

**DUE DATE SLIP****GOVT. COLLEGE, LIBRARY**

KOTA (Raj.)

Students can retain library books only for two weeks at the most.

BORROWER'S No.	DUE DATE	SIGNATURE

THE  
EUROPA  
YEAR BOOK  
1978  
A WORLD SURVEY

VOLUME II

British Dependent Territories - Zambia



EUROPA PUBLICATIONS LIMITED  
18 BEDFORD SQUARE LONDON WC1B 3JN

**Prakash Publishers, JAIPUR-302003**



First Published 1926

© EUROPA PUBLICATIONS LIMITED 1978

*All rights reserved*

ISBN 0 905118 20 0

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 59-2942

*AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND*

James Bennett (Collaroy) Pty. Ltd., Collaroy, N.S.W., Australia

*INDIA*

UBS Publishers' Distributors Pvt. Ltd., P.O.B. 1882, 5 Ansari Road, Daryaganj, Delhi 6

*JAPAN*

Maruzen Co. Ltd., 6 Tori-Nichome, Nihonbashi, Tokyo 103

Printed and bound in England by  
Staples Printers Rochester Limited  
at The Stanhope Press.

# Foreword

THE EUROPA YEAR BOOK was first published in 1926. Since 1960 it has appeared in annual two-volume editions, and has become established as an authoritative reference work, providing a wealth of detailed information on the political, economic and commercial institutions of the world.

Volume I deals with international organizations and the countries of Europe, as well as providing the first part of the alphabetical survey of the rest of the world. This third section, which lists countries from Afghanistan to Brazil, has been moved to Volume I for the 1978 edition so that the two volumes are of a uniform and manageable size. Volume II now lists the rest of the countries of the world from the British Dependent Territories to Zambia.

Readers are referred to our regional books THE MIDDLE EAST AND NORTH AFRICA, AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA and THE FAR EAST and AUSTRALASIA for additional information on the geography, history and economics of these areas as well as a Who's Who of influential personalities.

The information is revised annually by a variety of methods, including direct mailing to the institutions listed. Many other sources are used, such as national statistical offices, government departments and diplomatic missions. The editor thanks the innumerable individuals and organizations throughout the world whose generous co-operation in providing current information for this edition is invaluable in presenting the most accurate and up-to-date material available. Particular indebtedness is acknowledged for material from the following publications: the United Nations' *Demographic Yearbook*, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*; the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations' *Production Yearbook*; and *The Military Balance 1977-1978*, published by the International Institute for Strategic Studies, 18 Adam Street, London, WC2N 6AL.

March 1978.

# Contents

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
British Dependent Territories:		Ethiopia	346
Anguilla	1718	Fiji	362
Belize	1	French Overseas Possessions:	
Bermuda	5	Overseas Departments:	
British Antarctic Territory	8	French Guiana	370
British Indian Ocean Territory	9	Guadeloupe	371
British Virgin Islands	9	Martinique	373
Cayman Islands	11	Réunion	375
Falkland Islands	12	Saint Pierre and Miquelon	377
Falkland Islands' Dependencies	14	Overseas Territories:	
Gilbert Islands	14	French Polynesia	378
Hong Kong	16	French Southern and Antarctic Territories	380
Montserrat	30	Mayotte	380
Pitcairn Islands	32	New Caledonia	381
St. Helena	32	Wallis and Futuna Islands	383
Ascension	33	Gabon	384
Tristan da Cunha	33	The Gambia	394
Solomon Islands	34	Ghana	403
Turks and Caicos Islands	37	Grenada	421
Tuvalu	38	Guatemala	425
Brunei	40	Guinea	439
Burma	48	Guinea-Bissau	448
Burundi	63	Guyana	454
Cambodia (Kampuchea)	71	Haiti	464
Cameroon	80	Honduras	473
Canada	95	Hong Kong	16
Cape Verde	137	India	486
Central African Empire	143	Indonesia	531
Ceuta ( <i>see</i> Spanish North Africa)		Iran	554
Chad	153	Iraq	573
Chile	163	Israel	588
China, People's Republic	180	The Ivory Coast	611
China (Taiwan)	202	Jamaica	627
Colombia	217	Japan	642
The Comoros	237	Jordan	686
The Congo	241	Kenya	698
Costa Rica	250	Korea, Democratic People's Republic	718
Cuba	261	Korea, Republic	731
Djibouti	276	Kuwait	752
The Dominican Republic	280	Laos	765
Ecuador	293	Lebanon	775
Egypt	308	Lesotho	794
El Salvador	331	Liberia	802
Equatorial Guinea	343		

# CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Libya	813	Seychelles	1291
Macao	826	Sierra Leone	1299
Madagascar	834	Singapore	1311
Malawi	847	Somalia	1329
Malaysia	858	South West Africa ( <i>see</i> Namibia)	
Maldives	884	South Africa	1340
Mali	888	Spanish North Africa	1373
Mauritania	897	Sri Lanka	1374
Mauritius	907	Sudan	1393
Melilla ( <i>see</i> Spanish North Africa)		Surinam	1411
Mexico	919	Swaziland	1421
Mongolia	949	Syria	1430
Morocco	962	Taiwan ( <i>see</i> China)	
Mozambique	980	Tanzania	1444
Namibia (South West Africa)	990	Thailand	1462
Nauru	996	Togo	1482
Nepal	999	Tonga	1493
Netherlands Antilles	1011	Trinidad and Tobago	1496
New Hebrides	1021	Tunisia	1506
New Zealand	1024	Uganda	1521
New Zealand's Associated Territories:		United Arab Emirates	1537
Cook Islands	1046	United States of America	1549
Niue	1048	United States External Territories:	
Ross Dependency	1049	American Samoa	1636
Tokelau	1049	Guam	1638
Nicaragua	1051	Northern Mariana Islands	1640
Niger	1065	Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands	1641
Nigeria	1075	United States Virgin Islands	1644
Oman	1102	Upper Volta	1647
Pakistan	1108	Uruguay	1658
Panama	1133	Venezuela	1675
Panama Canal Zone	1145	Viet-Nam	1696
Papua New Guinea	1147	West Indies Associated States	1713
Paraguay	1157	Antigua	1715
Peru	1169	Dominica	1716
The Philippines	1187	St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla	1718
Puerto Rico	1209	St. Lucia	1720
Qatar	1221	St. Vincent	1722
Rhodesia	1228	Western Samoa	1724
Rwanda	1245	Yemen Arab Republic	1730
São Tomé and Príncipe	1255	Yemen, People's Democratic Republic	1738
Saudi Arabia	1262	Zaire	1747
Senegal	1277	Zambia	1765
		Index of Territories	1781

# Abbreviations

A.B. ..	..	Aktiebolag (joint stock company)	Commdr. ..	..	Commander
Acad. ..	..	Academician, Academy	Commr. ..	..	Commissioner
accred. ..	..	accredited	Confed. ..	..	Confederation
A.C.T. ..	..	Australian Capital Territory	Conn. ..	..	Connecticut
admin. ..	..	administration	Cons.-Gen. ..	..	Consul-General
ag., ags. ..	..	agency(ies)	Corr. ..	..	Correspondent
A.G. ..	..	Aktiengesellschaft (joint stock company)	corresp. ..	..	corresponding
a.i. ..	..	ad interim	ČSA ..	..	Československe aerolinie (Czechoslovak Airlines)
Al. ..	..	Aleja (alley, avenue)	Cttee. ..	..	Committee
Ala. ..	..	Alabama	cu. ..	..	cubic
ALM ..	..	Antillaanse Luchtvaart Maatschappij (Dutch Antillean Airlines)	cwt. ..	..	hundredweight
Alta. ..	..	Alberta	D.C. ..	..	District of Columbia
AM ..	..	amplitude modulation	D.D.R. ..	..	Deutsche Demokratische Republik (German Democratic Republic)
amalg. ..	..	amalgamated	Dec. ..	..	December
A.P. ..	..	Andhra Pradesh	Del. ..	..	Delaware
apdo. ..	..	apartado (Post Box)	Dem. ..	..	Democratic
approx. ..	..	approximately	dep. ..	..	deposits
Ariz. ..	..	Arizona	Dept. ..	..	Department
Ark. ..	..	Arkansas	Dir. ..	..	Director
A/S ..	..	Aktieselskab (joint stock company)	Div. ..	..	Division(al)
asscn. ..	..	association	D.M. ..	..	Deutsche Mark
asst. ..	..	assistant	Doc. ..	..	Docent
Aug. ..	..	August	Dott. ..	..	Dottore
auth. ..	..	authorized	Dr. ..	..	Doctor
Ave. ..	..	Avenue	dr.(e) ..	..	drachma(e)
Avda. ..	..	Avenida (Avenue)	d.w.t. ..	..	dead weight tons
B.C. ..	..	British Columbia	E. ..	..	East, Eastern, Embassy
Bd., Blv., Blvd., Bld. ..	..	Boulevard	EAA ..	..	East African Airways
Bldg. ..	..	Building	ECA ..	..	Economic Commission for Africa
B.P. ..	..	Boite postale (Post Box)	Econ. ..	..	Economist, Economics
br.(s) ..	..	branch(es)	EEC ..	..	European Economic Community
Brig. ..	..	Brigadier	EFTA ..	..	European Free Trade Association
Bt. ..	..	Baronet	e.g. ..	..	exempli gratia (for example)
bul. ..	..	bulvar (boulevard)	eKv. ..	..	electron kilovolt
C., cen. ..	..	centigrade, central	eMv. ..	..	electron megavolt
c. ..	..	circa	Eng. ..	..	Engineer, Engineering
CACM ..	..	Central American Common Market	Esc. ..	..	Escuela, Escudos
Calif. ..	..	California	est. ..	..	established, estimate, estimated
cap. ..	..	capital	etc. ..	..	etcetera
Capt. ..	..	Captain	excl. ..	..	excluding
CARICOM ..	..	Caribbean Community	exec. ..	..	executive
Cav. ..	..	Cavaliere	F, f. ..	..	Fahrenheit, founded
C.B.E. ..	..	Commander of (the Order of) the British Empire	FAO ..	..	Food and Agriculture Organization
CENTO ..	..	Central Treaty Organization	Feb. ..	..	February
CFA ..	..	Communauté Financière Africaine, Co-opération Financière en Afrique centrale	Fed. ..	..	Federation
C.H. ..	..	Companion of Honour	Fla. ..	..	Florida
Chair. ..	..	Chairman	FM ..	..	frequency modulation
C.I. ..	..	Channel Islands	fmly. ..	..	formerly
c.i.f. ..	..	cost, insurance and freight	f.o.b. ..	..	free on board
C-in-C. ..	..	Commander-in-Chief	Fr. ..	..	Franc
circ. ..	..	circulation	ft. ..	..	foot (feet)
Cmd. ..	..	Command	Ga. ..	..	Georgia
Cmdr. ..	..	Commander	GATT ..	..	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
CMEA ..	..	Council for Mutual Economic Assistance	G.B.E. ..	..	Knight (or Dame) Grand Cross of (the Order of) the British Empire
Co. ..	..	Company, County	G.C.M.G. ..	..	Knight Grand Cross of (the Order of) St. Michael and St. George
Col. ..	..	Colonel	G.D.P. ..	..	Gross Domestic Product
Colo. ..	..	Colorado	G.D.R. ..	..	German Democratic Republic
Comm. ..	..	Commendatore	Gen. ..	..	General

# ABBREVIATIONS

GeV .. ..	giga electron volts	MALÉV .. ..	Magyar Légiközlekedési Vállalat (Hungarian Airlines)
G.m.b.H. .. ..	Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung (limited liability company)	Man. .. ..	Manager, managing, Manitoba
G.N.P. .. ..	Gross National Product	March. .. ..	Marchese
g.r.t. .. ..	gross registered tons	Mass. .. ..	Massachusetts
GWh. .. ..	gigawatt hours	M.B.E. .. ..	Member of (the Order of) the British Empire
ha. .. ..	hectares	m.b.H. .. ..	mit beschränkter Haftung (with limited liability)
HC .. ..	High Commission	Mc/s .. ..	megacycles per second
H.E. .. ..	His Eminence, His Excellency	Md. .. ..	Maryland
h.f. .. ..	hlutafelag (company limited)	Me. .. ..	Maine
hl. .. ..	hectolitre	MEA .. ..	Middle East Airlines
H.M. .. ..	His (or Her) Majesty	mem. .. ..	member
Hon. .. ..	Honorary (or Honourable)	MEV .. ..	mega electron volts
H.R.H. .. ..	His (or Her) Royal Highness	mfrs. .. ..	manufacturers
H.S.H. .. ..	His Serene Highness	Mgr. .. ..	Monseigneur; Monsignor
IBRD .. ..	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank)	MHz .. ..	megahertz
ICC .. ..	International Chamber of Commerce	Mich. .. ..	Michigan
ICFTU .. ..	International Confederation of Free Trade Unions	Minn. .. ..	Minnesota
ICSU .. ..	International Council of Scientific Unions	Miss. .. ..	Mississippi
Ill. .. ..	Illinois	Mlle .. ..	Mademoiselle
IMF .. ..	International Monetary Fund	Mme .. ..	Madame
in. (ins.) .. ..	inch (inches)	Mo. .. ..	Missouri
Inc., Incorpor., Incd. .. ..	Incorporated	Mont. .. ..	Montana
incl. .. ..	including	M.P. .. ..	Member of Parliament; Madhya Pradesh
Ind. .. ..	Indiana	MSS .. ..	Manuscripts
Ing. .. ..	Engineer	m.t. .. ..	metric tons
Insp. .. ..	Inspector	MW .. ..	megawatt(s)
Int. .. ..	International	N. .. ..	North, Northern
Inž. .. ..	Engineer	n.a. .. ..	not available
Is. .. ..	Islands	nab. .. ..	naberezhnaya (embankment, quai)
ISIC .. ..	International Standard Industrial Classification	nám. .. ..	namestí (square)
JAL .. ..	Japan Airlines	NATO .. ..	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
Jan. .. ..	January	N.C. .. ..	North Carolina
JAT .. ..	Jugoslovenski Aerotransport (Yugoslav Air Transport)	N.D. .. ..	North Dakota
Jnr. .. ..	Junior	Neb. .. ..	Nebraska
Jr. .. ..	Jonkheer (Netherlands), Junior	n.e.s. .. ..	not elsewhere specified
Kans. .. ..	Kansas	Nev. .. ..	Nevada
K.B.E. .. ..	Knight Commander of (the Order of) the British Empire	Nfld. .. ..	Newfoundland
K.C.M.G. .. ..	Knight Commander of (the Order of) St. Michael and St. George	N.H. .. ..	New Hampshire
kg. .. ..	kilogramme	N.J. .. ..	New Jersey
K.G. .. ..	Knight of (the Order of) the Garter Kommandit Gesellschaft	N.M. .. ..	New Mexico
kHz .. ..	kilohertz	no. .. ..	number
K.K. .. ..	Kaizen Kaisha (Limited Company)	Nov. .. ..	November
KLM .. ..	Koninklijke Luchtvaart Maatschappij (Royal Dutch Airlines)	nr. .. ..	near
km. .. ..	kilometre(s)	n.r.t. .. ..	net registered tons
kv. .. ..	kvartal (apartment block)	N.S.W. .. ..	New South Wales
kWh. .. ..	kilowatt hours	N.V. .. ..	Naamloze Vennootschap (limited company)
kW. .. ..	kilowatt(s)	N.Y. .. ..	New York
Ky. .. ..	Kentucky	N.Z. .. ..	New Zealand
La. .. ..	Louisiana	OAPEC .. ..	Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries
LAFTA .. ..	Latin American Free Trade Association	OAS .. ..	Organization of American States
lb. .. ..	pound(s)	OAU .. ..	Organization of African Unity
LOT .. ..	Polskie Linie Lotnicze (Polish Airlines)	O.B.E. .. ..	Officer of (the Order of) the British Empire
L.P.G. .. ..	liquefied petroleum gas	Oct. .. ..	October
Lt., Lieut. .. ..	Lieutenant	Okla. .. ..	Oklahoma
Ltd. .. ..	Limited	On. .. ..	Onorevole (Honourable)
m. .. ..	million	Ont. .. ..	Ontario
		OPEC .. ..	Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries
		Ore. .. ..	Oregon
		p.a. .. ..	per annum
		Pa. .. ..	Pennsylvania
		P.C. .. ..	Privy Counsellor
		P.E.I. .. ..	Prince Edward Island

# ABBREVIATIONS

per. ..	..	pereulok (lane, alley)	S.S.R. ..	..	Soviet Socialist Republic
PIA ..	..	Pakistan International Airlines	St. ..	..	Saint; Street
P.K. ..	..	Post Box (Turkish)	Sta. ..	..	Santa
pl. ..	..	platz, place, ploschad (square)	Ste. ..	..	Sainte
P.O.B. ..	..	Post Office Box	subs. ..	..	subscriptions; subscribed
pr. ..	..	prospekt (avenue)	Supt. ..	..	Superintendent
Pres. ..	..	President	TAP ..	..	Transportes Aéreos Portugueses (Portuguese Air Transport)
Prof. ..	..	Professor	TAROM ..	..	Transporturile Aeriene Române (Romanian Air Transport)
Propr. ..	..	Proprietor	Tas. ..	..	Tasmania
Prov. ..	..	Provisional, Provinciale (Dutch)	TASS ..	..	Telegrafnoye Aгенstvo Sovetskovo Soyuz (Soviet News Agency)
p.u. ..	..	paid up	T.D. ..	..	Teachta Dála (Member of Parliament)
publ. ..	..	publication	tech., techn. ..	..	technical
Q.C. ..	..	Queen's Counsel	Tenn. ..	..	Tennessee
Qld. ..	..	Queensland	Tex. ..	..	Texas
Que. ..	..	Quebec	THY ..	..	Türk Hava Yollari (Turkish Airlines)
q.v. ..	..	quod vide (to which refer)	Tit. ..	..	Titular
Rs. ..	..	rupee(s)	Treas. ..	..	Treasurer
reg., regd. ..	..	register, registered	TV ..	..	Television
reorg. ..	..	reorganized	TWA ..	..	Trans World Airways
Rep. ..	..	Republic; Representative	u/a ..	..	unit of account
Repub. ..	..	Republic	U.A.R. ..	..	United Arab Republic
res. ..	..	reserve(s)	UIC ..	..	Union Internationale des Chemins de Fer (International Union of Railways)
retd. ..	..	retired	ul. ..	..	ulitsa (street)
Rev. ..	..	Reverend	UN ..	..	United Nations
R.I. ..	..	Rhode Island	UNDP ..	..	United Nations Development Programme
RJ ..	..	Rio de Janeiro	UNESCO ..	..	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
Rp.(s) ..	..	rupiah(s)	U.K. ..	..	United Kingdom
R.S.F.S.R. ..	..	Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic	U.P. ..	..	Uttar Pradesh
R.S.R. ..	..	Republica Socialistă România (Socialist Republic of Romania)	UPI ..	..	United Press International
Rt. ..	..	Right	U.S.A. ..	..	United States of America
S. ..	..	South, Southern, San	U.S.S.R. ..	..	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
S.A. ..	..	Société Anonyme, Sociedad Anónima (limited company); South Australia	UTA ..	..	Union des Transports Aériens
SAA ..	..	South African Airways	Va. ..	..	Virginia
SAHSA ..	..	Honduras Air Service	VEB ..	..	Volkseigener Betrieb (public company)
SAS ..	..	Scandinavian Airlines System	VHF ..	..	Very High Frequency
Sask. ..	..	Saskatchewan	Vic. ..	..	Victoria
S.C. ..	..	South Carolina	vol.(s) ..	..	volume(s)
S.D. ..	..	South Dakota	Vt. ..	..	Vermont
SDR(s) ..	..	Special Drawing Right(s)	W. ..	..	West, Western
SEATO ..	..	South-East Asia Treaty Organization	W.A. ..	..	West Australia
Sec. ..	..	Secretary	Wash. ..	..	Washington (state)
Sen. ..	..	Senior	WCL ..	..	World Confederation of Labour
Sept. ..	..	September	WFTU ..	..	World Federation of Trade Unions
S.E.R. ..	..	Sua Eccellenza Reverendissima (His Eminence)	WHO ..	..	World Health Organization
Sig. ..	..	Signore	Wis. ..	..	Wisconsin
SITC ..	..	Standard International Trade Classification	WMO ..	..	World Meteorological Organization
SP ..	..	São Paulo	W.Va. ..	..	West Virginia
S.p.A. ..	..	Società per Azioni (joint stock company)	Wy. ..	..	Wyoming
sq. ..	..	square	yr. ..	..	year
Sr. ..	..	Senior, Señor			

## LATE INFORMATION

### BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

#### Gilbert Islands Government changes

(March 1978)

**Governor:** R. J. WALLACE.

**Chief Minister:** JEREMIAH TABAI.

### BURMA

#### Government changes

(March 1978)

The first meeting of the Pyithu Hluttaw opened in March 1978, following general elections held in January. A new Council of State and a new Council of Ministers were announced. U Ne Win was re-elected as President and Chairman of the Council of State and Gen. San Yu was re-elected as Secretary-General.

The following new ministers were appointed:

**Minister of Planning and Finance:** U TUN TIN.

**Minister of Co-operatives:** Col. SEIN TUN.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** U MAHN SAN MYAT SHWE.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Brig.-Gen. MYINT MAUNG.

**Minister of Construction:** Brig.-Gen. HLA TUN.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** Col. KHIN OHN.

**Minister of Health:** Col. WIN MAUNG.

**Minister of Mines:** Col. THAN TIN.

### CANADA

#### Cabinet changes

(February 1978)

**Solicitor-General:** JEAN-JACQUES BLAIS.

**Postmaster-General:** GILLES LAMONTAGNE.

### CHILE

#### Cabinet changes

(January 1978)

**Minister of Labour:** VASCO COSTA RAMÍREZ.

**Comptroller-General of the Republic:** SERGIO FERNÁNDEZ FERNÁNDEZ.

The state of siege, in force since the 1973 coup, was lifted on March 11th, 1978.

### PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

#### Government changes

(March 1978)

The First Session of the Fifth National People's Congress was held in Peking from February 26th to March 5th, and was attended by 3,456 deputies. Marshal Yeh Chien-ying was elected Chairman of the Standing Committee of the Congress (Head of State). A new government was appointed as follows:

**Premier:** HUA KUO-FENG.

**Vice-Premiers:**

TENG HSIAO-PING

LI HSIEN-NIEN

HSU HSIANG-CHEN

CHI TENG-KUEI

YU CHIU-LI

Gen. CHEN HSI-LIEN

KENG PIAO

CHEN YUNG-KUEI

FANG YI

WANG CHEN

KU MU

KANG SHIH-EN

CHEN MU-HUA

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** HUANG HUA.

**Minister of National Defence:** HSU HSIANG-CHEN.

**Minister in charge of the State Planning Commission:** YU CHIU-LI.

**Minister in charge of the State Economic Commission:** KANG SHIH-EN.

**Minister in charge of the State Capital Construction Commission:** KU MU.

**Minister in charge of the State Scientific and Technological Commission:** FANG YI.

**Minister in charge of the Commission for Minority Nationalities:** YANG CHING-YEN.

**Minister of Public Security:** CHAO TSANG-PI.

**Minister of Civil Affairs:** CHENG TZU-HUA.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** LI CHIANG.

**Minister of Economic Relations with Foreign Countries:** CHEN MU-HUA.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forestry:** YANG LI-KUNG.

**Minister of the Metallurgical Industry:** TANG KEH.

**First Minister of Mechanical Industry:** CHOU TZU-CHEN.

**Second Minister of Mechanical Industry:** LIU WEI.

**Third Minister of Mechanical Industry:** LU TUNG.

**Fourth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** WANG CHENG.

**Fifth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** CHANG CHEN.

**Sixth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** CHAI SHU-FAN.

**Seventh Minister of Mechanical Industry:** SUNG YEN-CHIUNG.

**Minister of the Coal Industry:** HSIAO HAN.

**Minister of the Petroleum Industry:** SUNG CHEN-MING.

**Minister of the Chemical Industry:** SUN CHING-WEN.

**Minister of Water and Power:** CHIEN CHENG-YING.

**Minister of the Textile Industry:** CHIEN CHIH-KUANG.

**Minister of Light Industry:** LIANG LING-KUANG.

**Minister of Railways:** TUAN CHUN-YI.

**Minister of Communications:** YEH FEI.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** CHUNG FU-HSIANG.

**Minister of Finance:** CHANG CHING-FU.

**Minister of Commerce:** WANG LEI.

**Minister of Culture:** HUANG CHEN.

**Minister of Education:** LIU HSI-YAO.

**Minister of Public Health:** CHIANG YI-CHEN.

**Minister in charge of the Sports and Physical Education Commission:** WANG MENG.

The Congress also approved a new constitution, based largely on the 1954 constitution, replacing that of 1975. The National People's Congress is described as the highest organ of state power, but no longer under the leadership of the Communist Party of China. Many individual rights are restored to Chinese citizens.

### CHINA (Taiwan)

In March 1978 the National Assembly elected a new President and Vice-President, to assume office on May 20th, 1978.

**President:** Gen. CHIANG CHING-KUO.

**Vice-President:** SHIEH TUNG-NIN.



## EL SALVADOR

### Cabinet change

(January 1978)

**Minister for Planning and Co-ordination for Economic and Social Development:** Dr. EDUARDO REYES.

## GABON

### Cabinet changes

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister, President of the National Consultative Council, Minister of Ministerial Co-ordination, Agriculture, Stockraising, Rural Development, Waters and Forests:** LÉON MÉBIAME.

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of the Interior, in charge of Relations with the Assemblies:** JEAN-STANISLAS MIGOLET.

**Minister of State, Minister of Transport, Merchant Navy and Trans-Gabon Railway and Ports, Assistant to the Deputy Prime Minister:** GEORGES RAWIRI.

**Minister of State, Minister of the Economy and Finances:** JÉRÔME OKINDA.

**Minister of State, Minister of Public Health, Population, Social Affairs, Veterans, War Victims and Women's Promotion:** Gen. RAPHAËL MAMIKA.

**Minister of State in charge of Mines, Energy and Water Resources:** EDOUARD-ALEXIS MBOUY-BOUTZIT.

**Minister of State in charge of Land Administration, Land Registration, Conservation, the Environment, Town Planning and Surveying and Property:** HENRI MINKO.

**Minister of State in charge of Agriculture, Livestock and Rural Development:** SIMON ESSIMENGANE.

**Minister of Public Administration and Justice, Keeper of the Seals:** JULES BOURDES OGOUIGUENDE.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** MARTIN BONGO.

**Minister and Secretary-General to the Presidency, President of the Administrative Council, National Forestry Association:** RENÉ RADEMBINO-CONQUET.

**Minister and Personal Adviser to the President in charge of Co-ordination of Economic and Financial Affairs at the Presidency, Minister of Civil and Commercial Aviation:** JEAN-FRANÇOIS NTOUTOUME.

**Minister of National Education, Youth, Sports and Leisure, Commander-in-Chief of Police Force:** JEAN-BONIFACE ASSELE.

**Minister of Public Works and Construction:** JACQUES LIBIZAGOMO JOMAS.

**Minister of the Plan, of Development, and Tourism:** MICHEL ANCHOUEY.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** ETIENNE-GUY MOUVAGHA.

**Minister of Trade and Industrial Development:** ETIENNE MOUSSIROU.

**Minister of Scientific Research in charge of Environment and Nature Conservation:** FRANÇOIS OWONO-NGUEMA.

**Minister of Technical Education, Vocational Training and Handicrafts:** RICHARD NGUEMA.

**Minister-Delegate to the Presidency in charge of National Guidance, Specialized Organs of the Party and Civil Service:** LÉON AUGUE.

**Minister-Delegate to the Presidency in charge of Posts and Telecommunications, Minister of Participation:** Dr. HERVE MOUTSINGA.

**Minister-Delegate to the Deputy Prime Minister in charge of the Interior:** THÉODORE KWAOU.

## GUATEMALA

### Cabinet changes

(January 1978)

**Minister of Finance:** Lic. ARTURO AROCHE.

**Minister of the Economy:** Lic. RAMÍRO PONCE MONROY.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. OTTO GUILLERMO ESPIEGEL NOVELLA.

### Presidential elections

(March 5th, 1978)

**Main candidates:** Col. ENRIQUE PERALTA AZURDIA, Gen. ROMEO LUCAS GARCÍA, Gen. RICARDO PERALTA MÉNDEZ.

A recount was held after allegations of fraud. General Lucas García was later confirmed as President by Congress, which was obliged to make the final decision as a clear majority was not achieved.

## INDONESIA

### Government changes

(March 1978)

In March 1978 the People's Consultative Assembly re-elected President Suharto unopposed for a third five-year term. Adam Malik was elected, also unopposed, as Vice-President. Subsequently a new Cabinet was announced as follows:

**Minister of Home Affairs:** AMIR MACHMUD.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Prof. MOCHTAR KUSUMAATMADJA.

**Minister of Defence and Security:** Gen. ANDI MOHAMMAD JUSUF.

**Minister of Justice:** MUDJONO.

**Minister of Information:** ALI MURTOPO.

**Minister of Finance:** Prof. ALI WARDHANA.

**Minister of Trade and Co-operative Affairs:** RADIUS PRAWIRO.

**Minister of Industry:** SUHUD.

**Minister of Mining and Energy:** Prof. SUBROTO.

**Minister of Public Works:** Dr. PURNOMO SIDI AJI SAROSO.

**Minister of Communications:** RUSMIN NURJADIN.

**Minister of Manpower and Transmigration:** Prof. HARUN ALRASJID ZAIN.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Dr. DAUD JUSUF.

**Minister of Health:** SUWARDJONO SURJANINGRAT.

**Minister of Religious Affairs:** ALAMSJAH RATU PERWIRANEGARA.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** SAPARDJO.

**Minister Co-ordinator in charge of Political and Security Affairs:** MARADEN PANGGABEAN.

**Minister Co-ordinator in charge of Economy, Finance and Industry:** Prof. WIDJOJO NITSASTRO.

**Minister Co-ordinator in charge of People's Welfare:** SURONO.

**State Minister in charge of the Reform of the State Apparatus:** Dr. SUMARLIN.

**State Minister in charge of Development Supervision and Environment:** Prof. EMIL SALIM.

**State Minister of Research and Technology:** Dr. HABIBI.

**Minister-State Secretary:** SUDHARMONO.

**IRAQ****Cabinet changes***(February 1978)***Minister of Industry and Minerals:** MUHAMMAD AYESH HAMMAD.**Minister of State for Co-ordination of Autonomy Institutions:** KHALID ABID OTHMAN.**Acting Minister of Higher Education and Scientific Research:** ADNAN HUSSAIN ABBASS.**JAMAICA****Cabinet changes:***(March 1978)***Deputy Prime Minister:** DAVID COORE.**Minister of Finance:** ERIC BELL.**Minister of Education:** A. G. R. BYFIELD.**MALAYSIA****Kelantan state election results***(March 1978)*

PARTY	SEATS
Berjasa . . . . .	11
Malaysian Chinese Association* . . . . .	1
Pan-Malayan Islamic Party . . . . .	2
United Malay National Organization* . . . . .	22
TOTAL . . . . .	36

\* Member party of the National Front coalition.

Datuk MOHAMMED YAACOB is to become Chief Minister of Kelantan.

**RHODESIA**

On March 3rd, 1978, it was announced that a transitional government would be formed, comprising an upper-tier Executive Council and a lower-tier Ministerial Council to administer the country and to prepare a new constitution to provide for election by universal adult suffrage leading to independence on December 31st, 1978.

The Executive Council will consist of the Prime Minister (Ian Smith), Bishop Abel Muzorewa, the Rev. Ndabaningi Sithole and Chief Jeremiah Chirau, acting in rotation as Chairman. The Council will take policy decisions by con-

sensus, dealing with constitutional and electoral matters, the restructuring of security forces, the arrangement of a ceasefire with the Patriotic Front, the release of detainees and the reviewing of sentences of political prisoners.

The Ministerial Council will comprise an equal number of black and white ministers nominated by the Executive Council. A black and a white minister will share responsibility for each portfolio and the Chairmanship will alternate between black and white ministers.

The present Legislative Assembly will continue to function until independence elections are held and will enact legislation introduced by the transitional government.

**SENEGAL****Government changes***(March 1978)*

The following changes were made to the Council of Ministers, following the elections of February 1978.

**Minister of Culture:** ASSANE SECK.**Foreign Minister:** BABACAR BA.**Minister of Finance and Economic Affairs:** OUSMANE SECK.**Minister of Equipment:** ADRIEN SENGHOR.**Minister of Town Planning and Environment:** Cheikh MOUSTAPHA NIASSE.**National Education Minister-Delegate to the Prime Minister:** BABACAR DIAGNE.**Minister of Planning and Co-operation:** LOUIS ALEXANDRENNE.**Minister of Rural Development:** DJIBRIL SENE.**Minister of Industrial Development and Crafts:** Cheikh AMIDOU KANE.**Minister of Public Health:** MAMADOU DIOP.**Minister of Social Action:** CAROLINE DIOP.**Public Office of Employment and Works:** ALIOUNE DIAGNE.**Secretary of State for Women's Affairs:** MAIMOUNA KANE.**Delegate-General for Tourism:** MOMAR TALLA CISSE.**Delegate-General for Scientific Research:** JACQUES DIOUF.**SYRIA****Cabinet changes***(March 1978)***Prime Minister:** MUHAMMAD ALI HALABY.**Minister of Higher Education:** Dr. SHAKER AL-FAHAM.**Minister of Education:** ZUHEIR MASHARKA.**Minister of Transport:** Dr. SALIM YASSIN.**Minister of State:** SAFWAN KUDSI.

# BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

	page		page
ANGUILLA*		GILBERT ISLANDS	14
BELIZE	1	HONG KONG	16
BERMUDA	5	MONTserrat	30
BRITISH ANTARCTIC TERRITORY	8	PITCAIRN ISLANDS	32
BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY	9	ST. HELENA ASCENSION	32 33
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	9	TRISTAN DA CUNHA	33
CAYMAN ISLANDS	11	SOLOMON ISLANDS	34
FALKLAND ISLANDS	12	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS	37
		TUVALU	38

\* See West Indies Associated States.

## BELIZE INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Capital

Belize lies on the Caribbean coast of Central America with Mexico to the north-west and Guatemala to the south-west. The climate is sub-tropical, tempered by trade winds. The capital is Belmopan.

### Recent History

Belize, known as British Honduras until 1973, was first colonized by British settlers in the seventeenth century. The frontier with Guatemala was agreed by a convention in 1859 but this was declared invalid by Guatemala in 1940. Guatemalan claims to sovereignty of Belize date back to the mid-nineteenth century and were written into Guatemala's constitution in 1945. George Price, leader of the People's United Party, became First Minister in 1961 and Premier in 1965. In January 1972 the capital of the territory was moved from Belize City to the newly built town of Belmopan. The colony was renamed Belize in June 1973. In November 1975 and July 1977 British troops and aircraft were sent to protect Belize from the threat of Guatemalan invasion. Although the United Kingdom supports Belize's wish for full independence, it is not prepared to assume sole responsibility for its defence. Talks between Guatemala and the United Kingdom were held in 1976 and 1977, but the issue remained unresolved

but the cultivation of sugar and citrus fruits which represent about two-thirds of the total value of exports, is now more important. The fishing and livestock industries are also being developed. Development assistance from the United Kingdom, Canada and various international organizations is being used to improve infrastructure and public utilities and on projects such as a rice mill and a meat-packing plant. A consortium of oil companies has undertaken exploratory drilling in the southern region. Tourism is being promoted but has suffered from unfavourable publicity over the Guatemalan dispute. Belize joined the Caribbean Community in 1974.

### Transport and Communications

There are about 500 miles of good roads and 21 airstrips as well as the Belize international airport at Stanley Field. Belize City is the main port, there is a second port at Stann Creek to the south of Belize.

### Education

Primary education is principally carried on through subsidized denominational schools under government control. There are also 21 secondary schools, 3 technical colleges, 4 vocational schools and a teacher-training college. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and fourteen years.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area and Population:** Area 8,867 sq. miles (22,965 sq. km.); Population (census of April 7th, 1970): 120,936; Belize City 39,050, Belmopan c. 3,500. Estimated population 140,000 (1977).

EMPLOYMENT  
(1970)

Agriculture and Forestry . . .	10,047
Transport . . . . .	307
Manufacturing . . . . .	6,790
Commerce . . . . .	1,702
<b>TOTAL WORKING POPULATION . . .</b>	<b>31,465</b>

**Forestry** (exports): Mahogany Lumber B\$4.27m. (1974); Cedar Lumber B\$153,260, Rosewood Lumber B\$116,546 (1973).

**Agriculture** (1974 exports): Sugar B\$7,222,000, Molasses B\$1,198,000, Citrus fruits B\$5,383,000.

**Fishing** (1974 exports): B\$3,107,000.

**Livestock:** Cattle 48,000, Pigs 25,000.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Belizean dollar (B\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = B\$3.66; U.S. \$1 = B\$2.00.

B\$100 = £27.30 = U.S. \$50.00.

*Note:* The British Honduras (now Belizean) dollar was at par with the U.S. dollar until December 1949, when it was devalued to 70 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = BH\$1.429). At the same time the currency was linked to the pound sterling (at the rate of £1 = BH\$4.00). This valuation in terms of sterling remained in effect until May 1976. When the pound was devalued in November 1967 the BH dollar's value fell to 60 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = BH\$1.667). Since June 1972 sterling has been allowed to "float". The average value of the Belizean dollar was 57.74 U.S. cents in 1972; 60.61 U.S. cents in 1973; and 60.00 U.S. cents in 1974. In May 1976 the Belizean dollar's link with sterling was broken and the currency was pegged to the U.S. dollar at the rate of U.S. \$1 = B\$2.00 (B\$1 = 50 U.S. cents.).

BUDGET  
(B\$ million)

REVENUE	1974	1975*
Recurrent revenue . . .	30.0	36.0
Capital receipts . . . .	0.2	0.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>36.4</b>

EXPENDITURE†	1976	1977*
Recurrent expenditure . .	37.1	38.3
Capital expenditure . . .	19.0	45.7
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>56.1</b>	<b>84.0</b>

\* Estimates.

† Excluding expenditure financed by overseas aid, totalling B\$9.0 million in 1975.

**Total revenue:** (1976) B\$40.0 million; (1977 est.) B\$83.9 million.

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(B\$ million)

	1973	1974	1975
Imports . . . . .	83.1	102.3	185.5
Exports (incl. re-exports) . .	52.9	98.1	129.6

Trade is chiefly with the United Kingdom, the U.S.A., Canada, Jamaica and Mexico.

EDUCATION  
(1975)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	186	35,628
Secondary . . . . .	21	5,165
Technical . . . . .	3	369
Teacher training . . . .	1	120

Higher education abroad (1975): 224 students, of whom 90 per cent are on government scholarships.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A constitution providing for internal self-government came into force on January 1st, 1964. It provides for a Governor, a Cabinet of Ministers and a bi-cameral Legislature.

The powers of the Governor are complete only in respect of defence, external affairs and internal security, and for the first two of these there are consultative bodies designed to familiarize Ministers with matters for which they will ultimately have responsibility. There are also advisory commissions for the public service and the subordinate judiciary.

The Legislature consists of (1) A Senate of eight members, five appointed on the advice of the Premier, two on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and one after consultation with such persons as the Governor considers appropriate; (2) A House of Representatives consisting of eighteen members elected by universal adult suffrage for a five-year period.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief:** PETER DONOVAN  
McENTEE, O.B.E.

### CABINET

(December 1977)

**Premier and Minister of Finance and Economic Planning:**  
GEORGE C. PRICE.

**Deputy Premier, Minister of Home Affairs and Health:**  
CARL L. B. ROGERS.

**Minister of Works:** FREDERICK H. HUNTER.

**Minister of Agriculture and Lands:** FLORENCIO J. MARIN.

**Minister of Social Services, Labour and Local Government:**  
D. L. McKoy.

**Minister of Education and Housing:** GUADELUPE PECH.

**Minister of Trade, Industry, Co-operatives and Consumer Protection:** SANTIAGO PERDOMO.

**Attorney-General:** ASSAD SHOMAN.

**Minister of Power and Communications:** LOUIS S. SYL-  
VESTRE.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

### THE SENATE

Eight members appointed by the Governor; 5 on the advice of the Premier; 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition; 1 after consulting such persons as the Governor considers appropriate.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Eighteen members elected by universal adult suffrage.

(Election, October 30th, 1974)

People's United Party won 12 of the 18 seats.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's United Party (P.U.P.):** Belize; f. 1950; Christian democrat; holds 13 seats (1976). Leader GEORGE PRICE.

**United Democratic Party:** 21 King St., Belize City, Belize. f. 1974 by merger of People's Development Movement, Liberal Party and National Independence Party. holds 5 seats (1977). Leader DEAN LINDO

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Summary Jurisdiction Courts and District Courts (civil jurisdiction), presided over by magistrates, are established in each of the six judicial districts. Summary Jurisdiction Courts have a wide jurisdiction in indictable and other offences, but in District Courts, which exercise jurisdiction only in civil causes, this jurisdiction is limited to claims not exceeding B\$500. Appeals lie to the Supreme Court, which has jurisdiction corresponding to the English High Court of Justice; from the Supreme Court further appeals lie to a Court of Appeal, established in 1968, thence to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in England.

**Chief Justice:** D. E. G. MALONE.

**Puisne Judge:** A. L. STAINE.

**Magistrates:** A. B. BALDERAMOS, L. F. LONGSWORTH,  
R. H. BARROW, S. B. SAMPSON.

## RELIGION

About 65,000 of the population are Roman Catholic, and 28,000 are Anglican or Methodist. There are also a number of Hindus, Muslims and Ba'hais, and a community of 3,500 Mennonites.

### CHURCH OF ENGLAND

**Bishop of Belize:** Rt. Rev. ELDON ANTHONY SYLVESTER,  
25 Southern Foreshore, Belize City.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Bishop of Belize:** Most Rev. ROBERT L. HODAPP, S.J., D.D.,  
Bishop's House, North Front Street, Belize City.

### METHODIST CHURCH

**District Chairman and General Superintendent, Caribbean and the Americas:** Rev. CYRIL F. H. ALLEYNE, P.O.B.  
212, Belize City.

## THE PRESS

**Amandala:** Amandala Press, Partridge St., Belize City;  
Black Power movement, Editor EVAN X. HYDE; circ.  
1,200.

**The Beacon:** 7 Church St., Belize City; People's Development Movement; weekly; Editor J. L. R. YOUNG; circ.  
2,000.

**The Belize Times:** P.O.B. 506, Belize City; f. 1956, party political paper of People's United Party; twice weekly (Wed. and Sun.); Editor EARL FERGUSON; circ. 4,000.

**Government Gazette:** Church St., Belize City; official; weekly.

**The New Belize:** Government Information Services, Belmopan; official; monthly; circ. 6,000

**The Reporter:** P.O.B. 707, 147 West St., Belize City; f. 1968; weekly; Editor HARRY LAWRENCE; circ. 6,500

## RADIO

**Radio Belize:** P.O.B. 89, Belize; f. 1952; government-operated semi-commercial service; transmissions for 17 hours daily; broadcasts in English and Spanish; Dir. E. G. WRIGHT.

In 1973 there were 48,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

**Atlantic Bank:** 6 Albert St., P.O.B. 481, Belize City; Man. GUSTAVO A. AGUILAR G.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Offices in Belize City and Corozal Town; Man. H. F. M. BUCKERIDGE.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 363, Albert St., Belize City; Man. N. H. HUNTER; 1 br. and 5 sub-brs.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** 60 Market Square, P.O.B. 364, Belize City; Man. U. I. L. FARIA; 5 brs.

There is also a Government Savings Bank.

**Development Finance Corporation:** Belmopan; issued cap. B\$384,540; Chair. HORACE W. YOUNG; Man. RAYMOND FULLER.

General insurance is carried on by local companies and British, American and Jamaican companies are also represented.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Economic Development Council:** Belize City; advisory body to Government; Head of Planning Unit G. REVETT GRAHAM.

**Belize Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 291, Belize City; f. 1918; 540 mems.; Pres. ROBERT JONES; Exec. Sec. ALLAN BODDEN.

**Belize Reconstruction and Development Corporation:** Belize; Chair. Hon. GEORGE C. PRICE, Premier and Minister of Finance; Gen. Man. HUGH FULLER, O.B.E.

**Citrus Growers' Association:** P.O.B. 7, Stann Creek; f. 1966; citrus crop farmers' association; Chair. EUGENE ZABANEH.

**Corozal Cane Farmers' Association:** P.O.B. 28, Corozal Town; 8 mems.; Administrator ELMO L. HENDERSON.

**Livestock Producers' Association:** farmers' association.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Belize Employers' Association:** Belize; f. 1961; 12 mems.; Pres. PAUL HUNT; Sec.-Treas. W. D. ROBINSON.

## TRADE UNIONS

**General Workers' Development Union:** Albert St., Belize; affiliated to ICFTU; 3,000 mems.; Pres. THOMAS MARTÍNEZ; Gen. Sec. ADOLFO ROSALES.

There are two branch unions affiliated to the central body.

**Belize National Teachers' Union:** P.O.B. 382, Belize City; Pres. CARLOS O. CASTILLO; Sec. MIGUEL WONG; 500 mems.

**Christian Workers' Union:** George St., Belize; f. 1962; general; 2,000 mems.; Pres. DESMOND VAUGHN.

**Democratic Independent Union:** Church St., Belize City; Pres. CYRIL DAVIS; 350 mems.

**Public Officers' Union of Belize:** 29 Albert St., Belize City; f. 1922; established public workers; 574 mems.; Pres. RONALD CLARKE; Sec. LESLIE DAKERS.

## CO-OPERATIVES

At the end of 1973 there were 42 Credit Unions, 9 Producer Co-operatives, 23 Marketing Co-operatives, 9 Farmers' Co-operatives, 9 Fishing Co-operatives, 2 Bee-Keepers' Co-operatives, 2 Housing Co-operatives, 3 Transport Co-operatives and 1 Supplies Co-operative.

There were also 20 junior and 2 senior savings unions and a Credit Union League (39 mems.).

Combined assets totalled B\$7.1 million.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### ROADS

There are nearly 1,000 miles of all-weather main and feeder roads, 445 miles of forest roads and 38 miles of cart roads and bush trails. A number of logging and forest tracks are usable by heavy duty vehicles in the dry season.

### SHIPPING

There is a weekly Southern Coastal freight, passenger and mail service, and vessels of the Harrison, Royal Netherlands, United Brands, Buccaneer, Canada, Jamaica, Caribbean and "K" lines call at Belize City. The Government announced in 1977 that a deep water port would be constructed in Belize City with Caribbean Development Fund assistance.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Chief Civil Aviation Officer:** P.O.B. 367, Belize International Airport, Belize; L. J. ZALDIVAR (acting).

**Belize Airways Ltd. (BAL):** Belize City Airport; f. 1976; national airline; plans to operate services to Miami, U.S.A.; fleet of 5 Boeing 720B.

**Maya Airways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 458, 111 North St., Belize City; f. 1961; internal services; fleet of 4 BN-2A Islander, 2 Cessna U206; Chair. Sir W. H. COURTENAY; Dir. GORDON A. ROE.

The following airlines serve Belize: S.A.H.S.A. (Honduras), T.A.C.A. (El Salvador), T.A.N. (Honduras).

### TOURISM AND CULTURE

**Belize Tourist Board:** 12 Regent St., Belize City; Chair. YASIN SHOMAN; Sec. A. PALACIO.

**Festival of Arts Committee:** University Centre, P.O.B. 229, Belize City; f. 1953; Chair. ERIC W. JONES; Sec. G. ALEX ALLEN.

## BERMUDA

### INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

#### Location, Climate, Capital

The Bermudas or Somers Islands are an isolated group of small Atlantic islands about 570 miles off the coast of South Carolina, U.S.A. They have a mild climate. The capital is Hamilton.

#### Recent History

The Constitution introduced in June 1968 provided for internal self-government, although the British Government retained responsibility in certain areas. Various amendments were made in 1973, the most important being the establishment of the Governor's Council to deal with the Governor's powers over external affairs, defence, internal security and the police. In 1974 the Government leader was restyled Premier and the Executive Council became the Cabinet.

Although Bermuda is considered to be a model of good race relations, shooting incidents in 1972 and 1973, which resulted in the deaths of five people (including the Commissioner of Police and the Governor), show underlying tensions. In the general election of May 1976 the United Bermuda Party (UBP), whose policies are based on racial co-operation, was returned to power with a decreased majority.

In August 1977 Sir John H. Sharpe resigned as Premier and leader of the UBP, following dissent within the party. He was replaced by John David Gibbons. The execution in December of two convicted murderers (including the Governor's assassin) led to a further outbreak of rioting and arson; a state of emergency was declared, and British troops were flown in from Britain and Belize.

#### Government

Bermuda is a Crown Colony with a wide measure of internal self-government. The Queen is represented by an appointed Governor, responsible for external affairs, defence and internal security. The bicameral legislature comprises a Legislative Council (11 nominated members) and the House of Assembly, with 40 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage. The Governor appoints the majority leader in the House as Premier and the latter nominates other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to the legislature.

#### Defence

The local defence force is the Bermuda Regiment with a strength of some 350 men.

#### Economic Affairs

The principal economic activity and leading source of foreign exchange is the tourist industry. Tourist expenditure in Bermuda in 1976 was estimated to be B\$191 million. There is also a significant commercial sector where exempted companies enjoy a freedom from most local taxes and constitute an important offshore financial centre, most notably in the field of insurance.

The chief source of government revenue is customs duties. There is no income tax but there are payroll taxes,

a land tax, a minor tax on the value of estates and various tourist-related taxes.

Local industries include the manufacture of paint and pharmaceuticals, printing and ship repairing.

While the dominant economic influence is now the U.S.A. there is still considerable British capital invested in Bermudan enterprises.

#### Transport and Communications

There are good roads and bus and ferry services, while international lines provide regular sea and air services.

#### Social Welfare

A wide range of welfare work is undertaken by the Department of Health and the Department of Social Services, as well as by a number of voluntary organizations.

The 1967 Contributory Pensions Act enlarged the number of those eligible for pensions, and the 1970 Hospital Insurance Act made hospital insurance available for all. It also provided for free hospital care for children and subsidized rates for the elderly.

#### Education

There is free compulsory education between the ages of 5 and 16, and a number of scholarships are awarded for higher education and teacher training. The Bermuda College was founded in 1972 and accepts students over the age of 16. Extramural courses are available through Queen's University, Canada, and Maryland University, U.S.A.

#### Tourism

The great attractions of the islands are the climate, scenery, and facilities for outdoor entertainment of all types.

*Visas* are not required by visitors from non-Communist countries.

#### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 24th (Commonwealth Day), June 10th (Queen's Official Birthday), August 3rd (Cup Match), August 4th (Somers' Day), November 11th (Remembrance Day), December 25th and 26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th (Good Friday).

#### Weights and Measures

The metric system has been widely adopted but imperial and U.S. weights and measures are both used in certain fields.

#### Currency

100 cents = 1 Bermuda dollar (B\$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = B\$1.83;

U.S. \$1 = B\$1.00.

**TRADE AND INDUSTRY**

**Bermuda Chamber of Commerce:** Hamilton; f. 1905; 530 mems.; Pres. WM. S. MASTERS, Jr.; Exec. Dir. AUDREY BRACKSTONE.

**Bermuda Hotel Association:** Front St., Hamilton 5-31; 23 mem. hotels; Chair. J. CHRISTOPHER ASTWOOD; Pres. CONRAD ENGELHARDT; Exec. Vice-Pres. H. LYNDON D. CLAY.

**Bermuda Department of Tourism:** Old Town Hall, Front St., Hamilton; Minister of Tourism Hon. C. V. WOOLRIDGE, J.P., M.P.; Dir. D. COLIN SELLEY.

**EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS**

**Bermuda Employers' Council:** 303 International Centre, Hamilton; f. 1960; 220 mems.; Pres. J. I. PEARMAN; Exec. Dir. KEITH R. JENSEN.

**Construction Association of Bermuda:** P.O.B. 238, Hamilton; f. 1968; 16 mems.; Pres. W. SCOTT; Hon. Sec. K. R. JENSEN.

**Hotel Employers of Bermuda:** c/o Bermuda Hotel Association, Front St., Hamilton 5-31; f. 1968; 28 mems.; Pres. GORDON ASBURY; Sec. H. LYNDON D. CLAY.

**TRADE UNIONS**

**Amalgamated Bermuda Union of Teachers:** P.O.B. 726, Hamilton 5; f. 1963; 702 mems.; Pres. Dr. JOSEPH CHRISTOPHER.

**Bermuda Cable and Wireless Staff Association:** P.O.B. 151, Hamilton; reg. 1970; 75 mems.; Pres. MAXWELL ADAMS; Sec. EUGENE MINORS.

**Bermuda Federation of Musicians and Variety Artists:** P.O.B. 6, Hamilton; 318 mems.; Sec.-Gen. H. MAXWELL SMITH.

**Bermuda Industrial Union:** Dundonald St., Hamilton; f. 1946; 6,000 mems.; Pres. OTTIWELL SIMMONS, M.P.; Sec.-Gen. The Hon. EUGENE BLAKENEY, M.L.C.

**Bermuda Public Service Association:** P.O.B. 763, Hamilton; re-formed 1961; 912 mems.; Pres. Mrs. VERBENA DANIELS; Sec. SIMON FRAZER.

**Union of Government Industrial Employees:** P.W.D. Quarry, Hamilton Parish; f. 1967; 120 mems.; Pres. C. C. SNAITH; Sec. CHARLES EDMEAD.

**TRANSPORT****ROADS**

There are about 150 miles (240 km.) of well-surfaced roads.

**SHIPPING**

The chief port of Bermuda is Hamilton with a secondary port at St. George's. Both are used by freight and cruise ships. An administrative board, the Ports Authority, co-ordinates the capital development of all ports in Bermuda and regulates the berthing, anchoring and mooring of all ships and boats within the ports.

There is a Freeport which is administered by the Public Works Department of the Bermuda Government, but the management of the Freeport commercial docks is conducted on its behalf by the Marine and Ports Services Department. The docks in Hamilton and St. George's are operated by the municipal authorities.

**Red Rose Navigation Co. Ltd.:** Bank of Bermuda Building, Hamilton; Pres. Sir HENRY TUCKER, K.B.E.; Sec. J. A. PEARMAN.

**Sholl Bermuda (Overseas) Ltd.:** Shell House, Ferry Reach, St. George's; 8 tankers.

Principal non-Bermudan lines calling at Bermuda; All America, Atlantic Lines, Bermuda Express Service, Cunard, Flagships Inc., Independent Gulf, Pacific Steam Navigation Co. and Saguenay.

**CIVIL AVIATION**

**Department of Civil Aviation:** responsible to the Member of Executive Council for Marine and Air Services for carrying out civil aviation policy. The Director of Civil Aviation is responsible to the Governor on matters concerning the Colonial Air Navigation Order.

The only airfield is the U.S. Naval Air Station, Bermuda. All civil aircraft are handled under the jurisdiction of the Department of Civil Aviation.

The following airlines operate services to Bermuda: Air Canada, British Airways, Delta, Eastern Airlines and American Airlines.

**TOURISM**

**Department of Tourism:** Old Town Hall, Front St., Hamilton; f. 1913; tourism is the principal industry of Bermuda and is government sponsored; in 1976 558,874 tourists, including 108,837 cruise ship passengers, visited Bermuda; Dir. D. COLIN SELLEY.

**BRITISH ANTARCTIC TERRITORY**

The British Antarctic Territory lies within the Antarctic Treaty Area (i.e. south of latitude 60° S.). The Territory consists of all lands and islands south of latitude 60° S., between longitudes 20° and 80° W., and includes the South Orkney Islands, the South Shetlands and the Antarctic Peninsula (Graham Land).

**Area:** 2,095,000 sq. miles (5,425,000 sq. km.), of which land covers about 660,000 sq. miles (1,710,000 sq. km.).

**Population:** There is no permanent population.

**High Commissioner:** J. R. W. PARKER, O.B.E. (Stanley, Falkland Islands).

**Director of the British Antarctic Survey:** Dr. RICHARD M. LAWS, British Antarctic Survey, Madingley Rd., Cambridge, CB3 0ET, England.

**MAJOR STATIONS**

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Faraday . . . .	65° 15' S	64° 16' W
Halley . . . .	75° 31' S	26° 51' W
Rothera . . . .	67° 34' S	68° 07' W
Signy . . . .	60° 43' S	45° 36' W



## BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY

The Colony consists of the Chagos Archipelago (or Oil Islands), about 1,180 miles (1,900 km.) north-east of Mauritius. The Territory was constituted in November 1965 to provide defence facilities for the British and United States Governments. The Chagos Archipelago, which includes the coral atoll Diego Garcia, was formerly administered by the Government of Mauritius. The islands of Aldabra, Farquhar and Desroches, formerly part of the British colony of Seychelles, became part of the Territory in 1965. These were returned to Seychelles when the latter became independent in 1976.

According to the British Ministry of Defence all the islands of the Territory are available for both British and U.S. bases. In 1974 the U.S.A. announced a proposal, subsequently approved by the British Government, to extend its naval facilities on Diego Garcia in response to the expansion of Soviet naval power in the Indian Ocean. Under a 50-year agreement with the United Kingdom, con-

cluded in 1972, the U.S.A. has a communications centre, airstrip and anchorage on the island. In 1970 a further agreement between the two Governments provided for an expansion of the facilities to allow for the construction of a harbour, a 12,000 ft. runway, refuelling facilities for a carrier task force and an increase of U.S. military personnel from 430 to more than 600 men.

**Area:** about 20 square miles (52 sq. km.).

**Population:** There are no permanent inhabitants but the islands have a floating population of contract labourers.

**Currency:** Seychelles rupee (q.v.).

**Commissioner:** P. R. A. MANSFIELD, C.M.G., Assistant Under-Secretary, Foreign Office, London.

**Administrator:** A. G. MUNRO, Head of East Africa Dept., Foreign Office, London.

## THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

## INTRODUCTION

The British Virgin Islands consist of more than 40 islands, of which some 16 are inhabited, lying at the northern end of the Leeward Islands, 60 miles to the east of Puerto Rico and adjoining the United States Virgin Islands. The capital, Road Town, stands on the island of Tortola.

The bulk of the islands' export trade is in fresh fish, gravel and sand, and to a lesser extent, fruit and livestock. Tourism is the major industry, contributing \$12.2 million to the economy in 1975. Efforts are also being made to expand fishing and there are plans to promote the islands as a tax relief centre.

A land reclamation and development scheme involving 70 acres at Wickham's Cay, Road Town, is in progress and a large holiday development at Prospect Reef near Road Town was expected to be completed in 1977.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 50 sq. miles (153 sq. km.)

POPULATION  
(1970 Census)

Tortola	8,666
Virgin Gorda	904
Anegada	269
Jost Van Dyke	123
Other Islands	68
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10,030*</b>

\* Revised figure: 10,184; 1975 estimate: 10,500.  
Road Town (capital): c. 3,500

**Finance:** United States currency; 100 cents = 1 U.S. dollar (\$). Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1977): 21 sterling = U.S. \$1 53; U.S. \$1 = 24 pence.

**Budget (1977 estimates):** Revenue \$6,698,700; Expenditure \$7,157,573.

**External Trade:** (1974) *Imports* \$11,606,141; *Exports* \$52,870 (mainly fresh fish, gravel and sand).

**Tourism:** Total number of visitors (1976) 70,287

**Education:** 14 primary schools and 1 secondary school, 2,686 pupils in all. There are 7 private schools with 344 students. Higher education is available at the University of the West Indies at its three campuses in Barbados, Trinidad and Jamaica, but some students go to universities in Canada, the United States and the United Kingdom.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution came into effect in April 1967 and was amended with effect from June 1977. Under its terms, the Governor is responsible for defence and internal security, external affairs, finance and appointments of certain public officers, the administration of the Court and possesses reserved legislative powers in respect of legislation necessary in the interests of his special responsibilities; there is an Executive Council with the Governor as Chairman, one ex-officio member (the Attorney General), the Chief Minister appointed by the Governor, and five of the elected members of the Legislative Council; the responsibility for finance and two other matters is delegated by the Governor on the advice of the Chief Minister, and a Legislative Council composed of 11 members, five elected from outside the Council, six ex-officio members (the Attorney General, one nominated member and four elected by the Governor on the advice of the Chief Minister) and one elected member to be elected from the Governor's constituency.

The Governor of the islands is appointed by the Queen on the advice of the British Government. The Governor's powers are exercised in the name of the Queen. The Governor is assisted by the Chief Minister and the Executive Council.

**THE GOVERNMENT**

**Governor:** WALTER WILKINSON WALLACE, C.B.E., D.S.C.

**EXECUTIVE COUNCIL**

**Chairman:** The Governor.

**Chief Minister and Minister of Finance:** Hon. WILLARD WHEATLEY, M.B.E.

**Attorney-General:** MICHAEL J. BRADLEY (acting).

**Minister of Natural Resources and Public Health:** Hon. H. LAVITY STOUTT.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Industry:** Hon. ALBAN ANTHONY.

**LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL**

**Speaker:** Hon. IVAN DAWSON, O.B.E.

**Deputy Speaker:** Hon. E. LEOPOLD SMITH.

**Members:** The three ministers, Hon. R. O'NEAL, Hon. Q. W. OSBORNE, Hon. O. CILLS, the Attorney-General.

**GENERAL ELECTION, 1975**

Virgin Islands Party	.	.	3
United Party	.	.	2
Independent	.	.	2

**JUDICIAL SYSTEM**

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of the West Indies Associated States, which consists of two divisions: The High Court of Justice and The Court of Appeal. There are also a Magistrate's Court, a Juvenile Court and a Court of

**Chief Justice and President, The Court of Appeal:** The Hon. Sir MAURICE DAVIS, Kt.

**Justices of Appeal:** Hon. ELVIN ST. BERNARD; Hon. NEVILLE PETERKIN.

**Puisne Judge:** CECIL EGERTON HEWLETT.

**RELIGION**

There are Anglican, Methodist, Seventh-Day Adventist, Roman Catholic and Baptist Churches in the territory. The Church of God is also represented.

**THE PRESS**

**The Island Sun:** P.O.B. 21, Tortola; weekly; Editor CARLOS DOWNING; circ. 2,000.

**The Virgin Islander:** P.O.B. 86, Road Town, Tortola; monthly; Editor PAUL BACKSHALL; circ. 6,000.

**The Welcome:** P.O.B. 133, Road Town, Tortola; two a month.

**RADIO**

**Radio Z.B.V.I.:** P.O.B. 78, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1965; commercial; 10,000 watts with stand-by transmitting facilities of 1,000 watts; Gen. Man. E. WALWYN BREWLEY.

In 1977 there were over 10,000 radio receivers.

**BANKING**

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. 434, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1967; Man. ROY SMITH.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 70, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1965; Man. J. M. DONOVAN.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** P.O.B. 435, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1968; Man. S. LUKE (acting).

**Commercial Bank of Tortola:** P.O.B. 145, Road Town, Tortola; Man. ARTHUR RUBAINE.

**First Pennsylvania Bank:** Head Office: Charlotte Amalie, U.S. Virgin Islands; P.O.B. 67, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1961; Man. AUDLEY MADURO.

Craigmuir Trust Co. Ltd. and the Provident Trust Co. (Tortola) Ltd. are in operation in the territory. Commercial banking facilities in St. Thomas and St. Croix, United States Virgin Islands, are also available.

**TRANSPORT****ROADS**

There are over 50 miles of motorable roads, and in 1976 there were about 2,000 licensed motor vehicles.

**SHIPPING**

There are direct services to the U.S.A., the United Kingdom and other parts of Europe. A monthly freight service to the U.K. is provided by Booker Line.

Motor launches maintain daily mail and passenger services with St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands.

**CIVIL AVIATION**

Beef Island Airport, about 10 miles from Road Town, is capable of receiving 48-seat turbo-prop aircraft.

**Air BVI:** P.O.B. 85, Road Town; f. 1971; national airline; internal services and external flights to U.S. Virgin Islands, Antigua and Puerto Rico; fleet of 4 BN-2A Islander and 4 DC-3; Vice-Pres. JAMES H. MASTERS.

Antilles Air Boats (U.S. Virgin Islands) and Prinair (Puerto Rico) also operate services to the British Virgin Islands.

**TOURISM**

**British Virgin Islands Department of Tourism:** Road Town, Tortola; Permanent Sec. ELTON GEORGES.

**British Virgin Islands Tourist Board:** Exec. Sec. EILEENE PARSONS.

There are 25 hotels on the Islands which in 1976 provided a total of 900 beds. There were 70,287 visitors in 1976. There are 132 charter yachts and in 1976 the number of overnight visitors staying on charter boats exceeded the number staying in hotels.

**British Virgin Islands Hotel and Tourist Association:** P.O.B. 376, Road Town, Tortola; Pres. CHARLES CARY; Sec. BARBARA KNOWLTON; publ. *Welcome*.

## CAYMAN ISLANDS

The Cayman Islands lie about 180 miles (290 km.) north-west of Jamaica and consist of three main islands: Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. A dependency of Jamaica until 1959, the Caymans then became a separate dependent territory of the United Kingdom.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 100 sq. miles (259 sq. km.).

**POPULATION**  
(1970 Census)

Grand Cayman	.	.	9,151
Cayman Brac	.	.	1,289
Little Cayman	.	.	20
TOTAL			10,460*

\* Revised figure: 10,249; 1976 estimate: 14,028.  
George Town (capital): 4,106 (1970).

**Finance:** 100 cents=1 Cayman Islands dollar (C.I. \$). Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 25 cents. Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 25 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=C.I. \$1.526; U.S. \$1=83.3 C.I. cents; C.I. \$100=£65.52=U.S. \$120.00.

**Budget:** (1976): *Revenue:* Recurrent C.I. \$11,653,531; Capital C.I. \$2,899,025. *Expenditure:* Recurrent C.I. \$10,420,103; Capital C.I. \$3,076,141.

**External Trade** (1976 est.): *Imports:* C.I. \$29,779,506 (foodstuffs, textiles, building material); *Exports:* C.I. \$550,476 (turtle products incl. meat, soup, leather and shells).

**Tourism:** (1976) 105,493 visitors; *Revenue:* about C.I. \$10 million.

**Education** (1976): State primary schools 9, 1,402 pupils; private primary and secondary schools 5, 889 pupils; comprehensive school 1,384 pupils. The International College of the Cayman Islands at Newlands, Grand Cayman, was founded in 1970 and is a private independent institution of higher education offering B.A. and B.Sc. courses.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Executive Council comprises the three official members of the Legislative Assembly and four members elected by the Legislative Assembly from their own number. There are twelve elected members of the Legislative Assembly and three official members appointed by the Governor. The Governor has reserve powers and the United Kingdom retains full control over foreign affairs. There are no political parties.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(December 1977)

**Governor:** THOMAS RUSSELL, C.B.E.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

**Chairman:** The Governor.

**Official Members:**

**Chief Secretary:** D. H. FOSTER, M.B.E., J.P.

**Attorney-General:** DAVID BARWICK, C.B.E.

**Financial Secretary:** V. G. JOHNSON, O.B.E.

## Elected Members:

G. HAIG BODDEN (Agriculture, Natural Resources and Physical Planning).

JAMES M. BODDEN (Aviation, Industry, Tourism and Trade).

TRUMAN M. BODDEN (Education, Health and Social Services).

CHARLES L. KIRKCONNELL (Communications, Outer-Island Affairs and Public Works).

## LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**President:** The Governor.

**Members:** The Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary, and 12 elected members.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a Grand Court of the Islands (with Supreme Court Status), a Summary Court and a Juvenile Court. The Grand Court, which sits six times a year, has jurisdiction in civil matters, bankruptcy, equity, probate and administration, and in felonies and indictable misdemeanours. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal in Jamaica and beyond that to the Privy Council in the United Kingdom. The Summary Court, presided over by the Magistrate, deals with criminal and civil matters and appeals lie to the Grand Court.

**Judge of the Grand Court:** Hon. LOCKSLEY T. MOODY, Q.C.

**Magistrate:** J. K. SHAW, LL.B.

## RELIGION

The oldest established Churches are, on Grand Cayman, the United Church of Jamaica and Grand Cayman, and on Cayman Brac the Baptist Church. The chief other churches are the Church of God, Church of God (Full Gospel), Church of Christ, Seventh Day Adventist, Roman Catholic, Pilgrim Holiness, Anglican and Church of God (Universal).

## RADIO

**Radio 1001-FM:** International College of the Cayman Islands, Newlands, Grand Cayman; educational and cultural; Pres. Dr. H. CUMMINGS.

**Radio Cayman:** P.O.B. 1110, George Town, Grand Cayman; Government radio station; started full-time broadcasting December 1976; service in English; Dir. R. G. DUNLOP, M.B.E.; Programme Controller LONLEY BANKS.

## THE PRESS

**The Caymanian Compass:** P.O.B. 1365, Grand Cayman; twice weekly; Man. Dir. BRIAN UFFILL; circ. 8,000.

**The Gospel of the Kingdom:** P.O.B. 829, Grand Cayman; f. 1945; religious, under the auspices of the Church of God; monthly; Editor WILL T. BODDEN; circ. 1,550.

**The Nor'wester Magazine:** P.O.B. 243, Grand Cayman; monthly; Editor J. GRAVES; circ. 6,500.

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

**Falkland Island Broadcasting Service:** Broadcasting studios, Stanley; broadcasts in English; Broadcasting Officer P. WATTS; Sec. Mrs. M. J. KERR.

### FINANCE

#### BANKS

**Government Savings Bank:** Stanley; dep. £1.4m. (June 1976).

**Lloyds Bank Ltd., and Hambros Bank** have agencies in Stanley.

#### INSURANCE

The British Commercial Union, Royal Insurance and Norman Tremellen companies maintain agencies in Stanley.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**The Falklands Islands Co.:** Stanley; f. 1851; the largest landowner and trading company; Man. HENRY M. MILNE, F.C.A.

#### TRADE UNION

**The General Employees Union:** Ross Rd., Stanley; general union; over 400 paid-up mems.; Gen. Sec. RICHARD V. GOSS, O.B.E., E.D.

## FALKLAND ISLANDS DEPENDENCIES

The Falkland Islands Dependencies consist of South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** South Georgia 1,387 sq. miles (3,592 sq. km.); South Sandwich 120 sq. miles (311 sq. km.).

**Population:** There is no permanent population, but 22 scientists and support personnel man the British

Antarctic Survey station at King Edward Point, South Georgia. The South Sandwich Islands are uninhabited.

**Governor:** JAMES ROLAND WALTER PARKER, O.B.E. (Stanley, Falkland Islands).

## THE GILBERT ISLANDS

The Gilbert Islands consist of 33 coral atolls and islands totalling 861 sq. km. scattered over about 5,000,000 sq. km. of ocean. There are 16 Gilbert Islands, 8 Phoenix Islands, 8 Line Islands, and Ocean Island (Banaba) lying off the Gilberts. Gilbert Islanders are Micronesians. The capital is on Tarawa Atoll in the Gilbert group.

### Recent History

The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony was established in 1915 following the proclamation of a British protectorate over the Gilbert Islands in 1892. The Colony was governed from the Solomon Islands until January 1972 when a separate government, directly responsible to the United Kingdom, was appointed. On October 1st, 1975, the Ellice Islands were allowed to break away from the Colony to form the Territory of Tuvalu with its capital on Funafuti Atoll.

In 1975 the British Government refused to recognize as legitimate an independence move by the people of Ocean Island (Banaba) who have been in litigation with the British Government since 1971 over revenues derived from exports of phosphate. The discovery of the guano deposits on the 600 hectare Ocean Island was a prime motive in Britain's annexation of the island. Since 1920 the British Phosphate Commissioners, a consortium of the British, Australian and New Zealand Governments, have been mining phosphate for use as a fertilizer in Australia

and New Zealand. Open-cast mining so adversely affected the island's environment that the Banabans, who were removed from the island during the Second World War, were resettled on Rabi Island, 2,600 km. away in the Fiji group, and became citizens of Fiji in 1970. They remain the landowners on Ocean Island.

The Banabans rejected the British Government's argument that phosphate revenues should be spread over the whole Gilbert Islands group and in 1973, despite winning 50 per cent of the revenues, continued with litigation. They claimed unpaid royalties from the British Government and damages for the destruction of the island's environment against both the Government and the British Phosphate Commissioners. In December 1976 a judgment in the British High Court dismissed the claim for royalties on the grounds that the Government's obligations were not enforceable in law, but upheld the claim for damages. In May 1977 Australia, Britain and New Zealand offered the Banabans an *ex gratia* payment of \$A10 million without admitting liability for damages and on condition that no further appeal would be made to the courts; in July the British Phosphate Commissioners offered them \$A1.5 million in compensation. The Banabans did not accept, and took their claim to the High Court in London, which ruled that they should be paid about \$A14,000, but that they should also pay legal costs. The Banabans are expected to appeal against the High Court's decision.

*Falkland Islands, Gilbert Islands*

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY

**Stanley Co-operative Society:** Stanley; f. 1952; open to all members of the public; Man. Mrs. K. BERNTSEN.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

There are 13 miles of made-up road in and around Stanley. Elsewhere tracks link the settlements which are passable by land rover or motor cycle in all but the worst weather.

#### SHIPPING AND CIVIL AVIATION

There is communication between the Islands and the mainland of South America by air. A weekly air service is provided with Fokker F-27 aircraft by the Argentine development line LADE, linking Stanley with Comodoro Rivadavia in southern Argentina. There is a ship on charter to the Falkland Islands Company which makes the round trip to the United Kingdom four or five times a year, carrying mail and cargo. In 1974 the transport service of the Argentine navy began a passenger and freight service between the Argentine mainland and Stanley.

**Falkland Islands Government Air Service:** f. 1948; maintains Beaver float-plane services between the settlements and Stanley.

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

*Gilbert Islands*

Following protests by the Banabans, the date for Gilbert Islands self-government was postponed until January 1st, 1977, while new safeguards for their interests were drawn up. In November 1977 Gilbertese representatives and leaders of Fiji's Banaban community agreed to hold a referendum in mid-1978, supervised by the UN, to decide whether Ocean Island should be separated from the Gilbert Islands. The Gilbert Islands were expected to attain full independence after a general election in June 1978.

### Economy

Some 450,000 metric tons of phosphate are exported annually from Ocean Island by the British Phosphate Commissioners. Copra is the only other export. Most islanders are fully engaged in subsistence activities.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** Land area: 861 sq. km.

**Population** (1973 census): 51,932; Tarawa (capital) 17,188.

**Agriculture** (1976): Copra 6,505 long tons.

**Mining** (1976): 437,489 metric tons of phosphate rock mined.

**Employment** (1974): Phosphate Mining (Ocean Island and the Republic of Nauru) 1,428, Government Service 1,172, Development Authority 1,343 (including the Ellice Islands, now Tuvalu).

**Finance:** Australian currency: 100 cents = 1 Australian dollar (\$A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = \$A1.622; U.S. \$1 = 88.2 Australian cents; \$A100 = £61.64 = U.S. \$113.35. *Note:* For previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Australia, Volume I.

**Budget** (1977): Revenue \$A11,771,430; Recurrent expenditure \$A9,724,196; Development Programme (1977) \$A6,128,405; Reserve Fund \$A49,000,000.

**External Trade** (1976): Imports \$A10,061,537 (29.25 per cent food); Exports \$A18,147,057 (95 per cent phosphate, 5 per cent copra).

Trade is mainly with Australia, Fiji, the United Kingdom, Japan and New Zealand.

**Transport:** *Roads:* There are about 640 km. suitable for motor vehicles. *Shipping:* The Government and the Development Authority maintain a fleet of six passenger/freight vessels for administrative business. During 1976 122 overseas vessels called at the Islands.

## CONSTITUTION

The Constitution provides for a Governor, appointed by the Queen, and for a House of Assembly of 21 elected members and the Attorney-General as an *ex officio* member. The House of Assembly elects the Chief Minister, who appoints not more than seven ministers to form the Council of Ministers, with himself presiding and the Attorney-General attending as an *ex officio* member.

## GOVERNMENT

(November 1977)

**Governor:** H.E. JOHN H. SMITH, C.B.E.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

**Attorney-General:** G. L. PIMM.

Elected members

**Chief Minister:** NABOUA RATIETA, C.B.E.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Utilities:** BWEBWE-TAKE AREIETA.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** OTIUEA TANENTOA.

**The Minister of State:** TEATOA TEANNAKI.

**Minister of Health and Community Affairs:** TEKAREI RUSSELL.

**Minister of Education, Training and Culture:** IBEATA TONGA NIBEIA.

**Minister of Local Government and Rural Development:** TEWEIA UARUTA.

**Minister of Finance:** RONITI TEIWAKI.

Local Government is by Island Councils elected by universal adult suffrage with a staff of permanent Local Government Officers responsible for education, health, sanitation, local police, by-laws and local taxation, etc. The Councils are financially assisted by Central Government in specific fields.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**High Court:** administers English and Colony law.

**Magistrates Courts:** an amalgamation of the former Island Courts, Lands Courts and Magistrates Courts.

Appeals lie with the High Court and then with the Court of Appeal, Fiji, except in land cases.

**Attorney-General:** G. L. PIMM.

**Chief Justice:** J. A. O'BRIEN QUINN.

## RELIGION

Anglican, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Baha'i and Church of God communities are represented.

**Roman Catholic:** Bishop of Tarawa, Most Rev. PIERRE GUICHET.

**Protestant:** Chair. Pastor KIRITON TAURO.

## THE PRESS

**Atoll Pioneer:** Information and Broadcasting Division, Chief Minister's Office; weekly.

**Te Itoi ni Kiribati:** Roman Catholic Church newsletter; monthly.

**Te Kaotan te Ota:** Protestant Churches newsletter; monthly.

## RADIO

**Gilbert Islands Broadcasting Service:** Broadcasting Office; Tarawa; f. 1954; two transmitters; government run, over 5,000 receivers in use in 1973; programmes in Gilbertese and English; Chief Publicity Officer KABURORO TANIELU.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Bank of New South Wales:** Bairiki, Tarawa; f. 1970 (incorporating the *Government Savings Bank*).

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**British Phosphate Commissioners:** 515 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic., Australia; mine phosphates on behalf of the New Zealand, U.K. and Australian Governments from Ocean Island; are also managing agents for Christmas Island Phosphate Commission for mining at Christmas Island; Commissioners: M. C. TIMBS (Australia); W. D. M. BREMNER (New Zealand); RICHARD N. POSNETT (U.K.); Gen. Man. A. E. GAZE.

**Development Authority:** statutory body responsible for carrying out development projects in the Islands. Also concerned with travel, shipping, water supply, power generation, building construction, the hotel trade, civil engineering and vehicle and plant repairs.

#### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

In 1973 there were 51 co-operative societies; 40 consumer-marketing societies, 4 secondary societies and 7 others. Total membership 21,399.

**The Gilberts Copra Co-operative Society Ltd.:** Betio, Tarawa; f. 1975; the sole exporter of copra; 7 committee mems.; 21 member Co-operative Societies; Chair. TIOTI TAIA; Sec. DAVID BRECHTEFELD.

#### TRADE UNIONS

**Te Botaki ni Karikirakean Aroia Tani Makuri:** Membership open to Gilbert Islands Development Authority employees, unestablished government employees and local contractors; Pres. B. KAROUA.

**Public Employees' Association:** Chair. I. TIRA.

**Gilbert and Tuvalu Overseas Seamen's Union:** Chair. H. REIHER.

**Line Islands International Union:** Membership open to employees of the copra plantations on Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands; Chair. Mr. TIRATO.

**Designated Contract Officers' Association:** Chair. J. A. ARNOTT.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Wherever practicable, roads are built on all atolls and connecting causeways between islets are also being built as funds and labour permit.

### SHIPPING

Vessels owned or chartered by the British Phosphate Commissioners visit Ocean Island about six times a month. United Kingdom cargo ships call at Tarawa every four months. Ships call at Tarawa to collect copra every two or three months, and at Christmas, Fanning and Washington Islands twice a year. There is an irregular service from Tarawa to Suva, Fiji by Government vessels. Ships owned by the Daiwa Line operate a six-weekly service from Japan and Australia, and tankers bring fuel from Fiji and occasionally from Nouméa in New Caledonia.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Air Nauru operates a twice-weekly service from Nauru which connects with services to Hong Kong, Melbourne, Fiji, Nouméa, Vila and Honiara. There is a fortnightly service operated by Air Pacific between Fiji, Tuvalu and Tarawa. The internal air service flies twice weekly between Tarawa and seven other islands. There are seven airfields in the Islands and two more were under construction in 1977.

## HONG KONG

### INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

#### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Capital

The Colony of Hong Kong lies off the south coast of China and consists of the island of Hong Kong, Stonecutters Island, the Kowloon Peninsula and the New Territories, which are partly on the mainland. The climate is sunny and dry in winter, and hot and humid in summer. The official language is English, but Cantonese is universally spoken and Mandarin is widely understood. The main religion is Buddhism; Confucianism, Islam, Hinduism and Taoism are also practised and there are more than a quarter of a million Christians. The capital is Victoria.

#### History

Hong Kong Island was ceded to Britain under the terms of the Treaty of Nanking in 1842. The Kowloon Peninsula was acquired in 1860. The New Territories were leased from China in 1898 for a period of 99 years. However, since 1949 China has asserted that the above treaties are no longer valid.

Hong Kong was temporarily occupied by Japan during the Second World War, but British government was re-established in 1945.

#### Government

The Colony is administered by the Governor, the Executive Council of five *ex officio* members and nine others and the Legislative Council consisting of four of the *ex officio* Executive Council members, 15 other official members and 22 unofficial members.

#### Defence

Defence forces in the Colony number about 8,630; 7,800 in the army, 550 in the navy and 280 in the air force. Additionally, there are auxiliary defence units. Proposed defence expenditure for 1977/78 was HK \$346.8 million.

#### Economic Affairs

Hong Kong is a free trade area and one of the principal entrepôt ports of the world. Manufactured goods, particularly textiles and electrical goods, provide three-quarters of total export earnings. Commerce plays an important part in the economy and Hong Kong banking and mercantile houses have branches all over the Far East. In 1964 legislation was enacted to limit the activities of unincorporated banks.

In 1974 and 1975 there was effectively no growth in the Hong Kong economy due to prolonged recession in the major industrial nations, particularly the U.S.A. and the EEC countries which together account for over 60 per cent of the colony's exports. However, in 1976 the economy made a rapid recovery, achieving an increase of 16 per cent in the G.D.P. for the year. Total exports rose by 39 per cent. A more modest rate of growth was forecast for 1977, due partly to restrictions imposed by Hong Kong's traditional markets.

#### Transport

Transport facilities include buses, trams, and ferries and a railway runs north from Kowloon to the Chinese

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

*Hong Kong*

border. An underground railway is under construction and scheduled for completion in 1980.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare is administered by the Social Welfare Department which initiated a scheme of five-year development programmes in 1973. It is not a comprehensive system; for instance, there is no unemployment benefit. Resettlement of refugees from mainland China is also undertaken by the Government. In 1977 there were 19,270 hospital beds in Hong Kong, representing 4.4 beds per thousand population.

### Education

Since 1965, with the doubling of free places in primary schools and the introduction of a system of subsidized places in primary schools, every child is ensured a primary education. There are five types of secondary school: Anglo-Chinese grammar schools, Chinese middle schools, secondary technical schools, secondary modern schools and pre-vocational schools. There are three government-run teacher-training colleges. The two universities have a combined enrolment of over 8,000 students.

### Tourism

Hong Kong is one of the main tourist centres of the Far East, and tourism is the second largest source of foreign exchange.

Visas are not required to visit Hong Kong by nationals of the following countries: Andorra, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Denmark, Ecuador, France, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, Nauru, the Netherlands, the New Hebrides, Norway, Portugal, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, the United

Kingdom, dependent territories and Commonwealth countries (for a visit of not more than 3 months); Argentina, Austria, Bolivia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Finland, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Tunisia, the U.S.A., Uruguay and Venezuela (for a visit of not more than 1 month); nationals of all other countries (for a visit of not more than 7 days).

### Public Holidays

**1978:** June 10th (Tuen Ng, Dragon Boat Festival), July 1st (first weekday in July), August 7th (first Monday in August), August 28th (Liberation Day), September 18th (day following Chinese Mid-Autumn Festival), October 10th (day following Chung Yeung Festival), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (first weekday after Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (first weekday in January), January-February\* (Chinese New Year), April 5th (Ching Ming), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 21st (The Queen's Birthday).

\* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force. Chinese units include tsün (37.147 mm.), chek or ch'ih (37.147 cm.); kan or catty (604.8 grammes), tam or picul (60.479 kg.).

### Currency and Exchange Rates:

100 cents = 1 Hong Kong dollar (HK \$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = HK \$8.49;

U.S. \$1 = HK \$4.65.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. miles)				POPULATION (Mid-1977)	
Total	Hong Kong Island	Kowloon and Stonecutters Island	New Territories (leased)	Total	Chinese (approx.)
404.0*	29.2	4.3	370.5	4,513,900	98 per cent.

\* 1,049 square kilometres.

### DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION (Census of August 2nd, 1976\*)

HONG KONG ISLAND	KOWLOON	NEW KOWLOON	MARINE	NEW TERRITORIES
1,006,950	729,000	1,594,290	59,020	923,420

\* Unadjusted for non-contacted population.

### REGISTERED BIRTHS AND DEATHS (1976)

BIRTHS		DEATHS	
Number	Rate per '000	Number	Rate per '000
76,342	17.7	23,195	5.1

**Capital:** Victoria (population 633,138 at March 7th, 1961).

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(Census of August 2nd, 1976)

	EMPLOYED			UNEMPLOYED*		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	32,290	16,210	48,500	500	40	540
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	980	40	1,020	90	—	90
Manufacturing . . . . .	453,270	392,650	845,920	14,090	7,300	21,390
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	8,930	780	9,710	50	—	50
Construction . . . . .	97,740	6,300	104,040	5,950	160	6,110
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	267,000	94,680	361,680	7,410	1,350	8,760
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	124,340	11,840	136,180	5,580	240	5,820
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	42,520	19,570	62,090	650	220	870
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	175,010	109,960	284,970	3,240	1,820	5,060
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	7,510	5,860	13,370	8,610	3,400	12,010
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,209,590</b>	<b>657,890</b>	<b>1,867,480</b>	<b>46,170</b>	<b>14,530</b>	<b>60,700</b>

\* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 23,820 (12,830 males, 10,990 females).

In June 1977, 775,841 workers were employed in the manufacturing sector.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USAGE

(1976)

	AREA (sq. miles)	PERCENTAGE OF WHOLE	REMARKS
Built-up (urban areas) . . . . .	50	12.4	Includes roads and railways. Natural and established woodlands.
Woodlands . . . . .	48	11.8	
Grass and scrub lands . . . . .	238	58.9	Natural grass and scrub, including Plover Cove reservoir.
Badlands . . . . .	17	4.1	Stripped of cover; granite country; capable of regeneration.
Swamp and mangrove lands . . . . .	5	1.2	Capable of reclamation.
Fish ponds . . . . .	7	1.7	Fresh and brackish water fish farming.
Arable . . . . .	40	9.9	Includes orchards and market gardens.



## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

Hong Kong

PRODUCTION\*  
(HK \$'000)

	1975/76	1976/77
<b>Crops:</b>		
Flowers† . . . . .	23,577	35,510
Fruit . . . . .	5,427	8,191
Vegetables . . . . .	251,257	281,110
Rice (Paddy) . . . . .	4,525	4,339
Rice straw . . . . .	1,160	1,437
Field crops . . . . .	4,821	5,456
<b>Livestock:</b>		
Pigs . . . . .	75,653	162,988
Cattle . . . . .	2,785	3,146
Milk (Fresh) . . . . .	10,761	10,918
Chickens . . . . .	121,507	234,881
Hen eggs . . . . .	26,179	36,700
Ducks . . . . .	10,277	17,428
Pigeons . . . . .	8,486	5,812

\* Financial year ending March 31st.

† Including pot plants and blossom trees.

LIVESTOCK  
(Estimate 1976/77)

Cattle . . . . .	11,520
Water Buffaloes . . . . .	566
Pigs . . . . .	461,200
Chickens . . . . .	5,777,170
Ducks . . . . .	300,150
Geese . . . . .	4,850
Quail . . . . .	348,700
Pigeons (pairs) . . . . .	146,460

## FISHING\*

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
<b>Inland waters:</b>					
Freshwater fishes . . . . .	2.7	3.1	3.4	4.5	5.2
<b>Pacific Ocean:</b>					
Marine fishes . . . . .	104.6	111.7	119.4	123.3	124.9
Crustaceans . . . . .	13.4	9.3	11.9	13.9	15.7
Molluscs . . . . .	7.4	6.5	6.8	8.8	10.1
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>128.1</b>	<b>130.6</b>	<b>141.5</b>	<b>150.3</b>	<b>155.9</b>

\* Including estimated quantities landed directly from Hong Kong vessels in Chinese ports.

MINING  
(metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Iron ore* . . . . .	159,737	167,200	37,058†
Kaolin . . . . .	3,320	1,490	1,305
Quartz . . . . .	351	761	982
Felspar . . . . .	5,566	2,059	2,299

\* 50 per cent iron concentrate. † Production ceased in March 1976.

INDUSTRY\*  
(June 1977)

	ESTABLISHMENTS	EMPLOYED
Food manufacture . . . . .	895	13,836
Textile manufacture . . . . .	2,676	95,228
Footwear and clothing . . . . .	4,583	207,013
Printing and publishing . . . . .	1,289	18,852
Rubber products . . . . .	290	4,742
Fabricated metal products . . . . .	4,272	60,413
Manufacture of machinery . . . . .	901	9,702
Electrical apparatus . . . . .	732	79,347
Transport equipment . . . . .	100	10,994
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	58	22,828
<b>TOTAL (all industries) . . . . .</b>	<b>25,488</b>	<b>687,352</b>

\* Based on establishments registered with or recorded by the Labour Department.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Hong Kong dollar (HK \$).

Coins: 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1, 2 and 5 dollars.

Notes: 1 cent; 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = HK \$8.49; U.S. \$1 = HK \$4.65.

HK \$100 = £11.775 = U.S. \$21.52.

Note: From September 1949 to November 1967 the Hong Kong dollar was officially valued at 1s. 3d. sterling (£1 = HK \$16.00) or 17.5 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = HK \$5.714). On November 20th, 1967, the Hong Kong dollar was devalued, in line with sterling, to 15 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = HK \$6.667) but, three days later, it was revalued at 1s. 4½d. or 6.875p (£1 = HK \$14.545), worth 16.5 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = HK \$6.061) until August 1971. The relationship to sterling remained unchanged and a rate of U.S. \$1 = HK \$5.582 (HK \$1 = 17.91 U.S. cents) came into operation in December 1971. After sterling was allowed to "float" in June 1972, the Hong Kong dollar was devalued in July 1972, when the central exchange rate became U.S. \$1 = HK \$5.63 (HK \$1 = 17.70 U.S. cents). This was retained until February 1973, after which the central rate was U.S. \$1 = HK \$5.085 (HK \$1 = 19.666 U.S. cents) until November 1974, since when the Hong Kong dollar has been "floating". For calculating the value of foreign trade transactions, the average value of the Hong Kong dollar was 19.5 U.S. cents in 1973; 19.8 U.S. cents in 1974; 20.2 U.S. cents in 1975; 20.5 U.S. cents in 1976.

## BUDGET\*

(HK \$ million—Estimates)

REVENUE	1976/77	1977/78	EXPENDITURE	1976/77	1977/78
Duties . . . . .	680.1	730.1	Defence: miscellaneous measures	235.9	346.8
General rates . . . . .	617.5	721.0	Education department . . . . .	238.8	254.1
Internal revenue . . . . .	3,460.0	3,809.0	Medical and health department . . . . .	453.1	522.5
Revenue from properties and investments . . . . .	303.3	289.8	Miscellaneous services . . . . .	260.9	488.0
Land sales . . . . .	603.5	736.0	Pensions . . . . .	212.8	229.1
			Police: Royal Hong Kong Police Force . . . . .	509.6	563.0
			Public works department . . . . .	654.7	750.4
			Public works non-recurrent . . . . .	1,173.6	1,464.1
			Social welfare department . . . . .	299.3	346.7
			Subventions: education . . . . .	874.8	995.7
			Subventions: medical . . . . .	197.4	231.4
			Universities and polytechnic . . . . .	301.7	351.9
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	7,399.7	8,274.5	TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	6,843.1	8,245.2

\* Financial year ending March 31st.

CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION  
(HK \$ million)

1972 . . . . .	3,378.2
1973 . . . . .	3,712.4
1974 . . . . .	3,866.8
1975 . . . . .	4,427.0
1976 . . . . .	5,177.1

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(HK \$ million)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	29,005	34,120	33,472	43,293
Exports	19,474	22,911	22,859	32,629
Re-exports	6,525	7,124	6,973	8,928

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES  
(HK \$ million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	6,111	6,113	6,687
Live animals . . . . .	1,118	1,149	1,201
Meat . . . . .	618	675	837
Dairy products and eggs . . . . .	443	487	489
Fish . . . . .	628	662	880
Cereals . . . . .	1,326	1,087	1,010
Fruit and vegetables . . . . .	1,198	1,267	1,387
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	540	583	733
Crude materials . . . . .	2,360	2,500	3,328
Textile fibres and waste . . . . .	1,290	1,523	1,976
Other animal and vegetable crude materials . . . . .	602	616	818
Mineral fuels, etc. . . . .	2,133	2,126	2,680
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	2,066	2,048	2,589
Chemicals . . . . .	2,892	2,496	3,419
Chemical elements and compounds . . . . .	537	464	626
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials . . . . .	470	477	708
Plastic materials . . . . .	983	702	1,011
Manufactured goods . . . . .	10,174	9,828	13,367
Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles, etc. . . . .	4,576	4,792	6,632
Non-metallic mineral manufactures . . . . .	2,248	2,186	2,673
Iron and steel . . . . .	974	713	1,143
Paper, paperboard, etc. . . . .	898	710	975
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	5,624	5,643	7,701
Non-electric machinery . . . . .	1,738	2,015	2,606
Electric machinery . . . . .	3,316	2,885	4,341
Transport equipment . . . . .	570	743	754
Other manufactures . . . . .	4,004	3,892	5,075
Scientific instruments, photographic and optical goods, watches and clocks, etc. . . . .	1,946	1,828	2,353

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	299	351	551
Fish . . . . .	140	183	351
Cereals . . . . .	28	29	33
Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	33	39	49
Sugar, sugar preparations and honey . . . . .	10	10	13
Miscellaneous food preparations . . . . .	80	84	96
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	47	52	45
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures . . . . .	41	48	41
Crude materials . . . . .	397	215	296
Pulp and waste paper . . . . .	80	38	62
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap . . . . .	241	117	142
Chemicals . . . . .	201	192	235
Essential oils, perfume materials, toilet preparations, etc. . . . .	78	69	93
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	52	47	51
Manufactured goods . . . . .	3,781	3,079	4,308
Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles, etc. . . . .	2,737	2,145	3,051
Non-metallic mineral manufactures . . . . .	161	174	207
Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof . . . . .	48	43	70
Manufactures of metals (others) . . . . .	641	605	844
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	3,674	3,332	4,791
Electric machinery, apparatus, etc. . . . .	3,296	2,787	4,196
Other manufactures . . . . .	14,452	15,565	22,322
Clothing . . . . .	8,752	10,202	14,288
Scientific instruments, photographic and optical goods, watches and clocks, etc. . . . .	789	893	1,570

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—continued]

RE-EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	513	559	928
Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	160	188	232
Coffee, tea, spices, etc. . . . .	104	77	350
Fish and fish preparations . . . . .	104	145	223
Cereals . . . . .	69	23	29
Crude materials . . . . .	628	538	910
Textile fibres and their waste . . . . .	107	95	279
Other animal and vegetable crude materials . . . . .	421	360	538
Chemicals . . . . .	927	902	1,169
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials . . . . .	204	252	339
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	280	258	356
Manufactured goods . . . . .	2,514	2,259	2,677
Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles, etc. . . . .	930	790	958
Non-metallic mineral manufactures . . . . .	1,162	1,132	1,351
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	950	1,035	1,210
Machinery other than electric . . . . .	358	480	491
Electric machinery, apparatus, etc. . . . .	485	451	635
Other manufactures . . . . .	1,370	1,485	1,752
Clothing . . . . .	213	216	289
Scientific instruments, photographic and optical goods, watches and clocks, etc. . . . .	723	841	918
Other manufactured articles . . . . .	369	341	434

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(HK \$ million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	760	742	929	Australia . . . . .	1,298	1,034	1,368
China, People's Republic . . . . .	5,991	6,805	7,761	Canada . . . . .	619	775	1,396
France . . . . .	427	460	610	France . . . . .	186	203	369
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	1,193	1,034	1,309	Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	2,444	2,860	3,995
Japan . . . . .	7,142	6,991	9,348	Italy . . . . .	231	171	322
Korea, Republic . . . . .	864	935	1,636	Japan . . . . .	1,061	956	1,400
Pakistan . . . . .	434	652	570	Netherlands . . . . .	504	496	756
Singapore . . . . .	1,889	1,921	2,517	Singapore . . . . .	626	624	782
Switzerland . . . . .	1,121	943	1,140	Sweden . . . . .	389	471	713
Taiwan . . . . .	1,765	1,943	3,057	Switzerland . . . . .	357	410	663
Thailand . . . . .	809	725	795	Taiwan . . . . .	362	236	320
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,942	1,715	1,833	United Kingdom . . . . .	2,768	2,778	3,286
U.S.A. . . . .	4,621	3,961	5,309	U.S.A. . . . .	7,422	7,334	11,236

RE-EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	173	173	252
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	100	118	155
Indonesia . . . . .	615	589	708
Japan . . . . .	1,023	964	1,500
Korea, Republic . . . . .	278	286	385
Macao . . . . .	231	211	282
Malaysia, Peninsular . . . . .	134	123	169
Philippines . . . . .	193	231	278
Singapore . . . . .	862	928	938
Switzerland . . . . .	201	231	172
Taiwan . . . . .	692	600	815
Thailand . . . . .	161	247	386
U.S.A. . . . .	514	555	855

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

Hong Kong

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

(Kowloon-Canton railway, British section)

	1975	1976
Passengers . . . . .	13,451,826	12,490,662
Freight (metric tons) . . . . .	1,482,297	1,422,510

## ROADS

(1976)

(Motor Vehicle Registrations)

Private cars . . . . .	113,665
Goods vehicles . . . . .	37,108
Motor cycles (incl. scooters) . . . . .	21,303
Taxis . . . . .	4,994
Crown vehicles (excl. H.M. Forces) . . . . .	3,844
Buses . . . . .	3,919
Public light buses . . . . .	4,346
Private light buses . . . . .	1,245
Public cars . . . . .	1,322
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	191,746

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1974	1975	1976
Passengers:			
Arrivals . . . . .	1,717,278	1,777,984	2,068,725
Departures . . . . .	1,769,960	1,836,303	2,115,562
Freight (in metric tons):			
Arrivals . . . . .	35,485	40,789	51,207
Departures . . . . .	66,773	100,831	112,028

## SHIPPING

(1976)

		OCEAN- GOING	RIVER STEAMERS	JUNKS
Vessels entered . . . . .	number	8,071	1,680	10,087
Tonnage entered . . . . .	'000 n.r.t.	36,604	1,804	1,723
Passengers landed . . . . .	number	2,728	2,300,734	—
Passengers embarked . . . . .	"	3,526	2,308,440	—
Cargo tons landed . . . . .	metric tons	15,751,680	1,388	999,840
Cargo tons loaded . . . . .	"	5,776,720	2,544	179,623

## TOURISM

## VISITORS BY NATIONALITY

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	62,966	74,192	93,398	114,321	141,774
Canada . . . . .	16,919	17,824	20,067	22,486	31,808
Germany, Federal Republic	25,966	29,635	30,174	34,887	41,308
Indonesia . . . . .	16,769	24,804	32,298	35,877	43,173
Japan . . . . .	349,212	476,091	414,011	374,500	430,438
Malaysia . . . . .	30,417	43,497	46,264	52,567	64,784
Philippines . . . . .	35,732	15,160	21,239	23,044	28,015
Singapore . . . . .	26,541	34,844	34,620	38,082	45,388
Taiwan . . . . .	29,995	44,535	50,834	56,461	73,342
Thailand . . . . .	33,688	41,030	48,447	70,535	75,267
United Kingdom . . . . .	67,943	69,446	65,477	71,489	84,579
U.S.A. . . . .	212,690	230,425	238,255	190,477	244,042
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,082,253	1,291,950	1,295,462	1,300,836	1,559,977

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1975	1976
Telephones . . . . .	837,023	909,679
Periodicals . . . . .	226	240
Daily newspapers . . . . .	107	118

Ninety per cent of all homes in Hong Kong have a television set.

Source: Hong Kong Government, *Official Statistics*.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Government of Hong Kong, which consists of the Governor, the Executive Council and the Legislative Council, is constituted under the authority of Letters Patent and Royal Instructions.

The Executive Council is consulted by the Governor on all important administrative questions. In addition to five *ex officio* members, there are eight unofficial members and one nominated official member.

The Legislative Council, which advises on and approves the enactment of the Colony's laws and approves all expenditure from public funds, consists of four of the *ex officio* members who sit on the Executive Council, 15 other official members and 22 unofficial members. A finance committee comprising all the unofficial members meets in private to scrutinize all government expenditure proposals; two subcommittees deal with public works capital expenditure, and with government staff increases.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Sir CRAWFORD MURRAY MACLEHOSE, G.B.E., K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(December 1977)

**President:** The GOVERNOR.

**Ex Officio Members:**

The Commander British Forces Lt.-Gen. Sir JOHN ARCHER, K.C.B., O.B.E.

The Chief Secretary Sir DENYS ROBERTS, K.B.E., Q.C., J.P.

The Financial Secretary C. P. HADDON-CAVE, C.M.G., J.P.  
The Attorney-General J. W. D. HOBLEY, C.M.G., Q.C., J.P.

The Secretary for Home Affairs F. K. LI, C.M.G., J.P.

**Nominated Official Member:** Dr. G. H. CHOA, C.B.E., J.P.

**Unofficial Members:**

Sir YUET-KEUNG KAN, C.B.E., J.P.

Sir SIDNEY GORDON, C.B.E., J.P.

Dr. CHUNG SZE-YUEN, C.B.E., J.P.

ANN TZE-KAI, C.B.E., J.P.

G. M. SAYER, J.P.

OSWALD CHEUNG, C.B.E., Q.C., J.P.

LEE QUO-WEI, O.B.E., J.P.

JOYCE SYMONS, O.B.E., J.P.

## LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**President:** The Governor.

## EDUCATION

(1976)

SCHOOLS	PUPILS
Kindergarten . . . . .	161,471
Primary . . . . .	623,741
Secondary . . . . .	453,791
Post-Secondary . . . . .	11,575
Adult education . . . . .	66,845
Special education . . . . .	5,675

**Ex Officio Members:** The Chief Secretary, The Attorney-General, The Secretary for Home Affairs, The Financial Secretary.

15 Nominated official Members.

22 Unofficial Members.

## POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS

The **Reform Club** and **Civic Association**, which worked in alliance between 1961 and 1964, stand for moderate constitutional changes in Hong Kong's Government.

The **Communists** and **Kuomintang** (Nationalist Party of China, based in Taiwan) also maintain organizations.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court consists of a Court of Appeal and of a High Court.

The High Court of Justice has unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases, the District Court having limited jurisdiction. Appeals from these courts lie to the Court of Appeal, presided over by the Chief Justice and one or two Justices of Appeal. Appeals from Magistrates' Courts are heard by a High Court judge.

**Supreme Court:**

**Chief Justice:** Sir GEOFFREY G. BRIGGS, Q.C.

**Justices of Appeal:** Hons. A. A. HUGGINS, W. F. PICKERING.

**High Court Judges:**

Hons. A. M. McMULLIN

P. F. X. LEONARD

SIMON F. S. LI

J. P. TRAINOR

D. CONS

M. J. MORLEY-JOHN

E. G. BABER

T. L. YANG

R. O'CONNOR

ZIMMERN

**District Courts:** There are 16 District Judges with Courts in Victoria, Kowloon, Tsuen Wan and Fanling.

**Magistrates' Courts:** There are 45 Magistrates, sitting in 9 Magistracies.

## RELIGION

The Chinese population is predominantly Buddhist, although Confucianism and Taoism are also practised. The three religions are frequently found in the same temple. There are more than 440,000 Chinese Christians and a number of Muslims and Jews.

## ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Hong Kong:** Rt. Rev. J. GILBERT H. BAKER, Bishop's House, 1 Lower Albert Rd.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Bishop of Hong Kong:** JOHN BAPTIST WU, Catholic Mission, 16 Caine Rd., Hong Kong.

## THE PRESS

## DAILY NEWSPAPERS

## English Language

**Asian Wall Street Journal:** P.O.B. 9825; f. 1976; Editor PETER KANN; circ. 14,700.

**Hongkong Standard:** News Building, 635 King's Rd., North Point; f. 1949; Editor-in-Chief P. VISWA NATHAN; circ. (weekdays and Sunday) 32,000.

**South China Morning Post:** Tong Chong St., P.O.B. 47; f. 1903; Editor ROBIN HUTCHEON; circ. 50,000.

**The Star:** 19-21 Pennington St., Causeway Bay; f. 1969; evening; Editor GRAHAM JENKINS; circ. 35,000.

## English and Chinese

**Daily Commodity Quotations:** 2-4 Moon St., 1st Floor; f. 1948; morning; commercial news; Editor EDWARD IP.

## Chinese Language

**Ching Pao:** 141 Queen's Rd. East, 3rd Floor; f. 1956; Editor CHAN HA TZE; circ. 90,000.

**Chiu Yin Pao:** 458 Lockhart Rd., 11th Floor; f. 1950; morning; Editor KWONG LAI; circ. 30,000.

**Chun Pao (Truth Daily):** 29-33 Gage St.; evening; Editor WILLIAM LUK KOON-CHEUNG; circ. 45,000.

**Fai Pao (Express):** News Bldg., 633 King's Rd., 5th Floor, North Point; f. 1963; morning; Editor KWONG YAN-CHUN; circ. 100,000.

**Hong Kong Daily News:** 5-13A New St., Western District; f. 1958; morning; Editor JOSEPH LAW; circ. 120,000.

**Hong Kong Evening Post:** 5-13A New St., Western District; f. 1969; Editor JOSEPH LAW; circ. 50,000.

**Hong Kong Sheung Po (Hong Kong Commercial Daily):** 28-30 Wing Lok St.; f. 1952; morning; Editor-in-Chief H. CHEUNG; circ. 110,000.

**Hong Kong Shih Pao (Hong Kong Times):** 635 King's Rd.; f. 1949; morning; right-wing; expresses the views of the Chinese Nationalist Government in Taiwan; Editor T. Y. TONG; circ. 50,000.

**Hsin Sheng Wan Pao (New Life Evening Post):** 171-173 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1945; independent; Editor and Gen. Man. K. C. CHAN; circ. 32,000.

**Hsin Wan Pao (New Evening Post):** 342 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1951; left-wing; Editor LO FU; circ. 60,000.

**Hung Look Yat Po (Hung Look Daily News):** 37 Gough St.; f. 1939; morning; Prop. YAM TAT-NIN; circ. 40,000.

**Kung Sheung Man Po (Industrial and Commercial Evening News):** 18 Fenwick St.; f. 1930; evening; Editor TAM TAT-FU; circ. 48,730.

**Kung Sheung Yat Po (Industrial and Commercial Daily News):** 18 Fenwick St.; f. 1925; morning; independent; Editor NELSON LIU; circ. 90,000.

**Ming Pao:** 651 King's Rd., 9th Floor; f. 1959; morning; Editor CHEUNG CHOK LEUNG; circ. 106,400.

**Ming Pao Evening News:** 651 King's Rd., 9th Floor; f. 1969; Editor POON YUET-SANG; circ. 50,000.

**Ming Tang Yat Pao:** 196 Tsat Tse Mui Rd.; morning; Editor LEE YAN; circ. 45,000.

**Nah Wah Man Po:** 182 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1963; evening; Editor LAM YAU-PUI; circ. 70,000.

**Seng Weng Evening News:** 3 Wing Lok Lane; f. 1957; Editor YAM PING-YAN; circ. 80,000.

**Sing Pao:** 101 King's Rd.; f. 1939; morning; circ. 250,000; Editor LAI CHI MING.

**Sing Tao Jih Pao:** 635 King's Rd., North Point; f. 1938; morning; Editor CHOW TING; circ. 100,000.

**Sing Tao Man Pao:** 635 King's Rd.; f. 1938; evening; Editor TONG BIK-CHUEN; circ. 180,000.

**The Star:** 19-21 Pennington St., Causeway Bay; f. 1969; evening; Editor YANG KUN-PO; circ. 80,000.

**Ta Kung Pao:** 342 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1951; morning; left-wing; Editor LI HSIA WEN; circ. 55,000.

**Tin Tin Yat Pao:** 182 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1960; Editor C. K. TONG; circ. 75,000.

**Wah Kiu Man Po:** 110 Hollywood Rd.; f. 1945; evening; independent; Editor WU KING-YIP; circ. 58,000.

**Wah Kiu Yat Po (Overseas Chinese Daily News Ltd.):** 110 Hollywood Rd.; f. 1925; morning; independent; Chief Editor HO KIN CHEUNG; circ. 100,000.

**Wen Wei Po:** 197-199 Wanchai Rd.; f. 1948; morning; left-wing; Editor-in-Chief LEE TSE CHUNG; circ. 50,000.

## PERIODICALS

## English Language

**Asia Magazine:** Morning Post Bldg., Tong Chong St., Quarry Bay; f. 1961; general interest; Sunday supplement distributed to English language newspapers; Editor DONALD RONK; circ. 290,000.

**Asia Pictorial:** 82 Yee Wo St., 2nd Floor; f. 1954; independent monthly; general; Editor CHANG KUO-SIN; circ. 20,000.

**Asia Travel Trade:** Interasia Publications, 5th Floor, 257 Gloucester Rd.; monthly; travel; Editor MURRAY BAILEY.

**Asian Building and Construction:** c/o Far East Trade Press Ltd., 1913 Hanglung Centre, 2-20 Paterson St., Causeway Bay; f. 1938; monthly; Publ. MICHAEL BRIERLEY; Editor GEORGE MITCHELL; circ. 15,000.

**Asian Business and Industry:** c/o Far East Trade Press Ltd., 1913 Hanglung Centre, 2-20 Paterson St., Causeway Bay; monthly; Publ. MICHAEL BRIERLEY; Editor PAUL WILSON; circ. 25,000.

**Eastern Horizon:** 3rd Floor, 472 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1960; independent monthly; devoted to art, culture and general topics; Editor LEE TSUNG-YING; circ. 20,000.

**Far Eastern Economic Review:** 12/F South China Bldg., 1 Wyndham St., P.O.B. 160; f. 1946; weekly; Editor DEREK DAVIES; circ. 30,000.

**Hong Kong Enterprise:** Connaught Centre, 3/F., Connaught Place, Hong Kong; f. 1967; published by the Hong Kong Trade Development Council; concerned with new developments in local manufacturing; monthly; Editor ANDREW SIMPSON; circ. 55,000.

**Hong Kong Government Gazette:** Beaconsfield House, Queen's Rd. Central; weekly.

**Hong Kong Trader:** Connaught Centre, 3/F., Connaught Place, Hong Kong; f. 1976; published by the Hong Kong Trade Development Council; trade, investment, financial and general news on Hong Kong; Editor LORRAINE SMITH; circ. 25,000.

**Insights:** Pacific Magazines Ltd., 5th Floor, 257 Gloucester Rd.; monthly; economics and business; Editor GERALD A. DELIKHAN.

**Modern Asia:** P.O.B. 9765; f. 1967; business government and industry; 11 issues yearly; circ. 24,000.

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

Hong Kong

**Modern Medicine of Asia:** c/o Far East Trade Press Ltd., 1913 Hanglung Centre, 2-20 Paterson St., Causeway Bay; f. 1964; monthly; Editor Dr. W. J. ORAM, F.R.C.S.; Man. Editor ROSEMARY KEAN; circ. 23,000.

**Orientations:** Pacific Magazines Ltd., 5th Floor, 257 Gloucester Rd.; monthly; geography, history and art; Editor JUAN T. GATBONTON.

**The Reader's Digest (Asian Edn.):** Reader's Digest Association Far East Ltd., 22 Westlands Rd., Quarry Bay; f. 1963; general topics; monthly; sold throughout Asia; Editor ANTHONY PAUL; circ. 310,000.

**Sunday Examiner:** Catholic Centre, 15-18 Connaught Rd. Central; f. 1946; weekly; religious; Editor FR. A. BIRMINGHAM.

**Textile Asia:** c/o Business Press Ltd., Tak Yan Commercial Bldg., 30-32 D'Aguilar St.; f. 1970; monthly; Editor-in-Chief KAYSER SUNG; circ. 15,000.

**Travelling Magazine:** Room 903, Yat Fat Bldg., 44 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1965; monthly; Publ. SHAU-FU POK; circ. 50,500.

**World Today:** P.O.B. 5217, Kowloon; monthly; circ. 55,000.

### Chinese Language

**Asia Weekly:** 407 Asian House, 1 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1964; Sunday; Editor WARREN LEE.

**Hong Fook (Pictorial Happiness):** monthly.

**Hsin Kar Ting (New Home):** monthly.

**Kar Ting Sang Wood (Home Life Journal):** 326 Jaffe Rd.; f. 1950; every ten days; Editor TONG BIG CHUEN; circ. 30,000.

**Kung Kao Po:** Catholic Press Bureau, Grand Bldg.; weekly; f. 1928; religious; Editor Rev. LOUIS LEE.

**The Reader's Digest (Chinese Edn.):** Reader's Digest Association Far East Ltd., 22 Westlands Rd., Quarry Bay; f. 1965; general topics; monthly; sold throughout Asia; Chief Editor Miss LIN TAI-YI; circ. 250,000.

**Sin Chung Hwa Pictorial:** monthly.

**Sing Tao Weekly:** 179 Wanchai Rd.

**Sinwen Tienti (Newsdom Weekly):** Room 903, Yat Fat Bldg., 44 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1945; weekly; Publ. SHAU-FU POK; circ. 60,550.

**Tien Wen Tai (Observatory Review):** 60 Leighton Rd., 6th Floor; f. 1936; alternate days; Editor Gen. CHEN HSIAO-WEI; circ. 20,000.

**Tse Yau Chun Hsin (Freedom Front):** weekly.

**Tsing Nin Wen Yu (Literary Youth):** monthly.

**Tung Sai (East and West):** fortnightly.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Asian News Service:** 257 Gloucester Rd.

**International News Service:** 217 Queen's Rd. Central.

**World News Service:** Marina House, Queen's Rd. Central.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** New Mercury House, Room 1140, 22 Fenwick St., P.O.B. 5613; Correspondent DAVID DAVIES.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 1282 New Mercury House, Waterfront Rd.; Bureau Chief ROBERT LIU.

**Central News Agency Inc. (Taiwan):** 64-66 Gloucester Rd., 20th Floor; Bureau Chief EDDIE TSENG.

**Hsinhua (New China News Agency) (People's Republic of China):** 5 Sharp St., West; Correspondent LIANG WEI LIN.

**Jiji Press News Agency (Japan):** Yip Fung Bldg., 9F 2-12 D'Aguilar St.

**Kyodo News Service (Japan):** 34B Kennedy Rd.

**New Zealand Press Association:** A4 Alpine Court, 12 Kotewall Rd.

**Reuters (U.K.):** P.O.B. 430, 707/709, Gloucester Bldg., 7th Floor, Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 1260 New Mercury House, 22 Fenwick St.; Gen. Man. FRANK W. BEATTY.

ANSA is also represented.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Newspaper Society of Hong Kong:** P.O.B. 47; f. 1954; Chair. ROBERT HO.

**Hong Kong Journalists' Association:** Hong Kong; f. 1967; 600 mems.; Chair. JEAN CHAN.

## PUBLISHERS

**Asia Press Ltd.:** 88 Yee Wo St., Causeway Bay; f. 1952; books and magazines; Pres. CHANG KUO-SIN; Gen. Man. CHEN LIU-TO.

**Business Press Ltd.:** Tak Yan Commercial Bldg., D'Aguilar St., f. 1970; periodicals dealing with textiles; Man. Dir. KAYSER SUNG.

**Far East American Publishing Co.:** 25A Robinson Rd.; geography, travel, politics, fiction.

**Far East Trade Press Ltd.:** 1913 Hanglung Centre, 2-20 Paterson St., Causeway Bay; trade magazines and directories; Publ. and Man. Dir. MICHAEL BRIERLEY.

**Hong Kong University Press:** 94 Bonham Rd., University of Hong Kong; f. 1955; scholarly and general; Dir. G. W. BONSALL, M.A., M.L.S.

**Ling Kee Publishing Co.:** Zung Fu Industrial Bldg., 1067 King's Rd.; f. 1949; educational and reference books; Man. Dir. B. L. AU.

**Vetch & Lee Ltd.:** 1035 Man Yee Bldg., 67-71 Queen's Rd. Central; Sinology, natural history, language, arts and crafts; Man. Dir. HENRI VETCH; Dir. RUPERT S. C. LEE.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Hong Kong Publishers' and Distributors' Association:** National Bldg., 4th Floor, 240-246 Nathan Rd., Kowloon.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Television Hong Kong:** Broadcasting House, Broadcast Drive, Kowloon Central Post Office, Box 200; f. 1928; public service broadcasting department of the Government; services in English and Chinese; television division produces drama, documentary and public affairs programmes in English and Chinese, as well as educational programmes, to be carried by local commercial stations; Dir. J. B. HAWTHORNE.

**Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3000, Hong Kong; f. 1959; broadcasts in English and Chinese; Man. Dir. G. Ho.

**British Forces Broadcasting Service:** BFPO 1, Hong Kong; f. 1971; broadcasts in English and Gurkhali; Station Controller J. W. NATION; Programme Organizer Capt. (QGO) KISHORKUMAR GURUNG.

In 1975 there were an estimated 1.5 million radio receivers in use.



## TELEVISION

**Rediffusion Television Ltd.:** Television House, 81 Broadcast Drive, Kowloon; f. 1973; operates two commercial television services (English and Chinese); Man. Dir. STEVE HUANG.

**Hong Kong Television Broadcasts Ltd.:** P.O.B. K100, 77 Broadcast Drive, Kowloon; f. 1967; 2 colour networks; Gen. Man. KEVIN LO (acting).

**Commercial Television Ltd.:** P.O.B. 8844, Broadcast Drive, Kowloon; Deputy Chair. GEORGE HO.

In January 1976 there were 857,000 television receivers in use.

## FINANCE

Of the 74 licensed banks in 1976, 13 were Communist banks, including the Bank of China. All banks are free to conduct foreign exchange business. The distinction between authorized and non-authorized banks no longer applies.

## BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; HK \$ = Hong Kong dollars)

**Banking Commission:** 1604 Hang Chong Bldg., 5 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1964; Commr. A. D. OCKENDEN; Asst. Commr. C. D. W. MARTIN; Chief Bank Examiner C. S. LEUNG; publs. monthly banking statistics and other information connected with the banking system.

## ISSUING BANKS

**Chartered Bank:** 4-4A Des Voeux Rd. Central; Chief Exec. D. A. WEATHERSON; 78 brs.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** 1 Queen's Rd. Central, Hong Kong; cap. p.u. £2.94m.; dep. £182m.; Chair. M. G. R. SANDBERG.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** 1 Queen's Rd. Central, P.O.B. 64; f. 1865; cap. issued and p.u. HK \$954m.; dep. HK \$25,514m. (1976); Chair. M. G. R. SANDBERG.

## HONG KONG BANKS

**Bank of Canton Ltd.:** 6 Des Voeux Rd. Central; incorp. in Hong Kong in 1912; cap. p.u. HK \$12.4m.; total resources (1975) HK \$1,478m.; Chief Man. R. C. CORTEWAY; Chair. HUO PAO-TSAI.

**Bank of East Asia Ltd.:** 10 Des Voeux Rd. Central; incorp. in Hong Kong in 1918; cap. p.u. HK \$47.2m.; dep. (1975) HK \$1,554.5m.; Chair. Hon. Sir Y. K. KAN.

**Chekiang First Bank Ltd.:** Prince's Bldg., 3 Statue Square; f. 1950; cap. p.u. HK \$10m.; dep. (1975) HK \$409m.; Chair. and Man. TE-CHUAN LI.

**China and South Sea Bank Ltd.:** 77-83 Queen's Rd. Central; Man. SUN YU HOU.

**Chiyu Banking Corporation Ltd.:** 80 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1947.

**Commercial Bank of Hong Kong Ltd.:** International Bldg., 141 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1934; cap. HK \$40m.; dep. HK \$268.9m. (1976); Chair. ROBIN S. K. LOH.

**Dao Heng Bank Ltd.:** 7-19 Bonham Strand East, Hong Kong; f. 1921; Chair. and Man. Dir. TANG PANG YUEN; cap. HK \$20m.; resources HK \$1,285m. (1976).

**Hang Seng Bank Ltd.:** 77 Des Voeux Rd. Central; cap. p.u. HK \$165m.; dep. HK \$7,141m. (1976); Chair. S. H. HO, M.B.E.

**The Hong Kong Chinese Bank Ltd.:** The Hong Kong Chinese Bank Bldg., 61-65 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1954; cap. HK \$45m.; dep. HK \$251m. (1977); 6 brs.; Chair. The Hon. Sir. SIK-NIN CHAU; Deputy Chair. and Gen. Man. KAI-YIN CHAU.

**Hong Kong Industrial and Commercial Bank:** 10 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1964.

**Hong Kong Metropolitan Bank Ltd.:** Metropolitan Bank Bldg., 25-31 Carnarvon Rd., Tsimshatsui, Kowloon, P.O.B. 4612; f. 1961; cap. p.u. HK \$50m.; dep. HK \$78m. (March 1977); Gen. Man. WONG KUM SENG.

**Hong Kong and Swatow Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 48A Bonham Strand, West.

**Kwong On Bank Ltd.:** 137-141 Queen's Rd. Central, Hong Kong; f. 1938, inc. 1954; cap. HK \$20m.; dep. HK \$638m. (1976); Chair. and Gen. Man. LEUNG KWAI-YEE; 11 brs.

**Liu Chong Hing Bank Ltd.:** 24 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1955; cap. HK \$150m.; dep. HK \$632.6m. (1975); Chair. NGAN SHING-KWAN.

**Nanyang Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 1A Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1949; cap. p.u. HK \$50m.; res. HK \$30m.; resources HK \$1,333.6m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Gen. Man. CHUANG SHIH PING; 10 brs.

**Overseas Trust Bank Ltd.:** 5E Ice House St.; cap. p.u. HK \$100m.; dep. HK \$822m.; Man. Dir. HUANG TIONG CHAN.

**Shanghai Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 12 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1951; incorp. in Hong Kong; cap. and res. HK \$151m. (1976); dep. HK \$1,295m. (1976); Chair. J. T. CHU; Man. Dir. and Gen. Man. K. K. CHEN.

**Wing Lung Bank Ltd.:** 45 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1933; cap. HK \$30m.; dep. 1,049m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. WU JIEH-YEE; Gen. Man. PATRICK P. K. WU.

**Wing On Bank Ltd.:** 22 Des Voeux Rd. Central; incorp. in Hong Kong in 1931; cap. p.u. HK \$25m.; dep. HK \$538m. (1976); Chair. LAMSON KWOK; Chief Man. ALBERT KWOK; 11 brs.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Holland House, 9 Queen's Rd. Central; Man. R. VELTEMA.

**American Express International Banking Corp.:** Connaught Centre, 28th Floor; Resident Vice-Pres. JOHN F. MAGEE.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 26-30 Des Voeux Rd. West; Vice Pres. and Man. ADISORN TANTIMEDH.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** San Francisco; St. George's Building, 2 Ice House St., Hong Kong.

**Bank of China:** Peking; 2A Des Voeux Rd. Central; Man. CHANG CHI.

**Bank of Communications:** Peking; 3A Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Bank of India:** Bombay; Dina House, 3-5 Duddell St., P.O.B. 13763; Man. P. S. SANTHANAM.

**Bank Negara Indonesia 1946:** Jakarta; 25 Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Sutherland House, 3 Chater Rd., Hong Kong; 14-16 Hankow Rd., Kowloon.

**Banque Belge Pour l'Etranger S.A.:** 11 Queen's Rd. Central; 11 brs.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** Paris; Alexandra House, 11 Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** Central Bldg., 21-27 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1966.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Connaught Centre, Connaught Rd. Central (P.O.B. 295); f. 1973; Gen. Man. J. THRESH.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** World Trade Centre, P.O.B. 104; 720 Nathan Rd., Kowloon; Gen. Man. PIERS L. BROOKE.

**China State Bank Ltd.:** 11B Queen's Rd. Central.  
**Chung Khiaw Bank Ltd.:** 15-18 Connaught Rd. Central.  
**Citibank:** New York, N.Y.; Hong Kong P.O.B. 14; Vice-Pres. E. G. HARSHFIELD.  
**Crédit Lyonnais:** Room 2901, Alexandra House, 29th Floor, 16-20 Chater Rd., P.O.B. 9757.  
**Daiwa Bank:** Alexandra House, 16-20 Chater Rd. Central; f. 1976.  
**Equitable Banking Corporation:** Manila; 4 Duddell St.  
**European Asian Bank:** P.O.B. 3193, Hong Kong.  
**Four Seas Communications Bank Ltd.:** Singapore; 36 Bonham Strand West.  
**Indian Overseas Bank:** Madras; 7-9 Duddell St.; Man. J. P. MOSES.  
**Korea Exchange Bank:** 1/F Korea Centre Bldg., 237-239 Des Voeux Rd. Central; 2 brs.  
**Korea First Bank:** 2516-8 Connaught Centre; f. 1977; Rep. CHUL-SOO RHEE.  
**Morgan Guaranty Trust Co.:** New York; Alexandra House, 16-20 Chater Rd. Central; f. 1977.  
**Malayan Banking Berhad:** Hong Kong Office: 1st Floor, Pacific House, 20 Queen's Rd. Central; Kowloon br.; 227 Nathan Rd.  
**National Bank of Pakistan:** Karachi; 129 Central Bldg., Queen's Rd. Central; 3 brs.  
**National Commercial Bank Ltd.:** Shanghai; 1-3 Wyndham St.  
**Nordic Asia Ltd.:** Sanwa Bldg., 19th Floor, 30 Connaught Rd. Central; f. 1977; Man. DONALD B. McLENNAN.  
**Oversea-Chinese Banking Corp. Ltd.:** Singapore; Edinburgh House 13B, Queen's Rd. Central; Kowloon br.: Alhambra Bldg., 383 Nathan Rd.  
**Overseas Union Bank:** Singapore; 14-16 Pedder St.  
**Sanwa Bank Ltd.:** Osaka; 30-32 Connaught Rd. Central.  
**Sin Hua Trust, Savings and Commercial Bank, Ltd.:** Peking; Marina House, 17 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1914; Man. SU TSAN SING.  
**Sumitomo Bank Ltd.:** Osaka; 5 Queen's Rd. Central.  
**United Commercial Bank:** Hong Kong; Prince's Bldg., 5 Statue Square.  
**United Overseas Bank Ltd.:** Incorp. in Singapore; Hong Kong br.: Mongkok Commercial Centre, 16 Argyle St., Kowloon; Man. H. T. PENG.

## BANKING ASSOCIATION

**The Exchange Banks' Association, Hong Kong:** c/o The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corp., 1 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1897; an association of major banks with the purpose of representation with official bodies and the co-ordination of the banking services offered by its members; Chair. A. D. A. G. MOSLEY.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Far East Exchange Ltd.:** American International Tower, 16-18 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1969; 346 mems.; Chair. RONALD FOOK-SHIU LI.  
**Hong Kong Stock Exchange Ltd.:** 21st Floor, Hutchison House; f. 1891; Chair. MOK YING KIE; Sec. R. A. WITTS; Pubs. *Daily Quotations*, *Weekly Report*, *Monthly Gazette*, *Year Book*.  
**Kam Ngan Exchange:** 7th floor, Connaught Centre, Connaught Rd. Central; f. 1970; 346 mems.; Chair. WOO HON FAI; pubs. *Daily Quotation*, *Monthly Bulletin*.  
**Kowloon Stock Exchange:** f. Jan. 1972; 175 mems.; Chair. PETER P. F. CHAN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce:** Swire House, 9th Floor, P.O.B. 852; f. 1861; 2,000 mems.; Chair. L. W. GORDON; Dir. JAMES MCGREGOR; publ. *The Bulletin* (monthly).  
**Chinese General Chamber of Commerce:** 24 Connaught Rd. Central; f. 1900; 6,300 mems.; Chair. TONG PING TAT.  
**Hong Kong Junior Chamber:** 24 Ice House St., 4th Floor; f. 1950; 400 mems.; Pres. PETER C. TSANG; Sec.-Gen. ERIC LOW; publ. *Harbour Lights*.  
**Kowloon Chamber of Commerce:** 2 Liberty Ave., Kowloon; Chair. ROBERT DER; Sec. JOHN FOK.

## EXTERNAL TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Hong Kong Trade Development Council:** Connaught Centre, Connaught Place, Hong Kong; f. 1966; Chair. T. K. ANN; Exec. Dir. L. DUNNING; pubs. *Hong Kong Enterprise* (monthly), *Hong Kong Trader* (every 2 months), *Hong Kong Apparel* (bi-annual), *Hong Kong Toys* (annual).  
**Hong Kong Exporters' Association:** P.O.B. K1864; Office: 1625 Star House, Kowloon; f. 1955; 180 mems. consisting of the leading merchants and manufacturing exporters of Hong Kong; Chair. J. SCHOONHOVEN; Sec. MARY DALBY.

## INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Hong Kong Productivity Council:** 20th and 21st Floors, Sincere Bldg., 1973 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1967 to promote increased productivity of industry and to encourage more efficient utilization of resources; Council of Chairman and 20 members, all appointed by the Governor, of whom 14 represent management, labour, academic and professional interests, the other 6 representing government departments closely associated with productivity matters; Chair. of Council and Exec. Cttee. Dr. S. L. CHEN, J.P.; Exec. Dir. Dr. J. C. WRIGHT; pubs. *Hong Kong Productivity News* (monthly, bilingual), *Industry Data Sheets* (yearly, bilingual), *Hong Kong Industrial Directory* (yearly, bilingual), *Report on Salary Trends and Fringe Benefits* (yearly, bilingual).  
**Chinese Manufacturers' Association of Hong Kong:** 64-65 Connaught Rd. C.; f. 1934; seeks to promote and protect industrial and trading interests; over 2,000 mems.; Pres. WONG TOK-SAU; Sec.-Gen. J. P. LEE; pubs. *Monthly Bulletin*, *Annual Report*, *Directory of Members*.  
**Employers' Federation of Hong Kong:** 2005 Asian House, 1 Hennessy Rd.; P.O.B. 2067; f. 1947; 144 mems.; Chair. J. H. W. SALMON; Vice-Chair. D. BARRETT; Sec. and Treas. J. A. CHEETHAM.  
**Federation of Hong Kong Cotton Weavers:** 24 Ashley Rd., Kowloon; f. 1957; 39 mems.  
**Federation of Hong Kong Industries:** Eldex Industrial Bldg., 12th Floor, Unit A, 21 Ma Tau Wei Rd., Hung Hom, Kowloon; f. 1960; about 1,000 individual mems., divided into 21 groups according to type of industry; Chair. Hon. JAMES H. WU, O.B.E., J.P.; Deputy Chair. H. C. TANG.  
**Hong Kong Cotton Spinners' Association:** 1038 Union House; f. 1955; 31 mems.; Chair. Y. C. CHEN.  
**Hong Kong Jade and Stone Manufacturers' Association:** Hang Lung House, 16th Floor, 184-192 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1965; Pres. R. Y. C. LEE.

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

*Hong Kong*

**Hong Kong Printers' Association:** 48-50 Johnston Rd. 1/F, Wanchai; f. 1939; 294 mems.; Chair. HO WAI CHUEN; Vice-Chair. WONG SHIU KEUNG.

### TRADE UNIONS

In 1976 there were 367 trade unions in Hong Kong, 122 independent and the others affiliated to the following organizations:

**Hong Kong and Kowloon Trades Union Council (TUC):** Labour Bldg., 11 Chang Sha St., Kowloon; f. 1949; 84 affiliated unions, mostly covering the catering and building trades; supports the Republic of China; affiliated to ICFTU; Gen. Sec. WONG YIU KAM.

**Hong Kong Federation of Trade Unions (FTU):** 142 Lockhart Rd., 3rd Floor; f. 1948; 67 affiliated unions, mostly concentrated in the shipyards, seafaring, textile mills and public utilities, and 29 nominally independent unions which subscribe to the policy and participate in the activities of the FTU; left-wing supporting the Chinese People's Government.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Registrar of Co-operatives:** The Director of Agriculture and Fisheries, 393 Canton Rd., Kowloon; as at March 31st, 1977 there were 408 Co-operatives with a membership of 22,110 and paid-up capital of HK \$1,800,898.

#### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

(socs.=societies; mems.=membership; cap.=paid-up share capital in HK \$; feds.=federations)

**Agricultural Credit:** socs. 8, mems. 236, cap. \$42,670.

**Apartment Owners':** socs. 2, mems. 159, cap. \$10,900.

**Better Living:** socs. 23, mems. 1,853, cap. \$34,160.

**Consumers':** socs. 11, mems. 2,617, cap. \$20,500.

**Farmers' Irrigation:** socs. 1, mems. 68, cap. \$340

**Federation of Fishermen's Societies:** feds. 4, member-socs. 53, cap. \$5,225.

**Federation of Pig Raising Societies:** fed. 1, member-socs. 26, cap. \$900.

**Federation of Vegetable Marketing Societies:** fed. 1, member-socs. 28, cap. \$5,500.

**Fishermen's Credit:** socs. 57, mems. 1,165, cap. \$30,400.

**Fishermen's Credit and Housing:** socs. 2, mems. 83, cap. \$480.

**Housing:** socs. 236, mems. 5,042, cap. \$1,391,600.

**Pig Raising:** socs. 25, mems. 1,329, cap. \$134,830.

**Salaried Workers' Thrift and Loan:** socs. 6, mems. 709, cap. \$10,346.

**Vegetable Marketing:** socs. 31, mems. 8,742, cap. \$113,047.

### MARKETING ORGANIZATIONS

**Fish Marketing Organization:** f. 1945; statutory organization to control wholesale fish marketing; in 1976 landings marketed through wholesale fish markets totalled 92,499 metric tons valued at HK \$261m.

**Vegetable Marketing Organization:** f. 1946; Government agency to collect vegetables and handle wholesale marketing; loan fund to farmers; during 1976, 70,404 metric tons of vegetables, valued at HK \$93.9m. were sold through the organization.

### DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Hong Kong Housing Authority:** 1, Ma Tau Kok Rd., Kowloon; Chair. Hon. I. M. LIGHTBODY; Vice-Chair. and Dir. of Housing DONALD P. H. LIAO.

**Kadoorie Agricultural Aid Association:** f. 1951; assists farmers in capital construction by technical direction and by donations of livestock, trees, plants, seeds, fertilizers, cement, road and building materials, farming equipment, etc.

**Kadoorie Agricultural Aid Loan Fund:** f. 1954; in conjunction with the Hong Kong Government, provides interest-free loans to assist farmers in the development of projects. During the year 1976/77 an amount of HK \$6,161,600 was issued.

**J. E. Joseph Trust Fund:** c/o Director of Agriculture and Fisheries, Canton Rd. Govt. Offices: 12th-14th Floor, 393 Canton Rd., Kowloon, Hong Kong; f. 1954; grants credit facilities to farmers; up to March 31st, 1977 the accumulated total of loans amounted to HK\$35,009,720.

## TRANSPORT

**Transport Department:** Guardian House, 32 Oi Kwan Rd., 6th Floor, Hong Kong; Transport Commr. I. F. C. MACPHERSON.

### RAILWAYS

**Kowloon-Canton Railway:** the line is 35 km. long and runs from the terminus at Kowloon to the Chinese frontier at Lowu. Through passenger services to China have been in abeyance since 1949; all passengers are obliged to change trains at the frontier. Mail and goods wagons, however, travel through without transshipment. The existing single line will be double-tracked for the first seven miles of route together with a loop line to the new racecourse at Sha Tin in 1978. An oil terminal at Fo Tan and new sidings at Ho Man Tin were completed in 1977, and a marshalling yard at Lowu was partially opened. The feasibility of an investment programme of about HK \$1,400m., including the possibility of several branch lines and electrification, is being investigated; Gen. Man. R. E. GREGORY.

An underground railway system is due to come into operation in 1980.

### ROADS

There are 1,085 km. of officially maintained roads, 342 on Hong Kong Island, 325 in Kowloon and 418 in the New Territories. Almost all of them are concrete or asphalt surfaced.

### FERRIES

Steamers and hydrofoils operate between Hong Kong and Macao.

**Star Ferry Company Ltd.:** Kowloon; operates passenger ferries between the Kowloon Peninsula and the main business district of Hong Kong; Gen. Man. H. M. G. FORSGATE.

**Hong Kong and Yaumati Ferry Co. Ltd.:** Hong Kong; 15 passenger and three car ferry services within harbour limits and 15 services to outlying districts (including recreational and excursion services). Operates a fleet of 85 vessels.

### SHIPPING

**Marine Department:** 102 Connaught Rd. Central; Dir. of Marine M. J. ALEXANDER.

### SHIPPING AGENTS

**Central Maritime Ltd.:** Loke Yew Bldg., 6/F, Queen's Rd. Central.

**China Merchants Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 15 Connaught Rd. West.

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

*Hong Kong, Montserrat*

**China Union Lines (Agencies) Ltd.:** 1404 Hang Chong Bldg.

**Everett Steamship Corp. S/A:** 2005 Connaught Centre, Central; Chair. G. P. BRADFORD.

**Golden Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 804 Nanyang Commercial Bank Bldg., 151, Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Guan Guan Shipping Ltd.:** Wing Shun Bldg., 13th Floor, 64 Bonham Strand, West.

**Jardine Matheson & Co. Ltd.:** World Trade Centre, Causeway Bay; Chair. D. K. NEWBIDDING.

**John Swire & Sons (HK) Ltd.:** Swire House, 9 Connaught Rd. Central.

**Kin Wah Maritime Co.:** 1004 New Sincere Bldg., 173 Connaught Rd. Central.

**MacKinnon, Mackenzie & Co. of Hong Kong Ltd.:** P & O Bldg., 21 Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Pacflloyd Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 14th Floor, Jardine House; f. 1970; Man. Dir. H. CHEN.

**Sun Hing Shipping Co. Ltd.:** South China Bldg., 8th/9th Floor, 1 Wyndham St.

**Ta Sing Navigation Co.:** Ka Wah Bank Bldg., 15th Floor, 259-265 Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Wallem Shipping (HK) Ltd.:** Gammon House, 36th Floor, 12 Harcourt Rd. Central; Chair. A. J. HARDY.

**World-Wide (Shipping) Ltd.:** Prince's Bldg., Des Voeux Rd. Central; Chair. Y. K. PAO.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Director of Civil Aviation:** R. E. DOWNING, J.P.

**Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd.:** Swire House, 9 Connaught Rd.; f. 1946; services to 20 major cities in the Far East, Middle East and Australia, using a fleet of 5 Lockheed TriStar L-1011S and 3 Boeing 707-320Bs, 8 Boeing 707-320Cs; unduplicated route miles: 35,419; Chair. J. H. BREMRIDGE; Man. Dir. D. R. Y. BLUCK.

## MONTSERRAT

Montserrat is one of the Leeward Islands which stretch in an arc south-east from Puerto Rico. It elected not to become part of the West Indies Associated States in January 1967.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 39.5 sq. miles (102 sq. km.).

**Population:** (1970 census): 11,458, Dec. 1976 est. 12,162; Plymouth (capital) c. 3,000.

**Births and Deaths (1975):** 206 live births (birth rate 16.9 per 1,000); 128 deaths (death rate 10.5 per 1,000).

**Agriculture:** About one-quarter of the land is under cultivation, the principal crops being cotton, limes, mangoes, avocados, coconuts and vegetables. A further one-half of the island's 25,000 acres is potential agricultural land. The Government is actively pursuing a resettlement programme for small-scale farmers. Though there is only a limited area suitable for arable farming, the prospects for livestock are becoming encouraging.

**Forestry:** An area of 5,000 acres is covered by forests. Trial plots of pine, eucalyptus and mahogany have been established.

In addition, about thirty foreign airlines serve Hong Kong.

The airport runway has been expanded to accommodate supersonic aircraft.

### TOURISM

**Hong Kong Tourist Association:** 35th floor, Connaught Centre, Connaught Rd. Central, Hong Kong; f. 1957; co-ordinates and promotes the tourist industry; has Government support and financial assistance; 11 mems. of the Board representing Government, the private sector and the tourist industry; Chair. D. K. NEWBIDDING, J.P.; Exec. Dir. J. PAIN; Sec. ALEC H. B. CHEUNG, F.C.I.S., A.M.B.I.M.; publ. *Hong Kong Travel Bulletin*.

In 1976, there were over 1.5 million visitors to Hong Kong.

### LEADING ORCHESTRAS AND OPERA COMPANIES

**The Hong Kong Philharmonic Society Ltd.:** City Hall; Chair. JOHN MACKENZIE; Music Dir. HANS GÜNTHER MOMMER; Gen. Man. RICHARD GAMLEN.

**The Hong Kong Society for the Promotion of Chinese Opera:** c/o Hong Kong Arts Centre, 3 Yun Ping Rd., 4/F, Causeway Bay; Chair. HELGA BERGER-WERLE.

**Tai Ping Theatre:** 421 Queen's Rd. West, Hong Kong; Tai Ping Amusement Co.; Cantonese Opera; Gen. Man. I. H. YUEN.

### UNIVERSITIES

**University of Hong Kong:** Hong Kong; 500 teachers, 4,624 students.

**Chinese University:** Shatin, New Territories; 335 teachers, 3,969 students.

### FINANCE

100 cents = 1 East Caribbean dollar (EC\$).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 5, 20 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = EC \$4.95;

U.S. \$1 = EC \$2.70.

EC \$100 = £20.20 = U.S. \$37.00.

*Note:* The East Caribbean dollar (EC\$) was introduced in October 1965, replacing (at par) the West Indian dollar (WIS), linked to sterling at the rate of £1 = WIS \$4.80. The exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = EC\$2.00 (EC\$1 = 50 U.S. cents) from November 1967 to August 1971, and U.S. \$1 = EC\$1.842 (EC\$1 = 54.29 U.S. cents) from December 1971 to June 1972. The pound was allowed to "float" in June 1972 but the East Caribbean dollar remained linked to sterling until July 1976, when the exchange rate was pegged at a mid-point of U.S. \$1 = EC\$2.70 (EC\$1 = 37.04 U.S. cents). The average exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = EC\$1.959 in 1973; U.S. \$1 = EC\$2.053 in 1974.

# BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

Montserrat

## BUDGET (1977—EC\$)

<b>Revenue:</b>	
British Grant-in-Aid . . .	1,859,980
Recurrent Revenue . . .	6,906,770
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>8,766,750</b>
<b>Expenditure:</b>	
Recurrent Expenditure . . .	8,766,750

**External Trade** (EC \$'000—1975): Imports 16,544, Exports 490.

**Education** (1976): Primary schools 16, pupils 2,635; Junior Secondary Schools 2, pupils 180; Secondary school 1, pupils 483; Technical College 1, pupils 65.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present Constitution came into force on January 1st, 1960, whereby the territory of Montserrat is governed by a Governor and has its own Executive and Legislative Councils. The Governor retains responsibility for defence, external affairs and internal security. The Executive Council consists of the Governor as President and two official members and four unofficial members, with three Ministers apart from the Chief Minister. The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker chosen outside the Council, seven elected, two official and one nominated member.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** GWILYM WYN JONES.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(December 1977)

**President:** The Governor.

**Official Members:** J. S. WEEKES (Attorney-General), G. O. WHITTAKER, O.B.E. (Financial Secretary).

**The Chief Minister and Minister of Finance:** The Hon. P. AUSTIN BRAMBLE, J.P.

**Minister of Education, Health and Welfare:** The Hon. MARY TUITT.

**Minister of Agriculture, Trade, Lands and Housing:** The Hon. W. H. RYAN.

**Minister of Communications and Works:** The Hon. E. A. DYER.

### LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**Speaker:** The Hon. H. A. FERGUS.

**Official Members:** The Attorney-General, The Financial Secretary.

**Elected Members:** 7.

**Nominated Members:** 1

**Clerk:** D. H. BRAMBLE.

At the general election held in September 1973 the Progressive Democratic Party won five of the seven seats in the Council, the other two being taken by independent candidates.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Progressive Democratic Party:** Leader P. A. BRAMBLE, J.P.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the West Indies Associated States' Supreme Court, the Court of Summary Jurisdiction and the Magistrate's Court.

**Puisne Judge (Montserrat Circuit):** Hon. Mr. Justice C. HEWLETT.

**Registrar and Magistrate:** GOFFREY PERSUAD.

## RELIGION

There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Pentecostal and Seventh-Day Adventist churches and other places of worship on the island.

## THE PRESS

**The Mirror:** P.O.B. 200, Plymouth; weekly on Fridays; circ. 2,000.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Montserrat:** P.O.B. 51, Plymouth; f. 1952, first broadcast 1957; government station; Station Man. R. W. WHITE.

**Radio Antilles:** P.O.B. 35, Montserrat; f. 1965; commercial broadcasts in English, French, Spanish; Gen. Man: KRISTIAN KNAACK.

Television services can be received from St. Kitts and Puerto Rico, and from Antigua (ABS).

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Church Rd., Plymouth; Man. GEOFFREY COMMISSIONG.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Plymouth; Man. N. C. FRANKER.

**Government Savings Bank:** Plymouth; 2,436 depositors (1976).

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Montserrat Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 353, Plymouth; refounded 1971; Pres. E. L. KELSICK; Sec. M. L. KING.

**Montserrat Cotton Growers' Association:** c/o Department of Agriculture, Plymouth.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Montserrat Allied Workers' Union:** George St., Plymouth; f. 1973; 850 mems.; Pres. Dr. J. A. GEORGE IRISH; Gen. Sec. (vacant).

**Montserrat Seamen's and Waterfront Workers' Union:** Chapel St., Plymouth; f. 1966; 88 mems.; Pres. TOMMY MEADE.

**Montserrat Union of Teachers:** Plymouth; f. 1950; 60 mems.; Pres. R. A. LEE.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### ROADS

There are 110 miles (177 km.) of good surfaced main roads, 18 miles (29 km.) of secondary unsurfaced roads and 26 miles (42 km.) of rough tracks. There were 1,300 registered vehicles in 1976.

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

### SHIPPING

Plymouth is the main port and extensions are being made to the harbour to create a deep water anchorage with a draught of 24 ft., which was expected to be completed by late 1977.

Steamship services are provided by Harrison Line and the Atlantic Line. Inter-island services are provided by West Indies Shipping Service and small vessels.

## PITCAIRN ISLANDS

The Pitcairn Islands consists of Pitcairn Island and three uninhabited islands, Henderson, Ducie and Oeno. Pitcairn, situated at 25°04'S and 130°06'W and about halfway between Panama and New Zealand, has an area of 4.5 square kilometres and a population of 66 in 1977. The economy is based on subsistence agriculture, fishing, handicrafts and the sale of postage stamps. New Zealand currency is used. The Pitcairn Islands are administered by the British High Commission in New Zealand, with the High Commissioner acting as Governor, in consultation with an Island Council of four elected, five nominated and one *ex-officio* members.

## ST. HELENA

St. Helena lies in the South Atlantic Ocean, about 1,200 miles from the south-west coast of Africa. The island was brought under the direct control of the British Crown by an act of Parliament in 1833. There are no minerals or industry and St. Helena is dependent on government development aid.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 47 sq. miles (122 sq. km.).

**Population** (census of October 31st, 1976): 5,147; James-town (capital) 1,516; Births 126; Deaths 41 (1975).

**Employment:** 1,639 (1,242 males, 397 females) at 1976 census.

**Livestock** (1974): Cattle 661, Sheep 1,164, Goats 1,313, Horses 8, Donkeys 477, Pigs 346, Poultry 10,003.

**Forestry** (1974): 3 sq. miles (8 sq. km.).

**Currency:** 100 pence = £1 (United Kingdom currency). Exchange rate (December 1977): £1 = U.S. \$1.83.

**Budget** (1975/76): Revenue £1,481,539; Expenditure £1,544,027.

**External Trade:** Imports (1974/75): £1,115,341 (motor vehicles £23,505, machinery and parts £31,564, fuel oils and motor spirit £102,643, meat £53,746, liquor £61,268, flour £54,010, clothing £16,459, timber £55,613); (1975/76): £1,192,418; Exports: there have been no exports since 1968.

Trade is mainly with the United Kingdom and South Africa.

**Transport** (1976): Roads: 863 vehicles; Shipping: Tonnage entered and cleared 169,117; ships 41.

**Education** (1976): Primary Schools 8, Pupils 774; Senior Secondary Schools 4, Pupils 509. There are 68 full-time teachers.

### THE CONSTITUTION

An Order in Council and Royal Instructions of November 1966, which came into force on January 1st, 1967, provided for a Legislative Council, consisting of the Governor, 2 *ex-officio* members (the Government Secretary

Montserrat, Pitcairn Islands, St. Helena

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Blackburne. Leeward Islands Air Transport maintains regular inter-island services.

There is also a charter service, Air Transport Services, based in Montserrat.

### TOURISM

**The Montserrat Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 7, Plymouth; f. 1961; Chair. ERIC L. KELSICK.

In 1976 there were 11,211 visitors to Montserrat.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(December 1977)

**Governor:** HAROLD SMEDLEY, C.M.G., M.B.E. (British High Commissioner in New Zealand).

**Commissioner:** REGINALD HICKS.

### ISLAND COUNCIL

**Island Magistrate:** IVAN CHRISTIAN.

**Island Secretary (ex-officio):** BEN CHRISTIAN.

**Members:** BRIAN YOUNG, TOM CHRISTIAN, OSCAR CLARK, CHARLES CHRISTIAN, THELMA BROWN, FLORENCE YOUNG, Pastor W. R. FERGUSON, A. K. COX.

and the Treasurer) and 12 elected members; and an Executive Council, consisting of the Government Secretary and the Treasurer as *ex-officio* members and the Chairmen of the Council Committees (all of whom must be members of the Legislative Council). The Governor presides at meetings of the Executive Council.

Council Committees, a majority of whose members are members of the Legislative Council, have been appointed by the Governor and charged with executive powers and general oversight of departments of government. General elections were held in September 1976.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(December 1977)

**Governor:** GEOFFREY COLIN GUY, C.M.G., C.V.O., O.B.E.

**Secretary:** C. B. KENDALL.

**Treasurer:** P. E. ALDOUS.

**Chairmen of Council Committees:**

**Agriculture and Natural Resources:** R. G. BUCKLEY.

**Public Works and Services:** H. J. CORKER.

**Public Health:** A. J. YOUNG.

**Social Welfare:** E. W. BENJAMIN.

**Education:** Mrs. P. M. PETERS.

**Finance:** P. E. ALDOUS.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**St. Helena Progressive Party:** f. 1973; 11 seats in Legislative Council; 4 out of 5 seats in Executive Council.

**St. Helena Labour Party:** f. 1975; advocates private enterprise and opposes British Government's proposed £5.5 million development plan; Gen. Sec. A. THORNTON (banned from St. Helena since 1975).

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There are four Courts on St. Helena. The Supreme Court, the Magistrate's Court, the Small Debts Court and the

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

Juvenile Court. Provision exists for a St. Helena Court of Appeal which can sit in Jamestown or London.

**The Chief Justice:** Sir PETER WATKIN WILLIAMS, Kt.

**Registrar:** F. SHORT.

**Magistrate:** Major E. J. MOSS, C.B.E., M.C., J.P.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population belongs to the Anglican Communion of the Christian Church.

### ANGLICAN

**Diocese of St. Helena:** The Right Reverend GEORGE KENNETH GIGGALL, O.B.E.; Bishopsholme, St. Helena; the See is in the Church of the Province of South Africa.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Sacred Heart Church:** Jamestown; total members 30; serves Ascension Island annually from the Arch-dioceses of Cape Town.

## THE PRESS

**News Review:** Jamestown; f. 1941; Government-sponsored weekly; Editor E. M. GEORGE.

## RADIO

**Government Broadcasting Station:** Information Office, The Castle, Jamestown; 20 hours weekly; Information Officer E. M. GEORGE.

There were 750 radio receivers in 1976.

## ASCENSION

(WIDEAWAKE ISLAND)

Ascension lies in the South Atlantic Ocean, 703 miles (1,131 km.) north-west of St. Helena. The island is an important communications centre, being a major relay station for the cables between South Africa and Europe. Under an agreement with the British Government, U.S. forces occupy Wideawake Airfield, which is used as a tracking station for guided missiles. Ascension has no indigenous population and does not raise its own finance.

**Area:** 34 square miles (88 square km.).

**Population** (December 1976): 1,058 (St. Helenians 671); Births 17, Deaths 2.

**Agriculture** (1976): Vegetables 34,648 lb., Milk 10,555 gals.; Sheep 1,600, Pigs 315, Cattle 48.

## TRISTAN DA CUNHA

The island of Tristan da Cunha lies in the South Atlantic Ocean, 1,500 miles (2,400 km.) west of Cape Town, South Africa. It comes under the jurisdiction of St. Helena, 1,300 miles (2,100 km.) to the north-east. Also in the group are Inaccessible Island, 20 miles (32 km.) west of Tristan; the three Nightingale Islands, 20 miles (32 km.) south; and Gough Island (Diego Alvarez), 220 miles (350 km.) south. Tristan da Cunha was evacuated in 1961, after volcanic eruptions, but was resettled in 1963. The entire working population is employed by the Government or Tristan Investments Ltd., which operates the crayfish processing plant.

*St. Helena, Ascension, Tristan da Cunha*

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Government Savings Bank:** Jamestown; total estimated deposits March 31st, 1976: £564,147.

### INSURANCE

**Alliance Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Agents: Solomon & Co. (St. Helena) Ltd., Jamestown.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**St. Helena Chamber of Commerce:** Jamestown.

### TRADE UNION

**St. Helena General Workers' Union:** Market St., Jamestown; 981 mems. (1976); Gen. Sec. E. BENJAMIN.

### CO-OPERATIVE

**St. Helena Growers' Co-operative Society:** for vegetable marketing and supply of agricultural tools, seeds and animal feeding products; 43 mems.; Chair. R. R. CONSTANTINE, M.B.E.; Sec. H. S. BARGO.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 83 km. of all-weather motorable roads in the island, 63 bitumen sealed, and a further 28 km. of earth roads, which can be used by motor vehicles only in dry weather. All roads have steep gradients and sharp curves. There are no railways or airfields.

### SHIPPING

**Union Castle and Clan Lines:** to and from the United Kingdom and South Africa; the only service.

**Budget** (April 1976-77): Revenue and Expenditure balanced at £59,603.

**Government:** The Government of St. Helena is represented by an Administrator.

**Administrator:** G. McDONALD, C.B.E.

**Transport** (1976): Roads 476 vehicles; Shipping: tonnage entered and cleared 691,050, ships 76; calls are made by Union Castle and Clan Line ships from South Africa and the U.K. and Mormac and Farrel Lines call from the U.S.A. Calls are also made by naval vessels and occasional private yachts.

**Area:** Tristan da Cunha 38 sq. miles (98 sq. km.), Inaccessible Island 4 sq. miles (10 sq. km.), Nightingale Island  $\frac{3}{4}$  sq. mile (2 sq. km.), Gough Island 35 sq. miles (91 sq. km.).

**Population** (1977): 314 on Tristan; there is a small weather station on Gough Island manned, under agreement, by personnel of the South African Government.

**Constitution:** The Administrator, representing the British Government, is aided by a Council of 8 elected and 3 nominated members which has advisory powers in legislative and executive functions. The Council's

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

advisory functions in executive matters are performed through small committees of the Council dealing with the separate branches of administration. An election was held in 1976.

**Government:** The Administrator: S. G. TREES, M.V.O., O.B.E.

## *Tristan da Cunha, Solomon Islands*

**Legal System:** The Administrator is the Magistrate. There is one Justice of the Peace.

**Religion:** The Church of England predominates, with a small number of Roman Catholics. Resident Chaplain: Rev. E. D. BUXTON.

## SOLOMON ISLANDS

The Solomon Islands comprises the major islands of Choiseul, Santa Isabel, New Georgia, Malaita, Guadalcanal and San Cristobal, plus numerous small islands, totalling 29,785 square kilometres in area. Much of the Solomon Islands remains under dense tropical rainforest; extensive tracts of native and introduced grassland cover the northern plains of Guadalcanal. The total population in 1976 was 196,823 which included 1,359 Europeans, 452 Chinese, 12,753 Micronesians resettled from the Gilbert Islands and 7,821 Polynesians from the Polynesian "outliers" in the western Pacific near the Solomons. The rate of population growth is very high. The capital is Honiara on the island of Guadalcanal.

### Recent History and Government

The British Solomon Islands Protectorate became the Solomon Islands on January 2nd, 1976. In 1960 a Legislative Council and Executive Council were set up with an appointed membership. These bodies were revised in 1964 to provide for a council of three *ex officio*, eight official, eight elected and two nominated members. Further revisions in 1967 and 1970 increased the number of elected members to 14 and then 17. After general elections in 1973, a new Governing Council of 24 elected members was constituted and a ministerial system introduced. Solomon Mamaloni, leader of the People's Progress Party (PPP), was elected Chief Minister in August 1974. Following the announcement of self-government in January 1976, arrangements for independence in July or August 1977 were tentatively proposed and the Legislative Assembly was increased to 38 members. Immediately before the announcement the Chief Minister resigned, the Cabinet was radically re-organized and Solomon Mamaloni was re-elected. The new Cabinet contained five members of the PPP's former opposition, the United Solomon Islands Party. After a general election in June 1976, a new Chief Minister, Peter Kenilorea, was chosen by the Assembly.

In 1977 constitutional talks were held between British

negotiators, led by Lord Goronwy-Roberts, and a delegation led by Peter Kenilorea. It was agreed that the Solomon Islands should become an independent state in July 1978. The Solomon Islands will be a constitutional monarchy, with Queen Elizabeth II (represented locally by a Governor-General who must be a Solomon Islands citizen) as Head of State. There will be a unicameral parliamentary system and a Cabinet headed by a Prime Minister; emphasis is to be laid on the devolution of power to provincial governments. The British Government intends to give development and budgetary aid totalling £28 million during the first four years of independence.

### Economic Affairs

In an attempt to diversify the economy away from the single export crop copra, a number of resource surveys were carried out during the 1950s and 1960s. By 1977 copra's traditional dominance as an export crop had been reduced to about 20 per cent by value through diversification into fish, timber and palm oil, while there was a medium-term export potential in beef, cattle and rice.

A heavily mineralized area at Betilonga and in the Suta-kiki Valley, on Guadalcanal, has been investigated for gold, silver and copper, and an asbestos deposit at Kumboro on Choiseul has been surveyed. After seven years' research into the prospects of mining the bauxite deposits on Rennell Island, the companies involved (one Australian and one Japanese) withdrew from the project in 1977. This was partly because of the continuing slackness in the Japanese aluminium trade, and partly because of the difficulties of raising finance. On Bellona Island an estimated 10 million metric tons of phosphate rock is under investigation. The other main resources in the Solomons are fish and timber. Rice and cattle farming are being developed on the grasslands, the latter largely in association with investment from Australia and the Asian Development Bank. The export of skipjack tuna began in 1972 and cocoa and chillies are exported on a smaller scale.

## STATISTICS

### AREA AND POPULATION

LAND AREA	POPULATION				DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	Mid-year Estimates			Census	
	1973	1974	1975	1976	
11,500 sq. miles*	179,000	185,000	190,000	196,823	1976 6.6

\* 29,785 sq. km.

**Employment (1974):** Persons in paid employment 14,184.



### AGRICULTURE PRODUCTION

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Copra . . . .	tons	15,832	28,098	23,108	23,434
Cocoa . . . .	"	84	104	122	112
Rice . . . .	metric tons	1,060	2,800	2,100	1,850
Timber logs . . . .	million cu. ft.	8.86	7.46	8.10	n.a.

### LIVESTOCK (head)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . .	15,721	21,048	22,668	24,110

**Fishing** (1976): 16,500 metric tons (including 15,600 tons of skipjack tuna) landed.

### FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Solomon Islands dollar (SI \$).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 2, 5 and 10 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = SI \$1.622; U.S. \$1 = 88.2 SI cents.

SI \$100 = £61.64 = U.S. \$113.35.

*Note:* In 1977 the Australian dollar was replaced (at par) by a new currency, the Solomon Islands dollar (SI \$). For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Australia, Volume I.

### BUDGET (million \$A)

	1974	1975	1976*	1977*
Revenue . . . .	8.2	n.a.	10.3	11.7
Grant-in-aid . . . .	5.2	n.a.	1.6	2.0
Expenditure . . . .	12.9	n.a.	8.1	10.3

\* Estimates.

### EXTERNAL TRADE ('000 \$A)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Imports . . . .	14,135	16,988	22,273	21,900
Exports . . . .	10,628	18,305	11,849	19,300

\* Estimate.

### THE CONSTITUTION

The present constitution, conferring internal self-government, was introduced on January 2nd, 1976. There is a Governor and a Council of Ministers. The appointed Governor must act in accordance with the advice of the Council of Ministers except in his reserved subjects of defence, external affairs and internal security. The Council of Ministers comprises eight Ministers who are collectively

responsible to the Legislative Assembly for advice given to the Governor in the exercise of their functions under the Constitution. The Legislative Assembly is composed of 38 elected members who choose the Chief Minister.

Internal self-government was introduced on the understanding that, subject to the approval of Parliament, independence should follow within 12 to 18 months.

**THE GOVERNMENT**

(December 1977)

**Governor:** Sir COLIN ALLAN, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS****Chief Minister:** PETER KENILOREA.**Deputy Chief Minister and Minister of Finance:** BENEDICT KINIKI.**Minister of Home Affairs:** FRANCIS BILLY HILLY.**Minister of Foreign Trade, Industries and Labour:** PULE PADA GHEMU.**Minister of Health and Welfare:** DANIEL HO'OTA.**Minister of Education and Cultural Affairs:** MARIANO KELESI, O.B.E.**Minister of Agriculture and Lands:** GIDEON ZOLEVEKE, M.B.E.**Minister of Works and Public Utilities:** JOHN TEPAIKA.**Minister of Natural Resources:** PAUL JOHN TOVUA.**POLITICAL PARTIES**

In 1977 the political parties reorganized into three new parties, the Independent Party (IP), the Opposition Coalition Party (OCP) and the Solomon Islands Rural Party (SIRP).

**JUDICIAL SYSTEM**

The High Court is a Superior Court of Record with jurisdiction and powers as prescribed by the Solomon Islands Constitution or by any law for the time being in force in the Solomon Islands. The Judges of the High Court are the Chief Justice, resident in the Solomon Islands and employed by their government, and Puisne Judges, who are non-resident and visit the territory as and when necessary, as prescribed by the Governor. Appeals from this Court go to the Fiji Court of Appeal and ultimately, in certain cases, to Her Majesty in Council.

In addition there are Magistrates' Courts staffed by lay magistrates exercising limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. There are also Native Courts staffed by elders of the native communities which have jurisdiction in the areas of established native custom, petty crime and local government by-laws. In 1975 a Customary Lands Appeals Court was established to hear land appeals from local courts.

**Chief Justice of the High Court:** R. B. DAVIS, O.B.E.**RELIGION**

Most of the people are Christian, and the remainder still follow their traditional animism.

**Church of Melanesia** (Anglican): Archbishop of Melanesia: The Most Rev. N. K. PALMER, M.B.E.**Roman Catholic:** Bishop of Honiara, Most Rev. DANIEL STUYVENBERG, S.M., C.B.E.**Uniting Church of Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands:** P.O.B. 3401, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea; f. 1968; Bishop of the Solomon Islands Region: Rev. J. PRATT.**South Sea Evangelical Church:** Honiara; Gen. Superintendent Rev. J. FILOA.**Seventh Day Adventist:** Honiara; Pres. of Solomon Islands Region Pastor D. HAY.**THE PRESS****Melanesian Messenger:** Church of Melanesia (Anglican).**Solomon News Drum:** f. 1975; Government Information Service; weekly.

There is no local independent commercial newspaper, although efforts have been made to establish one.

**RADIO**

**Solomon Islands Broadcasting Corporation:** f. 1976; daily transmission (on VQO-1030 KHz, VQO5-5020 KHz and VQO9-9545 KHz) are mainly in Pidgin with a certain amount of simple English. Broadcasts total 134 hours a week, including 14 hours of school programmes. Almost 50 per cent of the programming is produced from locally recorded material. Audience figures for 1975 were estimated at 100,000 rural and 20,000 urban.

**FINANCE****BANKING****Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd.:** Honiara.**Commonwealth Banking Corporation of Australia:** Honiara.**Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** P.O.B. 12, Honiara.**Solomon Islands Agricultural and Industrial Loans Board:** P.O.B. 219, Honiara; f. 1955.**INSURANCE**

About ten major British insurance companies maintain agencies in the territory.

**TRADE AND INDUSTRY****Solomon Islands Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 64, Honiara.**Solomon Islands Copra Board:** P.O.B. 454, Honiara; sole exporter of copra; agencies at Yandina and Gizo.**CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES**

In 1976 there were 233 primary co-operative societies working mostly outside the capital.

**TRANSPORT****ROADS**

There were 455 kilometres of main road in 1976. Road construction and maintenance is difficult because of the nature of the country, and what roads there are serve as feeder roads to the main town of an island. Honiara now has a main road running about 65 kilometres each side of it along the north coast of Guadalcanal, and Malaita has a road 157 kilometres long running north from Auki and around the northern end of the island to the Lau Lagoon, where canoe transport takes over; and one running south for 27 kilometres to Bina. On Makira a road has been built linking Kira Kira and Kakoranga, a distance of 54 kilometres. Before it abandoned mining investigations in 1977, the Mitsui Mining and Smelting Company built 40 kilometres of road on Rennell Island.

**SHIPPING**

Regular shipping services (mainly for freight) exist between the Solomons and Australia (Sydney and Brisbane), New Zealand, Bougainville (Kieta), Hong Kong, Japan and European ports. In 1976 internal shipping

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

was provided by 32 ships of the government marine fleet and about 106 commercial vessels. Gross tonnage is 4,354. The two main ports are at Honiara and Gizo. The ports are controlled by the Solomon Islands Port Authority.

**Solomon Islands Port Authority:** P.O.B. 307, Honiara; Chair. R. HARDWICK; Gen. Man. JAMES VAUKEI.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Solomon Islands Airways Ltd. (Solair):** P.O.B. 23, Honiara; f. 1968; internal, international and charter services; Gen. Man. PAUL H. BROWN; fleet: 1 Beechcraft

## *Solomon Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands*

Baron, 1 Britten-Norman Islander, 2 Beechcraft Queen-Air, 1 Lake Buccaneer, 1 Cessna C 185.

International air services are also provided by Air Pacific to and from Fiji, Brisbane and Papua New Guinea; Air Nauru, Air Niugini from Port Moresby and Bougainville and by Solair.

### TOURISM

**Solomon Islands Tourist Authority:** P.O.B. 321, Honiara; f. 1972; Chair. BARTHOLEMEW BUCHANAN.

## TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

The Turks and Caicos Islands consist of more than 30 islands forming the south-eastern part of the Bahamas chain of islands, and lying north of Haiti. Eight islands are inhabited: Grand Turk, Salt Cay, South Caicos, Middle Caicos, North Caicos, Providenciales, Pine Cay and Parrot Cay.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 166 square miles (430 square km.).

**Population** (census of Oct. 29th, 1970): Total 5,558; Grand Turk 2,287, South Caicos 1,018, Middle Caicos 362, North Caicos 989, Providenciales 558. 1976 est. total 6,000. In 1976 birth registrations totalled 199 (birth rate 33.3 per 1,000), marriages 39 and deaths 44 (death rate 7.3 per 1,000).

**Finance:** United States currency: 100 cents=1 U.S. dollar (\$). Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=U.S. \$1.83; U.S. \$100=£54.60.

**Budget:** (1976) Revenue U.S. \$4,922,711 (inc. U.S. \$2,348,826 budgetary aid); Expenditure U.S. \$4,076,437. (1977 est.) Revenue U.S. \$4,363,610 (inc. U.S. \$1,910,000 budgetary aid); Expenditure U.S. \$4,363,610.

**External Trade** (1976, est.): *Imports* U.S. \$4,939,125 (food, drink, tobacco, clothing); *Exports* U.S. \$1,608,548 (crayfish, fishmeal and conch).

**Education** (1977): Government Primary Schools 14, Private Primary Schools 2, Government Secondary Schools 2, Private Secondary Schools 1; pupils 1,802 primary (inc. 130 private), 671 secondary (inc. 133 private); 1976 expenditure U.S. \$769,889. Education is free and compulsory to 15 years of age.

### CONSTITUTION

A new Constitution was introduced in September 1976, providing for an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The Governor retains responsibility for external affairs, internal security, defence and certain other matters. The Executive Council comprises three official members: the Financial Secretary, the Chief Secretary and the Attorney General; a Chief Minister and three other ministers from among the elected members of the Legislative Council; and is presided over by the Governor. The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker, the three official members of the Executive Council, 11 elected members and two nominated members.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** A. C. WATSON, C.M.G.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

**President:** The Governor.

**Official Members:** The Financial Secretary A. WILLIAMS, the Chief Secretary PHILLIP DALE, the Attorney-General M. JENNINGS.

**Chief Minister:** JAMES MCCARTNEY.

**Minister of Health, Education, Welfare and Local Government:** O. SKIPPINGS.

**Minister of Public Works and Utilities:** L. ASTWOOD.

**Minister of Tourism, Development of Industry and Resources:** M. C. W. MAGUIRE.

### LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**Speaker:** G. E. M. EWING, O.B.E., J.P.

**Official Members:** The Financial Secretary, the Chief Secretary and the Attorney-General.

**Elected Members:** 11.

**Nominated Members:** 2.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's Democratic Movement:** won 5 of the 11 seats on the Legislative Council in the 1976 election.

**People's National Organization:** won 4 of the 11 seats on the Legislative Council in the 1976 election.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a Resident Magistrate in Grand Turk. The Supreme Court is presided over by a non-resident Judge.

**Magistrate:** Mrs. E. J. WOODSTOCK.

**Acting Judge:** L. T. MOODY, Cayman Islands.

### RELIGION

#### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Nassau and the Bahamas:** Rt. Rev. MICHAEL ELDON, Addington House, P.O.B. 107, Nassau, Bahamas.

The Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Church of God and Seventh-Day Adventist faiths are also represented.

### PRESS

**Conch News:** Grand Turk; f. 1970; weekly; Editor/Publ. J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.B.E.; circ. 1,750.

**The Voice:** Grand Turk; monthly; Editor WILLIAM LIGHTBOURNE.

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

### RADIO

**Radio Station VS1:** c/o Government Information Officer, Chief Secretary's Office, Grand Turk; Man. W. GRANT.

In 1977 there were approximately 5,000 radio receivers.

### FINANCE

**Barclays Bank International Ltd:** Cockburn Town, Grand Turk; Man. E. BOULOV.

**Oxford International Bank and Trust Co. Ltd.:** Grand Turk; Man. T. STOCKS.

There is a Government Savings Bank.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chamber of Commerce:** Grand Turk; Pres. J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.B.E.

**General Trading Company Turks and Caicos Ltd.:** P.M.B.I., Cockburn Town, Grand Turk; shipping agents, importers, air freight handlers.

### TRADE UNIONS

**St. George's Industrial Trade Union:** Cockburn Harbour; 250 mems.; Sec. Mrs. ELIZA BASDEN.

## Turks and Caicos Islands, Tuvalu

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

There are 65 miles (105 km.) of road in the Islands, of which 12 miles are tarmac.

#### SHIPPING

There are regular freight services from Miami, Florida. The main sea ports are Grand Turk, Salt Cay, Providenciales and Cockburn Harbour on South Caicos.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

The three main airfields are located on Grand Turk, South Caicos and Providenciales; there are landing strips on Middle Caicos, Pine Cay, Parrot Cay, North Caicos and Salt Cay.

**Air Turks and Caicos Ltd.:** daily inter-island service, twice weekly flight to Cap Haitien.

**Mackay International Inc.:** Florida; three flights a week to Miami.

**Turks Air Ltd.:** weekly cargo service to Miami.

A weekly service is also provided by Bahamasair and a fortnightly service by Trans-Jamaican Air Service.

### TOURISM

Hotel accommodation is available in Grand Turk, South Caicos, North Caicos, Pine Cay and Providenciales, with a total of 302 beds. Guest house accommodation is available in Salt Cay. In 1976 there were 7,055 visitors.

## TUVALU

The former Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, situated in the South-West Pacific around the point where the International Date Line cuts across the Equator, was divided on October 1st, 1975, into the two territories of the Gilbert Islands and Tuvalu (the former Ellice Islands), after a referendum held in August 1974 in the Ellice Islands resulting in a clear majority in favour of separate status as Tuvalu.

Tuvalu comprises nine islands south of the Gilbert Islands. It was administered by the existing Gilbert and Ellice Islands Council of Ministers until January 1st, 1976, but on October 1st, 1975, formed its own Cabinet and legislative assembly based at the capital, Funafuti. The former Deputy Governor of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands is now Her Majesty's Commissioner in Tuvalu. The United Kingdom will finance capital projects and help to meet the recurrent costs of government.

Elections were held in August 1977 and most of the former members and all the Ministers were returned for a further term of office.

### STATISTICS

**Land Area:** 10 square miles (26 square km.).

**Population** (1975 estimate): 9,000.

**Economy:** A subsistence level economy based on fish and coconuts.

**Finance:** Australian currency: 100 cents=1 Australian dollar (\$A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars.

On August 1st, 1977, Tuvaluan coinage of denominations: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and 1 dollar was introduced. Australian notes and coins continue to circulate.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=\$A1.622; U.S. \$1=88.2 Australian cents. \$A100=£61.64=U.S. \$113.35.

*Note:* For previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Australia, Volume I.

**Budget** (1977): Expenditure \$A1,564,510 of which \$A676,035 was British grant-in-aid. The remainder, \$A888,475, was expected to comprise personal tax revenue of \$A50,000, customs duties of \$A150,000 and philately and coinage \$A326,000.

**Development** (1977): \$A1,558,513 derived from grant and loan funds from the United Kingdom, New Zealand and Australia.

In 1977 the Government was planning to spend \$A669,800 on home affairs, including shipping and works, \$A361,290 on social services and education and \$A50,360 on commerce and natural resources.

### THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of Tuvalu provides for a Commissioner in Tuvalu responsible for external affairs, defence, internal security, finance and the public service, and for the establishment of a House of Assembly.

The House of Assembly comprises 12 elected members and two *ex officio* members, the Financial Secretary and

## BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

*Tuvalu*

Attorney General, presided over by a Speaker appointed by the Commissioner. The elected members elect from their own number a Chief Minister on whose advice two further members are appointed to serve as ministers in a Cabinet which also includes the two *ex officio* members and is chaired by the Commissioner. The former Ellice representatives in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony Assembly continue to serve as the first elected members of the Tuvalu Assembly. New elections were held on August 29th, 1977, when the number of members of the House of Assembly was increased from 8 to 12; the four islands with a population of over 1,000 elect two members each, and the remaining four inhabited islands one member each.

### GOVERNMENT

(November 1977)

**Commissioner:** H.E. THOMAS H. LAYNG.

**Ex officio members:** Hon. J. F. WILSON, Hon. K. TALAKE.

#### ELECTED MEMBERS

**Chief Minister and Minister of Home Affairs:** Hon. TOALIFI LAUTI.

**Minister for Social Services:** Hon. TAUI FINIKASO.

**Minister for Commerce and Industries:** Hon. TOMU SIONE.

### PRESS

**Tuvalu Newsheet:** Radio Tuvalu, Vaiaku, Fanafuti; fortnightly; circ. 200.

### RADIO

**Radio Tuvalu:** Vaiaku, Funafuti; f. 1975; broadcasts for five hours daily.

### FINANCE, TRADE AND INDUSTRY

There are no commercial banks in Tuvalu. A savings bank service is operated by the Government.

Retail trade is almost exclusively in the hands of island co-operative societies which are supplied by the **Tuvalu Co-operative Wholesale Society.**

### TRANSPORT

**Civil Aviation:** Air Pacific maintains a fortnightly service from Fiji to Tuvalu and the Gilbert Islands.

# BRUNEI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Brunei lies on the north-west coast of the island of Borneo. It is surrounded on the landward side by Sarawak, one of the two eastern states of Malaysia. The climate is tropical, characterized by consistent temperature and humidity. Annual rainfall ranges from about 110 inches (280 cm.) in lowland areas to over 150 inches (380 cm.) in the interior. Temperatures are high, the annual extreme range being 23°C (73°F) to 35.8°C (96.4°F). The principal language is Malay though Chinese is also spoken and English widely used. The Malay population (65 per cent) is Muslim. Most Chinese are Buddhist, Confucian or Taoist. Europeans and Eurasians are largely Christian. The flag (proportions two by one) comprises two diagonal stripes of black and white on a yellow background, with the state emblem centred in red. The capital is Bandar Seri Begawan, formerly called Brunei Town.

### Recent History

In 1888, when North Borneo became a British protectorate, Brunei became a British-protected state. Between 1906 and 1941, a form of government emerged which included a state council. In 1959 a new constitution was adopted.

A revolt led by A. M. Azahari and the Brunei People's Party broke out in December 1962, prompted by dissatisfaction with the prospect of Brunei's joining the proposed Malaysian Federation. The disorders were suppressed, the People's Party banned and Azahari was given asylum in Malaya. In the event, in 1963 the Sultan decided against joining the Federation. From 1962 he ruled by decree, and the state of emergency declared in that year has remained in force. Sir Muda Hassanal Bolkiah succeeded his father as Sultan in 1967.

In December 1975 the UN General Assembly passed a resolution calling for British withdrawal from Brunei, the return of political exiles and for elections to be held. However, the Brunei Government remained reluctant to renegotiate the terms of its agreement with the United Kingdom and talks held in June 1977 between the two Governments were inconclusive.

A number of people prominent in the 1962 rebellion were still in detention in 1977 and relations with Malaysia remained strained because of its support for the exiled former members of the People's Party.

### Government

Under an agreement signed in November 1971 Brunei was granted full internal self-government and ceased to be a protected state. The United Kingdom continues to conduct Brunei's external relations. Internal security is the responsibility of the Brunei Government. The constitution confers supreme executive authority in the State on the Sultan. He is assisted and advised by five Constitutional Councils: the Religious Council, the Privy Council, the Council of Ministers, the Legislative Council and the Council of Succession.

Since the rebellion of 1962 certain provisions of the constitution have been suspended and the Sultan has ruled by decree.

### Defence

Under the 1959 Constitution as amended in November 1971, Brunei and Britain share responsibility for the State's defence and security. The Royal Brunei Malay Regiment numbered 2,600 men in 1977. Defence expenditure in 1977 was estimated at B\$303 million. The British Government is represented on the Brunei Defence Council and a Gurkha battalion of the British army is stationed in Brunei.

### Economic Affairs

Brunei's economy depends almost entirely on its petroleum and natural gas resources. Crude petroleum is the essential source of revenue and principal export, with daily production at about 230,000 barrels in late 1977. Export earnings from oil, B\$762 million in 1973, rose to B\$2,428 million in 1976. Earnings from natural gas, B\$46.5 million in 1973, increased to B\$685 million in 1976. Sales of oil and natural gas are largely responsible for Brunei's favourable trade balance. In 1976 there was a surplus of B\$2,650.7 million.

Revenues from oil and gas are being used to finance ambitious development projects aimed at improving infrastructure, increasing public and private investment, diversifying the economy and improving social welfare. Projects already completed include an international airport, a deep-water port at Muara and a natural gas liquefaction plant, the largest in the world, at Lumut. The Five-Year Plan (1975-79) stresses the importance of diversification and aims at creating 10,000 new jobs by 1978. In 1973 the G.D.P. reached B\$997.3 million. It more than doubled in 1974 to B\$2,406 million, but dropped by 5.7 per cent in 1975 to B\$2,268 million, largely as a result of a decline in the demand for oil. Other sectors of the economy expanded, notably manufacturing, which grew by 55 per cent in 1975. The rate of inflation was 21.4 per cent in 1974 but only 3.9 per cent in 1975. Highly favourable tax concessions were introduced in 1975 with the aim of encouraging investment in new industries. The areas most suitable for industrial development are timber, paper, fertilizers, petro-chemicals and glass. In 1976 government investment in development projects totalled B\$82 million, well below the Plan target of \$126 million.

With the expansion of the oil and gas industries the relative importance of agriculture has declined, and Brunei imports around 80 per cent of its food requirements. However, much potential agricultural land lies undeveloped and the Five-Year Plan aims at achieving self-sufficiency in those crops, such as rice, that Brunei can produce itself.

### Transport

There are five ports in Brunei. Most sea traffic is handled by a deep-water port at Muara. Brunei International airport was opened in 1974. There are some 370 kilometres of roads and 720 kilometres of district tracks.

# BRUNEI

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey.

### Social Welfare

Free medical services are provided by the state. In 1973 there was one hospital bed for each 166 of the population. There is a flying doctor service as well as various clinics, travelling dispensaries and dental clinics. A non-contributory state pensions scheme for the old and disabled came into operation in 1955.

### Education

Education is free. Schools are classified according to the language of instruction, i.e. Malay, English or Chinese (Mandarin). Total enrolment in primary schools was 30,912 in 1976, while in secondary schools the enrolment was 14,989. There are two teachers' training colleges.

### Tourism

Tourism is relatively underdeveloped though there are the beginnings of a tourist industry. The Five-Year Plan (1975-79) emphasizes the expansion of tourism.

Visas are not required by British visitors for stays of up to 14 days. Holders of other passports normally require an entry permit.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 31st (Anniversary of the Royal Brunei Malay Regiment), July 3rd (Meraj, Ascension of the Prophet),

July 15th (Sultan's Birthday), August 5th (First day of Ramadan), August 10th (Anniversary of the Revelation of the Koran), September 4th and 5th (End of Ramadan), September 29th (Constitution Day), November 11th and 12th (Hari Raya Haji), December 2nd (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (Boxing Day).

1979: January 1st (New Year's Day), January-February (Chinese New Year)\*, February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

\* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

Note: Dates are subject to alteration.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in operation but local measures of weight and capacity are used. These include the Gantang (1 gallon), the Tahil (1½ oz.) and Kati (1½ lb.).

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 cents = 1 Brunei dollar (B\$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = B\$4.305;

U.S. \$1 = B\$2.356.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

Area and Population: Area: 2,226 sq. miles (5,765 sq. km.);  
Total population (1976 estimate): 177,080. Capital:  
Bandar Seri Begawan, population 75,000 (1976).

### ETHNIC GROUPS (mid-1976)

Malay . . . . .	105,230
Chinese . . . . .	42,720
Other indigenous . . . . .	18,280
Others . . . . .	10,770

DISTRICT	POPULATION (mid-1976 estimate)
Brunei/Muara . . . . .	94,360
Belait . . . . .	57,500
Tutong . . . . .	18,560
Temburong . . . . .	6,580

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

	LIVE BIRTHS		MARRIAGES		DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)
1970 . . . . .	4,823	37.0	597	4.6	716	5.5
1971 . . . . .	5,181	38.4	646	4.8	801	5.9
1972 . . . . .	5,008	35.4	601	4.3	742	5.2
1973 . . . . .	5,034	34.7	846	5.8	701	4.8
1974 . . . . .	5,013	33.4	n.a.	n.a.	640	4.3
1975 . . . . .	5,141	31.7	n.a.	n.a.	728	4.5
1976 . . . . .	5,300	29.9	n.a.	n.a.	667	3.8

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**  
(census of August 1971)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	3,296	1,480	4,776
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	2,720	195	2,915
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,466	285	1,751
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	1,061	25	1,086
Construction . . . . .	7,929	161	8,090
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	3,332	857	4,189
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	2,034	93	2,127
Finance, insurance, property and business services . . . . .	527	118	645
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	11,146	3,217	14,363
Other activities (not adequately described) . . . . .	51	19	70
<b>TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .</b>	<b>33,562</b>	<b>6,450</b>	<b>40,012</b>
Unemployed . . . . .	649	438	1,087
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>34,211</b>	<b>6,888</b>	<b>41,099</b>

*Source: International Labour Office, Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

**AGRICULTURE**

**LAND USE, 1976**  
(<sup>000</sup> hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	4†
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	9†
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	6†
Forest and woodlands . . . . .	425*
Other land . . . . .	83
Inland water . . . . .	50
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>577</b>

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figures.

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(FAO estimates—<sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	5	4	4
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	1	1	1
Cassava (manioc) . . . . .	2	2	3
Bananas . . . . .	2	2	2
Natural rubber . . . . .	0.5	0.5	1

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates—<sup>000</sup> head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	3	3	3
Buffaloes . . . . .	17	17	17
Pigs . . . . .	14	14	14
Goats . . . . .	1	1	1
Chickens . . . . .	800	847	894
Ducks . . . . .	42	43	43

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates—metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Buffalo meat . . . . .	1,000	1,000	1,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	2,000	3,000	3,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	1,280	1,300	1,400
Cattle and buffalo hides (fresh) . . . . .	122	125	128

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**Fishing:** 4,396 metric tons in 1974; 4,055 metric tons in 1975.



**MINING**  
(‘000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Crude petroleum . . . . .	8,823	11,053	9,284	8,639	9,846
Natural gasoline . . . . .	45	43	44	40	58
Natural gas* . . . . .	453	2,879	7,409	8,156	9,666
Sand, silica and quartz . . . . .	n.a.	32	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Gravel and crushed stone . . . . .	239	239	200	n.a.	n.a.

\* Million cubic metres.

**INDUSTRY**  
(‘000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	14	16	14	19	n.a.
Naphthas . . . . .	2	5	6	5	4
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	29	27	32	30	28
Liquefied petroleum gas from natural gas plants*	178	180	186	143	144
Electric energy† . . . . .	192	200	212	230	n.a.

\* ‘000 barrels.

† Million kWh.

**FINANCE**

100 sen (cents) = 1 Brunei dollar (B\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): B\$1 = 1 Singapore dollar; £1 sterling = B\$4.305; U.S. \$1 = B\$2.356.

B\$100 = £23.23 = U.S. \$42.44.

*Note:* The Brunei dollar (B\$) was introduced in June 1967, replacing (at par) the Malayan dollar (M\$). From September 1949 the Malayan dollar was valued at 2s. 4d. sterling (£1 = M\$8.5714) or 32.667 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = M\$3.0612). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the Brunei dollar was valued at 35.467 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = B\$2.8195). From February to June 1973 the Brunei dollar's value was 39.407 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = B\$2.5376). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = B\$7.347 from November 1967 to June 1972. The formal link with the Malaysian dollar, begun in June 1967, ended in May 1973 but the Brunei dollar remained tied to the Singapore dollar. Since June 1973 the Singapore dollar has been allowed to "float". The average market exchange rate (B\$ per U.S. \$) was: 2.809 in 1972; 2.444 in 1973; 2.437 in 1974; 2.371 in 1975; 2.471 in 1976.

**BUDGET ESTIMATES**  
(B\$ million)

REVENUE	1976	1977
Taxes . . . . .	900	1,104
Royalties . . . . .	249	272
Interest on investments . . . . .	36	50
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,185</b>	<b>1,426</b>

EXPENDITURE	1976	1977
Royal Brunei Malay Regiment . . . . .	170	303
Education . . . . .	53	59
Public works . . . . .	32	46
Medical services . . . . .	18	21
Police . . . . .	39	35
Religious affairs . . . . .	14	17
Other current expenditure . . . . .	154	182
Transfer to Development Fund . . . . .	137	150
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>617</b>	<b>813</b>

1978 (provisional estimates): Revenue B\$2,390 million; Expenditure B\$ 974 million.

**DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE**  
(B\$ million)

	1976
Agriculture . . . . .	1.5
Education . . . . .	4.8
Roads . . . . .	10.3
Civil aviation . . . . .	4.5
Electricity . . . . .	23.8
Telecommunications . . . . .	4.1
Radio and television . . . . .	9.3
Government housing . . . . .	8.3
Water supplies . . . . .	9.1
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>82.1</b>

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(B\$ million)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	209.7	222.0	256.1	456.5	300.2	323.2	450.9	648.9	642.5
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	281.4	270.1	292.1	323.6	497.4	852.1	2,388.3	2,494.8	3,293.2

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(B\$ million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	62.3	73.9	79.4
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	9.9	12.9	15.7
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	5.8	6.7	6.8
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	7.1	9.7	11.4
Chemicals . . . . .	3.1	2.7	2.6
Basic manufactures . . . . .	36.8	52.4	50.0
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	183.6	262.7	249.0
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	113.2	194.3	180.7
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>22.8</b>	<b>29.2</b>	<b>36.4</b>
	450.9	648.9	642.5

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Crude petroleum . . . . .	1,970.2	1,939.9	2,428.4
Petroleum products . . . . .	86.6	97.9	146.4
Natural gas . . . . .	291.1	425.0	685.2
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>2,388.3</b>	<b>2,494.8</b>	<b>3,293.2</b>

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
(B\$'ooo)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	8,352	11,126	11,807
China, People's Republic . . . . .	12,158	11,807	16,495
Germany, Fed. Republic . . . . .	9,751	18,580	24,748
Japan . . . . .	120,765	143,639	111,613
Malaysia (Peninsular) . . . . .	16,920	29,549	20,015
Singapore . . . . .	67,071	111,217	98,900
United Kingdom . . . . .	48,236	78,676	95,318
U.S.A. . . . .	90,215	148,491	158,734

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Japan . . . . .	1,868,311	1,944,992	2,289,443
Malaysia (Sarawak) . . . . .	169,099	121,246	180,753
Singapore . . . . .	8,380	8,670	50,743
Taiwan . . . . .	75,020	45,393	118,824
U.S.A. . . . .	122,346	178,719	360,029

**Transport:** *Road Transport* (1976): Passenger cars 25,016, commercial vehicles 4,847, motor cycles and scooters 1,658, buses 190. *Shipping* (1976): Tonnage entered 14,610,300. *Civil Aviation* (1976): Passengers embarked 83,186.

## EDUCATION

(1976)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS
Kindergarten . . . .	13	1,850
Primary . . . . .	124	30,912
Secondary . . . . .	26	14,989
Teacher Training . . .	2	591
Vocational . . . . .	2	278

In 1973 about 380 Brunei students were studying abroad.

Sources (unless otherwise stated): Department of Information, Bandar Seri Begawan, *Commonwealth Fact Sheet, Brunei*, Commonwealth Institute, London and *Brunei State Chamber of Commerce Journal* 1975/76.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* Parts of the constitution have been in abeyance since 1962.

A new constitution was promulgated in September 1959. Under it sovereign authority is vested in the Sultan, who is to be assisted and advised by five Councils:

**The Religious Council:** In his capacity as head of the Islamic Faith, the Sultan is advised in all Islamic matters by the Religious Council, whose members are appointed by the Sultan.

**The Privy Council:** This Council, presided over by the Sultan, is to advise the Sultan on matters concerning the Royal prerogative of mercy, the amendment of the constitution and the conferment of ranks, titles and honours.

**The Council of Ministers:** Presided over by the Sultan, the Council of Ministers considers all executive matters as well as those raised by the Legislative Council. It is composed of 11 members.

**The Legislative Council:** This council is presided over by a Speaker appointed by the Sultan. The Council introduces Bills, passes laws, exercises financial controls and scrutinizes government policies.

**The Council of Succession:** Subject to the Constitution this Council is to determine the succession to the throne should the need arise.

A Mentri Besar (Chief Minister) is responsible to the Sultan for the exercise of all executive authority. He is assisted by a State Secretary, an Attorney-General and a State Financial Officer.

The State is divided into four administrative districts, in each of which is a District Officer (Malay) responsible to the Mentri Besar.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(December 1977)

**The Sultan:** H.H. MUDA SIR HASSANAL BOLKIAH MU'IZZAD-DIN WADDAULAH (succeeded October 5th, 1967; crowned August 1st, 1968).

**General Adviser to H.H. The Sultan:** Pehin Dato Isa.

**Mentri Besar:** Pengiran DIPA NEGARA LAILA DI-RAJA  
Pengiran ABDUL MOMIN BIN Pengiran Haji ISMAIL.

**State Secretary:** Pehin Dato ABDUL AZIZ Alhaj.

**State Financial Officer:** Pehin Dato J. LEE.

**Attorney-General:** Pengiran BAHRAIN BIN Pengiran Haji ABAS (acting).

**Head of Religious Affairs:** Pehin Dato MOHD. ZAIN.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

Brunei's external relations are conducted by the United Kingdom.

**The British High Commission:** Bandar Seri Begawan; *High Commissioner:* J. A. DAVIDSON.

## POLITICAL PARTY

Officially there are no political parties in Brunei. The following organization is illegal and operates in exile.

**Barisan Kemerdeka'an Rakyat—BAKER** (*Brunei People's Independence Front*): f. 1966; an amalgamation of all the former parties; Pres. ZAINAL ABIDIN PUTEH.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court consists of the High Court and the Court of Appeal. There are also Magistrates' Courts of First, Second and Third Class.

**The Supreme Court:** Consists of the Chief Justice and Commissioners of the Supreme Court appointed by the Sultan. The High Court has unlimited original jurisdiction in most civil matters and unlimited criminal jurisdiction.

**Courts of Magistrates:** There are Courts of Magistrates of the First, Second and Third Class. They have original jurisdiction in minor civil and criminal cases.

**Courts of Kadhis:** Deal solely with questions concerning Muslim religion, marriage and divorce. Appeals lie from these Courts to the Sultan in the Religious Council.

**Chief Justice:** Dato Sir GEOFFREY GOULD BRIGGS.

**Chief Kadhi:** Pehin Dato IMAM Dato PADUKA Seri SETIA Awang Haji ABDUL HAMID BIN BAKAL (acting).

## RELIGION

The official religion of Brunei is Islam, and the Sultan is head of the Islamic population. Muslims number about 60,000, most of them Malays. The Chinese population is either Buddhist, Confucianist, Taoist or Christian. Large numbers of the indigenous races are animists of various types. The remainder of the population are Roman Catholics, Anglicans or members of the American Methodist Church of Southern Asia.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Kuching:** The Rt. Rev. Datuk BASIL TEMENGONG, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 347, Kuching, Sarawak, Malaysia.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Archbishop of Kuala Lumpur:** Rt. Rev. Tan Sri DOMINIC VENDORON, 528 Jalan Bukit Nanas, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

## THE PRESS

### NEWSPAPERS

**Borneo Bulletin:** P.O.B. 69, Kuala Belait; f. 1953; Independent; English; weekly; Saturday; Man. I. M. MACGREGOR; Editor H. M. MABBETT; circ. 29,000.

**Pelita Brunei:** Information Section of the State Secretariat, Brunei; f. 1956; free newspaper in Romanized Malay, English and Chinese; weekly; circ. 26,000.

**Salam:** c/o Brunei Shell Petroleum Co. Ltd., Seria; f. 1953; free employee newspaper produced by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co. Ltd.; English, Chinese and Romanized Malay in one edition; fortnightly; Tuesday; circ. 4,200.

## PUBLISHER

**The Brunei Press:** P.O.B. 69, Kuala Belait; inc. 1959; Man. I. M. MACGREGOR.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio and Television Brunei:** Bandar Seri Begawan; f. 1957; daily broadcasts in Malay, English, Chinese and local dialects; an all-colour television service was opened in July 1975; Controller J. B. MILLAR; Assistant Controller MOHAMMED SALLEH ABDUL KADIR.

In 1976 there were 27,000 radio receivers and 14,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

In mid-1977 there were 8 banks with a total of 22 branches operating in Brunei.

**National Bank of Brunei Ltd.:** P.O.B. 321, Bandar Seri Begawan; f. 1965; cap. B\$90m.; dep. B\$317m. (1976); Pres. Prince MOHAMMED BOLKIAH; Chair. KHOO BAN HOCK; brs. in Seria, Kuala Belait, Tutong, Muara Port and airport.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** Suri Bldg., Jalan Tutong, P.O.B. 2280, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. STEPHEN BENNETT.

**The Chartered Bank:** 145 Jalan Chevalier, P.O.B. 186; Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. R. T. RICHARDSON.

**First National City Bank:** 147 Jalan Chevalier, P.O.B. 2209, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. DENIS DOVEY.

**The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Jalan Sultan, P.O.B. 59, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. J. F. G. TAIT.

**Malayan Banking Berhad:** 148 Jalan Chevalier, P.O.B. 72, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. Haji ZAINAL LAM DIN.

**Overseas Union Bank Ltd.:** 72 Jalan Roberts, P.O.B. 2218, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. Tan KEOK HONG.

**United Malayan Banking Corporation Berhad:** 141 Jalan Chevalier, P.O.B. 435, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. LIOW CHEE HWA.

### INSURANCE

A number of British insurance companies have agencies in Brunei.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

Trade in Brunei is largely conducted by the agency houses, European and Chinese, and by Chinese merchants.

**Brunei Shell Petroleum Co. Ltd.:** Seria; the largest industrial concern in the State and the only oil company at present in production in Brunei; 50 per cent state holding; Chief Exec. Dato J. CORDINGLEY; output (1976) 220,000 barrels per day.

**Brunei LNG Ltd.:** Seria; natural gas production; owned jointly by Brunei Shell, Mitsubishi and the Brunei Government; operates LNG plant at Lumut, the largest in the world, with a capacity of 6 million tons per year.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Brunei State Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 2246, Bandar Seri Begawan; br. at Kuala Belait; 40 mems.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Brunei Oilfield Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 175, Seria; f. 1961; c. 1,000 mems.; Pres. AHMAD TAMIN; Vice-Pres. IBRAHIM METUSSIN; Sec.-Gen. HUSSIN BIN ISA; Treas. SANI BASRI.

**Brunei Government Workers' Union:** 2,691 mems.

**Brunei Government Medical and Health Employees' Union:** 334 mems.

**Brunei Government Clerical and Peons Union:** P.O.B. 2290, Bandar Seri Begawan; 300 mems.; Pres. ABU BAKAR Haji ISHAK; Gen. Sec. Haji ALI Haji NASSAR.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are no public railways in Brunei. The Brunei Shell Petroleum Company maintains an eight-mile section of light railway between Seria and Badas.

## BRUNEI

### ROADS

There are some 370 kilometres of roads in Brunei and these are supplemented by 720 kilometres of district tracks. The main highway connects Bandar Seri Begawan, Tutong and Kuala Belait.

### SHIPPING

Most sea traffic is handled by a deep-water port at Muara, 18 miles from the capital. The wharf at Bandar Seri Begawan itself is now used only for local vessels. There is a port at Kuala Belait and a tanker terminal at Seria handling shipments of crude oil. At Lumut there is a two-mile jetty for liquefied natural gas (LNG) carriers.

Rivers are the principal means of communication in the interior.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Bandar Seri Begawan.

## *Transport, Tourism*

The Brunei Shell Petroleum Company operates a private airfield at Anduki.

**Director of Civil Aviation:** ROY BROADBENT, D.F.C.; Brunei International Airport.

**Royal Brunei Airlines Ltd.:** Bandar Seri Begawan; f. 1974; operates services to Hong Kong, Singapore, Kuching and Kota Kinabalu; Chair. Pehin Dato Isa; Gen. Man. ALAN T. DOUGLAS; 2 Boeing 737-200.

The following airlines also serve Brunei: British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, MAS and SIA.

## TOURISM

**Brunei Tourist Association:** P.O.B. 701, Bandar Seri Begawan; f. 1968; Chair. Dato R. D. Ross; Sec. VINCENT PANG.

# BURMA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma lies in the uppermost region of South-East Asia between the Tibetan plateau and the Malayan peninsula. It is bordered by Bangladesh and India to the north-west, China and Laos to the north-east and Thailand to the south-east. The climate is tropical, with an average temperature of 27°C (80°F) and monsoon rains from May to October. The official language is Burmese and there are also a number of tribal languages. About 80 per cent of the population are Buddhists. There are Christian, Hindu and Muslim minorities, and there is a Chinese community of some 350,000. The national flag is red with a blue canton bearing two ears of rice within a cogwheel and a ring of 14 stars, all in white. The capital is Rangoon.

### Recent History

Burma was annexed to British India during the nineteenth century. It was separated from India in 1937 with a limited measure of self-government. Japanese forces occupied the country in 1942 and granted nominal independence under a government of anti-British nationalists. The Burmese nationalists later turned against Japan and aided Allied forces to retake the country. They formed a resistance movement, the Anti-Fascist People's Freedom League led by Gen. Aung San, which became the main political force after the defeat of Japan. Aung San was assassinated in July 1947 and was succeeded by U Nu. In January 1948 the Union of Burma became independent, outside the Commonwealth, with U Nu as the first Prime Minister.

During the first decade of independence Burma was a parliamentary democracy and resisted revolts by communist and other insurgent groups. In 1958 the ruling AFPFL split, precipitating a political crisis. U Nu invited the Army Chief of Staff, Gen. Ne Win, to head a caretaker government and restore order. Elections in February 1960 gave an overwhelming majority to U Nu, leading the Union Party, and he resumed office in April. Despite its popularity, the U Nu administration proved ineffective in dealing with internal security and economic development, while the Union Party was split by factional dissension. In March 1962 Gen. Ne Win intervened again, this time by staging a coup to depose U Nu. The new Revolutionary Government suspended the constitution and instituted authoritarian control through the Government-sponsored Burma Socialist Programme Party (BSPP). All other political parties were outlawed in March 1964.

The next decade saw the creation of a more centralized system of government, representing an attempt to win popular support and nationalize the economy. In 1971 it was announced that a new constitution would be drafted with the aim of transforming Burma into a democratic socialist state and a final draft was approved in a national referendum in December 1973. Under this constitution new governmental organizations were created, the BSPP became the sole authorized political party and the country's name was changed to the Socialist Republic of the

Union of Burma. In March 1974 Ne Win (who, together with other senior army officers, became a civilian in 1972) was elected President by the new Council of State.

During 1974 and early 1975 government security forces achieved some success in suppressing various insurgent minority groups but in May 1975 five of these organizations agreed to unite in the Federal National Democratic Front (FNDF) with the aim of overthrowing the Government and establishing a federal union based on national self-determination. In June 1976 the FNDF was extended to include four more minority groups. During 1976 and 1977 operations against the insurgent groups continued and, following increased rebel activity in mid-1977, in October the Burmese army launched a major attack on communist guerrilla strongholds near the Chinese border.

Between 1962 and 1977 there were relatively few changes in Burma's ruling group. However, the BSPP congress held in February 1977, following a purge of party members in November 1976, resulted in the adoption by the Government of new economic policies and during the year several ministerial changes took place, including the replacement of the Prime Minister, U Sein Win, by the former Minister for Mines and Labour, U Maung Maung Kha. In November 1977 there were further changes in the composition of the BSPP. General elections held in January 1978 gave Ne Win a mandate to rule for a further four years.

### Government

Under the constitution which came into force in January 1974, the highest organ of state is the 450-member People's Assembly, a legislative body elected by the people. From among its members the Assembly elects a Council of State, which, in turn, elects its own Chairman, who is President of the Republic. The Council is the chief decision-making organ of government and co-ordinates the work of central and local governmental organs. The Assembly also elects the Council of Ministers, which is responsible for the public administration of the state, the Council of People's Justices, the Council of People's Attorneys and the Council of People's Inspectors. As for local government, the state, formerly a federation, is now unitary, and is divided into States or Divisions. These in turn are divided into townships, and townships into wards or village-tracts. People's Councils exist for every subdivision at each of these levels.

### Defence

Burma maintains neutrality and has no external defence treaties. The armed forces are largely engaged in internal security duties. In 1977 the armed forces totalled 169,500 men, of whom 153,000 were in the army, 9,000 in the navy and 7,500 in the air force. Para-military forces comprise a People's Police Force of 38,000 men and a People's Militia of 35,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1976/77 was 1,008 million kyats.

### Economic Affairs

Burma is relatively rich in agricultural, fishery, timber, mineral and water resources. In 1976/77 agriculture produced about 27 per cent of the G.D.P. and employed 68

per cent of the labour force. Rice, timber and other agricultural products have traditionally been the main export items, though rice exports have declined drastically since 1964 when they accounted for about 60 per cent of export earnings, compared with 46 per cent in 1976/77.

Industry accounts for about 50 per cent of the G.N.P. Mining of tin, petroleum and coal is important; the expanding petroleum industry is expected to supply all Burma's requirements for petroleum products by the late 1970s. By 1976, 517 on-shore wells were producing 21,000 barrels of crude oil per day. There are small deposits of tungsten, lead, zinc, antimony, silver and gold, and a number of other minerals are known to exist. Burma's principal trading partner is Japan, which supplied 33 per cent of imports and took 8 per cent of exports in 1976.

Industry, transport, internal and external trade, communications and finance have been nationalized since the 1962 revolution. Economic growth has been slow, with production rising only slightly faster than the population. From 1966 to 1976 the G.D.P. grew at an annual rate of 2.3 per cent, while the population increased at a rate of 2.2 per cent. In 1973 the Government began to relax its opposition to foreign investment and aid and joined the Asian Development Bank (ADB). A World Bank Aid Burma Consultative Group was set up in 1976 to encourage increased foreign aid. Between 1973 and 1976 Burma received development aid from Federal Germany, Japan and the People's Republic of China.

A new four-year plan was launched in 1974 with the aim of raising the G.N.P. and export earnings and increasing the level of foreign and domestic investment. While the overall growth rate of 2.8 per cent in 1974/75 was well below the planned level of 6.3 per cent, in 1975/76 a rate of 6.1 per cent was achieved. In 1976/77 the growth target was put at 6.9 per cent, with the highest rate of 17.7 per cent planned for the mining sector. However, by the end of 1977 it seemed unlikely that this target would be met. In order to finance this development, the 1976/77 budget had a planned deficit of 640.3 million kyats. In 1976 a five-year programme was announced which aims to increase the overall investment ratio from 8 to 15 per cent of the G.N.P. by 1981/82 and to achieve an annual growth rate of 8.4 per cent in exports. It is planned to invest U.S. \$3,364 million in development projects in agriculture and industry during this period.

## Transport and Communications

The chief artery of traffic is the river Irrawaddy, which is navigable as far as Bhamo, 900 miles (1,450 km.) inland. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles (3,200 km.) of navigable waters and some parts of the Salween and the Chindwin are navigable. Railways have been modernized by the introduction of diesel engines and in 1974 comprised

2,690 track miles (4,329 km.). Burma Airways Corporation provides internal and international air services. All the railways, domestic air services and the other major inland water facilities are owned and operated by the State. All passenger and freight road transport services are to be nationalized. In 1974 there were 13,512 miles (21,745 km.) of motorable roads.

## Social Welfare

Burma has fairly well-developed health facilities but they are not comprehensive. Health treatment is free. About 500,000 workers are covered by social security insurance and all workers are entitled to state pensions.

## Education

Education is free, where available. Schools are divided into primary, middle and high schools. There were over 23,000 schools, colleges and professional institutes in 1974/75 with a total enrolment of 4.8 million pupils. Emphasis is placed on vocational and technical training. There are two universities.

## Tourism

Tourism is undeveloped. Burma is one of the centres of Buddhism and has many temples and shrines, including the famous Shwe Dagon Pagoda in Rangoon. Mandalay and Pagan also possess outstanding temples and palaces. In 1976 18,281 tourists visited Burma.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

## Sport

There is little organized sport, but football, basketball, volleyball and tennis are played.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (World Workers' Day), July 19th (Martyrs' Day), November 14th (National Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 4th (Independence Day), February 12th (Union Day), March 2nd (Peasants' Day, anniversary of 1962 coup), March 27th (Resistance Day).

In addition to the above holidays the usual Buddhist holidays are observed.

## Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 pyas = 1 kyat.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 13.00 kyats;

U.S. \$1 = 7.10 kyats.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION† (March 31st, 1973)			ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)		
	Males	Females	Total	1974	1975	1976
261,218 sq. miles*	14,356,754	14,529,113	28,885,867	29,521,000	30,170,000	30,834,000

\* 676,552 square kilometres.

† Including an estimate of 800,000 persons for six townships not covered by the census. The figures also include 1,600 residents who were absent at the time of the census.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1973)

Rangoon . . . . .	2,056,118	Bassein . . . . .	126,152
Mandalay . . . . .	417,266	Akyab . . . . .	82,544
Moulmein . . . . .	171,767	Taunggyi . . . . .	80,678

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(official estimates—'000)

	1975/76	1976/77
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	8,238	8,400
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	67	66
Manufacturing . . . . .	872	878
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	14	14
Construction . . . . .	176	160
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	1,061	1,159
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	418	425
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	551	733
Community, social and personal services . . . . .		
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	536	548
TOTAL . . . . .	11,933	12,383

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE

('000 hectares)

	1975
Arable land . . . . .	10,000*
Permanent crops . . . . .	400*
Permanent pasture . . . . .	362
Forest and woodland . . . . .	45,274
Other land . . . . .	9,852
Inland water . . . . .	1,767
TOTAL . . . . .	67,655

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.



## PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	54	85	78	25	64	60
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	4,884	5,069	5,180	8,583	9,221	9,400†
Maize . . . . .	179	175*	176	81	62	64*
Sugar cane . . . . .	47	36	47	1,687	1,204	1,612
Pulses . . . . .	431	442	453	263	276	296
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	660	690	690*	467	517	520*
Cottonseed . . . . .	171	171	171* {	28	22	23*
Cotton (lint) . . . . .				15	16	16*
Sesame seed . . . . .	794	656	741	155	95	137
Tobacco . . . . .	64	64	66*	74	75	77*
Jute and substitutes . . . . .	50	45	48*	41	39	41
Natural rubber . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	15	16	16

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)LIVESTOCK  
('000 head at March-June)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	7,297	7,406	7,619
Buffaloes . . . . .	1,689	1,718	1,724
Pigs . . . . .	1,432	1,575	1,781
Sheep . . . . .	187	183	191
Goats . . . . .	512	544	559
Chickens . . . . .	15,367	16,216	16,975
Ducks . . . . .	2,836	2,896	3,177

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	72	72	72
Buffalo meat . . . . .	15	15	15
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	1	1	1
Goats' meat . . . . .	3	3	3
Pig meat . . . . .	55	58	58
Poultry meat . . . . .	20	20	21
Cows' milk . . . . .	345	352	359
Buffaloes' milk . . . . .	35	36	37
Goats' milk . . . . .	5	5	5
Butter and ghee . . . . .	7.6	7.7	7.9
Cheese . . . . .	21.6	22.0	22.5
Hen eggs . . . . .	68.9	70.2	71.5
Other poultry eggs . . . . .	13.0	13.0	13.0
Cattle and buffalo hides . . . . .	22.3	22.9	23.6

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.FORESTRY  
ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	1,728	1,737	1,776	1,704	1,718	1,718*	1,718*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	810	830	845	865	893	915	937
Fuel wood . . . . .	12,740	13,230	18,081	18,377	18,559	18,783	19,000
TOTAL . . . . .	15,278	15,797	20,702	20,946	21,170	21,416	21,655

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
(<sup>0</sup>000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) .	590	537	587	624	615	653	595
Railway sleepers . . . . .	20	19	11	13	14	17	11
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>610</b>	<b>556</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>670</b>	<b>606</b>

*Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**FISHING**  
(<sup>0</sup>000 metric tons)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	112.4	115.3	121.0	122.9	124.2	125.3	126.2	130.0
Indian Ocean . . . . .	283.7	298.6	311.4	319.8	329.1	338.1	307.6	355.1
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b> . . . . .	<b>396.1</b>	<b>413.9</b>	<b>432.4</b>	<b>442.7</b>	<b>453.3</b>	<b>463.4</b>	<b>433.8</b>	<b>485.1</b>

*Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

**MINING**

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Hard coal . . . . .	<sup>0</sup> 000 metric tons	10	13	15	14
Crude petroleum . . . . .	" "	973	897	972	1,163
Lead-bearing ores . . . . .	metric tons	10,295	9,798	3,262	3,181
Zinc-bearing ores . . . . .	" "	3,802	4,292	4,902	4,095
Tin-bearing ores . . . . .	" "	580	600	391	375
Tungsten-bearing ores . . . . .	" "	648	429	324	228
Silver-bearing ores* . . . . .	" "	20	8	8	6

\* Refined silver.

**INDUSTRY**

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Salt, unrefined . . . . .	<sup>0</sup> 000 metric tons	169	125	98	123
Sugar, refined . . . . .	" "	69	31	19	33
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	1,512	1,353	1,761	2,181
Cotton yarn, pure* . . . . .	metric tons	7,467	4,238	7,741	13,754
Soap . . . . .	" "	37,667	31,536	42,061	61,481
Cement . . . . .	<sup>0</sup> 000 metric tons	193	172	184	233
Motor gasoline . . . . .	" "	172	215	177	192
Kerosene . . . . .	" "	193	245	187	141

\* Government factory production only.

## FINANCE

100 pyas = 1 kyat.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 pyas; 1 kyat.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 100 kyats.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 13.00 kyats; U.S. \$1 = 7.10 kyats.

100 kyats = £7.69 = \$14.09.

*Note:* Between September 1949 and August 1971 the kyat (known as the Burmese rupee before 1952) had a par value of 21 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 4.7619 kyats). From December 1971 to February 1973 the central exchange rate was \$1 = 5.3487 kyats (1 kyat = 18.696 U.S. cents). Between February 1973 and August 1974 the rate was \$1 = 4.8138 kyats (1 kyat = 20.773 U.S. cents). From August 1974 to January 1975 the currency was subject to "controlled floating". In January 1975 the kyat was linked to the IMF Special Drawing Right, initially at a mid-point of 1 SDR = 7.7429 kyats. In May 1977 a new rate of 1 SDR = 8.54 kyats was established. The exchange rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. The average market rate (kyats per \$) was: 5.454 in 1972; 4.907 in 1973; 4.858 in 1974; 6.454 in 1975; 6.770 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the value of the kyat between November 1967 and August 1971 was 1s. 9d. (8.75p), the exchange rate being £1 = 11.4286 kyats; from December 1971 to June 1972 the rate was £1 = 13.937 kyats.

## BUDGET

(million kyats, April 1st to March 31st)

RECEIPTS	1975/76	1976/77	EXPENDITURE	1975/76	1976/77
Revenue (tax receipts) . . .	1,859.9	2,494.5	Current expenditure . . .	11,807.8	14,733.2
Current account . . . . .	10,366.7	13,777.7	of which:		
Capital account . . . . .	4.3	303.6	Economic enterprises . . .	4,504.2	6,750.3
Debts . . . . .	7.0	58.7	Trade . . . . .	4,071.0	3,977.7
Loans and advances . . . .	16.8	42.9	Social welfare . . . . .	843.1	976.7
Savings . . . . .	—	—	National defence . . . . .	816.6	1,008.2
			Transport and commun-		
			ications . . . . .	586.0	747.1
			Construction . . . . .	371.5	476.7
			Administration . . . . .	615.4	796.7
			Capital account . . . . .	772.6	1,704.9
			of which:		
			Mines . . . . .	124.1	173.5
			Industry . . . . .	122.3	504.6
			Transport and commun-		
			ications . . . . .	138.4	234.1
			Agriculture . . . . .	150.6	374.8
			Administration . . . . .	237.2	417.9
			Investments . . . . .	20.2	290.8
			Debts . . . . .	366.9	450.1
			Contributions . . . . .	20.5	20.5
			Loans and advances . . . .	47.0	88.0
			Savings . . . . .	29.3	30.2
			TOTAL . . . . .	13,064.3	17,317.7
	12,254.7	16,677.4			

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	62.7	23.5	12.2	8.4	8.6	8.2	8.1
IMF Special Drawing Rights . .	—	—	6.1	11.7	11.7	9.4	8.8
Foreign exchange* . . . . .	31.4	48.8	34.1	80.2	170.7	123.4	109.5
TOTAL . . . . .	94.1	72.3	52.4	100.3	191.0	141.0	126.4

August 31st, 1977: Total reserves \$97.7 million.

\* In February 1970 the Union Bank of Burma assumed control of the foreign assets of all banks and the small holdings of the insurance board.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**COST OF LIVING**  
(Consumer Price Index for Rangoon. Base: 1970=100)

	1967	1968	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	110.9	113.6	107.9	102.4	114.8	150.0	137.4	254.4	299.7
Fuel and light . . . . .	98.3	98.3	98.7	101.1	102.2	108.9	175.8	196.3	292.1
Clothing . . . . .	99.2	113.3	94.7	102.3	100.0	108.1	132.7	157.4	226.8
Rent and repairs . . . . .	96.6	102.3	100.3	104.0	90.1	102.0	124.8	155.7	188.7
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	103.9	110.1	104.3	102.2	109.9	135.8	172.4	226.9	277.7

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(million kyats at current prices, 12 months ending September 30th)

**EXPENDITURE ON THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75*	1975/76*
Final consumption expenditure . . . . .	9,474	9,712	10,493	12,847	17,700	21,510
Increase in stocks . . . . .	175	133	155	352	475	597
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .	1,056	1,184	1,111	1,146	1,267	1,868
TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .	10,705	11,029	11,759	14,345	19,442	23,975
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	584	664	680	930	899	1,164
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	852	921	704	575	1,016	1,620
G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .	10,437	10,772	11,735	14,700	19,325	23,519

\* April to March.

Source: Report to the Pyithu Hluttaw, 1977/78.

**COST-STRUCTURE OF THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**

	1967/68	1968/69	1969/70	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73*
Compensation of employees . . . . .	3,938	4,167	4,202	4,364	4,898	5,156
Operating surplus . . . . .	3,867	4,131	4,373	4,334	4,031	4,761
DOMESTIC FACTOR INCOMES . . . . .	7,805	8,298	8,575	8,698	8,929	9,917
Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	678	698	711	729	810	798
G.D.P. AT FACTOR COST . . . . .	8,483	8,996	9,286	9,427	9,739	10,715
Indirect taxes, less subsidies . . . . .	858	919	974	1,010	1,033	1,109
G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .	9,341	9,915	10,260	10,437	10,772	11,824

\* Provisional figures. Revised total for G.D.P. is 11,735 million kyats.

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY**  
(at constant 1969/70 prices)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Agriculture (excl. livestock) and hunting . . . . .	3,022.8	2,962.8	3,121.9	3,287.0
Forestry and logging . . . . .	236.0	272.0	262.7	281.9
Livestock and fishing . . . . .	802.3	794.0	833.9	864.0
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	120.0	117.4	122.1	160.5
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,054.1	1,098.3	1,189.2	1,315.6
Electricity . . . . .	88.7	88.7	92.1	103.0
Construction . . . . .	187.5	191.3	199.1	208.3
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	2,662.9	2,760.2	2,883.0	3,038.7
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	592.9	613.0	626.6	645.7
Finance and insurance . . . . .	189.3	203.0	145.4	170.7
Government services . . . . .	1,037.9	1,147.0	1,284.8	1,367.7
Other producers and services* . . . . .	821.8	840.0	859.0	878.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>10,811.7</b>	<b>11,087.6</b>	<b>11,619.8</b>	<b>12,321.2</b>

\* Including gas, water, hotels, restaurants, owner-occupied dwellings, real estate and business services, and community, social and personal services.

*Source: Report to the Pyithu Hluttaw, 1977/78.*

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	152.1	200.7	162.3	172.1
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-206.8	-233.8	-249.3	-210.0
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>-54.7</b>	<b>-33.1</b>	<b>-86.9</b>	<b>-37.9</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	16.5	33.3	29.5	30.1
Imports of services . . . . .	-38.9	-21.9	-38.9	-38.7
<b>BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>-77.1</b>	<b>-21.6</b>	<b>-96.3</b>	<b>-46.5</b>
Unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	17.6	14.5	16.8	16.2
<b>BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT . . . . .</b>	<b>-59.6</b>	<b>-7.1</b>	<b>-79.5</b>	<b>-30.2</b>
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	63.7	40.2	40.2	16.5
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-1.2	26.1	-7.5	-4.7
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	31.0	4.6	1.9	5.2
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>33.9</b>	<b>63.7</b>	<b>-44.9</b>	<b>-13.3</b>

*Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.*

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million kyats)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	933.3	866.6	702.7	1,047.2	1,405.5	1,311.1
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	609.6	654.7	698.6	958.4	1,123.6	1,598.8

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(million kyats, year ending March 31st)

IMPORTS	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77	EXPORTS	1974/76	1975/76	1976/77
Milk and milk products . . .	25.3	33.3	29.9	Rice and rice products . . .	354.3	625.0	729.6
Pharmaceuticals . . . . .	31.3	30.5	12.7	Other agricultural products	171.0	158.9	146.2
Chemicals . . . . .	43.3	61.5	48.1	Teak and hardwood . . . . .	230.8	281.3	401.4
Fertilizers . . . . .	5.3	n.a.	9.5	Metals and ores . . . . .	80.0	54.2	44.9
Cotton yarn . . . . .	49.1	58.5	44.2				
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	41.9	28.4	20.9				
Fabrics of mixed fibres . . .	16.9	21.6	0.4				
Crude petroleum . . . . .	17.7	n.a.	—				
Coal and coke . . . . .	53.6	92.0	2.1				
Refined mineral oil . . . . .	33.1	13.3	4.4				
Base metals and base metal manufactures . . . . .	134.4	215.0	147.9				
Machinery and non-electric transport equipment . . . . .	238.8	454.5	259.8				
Electric machinery . . . . .	34.3	78.8	46.7				
Paper and paper products . . .	38.1	60.4	38.5				
Rubber manufactures . . . . .	27.7	37.3	23.1				

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
('000 kyats)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	55,781	25,949	23,952	China, People's Repub.	223,144	105,506	1,514
China, People's Repub.	113,137	117,834	63,101	Denmark . . . . .	36,337	18,653	31,280
France . . . . .	72,269	17,166	15,649	Germany, Fed. Repub.	38,741	28,922	53,325
Germany, Fed. Repub.	64,787	89,545	80,879	Hong Kong . . . . .	69,058	50,802	67,863
Japan . . . . .	313,702	398,313	427,056	Indonesia . . . . .	137,356	80,047	264,717
Singapore . . . . .	30,614	72,749	90,966	Japan . . . . .	107,979	138,586	134,221
				Pakistan . . . . .	36,604	38,956	15,786
				Singapore . . . . .	65,241	152,906	397,224
				United Kingdom . . . . .	38,030	157,820	40,972

**TOURISM**

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Number of visitors . . . . .	16,448	15,637	16,538	18,281

**TRANSPORT**

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
('000 vehicles in use)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Passenger cars . . . . .	31.0	31.7	36.3	37.1	37.8
Commercial vehicles . . . . .	33.4	34.3	39.3	39.8	40.5

**RAILWAYS (Burma Railways Board)\***  
(million)

	1973/74†	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Net ton-kilometres . . .	211	405	388	394
Passenger-kilometres . . .	1,453	3,185	3,468	2,781

\* Twelve months beginning October 1st.

† Six months only.

**INLAND WATER TRANSPORT BOARD**  
(million)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Passengers . . .	9.5	9.4	11.9
Freight tons . . .	1.7	1.7	0.9

**INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING\***  
(‘000 metric tons)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Freight loaded . . .	505	558	744
Freight unloaded . . .	685	484	516

\* Twelve months beginning October 1st.

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
(Burma Airways Corporation)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Passenger miles . . .	116,637	111,164	115,834
Freight tons (‘000) . . .	3.3	3.2	3.6

**EDUCATION**  
(1976/77)\*

	INSTITUTIONS	TEACHERS	PUPILS AND STUDENTS
Primary Schools . . . . .	21,599	79,653	3,686,773
Middle Schools . . . . .	1,242	19,567	812,222
High Schools . . . . .	581	9,794	226,676
Vocational Schools . . . . .	51	714	8,141
Agricultural and Technical Institutes . . . . .	7	125	3,442
Universities and Colleges . . . . .	19	3,194	81,539

\* Provisional.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Central Statistical Organization, Rangoon.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution came into force on January 3rd, 1974, following a national referendum held in December 1973. It is the basic law of the State. A summary of the main provisions follows:

### General Principles

The Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma is a sovereign, independent, socialist state. There shall be only one political party, the Burma Socialist Programme Party. Sovereign power rests with the people as represented by the People's Assembly. The State is the ultimate owner of all natural resources and shall exploit them in the interests of the people. The means of production shall be nationalized. National groups shall have the right to practise their religion and culture freely within the law and the national interest. The State shall follow an independent and peaceful foreign policy.

### State Organs

The structure of the State is based on a system of local autonomy under central leadership. Government operates at four levels of administration: wards or village tracts, townships, states or divisions and at national level.

### People's Assembly

A unicameral legislature, the highest organ of State power, it exercises sovereign power on behalf of the people. It is elected directly by secret ballot for a term of four years. Regular sessions take place twice a year, the intervening period being no more than eight months. The People's Assembly may be dissolved if three-quarters of its members agree to it. It may delegate executive and judicial power to central and local state organs. It has the power to enact economic legislation, declare war and peace and the right to call referenda. It may constitute committees and commissions and invest them with powers and duties. Under certain circumstances the People's Assembly may dissolve the People's Councils.

### Council of State

The Council of State is composed of 28 members including one representative from each of the 14 states and divisions, elected by the People's Assembly from its members. The Council of State elects a chairman from its members who is President of the Union and represents the State. The term of office of the Council and the President is the same as that of the People's Assembly. The Council of State is vested with executive power to carry out the Constitution. It has the power to convene the People's Assembly in consultation with the panel of Chairmen of the Assembly. It interprets and promulgates legislation, makes decisions concerning diplomatic relations, international treaties and agreements. It is responsible for the appointment of the heads of the bodies of the public services. The Council of State has the power to grant pardons and amnesties. It may make orders with the force of law between sessions of the People's Assembly, and may order military action in defence of the State, declare a state of emergency and martial law subject to the subsequent approval of the People's Assembly.

### Council of Ministers

The highest organ of public administration, elected by the People's Assembly from a list of candidates submitted by the Council of State. Its term of office is the same as

that of the People's Assembly. The Prime Minister is elected by the Council of Ministers from among its members. It is responsible for the management of public administration and drafting economic measures and submitting them to the People's Assembly for enactment.

### Council of People's Justices

The highest judicial organ. Elected by the People's Assembly from a list of its members submitted by the Council of State. Its term of office is the same as that of the People's Assembly. The People's Councils form judges' committees at local levels.

### Council of People's Attorneys

Elected by the People's Assembly from a list of members submitted by the Council of State. Its term of office is the same as that of the People's Assembly. It is responsible to the People's Assembly for directing state, divisional and township law officers, protecting the rights of the people and supervising the central and local organs of state power.

### Council of People's Inspectors

Elected by the People's Assembly from a list of candidates submitted by the Council of State. Its term of office is the same as that of the People's Assembly. It is responsible to the People's Assembly for the inspection of the activities of the local organs of state power, ministries and public bodies. There are also local inspectorates at each administrative level, responsible to the People's Council concerned.

### People's Councils

The term of office of the People's Councils is the same as that of the People's Assembly. They are elected at different levels according to law. They are responsible for local economic and social affairs and public administration, the administration of local justice, local security, defence and the maintenance of law and order. Each of the People's Councils elects an executive committee to implement its decisions. The Executive Committees each elect a Chairman and a Secretary from among themselves who are also the Chairman and Secretary of the People's Council concerned.

### Fundamental Rights and Duties of Citizens

All citizens are equal before the law irrespective of race, religion, sex or other distinction. Every citizen has the right to enjoy the benefits derived from labour, to inherit, to settle anywhere in the State according to law, to medical treatment, education and rest and recreation. Freedom of thought, conscience and expression are upheld subject to the law and the interests of state security. All citizens are bound to abstain from undermining the sovereignty and security of the State and the socialist system.

### Electoral System

All citizens over 18 years are entitled to vote. Those whose parents are both citizens may stand for election to office having attained the age of 20 years (Village and Township Councils), 24 years (State and Divisional Councils), 28 years (People's Assembly). Members of religious orders and others disqualified by law are prohibited from voting or standing for election.



## THE GOVERNMENT

(December 1977)

### HEAD OF STATE

President: U NE WIN.

### COUNCIL OF STATE

Chairman: U NE WIN.

Secretary: Gen. SAN YU.

#### Members:

U LWIN	MAHN SAN MYAT SHWE
U MAUNG LWIN	U HLA TUN PRU
U KYAW SEIN	Dr. HLA HAN
U KHEN ZA MUNG	U THA DIN
U KHIN MAUNG	U THAUNG KYI
U SOE HLAING	U THAUNG TIN
SAO OHN HNYA	U THAUNG DAN
U TIN THEIN	Dr. THEIN AUNG
U DING RA TANG	THANKIN AUNG MIN
U BA NYEIN	U SEIN WIN
Col. MIN THEIN	U SAW ONN
Dr. MAUNG MAUNG	U MAUNG MAUNG KHA
Dr. MAUNG LWIN	U KIN MAUNG

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Prime Minister: U MAUNG MAUNG KHA.

Minister for Planning and Finance: (vacant).

Minister for Home and Religious Affairs: Col. SEIN LWIN.

Ministers for Industry: Col. TINT SWE, Col. MAUNG CHO.

Minister for Mines and Labour: (vacant).

Minister for Construction: U HTIN KYAW.

Minister for Transport and Communications: (vacant).

Minister of Health and Information: U KYI MAUNG.

Minister for Education: Dr. KHIN MAUNG WIN.

Minister for Defence: Gen. KYAW HTIN.

Minister for Agriculture and Forests: U YE GOUNG.

Minister for Trade: U HLA AYE.

Minister for Social Welfare: U VAN KULH.

Minister for Culture: U AYE MAUNG.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: U HLA PHONE.

Minister for Co-operatives: U TUN TIN.

## PARLIAMENT

### PYITHU HLUTTAW

Following national elections early in 1974, the first inaugural session of the Pyithu Hluttaw (People's

Assembly) was convened on March 2nd, 1974. Sessions are presided over by the members of a panel of chairmen in rotation.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Burma Socialist Programme Party (BSPP) (Lanzin Party):** Rangoon; f. 1962; the only recognized political party; set up by the Revolutionary Council to implement its policies; consists of cadres as a nucleus for the new National Party; 181,617 full mems.; publ. *Lanzin*

*Thadin (Party News)* (twice a month), *Party Affairs Journal* (monthly), *International Affairs Journal* (monthly); Chair. U NE WIN; Gen. Sec. Gen. SAN YU; Joint Gen. Sec. U THAUNG KYI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO BURMA

(Rangoon unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** New Delhi, India.

**Australia:** 88 Strand Rd.; *Ambassador:* J. L. LAVETT.

**Austria:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Bangladesh:** 106-108 Pansodan St.; *Ambassador:* SAYYID ANWARAL KARIM (also accred. to Thailand and Viet-Nam).

**Belgium:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Bulgaria:** Dacca, Bangladesh.

**China, People's Republic:** 1 Pyidaungsu Yeiktha Rd.; *Ambassador:* YEH CHENG-CHANG.

**Czechoslovakia:** 326 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* LADISLAV JETMAR (also accred. to Singapore).

**Denmark:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Egypt:** 81 Pyidaungsu Yeiktha Rd.; *Ambassador:* F. H. KAMEL.

**Finland:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**France:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**German Democratic Republic:** 60 Golden Valley; *Ambassador:* SIEGFRIED KUHNEL.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 32 Natmauk Rd., P.O.B. 12; *Ambassador:* Dr. HANS FERDINAND LINSSER.  
**Greece:** New Delhi, India.  
**Hungary:** 84 Iaya Rd.; *Ambassador:* Dr. FERENC TURC.  
**India:** 545-547 Merchant St.; *Ambassador:* N. P. ALEXANDER.  
**Indonesia:** 100 (Ka) Pyidaungsu Yeiktha Rd.; *Ambassador:* SOERIA ATMADJA.  
**Iran:** New Delhi, India.  
**Iraq:** New Delhi, India.  
**Israel:** 49 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* SHMUEL OVNAT.  
**Italy:** 3 Lowis Rd.; *Ambassador:* Dr. FRANCESCO BELLELLI.  
**Japan:** 100 Natmauk Rd.; *Ambassador:* TAKEO ARITA.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 30 Tank Rd.; *Ambassador:* MA JANG CHOL.  
**Korea, Republic:** 591 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* JIN SANG AN.  
**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand.  
**Malaysia:** 65 Windsor Rd.; *Ambassador:* MOHD. HUSSEIN KASIM.  
**Mongolia:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Nepal:** 16 Nat. Mauk Yeiktha Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia and Singapore).  
**Netherlands:** New Delhi, India.  
**New Zealand:** Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

Burma also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Algeria, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Canada, Cuba, Mauritania, Mexico and Zaire.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

A new judicial structure was established in March 1974. Its highest organ, composed of members of the People's Assembly, is the Council of People's Justices. This Council, with three members of it selected for each occasion, serves as the central Court of Justice.

**Chairman:** U AUNG PE.

Below this Council are the state, divisional, township, ward and village tract courts formed with members of local People's Councils.

**Nigeria:** New Delhi, India.  
**Norway:** Bangkok, Thailand.  
**Pakistan:** 18 Windsor Rd.; *Ambassador:* HAFEEZ-UR RAHMAN (also accred. to Singapore).  
**Philippines:** 11A Windemere Rd.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. JOSÉ V. DIZON.  
**Poland:** Dacca, Bangladesh.  
**Romania:** 71 Mission Rd.; *Ambassador:* NICOLAE GAVRILESCU.  
**Singapore:** Bangkok, Thailand.  
**Spain:** New Delhi, India.  
**Sri Lanka:** 34 Fraser Rd.; *Ambassador:* H. R. PREMARATNE (also accred. to Laos).  
**Sweden:** Bangkok, Thailand.  
**Switzerland:** Bangkok, Thailand.  
**Thailand:** 91 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* SRIONG TMAN-GRASAT.  
**Turkey:** New Delhi, India.  
**U.S.S.R.:** 52 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* ALEXEI I. YELIZAVETIN.  
**United Kingdom:** 80 Strand Rd., P.O.B. 638; *Ambassador:* C. L. BOOTH.  
**U.S.A.:** 581 Merchant St.; *Ambassador:* DAVID L. OSBORN.  
**Viet-Nam:** 40 Komin Kochin Rd.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* VU XUAN ANG.  
**Yugoslavia:** 39 Windsor Rd.; *Ambassador:* AZEM ZULFICARI (also accred. to Laos and Thailand).

## RELIGION

Freedom of religious belief and practice is guaranteed for every citizen. About 80 per cent of the population are Buddhists.

**Roman Catholic Bishop of Rangoon:** Mgr. GABRIEL THOHEY, Mahn Gaby, Archbishop's House, 289 Theinbyu St., Rangoon.

**Episcopalian Bishop of Rangoon and Archbishop of Burma:** The Most Rev. JOHN AUNG HLA, Bishops Court, 140 Pyidaungsu Yeiktha Rd., Dagon P.O., Rangoon.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

Daily newspaper readership in 1977 was estimated at 820,000.

**Botataung (Vanguard Daily):** Rangoon; f. 1958; Burmese; nationalized; Editor U HTEIN LIN; circ. 75,000.

**Guardian:** 392 Merchant St., Rangoon; f. 1956; nationalized 1964; English; Editor-in-Chief U BA KYAW; circ. 17,500.

**Hanthawaddy:** 96 Aung San St., Mandalay; f. 1897; Burmese; nationalized 1969; Editor U WIN TIN; circ. 22,000.

**Kyemon (Mirror):** 77 52nd St., Dazungelong P.O., P.O.B. 819, Rangoon; f. 1951; Burmese; nationalized; Editor U THAUNG; circ. 51,000.

**Loketha Pyithu Nezin:** 212 Thien Byu St., Rangoon; f. 1963; Burmese and English; official newspaper; Chief Editor U HLA MYAING; circ. 90,000.

**Myanma Alin (New Light of Burma):** 58 Komin Ko-chin Rd., Rangoon; f. 1914; Burmese; nationalized 1969; Editor U SOE MAUNG; circ. 26,000.

**Rangoon Daily:** Rangoon; f. 1946; Editor U YU MAUNG; circ. 21,000.

**Working People's Daily:** 212 Thien Byu St., Rangoon; Editor U THAN SAW; circ. 21,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Do Kyaung Tha:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; Publ. Myawaddy Press; monthly; circ. 20,000.

**Forward:** 22/24 Pansodan St., Rangoon; Burmese and English editions; published by the Information and Broadcasting Department; monthly; circ. 58,000.

## BURMA

- Gita Padetha:** Rangoon; journal of Burma Music Council; circ. 10,000.
- Guardian Magazine:** 392 Merchant St., Rangoon; f. 1953; nationalized 1964; English literary magazine; monthly.
- Myawaddy Magazine:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; f. 1952; Burmese; literary magazine; monthly.
- Pyinnya Lawka Journal:** 529 Merchant St., Rangoon; Publ. Sarpay Beikman Management Board; quarterly; circ. 18,000.
- Shay Saung Lu-nge:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; Publ. Myawaddy Press; circ. 5,000.
- Shu Ma Wa Magazine:** 146 Western Wing, Bogyoke Market, Rangoon; Burmese; literary; monthly.
- Shwe Thwe:** 529 Merchant St., Rangoon; Publ. Sarpay Beikman Management Board; weekly; circ. 90,000.
- Teza:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; Publ. Myawaddy Press; monthly; circ. 60,100.
- Thuta Padetha Series:** 529 Merchant St., Rangoon; Publ. Sarpay Beikman Management Board; quarterly; circ. 18,000.
- Thwe/Thauk Magazine:** 185 48th St., Rangoon; f. 1946; Burmese; literary; monthly.

### PRESS AGENCY

- News Agency of Burma:** 212 Theinbyu St., Rangoon; f. 1963; Government sponsored; Chief Editors U HLA TUN, U LUN AUNG.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Building 215, Room 28, Yankin, Rangoon; Representative U TIN AYE.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 283 U Wisara Rd., Rangoon; Representative U SEIN WIN.
- Hsinhua (People's Republic of China):** 67 Prome Rd., Rangoon; Representative LI CHING-LIN.
- Reuters (United Kingdom):** 162 Phayre St., Rangoon; Representative U ZAW WIN.
- Tass (U.S.S.R.):** 40/3 Lowis Rd., Rangoon; Representative N. NOBOKOV.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 55 Kalagar St., Kemmendine, Rangoon; Representative U MAUNG CHIT TUN.

## PUBLISHERS

- Hanthawaddy Press:** Bo Aung Gyaw St. 157, Rangoon; f. 1889; general publisher of books and journals; Man. Editor U ZAW WIN.
- Knowledge Publishing House:** 130 Bogyoke St., Rangoon; travel, fiction, religious and political books and directories.
- Kyipwaye Press:** 84th St., Letsaigan, Mandalay; arts, travel, religion, fiction and children's books.
- Myawaddy Press:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; journals and magazines; Exec. Officer U WINN MAUNG.
- Sarpay Beikman Management Board:** 529 Merchant St., Rangoon; f. 1947; Burmese encyclopaedia, literature, fine arts and general; also translations; Chair. U MYA MAUNG (Deputy Information Minister); Vice-Chair. U SAW AUNG.
- Shumawa Press:** 146 West Wing, Bogyoke Market, Rangoon; non-fiction of all kinds.
- Thu Dharma Wadi Press:** 55-56 Maung Khine St., P.O.B. 419, Rangoon; f. 1903; religious books; Propr. U TIN HTOO; Man. U PAN MAUNG.

## The Press, Publishers, Radio, Finance, Trade and Industry

**Trade Corporation for Printed Matter and Stationery:** 550-552 Merchant St., Rangoon; books and periodicals on all subjects.

**Universities Administration Office:** Prome Rd., University Post Office, Rangoon; Chief Editor, Translations and Publications Dept. U WUN; Man. University Press U SOE MYINT.

## RADIO

**Burma Broadcasting Service:** Prome Rd., Kamayut P.O., Rangoon; f. 1946; broadcasts are made in Burmese, Arakanese, Mon, Shan, Karen, Chin, Kachin and English; staff of 476; Dir.-Gen. U TIN MAUNG KYI; Dir. U TIN OO; Technical Dir. U WIN MAUNG.

There were an estimated 900,000 radio receivers in 1976. There is no television service in Burma.

## FINANCE

All banks in Burma were nationalized in 1963 and amalgamated to form the People's Bank of the Union of Burma from November 1969. In April 1972 this was renamed the Union of Burma Bank.

Under a law of November 1975 there are four separate state-owned banks: the Union of Burma Bank, the Myanmar Economic Bank, the Myanmar Foreign Trade Bank and the Myanmar Agricultural Bank each with its own management board. The Myanmar Insurance Corporation was also established separately.

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; p.u. = paid up; m. = million; Ks. = kyats.)

**Union of Burma Bank:** 24/26 Sule Pagoda Rd., Rangoon; f. 1976; cap. p.u. Ks. 200 m.; Chair. Dr. AYE HLAING; Adviser U TU MAUNG.

**Myanmar Economic Bank:** 1/7 Latha St., Rangoon; cap. Ks. 80m. (1976); provides savings and credit facilities; Man. Dir. U AUNG SINT.

**Myanmar Foreign Trade Bank:** 80-86 Barr St., P.O.B. 203 Rangoon; f. 1976; cap. Ks. 30m. (1976); handles all foreign exchange and all international banking transactions; Man. Dir. U KO KO LAY; Gen. Man. U TIN U.

**Myanmar Agricultural Bank:** 1/7 Latha St., Rangoon; cap. Ks. 40m.; Man. Dir. U BA SEIN.

### INSURANCE

**Myanmar Insurance Corporation:** 163/167 Phayre St., Rangoon; Man. Dir. U BA SEIN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Socialist Economic Planning Committee:** Rangoon; f. 1967; frames plans for a socialist economy; 10 mems.; Chair. U NE WIN; Vice-Chair. Gen. SAN YU.

### GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS

**Agricultural and Garden Produce Trading Corporation:** Rangoon.

**Construction Corporation:** Rangoon.

**Industrial Planning Corporation:** 192 Kaba-Aye Pagoda Rd., Rangoon; f. 1952.

**Myanmar Export-Import Corporation:** Rangoon; Chair. U SOE HLAING.

**Myanma Oil Corporation:** 604 Merchant St., P.O.B. 1049, Rangoon; formerly Burmah Oil Company; nationalized Jan. 1963; Dir.-Gen. Maj. KYAW ZA.

**No. 1 Mining Corporation:** 104 Strand Rd., Rangoon; under Ministry of Mines; formerly Myanma Baw-dwin Corporation; development of tin, lead, zinc.

**No. 2 Mining Corporation:** Rangoon; under Ministry of Mines; formerly Myanma Mineral Development Corporation; Dir.-Gen. U BATHAN HAQ.

**Timber Corporation:** Rangoon; f. 1948; extraction, processing, and main exporter of Burma teak and other timber.

### CO-OPERATIVES

By the end of 1975 there were 70 township co-operatives, 23 agricultural producers' co-operatives, 269 industrial co-operatives, 67 village co-operatives, 2,260 consumers' co-operatives and 751 co-operative credit societies.

### WORKERS' AND PEASANTS' COUNCILS

**Central People's Workers' Council:** Rangoon; f. 1968 to provide organization for self-government of workers; Chair. (vacant).

**Central People's Peasants' Council:** Rangoon; f. 1969; Chair. U THAUNG KYI; Sec. Lt.-Col. KYAW ZAW, B.A.F.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Burma Railways Board:** Head Office: Bogyoke Aung San St., Rangoon, P.O.B. 118; government organization which manages State railways; railway mileage (1976) was 2,701 track miles; route mileage in 1976 totalled 1,949; Chair. Col. SEIN YA.

### ROADS

The total length of all-weather motorable roads in Burma was over 13,512 miles (21,600 km.) in 1974.

**Road Transport Corporation:** Rangoon; f. 1963 to nationalize gradually all passenger and freight road transport; by 1970/71 operated 18 per cent of trucks and 30 per cent of passenger buses in Burma.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Inland Water Transport Corporation:** 50 Pansodan St., Rangoon; state-owned. Its chief business is the conveyance

of rice and rice products from the Irrawaddy Delta Stations, grains and pulses, oil cakes, wax and cotton bales from up-country and Central Burma to Rangoon for export and from Rangoon to up-country for local consumption. Passenger launch services are also operated throughout Burma. Chair. U HLA WIN; Gen. Man. U MAUNG MAUNG.

### SHIPPING

Rangoon is the chief port. Vessels up to 15,000 tons can be accommodated.

**Burma Ports Corporation:** P.O.B. 1, Pansodan St., Rangoon; Chair. (vacant); services: general port and harbour duties; fleet: 9 vessels totalling 4,700 tons gross and 20 smaller craft.

**Burma Five Star Line Corporation:** 132-136 Theinbyu Rd., Rangoon; f. 1959; 14 coastal and ocean-going vessels; cargo services to Europe and Japan; Man. Dir. Col. KHIN OHN.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Mingaladon Airport, near Rangoon, is equipped to international standards.

**Burma Airways Corporation (BAC):** 104 Strand Rd., Rangoon; f. 1948; internal network centred on Rangoon; services to 34 stations; external services to India, Nepal, Singapore and Thailand; services to Bangladesh, Cambodia and Hong Kong are currently suspended; operated by the Government; Man. Dir. U MAUNG MAUNG NYUNT; Operations Man. THAW NA; fleet of 2 F-28, 7 F-27, 5 Twin Otter.

Burma is also served by KLM and Thai Airways.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Union of Burma Atomic Energy Centre:** Kanbe Applied Research Institute, Yankin Post Office, Rangoon; f. 1955; departments of nuclear mineralogical research; nuclear research; radiation protection research; nucleonic instrumentation; Chair. Dr. MEHM THET SAN.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Arts and Science University, Mandalay:** University Estate, Mandalay; c. 400 teachers, c. 7,000 students.

**Arts and Science University, Rangoon:** University Estate, Rangoon, University Post Office; c. 430 teachers, c. 7,000 students.

# BURUNDI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Burundi lies on Lake Tanganyika in central Africa, a little south of the Equator. Rwanda is to the north, Tanzania to the south and east and Zaire to the west. The climate is tropical with an irregular rainfall. The official languages are French and Kirundi; and Swahili is used in addition to French in commercial circles. Religious beliefs are African and animistic but missions have converted more than half the population to Roman Catholicism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of a white diagonal cross on a background of red and green, with a white circle containing three green-edged red stars in the centre. The capital is Bujumbura.

### Recent History

Before independence Burundi formed part of the Belgian-administered UN Trust Territory of Ruanda-Urundi, which was itself formerly part of German East Africa. Internal self-government was granted in January 1962, following elections to a new National Assembly in September 1961, and full independence in July 1962, when the two parts of the Trust Territory became separate states. Burundi continued to be linked to Rwanda in a customs and monetary union, until the agreements were terminated in January 1964. In July 1966 Mwambutsa IV, King since 1915, was deposed by his son Charles, with the help of a group of army officers, and the constitution suspended. In November 1966, Charles, now Mwami (King) Ntare V, was himself deposed by his Prime Minister, Captain (later Lieut.-Gen.) Michel Micombero, who declared Burundi a republic. Agreement on a settlement of the long dispute with Rwanda, during which armed refugees from both countries had clashed, was reached in March 1967 with the mediation of President Mobutu of Congo-Kinshasa (now Zaire).

Micombero's rule confirmed the long established dominance of the Tutsi tribe élite over the Hutu tribe who form the majority of the population. Several alleged plots against the Government in 1969 and 1971 were followed in 1972 by an abortive coup during which Ntare V was killed. The Hutus were held responsible for the attempted coup and this served as an excuse for the Tutsis to conduct a series of large-scale massacres of the rival tribe. Many Hutus fled to neighbouring countries and repression of the tribe continued.

In 1972 Micombero began a prolonged restructuring of the executive which resulted in 1973 in an appointed seven-man Presidential Bureau, with Micombero holding the dual office of President and Prime Minister. A new republican constitution was introduced in July 1974 which vested sovereignty in UPRONA (Unity and National Progress), the sole legal political party in Burundi. The President was elected Secretary General of the party and re-elected for a seven-year presidential term.

On November 1st, 1976, an army coup deposed Micombero. Lieut.-Col. (from 1977 Col.) Jean-Baptiste Bagaza was appointed President by the Supreme Revolutionary

Council (composed of army officers), and a new Council of Ministers formed.

The Prime Minister, Lieut.-Col Edouard (Ndugu) Nzambimana, announced in mid-1977 the military rulers' intention to hand over power to a civilian government in 1981.

### Government

Executive power is ostensibly in the hands of a Council of Ministers, which, according to the Constitution, is directly responsible for its policy to UPRONA, the sole legal political party. Policy issues are also under the direction of the Supreme Council of the Republic (Supreme Revolutionary Council) which is entirely composed of army officers. There are eight provinces, administered by military governors, each of which is divided into districts and further sub-divided into communes.

### Defence

The army was merged with the police force in 1967 and total armed strength in 1977 was about 7,000 men. Defence expenditure in 1975 amounted to 23 per cent of the national budget, compared with 13.2 per cent in 1971.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based almost entirely on agriculture, the main subsistence crops being cassava and sweet potatoes and the main cash crops coffee and cotton. Coffee is Burundi's principal export and accounted for 89.4 per cent of earnings in 1976, the main customer being the U.S.A. Tea is being developed and the Government planned to raise output to around 7,000 tons by 1978, by which time six to eight tea processing factories were to be built. The EEC countries, in particular Belgium, Luxembourg, France and Federal Germany, are among the main trading partners, but continue to provide more imports than they take exports. Inflation seriously affected the economy in 1975. Imports rose substantially whilst coffee production was disappointing and exports fell. In May 1976 the Burundi franc was devalued by 12.5 per cent.

The mining industry is based on the production of small amounts of gold, bastnaesite and cassiterite (a tin-bearing mineral). Tungsten and tantalum are also mined. Important deposits of nickel and uranium are being surveyed, and oil has been detected in the Ruzizi valley. Manufacturing industry is, however, still in its infancy, accounting for less than one-tenth of Gross Domestic Product, and many industrial and consumer goods have to be imported. In September 1976 Burundi established, with Zaire and Rwanda, the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries (CEPGL) and in 1974 trade agreements with EEC, through the ACP (African, Caribbean and Pacific) countries, were reached.

Most foreign aid to Burundi comes from Belgium, France and Federal Germany and through the EEC's European Development Fund. In 1974 the African Development Fund and Development Bank both made

# BURUNDI

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

substantial development loans to Burundi, and in 1977 Burundi signed a \$4 million loan agreement with the Arab Bank for Economic Development to finance a sewerage and drainage project in Bujumbura.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways in Burundi. Roads extend for about 3,000 km., of which 570 km. are national highways. With the help of loans from the People's Republic of China and the African Development Bank, improvements are progressing on the main roads linking Bujumbura and Gitega, and Bujumbura and Kayanza. It is also planned to extend the Bujumbura-Mutambara highway south to the Tanzania border, and to build a highway west from the capital to Rwanda and Zaire via Cibitoke and Changuu. There is passenger and freight traffic on Lake Tanganyika with Bujumbura as the main port handling about 130,000 metric tons of goods yearly and an international airport at Bujumbura equipped to take large jet aircraft.

### Social Welfare

Wage-earners are protected by insurance against accidents and occupational diseases and can draw on a pension fund. Medical facilities are, however, very limited. In 1972 Burundi had 4,221 hospital beds (one for every 800 inhabitants) and in 1973 there were only 74 physicians in the whole country.

### Education

Education is free but since 1972 its budget allocation has been severely reduced. Burundi receives educational aid from UNDP, UNICEF and France. French is the language of instruction in the secondary schools and Kirundi in primary schools. In 1974 there were 127,176

pupils in primary schools, 4,517 in secondary, and 4,385 student teachers. There is a university with three faculties at Bujumbura.

### Tourism

Tourism is relatively undeveloped but the Government plans to encourage visitors, and in 1977 a hotel complex was built on the shores of Lake Tanganyika.

*Visas* are not required to visit Burundi by citizens of Tanzania and Uganda.

### Sport

Sport is very popular, the chief sport being football.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 15th (Whit Monday), July 1st (Independence Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 18th (Victory of UPRONA Party), October 13th (Murder of Hero of the State Rwagasore), November 1st (All Saints'), November 28th (Republic Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 Burundi franc.

Exchange rates (December 1977).

£1 sterling = 164.8 francs;

U.S. \$1 = 90.0 francs.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (1976 estimates)		
	Total	Bujumbura (capital)	Gitega
27,834 sq. km.*	3,817,200	157,100	15,000

\* 10,747 square miles.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION (1965 estimates)

Traditional agriculture	
Fishing	1,516,350
Craftsmen	9,200
Shopkeepers	4,380
Private sector (modern)	11,250
Public sector	58,130
Professional	13,980
	1,260
Total active population	1,614,550

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . .	11.0	13.1	4.4
Maize . . .	504.4	491.9	419.7
Finger Millet . . .	19.5	24.6	29.3
Sorghum . . .	160.8	129.3	119.9
Rice . . .	5.6	7.4	6.7
Potatoes . . .	238.3	146.0	146.0
Sweet Potatoes . . .	1,828.0	1,655.0	1,425.9
Cassava (Manioc) . . .	1,882.2	2,128.1	2,494.5
Dry Beans . . .	432.6	459.9	500.0
Dry Peas . . .	25.9	24.5	26.9
Palm Kernels* . . .	1.8	1.8	1.8
Groundnuts (in shell) . . .	26.6	23.7	21.2
Cotton (lint) . . .	1.7	1.4	1.1
Cottonseed . . .	4.5	3.8	3.0
Coffee . . .	28.1	16.9	21.4
Tobacco* . . .	2.0	1.9	1.8
Bananas . . .	846.0	897.0	915.0*

\* FAO estimate.

Sources: Bank of the Republic of Burundi; FAO,  
Production Yearbook.

## LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable Land . . .	1,558
Land under Permanent Crops . . .	167
Meadows and Pastures . . .	418
Forest . . .	100
All other land . . .	322
Inland Water . . .	218
<b>TOTAL AREA . . .</b>	<b>2,783</b>

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Cattle . . .	784	800	795
Sheep . . .	313	311	304
Goats . . .	655	653	570
Pigs . . .	32	46	27
Poultry . . .	2,600*	2,716	n.a.

\* FAO estimate.

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock.

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . .	11	11	11
Mutton, lamb and goats' meat . . .	3	3	3
Pig meat . . .	2	2	3
Cows' milk . . .	48	47	50
Goats' milk . . .	5	6	6

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

FISHING  
(metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Traditional Fishing . . .	1,765	4,526	3,694
Small-scale Fishing . . .	3,127	4,746	7,822
Industrial Fishing . . .	6,211	6,144	8,717
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>11,103</b>	<b>15,416</b>	<b>20,232</b>

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock.

MINING  
(metric tons)

	TIN	BASTNAESITE
1972 . . .	121	250
1973 . . .	155	151
1974 . . .	113	263
1975 . . .	80	82
1976 . . .	38	139

Source: Département de Géologie et Mines.

## INDUSTRY

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Beer (hectolitres) . . .	282,444	340,363	380,881	308,233	480,800
Lemonade (hectolitres) . . .	35,149	31,037	32,323	28,279	31,199
Electricity ('000 kWh.) . . .	24,517	24,840	25,513	26,116	27,249

## FINANCE

100 centimes=1 Burundi franc.

Coins: 1, 5 and 10 francs.

Notes: 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=164.8 francs; U.S. \$1=90.0 francs.

1,000 Burundi francs=£6 07=\$111.11.

*Note:* The Burundi franc was introduced in May 1964, replacing (at par) the Rwanda-Burundi franc, valued at 2 U.S. cents (\$1=50.00 RB francs). This remained the exchange rate until January 1965. Between then and February 1973 the rate was \$1=87.50 Burundi francs (1 franc=1.143 U.S. cents), despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971. From February 1973 to May 1976 the exchange rate was \$1=78.75 Burundi francs (1 franc=1.270 U.S. cents). Since May 1976 the rate has been \$1=90.00 Burundi francs. In terms of sterling, the official exchange rate was £1=210 francs from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=228 francs from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million Burundi francs)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976
Income Tax . . . . .	620.9	722.0	936.1
Property Tax . . . . .	46.7	45.6	56.6
Other Direct Taxes . . . . .	235.4	230.1	237.7
Customs Duties . . . . .	1,169.8	1,105.4	2,146.8
Excise Duties . . . . .	595.7	626.3	765.7
Other Indirect Taxes . . . . .	149.0	151.5	183.8
Administrative Receipts . . . . .	171.5	173.1	297.7
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,989.0</b>	<b>3,054.0</b>	<b>4,624.4</b>

  

EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976
General Administration . . . . .	1,389.3	1,586.8	2,219.4
Social Services . . . . .	797.8	914.8	1,107.2
Economic Services . . . . .	374.1	401.9	500.7
Public Debt . . . . .	68.3	63.6	195.8
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,629.5</b>	<b>2,967.1</b>	<b>4,023.1</b>

Sources: Ministry of Finance; Bank of the Republic of Burundi.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million Burundi francs)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	1,993.9	1,880.1	1,956.1	2,618.9	2,738.4	2,495.1	3,395.6	4,855.9	5,027.1
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,297.8	1,039.4	2,131.6	1,700.9	2,302.0	2,443.6	2,440.3	2,514.7	5,404.0

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million Burundi francs)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Intermediate Goods . . . . .	1,063.8	1,435.4	1,463.4
Capital Goods . . . . .	516.9	1,333.5	1,509.2
Consumer Goods . . . . .	1,814.9	2,086.7	2,054.5
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,395.6</b>	<b>4,855.6</b>	<b>5,027.1</b>



EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Coffee . . . . .	1,963.4	2,212.8	4,834.8
Cotton . . . . .	142.4	57.3	202.0
Hides and Skins . . . . .	148.3	59.5	91.3
Tea . . . . .	71.5	64.7	85.9
Minerals . . . . .	36.9	19.7	19.2
Other Products . . . . .	77.8	100.7	171.2
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>2,440.3</b>	<b>2,514.7</b>	<b>5,404.4</b>

Sources: Département des Etudes et Statistiques; Bank of the Republic of Burundi.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES (million Burundi francs)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Belgium-Luxembourg . . . . .	843.8	1,196.2	908.2
France . . . . .	359.3	454.4	644.3
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	305.5	505.0	534.4
Italy . . . . .	62.4	152.9	293.9
Japan . . . . .	169.7	225.3	220.1
Kenya . . . . .	109.9	130.7	261.5
Netherlands . . . . .	106.0	127.2	304.2
Tanzania . . . . .	51.2	60.7	72.9
United Kingdom . . . . .	103.9	342.8	191.2
U.S.A. . . . .	141.3	241.7	242.2
Zaire . . . . .	95.0	74.2	63.7
Others . . . . .	1,047.6	1,344.5	1,290.5
<b>TOTAL IMPORTS</b> . . . . .	<b>3,395.6</b>	<b>4,855.6</b>	<b>5,027.1</b>

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Belgium-Luxembourg . . . . .	259.9	94.1	309.4
France . . . . .	114.7	157.0	241.6
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	582.2	544.4	929.8
Italy . . . . .	107.6	50.6	117.6
Netherlands . . . . .	174.9	90.9	139.3
United Kingdom . . . . .	89.6	65.9	234.6
U.S.A. . . . .	721.6	1,143.0	2,364.1
Others . . . . .	389.8	368.8	1,068.0
<b>TOTAL EXPORTS</b> . . . . .	<b>2,440.3</b>	<b>2,514.7</b>	<b>5,404.4</b>

Sources: Département des Etudes et Statistiques; Bank of the Republic of Burundi.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROAD TRAFFIC

	1974	1975	1976
Passenger Cars . . . . .	3,867	4,299	4,664
Vans . . . . .	1,057	1,223	1,425
Lorries . . . . .	567	632	697
All Other Vehicles . . . . .	432	474	534
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>5,923</b>	<b>6,628</b>	<b>7,320</b>

Source: Département des Impôts.

#### LAKE TRAFFIC (Bujumbura—'000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Goods:			
Arrivals . . . . .	113.1	103.4	100.9
Departures . . . . .	32.1	31.2	28.1

**CIVIL AIR TRAFFIC**  
(Bujumbura Airport)

	1974	1975	1976
<b>Passengers:</b>			
Arrivals . . . . .	16,848	13,582	14,536
Departures . . . . .	19,563	13,939	15,662
<b>Freight (metric tons):</b>			
Arrivals . . . . .	681	643	802
Departures . . . . .	529	431	439

*Sources:* Ministry of Communications and Aviation;  
Bank of the Republic of Burundi.

**EDUCATION**  
(Number of pupils)

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Primary . . . . .	135,787	127,176	130,048	130,046
Secondary . . . . .	3,744	4,517	6,309	7,143
Technical* . . . . .	1,428	1,720	905	982
Teacher training . . . . .	3,184	4,385	5,078	5,381
Institut Universitaire des Sciences pour Education†	142	209	327	298
Université officielle de Bujumbura†	436	530	514	649
Institut National des Techniques Administratives†	52	35	79	100

\* From 1974-75 the functions of some of the technical schools were taken over by secondary schools.

† These three institutions amalgamated in September 1973 to form the new Université du Burundi.

*Source:* Ministry of Education and Cultural Affairs.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The new republican constitution was introduced on July 11th, 1974, nearly eight years after the declaration of the republic.

**The Party:** UPRONA (*Parti de l'Unité et du Progrès National de Burundi*) is the sole legal political party. It determines national political orientation and state policy and supervises the actions of the Government and the judiciary. The Secretary-General is elected every seven years by an absolute majority in the national congress of the party. He is proposed by the Central Committee. The Secretary-General automatically becomes President of the Republic and Head of Government.

**The President:** His term of office is for seven years and is renewable. He draws up legislation and is responsible for executive action. He may proclaim a state of emergency and a state of siege.

The nation's status is defined as unitary, indivisible, laicist and democratic. The preamble proclaims Burundi's adherence to the UN Charter and to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and separate articles outlaw all forms of racial or ethnic discrimination.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Col. JEAN-BAPTISTE BAGAZA.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Planning:** Lieut.-Col. EDOUARD (NDUGU) NZAMBIMANA.

**Minister of Agriculture, Livestock and Rural Development:** Major PHILBERT KAYIBIGI.

**Minister of the Economy and Finance:** DOMINIQUE SHIRAMANGA.

**Minister of Justice:** JEAN-BAPTISTE MANWANGWARI.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:** ALBERT MUGANGA.

**Minister of National Education:** LADISLAS NDAYE.

**Minister of Transport and Aviation:** LADISLAS BARUTWANYO.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** ISIDORE NYABOYA  
**Minister of Natural Resources, Mining and Industry:** GASPARD KARENZO.

**Minister of Posts and Communications:** RÉMY NKEN-GURUTSE.

**Minister of Health:** Major JEAN BANDUSHA.

**Minister of the Civil Service:** DAMIEN BARAKAMFITYE.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** JOSEPH NZEYIMANA.

**Minister of Information:** Capt. THARCICE RUHWIKIRA.

**Minister of Youth, Sport and Culture:** EMILE MWOROKA.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**UPRONA** (*Unité et progrès national: Unity and National Progress*): declared sole party by royal decree of November 24th, 1966; decree confirmed by republican government; Party's charter accepted by the National Political Bureau on July 30th, 1970; under the terms

of the new Constitution of July 1974 the party is the arbiter of the nation's political orientation, being responsible for the actions of the Government and of the judiciary.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO BURUNDI

(In Bujumbura unless otherwise stated)

**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya.  
**Belgium:** 9 avenue de l'Industrie, B.P. 1920; *Ambassador:* CLAUDE RUELLE (also accred. to Malawi).  
**Canada:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Chad:** *Ambassador:* ALPHONSE BAINAUGAM.  
**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 2550; *Ambassador:* CHEN FENG.  
**Czechoslovakia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Denmark:** 2 ave. Rwagasore Louis, B.P. 330.  
**Egypt:** 31 ave. de la Liberté, B.P. 1520; *Ambassador:* ISMAIL TIMMAN.  
**Ethiopia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**France:** cnr. avenue de l'Uprona and avenue de l'Angola, B.P. 1790; *Ambassador:* RENÉ MOREAU.  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** 22 rue 18 septembre, B.P. 480; *Ambassador:* THOMAS TROEMEL.  
**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Hungary:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**India:** Kampala, Uganda.  
**Italy:** Kampala, Uganda.  
**Japan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Kenya:** Lusaka, Zambia.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 1620; *Ambassador:* KIM DAL KOUK.  
**Mali:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Netherlands:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Nigeria:** Kampala, Uganda.  
**Poland:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Rwanda:** B.P. 400; *Ambassador:* IGNACE KARUHIJE.  
**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Somalia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Spain:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Sudan:** Kampala, Uganda.  
**Switzerland:** Nairobi, Kenya.  
**Syria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Tanzania:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Uganda:** *Ambassador:* Lt. Col. MICHAËL EDEMA OMBIA.  
**U.S.S.R.:** 9 ave. de l'Uprona, B.P. 1034; *Ambassador:* D. POJIDAEV.  
**United Kingdom:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**U.S.A.:** chaussée Prince Rwagasore, B.P. 1720; *Ambassador:* DAVID E. MARK.  
**Vatican:** 1 chaussée de Gitega, B.P. 1068; *Apostolic Nuncio:* Most Rev. NICOLA ROTUNNO.  
**Yugoslavia:** Kampala, Uganda  
**Zaire:** 5 avenue Olsen, B.P. 872; *Ambassador:* Col. FERDINAND MALIBA.  
**Zambia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

Burundi also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cuba, Cyprus, Greece, Libya, Luxembourg, Mozambique, Oman, Portugal, Romania, Sweden and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Republican Constitution prescribes a judicial system wherein the Judges are subject to the decisions of UPRONA made in the light of the revolutionary concept of the law. No appeal is provided for in the case of decisions of the Supreme Court. Two new Courts of Appeal are to be established at Gitega and Ngozi.

**Supreme Court:** Bujumbura; Pres. PASTEUR NZINAHORA.  
**Court of Appeal:** Bujumbura; Pres. FIDÈLE NTIRUSHWA.  
**Tribunals of First Instance:** Bujumbura: Pres. ASTÈRE BAPHUNYA. Tribunals installed already or to be installed at Kayanza, Kirundo, Gitega, Ngozi and Bururi.

## RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Traditional belief is mainly in a God "Imana". Less than 40 per cent of the population are followers of traditional beliefs.

### CHRISTIANITY

More than 60 per cent of the population are Christians, mostly Roman Catholics.

#### ROMAN CATHOLICS

**Archbishop of Gitega:** Most Rev. ANDRÉ MAKARAKIZA, B.P. 118, Gitega.

#### ANGLICANS

Anglicans number about 50,000 and form part of the Province of Uganda.

**Archbishop of Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Boga (Zaire):** Most Rev. SILVANO WANI, P.O.B. 14123, Kampala, Uganda.

**Bishop of Burundi:** Rt. Rev. Y. NKUNZUMWAMI, B.P. 58, Ibuye, Ngozi.

#### OTHER PROTESTANTS

There are about 200,000 other Protestants, some 160,000 of them Pentecostal.

#### ISLAM

About 1 per cent of the population is Muslim.

## THE PRESS

All publications are strictly controlled by the Government.

### NEWSPAPERS

**Burundi Chrétien:** B.P. 232, Bujumbura; fortnightly newspaper; French; published by the Archbishopric of Gitega.

**Flash-Info:** Ministry of Information, B.P. 1400, Bujumbura; daily; French.

**Ubumwe:** B.P. 1400, Bujumbura; f. 1972; weekly.

### PERIODICALS

**Bulletin Économique et Financier:** monthly; Ministry of Economy and Finance, B.P. 482, Bujumbura.

**Ndongozi:** B.P. 49, Gitega; Catholic; fortnightly; Kirundi.

## RADIO

**Voix de la Révolution:** B.P. 1900, Bujumbura; government station; broadcasts daily programmes in Kirundi, Swahili and French; Dir. A. GAHUNGU.

There are an estimated 75,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in Burundi francs.)

### BANKING

Burundi was one of the 19 founding members of the Association of African Central Banks.

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque de la République du Burundi:** B.P. 705, Bujumbura; f. 1964; cap. 100m. (Dec. 1976); Gov. ELISÉE NTAHONIKORA; Vice-Gov. ALOYS NTAHONKIRIYE; Dir. MICHEL MBABAREMPORE; Counsellor-Gen. PIERRE CAILLAT.

**Banque Belgo-Africaine Burundi:** 16 blvd. de la Liberté, B.P. 585, Bujumbura; f. 1960; cap. 36m.; dep. 351.5m. (1975); Chair. ROBERT DESAUVAGE.

**Banque Commerciale du Burundi:** Chaussée Prince-Louis-Rwagasore, B.P. 990, Bujumbura; f. 1960; cap. 75m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. M. PAQUOT.

**Banque de Crédit de Bujumbura:** ave. Patrice Emmerly Lumumba, B.P. 300, Bujumbura; f. 1964; cap. and res. 116m. (1976); Pres. J. VERDICT; Man. Dir. M. LAMBIN.

**Banque Nationale de Développement Economique (BNDE):** Bujumbura, B.P. 1620; Man. B. KAMWENUBUSA.

**Caisse d'Epargne du Burundi:** B.P. 615, Bujumbura; f. 1964; Man. JULIEN MUSARAGANYI; Asst. Man. A. JABON.

### INSURANCE

**Compagnie d'Assurances d'Outremer:** Bujumbura.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

A National Trade Office was set up in early 1974 by President Micombero. It is responsible for the surveillance of international commercial operations between the Government of Burundi and other States or private organizations. Its function is also to ensure the importation of necessary materials.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce et de l'Industrie du Rwanda et du Burundi:** P.O.B. 313, Bujumbura; f. 1923; Pres. M. R. LECLERE; Hon. Sec. M. T. POJER; 130 mems.

### TRADE UNION

**Union des Travailleurs du Burundi (UTB):** Bujumbura; sole authorized union for Burundi workers; f. 1967 by amalgamation of all previous unions; closely allied with UPRONA Party; Sec.-Gen. PIERRE-CLAVER KAYONDE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are no railways in Burundi but a rail link with Tanzania, financed by the World Bank, is likely to be built and will improve Burundi's at present isolated trade position.

### ROADS

The road network is very dense and in 1974 there was a total of 2,987 km. of roads, of which 570 km. were national highways.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Bujumbura is the principal port on Lake Tanganyika and the greater part of Burundi's external trade is dependent on the shipping services between Bujumbura and Tanzania and Zaire.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Burundi:** B.P. 2460, ave. du Peuple-Murundi, Bujumbura; f. 1971; formerly Société des Transports Aériens du Burundi; operates services to Kigali (Rwanda), Kigoma (Tanzania), Bukavu and Goma (Zaire); fleet of 1 Caravelle, 3 DC-3.

Air Zaire, Air France, Cameroon Airlines and Sabena operate services to Bujumbura.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme:** B.P. 902, Bujumbura; f. 1972; Dir. LIBÉRAT NIYONDAGARA.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université du Burundi:** Bujumbura; 122 teachers; 600 students.

# CAMBODIA

## (KAMPUCHEA)

### INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

#### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Cambodia, officially known as Democratic Kampuchea, occupies part of the Indo-Chinese peninsula in South-East Asia. It is bounded by Thailand and Laos to the north, Viet-Nam to the east and by the Gulf of Siam to the south. The climate is tropical. The heaviest rainfall occurs in September. The temperature ranges from 20° to 36°C (68° to 97°F), the average at Phnom-Penh being 27°C (81°F). The Khmer language is the official language spoken by all except the Vietnamese and Chinese minorities. The principal religion was Theravada Buddhism but reports indicate that it has been discouraged since 1975. The national flag is red with the national "Angkor" symbol in yellow in the centre. The capital is Phnom-Penh.

#### Recent History

Cambodia, formerly a monarchy, became a French protectorate in the 19th century and was incorporated in French Indo-China. In April 1941 Norodom Sihanouk, then aged 18, succeeded his grandfather as King. In May 1947 he promulgated a constitution providing for a bicameral Parliament, including an elected National Assembly. Cambodia became an Associate State of the French Union in November 1949 and fully independent on November 9th, 1953. In order to become a political leader, King Sihanouk abdicated in March 1955 in favour of his father, Norodom Suramarit. Prince Sihanouk, as he became, founded a mass movement, the *Sangkum Reastr Niyum* (Popular Socialist Community), which won all the seats in Assembly elections in 1955, 1958, 1962 and 1966. King Suramarit died in April 1960 and Parliament elected Prince Sihanouk to become Head of State (without taking the title of King) in June 1960.

Prince Sihanouk governed with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers but also made frequent direct appeals to the electorate to bolster his personal authority. His government maintained an official policy of neutrality, but during the 1960s developed good relations with the People's Republic of China and North Viet-Nam, while being highly critical of the United States' role in Asia. From 1964, however, the Prince's government was faced with a pro-Communist insurgency movement, the *Khmers Rouges*, which was joined in 1967 by left-wing elements from the *Sangkum*. Also, it became increasingly difficult to isolate Cambodia from the war in Viet-Nam. Large numbers of North Vietnamese and National Liberation Front (NLF) troops were on Cambodian soil, and Cambodian territory was violated by Saigon and U.S. air and ground forces.

In March 1970 a coup led by the Prime Minister, Lieut.-Gen. (later Marshal) Lon Nol, deposed Sihanouk. The new government pledged itself to the removal of foreign Communist forces and appealed to the U.S.A. for military aid. Sihanouk went into exile and formed a Royal Government of National Union of Cambodia (GRUNC), supported by the *Khmers Rouges* Sihanoukists and the *Khmers Rouges* formed the National United Front of Cambodia

(FUNC). Their combined forces, aided by the NLF and North Vietnamese troops, quickly put the new regime in jeopardy. In April 1970 a large-scale incursion of South Vietnamese and U.S. forces was required to defend Phnom-Penh. Two months later U.S. troops withdrew, but bombing raids continued until 1973 and U.S. military assistance remained essential to the survival of the Lon Nol regime.

In October 1970 Marshal Lon Nol proclaimed the Khmer Republic and in June 1972, after the promulgation of a new constitution, was elected the first President. His regime never controlled more than a small fraction of rural areas and its hold on the towns was precarious.

Corruption was rife in both the army and government. An American-inspired attempt to broaden the base of Lon Nol's government led to the appointment of opposition politicians to high positions in early 1973, but the experiment collapsed in December when Gen. In Tam, a leading opposition figure, resigned as Prime Minister.

During 1973 an increasing number of foreign states recognized GRUNC as the rightful government of Cambodia. However, attempts during 1973 and 1974 to challenge the credentials of the Khmer Republic delegation to the UN narrowly failed.

In 1974 the republican regime's control was limited to a few urban enclaves, besieged by GRUNC forces, mainly *Khmers Rouges*. Following a new offensive launched in January 1975, Phnom-Penh was completely isolated and, though briefly sustained by American airlifts, fell to the *Khmers Rouges* in April. The GRUNC victory was followed by an almost total blackout on information but it became clear that the first act of the new government was to depopulate the overcrowded cities, including Phnom-Penh, and return peasants to the countryside to forestall the danger of famine. Prince Sihanouk became Head of State again but did not return to Cambodia until September.

In December 1975 a congress of FUNC approved a new constitution, promulgated in January 1976, which renamed the country Democratic Kampuchea. The constitution established a republican form of government and a 250-member People's Representative Assembly. Elections for the Assembly were held in March 1976 and in April Prince Sihanouk resigned as Head of State and GRUNC was dissolved. The Assembly elected Khieu Samphan, formerly Deputy Prime Minister, to be President of the State Presidium (Head of State). A new Council of Ministers was formed in which the Prime Minister was the little-known Pol Pot. In September 1976 Pol Pot stepped down temporarily as Prime Minister on grounds of ill-health and Nuon Chea, the President of the Assembly, took over the post.

During early 1977 there were rumours that a power struggle was taking place amongst the Cambodian leadership. The disappearance of Hu Nim, the Information Minister, and Toch Phorum, the Minister of Public Works, indicated that they may have been involved in an attempt-

ted coup in April 1977. However, in September 1977 it became clear that Pol Pot was firmly re-established in power when he resumed the premiership and went on a state visit to Peking. It was revealed that the political organization known as *Anka* was the Communist Party of Kampuchea and that Pol Pot was Secretary of its Central Committee.

The defeat of the Lon Nol government led to a total transformation of Cambodia's foreign relations. By April 1975 most foreign diplomatic missions had withdrawn their staff from Cambodia and after the fall of Phnom-Penh diplomatic activity was conducted with very few nations. By December 1977 84 countries had established diplomatic relations with Democratic Kampuchea. Reports of mass killings to eliminate opposition since April 1975 led to widespread condemnation of the new regime by non-communist countries. Although the constitution emphasizes a non-aligned foreign policy, very close relations with the People's Republic of China have developed. The major preoccupation of Cambodian foreign policy during 1977 was the defence of its borders, which led to clashes with its neighbours, Thailand and Viet-Nam. In November 1977 it was announced that Thailand and Cambodia would hold talks to resolve their differences. However, the dispute with Viet-Nam became more heated by December, when heavy fighting was reported in the border region.

### Government

Legislative authority lies with the People's Representative Assembly of 250 members elected by direct universal suffrage for a five-year term. The Assembly directs both domestic and foreign policy, elects the three-member State Presidium and the Council of Ministers, and appoints members to a Popular Tribunal, which administers justice.

### Defence

The situation of the "Liberation Army", which was organized into four divisions and three independent regiments, equipped with a mixture of Soviet, Chinese and American arms and totalled some 80,000 men, is unclear.

### Economic Affairs

The essentially agricultural Cambodian economy was totally disrupted by the perpetual military conflict between 1970 and 1975. Before 1970 rice was Cambodia's principal export but by 1974 the country was a net importer of rice. It is estimated that the area of rice under cultivation fell from 2,428,000 hectares in 1969 to 782,000 hectares in 1973. Rubber production fell similarly. In addition, the extent of military activity and the American bombing severely disrupted road and rail communications.

With much of the country's productive capacity and infrastructure destroyed, the economy of those areas controlled by the Khmer Republic became entirely dependent on U.S. aid, which totalled \$668 million in 1974. By 1975 there was no economy, save for the rice, arms and other aid provided by the U.S.A.

With GRUNC's assumption of control in April 1975, a vigorous agricultural programme was put into effect to overcome severe food shortages. Partly to this end, the overcrowded urban areas were cleared of their inhabitants,

who were driven into the countryside to work on the land and in other tasks of economic reconstruction. All sectors of the economy were nationalized and agriculture collectivized. The new government declared its principal objective to be the production of as much rice, other strategic crops and livestock as possible. Currency dealings largely ceased.

According to Radio Phnom-Penh, the Government had an extensive programme to restore the country's infrastructure (see below under *Transport and Communications*) and industry during 1975. By May 1976 more than 100 factories were reported to be back in production. However, government plans, announced in mid-1976, did not provide for any expansion in the industrial sector, but emphasized the rehabilitation of existing factories and the restoration of agricultural production. Cambodia's main exportable commodities are rice, rubber and black pepper. In 1976 it was estimated that Cambodia had exported 13,000 metric tons of rubber to the People's Republic of China and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Rice exports in 1977 were estimated to amount to 100,000 tons. With its problems of transport, supply and communications, the bulk of Cambodia's imports consist of fuel, machinery and spare parts. Quantities of insecticides, rubber processing chemicals and pharmaceuticals were also imported in 1976 and 1977.

A new economic agreement was concluded with the People's Republic of China in August 1975 and a further agreement signed in March 1976. In October 1976 a trading point was opened on the Thai border. However, most of Cambodia's trade is conducted through a trading mission, set up in 1976 in Hong Kong, which bought goods valued at U.S. \$7.6 million with Chinese aid in the first half of 1977 and sold goods worth \$154,000 in the first five months of the year. With serious food shortages reported, it was clear at the end of 1977 that the Government still faced a daunting task in reviving the national economy and that all sectors of the economy would remain under tight state control.

### Transport and Communications

Much of the country's transport system was destroyed or disrupted during the war but, according to Radio Phnom-Penh, an extensive programme of reconstruction was undertaken after April 1975. The port of Kompong Som was reopened to shipping in July 1975. In May 1977 Radio Phnom-Penh announced that the two main railway lines had resumed operations. Extensive repair work was also said to have been undertaken along Route 5, which links the capital with the rice-growing areas of the north-west. By late 1977 air links had been established between Phnom-Penh and Peking, Vientiane and Hanoi.

### Education

Reports indicate that schools have been closed for formal education since April 1975 but some may have reopened for revolutionary teaching. The Government aims to eradicate adult illiteracy, which averaged 59 per cent (males 30 per cent, females 87 per cent) in 1962.

### Tourism

Principal attractions are the many monuments of the great Khmer Empire (ninth to fourteenth century A.D.).

# CAMBODIA (KAMPUCHEA)

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

Until 1970 tourism was an important section of the economy, but ceased after that date owing to military activity and the change of regime.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 sen = 1 riel.

Exchange rates (April 1975):

£1 sterling = 3,945 riels;

U.S. \$1 = 1,675 riels.

There appears to be no currency in use at the present time.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

*Note:* Some of the statistics below represent only sectors of the economy controlled by the government of the former Khmer Republic. During the years 1970-75 no figures were available for areas controlled by the *Khmers Rouges*. Almost no official figures are available for the period since April 1975.

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION			
	1962 (census)	1975 (UN est.)	1976 (UN est.)	1976 (Government est.)
181,035 sq. km.*	5,728,771	8,110,000	8,354,000	7,735,279

\* 69,898 square miles.

**Capital:** Phnom-Penh, population 393,995 in 1962.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 46.9 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 46.7 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 19.1 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 19.0 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

### LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc. . . . .	1,033	853	1,887	1,248	979	2,227
Industry . . . . .	62	18	81	90	30	120
Services . . . . .	243	94	337	353	149	502
TOTAL . . . . .	1,338	966	2,304	1,691	1,158	2,849

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

### AGRICULTURE

#### LAND USE

('000 hectares)

	1967	1968	1969	1970
Arable land . . . . .	2,832	2,900*	2,987	2,900*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	152	150*	146	146
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	580	580	580	580
Forests and woodland . . . . .	13,372	13,372	13,372	13,372
Other land . . . . .	716	650*	567	654*
Inland water . . . . .	452	452	452	452
TOTAL AREA . . . . .	18,104	18,104	18,104	18,104

\* FAO estimate.

**1971-75:** Land use as in 1970 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA HARVESTED ( <sup>000</sup> hectares)			PRODUCTION ( <sup>000</sup> metric tons)		
	1974	1975*	1976*	1974	1975	1976*
Rice (paddy)	555	1,050	1,400	635	1,500*	1,800
Maize	60*	60	60	70*	70*	70
Sweet potatoes	3*	3	3	21*	21*	21
Cassava (Manioc)	3*	3	3	23*	23*	23
Dry beans	30*	32	33	17*	17*	17
Groundnuts (in shell)	13*	14	15	14	14	15
Sesame seed	9*	9	9	6*	6*	6
Coconuts	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	41*	44*	47
Sugar cane	4*	4	4	210*	210*	210
Tobacco (leaves)	12†	12†	12	7†	7†	7†
Natural rubber	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	18	10	15†

Copra production: 8,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate) in 1974-76.

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial estimate quoted by FAO.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

FRUIT AND VEGETABLES  
(production in <sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1972	1973*	1974*	1975*	1976*
Vegetables and melons	n.a.	n.a.	450	460	470
Oranges	36	35	33	34	34
Mangoes	20	20	19	19	19
Pineapples	12	11	10	10	11
Bananas	86	92	90	90	90

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

LIVESTOCK  
(FAO estimates, <sup>000</sup> head)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Horses	11	11	12
Cattle	1,800	1,800	1,912
Buffaloes	840	820	869
Pigs	950	850	919
Chickens	3,900	4,106	4,311
Ducks	1,920	2,100	2,280

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(FAO estimates, <sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal	17	17	18
Buffalo meat	5	5	6
Pig meat	30	31	32
Poultry meat	15	16	18
Cows' milk	19	20	21
Hen eggs	3.2	3.3	3.5
Duck eggs	2.2	2.4	2.6
Cattle and buffalo hides	5.5	5.7	5.9

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.



## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, excl. bark)

	1973	1974	1975
Coniferous:			
Sawlogs etc. . . . .	5*	5*	5*
Non-coniferous:			
Sawlogs etc. . . . .	105*	105*	105*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	383	394	405
Fuel wood . . . . .	3,833	3,941	4,055
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>4,326</b>	<b>4,454</b>	<b>4,570</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1969	1970*	1971*	1972*
Sawnwood (incl. box-boards) . . . . .	223	32	38	43
Railway sleepers . . . . .	3	3	3	—
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>226</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>43</b>

\* FAO estimates.

1973-75: Annual production as in 1972 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973
Inland waters . . . . .	55.2	66.2	73.9
Pacific Ocean . . . . .	22.0	21.0	10.8
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>77.2</b>	<b>87.2</b>	<b>84.7</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974
Salt (unrefined) . . . . .	36	31	27*

\* Estimate by U.S. Bureau of Mines.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## INDUSTRY

## SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Distilled alcoholic beverages . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	143	96	45	55	36
Beer . . . . .	" "	57	55	26	23	18
Soft drinks . . . . .	" "	248	98	25	25*	25*
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	3,807	3,874	3,413	2,510	2,622
Cotton yarn (pure and mixed) . . . . .	metric tons	1,139	1,171	1,068	1,094	415
Bicycle tyres and tubes . . . . .	'000	539	186	208	200*	200*
Rubber footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	2,760	2,230	1,292	1,000*	1,000*
Soap . . . . .	metric tons	1,788	756	469	400*	400*
Naphtha . . . . .	'000 metric tons	17	16	—	—	—
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	" " "	44	41	5	—	—
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	24	19	—	—	—
Jet fuel . . . . .	" " "	14	24	—	—	—
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	146	111	11	—	—
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	132	76	14	—	—
Cement . . . . .	" " "	57	38	44	53	78
Electric energy† . . . . .	million kWh.	128	133	148	166	150

Other products (1969): Jute bags 4.2 million; Paper 4,164 metric tons.

\* Estimate.

† Production by public utilities only.

## FINANCE

100 sen = 1 riel.

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 sen.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 riels.

Exchange rates (April 1975): £1 sterling = 3,945 riels; U.S. \$1 = 1,675 riels.

10,000 riels = £2.535 = \$5.970.

*Note:* The riel was introduced in January 1955, replacing (at par) the Indo-Chinese piastre. From May 1953 the piastre's value was 10 old French francs. The initial exchange rate was thus U.S. \$1 = 35 riels (1 riel = 2.857 U.S. cents). Except for exchange transactions in U.S. dollars and sterling, the riel was linked to French currency, with a value of 10 French centimes after the introduction of the new French franc in January 1960. In August 1969 the multiple exchange rate system ended when the riel was devalued (in line with the French franc) to 16 milligrammes of gold, worth 1.8004 U.S. cents (\$1 = 55.542 riels) until August 1971. In October 1971 the official rate became inoperative except for specified official transfers and a flexible "floating" rate was established, initially at \$1 = 140 riels. Thus the riel's link to the French franc was effectively broken and the currency devalued. The "floating" rate was later adjusted upwards, reaching \$1 = 120 riels in January 1972, but thereafter the currency was frequently devalued. The exchange rate was \$1 = 187 riels at the end of 1972; and \$1 = 275 riels at the end of 1973. In September 1974 the currency was devalued by 65 per cent, with the exchange rate altered from \$1 = 420 riels to \$1 = 1,200 riels. By the end of 1974 the rate was \$1 = 1,650 riels. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 98 riels before November 1967; £1 = 84 riels from November 1967 to August 1969; and £1 = 133.30 riels from August 1969 to October 1971. Since April 1975 almost no information about the exchange rate has been available. However, a rate of \$1 = 1,200 riels was quoted in 1977 and it has also been reported that a floating exchange rate (\$1 = 1,610 riels in 1977) is available for foreign visitors.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million riels)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports	4,043	4,234	3,010	4,346	6,263	14,200
Exports	3,098	2,729	2,165	825	634	2,733

## COMMODITIES

(million riels)

IMPORTS	1972	1973
Agricultural and food products	3,461.0	7,720.6
Mineral products	341.3	1,667.6
Textiles	781.7	1,814.2
Metals and metal manufactures	765.2	1,272.2
Pharmaceuticals	641.3	1,395.5
Chemicals	272.4	329.9
TOTAL (incl. others)	6,262.9	14,200.1

EXPORTS	1972	1973
Rice	99.1	14.0
Rubber	233.3	2,544.1
Haricot Beans	236.7	120.3
Sesamum	65.0	54.0
TOTAL (incl. others)	634.2	2,732.5

Source: Banque Nationale du Cambodge, *Bulletin Mensuel*.

**PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS\***  
(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1970	1971	1972	EXPORTS	1970	1971	1972
Australia . . . . .	n.a.	2,627	1,735	France . . . . .	5,570	167	298
France . . . . .	12,546	9,042	6,120	Hong Kong . . . . .	5,480	1,124	1,347
Germany, Fed. Repub. .	1,666	1,120	1,736	Italy . . . . .	1,135	n.a.	3
Hong Kong . . . . .	2,510	1,645	6,331	Japan . . . . .	1,161	553	303
Japan . . . . .	4,108	2,732	7,565	Netherlands . . . . .	1,172	41	19
Singapore . . . . .	3,794	4,120	2,261	Senegal . . . . .	n.a.	1,653	n.a.
Switzerland . . . . .	3,112	770	227	Singapore . . . . .	1,970	789	749
Thailand . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	7,041	United Kingdom . .	1,432	43	46
United Kingdom . . .	2,643	2,606	1,344	U.S.A. . . . .	1,030	38	122
U.S.A. . . . .	3,199	765	4,301	Viet-Nam, South . .	n.a.	n.a.	4,024
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) .</b>	<b>41,927</b>	<b>28,056</b>	<b>42,599</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. others) .</b>	<b>34,144</b>	<b>6,488</b>	<b>7,347</b>

\* Imports by country of production; exports by country of last consignment.

Source: United Nations, *Yearbook of International Trade Statistics*.

**TRANSPORT**  
**RAILWAY TRAFFIC**

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Passenger-kilometres (million) .	143	173	170	109	91	56	54
Freight ton-kilometres (million) .	66	70	78	83	10	10	10

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(motor vehicles in use\*)

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Passenger cars . . . . .	19,300	21,700	23,100	24,500	25,900	26,400	27,200	n.a.
Commercial vehicles† . . . . .	10,300	10,600	10,700	10,900	11,000	11,100	11,100	11,000

\* Including vehicles no longer in circulation.

† Excluding tractors and semi-trailer combinations.

**INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING**  
(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

	GOODS LOADED			GOODS UNLOADED		
	1971	1972	1973	1971	1972	1973
Phnom-Penh . . . . .	95	34	29	308	416	420
Kompong-Som (Sihanoukville) . . . . .	122	14	21	101	81	163
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>583</b>

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
(scheduled services)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Kilometres flown ('000) . . . . .	1,056	1,030	1,000	1,100	1,000
Passengers carried ('000) . . . . .	41	107	112	140	129
Passenger-kilometres (million) . . . . .	30.8	32.5	34	51	48
Freight ton-kilometres ('000) . . . . .	400	658	700	500	500

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Telephones in use . . . . .	8,024	8,139	n.a.	9,196	n.a.
Book titles published . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	29	n.a.
Radio receivers ('000)* . . . . .	n.a.	1,025	1,050	1,100	1,110
Television receivers ('000)* . . . . .	50	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	26

\* At December 31st.

## EDUCATION

	TEACHERS		STUDENTS	
	1969	1972	1969	1972
Primary . . . . .	23,964	20,374	989,464	479,616
Secondary: general . . . . .	5,292	2,544	119,988	99,936
vocational . . . . .	n.a.	309	5,798	3,483
teacher-training . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	1,005	n.a.
Higher . . . . .	916*	1,164	6,154*	9,988

\* 1970.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution was approved on December 11th, 1975, by the third national congress of the National United Front of Cambodia. It was approved by the Royal Government of National Union on January 3rd, 1976, and promulgated two days later. The main provisions are summarized below.

Democratic Kampuchea is an independent, united, peaceful and non-aligned democratic state. The constitution prohibits the establishment of foreign bases in Cambodia, and the state has the duty to protect the people from foreign aggression. Cambodia must struggle against all forms of aggression: intellectual, economic, military, social and diplomatic. It is a nation of workers and peasants and the means of production belong to the state and people.

Legislative authority rests with the People's Representative Assembly, with 250 members elected by direct, universal suffrage for a five-year term. Seats are allocated on the following basis: 150 members represent peasants, 50 represent other working people and another 50 represent the armed forces. The Assembly elects the State Presidium (a President and two Vice-Presidents) and the Government. It also elects a Popular Tribunal to administer justice. The Assembly directs both domestic and foreign policy.

Unemployment does not exist and the standard of living of the people is guaranteed. The workers control the factories. Men and women have equal rights and are free to practise any religion which does not contribute to the destruction of the state.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

President of the State Presidium: KHIEU SAMPHAN.

## CABINET

(December 1977)

President of the State Presidium: KHIEU SAMPHAN.

First Vice-President of the State Presidium: SOR THON.

Second Vice-President of the State Presidium: NGEAN ROS.

Prime Minister: POL POT.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs: IENG SARY.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Defence: SON SEN.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Economy: VORN VET.

Minister of Information and Propaganda: HU NIM.

Minister of Social Action: IENG THIRITH.

Minister of Culture and Education: YUN YAT.

Minister of Public Works: TOCH PHOEUN.

Minister of Health: THOUN THIOEUN.

High Counsellor of the State Presidium: PENN NOUTH.

## PEOPLE'S REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLY

In national elections held on March 20th, 1976, 250 representatives were chosen out of 515 candidates for the Cambodian People's Representative Assembly.

**President of the Permanent Committee:** NUON CHEA.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Communist Party of Kampuchea:** f. 1960; until Sept. 1977 known as the Kampuchean Revolutionary Organization (*Anka*); Sec. of Central Cttee: POL POT; Deputy Sec. NUON CHEA.

## DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CAMBODIA

**China, People's Republic:** Phnom-Penh; *Ambassador:* SUN HAO.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Phnom-Penh; *Ambassador:* KIM UN HWAN.

**Viet-Nam:** Phnom-Penh; *Ambassador:* VO TUAN AN.\*

By December 1977 the following countries also had representatives in Phnom-Penh: Albania, Cuba, Egypt, Laos, Romania, Tanzania and Yugoslavia.

By December 1977, in addition to the above, the following countries had also established diplomatic relations with Cambodia: Afghanistan, Algeria, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, Gabon, The Gambia, the German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Hungary, India, Iraq, Italy, the Ivory Coast, Japan, Kuwait, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, the Netherlands, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, the U.S.S.R., the United Kingdom, Upper Volta, the Yemen Arab Republic, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, Zaire and Zambia.

\* On December 31st, 1977, Cambodia broke off diplomatic relations with Viet-Nam

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Under the constitution of January 1976 justice is to be administered by a Popular Tribunal, elected by the People's Representative Assembly.

## RELIGION

### BUDDHISM

Before April 1975 the principal religion of Cambodia was Theravada Buddhism (Buddhism of the Little Vehicle), the sacred language of which is Pali. There were more than 2,500 monasteries throughout the land and

nearly 20,000 Bonzes (Buddhist priests). However, reports indicate that since the change of regime religious practices are being discouraged.

## THE PRESS

**Pakdevoat** (*Revolution*): Official journal.

## RADIO

**Radio Phnom-Penh:** Phnom-Penh; f. 1975; official service.

## FINANCE

No official information had been made available on financial organizations in Cambodia at the time of publication. However, it is reported that no currency is in circulation and that a system of barter is in operation although in theory the Government distributes all necessities.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

Under the constitution of January 1976 all means of production were nationalized but no detailed information on the organization of trade and industry has been announced.

## TRANSPORT

*Note:* The following information applies to the situation before April 1975 unless otherwise stated.

**Railways:** Gare Centrale de Phnom-Penh, Moha Vithei Pracheathippatay, Phnom-Penh. Before April 1975 the total length of railway track was 1,370 km. Lines linked Phnom-Penh with the Thai border via Battambang and with Kompong-Som. By the end of 1975 it was reported that repairs had been completed on the Phnom-Penh-Battambang and the Phnom-Penh-Kompong-Som lines and in May 1977 these resumed operations.

**Roads:** There are nearly 11,000 km. of motorable roads and tracks, of which about 2,000 km. are asphalted.

**Waterways:** The major routes are along the Mekong River, and up the Tonlé-Sap River into the Tonlé-Sap (Great Lake) covering in all about 1,400 km.

**Civil Aviation:** By November 1976 air links had been established with Peking, Vientiane and with Hanoi via Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon). In November 1977 an agreement to establish air links with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was concluded.

**Shipping:** The main port is Kompong-Som on the Gulf of Siam, which handles vessels up to 10,000 tons; the total of berths was raised to 10 in 1970 at a cost of U.S. \$50m. Phnom-Penh, which lies some distance inland, can take steamers of up to 4,000 tons.

# CAMEROON

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The United Republic of Cameroon lies on the west coast of Africa, with Nigeria to the west, Chad and the Central African Empire to the east and the Congo, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon to the south. The climate is hot and humid in the south and west, with average temperatures of 26°C (80°F). The north is drier, with more extreme temperatures. The official languages are French and English. Approximately half of all Cameroonians follow traditional religious beliefs. About 35 per cent are Christians, roughly divided between Roman Catholics and Protestants, and about 20 per cent, mostly in the north, are Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of a vertical tricolour of green, red and yellow with one gold star in the red stripe. The capital is Yaoundé.

### Recent History

East Cameroon, once a League of Nations Mandate and later a United Nations Trusteeship Territory, was under French administration until it became independent as the Republic of Cameroon in January 1960. Ahmadou Ahidjo was elected its first President. West Cameroon, then part of the British-administered Trust Territory of Southern Cameroon, opted to join the Republic in February 1961, and a Federal Republic was created in October 1961. Under Ahidjo's leadership the two states became increasingly integrated. In 1966 the two governing parties and several opposition groups combined to form a single party, the *Union nationale camerounaise* (UNC). The party has grown to embrace almost all the country's political, cultural, professional and social organizations. The only significant opposition party, the *Union des Populations de Cameroun* (UPC), which had waged sporadic guerrilla warfare against the authorities from 1955 onwards, was finally crushed in 1971 when the last of its leaders were arrested and executed.

In June 1972, after approval by referendum of a new Constitution, the Federal Republic of Cameroon became the United Republic of Cameroon. A fully centralized political and administrative system was quickly introduced, and in May 1973 a new National Assembly was elected. After the re-election of Ahidjo as president in April 1975 the constitution was revised and a Prime Minister appointed. The United Republic has pursued an independent foreign policy. It withdrew from OCAM in July 1973, and negotiated a revision of its co-operation agreements with France in 1974.

### Government

Cameroon is governed by a President and a unicameral 120 member National Assembly, each elected for five years by universal adult suffrage. The age of majority is 21. The Prime Minister, Ministers and Vice-Ministers are appointed by the President who also appoints a Governor to each of the seven provinces.

### Defence

Cameroon has an army of 5,500 and 7,000 men in paramilitary forces. The navy numbers 200, and the air force

300. France has a bilateral defence agreement with Cameroon. The defence budget for 1976/77 was estimated at 12,207 million francs CFA.

### Economic Affairs

Cameroon has one of the highest incomes per head in tropical Africa, though the basis of its economy is still essentially agricultural. Cocoa, coffee and timber are the main exports, though palm products, bananas, rubber and cotton are also produced in quantity and help protect the economy against fluctuating commodity prices.

The major industries are aluminium smelting and the processing of agricultural raw materials. The aluminium smelters use imported bauxite and hydro-electric power from the Edea Dam. Industrial production grew by about 15 per cent annually in the first decade of independence, but the rate of growth has declined since 1970.

In 1973 oil was discovered off Rio del Rey, and production was expected to start in 1978. Further exploration is taking place. A refinery is being built at Pointe-Limboh.

In 1973/74 Cameroon's Gross Domestic Product was more than \$1,850 million, of which about 35 per cent was derived from agriculture, forestry and fishing, while industry accounted for about 10 per cent. The annual economic growth rate fell from 8 per cent in 1970 to 3 per cent in 1972, but the economy has since regained its momentum.

Despite its economic growth since independence, Cameroon remains dependent on foreign investment and the export of primary commodities. In 1973 the government initiated a "Green Revolution" designed to halt the drift of population from backward rural areas to the towns but this had only limited success. The transport system is being developed to permit exploitation of natural resources in remote parts of the country. The fourth Five-Year Plan, for 1976-81, concentrates resources on agricultural development, but includes plans for a television network, hydro-electric schemes and a state import agency for necessities.

### Transport and Communications

Routes in former East Cameroon are linked with those of the ex-French Equatorial states while former West Cameroon is linked to Nigeria. The main rail links are between Douala and Yaoundé, and Yaoundé and Ngaoundéré. A major road also links the two regions. British and French shipping lines call at Douala and Victoria. There are internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

The Government and Christian Missions maintain hospitals and medical centres but there are no welfare services covering the whole population. In 1970 Cameroon had 80 hospitals with 19,141 beds.

### Education

Education is provided by the government, missionary societies and private concerns. Education in state schools is free, and the government provides financial assistance

# CAMEROON

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

for other schools. In 1978 a programme of standardization of curricula was undertaken. In 1974 about 80 per cent of school-age children attended school. The Federal University, founded in 1962, is to be decentralized by the establishment of five regional campuses.

### Tourism

Tourists are attracted by the cultural diversity of local customs, and by the national parks, game reserves and sandy beaches. The tourist trade is being expanded and in 1974 there were about 80,000 visitors. A visa is required by all foreigners.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 20th (National Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 1st (Union Nationale Camerounaise Day), September 4th (Djoulde Soumae, End of Ramadan),

November 11th (Festival of Sheep), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), February 11th (Youth Day), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA=2 French centimes;

£1 sterling=442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1=241.4 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED MID-YEAR POPULATION					
	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
475,442 sq. km.*	5,836,000	5,970,000	6,091,000	6,249,000	6,392,000	6,539,000

\* 183,569 square miles.

**April 1976 Census:** Total population 7,663,246.

**Principal Towns (1975):** Douala 485,797, Yaoundé (capital) 274,399, Nkongsamba 71,000, Foumban 50,701, Kumba 50,000, Maroua 46,077, Bafoussam 45,998, Garoua 36,661, Victoria 31,222.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 41.5 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 40.4 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 22.8 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 22.0 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

### EMPLOYMENT\*

(1973/74)

	MEN	WOMEN	TOTAL
Agriculture . . . . .	34,397	667	35,064
Mining . . . . .	162	18	180
Manufacturing . . . . .	26,397	1,547	27,944
Chemical Industries . . . . .	1,349	209	1,558
Public Works . . . . .	16,842	80	16,922
Electrical Industries . . . . .	2,139	146	2,285
Transport . . . . .	13,024	203	13,227
Commerce . . . . .	15,074	1,448	16,522
Public Service . . . . .	39,243	4,346	43,589
Others† . . . . .	20,767	2,424	23,191
TOTAL . . . . .	169,394	11,088	180,482

\* Wage-earners only.

† Day labourers and contract workers.

**Total labour force (1975):** Of an African population of 6,425,000, an estimated 2,985,000 were economically active.

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975  
(<sup>'000</sup> hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	6,760*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	585*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	8,300
Forests and woodlands . . . . .	30,000
Other land . . . . .	1,299
Inland waters . . . . .	600
TOTAL . . . . .	47,544

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.PRINCIPAL CROPS  
(production in <sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	370	350	355*
Millet and Sorghum . . . . .	366	386	390*
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	24	20	20*
Sugar cane . . . . .	269	288	298*
Potatoes . . . . .	38	40*	40*
Sweet potatoes* . . . . .	150	160	160
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	811	800*	800*
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	1,065	1,003	1,009*
Dry beans* . . . . .	55	55	56
Other pulses* . . . . .	8	9	10
Avocados* . . . . .	15	20	20
Bananas . . . . .	94	96	96
Plantains . . . . .	1,071	1,000*	1,000*
Palm kernels* . . . . .	40	40	40
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	165	165	179*
Seed cotton . . . . .	40	51	55*
Cottonseed . . . . .	23	29	31
Sesame seed . . . . .	6	6*	6*
Coffee (green) . . . . .	84	87	93*
Cocoa beans . . . . .	118	96	90*
Tea . . . . .	2	2*	2*
Tobacco (leaves) . . . . .	3	6*	6*
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	15	19	22
Natural rubber . . . . .	18	15	16*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(<sup>'000</sup>—FAO estimates, year ending September 30th)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	2,400	2,600	2,655
Sheep . . . . .	2,000	2,050	2,105
Goats . . . . .	1,500	1,550	1,633
Pigs . . . . .	400	400	412
Horses . . . . .	58	59	59
Asses . . . . .	60	60	64
Chickens . . . . .	8,600	8,650	9,382

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(metric tons—FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	41,000	43,000	44,000
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	7,000	9,000	9,000
Goats' meat . . . . .	6,000	6,000	6,000
Pigmeat . . . . .	8,000	9,000	9,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	9,000	9,000	9,000
Cows' milk . . . . .	54,000	55,000	56,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	6,192	6,228	6,755
Cattle hides . . . . .	8,360	8,664	8,910
Sheepskins . . . . .	1,776	1,800	1,849
Goatskins . . . . .	1,100	1,120	1,178

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.



## FORESTRY

 ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS  
 ('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers .	820	819	885	780	700
Other industrial wood . . . . .	475	480	490	502	512
Fuel wood . . . . .	6,510	6,650	6,700	6,905	7,040
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>7,805</b>	<b>7,949</b>	<b>8,075</b>	<b>8,187</b>	<b>8,252</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

 SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION  
 ('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1969	1970*	1971*	1972*	1973*	1974*	1975*
Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) . . . . .	108	120	120	112	119	115	100
Railway sleepers . . . . .	33*	36	50	33	29	29	29
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>129</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons—FAO estimates)

	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	50.0	50.0	50.0
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	21.6	21.6	21.6
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>71.6</b>	<b>71.6</b>	<b>71.6</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Tin concentrates* . . . . .	25	25	25
Pozzolan . . . . .	—	18,639	n.a.

\* Estimated by the International Tin Council.

Source: United Nations, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.

## INDUSTRY

## SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Palm oil . . . . .	'000 metric tons	56	58	60	60	60
Raw sugar . . . . .	" " "	12	12	n.a.	28	30
Cocoa butter . . . . .	" " "	8	9	7	9	8
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	880	898	970	1,075	1,150
Soft drinks . . . . .	" " "	443	431	450	475	500
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	1,148	1,367	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Soap . . . . .	'000 metric tons	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	15
Cement . . . . .	" " "	120	162	182	207	238
Aluminium (unwrought)* . . . . .	" " "	50.7	46.2	44.1	46.8	51.9
Radio receivers . . . . .	'000	60	n.a.	85	85	90
Bicycles . . . . .	"	25	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	1,170	1,122	1,122	1,182	1,190

Leather footwear: 4,466,000 pairs in 1970.

\* Using alumina imported from Guinea.

Source: United Nations, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 francs CFA.

Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I.

## BUDGETS

(million francs CFA, July 1st to June 30th)

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Current Budget . . .	56,490	62,200	69,200	80,600
Investment Budget . . .	10,360	12,300	14,800	15,400

## FOURTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN

(1976-81—million francs CFA)

Agriculture . . . . .	70,450
Forestry . . . . .	25,680
Stockbreeding . . . . .	10,700
Industry and Mineral Prospecting . . . . .	} 240,785
Power and Oil Refining . . . . .	
Roads and Bridges . . . . .	79,482
Railways . . . . .	40,973
Ports . . . . .	19,380
Telecommunications . . . . .	15,000
Civil Aeronautics and Meteorology . . . . .	12,988
Education . . . . .	36,721
Housing and Town Planning . . . . .	89,180
Health . . . . .	12,005
TOTAL (incl. others)	725,232

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

('000 million francs CFA, July 1st to June 30th)

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74
Government final consumption expenditure . . . . .	40.7	49.4	51.1	54.8
Private final consumption expenditure . . . . .	217.7	234.8	251.2	281.6
Increase in stocks . . . . .	6.2	8.6	10.3	3.6
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .	42.8	47.7	52.0	48.3
TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .	307.4	340.5	364.6	388.3
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	69.0	57.8	66.5	107.5
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	75.9	72.0	77.5	79.8
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT . . . . .	300.5	326.3	353.6	416.0

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b.	218.7	235.7	239.3	409.5	493.2	512.0	491.1
Merchandise imports f.o.b.	-190.8	-223.1	-257.6	-310.5	-389.9	-540.3	-519.8
TRADE BALANCE	27.9	12.6	-18.3	99.0	103.3	-28.3	-28.7
Exports of services	60.6	58.6	80.7	111.7	90.6	160.3	189.5
Imports of services	-123.2	-118.0	-152.0	-206.5	-199.3	-291.4	-289.9
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES	-34.7	-46.8	-89.6	4.2	-5.4	-159.4	-129.1
Private unrequited transfers (net)	-14.2	-15.6	-20.0	-41.6	-38.4	-45.9	-28.1
Governments unrequited transfers (net)	19.1	18.0	54.7	20.7	29.3	54.6	49.6
CURRENT BALANCE	-29.8	-44.4	-54.9	-16.7	-14.4	-150.7	-107.5
Long-term capital (net)	42.8	37.0	17.0	52.5	48.5	59.4	91.3
Short-term capital (net)	16.4	-1.9	13.8	-3.6	-10.1	36.3	7.2
Net errors and omissions	—	-7.3	-10.3	-29.4	-6.0	-4.9	1.3
TOTAL (net monetary movements)	29.4	-16.6	-34.4	2.7	17.9	-59.9	-7.7
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights	3.1	3.7	4.0	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC.	32.5	-12.9	-30.4	2.7	17.9	-59.9	-7.7

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f.	69,352	74,383	74,487	104,825	128,104	145,963
Exports f.o.b.	57,283	57,673	78,321	114,481	96,129	122,028

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Cereals	4,054	1,889	2,298	Shellfish	905	747	721
Meal and flour	2,030	3,846	775*	Cocoa	30,512	24,383	24,435
Beverages	1,668	n.a.	2,214	Coffee (arabica)	10,079	7,570	13,395
Cement and clinker	1,752	2,042	1,036	Coffee (robusta)	13,696	15,621	25,309
Alumina	2,095	2,392	3,932†	Bananas	1,327	4,362	1,290
Petroleum products	8,273	11,260	13,125	Rubber	1,782	2,220	3,028
Medicine	2,306	2,768	2,983	Groundnuts	1,927	n.a.	252
Plastics	2,619	2,212	2,874	Tobacco	1,211	3,317	897
Rubber, synthetic rubber and rubber goods	2,060	2,179	3,328	Cotton fibre	2,283	1,677	n.a.
Paper and allied products	3,738	4,278	4,149	Cotton fabrics	1,776	1,267	2,182
Synthetic textiles	1,936	2,212	2,173	Palm nuts and kernels	2,283	590	474
Footwear	1,477	2,089	1,687	Palm oil	2,359	844	452
Iron and steel	6,084	9,756	11,185	Cocoa pulp	1,879	2,748	1,572
Non-electric machinery	10,721	15,419	n.a.	Cocoa butter	6,181	5,158	4,662
Electric machinery	5,426	5,800	8,794	Logs	11,857	10,157	n.a.
Road and transport equipment	13,850	12,253	20,578	Sawn wood	1,115	2,297	1,556
Air transport equipment	1,622	n.a.	715	Aluminium	3,293	3,886	3,916
				Aluminium products	2,433	n.a.	1,562†

\* Meslin and wheat flour only.

† Sheet aluminium only.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Belgium/Luxembourg . . .	2,194	3,270	n.a.	France . . . . .	31,002	29,083	31,032
China, People's Republic . . .	2,536	1,197	n.a.	Gabon . . . . .	3,802	4,571	5,782
France . . . . .	49,344	59,303	64,881	Federal Germany . . . . .	8,149	7,342	10,786
Gabon . . . . .	5,332	7,000	4,953	Italy . . . . .	6,187	3,810	7,643
Federal Germany . . . . .	9,687	10,000	10,627	Japan . . . . .	3,399	2,295	4,804
Guinea . . . . .	1,964	n.a.	n.a.	Netherlands . . . . .	35,087	22,043	27,589
Italy . . . . .	5,915	7,367	7,313	Spain . . . . .	3,605	3,849	4,720
Japan . . . . .	2,396	5,078	8,441	U.S.S.R. . . . .	3,835	10,041	n.a.
Netherlands . . . . .	2,322	4,108	n.a.	U.S.A. . . . .	4,615	2,527	3,404
United Kingdom . . . . .	3,890	4,835	11,533				
U.S.A. . . . .	6,528	8,393	4,520				

## TOURISM

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Foreign tourist arrivals . . . . .	90,700	85,100	96,060	152,000

In 1976 Cameroon had 4,697 tourist beds.

TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Total receipts (million francs CFA) . . . . .	3,330	4,578	5,166
Passengers carried ('000) . . . . .	1,717	1,683	1,956
Passenger-km. (million) . . . . .	193	203	282
Freight carried ('000 tons) . . . . .	1,101	1,263	1,169
Freight ton-km. (million) . . . . .	326	405	400

ROADS  
MOTOR VEHICLES REGISTERED

	1974	1975
Cars . . . . .	47,000	51,949
Commercial vehicles . . . . .	26,000	28,953

Source: IRF, World Road Statistics.

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(Douala)

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Ships entered . . . . .	1,145	1,102	1,051
Displacement ('000 net tons) . . . . .	3,566	3,598	3,680
Passengers disembarked . . . . .	173	141	182
Passengers embarked . . . . .	164	110	82
Freight loaded ('000 tons) . . . . .	825	957	699
Freight unloaded ('000 tons) . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Aircraft arrivals and departures . . . . .	43,821	41,261	47,408
Passenger arrivals ('000) . . . . .	196	235	250
Freight loaded (tons) . . . . .	17,721	22,252	18,551
Freight unloaded (tons) . . . . .	7,969	8,335	5,816
Mail carried (tons) . . . . .	1,216	1,347	1,282

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Radio receivers ('000) . . . . .	212	214	216	225
Telephones ('000) . . . . .	n.a.	22	21	22

## EDUCATION

	1972/73		1973/74		1974/75	1975/76
	Schools	Pupils	Schools	Pupils	Pupils	Pupils
Primary . . . . .	4,275	963,961	4,319	1,014,135	1,078,102	1,126,005
Public . . . . .	2,242	511,789	2,310	542,520	598,668	645,772
Private . . . . .	2,033	452,172	2,009	417,615	479,434	480,233
Secondary . . . . .	197	72,540	209	82,205	95,049	106,656
Public . . . . .	52	26,604	61	30,617	38,328	46,967
Private . . . . .	145	45,936	148	51,588	56,721	59,689
Technical . . . . .	98	22,571	156*	27,381*	217,494	30,862
Public . . . . .	17	4,154	66*	7,258*	5,118	6,307
Private . . . . .	81	18,417	90*	20,123*	22,376	24,555
Higher . . . . .	12	4,484	10	5,533	6,171	7,169

\* Includes handicrafts centres and domestic science centres.

In 1971-72 there were 19,089 teachers in primary and nursery schools, 2,739 in secondary schools and 950 in technical schools.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Ministry of Information and Culture, Yaoundé.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Constitution of June 2nd, 1972, revised May 9th, 1975)

## The People of Cameroon

Declares that the human being, without distinction as to race, religion, sex or belief, possesses inalienable and sacred rights.

Affirms its attachment to the fundamental freedoms embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the United Nations Charter and in particular to the following principles:

Equal rights and obligations for all, and freedom and security for the individual subject to the rights of others; and the higher interests of the State. The home and the privacy of all correspondence are inviolate. Freedom of movement. Freedom within the law. Assurance of a fair hearing and that the law may not act retrospectively.

Freedom of belief. Freedom to practise a religion. The State is secular. Freedom of expression, freedom of the press, freedom of assembly, freedom of association, freedom of trade unions under conditions fixed by law.

Protection of the family as the natural basis of society. The right to education, the provision and control of which is the duty of the State, the right of ownership unless in violation of public interests, and the right and duty to work. The duty of all to share the burden of public expenditure according to his means.

The State guarantees to all citizens of either sex the rights and freedoms set out in the preamble of the Constitution.

## I Sovereignty

1. The Federal Republic of Cameroon, constituted from the State of East Cameroon and the State of West Cameroon, shall become a unitary State to be styled the United Republic of Cameroon with effect from the date of entry into force of this Constitution. The Republic shall be one and indivisible, democratic, secular and dedicated to social service. It shall ensure the equality before the law of all its citizens. Provisions that the official languages be French and English, for the motto, flag, national anthem and seal, that the capital be Yaoundé.

2-3. Sovereignty shall be vested in the people who shall exercise it either through the President of the Republic and the members returned by it to the National Assembly or by means of referendum. Elections are by universal suffrage, direct or indirect, by every citizen aged 21 or over in a secret ballot. Political parties or groups may take part in elections subject to the law and the principles of democracy and of national sovereignty and unity.

4. State authority shall be exercised by the President of the Republic and the National Assembly.

## II The President of the Republic

5. The President of the Republic, as Head of State and Head of the Government, shall be responsible for the conduct of the affairs of the Republic. He shall define national policy and may charge the Prime Minister with the implementation of this policy in certain spheres. The President may delegate to the Prime Minister his powers to direct, co-ordinate and control governmental activity in such spheres. Certain powers may also be delegated to other members of government.

6-7. Candidates for the office of President must hold civic and political rights and be at least 35 years old, and may not hold any other elective office or professional activity. Election is by a majority of votes cast by the people. The President is elected for five years and may be

re-elected. Provisions are made for the continuity of office in the case of the President's resignation and for the President of the National Assembly or, failing him, the Prime Minister to act as interim President should the President die or be permanently incapacitated.

8-9. The Prime Minister, Ministers and Vice-Ministers are appointed by the President to whom they are responsible, and they may hold no other appointment. The President is also head of the armed forces, he negotiates and ratifies treaties, may exercise clemency after consultation with the Higher Judicial Council, promulgates and is responsible for the enforcement of laws, is responsible for internal and external security, makes civil and military appointments, provides for necessary administrative services.

10. The President, by reference to the Supreme Court, ensures that all laws passed are constitutional.

11. Provisions whereby the President may declare a State of Emergency or State of Siege.

## III The National Assembly

12. The National Assembly shall be renewed every five years, though it may at the instance of the President of the Republic legislate to extend or shorten its term of office. It shall be composed of 120 members elected by universal suffrage.

13-14. Laws shall normally be passed by a simple majority of those present, but if a bill is read a second time at the request of the President of the Republic a majority of the National Assembly as a whole is required.

15-16. The National Assembly shall meet twice a year, each session to last not more than 30 days; in one session it shall approve the budget. It may be recalled to an extraordinary session of not more than 15 days.

17-18. Elections and suitability of candidates and sitting members shall be governed by law.

## IV Relations between the Executive and the Legislature

19. Bills may be introduced either by the President of the Republic or by any member of the National Assembly.

20. Reserved to the legislature are: the fundamental rights and duties of the citizen; the law of persons and property; the political, administrative and judicial system in respect of elections to the National Assembly, general regulation of national defence, authorization of penalties and criminal and civil procedure etc., and the organization of the local authorities; currency, the budget, dues and taxes, legislation on public property; economic and social policy; the education system.

21. The National Assembly may empower the President of the Republic to legislate by way of Ordinance for a limited period and for given purposes.

22-26. Other matters of procedure, including the right of the President of the Republic to address the Assembly and of the Prime Minister, Ministers and Vice-Ministers to take part in debates.

27-29. The composition and conduct of the Assembly's programme of business. Provisions whereby the Assembly may inquire into governmental activity. The obligation of the President of the Republic to promulgate laws, which shall be published in both languages of the Republic.

30. Provisions whereby the President of the Republic, after consultation with the National Assembly, may submit to referendum certain reform bills liable to have profound repercussions on the future of the Nation and National Institutions.

## CAMEROON

### V The Judiciary

31. Justice is administered in the name of the people. The President of the Republic shall ensure the independence of the judiciary and shall make appointments with the assistance of the Higher Judicial Council.

### VI The Supreme Court

32-33. The Supreme Court has powers to uphold the Constitution in such cases as the death or incapacity of the President and the admissibility of laws, to give final judgements on appeals on the judgement of the Court of Appeal and to decide complaints against administrative acts. It may be assisted by experts appointed by the President of the Republic.

### VII Impeachment

34. There shall be a Court of Impeachment with juris-

## *The Constitution, The Government, National Assembly*

diction to try the President of the Republic for high treason and the Prime Minister, Ministers and Vice-Ministers for conspiracy against the security of the State.

### VIII The Economic and Social Council

35. There shall be an Economic and Social Council, regulated by the law.

### IX Amendment of the Constitution

36-37. Bills to amend the Constitution may be introduced either by the President of the Republic or the National Assembly. The President may decide to submit any amendment to the people by way of a referendum. No procedure to amend the Constitution may be accepted if it tends to impair the republican character, unity or territorial integrity of the State, or the democratic principles by which the Republic is governed.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** AHMADOU AHIDJO.

### CABINET

(December 1977)

**Prime Minister:** PAUL BIYA.

**Minister of State for the Armed Forces:** SADOU DAOUDOU.

**Minister of State for Equipment and Housing:** ENOCH KWAYEB.

**Minister of State for Posts and Telecommunications:** EMANUEL EGBE TABI.

**Minister of State for Territorial Administration:** VICTOR AYISSI MVODO.

**Ministers in the President's Office:** FRANÇOIS SENGAT KUO, ABDOULAYE YADJI.

**Minister Delegate to the State Inspectorate and Administrative Reform:** CHARLES ONANA AWANA.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** JEAN KEUTCHA.

**Minister of the Economy and Plan:** YOUSOUFA DAUDA.

**Minister for National Education:** BERNARD BIDIAS A. NGON.

**Minister for Public Health:** PAUL FOKAM KAMGA.

**Minister for Animal Breeding and Livestock Industries:** ABDOULAYE MAIKANO.

**Minister for Agriculture:** GILBERT ANDZE TCHOUNGUI.

**Minister of Finance:** MARCEL YONDO.

**Minister of Justice:** CHARLES DOUMBA.

**Minister for the Civil Service:** TCHINAYE VROUMSIA.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** HENRY ELANGWE.

**Minister for Youth and Sports:** FELIX TONYE MBOG.

**Minister Delegate to the Presidency, Responsible for Relations with Parliament:** CHRISTIAN BONGWA.

**Minister for Social Affairs:** DELPHINE TSANGA.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** PAUL DONTSOP.

**Minister of Information and Culture:** RENÉ ZE N'GUÉLÉ.

**Minister of Transport:** JOHN MONIE NKENGONG.

**Vice-Minister of Agriculture:** JOSEPH CHONGWAIN AWOUNTI.

**Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs:** NDM NJOYA.

**Vice-Minister of Finance:** HAMADOU MUSTAPHA.

**Vice-Minister of the Economy and Plan:** ROBERT NAAH.

**Vice-Minister of National Education:** DOROTHY NJEUMA.

**Vice-Minister of Territorial Administration:** PHILEMON YANG.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** SOLOMON TANDENG MUNA.

ELECTION, MAY 18TH, 1973

All 120 seats were won by the *Union nationale camerounaise*.

### ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

The Economic and Social Council is a national body set up under the unitary constitution to advise the Govern-

ment on economic and social problems arising. It replaces the regional organizations which carried out similar functions on a smaller scale. The Council consists of 85 members, who meet several times a year, a permanent secretariat and a president appointed by Presidential decree. The members are nominated for a five-year term, whilst the secretariat is elected annually. Pres. FÉLIX SABAL LECCO; Sec.-Gen. Dr JOSEPH SIMON ÉPALE.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Union nationale camerounaise (UNC):** Yaoundé; f. 1966 by merger of the governing party of each state of the Federation (*Union camerounaise* and the *Kamerun National Democratic Party*), and four opposition parties; its bodies are: Congress which meets every five years, a 12-member Political Bureau and a 48-member Central Committee; there are two subsidiary organizations, *Organisation des femmes de l'UNC* (OFUNC) and *Jeunesse de l'UNC* (JUNC); Pres. AHMADOU AHIDJO; publ. *l'Unité* (weekly).

The UNC Charter, outlining the party's internal and external policies, was published in April, 1969. It supports efforts towards the liberation and unification of Africa; it supports a democratic system of government within Cameroon; and it lays down that economic and social development should be achieved in Cameroon through encouraging private initiative while reserving for the state a determining and organizing role.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CAMEROON

(In Yaoundé unless otherwise indicated)

**Algeria:** B.P. 1619; *Chargé d'Affaires:* LEFGOUN BEN-CHEIKH.

**Austria:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Belgium:** B.P. 816; *Ambassador:* PIERRE BRANCART (also accredited to Chad).

**Canada:** B.P. 572; *Ambassador:* CLAUDE CHATILLON (also accredited to the Central African Empire, Chad and Gabon).

**Central African Empire:** B.P. 396; *Ambassador:* JEAN-MICHEL BENZOT.

**Chad:** B.P. 506; *Ambassador:* HELENA TCHIOUNA.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 1307; *Ambassador:* WEI PAO-SHAN.

**Egypt:** B.P. 809; *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD AMIN FATHY.

**Equatorial Guinea:** *Ambassador:* ESSONO MIHA.

**Finland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**France:** B.P. 1631; *Ambassador:* HUBERT DUBOIS.

**Gabon:** B.P. 4130; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ AMIAR (also accredited to Chad).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 1160; *Ambassador:* ROLF ENDERS.

**Ghana:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Greece:** *Ambassador:* STATHIS MITSOPOULOS (also accredited to Chad).

**Guinea:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**India:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Italy:** B.P. 827; *Ambassador:* GUIDO NATALI (also accredited to Chad).

**Japan:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* RIDJA KYEUNG.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 301; *Ambassador:* CHAI EUI SOK (also accredited to Chad).

Cameroon also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Argentina, Bangladesh, Benin, Cambodia (Kampuchea), the Congo, Cuba, Denmark, Ethiopia, The Gambia, the German Democratic Republic, Kenya, Libya, Luxembourg, Malawi, Mexico, Monaco, Romania, Sierra Leone, Tanzania, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda and Viet-Nam.

**Lebanon:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Liberia:** B.P. 1185; *Ambassador:* JENKINS COOPER.

**Mali:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Malta:** *Ambassador:* DECADE EDOUARD.

**Mauritania:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Morocco:** *Ambassador:* KAGAD HASSAN.

**Netherlands:** B.P. 310; *Ambassador:* Mr. PLUG (also accredited to the Central African Empire, Chad and Gabon).

**Niger:** *Ambassador:* OUMAROU GARBA YOUSSEFOU.

**Nigeria:** B.P. 448; *Ambassador:* SANI MUHAMMED.

**Norway:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Pakistan:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Philippines:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Rwanda:** *Ambassador:* PIERRE CARISINO MUNDENGUE.

**Saudi Arabia:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Senegal:** *Ambassador:* MAHENTA BIRIMA FALL.

**Spain:** B.P. 877; *Ambassador:* JOAQUÍN CASTILLO MORENO (also accredited to Central African Empire).

**Sudan:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Sweden:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Switzerland:** B.P. 1169; *Ambassador:* A. RAPPARD.

**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Turkey:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 488; *Ambassador:* ALEKSANDR MALÝCHEV.

**United Kingdom:** B.P. 547; *Ambassador:* ALBERT SAUNDERS (also accredited to the Central African Empire, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon).

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 817; *Ambassador:* Dr. MABEL SMYTHE.

**Vatican:** *Papal Nuncio:* Mgr. JOSEPH UHAC (also accredited to Gabon).

**Yugoslavia:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 639; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Yaoundé; consists of a President, titular and substitute judges (9 at present), a *Procureur Général*, an *Avocat Général*, deputies to the *Procureur Général*, a Registrar and clerks.

**President of the Supreme Court:** MARCEL NGUINI.

**Procureur Général:** FRANÇOIS-XAVIER MBOUYOM

**Avocat Général:** SIMON PIERRE ESSAMA MEKONGO.

**High Court of Justice:** Yaoundé; consists of 9 titular judges and 6 substitute judges, all elected by the National Assembly.



## RELIGION

It is estimated that 45 per cent of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, 20 per cent are Muslims and 35 per cent Christians, Roman Catholics comprising 21 per cent of the total population.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** The total number of Roman Catholics in 1976 was 1,569,298. The Pères du Sacré-Coeur de Saint-Quentin, the Pères du Saint-Esprit, the Oblats de Marie-Immaculée, the Société de St. Joseph de Mill-Hill and the Petits Frères du Père de Foucauld are the most active missionary orders. There are seminaries for African priests at Nkol-Bisson and Bamenda, and there is a Trappist monastery at Koutaba. The total number of priests is about 870.

**Archbishop of Yaoundé:** Mgr. JEAN ZOA; B.P. 207. Yaoundé.

**Auxiliary-Bishop of Yaoundé:** Mgr. JEAN BAPTISTE AMA.

**Protestant Churches:** There are about 600,000 Protestants, with about 3,000 Church and Mission workers, and four theological schools.

**Fédération Évangélique du Cameroun et de l'Afrique Equatoriale:** B.P. 491, Yaoundé; Admin. Sec. Pastor MOUBITANG A MEPOUI.

## THE PRESS

## DAILY

**Cameroon Tribune:** B.P. 23, Yaoundé; f. 1974; controlled by SOPECAM; French; circ. 20,000; Editor ENGELBERT NGOG-HOB.

## PERIODICALS

**Le Bamiléké:** B.P. 329, Nkongsamba; monthly.

**Bulletin Mensuel de la Statistique:** B.P. 660, Yaoundé; monthly.

**Cameroon Informations:** Ministry of Information and Culture, Yaoundé; French and English; fortnightly; circ. 5,000.

**Cameroon Outlook:** B.P. 124, Victoria; f. 1967; English; three times a week; Editor TATAW OBENSON; circ. 8,000.

**Cameroon Times:** B.P. 200, Victoria; f. 1960; English; three times a week; Editor JEROME F. GWELLEM; circ. 7,500.

**Cameroon Tribune:** B.P. 23, Yaoundé; weekly; controlled by SOPECAM; English Editor ENGELBERT NGOG-HOB; circ. 8,000.

**Courrier Sportif du Bénin:** B.P. 17, Douala; weekly; Dir. HENRI JONG.

**Essor des Jeunes:** B.P. 363, Nkongsamba; Catholic; fortnightly; Dir. PIERRE TCHOUANGA; circ. 3,000.

**La Gazette:** B.P. 5485, Douala; weekly; Editor ABODEL KARIMOU; circ. 12,000.

**Journal Officiel de la République Unie du Cameroun:** Imprimerie Nationale, B.P. 1603, Yaoundé; every two weeks; circ. 1,500.

**Nleb Bechristen:** Imprimerie Saint-Paul, Yaoundé; Ewondo; fortnightly; Dir. JEROME BELINGA; circ. 8,000.

**Les Nouvelles du Mungo:** B.P. 1, N'kongsamba; monthly; circ. 3,000.

**Pistes Camerounaises:** Délégation Générale au Tourisme, B.P. 266, Yaoundé; tourism; quarterly; Dir. AMINOU OUMAROU.

**Revue d'Informations et d'Etudes Economiques et Financières:** B.P. 1630, Yaoundé; Ministry of Finance publication; quarterly; Editor ALEXIS BOUM.

**Le Serviteur:** B.P. 1405, Yaoundé; protestant; monthly; Dir. Pastor DANIEL AKO'o; circ. 3,000.

**Sports Magazine:** Douala; weekly; Dir. LOUIS FOUDA.

**L'Unité:** B.P. 867, Yaoundé; organ of *Union nationale camerounaise*; weekly; French and English; Dir. GABRIEL MBALLA; circ. 12,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Société Publicité Edition du Cameroun (SOPECAM—Cameroon Press and Publishing Co.):** B.P. 23, Yaoundé; f. 1977; cap. 250m. fr. CFA; official body incorporating the former *Agence Camerounaise de Presse (ACAP)*, under the supervision of the Ministry of Information; newspaper department, producing the *Cameroon Tribune*, agency and publishing department, incorporating former *ACAP* functions, technical department and administration and finance department; Dir. ZAMBO ZOLECO JOSEPH.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP) (France):** B.P. 229, Villa Kamdem-kamga, Elig-Essono, Yaoundé; Corr. JEAN FRANÇOIS GALLIENI.

Hsinhua, Reuters and Tass are also represented in Cameroon.

## PUBLISHERS

**Centre d'Édition et de Production Manuels et d'Auxiliaires de l'Enseignement (CEPMAE):** B.P. 808, Yaoundé; f. 1961; official educational publications and printing training.

**Editions CLE:** B.P. 1501, Yaoundé; f. 1963; financed by various Christian denominations; African literature novels, short stories, drama, poetry, essays and studies; Christian literature: textbooks, theology and edifying works; Editor JEAN DIHANG.

**Librairie Saint Paul:** B.P. 763, Yaoundé; education medicine, philosophy, politics, religion and fiction.

**Société Camerounaise de Publications, Presse et Editions:** B.P. 23, Yaoundé.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion du Cameroun:** B.P. 281, Yaoundé; Government service; Dir. MOUDJI EMMANUEL.

Radio Yaoundé: B.P. 281, Yaoundé; programmes in French, English and local languages; Deputy Dir. MAURICE KAMDEN.

Radio Douala: B.P. 986, Douala; programmes in French, English, Douala, Bassa, Ewondo and Bamiléké; Dir. DANIEL OWONO.

Radio Garoua: B.P. 103, Garoua; programmes in French, Hausa and Foulbé; Dir. BELLO MALGANA.

Radio Buéa: P.O.B. 86, Buea; programmes in English, French, Bali, Douala and other local languages; Dir. NGIEWIH ASUNKWAN.

In 1973 there were 225,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

## BANKING

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale (BEAC):** B.P. 1917, Yaoundé; f. 1973 as the Central Bank of issue of five African states; 5 brs. in Cameroon; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; Pres. ALPHONSE POATY; Dir.-Gen. CHRISTIAN JOUDIOU; Asst. Dir.-Gen. JEAN-ÉDOUARD SATHOUD.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale-Cameroun:** 9 ave. de Messine, Paris; ave. de Gaulle, B.P. 4001, Douala; f. 1974; cap. 1,500m. francs CFA (1977); Dir. Gen. LOUIS FRANCHESCHINI, B.P. 182, Yaoundé.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Cameroun:** B.P. 5, Ave. du Président Ahidjo, Yaoundé; f. 1962; affiliated to the Banque Nationale de Paris, Société Financière pour les Pays d'Outre-Mer and Barclays Bank International; 24 brs.; cap. 1,215m. francs CFA; Pres. RAYMOND MALOUMA; Man. Dir. HAYATOU SADOU; Gen. Man. J. P. GESGIN.

**Cameroon Bank Ltd.:** B.P. 48, Victoria; f. 1974; cap. 305m. francs CFA; 4 brs.; subsidiary of Standard Bank of West Africa; Dir.-Gen. JACOB SUNDAY NANA-FABU.

**Société Camerounaise de Banque:** B.P. 145, rue Monseigneur Vogt, Yaoundé; f. 1962; deposit bank; 38 per cent state-owned, 25 per cent holding by Banque Camerounaise de Développement; cap. 1,000m. francs CFA; res. 237m. francs CFA (1975); 20 brs.; Pres. A. FOUDA; Gen. Man. E. M. KOULLA.

**Société Générale de Banques au Cameroun:** B.P. 244, rue Monseigneur Vogt, Yaoundé; f. 1963; cap. 1,125m. francs CFA; res. 112m. francs CFA (1975); 12 brs.; Chair. EL-HADJ AHMADOU HAYATOU; Gen. Man. JEAN ALBESSART.

## DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Banque Camerounaise de Développement:** B.P. 55, Yaoundé; f. 1960; 75.5 per cent state-owned; gives financial and technical assistance to development projects; cap. 1,500m. francs CFA; Pres. OUSMANE MEY; Dir.-Gen. LÉON BAHOUNOUI.

**Fonds National de Développement Rural (FONADER):** B.P. 1548, Yaoundé; f. 1973; Pres. ANDZE TSOUNGUI; Dir. Gen. FRANÇOIS MVOUO.

**Société Financière pour le Développement du Cameroun:** B.P. 5493, Douala.

**Société Nationale d'Investissement du Cameroun:** B.P. 423, place El Hadj Ahmadou Ahidjo, Yaoundé; f. 1964; invests in and grants loans to new and expanding concerns; cap. 1,000m. francs CFA; Pres. Dir.-Gen. AHMADOU BELLO.

## INSURANCE

**Agence Camerounaises d'Assurances (ACA):** B.P. 209, rue de l'Hippodrome, Yaoundé; Dir. MICHEL PIVRON.

**Assurance Mutuelle Agricole Camerounaise (AMACAM):** B.P. 962, Yaoundé; Dir.-Gen. PIERRE MOULET.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 46, Yaoundé; Dir. RENÉ MALLORGA.

**Caisse Nationale de Réassurances S.A. (CNR):** B.P. 4180, Yaoundé; Dir.-Gen. DANIEL POTOVONJOU-TAPONZIE.

**Compagnie Camerounaise d'Assurances et de Réassurances (CCAR):** B.P. 4068, Douala; Dir. JACQUES PHAURE.

**Guardian Royal Exchange Assurance in Cameroon:** B.P. 426, Douala.

**Société Camerounaise d'Assurances (SOCAR):** B.P. 280, Douala; f. 1973 by the Cameroon government and various foreign companies; Pres. GOTTLIEB TITTI; Dir. Gen. PIERRE MEMIN.

**Société Nouvelle d'Assurance du Cameroun (SNAC):** B.P. 105, Douala; Pres. AMADOU HAYATOU; Dir.-Gen. CLAUDE PICARD.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre d'Agriculture, de l'Elevage et des Forêts du Cameroun:** B.P. 287, Parc Repiquet, Yaoundé; 44 mems.; Pres. EPHREM MBA; Sec.-Gen. LOUIS BOULOU DIOUEDI; publ. *Bulletin* (monthly).

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et des Mines du Cameroun:** B.P. 4011, Douala; f. 1963; branches: B.P. 36, Yaoundé; P.O.B. 211, Victoria; B.P. 59, Garoua; B.P. 6, Sangmelima; B.P. 134, Nkongsamba; 138 mems.; Pres. FRANÇOIS DJAPOU; Sec.-Gen. ANDRÉ KONNA; publs. *Bulletin Mensuel*, *Commerce Extérieur*, *Rapport Annuel*, *Compte-Rendu d'Activités*.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Groupement Interprofessionnel pour l'Etude et la Co-ordination des Intérêts Economiques du Cameroun:** B.P. 829, Douala; f. 1957; 101 member associations; Pres. BERNARD CRETIN.

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs-Exportateurs du Cameroun:** B.P. 562, Douala; Sec.-Gen. P. GIRMA.

**Syndicat des Industriels du Cameroun:** B.P. 673, Douala; f. 1953; Pres. M. JOBIN.

**Syndicat des Producteurs et Exportateurs de Bois:** B.P. 570, Yaoundé; Pres. M. CORON.

**Syndicats Professionnels Forestiers et Activités connexes du Cameroun:** B.P. 100, Douala.

**Union des Syndicats Professionnels du Cameroun:** B.P. 829, Douala; Pres. MOUKOKO KINGUE.

## TRADE UNION

**National Union of Cameroon Workers (Union nationale des travailleurs du Cameroun—UNTC):** Yaoundé; f. 1971; affiliated to *Union nationale camerounaise*; Pres. JÉRÔME ABONDO.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Cameroon Development Corporation:** B.P. 28, Bota, Victoria; f. 1947; a statutory agricultural enterprise established to acquire and develop land and plantations previously run by German firms and nationals; has developed rubber, oil-palm, tea and banana estates; planted area over 31,000 ha. out of 80,000 ha. on lease from Government; processes palm oil, rubber and tea in own factories; second development programme began in 1977/78; production in metric tons for 1975/76 was: bananas 11,356, palm oil 22,125, palm kernels 4,395, tea 975, rubber 10,421; Chair. NFOR V. E. MUKETE; Gen. Man. JOHN NIBA NGU.

**Mission de Développement des Cultures Vivrières, Marai-chères et Fruitières (MIDEVIV):** Yaoundé; f. 1973; development of production and distribution of food-stuffs for urban centres; Dir. JEAN-BERNARD ABONG.

**Mission de Développement d'Ombessa:** B.P. 152, Bafia; extension and marketing service for local produce.

**Société Camerounaise des Tabacs (SGT):** B.P. 29, rue Joseph-Clerc, Yaoundé; f. 1964; supervises tobacco plantations and curing of tobacco; Pres. MARCEL MARIGOH MBOUA; Dir.-Gen. M. KINGUE.

**Société de Développement et la Transformation du Blé (SODEBLE):** B.P. 41, Ngaoundéré; f. 1975; development of wheat-growing and flour-milling in the Adamaoua region; Dir. MARTIN KOUÉBO.

**Société de Développement du Cacao (SODECAO):** B.P. 4083, Yaoundé; f. 1974; development of cocoa production; Dir.-Gen. NKAKE MDOLO.

**Société de Développement du Coton (SODECOTON):** B.P. 302, Garoua; f. 1974; development of cotton and other agricultural production in the north; marketing and processing of cotton; Pres. ANGOKAY SADJO.

**Société de Développement et d'Exploitation des Produits Animaux (SODEPA):** Yaoundé; f. 1974; development of livestock raising and livestock products; Dir.-Gen. HAMADJODA ADJOUJDI.

**Société de Développement du Haut-Nkam (SODENKAM):** Yabassi-Bafang; f. 1970; development of northern area by improving infrastructure and raising production; Pres. JEAN-MARCEL MENGUEME.

**Société de Développement de la Riziculture de la plaine des Mbos (SODERIM):** Bafia; expansion of rice-growing and processing.

**Société d'Expansion et de Modernisation de la Riziculture de Yagoua—SEMRY:** B.P. 46, Yagoua; f. 1971; expansion of rice-growing in areas where irrigation is possible and commercialization of rice products; Pres. O. MEY; Dir.-Gen. J. DU LAC.

**Société Régionale des Zones d'Actions Prioritaires Intégrées du Centre Sud (ZAPI du Centre Sud):** B.P. 4083, Yaoundé; f. 1972; development of the Centre-Sud province; Dir.-Gen. F. MOUKOKO NDOUMBE.

**Société Régionale des Zones d'Actions Prioritaires Intégrées de l'Est (ZAPI de l'Est):** B.P. 132, Bertoua; f. 1972; promotion of regional development; Pres. LUC LOE.

#### PRINCIPAL CO-OPERATIVE ORGANIZATIONS

**Bakweri Co-operative Union of Farmers Ltd.:** Dibanda, Tiko; produce marketing co-operative for bananas, cocoa and coffee; 14 societies, 2,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. E. M. L. ENDELEY.

**Cameroon Co-operative Exporters Ltd.:** P.O.B. 19, Kumba; f. 1953; mems. 8 societies; central agency for marketing of members' coffee, cocoa and palm kernels; Man. A. B. ENYONG; Sec. M. M. EYOH (acting).

**Centre National de Développement des Entreprises Coopératives (CENADEC):** B.P. 120, Yaoundé and B.P. 26, Bamenda; Dir. HENRI FANKAM.

**Coopérative des Planteurs Bamoun du Café Arabica—CPBCA:** B.P. 49, Foumbot; f. 1942; body for buying, processing and marketing of coffee; Dir. SEIDOU MOUCHILLI MATAPIT.

**Produce Marketing Organization:** Victoria; monopoly of marketing cocoa, coffee and palm produce in North-West and South-West Provinces; Pres. ENOW TANJONG.

**Société Africaine de Prévoyance:** Yaoundé; a provident society with branches in each region for each particular activity.

**Union des Coopératives de Café Arabica de l'Ouest:** Bafoussam, B.P. 1002; Pres. JEAN TEINKELA.

**West Cameroon Co-operative Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 135, Kumba; founded as central financing body of the co-operative movement; gives short-term credits to member societies and provides agricultural services for members; policy-making body for the co-operative movement in West Cameroon; 142 member unions and

societies with total membership of about 45,000; member of International Co-operative Alliance; Pres. Chief T. E. NJEA; Sec. M. M. QUAN.

There are 83 co-operatives for the harvesting and sale of bananas and coffee and for providing mutual credit.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are 1,172 km. of track, the West Line running from Douala to N'Kongsamba (172 km.) with a branch line leading south-west from Mbanga to Kumba (29 km.), and the Transcameroon railway which runs from Douala to Ngaoundéré (925 km.), with a branch line leading south-west from Otélé to Mbalmayo (37 km.). The second stage runs from Belabo to Ngaoundéré (325 km.). An extension of its western branch is projected from Mbalmayo to Bangui, capital of the Central African Empire. Improvements to the line between Douala and Yaoundé were begun in 1974. Narrow gauge railways totalling 147 km. are used in former West Cameroon between the plantations and the ports.

**Régie Nationale des Chemins de Fer du Cameroun—REGIFERCAM:** B.P. 304, Douala; Pres. Dir.-Gen. GILBERT NTANG.

**Office du Chemin de Fer Transcamerounais:** B.P. 625, Yaoundé; supervises the laying of new railway lines and improvements to existing lines and undertakes relevant research; Dir.-Gen. JACQUES HOUDET.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 43,500 km. of roads of which 26,866 km. were main roads; of these 2,155 km. were bitumen-surfaced.

Under the 1976–80 Plan 79,482 million francs CPA were allocated to the development of the road network.

### SHIPPING

**Office National des Ports/National Ports Authority:** 5 blvd. Leclerc, B.P. 4020, Douala; Pres. JOHN NKENGONG; Dir.-Gen. S. NGANN YONN.

The chief port is Douala. It has 2,370 metres of quays and a minimum depth of 5 metres in the channels, 8.5 metres at the quays. Traffic in 1975 totalled 2,048,281 tons. Extensions to the port, undertaken with foreign aid, are due to be completed by 1979. Handling capacity will be doubled to 5 million metric tons per year. Minimum depth will be increased to 8.4 metres in the channel and 10.5 metres at the quays. Facilities for ship-repair will be also provided.

There are also sea ports at Kribi, Victoria and Tiko and a river port at Garoua.

**Cameroon Shipping Lines Compagnie Nationale (CAMSHIP-LINES):** B.P. 4054, Douala; f. 1975; national shipping company; Dir.-Gen. JEAN WILLEM RIJKE.

**SAMOA:** blvd. Leclerc, B.P. 1127, Douala; agents for Lloyd Triestino, Black Star Line, Seven Stars Line, Gold Star Line, Europe Africa Line, Dir. GÉRALD LEBEL.

**Société Africaine de Transit et d'Affrètement (SATA):** Blvd. Leclerc, B.P. 546, Douala; Dir.-Gen. EDOUARD PASTORE.

## CAMEROON

**Société Camerounaise des Ets. Mory et Cie:** B.P. 572, Douala; f. 1949; Dir. C. GOMIS.

**Société Camerounaise de Transport et d'Affrètement (SCTA):** B.P. 4040; Douala; f. 1951; Pres. Dir.-Gen. FERNAND SAISSET.

**Société Navale Chargeurs Delmas-Vieljeux—SNGDV:** B.P. 263, rue Kitchener, Douala and B.P. 18, Kribi; Dir. FERNAND SAISSET.

**Société Ouest-Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Cameroun) —SOAEM:** B.P. 4057, rue du Roi Albert, Douala; f. 1959; Dir.-Gen. MICHEL FIEMEYER.

**SOGOPAO (Cameroun):** B.P. 215, Douala; agents for Palm/Elder/Hoegh Lines, Bank Line, CNAN, CNN, Comanav, Comasersa, Dafra Line, Grand Pale, Marasia S.A., Maritima del Norte, Navcoma, Nigerian Shipping Line, Niven Line, Splosna Plovba, Rossis Maritime, SSSIM, Veb Deutsche Seerederei, Polish Ocean Lines, Westwind Africa Line, Nautilus Keller Line, Estonian Shipping Co., A.G.T.I. Paris, K-Line Tokyo; Dir.-Gen. CLAUDE DODO.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Cameroon's principal airport is at Douala. There are four other airports capable of taking medium-range airliners, 8 smaller airports and 22 rough landing strips. There are also 22 private airfields.

**Cameroon Airlines:** B.P. 4092, 3 ave. du Général de Gaulle, Douala; f. 1971; owned by the Cameroon Government (70 per cent) and Air France (30 per cent); services to Benin, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo, Ethiopia, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, the Ivory Coast, Liberia, Nigeria, France, Italy, Switzerland and domestic flights; fleet of 1 Boeing 707, 2 Boeing 737, 2 DC-4 and 1 Twin Otter; Pres. Dir.-Gen. THÉODORE KOULÉ NJANGA.

## *Transport, Tourism, Power, University*

Cameroon is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Afrique, Air Mali, Air Zaire, Alitalia, Ethiopian Airlines, Ghana Airways, Iberia, LAGE, Nigeria Airways, Pan American, Sabena, Swissair and UTA.

## TOURISM

In 1976 there were 4,697 tourist beds.

**Délégation Générale au Tourisme:** B.P. 266, Yaoundé; f. 1970; provincial offices: B.P. 1310, Douala; B.P. 92, Buea; B.P. 50, Garoua; B.P. 557, Bafoussam; B.P. 128, Kribi; Délégué-Général AMINOÛ OUMAROU. Publ. *Pistes Camerounaises* (quarterly).

## POWER

The Edéa hydroelectric dam near Douala accounts for 95 per cent of Cameroon power generation, and aluminium smelting accounts for 80 per cent of total consumption.

**Société Nationale d'Electricité du Cameroun (SONEL):** Douala; f. 1974; took over activities of three previous electricity corporations, EDC, ENELCAM and POWERCAM; 80 per cent state-owned, 14 per cent Caisse centrale de coopération économique, 6 per cent Péchiney; in 1974/75 it produced 1,321 million kWh.; Dir.-Gen. MARCEL NJIFENJI NIAT.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Yaoundé:** B.P. 337, Yaoundé; f. 1962; 408 teachers; 7,900 students.

# CANADA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Dominion of Canada occupies the northern part of North America (except Alaska and Greenland) and is the second largest country in the world. The border with the U.S.A. follows the upper St. Lawrence Seaway and the Great Lakes, continuing west along the 49th parallel. The climate is an extreme one, particularly inland. Winter temperatures drop well below freezing but summers are generally mild. Rainfall varies from moderate to light and there are heavy falls of snow. The two official languages are English and French; the mother tongues of 60.2 per cent and 26.9 per cent, respectively, in 1971. More than 98 per cent of Canadians can speak English or French. Forty-six per cent of the people are Roman Catholics. The largest Protestant churches are the United Church of Canada (17.5 per cent) and the Anglican Church (11.8 per cent) but almost every Christian denomination is represented. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) consists of a red maple leaf on a white field, flanked by red panels. The capital is Ottawa.

### **Recent History**

In 1963, a six-year Conservative government was succeeded by a minority Liberal Government under Lester Pearson. Mr. Pearson retired in April 1968 and his successor, Pierre Trudeau, won an electoral majority for the Liberals in June 1968. Mr. Trudeau's party was returned to power in the 1972 general election, but with a reduced majority over the Progressive Conservatives. Foreign relations have altered significantly under the Trudeau government, with less emphasis on traditional links with Western Europe and the U.S.A. and a fostering of relations with Far East countries. Canada established diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China in 1970 and the Prime Minister paid a successful state visit to China in October 1973. Relations with the U.S.S.R. are good and in the mid-1970s Japan ranked as Canada's second largest trading partner.

Trudeau was returned with a 46-seat majority in the July 1974 elections. In 1975 Canada experienced the effects, belatedly and not so severely as most countries, of the international economic recession. This led in October to the introduction of unpopular mandatory wage and price controls by the Liberal Government. The Government's popularity was eroded during 1975 and 1976, as indicated by the success of opposition parties in provincial and by-elections, even in formerly safe seats. However, support for the Liberal Government began to revive during 1977, as shown by the results of local elections in May.

Politically, separatism in Quebec, where four-fifths of the population speak French as a first language and which maintains its own cultural and educational links with France, remained the dominant issue. The Liberals came into power there with a large majority in 1970 and the Quebec Liberation Front was outlawed after violent terrorist activities. The continuing conflict over language erupted again in September 1975 over the controversial new stipulation, particularly resented by immigrants, that

French should be the language of instruction for all children whose mother tongue was not English. In June 1975 conflict over the use of English for air traffic control in Quebec led to an extended strike of pilots and air traffic controllers and during 1975 two Federal Cabinet ministers resigned over issues concerning bilingualism. At provincial elections in Quebec in November 1976 the separatist Parti Québécois, led by René Lévesque, which had been formed only three years earlier, defeated the incumbent Liberals, winning 69 seats to the Liberals' 28, compared with 6 and 102 seats respectively in the 1973 elections. During 1977 Lévesque's Government reiterated its aim of sovereignty for Quebec; a referendum on the subject is planned for 1979. Bill 101, the French Language Charter, was passed in the autumn, making French the official language of education, business and government in Quebec.

### **Government**

Canada is a federal parliamentary state. Executive power is vested in the British monarch, as Head of State, and exercisable by her representative, the Governor-General, whom she appoints on the advice of the Canadian Prime Minister. The Federal Parliament comprises the Queen, a nominated Senate (104 members, appointed on a regional basis) and a House of Commons (264 members elected by universal adult suffrage). A Parliament may last no longer than five years. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers to form the Cabinet. The Prime Minister should have majority support in Parliament, to which the Cabinet is responsible. Canada contains 10 provinces (each with a Lieutenant-Governor and a legislature from which a Premier is chosen) and two centrally administered territories.

### **Defence**

Canada co-operates with the U.S.A. in the defence of North America, sends forces to NATO's Atlantic and European sectors, and takes part in UN peace-keeping in the Middle East. Unification of the all-volunteer services as the Canadian Armed Forces was completed in 1968. The total strength of the Canadian Armed Forces has been reduced from 120,000 in 1964 to 80,000 in 1977: army 28,500, navy 13,400, air force 36,600. The defence budget for 1977/78 is C\$3,790 million. In 1977 the Government authorized C\$10,000 million to be set aside for the re-equipment of its armed forces over the following five years.

### **Economic Affairs**

The Canadian economy is linked very closely with that of the U.S.A. About 68 per cent of total trade is with the U.S.A. and industry is heavily dependent on foreign investment, 80 per cent of it from the U.S.A. It is estimated that 65 per cent of Canada's largest companies are wholly-owned or effectively controlled by foreign corporations. Efforts to develop other markets, notably Japan, China and the U.S.S.R., and measures such as the Foreign Investments Review Act, which allows for assessment of the benefits to Canada of foreign investors' intentions, are being taken to lessen dependence on the U.S.A. Canada is

one of the world's leading industrial countries, although farming still accounts for about 4 per cent of the country's gross domestic product and is the leading primary industry in terms of employment. Canada is the world's fourth largest exporter of agricultural products. The main exports in 1976 were motor vehicles and parts, wood pulp, newsprint, petroleum and wheat. Canada is the world's largest producer of asbestos, silver, nickel and zinc and is rich in many other minerals, notably iron, copper, uranium, cobalt, elemental sulphur, lead and gold. There are considerable oil and gas resources in Alberta and the Canadian Arctic islands. In 1977 Canada and the U.S.A. reached agreement on a proposal to bring natural gas by pipeline from Alaska to the U.S.A. at an estimated cost of U.S. \$10,000 million. Other valuable primary industries are forestry, fishing and fur production.

In 1974 the economy enjoyed one of the highest expansion rates of an industrialized country while suffering a slightly lower rate of inflation than that of comparable economies. However, in 1975 the economy began to be affected by the international slump: a trade deficit of C\$534 million, the first deficit since 1960, was recorded, inflation throughout the year ran at about 11 per cent and unemployment reached over 7 per cent. In October statutory controls on wages and on prices were introduced which successfully reduced the rate of inflation to 8 per cent by the end of 1976. During 1976 the economy seemed to recover from the partial recession: the growth rate increased from 0.6 per cent in 1975 to just over 4 per cent in 1976.

The 1977 budget was designed to stimulate the economy, alleviating unemployment which was running at a post-war record level of over 8 per cent, while keeping control over inflation. It included job creation programmes, regional incentives and selective tax benefits. During the 12 months to November 1977 the Canadian dollar depreciated 13 per cent against the U.S. dollar and fell to its lowest level for 45 years.

### Transport and Communications

Owing to the size of the country, Canada's economy is particularly dependent upon an efficient system of transport and communications by both land and water. The St. Lawrence Seaway allows ocean-going ships to reach the Great Lakes and in 1969 the North West Passage was negotiated for the first time. As a result, the Arctic Waters Bill was passed in April 1971, giving Canada effective control of the passage and extending territorial waters offshore to twelve nautical miles (22 km.). There are nearly 60,000 miles (96,500 km.) of railway track and Canada's rail, river and canal system is being increasingly supplemented by roads, air services and pipelines. The Trans-Canadian Highway is one of the major features of a network of over 500,000 miles (800,000 km.) of roads, while in 1970 work started on a new airport near Montreal.

### Social Welfare

About 27 per cent of the federal budget is devoted to health and welfare. The Federal Government administers

family allowances, unemployment insurance and war veterans' and old age pensions. Other services are provided by the provinces, the range varying from province to province. The Canada Pension Plan, introduced in 1969, and its Quebec counterpart provide contributory retirement, disability and survivors' pensions for the majority of workers, based on past earnings. A Federal Medicare insurance programme in which all ten provinces participate covers all Canadians against medical expenses. The federal-provincial hospital insurance programme covers over 99 per cent of the insurable population of Canada.

### Education

Education is a provincial matter and the period of compulsory education varies. French-speaking students are entitled by law to instruction in French. Primary education is from 6-7 years to 13-14, followed by 3-5 years at secondary or high school. There are 67 degree-awarding institutions and 192 other institutions of higher education.

### Tourism

Canada offers a wide range of outdoor tourist attractions: fishing, hunting, riding, canoeing, etc., in the great National Parks. Winter sports carnivals are held in many centres and Indian and Prairie gatherings are popular, a famous one being the Calgary Stampede. Most visitors are from the U.S.A. (over 32 million in 1976). Tourist spending in 1976 amounted to C\$1,940 million.

Visas are not required to visit Canada by nationals of Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, San Marino, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth and the U.S.A.

### Sport

The national sports are Canadian football and ice hockey. Baseball, tennis, athletics and winter and water sports are all popular and soccer is increasingly played, particularly in southern Ontario.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 24th (Victoria Day), June 24th (St. Jean Baptiste, Quebec only), July 1st (Canada Day), September 4th (Labour Day), October 9th (Thanksgiving), November 11th (Remembrance Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in general use with the exception of the 2,000 lb. American ton; the metric system is being implemented gradually.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Canadian dollar (C\$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = C\$2.006;

U.S. \$1 = C\$1.097.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. miles)			POPULATION	VITAL STATISTICS (1976 Preliminary estimates)		
Total	Land	Water	Estimate (July 1977)	Birth Rate per '000	Marriage Rate per '000	Death Rate per '000
3,851,809*	3,560,238	291,571	23,243,000	15.8	8.6	7.2

\* 9,976,139 square km.

## CHIEF CITIES

(Metropolitan population at census of June 1st, 1976)

Ottawa (capital)	693,288	Edmonton	554,228	Kitchener	272,158
Toronto	2,803,101	Quebec	542,158	London	270,383
Montreal	2,802,485	Hamilton	529,371	Halifax	267,991
Vancouver	1,166,348	Calgary	469,917	Windsor	247,582
Winnipeg	578,217	St. Catharines-Niagara	301,921	Victoria	218,250

## PROVINCES AND TERRITORIES

(census of June 1st, 1976)

	AREA (sq. miles)	POPULATION	CAPITAL
PROVINCES:			
Alberta	255,285	1,838,037	Edmonton
British Columbia	366,255	2,466,608	Victoria
Manitoba	251,000	1,021,506	Winnipeg
New Brunswick	28,354	677,250	Fredericton
Newfoundland	156,185	557,725	St. John's
Nova Scotia	21,425	828,571	Halifax
Ontario	412,582	8,264,465	Toronto
Prince Edward Island	2,184	118,229	Charlottetown
Quebec	594,860	6,234,445	Quebec
Saskatchewan	251,700	921,323	Regina
TERRITORIES:			
Yukon Territory	207,076	21,836	Whitehorse
Northwest Territories	1,304,903	42,609	Yellowknife
TOTAL	3,851,809	22,992,604	—

## IMMIGRATION

COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
United Kingdom	18,197	26,973	38,456	34,978	21,548
U.S.A.	22,618	25,242	26,541	20,155	17,315
Other	81,251	131,985	153,468	132,748	110,566
TOTAL	122,066	184,200	218,465	187,881	149,429

# **EMPLOYMENT** (<sup>'000</sup>—average throughout year)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture . . . . .	467	473	500	474
Other Primary Industries . . . . .	228	234	249	237
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,968	2,024	2,041	1,945
Construction . . . . .	549	598	691	642
Transport and Utilities . . . . .	773	790	862	834
Trade . . . . .	1,498	1,575	1,747	1,658
Finance, Insurance and Real Estate . . . . .	410	446	493	501
Services . . . . .	2,284	2,386	2,684	2,595
Public Administration . . . . .	582	613	700	685
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b>	<b>8,759</b>	<b>9,137</b>	<b>10,155</b>	<b>9,572</b>

# **AGRICULTURE** **LAND USE** (sq. miles)

AGRICULTURE	FOREST LAND	WILDLAND	OTHER	TOTAL
260,017	1,259,192	1,938,939	102,513	3,560,661*

\* Other sources give Canada's total land area as 3,560,238 square miles.

# **CROPS**

	UNIT OF PRODUCTION*	AREA ( <sup>'000</sup> acres)		PRODUCTION ( <sup>'000</sup> )		YIELD PER ACRE	
		1975	1976	1975	1976	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	bushels	23,423	27,529	627,515	864,326	26.8	31.4
Oats . . . . .	"	5,958	6,105	289,619	321,676	48.6	52.7
Barley . . . . .	"	11,041	10,721	437,251	473,245	39.6	44.1
Rye . . . . .	"	790	799	20,585	22,089	26.0	27.6
Maize (Corn) . . . . .	"	1,569	1,669	143,493	144,669	91.5	86.7
Buckwheat . . . . .	"	47	54	901	776	19.1	14.4
Beans . . . . .	"	162	159	3,322	3,387	20.5	21.3
Soybeans . . . . .	"	390	370	13,478	9,250	34.6	25.0
Flax . . . . .	"	1,400	875	17,500	11,700	12.5	13.4
Rapeseed . . . . .	"	4,320	1,985	77,100	41,000	17.8	20.7
Potatoes . . . . .	cwt.	260	284	48,390	58,229	185.9	205.3
Tame hay . . . . .	tons	13,014	13,013	25,933	25,322	1.99	1.95
Sugar beet . . . . .	"	79	79	1,039	1,276	13.07	16.14

\* One bushel is 60 lb. (27.2 kg.) for wheat and soybeans; 34 lb. (15.4 kg.) for oats; 48 lb. (21.8 kg.) for barley; 56 lb. (25.4 kg.) for maize.



## LIVESTOCK

('000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Milch Cows . . .	2,210	2,152	2,082	2,085	1,946	1,935
Other Cattle . . .	11,446	11,900	11,165	11,923	13,209	12,693
Sheep . . .	845	833	764	541	563	533
Pigs . . .	6,995	7,022	6,437	5,895	5,826	6,244

Horses: 342,000 in 1973.

## DAIRY PRODUCE

	MILK ('000 lb.)	CREAMERY BUTTER ('000 lb.)	CHEDDAR CHEESE ('000 lb.)	ICE CREAM MIX ('000 gallons)	EGGS ('000 doz.)
1972 . . .	17,676,203	290,598	192,106	30,392	468,355
1973 . . .	16,886,033	252,272	188,908	30,231	461,695
1974 . . .	16,811,587	232,112	210,652	30,531	459,451
1975 . . .	17,073,456	283,644	175,881	31,623	448,069
1976 . . .	16,941,879	251,325	171,979	30,983	437,090

## FORESTRY

## LUMBER SHIPMENTS, 1974

('000 board ft.)

	SOFTWOODS	HARDWOODS	TOTAL
Newfoundland . . .	35,883	732	36,615
Prince Edward Island . . .	9,000	3,000	12,000
Nova Scotia . . .	192,126	6,292	198,418
New Brunswick . . .	270,716	32,431	303,147
Quebec . . .	1,938,653	297,014	2,235,667
Ontario . . .	949,668	249,911	1,199,579
Manitoba . . .	103,630	12,239	115,869
Saskatchewan . . .	120,584	1,500	122,084
Alberta . . .	642,695	1,671	644,366
British Columbia . . .	8,735,700	6,195	8,741,895
Yukon and Northwest Territories	2,522	n.a.	2,522
TOTAL . . .	13,001,177	610,985	13,612,162

**FUR INDUSTRY**  
**NUMBER AND VALUE OF PELTS PRODUCED**

	1974-75 SEASON		1975-76 SEASON	
	Number	Value (Canadian \$)	Number	Value (Canadian \$)
Newfoundland . . . . .	85,728	1,741,204	100,094	1,639,825
Prince Edward Island . . . . .	15,447	192,221	14,726	265,763
Nova Scotia . . . . .	173,627	2,148,586	153,061	2,795,759
New Brunswick . . . . .	44,388	594,432	44,468	811,439
Quebec . . . . .	483,623	5,568,803	395,883	6,171,132
Ontario . . . . .	1,189,387	13,159,151	1,100,581	16,569,907
Manitoba . . . . .	512,319	3,530,728	644,536	5,306,461
Saskatchewan . . . . .	456,756	2,386,264	702,667	4,633,851
Alberta . . . . .	794,200	4,284,712	765,977	6,587,539
British Columbia . . . . .	293,377	4,429,081	252,260	5,112,305
Northwest Territories . . . . .	230,629	2,081,640	264,258	2,742,484
Yukon . . . . .	30,905	403,543	28,897	367,677
<b>TOTAL*</b> . . . . .	<b>4,352,786</b>	<b>41,662,016</b>	<b>4,500,531</b>	<b>53,942,714</b>

\* Including hair seal pelts.

**SEA FISHERIES**

	QUANTITY (metric tons)		VALUE (Canadian (\$'000))	
	1975	1976	1975	1976
Atlantic Total* . . . . .	808,975	819,028	185,148	209,174
Cod . . . . .	146,183	179,477	30,597	39,936
Flounders and soles . . . . .	91,952	106,969	15,588	19,715
Haddock . . . . .	19,446	18,747	7,118	7,910
Halibut . . . . .	1,808	1,347	1,995	2,177
Pollock . . . . .	26,648	22,227	3,655	3,234
Redfish . . . . .	102,917	88,044	12,045	11,201
Herring . . . . .	241,867	191,380	13,795	13,169
Salmon . . . . .	2,218	2,181	3,617	4,229
Lobsters . . . . .	17,488	15,781	48,379	44,748
Scallops . . . . .	66,647	89,033	25,710	37,190
Tuna . . . . .	10,628	7,020	6,526	4,715
<b>Pacific Total*</b> . . . . .	<b>129,285</b>	<b>162,550</b>	<b>78,768</b>	<b>117,005</b>
Halibut . . . . .	6,945	5,634	10,125	11,809
Herring . . . . .	59,623	80,819	13,262	23,325
Salmon . . . . .	36,466	50,723	46,913	73,575
<b>Canada Total*</b> . . . . .	<b>938,260</b>	<b>981,578</b>	<b>263,916</b>	<b>326,179</b>

\* All sea fish.

## MINING

		1975		1976*	
		QUANTITY ('000)	VALUE (Canadian \$'000)	QUANTITY ('000)	VALUE (Canadian \$'000)
<b>Metallic</b>					
Bismuth . . . . .	lb.	345	2,647	337	2,491
Cadmium . . . . .	"	2,627	8,967	2,843	7,462
Cobalt . . . . .	"	2,986	12,548	3,027	11,769
Columbium (Cb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> ) . . . . .	"	3,663	6,854	3,650	6,935
Copper . . . . .	"	1,617,809	1,030,502	1,647,141	1,126,156
Gold . . . . .	troy oz.	1,654	270,830	1,686	207,796
Iron Ore . . . . .	ton	49,486	918,065	62,721	1,241,263
Iron, remelt . . . . .	"	n.a.	80,753	n.a.	65,086
Lead . . . . .	lb.	769,705	153,973	571,175	129,388
Magnesium . . . . .	"	8,434	8,788	12,914	12,248
Molybdenum . . . . .	"	28,719	71,201	31,780	91,873
Nickel . . . . .	"	533,915	1,100,523	578,693	1,232,143
Platinum group . . . . .	oz.	399	56,493	430	48,790
Selenium . . . . .	lb.	402	7,362	568	9,134
Silver . . . . .	troy oz.	39,695	178,864	40,887	175,128
Uranium (U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) . . . . .	lb.	12,163	n.a.	13,356	n.a.
Zinc . . . . .	"	2,326,209	872,328	2,292,118	862,296
<b>Non-metallic</b>					
Asbestos . . . . .	ton	1,164	267,246	1,707	445,523
Barite . . . . .	"	n.a.	2,306	n.a.	1,860
Fluorspar . . . . .	"	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	2,246
Gypsum . . . . .	"	6,305	20,304	6,240	22,906
Magnesitic dolomite, brucite . . . . .	"	n.a.	5,358	n.a.	5,116
Nepheline syenite . . . . .	"	516	8,869	596	10,828
Peat moss . . . . .	"	398	22,273	397	22,500
Potash (K <sub>2</sub> O) . . . . .	"	5,152	358,570	5,650	361,442
Pyrite, pyrrhotite . . . . .	"	23	127	34	240
Quartz . . . . .	"	2,747	13,112	2,619	13,895
Salt . . . . .	"	5,647	59,714	6,338	75,691
Soapstone and talc† . . . . .	"	73	1,538	71	1,774
Sodium sulphate . . . . .	"	521	22,049	540	24,878
Sulphur, in smelter gas . . . . .	"	766	9,641	859	15,454
Sulphur, elemental . . . . .	"	4,496	91,847	4,166	63,339
Titanium dioxide, etc. . . . .	"	n.a.	55,812	n.a.	74,410
<b>Fuels</b>					
Coal . . . . .	ton	27,843	586,423	27,900	604,000
Natural gas . . . . .	m. cu. ft.	3,089,530	1,520,661	3,067,367	2,466,621
Natural gas by-products . . . . .	bbl.	112,177	782,337	104,053	794,325
Petroleum, crude . . . . .	"	520,810	3,754,837	489,610	4,128,458
<b>Structural materials</b>					
Clay products . . . . .	ton	n.a.	85,977	n.a.	92,110
Cement . . . . .	"	10,985	320,173	10,858	339,159
Lime . . . . .	"	1,765	46,907	2,012	54,099
Sand and gravel . . . . .	"	272,442	305,181	273,000	320,800
Stone . . . . .	"	98,018	202,099	96,100	209,600

\* Preliminary estimate.

† Includes pyrophyllite.

**INDUSTRY**  
**VALUE OF SHIPMENTS**  
(C\$'000)

	1973	1974	1975
Food and beverage industries . . . . .	12,375,344	14,737,733	16,492,290
Tobacco products industries . . . . .	618,022	704,948	831,522
Rubber and plastics products industries . . . . .	1,577,303	1,833,546	1,955,825
Leather industries . . . . .	508,813	570,139	619,191
Textile industries . . . . .	2,204,755	2,477,765	2,439,005
Knitting mills . . . . .	530,127	600,631	624,490
Clothing industries . . . . .	1,837,587	2,076,645	2,306,619
Wood industries . . . . .	4,055,996	3,991,121	3,802,635
Furniture and fixture industries . . . . .	1,118,534	1,338,179	1,363,703
Paper and allied industries . . . . .	5,271,027	7,677,438	7,131,614
Printing, publishing and allied industries . . . . .	2,160,309	2,550,516	2,897,471
Primary metal industry . . . . .	5,001,764	6,535,413	6,682,356
Metal fabricating industries . . . . .	4,539,418	5,833,972	6,217,314
Machinery industries . . . . .	2,431,899	3,137,820	3,731,625
Transportation equipment industries . . . . .	9,056,704	10,173,886	11,195,043
Electrical products industries . . . . .	3,537,898	4,344,902	4,605,972
Non-metallic mineral products industries . . . . .	1,922,982	2,282,508	2,569,385
Petroleum and coal products industries . . . . .	3,073,197	5,185,318	5,953,330
Chemical and chemical products industries . . . . .	3,503,823	4,607,691	5,107,353
Miscellaneous manufacturing industries . . . . .	1,454,206	1,794,937	1,942,966

**Electric Energy** (million kWh.): 262,139 in 1973; 278,969 in 1974; 272,636 in 1975; 293,411 in 1976.

**FINANCE**

100 cents = 1 Canadian dollar (C\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = C\$2.006; U.S. \$1 = C\$1.097.

C\$100 = £49.85 = U.S. \$91.13.

*Note:* Between May 1962 and May 1970 the par value of the Canadian dollar was 92.5 U.S. cents, giving an exchange rate of U.S. \$1 = C\$1.081. In terms of sterling, the rate between November 1967 and May 1970 was C\$1 = 7s. 8½d. (38.54 new pence) or £1 = C\$2.5946. Since May 1970 the Canadian dollar has been allowed to "float" on foreign exchange markets. The average exchange rates (Canadian cents per U.S. dollar) were: 100.98 in 1971; 99.08 in 1972; 100.02 in 1973; 97.79 in 1974; 101.72 in 1975; 98.60 in 1976.

**FEDERAL BUDGET**  
(C\$ million, April 1st to March 31st)

REVENUE	1976/77	EXPENDITURE	1976/77
Income taxes:		Finance	8,333
Personal . . . . .	14,620	National health and welfare . . . . .	10,951
Corporate . . . . .	5,377	National defence . . . . .	3,365
Non-resident . . . . .	451	Manpower and immigration . . . . .	2,770
Customs duties . . . . .	2,097	Energy, mines and resources . . . . .	1,345
Sales taxes . . . . .	3,929	Transport . . . . .	1,313
All other taxes . . . . .	2,681	Secretary of State . . . . .	1,571
Non-tax revenues . . . . .	3,485	Post Office . . . . .	1,103
		Indian affairs and Northern development . . . . .	1,003
		Other expenditures . . . . .	7,189
<b>TOTAL REVENUE . . . . .</b>	<b>32,640</b>	<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE . . . . .</b>	<b>38,941</b>

Estimates (1977/78): Expenditure C\$44,450 million.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(C\$ million)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Wages, Salaries, and Supplementary Labour Income . . . . .	66,757	80,086	93,562	107,612
Military Pay and Allowances . . . . .	1,092	1,203	1,336	1,495
Corporation Profits before Taxes . . . . .	15,417	19,811	20,159	20,102
Deduct: Dividends paid to Non-residents . . . . .	-1,277	-1,646	-1,835	-1,729
Interest, and Miscellaneous Investment Income . . . . .	5,359	7,733	8,334	10,626
Accrued Net Income of Farm Operators from Farm Production . . . . .	3,009	3,823	3,813	3,147
Net Income of Non-farm Unincorporated Business Including Rents . . . . .	6,656	7,084	7,600	8,613
Inventory Valuation Adjustment . . . . .	-2,362	-4,244	-2,938	-2,028
NET NATIONAL INCOME AT FACTOR COST . . . . .	94,651	113,850	130,031	147,838
Indirect Taxes less Subsidies . . . . .	15,598	18,257	17,665	21,143
Capital Consumption Allowances and Miscellaneous Valuation Adjustments . . . . .	13,355	15,769	17,921	20,177
Residual Error of Estimate . . . . .	-44	-701	-172	869
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT MARKET PRICES . . . . .	123,560	147,175	165,445	190,027

GOLD RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION  
(C\$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold Holdings . . . . .	834.1	926.9	940.7	899.4	879.0
U.S. Dollar Holdings . . . . .	4,355.0	3,927.2	3,767.7	3,207.1	3,446.3
Notes in Circulation . . . . .	4,806.2	5,551.2	6,617.4	7,283.1	7,813.1

CONSUMER PRICE INDEX  
(1971=100)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
All items . . . . .	104.8	112.7	125.0	138.5	148.9
Food . . . . .	107.6	123.3	143.4	161.9	166.2
Housing . . . . .	104.7	111.4	121.1	133.2	148.0
Clothing . . . . .	102.6	107.7	118.0	125.1	132.0
Transport . . . . .	102.6	105.3	115.8	129.4	143.3
Health and personal care . . . . .	104.8	109.8	119.4	133.0	144.3
Recreation, education and reading . . . . .	102.8	107.1	116.4	128.5	136.2
Tobacco and alcohol . . . . .	102.7	106.0	111.8	125.3	134.3

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES**  
(C\$ million)

	1975			1976		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
<i>Current Account:</i>						
Merchandise . . . . .	33,428	33,962	-534	37,975	36,886	1,089
Freight and shipping . . . . .	1,726	2,115	-389	1,991	2,164	-173
Travel . . . . .	1,815	2,542	-727	1,930	3,121	-1,191
Investment income . . . . .	961	2,879	-1,918	853	3,344	-2,491
Transfers . . . . .	1,386	996	390	1,489	967	522
Withholding tax . . . . .	—	465	-465	—	504	-504
Other current transactions . . . . .	2,434	3,570	-1,136	2,636	4,075	-1,439
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT . . . . .</b>	<b>41,750</b>	<b>46,529</b>	<b>-4,779</b>	<b>46,874</b>	<b>51,061</b>	<b>-4,187</b>
<i>Capital Account:</i>						
Direct investments (net) . . . . .	—	125	-125	—	850	-850
Canadian securities (net) . . . . .	4,494	—	4,494	8,652	—	8,652
Foreign securities . . . . .	—	17	-17	85	—	85
Government loans and subscriptions . . . . .	40	377	-337	18	410	-392
Other long-term transactions (net) . . . . .	—	331	-331	379	—	379
Change in foreign currency holdings (net) . . . . .	247	—	247	—	1,172	-1,172
Other short-term movements (net)* . . . . .	443	—	443	—	1,993	-1,993
<b>CAPITAL BALANCE (exclusive of changes in official holdings) . . . . .</b>	<b>4,374</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,374</b>	<b>4,709</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,709</b>
<b>Net official monetary movements . . . . .</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>-405</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>522</b>

\* Including net errors and omissions.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—REGIONAL BREAKDOWN**  
(Current balances—C\$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
U.S.A. . . . .	-86	-137	-834	-1,567	-4,769	-4,124
Other countries . . . . .	517	-249	942	54	-10	-63
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>431</b>	<b>-386</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>-1,513</b>	<b>-4,779</b>	<b>-4,187</b>

**EXTERNAL TRADE**

(\$'000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
<b>Imports . . . . .</b>	<b>15,616,893</b>	<b>18,669,426</b>	<b>23,323,493</b>	<b>31,692,121</b>	<b>34,635,513</b>	<b>37,390,942</b>
<b>Exports . . . . .</b>	<b>17,396,609</b>	<b>19,660,668</b>	<b>24,836,870</b>	<b>31,674,495</b>	<b>32,325,043</b>	<b>37,212,853</b>

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(C\$ million)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1975	1976
Motor vehicle parts (except engines) . . . . .	3,700.0	4,387.8	Passenger automobiles and chassis . . . . .	3,068.8	3,637.8
Crude petroleum . . . . .	3,301.9	3,273.9	Crude petroleum . . . . .	3,051.5	2,286.7
Sedans, new . . . . .	2,290.0	2,444.3	Motor vehicle parts (except engines) . . . . .	1,618.4	2,189.2
Trucks, truck tractors and chassis . . . . .	809.9	839.7	Wood pulp and similar pulp . . . . .	1,830.5	2,177.0
Other telecommunication and related equipment . . . . .	448.3	560.9	Newsprint . . . . .	1,744.0	1,998.3
Coal . . . . .	576.3	544.3	Wheat . . . . .	2,001.2	1,707.8
Miscellaneous equipment and tools . . . . .	434.1	542.8	Natural gas . . . . .	1,092.2	1,616.5
Motor vehicle engines . . . . .	437.3	507.9	Lumber, softwood . . . . .	948.7	1,610.0
Special trade transactions . . . . .	324.7	504.7	Trucks, truck tractors and chassis . . . . .	1,080.3	1,403.6
Motor vehicle engine parts . . . . .	390.7	460.9	Iron ores and concentrates . . . . .	686.4	920.5
Wheel tractors, new . . . . .	372.9	438.9	Motor vehicle engines and parts . . . . .	519.2	776.6
Other end products, inedible . . . . .	358.8	436.3	Coal and other crude bituminous substances . . . . .	493.6	560.9
Electronic computers . . . . .	343.3	428.4	Petroleum and coal products . . . . .	638.5	558.8
Organic chemicals . . . . .	365.3	413.4	Fertilizers and fertilizer materials . . . . .	456.4	547.2
Other passenger automobiles and chassis . . . . .	259.4	359.2	Barley . . . . .	442.2	542.4
Televisions, radio sets and phonographs . . . . .	221.6	342.0	Nickel ores, concentrates and scrap . . . . .	516.3	524.2
Outerwear, except knitted . . . . .	201.9	341.8	Copper and alloys . . . . .	475.6	522.6
Other motor vehicles . . . . .	324.2	336.5	Asbestos . . . . .	303.8	475.9
Other chemical products . . . . .	307.4	334.6	Aluminum and alloys . . . . .	439.1	466.6
Paper and paper board . . . . .	269.8	330.3	Nickel and alloys . . . . .	416.6	443.6
Meats, fresh and frozen . . . . .	180.1	329.7	Other telecommunication and related equipment . . . . .	323.3	362.8
Other office machines and equipment . . . . .	315.4	308.0	Precious metals and alloys . . . . .	109.0	357.1
Plastic materials, not shaped . . . . .	245.6	302.7	Copper ores, concentrates and scrap . . . . .	330.9	342.7
Other photographic goods . . . . .	260.2	277.0	Office machinery and equipment . . . . .	272.5	331.1
Other transportation equipment . . . . .	325.7	268.3	Other inorganic chemicals . . . . .	192.6	301.0
Tractor engines and tractor parts . . . . .	236.1	264.3	Zinc and alloys . . . . .	204.8	273.8
Outerwear, knitted . . . . .	188.7	262.7	Zinc ores, concentrates and scrap . . . . .	297.3	241.5
Other measuring, laboratory equipment, etc. . . . .	239.6	256.3	Other iron and steel and alloys . . . . .	274.4	232.0
Coffee . . . . .	168.6	250.5	Whiskey . . . . .	242.7	222.6
Raw sugar . . . . .	459.2	249.3	Steel plate, sheet and strip . . . . .	165.7	221.3

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(C\$ million)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	335.0	344.8	340.8	317.4	246.0	359.1
Belgium-Luxembourg . . . . .	173.4	143.3	124.7	367.5	376.6	472.2
Brazil . . . . .	112.2	170.2	160.8	402.9	196.2	327.6
China, People's Republic . . . . .	61.3	56.3	88.3	438.0	376.4	195.8
China (Taiwan) . . . . .	193.8	181.9	292.1	41.6	37.8	41.4
Cuba . . . . .	76.3	81.5	60.5	149.6	225.5	258.4
France . . . . .	394.6	487.4	437.7	318.1	341.7	393.5
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	767.5	795.2	817.9	550.7	601.2	694.8
Hong Kong . . . . .	134.8	170.9	285.2	40.2	42.1	58.6
Iran . . . . .	618.0	758.1	695.4	59.8	147.2	143.8
Italy . . . . .	316.1	379.6	365.4	464.1	474.0	547.9
Japan . . . . .	1,429.8	1,205.3	1,523.7	2,227.1	2,117.3	2,386.2
Korea, Republic . . . . .	135.0	166.4	303.3	71.5	79.2	116.7
Malaysia . . . . .	62.2	56.7	48.4	29.3	24.1	30.5
Netherlands . . . . .	163.1	158.6	181.2	388.0	473.8	442.3
Norway . . . . .	106.3	120.1	133.5	233.3	170.4	151.6
Poland . . . . .	43.9	40.8	45.1	85.6	116.4	124.0
Singapore . . . . .	52.0	46.6	77.4	29.5	35.6	31.8
South Africa . . . . .	117.2	193.8	159.1	93.3	132.2	95.8
Spain . . . . .	85.2	101.9	105.8	117.4	113.7	126.6
Sweden . . . . .	233.4	264.9	262.2	111.2	93.7	100.1
Switzerland . . . . .	136.8	179.3	162.9	96.2	76.8	84.1
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,126.5	1,222.0	1,153.3	1,911.9	1,766.5	1,826.8
U.S.A. . . . .	21,356.7	23,559.3	25,661.7	20,762.5	21,029.6	25,122.9
Venezuela . . . . .	1,291.1	1,106.8	1,295.1	247.7	319.9	355.3

## TOURISM

	1975		1976	
	NUMBER	EXPENDITURE (C\$'000)	NUMBER	EXPENDITURE (C\$'000)
Tourists from the United States . . . . .	34,582,241	1,337,000	32,230,902	1,348,000
Tourists from other countries . . . . .	1,327,556	478,000	1,577,330	593,000



## TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS  
(millions)

	1974	1975
Passenger-miles . . .	1,878	1,821
Net ton-miles . . .	138,655	135,082

ROADS  
VEHICLES LICENSED  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1973	1974	1975
Cars . . .	7,866	8,472	8,870
Commercial vehicles .	2,005	2,209	2,241
Motorcycles . . .	288	321	331

## INTERNATIONAL SEABORNE SHIPPING

	Goods ( <sup>'000</sup> tons)		VESSELS (number)	
	Loaded	Unloaded	Entered	Cleared
1971 . . .	105,697	60,857	24,970	25,269
1972 . . .	109,116	68,361	24,771	24,967
1973 . . .	123,937	72,708	23,436	23,655
1974 . . .	116,966	66,930	20,992	21,280
1975 . . .	112,926	70,301	20,225	20,297

## CIVIL AVIATION

CANADIAN CARRIERS—REVENUE TRAFFIC  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1975	1976
Passengers . . .	20,493	20,585
Miles flown . . .	287,094	285,827
Passenger miles . . .	19,585,757	20,359,230
Goods ton-miles* . . .	530,161	534,387

\* Includes freight, express, mail and excess baggage.

INLAND WATER TRAFFIC  
(<sup>'000</sup> cargo tons)

	ST. LAWRENCE SEAWAY	
	MONTREAL— LAKE ONTARIO	WELLAND CANAL
1973 . . .	57,634	67,195
1974 . . .	44,146	52,360
1975 . . .	48,010	59,849
1976 . . .	54,397	64,340

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1975	1976
Total households . . .	6,703,000	6,918,000
Homes with radio . . .	6,580,000	6,817,000
Homes with television . . .	6,489,000	6,684,000
Homes with telephone . . .	6,464,000	6,677,000

Daily newspapers in French and English only (1976):  
118; total circulation 5,037,080.

EDUCATION  
(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary and Secondary . . .	15,061	270,621	5,496,582
Universities and Colleges* . . .	69	31,963	382,060

\* Degree-granting institutions, full-time teachers and  
full-time students.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Statistics Canada, Ottawa.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Constitutional development has been based mainly upon four important acts of the British Parliament: the Quebec Act of 1774, the Constitutional Act of 1791, the Act of Union of 1840, and the British North America Act of 1867. The first is chiefly important as it established the French civil law throughout the then province of Quebec and guaranteed the free exercise of Roman Catholicism. The second is noteworthy for the division of the province into the French-speaking province of Lower Canada and the English-speaking province of Upper Canada, and for the concession of representative government through an elective Legislative Assembly which, however, had no control over the executive government except in so far as it could refuse to vote taxes (the non-tax revenue of the province was outside of its control). The Act of Union (Section 45) mentions the appointment by Her Majesty of the Executive Council, but does not refer to the responsibility of the Council. It can be stated that responsible government has existed in Canada by constitutional practice and precedent. It was recognized in the instructions which the Colonial Secretary of State transmitted to the Governors.

The fourth act separated the two Canadas from their existing legislative union to make them provinces, each administering its own local affairs, in a wider confederation, which within a comparatively short period so extended its boundaries as to take in the whole of British North America, except Newfoundland and Labrador.

The British North America Act 1867 provides that the Constitution of the Dominion shall be "similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom"; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the "Senate", and the "House of Commons".

The Statute of Westminster received the Royal Assent in December 1931. In its application to Canada the Statute emancipates the Legislatures of the provinces as well as the Dominion Parliament from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act. A special section was, however, included providing that the Statute should not apply to the repeal, amendment or alteration of the British North America Acts of 1867 to 1930, and also preventing the Dominions and provinces, in the exercise of their enlarged legislative powers, from trenching upon provincial and Dominion fields of legislative power respectively. Numerous attempts to devise amendment procedures within Canada without reference to Westminster have been made without success, and Amendment of the British North America Acts 1867 to 1962 still remains a procedural problem awaiting solution.

### The Government

The national government works itself out through three main agencies. There is **Parliament** (consisting of the Queen as represented by the Governor-General, the Senate and the House of Commons) which makes the laws; the **Executive** (the Cabinet or Ministry) which applies the laws; and the **Judiciary** which interprets the laws.

Particular features of the British system of government are the close relation which exists between the Executive and Legislative branches, and the doctrine of Cabinet responsibility which has become crystallized in the course of time. The members of the Cabinet, or executive committee, are chosen from the political party com-

manding a majority in the House of Commons. Each Minister or member of the Cabinet is usually responsible for the administration of a department, although there may be Ministers without portfolio whose experience and counsel are drawn upon to strengthen the Cabinet, but who are not at the head of departments.

Meetings of the Cabinet are presided over by the President of the Privy Council, but all Ministers, including the Prime Minister and the President of the Privy Council, meet as equals and there is no precedence in Council. From the Cabinet signed orders and recommendations go to the Governor-General for his approval, and it is in this way that the Crown acts only on the advice of its responsible Ministers. The Cabinet takes the responsibility for its advice being in accordance with the will of Parliament and is held strictly accountable.

### The Federal Parliament

Parliament must meet at least once a year, so that twelve months do not elapse between the last meeting in one session and the first meeting in the next. The duration of Parliament may not be longer than five years. Senators (a maximum of 104 in number) are appointed until age 75 by the Governor-General in Council. They must be at least 30 years of age, British subjects, residents of the province they represent, and in possession of \$4,000 over and above their liabilities. Members of the House of Commons are elected by universal adult suffrage for the duration of Parliament.

Under the British North America Act, which is the basis of the Constitution, the Federal Parliament has exclusive legislative authority in all matters relating to public debt and property; regulation of trade and commerce; raising of money by any mode of taxation; borrowing of money on the public credit; postal service; census and statistics; militia, military and naval service and defence; fixing and providing for salaries and allowances of the officers of the Government; beacons, buoys and lighthouses; navigation and shipping; quarantine and the establishment and maintenance of marine hospitals; sea-coast and inland fisheries; ferries on an international or interprovincial frontier; currency and coinage; banking, incorporation of banks, and issue of paper money; savings banks; weights and measures; bills of exchange and promissory notes; interest; legal tender; bankruptcy and insolvency; patents of invention and discovery; copyrights; Indians and lands reserved for Indians; naturalization and aliens; marriage and divorce; the criminal laws, except the constitution of courts of criminal jurisdiction but including the procedure in criminal matters; the establishment, maintenance and management of penitentiaries; such classes of subjects as are expressly excepted in the enumeration of the classes of subjects exclusively assigned to the Legislatures of the provinces by the Act. Judicial interpretation and later amendment have, in certain cases, modified or clearly defined the respective powers of the Federal and Provincial Governments.

### Provincial Government

In each of the ten Provinces (Newfoundland joined with Canada as the tenth province on April 1st, 1949) the Queen is represented by a Lieutenant-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council, and governing with the advice and assistance of the Ministry or Executive Council, which is responsible to the Legislature and resigns office when it ceases to enjoy the confidence of that body. The

Legislatures are unicameral, consisting of an elected Legislative Assembly.

The Legislature in each province may exclusively make laws in relation to: amendment of the constitution of the province, except as regards the Lieutenant-Governor; direct taxation within the province; borrowing of money on the credit of the province; establishment and tenure of provincial offices and appointment and payment of provincial officers; the management and sale of public lands belonging to the province and of the timber and wood thereon; the establishment, maintenance and management of public and reformatory prisons in and for the province; the establishment, maintenance and management of hospitals, asylums, charities and charitable institutions in and for the province, other than marine hospitals; municipal institutions in the province; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences issued for the raising of provincial or municipal revenue; local works and undertakings other than interprovincial or international lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., or works which, though wholly situated within the province are declared by the Federal Parliament to be for the general advantage

either of Canada or of two or more provinces; the incorporation of companies with provincial objects; the solemnization of marriage in the province; property and civil rights in the province; the administration of justice in the province, including the constitution, maintenance and organization of provincial courts both in civil and criminal jurisdiction, and including procedure in civil matters in these courts; the imposition of punishment by fine, penalty or imprisonment for enforcing any law of the province relating to any of the aforesaid subjects; generally all matters of a merely local or private nature in the province. Further, provincial Legislatures may exclusively make laws in relation to education, subject to the protection of religious minorities, who are to retain the privileges and rights enjoyed before Confederation.

### **Municipal Government**

Under the British North America Act, the municipalities are the creations of the Provincial Governments. Their bases of organization and the extent of their authority vary in different provinces, but almost everywhere they have very considerable powers of local self-government.

## **THE GOVERNMENT**

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** JULES LÉGER, C.C.

### **FEDERAL MINISTRY**

*(February 1978)*

**Prime Minister:** PIERRE ELLIOTT TRUDEAU.

**Deputy Prime Minister and President of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada:** ALLAN JOSEPH MACEachEN.

**Minister of Finance:** JEAN CHRÉTIEN.

**Minister of Labour:** JOHN CARR MUNRO.

**Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada:** STANLEY RONALD BASFORD.

**Secretary of State for External Affairs:** DONALD CAMPBELL JAMIESON.

**President of the Treasury Board:** ROBERT KNIGHT ANDRAS.

**Minister of Transport:** OTTO EMIL LANG.

**Minister of Supply and Services:** JEAN-PIERRE GOYER.

**Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources:** ALASTAIR WILLIAM GILLESPIE.

**Minister of Agriculture:** EUGENE FRANCIS WHELAN.

**Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs:** W. WARREN ALLMAND.

**Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development:** JAMES HUGH FAULKNER.

**Minister of State for Urban Affairs:** ANDRÉ OUELLET.

**Minister of Veterans Affairs:** DANIEL JOSEPH MACDONALD.

**Minister of State for Federal-Provincial Relations:** MARC LALONDE.

**Minister of Communications:** JEANNE SAUVÉ.

**Leader of the Government in the Senate:** RAYMOND JOSEPH PERRAULT.

**Minister of National Defence:** BARNETT JEROME DANSON.

**Minister of Public Works and Minister of State for Science and Technology:** J. JUDD BUCHANAN.

**Minister of Fisheries and the Environment:** ROMÉO LEBLANC.

**Minister of Regional Economic Expansion:** MARCEL LESSARD.

**Minister of Employment and Immigration:** JACK SYDNEY GEORGE CULLEN.

**Minister of State (Environment):** LEONARD STEPHEN MARCHAND.

**Secretary of State of Canada:** JOHN ROBERTS.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** MONIQUE BÉGIN.

**Postmaster-General:** JEAN-JACQUES BLAIS.

**Solicitor-General:** (VACANT).

**Minister of State (Small Businesses):** ANTHONY CHISHOLM ABBOTT.

**Minister of State (Fitness and Amateur Sport):** IONA CAMPAGNOLO.

**Minister of National Revenue:** JOSEPH-PHILIPPE GUAY.

**Minister of Industry, Trade and Commerce:** JACK HENRY HORNER.

**Minister of State (Multiculturalism):** NORMAN A. CAFIK.

**Minister without Portfolio:** GILLES LAMONTAGNE.

## DOMINION PARLIAMENT

## THE SENATE

Speaker: Hon. RENAUDE LAPOINTE.

Liberals . . . . .	72	Ontario . . . . .	24
Progressive Conservatives . . . . .	15	Quebec . . . . .	24
Independent . . . . .	2	Nova Scotia . . . . .	10
Independent Liberal . . . . .	1	New Brunswick . . . . .	10
Social Credit . . . . .	1	Prince Edward Is. . . . .	4
Vacant . . . . .	13	British Columbia . . . . .	6
		Manitoba . . . . .	6
		Saskatchewan . . . . .	6
		Alberta . . . . .	6
		Newfoundland . . . . .	6
		Yukon . . . . .	1
		Northwest Territories . . . . .	1
	<hr/> 104		<hr/> 104

## HOUSE OF COMMONS

Speaker: Hon. JAMES JEROME.

GENERAL ELECTION, JULY 1974

	SEATS	SEATS AT Nov. 1977
Liberals . . . . .	141	142
Progressive Conservatives . . . . .	95	91
New Democratic Party . . . . .	16	16
Social Credit . . . . .	11	10
Independent . . . . .	1	1
Vacant . . . . .	—	4
TOTAL . . . . .	<hr/> 264	<hr/> 264

## PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENTS

## ALBERTA

Lieutenant-Governor: Hon. RALPH STEINHAUER.

## MINISTRY

(1977)

Premier, President of the Council: Hon. PETER LOUGHEED.

Deputy Premier and Minister of Transportation: Hon. Dr. HUGH M. HORNER.

Minister of Energy and Natural Resources: Hon. DONALD R. GETTY.

Minister of Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs: Hon. LOUIS D. HYNDMAN.

Provincial Treasurer: C. MERVYN LEITCH.

Attorney-General: Hon. JAMES L. FOSTER.

Minister of Labour: Hon. NEIL S. CRAWFORD.

Minister of Social Services and Community Health: Hon. W. HELEN HUNTLEY.

Minister of Hospitals and Medical Care: Hon. GORDON T. W. MINIELY.

Minister of Housing and Public Works: Hon. WILLIAM J. YURKO.

Minister of the Environment: Hon. DAVID J. RUSSELL.

Minister of Agriculture: Hon. M. E. MOORE.

Minister of Advanced Education and Manpower: Hon. Dr. BERT E. HOHOL.

Minister of Education: Hon. J. G. J. KOZIAK.

Solicitor-General: Hon. R. A. FARRAN.

Minister of Business Development and Tourism: Hon. R. W. DOWLING.

Minister of Utilities and Telephones: Hon. Dr. ALLAN A. WARRACK.

Minister of Government Services: Hon. HORST A. SCHMID.

Minister of Recreation, Parks and Wildlife: Hon. J. ALLEN ADAIR.

Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs: Hon. G. L. HARLE.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: Hon. D. JOHNSTON.

Associate Minister of Energy and Natural Resources responsible for Public Lands: Hon. DALLAS W. SCHMIDT.

Ministers without Portfolio: Hon. S. A. McRAE, Hon. R. J. BOGLE.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

Lieutenant-Governor: Hon. WALTER STEWART OWEN, Q.C., LL.D.

## MINISTRY

(1977)

Premier, President of Council: WILLIAM R. BENNETT.

Provincial Secretary, Minister of Travel Industry: GRACE M. MCCARTHY.

Minister of Finance: EVAN M. WOLFE.

Attorney-General: GARDE B. GARDOM.

Minister of Economic Development: DONALD M. PHILLIPS.

Minister of Education: PATRICK L. MCGEER.

Minister of Municipal Affairs and Minister of Housing: HUGH A. CURTIS.

Minister of Forests: THOMAS M. WATERLAND.

Minister of Labour: LOUIS A. WILLIAMS.

Minister of Health: ROBERT H. MCCLELLAND.

Minister of Highways and Public Works: ALEXANDER V. FRASER.

Minister of Transport and Communications: JOHN DAVIS.

Minister of Human Resources: WILLIAM N. VANDER ZALM.

Minister of Consumer Services: KENNETH R. MAIR.

Minister of Environment: JAMES A. NIELSEN.

Minister of Mines and Petroleum Resources: J. R. CHABOT.

Minister of Recreation and Conservation: SAM BAWLF.

Minister of Agriculture: JAMES HEWITT.

## MANITOBA

Lieutenant-Governor: Hon. FRANCIS L. JOBIN.

Official Secretary: MRS. KATHLEEN BROWN.

MINISTRY  
(1977)

**Premier, President of the Executive Council, Minister of Dominion-Provincial Relations, Chairman of Management Committee of Cabinet:** STERLING RUFUS LYON, Q.C.

**Minister of Finance, Minister responsible for the Manitoba Hydro Act, Chairman of the Manitoba Energy Council:** DONALD WILLIAM CRAIK.

**Minister of Consumer, Corporate and Internal Services, Minister of Co-operative Development, Minister responsible for the Manitoba Telephone System and Communications, Minister responsible for the Manitoba Lotteries Act:** EDWARD ROBERT MCGILL.

**Minister without Portfolio, Government House Leader:** WARNER HERBERT JORGENSEN.

**Minister of Health and Social Development, Minister responsible for Corrections and Rehabilitation:** LOUIS RALPH SHERMAN.

**Minister without Portfolio, Co-Chairman of Task Force on Government Organization and Economy:** SIDNEY JOEL SPIVAK.

**Minister of Public Works, Minister of Highways, Minister responsible for the Manitoba Public Insurance Corporation:** HARRY JOHN ENNS.

**Minister without Portfolio, Minister responsible for the Manitoba Housing and Renewal Corporation:** JOHN FRANKLIN JOHNSTON.

**Minister of Agriculture:** JAMES ERWIN DOWNEY.

**Minister of Education, Minister of Continuing Education and Manpower:** KEITH ALAN COSENS.

**Attorney-General, Keeper of the Great Seal, Minister of Municipal Affairs, Minister for Urban Affairs, Minister responsible for the Liquor Control Act:** GERALD WAYNE JOSEPH MERCIER.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce, Minister of Tourism, Recreation and Cultural Affairs, Minister responsible for the Manitoba Development Corporation Act:** ROBERT DAVID BANMAN.

**Minister of Labour, Minister responsible for the Civil Service Act, the Civil Service Superannuation Act, the Public Servants Insurance Act and the Pensions Benefits Act:** NORMA LORRAINE PRICE.

**Minister of Northern Affairs, Minister of Renewable Resources and Transportation Services:** KEN MACMASTER.

**Minister of Mines, Resources and Environmental Management:** ALAN BRIAN RANSOM.

**NEW BRUNSWICK**

**Lieutenant-Governor:** HON. HÉDARD J. ROBICHAUD.

**Official Secretary:** PAULETTE VIOLETTE.

MINISTRY  
(1977)

**Premier:** RICHARD HATHFIELD.

**Minister of Fisheries:** OMER LEGER.

**Minister of Labour and Manpower and Provincial Secretary:** PAUL CREAGHAN.

**Minister of Finance:** LAWRENCE GARVIE.

**Chairman of Electric Power Commission:** WILLIAM COCKBURN.

**Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development:** MALCOLM McLEOD.

**Minister of Commerce and Development:** GERALD MER-  
RITHEW.

**Minister of Transportation:** WILFRED BISHOP.

**Minister of Supply and Services:** HAROLD FANJOY.

**Minister of Natural Resources:** ROLAND BOUDREAU.

**Minister of Health:** BRENDA ROBERTSON.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** HORACE SMITH.

**Minister of Social Services:** LESLIE HULL.

**Minister of Education:** CHARLES GALLAGHER.

**Minister of Tourism and Environment:** FERNAND DUBÉ.

**Minister of Youth, Recreation and Cultural Resources:**  
JEAN-PIERRE OUELLETT.

**Chairman of Treasury Board:** JEAN-MAURICE SIMARD.

**Minister of Justice:** RODMAN E. LOGAN.

**NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR**

**Lieutenant-Governor:** HON. GORDON ARNAUD WINTER.

MINISTRY  
(1977)

**Premier:** FRANK D. MOORES.

**Minister of Justice, Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs:**  
T. ALEX HICKMAN.

**Minister of Finance:** C. WILLIAM DOODY.

**Minister of Education:** WALLACE HOUSE.

**Minister of Transportation and Communications:** JAMES MORGAN.

**Minister of Social Services:** R. CHARLES BRETT.

**Minister of Health, Minister of Rehabilitation and Recreation:** HAROLD COLLINS.

**Minister of Industrial Development, Minister of Rural Development:** JOHN LUNDRIGAN.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing:** J. DINN.

**Minister of Consumer Affairs and Environment:** ANTHONY J. MURPHY.

**Minister of Labour and Manpower, Minister of Public Works and Services:** JOSEPH ROUSSEAU.

**Minister of Forestry and Agriculture:** EDWARD MAYNARD.

**Minister of Fisheries:** WALTER CARTER.

**Minister of Tourism:** THOMAS V. HICKEY.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** BRIAN PECKFORD.

**President of the Council:** Dr. T. C. FARRELL.

**NOVA SCOTIA**

**Lieutenant-Governor:** HON. CLARENCE L. GOSSE, M.D.,  
C.M., F.R.C.S.(C.).

MINISTRY  
(1977)

**Premier, President of Executive Council:** GERALD A. REGAN, Q.C.

**Deputy Premier, Minister of Finance:** PETER NICHOLSON, Q.C.

**Minister of Recreation:** A. GARNET BROWN.

**Attorney-General, Minister in charge of Administration of the Human Rights Act:** LEONARD L. PACE, Q.C.

**Minister of Public Works, Minister in charge of Administration of the Liquor Control Act:** BENOIT COMEAU.

**Minister of Mines, Minister in charge of the Nova Scotia Energy Council:** J. WILLIAM GILLIS.

**Minister of Highways:** J. FRASER MOONEY.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** GLEN M. BAGNELL.

**Minister of Tourism:** MAURICE E. DeLOREY, M.D.

## CANADA

**Minister of Agriculture and Marketing:** JOHN HAWKINS.  
**Minister of Education:** GEORGE M. MITCHELL, Q.C.  
**Provincial Secretary, Minister in charge of Administration of the Communications and Information Act:** HAROLD M. HUSKILSON.  
**Minister of Development, Minister in charge of Administration of the Civil Service Act, the Civil Service Joint Council Act and the Research Foundation Corporation Act:** A. M. CAMERON.  
**Minister of Labour, Minister in charge of Administration of the Housing Development Act:** WALTER R. FITZGERALD.  
**Minister of Social Services, Minister responsible for Status of Women:** WILLIAM M. MACEachern.  
**Minister of Public Health, Minister in charge of Administration of the Drug Dependency Act, Registrar-General:** MAYNARD C. MACASKILL.  
**Minister of Lands and Forests, Minister of the Environment:** VINCENT J. MACLEAN.  
**Minister of Consumer Affairs, Minister in charge of Administration of the Residential Tenancies Act:** GUY A. C. BROWN.  
**Minister of Fisheries:** DANIEL S. REID.

## ONTARIO

**Lieutenant-Governor:** HON. PAULINE MCGIBBON.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL (1978)

**Premier and President of the Council:** WILLIAM G. DAVIS, Q.C.  
**Provincial Secretary for Justice and Solicitor-General:** G. KERR.  
**Provincial Secretary for Social Development:** MARGARET BIRCH.  
**Provincial Secretary for Resources Development:** RENÉ BRUNELLE.  
**Treasurer of Ontario and Minister of Economics and Intergovernmental Affairs:** W. DARCY McKEOUGH.  
**Chairman, Management Board of Cabinet:** JAMES A. C. AULD.  
**Minister of Agriculture and Food:** WILLIAM G. NEWMAN.  
**Attorney-General:** R. R. McMURTRY, Q.C.  
**Minister of Colleges and Universities:** Dr. H. C. PARROTT.  
**Minister of Community and Social Services:** KEITH NORTON.  
**Minister of Consumer and Commercial Relations:** LARRY GROSSMAN.  
**Minister of Correctional Services:** FRANK DREA.  
**Minister of Culture and Recreation:** R. WELCH, Q.C.  
**Minister of Education:** THOMAS L. WELLS.  
**Minister of Energy:** R. BAETZ.  
**Minister of the Environment:** G. MCCAGUE.  
**Minister of Government Services:** L. HENDERSON.  
**Minister of Health:** D. TIMBRELL.  
**Minister of Housing:** C. BENNETT.  
**Minister of Industry and Tourism:** JOHN R. RHODES.  
**Minister of Labour:** B. STEPHENSON, M.D.  
**Minister of Natural Resources:** FRANK MILLER.  
**Minister of Northern Affairs:** LEO BERNIER.  
**Minister of Revenue:** L. MAECK.  
**Minister of Transportation and Communications:** F. SNOW.  
**Minister without Portfolio:** D. WISEMAN.  
**Secretary of the Cabinet:** Dr. E. E. STEWART.

## Provincial Governments

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

**Lieutenant-Governor:** HON. GORDON LOCKHART BENNETT.

### MINISTRY

(1977)

**Premier, President of the Executive Council, Minister of Justice, Attorney and Advocate General:** HON. ALEXANDER B. CAMPBELL.  
**Minister of Public Works and of Highways:** HON. BRUCE L. STEWART.  
**Minister of Development and Minister of Industry and Commerce:** HON. JOHN MALONEY.  
**Minister of Municipal Affairs, Minister of Tourism, Parks and Conservation, Minister of the Environment:** HON. GILBERT R. CLEMENTS.  
**Minister of Agriculture:** HON. A. E. INGS.  
**Minister of Health and Minister of Social Services:** HON. CATHERINE CALLBECK.  
**Minister without Portfolio, Minister responsible for the P.E.I. Housing Corporation:** HON. GEORGE PROUDE.  
**Minister of Education, Minister of Finance and Minister for Cultural Affairs:** HON. BENNETT CAMPBELL.  
**Minister of Fisheries and Minister of Labour:** HON. GEORGE HENDERSON.  
**Provincial Secretary:** HON. ARTHUR MACDONALD.

## QUEBEC

**Lieutenant-Governor:** HON. HUGUES LAPOINTE, Q.C.  
**Official Secretary:** Group Capt. GABRIEL TASCHEREAU.

### MINISTRY

(1977)

**Prime Minister:** RENÉ LÉVESQUE.  
**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Education:** JACQUES-YVAN MORIN.  
**House Leader and Minister of State for Parliamentary Reform:** ROBERT BURNS.  
**Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs:** CLAUDE MORIN.  
**Minister of Finance, Minister of Revenue:** JACQUES PARIZEAU.  
**Minister of State for Cultural Development:** CAMILLE LAURIN.  
**Minister of State for Social Development:** PIERRE MAROIS.  
**Minister of State for Economic Expansion:** BERNARD LANDRY.  
**Minister of State for Planning:** JACQUES LEONARD.  
**Minister of Justice:** MARC-ANDRÉ BEDARD.  
**Minister of Transport, Public Works and Supply and Services:** LUCIEN LESSARD.  
**Minister for the Environment:** MARCEL LEGER.  
**Minister for Youth, Recreation and Sports:** CLAUDE CHARRON.  
**Minister for Energy:** GUY JORON.  
**Minister of Consumer Affairs, Co-operatives and Financial Institutions:** LISE PAYETTE.  
**Minister of Agriculture:** JEAN GARON.  
**Minister of Social Affairs:** DENIS LAZURE.  
**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** GUY TARDIF.  
**Minister of Labour and Manpower, Minister of Immigration:** JACQUES COUTURE.  
**Minister of Cultural Affairs, Minister of Communications:** LOUIS O'NEILL.

## CANADA

### *Provincial Governments, Canadian Territories, Political Parties, Diplomatic Representation*

**Minister of Natural Resources, Minister of Lands and Forests:** YVES BERUBE.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** RODRIGUE TREMBLAY.

**Minister of Tourism, Fish and Game:** YVES DUHAIME.

**Minister of Civil Service and Vice-President of Treasury Board:** DENIS DE BELLEVAL.

#### SASKATCHEWAN

**Lieutenant-Governor:** STEPHEN WOROBETZ, M.C., M.D.

##### MINISTRY

(1977)

**Premier, President of the Executive Council:** ALLAN E. BLAKENEY.

**Attorney-General:** ROY J. ROMANOV.

**Minister of Mineral Resources:** J. R. MESSER.

**Minister of Finance:** W. E. SMISHEK.

**Minister of Revenue, Minister of Co-operation and Co-operative Development:** W. A. ROBBINS.

**Minister of Labour:** G. T. SNYDER.

**Minister for Northern Saskatchewan:** G. R. BOWERMAN.

**Minister of the Environment:** N. E. BYERS.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** G. A. MACMURCHY.

**Minister of Highways and Transportation:** EILING KRAMER.

**Provincial Secretary:** ELWOOD COWLEY.

**Minister of Education, Minister of Continuing Education:** D. L. FARIS.

**Minister of Health:** E. L. TCHORZEWSKI.

**Minister of Consumer Affairs:** E. C. WHELAN.

**Minister of Agriculture:** E. E. KAEDING.

**Minister of Tourism and Renewable Resources:** A. MATSALLA.

**Minister of Social Services:** H. H. ROLFES.

**Minister of Government Services, Minister of Culture and Youth:** E. B. SHILLINGTON.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** N. VICKAR.

## CANADIAN TERRITORIES

### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**Member of Parliament:** WALLY FIRTH.

**Commissioner:** STUART HODGSON.

### YUKON TERRITORY

**Member of Parliament:** ERIK NIELSEN.

**Commissioner:** ARTHUR M. PEARSON.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**The Liberal Party:** National Liberal Federation of Canada, 251 Cooper St., Ottawa; believes in Canadian autonomy, comprehensive social security, freer trade within the North Atlantic Community; Hon. Pres. PIERRE ELLIOTT TRUDEAU, M.P.; Pres. JOHN NICHOL; Exec. Dir. and Organizer A. R. O'BRIEN; Public Relations Dir. IAN HOWARD.

**The Progressive Conservative Party of Canada:** 178 Queen St., Ottawa K1P 5E1; f. 1854; the party which was the architect of Canadian Confederation and of Dominion status; believes in individualism and free enterprise wherever feasible and continued participation in NATO and the Commonwealth; Leader CHARLES JOSEPH CLARK; Pres. ROB T. COATES, Q.C.; Nat. Dir. JOHN G. LASCHINGER.

**The New Democratic Party:** 301 Metcalfe St., Ottawa K2P 1R9; f. 1961 by representatives of the Co-operative Commonwealth Federation and Canadian trade

union movement; social democratic; member of the Socialist International; Leader J. EDWARD BROADBENT; Pres. ALVIN HEWITT; Fed. Sec. ROBIN V. SEARS; 115,000 individual mems., 265,000 affiliated mems.

**Social Credit Party:** Parliament Bldg., Ottawa, Ont.; advocates monetary reform; governing party of Alberta from 1935 until 1971 and British Columbia 1952 to 1972; Leader ANDRÉ FORTIN.

**The Communist Party:** 24 Cecil St., Toronto, Ont. M5T 1N2; f. 1921; Gen. Sec. W. KASHTAN; publs. *Communist Viewpoint*, *Canadian Tribune*, *Pacific Tribune*, *Combat*, *Young Worker*.

**L'Union Nationale:** Montreal, Quebec; f. 1965; anti-Communist; Leader GABRIEL LOUBIER.

**Le Parti Québécois:** Montreal, Quebec; f. 1968; provincial separatist; in power in Quebec since November 1976; Pres. RENÉ LÉVESQUE; Vice-Pres. ROBERT LUSSIER; 150,000 mems.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO CANADA

(In Ottawa, unless otherwise stated)

(HC) High Commission.

**Afghanistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Algeria:** Suite 402-403, 435 Daly Ave., K1N 6H3; *Ambassador:* TALEB BENDIAB CHAIB.

**Argentina:** 130 Slater St., 6th Floor, Ottawa K1P 5H6; *Ambassador:* ESTEBÁN ÁRPAD TAKACS.

**Australia:** 130 Slater St., 13th Floor, Ottawa K1P 5H6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* E. J. L. RIDE (acting) (also accred. to Guyana).

**Austria:** 445 Wilbrod St., K1N 6M7; *Ambassador:* Dr. WALTER MAGRUTSH.

**Bahamas:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Bangladesh:** 85 Range Rd., Suite 402, K1N 8J6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* MOHAMMAD ATAUR RAHMAN.

**Barbados:** Suite 700, 151 Slater St., K1P 5H3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* STANLEY LEON TAYLOR (also accred. to Cuba).

## CANADA

**Belgium:** Apts. 601-604, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* CHARLES KERREMANS.

**Benin:** 58 Glebe Ave., K1S 2C3; *Ambassador:* LÉON-BLAISE AHOVANDOGBO.

**Bolivia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Botswana:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Brazil:** 255 Albert St., Suite 900, Ottawa K1P 6A9; *Ambassador:* GERALDO DE CARVALHO SILOS.

**Bulgaria:** 325 Stewart St., K1N 6K5; *Ambassador:* KONSTANTIN TELLALOV.

**Burma:** 2nd Floor, 116 Albert St., K1P 5G3; *Ambassador:* U Ko Ko.

**Burundi:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Cameroon:** 170 Clemow Ave., K1S 2B4; *Ambassador:* MARTIN EPIE.

**Central African Empire:** 381 Wilbrod Ave., K1N 6M6; *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. ANDRÉ KOLINGBA.

**Chad:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Chile:** 56 Sparks St., Suite 414, K1P 5A9; *Ambassador:* ABELARDO SILVA-DAVIDSON.

**China, People's Republic:** 411-415 St. Andrew St.; *Ambassador:* WANG TUNG.

**Colombia:** Suite 112, 140 Wellington St., K1P 5A2; *Chargé d'Affaires:* SANTIAGO SALAZAR SANTOS.

**Congo:** c/o Permanent Mission of the Congo to the United Nations, 801 Second Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A.

**Costa Rica:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Cuba:** 388 Main St., Ottawa K1S 1E3; *Ambassador:* JOAQUÍN MAS-MARTÍNEZ (also accredited to Barbados).

**Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Czechoslovakia:** 171 Clemow Ave., K1S 2B3; *Ambassador:* STEFAN MURIN.

**Denmark:** Suite 702, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* HANS R. TABOR.

**Ecuador:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Egypt:** 454 Laurier Ave., K1N 6R3; *Ambassador:* HASSAN FAHMY.

**El Salvador:** Suite 101, The Driveway Place, 350 Driveway, K1S 3N1; *Ambassador:* Dr. JUAN CONTRERAS CHAVEZ.

**Fiji:** c/o Permanent Mission of Fiji to the United Nations, New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A. (HC).

**Finland:** 222 Somerset St., West, 4th Floor, K2P 2G3; *Ambassador:* NIILU JUHANI PUSA.

**France:** 42 Sussex Drive, K1M 2C9; *Ambassador:* XAVIER DAUFRESNE DE LA CHEVALERIE.

**Gabon:** 4 Range Rd., K1N 8J5; *Ambassador:* JEAN-FÉLIX OYOUE.

**German Democratic Republic:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 1 Waverley St., K2P 0T8; *Ambassador:* Count MAXIMILIAN VON PODEWILS-DÜRNIZ.

**Ghana:** Suite 810, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* ALEX N. ABANKWA.

**Greece:** 76-80 McLaren St., K1M 0G3; *Ambassador:* THEMISTOCLES CHRYSANTHOPOULOS.

**Grenada:** Suite 605, 350 Driveway, K1S 3N1 (HC); *High Commissioner:* GEORGE A. GRIFFITH.

**Guatemala:** The Driveway Place, 350 Driveway, Suite 105, K1S 3N1; *Ambassador:* ANGEL ARTURO RIVERA.

**Guinea:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Guyana:** Suite 309, Burnside Bldg., 151 Slater St., K1P 5H3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Dr. ROBERT MOORE (also accredited to Cuba).

**Haiti:** 150 Driveway, Apt. 111, K2P 1C7; *Ambassador:* PHILIPPE CANTAVE.

## Diplomatic Representation

**Honduras:** 350 Sparks St., Suite 403, K1R 758; *Ambassador:* MAX VELÁZQUEZ DÍAZ.

**Hungary:** 7 Delaware Ave., K2P 0Z2; *Ambassador:* JÓZSEF NÉMETH.

**Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**India:** 200 MacLaren St., K2P 0L6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* MAHBOOB AHMAD.

**Indonesia:** 255 Albert St., Suite 1010, Kent Sq. Bldg. C, K1P 6A9; *Ambassador:* R. M. MOHAMAD CHOESIN.

**Iran:** Suite 307-308, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* FAZZLOLAH REZA.

**Iraq:** 377 Stewart St., K1N 6K9; *Ambassador:* Dr. ABDUL FAIQ AMIN MUKHLIS.

**Ireland:** 170 Metcalfe St., K2P 1P3; *Ambassador:* PATRICK F. POWER.

**Israel:** 45 Powell Ave., K1S 1Z9; *Ambassador:* MORDECHAI SHALEV.

**Italy:** 170 Laurier Ave. W., K1P 5V5; *Ambassador:* GIORGIO SMOQUINA.

**Ivory Coast:** 9 Marlborough Ave., K1N 8E6; *Ambassador:* DIEUDONNÉ ESSIENNE.

**Jamaica:** Suites 203-204, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Hon. K. G. ANTHONY HILL.

**Japan:** Suite 1005, 75 Albert St., K1P 5E7; *Ambassador:* YASUHIKO NARA.

**Jordan:** Suite 701, 100 Bronson Ave., K1R 6G8; *Ambassador:* WALEED M. TASH.

**Kenya:** Permanent Mission of Kenya to the United Nations, 866 United Nations Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A. (HC).

**Korea, Republic:** Suite 608, 151 Slater St., K1P 5H3; *Ambassador:* HAN BYUNG KI.

**Kuwait:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Laos:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Lebanon:** 640 Lyon St., K1S 3Z5; *Ambassador:* NABIH NOUSSAIR.

**Lesotho:** Suite 503, 350 Sparks St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* JOSEPH KAIBE MOLLO.

**Liberia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Libya:** c/o Permanent Mission of the Libyan Arab Republic to the United Nations, New York, U.S.A.

**Luxembourg:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Madagascar:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Malawi:** c/o Permanent Mission of the Republic of Malawi to the United Nations, 777 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A. (HC).

**Malaysia:** 60 Boteler St., K1N 8Y7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* ALBERT S. TALALLA.

**Mali:** c/o Permanent Mission of Mali to the United Nations, New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A.

**Malta:** Brussels, Belgium (HC).

**Mauritania:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Mauritius:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Mexico:** Suite 206, 130 Albert St., K1P 5G4; *Ambassador:* AGUSTÍN BARRIOS GÓMEZ.

**Mongolia:** London, England.

**Morocco:** 38 Range Rd., K1N 8J4; *Ambassador:* NOURREDINE HASNAOUI.

**Nepal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Netherlands:** 275 Slater St., K1P 5H9; *Ambassador:* PAUL WILLEM JALINK.

**New Zealand:** Suite 804, 77 Metcalfe St., K1P 5L6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* DEAN J. EYRE (also accredited to Guyana).

**Nicaragua:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.



## CANADA

**Niger:** 190 Lisgar St., K2P 0C4; *Ambassador:* HABOU SALEY.

**Nigeria:** Place de Ville, Tower A, Suite 2000, 320 Queen St., K1R 5A3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Alhaji MOHAMMED BELLO.

**Norway:** Suite 700, Victoria Bldg., 140 Wellington St., K1P 5A2; *Ambassador:* KNUT HEDEMANN.

**Oman:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Pakistan:** 170 Metcalfe St., K2P 1P3; *Ambassador:* AFZAL IQBAL (also accredited to Cuba and Guyana).

**Panama:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Papua New Guinea:** c/o Permanent Mission of Papua New Guinea to the United Nations, New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A. (HC).

**Paraguay:** c/o Permanent Mission of Paraguay to the OAS, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Peru:** 539 Island Park Drive, K1Y 0B6; *Ambassador:* EDUARDO VALDEZ.

**Philippines:** Suite 607, 130 Albert St., K1P 5G4; *Ambassador:* PRIVADO G. JIMÉNEZ.

**Poland:** 443 Daly Ave., K1N 6H3; *Ambassador:* JOSEF CSEZAK.

**Portugal:** 645 Island Park Drive, K1Y 0C2; *Ambassador:* DR. LUIS ALBERTO DE VASCONCELOS GOIS FERNANDES FIGUEIRA.

**Qatar:** Permanent Mission of Qatar to the United Nations, 747 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A.

**Romania:** 473-475 Wilbrod St., K1N 6N1; *Ambassador:* BUCUR SCHIOPU.

**Rwanda:** Suite 1203, 130 Albert St., K1P 5G4; *Ambassador:* JOSEPH NSENGIYUMVA.

**Saudi Arabia:** 99 Bank St., Suite 901, K1P 6B9; *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED ABDUL KADIR MUHTASIB.

**Senegal:** 57 Marlborough Ave., K1N 8E8; *Ambassador:* FALLOU KANE.

**Sierra Leone:** Permanent Mission of Sierra Leone to the United Nations, 919 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022, U.S.A. (HC).

**Singapore:** c/o Permanent Mission of Singapore to the United Nations, New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A. (HC).

**Somalia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**South Africa:** 15 Sussex Drive, K1M 1M8; *Ambassador:* NORMAN JOHN BEST.

**Spain:** 350 Sparks St., Suite 802, K1R 5A1; *Ambassador:* ENRIQUE DOMINGUEZ PASSIER.

**Sri Lanka:** 85 Range Rd., Suites 102-104, K1N 8J6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* HENRY W. TAMBIAH (also accredited to Cuba).

**Sudan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Swaziland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

Canada also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Cape Verde, the Comoros, Djibouti, the Dominican Republic, Ethiopia, The Gambia, Monaco, San Marino, Seychelles and Tonga.

## Diplomatic Representation

**Sweden:** Suite 604, 140 Wellington St., K1P 5A2; *Ambassador:* PER JOHAN VALENTIN ANGER.

**Switzerland:** 5 Marlborough Ave., K1N 8E6; *Ambassador:* FRANÇOIS-CHARLES PICTET.

**Syria:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Tanzania:** 50 Range Rd., K1N 8J4 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Chief MWINAMILA M. J. S. LUKUMBUZYA.

**Thailand:** Suite 704, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* SAKOL VANABRIKSHA.

**Togo:** 220 Laurier Ave. West, K1N 6P2; *Chargé d'affaires:* ADOTÉ AKUESON.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Suite 508, 75 Albert St., K1P 5R5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* SOLOMON LUTCHMAN.

**Tunisia:** 515 O'Connor St., K1S 3P8; *Ambassador:* TAIEB SLIM.

**Turkey:** 197 Wurttemberg St., K1N 8L9; *Ambassador:* OMER FARUK SAHINBAS.

**Uganda:** 170 Laurier Ave. W., Suite 601, K1P 5V5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* LAMECH E. AKONG'O.

**U.S.S.R.:** 285 Charlotte St., K1N 8L5; *Ambassador:* ALEKSANDER NIKOLAYEVICH YAKOVLEV.

**United Arab Emirates:** c/o Permanent Mission of the U.A.E. to the United Nations, New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A.

**United Kingdom:** 80 Elgin St., K1P 5K7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir JOHN JOHNSTON, G.C.M.G., K.C.V.O.

**U.S.A.:** 100 Wellington St., K1P 5T1; *Ambassador:* THOMAS ENDERS.

**Upper Volta:** 48 Range Rd., K1N 8J4; *Ambassador:* LOUIS DOMINIQUE OUEDRAOGO.

**Uruguay:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Vatican:** 724 Manor Ave., Rockcliffe Park, K1M 0E3 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Pro-nuncio:* Most Rev. ANGELO PALMAS.

**Venezuela:** Suite 2220, 320 Queen St., Place de Ville, Tower A, K1R 5A3; *Ambassador:* FRANCISCO PAPARONI.

**Viet-Nam:** 290 Clemow Ave., K15 2B8; *Ambassador:* TRAN TUAN ANH.

**Western Samoa:** c/o Permanent Mission of Western Samoa to the United Nations, New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A. (HC).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Permanent Mission of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen to the United Nations, 211 E 43rd St., New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A.

**Yugoslavia:** 17 Blackburn Ave., K1N 8A2; *Ambassador:* MITKO CALOVSKI.

**Zaire:** 18 Range Rd., K1N 8J3; *Ambassador:* MABOLIA INENGO TRA BWATO.

**Zambia:** Suite 701, 2197 Riverside Drive, K1H 7X3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* WILSON MOFYA CHAKULYA.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

## FEDERAL COURTS

**The Supreme Court of Canada** has jurisdiction as a Court of Appeal in both civil and criminal cases throughout Canada.

**Chief Justice of Canada:** BORA LASKIN.

**Puisne Judges:** Hon. RONALD MARTLAND, Hon. R. A. RITCHIE, Hon. W. F. SPENCE, Hon. L. P. PIGEON, Hon. R. G. B. DICKSON, Hon. JEAN BEETZ, Hon. WILLARD Z. ESTEY, Hon. YVES PRATTE.

**Registrar:** GÉRARD BERTRAND.

**The Federal Court of Canada**, Supreme Court of Canada Bldg., Kent and Wellington Sts., Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0H9; the **Trial Division** of the Federal Court has jurisdiction in claims against the Crown, claims by the Crown, miscellaneous cases involving the Crown, claims against or concerning Crown Officers and Servants, relief against Federal Boards, Commissions, and other tribunals, inter-Provincial and Federal-Provincial disputes, industrial or industrial property matters, Admiralty, income tax and estate tax appeals, citizenship appeals, aeronautics-interprovincial works and undertakings, residuary jurisdiction for relief if there is no other Canadian court that has such jurisdiction, jurisdiction in specific matters conferred by Federal Statutes. The **Federal Court of Appeal** has jurisdiction on appeals from the Trial Division, appeals from Federal Tribunals, review of decisions of Federal Boards and Commissions, appeals from Tribunals and Reviews under Section 28 of the Federal Court Act, and references by Federal Boards and Commissions. The Court has one Registry for all of Canada and consists of the Principal Office in Ottawa and such Local Offices established in principal centres throughout Canada and the Officer of the Court who has overall responsibility for the Court is known as the Administrator of the Court.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. WILBUR ROY JACKETT.

**Associate Chief Justice:** Hon. CAMILLEN NOËL.

**Trial Division Judges:** Hon. A. ALEX CATTENACH, Hon. HUGH F. GIBSON, Hon. ALLISON M. WALSH, Hon. FRANK U. COLLIER, Hon. GEORGE A. ADDY, Hon. PATRICK M. MAHONEY, P.C., Hon. RAYMOND G. DECARY, Hon. J. E. DUBÉ, P.C., Hon. LOUIS MARCEAU.

**Court of Appeal Judges:** Hon. LOUIS PRATTE, Hon. JOHN J. URIE, Hon. WILLIAM F. RYAN, Hon. DARREL V. HEALD, Hon. GERALD E. LE DAIN.

**Administrator of the Court:** WALTER C. COLLIER.

#### The Court Martial Appeal Court of Canada

Supreme Court of Canada Bldg., Kent and Wellington Sts., Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0H9.

**President:** Hon. H. F. GIBSON.

## PROVINCIAL COURTS

## ALBERTA

## Supreme Court—Appellate Division

**Chief Justice of Alberta:** Hon. W. A. MCGILLIVRAY.

## Supreme Court—Trial Division

**Chief Justice, Trial Division:** Hon. J. V. H. MILVAIN.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

## Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of British Columbia:** Hon. J. L. FARRIS.

## Supreme Court

**Chief Justice:** Hon. N. T. NEMETZ.

## MANITOBA

## Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of Manitoba:** Hon. S. FREEDMAN.

## Court of Queen's Bench

**Chief Justice:** Hon. A. S. DEWAR.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

## Supreme Court—Appeal Division

**Chief Justice of New Brunswick:** Hon. CHARLES J. A. HUGHES.

## Queen's Bench Division

**Chief Justice:** Hon. A. J. CORMIER.

## NEWFOUNDLAND

## Supreme Court

**Chief Justice:** Hon. ROBERT STAFFORD FURLONG.

## NOVA SCOTIA

## Supreme Court—Appeal Division

**Chief Justice of Nova Scotia:** Hon. I. M. MCKEIGAN.

## Trial Division

**Chief Justice:** Hon. G. S. COWAN.

## ONTARIO

## Supreme Court—Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of Ontario:** (vacant).

## High Court of Justice

**Chief Justice:** Hon. G. T. EVANS.

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

## Supreme Court

**Chief Justice:** Hon. JOHN PATON NICHOLSON.

## QUEBEC

## Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of Quebec:** Hon. G. EDOUARD RINFRET.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. JULES DESCHÊNES.

## SASKATCHEWAN

## Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of Saskatchewan:** Hon. E. M. CULLITON.

## Court of Queen's Bench

**Chief Justice:** Hon. F. W. JOHNSON.

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

## Supreme Court

**Judge of the Supreme Court:** Hon. Mr. Justice C. F. FARRIS.

## Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice:** Hon. W. A. MCGILLIVRAY (Alberta).

## YUKON TERRITORY

## Supreme Court

**Judge of the Supreme Court:** Hon. Mr. Justice H. C. B. MADDISON.

## Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice:** Hon. J. L. FARRIS (British Columbia).

## RELIGION

About 75 per cent of the population belongs to the three main churches; in order of size: Roman Catholic, United and Anglican. Numerous other churches and denominations are represented.

**THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH IN CANADA**

Roman Catholic population of Canada, 1971 Census: 9,975,000.

**Canadian Conference of Catholic Bishops:** 90 Parent Ave., Ottawa, Ont. K1N 7B1; Pres. Most Rev. GILLES QUELLET, Archbishop of Rimouski, Que.; Vice-Pres. Most Rev. JOSEPH N. MACNEIL, Archbishop of Edmonton, Alberta.

**Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:** Most Rev. GUIDO DEL MESTRI, D.D., Apostolic Nunciature: 724 Manor Ave., Rockcliffe Park, Ottawa, Ont. K1M 0E3.

## ARCHBISHOPS

**Edmonton:** JOSEPH MACNEIL.

**Halifax:** JAMES M. HAYES.

**Kingston:** J. L. WILHELM.

**St. John's:** PATRICK J. SKINNER.

**Quebec:** Cardinal MAURICE ROY.

**Rimouski:** GILLES OUELLET.

**Regina:** CHARLES A. HAPLIN.

**Sherbrooke:** J. M. FORTIER.

**St. Boniface:** MAURICE ANTOINE HACAULT.

**Toronto:** PHILIP POCKOCK.

**Montreal:** PAUL GREGOIRE.

**Moncton:** DONAT CHIASSON.

**Ottawa:** J. A. PLOURDE.

**Vancouver:** J. CARNEY.

**Grouard-McLennan:** H. LEGARE.

**Keewatin-Le-Pas:** P. DUMOUCHEL.

**Winnipeg:** Cardinal GEORGE FLAHIFF.

**THE UNITED CHURCH OF CANADA**

2,368 pastoral charges, 2,021 ministers, and 940,291 members (Census figure 3,664,008); United Church House, 85 St. Clair Ave. E., Toronto M4T 1M8.

The United Church of Canada was founded in 1925 with the union of Methodist, Congregational and Presbyterian churches in Canada and other free churches have since joined.

**Moderator:** Rt. Rev. GEORGE M. TUTTLE.

**Secretary:** Rev. DONALD G. RAY.

**THE ANGLICAN CHURCH OF CANADA**

Anglican population of Canada, 1971 Census: 2,543,180 (membership 1,015,216—1975).

**Primate of the Anglican Church of Canada:** Most Rev. E. W. SCOTT, D.D., D.C.L.

**General Sec. of General Synod:** Ven. E. S. LIGHT, C.D., B.A., L.Th., D.D., Church House, 600 Jarvis St., Toronto M4Y 2J6.

## ARCHBISHOPS

**Eastern Newfoundland and Labrador:** R. L. SEABORN.

**Rupert's Land:** F. H. W. CRABB.

**Moosonee:** J. A. WATTON.

**British Columbia:** T. D. SOMERVILLE.

**THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN CANADA**

872,330 members (1971 census).

50 Wynford Drive, Don Mills, Ont.

**Moderator:** Rev. DECOURCY H. RAYNER.

**Principal Clerk:** Rev. D. C. MACDONALD.

Publs. include: *The Presbyterian Record*, *These Days*, *Glad Tidings*, *The Message*.

**BAPTIST ORGANIZATION**

**Baptist Federation of Canada:** Box 1298, Brantford Ont.; (1961 census) 519,585; 1,100 churches; membership 129,973; Pres. Dr. ROY BELL; Gen. Sec. Dr. R. F. BULLEN; publs. *The Canadian Baptist*, *The Atlantic Baptist*, *Tidings*, *Link and Visitor*, *Enterprise*.

**THE LUTHERAN CHURCH IN CANADA**

Ordained ministers 912, organized congregations 1,035 membership 302,730 (1976).

**Lutheran Council in Canada:** 500-365 Hargrave St., Winnipeg; Exec. Dir. WALTER A. SCHULTZ.

**Canadian Lutheran World Relief:** 1820 Arlington St., Winnipeg; material aid and immigration agency for Lutherans; Exec. Dir. J. G. KEIL.

**JEWISH COMMUNITIES**

The Jews of Canada number 305,000.

**Canadian Jewish Congress:** 1590 McGregor Ave., Montreal 1G5; Exec. Vice-Pres. ALAN ROSE.

**Jewish Community Council:** 151 Chapel St., Ottawa, Ont.; Pres. GILBERT GREENBERG; Exec. Vice-Pres. HY HOCHBERG.

**THE ORTHODOX CHURCH**

## GREEK ORTHODOX CHURCH

Members (1961 Census), 239,766; 27 Teddington Park Ave., Toronto, Ont. M4N 2C4, Titular Bishop of Ancona His Grace THEODOSIOS.

## UKRAINIAN GREEK ORTHODOX CHURCH OF CANADA

300 parishes, 150 000 members; 7 St. John's Avenue, Winnipeg 4, Man; f. 1918.

Publ. *Herald* circ. 5,000 (with English supplement).

**Metropolitan:** Most Rev. ILARION (OHLENKO) Metropolitan of Winnipeg and of all Canada; 332 Bannerman Ave., Winnipeg R2W 0T9.

The Romanian Orthodox and the Syrian Orthodox Churches are also represented in Canada.

**UKRAINIAN CATHOLIC CHURCH IN CANADA**

228,000 members (1971 Census).

**Archeparchy of Winnipeg:** Most Rev. MAXIM HERMANIUK, C.S.S.R., D.D., Archbishop Metropolitan of Winnipeg, 235 Scotia St., Winnipeg R2V 1V7.

**Eparchy of Edmonton:** Most Rev. NEIL SAVARYN, O.S.B.M., D.D., 6240 Ada Blvd., Edmonton T5W 4P1.

**Eparchy of Toronto:** Most Rev. ISIDORE BORECKY, D.D., Toronto M4V 2V8.

**Eparchy of New Westminster:** Most Rev. JEROME CHIMY, O.S.B.M., D.D., J.C.D., 550 W. 14th Ave., Vancouver, B.C., V5Z 1P6.

**Eparchy of Saskatoon:** Most Rev. ANDREW ROBORECKY, D.D., 866 Saskatchewan Crescent, Saskatoon S7N 0L4.  
 Pubs. *Ukrainian News, Our Aim, Progress, The Light, Redeemer's Voice, Logos.*

## OTHER CHURCHES

**Christian Church (Disciples of Christ):** 35 churches, 4,700 mems.; 39 Arkell Rd., Guelph, Ontario N1H 6H8; Exec. Minister R. K. LELAND; publ. *The Canadian Disciple* (monthly).

**Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons):** 60,000 mems.; Calgary Mission: 910 70th Ave. S.W., Calgary, Alberta; Pres. F. WAYNE CHAMBERLAIN; Halifax Mission: Commerce Bldg., 73 Tacoma Drive, Suite 805, Dartmouth, Nova Scotia; Pres. MERLIN O. BAKER; Montreal Mission: P.O.B. 310, Town of Mount Royal, Que.; Pres. D. WAYNE OWENS; Toronto Mission: 338 Queen St. E., Suite 214, Brampton, Ontario; Pres.

RAYMOND L. RUSSELL; Vancouver Mission: 7031 Westminster Highway, Suite 308, Richmond, B.C.; Pres. STEVEN J. SCOTT; Winnipeg Mission: P.O.B. 3868, Station B, Winnipeg, Manitoba; Pres. HOWARD L. LUND.

**Evangelical United Brethren Church:** 10,291 mems.

**Pentecostal Assemblies of Canada:** 10 Overlea Blvd., Toronto, Ontario M4H 1A5; Gen. Superintendent R. W. TAITINGER; Gen. Sec. J. MONTGOMERY; Exec. Dir. Overseas Missions C. W. LYNN; 110,000 mems.; publ. *The Pentecostal Testimony*, circ. 15,000.

**Reformed Episcopal Church in Canada:** 7,600 mems.; 1654 Renfrew St., Vancouver 6, B.C. V5K 4E1; f. 1873; Bishop Rt. Rev. GORDON STACEY, D.D.; Sec. of the Synod J. CALHOUN.

**Religious Society of Friends:** 60 Lowther Ave., Toronto M5R 1C7; Clerk of Canadian Yearly Meeting of Friends VIVIEN ABBOTT; publ. *Canadian Friend*.

## THE PRESS

The vastness of the country hampers distribution and the establishment of a strong national press, so the daily press in Canada is essentially local in coverage, influence and distribution. However, a considerable proportion of the contents of the smaller Canadian papers is from syndicated sources in the U.S.A. or the United Kingdom, and news which is not local has a strong U.S. flavour. In mid-1976 there were 118 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of over five million, representing three-quarters of the country's households and covering the major centres of population.

There is an increasing trend towards group ownership: over a third of daily newspapers are owned by three major groups: Thomson Newspapers Ltd., Southam Press and F. P. Publications, accounting for 10 per cent, 21 per cent and 20 per cent of total circulation respectively.

In 1973 about 900 weekly and twice-weekly newspapers with a total circulation of more than 3,000,000 served the more remote areas of the country and a significant feature of the Canadian press is the publishing of newspapers catering for ethnic groups: there are over 80 of these (mainly weekly) publications appearing in over 20 languages, with a total circulation of about 3,000,000.

There are numerous periodicals for business, trade, professional, recreational and special interest readership, although periodical publishing, particularly, suffers from substantial competition from publications originating in the U.S.A. Among periodicals, the only one which can claim to be national in its attitudes and readership is the fortnightly *Maclean's Canada's Magazine*.

## DAILY NEWSPAPERS

## ALBERTA

**Calgary Albertan:** 830 10th Ave., S.W. Calgary T2R 0B1; f. 1902; morning; Publ. JOHN A. HAMILTON; Man. Editor LES BUHASZ; circ. 37,216.

**Calgary Herald:** 206 7th Ave. S.W., Calgary T2P 0W8; f. 1885; evening; Publ. F. G. SWANSON; Editor-in-Chief W. F. GOLD; circ. 121,550.

**Edmonton Journal:** 10006 101 St., Edmonton T5J 2S6; f. 1903; evening; Publ. J. PATRICK O'CALLAGHAN; Editor A. SNADDON; circ. 167,440.

**Lethbridge Herald:** 504 7th St. South, Lethbridge T1J 3Z7; f. 1907; evening; Publ. and Editor C. W. MOWERS; Man. Editor DON PILLING; circ. 26,450.

**Medicine Hat News:** 4 6th Ave., Medicine Hat T1A 7E6; f. 1910; Publ. IAN C. MACDONALD; Editor P. MOSSEY; circ. 11,412.

**Red Deer Advocate:** P.O.B. 520, Red Deer; f. 1901; evening; Publ. GORDON GRIERSON; Editor J. E. BOWER; circ. 14,393.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

**The Citizen:** 150 Brunswick St., Prince George; f. 1957; evening; Publ. J. F. EVANS; Editor A. N. SKAE; circ. 18,649.

**Colonist:** 2621 Douglas St., Box 300, Victoria V8W 2N4; f. 1858; morning; Publ. and Editor-in-Chief R. J. BOWER; Man. Editor F. BARNES; circ. 38,672 (daily), 44,000 (Sunday).

**The Columbian:** 329 North Rd., Coquitlam, P.O.B. 730, New Westminster V3L 4Z7; f. 1860; evening; Publ. R. D. TAYLOR; Man. Editor E. A. McLELLAN; circ. 27,562.

**Courier:** 550 Doyle Ave., Kelowna; f. 1904; evening; Gen. Man. D. F. DOUCETTE; circ. 12,123.

**Daily News:** 266 Baker St., Nelson; f. 1902; morning; Publ. R. L. REDMAN; circ. 8,210.

**Free Press:** 225 Commercial St., Nanaimo; f. 1874; evening; Publ. JOHN A. FARRINGTON; Editor LEE BALLANTINE; circ. 8,983.

**Province:** 2250 Granville St., Vancouver V6H 3G2; f. 1898; morning; Publ. P. SHERMAN; Man. Editor M. J. MOORE; circ. 124,806.

**Sentinel:** 206 Seymour St., Kamloops V2C 2E6; f. 1880; evening; Publ. R. LAIDLAW; Editor T. MCKAY; circ. 7,722.

**Sun:** 2250 Granville St., Vancouver V6H 3G2; f. 1886; evening; Publ. J. STUART KEATE; Man. Editor BRUCE LARSEN; circ. 239,162.

**Victoria Times:** 2621 Douglas St., Box 300, Victoria V8W 2N4; f. 1884; evening; independent; Publ. STUART UNDERHILL; Man. Editor GORDON BELL; circ. 28,434.

## MANITOBA

**Reminder:** 38 Main St., Flin Flon; f. 1946; evening; Publ. T. W. DOBSON; Man. Editor BRUCE KEDDIE; circ. 3,850.

**Sun:** 501 Rosser Ave., Brandon; f. 1882; evening; independent; Publ. LEWIS D. WHITEHEAD; circ. 15,611.

**Tribune:** 257 Smith St., Winnipeg R3C 1K9; f. 1890; evening; Publ. E. H. WHEATLEY; Editor DONA HARVEY; circ. 96,623 (Mon.-Sat.), 101,597 (Fri.).

**Winnipeg Free Press:** 300 Carlton St., Winnipeg R3C 3C1; f. 1874; evening; Publ. R. C. MALONE; Editor P. McLINTOCK; circ. 140,000.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

**L'Evangeline:** 80 Church St., Moncton; f. 1887; French; morning; Editor CLAUDE BOURQUE; circ. 15,417.

**Gleaner:** Phoenix Square, Fredericton E3B 5A2; f. 1880; evening; Editor-in-Chief H. P. WOOD; circ. 20,150.

**Telegraph-Journal and Evening Times-Globe:** Cnr. Crown and Union Sts., Saint John; Pres. and Publ. R. COSTELLO; Editor FRED HAZEL; circ. morning 32,612; evening 29,437.

## NEWFOUNDLAND

**Daily News:** Box 8835, Station A, St. John's; f. 1894; morning; Publ. W. R. CALLAHAN; Editor-in-Chief J. R. THOMS; circ. 8,523.

**Telegram:** Duckworth St., St. John's; f. 1879; evening; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; Publ. S. R. HERDER; Editor M. F. HARRINGTON; circ. 33,175 (weekdays), 49,810 (Saturday).

**Western Star:** Brook St., Corner Brook; f. 1900; evening; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; Man. Editor C. HOLLOWAY; circ. 8,337.

## NOVA SCOTIA

**Cape Breton Post:** 75 Dorchester St., Sydney, N.S. B1P 5Z2; f. 1900; evening; independent; Gen. Man. WALLACE McKAY; Exec. Editor IAN McNEIL; circ. 28,573.

**Chronicle-Herald:** 1650 Argyle St., Halifax; f. 1875; morning; Publ. G. W. DENNIS; Editor-in-Chief HAROLD T. SHEA; circ. 68,670.

**Mail-Star:** 1650 Argyle St., Halifax; f. 1875; evening; independent; Man. Editor J. E. REGAN; circ. 52,275.

**News:** 6 Louise St., Truro; f. 1891; evening; Publ. TERRANCE W. HONEY; Editor ARCHIE MACNEIL; circ. 7,753.

**News:** 352 East River Rd., New Glasgow, N.S. B2H 5E2; f. 1911; evening; independent; Publ. and Gen. Man. P. A. TISSINGTON; Man. Editor D. A. MACNEILL; circ. 10,280.

## ONTARIO

**Beacon-Herald:** 108 Ontario St., Stratford; f. 1887; evening; Editor S. DINGMAN; circ. 11,358.

**Chinese Express:** 117A Elizabeth St., Toronto M5G 1P8; f. 1971; Man. Editor ROBERT CHOW; circ. 4,517.

**Chronicle-Journal:** 177 Arthur St., Thunder Bay; evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. J. PETER KOHL; circ. 26,496.

**Citizen:** Box 5020, 1101 Baxter Rd., Ottawa K2C 3M4; f. 1843; evening; Editor RUSS MILLS; Publ. R. W. SOUTHAM; circ. 106,667.

**Corriere Canadese:** 1000 Lawrence Ave. W., Toronto M6A 1P2; f. 1954; afternoon; Italian; Publ. D. IANNUZZI; Man. Editor E. CAPRILE; circ. 26,575.

**Daily News:** 45-47 Fourth St., Box 2007, Chatham N7M 5M6; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; f. 1862;

evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. W. TELFER; Editor DOUGLAS C. WAITE; circ. 14,973.

**Daily Reporter:** 26 Ainslie St. S., Cambridge; f. 1846; evening; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; Publ. N. D. HAMILTON; Man. Editor M. MOWBRAY; circ. 13,549.

**Daily Times:** 33 Queen St. W., Brampton L6Y 1M1; f. 1885; evening; Publ. D. G. GABELHOUSE; Man. Editor JIM HASKETT; circ. 8,005.

**Le Droit:** 375 Rideau St., Ottawa K1N 5Y7; f. 1913; evening; French; Publ. J.-R. BÉLANGER; Man. Editor JEAN-GUY BRUNEAU; circ. 42,222.

**Examiner:** 16 Bayfield St., Barrie; f. 1864; evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. ELIO AGOSTINI; Man. Editor SEAN FINLAY; circ. 10,590.

**Examiner:** 400 Water St., Peterborough; f. 1884; evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. W. J. GARNER; Man. Editor GERALD F. TONER; circ. 23,887.

**Expositor:** 53 Dalhousie St., Brantford N3T 5S8; f. 1852; evening; Publ. J. S. THOMSON; Editor K. J. STRACHAN; circ. 30,400.

**Free Press:** Box 2280, London N6A 4G1; f. 1949; morning and evening; Pres. and Publ. WALTER J. BLACKBURN; Editor WILLIAM C. HEINE; circ. 129,000.

**Globe and Mail:** 444 Front St. W., Toronto M5V 2S9; f. 1844; morning; independent; Publ. and Editor-in-Chief RICHARD S. MALONE; Editor R. J. DOYLE; circ. 255,847.

**Intelligencer:** 45 Bridge St. E., Belleville; f. 1870; evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. H. M. MORTON; circ. 17,508.

**Kitchener-Waterloo Record:** 225 Fairway, Kitchener, Ont. N2G 4E5; f. 1878; evening; independent; Publ. K. A. BAIRD; Man. Editor WAYNE MACDONALD; circ. 66,218.

**Mercury:** 8-14 Macdonnell St., Guelph N1H 6P7; f. 1854; evening; Publ. R. L. HAMILL; Editor DICK BRIMMELL; circ. 18,603.

**Northern Daily News:** 8 Duncan Ave., Kirkland Lake; f. 1922; evening (ex. Sunday); Man. and Editor T. O'LOUGHLIN; circ. 5,553.

**Nugget:** Box 570, North Bay P1B 8J6; f. 1909; evening; independent; Publ. J. F. GRAINGER; Editor B. JESSUP; circ. 22,711.

**Observer:** 186 Alexander St., Pembroke; f. 1855; evening; Man. Editor W. H. HIGGINSON; circ. 7,700.

**Observer:** 140 Front St. S., Sarnia; f. 1917; evening; independent; Publ. and Gen. Man. T. J. HOGAN; Man. Editor JIM CARNAGHAN; circ. 19,813.

**Oshawa Times:** 44 Richmond St., Oshawa L1G 1C8; f. 1871; evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. WILLIAM LUPTON; circ. 25,218.

**Ottawa Journal:** 365 Laurier Ave. W., Ottawa K1G 3K6; f. 1885; evening; independent-conservative; Man. Editor D. L. HUMPHREYS; circ. 82,455.

**Packet:** 31 Colborne St. E., Orillia; f. 1867; evening; Man. Editor A. G. MCAULEY; circ. 8,030.

**Recorder and Times:** Box 10, Brockville, Ont. K6V 5T8; f. 1821; evening; Editor A. C. RUNCIMAN; circ. 13,175 (1977).

**Review:** Valley Way and Morrison St., Niagara Falls L2E 6T6; f. 1879; evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. GORDON MURRAY; circ. 19,766.

**Sault Daily Star:** 369 Queen St. E., Sault Ste. Marie; f. 1912; noon and evening; independent; Publ. W. R. DANE; Man. Editor DOUG MILLROY; circ. 23,198.

## CANADA

**Sentinel-Review:** 16-18 Brock St., Woodstock; f. 1886; evening; independent; Publ. R. G. DUNDAS; Editor J. P. HASKETT; circ. 9,156.

**Shing Wah Daily News:** 12 Hagerman St., Toronto 2, f. 1916; evening (ex. Sun.); Chinese; Editor H. B. GIANG; circ. 4,580.

**Simcoe Reformer:** 105 Donly Drive, Simcoe; f. 1858; evening; independent; Man. Editor ELTHAM DURRANT; circ. 9,099.

**Spectator:** P.O.B. 300, Hamilton L8N 3G3; f. 1846; evening; Publ. J. D. MUIR; Exec. Editor J. S. DOHERTY; circ. 140,000.

**Standard:** 17-21 Queen St., St. Catharines L2R 5G5; f. 1891; evening; Pres. and Publ. H. B. BURGOWNE; circ. 40,775.

**Standard-Freeholder:** 44 Pitt St., Cornwall; f. 1846; afternoon; Publ. and Gen. Man. D. H. TOMCHICK; Man. Editor RUSS DEWAR; circ. 16,053.

**Sudbury Star:** 33 McKenzie St., Sudbury; f. 1909; evening; Publ., Gen. Man. and Editor J. P. FRIESEN; Man. Editor RICHARD BOWDIDGE; circ. 36,636.

**Sun-Times:** Box 56, Owen Sound N4K 5P2; f. 1853; evening; independent; Publ. E. PAUL WILSON; Editor ROBERT HULL; circ. 18,400.

**Times-News:** 177 Arthur St., Thunder Bay; morning; Publ. and Gen. Man. J. PETER KOHL; circ. 7,240.

**Times-Journal:** 16 Hincks St., St. Thomas N5P 3W6; f. 1882; evening; independent; Publ. and Gen. Man. L. J. BEAVIS; Man. Editor R. LEVETT; circ. 11,130.

**Timmins Press:** 125 Cedar St. S., Timmins, Ont. P4N 2G9; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; f. 1933; evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. ROBERT RENAUD; Man. Editor G. REYNOLDS; circ. 12,025.

**Toronto Star:** 1 Yonge St., M5E 1E6; f. 1892; evening; independent; Pres. and Publ. BELAND H. HONDERICH; circ. 540,491.

**Toronto Sun:** 333 King St. E.; f. 1971; morning; Publ. DOUG CREIGHTON; Editor-in-Chief PETER WORTHINGTON; circ. 165,000 daily, 310,000 Sunday.

**Welland-Port Colborne Tribune:** 228 E. Main St., Welland; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; f. 1863; evening; independent; Publ. A. S. TOPP; Editor D. J. AMOR; circ. 19,000.

**Whig-Standard:** 306 King St., Kingston K7L 4Z7; f. 1810; evening; Publ. M. L. DAVIES; Man. Editor W. F. STANTON; circ. 35,401.

**Windsor Star:** 167 Ferry St., Windsor N9A 4M5; f. 1918; evening; Publ. R. M. PEARSON; Editor CARL MORGAN; circ. 85,927.

### PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

**Guardian and Patriot:** 165 Prince St., Charlottetown C1A 4R7; f. 1887; morning; Publ. and Gen. Man. W. J. HANCOX; Man. Editor W. MACINTYRE; circ. 21,027.

**Journal-Pioneer:** Water St., Summerside; f. 1957; evening; Publ. ELMER MURPHY; circ. 10,641

### QUEBEC

F.—Published in French.

**Le Devoir:** 211 Rue du St. Sacrement, Montreal 125; f. 1910; morning; independent; F.; Publ. and Man. Editor CLAUDE RYAN; circ. 28,922.

**Gazette:** 1000 St. Antoine St., Montreal H3C 3R7; f. 1778; morning; Publ. ROSS MUNRO; Editor MARK HARRISON; circ. 116,193.

## The Press

**Le Journal de Montreal:** 155 Port Royal W., Montreal H3L 2B3; f. 1964; morning; F.; Gen. Dir. JACQUES BEAUCHAMP; circ. 165,509.

**Le Journal de Quebec:** 450 Bechard St., Ville de Vanier; f. 1967; morning; F.; Chief Editor MICHEL TRUDEAU; circ. 46,127.

**Montreal-Matin:** 2580 Blvd. St. Joseph E., Montreal H1Y 2A2; f. 1930; morning; F.; independent; Pres. and Publ. LUC BEAUREGARD; Man. Editor BERNARD BRISSET DES NOS; circ. 125,542.

**Montreal Star:** Box 4005, Place D'Armes H2Y 1M6; f. 1869; evening; Pres. and Publ. W. A. GOODSON; Exec. Editor A. E. WOOD; circ. 172,623.

**Le Nouvelliste:** 500 St. Georges St., Trois Rivières, P.Q. G9A 5J6; f. 1920; morning; F.; Pres. CHARLES D'AMOUR; Editor J. RENÉ FERRON; circ. 51,509.

**La Presse:** 7 St. James St. West, Montreal H2Y 1K9; f. 1884; evening; Publ. and Pres. ROGER LEMELIN; circ. 184,155.

**Le Quotidien:** 316 Labrecque Ave., Chicoutimi G7H 4S5; f. 1973; evening; F.; Editor DENIS TREMBLAY; circ. 22,507.

**Record:** Box 1200, Sherbrooke; f. 1897; evening; Editor JAMES DUFF; circ. 7,200.

**Le Soleil:** 390 St. Vallier St. E., Quebec G1K 7J6; f. 1896; evening; F.; Editor-in-Chief CLAUDE BEAUCHAMP; circ. 140,397.

**La Tribune:** 1950 Roy, Sherbrooke; f. 1910; morning; F.; Publ. YVON DUBÉ; circ. 39,000.

**La Voix de L'Est:** 136 Main St., Granby; f. 1945; evening; F.; Pres. and Gen. Man. JEAN-LOUIS GROULX; circ. 9,689.

### SASKATCHEWAN

**Daily Herald:** 30 Tenth St. E., Prince Albert; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; f. 1917; evening; Publ. and Gen. Man. CLARENCE WISEMAN; Man. Editor OREN ROBISON; circ. 8,631.

**Leader-Post:** Leader-Post Bldg., Park St. and Victoria Ave., Regina S4P 3G4; f. 1883; evening; Editor IVOR WILLIAMS; circ. 65,456.

**Star-Phoenix:** 204 5th Ave. N., Saskatoon, Sask. S7K 2P1; f. 1902; evening; independent; Exec. Vice-Pres. J. STRUTHERS; Exec. Editor JIM PETRO; circ. 48,664.

**Times-Herald:** 44 Fairford St. W., Moose Jaw; f. 1889; evening; independent; Publ. S. R. BUTLER; Editor D. WOOD; circ. 8,575.

### YUKON TERRITORY

**The Whitehorse Star:** 2149 Second Ave., Whitehorse Y1A 1C5; f. 1900; independent; Editor MAX FRASER; Publ. PAUL ERLAM.

### SELECTED PERIODICALS

(W.=weekly; F.=fortnightly; M.=monthly; Q.=quarterly.)

### ALBERTA

**Calgary North Hill News:** Box 3160, Stn. B, Calgary T2M 4L7; W.; circ. 100,000.

**Edmonton Western Catholic Reporter:** 9537 76th Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T6C 4H7; circ. 29,823.

**Ukrainian News:** 10967 97th St., Edmonton T5H 2M8; f. 1929; Editor Rev. M. SOPULAK; W.; circ. 9,098.

**Western Week:** 12 Piron St., St. Albert; Publ. W. E. JAMISON; W.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

**BC Outdoors:** 17655 57th Ave., Surrey, B.C. V3S 4P4; f. 1945; Editor ART DOWNS; circ. 25,123.

**Country Life in British Columbia:** 207 West Hastings St., Vancouver, B.C. V6B 1J8; f. 1915; associated with the B.C. Federation of Agriculture; Editor and Publ. D. M. YOUNG; M.; circ. 12,433.

**The Enterprise:** 936 Brunette Ave., Coquitlam; weekly; circ. 13,000.

**North and West Vancouver Citizen:** 200 Donaghy Ave., North Vancouver, B.C.; W.; circ. 13,965.

**Richmond Review:** 805 Anderson Rd., Richmond V6Y 1S3; W.; circ. 15,684.

**This Week:** 1062 Austin Ave., Coquitlam V3K 3P3; f. 1971; W.; circ. 225,000.

**Western Business and Industry:** 2000 W. 12th Ave., Vancouver 9; Editor DON JOHNSTON M.

**Westworld:** 999 West Broadway, Vancouver, B.C. V6B 4L4; Man. Editor WILLIAM MAYRS; 6 a year; circ. 205,000.

## MANITOBA

**Beaver:** Hudson's Bay Co., Hudson's Bay House, Winnipeg R3C 2R1; f. 1920; travel, exploration, development, ethnology and history of the Canadian North; Editor HELEN BURGESS; Q; circ. 38,000.

**Canadian Farmer:** 842 Main St., Winnipeg, Man. R2W 3N8; f. 1903; Ukrainian; independent; Editor-in-Chief Dr. BOHDAN MARTYNOWICH; W.; circ. 11,000.

**Country Guide:** 1760 Ellice Ave., Winnipeg R3H oB6; f. 1882; agriculture; Editor DAVID WREFORD; M.; circ. 252,820.

**Courier-Nordwesten:** 955 Alexander Ave., Winnipeg R3C 2X8; f. 1907; German; independent; Man. Editor B. LAENGIN; W.; circ. 19,380.

**Free Press Report on Farming:** 300 Carlton St., Winnipeg, Man. R3C 3C1; f. 1872; Man. Editor LEO QUIGLEY; circ. 180,000.

**Motor in Canada:** 1077 St. James St., P.O.B. 6900, Winnipeg R3C 3B1; f. 1915; Publ. ARTHUR H. STROCK; Editor RALF NEUENDORFF; M.; circ. 13,075.

**Trade and Commerce:** 1077 St. James St., P.O.B. 6900, Winnipeg R3C 3B1; f. 1906; Editor R. TYRE; M.; circ. 9,455.

**Ukrainian Voice:** 842 Main St., Winnipeg R2W 3N6; f. 1910; independent; Editor M. H. HYKAWY; W.; circ. 13,076.

**Western Jewish News:** Suite 400, 259 Portage Ave., Winnipeg, Man. R3C 2G6; independent; W.; circ. 16,230.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

**Atlantic Advocate:** Gleaner Building, Fredericton E3B 5A2; f. 1956; Editor H. P. WOOD; M.; circ. 20,806.

## NEWFOUNDLAND

**Newfoundland Herald:** P.O.B. 2015, St. John's, Newfoundland; f. 1945; independent; W.; Editor GARY ANSTEY; circ. 57,800.

**Newfoundland Quarterly:** P.O.B. 5874, St. John's; f. 1901; history, the arts and general; Editor L. W. JANES.

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**Inuttituu (The Eskimo Way):** f. 1959; Eskimo and English; Editor HARRIET GORDON RUSTON; circ. 4,000.

## NOVA SCOTIA

**Dalhousie Review:** Dalhousie University Press Ltd., Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H8; f. 1921; literary and general; Q.; Editor Dr. A. R. BEVAN.

## ONTARIO

**Canada Gazette:** Ottawa, Ont. K1A oS7; f. 1867; official organ of the Government of Canada; W; Editor C. G. EMOND.

**Canadian Aeronautics and Space Journal:** Commonwealth Bldg., 77 Metcalfe St., Ottawa; f. 1954; Man. Editor P. A. COBBETT; M.

**Canadian Bar Review:** 2 Tremont Crescent, Don Mills M3B 2S1; f. 1923; Editor Dr. J. G. CASTEL; Q.; circ. 18,551.

**Canadian Boating:** Suite 204, 5200 Dixie Rd., Mississauga, Ont.; f. 1915; Editor GARY ARTHURS; M.; circ. 23,289.

**Canadian Forest Industries:** Southam Business Publications Ltd., 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2X7; f. 1880; Editor RICK LETKEMANN; M.; circ. 11,075.

**Canadian Geographical Journal:** 488 Wilbrod St., Ottawa K1N 6M8; f. 1930; organ of the Royal Canadian Geographical Society; Editor DAVID MACLELLAN; 6 a year; circ. 38,412.

**Canadian Labour:** 2841 Riverside Drive, Ottawa, Ontario; f. 1956; Labour; Asst. Editor MARY KEHOE.

**Canadian Nurse:** 50 The Driveway, Ottawa K2P 1E2; f. 1908; official organ of the Canadian Nurses' Association; Editor ANNE HANNA; French edition *L'Infirmière Canadienne*; f. 1959; Editor CLAIRE BIGUÉ; circ. 131,015.

**Canadian Sportsman:** 80 Brock St. E. Tillsonburg; f. 1870; Editor CLIFFORD CHAPMAN; W.

**Chemistry in Canada:** 151 Slater St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5H3; f. 1949; Editor D. W. EMMERSON; M.; circ. 8,965.

**Cinema Canada:** 67 Portland St., Toronto M5V 2M9; Editors/Publrs. CONNIE TADROS and JEAN-PIERRE TADROS; 10 times yearly.

**Electronics and Communications:** 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2X7; f. 1953; Editor DAVID CAREY; 10 times yearly; circ. 12,628.

**Engineering and Contract Record:** Southam Business Publications Ltd., 1450 Don Mills Road, Don Mills, Ont.; f. 1888; Editor NICK HANCOCK; circ. 21,300.

**Executive:** 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2X7; f. 1958; Publ. and Editor ANTHONY P. McVEIGH; M.; circ. 35,000.

**Independent Forester:** 789 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills; f. 1881; fraternal; Editor ROSEMARY BEATTIE; circ. 734,942.

**Labour Gazette:** Canada Department of Labour, Ottawa; f. 1900; English and French editions; labour and employment problems, industrial, economic, statistical; Editor GEORGE F. SANDERSON; M.

**Labour Review:** Canadian Federation of Labour, Box 64, Terminal "A", Ottawa, Ont.; f. 1936; Editor W. T. BURFORD; M.

**Legion Magazine:** 359 Kent St., Ottawa, Ont. K2P oR6; f. 1925; M.; circ. 494,534.

**Modern Medicine of Canada—Médecine Moderne du Canada:** South-Times Publishing Ltd., 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2X7; f. 1946; M.; Editor J. A. KELLEN; in English and French; circ. 34,415.

**Montrealer Zeitung:** Box 278, Pickering L1V 2R4; German; Editor ROSEL GREENWALD; W.; circ. 6.

**Oral Health:** 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills; f. 1911; Editor S. SINCLAIR; circ. 11,500.

#### ONTARIO—PUBLISHED IN TORONTO

The following are all published by Maclean-Hunter Publishing Co. Ltd., 481 University Ave., Toronto M5W 1A7.

**L'Actualité, Le Magazine des Québécois:** f. 1976; general interest; French language; Editor JEAN PARE; circ. 245,000, primarily in province of Quebec. (Formed by merger of *Actualité* and *Le Maclean*).

**Bus and Truck Transport:** f. 1926; Publ. and Editor JOHN BATES; M.; circ. 21,000.

**Canada and the World:** Editor RUPERT TAYLOR; 9 a year; circ. 35,646.

**Canadian Automotive Trade:** f. 1920; Editor E. BELITSKY; M.; circ. 29,000.

**Canadian Aviation:** f. 1928; Editor HUGH WHITTINGTON; Publ. CHARLES T. TURNER; M.; circ. 17,047.

**Canadian Building:** f. 1951; Editor CLIFFORD FOWKE; M.; circ. 18,530.

**Canadian Electronics Engineering:** f. 1957; Editor CLIFF S. HAND; circ. 11,017.

**Canadian Grocer:** f. 1886; Editor MAURICE SHORE; M.; circ. 14,333.

**Canadian Hotel & Restaurant:** f. 1923; Editor ROBERT DICKSON; M.; circ. 22,215.

**Chatelaine:** f. 1928; women's journal; English edition; Editor DORIS McCUBBIN; M.; circ. 1,018,327.

**Civic:** f. 1949; public works magazine; Editor WALTER JONES; M.; circ. 14,630.

**Design Engineering:** f. 1955; Editor BRYAN S. ROGERS; M.; circ. 13,332.

**Electrical Contractor and Maintenance Supervisor:** f. 1951; Editor GEORGE H. McNEVIN; M.; circ. 13,167.

**Financial Post:** f. 1907; Editor and Publ. PAUL S. DEACON; W.; circ. 150,366.

**Heavy Construction News:** f. 1956; Editor DAVID JUDGE; every second Monday; circ. 19,942.

**Home Goods Retailing:** f. 1955; Editor HELEN BAHEN; M.; circ. 13,790.

**Maclean's Canada's Magazine:** f. 1905; bi-weekly news-oriented magazine; Editor PETER C. NEWMAN; circ. 675,000.

**Marketing:** 481 University Ave.; f. 1908; Publ. A. L. RODGER; Editor COLIN MUNCIE; W.; circ. 7,865.

**Medical Post:** f. 1965; Publ. M. R. MARK; Editor EARL DAMUDE; F.; circ. 26,075.

**Miss Chatelaine:** Editor MILDRED ISTONA; M.; circ. 160,000.

**Modern Power and Engineering:** f. 1907; Publ. and Editor W. B. GLASSFORD; circ. 11,305.

**Office Equipment and Methods:** f. 1955; Editor ARDEN GAYMAN; M.; circ. 16,518.

**Style:** f. 1888; Editor SIGNY STEPHENSON; F.; circ. 11,170.

**Board of Trade Journal:** P.O.B. 60, 3 First Canadian Place, Toronto, Ont. M5X 1C1; f. 1910; Editor JOHN P. STRIMAS; circ. 20,000.

**CA magazine:** The Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants, 250 Bloor St. East, Toronto M4W 1G5; f. 1911; Editor DOROTHY COOPER; M.; circ. 36,496.

**Canadian Churchman:** 600 Jarvis St., Toronto M4Y 2J6 (national newspaper of the Anglican Church of Canada);

f. 1871; general and religious; Editor JERROLD HAMES; M.; circ. 279,607.

**Canadian Forum:** 3 Church St., Toronto, Ont. M5E 1M2; f. 1920; political, literary and economic; Editor DENIS SMITH; M.; circ. 15,000.

**Canadian Jewish News:** Ste 15, 22 Balliol St., Toronto M4S 1C1; circ. 29,386.

**Canadian Magazine:** 401 Bay St., Toronto M5H 2Y8; Editor DON OBE; W.; circ. 1,914,059.

**Canadian Motorist:** Canadian Motorist Publishing Co. Ltd., Carlton Tower, 2 Carlton St., Toronto, Ont. M5B 1K4; f. 1914; Gen. Man. and Editor JERRY TUTUNJIAN; 6 times a year; circ. 145,000.

**Canadian Pharmaceutical Journal:** 175 College St., Toronto, Ont. M5T 1P8; f. 1868; Editor NANCY McIVER; M.; circ. 9,400.

**Canadian Travel Press:** 150 King St. West, Suite 401, Toronto M5H 1K1; Editor EDITH BAXTER; fortnightly; circ. 9,010.

**Courier:** Suite 304, 455 Spadina Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5S 2G9; f. 1907; German; independent; Man. Dir. H. G. SCHOLZ; Man. Editor B. LAENGIN; W.; circ. 9,283.

**Engineering:** 36B Prince Arthur Ave., M5R 1A9; f. 1967; Editor K. GIBBENS; M.; circ. 70,480.

**Engineering Digest:** 32 Front St. W., Toronto M5J 2H9; f. 1954; Editor H. W. MEYFARTH; 10 times a year; circ. 60,442.

**Engineering Journal:** 151 Bloor St. W., Ont. M5S 1S4; f. 1918; organ of Engineering Institute of Canada; Editor BYRON T. KERR, M.E.I.C.; Man. Editor J. D. HILBORN, M.E.I.C.; Q.; circ. 19,455.

**Farm and Country:** 10 St. Mary St., 3rd Floor, Toronto, Ont. M4Y 1P9; f. 1936; Editor JOHN PHILLIPS; F.; circ. 79,901.

**Holstein-Friesian Journal:** 6 Adelaide St. E., Toronto M5C 1H6; f. 1938; official organ of the Holstein-Friesian Association of Canada; Editor BONNIE E. COOPER; M.; circ. 17,937.

**In Review: Canadian Books for Children:** Provincial Library Service, Ont. Ministry of Culture and Recreation, 77 Bloor St. W., 7th Floor, Toronto M7A 2R9; f. 1967; literary; Editor IRMA K. McDONOUGH; Q.

**Jewish Standard:** Suite 507, 8 Colborne St., Toronto, Ont. M5E 1E1; f. 1929; Publ. and Editor JULIUS HAYMAN; twice monthly.

**Journal of the Canadian Dental Association:** 1815 Atta Vista Drive, Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3Y6; f. 1935; Editor DIANE CHARTER; M.; circ. 11,367.

**Messenger of the Sacred Heart:** 833 Broadview Ave., Toronto, Ontario M4K 2P9; f. 1891; Catholic; Editor Rev. F. J. POWER, S.J.; M.; circ. 22,000.

**New Equipment News:** 32 Front St. W., Toronto, Ont. M5J 2H9; f. 1940; industrial; Editor D. B. LEHMAN; M.; circ. 26,136.

**New Pathway:** 297 College St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1930; Ukrainian; Editor Y. HAYWAS; W.; circ. 9,981.

**Northern Miner:** 77 River St., Toronto M5A 3P2; f. 1915; Editor J. W. CARRINGTON; circ. 18,000. Also publ. **Canadian Mines Handbook** (annually, July); Editor ALEXANDRA WOROBEK; circ. 12,000.

**Ontario Medical Review:** 240 St. George St., Toronto M5R 2P4; f. 1922; Editor RONALD E. BROWNRIDGE; M.; circ. 14,169.

**Ontario Milk Producer:** 50 Maitland St., Toronto M4Y 1C7; f. 1925; Editor JOHN CARDIFF; circ. 21,980.



**Quest:** 2300 Yonge St., Toronto M4P 1E4; Editor NICHOLAS STEED; 8 a year; circ. 750,000.

**Quill and Quire:** 59 Front St. E., Toronto M5E 1B3; f. 1935; covers the Canadian book industry; Editor FIONA MEE; M; circ. 11,820.

**Star Week:** 1 Yonge St., Toronto; f. 1968; Editor P. HARRIS; W.; circ. 773,490.

**Today's Generation:** Suite 200, 1220 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4T 1W1; f. 1940; Editor JIM SMITH; 9 a year; circ. 170,000.

**Toronto Life:** 59 Front St. E., Toronto M5E 1B3; f. 1966; Editor TOM HEDLEY; M.; circ. 65,000.

**TV Guide:** 112 Merton St., Second Floor, Toronto, Ont. M4S 2Z2; f. 1953; W.; circ. 1,016,556.

**Youthstream. The Campus Network:** 307 Davenport Rd., Toronto, Ont. M5R 1K5; 55 campus editions; circ. 317,350.

#### QUEBEC

**Canadian Doctor:** 310 Victoria Ave., Westmont H3Z 2M9; f. 1935; Publ. J. V. DERAGON; Man. Editor PETER WILLIAMSON; M.; circ. 32,856.

**Lachine Messenger:** 1015 Notre Dame, Lachine H8S 2C3, Quebec; f. 1932; French and English; Editor MAURICE LEBLANC; W.; circ. 19,000.

**La Salle Messenger:** 405 Terrasse Newman, La Salle; f. 1954; French and English; Editor ROGER GAGNON; circ. 30,950.

**Verdun Messenger:** 3136 blvd. La Salle, Verdun H4G 1Y9; f. 1913; French and English; Editor H. J. DUHAMEL; W.; circ. 26,400.

#### QUEBEC—PUBLISHED IN MONTREAL

**Allo Police:** 1800 Parthenais St., Montreal, Que. H2K 3S4; f. 1953; Editor ANDRE PARENT; W.; circ. 114,579.

**Au Grand Air:** 1219 Hotel de Ville; f. 1961; Publ. HARRY A. WILLSIE; 6 a year.

**L'Automobile:** Suite 3, 5020 de Salberry, Montreal, Que.; f. 1939; Editor L. DIONNE; M.; circ. 11,567.

**Bulletin des Agriculteurs:** 5670 Chauveau St., Montreal, Que. H1N 1H2; f. 1918; Publ. LUCILLE F. DAVIS; M.; circ. 122,081.

**Canadian Business:** 59 Front St. E., Toronto M5E 1R5; published by C. B. Media Ltd.; f. 1927; Publ. ROY McLAREN; Editor ALEXANDER ROSS; M.; circ. 51,000.

**Canadian Institute of Mines Bulletin:** Suite 400, 1130 Sherbrooke St. W., Montreal, Que. H3A 2M8; Editor E. G. TAPP; M.; circ. 10,346.

**Canadian Jewish Chronicle Review:** 4781 Van Horne Ave., Montreal, Quebec H3W 1J1; f. 1966; Editor ARNOLD AGES; M.; circ. 8,847.

**Canadian Medical Association Journal:** 1867 Alta Vista Dr., Ottawa, Ont. K1G 0G8; f. 1911; Scientific Editor Dr. R. G. WILSON (acting); twice monthly; circ. 33,000.

**Châtelaine:** 625 President Kennedy Ave.; f. 1960; French edition; women's general; Editor F. MONTPETIT; M.; circ. 286,068.

**Commerce:** 1080 Beaver Hill Hall, Montreal H2Z 1T1; f. 1899; Editor MAURICE CHARTRAND; M.; circ. 34,113.

**Dimanche Dernière Heure:** 5699 Christophe-Colomb St., Montreal, Que. H2S 2E9; f. 1965; French; Man. Editor ROLAND CÔTE; W.; circ. 22,273.

**Dimanche-Matin:** 5701 Christophe-Colomb St., Montreal H2S 2E9; f. 1954; French; Editor JACQUES FRANCOEUR; W.; circ. 231,430.

**Echos Vedettes:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; f. 1963; W.; circ. 137,576.

**Famille d'Aujourd'hui:** 450 Beaumont Ave., Montreal H3N 1T8; f. 1971; Editor LOUISE GRAVEL-DUPUIS; 6 a year; circ. 106,300.

**Financial Times of Canada:** 1885 Leslie St., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 3J4; f. 1912; Editor DAVID TAFLER; W.

**Hockey News:** Suite 217, 1434 St. Catherine St.; f. 1947; Editor CHARLES HALPIN; W.; circ. 155,457.

**L'Ingénieur:** a/s Ecole Polytechnique, Casier Postal 6079, succursale A, Montreal H3C 3A7; f. 1915; Editor MADELEINE G. LAMBERT; M.; circ. 8,448.

**Jewish Eagle:** 4180 de Courtrai suite 218; f. 1907; Yiddish; Independent; Editor JOSEPH GALLAY; W.; circ. 17,860.

**Le Journal des Vedettes:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; f. 1954; Editor JACQUES MATTI; W.; circ. 33,335.

**Labour World (Le Monde Ouvrier):** 177 Sherbrooke St. West, 18; f. 1915; French and English; Labour; Editor GAETAN DUTOIR; W.; circ. 140,000.

**Liberty:** 73 Richmond St. West; f. 1947; Editor FRANK RASKY; M; circ. 500,000.

**The Monitor:** 6525 Somerled, Montreal 265; f. 1925; non-party; Editor LOU MILLER; W; circ. 35,500.

**The Montrealer:** 2160 Mountain St., Ste. 706; f. 1926; Editor EILEEN COLLYER; Business Man. JAMES H. COLLYER; circ. 23,964.

**Montrealer Nachrichten:** 3458 Marlowe Ave., H4A 3L7; f. 1954; German; Editor-in-Chief MARIO VON BRENTANI; circ. 16,285.

**Le Nouveau Samedi:** 225 Est Roy, H2W 1M5; f. 1888; Editor ANDRÉ LECOMPE; W.; circ. 48,557.

**Nous:** 1390 Sherbrooke St., W., Montreal H3G 1J9; f. 1973; Editor RENÉ HOMIER-ROY; M.; circ. 53,933.

**La Nouvelle Relève:** 60-ouest, rue Saint Jacques; f. 1934; literary; Editors ROBERT CHARBONNEAU, CLAUDE HORTUBISE; M.

**Nouvelles Illustrées:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; f. 1954; Editor A. LECOMPE; W.; circ. 50,447.

**La Patrie:** 3019 Sherbrooke St. E., H1W 1B3; f. 1878; Pres. NORMAND G.-ROBIDOUX; W.; circ. 60,000.

**Perspectives:** 231 ouest, St. Jacques; f. 1959; French; Editor PIERRE GASCON; W.; circ. 794,623.

**Le Petit Journal:** 3019 Sherbrooke St. E., H1W 1B3; f. 1926; French; independent; Editor NORMAND G. ROBIDOUX; W.; circ. 25,000.

**Photo Journal:** 3019 Sherbrooke St. E., H1W 1B3; f. 1937; Editor PIERRE-PAUL LAFORTUNE; W.; circ. 78,821.

**Photo-Vedettes:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; W.; circ. 57,806.

**Plaisirs de Québec:** 135 Sherbrooke St. E., Montreal; Editor BERNARD TURCOT; M.; circ. 38,000.

**Progrès-Dimanche:** 316 Labrecque, Chicoutimi G7H 5C1; W.; circ. 38,480.

**Le Québec Industriel:** 625 ave. du Président Kennedy, H3A 1K5; f. 1946; Publ. JEAN M. CHAGNON; Editor ROBERT HENRY; M.; circ. 8,070.

**Reader's Digest:** 215 Redfern Ave., Montreal, Que. H3T 2V9; f. 1943; Editor CHARLES W. MAGILL; M.; circ. 1,227,649.

**Relations:** 5100, blvd. St.-Laurent, Montreal, P.Q. H2P 2L9; f. 1941; French; edited by Jesuit Fathers; social, cultural, economic and international affairs; Editor-in-Chief ROBERT TOUPIN, S.J.; M.; circ. 6,414.

## CANADA

**Rod and Gun in Canada:** 1219 Hotel de Ville; f. 1899; Editor and Publisher HARRY WILLSIE; 6 yearly; circ. 55,500.

**Le Samedi:** 4270 Papineau St.; f. 1889; French; illustrated; Editor ANDRÉ LECOMTE; W.; circ. 78,954.

**Sélection du Reader's Digest:** 215 Redfern Ave.; Editor DENISE SURPRENANT; M.; circ. 297,293.

**Sunday Express:** 225 Roy E., Montreal H2W 1M5; f. 1969; Editor-in-Chief ED CONRAD; W.; circ. 46,400.

**Télé-Radiomonde:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; f. 1939; Editor PIERRE NADEAU; W.; circ. 48,391.

**La Terre de Chez Nous:** 515 ave. Viger, Montreal H2L 2P2; f. 1929; agriculture; French; Editor JEAN-MARC KIROUAC; W.; circ. 55,340.

**Time** (Canada edition): Place du Canada, Suite 1001, Montreal, Que. H3B 2N2; est. 1943; Pres. HUGH M. FINDLAY; W.; circ. 432,591.

**TV Hebdo:** 1001 De Maisonneuve Blvd. E., Suite 1100, Montreal H2L 4P9; f. 1960; W.; Publ. ROGER CHABOT; circ. 293,724.

**Vers Demain:** Rougemont, P.Q.; Social Credit and Roman Catholic; Dir. LOUIS EVEN; Administrator and Editor-in-Chief GILBERTE COTÉ-MERCIER; French edition every 2 months; circ. 55,000; English edition quarterly; circ. 20,000.

**Weekend Magazine:** 390 Bay St., Suite 504, Toronto M5H 2Y2; f. 1951; Editor JOHN MACFARLANE; W.; circ. 1,700,000.

### SASKATCHEWAN

**The Commonwealth:** 1630 Quebec St., Regina, Sask. S4P 1J2; f. 1938; Editor ANGUS RICKER; bi-weekly; circ. 15,350.

**Fish and Game Sportsman:** P.O.B. 737, Regina, Sask. S4P 3A8; f. 1968; Editor J. B. WILKINSON; Q.; circ. 16,000.

**Western Producer:** P.O.B. 2500, Saskatoon S7K 2C4; f. 1923; world and agricultural news; Editor R. H. D. PHILLIPS; W.; circ. 149,669.

### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**The Drum:** P.O.B. 1069, Inuvik, N.W.T.; f. 1966; English; Editor THOMAS H. BUTTERS; W.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**The Canadian Press:** 36 King St. E., Toronto, Ont. M5C 2L9; f. 1917; 110 daily newspaper members; national news co-operative; Pres. RALPH COSTELLO; Sec. and Gen. Man. JOHN DAUPHINEE.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP)** (*France*): National Press Bldg., Suite 703, 150 Wellington St., Ottawa, Ont.; Bureau Chief ANTOINE MERLINO.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Montreal Office: 257 rue Dante, Montreal; Representative CAMILLO CARLI; Ottawa Office: National Press Bldg. 907, 150 Wellington St., Ottawa; Representative FULVIO BUFACCHI.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Place Victoria Suite 432, 800 Victoria Square, Montreal, Que.; Man. PATRICK A. HARDEN.

The following are also represented: Reuters, Tass.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Canadian Community Newspapers' Association:** 12 Shuter St., Suite 304, Toronto, Ontario M5B 1A2; f. 1919; 668 mems.; Pres. C. A. MACLEAN; Man. D. GOULD.

**Canadian Daily Newspaper Publishers' Association:** 250 Bloor St. East, Toronto M4W 1E7; f. 1919; 83 mems.; Gen. Man. JOHN FOY.

**Canadian Managing Editors' Conference:** 565 Avenue Rd., Toronto 7, Ont.

**Canadian Section Commonwealth Press Union:** Hon. Sec. P. E. USSHER, 36 King St. E., Toronto, M5C 2L9.

**National Press Club of Canada:** 150 Wellington, Ottawa 4, Ont.; Pres. C. W. E. MACPHERSON.

**Periodical Press Association:** 100 University Ave., Ste. 508, Toronto M5J 1V6; Pres. L. M. HODGKINSON; Man. GEORGE MANSFIELD; constituent associations:

**Agricultural Press Association of Canada:** Pres. R. W. MCGUIRE.

**Canadian Business Press:** Pres. H. P. MARTIN.

**Magazine Publishers' Association of Canada:** Pres. L. M. HODGKINSON.

## PUBLISHERS

**Addison-Wesley (Canada) Ltd.:** 36 Prince Andrew Place, P.O. Box 580, Don Mills, Ont., M3C 2T8; f. 1966; mathematics, science, language, business and social sciences textbooks, trade, juveniles; Chief Exec. GEORGE M. BRYSON.

**Thomas Allen and Son Ltd.:** 850 York Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 3A7; f. 1901; Pres. JOHN D. ALLEN.

**Book Society of Canada Ltd.:** P.O. Box 200, 4386 Sheppard Avenue East, Agincourt, Toronto, Ont. M1S 3B6; f. 1945; elementary and secondary school publishers; Pres. JOHN W. IRVIN.

**Le Boréal Express Ltée:** 1300 ave. Maguire, C.P. 430 Sillery, Quebec G1T 1Z3; f. 1963; history, education, biography, economics, politics; Pres. DENIS VAUGEOIS.

**Burns and MacEachern Ltd.:** 62 Rainside Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3A 1A6; f. 1949; trade, art, general, textbooks; Chair. and Pres. B. D. SANDWELL.

**Butterworth and Co. (Canada) Ltd.:** 2265 Midland Ave., Scarborough, Ont. M1P 4S7; f. 1912; law, science, technology, medicine, text books; Pres. DENNIS BEECH.

**Canada Law Book Ltd.:** 800 Cowdray Court, Agincourt, Ont. M1S 1S5; f. 1855; law reports, law journals, legal textbooks, etc.; Pres. W. L. COWING.

**Canadian Music Sales Corporation Ltd.:** 58 Advance Rd., Toronto, Ont. M8Z 2T8; f. 1937; Pres. T. P. REGAN; music publishers, distributors for music, records.

**Centre Educatif et Culturel:** 8101 est. blvd. Métropolitain, Montreal, P.Q. H1J 1J9; f. 1956; textbook publisher and distributor; Pres. Dir. Gen. CHARLES LETARTE.

**Le Cercle du Livre de France Ltée:** 3300 blvd. Rosemount, Montreal H2N 1M6; f. 1946; general literature in French; Pres. PIERRE TISSEYRE.

- Clarke, Irwin and Co. Ltd.:** 791 St. Clair Ave. West, Toronto, Ont. M6C 1B8; f. 1930; Pres. IRENE I. CLARKE; Exec. Vice-Pres. W. H. CLARKE; educational and general trade publishers.
- Collier Macmillan Canada Ltd.:** 1125B Leslie St., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T5.
- William Collins, Sons and Co. (Canada) Ltd.:** 100 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T5; f. 1932; trade, reference, juveniles, paperbacks; Pres. N. G. HARRIS.
- Copp Clark Ltd.:** 517 Wellington St. W., Toronto, Ont. M5V 1G1; f. 1841; a division of Copp Clark Ltd.; trade books, text and reference material; Pres. M. I. PITMAN.
- J. M. Dent and Sons (Canada), Ltd.:** 100, Scarsdale Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2R8; f. 1935; text-book and general publishers; Pres. C. SKINNER.
- Doubleday Canada Ltd.:** 105 Bond St., Toronto M5B 1Y3, Ont.; f. 1944; general, trade, text; Pres. W. R. HAVERCROFT.
- J. J. Douglas Ltd.:** 1875 Welch St., North Vancouver, B.C. V7P 1B7; f. 1963; general non-fiction; Pres. JAMES J. DOUGLAS.
- Ecrits du Canada Français:** 7 rue Saint-Jacques, Montreal H2Y 1K9; f. 1954; literature.
- Editeur Officiel du Québec:** Ministère des Communications, 1283 ouest blvd. Charest, Que. G1N 2C9; f. 1867; Québec Govt. publications; Head CHARLES-HENRI DUBÉ.
- Editions d'Aigle:** 2105, rue Bourdages, Saint-Hyacinthe, Quebec J2S 5P9; children's books.
- Editions Bellarmin:** 8100 blvd. Saint-Laurent, Montreal H2P 2L9, P.Q.; f. 1920; Man. Rev. MAURICE RUEST, S.J.; religious and social.
- Les Editions Fides:** 245 est. blvd. Dorchester, Montreal H2X 1N9; f. 1937; juveniles, history, textbooks and literature; Pres. PAUL-A. MARTIN, C.S.C.
- Editions Françaises:** 192 sud, rue Dorchester, Quebec G1K 5Y9; f. 1951; textbooks; Pres. FERNAND BÉRUBÉ.
- Editions France-Québec Inc.:** 3550 est., rue Rachel, Montreal, Quebec H1W 1A7; f. 1965; Pres. RAYMOND GARIGNAN.
- Les Editions de l'Homme:** 955 rue Amherst, Montreal, Quebec H2L 3K4; f. 1960; general; Pres. PIERRE LESPÉRANCE.
- Editions Hurtubise:** 380 ouest, rue St.-Antoine, Montreal, Quebec H2Y 1J9; f. 1960; general academic; Dir.-Gen. THIERRY VIELLEARD.
- Editions du Jour Inc.:** 5705 rue Sherbrooke, Montreal, Quebec H1N 1L7; f. 1961; general; Pres. CLAUDE BELAND.
- Editions Leméac Inc.:** 5111 rue Durocher, Outremont, Quebec H2V 3X7; f. 1957; literary, academic; Pres. GÉRARD LEMÉAC-VIGNEAU.
- Editions du Pélican:** C.P. 1182, Que. G1K 7C3; f. 1956; art, history, physical education, sport; Man. RÉAL D'ANJOU.
- Les Editions la Presse:** 7 ouest rue St.-Jacques, Montreal, Quebec H2Y 1K9; f. 1971; general literature; Pres. CLAUDE HURTUBISE.
- Editions du Renouveau Pédagogique Inc.:** 8955 blvd. St-Laurent, Montreal, Quebec H2N 1M6; f. 1965; textbooks; Pres. ANDRÉ DUSSAULT.
- Editions du Richelieu:** C.P. 216, Saint-Jean-de-Quebec, Quebec J3B 5Y5; f. 1935; novels and poetry; Pres. FÉLICIEN MESSIER.
- Les Editions de l'Université d'Ottawa:** 65 ave. Hastey, Ottawa K1N 6N5; f. 1936; university books; Man. Rev. LÉOPOLD LANCTOT, O.M.I.
- Encyclopaedia Britannica Publications Ltd.:** 2 Bloor St. W., Suite 1100, Toronto, Ont. M4W 3J1; f. 1937; Pres. DAVID DURNAN.
- Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd.:** 150 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T5; f. 1966; textbooks, trade, educational; Pres. ROBERT I. FITZHENRY.
- Gage Educational Publishing Ltd.:** 164 Commander blvd., Agincourt, Ont. M1S 3C7; f. 1844; Pres. RONALD B. BESSE.
- General Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 30 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont.; f. 1923; fiction, history, biography, children's, general, textbooks; Chair. and Publ. JACK STODDART; Pres. JACK E. STODDART.
- Ginn and Company:** 3771 Victoria Park Ave., Scarborough, Ont. M1W 2P9; f. 1929; textbooks; Pres. FRANK E. WATSON.
- Granada Publishing Canada Ltd.:** 100 Skyway Ave., Toronto, Ont. M9W 3E2.
- Grolier Ltd.:** 200 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5H 3E2; f. 1912; encyclopaedias, reference; Pres. PETER M. TRUELAND.
- Hamlyn Publishing Group (Canada) Ltd.:** 850 York Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 3A7; f. 1965; Pres. JOHN D. ALLEN.
- Harlequin Enterprises Ltd.:** 240 Duncan Mill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 3B2; f. 1949; fiction, paperbacks; Pres. W. L. HEISEY.
- Harvest House Ltd.:** 4795 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, P.Q. H3Z 2B9; f. 1960; Dir. MAYNARD GERTLER.
- Editions de l'Hexagone:** P.O.B. 337, Bureau Postal N, Montreal, Quebec H2X 3M4; f. 1953; literature, poetry; Dirs. GASTON MIRON, ALAIN HORIC.
- Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada Limited:** 55 Horner Ave., Toronto, Ont. M8Z 4X6; f. 1904; general trade, educational, college, reference and children's; Pres. and Man. Dir. WILLIAM B. HANNA.
- Institut de Recherches Psychologiques:** Les Presses JMC Ltée., 34 ouest rue Fleury, Montreal, Que. H3L 1S9; f. 1968; laboratory material; Pres. JEAN-MARC CHEVRIER.
- Irwin-Dorsey Ltd.:** 265 Guelph St., Georgetown, Ont. L7G 4B3; f. 1967; Pres. RICHARD E. WILLIS, Jr.; economics, business and social science.
- Librairie Beauchemin Ltée:** 450 Ave. Beaumont, Montreal, Quebec H3N 1T8; f. 1842; textbooks; Pres. JEAN-ROBERT BERNARD.
- Librairie DEOM:** 1773 rue St.-Denis, Montreal H2X 3K4; f. 1896; Man. JEAN BODE; poetry and fiction.
- Lidec Inc.:** 1083 ave. Van Horne, Montreal H2V 1J6, Quebec; f. 1965; educational, textbooks; Dir.-Gen. PHILIPPE FALARDEAU.
- Longman Canada Ltd.:** 55 Barber Greene Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3C 2A1; f. in Canada 1922; general, medical, educational; Pres. R. KILPATRICK.
- Samuel Lowe Company of Canada Ltd.:** 381 Oakdale Rd., Downsview, Ont. M3M 1W7; f. 1945; children's books and games; Pres. and Gen. Man. PETER FRY.
- Macleam-Hunter Ltd.:** 481 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5W 1A7; f. 1887; Chair. DONALD CAMPBELL; consumer and business periodicals, radio, television, cable television, magazine and book distribution, business forms, trade shows and personal radio paging.
- McClelland and Stewart, Ltd.:** 25 Hollinger Road, Toronto, Ont. M4B 3G2; f. 1906; trade, illustrated and educational; Pres. J. G. MCCLELLAND.
- McGill-Queen's University Press:** 1020 Pine Ave. West, Montreal, Quebec H3A 1A2; f. 1960; scholarly; Dir. DONALD M. SUTHERLAND.

- McGraw-Hill Ryerson Ltd.:** 330 Progress Ave., Scarborough, Ont. M1P 2Z5; f. 1947; general; Pres. L. H. SCHEIRER.
- George J. McLeod, Ltd.:** 73 Bathurst St., Toronto M5V 2P8, Ont.; f. 1898; Pres. H. E. LANGFORD, Q.C.; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. DOUGLAS J. McLEOD; general, fiction, technical, juveniles, occult, health books, non-fiction.
- The Macmillan Company of Canada, Ltd.:** 70 Bond St., Toronto, Ont. M5B 1X3; f. 1905; general; Chair. DONALD G. CAMPBELL.
- Methuen Publications:** 2330 Midland ave., Agincourt, Ont. M1S 1P7; f. 1965; trade, textbooks, professional; Gen. Man. FRED D. WARDLE.
- Musson Book Co. Ltd.:** 30 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T6; f. 1894; general; Chair. and Publ. JACK STODDART; Pres. JACK E. STODDART.
- Thomas Nelson and Sons (Canada) Ltd.:** 81 Curlew Drive, Don Mills, Ont. M3A 2R1; f. 1914; textbooks, trade; Pres. A. G. COBHAM.
- Oxford University Press:** 70 Wynford Drive, Don Mills, Toronto, Ont. M3C 1J9; f. 1904; general, education, religious, juvenile, Canadiana; Man. L. M. WILKINSON.
- Paper Jacks Ltd.:** 330 Steelcase Rd., Markham, Ont. L3R 1H1; f. 1971; general paperbacks; Pres. JACK STODDART.
- Penguin Books Canada Ltd.:** 2801 John St., Markham, Ont. L3R 1B4.
- Pergamon of Canada Ltd.:** 75 The East Mall, Toronto, Ont. M8Z 2L9; f. 1965; Gen. Man. W. D. CRAWLEY; scientific, technical, journals, textbooks.
- Pitman Publishing Co.:** 517 Wellington St. W., Toronto Ont. M5V 1G1; f. 1920; commercial, business; Pres. M. I. PITMAN.
- Prentice-Hall of Canada Ltd.:** 1870 Birchmount Rd., Scarborough, Ont. M1P 2J7; f. 1960; trade, textbooks; Pres. WALLACE A. MATHESON.
- Les Presses de l'Université Laval:** C.P. 2447, Quebec G1K 7R4; f. 1950; Dir. CLAUDE FRÉMONT; scholarly books and periodicals.
- Les Presses de l'Université de Montréal:** C.P. 6128, Succursale A, Montreal, Que. H3C 3J7; f. 1962; academic; Dir.-Gen. DANIELLE ROS.
- Les Presses de l'Université du Québec:** 3465 rue Durocher, Montréal, Que. H2X 2C6; f. 1969; scholarly; Dir.-Gen. THOMAS DÉRI.

- Random House of Canada Ltd.:** 5390 Ambler Drive, Mississauga, Ont. L4W 1Y7; f. 1944; Dir. D. V. BRADSTREET.
- Reader's Digest Association (Canada) Ltd.:** 215 Redfern Ave., Montreal, Que. H3Z 2V9.
- Renouf Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 2182 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, Que. H3H 1M7; f. 1888; science and technology; Pres. E. HENNINGS.
- Saunders of Toronto Ltd.:** 850 York Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2M8; f. 1935; Chief Exec. JOHN D. ALLEN.
- Southam Business Publications Limited:** 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont.; business magazines.
- Supply and Services Canada, Publishing Centre:** 270 Albert St., Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0S9; f. 1970; art, business, government, science, social sciences; Dir. P. J. LEROUX.
- University of Toronto Press:** Front Campus, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ont. M5S 1A6; f. 1901; Dir. HARALD BOHNE (acting); scholarly and university texts and reference books; 19 journals.
- Van Nostrand Reinhold Ltd.:** 1410 Birchmont Rd., Scarborough, Ont.; f. 1970; trade, technical and educational; Pres. CAMPBELL HUGHES.

## ORGANIZATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS

- Canadian Book Publishers' Council:** Suite 701, 45 Charles St. East, Toronto, Ont. M4Y 1S2; f. 1910; 51 mems.; trade association of firms who publish and/or represent publishers in the U.K. and the U.S.A.; Pres. RICHARD H. LEE; Exec. Dir. GLENN EDWARD WITMER.
- Le Conseil Supérieur du Livre:** 436 Est. rue Sherbrooke, Montreal H2L 1J6; f. 1961; Pres. THOMAS DÉRI; Dir.-Gen. CLAUDE CHOQUETTE; constituent associations:
- Association des Éditeurs Canadiens:** f. 1943; 45 mems.; Pres. YVES DUBÉ; Dir.-Gen. MAURICE FILION.
- Société des Éditeurs de Manuels Scolaires:** f. 1960; 15 mems.; Pres. PIERRE TISSEYRE; Dir.-Gen. MAURICE FILION.
- Association des Libraires du Québec:** f. 1969; 45 mems. Pres. RAYMOND BEAUDOIN.
- Association Québécoise des Presses Universitaires:** f. 1972; 4 mems.; Pres. CLAUDE FRÉMONT; Sec. THOMAS DÉRI.
- Independent Publishers' Association (IPA):** 56 The Esplanade, Ste 401, Toronto, Ont. M5E 1A8; 77 mem. cos.; Pres. JIM DOUGLAS; Sec. B. SANDWELL.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

The 1968 Broadcasting Act set out the broadcasting policy of Canada, established the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC) as the national, publicly owned, broadcasting service and created the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) as the agency regulating all broadcasting on radio and television. It is financed mainly by public funds supplemented by revenue from advertising. Broadcasters are responsible for content, but freedom of expression is guaranteed; programmes are to use predominantly Canadian creative and other resources; and Canadians are entitled to CBC services in English and French as public funds become available.

Canadian broadcasting is a combination of public and private enterprise which provides radio and television

service to 98 per cent of the population. Many privately-owned television and radio stations have affiliation agreements with the CBC and help to distribute the national services. The major private networks are CTV, TVA (which serves the province of Quebec) and Global, as well as the educational networks. Cable television services in Canada are part of the broadcasting system, and reach over half the Canadian population.

**Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC):** 100 Metcalfe St., Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0N2; f. 1968; regional offices in Montreal and Vancouver; Chair. HARRY J. BOYLE; Vice-Chair. CHARLES DALFEN, JEAN FORTIER.

**Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC):** 1500 Bronson Ave., P.O.B. 8478, Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3J5; f. 1936;

financed mainly by public funds, supplementary revenue from commercial advertising on CBC television; CBC radio is almost completely non-commercial; Pres. A. W. JOHNSON; Exec. Vice-Pres. PIERRE DESROCHES.

### RADIO

The CBC operates two AM networks, in English and in French, and FM stereo networks in English and French. In the north, the CBC's northern radio service provides both national network programming in English and French, and special local and shortwave programmes, some of which are broadcast in the languages of the Indian and Inuit peoples. In March 1977 there were 513 outlets for CBC radio (50 CBC-owned stations, 352 CBC-owned relay transmitters, 111 private affiliates and rebroadcasters). CBC radio service is within reach of 99.2 per cent of the population. Radio Canada International, the CBC's overseas shortwave service, has its headquarters in Montreal and its transmitters near Sackville, New Brunswick. It broadcasts daily in 11 languages and distributes recorded programmes free for use by broadcasters throughout the world.

### TELEVISION

The CBC operates two television networks, in English and in French. Northern television does not yet have the capacity for local production but it supplements the national programmes it carries with English and French

programmes from other regions of Canada and with service broadcasting and film documentaries in the Inuktitut language. As of March 1977, CBC television was carried on 541 outlets (26 CBC-owned stations, 270 CBC-owned rebroadcasters, 245 private affiliates and rebroadcasters). CBC television is available to 98.1 per cent of the population. Most television programming is in colour, and as of January 1977, 63 per cent of Canadian households had colour sets. CBC transmission methods include leased channels on the Canadian space satellite Anik 1 started operation in 1973 and was the world's first synchronous domestic communications satellite.

**CTC Television Network:** 42 Charles St. E., Toronto, Ont. M4Y 1T4 and 20 Elmira Place Bonaventure, Montreal, Que. H5A 1A9; Pres. and Man. Dir. M. CHERCOVER; Exec. Vice-Pres. D. W. COYLE; 171 privately-owned affiliated stations from coast to coast; 95 per cent coverage of English-language households.

**Global Television Network:** 81 Barber Green Rd., Don Mills, Toronto, Ont. M3C 2A2; Pres. PAUL G. MORTON; six transmitters serving Ontario covering the urban and rural markets in the province.

**TVA:** 1600 East Blvd. Maisonneuve, P.O.B. 170, Station C, Montreal, P.Q. H2L 4P2; Network Co-ord. CLAUDE BLAIN; French-language network, with 6 stations in Quebec covering 94 per cent of the Province.

There are two educational services: one in Ontario and one covering Alberta.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in Canadian dollars)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANKS

**Bank of Canada:** 234 Wellington St., Ottawa, Ont.; f. 1934; cap. p.u. \$5m. (Oct. 1977); Gov. G. K. BOUEY; Sen. Deputy Gov. R. W. LAWSON.

**Federal Business Development Bank:** 901 Victoria Square, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1R1; f. 1975; auth. cap. \$200m. (1977); Pres. J. R. MURRAY; Exec. Vice-Pres. G. A. LAVIGUEUR.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of British Columbia:** 1725 Two Bentall Centre, Vancouver, B.C.; f. 1968; cap. \$31.5m.; dep. \$1,098m. (Oct. 1977); Chair. ALBERT E. HALL; Deputy Chair., Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer TREVOR W. PILLEY.

**Bank of Montreal:** 129 James St. W. (P.O.B. 6002), Montreal, Que. H3C 3B6; f. 1817; cap. p.u. \$85m.; dep. \$23,025m. (Oct. 1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. FRED H. MCNEIL; Pres. WILLIAM D. MULHOLLAND.

**The Bank of Nova Scotia:** King and Bay Sts., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1832; cap. p.u. \$41.2m.; dep. \$20.2m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. and Pres. C. E. RITCHIE; Chief Gen. Man. J. A. G. BELL.

**Banque Canadienne Nationale:** Place d'Armes, Montreal, Que. H2Y 2W3; f. 1874; cap. p.u. \$17.7m.; dep. \$6,400m. (1977); Pres. and Chief Exec. GERMAIN PERREAULT; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Chief Gen. Man. JACQUES DOUVILLE.

**BNP Canada Inc.:** 800 Place Victoria, Montreal, Que.; f. 1961; cap. p.u. \$3m.; Chair. M. R. CHARBONNEAU; Pres. and Gen. Man. G. LEGRAND.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** Commerce Court, Toronto, Ont. M5L 1A2; cap. p.u. \$69.7m.; dep. \$29,316.3m. (Oct. 1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer RUSSELL E. HARRISON; Vice-Chair. L. G. GREENWOOD; Pres. and Chief Op. Officer R. DONALD FULLERTON.

**The Mercantile Bank of Canada:** 625 Dorchester Blvd. West, Montreal, Que. H3B 1R3; cap. p.u. \$10m. (July 1974); dep. \$1,568.1m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. JOHN P. MURPHY.

**The Provincial Bank of Canada:** 215 St. James St., Montreal, Que.; f. 1900; cap. p.u. \$13.4m.; dep. \$2,900m. (Oct. 1975); Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer LÉO LAVOIE; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. JEAN MACHABÉE.

**The Royal Bank of Canada:** 1 Place Ville Marie, Box 6001, Montreal, Que. H3C 3A9; f. 1869; cap. p.u. \$73.2m.; dep. \$26.29m. (Oct. 1976); Chair. W. E. McLAUGHLIN; Pres. R. C. FRAZEE.

**The Toronto-Dominion Bank:** P.O.B. 1, Toronto Dominion Centre, Toronto, Ont. M5K 1A2; f. 1856; assets \$16,192m.; dep. \$14,547m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer R. M. THOMSON.

#### SAVINGS BANKS WITH FEDERAL CHARTERS

**Montreal City and District Savings Bank:** 262 St. James St. West, Montreal, Que.; f. 1846; cap. p.u. \$2m.; Pres. ANDRÉ MARCIL; Vice-Pres. ROGER LAVOIE.

**Province of Alberta Treasury Branches:** P.O.B. 1440, 9912 107 St., Edmonton, Alta.; f. 1938; Supt. of Branches F. SPARROW.

**Province of Ontario Savings Office:** Parliament Building, Toronto, Ont. M7A 1X8; f. 1921; Dir. M. J. DUGAS.

#### TRUST AND LOAN ORGANISATIONS

**Caisses Populaires Desjardins:** 8175 blvd. St. Laurent, Montreal, Que.; Pres. EMILE GIRAUDIN; organization

operating under the Savings and Credit Unions Act (Quebec).

**Canada Permanent Mortgage Corporation and Canada Permanent Trust Company:** 320 Bay St., Toronto 1; f. 1855; combined assets \$3,660m. (1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. DONALD G. NEELANDS.

**Canada Trust Co.; Canada Trustco Mortgage Co.:** P.O.B. 5703, London, Ont. N6A 4S4; cap. p.u. \$48m. (1976). Chair. J. A. TAYLOR; Pres. and Chief Exec. ARTHUR H. MINGAY.

**Crédit Foncier Franco-Canadien:** 612 St. James St., Montreal, Que. H3C 1E1; f. 1880; total assets \$630m. (1974); Chair. HERBERT H. LANK; Pres. and Gen. Man. RAYMOND LAVOIE.

**Eskimo Loan Fund of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development:** a fund set aside for the purpose of making loans to Canadian Eskimos.

**Guaranty Trust Co. of Canada:** 366 Bay St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1925; cap. and reserves \$57.6m. (1976); Chair. H. E. DYNES; Pres. and Chief Exec. A. R. MARCHMENT.

**Montreal Trust Co.:** 1 Place Ville Marie, Montreal, Que. H3B 4A8; f. 1889; cap. p.u. \$2.6m.; Chair. and Pres. PAUL BRITTON PAINE, q.c.; Sec. J. K. REYNOLDS.

**National Trust Co. Ltd.:** 21 King St. East, Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1898; cap. and res. \$53.9m. (1974); Chair. E. H. HEENEY; Pres. J. L. A. COLHOUN.

**The Royal Trust Co.:** 630 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1892; cap. and reserves \$70.4m.; general trust business through 68 offices in Canada, London, Dublin and Channel Islands; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer CONRAD F. HARRINGTON; Pres. and Chief Operating Officer K. A. WHITE.

**Trust Général du Canada:** 909 rue Dorchester, Ouest, Montreal, Que.; f. 1928; cap. p.u. \$4.5m.; Pres. M. ROBERT JUSSAUME; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Dir.-Gen. LOUIS ARCHAMBAULT; Sec. P. AUDET.

**Victoria and Grey Trust Co.:** 85 Kent St., Lindsay, Ont.; f. 1895; cap. p.u. \$7.4m. (1974); Chair. Hon. WALTER HARRIS, q.c.; Pres. COLIN E. BENNET, q.c.

**Western Savings and Loan Association:** 280 Smith St., Winnipeg, Man.; cap. p.u. \$94.8m.; Chair. C. E. ATCHISON; Pres. A. S. JACKSON.

#### BANKERS' ORGANIZATION

**The Canadian Bankers' Association:** Box 282, Toronto Dominion Centre, Toronto, Ont. M5K 1K2; f. 1891; Pres. ROWLAND C. FRAZEE; Exec. Dir. M. A. HARRISON; Sec.-Treas. J. F. RIEGERT; 11 mem. banks.

#### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Alberta Stock Exchange:** 201, 500 4th Ave. S.W., Calgary, Alberta T2P 2V6; f. 1914; 26 mems.; Chair. R. G. PETERS; Pres. J. M. MILLIKEN.

**Canadian Stock Exchange:** Place Victoria, Montreal, Que.; f. 1926; 100 mems.; Pres. C. B. NEAPOLE; Exec. Vice-Pres. GEO. A. CRUIKSHANK.

**Montreal Stock Exchange:** Place Victoria, Montreal, Que.; f. 1874; 80 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. GEO. A. CRUIKSHANK.

**Toronto Stock Exchange:** 234 Bay St., Toronto, Ont. M5J 1R1; f. 1852; 76 mems.

**Vancouver Stock Exchange:** 536 Howe St., Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2E1; 62 mems.; Pres. ROBERT A. SCOTT.

**Winnipeg Stock Exchange:** 100-233 Portage Ave., Winnipeg, Man.; 22 mems.; Pres. R. W. RICHARDS; Sec.-Treas. F. W. BUCHANAN.

#### INSURANCE

##### PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**Aeterna-Life Insurance Company:** 1184 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1934; Man. Dir. PIERRE LEMAY; Pres. J. P. TARDIF.

**Antigonish Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 434, Antigonish, N.S.; f. 1910; Man. D. J. CHISHOLM.

**Les Artisans, cooperative d'Assurance-vie:** 333 est, rue Saint-Antoine, Montreal, Que. H2X 1R9; f. 1876; Pres. P. DOLAN; Dir.-Gen. L.-P. SAVARD.

**Beaver Insurance Co.:** 60 Adelaide St. W., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1913; Pres. and Man. Dir. D. S. HARLEY, M.C.

**British Canadian Insurance Co.:** 1155 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal; f. 1917; Chair. GRAHAM MORROW; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. D. B. MARTIN.

**British Northwestern Insurance Co.:** 217 Bay St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1906; Pres. and Man. Dir. J. F. CAIRD.

**Canada Life Assurance Co.:** 330 University Ave., Toronto 100, Ont.; f. 1847; Chair. J. G. HUNGERFORD, q.c.

**Canadian General Insurance Co.:** 170 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5H 3B5; f. 1907; Chair. J. W. McCUTCHEON; Pres. R. E. BETHELL.

**Canadian Home Assurance Co.:** 1075 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1S6; f. 1928; Pres. H. R. POLLAK.

**Canadian Indemnity Company:** 333 Main St., Winnipeg, Man.; f. 1912; Chair. C. S. RILEY; Vice-Chair. C. R. ATCHISON.

**Canada Security Assurance Co.:** Norwich Union Bldg., 60 Yonge Street, Toronto, Ont. M5E 1H5; f. 1913; Pres. and Gen. Man. J. CAMPBELL.

**The Canadian Surety Co.:** 9th Floor, 2180 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4S 2C2; Pres. and Gen. Man. I. ROBERTSON.

**Century Insurance Co. of Canada:** 1112 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2S1; f. 1890; Chair. Hon. W. M. HAMILTON; Pres. G. R. ELLIOTT.

**The Commercial Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 1303 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4T 1X1; f. 1911; Pres. W. L. WILLIAMS.

**Confederation Life Insurance Co.:** 321 Bloor St. E., Toronto, Ont. M4W 1H1; f. 1871; Pres. JOHN A. RHIND.

**Les Coopérants Compagnie Mutuelle d'Assurance-vie:** 1259 rue Berri, Montreal, Que. H2L 4C7; f. 1936; Pres. PAUL COUTURE; Dir.-Gen. CARMIN GRAVELINE; Sec.-Treas. PAUL-ANRÉ VEILLEUX.

**Crown Life Insurance Co.:** 120 Bloor St. E., Toronto, Ont. M4W 1B8; f. 1900; Chair. C. F. W. BURNS; Pres. R. C. DOWSETT.

**Dominion Insurance Corp.:** 790 Bay St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1904; Pres. and Gen. Man. R. H. L. MASSIE.

**Dominion Life Assurance Co.:** 111 Westmount Rd., Waterloo, Ont. N2J 4C6; f. 1889; Pres. JOHN S. ACHESON.

**Dominion of Canada General Insurance Co.:** 165 University Ave., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1887; Pres. H. S. GOODERHAM; Gen. Mans. H. N. HANLY, J. M. RUTHERFORD.

**Eaton Life Assurance Co.:** 1235 Bay St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1920; Chair. G. D. WOTHERSPOON; Pres. A. G. WEAVER.

- Excelsior Life Insurance Co.:** 20 Toronto St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1889; Chair. J. W. WESTAWAY; Pres. G. N. FARQUHAR.
- Federation Insurance Co. of Canada:** 275 St. James St. W., Montreal, Que. H2Y 1M9; f. 1947; Man. Dir. E. E. AHL.
- Fidelity Life Assurance Co.:** 1112 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2S2; f. 1912; Chair. Hon. W. M. HAMILTON; Pres. J. S. M. CUNNINGHAM; Vice-Pres. R. G. HENDERSON.
- General Accident Assurance Co. of Canada:** 357 Bay St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1906; Pres. JAMES E. BURNS.
- Gerling Global General Insurance Co.:** 480 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5G 1V6; f. 1955; life and reinsurance sister companies; Pres. A. BRANDIN; Exec. Vice-Pres. ROLF R. KERN.
- Globe Indemnity Co. of Canada:** 630 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1894; Pres. D. B. MARTIN.
- Gore Mutual Insurance Co.:** Cambridge, Ont.; f. 1839; Pres. D. MCKAY.
- Grain Insurance and Guarantee Co.:** 574 Grain Exchange Bldg., Winnipeg, Man.; f. 1919; Pres. W. McRAIT; Gen. Man. J. TIMMERMAN.
- The Great-West Life Assurance Co.:** 60 Osborne St. N., Winnipeg; Man. R3C 3A5; f. 1891; Pres. J. W. BURNS.
- Groupe Commerce Assurance:** 2450 blvd. Girouard, St. Hyacinthe, Que. J2S 7C4; f. 1907; Pres. Gen. Man GUY ST.-GERMAIN; Vice-Pres. ANDRÉ BENOIT.
- Guardian Insurance Co. of Canada:** 181 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5H 3M7; f. 1911; Chair. C. H. DRURY; Pres. GEORGE ALEXANDER; Senior Vice-Pres. and Treas./Sec. M. W. F. JENKIN.
- Halifax Insurance Co.:** 1303 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1809; Chair. A. G. S. GRIFFIN; Pres. J. E. MACNELLY.
- Hudson Bay Insurance Co.:** 630 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1905; Pres. J. B. MARTIN.
- Imperial Life Assurance Company of Canada:** 95 St. Clair Ave. W., Toronto, Ont. M4V 1N7; f. 1896; Chair. CLAUDE CASTONGUAY; Pres. WILLIAM G. MUNRO.
- Kings Mutual Insurance Co.:** Berwick, N.S.; f. 1904; Pres. F. COX; Man. D. C. COOK.
- Le Groupe La Laurentienne:** 500 est, Grande-Allée, Quebec, Que. G1R 2J7; Pres. J. M. POITRAS.  
Comprises five companies:
- La Laurentienne, Compagnie mutuelle d'Assurance;**
  - La Prévoyance Compagnie d'Assurances;**
  - La Laurentienne, Compagnie d'Assurances Générales;**
  - La Paix Compagnie d'Assurances Générales du Canada;**
  - Voyages la Cité Inc.**
- London and Lancashire Guarantee and Accident Co. of Canada:** 61—65 Adelaide St. E., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1908; Pres. G. F. BURNE; Man. and Sec. J. HOLDEN.
- London Life Insurance Co.:** 255 Dufferin Ave., London, Ont. N6A 4K1; f. 1874; Chair. JOSEPH JEFFERY; Pres. A. H. JEFFERY; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. C. PRYCE.
- Manufacturers Life Insurance Co.:** 200 Bloor St. East, Toronto, Ont. M4W 1E5; f. 1887; Pres. E. S. JACKSON.
- Maritime Life Assurance Co.:** 2701 Dutch Village Rd., Halifax, N.S.; f. 1923; Pres. M. L. HEPHER; Chair. R. G. SMITH.
- Mercantile and General Reinsurance Company of Canada:** 141 Adelaide St. East, Toronto, Ont.; f. 1951; Chair. W. B. HARRIS; Pres. and Gen. Man. D. M. BATTEN.
- Missisquoi and Rouville Insurance Co.:** Box 70, Frelighsburg, Que. J0J 1C0; f. 1835; Pres. W. W. FOOT; Vice Pres. and Gen. Man. L. R. BOAST.
- Monarch Life Assurance Co.:** 333 Broadway Ave., Winnipeg, Man. R3C 0S9; f. 1904; Chair. T. BRUCE ROSS; Pres. HAROLD THOMPSON.
- Montreal Life Insurance Co.:** 630 Sherbrooke St. West, Montreal, Que. H3A 1E4; f. 1908; Pres. G. ALEXANDER.
- The Mutual Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 227 King St. S., Waterloo, Ont.; f. 1870; Chair. K. R. MACGREGOR, F.S.A.; Pres. J. H. PANABAKER.
- National Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 522 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5G 1Y7; f. 1897; Pres. C. T. P. GALLOWAY.
- North American Life Assurance Co.:** 105 Adelaide St. West, Toronto, Ont.; f. 1879; Chair. J. H. TAYLOR; Pres. D. W. PRETTY.
- Northern Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 380 Wellington St.; London, Ont.; f. 1894; Chair. LORNE C. WEBSTER, Pres. G. L. BOWIE.
- Portage La Prairie Mutual Insurance Co.:** Portage La Prairie, Man.; f. 1884; Pres. E. M. BROWN; Gen. Man. H. G. OWENS.
- Reliance Insurance Co. of Canada:** 759 Victoria Square, Montreal 1, Que.; f. 1920; Pres. P. QUESNOT; Vice-Pres. and Man. Dir. W. G. PEREGO.
- Royal Insurance Co. of Canada:** 40 Scott St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1833; Pres. A. A. HORSFORD.
- The Safeguard Life Insurance Co.:** 1 Complexe Desjardins, Montreal, Que. H5B 1E2; f. 1901; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer C. GAUTHIER.
- Saskatchewan Government Insurance Office:** Government Insurance Building, 2215 11th Ave., Regina, Sask.; f. 1945; Chair. Hon. E. WHELAN; Gen. Man. J. GREEN.
- Scottish Canadian Assurance Corporation:** 357 Bay St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1920; Pres. JAMES E. BURNS, A.I.I.C.
- The Sovereign Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 1320 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4T 1X8; f. 1902; Pres. and Man. Dir. W. R. LIVINGSTON.
- Stanstead and Sherbrooke Insurance Co.:** 2000 Prospect St., Sherbrooke, Que.; f. 1835; Man. Dir. J. P. GAUTHIER.
- Sun Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** P.O.B. 6075(A), Montreal, Que. H3C 3G5; f. 1865; Chair. A. M. CAMPBELL, F.I.A., F.S.A.; Pres. T. M. GALT, F.S.A.
- Toronto Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 112 Saint Clair Ave. W., Toronto, Ont. M4V 2Y3; Pres. JOHN T. ENGLISH; Chair. H. W. B. BOYNTON.
- United Canadian Shares Ltd.:** 333 Main St., Winnipeg, Man. R3C 1C3; f. 1951; Pres. C. S. RILEY; Vice-Pres. C. E. ATCHISON.
- Waterloo Mutual Insurance Co.:** Waterloo, Ont.; f. 1863; Pres. W. J. MCGIBBON; Man. Dir. G. B. KENNEY.
- Wawanesa Mutual Insurance Co.:** 1 Wawanesa, Man.; f. 1896; Pres. M. C. HOLDEN.
- Wellington Fire Insurance Co.:** 15 Toronto St., Toronto Ont.; f. 1927; Pres. R. B. MORAN.
- Western Assurance Co.:** 40 Scott St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1851, Pres. A. A. HORSFORD.
- Western Life Assurance Co.:** 105 Main St. E., Suite 1500, Hamilton, Ont.; f. 1910; Chair. J. D. MACARTHUR, Pres. and Man. Dir. E. J. KELLY.
- Western Union Insurance Co.:** 640-S Ave. S.W., 811 7th St. S.W., Calgary, Alta.; f. 1840; Man. Dir. D. J. FREEZE.

**Zurich Life Insurance Co. of Canada:** 188 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5H 3C4; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer R. N. MACKINTOSH.

#### INSURANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**All Canada Insurance Federation:** Suite 801, 500 St. James's St. West, Montreal; f. 1909; Pres. J. E. BURNS; Man. and Gen. Counsel E. H. S. PIPER, q.c.; 192 mem. companies (other than life).

**Association of Superintendents of Insurance of the Provinces of Canada:** 555 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M7A 2H6; f. 1917; Pres. J. D. DARWISH.

**Canadian Federation of Insurance Agents and Brokers Associations:** 330 Bay St., Toronto; Pres. G. DAVID BUTLER; Gen. Man. FRED G. FUNSTON.

**Canadian Inland Underwriters' Association:** 357 Bay St., Toronto 1; Sec. WILSON E. McLEAN, q.c.

**Canadian Life Insurance Association:** 44 King St. West, Toronto, Ont. M5H 1E9; f. 1894; Exec. Dir. J. A. TUCK; Gen. Man. F. C. DIMOCK; 131 mem. companies.

**Insurance Institute of Canada:** 55 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5J 2H7; f. 1952; 12,000 mems.; Gen. Man. J. C. RHIND.

**Insurance Institute of Ontario:** 55 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5J 2H7; f. 1899; Pres. W. TOYNE; Gen. Man. J. C. RHIND; 5,500 mems.

**Insurers' Advisory Organization of Canada:** 180 Dundas St. West, Toronto, Ont. M5G 1Z9; f. 1855; Pres. E. F. BELTON; Vice-Pres. H. J. PHILLIPS; Sec. S. H. AYRES; 50 mems.

**Insurers' Advisory Organization:** Charlottetown, P.E.I.; f. 1883; Man. D. H. SAUNDERS; 63 mem. cos.

**Insurers' Advisory Organization:** One Brunswick Sq., Saint John, New Brunswick E2L 4V1; Man. J. L. MURPHY; 106 mems.

**Life Insurance Institute of Canada:** 55 University Ave., Suite 1400, Toronto, Ont. M5J 2K7; Sec. GARRY S. THOMSON.

**Life Underwriters' Association of Canada:** 41 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T3; f. 1906; Pres. J. L. ETHERINGTON; Exec. Vice-Pres. R. L. KAYLER, q.c.

**Ontario Association of Accident and Health Underwriters:** 182 Bloor Street West, Toronto 5; f. 1947; Pres. ALLAN C. COSBURN; Sec. CHARLES E. REA.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**The Canadian Chamber of Commerce, Inc.:** 1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal H2Z 1T2; f. 1926; Pres. C. E. PEARSON; Chair. H. E. WYATT; Exec. Dir. S. F. HUGHES; mems. over 800 boards of trade and chambers of commerce, 31 national trade associations and 2,700 business firms and corporations; provincial chambers in every province; town and city chambers which are autonomous organizations are members of the Canadian Chamber of Commerce.

### INDUSTRIAL ASSOCIATIONS

There are about 2,000 trades associations in Canada.

**The Canadian Manufacturers' Association:** One Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M5E 1J9; f. 1871; the national organization of manufacturers of Canada; Exec. Dir. R. A. PHILLIPS; 8,000 mems.; publ. *Canadian Trade Index* (annual).

### AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**Agricultural Institute of Canada:** Suite 907, 151 Slater St., Ottawa K1P 5H4; f. 1920; Gen. Man. W. E. HENDERSON; 36 brs.; 8 provincial sections; 8 affiliated societies; publs. *Canadian Journal of Plant Science* (quarterly), *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* (quarterly), *Canadian Journal of Animal Science* (quarterly), and *The Agrologist* (quarterly), *Agronews* (monthly newsletter).

**Allied Florists and Growers of Canada, Inc.:** 10 Adelaide St. East, Toronto, Ont.; Exec. Sec. C. W. FLOODY; 500 mems.

**Canadian Federation of Agriculture:** 111 Sparks St., Ottawa; f. 1935; Pres. CHARLES MUNRO; Exec. Sec. DAVID KIRK; 14 mems. (9 provincial Federations).

**Canadian Horticultural Council:** 1568 Carling Ave., Ottawa 3; f. 1922; Pres. NIGEL TAYLOR; Sec. W. DAMAN.

**Canadian Seed Growers' Association:** Box 8455, Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3T1; f. 1904; Sec. E. T. McLAUGHLIN; 5,000 mems.; publ. *The Seed Scoop* (4 times a year; in English and French).

**Canadian Sugar Beet Producers' Association:** 143 Wellington St. West, Chatham, Ont.; Sec. M. C. CAMPBELL.

**Central Farmers' Institute:** Charlottetown, P.E.I.; Pres. R. A. PROFITT; Sec. LINCOLN DEWAR; 850 mems.

**Dairy Farmers of Canada:** 111 Sparks St., Ottawa; f. 1934 as Canadian Federation of Dairy Farmers; 21 member associations; Exec. Sec. DAVID KIRK.

**National Dairy Council of Canada:** Journal Bldg., 365 Laurier Ave. West, Ottawa K1P 5K2; Pres. JOHN R. JACKSON; 700 mems.

**United Co-operatives of Ontario:** 151 City Centre Dr., P.O.B. 527, Mississauga, Ont.; f. 1914; Pres. ALLAN McINTOSH; Gen. Man. JULIAN SMITH; 31 brs., 53 local co-operative mems.; member of the Canadian Federation of Agriculture.

**United Farmers of Alberta Co-operative, Ltd.:** 1119 First St. South-east, Calgary, Alberta T2G 2H6; f. 1931; Pres. H. B. HANEY; Sec. A. P. OLSON; 50,000 mems.

### BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION

**Canadian Painting Contractors Association:** 79 Ellesmere Rd., Scarborough, Ont. M1R 4B9; Gen. Man. K. EDGAR.

**The Canadian Construction Association:** "Construction House", 85 Albert St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 6A4; f. 1918; Chair. R. C. SCRIM; Pres. H. DE PUYJALON; mems. over 15,000 including local, regional and affiliated associations.

**Canadian Institute of Steel Construction:** 201 Consumers Rd., Suite 300, Willowdale, Ont. M2J 4G8; Pres. R. G. JOHNSON; 75 mems.

**Canadian Paint Manufacturers Association/Association des Fabricants de Peintures du Canada:** 2050 Mansfield St., Suite 800, Montreal, Que. H3A 1Y9; f. 1913; Exec. Vice-Pres. E. L. BARRY; 74 mems.

**National Concrete Products Association:** Room 309, Ontario Food Terminal, Toronto, Ont.; f. 1949; Sec. Man. GARTH R. MATTHEWS; 51 mems.



## HOTELS AND CATERING

**Canadian Restaurant Association:** Nu-West Centre, 80 Bloor St. W., Suite 904, Toronto, Ont. M5S 2V1; f. 1944; Pres. DONALD A. CUTLER; Exec. Vice-Pres. J. H. HUFFER; 4,000 mems.

**Hotel Association of Canada Inc.:** 804 Empire Bldg., 10080 Jasper Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T5J 1V9; Pres. M. A. CASSIO.

## CLOTHING

**Men's Clothing Manufacturers' Association of Ontario:** 430 King Street West, Suite 100, Toronto, Ont. M5V 1L5; f. 1919; Exec. Dir. LAWRIE FINE; 14 mems.

**Montreal Shoe Manufacturers' Association:** Montreal; f. 1947; 75 mems.; Pres. GUY CORBEIL, 435 St. Paul Street East, Montreal 1.

**National Apparel Bureau (Ontario) Corp.:** 410 Adelaide St. West, Toronto, Ont. M5V 1S8; f. 1933; Pres. A. RICHMAN; Sec. L. GREENSPAN; 200 mems.

**The Shoe Manufacturers' Association of Canada:** Suite 710, 1010 St. Catherine St. West, Montreal, Que. H3B 3R4; f. 1918; Exec. Vice-Pres. JEAN-GUY MAHEU; Sec. PIERRE ROBILLARD; 137 mems. (and subsidiaries).

## ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS

**Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers Association of Canada:** One Yonge St., Suite 1608, Toronto, Ont. M5E 1R1; f. 1976; Pres. D. E. P. ARMOUR; Exec. Vice-Pres. L. BALZER; Chair. of Board W. L. HETHERINGTON; 230 mems.; publ. *Circuit*.

**Ontario Electrical League:** 700 University Ave., 6th Floor, Box 6060, Toronto, Ont. M5W 1P5; Man. R. D. GUY.

## FISHERIES

**Fisheries Association of British Columbia:** Room 400, 100 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6B 1R8; Chair. E. L. HARRISON; Man. J. N. SPITZ.

**Fisheries Council of Canada:** Room 603, 77 Metcalfe St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5L6; Pres. SPENCER G. LAKE; Man. K. M. CAMPBELL.

## FOOD AND BEVERAGES

**Allied Trades of the Baking Industry (Canada) Ltd.:** 21 King St. E., Toronto; f. 1922; Sec. W. E. FLOODY; 190 mems.; publ. *The Bakers' Journal*.

**Brewers Association of Canada:** 151 Sparks St., Suite 805, Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5E3; f. 1943; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer K. R. LAVERY; Sec. FRED A. BAMFORD.

**Canadian Association of Ice Industries, Inc.:** 10 Shorncliffe, Islington, Toronto, Ont. M9B 3S3; f. 1922; Sec.-Treas. A. M. PEARSON.

**Canadian Bottlers of Carbonated Beverages:** Suite 35, 10 Adelaide St. E., Toronto 1, Ont., f. 1941; Pres. E. C. BEALING; Exec. Sec. C. W. FLOODY; publ. *C.B.C.B. News*; 500 mems.

**Canadian Grocery Distributors Institute:** 6000 E. Metropolitan Blvd. S.107, Montreal, Que. H1S 1B2; f. 1919; Pres. R. C. BERTRAND; 300 mems.

**Canadian National Millers' Association:** 300 St. Sacrement St., Montreal; f. 1920; Chair. SOL KANEE; Vice-Chair. R. G. DALE; Sec. D. E. MURPHY; 26 mems.

**Confectionery Manufacturers Association of Canada:** 797 Don Mills Rd., Toronto, Ont. M3C 1V1, f. 1919; Pres R. B. PIERRE; 29 active, 51 associate mems.

**Meat Packers Council of Canada:** 5233 Dundas St. W., Islington, Ont. M9B 1A6; f. 1919; Gen. Man. H. K. LECKIE; 55 mems.

**Ontario Food Processors' Association:** Room 309, Food Terminal, Toronto, Ont. M8Y 1H8; Exec. Sec. MURIEL B. WEBSTER.

**Western Food Processors Association:** 608 Marine Bldg., 355 Burrard St., Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2G8; Man. J. A. RANKIN; 15 mems.

## FORESTRY, LUMBER AND ALLIED INDUSTRIES

**Canadian Forestry Association:** 185 Somerset St. W., Ottawa, Ont. K2P 0J2; f. 1900; Pres. MAURICE VÉZINA; Exec. Dir. A. D. HALL, R.P.F.

**Canadian Lumbermen's Association:** 27 Goulbourn Avenue, Ottawa, Ont. K1N 8C7; f. 1908; Exec. Dir. J. F. McCracken; 400 mems.

**Canadian Paper Box Manufacturers Association Inc.:** 185 Bay St., Toronto; f. 1916; Exec. Dir. W. T. BAINBRIDGE; 125 mems.

**Canadian Pulp and Paper Association:** 2300 Sun Life Bldg., Montreal; f. 1913; Pres. HOWARD HART; Vice-Pres. I. B. CHENOWETH; 67 mems.

**Ontario Forest Industries Association:** 907-159 Bay St., Toronto, Ont. M5J 1J7; f. 1943; Pres. E. F. BOSWELL; Man. R. B. LOUGHLAN; 39 mems.

**Quebec Forest Industries Association Ltd.:** 500 Grand Allée E., Quebec City; f. 1924; Chair. J. S. HERMON; Pres. ANATOLE CÔTÉ; Sec. J. WILFRID TURCOTTE; Treas. Miss LOUISE SAMSON; 29 mems.; publ. *Le Papetier*.

## MINING

**Alberta and Northwest Chamber of Mines and Resources:** 10009 105 St., Edmonton; f. 1936; Man. J. H. CHESNEY; 50 mines, 3,500 mems.

**British Columbia and Yukon Chamber of Mines:** 840 West Hasting St., Vancouver V6C 1C8; f. 1912; Man. FREDERICK G. HIGGS; 1,650 mems.

**Chamber of Mines of Eastern British Columbia:** 371 Baker St., Nelson, B.C. V1L 4H6; Pres. HOWARD BAKER; Sec.-Treas. HARRY F. STEVENS.

**Mining Association of British Columbia:** 305-1200 West Pender St., Vancouver; f. 1921; Sec.-Treas. C. H. MITCHELL; 86 mem. companies.

**Mining Society of Nova Scotia:** 341 King Edward St., Glace Bay, Nova Scotia; f. 1887; Sec. R. F. MAC-KINNON; 240 mems.

**Ontario Mining Association:** 199 Bay St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1920; Pres. M. J. DE BASTIANI; Exec. Dir. J. M. HUGHES; Sec.-Treas. R. G. HORNCastle; mems. approx. 50 mines.

**Ontario Natural Gas Association:** 68 Yonge St., Suite 309, Toronto, Ont. M5E 1L1, Pres. T. E. GIERUSZAK, Dir. and Sec. WILLIAM SKEWIS; 324 mems.

## PHARMACEUTICAL

**Canadian Cosmetic, Toiletry and Fragrance Association:** 1819 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4S 1X8; Pres. NORMAN R. RICHARDSON; Exec. Sec. SHARRON WISSLER.

**Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association of Canada:** 1110 Gillin Bldg., 141 Laurier Ave. W., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5J3; f. 1914; Pres. W. M. GARTON; 60 mems.

## RETAILING

**Retail Council of Canada:** 74 Victoria St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1903. Chair. D. S. ROGERS. Pres. A. J. McKICHAN; mems. 346 direct, 44 associate, 26 affiliates.

**Retail Merchants' Association of Canada Inc.:** 1780 Birchmount Rd., Scarborough, Ont. M1P 2H8; f. 1899; Pres. JOHN R. J. LITRE, Nat. Man. G. E. CROFTON;

national association of provincial groups, locally incorporated and autonomous.

## TEXTILES

**Canadian Carpet Institute:** 1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1T6; f. 1962; Pres. D. A. McLEOD; Exec. Dir. P. T. NANCE.

**Canadian Textiles Institute:** Suite 1002, 1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1T6; Pres. J. I. ARMSTRONG.

## TRANSPORT

**Air Transport Association of Canada:** 747-99 Bank St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 6B9; f. 1934; Chair. T. L. SPALDING; Pres. A. C. MORRISON; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Sec. H. M. PICKARD; 275 mem. firms (1977).

**The Canadian Industrial Traffic League, Inc.:** 13 Adelaide St. E., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1916; Gen. Sec. H. A. MANN; 875 mems.

**Canadian Trucking Association:** Suite 300, Varette Bldg., 130 Albert St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5G4; f. 1937; Exec. Dir. A. KENNETH MACLAREN.

**Motor Vehicle Manufacturers' Association:** 25 Adelaide St. E., Suite 1602, Toronto M5C 1Y7; 8 mems.; Gen. Man. J. G. DYKES; publ. *Facts and Figures of the Automotive Industry*.

**The Railway Association of Canada:** 1117 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, Que. H3B 1H9; f. 1917; Exec. Sec. R. E. WILKES; 16 full mem. and 8 associate cos.

**Shipping Federation of Canada Inc.:** 326 Board of Trade Building, Montreal; f. 1903; Pres. J. A. CRICHTON; 58 mems.

## WHOLESALE TRADE

**Canadian Importers' Association, Inc.:** 2249 Yonge Street, Toronto 7, Ont.; f. 1932; Gen. Manager KEITH G. DIXON; publ. *Bulletin* (weekly); over 600 mems.

**Canadian Warehousing Association:** 6 Adelaide Street E., Suite 903, Toronto, Ont. M5C 1H6; f. 1917; Exec. Vice-Pres. S. G. WILD; 150 mems.

**Canadian Shipbuilding and Ship Repairing Association:** 701-100 Sparks St., Ottawa, Ont.; Pres. H. M. WALSH; 24 shipyards and ship repairing firms, 39 allied industries.

## MISCELLANEOUS

**Canadian Motion Picture Distributors' Association:** Suite 2207, One Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M5E 1E5; Exec. Dir. M. S. ROTH; 12 mem. cos.

**Council of Printing Industries:** 159 Bay St., Suite 808, Toronto, Ont. M5J 1J7; Gen. Man. F. R. SMITH.

**Radio-Television Manufacturers' Association of Canada:** 159 Bay St., Toronto, Ont.; Pres. R. A. HACKBUSCH; Exec. Sec. S. D. BROWNLEE; 56 mem. cos.

## TRADE UNIONS

At the beginning of 1975 there were 2,875,464 union members in Canada, representing 29.7 per cent of the labour force. Of these, 56.5 per cent belonged to unions with headquarters in the United States.

In 1973 71.1 per cent of unions were affiliated to the Canadian Labour Congress.

**Canadian Labour Congress:** 2841 Riverside Drive, Ottawa, Ont.; f. 1956; about 70 per cent of the affiliated unions are international in scope and have headquarters in the United States; Pres. JOSEPH MORRIS; Sec.-Treas. DONALD MONTGOMERY; 98 international, national and provincial affiliates with 7,500 locals; 119 directly chartered unions; 2,300,000 mems. (1977); publs. *Canadian Labour* (quarterly), *Canadian Labour Comment* (every two weeks).

## AFFILIATED UNIONS WITH OVER 15,000 MEMBERS

**Amalgamated Clothing and Textile Workers Union:** Man. in Canada J. ALLERUZZO, 20 Blvd. de Maisonneuve W., Montreal H2X 1Z3; 27,000 mems. (1977).

**Amalgamated Transit Union:** 340 Riverspray Crescent, Apt. 1106, Mississauga, Ont.; Int. Vice-Pres. ARTHUR BURKE; 15,200 mems. (1977).

**American Federation of Musicians of the United States and Canada:** 101 Thorncliffe Drive, Toronto, Ont. M4H 1M1; Vice-Pres. ALLAN WOOD, 16,800 mems. (1977).

**Brotherhood of Railway, Airline and Steamship Clerks, Freight Handlers, Express and Station Employees:** Suite 690, 550 Sherbrooke St. West, Montreal, Que. H3A 1B9; National Pres. W. C. Y. MCGREGOR; 21,400 mems. (1977).

**Brotherhood of Railway Carmen of United States and Canada:** 544 43rd Ave., LaSalle City, Que.; Gen. Vice-Pres. and Canadian Admin. J. PAUL RAYMOND; 24,581 mems.

**Canadian Brotherhood of Railway, Transport and General Workers:** 2300 Carling Ave., Ottawa K2B 7G1; f. 1908; Pres. D. NICHOLSON; Sec.-Treas. R. A. GINGERICH; 33,000 mems. (1977); publ. *Canadian Transport* (monthly).

**Canadian Food and Allied Workers:** Room 305, 15 Gervais Drive, Don Mills, Ont.; Nat. Dir. R. MATHIEU; 55,000 mems.

**Canadian Paperworkers Union (AFL-CIO):** Room 302, 1010 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, P.Q. H3B 1G1; Pres. L. H. LORRAIN; 54,500 mems. (1977).

**Canadian Union of Postal Workers:** 280 Metcalfe St., Ottawa, Ont.; Pres. JEAN-CLAUDE PARROT; Sec.-Treas. LEROY HILTZ; 22,800 mems.; publ. *CUPW/SPC*.

**Canadian Union of Public Employees:** Suite 800, 233 Gilmour St., Ottawa, Ont.; Nat. Pres. GRACE HARTMAN; Nat. Sec.-Treas. K. CUMMINGS; 238,000 mems. (1977); publs. *CUPE Journal* (monthly, English), *Le Réseau* (monthly).

**Hotel and Restaurant Employees and Bartenders International Union:** Int. Vice-Pres. JAMES STAMOS, 1410 Stanley St., Suite 500, Montreal, Que.; 31,000 mems. (1977).

**International Association of Machinists and Aerospace Workers:** 287 MacLaren St., Suite 400, Ottawa, Ont. K2P 0L9; Gen. Vice-Pres. MIKE RYGUS; 45,522 mems. (1977).

**International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers:** Suite 601, 88 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5J 1V1; Vice-Pres. in Canada K. G. ROSE; 61,522 mems. (1974).

**International Ladies' Garment Workers' Union:** 405 Concord St., Montreal, Que.; Vice-Pres. in Canada S. BRESNER; 17,000 mems. (1977); publ. *La Justice*.

**International Woodworkers of America (AFL-CIO):** 2859 Commercial Drive, Vancouver, B.C. V5N 4C7; f. 1937; Pres. J. J. MUNRO; 59,600 mems. (1977); publ. *Lumber Worker*.

**Laborers' International Union of North America (C.L.C. and AFL-CIO):** 516-1200 West 73rd Ave., Vancouver, B.C. V6P 6G5; Sub-Regional Man. for B.C., Alberta and Saskatchewan W. E. HART; 54,408 mems. (1977).

**National Union of Provincial Government Employees:** 200-265 Carling Ave., Ottawa, Ont. K1S 2E1; Pres. BILL RIDGWAY; Sec.-Treas. BILL REID; 115,000 mems. (1977).

**Office and Professional Employees' International Union:** International Vice-Pres. ROMEO CORBEIL, 1290 St. Denis St., Suite 26, Montreal, Que.; 21,000 mems.; publ. *White Collar*.

**Oil, Chemical and Atomic Workers International Union:** Ste. 300, 10603-100 Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T5J 0B2; Canadian Dir. C. REIMER; 16,850 mems. (1977).

**Public Service Alliance of Canada:** 233 Gilmour St., Ottawa, Ont. K2P 0P1; f. 1966; Pres. A. I. STEWART; 151,000 mems. (1977); publs. *Newsletter* (weekly), *Argus-Journal* (monthly), *Civil Service Review* (quarterly).

**Retail Clerks' International Association:** International Fourth Vice-Pres. and Canadian Co-ordinator CLIFFORD EVANS, 185 Carlingview Dr., Rexdale, Ont.; 46,200 mems.; publ. *Retail Clerks Advocate*.

**Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union (AFL-CIO-CLC):** Suite 310, 15 Gervais Drive, Don Mills, Ont.; Dir. in Canada G. BARLOW; 27,000 mems.; publ. *The Record*.

**Service Employees' International Union:** Vice-Pres. A. G. HEARN, 67 Yonge St., 14th Floor, Toronto, Ont.; 49,200 mems.; publ. *Service Employee*.

**United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Plumbing and Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada:** Dir. of Canadian Affairs J. RUSS ST. ELOI, Suite 702, 310 Broadway, Winnipeg, Man.; 21,250 mems.; publ. *United Association Journal*.

**United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America International Union:** 205 Placer Court, Willowdale, Ont. M2H 3H9; Dir. Canadian Region DENNIS McDERMOTT; 118,600 mems. (1977); publ. *Solidarity*.

**United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America (AFL-CIO):** Exec. Board Mem. E. T. STALEY, 4706 West Saanich Rd., Victoria, B.C.; WILLIAM STEFANO-VITCH, 2300 Howard Ave., Windsor, Ont.; 55,000 mems.

**United Electrical, Radio and Machine Workers of America:** Pres. C. S. JACKSON, 10 Codeco Court, Don Mills, Ont.; Vice-Pres. JEAN PARE; 17,900 mems.; publs. *UE News*, *Canadian UE News*, *UE Québec*.

**United Rubber, Cork, Linoleum and Plastic Workers of America:** Dir., District 6, WILLIAM PUNNETT, 2249 Yonge St., Suite 301, Toronto, Ont.; 15,600 mems.

**United Steelworkers of America (AFL-CIO):** 55 Eglinton Ave. E., Toronto, Ont.; National Dir. in Canada E. G. DOQUIER; 195,423 mems. (October 1977).

**Confederation of National Trade Unions—CNTU:** 1001 St.-Denis Street, Montreal, Que. H2X 3J1; f. 1921; Nat. Pres. MARCEL PEPIN; Sec.-Gen. J. PHILBEAULT; 165,000 mems.; 1,089 unions in Quebec Province, 1 in Newfoundland, and 3 in Ontario; publ. *Le Travail* (monthly).

#### AFFILIATED UNIONS WITH OVER 15,000 MEMBERS

**Fédération canadienne des Employés de Services publics:** 429 est Lagauchetière, Montreal, Que.; Sec. RUTH VEILLÉ; 26,000 mems.

**Fédération des Affaires Sociales, Inc.:** 1001 rue St.-Denis, Montreal, Que. H2X 3J1; Pres. RENAUD FLYNN; Sec. PIERRE LACHANCE; 59,022 mems. (1974).

**Fédération nationale des Syndicats du Bâtiment et du Bois, Inc.:** 155E blvd. Charest, Quebec G1K 3G6; Sec. YVON LECLERC; 25,000 mems. (1974).

**Federation of Building Workers of Canada:** 1231 Demon-tigny St. E., Montreal, Que.; Sec. J. B. DELISLE; 20,408 mems.

**National Metal Trades' Federation:** 2002 St.-Denis St., Montreal, Que.; Pres. ADRIEN PLOURDE; Sec. MAURICE LANGEVIN; 23,800 mems.

#### PRINCIPAL UNAFFILIATED BODIES

**Centrale de l'Enseignement du Québec:** 2336 Chemin Ste.-Foy, Québec, Que.; Pres. YVON CHARBONNEAU; Dir.-Gen. MICHEL AGNAIEFF; 80,850 mems.; publ. *Ligne Directe*.

**International Brotherhood of Teamsters, Chauffeurs, Warehousemen and Helpers of America:** 3000 Barclay Ave., Montreal 26, Que.; Rep. in Canada ROBERT C. EDWARDS; 70,925 mems (1974).

**International Chemical Workers' Union:** Suite 48, Shore-acres House, 1262 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills 404, Ont.; f. 1944; Pres. FRANK MARTINO; Canadian Vice-Pres. and Dir. of Organization in Canada STEWART NETHER-TON; 15,000 mems. in Canada; publ. *Chemical Worker Paper*, circ. 110,000.

**L'Union des Producteurs agricoles:** 515 Viger Ave., Montreal, Que. H2L 2P2; f. 1924; Sec.-Gen. J.-M. KIROUAC; 50,000 mems.; publ. *La Terre de Chez Nous*.

**United Mine Workers of America:** McDonnell Bldg., Glace Bay, N.S.; Pres. in Canada W. MARSH; 21,860 mems. in Canada.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Algoma Central Railway:** P.O.B. 7000, Sault Ste. Marie, Ont. P6A 5P6; passenger service, iron ore, coal, grain, forest products and stone transportation; 518 km.; Chair. JOHN B. AIRD; Pres. L. N. SAVOIE; Vice-Pres. P. R. CRESWELL.

**British Columbia Hydro and Power Authority:** 970 Burrard St., Vancouver, B.C. V6Z 1Y3; Chair. R. W. BONNER.

**British Columbia Railway Co.:** 1095 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2N6; f. 1912; owned by British Columbia Govt.; 1,387 km.; Vice-Pres. M. C. NORRIS.

**Canadian National Railways:** 935 Lagauchetière St. W., Montreal; 39,296 km.; Chair. J. A. DENTRAZE; Pres. and Chief Exec. R. A. BANDEEN.

**Canadian Pacific Ltd.:** Windsor Station, Montreal, Que.; f. 1881; resource development, manufacturing and transportation; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer I. D. SINCLAIR, O.C.; Pres. F. S. BURBIDGE; Sec. J. C. AMES.

**Northern Alberta Railways:** Edmonton, Alta; 1,485 km.; 21 diesel locomotives; Pres. R. R. LATIMER; Sec. L. A. FULLER; Gen. Man. J. O. PITTS.

**Ontario Northland Railway:** North Bay, Ont.; operated by Ontario Northland Transportation Commission, an agency of the Government of Ontario; 919.1 km.; Chair. R. MCCHESENEY; Gen. Man. F. S. CLIFFORD.

### ROADS

Provincial Governments are responsible for roads within their boundaries. The Federal Government is responsible

## UNIVERSITIES

- Acadia University:** Wolfville, Nova Scotia; 160 teachers, 2,400 students.
- University of Alberta:** Edmonton and Calgary, Alberta, 1,550 teachers, 20,019 students.
- University of Athabasca:** Edmonton, Alberta; 40 teachers, c. 900 students.
- Bishop's University:** Lennoxville, Quebec; 70 teachers, 1,000 students.
- Brandon University:** Brandon, Manitoba; 140 teachers; 2,418 students.
- University of British Columbia:** Vancouver V6T 1W5, British Columbia; 1,792 teachers, 24,335 students.
- Brock University:** St. Catharines, Ontario; 251 teachers, 4,856 students.
- University of Calgary:** Calgary, Alberta; 996 teachers, 14,339 students.
- Carleton University:** Ottawa, Ontario; 635 teachers, 16,404 students.
- Concordia University:** Montreal, Quebec; 1,524 teachers, 26,683 students.
- Dalhousie University:** Halifax, Nova Scotia; 1,190 teachers, 10,547 students.
- University of Guelph:** Guelph, Ontario; 1,014 teachers, 11,171 students.
- University of King's College:** Halifax, Nova Scotia; 9 professors; 350 students.
- Lakehead University:** Port Arthur, Ontario; 225 teachers, 5,500 students.
- Laurentian University of Sudbury:** Sudbury, Ontario; 258 teachers, 2,422 students.
- Laval University:** Cité Universitaire, Quebec, P.Q.; 2,585 teachers, 20,725 students.
- University of Lethbridge:** Lethbridge, Alberta; 150 teachers, 2,000 students.
- McGill University:** Montreal 110, Quebec; 3,100 teachers, 19,000 students.
- McMaster University:** Hamilton 16, Ont.; 850 teachers, 17,133 students.
- University of Manitoba:** Winnipeg 19, Manitoba; 1,300 teachers, 14,137 students.
- Memorial University of Newfoundland:** St. John's, Newfoundland; 597 teachers, 9,530 students.
- University of Moncton:** Moncton, New Brunswick; 365 full-time teachers, 6,350 students.
- University of Montreal:** Montreal, P.Q.; 1,772 professors, 33,340 students.
- Mount Allison University:** Sackville, New Brunswick; 136 teachers, 1,395 students.
- Mount St. Vincent University:** Halifax, Nova Scotia; 144 teachers, 2,300 students.
- University of New Brunswick:** Fredericton, New Brunswick 504 teachers, 5,907 students.
- University of Ottawa:** Ottawa, Ont.; 1,209 teachers, 18,505 students.
- University of Prince Edward Island:** Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island; 130 teachers, 2,332 students.
- Université du Québec:** Sainte Foy, Quebec; 874 teachers; 26,560 students.
- Queen's University:** Kingston, Ontario; 860 teachers, 10,500 students.
- University of Regina:** Regina, Saskatchewan; 334 teachers, 6,802 students.
- St. Francis Xavier University:** Antigonish, Nova Scotia, 165 teachers, 2,358 students.
- St. Mary's University:** Halifax, Nova Scotia; 137 teachers, 3,330 students.
- University of Saskatchewan:** Saskatoon, Saskatchewan; 1,300 teachers, 10,000 students.
- Université de Sherbrooke:** Cité Universitaire, Sherbrooke, Quebec, P.Q.; 833 teachers, 7,406 students.
- Simon Fraser University:** Burnaby, British Columbia; 451 teachers, 10,763 students.
- University of Toronto:** Toronto 181, Ontario; 4,969 teachers, 45,938 students.
- Trent University:** Peterborough, Ontario; 198 teachers, 3,122 students.
- University of Victoria:** Victoria, B.C.; 560 teachers, 7,460 students.
- University of Waterloo:** Waterloo, Ontario; 850 teachers, 18,000 students.
- University of Western Ontario:** London, Ontario; 1,275 teachers, 26,000 students.
- Wilfrid Laurier University:** Waterloo, Ontario; 205 teachers, 11,904 students.
- University of Windsor:** Windsor, Ontario; 502 teachers, 17,761 students.
- University of Winnipeg:** 515 Portage Ave., Winnipeg 2, Manitoba; 175 teachers, 5,794 students.
- York University:** 700 Keele St., Downsview, Ontario; 1,075 teachers, 28,000 students.

# CAPE VERDE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Capital

The Republic of Cape Verde is an archipelago of ten islands and five islets in the North Atlantic, about 500 km. west of Dakar, Senegal. All but three of the islands are mountainous and lie in a semi-arid belt, with little rain and high temperatures (yearly average 24°C (76°F)). The spoken language is Crioulo but Portuguese is the official language. The majority of the population is Roman Catholic. The capital is Cidade de Praia.

### Recent History

The Cape Verde Islands were colonized by the Portuguese in the 15th century. From the 1950s liberation movements in the Portuguese Overseas Territories were working for independence and, in this context, the archipelago was linked with the mainland territory of Guinea-Bissau. However, the African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cape Verde (PAIGC) made little progress in the islands, although regarding them as an integral part of their territory. When Guinea-Bissau was granted independence in 1974 the Cape Verde Islands elected to become independent rather than enter into an immediate federation with Guinea-Bissau. In December 1974 a transitional government was formed, comprising representatives of the Portuguese government and the PAIGC; members of other political parties were excluded. A National People's Assembly was elected in June 1975 with a majority voting for the PAIGC platform of ultimate union with Guinea-Bissau. Independence was granted on July 5th, 1975, and Aristides Pereira, Secretary-General of the PAIGC, became the country's first President.

Although Cape Verde and Guinea-Bissau are constitutionally separate, the PAIGC supervises the activities of both states. In 1976 a joint committee was elected to consider the form of unification which will eventually be decided by popular vote in both countries. President Pereira announced in November 1977 at the Third PAIGC Congress that the creation of a unified state was not envisaged in the near future, but that the two countries would continue to pursue common goals and policies.

Cape Verde is a member of the UN, the OAU and ECOWAS, and is one of the ACP countries associated with the EEC under the Lomé Convention.

### Government

Executive power is held by a President elected by the National People's Assembly. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly, with 56 deputies elected by universal adult suffrage. The age of majority is 18.

### Defence

The Popular Revolutionary Armed Forces have been formed from ex-combatants in the liberation wars. There is also a police force and paramilitary People's Militia.

### Economic Affairs

The agricultural subsistence economy of the islands has suffered in recent years due to drought, which was in its ninth consecutive year in 1977. Maize and beans are the staple crops but production has fallen dramatically.

Coffee is grown but the plantations are very inefficient and are plagued with disease. Other crops grown include bananas, sugar cane, cassava, castor beans and groundnuts. Almost all the country's food is imported.

Remittances from workers abroad help to alleviate the economic problems, and Cape Verde receives foreign assistance. In 1977 \$2.5 million in food aid was offered by the EEC, and \$1.1 million by the United Kingdom. Foreign-aided irrigation projects are underway, including the tapping of underground water-tables, and there are plans to set up an agricultural development programme. The U.S.A. had previously offered an agricultural loan of \$3 million and gifts of \$2 million. The Government has requested a loan of \$20 million from the UN but only \$10 million had been received at the end of 1975. Fishing forms a large part of the islands' development potential.

There is little industry except for a few small food-processing and canning factories but with UN help the Government hopes to exploit the islands' resources of volcanic trass on Santo Antão, cement on Maio and salt on Sal, and to develop cement, salt, fertilizer, fish processing and porcelain industries.

### Transport and Communications

There were 1,287 km. of roads in 1976. There are four airports, the principal one being at Espargos on Sal Island, and four airfields. The principal port is at Mindelo on São Vicente.

### Education

Compulsory education is divided into *Instrução Primária* (for children aged 7-12 years) and *Escola Preparatória* (12-14 years). From the age of 14, children may attend one of the two *liceus* which provide a three-year general course or a two-year pre-university course. There is also one industrial and commercial school and three teacher training colleges.

Priority is being given to the building of schools, teacher training and the reduction of the 70 per cent illiteracy rate.

### Tourism

The Government hopes to develop tourism on Sal Island. A large hotel already exists at Santa Maria beach. The islands of Santo Antão, São Tiago, Fogo and Brava offer combination of mountain scenery and vast beaches.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), June 1st (Children's Day), July 5th (Independence Day), September 12th (Day of the Nation), December 25th (Christmas Day).

1979: January 1st (New Year), January 20th (National Heroes' Day), March 8th (Women's Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Cape Verde escudo.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 74.3 escudos;

U.S. \$1 = 40.6 escudos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 4,033 sq. km. (1,557 sq. miles).

**Population:** 272,071 (census of December 15th, 1970).

Total (1976): 306,046. Vital statistics (1975): births 8,210, deaths 2,793.

## ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

	1976 (estimates)
Boa Vista . . . . .	4,031
Brava . . . . .	8,881
Fogo . . . . .	32,956
Maio . . . . .	3,970
Paúl . . . . .	8,530
Porto Novo . . . . .	14,258
Praia . . . . .	47,627
Ribeira Grande . . . . .	25,692
Sal . . . . .	6,815
Santa Catarina . . . . .	45,109
Santa Cruz . . . . .	23,594
São Nicolau . . . . .	18,164
São Vicente . . . . .	37,634
Tarrafal . . . . .	28,785

## AGRICULTURE

*Principal Crops* (1977 estimates—metric tons): Potatoes 1,800, Cassava (Manioc) 3,000, Sweet Potatoes 3,500, Sugar cane 9,000, Bananas 4,000.

*Livestock* (1977 estimates): Cattle 17,000, Pigs 27,000, Sheep 1,900, Goats 65,000.

## FISHING

(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Total catch .	4,186	3,426	3,902	2,024

## INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Pozzolana . . . . .	metric tons	11,900	4,100	1,184	789
Salt . . . . .	" "	38,870	34,580	20,941	13,701
Bread . . . . .	" "	1,725	894	1,174	799
Canned fish . . . . .	" "	219	102	232	191
Cigarettes . . . . .	" "	20	11	2	6
Alcoholic beverages .	litres	160,683	43,954	142,879	48,524

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Cape Verde escudo.

1,000 escudos are known as a *conto*.

Coins: 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 10, 20 and 50 escudos.

Notes: 100, 500 and 1,000 escudos.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 74.3 escudos; U.S. \$1 = 40.6 escudos.

1,000 Cape Verde escudos = £13.46 = \$24.63.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Angola, Volume.

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

('000 escudos)

	1973	1974	1975
Notes . . .	206,038	336,110	435,599
Coins . . .	7,581	7,921	8,556

*Balance of Payments* (1974—'000 escudos): Trade —737,897, Services +77,575, Current transfers +631,777, Capital —1,211, Total —29,756.

## BUDGET

('000 escudos)

	1973	1974		1973	1974
Ordinary receipts . . .	232,612	265,120	Ordinary expenditure . . .	232,612	265,120
Extraordinary receipts . . .	157,260	5,800	Extraordinary expenditure . . .	157,260	5,800
TOTAL . . .	389,872	270,920	TOTAL . . .	389,872	270,920

**Military budget** (1974): 42,903,000 escudos.

## COST OF LIVING

(Consumer Price Index for Praia, excluding clothing and rent)

(1970=100)

1967	1968	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974
93.7	93.0	97.2	118.3	130.3	148.6	225.4

## EXTERNAL TRADE

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 escudos)

IMPORTS	1975*	1976*	EXPORTS	1975*	1976*
Animal and animal products . . .	53,445	30,232	Animals and animal products . . .	10,989	14,165
Vegetable products . . .	253,381	181,902	Fresh, frozen and chilled fish . . .	6,613	6,185
Beans . . .	53,837	18,437	Crustaceans and molluscs . . .	4,299	7,624
Corn . . .	109,143	79,759	Foodstuffs and beverages . . .	5,882	7,265
Fats and oils . . .	68,439	71,123	Prepared and preserved fish . . .	3,546	4,921
Pork fats and lard . . .	44,968	38,859	Water for ships' stores . . .	1,893	977
Foodstuffs and beverages . . .	185,541	161,978	Mineral products . . .	1,642	4,380
Milk and cream . . .	39,407	20,227	Salt . . .	1,581	4,370
Wheat-flour . . .	41,445	12,939			
Wines . . .	40,219	30,396			
TOTAL (incl. others) . . .	1,010,853	911,404	TOTAL (incl. others) . . .	61,277	48,034

\* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 escudos)

IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1975*	1976*		1975*	1976*
Angola . . . . .	109,277	21,974	Angola . . . . .	n.a.	6,920
Netherlands . . . . .	36,947	46,258	Central African Empire . . . . .	602	1,320
Portugal . . . . .	634,301	533,017	Guinea-Bissau . . . . .	747	1,598
United Kingdom . . . . .	28,442	27,420	Portugal . . . . .	54,397	30,148
U.S.A. . . . .	20,690	16,342	São Tomé and Príncipe . . . . .	n.a.	1,794
			United Kingdom . . . . .	2,301	2,168
			Zaire . . . . .	n.a.	2,570
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,010,853	911,404	TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	61,277	48,034

\* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1974	1975	1976
Cars . . . . .	2,513	2,699	2,889
Motor cycles . . . . .	1,314	1,530	1,750
Lorries and buses . . . . .	695	755	826

## SHIPPING

	1974	1975	1976
Freight loaded (metric tons)	589,028	170,466	187,713
Vessels entered . . . . .	789	491	455
Passengers trans- ported . . . . .	5,643	6,931	2,974

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1974	1975	1976
Freight entered and cleared (metric tons) . . . . .	396.7	382.5	360.0
Passengers transported . . . . .	27.8	32.1	28.9

## EDUCATION

(1976/77)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Instrução Primária . . . . .	650	56,000	1,346
Escola Preparatória . . . . .	11	4,917	168
Liceu . . . . .	2	1,910	85
Industrial school . . . . .	1	677	80
Teacher training . . . . .	3	370	32

Sources: Statistical Service, Bank of Cape Verde.

## CONSTITUTION

In July 1975 a Lei Sobre a Organização Política do Estado (Law Establishing the Political Organization of the State) was promulgated. It will remain in force until a constitution is drawn up.



**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****President:** ARISTIDES MARIA PEREIRA.**CABINET***(December 1977)***Prime Minister:** Commandant PEDRO VERONA RODRIGUES PIRES.**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** ABILIO AUGUSTO MONTEIRO DUARTE.**Minister of Defence and Security:** Commandant SILVINO MANUEL DA LUZ.**Minister of Economic Co-ordination:** Commandant OSVALDO LOPES DA SILVA.**Minister of Education and Culture:** Commandant CARLOS NUNES FERNANDES DOS REIS.**Minister of Transport and Telecommunications:** Commandant HERCULANO ADELAIDE VIEIRA.**Minister of Rural Development:** Commandant JOÃO PEREIRA SILVA.**Minister of Public Works:** Eng. SILVINO DE OLIVEIRA LIMA.**Minister of Justice:** Dr. DAVID HOPFFER CORDEIRO ALMADA.**Minister of Health and Social Affairs:** Dr. MANUEL DA PAIXÃO SANTOS FAUSTINO.**Secretary of State for Co-operation and Planning:** Eng. JOSÉ BRITO.**Secretary of State for Internal Administration, Public Employment and Labour:** JOSÉ LUÍS FERNANDES LOPES.**Secretary of State for Finance:** JOSÉ TOMÁS WHANON DE CARVALHO VEIGA.**Secretary of State for Trade, Tourism and Crafts:** Dr. OSVALDO MIGUEL SEQUEIRA.**NATIONAL PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY**

Elected on June 30th, 1975. The Assembly consists of 56 deputies elected by universal adult suffrage.

**President:** ABILIO AUGUSTO MONTEIRO DUARTE.**Vice-President:** OLIVIO MELÍCIO PIRES.**POLITICAL PARTIES****Partido Africano da Independência do Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC)** (*African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cape Verde*): Cidade de Praia; Sec.-Gen. ARISTIDES PEREIRA. The PAIGC was formed in 1956 by Dr. Amílcar Cabral who was assassinated in 1973. The PAIGC favours ultimate union with Guinea-Bissau. It is the only legal party in Cape Verde.**Comissão Nacional de Cabo Verde do PAIGC:** the Commission co-ordinates the PAIGC's activities in Cape Verde; Pres. Commandant PEDRO VERONA RODRIGUES PIRES**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CAPE VERDE****Belgium:** Dakar, Senegal.**Brazil:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**Canada:** Dakar, Senegal.**China, People's Republic:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**Cuba:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**Egypt:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**France:** Dakar, Senegal.**German Democratic Republic:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**Germany, Federal Republic:** Dakar, Senegal.**Ghana:** Conakry, Guinea.**Guinea:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**Hungary:** Conakry, Guinea.**India:** Dakar, Senegal.**Italy:** Dakar, Senegal.**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Conakry, Guinea.**Liberia:** Conakry, Guinea.**Mauritania:** Dakar, Senegal.**Netherlands:** Dakar, Senegal.**Nigeria:** Conakry, Guinea.**Poland:** Conakry, Guinea.**Portugal:** Praia, Cape Verde.**Romania:** Conakry, Guinea.**Senegal:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**Sweden:** Monrovia, Liberia.**U.S.S.R.:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**United Kingdom:** Dakar, Senegal.**U.S.A.:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.**Vatican City:** Dakar, Senegal.**Viet-Nam:** Conakry, Guinea.

Cape Verde also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Angola, the Congo, Mexico, Mongolia, Mozambique, Norway, São Tomé and Príncipe, Sierra Leone and Spain.

**JUDICIAL SYSTEM**

In April 1976 it was announced that Cape Verde and Guinea-Bissau would form a united territory for the purposes of laws, legal personnel, prisons and punishment for crimes.

**RELIGION****ROMAN CATHOLIC****Suffragan Sec, São Tiago de Cabo Verde** (attached to the Metropolitan See of Lisbon): Praia, São Tiago; Rt. Rev. PAULINO DO LIVRAMENTO ÉVORA. There are about 264,920 Roman Catholics.

Protestant churches, including the Nazarenes, are also represented.

**THE PRESS****Boletim Informativo:** Praia, São Tiago; published by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs; monthly.**Boletim Oficial da República de Cabo Verde:** Imprensa Nacional, Caixa Postal 113, Praia, São Tiago; official; weekly.**Nôz Luta:** Mindelo, São Vicente.**Raízes:** cultural review.**Terra Nova:** Ilha do Fogo.

## CAPE VERDE

**Unidade e Luta:** Praia, São Tiago; organ of the PAIGC.

**Voz di Povo:** Praia, São Tiago; publ. by Direcção Geral da Informação; weekly.

## RADIO

**Emissora Oficial de Cabo Verde:** Praia, São Tiago; official station.

**Rádio Clube Mindelo:** Mindelo, São Vicente.

**Voz de São Vicente:** Mindelo, São Vicente.

There were 31,000 radio receivers in use at the end of 1975. There is no television service.

## FINANCE

**Banco de Cabo Verde:** Praia, São Tiago; f. 1975; cap. 100m. escudos; Gov. Dr. CORENTINO VIRGÍLIO SANTOS; brs. on São Vicente and Sal.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Central das Cooperativas de Cabo Verde:** Praia, São Tiago; central co-operative organization.

**Comissão Organizadora dos Sindicatos Caboverdeanos:** f. 1976; central trade union committee.

**Empresa Pública de Abastecimento (EMPA):** Praia, São Tiago; State provisioning enterprise.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There were 1,287 km. of roads in 1976.

## Radio, Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism

### SHIPPING

Cargo-passenger ships call regularly at Mindelo on São Vicente from Lisbon and Bissau. A port at Praia is under construction.

**Companhia Nacional de Navegação:** agent in São Tiago: João Beniolel de Carvalho, Ltda., Caixa Postal 56, Praia.

**Companhia Colonial de Navegação:** agent in São Tiago: FRANCISCO JOSÉ DA COSTA, Rua Sá da Bandeira 40-48, Praia.

**Sociedade Geral do Comércio, Indústria e Transportes:** P.O.B. 56, Praia, São Tiago; agent: João Beniolel de Carvalho, Ltda.

**Sociedade de Navegação Guiné—Cabo Verde (NAGUICAVE).**

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are four airports, the principal one being at Espargos on Sal Island, and four airfields. There are plans to establish a joint airline with Guinea-Bissau.

**Transportes Aéreos de Cabo Verde (TAGV):** Rua da Serpa Pintó, Praia; f. 1955; connects São Vicente, Praia, Ilha do Sal, São Nicolau, Boavista, Fogo and Maio; also weekly services to Senegal and Guinea-Bissau; Gen. Man. VASCO DE OLIVEIRA E MELO; fleet: three BN-2A Islander, two HS-748 Avro and one Twin Otter.

South African Airways call at Sal on the Europe-South Africa route, and Aeroflot calls weekly on the Europe-Africa route. There are T.A.P. services twice a week to Lisbon and Guinea-Bissau.

## TOURISM

**Direcção Geral da Informação:** Caixa Postal 118, Praia, São Tiago; official tourism department.

**Secretaria de Estado de Comércio, Turismo e Artesanato:** Caixa Postal 105, Praia, São Tiago.

# THE CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Central African Empire lies in the heart of equatorial Africa and is bounded by Chad to the north, Sudan to the east, the Congo and Zaïre to the south and Cameroon to the west. Climate is tropical with an average temperature of 26°C (79°F) and heavy rains in the south-western forest areas. The national language is Sangho, but French is the official language. Many of the population hold animist beliefs, but about one-third are Christians. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) consists of horizontal bands of blue, white, green and yellow, divided vertically by a red band, with a yellow star and crescent in the top left-hand corner. The capital is Bangui.

### Recent History

The former territory of Oubangui-Chari, within French Equatorial Africa, became the Central African Republic on achieving self-government in December 1958. Full independence was attained in August 1960. The leading figure in the campaign for self-government and the first President, Bartholémy Boganda, died in 1959. His successor, David Dacko, led the country to independence and in 1962 established a one-party state under the *Mouvement d'évolution sociale de l'Afrique noire* (MESAN). President Dacko was overthrown at the end of 1965 by a military *coup d'état* which brought to power Col. (later Marshal) Jean Bédel Bokassa.

At the beginning of January 1966 Colonel Bokassa formed a new government, rescinded the Constitution and dissolved the National Assembly. Bokassa, who became Life President in March 1972 and Marshal of the Republic in May 1974, has forestalled several alleged coups. Conspiracy charges led to the execution in 1969 of Lt-Col. Alexandre Banza, the Minister of Health, the arrest in 1973 of another Minister, Auguste M'Bongo, and the detention in 1974 of leading trade unionists. Eight conspirators were executed after an attempt on the President's life in February 1976.

In 1976 the Council of Ministers was replaced by the Council for the Central African Revolution, and ex-President Dacko was named personal adviser to the President. In December 1976 the Republic was renamed the Central African Empire (C.A.E.) and a new Constitution was instituted. Bokassa was proclaimed as the first Emperor and Dacko was named Personal Counsellor to the Emperor.

During 1977 there were elaborate preparations for Bokassa's coronation, which took place in December 1977 and was estimated to have consumed a quarter of the country's income and included gifts of 75 million francs CFA from the three largest C.A.E. diamond companies. Relations with the U.S.A. deteriorated during 1977 following the imprisonment of two journalists, one American and one British, on charges of espionage. The U.S.A. recalled its ambassador for consultations in August 1977 and announced in December that it was phasing out its aid plan from 1978.

### Government

Under the Constitution of December 1976, the C.A.E. is defined as a parliamentary monarchy. Executive power is vested in the Emperor, who rules with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers, responsible to him. The Constitution also provides for a National Assembly, whose members serve for five years and are nominated by the ruling party, MESAN. The Assembly may dismiss the Council of Ministers but the Emperor may dissolve the Assembly.

### Defence

The armed forces number about 2,600 men, including 1,400 in the paramilitary forces. Military service is compulsory for adult males and for male and female civil servants.

### Economic Affairs

About 90 per cent of the population is engaged in agriculture, which accounted for 33 per cent of gross domestic product in 1970. The most important cash crops are cotton and coffee, but subsistence farming predominates. Industrial production is minimal. Diamonds were the major export earner from the mid-1960s until 1973. Coffee became the main export commodity in 1974 and cotton also surpassed diamonds in 1975; a record 45,000 metric tons of cottonseed was exported in 1977. Timber has recently increased in importance, and a road improvement programme should improve removals efficiency. Despite rising production in 1975, the future of the diamond industry is uncertain following the revocation of the Central African Diamond Prospecting Company's mining licence in April 1976. A feasibility study for a state uranium mining company, with French and Swiss participation, was being undertaken in 1977.

The C.A.E. is a member of UDEAC and has close economic links with France. In 1977 the C.A.E. received a long-term loan of U.S. \$1.75 million from OPEC.

### Transport and Communications

Bangui is about 1,450 km. from the sea but roads radiate east, north and west to the Sudan, Chad and Cameroon respectively. There are no railways, and the chief artery of transport is the Oubangui river which flows into the Congo and thereby provides an outlet from Bangui to Brazzaville, from where a railway runs to the port of Pointe-Noire. There is an international airport at Mpoko, near Bangui, and numerous airfields allow for extensive internal services.

### Social Welfare

An Employment Code guarantees a minimum wage for 60,000 employees and provides for employment accident benefits. There are 36 prefectorial hospitals, 36 maternity hospitals, 108 welfare centres and 200 first aid centres.

### Education

About half of children in the appropriate age-group receive primary education. Secondary education is very

# CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE

limited. In 1974 there were 19,320 students in secondary and teacher-training schools.

## Tourism

The main tourist attractions are the waterfalls, the forests and many varieties of wild animals. There is excellent hunting and also opportunities for fishing. In 1974 there were about 4,000 visitors.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (May Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 14th (Whit Monday), August 13th (Independence Day), August 15th (Assumption), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 1st (National Day), December 25th (Christmas).

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), April 16th (Easter Monday).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

**Area:** 622,984 sq. km. (240,535 sq. miles).

**Population** (1971 estimate): 1,637,000, excluding refugees from the Sudan, numbering 28,000 in 1966. According to other estimates, the population in 1970 was 2,370,000.

**Capital:** Bangui (an autonomous commune), population 187,000 (1971).

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 45.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 43.4 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 25.1 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 22.5 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

## EMPLOYMENT

('000—1971)

Agriculture, Forestry and Mining	475
Manufacturing Industry and Construction	52
Commerce, Transport and Other Services	32
Administration	7.5
Unemployed	43.5

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable Land	5,840
Land under Permanent Crops	70
Permanent Meadows and Pastures	100
Forest Land	7,400
Other areas (including rough grazing)	48,888
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>62,298</b>

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA HARVESTED ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)			YIELD (kg. per hectare)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Bananas	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	68*	70*	71*	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Plantains	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	57*	58*	60*	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Cassava (Manioc)	302	286	295	898	850	850*	2,972	2,972	2,881*
Coffee	27*	37*	30*	11	14	10	389*	387*	330*
Cottonseed	135	151	152*	35	22*	25*	259	146*	164*
Cotton (lint)				17	11	13	126	73	86
Groundnuts (in shell)				42	35*	36*	310*	310*	311*
Maize	118	98	97*	46	38	38	389	390	392*
Millet and Sorghum	70	67	67*	43	41	43	609	610	642*
Oranges and Tangerines	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	14*	14*	14*	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Rice (paddy)	14	13	13*	13	12	12*	903	903	923*
Sesame Seed	46	44	47*	13	12	13*	281	281	284*
Sweet Potatoes and Yams	20*	20*	20*	60	60	61*	3,000*	3,000*	3,040*
Tobacco (leaves)	2	2	2	2	2	2*	949	1,000	1,059*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, '000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . .	585	600	610
Goats . .	550	555	566
Sheep . .	72	74	76
Pigs . .	60	61	62
Asses . .	1	1	1
Chickens .	1,200	1,210	1,243
Ducks . .	5	5	5

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . .	19,000	20,000	20,000
Other meat . .	25,000	28,000	30,000
Cows' milk . .	3,000	3,000	3,000
Cattle hides (fresh) .	2,640	2,684	2,765
Hen eggs . .	864	871	895
Honey . .	5,000	5,400	5,800

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers .	306	574	331	225
Other industrial wood . . . . .	160	165	170	175
Fuel wood . . . . .	1,980	2,074	2,073	1,800
TOTAL . . . . .	2,446	2,813	2,574	2,200

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1972*	1973	1974	1975
Total (incl. boxboards) . . . . .	60	101	96	72

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.**Fishing:** Total catch 20,500 metric tons of freshwater fish (1975).

## MINING

('000 carats)

	1973	1974	1975
Gem diamonds. . . . .	341	220	220
Industrial diamonds . . . . .	183	118	119

Source: UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.**1976:** Total 286,000 carats.

### INDUSTRY SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1973	1974	1975
Beer . . . . .	hectolitres	154,000	162,000	132,000
Soft Drinks . . . . .	"	28,000	32,000	15,000
Cotton Fabrics . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	8,000	7,000	n.a.
Blankets . . . . .	number	97,000	63,000	n.a.
Leather Footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	781	732	653
Soap . . . . .	metric tons	1,304	1,100	n.a.
Radio Sets . . . . .	number	12,000	12,000	13,000
Motor Cycles . . . . .	"	5,000	4,000	4,000
Bicycles . . . . .	"	6,000	4,000	4,000
Electric Energy . . . . .	million kWh.	51	53	52

*Source: United Nations, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

### FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.

Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA;

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

*Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I.*

### BUDGET (million francs CFA)

REVENUE	1972*	1973	1974*	EXPENDITURE	1972*	1973	1974*
Income Taxes . . . . .	1,325	1,121	1,850	Capital Transfers . . . . .	1,508	1,486	1,398
Other Direct Taxes . . . . .	3,023	2,588	2,803	Households . . . . .	417	418	373
Import Duties . . . . .	2,010	1,837	1,950	National Bodies . . . . .	625	594	632
Export Duties . . . . .	210	50	130	Foreign Bodies . . . . .	466	474	393
Taxes on Sales and Turn-over . . . . .	1,410	707	655	Gross Fixed Capital Formation . . . . .	1,180	1,881	2,897
Other Indirect Taxes . . . . .	2,830	3,728	3,928	Goods and Services . . . . .	8,435	8,957	9,337
Income from Property . . . . .	305	211	206	Education† . . . . .	2,156	2,233	2,250
Contributions and Subsidies . . . . .	500	1,525	740	Public Health . . . . .	900‡	894	911
Reimbursement of Loans and Advances . . . . .	41	10	—	Agriculture and Cattle Rearing . . . . .	816	794	803
Other Receipts . . . . .	2,151	1,787	3,444	Interior . . . . .	932§	1,030	1,130
				Defence . . . . .	1,312	1,616	1,667
				Other Expenditures . . . . .	2,682	2,899	3,568
TOTAL . . . . .	13,805	13,564	15,706	TOTAL . . . . .	13,805	15,223	17,200

\* Estimates.

† Including expenditure of the Ministry of Youth and Sports.

‡ Including expenditure of the Ministry of Social Affairs.

§ Including the expenses of the Garde Républicaine.

*Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.*

**1977 Budget:** 22,000 million francs CFA, of which 17,600 million was for operating expenses and 4,300 million for capital expenditure.

**DEVELOPMENT PLAN**  
(1971-75)

SOURCES OF FINANCING	MILLION FRANCS CFA	PLANNED EXPENDITURE	MILLION FRANCS CFA
Public Sector		Agriculture . . . . .	14,827
Domestic . . . . .	28,642	Mining . . . . .	1,741
Foreign . . . . .	17,891	Manufacturing and Handicrafts . . . . .	11,486
Private Sector		Energy . . . . .	4,698
Domestic . . . . .	12,520	Transport and Communications . . . . .	13,701
Foreign . . . . .		Tourism . . . . .	845
Resources to find . . . . .	4,726	Commerce . . . . .	1,204
		Health and Social Affairs . . . . .	2,160
		Education, etc. . . . .	2,839
		Housing and Urban Affairs . . . . .	4,698
		Other . . . . .	5,580
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>63,779</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>63,779</b>

**Planned Growth Rate:** 9.2 per cent per annum.

*Note:* The plan was not introduced until the end of 1972.

**Central Bank Reserves:** U.S. \$9.4 million at April 30th, 1977.

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(‘000 million francs CFA at current prices)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Gross domestic product . . . . .	46.6	49.8	n.a.	57.0	57.1

**EXTERNAL TRADE\***  
(million francs CFA)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	9,492	9,053	8,547	11,496	11,090	14,614
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	8,434	8,939	9,929	8,328	11,622	10,112

\* Excluding trade with other countries in the Custom and Economic Union of Central Africa: Cameroon, the Congo and Gabon.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS	1969	1970	1971	EXPORTS	1972	1974	1975
Machinery . . . . .	1,740	1,830	1,799	Diamonds . . . . .	2,977	2,257	1,980
Cotton textiles . . . . .	1,285	1,230	928	Cotton . . . . .	1,757	1,781	2,349
Motor vehicles . . . . .	1,363	1,830	1,447	Coffee . . . . .	2,332	3,318	2,350
Petroleum products . . . . .	691	29	12	Wood . . . . .	2,048	n.a.	n.a.
Shoes . . . . .	122	90	69				
Paper and Paper products . . . . .	257	264	258				
Clothing . . . . .	99	55	74				
Tyres . . . . .	72	99	123				

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS	1969	1970	1971
France . . . . .	5,325	5,484	5,488
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	696	741	540
Netherlands . . . . .	327	293	247
United Kingdom . . . . .	409	265	265
U.S.A. . . . .	466	529	493

EXPORTS	1969	1970	1971
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	497	1,029	1,073
Chad . . . . .	330	457	257
France . . . . .	4,706	4,225	5,014
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	176	344	382
Israel . . . . .	1,339	1,265	835
Italy . . . . .	515	250	109
Japan . . . . .	152	365	27
South Africa . . . . .	137	48	21
United Kingdom . . . . .	248	146	230
U.S.A. . . . .	814	20	58

### TOURISM

	1972	1973	1974
Foreign tourist arrivals . . . . .	3,200	4,100	4,077

### TRANSPORT

#### ROAD TRAFFIC

Motor vehicles in use

	1972	1973	1974
Passenger Cars . . . . .	10,200	10,900	11,450
Commercial Vehicles . . . . .	2,700	2,900	3,000

Source: IRF World Road Statistics.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

('000) Scheduled services\*

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown . . . . .	1,800	2,000	2,200
Passenger-km. . . . .	95,000	106,000	113,000
Cargo ton-km. . . . .	8,300	10,800	11,500
Mail ton-km. . . . .	500	500	500

\* Including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

### INLAND WATERWAYS TRAFFIC

(metric tons)

	1969	1970	1971
Freight loaded at Bangui . . . . .	62,308	74,200	62,600
of which:			
Freight from Chad . . . . .	34,862	n.a.	n.a.
Freight unloaded at Bangui . . . . .	154,225	193,000	160,000
of which:			
Freight for Chad . . . . .	18,592	n.a.	n.a.



## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Radio receivers ('000)	50	60	65	70
Telephones in use ('000)	5	n.a.	5	n.a.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## EDUCATION

(1974)

	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
Pre-primary . . . . .	213	8,496
Primary . . . . .	3,137	215,887
Secondary: general . . . . .	345	18,781
vocational . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.
teacher-training . . . . .	47	539
Higher . . . . .	n.a.	318

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique Générale et des Etudes Economiques, Bangui.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of February 16th, 1959, was modified five times up until 1964, and was abrogated on January 4th, 1966, when a constitutional act was adopted giving the President full competence to act in all affairs of state. The Imperial Constitution of December 4th, 1976, was approved by an extraordinary congress of MESAN (*Mouvement d'évolution sociale de l'Afrique noire*). It defines a type of parliamentary monarchy, with a National Assembly. Emperor Bokassa may dissolve the Assembly, but the Assembly may dismiss the Government by a motion of censure. The Emperor defines the Empire's

policy, is supreme chief of the armed forces and chairman of MESAN's National Political Bureau. He also controls the imperial succession, is chairman of the Higher Council of the Magistrature, signs decrees adopted by the Council of Ministers, issues laws and may make appointments in the armed forces and civil service.

The Government is responsible to the Emperor and to Parliament. The Supreme Court arbitrates in disputes between the Government and Parliament, ensures that laws are constitutional and that the Constitution is respected.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

Emperor and Life President: Marshal JEAN-BÉDEL BOKASSA.

## IMPERIAL COURT

(September 1977)

Personal Counsellor to His Imperial Majesty: DAVID DACKO.

Minister of State in charge of National Defence: GEORGES BOKASSA.

Minister of State and Judicial Counsellor to the Imperial Court: FIDÈLE MANDABOU-BORNOU.

Minister of State, in charge of the Imperial Cabinet: MICHEL BANGUE-TANDET.

Minister of State in charge of Organization and Promotion of MESAN: JOAQUIM DA SILVA N'ZENGUE.

Minister of State in charge of Administration of the Imperial Court: AUGUSTIN DALLOT-BEFIO.

Minister of State and High Commissioner in charge of Small and Medium-sized Enterprises: JEAN SEBIRO.

Minister, Judicial Counsellor to the Imperial Court: ALBERT KOUDA.

Minister: MICHEL DOMOLOMA.

Minister in charge of Motorcar Fleet of the Imperial Court: JEAN-JACQUES SAGANZA.

Minister of the Imperial Court: THÉODORE-BLAISE LAMINE.

Secretary of State, Director of the Imperial Press Service: VICTOR DETO TETEYA.

Secretary of State, in charge of relations with the Council of Ministers: MARIE-JOSÉE KOSSI-MAYTHONGOL.

Secretary of State and Economic Counsellor to the Imperial Court: GUY DARLAN.

Secretary of State, Counsellor in charge of the Central African Press: PAUL MATHEY.

## CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE

**Counsellor and Director-General of the Treasury:** ALBERT MADIABOLA.  
**Counsellor to the Imperial Court:** AMBROISE ASSOMBELE.  
**Counsellor to the Imperial Court in charge of Agriculture:** M. BADOGBA.

*The Government, National Assembly, Political Party, etc.*

**Counsellor to the Imperial Court:** CHRISTIAN LINGUAMA-TOLEQUE.

**Counsellor to the Imperial Court:** CLIMENT N'GAI VOUETO.  
**Grand Chamberlain:** LOUIS-PIERRE GAMBA.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(December 1977)

**Prime Minister, Head of Government:** ANGE PATASSÉ.  
**Deputy Prime Minister, in charge of the Public Treasury:** ALPHONSE KOYAMBA.  
**Second Deputy Prime Minister, in charge of National Education, Youth, Sports, Arts and Culture:** HENRI MAIDOU.

### MINISTERS OF STATE

**Planning, International Co-operation and Statistics:** ANDRÉ DIEUDONNÉ MAGALÉ.  
**Justice, Keeper of the Seals:** ANTOINE GROTHE.  
**General Secretariat of the Government:** ANDRÉ C. ZANEFE TOUAM-BONA.

### MINISTERS

**Trade and Industry:** MARIE-CHRISTIANE GBOKOU.  
**Foreign Affairs:** JEAN-PAUL GBEZERA-BRIA.  
**Social Affairs, Women's Organization and Promotion:** MARIE-J. ZANEFE TOUAM-BONA.  
**Finance:** HUGUES DOBOZELDI.  
**Transport, Posts and Telecommunications:** JEAN PIERRE BOUBA.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The 1976 Constitution provides for the establishment of a National Assembly, whose members serve for five years. All members are nominated by the ruling party, MESAN.

**Civil Service, Labour and Social Security:** JEAN-PAUL MOKODOPO.  
**Orientation, Broadcasting and Television:** BARTHÉLÉMY YANGONGO.  
**Agriculture, Stockbreeding, Waters and Forests, Fisheries and Hunting, Tourism:** JEAN PIERRE LEBOUDER.  
**Public Works, Equipment, Territorial Improvement:** GUILLAUME MOKEMAT-KENGUEMBA.  
**Public Health:** GEORGES PINERD.  
**Interior:** JOSEPH POTOLOT.

### SECRETARIES OF STATE

**Tourism:** EMMANUEL BONGOPASSI.  
**Energy, Mines and Geology:** RIGOBERT YOMBO.  
**National Education, in charge of primary, secondary and technical education:** EUGÈNE NGOUAGOUNI.  
**National Education, in charge of higher education and scientific and technical research:** DAVID ZOKOE.  
**Trade and Industry:** JACOB GBETI.  
**Agriculture, Stockbreeding, Waters and Forests, Hunting and Fishing:** THÉODORE BAGUA-YAMBO.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Mouvement d'évolution sociale de l'Afrique noire (MESAN):**  
Leader Marshal JEAN-BÉDEL BOKASSA; Head of Secretariat GEORGES YAKITÉ.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE.

(In Bangui unless otherwise stated)

**Belgium:** Place de la République, B.P. 938; *Ambassador:* HENRY VANDRECHE.  
**Cameroon:** B.P. 935; *Ambassador:* JEAN CLAUDE NGOH.  
**Canada:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.  
**Chad:** B.P. 461; *Ambassador:* AHMED MAD-TOINGUE (also accredited to Cameroon and Gabon).  
**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* LI CHE.  
**Congo:** B.P. 1414; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* PASCAL ITOUA.  
**Czechoslovakia:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Denmark:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Egypt:** B.P. 1422; *Ambassador:* WAGUIH SAFWAT.  
**France:** blvd. du Général-de-Gaulle, B.P. 934; *Ambassador:* ROBERT PICQUET.  
**Gabon:** B.P. 1570; *Ambassador:* AUGUSTIN CHANGO.  
**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** rue Lamothe, B.P. 901; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* PETER HANSEN.  
**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Iraq:** B.P. 369; *Ambassador:* ABDUL KARIM NAJIM.  
**Italy:** B.P. 1391; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* DOMENICO MARINO.  
**Ivory Coast:** B.P. 930; *Ambassador:* JEAN-MARIE AGNINI BILE MALAN.

**Japan:** B.P. 1367; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* SHOJI KOMACHI.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* NAM KI PYO.  
**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 841; *Ambassador:* YOUNG PARK.  
**Lebanon:** Accra, Ghana.  
**Liberia:** B.P. 1365; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* MANNAH M. DAVIS.  
**Libya:** B.P. 1732; *Ambassador:* BASHIR SALEH BASHIR.  
**Mali:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.  
**Netherlands:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.  
**Nigeria:** B.P. 1010; *Ambassador:* D. D. OBUNGE.  
**Pakistan:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.  
**Romania:** B.P. 1435; *Ambassador:* NICOLAE TABARCA.  
**Senegal:** B.P. 950; *Ambassador:* Gen. AMADOU BÉLALLY.  
**Spain:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.  
**Sudan:** B.P. 1351; *Ambassador:* SHAZLIR EL SANHOURI.  
**Sweden:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Switzerland:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Tunisia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Uganda:** *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. FRANCIS N. NYANGWESO.  
**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 869; *Ambassador:* YEVGENIY MELNIKOV.

## CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE

**United Kingdom:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**U.S.A.:** Place de la République, B.P. 924; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Vatican:** *Pro-Nuncio:* Mgr. ORIANO QUILICI.

The Central African Empire also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Cambodia, (Kumpuchea) Greece, Hungary and Morocco.

*Judicial System, Religion, Press, Radio and Television, etc.*

**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 1049; *Ambassador:* TIOMIR STOYANOVITCH.

**Zaire:** B.P. 989; *Ambassador:* NDUKI ENANA II.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Bangui; the highest juridical organ. Acts as a Court of Cassation in civil and penal cases and as Court of Appeal in administrative cases; operates in three sections: judicial, administrative and accounts; President JOSEPH MANDE-NDJAPOU.

There are a Criminal Court and 7 Civil Courts, with Justices of the Peace.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 60 per cent of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, 5 per cent are Muslims and 35 per cent Christian; Roman Catholics comprise 20 per cent of the total population.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** There are 92 parishes and 1,452 mission stations with a personnel of 2,478. There were 290,000 Catholics in 1976.

**Archdiocese of Bangui:** B.P. 1518, Bangui; f. 1894; 28 parishes, 56 priests; Archbishop Mgr. JOACHIM N'DAYEN.

**Église Protestante de Bangui:** Bangui.

## PRESS

**Bangui-Match:** f. 1974; monthly.

**Centrafric Press:** B.P. 1290, Bangui; f. 1974; organ of MESAN; daily.

**Journal officiel de l'empire centrafricain:** f. 1974; economic information; fortnightly.

**Terre Africaine:** f. 1974; weekly.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Centrafricaine de Presse (ACAP):** Bangui; f. 1974 by the nationalization of the Bangui branch of AFP; Gen. Man. VICTOR DETO TETEYA.

TASS is the only foreign press agency represented in the C.A.E.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**La voix de l'Empire centrafricain:** B.P. 940, Bangui; f. 1958 as Radiodiffusion Nationale Centrafricaine; Government station; programmes in French, English and Sango languages; Dir. F. P. ZEMONIAKO.

There were 65,000 radio receivers in use at December 31st, 1973.

Television broadcasting began in January 1974.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale:** Headquarters: B.P. 1917, Yaoundé, Cameroon; B.P. 851, Bangui; f. 1973 as the Central Bank of issue of five African states; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; Dir.-Gen. CHRISTIAN JOUDIOU; C.A.E. Man. JEAN-MARIE MBIOKA.

**Banque Centrafricaine Arabe (BCA):** Bangui; f. 1976; 50 per cent state-owned; cap. 200m. francs CFA.

**Banque Centrafricaine-Libyenne pour le Commerce extérieur et les investissements:** Bangui; f. 1976; cap. 1,000m. francs CFA.

**Banque Nationale Centrafricaine de Dépôts:** Place de la République, B.P. 801, Bangui; f. 1971; cap. 150m. francs CFA; Pres. A. TCHEOUTHCHI; Dir.-Gen. M. EPAYE.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 817, Bangui; Dir. P. RAYNAUD.

**Union Bancaire en Afrique Centrale:** B.P. 839, rue de Brazza, Bangui; f. 1962; cap. 350m. francs CFA; res. 35.9m. francs CFA (1974); Pres. JOSEPH MOUTOU MONDZIAOU; Dir.-Gen. D. GUILLEMIN.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Union Africaine et Mauricienne de Banques pour le Développement:** B.P. 965, Bangui; development banks union of eleven African states; Pres. RENÉ AMICHIA.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale S.A.:** 29 rue du Colisée, 75008 Paris, France; B.P. 910, Bangui; f. 1965; Man. in Bangui LACLABERE.

### INSURANCE

**Agence Centrafricaine d'Assurances (ACA):** B.P. 512, Bangui; f. 1956; cap. 2 million francs CFA; Dir. M. SAY.

**Assureurs Conseils Centrafricains Faugère et Jutheau:** B.P. 743, Bangui; f. 1968; cap. 1m. francs CFA; Dir. PIERRE HUBERT.

**Entreprise d'Etat d'Assurances et de Réassurances (SIRIRI):** Bangui; f. 1973; cap. 100m. francs CFA; Dir. MARCEL DIOUABA.

**Société Jeandreau et Cie. S.A.R.L.:** B.P. 140, Bangui; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 500,000 Fr. CFA; Dir. H. JEANDREAU.

**Société de Représentation d'Assurances et de Réassurances Africaines (SORAREF):** B.P. 852, Bangui; Dir.-Gen. JEAN-CHARLES BERKOWITZ.

## CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre d'Agriculture, d'Élevage, des Eaux et Forêts Chasses et Tourisme:** B.P. 850, Bangui; Pres. MAURICE GAUDEVILLE; Sec.-Gen. GABRIEL-BONAVENTURE DAL-ANGUÈRE.

**Chambre des Industries et de l'Artisanat:** B.P. 252, Bangui; Pres. CLÉMENT NGAÏ-VOUETO; Sec.-Gen. A. LENGUEN-DIAT.

**Chambre Nationale de Commerce:** B.P. 813, Bangui; Pres. JEAN DE DIEU DESSANDE.

#### TRADE UNION

**Union Générale des Travailleurs du Centrafrique (U.G.T.C.):** B.P. 877, Bangui; became the sole recognized union in 1964.

### TRANSPORT

#### RAILWAYS

There are no railways at present but there is a long-term project to connect Bangui to the Trans-Cameroon railway.

A railway is also due to be constructed from Sudan's Darfur province into the C.A.E.'s Vakaga province. An agreement between the two Governments was signed in December 1971.

#### ROADS

**Compagnie Nationale des Transports Routiers:** B.P. 330, Bangui; f. 1971; Dir.-Gen. IBRAHIM TINOR; state-controlled.

In 1976 there were about 21,950 km. of roads, 6,000 km. of which were passable at all seasons by heavy vehicles. The total includes 4,350 km. of *routes nationales*, 6,300 km. of regional roads and 13,655 km. of rural roads. Both the total road length and the condition of the roads is inadequate for the traffic that uses the road system and very few roads have a tarmac surface. Seven main routes leave Bangui, and those that are surfaced have been toll roads since 1971. In 1977 it was decided to spend 500 million francs CFA over the next four years on improving roads for the transport of timber.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Agence Centrafricaine des Communications Fluviales (ACCF):** B.P. 822, Bangui; f. 1969; state-owned.

There are two navigable waterways. The first is open all the year, except in the dry season, and is formed by the Congo and Oubangui rivers; convoys of barges (of up to 800 tons load) ply between Bangui and Brazzaville. The second is the river Sangha, a tributary of the Oubangui, on which traffic is seasonal. There are two ports, at Bangui and Salo, on the rivers Oubangui and Sangha respectively. Efforts are being made to develop the stretch of river upstream from Salo to increase the transportation of timber from this area, and Nola will be developed as a timber port.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Bangui and several small airports for internal services.

**Air Centrafrique:** B.P. 1432, Rue du Président Boganda, Bangui; f. 1966 as Air Bangui, reorganized in 1971 when the Government planned to withdraw from Air Afrique; extensive internal services; fleet of one Caravelle and one DC-4; Dir.-Gen. JOSEPH DOUAËLE.

**Air Afrique:** B.P. 875, Bangui; the C.A.E. Government has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique.

The C.A.E. is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Zaire, Cameroon Airlines and UTA.

### TOURISM

**Direction Générale du Tourisme:** P.O.B. 655, Bangui.

### UNIVERSITY

**Jean-Bédél Bokassa Université de Bangui:** Bangui; f. 1970; 84 teachers, 450 students.

# CHAD

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Chad is a landlocked state in north central Africa, bordered to the north by Libya, to the south by the Central African Empire, to the west by Niger and Cameroon and to the east by Sudan. The climate is hot and arid in the desert north but very wet (annual rainfall 500 cm.) in the south. The official language is French, but Arabic and various African languages are widely spoken. About half the population are Muslims living in the north; most others follow animistic beliefs. About 5 per cent are Christians. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of vertical blue, yellow and red stripes. The capital is N'Djamena (formerly Fort-Lamy).

### Recent History

Formerly a province of French Equatorial Africa, Chad became independent in 1960 under the leadership of François (later N'Garta) Tombalbaye and the Chad Progressive Party (PPT). In 1962 President Tombalbaye banned all opposition parties and Chad became a single-party state. Civil disturbances began in 1963 with riots in the capital and a full-scale rebellion broke out in 1965, concentrated mainly in the north, which had until that year remained under French military control. The Muslims of northern Chad have traditionally opposed their black southern compatriots who are animists or Christians. The banned National Liberation Front (FROLINAT) assumed leadership of the revolt. In 1968 Tombalbaye called in French military forces and with their help the rebellion was contained. Most of the French forces were withdrawn in 1971. By reaching an agreement with Libya in 1972, Tombalbaye deprived the rebels of their major foreign support.

In 1973 several leading figures of the regime, including the Army Chief of Staff, Gen. Félix Malloum, were imprisoned on conspiracy charges. The PPT was replaced by a new political party, the *Mouvement National pour la Révolution Culturelle et Sociale* (MNRCS), whose objective was a return to African authenticity and which, with the worsening economic situation, caused widespread disaffection. On April 13th, 1975, Tombalbaye was killed in an army coup led by the Acting Chief of Staff, Gen. Mbailau Odingar.

General Malloum was released from detention and became President at the head of a Supreme Military Council. In May a provisional government was formed, with army officers holding the key posts. The new Government launched appeals for national reconciliation, aimed at the rebel groups which still controlled large areas of Chad. Some rebel leaders rallied to the regime, but FROLINAT remained unmoved.

Relations with France became severely strained from September 1975 to March 1976, when France negotiated with a splinter rebel group for the release of French civilian hostages. In April 1976 Gen. Malloum survived an assassination attempt, for which several FROLINAT members were tried and sentenced to death or imprisonment. A coup attempt by disaffected members of the

Nomad Guard was repulsed by palace guards in April 1977. During the battle the Chief of Staff of the army, Al Dabio, was killed. In June rebels took the town of Bardai and claimed to be occupying 40 per cent of the northern province of Tibesti.

Relations with Libya deteriorated in 1977. Libyans living in Chad were placed under economic restrictions and the border was closed in October. In February 1978 diplomatic relations between the two countries were suspended. Chad appealed to the West for military assistance. The U.S.S.R. had given military aid in 1976 but Chad had been alienated by Soviet support for Libya and a lack of spare parts supplies. Chad referred her dispute over the Aozou strip to a special OAU committee, but at the end of 1977 the conflict was still continuing.

### Government

According to the provisional constitution announced in August 1975, executive and legislative power is exercised by a President elected by the Supreme Military Council. The President presides over the Council of Ministers. The country is divided for administrative purposes into 13 Prefectures.

### Defence

Chad's army numbers about 5,000 men. There are also some 200 men in the air force and 6,000 men in the National Guard and other para-military forces. Following the co-operation agreement with France concluded in March 1976, the number of French military technical advisers, then numbering 260, was increased.

### Economic Affairs

Chad's economy is essentially one of subsistence, based on agriculture, stock-breeding and fishing, which together employ 89 per cent of the working population. The only significant cash crop is cotton, which provides the basis for Chad's major industry and some two-thirds of all export earnings. Groundnuts are grown, but not in sufficient quantities to meet local demand or to allow Chad's oil-mills to work at full capacity. Animal resources are under-exploited, despite government efforts to improve cattle stock and the construction of modern abattoirs. Lake Chad and the Lagone-Chari basin are well-stocked with fish, producing more than 100,000 tons a year. A project for irrigation using water from the Chad basin was expected to improve crop yields in 1977/78. However, crops were threatened by the reappearance of the drought which had seriously affected the Sahel region in the early 1970s, when the rains failed in 1977.

Industry is almost entirely based on agriculture. Textile production is the most important sector, followed by food and tobacco. There is little mining at present but deposits of petroleum and other minerals have been discovered near Lake Chad, and a petroleum refinery was expected to start production in 1978 in N'Djamena. There are also hopes of discovering substantial deposits of uranium in the disputed northern territory. Chad's foreign trade is principally with France and shows a considerable deficit. French financial

## CHAD

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

and technical aid is necessary to meet this deficit. The Club des Amis du Sahel gave aid for development projects in 1975/76 of over U.S. \$23 million, and the balance of payments in 1976 showed a surplus of 5,500 million francs CFA. Gen. Malloum introduced austerity budgets in 1976 and 1977, freezing salaries, in spite of price rises, and reducing the size of the civil service.

Chad is a member of the French Community, the OAU, the Chad Basin Commission, the Niger River Commission and is an associate member of the EEC.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways in Chad. The river Chari is navigable from N'Djamena to Sarh in the far south. Roads are inadequate and only short stretches have been surfaced. There is an international airport at N'Djamena and over 40 aerodromes.

### Social Welfare

An Employment Code guarantees a minimum wage and other rights for employees. There are 4 hospitals, 28 medical centres, several hundred dispensaries and 40 qualified doctors.

### Education

In 1977 about 43 per cent of children of 10 years old attended school and only 14 per cent of the population were literate. A National University was opened in 1971 with 300 students and in addition the Republic sends students to foreign universities.

### Tourism

Chad provides a variety of scenery from the dense

forests of the south to the deserts of the north. Wild animals abound, especially in the two national parks and five game reserves; there is excellent hunting, mainly around Sarh.

*Visas* are not required to visit Chad by nationals of the following countries: Andorra, Benin, the Central African Empire, the Congo People's Republic, France, Gabon, Federal Republic of Germany, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Monaco, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal, Togo, Upper Volta and Zaire.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st. (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 15th (Whit Monday), May 25th ("Liberation of Africa"), August 11th (Independence Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), November 28th (Proclamation of the Republic), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling=442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1=241.4 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)						DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1976
1,284,000 sq. km.*	3,715,000	3,791,000	3,868,000†	3,949,000	4,030,000	4,116,000	3.2

\* 495,800 square miles.

† UN estimate.

PREFECTURES

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1972)	DENSITY (per sq. km.)
Batha . . . . .	88,800	335,000	3.8
Biltine . . . . .	46,850	146,000	3.1
Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti (B.E.T.)* . . . . .	600,350	82,000	0.1
Chari-Baguirmi . . . . .	82,910	490,000	5.9
Guéra . . . . .	58,950	181,000	3.1
Kanem . . . . .	114,520	193,000	1.7
Lac . . . . .	22,230	131,000	5.9
Logone Occidental . . . . .	8,695	252,000	29.0
Logone Oriental . . . . .	28,035	280,000	10.0
Mayo-Kebbi . . . . .	30,105	555,000	18.4
Moyen-Chari . . . . .	45,180	427,000	9.4
Ouadaï . . . . .	76,240	352,000	5.6
Salamat . . . . .	63,000	95,000	1.5
Tandjilé . . . . .	18,045	272,000	15.1
TOTAL . . . . .	1,284,000	3,791,000	2.95

\* The Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti prefecture was abolished in September 1972 and the three constituent sous-prefectures attached to neighbouring prefectures.

CHIEF TOWNS  
(Population—1972 estimate)

N'Djamena (capital)* . . . . .	179,000	Kélo . . . . .	16,800
Sarh* . . . . .	43,700	Bongor . . . . .	14,300
Moundou . . . . .	39,600	Doba . . . . .	13,300
Abéché . . . . .	28,100	Pala . . . . .	13,200
Koumra . . . . .	17,000		

\* Fort-Lamy was renamed N'Djamena in November 1973, and Fort-Archambault was renamed Sarh in July 1972.

**Births and deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.5 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 44.0 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 24.1 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 24.0 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION  
(1970—'000)

	MEN	WOMEN	TOTAL
Stock-rearing . . . . .	90	1	91
Other Agriculture . . . . .	715	267	982
Fishing . . . . .	12	1	13
Industry . . . . .	46	1	47
Transport and Other Services . . . . .	65	7	72
TOTAL	928	277	1,205

June 1972: Total 1,271,000 (males 979,000; females 292,000)

AGRICULTURE  
LAND USE, 1975  
('000 hectares)

Arable and under Permanent Crops . . . . .	7,000
Permanent Meadows and Pastures . . . . .	45,000
Forest Land . . . . .	16,500
Other Land . . . . .	57,420
Inland Water . . . . .	2,480
TOTAL AREA . . . . .	128,400

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . . .	17,216	17,220	15,476	18,213	20,859	28,325
Exports f.o.b. . . .	8,205	7,787	9,028	8,483	9,053	10,103

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Beverages . . . .	373.0	307.8	328.2
Cereal Products . .	851.7	949.0	877.6
Sugar, Confectionery, Chocolate . . . .	2,048.4	2,272.4	3,435.0
Petroleum Products .	2,954.2	3,247.3	3,371.9
Textiles, Clothing, etc. .	985.4	863.2	1,074.5
Pharmaceuticals, Chemicals . . . .	642.7	645.2	652.6
Minerals and Metals .	1,311.4	1,355.1	1,822.6
Machinery . . . .	991.7	2,009.9	3,514.6
Transport Equipment .	1,524.9	2,034.1	2,439.2
Electrical Equipment .	570.5	612.1	768.7
TOTAL (incl. others) .	18,213.5	20,858.8	28,325.2

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Live Cattle . . . .	439.0	288.2	243.9
Camels . . . . .	98.8	36.9	4.5
Meat . . . . .	638.0	2,220.8	647.1
Fish . . . . .	47.6	44.8	352.6
Oil-cake . . . . .	n.a.	10.9	116.8
Natron . . . . .	41.0	23.8	75.5
Gums and Resins . .	22.8	11.0	19.9
Hides and Skins . .	219.9	193.7	83.8
Raw Cotton . . . .	5,380.5	5,879.8	6,937.3
TOTAL (incl. others) .	8,483.2	9,052.7	10,103.3

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Belgium/Luxembourg .	592.9	762.6	208.8
Cameroon . . . . .	725.7	932.8	1,364.2
Central African Empire .	232.6	285.1	245.4
China, People's Republic	254.8	218.7	289.1
Congo People's Republic	774.5	474.9	392.4
France . . . . .	7,728.8	7,642.6	10,597.2
Gabon . . . . .	489.4	229.4	392.4
Germany, Fed. Republic	410.9	651.0	714.9
Italy . . . . .	224.7	386.0	1,107.8
Netherlands . . . .	232.9	827.9	2,116.3
Nigeria . . . . .	2,194.3	2,562.4	2,805.1
Senegal . . . . .	616.0	660.0	594.0
Taiwan . . . . .	418.7	281.6	412.8
United Kingdom . . .	255.4	373.4	1,542.0
U.S.A. . . . .	720.8	2,025.1	1,786.7

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Cameroon . . . . .	197.1	128.2	251.7
Central African Empire .	208.4	180.4	174.1
Congo People's Republic	397.9	316.9	492.1
Denmark . . . . .	44.2	10.9	n.a.
France . . . . .	215.0	297.6	683.8
Gabon . . . . .	75.3	64.8	54.6
Germany, Fed. Republic	92.1	10.9	6.2
Libya . . . . .	129.3	70.5	11.7
Nigeria . . . . .	538.9	387.8	1,976.1
Spain . . . . .	54.6	68.2	37.6
United Kingdom . . .	15.3	18.0	3.9
Zaire . . . . .	121.9	496.5	152.9

Source: Bulletin de Statistique, Sous-Direction de la Statistique, N'Djamena.



TRAN8PORT

ROAD TRAFFIC  
Motor vehicles in use

	1975
Private cars . . . . .	6,058
Buses, lorries and coaches . . . . .	8,380
Tractors . . . . .	159
Scooters and motorcycles . . . . .	701
TOTAL . . . . .	14,598

Source: IRF World Road Statistics.

CIVIL AVIATION  
(’000) Scheduled services\*

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown . . . . .	2,500	2,600	2,900
Passenger-km. . . . .	108,000	119,000	127,000
Cargo ton-km. . . . .	9,100	11,600	12,300
Mail ton-km. . . . .	700	600	700

\* Including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

**Tourism:** There are 118 tourist hotel bedrooms in the main towns, and simpler accommodation in outlying places. 3,000 tourists visited Chad in the 1967-68 tourist season (Dec.-July), half of them from France.

EDUCATION

	SCHOOLS (1970-71/ 1971-72)	PUPILS (1970-71)		
		Boys	Girls	Total
Primary . . . . .	707	137,059	46,191	183,250
Public . . . . .	664	129,236	38,681	167,917
Private (Catholic and Protestant) . . . . .	43	7,823	7,510	15,333
Secondary . . . . .	31	8,536	731	9,267
Public . . . . .	26	8,157	429	8,586
Private . . . . .	5	379	302	681
Technical . . . . .	2	473	22	495
TOTAL . . . . .	740	146,068	46,944	193,012

1976-77: Total schools 836.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, B.P. 453, N'Djamena.

THE CONSTITUTION

The 1964 constitution was suspended after the coup of April 13th, 1975. A new provisional constitution was announced by the Supreme Military Council on August 16th, 1975. Under its terms, the nine members of the Supreme Military Council choose a President who acts as Head of State, presides over the Council of Ministers and exercises executive and legislative power. The members of the Supreme Military Council are members of the Government as of right.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****President:** Gen. FÉLIX MALLOUM NGAKOUTOU BEY-NDI.**SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL****President:** Gen. FÉLIX MALLOUM NGAKOUTOU BEY-NDI.**Vice-President:** Col. MAMARI DJIME NGAKINAR.

Gen. MBAILAO ODINGAR

Gen. NEGUE DJOGO

Lieut.-Col. KAMOUQUE WADAL ABDELKADER

Lieut. MAHMOUD ABDERAMAN

Maj. ROASNGAR M'BAINDOLOUMAL

Maj. ZAKARIA WAWA DAHAB

Capt. GOUARA LASSOU

**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS***(December 1977)***President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of National Defence and Ex-Combatants:** Gen. FÉLIX MALLOUM NGAKOUTOU BEY-NDI.**Minister of State:** Col. MAMARI DJIME NGAKINAR.**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** Lieut.-Col. KAMOUQUE WADAL ABDELKADER.**Minister of the Interior and Security:** Lieut.-Col. KOTIGA GUERINA.**Minister of Justice:** Lieut. MAHMOUD ABDERAMAN.**Minister of Health, Labour and Social Affairs:** Gen. NEGUE DJOGO.**Minister of Education, Culture, Youth and Sport:** Capt. GOUARA LASSOU.**Minister of Agricultural Development and Natural Disasters:** Maj. ROASNGAR M'BAINDOLOUMAL.**Minister of Civil Engineering, Mines and Geology:** Maj. ZAKARIA WAWA DAHAB.**Minister of Civil Service:** Gen. DOUMRO NGAHARO NGUEN-ABAYE.**Minister of Economy, Planning and Transport:** KERIM TOGOI.**Minister of Finance, Construction and Plant:** MADENGAR BEREMADJI.**Minister of Tourism, Crafts and Natural Resources:** MAHAMAT BACHAR.**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** IDRIS MAHAMAT AMANE ABRAM.**Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** GALMAI YOUSSEUBOMI.**Presidential Secretary of State for Information and Civic Re-education:** OUSMANE TOUADE.**Secretary of State for Health, Labour and Social Affairs:** ACYL MAHAMAT.**Secretary of State for Education, Culture, Youth and Sport:** AHMED ISSA.**Secretary of State for Agricultural Development and Natural Disasters:** ALLAHOU TAHER.**Secretary-General to the Government:** M'BAILEMDANA NGARNAYAL.**Assistant Secretary-General:** ABAKAR ZAÏD.**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY**

The National Assembly and the Economic and Social Council were both dissolved after the coup of April 13th,

1975. The Supreme Military Council is advised by four technical commissions.

**POLITICAL PARTIES**

Chad's ruling party, the MNRCS, was disbanded after the coup of April 1975. All other political parties remain prohibited but large areas of the country are controlled by opposition groups. FROLINAT (the National Liberation Front), led by Dr. Abba Siddick, dominates much of the east of Chad. It is supported by Algeria and its leaders live in Algiers. A breakaway group from FROLINAT is under the command of Goukouni Oueddei, son of the Derdei

who is the spiritual and temporal chief of the Toubou tribe. The FLT (Chad Liberation Front) was active in the Eastern Wadai area. Its leader, Hassan Ahmed Moussa, rallied to the new government. Another former opposition party, the MDRT (Democratic Movement for the Renovation of Chad), established by exiles in Paris, welcomed the military coup.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION**

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CHAD  
(In N'Djamena unless otherwise indicated)

**Austria:** Khartoum, Sudan**Belgium:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.**Canada:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.**Central African Empire:** B.P. 461; *Ambassador:* JEAN AMITY.**China People's Republic:** B.P. 104; *Ambassador:* MIAO**Cuba:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.**Denmark:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Egypt:** B.P. 1094; *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD HASSAN SALIM.**France:** rue du Lieutenant Franjoux, B.P. 431; *Ambassador:* LOUIS DALLIER.**Gabon:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

## CHAD

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, Press, Radio, Finance

**German Democratic Republic:** ave. Mobutu; *Ambassador:* HELMUT PLETTNER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 24 rue de Marseille, B.P. 893; *Ambassador:* PETER METZGER.

**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Greece:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Guinea:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**India:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Italy:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Japan:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* KIM BONG EUN.

**Korea, Republic:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Lebanon:** Accra, Ghana.

**Libya:** B.P. 407; *Ambassador:* HAMZA MAHFOUD.\*

**Mali:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Mauritania:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Morocco:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Netherlands:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Nigeria:** 35 ave. Charles de Gaulle, B.P. 752; *Ambassador:* ALHAJ MORMONI BASHIR.

**Oman:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Pakistan:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Saudi Arabia:** B.P. 1092; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Spain:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Sudan:** rue de Havre, B.P. 45; *Ambassador:* TAGELDIN MOHAMED ELTAHIR.

**Switzerland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Syria:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Tunisia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Turkey:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.

**U.S.S.R.:** ave. Charles de Gaulle extension, B.P. 891; *Ambassador:* IVAN I. MARCHUK.

**United Kingdom:** London, England.

**U.S.A.:** ave. du Colonel d'Ornano, B.P. 413; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM G. BRADFORD.

**Yugoslavia:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Zaire:** ave. du 20 août, B.P. 910; *Ambassador:* WAKU YIZILA.

Chad also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Argentina, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cameroon, the Congo, Ethiopia, Iraq, Jordan, Mexico, Romania and Rwanda.

\*In February 1978 Chad suspended diplomatic relations with Libya.

**Head of the Muslim Community:** Imam MOUSSA.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Metropolitan Archdiocese of N'Djamena and three suffragan dioceses (Moundou, Pala, Sarh), dependent on the Sacred Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples; there were 213,828 Catholics in Chad in 1976.

**Archbishop of N'Djamena:** Mgr. PAUL DALMAIS, B.P. 456.

**Protestant Missions:** L'Entente Evangélique, B.P. 127, N'Djamena; a fellowship of churches and missions working in Chad; Eglise Evangélique au Tchad, Assemblées Chrétiennes, Eglise Fraternelle Luthérienne and Eglise Evangélique des Frères.

## PRESS

**Bulletin Mensuel de Statistiques du Tchad:** B.P. 453, N'Djamena; monthly.

**Info-Tchad:** B.P. 670, N'Djamena; daily news bulletin issued by Chad Press Agency (ATP); in French; circ. 1,500.

**Informations Economiques:** B.P. 48, N'Djamena; weekly; edited by the Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie de la République du Tchad.

**Journal Officiel de la République du Tchad:** N'Djamena  
**Tchad et Culture:** published by Imprimerie du Tchad; monthly.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Tchadienne de Presse (ATP):** B.P. 670, N'Djamena

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse—AFP (France):** B.P. 83, N'Djamena; Corresp. PIERRE LEPETIT.

Reuters (U.K.) is also represented in Chad.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Nationale Tchadienne:** B.P. 892, N'Djamena; government station; programmes in French, Arabic and 7 vernacular languages; there are four transmitters; Dir. NDIKIBIRINGAR BASSORNDIA.

There were an estimated 70,000 radio receivers in 1972.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale:** Headquarters: B.P. 1017, Yaoundé, Cameroon; B.P. 42, N'Djamena, Chad. 1973: Bank of issue for the central African states; cap. 2,000m. francs C.F.A. Dir. Gen. CHRISTIAN JOUBERT, Ch. d'Ass. MAURICE PADO.

**Banque de Développement du Tchad:** B.P. 10, N'Djamena, Chad. 1962: cap. 200m. francs C.F.A. 25 per cent state-owned; Dir. Gen. MAURICE ADI ALBERT.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court was abolished after the coup of April 1975. There is a Court of Appeal at N'Djamena. A criminal court sits at N'Djamena, Sarh, Moundou and Abéché and wherever else it is necessary, and each of these four major towns has a magistrates' court. There are 43 justices of the peace. In October 1979 a permanent Court of State Security was established, comprising eight civilian or military members.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 32 per cent of the population are Muslims, 43 per cent Animists and 5 per cent Christians, mainly Roman Catholics.

**Banque Tchadienne de Crédit et de Dépôts:** B.P. 461, 6 rue Robert-Lévy, N'Djamena; f. 1963; cap. 330m. francs CFA; res. 7.3m. francs CFA (Dec. 1973); 51 per cent state-owned; Pres. ETIENNE DJIRAM MOYTA; Dir.-Gen. MAHAMAT FARRIS; br. at Moundou.

**Caisse Centrale de Co-opération Economique:** B.P. 478, N'Djamena; Dir. M. VIZZAVONA.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, 75360 Paris; B.P. 87, N'Djamena, and B.P. 240, Sarh; Dir. (N'Djamena) J. DEFIVES.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Tchad (BICIT):** B.P. 38, N'Djamena; branch of the international consortium, SFOM; 40 per cent state-owned, 29.4 per cent owned by the Banque Nationale de Paris; Dir.-Gen. LAMINE HISSEINE.

**Banque Tchado-Arabe Libyenne pour le Commerce Extérieur et le Développement (BATAL):** B.P. 104, N'Djamena; f. 1973; cap. 250m. francs CFA; owned by Libyan Arab Foreign Bank (51 per cent) and the State (49 per cent); activities in Chad suspended July 1977 along with freezing of Libyan accounts in Chadian banks; Pres. MBONGO TALLOT; Dir. MOHAMED OUEFFELI.

#### BANKERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Association Professionnelle des Banques au Tchad:** N'Djamena.

**Conseil National de Crédit:** N'Djamena; f. 1965 to create a national credit policy and to organize the banking profession.

#### INSURANCE

**Assureurs Conseils Tchadiens Faugère et Jutheau et Cie:** B.P. 120, N'Djamena; Dir. J.-C. MEUNIER.

**Société de Representation d'Assurances et de Réassurances Africaines (SORARAF):** B.P. 481, N'Djamena; Dir. Mme. FOURNIER.

About a dozen leading French insurance companies are represented in N'Djamena.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

#### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie de la République du Tchad:** B.P. 458, N'Djamena; f. 1938; Pres. MADJADOU KOLINGAR; Sec.-Gen. TARDA NADJITOIDE.

**Chambre de Commerce de Sarh:** Sarh.

#### DEVELOPMENT

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** 110 rue de l'Université, Paris 7e; B.P. 478, N'Djamena; Dir. RAYMOND LOUIS-JOSEPH.

**Mission Française de Coopération:** B.P. 898, N'Djamena; French technical mission; Head of Mission HENRI DURET.

**Office National de Développement Rural (ONDR):** B.P. 896, N'Djamena; Pres. Dir.-Gen. HIDINI WARDOUNOU.

**Société Hotelière du Tchad (SHT):** c/o BDT, P.B. 19, N'Djamena; Pres. PIRCOLOSSOU; Dir.-Gen. ELGONI.

**Société pour le Développement de la Région du Lac (SODELAC):** B.P. 782, N'Djamena; f. 1968; Pres. Dir.-Gen. KAMOUNGOUÉ GUIDINGAR.

**Société Tchadienne d'Investissement (STI):** B.P. 906, N'Djamena; cap. 350 million francs CFA; Pres. Dir.-DOROU KODIO.

#### TRADE

**Société Nationale de Commercialisation du Tchad (SONAGOT):** B.P. 630, N'Djamena; f. 1965; 66 per cent state-owned; national marketing, distribution and import-export company; Dir.-Gen. MALROULE.

## TRANSPORT

#### RAILWAYS

In 1962 Chad signed an agreement with Cameroon to extend the Trans-Cameroon railway from N'Gaoundéré to Sarh, a distance of 500 km. Although the Trans-Cameroon reached N'Gaoundéré in 1974, the proposed extension into Chad has been postponed indefinitely. Other possibilities are being explored of extending Sudanese and Nigerian lines into Chad.

#### ROADS

**Coopérative des Transportateurs Tchadiens (COPORTCHAD):** B.P. 336, N'Djamena; road haulage; Pres. AHMED DOUGA.

In 1976 there were 30,725 km. of roads, of which 4,628 km. were national roads and 3,512 km. were secondary roads. There are also some 20,000 km. of tracks suitable for motor traffic during the dry season from October to July. A 4,840 km. motor track leads from Rouiba, in Algeria, to Chad. There are projects for road links between N'Djamena and Tripoli, and between Moundou and N'Gaoundéré.

#### INLAND WATERWAYS

There is a certain amount of traffic on the Chari and Logone rivers which meet just south of N'Djamena. Both routes, from Sarh to N'Djamena on the Chari and from Bongor and Moundou to N'Djamena on the Logone, are open only during the wet season, August-December, and provide a convenient alternative when roads become impassable.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

The international airport at N'Djamena has been in use since 1967, and there are over 40 smaller aerodromes.

**Compagnie Nationale Air-Tchad:** B.P. 168, 27 ave. Charles de Gaulle, N'Djamena; f. 1966; Government majority holding with 34 per cent UTA interest; regular passenger, freight and charter services within Chad and international charters; Pres. MICHEL N'GANGBET; Dir.-Gen. SABIT AZIZ; fleet of one DC-4, two DC-3, one Baron.

Chad is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Cameroon Air Lines, Air Afrique, Air Zaïre, Sudan Airways and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Ministère du Tourisme et de l'Artisanat:** B.P. 748, N'Djamena; f. 1962; Dir. (vacant); also at B.P. 62, Sarh.

**Agence Tchadienne de Voyages:** Tchad-Tourisme, B.P. 894, N'Djamena; Pres. A. N'GAKOUTOU.

## POWER

**Société Tchadienne d'Energie Electrique:** B.P. 44, N'Djamena; f. 1968; cap. 238 million francs CFA; production and distribution of electricity and water; Dir. M. BITANGUI.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université du Tchad à N'Djamena:** B.P. 1117, N'Djamena; 65 teachers, 800 students.

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

**Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

Chile is a long, narrow country stretching for 4,480 km. along the Pacific coast of South America from Peru and Bolivia in the north to Cape Horn in the far south. It is separated from Argentina to the east by the high Andes mountains. Both the mountains and the cold Humboldt Current influence the climate; between Arica in the north and Punta Arenas in the extreme south, some 4,000 km., the average maximum temperature varies by no more than 13°C. The language is Spanish. There is no state religion but Roman Catholics represent over 85 per cent of the population. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is divided horizontally, the lower half red, the upper half with a white star on a blue square at the hoist and the remainder white. The capital is Santiago.

**Recent History**

In September 1970 Dr. Salvador Allende Gossens, the Marxist candidate of Unidad Popular, a coalition of five left-wing parties including the Communist Party, was elected to succeed Eduardo Frei as President. He promised to transform Chilean society by constitutional means and among proposed measures were a nationalization programme of government control over foreign trade. The Government failed to obtain a Congressional majority in the elections of March 1973 and was confronted with a deteriorating economic situation as well as an intensification of violent opposition to its policies. Accelerated inflation led to food shortages and there were repeated clashes between pro- and anti-Government activists. The armed forces finally intervened in September 1973 because of the increasingly anarchic situation and economic breakdown. President Allende died during the coup.

Congress was dissolved, all political activity banned and strict censorship introduced. The military junta dedicated itself to the eradication of Marxism and the reconstruction of Chile, and its leader, Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte, became Supreme Chief of State in June and President in December 1974. The junta has been widely criticized abroad for its repressive policies and violations of human rights. Throughout 1976 and early 1977 the junta made efforts to improve its image abroad but in late 1977 it again arrested and exiled leading trade unionists and human rights activists. In November 1977 the first strike since the coup took place at the El Teniente copper mine, and anti-government demonstrations and protests were becoming more widespread. The banned Christian Democrats were calling for the restoration of true democracy. Following a UN General Assembly resolution in December 1977 condemning the Government for violating human rights, Gen. Pinochet called a referendum in January 1978 to endorse the regime's policies. In an 88 per cent poll, despite calls to vote against the Government by the Church and banned left-wing parties, 79.6 per cent voted in favour of the President "in his defence of Chile in the face of international aggression".

In September 1976 three constitutional acts were promulgated with the aim of creating an "authoritarian

democracy". All political parties were banned in early 1977 when the state of siege, in operation since 1973, was extended and broadened to provide for censorship of mail and new restrictions on the press. In mid-1977 President Pinochet announced that there would be partial return to civilian rule in the 1980s and that a legislative body would be established in 1985, but he later said that there would be no elections for ten years.

**Government**

Chile is a republic, divided into 12 regions and a metropolitan area. Since the coup in September 1973 the country has been under military rule. The bicameral National Congress (a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies) was dissolved and constitutional rule suspended. Constitutional and legislative powers are exercised by the Government Junta and executive and administrative powers are vested in the President. In January 1976 an 18-member consultative Council of State was established and a new constitution, to be submitted to referendum in 1980, was being prepared in 1977.

**Defence**

Military service is compulsory for one year at 19 years of age. In 1977 the army had a strength of 50,000, the air force 11,000 and the navy 24,000. Para-military security forces number about 30,000. Defence expenditure for 1977 amounted to 10,930 million pesos.

**Economic Affairs**

About a quarter of the population lives on the land, particularly in the fertile central region. Although the country has great agricultural potential, inefficient use of land resources has made it necessary to import a large amount of food. Major crops include wheat, sugar beet, potatoes and maize, and the wine industry is growing rapidly.

Chile is one of the world's largest producers and exporters of copper. Its total reserves are estimated to represent 25 per cent of the world's known reserves and are concentrated in the Chuquibambilla and El Teniente mines. In 1974 it benefited from the dramatic rise in world copper prices but subsequent falls led to a 15 per cent export cutback in 1975. Prices rose again in 1976 and copper earned U.S. \$1,246 million in foreign exchange. In order to reduce the economy's vulnerability to world copper price fluctuations, recent government policy has been one of diversification. Copper accounted for only 59 per cent of exports by value in 1976, compared with 80 per cent in 1973. Fruit and forest products are growing in importance and the Government is to promote the dairy industry. Chile produces only a third of its petroleum needs so the Government has intensified exploration, especially in the Magellan Straits, by national and foreign companies.

In 1973 the junta inherited an economy with high inflation, low reserves and investment had a declining G.D.P. The Allende Government had introduced wide-ranging state control but the Pinochet Government is establishing a market-oriented economy: 439 out of the

494 firms controlled by the state in 1973 have been sold back to the private sector, thus helping to reorganize public finances and control the traditional treasury deficits. The junta's policies had unequal results in 1974 and its austerity measures resulted in a recession in 1975. However, revenues increased and the Government was able to introduce measures to reactivate the economy and stimulate domestic demand. In 1976 the G.D.P. grew by 5 per cent overall, industrial production rose by 12.2 per cent, although agricultural output fell because of insufficient use of fertilizers, adverse weather conditions and pest damage. Unemployment fell from 18 per cent in 1975 to 13.6 per cent in December 1976 and inflation from 340.7 per cent in 1975 to 174.3 per cent in 1976. The balance of payments position improved and there was a trade surplus of \$439 million, compared with a deficit of \$278 million in 1975.

In 1977 the Government announced further measures to reactivate the economy including a 10 per cent revaluation of the peso, with gradual devaluations thereafter. To achieve the average 6.6 per cent growth rate envisaged in the 1976-81 Development Plan, which lays emphasis on import substitution, transport, mining, petrochemicals, cattle farming and forestry, annual investment must double. Therefore the Government is actively seeking foreign investment and has introduced a new foreign investment law in which there is no limit on profit and capital remittances. Important new projects established as a result include the proposal to mine the Quebrada Blanca copper deposits by an American consortium. The estimated output will be 100,000 tons of refined copper each year.

In the first half of 1977 industrial production rose by 11.2 per cent during the year ending September 1977 inflation was 73.4 per cent, compared with 195 per cent over the previous year. In late 1976 the World Bank authorized a loan of \$60 million, and a loan of \$125 million over three years was agreed with a consortium of North American banks in 1977.

Chile is a member of the OAS, LAFTA and SELA (Latin American Economic System). In 1969 it formed the Andean Group with five other countries, but withdrew in October 1976, unable to accept the extent of the Group's proposed restrictions on the export of profits by foreign-owned corporations.

### Transport and Communications

The difficult topography of Chile, including mountains, forest and desert, make communications a formidable problem. The traditional means of communication is the sea. The chief ports are Valparaíso, Talcahuano, Antofagasta, San Antonio and Punta Arenas. In 1976 there were about 10,000 km. of railways and 75,197 km. of roads, of which 9,992 km. were paved. There are international airports at Pudahuel outside Santiago, Arica, Antofagasta,

Puerto Montt and Punta Arenas. Plans are going ahead to extend the provincial airport network.

### Social Welfare

Employees, including agricultural workers, receive benefits for sickness, unemployment and retirement and there are dependents' allowances. There is a National Health Service which was established in 1952. Government spending on health in 1975 was only 55 per cent in real terms of that in 1972 resulting in an increase in health problems including malnutrition.

### Education

Education is compulsory between the ages of six and fourteen. Primary education is free. Over 90 per cent of the population are literate (95 per cent in the towns). Primary school education has been extended from six to eight years and new academic and technical syllabuses have been drawn up for the secondary school course. There are eight universities with over 100,000 students. Government spending on education fell by 41 per cent between 1972 and 1975.

### Tourism

Chile has a wide variety of attractions for the tourist, including fine beaches, ski resorts in the Andes, lakes and rivers. There are many opportunities for hunting and fishing in the southern archipelago, where there are plans to make an integrated tourist area with Argentine, requiring investment of \$120 million. In 1976 235,371 tourists visited Chile.

*Visas* are required by nationals of Guyana, Haiti, Kuwait, Suriname and African and Communist countries.

### Sport

Football, skiing, horse racing, fishing and basketball are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 21st (Navy Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 18th (Independence Day), September 19th (Army Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th, 14th (Good Friday and Easter Saturday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centavos = 1 Chilean peso.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 50.27 pesos;

U.S. \$1 = 27.45 pesos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (Mid-year Estimates)					
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
756,626 sq. km.*	9,722,341	9,899,231	10,076,123	10,253,014	10,454,387	10,655,800

\* 292,135 square miles.

## PROVINCES

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULA- TION†	CAPITAL		AREA (sq. km.)	POPULA- TION†	CAPITAL
Aconcagua .	9,873	185,776	San Felipe	Linares .	9,414	212,398	Linares
Antofagasta .	125,306	292,787	Antofagasta	Llanquihue .	18,205	233,352	Puerto Montt
Arauco .	5,240	107,060	Lebu	Magallanes* .	132,033	103,705	Punta Arenas
Atacama .	78,268	183,204	Copiapó	Malleco .	14,095	187,596	Angol
Aysén .	103,584	58,731	Puerto Aysén	Maule .	5,697	89,666	Cauquenes
Bío-Bío .	11,135	217,463	Los Angeles	Ñuble .	13,951	350,708	Chillán
Cautín .	18,377	466,777	Temuco	O'Higgins .	7,105	351,475	Rancagua
Chiloé .	26,695	120,079	Ancud	Osorno .	9,236	181,400	Osorno
Colchagua .	8,327	185,043	San Fernando	Santiago .	17,686	4,000,799	Santiago
Concepción .	5,681	751,024	Concepción	Talca .	10,141	262,696	Talca
Coquimbo .	39,647	390,979	La Serena	Tarapacá .	58,073	215,611	Iquique
Curicó .	5,266	126,985	Curicó	Valdivia .	18,473	307,069	Valdivia
				Valparaíso .	5,118	872,004	Valparaíso

\* Excluding Chilean Antarctic Territory.

† 1976 estimates.

In 1974 Chile initiated an administrative reform establishing 12 regions and a metropolitan area to replace the old system of 25 provinces. The 12 regions are to be sub-divided into 40 new provinces.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(population at June 30th, 1975)

Santiago (capital) .	3,186,000	Concepción .	169,570	Arica .	112,300
Valparaíso .	248,972	Antofagasta .	149,720	Rancagua .	108,010
Viña del Mar .	229,020	Tenúco .	138,430	Chillán .	102,210
Talcahuano .	183,591	Talca .	115,130		

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	LIVE BIRTHS†		MARRIAGES‡		DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1967	285,103	n.a.	65,199	7.1	86,840	9.5
1968	273,254	n.a.	65,375	7.0	84,433	9.0
1969	262,952	n.a.	66,893	7.0	84,336	8.8
1970	261,986	27.0	71,631	7.3	83,014	8.5
1971	272,195	27.6	84,747	8.6	83,456	8.5
1972	256,097	26.3	n.a.	8.8	87,429	9.0

\* Rates are computed on the basis of unrevised population estimates.

† Beginning in 1968, figures exclude adjustment for underenumeration, estimated at 5 per cent each year since 1952.

‡ Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

1975: Registered number of births 255,907 (Rate per '000: 25.0);  
Registered number of deaths 74,182 (Rate per '000: 7.2).

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\*

(April 1st, 1971)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing . . . . .	556,500	18,100	574,600
Mining and Quarrying . . . . .	56,900	1,700	58,600
Manufacturing . . . . .	517,700	175,000	692,700
Construction . . . . .	244,700	1,700	246,400
Electricity, Gas, Water and Sanitary Services . . . . .	14,900	400	15,400
Commerce . . . . .	267,700	139,100	406,800
Transport, Storage and Communication . . . . .	245,600	11,700	257,200
Services . . . . .	285,500	408,400	694,000
Others . . . . .	3,900	300	4,200
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,193,400</b>	<b>756,500</b>	<b>2,949,900</b>

\* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 30,800 (males 14,700, females 16,100).

Source: ILO, Year Book of Labour Statistics.

AGRICULTURE  
PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA SOWN ('000 hectares)				PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)			
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1973	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	534	591	686	698	747	939	1,002	850
Barley . . . . .	64	80	66	56	107	150	121	78
Oats . . . . .	76	97	94	65	109	150	131	77
Rye . . . . .	6	11	9	12	8	15	12	11
Maize . . . . .	86	107	92	107	294	366	329	273
Dry beans . . . . .	68	74	68	81	65	75	74	870
Lentils . . . . .	16	20	21	26	10	13	12	16
Potatoes . . . . .	67	93	72	95	624	1,012	738	726
Rice . . . . .	19	14	23	29	55	34	76	95
Sunflower seed . . . . .	12	8	13	22	13	10	18	16
Sugar beet . . . . .	23	27	42	64	856	1,025	1,617	2,067
Rapeseed . . . . .	31	25	45	60	40	35	61	64
Tomatoes* . . . . .	6	7	6	6	200	160	149	159
Water melons* . . . . .	6	6	7	7	150	155	157	159
Melons* . . . . .	6	6	6	6	160	165	166	168
Grapes* . . . . .	125	125	125	129	953	845	870	880

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO Production Yearbook.

LIVESTOCK  
('000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses* . . . . .	450	450	450
Cattle . . . . .	3,457	3,606	3,336
Pigs . . . . .	866	701	892
Sheep . . . . .	5,543	5,644	5,607
Goats† . . . . .	835	800	800

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

FORESTRY  
ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS\*  
('000 cubic metres)

	1973	1974	1975
Coniferous . . . . .	3,719	4,266	4,221
Broadleaved . . . . .	1,193	950	957
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>4,912</b>	<b>5,216</b>	<b>5,178</b>

\* Industrial roundwood only, excluding fuel wood (estimated at 3,000,000 cubic metres per year).

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.



### SEA FISHING\*

('000 metric tons)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Pacific silver hake (Chilean hake) . . . . .	88.3	66.0	66.9	46.5	43.1
Chilean jack mackerel . . . . .	112.0	158.4	87.0	121.6	194.4
Chilean pilchard (sardine) . . . . .	68.1	174.7	131.7	187.5	398.8
Anchoveta (Peruvian anchovy) . . . . .	782.9	960.9	367.9	191.8	383.4
Other marine fishes . . . . .	31.0	23.3	36.8	34.0	28.2
<b>TOTAL FISH</b> . . . . .	<b>1,082.3</b>	<b>1,383.3</b>	<b>690.3</b>	<b>581.4</b>	<b>1,047.8</b>
Crustaceans . . . . .	53.7	49.5	46.7	37.3	37.2
Molluscs . . . . .	38.0	41.3	47.2	40.2	38.8
Other aquatic animals† . . . . .	7.4	7.2	7.6	5.3	4.4
<b>TOTAL CATCH†</b> . . . . .	<b>1,181.4</b>	<b>1,481.3</b>	<b>791.8</b>	<b>664.2</b>	<b>1,128.2</b>

\* Including quantities landed by foreign fishing craft in Chilean ports.

† Excluding whales, recorded by number rather than by weight. The number of whales caught by Chilean vessels in the Antarctic summer season was: 253 in 1970/71; 352 in 1971/72; 246 in 1972/73; 164 in 1973/74; 106 in 1974/75.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

### MINING

		1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coal . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1,626	1,457	1,390	1,520	1,515
Gold . . . . .	kilogrammes	1,996	2,942	3,226	3,708	3,997
Iodine . . . . .	metric tons	2,622	2,127	2,211	2,273	1,962
Iron ore . . . . .	'000 metric tons	11,228	8,640	9,416	10,297	11,007
Nitrates . . . . .	" " "	829	707	697	739	727
Petroleum . . . . .	cubic metres	2,048,119	1,991,496	1,817,022	1,598,562	1,422,295
Silver . . . . .	kilogrammes	84,897	145,856	156,732	207,558	193,960

### COPPER PRODUCTION

(metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Copper metal* . . . . .	534,964	542,466	514,000	630,837	625,502
Minerals, concentrates, pre-cipitates, etc. . . . .	182,368	183,254	229,204	273,675	205,506
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>717,332</b>	<b>725,720</b>	<b>743,204</b>	<b>904,512</b>	<b>831,008</b>

\* Blister, fire refined and electrolytic copper.

### INDUSTRY

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Sugar . . . . .	'000 tons	324	284	302	351
Cement . . . . .	" "	1,408	1,372	1,423	1,026
Liquid cast iron . . . . .	" "	486	458	516	417
Steel ingots . . . . .	" "	580	508	596	458
Beer . . . . .	million litres	229	206	105	83
Paraffin . . . . .	" "	751	728	640	514
Diesel oil . . . . .	" "	829	883	1,045	980
Fuel oil . . . . .	" "	1,611	1,547	1,721	1,224
Tyres . . . . .	'000 units	805	766	730	161
Cigarettes . . . . .	million units	8,515	8,868	9,401	8,149
Matches . . . . .	'000 boxes	413	409	405	332
Glass sheets . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	2,355	3,426	3,185	1,539

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Chilean peso.

Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 50 centavos; 1 peso.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 50.27 pesos; U.S. \$1 = 27.45 pesos.

1,000 Chilean pesos = £19.89 = \$36.43.

*Note:* The new Chilean peso was introduced in September 1975, replacing the escudo at the rate of 1 peso = 1,000 escudos. The Chilean escudo had been introduced in January 1960, replacing the old peso at the rate of 1 escudo = 1,000 pesos. In October 1953 the basic exchange rate was altered from U.S. \$1 = 31 pesos to \$1 = 110 pesos. However, a system of multiple exchange rates was in force until April 1956 and thereafter the free rate, which applied to external trade, fluctuated considerably, reaching 1,120 old pesos per U.S. dollar by the end of 1958. At the end of 1959 the rate was \$1 = 1,053 pesos, so the initial value of the escudo was 95 U.S. cents (\$1 = 1.05 escudos). Chile's currency, however, continued to depreciate. After mid-1970 the principal rate of exchange for overseas trade transactions fluctuated as follows: U.S. \$1 = 12.225 escudos from July 1970 to December 1971; \$1 = 15.80 escudos from December 1971 to August 1972; \$1 = 25.00 escudos from August 1972 to September 1973. In terms of sterling, the principal trading rate was £1 = 29.34 escudos from July 1970 to August 1971; and £1 = 41.17 escudos from December 1971 to June 1972. A number of other exchange rates were in force for specific transactions, e.g. imports of non-essential goods, and for non-trade purposes such as tourism. For converting the value of foreign trade the average rates of escudos per U.S. dollar were: 6.9 in 1968; 8.6 in 1969; 11.3 in 1970; 12.2 in 1971; and 20.8 in 1972. For July–September 1973 the average rate was \$1 = 42.0 escudos. On October 1st, 1973, the new military junta introduced a two-tier system with a single trading rate of \$1 = 280 escudos, representing a 91 per cent devaluation from the previous basic rate. By the end of 1973 the rate was \$1 = 360 escudos. The average rates (escudos per U.S. dollar) were 71.6 in 1973 and 593 in 1974. Many more devaluations subsequently occurred until by September 1975 the exchange rate was \$1 = 6,400 escudos. The initial rate for the new currency was thus \$1 = 6.40 pesos. The average exchange rate (new pesos per U.S. \$) was: 5.19 in 1975; 13.34 in 1976. Some figures in this Statistical Survey are still expressed in terms of escudos.

BUDGET  
(million escudos)

REVENUE	1970	1971	1972	1973
Taxes on income . . . . .	6,865.9	6,571.3	8,441.7	53,871.0
Taxes on wealth . . . . .	798.5	1,282.4	1,605.9	5,939.0
Import duties . . . . .	2,047.6	2,336.1	3,776.3	12,254.0
Other indirect taxes . . . . .	8,604.8	12,466.4	22,321.4	112,327.0
Other receipts . . . . .	992.4	1,268.2	2,229.8	13,787.0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>19,309.2</b>	<b>23,924.4</b>	<b>38,375.1</b>	<b>198,178.0</b>

  

EXPENDITURE	1970	1971	1972	1973
Public debt service . . . . .	1,983.2	2,511.6	1,582.3	9,424.0
Transfer payments . . . . .	6,842.7	13,458.5	26,158.7	126,157.0
Subsidies . . . . .	906.0	1,806.6	3,509.2	14,642.0
Current expenditure on goods and services . . . . .	7,068.2	10,514.9	20,775.6	82,678.0
Direct investment . . . . .	2,495.4	3,065.3	6,406.6	31,284.0
Indirect investment . . . . .	2,895.9	5,099.7	6,518.1	41,163.0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>22,191.4</b>	<b>36,456.6</b>	<b>64,950.5</b>	<b>305,348.0</b>
<i>of which:</i>				
Defence . . . . .	2,404.7	2,951.2	6,314.2	45,230.0
Education . . . . .	3,841.8	6,140.2	12,783.9	47,597.0
Health and labour . . . . .	1,693.4	2,858.0	6,361.3	30,075.0

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

1977 Budget Estimate: Expenditure 102,389 million pesos; Revenue 98,166 million pesos.

1978 Budget Estimate: Expenditure 82,863 million pesos; Revenue 81,694 million pesos.

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

SANTIAGO

(December 1969=100)

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Food . . . . .	128.12	158.63	341.45	1,627.03
Housing . . . . .	119.41	138.99	177.33	562.22
Clothing . . . . .	116.45	146.73	233.24	1,251.03
Miscellaneous . . . . .	127.63	143.53	230.79	1,001.86
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	124.35	149.29	265.46	1,202.05

Index for all items (1970=100): 120 in 1971; 213 in 1972; 967 in 1973; 5,846 in 1974; 27,752 in 1975; 86,565 in 1976; 181,820 in September 1977.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. \$ million)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	743.6	907.1	930.8	980.0	941.1	1,097.8	1,911.0	1,811.0
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	935.9	1,075.4	1,248.5	962.2	855.4	1,230.5	2,480.4	1,661.3

## COMMODITIES

(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973	1974
Livestock and Animal Products . . . . .	52,513	104,221	60,222	109,026
Vegetable Products . . . . .	70,286	72,269	127,686	380,816
Animal and Vegetable Fats . . . . .	25,726	22,593	23,785	52,396
Manufactured Foodstuffs, Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	26,956	21,464	75,550	90,789
Mineral Products . . . . .	100,740	96,180	92,226	297,351
Chemicals . . . . .	97,208	106,450	133,539	213,042
Synthetic Plastics, Rubber . . . . .	35,859	29,266	37,601	46,729
Skins and Leather Goods . . . . .	7,487	15,731	8,535	8,456
Wood, Cork and Basket Products . . . . .	1,936	1,893	1,620	2,730
Paper and Paper-making Materials . . . . .	22,771	17,914	21,065	20,917
Textiles . . . . .	59,156	61,539	58,707	73,140
Plaster, Cement, Ceramics and Glass . . . . .	13,996	12,103	8,774	16,254
Metals and Metal Goods . . . . .	67,156	65,215	69,185	126,693
Technical and Electrical Equipment . . . . .	253,554	174,075	208,230	288,507
Transport Equipment . . . . .	104,333	109,989	141,866	143,281
Optical and Precision Instruments . . . . .	19,833	16,831	17,929	28,142

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Food and Live Animals . . . . .	47,367	42,497	97,328
Fruit and Vegetables . . . . .	18,192	21,549	45,415
Meat and Fish Meal Fodder . . . . .	18,004	13,600	35,231
Chemical Wood Pulp . . . . .	17,407	20,768	77,530
Crude Fertilizers . . . . .	14,786	16,942	31,481
Natural Sodium Nitrate . . . . .	14,730	16,942	31,481
Metalliferous Ores and Scrap . . . . .	115,983	155,585	300,406
Iron Ore and Concentrates . . . . .	56,012	55,556	132,444
Copper Ores . . . . .	56,794	33,891	80,085
Chemicals . . . . .	24,734	23,994	49,717
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	604,344	939,579	1,849,421
Paper and Paperboard . . . . .	9,451	9,018	32,481
Copper Metal . . . . .	573,947	917,873	1,777,529
Copper and Alloys (unwrought) . . . . .	572,192	901,664	1,696,539
Unrefined Copper . . . . .	161,946	326,438	576,659
Refined Copper . . . . .	410,246	575,230	1,109,875
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	855,445	1,230,513	2,480,414

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
(<sup>'000</sup> U.S. dollars)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1972	1973	1974	1973	1974	1975
Argentina . . . . .	143,956	166,576	323,816	78,825	169,255	166,417
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	19,995	22,670	34,903	18,841	33,219	56,146
Brazil . . . . .	38,380	33,952	84,890	33,023	144,046	97,999
Ecuador . . . . .	14,622	13,388	78,107	1,006	3,604	19,131
France . . . . .	40,590	36,382	54,426	33,296	86,536	70,311
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	83,385	112,792	151,446	172,435	336,688	239,151
Italy . . . . .	32,204	30,593	18,145	288,313	161,261	80,147
Japan . . . . .	33,472	35,187	48,574	217,408	407,409	186,637
Mexico . . . . .	25,719	27,952	29,943	10,233	22,729	10,011
Netherlands . . . . .	25,515	31,404	48,394	58,334	94,022	90,741
Peru . . . . .	8,099	12,375	25,858	2,691	15,653	24,971
Spain . . . . .	34,637	25,796	31,073	21,144	33,678	67,739
Sweden . . . . .	10,045	13,082	19,437	30,002	52,194	34,316
Switzerland . . . . .	16,200	13,409	10,789	334	1,776	1,175
United Kingdom . . . . .	54,354	64,030	68,909	123,619	217,225	137,178
U.S.A. . . . .	160,542	179,060	415,694	105,839	286,057	146,471

**TOURISM**

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Visitors . . . . .	261,214	177,928	168,241	204,524	235,624	235,371

**TRANSPORT**

**PRINCIPAL RAILWAYS**  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1973	1974	1975
Passengers (number) . . . . .	28,289	27,956	20,610
Passenger/km. . . . .	3,474,857	2,886,456	2,104,650
Freight (tons) . . . . .	17,848	18,897	16,980

**ROADS**

	1974	1975	1976*
Cars . . . . .	236,569	255,717	262,500
Buses . . . . .	15,682	15,563	16,200
Lorries . . . . .	149,642	153,145	155,700
Motor Cycles . . . . .	28,833	29,449	31,400

\* Estimates.

**SHIPPING**

(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974
Total Tonnage . . . . .	15,344	15,772	22,052
Loaded . . . . .	9,154	9,947	12,145
Unloaded . . . . .	6,190	5,835	9,718

Source: Customs Administration.

**CIVIL AVIATION**

	1973	1974	1975
Km. flown ( <sup>'000</sup> ) . . . . .	22,982	23,491	22,289
Passengers* (number) . . . . .	644,480	532,144	528,980
Freight* ( <sup>'000</sup> tons/km.) . . . . .	161,132	173,877	181,466

\* Includes foreign airlines.

**EDUCATION**

	PUPILS			
	1971	1972	1973	1974
Kindergarten . . . . .	68,820	77,999	79,483	93,385
Primary . . . . .	2,242,070	2,310,307	2,375,314	2,403,248
Secondary . . . . .	419,409	463,292	506,503	532,252
Universities . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	143,966

Source (unless otherwise indicated): Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas, Santiago de Chile.

## THE CONSTITUTION

In September 1976 the Government published three new Constitutional Acts which lay down the bases of Chile's new institutions. Chile is to have a new democratic structure with community participation. The basic aims of the State is the general well-being of the Nation in as much as each and every member of the community shall be helped to achieve material and spiritual fulfilment. The concept of a society based on class struggle is rejected. The family shall be the base of society.

The third Act deals with constitutional rights and guarantees. The following rights are guaranteed: the right to life and personal integrity; to a defence, to personal liberty and individual security; the right to reside in, cross or leave the country; the right of assembly, petition, association and free expression and the right to work. The

Act differs from the 1925 Constitution in so far as men and women are accorded equal rights; no-one shall be obliged to join any association; any group considered to be contrary to morality, public order or state security shall be prohibited; the courts shall be able to prohibit any publication or broadcast considered to be contrary to public morality, order, national security or individual privacy; civil servants are denied the right to strike as are any other organization or service which is deemed to be vital to the nation. Also any person or group which disseminates doctrines which may harm the family, incite violence or be considered as contrary to the regime or the integrity or functioning of the law, shall be illegal and deemed to be contrary to the institutions of the Republic.

A new constitution was being prepared in 1977.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. AUGUSTO PINOCHET UGARTE.

### JUNTA MILITAR DE GOBIERNO

**President:** Gen. AUGUSTO PINOCHET UGARTE (A).

**Members:** Vice-Adm. JOSÉ TORIBIO MERINO (N),  
Gen. GUSTAVO LEIGH GUZMÁN (AF),  
Gen. CÉSAR MENDOZA DURÁN (C).

### THE CABINET

(January 1978)

**Minister of Interior:** Gen. CÉSAR BENAVIDES ESCOBAR (A).

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Rear-Adm. PATRICIO CARVAJAL PRADO (N).

**Minister of Finance:** SERGIO DE CASTRO SPIKULA.

**Minister of Economic Affairs:** PABLO BARAONA URZUA.

**Minister of Education:** Rear-Adm. LUIS NIEMANN NÚÑEZ (N).

**Minister of Justice:** MÓNICA MADARIAGA GUTIÉRREZ.

**Minister of Defence:** Brig.-Gen. HERMAN BRADY (A).

**Minister of Public Works:** HUGO LEÓN PUELMA.

**Minister of Transport:** Gen. RAÚL VARGAS MIQUEL (AF).

**Minister of Agriculture:** Gen. MARIO MACKAY JARAQUEMADA. (C)

**Minister of Lands and Settlement:** Gen. LAUTARO RECABAREN (C).

**Minister of Labour:** SERGIO FERNÁNDEZ.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** ENRIQUE VALENZUELA BLANQUIER.

**Minister of Health:** Gen. FERNANDO MATTHEI AUBEL (AF).

**Minister of Housing and Urbanization:** LUIS EDMUNDO RUIZ UNDURRAGA.

**Secretary-General to the Government:** Gen. RENÉ VIDAL BASAURI (A).

(A) Army; (AF) Air Force; (N) Navy; (C) Carabineros.

## NATIONAL CONGRESS

The bicameral National Congress (a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies) was dissolved by the armed forces on September 13th, 1973.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

All "Marxist" political parties were declared unlawful on September 14th, 1973, and the activities of all political parties, including the **Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC)** and the **Partido Nacional** (the leading opposition parties during the administration of President Allende), were suspended on September 27th, 1973. All political parties and political activity were banned on March 12th, 1977.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CHILE

(In Santiago unless otherwise stated)

- Afghanistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Argentina:** Ahumada 341, 5°, Casilla 9867; *Ambassador:* CARLOS AMÉRICO AMAYA.
- Australia:** Moneda 1123, 9°, Casilla 14427, Correo 21; *Ambassador:* I. E. NICHOLSON.
- Austria:** Merced 68, Dept. 21; *Ambassador:* ANTON SÉCUR CABANAL (also accred. to Bolivia and Peru).
- Belgium:** Moneda 1160, 6°; *Ambassador:* ALBERT BOELAERTS.
- Bolivia:** Avda. Nueva Costanera 3403; *Ambassador:* ADALBERTO VIOLAND.
- Brazil:** Alonso Ovalle 1665; *Ambassador:* ANTÔNIO C. DA CÂMARA CANTO.
- Canada:** Ahumada 11, 10°; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ POTVIN.
- China, People's Republic:** Pedro de Valdivia 550; *Ambassador:* HSU CHUNG-FU.
- Colombia:** Alameda 1191, Of. 502; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ M. DE GUZMAN NOGUERA.
- Costa Rica:** Neverias 4840; *Ambassador:* TOMÁS SOLEY SOLER.
- Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Denmark:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.
- Dominican Republic:** Agustín del Castillo 2860, Casilla 16077; *Ambassador:* LUIS N. TEJEDA ALVAREZ.
- Ecuador:** Avda. Providencia 1979, 5°; *Ambassador:* LUIS PONCE ENRIQUEZ.
- Egypt:** Mar del Plata 2055; *Ambassador:* SALAH KHALIFA.
- El Salvador:** Carlos Antunez 2026; *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSÉ MIXCO FISCHNER.
- Finland:** Alcantara 218; *Ambassador:* PAAVO KAARLEHTO.
- France:** Avda. Condell 65; *Ambassador:* RENÉ LUSTIG.
- Germany, Federal Republic:** Agustinas 785, 7° y 8°; *Ambassador:* KURT LUEDDE-NEURATH.
- Greece:** Agustinas 975, Of. 606; *Ambassador:* JUAN N. SOSSIDES.
- Guatemala:** Avda. Vitacura 2902; *Ambassador:* MARIO JUÁREZ TOLEDO.
- Haiti:** Barios Errázuriz 1919; *Ambassador:* LÉONARD PIERRE-LOUIS.
- Honduras:** Exequias Allende 2430; *Ambassador:* HUMBERTO LÓPEZ VILLAMIL.
- India:** Triana 871, Casilla 10433; *Chargé d'affaires:* KASHI NATH CHAKVARARTY.
- Indonesia:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.
- Iran:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.
- Israel:** Merced 136, 5°, Casilla 1224; *Ambassador:* MOSHE AVIDAN.
- Italy:** Triana 843, Casilla 3114; *Chargé d'affaires:* a.s. TOMAS DE VERGOTTINI.
- Japan:** Huérfanos 757, 8°; *Ambassador:* MATAO ENDO.
- Jordan:** Avda. Providencia 545, Casilla 10431; *Ambassador:* Dr. HISHAM R. SHAWVEVA (also accred. to Argentina and Brazil).
- Korea, Republic:** Los Leones 1480; *Ambassador:* JAE YONG CHANG.
- Lebanon:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.
- Libya:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Malta:** Merced 286, 8°; *Ambassador:* CORRADO ZAMPETTI.
- Nepal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A..
- Netherlands:** Las Violetas 2368, Casilla 56-D; *Ambassador:* JOOST VAN DER KUN.
- New Zealand:** Isidora Coyenechea 3516, Casilla 112; *Ambassador:* KENNETH CUMMINGHAM.
- Nicaragua:** Avda. Nueva Los Leones 082; *Ambassador:* ALBERTO SALINAS MUÑOZ.
- Nigeria:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.
- Norway:** Américo Vespucio Norte 548; *Ambassador:* FRODE T. NELSON (also accred. to Bolivia).
- Pakistan:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.
- Panama:** Avda. Ricardo Lyon 2035, Correo 9892; *Ambassador:* JOAQUIN MEZA ICAZA.
- Paraguay:** Agustinas 1350; *Ambassador:* Gen. ROLANDO GONZÁLEZ MURDOCH.
- Peru:** Avda. Andrés Bello 1751, Casilla 16277; *Ambassador:* Gen. VICTOR ODICIO TAMARIZ.
- Philippines:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.
- Portugal:** Avda. Andrés Bello 1051, Dept. 302; *Chargé d'affaires:* MANUEL AUGUSTO MALHEIRO.
- Romania:** Benjamín 2955, Casilla 290; *Ambassador:* VASIL DIMITRESCU.
- South Africa:** Avda. P. de Valdivia 800, Casilla 16189; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* T. DE W. N. PIENAAR.
- Spain:** Avda. Andrés Bello 1895, Casilla 16456; *Ambassador:* LUIS GARCÍA DE LLERA Y RODRÍGUEZ.
- Sweden:** Dario Urzua 2165; *Ambassador:* CARL-JOHAN GROTH.
- Switzerland:** José Miguel de la Barra 536, 3°, Casilla 3875; *Ambassador:* MAX CASANOVA.
- Syria:** Monjitas 285, 8°; *Ambassador:* BOURHAN KAYAL.
- Thailand:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.
- Trinidad and Tobago:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.
- United Kingdom:** La Concepción 177, Casilla 72-D; *Chargé d'affaires:* D. K. HASKELL.
- U.S.A.:** Agustinas 1343, 7°; *Ambassador:* DAVID POPPER.
- Uruguay:** Avda. Pedro de Valdivia 711, Casilla 2636; *Ambassador:* ROBERTO GONZÁLEZ CASAL.
- Vatican:** Montolin 200 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Excmo. Rev. Mons. SÓTERO SANZ VILLALBA.
- Venezuela:** Pedro de Valdivia 2103, Casilla 16577; *Ambassador:* Dr. ANTONIO ARELLANO MORENO.

Chile also has diplomatic relations with Grenada, Kenya, Morocco and Turkey.

JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The following are the main tribunals:

*The Supreme Court*, consisting of 13 members, appointed for life by the President of the Republic from a list of five names submitted by the Supreme Court when vacancies arise.

*Fifteen Courts of Appeal*, whose members are appointed for life from a list submitted to the President by the Supreme Court. The number of members of each court varies. Judges of the lower courts are appointed in a similar manner from lists submitted by the Court of Appeal of the district in which the vacancy arises.

**President of the Supreme Court:** JOSÉ M. EYZAGUIRRE ECHEVERRÍA.

Ministers of the Supreme Court

ABRAHAM MEERSOHN S.	VICTOR MANUEL RIVAS
OCTAVIO RAMÍREZ MIR- ANDA	DEL CANTO
MARCOS ABURTO OCHOA	EDUARDO ORTÍZ SANDOVAL
EMILIO ULLOA MUÑOZ	ISRAEL BORQUEZ MONTERO
ESTANISLAO ZUÑIGA COL- LAO	ENRIQUE CORREA L.
OSVALDO ERBETTA V.	RAFAEL RETAMAL
	LUIS MALDONADO BOG- GIANO

**Secretary:** RENÉ PICA URRUTIA.

RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the principal religion, with 8,955,542 adherents in 1976.

**Metropolitan See of Santiago:** H.E. Cardinal RAÚL SILVA HENRÍQUEZ, S.D.B., Archbishop of Santiago; Casilla 30-D, Santiago.

**Metropolitan See of Antofagasta:** Rt. Rev. CARLOS OVIEDO CAVADA.

**Metropolitan See of Concepción:** Most Rev. MANUEL SÁNCHEZ BEGUIRISTAIN.

**Metropolitan See of Puerto Montt:** Rt. Rev. ELADIO VICUÑA ARÁNGUZ.

**Metropolitan See of La Serena:** Rt. Rev. JUAN FRANCISCO FRESNO LARRAÍN.

THE PRESS

Most newspapers of nationwide circulation in Chile are edited in Santiago. Since the assumption of power by the military government there has been some form of censorship in force.

DAILIES  
SANTIAGO

- El Cronista:** Agustinas 1269; f. 1917; morning; government owned; Dir. Sra. SILVIA PINTO; circ. 45,000.
- El Diario Oficial:** Agustinas 1269; Dir. RUBÉN ALZOLA BRICEÑO; circ. 15,000.
- El Mercurio:** Compañía 1214; f. 1900; morning; Right-wing, independent; Santiago Dir. RENÉ SILVA ESPEJO; Propr. Empr. El Mercurio S.A.; circ. 265,000 (week-days), 310,000 (Sundays).
- La Segunda:** Compañía 1214, 2º; f. 1931; evening; Dir. HERMÓGENES PÉREZ DE ARCE IBIETA; circ. 65,000.
- La Tercera de la Hora:** Casilla 9-D, Calle V. Mackenna 1870; f. 1950; daily, morning; independent; Dir. ALBERTO GUERRERO; circ. 200,000.

Judicial System, Religion, The Press

**Las Últimas Noticias:** Compañía 1214; f. 1902; midday; tabloid; independent; Dir. FERNANDO DÍAZ P.; owned by the Proprs. of *El Mercurio*; circ. 100,000 (except Saturdays and Sundays).

VALPARAÍSO

- La Estrella:** Esmeralda 1002, Casilla 57-V; f. 1921; evening; independent; Dir. LEOPOLDO TASSARA CAVADA; owned by the Proprs. of *El Mercurio*; circ. 28,000, 34,000 (Sundays).
- El Mercurio:** Esmeralda 1002; f. 1827; morning; Editor ANDRÉS ABURTO SOTOMAYOR; owned by the Proprs. of *El Mercurio* in Santiago; circ. 70,000.

ANTOFAGASTA

- La Estrella del Norte:** f. 1966; morning; Dir. ALFONSO CASTAGNETO; circ. 10,000.
- El Mercurio de Antofagasta:** Calle Matta 2112; f. 1906; morning; independent; Proprs. Soc. Chilena de Publicaciones; Dir. MARIO CORTEZ FLORES; circ. 22,000.

CHILLÁN

- La Discusión de Chillán:** Casilla 14-D; f. 1870; morning; independent; Propr. Universidad de Concepción; Dir. TITO CASTILLO PERALTA; circ. 8,500.

CONCEPCIÓN

- La Crónica:** Casilla 8-C; f. 1948; evening; tabloid; non-political; Editor A. LAMAS; Dir. MIGUEL SANCHEZ; circ. 42,000.
- El Sur:** Casilla 8-C; f. 1882; morning; independent; Gen. Man. RAFAEL MAIRA; Editor HERNÁN ALVEZ; circ. 42,000.

CURICÓ

- La Prensa:** Casilla 6-D; f. 1898; morning; Right-wing; Man. Dir. OSCAR RAMÍREZ MERINO; circ. 4,500.

IQUIQUE

- La Estrella de Iquique:** f. 1966; morning; Dir. ENRIQUE RODRÍGUEZ; circ. 4,000.
- El Tarapacá:** Casilla 557; f. 1894; morning; Right-wing; Dir. MANUEL FERNÁNDEZ; circ. 7,000.

LA SERENA

- El Día:** Casilla 13-D; f. 1944; morning; Dir. JUAN PUGA R.; circ. 10,800.

OSORNO

- La Prensa:** Cochrane 746, Casilla 46-D; f. 1917; morning; Right-wing; Dir. EUGENIO CALGAGNO; Propr. Soc. Periodística del Sur; circ. 26,000.

OVALLE

- La Provincia:** Ariztia 258, Casilla 253; f. 1936; morning; Radical; Dir. JUAN C. ARAYA C.; circ. 5,000.

PUERTO MONTT

- El Llanquihue:** Antonio Varas 167; f. 1885; morning; independent; Dir. EWALDO HOHMANN J.; circ. 6,000.

PUNTA ARENAS

- El Magallanés:** Waldo Seguel 636, Casilla 16-D; f. 1894; morning; independent; Dir. LUIS DÍAZ D. V., circ. 3,000.
- La Prensa Austral:** Waldo Seguel 646, Casilla 9-D; f. 1942; morning; anti-Communist; Dir. MARIO BELMAR; circ. 8,000.

**Banco Comercial de Curicó:** Yungay 655, Casilla 15-D, Curicó; f. 1906; cap. and res. U.S. \$215m., dep. U.S. \$1,046m. (1977); Pres. SERGIO VALDÉS UNDURRAGA; Gen. Man. ARMANDO ALVAREZ MARÍN; 19 brs.

**Banco de Concepción:** O'Higgins 612, Casilla 17-C, Concepción; f. 1871; cap. and res. U.S. \$425m., dep. U.S. \$3,019m. (1977); Pres. HERNÁN ASCUÍ DÍAZ; Gen. Man. CARLOS KRUMM VALENCIA; 31 brs.

**Banco de Constitución:** Freire 602, Constitución; f. 1912; cap. and res. 10m., dep. 7m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. EUGENIO CORREA MONTT; Gen. Man. CRISTIÁN CORREA SEARLE.

**Banco Hipotecario de Desarrollo:** Esmeraldo 978, Casilla 490, Valparaíso; f. 1883; cap. and res. 5m., dep. 62m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. IGNACIO COUSÍÑO ARAGÓN.

**Banco Osorno y La Unión:** Ramírez 902, Casilla 25-O, Osorno; f. 1908; cap. and res. 241m., dep. 1,585m. (Aug. 1976); Gen. Man. HÉCTOR FUENZALIDA LABBÉ; 44 brs.

**Banco Regional de Linares:** Independencia 380, Casilla 237, Linares; f. 1957; cap. and res. 9m., dep. 14m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. ROLANDO HALABI NAZAR; Gen. Man. ABRAHAM LEAL NAVARRETE.

**Banco de Talca:** Uno Sur 790, Casilla 16-B, Talca; f. 1884; cap. and res. U.S. \$189m., dep. U.S. \$2,892m. (1977); Pres. CARLOS ICAZA SILVA; Gen. Man. WALDO LÓPEZ STRANGE; 24 brs.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Banco do Brasil S.A.:** Huérfanos 1269, Casilla 9396, Santiago; f. 1963; cap. and res. U.S. \$91m., dep. U.S. \$115m. (1977); Gen. Man. ANTENOR IRINEU PUNTEL.

**Citibank N.A.:** Morandé 239 entrepiso, Santiago; f. 1975; cap. and res. U.S. \$91m., dep. U.S. \$123m. (1977); Gen. Man. MARIANO CID.

## SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY

**Superintendencia de Bancos e Instituciones Financieras:** Moneda 1123, 6°, Santiago; Superintendent MIGUEL IBÁÑEZ BARCELÓ.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Bolsa de Comercio:** La Bolsa 64, Casilla 123-D, Santiago; f. 1893; 35 mems.; Pres. EUGENIO BLANCO RUIZ; Man. CARLOS F. CARVALLO STAG; publs. *Revista La Bolsa* (monthly), *Reseña Valores* (annual).

**Bolsa de Valores:** Prat 798, Casilla 218-V, Valparaíso; f. 1905; Pres. LIONEL PASCAL GARCÍA HUIDOBRO; Man. ADOLFO HURTADO GUAJARDO.

## INSURANCE COMPANIES

**Araucanía:** Moneda 1040, Of. 1403, Casilla 1207, Santiago; f. 1915; Pres. PATRICIO DÍAZ QUIROGA; Gen. Man. ERNESTO ROJAS CONTRERAS.

**Austral:** Avda. B. O'Higgins 1001, Casilla 146, Punta Arenas; f. 1915; Pres. HERNÁN HENKES BOOM; Gen. Man. ALEJANDRO ANDREUZZI MARINOVIC.

**Caja Reaseguradora de Chile:** Bandera 84, 5°, Casilla 2753, Santiago; f. 1928; reinsurance in fire, earthquake, marine, hull, life, motor car, aviation, fidelity guarantee, livestock, burglary, glass, miscellaneous; Pres. HERNÁN DÁVILA ECHAUREN; Man. ALFREDO CHAPARRO PALMA.

**La Chilena Consolidada:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1853; consortium of 13 companies; Pres. JORGE BANDE; Gen. Man. ALVARO GONZÁLEZ BAZAN.

**Condor:** Moneda 1123, 10°, Casilla 987, Santiago; f. 1919; Pres. RAFAEL BARROILHET N.; Gen. Man. MICHAEL F. CROCKER.

**Construcción:** Avda. B. O'Higgins 898, Casilla 9464, Santiago; f. 1954; Pres. VICTOR LARRAGUIBEL BIANCHI; Gen. Man. LUIS ARNABOLDI CAMPONOVO.

**Fénix Chilena:** Unión Central 1010, 4°, Casilla 420, Santiago; f. 1917; Pres. IGNACIO ROJAS ROMANI; Gen. Man. RUPERTO RUIZ VILLAROEL.

**Financiera:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1958; Pres. ENRIQUE ZENTENO VARGAS; Gen. Man. ALVARO GONZÁLEZ BAZAN.

**Lautera:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1944; Pres. JUVENAL HERNÁNDEZ JAQUE; Gen. Man. ALVARO GONZÁLEZ BAZAN.

**Minera:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1956; Pres. SCIPIÓN CORTEZ BRYAN; Gen. Man. ALVARO GONZÁLEZ BAZAN.

**Panamericana:** Agustinas 1137, Casilla 92-D, Santiago; f. 1955; Pres. EDUARDO CAMPINO GUZMAN; Gen. Man. CARLOS SUBERCASEAUX VIAL.

**Philadelphia Consolidada:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1929; Pres. JORGE BANDE; Gen. Man. ALVARO GONZÁLEZ BAZAN.

**Provincia:** Avda. B. O'Higgins 898, Casilla 9464, Santiago; f. 1942; Pres. SALVADOR PALMA ORTUZAR; Gen. Man. LUIS ARNABOLDI CAMPONOVO.

**Sud América de Chile:** Moneda 1160, Casilla 21-D, Santiago; f. 1962; Pres. GABRIEL GONZÁLEZ VIDELA; Gen. Man. ERNESTO ELGART SILVA.

**Victoria:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1919; Pres. SIDNEY L. SHAW PIPER; Gen. Man. ALVARO GONZÁLEZ BAZAN.

## SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY

**Superintendencia de Clás. de Seguros, Sociedades Anónimas y Bolsas de Comercio:** Avda. B. O'Higgins 874, 6°, Casilla 2167, Santiago; f. 1931; supervises insurance companies, limited liability companies and stock exchanges; Superintendent ALBERTO GUZMAN VALENZUELA.

## INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Aseguradores de Chile:** Agustinas 785, 10°, Casilla 2630, Santiago; f. 1899; Exec. Vice-Pres. JULIO CHANA CARIOLA; Man. CARLOS J. MARIN VARAS.

**Asociación de Aseguradores sobre la Vida:** Moneda 1160, Casilla 21-D, Santiago; f. 1933; Pres. ERNESTO HEGART SILVA; Man. CAROLINA SÁNCHEZ NARANJO.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio de Santiago de Chile:** Santa Lucía 302, 3°, Casilla 1297, Santiago; f. 1919; 2,000 mems.; Pres. FERNANDO SAHLI NATERMANN; Exec. Sec. OSCAR SALAS ELGART; publs. *Boletín Informaciones Comerciales*, *El Informativo*, *El Informativo Alalé*.

**Cámara Central de Comercio de Chile:** Santa Lucía 302, 4°, Santiago; f. 1858; 120 mems.; Pres. GUILLERMO ELTON ALAMOS.

There are Chambers of Commerce in all major towns.

## STATE ECONOMIC AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Caja Autónoma de Amortización:** Bandera 46, Casilla 1627, Santiago; f. 1932; sinking funds and amortizations; Man. P. ARANDA CODDOU.



**Comisión Chilena del Cobre:** Agustinas 1161, 4°, Casilla 9493, Santiago; f. 1976; state organization to determine policies and control their fulfilment within the copper industry.

**Consejo Monetario:** Agustinas 1180, Santiago; f. 1975 to determine economic and financial policy; Pres. Minister of Finance.

**Corporación Nacional del Cobre de Chile (CODELCO—CHILE):** Morandé 239, 9°, Casilla 150-D, Santiago; f. 1967 as a state-owned enterprise with four copper-producing operational divisions at Chuquibambilla, El Salvador, Andina and El Teniente; production 854,091 metric tons (1976); sales U.S. \$1,267 million (1976); Exec. Pres. ORLANDO URBINA H.

**Corporación de la Reforma Agraria:** Olivares 1229, Casilla 137-D, Santiago; f. 1962; land and crop development; by October 1977 it had returned 2.8 million ha. of the 10 million ha. of land expropriated between 1965 and 1973 to its previous owners; Dir. HÉCTOR HEVIA YANES.

**CORFO (Corporación de Fomento de la Producción):** Ramón Nieto 920, Santiago; Exec. Vice-Pres. Col. LUIS DANÚS C.; Gen. Man. CARLOS CROXATTO SILVA; exercises some control over:

**Compañía de Acero del Pacífico—CAP (Pacific Steel Company):** Bandera 84, Santiago; f. 1946; cap. p.u. U.S.\$63.5m.; development plans include doubling steel ingot production to 1m. tons.

**Empresa Nacional del Carbón—ENACAR:** Moneda 1025, 6°, Santiago; in charge of coal production.

**Empresa Nacional de Petróleo—ENAP:** Ahumada 341, Santiago; f. 1950; controls the petroleum industry; Man. Dir. Gen. ORLANDO URBINA.

**Petroquímica Chilena:** f. 1966 by CORFO and ENAP to supervise the establishment of a petrochemical complex costing U.S. \$120m.

**Empresa Nacional de Electricidad—ENDESA:** Santa Rosa 76, Santiago; f. 1944; cap. p.u. 800m. escudos; installed capacity 1,48m. kW; Gen. Man. HIRAM PEÑA HERNÁNDEZ.

**Industria Azucarera Nacional—IANSA:** Avda. Bustamante 26, Casilla 6099, Correo 22, Santiago; f. 1953; cap. 1,000m. escudos; average annual production 300,000 tons sugar; factories in Curicó, Linares, Nuble, Bío-Bío, and Llanquihue.

**Corporación Nacional Forestal:** Santiago; f. 1975 to centralize forestry activities and to increase forest product exports; Dir. JULIO PONCE LEROU.

**Corporación de la Vivienda (Housing):** Santiago; government body; encourages and carries out construction work; Vice-Pres. Col. RICARDO MARFULL.

**Empresa Nacional de Minería—ENAMI:** Mac-Iver 459, Casilla 100-D, Santiago; promotes the development of the small and medium-sized mines; Man. Dir. LUIS SOTO M.

**Instituto de Capacitación e Investigación en Reforma Agraria:** Arturo Claro 1468, Casilla 1949, Santiago 11; f. 1964; to plan and co-ordinate agrarian reform; Dir. ENRIQUE ASTORGA L.; Man. SOLON BARRACLOUGH.

**Instituto de Desarrollo Agropecuario—INDAP:** Teatinos 40, Santiago; fiscal institution; Pres. Minister of Agriculture; Dir. GUILLERMO SALAS.

**Instituto de Fomento Pesquero:** José Domingo Cañas 2277, Casilla 1287, Santiago; f. 1963 for research in biology, economy and technology to further the fishing industry; library of 2,500 vols.; Dir. Cmdr. ALFONSO FILIPPI PARADA; publs. *Informes, Investigación Pesquera*.

**Oficina de Planificación Nacional—ODEPLAN:** Huérfanos 863, 2°, Casilla 9140, Santiago; f. 1967 to assist the programme of regional development and co-ordinate the national budget with general development plans; Dir. ROBERTO KELLY V.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Confederación de la Producción y del Comercio:** Estado 337, Of. 507, Casilla 9984, Santiago; f. 1936; Pres. MANUEL VALDÉS V.; Man. SANTIAGO LETELIER S.

Affiliated organizations:

**Cámara Central de Comercio:** Santa Lucía 302, 4°, Santiago; f. 1858; 120 mems.; Pres. GUILLERMO ELTON A.; publs. *El Informativo ALALC, Anuario de Comercio Exterior, El Informativo, El Boletín Comercial*.

**Cámara Chilena de la Construcción:** Huérfanos 1052, 9°, Santiago; f. 1951; 1,300 mems.; Pres. MODESTO COLLADOS N.; Man. FERNANDO ALVEAR A.

**Sociedad de Fomento Fabril:** Agustinas 1357, 11°, Santiago; f. 1883; Pres. HERNÁN DAROCH L.; Man. PATRICIO VALDÉS A.

**Sociedad Nacional de Agricultura:** Tenderini 187, 2°, Santiago; f. 1838; controls Radio Station CB 57; Pres. FRANCISCO BASCUÑÁN A.; Gen. Sec. RAÚL GARCÍA A.; publs. *El Campesino, Boletín Económico SNA, Vocero Agrícola SNA*.

**Sociedad Nacional de Minería:** Teatinos 20, Depto. 33, Santiago; f. 1883; Pres. FERNANDO MARÍN A.; Gen. Sec. HORACIO MELÉNDEZ E.; publ. *Boletín Minero* (monthly).

There are six other smaller organizations not affiliated to the Confederation.

## TRADE UNIONS

In September 1973 the **Central Unica de Trabajadores de Chile** was outlawed as it was deemed to be a political organ of the Communist Party.

**Confederación Campesina "Provincias Agrarias Unidas" (Agriculture):** Avda. Bulnes 197, 7°, Santiago; f. 1969; Pres. RAÚL ORREGO ESCANILLA; Sec.-Gen. ALIRO ARAYA CANECO.

**Confederación Campesina e Indígena de Chile "Ranquil" (Agriculture):** Vergara 80, 1°, Santiago; f. 1968; Pres. SERGIO DE JESÚS VILLALOBOS; Sec.-Gen. OSCAR DE LA FUENTE MUÑOZ.

**Confederación de Empleados de Industria y Comercio (Industry and Commerce):** Avda. Sta. María 1742, 4°, Santiago; f. 1972; Pres. MARIO MARTÍNEZ PEÑA; Sec.-Gen. MANUEL CONTRERAS LOYOLA.

**Confederación de Trabajadores del Cobre (Copper Industry):** Mac Iver 283, 5°, Santiago; f. 1956; Pres. BERNARDINO CASTILLO CASTILLO; Sec.-Gen. CÉSAR MUÑOZ FLORES.

**Confederación Nacional Campesina "Libertad" (Agriculture):** Dieciocho 182, Santiago; f. 1967; Pres. GUSTAVO DÍAZ FABRES; Sec.-Gen. HÉCTOR DE LA CUADRA GAJARDO.

**Confederación "El Triunfo Campesino de Chile" (Agriculture):** Almirante Barroso 17, Santiago; f. 1968; Pres. ENRIQUE MELLADO ESPINOZA; Sec.-Gen. SEBASTIÁN SÁNCHEZ PARRA.

**Federación de Sindicatos Profesionales de Empleados Bancarios de Chile (Bank Employees):** Agustinas 814, Of. 318, Santiago; f. 1969; Pres. CARLOS ORTEGA ROCCO; Sec.-Gen. ALFONSO RODRÍGUEZ DEL RÍO.

**Federación de Tripulantes de Chile (Seamen):** Casilla 531, Valparaíso; f. 1966; Pres. ARTURO MAYORGA SANTANA; Sec.-Gen. JUAN GONZÁLEZ GÓMEZ.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

The total length of the railway system in Chile is approximately 10,000 km., four-fifths of which is state-owned. Most of the privately owned lines are in the north. There are also five international railways, two to Bolivia, two to Argentina and one to Peru.

## STATE RAILWAYS

**Empresa de los Ferrocarriles del Estado:** Avda. Bernardo O'Higgins 924, Casilla 134-D, Santiago; f. 1851; 8,218 km. of track. The State Railways are divided between the *Red Norte* or Northern System and the *Red Sur* or Southern System; Dir.-Gen. Ing. JUAN E. OSSA G.

## PRIVATE RAILWAYS

**Antofagasta (Chili) & Bolivia Railway Co. Ltd.:** Antofagasta; Chair. LESLIE F. CRICK; Man. Dir. JAMES A. BLAIR. The Chilean part of the system consists of the international railway from Antofagasta to Bolivia, and branches and the Aguas Blancas Railway; total track length 722 km.

**Compañía de Cobre Salvador:** Llanta, Atacama; 100 km.; Gen. Man. M. ACEVEDO V.

**Ferrocarril Arica-La Paz:** Casilla 9-D, Arica; 206 km.; Admin. HUGO PAVEZ ROJAS.

**Ferrocarril Iquique-Pueblo Hundido:** Iquique; 1,057 km.; Admin. HUGO PAVEZ ROJAS.

**Ferrocarril Rancagua-Teniente:** Agustinas 1389, Santiago; Local offices: Millán 1040, Rancagua; f. 1909; 69 km. owned by Corporación Nacional del Cobre de Chile; Gen. Man. RAÚL CONTRERAS FISHER.

**Ferrocarril Salitrero de Taltal, S.A.:** Taltal; owned by Señor JULIO RUMIE; 183 km.; Gen. Man. JULIO GREGORIO R.

**Ferrocarril Tocopilla-Toco:** Teatinos 220, Santiago; owned by Sociedad Química y Minera de Chile, S.A.; 264 km.; Gen. Man. SERGIO MALDONADO.

In 1975 an underground railway in Santiago was begun.

**Metro de Santiago:** La Red de Transporte Colectivo Independiente, Dirección General del Metro, Ministerio de Obras Públicas y Transportes, Morandé 71, Santiago; 13 km., open; Dir.-Gen. Gen. J. PARROCHIA.

## ROADS

**Ministerio de Obras Públicas:** Dirección de Vialidad, Morandé 59, 3°, Santiago; the authority responsible for roads; the total length of roads in Chile in 1976 was 75,197 km. of which 9,992 km. were paved. The road system comprises the Pan American or Longitudinal Highway extending 3,500 km. from north to south, completely paved, and about 50,000 km. of transversal roads. The Puerto-Montt-Arica highway was to be completed in 1976. Other important projects are the Santiago-San Antonio highway and the Arica-Santos (Bolivia) transcontinental highway.

## MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Automóvil Club de Chile:** Avda. Pedro de Valdivia 195, Apdo. 5, Santiago; publ. *Revista Rutas* (four issues annually).

## SHIPPING

In 1975 Chile's merchant fleet had a gross registered dwt. tonnage of 459,173.

## SANTIAGO

**Transmares Naviera Chilena Ltda.:** Agustinas 1070, 3°, Casilla 193-D; dry cargo service Chile-Argentina-Brazil.

**Ultragas Ltda., Sociedad Naviera:** Agustinas 1070, 3°, Casilla 193-D; liquid bulk and gas transporters.

## VALPARAÍSO

**Compañía Chilena de Navegación Interoceánica S.A.:** Plaza Justicia 59, Casilla 1410; f. 1930; regular sailings from Peruvian and Chilean ports to the River Plate and Brazilian ports via the Magellan Straits; to and from Japan, S. Korea, Taiwan, the Philippines and the North Pacific via Peru; cargo services; office in Santiago: Ahumada 11, Casilla 4246; Pres. ARTURO RICKE SCHWERTER.

**Compañía Sud-Americana de Vapores:** Blanco 895, Casilla 48-V; f. 1872; 12 cargo vessels; regular service between Chile and New York, Gulf Ports and Mexico and North European ports; intermediate ports included; Exec. Pres. LUIS E. GUBLER; Gen. Man. PATRICIO FALCONE.

**Empresa Marítima del Estado (Empremar):** Prat 772, 5°, Casilla 105-V; 22 vessels; cargo services between Arica and Punta Arenas and overseas; coastal passenger services; Dir. M. MACCHIAVELLO VASQUEZ.

**Naviera Coronel, S.A.:** Prat 772, Casilla 92-V; cargo; Pres. ARTURO FERNÁNDEZ ZEGERS.

**Sociedad Anónima de Navegación Petrolera (SONAP):** Errázuriz 471, 3°, Casilla 1870; f. 1953; tanker services; Pres. LUIS E. GUBLER E.; Man. IVÁN SOULODRE WALKER.

There are also several foreign companies with offices in Valparaíso.

## PUNTA ARENAS

**Compañía Marítima de Punta Arenas, S.A.:** Casilla 337; f. 1949; shipping agents and owners operating in the Magellan Straits; Man. Dir. RENÉ AROS VENEGAS.

## CIVIL AVIATION

## SANTIAGO

**Línea Aérea Nacional de Chile (Lan-Chile):** Aeropuerto de Los Cerrillos, Casilla 147-D; Government airline; f. 1929; serves 60,000 km. of routes; domestic services, Santiago-Easter Island; international services to Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Tahiti, U.S.A., Uruguay, France, Federal Republic of Germany and Spain; fleet: 4 Boeing 707, 4 Boeing 727, 9 HS 748; Exec. Pres. Gen. ARTURO GUESALAGA MERINO.

**Línea Aérea del Cobre S.A. (LADECO):** Huérfanos 1363; f. 1958; internal services and cargo flights within Latin America; Exec. Vice-Pres. ROBERTO HIRIGOVEN; fleet: 4 Douglas DC-6B, 1 Douglas DC-6A/B, 1 Boeing 727-100.

## FOREIGN AIRLINES

Chile is served by the following foreign airlines: Aerolíneas Argentinas, Aeroperú, Air France, Avianca (Colombia), Braniff, British Caledonian Airways, Canadian Pacific, Ecuatoriana (Ecuador), Iberia, KLM, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, Sabena, Scandinavian Airlines System, Swissair, Varig (Brazil).

## CHILE

### TOURISM

**Servicio Nacional de Turismo:** Calle Catedral 1165, 3°, Santiago; Dir. LILIANA MAHN S.

**Asociación Chilena de Empresas de Turismo—ACHET:** Ahumada 312, Of. 722, Clasificader 897, Santiago; f. 1946; 94 mems.; Pres. LUIS ALBERTO REYES G.

#### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Instituto de Extensión Musical:** Compañía 1264, 3°, Santiago; Dir. JOSÉ VÁSQUEZ CRISÓSTOMO; Administrators:

**Orquesta Sinfónica de la Universidad de Chile:** Compañía 1264, 3°, Santiago; f. 1940; Conductor VÍCTOR TEVAH.

**Departamento de Música:** Compañía 1264, 3°, Santiago; Dir. CRISTINA PECHENINO A.

**Ballet Nacional Chileno:** Compañía 1264, 8°, Santiago; f. 1941; Dir. NORA ARRIAGADA R.

**Escuela de Danza:** Dir. ABDULIA BATH.

**Departamento de Artes de la Representación:** Amunátegui 436, 2°, Santiago; f. 1941; formerly the Teatro Experimental; teaching of acting, directing and stage design; Dir. FERNANDO DEBESA; Sec.-Gen. FERNANDO CUADRA.

### ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Chilena de Energía Nuclear:** Los Jesuitas 645, Casilla 188-D, Santiago; f. 1965; Government body

### *Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities*

to develop peaceful uses of atomic energy; autonomous organization that concentrates, regulates and controls all matters related to nuclear energy; Pres. Gen. Ing. JAIME ESTRADA LEIGH; Exec. Dir. Col. Ing. ROMUALDO PIZARRO SEYMOUR; Gen. Tech. Dir. Ing. MARMADUQUE ABARZÚA ASTETE.

### UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Austral de Chile:** Casilla 567, Valdivia; 641 teachers, 4,484 students.

**Universidad Católica de Chile:** Avda. Bernardo O'Higgins 340, Casilla 114-D, Santiago; 4,091 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Universidad Católica de Valparaíso:** Casilla 4059, Valparaíso; c. 1,000 teachers, c. 7,500 students.

**Universidad de Chile:** Avda. Bernardo O'Higgins 1058, Casilla 10-D, Santiago; 14,000 teachers, c. 64,000 students.

**Universidad de Concepción:** Casilla 20-C, Concepción.

**Universidad del Norte:** Casilla 1280, Antofagasta; c. 378 teachers, c. 3,450 students.

**Universidad Técnica del Estado:** Avda. Ecuador 3469, Correo 2, Santiago; 590 teachers, c. 10,000 students.

**Universidad Técnica "Federico Santa María":** Casilla 110-V, Valparaíso; 430 teachers, 3,660 students.

# THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of China covers a vast area of eastern Asia, with Mongolia to the north, the Soviet Union to the north and west, Pakistan to the west and India, Nepal and South-East Asia to the south. The climate ranges from sub-tropical in the far south to an annual average temperature of below 10°C (50°F) in the north and from the monsoon climate of East China to the aridity of the north-west. The principal language is Northern Chinese (Mandarin); in the south and south-east local dialects are spoken. The Tibetans, Uighurs, Mongols and other groups have their own languages. The traditional religions and philosophies of life are Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism. There are also small Muslim and Christian minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is plain red with one large and four small five-pointed gold stars in the top left-hand corner. The capital is Peking.

### Recent History

The People's Republic of China was proclaimed in October 1949, following the defeat by Communist forces of the Kuomintang government led by Gen. Chiang Kai-shek, which then fled to the island province of Taiwan. In October 1971 the People's Republic was admitted to the United Nations in place of the Kuomintang regime as the representative of China. Several countries still withhold recognition of the People's Republic.

The early years of Communist rule saw the restoration of order and the beginnings of economic progress. After the Korean War, a considerable measure of success was achieved, allowing China to withstand the effects of the industrialization programmes of the late 1950s called the "Great Leap Forward", the drought of 1960-62 and the withdrawal of Soviet assistance in 1960. To prevent the establishment of a privileged ruling class, Chairman Mao Tse-tung launched the Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution in 1966. The excesses of the Red Guards caused the army to intervene but not before Liu Shao-chi, the Head of State, and Teng Hsiao-ping, General Secretary of the Party, had been disgraced.

Factional disputes culminated in the attempted coup by the Defence Minister, Marshal Lin Biao, and several military leaders, who disappeared in 1971. However, by 1973 it was apparent that Chairman Mao Tse-tung and Premier Chou En-lai had retained their dominant positions.

At the Fourth National People's Congress in January 1975, Teng Hsiao-ping re-emerged as first Vice-Premier and also Chief of the General Staff, next only to Mao and Chou. A new constitution was also approved.

Chou En-lai died in January 1976, and Teng Hsiao-ping was expected to succeed him. Instead, Hua Kuo-feng, Minister of Public Security since January 1975, was officially appointed Premier in April, and Teng Hsiao-ping was dismissed from all posts, after a campaign denouncing him as a "capitalist roader". Counter-demonstrations followed, and serious rioting took place in Peking.

On September 9th, 1976, Mao died. His widow, Chiang Ching, who had begun to exert an increasing influence in the political sphere, then tried to seize power, with the help of three members of the Party Politburo, Chang Chun-chiao, Wang Hung-wen and Yao Wen-yuan. However, their attempt was unsuccessful, they were arrested, and a vigorous campaign against them was mounted, in which they were branded as the "gang of four", and accused of plotting to assassinate Hua Kuo-feng, and of forging Mao's will. In October Hua Kuo-feng was appointed successor to Mao as Party Chairman and Commander-in-Chief of the People's Liberation Army.

The months following Hua's appointment were troubled by displays of civil unrest. Troops were dispatched to deal with violent clashes in several provinces, and strikes and industrial sabotage were rife. Opposition to the new leadership continued, and a major purge of provincial administration was carried out. There were reports of mass trials and official executions.

The Eleventh Party Congress, held in August 1977, restored Teng Hsiao-ping to his former posts and adopted a new party constitution. The Fifth National People's Congress was scheduled for the spring of 1978.

### Government

China is a unitary state. Directly under the Central Government there are 21 provinces, five autonomous regions (including Tibet) and three municipalities (Peking, Shanghai, Tientsin). The highest organ of state power is the National People's Congress, under the leadership of the Chinese Communist Party. The Congress consists of over 2,800 deputies indirectly elected for five years by the provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central government, and the People's Liberation Army. The Congress elects a Standing Committee to be its permanent organ. China has no Head of State but the equivalent functions are exercised by this Committee.

The State Council is the executive and is composed of the premier, the vice-premiers and the ministers heading ministries and commissions. The State Council is appointed by and accountable to the National People's Congress.

Local people's congresses are the local organs of state power, and local revolutionary committees are the permanent organs of local people's congresses.

The Chinese Communist Party was given an even more important role under the 1975 Constitution, being defined as "the core of leadership of the whole Chinese people". This was reaffirmed in the party constitution of 1977.

### Defence

China is divided into 11 major military regions. Total regular forces numbered 3,950,000 in 1977. The People's Liberation Army numbered 3,250,000. The navy of 300,000 has three fleets, including 66 submarines, one of which has ballistic missile tubes. The air force has 5,200 combat aircraft and personnel totalling 400,000. In addition China has 30-40 IRBM and 30-40 MRBM. There are also 300,000

security and border guards. All males are conscripted and military service lasts for 2-4 years in the army, 4 years in the air force and 5 years in the navy. China has exploded 22 nuclear devices.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture represents about one-quarter of China's total national output. Of the chief grains, rice is grown mainly south of the Yangtze and wheat and millets to the north. China, with one-fifth of the world's population, accounts for 15 per cent of the world's cereal and ground-nut production, 20 per cent of the world's soya and tea output and almost 40 per cent of the world's pig numbers. The gross value of China's farm output increased by about 50 per cent in the decade up to 1974.

China has large deposits of natural resources, such as coal and iron ore, which serve the iron and steel works at Anshan, Shanghai, Paotow and Wuhan. Other important minerals include tungsten, molybdenum, antimony, tin, lead, bauxite and manganese. The gross value of China's industrial output increased by 190 per cent between 1964 and 1974.

The petroleum industry is gaining steadily in importance, though four-fifths of the country's fuel and power requirements are still supplied by the coal industry, which produces one-fifth of the world's coal, while China's petroleum production does not yet account for more than 2 per cent of the world's output. The energy consumption per capita in 1974 was estimated at less than 650 kilogrammes of coal equivalent, compared to a world average of 2,050 kilogrammes per capita. Since 1973 China has been self-sufficient in petroleum and its products, and in 1975 exported over 8 million tons of oil, whilst producing, in the view of the Joint Economic Committee of the U.S. Congress, 80 million tons of crude petroleum. China is in the process of developing its own petro-chemical industries, including fibres and plastics, and is now a major producer and consumer of nitrogenous fertilizers.

The development of the economy since 1952 has been within the framework of four five-year plans, but recessions occurred in the wake of the Great Leap Forward (1958-60) and during the Cultural Revolution (1966-68). The Fourth Plan was successfully fulfilled in 1975, but the Fifth Plan (1976-80) seems to be delayed. From 1955 to 1957 collective farms were set up and these were amalgamated in 1958 in communes. Industry, trade and banking are in the hands of the State. Foreign trade, running at about U.S. \$7,000 million in each direction in the mid-1970s, accounts for about 1 per cent of world trade. China has no serious balance of payments problems, but a trade deficit of over \$400 million in 1975 had to be met by deferred payments in Japan and Western Europe. In 1976 China had an export surplus of \$600 million.

### Transport and Communications

Since 1949 an ambitious programme of railway construction has been undertaken, especially in the west and north-west. In 1949 railways were responsible for nearly 80 per cent of the freight turnover by modern means of transport. The total length of railway lines exceeded 36,000 km. in 1965. Roads are unevenly developed; national and provincial highways total 200,000 km. About 48,000 km. of inland waterways are navigable by steamships and civil air routes total 25,600 km. Coastal shipping is also important

and the Chinese merchant fleet is expanding rapidly, with an estimated displacement of 2,900,000 gross tons in 1975. Since 1964 a number of foreign airlines have been permitted to set up regular services to Chinese cities.

### Social Welfare

Western and traditional Chinese medical attention is available in the cities, and to a lesser degree in rural areas. Since the Cultural Revolution, some 330,000 medical workers have settled in the countryside and an additional 400,000 doctors and nurses have been recruited into mobile teams to tour the villages, according to the New China News Agency. About 1 million "barefoot doctors" or semi-professional peasant physicians assist with simple cures and treatment. Large factories and other enterprises provide social services for their employees. Industrial wage-earners qualify for pensions. Average industrial wages amount to about 65 yuan per month; some three-fifths of the family budget is devoted to buying food.

### Education

A great expansion has occurred since 1949 in numbers receiving education at all levels, and education is almost universal. Kindergartens are considered an important part of pre-school education. Primary schooling covers five years and middle school six years. In 1960 it was claimed that 67 per cent of the population was literate. Following the closing of many schools and universities during the Cultural Revolution, PLA-worker teams took over their administration, entrance examinations were abolished and selection for admission was based on political assessment. In 1975 some 150 million pupils received primary education, 45 million secondary, and 1 million higher education. A return to more conventional standards was indicated in 1977, with the reintroduction of entrance examinations.

### Tourism

Tourism is still of limited extent. Tours are organized for party groups visiting China and foreign visitors still require a visa. Western-style hotels exist in Peking, Shanghai, Canton and other large centres.

### Sport

Football and basketball are popular in schools and other institutions. Athletics and swimming are encouraged. Chinese table-tennis players are among the world's best.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), August 1st (Army Day), October 1st and 2nd (National Days).

**1979:** January or February\* (Lunar New Year).

\* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

### Weights and Measures

1 catty (*jin*) = 0.5 kg. or 1.1023 lb.

1 picul (*dan*) = 0.05 metric ton or 0.0492 long ton.

1 mou = 0.0667 hectare or 0.1647 acre.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 fen = 10 chiao = 1 yuan.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 3.255 yuan;

U.S. \$1 = 1.777 yuan.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA ('000 sq. km.) 1967	TOTAL POPULATION (million)				
	1953 (Census)	1968 (Est.)	1974 (Est.)	1975 (Est.)	1980 (Forecast)
9,561.0	582.6	711.0*	almost 800.0†	839.0‡	908.0‡

\* As announced during the "Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution" (1967-68).

† As stated by Vice-Minister of Public Health, Huang Shu-tse, at the World Population Conference in Bucharest, August 21st, 1974, and by Chou En-lai during the National People's Congress in January 1975.

‡ United Nations estimate, including Taiwan.

## PROVINCES AND AUTONOMOUS REGIONS

	LOCATION	AREA (‘000 sq. km.)	POPULATION (million)			CAPITAL OF PROVINCE OR REGION	POPULATION OF CAPITAL 1958 (est.)
			1953 (census)	1968 (est.)*	1976 (est.)*		
PROVINCES							
Szechwan . . . . .	SW.	569.0	66	70	80	Chengtu	1.13
Shantung . . . . .	E.	153.3	49	56	68	Tsinan	0.88
Honan . . . . .	C.	167.0	44	50	60	Chengchow	0.78
Kiangsu . . . . .	E.	102.6	41	47	55	Nanking	1.45
Hopei . . . . .	N.	202.7	39	47	47	Tientsin	3.28
Kwangtung . . . . .	S.	231.4	35	40	53	Canton	2.20
Hunan . . . . .	C.	210.5	33	38	40	Changsha	0.71
Anhui . . . . .	E.	139.9	30	35	45	Hofei	0.36
Hupei . . . . .	C.	187.5	28	32	40	Wuhan	2.23
Chekiang . . . . .	E.	101.8	23	31	35	Hangchow	0.79
Liaoning . . . . .	NE.	151.0	24	28	33	Shenyang	2.42
Yunnan . . . . .	SW.	436.2	17	23	28	Kunming	0.90
Kiangsi . . . . .	C.	164.8	17	22	28	Nanchang	0.52
Shensi . . . . .	NW.	195.8	16	21	26	Sian	1.37
Heilungkiang . . . . .	NE.	463.6	12	21	32	Harbin	1.59
Shansi . . . . .	N.	157.1	14	18	23	Taiyuan	1.05
Kweichow . . . . .	SW.	174.0	15	17	24	Kweiyang	0.53
Fukien . . . . .	S.	123.1	13	17	20	Foochow	0.62
Kirin . . . . .	NE.	187.0	11	17	23	Changchun	0.99
Kansu . . . . .	NW.	366.5	11	13	18	Lanchow	0.73
Tsinghai . . . . .	NW.	721.0	2	2	3	Hsining	0.15
AUTONOMOUS REGIONS:							
Kwangsi . . . . .	S.	220.4	20	24	31	Nanning	0.26
Inner Mongolia . . . . .	N.	1,177.5	6	13	8	Huhehot	0.32
Sinkiang . . . . .	NW.	1,646.9	5	8	10	Urumchi	0.32
Ninghsia . . . . .	NW.	66.4	2	2	3	Yinchuen	0.09
Tibet . . . . .	W.	1,221.6	1	1	2	Lhasa	0.05
SPECIAL MUNICIPALITIES:							
Peking . . . . .	NE.	7.1	3	7	8	—	4.15
Shanghai . . . . .	E.	5.8	6	11	10	—	6.98
TOTAL . . . . .		9,561.0	583	711	853		36.85

\* As announced during the "Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution" (1967-68).

† As announced during the memorial ceremonies following Mao's death (September 1976).

## POPULATION BY RACIAL GROUPS

1953 (Census)—million

Han (Chinese)	547.28
Chuang	6.61
Uighur (Turki)	3.64
Hui	3.56
Yi	3.25
Tibetan	2.77
Miao	2.51
Manchu	2.42
Mongolian	1.46
Puyi	1.25
Korean	1.12
Other	6.72
	582.60

## TOWNS OVER 1 MILLION INHABITANCE

1958 (Est.)—million

Shanghai	10.82*
Peking	7.57*
Tientsin	3.28†
Shenyang (Mukden)	2.42
Wuhan	2.23
Canton	2.20
Chungking	2.16
Harbin	1.59
Lü-ta	1.59
Nanking	1.45
Sian	1.37
Tsingtao	1.14
Chengtu	1.13
Taiyuan	1.05
Fushun	1.02

\* Official 1970 estimates.

† 1968: 4.00.

## ECONOMIC INDICATORS

(Estimates)

	MILLION				
	1952	1957	1965	1970	1975
POPULATION:					
Joint Economic Committee*	570	642	750	836	938
Far East and Australasia†	550	600	685	750	825
	1957=100				
	1952	1957	1965	1970	1975
AGRICULTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION:					
Joint Economic Committee (net)*	72	100	119	149	n.a.
Far East and Australasia†	75	100	120	150	225
	U.S. \$'000 MILLION				
	1952	1957	1965	1970	1975
NATIONAL INCOME:					
Joint Economic Committee*	59	82	97	122	n.a.
Far East and Australasia†	40	55	70	90	125†
	U.S. \$ PER CAPITA				
	1952	1957	1965	1970	1975
NATIONAL INCOME:					
Joint Economic Committee*	104	128	129	146	n.a.
Far East and Australasia†	75	90	105	120	150†

\* U.S. Congress, Joint Economic Committee, *People's Republic of China: An Economic Assessment*, Washington, 1972; *China: A Reassessment of the Economy*, Washington, 1975.

† Figures originally published in *The Far East and Australasia* (Europa Publications, latest edition 1977-78).

‡ Pre-1973 U.S. \$; national income per head was about \$250 at current prices.

### RATES OF ECONOMIC GROWTH (Estimates)

	PER CENT PER YEAR				
	1953-57	1958-65	1966-70	1958-70	1971-75
<b>POPULATION:</b>					
Joint Economic Committee* . . . . .	2.5	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.3
<i>Far East and Australasia</i> † . . . . .	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.9
<b>NATIONAL INCOME:</b>					
Joint Economic Committee* . . . . .	6.8	2.1	4.7	3.2	n.a.
<i>Far East and Australasia</i> † . . . . .	6.4	3.2	4.5	3.7	6.7
<b>NATIONAL INCOME (PER CAPITA):</b>					
Joint Economic Committee* . . . . .	4.3	0.1	2.5	1.1	n.a.
<i>Far East and Australasia</i> † . . . . .	4.7	1.4	2.8	2.0	4.6

\* U.S. Congress, Joint Economic Committee, *People's Republic of China: An Economic Assessment*, Washington, 1972; *China: A Reassessment of the Economy*, Washington, 1975.

† Figures originally published in *The Far East and Australasia* (Europa Publications, latest edition 1977-78).

### DOMESTIC PRODUCT AND EXPENDITURE

('000 million yuan of 1952—estimates)

	1952	1957	1965	1970	1975
<b>Gross Domestic Product:</b>					
Agriculture . . . . .	33.5	40.0	40.0	46.0	55.0
Industry, Mining, Construction, Handicrafts . . . . .	19.0	30.0	45.0	60.0	92.0
Trade, Public Utilities . . . . .	22.5	30.0	45.0	54.0	73.0
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>75.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>130.0</b>	<b>160.0</b>	<b>220.0</b>
<b>Gross Domestic Expenditure:</b>					
Personal Consumption . . . . .	52.5	65.0	78.0	95.0	130.0
Government Consumption, Communal Services (Communes) . . . . .	7.5	10.0	19.5	25.0	35.0
Domestic Gross Investment . . . . .	15.0	25.0	32.5	40.0	55.0
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>75.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>130.0</b>	<b>160.0</b>	<b>220.0</b>

### AGRICULTURE

#### AREA HARVESTED

(million hectares)

	1952	1957	1965 (Est.)	1970 (Est.)	1976 (Est.)
<b>Total Grains . . . . .</b>	<b>112.3</b>	<b>120.9</b>	<b>120.0</b>	<b>126.0</b>	<b>135.0</b>
Rice . . . . .	28.4	32.2	30.0	32.0	35.0
Wheat . . . . .	24.8	27.5	26.0	27.5	28.0
Other Grains and Pulses . . . . .	50.4	50.6	52.0	54.0	56.0
Potatoes . . . . .	8.7	10.5	12.0	12.5	16.0
Soya Beans . . . . .	11.5	12.6	9.0	10.0	14.0
Cotton . . . . .	5.5	5.8	4.8	5.0	6.0



**PRODUCTION**  
(million metric tons)

	1952	1957	1965 (Est.)	1970 (Est.)	1976 (Est.)
Total Grains*	154.5	185.0	185.0	215.0	250.0
Rice . . . . .	68.5	86.8	85.0	97.0	110.0
Wheat . . . . .	18.1	23.7	25.0	31.0	38.0
Other Grains and Pulses . . . . .	51.5	52.6	55.0	62.0	70.0
Potatoes* . . . . .	16.4	21.9	20.0	25.0	32.0
Soya Beans . . . . .	9.5	10.0	8.0	9.0	12.5
Cotton . . . . .	1.3	1.6	1.6	2.0	2.6

\* Grain equivalent (barn yield).

† Chinese claim: Grains and Soya beans: (1974) 274.5; (1975) 280.0 (probably in terms of bunker yield, i.e. including impurities).

**YIELD**  
(tons per hectare)

	1952	1957	1965 (Est.)	1970 (Est.)	1976 (Est.)
Total Grains*	1.38	1.53	1.54	1.70	1.85
Rice . . . . .	2.41	2.70	2.83	3.03	3.14
Wheat . . . . .	0.73	0.86	0.96	1.13	1.36
Other Grains and Pulses . . . . .	1.02	1.04	1.06	1.15	1.25
Potatoes* . . . . .	1.86	2.08	1.66	2.00	2.00
Soya Beans . . . . .	0.83	0.80	0.90	0.90	0.90
Cotton . . . . .	0.24	0.28	0.33	0.40	0.43

\* Grain equivalent (barn yield).

**LIVESTOCK**  
(million)

	1952	1957	1965 (Est.)	1970 (Est.)	1976 (Est.)
Horses, Donkeys, Mules . . . . .	19.6	19.8	20.0	20.0	20.0
Cattle and Buffaloes . . . . .	56.6	65.8	65.0	70.0	95.0
Pigs . . . . .	89.8	145.9	180.0	200.0	240.0
Sheep and Goats . . . . .	61.8	98.6	100.0	120.0	135.0

**FERTILIZER PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION**  
(million tons of nutrients)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Production:					
Nitrogen (N) . . . . .	1.85	2.24	2.79	3.09	3.30
Phosphates (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ) . . . . .	0.92	1.03	1.14	1.30	1.25
Potassium (K <sub>2</sub> O) . . . . .	0.28	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
Consumption:					
Nitrogen . . . . .	3.14	3.46	4.01	4.00	4.55
Phosphates . . . . .	0.92	1.04	1.26	1.32	1.25
Potassium (K <sub>2</sub> O) . . . . .	0.34	0.37	0.53	0.40	0.40

## FOOD

## FOOD BALANCE (PROJECTION) 1977/78\*

(Population: 855 million)

(million tons)

COMMODITIES	SUPPLY BY ORIGIN			UTILIZATION				
	Domestic Production	Net Trade and Stock	Total Available	Waste	Seed	Feed	Industrial Use	Human Consumption
Rice (paddy) . . . .	110.0	5.0	115.0	4.6	2.6	1.8	1.0	105.0
Wheat . . . . .	38.0	8.0	46.0	1.4	2.8	4.0	0.5	37.3
Other grains . . . . .	60.0	—	60.0	2.4	3.0	17.3	1.0	36.3
Pulses . . . . .	10.0	—	10.0	0.4	1.0	2.6	—	6.0
Potatoes (as grain) . .	32.0	—	32.0	3.2	2.6	3.3	1.5	21.4
Total (as grain) . . .	250.0	13.0	263.0	12.0	12.0	29.0	4.0	206.0
Total (after milling)†								155.6
Soya beans . . . . .	12.5	-0.5	12.0	0.5	1.3	2.0	0.5	7.7
Sugar . . . . .	3.5	0.5	4.0	0.2	—	—	0.4	3.4
Fruit and vegetables .	75.0	-0.5	74.5	10.5	—	—	—	64.0
Milk . . . . .	6.0	—	6.0	0.5	—	—	2.0	3.4
Meat and poultry . . .	16.0	-0.5	15.5	1.5	—	—	—	14.0
Fish . . . . .	10.0	-0.5	9.5	1.9	—	—	—	7.6
Eggs . . . . .	4.0	-0.1	3.9	0.4	0.1	—	—	3.4
Vegetable oils . . . .	3.0	-0.1	2.9	0.3	—	—	0.45	2.15
Animal fats . . . . .	1.5	-0.1	1.4	0.15	—	—	0.4	0.85

\* Rough orders of magnitude.

† Milling rates: rice 65%, wheat 80%, others 82 %.

## FOOD BILL (PROJECTION) 1977/78

COMMODITIES	HUMAN CONSUMPTION				FOOD BILL			Food Bill Yuan per capita
	Kilos per capita	Calories per day	Proteins Grammes per day	Fats Grammes per day	Retail Prices (yuan per kilo)			
					Cheap	Expensive	Average*	
Rice (milled) . . . .	80.0	800	17	3	0.30	0.40	0.32	25.60
Other cereals. . . .	70.0	675	20	2	0.35	0.50	0.38	26.60
Pulses . . . . .	7.0	70	6	1	0.40	0.65	0.45	3.15
Potatoes . . . . .	100.0	215	2	1	0.12	0.17	0.13	13.00
Soya products . . . .	9.0	80	8	4	0.50	1.00	0.60	5.40
Sugar . . . . .	4.0	40	—	—	1.50	2.00	1.60	6.40
Vegetables . . . . .	65.0	50	4	—	0.22	0.80	0.34	22.40
Fruit . . . . .	10.0	5	1	—	0.60	1.10	0.70	7.00
Milk . . . . .	4.0	10	1	1	0.64	0.69	0.65	2.60
Meat . . . . .	13.5	120	5	11	1.25	2.50	1.50	20.25
Poultry . . . . .	3.0	30	1	3	1.75	3.00	2.00	6.00
Fish . . . . .	9.0	20	4	1	0.45	0.95	0.55	4.95
Eggs† . . . . .	4.0	15	1	1	1.80	2.10	1.86	7.45
Fats and oils . . . .	3.5	70	—	7	1.50	2.00	1.60	5.60
Total per capita . . .	384.0	2,200	70	35				156.40
Total per family (of 4.5 members)								703.80
plus tea per family . .								7.20
Total incl. tea per family . . . . .								711.00
Wage income per person .								720.00
Wage income per family (with 1.7 workers) . .								1,224.00
Total food bill (in % of family wage income)								59.00

\* Average price = 80% cheap plus 20% expensive quality.

† 20 eggs = 1 kilo.

Estimates by W. KLATT (June 30th, 1977).

Wage increases of autumn 1977, followed by slight shifts to quality foods, are unlikely to have affected these estimates more than marginally.

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

		1952	1957	1965 (Est.)	1970* (Est.)	1976 (Est.)
Coal . . . . .	million tons	66.5	130.7	230.0	295.0	450.0
Iron Ore . . . . .	" "	4.3	19.4	33.0	45.0	75.0
Pig Iron . . . . .	" "	1.9	5.7	15.0	20.0	30.0
Crude Steel . . . . .	" "	1.3	5.3	11.0	18.0	25.0
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	" "	0.4	1.5	9.0	25.0	85.0
Cement . . . . .	" "	2.9	6.9	15.5	25.0	45.0
Electricity . . . . .	'000 million kWh.	7.3	19.3	45.0	75.0	125.0
Machine Tools . . . . .	'000 units	13.7	28.5	57.5	80.0	120.0
Salt . . . . .	million tons	4.9	8.3	12.5	15.0	18.0
Sugar . . . . .	" "	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.5
Vegetable Oils . . . . .	" "	1.0	1.5	1.8	2.4	3.0
Cotton Yarn . . . . .	" "	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.4	2.0
Cotton Cloth . . . . .	'000 million metres	4.2	5.0	6.2	7.5	8.0
Paper . . . . .	million tons	0.6	1.2	2.8	4.5	7.5

\* Chinese claims: Coal 300-350, Steel 21.0, Petroleum 25.6, Cotton Cloth 9.0; Soviet estimates: Steel 15-16, Petroleum 18-19, Cotton Cloth 8.0-8.5.

## FINANCE

Renminbi (RMB or "People's Currency"):

100 fen (cents) = 10 chiao (jiao) = 1 Jen Min Piao (People's Bank Dollar), usually called a yūan.

Coins: 1, 2 and 5 fen.

Notes: 10, 20 and 50 fen; 1, 2, 5 and 10 yūan.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 3.255 yūan; U.S. \$1 = 1.777 yūan.

100 yūan = £30.12 = \$56.26.

*Note:* The new yūan, equal to 10,000 old yūan, was introduced in March 1955. The initial exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 2.46 new yūan (1 yūan = 40.65 U.S. cents) and this remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the official rate was \$1 = 2.27 yūan, though an effective rate of \$1 = 2.20 yūan was in force from January 1973. Since February 1973 the official basic rate has been \$1 = 2.04 yūan but the market rate has been adjusted frequently. The latter (at December 31st) was: \$1 = 2.02 yūan in 1973; \$1 = 1.84 yūan in 1974; \$1 = 1.97 yūan in 1975; 1.90 yūan in 1976. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 5.904 yūan.

## PLANNING

## FIRST FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1953-57

The First Five-Year Plan aimed at raising basic industrial and agricultural production. The Government claim that most targets were fulfilled.

## SECOND FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1958-62

This plan was prematurely terminated and for a number of years, there were only annual, if any, plans in existence.

## THIRD FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1966-70

The Third Plan, delayed by economic and political difficulties, was put into operation in January 1966. No details have been issued.

## FOURTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1971-75

It was announced that a Fourth Five-Year Plan started in January 1971. No details have yet been issued but a few output data were released at the end of 1971.

## FIFTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1976-80

No details were available in mid-1977. Agriculture continues to rank high in economic priorities. The exploitation of China's petroleum resources is rapidly changing the country's fuel and power basis and its industrial economy.

A Twenty-Five Year Plan was proposed for 1976-2000.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

TRADING AREAS  
(U.S. \$ '000 million)

IMPORTS	1957	1965	1970 (Est.)	1975 (Prel.)	1976 (Prel.)
Communist Bloc . . . .	0.9	0.5	0.4	1.0	1.1
Developing Countries . . . .	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.9	0.8
Developed Countries* . . . .	0.2	0.9	1.5	5.5	4.1
<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>7.4</b>	<b>6.0</b>

EXPORTS	1957	1965	1970 (Est.)	1975 (Prel.)	1976 (Prel.)
Communist Bloc . . . .	1.1	0.7	0.5	1.4	1.2
Developing Countries . . . .	0.2	0.5	0.5	1.8	1.7
Developed Countries* . . . .	0.3	0.9	1.1	4.0	4.3
<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>7.2</b>

\* Including Hong Kong.

COMMODITIES  
(per cent)

IMPORTS	1957	1965	1970 (Est.)	1975 (Prel.)	1976 (Prel.)
Food, Drink, Tobacco . . . .	5	25	16	13	9
Raw Materials and Chemicals . . . .	35	30	32	25	25
Manufactured and Semi-Manufactured Goods . . . .	60	45	52	62	66
<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

EXPORTS	1957	1965	1970 (Est.)	1975 (Prel.)	1976 (Prel.)
Food, Drink, Tobacco . . . .	30	30	31	30	27
Raw Materials and Chemicals . . . .	45	35	26	31	30
Manufactured and Semi-Manufactured Goods . . . .	25	35	43	39	43
<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES  
(U.S. \$ million—based on partner-country statistics)

IMPORTS	1970	1973*	1974*	1975*	1976*
Australia. . . . .	146.5	147.0	354.7	341.0	350.0
Canada . . . . .	135.3	284.9	446.1	370.5	199.6
Cuba . . . . .	n.a.	75.0	80.0	n.a.	n.a.
Egypt . . . . .	18.5	15.0	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
France . . . . .	81.2	89.6	160.4	374.0	354.5
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	42.3	49.5	69.4	73.0	n.a.
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	167.2	310.1	420.7	522.9	622.5
Hong Kong . . . . .	10.6	52.8	58.4	35.0	30.2
Italy . . . . .	57.0	76.3	105.0	144.7	130.0
Japan . . . . .	571.7	1,041.4	1,988.0	2,258.6	1,665.8
Malaysia and Singapore . . . . .	50.3	134.5	147.1	88.0	n.a.
Pakistan . . . . .	36.0	15.0	11.3	n.a.	n.a.
Poland . . . . .	26.0	33.1	44.8	n.a.	n.a.
Sri Lanka . . . . .	43.9	34.8	39.8	59.6	n.a.
U.S.S.R. . . . .	24.9	134.7	140.0	130.0	200.0
United Kingdom . . . . .	107.0	206.0	167.7	178.4	125.6
U.S.A. . . . .	—	656.5	821.4	303.8	135.0

EXPORTS	1970	1973*	1974*	1975*	1976*
Australia. . . . .	41.5	76.5	121.6	98.0	115.0
Egypt . . . . .	15.0	25.0	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
France . . . . .	69.8	147.1	183.7	173.5	194.5
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	35.7	58.9	76.7	97.0	n.a.
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	84.4	150.0	192.8	224.4	270.9
Hong Kong . . . . .	467.1	1,101.1	1,186.6	1,361.2	1,593.3
Italy . . . . .	63.1	139.8	116.9	128.9	154.9
Japan . . . . .	253.8	974.1	1,305.0	1,430.0	1,372.7
Malaysia and Singapore . . . . .	204.9	325.0	483.6	433.3	n.a.
Pakistan . . . . .	30.0	45.0	54.2	n.a.	n.a.
Poland . . . . .	24.0	33.8	48.5	n.a.	n.a.
Sri Lanka . . . . .	44.8	26.3	47.8	83.5	n.a.
U.S.S.R. . . . .	21.7	135.1	140.0	150.0	180.0
United Kingdom . . . . .	80.9	118.3	156.5	131.9	155.9
U.S.A. . . . .	—	66.0	114.7	158.3	222.0

\* Preliminary.

IMPORTS OF GRAIN AND FERTILIZER  
(million tons)

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1977/78*
Wheat . . . . .	5.4	5.7	5.8	2.1	8.0
Maize . . . . .	1.0	2.11	0.4	0.0	0.0
Total Grains . . . . .	6.4	7.8	6.2	2.1	8.0
Fertilizers . . . . .	4.2	4.2	4.1	n.a.	n.a.

\* Preliminary.

### CHINA'S ECONOMIC POSITION

(International Comparison)

	GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT (\$)	STEEL CONSUMPTION (kilos)	ENERGY CONSUMPTION (kilos coal equivalent)
	Per Capita		
	1974	1974	1974
China . . . . .	300*	37*	632*
India . . . . .	120	14	201
Japan . . . . .	3,630	691	3,839
U.S.S.R. . . . .	2,030	546	5,252
United Kingdom . . . . .	3,060	412	5,464
U.S.A. . . . .	6,200	680	11,485

\* Probably overestimated.

Sources: *World Bank Atlas*, Washington, 1976; *UN Statistical Yearbook*, New York, 1975.

### TRANSPORT

**Railways (1975):** Freight carried 940 million tons.

**Roads (1975):** Freight carried by lorry 440 million tons.

**Merchant Shipping Fleet (1975):** 2.9 million gross registered tons.

**Inland and Coastal Shipping (1975):** Freight carried 210 million tons.

**Civil Aviation: Freight (1959)** 1,630,000 ton-kilometres.

### EDUCATION

(1975 estimates)

	PUPILS
Primary Schools . . . . .	150,000,000
Middle Schools . . . . .	45,000,000
Higher Education Establishments . . . . .	1,000,000

### COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

Radio Receivers (1970) . . . 12 million

Television Receivers (1973) . . . 500,000

Newspapers (daily circ.) . . . 12 million

Cinema Attendance (per year) . . . 4,000 million

Estimates by W. KLATT.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The 1954 Constitution of the People's Republic of China was revised by the Tenth National Congress of the Communist Party of China, and a new constitution was adopted by the Fourth National People's Congress on January 17th, 1975. The 106 articles of the 1954 Constitution were reduced to 30, and a number of significant changes in the theory and structure of government were made. The provisions of the 1975 Constitution are as follows:

### Preamble

#### (Summary)

Socialist society extends over a fairly long historical period. Throughout this period classes, class contradictions and class struggle exist, as well as the struggle between the socialist and capitalist roads, the danger of a restoration of capitalism and the threat of subversion and aggression by imperialism and social-imperialism. China will never be a super-power. We must strengthen our unity with the socialist countries and with all oppressed peoples and nations, and work for peaceful co-existence with countries having different social systems.

### Chapter 1. General Principles

**Article 1**—The People's Republic of China is a socialist state of the dictatorship of the proletariat led by the working class and based on the alliance of workers and peasants.

**Article 2**: Communist Party—The Communist Party of China is the core of leadership of the whole Chinese people. The working class exercises leadership over the state through its vanguard, the Communist Party of China.

Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tse-tung thought is the theoretical basis guiding the thinking of our nation.

**Article 3**: People's Congresses—All power in the People's Republic of China belongs to the people. The organs through which the people exercise power are the people's congresses at all levels, with deputies of workers, peasants and soldiers as their main body.

The people's congresses at all levels and all other organs of state practise democratic centralism.

Deputies to the people's congresses at all levels are elected through democratic consultation. The electoral units and electors have the power to supervise the deputies they elect and to replace them at any time according to provisions of law.

**Article 4**—The People's Republic of China is a unitary multi-national state. The areas where regional national autonomy is exercised are all inalienable parts of the People's Republic of China.

All the nationalities are equal. Great power chauvinism and local national chauvinism must be opposed.

All the nationalities have the freedom to use their own spoken and written languages.

**Article 5**—In the People's Republic of China, there are mainly two kinds of ownership of the means of production at the present stage: socialist ownership by the whole people and socialist collective ownership by working people.

The state may allow non-agricultural individual labourers to engage in individual labour involving no exploitation of others, within the limits permitted by law and under unified arrangement by neighbourhood organizations in cities and towns or by production teams in rural people's communes. At the same time, these individual

labourers should be guided on to the road of socialist collectivization step by step.

**Article 6**: The Economy—The state sector of the economy is the leading force in the national economy.

All mineral resources and waters as well as the forests, undeveloped land and other resources owned by the state are the property of the whole people.

The state may requisition by purchase, take over for use, or nationalize urban and rural land as well as other means of production under conditions prescribed by law.

**Article 7**—The rural people's commune is an organization which integrates government administration and economic management.

The economic system of collective ownership in the rural people's communes at the present stage generally takes the form of three-level ownership with the production team at the basic level, that is, ownership by the commune, the production brigade and the production team, with the last as the basic accounting unit.

Provided that the development and absolute predominance of the collective economy of the people's commune are ensured, people's commune members may farm small plots for their personal needs, engage in limited household sideline production, and in pastoral areas keep a small number of livestock for their personal needs.

**Article 8**—Socialist public property shall be inviolable. The state shall ensure the consolidation and development of the socialist economy and prohibit any person from undermining the socialist economy and the public interest in any way whatsoever.

**Article 9**—The state applies the socialist principle: "He who does not work, neither shall he eat" and "From each according to his ability, to each according to his work".

The state protects the citizens' right of ownership to their incomes from work, their savings, their houses, and other means of livelihood.

**Article 10**—The state applies the principle of taking hold of revolution, promoting production and other work and preparedness against war; promotes the planned and proportionate development of the socialist economy, taking agriculture as the foundation and industry as the leading factor and bringing the initiative of both the central and the local authorities into full play; and improve the people's material and cultural life step by step on the basis of the constant growth of social production and consolidates the independence and security of the country.

**Article 11**—State organizations and state personnel must earnestly study Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tse-tung thought, firmly put proletarian politics in command, combat bureaucracy, maintain close ties with the masses and whole-heartedly serve the people. Cadres at all levels must participate in collective productive labour.

Every organ of state must apply the principle of efficient and simple administration. Its leading body must be a three-in-one combination of the old, the middle-aged and the young.

**Article 12**—The proletariat must exercise all-round dictatorship over the bourgeoisie in public life, including all spheres of culture. Culture and education, literature and art, physical education, health work and scientific research work must all serve proletarian politics, serve the workers, peasants and soldiers, and be combined with productive labour.

*Article 13*—Speaking out freely, airing views fully, holding debates and writing big-character posters are new forms of carrying on socialist revolution created by the masses of the people. The state shall ensure to the masses the right to use these forms to create a political situation in which there are both centralism and democracy, both discipline and freedom, both unity of will and personal ease of mind and liveliness, and so help consolidate the leadership of the Communist Party of China over the state and consolidate the dictatorship of the proletariat.

*Article 14*—The state safeguards the socialist system, suppresses all treasonable and counter-revolutionary activities and punishes all traitors and counter-revolutionaries.

The state deprives the landlords, rich peasants, reactionary capitalists and other bad elements of political rights for specified periods of time according to law, and at the same time provides them with the opportunity to earn a living so that they may be reformed through labour and become law-abiding citizens supporting themselves by their own labour.

*Article 15*: Armed Forces—The Chinese People's Liberation Army and the people's militia are the workers' and peasants' own armed forces led by the Communist Party of China; they are the armed forces of the people of all nationalities.

The chairman of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China commands the country's armed forces.

The Chinese People's Liberation Army is at all times a fighting force, and simultaneously a working force and a production force.

The task of the armed forces of the People's Republic of China is to safeguard the achievements of the socialist revolution and socialist construction, to defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and security of the state, and to guard against subversion and aggression by imperialism, social-imperialism and their lackeys.

## Chapter 2. The Structure of the State

### SECTION I. THE NATIONAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESS

*Article 16*—The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power under the leadership of the Communist Party of China.

The National People's Congress is composed of deputies elected by the provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central government, and the People's Liberation Army. When necessary, a certain number of patriotic personages may be specially invited to take part as deputies.

The National People's Congress is elected for a term of five years. Its term of office may be extended under special circumstances.

The National People's Congress holds one session each year. When necessary, the session may be advanced or postponed.

*Article 17*: Functions—The functions and powers of the National People's Congress are: to amend the constitution, make laws, appoint and remove the premier of the State Council and the members of the State Council on the proposal of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China, approve the national economic plan, the state budget and the final state accounts, and exercise such other functions and powers as the National People's Congress deems necessary.

*Article 18*: Standing Committee—The Standing Committee of the National People's Congress is the permanent

organ of the National People's Congress. Its functions and powers are: to convene the sessions of the National People's Congress, interpret laws, enact decrees, dispatch and recall plenipotentiary representatives abroad, receive foreign diplomatic envoys, ratify and denounce treaties concluded with foreign states, and exercise such other functions and powers as are vested in it by the National People's Congress.

The Standing Committee of the National People's Congress is composed of the chairman, the vice-chairman and other members, all of whom are elected and subject to recall by the National People's Congress.

### SECTION II. THE STATE COUNCIL

*Article 19*—The State Council is the central people's government. The State Council is responsible and accountable to the National People's Congress and its Standing Committee.

The State Council is composed of the premier, the vice-premiers, the ministers, and the ministers heading commissions.

*Article 20*: Functions—The functions and powers of the State Council are: to formulate administrative measures and issue decisions and orders in accordance with the Constitution, laws and decrees; exercise unified leadership over the work of ministries and commissions and local organs of state at various levels throughout the country; draft and implement the national economic plan and the state budget; direct state administrative affairs; and exercise such other functions and powers as are vested in it by the National People's Congress or its Standing Committee.

### SECTION III. THE LOCAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESSES AND THE LOCAL REVOLUTIONARY COMMITTEES AT VARIOUS LEVELS

*Article 21*: Local People's Congresses—The local people's congresses at various levels are the local organs of state power.

The people's congresses of provinces and municipalities directly under the central government are elected for a term of five years. The people's congresses of prefectures, cities and counties are elected for a term of three years. The people's congresses of rural people's communes and towns are elected for a term of two years.

*Article 22*: Local Revolutionary Committees—The local revolutionary committees at various levels are the permanent organs of the local people's congresses and at the same time the local people's governments at various levels.

Local revolutionary committees are composed of a chairman, vice-chairmen and other members, who are elected and subject to recall by the people's congress at the corresponding level. Their election or recall shall be submitted for examination and approval to the organ of state at the next higher level.

Local revolutionary committees are responsible and accountable to the people's congress at the corresponding level and to the organ of state at the next higher level.

*Article 23*: Functions—The local people's congresses at various levels and the local revolutionary committees elected by them ensure the execution of laws and decrees in their respective areas; lead the socialist revolution and socialist construction in their respective areas; examine and approve local economic plans, budgets and final accounts; maintain revolutionary order; and safeguard the rights of citizens.



# THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

## SECTION IV. THE ORGANS OF SELF-GOVERNMENT OF NATIONAL AUTONOMOUS AREAS

*Article 24*—The autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties are all national autonomous areas; their organs of self-government are people's congresses and revolutionary committees.

The organs of self-government of national autonomous areas, apart from exercising the functions and powers of local organs of state as specified in Chapter 2, Section III of the Constitution, may exercise autonomy within the limits of their authority as prescribed by law.

The higher organs of state fully safeguard the exercise of autonomy by the organs of self-government of national autonomous areas and actively support the minority nationalities in carrying out the socialist revolution and socialist construction.

## SECTION V. THE JUDICIAL ORGANS AND THE PROCURATORIAL ORGANS

*Article 25*—The Supreme People's Court, local people's courts at various levels and special people's courts exercise judicial authority. The people's courts are responsible and accountable to the people's congresses and their permanent organs at the corresponding levels. The presidents of the people's courts are appointed and subject to removal by the permanent organs of the people's congresses at the corresponding levels.

The functions and powers of procuratorial organs are exercised by the organs of public security at various levels.

The mass line must be applied in procuratorial work and in trying cases. In major counter-revolutionary criminal cases the masses should be mobilized for discussion and criticism.

### Chapter 3. The Fundamental Rights and Duties of Citizens

*Article 26*—The fundamental rights and duties of citizens are to support the leadership of the Communist Party of China, support the socialist system and abide by the Constitution and the laws of the People's Republic of China.

It is the exalted duty of every citizen to defend the motherland and resist aggression. It is the honourable

## *The Constitution, The Government*

obligation of citizens to perform military service according to law.

*Article 27*—All citizens who have reached the age of eighteen have the right to vote and stand for election, with the exception of persons deprived of these rights by law.

Citizens have the right to work and the right to education. Working people have the right to rest and the right to material assistance in old age and in case of illness or disability.

Citizens have the right to lodge to organs of state at any level written or oral complaints of transgression of law or neglect of duty on the part of any person working in an organ of state. No one shall attempt to hinder or obstruct the making of such complaints or retaliate.

Women enjoy equal rights with men in all respects.

The state protects marriage, the family, and the mother and child.

The state protects the just rights and interests of Overseas Chinese.

*Article 28*—Citizens enjoy freedom of speech, correspondence, the press, assembly, association, procession, demonstration and the freedom to strike, and enjoy freedom to believe in religion and freedom not to believe in religion and to propagate atheism.

The citizens' freedom of person and their homes shall be inviolable. No citizen may be arrested except by decision of a people's court or with the sanction of a public security organ.

*Article 29*—The People's Republic of China grants the right of residence to any foreign national persecuted for supporting a just cause, for taking part in revolutionary movements or for engaging in scientific activities.

### Chapter 4. The National Flag, the National Emblem and the Capital

*Article 30*—The national flag has five stars on a field of red.

The national emblem: Tien An Men in the centre, illuminated by five stars and encircled by ears of grain and a cogwheel.

The capital is Peking.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

The functions of Head of State are exercised by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress.

### STATE COUNCIL

(December 1977)

Premier: HUA KUO-FENG.

#### Vice-Premiers:

TENG HSIAO-PING  
LI HSIEN-NIEN  
CHI TENG-KUEI  
CHEN YUNG-KUEI

WANG CHEN  
KU MU  
Gen. CHEN HSI-LIEN

WU KUEI-HSIEN  
YU CHIU-LI  
SUN CHIEN

Minister of Foreign Affairs: HUANG HUA.

Minister of National Defence: Marshal YEH CHIEN-YING.

Minister in charge of the State Planning Commission: YU CHIU-LI.

Minister in charge of the State Capital Construction Commission: KU MU.

Minister of Public Security: CHAO TSANG-PI.

Minister of Foreign Trade: LI CH'ANG.

## THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

**Minister of Economic Relations with Foreign Countries:** CHEN MU-HUA.  
**Minister of Agriculture and Forestry:** SHA FENG.  
**Minister of the Metallurgical Industry:** TANG KEH (acting).  
**First Minister of Mechanical Industry:** LI SHUI-CHING.  
**Second Minister of Mechanical Industry:** (vacant).  
**Third Minister of Mechanical Industry:** LI CHI-TAI.  
**Fourth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** WANG CHENG.  
**Fifth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** LI CHENG-FANG.  
**Sixth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** PIEN CHIANG.  
**Seventh Minister of Mechanical Industry:** WANG YANG.  
**Minister of the Coal Industry:** HSIAO HAN.  
**Minister of the Petroleum and Chemical Industry:** KANG SHIH-EN.

## *The Government, National People's Congress*

**Minister of Water Conservancy and Electric Power:** CHIEN CHENG-YING.  
**Minister of Light Industry:** CHIEN CHIH-KUANG.  
**Minister of Railways:** TUAN CHUN-YI.  
**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** CHANG FU-HSIANG.  
**Minister of Finance:** CHANG CHING-FU.  
**Minister of Commerce:** FAN TZU-YU.  
**Minister of Culture:** HUANG CHEN.  
**Minister of Education:** LIU HSI-YAO.  
**Minister of Public Health:** CHIANG YI-CHEN.  
**Minister in charge of the Physical Culture and Sports Commission:** WANG MENG.  
**Minister of Communications:** YEH FEI.

## SPECIAL AGENCIES OF THE STATE COUNCIL

**The People's Bank of China:** President CHEN HSI-YU.  
**Central Meteorological Bureau:** Director MENG PING.  
**State Oceanography Bureau:** Director CHOU SHAO-T'ANG.  
**Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC):** Director MA JEN-HUI.  
**New China News Agency:** Director (vacant).  
**Central Broadcasting Administration:** Director-General CHANG TIEN-CHENG.  
**China Travel and Tourism Bureau:** Deputy Director LI CH'UAN-CHUNG.  
**Cultural Group:** Head WU TEH.

**Foreign Affairs Bureau:** Acting Director LI PO-SHIH.  
**Government Officers' Administration Bureau:** Director KAO TENG-PANG.  
**Publishing Department:** Directors LIU MEI, WANG CHI-SHENG.  
**Scientific and Education Group:** Head LIU HSI-YAO.  
**Supervisory and Guidance Group for Libraries, Museums and Work on Cultural Relics:** Acting Director WANG YEH-CHIU.  
**Staff Office:** Acting Director TING CHIANG.  
**Telecommunications Administration:** Director CHUNG FU-HSIANG.

## NATIONAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESS

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power under the leadership of the Communist Party of China. The Fourth Session of the Fourth National People's Congress was held in Peking from October 23rd to 24th, 1977.

### FOURTH CONGRESS

#### Permanent Chairmen of Presidium:

SOONG CHING-LING	LI CHING-CHUAN
LIU PO-CHENG	CHANG TING-CHENG
WU TEH	TSAI CHANG
WEI KUO-CHING	ULANFU
SAIFUDIN	NGAPO NGAWANG-JIGME
KUO MO-JO	CHOU CHIEN-JEN
HSU HSIANG-CHIEN	HSU TEH-HENG
Marshal NIEH JUNG-CHEN	HU CHUEH-WEN
CHEN YUN	LI SU-WEN
TAN CHEN-LIN	YAO LIEN-WEI

### STANDING COMMITTEE

#### Chairman: (vacant).

#### Vice-Chairmen:

SOONG CHING-LING	CHANG TING-CHENG
LIU PO-CHENG	TSAI CHANG
WU TEH	ULANFU
WEI KUO-CHING	NGAPO NGAWANG-JIGME
SAIFUDIN	CHOU CHIEN-JEN
KUO MO-JO	HSU TEH-HENG
HSU HSIANG-CHIEN	HU CHUEH-WEN
Marshal NIEH JUNG-CHEN	LI SU-WEN
CHEN YUN	YAO LIEN-WEI
TAN CHEN-LIN	TENG YING-CHAO
LI CHING-CHUAN	

#### Secretary-General: CHI PENG-FEI.

There were about 140 members of the Standing Committee in 1977.

## PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENTS

## REVOLUTIONARY COMMITTEES

Revolutionary Committees were established to administer each of the 29 provinces, special municipalities and autonomous regions in 1967 and 1968 during the "Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution" and received official recognition in the January 1975 constitution. The Chairman of the Revolutionary Committee normally holds the position of First Secretary of the Provincial Party Committee also.

<i>Province</i>	<i>Chairman of Committee</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Chairman of Committee</i>
Szechwan	CHAO TZU-YANG	Fukien	LIAO CHIH-KAO
Shantung	PAI JU-PING	Kansu	SUNG PING
Honan	LIU CHIEN-HSUN	Kirin	WANG EN-MAO
Kiangsu	HSU CHIA-TUN	Tsinghai	TAN CHI-LUNG
Hopei	LIU TZU-HOU		
Kwangtung	WEI KUO-CHING	<i>Special Municipalities</i>	
Hunan	MAO CHIH-YUNG	Peking	WU TEH
Anhui	WAN LI	Shanghai	SU CHEN-HUA
Hubei	CHAO HSIN-CHU	Tientsin	HSIEH HSUEH-KUNG
Chekiang	TIEH YING		
Liaoning	TSENG SHAO-SHAN	<i>Autonomous Regions</i>	
Yunnan	AN PING-SHENG	Mongolia (Inner)	YU TAI-CHUNG
Kiangsi	CHIANG WEI-CHING	Sinkiang	WANG FENG
Shensi	LI JUI-SHAN	Ningsia Hui	HUO SHIH-LIEN
Kweichow	MA LI	Tibet	JEN JUNG
Shansi	WANG CHIEN	Kwangsi	(vacant)
Heilungkiang	YANG YI-CHEN		

## COMMUNIST PARTY

The Chinese Communist Party is defined in the 1975 constitution as "the core of leadership of the whole Chinese people". There are over 35 million members (1977). Although the National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power, it exercises it under the leadership of the Communist Party. The First Plenary Session of the Eleventh Central Committee was held in August 1977.

## ELEVENTH CENTRAL COMMITTEE

**Chairman:** HUA KUO-FENG

**Vice-Chairmen:**

YEH CHIEN-YING  
TENG HSIAO-PING

LI HSIEN-NIEN  
WANG TUNG-HSING

In August 1977, 201 Members and 132 Alternate Members were elected to the Eleventh Central Committee.

## POLITBURO

**Members of the Standing Committee:**

HUA KUO-FENG  
Marshal YEH CHIEN-YING  
TENG HSIAO-PING

LI HSIEN-NIEN  
WANG TUNG-HSING

## Other Full Members:

WEI KUO-CHING  
ULANFU  
FANG YI  
LIU PO-CHENG  
HSU SHIH-YU  
CHI TENG-KUEI  
SU CHEN-HUA  
Gen. LI TEH-SHENG  
WU TEH

YU CHIU-LI  
CHANG TING-FA  
CHEN YUNG-KUEI  
Gen. CHEN HSI-LIEN  
KENG PIAO  
Marshal NIEH JUNG-CHEN  
NI CHIH-FU  
HSU HSIANG-CHIEN  
PENG CHUNG

**Alternate Members:** CHEN MU-HUA, CHAO TZU-YANG, SAIFUDIN.

## OTHER POLITICAL BODIES

**Kuomintang Revolutionary Committee:** Chair. HO HSIANG-NING.

**China Democratic League.**

**China Democratic National Constructional Association.**

**China Association for Promoting Democracy:** Chair. MA HSU-LUN.

**China Peasants and Workers' Democratic Party:** Chair. CHI FANG.

**China Chih Kung Tang:** Chair. CH'EN CH'I-YU.

**Chiu San Society:** Chair. HSU TE-HENG.

**Taiwan Democratic Self-Government League:** Vice-Chair. LI CH'UN-CH'ING.

## THE PEOPLE'S LIBERATION ARMY

Apart from its strategic role as a defensive force, the People's Liberation Army is closely tied to the political leadership of the country and is recognized in the constitution as having an important part to play in civil life. It is divided into eleven major Military Regions, and further divided into a number of Military Districts.

**Commander-in-Chief:** HUA KUO-FENG.

**Chief of General Staff:** TENG HSIAO-PING.

**Chief of the General Political Department (Chief Political Commissar):** WEI KUO-CHING.

**Political Commissar:** HSIANG CHUNG-HUA.

**Commander, PLA Navy:** HSIAO CHING-KUANG.

**Commander, PLA Air Force:** CHANG TING-FA.

**Head, Armament Department, General Logistics Department:** CHANG TSUNG-HSUN.

*Military Region*

Canton  
Chengtu  
Foochow  
Kunming  
Lanchow  
Nanking  
Peking  
Shenyang  
Sinkiang  
Tsinan  
Wuhan

*Commander*

HSU SHIH-YU  
WU KO-HUA  
YANG CHENG-WU  
WANG PI-CHENG  
HAN HSIEN-CHU  
NIEH FENG-CHIH  
CHEN HSI-LIEN  
LI TEH-SHENG  
(vacant)  
TSENG SSU-YU  
YANG TEH-CHIH

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

(In Peking unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** 18 Fa Li Tun; *Ambassador:* MIR MOHAMMAD YUSUF.

**Albania:** *Ambassador:* BEHAR SHTYLLA.

**Algeria:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMED MESSAOUD KELLOU (also accredited to Mongolia).

**Argentina:** *Ambassador:* JUAN CARLOS KATZENSTEIN.

**Australia:** 15 Tung Chih Men Wai Ta Chieh; *Ambassador:* C. G. WOODARD.

**Austria:** Wai Xiu Shui, Nan Jie 5; *Ambassador:* EDUARD TSCHÖP (also accredited to Viet-Nam).

**Bangladesh:** *Ambassador:* ABDUL MOMIN (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Belgium:** San Li Tun Lu, 6; *Ambassador:* J. RAOUL SCHOUMAKER.

**Benin:** *Ambassador:* MOUSSA ALI TRAORE (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Bulgaria:** 4 Xiu Shui Bei Jie, Jian Guo Men Wai; *Ambassador:* CONSTANTINE GRIGOROV.

**Burma:** No. 6, Tung Chih Men Wai St., Chao Yang District; *Ambassador:* U MYINT MAUNG (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Mongolia).

**Burundi:** 25 Kuang Hwa Lua; *Ambassador:* SAMBIMBONA SIMON.

**Cambodia (Kampuchea):** *Ambassador:* PICH CHEANG.

**Cameroon:** *Ambassador:* JEAN-BAPTISTE BELEOKEN.

**Canada:** 10 San Li Tun Rd.; *Ambassador:* ARTHUR R. MENZIES (also accredited to Viet-Nam).

**Congo:** 13 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* SAMBA OSCAR.

**Czechoslovakia:** *Ambassador:* STANISLAV KOHOUSEK.

**Denmark:** *Ambassador:* KJELD MORTENSEN (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Viet-Nam).

**Egypt:** *Ambassador:* SALAH EL DEN A. EL ABD.

**Finland:** 30 Kuang Hua Lu; *Ambassador:* PENTTI SUOMELA (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**France:** *Ambassador:* CLAUDE ARNAUD.

**Gabon:** *Ambassador:* ALAIN MAURICE MAYOMBO.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* HELMUT LIEBERMANN.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 5 Tungchimenwai Street, Chaoyang District; *Ambassador:* ERWIN WICKERT.

**Ghana:** 35 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* KOFI BAAH AIBOO.

**Greece:** *Ambassador:* DIMITRIOS VELISSAROPOULOS.

**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* KAMANA ANSOU (also accredited to Pakistan).

**Guyana:** *Ambassador:* JOHN CARTER.

**Hungary:** 14 San Li Tun, Peking 2; *Ambassador:* RÓBERT RIBÁNSZKY.

**India:** *Ambassador:* KOCHERIL RAMAN NARAYANAN.

**Iran:** *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD ESFANDIARY (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Iraq:** *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* OTHMAN HUSSEIN AL-ANI.

**Italy:** *Ambassador:* MARCO FRANCISCI DI BASCHI.

**Japan:** *Ambassador:* HEISHIRO OGAWA.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* CHON MYONG SU.

**Laos:** *Chargé d'affaires:* SITHON CIBOUNHEUANG (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Lebanon:** 1-21 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* ELIE J. BOUSTANY.

**Malaysia:** *Ambassador:* HASHIM BIN SULTAN.

**Mali:** San Li Tun, 8 Tong Se Kie St.; *Ambassador:* SINALY THERA (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Malta:** Canberra, Australia.

**Mauritania:** 9 Tong San Kie, San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* BAKAR OULD SIDI HAIBA (also accredited to Pakistan).

**Mexico:** San Li Tun Tong, Wu Jie 5, Chao Yang; *Ambassador:* OMAR MARTINEZ LEGORRETA.

**Mongolia:** *Ambassador:* M. CHAULLBAT (also accredited to Pakistan).

**Morocco:** 16 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* ABDELLATIF LAKHMIRI.

## THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

**Nepal:** 27 Kan Mein Hutung; *Ambassador:* CHELTRA BIKRAM RAMA (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Netherlands:** 10 San Li Tun Tung Szu Chieh; *Ambassador:* Dr. J. DÖLLEMAN.

**New Zealand:** No. 1, Street No. 2, East Temple of the Sun, Chao Yang District; *Ambassador:* RICHARD B. ATKINS.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* J. TANKO YUSUF (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Norway:** 1 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* TORLEIV ANDA (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Pakistan:** 3 Hsin Shui Peh Chieh, Chien Kuo Men Wai; *Ambassador:* MUMTAZ A. ALVIE.

**Peru:** 2-82 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* CESAR ESPEJO-ROMERO.

**Philippines:** *Ambassador:* BENJAMIN ROMUALDEZ.

**Poland:** *Ambassador:* WITOLD RODZINSKY.

**Romania:** *Ambassador:* ION SIRBU.

**Rwanda:** *Ambassador:* NYANDWI THAREISSE (also accredited to Viet-Nam).

**Senegal:** *Ambassador:* ALY DIOURI (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Sierra Leone:** 7 Tungchimenwai Da chieh Salitun; *Ambassador:* L. K. O. RANDALL (also accredited to Pakistan).

**Spain:** San Li Tun Lu 9; *Ambassador:* RAMÓN SOBREDO.

**Sri Lanka:** 3 Chien Hua Lu; *Ambassador:* R. L. I. A. KARANNAGODA (also accredited to Mongolia).

**Sudan:** 27 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* MUBAREK OFAM RAHMA.

**Sweden:** *Ambassador:* KAJ BJORK.

China also has diplomatic relations with Barbados, Botswana, Brazil, Cape Verde, the Central African Empire, Chad, Chile, Cuba, Cyprus, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Fiji, the Gambia, Guinea-Bissau, Iceland, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Maldives, Mauritius, Mozambique, Niger, Papua New Guinea, Qatar, São Tomé and Príncipe, Seychelles, Somalia, Surinam, Trinidad and Tobago, Upper Volta, Venezuela and Western Samoa. Consular relations have been established with San Marino.

\* Liaison office opened in 1973, preparatory to establishment of full diplomatic relations, when the problem of U.S. recognition of Taiwan is resolved.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Switzerland:** *Ambassador:* WERNER SIGG.

**Syria:** 4 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* Dr. JABR ALATRASH.

**Tanzania:** 14 San Li Tun Lu; *Ambassador:* JOB LUSINDE (also accredited to Cambodia, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Viet-Nam).

**Thailand:** 40 Kuang Hua Lu; *Ambassador:* KASEM S. KASEMSRI (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Togo:** *Ambassador:* Dr. ANANI AKAKPO-AHIANYO.

**Tunisia:** 1 San Li Tun, Dongjie; *Ambassador:* KLIBI RIDNA.

**Turkey:** Tung Wu Jie 9, San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* ADNAN BULAK.

**Uganda:** 5 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* W. S. K. MATOVU.

**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* VASILY TOLSTIKOV.

**United Kingdom:** 11 Kuang Hua Lu, Chien Kuo Men Wai; *Ambassador:* Sir EDWARD YOUDE (also accredited to Cambodia).

\* **U.S.A.:** Liaison Office; *Head:* LEONARD WOODCOCK.

**Viet-Nam:** *Ambassador:* NGUYEN TRONG VINH (also accredited to Pakistan).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** *Ambassador:* ABDOL OTHMAN (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** 9 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* ALI FALEH MOWAD (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Yugoslavia:** *Ambassador:* A. ORESCHANIN.

**Zaire:** 6 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* TUMA WAKU.

**Zambia:** 5 Tunsze, San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* ANDREYA S. MASIYE (also accredited to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The general principles of the Chinese judicial system are laid down in Article 25 of the January 1975 constitution.

### PEOPLE'S COURTS

**Supreme People's Court:** Peking; f. 1949; the highest judicial organ of the State. Directs and supervises work of lower courts.

**President of the Supreme People's Court:** CHIANG HUA; term of office four years.

**Vice-Presidents:** HO LAN-CHIEH, HSING YI-MIN, TSENG HAN-CHOU, WANG-TEH-MAO, CHANG CHIH-JANG, CH'EN CHI-HAN, WANG WEI-KANG, WU TE-FENG, T'AN KUAN-SAN.

**Special People's Courts.**

**Local People's Courts.**

### PEOPLE'S PROCURATORATES

**Supreme People's Procuratorate:** Peking; acts for the National People's Congress in examining government departments, civil servants and citizens, to ensure observance of the law; prosecutes in criminal cases.

**Chief Procurator:** CHANG TING-CHENG elected by N.P.C. for four years.

**Deputy Chief Procurators:** HUANG HUO-HSING, CHANG SU.

**Local People's Procuratorates:** undertake the same duties at the local level. Ensure that the judicial activities of the people's courts, the execution of sentences in criminal cases, and the activities of departments in charge of reform through labour, conform to the law; institutes, or intervenes in, important civil cases which affect the interest of the State and the people.

## RELIGION

The practice of religious belief is not encouraged, although in 1977 there were indications of a new religious tolerance. Below are listed the dominant religions which prevailed before 1949.

## ANCESTOR WORSHIP

Ancestor worship is believed to have originated with the deification and worship of all important natural phenomena. The divine and human were not clearly defined; all the dead became gods and were worshipped by their descendants. The practice has no code or dogma and the ritual is limited to sacrifices made during festivals and on birth and death anniversaries.

## CONFUCIANISM

Confucianism is a philosophy and a system of ethics, without ritual or priesthood. The respects accorded Confucius are not paid to a prophet or god, but to a great sage whose teachings promote peace and good order in society and whose philosophy encourages moral living. The teachings of Confucius were officially criticized at the Fourth National People's Congress in January 1975.

## TAOISM

**China Taoist Association:** Peking; Chair. CH'EN YINGNING.

Taoism originated as a philosophy expounded by Lao Tse, born 604 B.C. The establishment of a religion was contrary to his doctrines, but seven centuries after his death his teachings were embodied into a ritual.

## BUDDHISM

**Chinese Buddhist Association:** f. 1953; Pres. SHIROBJALTSO; Sec.-Gen. CHAO P'U-CH'U.

Buddhism was introduced in China from India in A.D. 61, and now bears little resemblance to the religion in its original form, a number of native Chinese legends, traditions, rites and deities having been added. The "secularization" of Buddhist monasteries has resulted in the evacuation of many, particularly in Tibet.

## ISLAM

**China Islamic Association:** Peking; f. 1953; Chair. BURHAN SHAHIDI.

According to Muslim history, Islam was introduced into China in A.D. 651. Its number of adherents in China is estimated at about 10 million, chiefly among the Uighur and Hui people.

## CHRISTIANITY

During the 19th century and the first half of the 20th large numbers of foreign Christian missionaries worked in China. The Chinese People's Republic has steadily discouraged all foreign influences in Chinese religious affairs.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Catholic Mission, Si-She-Ku, Peiping, Hopeh.

## THE PRESS

Only the major newspapers and periodicals are listed below, and only a very restricted number are allowed abroad.

## PRINCIPAL DAILIES

**Hunan Daily:** Changsa, Hunan.

**Kwangming Daily (Kwangming Ribao):** Peking; f. 1949.

**Liberation Army Daily (Jiefangjun Bao):** Peking; f. 1949; official organ of the P.L.A.

**Liberation Daily (Jiefang Ribao):** Shanghai; f. 1949.

**Peking Daily (Beijing Ribao):** Peking.

**People's Daily (Renmin Ribao):** Wang Fu Ching St., Peking; f. 1948; organ of the Communist Party of China; Editor HU CHI-WEI; circ. 3,400,000.

**Reference News (Tsan Kao Hsiao Hsi):** Peking; reprints from foreign newspapers; circ. 6,000,000.

**Szechwan Daily:** Chengtu, Szechwan.

**Takong Daily (Wen Hui Pao):** Shanghai.

**Tibet Daily:** Lhasa, Tibet.

## PERIODICALS

**China Pictorial:** Peking; monthly; published in 16 languages, including English.

**China Reconstructs:** China Welfare Institute, Peking; monthly; economic, social and cultural affairs; illustrated; English, Spanish, French, Russian and Arabic.

**Chinese Literature:** Pai Wan Chuang, Peking 37; literary; includes reproductions of art works; monthly in English and French.

**Peking Review:** Peking 37; weekly; English, French, Spanish, Japanese and German; monthly Arabic edition.

**Red Flag (Hung Chi):** monthly; official organ of the Chinese Communist Party; Deputy Editor CHU HAO.

## NEWS AGENCY

**Hsinhua (New China) News Agency:** 26 Kuo Hui Chieh, Peking; f. 1937; offices in all large Chinese towns and some foreign capitals; Dir. (vacant);

**China News Service:** Peking; f. 1952; supplies news for overseas Chinese newspapers and magazines and those printed in Hong Kong and Macao; service in Chinese.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP) (France):** Chi Chia Yuan, Apt. 1083, Peking; Correspondents: GEORGES BIANNIC, FRANCIS DERON.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Ban Gong Lou 2-81 San Li Tun, Peking; Agent ADA PRINCIGALLI.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** Chien Kuo Men Wai, Chi Chia Yuan Kung Yu 3-62, Peking; Correspondent DIETER BECKER.

**Bulgarian Telegraph Agency (BTA):** Bulgarian Embassy, Peking; Bureau Chief YORDAN BOZHILOV.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** San Li Tun, Ban Gong Lou, Apt. 1-31, Peking.

**Kyodo News Service (Japan):** 3-41, Diplomatic Apt., Chichiayuan, Peking; Correspondent HIROSHI NAKAJIMA.

**Reuters (U.K.):** 2-21 Ban Gong Lou, San Li Tun, Peking; Chief Correspondent IAN MACKENZIE.

The following are also represented: Agerpress, Czechoslovak News Agency (Četeka), Jiji Press, Korean Central News Agency, MTI, Nordic News Agencies, Prensa Latina, Tanjug, Tass and Viet-Nam News Agency.

## PUBLISHERS

All publishing is controlled by the Propaganda Department of the Party Central Committee.

**Publishing Department:** Peking; special agency of the State Council; undertakes the major part of book publishing in China.

**China Youth Publishing House:** Peking; f. 1953; books and periodicals.

**Chung Hua Book Co.:** Peking; state publishers; specializes in Chinese classics.

**Commercial Press:** Peking; state publishers; specializes in translation of foreign books on philosophy and social sciences.

**Foreign Languages Press:** Peking 37; state publishing house; publishes books and periodicals in foreign languages reflecting political, economic and cultural progress in People's Republic of China.

**Guozi Shudian (China Publications Centre):** P.O.B. 399, Peking; publishes periodicals, textbooks, etc. in English; import and export house.

**Hsinhua (New China) Book Agency:** Peking; since 1951 this agency has functioned as a national enterprise, publishing and distributing books for the State under the auspices of the Ministry of Culture and co-ordinating the activities of all other publishing houses.

**National Minorities Publishing House:** publishes books in Tibetan, Kazakh, S.E. language group, etc.

**People's Educational Publishing House:** Shanghai.

**People's Literature Publishing House:** Peking; Shanghai.

**People's Physical Culture Publishing House:** Peking; sports books and pictorial magazines.

**Popular Press:** caters for peasants.

**San Lien Publishers:** Peking; a state publishing house; general and political.

**Workers' Press:** Peking; publishing house of All China Federation of Trade Unions.

**Writers' Publishing House:** Peking; a state enterprise publishing reprints of Chinese literature.

**Youth Publishing House:** Peking.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Central Broadcasting Administration:** Outside Fu Hsing Men, Peking; Dir.-Gen. CHANG TIEN-CHENG; controls the Central People's Broadcasting Station.

**Central People's Broadcasting Station:** Hsi Chang An Chieh 3, Peking; has five relay stations broadcasting 1,450 hours per week; also controls 117 local stations; domestic service in Chinese, Cantonese, Tibetan, Tai, Amoy, Hakka, Foochow dialect, Kazakh, Uighur, Mongolian and Korean; foreign service in English,

Esperanto, French, German, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese and Spanish.

In 1972 there were about 10 million radio licences.

## TELEVISION

**Central People's Television Broadcasting Section:** Peking Bureau of Broadcasting Affairs of the State Council. f. 1958.

There are 37 television stations and 123 relay stations.

In 1973 there were an estimated 500,000 television receivers.

## FINANCE

## BANKING

**People's Bank of China:** 22 Hsi Chiao Min Hsiang, Peking; f. 1948; the state bank of the People's Republic of China; more than 34,000 brs.; Pres. CHEN HSI-YU; Vice-Pres. CHIAO PEI-HSIN.

**Bank of China:** 108 Hsi Chiao Min Hsiang, Peking; f. 1912; handles foreign exchange and international settlements; cap. p.u. 400m. yüan (1975); Gen. Man. KUNG YIN-PING.

**Agricultural Bank of China:** Peking; f. 1963; functions directly under the State Council and handles State agricultural investments; Pres. HU CHING-YUN

**People's Construction Bank of China:** Ministry of Finance, Peking; f. 1954 to make payments for capital construction according to plan and budget approval by the State; issues short-term loans to State contractors.

**Bank of Communications:** Hsi Chiao Min Hsiang, Peking; f. 1908; operates for the Ministry of Finance; handles State investments in the joint state-private enterprises; Chair. JUNG TZU-HO; Gen. Man. CHANG PIN-CHIH.

**Chekiang First Bank of Commerce Ltd.:** 222 Kiangse Rd., Shanghai; f. 1948; 3 brs.

**China and South Sea Bank Ltd.:** 110 Hankow Rd., Shanghai; f. 1920; Chair. OEI KIEN-SOC.

**Kincheng Banking Corporation:** Shanghai; f. 1917; Gen. Man TSE YAO-HWA.

**National Commercial Bank Ltd.:** Shanghai; f. 1907.

**Shanghai Commercial and Savings Bank Ltd.:** 50 Ningpo Rd., Shanghai; f. 1915.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Chartered Bank:** London; f. 1853; P.O.B. 2135, 185 Yuan Ming Yuan Lu, Shanghai.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Hong Kong; f. 1865; 185 Yuan Ming Yuan Rd., P.O.B. 151, Shanghai.

**Oversea-Chinese Banking Corporation Ltd.:** Singapore; f. 1932; brs. in Amoy and Shanghai; Chair. TAN SRI TAN CHIN TUAN.

## INSURANCE

**China Insurance Company Ltd.:** 22 Fan Di Xi Lu, Peking; f. 1931; freight and transport insurance and reinsurance.

**People's Insurance Company of China, The:** 22 Fan Di Xi Lu, Peking; f. 1949; hull, marine cargo, aviation, motor, fire and reinsurance, etc.

**Tai Ping Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 22 Fan Di Xi Lu, Peking; general insurance.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## EXTERNAL TRADE

**Ministry of Economic Relations with Foreign Countries:** Peking; f. 1972; Minister CHEN MU-HUA.

**China Council for the Promotion of International Trade:** Hsi Tan Bldg., Hsi Chang An Chieh, Peking; f. 1952; encourages foreign trade; arranges Chinese exhibitions at home and abroad; Chair. WANG YAO-TING; Vice-Chair. LI CHUAN.

## EXPORT AND IMPORT CORPORATIONS

Subordinate to the Ministry of Foreign Trade.

**China National Foreign Trade Transportation Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; arranges customs clearance, deliveries, forwarding and insurance.

**China National Native Produce Animal By-products Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking; imports and exports tea, coffee, cocoa, tobacco, fibres, etc.

**China National Cereals, Oils and Foodstuffs Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking; imports and exports cereals, vegetable oils, meat, eggs, fruit, etc.

**China National Chartering Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; chartering of ships.

**China National Chemicals Import and Export Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; deals in rubber, petroleum, chemicals and drugs.

**China National Complete Plant Export Corporation:** Soochow Hutung, Peking.

**China National Light Industrial Products Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking; imports and exports electrical appliances, radio and TV sets, photographic equipment, etc.

**China National Machinery Import and Export Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; imports and exports machine tools, diesel engines and boilers and all kinds of machinery.

**China National Metals and Minerals Import and Export Corporation:** Import Bldg., Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao; Peking; f. 1961; incorporating the former China

National Metals Import Corporation and China National Minerals Corporation; exports tungsten ore, pig iron, steel products, cement, etc.; Dir. HSIEH SHOU-TIEN.

**China National Technical Import Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; imports all kinds of complete plant and equipment.

**China National Textile Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking; imports synthetic fibres, raw cotton, etc.; exports cotton yarn, knitwear, silk garments, etc.; Man. Dir. CHEN CHENG-CHUNG.

**Guozi Shudian:** P.O.B. 399, Peking; exporters of books and periodicals.

**Sinofracht Ship Chartering and Broking Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking.

**Waiwen Shudian:** P.O.B. 88, Peking; f. 1964; importers of books and periodicals.

## INTERNAL TRADE

**Central Administration of Industry and Commerce:** Peking; under the direct supervision of the State Council; Dir. HSU TI-HSIN.

**All-China Federation of Industry and Commerce:** Peking; f. 1953; helps industry and traders to execute government policy; Sec.-Gen. HSIANG SHU-HSIANG; Members: Provincial Associations of Industry and Commerce; All-China Federation of Co-operatives; Central Organizations of the Joint State-Private Enterprises.

## TRADE UNIONS

**All-China Federation of Trade Unions:** 1 Fu Chien St., Peking; f. 1948; affiliated to W.F.T.U.; organized on an industrial basis; 22 affiliated national industrial unions; membership is voluntary but some social benefits are open only to trade unionists; trade unions administer state social insurance; mems. about 16 million; Chair. LIU NING-YI.

## TRADE FAIR

**Chinese Export Commodities Fair:** Canton; twice-yearly 15th April-15th May, 15th October-15th November.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Ministry of Communications:** Peking; controls all railways through regional divisions. The railway network has been extended to all provinces and regions except Tibet, where construction is in progress, and totalled over 36,000 km. in 1965, in addition to special railways serving factories and mines. Some of the major routes are Peking-Canton, Tientsin-Shanghai, Manchouli-Vladivostok, Chiaocho-Chihcheng and Lanchow-Patao.

*Note:* An underground system for Peking is under construction which will run for 24 km. One route and 16 stations have been completed.

## ROADS

There are about 500,000 km. of paved and unsurfaced roads of which 200,000 km. are national and provincial highways. Four major highways have recently been com-

pleted linking Lhasa with Szechwan, Sinkiang, Kokonor and Katmandu. Further construction of mountain roads is under way.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**General Inland Navigation Bureau:** Controls river and canal traffic. There are 160,000 km. of inland waterways in China, 48,000 of which are open to steam navigation. The main rivers are the Yellow, Yangtze and Pearl. The Yangtze is navigable by vessels of 10,000 tons as far as Wuhan, over 1,000 km. from the coast. Smaller vessels can continue to Chungking. Over one-third of internal freight traffic is carried by water.

## SHIPPING

**Ministry of Communications:** Peking.

The greater part of China's shipping is handled in nine major ports: Dairen (Talien), Chinghuangtao, Hsinking,



## THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

Tsingtao, Lienyunkang, Shanghai, Whampoa, Canton and Chanchiang (Liuchow). Two-thirds of the handling facilities are mechanical, and harbour improvement schemes are constantly in progress.

**China Ocean Shipping Company:** Chang An Rd., Peking; br. offices: Shanghai, Canton, Tientsin; the only Chinese line which operates its own shipping outside territorial waters; also operates chartered foreign ships.

### FOREIGN LINES SERVING CHINA

**Blue Funnel Line:** Liverpool; services to Shanghai.

**Glen Line:** London; services to Chinese ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC):** 15 Chang An St. East, Peking; f. 1950; controlled by General Bureau of Civil Aviation; China operates air routes totalling 43,200 km., 25,600 km. of which are internal. External services operate to Albania, Burma, Cambodia, Ethiopia, France, Greece, India, Iran, Italy,

## Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

Japan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Pakistan, Romania, Switzerland, Turkey, the U.S.S.R. and Viet-Nam. Dir.-Gen. MA JEN-HUI; fleet of 5 Viscounts, 19 Ilyushin-18, 50 Ilyushin-14, 5 Ilyushin Il-62, 6 Boeing 707-320C, 4 707-320B, 2 Antonov An-24, one An-12, one An-14, 26 Li-2, 300 An-2, 13 Super Frelon, 3 Trident 1E, 24 Trident 2E, 2 Trident 3B, 15 Alouette III, one Super Aero 45; 9 Trident 2E on order; 3 Concorde on option.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

The following foreign airlines also serve the People's Republic of China: Aeroflot (U.S.S.R.), Air France, Civil Aviation Administration of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Ethiopian Airlines, Pakistan International Airlines, Iran Air, Japan Airlines, Swissair and Tarom (Romania).

There are plans for the following airlines to operate flights into China: Alitalia, British Airways, Canadian Pacific Airlines and Lufthansa.

## TOURISM

**China International Travel Service (Lüxingshe):** Hsitan Building, Peking; makes travel arrangements for foreign parties; brs. in Canton, Shanghai and Hong Kong.

**Chinese People's Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries:** Peking; Pres. WANG PING-NAN; Vice-Pres. YANG CHI, TING HSUEH-SUNG, LI EN-CHIU, LIN LIN; Sec.-Gen. TING HSEUH-SUNG.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

China was believed to have a total of about 40 nuclear reactors in operation at the end of 1966.

**Atomic Energy Institute:** Academia Sinica, Peking; contains an enriched uranium heavy water reactor and a cyclotron.

**Atomic Research Centre:** Tarim Basin, Sinkiang; f. 1953; Dir. WANG KAN-CHANG.

**Military Scientific Council:** Peking; Dir. Dr. CHIEN HSUEH-SAN.

**Nuclear Institute of the Academia Sinica:** Academia Sinica, 3 Wen Tsin Chen, Peking; Dir. CHEN SAN-CHIANG.

**Tsinghua University:** Peking; f. 1911; has built its own nuclear reactor; Prof. of Physics CHAO CHUNG-YAO.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Amoy University:** Amoy, Fukien.

**Central Institute for Nationalities:** Peking.

**China Scientific and Technical University:** Hofei.

**Chungshan Medical College:** Canton.

**Chungshan University:** Canton.

**East China Water Conservancy College:** Nan-ching.

**Futan University:** Shanghai, Kiangsu.

**Hunan University:** Changsha, Hunan Province.

**Kirin University:** Changchun, Kirin.

**Liaoning College of Finance and Economics:** Shenyang, Liaoning Province.

**Nankai University:** Tientsin, Hopei.

**Nanking University:** Nanking, Kiangsu.

**Nanking Engineering College:** Nanking.

**Nanking Medical College:** Nanking.

**Peking University:** Peking, Hopei.

**Peking Aeronautical College:** Peking.

**Peking Medical College:** Peking.

**People's Liberation Army Military and Political College:** Peking.

**Shensi University:** Sian, Shensi.

**Sun Yat-Sen University:** Canton.

**Tientsin University:** Tientsin.

**Tsinghua University:** Peking; 2,600 teachers.

**Tungchi University:** Shanghai; c. 2,000 students.

**Wuhan University:** Wuchang, Hupei.

# CHINA (TAIWAN)

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Chinese province of Taiwan comprises the island of Taiwan (Formosa), the nearby Pescadores islets, and the islands of Quemoy and Matsu near the mainland. Taiwan itself lies 200 miles from the coast of south-eastern China. The average temperature is 23°C (73°F) and the average annual rainfall 101 inches. The official language is Mandarin Chinese. The predominant religion is Buddhism and there are Muslims, Catholics and Protestants. Confucianism has a large following. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is crimson, with a dark blue rectangular canton containing a white sun. The capital is Taipei.

### Recent History

China's Kuomintang government, led by Gen. Chiang Kai-shek, was overthrown by the Communist revolution of 1949. Chiang and many of his supporters left the mainland and established themselves on Taiwan. In 1954 a mutual security pact was signed by which the U.S.A. pledged the protection of Taiwan and the Pescadores; in 1955 the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu were included in the protected area. The Taiwan régime, which still claims to be the legal government of all China, was recognized by only 23 countries in 1977, having lost its seat at the United Nations to the Government of the People's Republic of China in October 1971. Elections were held in December 1972 for the first time in 24 years, to increase popular representation in local affairs. In 1973 the Government rejected a Peking offer to hold secret talks on the reunification of China.

Following the death of Chiang Kai-shek in April 1975, his son, General Chiang Ching-kuo, was elected leader of the ruling Kuomintang. No remarkable change of policy has ensued: détente with mainland China still seems remote, and economic and political stability continues to be the main priority. The Kuomintang's eleventh party congress was held in November 1976.

### Government

The Head of State is the President, who is elected for terms of six years by the National Assembly. There are five Yuans (governing bodies), the highest legislative organ being the Legislative Yuan, to which the Executive Yuan (the Council of Ministers) is responsible. In 1977 the Legislative Yuan had 411 life members and 52 elected members serving a three-year term. There are also Control, Judicial and Examination Yuans. The Legislative Yuan submits proposals to the National Assembly. Elections are by universal adult suffrage, but the great majority of Assembly seats are held by life members who formerly represented mainland constituencies. In 1977 the Assembly had 1,295 life members and 53 members elected for six years.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is progressing towards self-sufficiency, and Taiwan has become one of the leading exporters in Asia. A large trade surplus in the years 1971-73 was transformed into a considerable deficit in 1974 as import costs rose.

However, a favourable balance of U.S. \$490 million was achieved in 1976. Trade is chiefly with the U.S.A., Japan and South-East Asia; the most important exports being clothing, television and radio sets, plastic articles, plywood and cotton fabrics. The production of electrical goods is the main industry. Mineral resources include coal, marble, oil and natural gas. In 1975 Gross National Product per capita was about U.S. \$890.

### Defence

The armed forces totalled 460,000 men in 1977: army 320,000, air force 70,000, navy 35,000 with a marine corps of 35,000. Military service lasts for two years. Much of the equipment and some training staff are provided by the U.S.A.

Defence expenditure for 1976/77 was estimated at NT\$48,000 million.

### Transport and Communications

There are over 3,700 km. of railway and over 17,000 km. of roads. The ports of Keelung, Hualien, Kaohsiung and Taichung handled nearly 60 million metric tons of cargo in 1976. There are international airports at Taipei and Kaohsiung.

### Social Welfare

The Labour Security Programme covers over 1.7 million workers and provides benefits for injury, disability, birth, death and old age. In October 1977, 370,000 government employees were covered by a separate scheme.

### Education

Pre-school education is optional, though attendance at kindergartens is showing a marked increase. Primary and junior high school education is free and compulsory between the ages of six and fifteen. Secondary schools consist of junior and senior middle schools, normal schools for teacher-training and vocational schools. There are also a number of private schools. Higher education comprises universities, colleges, junior colleges and graduate schools. In 1976/77 there were over 2.3 million pupils enrolled in state primary schools and over 1.5 million in secondary schools. There are 11 universities and 16 independent colleges.

### Tourism

Festivals, ancient art treasures and the island scenery are the principal attractions; 1,008,126 tourists visited Taiwan in 1976.

Visas are required by all visitors.

### Sport

The most popular sports are basketball, baseball and swimming. About 20 national sports associations belong to the China National Amateur Athletic Federation.

### Public Holidays

1978: September 28th (Teachers' Day—Birthday of Confucius), October 10th (Double Tenth Day, anniversary

# CHINA (TAIWAN)

Statistical Survey

of 1911 revolution), October 31st (Birthday of President Chiang Kai-shek), November 12th (Birthday of Sun Yat-sen), December 25th (Constitution Day).

**1979:** January 1st (Founding of the Republic), January-February\* (Chinese New Year).

\* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

## Weights and Measures

Length: 1 shih chih = 1.084 ft.

1 shih li = 0.311 mile

Area: 1 sq. shih chih = 1.195 sq. ft.

1 shih mow = 0.1647 acre

Weight: 1 shih catt = 1.102 lb.

1 Taiwan catt = 1.333 lb.

1 picul = 110.231 lb.

Volume: 1 cubic shih chih = 1.308 cu. ft.

Capacity: 1 shih sheng = 1 litre

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 New Taiwan dollar (NT \$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = NT \$69.60;

U.S. \$1 = NT \$38.00.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	ESTIMATED POPULATION (at December 31st)				
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
35,981.44	15,289,048	15,564,830	15,852,224	16,149,702	16,508,190

September 30th, 1977: Population 16,735,075.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(December 31st, 1976)

Taipei (capital)	2,089,288	Hsinchu	230,466
Kaohsiung	1,019,900	Pingtun	179,052
Taichung	561,070	Chungli	171,734
Tainan	537,217	Fengshan	170,350
Keelung	342,544	Changhwa	162,408
Shanchung	284,770	Taoyuan	155,934
Panchiau	282,318	Yungho	150,143
Chiayi	252,580	Hsintien	141,959

September 1977: Taipei 2,125,046, Kaohsiung 1,037,230, Taichung 569,411, Tainan 544,889, Keelung 342,700.

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

	LIVE BIRTHS		MARRIAGES		DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1966	415,108	32.40	95,897	7.49	69,778	5.45
1967	374,282	28.47	98,443	7.49	71,861	5.47
1968	394,260	29.26	102,727	7.62	73,650	5.47
1969	390,728	27.92	104,336	7.46	70,549	5.04
1970	394,018	27.16	108,540	7.48	71,135	4.90
1971	380,424	25.64	106,812	7.20	70,954	4.78
1972	365,749	24.15	112,331	7.42	71,486	4.72
1973	366,942	23.79	122,135	7.92	73,477	4.76
1974	367,823	23.43	127,684	8.13	74,760	4.76
1975	367,647	22.98	151,437	9.47	75,061	4.69
1976	423,356	25.93	152,092	9.31	76,596	4.69

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**  
(annual average in '000)

	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	1,697	1,652	1,649
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	69	73	76
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,468	1,501	1,607
Construction . . . . .	320	355	353
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	35	33	27
Commerce . . . . .	753	737	755
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	294	315	334
Finance and insurance . . . . .	101	118	105
Other services . . . . .	750	738	758
<b>TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .</b>	<b>5,486</b>	<b>5,521</b>	<b>5,663</b>
Unemployed . . . . .	85	136	85
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>5,571</b>	<b>5,656</b>	<b>5,748</b>

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
( '000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Rice . . . . .	2,254.7	2,452.4	2,494.2	2,713.0
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	3,203.8	2,788.1	2,403.4	1,851.0
Asparagus . . . . .	112.5	111.1	80.1	94.0
Soy beans . . . . .	60.6	66.9	61.9	53.0
Maize . . . . .	84.2	107.1	137.9	114.2
Tea . . . . .	28.6	24.2	26.1	24.8
Tobacco . . . . .	17.9	17.7	18.1	26.4
Groundnuts . . . . .	97.9	93.9	91.5	88.9
Cassava (manioc) . . . . .	328.1	376.3	278.7	244.0
Sugar cane . . . . .	7,474.5	8,896.5	7,687.2	8,728.0
Bananas . . . . .	422.5	333.6	196.6	213.4
Pineapples . . . . .	328.0	307.9	319.0	278.8
Citrus fruit . . . . .	331.7	360.9	347.8	384.0
Vegetables . . . . .	1,881.1	1,938.9	2,226.3	2,446.3
Mushrooms . . . . .	64.3	61.4	48.8	52.0

**LIVESTOCK**  
( '000 head at December 31st)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	} 234.3	242.0	249.3	253.3
Buffaloes . . . . .				
Pigs . . . . .	3,637.9	2,808.6	3,314.8	3,676.4
Sheep . . . . .	} 180.9	188.6	191.4	211.1
Goats . . . . .				

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Beef . . .	metric tons	5,592	4,754	4,294	10,552
Pigmeat . . .	" "	522,661	462,484	395,320	521,968
Goatmeat . . .	" "	1,334	1,188	1,340	1,632
Chicken . . .	'000 head	48,955	50,015	56,044	64,776
Duck . . .	" "	13,819	17,518	18,599	20,091
Goose . . .	" "	2,736	2,720	2,697	2,705
Turkey . . .	" "	1,209	1,245	1,314	1,377
Milk . . .	metric tons	37,640	41,879	46,189	45,111
Duck eggs . . .	'000	515,494	437,014	478,756	478,849
Hen eggs . . .	"	762,875	797,162	980,332	1,209,968

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974
Industrial wood . . .	676.2	648.2	552.3	460.0	451.0	430.7	1,136.1	1,099.2	983.0
Fuel wood . . .	—	—	—	435.8	422.0	359.5	435.8	422.0	359.5
TOTAL . . .	676.2	648.2	552.3	895.8	873.1	790.1	1,571.9	1,521.2	1,342.4

**1975** ('000 cubic metres): Industrial wood 854.7, fuel wood 248.3, total 1,103.1.

**1976** ('000 cubic metres): Industrial wood 823.7.

**FISHING**  
('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Total catch . . .	613.2	650.2	694.3	758.5	697.9	780.0	810.6

**MINING\***

	1974	1975	1976
Coal . . .	2,934,427	3,140,578	3,235,810
Gold (kilogrammes) . . .	710.8	687.7	838.3
Silver (kilogrammes) . . .	1,021.2	192.6	3,109.4
Electrolytic copper . . .	9,859	8,539	11,660
Pyrite . . .	11,059	14,175	9,386
Crude petroleum ('000 litres)	209,975	214,788	247,232
Natural gas ('000 cu. metres)	1,586,701	1,574,543	1,835,608
Salt . . .	368,228	268,149	496,873
Gypsum . . .	2,443	3,054	720
Sulphur . . .	3,310	5,462	5,770
Marble (cu. metres) . . .	312,593	531,746	1,244,942
Talc . . .	13,517	12,050	15,481
Asbestos . . .	2,957	1,737	853
Dolomite . . .	135,426	135,952	172,421

\* Amounts in metric tons unless otherwise specified.

# **INDUSTRY** **SELECTED PRODUCTS**

		1974	1975	1976
Wheat flour . . . . .	'000 metric tons	595.6	425.9	431.6
Refined sugar . . . . .	" " "	813.9	705.5	879.8
Alcoholic beverages (excl. beer) . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	1,459.0	1,588.6	1,696.4
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	19,000	20,816	21,911
Cotton yarn . . . . .	'000 metric tons	111.2	130.9	147.5
Paper . . . . .	" " "	463.2	421.7	500.5
Sulphuric acid . . . . .	" " "	547.1	395.5	449.3
Spun synthetic yarn . . . . .	" " "	52.4	58.7	82.8
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	" " "	1,065.0	1,122.1	1,351.4
Diesel oil . . . . .	" " "	1,648.2	1,714.9	2,414.8
Cement . . . . .	" " "	6,171.4	6,795.6	8,748.8
Pig iron . . . . .	" " "	111.1	66.8	104.8
Steel ingots . . . . .	" " "	569.6	520.0	594.1
Transistor radios . . . . .	'000 units	12,945.7	6,654.6	6,848.6
Television receivers . . . . .	" "	4,036.2	2,935.0	3,850.0
Ships . . . . .	'000 gross tons	355.7	294.6	171.6
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	20,534	22,894	26,877
Liquefied petroleum gas . . . . .	'000 metric tons	249.7	249.9	322.2

## **FINANCE**

100 cents=1 New Taiwan dollar (NT \$).

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1 and 5 dollars.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=NT \$69.60; U.S. \$1=NT \$38.00.

NT \$100=£1.437=U.S. \$2.632.

*Note:* Multiple exchange rate systems were in operation from 1951 to August 1959. From March 1956 the certificate rate (used for foreign trade transactions) was U.S. \$1=NT\$24.78 (NT\$1=4.04 U.S. cents). In 1958 the rate became U.S. \$1=NT\$36.38 (NT\$1=2.75 U.S. cents). In August 1959 the currency was devalued and the exchange rate fluctuated close to U.S. \$1=NT\$40.00 (NT\$1=2.50 U.S. cents), which became the par value in September 1970. Foreign trade was valued at this rate from January 1961 and it became the official basic rate in June 1961, though from October 1963 a selling rate of U.S. \$1=NT\$40.10 came into force. These rates remained in effect until February 1973. Since February 1973 the exchange rate (par value) has been U.S. \$1=NT\$38.00 (NT\$1=2.63 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=NT\$96.00 from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=NT\$104.23 from December 1971 to June 1972.

## **1976/77 BUDGET** **NT \$ million)**

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
Taxes . . . . .	107,449	General government and defence . . . . .	68,604
Monopoly profits . . . . .	16,383	Education, science and culture . . . . .	28,722
Non-tax revenue from other sources . . . . .	46,349	Reconstruction and communications . . . . .	21,028
		Enterprise fund . . . . .	22,246
		Social affairs, relief and health . . . . .	20,033
		Obligations . . . . .	4,358
		Others . . . . .	5,124
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>170,181</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>170,116</b>

**Six-Year Economic Development Plan (1976-81):** G.N.P. to increase to U.S. \$22,250 million by the end of 1981; per capita income to increase to U.S. \$1,400 and a projected annual economic growth rate of 7.5 per cent.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(NT\$ million at current prices)

	1974	1975	1976
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (AT MARKET PRICE)	524,655	560,027	655,813
NET DOMESTIC PRODUCT (AT FACTOR COST)	410,599	434,494	505,915
of which:			
Agriculture and fisheries . . . . .	64,303	68,934	72,020
Mining . . . . .	4,596	4,490	5,379
Manufacturing . . . . .	122,873	119,243	146,723
Electricity . . . . .	9,058	11,106	11,394
Construction . . . . .	21,286	23,705	28,977
Transport and communications . . . . .	24,630	26,857	30,017
Commerce . . . . .	93,673	98,176	117,000
NET NATIONAL PRODUCT (NATIONAL INCOME) .	410,422	431,150	500,899
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	524,478	556,683	650,797
Balance of exports and imports of goods and services . . . . .	-42,581	-17,365	19,121
AVAILABLE EXTERNAL RESOURCES (end of year)	70,432	69,522	109,808

EXTERNAL TRADE

(NT \$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	100,791.4	145,078.6	265,395.3	226,460.3	289,139.4
Exports . . . . .	116,648.5	167,383.4	209,675.5	201,467.9	309,912.6

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(NT \$ million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Wheat (unmilled) . . . . .	6,325.9	4,063.5	3,907.1
Maize (unmilled) . . . . .	6,459.1	8,100.0	9,396.5
Soy beans . . . . .	5,879.1	8,412.6	6,914.9
Logs . . . . .	15,259.3	9,640.1	13,374.7
Natural rubber . . . . .	902.3	721.7	1,266.6
Crude petroleum . . . . .	27,257.3	23,732.4	40,024.9
Raw cotton . . . . .	7,143.8	7,238.6	8,784.3
Synthetic multi-filaments . . . . .	2,309.6	1,076.8	770.1
Fabrics woven from synthetic fibres . . . . .	986.2	797.3	587.9
Distillate fuels . . . . .	4,393.3	5,300.8	7,138.7
Polymers and copolymers . . . . .	3,324.5	2,062.6	2,664.9
Thin iron and steel sheets . . . . .	5,103.3	2,838.0	4,235.9
Seamless iron or steel tubes and pipes . . . . .	993.1	1,020.6	392.2
Iron and steel scrap . . . . .	4,371.5	2,034.1	1,159.1
Spinning, weaving, knitting, etc. machines . . . . .	17,153.3	5,097.0	4,409.8
Electrical switchgear . . . . .	2,883.5	2,225.3	2,572.9
Television receivers . . . . .	3,145.2	1,653.9	2,665.3
Internal combustion engines other than for aircraft . . . . .	1,321.9	1,109.4	1,422.4
Ships for breaking . . . . .	6,330.6	4,646.2	6,742.1
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	265,395.3	226,460.3	289,139.4

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Fresh bananas . . . . .	744.7	778.7	721.5
Canned mushrooms . . . . .	1,634.5	1,796.4	2,087.5
Canned asparagus . . . . .	3,226.9	2,960.4	3,788.7
Raw sugar . . . . .	10,834.8	8,649.5	5,144.5
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	4,134.8	3,476.9	5,783.4
Synthetic yarn and thread . . . . .	5,560.3	6,366.9	9,981.9
Synthetic fabrics . . . . .	849.0	821.4	1,018.1
Plywood . . . . .	6,568.6	5,006.6	7,227.0
Clothing . . . . .	20,043.1	19,207.6	28,832.4
Plastic footwear . . . . .	5,137.4	5,555.8	8,650.0
Leather footwear . . . . .	2,548.8	2,964.7	6,683.8
Iron and steel bars and rods . . . . .	235.0	820.9	708.3
Calculating machines . . . . .	702.4	1,416.0	1,568.1
Television receivers . . . . .	14,717.4	9,354.4	14,222.6
Radio receivers . . . . .	8,366.2	6,155.0	9,438.5
Plastic articles . . . . .	12,289.8	13,063.0	20,089.1
Dolls and toys . . . . .	3,221.1	2,484.2	4,508.3
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>209,675.5</b>	<b>201,467.9</b>	<b>309,912.6</b>

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(NT \$ million)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	6,285.4	6,113.8	6,948.1	7,243.9	4,765.9	8,498.8
Canada . . . . .	2,467.0	1,829.8	2,134.9	7,785.8	6,894.7	11,900.2
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	18,101.5	14,134.0	13,401.7	11,608.3	12,002.1	16,018.2
Hong Kong . . . . .	4,458.9	2,845.9	3,858.5	12,822.9	13,776.6	23,163.4
Indonesia . . . . .	6,922.1	6,379.6	7,661.2	4,830.8	6,746.2	8,323.1
Iraq . . . . .	26.6	42.5	63.6	8.9	38.5	3.8
Italy . . . . .	2,555.5	1,668.9	2,037.4	2,453.5	1,866.2	2,396.3
Japan . . . . .	84,389.4	68,954.8	93,279.0	31,987.8	26,346.2	41,543.7
Korea, Republic . . . . .	2,573.7	2,254.4	3,322.0	6,042.3	4,536.6	2,791.1
Kuwait . . . . .	1,482.7	15,695.2	25,876.1	1,198.7	1,639.1	4,158.2
Malaysia and Singapore . . . . .	5,138.1	3,579.6	5,452.9	7,333.3	6,994.5	10,156.0
Philippines . . . . .	1,762.1	1,266.9	1,209.5	1,752.9	3,115.7	2,949.2
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	12,749.9	8,687.7	15,572.4	12,290.1	4,449.0	4,724.5
Thailand . . . . .	6,735.2	2,661.0	3,512.4	2,612.5	2,574.4	3,036.8
United Kingdom . . . . .	6,009.4	4,850.6	6,289.6	5,687.4	5,220.6	6,180.8
U.S.A. . . . .	64,004.3	62,865.3	68,398.5	77,188.4	69,192.0	115,318.6
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>265,395.3</b>	<b>226,460.3</b>	<b>289,139.4</b>	<b>209,675.0</b>	<b>201,467.9</b>	<b>309,912.6</b>

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1974	1975	1976
Radio receivers . . . . .	1,481,808	1,486,376	1,493,057
Television receivers . . . . .	9,110,010	912,942	913,910
Telephones . . . . .	598,504	774,233	986,012



TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS  
(1976)

Passengers . . .	'000	143,344
Passenger/km. . .	"	8,479,988
Freight . . .	'000 metric tons	34,927
Freight ton/km. . .	'000	2,886,049

ROADS  
(1976)

Passengers . . .	'000	1,022,066
Passenger/km. . .	"	13,641,550
Freight . . .	'000 metric tons	92,127
Freight ton/km. . .	'000	4,965,408

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Goods loaded . . .	6,116.0	5,996.2	4,195.3	4,300.6	6,053.4
Goods unloaded . . .	19,174.9	23,974.5	21,797.9	23,328.9	28,883.4

CIVIL AVIATION

	1974	1975	1976
Passengers . . .	5,170,691	5,677,531	7,195,431
Freight (metric tons) . . .	103,642.2	132,810.0	152,660.5

EDUCATION  
(1976-77)

	SCHOOLS	FULL-TIME TEACHERS	PUPILS
Pre-school . . .	778	3,716	121,373
Primary . . .	2,378	64,974	2,341,413
Secondary (incl. Vocational) . . .	987	62,392	1,539,150
Higher . . .	101	14,548	299,414
Special . . .	9	439	2,921
Supplementary . . .	319	3,736	174,686
TOTAL (incl. others)	4,572	149,805	4,478,957

Sources: Directorate-General of Budget, Accounting and Statistics; Inspectorate-General of Customs, Taipei.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The form of government incorporated in the Constitution, adopted in December 1946, follows the five-power system envisaged by Dr. Sun Yat-sen, which has the major features of both cabinet and presidential government. The following are the chief organs of government:

**National Assembly:** Composed of elected delegates; meets to elect or recall the President and Vice-President, to amend the Constitution, or to vote on proposed Constitutional amendments submitted by the Legislative Yuan.

**President:** Elected by the National Assembly for a term of 6 years, and may be re-elected for a second term (the two-term restriction is at present suspended). Represents country at all state functions, including foreign relations; commands land, sea, and air forces, promulgates laws, issues mandates, concludes treaties, declares war, makes peace, declares martial law, grants amnesties, appoints and removes civil and military officers, and confers honours and decorations. He also convenes the National Assembly, and subject to certain limitations, may issue emergency orders to deal with national calamities and ensure national security.

**Executive Yuan:** Is the highest administrative organ of the nation and is responsible to the Legislative Yuan; has five categories of subordinate organization:

Executive Yuan Council  
Ministries and Commissions  
Secretariat  
Government Information Office and Personnel Administration Bureau  
Directorate-General of Budgets, Accounts and Statistics.

**Legislative Yuan:** Is the highest legislative organ of the state, composed of elected members; holds two sessions per year; is empowered to hear administrative reports of the Executive Yuan, and to change Government policy.

**Judicial Yuan:** Is the highest judicial organ of state and has charge of civil, criminal, and administrative cases, and of cases concerning disciplinary measures against public functionaries (*see* Judicial System).

**Examination Yuan:** Supervises examinations for entry into public offices, and deals with personal questions of the civil service.

**Control Yuan:** Is a body elected by local councils to impeach or investigate the work of the Executive Yuan and the Ministries and Executives; meets once a month, and has a subordinate body, the Ministry of Audit.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### THE HEAD OF STATE

President: YEN CHIA-KAN.

Secretary-General: CHENG YIN-FUN.

### THE EXECUTIVE YUAN

(December 1977)

Prime Minister: CHIANG CHING-KUO.

Deputy Prime Minister: HSU CHING-CHUNG.

Secretary-General: PHILIP C. C. CHANG.

Minister of the Interior: CHANG FENG-HSU.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: SHEN CHANG-HUAN.

Minister of National Defence: KAO KUEI-YUAN.

Minister of Finance: WALTER FEI HUA.

Minister of Education: LI YUAN-SU.

Minister of Justice: WANG TAO-YUAN.

Minister of Economic Affairs: SUN YUN-SUAN.

Minister of Communications: LIN CHIN-SHENG.

Ministers of State: GEORGE K. C. YEH, YU KUO-HWA,  
CHOW SHU-KAI, LEE TENG-HUI, LI KWOH-TING,  
HENRY YU-SHU KAO, CHIU CHUANG-HUAN.

Chairman of the Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission: MO SUNG-NIEN.

Chairman of the Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission: TSUI CHUI-YIEN.

Director-General of the Government Information Office: DING MOU-SHIH.

### OTHER YUAN

President of Legislative Yuan: NIEH WEN-YA.

President of Judicial Yuan: TAI YEN-HUI.

President of Examination Yuan: YANG LIANG-KUNG.

President of Control Yuan: YU CHUN-HSIEN.

### OTHER MINISTERS

Minister of Personnel: TENG CHUAN-KAI.

Minister of Examinations: CHOONG KOW-KWANG.

Minister of Audit: CHANG TAO-MIN.

## PARLIAMENT

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Following the general election held on December 23rd, 1972, the National Assembly in 1977 had 1,295 life members and 53 new members elected for 6 years. Delegates meet to elect or recall the President and Vice-President, to amend the Constitution or to vote on Constitutional amendments submitted by the Legislative Yuan.

### LEGISLATIVE YUAN

The Legislative Yuan is the highest legislative organ of state. In the elections held throughout China in 1948

members elected to the Legislative Yuan totalled 760. Following general elections held on December 23rd, 1972, membership in 1977 comprised 411 life members and 52 elected for 3 years.

### CONTROL YUAN

The Control Yuan exercises powers of impeachment and censure, and powers of consent in the appointment of the President, Vice-President and the grand justices of the Judicial Yuan, and the president, vice-president and the Members of the Examination Yuan (*see* the Constitution).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Kuomintang (KMT)** (*Nationalist Party of China*): 11 Chung Shan S. Rd., Taipei; f. 1894; aims to overthrow Communist rule in China and promote constitutional government; mems. 1,650,000; Chair. Gen. CHIANG CHING-KUO; Sec.-Gen. CHANG PAO-SHU; Deputy Sec.-Gen. CHEN CHI-LU, HSU CHING-LAN, HSIAO CHI-TSUNG.

**Young China Party:** Taipei; f. 1923; aims: to recover and maintain territorial sovereignty; to safeguard the Constitution, and democracy; to better international understanding between free China and the free world.

**China Democratic Socialist Party:** Taipei; f. 1932; aims: to promote democracy; to protect fundamental freedoms; to promote public welfare and social security.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

(In Taipei unless otherwise stated)

**Bolivia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Colombia:** 2nd Floor, 170-2 Chung Shan N. Rd., Sec. 6; *Chargé d'affaires:* HERNANDO RICARDO.

**Costa Rica:** 2nd Floor, 164 Chung Shan N. Rd., Sec. 6; *Ambassador:* EDGAR SÁNCHEZ.

**Dominican Republic:** 54 Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3; *Ambassador:* ADOLFO R. CAMARENA (also accred. to Thailand).

**El Salvador:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Guatemala:** 6 Lane 44, Chien Kuo N. Rd.; *Ambassador:* EDGAR ARTURO LÓPEZ CALVE.

**Honduras:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Ivory Coast:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Korea, Republic:** 72 Jen Ai Rd., Sec. 3; *Ambassador:* KIM KAE-WON.

**Nicaragua:** 3rd Floor, 270 Chung Shan N. Rd., Section 6; *Ambassador:* R. GARCÍA LECLAIR.

**Panama:** 3rd Floor, 307 Shih Pai Rd., Sec. 2, Pei Tou; *Ambassador:* RICARDO E. CHIARI.

**Paraguay:** 210 Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3; *Ambassador:* TIMATES ALVARENGA.

**Saudi Arabia:** 321 Shih Pai Rd., Sec. 2, Peitou; *Ambassador:* FAWZI A. SHABOKSHI.

**South Africa:** 6th Floor, Enterprise Bldg., 54 Chung Shan N. Rd., Sec. 3; *Ambassador:* WILLEM PRETORIUS.

**U.S.A.:** 2 Chung Hsiao West Rd., Sec. 2; *Ambassador:* LEONARD UNGER.

**Uruguay:** 6, Lane 35, Jen Ai Rd., Sec. 4; *Chargé d'affaires:* EDISON BOUCHATON.

**Vatican:** 6, Lane 63, Chin Shan St.; *Chargé d'affaires:* Most Rev. EDWARD CASSIDY.

Taiwan also has diplomatic relations with Haiti, Lesotho, Libya, Malawi, Swaziland and Tonga.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Judicial Yuan:** Pres. TAI YEN-HUI; Vice-Pres. HAN CHUNG-MO; Sec.-Gen. WILLIAM CHENG; highest judicial organ, and the interpreter of the Constitution and national laws and ordinances. Its judicial powers are exercised by:

**Supreme Court:** Chief Justice TSIEN KUO-CHENG; court of appeal for civil and criminal cases.

**Administrative Court:** Chief Justice DAVID DING-YU CHOW; aims at the redress of administrative wrongs.

**Committee on the Discipline of Public Functionaries:** Chair. KU JU-HSUN; metes out disciplinary measures to persons impeached by the Control Yuan.

The interpretive powers of the Judicial Yuan are exercised by the Council of Grand Justices nominated and appointed for nine years by the President of the Republic of China with the consent of the Control Yuan. The President of the Judicial Yuan also presides over the Council of Grand Justices.

The Ministry of Justice of the Executive Yuan has jurisdiction over district and high courts.

## RELIGION

## BUDDHISM

Buddhists belong to the Mahayana and Theravada schools. Leaders Venerable PAI SHENG, Venerable NAN TING, Venerable YIN SHUNG. The Buddhist Association of Taiwan has 1,900 group members and more than 7,500,000 devotees.

## TAOISM

Leader CHANG PEI-CHENG. There are about 3,300,000 devotees.

## ISLAM

Leader (vacant). About 42,500 adherents.

## CHRISTIANITY

**Roman Catholic:** Archbishop of Taipei STANISLAUS LOKUANG, D.S.T., D.P.H., D.C.L., Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 7-91, Taipei; about 54,000 adherents.

**Episcopal:** There are about 2,000 adherents; Bishop of Taiwan (Episcopal Church of America) Rt. Rev. JAMES T. M. PONG, 1-105-7 Hangchow S. Rd., Taipei.

**Tai-oan Ki-tok Tiu-Lo Kau-Hoe (Presbyterian Church in Taiwan):** 89-5 Chang-Chun Rd., Taipei; f. 1865; Gen. Sec. Rev. C. M. KAO; 57,000 adult mems., constituency 153,000.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

## TAIPEI

**Central Daily News:** 83 Chung Hsiao West Rd., Section 1; f. 1949; morning; official Kuomintang paper; Publ. TSAO SHENG-FEN; Editor SHIE SHIN-YUNG; circ. 520,000.

**China Daily News (Northern Edition):** 131 Sungkang Rd.; morning; Chinese; f. 1946; Publ. HSI WEN-YEN; Pres. and Editor-in-Chief CHIEN CHENG; circ. 340,000.

**China News:** 277 Hsinyi Rd., Section 2; f. 1949; afternoon; English; Publisher S. Lo; Editor-in-Chief W. T. TING; circ. 500,000.

**China Post:** 8 Fushun St.; f. 1952; morning; English; Publisher NANCY YU HUANG; Editor TSENG FU-SENG; circ. 60,000.

**China Times:** 132 Da Li St.; f. 1950; morning; Chinese; general and financial; Chair. and Publ. TZU CHING-CHIH; Editor TSAN TSUNG-PAO; circ. 500,000.

**Chung Cheng Pao:** 34-2, 12 Chang Rd., Shing-den, Taipei; f. 1948; morning; armed forces; Publ. CHANG CHI-HEH; Editor HUO CHIEN-WEN; circ. 5,000.

**Economic Daily News:** 555 Chung Hsiao E. Rd., Section 4; f. 1967; morning; Publ. WANG PI-LY; Editor YING CHENG-KUO; circ. 110,000.

**Hsin Sheng Pao:** 110 Yenping S. Rd.; f. 1945; morning; Chinese; Publ. SHU YUNG-KUEI; Editor HSU CHANG; circ. 300,000.

**Hua Pao:** 100 Wuchang St., Section 2; f. 1968; afternoon; tabloid; Shanghai dialect; Publisher CHU TING-YUN; Editor HUANG CHUAN-TAO; circ. 5,000.

**Independent Evening Post:** 15 Chinan Rd., Section 2; f. 1947; afternoon; Chinese; Publisher WU SHAN-LIEN; Editor-in-Chief CHANG HSU-FEN; circ. 120,000.

**Mandarin Daily News:** 10 Fuchow St.; f. 1948; morning; Dir. HUNG YEN-CHIN; Editor YANG RU DER; circ. 100,000.

**Min Tsu Evening News:** 235 Kunming St.; f. 1950; afternoon; Chinese; Publisher WANG CHENG-YUNG; Editor CHAO YU-MING; circ. 120,000.

**Ta Chung Daily News (Everybody's Daily):** 23 Lane 53, Chung Shan N. Rd., Sec. 1; f. 1968; Chinese; Publ. CHIEN WEN-FA; Editor CHIN HSI-JEN; circ. 10,000.

**Ta Hua (Great China) Evening News:** 61 Chiu Chuen St.; f. 1950; afternoon; Publ. KENG HSIU-YEH; Editor CHANG YU-MING; circ. 101,000 (weekday), 60,000 (Sunday).

**United Daily News:** 555 Chung Hsiao East Rd., Section 4; f. 1951; morning; Publ. WANG PI-CHENG; Editor CHANG TSO-CHING; circ. 630,000.

**Youth Warrior Daily:** 3 Hsin Yi Rd., Section 1; f. 1952; morning; Chinese; armed forces; Publ. LIAO TSU-SHU; Editor CHANG SUNG-TON; circ. 100,000.

## PROVINCIAL DAILIES

**Cheng Kung Evening News:** 24 Chiao Nan Rd., Chiao Nan Village, Chiao Tou Hsiang, Kaohsiung; f. 1956; afternoon; Publ. CHIEN CHENG; Editor CHEN CHENG-CHANG.

**Chien Kuo Daily News:** 36 Min Sheng Rd., Makung; f. 1949; morning; Publ. HSIA PEI-LIN; Editor CHANG YEN-HSU; circ. 15,000.

**Chih Chiang Daily News:** 1 Hsin Hsing Li, Changhua; f. 1977; morning; Publ. HSU YAO-NAN; Editor FANG CHAO-TSE.

**China Daily News (South Edition):** 2 Cheng Kung Rd., Tainan; f. 1946; morning; Publ. HSI WEN-YEN; Editor SU JEN-YU; circ. 198,000.

**Chung Kuo Daily News:** 1, Lane 45, Shuang Shi Rd., Section 2, Taichung; f. 1956; morning; Publ. CHENG SHEN-CHI; Editor KU HUNG-TSUAN; circ. 30,000.

**Chung Kuo Evening News:** 243 Hsin Lo St., Kaohsiung; f. 1955; afternoon; Publ. YANG NIEN-TSU; Editor LIU HENG-HSIN; circ. 50,000.

**Hsin Wen Daily News:** 249 Chung Cheng 4 Rd., Kaohsiung; f. 1949; morning; Publ. YUAN HAI-CHIU; Editor HSU CHANG; circ. 150,000.

**Keng Sheng Daily News:** 36 Wuchuan Rd., Hualien; f. 1947; morning; Publ. HSIEH YIN-YI; Editor CHEN HSING; circ. 5,000.

**Kinmen Daily News:** f. 1965; morning; Publ. LIN JON-TSU; Editor CHAO PO-CHI.

**Matsu Daily News:** Matsu; f. 1957; morning; Publ. CHEN HAO-SENG; Editor LU CHING-HSIUNG.

**Min Chung Daily News:** 289 Hsin Erth Rd., Keelung; f. 1950; morning; Publ. LEE SHUI-PIAO; Editor HUANG YEH; circ. 3,000.

**Min Sheng Daily News:** 51 Minchu Rd., Taichung; f. 1946; morning; Publ. HSU CHANG-CHOU; Editor HUANG JO-YUN; circ. 7,000.

## CHINA (TAIWAN)

**Shang Kung Daily News:** 218 Kuo Hua St., Chiayi; f. 1953; morning; Publ. LIN FU-TI; Editor LIU KUEI-NAN; circ. 16,000.

**Taiwan Daily News:** 381 Chung Shin Rd., Sec. 2, Tali Hsiang, Taichung; morning; f. 1964; Publ. FU CHAO-CHU; Editor TSAI SHAU-PEI; circ. 100,000.

**Taiwan Times:** 380 Chung Shan W. Rd., Fengshan, Kaohsiung; f. 1971; Publ. WU CHI-FU; Editor YU KUO-CHI.

### SELECTED PERIODICALS

**The Artist:** 3rd Floor, 5 Lane 118, Chungking S. Rd. Sec. 1, Taipei; Publ. HO CHENG KWANG.

**Biographical Literature:** 18-3 Lane 7, Yungkuang St., Taipei; Publ. LIU TSUNG HSIANG.

**Chung Hua Magazine:** 23-2 31st St., Tienmou 1 Rd., Taipei; Publ. HU CHIU YUAN.

**Continent Magazine:** 5-2 Roosevelt Rd., Section 2, Taipei; f. 1950; archaeology, history and literature; fortnightly; Publ. HSU KOU-PIAO; circ. 8,400.

**Crown:** 35 Lane 132, Tun Hua N. Rd., Taipei; Publ. PING SIN TAO.

**The Gleaner:** Kaohsiung Refinery, P.O.B. 25-12, Tsoying, Kaohsiung; Publ. CHANG MING TSE.

**Happy Harvest:** 27 Lane 106, Yutung St., Taipei; Publ. ROBERT CHUNG-TAO LEE.

**The Kaleidoscope Monthly:** 7-2 Hsin Sheng S. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei; Publ. WANG CHENG SHENG.

**Music & Audiophile:** 17-2 Hsin Yi Rd., Sec. 1, Taipei; Publ. CHANG CHI KAO.

## The Press, Publishers

**National Palace Museum Quarterly:** Waishuang Hsi, Shihlin, Taipei; Publ. CHIANG FU-TSUNG.

**New Age:** 3rd Floor, 3 Lane 1, Taian St., Taipei; Publ. CHU CHIEN MIN.

**Political Review:** 26 Ningpo W. Rd., Taipei; Publ. JEN CHO HSIEN.

**Taiwan Pictorial:** 20 Chungking S. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; f. 1951; general illustrated; monthly; Chinese; Publ. CHAO SHOU-PO; Editor-in-Chief HUANG TONG-CHUNG; circ. 70,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Central News Agency:** 209 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei 104; f. 1924; Pres. JAMES WEI; Editor PENG CHING.

**Chiao Kwang News Photo Service:** F6, 3 Lane 1, Taian St., Taipei.

**China Youth News Agency:** 131 Teng Hua N. Rd., Taipei 105; Dir. LI PEN-HSIEN.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** CNA Bldg., 209 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; Correspondent GEORGE CHU.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** CNA Bldg., 209 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; Bureau Chief SHULLEN SHAW.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Taipei Journalists Association:** 131 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; 1,675 mems. representing editorial and business executives of newspapers and broadcasting stations; publ. *Chinese Journalism Yearbook*.

## PUBLISHERS

**Art Book Company:** 4th Floor, 129 Wenchou St., Taipei; Publ. HO KUNG SHANG.

**Buffalo Publishing Co.:** 48 Lane 143, Hangchou S. Rd., Sec. 1, Taipei; Publ. PENG CHUNG HANG.

**Cheng Chung Book Co.:** 20 Hengyang Rd., Taipei; humanities, social sciences, medicine, fine arts; Gen. Man. LI YUAN-YU.

**Cheng Wen Publishing Co.:** 5 Lane 240, Roosevelt Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei; Publ. HUANG CHENG CHU.

**Chung Hwa Book Co. Ltd.:** 94, Chungking S. Rd., Sec. 1, Taipei; humanities, social sciences, medicine, fine arts, school books; Gen. Man. HSIUNG DUN SENG.

**Far East Book Co.:** 66-1 Chungking S. Rd., Sec. 1, 10th Floor, Taipei; art, education, history, physics, mathematics, literature, dictionaries; Chair. GEORGE C. L. PU.

**Globe International Corporation:** 60 Chungking S. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei; Publ. WEI CHENG KUANG.

**Ho Chi Book Co.:** 249 Wuhsing St., Taipei; Publ. WU FU CHANG.

**Hua Hsin Culture and Publications Center:** 5th Floor, 28 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; Dir. LEE ZON-YUN.

**International Cultural Enterprises:** P.O.B. 3022, Taipei; Publ. HU TZE-DAN.

**Li-Ming Cultural Enterprise Co.:** 57 Chang-an East Rd., Sec. 1, Taipei; Gen. Man. TIEN YUAN.

**Mei Ya Publications Inc.:** 48 Nanking East Rd., Sec. 1, Taipei; Chair. SUELING LI.

**San Min Book Co.:** 61 Chungking S. Rd., Sec. 1, Taipei; literature, history, philosophy, social sciences; Gen. Man. LIU CHEN-CHIANG.

**Taiwan Kaiming Book Co.:** 77 Chung Shan N. Rd., Sec. 1, Taipei; Gen. Man. LIU FUN-CHYN.

**The World Book Co.:** 3rd Floor, 20 Hengyang Rd., Taipei; Gen. Man. SHAW TSUNG MOU.

**Youth Cultural Enterprise Co.:** 71 Yen-ping S. Rd., Taipei; Gen. Man. CHEN KANG-SHUN.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

Broadcasting stations are mostly privately owned, but the Ministry of Communications determines power and frequencies and supervises the operation of all stations, whether private or governmental. In 1976 there were 1,493,057 licensed radio receivers. Principal networks.

**Broadcasting Corporation of China:** 53 Jen Ai Rd., Section 3, Taipei 106; f. 1928; 3 Services: Domestic (3 networks), Mainland and Overseas (all AM); FM and Stereo production; 26 stations, 81 transmitters, 84 frequencies; 18 languages and dialects; total power output 3,860.45 kW.; Pres. LEE SHIH-FENG; Chair. MAH SOO-LAY.

**Cheng Sheng Broadcasting Corporation:** 7-8th Floors, 66-1 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1950; 7 stations; Pres. LEE LIEN; Gen. Man. TU HSIN-SHIH.

**Fu Hsing Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. 799, Taipei; 20 stations in 12 locations; Dir. HO MUH-CHAO.

## TELEVISION

In 1976 there were 913,910 licensed television sets.

**Taiwan Television Enterprise Ltd.:** 10 Pa Teh Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei; f. 1962; Chair. HSU CHING-TEH; Pres. CARL LIU; publ. *TTV* (weekly).

**China Television Company Ltd.:** 53 Jen-Ai Rd., Section 3, Taipei; f. 1969; Chair. KU FENG-HSIANG; Pres. PENNEY TUNG; publ. *CTV* (weekly).

**Chinese Television Service Ltd.:** 100 Kuang Fu S. Rd., Taipei; f. 1971; Chair. RAN IN-TING; Pres. SHIEH YU-HWA; publ. *CTS* (weekly).

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million)

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of China:** 21 Paoching Rd., Taipei; f. 1928; issuing bank; Gov. YU KUO-HWA; Deputy Govs. LIANG KUO-SHU, ROBERT C. CHIEN.

## NATIONAL BANKS

**Bank of Communications:** 91 Heng Yang Rd., Taipei; f. 1907; cap. NT \$1,278m.; dep. NT \$15,694m. (June 1977); Chair. M. S. CHEN; Pres. SUN I-SHUAN.

**Bank of Taiwan:** 120 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei 100; f. 1946; cap. NT \$1,000m.; dep. NT \$66,353m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. C. K. MA; Pres. RONALD H. C. HO.

**Co-operative Bank of Taiwan:** 30 Kung Yuan Rd., Taipei; f. 1946; acts as central bank for co-operatives, and as major agricultural credit institution; 59 brs., 9 sub-brs., 3 agents and 297 correspondents; cap. NT \$550m.; dep. NT \$61,883.8m. (June 1977); Chair. HUNG CHIAO-JUNG; Pres. YEN PO-CHIN.

**Farmers Bank of China:** 53 Huai Ning St., Taipei; f. 1933; cap. NT \$540m.; dep. NT \$15,504m. (March 1977); Chair. K. H. KING; Pres. C. T. CHANG.

**International Commercial Bank of China:** 100 Chi Lin Rd., Taipei 104; f. 1912; cap. NT \$1,800m.; dep. NT \$16,900m. (March 1977); Chair. T. T. WAX; Pres. NELSON G. Y. YU.

**Land Bank of Taiwan:** 46 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; f. 1946; cap. NT \$450m.; dep. NT \$33,083m. (March 1977); Chair. YEH SING-MIN; Gen. Man. WU WEI KANG.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Central Trust of China:** 49 Wu Chang St., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1935; cap. NT \$900m.; dep. NT \$1,874m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. LIU AN-CHI; Pres. LIU SHIH-CHENG.

**Chang Hwa Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 38 Section 2, Tsuyu Rd., Taichung; f. 1905; cap. NT \$1,000m.; dep. NT \$39,146m. (March 1977); Chair. LIN YUNG-LIANG; Pres. K. H. LO; 95 brs.

**First Commercial Bank:** 38 Yen Ping South Rd., Taipei; f. 1899; cap. NT \$1,088m.; dep. NT \$42,480m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. KAO TANG-PAN; Pres. CHEN CHUNG-CHING; 121 branch offices.

**Hua Nan Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 33 Kaifeng St., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1919; cap. NT \$840m.; dep. NT \$45,614m. (June 1977); Chair. F. H. CHANG; Pres. H. A. CHEN.

**Overseas Chinese Commercial Banking Corporation:** 8 Hsiang Yang Rd., Taipei; f. 1961; general and foreign exchange banking business; cap. p.u. NT \$160m.; Chair. T. K. TSAI; Gen. Man. C. H. LIN.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**American Express International Banking Corp.:** 42 Hsuehchang St., Taipei; Vice-Pres. C. D. SEIFERT.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 49-1 Chungshan N. Rd., 2nd Section, P.O.B. 22419, Taipei; Vice-Pres. and Man. RATN CHIRASEVINUPRAPHAND.

**Bank of America NT and SA:** 43 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; Man. WILLIAM L. DAFOE, JR.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** 72 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, P.O.B. 3996, Taipei; Man. THOMAS E. LA MONICA.

**Chemical Bank:** 261 Nanking E. Rd., Section 3, Taipei.

**Citibank N.A.:** 53 Nanking East Rd., Section 2, Taipei; Resident Vice-Pres. BRUCE M. BRENN.

**Continental Bank:** 62 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei.

**Dai-ichi Kangyo Bank:** 23 Changan E. Rd., Section 1, Taipei.

**Irving Trust Company:** 10 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei.

**Metropolitan Bank and Trust Co.:** 52 Nanking E. Rd., Section 1, Taipei.

**Toronto Dominion Bank:** 20 Pa Teh Rd., Section 3, Taipei.

**United California Bank:** 97 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei.

## DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

**China Development Corporation:** 131 Nanking East Rd., Section 5, Taipei 105; f. 1959 as privately owned development finance company to assist in creation, modernization and expansion of private industrial enterprises

## CHINA (TAIWAN)

in Taiwan, to encourage participation of private capital in such enterprises, and to help to promote and develop a capital market; cap. NT \$460m.; Chair. P. S. LIM; Pres. YEN SHEN.

Since the establishment of the C.D.C., industry has become increasingly important in the Taiwan economy, manufactured goods have emerged as significant exchange earners, and the private sector has played an increasing role in industrial development.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Taiwan Stock Exchange Corporation:** 9th Floor, City Bldg., 85 Yen-ping South Rd., Taipei; f. 1962; 35 mems.; Chair. T. Y. TSAI.

### INSURANCE

**Cathay Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 90 Nanyang St., Taipei; Chair. W. T. TSAI.

**China Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 58 Wu-Chang St., Section 1, Taipei; Chair. T. L. CHO; Gen. Man. C. C. LIN.

**Central Trust of China, Life Insurance Dept.:** 53 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; fire, marine, casualty, export, life insurance; Man. P. Y. KOO.

**China Mariners' Assurance Corporation Ltd.:** 4 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; Gen. Man. VICTOR FAN.

**Tai Ping Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 42 Hsu Chang St., Taipei; f. 1929; Chair. TUNG HAN-CHA; Man. Dir. and Gen. Man. CHANG HOO-CHUNG.

**Taiwan Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 45 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; Chair. T. C. SHA; Gen. Man. P. S. WAN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**General Chamber of Commerce of the Republic of China:** Rose Bldg., 7th Floor, 162 Hsin Yi Rd., Section 3, Taipei.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**China Productivity Centre:** 62 Sining South Rd., Taipei; f. 1955; Gen. Man. I. C. FU.

**Chinese National Association of Industry and Commerce:** 4th Floor, 7 Roosevelt Rd., Section 1, Taipei; Chair. KOO CHEN-FU; Sec.-Gen. RICHARD C. Y. WANG.

**Chinese National Federation of Industries:** Rose Mansion, 3rd Floor, 162 Shin Yee Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei; f. 1948; 115 mems.; Chair. T. S. LIN.

**Industrial Development and Investment Centre:** 5th Floor, 7 Roosevelt Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1959 to assist investment and planning; 6 overseas brs.; Dir. LAWRENCE LU.

**Taiwan Handicraft Promotion Centre:** 1 Hsu Chow Rd., Taipei; f. 1956; Chair. K. C. WANG; Gen. Man. PHILLIP P. C. LIU.

**Trading Department of Central Trust of China:** 49 Wuchang St., Section 1, Taipei; export and import agent for private and government-owned enterprises.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Chinese Federation of Labour:** 7-2 Jen Ai Rd., Section 3, Taipei; f. 1948; mems.: 1,123 industrial unions representing 800,000 workers; Chair. P. A. WU; Gen. Sec. K. H. LU.

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport

### NATIONAL FEDERATIONS

**Chinese Federation of Postal Workers:** 4th Floor, 99 Kweilin Rd., Taipei; f. 1930; 12,264 mems.; Pres. SHUI HSIANG-YUN.

**Chinese National Federation of Railway Workers:** 7 Alley 10, Lane 4, Ching Chow St., Taipei; f. 1947; 25,596 mems.; Chair. C. Y. LIU.

**National Chinese Seamen's Union:** 8th Floor, 25 Nanking East Rd., Section 3, Taipei; f. 1913; over 52,200 mems.; Pres. YANG SHIN-CHEN; publ. *Chinese Seamen's Monthly News* (in Chinese).

**Taiwan Federation of Textile and Dyeing Industry Workers' Union (TFTDWU):** 2 Lane 64, Chung Hsiao E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; f. 1957; 39,000 mems.; Chair. J. H. LIN.

### REGIONAL FEDERATION

**Taiwan Provincial Federation of Labour:** 21-2 Chengte Rd., Taipei; f. 1948; 514,119 mems. and 43 affiliates; Pres. H. C. CHEN; Sec.-Gen. S. W. KUO.

### CO-OPERATIVES

In June 1975 there were 3,996 co-operatives with a total membership of 2,221,902 people and total capital of NT \$966,071,039. Of the specialized co-operatives, the most important were consumers (3,475 co-ops., 2,110,771 mems., cap. NT \$928,590,836), credit (77 co-ops., 435,310 mems., cap. NT \$583,106,437), and co-operative farms (185 co-ops., 19,218 mems., cap. NT \$17,621,517).

The centre of co-operative financing is the Co-operative Bank of Taiwan, owned jointly by the Taiwan Provincial Government and 632 co-operative units (see Finance section). The Co-operative Institute (f. 1918) and the Co-operative League (f. 1940), which has 416 institutional and 14,448 individual members, exist to further the co-operative movement's national and international interests; and departments of co-operative business have been set up at the Taiwan Provincial Chung Hsing University and other colleges.

### RURAL RECONSTRUCTION

**Joint Commission on Rural Reconstruction (JCRR):** 37 Nanhai Rd., Taipei; f. 1948; provides technical and financial assistance to Government in rural reconstruction programmes aiming to improve rural living standards, to increase agricultural production, to develop self-help among the rural population, to strengthen services of agricultural agencies and organizations, and to mobilize volunteers for rural programmes; Chair. Dr. ROBERT C. T. LEE; Commrs. Dr. JOSEPH B. KYLE, Dr. Y. S. TSIANG; Sec.-Gen. Dr. WANG YOU-TSAO.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Taiwan Railway Administration:** 2 Yen Ping N. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; a public utility under the provincial government of Taiwan, it operates both the west line and east line systems with a route length of 1,007.5 km.; the west line is the main trunk line from Keelung in the north to Kaohsiung in the south, with several branches; the east line runs down the east coast linking Hualien with Taitung; the electrification of the main trunk line and the construction of the north link between Suao and Hualien are scheduled for completion in 1979; Man. Dir. FAN JUI.

## CHINA TAIWAN)

There are also 2,697 km. of private narrow-gauge railroads operated by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation, the Taiwan Forestry Administration and the Taiwan Metal Mining Corporation. These railroads are mostly used for freight but they also provide public passenger and freight services which connect with those of T.R.A.

### ROADS

**Taiwan Highway Bureau:** 70 Chung Hsiao West Rd., Section 1, Taipei; Dir.-Gen. JEFFERSON F. CHANG.

There were 17,465 km. of highways in 1976, most of them asphalt-paved, representing about 50 km. of road per 100 sq. km. of land. The North-South motorway, stretches of which are already open, was expected to be completed in 1978. There is a national omnibus service operated by the Bureau.

### SHIPPING

Taiwan has four international ports: Kaohsiung, Keelung, Taichung and Hualien.

**China Merchants' Steam Navigation Co.:** 5th Floor, 53 Hwai Ning St., Taipei; 6 tankers; tanker services worldwide; Chair. C. C. TSAO.

**China Union Lines Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, 46 Kwan Chien Rd., Taipei; f. 1948; 6 cargo vessels, 8 bulk carriers, 1 banana carrier; liner and tramp services; Chair. K. L. CHEN; Pres. C. CHAO.

**Evergreen Marine Corp.:** 63 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; f. 1968; 2 bulk carriers, 9 container vessels, 6 cargo vessels, 3 multipurpose vessels; container services from the Far East to the U.S.A. and the Caribbean; liner services to the Persian Gulf, Red Sea and the Mediterranean; Chair. HATSU Y. F. CHANG; Pres. PAUL F. S. YEH.

**Far Eastern Navigation Corp. Ltd.:** 7th Floor, 10 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, P.O.B. 1120, Taipei; 14 bulk carriers; Chair. W. H. E. HSU.

**First Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 42 Hsu Chang St., 7th Floor, Taipei; 7 cargo vessels; worldwide service; Chair. H. C. TUNG; Gen. Man. S. C. CHU.

**Great Pacific Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 79 Chung Shan N. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; 8 fruit carriers, 3 dry cargo vessels; fruit and general cargo services to Japan; Pres. CHEN CHA-MOU.

**Taiwan Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 6 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1947; 5 cargo, 4 bulk carriers, 1 reefer; 1 passenger vessel; Chair. H. L. HUANG; Pres. T. W. CHEN.

**Yangming Marine Transport Corp.:** Hwai Ning Bldg., 4th Floor, 53 Hwai Ning St., Taipei; 10 cargo vessels, 4 bulk carriers.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**China Air Lines Ltd. (CAL):** 26 Nanking Rd., East, Section 3, Taipei; f. 1959; domestic services and international services to Hong Kong, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Thailand, and U.S.A.; fleet comprises 6 Boeing 707, 4 727, 3 737, 3 747, 1 Caravelle, 1 YS-11A; Chair. SZETO FU; Vice-Chair. Gen. BEN Y. C. CHOW; Pres. Gen. CHANG LIN-TEH.

**Far Eastern Air Transport Corporation:** 15 Nanking E. Rd., Section 3, Taipei; f. 1957; domestic services and chartered flights to Indonesia; fleet: 4 Boeing 737, 3 Caravelle, 10 Viscount, 2 Herald, 3 Bell 212, 1 DC-6B; Chair. K. T. SIAO; Pres. T. C. Hwoo.

## Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

There are 2 international airports at Taipei and Kaohsiung, which are served by the following foreign airlines: Air Nauru, Cathay Pacific, Flying Tiger Lines, Japan Asia Airways, Korean Airlines, Malaysian Airline System, North-west Orient, Pan American, Philippine Air Lines, Singapore Airlines, Thai International, Trans Mediterranean Airways.

## TOURISM

**Tourism Bureau, Ministry of Communications:** 9th Floor, 280 Chung Hsiao E. Rd., Section 4, Taipei; f. 1960; Dir.-Gen. Maj.-Gen. K. H. CHU.

**Taiwan Visitors Association:** 60 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; f. 1956; Pres. E. T. THU.

In 1976, there were 1,008,126 foreign visitors to Taiwan.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

#### PRINCIPAL OPERA COMPANIES

**Foe Hsing Chinese Opera:** 177 Neihu Rd., Section 2, Neihu; f. 1957; Dir. WANG CHEN-TSU.

**Ta Peng Chinese Opera:** No. 1 Special, Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; f. 1965; Dir. WU FONG.

#### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRA

**Taiwan Symphony Orchestra:** P.O.B. 8-7, Taichung; f. 1945; Government body under Taiwan Provincial Dept. of Education; Music Dir. Prof. DENG HAN-CHING.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Council:** 6th Floor, BCC Bldg., 53 Jen Ai Rd., Section 3, Taipei; Chair. CHIEN SHIH-LIANG; Sec. V. CHEN-HWA CHENG; publs. *Nuclear Science Journal* (quarterly), *Chinese AEC Bulletin* (every 2 months).

**Institute of Nuclear Energy Research (INER), AEC:** P.O.B. 3, Lung Tang, Taiwan 325; f. 1968; national research centre; Dir. CHIEN JI-PENG.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Fu-jen Catholic University:** Hsinchuang, Taipei; 937 teachers, 10,709 students.

**National Central University:** Chung-li; 205 teachers, 1,081 students.

**National Chengchi University:** Mushan 116, Taipei; 693 teachers, 6,008 students.

**National Cheng Kung University:** Ta-Hsueh Rd., Tainan; 924 teachers, 8,729 students.

**National Chiao Tung University:** Hsing Chu; 227 teachers, 1,945 students.

**National Chung Hsing University:** 250 Kuokuang Rd., Taichung; 1,338 teachers, 9,698 students.

**National Taiwan Normal University:** 162 Ho Ping E. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; 1,347 teachers, 8,856 students.

**National Taiwan University:** 1 Roosevelt Rd., Section 4, Taipei; 1,827 teachers, 13,238 students.

**National Tsing Hua University:** Kuang Fu Rd., Hsinchu; 255 teachers, 1,784 students.

**Soochow University:** Wai Shuang Hsi, Shihlin, Taipei; 947 teachers, 8,845 students.

**Tunghai (Christian) University:** Taichung; 474 teachers, 4,493 students.



# COLOMBIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Colombia lies in the north-west of South America with the Caribbean Sea to the north and the Pacific to the west. Its continental neighbours are Venezuela, Brazil, Peru and Ecuador, while Panama connects it with Central America. The coastal areas have a tropical rain forest climate, the plateaux are temperate and in the Andes there are areas of permanent snow. The language is Spanish. Ninety-five per cent of the population adhere to Roman Catholicism. There are small Protestant and Jewish minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of yellow (half the depth), dark blue and red. The capital is Bogotá.

### Recent History

Between 1948 and 1957, Colombia was torn by civil war between Conservative and Liberal factions which led to the dictatorship of Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla (1953-57), who was overthrown by a military junta in May 1957. Democratic government was re-established in 1958 with an agreement to form a National Front, by which the two principal parties, Liberal and Conservative, would alternate in power for four-year periods. In 1966 Dr. Carlos Lleras Restrepo was elected Liberal President for a four-year term. Despite much political unrest and continuing guerrilla warfare, Dr. Lleras was able to bring about economic recovery after the crisis left by Gen. Rojas. Presidential elections were held in April 1970 and Dr. Misael Pastrana Borrero of the Conservative Party was elected by a very small majority over Gen. Rojas. The presidential elections of April 1974 were won by the Liberal Party, and their candidate, Dr. Alfonso López Michelsen, took office in August 1974. He promised wide-ranging reforms and a more equitable distribution of income. After one year of government his failure to carry out these policies led to strikes, rioting and increased violent guerrilla activity. A state of siege was announced in June 1975 with political meetings banned and the right to *habeas corpus* rescinded. Throughout 1976 there was serious civil unrest and intensified guerrilla activity. The state of siege was lifted in June but reimposed in October during a nation-wide strike by medical workers. In the April municipal elections the Government coalition received 77 per cent of the votes but only 20 per cent of the electorate voted despite a presidential call for support for the Government against the left.

In September 1977 the four major trade unions called a 24-hour general strike to protest against government policies and the high rate of inflation, and to demand a 50 per cent wage rise. The strike led to the worst violence since the civil war. Severe criticism of the Government followed, leading to ministerial resignations and a subsequent Cabinet reshuffle. Presidential elections scheduled for June 1978 were to be the first since 1958 not to be covered by the National Front agreement. The campaign became increasingly acrimonious in late 1977 and major campaign issues included the state of the economy, corruption, immorality and guerrilla activity. A 50-member constituent assembly was also due to be elected in June.

### Government

Executive power is exercised by the President (assisted by a Cabinet) who is elected for a four-year term by universal adult suffrage.

Legislation is carried out by Congress, consisting of the Senate (112 members elected for four years) and the House of Representatives (199 members elected for four years). The country is divided into 22 Departments, five Intendencias and four Commissaries.

### Defence

At the age of 18 every male (with the exception of students) must present himself as a candidate for two years' military service. In 1977 the strength of the army was 42,000, the navy 8,000 and the air force 6,500. The para-military police force numbers about 5,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1977 was 5,120 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

The economy depends principally on coffee, of which Colombia is the world's second largest producer and which accounted for 56 per cent of export earnings in 1976. In 1976 6.3 million bags (60 kg. each) were exported and foreign exchange earnings increased over 1975 by 45 per cent to U.S. \$918 million. Other major cash crops are sugar and cotton and there have been considerable gains in the value of tobacco, bananas and cut-flower exports. The principal food crops are rice, sorghum, maize, wheat and barley. In 1976 agricultural production rose by only 2.1 per cent, compared with 4 per cent in 1975, due to unfavourable weather conditions. The Government is giving priority to increasing agricultural production but up to 1978 little progress had been made in agrarian reform.

Industrial growth slowed in the mid-1970s and the world recession affected textile exports which are the country's second major currency earner. However, industrial production rose by 9 per cent in 1976, compared with 2.7 per cent in 1975, due to increased domestic demand for consumer goods. Although Colombia was a net exporter of crude petroleum in 1970, exports were banned in 1974 because of increased domestic consumption and lower production. By 1976 production was only 53.4 million barrels, 6.8 per cent down on 1975, and 9.4 million barrels were imported, over 7 million barrels more than in 1975. There are proven reserves of 3,500 million cubic feet of natural gas and 12,000 million tons of coal and priority is being given to their development. The exploitation of the Cerromatoso nickel resources is to begin in 1979; reserves are estimated at 70 million tons and annual output is planned at 850,000 tons. Colombia also accounts for 95 per cent of the world's emerald production and is a substantial producer of platinum and gold. The 380-km. gas pipeline on the Guajira peninsula was opened in 1977 with an initial daily capacity of 200 million cubic feet. When the fields are operating fully daily output will reach 900 million cubic feet, with 630 million taken by the Palomino liquefied-gas and petrochemical complex.

In recent years Colombia's economic development has been more favourable than in most Latin American countries. The rate of expansion in G.D.P. averaged 6.4 per cent between 1966 and 1976 and reached 7 per cent in 1976, compared with 4 per cent in 1975. The volume of exports doubled between 1971 and 1977. Through special export promotion measures, sales abroad of industrial products, such as textiles and chemicals, have risen rapidly. The massive earnings from coffee exports in 1976 helped bring about an overall balance of payments surplus of \$603 million, compared with only \$117 million in 1975. International reserves reached a record \$1,165 million but this caused a 35 per cent expansion in the money supply which in turn caused inflation to increase from 17.9 per cent in 1975 to 25.9 per cent in 1976 and over 30 per cent in 1977.

The Government's 1977-79 plan provides for investment of \$6,700 million, of which \$3,900 million is to be financed externally. Almost half the total is to be invested in the energy sector in an effort to develop alternative sources of energy. Other major investments are intended to improve the situation of the poor.

Colombia is a member of the Andean Group, LAFTA, the IDB, SELA and the OAS.

### Transport and Communications

The high mountains make transport difficult. In 1976 there were 56,667 km. of roads and 3,088 km. of railways. There are plans to construct a new Jungle Edge highway to provide direct access to the interior. Much freight and cattle as well as passenger traffic is carried on the River Magdalena, which is navigable for 1,440 km. from Barranquilla on the Atlantic coast to Puerto Berrio. A new port at Urabá is due to be completed in 1978. Four national airlines provide internal and international services. There are international airports at Bogotá, Barranquilla, Medellín, Cali and the San Andrés islands.

### Social Welfare

There is compulsory social security paid for by the Government, employers and employees, and administered by the Institute of Social Security. It provides benefits for disability, old age, death, sickness, maternity, industrial accidents and unemployment. Large firms must provide life insurance for their employees and there is a comprehensive system of pensions.

### Education

Elementary education is free and compulsory for five years. No child may be admitted to secondary school

unless these five years have been successfully completed. Secondary education is for six years. In 1975 there were 142 institutions of higher education, of which 60 were classed as universities. Of these universities, 25 were public and 35 were private. There were also 82 technical institutes (18 public and 64 private). Adult illiteracy averaged 24 per cent in 1973.

### Tourism

The main tourist attractions are the Caribbean coast, the Andes mountains of up to 6,000 metres, the extensive forests and jungles and pre-Columbian relics and monuments of Colonial art. In 1976 tourism was the third biggest foreign exchange earner. The majority of the 522,300 visitors in 1976 came from the U.S.A. and Venezuela.

*Visas* are not required to visit Colombia for up to 90 days by nationals of Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Costa Rica, EEC countries, El Salvador, Finland, Israel, Japan, Liechtenstein, Norway, Peru, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and Trinidad and Tobago.

### Sport

The principal sports are football, cycling, baseball, basketball, boxing, swimming, riding and bullfighting. Tejo, a kind of discus-throwing game, is also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 25th (Corpus Christi), June 29th (SS. Peter and Paul), July 20th (Independence), August 7th (Battle of Boyacá), August 15th (Assumption), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 11th (Independence of Cartagena), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 6th (Epiphany), March 19th (St. Joseph's Day), April 12th (Holy Thursday), April 13th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centavos = 1 Colombian peso.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 68.85 pesos;

U.S. \$1 = 37.57 pesos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (census enumerations)	
	July 15th, 1964	Oct. 24th, 1973
1,138,914 sq. km.*	17,484,508	22,500,000†

\* 439,737 square miles.

† Provisional.

Mid-1976 population estimate: 24,266,000.

DEPARTMENTS  
(1976 estimates—'000)

Antioquia . . . . .	3,233	Chocó . . . . .	219	Nariño . . . . .	877
Atlántico . . . . .	1,042	Córdoba . . . . .	701	Quindío . . . . .	350
Bogotá, D.E. . . . .	3,102	Cundinamarca . . . . .	1,159	Risaralda . . . . .	498
Bolívar . . . . .	871	Guajira . . . . .	196	Santander del Norte . . . . .	753
Boyacá . . . . .	1,961	Huila . . . . .	511	Santander del Sur . . . . .	1,229
Caldas . . . . .	762	Magdalena . . . . .	582	Sucre . . . . .	385
Cauca . . . . .	656	Meta . . . . .	266	Tolima . . . . .	982
César . . . . .	369			Valle del Cauca . . . . .	2,395

CHIEF TOWNS  
(1976 estimates—'000)

Bogotá, D.E. . . . .	3,102	Bucaramanga . . . . .	324
Medellín . . . . .	1,195	Cúcuta . . . . .	293
Cali . . . . .	1,003	Manizales . . . . .	251
Barranquilla . . . . .	719	Pereira . . . . .	228
Cartagena . . . . .	340	Ibagué . . . . .	223

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)
1966 . . . . .	663,632	35.9	85,285	4.6	174,712	9.4
1967 . . . . .	669,978	35.3	82,999	4.3	179,676	9.4
1968 . . . . .	662,884	32.0	83,440	4.2	169,007	8.5
1969 . . . . .	691,000	34.6	76,177	3.7	153,882	7.5
1970 . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	110,704	5.2	201,588	n.a.
1971 . . . . .	797,160	36.6	52,848	2.4	206,897	9.5
1972 . . . . .	745,462	n.a.	50,967	2.3	160,412	7.1
1973 . . . . .	739,611	33.2	n.a.	n.a.	248,881	11.2

1976: 731,163 births (30.0 per 1,000); 219,300 deaths (9.0 per 1,000).

\* Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence. Figures for births and (except for Bogotá) marriages are based on baptisms and marriages recorded in Roman Catholic church registers. Figures for deaths are based on burial permits. Registration is incomplete and the UN estimates average annual rates as: births 43.5 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 40.6 per 1,000 in 1970-75; deaths 10.3 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 8.8 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1973 census\*)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	1,493,112	53,205	1,546,317
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	27,335	8,830	36,165
Manufacturing . . . . .	487,125	191,197	678,322
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	19,011	1,985	20,996
Construction . . . . .	195,362	4,876	200,238
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	402,729	172,880	575,609
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	153,202	13,817	167,019
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	65,894	25,864	91,758
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	351,920	486,444	838,364
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	725,218	238,469	963,687
<b>TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .</b>	<b>3,920,908</b>	<b>1,197,567</b>	<b>5,118,475</b>
Unemployed . . . . .	489,133	367,384	856,517
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>4,410,041</b>	<b>1,564,951</b>	<b>5,974,992</b>

\* Figures are based on a 4 per cent sample tabulation of census returns.

## AGRICULTURE

PRODUCTION  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1975	1976	1977
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	1,614	1,541	1,462
Cassava . . . . .	1,540	1,540	1,581
Potatoes . . . . .	920	1,320	1,584
Sugar . . . . .	944	983	840
Maize (corn) . . . . .	723	785	780
Brown sugar . . . . .	697	697	697
Coffee . . . . .	487	644	675
Seed cotton . . . . .	401	401	401
Bananas . . . . .	621	621	682
Soyabeans . . . . .	169	71	85

LIVESTOCK  
(<sup>'000</sup> head)

	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	23,222	24,276
Sheep and goats . . . . .	2,547	2,649
Horses, mules and asses . . . . .	2,477	2,509
Pigs . . . . .	1,897	1,994

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> troy oz.	188.1	215.9	265.0	309.4	298.2
Silver . . . . .	" " "	70.2	75.8	75.4	87.4	105.7
Salt . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> metric tons	348.7	282.7	184.2	184.9	185.2
Iron ore . . . . .	metric tons	390,850	439,032	444,226	537,421	497,767
Crude petroleum . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> barrels	71,674	67,089	61,387	57,259	53,376
Diesel oil . . . . .	" "	8,986	8,144	8,298	6,619	7,448
Fuel oil . . . . .	" "	18,051	17,650	17,927	17,496	18,852
Motor fuel . . . . .	" "	16,662	19,497	20,077	19,741	18,637
Sugar . . . . .	metric tons	823,681	809,890	894,820	969,702	934,632
Cement . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> metric tons	2,005.7	3,221.2	3,431.8	3,090.9	3,611.6
Carbonates . . . . .	metric tons	114,292	172,745	166,517	176,466	149,374
Caustic soda . . . . .	" "	67,474	70,218	59,506	58,294	55,817
Steel ingots . . . . .	" "	275,036	262,556	244,094	265,571	252,258

## FINANCE

100 centavos=1 Colombian peso.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1 and 2 pesos.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 200 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=68.85 pesos; U.S. \$1=37.57 pesos (free rates).

1,000 Colombian pesos=£14.57=\$26.62.

Note: The exchange rate for the Colombian peso fluctuates freely. The average rates of pesos per U.S. dollar were: 22.02 in 1972; 23.81 in 1973; 27.11 in 1974; 31.20 in 1975; 34.98 in 1976.

## BUDGET

('000 pesos)

REVENUE	1975	1976	EXPENDITURE	1975	1976
Direct Taxation . . .	20,142,357	25,185,368	Finance (incl. debt) . . .	9,270,255	9,954,793
Indirect Taxation . . .	21,060,364	27,293,598	Defence . . . . .	3,076,020	3,981,482
Rates and Fines . . .	1,051,695	1,522,060	Education . . . . .	6,993,702	10,015,914
Revenue under Contracts . .	375,408	285,768	Public Works . . . . .	2,238,734	3,483,539
Credit Resources . . .	5,884,280	1,446,434	Police . . . . .	2,191,767	2,993,426
			Development . . . . .	1,425,099	2,045,820
			Agriculture . . . . .	1,033,054	1,305,026
			Health . . . . .	2,819,265	3,061,512
			Other Items . . . . .	5,806,193	6,259,439
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>48,514,104</b>	<b>55,733,288</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>34,854,089</b>	<b>43,110,951</b>

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold and Foreign Exchange Reserves at Banco de la República (U.S.\$ million) . . . . .	392.7	523.8	447.8	552.6	574.5
Currency in Circulation at end of year (million pesos) . . . . .	11,399.6	13,341.5	16,895.2	22,075.1	30,104.7

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	979	1,262	1,495	1,717	2,378
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-849	-982	-1,510	-1,424	-1,676
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>-16</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>702</b>
Export of services . . . . .	250	325	453	503	561
Imports of services . . . . .	-605	-695	-839	-948	-994
<b>BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>-225</b>	<b>-89</b>	<b>-402</b>	<b>-152</b>	<b>269</b>
Unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	35	35	51	44	72
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>-190</b>	<b>-55</b>	<b>-350</b>	<b>-109</b>	<b>341</b>
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	17	23	35	35	48
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	246	263	193	260	67
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-16	-129	47	-130	75
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	103	69	-17	10	91
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>-91</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>622</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	18	—	—	—	—
Monetization of gold . . . . .	—	—	—	29	12
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>-91</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>634</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S.\$'000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	929,441	858,950	1,061,518	1,597,212	1,494,794	1,263,322
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	690,009	865,958	1,177,339	1,416,888	1,465,187	1,652,305

\*Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Mechanical and electrical equipment . . . . .	275,511	256,034	259,304	306,723	329,667
Chemical products . . . . .	132,551	143,585	215,333	352,703	294,625
Metals . . . . .	114,453	95,072	113,101	215,838	188,027
Vehicles . . . . .	133,497	124,308	136,002	197,410	243,312
Vegetable products . . . . .	51,092	43,414	85,129	135,932	78,684
Textile products . . . . .	20,448	24,300	40,369	56,234	38,825
Paper products . . . . .	46,093	49,720	62,955	93,586	88,688
Minerals . . . . .	18,228	12,385	11,977	17,874	34,958
Industrial products, food and drink . . . . .	22,668	17,182	26,527	37,337	33,736
Plastic and rubber products . . . . .	42,507	37,934	43,176	80,217	69,778
Other items . . . . .	72,393	55,016	67,645	103,358	94,494

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Raw coffee . . . . .	429,578	596,894	622,288	671,783	917,678
Cotton . . . . .	78,870	79,273	114,566	128,504	76,013
Fuel oil . . . . .	21,732	22,543	102,644	98,286	63,520
Sugar . . . . .	28,403	30,188	72,202	95,053	26,165
Meat . . . . .	24,027	40,129	32,165	22,869	19,975
Bananas . . . . .	13,713	15,421	25,377	31,612	41,002
Tobacco . . . . .	9,879	15,271	19,227	12,810	10,611
Shellfish . . . . .	8,906	9,304	11,482	11,558	17,405
Leather and skins . . . . .	16,570	20,208	7,956	6,342	10,572
Cement . . . . .	5,434	6,286	7,871	11,260	24,461
Crude petroleum . . . . .	31,378	26,773	4,452	n.a.	4,335
Cattle . . . . .	13,682	2,737	3,136	32,650	32,294
Emeralds . . . . .	42,692	79,575	5,891	12,269	13,247
Other items . . . . .	141,094	232,737	387,631	330,191	399,362

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 pesos)

	1974		1975		1976	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Argentina . . . . .	789,913	619,194	443,420	767,900	875,000	595,000
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	346,640	446,404	349,769	684,478	434,875	776,300
Canada . . . . .	1,092,003	504,708	1,223,236	364,408	1,822,450	584,150
Ecuador . . . . .	702,041	1,004,653	496,374	1,060,955	3,195,500	2,089,500
Finland . . . . .	150,235	645,131	125,955	906,340	228,200	1,444,100
France . . . . .	1,681,508	700,430	1,278,505	871,747	2,506,000	1,645,000
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	3,700,876	4,451,192	3,483,752	5,223,539	6,412,875	10,639,300
Italy . . . . .	790,431	814,138	1,013,303	1,055,261	3,069,500	797,650
Japan . . . . .	3,476,088	537,445	3,362,719	559,014	5,355,000	2,558,500
Netherlands . . . . .	948,030	1,681,801	582,449	2,458,349	1,144,500	3,850,000
Netherlands Antilles . . . . .	33,272	354,323	126,217	290,377	1,575,000	490,000
Peru . . . . .	597,177	850,314	434,920	925,690	441,000	1,001,600
Spain . . . . .	1,264,763	976,438	1,213,941	621,187	1,662,500	1,281,000
Sweden . . . . .	699,664	849,652	726,198	1,263,437	794,500	2,562,000
Switzerland . . . . .	1,505,770	208,729	1,089,966	182,673	1,253,000	392,000
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,510,271	569,668	1,471,128	741,776	2,411,500	1,513,750
U.S.A. . . . .	16,251,999	13,393,628	16,063,205	11,941,756	26,176,500	17,890,250

## TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1975	1976
Passengers carried . . . . .	5,184	4,048
Passengers-km. . . . .	522,674	510,791
Freight ton-km. (million) . . . . .	2,438	2,411
Freight ton-km. . . . .	1,138	1,157

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1975	1976
Passenger cars . . . . .	305,380	355,671
Buses and coaches . . . . .	103,701	100,596
Goods vehicles . . . . .	55,842	63,036
TOTAL . . . . .	464,923	519,303

INLAND WATERWAYS  
(River Magdalena)

	1975	1976
Passengers Carried . . . . .	17,975	6,533
Freight Carried (metric tons) . . . . .	4,587,837	3,268,976
Cattle Carried . . . . .	30,529	50,158

CIVIL AVIATION  
(INTERNATIONAL TRAFFIC)

	1975	1976
Passengers Entering ( <sup>'000</sup> ) . . . . .	441	471
Passengers Leaving ( <sup>'000</sup> ) . . . . .	450	495
Cargo Imported (tons) . . . . .	29,954	24,118
Cargo Exported (tons) . . . . .	27,249	26,710

## OCEAN SHIPPING

	1975	1976
Vessels entered (net registered tonnage) . . . . .	10,942,879	10,731,046
Goods unloaded (metric tons) . . . . .	2,101,017	2,181,505
Vessels cleared (net registered tonnage) . . . . .	10,809,423	10,546,282
Goods loaded (metric tons) . . . . .	3,373,813	2,341,521

EDUCATION  
(1975)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Nursery . . . . .	1,837	3,855	96,566
Primary . . . . .	31,451	131,211	3,953,242
Secondary (general) . . . . .	4,607	70,121	1,306,275
Higher (incl. Universities) . . . . .	142	21,163	192,887

Sources (unless otherwise stated): Departamento Administrativo Nacional de Estadística, Bogotá; Colombia Information Service, New York, U.S.A.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution now in force was promulgated in 1886 and has been amended from time to time. The country is governed by a President and a Congress consisting of two Chambers. All citizens over the age of 18 are eligible to vote. Civil rights and social guarantees include freedom of education, the right to strike (except in the public sector), public aid to those unable to support themselves, freedom of assembly, of the press, and the right to petition. All male citizens are required to present themselves for possible military service at the age of 18.

### THE PRESIDENT

Executive power is vested in the President of the Republic, who is elected by popular suffrage for a four-year term of office.

The President is assisted in the government of the country by a Cabinet which he appoints. A substitute (*designado*) is elected by Congress, subject to bi-annual re-appointment, to act in the event of a Presidential vacancy. The President appoints the governors of the twenty-two departments, the five intendencies and the four commissaries.

### CONGRESS

Legislative power is exercised by Congress, which is composed of the Senate and the House of Representatives. Members of both chambers are elected by direct suffrage for a period of four years.

The Presidents in each House are elected for sixty days.

### JUDICIARY

The administration of justice is in the hands of the Supreme Court, superior district tribunals, and lower courts. The magistrates of the Supreme Court of Justice

are elected by Congress from lists presented by the President. The term of office is five years and the magistrates may be re-elected indefinitely.

### NATIONAL ECONOMIC COUNCIL

Direction of the nation's finances is in the hands of the Controller-General, who is appointed for two years. A National Economic Council including five ministers and also representatives of banking, industrial and agricultural interests, has functioned since 1935.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For administrative purposes the country is divided into twenty-two departments, five intendencies and four commissaries. The twenty-two departments of the Republic are further divided into municipalities. Governors for the departments are appointed by the President, but regional legislatures are elected by the local inhabitants and enjoy *considerable autonomy, including the management of local finances*. Mayors for the municipalities are appointed by the governors.

Various constitutional reforms were promulgated in December 1968, including the following amendments: to increase the membership of the Senate from 106 to 112, and the Chamber of Representatives from 204 to 214; to increase from two to four years the term of office of representatives; to eliminate the two-thirds majority required for matters of importance; to enable the Government to legislate by decree for a maximum period of 90 days in any one year in the event of an economic crisis, though such decrees must relate only to the matters which caused the crisis; from 1970, proportional representation to be allowed in departmental and municipal elections; the same principle to apply to congressional elections after 1974.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

President: Dr. ALFONSO LÓPEZ MICHESEN.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

Minister of the Interior: Dr. ALFREDO ARAUJO GRAU.  
 Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr. INDALECIO LIÉVANO AGUIRRE.  
 Minister of Justice: Dr. CÉSAR GÓMEZ ESTRADA.  
 Minister of Finance and Public Credit: Dr. ALFONSO PALACIO RUDAS.  
 Minister of National Defence: Gen. ABRAHAM VARÓN VALENCIA.  
 Minister of Agriculture: Dr. JOAQUÍN VANÍN TELLO.  
 Minister of Labour and Social Security: Dr. OSCAR MONTOYA MONTÓYA.

Minister of Public Health: Dr. RAÚL OREJUELA BUENO.  
 Minister of Economic Development: Dr. DIEGO MORENO JARAMILLO.  
 Minister of Mines and Energy: EDUARDO GAITÁN DURÁN.  
 Minister of Education: RAFAEL RIVAS POSADA.  
 Minister of Communications: Dra. SARA ORDÓÑEZ DE LONDOÑO.  
 Minister of Public Works: Dr. HUMBERTO SALCEDO COLLANTES.  
 Secretary-General to the Presidency: CARLOS DEL CASTILLO RESTREPO.



## CONGRESS

Congress consists of the Senate (112 members elected for four years) and the House of Representatives (199 members elected for four years).

## GENERAL ELECTION

(April 1974)

PARTY	SEATS	
	Senate	House
Liberal . . . .	68	113
Conservative . . . .	37	66
ANAPO . . . .	7	15
UNO . . . .	—	5

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Liberal:** Avda. Jiménez 8-56, Bogotá; divided into three factions: Group of 90 led by Dr. JULIO CÉSAR TURBAY AYALA; Democratización led by Dr. CARLOS LLERAS RESTREPO; and Independents led by ALBERTO SANTOFIMIO; Leader Dr. ALFONSO LÓPEZ MICHELSEN.

**Partido Conservador:** Bogotá; divided into two factions, one led by Dr. MISAEL PASTRANA BARRERO and the other by ALVARO GÓMEZ HURTADO; Candidate for 1978 presidential elections Dr. BELISARIO BETANCUR.

**Alianza Nacional Popular (ANAPO):** Bogotá; f. 1971; opposed to the alternating system of government; Leader MARÍA EUGENIA ROJAS DE MORENO DÍAZ.

**Unión Nacional de Oposición (UNO):** Bogotá; left-wing coalition comprising the Communist Party, the Movimiento Amplio Colombiano and the Movimiento Obrero Independiente Revolucionario (MOIR); Leader

GILBERTO VIEIRA (Communist Party). UNO is to be dissolved and its members are to support the former President, Dr. Carlos Lleras Restrepo, in the 1978 presidential elections.

**Democracia Cristiana:** Bogotá; Christian Democrat party; Leaders HERMES DUARTE, ALVARO RIVERA CONCHA.

**Ejército de Liberación Nacional (ELN):** guerrilla movement; f. 1965; Leader FABIO VÁSQUEZ CASTAÑO.

**Ejército Popular de Liberación:** Maoist guerrilla movement; splinter group from Communist Party.

**Fuerzas Armadas Revolucionarias de Colombia (FARC):** military wing of the Communist Party; Leader MANUEL MARULANDA.

**M-19:** left-wing urban guerrilla group.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO COLOMBIA

(In Bogotá, unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Avda. 40A, 13-09, 16°; *Ambassador:* FRANCISCO J. MOYANO.

**Australia:** Lima, Peru.

**Austria:** Carrera 11, No. 75-29; *Ambassador:* NIKOLAUS HORN (also accredited to Ecuador, Haiti and Panama)

**Belgium:** Calle 72, No. 5-83, 10°; *Ambassador:* HUGO WALSCHAP.

**Bolivia:** Calle 85, No. 14-70; *Ambassador:* MARIO OJAEA AGREDA.

**Brazil:** Avenida Caracas, No. 36-21; *Ambassador:* GERALDO E. DO NASCIMENTO E SILVA

**Bulgaria:** Carrera 11, No. 81-58; *Ambassador:* STOYAN VENEV.

**Canada:** Calle 58, No. 10-42, 4°; *Ambassador:* DAVID B. LAUGHTON.

**Chile:** Carrera 5, No. 74-68; *Ambassador:* SERGIO OSOBLER JARPA REYES.

**China (Taiwan):** Carrera 15, No. 80-25; *Ambassador:* SAMUEL C. SHEN.

**Costa Rica:** Calle 59, No. 13-37; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Cuba:** Calle 33, No. 7-51; *Ambassador:* FERNANDO RAVELO RENELO.

**Czechoslovakia:** Calle 92, No. 7-11; *Ambassador:* JOSEF KOLIK.

**Denmark:** Calle 37, No. 7-43, 9°, Apdo. 52-905; *Ambassadors:* JOEGER DITLEV SCHEEL (also accredited to Costa Rica, Ecuador, Nicaragua and Panama).

**Dominican Republic:** Carrera 30, No. 46-46; *Ambassador:* CHLO ANAURY DAFGAM CRUZ.

**Ecuador:** Calle 40, No. 13-33; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ FEDERICO PONCE MARTÍNEZ.

**Egypt:** Calle 70, No. 7-11; *Ambassador:* SALAH AL-LOUFA.

**El Salvador:** Carrera 16, No. 79-55; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Finland:** Carrera 7A, No. 35-33, Apdo. 701; *Chargé d'affaires:* EREMI ALHANTO.

## COLOMBIA

**France:** Avda. 39, No. 7-84; *Ambassador:* AUGUSTIN ALLINE.

**German Democratic Republic:** Carrera 7, No. 81-57; *Ambassador:* WALTER WEBER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Diagonal 34, No. 5-18, Apdo. 6811; *Ambassador:* ROBERT VON FÖRSTER.

**Greece:** Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil.

**Guatemala:** Carrera 15, No. 83-43; *Ambassador:* STELLA CAMPO DE CHEESMAN.

**Haiti:** Carrera 19, No. 93-19; *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. MAX JADOTTE.

**Honduras:** Calle 59A, No. 8-83; *Ambassador:* VICENTE MACHADO VALLE.

**Hungary:** *Ambassador:* JÁNOS BECK.

**India:** Carrera 7, No. 87-20; *Ambassador:* KHIANGTE C. LALVUNGA.

**Israel:** Calle 35, No. 7-25; *Ambassador:* SHLOMO HAVILIO.

**Italy:** Calle 70, No. 10-25; *Ambassador:* RENZO FALASCHI (also accredited to Guyana).

**Jamaica:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Japan:** Calle 72, No. 13-24; *Ambassador:* TAMIO KORA (also accredited to Guyana).

**Korea, Republic:** Calle 90, No. 16-44; *Ambassador:* MAN HO OCK.

**Lebanon:** Calle 74, No. 12-44; *Ambassador:* JEAN GOGUIKIAN (also accredited to Bolivia, Ecuador and Peru).

**Malta:** Carrera 7, No. 29-34, 4°; *Ambassador:* LUIGI MARENGÓN.

**Mexico:** Carrera 9, No. 81-48; *Ambassador:* FEDERICO BARRERA FUENTES.

**Netherlands:** Calle 77, No. 15-80; *Ambassador:* Dr. FRITZ G. REGTDOORZEE GREUP.

**Nicaragua:** Calle 72, No. 1-16; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM BARQUERO MONTIEL.

**Norway:** Caracas, Venezuela.

Colombia also has diplomatic relations with Ethiopia, Iran and Kenya.

## *Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System*

**Pakistan:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.

**Panama:** Carrera 14, No. 89-60; *Ambassador:* ROBERTO PUELLO ARAÚZ.

**Paraguay:** Carrera 21, No. 58-38; *Ambassador:* ANÍBAL AMESQUITA VERA.

**Peru:** Calle 76, No. 11-28; *Ambassador:* LUIS BARRIOS LLONSA.

**Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Poland:** Diagonal 34, No. 5-45; *Ambassador:* TADEUSZ WEGNER.

**Portugal:** Calle 71, No. 11-10, Of. 802; *Ambassador:* AMANDIO C. R. PINTO.

**Romania:** Carrera 7, No. 92-58; *Ambassador:* DUMITRU MOIANU.

**Spain:** Calle 42, No. 13-65; *Ambassador:* JUAN RAMÓN PARELLADA SOTERAS.

**Sweden:** Calle 72, No. 5-83; *Ambassador:* HANS SKÖLD (also accredited to Panama).

**Switzerland:** Transversal 5, No. 48-52; *Ambassador:* AUGUSTE GEISER.

**Syria:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Turkey:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**U.S.S.R.:** Carrera 4, No. 75-00; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR I. ANDREYEV.

**United Kingdom:** Calle 38, No. 13-35, 11°; *Ambassador:* GEOFFREY ALLAN CROSSLEY, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Calle 37, No. 8-40; *Ambassador:* DIEGO C. ASENCIO.

**Uruguay:** Carrera 15, No. 80-74, 3°; *Chargé d'affaires:* RAÚL LIARD GONZÁLEZ.

**Vatican:** Carrera 15, No. 36-33 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. EDUARDO MARTÍNEZ SOMALO.

**Venezuela:** Carrera 10, No. 28-49; *Ambassador:* GUIDO GROOSCOR.

**Yugoslavia:** Calle 80, No. 7-36; *Ambassador:* LADISLAS VARGA.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court of Justice (Calle 11, No. 4-41, Bogotá), is divided into four subsidiary courts of Civil Cassation, Criminal Cassation, Labour Cassation and Constitutional Procedure. The twenty-four judges of the Supreme Court are elected for life although they may be removed from office if considered to be unfit by reason of conduct or age. Vacancies are filled from within the Court by election by the members. For matters of great importance and government business, the three courts of the Supreme Court sit together as a Plenary Court.

The country is divided into judicial districts, each of which has a superior court of three or more judges. There are also other Courts of Justice for each judicial district, and judges for each province and municipality.

### SUPREME COURT OF JUSTICE

**President:** Dr. LUIS ENRIQUE ROMERO SOTO.  
**Vice-President:** Dr. LUIS SARMIENTO BUITRAGO.  
**Secretary:** Dr. HORACIO GAITÁN TOVAR.

**Court of Civil Cassation:** Calle 11, No. 4-41, Bogotá.

**President:** Dr. RICARDO URIBE HOLGUÍN.

**Secretary:** Dr. HORACIO GAITÁN TOVAR.

Four other judges.

**Court of Criminal Cassation:** Calle 11, No. 4-41, Bogotá.

**President:** Dr. GUSTAVO GÓMEZ VELÁSQUEZ.

**Secretary:** Dr. EVENCIO POSADA J.

Seven other judges.

**Court of Labour Cassation:** Calle 13, No. 7-46, 5°, Bogotá.

**President:** Dr. JOSÉ EDUARDO GNECCO CORREA.

**Secretary:** Dr. VICENTE MEJÍA OSORIO.

Four other judges.

**Court of Constitutional Procedure:** Carrera 10, No. 20-19, 3°, Bogotá.

**President:** GUILLERMO GONZÁLEZ CHARRY.

**Secretary:** Dr. LUIS FRANCISCO SERRANO.

Three other judges.

## RELIGION

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

Roman Catholicism is the religion of 95 per cent of the population.

## Metropolitan Sees:

**Bogotá:** His Eminence Cardinal ANÍBAL MUÑOZ DUQUE.

**Barranquilla:** Most Rev. GERMÁN VILLA GAVIRIA.

**Bucaramanga:** Most Rev. HÉCTOR RUEDA HERNÁNDEZ.

**Cali:** Most Rev. ALBERTO URIBE URDANETA.

**Cartagena:** Most Rev. RUBÉN ISAZA RESTREPO.

**Ibagué:** Most Rev. JOSÉ JOAQUÍN FLOREZ HERNÁNDEZ.

**Manizales:** Most Rev. JOSÉ DE JESÚS PIMIENTO RODRÍGUEZ.

**Medellín:** Most Rev. TULIO BOTERO SALAZAR.

**Nueva Pamplona:** Most Rev. ALFREDO RUBIO DÍAZ.

**Popayán:** Most Rev. SAMUEL SILVERIO BUITRAGO TRUJILLO.

**Tunja:** Most Rev. AUGUSTO TRUJILLO ARANGO.

## OTHER RELIGIONS

**Episcopalian Bishop of Colombia:** Rt. Rev. W. A. FRANKLIN, O.B.E.; Carrera 13, 63-39, Apartado Aéreo 52964, Bogotá.

There are 1,500 baptized members, 850 communicant members, 25 parishes, missions and preaching stations; 3 schools with 700 pupils; 9 clergy and 7 candidates for ordination.

**Judaism:** community of about 25,000 with 66 synagogues.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

## BOGOTÁ

**El Bogotano:** evening; liberal; Editor CONSUELO DE MONTEJO; circ. 50,000.

**Diario Oficial:** Carrera 15, No. 56 Sur; f. 1864; official Government paper.

**El Espacio:** Avda. de las Américas 39A-04; Dir. JAIME ARDILA CASAMITJANA; circ. 80,000.

**El Espectador:** Avda. 68, Calle 22; f. 1887; morning; Liberal; Dir. GUILLERMO CANO; Editor LUIS GABRIEL CANO; circ. 170,000 (weekdays), 250,000 (Sundays).

**La República:** Calle 16, No. 4-96; f. 1953; morning; Conservative; Dir. RUPERTO MOLINA GRACIA; circ. 15,000.

**El Siglo:** Carrera 15, No. 13-26; f. 1925; Conservative; Dir. ALVARO GÓMEZ HURTADO; circ. 25,000.

**El Tiempo:** Avda. Jiménez, No. 6-77, Apdo. Aéreo 3633; f. 1911; morning; Liberal; Editor ROBERTO GARCÍA PEÑA; circ. 190,000 (weekdays), 350,000 (Sundays).

**El Vespertino:** evening; Dir. JOSÉ SALGAR; circ. 15,000.

## BARRANQUILLA

**Diario del Caribe:** f. 1946; Conservative; Dir. FRANCISCO POSADA DE LA PEÑA; circ. 24,640.

**El Heraldo:** Calle 33, No. 40-70; f. 1933; morning; Liberal; Dir. JUAN B. FERNÁNDEZ; circ. 42,000.

**El Nacional:** Calle 44, No. 44-185; f. 1945; evening; Liberal; Dir. JAIME DEVIS PEREIRA; circ. 32,100.

## BUCARAMANGA

**El Deber:** Carrera 14, No. 41-36, Apdo. Aéreo 698; f. 1923; morning; Conservative; Dir. JORGE GUTIERREZ REYES; circ. 24,000.

**El Frente:** Apdo. Aéreo 665; f. 1942; morning; Conservative; Dirs. Dr. RAFAEL ORTIZ GONZÁLEZ, Dr. CIRO LÓPEZ MENDOZA; Editor CIRO GÓMEZ MEJÍA; circ. 14,000.

**La Vanguardia Liberal:** Calle 34, No. 13-42; f. 1919; morning; Liberal; Sunday illustrated literary supplement and women's supplement; Dir. RODOLFO GONZÁLEZ GARCÍA. Man. ALEJANDRO GALVIS RAMÍREZ; circ. 34,400.

## CALI

**Occidente:** Calle 12, No. 5-22; f. 1961; morning; Conservative; Dir. MODESTO CAICEDO; circ. 25,000.

**El País:** Carrera 4, No. 11-33, 3°; f. 1950; morning; Conservative; Dir. RODRIGO LLOREDA CAICEDO; circ. 60,000.

**El Pueblo:** morning; Liberal; Dir. LUIS FERNANDO LONDOÑO; circ. 35,000.

## CARTAGENA

**Diario de la Costa:** Centro Calle 35A, No. 8-59, Avda. Escallón, Apdo. Aéreo 103; f. 1915; morning; Conservative; Dir. RAFAEL ESCALLÓN VILLA; circ. 20,000.

## CÚCUTA

**Diario de la Frontera:** f. 1950; morning; Conservative; Dir. TEODOSIO CABEZA Q.; circ. 15,000.

**La Opinión:** Avda. 4, No. 16-12; Dir. CICERÓN FLÓREZ; circ. 14,300.

## IBAGUÉ

**El Cronista:** daily except Monday; Dir. JORGE ALVÁREZ AGUDELO.

## MANIZALES

**La Patria:** Carrera 20, No. 21-51, Apdo. Aéreo 70; f. 1921; morning; Conservative; Dir. JOSÉ RESTREPO RESTREPO; circ. 40,000.

## MEDELLÍN

**El Colombiano:** Calle 54, No. 51-22, Apdo. Aéreo 782; f. 1912; morning; Conservative; Dir. FERNANDO GÓMEZ; circ. 100,000.

**El Correo:** Carrera 51A, No. 54-28; f. 1913; Liberal; Dir. ROBERTO DELGADO SASUDO; circ. 35,000.

## PEREIRA

**El Diario:** Calle 18, No. 6-48, Apdo. Aéreo 20; f. 1929; evening; Liberal; Dir. EDUARDO CORREA URIBE; circ. 13,000.

**El Imparcial:** f. 1948; evening; Dir. LIBARDO GÓMEZ GÓMEZ; circ. 15,000.

## POPAYÁN

**El Liberal:** Apdo. Aéreo 538, Nacional 43; f. 1938; Dir. GERARDO FERNÁNDEZ C.; Chief Editor CARLOS VALENCIA MOSQUERA; circ. 25,000.

## COLOMBIA

### SANTA MARTA

**El Informador:** f. 1921; Liberal; Dir. JOSÉ B. VIVES; circ. 9,000.

### PERIODICALS

#### BOGOTÁ

**Alternativa:** left-wing weekly; Dirs. ANTONIO CABALLERO, JORGE RESTREPO, HÉCTOR MELO, ENRIQUE SANTOS CALDERÓN, HERNANDO CORRAL, GABRIEL GARCÍA MARQUEZ; circ. 10,000.

**Antena:** television, cinema and show business.

**Apuntes Económicos:** monthly; economics; circ. 50,000.

**Aquí Está:** crime.

**Arco:** Carrera 5a, 35-39, Bogotá; f. 1959; art and literature; fortnightly; Dir. JAIME SANIN ECHEVERRI; circ. 15,000.

**Arto Colombiano:** art and literature.

**El Campesino:** Carrera 39A, No. 15-11; f. 1958; weekly; cultural; Dir. JOAQUÍN GUTIÉRREZ MACIAS; circ. 70,000.

**Gromos Magazine:** Calle 20, No. 4-55, Apdo. Aéreo 14860, Nacional 5653; f. 1916; weekly; illustrated; general news; Editor GUILLERMO CORTÉS; circ. 60,000.

**Documentos Políticos:** monthly; organ of the pro-Moscow Communist Party.

**Enfoque Internacional:** left-wing monthly.

**Equipo:** sports; weekly; Dir. HÉCTOR RINCÓN; circ. 15,000.

**Flash:** weekly; Dir. LUIS FERNANDO BUENO; circ. 5,000.

**Hit:** cinema and show business; circ. 10,000.

**Laura:** Calle 20, 4-55; f. 1974; fortnightly; women's periodical; Dir. GLORIA VALENCIA DE CASTAÑO; circ. 8,000.

**El Manifiesto:** weekly; organ of the Unión Revolucionaria Socialista; circ. 5,000.

**Menorah:** Apdo. Aéreo 9081; f. 1950; independent monthly review for the Jewish community; Dir. ELIÉZER CELNIK; circ. 10,000.

**Mujer:** Apdo. 10634; f. 1960; women's periodical; Dir. BEATRIZ ZULUAGA; circ. 15,000.

**Nuevo Estadio:** weekly; sports.

**Nueva Frontera:** fortnightly; political; Liberal; Dir. CARLOS LLERAS RESTREPO.

**Pluma:** fortnightly; art and literature; Dir. JORGE VALENCIA JARAMILLO; circ. 7,000.

**Revista Diners:** Calle 33, No. 7-51, 2°; Dir. CONSUELO MENDOZA DE RIAÑO; circ. 65,000.

**Revolución Socialista:** organ of the Socialist Party; circ. 12,000.

*The Press, Publishers*

**Teorema:** art and literature; Dir. LUIS ERNESTO LASSO.

**Tribuna Roja:** Apdo. Aéreo 19042; organ of MOIR; irregular; Dir. CARLOS NARANJO; circ. 300,000.

**Vea:** weekly; popular; Dir. JOSÉ FERNÁNDEZ; circ. 120,000.

**Voz Proletaria:** Apdo. Aéreo 19857/8886; f. 1963; irregular; Communist; Dir. M. CEPEDA VARGAS; circ. 31,500.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Colombia Press:** Calle 17, No. 8-35, Of. 414, Bogotá; Dir. PEPE ROMERO.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Carrera 5, No. 16-14, Of. 807, Apdo. 4654, Bogotá; Dir. DANIEL SIRE.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Apdo. Aéreo 16077, Bogotá; Bureau Chief GUILLERMO HOYOS TRUJILLO.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Carrera 6, No. 14-98, Of. 902, Bogotá; Bureau Chief JORGE S. CANELAS.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** Calle 22, No. 3-30, Apdo. Aéreo 12.884, Bogotá.

**Agencia EFE (Spain):** Calle 19, No. 6-21, Of. 1201 y 1202, Apdo. 16038, Bogotá; Dir. GUILLERMO TRIBIN PIEDRAHITA.

**Reuters (U.K.):** Carrera 6A, No. 14-98, Of. 1305, Apdo. Aéreo 298.48, Bogotá.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Carrera 5, No. 16-14, Of. 502, Bogotá; Man. RAFAEL BERMÚDEZ. TASS (U.S.S.R.) is also represented.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Colombiana de Periodistas:** Bogotá.

**Asociación de Diarios Colombianos (ANDIARIOS):** Carrera 5A, No. 16-14, Of. 507, Bogotá; f. 1961; Pres. Dr. OTTO MORALES BENÍTEZ; Exec. Dir. Dr. HÉCTOR GIRALDO GÁLVEZ.

**Asociación de Periodistas de Bolívar:** Cartagena.

**Asociación Nacional de Trabajadores de la Prensa:** Bogotá.

**Círculo Colombiano de Reporteros Gráficos:** Bogotá.

**Círculo de Periodistas de Bogotá:** Calle 26, 13-A-23, 3°, Bogotá.

**Colegio Nacional de Periodistas:** Bogotá.

**Federación Nacional de Trabajadores de la Prensa:** Bogotá.  
**Reporteros Sindicalizados de Antioquia:** Medellín.

## PUBLISHERS

#### BOGOTÁ

**Bibliográfica Colombiana Ltda.:** Calle 66, No. 20-18; education, journalism.

**Cultural Colombiana Ltda.:** Calle 72, No. 16-15 y 16-21, Carrera 9A, No. 16-72, Apdo. Aéreo 6307; f. 1951; textbooks; booksellers; Dir. JOSÉ PORTO.

**Editorial Andes:** Carrera 39A, No. 15-21, Apdo. Aéreo 20037; Gen. Man. LEÓN MORALES ARENAS.

**Editorial Desarrollo, S.A.:** Calle 37, No. 15-60.

**Editorial Didáctica, Ltda.:** Calle 36, No. 16-57, Apdo. Aéreo 20722; textbooks and children's books.

**Editorial Gustavo Gili, Ltda.:** Calle 22, No. 6-28, Apdo. Aéreo 10440; technical.

**Ediciones Lerner Ltda.:** Avenida Jiménez, No. 4-35, Apdo. Aéreo 8304.

**Editorial Losada:** Calle 81A, No. 7-37, Apdo. Aéreo 5829.

**Editorial Margen Izquierdo, Ltda.:** Calle 20, No. 7-17, Of. 501, Apdo. Aéreo 29979.

**Editorial Marín, Ltda.:** Apdo. Aéreo 11259; encyclopedias.

**Editorial Minerva:** Avda. de las Américas, No. 58-51.

**Editorial Norma:** Calle 37, No. 13-08, Apdo. Aéreo 53550; f. 1960; Gen. Man. HUMBERTO SERNA G.; educational and children's books.

**Editorial Omnia:** Avda. Eldorado No. 70-16; scientific publications.

## COLOMBIA

**Editorial Roble:** Carrera 43A, No. 20-31, Apdo. Aéreo 80366; general and textbooks.

**Editorial Temis Ltda.:** Calle 13, No. 6-45, Apdo. Aéreo 5941; law, sociology, politics; Man. Dir. JORGE GUERRERO.

**Editorial Tercer Mundo:** Carrera 7, No. 16-91, Apdo. Aéreo 4817; politics, psychology, sociology, fiction.

**Herder Ltda.:** Calle 12, No. 6-89, Apdo. Aéreo 6855; social services.

**Instituto Caro y Cuervo:** Apdo. Aéreo 20002; f. 1942; philology and general linguistics; Dir. J. M. RIVAS SACCONI.

**Legislación Económica Ltda.:** Avda. Las Américas, No. 58-51, Apdo. Aéreo 8646; f. 1952; 19 periodicals covering law, economics and management; Dir. TITO-LIVIO CALDAS GUTIÉRREZ.

## Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance

**Publicar Ltda.:** Calle 15, No. 8-68, Apdo. Aéreo 8010; f. 1954; directories; Man. Dr. FABIO CABAL P.

**Voluntad Editores Ltda. y Cia—S.C.A.:** Carrera 13, No. 38-99, Apdo. 4692; f. 1930; textbooks; Man. Dir. SAMUEL DE BEDOUT T.; Editorial Dir. GASTON DE BEDOUT A.

### CALI

**Editora Santiago de Cali, Ltda.:** Carrera 9A, No. 9-49, 12°.

**Editorial Labor Colombiana, Ltda.:** Carrera 3A, No. 7-75, 6°, Apdo. Aéreo 6723.

### MEDELLÍN

**Editorial Albón:** Calle 53, No. 73-126, Apdo. Aéreo 1943.

**Editorial Bedout, S.A.:** Calle 61, No. 51-04, Apdo. Aéreo 760; literature and textbooks.

**Susaeta Ediciones y Cia. Ltda.:** Calle 50 Sur, No. 46A-6, Envigado.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ministerio de Comunicaciones, División de Telecomunicaciones:** Edificio Murillo Toro, Apdo. Aéreo 14515, Bogotá; broadcasting authority in Colombia; Minister Dra. SARA ORDÓÑEZ DE LONDOÑO.

**Instituto Nacional de Radio y Televisión—INRAVISION:** Centro Administrativo Nacional (CAN), Via del Aeropuerto El Dorado, Bogotá; f. 1954; Dir. EDUARDO RODRÍGUEZ CAMACHO; government-run TV and radio broadcasting network; educational and commercial broadcasting.

### RADIO

**Radiodifusora Nacional de Colombia:** Centro Administrativo Nacional (CAN), Avda. El Dorado, Bogotá, D.E.; f. 1940; official broadcasting station, primarily cultural; Dir.-Gen. JUAN CLÍMACO ARBELÁEZ.

### PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL STATIONS

There are approximately 500 commercial stations.

**Radio Cadena Nacional, S.A.:** Calle 37, No. 13A-19, Bogotá; 50 stations; Gen. Man. Dr. RAFAEL ECHAVARRIA E.

**Caracol, Primera Cadena Radial Colombiana, S.A.:** Calle 19, No. 8-48, Apdo. Aéreo 9291, Bogotá; 80 stations; Pres. FERNANDO LONDOÑO HENAO.

**Cadena Radial Independiente, C.R.I.:** Avda. Jiménez 7-25, 11°, Bogotá; Pres. ARTURO GALVIS ORTIZ.

**Todelar-Circuito Todelar de Colombia:** Calle 43 Norte, No. 6, N-21, Apdo. Aéreo 4666, Cali; 55 stations; Pres. BERNARDO TOBÓN DE LA ROCHE.

In 1976 there were 2,808,000 radio sets in use.

### TELEVISION

Television services are state-owned. There are three television channels: a national channel which reaches all parts of the country; one that reaches only certain areas, former name Telebogotá; and **Educativo**, an educational channel.

In 1976 there were 1,800,000 television sets in use.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Nacional de Radio, Televisión y Cine de Colombia (ANRADIO):** Carrera 10A, No. 15-39, Of. 508, Apdo. Aéreo 3.000, Bogotá; f. 1948; 400 mems.; Dir. JAIME OBANDO VELASCO.

**Federación Nacional de Radio (FEDERADIO):** Calle 18, No. 6-47, Of. 501, Bogotá; mems. include the Todelar group; Dir. LIBARDO TABORDA BOLIVAR.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; amounts are given in pesos.)

### BANKING

**Superintendencia Bancaria:** Calle 16, No. 5-13, Apdo. Aéreo 3460, Bogotá; Banking Superintendent Dr. CAMILO RESTREPO; First Superintendent Dr. LUIS HELO KATTAH.

**Junta Monetaria (Monetary Board):** Carrera 7, 14-78, Bogotá; regulates banking operations and monetary policy; Adviser EDUARDO SARMIENTO; publ. *Resoluciones*.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco de la República:** Carrera 7, No. 14-78, Apdo. Postal 402, Aéreo 3531, Bogotá; f. 1923; sole bank of issue;

cap. p.u. 153.9m.; res. 130.9m. (Nov. 1976); Gen. Man Dr. GERMÁN BOTERO DE LOS RÍOS.

The Banco de la República also administers the following financial funds that channel resources to priority sectors:

**Fondo para Inversiones Privadas:** f. 1963; private investment fund for industrial development.

**Fondo Financiero Agrario:** agriculture and livestock finance fund.

**Fondo Financiero Industrial:** industrial finance fund.

**Fondo de Ahorro y Vivienda:** savings and housing finance fund.

**Fondo de Desarrollo Eléctrico:** electric development finance fund.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

## BOGOTÁ

**Banco de América Latina:** Carrera 8A, No. 15-73, Apdo. Aéreo 7406; cap. p.u. 15m.; res. 4.2m. (June 1972); Gen. Man. ROBERTO GUERRERO R.

**Banco de Bogotá:** Carrera 10, No. 14-33, Apdo. Aéreo 3436; f. 1870; cap. p.u. 287.9m.; res. 525.4m.; dep. 13,236m. (Dec. 31st, 1974); Pres. JORGE MEJÍA SALAZAR; 217 brs.

**Banco Cafetero:** Avda. Jiménez, No. 7-65, Apdo. Aéreo 6824; f. 1953; cap. 400m.; res. 272m. (Dec. 31st, 1973); government owned; Gen. Man. RODRIGO MÚNERA ZULOAGA; 265 brs.

**Banco Central Hipotecario:** Carrera 6A, No. 15-32/48; f. 1932; cap. 173m. (1976); Gen. Man. Dr. JAVIER RAMÍREZ SOTO.

**Banco de Colombia:** Calle 30A, No. 6-38; f. 1874; cap. p.u. 1,725m.; dep. 13,993.5m. (1977); Pres. JAIME MICHELSEN URIBE; 241 brs.

**Banco del Comercio:** Calle 13, No. 8-52, Apdo. Aéreo 4749; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 280m.; res. 226m.; dep. 10,287.6m. (Dec. 31st, 1974); Pres. CAMILO HERRERA PRADO.

**Banco de Crédito y Desarrollo:** Carrera 10A, No. 16-39, 6°, Apdos. Aéreos 6800, 6454; f. 1963; cap. p.u. 10m.; dep. 480m. (Dec. 1975); Pers. LUIS FERNANDO MEAS PRIETO.

**Banco Ganadero:** Carrera 5A, No. 15-80; f. 1956; government owned; cap. p.u. 423.8m.; res. 40.1m. (June 1972); Gen. Man. GUSTAVO CASTRO GUERRERO.

**Banco Nacional:** Carrera 26, No. 13-19; cap. p.u. 50m.; res. 9.7m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. JAIME GUZMAN GUTIÉRREZ.

**Banco Panamericano:** Avda. Jiménez, No. 8-65; cap. p.u. 15.3m.; res. 16.6m. (1975); Pres. Dr. ALFONSO REY RENDÓN; Man. Dr. FRANCISCO JARAMILLO C.

**Banco Santander:** Carrera 10, No. 28-49, 10°, Bavaria Torre A, Apdo. Aéreo 4740; Pres. CARLOS SALGADO POSADA.

**Banco Tequendama:** Diagonal 27, No. 6-70; Pres. EDUARDO NIETO CALDERÓN.

**Banco de los Trabajadores:** Calle 13, No. 7-60; Pres. HERNÁN VILLAMARIN GUTIÉRREZ.

**Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero:** Carrera 8, No. 15-43; f. 1931; cap. 543.3m.; res. 74.7m. (June 1972); government owned; Gen. Man. HUGO MAZUERA ERAZO.

**Caja Social de Ahorros:** Adva. Jiménez, No. 4-99; Man. ISMAEL CABRERA DUSSAN.

## BARRANQUILLA

**Banco Colpatría y de la Costa:** Calle 13, No. 7-90; Pres. JOSÉ ROMÁN FERNÁNDEZ.

## CALI

**Banco de Occidente:** Carrera 5A, No. 12-50, Apdo. Aéreo 4409; cap. p.u. 67m.; res. 15m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. GUILLERMO SARMIENTO ANGULO.

**Banco Popular:** Carrera 4A, No. 9-60; f. 1950; government owned; Pres. ALBERTO LEÓN BETANCOURT.

## MANIZALES

**Banco de Caldas:** Carrera 22, No. 20-29; f. 1965; cap. p.u. 50m.; res. 11.8m.; (June 1974); Pres. Dr. SILVIO BOTERO DE LOS RÍOS.

## MEDELLÍN

**Banco Comercial Antioqueño:** Calle 50, No. 51-65; f. 1912; cap. p.u. 285m.; res. 302m.; dep. 6,201m. (Dec. 31st, 1976); Pres. VICENTE URIBE RENDÓN.

**Banco Industrial Colombiano:** Calle 50, No. 51-66; f. 1944; Pres. IVÁN CORREA ARANGO.

## POPAYÁN

**Banco del Estado:** Calle 4A, Carrera 7A esq.; f. 1884; cap. and res. 59.7m. (June 1975); Pres. CARLOS ZAMBRANO ULLOA.

## FOREIGN BANKS

In 1976 the Government legislated that all foreign banks operating in Colombia should be at least 51 per cent locally owned by June 30th, 1978.

**Banco Anglo-Colombiano** (fmrly. Bank of London and South America Ltd.): Carrera 8A, No. 15-46/60, Apdo. Aéreo 3532, Bogotá; cap. U.S. \$4m. (1977); Gen. Man. C. R. ARMSTRONG; 8 brs.

**Banco Colombo-Americano** (fmrly. Bank of America): Carrera 7A, No. 16-36, Apdo. Aéreo 12327, Bogotá; cap. U.S. \$4m. (1976); Vice-Pres. and Man. ENRIQUE FERNÁNDEZ ROMAY; 3 brs.

**Banco Français e Italiano de Colombia** (fmrly. Banque Française et Italienne pour l'Amérique du Sud): Carrera 8A, No. 15-40, Apdo. Aéreo 3440, Bogotá; Man. GUISEPPE MONDINI.

**Banco Franco Colombiano:** Carrera 7, No. 14-23, Bogotá; f. 1954; subsidiary of Banque Nationale de Paris; Man. PIERRE LAMON; 9 brs.

**Banco Internacional de Colombia:** Avda. Jimenez, No. 8-89, Bogotá; Vice-Pres. ROBERT BOTJER; 6 brs.

**Banco Real de Colombia** (fmrly. Banco Real S.A.): Carrera 7A, No. 33-80, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. WALDEMAR TAFLA; 3 brs.

**Banco Royal Colombiano** (fmrly. Royal Bank of Canada): Carrera 8A, No. 14-45, Apdo. Aéreo 3438, Bogotá; cap. U.S. \$3.6m. (1976); District Man. J. H. STECH.

## DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Corporación Financiera de Caldas:** Edificio Banco del Comercio, 11° piso, Apdo. Aéreo 460, Manizales; f. 1961; private development company; cap. and res. U.S. \$5.7m. (1974); Pres. EDUARDO ARANGO R.

**Corporación Financiera del Caribe S.A.:** Carrera 13, No. 6-82, 10°, Apdo. Aéreo 29098, Bogotá; f. 1968; assoc. with Algemene Bank Nederland N.V. and Hollandsche Bank Unie N.V.; cap. 22m., res. 14m.; Mans. Dr. MAURICIO VELEZ V. and P. H. SCHARRINGA.

**Corporación Financiera Central:** Carrera 7, No. 14-27, Bogotá.

**Corporación Financiera Colombiana S.A.:** Carrera 13, No. 26-45, Apdo. Aéreo 11843, Bogotá; f. 1959; private development bank; cap. and res. U.S. \$200m. (1976); Pres. IGNACIO COPETE LIZARRALDE.

**Corporación Financiera Grancolombiana S.A. (Granfinanciera):** Calle 31, No. 6-41, Bogotá; f. 1966; cap. and res. U.S. \$203.3m.; dep. U.S. \$4.7m.; Man. ARMANDO CARBONELL OSPINO.

**Corporación Financiera Nacional:** Apdo. Aéreo 1039, Medellín; f. 1959; private development company; cap. and res. U.S. \$11.9m. (1974); Pres. JOSÉ GUTIÉRREZ GÓMEZ; Vice-Pres. CARLOS RESTREPO DUMIT.

**Corporación Financiera del Norte:** Apdo. 2747, Barranquilla; Pres. ALVARO JARAMILLO VENGOCHEA.

**Corporación Financiera de Occidente, S.A.:** Apdo. Postal 441, Pereira; f. 1966; provides credit and effects investment in the development of industry, agriculture, cattle farming and mining and offers technical assistance; cap. U.S. \$2.2m.; total assets U.S. \$18m.; Pres. GERMÁN GAVIRIA VÉLEZ.

COLOMBIA

**Corporación Financiera Popular:** Carrera 13A, No. 27-31, Apdo. Aéreo 5179, Bogotá; f. 1967; an affiliate of the Banco Popular; cap. U.S. \$7.4m. (1974); provides loans and technical assistance to medium-sized and small industries; Man. HERNÁN MARÍN GUTIÉRREZ.

**Corporación Financiera de Santander:** Calle 35, No. 16-52, 4°, Apdo. Aéreo 1517, Bucaramanga; f. 1966; cap. 27.8m., to be raised to 60m.; Pres. EDUARDO MICHELSEN.

**Corporación Financiera del Transporte:** Calle 49, No. 13-33, 8°, Apdo. Aéreo 10733, Bogotá; Man. JOSÉ FERNANDO LONDOÑO TRUJILLO.

**Corporación Financiera del Valle:** Apdo. Aéreo 4902, Cali; cap. and res. U.S. \$9.2m. (1974); Pres. BENJAMÍN MARTÍNEZ MORIONES.

**Corporación Financiera de Fomento Agropecuario y de Exportaciones S.A.—COFIAGRO:** Carrera 5, No. 15-80, Apdo. Aéreo 16857, Bogotá; Gen. Man. HORACIO LINCE CALLE.

BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Bancaria de Colombia:** Carrera 7A, No. 17-01, 3°, Apdo. Aéreo 13994, Bogotá; f. 1936; 46 mem. banks; Pres. EDUARDO ARIAS ROBLEDO; Mans. EDUARDO WIESNER, ANDRÉS DELGADO; publs. *Banca y Finanzas*, *Boletín del Congreso*, *Boletín Jurídico*, *Boletín Bibliográfico*, etc.

STOCK EXCHANGES

**Bolsa de Bogotá:** Carrera 8, No. 13-82, Apdo. Aéreo 3584, Bogotá; f. 1928; Pres. EDUARDO GÓMEZ GUTIÉRREZ; Vice-Pres. HERNÁN PÉREZ DE BRIGARD; Sec.-Gen. LUIS CARLOS RODRÍGUEZ.

**Bolsa de Medellín:** Apdo. Aéreo 3535, Medellín.

INSURANCE

PRINCIPAL NATIONAL COMPANIES

**Aseguradora Colseguros S.A.:** Calle 17, No. 9-82, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. RODRIGO JARAMILLO ARANGO.

**Aseguradora del Valle, S.A.:** Calle 13, No. 4-25, 8°, Edificio Carvajal, Cali; Gen. Man. MARTÍN HINCAPIE OCHOA.

**Aseguradora Grancolombiana S.A.:** Calle 31, 6-41, 15° y 16°, Apdo. Aéreo 10454, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. JAIME MICHELSEN URIBE; Gen. Man. RAFAEL PADILLA ANDRADE.

**Assicurazioni Generali:** Carrera 8A, No. 15-40, 3°, Bogotá; Man. PABLO MARTÍN PRIETO.

**Aurora, S.A., Compañía de Seguros Generales:** Carrera 10A, No. 19-65, 3°, Apdo. Aéreo 8806; Man. Dr. PEDRO ALVEAR RAMOS.

**Colpatria, Compañía de Seguros Patria S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 15-22, Apdo. 7762, Bogotá; Pres. CARLOS PACHECO DEVIA.

**Compañía Agrícola de Seguros S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 35-40, 2°, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. ARIEL JARAMILLO ABAD.

**Compañía Central de Seguros:** Carrera 5A, No. 15-80, 21°, Apdo. Aéreo 5764, Bogotá; f. 1956; Man. Dr. J. EFREN OSSA GÓMEZ.

**Compañía Colombiana de Seguros, S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 17-01, Apdo. Aéreo 3537, Bogotá; f. 1874; Pres. RODRIGO JARAMILLO ARANGO.

**Compañía de Seguros Antorcha de Colombia S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 37-25, 4°, Apdo. Aéreo 7412, Bogotá; Man. ALFREDO NEIRA.

**Compañía de Seguros Atlas, S.A.:** Calle 21, No. 22-31, Apdo. Aéreo 413, Minizales; Gen. Man. Dr. GUILLERMO ARANGO GUTIÉRREZ.

**Compañía de Seguros Bolívar, S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 16-39, Apdo. Aéreo 4421, Bogotá; f. 1939; Pres. Dr. JOSÉ A. CORTÉS OSORIO.

**Compañía de Seguros del Pacífico, S.A.:** Carrera 4A, No. 8-63, 6° y 7°, Apdo. Aéreo 8154, Cali; Man. GUILLERMO GARRIDO SARDI.

**Compañía de Seguros La Andina, S.A.:** Edif. Camacol; Carrera 10A, No. 19-65, Apdo. Aéreo 3838, Bogotá, Man. JOHN S. PHILLIPS.

**Compañía de Seguros la Fenix de Colombia, S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 32-33, 5°, Apdo. Aéreo 4225, Bogotá; Man. PHILIP M. TIBBLE.

**Compañía Granadina de Seguros, S.A.:** Carrera, 10 No. 28-49, 6°, Edif. Bavaria Torre A, Apdo. Aéreo 6889; Bogotá; Gen. Man. Dr. FRANCISCO DE RUGGIERO M.

**Compañía Internacional de Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. Jiménez 3-97, 3°, Apdo. Aéreo 17189, Bogotá; f. 1967; Pres. Dr. LUIS MORALES GOMEZ; Man. RICARDO MORALES CASAS.

**Compañía Suramericana de Seguros, S.A.:** Centro Suramericana, Carrera 64B, No. 49A-30, Apdos. Aéreos 780 y 2030, Medellín; f. 1944; Pres. Dr. JORGE MOLINA MORENO.

**La Continental, Compañía de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Carrera 13, No. 26-45, 9°, Bogotá; Gen. Man. Dr. RAYMOND C. MEZA.

**La Federación, Compañía de Seguros S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 32-33, 24° Apdo. Aéreo 7412, Bogotá; Man. Dr. FERNANDO SIEFKEN AMARE.

**Inmobiliaria de Seguros S.A.:** Calle 16, No. 9-64, 3°, Bogotá; Man. Dr. JAIME ISAZA ROMERO.

**La Interamericana, Compañía de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Calle 78, No. 9-57, Bogotá; Man. DENNIS J. GOETZ.

**La Libertad, Compañía de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Avenida Jiménez, No. 7-25, 3°, Apdo. Aéreo 8653, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. GERARDO HERNÁNDEZ FERIA; Man. LUIS ARTURO RODRÍGUEZ CAMACHO.

**Mundial de Seguros, S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 28-49, 27°, Apdo. Aéreo 30278, Bogotá; Pres. MOISÉS GUINDI BEDA.

**La Nacional, Compañía de Seguros Generales de Colombia S.A.:** Calle 16, No. 6-34, Apdo. Aéreo 5627, Bogotá; f. 1952; Pres. BERNARDO SAIZ DE CASTRO.

**Pan American de Colombia, S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 37-69, Apdo. Aéreo 8687; Gen. Man. FERNANDO C. MAYORAL PINTO.

**La Previsora S.A., Compañía de Seguros:** Calle 57, No. 8-95, Apdo. Aéreo 7880, Bogotá; Man. DANIEL JARAMILLO FERRO.

**Seguros Alfa, S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 18-36, 4°, Bogotá; Gen. Man. CARLOS E. OSPINA MONTOYA.

**Seguros Caribe, S.A.:** Calle 49, No. 13-33, 12°, Bogotá; Man. Dr. FERNANDO ESCALLÓN MORALES.

**Seguros Colina, S.A.:** Edif. Seguros Colina, Calle 38, No. 8-66, 13°-15°, Apdo. Aéreo 29872, Bogotá; Gen. Man. JORGE LEIVA MONROY.

**Seguros Colombia S.A.:** Calle 26, No. 13-19, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. IGNACIO UMAÑA DE BRIGARD; Gen. Man. Dr. JAIME VARÓN MOJICA.

**Seguros del Estado, S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 18-15, Bogotá; Man. Dr. JORGE MORA SÁNCHEZ.

**Seguros La Equidad, S.C.:** Calle 17, No. 10-16, 10°, Apdo. Aéreo 30261, Bogotá; Gen. Man. Dr. FRANCISCO DE PAULA JARAMILLO.

**Seguros La Unión S.A.:** Calle 14, No. 6A-23, 8°, Apdo. Aéreo 12525, Bogotá; Gen. Man. Dr. FRANCISCO PÉREZ PALACIO.

**Seguros Médicos Voluntarios:** Carrera 10A, No. 19-65, 2°, Apdo. 11777, Bogotá; Man. FERNANDO GÓMEZ BORDA.

**Seguros Tequendama S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 26-20, Apdo. 7988, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. ALEJANDRO URIBE ESCOBAR; Gen. Man. Dr. BERNARDO BOTERO MORALES.

**Seguros Universal S.A.:** Avda. Jiménez, No. 8-77, 10°.

Apdo. Aéreo 11634, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. JOSÉ RAIMUNDO SOJO ZAMBRANO.

**Skandia Seguros de Colombia, S.A.:** Calle 16, No. 9-64, 5°, Bogotá; Pres. TERJE BRAATEN.

Numerous foreign companies are also represented.

#### INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Unión de Aseguradores Colombianos—FASECOLDA:** Calle 19, No. 6-68, 12°, Apdo. Aéreo 5233, Bogotá; f. 1976; 64 mems.; Pres. Dr. WILLIAM R. FADUL.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Consejo Interamericano de Comercio y Producción (Inter-american Council of Commerce and Production):** Apdo. Aéreo 3012, Bogotá; f. 1941; 507 mems.; Pres. RODRIGO LLORENTE M.; Sec.-Gen. GABRIEL ROSAS V.

#### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Confederación Colombiana de Cámaras de Comercio "CONFECAMARAS":** Carrera 9, No. 16-21, 10°, Apdo. Aéreo 29750, Bogotá; f. 1969; 42 member organizations; Exec.-Pres. GASTÓN E. ABELLO.

**Cámara de Comercio de Bogotá:** Carrera 9A, No. 16-21, Apdo. Aéreo 29824, Bogotá; f. 1878; 1,285 mem. organizations; Pres. CARLOS BERMÚDEZ; Man. Dr. FERNANDO SANTOS SILVA; publ. *Revista, Informativo Quincenal, Indicadores Económicos*.

There are also local Chambers of Commerce in the capital towns of all the Departments and in many of the other trading centres. Among these are:

**Cámara de Comercio de Armenia:** Calle 20, No. 15-33, 2°, Apdo. Aéreo 595, Armenia, Quindío; f. 1934; Pres. BERNARDO MEJIA VELÁSQUEZ; Sec. Dr. JOSUÉ MORENO JARAMILLO; publ. *Boletín Informativo*.

**Cámara de Comercio de Barranquilla:** Calle 40, No. 44-39, Apdo. Aéreo 12, Barranquilla; f. 1916; 500 mems.; Pres. JOSÉ ANTONIO PATERNOSTRO; Exec. Dir. RAFAEL VERGARA BENEDETTI.

**Cámara de Comercio de Bucaramanga:** Carrera 19, No. 36-20, Apdo. Aéreo 973, Bucaramanga, Santander; f. 1915; 300 mems.; Pres. JORGE TURBAY VILLABONA; Sec. ERNESTO SUÁREZ RUEDA.

**Cámara de Comercio de Cali:** Calle 8A, No. 3-14, Apdo. Aéreo 1565, Cali; f. 1910; 565 mems.; Pres. Dr. SAMIR CAMILO DACCACH; Sec. Dr. JUAN MARTÍN CAICEDO F.

**Cámara de Comercio de Cartagena:** Calle de Baloco, No. 2-94, Apdo. Aéreo 16, Cartagena; f. 1917; 250 mems.; Pres. XAVIER FERNÁNDEZ BUSTAMANTE; Sec. EDUARDO PIÑERES VERGARA; publ. *Boletín Informativo*.

**Cámara de Comercio de Cúcuta:** Calle 10, No. 4-26, 1°, Apdo. Aéreo 633, Cúcuta; f. 1915; Pres. PEDRO ENTRENA PARRA; Sec. PEDRO SAYAGO ROJAS.

**Cámara de Comercio de Ibagué:** Carrera 4, No. 10-77, 2°, Apdo. Aéreo 1014, Ibagué, Tolima; f. 1928; 18 mems.; Pres. RAFAEL ARBOLEDA JIMÉNEZ; Sec. GONZALO GÓMEZ JARAMILLO.

**Cámara de Comercio de Manizales:** Calle 22, No. 21-48, Apdo. Aéreo 117, Manizales, Caldas; f. 1913; 650 mems.; Pres. JULIÁN JARAMILLO VÉLEZ; Sec. GILBERTO SAFFÓN ARANGO.

**Cámara de Comercio de Medellín:** Avda. Oriental, No. 52-82, Apdo. Aéreo 1894, Medellín, Antioquia; f. 1904; 500 mems.; Pres. JORGE GONZÁLEZ PÉREZ; Dir. Dr. JAIRO MACHADO POSADA.

**Cámara de Comercio de Pereira:** Carrera 7A, No. 16-50, 4°, Apdo. Aéreo 1139, Pereira, Risaralda; f. 1926; Pres. HERNÁN CORTÉS DIAZ; Sec. FABIO AMAYA POSADA.

**Cámara de Comercio de Santa Marta:** Calle 15, No. 5-74, Apdo. Aéreo 718, Santa Marta, Magdalena; f. 1931; Pres. CARLOS NERI LÓPEZ; Sec. RODRIGO PIMIENTA GONZÁLEZ.

#### STATE INDUSTRIAL AND TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Carbones de Colombia—CARBOCOL:** Carrera 5, No. 16-14, Of. 802, Bogotá; f. 1976; initial cap. 350m. pesos; state enterprise for the exploration, mining, processing and marketing of coal; Man. HERNÁN GARCÉS.

**Colombiana de Minería—COLMINAS:** Carrera 13, No. 46-76, 5°, Bogotá; state mining concern; Man. ALFONSO RODRÍGUEZ KILBER.

**Consejo Nacional de Energía:** Bogotá; f. 1973 to formulate a short- and medium-term programme for meeting the country's energy requirements.

**Corporación Pesquera Colombiana:** Bogotá; state fishing corporation; Pres. ENRIQUE PEÑALOSA CAMARGO.

**Corporación Regional Autónoma de Manizales:** Apdo. Aéreo 929, Manizales; regional development organization; Man. JORGE ARIEL JARAMILLO.

**Corporación Regional del Desarrollo de Uraba:** Carrera 51, No. 50-39, 6°, Medellín; regional development corporation; Gen. Man. EVA RODRÍGUEZ T.

**Departamento Nacional de Planeación:** Calle 26, No. 13-19, Bogotá; supervises and administers development projects; approves foreign investments; Dir. Dr. JOHN NARANJO DOUSDEBÉS.

**Empresa Colombiana de Minas—ECOMINAS:** Avda. 34, No. 19-05, Bogotá; administers state resources of emerald, copper, gold, sulphur, gypsum, coal and phosphate rock; Gen. Man. ERNESTO BELTRÁN CORTÉS.

**Empresa Colombia de Níquel—ECONIQUEL:** Bogotá; administers state nickel resources.

**Empresa Colombiana de Petróleos—ECOPETROL:** Carrera 13, No. 36-24, Apdo. Aéreo 5938, Bogotá; participates with private enterprise in refining, transport and export of petroleum; Pres. JUAN FRANCISCO VILLAREAL.

**Empresa Nacional de Telecomunicaciones—TELECOM:** Calle 13A, No. 22-54, Apdo. Aéreo 3797, Bogotá; national telecommunications enterprise; Pres. VÍCTOR BELTRAN MARTÍNEZ.

**Fondo Cafetero para el Desarrollo Nacional:** Bogotá; established to finance projects that will increase the production of goods and services, generate employment, conserve natural resources and decentralize industry.



- Fondo de Fomento Agropecuario:** Carretera 10, No. 20-30, Bogotá; agricultural development fund operated by the Ministry of Agriculture.
- Fondo Nacional de Ahorro:** Calle 18, No. 7-59, Bogotá; Man. Dr. FABIO VALDEZ-SÁNCHEZ.
- Fondo de Promoción de Exportaciones—PROEXPO:** Calle 28, No. 13A-53, 6°-9°, Apdo. Aéreo 17966, Bogotá; f. 1967; aims to diversify exports, strengthen the balance of payments and augment the volume of trade, by granting financial aid for export operations and acting as consultant to export firms, also undertaking market studies; Dir. RAFAEL GAMA QUIJANO.
- Fondo Nacional de Proyectos de Desarrollo—FONADE:** Calle 26, No. 13-19, 18°, Bogotá; f. 1968; responsible for channelling loans towards economic development projects; administered by a committee under the head of the *Departamento Administrativo de Planeación*; Fonade works in close association with other official planning organizations; Man. CARLOS A. NAVARRO PALAO.
- Fundación el para Desarrollo Industrial:** Calle 8, No. 3-14, Apdo. Aéreo 7482, Cali; industrial development organization; Pres. HUMBERTO RAFFO.
- Instituto de Aprovechamiento de Aguas y Fomento Eléctrico—Electraguas:** Edificio Bochica, Carrera 13, No. 27-00, 3°, Bogotá; semi-official undertaking operating on a nation-wide scale through 14 subsidiary companies; concerned with the generation and distribution of electric power.
- Instituto Colombiano Agropecuario (Ica):** Calle 37, No. 8-43, 8°, Bogotá; Man. RAFAEL MARIÑO NAVAS.
- Instituto Colombiano de Comercio Exterior—INCOMEX:** Calle 28, No. 13A-53, Apdo. Aéreo 16657, Bogotá, D.E.; government agency; sets and executes foreign trade policy; Dir. ANTONIO J. URDINOLA.
- Instituto Colombiano de Energía Eléctrica—ICEL:** Carrera 13, No. 27-00, Apdo. Aéreo 16243, Bogotá; formulates policy in the field of electrical energy; operating an expansion programme aimed at increasing total capacity from 2,402 MW in 1975 to 5,569 MW in 1980; Man. RICARDO PULIDO GONZÁLEZ.
- Instituto Colombiano de Hidrología, Meteorología y Adecuación de Tierras—HIMAT:** Bogotá; responsible for irrigation, flood control, and other works to improve and reclaim land.
- Instituto Colombiano de la Reforma Agraria—INCORA:** Apdo. Aéreo 151046, Bogotá; f. 1962; a public institution which, on behalf of the Government, administers public lands and those it acquires; reclaims land by irrigation and drainage facilities, roads, etc. to increase productivity in agriculture and stock-breeding; provides technical assistance and loans; supervises the redistribution of land throughout the country; Man. JOSÉ ARGENIO SUÁREZ.
- Instituto de Crédito Territorial:** Carrera 13, No. 18-51, Bogotá; Man. Dr. PEDRO JAVIER SOTO.
- Instituto de Fomento Algodonero:** Carrera 8, No. 11-39, 5°, Bogotá; official government cotton development office.
- Instituto de Fomento Industrial:** Calle 16, No. 6-66, Apdo. Aéreo 4222, Bogotá; f. 1940; state finance corporation for the promotion of manufacturing activities; cap. and res. U.S.\$57.8m. (1976); Man. DIEGO LÓPEZ ARANGO.
- Instituto de Mercadeo Agropecuario—IDEMA:** Carrera 10, No. 16-82, Bogotá; state enterprise for the marketing of agricultural products; Man. JAIRO VÉLEZ RESTREPO.

**Instituto Nacional de Investigaciones Geológico-Mineras—INGEOMINAS:** Carrera 30, No. 51-59, Apdo. Aéreo 4865, Bogotá; f. 1968; responsible for mineral research, geological mapping and research including hydrogeology, remote sensing, geochemistry and geophysics; Dir. MICHEL HERMELIN; publ. *Boletín Geológico*.

**Instituto de Desarrollo de Recursos Naturales Renovables y del Ambiente—INDERENA:** Avda. Caracas 25-A-66, Bogotá; f. 1968; agency regulating the development of natural resources; Dir. JULIO CARRIZOSA UMAÑA; publ. *Bosques de Colombia* (annual).

**Superintendencia de Industria y Comercio—SUPERINDUSTRIA:** Carrera 13, No. 27-00, 5°, Bogotá; overseas industrial and commercial activities under the direction of the Ministry of Economic Development.

**Superintendencia de Sociedades—SUPERSOCIEDADES:** Calle 14, No. 8-27, 1° al 9°, Bogotá; overseas activities of local and foreign corporations; Superintendent JOSÉ IGNACIO NARVÁEZ.

## TRADE FAIR

**Corporación de Ferias y Exposiciones, S.A.:** Carrera 40, No. 22-c-67, Apdo. Aéreo 6843, Bogotá; holds the bi-annual Bogotá International Fair in July; has been held since 1954; Man. OSCAR PÉREZ GUTIÉRREZ.

## EMPLOYERS' AND PRODUCERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Asociación Colombiana Popular de Industriales (ACOPI):** Calle 22, No. 6-24, Of. 501, Apdo. Aéreo 16451, Bogotá, D.E.; f. 1951; association of small industrialists; Pres. JOSÉ MIGUEL LÓPEZ CALLE; Man. MARTINIANO BARONA VALENCIA; publ. *Carta Industrial*.

**Asociación Nacional de Cultivadores de Caña de Azúcar—ASOCANA:** Calle 13, No. 5-01, Oficina 9° piso, Apdo. Aéreo 4448, Cali; f. 1959; sugar planters association; Pres. RODRIGO ESCOBAR NAVIA.

**Asociación Nacional de Exportadores de Café:** Calle 32; No. 7-04, Bogotá; private association of coffee exporters, Pres. GILBERTO ARANGO LONDOÑO.

**Asociación Nacional de Industriales (National Association of Manufacturers):** Calle 52, No. 47-28, Apdo. 997, Medellín; f. 1944; 585 mems.; Pres. FABIO ECHEVERRI CORREA; Man. LUN FRANCISCO CUERVO; 7 hrs.

**Federación Colombiana de Ganaderos—FEDEGAN:** Carrera 14, No. 36-65, Apdo. Aéreo 9709, Bogotá; f. 1975; cattle raisers' association; about 350,000 affiliates; Gen. Man. LUIS FRANCISCO APARICIO LASERNA; publs. *Boletín Fedegán* (weekly), *Revista Nacional de Ganadería*, *Carta Mensual de Ganadería*.

**Federación Nacional de Algodoneros:** Carrera 8A, No. 15-73, 5°, Apdo. Aéreo 8632, Bogotá; f. 1953; federation of cotton growers; 14,000 mems.; Gen. Man. LUIS LIZARRALDE GONZÁLEZ.

**Federación Nacional de Arroceros:** Calle 72, No. 13-23, Apdo. Aéreo 52772, Bogotá; f. 1948; federation of rice growers; 2,000 mems.; Gen. Man. BERNARDO TELLO QUIJANO.

**Federación Nacional de Cacaoteros:** Apdo. Aéreo 17736, Bogotá; cocoa farmers' association.

**Federación Nacional de Cafeteros de Colombia (National Federation of Coffee Growers):** Avda. Jiménez de Quesada, No. 7-65, pisos 4 y 5, Apdo. Aéreo 3938, Bogotá; f. 1927; 203,000 mems.; Gen. Man. ARTURO GÓMEZ JARAMILLO; publs. *Boletín de Estadística* (yearly), *Informe de Comités Departamentales* (yearly), *Revista Cafetera de Colombia* (quarterly), *Boletín: Economía Cafetera* (monthly).

## COLOMBIA

**Federación Nacional de Comerciantes (FENALCO)** (*National Federation of Tradesmen*): Apdo. Aéreo 4405, Bogotá; f. 1945; Pres. JUAN MARTÍN CAICEDO FERRER; publ. *Boletín "Fenalco"*.

**Federación Nacional de Cultivadores de Cereales**: Calle 70A, No. 7-36, Apdo. Aéreo 8694, Bogotá; federation of grain growers; Man. ADRIANO QUINTANA SILVA.

**Federación de Productores de Banano**: Apdo. Aéreo 698, Santa Marta; federation of banana growers.

**Sociedad Colombiana de Agricultores (SCA)** (*Colombian Farmers' Society*): Carrera 10, No. 14-56, Apdo. Aéreo 3638, Bogotá; f. 1871; Man. LUIS LIZARRALDE; publ. *Revista Nacional de Agricultura*.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Unión de Trabajadores de Colombia—UTC** (*National Union of Colombian Workers*): Carrera 10, No. 7-33, Bogotá;

## Trade and Industry, Transport

f. 1946; 800,000 mems.; incorporates 14 area organizations and 37 national and local organizations among its 600 affiliates; admitted to ICFTU; Pres. TULIO E. CUEVAS R.; Gen. Sec. JORGE CARRILLO; publ. *Justicia Social* (fortnightly).

**Confederación de Trabajadores de Colombia—CTC** (*Colombian Confederation of Workers*): Calle 16, No. 14-13, 5°, Bogotá; f. 1934; 400,000 mems.; 600 affiliates, including 6 national organizations and 20 regional federations; admitted to ICFTU; Sec.-Gen. TOMÁS HERAZO RÍOS; publ. *CTC Revista* (monthly).

**Confederación General de Trabajadores**: Calle 17, No. 10-68, Bogotá; Christian Democrat; Sec.-Gen. GEORGES SÉGUY.

**Confederación Sindical Trabajadores de Colombia**: Carrera 14, No. 15-42, Bogotá.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Colombia** (*National Railways of Colombia*): Calle 13, No. 18-24, Bogotá; Pres. HUMBERTO SALCEDO COLLANTE; Gen. Man. TITO RUEDA GUARÍN.

The Administrative Council for the National Railways operates 3,088 km. of track. The system is divided into five divisions, each with its own management: Central, Pacific, Antioquia, Santander and Magdalena.

### ROADS

**Fondo Vial Nacional**: Bogotá; f. 1966; administered by the Ministerio de Obras Públicas; to execute development programmes in road transport.

**Instituto Nacional del Transporte—INTRA**: Centro Administrativo Nacional (CAN), Ministerio de Obras Públicas, Of. 603, Apdo. Aéreo 26990, Bogotá; f. 1968; in charge of all river operations. The waterways system is divided into three sectors: Atlantic, Pacific and Eastern. Dir.-Gen. Dr. FABIO RODRÍGUEZ GONZÁLEZ; Sec.-Gen. Dr. JUAN MANUEL CUBIDES.

In 1976 there were 56,667 km. of roads, of which 14.4 per cent were paved. The country's three main highways are the Western Trunk Highway and the Central Trunk Highway. The 2,700 km. Caribbean Trunk Highway cutting through the northern coastal area was completed in 1975. There are plans to construct the Jungle Edge Highway, at a cost of \$40 million, to provide access to the interior.

### MOTORING ORGANIZATION

**Touring y Automóvil Club de Colombia**: Avda. Caracas, No. 46-72, Bogotá; f. 1940; 8,000 mems.; Dir.-Gen. ELIE J. REZK.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Dirección de Navegación y Puertos**: responsible for maritime and river transport.

The Magdalena river is the centre of river traffic. Other potential, though not as yet well-developed areas for river transport include the Atrato basin in the north-west and the Orinoco and Amazon basins in the south-east.

### SHIPPING

The four most important ocean terminals are Buenaventura on the Pacific coast and Santa Marta, Barranquilla and Cartagena on the Atlantic coast. The port of

Tumaco on the Pacific coast is gaining in importance. A new port at Urabá is to be completed in 1978.

**Empresa Puertos de Colombia—COLPUERTOS** (*Colombian Port Authority*): Carrera 10, No. 15-22, Apdo. Aéreo 13037, Bogotá; Man. JOSÉ ARTURO GARCÍA BETANCOURT.

**Flota Mercante Grancolombiana**: Carrera 13, No. 27-75, Apdo. Aéreo 4482, Bogotá; owned by the Colombian Coffee Growers' Federation (80 per cent) and Ecuador Development Bank (20 per cent); f. 1946; services from Colombia and Ecuador to Canada, Atlantic and Gulf ports of the U.S.A., Central American, Northern and Mediterranean European ports, Peru, Chile, Far East and Caribbean; Gen. Man. ALVARO DÍAZ S.; Sec.-Gen. Dr. POLICARPO GUTIÉRREZ E.

**Colombiana Internacional de Vapores, Ltda—Colvapores**: Avda. Caracas, No. 35-02, Apdo. 17227, Bogotá; cargo services mainly to the U.S.A.

**Compañía Nacional de Navegación—Navenal**: Calle 12, No. 5-32, 3°, Bogotá; government-owned company providing coastal, international and river shipping services; Man. FERNANDO CADENA REY.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Colombia has five major international airports: Bogotá, Medellín, Cali, Barranquilla and on the San Andrés Islands. All airports are government-owned and operated by the *Fondo Aeronáutico Nacional*. In 1977 it was announced that 80 million pesos would be spent on improving and extending Colombia's international airports.

### AIRPORTS AUTHORITY

**Departamento Administrativo de Aeronáutica Civil**: Aeropuerto El Dorado, Bogotá; Dir. JAIME CHAVARRIAGA.

### NATIONAL AIRLINES

**Aerovías Condor de Colombia S.A. (Aerocondor)**: Carrera 7, No. 19-22, Bogotá; f. 1955; internal services, and to Miami, U.S.A., Netherlands Antilles, Dominican Republic; Pres. SAUL PERTUZ JIMENO; 5 Lockheed Jet-prop. Electras, 1 Boeing 720B, 4 C-46 cargo, 1 A300-B4.

**Aerovías Nacionales de Colombia, S.A. (AVIANCA)**: Avda. Eldorado 93-30, Bogotá; f. 1919; operates domestic services to all cities in Colombia and international ser-

## COLOMBIA

vices to Europe, the United States, Argentina, Chile, Ecuador, Panama, Puerto Rico, Mexico, Venezuela and Peru; Pres. ERNESTO MENDOZA LINCE; fleet: 1 Boeing 747, 5 Boeing 707, 3 Boeing 720 and 10 Boeing 727.

### Servicio de Aeronavegación a Territorios Nacionales—

**Satena:** Calle 20, No. 12-44, Bogotá; f. 1962; internal services; Exec. Dir. Lt.-Col. HORACIO RIVERAS; fleet: 2 DC-4, 3 HS-748, 3 Catalina, 5 DC-3, 4 Twin Otter.

### Sociedad Aeronáutica de Medellín Consolidada, S.A. (SAM):

Calle 52, No. 52-11, Apdo. Aéreo 1085, Medellín; Avda. Jiménez, No. 5-14, Bogotá; f. 1962; international and internal services; fleet: 8 Lockheed Electra L188A; Exec. Pres. RICARDO HOYOS CAMPUZANO.

Colombia is served by the following foreign airlines: Air France, Alitalia, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), Braniff, British Airways, British Caledonian, CEA (Ecuador), COPA (Panama), Cruzeiro do Sul (Brazil), Iberia, K.L.M., Lufthansa, Lacs (Costa Rica), L.A.N. de Chile, Sahsa (Honduras), Varig (Brazil), and Viasa (Venezuela).

## TOURISM

**Corporación Nacional de Turismo:** Calle 28, No. 13-A-15, 16°, Apdo. Aéreo 8400, Bogotá; f. 1969; Gen. Man. Dr. RAIMUNDO ANGULO PIZARRO; 60 hrs. throughout Colombia and hrs. in France, the U.S.A. and Venezuela.

### Asociación Colombiana de Agencias de Turismo—ANATO:

Calle 19, No. 4-20, Suite 402, Apdo. Aéreo 7088, Bogotá; f. 1949; Pres. CARLOS A. GAITÁN.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

### Bogotá

**Departamento de Bellas Artes:** Universidad Nacional de Colombia, Ciudad Universitaria, Bogotá.

**Instituto Colombiano de la Cultura:** Carrera 3A, No. 18-24, Bogotá; f. 1951; incorporates Biblioteca Cervantes; Dir. GLORIA ZEA DE URIBE.

**Artesanías de Colombia, S.A.:** Carrera 3A, No. 18-60, Bogotá; f. 1964; arts and crafts; Gen. Man. Sra. GRACIELA SAMPER DE BERMÚDEZ.

**Teatro Colón:** Calle 10, No. 5-32, Bogotá; Dir. JAIME LEÓN.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Instituto de Asuntos Nucleares—IAN:** Avda. Aeropuerto El Dorado, Carrera 50, Apdo. Aéreo 8595, Bogotá; f. 1959; experimental facilities; Pres. of Board of Dirs. Dr. MIGUEL URRUTIA MONTOYA; Dir. Dr. ERNESTO VILLARREAL SILVA; Publ. *Boletín Bibliográfico de Información*.

## UNIVERSITIES

### STATE

**Universidad de Antioquia:** Apdo. Aéreo 1226, Ciudad Universitaria, Medellín; c. 1,100 teachers, 15,000 students.

**Universidad del Atlántico:** Carrera 43, No. 50-53, Apdo. Aéreo 1890, Barranquilla; 592 teachers, 8,784 students.

## Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

**Universidad de Caldas:** Barrio Palogrande, Manizales; 280 teachers, 2,713 students.

**Universidad de Cartagena:** Apdo. Aéreo 1382, Cartagena; c. 2,280 students.

**Universidad del Cauca:** Calle 5A, No. 4-70, Apdo. Nacional 113, Popayán; 419 teachers, 3,711 students.

**Universidad Francisco de Paula Santander:** Avda. Gran Colombia, 12E-96, Apdo. Aéreo 1055, Cúcuta; 243 teachers, 2,314 students.

**Fundación Universidad Central:** Carrera 5, No. 12-38, Apdo. Aéreo 5896, Bogotá; c. 1,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Colombia:** Ciudad Universitaria, Apdo. Aéreo 14490, Bogotá; 1,947 teachers, 20,000 students.

**Universidad de Córdoba:** Apdo. Aéreo 354, Carretera a Cerete, Km. 5, Montería; 1,200 students.

**Universidad Distrital "Francisco José de Caldas":** Carrera 28, No. 63B-07, Apdo. Aéreo 8668, Bogotá; 350 teachers, 4,500 students.

**Universidad Industrial de Santander:** Apdo. Aéreo 678, Nacional 162, Bucaramanga; 380 teachers, 5,500 students.

**Universidad de Nariño:** Carrera 22, No. 18-109, Pasto, Nariño; 181 teachers, 2,197 students.

**Universidad de Pamplona:** Apdo. Aéreo 1046, Carrera 4, 4-38, Pamplona; 60 teachers, 1,038 students.

**Universidad Pedagógica Nacional:** Calle 72, No. 11-86, Bogotá; 164 teachers, 2,234 students.

**Universidad del Quindío, Armenia:** Avda. Bolívar Calle 12, Apdo. Aéreo 640, Armenia; 165 teachers, c. 3,300 students.

**Universidad del Tolima:** Apdo. Aéreo 546, Ibagué; c. 230 teachers, 2,950 students.

**Universidad del Valle:** Calle 4B, No. 36-00, Apdo. Aéreo 2188, Cali; 750 teachers, 7,500 students.

**Universidad Pedagógica y Tecnológica de Colombia:** Apdo. Aéreo 1094, Carrera Central del Norte, Tunja, Boyacá; 415 teachers, 4,592 students.

**Universidad Tecnológica del Magdalena:** Carrera 2A, 16-44, San Pedro Alejandrino; c. 500 students.

**Universidad Tecnológica de Pereira:** Apdo. Aéreo 97, Pereira; 188 teachers, 3,272 students.

**Escuela Superior de Administración Pública:** Apdo. Aéreo 29745, Bogotá; 72 teachers, 753 students.

### PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

**Fundación Universidad de Bogotá "Jorge Tadeo Lozano":** Calle 23, No. 4-47, Bogotá; c. 615 teachers, 7,500 students.

**Universidad de América:** Calle 10, No. 6-44, Bogotá.

**Universidad Autónoma del Caribe:** Carrera 46, No. 88-26, Apdo. Aéreo 2754, Barranquilla; 150 teachers, 1,500 students.

**Universidad Autónoma Latinoamericana:** Carrera 55, No. 49-51, Apdo. Aéreo 3455, Medellín; 170 teachers, 1,800 students.

**Universidad Pontificia Bolivariana:** Apdo. Aéreo 11-78, Medellín; 560 teachers, 9,867 students.

**Universidad Externado de Colombia:** Calle 12, 1-17 Este, Bogotá; 270 teachers, 4,700 students.

## COLOMBIA

## *Universities*

**Universidad la Gran Colombia:** Carrera 6, No. 13-40, Apdo. Aéreo 7909, Bogotá; 650 teachers, 7,257 students.

**Pontificia Universidad Javeriana:** Carrera 7A, No. 40-62, Apdo. Aéreo 3515, Bogotá; 957 teachers, 9,190 students.

**Universidad Libre de Colombia:** Carrera 6A, No. 8-06, Bogotá; c. 220 teachers, c. 2,000 students.

**Universidad de los Andes:** Carrera Primers, No. 18-A-10, Apdo. Aéreo 4976, Bogotá; 150 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Universidad de Medellín:** Apdo. Aéreo 1983, Calle 31, 83-B-150, Medellín; 401 teachers, 5,166 students.

**Universidad del Norte:** Apdo. Aéreo 1569, Barranquilla; 161 teachers, 1,844 students.

**Universidad Santiago de Cali:** Carrera 5, 7-2, Cali; 3,800 students.

**Universidad de San Buenaventura:** Calle 73, No. 10-45, Apdo. Aéreo 053746, Bogotá; 110 teachers, 1,600 students.

**Universidad de Santo Tomás:** Carrera 9A, No. 51-23, Apdo. Aéreo 21019, Bogotá; 800 teachers, 3,250 students.

**Universidad Social Católica de La Salle:** Calle 11, No. 1-47, Bogotá; 300 teachers, 3,450 students.

**Colegio Mayor de Nuestra Señora del Rosario:** Calle 14, 6-25, Bogotá; 450 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Escuela de Administración y Finanzas y Tecnologías:** Apdo. Aéreo 3300, Medellín; 154 teachers, 1,530 students.

# THE COMOROS\*

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Comoro Islands lie between the East African coast and Madagascar and comprise four small islands (Grande-Comore, Mayotte, Anjouan and Mohéli) and numerous islets and coral reefs. The climate is tropical, with considerable variations in rainfall and temperature from island to island. The official language is French but the majority of the population speak Comoran, a blend of Swahili and Arabic. The Muslim religion predominates. The flag comprises two horizontal bands, an upper red band (two-thirds of the depth) bearing a white crescent moon and four five-pointed white stars in the hoist, and a lower green band. The capital is Moroni, on Grande-Comore.

### Recent History

Formerly attached to Madagascar, the Comoros became a separate French Overseas Territory in 1947. The islands achieved internal self-government in December 1961, with a Chamber of Deputies and a Government Council to control local administration.

Elections held in December 1972 produced a large majority for parties advocating independence and Ahmed Abdallah became President of the Government Council. In June 1973 he was restyled President of the Government and it was agreed with France that the Comoros should become independent within five years, after a referendum. When the referendum took place, in December 1974, there was a 96 per cent vote in favour of independence, despite the opposition of the Mayotte Party, seeking the status of a French Department for the island of Mayotte.

On July 6th, 1975, after France decided that any constitutional settlement must be ratified by all the islands voting separately, the Chamber of Deputies voted for immediate independence. The Chamber elected Abdallah to be first President of the Comoros and constituted itself as the National Assembly. France made no attempt to intervene but maintained control of Mayotte. President Abdallah was deposed in August and the Assembly was abolished. A National Executive Council was established, with Prince Said Mohammed Jaffar, leader of the opposition *Front National Uni*, as its head and Ali Soilih, leader of the coup, among its members. In November the Comoros was admitted to the UN as a unified state comprising the whole archipelago but France continued to support Mayotte. In February 1976 Mayotte voted overwhelmingly to retain its links with France.

As relations with France deteriorated, all bureaucratic and technical staff were withdrawn and all development aid cut off. During 1976, Ali Soilih, elected Head of State in January to replace Prince Said, announced the discovery in Anjouan of a series of plots to overthrow him. All political activity was suspended.

In early 1977 the major immediate problem facing the

Government was that of the presence of 16,000 refugees from communal violence in Madagascar.

In February 1977 the National People's Council was inaugurated and, in April, Soilih announced that most of the ministries would be abolished and replaced by a decentralized administration in which the prefectures would be put under its authority. Extensive redistribution of land began and the voting age was lowered to 14. The civil service was dismantled and its functions taken over by secondary school pupils. In November a referendum approved the continued presidency of Soilih by 55 per cent.

### Government

The Comoros are ruled by a President and a Vice-President, assisted by a Council of Ministers headed by a Prime Minister. Government is through socialist rural institutions encompassing not more than five villages.

### Economic Affairs

The economy of the Comoros is in a disastrous condition. The population work almost entirely at primitive agriculture yet most of the islands' food is imported. The dominant sector, that of the colonial plantations, is geared exclusively to the cultivation of ylang-ylang, vanilla and copra for export to a world market in recession, and earnings are quite inadequate to cover the cost of imports. Subsistence farming may be improved by the plan, announced in April 1977, to give every citizen a parcel of land which he would be legally bound to farm, but the soil is over-exploited, ill-suited to arable or pasture and, in places, severely eroded.

Until 1975 French aid kept the economy afloat but made no effort to develop the bases for an independent economy, such as an adequate transport system, capital investment or equipment. In July 1975 France cut off all aid, leaving the islands virtually bankrupt. In 1976 the budget deficit was 6,000 million francs CFA. In April 1977 a volcanic eruption added 20,000 homeless to the 16,000 refugees from Madagascar. During 1976-77 financial aid was obtained from Muslim states and international aid agencies. This, however, will only alleviate some of the extreme consequences of French withdrawal while leaving unaltered the basic problems of underdevelopment: overpopulation (the annual rate of increase is 2.5 per cent), severe unemployment (there are only 14,000 paid jobs), poor harvests, landlessness, lack of natural resources and the absence of an educated class.

### Transport and Communications

Transport facilities are very limited, even between the islands themselves and most inland traffic is carried on by sailing boats. There are air and sea links with the outside world via Madagascar and East Africa.

\* Most of the information contained in this chapter refers to the whole Comoros Archipelago, which the independent Comoran state claims as its national territory. However, the island of Mayotte is, in fact, administered by France. Separate information on Mayotte may be found in the chapter on French Overseas Possessions (p. 380).

# THE COMOROS

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Social Welfare

In 1975 there were three hospitals and a number of general welfare centres and maternity units. Since France withdrew all medical staff, Canada has provided substitutes.

### Education

Under French rule teaching facilities were grossly inadequate, only 23 per cent of children receiving any formal education. In late 1975 secondary education ceased after the withdrawal of all French teaching staff, but some schools were reopened with the aid of teachers from other French-speaking countries. According to a UNICEF study there are enough Comoran teachers to provide basic education for all children through traditional Koranic schools.

### Tourism

There is a developing tourist industry. The chief attractions are the beaches, underwater fishing and mountain trips.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA=2 French centimes;

£1 sterling=442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1=241.4 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 2,236 sq. km. (863 sq. miles). **Population** (1976 UN estimate): 314,000; Moroni (capital, 1973 estimate) 15,900; approximate population by islands (1973 estimates): Grande-Comore 135,000, Anjouan 105,000, Mayotte 38,000, Mohéli 12,000.

In 1973, 8,700 births and 5,284 deaths were registered. The average annual birth and death rates between 1970 and 1975 were estimated by the UN to be 46.6 and 21.7 respectively per 1,000 inhabitants.

### AGRICULTURE

PRINCIPAL CROPS  
('000 metric tons, FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	78	80	82
Sweet potatoes and yams . . . . .	13	13	13
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	9	12	15
Maize . . . . .	4	4	4
Copra . . . . .	6	3	4
Coconuts . . . . .	70	55	57

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**Livestock** (1976): Cattle 74,000, Goats 81,000, Sheep 8,000, Asses 3,000, Poultry 240,000.

**Fisheries:** Annual catch: 2,000 metric tons approx.

**Electric Energy** (1975): 3 million kWh. for public use.

### FINANCE

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 francs CFA. Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA. Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA=2 French centimes; £1 sterling=442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1=241.4 francs CFA; 1,000 francs CFA=£2.26=\$4.14. (From February 1976, Mayotte used French currency.)

**Budget** (Receipts): 1975: 2,948,850,000 francs CFA; in 1976 revenue was expected to fall to 1,000 million francs CFA, excluding bilateral or multilateral aid.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports . . . . .	2,373	2,834	2,849	3,369	6,203
Exports . . . . .	1,278	1,572	1,511	1,106	2,138

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

IMPORTS	1970	1971	1972
Rice . . . .	455	630	455
Cement . . . .	59	81	109
Cotton fabrics . . . .	130	154	n.a.
Road vehicles . . . .	118	193	n.a.

EXPORTS	1970	1971	1972
Vanilla . . . .	403	606	614
Cloves . . . .	223	268	165
Copra . . . .	198	206	90
Ylang-ylang . . . .	336	352	501

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

IMPORTS	1969	1970	1971
France . . . .	1,007	1,234	1,405
Italy . . . .	11	16	149
Madagascar . . . .	837	838	619
Kenya and Tanzania . . . .	79	101	99

EXPORTS	1969	1970	1971
France . . . .	560	621	712
Germany, Fed. Repub. . . .	31	70	113
Madagascar . . . .	168	114	209
U.S.A. . . .	507	347	453

## TRANSPORT

**Roads (1973):** 750 km. of officially classified roads of which 280 km. tarmacadamized, 3,600 motor vehicles.

**International Shipping (1973):** 279 vessels (displacement 112,000 net registered tons) entered, 8,700 metric tons loaded, 54,391 metric tons unloaded.

**Civil Aviation (1973):** 15,227 passenger arrivals, 15,674 passenger departures, 909 tons of freight handled.

**Tourism (1973):** 212 tourist beds.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** ALI SOILIH.

**Vice-President:** MOHAMMAD HASSANALY.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(December 1977)

**Prime Minister, responsible for the Commissariat of Planning and the Civil Service:** ABDALLAH MOHAMED.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** MOUZAOIR ABDALLAH.

**Minister for Public Health:** BENALI BACAR.

**Minister of the Interior:** SALIM HIMIDI.

**Minister of Finance:** TADJIDINE MASSOUNDI.

**Minister of Public Works:** SOIDRIDINE ABDALLAH.

**Minister of Education:** ALI MLAMALI.

**Minister of Production and Light Industry:** NACR EDDIN.

**Minister of Transport and Telecommunications:** YOUSSEUF SOUFIANE.

## NATIONAL INSTITUTIONAL COUNCIL

In January 1976 the National Institutional Council replaced the National Revolutionary Council. Its functions include overseeing the activities of the Government, preventing acts against state security and acting as supreme judge of acts committed by the head of state.

## NATIONAL PEOPLE'S COUNCIL

The National People's Council is drawing up a Constitution, in liaison with a technical committee on the Constitution. The Council also studies the Government's major economic projects.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

Since independence in 1975 the Comoros' political parties have ceased to play an active role, although still legally in existence. The major parties were united in the *Front National Uni* (FNU) from which the present Government stems.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial System is being reorganized to abolish the distinction between French and Muslim law. There will be a court in each district (or *moudira*) of about 5,000 inhabitants. The courts will operate by a jury system.

**Superior Court of Appeal:** B P. 40, Moroni.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Muslim.

## RADIO

**Radio-Comores:** B.P. 250, Moroni (Grande-Comore); formerly controlled by France-Régions 3, the radio was taken over by the Comoran state in November 1975.

In 1974 there were 36,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

**Institut d'émission des Comores:** Moroni; f. 1975; bank of issue; Dir.-Gen. M. PANOUILLOT.

**Banque des Comores:** Moroni; f. 1974; from Comoran section of *Banque de Madagascar et des Comores*; cap. 125m. francs CFA.

## TRADE

**Office National du Commerce:** Moroni (Grande-Comore); Pres. ISMAËL MOUCHTADI.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are approximately 750 km. of roads serviceable throughout the year.

## SHIPPING

Large vessels anchor off Moroni. Mutsamudu and Fomboni, and the port of Mutsamudu can now accommodate ships of medium tonnage alongside the quay. Goods from Europe come via Madagascar, and coasters serve the Comoros from the east coast of Africa.

**Société Comorienne de Navigation:** Moroni; services to Madagascar.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The international airport is on Grande-Comore and each of the three other islands has a small aerodrome. A new international airport at Hahaya (Grande-Comore) is under construction.

**Air Comores:** B.P. 81, Moroni; f. 1975; services to Anjouan and Mohéli, and to Dar es Salaam, Mombasa, Antananarivo and Majunga; fleet of 2 DC-4; Man. Dir. A. A. PIGEAT.

The Comoros are also served by Air France and Air Madagascar.

## TOURISM

**Alliance Touristique de l'Océan Indien:** Moroni; the Comoros are a member of the alliance which includes Madagascar, Réunion, Mauritius and the Seychelles; Pres. MOHAMMED DAHALANI.



# THE CONGO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of the Congo runs north from the Atlantic to Cameroon and the Central African Empire. To the east is Zaïre. Gabon lies to the west. The climate is tropical with temperatures averaging 21°–27°C (70°–80°F) throughout the year with an annual rainfall of about 120 cm. The official language is French. Just over half the people follow traditional beliefs, with Roman Catholic, Protestant and Muslim minorities. The national flag is plain red with the state emblem (two green palms enclosing a crossed hammer and hoe, surmounted by a gold star) in the upper left. The capital is Brazzaville.

### Recent History

Formerly part of French Equatorial Africa, the Republic of the Congo became autonomous within the French Community in 1958 and fully independent in August 1960. The country's first President, the Abbé Fulbert Youlou, was deposed in 1963, and replaced by Alphonse Massamba-Débat. Political unrest culminated in the intervention of the army in 1968; the National Assembly was replaced by the National Council of the Revolution, and in January 1969 Major Marien Ngouabi, chairman of the Council of the Revolution, took power as President.

Ngouabi set up a regime which proclaimed itself Marxist but maintained close economic ties with France. The name of the country was changed to the People's Republic of the Congo, and it was governed through a single political party, the *Parti congolais du travail* (PCT). Politically the regime was threatened by left-wing protests and attempted coups, and there were serious ethnic jealousies as Ngouabi tried to balance tribal loyalties in his appointments. Following the successful crushing of a left-wing rebellion in 1973, Ngouabi introduced a new Constitution and a National Assembly with delegates elected from a single party list. However, Ngouabi felt increasingly insecure as the economy deteriorated. In January 1976 he dismissed the Political Bureau of the PCT, replacing it by a Special Revolutionary General Staff.

In March 1977 Ngouabi was assassinated. Ex-President Massamba-Débat was charged with organizing the attempted coup and later executed. The Archbishop of Brazzaville, Cardinal Emile Biayenda, who was thought to have known the identities of those involved in the coup, was also assassinated. The Government was taken over by an 11-man Military Committee of the PCT, and in April 1977 Col. Joachim Yhombi-Opango, a former Chief of Staff, was named as the new Head of State.

Opango's emergence was seen abroad as a victory for the moderates and relations with the U.S.A. and France improved. Opango signed a co-operation agreement with France in April. He abrogated the Constitution in April and suspended the National Assembly. In 1977 relations with other African states deteriorated as increasing numbers of foreigners living in the Congo were repatriated.

### Government

There is only one political party, the *Parti congolais du travail* (PCT).

The Constitution and the National Assembly, were established in 1973 after a referendum, were abrogated in April 1977 after the assassination of President Ngouabi. The country is governed by a Council of Ministers, appointed by the Military Committee of the PCT.

### Defence

The army numbered 6,500 in 1977. The navy numbered 200 in 1977 and the air force 300. There are 3,900 men in para-military forces.

### Economic Affairs

The most important economic activity is forestry. The major cash crops are sugar, palm oil, cocoa and tobacco, the processing of which is the basis of industry. Cement, flour and textiles are also produced. The Congo has large reserves of potash, and offshore petroleum deposits formed the basis for considerable prospecting by foreign oil companies. A refinery was built at Pointe-Noire and by 1976 there were two commercial fields on stream. However, the geology of the area proved unexpectedly complex and production declined noticeably in 1975 and 1976. Production from a new field started up in 1977. The shortfall from oil revenues for 1976 was 19.1 million SDRs, placing the economy under considerable strain and making the country even more dependent on foreign loans and grants. In 1977 there was disastrous flooding in the potassium mine at Holle-St. Paul, and in September the joint French and Congo-owned potassium mining company and a transport firm were closed down.

The government's commitment to "scientific socialism" accords uneasily with the actual dependence of the country on foreign aid and private investment. The nationalized sector is inefficient but the threat of further state control discourages investors.

Before 1974 the Congo had a large trade deficit. An overstuffed administration puts a strain on the budget, necessitating high taxation. The close economic links with France still work largely to the advantage of France.

In January 1977 the U.S.A. withdrew tariff concessions in retaliation for non-payment of compensation for the nationalization of U.S.-owned oil companies. Unemployment increased markedly, and restrictions were increasingly placed on foreigners trading in the Congo. Several thousand foreigners were repatriated during 1977, and in October it was announced that no further trading licences would be issued to foreigners.

The Congo is a member of the OAU and UDEAC, and is a signatory to the Lomé Convention.

### Transport and Communications

The River Congo and its tributary the Oubangui are the principal means of transport and Brazzaville is an important port on the River Congo. The rivers and the railway line, from Pointe-Noire on the Atlantic to Brazzaville with a branch to the manganese mines at Mouanda in Gabon, are important links between Chad, the Central

# CONGO

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

African Empire and the coast. Roads are few, with 11,000 km. usable throughout the year. The Government plans to improve the poor communications system, which inhibits economic development. The Congo has its own internal air service and the Government has a share in Air Afrique.

### Social Welfare

In January 1963 a pension scheme was started by the National Social Security Board, which is also responsible for family allowances and workmen's compensation schemes. The Government also runs hospitals and health centres. In 1973 there were 6,000 infirmary and hospital beds and 162 doctors.

### Education

There are not enough primary schools but there is a relatively high literacy rate—education is compulsory from 6 to 16. In 1965 all private schools were taken over by the State. A number of students go to France for technical instruction. The Marien Ngouabi University at Brazzaville was founded in 1971 and in 1976 there were 230 teachers and 4,336 students.

### Tourism

There are no special facilities for tourism. All tourists, with the exception of representatives of UDEAC or nationals of Chad and Zaïre, must deposit their return fares at a bank or tourist office.

*Visas:* Citizens of all states, with the exception of France, require visas to visit the Congo.

### Sport

Football, volleyball, basketball and athletics are the principal sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), August 15th (Independence Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA=2 French centimes;

£1 sterling=442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1=241.4 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 342,000 sq. km. (132,000 sq. miles).

**Population:** 1,300,020 (Census, February 7th, 1974). Principal towns (1974): Brazzaville 289,700, Pointe-Noire 141,700, Kayes (Jacob) 30,600, Loubomo (Dolisie) 29,600. Main ethnic groups: Kongo 350,000, Téké 150,000, M'Bochi 95,000.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.4 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 45.1 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 22.8 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 20.8 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

### AGRICULTURE PRINCIPAL CROPS ('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	12	13	14
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	7	7	8
Sugar Cane . . . . .	377	415	456
Sweet Potatoes and Yams . . . . .	91	93*	96*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	586	662	761
Bananas . . . . .	20	22	24
Palm Kernels . . . . .	0.7	0.8	0.8
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	19	21	23
Coffee (green) . . . . .	2	2*	2*
Cocoa Beans . . . . .	5*	5*	5*
Tobacco . . . . .	1	2	2

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo head, FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	41	45	50
Pigs . . . . .	36	40	44
Sheep . . . . .	43	47	52
Goats . . . . .	84	92	101
Chickens . . . . .	697	767	843

**Livestock Products** (<sup>'</sup>ooo metric tons, 1975): Meat 6, Hen eggs 0.5 (FAO estimates).

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	521	521*	521*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	166	170	175
Fuel wood . . . . .	1,690	1,730	1,775
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>2,377</b>	<b>2,421</b>	<b>2,471</b>

\* FAO estimate.

**Sawnwood Production:** Total (incl. boxboards, all non-coniferous) 26,000 cubic metres (1975, FAO estimate).

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**

(<sup>'</sup>ooo metric tons, live weight)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	1.0	1.0*	1.0	1.0
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	18.3*	15.5	14.8	14.7
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>19.3</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>15.8</b>	<b>15.7</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**  
(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Gold (kg.) . . . . .	65	39	18.8	16.4
Lead and zinc . . . . .	3,153	8,930	11,000	12,300
Copper . . . . .	5,845	3,709	2,100	2,000
Crude petroleum . . . . .	330,921	2,071,264	2,454,900	1,636,800
Potash* . . . . .	473,771	442,436	475,300	461,900
Natural gas (million cu. metres)	15.1	15.7	18.9	15.1

\* Figures refer to the potassium oxide (K<sub>2</sub>O) content of potash salts.

**INDUSTRY**

		1973	1974	1975
Palm oil . . . . .	metric tons	2,700	1,900	2,200
Wheat flour . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo metric tons	15	38	n.a.
Cane sugar . . . . .	metric tons	35,508	28,100	20,000
Beer . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo hectolitres	241	278.6	343.3
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	1,153	1,201	1,192
Veneer sheets* . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo cu. metres	100	100†	100†
Potash fertilizer* . . . . .	metric tons	284,280	265,440	285,060
Soap . . . . .	" "	4,406	4,224	4,461
Cement . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo metric tons	69.3	33.8	50.5
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	93	98.6	68.9

\* Figures from UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

† Twelve months ending June 30th of year stated.

‡ UN estimate.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.

Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA;

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I.

BUDGET  
(million francs CFA)

REVENUE	1971	1972	1973	EXPENDITURE	1971	1972	1973
Direct taxes . . .	2,918.0	2,921.8	2,972.0	Public debt services .	562.4	671.1	682.2
Indirect taxes . . .	14,130.7	13,934.2	16,447.0	Current expenditure on			
Income from property .	867.2	692.6	597.3	goods and services .	11,265.9	12,499.4	14,728.6
Current transfers . . .	190.3	151.5	123.5	General expenditure .	2,075.0	2,131.0	2,345.5
Reimbursement of loans	916.3	860.4	2,006.4	Current transfers . . .	3,496.0	4,680.4	4,486.9
Other receipts . . .	532.9	943.1	1,930.2	Direct investments . .	4,065.7	4,117.8	3,800.0
				Capital expenditure . .	456.1	—	133.1
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>19,555.4</b>	<b>21,503.6</b>	<b>24,076.4</b>	<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>21,921.1</b>	<b>24,099.7</b>	<b>26,176.3</b>

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*, quoting the Direction de la Statistique et de la Comptabilité Economique.

Budget, 1977: Balanced at 61,404 million francs CFA.

EXTERNAL TRADE\*  
(million francs CFA)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . .	20,605	20,291	15,910	21,910	22,608	18,213	46,612	35,095
Exports f.o.b.† . .	12,189	11,384	8,564	11,759	13,211	13,955	55,220	38,091

\* Excluding trade with other countries in UDEAC.

† Including re-exports of industrial diamonds (worth 436 million francs CFA in 1972) originating in Zaire, but not included under imports.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

IMPORTS	1970	1971	1972	EXPORTS	1970	1971	1972
Wheat and Meslin, un-				Coffee, raw . . .	156	181	240
milled . . .	11	n.a.	n.a.	Cocoa Beans . . .	282	301	142
Wheat Meal and Flour .	429	n.a.	n.a.	Palm Kernels . . .	51	90	n.a.
Alcoholic Beverages . .	508	502	574	Sugar, raw . . .	710	1,200	1,125
Petroleum Products . .	319	543	591	Wood . . .	4,398	4,836	5,541
Medicines and Pharma-				Veneer and Plywood .	726	1,302	2,357
ceuticals . . .	513	714	853	Potassium . . .	765	2,939	3,459
Paper and Pulp . . .	314	531	683	Petroleum, crude . .	61	93	615
Cotton Fabrics, woven .	585	595	531	Diamonds* . . .	807	720	436
Other Textiles . . .	303	389	241	Copper . . .	—	256	114
Iron and Steel . . .	665	1,503	2,154				
Finished Structural Parts	45	n.a.	n.a.				
Machinery . . .	1,091	3,513	4,104				
Telecommunications							
Apparatus . . .	501	n.a.	n.a.				
Road Motor Vehicles . .	1,610	1,396	1,396				
Clothing . . .	441	314	279				
Footwear . . .	128	223	259				

\* Re-exports of stones imported clandestinely and not included in import statistics.

Petroleum exports (million francs CFA): 9,620 in 1973; 38,500 in 1974; 28,020 in 1975.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Belgium, Luxembourg .	765	1,163	742
China, People's Republic	1,052	696	758
France . . . . .	12,119	19,437	15,307
Federal Germany . .	1,830	1,949	2,192
Italy . . . . .	825	886	692
Netherlands . . . .	950	1,687	1,031
United Kingdom . .	409	430	424
U.S.A. . . . .	1,462	1,758	1,872

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Belgium, Luxembourg .	714	848	1,735
France . . . . .	2,608	5,559	7,069
Federal Germany . . .	2,344	1,856	2,701
Israel . . . . .	224	93	43
Italy . . . . .	743	2,654	4,395
Netherlands . . . .	765	1,956	1,001
South Africa . . . .	1,339	1,656	1,549
Spain . . . . .	648	760	1,565
United Kingdom . . .	423	691	343
U.S.A. . . . .	250	525	1,153

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1973	1974	1975
Passenger-km. (million)	171	210	215
Freight ton-km. (million)*	516	556	461

\* Including service traffic and passengers' baggage.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

INLAND WATERWAYS  
(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974
Goods loaded . . . .	151.1	137.9	127.2
Goods unloaded . . .	294.2	248.7	410.4

## ROAD TRAFFIC

('000 motor vehicles in use)

	1972	1973	1974
Passenger cars . . .	17.5	18.5	19.0
Commercial vehicles .	9.7	10.1	10.5

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(port of Pointe-Noire)

	1973	1974	1975
Vessels entered ('000 net registered tons) . . .	4,417	4,723	n.a.
Goods loaded ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	2,659	2,764	2,716
Goods unloaded ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	595	645	637

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

CIVIL AVIATION\*  
(scheduled services)

	1973	1974	1975
Passengers carried ('000)	59	63	69
Passenger-km. (million)	100	111	118
Freight ton-km. (million)	8.5	11.1	11.8

\* Including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Radio receivers ('000)	65	70	75	80
Television receivers ('000)	1.9	2.2	3.8	n.a.
Telephones in use ('000)	11	11	10	10

### EDUCATION (1974-75)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Primary . . . .	1,033	307,194	5,053
Secondary . . . .	92	81,541	1,703
Technical . . . .	30	6,259	390
University* . . . .	1	4,336	230

\* 1976 figures.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Direction du Service National de la Statistique, B.P. 2031, Brazzaville.

## THE CONSTITUTION

On April 5th, 1977, Col. Joachim Yhombi-Opango, the new Head of State, abolished the Constitution of June 1973 and stated that the Constitution would be radically revised. At the same time the National Assembly and all local administrators were suspended.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(December 1977)

### HEAD OF STATE

President: Col. JOACHIM YHOMBI-OPANGO.

### MILITARY COMMITTEE OF THE PARTI CONGOLAIS DU TRAVAIL

Col. JOACHIM YHOMBI-OPANGO (President)

Maj. DENIS SASSOU-NGUESSO (First Vice-President)

Maj. LOUIS-SYLVAIN GOMA (Second Vice-President)

Maj. XAVIER KATALI

Maj. MARTIN MBIA

Maj. RAYMOND NGOLO

Maj. MICHEL EBAKA

Maj. PASCAL BIMA

Capt. FLORENT NTSIBA

Capt. NICHOLAS OCKONGO

Lieut. PIERRE ANGA

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Prime Minister and Minister of Planning: Maj. LOUIS-SYLVAIN GOMA.

Minister of Defence: Maj. DENIS SASSOU-NGUESSO.

Minister of Interior: Maj. XAVIER KATALI.

Minister of Public Works: Maj. MARTIN MBIA.

Minister of Cities: Maj. PASCAL BIMA.

Minister of Finance: HENRI LOPES.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: THÉOPHILE OBENGA.

Minister of Industry and Tourism: SATURNIN OKABE.

Minister of Commerce: JACOB OKANZA.

Minister of Labour and Justice, Keeper of the Seals: ALPHONSE MOUÏSSOU-POATY.

Minister of Information, Posts and Telecommunications: Capt. CÉLESTIN GOMA-FOUTOU.

Minister of Mines and Energy, Scientific Research: RODOLPHE ADADA.

Minister of Health and Social Welfare: ABEL DURAND MITSOUTSA.

Minister of Education: ANTOINE NDIINGA.

Deputy Minister attached to the Prime Minister responsible for Planning: FRANÇOIS BITA.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was suspended on April 5th, 1977.

## POLITICAL PARTY

Parti congolais du travail—PCT (Congolese Labour Party): f. 1969 to replace the *Mouvement national de la révolution*; Marxist-Leninist party created to lead the people to national liberation and the building of

scientific socialism. After the assassination of Major Marien Ngouabi in March 1977 the principal executive organ in the country became the Military Committee of the PCT (see above).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE CONGO

(In Brazzaville unless otherwise indicated)

**Algeria:** B.P. 2100; *Ambassador:* BELKACEM MEHALA.  
**Austria:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Belgium:** B.P. 225; *Ambassador:* R. MARTIN.  
**Bulgaria:** B.P. 2460; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Cambodia (Kampuchea):** B.P. 2137.  
**Cameroon:** B.P. 2136; *Chargé d'affaires:* J. J. MACKONGO.  
**Canada:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Cape Verde:** Luanda, Angola.  
**Central African Empire:** B.P. 10; *Ambassador:* AUGUSTE MBOYE.  
**Chad:** B.P. 461.  
**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 213; *Ambassador:* WANG YU-TIEN.  
**Cuba:** B.P. 80; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Chad).  
**Czechoslovakia:** B.P. 153; *Ambassador:* M. JARONY.  
**Denmark:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Egypt:** B.P. 917; *Ambassador:* AHMED FAWZI HASSAN.  
**Equatorial Guinea:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Ethiopia:** *Ambassador:* JACOB GUEBRE LIOULL.  
**France:** rue Alfassa, B.P. 2089; *Ambassador:* BERTRAND DUFOURCQ.  
**Gabon:** B.P. 2033; *Ambassador:* G.-F. ALOUNA.  
**German Democratic Republic:** B.P. 2244; *Ambassador:* WERNER DORDAN (also accred. to São Tomé and Príncipe).  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 2022; *Ambassador:* GOTTFRIED FISCHER.  
**Guinea:** B.P. 2477; *Ambassador:* SEKOU CAMARA (also accred. to Cameroon and Gabon).  
**Hungary:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**India:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Italy:** B.P. 2484; *Ambassador:* GALEAZZO PINI.  
**Japan:** Libreville, Gabon.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 2032; *Ambassador:* LI IN GYU.  
**Lebanon:** Paris, France.  
**Mali:** B.P. 806; *Ambassador:* HALIDOU TOURÉ (also accred. to Cameroon, the Central African Empire and Chad).  
**Mauritania:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Mongolia:** Algiers, Algeria.  
**Netherlands:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Nigeria:** B.P. 790.  
**Pakistan:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Poland:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Romania:** B.P. 2413.  
**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Spain:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Sudan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Sweden:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Switzerland:** B.P. 8724.  
**Tunisia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 2132; *Ambassador:* ARKADI BOUDAKOV (also accred. to São Tomé and Príncipe).  
**United Kingdom:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Viet-Nam:** Algiers, Algeria.  
**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 2062; *Ambassador:* NIKOLA STEFANOVSKI (also accred. to Cameroon).  
**Zaire:** B.P. 2456; *Ambassador:* BOMOLO LOKOKA.  
**Zambia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

The Congo also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Finland, Libya, Luxembourg, Norway, Peru, Portugal, Togo and the U.S.A.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Revolutionary Court of Justice:** created January 1969; competent in cases involving the security of the state; has nine judges selected from list of 50 by Central Committee of PCT; Pres. LAMBERT ADOUCKI.  
**Supreme Court:** Pres. CHARLES ASSEMEKANG.

There is also a court of appeal, a criminal court, *tribunaux de grande instance* (County courts), *tribunaux d'instance* (Magistrate's courts), labour courts, and *tribunaux coutumiers* (courts of common law), the latter to be replaced by *tribunaux d'instance*.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that about half the population follow traditional animist beliefs. Just under half are Christians (Roman Catholics 437,867, Protestants 134,650). Muslims number about 4,540. Church activities are limited by the state and church schools no longer exist.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Metropolitan Archdiocese of Brazzaville and two suffragan dioceses (Owando and Pointe-Noire), dependent on the Sacred Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples.

**Archbishop of Brazzaville:** (vacant), B.P. 2301.

**Protestant Missions:** In all four Equatorial states (the Congo, the Central African Empire, Chad and Gabon) there are nearly 1,000 mission centres with a total personnel of about 2,000.

**Eglise Evangélique du Congo:** B.P. 3205, Brazzaville, Pres. Rev. R. BUANA KIBONGI.

## THE PRESS

A censorship committee for all the media was established in 1972.

### DAILIES (Brazzaville)

- Le Courrier d'Afrique:** B.P. 2027; circ. 45,000.  
**Le Journal de Brazzaville:** B.P. 132; Publisher M. J. DEVOUE.  
**Journal Officiel de la République du Congo:** B.P. 58.  
**Le Petit Journal de Brazzaville:** B.P. 2027; f. 1958; Dir. M. ADAM.

### PERIODICALS (Brazzaville)

- Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique:** B.P. 2031; monthly.  
**Effort:** B.P. 64; monthly.  
**L'Envoi:** B.P. 601; monthly.  
**Etumba:** B.P. 23; weekly journal of PCT; Editor PIERRE NZE.  
**Information-Jeunesse:** B.P. 2066.  
**Nouvelle Congolaise:** weekly newspaper.  
**La Semaine:** B.P. 2080; f. 1952; published by Archdiocese of Brazzaville; weekly; circulates in Congo, Gabon, Chad and the Central African Empire; Dir. A. DUCRY; circ. 7,000.

### PRESS AGENCIES

- Agence Congolaise d'Information (ACI):** B.P. 2144, Brazzaville; f. 1961; Dir. EUGENE SAMA.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 2042, Ave. Lumumba, Brazzaville; Corr. FRANÇOIS GALLIENI; also represented in Pointe-Noire.  
**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** B.P. 170, Brazzaville; Bureau Chief G. KUSHCHIN.  
 TASS is also represented in Brazzaville.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

- Radiodiffusion-Télévision Nationale Congolaise:** B.P. 2241, Brazzaville; Dir. BATHEAS MOLLOMB.

Television began transmission in 1963 and now transmits for 46 hours a week, with most programmes in French but some in Lingala and Kikongo. Dir. BATHEAS MOLLOMB.

- La Voix de la Révolution Congolaise:** B.P. 2241, Brazzaville; national broadcasting station; programmes in French, Lingala and Kikongo; transmitters at Brazzaville and Pointe-Noire; foreign service to Angola in Portuguese and vernaculars; Dir. F. ITOUA.

In 1973 there were 75,000 radios and 2,600 televisions.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### CENTRAL BANK

- Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale:** B.P. 126, Brazzaville; f. 1973 as the Central Bank of issue of five African states; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; res. 711m. francs CFA; Gen. Man. CHRISTIAN JOUDIOU; Congo Man. G. BOKILO.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

- Banque Commerciale Congolaise (BCC):** B.P. 79, avenue Amilcar Cabral, Brazzaville; f. 1963; absorbed *Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale* in 1974; cap. 700m. francs CFA; 57.8 per cent state-owned; brs. in Dolisie, Jacob, Loudima, Brazzaville airport and Pointe-Noire; Pres. JEAN-PIERRE THYSTERE TCHICAYA; Dir.-Gen. EKONDY-AKALA.

- Banque Nationale de Développement du Congo (BNDG):** B.P. 2085, Brazzaville; f. 1961; cap. 789m. francs CFA; 72 per cent state-owned; gives financial and technical help to all development projects; Dir.-Gen. DANIEL OBELA.

- Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 96, Brazzaville; Dir. PIERRE MELESSE.

- Union Congolaise de Banques (UCB):** B.P. 147, Brazzaville; f. 1974 by the merger of *Société Générale de Banques au Congo* and *Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie*; cap. 600m. francs CFA; 51 per cent state-owned; Pres. JACOB OKANDZA; Dir.-Gen. ANDRÉ ANDELLI.

### INSURANCE

- Assurances et Réassurances du Congo (ARC):** B.P. 977, Brazzaville; f. 1973; set up by the Government to take over the business of all insurance companies operating in the Congo; Dir. RAYMOND IBATA.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

- Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie de Brazzaville:** B.P. 92, Brazzaville; Sec.-Gen. GERMAIN TCHIKAYA.  
**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie du Kouilou-Niari:** B.P. 665, Pointe-Noire; Pres. NORBERT NTSIKA; Gen. Sec. FRANÇOIS SEMI.  
**Chambre de Commerce d'Agriculture et d'Industrie de Loubomo:** B.P. 78, Loubomo.

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

- Office National du Commerce (OFNACOM):** B.P. 2305, Brazzaville; f. 1964; purchasing agency for goods and merchandise destined for the north of the country; also acts for the *Cie. Française du Haut et du Bas du Congo* in the Congo basin; Dir. ALEXANDRE NDENGUET.  
**Office National de Commercialisation des Produits Agricoles (ONCPA):** B.P. 144, Brazzaville; f. 1964; marketing of agricultural products from northern Congo and promotion of rural co-operatives; Dir. JEAN-PAUL BOCKONDAS.  
**Office Congolaise de l'Habitat (OCH):** B.P. 228, Brazzaville; building projects agency; Dir.-Gen. L. BONGOU.  
**Office Congolais des Bois:** B.P. 1229, Pointe-Noire; marketing of Congolese wood; Dir. JEAN-PIERRE BATETANA.  
**Syndicat des Commerçants, Importateurs et Exportateurs de l'Afrique Equatoriale (SYCOMIMPEX):** B.P. 84, Brazzaville; Pres. M. MILLIES-LACROIZ; Sec.-Gen. F. DE JOUZ.  
**Syndicat des Industries de l'Afrique Equatoriale (SYNDUSTREF):** B.P. 84, Brazzaville; Pres. JACQUES HUGUET; Sec.-Gen. F. DE JOUZ.

### PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATION

- Union Patronale et Inter-professionnelle du Congo (UNI-CONGO):** B.P. 42, Brazzaville; Pres. (vacant); Sec.-Gen. F. DE JOUZ.



## CONGO

### TRADE UNION

**Confédération Syndicale Congolaise:** Brazzaville; f. 1964; Sec.-Gen. ANATOLE KONDHO.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Bureau pour le Développement de la Production Agricole (BDPA):** B.P. 2222, Brazzaville; Dir. M. GARREAU.

**Institut de Développement Economique de la République Populaire du Congo (IDERPC):** c/o the Presidency, Brazzaville; f. 1972 to oversee economic development.

**Société de Développement Régional de la Vallée de Niari et de Jacob:** Kayes; f. 1966; Dir. JEAN-MICHEL MOUMBOUNOU.

**Société Nationale d'Élevage (SONEL):** Kayes; f. 1967; state-owned; development of semi-intensive cattle-rearing; Dir.-Gen. GÉRARD BOUKAMBOU-BEMBA.

## TRANSPORT

**Agence Transcongolaise des Communications (ATC):** B.P. 670, Pointe-Noire; f. 1969 to control nationalization of transport; has three sections: Congo-Océan railway, inland waterways, and port of Pointe-Noire; is the most important state enterprise with an annual budget of 10,000m. francs CFA; Dir.-Gen. H. BOUNSANA.

### RAILWAY

**Chemin de Fer Congo-Océan:** B.P. 651, Pointe-Noire; a section of ATC; Gen. Man. L. C. TCHICAYA; there are 515 km. of track from Brazzaville to Pointe-Noire. A 286 km. section of line links the manganese mines at Moanda (in Gabon), via a cableway to the Congo border at M'Binda, with the main line to Pointe-Noire. Track and rolling stock were being modernized at a cost of \$80m. during the 1974-78 Plan period.

### ROADS

There are 11,000 km. of roads usable throughout the year, of which 310 km. are bitumened. The network consists of 3,768 km. main roads and 7,232 km. secondary roads, with the principal routes linking Pointe-Noire with Brazzaville and Ouessou, and Dolisie with Cameroon, via Gabon.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**ATC-Section Voies Navigables, Ports et Transports Fluviaux:** B.P. 2048; Brazzaville; waterways authority.

### Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

**Société Africaine de Transit et d'Affrètement Congo (SATA-CONGO):** B.P. 718, Pointe-Noire; Dir. EDOUARD PASTORE.

**Société Ouest-Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Congo):** B.P. 674, Pointe-Noire; f. 1959; cap. 115m. francs CFA; Dir. FRANÇOIS TOUSSAINT.

**Transcap-Congo:** B.P. 1154, Pointe-Noire; f. 1962; Pres. A. FORET.

### SHIPPING

Pointe-Noire

**ATC-Section Port de Pointe-Noire:** B.P. 651; port authority; Dir. I. MBOUNGOU-NGOMA.

**Société Congolaise de Manutention (Manucongo):** B.P. 656, 679, 616; agents for several foreign shipping companies; Dir. GEORGES DESARNAUD.

**SOAEM (Congo):** B.P. 674; agents for various foreign shipping companies.

**UMARCO:** B.P. 723; agents for Farrell Line, Nedlloyd Line, Elma Shipping, Royal InterOcean Lines, Scindia Line, Mobil Shipping Co., Sabline, Panatrans.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Brazzaville—Maya-Maya, Pointe-Noire and Impfondo. There are also 22 smaller aerodromes.

**Air Afrique:** The Government of the Congo has a 7 per cent share; see under Ivory Coast; B.P. 127, Brazzaville.

**Lina Congo (Lignes Nationales Aériennes Congolaises):** ave. du 28 Août 1940, B.P. 2203, Brazzaville; f. 1966; two-thirds government-owned; operates an extensive internal network; fleet of 2 AN-24, 2 F27, 1 Nord 262, 1 F28, several Twin Otter light aircraft; Pres. HUBERT SANGARA; Dir.-Gen. AIME PORTELLA.

The Congo is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Mali, KLM and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Office National Congolaise du Tourisme:** B.P. 456, Brazzaville; Dir. FÉLIX MALEKAT.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université Marien Ngouabi:** B.P. 69, Brazzaville; 230 teachers, 4,336 students.

# COSTA RICA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Costa Rica lies in the Central American isthmus with Nicaragua to the north, Panama to the south, the Caribbean to the east and the Pacific to the west. The climate is warm and damp in the lowlands—average temperature 27°C (81°F)—and cooler on the Central Plateau—average temperature 22°C (72°F)—where two-thirds of the population live. The language is Spanish. The state religion is Roman Catholicism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of horizontal bands of blue, white, red, white and blue, the red band being twice the width of the others. The state flag, in addition, has on the red stripe (to the left of centre) a white disc enclosing the national coat of arms. The capital is San José.

### Recent History

After 1948, the predominant figure in Costa Rican politics was José Figueres Ferrer. Leader of the socialist Partido de Liberación Nacional (PLN), which seized power in 1948, he was President three times (1948–49, 1953–58 and 1970–74). Under him, Costa Rica became one of the most democratic countries in Latin America. In 1948 the armed forces were abolished and banks were nationalized, and since then great social improvements have been made.

The presidential election in February 1974 resulted in victory for Daniel Oduber Quirós, the candidate of the PLN, who took office in May. He outlined his Government's policy as including the improvement of the wages and living standards of the underprivileged, the creation of new jobs to fight unemployment, and the eradication of the discrepancies of regional development. President Oduber also re-affirmed the Government's intention to continue with the establishment of friendly relations with the socialist states, a policy initiated under President Figueres. Communist and other left-wing parties were legalized in 1975. In 1976 there was a major political crisis over the issue of presidential re-election. The crisis was exacerbated by an electricity workers' strike and the discovery of an alleged plot aiming to overthrow the President. Civil unrest led to many arrests. In the February 1978 elections the Partido Unidad received 341,580 votes and the PLN received 306,120 votes. The Partido Unidad candidate, Rodrigo Carazo Odio, was elected President and was to take office in May.

### Government

Under the Constitution of 1949 executive power is vested in the President assisted by two Vice-Presidents and a Cabinet. The President is elected for a four-year term and must receive 40 per cent of the votes. The legislative organ is the unicameral Legislative Assembly of 57 members elected for four years. Parliamentary and presidential elections are held by compulsory adult suffrage.

### Defence

There have been no armed forces since 1948. Paramilitary forces number about 5,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

The economy depends mainly on agriculture, with coffee

and bananas being the major exports. Owing to a diversification programme, livestock and meat, sugar, cocoa and fertilizers have become increasingly important. In 1976 a 137 million colones development plan was launched to encourage the recultivation of cocoa and the development of new products such as tobacco, groundnuts and maize, and cattle-raising. Some U.S. \$19 million is to be invested in a fisheries development programme for the Pacific coast. There are limestone deposits, and a cement plant with a capacity of 600,000 tons a year is to be built at Colorado de Abangares. The Government hopes to develop the estimated 150 million tons of bauxite discovered in the Boruca region. Due to government incentives in recent years, manufactured goods totalled 40 per cent of exports in 1976, the main products being textiles, chemicals and leather goods. Hydro-electric power is being developed in the highlands. The 135 MW Arenal plant is due for completion in 1978 and two other plants at Santa Rosa and Angostura will begin production in 1982 and 1985.

In 1974 Costa Rica suffered from high world oil prices and the general world recession. Prices rose and real income dropped in 1974 and stagnated in 1975. However, the Governments' strict monetary policies brought the inflation rate down from 20.5 per cent in 1975 to 4.3 per cent in 1976. Real wages rose again and unemployment fell from 7.3 per cent in 1973 to 5.2 per cent in March 1977. These deflationary measures reduced the growth rate to 2.1 per cent in 1975 but, with the coffee boom and increased industrial output, the economy grew by 4.3 per cent in 1976 and is projected to rise by an average 6.4 per cent annually until 1982. Although foreign exchange reserves reached a record \$206.6 million in June 1977, due to increased export earnings and the inflow of direct foreign investment, the current account remained in deficit as imports continued to rise.

Costa Rica is a member of the Union of Banana Exporting Countries, the OAS, ODECA, the Central American Common Market and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

Excluding 665 km. of the Pan-American Highway, there were 24,674 km. of roads in 1976. Three railway companies operate 1,389 km. of track. The main ports handling external trade are Limón on the Caribbean coast and Puntarenas and Golfito on the Pacific coast, and there are local shipping services to Panama. The main towns are connected by internal air services and international air transport is provided by the national airline Líneas Aéreas Costarricenses and ten foreign companies.

### Social Welfare

A Labour Code provides benefits for employees and there are insurance schemes covering sickness, old age and death. Under a law established in 1971, all salaried workers began paying social security contributions. There is no centralized health service, but there are various independent organizations, some of them state-subsidized, governing hospitals, clinics and all medical services.

**Education**

All education is free and elementary education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 13. Official secondary education is free and consists of a three-year basic course followed by a more highly specialized course of two years. At 90 per cent, Costa Rica has the highest literacy rate in Central America. Attendance figures are very high: 97 per cent of children between the ages of 6 and 13 years attend school. There are two universities, at San José and Heredia.

**Tourism**

The main tourist features are the Irazú and Poas volcanoes, the Orosi waterfalls and relics of Spanish colonial civilization. Tourists also visit San José, the capital, and the Pacific beaches of Puntarenas. A tourist complex is to be built in the Santa Ana valley. In 1975 296,762 tourists visited Costa Rica.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

**Sport**

Football is the national sport and basketball, boxing, baseball, golf, tennis, fishing and swimming are also popular.

**Public Holidays**

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (Corpus Christi), June 29th (SS. Peter and Paul), July 25th (Anniversary of the Annexation of Guanacaste Province), August 2nd (Our Lady of the Angels), August 15th (Assumption), September 15th (Independence Day), October 12th (Columbus Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 28th-31st (Bank Holidays in San José).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 19th (Feast of St. Joseph), April 11th (Anniversary of the Battle of Rivas), April 12th (Maundy Thursday), April 13th (Good Friday).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 céntimos = 1 Costa Rican colón.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 15.70 colones;

U.S. \$1 = 8.57 colones.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1976)			
	Total Jan. 1st, 1977	BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, DEATHS (rate per '000)		
		Births	Marriages	Deaths
50,900	2,044,237	29.5	7.4	5.0

### PROVINCES (Jan. 1st, 1977)

	POPULATION	CAPITAL	POPULATION
Alajuela . . .	353,837	Alajuela . . .	35,715
Cartago . . .	223,085	Cartago . . .	23,675
Guanacaste . . .	196,169	Liberia . . .	18,601
Heredia . . .	145,169	Heredia . . .	24,965
Limón . . .	127,710	Limón . . .	27,349*
Puntarenas . . .	241,684	Puntarenas . . .	29,815
San José . . .	756,583	San José . . .	233,691

\* 1976 figure.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS ('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Coffee . . . . .	91	85	84
Sugar cane . . . . .	2,103	2,324	1,974
Cocoa . . . . .	6	7	6
Bananas . . . . .	1,151	1,221	1,188
Rice, paddy . . . . .	62	112	90
Maize . . . . .	61	68	92
Beans, dry . . . . .	14	15	16

\* Preliminary.

LIVESTOCK  
(<sup>'000</sup> head)

	1974	1975	1976†
Horses*	100	100	100
Cattle . . . . .	1,786	1,845	1,865
Pigs . . . . .	219	224	230
Poultry*	4,600	4,800	5,000

\* FAO estimates. † Preliminary.

MEAT PRODUCTION  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Beef and veal . . . . .	62	70	77
Pork . . . . .	10	9	11

\* Preliminary.

## FORESTRY

ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS  
(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres, all broadleaved)

	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	1,050*	1,050*	1,050*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	130	132	135
Fuel wood . . . . .	2,130	2,134	2,193
TOTAL . . . . .	3,310	3,316	3,378

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION  
(FAO estimates, <sup>'000</sup> cubic metres)

	1970	1971	1972
Coniferous . . . . .	2	2	2
Broadleaved . . . . .	398	428	448
TOTAL . . . . .	400	430	450

1973-75: Annual production as in 1972 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## FISHING

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Total nominal catch ( <sup>'000</sup> metric tons) . . . . .	9.9	13.4	13.9	15.9
Value ( <sup>'000</sup> colones) . . . . .	27,267	40,646	50,499	72,872

\* Preliminary.

## INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Cement . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> metric tons	261	272	298	330
Vegetable oils . . . . .	" " "	16	22	22	23
Raw sugar . . . . .	" " "	200	203	193	205
Cigarettes . . . . .	" million units	1,850	1,780	2,185	2,200
Sawnwood . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres	450	450	450	450
Nitrogenous fertilizers . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> metric tons	17	16	27	30
Motor gasoline . . . . .	" " "	78	81	71	60
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	22	23	17	22
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	183	168	182	63
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	110	117	93	113
Electrical energy . . . . .	million kWh.	1,266	1,346	1,467	1,546

Source: UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## FINANCE

100 céntimos=1 Costa Rican colón.

Coins: 5, 10, 25 and 50 céntimos; 1 and 2 colones.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=15.70 colones; U.S. \$1=8.57 colones.

100 Costa Rican colones=£6.37=\$11.67.

*Note:* Prior to September 1961 the par value of the colón was based on an exchange rate of U.S. \$1=5.60 colones. This rate was used for calculating the value of foreign trade transactions. The official buying rate corresponded to the par value and the official selling rate from 1951 was \$1=5.67 colones. At the same time there was a free market for currency in which the selling rate from 1952 was \$1=6.65 colones. In September 1961 the free market ended and a new par value was fixed at the rate of \$1=6.625 colones, which also became the trading rate. The official buying rate was \$1=6.62 colones and the official selling rate \$1=6.65 colones (i.e. the same as the old free market rate). The free market was reintroduced in 1967 and by the end of 1971 the free selling rate was \$1=8.60 colones. In April 1974 a new par value was fixed at \$1=8.57 colones. The Central American peso, used for transactions within the Central American Common Market, is at par with the U.S. dollar.

## BUDGET

(million colones)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
<b>REVENUE:</b>				
Direct taxes . . . . .	309.5	395.1	447.4	612.4
Indirect taxes . . . . .	944.7	1,400.3	1,642.5	1,886.2
Other . . . . .	774.8	640.4	717.4	1,529.3
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,029.0</b>	<b>2,435.8</b>	<b>2,807.3</b>	<b>4,027.9</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>				
Current expenditure . . . . .	1,241.2	1,602.8	2,210.6	2,727.1
Capital expenditure . . . . .	648.1	716.1	731.5	1,251.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,889.3</b>	<b>2,318.9</b>	<b>2,942.1</b>	<b>3,978.5</b>

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1975			1976*		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
<b>GOODS, SERVICES AND TRANSFER PAYMENTS:</b>						
Goods . . . . .	493.0	627.3	-134.3	588.6	696.1	-107.5
Non-monetary gold . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Freight insurance . . . . .	2.4	6.9	-4.5	2.7	7.7	-5.0
Transport . . . . .	28.5	77.1	-48.6	37.5	85.7	-48.2
Travel . . . . .	51.8	34.9	16.0	54.9	42.3	12.6
Investment income . . . . .	4.3	65.1	-60.8	6.3	80.1	-73.8
Government transactions . . . . .	8.8	1.8	7.0	9.2	1.8	7.4
Other services . . . . .	16.2	19.3	-3.1	16.0	19.7	-3.8
Transfer payments . . . . .	19.2	9.5	9.7	21.0	9.0	12.0
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>624.2</b>	<b>841.0</b>	<b>-217.7</b>	<b>737.1</b>	<b>942.4</b>	<b>-205.3</b>
<b>CAPITAL MOVEMENTS:</b>						
Long term . . . . .	353.7	104.3	249.4	330.2	123.6	206.6
Short term . . . . .	8.0	51.0	-43.0	84.7	30.0	54.7
<b>CAPITAL BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>361.7</b>	<b>155.2</b>	<b>206.5</b>	<b>414.9</b>	<b>153.6</b>	<b>261.3</b>
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	33.1	—	33.1	8.7	—	8.7
Monetary reserves . . . . .	—	20.0	-20.0	—	64.7	-64.7
<b>BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>1,019.0</b>	<b>1,019.0</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,210.7</b>	<b>1,160.7</b>	<b>50.0</b>

\* Preliminary.

RESERVES AND CURRENCY  
(U.S. \$'ooo)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Reserves at Banco Central . . . . .	40,738	51,347	45,724	57,559	107,338
of which Gold and foreign exchange . . . . .	36,102	46,321	43,357	51,930	99,723
Currency in circulation (Dec.) (million colones . . . . .)	1,547.4	1,940.1	2,282.6	2,816.2	3,674.3

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(U.S.\$ ooo)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	372,775	455,326	719,663	693,969	770,412
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	280,877	344,464	440,344	493,300	555,405

COMMODITIES  
(U.S. \$ million)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1975	1976
Consumer Durables . . . . .	46.4	56.1	Coffee . . . . .	96.9	164.9
Consumer Non-durables . . . . .	97.6	112.7	Bananas . . . . .	144.1	113.1
Oil and Fuel . . . . .	47.0	48.1	Sugar . . . . .	48.2	22.7
Primary Commodities . . . . .	264.8	269.6	Cattle and Meat . . . . .	37.8	45.4
Building Material . . . . .	35.8	33.0	Others . . . . .	166.3	209.3
Machinery and Equipment . . . . .	171.3	197.9			
Others . . . . .	31.0	48.2			

COUNTRIES  
(U.S.\$ ooo)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
El Salvador . . . . .	33,052	31,930	39,988	24,986	29,926	33,227
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	43,746	39,429	39,900	55,551	55,826	57,801
Guatemala . . . . .	40,047	39,736	44,111	30,122	31,165	38,424
Japan . . . . .	71,273	61,242	88,234	7,090	8,200	6,857
Netherlands . . . . .	11,262	8,663	6,808	23,499	16,141	22,373
United Kingdom . . . . .	18,416	23,337	21,686	864	715	1,433
U.S.A. . . . .	247,832	238,791	266,134	138,390	198,099	198,478

## TOURISM

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Visitors . . . . .	170,075	202,129	246,529	281,046	296,762
Revenue (U.S. \$) . . . . .	23,011,359	27,572,452	33,831,713	46,278,945	49,475,724

## TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS		
	PASSENGERS	FREIGHT (tons)
1973 . . . . .	2,770,681	2,270,584
1974 . . . . .	2,980,227	2,334,104
1975 . . . . .	2,563,506	2,108,191

SHIPPING		
	PASSENGERS	FREIGHT (tons)
1973 . . . . .	129	2,840,239
1974 . . . . .	145	2,913,490

### ROADS

(Number of motor vehicles)

	1973	1974	1975
Cars . . .	32,067	34,270	36,350
Lorries . . .	31,068	34,401	39,540
Buses . . .	3,299	2,795	3,122
Others . . .	20,026	20,875	49,225

### CIVIL AVIATION

	PASSENGERS		FREIGHT (metric tons)	
	Arrivals	Departures	Loaded	Unloaded
1971 . .	126,348	128,403	3,080	6,489
1972 . .	143,945	148,424	3,474	5,567
1973 . .	177,375	177,830	4,438	6,719
1974 . .	n.a.	n.a.	4,291	9,399

### EDUCATION

	SCHOOLS		TEACHERS		PUPILS	
	1975	1976	1975	1976	1975	1976
Primary . . . . .	2,874	2,934	12,683	13,226	370,115	375,108
Secondary . . . . .	210	225	5,877	8,830	134,603	143,390

*Sources* (unless otherwise stated): Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, San José; Banco Central de Costa Rica San José.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present Constitution of Costa Rica was promulgated in November 1949. A committee of lawyers was set up in mid-1967 to study the possibility of reforming the Constitution.

### GOVERNMENT

The government is unitary: provincial and local bodies derive their authority from the national government. The country is divided into seven provinces administered by a governor who is appointed by the President. The provinces are divided into cantons, and each canton into districts. There is an elected municipal council in the chief city of each canton, the number of its members being related to the population of the canton. The municipal council supervises the affairs of the canton. Municipal government is closely regulated by national law, particularly in matters of finance.

### LEGISLATURE

The government consists of three branches: legislative, executive and judicial. Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Legislative Assembly, which meets in regular session twice a year—from May 1st to July 31st, and from September 1st to November 30th. Special sessions may be convoked by the President to consider specified business. The Assembly is composed of 57 deputies elected for four years. The chief powers of the Assembly are to enact laws, levy taxes, authorize declarations of war and, by a two-thirds vote, suspend, in cases of civil disorder, certain civil liberties guaranteed in the Constitution.

Bills may be initiated by the Assembly or by the Executive and must have three readings, in at least two different legislative periods, before they become law. The Assembly may override the presidential vote by a two-thirds vote.

### EXECUTIVE

The executive branch is headed by the President, who is assisted by his Cabinet. The President may not serve two successive periods of office, but may be re-elected after eight years. If he should resign or be incapacitated, the executive power is entrusted to the First Vice-President, and from him to the Second Vice-President, and finally to the President of the Legislative Assembly.

The President sees that the laws and the provisions of the Constitution are carried out, and maintains order. He has power to appoint and remove his ministers and diplomatic representatives; and to negotiate treaties with foreign nations (which are, however, subject to ratification by the Legislative Assembly). He is assisted in his duties by a Cabinet, each member of which is head of an executive department.

### ELECTORATE

Suffrage is universal, compulsory and secret for persons over the age of 18 years.

### DEFENCE

A novel feature of the Costa Rican Constitution is the clause outlawing a national army. Only by a continental convention or for the purpose of national defence may a military force be organized.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** DANIEL ODUBER QUIRÓS.\*

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister of the Presidency:** Lic. FERNANDO VOLIO JIMÉNEZ.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. GONZALO J. FACIO SEGREDA.

**Minister of Public Security:** MARIO CHARPENTIER GAMBOA.

**Minister of the Interior:** Ing. MILTON ARIAS CALVO.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. FEDERICO VARGAS PERALTA.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Lic. RAFAEL A. ROJAS.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. HERMANN WEINSTOCK.

**Minister of Public Works and Transport:** Lic. ENRIQUE AZOFEIFA V.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** RODOLFO QUIRÓS GUARDIA.

**Minister of Education:** Ing. VIDAL QUIRÓS.

**Minister of Economy, Industry and Commerce:** RODOLFO QUIRÓS GONZÁLEZ.

**Minister of Youth, Culture and Sport:** GUIDO SÁENZ.

\* RODRIGO CARAZO ODIO is to take office on May 8th, 1978.

## PRESIDENT

(Election, February 1978)

### CANDIDATES

### PERCENTAGE OF VOTES CAST

RODRIGO CARAZO ODIO (Partido Unidad)	50.49
LUIS ALBERTO MONGE ALVAREZ (PLN)	43.81
RODRIGO GUTIÉRREZ SÁENZ (PC)	2.75

There were six other candidates from minor parties who received very few or no votes.

## LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**President:** Lic. ELÍAS SOLEY SOLER.

### ELECTIONS

(February 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
Partido de Liberación Nacional (PLN)	27
Partido Unificación Nacional (PUN)	16
Partido Nacional Independiente (PNI)	6
Others	8

At publication no information about the composition of the Legislative Assembly after the February 1978 elections was available.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano:** San José; Christian Democrat; Leaders Prof. LUIS BARAHONA, FERNANDO QUIRÓS.

**Partido de Liberación Nacional:** Apdo. 2244, San José; f. 1951; socialist party, affiliated to the Socialist International; Pres. JOSÉ FIGUERES FERRER; Sec.-Gen. LUIS ALBERTO MONGE ALVAREZ (also 1978 Presidential candidate).

**Partido Republicano:** San José; moderate radical; Leader LONGINO SOTO PACHECO.

**Partido Republicano Calderonista (PRC):** f. 1976; splinter group from the PUN; Pres. RAFAEL ÁNGEL CALDERÓN.

**Partido Unificación Nacional (PUN):** Presidential candidate for 1978 GUILLERMO VILLALOBOS ARCE.

**Partido Unidad:** San José; conservative; 1978 Presidential candidate RODRIGO CARAZO ODIO; Leader MARIO ECHANDI JIMÉNEZ.

**Pueblo Unido:** San José; left-wing party formed from the merger of the communist (pro-Soviet and Maoist) parties; Leader RODRIGO GUTIÉRREZ SÁENZ (also 1978 Presidential candidate); Sec.-Gen. MANUEL MORA VALVERDE.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO COSTA RICA

(In San José unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Calle 27, Avda. Central, Apdo. 1963; *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSÉ ANTONIO ROMERO FÉRIS.

**Australia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Austria:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Belgium:** Calle 41, Avdas. Central y 8A, Los Yoses, Apdo. 3.725; *Ambassador:* GEORGES TILKIN (also accredited to Nicaragua).

**Bolivia:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Brazil:** Calle 4A, Avdas. FG-1A, Apdo. 10.182; *Ambassador:* MARIA LOURDES DE VICENZI.

**Bulgaria:** 100 m. Sur Hotel Balmoral, Edif. Delcoré, 3°, Apdo. 4752; *Ambassador:* BORISLAV PRETROV YVANOV.

**Canada:** Edificio Cronos 6°, Avda. Central, Calle 3, Apdo. 10.303; *Ambassador:* RALPH EDWARD REYNOLDS (also accredited to El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).



## COSTA RICA

- Chile:** De la Pulpería La Luz 125 metros Norte, Casa 116, Apdo. 10.102; *Ambassador:* MARIO VIVERO AVILA.
- China (Taiwan):** Edificio Mendiola, 3°, Avda. Central 917, Apdo. 907; *Ambassador:* Dr. WEN-HUI WU.
- Colombia:** Calle 5A, Avda. 5A; *Ambassador:* Dr. RAFAEL ISIDRO RODRÍGUEZ.
- Czechoslovakia:** Barrio Escalante, Calle 21, Avdas. 1 y 3, Casa 341, Apdo. 3910; *Chargé d'affaires:* MIROSLAV PARVONIC.
- Denmark:** Bogotá, Colombia.
- Dominican Republic:** 100 metros Sur de la entrada Barrio Jiménez, Guadalupe, Apdo. 4746; *Ambassador:* NARCISO ELIO BAUTISTA.
- Ecuador:** Carrera a Escazú, Junto a Supermercado Los Anonos, Apdo. 1.374; *Ambassador:* Dr. ARTURO LECARO BUSTAMANTE.
- Egypt:** San Salvador, El Salvador.
- El Salvador:** Edificio Trianón 3°, Avda. Central y Calle 5A, Apdo. 1.378; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. CARLOS H. FIGUEROA VANEGAS.
- Finland:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- France:** 25 metros Sur 5A entrada Los Yoses, Apdo. 10.177; *Ambassador:* RICHARD DE DAMPIERRE.
- German Democratic Republic:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Germany, Federal Republic:** Calle 36, Avda. 3A; *Ambassador:* D. WOLFGANG WIMMERS.
- Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Guatemala:** 100 Oeste, 50 Sur Chico Soto, Apdo. 328; *Ambassador:* FRANCISCA FERNÁNDEZ HALL ZÚÑIGA.
- Guinea:** Havana, Cuba.
- Haiti:** Panama City, Panama.
- Honduras:** Edificio Galería Musical, Calle 2A Avda. Central y Segunda, Apdo. 2239; *Ambassador:* ALBERTINA BERNHARD DE ZELAYA.
- Hungary:** Lima, Peru.
- India:** Panama City, Panama.
- Israel:** Calle 2, Avdas. 2 y 4, Apdo 5147; *Ambassador:* JANAN OLAMY (also accredited to Honduras and Nicaragua).
- Italy:** Edificio Keith & Ramírez, Calle 9A, Avdas. Central y Primera, Apdo. 1.729; *Ambassador:* Dr. LORENZO SABBATUCCI.
- Jamaica:** México, D.F., Mexico.

Costa Rica also has diplomatic relations with Cuba, Uruguay and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Ultimate judicial power is invested in the Supreme Court, the seventeen justices of which are elected by the Assembly for a term of eight years, and are automatically re-elected for an equal period, unless the Assembly decides to the contrary by a two-thirds vote. Judges of the lower courts are appointed by the Supreme Court in plenary session. The Supreme Court may also meet as:

**Corte Plena,** with power to declare laws and decrees unconstitutional.

**Court of Appeals (Sala de Casación).**

**Criminal Court (Sala Penal).**

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

- Japan:** De la rera. entrada del Barrio Rohrmoser (Sabana Oeste) 500 metros Oeste y 100 Norte, Apdos, 501 y 10.145; *Ambassador:* YASHIO NARA FUKUKAU.
- Korea, Republic:** Calle 11, No. 255, Avda. 2-4, Apdo. 3.150; *Chargé d'affaires:* BOK HYUNG LEE.
- Lebanon:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Malta:** Avda. Central, Apdo. 1.597; *Ambassador:* Arq. RAFAEL SOTELA PACHECO.
- Mexico:** Paseo Colón, Calles 38-40, *Ambassador:* PILAR SALDÍVAR Y FERNÁNDEZ DEL VALLE.
- Netherlands:** Calle 21, Avda. 10, Apdo. 10.285; *Ambassador:* Dr. Efraín JONCKHEER (also accredited to Panama).
- Nicaragua:** Edificio Trianón, Calle 5A, Avda. Central; *Ambassador:* Dr. JUAN BAUTISTA LACAYO VALLE.
- Norway:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Pakistan:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Panama:** Barrio Dent, Apts. El Dorado, No. 1; *Ambassador:* REGINALDO LORENZO MACÍAS COVALEDA.
- Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador.
- Peru:** Edif. Plaza Artillería, 7°, Calle 4A, Apdo. 4248; *Ambassador:* CARLOS SILVA MORÓN.
- Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Poland:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Romania:** Avda. 1A, Calles 29-33, Barrio Escalante; *Ambassador:* CONSTANTIN STANESCU.
- South Africa:** San Salvador, El Salvador.
- Spain:** Paseo Colón No. 3072, Apdos. 10.150 y 2058; *Ambassador:* JUAN ANTONIO PÉREZ-URRUTI Y MAURA.
- Sweden:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.
- Switzerland:** Edificio Solera Bennett, Calle 5A, Avdas. 3-5, Apdo. 1.216; *Ambassador:* Dr. GOTTLIEB GUT.
- Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- U.S.S.R.:** Apdo. 6340; *Ambassador:* DMITRI ZELENOV.
- United Kingdom:** Calle 32, Paseo Colón, Apdo. 10.056; *Ambassador:* KEITH HAMYLTON-JONES (also accredited to Honduras and Nicaragua).
- U.S.A.:** Calle 1A, Avda. 3, Apdo. 10.254; *Ambassador:* MARVIN WEISSMAN.
- Vatican:** Urbanización Rohrmoser, Sabana Oeste, Apdo. 10.254; *Apostolic Nuncio:* S.E.R. Mgr. LAJOS KADA.
- Venezuela:** Avda. Central 5A Entrada Los Yoses; *Ambassador:* JOSEFINA ACHE LLAPOL.
- Yugoslavia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

### Criminal Court (Sala Penal).

**President of the Supreme Court:** Lic. FERNANDO COTO ALBAN.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the official religion of the country, but under the Constitution all forms of worship are tolerated. There were 1,852,021 adherents in 1976.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

#### Metropolitan See:

San José, Arzobispado, Apdo. 497; Mgr. Dr. CARLOS HUMBERTO RODRÍGUEZ-QUIRÓS, Archbishop of Costa Rica.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

## SAN JOSÉ

- Boletín Judicial:** La Uruca; f. 1904; journal of the Judiciary; published by Imprenta Nacional; Dir. RODRIGO SALAS CAMPOS; circ. 3,000.
- Excelsior de Costa Rica:** Apdo. 4283; f. 1974; independent; Editor JOSÉ MARÍA PENABAD LÓPEZ; circ. 40,000.
- La Gaceta:** Imprenta Nacional, Apdo. 5024, La Uruca; f. 1878; official gazette; Dir. RODRIGO SALAS CAMPOS; circ. 5,300.
- La Hora:** Paseo de los Estudiantes; f. 1946; independent; evening; Dir. ORLANDO NÚÑEZ PÉREZ; circ. 15,000.
- La Nación:** Calle 3, Avda. 1, Apdo. 10138; f. 1946; conservative; morning; Dir. GUIDO FERNÁNDEZ SABORÍO; circ. 100,000.
- La Prensa Libre:** Calle 4, Avda. 4, Apdo. 10121; f. 1889; independent; evening; Editor ANDRÉS BORRASÉ SANÓU; circ. 40,000.
- La República:** Calle 3, Avda. F. Güell; f. 1950, reorganized 1967; independent; morning; Editor RODRIGO MADRIGAL NIETO; circ. 30,000.

## PERIODICALS

## SAN JOSÉ

- Abanico:** Calle 4, esq. Avda. 4, Apdo. 10121; weekly supplement for women; Editor LIGIA MARTA LACAYO; circ. 42,500.
- El Acta Médica:** f. 1954; three-monthly; Editor Dr. CARLOS ARGUEDAS CHAVERRI; circ. 2,000.
- Eco Católico:** Calle 1, Avdas. 2-4, Apdo. 1064; f. 1931; Catholic weekly; Dir. A. ALFARO PANIAGUA; circ. 11,000.
- La Epoca Católica:** Catholic news; Editor GUILLERO ANGULO MARÍN.
- Libertad:** Avda. 12, entre calle 10 y 12; f. 1963; organ of the Partido Vanguardia Popular; weekly; Dir. EDUARDO MORA VALVERDE; circ. 21,500.
- Mujer y Hogar:** Apdo. 89; f. 1943; women's journal; weekly; Editor and Gen. Man. CARMEN CORNEJO MÉNDEZ; circ. 15,000.
- Noticiero del Café:** Apdo. 37; f. 1964; coffee journal; monthly; owned by the Oficina del Café; Editor ANA ISABEL MÉNDEZ ARRIETA; circ. 3,900.
- Pueblo:** Calle 8, Avda. 11 y 13, No. 1157; f. 1972; weekly; Dir. JAVIER SOLÍS; circ. 20,000.
- Revista Costarricense:** Catholic weekly; Editor SARA CASAL QUIRÓS.
- Tribuna Libre:** weekly.
- Universidad:** Ciudad Universitaria Rodrigo Facio, San Pedro Montes de Oca; f. 1970; weekly; Dir. Lic. CARLOS MORALES CASTRO; circ. 15,000.

## PRESS ASSOCIATION

- Colegio de Periodistas de Costa Rica:** Sabana Este, Apdo. 5416, San José; Admin. Dir. JUAN BAUTISTA ARAÚJO FERNÁNDEZ.

## FOREIGN NEWS BUREAUX

- AGAN-EFE (Spain):** Edif. Rex 4º, Apdo. 5664, San José; Bureau Chief ALVARO MADRIGAL CASTRO.
- Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** Apdo. Postal 3471, San José.  
Tass and Reuters are also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

- Alfalit Internacional:** Apdo. 292, Diagonal a los Tribunales de Justicia, Alajuela; f. 1961; educational; Man. Dir. GERARDO MARTÍNEZ.
- Antonio Lehmann Librería, Imprenta y Litografía, Ltda.:** Avda. Central Calles 1a y 3a, Apdo. 2014, San José; f. 1896; general fiction, textbooks; Man. Dir. ANTONIO LEHMANN STRUVE.
- Editorial Costa Rica:** Calles 11 y 13, Avda. 24, Casilla 10.010; f. 1969; Dir. LIZANDRO CHÁVEZ ALFARO.
- Trejos Hermanos Suc. S.A.:** Curridabat, Apdo. 1313, San José; f. 1912; general and reference; Man. Agustín TREJOS FERNÁNDEZ.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

- Departamento Control Nacional de Radio-televisión:** Apdo. 3483, San José; f. 1954; governmental supervisory department; Dir. Ing. AGUSTÍN GÁMEZ LOBO.
- Cámara Nacional de Medios de Comunicación Colectiva:** Calle 2, Avdas. 3 y 5, No. 377, San José; f. 1977; Pres. Ing. ROY JIMÉNEZ CASTRO.

## RADIO

## NON-COMMERCIAL

- Faro del Caribe:** Apdo. 2710, San José; f. 1948; call letters TIFC; religious and cultural programmes in Spanish and English; Man. ALVARO MUÑOZ.
- Radio Cadena Nacional S.A.:** Apdo. 4318, San José; f. 1967; 8 stations; Pres. RÓGER BARAHONA GÓMEZ; Admin. ROBERTO E. MEÑO CHAVARRÍA.
- Radio Fides:** Calle 1A, Avdas. 2-4, Apdo. 5079, San José; f. 1952; Roman Catholic station; Dir. CARLOS PEÑA MONTERO; cultural and religious programmes.
- Radio Universidad:** Apdo. 2198, San José; f. 1950; classical music; Dir. JOSÉ TASIES SOLÍS.
- Radio Sinai:** Apdo. 262, San Isidro del General; f. 1957; Dir. A. COTO.

## COMMERCIAL

- Cadena Musical:** Apdo. 854, San José; f. 1954; Dir. J. CASTRO C.
- Radio Eco:** Apdo. 512, San José; f. 1965; Dir. F. CARAZO.
- Radio Reloj:** Apdo. 341, San José; f. 1945; Dir. R. BARAHONA G.
- Radio Titania:** Apdo. 10279, San José; f. 1939; Dir. M. SOTELA P.

There are 16 other commercial stations.

In 1976 there were 145,000 radio sets.

## TELEVISION

All stations are commercial.

- Corporación Costarricense de Televisión:** Apdo. 2860, San José; Gen. Man. JOSÉ JOAQUÍN ORTIZ P.
- R. Televisión Tic-Tac:** Apdo. 4666, San José; operates Radio Tic-Tac (f. 1956), Channel 9 (f. 1962) and Channel 4 (f. 1964); Gen. Man. ARNOLDO VARGAS.
- Teleonce S.A.:** Apdo. 5542, San José; f. 1967; full colour programming; Pres. CARLOS M. VICENTE CASTRO.
- Televisora de Costa Rica, S.A.:** Apdo. 3876, San José; programmes began in May 1960; Pres. OLGA DE PICADO; Gen. Man. AUGUSTO CARBALLO.

## COSTA RICA

**Canal 6:** Casilla 2860, San José; f. 1965; Pres. MARIO SOTELA PADRECO.

In 1976 there were 155,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in colones.)

### BANKING

All banks were nationalized in June 1948.

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Central de Costa Rica:** Apdo. 10.058, San. José; f. 1950; cap. 5m., dep. 2,729.7m. (June 1977); Exec. Pres. Lic. PORFIRIO MORERA BATRES; Gen. Man. Lic. RIGOBERTO NAVARRO MELÉNDEZ.

**Bank of America, S.A.:** Apdo. 5445, San José; Pres. WILLIAM YOUNG McNAMARA.

**Banco Anglo-Costarricense:** Apdo. 10.038, San José; f. 1863; commercial bank responsible for servicing commerce; cap. 18m., dep. 1,192m. (June 1977); Chair. Lic. RAFAEL VEGA ROJAS; Gen. Man. GUIDO GOICOECHEA Q.

**Banco de la Construcción, S.A.:** Apdo. 5099, San José; f. 1974; cap. 5m.; Pres. ALFREDO FOURNIER BEECHE; Man. ENRIQUE CHINCHILLA A.

**Banco de Costa Rica:** Avda. Fernández Güell y Calle 4, Apdo. 10.035, San José; f. 1877; commercial bank responsible for industry; cap. 40m., dep. 1,476.8m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. JULIO FORERO S.; Gen. Man. BORIS MÉNDEZ PÉREZ.

**Banco Crédito Agrícola de Cartago:** Apdo. 297, Cartago; f. 1918; commercial bank responsible for housing; cap. 12m., dep. 275.2m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. RAUL MORALES VARGAS; Gen. Man. FRANKLIN OSPINO VARÓN.

**Banco Latinoamericano (Costa Rica), S.A.:** Apdo. 1967, San José; f. 1974; cap. 5m.; Pres. FERNANDO BERROCAL S.; Man. FRED O'NEILL G.

**Banco Lyon, S.A.:** Calle 2, Apdo. 10.184, San José; f. 1871; cap. 1m.; Pres. JORGE LYON CHAVARRÍA; Gen. Man. HERBERT W. BROWN.

**Banco Nacional de Costa Rica:** Avda. 1A, Calle 2-4, Apdo. 10.015, San José; f. 1914; commercial bank responsible for the agricultural sector; cap. 40m., dep. 1,787.6m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Ing. CARLOS ESPINACH ESCALANTE; Gen. Man. MANUEL NARANJO COTO.

**Unión de Bancos (Costa Rica), S.A.:** Apdo. 10.316, San José; cap. 7.2m.; Pres. GUILLERMO HERNÁNDEZ CARTAYA; Gen. Man. MANUEL CRUZ MARTÍN.

### DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

**Corporación de Desarrollo Costarricense:** Apdo. 10323, San José; f. 1973; initial cap. 100m. of which the Government subscribed 67m.; Pres. JUAN BONILLA AYUB.

### CREDIT CO-OPERATIVES

**Federación Nacional de Cooperativas de Ahorro y Crédito—Fedecrédito:** Apdo. 4748, San José; f. 1964; 80 co-operatives, with 23,000 mems.; combined cap. U.S. \$6m.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de Costa Rica:** San José; f. 1976; Pres. MIGUEL BARZUNA.

## Radio and Television, Finance, Trade and Industry

### INSURANCE

**Instituto Nacional de Seguros:** Apdo. 10061, San José; f. 1924; administers the state monopoly of insurance; services of foreign insurance companies may be used only by authorization of the Ministry of Economy and after the Instituto has certified it will not accept the risk; cap. U.S. \$4.4m.; res. \$91.9m.; Exec. Pres. Lic. FIDEL TRISTÁN CASTRO; Gen. Man. Lic. ANTONIO CARVAJAL VILLARREAL.

### COMMODITY EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de Café:** Calle 2, 8°, San José.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

#### SAN JOSÉ

**Cámara de Comercio de Costa Rica:** Calles 1 y 3, Avda. Fernández Güell, Apdo. 1114; f. 1915; 1,000 mems.; Pres. EDWIN MÉNDEZ M.; Man. JULIO UGARTE.

**Cámara Nacional de Agricultura:** Calle 1, Avda. Fernández Güell, Apdo. 16715; Pres. JOSÉ RAFAEL ECHEVERRÍA.

**Cámara de Azucareros:** Calle 3, Avda. Fernández Güell, Apdo. 1577; Pres. Lic. MANUEL JIMÉNEZ DE LA GUARDIA.

**Cámara Nacional de Bananeros:** Calle 3, Apdo. 10273; Pres. EDGAR QUIRÓS.

**Cámara Nacional de Ganaderos:** Calle 4, Apdo. 4564; Pres. VÍCTOR WOLF.

**Cámara de Industrias de Costa Rica:** Calles 13-15, Avda. 6, Apdo. 10003; Pres. MAX KOBERG.

**Cámara Nacional de Cafetaleros:** Calle 3, Avdas. 6 y 8, Apdo. 1310, San José; f. 1948; 300 mems.; Pres. ALVARO JIMÉNEZ.

**Cámara Nacional de Transportes:** Calle 16, Avda. 1-3, Apdo. 2958; 500 mems.; Pres. ARNOLDO ACOSTA.

**Cámara Nacional de Finanzas, Inversiones y Crédito:** Apdo. 5510; f. 1968; cap. and dep. U.S. \$91,408; 23 mems.; Pres. MARIO ALBERTO ECHEVERRÍA MORALES.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Centro de Promoción de Exportaciones e Inversiones:** Apdo. 5418, San José; Exec. Dir. Lic. ENRIQUE GONZÁLEZ C.

**Consejo Nacional de la Producción:** San José; to encourage agricultural development; Pres. SERGIO QUIRÓS MAROTO; Man. Dr. MARIO CARVAJAL.

**Instituto Centroamericano de Administración Pública:** San José; f. 1954; to support economic integration and development within Central America; Dir. Lic. CARLOS CORDERO D'AUBUISSON.

**Instituto de Fomento Cooperativo:** San José; to encourage the establishment of co-operatives.

**Mercado de los Artesanos—CANAPI:** Calle 11-Avda. 1, Apdo. 8-6540, San José; f. 1963; development, marketing and export of small-scale industries and handicrafts; Man. RAFAEL SÁENZ SANDÍ.

**Oficina de Planificación Nacional y Política Económica:** Calle 4, Avdas. 3 y 5, San José; f. 1963 to encourage economic and social development in Costa Rica.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

There are in all some 50 employers' associations and organizations in the Republic.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación Costarricense de Trabajadores Democráticos**  
(*Confederation of Democratic Workers of Costa Rica*):  
Calle Central Avda. 5-7, Apdo. 2167, San José; f. 1966;  
50,000 mems.; mem. ICFTU and ORIT; Sec.-Gen.  
LUIS ARMANDO GUTIÉRREZ RODRÍGUEZ.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses—CGTC** (*General Confederation of Workers of Costa Rica*):  
Calles 10-12, Avda. 20, Apdo. 1039, San José; admitted  
to WFTU/CTAL; 10,000 mems.; 3 federated and 32  
non-federated unions in affiliation; Sec.-Gen. JUAN  
RAFAEL SOLÍS BARBEZA.

**Confederación de Obreros y Campesinos Cristianos (COCC)**:  
Calle 6, Avda. 4-6; Sec. Gen. CLAUDIO GAMBOA  
VALVERDE.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

There are 1,389 km. of railways.

**Ministerio de Obras Públicas y Transportes**: San José; the  
ministry is responsible for all aspects of Costa Rican  
Railways; Dir.-Gen. LEÓN VENEGAS MORENO.

**Ferrocarril Nacional del Atlántico** (*National Atlantic Railroad*): San José; f. 1871; nationalized in 1973; 440 km.  
of track.

**Ferrocarril Eléctrico al Pacífico** (*Pacific Railroad*): San  
José; f. 1879; 162 km. of track.

**Ferrocarril del Sur**: owned by the United Fruit Company;  
310 km. of track.

## ROADS

In 1976 there were 24,674 km. of roads, of which 5,197  
km. were all-weather roads, excluding 665 km. of the Pan-  
American Highway. Between 1976 and 1978 the Govern-  
ment was to invest 2,000 million colones in an extensive  
road-building programme.

## SHIPPING

Local services operate between the Costa Rican ports of  
Puntarenas and Limón and those of Colón and Cristóbal  
in Panamá. The port of Limón was to be expanded between  
1976 and 1978 at a cost of 251 million colones.

International services are operated by various foreign  
shipping lines.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Costa Rica's main international airport is the Juan  
Santamaría Airport. Additional airports, capable of  
accommodating modern jet aircraft, are under construction  
at Puntarenas, Limón and Liberia at a cost of 77 million  
colones.

**Líneas Aéreas Costarricenses, S.A.—LACSA** (*Costa Rican Airlines*): Apdo. 1531, San José; f. 1945; operates in-  
ternal services and services to Colombia, North  
America, Mexico, El Salvador, Panamá, Venezuela  
and British West Indies; Chair. Dr. ANTONIO PEÑA  
CHAVARRÍA; Chief Exec. Capt. OTTO ESCALANTE W.;  
fleet: 4 BAC 1-11, 2 DC-6A/B, 2 C-46, 2 Electra 188C,  
1 DC-3.

There are a number of small private airlines.

## FOREIGN AIRLINES

The following foreign airlines serve Costa Rica: COPA  
(Panamá), Iberia, KLM, LACSA, Lufthansa, Pan Ameri-  
can, Sabena, SAHSA (Honduras), SAM (Colombia) and  
TACA (El Salvador).

## TOURISM

**Asociación Costarricense de Agencias de Viajes**: Apdo.  
1864, San José; Pres. ROBERTO CARDONA SIEVERT.

**Instituto Costarricense de Turismo**: Apdo. 777, San José;  
Man. CARLOS LARA.

## CULTURE

**Ministerio de Juventud, Cultura y Deporte**: San José.

**Teatro Nacional**: Apdo. 5015, San José; f. 1897; dependent  
on Ministry of Youth, Culture and Sport; Pres. GUIDO  
SÁENZ; Dir. GRACIELA MORENO; Sec. Lic. ALBERTO  
RAVEN.

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional**: Apdo. 1035, San José; f. 1926;  
Dir. GERALD BROWN; Gen. Man. MIGUEL SERRANO.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión de Energía Atómica de Costa Rica**: Apdo. Postal  
6681, San José; Pres. Ing. JOSÉ FRANCISCO CARVAJAL  
CASTRO.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de Costa Rica**: Ciudad Universitaria, San José;  
2,662 teachers, 28,378 students.

**Universidad Nacional**: Heredia; c. 8,500 students.

# CUBA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Cuba is an archipelago of two main islands, Cuba and Isla de Pinos, and about 1,600 keys and islets. It lies in the Caribbean, 145 km. south of Florida, U.S.A. Its other neighbours are Mexico, Jamaica and Haiti. The climate is tropical with the annual rainy season from May to October. The average annual temperature is 25°C (77°F) and hurricanes are frequent. The language is Spanish. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has five horizontal bands, alternating blue, white, blue, white, blue, with a red triangle close to the staff, charged with a silver star. Havana (La Habana) is the capital.

### Recent History

Cuba was ceded by Spain to the U.S.A. after the Spanish-American War of 1898. It became independent in 1902, although the U.S.A. retained its naval bases and reserved the right to intervene in Cuba's domestic affairs until 1934. General Fulgencio Batista's dictatorship (1933-59) was ended by a revolutionary movement, led by Dr. Fidel Castro, after many years of guerrilla war. Fidel Castro gradually established a communist system of government and nationalized all American property and goods in Cuba. In 1961 Cuban exiles, with some United States support, attempted unsuccessfully to invade the island. The installation of Soviet rockets in Cuba precipitated a crisis with the United States in 1962. The U.S.A. broke off all relations and links with Cuba and began a total economic and political blockade of Cuba. Cuba was also suspended from the Organization of American States (OAS). In 1975 a majority in the OAS voted in favour of allowing countries to normalize relations with Cuba, although this does not mean the end of Cuba's exclusion from the OAS or of economic sanctions. Several Latin American countries have established diplomatic relations with Cuba and the U.S.A. eased trade restrictions but relations became strained again in 1976 due to Cuban involvement in the Angolan war. However, in September 1977 the U.S.A. and Cuba opened up "interests sections" in Havana (under the Swiss flag) and in Washington (under the Czechoslovak flag) respectively. Also in 1977 a U.S.-Cuba fishing agreement was signed and the U.S.A. lifted all restrictions on travel to Cuba.

In 1974 the country's first elections under Castro were held for municipal offices in one province. Cuba's first socialist constitution was submitted to the First Congress of the Cuban Communist Party in December 1975 and came into force in February 1976 after being approved by popular referendum. The Congress also elected a new Central Committee Secretariat and an enlarged Politburo. In addition, the existing six provinces were reorganized to form fourteen and the Congress also approved the 1976-80 Five-Year Plan. Municipal elections were held in October 1976 and the municipal assemblies later elected delegates to provincial assemblies and deputies to the National Assembly of People's Power. In December Fidel Castro was elected President of the newly created Council of State, thus becoming both Head of State and Head of

Government. Much of the general administration of the country was changed and various new ministries and committees established.

### Government

In February 1976 Cuba's first socialist constitution came into force. Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly of People's Power, with 481 deputies elected for five years by municipal assemblies. The National Assembly elects from its number the Council of State, with 31 members, to be its permanent organ. The Council of State is the highest representative of the State and its President is both Head of State and Head of Government. Executive and administrative authority is vested in the Council of Ministers, appointed by the National Assembly on the proposal of the Head of State. Municipal, regional and provincial assemblies have also been established. The Communist Party of Cuba, the only authorized political party, is "the leading force of society and the state".

### Defence

Cuba receives considerable aid from Communist countries. In 1977 the army numbered 160,000, the navy 9,000 and the air force 20,000. Army reserves numbered a further 90,000. Most fit men and women belong to the militia. Estimated defence expenditure for 1971 was 290 million pesos. Conscription is for a three-year period at the age of 17. Conscripts also work on the land.

### Economic Affairs

The state-controlled Cuban economy is basically agricultural and is heavily dependent upon the sugar crop which provides the country with 80-85 per cent of its export revenue. The Government aimed to produce 10 million tons of raw sugar annually by 1970 but crops have been consistently low; in 1975 about 6.4 million tons were produced. Abnormally high sugar prices in 1974/75 compensated in part for the low production rate but the equally sharp fall in 1975/76 resulted in drastically reduced earnings. However, this was cushioned by Cuba's ability to sell over half its sugar crop to other CMEA countries at pegged prices. To increase efficiency it is hoped to mechanize 60 per cent of cane-cutting by 1980. Tobacco is the second largest export crop although meat production is the second most important agricultural activity. Dairy cattle are being introduced on a large scale and citrus fruits are increasingly important. Priority is being given to agricultural development. Heavy government investment in the fishing industry has resulted in catches that have risen from 27,100 tons in 1959 to 165,000 tons in 1975.

Cuba possesses about a quarter of the world's known nickel reserves. Production in 1975 was over 37,000 tons and nickel is Cuba's second largest export. New deposits of 350 million tons were discovered in 1975 and a new nickel plant, capable of producing 30,000 tons of nickel sinter and oxide annually, should be in production by 1980. There are also deposits of copper, chromite, manganese, cobalt and iron ore. Cuba is dependent on the U.S.S.R. for 95 per cent of its petroleum requirements but an important programme of oil exploration is being undertaken.

A Five-Year Development Plan (1976-80), co-ordinated closely with the plans of other CMEA members, provides for an expenditure of about 12,000 million pesos, of which a third is to be spent on industrialization. Fast-growing industries include metallurgy, construction, textiles, fishing and consumer goods. Rationing of some consumer goods has been eased or ended. Glass, newsprint and chemical industries have been established since 1973. The Plan aims at increased production of sugar, energy, paper, food, car parts and minerals. The Plan specified an average annual growth rate of 9 per cent but the fall in world sugar prices since 1975 and the rising cost of imports forced a review of the plan. In late 1975 the planned annual growth rate was revised downwards to 6 per cent and the investment programme cut to \$12,000-15,000 million. With the continuation through 1977 of the fall in sugar prices much of the Five-Year Plan has had to be shelved. In September 1976 Dr. Castro announced a series of emergency measures to conserve Cuba's diminishing hard currency earnings.

Forty per cent of Cuba's trade is with the U.S.S.R., on which it depends to a large extent for economic aid. Cuba's debt to the U.S.S.R. was estimated at between U.S. \$3,000 and \$4,000 million in 1975. It was estimated to have increased substantially in 1976. In 1976 Cuba signed a five-year trade agreement with the U.S.S.R. which will double the volume of trade between the two countries. A five-year economic and scientific-technical co-operation agreement was also signed which includes provisions for the construction of a metallurgical complex and of a nuclear power station, as well as for co-operation in the fields of electric power engineering, oil refining, construction materials and sugar. The U.S.S.R. also provides credits to finance imports of Soviet goods and loans to develop the sugar and nickel industries. Cuba has recently indicated a willingness to undertake joint ventures with Western countries. Tourism and mining are likely to be the pilot sectors for this type of co-operation. Cuba is a member of the CMEA and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

In 1977 there were 14,729 km. of railways and in 1974 there were 27,013 km. of roads. The merchant marine is being developed and in 1977 Cuba had 58 cargo ships. There are international airports at La Habana, Santiago de Cuba and Camagüey.

### Social Welfare

Through the State Social Security System employees receive benefits for sickness, accidents, maternity, disability, retirement and unemployment. Health services are free. Health care is the second largest item in the budget, amounting to 400 million pesos in 1975. Total expenditure on social security in 1976 was 609.4 million pesos.

### Education

Education is a very large item in the budget, accounting for over 800 million pesos in 1975, and in recent years illiteracy has been greatly reduced. Education is universal

and free up to university level. Education is based on Marxist-Leninist principles and combines study with manual work at secondary level.

Pre-school national schools are run by the State for children of five years of age, and day nurseries are available for all children after their forty-fifth day. Primary education, from six to twelve years of age, is compulsory and secondary education lasts from thirteen to sixteen years of age. University students rely on the national scholarship plans, and those with family responsibilities are assisted by the Students Loans Plan. In 1976 there were 103,000 students in 26 universities or institutes of higher education. Workers undergoing university courses receive a state subsidy to provide for their dependants. Courses at intermediate and higher levels are created in accordance with the needs of the country, with emphasis on technology, agriculture and teacher training. Adult education centres gave basic education to over 400,000 people in 1975. In 1975 107 new schools were inaugurated.

### Tourism

Cuba has much to attract the tourist—forests, mountains, and a coastline with many bays and inlets and excellent bathing. Tourism has only recently begun to be developed. In 1975 an estimated 50,000 tourists visited Cuba, compared with 15,000 in 1974. Following the lifting of travel restrictions from the U.S.A. to Cuba, the first American visitors for over sixteen years arrived in 1977. The 1976-80 Development Plan provides for several new hotels.

*Visas:* Tourists from the following countries do not require a visa for visits of up to thirty days: Austria, Canada, France, Denmark, Italy, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Yugoslavia and most East European countries.

All travellers require permission to leave Cuba.

### Sport

Sports and recreations are organized at national level by the National Institute of Sports, Physical Education and Recreation (INDER). The national sport is baseball, and boxing and athletics are very popular.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), July 26th (Revolution Day), October 10th (Wars of Independence Day).

1979: January 1st (Liberation Day).

### Weights and Measures

Officially the metric system is in force but the U.S. system is still widely used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Cuban peso.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.411 pesos;

U.S. \$1 = 77.0 centavos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION						DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	Census of September 6th, 1970			Mid-year Estimates			
	Males	Females	Total	1974	1975	1976	1976
110,922 sq. km*.	4,392,970	4,176,151	8,569,121	9,190,000	9,332,000	9,464,000	85.3

\* 42,823 square miles.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1970 census)

Havana (capital)	1,751,216*	Holguín	131,656
Santiago de Cuba	277,600	Santa Clara	130,241
Camagüey	197,720	Guantánamo	129,005

\* Population of the urban agglomeration comprising the *municipios* of La Habana (population 1,008,500 in 1967), Marianao (population 219,278 in 1953) and Regla, plus the urban zones of Cojimar and San Miguel del Padrón (*municipio* of Guanabacoa).

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	LIVE BIRTHS†		MARRIAGES‡		DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1968	233,418	28.9	85,100	10.5	53,920	6.6
1969	238,095	28.6	86,270	10.4	55,654	6.7
1970	241,919	28.6	110,982	13.1	53,761	6.3
1971	253,450	29.5	113,082	13.2	51,671	6.0
1972	247,997	28.3	78,206	8.9	48,534	5.5
1973	226,005	25.4	66,444	7.5	51,238	5.8
1974	203,066	22.3	66,945	7.4	n.a.	n.a.
1975	192,941	20.7	n.a.	n.a.	49,983	5.4

\* Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

† Births registered in the National Consumers Register, established on December 31st, 1964.

‡ Including consensual unions formalized in response to special legislation.

EMPLOYMENT IN THE STATE SECTOR  
('000)

	1971	1972	1973
Agriculture . . .	603.6	636.9	670.3
Industry . . .	440.5	438.5	453.2
Construction . . .	132.7	153.7	176.5
Transport . . .	155.7	155.6	159.1
Communications . . .	19.8	21.7	22.8
Commerce . . .	167.8	165.9	176.7
Social services . . .	470.8	491.7	523.8
Others . . .	91.1	61.9	63.3
TOTAL . . .	2,081.9	2,125.9	2,245.7

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE

('000 hectares, excluding private sector)

	1972	1973	1974
Agricultural land:	5,595.2	5,926.5	5,900.0
Cultivated	3,365.4	3,562.1	3,519.6
Pasture	1,420.3	1,642.8	1,769.9
Fallow	809.5	721.6	610.5
Non-agricultural land:	1,814.7	2,118.6	3,017.5
Forest	1,040.0	1,289.9	2,193.9
Other	774.7	828.7	823.6
TOTAL	7,409.9	8,045.1	8,917.5

PRINCIPAL CROPS  
(procurement in metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974
Sugar cane ('000)*	46,802	50,512	53,151
Sweet potatoes	65,804	87,346	85,415
Cassava	65,450	72,806	69,615
Pumpkins	30,851	47,993	51,263
Plantains	117,354	111,170	102,624
Rice	239,063	236,501	309,248
Tomatoes	57,016	100,580	184,024
Citrus fruit	162,414	176,506	176,041
Bananas	75,164	76,371	85,368
Mangoes	11,494	48,370	60,150
Tobacco	39,551	43,548	44,685
Potatoes	75,745	55,487	87,967

\* Total production.

Sugar cane (FAO estimates, '000 metric tons): 56,000 in 1975; 55,500 in 1976.

## LIVESTOCK

	1972	1973	1974
Cattle*	n.a.	5,354,000	5,375,000
Horses	783,112	798,642	803,674
Pigs	377,151	381,899	488,905
Goats	15,186	15,652	20,004
Sheep	56,498	62,903	81,203

\* FAO estimates.

FISHING  
(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974
Total catch	139,751	150,253	165,248

## MINING

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude petroleum	'000 metric tons	112	138	168	226
Natural gas	teracalories	65	130	117	160
Copper concentrates	metric tons	1,827	2,107	2,901	2,800
Nickel	" "	36,789	35,199	38,879	37,327
Chromium	" "	37,104	37,164	37,734	n.a.
Salt	" "	102,060	123,788	138,338	157,000
Iron pyrites	" "	71,091	71,851	65,161	n.a.

Sources: Anuario Estadístico de Cuba, 1974; and UN, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.



## INDUSTRY

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude steel . . . . .	metric tons	186,551	220,655	250,292	n.a.
Corrugated steel bars . . . . .	" "	145,117	189,050	205,414	n.a.
Grey cement . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1,474	1,757	1,813	2,083
Mosaics . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	1,737	2,118	2,045	n.a.
Motor gasoline . . . . .	metric tons	802,724	911,030	868,116	947,000
Kerosene . . . . .	" "	441,290	451,629	423,859	447,000
Sulphuric acid . . . . .	" "	399,656	384,589	383,300	418,000
Fertilizers . . . . .	" "	620,426	689,000	734,000	n.a.
Tyres . . . . .	units	381,086	371,468	390,810	368,000
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	97,975	117,109	127,901	138,000
Milk . . . . .	metric tons	528,895	568,640	593,797	621,200
Cigars . . . . .	million units	11,218	14,971	14,532	n.a.
Crushed stone . . . . .	'000 cu. metres	6,107	7,435	7,599	n.a.
Sand . . . . .	" "	2,596	2,875	3,341	n.a.
Raw sugar . . . . .	'000 metric tons	4,325	5,253	5,925	6,427
Natural skins . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	2,834	2,810	2,578	2,088
Leather footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	14,390	14,760	13,512	11,029
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	5,265	5,703	6,016	6,427

Raw sugar: 6,279,000 metric tons in 1976.

Sources: *Anuario Estadístico de Cuba*, 1974; and UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## FINANCE

100 centavos=1 Cuban peso.

Coins: 1, 5, 20 and 40 centavos.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=1.41 pesos; U.S. \$1=77.0 centavos.

100 Cuban pesos=£70.88=\$129.80.

*Note:* Prior to August 1971 the Cuban peso was at par with the U.S. dollar. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the exchange rate was \$1=92.105 centavos (1 peso=\$1.086). In February 1973 a new rate of \$1=82.875 centavos (1 peso=\$1.206) was established and this remained in effect until 1977. In terms of sterling, the rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1=2.40 pesos.

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(million pesos)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	1,221.7	1,311.0	1,386.6	1,189.8	1,467.0	2,225.9	3,113.1
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	666.7	1,049.5	861.2	770.9	1,153.0	2,222.2	2,946.6

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('ooo pesos)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Food and live animals .	269,776	317,670	533,128	Food and live animals .	603,327	912,742	1,994,318
Dairy products and eggs .	53,264	61,512	67,877	Fish and fish preparations .	25,675	34,270	49,008
Cereals and cereal preparations .	113,342	133,422	293,569	Sugar and sugar products .	564,635	858,609	1,917,349
Fruit and vegetables .	27,452	31,712	59,084	Tobacco and tobacco products .	36,845	51,365	59,419
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels .	50,263	54,612	95,826	Crude materials (inedible) except fuels .	114,652	152,996	141,878
Wood, lumber and cork .	21,519	27,785	49,830	Metalliferous ores and metal scrap .	114,502	152,831	141,591
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	149,254	162,829	199,479	Nickel and cobalt sulphide .	75,361	92,885	90,059
Petroleum and products .	144,351	159,184	196,207				
Chemicals and chemical products .	57,294	77,642	97,216				
Manufactured fertilizers .	22,618	41,847	52,538				
Basic manufactures .	136,491	185,190	281,386				
Textile yarn, fabrics, etc..	37,793	58,314	62,828				
Iron and steel .	60,887	76,986	136,331				
Machinery and transport equipment .	224,586	306,900	456,225				
Non-electrical machinery	150,223	199,520	258,428				
Transport equipment .	67,254	46,422	182,113				

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million pesos)

	1972		1973		1974	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Belgium . . . . .	6.6	4.5	11.8	6.9	31.6	2.5
Bulgaria . . . . .	31.2	24.0	26.3	49.7	47.0	71.8
Canada . . . . .	18.5	10.9	30.5	15.7	85.0	81.0
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	30.1	38.6	30.4	40.3	38.2	70.3
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	36.0	38.2	38.7	46.4	45.7	103.0
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	23.3	3.2	49.1	3.8	88.2	4.9
Italy . . . . .	12.0	13.6	18.8	19.3	47.6	23.9
Japan . . . . .	45.3	138.0	89.5	170.8	166.8	378.2
Netherlands . . . . .	6.1	5.1	20.2	6.3	38.1	7.7
Spain . . . . .	15.5	40.1	37.2	44.5	57.6	150.0
U.S.S.R. . . . .	714.4	224.1	775.9	476.5	1,045.8	811.3
United Kingdom . . . . .	42.7	12.4	51.5	30.0	104.1	44.3

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

		1972	1973	1974
Passengers . . . . .	'ooo	10,399.3	10,052.7	10,214.7
Passenger-kilometres . . . . .	million	946.0	609.5	634.8
Freight carried . . . . .	'ooo metric tons	9,569.1	10,016.5	10,866.8
Freight ton-kilometres . . . . .	million	1,503.7	1,617.2	1,654.4

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Goods loaded	5,407	5,673	5,943
Goods unloaded	12,077	13,072	13,302

### CIVIL AVIATION

(million)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown	8	7.8	8.4
Passengers carried ('000)	805	689	711
Passenger-kilometres	535	528	517
Freight ton-kilometres	12.4	10.3	13.6

Sources: *Anuario Estadístico de Cuba*, 1974; and UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### EDUCATION

(1975-76)

	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Primary education	1,925,700	78,451
Secondary education	613,800	37,577
University education	76,900	5,725
Adult education	443,000	26,668
Special education	12,000	2,392

Source (unless otherwise specified): Junta Central de Planificación, La Habana, Cuba.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Following the assumption of power of the Castro regime on January 1st, 1959, the Constitution was suspended and a Fundamental Law of the Republic was instituted with effect from February 7th, 1959. In February 1976 Cuba's first socialist Constitution came into force after being submitted to the First Congress of the Communist Party in December 1975 and to popular referendum in February 1976.

### POLITICAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PRINCIPLES

The Republic of Cuba is a socialist state in which all power belongs to the working people. The Communist Party of Cuba is the leading force of society and the state. The socialist state carries out the will of the working people and guarantees work, medical care, education, food, clothing and housing. The Republic of Cuba is part of the world socialist community. It bases its relations with the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and with other socialist countries on socialist internationalism, friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance. It hopes to establish one large community of nations within Latin America and the Caribbean.

The State organizes and directs the economic life of the nation in accordance with a central social and economic development plan. Foreign trade is the exclusive function of the State. The State recognizes the right of small farmers to own their lands and other means of production and to sell that land. The State guarantees the right of citizens to ownership of personal property in the form of earnings, savings, place of residence and other possessions and objects which serve to satisfy their material and cultural needs. The State also guarantees the right of inheritance.

Cuban citizenship is acquired by birth or through naturalization.

The State protects the family, motherhood and matrimony.

The State directs and encourages all aspects of education, culture and science.

All citizens have equal rights and are subject to equal duties.

The State guarantees the right to medical care, education, freedom of speech and press, assembly, demonstration, association and privacy. In the socialist society work is the right and duty, and a source of pride for every citizen.

### GOVERNMENT

#### National Assembly of People's Power

The National Assembly of People's Power is the supreme organ of the State and is the only organ with constituent and legislative authority. It is composed of deputies over the age of eighteen elected by the Municipal Assemblies of People's Power, for a period of five years. All Cuban citizens over the age of sixteen, except those who are mentally incapacitated or who have committed a crime, are eligible to vote. The National Assembly of People's Power holds two ordinary sessions a year and a special session when requested by one third of the deputies or by the Council of State. More than half the total number of deputies must be present for a session to be held.

All decisions made by the Assembly, except those relating to constitutional reforms, are adopted by a simple majority of votes. The deputies may be recalled by their electors at any time.

The National Assembly of People's Power has the following functions:

- to reform the constitution;
- to approve, modify and annul laws;

to supervise all organs of the State and government;  
 to decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees;  
 to revoke decree-laws issued by the Council of State;  
 to discuss and approve economic and social development plans, the state budget, monetary and credit systems;  
 to approve the general outlines of foreign and domestic policy, to ratify and annul international treaties, to declare war and approve peace treaties;  
 to approve the administrative division of the country;  
 to elect the President, First Vice-President, the Vice-Presidents and other members of the Council of State;  
 to elect the President, Vice-President and Secretary of the National Assembly;  
 to appoint the members of the Council of Ministers on the proposal of the President of the Council of State;  
 to elect the President, Vice-President and other judges of the People's Supreme Court;  
 to elect the attorney-general and the deputy attorney-generals;  
 to grant amnesty;  
 to call referendums;

The President of the National Assembly presides over sessions of the Assembly, calls ordinary sessions, proposes the draft agenda, signs the Official Gazette, organizes the work of the commissions appointed by the Assembly and attends the meetings of the Council of State.

### Council of State

The Council of State is elected from the members of the National Assembly and represents that Assembly in the period between sessions. It comprises a President, one First Vice-President, five Vice-Presidents, one Secretary and twenty-three other members. Its mandate ends when a new Assembly meets. All decisions are adopted by a simple majority of votes. It is accountable for its actions to the National Assembly.

The Council of State has the following functions:

- to call special sessions of the National Assembly;
- to set the date for the elections of a new Assembly;
- to issue decree-laws in the period between the sessions of the National Assembly;
- to decree mobilization in the event of war and to approve peace treaties when the Assembly is in recess;
- to issue instructions to the courts and the Office of the Attorney General of the Republic;
- to appoint and remove ambassadors of Cuba abroad on the proposal of its President, to grant or refuse recognition to diplomatic representatives of other countries to Cuba;
- to suspend those provisions of the Council of Ministers that are not in accordance with the Constitution;
- to revoke the resolutions of the Executive Committee of the local organs of People's Power which are contrary to the Constitution or laws and decrees formulated by other higher organs.

The President of the Council of State is Head of State and Head of Government and for all purposes the Council of State is the highest representative of the Cuban state.

### Head of State

The President of the Council of State is the Head of State and the Head of Government and has the following powers:

- to represent the State and Government and conduct general policy;
- to call and preside over the sessions of the Council of State and the Council of Ministers;
- to supervise the ministries and other administrative bodies;

- to propose the members of the Council of Ministers to the National Assembly of People's Power;
- to receive the credentials of the heads of foreign diplomatic missions;
- to sign the decree-laws and other resolutions of the Council of State;
- to assume command of the Revolutionary Armed Forces.

In the case of absence, illness or death of the President of the Council of State, the First Vice-President assumes the President's duties.

### The Council of Ministers

The Council of Ministers is the highest-ranking executive and administrative organ. It is composed of the Head of State and Government, as its President, the First Vice-President, the Vice-Presidents, the Ministers and the President of the Central Planning Board. Its Executive Committee is composed of the President, the First Vice-President and the Vice-Presidents of the Council of Ministers.

The Council of Ministers has the following powers:

- to conduct political, economic, cultural, scientific, social and defence policy as outlined by the National Assembly;
- to approve international treaties;
- to propose projects for the general development plan and if they are approved by the National Assembly, to supervise their implementation;
- to conduct foreign policy and trade;
- to draw up bills and submit them to the National Assembly;
- to draw up the draft state budget;
- to conduct general administration, implement laws, issue decrees and supervise defence and national security.

The Council of Ministers is accountable to the National Assembly of People's Power.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The country is divided into fourteen provinces and 169 municipalities. The provinces are: Pinar del Río, Habana, Ciudad de la Habana, Matanzas, Villa Clara, Cienfuegos, Sancti Spiritus, Ciego de Avila, Camagüey, Las Tunas, Holguín, Granma, Santiago de Cuba and Guantánamo.

Voting for delegates to the municipal assemblies is direct, secret and voluntary. All citizens over sixteen years of age are eligible to vote. The number of delegates to each assembly is proportionate to the number of people living in that area. A delegate must obtain more than half the number of votes cast in the constituency in order to be elected. The Municipal Assemblies are elected for a period of two and a half years and are headed by Executive Committees elected from the members of the Municipal Assemblies. The members of the Executive Committees will form five Regional Assemblies and the members of the Regional Assemblies will in turn form Provincial Assemblies also headed by an Executive Committee. Membership of regional and provincial executive committees is proposed by a commission of Communist Party members and youth and trade union representatives. The President and Secretary of each of the regional and the provincial assemblies are the only full-time members, the other delegates carrying out their functions in addition to their normal employment.

The regular and extraordinary sessions of the local Assemblies of People's Power are public. More than half the total number of members must be present in order for agreements made to be valid. Agreements are adopted by simple majority.

**JUDICIARY**

Judicial power is exercised by the People's Supreme Court and all other competent tribunals and courts. The People's Supreme Court is the supreme judicial authority and is accountable only to the National Assembly of People's Power. It can propose laws and issue regulations through its Council of Government. Judges are independent but the courts must inform the electorate of its activities

at least once a year. Every accused person has the right to a defence and can be tried only by a tribunal.

The Office of the Attorney-General is subordinate only to the National Assembly and The Council of State and is responsible for ensuring that the law is properly obeyed.

The Constitution may be modified only by a two-thirds majority vote in the National Assembly of People's Power.

**THE GOVERNMENT**

**Head of State:** Dr. FIDEL CASTRO RUZ.

**COUNCIL OF STATE**

(February 1978)

**President:** Dr. FIDEL CASTRO RUZ.

**First Vice-President:** Gen. RAÚL CASTRO RUZ.

**Vice-Presidents:**

JUAN ALMEIDA BOSQUE.  
RAMIRO VALDÉS MENÉNDEZ.  
GUILLERMO GARCÍA FRÍAS.  
BLAS ROCA CALDERÍO.  
Dr. CARLOS RAFAEL RODRÍGUEZ RODRÍGUEZ.

**Secretary:** CELIA SÁNCHEZ MANDULEY.

**Members:**

PEDRO MIRET PRIETO.  
Dr. OSVALDO DORTICÓS TORRADO.  
Dr. ARMANDO HART DÁVALOS.  
Gen. SERGIO DEL VALLE JIMÉNEZ.  
Dr. JOSÉ RAMÓN MACHADO VENTURA.  
ARNALDO MILIÁN CASTRO.

DIOCLES TORRALBA GONZÁLEZ.  
BELARMINO CASTILLA MAS.  
FLAVIO BRAVO PARDO.  
JOEL DOMENECH BENÍTEZ.  
LUIS ORLANDO DOMÍNGUEZ MUÑIZ.  
ROBERTO VEIGA MENÉNDEZ.  
JORGE LEZCANO PÉREZ.  
VILMA ESPÍN GUILLOYS.  
JOSÉ RAMÍREZ CRUZ.  
HAYDÉE SANTAMARÍA CUADRADO.  
OSMANY CIENFUEGOS GORRIARÁN.  
Dr. RAÚL RÓA GARCÍA.  
SEVERO AGUIRRE DEL CRISTO.  
REINALDO CASTRO YEDRA.  
MARTA DEPRÉS AROZARENA.  
Gen. SENÉN CASAS REGUEIRO.  
Gen. ABELARDO COLOMÉ IBARRA.

**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS**

(February 1978)

**President:** Dr. FIDEL CASTRO RUZ.\*

**First Vice-President:** Gen. RAÚL CASTRO RUZ.\*

**Vice-Presidents:**

Dr. OSVALDO DORTICÓS TORRADO.\*  
Dr. CARLOS RAFAEL RODRÍGUEZ RODRÍGUEZ.\*  
RAMIRO VALDÉS MENÉNDEZ.  
GUILLERMO GARCÍA FRÍAS.\*  
JOEL DOMENECH BENÍTEZ.\*  
FLAVIO BRAVO PARDO.\*  
DIOCLES TORRALBA GONZÁLEZ.\*  
BELARMINO CASTILLA MAS.\*

**Secretary:** OSMANY CIENFUEGOS GORRIARÁN.\*

**Minister of Agriculture:** RAFAEL FRANCIA MESTRE.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** MARCELO FERNÁNDEZ FONT.

**Minister of Internal Trade:** SERAFIN FERNÁNDEZ RODRÍGUEZ.

**Minister of Communications:** PEDRO GUELMEZ GONZÁLEZ.

**Minister of Construction:** JOSÉ LÓPEZ MORENO.

**Minister of Culture:** Dr. ARMANDO HART DÁVALOS.

**Minister of Education:** JOSÉ RAMÓN FERNÁNDEZ ALVAREZ.

**Minister of Higher Education:** Gen. FERNANDO VECINO ALEGRET.

**Minister of the Revolutionary Armed Forces:** Gen. RAÚL CASTRO RUZ.

**Minister of the Food Industry:** Dr. JOSÉ A. NARANJO MORALES.

**Minister of the Sugar Industry:** Ing. MARCOS LAGE COELLO.

**Minister of Electricity Industry:** Ing. JOSÉ L. BELTRÁN HERNÁNDEZ.

**Minister of Light Industry:** NORA FRÓMETA SILVA.

**Minister of the Construction Materials Industry:** JOSÉ VALLE ROQUE.

**Minister of the Fishing Industry:** ANÍBAL VELAZ SUÁREZ.

**Minister of the Iron and Steel and Metallurgical Industries:** LÉSTER RODRÍGUEZ PÉREZ.

**Minister of the Chemical Industry:** ANTONIO ESQUIVEL YEDRA.

**Minister of the Interior:** Gen. SERGIO DEL VALLE JIMÉNEZ.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. ARMANDO TORRES SANTRAYLL.

**Minister of Mines and Geology:** MANUEL CÉSPEDES FERNÁNDEZ.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** ISIDORO MALMIERCA PEOLÍ.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. JOSÉ A. GUTIÉRREZ MUÑIZ.

**Minister of Transport:** ANTONIO E. LUSSÓN BATTLE.

**Minister, President Central Planning Board:** HUMBERTO PÉREZ GONZÁLEZ.

**Minister, State Committee for Technical and Material Supplies:** IRMA SÁNCHEZ VALDÉS.

**Minister, State Committee for Science and Technology:** Dr. ZOILO MARINELLO VIDAURRETA.

**Minister, State Committee for Economic Co-operation:** HÉCTOR RODRÍGUEZ LLOMPART.

**Minister State Committee for Construction:** LEVI FARAH BALMASEDA.

**Minister, State Committee for Statistics:** FIDEL VASCÓ GONZÁLEZ.

**Minister, State Committee for Finance:** FRANCISCO GARCÍA VALLS.

## CUBA

*The Government, National Assembly of People's Power, Political Party, etc.*

**Minister, State Committee for Standardization:** RAMÓN DARIAS RODÉS.

**Minister, State Committee for Prices:** SANTIAGO RIERA HERNÁNDEZ.

**Minister, State Committee for Labour and Social Security:** OSCAR FERNÁNDEZ PADILLA.

**Minister, President of the Banco Nacional de Cuba:** RAÚL LEÓN TORRAS.

\* Member of the Executive Committee.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF PEOPLE'S POWER

The National Assembly was constituted on December 2nd, 1976. It consists of 481 deputies.

**President:** BLAS ROCA CALDERÍO.

**Vice-President:** Dr. RAÚL ROA GARCÍA.

**Secretary:** JOSÉ ARANABURO GARCÍA.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Partido Comunista:** Havana; f. 1961 by Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas (ORI) from the fusion of the Partido Socialista Popular (Communist), Fidel Castro's Movimiento 26 de Julio and Directorio Revolucionario 13 de Marzo, became the Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista (PURS) in 1962 and in 1965 was renamed as the Communist Party of Cuba; 112-member Central Committee, Political Bureau, Secretariat and 5 Commissions; 202,807 mems. and candidates in September 1975.

**Political Bureau:** mems. FIDEL CASTRO RUZ, RAÚL CASTRO RUZ, OSVALDO DORTICÓS TORRADO, JUAN ALMEIDA

BOSQUE, RAMIRO VALDÉS MENÉNDEZ, ARMANDO HART DÁVALOS, GUILLERMO GARCÍA FRÍAS, SERGIO DEL VALLE JIMÉNEZ, BLAS ROCA CALDERÍO, JOSÉ RAMÓN MACHADO VENTURA, CARLOS RAFAEL RODRÍGUEZ RODRÍGUEZ, PEDRO MIRET PRIETO, ARNALDO MILIÁN CASTRO.

**Secretariat:** FIDEL CASTRO RUZ (First Sec.), RAÚL CASTRO RUZ, BLAS ROCA CALDERÍO, CARLOS RAFAEL RODRÍGUEZ RODRÍGUEZ, ANTONIO PÉREZ HERRERA, ISIDORO MALMERCA PEOLI, JORGE RISQUET VALDÉS, PEDRO MIRET PRIETO, RAÚL GARCÍA PELÁEZ, JOSÉ RAMÓN MACHADO VENTURA, AMALDO MILIÁN CASTRO.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CUBA

(Havana unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** Calle 13, No. 851 esq. a 4, Vedado; *Chargé d'affaires:* FASLLI CUKA.

**Algeria:** Calle 13, No. 760 esq. a 2, Vedado; *Chargé d'affaires:* MOHAMED SEGHIR LAKROUF.

**Argentina:** Calle E, No. 261, Vedado; *Ambassador:* FRANCISCO M. MOLINA SALAS.

**Austria:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Bahamas:** c/o Permanent Mission to the UN, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Barbados:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Belgium:** Avda. 5, No. 2206, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* VICTOR E. ALLARD.

**Bulgaria:** Calle B, No. 252 esq. a 11, Vedado; *Ambassador:* BONCHO PENCHEV MITEV (also accred. to Panama).

**Cambodia:** Calle 36, No. 504, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* HOR NAM HONG.

**Canada:** Calle 30, No. 518, Marianao; *Ambassador:* GARY RICHARD HARMAN.

**China, People's Republic:** Calle 13, No. 551 entre C y D, Vedado; *Ambassador:* LI SHAN-YI.

**Colombia:** 5a Avda., No. 4407, Miramar; *Ambassador:* CLARA NIETO DE PONCE DE LEÓN.

**Congo:** Avda. 5, No. 1003, Marianao; *Ambassador:* VITAL BALLA.

**Czechoslovakia:** Avda. Kohly, No. 259, Nuevo Vedado; *Ambassador:* MICHAL CHUDIK.

**Denmark:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Egypt:** Avda. 5, No. 1801, Marianao; *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD MOUSTAFA EL KOUNY.

**Finland:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**France:** Calle 15, No. 607, Vedado; *Ambassador:* DIMITRI DE FAVITSKI.

**Gabon:** 3a Avda., No. 2403, Miramar, Marianao; *Chargé d'affaires:* OKOUMA HUBERT.

**German Democratic Republic:** Calle 13, No. 652, Vedado; *Ambassador:* HEINZ LANGER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Calle 28, No. 313 entre 3a y 5a, Miramar; *Ambassador:* Dr. WOLFRAM HUCKE.

**Ghana:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guinea:** Calle 20, No. 504, Marianao; *Ambassador:* RAOUL CONDÉ (also accred. to Costa Rica).

**Guyana:** Calle 18, No. 506, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* FRANK CAMPBELL.

**Hungary:** Calle G, No. 452, Vedado; *Ambassador:* JENŐ JAKUS.

**Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**India:** Calle 21, No. 202, Vedado; *Ambassador:* BARUN KUMAR BASU.

**Indonesia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Iraq:** Calle 30, No. 511, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* ANWAR SABRI ABDUL RAZZAK.

**Italy:** Paseo No. 606 (altos), Vedado; *Ambassador:* CARLO ALBERTARIO.

**Jamaica:** Calle 24, No. 108, Miramar, Marianao; *Chargé d'affaires:* LUDLOW L. STIMPSON.

**Japan:** Calle 17, No. 552, Vedado; *Ambassador:* TAKUMI HOSAKI.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Calle 17, No. 752, Vedado; *Ambassador:* LI IN CHUNG.

**Laos:** Calle 36-A, No. 505, Miramar; *Ambassador:* PHELY KHOUNLALEUK.

**Lebanon:** Calle 174, No. 1707, Marianao; *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. MICHEL SALAMEH.

## CUBA

- Liberia:** c/o Permanent Mission to the UN, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.
- Libya:** Calle 8, No. 309, Miramar; *Ambassador:* ALI SUNNI MUNTASSER.
- Mexico:** Calle 12, No. 518, Miramar; *Ambassador:* ERNESTO MADERO VAZQUEZ.
- Mongolia:** Calle 66, No. 505, Marianao; *Ambassador:* JORLOGIIN DAMDIN.
- Morocco:** Malecón esq. a J. Vedado; *Ambassador:* KHALIL MOHAMED SALEM KHALIL.
- Netherlands:** Calle 2, No. 411, Vedado; *Ambassador:* J. B. S. LANKAMP.
- Nigeria:** 5a Avda., No. 7408, Miramar; *Ambassador:* A. I. ATTA.
- Norway:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Pakistan:** Havana; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD ANWAR AFRIDI.
- Panama:** Calle 26, No. 109, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Lic. EDISSA MUÑOZ ESPINOSA.
- Peru:** Calle 72 y Avda. 5, Marianao; *Ambassador:* EGARDO DE HABICH Y PALACIO.
- Poland:** Avda. 5, No. 4405, Marianao; *Ambassador:* RYSZARD MAJCHRAK.
- Portugal:** Avda., 5a, No. 6604, Miramar; *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. MANUEL MARIA LUNA DA COSTA LEAO.
- Romania:** Calle 21, No. 307, Vedado; *Ambassador:* NECULAIU MORARU.
- Sierra Leone:** Calle 36, No. 716, Miramar; *Ambassador:* ALIMAMY YAMBA KORNEH.
- Somalia:** Calle 4, No. 101, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* YUSUF HASSAN IBRAHIM.

Cuba also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Angola, Australia, Bangladesh, Benin, Botswana, Burma, Burundi, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Chad, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Guinea-Bissau, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mozambique, Nepal, the Philippines, Senegal, Uganda and Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice in Cuba is administered through an independent power called the Judicial Power, in which the People's Supreme Court acts as the ultimate legal body in the nation.

### SUPREME COURT

The Supreme Court comprises four Courts of Justice and a Governing Council which is composed of the President of the Supreme Court, the Presidents of the four Courts of Justice and the Attorney-General.

**President:** ENRIQUE HART RAMÍREZ.

#### Criminal Court:

**President:** JOSÉ GARCÍA ALVAREZ.

Three other judges.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

- Spain:** Oficios No. 420; *Ambassador:* ENRIQUE SUÁREZ DE PUGA.
- Sri Lanka:** Ottawa, Canada.
- Sweden:** Avda. 31, No. 1411, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* NADER NADER.
- Switzerland:** Avda. 5, No. 2005, Marianao; *Ambassador:* ETIENNE SERRA.
- Syria:** Avda. 5, No. 7804, Marianao; *Ambassador:* HICHAM HALLAJ.
- Tanzania:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.
- Thailand:** Ottawa, Canada.
- Trinidad and Tobago:** c/o Permanent Mission to the UN, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.
- Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- U.S.S.R.:** Calle 13, No. 651, Vedado; *Ambassador:* NIKITA P. TOLUBEEV.
- United Kingdom:** Edificio Bolívar, 9, Capdevila No. 101; *Ambassador:* JOHN EDWARD JACKSON, C.M.G.
- U.S.A.:** "Interests section" in the Embassy of Switzerland; *Counsellor:* LYLE F. LANE.
- Vatican:** Calle 12, No. 514, Marianao 13 (Apostolic Internunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. MARIO TAGLIAFERRI.
- Venezuela:** Avda. 5a, No. 7802, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* ADOLFO RAÚL TAYLHARDAT.
- Viet-Nam:** Avda. 5a, No. 1802, Miramar; *Ambassador:* HA VAN LAU.
- Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Avda. 5, No. 1808, Marianao; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED SAAD ALI.
- Yugoslavia:** Calle 42, No. 115, Marianao; *Ambassador:* ALIJA VEJZAGIC.
- Zambia:** *Ambassador:* LUNTUMBWE M. WA-MAFUALA.

### Civil and Administrative Court:

**President:** FERNANDO ALVAREZ TABÍO.

Three other judges.

### Court for State Security:

**President:** JOSÉ RAÚL AMARO SALUP.

Three other judges.

### Military Court:

**President:** HÉCTOR CANCIANO LABORÍ.

Three other judges.

**Attorney-General:** Dr. SANTIAGO CUBA FERNÁNDEZ.

## RELIGION

There is no established Church, and all religions are permitted, though Roman Catholicism predominates.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

#### Metropolitan Sees:

San Cristóbal de la Habana; Mgr. FRANCESCO R. OVES FERNÁNDEZ, Calle Habana 152, Apdo. 594.

Santiago de Cuba: Mgr. PEDRO MEURICE ESTIU, Sánchez Hechevarría 607, Apdo. 26.

### PROTESTANT CHURCH

**Convención Bautista de Cuba Oriental:** Apdo. 27, Cristo, Oriente; f. 1905; 6,565 mems.; Gen. Missionary Dr. OSCAR RODRÍGUEZ; Pres. Rev. AUGUSTO ABELLA; Sec. Rev. MARIO CASANELLA; publ. *El Mensajero* (monthly).

**Consejo de Iglesias Evangélicas** (Council of Evangelical Churches): Neptuno 629, Havana; Sec. Rev. OSCAR RODRÍGUEZ.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

## HAVANA

**Granma:** Avda. General Suárez y Calle Territorial, Plaza de la Revolución José Martí, Apdo. 6260; f. 1965 to replace *Hoy* and *Revolución*; official Communist Party organ; morning and weekly editions; also weekly editions in Spanish, English and French; Editor JORGE ENRIQUE MENDOZA; circ. 550,000.

**Juventud Rebelde:** Prado y Teniente Rey; f. 1965; organ of the Young Communist League; evening; Editor JORGE LÓPEZ; circ. 200,000.

## CAMAGÜEY

**Adelante:** Goyo Benitez 19; f. 1959; morning; Dir. ARMANDO BOUDET; circ. 25,000.

## GUANTÁNAMO

**Venceremos:** Cuartel 715; f. 1962; Dir. ALFONSO SÁNCHEZ; circ. 7,000.

## HOLGUÍN

**Ahora:** Frexes y Rastro; f. 1962; Dir. LUIS BATTLE; circ. 10,000.

## MATANZAS

**Girón:** San Juan de Dios 3; f. 1960; Dir. FÉLIX PONCE; circ. 16,000.

**Vanguardia:** Plácido 4; f. 1962; Dir. ANGEL ALVAREZ; circ. 25,000.

## PINAR DEL RÍO

**Guerrillero:** Colón esq. Delicias y Adela Azcuy; f. 1969; Dir. RONAL SUÁREZ; circ. 25,000.

## SANTIAGO DE CUBA

**Sierra Maestra:** Santa Lucia 356; f. 1959; Dir. PEDRO RIOSECO; circ. 60,000.

## PERIODICALS

## HAVANA

**ANAP:** Línea 351, Vedado; f. 1961; monthly; information for small farmers; Dir. RICARDO MACHADO; circ. 90,000.

**Bohemia:** Avda. de Independencia y San Pedro; f. 1908; general; weekly; Dir. ANGEL GUERRA; circ. 257,000.

**El Caimán Barbudo:** Paseo 613, Vedado; f. 1966; cultural monthly; Dir. FRANCISCO NOA; circ. 30,000.

**Campesino:** Línea 359, Vedado; f. 1967; agriculture; monthly; Dir. RICARDO MACHADO; circ. 63,000.

**Casa de las Américas:** Tercera y O., Vedado; f. 1960; literary; monthly; Dir. ROBERTO FERNÁNDEZ ROTAMAR; circ. 18,000.

**Con la Guardia en Alto:** Avda. Salvador Allende 601; f. 1961; for mems. of the Committees for the Defence of the Revolution; monthly; Dir. AURELIO ALVAREZ; circ. 60,000.

**Constructores:** O'Reilly 251; f. 1968; monthly; Dir. ISRAEL CATILLO; circ. 30,000.

**Cuba Internacional:** Reina 352; f. 1959; political; in Spanish and Russian; monthly; Dir. RAÚL FERNÁNDEZ; circ. 24,000.

**Cubatabaco:** Amargura 103; f. 1972; tobacco industry; quarterly; circ. 15,000.

**El Deporte-Derecho del Pueblo:** Via Blanca y Boyeros; f. 1964; sport; monthly; Dir. FRANCISCO MASTRACUSE; circ. 15,000.

**Forestal:** Virtudes 680; f. 1970; forestry; monthly; Dir. JOSÉ SOLIS; circ. 12,000.

**Jaque Mate:** Via Blanca y Boyeros; f. 1964; sport; monthly; Dir. JESÚS RODRÍGUEZ; circ. 10,500.

**Juventud Técnica:** O'Reilly 251; f. 1965; scientific-technical; monthly; circ. 40,000.

**L.P.V.:** Via Blanca y Boyeros; f. 1961; sport; weekly; Dir. JOSÉ L. SALMERON; circ. 15,000.

**Magacin:** O'Reilly 316; f. 1975; commerce; monthly; Dir. MIRTA MUÑIZ; circ. 40,000.

**Mar y Pesca:** San Ignacio 303; f. 1965; fishing; monthly; Dir. FABIÁN DELGADO; circ. 50,000.

**El Militante Comunista:** Calle 11, No. 160, Vedado; f. 1967; Communist Party publication; monthly; Dir. JORGE L. CANELA; circ. 180,000.

**Moncada:** Belascoaín esq. Zanja; f. 1966; monthly; Dir. JESÚS HERNÁNDEZ; circ. 40,000.

**Mujeres:** Galiano 264; f. 1961; women's magazine; monthly; Dir. CAROLINA AGUILAR; circ. 263,000.

**Palante:** Calle 21, No. 954, esq. 8 y 10, Vedado; f. 1961; humorous; weekly; Dir. FRANCISCO BLANCO; circ. 150,000.

**Pionero:** Calle 17, No. 354; f. 1961; children's magazine; weekly; Dir. RICARDO GARCÍA; circ. 160,000.

**Proa y Puerto:** San Pedro y Obrepia; f. 1971; monthly; Dir. SERAFÍN MARRERO; circ. 10,000.

**Revolución y Cultura:** O'Reilly 4; f. 1972; cultural; monthly; Dir. NOEL NAVARRO; circ. 15,000.

**RIL:** Empedrado 302; f. 1972; technical; bi-monthly; circ. 20,000.

**Romances:** Ermita 107; f. 1936; women's magazine; monthly; Dir. TERESA DÍAZ; circ. 70,000.

**Los Trabajadores:** San Carlos y Peñalver; f. 1970; for the labour movement; weekly; Dir. JAIME GRAVALOSA; circ. 100,000.

**Vehículos y Mecánica:** Calle 102 y Avda. 63, Marianao; f. 1972; engineering and mechanics; monthly; Dir. OMAR BORGES; circ. 10,000.

**Verde Olivo:** Rancho Boyeros y San Pedro; f. 1959; organ of the Revolutionary Armed Forces; weekly; Dir. Major EDUARDO YASELAS; circ. 100,000.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Unión de Periodistas de Cuba:** Calle 23, No. 452, esq. a 1, Havana; f. 1963; Pres. ERNESTO VERA MÉNDEZ.

**Unión de Escritores y Artistas de Cuba:** (*Union of Writers and Artists*): Calle 17 y H Vedado, Havana; Pres. NICOLÁS GUILLÉN; Vice-Pres. ANDEL AUGIER; publ. *Gaceta* (fortnightly), *Unión*.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Prensa Latina (Agencia Informativa Latinoamericana, S.A.):** Calle 23, No. 201, Vedado, Havana; f. 1959; Dir. GUSTAVO ROBREÑO.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Calle O, No. 202, Esq. 23, 5º, Vedado, Havana; Bureau Chief MICHEL PORCHERON.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN)** (*German Democratic Republic*): Edif. Focsa, Apt. 27A, Havana; Bureau Chief MATTHIAS HEROLD.

**Bulgarian Telegraph Agency (BTA):** Apdo. 22E, Havana; Chief TODOR STOYANOV.

**Československá tisková kancelar (CTK)** (*Czechoslovakia*): Edificio Focsa 3A, Vedado, Havana.



## CUBA

*The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance, Trade and Industry*

**EFE (Spain):** Calle 19, No. 57 entre M/N, Apdo. 5, Vedado, Havana; Bureau Chief FEDERICO VILLAGRAN BUSTILLO.

**Novosti Press Agency (A.P.N.) (U.S.S.R.):** Calle 9, Vedado, Havana; Correspondent IVAN G. PETUSHKOV.

**Reuters (U.K.):** Edificio Altamira, Calle o, No. 58, Apdo. 116, Vedado, Havana.

Tass also has a bureau in Havana.

## PUBLISHERS

### HAVANA

**Casa de las Américas:** Calle G y Avda. 3, Vedado; f. 1960; Latin American literature; Dir. HAYDÉE SANTAMARÍA CUADRADO.

**Consejo Nacional de Cultura:** O'Reilly No. 126; art books, literary, periodicals, etc.; Pres. EDUARDO MUZIO.

**Ediciones C.O.R.:** Revolutionary Orientation Commission of the Communist Party; speeches and documentation.

**Ediciones Revolucionarias:** Plaza Cívica; f. 1965; art and cultural.

**Ediciones Uneac:** Calle 17, No. 351, Vedado; Cuban literature.

**Ediciones Unión:** Calle 17 y H, Vedado; literary.

**Editora del Consejo Nacional de Universidades:** Bernaza No. 5, Havana.

**Editora del Ministerio de Educación:** Ciudad Libertad, Marianao.

**Editora Científica:** Academia de Ciencias de Cuba, Havana.

**Editorial Nacional de Cuba:** San Rafael 467, Havana.

**Ministerio de Cultura:** Belascoáin 864, esq. a Desagüe, Apdo. 210; f. 1967; publishes works of all types; exports and imports publications; formerly Instituto Cubano del Libro; Dir. ROLANDO RODRÍGUEZ.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ministerio de Comunicaciones:** Plaza de la Revolución "José Martí", Havana; Dir. of Radiocommunications Ing. SALVADOR GUTIÉRREZ MARTÍNEZ.

**Instituto Cubano de Radio y Televisión:** Edif. Radiocentro, Calle 23 L y Vedado, Havana 4; f. 1962; Pres. NIVALDO HERRERA SARDIÑAS.

### RADIO

**Radio Habana Cuba:** Apdo. 7026, Havana; f. 1961; short-wave station; broadcasts in Creole, English, French and Spanish; Foreign Dir. ALFREDO VIÑAS.

In 1977 there were 5 national radio stations with 54 transmitters, 14 provincial stations with 27 transmitters and 37 local stations.

In 1976 there were 2,100,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Televisión Nacional:** Edif. Radiocentro, Havana; operates 2 national networks with 40 transmitters and one provincial network with 7 transmitters.

In 1977 the total number of television receivers was 804,050.

## FINANCE

**Comité Estatal de Finanzas:** Cuba esq. a Obispo, Havana; f. 1976; charged with the direction and control of the State's financial policy, including preparation of the budget.

1961; cap. p.u. 200m. pesos (Dec. 1975); Chair. RAÚL LEÓN TORRAS.

The National Bank of Cuba is the sole bank of Cuba. There are 5 provincial offices, 54 regional offices and 200 agencies throughout the country.

### BANKING

All banks were nationalized in October 1960.

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Nacional de Cuba (National Bank of Cuba):** Cuba No. 402 esq. Lamparilla, Havana; f. 1948, reorganized

### INSURANCE

#### STATE ORGANIZATION

**Empresa de Seguros Internacionales de Cuba—Esicuba:** Obispo No. 257, Apdo 736, Havana; f. 1963; Man. Dir. ANDRÉS GONZÁLEZ HERRERA.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### IMPORT-EXPORT BOARDS

#### HAVANA

**Alimport (Empresa Cubana Importadora de Alimentos):** Infanta 16, Apdo. 7006; controls import of foodstuffs and liquors; Man. Dir. R. ESPINO.

**Autoimport (Empresa Central de Abastecimiento y Venta de Equipos de Transporte Ligero):** Galiano 213, Havana; imports cars and light vehicles.

**Aviaimport (Empresa Cubana Importadora de Aviación):** Calle 23, No. 74, Vedado; import of aircraft and components; Man. Dir. EDDY MARTÍNEZ VALDÉS.

**Caribex:** Ensenada de Pote y Atarés; export of seafood; Man. Dir. H. HERNÁNDEZ RODRÍGUEZ.

**Construimport (Empresa Cubana Importadora de Maquinarias y Equipos de Construcción):** Carretera de Verona, Km. 14, Capdevila; controls the import of construction machinery and equipment; Man. Dir. O. CARTELLER FERNÁNDEZ.

**Consumimport (Empresa Cubana Importadora de Artículos de Consumo General):** Calle 23, No. 55, Apdo. 6427, Havana; imports general consumer goods.

**Cubacafé:** Monserrate 261; controls import and export of coffee; Man. Dir. JULIO C. BALMASEDA.

**Cubacontrol:** Calle 23 y P, Vedado, Apdo. 35; supervisory work on imports and exports for both Cuban and foreign enterprises; Man. Dir. EDDY RAMOS LÓPEZ.

- Cubaexport** (*Empresa Cubana Exportadora de Alimentos y Productos Varios*): Calle 23, No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 6647; export of foodstuffs; Man. Dir. TIRSO LUIS JOANICOT.
- Cubahidraulica**: Carretera Vieja de Guanabacoa y Ferrocarril, Apdo. 70; controls the import of hydraulic equipment; Man. Dir. A. RIAMBAU MARTÍNEZ.
- Cubametales** (*Empresa Importadora de Metales*): Infanta No. 16, 4<sup>a</sup>, Vedado, Apdo. 6917; controls import of metals, oils, fuels and lubricants.
- Cubaniquel** (*Empresa Cubana Exportadora de Minerales y Metales*): Calle 23, No. 55, Apdo. 6128; controls export of minerals; Man. Dir. WALTER S. LEO.
- Cubapesca** (*Empresa Importadora de Buques y Equipos de Pesca*): Avda. Ira, No. 2410, Miramar; controls import of ships and fishing equipment; Man. Dir. R. ALVAREZ A.
- Cubatabaco** (*Empresa Cubana del Tabaco*): O'Reilly No. 104, Apdo. 6557; f. 1962; controls production and export of leaf tobacco, cigars and cigarettes; Man. (Export Division) JAIME MÁS MANZANARES.
- Cubatex** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Fibras, Tejidos, Cueros y sus Productos*): Calle 23, No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 6528; controls import of fibres, textiles, hides and by-products.
- Cubazucar** (*Empresa Cubana Exportadora de Azúcar y sus Derivados*): Calle 23, No. 55, Apdo. 6647; f. 1962; controls export of sugar, molasses and alcohol; Man. Dir. EMILIANO LEZCANO VIQUEIRA.
- Distribuidora Internacional de Películas (I.C.A.I.C.)**: Calle 23, No. 1155, Apdo. 55, Vedado; enterprise for the export and import of films; Man. Dir. A. GUEVARA.
- Ecoprefil** (*Empresa de Correos, Prensa y Filatelia*): Calle O'Reilly 524, Apdo. 1000, Havana; controls import and export of postage stamps.
- Egrem**: San Miguel No. 410, Apdo. 2217, Vedado; controls the import and export of records, tapes, printed music and musical instruments; Man. Dir. M. MONTERO TORRES.
- Empresa de Comercio Exterior de Publicaciones**: Calle O'Reilly, No. 407, Havana; controls import and export of books and periodicals.
- Ensume** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Equipos Médicos*): Animas esq. Marqués González y Oquendo, Havana; imports medical equipment.
- Exportadora del Caribe** (*Empresa Exportadora de Pescados y Mariscos*): Havana; exports seafood and sponges.
- Fecuimport** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Ferrocarriles*): Avda. Independencia, No. 713, Apdo. 450; imports railway equipment; Man. Dir. PORFIRIO MEDEROS.
- Ferrimport** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Artículos de Ferretería*): Calle 23, No. 55, Apdo. 6258, Vedado; import of ironware; Man. Dir. C. RODRÍGUEZ BENÍTEZ.
- Imexin** (*Empresa Importadora y Exportadora de Infraestructura*): 5ta. Avda. No. 1007, Marianao 13, Havana; controls imports and exports of plant.
- Maprinter** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Materias Primas y Productos Intermedios*): Infanta 16, Apdo. 6528; controls import of raw materials and intermediate products.
- Maquimport** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Maquinarias y Equipos*): Calle 23, No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 6062; controls import of machinery and equipment.
- Marport** (*Empresa Marítima Portuaria de Importación*): Calle 21, No. 2, Havana; imports ships and port equipment.

- Medicuba** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora y Exportadora de Productos Médicos*): Calle 23, No. 201, Apdo. 6772; enterprise for the export and import of medical and pharmaceutical products; Man. Dir. ORLANDO ROMERO MÉRIDA.
- Quimimport** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Productos Químicos*): Calle 23, No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 6088; controls import of chemical products.
- Tecnoimport** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Productos Técnicos*): Infanta No. 16, Apdo. 7024; imports technical products; Man. Dir. JORGE QUESADA HERNÁNDEZ.
- Tractoimport** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Maquinarias y Equipos Agrícolas*): Avda. Rancho Boyeros y Calle 100, Apdo. 6301; f. 1960 for the import of tractors and agricultural equipment; Man. Dir. JOSÉ M. LÓPEZ.
- Transimport** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora de Transporte*): Calle 105 y Avda. 63, Marianao, Apdo. 6665; controls import of land vehicles and transportation equipment; Man. Dir. A. VINAGRE ROCA.
- Turimpex** (*Empresa Cubana Importadora y Exportadora para el Turismo*): Calle 3ra., No. 3605, esq. 36a, Miramar, Havana; controls imports of articles for hotel trade and exports of handicrafts.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio de la Republica de Cuba**: Calle 21, No. 661, Apdo. 370, Vedado, Havana; f. 1963; mems. include all Cuban foreign trade enterprises and the most important agricultural and industrial enterprises; Vice-Pres. ALDO RODRÍGUEZ CAMPS; publ. *Cuba Economic News* (Spanish and English).

### AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Asociación Nacional de Agricultores Pequeños—ANAP** (*National Association of Small Farmers*): Calle 1, No. 206, Vedado, Havana 4; f. 1961; 232,358 mems. (1976); Pres. JOSÉ RAMÍREZ CRUZ; Vice-Pres. LEOPOLDO ARIZA; Organizational Sec. PABLO MARTÍNEZ CAMILO.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Central de Trabajadores de Cuba—CTC** (*Workers' Central Union of Cuba*): Palacio de los Trabajadores, Peñalver y San Carlos, Havana; f. 1939; 2,065,000 mems.; affiliated to FSM and CPUSTAL; 23 national trade unions affiliated; Pres. ROBERTO VEIGA; publ. *Los trabajadores* (fortnightly).

All workers have the right to become members of a national trade union according to their industry, and that right is voluntary.

The following industries have their own unions: Agriculture, Arts and Entertainment, Aviation, Basic Industry, Catering, Commerce, Communications, Construction, Education and Science, Fishing, Food, Health, Light Industry, Lumber, Merchant Marine and Ports, Mining, Petrochemical, Printing, Public Administration, Revolutionary Armed Forces, Sugar, Tobacco, Transport.

## TRANSPORT

The Ministry of Transport controls all public transport.

### RAILWAYS

The total length of railways in 1977 was 14,729.5 km., of which 9,528 km. used by the sugar industry. The remaining 5,201.5 km. are public service railways operated by Ferrocarriles de Cuba. All railways were nationalized in 1960.

## CUBA

**Ferrocarriles de Cuba:** Ministerio del Transporte, Avda. de Rancho Boyeros y Tulipán, Havana; f. 1960; operates public services; company directed by Vice-Minister of Transport. Divided into four Administrative Divisions:

**División Occidente:** serves Pinar del Río, Ciudad de la Habana, Havana Province and Matanzas; 1,911.9 km. of track.

**División Centro:** serves Villa Clara, Cienfuegos and Sancti Spiritus; 1,293.2 km. of track.

**División Centro-Este:** serves Camagüey, Ciego de Avila and Tunas; 1,181.4 km. of track.

**División Oriente:** serves Santiago de Cuba, Granma, Guantánamo and Holguín; 815 km. of track.

## ROADS

The total length of roads in 1974 was 27,013 km. The Central Highway runs from Pinar del Río in the west to Santiago in Oriente Province, for a length of 1,144 km. In addition to this paved highway, there are a number of secondary and "farm-to-market" roads. A small proportion of these secondary roads is paved, but the majority are unsurfaced earth roads. There are in addition many hundred kilometres of tracks and paths, some of which can be used by motor vehicles during the dry season.

## SHIPPING

Cuba's principal ports are Havana, which handles 60 per cent of all cargo, Santiago de Cuba, Cienfuegos, Nuevitás, Matanzas, Antilla, Guayabal and Mariel. Maritime transport has developed rapidly since 1959 and in 1977 there was a merchant fleet of 88 ships and a coastal trading and deep-sea fleet of 58 ships.

**Empresa Consignataria Mambisa:** Lamparilla No. 2 (Lonja), Apdo. 1785, Havana; shipping agent and ship consignee.

**Empresa Cubana de Fletes (Cuflet):** Calle San Pedro esq. a Obrapia, 3°, Apdo. 6755, Havana; freight agents for Cuban cargo; Man. Dir. SALVADOR OROZCO JHONES.

There are regular passenger and cargo services by Cuban vessels between Cuba and northern Europe, the Baltic, the Mediterranean, the Black Sea and Japan and by Soviet, Bulgarian and Czechoslovak vessels between Cuba and the Baltic and the Black Sea. A regular Caribbean service is maintained by Empresa Multinacional del Caribe (Namucar). The Cuban fleet also runs regular container services to northern Europe, the Mediterranean and the Black Sea.

**Empresa Navegación Caribe:** Lamparilla 2, Lonja, Apdo. 1784, Havana; operates Cuban coastal fleet.

**Empresa Navegación Mambisa:** San Ignacio No. 104, Apdo. 543, Havana; operates dry cargo, reefer and bulk carrier vessels.

## CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Havana, Santiago de Cuba and Camagüey.

**Cubana—Empresa Consolidada Cubana de Aviación:** Calle 23, No. 64, Apdo. 6215, La Rampa, Vedado, Havana; f. 1929; international services to Angola, Barbados, Canada, Czechoslovakia, German Democratic Republic, Guyana, Jamaica, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Spain and Trinidad; internal services: Havana to Camaguey and Santiago, calling at 12 other cities; fleet: 3 Ilyushin 62,

*Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities*

3 Bristol Britannia, 3 Ilyushin 18, 8 Ilyushin 14, 3 Antonov 24 and 6 YAK 40; Dir. JULIO RODRÍGUEZ RODRÍGUEZ.

Cuba is also served by the following airlines: Aeroflot, Air Canada, ČSA (Czechoslovakia), Iberia, Interflug, Mexicana (Mexico) and Sabena (Belgium).

## TOURISM

**Empresa de Turismo Nacional e Internacional—Cubatur:** Calle 23, No. 156, Apdo. 6560, Vedado, Havana.

**Instituto Nacional de Turismo:** Malecón y G, Vedado, Havana; f. 1959; Pres. JOAQUÍN GONGORA SUAO; Dir. VIVIÁN COLLS.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Ministerio de Cultura:** Palacio del Segundo Cabo, Calles O'Reilly y Tacón, Plaza de Armas, Havana; Pres. LUIS PAVÓN.

**Instituto Cubano del Arte e Industria Cinematográficos (ICAIC):** Calle 23 No. 1155, Havana; production, distribution, study and export of films; a division of the Ministry of Culture; Pres. ALFREDO GUEVARA; Vice-Pres. SANTIAGO ALVAREZ.

**Unión de Escritores y Artistas de Cuba:** Calle 17 No. 351, Vedado, Havana; f. 1961; 605 mems.; contact of Cuban writers and artists with those of other countries; runs two annual literary competitions; Pres. NICOLÁS GUILLÉN; Admin. Sec. BIENVENIDO SUÁREZ; publs. *La Gaceta de Cuba* (monthly), *Unión* (quarterly).

## NATIONAL COMPANIES

**Conjunto Folklórico Nacional:** Calle E No. 102, Vedado, Havana; f. 1962; Dir. GILBERTO GONZÁLEZ.

**Gonzalo Roig National Lyric Theatre Group:** Teatro García Lorca, Havana; Dir. MANUEL RODA.

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** Teatro Amadeo Roldán, Calzado y D, Havana; f. 1960; Dir. MANUEL DUCHESNE CUZÁN.

**Teatro Nacional Ópera y Ballet:** Teatro García Lorca San Rafael y Prado, Havana; Dir. ALICIA ALONSO.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional para el Uso Pacífico de la Energía Atómica:** Apdo. 2169, Havana 2; f. 1974; attached to the executive of the State Committee for Science and Technology (Comité Estatal de Ciencia y Técnica); concerned with the peaceful uses of atomic energy; Pres. Dr. RENÉ CARDENAS VALDÉS.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de la Habana:** San Lazaro y L, Havana; 3,066 teachers, 53,682 students.

**Universidad de Oriente:** Avda. Patricio Lumumba s/n, Santiago de Cuba; c. 800 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Universidad Central de la Villas:** Carretera de Camajuani, Km. 10, Santa Clara L.V.; c. 400 teachers, 8,200 students.

**Universidad Ignacio Agramonte:** Camagüey; 4,600 students.

# DJIBOUTI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Djibouti, formerly the French Territory of the Afars and the Issas, is in the Horn of Africa at the southern entrance to the Red Sea. It is bounded on the north, west and south-west by Ethiopia and on the south-east by Somalia. The land is volcanic desert and the climate hot and arid. There are two main ethnic groups, the Issa, who are of Somali origin and comprise 50 per cent of the population, and the Afar, who comprise 40 per cent of the population and are of Ethiopian origin. Both are Muslims and speak related Cushitic languages. The flag is divided into three parts: a white isosceles triangle enclosing a red five-pointed star and two equal horizontal bands of blue and green. The capital is Djibouti.

### Recent History

French involvement in Djibouti began in 1859 and centred on the port of Djibouti, whose position at the entrance to the Red Sea invests the country with its strategic importance and economic potential. In 1945 the area (then known as French Somaliland) was proclaimed an overseas territory and in 1967 was renamed the French Territory of the Afars and the Issas. The Afars and the Issas have strong connections with Ethiopia and Somalia respectively.

In the late 1950s divisions between the two communities were not marked, the Issas dominating local politics through their greater numbers in the port, but in the 1960s conflicting interests in the Horn and the French policy of favouring the minority Afar community combined to reveal tensions in the Territory. The French increased their presence and Ali Aref Bourhan, the Vice-President of the Council of Ministers, consolidated his power by adjusting constituencies in favour of the Afars. Demands for independence were growing, however, and the violence which had been sporadic since 1967 brought matters to a head in 1975, when Ali Aref lost the support of 13 of his deputies. At the same time international assurances to respect the rights of a free Djibouti ushered in negotiations for its independence.

At the first of four conferences, Ali Aref arranged that the French would retain their military presence in an independent Djibouti. This was denounced by the opposition and further violence ensued that made clear the support for the pro-independence *Ligue Populaire Africaine pour l'Indépendance*. At a second conference, all parties agreed on the procedure towards independence. Ali Aref refused to recognize this agreement and was forced to resign in July 1976. The third conference resulted in agreement that a referendum on independence and elections to a new Chamber of Deputies would be held simultaneously in May and that independence would follow in June. At a fourth conference, organized by the Organization of African Unity, all parties pledged to unite before independence and formed the *Rassemblement populaire pour l'indépendance*.

The Territory voted overwhelmingly for independence in the referendum and in the parallel elections to the

Chamber of Deputies 77 per cent of votes cast were in support of a single list of candidates. Hassan Gouled Aptidon was elected President and on June 27th Djibouti became independent. In July President Gouled appointed Ahmed Dini Ahmed to be Prime Minister.

The most important task facing the new state is that of resolving the difference between Afar and Issa. The first administration carefully balanced all ethnic and political interests but there have already been signs of Afar disaffection and, following the arrest of 600 Afars in December 1977, Ahmed Dini and four other Afar Ministers resigned. A special Commission of Afars was created to meet the crisis and the Chamber of Deputies temporarily suspended. President Gouled established rule by decree.

### Government

The Government is formed from the Chamber of Deputies, consisting of 65 members elected by universal adult franchise. It comprises a Council of Ministers presided over by a Prime Minister and an elected President to whom it is responsible. The Republic forms a single electoral district.

### Defence

Until independence France was responsible for defence. Since French withdrawal a large portion of the annual budget has been set aside for military expenditure.

### Economic Affairs

There is little arable farming. The land is volcanic desert, one of the least hospitable and productive terrains in Africa. Most of the population are pastoral nomads, herding goats, sheep and camels.

Industry is limited to a few small-scale concerns. Political uncertainty has discouraged the creation of new industries, despite the existence of a free zone. By the end of 1977, some sectors had substantially reduced activity. Of a population of 220,000 in 1976, only 18,000 were wage earners. Further unemployment has been the result of economic difficulty.

The economy of the country is based upon the port of Djibouti. Until 1976, Djibouti handled 60 per cent of Ethiopia's imports and 40 per cent of its exports. Having suffered badly during the closure of the Suez Canal (1967-75), the port has never recovered and cannot compete with the rising Arab ports nearby. The war between Ethiopia and Somalia threatens the closure of the railway that carries the Ethiopian trade and therefore the country's economic viability. Moreover, the Zim Israel Navigation Company, which operated some 30 per cent of the port's traffic, withdrew its equipment as a result of Djibouti's decision to join the Arab League. Afar-Issa rivalry further complicates the problems. The Afar handle the Ethiopian trade and dominate employment in the port but most of its population is Issa and they have demanded an end to tribal employment.

**Transport and Communications**

There are approximately 1,650 km. of roads linking Djibouti to the coastal towns from Loyada in the south to Moulhoulé in the north and to the inland towns of Ali-Sabieh, Dikhil, Yoboki and Dorra. Only 75 km. are bitumen surfaced. Of the remainder, 800 km. are serviceable only during the dry season. The only railway in the Horn of Africa links the international port of Djibouti with Addis Ababa; of this, 107 km. lies in Djibouti. However, in December 1977 railway services were said to be "completely paralysed". Djibouti has an international airport and there are six internal airports.

**Education**

Since independence, the Government has assumed over-

all responsibility for education. In 1976 there were 27 primary schools with 6,120 pupils, 4 secondary schools with 750 pupils and 8 centres for vocational training with 250 trainees.

**Tourism**

Tourism remains undeveloped.

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 centimes = 1 Djibouti franc.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 341.8 Djibouti francs.

U.S. \$1 = 186.6 Djibouti francs.

**STATISTICAL SURVEY**

**Area:** 21,783 sq. km. **Population** (1976 estimate): 220,000; including Afars 70,000, Issas and other Somali 80,000, Arabs 12,000, Europeans 15,000, other foreigners 40,000. Djibouti (main town) 102,000; other main towns are Dikhil, Ali-Sabieh, Tadjourah and Obock.

**Agriculture:** There is little cultivated land.

**Livestock** (1975 estimates): 19,000 cattle, 96,000 sheep, 567,000 goats, 3,000 asses, 24,000 camels.

**Livestock Products** ('000 metric tons, 1975): Meat 3, Edible offals 0.6, Goat skins 0.5 (FAO estimates).

**Forestry:** Roundwood removals 23,000 cubic metres each year (1961-74).

**Sea Fishing:** Total catch 380 metric tons (1974).

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 Djibouti franc. Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 Djibouti francs. Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 Djibouti francs. Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 Djibouti franc = 2.5875 French centimes; £1 sterling = 341.8 Djibouti francs; U.S. \$1 = 186.6 Djibouti francs; 1,000 Djibouti francs = £2.93 = \$5.36. The Djibouti franc did not follow the French devaluation of August 1969.

**Budget** (1978): 9,650 million Djibouti francs, of which 2.8 per cent will be spent on debt servicing, 3.2 per cent on upkeep, 25.02 per cent on materials and 51.09 per cent on salaries. In 1977, revenue amounted to 1,200 million Djibouti francs.

**External Trade:** (1973—million Djibouti francs): *Exports:* 3,498.5; main products skins, leather and shoes (234.2); principal customer France (2,950.3). *Imports:* 12,675.1; main items machinery and electrical equipment (1,106.9), vehicles (1,207.7); principal suppliers France (6,248.6), Ethiopia (1,489.0), United Kingdom (759.3), Japan (810.5), Benelux (619.5).

**Transport:** *Shipping:* In 1975 1,230 ships entered Djibouti (the only port), displacement 5.9 million registered tons, freight loaded 214,701 metric tons, freight unloaded 718,904 metric tons, passengers arrived 1,393. *Civil Aviation* (Djibouti Airport—1975): 4,249 aircraft arrived, freight loaded 1,712 metric tons, freight unloaded 5,398 metric tons, passengers arrived 47,671, mail carried 164 metric tons.

**Education** (1976): *Primary:* 6,120 pupils in 21 public schools and 6 private schools. *Secondary and technical:* 2,000 pupils in 3 public schools and 9 private schools.

**THE CONSTITUTION**

The Chamber of Deputies (*see below*) was charged with drawing up a constitution for the new republic in 1977.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE**

**President and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces:** HASSAN GOULED APTIDON.

**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS**

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Minister of Defence:** ABDALLAH MOHAMED KAMIL.

**Minister of Ports:** AHMED YOUSSEF.

**Minister of the Interior:** MOUMINE BAHDON FARAH.

**Minister of Finance and National Economy:** ABDOULKADER WABERI ASKAR.

**Minister of Justice and Penal Affairs:** ISMAEL ALI YOUSSEF.

**Minister of Commerce, Transport, Tourism and Industry:** MOHAMED DJAMA ELABE.

**Minister of Industrial Administration:** ALI MAHMADE.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** DJAMA DJILAL DJAMA.

**Minister of Public Health:** MOHAMED AHMED ISSA.

**Minister of Education:** HASSAN HUSSEIN BANABILA.

**Minister of the Civil Service:** AHMED HASSAN LIBAN.

**Minister of Agriculture and Animal Production:** IDRIS FARAH ABANE.

**Minister of Youth and Sports:** AHMED ABDALLAH AHMED.

**Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:** ADEN RABLEH.

**Secretary of State for Defence:** AHMED HASSAN AHMED.

## CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

Elections for a 65-seat Chamber of Deputies were held on May 8th, 1977. A single list of candidates, comprising 33 Issas, 30 Afars and 2 Arabs, was presented by the *Rassemblement populaire pour l'indépendance*. Seventy-seven per cent of votes cast were in favour of the list.

**President of the Chamber:** (vacant).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Union Nationale pour l'Indépendance (UNI)** (*National Union for Independence*): Djibouti; f. 1975; Afar opposition party; Pres. AHMED YOUSSEF.

There is a UNI breakaway group comprising those UNI members who withdrew their support from Ali Aref in June 1976. The group participated in the 1977 election as part of *Rassemblement populaire pour l'indépendance*. Its leader is BARKAT GOURAT HAMADOU.

**Ligue Populaire Africaine pour l'Indépendance (LPAI)** (*African People's League for Independence*): Djibouti; leading Government party; participated in 1977 election as part of *Rassemblement populaire pour l'indépendance*; Pres. HASSAN GOULED APTIDON; Vice-Pres. MOUMINE BAHADON FARAH.

**Front de Libération de la Côte des Somalis (FLCS)**: f. 1963; Issa party with headquarters in Mogadishu, Somalia; participated in 1977 election as part of *Rassemblement populaire pour l'indépendance*; Chair. ABDULLA WABERI KHALIF; Vice-Chair. OMAR OSMAN RABEH.

**Mouvement pour la Libération de Djibouti (MLD)**: f. 1964; illegal Afar party operating from headquarters in Dire Dawa, Ethiopia; Sec.-Gen. AHMED BOURHAN OMAR.

**Mouvement Populaire de Libération (MPL)**: f. 1975; Marxist-Leninist Afar party; Pres. MUHAMMAD KAMIL ALI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO DJIBOUTI

**France:** Djibouti; *Ambassador:* YVAN BASTOUIL.

**United Kingdom:** Sana'a, Yemen Arab Republic.

The following countries have sent messages of formal recognition to Djibouti: the People's Republic of China; Denmark, Egypt, Ethiopia, the Federal Republic of Germany, Jordan, the Republic of Korea, Libya, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Tunisia and the U.S.S.R.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The colonial judicial system, which distinguished between European law and native custom, was abolished upon independence. A system based upon Muslim law is being formulated.

## RELIGION

**Islam:** almost the entire native population is Muslim; Qadi of Djibouti SAYED ALI ABOUBAKER ASSAKAF.

**Roman Catholics:** Secretariat of the Bishopric, B.P. 94, Djibouti; there are about 12,000 Roman Catholics; Bishop of Djibouti Mgr. HENRI BERNARDIN HOFFMANN.

**Protestants:** *Église Évangélique Française à l'Extérieure*: ave. de la République, B.P. 416, Djibouti; f. 1976; 200 mems.; Pasteur ROGET BERTRAND.

**Greek Orthodox:** there are about 350 adherents; Archimandrite STAVROS GEORGANAS.

## THE PRESS

**Carrefour Africain:** Djibouti, B.P. 393; twice a month; published by the Roman Catholic mission; circ. 500.

**Djibouti Aujourd'hui:** Djibouti; f. 1977; monthly; pro-LPAI; Editor ISMAEL OMAR GUELLEH.

**Le Réveil de Djibouti:** Djibouti, B.P. 268; weekly; published by the Information Service, Ministry of the Interior; circ. 1,850-2,000; Dir. J. MAHAUT.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion-Télévision de Djibouti (RTD)**: B.P. 97, Djibouti; f. 1956; daily programmes in French, Afar and Arabic; 17 hours radio and 5 hours television per day; Dir. MOHAMED MOUSSA AINACHE. There were 30,000 radio sets and 10,000 television sets in 1977.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### CENTRAL BANK

The central bank, previously the *Trésorerie Générale du Territoire Française des Afars et des Issas* was taken over by the new Government. Address: blvd. de la République, B.P. 2119, Djibouti.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** place Lagarde, B.P. 88, Djibouti.

**Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Océan Indien):** place Lagarde, B.P. 2122, Djibouti; cap. 25m. francs.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** P.O.B. 2112, Djibouti.

**Commercial Bank of Ethiopia, S.C.:** P.O.B. 255, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia; P.O.B. 187, Djibouti.

#### BANK ASSOCIATION

**Association Professionnelle des Banques:** Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez, Djibouti; Pres. GEORGES TROUILLAT.

### INSURANCE

About ten European insurance companies maintain agencies in Djibouti.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie:** B.P. 84, Djibouti; f. 1912; 12 mems., 8 assoc. mems.; Pres. SAÏD ALI COUBÉCHE; Sec. F. DE JOUX; publ. *Bulletin Mensuel de la Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Djibouti*, *Note Hebdomadaire de Conjoncture Internationale*.

**Union Syndicale Interprofessionnelle des Entreprises:** Pres. M. V. DELL'AQUILA.

**Syndicat Autochtone des Cheminots:** Sec. M. CASSIM.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY

**Compagnie du Chemin de Fer Franco-Ethiopien:** P.O.B. 1051, Addis Ababa; B.P. 2116, Djibouti; f. 1908; 782 km. of track, 107 km. in Djibouti, linking Djibouti with Addis Ababa; one metre gauge; Dir. Gen. BEKELE GELETA.

### ROADS

There are approximately 1,650 km. of roads, of which 75 km. are bitumen-surfaced, including the 40-km. road from Djibouti to Arta. Of the remainder 800 km. are serviceable throughout the year, the rest only during the dry season. Half the roads are usable only by lorries.

### SHIPPING

#### Djibouti

**Compagnie Bourbonnaise de Navigation:** P.O.B. 99.

**Compagnie Maritime de l'Afrique Orientale:** rue du Port, B.P. 89; agents for Achille Onorato, Cie. Maritime des Chargeurs Réunis, Ellerman Lines, Kerk Line, Netherlands Lloyd Line, Nouvelle Cie. Havraise Péninsulaire, Rotterdamsche Lloyd, Scandinavian East Africa Line, Stoomvaart Maatschappij Nederland, Svenska Ostasiatiska Kt., Worms et Cie.; Gen. Agent M. POUPPEAU.

**Feronia International Shipping (Djibouti):** Djibouti; 12 supply vessels.

**Gellatly Hankey et Cie. (Djibouti) S.A.:** rue de Genève, B.P. 81; agents for American President Line, Blue Funnel Line, Bibby Line, Hoegh Line, Nippon Yusen Kaisha, P. Henderson, Peninsular and Orient, Yugoslav Line, B.I. Steam Navigation, Maersk Lines, Waterman Lines, National Shipping Corp.; Dir. G. W. JOHN.

**J. J. Kothari & Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. No. 171, place Lagarde; agents for Fratelli d'Amico, Shipping Corporation of India, Mogul Line, Malabar Steamship Co., United Arab Maritime, Sudan Shipping Line, Finnland Steamship Co., Stevedores Freight Forwarders; Dirs. R. J. KOTHARI, S. J. KOTHARI, J. J. KOTHARI.

**Mitchell Cotts and Co. (Ethiopia) Ltd.:** blvd. de la République, B.P. 85; agents for Clan Line, Fearnley and Eger, Harrison Line, Iraqi Maritime Transport Co., Maldivian National Trading Corp., and other shipping and trading companies; Dir. FAHMY S. CASSIM.

**Société d'Armement et de Manutention de la Mer Rouge (SAMER):** B.P. 10; agents for Pacific International Line, Cunard Brocklebank, Wilhelm Wilhelmsen Co., Pakistan Shipping Lines, Aktiebolaget Svenska Ostasiatiska Kompaniet, Texaco, Chevron Shipping Co., Kie Hock Shipping Co., Barber Lines, Supreme Shipping Co., Scandutch; Chair. JOHN COLLINS; Man. Dir. VINCENT DELL'AQUILA.

**Société Maritime L. Savon et Ries:** ave. St. Laurent du Var, B.P. 2125; agents for Chargeurs Réunis, D.D.G. Hansa, Svede Line, Lloyd Triestino, Hellenic Lines, Messina, Polish Ocean Lines; Dir. M. AARSTAD.

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### Djibouti

**Air Djibouti:** B.P. 505, rue Marchand; f. 1962; internal flights connecting the six major centres and services to Ethiopia, the Yemen Arab Republic, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, Somalia, Saudi Arabia and Egypt; fleet of 2 Twin Otter; Chair. MOHAMED DJAMA ELABE; Man. Dir. G. BERTRUC.

Air France, Air Madagascar, Democratic Yemen Airlines, Ethiopian Airlines, Somali Airlines and Yemen Airways Corporation also serve Djibouti.

# THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern part of the island of Hispaniola which lies between Cuba and Puerto Rico in the Caribbean Sea. Its only border is with Haiti. The climate is sub-tropical with an average temperature of 27°C (80°F). The island lies in the path of tropical cyclones. The official language is Spanish. Over 90 per cent of the population are Roman Catholics. There are small Protestant and Jewish communities. The national flag (proportions 23 by 15) is red and blue, quartered by a white cross, at the centre of which is the coat of arms. The capital is Santo Domingo.

### Recent History

The Dominican Republic was ruled from 1930 to 1961 by Generalísimo Rafael Trujillo. After his assassination, a transitional government composed of a seven-man Council of State was set up. Elections were held in December 1962 and Prof. Juan Bosch of the Partido Revolucionario Dominicano (PRD) was elected President. This administration was overthrown by a military coup in September 1963. Six right-wing parties endorsed the appointment of a civilian triumvirate led by Emilio de los Santos. After a further coup in April 1965, forces of the Organization of American States, including 23,000 U.S. troops, were called in to restore order. Dr. Héctor García Godoy became provisional President and elections held in June 1966 resulted in victory for Dr. Joaquín Balaguer. In May 1970, Dr. Balaguer was re-elected for a further four years. In February 1973 a state of emergency was declared when guerrilla forces landed on the coast. Captain Francisco Caamaño Deñó, the leader of the 1965 revolt, and his followers were killed. Prof. Bosch and other opposition figures went into hiding. Prof. Bosch later resigned as leader of the PRD, undermining hopes of a united opposition in the May 1974 elections, when Dr. Balaguer was returned with a large majority. In June 1975 guerrilla forces of Dominican émigrés from Cuba landed on the island with the intention of overthrowing Balaguer. Several hundred people, including prominent opposition leaders, were arrested in the resulting political activity. In 1976 six political groups formed a coalition front to oppose Balaguer in the 1978 elections if he stood for a fourth term, notwithstanding the limitation placed on more than two consecutive terms as announced by the President in 1974. The main opposition party, the PRD, is to participate in elections for the first time since 1966.

### Government

The Dominican Republic comprises 26 provinces, each administered by an appointed governor, and a *Distrito Nacional* (DN) containing the capital. Under the 1966 Constitution, legislative power is exercised by the bicameral National Congress, with a Senate of 27 members (one for each province and one for the DN) and a Chamber of Deputies (91 members). Members of both houses are elected for four years by universal adult suffrage. Executive power lies with the President, elected by direct

popular vote for four years. He is assisted by a Vice-President and a Cabinet containing Secretaries of State.

### Defence

Military service is voluntary and lasts for four years. In 1977 armed forces totalled 18,500 men: army 11,000, air force 3,500 and navy 4,000. Para-military forces number 10,000. Defence expenditure for 1977 was 43.2 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

Over fifty per cent of the population live on the land and 75 per cent of exports are agricultural. Sugar is the principal cash crop and accounts for about fifty per cent of all exports by value. Other major cash crops are coffee, cocoa, tobacco and bananas. Only two-fifths of the cultivable land is in use.

Efforts have been made to diversify the economy and to encourage mining and light industry. Manufacturing on a small scale covers a wide range of consumer goods. There are estimated bauxite reserves of 18 million tons at Cabo Rojo. The leading mineral export is ferro-nickel from the Canadian plant at Bonao. Ferro-nickel provided about 16 per cent of government revenue in 1976. Foreign oil companies are undertaking extensive prospecting and an oil refinery jointly owned by the Government and Shell, the Refinería Dominicana de Petróleo, began supplying the home market in 1973. The Rosario gold and silver mine began production in 1975. In 1976 deposits of copper were discovered in the centre of the country.

Since 1969 great economic progress has been made, due mainly to massive U.S. aid, the sugar boom, high public and private investment and increased foreign participation. The Government is investing heavily in agriculture, tourism and hydroelectricity. Tourism has priority because it is labour intensive and unemployment is endemic in the Dominican Republic. In 1975 and 1976 the growth rate was 5 per cent, compared with 8.9 per cent in 1974. In 1976 the sharp fall in sugar prices had a detrimental effect on the economy. The balance of payments deteriorated and, despite lower imports and increased earnings from exports other than sugar, the current account deficit widened by about \$180 million. The IMF allocated 15 million SDRs to restrict the overall 1977 balance of payments deficit to a maximum of \$20 million.

The Dominican Republic is a member of the OAS, the International Bauxite Association and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

Transport facilities are limited and about 80 per cent of the railways are used solely to carry sugar from the plantations. Some 11,844 km. of roads (1975) are the main means of communication and the network includes some modern motorways. There is no inland waterway system and very little coastal shipping. A number of shipping lines link the island with the United States and other Caribbean islands. There are internal and international air services, the



## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

international airport being at Punta Caucedo. A second international airport is to be built at Puerto Plata.

### Social Welfare

A voluntary national contributory scheme, introduced in 1947, provides cover for sickness, unemployment, accidental injury, maternity, old age and death. It is not yet universal.

### Education

Primary education is free and, where possible, compulsory from the ages of seven to fourteen. In 1976 primary school enrolment totalled 867,592. There are four universities with over 45,000 students. In 1970 adult illiteracy stood at 32.8 per cent (males 31.2 per cent, females 34.3 per cent).

### Tourism

Strenuous efforts are being made to develop the tourist industry. Hotels, casinos and seaside resorts are being built and tours have been organized to the old Spanish colonial settlements. The Government plans to spend 150 million pesos on a tourism development programme to be completed in 1985. Tourist complexes are under construction at Puerto Plata, Boca Chica and Santiago de los Caballeros. In 1976 361,069 tourists visited the Republic, a 30 per cent increase over the previous year.

Visas are not required to visit the Dominican Republic

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

by nationals of Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, the Netherlands, Panama, Puerto Rico, Spain, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, the U.S.A. and Venezuela. A tourist card is available for visits of up to 15 days.

### Sport

The favourite sport is baseball but swimming, basketball, boxing and horse-racing are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (Corpus Christi), August 16th (Restoration Day), September 24th (Mercedes), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 21st (Altagracia), January 26th (Duarte), February 27th (Independence), April 13th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in force but the imperial system is often used.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centavos = 1 Dominican Republic peso.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.83 pesos;

U.S. \$1 = 1.00 peso.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA sq. km.	POPULATION (mid-1977)	BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, DEATHS (1975—per '000)		
	Total	Births	Marriages	Deaths
48,422	4,977,701	36	4.2*	11

\* 1974 figure.

### CHIEF TOWNS

#### POPULATION (1976)

Santo Domingo, D.N. (capital)*	1,039,858	La Romana . . . . .	51,678
Santiago de los Caballeros . . . . .	230,774	San Felipe de Puerto Plata . . . . .	46,079
San Pedro de Macorís . . . . .	70,253	San Juan . . . . .	45,188
San Francisco de Macorís . . . . .	63,531	Concepción de la Vega . . . . .	43,481
Barahona . . . . .	56,812		

\* 1977 figure.

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
('000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Rice	273.2	259.4	218.6	294.3
Maize	46.6	48.8	46.1	55.3
Sugar cane	10,092.0	10,130.6	9,337.0	10,932.2
Coffee	117.4	108.6	103.7	114.0
Groundnuts (peanuts)	71.7	59.0	51.2	43.2
Cassava	197.4	191.6	190.6	n.a.
Oranges	79.3	80.6	77.4	n.a.
Avocado pears (million)	370.5	375.3	380.1	384.9
Mangoes (million)	621.8	629.2	636.6	644.0
Bananas	578.6	607.3	556.2	635.9

**LIVESTOCK**  
('000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle	1,837	1,900	1,950
Pigs*	800	820	821
Sheep*	49	50	51
Goats*	340	345	355
Horses*	176	174	174
Mules*	94	94	95
Asses*	121	119	119

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FISHING**  
(metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch	4,600	5,600	9,200	8,392	6,960

**MINING**

		1973	1974	1975
Nickel ore	metric tons	28,298	30,492	26,922
Bauxite	'000 metric tons	1,086	1,196	785
Unrefined salt	" " "	39	40	40

### INDUSTRY PRODUCTION

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Husked Rice . . . . .	'000 tons	167.0	158.5	174.4	179.8
Husked Coffee . . . . .	" "	58.7	54.3	51.9	57.0
Wheat Flour . . . . .	" "	67.2	71.9	81.0	82.7
Refined Sugar . . . . .	" "	66.8	79.4	77.2	82.1
Molasses . . . . .	'000 U.S. gal.	64,615.5	61,235.0	68,583.2	n.a.
Fertilizers . . . . .	'000 tons	184.1	164.4	143.9	n.a.
Cement . . . . .	" "	582.2	600.5	576.9	660.1
Beer . . . . .	million litres	48.3	48.6	44.5	n.a.
Spirits . . . . .	" "	11.7	14.7	16.5	n.a.
Cigars . . . . .	million	6.2	7.2	9.4	n.a.
Cigarettes . . . . .	" "	2,439.7	2,776.0	3,033.5	4,645.8
Cotton and Rayon Textiles . . . . .	'000 metres	6,070.6	5,945.2	8,020.6	n.a.
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	1,023.0	1,097.1	1,170.7	1,207.9
Cardboard Boxes . . . . .	million units	117.1	111.7	90.6	n.a.

### FINANCE

100 centavos=1 Dominican Republic peso (RD \$ or peso oro).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos; 1 peso.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=1.83 pesos; U.S. \$1=1.00 peso.

100 Dominican Republic pesos=£54.60=U.S. \$100.00.

Note: The Dominican Republic peso is at par with the U.S. dollar.

### BUDGET (1975—RD \$ million)

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
Tax revenue . . . . .	591.9	Presidency . . . . .	316.3
Non-tax revenue . . . . .	44.6	Interior and Police . . . . .	29.9
Other receipts . . . . .	20.9	Armed Forces . . . . .	57.2
		Education . . . . .	46.3
		Health . . . . .	29.2
		Others . . . . .	174.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>657.4</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>653.3</b>

### COST OF LIVING INDEX SANTO DOMINGO (Base: 1969 = 100)

	GENERAL	FOOD	HOUSING	CLOTHING
1973 . . . . .	134.4	139.2	140.7	134.9
1974 . . . . .	152.1	163.8	153.3	132.0
1975 . . . . .	174.1	192.8	169.3	181.7
1976 . . . . .	187.8	187.4	192.6	204.3

### RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(million pesos)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Net Reserves . . . . .	63.2	91.8	112.1	108.8
of which gold . . . . .	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.4
Currency in circulation: Notes . . . . .	141.6	175.2	196.5	207.2
Coins . . . . .	9.2	10.7	12.3	13.3

Source: Banco Central de la República Dominicana.

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	347.6	442.1	636.7	893.8	716.4
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-337.7	-421.9	-673.0	-772.7	-763.6
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	9.9	20.2	-36.3	121.1	-47.2
Exports of services . . . . .	64.7	73.8	97.8	120.5	126.5
Imports of services . . . . .	-152.8	-222.4	-338.9	-355.1	-367.7
BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-78.2	-128.4	-277.4	-113.5	-288.4
Unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	30.6	30.5	35.0	39.0	46.5
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-47.6	-97.9	-242.4	-74.5	-241.9
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	68.6	34.5	53.6	63.9	60.0
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	36.4	32.6	53.6	65.0	111.2
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	6.6	20.0	138.6	14.4	8.0
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-56.9	15.7	-16.8	-3.8	32.5
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	7.1	4.9	-13.4	65.0	-30.2
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	4.6	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	11.7	4.9	-13.4	65.0	-30.2

### EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 pesos)

	1971	1972*	1973*	1974*	1975*	1976*
Imports f.o.b. . . . .	309,726	337,700	421,900	673,000	772,700	763,640
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	240,738	347,670	442,085	636,826	893,795	716,366

\* Provisional.

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 pesos)

IMPORTS . . . . .	1969	1970	1971	1972
Cars and other vehicles (incl. spares) . . . . .	20,433	27,098	33,795	25,621
Chemical and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	22,211	26,302	29,531	32,790
Cotton and manufactures . . . . .	8,907	9,251	8,625	3,601
Foodstuffs . . . . .	31,279	32,975	37,934	19,242
Fuels . . . . .	18,011	19,229	24,863	29,838
Iron and steel manufactures (excl. building materials) . . . . .	12,735	19,562	21,396	18,935
Machinery (incl. spares) . . . . .	33,411	45,905	50,190	50,719

[continued on next page]

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Raw sugar . . . . .	187,080	324,120	561,042	253,912
Molasses . . . . .	10,159	12,946	14,343	13,147
Cocoa beans . . . . .	19,509	44,239	24,938	44,919
Coffee . . . . .	39,721	39,297	34,639	85,778
Tobacco leaf . . . . .	29,827	39,009	34,471	39,333
Bauxite . . . . .	14,835	17,756	16,725	15,521
Ferro-nickel . . . . .	83,499	93,097	102,186	110,768
Alloy of gold and silver . . . . .	—	—	26,868	54,763

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 pesos)

IMPORTS	1970	1971	1972
Belgium . . . . .	4,556	5,553	3,138
France . . . . .	2,592	4,498	3,046
Germany, Fed. Republic . . . . .	18,307	19,201	16,192
Italy . . . . .	9,829	10,717	9,105
Netherlands . . . . .	10,059	7,232	5,148
Norway . . . . .	2,791	3,143	2,925
Puerto Rico . . . . .	7,667	9,826	9,187
Spain . . . . .	4,493	5,032	6,341
U.S.A. . . . .	123,953	136,227	122,858

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Belgium . . . . .	8,273	18,967	20,378
Canada . . . . .	n.a.	9,669	19,273
Italy . . . . .	1,091	27,784	2,498
Japan . . . . .	n.a.	5,476	4,533
Morocco . . . . .	n.a.	24,852	6,730
Netherlands . . . . .	48,024	61,986	51,015
Puerto Rico . . . . .	21,992	29,873	47,228
Spain . . . . .	20,607	17,025	22,537
Switzerland . . . . .	n.a.	34,395	54,764
United Kingdom . . . . .	n.a.	13,245	7,147
U.S.A. . . . .	411,547	565,714	450,706

## TRANSPORT

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1975	1976
Cars . . . . .	69,404	74,563
Trucks and lorries . . . . .	32,815	39,125
Motorcycles . . . . .	33,645	37,136

SHIPPING  
(1973)

	Ships	TONNAGE	
		Gross	Net
Ships entering	2,174	10,607,581	5,956,592
Ships leaving .	2,019	9,839,367	5,682,423

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1970*	1971*	1972†
Passengers carried . . . . .	129,000	183,000	192,000
Passenger/km. ('000) . . . . .	68,020	112,150	120,700
Freight (tons) . . . . .	4,000	3,000	3,000
Ton/km. ('000) . . . . .	4,200	3,300	3,300

\*ICAO estimate.

† Provisional.

## TOURISM

	TOURISTS	TOTAL VISITORS
1974 . . . . .	249,550	308,365
1975 . . . . .	232,902	277,453
1976 . . . . .	n.a.	361,069

## EDUCATION

In 1976/77 there were 867,592 children in primary schools, 178,249 in intermediate and secondary schools, and approximately 50,000 in universities and institutes of higher education.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, Santo Domingo; Banco Central de la República Dominicana, Santo Domingo.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present constitution of the Dominican Republic was promulgated on November 28th, 1966. Its main points are:

The Dominican Republic is a sovereign, free, independent State; no organizations set up by the State can bring about any act which might cause direct or indirect intervention in the internal or foreign affairs of the State or which might threaten the integrity of the State. The Dominican Republic recognizes and applies the norms of general and American international law and is in favour of and will support any initiative towards economic integration for the countries of America. The civil, republican, democratic, representative Government is divided into three independent powers: legislative, executive and judicial.

The territory of the Dominican Republic is as laid down in the Frontier Treaty of 1929 and its Protocol of Revision of 1936.

The life and property of the individual citizen are inviolable; there can be no sentence of death, torture or any sentence which might cause physical harm to the individual. There is freedom of thought, of conscience, of religion, freedom to publish, freedom of unarmed association, provided that there is no subversion against public order, national security or decency. There is freedom of labour and trade unions; freedom to strike, except in the case of public services, according to the dispositions of the law.

The State will set about agrarian reform, dedicating the and to useful interests and gradually eliminating the *latifundios*. The State will do all in its power to support all aspects of family life. Primary education is compulsory and all education is free. Social security services will be developed. Every Dominican has the duty to give what civil and military service the State may require of him. Every legally entitled citizen must exercise his right to vote, i.e. all persons over the age of eighteen and all who are or have been married even if they are not yet eighteen.

### GOVERNMENT

*Legislative Power* is exercised by Congress which is made up of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies, elected by direct vote. *Senators*, one for each province and one for the *Distrito Nacional*, are elected for four years; they must be Dominicans in full exercise of their citizen's rights, over 25. Their duties are to elect judges, the President and other members of the Electoral and Accounts Councils, and to approve the nomination of diplomats. *Deputies*, one for every 50,000 inhabitants or fraction over 25,000 in each province and the *Distrito Nacional*, are elected for four years and must fulfil the same conditions for election as Senators.

Decisions of Congress are taken by absolute majority of at least half the members of each house; urgent matters require a two-thirds majority. Both houses normally meet on February 27th and August 16th each year for sessions of 90 days, which can be extended for a further 60 days.

*Executive Power* is exercised by the President of the Republic, who is elected by direct vote for a four-year term. He and the Vice-President must be Dominican citizens by birth or origin, over 30 years of age and in full

exercise of their citizen's rights; they must not have engaged in any active military or police service for at least a year prior to their election. They take office on August 16th following their election. The *President of the Republic* is Head of the Public Administration and Supreme Chief of the armed forces and police forces. His duties include nominating Secretaries and Assistant Secretaries of State and other public officials, promulgating and publishing laws and resolutions of Congress and seeing to their faithful execution, watching over the collection and just investment of national income, nominating, with the approval of the Senate, members of the Diplomatic Corps, receiving foreign Heads of State, presiding at national functions, decreeing a State of Siege or Emergency or any other measures necessary during a public crisis. The President may not leave the country for more than 15 days without authorization from Congress. In the absence of the President, the Vice-President will assume power, or failing him the President of the Supreme Court of Justice.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Government in the *Distrito Nacional* and the Municipalities is in the hands of local councils, with members elected proportionally to the number of inhabitants, but numbering at least five. Each Province has a civil Governor, designated by the Executive.

### JUDICIARY

*Judicial Power* is exercised by the Supreme Court of Justice and the other Tribunals; no judicial official may hold another public office or employment, other than honorary or teaching. The Supreme Court is made up of at least nine judges, who must be Dominican citizens by birth or origin, at least 35 years old, in full exercise of their citizen's rights, graduates in law and have practised professionally for at least 12 years. There are also five Courts of Appeal, a Lands Tribunal and a Court of the First Instance in each judicial district; in each Municipality and in the *Distrito Nacional* there are also Justices of the Peace.

Elections are directed by the Central Electoral Council. The armed forces are essentially obedient and apolitical, created for the defence of national independence and the maintenance of public order and the Constitution and Laws.

The artistic and historical riches of the country, whoever owns them, are part of the cultural heritage of the country and are under the safekeeping of the State. Mineral deposits belong to the State. There is freedom to form political parties, provided they conform to the principles laid down in the Constitution. Justice is administered without charge throughout the Republic.

This Constitution can be reformed if the proposal for reform is supported in Congress by one-third of the members of either house or by the Executive. A special session of Congress must be called and any resolutions must have a two-thirds majority. There can be no reform of the method of government, which must always be civil, republican, democratic and representative.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****President:** Dr. JOAQUÍN BALAGUER.**Vice-President:** Lic. CARLOS RAFAEL GOICO MORALES.**CABINET***(December 1977)***Secretary of State for the Armed Forces:** Maj.-Gen. JUAN RENÉ BEAUCHAMPS JAVIER.**Secretary of State for the Interior and Police:** Maj.-Gen. BRAULIO ALVAREZ SÁNCHEZ.**Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:** Vice-Admiral RAMÓN EMILIO JIMÉNEZ, Jr.**Secretary of State for Finance:** REYNALDO ANTONIO BISONÓ.**Secretary of State for Health and Social Security:** Dr. NEY ARIAS LORA.**Secretary of State for Education and Culture:** Dr. LEONARDO MATOS BERRIDO.**Secretary of State for Labour:** Dr. FERNANDO AMIAMA TÍO.**Secretary of State for Agriculture:** Agrón. PEDRO A. BRETÓN.**Secretary of State for Public Works & Communications:** Ing. MANUEL ALSINA PUELLO.**Secretary of State for Industry and Commerce:** Dr. VÍCTOR GÓMEZ BERGÉS.**Secretary of State for Urban Development:** Ing. ALBERTO JANA TACTUK.**Secretary of State for Sport:** Ing. JUAN ULISES GARCÍA SALETA.**Secretaries of State without Portfolio:** Dr. ARTURO MUÑIZ MARTE, DIEGO BORDAS.**Secretary of State for the Presidency:** MANUEL DE JESÚS ESTRADA MEDINA.**Technical Secretary to the Presidency:** Dr. FABIO HERRERO ROA.**Administrative Secretary to the Presidency:** Dr. JOSÉ A. QUEZADA T.**NATIONAL CONGRESS****President of Assembly:** PEDRO VÁLDEZ.

Elections, May 1974.

	SENATE	HOUSE
Partido Reformista . . . .	24	86
Movimiento Nacional de Juventud . . . .	3	—
Others . . . . .	—	5

**POLITICAL PARTIES****Partido Reformista:** Avda. Tiradentes, Santo Domingo, D.N.; ruling party; Leader and 1978 Presidential candidate Dr. JOAQUÍN BALAGUER; Sec.-Gen. MANUEL DE JESÚS ESTRADA MEDINA.**Partido Revolucionario Dominicano:** Avda. Bolívar 107, Santo Domingo, D.N.; left-wing; Pres. JACOBO MAJLUTA; Leader FRANCISCO PEÑA GÓMEZ; 1978 Presidential candidate ANTONIO GUZMÁN.**Partido Revolucionario Social Cristiano:** Las Mercedes 141, Santo Domingo, D.N.; left-wing; Pres. Lic. ROGELIO DELGADO BOGAERT; 1978 Presidential candidate Lic. ALFONSO LOCKWARD.**Partido Quisqueyano Dominicano (PQD):** 30 de Marzo 20, Santo Domingo, D.N.; right-wing; Sec.-Gen. Sr. CAMPILLO PÉREZ; Pres. GERMÁN GARCÍA LÓPEZ; 1978 Presidential candidate Gen. ELIAS WESSIN Y WESSIN.**Partido de la Liberación Dominicana:** Avda. Independencia 89, Santo Domingo, D.N.; opposition party; Leader JESÚS ANTONIO PICHARDO; 1978 Presidential candidate Prof. JUAN BOSCH.**Partido Demócrata Popular:** Arz. Merino 259, Santo Domingo, D.N.; opposition party; Leader and 1978 Presidential candidate LUIS HOMERO LAJARA BURGOS.**Movimiento Popular Dominicano:** opposition party; Leader JULIO DE PEÑA VALDÉS.**Movimiento Nacional de Salvación:** Santo Domingo, D.N.; opposition party; Leader LUIS P. JULIÁN PÉREZ.

Other parties include Unión Cívica Nacional (UCN), Movimiento de Conciliación Nacional (MCN), Partido de Integración Democrática and Movimiento Municipal Popular (MMP). The Partido Comunista Dominicano, outlawed in 1962, was authorized again in 1977.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

(In Santo Domingo, D.N., unless otherwise stated)

- Argentina:** Avda. Máximo Gómez No. 10; *Ambassador:* Dr. HÉCTOR MENDIZABAL NOGUÉS.
- Austria:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Belgium:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Bolivia:** Panama City, Panama.
- Brazil:** Anacaona esq. Calle "C"; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Canada:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Chile:** Calle 22, No. 50, Piantini; *Ambassador:* JORGE VALDOVINOS FERNÁNDEZ.
- China (Taiwan):** Guacanagarix 58, Ens. Ev. Morales; *Ambassador:* TUNG TSUNG-JAN.
- Colombia:** Avda. Abraham Lincoln 502, 2°; *Chargé d'affaires:* MARÍA VICTORIA DÍAZ DE SUÁREZ.
- Costa Rica:** Avda. Anacaona, Los Cacicazgos; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Denmark:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Ecuador:** Gustavo M. Ricart 90; *Ambassador:* Dr. MANUEL I. CORNEJO.
- El Salvador:** Núñez y Domínguez No. 7; *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSÉ R. JOVER PINEDA.
- France:** César Nicolás Penson No. 53; *Ambassador:* FRANÇOIS GIRAUDON.
- Germany, Federal Republic:** Mejía y Cotes 37; *Ambassador:* Dr. HANS H. WOLTER.
- Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Guatemala:** Sarasota 29, Apdo. Postal 251; *Ambassador:* ENRIQUE CASTELLANOS CARRILLO.
- Guyana:** Kingston, Jamaica.
- Haiti:** Máximo Gómez No. 68; *Ambassador:* FRANÇOIS GUILLAUME.
- Honduras:** Avda. A. Lincoln 165; *Ambassador:* Dr. RAFAEL LEIVA VIVAS.
- Israel:** Avda. Sarasota No. 38; *Ambassador:* BARUCH GILEAD.
- Italy:** Rodríguez Objío No. 4; *Ambassador:* Dr. GIUSEPPE LO FARO.
- Jamaica:** Socorro Sánchez No. 17; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Japan:** Bolívar No. 202-A; *Ambassador:* MASAO ITO.
- Korea, Republic:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Lebanon:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Mexico:** Moises García 40; *Ambassador:* Lic. RAFAEL DEL VILLAR.
- Netherlands:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Nicaragua:** W. Churchill Esq. 16, Apdo. 202; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ LEÓN SANDINO.
- Panama:** C. N. Penson 119; *Ambassador:* Lic. ALEJANDRO CUÉLLAR AROSEMENA.
- Paraguay:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Peru:** Abraham Lincoln 102; *Ambassador:* GUILLERMO GEBERDENG.
- Philippines:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Portugal:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Spain:** Independencia No. 229; *Ambassador:* JAVIER OYARZUN IÑARRA.
- Sweden:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- Switzerland:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Trinidad and Tobago:** Kingston, Jamaica.
- Turkey:** Caracas, Venezuela.
- United Kingdom:** Independencia No. 84, Apdo. 1352; *Ambassador:* CLEMENT SPEARMAN.
- U.S.A.:** César Nicolás Penson, Esq. Leopoldo Navarro; *Ambassador:* ROBERT A. HURWITCH.
- Vatican:** Máximo Gómez No. 27; *Apostolic Nuncio:* Rev. Mgr. GIOVANNI GRAVELLI.
- Venezuela:** Moises García 40; *Ambassador:* CARLOS IRAZÁBAL.

The Dominican Republic also has diplomatic relations with Australia, Barbados, India, Luxembourg, Monaco and Uruguay.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial Power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, the Tribunals of the First Instance, the municipal courts and the other judicial authorities provided by law. The Supreme Court is composed of nine judges and the Attorney-General and exercises disciplinary authority over all the members of the judiciary. The Attorney-General of the Republic is the Chief of Judicial Police and of the Public Ministry which he represents before the Supreme Court of Justice. All judges are elected by the Senate.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Lic. NESTOR CONTÍN AYBAR.

## RELIGION

The majority of the inhabitants belong to the Roman Catholic Church, but freedom of worship exists for all denominations. There are approximately 30,000 Protestants and a small Jewish community.

SANTO DOMINGO, D.N.

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 186; H.E. Cardinal OCTAVIO A. BERAS ROJAS.



## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

SANTO DOMINGO, D.N.

**El Caribe:** Autopista Duarte, Km. 7½, Apdo. 416; f. 1948; morning; Dir. GERMÁN ORNES; circ. 41,000.**Listín Diario:** 19 de Marzo 58; f. 1889; morning; Dir. RAFAEL HERRERA; circ. 55,000.**El Nacional:** Avda. San Martín 236; f. 1966; evening and Sunday; Dir. RAFAEL MOLINA MORILLO; circ. 26,000.**La Noticia:** Julio Verne 14; f. 1973; evening; Pres. José A. BREA PEÑA; Dir. SILVÍO HERASME PEÑA.**El Sol:** Carrera Sánchez km. 6½; morning; Pres. BERNARDO COROMINAS DEPÍN; Dir. RADHAMÉS V. GÓMEZ P.**Ultima Hora:** Calle 19 de Marzo 43; evening; Dir. MOISES A. PELLERANO.

SANTIAGO DE LOS CABALLEROS

**La Información:** M. Gómez 16; f. 1915; morning; Editor LUIS E. FRANCO; circ. 15,000.

PUERTO PLATA

**El Porvenir:** f. 1872; Dir. ALONSO RODRÍGUEZ.

SAN PEDRO DE MACORÍS

**Diario de Macorís:** f. 1922; daily; Dir. NÉSTOR FEBLES; circ. 3,500.**El Universal:** daily.

## PERIODICALS AND REVIEWS

SANTO DOMINGO, D.N.

**Agricultura:** organ of the State Secretariat of Agriculture and Colonization; f. 1905; monthly; Dir. MIGUEL RODRÍGUEZ, JR.**Agroconocimiento:** Apdo. 345-2; monthly; agricultural news and technical information; Dir. DOMINGO MARTE; circ. 10,000.**Ahora:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1962; weekly; Dir. RAFAEL MOLINA MORILLO.**La Campiña:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1967; Dir. Ing. JUAN ULISES GARCÍA B.**Carta Dominicana:** Avda. Tiradentes 56, Apdo. Postal 2074; f. 1974; monthly; economics; Dir. JUAN RAMÓN QUIÑONES M.**Deportes:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1967; Dir. L. R. CORDERO; circ. 5,000.**Eva:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1967; fortnightly; Dir. MAGDA FLORENCIO.**Horizontes de América:** Alexander Fleming 2; f. 1967; monthly; Dir. ARMANDO LEMUS CASTILLO.**El Nacional:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1966; Dir. Dr. RAFAEL MOLINA MORILLO.**Renovacion:** Calle José Reyes esq. El Conde; fortnightly; Dir. JULIO CÉSAR MARTÍNEZ.

## FOREIGN PRESS BUREAUX

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** c/o Listín Diario, 19 de Marzo 58, Santo Domingo, D.N.; Bureau Chief RAFAEL HERRERA.**EFE (Spain):** El Conde 407-2, esq. Santomé, Santo Domingo, D.N.; Bureau Chief ROSENDO SEPULVEDA.**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Avda. México, Prolongación 147, Santo Domingo, D.N.; Chief Corresp. MIGUEL GUERRERO.

## PUBLISHERS

SANTO DOMINGO, D.N.

**Arte y Cine, C. por A.:** Isabel la Católica 42.**Editora "El Caribe", C. por A.:** Autopista Duarte, Km. 7½, Apdo. 416; f. 1948; Dir. Dr. GERMÁN E. ORNES C.**Editora Listín Diario, C. por A.:** Paseo de los Periodistas; f. 1889; Pres. ROGELIO A. PELLERANO.**Editora S.A.:** Avda. Tiradentes 56.**Editorial Montalvo:** José Reyes 44; Proprietor VIRGILIO MONTALVO.**Editorial Santo Domingo:** Avda. Duarte 15.**Julio D. Postigo e Hijos:** Mercedes 49; f. 1949; fiction; Man. J. D. POSTIGO.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Dirrección General de Telecomunicaciones:** Isabel la Católica 73, Santo Domingo, D.N.; government supervisory body; Dir.-Gen. J. R. SANTAMARÍA.

## RADIO

There were 130 commercial stations and 190,000 radio receivers in 1976.

## TELEVISION

**Televisión Dominicana:** Dr. Tejada Florentino 8, Apdo 969, Santo Domingo, D.N.; government station; two channels, two relay stations; Dir.-Gen. R. A. FONT BERNARD.**Rahintel Televisión:** Centro de los Héroes de Constanza, Apdo. 1220, Santo Domingo, D.N.; commercial station; Gen. Man. PEDRO P. BONILLA.**Color-Visión:** Calle Emilio A. Morel, Esq. Luis E. Perez, Eusanche La Fé, Santo Domingo, D.N.; commercial station; two channels; Dir.-Gen. M. QUIROZ.**Tele-Inde Canal 13:** 30 de Marzo, No. 80, Santo Domingo, D.N.; commercial station; Proprietor JOSÉ A. SEMORILE.**Telesistema Canal II:** El Vergel 88; Dir. JOSÉ A. JUSTINIANO. There were 158,000 television sets in 1976.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; amounts in pesos).

## BANKING

## SUPERVISORY BODY

**Superintendencia de Bancos:** Apdo. 1326, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1971; Superintendent Lic. JULIO E. DE LA ROCHA BÁEZ.

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Central de la República Dominicana:** Avda. Dr. Pedro Henriquez Ureña, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1947; cap. 700,000; total assets 736.4m. (June 1977); Gov. FERNANDO PERICHE VIDAL; Man. CÉSAR RAMÍREZ.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Banco de Boston Dominicano, S.A.:** Avda. John F. Kennedy 3, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1975; cap. and res. 2.6m. (Sept. 1977); Exec. Vice-Pres. BENTON L. MOYER III; 2 brs.

**Banco Metropolitano:** Avda. Lope de Vega, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1973; cap. and res. 1.6m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. AGUSTÍN VERDEJA E.

**Banco Popular Dominicano:** Isabel la Católica 252, Apdo. 1441, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1964; cap. and res. 9.6m. (June 1977); Man. Dr. ALEJANDRO GRULLÓN M.

**Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana:** Isabel la Católica 71, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1941; cap. 50m.; res. 15.9m. (June 1977); Gen. Admin. Dr. JOSÉ ALFONSO PETIT F.; 27 brs.

**Banco de Santo Domingo:** Avda. San Martín 100, Apdo. 1770, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1973; cap. and res. 4m.; dep. 24m. (June 1976); Pres. ANTONIO JUAN MUÑOZ; 5 brs.

**Banco de Santander Dominicano:** Avda. John F. Kennedy, Santo Domingo, D.N.; cap. 1.7m., res. 486,000 (June 1977); Pres. PEDRO RODRÍGUEZ VILLACAÑAS.

**Banco de los Trabajadores:** El Conde, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1973; cap. and res. 3.6m. (June 1977); Pres. LUIS ABBOTT.

## DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Banco Agrícola de la República Dominicana:** Avda. G. Washington, Apdo. 1057, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1945; government agricultural development bank; cap. 50m. (Dec. 1975); Gen. Man. JOSÉ A. AYBAR CASTELLANOS; 22 brs.

**Banco de Desarrollo Industrial, S.A.:** Avda. Lope de Vega esq. Gustavo Mejía Ricart, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1974; cap. 2m. (1977); industrial development bank; Pres. PEDRO RODRÍGUEZ VILLACAÑAS.

**Banco Hipotecario Dominicano, S.A.:** Avda. Lope de Vega, Apdo. 266-2, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1972; cap. 5m.; housing development bank; Gen. Man. SAMUEL CONDE.

**Banco Nacional de la Vivienda (BNV):** Avda. Tiradentes esq. Calle 26—Ensanche Naco, Apdo. 1504, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1962; housing development bank; Gen. Man. Dr. JOSÉ MANUEL PITTALUGA N.

**Compañía Financiera Dominicana, S.A.:** Socorro Sánchez 11, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1968; 187 mems.; financial institution and investment bankers; official intermediary institution of the Central Bank; cap. 3m.; Pres. TOMÁS A. PASTORIZA.

**Corporación Financiera Asociada, S.A. (COFINASA):** Avda. Tiradentes, Apdo. 85-2, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1969; financial institution and investment bankers; cap. 3m. (1976); Pres. THOMAS N. TENGG; Gen. Man. VÍCTOR BÁEZ GOMEZ.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** El Conde 103, Casilla 1373, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1968; cap. and res. 2.0 m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. JOSÉ GONZÁLEZ; 3 brs.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Avda. Lope de Vega, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1920; cap. and res. 6.4m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. IAIN B. REID; 5 brs.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** Avda. John F. Kennedy, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1962; cap. and res. 7.7m. (Sept. 1977); Gen. Man. CARL D. GUSTAVSON; 7 brs.

**Citibank N.A.:** Avda. J. F. Kennedy 1, Santo Domingo, D.N.; cap. and res. 14m. (June 1977); Gen. Man. IVAN CULBERTSON, Jr.; 6 brs.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Isabel la Católica 50-A Mercedes, Santo Domingo, D.N.; cap. and res. 19.1m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. JAMES SCOTT; 12 brs.

## INSURANCE

## NATIONAL COMPANIES

**La Americana, S.A.:** Edif. La Cumbre, Avda. Tiradentes, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**La Antillana de Seguros, C. por A.:** Edif. Mella, Avda. Jorge Washington 50, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Centro de Seguros La Popular, C. por A.:** Gustavo Mejía Ricart 61, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Cía. Dominicana de Seguros, C. por A.:** Avda. Independencia 55, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Cía. Nacional de Seguros, C. por A.:** Avda. Máximo Gómez 31, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**La Colonial, S.A.:** Edif. Haché 2°, Avda. John F. Kennedy, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1971; Pres. MOISÉS PAIEWONSKY S.

**El Condor Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. 27 de Febrero 208, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**La Intercontinental de Seguros, S.A.:** Plaza Naco, Avda. Tiradentes, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**La Metropolitana de Seguros, C. por A.:** Edif. Bank of Nova Scotia 2°, Avda. John F. Kennedy esq. Lope de Vega, Apdo. 131, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**La Mundial de Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. Winston Churchill esq. 27 de Febrero, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Patria, S.A.:** Gral. López 98 esq. Salvador Cucurullo, Santiago.

**La Previsora, C. por A.:** Lea de Castro 153, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**La Real de Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. 27 de Febrero 80, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Reaseguradora Internacional, S.A.:** José Desiderio Valverde 103, Apt. 2-B, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Reaseguradora Nacional, S.A.:** Avda. Máximo Gómez 31, Apdo. 916, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1971; Pres. MAXIMO A. PELLERANO; Man. Lic. JAKOB WIND.

**Reaseguradora Santo Domingo, S.A.:** Edif. La Cumbre 5°, Apt. 510, Avda. Tiradentes, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**San Rafael, C. por A.:** Leopoldo Navarro 61 esq. San Francisco de Macoris, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Seguros La Alianza:** Edif. La Cumbre 7°, Avda. Tiradentes, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Seguros América, C. por A.:** Edif. La Cumbre, Avda. Tiradentes, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1966; Pres. Dr. L. AUGUSTO GINEBRA.

**Seguros del Caribe, S.A.:** Avda. México 108, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Seguros Dominicanos de Salud, C. por A.:** Avda. Bolívar 108, Plaza Gazcue, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Seguros Horizontes, S.A.:** Avda. Lope de Vega 50 (altos), Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1974; Pres. EMILIO ANTONIO LAMA S.; Man. Lic. JUAN DOMINGO TOCA SIMO.

**Seguros Pepín, S.A.:** Mercedes 470 esq. Palo Hincado, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Unión de Seguros, C. por A.:** Beller 98, Santiago; f. 1964; Pres. and Man. BELARMINO CORTINA.

**La Universal de Seguros, C. por A.:** Edif. Motorambar 2° y 3°, Avda. Abraham Lincoln 208, Santo Domingo, D.N.

## INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Cámara de Aseguradores de la República Dominicana:** Edif. Central 1°, Avda. Winston Churchill esq. 16, Santo Domingo, D.N.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Cámara Oficial de Comercio, Agricultura e Industria del Distrito Nacional:** Arz. Nouel 206, Apdo. Postal 815, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1910; 800 active mems.; Pres. ERNESTO VITIENES COLUBI; Sec.-Gen. Dr. RODOLFO BONETTI BURGOS; publ. *Comercio y Producción* (monthly).

There are official Chambers of Commerce in the larger towns.

**American Chamber of Commerce of the Dominican Republic:** Apdo. 95-2, Hotel El Embajador, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1923; 205 mems.; Exec. Dir. WILSON A. ROOD.

### TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Asociación Dominicana de Hacendados y Agricultores Inc.:** Avda. Sarasota 4, Santo Domingo, D.N.; farming and agricultural organization; Pres. Lic. SILVESTRE ALBA DE MOYA.

**Asociación de Industrias de la República Dominicana:** Avda. Sarasota 4, Santo Domingo, D.N.; industrial organization; Pres. Ing. JOSÉ MANUEL ARMENTEROS.

**Centro Dominicano de Promoción de Exportaciones (CEDOPEX):** Plaza de la Independencia, Sección de Herrera, Apdo. 199-2, Santo Domingo, D.N.; organization for the promotion of exports; Exec. Dir. Lic. ROBERTO MARTÍNEZ; publs. *Exportemos, El Exportador Dominicano, Directorio de Exportadores, Manual del Exportados, Perfiles de Mercado*.

**Comisión de Fomento:** Secretaría de Estado de Industria y Comercio, Santo Domingo, D.N.; consists of president, vice-president and 25 mems. appointed by the Executive; f. 1951 for the purpose of carrying out investigations into proposed schemes, developing new industries, and granting technical and financial aid to selected private enterprises; Pres. RAFAEL PAINO PICHARDO.

**Consejo Estatal del Azúcar (CEA) (State Sugar Council):** Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1966; autonomous administration for each of the 12 state sugar mills; Exec. Agrón. GERMÁN GÓMEZ TORRES.

**Corporación Dominicana de Empresas Estatales (CORDE) (Dominican State Enterprise Corporation):** Avda. General Antonio Duvergé, Apdo. 1378, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1966 to administer, direct and develop twenty-six state enterprises; auth. cap. RD\$ 50m.; Dir. JULIO CAMPILLO PÉREZ.

**Corporación de Fomento Industrial (C.F.I.):** Apdo. 1472, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1962 to promote industrial development; auth. cap. RD\$25m.; Dir. FEDERICO ANTÚN.

**Dirección General de Minería:** Avda. México 11-A, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1947; government mining organization; Dir. JULIO SAURI.

**Fondo de Inversión para el Desarrollo Económico (Economic Development Investment Fund):** c/o Banco Central de la República Dominicana, Avda. Dr. Pedro Henríquez Ureña, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1965; associated with AID, IADB; resources RD\$ 10m.; to encourage economic development in productive sectors of economy, excluding sugar; will authorize complementary financing to private sector for establishing new industrial and agricultural enterprises and developing existing ones.

**Fundación Dominicana de Desarrollo (Dominican Development Foundation):** Apdo. 857, Santo Domingo, D.N.;

f. 1962 to mobilize private resources for collaboration in financing small-scale development programmes; 300 mems.; assets U.S. \$6.7m.; Exec. Dir. BOLÍVAR BÁEZ; publs. *Desarrollo, Directory of Dominican Voluntary Agencies, Annual Report*.

**Instituto Azucarero Dominicana (INAZUCAR):** Centro de los Héroes, Apdo. 667, Santo Domingo, D.N.; sugar institute; f. 1965; Exec. Dir. Agrón. QUIRILIO VILORIO SÁNCHEZ.

**Instituto de Desarrollo y Crédito Cooperativo (IDECOOP):** Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1963; cap. 100,000 pesos; to encourage the development of co-operatives.

**Instituto Nacional de la Vivienda:** Edif. de la Secretaría de Estado de Trabajo, 5º, Centro de los Héroes, Apdo. 1506, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1962; housing institute; Dir.-Gen. Ing. JOSÉ OSVALDO LEGER A.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Confederación Patronal de la República Dominicana:** Cambronal/G. Washington, Edif. Mella, Santo Domingo, D.N.; Pres. Ing. HERIBERTO DE CASTRO.

**Consejo Nacional de Hombres de Empresa:** Arz. Nouel No. 206 (altos), Santo Domingo, D.N.; Pres. Dr. ROGELIO A. PELLERANO.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación de Trabajadores Dominicanos—CTD (Confederation of Dominican Workers):** Caracas-José Martí, Benito González 81, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1920; mems. 188,000 (est.); 11 provincial federations totalling 150 unions are affiliated; Sec.-Gen. JUAN A. PARDILLA.

**Confederación Autónoma de Sindicatos Cristianos—CASC (Autonomous Confederation of Christian Trade Unions):** S. Welles 39, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1962; Sec.-Gen. GABRIEL DEL RÍO.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores:** Santo Domingo, D.N.; Gen. Sec. FRANCISCO ANTONIO SANTOS.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarril Unidos Dominicanos:** Santo Domingo, D.N.; government-owned; 100 km. of track from La Vega to Sánchez principally used for the carriage of exports.

There are also two private railway companies:

*Ferrocarril de Central Romana:* 375 km. open.

*Ferrocarril Central Río Haina:* 113 km. open.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 11,844 km. of roads, 5,841 km. of which were paved. There is a direct route from Santo Domingo to Port-au-Prince in Haiti. In 1966 an emergency plan was introduced to improve local roads at a cost of RD\$ 4m. financed by AID funds.

### SHIPPING

#### PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**Flota Mercante Dominicana (Merchant Fleet):** Isabel la Católica 70, Apdo. 204, Santo Domingo, D.N.; privately owned; 7,630 g.r.t.; regular cargo and limited passenger services between New York, Halifax, Hamilton, Kingston and the Dominican Republic.

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

**Alcoa Steamship Company Inc.:** Apdo. 748, Santo Domingo, D.N.; regular service from Mobile, Ala., New Orleans, La. and Houston, Tex.; agents for Cia. Transatlántica Española S.A., Madrid, with service from France, Italy, Spain and Portugal.

Several European lines call at Santo Domingo.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Santo Domingo (Aeropuerto Internacional de las Américas).

**CDA—Compañía Dominicana de Aviación:** Leopoldo Navarro esq. San Francisco de Macorís, Edif. San Rafael, Santo Domingo, D.N.; operates on international routes connecting Santo Domingo with the Netherlands Antilles, Puerto Rico, the U.S.A. and Venezuela; Gen. Man. LOUIS A. BEAUCHAMPS; fleet: 2 Boeing 727, 1 DC-6B, 1 DC-4, 1 DC-3, 1 C-46.

**Alas del Caribe, C. por A.:** Avda. Luperón, Aeropuerto de Herrera, Santo Domingo, D.N.; f. 1968; internal routes; Pres. JACINTO B. PEYNADO; Dir. MANUEL PÉREZ NEGRÓN.

The Dominican Republic is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aerocondor, A.L.M. (Netherlands Antilles), American Airlines, Eastern Airlines, Iberia, Pan American, Prinair and Viasa (Venezuela).

## TOURISM

**Dirección General de Turismo e Información:** Calle César Nicolás Penson 59, Santo Domingo, D.N.; Dir. PEDRO E. MORALES TRONCOSO.

**Asociación Dominicana de Agencias de Viajes:** Avda. Bolívar 7, Santo Domingo, D.N.; Pres. MARIANO RAMÍREZ.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Dirección General de Bellas Artes:** Santo Domingo, D.N.; Dir. DARIO SURO; responsible for:

*Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities*

**Ateneo Dominicano:** Félix Mariano Lluberes 18; f. 1871; Pres. Prof. ANGEL MIOLÁN.

**Coro Nacional:** f. 1955; Dir. JOSÉ E. DELMONTE PEGUERO.

**Coro de Santiago:** Dir. APOLINAR BUENO TORRES.

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** f. 1941; Dir. MANUEL SIMÓ ROJAS.

**Sociedad Pro-Arte:** Calle Duarte a esq. Luperón; Dir. NINÓN L. DE BROWER.

**Sociedad Pro-Cultura:** Félix Mariano Lluberes 18; Dir. VÍCTOR SOÑÉ URIBE.

**Teatro de Bellas Artes:** Dir. RAFAEL GIL CASTRO.

**Teatro Nacional:** Dir. CARLOS PIANTINI.

**Sociedad Pro-Cultura Inc.:** Pres. Dr. VIRGILIO HOEPELMAN.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional de Asuntos Nucleares:** Edificio de la Defensa Civil, Dr. Delgado 58, Santo Domingo, D.N.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Autónoma de Santo Domingo:** Ciudad Universitaria, Apdo. 1355, Santo Domingo, D.N.; 1,178 teachers, 28,628 students.

**Universidad Católica Madre y Maestra:** Autopista Duarte, Santiago de los Caballeros; 367 teachers, 4,121 students.

**Universidad Central del Este:** 37 Anacaona Moscoso, San Pedro de Macorís; 126 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional "Pedro Henríquez Ureña":** Santo Domingo, D.N.; 500 teachers, 8,000 students.

# ECUADOR

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Ecuador lies on the west coast of South America. Its neighbours are Colombia to the north and Peru to the east and south. The Galápagos Islands, 970 km. west of the Ecuadorian coast, form part of Ecuador. The climate is affected by the Andes mountains and the topography ranges from the tropical rain forest on the coast and in the eastern region to the tropical grasslands of the central valley and the permanent snowfields of the highlands. The official language is Spanish but Indian languages are very common. About 90 per cent of the population is Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is a horizontal tricolour of yellow, blue and red, the yellow stripe being half the total depth. The state flag also has the national emblem in the centre. The capital is Quito.

### Recent History

In November 1961 labour groups, left-wing parties and the armed forces overthrew the President, Dr. José María Velasco Ibarra, who was forced into exile. His successor, Dr. Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, formerly Vice-President, was deposed after an army coup in July 1963. A military junta was set up, headed by Rear-Admiral Ramón Castro Jijón, but the junta was forced to resign in March 1966, and Clemente Yerovi Indaburu was installed as acting President. Following the elections of October 1966, Dr. Otto Arosemena Gómez became provisional President. Former President Velasco was elected as President in June 1968 and took office in September. In June 1970, with the aid of the army, he declared himself dictator, suspended the constitution and dismissed Congress. But in February 1972 President Velasco was deposed by the armed forces and Brig.-Gen. Guillermo Rodríguez Lara, C.-in-C. of the army, became President. In July 1974 President Rodríguez Lara announced that he would not authorize elections or other political activity for five more years. However, following an attempted right-wing coup in September 1975, led by Gen. Raúl González Alvar and supported by ex-President Velasco, President Rodríguez Lara promised substantial economic and political changes but unrest continued and in January 1976 President Rodríguez Lara resigned. A three-man military junta took power and announced its intention to lead the country to a truly representative democracy. It established committees to draft a new constitution, propose amendments to the 1945 constitution and draw up an electoral law and a law on political parties, and announced that presidential elections would be held in February 1978. However, in early 1977 the Partido Radical Liberal withdrew from the committees because of the serious restrictions on political freedoms imposed by the Government. The Government later declared that, due to delays in preparing the electoral register, the elections would be deferred until July 16th, 1978, a move regarded as a delaying tactic by the Opposition. Anti-government activity increased in 1977: a one-day general strike took place in May and demonstrations in October led to the killing of 25 strikers by the police. In the February 1978 referendum a majority voted for the newly-drafted

constitution as opposed to the revised 1945 constitution. It will come into force in late 1978, when a new President takes office.

### Government

The country is divided into 20 Provinces, including the Galápagos Islands. Each Province has a Governor appointed by the President. Constitutional rule was suspended in June 1970, when the bicameral National Congress was dismissed. Ecuador has been under military rule since February 1972 and all political activity was suspended in July 1974. Since January 1976 power has been held by a three-man military junta, called the Supreme Council of Government, which rules with the assistance of the Cabinet.

### Defence

Military service is selective for two years at the age of 20. In 1977 there were 23,900 men in the armed forces: army 17,500, navy 3,800 and air force 2,600. Para-military forces numbered 5,800 men. Defence expenditure for 1977 was 2,850 million sucres.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is dominated by three commodities: petroleum, bananas and coffee. Ecuador is the world's leading exporter of bananas but in 1976 coffee was the second largest export by value due to abnormally high prices. Cocoa production and fishing have benefitted greatly from official development programmes. Between 1976 and 1981 U.S. \$97.9 million is to be invested in the fishing industry. The growth of agricultural production increased from 3.1 per cent in 1971 to 6 per cent in 1976 and the public investment programme (1977-81) is to provide \$400 million for agricultural development in order to increase production further. An ambitious agricultural mechanization programme has also been launched. The extensive forests yield valuable hardwoods. Ecuador is also the world's principal producer of balsawood. Gold, silver, copper, lead and zinc reserves totalling one million tons have been discovered in Azuay.

With the completion of the trans-Andean pipeline (capacity 400,000 barrels per day, b.p.d.), linking the oilfields of Oriente Province with the tanker-loading port of Esmeraldas in 1972, Ecuador became an important oil-exporting nation, and the leading oil producer in Latin America after Venezuela. Cepe, the state oil concern, bought a 25 per cent share in Texaco-Gulf's operations in Ecuador in 1974 and in 1977 bought Gulf's 37.5 per cent holding, thus ending a long-standing dispute over Gulf's debts owing from oil revenues. Since 1971 the value of oil exports has quintupled to reach \$565.2 million in 1976 (half Ecuador's total export revenue). However, production was affected in 1975 and 1977 by transport and marketing difficulties. Cepe-Texaco are to invest \$31 million to raise production potential from 210,000 b.p.d. in 1976 to 350,000 b.p.d. by the end of 1978. The 50,000 b.p.d. Esmeraldas oil refinery came fully on-stream in late 1977. Cepe also hopes to develop the substantial natural gas deposits discovered in the Gulf of Guayaquil. There are

plans to build pipelines from Esmeraldas and Shushufindi to Quito and a gas-liquefaction plant on the Shushufindi oilfield, with a daily capacity of 25 million cubic feet.

Industry has developed rapidly in recent years although it suffered from shortages of electric energy in 1976 and grew by only 11 per cent, compared with 13 per cent the previous year. The sector consists mainly of light industry although the Government plans to invest U.S. \$1,500 million for the development of heavy industry, priority being given to petrochemicals, pharmaceuticals, cement and steel. An \$800 million petrochemical complex is to be completed by 1983 and a \$180 million integrated steel mill by 1985.

With a growth rate of 13.6 per cent in 1974, Ecuador had one of Latin America's fastest growing economies due to the development of the oil sector. However, reflecting difficulties in the oil industry and the fall in world commodity prices, Ecuador's economic growth rate fell to 5.3 per cent in 1975. The economy recovered in 1976, with the G.D.P. rising by 6 per cent, reflecting larger export revenues and a marked degree of industrial development. By the use of strict fiscal and monetary measures the inflation rate in 1976 was only 11 per cent, compared with 23 per cent in 1974. The balance of payments deteriorated in 1974 and 1975 but recovered in 1976 to produce an overall surplus of \$203.3 million, partly due to the large inflows of long-term capital which contributed to the record level of international reserves (\$666.4 million in April 1977, compared with \$285.7 million at the end of 1975).

The principal goals of the 1977-81 public investment programme are diversification of the economy, decentralization of production, an expansion of the agricultural sector and the creation of jobs.

Ecuador is a member of OPEC, the OAS, LAFTA, the Andean Group, the IADB and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

Communications are rendered difficult by mountains and forests. There were 965 km. of railway track in 1977. The Pan-American Highway runs for 1,392 km. through the country with branch roads to the coast. Near the coast the lower reaches of the rivers Guayas, Mira and Esmeraldas are navigable for about 190 km. There are a number of seaports of which Guayaquil and Manta are the most important. Three main Ecuadorean companies and some foreign lines operate internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

Social insurance is compulsory for all employees. Benefits are available for sickness, industrial accidents, disa-

bility, maternity, old age, widowhood and orphanhood. Hospitals and welfare institutions are run by Central Public Assistance Boards.

### Education

Education is compulsory and all public schools are free. Private schools continue to play a vital role in the educational system. Primary education covers the ages of 6 to 12 and secondary education 12 to 18. University courses extend for up to six years and include programmes for teacher training. A number of adult schools and literacy centres have been built aimed at reducing the 30 per cent illiteracy rate. There are sixteen universities.

### Tourism

The main tourist attractions are the magnificent mountain and forest scenery of the highlands, the tropical jungles of the Upper Amazon and the relics of Indian and Colonial Spanish cultures. There are a number of coastal resorts from which deep-sea fishing is possible.

Visas are not required to visit Ecuador by nationals of Colombia, EEC countries (except Ireland), Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and Uruguay.

### Sport

Football and basketball are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 24th (Battle of Pichincha), July 24th (Birth of Simón Bolívar), August 10th (Independence Day), October 9th (Independence of Guayaquil)\*, October 12th (Discovery of America)\*, November 1st (All Saints')†, November 2nd (All Souls'), November 3rd (Independence of Cuenca), December 6th (Foundation of Quito)‡, December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 27th-28th (Carnival), April 13th (Good Friday), April 14th (Easter Saturday).

\* Guayaquil only.

† Not an official holiday, but almost universally observed.

‡ Quito only.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos=1 sucre.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling=45.79 sucres;

U.S. \$1=25.00 sucres.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)		POPULATION (1974)			
Ecuador*	Galápagos Islands	Total†	Births	Marriages	Deaths
270,000	8,006	6,521,710	244,530	38,719	64,278

Estimated population: 6,733,000 (June 30th, 1975).

\* Excludes eastern provinces, for which no figures are available.

† Census of June 8th, 1974. Figures exclude nomadic Indian tribes.

## PROVINCES

(1974)

	POPULATION	CAPITAL		POPULATION	CAPITAL
Azuay . . . . .	365,657	Cuenca	Los Ríos . . . . .	384,113	Babahoyo
Bolívar . . . . .	146,424	Guaranda	Manabí . . . . .	808,615	Portoviejo
Cañar . . . . .	147,463	Azogues	Morona Santiago . . . . .	50,406	Macas
Carchi . . . . .	120,263	Tulcán	Napo . . . . .	59,751	Tena
Cotopaxi . . . . .	235,615	Latacunga	Pastaza . . . . .	23,058	Puyo
Chimborazo . . . . .	306,138	Riobamba	Pichincha . . . . .	981,053	Quito
El Oro . . . . .	260,278	Machala	Tungurahua . . . . .	276,114	Ambato
Esmeraldas . . . . .	203,406	Esmeraldas	Zamora Chinchipe . . . . .	34,645	Zamora
Guayas . . . . .	1,512,838	Guayaquil	Archipiélago de Colón (Galápagos) . . . . .	4,058	Puerto Baquerizo (Isla San Cristóbal)
Imbabura . . . . .	217,813	Ibarra			
Loja . . . . .	343,153	Loja			

## CHIEF TOWNS

(1974)

Quito (capital) . . . . .	557,113	Machala . . . . .	68,379
Guayaquil . . . . .	814,064	Esmeraldas . . . . .	60,132
Cuenca . . . . .	104,667	Riobamba . . . . .	58,029
Ambato . . . . .	77,062	Portoviejo . . . . .	59,404

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Coffee . . . . .	71,386	74,980	69,638	76,437	87,101
Bananas . . . . .	2,581,639	2,495,927	2,676,411	2,544,327	2,570,925
Potatoes . . . . .	473,348	539,198	503,440	499,371	532,774
Rice . . . . .	104,645	123,830	112,853	194,768	198,663
Barley . . . . .	73,387	79,383	56,148	62,801	62,872
Wheat . . . . .	50,640	45,189	54,986	64,647	65,000
Maize . . . . .	257,739	245,661	255,780	273,027	293,607
Cocoa . . . . .	67,784	63,374	91,039	75,272	65,192
Cotton . . . . .	11,556	19,549	41,899	30,210	27,000

## LIVESTOCK

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	2,645,000	2,711,380	2,792,640
Sheep . . . . .	2,060,000	2,104,700	2,146,800
Pigs . . . . .	2,350,000	2,542,910	2,733,630

## FORESTRY

ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1971	1972	1973
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . .	1,553	1,708	1,800
Other industrial wood . . .	60	66	68
Fuel wood . . .	1,454	1,583	1,598
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>3,067</b>	<b>3,359</b>	<b>3,466</b>

1974-75: Annual production as in 1973 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1973	1974	1975*
Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) . . .	833	833*	745
Railway sleepers . . .	5	2	2
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>838</b>	<b>835</b>	<b>747</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## SEA FISHING

(<sup>'</sup>ooo metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Pacific thread herring . . .	41.9	55.2	95.0	110.0	140.0
Other marine fishes . . .	54.0	41.1	45.5	52.0*	70.0*
Other sea creatures . . .	10.8	11.9	13.4	12.4*	13.4*
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b> . . .	<b>106.7</b>	<b>108.2</b>	<b>153.9</b>	<b>174.4</b>	<b>223.4</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	troy ozs.	10,419	7,751	8,156	11,013
Silver . . . . .	" "	56,711	35,277	37,025	47,381
Copper . . . . .	kgs.	179,412	360,848	239,121	266,765
Petroleum . . . . .	'ooo barrels	76,221	64,616	58,753	68,362

## INDUSTRY

PETROLEUM PRODUCTS  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo barrels)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Refined petroleum . . . . .	11,245.6	12,754.3	14,544.7	15,454.8
Diesel oil . . . . .	2,606.2	3,020.5	3,162.0	2,885.9
Kerosene . . . . .	399.5	593.5	1,429.0	1,914.6
Gasoline . . . . .	4,064.1	4,814.1	5,680.4	6,079.5
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	3,013.4	3,191.3	3,583.2	3,775.6
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	186.0	110.3	142.2	151.5
Turbo-fuels . . . . .	911.4	957.1	466.3	466.9
Natural gas (cubic metres) . . . . .	155,466.8	62,064.5	55,735.3	n.a.



## OTHER INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975*	1976*
Sugar . . . . .	metric tons	244,742	263,525	282,804	283,087
Cement . . . . .	" "	483,964	582,743	603,289	615,355
Beer . . . . .	litres	84,817	92,357	112,274	129,564
Cigarettes . . . . .	'000 packets	72,430	103,753	136,918	223,861

\* Provisional.

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 sucre.

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1 sucre.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 1,000 sucres.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 45.79 sucres; U.S. \$1 = 25.00 sucres.

1,000 sucres = £21.84 = \$40.00.

*Note:* From July 1961 to August 1970 the exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 18.00 sucres. In August 1970 a new rate of \$1 = 25.00 sucres was introduced and this has been maintained despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 43.20 sucres from November 1967 to August 1970; £1 = 60.00 sucres from August 1970 to August 1971; and £1 = 65.14 sucres from December 1971 to June 1972.

## BUDGET

(million sucres)

REVENUE	1974	1975	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975
Taxation . . . . .	10,688	11,533	Education . . . . .	2,631	3,533
Non-tax revenue . . . . .	361	432	Defence . . . . .	1,870	2,542
Foreign loans . . . . .	136	56	Public works . . . . .	1,743	1,801
Internal loans . . . . .	698	1,125	Agriculture . . . . .	1,505	1,505
Transfers . . . . .	242	1,546	Interior . . . . .	598	968
			Foreign affairs . . . . .	158	172
			Finance . . . . .	196	274
			Natural resources . . . . .	135	161
			Industry . . . . .	111	144
			Public debt (Amortization)	2,198	3,388
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>12,125</b>	<b>14,692</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>11,145</b>	<b>14,692</b>

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million sucres in current prices)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Government final consumption expenditure . . . . .	5,337	6,659	9,580	11,366	12,598
Private final consumption expenditure . . . . .	32,309	40,687	57,703	73,506	80,844
Increase in stocks . . . . .	1,117	2,816	2,226	2,740	3,266
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .	8,991	11,152	16,703	23,417	24,805
<b>TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .</b>	<b>47,754</b>	<b>61,314</b>	<b>86,212</b>	<b>111,029</b>	<b>121,513</b>
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	9,312	15,632	32,610	27,721	36,104
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	9,648	12,345	26,755	31,393	33,751
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .</b>	<b>47,418</b>	<b>64,601</b>	<b>92,067</b>	<b>107,357</b>	<b>123,866</b>
Net factor income from abroad . . . . .	-2,035	-3,794	-5,382	-2,661	-3,041
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .</b>	<b>45,383</b>	<b>60,807</b>	<b>86,685</b>	<b>104,696</b>	<b>120,825</b>
Less Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	2,964	3,584	5,021	6,245	7,525
<b>NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES . . . . .</b>	<b>42,419</b>	<b>57,223</b>	<b>81,664</b>	<b>98,451</b>	<b>113,300</b>
Other current transfers from abroad (net) . . . . .	361	639	412	377	572
<b>NATIONAL DISPOSABLE INCOME . . . . .</b>	<b>42,780</b>	<b>57,862</b>	<b>82,076</b>	<b>98,828</b>	<b>113,872</b>

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	11,951	15,345	20,098	24,666	27,392
Mining and quarrying	959	2,614	2,496	2,678	3,030
Manufacturing	7,824	9,928	12,803	16,442	19,953
Electricity, gas and water	558	632	784	918	1,123
Construction	2,023	2,707	4,024	6,001	7,534
Trade, restaurants and hotels	7,391	12,231	24,691	24,090	26,639
Transport, storage and communications	3,305	4,076	4,645	5,343	6,234
Finance and insurance	1,913	2,212	2,914	3,626	4,158
Owner-occupied dwellings	2,599	3,117	4,307	5,379	6,992
Other services	3,130	4,035	5,224	6,409	7,451
<i>Less Imputed bank service charge</i>	41,653 768	56,897 887	81,986 1,144	95,552 1,564	110,506 1,788
<b>DOMESTIC PRODUCT OF INDUSTRIES</b>	40,885	56,010	80,842	93,988	108,718
Government services	4,278	5,116	7,473	8,940	10,110
Private non-profit services to households	26	32	41	51	61
Domestic service of households	88	104	138	163	187
<b>SUB-TOTAL</b>	45,277	61,262	88,494	103,142	119,076
Import duties	2,141	3,339	3,573	4,215	4,790
<b>G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES</b>	47,418	64,601	92,067	107,357	123,866

## COST OF LIVING

Quito

(Base: 1970=100)

	1975	1976
Food and Drink	223	245
Housing	154	172
Clothing	183	206
Miscellaneous	144	161
<b>GENERAL INDEX</b>	188	208

Index based on low and medium income families.

## CURRENCY AND RESERVES

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
<b>Total Currency in Circulation (million sucres)</b>	6,966.6	8,712.7	12,195.6	14,256.4	19,980.9
<i>of which:</i>					
Banknotes and coins	2,678.0	3,324.7	4,480.8	4,976.8	7,179.7
Monetary deposits	4,288.6	5,388.0	7,714.8	9,279.6	12,801.2
<b>Total International Monetary Reserve (U.S. \$ million)</b>	127.9	226.0	339.4	245.5	434.4
<i>of which:</i>					
Gold reserves	20.7	26.3	26.3	26.1	25.8
Currency reserves	107.2	199.7	313.1	219.4	408.6

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 U.S. dollars)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	303,920	328,840	532,452	958,488	943,244	993,123
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	217,023	300,658	486,900	962,445	897,122	1,127,331

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 U.S. dollars)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Perishable consumer goods . . . . .	74,864	63,512	993,123	Balsa . . . . .	6,154	8,588	8,645
Durable consumer goods . . . . .	41,212	39,064	40,184	Bananas . . . . .	112,395	140,443	134,289
Fuels and lubricants . . . . .	16,284	13,575	7,419	Cocoa . . . . .	102,856	42,284	32,521
Raw materials and agricultural products . . . . .	61,041	24,011	22,949	Coffee . . . . .	67,378	64,340	205,370
Raw materials and products for industry . . . . .	308,410	292,977	355,374	Oilseeds . . . . .	5,859	2,332	3,106
Building materials . . . . .	65,844	58,272	67,482	Pharmaceutical Products and Chemicals . . . . .	4,458	3,254	4,119
Capital goods for agriculture . . . . .	16,686	25,465	25,502	Straw Hats . . . . .	4,966	6,526	6,247
Capital goods for industry . . . . .	239,588	286,397	253,918	Molasses . . . . .	2,122	1,335	1,279
Transport equipment . . . . .	132,296	136,433	158,874	Sugar . . . . .	42,561	15,069	4,890
Miscellaneous . . . . .	2,263	3,538	2,927	Fish Products . . . . .	17,056	24,518	33,931
TOTAL . . . . .	958,488	943,244	993,123	Petroleum . . . . .	526,687	515,934	565,177
				Others . . . . .	65,953	72,499	127,557
				TOTAL . . . . .	962,445	897,122	1,127,331

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 U.S. dollars)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Argentina . . . . .	17,426	12,383	15,933	10,844	8,977	5,517
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	12,365	5,808	7,719	12,532	13,260	20,765
Brazil . . . . .	23,971	25,952	16,756	2,919	5,646	5,895
Canada . . . . .	15,428	11,039	12,909	23,916	4,885	19,434
Chile . . . . .	4,613	24,575	21,873	81,925	70,662	77,130
Colombia . . . . .	37,254	33,587	54,069	25,833	24,672	71,829
France . . . . .	17,934	20,686	15,311	4,962	5,470	5,345
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	98,498	91,160	85,836	48,505	31,122	43,910
Italy . . . . .	32,842	22,084	26,810	17,927	17,486	19,342
Japan . . . . .	137,955	124,440	145,049	12,169	8,487	14,019
Mexico . . . . .	9,533	8,554	11,863	2,856	6,346	5,245
Netherlands . . . . .	16,491	11,097	10,417	23,897	12,041	21,651
Peru . . . . .	11,494	11,909	14,222	61,853	61,369	122,860
Spain . . . . .	21,666	17,182	15,745	4,121	1,035	2,534
Sweden . . . . .	24,357	16,550	19,481	808	1,647	525
Switzerland . . . . .	15,924	15,381	33,706	851	1,567	896
United Kingdom . . . . .	36,736	36,917	35,836	2,204	1,909	1,775
U.S.A. . . . .	356,531	379,089	375,208	430,421	419,885	391,580
Uruguay . . . . .	291	368	362	311	140	480
Venezuela . . . . .	12,866	6,469	481	883	1,700	4,382

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	PASSENGERS CARRIED	PASSENGER/ KILOMETRES	FREIGHT/ KILOMETRES
1971 . . .	1,704,987	34,118,146	46,671,407
1972 . . .	1,999,173	36,669,203	35,182,446
1973 . . .	3,654,175	58,064,214	48,792,951

SHIPPING  
(<sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Freight entered . . .	2,450	2,583	2,525
Freight cleared . . .	11,048	9,035	10,324

## TOURISM

NUMBER OF VISITORS	
1974 . . .	180,000
1975 . . .	172,000
1976 . . .	179,902

	ESTABLISHMENTS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Kindergarten . . .	251	23,785	599
Primary . . .	9,776	1,266,478	32,285
Secondary . . .	1,068	380,146	23,534
Higher, incl. universities	17	n.a.	n.a.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Banco Central del Ecuador.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Note: The constitution has been suspended since June 1970.

## CONGRESS

The Constitution of 1945 states that legislative power is vested in Congress, which is composed of two chambers. They assemble twice a year for a period of sixty days. Members of the Senate are elected for a four-year term, and may be re-elected. There are two senators for each province and one for the Archipelago of Colón. In addition, fifteen "functional" senators are designated by bodies representative of educational institutions, learned societies, the Press, the armed forces; and by labour, industry, agriculture and commerce, in the *sierra* and in the *litoral*.

The Chamber of Deputies has seventy-two members elected for a two-year term. Members are eligible for re-election.

In addition to its law-making duties, Congress supervises the administration and expenditure of the national revenues; ratifies treaties; elects members of the Supreme and Superior Courts; and, from panels presented by the President, the Comptroller-General, the Attorney-General and the Superintendent of Banks. It is also able to overrule the President's amendment or rejection of a bill which it has submitted to him for his approval, and may grant or refuse the allocation of extraordinary powers to the President.

## PRESIDENT

The presidential term is four years. An ex-President may be re-elected only after four years have elapsed from

the date of his terminating office. The President appoints his own cabinet, the governors of provinces, diplomatic representatives and certain administrative employees, and is responsible for the direction of international relations. In the event of foreign invasion or internal disturbance, extraordinary powers may be given him by Congress, or by the Council of State if Congress is not in session.

The Constitution also provides for a Legislative Committee, consisting of nine members, to draw up bills (with the exception of those dealing with economic questions) and codify and edit laws.

As in other post-war Latin-American Constitutions, particular emphasis is laid on the functions and duties of the State, which is given wide responsibilities with regard to the protection of labour; assisting in the expansion of production; protecting the Indian and peasant communities; and organizing the distribution and development of uncultivated lands, by expropriation where necessary.

Voting is compulsory for every Ecuadorean citizen who is literate and over 18 years of age. The Constitution guarantees liberty of conscience in all its manifestations and states that the law shall not make any discrimination for religious reasons.

**THE GOVERNMENT****SUPREME COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENT****President:** Vice-Admiral ALFREDO POVEDA BURBANO.

Brig.-Gen. GUILLERMO DURÁN ARCENTALES.

Brig.-Gen. LUIS LEORO FRANCO.

**THE CABINET***(February 1978)***Minister of Government:** Col. BOLÍVAR JARRÍN CAHUEÑAS.**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Lic. JOSÉ AYALA LASSO.**Minister of Education:** Gen. FERNANDO DOBRONSKY.**Minister of Defence:** Gen. ANDRÉS ARRATA MACÍAS.**Minister of Public Works:** Brig.-Gen. ÁNGEL POLIVIO VEGA.**Minister of Industry, Commerce and Integration:** Ing. GALO MONTANO.**Minister of Natural Resources and Energy:** Gen. JAIME EDUARDO SEMBLANTES POLANCO.**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Col. JORGE SALVADOR CHIRIBOGA.**Minister of Finance:** Econ. SANTIAGO SEVILLA LARREA.**Minister of Health:** Dr. ASDRÚBAL DE LA TORRE.**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Brig.-Gen. OLIVERIO VASCONEZ.**Secretary-General of the Administration:** Capt. VÍCTOR GARCÉS POZO.**NATIONAL CONGRESS**

The bicameral National Congress (a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies) was dismissed by the President in June 1970.

**POLITICAL PARTIES**

All political activity was suspended in 1972.

**Partido Federación Nacional Velasquista (FNV):** independent party which won the 1968 elections; Dir. Lic. ALFONSO ARROYO ROBELLY.**Partido Acción Revolucionaria Nacionalista Ecuatoriana (ARNE):** Nationalist-Rightist Party, supports the Roman Catholic Church; Leader JORGE CRESPO TORAL.**Partido Radical Liberal:** held office from 1895 to 1944 as the Liberal Party which subsequently divided into various factions. The Liberal-Radical Party carries on the traditions of the old party; Dir. PEDRO JOSÉ ARTETA.**Partido Social Cristiano:** Conservative Party; Dir. Lic. ANTONIO VALLE MATA.**Partido Socialista Ecuatoriano:** Edif. Bolívar. Apdo. 103, Quito; f. 1933; 55,000 mems.; Sec. HÉCTOR SORIA.**Partido Conservador:** traditional Rightist party; Dir. Lic. RODRÍGO SUÁREZ MORALES.**Coalición Institucionalista Democrática:** Founder and Pres. Dr. OTTO AROSEMENA GÓMEZ.**Concentración de Fuerzas Populares (CFFP):** Leader ASAAD BUCARAM ELMHALIM.**Movimiento Nacionalista Revolucionario:** Founder and ex-Pres. Dr. CARLOS JULIO AROSEMENA MONROY.**Frente Amplio de la Izquierda (FADI):** left-wing alliance comprising the following parties: Partido Comunista Ecuatoriano, Comité del Pueblo (a splinter group from the Maoist Marxist-Leninist Communist party), Partido Socialista Revolucionario, Movimiento para la Unidad de la Izquierda, Movimiento Revolucionario de la Izquierda Cristiana, Movimiento Segunda Independencia.**Partido Ecuatoriano de Acción Democrática:** Leader JAIME ACOSTA VELASCO.In December 1977 a coalition was formed from the following parties: **Partido Conservador Progresista** (Pres. JULIO CÉSAR TRUJILLO), **la Democracia Cristiana** (Pres. OSVALDO HURTADO), **Unión Nacional Democrática** (Pres. LUIS GÓMEZ IZQUIERDO) and **Frente Social Progresista**.**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO ECUADOR***(In Quito unless otherwise stated)**(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.***Argentina:** Ladrón de Guevara 1323 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CARLOS A. FERRO.**Australia:** Lima, Peru.**Austria:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).**Belgium:** Páez 552 y Carrión, Edif. Zurita, 4° (E); *Ambassador:* EMILE LEEMANS.**Bolivia:** Avda. 12 de Octubre 186, 3° piso (E); *Ambassador:* Lic. ROLANDO KEMMEF MERCADO.**Brazil:** Camilo Destruge 130 (E); *Ambassador:* ALARICO SILVEIRA, Jr.**Bulgaria:** Veintimilla 186 y 12 de Octubre (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* DIONISI KOSTOV DIONISSIEV.**Canada:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).**Chile:** Avda. Amazonas 325 y Washington, Edif. Roca-fuerte 4° y 5° (E); *Ambassador:* GABRIEL VAN SCHOUWEN FIGUEROA.

## ECUADOR

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press

**Colombia:** Calle Juan León Mera 639 (E); *Ambassador:* GILBERTO ECHEVERRI MEJÍA.  
**Costa Rica:** Bello Horizonte 131 y 6 de Diciembre (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* FERNANDO J. GUARDIA ALVARADO.  
**Czechoslovakia:** Calle General Salazar 459 y Coruña (E); *Ambassador:* BEDŘICH PISTORA.  
**Denmark:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).  
**Dominican Republic:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre 4629 (E); *Ambassador:* RODOLFO LEYBA POLANCO.  
**Egypt:** Avda. Coruña y M. Barreto (E); *Ambassador:* ABDEL MONEM TAHAWY.  
**El Salvador:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).  
**Finland:** Avda. 18 de Septiembre y Amazonas (E); *Ambassador:* KARL TORSTEN TIKANVAARA.  
**France:** Plaza 107 y Avda. Patria (E); *Ambassador:* MARCEL MAITRE.  
**German Democratic Republic:** Avda. 12 de Octubre 1662-78; *Ambassador:* HELMUT BAUER-MEISTER.  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** Avda. Patria y 9 de Octubre (E); *Ambassador:* KARL ROLF NAGEL.  
**Greece:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil (E).  
**Guatemala:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre 2636 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTO ARREAGA GONZÁLEZ.  
**Honduras:** Cordero 279 y Plaza (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTINA BENHARD DE ZELAYA.  
**Hungary:** Pinzón 451 y Orellana; *Ambassador:* JÁNOS BECK.  
**India:** Lima, Peru (E).  
**Israel:** 12 de Octubre 532, 4° (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Italy:** Calle La Isla 111 (E); *Ambassador:* MARCO FORTINI.  
**Japan:** Avda. Amazonas 239 y 18 de Septiembre (E); *Ambassador:* HIROSHI YOKOTA.  
**Korea, Republic:** Amazonas 926 y Veintimilla (E); *Ambassador:* JAE YONG CHANG.  
**Lebanon:** Bogotá, Colombia (L).  
**Malta:** Versalles 1632 y Cordero (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MANUEL JIJÓN-CAAMAÑO Y FLORES.  
**Mexico:** Eduardo Whimper 170 (E); *Ambassador:* HUMBERTO MARTÍNEZ ROMERO.

Ecuador also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Ethiopia, Jamaica, Kuwait, Luxembourg, Morocco, the Philippines, Trinidad and Tobago and the United Arab Emirates.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court of Justice:** Quito; Pres. Dr. LUIS JARAMILLO PÉREZ; 15 Judges and 2 Fiscals.  
**Higher of Divisional Courts:** Ambato, Cuenca, Guayaquil, Ibarra, Loja, Portoviejo, Quito, Riobamba, El Oro, Latacunga and Esmeraldas; 44 judges.  
**Provincial Courts:** in 15 towns; 35 Criminal, 42 Provincial, 87 Cantonal, 445 Parochial Judges.  
**Special Courts:** for juveniles and for labour disputes.

## RELIGION

There is no state religion although Roman Catholicism is the principal religion. There are representatives of various Protestant churches and of the Jewish faith in Quito and Guayaquil.

### Metropolitan Sees:

**Quito:** Cardinal PABLO MUÑOZ VEGA, Arzobispado, Apdo. 106, Quito.

**Netherlands:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 1855, Edif. Guitig 4° piso, Apdo. 1 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERT DE WITT.  
**Nicaragua:** Juan Salinas 174 (E); *Ambassador:* ERNESTO RODRÍGUEZ LANUZA.  
**Norway:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).  
**Panama:** Calle Pazmiño 245 y Avda. 6 de Diciembre (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERTO SAMUEL FÁBREGA GOYTIA.  
**Paraguay:** La Gasca esq. Carvajal (E); *Ambassador:* JULIO PEÑA DEL MOLINO TORRE.  
**Peru:** Avda. Patria 786 y Páez, 5° (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JORGE MORELLI PANDO.  
**Poland:** Mariana de Jesús 712 y Hungría (E); *Ambassador:* ZYGMUNT PIETRUSINKI.  
**Portugal:** Calle Tamayo 1376 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JULIO MENINO SALCEDAS.  
**Romania:** Avda. República del Salvador 482 e Irlanda (E); *Ambassador:* DUMITRU MOIANU.  
**Spain:** La Pinta 455 y Amazonas (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Sweden:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 1865 (E); *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* RACNAR PETRI.  
**Switzerland:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre 2936 (E); *Ambassador:* AUGUSTI GEISER.  
**Syria:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil (E).  
**Turkey:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).  
**U.S.S.R.:** Reina Victoria 462 y Roca (E); *Ambassador:* GUERMAN E. CHLIAPNIKOV.  
**United Kingdom:** González Suárez 111 (E); *Ambassador:* NORMAN E. COX, C.M.G.  
**U.S.A.:** Avda. 12 de Octubre y Patria 120 (E); *Ambassador:* RICHARD J. BLOOMFIELD.  
**Uruguay:** Edif. Interoceánico, Avda. 6 de Diciembre, 1°A, Ruta Tumbaco (E); *Ambassador:* DANIEL M. SOTO.  
**Vatican:** Avda. Orellana 500 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. LUIS ACCOGLI.  
**Venezuela:** Washington 755 y 9 de Octubre (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* ROGELIO ROJAS GIL.  
**Yugoslavia:** Gen. Francisco Salaza 958 y 12 de Octubre; *Chargé d'affaires:* ANTON KACJAN.

**Guayaquil:** Mgr. BERNARDINO ECHEVERRÍA RUIZ, Arzobispado, Apdo. 254, Guayaquil.  
**Cuenca:** Mgr. ERNESTO ALVAREZ ALVAREZ, Casilla 46, Cuenca.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

#### QUITO

**El Comercio:** Chile 1347, Apdo. 57; f. 1906; morning; commercial independent; Dir. JORGE MANTILLA ORTEGA; Proprs. Compañía Anónima El Comercio; circ. 50,000.  
**Gaceta Judicial:** f. 1895; organ of the Supreme Court of Justice; Dir. ARTURO GARCÍA.  
**Registro Oficial:** f. 1830; official gazette; announcements of laws and decrees; Dir. VICENTE ANDA MANOSALVAS.  
**El Tiempo:** García Moreno 626, Apdo. 3117; f. 1965; morning; independent; Pres. ANTONIO GRANDA CENTENO; Dir. CARLOS DE LA TORRE REYES; circ. 28,000.

**Ultimas Noticias:** Chile 1347, Apdo. 57; f. 1937; evening; independent; commercial; Proprs. Compañía Anónima El Comercio; Dir. JORGE MANTILLA ORTEGA; circ. 32,000.

## GUAYAQUIL

**Expreso:** morning; commercial; f. 1973; Dir. ABELARDO GARCÍA ARRIETA; circ. 35,000.

**La Razón:** Apdo. 5832; evening; independent; f. 1965; Dir. JORGE PÉREZ CONCHA; circ. 40,000.

**El Telégrafo:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 601 y Boyaca, Apdo. 415; f. 1884; morning; independent; commercial; Proprs. El Telégrafo C.A.; Dir.-Gen. Gen. EDUARDO AROSE-MENA GÓMEZ; Man. GUSTAVO SARIANA U.; circ. 25,000 (weekdays), 40,000 (Sundays).

**El Universo:** Escobedo y 9 de Octubre, Apdo. 531; f. 1921; morning; independent; Dir. CARLOS PÉREZ PERASSO; circ. 90,000.

## AMBATO

**Avance:** Castillo 429-A; f. 1970; morning; independent; Dir. RODRIGO PACHANO LALAMA.

**El Herald:** Mera y Bolívar; f. 1958; morning; owned by Catholic Church; Dir. GONZALO ESPINOZA.

## BAHÍA DE CARAQUEZ

**El Globo:** f. 1911; Propr. Empresa El Globo; morning; Dir. Dr. ALBERTO PALAU J.; circ. 8,000.

## CUENCA

**El Mercurio:** Padre Aguirre 161; f. 1924; morning; commercial; independent; Dir. Ing. MIGUEL MERCHÁN; circ. 7,000 (weekdays), 9,000 (Sundays).

**El Tiempo:** Casilla 4909; f. 1956; Dir. HUMBERTO TORAL; circ. 3,000.

## MACHALA

**El Nacional:** f. 1964; Dir. RODOLFO VEINTIMILLA.

## PORTOVIEJO

**Diario Manabita:** f. 1934; morning; Dir. PEDRO E. ZAMBRANO.

## PERIODICALS

## QUITO

**América:** Casilla 75; f. 1925; Indo-American and literary culture; quarterly; Dirs. EMILIO UZCÁTEGUI, GALO RENÉ PÉREZ.

**La Calle:** Casilla 2010; f. 1956; politics; weekly; Dir. CARLOS ENRIQUE CARRIÓN; circ. 20,000.

**Carta Económica:** Apdo. 3358; weekly; economic information.

**Comercio Ecuatoriano:** Calle Guayaquil 1242, Apdo. 202; commerce.

**Ecuador Guía Turística:** Edif. Brauer, Meja 438, Of. 43; f. 1969; tourist information in Spanish and English; Dir. JORGE VACA O.; Propr. Prensa Informativa Turística; circ. 30,000.

**Integración:** Solano 836; economics of the Andean countries; quarterly.

**Letras del Ecuador:** Casa de la Cultural Ecuatoriana, Parque de Mayo, Casilla 67; f. 1944; literature and art; non-political; monthly; Dir. Dr. TEODORO VANEGAS ANDRADE.

**El Libertador:** Olmedo 931 y García Moreno; f. 1926; Pres. Dr. BENJAMÍN TERÁN VAREA.

**Mensajero:** Benalcazar 562, Apdo. 4100; f. 1884; religion, culture, economics and politics; monthly; Dir. JOSÉ GONZÁLEZ POYATOS, S.I.; circ. 5,000.

**Nueva:** Apdo. 3224; monthly; left-wing; Dir. MAGDALENA JARAMILLO DE ADOUM.

**El Profesional:** Calle Oriente 725; f. 1972; monthly; university and professional interest; independent; Dir. WILSON ALMEIDA MUÑOZ; Man. JULIO ALMEIDA; circ. 3,000.

**This is Ecuador:** La Niña 555 y Avda. Amazonas; f. 1968; monthly; tourism; Dir. GUSTAVO VALLEJO.

## GUAYAQUIL

**Boletín del Sindicato Médico:** f. 1911; scientific, literary; independent; monthly.

**Ecuador Ilustrado:** f. 1924; literary; illustrated; monthly.

**Estadio:** Aguirre 724 y Boyacá, Apdo. 1239; fortnightly; sport; Dir. GUILLERMO VALENCIA LEÓN; circ. 70,000.

**Hogar:** Aguirre 724 y Boyacá, Apdo. 1239; monthly; Dir. ROSA AMELIA ALVARADO R.; circ. 35,000.

**Vistazo:** Aguirre 724 y Boyacá, Apdo. 1239; f. 1957; monthly; general; Dir. XAVIER ALVARADO ROCA; circ. 80,000.

## CUENCA

**La Alianza Obrera:** Apdo. 128; f. 1905; political, informative; bi-weekly.

**En Marcha:** Apdo. 66; monthly.

## ESMERALDAS

**El Clarín:** f. 1961; Dir. PEDRO MALDONADO.

**El Correo:** Bolívar 3; f. 1928; commercial, literary; independent; bi-weekly.

**El Independiente:** f. 1964; Dir. HUMBERTO ORTIZ.

## LOJA

**Bloque:** Apdo. 4; f. 1935; leftist; quarterly.

**La Verdad:** f. 1963; Dir. Col. GILBERTO ABARCA S.

## PORTOVIEJO

**El Demócrata:** f. 1962; Dir. GONZALO ZABALA R.

**El Globo:** f. 1911; Dir. ALBERTO PALAU J.

**El Oriente:** Sucre y Chile; f. 1914; commercial; independent; bi-weekly.

## PRESS AGENCIES

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Casilla 2748, Quito; Bureau Chief SANTIAGO JERVIS.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Edificio Guerrero Mora, Quito; Bureau Chief JORGE JURADO.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** Avda. América 3921, Quito; Bureau Chief MIGUEL ARIAS.

**EFE (Spain):** Edificio El Comercio, Chile 1345, Apdo. 4043, Quito; Bureau Chief RAMIRO GAVILANES GRANJA.

**Reuter—Latin (U.K.):** Casilla 4112, Quito; Bureau Chief JOSÉ ZUÑIGA.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** c/o El Universo, Guayaquil; Corresp. RICARDO POLIT.

Prensa Latina and Tass are also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

**Artes Gráficas Ltda.:** Avda. 12 de Octubre 1637, Apdo. 533, Quito; f. 1914; Man. Dir. MANUEL GARCÍA-JAÉN.

**Editorial Ecuatoriana de la Prensa Católica:** Benalcazar 478 (Plaza San Francisco), Quito.

**Editorial de la Casa de la Cultura Ecuatoriana:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre 332, Apdo. 67, Quito; general, art, law,

## ECUADOR

sociology, fiction, medicine; Dir. Dr. TEODORO VANEGAS ANDRADE.

**Editorial González Porto:** Baquerizo Moreno 1005, Guayaquil.

**Editorial San Francisco:** F. del P. Lavayen 255, Guayaquil.

**Universidad de Guayaquil:** Departamento de Publicaciones, Apdo. 3834, Guayaquil; f. 1930; general literature; Dir. C. VINUEZA.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Asociación Ecuatoriana de Radiodifusión:** Luis Felipe Borja 505, Apdo. 2246, Quito; independent non-governmental association; Pres. E. CEVALLOS C.

**Instituto Ecuatoriano de Telecomunicaciones:** Casilla 3066, Quito; Gen. Man. HERNÁN CASTAÑEDA.

### RADIO

There are 229 commercial stations, two cultural stations and one religious (La Voz de los Andes). The following are the most important commercial stations:

**Emisoras Gran Colombia:** Casilla 2246, Quito; f. 1943; Dir. E. CEVALLOS C.

**Radio Casa de la Cultura:** Latacunga; Dir. L. BARRIGA L.

**Radio Tropicana:** Avda. Boyacá 1616, Apdo. 4144, Guayaquil; Dir. R. GUERRERO.

**Radiodifusora del Ecuador:** Avda. Boyacá 1616, Apdo. 4144, Guayaquil; Dir. R. GUERRERO.

**La Voz de la Democracia:** Guayaquil 1524, Apdo. 288, Quito; Dir. EDUARDO CEVALLOS CASTAÑEDA.

**La Voz de los Andes:** HCJB, Casilla 691, Quito; f. 1931; programmes in fifteen languages including Spanish, English and Quechua; private, non-commercial, cultural, religious; Pres. ABE C. VAN DER PUY; Dir. of Broadcasting ROBERT BEUKEMA.

There were 256,000 receivers in 1976.

### TELEVISION

**Corporación Ecuatoriana de Televisión:** Casilla 1239, Guayaquil; commercial; Pres. XAVIER ALVARADO ROCA; Man. AUGUSTO VILLEGAS MEJÍA.

**Telecuador:** Casilla 5902, Guayaquil; Casilla 70, Quito; f. 1960; commercial; Dir.-Gen. P. NORTON.

**Telesistema del Ecuador:** Casilla 6534, Guayaquil; commercial; Dir.-Gen. P. NORTON.

**La Ventana de los Andes:** Casilla 691, Quito; Dir. D. C. PETERS.

**Cadena Ecuatoriana de Televisión—Canal 10:** Avda. de las Américas, Guayaquil; f. 1969; Pres. XAVIER BENEDETTI; Man. ECON. FRANKLIN MAZÓN.

There were 252,000 television sets in 1976.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.=deposits; m.=million, amounts in sucres.)

### BANKING

**Superintendencia de Bancos:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 251, Apdo. 424, Quito; f. 1927; Superintendent Dr. CARLOS JOAQUÍN CORDOVA M.

## Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance

### STATE BANKS

**Banco Central del Ecuador:** Avda. 10 de Agosto, Plaza Bolívar, Casilla 339, Quito; f. 1927; cap. 113.9m., dep. 10,793.3m. (July 1977); Pres. Dr. RICARDO MUÑOZ CHÁVEZ; Gen. Man. Dr. RODRIGO ESPINOSA BERMEO.

**Banco Cafetero del Ecuador:** Quito; f. 1976; cap. 308.6 million sucres; established to use coffee revenue for national development.

**Banco de Desarrollo del Ecuador:** Quito; f. 1977; to provide and co-ordinate resources to implement development plans and also to negotiate credits abroad on behalf of state agencies.

**Banco Ecuatoriano de la Vivienda:** Casilla 3244, Quito; f. 1962; cap. 673m., res. 811m.; Pres. Col. OSWALDO VACA LARA; Gen. Man. JORGE BANDERAS ROMÁN.

**Banco Nacional de Fomento:** Casilla 685, Quito; f. 1928; cap. 2,145m., res. 200m.; Gen. Man. Econ. JOSÉ RACINES VINUEZA.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

#### Quito

**Banco de los Andes:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 251, Casilla 3761; f. 1973; cap. 47.5m., res. 27.7m., dep. 398.1m. (1977); Gen. Man. Dr. VICENTE BURNEO BURNEO.

**Banco de Co-operativas del Ecuador:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 937, Casilla 2244; f. 1964; cap. 32m., res. 4m., dep. 102.4m. (1977); Gen. Man. Dr. CÉSAR MOSQUERA.

**Banco Internacional:** Sta. Prisca y M. Larrea, Casilla 2114; f. 1973; cap. 54m., res. 10m., dep. 602.6m. (1977); Gen. Man. LUIS ROMÁN PÉREZ.

**Banco del Pichincha S.A.:** Espejo y Venezuela, Casilla 261; f. 1906; cap. 205m., res. 117m., dep. 4,294m. (1977); Pres. GONZALO MANTILLA M.; Gen. Man. JAIME ACOSTA VELASCO.

**Banco Popular del Ecuador:** Espejo 951, Casilla 696; f. 1953; cap. 90m., res. 36m., dep. 1,100m. (Sept. 1977); Gen. Man. Lic. CLEMENTE VALLEJO LARREA.

**Banco de Préstamos, S.A.:** Venezuela 659, Casilla 279; f. 1909; cap. 30m., res. 12.8m., dep. 372m. (1977); Pres. Col. CARLOS FLORES GUERRA; Gen. Man. Dr. ALFREDO ALBORNOZ ANDRADE.

**Caja de Crédito Agrícola—Ganadero, S.A.:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre y Piedrahíta, esq.; f. 1949; cap. and res. 23m., dep. 75.7m. (1977); Man. HUGO GRIJALVA GARZÓN.

#### Cuenca

**Banco del Azuay, S.A.:** Casilla 33; f. 1913; cap. 30m., res. 27.5m., dep. 566.3m. (1977); Gen. Man. HERNÁN BORRERO VINTIMILLA.

#### Guayaquil

**Banco Continental:** Víctor Manuel Rendón 1010, Casilla 9348; f. 1975; cap. 50m., dep. 157m. (June 1977); Pres. ALBERTO BUSTAMANTE ILLINGWORTH; Gen. Man. Dr. LEÓNIDAS ORTEGA TRUJILLO.

**Banco de Crédito e Hipotecario:** Carbo 304, Casilla 60; f. 1871; cap. 45m., res. 10.9m., dep. 271.7m. (1977); Gen. Man. MAURICIO SUÁREZ NOBOA.

**Banco de Descuento:** esq. Pichincha y Aguirre, Apdo. 414; f. 1920; cap. 40m., res. 115.6m., dep. 1,483.9m. (1977); Pres. ANTONIO PINO YCAZA; Gen. Man. GONZALO YCAZA MARTÍNEZ.

**Banco la Filantrópica:** Luque 119-21, Casilla 149; f. 1908; cap. 140m., res. 12m., dep. 2,080m. (1977); Gen. Man. NAHÍN ISAÍAS BARQUET.

**Banco de Guayaquil:** Padre Icaza 105, Casilla 1300; f. 1943; cap. 116m., res. 50.4m., dep. 1,577m. (1977); Gen. Man. CÉSAR DURÁN BALLÉN C.



- Banco Industrial y Comercial:** Pichincha e Illingworth, Casilla 5817; f. 1975; cap. and res. 39m., dep. 337.6m. (1977); Gen. Man. Dr. FERNANDO MANRIQUE MORALES.
- Banco del Pacífico:** Pichincha 336, Casilla 988; f. 1972; cap. 142m., res. 74.8m., dep. 2,320.6m. (1977); Gen. Man. MARCEL LANIADO DE WIND.
- La Previsora Banco Nacional de Crédito:** Avda. 9 de Octubre 110, Apdo. 44; f. 1919; cap. 150m., res. 60.8m., dep. 2,165.4m. (1975); Gen. Man. RODRIGO ICAZA CANDEL.
- Banco Sociedad General de Crédito:** P. Icaza 302 y Pedro Carbo, Casilla 5501; f. 1920; cap. 30m., res. 10.3m., dep. 202.6m. (1977); Gen. Man. ALBERTO WITHER FERRETTI.
- Banco Territorial:** V. M. Rendón 202 y Panamá, Casilla 227; f. 1926; cap. and res. 47.8m., dep. 48.5m. (1977); Gen. Man. HUGO SUÁREZ BAQUERIZO.

## Loja

- Banco de Loja:** J. Eguiguren 1529, Casilla 300; f. 1968; cap. 15m., res. 10.9m., dep. 21m. (1977); Gen. Man. OSWALDO BURNEO VALDIVIEZO.

## Machala

- Banco de Machala:** 9 de Mayo y Rocafuerte, Casilla 711; f. 1962; cap. 40m., res. 7m., dep. 313.9m. (1977); Gen. Man. ESTEBÁN QUIROLA FIGUEROA.

## FOREIGN BANKS

- Banco Holandés Unido, S.A.:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 911, Casilla 42, Quito; f. 1959; cap. 32m., res. 6.9m., dep. 573m. (1977); Gen. Man. YPE CATS; br. at Guayaquil.
- Bank of America:** Guayaquil 1938, Casilla 5824, Quito; cap. 68m., res. 7.6m., dep. 877m. (1977); Man. RICHARD D. ARENDT; br. at Guayaquil.
- Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Avda. Amazonas 580 y J. Carrión, Quito; f. 1933; cap. 51m., res. 10.8m., dep. 637.9m. (1977); Man. DAVID BOLGER; br. at Guayaquil.
- Citibank, N.A.:** Avda. 10 de Agosto y Ante, Casilla 1393, Quito; f. 1959; cap. 117m., res. 15.9m., dep. 978m. (1977); Vice-Pres. JAMES F. WOOD; 3 brs.

## FINANCE CORPORATIONS

- Comisión de Valores—Corporación Financiera Nacional (CV-CFN):** Robles 731, Casilla 163, Quito; f. 1964; cap. and res. 890m.; Pres. Dr. CARLOS ARÍZAGA VEGA; Gen. Man. Dr. ALBERTO QUEVEDO TORO.
- COFIEC—Compañía Financiera Ecuatoriana de Desarrollo:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 1564, Quito; f. 1966; cap. and res. 209.5m.; Pres. Dr. JOSÉ ANTONIO CORREA E.

## INSURANCE

## NATIONAL COMPANIES

- Instituto Ecuatoriano de Seguridad Social:** Apdo. 2640, Quito; f. 1936; various forms of state insurance provided. The Institute directs the Ecuadorean social insurance system through the Insurance Board (Caja Nacional del Seguro Social) and the Medical Department (Departamento Médico).
- Amazonas Cía. Anónima de Seguros:** Apdo. 3285, Guayaquil; Gen. Man. EDUARDO AROSEMENA.
- Cía. Ecuatoriana de Seguros:** Pedro Carbo 632 y Aguirre, Apdo. 3660, Guayaquil; f. 1942; Gen. Man. Dr. OTTO AROSEMENA G.
- Cía. Nacional de Seguros Huancavilca:** Avda. 9 de Octubre y Pichincha, Apdo. 5893, Guayaquil; f. 1961; Gen. Man. JOSÉ PLAZA L.

- Cía. Reaseguradora del Ecuador S.A.:** Apdo. 1047, Guayaquil; Man. a.i. LUIS A. CARBO AROSEMENA.
- Cía. de Seguros Condor:** Apdo. 5007, Guayaquil; Gen. Man. JAIME GUZMÁN ITURRALDE.
- Cía. de Seguros Oriente S.A.:** Apdo. 647-A, Quito; Gen. Man. MANUEL PARRA C.
- Continental Seguros Generales C.A.:** Apdo. 7202, Guayaquil; Gen. Man. JUAN GALLEGOS M.
- Panamericana del Ecuador S.A.:** Apdo. 3902, Quito; Gen. Man. ALVARO FLOREZ M.
- Seguros Equinoccial S.A.:** Apdo. 4557-A, Quito; Gen. Man. MARCELO MORENO.
- Seguros Rocafuerte S.A.:** Apdo. 6491, Guayaquil; Gen. Man. RODRIGO BAQUERIZO.
- La Unión Cía. Nacional de Seguros:** Apdo. 1294, Guayaquil; Man. FEDERICO GOLDBAUM.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

- Federación Nacional de Cámaras de Comercio del Ecuador:** Avda. Olmedo 414, Casilla Y, Guayaquil; federation of chambers of commerce.
- Cámara de Comercio de Cuenca (Cuenca Chamber of Commerce):** Presidente Córdova 7-51, Casilla 4929, Cuenca; f. 1919; 2,355 mems.; Pres. LEONARDO POLO ELJURI.
- Cámara de Comercio de Quito (Quito Chamber of Commerce):** Avdas. República y Amazonas, Casilla 202, Quito; f. 1923; 3,000 mems.; Pres. CARLOS PONCE MARTÍNEZ.
- Cámara de Comercio de Guayaquil (Guayaquil Chamber of Commerce):** Avda. Olmedo 414, Guayaquil; f. 1889; 3,700 mems.; Pres. JOSÉ PLAZA LUQUE.
- Federación Nacional de Cámaras de Industrias (National Federation of Chambers of Industry):** Avdas. República y Amazonas, Quito.
- Cámara de Industrias de Cuenca (Cuenca Chamber of Industry):** Bolívar 7-67, Casilla 326, Cuenca.
- Cámara de Industrias de Guayaquil (Guayaquil Chamber of Industry):** Avda. 9 de Octubre 910, Casilla 4007, Guayaquil; Pres. Ing. LEÓN FEBRES CORDERO.
- Cámara de Industrias de Pichincha (Pichincha Chamber of Industry):** Avdas. Amazonas y la República, Casilla 2438, Quito; f. 1936; 1,100 mems.; Pres. Ing. GONZALO VORBECK.

There are also Chambers of Commerce and Industry in Portoviejo, Manta, Ambato, Latacunga, Otavalo, Machala and Babahoyo.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

- Centro de Desarrollo Industrial del Ecuador—GENDES:** Avda. Orellana 1715 y 9 de Octubre, Casilla 2321, Quito; f. 1962; carries out industrial feasibility studies, supplies technical and administrative assistance to industry, promotes new industries, supervises investment programmes etc.; Gen. Man. Dr. ANTONIO TERÁN SALAZAR.
- Corporación Estatal Petrolera Ecuatoriana (Cepe) (Ecuadorian State Petroleum Corporation):** Avda. Orellana y Juan León Mera, esq., Casillas 5007/8, Quito; f. 1972; aims to promote exploration for and exploitation of petroleum and natural gas deposits by initiating joint ventures with foreign and national companies; to promote the transport and processing of oil, gas and allied products; to act as the agency controlling the

concession of on- and off-shore exploration rights; in 1976 took over the marketing and distribution of petroleum products; Gen. Man. Lieut.-Col. LUIS JÁTIVA CEVALLOS; Gen. Sec. Dr. RAMIRO ESTRELLA MOYA.

**Corporación de Fomento del Norte Ecuatoriano—CORFONOR:** Bolívar 62-4, Ibarra; f. 1967; semi-state organization responsible for co-ordinating regional development plans with the General Social Development Plan and the Programmes of Frontier Integration with Colombia; 40 mems.; cap. 8.4m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. Lic. RODRIGO SUÁREZ MORALES.

**FONADE—Fondo Nacional de Desarrollo:** f. 1973; national development fund to finance projects as laid down in the five-year plan.

**Fondo Nacional de Preinversión:** San Salvador; f. 1974 to undertake feasibility projects before investment is made by FONADE.

**Fondo de Promoción de Exportaciones—FOPEX:** Robles 73, Casilla 163, Quito; f. 1972; export promotion; Dir. Econ. JORGE DAVALOS.

**Instituto Ecuatoriano de Electrificación (INECEL):** f. 1961; state enterprise for the generation, transmission and distribution of electrical energy; current plans (until 1980) involve investment of U.S. \$825m.; Gen. Man. Ing. MIGUEL HIDALGO G.

**Instituto Ecuatoriano de Recursos Hidráulicos:** undertakes irrigation and hydro-electric projects.

**Instituto de Reforma Agraria y Colonización (IRAC):** f. 1973 to supervise the Agrarian Reform Law under the auspices and co-ordination of the Ministry of Agriculture; Exec. Dir. Lt.-Col. FRANCISCO LARREA C.

**Junta Nacional de Planificación y Coordinación Económica:** Avda. 10 de Agosto y Checa, Quito; aims to formulate a general plan of economic and social development and supervise its execution; also to integrate local plans into the national; Pres. JORGE FERNÁNDEZ SALAZAR.

**Organización Comercial Ecuatoriana de Productos Artesanales—OCEPA:** Carrión 1336 y Versalles, Casilla 2948, Quito; f. 1964; to develop and promote national arts and crafts; Gen. Man. WILSON VÁSQUEZ REINOSO.

**Programa Nacional del Banano y Frutas Tropicales:** Pichincha 103, Guayaquil; to promote the development of banana and tropical fruit cultivation.

#### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Cafecultores del Cantón Pinas:** García Moreno y Abdón Calderón, Piñas; coffee growers' association.

**Asociación de Comerciantes e Industriales:** Boyacá 1416, Guayaquil; traders' and industrialists' association.

**Asociación de Industriales Textiles del Ecuador—AITE:** Avdas. República y Amazonas, Casilla 2893, Quito; textile manufacturers' association.

**Asociación de Productores Bananeros del Ecuador—APROBANA:** Malecón 2002, Guayaquil; banana growers' association.

**Asociación Nacional de Empresarios—ANDE:** Avda. Colón 112 y Juan León Mera, Casilla 3489, Quito; national employers' association.

**Asociación Nacional de Exportadores de Cacao y Café:** Casilla 4774, Manta; cocoa and coffee exporters' association.

**Consorcio Ecuatoriano de Exportadores de Cacao y Café:** Abdón Calderón y García Moreno, Piñas; cocoa and coffee exporters' consortium.

**Corporación Nacional de Exportadores de Cacao y Café:** Sucre 106 y Malecón, Guayaquil; cocoa and coffee exporters' corporation.

**Federación Nacional de Cooperativas Cafetaleras:** Guayaquil 1242, Of. 304, Casilla 3955, Quito; coffee co-operatives federation.

#### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación Ecuatoriana de Organizaciones Clasistas—CEDOC:** Calle Flores 846, Quito; f. 1938; affiliated to CMT; 100,000 mems. (est.) organized in 18 area organizations; Pres. EMILIO VELASCO ORTEGA VERA; Sec.-Gen. ALBERTO PILALOT; Publs. *Unidad Sindical*, *Los Resabiados*.

**Confederación Ecuatoriana de Organizaciones Sindicales Libres (CEOSL):** Mejía 351, Quito; f. 1962; affiliated with ICFTU and Organización Regional Interamericana de Trabajadores; Pres. A. CONTRERAS ZUÑIGA; Sec.-Gen. JAIME HIDALGO FLORES.

**Confederación de Trabajadores del Ecuador—CTE (Confederation of Ecuadorian Workers):** Casa del Obrero, Plaza del Teatro, Manabí 267, Quito; f. 1944; admitted to WFTU and CTAL; 55,000 mems. (est.) in 200 affiliated unions; Pres. JUAN VÁSQUEZ.

**Central Católico de Obreros:** Avda. 24 de Mayo 344, Quito.

A number of trade unions are not affiliated to the above groups. These include the Federación Nacional de Trabajadores Marítimos y Portuarios del Ecuador—FNTMPE (National Federation of Maritime and Port Workers of Ecuador) and both railway trade unions.

#### TRANSPORT

##### RAILWAYS

All railways are government-controlled. Extensive construction work is being undertaken.

**Empresa Nacional de Ferrocarriles del Estado:** Carrera Bolívar 443, Quito; Gen. Man. Ing. V. PACO MERIZALDA. Total length 965 km. (1977).

There are divisional state railway managements for the following lines: Guayaquil—Quito, Sibambe—Cuenca and Quito—San Lorenzo.

##### ROADS

The Pan-American Highway runs north from Ambato to Quito and to the Colombian border at Tulcán and south to Cuenca and Loja. Highways in Ecuador total 18,345 km.

**Ministerio de Obras Públicas:** Quito; f. 1976; Government agency to co-ordinate highway reconstruction.

##### SHIPPING

Some \$160 million is to be invested in the modernization of Ecuador's principal ports: Guayaquil, Esmeraldas, Manta and Puerto Bolívar.

**Anglo-Ecuadorian Oilfields Ltd.:** Casilla 634, Quito; Chair. Dr. C. B. PHIPPS; Gen. Man. J. R. GARCÍA.

**Flota Mercante Grancolombiana, S.A.:** Aguirre 104 y Malecón, Apdo. 3714, Guayaquil; f. 1946 with Colombia and Venezuela. On Venezuela's withdrawal in 1953, Ecuador's 10 per cent interest was increased to 20 per cent. The fleet consists of 35 vessels (27 owned by it and 8 chartered) of a total gross tonnage of 250,000. It operates services from Colombia and Ecuador to European ports, U.S. Gulf ports and New York, Mexican Atlantic ports and East Canada; Man. Naval Capt. J. ALBERTO SÁNCHEZ; offices in Quito, Cuenca, Bahía, Manta and Esmeraldas.

## ECUADOR

**Flota Bananera Ecuatoriana, S.A.:** Edif. Gran Pasaje, 6° piso, Of. 602, Apdo. 6883, Guayaquil; f. 1967; 2 vessels; owned by Government of Ecuador and private stockholders; Gen. Man. ROBERTO SERRANO.

**Flota Petrolera Ecuatoriana—FLOPEC:** Avda. Colón 1370, Casilla 535-A, Quito.

**Transportes Navieros Ecuatorianos—Transnave:** Malecón 905 y Junín, Casilla 4706, Guayaquil; transports general cargo within the European South Pacific Magellan Conference, Japan West Coast South America Conference and Atlantic and Gulf-West Coast South America Conference.

Various foreign lines operate between Ecuador and European ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are two international airports: Mariscal Sucre near Quito and Simón Bolívar near Guayaquil.

### DOMESTIC AIRLINES

**Aerolíneas Nacionales del Ecuador, S.A.—ANDES:** Avda. Amazonas 897, Quito; f. 1961; regular cargo services Miami-Panama-Quito, Guayaquil; Pres. CÉSAR ENDARA; fleet: 3 DC-6A, 2 CL-44, one DC-3.

**Empresa Ecuatoriana de Aviación—EEA:** Diego de Almagro y Avda. Colón, Apdo. 505, Quito; nationalized 1974; domestic services and international scheduled passenger and cargo services to Argentina, Bahamas, Chile, Colombia, Mexico, Panama, Peru, U.S.A. and Venezuela; fleet: 4 Boeing 707; Pres. Gen. CARLOS BANDERAS ROMÁN.

**Transportes Aéreos Nacionales Ecuatorianos—TANE:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 239, Apdo. 2665, Quito; brs. in Guayaquil and ten other cities; f. 1962; domestic scheduled services for passengers and freight; charter services abroad; Gen. Man. Col. BOLÍVAR MORA V.; fleet: 4 Electra Jet Prop., 1 DC-6B, 2 HS748, 4 DC-3.

The following airlines also offer national and regional services:

Aerotaxis Ecuatorianos, S.A.—ATESA; Cía. Ecuatoriana de Transportes Aéreos—CEDTA; Ecuastol Servicios Aéreos, S.A.; Ecuavia Cía. Ltda.; Sociedad Ecuatoriana de Transportes Aéreos, SAETA; Servicios Aéreos Nacionales—SAN; Aeroturismo Cía. Ltda.—SAVAC; Transportes Aéreos Orientales, S.A.—TAO.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Ecuador is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aero Peru, Air Bahama International, Air France, Air Panama, Avianca (Colombia), Braniff, Iberia, KLM, LAN de Chile, Lufthansa.

## TOURISM

**Asociación Ecuatoriana de Agencias de Viaje y Turismo—ASECUT:** Apdo. 1210, Quito; Apdo. 510, Guayaquil; Pres. ARMANDO ESPINEL ELIZALDE.

## Transport, Tourism, Universities

**Dirección Nacional de Turismo:** Reina Victoria 514 y Roca, Apdo. 2454, Quito; f. 1964; Exec. Dir. FRANCISCO SALAZAR BARRERA.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Casa de la Cultura Ecuatoriana:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre, Apdo. 67, Quito; permanent exhibitions, lectures, concerts, etc.; Pres. OSWALDO GUAYASAMÍN; Dir. Dr. GALO RENÉ PÉREZ; Sec.-Gen. Dr. TEODORO VANEGAS ANDRADE.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Ecuatoriana de Energía Atómica:** Instituto Nacional de Nutrición, Avda. Colombia, Apdo. 682, Quito; Pres. Dr. TEODORO SALGUERO Z.; research in nuclear physics, radio-isotopes, radio-biology, chemistry and medicine; in 1975 it took over the production and sale of radioactive minerals.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Pontificia Universidad Católica del Ecuador:** Avda. 12 de Octubre 1076 y Carrión, Apdo. 2184, Quito; 315 teachers, 10,185 students.

**Universidad Central del Ecuador:** Ciudad Universitaria, Quito; 2,350 teachers, 50,000 students.

**Universidad Católica de Cuenca:** Apdo. 19A, Cuenca; 150 teachers, 2,610 students.

**Universidad de Cuenca:** Apdo. 168, Cuenca; 342 teachers, 7,416 students.

**Universidad de Guayaquil:** Calle Chile 900, Apdo. 471, Guayaquil; c. 400 teachers, c. 4,500 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Loja:** Casilla Letra "S", Loja; 252 teachers, 3,142 students.

**Universidad Católica de Santiago de Guayaquil:** Casilla 4671, Guayaquil; 350 teachers, 3,200 students.

**Universidad Técnica de Babahoyo:** Via Flores, Babahoyo; 80 teachers, 1,168 students.

**Universidad Técnica Particular de Loja:** Apdo. 608, Loja; 60 teachers, 1,263 students.

**Universidad Técnica de Machala:** Casilla 466, Machala; 226 teachers, 3,917 students.

**Universidad Técnica de Manabí:** Casilla 82, Portoviejo, Manabí; c. 60 teachers, c. 300 students.

**Universidad Técnica Luis Vargas Torres de Esmeraldas:** Casilla 179, Esmeraldas; 74 teachers, 990 students.

**Universidad Laica "Vicente Rocafuerte" de Guayaquil:** Apdo. 330, Guayaquil.

**Escuela Politécnica Nacional:** Isabel la Católica y Veintimilla, Apdo. 2759, Quito; 110 teachers, 2,737 students.

**Escuela Politécnica de Chimborazo:** Casilla 4703, Riobamba; 82 teachers, 1,615 students.

**Escuela Superior Politécnica del Litoral:** Casilla 5863, Guayaquil; 105 teachers, 2,500 students.

# EGYPT

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Arab Republic of Egypt occupies the north-eastern corner of Africa, with an extension across the Gulf of Suez into the Sinai region which is usually regarded as lying in Asia. It is bounded to the north by the Mediterranean, to the north-east by Israel, to the east by the Red Sea, to the south by the Sudan, and to the west by Libya. The climate is arid, with a maximum annual rainfall of only eight inches around Alexandria. More than 90 per cent of the country is desert, and some 99 per cent of the population live in the valley and delta of the Nile. Summer temperatures reach a maximum of 43°C (110°F) and winters are mild. Arabic is the official language. Many educated Egyptians speak English or French. Over 90 per cent of the population are Muslims. The remainder are mainly Christians, over a million of whom are Copts. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a horizontal tricolour of red, white, and black; the white stripe is charged with an eagle emblem in gold. The capital is Cairo.

### **Recent History**

In July 1952 a group of young army officers, the "Free Officers", seized power in Cairo. King Farouk was forced to abdicate and Gen. Muhammed Neguib installed as head of the military junta. Egypt was declared a republic the following June, when Neguib became President and Prime Minister, and Col. Gamal Abdel Nasser, who was leader of the Free Officers, Deputy Prime Minister. In November 1954 Neguib was relieved of his posts, and Nasser took over as acting head of state.

In October 1954 Britain and Egypt reached agreement on the Suez Canal, when provision was made for the withdrawal of British troops. In June 1956 a new constitution was approved by the people and Nasser elected President. The following month, after Britain and the U.S.A. had withdrawn their offers of finance for the Aswan High Dam, Nasser announced the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, so that Canal revenues could be used to finance the Dam. This was a cause of great concern to Israel, Britain and France, and Israel invaded Sinai on October 29th while Britain and France began operations against Egypt two days later. Strong UN and American pressure resulted in a ceasefire on November 6th and supervision by the UN of the invaders' withdrawal.

Egypt and Syria formed the United Arab Republic in February 1958, and ties with the Soviet and East European bloc strengthened. Syria withdrew from the union after the army had seized power there in September 1961, but Egypt retained the title United Arab Republic until 1971. Further attempts at federating Egypt, Syria and Iraq also came to nothing during the early 1960s and plans for union with Libya came to nothing in 1973. The Federation of Arab Republics (Egypt, Libya and Syria) came into being in 1972, but has had little practical effect.

The "Six-day War" in June 1967 between the Arabs and Israel left Israel in control of a large area of Egyptian territory, including the whole of Sinai. The Suez Canal was blocked and closed until June 1975.

An uneasy ceasefire lasted until October 1973, when Col. Muhammad Anwar Sadat, who had become President after Nasser's death in September 1970, sent troops across the Suez Canal to recover territory lost in 1967. After 18 days of fighting a ceasefire was arranged and Dr. Henry Kissinger, the U.S. Secretary of State, arranged a disengagement agreement by which Israeli forces withdrew to a line about 13 miles east of the Suez Canal and were separated from Egyptian forces by a UN buffer zone. A second disengagement agreement was arranged by Dr. Kissinger in September 1975, by which Israel evacuated further territory in Sinai, including the Mitla and Giddi passes and the Abu Rudais oilfields. In 1972 Sadat dismissed his Soviet military advisers, thus introducing a period of coolness in relations between Egypt and the Soviet Union which became more pronounced when Egypt broke off her Treaty of Friendship with the U.S.S.R. in March 1976.

Since 1974 Sadat has been introducing a more liberal political and economic regime, but inflation, overcrowding and the slow arrival of foreign investment led to sporadic unrest, culminating in severe rioting in January 1977 when the Government proposed to remove food subsidies and raise prices. In the face of the riots Sadat was forced to revoke the price rises.

Political parties (banned since 1953) were allowed to take part in the November 1976 elections for the People's Assembly, when the Arab Socialist Party, representing the views of the Government, won 280 of the 350 elected seats. In a law of June 1977 political parties were legalized.

In July 1977 open warfare took place on the border with Libya, with whom relations had been bad for some years.

In November 1977 President Sadat surprised the world by visiting Israel and addressing the Knesset. While no fresh peace proposals were put forward, the visit was recognized by the Western world as a courageous move towards peace and a recognition by Egypt of the State of Israel. Sadat also received the support of his own people, in spite of the resignations of his Foreign Minister and Deputy Foreign Minister, but many of the Arab countries opposed him, accusing him of endangering Arab unity and suspecting that Egypt might negotiate a separate peace treaty with Israel. Syria, Libya, Algeria, Iraq and Yemen P.D.R. were therefore critical of Sadat's visit to Israel when they held their own conference in Tripoli in December, and Sadat consequently broke off diplomatic relations with them. Further negotiations took place between Israeli and Egyptian delegations in December 1977 and the early weeks of 1978, but by mid-February no significant break-through had been achieved, with the status of any future Palestinian state seeming to present the largest obstacle.

### **Government**

Under the 1971 Constitution, legislative power is held by the unicameral People's Assembly, with 360 members

## EGYPT

(338 elected by universal adult suffrage, 12 representing occupied territories and 10 nominated by the President) serving for five years. Half the elected members must be workers or peasants. The Assembly nominates the President, who is elected by popular referendum for six years. The President has executive power and appoints one or more Vice-Presidents, a Prime Minister and a Council of Ministers.

Egypt comprises 25 governorates (5 cities, 16 provinces and 4 frontier districts).

### Defence

In 1977 Egypt had total armed forces of 345,000 (army 300,000, navy 20,000, air force 25,000), with 515,000 reserves. There is a compulsory three-year period of National Service. The defence budget for 1977-78 is £E1,720 million.

### Economic Affairs

Almost half the labour force is engaged in agriculture. The chief crops are cotton, onions, wheat, maize, millet, rice and sugar-cane. The country depends very largely on the waters of the Nile for its fertility, and the completion of the Aswan High Dam in 1970 increased the fertile land of Egypt by one-third.

Crude oil production is small by Middle East standards (390,000 barrels per day in the first half of 1977), but there are strong hopes of further commercial discoveries.

Under Nasser, and until 1973-74 under Sadat, Egypt's economy was conducted mainly on socialist lines. After the October 1973 war, while not abandoning socialism, Egypt put into practice a policy of encouraging foreign investment, both from other Arab countries and from Western sources, and embarked on a development plan which involved re-opening the Suez Canal and resettling and redeveloping the Suez area. Foreign investment has not been arriving as quickly as was hoped, and since 1976 Egypt has been experiencing severe economic difficulties, with inflation, a huge debt problem, an adverse balance of payments and a growing population. In July 1976 the Gulf Organisation for Development in Egypt, consisting of Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and the United Arab Emirates, was set up to help the Egyptian economy. Numerous other countries, including the U.S.A., have advanced loans. By the end of 1977, with Suez Canal revenue picking up, the Suez-Mediterranean pipeline in operation, and with the prospect of both Ford and Coca-Cola setting up plants in Egypt, there was increased optimism about the economy.

### Transport and Communications

The area of the Nile Delta is well served by railways. Lines also run from Cairo southward along the Nile to Aswan, and westward along the coast to Sallum. Roads link the towns. The chief ports are Alexandria and Port Said. Over 21,000 vessels used the Suez Canal, linking the Mediterranean and the Red Sea, in 1966, and almost 17,000 vessels used the canal in 1976. The Suez Canal was

## Introductory Survey

closed by the June 1967 war, but was re-opened to commercial shipping in the middle of 1975. The River Nile carries much domestic freight and there are long-distance passenger services. Cairo is an important air centre and EgyptAir has branches all over the world. In August 1976 construction work on an oil pipeline from Suez to the Mediterranean was completed and the pipeline began operation in 1977.

### Social Welfare

Great progress has been made in social welfare services in recent years. There are comprehensive state schemes for sickness benefits, pensions, health insurance and training. By 1975 more than 10 million people in Egypt were subject to social security and 95 per cent of all Egyptians were insured.

### Education

Primary education is extended to all children between the ages of 6 and 12, and is compulsory. Almost 7 million people were receiving state education in the 1975-76 school year. There are eight universities. Education is free at all levels.

### Tourism

Egypt has always been a considerable tourist centre. Historical remains of ancient civilizations include the Pyramids and the temples at Abu Simbel. The River Nile is popular for cruises. About 980,000 people visited Egypt in 1976. Tourists are entitled to a special exchange rate, about £E1.21 to £1 sterling in December 1977.

### Sport

The chief recreations are football, athletics, basketball, horse-racing, tennis and swimming.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** June 18th (Evacuation Day, proclamation of the republic), July 23rd (Revolution Day), September 1st (Libyan Revolution Day), September 4th (Id-ul-Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 6th (Armed Forces Day), October 24th (Popular Resistance Day), November 11th (Id-ul-Adha), December 2nd (Muslim New Year).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), February 10th (Mouloud, birth of the Prophet), mid-April (Sham el Nessim).

Christian holidays include: Coptic Christmas (January), Palm Sunday and Easter Sunday (March-April).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force, but some Egyptian measurements are still in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 millièmes=100 piastres=5 tallarîs=1 Egyptian pound (£E).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling=716.7 millièmes;

U.S. \$1=391.3 millièmes.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION		ESTIMATED MID-YEAR POPULATION			
	May 30th, 1966	Nov. 22nd, 1976	1973	1974	1975	1976
997,667 sq. km.*	30,075,858	38,228,180	35,619,000	36,417,000	37,233,000	38,067,000

\* 385,201 sq. miles. Inhabited and cultivated territory accounts for 35,580 sq. km. (13,738 sq. miles).

## GOVERNORATES\*

(1965)

GOVERNORATE	AREA (sq. km.)	CAPITAL	GOVERNORATE	AREA (sq. km.)	CAPITAL
Cairo . . . . .	214.2	Cairo	Munufia . . . . .	1,532.1	Shibin el-Kom
Alexandria . . . . .	2,679.4	Alexandria	Behera . . . . .	10,129.5	Damanhur
Port Said . . . . .	72.1	Port Said	Giza . . . . .	1,009.6	Giza
Ismailia . . . . .	1,441.6	Ismailia	Beni Suef . . . . .	1,321.7	Beni Suef
Suez . . . . .	17,840.4	Suez	Fayum . . . . .	1,827.2	Fayum
Damietta . . . . .	589.2	Damietta	Menia . . . . .	2,261.7	Menia
Dakahlia . . . . .	3,470.9	Mansura	Asyut . . . . .	1,530.2	Asyut
Sharkia . . . . .	4,179.6	Zagazig	Suhag . . . . .	1,547.2	Suhag
Kalyubia . . . . .	1,001.1	Benha	Kena . . . . .	1,850.7	Kena
Kafr el-Sheikh . . . . .	3,437.1	Kafr el-Sheikh	Aswan . . . . .	678.5	Aswan
Gharbia . . . . .	1,942.2	Tanta			

\* Excluding the four sparsely-populated "frontier districts".

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(estimated population at July 1st, 1974)

El Qahira (Cairo, the capital)	5,715,000	Aswan . . . . .	246,000
El Iskandariyah (Alexandria)	2,259,000	El Mansura . . . . .	232,400
El Giza . . . . .	853,700	Asyut . . . . .	197,200
El Suweis (Suez) . . . . .	368,000	Zagazig . . . . .	195,100
Subra-El Khema . . . . .	346,000	Ismailia . . . . .	189,700
Bur Sa'id (Port Said) . . . . .	342,000	Damanhur . . . . .	175,900
El Mahalla el Kubra . . . . .	287,800	El Faiyum . . . . .	167,700
Tanta . . . . .	278,300	El Minya . . . . .	131,200

Mid-1975 estimates: Greater Cairo 6,824,000 (including Giza and Subra-El Khema); Alexandria 2,320,000

**CIVILIAN LABOUR FORCE**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 employed at May of each year)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	4,471.5	4,655.7	4,400.3	4,198.3
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	7.2	19.8	15.4	20.2
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,038.0	1,113.6	1,210.4	1,355.7
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	25.8	39.2	43.9	40.4
Construction . . . . .	194.9	206.9	242.4	232.9
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	803.4	849.0	835.0	1,031.4
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	323.9	340.7	354.2	396.6
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	83.5	79.9	87.6	85.6
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	1,273.2	1,329.2	1,359.1	1,461.5
Others . . . . .	184.2	182.6	164.1	253.3
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>8,405.6</b>	<b>8,816.6</b>	<b>8,712.4</b>	<b>9,075.9</b>

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**

	AREA ( <sup>'</sup> 000 feddans*)				PRODUCTION ( <sup>'</sup> 000 metric tons)			
	1973	1974	1975	1976†	1973	1974	1975	1976‡
Wheat . . . . .	1,248	1,370	1,394	1,396	1,837	1,884	2,033	1,960
Maize . . . . .	1,654	1,755	1,830	1,891	2,507	2,640	2,781	3,047
Millet . . . . .	487	499	489	475	853	823	775	756
Barley . . . . .	84	77	100	104	96	89	118	123
Rice . . . . .	997	1,053	1,053	1,078	2,274	2,242	2,423	2,300
Clover . . . . .	2,874	2,797	2,812	2,787	43	49	44	47
Beans† . . . . .	302	244	246	260	273	234	234	254
Lentils . . . . .	74	66	58	64	62	61	39	38
Onions† . . . . .	27	39	27	31	478	730	572	652
Sugar Cane . . . . .	198	208	218	n.a.	7,349	7,018	7,902	n.a.

\* 1 feddan = 1.038 acres (0.42 hectare).

† Dry crop and the production of onions includes interplanted crop.

‡ Provisional.

**AREA AND PRODUCTION OF RAW COTTON**

	1973/74		1974/75		1975/76	
	<sup>'</sup> 000 feddans*	<sup>'</sup> 000 kantars†	<sup>'</sup> 000 feddans*	<sup>'</sup> 000 kantars†	<sup>'</sup> 000 feddans*	<sup>'</sup> 000 kantars†
Giza 70 . . . . .	46	283	175	1,020	211	1,125
Menoufi . . . . .	289	1,499	235	1,239	206	958
Giza 68 . . . . .	247	1,425	123	733	107	594
Giza 69 . . . . .	149	1,065	161	997	113	791
Giza 67 . . . . .	234	1,669	203	1,490	205	1,170
Dandara . . . . .	109	911	110	741	103	642
Giza 66 . . . . .	278	1,409	215	1,058	180	858
Giza 72 . . . . .	52	304	93	538	103	590
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>1,600</b>	<b>9,790</b>	<b>1,453</b>	<b>8,812</b>	<b>1,346</b>	<b>7,642</b>

\* 1 feddan = 1.038 acres (0.42 hectare).

† 1 metric kantar = 157.5 kg.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

LIVESTOCK ('000 head, year ending September)			
	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	2,119	2,102	2,392
Buffaloes . . . . .	2,170	2,204	2,358
Sheep . . . . .	1,965	1,926	2,000*
Goats . . . . .	1,293	1,321	1,372
Pigs . . . . .	15	15	16
Horses . . . . .	25	29	29*
Asses . . . . .	1,499	1,533	1,539*
Camels . . . . .	109	105*	113
Chickens . . . . .	25,764	26,069	26,375
Ducks . . . . .	3,197	3,246	3,295*
Turkeys . . . . .	687	696	705*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO Production Yearbook.

	1974	1975*	1976*
Beef and veal . . . . .	124	128	132
Buffalo meat . . . . .	104	108	111
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	28	29	30
Goats' meat . . . . .	18	18	19
Pig meat . . . . .	2	2	2
Poultry meat . . . . .	84	86	88
Other meat . . . . .	25	23	24
Edible offals . . . . .	51.4*	51.9	54
Cows' milk . . . . .	618	635	655
Buffaloes' milk . . . . .	1,113	1,150	1,210
Sheep's milk . . . . .	19*	19	20
Goats' milk . . . . .	7	7	7
Butter . . . . .	63.2*	64.5	65.9
Cow and buffalo cheese . . . . .	218.0*	223.5	228.2
Hen eggs . . . . .	61.9	68.9	71.8
Honey . . . . .	8.4	7.2	9.3
Wool: greasy . . . . .	2.9	3.0	2.9
clean . . . . .	1.5	1.5	1.4
Cattle hides . . . . .	13.3*	13.4	} 30.3
Buffalo hides . . . . .	15.8*	16.0	
Sheep skins . . . . .	3.4*	3.5	3.6
Goat skins . . . . .	2.5*	2.6	2.7

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS\*

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1973	1974	1975
Industrial wood . . . . .	72	73	75
Fuel wood . . . . .	108	110	113
TOTAL . . . . .	180	183	188

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1973	1974	1975
Marine . . . . .	27.8	27.5	25.9
Fresh water . . . . .	65.7	68.7	80.7
TOTAL CATCH . . . . .	93.5	96.2	106.6

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.



## MINING AND INDUSTRY

('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude oil*	10,720	8,479	5,832	13,410
Benzine	859	961	1,188	1,335
Kerosene	976	1,158	1,331	1,292
Mazout	3,212	3,050	2,845	4,268
Asphalt	113	143	67	118
Phosphate	573	540	507	536
Manganese	2	3	5	4
Common salt	381	330	485	621
Iron ore	427	656	1,302	1,087
Refined sugar	604	634	577	536
Cottonseed oil	145	131	149	161
Super phosphate	518	419	504	557
Caustic soda	16	14	14	37
Cement	3,822	3,617	3,263	3,584
Woollen yarn and fabrics	12	11	11	12
Cotton yarn	179	183	179	181
Cotton cloth	116	118	120	122
Electricity (million kWh.)	8,057	7,979	8,530	9,798

\* '000 cubic metres.

## FINANCE

1,000 millièmes = 100 piastres = 5 tallaris = 1 Egyptian pound (£E).

Coins: 1, 2 and 5 millièmes; 1, 2, 5 and 10 piastres.

Notes: 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres; 1, 5 and 10 pounds.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = £E0.7167; U.S. \$1 = £E0.3913.

£E100 = £139.53 sterling = \$255.56.

*Note:* From September 1949 to May 1962 the Egyptian pound was valued at U.S. \$2.87156 (\$1 = 348.24 millièmes). Between May 1962 and February 1973 the pound's value was \$2.30 (\$1 = 434.783 millièmes). Since February 1973 the official exchange rate has been £E1 = \$2.55556 (\$1 = 391.304 millièmes) but there are other rates for tourism and since September 1975 a legal free currency market has operated in Port Said. Since May 1976 the "parallel" rate, previously fixed by the Government, has been subject to managed "floating". From November 1967 to August 1971 the exchange rate was £1 sterling = £E1.0435; from December 1971 to June 1972 it was £1 sterling = £E1.1328.

## BUDGET ESTIMATES

(£E million)

## CURRENT BUDGETS

REVENUE			EXPENDITURE		
	1976	1977		1976	1977
Sovereignty revenue	1,341.1	1,780.2	Wages	768.2	937.7
Current and transfer	3,436.7	3,621.8	Current and transfer	4,009.6	4,464.3
TOTAL	4,777.8	5,402.0	TOTAL	4,777.8	5,402.0

## CAPITAL BUDGETS

REVENUE			EXPENDITURE		
	1976	1977		1976	1977
Sundry	887.8	1,027.4	Investments	501.7	765.9
Loans and credit facilities	308.7	621.2	Capital transfers	694.8	882.7
TOTAL	1,196.5	1,648.6	TOTAL	1,196.5	1,648.6

Source: National Bank of Egypt, *Economic Bulletin*, Vol. XXX, No. 1, 1977.

**PLANNED SECTORAL OUTPUT TARGETS 1976-80**  
(at constant 1975 prices—£E million)

	ACTUAL		PLANNED			
	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980
Agriculture . . . . .	2,052	2,116	2,182	2,247	2,315	2,384
Industry and mining . . . . .	3,382	3,449	3,665	4,103	4,595	5,145
Oil and products . . . . .	385	581	598	747	859	989
Power . . . . .	90	100	123	145	171	200
Construction . . . . .	465	416	513	589	678	780
Suez . . . . .	42	146	200	230	264	304
Transport and communications . . . . .	300	371	456	501	551	606
Trade and other services . . . . .	2,612	2,830	3,100	3,410	3,751	4,126
<b>TOTAL GROSS OUTPUT</b>	<b>9,278</b>	<b>10,009</b>	<b>10,889</b>	<b>11,975</b>	<b>13,186</b>	<b>14,538</b>

**CENTRAL BANK RESERVES**  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	104	100	99
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	38	17	24
Foreign exchange . . . . .	214	177	216
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>356</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>339</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(£E million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	947.6	1,143.0	1,387.8
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	553.0	706.0	848.8

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	851	813	1,000	1,672	1,567	1,609
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-1,131	-1,170	-1,429	-2,914	-3,941	-3,842
<b>TRADE BALANCE</b>	<b>-280</b>	<b>-357</b>	<b>-429</b>	<b>-1,242</b>	<b>-2,374</b>	<b>-2,233</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	182	308	421	708	1,078	1,975
Imports of services . . . . .	-386	-417	-556	-829	-1,178	-1,260
<b>BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES</b>	<b>-485</b>	<b>-466</b>	<b>-564</b>	<b>-1,363</b>	<b>-2,473</b>	<b>-1,518</b>
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	11	5	6	42	90	87
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	268	290	635	993	986	623
<b>CURRENT BALANCE</b>	<b>-207</b>	<b>-170</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>-327</b>	<b>-1,397</b>	<b>-807</b>
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	10	117	-62	-156	588	541
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	89	75	111	345	-509	-264
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	—	-7	-10	-12	-24	-7
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements)</b>	<b>-107</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>-150</b>	<b>-1,343</b>	<b>-537</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	20	22	—	—	—	—
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC.</b>	<b>-87</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>-150</b>	<b>-1,343</b>	<b>-537</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(£E million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	400.0	390.8	361.1	920.1	1,539.3	1,920.0
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	343.2	358.8	444.2	593.3	548.6	683.8

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

IMPORTS	£E MILLION			
	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cereals and Milling Products . . . . .	68.2	288.9	286.6	221.0
Animal and Vegetable Oils . . . . .	16.8	47.3	135.2	37.4
General Grocery . . . . .	4.8	8.6	16.0	21.2
Tobacco . . . . .	11.2	11.5	20.7	26.3
Textiles and Textile Articles . . . . .	16.9	22.0	29.7	55.4
Paper and Paper Products . . . . .	11.8	32.9	61.8	60.7
Pottery and Glassware . . . . .	3.6	5.0	14.9	20.2
Clocks, Watches, Scientific Apparatus	4.1	5.3	12.1	21.1
Mineral Products (excl. Crude Petro-				
leum) . . . . .	7.2	29.8	43.9	63.1
Chemical Products . . . . .	53.6	122.2	197.5	125.9
Wood, Hides and Rubber . . . . .	24.9	57.4	96.4	89.2
Machinery and Electrical Apparatus	51.7	78.6	169.8	280.1
Transport Equipment . . . . .	35.9	84.4	139.8	178.0
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	3.6	1.2	71.8	21.0
Iron and Steel . . . . .	25.3	56.6	118.1	113.6

EXPORTS	1974		1975		1976	
	'000 tons	£E million	'000 tons	£E million	'000 tons	£E million
Cotton, raw . . . . .	232	279.1	185	201.0	165	154.8
Cotton yarn . . . . .	37	65.1	32	63.0	37	57.6
Cotton piece goods . . . . .	14	20.1	9	16.2	14	17.4
Rice . . . . .	136	39.7	104	24.2	211	31.0
Potatoes . . . . .	100	5.9	48	3.2	158	17.2
Onions . . . . .	104	7.6	70	7.0	66	8.0
Edible fruits . . . . .	169	12.0	228	20.4	185	24.3
Manganese and phosphates . . . . .	120	1.8	105	2.2	119	2.2
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	940	23.9	923	23.1	3,922	109.8
Benzine, kerosene and mazout . . . . .	33	0.2	243	5.7	440	10.9
Cement . . . . .	181	2.4	86	1.2	25	0.6

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(£E million)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	18.3	83.2	67.2	n.a.
France . . . . .	30.7	137.9	165.0	91.2
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	18.0	23.8	39.5	25.6
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	28.3	56.9	129.0	172.1
India . . . . .	10.0	8.3	25.6	38.1
Italy . . . . .	16.9	35.1	91.0	118.7
Japan . . . . .	5.5	10.0	50.9	74.1
Lebanon . . . . .	7.8	31.8	32.9	n.a.
Netherlands . . . . .	11.0	22.4	42.0	n.a.
Romania . . . . .	16.3	47.1	56.3	20.8
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	0.2	4.1	52.1	28.4
Switzerland . . . . .	6.1	20.5	31.8	n.a.
U.S.S.R. . . . .	25.6	80.9	91.1	74.9
United Kingdom . . . . .	13.6	25.6	70.0	85.1
U.S.A. . . . .	45.2	152.2	296.2	244.2

[continued on next page]

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—*continued*

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Bulgaria	8.1	10.3	13.4	n.a.
China, People's Republic	7.6	13.5	20.5	20.1
Czechoslovakia	26.2	38.8	40.4	33.1
France	10.7	14.4	8.3	21.1
German Democratic Republic	17.4	23.8	32.2	30.5
Germany, Federal Republic	14.0	25.6	7.8	11.4
India	13.3	10.3	—	5.6
Italy	19.5	26.4	24.6	50.0
Japan	22.8	59.7	4.2	20.2
Poland	15.1	16.6	17.8	13.6
Romania	11.3	14.8	25.3	11.2
U.S.S.R.	145.9	194.9	237.2	165.7
United Kingdom	14.8	22.0	8.2	23.5
U.S.A.	6.7	4.5	0.8	23.0
Yugoslavia	4.6	4.3	9.1	12.9

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1974	1975
Total Freight (million ton km.)	2,464	2,259
Total Passengers (million passenger km.)	8,671	8,831
Track Length (km.)	4,385	4,385

## ROADS

(Licences issued at end of each year)

	1974	1975	1976
Buses	8,711	9,542	10,827
Lorries	31,475	36,776	46,575
Cars	184,475	215,533	245,629
Motor Cycles	40,923	49,565	63,463

## SHIPPING

## SUEZ CANAL TRAFFIC

	VESSELS	NET TONNAGE ( <sup>'000</sup> )	PASSENGERS ( <sup>'000</sup> )	RECEIPTS (£E <sup>'000</sup> )
1964	19,943	227,991	270	77,697
1965	20,289	246,817	291	85,792
1966	21,250	274,250	300	95,187
1967: Jan.—May	9,652	127,825	157	44,000

The Suez Canal was reopened on June 5th, 1975, and during 1976 16,806 vessels (including 2,610 tankers) passed through the canal.

## CIVIL AVIATION

(tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cargo	17,433	21,608	18,760	22,036	25,572
Mail	1,201	1,299	1,437	1,276	1,236

## TOURISM

	TOTAL VISITORS	ARABS	EUROPEANS	AMERICANS	OTHERS	TOTAL (guest-nights) ('000)
1973	534,846	333,082	118,697	41,214	41,853	6,394
1974	675,794	412,622	152,074	55,922	55,176	6,294
1975	792,429	437,513	214,139	75,785	64,992	5,854
1976	983,495	534,531	283,270	89,512	76,182	6,796

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

	INSTITUTIONS		TEACHERS	PUPILS
	Public	Private		
Pre-primary	n.a.	300	n.a.	41,948
Primary	9,465	822	112,649	4,120,936
Preparatory	1,517	1,156	34,571	1,339,063
Secondary general	321	659	16,450	358,319
Secondary technical	328	196	24,294	377,495
Teacher training	64	—	2,755	33,014
Higher	126	12	18,943	441,090

Sources (unless otherwise stated): Central Agency for Public Mobilization and Statistics, Cairo; Research Department, National Bank of Egypt, Cairo; International Monetary Fund.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Permanent Constitution of the Arab Republic of Egypt was approved by referendum on September 11th, 1971. There are six chapters with 193 articles, many of them based on the 1964 Interim Constitution, but chapters 3 and 4 show a considerable degree of liberalization of the former statutes.

## CHAPTER I

## The State

Egypt is an Arab Republic with a democratic, socialist system based on the alliance of the working people and derived from the country's historical heritage and the spirit of Islam.

The Egyptian people are part of the Arab nation, who work towards total Arab unity.

Islam is the religion of the State; Arabic is its official language and the Islamic code is a principal source of legislation. The State safeguards the freedom of worship and of performing rites for all religions.

Sovereignty is of the people alone which is the source of all powers.

The protection, consolidation and preservation of the socialist gains is a national duty: the sovereignty of law is the basis of the country's rule, and the independence of immunity of the judiciary are basic guarantees for the protection of rights and liberties.

The Arab Socialist Union is the political organization of the State which represents the alliance of the working forces of the people; the farmers, workers, soldiers, the intelligentsia and national capitalism.

## CHAPTER 2

## The Fundamental Elements of Society

Social solidarity is the basis of Egyptian society, and the family is its nucleus.

The State ensures the equality of men and women in both political and social rights in line with the provisions of Moslem legislation.

Work is a right, an honour and a duty which the State guarantees together with the services of social and health insurance, pensions for incapacity and unemployment.

The economic basis of the Republic is the socialist based on sufficiency and justice. It is calculated to prevent exploitation and to level up differences between classes.

The people control all means of production and regulate the national economy according to a comprehensive development plan which determines the role of Arab and foreign capital.

Property is subject to the people's control.

Property shall be expropriated only by law and against fair compensation. Nationalization shall also be by law for public interest considerations or socialist objectives.

Agricultural holding may be limited by law.

The State follows a comprehensive central planning and compulsory planning approach based on quinquennial socio-economic and cultural development plans whereby the society's resources are mobilized and put to the best use.

The public Sector assumes the leading role in the development of the national economy. The State provides

absolute protection of this Sector as well as the property of co-operative societies and trade unions against all attempts to tamper with them.

### CHAPTER 3

#### Public Liberties, Rights and Duties

All citizens are equal before the law. Personal liberty is a natural right and no one may be arrested, searched, imprisoned or restricted in any way without a court order.

Houses have sanctity, and shall not be placed under surveillance or searched without a court order with reasons given for such action.

The law safeguards the sanctities of the private lives of all citizens; so have all postal, telegraphic telephonic and other means of communication which may not therefore be confiscated, or perused except by a court order giving the reasons, and only for a specified period.

Public rights and freedoms are also inviolate and all calls for atheism and anything that reflects adversely on divine religions is prohibited.

The freedom of opinion, the Press, printing and publications and all information media are safeguarded.

Press censorship is forbidden, so are warnings, suspensions or cancellations through administrative channels. Under exceptional circumstances as in cases of emergency or in war time, censorship may be imposed on information media for a definite period.

Egyptians have the right to permanent or provisional emigration and no Egyptian may be deported or prevented from returning to the country.

Citizens have the right to private meetings in peace provided they bear no arms. Egyptians also have the right to form societies which have no secret activities or are hostile to the government. Public meetings are also allowed within the limits of the law.

### CHAPTER 4

#### Sovereignty of the Law

All acts of crime should be specified together with the penalties for the acts.

Recourse to justice, it says, is a right of all citizens, and those who are financially unable, will be assured of means to defend their rights.

Arrested persons may protest against their detention and their protests should be decided upon within a prescribed period otherwise they should be released.

### CHAPTER 5

#### System of Government

The President, who must be at least 40 years old, is nominated by at least one-third of the members of the People's Assembly, approved by at least two-thirds, and elected by popular referendum. His term is for six years and he 'may be re-elected for another subsequent term.'

He may take emergency measures in the interests of the state but these measures must be approved by referendum within 60 days.

The People's Assembly, elected for five years, is the legislative body and approves general policy, the budget and the development plan. It shall have 'not less than 350' elected members, at least half of whom shall be workers or farmers, and the President may appoint up to ten additional members. In exceptional circumstances the Assembly, by a two-thirds vote, may authorize the President to rule by decree for a specified period but these decrees must be approved by the Assembly at its next meeting.

The Assembly may pass a vote of no confidence in a Deputy Prime Minister, a Minister or a Deputy Minister, provided three days' notice of the vote is given, and the minister must then resign. In the case of the Prime Minister, the Assembly may 'prescribe' his responsibility and submit a report to the President: if the President disagrees with the report but the Assembly persists, then the matter is put to a referendum: if the people support the President the Assembly is dissolved; if they support the Assembly the President must accept the resignation of the Government. The President may dissolve the Assembly prematurely, but his action must be approved by a referendum and elections must be held within 60 days.

Executive Authority is vested in the President, who may appoint one or more vice-presidents and appoints all ministers. He may also dismiss the vice-presidents and ministers. The President has 'the right to refer to the people in connection with important matters related to the country's higher interests.' The Government is described as 'the supreme executive and administrative organ of the state'. Its members, whether full ministers or deputy ministers, must be at least 35 years old. Further sections define the roles of Local Government, Specialized National Councils, the Judiciary, the Higher Constitutional Court, the Socialist Prosecutor General, the Armed Forces and National Defence Council and the Police.

### CHAPTER 6

#### General and Transitional Provisions

No law shall normally have retroactive effect, but this may be changed, except in criminal matters, with the approval of a majority of the Assembly. Articles of the constitution may be revised, at the suggestion of the President or one-third of the Assembly, but the revision must be submitted for approval by a public referendum. The term of the present President shall date from his election as President of the United Arab Republic.

#### Political Parties

In June 1977 the People's Assembly adopted a new law on political parties, which, subject to certain conditions, permitted the formation of political parties for the first time since 1953 (see under Political Parties, p. 320).

## THE GOVERNMENT

### THE PRESIDENCY

**President:** Col. MUHAMMAD ANWAR SADAT (re-elected for a second six-year term of office, September 1976).

**Vice-President:** Lt.-Gen. MUHAMMAD HOSNI MUBARAK.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister:** MAMDUH MUHAMMAD SALEM.

**Deputy Prime Minister for Financial and Economic Affairs and for Planning:** Dr. ABDUL MONEIM EL-KAISOUNY.

**Deputy Prime Minister for Social Development, Presidency Affairs and the Sudan:** Dr. MUHAMMAD HAFEZ GHANEM.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of War and War Production:** Gen. MUHAMMAD ABDUL GHANI AL-GAMASSI.

**Deputy Prime Minister for Production and Minister of Power and Energy:** AHMED SULTAN.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** MUHAMMAD IBRAHIM KAMAL.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Dr. BOUTROS BOUTROS GHALLI.

**Minister of Manpower and Vocational Training:** SAAD MUHAMMAD AHMED.

**Minister of Tourism and Aviation:** MUHEB RAMZI STINOUE.

**Minister of Social Affairs and Insurance:** AMAL OSMAN.

**Minister of State for People's Assembly Affairs:** Dr. AHMED FUAD MOHIEDDIN.

**Minister of Petroleum, Industry and Mineral Wealth:** AHMED EZZEDIN HILAL.

**Minister of Transport, Communications and Maritime Transport:** ABDUL SATTAR MEGAHID.

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs, Follow-up and Control:** ALBERT BARSOUM SALAMA.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. MUSTAFA KAMAL HELMY.

**Minister of the Interior:** Maj.-Gen. NABAWY ISMAIL.

**Minister of State for Local Government, Youth and People's and Political Organizations:** MUHAMMAD HAMED MAHMOUD.

**Minister of Trade and Supply:** ZAKARIA TEWFIQ ABDUL FATTAH.

**Minister of Agriculture:** IBRAHIM MAHMOUD SHUKRI.

**Minister of Irrigation:** ABDUL AZIM ABDULLA ABUL ATA.

**Minister of State for Scientific Research and Atomic Energy:** Dr. MUHAMMAD ABDUL MAABOUD EL GEBEILY.

**Minister of State for War Production:** GAMALEDDEIN MUHAMMAD SIDKY.

**Minister of Information and Culture:** ABDUL-MONEIM MAHMOUD SAWI.

**Minister of State for Agriculture, Sudan Affairs, Industrial Co-operatives and Water Resources:** Dr. ABDUL AZIZ HUSSEIN.

**Minister of Justice:** AHMED SAMIH TALAAT.

**Minister of State for Administrative Development:** ISSA SHAHEEN.

**Minister of Housing and Reconstruction:** HASSANBALLAH KAFRAOUI.

**Minister of Economy and Economic Cooperation:** Dr. HAMED ABDUL LATIF EL SAYEH.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. IBRAHIM GAMIL MUSTAFA BADRAM.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. MUHAMMAD SALAHEDDIN HAMED.

**Minister of Waqfs and Minister of State for Azhar Affairs:** Sheikh MUHAMMAD METWALLY ABDUL HAFEZ EL SHAARAWY.

**Minister of State:** Dr. NAIM MUSTAPHA ABOU TALEB, ALI SALEM.

**Vice-Minister of the Interior:** KAMAL HAMID KHAIRALLA.

## PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The Assembly has 360 members, of whom 350 are elected and 10 nominated by the President.  
ELECTIONS, OCTOBER 28th and NOVEMBER 4th, 1976

Of the 342 elective seats contested, the Arab Socialists won 280, the Liberal Socialists 12, the National Progressive Unionists 2 and independents 48.

**Speaker:** SAYED MAREI.

**Deputy Speaker:** SAID ALI SAID.

**Leader of the Opposition:** MUSTAFA KAMEL MURAD (Liberal Socialist).

## EGYPT

**Tunisia:** 26 Sh. El Guezira (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* SALAH EDDINE ABDELLAH.

**Turkey:** Avenue El Nil (Giza) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Uganda:** 9 Midan El Missaha (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. JACK-WILLIAM BUNYENYEZI (also accredited to Algeria, Iraq, Mauritania, Morocco, Spain, Syria, Tunisia and Turkey).

**U.S.S.R.:** 95 Sh. Giza (Giza) (E); *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR POLIAKOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** 55 Rue Mohammad Mazhar (E); *Ambassador:* SAIF AL-JARWAN.

**United Kingdom:** Kasr El Doubara (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* WILLIE MORRIS.

**U.S.A.:** 5 America El Latina St. (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* HERMANN EILTS.

**Uruguay:** 6 Sh. Loutfallah (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* SILVIO A. CORRADI IRISARRI.

**Vatican City:** 5 Sh. Muhammad Mazhar (Zamalek) (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* (vacant).

Egypt also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, Cape Verde, Costa Rica, Fiji, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Laos, Lesotho, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mozambique, Nicaragua, Seychelles, Swaziland, Togo and the Upper Volta.

## *Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System*

**Venezuela:** 15A Sh. Mansour Muhammad (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Col. JESÚS MANUEL PÉREZ MORÁLES.

**Viet-Nam:** 24 Mossadek St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* NGUYEN HUY THU.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** 15 Sh. El Nahda (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* HASSAN YEHA AL-SAHOLI.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Soliman Abaza St. (Dokki) (E); (*diplomatic relations broken off, December 5th, 1977*).

**Yugoslavia:** 33 Sh. El Mansour Muhammad (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* AUGUSTIN PAPIC.

**Zaire:** 5 Mansour Mohammad St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* MUTUALE TSHIKANKIE (also accredited to Lebanon and Turkey).

**Zambia:** 13 Souria St. (Madinet El Mohandessine) (E); *Ambassador:* H. M. NZUNGA (also accredited to Algeria, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Lebanon and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Courts of Law in Egypt are basically divided into four categories as follows:

1. *The Supreme Court* (called *The Court of Cassation*)
2. *The Courts of Appeal*
3. *The Primary Tribunals*
4. *The Summary Tribunals*

Each Court contains criminal and civil chambers.

### 1. The Supreme Court

The highest Court of Law in Egypt. Its sessions are held at Cairo and its jurisdiction covers the whole Egyptian territory.

Final judgements rendered in criminal and civil matters may be referred to the Supreme Court—by the accused or the Public Prosecution in criminal matters, and by any of the litigants in civil matters—in cases of misapplications or misinterpretations of the law as applied by the competent court in final judgement, as well as in cases of irregularity in the form of the judgement or the procedures having effect on that judgement.

The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice, four Deputy-Chief Justices and thirty-six Justices.

### 2. Courts of Appeal

There are six Courts of Appeal situated in the more important Governorates of Egypt: Cairo, Alexandria, Asyut, Mansura, Tanta, and Beni Suef. Each of these courts contains a criminal chamber, *The Assize Court*, to try cases of felonies, and a civil chamber to hear appeals filed by any of the litigants in civil matters against a judgement rendered by the primary tribunal, where the law so permits.

**President in Cairo:** M. MAHMOUD ABD-EL-LATIF.

### 3. Primary Tribunals

In each Governorate, there is a Primary Tribunal, each of which contains several chambers. Each chamber is composed of three Judges. Some of these chambers try criminal cases, whilst others hear civil litigations.

Primary Tribunals sit as Courts of Appeal in certain cases, according to circumstances.

### 4. Summary Tribunals

Summary Tribunals are branches of the Primary Tribunals and are situated in the different districts of Egypt. Each of these tribunals is composed of a single Judge.

Summary Tribunals hear civil and criminal matters of minor importance according to certain details.

### The Public Prosecution

The Public Prosecution is headed by the Attorney-General and consists of a large number of Attorneys, Chief Prosecutors and Prosecutors, who are distributed among the various districts of Egypt. The Public Prosecution is represented at all criminal Courts and also at litigation in certain civil matters. Furthermore, the enforcement of judgement rendered in criminal cases is controlled and supervised by the Public Prosecution.

**Attorney-General:** IBRAHIM KALYOUBI.

### The Supreme Judicial Council

This Council exists to guarantee the independence of the judicial system from outside interference. Under the presidency of the Chief Justice, the Supreme Judicial Council contains the following members:

- the Chief Justice
- two Deputy Chief Justices
- the Under-Secretary of State for the Ministry of Justice
- the Attorney-General
- the President of the Court of Appeal in Cairo
- the President of the Primary Tribunal in Cairo.

All matters concerning the promotion, discipline or otherwise of the members of the judicial system are referred to this Council.

An Arbitration Bureau was set up in 1966 to investigate cases between state and public sector organizations.



## RELIGION

Over 90 per cent of Egyptians are Muslims, and almost all of these follow Sunni tenets. There are over a million Copts in Egypt forming the largest religious minority. Besides the Copts there are other Christian minorities numbering about a quarter of a million and consisting of Greek Orthodox, Roman Catholics, Armenians and Protestants. There is also a small Jewish minority.

**Grand Sheikh of Al Azhar:** Dr. ABDEL-HALIM MAHMOUD.

**Grand Mufti of Egypt:** Sheikh KHATIR MUHAM MUHAMMAD.

**Coptic Orthodox Church:** Anba Ruies Building, Ramses St., Abbasiya, Cairo; f. A.D. 61; Leader Pope SHENOUDA III; about 8 million followers in Egypt, Sudan, N. America, Canada, Australia, Jordan, Lebanon, Germany, Austria, U.K., France, Libya and Israel.

**Coptic Catholic Church:** Patriarch Cardinal STEPHANOS I SIDAROUS, 34 Sh. Ibn Sandar, Koubbeh Bridge, Cairo; 4 dioceses; 120,000 mems.; publs. *Al Salah*, *Sadik el Kahen*, *Al Risalat*.

**Greek Catholic Patriarchate:** P.O.B. 50076 Beirut, Lebanon; 16 rue Daher, Cairo; Patriarch of Antioch, of Alexandria and of Jerusalem His Beatitude MAXIMOS V. HAKIM; 500,000 mems. in the Middle East.

**Greek Orthodox Church:** Patriarch NIKOLAUS VI.

**Armenian Apostolic Church:** 179 Ramses Ave., Cairo, P.O.B. 48-Faggala; Archbishop MAMPRE SIROUNIAN.

**Armenian Catholic Patriarchate:** 36 Mohammed Sabri Abou Alam Street, Cairo; Archbishop RAPHAEL BAYAN.

**Maronite Church:** 15 Hamdi Street, Daher, Cairo; Archbishop JOSEPH MERHI.

**Syrian Catholic Church:** 46 rue Daher, Cairo; Bishop BASILE MOUSSA DAUD.

**Jewish Community:** Office of the Chief Rabbi, Rabbi HAIM DOUEK; 13 Sebil-el-Khazindar St., Abbassia, Cairo.

## THE PRESS

Despite a fairly high illiteracy rate, the Egyptian Press is well developed. Cairo is the biggest publishing centre in the Middle East.

Legally all newspapers and magazines come under the control of the Arab Socialist Union. All the important newspapers and magazines are owned by the Union, although the four big publishing houses of al-Ahram, Dar al-Hilal, Dar Akhbar al-Yom and Dar al-Gomhouriya, operate as separate entities and compete with each other commercially. Dar al-Hilal is concerned only with magazines and publishes *al-Mussawar*, *Hawa'a* and *al-Kawakeb*. Dar Akhbar al-Yom publishes the daily newspaper *al-Akhbar*, the weekly newspaper *Akhbar al-Yom* and the weekly magazine *Akher Saa*.

Dar al Gomhouriya publishes the daily *al-Gomhouriya*, the daily English language paper *Egyptian Gazette*, the daily French newspaper *Le Progrès Egyptien* and the afternoon paper *al-Misaa*.

The most authoritative daily newspaper is the very old established *al-Ahram*. Other popular large circulation magazines are *Rose al-Youssef*, *Sabah al-Kheir* and *al Izaw w'al Television*.

In February 1974 President Sadat ended press censorship, except on military matters, and foreign correspondents in Cairo were relieved of the duty of submitting their reports, except those on military matters, for censorship.

In May 1975 President Sadat set up the Supreme Press Council, under the Chairmanship of the First Secretary of the Arab Socialist Union, to develop the Press and find solutions to its problems. Extensive personnel changes were made in the Egyptian Press in March 1976.

## DAILIES

## ALEXANDRIA

**Barid al-Charikat:** P.O.B. 813; f. 1952; Arabic; evening; commerce, finance, insurance and marine affairs, etc.; Editor S. BENEDUCCI; circ. 15,000.

**al-Ittihad al-Misri:** 13 Sharia Sidi Abdel Razzak; f. 1871; Arabic; evening; Propr. ANWAR MAHER FARAG; Dir HASSAN MAHER FARAG.

**Le Journal d'Alexandrie:** 1 Sharia Rolo; French; evening; Editor CHARLES ARCACHE.

**La Réforme:** 8 Passage Sherif; f. 1895; French; noon; Propr. Comte AZIZ DE SAAB; circ. 7,000.

**al-Safeer:** 4 El-Sahafa St.; f. 1924; Arabic; evening; Editor MOSTAFA SHARAF.

**Tachydromos-Egyptos:** 4 Sharia Zangarol; f. 1882; Greek; morning; liberal; Publisher PENY COUTSOUNIS; Editor DINOS COUTSOUNIS; circ. 11,000.

## CAIRO

**al-Ahram (The Pyramids):** Gallaa St.; f. 1875; Arabic; morning; Chair. YOUSSEF EL SEBAI; Editor ALI HAMDI EL-GAMAL; circ. 400,000.

**al-Akhbar:** Dar Akhbar al-Yom, Sharia al-Sahafa; f. 1952; Arabic; Chair. and Editor MOUSA SABRY; Man. Editor AHMED ZEIN; circ. 695,000.

**Arev:** 3 Sharia Soliman Halaby; f. 1951; Armenian; evening; official organ of the Armenian Liberal Democratic Party; Editor AVEDIS YAPOUDJIAN.

**Egyptian Gazette:** 24 Sharia Galal; f. 1880; English daily; morning; Editor Dr. AMIN MOHAMED ABOUL-ENEIN; circ. 19,000.

**al-Gomhouriya (The Republic):** 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed; f. 1953; Arabic; morning; Chair. and Editor-in-Chief MOHSEN MOHAMED; circ. 400,000.

**Journal d'Egypte, Le:** 1 Borsa Guédida St.; f. 1936; French; morning; Propr. and Gen. Man. LITA GALLAD; Editor-in-in-Chief MOHAMED RACHAD; circ. 63,000.

**al-Misaa (The Evening):** 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed; Arabic; evening; Chief Editor AHMED ADEL; circ. 70,000.

**Misr:** f. 1977; organ of the Arab Socialist Party.

**Phos:** 14 Zakaria Ahmed St.; f. 1896; Greek; morning; Editor S. PATERAS; Man. BASILE A. PATERAS; circ. 20,000.

**Le Progres Egyptien:** 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed; f. 1890; French; morning including Sundays; Chief Editor NAGUIB HENEIN; circ. 15,000.

## PERIODICALS

## ALEXANDRIA

**al Ahad Al Gedid:** 88 al-Tatwig Street; Editor-in-Chief MAHMUD ABDEL MALAK KORITAM; Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD KORITAM.

**Alexandria Medical Journal:** 4 G. Carducci; English, French and Arabic; quarterly; publ. by Alexandria Medical Asscn.; Editor AMIN RIDA; circ. 1,500.

**Amitié Internationale:** 59 Avenue Hourriya; f. 1957; publ. by Asscn. Egypt. d'Amitié Inter.; Arabic and French; quarterly; Editor Dr. ZAKI BADAOU.

**L'Annuaire des Sociétés Egyptiennes par Actions:** 23 Midan Tahrir; f. 1930; annually in December; French; Propr. ELIE I. POLITI; Editor OMAR EL-SAYED MOURS.

**L'Echo Sportif:** 7 rue de l'Archevêché; French; weekly; Propr. MICHEL BITTAR.

**L'Economiste Egyptien:** 11 rue de la Poste, Alexandria; P.O.B. 847; f. 1901; weekly; Propr. MARGUERITE and JOFFRE HOSNY.

**Egypte-Sports-Cinéma:** 7 Avenue Hourriya; French; weekly; Editor EMILE ASSAAD.

**Egyptian Cotton Gazette:** P.O.B. 433; organ of the Alexandria Cotton Exporters Association; English; twice yearly; Chief Editor Dr. FOUAD A. TAWFIK.

**Egyptian Cotton Statistics:** English; weekly.

**Egyptian Customs Magazine:** 2 Sharia Sinan; deals with invoicing, receipts, etc.; Man. MUHAMMAD ALY EL BADAWY.

**La Gazette d'Orient:** 5 rue de l'Ancienne Bourse; Propr. MAURICE BETITO.

**Guide des Industries:** 2 Sharia Adib; French; annual; Editor SIMON A. BARANIS.

**Informateur des Assurances:** 1 Sharia Adib; f. 1936; French; monthly; Propr. ELIE I. POLITI; Editor SIMON A. BARANIS.

**La Réforme Illustrée:** 8 Passage Sherif; f. 1925; French; weekly; Propr. Comte AZIZ DE SAAB; circ. 20,000.

**Répertoire Permanent de Législation Egyptienne:** 27 Ave. El Guesch, Chatby-les-Bains; f. 1932; French and Arabic; Editor V. SISTO.

**Revue Economique Trimestrielle:** c/o Banque de Port-Said, 18 Talaat Harb St., Alexandria; French (f. 1929) and Arabic (f. 1961) editions; quarterly; Editor: MAHMOUD SAMY EL ADAWAY.

**Sanaet El-Nassig (L'Industrie Textile):** 5 rue de l'Archevêché; Arabic and French; monthly; Editor PHILIPPE COLAS.

**Voce d'Italia:** 90 Sharia Farahde; Italian; fortnightly; Editor R. AVELLINO.

## CAIRO

**Actualité:** 28 Sharia Sherif Pasha; French; weekly; Dir. and Propr. GEORGES TASSO.

**Akhbar al-Yom:** 6 Sharia al-Sahafa; f. 1944; Arabic; weekly (Saturday); Editor-in-Chief ABDEL-HAMID ABDEL-GHANI; Editing Man. SAID SONBOL; circ. 1,099,962.

**Akher Saa:** Dar Akhbar al-Yom, Sharia al-Sahafa; f. 1934; Arabic; weekly (Wednesday); independent; Editor-in-Chief RUSHDY SALEH; circ. 133,817.

**al-Ahd al-Goumhouri:** 132 Sharia Kalaa; Editor ABDEL-KHALEK TAKIA.

**al-Ahra:** f. 1977; weekly; published by Liberal Socialist Party.

**al Ahram Al Iqtisadi:** United Arab Press, Gallaa St.; economic and political affairs; owned by *Al Ahram*; circ. 12,000.

**al-Azhar:** Sharia al-Azhar; Arabic; Dir. MUHAMMAD FARID WABDI.

**al-Doctor:** 8 Hoda Shaarawy St.; f. 1947; Arabic; monthly; Editor Dr. AHMAD M. KAMAL; circ. 30,000.

**al-Fussoul:** 17 Sharia Sherif Pasha; Arabic; monthly; Propr. and Chief Editor MUHAMMAD ZAKI ABDEL KADER.

**al-Garida al-Togaria al-Misriya:** 25 Sharia Nubar Pasha; f. 1921; Arabic; weekly; circ. 7,000.

**al-Hilal:** Dar al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1895; Arabic; literary monthly; Editor SALEH GAWDAT.

**al-Hurriya:** Arabic; weekly; published by Arab Socialist Union; Editor-in-Chief MUHAMMAD SUBAIIH.

**al-Izaa wal-Television:** 13 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1935; Arabic; weekly; Editor and Chair. AHMED BAHGAT; circ. 120,000.

**al-Kawakeb (The Stars):** Dar al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1952; Arabic; film magazine; Editor KAMAL EL-NAGMI; circ. 38,500.

**al-Magalla al-Ziraia:** monthly; agriculture; circ. 30,000.

**al-Mussawar:** Dar al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1924; Arabic weekly; Editors MORSI EL SHAFEE and SABRI ABDUL MAGD; circ. 162,000.

**al-Sabah:** 4 Sharia Muhammad Said Pasha; f. 1922; Arabic; weekly; Editor MOSTAFA EL-KACHACHI.

**al-Tahrir:** 5 Sharia Naguib-Rihani; Arabic; weekly; Editor ABDEL-AZIZ SADEK.

**Ana Wa Inta:** Sharia Central; Arabic; monthly; Editor MOHAMED HASSAN.

**Arab Observer:** published by the Middle East News Agency, 11 Sh. Sahafa; f. 1960; weekly international news magazine; English; Editor-in-Chief Dr. ABDEL HAMID EL-BATRIK.

**Contemporary Thought:** University of Cairo; quarterly; Editor Dr. Z. N. MAHMOUD.

**Echos:** 15 Sharia Mahmoud Bassiouni; f. 1947; French; weekly; Dir. and Propr. GEORGES QRFALI.

**The Egyptian Directory:** 19 Sharia Abdel Khatek Sarwat, B.P. 500; f. 1887; French and English; annual; Man. and Editor TAWHID KAMAL.

**Egyptian Mail:** 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed; f. 1910; English; weekly; Editor Dr. AMIN ABOUL-EENEIN.

**Études Médicales:** Collège de la Ste. Famille Faggalah, Cairo; Editor HUBERT DE LEUSSE.

**Études Scientifiques:** Collège de la Ste. Famille Faggalah, Cairo; scientific and technical quarterly; Editor HUBERT DE LEUSSE.

**La Femme Nouvelle:** 48 Sharia Kasr-el-Nil; French; twice yearly.

**Hawa'a (Eve):** Dar al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; women's magazine; Arabic; weekly.

**Images:** Dar Al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; French; illustrated; weekly; Editors EMILE and CHOUCRI ZEIDAN.

**Industrial Egypt:** P.O.B. 251, 26A Sharia Sherif Pasha, Cairo; f. 1924; Bulletin of the Federation of Egyptian Industries; English and Arabic; quarterly; Editor Dr. Eng. AHMED TAWFIK.

## EGYPT

**Industry and Trade Information:** 13 Sharia Abdel Hamid Said; English; weekly; commercial and industrial bulletin; Dir. and Propr. NICOLAS STAVRI; Editor N. GHANEM.

**Informateur Financier et Commercial:** 24 Sharia Soliman Pasha; f. 1929; weekly; Dir. HENRI POLITI; circ. 15,000.

**Kitab al-Hilal:** 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; monthly; Proprs. EMILE and CHOUKRI ZEIDAN.

**Lawa al-Islam:** 11 Sharia Sherif Pasha; Arabic; monthly; Propr. AHMED HAMZA; Editor MUHAMMAD ALY SHETA.

**Lotus Magazine (Afro-Asian Writings):** 104 Kasr El Eini St.; f. 1968; quarterly; English, French and Arabic; Editor YOUSSEF EL SEBAI.

**Magalet al-Mohandeseen:** 28 Avenue Ramses; f. 1945; published by The Engineers' Syndicate; Arabic and English; ten times a year; Editor and Sec. MAHMOUD SAMI ABDEL KAWI.

**Medical Journal of Cairo University:** Manyal University Hospital, Sharia Kasr el-Aini; f. 1933; Kasr el-Aini Clinical Society; English; quarterly.

**The Middle East Observer:** 8 Chawarby St.; f. 1954; weekly; English; specializing in economics of Middle East and African markets; also publishes supplements on law, foreign trade and tenders; Man. Owner AHMED FODA; Chief Editor AHMED SABRI; circ. 30,000.

**Progrès Dimanche:** 24 Sharia Galal; French; weekly; Editor M. YACCARINI.

**Riwayat al-Hilal:** 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; Arabic; monthly; Proprs. EMILE and CHOUKRI ZEIDAN.

**Rose el Youssef:** 89A Kasr el Ainei St.; f. 1925; Arabic; weekly; political; circulates throughout all Arab countries, includes monthly English section. Chair. ABDEL RAHMAN EL SHARKAWI; Editors FATHI GHANEM and SALAH HAFEZ; Editor English section IBRAHIM EZZAT; circ. 35,000.

**Sabah al-Kheir:** 18 Sharia Mohamed Said; Arabic; weekly; light entertainment; Editor HASSAN FOUAD.

## The Press, Publishers

**Tchehreh Nema:** 14 Sharia Hassan El-Akbar (Abdine); f. 1904; Iranian; monthly; political, literary and general; Editor MANUCHEHR TCHEHREH NEMA MOADEB ZADEH.

**Up-to-Date International Industry:** 10 Sharia Galal; Arabic and English; foreign trade journal.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Middle East News Agency:** 4 Sharia Sherifin, Cairo; f. 1955; regular service in Arabic, English and French; Chair. MOHAMED ABDEL GAWAD; Editors MOHAMED AL BIALI, KAMAL AMER and MUSTAFA NAGUIB.

**Misr Egyptian News Agency:** 43 Sharia Ramses, Cairo.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 33 Kasr El Nil St., Cairo; Man. DANIEL PRIOLLET.

**Agencia EFE (Spain):** 8 Sharia Dr. Handusa, Apt. 18, Garden City; Correspondent ANA MARIA DE NORIEGA.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** 19 Sh. Abdel Khalek Sarwat, Cairo; Chief MARIO RISPOLI.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** 17 Sharia el Brazil, Apt. 59, Cairo-Zamalek; Correspondent EBERHARD AMME.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 33 Kasr El Nil, Cairo; Chief HARRY A. DUNPHY.

**Bulgarian Telegraph Agency:** 13 Sh. Muhammad Kamel Morsi, Aguza, Cairo; Chief DIMITER MASLAROV.

**Deutsche Presse Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** 33 Kasr el Nil St., Apt. 13/4, Cairo.

**Kyodo News Service (Japan):** Flat 12, 33 Abdel Khalek Tharawta, Cairo; Chief HIDEO YAMASHITA.

**Reuters (United Kingdom):** Apt. 43, Immobilia Bldgs., 26 Sh. Sherif Pasha, Cairo, P.O.B. 2040.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 4 Sh. Eloui, P.O.B. 872, Cairo; Chief MAURICE GUINDI.

## PUBLISHERS

**Egyptian General Organization for Publishing and Printing:** 117 Corniche el Nil St., Cairo; affil. to Min. of Culture.

### ALEXANDRIA

**Alexandria University Press:** Shatby.

**Artec:** 10 Sharia Stamboul.

**Dar Nashr ath-Tagata.**

**Egyptian Book Centre:** A. D. Christodoulou and Co., 5 Sharia Adib; f. 1950.

**Egyptian Printing and Publishing House:** Ahmed El Sayed Marouf, 59, Safia Zaghoul; f. 1947.

**Maison Egyptienne d'Editions:** Ahmed El Sayed Marouf, Sharia Adib; f. 1950.

**Maktab al-Misri al-Hadith li-t-Tiba wan-Nashr:** 7 Nobar St.; also at 2 Sherif St., Cairo; Man. AHMAD YEHIA.

### CAIRO

**Al Ahram Publishing House:** Gallaa St., Cairo; publishes newspapers, magazines and books.

**Akhbar El Yom Publishing House:** 6 Sharia al-Sahafa, f. 1944; publishes *al-Akhbar* (daily), *Akhbar al-Yom* (weekly), and colour magazine *Akher Saa*; Pres. MOUSA SABRI; Dir.-Gen. Dr. HUSSEIN EL GHAMRY.

**Al-Hilal Publishing House:** 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1895; publishes *Al-Hilal*, *Riwayat Al-Hilal*, *Kitab Al-Hilal* (monthlies); *Al Mussawar*, *Al Kawakeb*, *Hawa* (weeklies).

**Argus Press:** 10 Zakaria Ahmad St., Cairo; Owner HRASTAN EKMELJIAN.

**Dar al-Gomhouriya:** 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmad; publications include the dailies, *al-Gomhouriya*, *al-Misaa*, *Egyptian Gazette* and *Le Progrès Egyptien*; Pres. MOHSEN MOHAMED.

**Dar al-Hilal:** Al Hilal Bldg., 16 Sharia Mohammed Ezz El-Arab; f. 1892; publishes magazines only, including *al-Mussawar*, *Hawa'a* and *al-Kawakeb*; Chair. AMINA AS-SAID.

**Dar al Kitab al Arabi:** Misr Printing House, Sharia Noubar, Bab al Louk, Cairo; f. 1968; Man. Dir. Dr. SAHAIR AL KALAMAWI.

**Dar al Maaref Egypt:** 1119 Cornich El-Nil St.; f. 1890; Arabic books in all fields; distributor of books in English, French and German; Chair. ANIS MANSOUR, Man. Dir. Dr. MUHAMMAD FOUAD IBRAHIM.

**Documentation and Research Centre for Education (Ministry of Education):** 33 Falaky St.; f. 1956; Dir. Mrs. ZEINAB M. MEHREZ; bibliographies, directories, information and education bulletins.

## EGYPT

**Editions Horus:** 1 Midan Soliman Pasha.

**Editions le Progrès:** 6 Sharia Sherif Pasha; Propr. WADI CHOUKRI.

**Editions et Publications des Pères Jésuites:** 1 rue Boustan al Maksi, Faggala; religious publications in Arabic.

**Editions Universitaires d'Egypte, Les:** Alla El-Dine El Chiati and Co.; 41 Sharia Sherif Pasha.

**Higher University Council for Arts, Letters and Sciences:** University of Cairo.

**Lagnat al Taalif Wal Targama Wal Nashr (Committee for Writing, Translating and Publishing Books):** 9 Sharia El-Kerdassi (Abdine).

**Librairie La Renaissance D'Egypte (Hassan Muhammad & Sons):** 9 Adly St., P.O.B. 2172; f. 1930; Man. HASSAN MUHAMMAD; religion, history, geography, medicine, architecture, economics, politics, law, philosophy, psychology, children's books, atlases, dictionaries.

**Maktabet Misr:** P.O.B. 16, Faggalah, Cairo; f. 1932; publ. wide variety of fiction, biographies and textbooks for schools and universities; Man. AMIR SAID GOUDA A SAHHRAR.

## Publishers, Radio and Television. Finance

**Middle East Publishing Co.:** 29 Rue Abdel Khalek Sarwat.

**Mohamed Abbas Sid Ahmed:** 55 Sharia Nubar.

**National Library Press (Dar al Kutub):** Midan Ahmed Maher; bibliographic works.

**Now Publications:** J. Meshaka and Co., 5 Sharia Maspero.

**The Public Organization for Books and Scientific Appliances:** Cairo University, Orman, Ghiza; f. 1965; state organization publishing academic books for universities, higher institutes, etc.; also imports books, periodicals and scientific appliances; Chair. KAMIL SEDDIK; Vice-Chair. FATTHY LABIB.

**Senouhy Publishers:** 54 Sharia Abdel-Khalek Sarwat; f. 1956; Dirs. LEILA A. FADEL, OMAR RASHAD.

Other Cairo publishers include: *Dar al-Fikr al-Arabi*, *Dar al-Fikr al-Hadith Li-t-Tab wan-Nashr*, *Dar wa Matabi*, *Dar al-Nahda al-Arabiya*, *Dar al-Misriya Li-t-Talif wal-Tardjma*, *Dar al-Qalam*, *Dar ath-Thagapa*, *Majlis al-Ala Li-Riyyat al-Funun*, *Maktaba Ain Shams*, *Maktaba al-Andshilu al-Misriya*, *Maktabat al-Chandshi*, *Maktabat al-Nahira al-Hadith*, *Markaz Tasjil al-Athar al-Misriya*, *Matbaat ar-Risala*, *al-Qaumiya li-t-Tibaa wan-Nashr-Wizarat az-Ziraa Maslahat al-Basatin*.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Egyptian Radio and Television Corporation:** P.O.B. 566, Cairo; f. 1971; supervised by Dep. Prime Minister and affil. to Ministry of Culture and Information; Pres. MOHAMED MAHMOUD ARAFA ZAYAN.

**Société Egyptienne de Publicité:** 24-26 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed, Cairo; f. 1906; handles all advertising media in Egypt, including radio, TV and Suez Canal advertising panels; affil. to Al Tahrir Printing and Publishing House; is exclusive agent for *Al Gomhouriya*, *Al Missa*, *The Egyptian Gazette* and *Le Progrès Egyptien*; Dep. Dir. Gen. KHEDR MOHAMED ABDEL SALEM.

### RADIO

**Egyptian Broadcasting Corporation:** Corniche el Nil, Cairo; f. 1928; 169 hours daily; Chair. of Radio Mrs. SAFIA EL MOHANDIS.

Home service programmes in Arabic, English, French, Armenian, German, Greek and Italian; foreign services in

Hebrew, Persian, Spanish, Bengali, Turkish, Polari, Malawi, Shona, Lingala, Yoruba, Dankali, English, Swahili, Urdu, Indonesian, Hindi, Somali, Russian, Sotho, Sindebek, Amharic, Wolof, French, Hausa, German, Siam, Pushtu, Portuguese, Italian, Zulu, Nianja, Thai, Bambara, Arabic. *Broadcasting and TV* (weekly), *Broadcasting Art* (quarterly).

**Middle East Radio:** Société Egyptienne de Publicité, 24-26 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed, Cairo; f. 1964; commercial service with 500-kW. transmitter; U.K. Agents: Radio and Television Services (Middle East) Ltd., 21 Hertford St., London, W.1.

In 1976 there were 8 million radio receivers and 850,000 television sets.

### TELEVISION

**Egyptian Television Organization:** Corniche el Nil, Cairo; f. 1960; 150 hours weekly (two channels); Chair. Mrs. TOMADER TAWFIK.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in £ Egyptian)

The whole banking system was nationalized in 1961.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Egypt:** 31 Kasr-el-Nil St., Cairo; f. 1961; cap. 5.0m., dep. 1,719.5m. (June 1977); Gov. MUHAMMAD ABDEL-FATTAH IBRAHIM; publs. *Economic Review* (quarterly), *Annual Report*.

### COMMERCIAL AND SPECIALIZED BANKS

**Arab Land Bank:** 33 Abdel-Khalek Sarwat St., Cairo; Pres. AHMED AMIN ALY FAHMI.

**Bank of Alexandria, S.A.E.:** 6 Salah Salem St., Alexandria; and 49 Kasr El-Nil St., Cairo; f. 1864; cap. p.u. 3m., dep. 440.9m. (December 1976); 85 brs.; Chair. MOHAMED M. EL BAYOUMI.

**Banque du Caire:** 22 Adly Pasha St., Cairo; f. 1952; cap. and reserves 7.4m.; dep. 736.4m. (December 1976); 77 brs.; Chair. MUHAMMAD EZZAT FAHMY; Man. Dir. MAHMOUD FAHMY.

**Banque Misr, S.A.E.:** 151 Mohamed Farid St., Cairo; f. 1920; 155 brs.; cap. 4m.; res. 46m.; dep. 812m. (December 1976); Chair. AHMED FOUD; publ. *Economic Bulletin*.

**Crédit Foncier Egyptien:** 11 El Mashadi St., Cairo; Chair. Dr. ALI SABRI YASSIN.

**Egyptian General Agricultural and Co-operative Organization:** 110 El-Kasr El-Eini St., Cairo; f. 1964; formerly Agricultural Credit and Co-operative Bank.

**Head Bank for Development and Agricultural Credit:** 110 El-Kasr El-Eini St., Cairo; f. 1964; formerly Agricultural Credit and Co-operative Bank; Chair. FATHALLA RIFAAT MOHAMED.

**Industrial Development Bank:** 110 El-Gala St., Cairo; Chair. ABDEL HAMID KABOODAN.

## EGYPT

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**National Bank of Egypt, S.A.E.:** 24 Sherif Pasha St., Cairo; f. 1898; nationalized 1960; handles all commercial banking operations; cap. and res. 28.7m.; dep. 525.9m. (December 1976); 93 brs. Chair. MOHAMED ABDEL MONEIM ROUSHDY; publ. *Quarterly Economic Bulletin*.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Nasser Social Bank:** 35 Kasr El Nil St., Cairo; f. 1971; interest-free savings and investment bank for social and economic development.

### MULTINATIONAL BANKS

**Arab African Bank:** 44 Abdel-Khalek Sarwat St., Cairo; f. 1964; cap. 20m. sterling; res. 9.4m.; undertakes all types of foreign trade finance, investment in development projects in Arab and African countries; Chair. and Man. Dir. IBRAHIM EL IBRAHIM; Deputy Chair. and Man. Dir. MAHMOUD BAHIR ONSY (Egypt); brs. in Beirut, Dubai, Mutrah and Abu Dhabi; Rep. Office in Khartoum and Kuwait.

**Arab International Bank:** 35 Abdel Khalek Sarwat St., Cairo; f. 1971; cap. 48m.; aims to promote trade and investment in Egypt, Libya and other Arab countries; Chair. Dr. AHMED NAZMY ABDEL HAMID.

### COMMERCIAL JOINT VENTURE BANKS

**Banque du Caire et de Paris:** Cairo; Banque du Caire has 51 per cent interest and Banque Nationale de Paris 49 per cent.

**Chase National Bank:** 12 El Birgass St., Garden City, P.O.B. 2430, Cairo; National Bank of Egypt has 51 per cent interest and Chase Manhattan Bank 49 per cent.

**Egyptian-American Bank:** Cairo; Bank of Alexandria has 51 per cent interest and American Express Banking Corporation 49 per cent.

**Misr International Bank:** 14 Alfy St., P.O.B. 631, Cairo; Bank Misr has a 51 per cent interest and First National Bank of Chicago, Banco di Roma and UBAF hold 49 per cent.

**Misr-America International Bank:** Cairo; Development Industrial Bank has 26 per cent interest, Misr Insurance Co. has 25 per cent; while Bank of America has 40 per cent, Kuwait Real Estate Bank 4.5 per cent and First Arabian Corporation 4.5 per cent.

**Misr-Romanian Bank:** Cairo; Misr Bank has 51 per cent interest, while Romanian Bank for Foreign Trade has 19 per cent, Romanian Bank for Agriculture and Food Industries 15 per cent, and Romanian Investments Bank 15 per cent.

### JOINT VENTURE BANKS (FOREIGN CURRENCIES)

Cairo/Barclays International Bank, International Credit Bank-Misr, Misr Iran Development Bank, Société Arabe Internationale de Banques.

### FOREIGN BANKS

American Express International Banking Corporation, Arab Bank Ltd., Banca Commerciale Italiana, Bank Melli Iran, Bank of America, Bank of Credit and Commerce-International, Bank of Nova Scotia, Bank Saderat Iran, Citibank, Grindlays Bank Ltd., Lloyds Bank International Ltd., National Bank of Abu Dhabi, Oman Limited Bank, Rafidain Bank.

### OFFSHORE BANK

Manufacturers Hanover Trust Co.

### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Cairo Stock Exchange:** 4A Cherifein St., Cairo; f. 1883; Pres. MUHAMMAD ALY HASSAN.

**Alexandria Stock Exchange:** Pres. HASSAN HAGGAG

### INSURANCE

**Misr Insurance Company:** 7 Sharia Talaat Harb, Cairo; Chair. FATHI MOHAMED IBRAHIM.

**Arab International Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 2498, 7th Floor, 7 Sharia Talaat Harb, Cairo; a joint-stock free zone company established by Egyptian and foreign insurance companies.

**Al Chark Insurance Company, S.A.E.:** Cairo; 15 Sharia Kasr-el-Nil; f. 1931; Chair. AMIN EL-HIZZAWI; general and life.

**Commercial Insurance Company of Egypt, S.A.E.:** 7 Midan E. Tahrir, Cairo; f. 1947; life, fire, marine, accident, Man. Dir. AHMED ZAKY HELMY.

**The Egyptian Reinsurance Company, S.A.E.:** 13 Ittihad El Mohamin El Arab, Dar el Shifa St., Garden City, Cairo; f. 1957; Chair. FOUAD AHMED ABDEL RAHMAN.

**L'Epargne, S.A.E.:** Immeuble Chemla Sharia 26 July, P.O.B. 548, Cairo; all types of insurance.

**Al Iktisad el Shabee, S.A.E.:** 11 Sharia Emad El Dine, P.O.B. 1635, Cairo; f. 1948; Man. Dir. and Gen. Man. W. KHAYAT.

**Al Mottahida:** 9 Sharia Soliman Pasha, P.O.B. 804, Cairo; f. 1957.

**National Insurance Company of Egypt, S.A.E.:** 33 Sharia Nabi Daniel, P.O.B. 446, Alexandria; f. 1900; cap. 750,000; Chair. MOSTAFA EL-SAYED EL-ESNAWY.

**Provident Association of Egypt, S.A.E.:** 9 Sharia Sherif Pasha, P.O.B. 390, Alexandria; f. 1936; Man. Dir. G. C. VORLOOU.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

#### ALEXANDRIA

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce, Alexandria:** El-Ghorfa Eltegareia St.; Pres. ABDEL HAMIED SERRY; Sec. AHMED EL ALFI MUHAMMAD; Gen. Dir. MUHAMMED FATHY MAHMOUD.

#### CAIRO

**Cairo Chamber of Commerce:** 4 Midan El Falaki St.; f. 1913; Pres. MUHAMMAD ALI SHETA; Gen. Dir. SAID EL-BARRAD; publ. *Monthly Bulletin*.

### OTHER TOWNS

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Aswan Governorate:** Abtal El-Tahrir St., Aswan.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Asyut Governorate:** Asyut.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Behera Governorate:** Gomhouriya St., Damanhuru.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Beni-Suef Governorate:** Mamdouh St., Moqbel El-Guedid, Beni-Suef.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Dakahlia Governorate:** Mansura: El-Saleh Ayoub Square, Mansura.

## EGYPT

## Trade and Industry

- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Damietta Governorate:** Damietta.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Fayum Governorate:** Fayum.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Gharbia Governorate:** Tanta.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Giza Governorate:** El-Saa Square, Giza.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Ismailia Governorate:** Ismailia.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Kafr-el-Sheika Governorate:** Kafr-el-Sheikh.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Kena Governorate:** El-Gamil Street, Kena.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Menia Governorate:** Menia.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Manufia Governorate:** Sidi Fayed Street, Shibín-El-Kom.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Port Said Governorate:** Port Said.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Kalyubia Governorate:** Benha.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Sharkia Governorate:** Zagazig.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Suez Governorate:** Suez.
- Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Suhag Governorate:** Suhag.

### FOREIGN INVESTMENT ORGANIZATION

**General Authority for Arab and Foreign Investment and Free Zones:** 8 Adly St., Cairo; Dir. Dr. GAMAL AL-NAZER.

### NATIONALIZED ORGANIZATIONS

It was reported in August 1975 that the General Organizations would be replaced by Higher Councils which would allow companies greater freedom, and in November 1975 a Presidential Decree ratified the establishment of Higher Councils for the following sectors:

- Food industries (21 companies).
- Spinning, weaving and garments (28 companies).
- Chemical industries (22 companies).
- Metallurgical industries and products thereof (31 companies and an aluminium complex).
- Mining (5 companies and the Egyptian General Geological Survey).
- Petroleum (8 companies and the Egyptian General Petroleum Corporation).
- Military production (15 companies).
- Electricity (4 companies and 4 authorities).
- Banking (8 banks).
- Foreign trade (14 companies and the General Authority for International Fairs and Exhibitions).
- Cotton (12 companies).
- Insurance (14 companies and 5 authorities).
- Supply and domestic distribution (32 companies).
- Internal transport (11 companies and 4 authorities).
- Maritime transport (9 companies and 2 authorities).
- Housing and public utilities (8 companies and 5 authorities).
- Construction and building materials (49 companies).
- Agriculture and irrigation (14 companies, 7 authorities and 2 agricultural water research centres).
- Cooperation and agricultural credit (5 authorities, 2 cooperatives and one agricultural and cooperative credit bank).
- Livestock production (6 companies).

- Tourism and airlines (7 companies, 4 authorities and the National Civil Aviation Training Institute).
- Pharmaceuticals (12 companies).
- Paper, printing and publications (8 companies, 2 authorities, Central Agency for University and School Books and Educational Systems).
- Culture and information (Agencies of the Ministries of Culture and Information).
- Communications (Agencies of the Ministry of Communications).

### OIL

**Egyptian General Petroleum Authority (EGPA):** P.O.B. 2130, Cairo; State supervisory authority generally concerned with the planning of policies relating to petroleum activities in Egypt with the object of securing the development of the oil industry; has entered into 50-50 partnership agreements with a number of foreign companies; Pres. Eng. MOHAMED RAMZY EL-LEITHY; Gen. Man. Dr. MOSTAFA KAMAL EL AUOTY.

**Compagnie Orientale des Pétroles d'Egypte:** 155 Muhammad Farid St., Cairo; f. 1957; capital equally shared between EGPA and International Egyptian Oil Co., which is a subsidiary of ENI of Italy; exploration and production of crude oil; production in 1976 was 70,000 b/d.

**Delta Petroleum Co. (DELPCO):** P.O.B. 2048, Cairo; f. 1973; capital equally shared between EGPA and International Egyptian Oil Co. (subsidiary of ENI of Italy); development and production operations of Abu-Madi Gas Field; Chair. ABD-EL-HAMID ABU BAKR.

**General Petroleum Company (GPC):** P.O.B. 743, Cairo; f. 1962; wholly owned subsidiary of EGPA; operates mainly in Eastern Desert and produced approx. 33,000 barrels per day in January 1976.

**Gulf of Suez Petroleum Company (GUPCO):** 1097 Sharia Corniche El Nil, Cairo; f. 1965; partnership between EGPA and Amoco-Egypt Co., U.S.A.; developed the El Morgan oilfield in the Gulf of Suez, also holds other exploration concessions in the Gulf of Suez and the Red Sea; produced 191,000 b/d in first half of 1976; Chair. Eng. MUHAMMAD TAWFIK SHAWKI.

**Fayoum Petroleum Company (FAPCO):** P.O.B. 2400, Cairo; f. 1972; partnership between EGPA and Amoco-Egypt; developed the Abu El Gharadig oil and gas field in the Western Desert, also holds other exploration concessions in the Western Desert; produced 5,000 b/d in first half of 1976.

**Nile Petroleum Company (NIPCO):** P.O.B. 2400, Cairo; f. 1972; partnership between EGPA and Amoco-Egypt; developed the Razzak oilfield in the Western Desert, also holds other exploration concessions in the Nile valley; produced 13,300 b/d in first half of 1976.

**Western Desert Petroleum Company (WEPKO):** P.O.B. 412, Alexandria; f. 1967 as partnership between EGPC and Phillips Petroleum; developed Alamein and later, Yidma fields in the Western Desert, producing approx. 13,000 barrels per day in early 1976; Chair. Eng. HASSAN EL DEWY.

**Egyptian Company for Oil Pipe-Lines (SUMED):** Madinat Al Mohandesin, Cairo; operates an oil pipe-line from the Gulf of Suez to the Mediterranean.

Numerous foreign oil companies are prospecting for oil in Egypt under agreements with EGPA.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Federation of Egyptian Industries:** P.O.B. 251, 26A Sharia Sherif Pasha, Cairo, and P.O.B. 1658, 65 Horia Rd., Alexandria; f. 1922; Pres. Dr. Eng. MAHMOUD ALY HASSAN; represents the industrial community in Egypt.

## AFFILIATED ORGANIZATIONS

- Chamber of Food Industries:** 26A Sherif St., Cairo; Pres. Prof. Dr. HASSAN ASHMAWI.
- Chamber of Building Materials and Construction:** Pres. Eng. HASSAN MUHAMMAD HASSAN.
- Chamber of Cereals and Related Products Industry:** Pres. Dr. FAWZI YOUSSEF REFAI.
- Chamber of Chemical Industries:** Pres. Dr. HASSAN IBRAHIM BADAWI.
- Chamber of Engineering Industries:** Man. Dipl.-Ing. ADEL SCHOEIB.
- Chamber of Leather Industry:** Pres. Dr. HASSAN IBRAHIM EL-SISSY.
- Chamber of Metallurgical Industries:** P.O.B. 251, 13 Sherif St., Cairo; Dir. Eng. ADEL A. SCHOEIB.
- Chamber of Petroleum and Mining:** Pres. Dr. HAMED HASANEIN AMER; Dir. ABDALLAH ABDELRAHIM.
- Chamber of Printing, Binding and Paper Products:** Pres. Eng. YOUSSEF MOUSTAFA BAHGAT.
- Chamber of Spinning and Weaving Industry:** Pres. HAMED EL-MAAMOUN HABIB.
- Chamber of Woodworking Industry:** Pres. HASSAN SOLIMAN MUHAMMAD.

## TRADE UNIONS

- Egyptian Federation of Labour (EFL):** 90 El Galaa St., Cairo; f. 1957; 16 affiliated unions; 2.5 million mems.; affiliated to the International Confederation of Arab Trade Unions and to the All-African Trade Union Federation; Pres. SALAH GHARIB; Sec. SAEED GOMAA; publ. *El Omal* (weekly, Arabic).
- Arab Federation of Food Workers (AFFW):** P.O.B. 877, Cairo; 500,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. SAAD MUHAMMAD AHMED.
- Federation of Arab Engineers:** 28 Ramses St., Cairo; mems. are Engineering orgs. of several Arab countries; Sec.-Gen. Dr. AZIZ AHMED YASSIN.
- General Trade Union of Agriculture:** 31 Mansour St., Bab al-Louk, Cairo; 350,000 mems.; Pres. SALAH AL DIN ABU AL-MAGI; Gen. Sec. NASR AL DIN MUSTAPHA.
- General Trade Union of Banking and Insurance:** 2 Al Qadi al Fadl St., Cairo; 32,000 mems.; Pres. MUHAMMAD FATHI FOUDA; Gen. Sec. MUNIR HABASH.
- General Trade Union of Building Industries:** 9 Emad el Din St., Cairo; 46,000 mems.; Pres. ABD AL MUTALE SALEM; Gen. Sec. HAMED HUSSAIN BARAKAT.
- General Trade Union of Business and Management Services:** 387 Port Said St., Bab al Khalk, Cairo; 46,000 mems.; Pres. AWAD ABD AL QADER; Gen. Sec. ABL AL RAHMAN KHEDR.
- General Trade Union of the Chemical Industries:** 76 Gomhouria St., Cairo; 60,000 mems.; Pres. MUHAMMAD ASAAD RAGEH; Gen. Sec. HAMYA ALI MAHJOUB.
- General Trade Union of Workers in Engineering, Metal and Electrical Industries:** 90 El Galaa St., Cairo; 130,000 mems.; Pres. SAEED GOMAA ALI; Gen. Sec. GAMAL TARABISHI.
- General Trade Union of Food Workers:** 3 Hosni St., Qubba al Hadaek, P.O.B. 2230, Cairo; 125,000 mems.; Pres. SAAD MOHAMED AHMED; Vice-Pres. MAHMOUD EL ASKARI.
- General Trade Union of Railways:** 47 Al Tera al Boulakuiya St., Cairo; 46,000 mems.; Pres. MUHAMMAD ATITO; Gen. Sec. AHMAD FAWZI ALI.
- General Trade Union of Textiles:** 327 Shoubra St., Cairo. f. 1960; 250,000 mems.; Pres. SALAH GHARIB.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

- Egyptian Railways:** Midan Ramses, Cairo; f. 1852; length 4,855 km.; 2,598 km. auxiliary lines; 25 km. electrified; Chair. Eng. MAHMOUD KAMEL MORTAGY.
- Alexandria Passenger Transport Authority:** 21 Saad Zaghloul Square, P.O.B. 466, Alexandria; controls City Tramways (28 km.), Ramleh Electric Railway (16 km.), suburban buses (201 km.); Chair. Eng. ALY HOSNY MAHMOUD; Tech. Dir. Eng. EID MOHAMED MOUKHTAR.
- Heliopolis Company for Housing and Inhabiting:** 28 Ibrahim El Lakkany St., Heliopolis, Cairo; 50 km., 148 railcars; Gen. Man. ABDEL MONEIM SEIF.

A 6½-mile underground railway is under consideration in Cairo, and a 430 km. line to carry iron ore from the Bahariya mines to the Helwan iron and steel works was opened in August 1973. The railway service between Cairo and Ismailia, which had been closed since 1967, was re-opened in March 1974, and the line between Ismailia and Port Said was re-opened in October 1976.

## ROADS

- Egyptian General Organization of Inland Transport for Provinces Passengers:** Sharia Kasr-el-Aini, Cairo; Pres. HASAN MOURAD KOTB.

There are good metalled main roads as follows: Cairo-Alexandria (desert road); Cairo-Benna-Tanta-Damanhur-Alexandria; Cairo-Suez (desert road); Cairo-Ismailia-Port Said or Suez; Cairo-Fayum (desert road); in 1970 there were over 13,000 miles of good metalled roads.

- Automobile et Touring Club D'Egypte:** 10 rue Kasr-el-Nil, Cairo; f. 1924; 622 mems.; Hon. Pres. Ing. HASSAN NAGI; Pres. Maj.-Gen. Dr. MOHAMMED ABDEL HAMID MORTAGHI.

## SHIPPING

- Egyptian Navigation Co.:** 2 Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse, P.O.B. 82, Alexandria; f. 1930; services Alexandria/Europe, Canada, Black Sea, Adriatic Sea and Africa; fleet of 45 vessels; Chair. H. ZAHER YACOUT.
- American Eastern Trading and Shipping Co., S.A.E.:** 17 Sharia Sesostri, Alexandria; Pres. M. E. WAGNER; Man. Egypt AHMED LABIB TAHIO.
- Egyptian Stevedoring and Shipping Co., S.A.E.:** 17 Sharia Sesostri, Alexandria; f. 1946; Pres. J. H. CHALHOUB; Man. MUHAMMAD FAHMY TAHIO.
- Thebes Shipping Agency:** 3 Debanne Church St., Alexandria; maritime transport.

## THE SUEZ CANAL

- Suez Canal Authority (Hay'at Canal Al Suess):** 6 Lazokhli St., Garden City, Cairo; Pres. Eng. MASHHOUR AHMED MASHHOUR.

Length of Canal: 162.5 km.; maximum permissible draught: 38 ft.; breadth of canal at water level 160-200m.; breadth between buoys defining the navigable channel 110m. The Canal was closed between June 1967 and June 1975.

## CIVIL AVIATION

- EgyptAir:** Cairo International Airport, Heliopolis, Cairo; f. 1932 as Misr Airwork; operates internal services in Egypt and external services throughout the Middle East, Far East, Africa and Europe; Chair. MUHAMMAD NABIL HASHAD, fleet of 7 Boeing 707, 8 Boeing 737, 2 Cessna 207.

## EGYPT

The following foreign airlines serve Egypt: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Alia, Alitalia, AUA, British Airways, British Caledonian, CSA, Cyprus Airways, Ethiopian Air Lines, Garuda, Ghana Airways, Interflug, Iraqi Airways, JAL, JAT, Libyan Arab Airlines, KLM, Kuwait Airways, LOT, Lufthansa, MALEV, MEA, Olympic Airways, Pan Am, PIA, Qantas, Sabena, SAS, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Swissair, TAROM, TWA and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism:** 110 Sh. Kasr-el-Aini, Cairo; f. 1965; branches at Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Luxor and Aswan; Minister of Tourism and Aviation IBRAHIM NAGUIB IBRAHIM.

**General Organization for Tourism and Hotels:** 4 Latin America St., Garden City, Cairo; f. 1961; affiliated to the Ministry of Tourism.

Authorized foreign exchange dealers for tourists include the principal banks and the following:

**American Express of Egypt Ltd.:** 15 Kasr-el-Nil St., Cairo; f. 1919; 7 brs.

**Thomas Cook Overseas Ltd.:** 4 Sharia Champollion, Cairo.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Ministry of Culture:** Cairo; Minister of Information and Culture ABDEL-MONEIM MAHMOUD SAWI.

## PRINCIPAL THEATRES AND ORCHESTRA

**Pocket Theatre:** Cairo; f. 1961.

**Egyptian General Organization of Cinema, Theatre and Music:** Ministry of Culture and Information.

Departments include the following: **Opera Lyric Troupe, Opera Ballet, Opera Chorale, Cairo Symphony Orchestra.**

Members frequently take part in performances with visiting opera companies.

**National Puppet Theatre:** Cairo.

## Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

## NATIONAL DANCE TROUPES

**National Folklore Dance Troupe:** Cairo; frequently performs on tours abroad.

**Reda Folklore Dance Troupe:** 50 Kasr-el-Nil St., Cairo; f. 1959; frequently performs on tours abroad; Dirs. MAHMOUD REDA, ALI REDA; Principal Dancer FARIDA FAHMY; Choreographer MAHMOUD REDA.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

A 32-man Higher Nuclear Council, with President Sadat as Chairman, was formed in August 1975.

**Atomic Energy Organization:** Dokki, Cairo; f. 1955; Dir. Dr. SALAH HEDAYET. First reactor with 2,000 kW. power, opened at Inchass in 1961.

**Regional Radioisotope Centre:** Cairo; f. 1957; eleven laboratories for research and development in scientific, medical, agricultural and industrial fields; in 1963 the Centre was transformed into a Regional Centre for the Arab countries of the Middle East, in co-operation with UN I.A.E.A.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Ain Shams University:** Kasr el Zaafran, Abbasiyah, Cairo; 1,262 teachers, 68,759 students.

**Alexandria University:** Shatby, Alexandria; 2,955 teachers, 75,007 students.

**Al-Azhar University:** Cairo; 1,354 teachers, 31,867 students.

**American University in Cairo:** 113 Sh. Kasr el Aini, Cairo; 175 teachers, 1,500 students.

**Mansoura University:** Mansoura; 500 teachers, 26,000 students.

**Tanta University:** Tanta; 1,151 teachers, 26,833 students.

**University of Assiut:** Assiut (Asyut); 13,177 students.

**University of Cairo:** Orman, Ghiza (Giza); 3,302 teachers, 61,953 students.



# EL SALVADOR

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Republic of El Salvador lies on the Pacific coast of Central America. It is bounded by Guatemala to the west and Honduras to the north and east. The climate varies from the tropical coastal plain to the temperate uplands. The language is Spanish. Eighty per cent of the population are Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of three horizontal stripes, blue, white and blue, the central stripe bearing the national coat of arms. The capital is San Salvador.

### **Recent History**

In 1966 Gen. Fidel Sánchez Hernández, leader of the conservative Partido de Conciliación Nacional (PCN), a former Minister of the Interior, was elected president. There has been long-standing animosity between El Salvador and Honduras which developed into armed conflict in 1969. Although El Salvador was largely successful, the war caused it internal difficulties as Honduras expelled 50,000 illegal Salvadorian immigrants from its territory and closed its border to Salvadorian imports and exports in transit. These measures, which threaten the existence of the Central American Common Market (CACM), were circumvented by El Salvador and efforts were made to re-establish relations with Honduras in order to re-activate the CACM which is of great importance to El Salvador's long-term economic prospects. In February 1976 the Governments of El Salvador and Honduras signed a document aimed at resolving the conflict between them, and in October agreed to place the dispute in the hands of a mediator.

In the 1972 presidential elections Col. Arturo Armando Molina Barraza, candidate of the ruling PCN, emerged as the victor over his rival José Napoleón Duarte, the leader of the left-wing coalition party Unión Nacional de Oposición, amid allegations of massive fraud. An attempted coup in March 1972 by supporters of Napoleón Duarte was crushed and Col. Molina took office in July 1972. Allegations of fraud were again made in the 1977 presidential elections, when both candidates claimed victory. However, the PCN candidate, Gen. Carlos Humberto Romero, was eventually named as President, taking office in July, and the UNO candidate, Col. Ernesto Claramount Rozville, was deported to Costa Rica. As a result, violent clashes took place between troops and opposition demonstrators; a state of siege was declared and civil liberties were severely restricted. The steady polarization of left and right since 1972 is demonstrated by the upsurge of urban guerrilla activity. In April 1977 a left-wing group kidnapped and murdered the Minister of Foreign Affairs and during the year there was a great increase in right-wing terrorism, aimed mainly against Jesuit priests who were accused of inciting the peasants to demand agrarian reform and wage rises.

El Salvador is a member of the OAS and ODECA.

### **Government**

Executive power is vested in the President, elected by popular vote for five years, assisted by a Vice-President and

an appointed Council of Ministers. The legislative organ is the unicameral Legislative Assembly, with 52 deputies elected for two years by proportional representation. The country is divided into 14 departments.

### **Defence**

A period of national service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 30. The total strength of the army, navy and air force is fixed annually by the Legislative Assembly and is never less than 3,000 men. In 1977 the army totalled 6,000 men, the navy 130 and the air force 1,000. Paramilitary forces number 3,000 men. El Salvador has a military bloc alliance with Guatemala and Nicaragua.

### **Economic Affairs**

The economy is primarily agricultural. In 1975 agriculture provided 24 per cent of the G.D.P., 60 per cent of foreign exchange earnings and 53 per cent of employment. The principal crop is coffee, accounting for one-third of the value of agricultural production. Other products are cotton, maize, rice and sugar. High priority continues to be given to agricultural development and diversification. In 1975 a Land Transformation Law was passed to regulate land ownership and to bring into cultivation any land not adequately worked but it is being implemented very slowly. Commercial fisheries have been established and fish and shellfish are the third biggest export earner. The International Development Bank is to finance 13 million of the 16 million colones fishing development programme scheduled for completion in 1982.

El Salvador is the most highly industrialized country in the CACM. Manufacturing accounts for 17 per cent of the G.D.P. and 23 per cent of total foreign exchange earnings. Food processing, textiles, clothing and other light industry account for most industrial activity. There are plans to develop the cement, chemical, textile and steel industries, and high priority has been given to the development of small industries. The Government is seeking to attract foreign investment through the establishment of free-trade zones. The first is at San Bartolo. With an annual population growth rate of 3.6 per cent, one of El Salvador's most intractable problems is to provide employment for the labour force, and the development of the industrial sector is seen as a way of doing so.

The 1973-77 Plan called for a 6.7 per cent annual average growth rate but in 1975 the G.D.P. increased by only 4.3 per cent owing to the world recession, low commodity prices and adverse weather. In 1975 the inflation rate was 15 per cent, due mainly to price increases for imports, particularly oil, and excessive liquidity, but was reduced to 10 per cent in 1976. The economy recovered in 1976, due mainly to a better performance by coffee and cotton and higher commodity prices.

The country's trade has been seriously affected by the dispute with Honduras and the latter's withdrawal from the Central American Common Market, of which El Salvador is a member. El Salvador is also a member of SELA and the IADB.

## EL SALVADOR

### Transport and Communications

The transport network is well developed. There are about 600 km. of railways. The Pan American Highway bisects the country and a parallel coastal highway with interconnecting roads is under construction. The chief port is Acajutla, where improvements costing 12m. colones are under way. La Unión and La Libertad also provide good port facilities. There is an international airport at Ilopango and another is to be completed at Cuscatlán by 1979 at a cost of U.S. \$46 million.

### Social Welfare

The social welfare system provides for medical services and benefits for industrial injuries, sickness, maternity and old age. In 1976 10.4 million colones was allocated to health and welfare from the budget and in 1977 34 million colones was invested in constructing and expanding hospitals and health centres.

### Education

There are about 3,500 public and private schools with over 600,000 pupils, a national university with over 24,000 students, and a private university with over 2,500 students. The budgetary allocation for education was 216 million colones in 1976.

### Tourism

El Salvador was one of the centres of the ancient Mayan civilization and the ruined temples and cities are of great interest. The volcanoes and lakes of the uplands provide

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

magnificent scenery and there are fine beaches along the Pacific coast.

*Visas* are not required to visit El Salvador by nationals of any country maintaining diplomatic relations with El Salvador.

### Sport

Football, basketball, baseball, athletics and water sports are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (Corpus Christi), July 1st (Presidential Day), August 1st-8th (San Salvador Festival\*), September 15th (Independence Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), November 5th (First Call of Independence), December 24th and 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 10th-16th (Holy Week).

\* August 5th-6th in other cities.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Salvadorian colón.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 4.58 colones;

U.S. \$1 = 2.50 colones.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION			
	TOTAL	SAN SALVADOR (capital)	1974 BIRTHS (per '000)	1974 DEATHS (per '000)
sq. km.				
21,393	4,123,323*	366,008†	40.8	7.9

\* Estimate at July 1st, 1976.

† July 1974, based on the 1971 census.

### AGRICULTURE

#### PRINCIPAL CROPS ('000 quintals)

	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Coffee	2,498	4,435	2,739
Cotton	4,554	4,563	3,610
Maize	8,816	7,669	9,549
Beans	815	732	838
Rice	510	433	818
Sugar	5,037	5,582	5,691

#### LIVESTOCK ('000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses	81	81*	82*
Mules	21	21*	21*
Cattle	1,038	1,031	1,109
Pigs	480	420†	425†
Sheep	4	4†	4*
Goats	10	11*	11*

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### FISHING

(metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch . . . . .	10,700	10,400	11,900	9,662	10,550

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

### INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975	1976*
Wheat flour . . . . .	'000 metric tons	61	52	63	74
Sugar . . . . .	" " "	190	201	257	262
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	302	329	386	484
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	1,534	1,853	1,779	1,912
Cotton yarn . . . . .	'000 metric tons	5	6	6	6
Nitrogenous fertilizers . . . . .	" " "	8	9	8	n.a.
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	" " "	108	103	105	n.a.
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	158	167	206	n.a.
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	244	252	220	n.a.
Cement . . . . .	" " "	240	296	340	322

\* Provisional.

### FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Salvadorian colón.

Coins: 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 4.58 colones; U.S. \$1 = 2.50 colones.

100 Salvadorian colones = £21.84 = \$40.00.

*Note:* The exchange rate is fixed at U.S. \$1 = 2.50 colones and this has remained in effect despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 6.00 colones from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 6.514 colones from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million colones)

REVENUE	1971	1972	1973	1974
Tax on income . . . . .	45.4	52.1	62.6	80.0
Tax on wealth . . . . .	24.5	23.5	30.8	—
Import duties . . . . .	68.4	70.9	78.5	88.1
Export duties . . . . .	38.2	47.5	76.1	93.2
Excise duties . . . . .	77.1	82.1	93.2	5.0
Other taxes . . . . .	25.3	28.8	34.9	187.0
Other revenue . . . . .	20.8	21.5	26.6	143.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>299.7</b>	<b>326.4</b>	<b>402.7</b>	<b>596.7</b>

  

EXPENDITURE	1971	1972	1973	1974
Education and culture . . . . .	73.5	91.2	103.9	129.0
Public health . . . . .	35.9	36.9	43.6	52.7
Housing and urbanization . . . . .	2.3	4.8	20.3	1.7
Other social services . . . . .	30.6	39.8	38.8	42.5
Agriculture and livestock . . . . .	14.8	18.0	25.2	44.8
Industry and commerce . . . . .	3.6	3.2	2.9	5.4
Transport and storage . . . . .	2.0	19.5	26.9	34.9
Defence and internal security . . . . .	29.9	31.3	37.0	65.2
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>294.5</b>	<b>336.3</b>	<b>401.6</b>	

Source: United Nations, Statistical Yearbook.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(<sup>'000</sup> colones)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Agriculture . . . . .	936,688	1,038,387	1,104,469	1,424,600
Mining . . . . .	5,611	7,263	7,900	8,500
Manufacturing industries . . . . .	605,384	710,356	785,477	872,700
Construction . . . . .	106,687	144,977	179,000	218,400
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	43,418	54,381	59,484	65,432
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	147,543	174,429	208,878	240,210
Finance and commerce . . . . .	824,631	1,042,650	1,284,603	1,504,058
Property . . . . .	118,179	142,233	170,328	187,500
Public administration . . . . .	265,685	314,165	384,915	482,512
Personal services . . . . .	270,460	310,040	379,646	450,506
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (at market prices) . . . . .	3,324,286	3,938,881	4,564,700	5,454,419
Net factor income from abroad . . . . .	- 37,600	- 52,910	- 60,000	- 66,800
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT (at market prices) . . . . .	3,286,686	3,885,971	4,504,700	5,387,619
Depreciation . . . . .	- 164,011	- 172,980	- 214,654	- 245,600
NET NATIONAL PRODUCT (at market prices) . . . . .	3,122,675	3,712,991	4,290,046	5,142,019
Indirect taxes less subsidies . . . . .	- 267,009	- 329,223	- 352,600	- 566,100
NET NATIONAL PRODUCT (at factor cost) . . . . .	2,855,666	3,383,768	3,937,446	4,575,919

\* Provisional.

RESERVES AND CURRENCY  
(<sup>'000</sup> colones)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Reserves at Central Bank . . . . .	154,450	244,877	318,976	534,540
of which Gold and foreign exchange . . . . .	143,053	234,147	307,180	502,933
Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	11,397	10,730	11,976	12,150
Currency in circulation . . . . .	158,370	193,713	211,115	269,060

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(<sup>'000</sup> colones)

	1974			1975*		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	1,293,187	1,677,850	- 384,663	1,442,803	1,771,818	- 329,015
Goods . . . . .	1,156,378	1,305,139	- 148,761	1,290,018	1,385,565	- 95,547
Non-monetary gold . . . . .	1,614	—	1,614	3,135	—	3,135
Freight and insurance . . . . .	—	104,102	- 104,102	—	126,190	- 126,190
Transport . . . . .	30,350	27,385	2,965	32,442	24,182	8,260
Travel . . . . .	38,626	91,910	- 53,284	46,036	84,552	- 38,516
Investment income . . . . .	9,609	62,336	- 52,727	13,422	59,425	- 46,003
Other government items . . . . .	19,074	13,822	5,252	20,198	16,977	3,221
Other private items . . . . .	24,367	50,499	- 26,132	21,288	48,786	- 27,498
UNREQUITED TRANSFERS . . . . .	59,003	13,326	45,737	84,336	15,713	68,623
Private . . . . .	52,521	9,677	42,844	74,361	11,436	62,925
Government . . . . .	6,542	3,649	2,893	9,975	4,277	5,698
TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT . . . . .	1,352,250	1,691,176	- 338,926	1,527,139	1,787,531	- 260,392
PRIVATE TRANSACTIONS . . . . .	207,372	53,792	153,580	385,595	87,909	297,686
Short-term . . . . .	19,903	7,345	12,618	106,753	5,749	101,004
Long-term . . . . .	187,709	44,277	143,432	278,842	82,160	196,682
GOVERNMENT TRANSACTIONS . . . . .	77,479	16,598	60,881	50,277	9,375	40,902
Short-term . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long-term . . . . .	77,479	16,598	60,881	50,277	9,375	40,902
Errors and omissions . . . . .	1,948	—	1,948	42,597	—	42,597
TOTAL . . . . .	1,639,049	1,761,566	- 122,517	2,005,608	1,884,815	120,793

\* Preliminary.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 colones)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Imports . . . . .	618,551	695,249	934,423	1,408,548	1,495,093	1,794,659
Exports . . . . .	607,954	754,292	895,745	1,156,188	1,283,445	1,801,817

\* Provisional.

## COMMODITIES

('000 colones)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Foodstuffs . . . . .	103,300	126,916	162,948	168,677
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	4,608	4,513	5,526	7,007
Raw Materials, inedible . . . . .	79,581	174,818	37,141	47,623
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	46,847	120,796	115,333	119,361
Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils . . . . .	5,423	13,800	13,418	24,508
Chemical Products . . . . .	229,390	349,783	336,955	355,563
Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products . . . . .	38,684	51,370	58,479	67,890
Manufactured Fertilizers . . . . .	49,775	102,480	113,139	66,485
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	292,935	459,680	317,871	431,336
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	212,307	277,882	393,824	505,883
Mining, Building and Industrial Machinery . . . . .	66,500	99,399	154,781	204,773
Electrical Machinery and Apparatus . . . . .	48,325	59,733	94,646	97,373
Motor Vehicles . . . . .	68,312	77,352	84,320	118,395
Live Animals, Special Transactions . . . . .	61	1,848	249	210
TOTAL . . . . .	927,605	1,409,241	1,495,093	1,794,659

\* Provisional.

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Foodstuffs . . . . .	508,901	647,420	706,701	1,161,714
Coffee . . . . .	398,545	486,832	431,908	959,658
Raw Materials, inedible . . . . .	97,342	130,587	200,271	171,967
Cotton . . . . .	90,926	120,378	190,897	160,356
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats . . . . .	2,001	1,455	1,458	1,461
Chemical Products . . . . .	51,760	63,064	81,971	101,678
Miscellaneous Manufactures . . . . .	205,965	271,237	95,284	115,696
Other Products (incl. Beverages and Tobacco, Fuels, Machinery) . . . . .	31,349	42,484	49,129	49,825
TOTAL . . . . .	897,319	1,156,248	1,283,445	1,801,817

\* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 colones)

	1974		1975		1976	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Central American Common Market . . . . .	293,702	367,976	342,143	354,397	426,121	440,131
Costa Rica . . . . .	62,815	79,850	69,681	82,326	84,700	99,885
Guatemala . . . . .	175,557	197,465	210,936	198,899	264,910	248,551
Nicaragua . . . . .	55,330	90,661	61,526	73,172	76,511	91,695
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	97,997	157,394	89,074	161,161	104,027	258,232
Japan . . . . .	111,384	75,554	103,404	150,496	173,029	141,524
Netherlands . . . . .	69,371	65,401	49,835	78,988	44,781	144,166
United Kingdom . . . . .	26,704	3,986	40,254	28,848	44,394	3,628
U.S.A. . . . .	433,573	302,664	469,908	347,672	512,267	587,005

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

('000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Passengers Carried .	1,661	1,747	1,928	1,510
Freight (tons) .	524,624	509,151	518,868	403,227

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Passenger cars . . . .	35,900	37,900	38,500	41,000
Commercial vehicles . . . .	20,900	21,900	19,000	19,100

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## SHIPPING

('000)

	1974	1975
Vessels (tons): Loaded . . .	905	1,775
Unloaded . . . .	1,741	2,219
Freight (metric tons): Loaded . .	433	490
Unloaded . . . .	1,444	1,281

## CIVIL AVIATION

(freight in tons)

	1971	1972
Freight: Loaded . . . .	3,797	2,830
Unloaded . . . .	4,210	5,194
Passengers: Entering . . .	78,497	n.a.
Leaving . . . .	80,840	n.a.

## EDUCATION\*

(1974)

	ESTABLISHMENTS†	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
Pre-Primary . . . .	n.a.	550	37,939
Primary . . . .	2,618	15,346	723,248
Secondary . . . .	1,020	n.a.	44,700
Higher . . . .	n.a.	1,951	26,069

\* Primary and secondary figures refer only to public education.

† 1972 figures.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

Sources: Banco Central de Reserva de El Salvador, San Salvador;  
Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, San Salvador.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of January 1962 provides for a republican, democratic and representative form of government, composed of three Powers—Legislative, Executive, and Judicial—which are to operate independently. Voting is a right and duty of all citizens over eighteen years of age. Presidential and congressional elections may not be held simultaneously.

The Constitution binds the country, as part of the Central American Nation, to favour the total or partial reconstruction of the Republic of Central America. The Executive may, with the approval of the Legislature, endeavour to bring this about in a federal or unitary form, without seeking the approval of a constituent assembly, provided that republican and democratic principles are respected and the basic rights of individuals and of groups fully guaranteed in the new State.

### LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

The Legislative Power is vested in a single Chamber, the Legislative Assembly, whose members are elected every two years and are eligible for re-election. The Assembly meets in ordinary session on June 1st and December 1st. Extraordinary sessions may be convened by the Executive or by the Permanent Commission. The Assembly's duties include the choosing of the President and Vice-President of the Republic from the two citizens who shall have gained the largest number of votes for each of these offices, if no candidate obtains an absolute majority in the election. It also selects the members of the Supreme and subsidiary courts; of the Elections Council; and the Accounts Court of the Republic. It fixes taxes; gives power to the Executive to negotiate internal and external

loans; sanctions the Budget; regulates the monetary system of the country; determines the conditions under which foreign currencies may circulate; and suspends and re-imposes constitutional guarantees. The right to initiate legislation may be exercised by the Assembly (as well as by the President through his ministers and by the Supreme Court). The Assembly may over-ride by a two-thirds majority the President's objections to a Bill which it has sent to him for approval.

### PRESIDENT

The President is elected for five years, his term beginning and expiring on July 1st. The principle of alternation in the presidential office is established in the Constitution, which states the action to be taken should this principle be violated. The Executive is responsible for the preparation of the Budget and its presentation to the Assembly; the direction of foreign affairs; the organization of the armed and security forces; and the convening of extraordinary sessions of the Assembly. In the event of his death or incapacity, the Vice-President takes his place for the rest of the presidential term; and in case of necessity, the Vice-President may be replaced by one of the three Designates elected by the Legislative Assembly for a period of two years.

### JUDICIARY

The Judicial Power is exercised by a Supreme Court and by other competent tribunals. The Supreme Court is composed of ten members elected by the Legislature. It alone is competent to decide whether laws, decrees and regulations are constitutional or not.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Gen. CARLOS HUMBERTO ROMERO.

**Vice-President and Minister of the Presidency:** Dr. JULIO ERNESTO ASTACIO.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** Lic. ALVARO ERNESTO MARTÍNEZ.

**Minister of the Interior:** Gen. ARMANDO LEONIDAS ROJAS.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. RAFAEL FLORES Y FLORES.

**Minister of Finance:** RENÉ LÓPEZ BERTRAND.

**Minister of Economy:** Lic. ROBERTO ORTÍZ AVALOS.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. CARLOS HERRERA REBOLLO.

**Minister of Defence and Public Security:** Gen. FEDERICO CASTILLO YAÑES.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** Col. Dr. ROBERTO ESCOBAR GARCÍA.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Ing. Agrón. RUTILIO AGUILERA.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Welfare:** Dr. CÉSAR AUGUSTO ESCALANTE.

**Minister of Public Works:** Ing. LEÓN RIVAS DURÁN.

**Minister of Planning and Co-ordination:** Lic. ROBERTO CHICO DUARTE.

## PARLIAMENT

## LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

Chairman: RUBÉN ALFONSO RODRÍGUEZ.

(Election, March 1976)

PARTY	SEATS
PCN	52

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido de Conciliación Nacional (PCN):** Calle Arce 1128, San Salvador; f. 1962; ruling party; Presidential and Vice-Presidential candidates for the February 1977 elections; Gen. CARLOS HUMBERTO ROMERO and Dr. JULIO ERNESTO ASTACIO.

**Partido Popular Salvadoreño (PPS):** c/o Consejo Central de Elecciones, 1, Calle Poniente 2723, San Salvador.

**Frente Unido Democrático Independiente (FUDI):** San Salvador.

**Unión Nacional Opositora (UNO):** c/o Consejo Central de Elecciones, 1, Calle Poniente 2723, San Salvador; a coalition party formed to contest the 1972 and 1977

presidential elections; candidate (1977) Col. ERNESTO CLARAMOUNT ROZEVILLE; comprises:

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC):** 17 Avda. Norte 131, San Salvador; f. 1960; 150,000 registered mems.; anti-imperialist, anti-colonialist, advocates self-determination of peoples and Latin American integration; Sec.-Gen. Dr. JUAN RICARDO RAMÍREZ RAUDA; publ. *Militante D.C.*

**Partido Movimiento Nacional Revolucionario:** 25, Calle Poniente 116, San Salvador.

There are also several left-wing urban guerrilla groups including: **Ejército Revolucionario Popular** and **Fuerzas Populares de Liberación (FPL)**; f. 1972 and a right-wing group called **Unión de Guerrilleros Blancos**.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO EL SALVADOR

(In San Salvador unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Avda. España y 17a, Calle Poniente 115; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Austria:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Belgium:** Guatemala City, Guatemala; also represents the interests of Luxembourg.

**Bolivia:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Brazil:** Edificio La Centroamericana, S.A., Alameda Roosevelt 3107, Nos. 501, 601 y 602; *Ambassador:* Lic. RENATO BAYMA DENYS.

**Canada:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Chile:** Pasaje Senda Florida Norte No. 121, Col. Escalón; *Ambassador:* MANUEL TORRES DE LA CRUZ.

**China (Taiwan):** Edificio La Centroamericana, S.A., Alameda Roosevelt 3107, 3°; *Ambassador:* WU CHUN-TSAI.

**Colombia:** Edificio La Centroamericana, S.A., 3°, Alameda Roosevelt 3107; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM NAMEN HABEYCH.

**Costa Rica:** Edificio Novoa Paine, 2°, Alameda Roosevelt 1913; *Ambassador:* JULIÁN ZAMORA DOBLES.

**Denmark:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Dominican Republic:** 9a Calle Poniente 3975, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. MANUEL GUERRERO POU.

**Ecuador:** Managua, Nicaragua.

**Egypt:** 9a Calle Poniente y 93 Avda. Norte, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* NABIL AHMED REDA; also represents the interests of Iraq (also accred. to Costa Rica, Guatemala and Honduras).

**Finland:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**France:** Calle Loma Linda 278, Colonia San Benito; *Ambassador:* JACQUES POSIER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 3a, Calle Poniente 3831, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. JOACHIM NEUKIRCH.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guatemala:** 15 Avda. Norte 135; *Ambassador:* CARLOS LEMUS-GALLARDO.

**Israel:** Edificio Cácares-Avelis, Calle El Progreso; *Ambassador:* YAACOV DECKEL.

**Italy:** 1a Calle Poniente y 71 Avda. Norte 204, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. FELICE GHIONDA; also represents the interests of Somalia.

**Japan:** Edificio La Centroamericana, Alameda Roosevelt 3107; *Ambassador:* YUICHI HAYASHI.

**Korea, Republic:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Lebanon:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Malta:** Avda. La Capilla 525, Col. San Benito; *Ambassador:* FRANCISCO BALZARETTI Y MACÍAS.

**Mexico:** 7a Calle Poniente 3804, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* RAFAEL URDANETA DE LA TOUR.

**Netherlands:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Nicaragua:** Avda. Las Palmas 131, Colonia San Benito; *Ambassador:* Dr. EDGAR ESCOBAR FERNOS.

**Norway:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Panama:** 1a Calle Poniente 2506 y 47a Avda. Norte; *Ambassador:* ELIZABETH RISCO.

**Paraguay:** 7a Calle Poniente 4847, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. ENRIQUE VOLTA GAONA (also accred. to Costa Rica, Guatemala and Honduras).



## EL SALVADOR

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press, Publishers

**Peru:** Edificio La Centroamericana, Mezzanine, Alameda Roosevelt 3107; *Ambassador:* Dr. ADELMO RISI FERREYROS.

**Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**South Africa:** 27a Calle Poniente y 25a Avda. Norte, Edificio Panamericano, 3°; *Ambassador:* ARCHIBALD GARDNER DUNN (also accredited to Costa Rica and Nicaragua).

**Spain:** 51a Avda. Norte 138; *Ambassador:* VÍCTOR SÁNCHEZ-MESAS.

**Sweden:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Switzerland:** Edificio La Centroamericana, S.A., Alameda Roosevelt 3107, 3°; *Ambassador:* YVES BERTHOUD; also represents the interests of Liechtenstein.

**Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**United Kingdom:** 11a Avda. Norte bis 611, Colonia Duenas, Apdo. (CC) 2350; *Ambassador:* ACHILLES S. PAPADOPOULOS, M.V.O., M.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** 25 Avda. Norte 1230; *Ambassador:* FRANK J. DEVINE.

**Uruguay:** 9a Calle Poniente 4612; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Vatican:** 87a Avenida Norte y 7a Calle Poniente, Colonia Escalón (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* EMANUELE GERADA.

**Venezuela:** 87a Avda. Norte 606, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. ABEL CLAVIJO OSTOS.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court of Justice:** Centro de Gobierno, San Salvador; composed of ten Magistrates, one of whom is the President. The Court is divided into three chambers: Legal Aid, Civil Law, Penal Law.

**President:** Dr. ROGELIO CHÁVEZ.

**Chambers of 2nd Instance:** composed of two Magistrates.

**Courts of 1st Instance:** in all chief towns and districts.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the dominant religion, with 3,487,938 adherents in 1976, but there are also Episcopalian and Jewish minorities.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Metropolitan See:**

Arzobispado, 1 Calle Poniente 3462, San Salvador; Most Rev. OSCAR ARNULFO ROMERO Y GALDAMES.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY NEWSPAPERS

#### SAN SALVADOR

**El Diario de Hoy:** 11 Calle Oriente 271; f. 1936; independent; Dir. ENRIQUE ALTAMIRANO MADRIZ; Man. FRANCISCO MARCHESINI; circ. 95,327 daily, 99,695 Sundays.

**Diario Latino:** 23a Avda. Sur 225, Apdo. 96; f. 1890; evening; Editor MIGUEL PINTO; circ. 36,000.

**Diario Oficial:** 4a Calle Poniente 829; f. 1875; Dir. RICARDO MARTELL CAMINOS; circ. 2,100.

**El Mundo:** 2a Avda. 211, Apdo. 368; evening; Dir. Gen. Lic. ARTURO ARGÜELLO OERTEL; circ. 50,990.

**La Prensa Gráfica:** 3a Calle Poniente 130; f. 1915; general information; Conservative; Man. ROBERTO DUTRIZ; circ. 81,846 daily, 102,914 Sundays.

**Tribuna Libre:** 1 Calle Oriente 127; f. 1933; Editor ALVARO L. SÁNCHEZ; circ. 19,800.

#### SAN MIGUEL

**Diario de Oriente:** Avda. Gerardo Barrios 406; f. 1905; Editor ALBERTO ATILIO SALAZAR; Dir. DORIS OSEGUEDA; circ. 10,000.

#### SANTA ANA

**Diario de Occidente:** 1a Avda. Sur No. 3; f. 1910; Dir. GUILLERMO JORGE HASBÚN; circ. 14,300.

### PERIODICALS

**Anaqueles:** San Salvador; review of the National Library; Editor ARTURO BENJAMÍN SÁNCHEZ.

**Cultura:** Ministerio de Educación, Pasaje Contreras 145, San Salvador; educational; quarterly; Dir. JOHANNA ABERLE.

**El Economista:** San Salvador; finance and economics monthly.

**El Salvador Filatélico:** Avda. España 207, Altos Vidri Panades, San Salvador; f. 1940; publ. quarterly by the Philatelic Society of El Salvador.

**Militante D.C.:** PDC, 17 AN 131, San Salvador; organ of the Partido Demócrata Cristiano; weekly; circ. 10,000.

**Mundo:** Edificio Darío, San Salvador; general interest; monthly.

**Revista del Ateneo de El Salvador:** 13a Calle Poniente, Centro de Gobierno, San Salvador; official organ of Salvadorian Athenaeum; three numbers per annum.

**Revista Judicial:** Palacio Nacional, San Salvador; organ of the Supreme Court; Dir. Dr. MIGUEL RAFAEL VRAVIA.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Periodistas de El Salvador** (*Press Association of El Salvador*): Edificio Casa del Periodista, Paseo General Escalón, San Salvador; Pres. Lic. GUILLERMO MACHÓN DE PAZ.

### FOREIGN NEWS AGENCIES

**Acan-Efe** (*Spain*): Edif. Magana, Of. 501, 5°, Calle Arce y 13 Avda. Sur, San Salvador; Bureau Chief ROSENDO MAJANO.

Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) is also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

**Editorial Universitaria:** Final 25 Avda. Norte, Ciudad Universitaria, Universidad de El Salvador, San Salvador; Dir. Lic. ALBERTO ORELLANA RAMÍREZ.

**Dirección de Publicaciones:** Ministerio de Educación, Pasaje Contreras 145, San Salvador; f. 1953; educational and general; Dir. Lic. SALVADOR GÁLVEZ ROSALES.

**Librería Universal:** San Salvador; brs. in San Miguel and Santa Ana.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Salvadoreña de Agencias de Publicidad:** 23 Calle Poniente 1117, San Salvador; f. 1962.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Administración Nacional de Telecomunicaciones:** Edificio Administrativo ANTEL, Centro de Gobierno, San Salvador; f. 1963; Pres. Col. JUAN ANTONIO MARTÍNEZ VARELA; Man. Lt.-Col. NICOLÁS CARRANZA.

### RADIO

**Asociación Salvadoreña de Empresarios de Radiodifusión:** 53 Avda. Sur 123, Edificio Curtis, Apdo. 210, San Salvador; Pres. ALFONSO RIVAS CAÑAS.

**YSS Radio Nacional de El Salvador:** Secretaría de Información de la Presidencia de la República, San Salvador; non-commercial cultural station; Dir.-Gen. JOSÉ LUIS URRUTIA.

There are 50 commercial radio stations.

In 1976 there were 1,400,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Canal 2, S.A.:** Apdo. 720, San Salvador; commercial; Pres. B. ESERSKI; Gen. Man. EDUARDO ANAYA.

**Canal 4, S.A.:** Carretera de San Salvador a Santa Tecla, Apdo. 444, San Salvador; commercial; Pres. B. ESERSKI; Man. RONALD CALVO.

**Canal 6, S.A.:** Alameda Dr. Manuel E. Araujo Km. 6, Apdo. (06) 1801, San Salvador; commercial; Pres. TOMÁS REGALDO D.; Man. PEDRO LEONEL MORENO.

**Canal 8 and 10:** Final 13 Avda. Sur, Apdo. 4, Nueva San Salvador; government station; Dir. Lic. RICARDO MENA LÓPEZ.

In 1977 there were 150,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in colones.)

### BANKING

#### San Salvador

#### SUPERVISORY BODY

**Superintendencia de Bancos y Otras Instituciones Financieras:** Edificio Banco Central de Reserva de El Salvador, 1a Calle Poniente y 7a Avda. Norte; Superintendent Lic. MARCO TULIO GUANDIQUE.

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Central de Reserva de El Salvador:** 1a Calle Poniente y 7a Avda. Norte; f. 1934; nationalized April 1961; sole right of note issue; cap. p.u. 2.5m., dep. 533.4m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. Dr. GUILLERMO HIDALGO QUEHL; Gen. Man. Lic. JULIO CÉSAR SERRANO.

**Banco Agrícola Comercial de El Salvador:** 5a Avda. Sur 124; f. 1955; cap. and res. 11.6m., dep. 142.6m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. and Pres. LUIS ESCALANTE ARCE; Gen. Man. JUAN JOSÉ MIRANDA.

**Banco Capitalizador:** 1a Calle Poniente 531; f. 1955; cap. 3m., dep. 65.3m. (Sept. 1972); Pres. ENRIQUE ALVAREZ D.; Gen. Man. JOSÉ JULIO BOLAÑOS.

**Banco de Comercio de El Salvador:** 4a Calle Oriente 224, Apdo. 237; f. 1949; cap. 4m.; res. 14.6m., dep. 243.9m. (June 30th, 1977); Pres. ROBERTO DUEÑAS P.; Gen. Man. EUSEBIO MARTELL; 18 brs.

**Banco de Crédito Popular:** 4a Calle Oriente y 2a Avda. Sur, Apdo. (06) 994; Pres. FRANCISCO CALLEJA MALAINA; Man. JORGE ALFREDO CEA.

### Radio and Television, Finance

**Banco Cuscatlán:** Avda. Morazón y Calle Arce; Pres. ROBERTO HILL; Man. ROBERTO ORELLANA MILLA.

**Banco Hipotecario de El Salvador:** 4a Calle Oriente y 2a Avda. Sur; f. 1935; Pres. Dr. ALVARO MAGAÑA; Man. J. H. GIRÓN.

**Banco Salvadoreño:** 2 Avda. Norte 129; f. 1885; cap. 10m., dep. 21.6m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. FEDERICO GUIROLA; Gen. Man. ERIC C. FIELD.

### DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Asociación de Ahorro y Préstamo Atlacatl, S.A.:** Boulevard de Los Héroes y Calle Poniente 25, Apdo. Postal 1100; savings and loan association; Pres. ROBERTO FREUND.

**Banco de Fomento Agropecuario:** Edif. Fiallos, 6a Calle Pte. y 15a Avda. Sur, Apdo. Postal (06) 490; Pres. Lic. ARMANDO JIMÉNEZ G.

**Construcción y Ahorro S.A.-CASA:** 1a Calle Poniente y 9a Avda. Norte; saving and building finance; Pres. M. G. NOVOA.

**Crédito Inmobiliario, S.A.:** Alameda Roosevelt 2912; Pres. EDUARDO FUNES HARTMANN.

**Financiera de Desarrollo e Inversión, S.A.:** Alameda Roosevelt y 41 Avda. Sur, Edif. Bustamante; f. 1965; cap. 4m.; long-term finance for development; Pres. JULIO SALAVERRÍA.

**Financiera Nacional de la Vivienda (FNV):** 9a Avda. Sur 106, Edif. Argueta; national housing finance agency f. 1963 to improve housing facilities through loan savings and investments; Pres. Arq. CARLOS MAURICIO ROSALES; Man. Dr. LUIS E. GUTIÉRREZ.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Banco de Londres y América del Sud, Ltda.:** 2a Calle Oriente 215, Apdo. (06) 197, San Salvador; Man. R. A. FAIRHURST; agencies in San Miguel, Santa Ana.

**Citibank, N.A.:** Blvd. Los Héroes, Edif. Torre Roble, Apdo. (06) 1324, San Salvador; f. 1964; Man. B. VIDES DÉNEKE.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Bancos:** 13a Avda. Sur 426, San Salvador; Pres. LUIS ESCALANTE ARCE; Sec.-Gen. ARJURO RAMÓN GONZÁLEZ.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de El Salvador:** 1a Calle Poniente, San Salvador; f. 1964.

### INSURANCE

#### San Salvador

**American Life Insurance Co.:** Km. 4½, Carretera a Santa Tecla, Edif. The Hanover Insurance Co., Apdo. Postal (06) 169; Man. ALFREDO A. VILLA-ALTA.

**Aseguradora Agrícola Comercial:** Alameda Roosevelt 3030; Man. RICARDO BARRIENTOS.

**Aseguradora Suiza Salvadoreña S.A.:** Carretera a Santa Tecla y Avda. La Reforma, Plaza Suiza; Pres. ROBERTO SCHILD; Man. RODOLFO SCHILD.

**La Centro Americana, S.A., Cía. Salvadoreña de Seguros:** Alameda Roosevelt 3107, Apdo. 527; f. 1915; Gen. Man. Lic. RUFINO GARAY.

**Compañía General de Seguros, S.A.:** Edif. General de Seguros, 2a Avda. Sur 302; f. 1955; Gen. Man. JUAN SAMUEL QUINTEROS.

**The Hanover Insurance Co.:** Km. 4½, Carretera a Santa Tecla; Man. RICARDO ESCALANTE.

## EL SALVADOR

**Pan American Life Insurance Co.:** Calle Rubén Darío y 13 Avda. Sur; Man. J. ROBERTO ANDINO.

**Seguros e Inversiones, S.A.-SISA:** Edif. SISA, Calle a Santa Tecla; f. 1962; Pres. PRUDENCIO LLACH.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio e Industria de El Salvador:** 9a Avda. Norte y 5a Calle Pte., Apdo. (06) 1640, San Salvador; f. 1915; 730 mems.; Pres. LEONEL MEJÍA C.; Sec. Lic. ALEJANDRO D. MARROQUÍN; Man. Dr. ERNESTO ARRIETA PERALTA.

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Asociación de Ganaderos de El Salvador** (*El Salvador Livestock Breeders' Assn.*): 2a Avda. Norte 519, San Salvador.

**Asociación Nacional de Agricultores** (*National Agricultural Association*): Edif. Caribe, 20°, San Salvador; Pres. TOMÁS REGLADO GONZÁLEZ.

**Asociación Salvadoreña de Industriales** (*El Salvador Manufacturers' Association*): 11 Avda. Norte 240, Apdo. Postal (06) 48, San Salvador; f. 1958; 278 mems.; Pres. Dr. FERNANDO ALVARADO PIZA; Man. Lic. MAURICIO CUÉLLAR CUÉLLAR.

**Compañía Salvadoreña de Café, S.A.** (*El Salvador Coffee Company Ltd.*): 6a Avda. Sur 133, San Salvador; f. 1942; 335 mems.; Pres. RAFAEL ISIDORO NIETO; Man. Dr. RICARDO FALLA CÁCERES.

**Co-operativa Algodonera Salvadoreña Ltda.:** 7a Avda. Norte 418, Apdo. (06) 616, San Salvador; f. 1940; 3,626 mems.; cotton growers' association; Pres. OSCAR EUSEBIO ARGUETA.

**Co-operativa Azucarera de El Salvador** (*El Salvador Sugar Co-operative*): 9 Avda. Norte 212, San Salvador; Man. Ing. ANTONIO PERALTA SALAZAR.

**Co-operativa Azucarera Salvadoreña** (*El Salvador Sugar Co-operative*): San Salvador; Man. ARMANDO JIMÉNEZ GONZÁLEZ.

**Federación Cafetera de América (FEDECAME):** (*Central American Coffee Growers' Federation*): Apdo. 739, San Salvador; f. 1945; publishes daily and weekly bulletins on coffee production and marketing; number of mems.: 14 Latin American countries.

### STATE AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Administración de Bienestar Campesino—ABC:** San Salvador; rural welfare; includes agricultural development credit department with an initial cap. of 28m. colones.

**Comisión Nacional del Petróleo:** 3a Calle Poniente 1225, San Salvador; state petroleum enterprise; Exec. Sec. Dr. JOSÉ MARIO FALCONJO.

**Comité de Exportadores de El Salvador (COEXPORT):** 11a Avda. Norte 240, San Salvador; f. 1973 to establish a policy of export incentives.

**Consejo Nacional de Comercio Exterior:** San Salvador; f. 1975; headed by the Ministers of Finance, Economy, Foreign Affairs, Agriculture and Livestock and Planning and Co-ordination, and the Pres. of the Central Bank.

**Fondo de Garantía para la Pequeña Industria:** Edificio Panamericano, 3° piso, 25 Calle Poniente y Avda. Norte 27, San Salvador; government body to assist small-sized industries.

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport

**Instituto Salvadoreño de Comercio Exterior (ISCE):** Alameda Roosevelt 3130, Apdo. 19, San Salvador; f. 1974 to encourage and diversify exports, promote foreign investment and design and administer the Free Zones; Dir.-Gen. ALFREDO MILIAN.

**Instituto Salvadoreño de Transformación Agraria (ISTA):** Km. 5 Carretera a Nueva San Salvador, San Salvador; f. 1976 to promote rural development; empowered to buy inefficiently cultivated land; Pres. EFRAÍN TEJADA.

**Instituto Salvadoreño de Fomento Industrial (INSAFI):** Calle Rubén Darío 628, San Salvador; f. 1955; 260 mems.; aims to promote the economic well-being and production of El Salvador; provides contracts for joint ventures; Pres. Lt.-Col. CARLOS EUGENIO VIDES CASANOVA; Gen. Man. Dr. DANILO MORATAYA.

**Instituto de Vivienda Urbana (IVU):** Centro Urbano Libertad, San Salvador; Government housing agency; Pres. Arq. MARIO MIGUEL BARRIERE.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación General de Sindicatos—CGS** (*General Confederation of Unions*): 3a Calle Oriente 226, San Salvador; f. 1958; admitted to ICFTU/ORIT; 27,000 mems.; publ. *El Sindicalista*.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores Salvadoreños—CGTS** (*General Confederation of Salvadorian Workers*): San Salvador; f. 1957; 3,500 mems. from 10 affiliated unions; Sec.-Gen. JOSÉ ALBERTO LÓPEZ; Asst. Sec.-Gen. RAFAEL ANTONIO RODRÍGUEZ; publ. *Voz Obrero*.

**Federación Unitaria Sindical de El Salvador** (*Unitary Federation of Unions*): 18 Avda. Norte y 11 Calle Oriente, San Salvador.

There are also a number of small unions without a national centre.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are about 600 km. of railway track in the country. The main track links San Salvador with the ports of Acajutla and Cutuco. The International Railways of Central America run from Angiatú on the El Salvador-Guatemala border to Cutuco on the Pacific coast of Honduras, and connect El Salvador with Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic coast of Guatemala. The Government aims to improve the railway system and 5 million colones is to be invested in new railway equipment.

In 1975 Ferrocarril de El Salvador and the Salvadorian section of International Railways of Central America (429 km. open) were merged and are administered by the Railroad Division of the Comisión Ejecutiva Portuaria Autónoma—CEPA.

**Ferrocarriles Nacionales de El Salvador—Fenadesal:** Avda. Peralta, contiguo Colegio Don Bosco, Apdo. 2292, San Salvador; 602 km. open; Pres. Ing. LUIS SALVADOR HINDS; Gen. Man. Ing. HERIBERTO REYES VENTURA; Division Man. Lic. JUAN AGUSTÍN NUÑEZ BARILLAS.

### ROADS

The country's highway system is well integrated with its railway services. There are some 8,394 km. (including 625 km. of the Pan-American Highway) of roads as follows: paved highways: 982 km., improved roads: 3,197 km., dry-weather roads: 4,215 km.

## EL SALVADOR

### SHIPPING

**Comisión Ejecutiva Portuaria Autónoma—CEPA:** Edif. Torre Roble Norte, Bvd. de los Héroes, San Salvador; f. 1961; operates and administers the ports of Acajutla and Cutuco as well as Ferrocarriles Nacionales de El Salvador; also constructing Cuscutlán International Airport; Chair. Ing. JOSÉ LUIS ANDREU RUIZ; Gen. Man. Ing. HERIBERTO REYES V.

Acajutla has been extensively enlarged and since 1961 has become one of the most important ports of Central America. Other ports include La Unión and La Libertad. Services are provided by a number of foreign lines.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**AESA Aerolíneas de El Salvador, S.A. de C.V.:** Aeropuerto Ilopango, Apdo. (06) 1830; cargo and mail service between San Salvador and Miami; Gen. Man. E. CORNEJO LÓPEZ.

**TACA International Airlines:** Edif. Caribe, 2º, San Salvador; f. 1939; services to Belize, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama and the U.S.A.; fleet: 3 BAC One-Eleven, 3 DC-6; Gen. Man. JAIME QUEZADA.

El Salvador is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aviateca (Guatemala), Belize Airways (Belize), Copa (Panama), Iberia (Spain), LACSA (Costa Rica), Lanica (Nicaragua), Pan American (U.S.A.) and Sam (Colombia).

*Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities*

## TOURISM

**Instituto Salvadoreño de Turismo (ISTU)** (*National Tourism Institute*): Calle Rubén Darío 619, San Salvador; Pres. Arq. OSCAR MONEDERO.

**Asociación Salvadoreña de Agencias de Viajes** (*Association of Travel Agencies*): Apdo. 1376, San Salvador; Pres. LUIS ALONSO RENDÓN.

### CULTURE

**Patronato Pro-Cultura:** 63a Avda. Sur y Alameda Roosevelt 3311, San Salvador.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Salvadoreña de Energía Nuclear:** San Salvador.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de El Salvador:** Ciudad Universitaria, Final 25, Avda. Norte, San Salvador; 855 teachers, 24,303 students.

**Universidad Centroamericana "José Simeón Cañas":** Jardines de Guadalupe, Apdo. 1989, San Salvador; 142 teachers, 2,582 students.

# EQUATORIAL GUINEA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Equatorial Guinea consists of the islands of Macías Nguema Biyogo (formerly Fernando Póo), Corisco, Great Elobey and Small Elobey, and Pígalu (formerly Annobón) and the mainland territory of Río Muni, on the west coast of Africa. Cameroon lies to the north and Gabon to the east and south of Río Muni, while Macías Nguema Biyogo lies offshore from Cameroon and Nigeria. The small island of Pígalu lies far to the south, beyond the islands of São Tomé and Príncipe. The climate is hot and humid with average temperatures over 26°C (80°F). The official language is Spanish. In Río Muni the Fang language is spoken, as well as those of coastal tribes such as the Combe and Bujeba, while in Macías Nguema Biyogo the principal local language is Bubi, though pidgin English and Ibo are also widely understood. The main religion is Catholicism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has green, white and red horizontal stripes, with a light blue triangle at the hoist. The state flag has, in addition, the national coat of arms on the white stripe. The capital is Malabo.

### Recent History

After 190 years of Spanish rule independence was declared in October 1968, following a referendum on the proposed constitution. In presidential elections held in September 1968 the Prime Minister of the autonomous government, Bonifacio Ondo Edu, was defeated by Francisco Macías Nguema. Macías formed a coalition government from all the parties represented in the new National Assembly. Relations with Spain became strained early in 1969 after a series of anti-European incidents and an attempted *coup d'état* by the Foreign Minister, Atanasio Ndongo Miyone, who was killed. The President announced in July 1972 that he had been appointed Life President. Relations with Gabon deteriorated when the latter extended its territorial waters to 270 km. in August 1972. After armed incidents off Corisco Island, said to be a training camp for dissidents of Cameroon, Gabon and the Central African Republic, Gabon and Equatorial Guinea agreed to accept OAU mediation in their dispute, and a reconciliation between the two countries was effected in 1973. A new constitution, giving absolute powers to Pres. Macías and abolishing the provincial autonomy previously enjoyed by Fernando Póo (now Macías Nguema Biyogo), was adopted in July 1973. In 1974 there were reports of several attempted *coups d'état*, the leaders of which have been executed. President Macías has control of the radio and press and all citizens are forbidden to leave the country. No foreign press correspondents are allowed to enter the country. It is estimated that over 100,000 refugees have left since 1969. There are reports of official security purges of opposition leaders, educated elites and the Catholic clergy. Further arrests of leading civil servants were reported in December 1976.

There have been Nigerian immigrants working in Equatorial Guinea for about 50 years but in 1976 the Nigerian Government stopped any new recruitment of workers and began to repatriate their citizens after reports of maltreat-

ment and slavery. In March 1976 manual labour was made compulsory for all nationals over the age of 15. Equatorial Guinea's relations with its francophone neighbours in Central Africa and with Uganda are improving. In January 1975 a treaty of friendship and co-operation was signed with the Central African Republic. In September 1977 the President visited the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Viet-Nam and the People's Republic of China. Equatorial Guinea is a member of the OAU and the UN.

### Government

Under the 1973 constitution, the President has absolute power. The legislature was dissolved in 1971.

### Defence

There is a small army, with a number of Cuban advisers.

### Economy

The economy is based almost entirely on agriculture, the principal products being cocoa, coffee, palm oil, bananas and okoumé timber. About 90 per cent all cocoa production comes from Macías Nguema Biyogo. Coffee and timber are produced mainly in Río Muni, which is heavily forested. Since the departure of the Nigerian workers the economic situation has deteriorated. It is estimated that the 1976/77 cocoa crop reached only 16,000 metric tons, compared with 38,207 tons in 1966/67. Industry is minimal. American and Spanish companies are exploring for petroleum, both onshore and offshore. French contractors have enlarged and modernized the port of Bata. Chinese, French and Spanish missions provide technical assistance in agriculture and forestry and 50-year interest-free loans have been made by China. Spain provides budget subsidies and other forms of financial support, and a guaranteed import quota for cocoa at fixed prices. United Nations aid programmes are co-ordinated by the UN Development Programme, which maintains a bureau in Malabo. The African Assistance Fund of the Arab oil-producing states has loaned \$500,000.

### Transport and Communications

Main roads link the principal centres in the two provinces with about 160 km. of road on Macías Nguema Biyogo and about 1,015 km. in Río Muni. The principal communications between the provinces are by air. The main harbour is Malabo, which has regular services to Europe. There are no railways. Letter and parcel post services exist only for incoming mail.

### Social Welfare

Health services are extremely limited and diseases such as malaria and dysentery are endemic. In 1971 the country had only 25 physicians.

### Education

Elementary schools provide compulsory education until the age of 12, and primary schools continue it until 14. Secondary education is provided by one centre in Malabo, another at Bata and a third in the Río Muni frontier

## EQUATORIAL GUINEA

*Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey, The Constitution, The Government*

outpost of Ebebiyin. Bata has a technical secondary school. Malabo also has an Escuela Superior. Bata and Malabo each have a teacher-training school. The exodus of qualified teachers since 1969 has resulted in very little available schooling.

### Tourism

Tourism is not encouraged. Entry of Spanish nationals is subject to an authorization from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Malabo.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (St. Joseph the Worker), May 4th (Ascension), May 25th (Corpus Christi), August 15th (Assumption), November 1st (All Saint's Day), December 25th (Christmas).

Since 1972 there has been virtually no information emerging from Equatorial Guinea, and no journalists are allowed to enter the country.

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), January 6th (Epiphany), March 5th (Independence, anniversary of 1969 crisis), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 céntimos = 1 ekuele.

Exchange rate (December 1977):

1 ekuele = 1 Spanish peseta;

£1 sterling = 150.5 ekuele;

U.S. \$1 = 82.2 ekuele.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 28,051 sq. km. (Río Muni 26,017 sq. km.).

**Population:** 245,989 (1960): Río Muni 183,377 (2,864 Europeans); Macías Nguema Byogo 62,612 (4,170 Europeans), including Pigalu 1,415; Malabo (capital) 37,237, Bata 27,024. Total estimated population 298,000 (June 30th, 1973).

The European population has decreased considerably since the March 1969 crisis, and there are now probably few Spaniards remaining.

**Agriculture** (1976—metric tons): Cassava 49,000, Sweet potatoes 30,000, Bananas 15,000, Cocoa beans 12,000, Coffee 5,000, Palm oil 4,500, Palm kernels 2,300 (all FAO estimates).

**Livestock** (1976): 4,000 cattle, 31,000 sheep, 7,000 goats.

**Fishing:** Annual catch 4,000 metric tons (FAO estimate for 1970-75).

**Forestry** (1975): Roundwood removals 934,000 cubic metres (fuel wood 384,000, industrial wood 550,000).

**Electricity Production** (1967): Macías Nguema Byogo 9,470,000 kWh., Río Muni 5,700,000 kWh.

**Currency:** 100 céntimos = 1 ekuele.

Coins: 5, 10 and 50 céntimos; 1, 2½, 5, 25, 50 and 100 ekuele.

Notes: 1, 5, 25, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 ekuele.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 ekuele = 1 Spanish peseta; £1 sterling = 150.5 ekuele; U.S. \$1 = 82.2 ekuele. 1,000 ekuele = £6.64 = \$12.16.

*Note:* The Guinea peseta was renamed the ekuele in September 1975. It remains at par with the Spanish peseta.

**Budget** (1970): Recurrent revenue 709.4 million pesetas, recurrent expenditure 589.3 million pesetas; development expenditure 589.3 million pesetas.

**Balance of Payments** (million SDRs, 1973): Merchandise trade -1.33, Services 0.36, Transfers -0.15, Total current account -1.22; Capital account 6.66, Net errors and omissions -0.63; Increase in reserve assets 4.81.

**External Trade** (million pesetas, 1970): Imports c.i.f. 1,472.1; Exports f.o.b. 1,740.9.

**Transport** (1967): *Shipping:* ships entering 663, ships leaving 663; *Civil Aviation:* passengers arriving Santa Isabel 13,863, passengers leaving Santa Isabel 14,166; passengers arriving Bata 7,350, passengers leaving Bata 7,681.

**Education:** (1970) 31,600 pupils enrolled in primary schools; 6,014 enrolled in secondary schools.

## THE CONSTITUTION

On July 14th, 1972, President Macías Nguema was appointed Life President by the Assembly and the Council of the Republic.

Under the provisions of the July 1973 constitution which replaced the independence constitution, no further distinction will be made between the mainland province of the former Spanish colony, Río Muni, the chief island

of Macías Nguema Byogo to the north, and various other islands which make up the state of Equatorial Guinea. This move followed certain separatist tendencies voiced on Macías Nguema Byogo which were unanimously deplored by the Congress. It was also decided to reshuffle the administration on the island, posting more mainland officials there, and more islanders to the continent, to counteract the divisions.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**Life President, Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs:** FRANCISCO MACÍAS NGUEMA.

(Elected September 29th, 1968; proclaimed Life President July 14th, 1972).

Since 1974 there has been no information available on the composition of the cabinet except for the reported deaths of several cabinet ministers.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The 35-member Assembly, elected in September 1968, was dissolved in 1971.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

All parties were merged in February 1970 into a Partido Unico Nacional under the President of the Republic, who has assumed most of the powers of the former rival leaders. The party was later renamed the Partido Unico Nacional de los Trabajadores (PUNT).

In 1974 the Alianza Nacional de Restauración Democrática was founded in exile and is based in Geneva, Switzerland. Its publication, *La Voz del Pueblo*, first appeared in November 1976.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO EQUATORIAL GUINEA

(Malabo, unless otherwise indicated)

**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* CHEN TAN.

**France:** 13 Calle de Argelia, P.O.B. 326; *Ambassador:* JACQUES FOURNIER.

**Gabon:** Calle de Bata 11, B.P. 18, Malabo; *Ambassador:* GEORGES ABDOULAYE M'BINGT MOCKTAR.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* PAK SUNG HAK.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* Brig. W. BASSEY.

**United Kingdom:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

The following countries have also established diplomatic relations with Equatorial Guinea: Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Hungary, Mexico, Romania, the U.S.S.R., Yugoslavia.

The U.S.A. suspended its diplomatic relations with Equatorial Guinea in March 1976 and Spain broke off diplomatic relations in March 1977. The Cuban mission was closed in 1976 but technical and military advisers have remained in the country.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

An independent and secure judiciary is theoretically guaranteed by the constitution. The Supreme Tribunal at Malabo is the highest court of appeal.

## RELIGION

Some Africans retain traditional forms of worship.

Both Spanish bishops were expelled in 1973 as were the Spanish nuns of the Immaculate Conception, following disagreement with Government policies. Most Catholic schools have either been closed or are under the control of the PUNT. It has since been reported that all Catholic nuns and priests in Equatorial Guinea have been arrested.

All meetings, processions and religious gatherings are forbidden.

## THE PRESS

**Boletín Oficial:** Malabo; fortnightly legal review; circ. 1,300.

**Ebano:** Malabo; daily and Sunday; Spanish; circ. 1,000.

**La Guinea Española:** Catholic Mission, Malabo; f. 1903; Spanish monthly; literary and scientific; circ. 1,050.

**Hoja Parroquial:** Malabo; weekly news; circ. 1,500.

**Potopoto (Diario de Río Muni):** Apdo. 236, Bata; Publisher FRANCISCO DE ANTA FRANCO; general news; circ. 550.

## RADIO

**Dirección General de Correos y Telecomunicaciones:** Malabo; Dir. Gen. V. B. ETANE MATOMBA.

There are two radio stations, both operated by the Government, but it is reported that radio transmission is only intermittent. A new radio station in Bata, the Revolutionary Voice of the National United Workers' Party, built with Chinese help, was handed over on March 4th, 1977.

**Radio Ecuatorial:** Apdo. 57, Bata, Río Muni; commercial station; Dir. E. E. NAVARRO MAÑEZ.

**Radio Malabo:** Apdo. 195, Malabo; services in Spanish, Fang, Pamue, Bubi, Annobonés, Combe and English; Dir.-Gen. JIMÉNEZ MARHUENDA.

There are approximately 76,000 radio receivers in the country.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Banco Central de Guinea Ecuatorial:** Malabo; f. 1969; central bank.

**Banco Español de Crédito:** Malabo, Luba, Bata.

**Banco Exterior de España:** León 1, Apdo. 39, Malabo; br. in Luba.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Comité Sindical del Cacao:** Macías Nguema Byogo; grouping of cocoa planters (mainly Spanish owners or leasers and some Portuguese) which buys, stocks and sells the product; used to have paramount role on the island.

**Cámaras Oficiales Agrícolas de Guinea:** Macías Nguema Byogo and Río Muni; buys cocoa and coffee from African planters, who are partially grouped in co-operatives.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

**Macías Nguema Byogo:** a semi-circular tarred road serves the northern part of the island from Malabo down to Batete in the west and from Malabo to Bacake Grande in the east, with a feeder road from Luba to Moka and Bahía de la Concepción; total length about 160 km.

**Río Muni:** a tarred road links Bata with Río Benito in the west; another road, partly tarred, links Bata with the frontier post of Ebébiyin in the east and then continues into Gabon; other earth roads join Acurenám, Mongomo de Guadalupe and Nsork; total road network about 1,015 km.

### SHIPPING

The main ports are Malabo (general cargo), Luba (bananas), Bata (general cargo), Río Benito and Puerto Iradier (timber).

**Compañía Transmediterránea:** serves Barcelona-Cádiz-Malabo-Luba-Bata route and the Bilbao-Cádiz-Equatorial Guinea route, sailing alternately from Barcelona and Bilbao, usually once a month.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Bata and Malabo.

**Lineas Aéreas Guinea Ecuatorial (LAGE):** Avda. Independencia S/N, Malabo; f. 1970 as a subsidiary of Iberia (the Spanish airline); scheduled services from Malabo to Bata and Douala (Cameroon), formerly flown by Iberia; fleet of two Convair CV-440.

Cameroon Airlines also links Bata with Douala, and Iberia and Aeroflot also serve Equatorial Guinea.

# ETHIOPIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Socialist Ethiopia extends inland from the Red Sea coast of Africa. It has a long frontier with Somalia near the Horn of Africa. Sudan lies to the west and Kenya to the south. The climate is mainly temperate because of the high plateau terrain, with an average annual temperature of 13°C (55°F), abundant rainfall and low humidity. The lower country and valley gorges are very hot. The official language is Amharic but English is widely used, and Arabic is spoken in the Eritrea province. The Ethiopian Coptic Church has a wide following in the north and on the southern plateau. In much of the south and east there are Muslims and followers of animist beliefs. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of green, yellow and red. The capital is Addis Ababa.

### Recent History

Ethiopia was dominated for over 50 years by Haile Selassie, who became Regent in 1916, King in 1928 and Emperor in 1930. He ruled the country, except during the Italian occupation of 1936-41, until his deposition by the armed forces in September 1974 in the wake of serious regional famine, inflation and unemployment and growing demands for democratic reform. The Emperor's rule was highly personal and autocratic, but he consolidated the expansion of Ethiopian territory and the gradual process of national modernization begun by the Emperor Menelik (1865-1913). Under Haile Selassie, the former Italian colony of Eritrea was merged with Ethiopia, in a federal arrangement, in September 1952. Eritrea's federal status was ended in November 1962, when it was annexed to Ethiopia as a province. Haile Selassie was a leading exponent of pan-Africanism and a founding member of the OAU, which has its headquarters in Addis Ababa. He died a captive of the present military regime in August 1975.

The revolution of September 1974 was engineered by an Armed Forces Co-ordinating Committee, known popularly as the Derg, which originally had 120 anonymous members, and which still controls ultimate power. The Derg established a Provisional Military Government (PMG), headed by Lt.-Gen. Aman Andom. In November, after a dispute in the military leadership, Gen. Andom was deposed and shot. The PMG was replaced by a Provisional Military Administrative Council (PMAC), led by Brig.-Gen. Teferi Benti; the monarchy was abolished in March 1975.

In December 1974 Ethiopia was declared a socialist state and a national programme called Ethiopia Tikdem (Ethiopia First) was outlined and carried out the following year. Insurance companies, banks, financial institutions, large industries, rural and urban land and schools were nationalized, while peasant co-operatives and industrial workers' councils were established. A national work campaign was launched whereby over 60,000 students were obliged to spread literacy and social reform in the provinces until September 1976.

The strains within the Derg were reflected by its reorganization in December 1976. In an attempt to reduce the powers assumed by the two Vice-Chairmen of the PMAC, Lt.-Cols. Mengistu Haile Mariam and Atnafu Abate, those of its Chairman, Brig.Gen. Teferi Benti, were increased and the functions of the various branches of the Government more clearly defined. However, in February 1977, Lt.-Col. Mengistu killed Gen. Teferi Benti and his closest associates and replaced him as chairman of the PMAC and Head of State. In November Lt.-Col. Atnafu Abate was executed on charges of "sabotaging the revolution". The Government also faces opposition from the civilian left, especially students and trade unionists, who want an immediate return to democracy and civilian rule, and from conservatives in the Ethiopian Democratic Union (EDU) who resent the imposition of socialism and radical land reform.

A state of emergency was declared late in 1975, when a general strike was called for by the Confederation of Ethiopian Labour Unions (CELU). Widespread unrest continued throughout 1976 despite some conciliatory moves by the Derg, which replaced the CELU by the All-Ethiopia Trade Union, promised a return to civilian rule at an unspecified date and released some detainees. Since September 1976 the Government and its supporters have been under attack: in urban areas by Marxist guerrillas of the clandestine Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Party and in parts of western Ethiopia by units of the EDU. These have been ruthlessly assailed by counter-insurgency forces, including armed members of the kebelles (urban dwellers' associations) and peasant associations. Until July 1977 the Derg was assisted by Me'ei Sone (the All-Ethiopia Socialist Movement) but has also formed its own party, Seded (Revolutionary Flame), and the Provisional Office for Mass Organizational Affairs to enlist civilian support.

Numerous secessionist movements, encouraged by the confusion created by the revolution, seek the destruction of the empire created by Menelik and Haile Selassie. These are strongest in Eritrea and in the Ogaden region, claimed by Somalia. By December 1977, after 16 years of intermittent struggle, the three guerrilla movements in Eritrea controlled over 80 per cent of the province, leaving a demoralized Ethiopian army in control of Asmara and a few other towns. Loss of the province would leave Ethiopia landlocked. In July 1977 Somalia reinforced the guerrillas of the Western Somali Liberation Front in the Ogaden with its regular forces. After fierce fighting Somali forces captured the strategically vital towns of Jijiga and Harar by the end of November.

Ethiopian efforts to defeat the secessionists have been hampered by its diplomatic isolation from its neighbours: only Kenya and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen support the Derg. After Mengistu's coup in February 1977 the U.S.S.R. supplanted the U.S.A. as Ethiopia's principal arms supplier and the Derg gained diplomatic and military support from the eastern bloc, Libya and Cuba.



## Government

Socialist Ethiopia has been ruled since November 1974 by a Provisional Military Administrative Council (PMAC), chaired by the Head of State. In December 1976 and February 1977 the PMAC was restructured. A General Congress comprising all members of the PMAC, or Derg (whose original 120 members were reduced to about 50), decides policy; a Central Committee of 32, elected by the Congress, has specific economic and diplomatic powers; and a Standing Committee of 16, elected from the Central Committee by the Congress, has political, legal and diplomatic powers. The powers of the largely civilian Council of Ministers, appointed by the PMAC, are closely defined. The Chairman of the PMAC presides over each of its three sections, is Chairman of the Council of Ministers, Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. In July 1977, in response to the worsening military situation, a National Revolutionary Operations Command, chaired by the Head of State, was formed. This has co-ordinating committees at regional, provincial and district levels. Local government is carried out by kebelles (urban dwellers' associations) and peasant associations. These have elected committees of 15 members and extensive administrative and judicial powers; in October 1976 the kebelles were empowered to appoint mayors. There are 291 kebelles in Addis Ababa and about 25,000 peasant associations throughout much of the country. Most of Eritrea, much of the Ogaden and parts of the rest of Ethiopia are no longer under government control.

## Defence

Military service is compulsory. Ethiopia maintains a regular army of 50,000 men, an air force of 2,000 and a navy of 1,500. There is also a People's Militia of at least 75,000 men. Ethiopia receives arms from the U.S.S.R. and there are a number of Cuban military advisers in the country.

## Economic Affairs

The economy is mainly agricultural and pastoral with agricultural products constituting almost all the country's exports, most of which are accounted for by coffee. Other important exports are hides, skins, pulses and oilseeds. Fishing and forestry are still small-scale activities. More than 40 per cent of cash crops are produced on the 118 government-controlled commercial farms and estates. A radical land reform programme to stimulate agricultural development by breaking down the feudal system of tenure was initiated in 1975 after all land had been nationalized, with the result that many farms are now run on a communal basis, with over 25,000 peasant associations covering much of the country. Nevertheless, 45 per cent of production is at subsistence level. Soil erosion, due to poor agricultural techniques, deforestation and overgrazing, is an increasing problem.

Industry contributes less than 6 per cent to the G.D.P. of Ethiopia and is mainly confined to food processing and the manufacture of textiles and goods for local consumption. Half of Ethiopia's industry is in Eritrea. Ethiopia has almost no minerals. In 1975 banks, insurance companies and many large industrial concerns were nationalized, the latter to be administered by 10 state corporations under the Ministry of National Resources Development,

and in 1976 a private enterprise decree regulated the functioning of the private sector.

Economic development is hampered by lack of adequate transport and communications, trained manpower and financial investment, and by the dislocations caused by political change. However, if the land reform programme is successful, Ethiopia will come closer to full exploitation of its great agricultural potential.

Severe food shortages persisted throughout 1977 after the failure of the 1976 autumn rains. In addition to widespread crop shortfalls, rural disruption led to U.S. \$40 million worth of crops being left to rot in the fields. Import controls imposed in 1976 continued and petrol rationing was introduced in August 1977. Heavy expenditure on defence and security created further deficit budgeting in 1976/77. Overseas economic aid included a U.S. \$20 million loan for industrial plant from the German Democratic Republic in November 1977 and famine aid totalling U.S. \$2 million in December 1977. Ethiopia is rated by the UN as one of the world's 10 poorest countries.

## Transport and Communications

There is a railway from Addis Ababa to the port of Djibouti, in the neighbouring Republic of Djibouti, and a narrow-gauge track from Massawa to Akordat near the Sudan border. There are 9,048 km. of all-weather roads out of a total system of 23,520 km. of roads. The highway system is under rapid expansion, mainly financed by foreign loans. A highway links Addis Ababa with Nairobi, in Kenya. Bus services link provincial centres to the capital. There are 33 airfields. The port of Assab can handle up to a million tons of goods per year. Communications, particularly between Addis Ababa and the Red Sea, have been severely disrupted by the guerrilla campaign in Eritrea and the war in the Ogaden.

## Social Welfare

The scope of modern health services has been greatly extended since 1960, but they still reach only a small part of the population. In 1972 Ethiopia had only 350 physicians (one for every 73,000 inhabitants) and 85 hospitals with a total of 8,415 beds. With foreign assistance, health centres and clinics are steadily expanding into the rural areas, but in the recent famine Ethiopian health services were totally inadequate. In May 1977 the Felege Heiwot hospital on the shores of Lake Tana was completed with assistance from the Federal Republic of Germany. In January 1977 free medical care for the needy was introduced.

## Education

Education in Ethiopia is free. However, only about 11 per cent of eligible children attend schools, of which there are few in rural areas and still fewer outside the Amharic areas. Thus little progress has been made in reducing the illiteracy rate of about 95 per cent, and the shortage of educated personnel is a serious brake on economic development. The universities at Addis Ababa and Asmara have frequently been closed since 1974 and many students have been killed. Most primary and secondary schools have hardly functioned since 1972 and were nationalized in 1975. Since September 1976 they have been controlled by local peasant associations and urban dwellers' associations.

# ETHIOPIA

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Tourism

The chief tourist attractions are big game hunting, the early Christian monuments and churches and the ancient capitals of Gondar and Axum. The 1970 total of 53,187 visitors rose to an estimated 80,000 in 1972. Tourism has been adversely affected by political uncertainty since 1974.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

### Sport

Football, athletics, cycling, basketball, swimming, boxing, horse-riding and tennis are all popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (May Day), September 12th (New Year's Day), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 13th (Popular Revolution Commemoration Day), September 28th (Feast of the True Cross),\* November 11th (Id ul Adha/Arafat).

**1979:** January 7th (Christmas),\* January 19th (Epiphany),\* February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 3rd (Battle of Adowa), April 6th (Victory Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

\* Coptic calendar.

(Note: Ethiopia uses its own solar calendar; the Ethiopian year 1970 began on September 11th, 1977).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in use. There are many local weights and measures.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 birr.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 3.8196 birr;

U.S. \$1 = 2.0855 birr.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)					
	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
1,221,900 sq. km.*	25,248,000	25,890,000	26,554,000	27,239,000	27,946,000	28,678,000

\* 471,778 square miles.

### PROVINCES (1974 estimates)

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION	DENSITY (per sq. km.)	CAPITAL (with population)
Arussi . . . . .	23,500	892,700	38.0	Assela (22,100)
Bale . . . . .	124,600	739,600	5.9	Goba (15,650)
Begemder . . . . .	74,200	1,418,700	19.1	Gondar (43,040)
Eritrea . . . . .	117,600	2,070,100	17.6	Asmara (285,860)
Gemu Goffa . . . . .	39,500	730,700	18.5	Arba Minch (8,790)
Gojam . . . . .	61,600	1,829,600	29.7	Debre Markos (33,730)
Hararge . . . . .	259,700	3,510,000	13.5	Harar (53,560)
Illubabor . . . . .	47,400	719,400	15.2	Mattu (7,820)
Kefa (Kaffa) . . . . .	54,600	1,768,700	32.4	Jimma (52,420)
Shoa . . . . .	85,400	5,712,100	66.9	Addis Ababa (1,046,260)
Sidamo . . . . .	117,300	2,595,600	22.1	Awassa (19,550)
Tigre . . . . .	65,900	1,916,600	29.1	Mekele (34,290)
Wollega . . . . .	71,200	1,326,800	18.6	Lekemt (21,260)
Wollo . . . . .	79,400	2,570,200	32.4	Dessie (54,910)
TOTAL . . . . .	1,221,900	27,800,800	22.8	

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS (1974 population)

Addis Ababa (capital)	1,046,260	Harar . . . . .	53,560
Asmara . . . . .	285,860	Jimma . . . . .	52,420
Dire Dawa . . . . .	72,860	Nazret . . . . .	50,550
Dessie . . . . .	54,910	Gondar . . . . .	43,040

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 50.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 49.4 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 27.7 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 25.8 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

**LABOUR FORCE**  
(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc. . . . .	4,959	2,814	7,773	5,866	3,240	9,106
Industry . . . . .	256	141	397	394	233	627
Services . . . . .	484	172	656	782	307	1,090
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>5,700</b>	<b>3,127</b>	<b>8,826</b>	<b>7,042</b>	<b>3,781</b>	<b>10,823</b>

*Source: ILO, Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000.*

**AGRICULTURE**

**LAND USE, 1975**  
( '000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	13,000
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	730
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	64,800*
Forests and woodland . . . . .	8,860
Other land . . . . .	22,710
Inland water . . . . .	12,090
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>122,190</b>

\* FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**

	AREA HARVESTED ( '000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ( '000 metric tons)			YIELD (100 kg. per hectare)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	702	895	723	576	734	694	8.2	8.2	9.6
Barley . . . . .	1,199	970	991*	900	902	800*	7.5	9.3	8.1*
Maize . . . . .	804	817	820*	877	1,470	1,200*	10.9	18.0	14.6*
Oats . . . . .	10*	10*	10*	5*	5*	5*	5.0*	5.0*	5.0*
Millet (Dagusa) . . . . .	305*	184	336	140*	168	329	4.6*	9.1	9.8
Sorghum . . . . .	1,100*	748	770	800*	658	863	7.3*	8.8	11.2
Other cereals . . . . .	1,687	1,548	1,841	1,179	1,084	1,270	7.0	7.0	6.9
Sugar cane . . . . .	7	6	7	1,110	1,081	1,249	1,685.6	1,686.7	1,784.4
Potatoes . . . . .	32*	32*	33*	170*	170*	170*	53.1*	53.1*	53.4*
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	266*	267*	270*	765*	770*	787*	28.8*	28.8*	29.1*
Dry beans . . . . .	74	47	40*	51	35	30*	6.9	7.6	7.5*
Dry peas . . . . .	131	140	140*	63	52	52*	4.8	3.7	3.7*
Dry broad beans . . . . .	339	274	250*	295	304	200*	8.7	11.1	8.0*
Chick-peas . . . . .	177	187	210	140	148	109	7.9	7.9	5.2
Lentils . . . . .	116	142	72	50	61	55	4.3	4.3	7.6
Other pulses . . . . .	90	90	92	50	56	86	5.6	6.2	9.3
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	44*	45*	46*	26*	27*	28*	5.9*	6.0*	6.1*
Castor beans . . . . .	22*	22*	22*	13	14*	14*	5.9*	6.4*	6.4*
Rapeseed . . . . .	50*	50*	50*	20*	20*	20*	4.0*	4.0*	4.0*
Linseed . . . . .	130*	100*	100*	75	50	50*	5.8*	5.0*	5.0*
Sesame seed . . . . .	165*	160*	160*	105	70	70*	6.4*	4.4*	4.4*
Cottonseed . . . . .	100*	110*	110*	30	37	40*	3.0*	3.4*	3.6*
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	100*	110*	110*	15	18	20*	1.5*	1.7*	1.8*
Safflower seed . . . . .	64*	64*	64*	25*	25*	25*	3.9*	3.9*	3.9*
Coffee (green) . . . . .	450	450	450	158	174	170	3.5	3.9	3.8
Vegetables and melons . . . . .	n a	n a	n a	288*	203*	209*	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Bananas . . . . .	n a	n a	n a	63*	65*	67*	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Other fruit (excl. melons) . . . . .	n a	n a	n a	116*	119*	123*	n.a.	n a	n.a.
Fibre crops (excl. cotton) . . . . .	n.a.	n a	n a	15*	15*	15*	n a	n a	n.a.

\* FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

LIVESTOCK  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	26,926	25,879	25,963
Sheep . . . . .	23,459	23,078	23,065
Goats . . . . .	17,646	13,232	17,064
Asses . . . . .	3,850	3,840	3,860
Horses . . . . .	1,470	1,500	1,510*
Mules . . . . .	1,415	1,410	1,420
Camels . . . . .	970	950	960
Pigs . . . . .	17	16	17
Poultry . . . . .	50,000	50,500	51,300

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	220	196	204
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	65	72	76
Goat's meat . . . . .	52	52	55
Horse meat . . . . .	410	392	409
Pig meat . . . . .	1	1	1
Poultry meat . . . . .	55	55	56
Edible offals* . . . . .	90	84	84
Cows' milk* . . . . .	495	521	531
Goats' milk* . . . . .	90	93	93
Sheep's milk* . . . . .	5	5	5
Butter* . . . . .	8.5	9.5	9.6
Hen eggs . . . . .	68.4	69.1	70.2
Cattle hides* . . . . .	45.4	40.1	39.8
Sheep skins* . . . . .	13.1	13.7	13.7
Goat skins* . . . . .	12.5	11.6	11.6

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook* and *Monthly Bulletin of Agricultural Economics and Statistics*.

FORESTRY  
ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS  
(FAO estimates, <sup>'</sup>ooo cubic metres)

	CONIFEROUS			BROADLEAVED			TOTAL		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Sawlogs, etc. . . . .	115	134	140	47	52	55	162	186	195
Other industrial wood . . . . .	5	10	10	970	990	1,015	975	1,000	1,025
Fuel wood . . . . .	2,250	2,500	2,750	19,750	20,000	20,250	22,000	22,500	23,000
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>2,370</b>	<b>2,644</b>	<b>2,900</b>	<b>20,767</b>	<b>21,042</b>	<b>21,320</b>	<b>23,137</b>	<b>23,686</b>	<b>24,220</b>

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo cubic metres, including boxboards)

	1967	1968	1969	1970*	1971*	1972*
Coniferous sawnwood . . . . .	39	40	40	60	71	75
Broadleaved sawnwood . . . . .	19	19	20	20	25	25
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>58</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>100</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1967	1968*	1969*	1970	1971	1972
Inland waters . . . . .	0.5*	0.5	0.5	0.9	0.3	1.0
Indian Ocean . . . . .	10.3	12.5	14.5	16.3	18.8	25.8
TOTAL CATCH . . . . .	10.8	13.0	15.0	17.2	19.1	26.8

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

Gold (kg.)

1972 . . . . .	675
1973 . . . . .	791
1974 . . . . .	490

Salt (metric tons)

1969/70 . . . . .	218,150
1970/71 . . . . .	210,118
1971/72 . . . . .	207,150
1972/73 . . . . .	102,550

## INDUSTRY

## PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS

(Twelve months ending September 10th)

		1970/71	1971/72	1972/73
Tinned Meat . . . . .	metric tons	6,428	7,512	7,480
Vegetable Oils (edible) . . . . .	" "	9,326	9,850	11,202
Wheat Flour . . . . .	" "	45,272	53,066	59,116
Macaroni . . . . .	" "	5,153	5,128	4,873
Refined Sugar . . . . .	" "	108,672	113,989	131,824
Liqueurs . . . . .	hectolitres	27,822	26,746	25,528
Wine . . . . .	"	55,454	52,426	53,522
Beer . . . . .	"	321,091	310,825	326,857
Lemonade . . . . .	"	205,944	189,844	209,146
Mineral Waters . . . . .	"	122,183	117,893	142,245
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	1,007.5	1,012.1	1,660.0
Cotton Yarn . . . . .	metric tons	9,630	10,294	11,656
Woven Cotton Fabrics . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	78,967	80,263	82,483
Woollen Blankets . . . . .	number	127,491	236,891	205,045
Woollen Carpets . . . . .	sq. metres	4,681	12,674	3,219
Nylon Fabrics . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	4,823	3,406	3,068
Leather Footwear . . . . .	pairs	737,019	818,281	959,794
Canvas and Rubber Footwear . . . . .	"	933,238	1,316,715	1,253,936
Plastic Footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	1,273.3	1,021.4	1,297.0
Plywood . . . . .	cubic metres	3,732	3,605	3,799
Particle Board . . . . .	"	2,570	1,991	3,376
Soap . . . . .	metric tons	6,035	9,340	11,706
Ethyl Alcohol . . . . .	hectolitres	9,815	9,636	10,541
Liquefied Petroleum Gas . . . . .	metric tons	3,385	3,223	3,637
Motor Spirit (Petrol) . . . . .	" "	77,574	73,783	75,300
Jet Fuels . . . . .	" "	37,000	n.a.	31,099
Distillate Fuel Oils . . . . .	" "	273,000	236,793	250,189
Residual Fuel Oils . . . . .	" "			
Petroleum Bitumen (Asphalt) . . . . .	" "	21,000	n.a.	21,829
Clay Building Bricks . . . . .	'000	30,800	35,715	27,037
Quicklime . . . . .	metric tons	38,326	36,250	38,494
Cement . . . . .	" "	182,716	170,231	203,318
Nails . . . . .	" "	4,383	3,448	2,833
Electric Energy . . . . .	'000 kWh.	416,195	430,893	464,239

Sources: Central Statistical Office, Annual Industrial Survey, United Nations, Statistical Yearbook.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 birr.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 birr.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 3.8196 birr; U.S.\$1 = 2.0855 birr.

100 birr = £26.18 = U.S. \$47.95.

*Note:* The birr was introduced in October 1976, replacing (at par) the Ethiopian dollar (E\$). Between January 1964 and August 1971 the par value of the Ethiopian dollar was 40 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = E\$2.50). From December 1971 to February 1973 the central exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = E\$2.3026 and the market rate U.S. \$1 = E\$2.3199. In February 1973 the central rate became U.S. \$1 = E\$2.0724 and the market rate U.S. \$1 = E\$2.0855. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = E\$6.00.

## BUDGET

(Estimate in E\$ for the fiscal year ending July 7th, 1976)

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE*	
Direct taxes . . . . .	182,200,000	Organs of state . . . . .	13,212,667
Domestic indirect taxes . . . . .	190,920,000	Judiciary . . . . .	12,338,445
Taxes on foreign trade . . . . .	252,200,000	Defence . . . . .	174,418,607
Charges and fees . . . . .	20,630,000	Public order and security . . . . .	126,666,517
Sales of goods and services . . . . .	26,349,000	Administrative services . . . . .	50,682,429
Property and investment . . . . .	163,710,000	Public buildings and administration . . . . .	4,272,000
Miscellaneous . . . . .	3,200,000	Agriculture and land reform . . . . .	156,777,313
Pension contributions . . . . .	14,000,000	Mining, industry, commerce and tourism . . . . .	57,522,717
External assistance . . . . .	100,464,000	Public works and housing . . . . .	2,212,400
Capital receipts . . . . .	221,226,200	Transport and communications . . . . .	236,391,012
		Financial institutions . . . . .	715,000
		Education and culture . . . . .	231,223,029
		Public health . . . . .	71,880,320
		Social welfare . . . . .	28,351,192
		Unallocated expenditure . . . . .	119,302,926
		External technical aid . . . . .	45,000,000
TOTAL . . . . .	1,174,899,200	TOTAL . . . . .	1,330,966,574

\*Figures represent a consolidation of current and capital accounts.

Source: Budget Proclamation, *Negarit Gazeta No. 40*, Addis Ababa.

### NATIONAL BANK RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	11.8	11.2	11.2
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	8.4	8.0	7.9
Foreign exchange . . . . .	255.2	268.7	286.8
TOTAL . . . . .	275.4	287.9	305.9

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

### MONEY SUPPLY

(million birr at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	532.9	689.0	574.6
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	161.5	194.0	235.0
TOTAL MONEY . . . . .	694.4	883.0	809.6

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(E\$ million at current prices, year ending September roth)

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73
Agriculture and Livestock . . . . .	2,300.4	2,175.1	2,230.6
Hunting . . . . .	1.3	1.3	1.3
Forestry and Logging . . . . .	99.5	106.0	109.3
Fishing . . . . .	3.6	3.6	3.6
Mining and Quarrying . . . . .	10.4	10.2	10.1
Manufacturing* . . . . .	419.7	439.9	464.0
Electricity and Water Supply . . . . .	32.2	35.7	39.7
Construction . . . . .	209.2	220.8	234.5
Wholesale and Retail Trade . . . . .	377.6	391.1	441.6
Transport, Storage and Communications . . . . .	222.3	243.9	255.9
Owner-occupied Dwellings . . . . .	162.3	171.0	180.3
Finance, Insurance, Property Services . . . . .	68.0	73.4	76.3
Educational Services . . . . .	88.0	100.3	109.2
Medical and Health Services . . . . .	31.3	33.1	35.2
Domestic Service by Households . . . . .	60.7	61.8	62.9
Other Private Services† . . . . .	98.0	107.8	118.6
Public Administration and Defence . . . . .	224.4	241.6	269.6
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (G.D.P.) AT FACTOR COST</b> . . . . .	<b>4,408.9</b>	<b>4,416.6</b>	<b>4,642.7</b>
Indirect Taxes, less Subsidies . . . . .	301.5	327.1	376.0
<b>G.D.P. in PURCHASERS' VALUES</b> . . . . .	<b>4,710.4</b>	<b>4,743.7</b>	<b>5,018.7</b>
Net Income from Abroad . . . . .	-19.4	-29.1	-47.0
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT MARKET PRICES</b> . . . . .	<b>4,691.0</b>	<b>4,714.6</b>	<b>4,971.7</b>

\* Including handicrafts and small-scale industry.

† Including business services, restaurants and hotels.

Source: Central Statistical Office, *Ethiopia Statistical Abstract*.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	122.3	126.4	165.6	239.0	266.7	237.6	278.2
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-144.3	-158.9	-157.8	-178.8	-249.7	-281.2	-342.2
<b>TRADE BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>-22.0</b>	<b>-32.5</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>60.2</b>	<b>17.0</b>	<b>-43.6</b>	<b>-64.0</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	63.9	69.3	82.5	109.9	125.9	113.0	115.0
Imports of services . . . . .	-82.1	-91.2	-99.8	-120.3	-139.4	-155.7	-146.9
<b>BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES</b> . . . . .	<b>-40.2</b>	<b>-54.4</b>	<b>-9.5</b>	<b>49.8</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>-86.3</b>	<b>-95.9</b>
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	-2.6	-1.8	2.8	11.3	18.2	14.4	21.7
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	10.6	10.9	14.8	14.2	33.7	25.4	41.1
<b>CURRENT BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>-32.2</b>	<b>-45.2</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>75.3</b>	<b>55.4</b>	<b>-46.4</b>	<b>-33.0</b>
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	16.5	36.3	32.1	53.4	50.9	69.7	67.2
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	14.8	5.1	-3.4	-12.4	-8.8	-5.1	-11.5
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-2.2	-2.1	-5.8	-10.7	-7.8	-13.0	-9.6
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements)</b> . . . . .	<b>-3.1</b>	<b>-5.9</b>	<b>31.2</b>	<b>105.6</b>	<b>89.7</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>13.0</b>
Monetization of gold . . . . .	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.1	—	0.2
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES</b> . . . . .	<b>-2.5</b>	<b>-5.5</b>	<b>31.6</b>	<b>105.9</b>	<b>89.8</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>13.3</b>

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million birr)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. .	429.1	469.5	435.6	448.2	590.2	656.1	736.5
Exports f.o.b.*	305.8	314.1	384.2	503.2	565.2	497.9	580.6

\* Including re-exports.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(E\$'000)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974*
Food and Live Animals . . . . .	19,720.2	24,255	22,259
Cereals and Cereal Preparations . . . . .	4,360.1	6,710	7,190
Textile Fibres and Waste . . . . .	10,605.2	12,498	11,642
Mineral Fuels, Lubricants, etc. . . . .	36,129.7	41,944	80,734
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	15,245.9	19,655	54,789
Petroleum Products . . . . .	20,450.8	22,279	42,705
Chemicals . . . . .	50,887.6	65,766	90,976
Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products . . . . .	11,613.8	14,501	16,502
Rubber Manufactures . . . . .	19,180.2	19,192	17,502
Tyres and Tubes . . . . .	17,417.4	13,390	10,469
Textile Yarn and Thread . . . . .	10,758.3	10,585	11,729
Textile Fabrics, etc. . . . .	14,698.7	20,279	26,830
Iron and Steel . . . . .	17,612.9	24,907	31,719
Machinery (non-electric) . . . . .	71,224.3	55,230	68,702
Agricultural Machinery and Implements . . . . .	12,465.4	8,310	13,979
Textile and Leather Machinery . . . . .	19,198.8	18,148	13,945
Electrical Machinery, Appliances, etc. . . . .	34,526.8	25,062	25,756
Telecommunications Apparatus . . . . .	16,974.9	8,570	9,922
Transport Equipment . . . . .	67,701.4	67,345	72,506
Road Motor Vehicles and Parts . . . . .	58,222.4	53,012	59,240
Aircraft . . . . .	3,514.6	4,280	3,860
Clothing . . . . .	7,432.3	7,668	9,628
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	435,602.8	448,200	586,026

\* Provisional figures. Revised total is E\$590.2 million.

EXPORTS, EXCLUDING RE-EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Food and Live Animals . . . . .	259,712.6	325,429	317,806
Meat and Meat Preparations . . . . .	15,115.4	17,535	14,636
Fruit and Vegetables . . . . .	35,233.7	83,936	113,712
Coffee (green or roasted) . . . . .	182,535.3	189,771	151,864
Hides and Skins (undressed) . . . . .	47,590.5	68,569	47,084
Oilseeds, Oil Nuts and Oil Kernels . . . . .	51,704.3	60,416	95,861
Sesame Seed . . . . .	40,183.6	42,689	83,627
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	380,144.0	493,615	547,311



## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(E\$'000)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974*	EXPORTS	1972*	1973*	1974†
China, People's Rep.	7,120	8,789	11,717	China, People's Rep.	11,732	15,109	4,427
Czechoslovakia . . .	11,781	8,748	6,594	France . . . . .	11,581	16,647	17,478
France . . . . .	16,452	19,853	23,099	French Terr. of the			
Germany, Fed. Rep.	46,539	52,074	68,862	Afars and the Issas	22,560	36,573	37,955
India . . . . .	6,485	5,427	6,352	Germany, Fed. Rep.	28,246	43,396	62,272
Iran . . . . .	25,687	30,027	49,672	Israel . . . . .	8,605	9,484	7,958
Israel . . . . .	8,055	9,472	9,741	Italy . . . . .	31,903	38,610	36,906
Italy . . . . .	71,303	66,595	88,000	Japan . . . . .	26,799	22,699	50,618
Japan . . . . .	66,176	60,394	73,495	Netherlands . . .	8,949	20,030	24,128
Netherlands . . . .	10,555	11,094	12,527	Saudi Arabia . . .	22,454	31,159	49,404
Sweden . . . . .	7,698	7,623	11,128	Sri Lanka . . . .	7,507	4,292	2,527
Switzerland . . . .	7,662	8,907	14,714	U.S.S.R. . . . .	7,003	6,373	4,826
United Kingdom . .	41,171	41,927	44,307	United Kingdom .	10,756	14,821	17,230
U.S.A. . . . .	39,934	38,147	29,169	U.S.A. . . . .	136,119	149,568	105,324
TOTAL (incl. others)	435,603	448,200	586,026	TOTAL (incl. others)	376,955	496,865	547,311

\* Provisional.

† Excluding re-exports.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS\*

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74
ADDIS ABABA—DJIBOUTI:			
Passenger-km. ('000)	75,500	79,000	95,000
Freight ('000 net ton-km.)	212,600	223,000	243,006

\* Excluding Eritrea but including traffic on the portion of the Djibouti-Addis Ababa line which runs through the Republic of Djibouti.

## ROADS

(Number of vehicles in use)

	1971*	1972	1973/74
Passenger Cars . . . .	52,300	41,000	36,347
Commercial Vehicles . .	13,200	12,700	13,381

\* Estimated.

## SHIPPING

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE TRAFFIC

	1973	1974	1975
Vessels entered ('000 net reg. tons)*	3,246	2,802	2,740
Goods loaded ('000 metric tons)	783	681	544
Goods unloaded ('000 metric tons)	1,004	1,014	830

\* Including vessels in ballast.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## CIVIL AVIATION

('000)

	1972	1973	1974
Kilometres flown . . . .	13,521	14,499	12,814
Passenger-km. . . . .	428,288	504,965	452,480
Cargo ton-km. . . . .	14,936	18,299	17,048
Mail ton-km. . . . .	1,047	950	691

**Tourist arrivals:** (1969) 46,521 (incl. 10,272 from the U.S.A.); (1970) 53,187 (incl. 11,289 from the U.S.A.); (1972 est.) 63,900; (1973 est.) 73,700.

## EDUCATION

(1972/73)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	STUDENTS					
			Total	Primary	Junior Secondary	Senior Secondary	Specialist	Higher
Government . . . .	1,799	17,545	713,655	556,954	76,160	66,326	6,981	7,234
Mission . . . . .	385	1,954	36,522	29,012	5,177	1,449	884	—
Private . . . . .	753	3,514	169,164	156,236	7,965	2,694	1,498	771
Church . . . . .	104	476	21,902	20,484	1,057	313	48	—
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,041</b>	<b>23,489</b>	<b>941,243</b>	<b>762,686</b>	<b>90,359</b>	<b>70,782</b>	<b>9,411</b>	<b>8,005</b>

Source: Central Statistical Office, Addis Ababa.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The 1931 constitution was abolished by military decree in September 1974. Plans announced in 1976 provided for the promulgation of a new constitution at a future unspecified date.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(December 1977)

**Head of State, Chairman of the Provisional Military Administrative Council and Chairman of the Council of Ministers:** Lt.-Col. MENGISTU HAILE MARIAM.

**Vice-Chairman of the Council of Ministers:** HAILE YIMENU.

**Minister of Agricultural Reform:** Ato ZEGAYE ASSEFAW.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** Ato YUSUF AHMED.

**Minister of Culture, Sports and Youth:** HAILE WOLDE MIKAEL.

**Minister of Education:** TEREFE WOLDE TSADIQ.

**Minister of Finance:** TEFERRA WOLDE SEMAYET.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. FELEKE GEDLE GIORGIS.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Dr. ASRAT FELEKE.

**Minister of the Interior:** Col. LEGESSE WOLDE-MARIAM.

**Minister of Justice:** Ato AMANUEL AMDE-MIKAEL.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** IZZADIN ALI.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** TADELE MENGESHA.

**Minister of Defence:** Ato AYALEW MANDEFRO.

**Minister of the Planning Commission:** Ato PAULOS ABRAHAM.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. TEFERRA WONDÉ.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** Ato DANIEL TADESSE.

**Minister of Commerce, Industry and Tourism:** ASHAGRÉ YIGLETU.

**Minister of Planning and Development:** BERHANU WAK-WEYA.

**Minister of National Resources Development:** MEBRAHTE MENGISTU.

**Minister of Information:** TESFAYE TADESSE GEBRE HIWOT.

**Minister without Portfolio:** FITAWRARI DEMSIE TEFERRA.

## PARLIAMENT

(Suspended by military decree in September 1974.)

## POLITICAL PARTIES

Political parties were banned by the military government in 1974 although in 1976 it announced plans to allow the formation of political parties in the near future. A Provisional Office for Mass Organization Affairs (POMOA) has been established to politicize the people and help them form a revolutionary party.

In 1977 Sedede replaced Me'ei Sone as the most important party receiving government support. These include:

**Eech-At** (*Revolutionary Movement for the Oppressed*).

**Malerid** (*Marxist-Leninist Organization*).

**Sedede** (*Revolutionary Flame*): Addis Ababa; f. 1977; pro-government Marxist-Leninist party with a following in the Ethiopian army; Chair. Lt.-Col. MENGISTU HAILE MARIAM.

**Woz Ader** (*Labour League*).

Clandestine opposition parties include the following:

**Ethiopian Democratic Union (EDU)**: f. 1975; anti-Marxist and includes some former supporters of Haile Selassie; maintains irregular forces in Begemder, Gojam and Wollega provinces; Leader Gen. IYASSU MENGESHA; Sec.-Gen. TĒSFAI WOLDEMICHAEL.

**Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Party (EPRP)**: Addis Ababa; f. 1972; Marxist; seeks a return to civilian government; a military wing, the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Army, operates in some urban areas, including Addis Ababa; publs. *Democracia*, *Labader* (the Proletariat).

**Me'ei Sone (AESM)** (*All-Ethiopia Socialist Movement*): Addis Ababa; Marxist; supported the Derg until August 1977; Leader HAILE FIDA (under arrest).

## SEPARATIST GROUPS

The following separatist groups are in armed conflict with the Ethiopian Government:

**Afar Liberation Front (ALF)**: operates in Harar and Wollo provinces; Leader ALI MIRAH.

**Eritrean Liberation Front (ELF)**: P.O.B. 7091, Beirut, Lebanon (Foreign Information Centre); f. 1958; largely Moslem support; maintains Eritrean Liberation Army of 10-20,000 men and women; Chair. AHMED MUHAMMAD NASSER; publ. *The Eritrean Struggle* (Tigrinya/Arabic).

**Eritrean Liberation Front—Popular Liberation Forces (ELF—PLF)**: a breakaway from the EPLF; Sec.-Gen. OSMAN SALEH SABBE.

**Eritrean People's Liberation Front (EPLF)**: f. 1970 as a breakaway from the ELF; Marxist; Christian and Muslim support; maintains Eritrean People's Liberation Army (EPLA) of 10-20,000 men and women; Sec.-Gen. RAMADAN MOHAMMED NUR.

**Oromo Liberation Front (OLF)**: operates among the Oromo (or Galla) people in Shoa province.

**Somali Abo Liberation Front**: operates in Bale province.

**Somali Fatherland Liberation Front**: Mogadishu, Somalia; f. 1977 to succeed the Western Somali Liberation Front (f. 1975); aims to unite the Ogaden region with Somalia; maintains guerrilla forces of c. 3,000 men supported by regular Somali forces; Sec.-Gen. ABDULLAHI HASSAN MAHMOUD; publ. *Danab* (Lightning).

**Tigre People's Liberation Front (TPLF)**: Marxist; operates in Tigre province.

In October 1977 it was announced that the three Eritrean movements had decided to form a common military and political front.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO ETHIOPIA

(In Addis Ababa unless otherwise stated)

**Australia**: Nairobi, Kenya.

**Austria**: P.O.B. 137; *Ambassador*: Dr. EGON LIBSCH (also accredited to Madagascar).

**Belgium**: P.O.B. 1239; *Ambassador*: JACQUES DHONT.

**Bulgaria**: P.O.B. 987; *Ambassador*: ANGEL ZANKOV.

**Burundi**: P.O.B. 3641; *Ambassador*: Dr. JOSEPH NINDORERA.

**Cameroon**: P.O.B. 1026; *Ambassador*: El Hadj MAHMOUDOU HAMAN DEKO (also accredited to Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Canada**: P.O.B. 1130; *Ambassador*: DOUGLAS BARCHAM HICKS (also accredited to Madagascar).

**China, People's Republic**: P.O.B. 5643; *Ambassador*: YANG SHOU-CHENG.

**Colombia**: P.O.B. 1102; *Ambassador*: (vacant).

**Czechoslovakia**: P.O.B. 3108; *Ambassador*: ZDENĚK HÁJEK.

**Denmark**: Nairobi, Kenya.

**Egypt**: P.O.B. 1611; *Ambassador*: KHAIRG RAGHEB IL AYUTY.

**Equatorial Guinea**: P.O.B. 246; *Ambassador*: (vacant).

**Finland**: P.O.B. 1017; *Ambassador*: VEIKKO LAURI HIETANEN (also accredited to Kenya).

**France**: P.O.B. 1464; *Ambassador*: ALBERT TRECA.

**Gambia**: Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**German Democratic Republic**: P.O.B. 5507; *Ambassador*: DIETER KLINKERT.

**Germany, Federal Republic**: P.O.B. 660; *Ambassador*: (vacant).

**Ghana**: P.O.B. 3173; *Ambassador*: Y. B. TURKSON.

**Greece**: P.O.B. 1168; *Ambassador*: NICOLUS PHILOPOULOS (also accredited to Madagascar).

**Guinea**: P.O.B. 1190; *Ambassador*: (vacant) (also accredited to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Hungary**: P.O.B. 1213; *Ambassador*: JÓZSEF VARKONYI.

**India**: P.O.B. 528; *Ambassador*: V. V. PARANJPE.

**Indonesia**: P.O.B. 1004; *Ambassador*: H. M. AMIN AZEHARIE.

**Iran**: P.O.B. 1144; *Ambassador*: (vacant) (also accredited to Malawi).

**Italy**: P.O.B. 1105; *Ambassador*: LUIGI SABETTA.

**Ivory Coast**: P.O.B. 3668; *Ambassador*: YAPI IGNACE (also accredited to Kenya and Tanzania).

**Jamaica**: P.O.B. 5633; *Ambassador*: (vacant) (also accredited to Ghana, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Japan**: P.O.B. 1499; *Ambassador*: KENJI NAKAO.

## ETHIOPIA

**Kenya:** P.O.B. 3301; *Ambassador:* F. K. NGANATHA.  
**Korea, Republic:** P.O.B. 2047; *Ambassador:* JUN HA PARK.  
**Liberia:** P.O.B. 3116; *Ambassador:* CHARLES T. O. KING II.  
**Libya:** *Ambassador:* ALI MOHAMED IMMISH.  
**Malawi:** P.O.B. 2316; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Israel and Nigeria).  
**Malaysia:** P.O.B. 3656; *Chargé d'Affaires:* MAHAYUDDIN ABDUL RAHMAN.  
**Mexico:** P.O.B. 2962; *Ambassador:* FERNANDO ELIAS CALLES (also accredited to Senegal).  
**Morocco:** P.O.B. 337; *Ambassador:* ABDELAZIZ JAMAI (also accredited to Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda).  
**Netherlands:** P.O.B. 1241; *Ambassador:* Jonkheer Dr. E. O. VAN SUCHTELEN.  
**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 1109; *Ambassador:* B. A. CLARK.  
**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya.  
**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 5663; *Ambassador:* KAMALUDDIN AHMAD.  
**Poland:** P.O.B. 1123; *Ambassador:* STANISLAW KARKUT.  
**Romania:** P.O.B. 62; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Rwanda:** P.O.B. 5618; *Ambassador:* MATHIEU NGIRUM-PATSE.  
**Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 1104; *Chargé d'Affaires:* HOSSAIN BAFAKIH.  
**Senegal:** P.O.B. 2581; *Ambassador:* LATYR KAMARA (also accredited to Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).  
**Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 5619; *Ambassador:* Mrs. SHIRLEY Y. GBIYAMA (also accredited to Zambia).  
**Singapore:** Cairo, Egypt.  
**Spain:** P.O.B. 2312; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ LUIS DE LA PANAY AZNAR (also accredited to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

Ethiopia also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Botswana, Brazil, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo, Iceland, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Mali, Mauritania, Monaco, Mongolia, Panama, Qatar, Swaziland and Viet-Nam. Diplomatic relations with Somalia were broken in September 1977.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

In October 1974 new military tribunals were set up to try former government officials for corruption. One Supreme and several District Tribunals have been established. Judicial tribunals are elected by members of the urban dwellers' associations and peasant associations. In April 1977 powers were introduced to detain suspected saboteurs for up to six months without trial. There is no appeal against the decision of the Supreme Military Tribunal.

**The Supreme Court:** Addis Ababa.

**President:** Afe Negus TESHOME HAILE MARIAM.

The President sits with two other judges. The Court has eight divisions each presided over by a Vice-Afe Negus. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction only to hear appeals from the High Court. Prior to the military take-over in 1974, appeals could go from the Supreme

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

**Sudan:** P.O.B. 1110; *Ambassador:* MAHGOUB MAKRAWI.

**Sweden:** P.O.B. 1029; *Ambassador:* LARS HEDSTRÖM (also accredited to Madagascar and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Switzerland:** P.O.B. 1106; *Ambassador:* HEINZ LANGENBACHER (also accredited to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Tanzania:** P.O.B. 1077; *Ambassador:* G. S. MAGOMBE.

**Thailand:** P.O.B. 2764; *Ambassador:* BULAM KANGVANTOT (also accredited to Kenya).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** P.O.B. 330; *Ambassador:* J. R. P. DUMAS (also accredited to Ghana, Kenya, Senegal and Zambia).

**Tunisia:** P.O.B. 1333; *Ambassador:* TOUFIK SMIDA (also accredited to Kenya, Somalia, Tanzania and Uganda).

**Turkey:** P.O.B. 1506; *Ambassador:* CELAL CALISLAR (also accredited to Madagascar).

**Uganda:** P.O.B. 5644; *Ambassador:* K. L. LUBEGA.

**U.S.S.R.:** P.O.B. 1500; *Ambassador:* ANATOLI PRATANOV.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 858; *Ambassador:* DEREK M. DAY.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 1014; *Chargé d'Affaires:* ARTHUR TIENKEN.

**Vatican City:** P.O.B. 588; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* H.E. Archbishop RAYMOND ETTELDORF.

**Venezuela:** P.O.B. 5584; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** P.O.B. 664; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED AHMED ALSHIGN.

**Yugoslavia:** P.O.B. 1341; *Ambassador:* ALEKSANDAR VOJINOVIC.

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 2723; *Ambassador:* BAGBENI ADEITO NZENGEYA.

**Zambia:** P.O.B. 1909; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

Court to the Emperor sitting in Chilot (*Court*) in accordance with Ethiopian custom.

**The High Court:** Addis Ababa; sits in 12 Divisions each of 3 Judges: 1. Appeals; 2. Criminal; 3. Civil; 4. Land; 5. Government.

**Taqlai Ghizat High Courts (Provincial High Courts):** each Court has a presiding judge and two other judges. There are no foreign judges. The Governor-General of a province may sit as the presiding judge, criminal and civil.

**Awraja Ghizat Courts (Provincial Courts):** composed of three judges, criminal and civil.

**Warada Ghizat Courts (Regional Courts):** criminal cases and limited civil actions.

**Mekotel Warada Courts (Sub-Regional Courts):** one judge sits alone with very limited jurisdiction, criminal only.

## RELIGION

### MUSLIMS

Approximately 50 per cent of the population are Muslims.

### CHRISTIANS

**Ethiopian Orthodox Union Church:** official Church of the State; founded in the fourth century A.D. There are about 10 million members.

His Holiness the Patriarch Bishop ABUNA TEKLE HAIMANOT

### Roman Catholic Church

There were 185,438 Roman Catholics in Ethiopia in 1976.

### Alexandrine-Ethiopian Rite:

Metropolitan See: Addis Ababa; Archbishop (vacant), Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 1903, Addis Ababa; Eparchy of Adigrat, Adigrat; Eparchy of Asmara, Asmara.

## ETHIOPIA

### *Latin Rite:*

Vicar Apostolic of Asmara: Mgr. FRANÇOIS ABRAHA, P.O.B. 224, Asmara; there are also Vicarates Apostolic at Harar and Jimma.

**Ethiopian Evangelical Church (Mekane Yesus):** Pres. H.E. Ato EMANUEL ABRAHAM, P.O.B. 2087, Addis Ababa; f. 1958; 200,000 mems.

**Seventh Day Adventist Church:** Pastor TEBEGE GUDDAYE, P.O.B. 145, Addis Ababa; 20,000 mems.

**Greek Orthodox Church:** Archbishop of Aksum: Most Rev. Dr. METHODIOS FOUYAS, P.O.B. 571, Addis Ababa.

**Armenian Orthodox Church:** Father ZAVIEN ARMOUNIAN, St. George's Armenian Church, Addis Ababa.

## *Religion, The Press, Publishers*

**Anglican Church (Diocese of Egypt):** P.O.B. 109, Queen Elizabeth St., Addis Ababa; f. 1926; 175 mems.; publ. *Roar* (fortnightly).

**American Presbyterian Church:** P.O.B. 3507, Addis Ababa.

The Lutheran Church is found in both urban and rural areas and there are also Hindu and Sikh religious institutions. The Pentecostal Church and the Sudan Interior Mission also do mission work in Ethiopia.

### TRADITIONAL BELIEFS

It is estimated that between 5 and 15 per cent of the population follow animist rites and ceremonies.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

The following newspapers are published by the Ministry of Information and National Guidance:

**Al-Wahda:** P.O.B. 247, Asmara; Arabic; Editor-in-Chief ABDUL MEJID EMNEYO; circ. 1,000.

**Addis Zemen:** P.O.B. 30145, Addis Ababa; f. 1974; Amharic; Editor-in-Chief BERHANU ZERIHUN; circ. 30,000.

**Ethiopian Herald:** P.O.B. 30701, Addis Ababa; f. 1941; English; Editor-in-Chief HAILE-MARIAM GOSHU; circ. 8,000.

**Hebret:** P.O.B. 247, Asmara; Tigrigna; Editor-in-Chief GORJA TESFA SELASSIE (acting); circ. 2,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Abyotawit Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 2549, Addis Ababa; publ. by the People's Provisional Organizing Office; Amharic; fortnightly.

**Addis Fana:** P.O.B. 30717, Addis Ababa; private; Amharic; monthly.

**Al-Alem:** P.O.B. 30232, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Ministry of Information and National Guidance; Arabic; weekly; Editor-in-Chief TELSEM MOHAMMED; circ. 2,000.

**Berisa:** P.O.B. 30232, Addis Ababa; f. 1976; publ. by the Ministry of Information and National Guidance; Oromogna; weekly; Editor-in-Chief MAHDI HAMID MUDE; circ. 2,000.

**Birhan Family Magazine:** P.O.B. 2248, Addis Ababa; monthly; Editor Ato MENGISTU LEMMA; circ. 15,000.

**Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 247, Asmara; publ. by Ministry of Information and National Guidance; Amharic; weekly; Editor-in-Chief DENEKE BERHANU.

**Discovering Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 2183, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Ministry of Commerce and Tourism; English; monthly.

**Kum Neger:** P.O.B. 21772, Addis Ababa; private; Amharic; monthly.

**Merha Sport:** P.O.B. 3241, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Sports Commission; Amharic; fortnightly.

**Negarit Gazzetta:** P.O.B. 1031, Addis Ababa; official gazette of laws, orders and notices; Amharic and English.

**Police Ena Eremejaw:** P.O.B. 40046, Addis Ababa; police journal; Amharic; fortnightly; Editor Lt. GETACHEW MENGISTIE.

**Le Progrès Socialiste:** P.O.B. 3280, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Ministry of Information and National Guidance; French; weekly; Editor-in-Chief MESFIN BERHANE; circ. 1,000.

**Il Settimanale Eritereo:** P.O.B. 247, Asmara; publ. by the Ministry of Information and National Guidance; Italian; weekly; Editor-in-Chief VUERICCI GAETANO; circ. 2,000.

**Tsedey:** P.O.B. 30199, Addis Ababa; Amharic; monthly; Editor GETACHEW TEKALIGN.

**Wetaderna Alamaw:** P.O.B. 1901, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Ministry of Defence; Amharic; fortnightly.

**Yezareitu Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 30232, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Ministry of Information and National Guidance; Amharic; weekly; Editor-in-Chief MAEREGU BEZABIH; circ. 25,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Ethiopia News Agency (ENA):** P.O.B. 530, Addis Ababa.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

(Addis Ababa)

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN)** (*German Democratic Republic*): P.O.B. 2387; Chief WERNER NOLLE.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): P.O.B. 3650; Chief SEYOUM AYELE.

**Hsinhua** (*People's Republic of China*): P.O.B. 2508; Chiefs JUI YING-CHIEH, TENG WEN-CHI.

**Novosti** (*U.S.S.R.*): P.O.B. 239; Chiefs EDWARD AGARONOV, BABA ZADE.

**Tanjug** (*Yugoslavia*): P.O.B. 5743; Chief MOMCILO SOLAJA.

**Tass:** P.O.B. 998; Chief YURI USTIMENKO.

## PUBLISHERS

**The Bible Churchmen's Missionary Society:** P.O.B. 864, Asmara; largely evangelical; Dir. JOHN CORACHER.

**Government Printer:** P.O.B. 980, Addis Ababa.

**University Press:** P.O.B. 1176, Addis Ababa; f. 1968; educational works; Man. Dir. Mrs. INNES MARSHALL.

**Oxford University Press:** P.O.B. 1024, Addis Ababa; f. in Ethiopia 1965; educational and academic publishing in English and Amharic; Man. Ato TEFAYE DABA.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Board of Telecommunications of Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 1047, Addis Ababa; Gen. Man. B. ADMASSIE.

### RADIO

**Radio Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 1020, Addis Ababa; f. 1941; Amharic, English, French, Arabic, Afar, Galigniya, Tigrinya, Tigre and Somali; listeners 9.6 million; advertising is accepted; Dir.-Gen. for Radio NEGASH GEBRE-MARIAM.

**Radio Voice of Revolutionary Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 654, Addis Ababa; f. 1961 as Radio Voice of the Gospel, nationalized 1977.

It is estimated that there are 250,000 radio receivers in the country.

### TELEVISION

**Ethiopian Television:** P.O.B. 1020, Addis Ababa; television services were inaugurated in 1964; government-owned; advertising is accepted; Dir.-Gen. for TV AZARIAH KIROS.

There are over 20,000 sets in the Addis Ababa region. A microwave link has been established between Addis Ababa and Asmara and there are plans for programme transmissions from the capital to Dessie and Asmara.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; Br.=birr; dep.=deposits; m.=million)

On January 1st, 1975, all privately owned banks and other financial institutions were nationalized.

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**National Bank of Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 5550, Addis Ababa; f. 1964; government and sole issuing bank; total assets Br. 1,379m. (Dec. 1976); Gov. Ato LEGESSE TICKEHER; publ. *Quarterly Bulletin*.

#### OTHER BANKS

**Addis Bank:** P.O.B. 5656, Addis Ababa; f. Jan. 1976 after merger of Addis Ababa Bank, Banco di Roma and Banco di Napoli; 34 brs.; cap. p.u. Br. 20m.; dep. Br. 199.7m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. Ato YUSUF IBRAHIM.

**Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank:** P.O.B. 1900, Addis Ababa; provides development finance for industry and agriculture, technical advice and assists in project evaluation; cap. p.u. Br. 100m.; Man. Dir. Ato KEBEDE KUMSA; publ. *Zena Lenal* (monthly).

**Commercial Bank of Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 255, Addis Ababa; f. 1964; 94 brs.; cap. p.u. Br. 35m.; dep. Br. 680.7m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. Dr. AKLOG BIRARA; publ. *Market Reports* (every two months).

**Housing and Savings Bank:** P.O.B. 3480, Addis Ababa; f. Nov. 1975 after merger of Savings and Mortgage Corporation of Ethiopia and Imperial Home Ownership Public Association; 2 brs.; cap. p.u. Br. 6m.; Gen. Man. (vacant).

### INSURANCE

**Ethiopian Insurance Corporation:** P.O.B. 2524, Addis Ababa; f. Jan. 1976 after the consolidation of all insurance companies; Gen. Man. Dr. BERHANE GHEBRAY.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**All-Ethiopia Farmers' Association (AEFA):** f. Sept. 1977; mems.: 20,000 peasant associations with total membership of c. 8m.; to promote improved agricultural techniques, cottage industries, education, public health and self-reliance.

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Ethiopian Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 517, Addis Ababa; f. 1947; brs. in Addis Ketema, Dire Dawa, Nazareth, Gimma and Gondar; 348 mems.; Pres. (vacant); Sec.-Gen. Ato BEKELE W. SEMAYAT; publs. *Nedgras* (fortnightly), *Trade Directory*, *Statistical Digest*, *Directory of Industry*.

**Chamber of Commerce, Industry, Agriculture and Handicrafts of Eritrea:** Ave. Ras Makonnen, P.O.B. 856, Asmara; f. 1947; 511 mems.; Pres. Keg. SUNABARA M. DAMMANA; Sec.-Gen. Ato KIBREAB W. GEORGIS; publ. *Trade and Development Bulletin* (bi-monthly).

### TRADE ORGANIZATION

**Ethiopian Coffee and Haricot Beans Exporters' Association:** P.O.B. 1982, Addis Ababa; 41 mems.; Pres. Keg. KEDIR EBBA; Exec. Sec. Ato WORKSHET BEKELE; publ. *Kaffa* (quarterly).

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Federation of Employers of Ethiopia (FEE):** P.O.B. 944, Addis Ababa; f. 1963; 86 mems.; Pres. Ato HAILU SHAWUL; Sec.-Gen. Ato MICHAEL SEYOUM.

### TRADE UNIONS

All trade unions must register with the Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs and 'subordinate' unions must comply with directives issued by 'higher' unions.

**All-Ethiopia Trade Union (AETU):** Addis Ababa; f. 1975 by the Government to replace the Confederation of Ethiopian Labour Unions; formed by eight industrial unions with a total membership of c. 200,000 (1975).

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Djibouti-Addis Ababa Railway:** P.O.B. 1051, Addis Ababa; f. 1908; 782 km.; runs from Addis Ababa to Djibouti; Dir.-Gen. BEKELE GELETA.

**Northern Ethiopian Railway Share Company:** P.O.B. 218, Asmara; 306 km.; runs from Massawa on the Red Sea through Asmara to Agordat; Gen. Man. GHETACHEW MEDHANE.

### ROADS

**Ethiopian Road Authority:** P.O.B. 1770, Addis Ababa; constructs and maintains roads and bridges throughout Ethiopia. Out of a total system of 23,520 km. of primary, secondary and feeder roads and trails, there are 9,048 km. of all-weather gravel and asphalt roads. A further 4,835 km. are to be built by September 1978. A highway links Addis Ababa with Nairobi in Kenya.

**General Ethiopian Transport Share Company:** P.O.B. 472, Addis Ababa; runs urban services in Addis Ababa; long distance services connecting all important provincial towns, and limited tourist services.

## ETHIOPIA

### SHIPPING

Irregular services by foreign vessels to Massawa and Assab (the port for Addis Ababa), which can handle over a million tons of merchandise annually. It has an oil refinery with an annual capacity of 500,000 tons. Much trade goes through Djibouti (Republic of Djibouti) to Addis Ababa. In November 1977 Ethiopia was given permission to use the Kenyan port of Mombasa. Lines of communication between Addis Ababa and the Red Sea were severely disrupted by war.

**Ethiopian Shipping Lines:** P.O.B. 2572, Addis Ababa; f. 1964, now nationalized; services Red Sea-Europe; Chair. Ato YOSUF AHMED; 4 vessels.

**Savon and Ries (Ethiopian Shipping) Co.:** P.O.B. 215, Asmara; 1 vessel.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Ethiopian Airlines:** Bole International Airport, P.O.B. 1755, Addis Ababa; f. 1945; operates regular domestic and international services to African countries, Europe, Middle East, India and the People's Republic

### *Transport, Tourism, University*

of China; fleet of 2 Boeing 707, 5 Boeing 720B, 2 DC-6B, 1 DC-6A, 8 DC-3 and 3 light aircraft; Gen. Man. Brig.-Gen. TAFESSE AYALEW.

Air Djibouti, Air France, Air India, Alitalia, British Airways, Cameroon Airways, EgyptAir, Kenya Airways and Lufthansa serve Addis Ababa. Saudi Arabian and Yemen Airways serve Asmara only.

## TOURISM

**Ethiopian Tourist Organisation:** P.O.B. 2183, Addis Ababa; f. 1961.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Addis Ababa:** P.O.B. 1176, Addis Ababa; 650 teachers, 4,978 full-time students (1974)

**University of Asmara:** P.O.B. 1220, Asmara; 100 teachers, 1,195 students (1974).

# FIJI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Religion, Flag, Capital

Fiji comprises over 800 islands, of which 100 are inhabited, situated about 1,200 miles south of the equator in the Pacific Ocean. The climate is tropical with temperatures ranging from 16° to 32°C (60°–90°F). In 1966 about 51 per cent of the population were Christians, 40 per cent Hindus and 8 per cent Muslims. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is light blue, with the United Kingdom flag as a canton in the upper hoist. In the fly is Fiji's national shield. The capital is Suva.

### Recent History

Fiji voluntarily ceded itself to the United Kingdom in 1874 and remained a British possession until 1970. In 1966 a constitution was introduced which provided for a ministerial form of government, an almost wholly elected Legislative Council and an enlarged franchise. Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara, leader of the multi-racial (but predominantly Fijian) Alliance Party, was appointed Chief Minister in 1967 and on independence (October 10th, 1970) became Prime Minister. His party won the general election of April 1972 and he has continued to hold the office.

Before independence Fiji was troubled by racial tensions. The descendants of Indian workers brought to Fiji in the late nineteenth century had grown to outnumber the native inhabitants but were discriminated against in political representation and land ownership rights. A new electoral system was adopted in 1970 to ensure a racial balance in the legislature and in 1976 a Royal Commission published a report recommending changes designed to remove some racial distinctions while preventing any single racial group from gaining overwhelming political advantage; the Government, however, rejected these recommendations.

At the general election held in March and April 1977 the National Federation Party (NFP), traditionally supported by the Indian population, won 26 of the 52 seats in the House of Representatives but was unable to form a government and subsequently split into two factions. The Alliance Party governed in a caretaker capacity until another election in September, when it was returned with its largest ever majority. While these two main parties profess multi-racial ideas, the Fijian Nationalist Party campaigned on a "Fiji for the Fijians" platform in order to foster nationalist feeling.

### Government

The Head of State is the British sovereign, who is represented by an appointed Governor-General. He is required to act in accordance with the advice of government ministers except in certain constitutional functions. The Prime Minister, who heads the Cabinet, is chosen by the House of Representatives.

The House of Representatives is elected for five years by voting on national and communal rolls divided into three categories: Fijian, Indian and General (those ineligible for the first two rolls). Twelve Fijians, 12 Indians and 3 General members are elected on the communal rolls. Ten Fijians, 10 Indians and 5 General members are elected on the national rolls.

The Senate is an appointed Upper House. In this, eight members are appointed by the Great Council of Fijian Chiefs; seven by the Prime Minister; six by the Leader of the Opposition; and one by the Council of Rótuma (Island). Senators serve a six-year term.

### Defence

The Royal Fiji Military Forces consist of men in the regular army, the Naval Squadron, the conservation corps and the territorials. The conservation corps was created in 1975 to make use of unemployed labour in construction work.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is basically agricultural, with sugar as the main crop. The instability of the international sugar market seriously affected the Fijian economy in the mid-1970s but, as a signatory of the Lomé Convention since 1975, Fiji benefits from the Convention's subsidies and trade provisions. The International Sugar Agreement, in force from January 1978, is also expected to boost the industry. The United Kingdom is Fiji's principal trade partner, taking some 20 per cent of exports in 1976; and Australia, New Zealand, Malaysia and Singapore are also important customers. Tourism is developing with some difficulty but is still the second largest source of foreign exchange earnings, accounting for receipts of \$F76 million in 1976. Next in importance are gold and coconut products. In an effort to diversify the economy and reduce the trade deficit (\$F92 million in 1976), domestic industries such as cement, timber and cigarettes are being encouraged by income tax concessions and export incentive reliefs. The seventh Five-Year Development Plan (1976–80) aims to expand production and develop the infrastructure, and gives priority to agriculture. Despite a period of industrial unrest in 1977, agreement was reached on the need for a policy of wage restraint to combat inflation, which in 1976 fell to 10.8 per cent from the 13.7 per cent recorded in 1975.

### Transport and Communications

Fiji lies on the main route between Australia and New Zealand and North America, and is the centre of communications in the southwestern Pacific. The international airport is at Nadi, about 130 miles from Suva. Suva Wharf and Lautoka Wharf were reconstructed in 1962 and 1963. In 1974 Suva handled 466,000 tons of cargo and Lautoka 402,879 tons. There are no main railways but 644 km. of narrow-gauge tracks carry sugar cane to the mills.

### Social Welfare

Only government employees have a pension scheme but medical treatment is provided for all for a nominal charge. In 1971 Fiji had 26 hospitals with 1,513 beds (one bed for each 350 of the population). In the same year there were 256 physicians (one for every 2,070 people).

### Education

Education is neither free, although it is subsidized by the Government, nor compulsory. In 1976 there were 641 state primary schools with an enrolment of 134,971 pupils



## FIJI

and 109 state secondary schools with an enrolment of 28,072 pupils. There are 465 holders of Fiji government scholarships at the University of the South Pacific in Fiji.

### Tourism

Scenery, climate and fishing attract visitors to Fiji and tourism is the island's second most important industry. In 1976 there were over 168,000 visitors and receipts were an estimated \$F76 million.

*Visas* are not required to visit Fiji by nationals or citizens of Commonwealth countries, EEC countries, Austria, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Liechtenstein, Norway, the Philippines, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, and the U.S.A.

### Sport

Rugby and association football are both very popular.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Public Holidays

**1978:** June 5th (Queen's Official Birthday), August 7th (Bank Holiday), October 9th (for Fiji Day, anniversary of independence), October 31st (Deepawali), November 13th (for Prince Charles's Birthday), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 10th (Prophet Mohammed's Birthday), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in force but it is gradually being replaced by the metric system.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Fiji dollar (\$F).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = \$F 1.623;

U.S. \$1 = 88.6 Fiji cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 18,736 square kilometres (including the Rotuma group).

### POPULATION

	1966 CENSUS	1976 CENSUS
Fijians . . . . .	202,176	259,932
Indians . . . . .	240,960	292,896
Part Europeans . . . . .	9,687	10,276
Rotumans . . . . .	5,797	6,822
Other Pacific Islanders . . . . .	6,095	7,291
Chinese . . . . .	5,149	4,652
Europeans . . . . .	6,590	4,929
Others . . . . .	273	1,270
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>476,727</b>	<b>588,068</b>

Suva (Capital): 1966 census: 54,157; 1976 census: 63,622.

### EMPLOYMENT

	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture and fishing . . . . .	3,901	3,220	3,019
Mining . . . . .	1,963	1,897	1,550
Manufacturing . . . . .	11,840	8,555	11,247
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	1,659	1,328	1,765
Construction . . . . .	8,291	7,865	7,630
Wholesale and retail trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	10,014	10,023	10,239
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	6,180	4,489	5,990
Finance, insurance, real estate and business . . . . .	3,341	3,198	3,672
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	19,809	15,653	16,840
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>66,998</b>	<b>56,048</b>	<b>61,952</b>

# **AGRICULTURE** (metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Sugar cane . . . . .	2,150,000	2,160,000	2,248,000
Coconuts . . . . .	273,000*	281,300*	265,000
Cassava* . . . . .	89,000	90,000	91,000
Copra . . . . .	27,714	23,872	26,566
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	21,336	18,288	18,695
Sweet potatoes* . . . . .	7,000	8,000	8,000
Bananas* . . . . .	4,000	5,000	4,000

\* FAO estimate.

Sources: FAO, *Production Yearbook*; Fiji Bureau of Statistics.

**Livestock** (1976—FAO estimates): Horses 35,000, Cattle 156,000, Pigs 31,000, Goats 55,000, Poultry 858,000.

**Fishing** (metric tons): (1973) 5,100, (1974) 4,261, (1975) 4,868.

# **MINING** **PRODUCTION**

		1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	fine oz.	68,890	68,744	65,757
Silver . . . . .	fine oz.	27,101	26,462	19,773
Limestone . . . . .	tons	n.a.	2,826	2,624
Crushed metal . . . . .	cu. yds.	250,904	262,497	237,633

# **INDUSTRY**

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Beef . . . . .	tons	3,199	3,120	2,438	2,142
Sugar . . . . .	"	296,000	269,000	268,000	291,000
Copra . . . . .	"	27,000	27,000	23,496	26,558
Coconut oil . . . . .	"	16,000	17,000	15,000	17,000
Soap . . . . .	"	3,983	4,791	3,882	4,885
Cement . . . . .	"	91,000	84,000	72,557	67,918
Paint . . . . .	'000 gallons	329	306	244	302
Beer . . . . .	"	2,634	3,303	3,453	3,546
Soft drinks . . . . .	"	538	544	583	798
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	406	442	473	529
Timber . . . . .	million cu. ft.	4.3	5.1	4.7	4.8
Matches . . . . .	'000 gross boxes	152	147	138	123

# **FINANCE**

100 cents = 1 Fiji dollar (\$F).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = \$F1.623; U.S. \$1 = 88.6 Fiji cents.

\$F100 = £61.61 = U.S. \$112.84.

*Note:* The Fiji dollar was introduced in January 1969, replacing the Fiji pound at the rate of £F1 = \$F2. From November 1967 the exchange rate was £1 sterling = £F1.045 (£F1 = U.S. \$2.2966) so the new rate was £1 sterling = \$F2.09, with the Fiji dollar valued at U.S. \$1.1483 (U.S. \$1 = 87.08 Fiji cents) until August 1971. The link with sterling was maintained and the exchange rate was \$F1 = U.S. \$1.2467 (U.S. \$1 = 80.21 Fiji cents) from December 1971 to June 1972, when the British currency was allowed to "float". The Fiji dollar also "floated", the exchange rate continuing at £1 = \$F2.09 until October 1972. The rate was £1 = \$F1.98 from October 1972 to September 1973; and £1 = \$F1.89 from September 1973 to February 1974. In February 1974 the link with sterling was broken and a new exchange rate of \$F1 = U.S. \$1.25 (U.S. \$1 = 80 Fiji cents) was established. This remained in effect until April 1975, since when the Fiji dollar has been valued in relation to a weighted "basket" of the currencies of the country's main trading partners. The average value of the Fiji dollar was U.S. \$1.213 in 1972; U.S. \$1.260 in 1973; U.S. \$1.244 in 1974; U.S. \$1.215 in 1975; U.S. \$1.108 in 1976.

**BUDGET**  
(\$F'000 estimate)

REVENUE	1976	1977*	EXPENDITURE	1976	1977*
Customs duties and port dues	46,847	51,642	Public debt charges . .	25,313	32,460
Income tax and direct revenue . . . .	59,938	66,330	Pension and gratuities . .	3,381	4,397
Interest . . . .	1,952	570	Works annually recurrent . .	12,347	11,473
Income from property and entrepreneuring . .	20,048	15,741	Contributions to capital . .	—	—
			Departmental expenditure . .	88,627	101,955
<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>128,785</b>	<b>134,283</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>129,668</b>	<b>150,295</b>

\* Estimate.

**CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION**  
(\$F'000)

1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
13,075	14,246	15,699	21,572	27,394	31,063

**CONSUMER PRICE INDEX**  
(Base: January 1974 = 100)

	1975	1976	1977*
Food . . . . .	125.4	129.4	139.5
Housing . . . . .	118.4	144.1	160.0
Household operation . . . . .	123.6	136.9	148.6
Clothing and footwear . . . . .	132.4	149.2	160.5
Transport . . . . .	136.3	158.1	171.4
Miscellaneous . . . . .	n a	128.9	132.2
All items . . . . .	122.8	136.8	148.0

\* To September.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(\$F'000)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	174,645	210,331	220,997	230,935
Exports . . . . .	74,426	95,360	142,203	124,702

## FIJI

## Judicial System, Religion, The Press, Radio, Finance, Trade and Industry

**France:** Suva (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* JEAN DOUTRE-LANT.

**India:** Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* RAMESH CHANDAR ARORA (also accred. to Tonga).

**New Zealand:** Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* D. K. McDOWELL.

**Papua New Guinea:** Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant).

**United Kingdom:** Civic Centre, Stinson Parade, P.O.B. 1355, Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* Viscount (JOHN WILLIAM) DUNROSSIL.

**U.S.A.:** Suva (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* ROBERT FLANAGIN.

Fiji also has diplomatic relations with Argentina, Bangladesh, Belgium, the People's Republic of China, Denmark, Egypt, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Romania, Senegal, Singapore, Sweden, Turkey and the U.S.S.R.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The law in force in Fiji consists of the Constitution of Fiji as set out in the Fiji Independence Order of 1970, the Ordinances in force on 10th October, 1970, the Acts of the Parliament of Fiji enacted after that date, and subject thereto, and to certain qualifications, the Common Law, Rules of Equity and the statutes of general application which were in force in England on January 2nd, 1875.

Justice is administered by the Fiji Court of Appeal, the Supreme Court and the Magistrates' Courts. The Supreme Court of Fiji is the superior court of record presided over by the Chief Justice, who is also the President of the Fiji Court of Appeal. The Fiji Court of Appeal hears appeals from the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the Solomon Islands, the Gilbert Islands, Tuvalu and the New Hebrides.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Justice Sir CLIFFORD GRANT.

**Puisne Judges:** Hon. G. MISHRA, Hon. T. TUIVAGA, Hon. K. A. STUART, Hon. J. T. WILLIAMS, Hon. R. G. KERMODE.

## RELIGION

Most Fijians are Christians, mainly Protestant. The Indians are mostly Hindus, and there is also a Muslim and a Sikh community.

**Anglican:** Bishop in Polynesia Rt. Rev. JABEZ LESLIE BRYCE; Bishop's House, Box 35, G.P.O., Suva.

**Methodist Church:** G.P.O. Box 357, Suva; Pres. Rev. DANIEL MASTAPHA; Sec. Rev. T. KANAILAGI.

**Roman Catholic Archbishop:** Most Rev. PETERO MATACA; Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 393, Suva.

## THE PRESS

### NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

**Fiji Holiday:** Fiji Times and Herald Ltd., P.O.B. 1167, Suva; f. 1968; monthly; Editor USHA SUNDAR; circ. 19,000.

**Fiji Royal Gazette:** Printing Department, P.O.B. 98, Suva; f. 1874; Fridays.

**Fiji Sun:** Newspapers of Fiji Ltd., Suva; f. 1974; English; daily; Publ./Editor-in-Chief P. V. HARKNESS.

**Fiji Times:** P.O.B. 1167, Suva; f. 1869; English; daily; Gen. Man. D. SWINSTEAD; circ. 20,000.

**Jai Fiji:** P.O.B. 109, Lautoka; f. 1959; Hindi; Thursdays; Editor K. P. MISHRA; circ. 7,800.

**Nai Laiakai:** P.O.B. 1167, Suva; f. 1962; publ. by Fiji Times and Herald Ltd.; Fijian; weekly; Editor LUKE VUIDREKETI.

**Na Mata:** Fijian Affairs Office, Suva; f. 1876; Fijian; monthly.

**Shanti Dut:** P.O.B. 1167, Suva; f. 1935; publ. by Fiji Times and Herald Ltd.; Hindi; weekly; Editor GURUDAYAL SHARMA.

**Sunday Sun:** Newspapers of Fiji Ltd., Suva; f. 1974; English; weekly; Publ./Editor-in-Chief P. V. HARKNESS.

## RADIO

**Fiji Broadcasting Commission (Radio Fiji):** P.O.B. 334, Broadcasting House, Suva; f. 1954; broadcasts from ten AM and two FM stations in two national networks, Radio Fiji One and Radio Fiji Two; in English, Fijian and Hindi; Chair. W. G. J. CRUICKSHANK, O.B.E.; Gen. Man. HUGH LEONARD.

The number of radio sets in 1977 was 250,000.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Central Monetary Authority:** P.O. Box 1220, Suva; arbiter on banking affairs in Fiji and carries out all usual banking functions; Chair. DAVID J. BARNES; Gen. Man. H. J. TOMKINS.

**National Bank of Fiji:** P.O.B. 1166, Suva; 60 brs.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd.:** P.O.B. 179, Suva; Man. A. G. KIRKLAND.

**Bank of Baroda:** India; P.O.B. 57, Suva; Man. for Fiji branches ROY GOMES.

**Bank of New South Wales:** P.O.B. 238, Suva; Chief Man. KEITH WRIGHT.

**Bank of New Zealand:** P.O.B. 177, Suva; Man. for Fiji A. L. WILLIAMS.

**Barclays Bank International:** Dominion House, Thomson St., Suva; Man. J. J. LAING.

**Citibank N.A.:** P.O.B. 56, 66 Thomson St., Suva; f. 1970.

### INSURANCE

**Fiji Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Stinson Bldg., Walu Bay, P.O.B. 1080, Suva.

**GRE Insurance Ltd.:** Honson Bldg., 68 Thomson St., Suva.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Commonwealth Development Corp.:** Pacific Islands Office, P.O.B. 161, Suva; Man. T. FORD.

**Fijian Development Fund Board:** P.O.B. 122, Suva; f. 1951; the Fund was established at the request of the Fijian Provincial Councils; funds derived from payments of £20 a ton from the sales of copra; deposits credited to the producing group or individual at 2½ per cent interest for use in Fijian development schemes; dep. \$F697,238 (Dec. 1977); Chair. Ratu Sir PENAIA GANILAU; Sec. P. J. UNDERHILL.

## FIJI

**Fiji Development Bank:** Suva; f. 1967; finances the development of natural resources, transportation and other industries.

**Fiji Development Company Ltd.:** P.O.B. 161, Suva; f. 1960; subsidiary of the Commonwealth Development Corporation; Man. P. DAYAL.

**Land Development Authority:** c/o Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forests, Suva; f. 1961 to co-ordinate development plans.

### MARKETING ORGANIZATIONS

**Fiji Sugar Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 283, Suva; buyer of sugar cane and raw sugar manufacturer.

**Fiji Sugar Marketing Co.:** P.O. Box 1402, Suva; Man. Dir. ERIC JONES.

### CO-OPERATIVES

In 1977 there were 922 registered co-operatives.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Fiji Employers' Consultative Association:** P.O.B. 575, Suva; represents 132 of the principal employers in Fiji; Pres. R. P. A. PROBERT; Dir. E. R. B. ROUSE (acting).

### TRADE UNIONS

**Fiji Trades Union Congress:** P.O.B. 989, Suva; affiliated to ICFTU; 24 affiliated unions; over 20,000 mems.; Pres. JOVECI GAVOKA; Nat. Sec. JAMES R. RAMAN.

Largest affiliated unions:

**Fiji Sugar and General Workers' Union:** Lautoka; Gen. Sec. RAM DAYAL; 2,509 mems.

**Fiji Waterside Workers' and Seamen's Union:** f. 1974; Gen. Sec. APISAI VERE.

**Public Employees' Union:** P.O.B. 781, Suva; Gen. Sec. JOVECI GAVOKA, M.B.E.; over 8,000 mems.

**Fiji Council of Trade Unions:** split from Fiji Trades Union Congress.

At the end of 1972 37 trade unions were registered.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, University

### TRANSPORT

#### RAILWAYS

**Fiji Sugar Corporation Railway:** P.O.B. 283, Suva; 644 km. of track, serving cane-growing areas at Ba, Lautoka and Penang on the island of Viti Levu; also Labasa on the island of Vanua Levu.

#### ROADS

There are 1,139 km. of main roads, 457 km. of secondary roads, 817 km. of country roads and 30 km. of residential roads, all maintained by the Government.

#### SHIPPING

There are ports of call at Suva, Lautoka and Levuka, which are served by passenger and cargo lines *en route* to Europe and America from Australia and New Zealand. A South Pacific regional shipping venture, in which Fiji is to be a partner, is planned for the near future.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Nadi and a domestic airport at Nausori.

**Air Pacific Ltd.:** Air Pacific House, corner of MacArthur and Butt Streets, Suva; f. 1951; domestic services within Fiji and the Gilbert Islands, and services to Western Samoa, Tonga, the Solomon Islands, the Gilbert Islands and Tuvalu, the New Hebrides, Papua New Guinea, Brisbane and Auckland; fleet of 2 BAC 111/475, 3 Trislanders, 2 HS 748; Chair. D. AIDNEY; Gen. Man. S. H. QUIGG.

**Fiji Air Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1259, Suva, Nausori Airport; internal airline which carried 31,000 passengers in 1976; partly owned by the Fijian Government; fleet of 3 Britten Norman Islanders, 1 Beech Baron; Gen. Man. M. C. D. TYLER.

Fiji is also served by Quantas, Air New Zealand, British Airways, Pan American, UTA, Air India, American Airlines, Canadian Pacific Airlines and Japan Airlines.

### UNIVERSITY

**The University of the South Pacific:** G.P.O. Box 1168, Suva; 130 teachers, 1,292 students.

# FRENCH OVERSEAS POSSESSIONS

Secretariat of State for Overseas Departments and Territories: rue Oudinot 27, 75700 Paris Cédex 7, France.

Secretary of State: OLIVIER STIRN.

Director of Overseas Departments: JACQUES FERRET.

## FRENCH OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

FRENCH GUIANA	page 370	RÉUNION	page 375
GUADELOUPE	371	ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON	377
MARTINIQUE	373		

The Overseas Departments (départements d'outre-mer) are integral parts of the French Republic, each administered by a Prefect, with elected General Councils and with elected representatives in the French National Assembly and Senate of the Republic in Paris. The administrative structure is the same as in other French Departments; however, Overseas Departments have their own Courts of Appeal.

## FRENCH GUIANA

French Guiana lies on the coast of South America with Surinam to the west and Brazil to the south and east. The climate is humid, with a season of heavy rains from April to July and another short rainy season in December and January. The capital is Cayenne.

French occupation commenced in the early seventeenth century, and after periods of Dutch and English rule Guiana reverted to France in 1816. She gained departmental status in 1946.

The economy is based on forestry and agriculture; cassava, bananas, maize and other tropical crops are grown for local consumption, while sugar cane is the only cash crop of importance. There are vast timber reserves, which are exploited on a small scale, and important mineral resources, particularly of gold, bauxite and tantalite, from which extractive industries are being developed. Fishing has been increasing in importance since 1965 and is mainly for shrimps, most of which are exported to the U.S.A. The tourist industry is being expanded but facilities are not yet well developed.

## STATISTICS

**Area and Population:** Area: 90,000 sq. km.; Population: 57,600 (1976); Cayenne (capital) 30,000 (1975)

**Employment** (1976 estimate): 18,000

**Agriculture and Forestry** (1976): Sugar cane 4,688 metric tons, Roundwood removals 35,135 cubic metres.

**Livestock** (1976): Pigs 4,533, Cattle 2,014, Sheep 636.

**Industry** (1976): Rum 2,134 hectolitres, Electricity 63.4 million kWh. (Produced); Sawn Timber 10,931 cubic metres, Shrimps 833 metric tons (Exports).

**Budget** (1976): 121,583,200 French francs.

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 French franc. Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1, 5, and 10 francs. Notes: 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 8.84 francs; U.S. \$1 = 4.83 francs. 100 francs = £11.31 = \$20.71.

**Aid from France** (1976): U.S. \$81 million.

**External Trade** (1976—'000 francs): Imports: 412,357 (Foodstuffs, Manufactures, Petroleum Products, Cement, Iron and Steel); Exports: 19,000 (Timber, Shrimps). The U.S.A. was the chief source of export earnings, but France supplied over half of the imports.

**Transport** (1976): *Shipping:* Ships entered 179, Freight unloaded 125,268 metric tons, loaded 14,507 metric tons. *Civil Aviation:* Freight carried 1,859 metric tons, Passengers carried 70,135. *Roads:* 15,000 vehicles.

**Education** (1976): Primary schools 58, pupils 11,801; Secondary 5,996 pupils.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(January 1978)

**Prefect:** M. LE DIREACH.

**President of the General Council:** CLAUDE HO A. CHUCK.

**Representative to the National Assembly:** H. RIVIÉREZ.

**Representative to the Senate:** LÉOPOLD HEDER.

The General Council comprises 16 members elected by universal adult suffrage for a period of six years.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

Cayenne

**Fo nou Libéré la Guyane:** Pres. RAYMOND IGNACE DE LOYOLA CHARLOTTE.

**Mouvement Guyanais de Décolonisation:** Pres. ROLAND DELANNON; publ. *Pikan-Arè*.

**Mouvement pour le Progrès Guyanais:** Sec.-Gen. CLAUDE HO A. CHUCK.

**Parti Socialiste Guyanais:** 34 rue Voltaire; f. 1956; Sec.-Gen. LÉOPOLD HEDER.

**Rassemblement pour la Défense de la Guyane Française:** Pres. DANIEL CATHERINE.

**Rassemblement pour la République (R.P.R.):** 9-11 rue Franklin Roosevelt; f. 1946; Sec.-Gen. PAUL RULLIER; publ. *Objectifs Guyanes*.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

*See:* Judicial System, Martinique.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic. The Seventh Day Adventist, Evangelist, Assembly of God and Jehovah's Witnesses Churches are also represented.

**Roman Catholicism:** Bishop of Cayenne Mgr. FRANÇOIS MORVAN, B.P. 378, 97302 Cayenne Cédex.

## FRENCH OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

### THE PRESS

- Ga ou Ça:** route de la Madeleine, Cayenne; 2 a month.  
**France-Guyane:** 28 rue Félix Eboué, Cayenne; 2 a week; Dir. ROBERT HERSANT; circ. 3,500.  
**La Guyane Agricole:** chemin de la Levée, Matoury; monthly.  
**La Jeune Garde:** 31 cité Thémire, Cayenne; 2 a month.  
**La Presse de la Guyane:** 26 rue Lieutenant Brassé, Cayenne; daily; Dir. Mme ROLANDE TIAN SO PO; circ. 16,000.

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

- France Régions 3; Région Antilles-Guyane:** rue du Dr. Devèze, B.P. 336, Cayenne; *Radio-Guyane Inter:* 16 hours broadcasting daily; *Téléguyane:* 45 hours weekly; Man. M. PALMIER.

In 1975 there were 2,900 radio and 3,050 television receivers.

### FINANCE

- Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** 8 rue Christophe Colomb, Cayenne; Dir. M. B. KUINAUD.  
**Banque de la Guyane:** 2 place Victor Schoelcher, B.P. 35, Cayenne; f. 1855; affiliated to Banque Nationale de Paris; cap. 5m. frs., res. 1.1m. frs. (Dec. 1974); Dir. M. PAGANO; 4 brs.  
**Banque Française Commerciale:** rue F. Arago; Dir. M. Rossi.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

- Chambre de Commerce de la Guyane:** B.P. 49, Cayenne; Pres. JEAN-PIERRE PREVOT.  
**Jeune Chambre Economique:** Cayenne; Pres. ANDRÉ BAUDIN.

### TRADE UNIONS

- Confédération Française des Travailleurs:** rue Rouget de Lisle, Cayenne; Sec.-Gen. ALBERT CYRILLE.

## GUADELOUPE

Guadeloupe is the most northerly of the Windward Islands in the east Caribbean; Dominica lies to the south, and Antigua and Montserrat to the north-west. Guadeloupe is formed by two large islands, Grande-Terre and Basse-Terre, separated by a narrow sea channel, with a smaller island, Marie-Galante, to the south-east. There are also a number of small dependencies. The capital is the town of Basse-Terre; the other main town and principal commercial centre is Pointe-à-Pitre on Grande-Terre.

Guadeloupe was first occupied by the French in 1635, and has been an integral part of the French Republic since 1815. She gained departmental status in 1946.

The economy is based on sugar cane, which is mainly exported to France, together with its by-products molasses and rum, and smaller amounts of bananas, vanilla and cocoa. As in the other island departments, there is considerable emigration; attempts are being made to create processing industries and to develop the tourist potential of the islands.

### STATISTICS

- Area:** Total 1,780 sq. km., of which dependencies (La Désirade, Les Saintes, Marie-Galante, Saint-Barthélemy, Saint-Martin) 271 sq. km.

### French Guiana, Guadeloupe

- Fédération de l'Education Nationale:** route de la Source Baduel, Cayenne; Sec.-Gen. HENRI HENNO.  
**Force Ouvrière (FO):** 107 rue Barthélemy, Cayenne; Sec.-Gen. AUGUSTE-ETIENNE EDWARD.  
**Syndicat National de l'Enseignement Supérieur (SNES):** Montjoly, Cayenne; Sec.-Gen. ROLAND LEDER.  
**Syndicat National des Indépendants (SNI):** Ecole Montjoly, Cayenne; Sec.-Gen. STÉPHANE PHINERA.  
**Union des Travailleurs Guyanais (UTG):** 16 ave. de Gaulle, B.P. 265, Cayenne; 3,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. TURENNE RADAMONTE; publ. *La Voie des Travailleurs*.

### TRANSPORT

There are no railways in French Guiana.

#### ROADS

There are about 290 km. of Routes Nationales (212 asphalt) and 250 km. of departmental roads (138 asphalt).

There were 15,000 vehicles registered in 1976.

#### SHIPPING

- Compagnie Générale Transatlantique:** 1 place de Grenoble, B.P. 81, 97301 Cayenne.  
**Compagnie Fabre—Société Générale des Transports Maritimes:** 1 place de Grenoble B.P. 81, 97301 Cayenne; fortnightly service to Marseilles.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

- Guyane Air Transport (G.A.T.):** Rochambeau, Cayenne; Dir. M. MALIDOR.

Air France and Cruzeiro do Sul (Brazil) also serve Cayenne.

Rochambeau International Airport is equipped to handle the largest jet aircraft.

### TOURISM

- Office du Tourisme:** B.P. 79, Cayenne; Dir. M. CONDÉ-SALAZAR.

There were 338 hotel rooms in 1976.

**Population:** 324,100 (Dec. 1976); Basse-Terre (capital) 15,778, Pointe-à-Pitre 23,889.

**Agriculture** (1976): Raw sugar production 95,987 metric tons; Bananas 168,718 metric tons (Jan.-Nov. 1975).

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Cattle 77,000, Pigs 25,000, Goats 17,000, Sheep 5,000, Horses 1,000.

**Industry** (1976): Rum 101,396 hectolitres; Electricity 190 million kWh.; Cement 134,599 metric tons.

**Currency:** see French Guiana.

**Aid from France** (1970-72): U.S. \$65.9 million.

**External Trade** (1976): *Imports:* 1,515m. francs; *Exports:* 429m. francs (principally bananas, sugar and rum). More than two-thirds of the trade is with France, most of the remainder being with the U.S.A.

**Transport:** *Roads* (1970): Passenger cars 32,000, commercial vehicles 15,500; *Shipping* (1976) (Basse-Terre): ships entered 101, 19,789 metric tons unloaded, 109,513 metric tons loaded; (Pointe-à-Pitre) ships entered 779, 650,122 metric tons unloaded, 156,938 metric tons loaded; *Civil Aviation* (1976) (Pointe-à-Pitre): passengers arriving 473,903, passengers departing 366,133, freight entering 5,625 tons, freight leaving 2,091 metric tons.

## FRENCH OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

Guadeloupe

**Tourism:** there was accommodation for 3,000 tourists in 1976.

**Education (1976):** Primary schools 282, Secondary schools 81; Number of pupils (primary) 73,829, (secondary) 42,255; there is an Ecole normale for teacher training and the Centre Universitaire Antilles-Guyane comprises, in Guadeloupe, a College of Arts and a College of Law. In 1977 it was attended by 1,400 students.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(January 1978)

**Prefect:** JEAN-CLAUDE AUROUSSEAU.

**President of the General Council:** GEORGES DAGONIA.

**President of the Economic and Social Council:** GUY FRÉDÉRIC.

**President of the Regional Council:** PIERRE MATHIEU.

**Representatives in the National Assembly:** H. IBÉNÉ, F. JALTON, R. GUILLIOD.

**Representatives in the Senate:** AMÉDÉE VALEAU, MARCEL GARGAR.

The General Council comprises 36 members elected by universal adult suffrage for a period of six years.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**Fédération de la Gauche Démocratique et Socialiste (FGDS).**

**Parti Communiste Guadeloupéen (PCG).**

**Parti Progressiste Guadeloupéen.**

**Section Française de l'Internationale Ouvrière (SFIO).**

**Rassemblement pour la République (RPR).**

**Parti des Républicains indépendants.**

**Parti Socialiste Unifié (PSU).**

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour d'Appel:** Basse-Terre; Pres. M. BONNEAU; Proc.-Gen. M. GALMICHE; two Tribunaux de Grande Instance, four Tribunaux d'Instance.

### RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

**Bishop of Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre:** Mgr. SIMÉON OUALLI, B.P. 50, 97101 Basse-Terre.

### THE PRESS

**Le Progrès social:** Basse-Terre; weekly.

**L'Étincelle:** Pointe-à-Pitre; weekly.

**France Antilles:** Pointe-à-Pitre; daily; Dir. ROBERT HERSANT; circ. 20,000.

**Match:** Pointe-à-Pitre; bi-monthly.

**Combat Ouvrier:** Pointe-à-Pitre; weekly.

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

**France Régions 3: Région Antilles-Guyane:** B.P. 402, 97163 Pointe-à-Pitre; 17 hours radio and 5 hours television broadcast daily; Dir. JEAN-CLAUDE TURJMAN.

In 1975 there were 21,200 radio receivers and 13,100 television sets in use.

### FINANCE

(frs. = French francs)

#### BANKS

##### CENTRAL BANK

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** Faubourg Frébault, B.P. 196, Pointe-à-Pitre.

##### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Banque des Antilles Françaises:** place de la Banque, Pointe-à-Pitre; cours Nolivos, Basse-Terre; f. 1853; cap. 10.7m. frs.; Pres. RENÉ ARNAUD; Gen. Mans. YVES GOUYÉ, CLAUDE GARCIN.

**Banque Antillaise:** 21 rue Gambetta, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1915; cap. 6m. frs., res. 1.5m. frs. (Dec. 1974); 4 brs.; Pres. and Gen. Man. F. CHERDIEU D'ALEXIS.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 22 rue Achille René Boisneuf, Pointe-à-Pitre; Dir. HENRY DUBOIS.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** B.P. 747, angle des rues Frébault et Achille René-Boisneuf, Pointe-à-Pitre; Dir. CLAUDE PEDURAND.

**Crédit Agricole:** 16 rue Peynier, Basse-Terre and Rond Point Miquel, Pointe-à-Pitre.

**Crédit Guadeloupéen:** angle des rues Achille René-Boisneuf et Nozières, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1926; cap. 8m. frs., dep. 189.6m. frs.; 2 brs.; Pres. and Gen. Man. G. BEUZELIN.

**Royal Bank of Canada (France) S.A.:** B.P. 630, 97168 Pointe-à-Pitre.

##### INSURANCE

**Compagnie Antillaise d'Assurances, Société d'Assurance à forme mutuelle:** angle des rues François Arago et Générale Ruillier, B.P. 409, 97163 Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1937; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. F. CHERDIEU D'ALEXIS.

Some thirty of the principal European insurance companies are represented in Pointe-à-Pitre, and another six companies have offices in Basse-Terre.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Pointe-à-Pitre:** Assainissement, B.P. 64, Pointe-à-Pitre; Pres. JEAN RIVIER.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Basse-Terre:** 45 rue du Docteur Cabre, B.P. 17, 97101 Basse-Terre; f. 1832; 24 mems.; Pres. GÉRARD PENCHARD; Sec.-Gen. GERMAIN WILLIAM.

**Chambre départementale d'Agriculture:** Musée l'Herminier, Pointe-à-Pitre; Pres. GEORGES LANGLOIS.

**Société d'Intérêt Collectif Agricole (Assobag):** 15 rue l'Herminier, Basse-Terre.

**Syndicat des Producteurs-Exportateurs de Sucre et de Rhum de la Guadeloupe et Dépendances:** Zone Industrielle de la Pointe Jarry, 97122 Baie-Mahault, B.P. 175, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1937; 5 mems.; Pres. AMÉDÉE HUYGUES DESPOINTES; Sec.-Gen. XAVIER DESPLANQUES.

##### TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération Générale du Travail:** Pointe-à-Pitre; affiliated to WFTU; about 5,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. NICOLAS LUDGER.

**Union Départementale de la Confédération Française des Travailleurs Chrétiens:** 15 rue Victor Hugo, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1937; about 3,500 mems.; Sec.-Gen. E. DEMOCRITE.

**Union Départementale des Syndicats C.G.T.-F.O.:** Basse-Terre; about 1,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. CLOTAIRE BERNOS.



## FRENCH OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

### TRANSPORT

There are no railways on Guadeloupe.

### ROADS

There are 1,975 km. of roads in Guadeloupe, of which 323 km. are Routes Nationales.

### SHIPPING

**Régie Départementale du Service Maritime:** place Camille Desmoulins, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1951; Dir. EDOUARD M. E. BOTINO; services between Guadeloupe and dependencies, Dominica and Martinique.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Antilles:** Raizet Airport; f. 1954; scheduled services link Raizet Airport, Pointe-à-Pitre with Marie-Galante and Basse-Terre with Fort-de-France, Saint-Barthé-

## Guadeloupe, Martinique

my and Saint-Martin; fleet: 3 DC-3, 1 Islander, 1 Apache; Chief Exec. NICHOLE PETRELLUZZI.

**Air Guadeloupe:** Raizet Airport; connects the various dependent islands.

Services are also provided by Air France, Prinair (Puerto Rico), Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air Canada and Windward Island Airways (Netherlands Antilles).

### TOURISM

**Office du Tourisme:** 5 square de la Banque, P.O.B. 1099, 97181 Pointe-à-Pitre; Dir. ROGER FORTUNE; Asst. Dir. ERICK W. ROTIN.

**Direction de la Promotion Touristique:** Préfecture de la Guadeloupe, rue Lardenoy, 97100 Basse-Terre; Dir. RAYMOND CABERTY.

**Syndicat d'Initiative de la Guadeloupe:** 28 rue Sadi-Carnot, Pointe-à-Pitre; Pres. Dr. EDOUARD CHARTOL.

## MARTINIQUE

Martinique is one of the Windward Islands in the east Caribbean, with Dominica to the north and St. Lucia to the south. The island is dominated by the volcanic peak of Mont Pelée. The population is of mixed origin, including some descendants of immigrants from the former French Indo-China. The capital is Fort-de-France.

Martinique became an integral part of the Republic in 1790 and gained departmental status in 1946.

The economy is agricultural, based on sugar cane and tropical fruits. There is extensive emigration to France and to a lesser extent to French Guiana, but there are also many Frenchmen from the mainland in service as civil servants. A number of tax exemptions are designed to encourage industrial and commercial development.

### STATISTICS

**Area and Population:** Area 1,100 sq. km.; Population 324,600 (Jan. 1975), Fort-de-France (capital) 98,807 (Oct. 1974).

**Employment (1974):** Agriculture 13,100, Fishing 2,200, Industry 7,300, Commerce and Services 31,700, Construction 8,600, Public Services 20,800.

### AGRICULTURE

(1976)

	PRODUCTION (metric tons)
Sugar Cane . . . .	323,257
Raw Sugar . . . .	13,995
Bananas . . . .	229,913
Pineapples . . . .	15,662

**Livestock (1975—FAO estimates):** Cattle 49,000, Pigs 35,000, Sheep 35,000.

**Fishing (1970):** 4,300 tons, Shellfish 118 tons.

**Industry (1976):** Rum 101,587 hectolitres; Electricity 161 million kWh.; Cement 177,386 metric tons.

**Currency:** see French Guiana.

**Budget (1971):** 593m. French francs.

**Aid from France (1970-72):** U.S. \$82.4 million.

**External Trade (1976): Imports:** 1,827m. francs (Foodstuffs, Petroleum products, Fertilizers, Machinery, Cars and Electrical apparatus); **Exports:** 594m. francs (Bananas, Sugar, Rum, Pineapples); trade with France accounts for about 80 per cent of the total.

**Roads (1976):** The total number of motor vehicles was 74,000.

**Shipping (1976):** Freight entered 898,353 metric tons; Freight cleared 513,566 metric tons.

**Civil Aviation (1976):** Passengers carried 664,369, Freight 8,470 metric tons.

**Tourism (1976):** 100,145 tourists, the majority from the U.S.A. and France.

**Education (1976/77):** Primary: 310 schools, 3,390 teachers, 80,342 pupils; Secondary: 2,592 teachers, 46,280 pupils; the Centre Universitaire Antilles-Guyane comprises, in Martinique, a college of Economic Science and a College of Law with a total of 1,656 students in 1977; teacher training is provided by an Ecole normale.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(January 1978)

**Prefect:** M. NOIROT-COSSON.

**President of the General Council:** ÉMILE MAURICE.

**Representatives to the National Assembly:** AIMÉ CÉSAIRE, CAMILLE PETIT, VICTOR SABLÉ.

**Representatives to the Senate:** ROGER LISE, EDMOND VALCIN.

The General Council comprises 36 members elected by universal adult suffrage for a period of six years.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**Parti Communiste Martiniquais.**

**Parti Progressiste Martiniquais (PPM):** Leader A. CÉSAIRE.

**Rassemblement pour la République (RPR).**

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour d'Appel:** Fort-de-France; highest court for Martinique and French Guiana; Pres. JACQUES PAULOT; Procureur Gen. HENRI ANGEVIN.

Two Tribunaux de Grande Instance at Fort-de-France and Cayenne (French Guiana) and three Tribunaux d'Instance, two in Fort-de-France and one in Cayenne.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

**Roman Catholicism:** Archbishop of Fort-de-France and St. Pierre Mgr. MAURICE MARIE-SAINTE, B.P. 586, Route Didier, 97207 Fort-de-France.

## THE PRESS

Fort-de-France

**Aujourd'hui Dimanche:** presbytère de Bellevue; weekly; Dir. Père GAUTHIER.

**Le Courrier:** immeuble C, Apt. 34, Cité Saint-Georges; Dir. D. DE GRANDMAISON; weekly; circ. 3,000.

**France-Antilles:** place Stalingrad; f. 1964; daily; Dir. PIERRE JANROT; circ. 25,000 (Martinique edition).

**Justice:** angle des rues Alier et Zola; weekly; Dir. G. THIMOTÉE; circ. 8,000.

**Le Progressiste:** Trenelle; weekly; Dir. A. REGIS; circ. 13,000.

## RADIO

**France Régions 3: Région Antilles-Guyane:** Paris; Martinique: La Clairière, B.P. 662, Fort-de-France; Dir. FERNAND LEREEC (Fort-de-France).

In 1975 there were 32,000 radio sets and 20,037 television sets in use.

## FINANCE

(frs.=French francs.)

## BANKS

## CENTRAL BANK

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** 12 blvd. du Général de Gaulle, B.P. 512, 97206 Fort-de-France, Rep. M. DORDAIN.

**Banque des Antilles Françaises:** 8 rue Magellan, Paris 8e, France; 34 rue Lamartine, Fort-de-France; f. 1853; cap. 10.7m. frs.; Dir.-Gen. ANDRÉ GAVERIAUX; Dir. ALBERT ROGER.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 16 blvd. des Italiens, 75450 Paris, France; 72 ave. Duparquet, Fort-de-France; Dir. P. M. SURCHAMP.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** B.P. 920, place Père Labat, Fort-de-France; Pres. M. ARNOLD; Dir.-Gen. DOMINIQUE MAILLE.

**Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Martinique:** 106 blvd. Général de Gaulle, B.P. 583, 97207 Fort-de-France; f. 1950; 9,500 mems.; Dir. M. QUITMAN.

**Crédit Martiniquais:** rue de la Liberté, Fort-de-France; f. 1922 (associated with Crédit Lyonnais and Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas, France); cap. 11.4m. frs., dep. 330m. frs. (1975); 5 brs.; Pres. ROGER MARRY.

**Crédit Ouvrier:** 30 rue F. Roosevelt, Fort-de-France; Dir. M. CATEZ.

**Crédit Populaire:** rue Gabriel Péri, Fort-de-France.

**Royal Bank of Canada (France) S.A.:** 3 rue Scribe, Paris 9e, France; 12-21 rue de la Liberté, B.P. 408, Fort-de-France; Dir. JACQUES GAGNON.

## INSURANCE

Principal companies in Fort-de-France.

**La Nationale (GAN):** Rep. Marcel et Roger Boullanger, blvd. Général de Gaulle, B.P. 185.

**La Protectrice:** 27 rue Blénac; 97205 Fort-de-France Cédex; Rep. RENÉ MAXIMIN.

**Le Secours:** 74 ave. Duparquet.

**L'Union des Assurances de Paris:** Paris, France; R. de Reynal et R. Marry, rue de la République, B.P. 105.

**L'Urbaine et La Seine S.A. d'Assurances Contre les Accidents:** Paris, France; Rep. Société Foncelac, 17 rue Victor Hugo.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

Fort-de-France

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de la Martinique:** 53 rue Victor-Hugo; f. 1907; 26 mems.; Pres. RAYMOND H. COTTELL; Sec.-Gen. C. F. BEAUREGARD.

**Chambre Départementale d'Agriculture:** 55 rue Isambert, B.P. 432; Pres. M. FABRE.

**Chambre des Métiers:** 8 rue Félix Eboué; f. 1970; 40 mems.; Pres. EDGARD LHEUREUX.

**Groupement de Producteurs d'Ananas de la Martinique:** B.P. 12, Fort-de-France; f. 1967; Pres. C. DE GRYS.

**Service de Développement Industriel et Touristique:** Préfecture, 97262 Fort-de-France; f. 1960; government agency; research and documentation and technical and administrative advice on investment in industry and tourism; Dir. CHRISTIAN VILLETTE; publ. *Industrial Investment Incentives, Guide de l'Investisseur*, etc.

**Société d'Intérêt Collectif Agricole Bananière de la Martinique (Sicabam):** 33 rue Lamartine; f. 1961; 2,500 mems.; Pres. M. FABRE; Dir. H. HAYOT.

**Syndicat des Distilleries Agricoles:** immeuble Clément, rive droite Lavassor.

**Syndicat des Planteurs et Manipulateurs de la Canne:** 33 rue Lamartine; Pres. JEAN DE LAGUARIGUE.

**Syndicat des Producteurs de Rhum Agricole.**

**Union Départementale des Coopératives Agricoles de la Martinique:** Pres. M. URSULET.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération Générale du Travail:** Maison des Syndicats, Jardin Desclieux, Fort-de-France; affiliated to WFTU; about 4,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. VICTOR LAMON.

**Union Départementale des Syndicats—CFDT:** blvd. Chevalier Sainte Marthe; Sec.-Gen. M. MONRAPHA.

**Union Départementale des Syndicats—FO:** Maison des Syndicats, Jardin Desclieux, Fort-de-France; affiliated to ICFTU; about 1,500 mems.; Sec.-Gen. FRANTZ AGASTA.

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways on Martinique.

## ROADS

There are approximately 1,500 km. of roads in Martinique.

**Automobile-Club Martiniquais:** 75 rue Ernest Renan, Fort-de-France; f. 1935; Pres. JOSÉ BEUZELIN.

**Touring-Club de France:** route de la Dillon, Fort-de-France.

## SHIPPING

Fort-de-France

**Alcoa Steamship Co., Alpine Line, Agdwa Line, Delta Line, Raymond Witcomb Co., Moore MacCormack, Eastern Steamship Co.:** c/o Ets. René Cottrell, 48 rue Ernest Deproge.

**Compagnie Générale Transatlantique:** P.O.B. 574, route du Lamentin; also represents other passenger and freight lines.

## FRENCH OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

**Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Surinam Navigation Co.,**  
**Harrison Line:** 97206 Fort-de-France.

**United States Lines, Cie. Navale Guyanaise, Société Navale**  
**Delmas-Vieljeux:** c/o Société Martiniquaise de Commerce et de Représentation, 14 rue Ernest-Deproge.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Martinique is served by the following airlines: Air France, Prinair (Puerto Rico), L.I.A.T. (Antigua) and Pan American.

## RÉUNION

Réunion is an island in the Indian Ocean about 800 km. east of Madagascar. The population is of mixed origin, including people of European, African, Indian and Chinese descent. The capital is Saint-Denis.

First occupied by France in 1642, Réunion gained departmental status in 1946 and became a region in 1974.

The economy is based on sugar cane and rum. Tropical fruits and essences are produced in small quantities.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 2,510 sq. km. **Population:** 492,400 (Estimate, July 1977), Saint-Denis (capital) 103,513 (1974).

**Births** (1976) 12,828, Birth rate (per 1,000) 26.8, **Deaths** (1976) 3,076, Death rate (per 1,000) 6.4.

**Agriculture** (1976, metric tons): Sugar 249,949 (1976-77), Oil of Geranium 60.7, Oil of Vetiver 24.8, Vanilla 131.6, Maize 13,500, Onions 2,000, Tobacco 130, Potatoes 2,000, Beans 1,000.

**Livestock** (1976): Cattle 23,500, Pigs 123,500, Goats 32,700, Sheep 2,300.

**Fishing** (1976): Total catch 1,880.8 metric tons.

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 French franc. Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1, 5 and 10 francs. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 8.84 francs; U.S. \$1 = 4.83 francs. 100 francs = £11.31 = \$20.71.

**Budget** (1974): Revenue 1,927 million French francs (local origin 446m., French origin 1,481m.); Expenditure 1,927m. French francs.

**External Trade** (million French francs): **Imports:** (1975) 1,758, (1976) 2,152; **Exports:** (1975) 257, (1976) 450.

**Imports by Commodities** (1976): Rice 66.3, Meat 86.5, Pharmaceutical products 70.5, Machinery (non-electric) 149.5, Road vehicles 226.0, Petroleum products 156.5, Clothing 64.4. **Exports by Commodities** (1976): Sugar 353.1, Rum 16.2, Oil of Geranium 34.7, Oil of Vetiver 13.4. **Imports by Countries** (1976): France 1,312.9, Other EEC countries 252.9, Madagascar 135.3, South Africa 113.1. **Exports by Countries** (1976): France 308.5.

**Roads** (1976): Motor vehicles in use 97,743, incl. Passenger cars 66,460.

**Shipping** (1976): Vessels entered 2416, total tonnage 1,370,700 (1975); Freight entered 726,858 metric tons (1975); Freight cleared 276.1 metric tons, Passenger arrivals 630; Passenger departures 747.

**Civil Aviation** (1976). Passengers entered 111,143, Passengers cleared 111,029, Freight entered 3,526 metric tons, Freight cleared 1,151 metric tons; Mail handled 964 metric tons (1975).

*Martinique, Réunion*

### TOURISM

**Bureau de Promotion Touristique—BPT:** Préfecture, Fort-de-France; Dir. CHARLES ÉBION.

**Office du Tourisme:** Pavillon du Tourisme, blvd. Alfassa, B.P. 520, 97206 Fort-de-France; Pres. JEAN-BAPTISTE EDMOND; Dir. JACQUES GUANNEL.

**Syndicat d'Initiative:** B.P. 299, 97203 Fort-de-France; Pres. M. R. ROSE-ROSETTE.

**Education** (1976-77): *Primary:* Teachers 4,397, Pupils 127,771, Schools 474; *Secondary:* Teachers 2,627, Pupils 53,393, Schools 81. There is a teacher training college and a university college (1,720 students, 59 teaching staff).

**Source:** Service Départemental de Statistique de la Réunion.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(January 1978)

**Prefect:** BERNARD LANDOUZY.

**President of the General Council:** Dr. PIERRE LAGOURGUE.

**President of the Regional Council:** MARCEL CERNAU.

**Representatives to the National Assembly:** MICHEL DEBRÉ, JEAN FONTAINE, MARCEL CERNEAU.

**Representatives to the Senate:** GEORGES REPIQUET, LOUIS VIRAPOULLÉ.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

Almost all the French parties are represented.

**Association Réunion département français:** party open to all anti-autonomists of whatever political affiliation.

**Parti Socialiste Réunionnais:** f. 1972; socialist party distinct from the French Socialist Party; wants autonomy for Réunion and independent, democratic government; Sec.-Gen. WILFRID BÉRTILE.

**Parti Communiste Réunionnais (PCR):** favours autonomy; Sec.-Gen. PAUL VERGÈS.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour d'Appel:** Saint-Denis.

There are two Tribunaux de Grande Instance and five Tribunaux d'Instance.

### RELIGION

**Roman Catholic:** A large majority of the population is Roman Catholic; Bishop of Saint-Denis GILBERT AUBRY, 42 rue de Paris, B.P. 55, 97462 Saint-Denis.

### THE PRESS

#### DAILIES

**Journal de l'Île de la Réunion:** 42 rue Alexis de Villeneuve, B.P. 98, 97463 Saint-Denis; Dir. HENRI CAZAL; circ. 26,000.

**Quotidien de la Réunion et de l'Océan Indien:** B.P. 200, 97490, Sainte-Clotilde; circ. 14,000.

**Témoignages:** 74 bis rue Maréchal Leclerc, B.P. 192, 97465 Saint-Denis; f. 1944; organ of the Réunion Communist Party; Dir. JACQUES SARPÉDON; circ. 6,000.

## PERIODICALS

**Autour de l'Ecole:** Résidence Sainte-Clotilde, B.P. 120, 97490 Sainte-Clotilde; monthly; circ. 2,000.

**CFDT:** 8 rue de Caen, 9740 Saint-Denis; monthly; publ. of *Confédération Française Démocratique du Travail*; circ. 2,700.

**Combat Socialiste de la Réunion:** 15 rue Cayenne, B.P. 302, 97410 Saint-Pierre; circ. 1,500.

**Le Cri du Peuple:** 71 rue Roland Garros, 97400 Saint-Denis; weekly; Dir. Mme LILIANE DENAGE; circ. 700.

**Croix-Sud:** 18 bis rue Montreuil, B.P. 382, 97400 Saint-Denis; f. 1924; weekly; Editor R. P. AUBRY; circ. 4,500.

**La Gazette de l'île de la Réunion:** 13 rue du Pont, 97467 Saint-Denis; weekly; Dir. Mme PHILIPPE PONIN BALLOM; circ. 4,700.

**HEVA:** 117 rue Maréchal Leclerc, 97400 Saint-Denis; quarterly; circ. 2,500.

**Le Progrès:** Immeuble Ravimco, 83 rue Jules Auber, B.P. 81, 97462 Saint-Denis; circ. 2,000.

**La Réunion Agricole:** Chambre d'Agriculture, 24 rue de la Source, 97400 Saint-Denis; monthly; Dir. HENRI ISAUTIER; circ. 5,000.

**Télé 7 Jours:** 5 rue Monthyon, 97400 Saint-Denis; weekly; circ. 6,000.

**Témoignages Chrétiens de la Réunion:** 76 rue Maréchal Leclerc, B.P. 689, 97400 Saint-Denis; fortnightly; Dir. LUCIEN BIEDINGER; circ. 2,000.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**France Régions 3:** Place Sarda Garrida, 97405 Saint-Denis; Dir. LOUIS-MARIE COHIC.

In 1976 there were 51,900 radio sets and 54,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

## BANKS

## CENTRAL BANK

**Institut d'Emission des Départements d'Outremer:** 233 blvd. Saint-Germain, 75007 Paris, France; Agence de la Réunion, 97487 Saint-Denis.

**Banque de la Réunion:** 15 rue Jean-Chatel, Saint-Denis; f. 1849; affiliated to Crédit Lyonnais, France; 10 brs.; cap. 12m. fr. CFA; Pres. TANNIGUY DE F. DE CHAUVIN; Dir.-Gen. G. E. DUFOUR.

**Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Océan Indien):** 7 place Vendôme, Paris, France; rue Juliette Dodu, Saint-Denis; 9 brs.; Pres. Dir.-Gen. A. BERONIE.

**Caisse Régionale de Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Réunion** (affiliate of *Caisse Nationale de Crédit Agricole*): Cité des Lauriers "les Camélias", B.P. 84, 97462 Saint-Denis; f. 1949; Pres. HENRY ISAUTIER; Dir. JEAN DE CAMBIAIRE.

*Banque Française Commerciale* has two branches in Réunion.

## INSURANCE

More than twenty major European insurance companies are represented in Saint-Denis.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## Saint-Denis

**Bureau de Promotion Industrielle:** 3 rue de la Source.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de la Réunion:** 25 rue de Paris, B.P. 120, 97463; f. 1850; Pres. CHARLES ISAUTIER; Sec.-Gen. JEAN-PIERRE FOURTOY; publ. *Revue Bimestrielle*.

**Jeune Chambre Economique:** 25 rue de Paris, B.P. 120; f. 1963; 25 mems; Pres. MICHEL J. PAYET.

**Société de Développement Economique:** Rue Amiral Lacaze.

**Syndicat des Fabricants de Sucre de l'île de la Réunion:** 46 rue Labourdonnais.

**Syndicat des Producteurs de Rhum de l'île de la Réunion:** 46 rue Labourdonnais.

**Syndicat des Industries, des Travaux Publics et du Bâtiment:** B.P. 108.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération Générale du Travail de la Réunion (CGTR):** 104 rue Maréchal Leclerc, 97400 Saint-Denis; local section of metropolitan CGT; Sec.-Gen. BRUNY PAYET; publ. *C. G. Travailleur Réunionnais* (2 a month).

Réunion also has its own sections of the other major French trade union confederations, *Confédération Française Démocratique du Travail (CFDT)* and *Force Ouvrière (FO)*.

## TRANSPORT

## ROADS

A Route Nationale runs all round the island, generally following the coast and linking all the main towns. Another Route Nationale crosses the island from south-west to north-east linking Saint-Pierre and Saint-Benoit. Routes Nationales 340 km., departmental roads 724 km., other roads 919 km.

## SHIPPING

**Cie. des Messageries Maritimes:** B.P. 10, rue Alexandre de Lasserre, 97420 Le Port, St.-Denis; freight only.

**Nouvelle Compagnie Havraise Peninsulaire de Navigation:** Résidence du Barachois, P.O.B. 62, St.-Denis; rue de St. Paul, B.P. 29, Le Port; freight only.

**Société de Manutention et de Consignation Maritime (SOMACOM):** B.P. 7, Le Port; agents for Scandinavian East Africa Line, Bank Line, Clan Line, Union Castle Mail Steamship Co. and States Marine Lines.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The following airlines serve Réunion: Air France, Air Madagascar, Air Mauritius, Union de Transport Aérien (UTA).

## TOURISM

**Syndicat d'Initiative—Office du Tourisme:** rue Rontaunay Saint-Denis; Pres. S. PERSONNÉ.

**Syndicat d'Initiative de St. Paul:** St. Paul.

Thirty thousand tourists visited Réunion in 1976.

## ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON

The islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon (Iles Saint-Pierre-et-Miquelon) lie about 25 kilometres from the coast of Newfoundland, Canada. The territory became a Department in July 1976.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 242 sq. km. **Population** (1974 census): 5,840; Saint-Pierre 5,232, Miquelon 608.

**Agriculture and Livestock:** Vegetables are grown, and some cattle, sheep and pigs are kept for local consumption.

**Fishing:** The total catch in 1976 was approximately 7,470 metric tons. Fish processing is the only industry of consequence, and fish products are the main exports.

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 French franc. Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1, 5 and 10 francs. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 8.84 francs; U.S. \$1 = 4.83 francs. 100 francs = £11.31 = \$20.71.

**French Aid:** (1970-72) U.S. \$5 million.

**External Trade** (1974—thousand francs): *Imports:* 125,553 (Fuel, meat, clothing, electrical equipment and machinery); *Exports:* 25,241 (Fish, marine equipment). Most trade is with Canada, France, the EEC and the U.S.A.

**Transport:** *Roads:* There are about 500 motor vehicles; *Shipping* (1974): Ships entered 1,465; Freight entered 83,331 metric tons, Freight cleared 1,724 metric tons; *Civil Aviation* (1975): Passengers carried 11,910, Freight carried 54 metric tons.

**Tourism:** In 1976 there were 11,389 tourists.

**Education** (1971): Government schools: Primary: 5 schools, 42 teachers, 938 pupils; Secondary: 49 teachers, 416 pupils.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(January 1978)

**Prefect:** PIERRE EYDOUX.

**President of the General Council and Representative to the Senate:** ALBERT PEN.

**Vice-Presidents:** MAX GIRARDIN and GUY LEVEQUE.

**Representative to the National Assembly:** FRÉDÉRIC GABRIEL.

**Representative to the Social and Economic Council:** GEORGES POULET.

**Judicial System:** Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel at Saint-Pierre (Pres. FRANÇOIS DENEAUVE); one Tribunal de Premier Instance (Pres. M. BOURDIOL).

**Religion:** The population is Roman Catholic. Vicar Apostolic FRANÇOIS JOSEPH MAURER, Saint-Pierre.

**The Press:** *Journal Officiel* published by the Government Printer; f. 1886; fortnightly.

**Radio and Television:** France Régions 3, B.P. 7, Saint-Pierre, the Government station, broadcasts 16 hours of radio programmes daily, and 34 hours of television programmes weekly; Dir. S. PALMIER. In 1975 there were 2,100 radios and 1,700 television sets.

**Bank:** *Banque des Iles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon:* rue Jacques-Cartier, Saint-Pierre; f. 1889; cap. 2.5m. francs; Pres. and Gen. Man. GEORGES LANDRY; Man. GUY ROULET; *Crédit Saint Pierrais:* Pres. MARCEL GIRARDIN; *Caisse d'Epargne:* Pres. MARC MORAZE.

**Insurance:** *Assurances Générales de France:* Paris; *Compagnie d'Assurances La Foncière:* Paris; *Comité Central des Assureurs Maritimes de France:* Paris; Rep. Paturol Frères, B.P. 80, Saint-Pierre.

**Trade:** *Chambre de Commerce:* Saint-Pierre; Pres LOUIS E. HARDY.

**Transport:** *Shipping:* *Compagnie Générale Maritime* and *Italian Line.* Packet boats run to Halifax, Sydney and Louisbourg in Canada. *Civil Aviation:* Air St.-Pierre connects the territory with Sydney, Nova Scotia. Saint-Pierre is also served by Air France and TCA.

**Tourism:** Syndicat d'Initiative; f. 1959.

## FRENCH OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

FRENCH POLYNESIA	page 378	MAYOTTE	page 380
FRENCH SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES	380	NEW CALEDONIA	381
		WALLIS AND FUTUNA ISLANDS	383

The Overseas Territories (territoires d'outre-mer) are integral parts of the French Republic, each administered by a Governor, High Commissioner or Superior Administrator appointed by the French Government, a Territorial Assembly elected by universal suffrage and a Council of Government. Certain members of the Assembly sit in the National Assembly and Senate of the Republic in Paris. The Territories have varying degrees of internal autonomy.

Director of Overseas Territories: JEAN CHAUSSADE.

## FRENCH POLYNESIA

An Overseas Territory since 1958, French Polynesia consists of the following South Pacific Islands: Iles du Vent (the chief of which is Tahiti), Iles Sous le Vent (which with the Iles du Vent constitute the Society Archipelago), Tuamotu-Gambier Archipelago, Austral Islands, Marquesas Archipelago. The 120 islands cover a wide area lying about two-thirds of the way from the Panama Canal to New Zealand. Copra is the major export. The Territory is administered by a High Commissioner appointed by the French Government.

Since May 1975 there has been an autonomist majority in the Territorial Assembly divided into several factions. The largest and most militant group, led by Francis Sanford, refused to co-operate with the French authorities until concessions had been made and in June 1976 they occupied the Territorial Assembly buildings. In September Sanford was re-elected Deputy to the French National Assembly and the occupation continued. The French Government finally agreed in November to an early dissolution of the Territorial Assembly and the introduction of a new statute for the islands in early 1977.

In February 1977 Francis Sanford informed the French Government in Paris that unless serious negotiations for increased local autonomy were begun, French Polynesia would seek immediate independence from France. Following negotiations in Paris, agreement was reached in March on a revised draft statute. The existing Territorial Assembly was dissolved and the newly-elected Assembly approved the draft statute.

Under the new statute France retains responsibility for foreign affairs, defence, monetary matters and justice, but the powers of the Territorial Government Council were increased, especially in the field of commerce. The French Governor was replaced by a High Commissioner who presides over the Council of Government and is head of the Administration, but has no vote. The Council's elected Vice-President, responsible for domestic affairs, was granted greater powers. An Economic and Social Committee, responsible for all development matters, was also created, and French Polynesia's economic zone has been extended to 200 nautical miles (370 km.) from the coastline.

Nuclear testing on Mururoa Atoll since 1970 has caused local unrest in Tahiti and protests from other Pacific nations.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 4,200 sq. km. **Population** (Census of April 29th, 1977): 137,382; Papeete (capital) 62,735.

**Agriculture** (1976, FAO estimates—metric tons): Coconuts 165,000, Copra 23,000, Roots and tubers 16,000 (Cassava 6,000), Citrus fruits 2,000.

**Livestock** (1976—FAO estimates): Cattle 13,000, Horses 2,000, Pigs 16,000, Goats 4,000, Sheep 3,000, Poultry 205,000.

**Fishing** (1976): 2,500 metric tons landed.

**Industry:** annual output of Mother of Pearl is about 100 metric tons, Beer 64,000 hl.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté française du pacifique (franc CFP or Pacific franc). Coins: 50 centimes; 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 francs CFP. Notes: 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFP. Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFP=5.5 French centimes; £1 sterling=160.80 francs CFP; U.S. \$1=87.77 francs CFP; 1,000 francs CFP=£6.22=\$11.39.

**Budget** (1977—estimate): 11,184.5 million francs CFP.

**Aid from France** (FIDES 1971-75): Local section 1,135 million francs CFP, General section 855 million francs CFP. France assured a loan of 2,300 million francs CFP in 1974.

**External Trade** (1976—million francs CFP): *Imports:* 25,700.0 (Cereals, Petroleum Products, Metal Manufactures), principal suppliers: France 13,505.0, U.S.A. 4,819; *Exports:* 1,911 (Copra, Vanilla, Mother of Pearl, Coffee, Citrus Fruits), principal client: France 1,559.0.

**Tourism** (1976): 91,993 visitors, excluding cruise passengers and excursionists.

**Shipping** (port of Papeete—1976): ships entered 642, freight loaded 23,000 metric tons, freight unloaded 453,000 metric tons, passenger arrivals 201, passenger departures 225.

**Civil Aviation** (Faaa airport, Papeete—1974): aircraft arrivals and departures 37,161, freight handled 4,211 metric tons, passenger arrivals (1976) 117,239, passenger departures (1976) 118,779, mail loaded and unloaded 368 metric tons.

**Education** (1976): Pupils: Primary: 37,275; Secondary: 7,707; Technical: 1,903.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(December 1977)

**High Commissioner:** PAUL COUSSERAN.

**Secretary-General:** JEAN RENÉ GARNIER.

## COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENT

**President:** The High Commissioner.

**Vice-President:** FRANCIS SANFORD.

**Councillors** (elected by the Territorial Assembly): HANS CARLSON, JEAN AMARU, JEAN JUVENTIN, EMILE LECAILL, MAEO TEVANE, ALEXANDRE ATA.

# FRENCH OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

*French Polynesia*

## TERRITORIAL ASSEMBLY

Elected every five years on the basis of universal suffrage.

**President of the Territorial Assembly:** FRANZ VANIZETTE.

### ELECTIONS (July 1977)

PARTY	SEATS
F.U.A.I.* and independents	16
Tahoeraa Huiraatira (R.P.R.)	10
Others†	4

\* The *Front uni pour l'autonomie interne* (F.U.A.I.) was an alliance of five parties including Te Ea Api.

† Comprising candidates from four different political groups.

French Polynesia elects one delegate to the French National Assembly, one delegate to the French Senate and one Economic and Social Councillor on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

**Representative to the National Assembly:** (vacant).

**Representative to the Senate:** DANIEL MILLAUD.

**Economic and Social Councillor:** ERIC LEQUERRE.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Rassemblement pour la République de Polynésie—Tahoeraa Huiraatira (R.P.R.):** 103 Rue Bréa, Papeete; f. 1958; Pres. GASTON FLOSSE.

**Pupu Here Aia:** Papeete; f. 1965; 7–8,000 mems.; Pres. JOHN TEARIKI.

**Te Ea Api (United Front Party):** Papeete; Leader FRANCIS SANFORD.

**Pupu Taina (Rassemblement des Libéraux):** B.P. 169, rue Cook, Papeete; Leader MICHEL LAW.

**la Mana Te Nuaa:** Papeete; f. 1976; socialist.

**Te Autahoeraa:** Papeete; Leader CHARLES TAUFA.

**L'Entente Polynésienne:** Papeete; f. 1976; Leader ARTHUR CHUNG.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel, Tribunal de Première Instance, Justice de Paix, Tribunal Mixte de Commerce, Tribunal du Travail; Section of the Tribunal de Première Instance at Uturoa; Procureur attached to the Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel and Head of Judicial Service R. GIRARD; Pres. Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel Y. PEGOURIER; Procureur attached to the Tribunal de Première Instance G. AMADEO; Pres. Tribunal de Première Instance J. NIVERO.

## RELIGION

About 50 per cent of the population are Protestant and about 34 per cent Roman Catholics.

**Protestant:** Pres. Conseil Supérieur des Eglises Tahitiennes: Pastor SAMUEL RAAPOTO.

**Roman Catholic:** Archbishop of Papeete: Mgr. MICHEL COPPENRATH.

There are also small Sanito, Mormon, Adventist and Jehovah's Witness missions.

## PRESS

### Papeete

**Le Canard Tahitien:** rue Clapier; satirical weekly; Dir. Mme. LIENARDS.

**La Dépêche de Tahiti:** Société Polynésienne de Presse, B.P. 50; f. 1964; daily; Dir. MICHEL ANGLADE.

**Le Journal de Tahiti:** rue des Ramparts, B.P. 600; f. 1962; daily; Dir. MICHEL LEFEVRE; largest circulation in French Polynesia.

**Les Nouvelles:** B.P. 629; f. 1956; daily; Editor G. PUGIN.

**Sports Tahiti:** rue des Ramparts, B.P. 600; f. 1969; twice weekly; Editor HENRY BOUQUET.

**Tahiti Bulletin:** Immeuble Laguesse, Place Notre Dame, B.P. 912; f. 1967; daily; English; Editor V. K. BOYACK.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio-Télé-Tahiti:** B.P. 125, 410 rue Dumont d'Urville, Papeete; f. 1951 as Radio-Tahiti, television service began 1965; run by France Région Trois, Paris; daily programmes in French and Tahitian; Dir. HENRI SIRE.

In 1976 there were 60,000 radio receivers and 14,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez S.A.:** 2 place Notre-Dame, Papeete; brs. in Papeete (Quai Galliéni), in Faava, Pirae and Uturoa.

**Banque de Tahiti S.A.:** B.P. 1602, rue Paul Gauguin, Papeete; f. 1969; affiliated to Bank of Hawaii, Honolulu, and Crédit Lyonnais, Paris; cap. 200m. frs. CFP; dep. 4,083m. frs. CFP (Dec. 1976); Pres. G. PRADERE-NIQUET; Exec. Officers MARC BARNIER, JEAN-CHRISTOPHE IRRMANN, ANTHONY J. KILLINGBACK.

**Société de Crédit et de Développement de l'Océanie (SOCREDO):** B.P. 130, Papeete; f. 1959; cap. 240m. CFP, dep. 3,098m. frs. CFP; Pres. R. QUESNOT; Dir.-Gen. JEAN VERNAUDON.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

#### Papeete

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de la Polynésie Française:** B.P. 118; f. 1880; 27 mems.; Pres. CHARLES T. POROI; Sec.-Gen. RAMON H. DEXTER; publ. *Les Nouveaux Objectifs*.

**Chambre d'Agriculture et d'Elevage:** B.P. 626; f. 1886; 10 mems.; Pres. HUGH LAUHLIN.

### TRADE UNIONS

#### Papeete

**Union Territoriale des Syndicats de la Confédération Générale du Travail "Force Ouvrière":** Sec.-Gen. W. BREDIN.

**Centrale des Travailleurs Chrétiens du Pacifique:** B.P. 333; f. 1946; Pres. CHRISTIAN BODIN; Sec.-Gen. JEAN-BAPTISTE VERNIER.

**Syndicat Autonome des Fonctionnaires Indépendants:** f. 1948; Sec.-Gen. Mlle A. LAGARDE.

**Syndicat des Eleveurs de Bovins:** B.P. 1325; f. 1951; 80 mems.; Pres. SYLVAIN MILLAUD.

**Syndicat des Armateurs:** Pres. A. BLOUIN.

## FRENCH OVERSEAS TERRITORIES *French Polynesia, French Southern & Antarctic Territories, etc.*

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

Papeete

**Union Patronale:** B.P. 317; f. 1948.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

There are 215 km. of bitumen-surfaced and 368 km. of stone-surfaced roads.

#### SHIPPING

Papeete

**Agence Tahiti Poroï:** B.P. 83; f. 1958; commission agents, exporters and importers; Dir. ROBERT WAN.

**Compagnie Générale Maritime:** P.O.B. 96, Papeete-Tahiti; cargo ship services between Europe, the Far East, Madagascar, East Africa, Oceania, and Australia; agents for French Line, Prudential Line, Holland America Line, Lloyd Triestino, Norwegian America Line, Shaw Savill Line, Sitmar Line, Chevron Shipping Corporation, West Cruise Lines, Lauro Lines, Dominion Far East Line, German Atlantic Line.

**Pacific Islands Transport Line:** Agents: Agence Maritime Internationale Tahiti, B.P. 274, Papeete-Tahiti; services every six weeks to Pago Pago, Apia, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Vancouver.

Other companies operating services to, or calling at, Papeete are: Chandris Lines, Karlander, South Pacific United Lines, China Navigation Co., Nedlloyd, Union Steam Ship Co., Bank Line, Silk and Boyd and Polynesia Line Ltd.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Polynésie:** P.B. 314, Papeete; f. 1953; inter-islands services to Anaa, Makemo, Hao, Gambier-Mangareva, Ua Pou, Matahiva, Tikehau, Takaroa, Huahine, Raiatea, Bora Bora, Rangiroa, Manihi, Ua-Huka, Moorea, Maupiti, Tubuai, Takapoto, Rurutu, Tetiaroa, Moorea, Napuka, Apataki and Hiva-oo; Dir.-Gen. H. RUER; fleet of 3 Fairchild F-27A, 3 Twin Otter, 1 BN-2A Islander.

**Air Tahiti:** operates internal services between Tahiti and Moorea Island and some inter-territorial services.

Four international airlines serve Tahiti: Air New Zealand, Pan American Airways Inc., Union des Transports Aériens, LAN-Chile.

### TOURISM

**Office de développement du Tourisme de la Polynésie Française:** B.P. 65, Papeete; f. 1966; Chair. JACQUES DROLLET; Man. Dir. PATRICK LÉBOUCHER.

**Syndicat d'Initiative de la Polynésie Française:** B.P. 326, Papeete.

## FRENCH SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

The French Southern and Antarctic Territories (*Terres australes et Antarctiques françaises*) rank as an Overseas Territory but are administered under a special statute. Adélie Land is a narrow segment of the Antarctic mainland. The Kerguelen and Crozet Archipelagos, Saint Paul and New Amsterdam lie in the Southern Indian Ocean.

**Area** (sq. km.): Kerguelen Archipelago 7,000, Crozet Archipelago 500, New Amsterdam Island 60, St. Paul Island 7, Adélie Land (Antarctica) 500,000.

**Population** (the population, comprising members of scientific missions, fluctuates according to season, being higher in the summer; the figures given are approximate): Kerguelen Archipelago, Port-aux-Français 80; New Amsterdam Island at La Roche-Godon 35; Adélie Land at Base Dumont d'Urville 27; the Crozet Archipelago at Alfred-Faure 20; St. Paul Island is uninhabited. Total population (July 1st, 1975): 183.

**Production:** *New Amsterdam:* Société Anonyme de Pêche Malgache et Réunionnaise (SAP-MER) produces small quantities of lobster-tails for export.

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 French franc. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 8.84 francs; U.S. \$1 = 4.83 francs; 100 francs = £11.31 = \$20.71.

**Budget:** Balanced at approx. 20m. francs annually.

**External Trade:** Exports consist mainly of lobster (about 540 tons annually) and other fish going to France and Réunion.

**Government:** *Administrateur Supérieur* ROGER BARBEROT.

**Consultative Council:** composed of 7 members appointed by the Ministries of National Defence, the Community, Education, Air, Merchant Marine and two scientists. The President and Secretary are elected annually. There is a Central Administration in Paris. Pres. M. VALABREGUE.

**Transport:** *Shipping:* Charter vessels call at Kerguelen, New Amsterdam, Adélie Land and Crozet.

**Research Stations:** There are meteorological stations and geophysical research stations on Kerguelen, New Amsterdam, Adélie Land and Crozet.

## MAYOTTE

Mayotte is one of the four main islands of the Comoros Archipelago which lie between the East African coast and Madagascar. Until 1975 Mayotte was part of a French Overseas Territory comprising the whole archipelago. In a referendum throughout the islands in December 1974, the Comorans voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence, but on Mayotte the vote was 65 per cent against.

Since the Comoros unilaterally declared independence in July 1975, Mayotte has been administered separately by France. The independent Comoran state claims Mayotte as part of its territory and officially represents it in international organizations, including the United Nations. France is introducing a special status for the island, under which it will be a "collectivité particulière", something

between an overseas territory and an overseas department. The new system of administration is to be fully operative by 1979. For further details of the recent history of the island, see the chapter on the Comoros (p. 237).

The economy of the island is entirely agricultural. Vanilla, ylang-ylang and copra are the main products. The island is dependent on French aid. In 1976 all aid originally intended for the whole archipelago was transferred to Mayotte alone.

### STATISTICS

(Separate statistical information on Mayotte is not yet available. The statistics for the Comoros on pages 238 and 239 include Mayotte.)



## FRENCH OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

**Area:** 375 sq. km. **Population:** (1976 estimate) 40,000.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 French franc. Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1, 5 and 10 francs. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=8.84 francs; U.S. \$1=4.83 francs; 100 francs=£11.31=\$20.71.

### GOVERNMENT

In a referendum in April 1976, the population of Mayotte voted to renounce the status of an overseas territory. They expressed their desire for departmental status, but this has been rejected by the French Government. The new status of the island, which should be fully operative

*Mayotte, New Caledonia*

by 1979, will involve the election of a Council with 17 members to assist the Prefect in administering the island. A further referendum may be held at some future date giving the population a choice between departmental status and independence.

**Prefect:** JEAN-MARIE COUSSIROU.

**Senator:** MARCEL HENRY.

**Head of the Cabinet:** M. BOISDAM.

### POLITICAL PARTY

**Mouvement Populaire Mahorais (M.P.M.):** Dzaoudzi; advocates departmental status for Mayotte; Leader MARCEL HENRY.

## NEW CALEDONIA

New Caledonia lies in the South Pacific, east of Queensland, Australia. Mining of nickel is the chief economic activity. The Territory is administered by a High Commissioner appointed by the French Government.

New Caledonian demands for a measure of self-government were answered in December 1976 by a new statute for the territory which increased the size of the Council of Government and gave it responsibility for certain internal affairs. This statute was denounced by the majority parties in the Territorial Assembly as inadequate and they refused to co-operate with the French authorities in the administration of the territory.

The elections held for the Territorial Assembly in September 1977 were dominated by the problems of relations with France. Eleven political parties won seats in the Assembly but none obtained a clear majority.

In December 1977 a general strike by nickel and dock workers was in progress; the strikers demanded greater employment control, recognition of trade union liberties and modification of strike legislation.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 19,103 sq. km.; **Population** (census of April 23rd, 1976): 133,233: Melanesians 55,598, Europeans (mainly French) 50,757, Wallisians 9,571, Polynesians 6,391, Others 10,916; Nouméa (capital) 74,335.

**Employment** (1976 census): Economically active population 46,689, of which: Agriculture 13,564; Mining 2,110; Building and public works 4,475; Industry 5,469; Water and electricity 547; Transport and telecommunications 2,632; Banking, real estate and business 6,458; Services 11,338; Others 96.

**Agriculture** (1976—metric tons): Maize 1,000, Potatoes 1,000, Copra 1,000, Coffee 2,000, Sweet Potatoes 2,000, Yams 9,000 (1975), Taro 3,000 (1975), Cassava 1,000, Coconuts 19,000 (all FAO estimates).

**Livestock** (1976—FAO estimates): Cattle 120,000, Pigs 18,000, Goats 4,300, Horses, etc. 2,500, Poultry 160,000.

**Mining and Metallurgy** (1976—metric tons): Nickel ore 5,900,000, Chrome ore (Gibbertite) 8,145, Nickel matte 23,759, Ferro-nickel 38,152.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté française du pacifique (franc CFP or Pacific franc). Coins: 50 centimes; 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 francs CFP. Notes: 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFP. Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFP=5.5 French centimes; £1 sterling=160.80 francs CFP; U.S. \$1=87.77 francs CFP; 1,000 francs CFP=£6.22=\$11.39.

**Budget** (1977): (Provisional) 11,887,285,000 francs CFP.

**Aid from France** (francs CFP, FIDES 1971-1975): Local section 572 million; General section 957 million.

**External Trade** (1976—million francs CFP): *Imports:* 24,179 (incl. 9,370 from France); *Exports:* 26,688 (Nickel 6,492, Nickel matte 7,090, Ferro-nickel 11,798), incl. 13,584 to France and 7,677 to Japan.

**Roads** (1969): Motor Vehicles 27,451, Motor Cycles 10,045, Tractors 454.

**Shipping** (1976): Vessels entered 674, Freight entered 1,231,557 metric tons, Freight cleared 207,219 metric tons, Passenger arrivals 144, Departures 185.

**Civil Aviation:** Passenger arrivals 87,637 (1976), Departures 88,887 (1976), freight handled 4,195 metric tons (1974), postal traffic handled 304 metric tons (1975).

**Tourism** (1976): 34,983 visitors.

**Education** (1974): 38,500 in full-time education. Primary Schools: 240; Secondary schools: 8 (1973).

### THE GOVERNMENT

(December 1977)

**High Commissioner:** JEAN-GABRIEL ERIAU.

#### COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENT

The Council of Government is composed of seven members elected by the Territorial Assembly, either from its own members or, in certain circumstances, from outside. It is elected every five years, after the elections for the Territorial Assembly. The President of the Council is the High Commissioner and does not vote. All proposals to be submitted to debate by the Territorial Assembly or its Permanent Commission are drawn up by the Council. The Council is in charge of all legislation over land matters.

**President:** JEAN-GABRIEL ERIAU.

**Vice-President:** ANDRÉ CAILLARD.

**Members:**

MICHEL JACQUET  
MICHEL VITTORI  
GUY AGNIEL

WILLY NEMIA  
KURIANÉ CABA  
PAUL NAPOAREA.

**Representative to the National Assembly:** ROCH PIDJOT.

**Representative to the Senate:** LIONEL CHERRIER.

**Representative to the Social and Economic Council:** ROGER LAROQUE.

#### TERRITORIAL ASSEMBLY

The Territorial Assembly is composed of 35 members elected by direct universal suffrage for a five-year term on the basis of proportional representation.

**President:** DICK UKEIWE

## GENERAL ELECTION

(September 1977)

PARTY	SEATS
Rassemblement pour la Calédonie	12
Union Calédonienne	9
Parti Socialiste Calédonien	3
Mouvement Libéral Calédonien	2
Union Nouvelle Calédonienne	2
Parti de Libération Kanake	2
Union Progressiste Mélanésienne	1
Union Multiraciale de la Nouvelle-Calédonie	1
Entente Toutes Ethnies	1
Union pour la Renaissance de la Calédonie	1
Union Démocratique	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>35</b>

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Entente Toutes Ethnies:** Nouméa; radical; Leader Dr. RAYMOND MURA.

**Mouvement Libéral Calédonien:** Nouméa; f. 1971; Leader JEAN LEQUES.

**Parti de Libération Kanake:** Nouméa; pro-independence; Leaders NIDOISH NAISSÉLINE, ELIE POIGOUNE.

**Parti Socialiste Calédonien:** Nouméa; f. 1971; socialist, anti-independence, pro-autonomy; Leader ALAIN BERNUT.

**Rassemblement pour la Calédonie:** Nouméa; f. 1976; advocates reform of the fiscal and real estate structures; European and Melanesian members; Leaders JACQUES LAFLEUR, ROGER LAROCHE.

**Union Calédonienne:** Nouméa; f. 1965; formerly the dominant party, the traditional representative of the Melanesian electorate; pro-independence; Leaders MAURICE LENORMAND, ROCH PIDJOT.

**Union Démocratique:** Nouméa; f. 1968; Leader GASTON MORLET.

**Union Multiraciale de la Nouvelle Calédonie:** Nouméa; f. 1970; Leader YANN CÉLÉNÉ UREGEL.

**Union Nouvelle Calédonienne:** Nouméa; f. 1976 after a split in the Union Calédonienne; anti-independence; Leader TAÏBEB AÏFA.

**Union Progressiste Mélanésienne:** Nouméa; f. 1974; Leader ANDRÉ GOPEA.

**Union pour la Renaissance de la Calédonie:** Nouméa; Leader Dr. SERAQUI.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour d'Appel:** Palais de Justice, B.P. F4, Nouméa; First Pres. R. COSTES; Procureur Général A. LIOTARD.

**Tribunal of First Instance:** Nouméa; Pres. P. GRISOT; Procureur de la République (vacant).

## RELIGION

The population is Christian, Roman Catholics comprising some 63 per cent. There is a substantial Protestant minority.

**Roman Catholicism:** The Archdiocese of Nouméa comprises New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands; Archbishop of Nouméa Most Rev. EUGÈNE X. KLEIN.

## THE PRESS

**L'Avenir Calédonien:** 10 rue Gambetta, Nouméa.

**Eglise de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** B.P. 170, Nouméa; f. 1976; official bulletin of the Catholic Church in New Caledonia; weekly; circ. 400.

**Le Drapeau:** 21 rue Jules Ferry, Nouméa.

**La France Australe:** 5 rue de la Somme, B.P. 25, Nouméa; f. 1889; daily; Dir. HUBERT CHAVELET; circ. 8,000.

**Journal Calédonien:** 34 Immeuble Central 2, B.P. 3002, Nouméa; weekly; Editorial Dir. PIERRE MARESCA; circ. 5,000.

**Justice:** B.P. 2496, Nouméa; irregular; Dir. WANEUX AIZIK; circ. 1,500.

**KANAK:** 1 rue Gallieni, Nouméa; irregular; Dir. HENRI BAILLY; circ. 1,500.

**Nouvelles 1878:** Rivière Salée, 2° secteur, Nouméa; irregular; Dir. EDMOND KOATAIBA; circ. 1,000.

**Les Nouvelles Calédoniennes:** Librairie JPL, 34 ave. de la République, Nouméa; daily; Dir. ROGER BRISSAND, Editor EDOUARD VENTRILLON; circ. 11,500.

**Unité Calédonienne:** Immeuble Tollinchi, rue de Sébastopol, Nouméa; f. 1977; socialist; fortnightly; Dir. Mme MARCEL AUCHER; Editors ALAIN BERNUT, JEAN-PAUL CAILLARD; circ. 2,000.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Nouméa:** B.P. G3, Nouméa; f. 1942; France Régions 3; 16 hours of daily programmes in French; 65,000 radio sets in 1977; Dir. R. LE LEIZOUR.

**Télé Nouméa:** B.P. G3, Nouméa; transmits for 5 hours a day; 25,000 television sets in 1977.

## FINANCE

**Banque de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** 75 rue de Sébastopol, B.P. L3, Nouméa.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** rue de l'Alma et ave. Foch, B.P. G5, Nouméa.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 60 ave. de la Victoire, B.P. K3, Nouméa.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas Nouvelle-Calédonie:** 33 rue de l'Alma, B.P. J3, Nouméa.

**Société Générale:** 56 ave. de la Victoire, B.P. G2, Nouméa.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie:** B.P. 10, Nouméa; f. 1879; 20 mems.; Pres. ARNOLD DALY; Vice-Pres. JEAN LANCHON, G. LAVOIX; Sec. Treas. H. BOISSERY.

**Chambre d'Agriculture:** B.P. 111, Nouméa; f. 1909; 18 mems.; Pres. M. ROGER PENE.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération des Travailleurs Calédoniens:** Sec.-Gen. R. JOYEUX.

**Fédération des Cadres et Collaborateurs de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** B.P. 478, Nouméa; Pres. and Sec.-Gen. F. VIANNENC; trade union organization which includes the following:

**Syndicat Général des Cadres et Assimilés de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** Sec.-Gen. E. OLLIVEAU.

**Syndicat Général des Cadres du Commerce de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** Sec.-Gen. G. JORE.

## FRENCH OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

**Fédération Patronale de Nouvelle-Calédonie et Dépendances:** 13 rue de Verdun, B.P. 466, Nouméa; f. 1936; groups the leading companies of New Caledonia for the defence of professional interests, co-ordination, documentation and research in socio-economic fields; Pres. RENÉ FAURE; Sec.-Gen. FÉLIX DEMENE.

**Fédération des Syndicats des Mines Nouvelle-Calédonie:** Sec.-Gen. M. BENETEAU.

**Syndicat des Fonctionnaires, Agents et Ouvriers des Services Publics:** Sec.-Gen. M. CLAUDE.

**Union des Syndicats Ouvriers et Employés de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** Sec.-Gen. GILBERT DRAYTON.

**Syndicat des Travailleurs d'Outre-Mer:** Sec.-Gen. M. BASTIEN.

## TRANSPORT

**Roads:** there are a total of 4,600 km. of roads in New Caledonia, of which 300 are bitumen-surfaced, 1,880 stone-surfaced and 2,500 tracks.

**Shipping:** Services from Sydney to Nouméa are maintained by *Chargeurs Calédoniens* and *Sofrana Unilines* (cargo only), and from Europe to Nouméa by *Hamburg/Sued*

## New Caledonia, Wallis and Futuna Islands

and *Compagnie Générale Maritime*; services calling at Nouméa are maintained by *Karlander* (Sydney-New Hebrides), *Polynésie* (Sydney-New Hebrides), *South Pacific United Lines* (Sydney-Tahiti), *Nauru Pacific Line*, *China Navigation Co.* (Hong Kong-South Pacific), *Nedlloyd* (Europe-South Pacific), *Daiwa Line* (Japan-South Pacific), *Union Steam Ship Co.* (New Zealand), *Sofrana-Unilines* (Sydney), *Royal Viking Line* (Sydney), *P & O Lines* (Sydney), *Bank Line* (Europe-South Pacific) and *Polish Ocean Line* (Europe-South Africa).

**Civil Aviation:** *Air Calédonie:* Aéroport de Magenta; f. 1955; services throughout New Caledonia and to the Loyalty Islands; fleet of three Twin Otters, three Islanders; Pres. LOUIS P. ESCHLIMBRENNER.

Foreign airlines serving New Caledonia are: Air Nauru, Air New Zealand, Air Pacific, Qantas and U.T.A.

## TOURISM

**Office du Tourisme de la Nouvelle-Calédonie:** 27 rue de Sébastopol, B.P. 688, Nouméa; f. 1960; Dir. BRUNO TABUTEAU.

## WALLIS AND FUTUNA ISLANDS

This self-governing French Overseas Territory comprises two groups: the Wallis Islands, including Uvea and 22 islets on the surrounding reef, and, to the southeast, Futuna (or Hooru), comprising the two small islands of Futuna and Alofi. Wallis and Futuna, located north of Fiji and west of Samoa, are inhabited by Polynesians.

A French Protectorate since 1888, the Islands chose by referendum in December 1959 to become an Overseas Territory. In July 1961 they were granted this status. In 1975 talks started on changing the status of the territory to that of an Overseas Department.

Copra, which formerly provided the main cash income for the islands, has been seriously affected by rhinoceros beetle; most monetary income on the island is derived from government employment and remittances sent home by islanders employed in New Caledonia.

**Area (sq. km.):** Wallis Island 159, Futuna Island and Alofi Island 115, total of all islands 274.

**Population** (census of March 26th, 1976): 9,192. Wallis Island 6,019 (chief town Mata-Utu), Futuna Island 3,173; Alofi Island uninhabited, about 11,000 Wallisians and Futunians live on New Caledonia and in the New Hebrides.

**Agriculture:** the principal export crop is copra. Yams, taros, bananas, arrowroot and other food crops are also cultivated.

**Livestock** (1976) 400 horses, etc., 100 cattle, 5,000 pigs.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté française du pacifique (franc CFP or Pacific franc). Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFP = 5.5 French centimes, £1 sterling = 160.80 francs CFP; U.S. \$1 = 87.77 francs CFP, 1,000 francs CFP = £6.22 \$11.39.

**Budget** (1977): 131,067,000 francs CFP.

**External Trade** (1976): *Imports:* 217 million francs CFP; *Exports:* n.a.

**Aid from France** (francs CFP, FIDES, 1971-1975): local section 273 million; General section 69 million.

**External Trade** (1969): *Imports:* 125 million francs CFP; *Exports:* 2 million francs CFP.

**Government:** *Administrateur Supérieur* HENRI BEAUX; President of Territorial Assembly SOSEFO MAKAE; PAPILO; Representative to National Assembly BENJAMIN BRIAL; Representative to Senate SOSEFO MAKAE; PAPILO.

**Religion:** The entire population is nominally Catholic; Bishop of Wallis and Futuna Mgr. LOUISIO FUAHEA.

**Shipping:** Services to Nouméa (New Caledonia), Suva (Fiji), Port Vila and Santo (both in the New Hebrides).

**Aviation:** *Union des Transports Aériens (UTA):* Wallis Island, four flights each month to Nouméa, New Caledonia. *Air Fiji:* Charter services to the Wallis and Futuna Islands from Suva.

**Education** (1973): 2,700 pupils in 9 State-financed primary and lower secondary schools.

# GABON

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Gabonese Republic is an equatorial country on the west coast of Africa with Cameroon to the north and the Congo to the south and east. The climate is tropical, with an average temperature of 26°C (79°F) and an annual rainfall of 250 cm. The official language is French but Bantu dialects are widely spoken. About 60 per cent of the population are Christians, mainly Roman Catholics. Most of the others follow animist beliefs. The national flag (proportions 4 by 3) consists of horizontal green, gold and blue stripes. The capital is Libreville.

### Recent History

Formerly a province of French Equatorial Africa, Gabon gained internal autonomy in 1957. In 1958 it joined the French Community and attained independence in August 1960. In February 1961, Léon M'Ba was elected the Republic's first President. Shortly before elections called for February 1964, a military *coup d'état*, led by Jean-Hilaire Aubame, a long-standing rival, deposed M'Ba. French intervention restored M'Ba to the Presidency, and elections held in April gave M'Ba's *Bloc démocratique gabonaise* (BDG) a large majority in the National Assembly; during the next two years most of the opposition joined the BDG. In 1967, M'Ba created the post of Vice-President, and when he died in November that year he was succeeded by his deputy, Albert-Bernard Bongo. In March 1968 the *Parti démocratique gabonais* (PDG) was set up and one-party government was formally instituted.

President Bongo has taken a hard line against any form of protest or dissent in the country. At the same time, every effort has been made to attract foreign companies and investors to Gabon. Since July 1972, however, the "Gabonization" of the economy has been undertaken. Foreigners have been replaced by Gabonese in positions of authority and the state has taken a share in the capital of foreign companies. In February 1973 the PDG won all 70 seats in the National Assembly and Bongo was re-elected president with 99 per cent of the votes cast. In April 1975 Bongo abolished the Vice-Presidency, replacing it by a new post of Prime Minister.

Bongo has pursued a policy of close co-operation with France in the fields of economic and foreign affairs. The visit of the French President Giscard d'Estaing in August 1976 reconfirmed this relationship and in 1977 Bongo made his first visit as chairman of the OAU to France.

In 1977 Benin accused Gabon of having aided the airborne mercenary attack on Cotonou in January and announced its intention of boycotting the OAU summit meeting scheduled to meet in Libreville in the summer. President Bongo strongly denied these accusations and the findings of international committees of investigation which implicated both Gabon and Morocco in the raid. Shortly before the meeting 300 Beninois living in Gabon were expelled to Nigeria, to forestall attempts to sabotage it.

In October 1973, under the influence of the Libyan leader, Col. Muamar al-Gaddafi, President Bongo was converted to Islam and changed his name to Omar Bongo. However, relations with Libya soon cooled and President Bongo rarely uses his adoptive name.

### Government

The Constitution of 1967 vests executive power in the President, elected by universal adult suffrage for seven years. The President appoints, and presides over, a Council of Ministers. The legislative organ is the unicameral National Assembly of 70 members, also directly elected for a seven-year term. The country is divided into nine administrative regions, each under an appointed Prefect.

### Defence

The army consists of one infantry battalion, the air force of one squadron, and there is a small navy. There is also a *gendarmerie nationale*.

### Economic Affairs

Well over half of the population of Gabon is engaged in subsistence agriculture, largely untouched by the expansion of the market economy. There is a little commercial agricultural production, the main crops being palm oil, coffee, cocoa and bananas. For many years the economy was largely dependent upon forestry, particularly production of *okoumé*, a wood used in the making of plywood. Despite the expansion of forestry to avail of a favourable world timber market, mineral production has taken over as the leading activity since the late 1960s. Petroleum production, the fifth highest in Africa in 1976, is gradually decreasing, although exploration for new deposits continues. The manganese deposits at Moanda in the south form one of the world's richest sources. There are also plans for the exploitation of major iron ore deposits at Bélinga in the north-east. Other minerals produced are uranium and gold. The development of both forestry and mining is hampered by a lack of transport facilities. The Trans-Gabon railway, which was held up for several years by lack of financial backing, is now under construction and should solve the country's major transport problems. Gabon's manufacturing sector is relatively restricted, though it is being expanded. There is an oil refinery at Port-Gentil, currently being expanded to double its output, which serves the four states of the Customs and Economic Union of Central Africa (UDEAC), and there are important timber-processing plants.

Gabon is attempting to use the wealth created by oil revenues in developing mineral and timber exploitation and associated industries. Gabon became an associate member of the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) in 1973, and a full member in 1975. In September 1976 Gabon withdrew from the Organization Commune Africaine et Mauricienne (OCAM). It was announced that membership of the specialized agencies would be retained but Gabon has since withdrawn from Air Afrique, the organization's multinational airline.

Gabon is an associate member of the EEC and a member of UDEAC.

### Transport and Communications

There is a 76 km. cableway and a 296 km. railway line linking the manganese mines at Moanda with the Congo port of Pointe-Noire. Construction of the first stretch of the Trans-Gabon railway, from Owendo to Booué, was begun in 1974. When completed, the railway will run from Owendo

# GABON

to Bélinga in the north and Franceville in the south. There are over 3,000 km. of national roads and about 1,528 km. of regional roads. The widespread forests make air transport very important and there is an airport capable of handling jets at Libreville. The main rivers are navigable only from about 300 km. inland. There are two Atlantic ports at Libreville-Owendo and Port-Gentil.

## Social Welfare

There is a national Fund for State Insurance, and a guaranteed minimum wage. In 1969 Gabon had 44 hospital establishments, with 4,995 beds. In 1971 there were 96 physicians. Maternal and infant health is a major priority.

## Education

Education is undertaken by state and mission schools. In 1975 there were 734 primary schools with over 121,000 pupils, representing over 95 per cent of children of school age. In addition there are 77 secondary, technical and teacher training schools, and a university in Libreville. Many students go to France for university and technical training.

## Tourism

Tourism is being extensively developed with new hotels and several important projects, including a "holiday

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

village" near Libreville opened in 1973, reorganization of Pointe-Denis tourist resort, and the promotion of national parks. By 1979 there are expected to be 1,600 hotel rooms in Libreville. Wild animals abound in the forests, and there is excellent hunting.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 15th (Whit Monday), August 15th (Assumption), August 17th (Independence Day), November 1st (All Saints'), November 11th (Armistice Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 16th (Easter Monday).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in official use.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA=2 French centimes;

£1 sterling=442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1=241.4 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1972 census)
267,000	950,009*

\* The United Nations, however, gives the latest official estimate of the population as 500,000 at July 1st, 1970.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

POPULATION (1975)	
Libreville (capital)	251,400
Port-Gentil	77,611
Lambaréné	22,682

## EMPLOYMENT (1972)

Agriculture	267,000
Forestry, Mining and Construction	60,000
Commerce and Industry	8,200
Civil Service	8,000
Other (incl. Military, Clergy, Students)	38,200

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons--FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize	2	2	2
Rice (paddy)	2	2	2
Cassava (Manioc)	180	180	180
Bananas	10	10	10
Plantains	80	80	80
Palm kernels	0.2	0.3	0.3
Coffee	1	1	1
Cocoa beans	5	5	5
Groundnuts (in shell)	2	2	2
Sugar cane	8	8	8

**Livestock** (FAO estimates, 1976): Cattle 50,000, Pigs 50,000, Sheep 50,000, Goats 60,000, Poultry 287,000

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*

# FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS (<sup>'</sup>ooo cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1970*	1971*	1972*	1973	1974	1975
Industrial wood . . . . .	1,880	2,030	2,270	2,360	1,647	1,500
Fuel wood . . . . .	1,060	1,070	1,080	1,100*	1,100*	1,100*
TOTAL . . . . .	2,940	3,100	3,350	3,460	2,747	2,600

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

# FISHING

(<sup>'</sup>ooo metric tons)

	1970*	1971*	1972*	1973*	1974*	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4*
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	2.5	3.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	5.7
TOTAL CATCH . . . . .	2.9	3.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	6.1

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

# MINING

		1975	1976	1977
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo metric tons	11,315	11,325	11,070
Manganese Ore* . . . . .	" " "	2,220	2,280	2,080
Uranium Concentrates* . . . . .	metric tons	1,766	1,297	1,400
Gold . . . . .	kg.	131	n.a.	n.a.
Natural Gas . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo cubic metres	47,429	239,417	n.a.

\* Figures refer to gross weight. The metal content of ores and concentrates (in metric tons) in 1975 was: Manganese 1,115,500; Uranium 800.

Source: Présidence de la République Gabonaise, Libreville.

# INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975
Palm Oil . . . . .	metric tons	2,500*	2,600*	2,700*
Beer . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo hectolitres	183	228	327
Flour . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo metric tons	11	12	13
Cement . . . . .	" " "	63	71	93
Plywood . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo cu. metres	77	71	63
Veneer Sheets . . . . .	" " "	22	22	22
Motor Spirit (Petrol) . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> ooo metric tons	159	131	129
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	115	96	97
Distillate Fuel Oils . . . . .	" " "	295	252	258
Residual Fuel Oils . . . . .	" " "	423	375	319
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	165	193	235

\* FAO estimate.

Source: UN, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.

Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442 2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I.

BUDGET  
(million francs CFA)

REVENUE	1976*	1977*	EXPENDITURE	1976	1977*
Direct taxes . . . . .	80,000	103,000	Current expenditure . . . . .	58,717	84,582
Import duties . . . . .	41,620	50,820	Development . . . . .	134,396	171,210
Export duties . . . . .	6,165	8,315			
Income from property . . . . .	48,441	56,684			
Various . . . . .	1,110	4,956			
Extraordinary resources . . . . .	15,777	31,963			
TOTAL . . . . .	193,113	255,792	TOTAL . . . . .	193,113	255,792

\* Provisional

THIRD DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1976-80  
(public sector proposals, million francs CFA at 1975 prices)

INVESTMENT	RESOURCES
<i>Production</i> . . . . .	State . . . . . 681,530
Rural development . . . . .	Own resources or borrowings guaranteed by semi-public bodies . . . . . 175,850
Forestry development . . . . .	
Mines . . . . .	
Water and power . . . . .	
Tourism and hotels . . . . .	
Artisans . . . . .	
Small and medium-sized enterprises . . . . .	
State participation in enterprises . . . . .	
<i>Transport, communications and commerce</i> . . . . .	
Roads . . . . .	
Railways . . . . .	
Rivers . . . . .	
Ports . . . . .	
Civil aviation . . . . .	
Transport and commerce . . . . .	
Posts and telecommunications . . . . .	
Information, radio and television . . . . .	
<i>Social Services</i> . . . . .	
Education . . . . .	
Health . . . . .	
Socio-cultural investments . . . . .	
Housing, local government and water supply . . . . .	
Administration . . . . .	
<i>Research and development</i> . . . . .	
TOTAL . . . . .	TOTAL . . . . .

Source: Présence de la République Gabonaise - Libreville

## EXTERNAL TRADE\*

(million francs CFA)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . .	20,127	23,139	26,810	34,106	36,977	85,450	100,559	120,042
Exports f.o.b. . . .	36,663	33,661	51,829	49,505	63,925	234,900	201,921	271,447

\* Excluding trade in gold and trade with other UDEAC countries: Cameroon, the Central African Empire and the Congo.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million francs CFA)

EXPORTS		1975	1976	IMPORTS		1975	1976
Crude petroleum . . .		167,392	213,818	Machines, tools . . .		22,223	32,726
Manganese . . . . .		18,375	24,609	Metals . . . . .		17,598	29,021
Wood (raw) . . . . .	}	13,326	21,295	Transport equipment . . .		15,687	15,391
Worked wood . . . . .			2,896	Food and drink . . . . .		12,570	14,238
Uranium . . . . .		2,221	8,374	Chemical products . . . . .		4,223	8,034
Cocoa . . . . .		n.a.	396	Mineral products . . . . .		10,257	5,149
				Textiles . . . . .		5,981	4,497
TOTAL (incl. others) . .		201,921	271,447	TOTAL (incl. others) . .		100,558	120,042

Source: Outremer: *L'Afrique d'Expression Française et Madagascar*, 17th edition.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS		1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS		1974	1975	1976
Belgium/Luxembourg . .		4,027	3,991	3,932	Curaçao . . . . .		8,039	9,660	2,780
France . . . . .		50,891	63,796	82,579	France . . . . .		48,818	74,038	114,374
Germany, Fed. Republic		3,997	3,506	4,325	Germany, Fed. Republic		n.a.	12,025	11,849
Italy . . . . .		1,460	2,295	2,484	Netherlands . . . . .		3,961	890	1,395
Netherlands . . . . .		3,415	3,486	4,785	Senegal . . . . .		487	564	1,246
United Kingdom . . . .		1,178	1,131	1,908	United Kingdom . . . .		15,434	16,757	25,660
U.S.A. . . . .		5,500	3,842	4,785	U.S.A. . . . .		45,385	35,588	42,433
TOTAL (incl. others) . .		79,886	100,559	120,238	TOTAL (incl. others) . .		184,337	201,922	271,447

Source: Présidence de la République Gabonaise, Libreville.

## TRANSPORT

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(Number of vehicles in use)

	1968	1969	1970
Cars . . . . .	5,230	5,921	7,100
Buses . . . . .	134	168	188
Goods Vehicles . . . .	4,490	4,936	5,800

1974 (estimates): Passenger cars 10,100, goods vehicles 7,300.

1976 (estimate): Total vehicles in use 19,000.



## SHIPPING

	1973	1974	1975
Ships Entered ('000 net reg. tons) . . .	12,789	13,192	15,250
Freight Loaded ('000 metric tons) . . .	5,697	6,640	5,582
Freight Unloaded ('000 metric tons) . . .	656	351	468

## CIVIL AVIATION

## TOTAL SCHEDULED SERVICES

(including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres Flown ('000) . . . . .	3,000	3,100	3,300
Passengers Carried . . . . .	130,000	136,000	140,000
Passenger-kilometres ('000) . . . . .	117,000	128,000	134,000
Freight tonne-kilometres ('000) . . . . .	8,400	10,900	11,600
Mail tonne-kilometres ('000) . . . . .	500	500	600

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	746	2,664	128,552
Secondary . . . . .	59	863	19,721
Technical . . . . .	10	148	2,450
Teacher Training . . . . .	8	36	371
University . . . . .	1	n.a.	1,146

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated February 1961; revised, February 1967 and April 1975)

**Preamble:** Upholds the Rights of Man, liberty of conscience and of the person, religious freedom and freedom of education. Sovereignty is vested in the people, who exercise it through their representatives or by means of referenda. There is direct, universal and secret suffrage.

**Head of State:** The President is elected by direct suffrage for a seven-year term and is eligible for re-election. He is Head of State, of the administration and of the Armed Forces. The President may, after consultation with his Ministers and leaders of the National Assembly, order a referendum to be held. There is a Prime Minister appointed by the President.

**Executive Power:** Executive power is vested in the President and the Council of Ministers, who are appointed by the President and are responsible to him. The President presides over the Council.

**Legislative Power:** The National Assembly is elected by direct suffrage for a seven-year term and normally holds two sessions a year. It may be dissolved or prorogued for up to 18 months by the President, after consultation with the Council of Ministers and President of the Assembly. The President may return a Bill to the Assembly for a second reading when it must be passed by a majority of two-thirds of the members. If the President dissolves the Assembly, elections must take place within 40 days.

**Judicial Power:** The President guarantees the independence of the Judiciary and presides over the Conseil Supérieur de la Magistrature. There is a Supreme Court and a High Court of Justice. The High Court, which is composed of deputies of the National Assembly elected from among themselves, has power to try the President or members of the Government.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF THE STATE

**President:** ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(December 1977)

**Head of Government, Minister of Defence, Information, Posts and Telecommunications, National Guidance, Specialized Organs of the Party, Civil Service:** ALBERT BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO.

**Prime Minister, President of the National Consultative Council, Minister of Co-ordination and Housing, Town Planning and Land Registry:** LÉON MÉBIAME.

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Labour and Social Security, in charge of Relations with the Assemblies:** JEAN-STANISLAS MIGOLET.

**Minister of State, Minister of Transport, Merchant Navy and Trans-Gabon Railway and Ports:** GEORGES RAWIRI.

**Minister of State, Minister of the Economy, Finance and State Participation:** JÉRÔME OKINDA.

**Minister of State, Minister of Justice:** Gen. RAPHAËL MANIACA.

**Minister of State in charge of Mines, Energy and Water Resources:** EDOUARD-ALEXIS MBOUY-BOUTZIT.

**Minister of State in charge of Agriculture, Livestock and Rural Development:** SIMON ESSIMENGANE.

**Minister of State for Land Administration, Land Registration and Property:** HENRI MINKO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** MARTIN BONGO.

**Minister of the Interior:** THÉODORE KWAOU.

**Minister and Secretary-General to the Presidency:** RENÉ RADEMBINO-CONIQUET.

**Minister of Public Works and Construction:** JACQUES LIBIZANGOMO JOUMAS.

**Minister of Public Health and Population:** ÉTIENNE-GUY MOUVAGHA.

**Minister of National Education, Youth, Sports and Leisure:** JEAN-BONIFACE ASSELE.

**Personal Adviser to the President in Charge of co-ordination of Economic and Financial Affairs at the Presidency and Minister of Civil and Commercial Aviation:** JEAN-FRANÇOIS NTOUTOUME.

**Minister-Delegate to the Presidency in charge of Missions, Minister of Tourism, National Park's, Reform of State and Mixed Economy Companies and Postal Services:** LOUIS-GASTON MAYILA.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** ETIENNE MOUSSIROU.

**Minister of Culture, Arts and Popular Education:** MARC MBA NDONG.

**Minister of Water Supplies and Forests:** MARCEL IBINGA-MAGWANGOU.

**Minister-Delegate to the Presidency in charge of National Guidance, Specialized Organs of the Party and Civil Service:** LÉON AUGÉ.

**Minister of Scientific Research in charge of Environment and Nature Conservation:** FRANÇOIS OWONO-NGUEMA.

**Minister of Technical Education, Vocational Training and Handicrafts:** RICHARD NGUEMA.

**Minister of Public Administration:** JULES BOURDES OGOLIGUENDE.

**Minister of Social Affairs, Veterans and War Victims and Promotion of Women's Rights:** HERVÉ MOUTSINGA.

**Minister-Delegate to the Prime Minister in charge of Housing, Town Planning and Land Registry:** FULBERT BONGOTHA.

**Minister-Delegate to the Prime Minister in charge of the National Consultative Council and Co-ordination:** JACQUES OVONO MEZU.

**Minister-Delegate to the Deputy Prime Minister in charge of Labour and Social Security:** AUGUSTIN HERVO-AKENDENGUE.

There are also 9 Secretaries of State.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** PAUL MARIE GONDJOUT.

**Secretary General:** RICHEPIN EYOGHO-EDZANG.

ELECTION, FEBRUARY 1973

All 70 seats were won by the *Parti démocratique gabonais*.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti démocratique gabonais (PDG):** Libreville; f. 1968 in succession to the *Bloc démocratique gabonais (BDG)*; made sole political party by presidential decree of March 1968, which stated that the Party would be the guarantee of national unity and of the abolition of ethnic discrimination; there is a political bureau with

about 20 members and a central committee with 73 members; the political bureau can issue decrees without reference to the Council of Ministers; the central committee acts in an advisory capacity; Sec.-Gen. and Founder ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO; publ. *Dialogue*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO GABON

**Belgium:** B.P. 4079, Libreville; *Ambassador:* NOEL DURAND.

**Cameroon:** B.P. 14001, Libreville; *ZACHÉE MONGO SOO.*

**Canada:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Central African Empire:** B.P. 2096, Libreville; *Ambassador:* SIMON NARCISSE BOZANGA.

**Chad:** Bangui, Central African Empire.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 3914, Libreville; *Ambassador:* LIU YING-HSIEN.

**Congo:** B.P. 269, Libreville; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Egypt:** B.P. 4240, Libreville; *Ambassador:* AZIZ SEIF EL NASR.

**Equatorial Guinea:** B.P. 14262, Libreville; *Ambassador:* CARMELO NVONO NGA MENENE OLUI.

**France:** B.P. 2125, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MAURICE DELAUNEY.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 299, Libreville; *Ambassador:* HANS DIETER SIEMES.

**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**India:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Iran:** B.P. 3947, Libreville; *Ambassador:* HUSSEIN MON-TAZEN.

**Italy:** B.P. 2251, Libreville; *Ambassador:* TITO DA PRATO.

**Ivory Coast:** B.P. 3861, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MOISE AKA.

**Japan:** B.P. 2259, Libreville; *Ambassador:* SHIGERU OBAYASHI (also accred. to Cameroon, Chad and the Congo).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 4012, Libreville; *Ambassador:* KIM DJIN KI.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 2620, Libreville; *Ambassador:* KIM CHANG HOON.

**Lebanon:** Lagos, Nigeria

**Libya:** B.P. 3990, Libreville; *Ambassador:* H. ZLITNI.

**Mauritania:** B.P. 3917, Libreville; *Ambassador:* BA NDIAWAR.

**Morocco:** B.P. 3893, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MOULAY DRISS ALAOUI.

**Netherlands:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Nigeria:** B.P. 1191, Libreville; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* J. OLURINDE OGUNSANYA.

**Philippines:** B.P. 1193, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MONICO VICENTE.

**Romania:** B.P. 557, Libreville; *Ambassador:* PORFIR NEGREA.

**Senegal:** B.P. 3856, Libreville; *Ambassador:* BABACAR DIALLO.

**Spain:** B.P. 1157, Libreville; *Ambassador:* ALFONSO DE ARZUA Y ZULAICA.

**Sudan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sweden:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Switzerland:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Togo:** B.P. 14160, Libreville; *Ambassador:* KONDE DABOYA.

**Tunisia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 3963, Libreville; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR FILATOV.

**United Kingdom:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 4000, Libreville; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to São Tomé and Príncipe).

**Vatican City:** Yaoundé, Cameroon

**Venezuela:** B.P. 3859, Libreville; *Ambassador:* M. ERIS VILLEGAS

**Yugoslavia:** Libreville; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Zaire:** B.P. 2257, Libreville; *Ambassador:* KALENGA WA BELABELA.

Gabon also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Cuba, Denmark, Greece, Kuwait, Liberia, Mali, Malta, Mexico, Niger, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Rwanda, São Tomé and Príncipe, Uganda and Viet-Nam

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** B.P. 1043, Libreville; has four chambers: constitutional, judicial, administrative, and accounts; Pres. AUGUSTIN BOUMAH.

**High Court of Justice:** Libreville; members appointed by and from the deputies of the National Assembly.

**Court of Appeal:** Libreville.

**Cour de Sureté de l'Etat:** Libreville; 12 members; Pres. ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO

**Conseil Supérieur de la Magistrature:** Libreville; Pres. ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO, Vice-Pres. Minister of Justice *ex officio*.

There are also *Tribunaux de Grande Instance* (County Courts) at Libreville, Port-Gentil, Lambaréné, Moundou, Oyem, Franceville and Kouilamoutou.

## RELIGION

About 60 per cent of the population are Christians, Roman Catholics comprising 42 per cent of the total population. About 40 per cent are Animists and less than 1 per cent Muslims.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** Ste. Marie, Libreville, B.P. 2140

**Archbishop of Libreville:** Mar. André FERNAND ANGULIF; B.P. 2146, Libreville.

**Protestant Missions:**

**Eglise Evangélique du Gabon:** B.P. 2146, Libreville. In 1942, the Church has about 200 members. Pres. Pastor S. SIMA NIMOU and Pastors S. NANGI and S. NANGI.

**Christian and Missionary Alliance:** The Alliance operates its activities to the south of the country. There is a total Christian community of 100.

## THE PRESS

**Bulletin Evangélique d'Information et de Presse (BEIP):** B.P. 80, Libreville; monthly; religious.

**Bulletin mensuel de la Chambre de Commerce, d'agriculture et des mines:** B.P. 2234, Libreville.

**Bulletin mensuel statistique de la République Gabonaise:** B.P. 179, Libreville; monthly bulletin of the National Service of Statistics.

**Dialogue:** Maison du PDG, Libreville; f. 1969; organ of the Parti démocratique gabonais; Chief Editor J.-J. BOUCAVEL; monthly; circ. 3,000.

**Gabon d'Aujourd'hui:** B.P. 750, Libreville; weekly; published by the Ministry of Information.

**Gabon-Matin:** B.P. 168, Libreville; daily; published by the Agence Gabonaise de Presse; Man. MENGUE BA N'NA; circ. 18,000.

**Journal Officiel de la République Gabonaise:** B.P. 563, Libreville; f. 1959; twice monthly; Dir.-Gen. HENRI WALKER-DEEMIN.

**Ngondo:** B.P. 168, Libreville; published by Agence Gabonaise de Presse; monthly.

**Le Patriote:** B.P. 469, Libreville.

**L'Union:** B.P. 3849, Libreville; f. 1975; daily; published by Société Nationale de Presse et d'Edition; Dir.-Gen. ALBERT YANGARI; Editor-in-Chief FRANCIS MARTINEAU; circ. 15,000.

### NEWS AGENCY

**Agence Gabonaise de Presse:** B.P. 168, Libreville.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion-Télévision Gabonaise:** B.P. 150, Libreville; government broadcasting corporation; Dir.-Gen. BENJAMIN REOGNIGNAUD.

### RADIO

"La Voix de la Rénovation" and Radio 2 broadcast 24 hours a day on short and medium wave bands in French and local languages. A 100 kW. short wave transmitter at Libreville covers the whole country, but it is supplemented by relay stations at Franceville and Oyem. In 1971 there were 120,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

The 50W. transmitters at Libreville and Port-Gentil were supplemented in 1972 by two 2kW. transmitters, and coverage now extends inland as far as Kango and Lambaréné. Colour television broadcasts began in December 1975. In 1971 there were nearly 6,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale:** B.P. 1917, Yaoundé, Cameroon; B.P. 112, Libreville; f. 1973; central bank of five African states; cap. 2,500m. francs CFA; Dir.-Gen. CHRISTIAN JOUDIOU; Gabon Man. J. P. LEYIMANGOYE.

**Banque Gabonaise de Développement:** B.P. 5, Libreville; f. 1960; cap. 4,000m. francs CFA; Sec.-Gen. BOUPANA BUA DEMB'; Admin. Dir. GEORGES KAACK.

**Banque du Gabon et du Luxembourg:** B.P. 3879, Libreville; f. 1974; cap. 600m. francs CFA; 30 per cent Gabonese, 70 per cent Société Intercontinentale de Banque de Luxembourg; Pres. JULIEN MPOUHO; Dir.-Gen. JEAN-PIERRE CHASSANG.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Gabon (BICI-Gabon):** B.P. 2241, Libreville; f. 1973; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; brs. in Port-Gentil, Moanda, Mouila, Franceville, Mont-Boyet, Nombakélé, Lalala; Dir. M. CAYACIUTI.

**Banque Internationale pour le Gabon (BIPG):** Immeuble Concorde, B.P. 106, Libreville; f. 1975; cap. 900m. francs CFA; 90-per-cent owned by Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale; Pres. ANDRÉ CHARDON; Dir.-Gen. JACQUES BARROUMES-GARATIN.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas Gabon:** B.P. 2253, Libreville; cap. 400m. francs CFA; Pres. MBOUY BOUTZIT; Dir.-Gen. LOUIS CHATELARD.

**Union Gabonaise de Banque:** B.P. 315, Libreville; f. 1962; cap. 937.5m. francs CFA; brs. in Port-Gentil and Franceville; Pres. PIERRE CLAVER DIVOUNGUY; Gen. Man. DOUPAMBY MATOKA.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Société Gabonaise de Financement et d'Expansion (SOGA-FINEX):** B.P. 2151, Libreville; f. 1971; co-ordinates economic development of Gabon; participants include Gabonese, French and other foreign banks; cap. 300m. francs CFA; Pres. G. GAVARRY; Vice-Pres. R. RADENBINO CONIQUET; Dir.-Gen. J. P. BEUSCHER.

**Société Gabonaise de Participation et de Développement (SOGAPAR):** B.P. 1624, Libreville; f. 1971; studies and promotes projects likely to contribute to Gabon's economic development; cap. 750m. francs CFA; Dir.-Gen. MICHEL JAQUET.

**Société Nationale d'Investissements du Gabon:** B.P. 479, Libreville; state-owned investment company; cap. 100m. francs CFA; Dir.-Gen. JOSEPH BOUSSAMBA KOUKA.

### INSURANCE

**Les Assureurs Conseils Gabonais:** ave Savorgnan-de-Brazza, B.P. 272, Port-Gentil; B.P. 2138, Libreville; represents foreign insurance companies; Dir. ROBERT PAOLETTI.

**Compagnie Générale d'Assurances:** B.P. 1023, Libreville; Dir. DO DANG VINH.

**Mutuelle Agricole du Gabon:** B.P. 2221, ave. du Colonel Parant, Libreville; Assurance; Pres. M. KOUNDA-KIKI.

**Société Nationale Gabonaise d'Assurances et de Réassurances (SONAGAR):** B.P. 3082, Libreville; f. 1973; Pres. B. NGOUBOU; Dir.-Gen. P. OYONO.

**Union des Assurances du Gabon:** ave. du Colonel Parant, B.P. 131, Libreville; Dir. GILLES DE MONTALEMBERT.

Most of the major French insurers operate agencies in Gabon.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture, d'Industrie et des Mines du Gabon:** B.P. 2234, Libreville; f. 1935; regional offices at Port-Gentil, Oyem, Ndjolé, Tchibanga, Lastoursville, Bitam, Makokou, Franceville, Mouila and Moanda; Sec.-Gen. MICHEL ABESSOLO.

### NATIONAL AGENCIES

**Agence Gabonaise de Promotion Industrielle et Artisanale (PROMO-GABON):** B.P. 172, Libreville; f. 1964; promotion of and assistance to national industry and handicrafts; Dir.-Gen. J.-P. LEMBOUMBA.

## GABON

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, Power, University

**Société Nationale des Bois du Gabon (SNBG):** B.P. 67, Libreville; marketing of *okoumé*, *ozigo* and other woods; Pres. R. RADENBINOT-CONIQUE; Dir.-Gen. L. A. LACCROCHE-ALIHANGA.

### EMPLOYERS' FEDERATIONS

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs Exportateurs du Gabon (SIMPEX):** B.P. 1743, Libreville; Pres. G. CARRIÈRE; Sec.-Gen. R. TYBERGHEIN.

**Syndicat des Entreprises Minières au Gabon:** B.P. 578, Libreville; f. 1960; Pres. G. PORTAL; Sec.-Gen. C. DURAND.

**Syndicat Forestier du Gabon:** B.P. 84, Libreville; Pres. GASTON BOUILLOUX; Sec.-Gen. J. KIEFFER.

**Syndicat Professionnel des Usines de Sciages et Placages du Gabon:** B.P. 417, Port-Gentil; f. 1956; Pres. P. BERRY.

**Union Interprofessionnelle, Economique et Sociale du Gabon (UNIGABON):** B.P. 84, Libreville; f. 1959; groups together the principal industrial, mining, public works, forestry and shipping concerns; Pres. M. LAFARGUE; Sec.-Gen. J. KIEFFER.

**Union des Représentations Automobiles et Industrielles (URAI):** B.P. 1743, Libreville; Pres. M. BOREL; Sec. R. TYBERGHEIN.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Fédération Syndicale Gabonaise:** B.P. 4017, Libreville; f. 1969 by the Government to organize and educate workers without discrimination on ethnic, religious or other grounds, to contribute to social peace and economic development and to protect the rights of trade unions; Pres. G. GOBA WORA; Sec.-Gen. G. INDASSY-GNAMBULT.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Office du Chemin de Fer Transgabonais (OCTRA):** B.P. 2198, Libreville; Dir.-Gen. CHARLES TSIBAH.

The manganese mine at Moanda is connected with Pointe-Noire (Congo) by a 76-km. cableway and a 296-km. railway. Work was begun in 1974 on the Trans-Gabon railway. The first stretch from Owendo to Booué, Moanda and Franceville (670 km) is on schedule for completion in 1980. The possibility of a further stretch from Booué to Bélinga which would serve future iron-ore mines in the north-east is being studied.

### ROADS

The total network of 6,848 km. (1973) includes 3,015 km. main roads, 1,528 km. secondary roads and 2,305 km. other roads. A large-scale programme of road development is in progress, by 1976 500 km. were expected to be macadamized and 1,121 km. of secondary roads improved.

**Société Africaine de Transit et d'Affrètement Gabon (SATA-GABON):** B.P. 2258, Libreville; road freight; Dir. JEAN LECOMTE.

### SHIPPING AND INLAND WATERWAYS

The most important river is the Ogooué, navigable from Port-Gentil to N'Djolé (320 km) and serving the towns of Lambaré, N'Djolé and Sindara. River traffic, mainly timber, exceeded 408,000 metric tons in 1970.

The two principal ports are Port-Gentil, which handles chiefly petroleum exports, and Owendo, near Libreville, which came into operation in 1974 which handles mainly barge traffic. There is a third port at Mayumba which handles timber exports. Work started in 1977 on increasing

capacity at Port Gentil to 300,000 metric tons per year and at Mayumba on creating facilities for deep-water fishing trawlers. A new timber port was planned for Owendo and a mineral port at Santa Clara for exporting manganese and iron.

**Compagnie de Manutention et de Chalandage d'Owendo (COMACO):** B.P. 77, Libreville; B.P. 522, Port-Gentil; agents for SNCV; Dir.-Gen. M. PICARD.

**Office des Ports et Rades du Gabon:** B.P. 1051, Libreville; Pres. A. MINTSA; Dir.-Gen. C. DAMAS.

**Société Maritime Gabonaise (SOMARGA):** B.P. 776, Libreville; f. 1972; long-distance sea transport; Dir.-Gen. JEAN-LOUIS PEYRE.

**Société Nationale des Transports Maritimes (SONATRAM):** B.P. 894, Libreville; river and ocean transport; Pres. GEORGES RAWIRI.

**Société Ouest Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (SOAEM):** B.P. 72, Libreville and B.P. 518, Port-Gentil; shipping freight; Dir.-Gen. at Port-Gentil JEAN-PIERRE GIROMAGNY.

**SOCOPAO-Gabon:** B.P. 4, Libreville, and B.P. 560, Port-Gentil; Dir. L. BARRE.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Libreville, Port-Gentil, Franceville, Moanda and Lambaré, 26 other public aerodromes and 74 private ones linked mostly with forestry and oil industries.

**Air Gabon International:** B.P. 2206, Libreville and B.P. 199, Port-Gentil; f. 1951; internal cargo and passenger services; international service from June 1977; fleet of 1 Boeing 747, 3 F-28-2000, 3 DC-6, 1 DC-3, 1 Caravelle, 1 Caribou; Man. Dir. EMILE KASSA-MAPSI.

**Air-Service:** B.P. 2232, Libreville; f. 1965; flying school and charter flights; Pres. Dir.-Gen. FRANK NAMBLARD.

**Gabonair:** B.P. 1209, Libreville; f. 1971; cargo services; Pres. J.-C. BROUILLET.

Gabon is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Maroc, Air Zaïre, Cameroon Airlines, Iberia, Pan American, Sabena, Swissair and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Office National Gabonais du Tourisme:** B.P. 403, Libreville; Dir.-Gen. MAMADOU NDIAYE.

## POWER

A hydro-electric dam was opened at Kinkélé in 1973. Work on a new dam at Grand Poubara is expected eventually to produce 1,700 million kWh per year.

**Société d'Energie et d'Eau du Gabon:** B.P. 2187, Libreville; f. 1950; semi-public company; cap. 10,000 francs CFA, produces and distributes electricity 1350 million kWh in 1976 and drinking water; Dir.-Gen. DUBOIS DI NOIR.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université Nationale du Gabon:** B.P. 13131, Port-Gentil; 1500 M.B.A., Libreville, 133 teachers, 6,000 students.

# THE GAMBIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of The Gambia is a narrow territory around the River Gambia in West Africa, surrounded on three sides by Senegal. The climate is tropical, and away from the river swamps most of the country is savanna bush. The average annual temperature in the capital, Banjul, is 27°C (80°F). English is the official language; the principal vernacular languages are Mandinka, Fula and Wolof. The main religions are Islam and Christianity, with some adherents of animism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has red, blue and green horizontal bands, with two narrow white stripes bordering the centre blue band. Banjul (previously Bathurst) is the capital.

### Recent History

In 1962 a new constitution came into effect in the then British colony of The Gambia and, after a general election, the leader of the People's Progressive Party, Dr. (later Sir) Dawda K. Jawara, took office as Premier. Full internal self-government followed in October 1963. On February 18th, 1965, The Gambia became an independent country within the Commonwealth and in April 1970 became a republic with Sir Dawda Jawara as President. He was re-elected when his People's Progressive Party won 28 of the 32 seats in the House of Representatives. President Jawara continued in office following elections held in April 1977, when the People's Progressive Party held 28 seats in the enlarged House.

Political and economic progress has been steady since independence. The Gambia co-operates increasingly with Senegal at a ministerial level in the fields of education, culture, trade and communications, under the aegis of the Senegambian Secretariat, and, although political unification is not immediately envisaged, during 1977 the possibility of eventual unification through economic co-operation became more likely. A more vigorous foreign policy has led to closer relations with the EEC, the U.S.A., the Arab world, the U.S.S.R. and the People's Republic of China.

### Government

Legislative power is held by the unicameral House of Representatives, with 43 members: 35 directly elected by universal adult suffrage for five years; four Chiefs' Representatives Members elected by the Chiefs in Assembly; three non-voting nominated members; and the Attorney-General. Executive power is held by the President, the leader of the majority party in the House. He appoints a Vice-President (who is leader of government business in the House) and a Cabinet from elected members of the House.

### Defence

There are no armed forces as such, but the police force is over 750 strong and there is a field force of about 300.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on peasant cultivation of groundnuts which accounts for over 90 per cent of The Gambia's

exports and makes it particularly vulnerable to fluctuations in its harvests and world price changes. Agriculture provides a living for 85 per cent of the population. The country is still not self-sufficient in rice although the acreage under cultivation is increasing, with the People's Republic of China providing technical aid previously given by Taiwan. In 1975 the former offered The Gambia a £7 million interest-free loan for development. Food, machinery and other manufactured goods constitute the country's main import requirements.

During the year to September 1976 The Gambia's external trade was marked by a decline in exports, which fell by 20 per cent of the average of the previous two years, and a continuous rise in imports. The decline was almost entirely due to lower earnings from groundnuts and related products. In the same period The Gambia's balance of payments showed a deficit of 5.6 million SDRs and domestic prices rose by 13 per cent. By September 1977 the G.D.P. was estimated to have increased from 212 million dalasi in 1976 to 257.7 million dalasi and the rate of inflation had fallen.

In August 1977 The Gambia was officially declared a drought area. In western Gambia 60 per cent of cereal crops was destroyed. Various countries and international organizations agreed to provide financial and emergency food aid to help The Gambia's recovery programme.

There have been three development programmes since 1964, concerned mainly with improving The Gambia's infrastructure. A five-year project begun in 1976 includes co-ordinated rural development, an outline for industrial growth and the expansion of education and health facilities. A principal objective of the plan is to reduce the disparity between rural and urban incomes. Provisional estimates indicated, however, that by June 1977 little of the plan would have been implemented during the first two years. There are also proposals for the construction of an oil refinery and for the reopening of the country's zircon and rutile mines.

### Transport and Communications

Roads in and near Banjul are bitumenized and this has now been extended to the provinces; 1,068 miles of about 1,858 miles of roads can be used in all seasons, but in outlying parts they may be closed during the rains, from mid-July to early November. Construction of a road linking the capitals of The Gambia, Senegal and Guinea is planned to begin by the end of 1979. There are no railways. However, The Gambia River is the best waterway in Africa. The port of Banjul receives about 300 ships annually, and there are intermittent sailings to and from North Africa, the Mediterranean and the Far East. The port was considerably enlarged in 1974. There is an airport of international standard outside Banjul at Yundum which is being further developed.

### Social Welfare

There is a well-equipped modern hospital at Banjul, a small hospital at Bansang in the middle river area, and a network of health centres, dispensaries and maternity and

## THE GAMBIA

child welfare clinics throughout the country. The People's Republic of China has agreed to build a hospital.

### Education

In 1975/76 there were 96 primary schools with 24,629 pupils and 24 secondary schools with 6,179 pupils, mostly in the Banjul area. Primary education is free but not compulsory; in 1976 the entry age was raised from 6 to 8. Gambia High School at Banjul provides full secondary courses to university entrance, and the Catholic Mission runs secondary schools. There are three centres of post-secondary education. Education is being expanded in rural areas. In 1968 the literacy rate was estimated at around 15 per cent in English and about 20 per cent in Arabic. In 1977 The Gambia introduced Arabic language in all stages of education.

### Tourism

Tourism has been a major industry in The Gambia since 1971 and the Government is committed to its further expansion. It is now second only to agriculture in importance. In 1976/77 over 21,000 people visited The Gambia. There is a haven for bird watchers, over 400 species of birds having been recorded.

*Visas* are not required to visit The Gambia by nationals of Commonwealth countries, EEC countries (except

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

France), Benin, Finland, Greece, Guinea, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Liechtenstein, Mali, Mauritania, Norway, San Marino, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey and Uruguay.

### Sport

Wrestling is the national sport, as well as fishing, sailing, shooting, golf, cricket, and association football.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th (Id ul Kadir), December 25th (Christmas), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), February 18th (Independence), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

Imperial weights and measures are used. Importers and traders also use the metric system.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 butut = 1 dalasi.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 4.00 dalasi;

U.S. \$1 = 2.18 dalasi.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 4,361 sq. miles (11,295 sq. km.).

**Population:** 493,499 (Census of April 21st, 1973). Estimate (July 1st, 1976): 538,000 excluding seasonal farming immigrants. Nearly half the inhabitants belong to the Mandinka tribe.

**Capital:** Banjul (population 39,179 in 1973).

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 43.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 43.3 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 25.7 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 24.1 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

**Employment** (1973 est.): Government and Quasi-Government bodies 12,616, Commercial and others 4,107.

### AGRICULTURE

#### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(Production—'000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Millet and Sorghum . . .	45*	47	22
Rice (paddy) . . .	55†	60†	50*
Cassava (Manioc)* . . .	9	9	9
Palm Oil* . . .	2.2	2.3	2.4
Palm Kernels* . . .	1.4	1.0	1.7
Groundnuts (in shell)* .	157	147	142

\* FAO estimate. † Unofficial estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	292	300	310
Sheep . . . . .	92	92	95
Goats . . . . .	92	93	94
Pigs . . . . .	8	8	8
Asses . . . . .	4	4	4
Poultry . . . . .	260	280	300

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Meat . . . . .	7	6	7
Cow's milk . . . . .	5	5	5

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers*	5	5	5	5
Other industrial wood* . . . . .	5	5	5	5
Fuel wood . . . . .	180	230	235	240
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>250</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters* . . . . .	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	5.2	9.6	10.0	10.0*
<b>TOTAL CATCH*</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>10.8</b>	<b>10.8</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**INDUSTRY**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Palm oil* . . . . .	metric tons	1,960	2,100	2,240	2,300
Electric energy† . . . . .	million kWh.	16	18	26	27

Salted, dried or smoked fish (1973, FAO estimate): 900 tons.

\* FAO estimates.

† Twelve months ending June 30th of year stated.

**1976:** Palm oil 2,400 metric tons (FAO estimate).

Sources: United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*; FAO, *Production Yearbook*.



## FINANCE

100 butut=1 dalasi.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 butut; 1 dalasi.

Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 25 dalasi.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=4.00 dalasi; U.S. \$1=2.18 dalasi.

100 dalasi=£25.00=\$45.79.

*Note:* The dalasi was introduced on July 1st, 1971, replacing the Gambia pound (G£1=£1 sterling) at the rate of G£1=5.00 dalasi. This exchange rate was maintained until March 1973, when the present relationship between the pound and the dalasi was fixed. In terms of U.S. currency, the central exchange rate was \$1=1.92 dalasi (1 dalasi=52.1 U.S. cents) from December 1971 to June 1972. The average value of the dalasi was 59.31 cents in 1973; 58.48 cents in 1974; 55.55 cents in 1975; 45.16 cents in 1976. Some of the figures below are given in G£.

## BUDGET

 RECURRENT REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE  
 (Estimates—dalasi, July 1st to June 30th)

	1974/75*	1975/76	1976/77
Revenue . . . . .	29,702,465	37,138,995	42,992,610
Expenditure . . . . .	32,731,279	39,963,979	44,311,120
Balance . . . . .	-3,028,814	-2,824,984	-1,318,510

\* Actual revenue and expenditure.

## DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1975-80

	INVEST- MENT (D'000)	PER- CENTAGE
Agriculture and animal husbandry	22,000	14.9
Forestry, fisheries and mineral resources . . . . .	10,320	6.8
Manufacturing and commerce . . . . .	3,099	2.2
Building and construction . . . . .	4,470	3.1
Tourism . . . . .	4,693	3.2
Transport . . . . .	29,895	21.1
Public utilities . . . . .	23,686	16.6
Education . . . . .	4,549	3.3
Health . . . . .	13,490	9.5
Housing and social welfare . . . . .	2,051	1.3
Central government . . . . .	11,602	8.1
Quasi-government . . . . .	1,650	1.1
Local government and rural . . . . .	5,388	3.6
Environment and urban . . . . .	7,695	5.2
TOTAL . . . . .	144,588	100.0

## COST OF LIVING

(Consumer Price Index for Banjul and Kombo St. Mary. Base: 1970=100)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	103.1	113.2	120.0	135.9	182.6	217.9
All items . . . . .	103.1	112.0	119.8	130.9	164.9	192.9

August 1977: Food 261.0, All items 227.7.

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**  
(‘000 dalasi)

	1971/72	1972/73
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing . . . . .	53,240	52,553
Quarrying . . . . .	343	443
Manufacturing . . . . .	2,132	2,470
Construction . . . . .	2,178	2,871
Electricity and Water . . . . .	288	331
Wholesale and Retail Trade . . . . .	17,270	17,208
Transport, Storage and Communications . . . . .	4,066	3,847
Financial Services . . . . .	806	792
Public Administration . . . . .	6,223	6,535
Miscellaneous Services . . . . .	4,138	4,427
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT CURRENT FACTOR COST</b> . . . . .	<b>92,864</b>	<b>93,705</b>
<b>Import Duties</b> . . . . .	<b>11,178</b>	<b>13,201</b>
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT CURRENT PRICES</b> . . . . .	<b>104,042</b>	<b>106,906</b>

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million, twelve months ending June 30th)

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	18.31	21.63	21.02	43.36	56.70	50.73
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-18.52	-21.14	-26.16	-39.59	-45.70	-62.24
<b>TRADE BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>-0.21</b>	<b>0.49</b>	<b>-5.14</b>	<b>3.77</b>	<b>11.00</b>	<b>-11.51</b>
Export of services . . . . .	2.95	5.24	8.65	10.41	12.19	12.40
Import of services . . . . .	-5.78	-7.71	-9.55	-15.36	-16.26	-18.90
<b>BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES</b> . . . . .	<b>-3.04</b>	<b>-1.98</b>	<b>-6.04</b>	<b>-1.18</b>	<b>6.93</b>	<b>-18.01</b>
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	0.29	0.53	0.39	0.20	-0.23	0.25
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	1.77	1.24	1.48	6.63	4.59	4.83
<b>CURRENT BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>-0.97</b>	<b>-0.21</b>	<b>-4.16</b>	<b>5.65</b>	<b>11.29</b>	<b>-12.93</b>
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	1.71	1.66	1.43	1.20	0.08	0.50
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	-0.02	2.10	3.29	3.07	1.79	5.55
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	2.66	-1.97	-0.61	1.53	-3.47	0.69
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-0.66	3.58	5.44	-9.12	4.30	-0.32
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements)</b> . . . . .	<b>2.71</b>	<b>5.17</b>	<b>5.39</b>	<b>2.33</b>	<b>13.99</b>	<b>-6.51</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	0.75	0.80	—	—	—	—
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES</b> . . . . .	<b>3.46</b>	<b>5.97</b>	<b>5.39</b>	<b>2.33</b>	<b>13.99</b>	<b>-6.51</b>

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
Twelve months ending June 30th  
(‘000 dalasi)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Imports . . . . .	46,216	54,419	63,495	88,349	146,013
Exports (inc. re-exports) . . . . .	35,491	33,690	67,607	84,833	73,186

## COMMODITIES

('000 dalasi)

IMPORTS	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Food and Live Animals . . . . .	8,119	14,436	17,100
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	3,039	3,810	4,130
Crude Materials (inedible) except Fuels . . . . .	2,512	2,117	2,459
Mineral Fuels, Lubricants, etc. . . . .	2,490	3,380	7,887
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats . . . . .	98	81	159
Chemicals . . . . .	4,306	5,231	8,040
Basic Manufactured Goods . . . . .	19,500	20,269	25,077
Textile Yarn, Fabrics, etc. . . . .	13,379	13,469	22,458
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	8,405	8,031	12,486
Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles . . . . .	4,632	4,651	8,147
Other Commodities . . . . .	1,318	1,490	1,904
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>54,419</b>	<b>63,495</b>	<b>88,340</b>

EXPORTS	1971/72	1971/75
Groundnuts, shelled . . . . .	10,379	46,051
Groundnut meal and cake . . . . .	3,010	7,691
Groundnut oil . . . . .	11,061	26,126
Palm kernels and palm nuts . . . . .	455	667
Fish and fish preparations . . . . .	414	1,694
Hides and skins . . . . .	107	80

## TRANSPORT

**Roads (1972-73):** Cars and Commercial Vehicles 5,831 (licences issued).

**Shipping (1975-76):** Principal port Banjul; Ships entered 303, Tonnage entered 686,300.

**Civil Aviation (1975):** 1,469 planes landed.

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	96	797	24,629
Secondary Technical . . . . .	17	180	4,282
Senior Technical . . . . .	7	103	1,897
Higher . . . . .	5	40	461

Source (unless otherwise stated): President's Office, Banjul.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present Constitution came into effect on April 24th, 1970, when The Gambia became a republic.

The President is Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. He holds office by virtue of being the leader of the majority party in the House of Representatives. The President appoints a Vice-President, who is leader of government business in the House, and other Cabinet Ministers from elected members of the House.

The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker (elected by the House) and 35 Members elected by universal adult suffrage, 4 Chiefs (elected by the Chiefs in Assembly), 3 nominated Members, and the Attorney-General. Parliaments have a five-year term.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Alhaji Sir DAWDA K. JAWARA.

## CABINET

(January 1978)

**Vice-President:** Alhaji ALIEU BADARA N'JIE.

**Minister of Education, Youth and Sports:** DEMBO JATTA.

**Minister of Agriculture and Natural Resources:** Alhaji YAYA CEESAY.

**Attorney-General:** Alhaji MUHAMADU LAMINE SAHO.

**Minister of External Affairs:** LAMINE K. JABANG.

**Minister of Finance and Trade:** ASSAN MUSA CAMARA.

**Minister of Economic Planning and Industrial Development:** Alhaji MOHAMADU CADI CHAM.

**Minister of Works and Communications:** BAKARY L. KUTI SANYANG.

**Minister of Local Government and Lands:** KEBBA N. LEIGH.

**Minister of Health, Labour and Social Welfare:** MOHAMADU CHIerno JALLOW.

**Minister of Information and Tourism:** HOWSOON O. SEMEGA-JANNEH.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

(Election April 1977)

	SEATS
People's Progressive Party . . . . .	28*
United Party . . . . .	2
National Convention Party . . . . .	5

\* After People's Progressive Party candidate won by-election in June 1977.

**Speaker:** Alhaji Sir ALIEU SULAYMAN JACK.

**Nominated Members** (without vote): LOUISE N'JIE, BADARA JENG, JALLOW SANNEH.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's Progressive Party (PPP):** f. 1958; Leader Sir DAWDA JAWARA; advocates economic and cultural links with Senegal; merged with Gambia Congress Party 1968.

**United Party (UP):** P.O.B. 63, Buckle St., Banjul; f. 1952; approx. 131,000 mems.; Leader PIERRE S. N'JIE; Gen. Sec. Coun. K. W. FOON.

**National Convention Party (NCP):** f. 1975; leader SHERIF MUSTAPHA DIBBA.

**National Liberation Party (NLP):** f. 1975; leader CHEYASSIN PAPA SECKA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES  
ACCREDITED TO THE GAMBIA

(In Banjul unless otherwise stated)

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Austria:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Bangladesh:** Dakar, Senegal (HC).

**Belgium:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Canada:** Dakar, Senegal (HC).

**China, People's Republic:** Cameron St.; (E); *Ambassador:* LEI YANG.

**Czechoslovakia:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Egypt:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**France:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Ghana:** Dakar, Senegal (HC).

**Guinea:** (E); *Ambassador:* BOUBACAR KASSORY BANGOURA.

**India:** Dakar, Senegal (HC).

**Iran:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Italy:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Japan:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Leman St. (E); *Ambassador:* KWAN TCHEUL SOU.

**Korea, Republic:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Lebanon:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Liberia:** Freetown, Sierra Leone (E).

## THE GAMBIA

broadcast in English and Mandinka, Wolof, Fula, Jola and Sarahule; Dir. SWAEBOU CONATEH.

**Radio Syd:** P.O.B. 279/280, Banjul; commercial station broadcasting 20 hours a day, mainly music; broadcasts in English, French, Wolof and Mandinka; tourist information in Swedish; Dir. Miss CONSTANCE W. ENHORNING.

There were an estimated 100,000 radio receivers in use at the end of 1976. There is no television service in The Gambia but programmes can be received from Senegal.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; res. = reserves; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in dalasi.)

**Central Bank of The Gambia:** 3-4 Buckle St., Banjul; f. 1971; cap. 250,000; res. 1.0m.; dep. 34.8m. (1974); Gov. SHERIFF S. SISAY; Gen. Man. N. D. NANGIA.

**The Gambia Commercial and Development Bank:** 78-79 Leman St., P.O.B. 666, Banjul; f. 1972; 51 per cent government-owned; cap. 600,000; res. 500,000; dep. 16.6m. (1975); Chair. S. A. BIDWELL, M.B.E.; Gen. Man. HOUSAINOU N'JAI; brs. at Bakau and Basse.

**International Bank for Commerce and Industry:** 7 Cameron St., Banjul; br. at Bakau.

**Standard Bank of West Africa Ltd.:** 8 Buckle St., P.O.B. 259, Banjul; f. 1901; br. at Basse.

### INSURANCE

**The Gambia Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Wellington St., Banjul. French and British firms are represented.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Gambia Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 333, Banjul; f. 1961; affiliated to Commonwealth Chamber of Commerce, London; Pres. R. MADI; Sec. P. W. F. N'JIE.

### TRADE AND MARKETING ORGANIZATIONS

**Gambia Produce Marketing Board:** Marina Foreshore, Banjul; Government organization; includes Gambia Milling and Trading Co. Ltd.; Chair. L. C. CHERY; Gen. Man. DEMBA ALIEU N'DOW.

**National Trading Corporation of The Gambia:** P.O.B. 61, Wellington St., Banjul; f. 1973; Man. Dir. HATIB B. SEMEGA-JANNEH; 15 brs.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Gambia Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 333, Banjul; f. 1961; affiliated to the Overseas Employers' Federation, London; Chair. J. MADI; Sec. P. W. F. N'JIE.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Gambia Farmers' and Fishermens' Union.**

**Gambia Labour Congress:** 6 Albion Pl., P.O.B. 508, Banjul; f. 1935; 10,000 mems.; affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions; Pres. B. B. KEBBEH; Gen. Sec. M. M. CEESAY.

**Gambia Lorry Owners' and Transport Union.**

**Gambia Motor Drivers', Mechanics' and Allied Workers' Union:** Pres. DADDY SOWE.

**Gambia Trades and Dealers' Union:** f. 1960.

## Radio, Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism

**Gambia Workers' Union:** 68 Hagan St., Banjul; f. 1958; Sec. M. E. JALLOW.

**National Farmers' and Gambian General Workers' Union.**  
**National Union of General and Municipal Workers.**

**Pan-African Workers' Congress:** P.O.B. 307, Banjul; affiliated to WCL; Sec. and Vice-Pres. of WCL G. PONGAULT.

### CO-OPERATIVE UNION

**Gambia Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 505, Banjul; Sec.-Man. A. M. K. BOJANG.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

By January 1974 there were about 1,858 miles of roads in The Gambia. Of this, about 1,068 miles were all-weather roads including 190 miles of bituminous surface and 330 miles of laterite gravel surface. The South Bank Trunk Road linking Banjul with the Trans-Gambian Highway is bitumenized as far as Soma where the two roads intersect. Thereafter the South Bank Trunk Road continues to Basse, about 240 miles from Banjul. It was decided in 1977 to upgrade the gravel surface to tarmac, with the aid of a 3.5 million dinar loan from the Kuwaiti Fund for Arab Development. The North Bank Trunk Road connects Barra with Georgetown. In 1977 various international organizations agreed to finance the construction of 360 km. of feeder roads.

### SHIPPING

**Gambia Ports Authority:** runs Banjul port which underwent substantial expansion with a World Bank loan and was completed in 1974; Man. Dir. Capt. BABOU-CARR SALLAH.

**Gambia River Development Organization:** f. 1976; a joint project with Senegal to develop the river and its basin.

Regular shipping services to Banjul are maintained by **Elder Dempster Agency**. Other British and Scandinavian lines run occasional services. The Gambia is also served by **Nigerian National** and **Black Star Lines**.

A fortnightly river service is maintained between Banjul and Basse, and a ferry between Banjul and Barra is under construction. The Gambia and Senegal agreed in 1978 to construct a barrage across the river.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Gambia Airways:** P.O.B. 268, Banjul; handling agency only; operated in partnership with British Caledonian Airways, Gambian Government majority shareholding from June 1973; owns no aircraft; Gen. Man. A. G. BATCHILY.

The only airport is at Yundum, 17 miles from Banjul.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

The Gambia is also served by Air Senegal, British Caledonian Airways, Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways and Sierra Leone Airways.

## TOURISM

An estimated 21,000 tourists visited The Gambia in 1976/77.

# GHANA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Ghana lies on the west coast of Africa between the Ivory Coast to the West and Togo to the east. It is bordered by Upper Volta to the north. The climate is tropical with temperatures of 21°–32°C (70°–90°F) and rainfall of 80 inches per year on the coast, decreasing inland. English is the official language, but there are eight major national languages. Many people follow traditional beliefs and customs. Christians make up 42 per cent of the population. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of red, gold and green, the gold stripe being charged with a five-pointed black star. The capital is Accra.

### Recent History

Ghana was formed by a merger of the Gold Coast, a former British colony, and the British-administered part of Togoland, a UN Trust Territory.

In the Gold Coast the 1951 elections were won by the Convention People's Party, led by Dr. Kwame Nkrumah, who became Prime Minister in March 1952. In May 1956, by a UN-supervised plebiscite, British Togoland voted to join the Gold Coast in an independent state. Ghana was duly granted independence, within the Commonwealth, on March 6th, 1957, and Dr. Nkrumah continued in power. The country was proclaimed a republic in July 1960, with Dr. Nkrumah as the first President, and in 1964 became a one-party state.

In February 1966 President Nkrumah was overthrown by a *coup d'état* and a National Liberation Council (NLC) of army and police personnel was established to rule by decree. Civilian government under a new democratic constitution was restored in September 1969, following the electoral victory of Dr. Kofi Busia's Progress Party.

In the wake of increasing economic and political difficulties, the army seized power again in January 1972. The constitution and all political institutions were abolished and replaced by a National Redemption Council (NRC) which, under the chairmanship of Lt.-Col. (later Gen.) Ignatius Acheampong, governed the country for over three years. In October 1975 major government changes took place and supreme legislative and administrative authority was transferred from the NRC to a Supreme Military Council (SMC).

In 1976 Gen. Acheampong put forward plans for a return to civilian rule without political parties, in the form of "union" or "national" government, in which it was envisaged that the military should continue to play a role. Fears that this would amount only to a continuation of military rule, and increasing dissatisfaction with the economic situation and the prevalence of smuggling and profiteering, led to unrest. In May and June 1977 the universities were closed following demonstrations by students over rising food prices. The discontent culminated in a 19-day strike in July by professional bodies, calling for the Government's immediate resignation. In response the Government announced a definite programme for return to civilian government by July 1979, including a new constitution and general elections.

There was also tension between Ghana and Togo in 1977 over Ghana's efforts to eradicate smuggling, and the attempts at secession by the Ewe people in the Volta region, many of whom seek union with Togo. Ghana, while enjoying close relations with several Eastern European countries, pursues a policy of non-alignment in foreign affairs.

### Government

Since January 1972 Ghana has been under military rule. The highest governing body is the Supreme Military Council (SMC), a seven-man group with full legislative and administrative authority. The SMC directs the National Redemption Council, comprising military commanders and Commissioners of State with ministerial responsibilities. In October 1977 a report was published whose recommendations will probably form the basis of a new constitution (see under Constitution, p. 412.)

### Defence

The defence forces consist of units of the army (15,000), air force (1,400) and navy (1,300). There is a police force of about 9,000 and three Border Guard battalions. The headquarters of the Defence Commission of the Organization of African Unity is in Accra.

### Economic Affairs

Ghana is primarily an agricultural country, and cocoa, of which it is the world's largest producer, is by far the most important export. Production has been declining since the early 1970s and estimated output fell from 464,000 metric tons in 1971/72 to 320,000 tons in 1976/77. However, this trend was offset in 1977 by record world prices. Other cash crops include copra, palm oil and kernels, coffee and kola nuts. Under such projects as "Operation Feed Yourself" and the National Reconstruction Corps, the country is attempting to reach self-sufficiency in production of foodstuffs. However, Ghana has suffered in recent years from adverse weather conditions, and in 1977 serious food shortages in the Upper region had to be met by overseas aid and a food relief programme costing 15 million cedis.

The mining and timber industries are next in importance after agriculture, with gold, bauxite, diamonds and hardwoods as major sources of foreign exchange. In 1977 work commenced on the Oppon-Mansi iron and steel project in the Western Region. Industrial development is mainly concerned with processing food and raw materials and light industry. There is considerable state participation in the major sectors of the economy, and a policy of economic indigenization is being pursued. "Operation Feed Your Industries" seeks to reduce the dependence of industry on imported raw materials. Ghana is seeking to develop its energy resources; the Kpong hydro-electric project is under way and in early 1978 the discovery of petroleum was announced.

The economic situation continued to deteriorate in 1977, with the money supply increasing rapidly and inflation generally estimated at 80 per cent. Contributory factors include an artificially high exchange rate, over-reliance on imports, shortages of raw materials and spare parts, lack

of foreign exchange, poor harvests and smuggling. The Government attempted to enforce price controls on essential items, and to combat smuggling and hoarding. In June the basic daily wage was doubled to 4 cedis, and the 1977/78 budget lifted many of the controls on the import, distribution and retailing of raw materials and other vital commodities, and increased export bonuses. A five-year development plan, introduced in 1975, aimed to promote national economic independence, especially in food and investment, and to improve the infrastructure and expand the production base, especially in the agricultural, mining and fishing sectors. Ghana is a member of ECOWAS.

### Transport and Communications

The rail network forms a rough triangle linking Accra and Takoradi on the coast with the inland centre of Kumasi; in 1976 the Romanian Government agreed to help modernize the system. Ghana has some 32,000 km. of roads, but only about one-third of the 12,000 km. trunk road network is metalled. The Ghana Highway Authority was set up in 1975 to co-ordinate and administer improvements to both trunk and feeder roads, a priority of the five-year development plan. A project to rehabilitate several hundred miles of road is being financed by the International Development Association and Canada. National air and shipping lines have been formed and a satellite communications station is to be built outside Accra.

### Social Welfare

The Government provides hospitals and medical care at nominal rates, and there is a Government pension scheme. The Department of Social Welfare and Community Development and the Department of Rural Development deal with both urban and rural problems including the need to improve literacy, child welfare and factory legislation.

### Education

In April 1974 the NRC announced that a new educational structure would be introduced. It consists of an initial phase of six years' primary and three years' junior secondary education to be compulsory and free. A second phase would prepare pupils for "O" level technical and commercial courses. There are three universities. The military regime has stressed the need for education to be geared more closely to the country's practical needs. The illiteracy rate is 65 per cent.

### Tourism

Ghana is seeking to develop its tourist trade. The attractions include fine beaches, game reserves, and old trading forts and castles.

Visas are required to visit Ghana by nationals of all countries except the Federal Republic of Germany.

### Sport

Ghana's national sport is football. Horse racing, tennis, boxing and athletics are also popular. The Central Organization of Sports was established in 1960 to develop an active participation in sport and athletics.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** July 1st (Republic Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 13th (National Redemption Day, anniversary of the 1972 coup), March 6th (Independence Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 pesewas = 1 new cedi.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 2.11 cedis;

U.S. \$1 = 1.15 cedis.

## EMPLOYMENT

	1968	1969	1970	1971
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	47,536	46,516	48,929	45,669
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	26,236	25,955	25,248	24,144
Manufacturing . . . . .	44,849	52,874	52,785	56,662
Construction . . . . .	54,783	57,467	49,993	44,320
Electricity, water and sanitary services . . . . .	16,023	17,642	14,780	16,510
Commerce . . . . .	36,913	35,930	35,929	35,781
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	36,374	29,571	32,543	32,069
Services . . . . .	128,547	134,859	137,761	146,412
	391,261	400,814	397,968	401,567

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975*	1976*
Maize . . . . .	486	343	395
Millet . . . . .	154	122	71
Sorghum . . . . .	176	137	81
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	73	71	60
Sugar cane . . . . .	212	156	193
Cassava (manioc) . . . . .	1,770*	1,800	1,800
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	2,350	1,810	2,030
Onions . . . . .	17*	16	18
Tomatoes . . . . .	103	90	97
Eggplants (aubergines) . . . . .	28	25	29
Pulses . . . . .	10*	10	11
Oranges . . . . .	160	165	165
Lemons and limes . . . . .	30*	31	32
Bananas . . . . .	19	30	30
Pineapples . . . . .	35	16	27
Palm kernels . . . . .	33*	34	32
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	148	110	60
Coconuts . . . . .	310	300	300
Copra . . . . .	17*	17	17
Coffee (green) . . . . .	2*	3	5
Cocoa beans . . . . .	382*	396	320
Tobacco (leaves) . . . . .	3*	3	3

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975*	1976*
Horses . . . . .	4*	4	4
Asses . . . . .	25*	25	25
Cattle . . . . .	912	1,000	1,100
Pigs . . . . .	383	390	400
Sheep . . . . .	1,606	1,700	1,800
Goats . . . . .	1,935	2,000	2,000
Poultry . . . . .	10,733	10,500	11,000

\* FAO estimates.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	21	22	23
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	5	5	6
Goats' meat . . . . .	5	5	5
Pig meat . . . . .	6	7	7
Poultry meat . . . . .	12	12	12
Other meat . . . . .	37	39	40
Cows' milk . . . . .	8	8	8
Hen eggs . . . . .	9.4	9.7	10.6
Cattle hides . . . . .	2.4	2.5	2.7

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.



## FORESTRY

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

	1972	1973	1974
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . .	1,597	2,062	1,000
Pitprops (mine timber) . . . .	32	50	50
Other industrial wood . . . .	350	375	376
Fuel wood . . . . .	9,710	9,862	10,108
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>11,689</b>	<b>12,363</b>	<b>11,973</b>

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

	1973	1974	1975
Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) . . . .	370	453	350
Railway sleepers . . . . .	4	4	4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>354</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	41.3	37.3	41.9
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	182.4	182.2	212.6
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>223.7</b>	<b>219.5</b>	<b>254.5</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

	1972	1973	1974
Gold ('000 fine oz. troy) . . . . .	724	729	614
Diamonds ('000 carats) . . . . .	2,659	2,307	2,572
African diggers . . . . .	107	44	164
Companies . . . . .	2,552	2,263	2,408
Manganese ('000 tons) . . . . .	501	313	252
Bauxite ('000 tons) . . . . .	335	340	357

**1975:** gold ('000 fine oz. troy) 526; diamonds ('000 carats) 2,328; manganese ('000 tons) 408; bauxite ('000 metric tons) 325.

## FINANCE

100 pesewas = 1 new cedi.

Coins:  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 5, 10 and 20 pesewas.

Notes: 1, 2, 5 and 10 cedis.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 2.11 cedis; U.S. \$1 = 1.15 cedis.

100 cedis = £47.48 = \$86.96.

*Note:* The original cedi was introduced in July 1965, replacing the Ghana pound (£G1 = £1 sterling) at the rate of £G1 = 2.40 cedis (1 cedi = 8s. 4d. sterling). The exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 85.71 pesewas (1 cedi = \$1.167). This currency was itself replaced in February 1967 by the new cedi, valued at 10 shillings sterling or U.S. \$1.40 (\$1 = 71.43 pesewas), the exchange rate being 1 new cedi = 1.2 old cedis. In July 1967 the new cedi was devalued by 30 per cent to 98 U.S. cents (\$1 = 1.0204 cedis), worth 7 shillings (£1 = 2.857 new cedis) until November 1967 and 8s. 2d. or 40.83 new pence (£1 = 2.449 new cedis) from November 1967 to August 1971. In December 1971 the new cedi was further devalued to 55 U.S. cents (\$1 = 1.8182 new cedis) or 21.11p (£1 = 4.738 new cedis). In February 1972, following the military coup, this devaluation was partially reversed and the new cedi was revalued at 78.125 U.S. cents (\$1 = 1.28 new cedis), worth 29.98p (£1 = 3.335 new cedis) until June 1972. Since February 1973 the exchange rate has been U.S. \$1 = 1.15 new cedis (1 cedi = 86.96 U.S. cents).

## BUDGET

(million cedis, July 1st to June 30th)

REVENUE	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76*
Taxes on income . . .	95.8	152.0	180.8
Mineral duty . . .	17.7	8.1	16.5
Export duties . . .	176.6	286.4	171.6
Import duties . . .	92.7	107.7	138.5
Other indirect taxes . .	123.3	174.7	240.3
Income from property . .	41.8	41.2	60.5
Sales of goods and services . . .	16.9	21.7	28.0
TOTAL (incl. others)† . .	578.9	804.8	852.2

EXPENDITURE	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76*
Education . . .	146.5	235.8	206.5
Public health . . .	66.6	95.5	102.8
Other social services . .	85.3	125.9	137.9
Economic services . . .	70.5	120.7	159.6
National defence . . .	58.4	89.0	103.4
Interest on public debt . .	67.6	74.0	102.3
TOTAL (incl. others) . . .	738.5	1,161.5	1,198.8

\* Estimates.

† Excluding foreign grants (million cedis): 4.7 in 1973/74; 20.0 (budget estimate) in 1975/76.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*

Five-Year Development Plan 1975/76-1979/80 (million cedis): Expenditure 3,925 (agriculture 999).

INTERNATIONAL RESERVES  
(U.S.\$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . .	7.0	6.7	6.6
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . .	11.8	8.8	7.7
Reserve position in IMF . . .	13.0	—	—
Foreign exchange . . .	62.0	134.4	89.9
TOTAL . . .	93.8	149.9	104.2

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.MONEY SUPPLY  
(million new cedis at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . .	336.0	485.6	706.9
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . .	320.0	494.6	679.0

June 30th, 1977 (million new cedis): Currency outside banks 783.2; demand deposits 850.8.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(million new cedis at current prices)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
<b>AVAILABLE RESOURCES:</b>				
Private consumption expenditure . . . . .	1,916	2,116	1,550	1,767
General government consumption expenditure . . . . .	324	355	263	294
Gross domestic fixed capital formation . . . . .	311	244	172	268
Increase in stocks . . . . .	43	-71	31	35
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	443	648	463	393
	3,037	3,292	2,479	2,757
<b>USES OF RESOURCES:</b>				
Gross domestic product . . . . .	2,501	2,827	2,088	2,196
Imports of goods and services . . . . .	536	465	391	561
	3,037	3,292	2,479	2,757

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	388.0	585.0	679.0	801.0	768.2
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-225.1	-372.1	-708.2	-650.5	-683.6
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	163.0	212.9	-29.2	150.5	84.6
Export of services . . . . .	59.1	68.8	67.5	72.5	85.9
Import of services . . . . .	-126.2	-167.5	-233.9	-269.3	-292.8
BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	95.9	114.2	-195.6	-46.3	-122.3
Unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	13.4	12.5	24.2	44.6	33.5
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	109.2	126.7	-171.5	-1.8	-88.7
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	11.6	14.4	10.5	70.0	12.7
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	30.1	17.1	-2.1	21.6	3.8
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-88.1	-77.0	114.3	-121.5	22.3
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	0.5	-8.5	-20.0	30.0	-0.5
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	63.4	72.7	-78.8	-0.8	-50.3
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	10.0	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, etc. . . . .	73.4	72.7	-78.8	-0.8	-50.3

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
('000 cedis)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975*
Imports . . . . .	354,391	419,047	443,142	393,293	525,950	943,706	922,000
Exports, incl. re-exports . . . . .	333,264	467,378	357,484	564,412	730,440	840,933	943,500

\* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 cedis)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973	1974
Food . . . . .	62,510	72,221	111,734	140,627
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	4,624	2,342	4,905	7,109
Crude materials . . . . .	12,368	13,244	22,761	28,670
Mineral fuels . . . . .	27,030	45,297	46,823	156,543
Oils and fats . . . . .	5,246	5,217	6,023	15,410
Chemicals . . . . .	71,607	63,896	91,135	123,342
Manufactures . . . . .	99,361	68,196	105,804	221,008
Machinery . . . . .	131,511	104,294	111,287	212,381
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	19,201	11,310	14,897	27,699
Other transactions . . . . .	9,684	7,276	10,581	10,920

EXPORTS	1971	1972	1973	1974
Cocoa . . . . .	195,066	289,058	344,833	540,045
Logs . . . . .	20,536	42,292	88,551	63,955
Sawn timber . . . . .	12,217	21,173	41,755	33,956
Bauxite . . . . .	2,290	2,682	2,574	3,465
Manganese ore . . . . .	9,640	10,075	7,315	10,519
Diamonds . . . . .	11,752	18,643	13,063	14,570
Gold . . . . .	28,454	50,436	70,106	94,843
Re-exports and other items . . . . .	77,529	130,053	162,243	79,580

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 cedis)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973*	1974
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	5,331	1,960	8,252	14,381
Canada . . . . .	4,297	10,524	7,323	18,307
Communist Countries . . . . .	27,204	29,471	44,732	107,206
France . . . . .	18,555	20,415	29,092	42,509
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	55,659	49,481	63,470	120,095
Hong Kong . . . . .	4,542	1,759	3,672	11,520
Italy . . . . .	11,539	8,323	11,272	15,661
Japan . . . . .	41,270	22,474	37,472	52,806
Netherlands . . . . .	14,262	13,648	18,416	28,045
Nigeria . . . . .	7,982	13,654	21,082	64,318
United Kingdom . . . . .	110,721	61,209	88,713	137,182
U.S.A. . . . .	66,910	68,955	81,757	100,723
TOTAL (incl. others)	443,142	393,293	525,950	943,706

\* Provisional.

[continued on next page]

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—continued]

EXPORTS	1971*	1972	1973†	1974
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . .	3,989	9,762	8,736	4,987
Canada . . . . .	6,378	12,246	10,686	4,387
Communist Countries . . . .	24,249	80,952	135,950	120,321
France . . . . .	2,215	3,259	46,741	4,786
Germany, Federal Republic . .	37,392	59,311	57,524	93,595
Hong Kong . . . . .	388	1,423	1,606	1,595
Italy . . . . .	11,560	17,202	36,166	17,770
Japan . . . . .	29,543	45,248	58,363	55,409
Netherlands . . . . .	35,706	48,908	59,507	85,921
Nigeria . . . . .	2,895	1,960	2,183	1,500
United Kingdom . . . . .	86,807	104,664	124,004	151,569
U.S.A. . . . .	80,968	74,437	96,779	98,381
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . .	348,948	564,412	730,440	840,933

\* Excluding re-exports.

† Provisional.

Source: Standard Bank Review.

TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS

	PASSENGERS CARRIED	FREIGHT TONS CARRIED	PASSENGER- KILOMETRES	NET TON- KILOMETRES
1971 . . . . .	7,441,410	1,592,270	447,895,760	292,700,640
1972 . . . . .	7,348,610	1,702,679	433,198,732	306,092,975
1973 . . . . .	7,897,260	1,389,721	500,948,634	292,700,641
1974 . . . . .	7,268,565	1,132,068	521,180,058	311,621,562

ROAD TRANSPORT  
(licences current)

	TOTAL	CARS (incl. Taxis)	MOTOR CYCLES	PUBLIC CON- VEYANCES	GOODS VEHICLES	TRAILERS AND CAPAVANS	SPECIAL SERVICE VEHICLES	PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLES	TRACTOR AND MACH- ANIZED EQUIPMENT
1968 . . . . .	53,601	29,450	3,079	4,942	12,464	466	2,347	177	676
1969 . . . . .	61,207	34,222	3,550	6,077	13,137	445	2,508	192	776
1970 . . . . .	74,602	42,094	4,544	7,685	15,692	497	3,040	211	179

### CIVIL AVIATION

(scheduled services)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown (millions) . . .	3.7	3.6	3.8
Passengers carried ('000) . . .	136	140	140
Passenger-km. (millions) . . .	151	149	176
Freight ton-km. (millions) . . .	2.5	3.7	3.0
Mail ton-km. (millions) . . .	0.3	0.3	0.6
Total ton-km. (millions) . . .	16	17	19

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

### EDUCATION

(1973/74)

	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Primary schools . . .	1,454,999	50,153
Secondary schools . . .	68,489	3,950
Technical and trade establishments . . .	15,671	788
Teacher training colleges . . .	10,621	702
Higher education institutes . . .	7,466	952

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

Source (except where otherwise stated): Central Bureau of Statistics, Accra.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution promulgated in August 1969 was abolished in January 1972 following the army *coup d'état*. In July 1977 the Head of State announced a programme for a return to civilian rule, following the report of the Koranteng-Addow *Ad hoc* Committee of Ghanaians' views on the proposed "union" or "national" government. A referendum was planned for March 30th, 1978. A constitution is to be drafted and debated by a Constituent Assembly by March 1979, to be followed by general elections on June 15th. Civilian rule is to be restored on July 1st, 1979.

In October 1977 the *Ad hoc* Committee's proposals included a President with executive powers, elected by universal adult suffrage for not more than two terms of four years each; a Vice-President and unicameral legislature similarly elected; a Cabinet appointed by the President; and a nominated Advisory Council of State, which should include the Chief of Defence Staff and Inspector-General of Police. The report also included provisions for the legal enforcement of human rights, an independent judiciary, an Ombudsman and a Press Commission to guarantee the independence of the state-owned media. Political parties should continue to be banned, and the army, police and professional organizations should have no institutional representation within the Government.

## THE GOVERNMENT

Head of State: Gen. IGNATIUS K. ACHEAMPONG.

### SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL

(January 1978)

Chairman: Gen. IGNATIUS K. ACHEAMPONG.

Chief of Defence Staff: Lt.-Gen. FRED W. K. AKUFFO.

Army Commander: Maj.-Gen. ROBERT E. A. KOTEL.

Navy Commander: Rear-Admiral JOEY K. AMEDUME.

Air Force Commander: Maj.-Gen. G. Y. BOAKYE.

Border Guard Commander: Maj.-Gen. E. K. UTUKA.

Inspector-General of Police: ERNEST AKO.

### NATIONAL REDEMPTION COUNCIL

(January 1978)

The National Redemption Council comprises all members of the Supreme Military Council, the Commanders of the First and Second Infantry Brigades and the following Commissioners of State:

Chairman of the Supreme Military Council and Commissioner for Defence: Gen. IGNATIUS K. ACHEAMPONG.

Commissioner for Finance: Dr. ANTHONY K. APPIAH.

Commissioner for Cocoa Affairs: Cmdr. J. A. KYEREMEH.

Commissioner for Agriculture: Col. SAMUEL AKWAGYIRAM. AHLIJAH. SAMUEL GYA- BAAH.

Commissioner for Education, Youth and Culture: ELLIS OWUSU-FORDWOR.

Commissioner for Economic Planning: Dr. ROBERT K. A. GARDINER.

# GHANA

## The Government, National Assembly, Political Parties, Diplomatic Representation

**Commissioner for Foreign Affairs:** Col. ROGER J. A. FELLI.

**Commissioner for Health:** ABAYIFA KARBO.

**Attorney-General and Commissioner for Justice:** Dr. GUSTAV KORANTENG-ADDOW.

**Commissioner for Industry:** Col. B. K. AHLIJAH.

**Commissioner for Information:** Col. PARKER H. S. YARNEY.

**Commissioner for Labour, Social Welfare and Co-operatives:** NII ANJETEI KWAKWRANYAI.

**Commissioner for Land and Mineral Resources:** Lt.-Col. ABDULAI IBRAHIM.

**Commissioner for Local Government:** C. K. TEDAM.

**Commissioner for Trade and Tourism:** Col. K. A. QUARSHIE.

**Commissioner for Transport and Communications:** ERIC R. K. DWEMOH.

**Commissioner for Works and Housing:** Major EDWARD YIRIMAMBO.

### REGIONAL COMMISSIONERS

Region	Commissioner	Region	Commissioner
Ashanti . . . . .	Cmdr. G. E. OSEI.	Greater Accra . . . . .	Lt.-Col. R. K. ZUMAH.
Brong-Ahafo . . . . .	Lt.-Col. W. A. THOMPSON.	Northern . . . . .	Lt.-Col. L. K. KOD-JIKU.
Central . . . . .	Lt. Cmdr. JOHN A. K. OTOO.	Upper . . . . .	Maj. SAMUEL GYABAAH.
Eastern . . . . .	Lt.-Col. O. K. ABREFA.	Volta . . . . .	Lt.-Col. G. K. AMEVOR.
		Western . . . . .	Lt.-Col. E. J. DAWUNI.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The Assembly was dissolved in January 1972, following the army *coup d'état*.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The ban imposed on political parties in February 1966 was lifted on May 1st, 1969, but reimposed in January 1972 after the *coup d'état*. Before that time, the main parties were:

**Progress Party:** Accra; f. 1969; Leader Dr. KOFI A. BUSIA.

**Justice Party:** Accra; f. 1970 after a merger of the National Alliance of Liberals, United Nationalist Party and the All People's Republican Party; Leader ERIC MADJITEY.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO GHANA

(In Accra unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Afghanistan:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Algeria:** House No. F.606/1, Off Cantonments Rd., X'borg, P.O.B. 2747 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* BOUFELDJA AIDI (also accred. to Benin and Togo).

**Argentina:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Australia:** No. 6/26 Milne Close, Off Dr. Amilcar Cabral Rd., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 2445 (HC); *High Commissioner:* JOHN DANIEL MCCREDIE.

**Austria:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Belgium:** Plot 56 Cantonments, 3rd Close, Off Rangoon Ave., P.O.B. 5060, Accra-North (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* G. VANDERSTICHELEN.

**Brazil:** No. 6 Kanda Estate, P.O.B. 2918 (E); *Ambassador:* LYLE AMAURY TARRISSE DA FONTURA (also accred. to Togo).

**Bulgaria:** House No. 20, North Ridge Residential Area, Dr. Isert Rd., 7th Ave. Extension, P.O.B. 3193 (E); *Ambassador:* D. VALEV (also accred. to Benin).

**Canada:** E.115/3, Independence Ave., P.O.B. 1639(HC); *High Commissioner:* R. MIDDLETON (also accred. as Ambassador to Benin and Togo).

**China, People's Republic:** 8 Dempster Rd., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 3356 (E); *Ambassador:* YANG KE-MING.

**Cuba:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** C.260/5, Kanda High Rd. No. 2, P.O.B. 5226, Accra-North (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JAN SNOBL (also accred. to Benin and Togo).

**Denmark:** Plot No. 67, Dr. Isert's Rd., North Ridge (West) Residential Area, P.O.B. 3328 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* NIELS NEUSTRUP (also accred. to the Ivory Coast and Togo).

**Egypt:** House No. F.805/1, Off Cantonments Rd., P.O.B. 2508 (E); *Ambassador:* HASSAN AMIN SHASH.

**Ethiopia:** 13 Morocco Rd., Independence Ave., P.O.B. 1646 (E); *Ambassador:* ALEMAYEHU ABEBE FSHENKUT (also accred. to Guinea).

**France:** 12th Rd., Off Liberation Ave., P.O.B. 187 (E); *Ambassador:* ALAIN CHAILLOUS.

**German Democratic Republic:** House No. 40, Liberation Rd., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 2348 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOHANNES VOGEL.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Valldemosa Lodge, Plot No. 18, North Ridge Residential Area, 7th Ave. Extension, P.O.B. 1757 (E); *Ambassador:* HERBERT WEHL.

**Hungary:** H/No. F.582 A/1, Salem Rd., Christiansborg P.O.B. 3027 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JÁNOS PATAKI (also accred. to Benin and Togo).

**India:** House No. Z.21, Off Dempster Rd., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 3040 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Mrs C. B. MUDHARPA.

## GHANA

**Indonesia:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Iran:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Iraq:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Italy:** Switchback Rd., P.O.B. 140 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Togo).  
**Ivory Coast:** House No. C.1037/3, Off 7th Ave. Extension, North Ridge Area, P.O.B. 3445 (E); *Ambassador:* DENIS COFFI BILE.  
**Jamaica:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).  
**Japan:** Rangoon Ave., Off Switchback Rd., P.O.B. 1637 (E); *Ambassador:* KEIICHI TACHIBANA.  
**Lebanon:** 43 Rangoon Ave., P.O.B. 562 (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN HAZOU (also accredited to the Central African Empire, Chad and Togo).  
**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).  
**Liberia:** House No. F.675/1, Off Cantonments Rd., Christiansborg, P.O.B. 895 (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN RICKS (also accredited to Togo).  
**Libya:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Malaysia:** Lagos, Nigeria (HC).  
**Mali:** Crescent Rd., Block 1, P.O.B. 1121 (E); *Ambassador:* GUORDO SOW (also accredited to Benin).  
**Mauritania:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).  
**Mexico:** Off Dempster Rd., Plot Z.26, Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 1984 (E); *Ambassador:* J. D. PONTONES (also accredited to Guinea).  
**Netherlands:** 89 Liberation Rd., Independence Circle, P.O.B. 3248 (E); *Ambassador:* CHRISTIAAN BENJAMIN ARRIËNS.  
**Niger:** E.104/3, Independence Ave., P.O.B. 2685 (E); *Ambassador:* A. HABIBOU.  
**Nigeria:** Nigeria House, 65 Farrar Ave., Asylum Down, P.O.B. 1548 (HC); *High Commissioner:* ISAAC JEMIDE SAGAY.  
**Norway:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Pakistan:** 11, Ring Rd. East (E); *Ambassador:* S. A. AHSANI (also accredited to the Ivory Coast, Liberia, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta).  
**Philippines:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Poland:** House No. F.820/1, Off Cantonments Rd., X'borg, P.O.B. 2552 (E); *Charge d'Affaires:* M. KROKER (also accredited to Benin).

Ghana also has diplomatic relations with Bangladesh, Benin, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Chad, Cyprus, Gabon, The Gambia, Greece, Guinea, Kenya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malta, Portugal, Sri Lanka and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The civil law in force in Ghana is based on the Common Law, doctrines of equity and general statutes which were in force in England in 1874, as modified by subsequent Ordinances. Ghanaian customary law is, however, the basis of most personal, domestic and contractual relationships. Criminal law is based on the Criminal Code, enacted at the end of the nineteenth century and dependent on English Criminal Law, and since amended at intervals. The supreme tribunal in Ghana is the Court of Appeal.

**The Court of Appeal:** The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than five Judges of the Court of Appeal. It has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from any judgement, decree or order of the High Court. It sits in Accra.

**The High Court:** The High Court of Ghana consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than twelve Puisne Judges

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Romania:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Saudi Arabia:** House No. F.868/1, Off Cantonments Rd., P.O.B. 670 (E); *Charge d'Affaires:* FOUAD IBRAHIM EL-ALFY.  
**Senegal:** Fifth Ave. Extension (Behind Police Headquarters), P.O.B. 3208 (E); *Ambassador:* J. BENOIT.  
**Sierra Leone:** C.135/3, Asylum Down, P.O.B. 6706 (HC); *High Commissioner:* PHILIPSON HUMARO KAMARA.  
**Spain:** Airport Residential Area, Off Dempster Rd., P.O.B. 1218 (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MARÍA GARLÍA-AGULLO.  
**Sudan:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Sweden:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Switzerland:** Off 7th Ave. Extension, North Ridge Area, P.O.B. 359 (E); *Ambassador:* MARCEL LUY (also accredited to Togo).  
**Tanzania:** Lagos, Nigeria (HC).  
**Togo:** Togo House near Cantonments Roundabout, P.O.B. 4308 (E); *Ambassador:* BRUNO SAVI DE TOVE.  
**Trinidad and Tobago:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).  
**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).  
**Turkey:** No. 13 Mankata Ave., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 3104 (E); *Ambassador:* SAIT SAHIPOGLU (also accredited to Togo).  
**Uganda:** Plot No. C/35, P.O.B. 4260 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Brig. NUNOO-MENSAH (also accredited to Chad and Guinea).  
**U.S.S.R.:** F.856/1, Ring Rd. East, P.O.B. 1634 (E); *Ambassador:* Y. V. BERNOV.  
**United Kingdom:** Barclays Bank Bldg., High St., P.O.B. 296 (HC); *High Commissioner:* FRANK MILLS (also accredited to Togo).  
**U.S.A.:** Intersection of Kinubu Rd. and Liberia Rd., P.O.B. 194 (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERT P. SMITH.  
**Upper Volta:** House No. 772/3, Asylum Down, Off Farrer Ave., P.O.B. 651 (E); *Ambassador:* PAUL TENSORE ROUAMBA.  
**Venezuela:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).  
**Yugoslavia:** Plot No. B.79, Ring Rd. North Extension, P.O.B. 1629 (E); *Ambassador:* ZORAVKO PECAR (also accredited to Benin, Ivory Coast and Togo).  
**Zaire:** 58 Rangoon Ave., Off Switchback Rd., P.O.B. 5448 (E); *Ambassador:* N. KITSHODI.  
**Zambia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (HC).

and has an original jurisdiction in all matters, civil and criminal. Trial by jury is practised in criminal cases in Ghana and the Criminal Procedure Code, 1960, provides that all trials on indictment shall be by a jury or with the aid of Assessors.

**The Circuit Court:** Circuit Courts were created in 1960, and the jurisdiction of a Circuit Court consists of an original jurisdiction in civil matters where the amount involved does not exceed NC4,000. It has also jurisdiction with regard to the guardianship and custody of infants, and original jurisdiction in criminal matters in case of offences other than those where the maximum punishment is death or life imprisonment. Finally it has appellate jurisdiction from decisions of any District Court situated within its circuit.

**District Courts:** District Magistrates exercise summary jurisdiction throughout the country. In criminal cases



## GHANA

Magistrates have jurisdiction to impose sentences of imprisonment up to one year and fines not exceeding NC500. They also hear civil suits in which the amount involved does not exceed NC1,000.

**Juvenile Courts** have been set up in Accra, Kumasi, Koforidua, Sekondi, Tamale, Sunyani and Ho. They consist either of three citizens selected from a panel of Juvenile Court Magistrates or of a Stipendiary Magistrate sitting with two of the panel. The public is excluded from proceedings of Juvenile Courts which are empowered to place a child in the care of a relative, probation officer or other suitable person, to negotiate with parents to secure the good behaviour of a child.

**Local Courts** have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. In civil cases they enjoy exclusive jurisdiction in cases where customary law is involved and in personal suits up to £100. They have limited criminal jurisdiction and cannot impose a fine exceeding £25 or a sentence of

## Judicial System, Religion, The Press

three months imprisonment. However, they have unlimited jurisdiction as to persons of all races living within their areas of jurisdiction. Control is exercised by the Judges of the Circuit and High Court by way of appeals and reviews in accordance with the Courts Act, 1960. Appeals lie either to the Circuit or High Court, depending on the nature of the suit. Whilst in land causes a person aggrieved by any decision may appeal to the High Court, in succession causes he may appeal to the Circuit Court.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice F. K. APALOO.

### Justices of Appeal:

A. N. E. AMISSAH	J. KINGSLEY-NYINAH
P. D. ANIN	G. S. LASSEY
D. F. ANNAN	E. N. P. SOWAH
P. E. ARCHER	G. A. M. FRANCOIS
Mrs. A. R. JIAGGE	R. HAYFRON-BENJAMIN

**Judicial Secretary:** S. S. OKUNOR.

## RELIGION

According to the 1960 census, the distribution of religious groups was:

	per cent
Christians . . .	42.8
Traditional Religions . . .	38.2
Muslims . . .	12.6
No Religion . . .	7.0

### CHRISTIANITY

The Christian community in Ghana is divided principally into Anglicans, Roman Catholics, Methodists and Presbyterians.

#### ANGLICAN COMMUNITY

**Archbishop of the Province of West Africa and Bishop of Sierra Leone:** Most Rev. M. N. C. O. SCOTT, C.B.E., D.D., DIP.TH., Bishops Court, P.O.B. 128, Freetown, Sierra Leone.

#### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Cape Coast:** Most Rev. JOHN KODWO AMISSAH, P.O.B. 112, Cape Coast.

**Archbishop of Tamale:** Most Rev. PETER POREKU DERY, P.O.B. 42, Tamale.

#### METHODIST CHURCH

**President:** Rev. T. WALLACE KOOMSON.

**Secretary:** Rev. I. K. A. THOMPSON, B.D.

**Methodist Church of Ghana:** Liberia Rd., P.O.B. 403, Accra; became fully autonomous July 1961; 238,538 mems.

### PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

**Presbyterian Church of Ghana:** P.O.B. 1800, Accra; 244,405 mems.; Moderator Rt. Rev. G. K. SINTIM MISA.

### OTHER CHURCHES

**A.M.E. Zion Church:** P.O.B. 239, Sekondi.

**Christian Council of Ghana:** Rev. W. F. BRANDFUL, P.O.B. 919, Accra.

**Christian Methodist Episcopal Church:** P.O.B. 3906, Accra.

**Evangelical-Lutheran Church:** P.O.B. 197, Kaneshie; 250 mems.; Sec. Rev. V. SCHINDLER.

**Evangelical-Presbyterian Church:** P.O.B. 18, Ho.

**Ghana Baptist Convention:** P.O.B. 1, Abuakwa, Ashanti.

**Mennonite Church:** P.O.B. 5485, Accra; f. 1964; Moderator LAURENCE M. HORST; Sec. ALEXANDER A. ADJETEY; 607 mems.; publ. *Mennonite News Herald*.

**Salvation Army:** P.O.B. 320, Accra.

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

A large proportion of people practise various traditional beliefs.

### ISLAM

There are a considerable number of Muslims in the Northern Region.

## THE PRESS

### NEWSPAPERS

#### DAILY

**Daily Graphic:** Brewery Rd., P.O.B. 742, Accra; f. 1950; government-owned, Editor C. AGGRLEY (acting), circ 200,000

**The Ghanaian Times:** P.O.B. 2638, Accra; f. 1958; government-owned, Editor K. GYAWU-KYEM, circ 150,000.

**People's Evening News:** P.O.B. 7505, Accra; Man. Editor OSEI PORTU, circ 40,000

**Pioneer:** Box 325, Kumasi and P.O.B. 4256, Accra; f. 1939; Man. Editor J. TSIBOLI; Accra Rep. Mr. YEBOAH; circ. 20,000

#### WEEKLY

**Believer:** P.O.B. 5288, Accra, Editor DISCIPLE GAB ARKONG

**Business Weekly:** P.O.B. 2351, Accra; f. 1960, government-owned, Editor MARK BOTSIO; circ 3,000.

- Echo:** P.O.B. 5288, Accra; f. 1968; Dirs. S. KISSI-AFARE and NANA KWADWO ANTWAKO III; Editor S. KISSI-AFARE; circ. 30,000.
- The Mirror:** Brewery Rd., P.O.B. 742, Accra; f. 1953; government-owned; Editor GEORGE AIDOO (acting); circ. 180,000.
- The Palaver Tribune:** P.O.B. 5018, Accra; f. 1970; Editor-in-Chief CHRISTIAN ASHER; Editor BENJAMIN BAAH ARMAH; circ. 100,000.
- Punch:** P.O.B. 10599, Accra-North; f. 1976; Editor PRINCE K. GODWIN; circ. 10,000.
- Radio and T.V. Times:** P.O.B. 1633, Accra; Editor ERNEST ASAMOA.
- Saviour:** P.O.B. 4232, Accra; Editor W. S. JOHNSON.
- Sporting News:** P.O.B. 5481, Accra-North; f. 1967; Man. Editor J. OPPONG-AGYARE.
- The Standard:** P.O.B. 765, Accra; f. 1938; National Catholic paper; Editor PAUL OSEI NYAME; circ. 12,000.
- Weekly Spectator:** New Times Corp., P.O.B. 2638, Accra; government-owned; f. 1963; Sun.; Editor A. KUTIN-MENSAH; circ. 165,000.

## PERIODICALS

## FORTNIGHTLY

- Kpodoga:** Tsito; publ. by the Institute of Education and UNESCO.
- New Ghana:** political, economic and cultural affairs for international dissemination.

## MONTHLY

- Armed Forces News:** Ghana Armed Forces, Burma Camp, Accra; Editor Lt.-Col. ENNINFUL.
- Boxing and Football Illustrated:** P.O.B. 8392, Accra; f. 1976; Editor NANA O. AMPOMAH; circ. 5,000.
- Chit Chat:** P.O.B. 7043, Accra; Editor ROSEMOND ADU.
- Christian Messenger:** P.O.B. 3075, Accra; f. 1883; English, Twi and Ga editions; Editor G. B. K. OWUSU; circ. 23,000.
- Garden City News:** P.O.B. 1916, Kumasi; Edited by Kumasi City Council.
- Ghana Journal of Science:** Ghana Science Association, P.O.B. 7, Legon; Editor Prof. E. LAING.
- Ghana Teacher:** Ghana Union of Teachers, P.O.B. 209, Accra.
- Ghana Trade Journal:** P.O.B. 2351, Accra; f. 1959; Editor MARK BOTSIO.
- Ideal Woman (Obaa Sina):** P.O.B. 5737, Accra; Editor KATE ABBAM.
- Police News:** Police Headquarters, Accra; Editor S. S. APPIAH, circ. 20,000.
- Students' World:** P.O.B. M18, Accra; Editor KWESI SAM-WOOD; circ. 10,000.
- The Symbol:** P.O.B. 8162, Tema; Editor EMMANUEL DOE ZIORKLUI; circ. 10,000.

The Ghana Information Services publish the following periodicals:

**Akwansosem (Akwapim Twi):** P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editor FOSTER APPIAH.

## Features of Ghana.

**Ghana Digest:** P.O.B. 745, Accra; monthly; features UN, OAU and agency reports; Editor S. IKOI-KWAKU; circ. 12,000.

- Ghana News Bulletin:** P.O.B. 745, Accra; f. 1974; Editor E. A. AFRO; circ. 8,000.
- Ghana Review:** P.O.B. 745, Accra; f. 1961; review of economic, social and cultural affairs; Editor J. OPPONG-AGYARE; circ. 18,000.
- Kabaare:** P.O.B. 745, Accra; f. 1976; edited by I.S.D.; circ. 2,000.
- Kakyevole (Nzima):** P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editor T. E. KWESI; circ. 10,500.
- Kasem Labie (Kasem):** P.O.B. 57, Tamale; Editor A. C. AZIIBA.
- Kwantabisa (Asante Twi, Fante):** P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editors FOSTER APPIAH (Twi), E. N. S. EDUFUL (Fante); circ. 20,000.
- Lahabili Tsugu (Dagbani):** P.O.B. 57, Tamale; Editor T. T. SULEMANA.
- Mansralo (Ga):** P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editor MARTIN NII-MOI.
- Motabiala (Ewe):** P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editor K. GROPHONE; circ. 10,000.
- Volta Review:** P.O.B. 745, Accra; f. 1976; edited by I.S.D.; circ. 3,000.

## QUARTERLY

- Ghana Enterprise:** Ghana National Chamber of Commerce, Accra; f. 1976; Editor J. B. K. AMANFU.
- Ghana Manufacturer:** P.O.B. 8624, Accra-North; f. 1974; Editor W. O. ESSUMAN.
- Insight and Opinion:** P.O.B. 5446, Accra; Editorial Sec. W. B. OHENE.
- Transition:** P.O.B. 9063, Accra.

## OTHER

- Economic Bulletin of Ghana:** Economic Society of Ghana, P.O.B. 22, Legon; Editor Prof. JOHN COLEMAN DE GRAFT-JOHNSON.
- Health Digest:** P.O.B. 5446, Accra; every 2 months; Editorial Sec. W. B. OHENE.

## NEWS AGENCIES

- Ghana News Agency:** P.O.B. 2118, Accra; f. 1957; Chair. G. Y. ODOI; Gen. Man. K. B. BROWN; 8 regional offices, 24 district offices and 4 overseas offices; 400 employees.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 3055; Chief EDWARD ANKRAH.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 6172, Accra; Chief P. K. COBBINAH-ESSEM.
- Hsinhua News Agency (People's Republic of China):** Accra; Correspondent LIU CHINKUANG.
- TASS (U.S.S.R.):** P.O.B. 9141, Accra; Agent BORIS PILNIKOV.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 9715, Accra; Chief R. A. QUANSAH.
- Deutsche Presse-Agentur (Federal Republic of Germany) is also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

**Anowuo Educational Publications:** P.O.B. 3918, Accra; f. 1966; educational books, novels and poetry in English and the nine main Ghanaian languages; about 30 titles annually; Publisher SAMUEL ASARE KONADU.

**Bureau of Ghana Languages:** P.O.B. 1851, Accra; f. 1951; school books; publs. in eleven Ghanaian languages; Dir. F. S. KONU; 82 mems.

**Catholic Mission Press:** P.O.B. 60, Cape Coast; publishers of religious works and textbooks.

**Ghana Publishing Corporation** (Publishing Division): P.O.B. 4348, Accra; f. 1965; textbooks and general.

**Ghana Universities Press:** P.O.B. 4219, Accra; f. 1962; publishes academic works for all the universities and

institutions of higher education in Ghana; Dir. N. K. ADZAKY, B.A., DIP.ED., M.ED.

**Methodist Book Depot Ltd.:** P.O.B. 100, Cape Coast; f. 1882; brs. in Accra, Kumasi, Takoradi, etc.; publishers, book-sellers, stationery manufacturers, educational contractors; Man. Dir. RICHARD MATHIESON.

**Moxon Paperbacks Ltd.:** P.O.B. M160, Accra; f. 1967; publishers of travel and guide books, handbooks, Africana, modern novels and poetry; quarterly catalogue of Ghana books and periodicals in print; Proprietor R. J. MOXON, O.B.E.

**New Times Corporation:** P.O.B. 2638, Accra.

**Waterville Publishing House:** P.O.B. 195, Accra.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ghana Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcasting House, P.O.B. 1633, Accra; f. 1935; Dir.-Gen. Lt.-Col. J. ASASSIE; Deputy Dirs.-Gen. C. ASINOR (Admin. and Programming) and K. SAM (Technical).

## RADIO

There is a national service with services in English and six Ghanaian languages; also an external service in English, French, Portuguese, Hausa, Swahili and Arabic. There are 51 relay stations and in 1974 there were 1,000,000 radio receivers and 60,000 loudspeaker boxes.

## TELEVISION

The television service came into operation in 1965; there are two studios in Accra and four transmission stations: Ajangote about 20 miles from Accra, Kissi in the Central Region, Jamasi in Ashanti and a station serving Tamale in the Northern Region.

In 1976 there were an estimated 33,000 television receivers in the country.

## FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; auth. = authorized, dep. = deposits; m. = million; br. = branch; amounts in cedis)

## CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Ghana:** P.O.B. 2674, Accra; f. 1957; cap. p.u. C10m.; Gov. ALEX E. K. ASHIBOR; Deputy Gov. YAW MANU SARPONG.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Agricultural Credit Bank:** f. 1976.

**Agricultural Development Bank:** P.O.B. 4191, Accra; f. 1965; cap. C15m.; state-owned; credit facilities for agriculturists, Chair. and Man. Dir. BEN SELORMEY.

**Bank for Housing and Construction:** Mobil House, P.O.B. M.I., Accra; f. 1973; auth. cap. C10m., cap. p.u. C9.6m.; Man. Dir. E. AFRIYE.

**Ghana Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 134, Accra; f. 1953; state-owned; auth. cap. C15m.; cap. p.u. C10.0m.; dep. C490.8m. (June 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. T. E. ANIN; over 100 branches and 16 agencies.

**Ghana Co-operative Bank:** f. 1975.

**Modern Continental Bank (Ghana) Ltd.:** f. 1977. Sec. K. ORENE-AMPOFO.

**National Savings and Credit Bank:** Liberty Ave., Accra, f. 1888; auth. cap. Com.; cap. p.u. C15m.; Man. Dir. G. K. OBENG.

**National Investment Bank:** Liberty Avenue, P.O.B. 3726, Accra; f. 1963; cap. p.u. C19.1m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. J. S. ADDO.

**Social Security Bank:** f. 1976; Man. Dir. A. K. APPIAH.

There are rural banks at Esiam, Agona, Nyakrom, Biriwa and Agosu.

## MERCHANT BANK

**Merchant Bank (Ghana) Ltd.:** Swanmill, Liberty Ave., P.O.B. 401, Accra; f. 1972, for hire purchase and merchant banking; 30 per cent government-owned; cap. C2m.; Man. Dir. G. K. A. HAMMOND.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Barclays Bank of Ghana Ltd.:** High St., Accra, P.O.B. 2949; 40 per cent government-owned; Ghana Chair. Prof. S. SEY, Man. Dir. E. F. HILL, 25 brs.

**Standard Bank of Ghana Ltd.:** High St., P.O.B. 708, Accra; 40 per cent government-owned; cap. C4.3m.; dep. and accounts C102m. (1974); Chair. J. H. FRIMpong, ANSAH, Man. Dir. A. R. CARTER, 10 brs.

**National Trust Holding Co.:** to mobilize funds to enable Ghanaians to buy companies under the indigenization decree, 1976.

## INSURANCE

**Ghana Co-operative and Mutual Insurance Society:** f. 1977

**The State Insurance Corporation of Ghana:** Accra; f. 1962 to undertake general insurance particularly in the areas of housing, agriculture and providing investment to support the economy. Investment reached C16m. by December 1971; includes Ghana Reinsurance Corporation.

**Social Security and National Insurance Trust:** P.O.B. M149, Accra; f. 1972; aims to protect and benefit Ghanaian workers; covers 1,251,500 employees; Chief Administrator A. AWUKU.

Several foreign insurance companies operate in Ghana.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### PUBLIC BOARDS AND CORPORATIONS

**Ghana Industrial Holding Corporation:** P.O.B. 2784, Accra; f. 1968; manages 16 state enterprises, including the steel, paper, bricks, paint, pharmaceuticals, electronics, metals, canneries, distilleries and boat-building factories; also has two wholly-owned subsidiaries and four joint ventures; aims to run these on a commercial basis; foreign investment in some of these interests is being encouraged.

**Capital Investments Board:** P.O.B. M193, Accra; central investment promotion agency of the Government; from 1963 to 1973 invested some C210.3m. in 158 projects; Exec. Chair. K. S. EDUSEI-POKU; publs. *Investors' Manual*, *Investment Journal*.

**Cotton Development Board:**

**Ghana Cattle Development Board:**

**Ghana Cocoa Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 933, Accra; f. 1947; responsible for purchase and export of cocoa, coffee and shea nuts; operates schemes for road subsidies in cocoa-growing areas, rural health clinics and scholarships for farmers' children; Chief Executive J. C. ADDO.

**Produce Buying Agency:** Subsidiary of Ghana Cocoa Marketing Board; arranges purchase, baggage, storage and transport of produce to port.

**Cocoa Marketing Company (Ghana) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1017, Accra; responsible for marketing of raw cocoa and coffee and their products; Man. Dir. W. KORANTENG.

**Ghanaian Enterprises Development Commission:** assists the indigenization of the economy by making loans available to Ghanaians; Chief Exec. G. E. BOATENG.

**Ghana Food Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. 4245, Accra; f. 1965; buys, stores, preserves, distributes and sells foodstuffs throughout the country and organizes exports of surplus foodstuffs; 8 regional centres for preservation, storage, distribution and sales; Accra, Kumasi, Sekondi-Takoradi, Cape Coast, Ho, Sunyani, Tamale, Wa.

**Ghana National Procurement Agency:** f. 1976; Chief Exec. Brig. J. P. K. MENSAH-BROWN.

**Ghana National Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 67, Accra; f. 1962; organizes exports and imports of commodities determined by the Corporation; Man. Dir. AKWASI KUMA.

**Ghana Publishing Corporation:** Accra.

**Ghana Shipping Corporation:** Accra.

**Ghana Standards Board:** c/o P.O.B. M245, Accra; f. 1967; establishes and promulgates standards; promotes standardization, industrial efficiency and development and industrial welfare, health and safety; Certification and Mark Scheme (introduced January 1971); 256 mems.; Dir. Dr. L. TWUM-DANSO (acting); Sec. F. K. DONKOR; publs. *GSB Monthly Newsletter* and *Annual Report*.

**Ghana Timber Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 515, Takoradi; f. 1960; assists general development and controls exports of timber; 10 mems.; Chief Exec. Col. S. K. AKWAGYIRAM.

**Ghana Water and Sewerage Corporation:** P.O.B. M194, Accra; Canada, the African Development Bank and the IDA are providing aid to the corporation for a massive expansion of the water supply to the Accra-Tema urban area, and to the adjacent rural areas where it should provide a safe and constant supply for 200,000 people.

**Food Production Corporation:** P.O.B. 1853, Accra; f. 1971; a State organization, with 10,000 mems. providing employment for youth in large scale farming enterprises, and collaborating in the "Operation Feed Yourself" campaign; controls 190,000 acres of land with 40,000 acres under cultivation; operates 105 food farms on a co-operative and self-supporting basis, as well as rearing poultry and livestock; Corp'n. is controlled by four-member Management headed by a Man. Dir.; Policy is controlled by a Board of Dirs. under a Chairman.

**National Cocoa Production Committee:** f. 1974; to assist the cocoa industry in planning and increasing production.

**National Irrigation Authority:** f. 1977; undertakes the training of technicians, farmers and co-operatives in scientific agriculture.

**National Manganese Corporation:** P.O.B. 2, Nsuta-Wassaw, Western Region; f. 1975 following government takeover of African Manganese Company's operations at Nsuta; a five-year expansion programme costing C50 million began in 1975; Chair. P. O. AGGREY; Man. Dir. J. E. CUDJOE.

**Posts and Telecommunications Corporation of Ghana:** Posts and Telecommunications Bldg., Accra-north, Accra.

**Regional Development Corporations:** f. 1975.

**State Construction Corporation:** Ring Road West, Industrial Area, Accra; f. 1966; a State organization with a labour force of 13,000, construction plans are orientated to aid agricultural production; Man. Dir. J. A. DANSO Jr.

**State Diamond Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. M108, Accra; f. 1965; to grade, value and process diamonds, buy all locally won, produced or processed diamonds, promote the industry, charged with securing the most favourable terms for purchase, grading, valuing, export and sale of diamonds produced in Ghana; Man. Dir. Dr. E. K. NANTWI.

**State Farms Corporation:** Accra.

**State Fishing Corporation:** P.O.B. 211, Tema; f. 1961; Government sponsored deep-sea fishing, distribution and marketing (including exporting) organization; owns about 12 deep-sea fishing trawlers; Man. Dir. Commr. J. D. M. BOHAM.

**State Gold Mining Corporation:** P.O.B. 109, Tarkwa; Accra Office, P.O.B. 3634; f. 1961; manages five gold mines; Man. Dir. J. BENTUM-WILLIAMS.

**State Hotels Corporation:** P.O.B. 7542, Accra North; f. 1965; responsible for all state-owned hotels, restaurants, etc.; charged with providing such establishments of a reasonable standard in all main cities and towns; 13 brs; Man. Dir. Col. M. B. SANNNI-THOMAS; Gen. Man. A. K. ADU.

**State Housing Corporation:** P.O.B. 2753, Accra; f. 1955 to increase housing in Ghana; manages over 19,000 properties; Man. Dir. OWUSU ADJEI.

**State Transport Corporation:** Man. Dir. Lt.-Col. AKYEA-MENSAH.

**Tema Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 46, Tema; f. 1952; responsible for administration, planning and development of Tema township; by 1974 had housed over 100,000 people; Man. Dir. O. S. ADAMS.

#### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Ghana National Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 2325, Accra; f. 1961; 1,365 mems.; Pres. VINCENT WELLINGTON KWASI AGBODZA; Exec. Sec. JOHN B. K. AMANFU; publ. *Journal* (quarterly) and annual report.

##### Member Chambers:

**Accra District Chamber:** P.O.B. 2325, Accra; 986 mems.

**Ho District Chamber:** P.O.B. 319, Ho; 22 mems.

**Keta District Chamber:** P.O.B. 184, Keta; 18 mems.

**Koforidua District Chamber:** P.O.B. 266, Koforidua; 65 mems.

**Kpando District Chamber:** P.O.B. 52, Kpando; 11 mems.

**Kumasi District Chamber:** P.O.B. 528 Kumasi; 146 mems.

**Sekondi-Takoradi District Chamber:** P.O.B. 45, Takoradi; 38 mems.

**Sunyani District Chamber:** P.O.B. 155, Sunyani; 39 mems.

**Tamale District Chamber:** P.O.B. 336, Tamale; 24 mems.

#### COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Export Promotion Council:** Ministry of Trade, P.O.B. 47, Accra; f. 1969; chair. and representatives appointed by Ghana Manufacturers' Association, Ghana National Chamber of Commerce, Ghana Timber Federation, Ghana Timber Producers' Association, Ghana Timber Marketing Board, Bank of Ghana, National Investment Bank, Agricultural Development Bank, Cocoa Marketing Company, Ghana Cocoa Marketing Board and the National Standards Board.

**Indian Merchants' Association:** P.O.B. 2891, Accra; f. 1939; Sec. SADHWANI JAYDEE.

**Institute of Chartered Accountants (Ghana):** P.O.B. 4268, Accra; f. 1963; 223 mems.; Pres. and Hon. Sec. J. K. DADSON.

**Lebanese and Syrian Traders' Association:** P.O.B. 1080, Accra; f. 1956; 38 mems.; Principal Officers E. S. NASSAR, A. F. NASSAR.

#### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Ghana Employers' Association:** Kojo Thompson Rd., P.O.B. 2616, Accra; f. 1959; 347 mems.; Chair. ALFRED GAISIE; Vice-Chair. DAVID ANDOH; Chief Exec. F. BANNERMAN-MENSON.

##### AFFILIATED BODIES

**Ghana Booksellers' Association:** P.O.B. 7869, Accra-North; Pres. J. E. NYAME; Gen. Sec. KWAKU MENSAH JR.

**Ghana Chamber of Mines:** P.O.B. 991, Accra. f. 1928; promotes mining interests in Ghana; Exec. Sec. A. J. PRAH.

**Ghana Electrical Contractors' Association:** P.O.B. 1858, Accra.

**Ghana Manufacturers' Association:** Pres. J. K. ROCKSON; Exec. Sec. E. H. IMBECH-AMOAKUH.

**Ghana National Contractors' Association:** c/o J. T. Osei, and Co., P.O.B. M11, Accra.

**Ghana Port Employers' Association:** c/o Ghana Cargo Handling Co. Ltd., P.O.B. 488, Tema.

**Ghana Timber Federation:** P.O.B. 246, Takoradi; f. 1952, aims to promote, protect and develop timber industry of Ghana; Chair. H. WALTERS.

#### TRADE UNIONS

**Ghana Trades Union Congress:** Hall of Trade Unions, P.O.B. 701, Accra; f. 1945; governed by an Executive Board comprising the National Chairmen and General Secretaries of each of the 17 affiliated National Unions, the Secretary-General and the Chairman of the Executive Board; 8 specialized departments; total membership 428,966; Chair. E. T. ASHLEY; Sec.-Gen. A. M. ISSIFU; publ. *TUC Newsletter* (monthly).

The following Unions are affiliated to the Congress:

Construction and Building Workers' Union: 50,000 mems.; General Agricultural Workers' Union: 93,986 mems.; General Transport, Petroleum and Chemical Workers' Union: 6,000 mems.; Private Road Transport Workers' Union: 20,000 mems.; Health Services Workers' Union: 10,000 mems.; Industrial and Commercial Workers' Union: 80,000 mems.; Local Government Workers' Union: 38,000 mems.; Maritime and Dockworkers' Union: 18,000 mems.; Mine-workers' Union: 23,074 mems.; National Union of Seamen: 7,000 mems.; Post and Telecommunications Workers' Union: 7,000 mems.; Public Service Workers' Union: 25,000 mems.; Public Utility Workers' Union: 12,000 mems.; Railway Enginemen's Union: 800 mems.; Railway and Port Workers' Union: 10,180 mems.; Teachers' and Educational Workers' Union: 14,000 mems.; Timber and Woodworkers' Union: 14,000 mems.

#### CO-OPERATIVES

**Department of Co-operatives:** f. 1944 as the Department of Co-operation; controlling body of co-operative societies, responsible for registration, auditing and supervision; headed by a government-appointed Registrar.

**Ghana Co-operatives Council:** Accra; co-ordinates activities of all co-operative societies; over 100,000 members.

The co-operative movement began in Ghana in 1928 among cocoa farmers, and grew into the largest farmers' organization in the country. In 1944 the Department of Co-operatives, known then as the Department of Co-operation, was established as the controlling body of co-operative societies.

The movement was dissolved by the Nkrumah Government in 1960, but was re-established after the *coup d'etat* in 1966. It is now under military leadership. There are 1,261 co-operative societies and 43 co-operative produce marketing unions. The structure of the movement in Ghana is co-operative associations at the top, co-operative unions in a secondary position of seniority in the towns, and village co-operative societies at the base.

The co-operative associations (1974) are:

**Ghana Co-operative Credit Association:** Accra.

**Ghana Co-operative Distillers Association:** P.O.B. 3640, Accra; f. 1960.

**Ghana Co-operative Fisheries Association:** Accra; f. 1967; includes over 200 fish marketing societies; Gen. Sec. WILLIAM BECKMAN.

**Ghana Co-operative Marketing Association:** P.O.B. 832, Accra; f. 1944.

**Ghana Co-operative Poultry Farmers' Association:** Accra.

**Ghana Co-operative Transport Association:** Accra; f. 1960; comprises 26 primary societies with seven regional unions; especially involved with cocoa exporting.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY AND PORTS

**State Transport Corporation:** Man. Dir. Lt.-Col. AKYEA-MENSAH.

The railways and ports are administered by their respective authorities. The railway system is to be streamlined with Indian technical assistance.

### ROADS

There are about 32,000 kilometres of roads, of which 2,875 kilometres (1,195 kilometres bitumen) are maintained by the Division of Public Construction. Regional Organizations maintain 2,435 kilometres, Local and Municipal Councils 3,700, and there are about 3,125 kilometres of private and Chiefs' roads. In February 1976 Canada and the World Bank granted Ghana Highway Authority a \$1.8 million loan for rehabilitation of trunk roads.

**Automobile Association of Ghana:** Fanum Place, Boundary Rd., P.O.B. 1985, Accra; f. 1961; mems. 3,000; Chair. E. A. METTLE-NUNOO; Exec. Dir. DELA SESHIE.

**Ghana Highway Authority:** P.O.B. 1641, Accra; f. 1974 to promote road improvement and development; Chair. Dr. R. P. BAFFOUR.

**Ghana-Upper Volta Road Transport Commission:** Ouagadougou, Upper Volta; f. 1968.

### SHIPPING

**Black Star Line Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2760, Accra; f. 1957; Government-owned line; operates passenger and cargo services to northern Europe, the United Kingdom, Canada and the eastern United States, the Gulf of Mexico, the Mediterranean and West Africa. Agents for Gold Star Line Ltd., Woermann Line, Zim West Africa Lines Ltd., Seven Stars Africa Line and Nigerian National Shipping Line; fleet of 16 freighters; Man. Dir. Capt. J. H. TACHIEMENSEN.

**Barber Line:** P.O.B. 210, Takoradi; 3-weekly cargo service to U.S.A., limited passenger service.

**Compagnie de Navigation Fraissinet et Cyprien Fabre:** Palm Line (Agencies) Ltd., P.O.B. 212, Takoradi; coastal services, services to North Africa and Europe.

**Holland West-Afrika Lijn N.V.:** P.O.B. 269, Accra; P.O.B. 216, Tema; and P.O.B. 18, Takoradi; cargo services to and from North America and the Far East.

**Liner Agencies (Ghana) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 66, Accra; P.O.B. 210, Takoradi; P.O.B. 214, Tema; freight services to and from United Kingdom, Europe, U.S.A., Canada, Japan and Italy; intermediate services between West African ports; freight services from India and Pakistan; agents for Elder Dempster Lines, Guinean Gulf Line, Kawasaki Kisen Kaisha, Mitsui O.S.K. Lines; Gen. Man. J. R. G. IRVINE.

**Nautilus Line S.A.:** Umarco Ghana Ltd., P.O.B. 2013, Accra; services to Mediterranean ports and West Africa.

**Royal InterOcean Lines:** Agents Holland West-Afrika Lijn B.V., P.O.B. 269, Accra; and P.O.B. 18, Takoradi; cargo express service to Japan, China, Hong Kong, Malaysia, South and East Africa, South America, Australia and New Zealand.

**Woermann-Linie:** P.O.B. 3317, Accra; services to Europe.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main international airport is at Accra and there are also airports at Takoradi, Kumasi, Sunyani and Tamale.

**Gemini Air Transport (Ghana) Ltd.:** American House, P.O.B. 7238, Accra; f. 1974 as a subsidiary of Gemini Air Transport (Nassau) Ltd. which holds 30 per cent of stock; runs cargo charter operations between Accra and London; Chair. W. K. ENIN; Man. Dir. E. K. ANANE-TABURY.

**Ghana Airways Corporation:** Ghana House, P.O.B. 1636, Accra; f. 1958; Government-owned company operates international, regional and domestic services; fleet of one VC-10, two Fokker F28, one DC 9-50; Man. Dir. Col. J. O. KORANTENG.

Accra is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Afrique, Alitalia, Air Mali, British Caledonian Airways, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, KLM, Lufthansa, MEA, Nigeria Airways, PAA, Sierra Leone Airways, UTA.

## TOURISM

Ghana's tourist industry is expanding. The Government proposes to spend C180 million by 1980 on developing the infrastructure. In 1976/77 the country received 64,000 visitors from abroad.

**Ghana Tourist Board:** State House, Bay 2, 6th Floor; P.O.B. 3106, Accra; Exec. Dir. Dr. ADJEI-BARWUAH, Deputy Exec. Dir. A. O. BARTIMEUS.

**Ghana Association of Tourist and Travel Agencies:** Ramia House, Kojo Thompson Rd., P.O.B. 7140, Accra; Pres. E. K. MENSAH; Sec. E. W. EDUSEI.

**Ghana Tourist Development Co. Ltd.:** Cantonments Rd., P.O.B. 8710, Accra.

**State Hotels Corporation:** (See Trade and Industry, Public Boards and Corporations.)

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Arts Council of Ghana:** Chair. Prof. J. H. NKETIA; Exec. Sec. CHARLES PHILLIPS.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Ghana:** P.O.B. 25, Legon, nr. Accra; 497 teachers, 4,000 students.

**University of Science and Technology:** University P.O., Kumasi; 260 teachers, 1,885 students.

**University of Cape Coast:** Cape Coast; 201 teachers, 1,169 students.

# GRENADA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Grenada is the most southerly of the Windward Islands, in the West Indies. The country also includes some of the small islands known as the Grenadines. The climate is semi-tropical with an average temperature of 23°C (78°F); most of the rainfall occurs between June and December. The majority of the population speak English and belong to Christian churches. The national flag, displaying seven stars and a nutmeg, consists of a diagonally-quartered green and yellow rectangle on a red ground. The capital is St. George's.

### Recent History

Grenada was initially colonized by the French but was captured by the British in 1762. Full internal self-government and statehood in association with the United Kingdom were achieved in March 1967. The political life of Grenada has been dominated by Mr. (later Sir) Eric Gairy, who in 1950 founded the Grenada United Labour Party (GULP), with the support of an associated trade union. In 1951 GULP won a majority of the elected seats on the Legislative Council but in 1957 it was defeated by the Grenada National Party, led by Herbert Blaize. Gairy returned to power as Chief Minister in 1961 but was dismissed in 1962, when the constitution was suspended until the end of 1965. GULP won the elections of August 1967 and Gairy became Premier. As a firm advocate of total independence, Gairy made this the central issue in the elections of 1972, in which GULP won 13 of the 15 seats in the House of Assembly.

Following a constitutional conference in London in May 1973, Grenada became an independent nation within the Commonwealth, with Gairy as Prime Minister, on February 7th, 1974. Independence was strongly opposed within the country, resulting in widespread demonstrations and a prolonged general strike. In the elections in December 1976 GULP was returned to power with a reduced majority. Grenada became a member of the UN in September 1974.

### Government

Grenada has dominion status within the Commonwealth. The Queen is represented by a Governor-General. Executive power is held by the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister. Parliament comprises the Senate, made up of 13 Senators appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition, and the 15-member House of Representatives, elected by universal adult suffrage. The Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

### Defence

There is a Defence Force and Grenada Volunteer Constabulary.

### Economic Affairs

The economy of Grenada is essentially agricultural and centres on the traditional production of spices, and in particular nutmeg. Nutmeg is the principal export, although bananas, mace, cocoa, sugar, cotton, coffee, coconuts, citrus fruit and minor spices are also significant. The United Kingdom is the principal trading partner. The

development of manufacturing industries has not kept pace with other activities, due mainly to the small size of the local market. After suffering a recession in 1973 and 1974, due to internal unrest and widespread strikes, the economy made a strong recovery in 1975. However, the 1976 trade deficit rose from EC\$26 million in 1975 to EC\$33.2 million. Grenada receives aid from the U.S.A., Canada and U.K. Unemployment is high. The number of tourists fell from 33,490 in 1973 to 14,723 in 1974, owing to the disturbances, but rose again in 1975 and 1976.

In 1975 the Government began an 18-month stabilization programme aimed at a gradual reduction in the current account deficit. Tax provisions in the 1976 budget included new consumption taxes, a 5 per cent stamp duty on all imports, higher licence fees for commercial banks and insurance companies and an increase in the hotel tax. Grenada is a member of the Caribbean Community (CARICOM).

### Transport and Communications

There are some 600 miles of roads in Grenada, most of which are suitable for motor traffic. Several foreign shipping lines serve the island and there is an airport 18 miles from St. George's, although this is not fully equipped to cope with the demands of the growing tourist traffic.

### Education

Education is free and compulsory between the ages of six and fourteen years. The standard of education is high and is modelled to a large extent on the British pattern. There are 62 primary, 3 junior secondary and 14 secondary schools. Technical Centres have been set up in each parish and there is a Technical and Vocational Institute in St. George's. The Extra Mural Department of the University of the West Indies has a branch in St. George's and there is also a Teachers' Training College.

### Tourism

The colonial architecture of the capital and Grand Anse beach are the major tourist attractions. There were 24,551 visitors in 1976.

### Sport

Cricket is the chief sport, although tennis, football, horse-racing, golf and water sports are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 15th (Whit Monday), May 25th (Corpus Christi), August 7th and 8th (August Bank Holiday), December 25th-27th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), February 7th (Independence Day), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 East Caribbean dollar (EC \$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = EC \$1.95;

U.S. \$1 = EC \$2.70.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

Area: 133 sq. miles (344 sq. km.).

Population (1976 estimate): 110,000; St. George's (capital)  
22,893 (1970).

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>000</sup> lb.)

	1974	1975	1976
Cocoa . . . . .	5,351	4,794	6,996
Nutmeg . . . . .	2,310	4,490	6,141
Mace . . . . .	318	356	957
Bananas . . . . .	18,618	28,945	35,000
Lime oil (gallons) . . . . .	n.a.	400	n.a.
Lime juice (gallons) . . . . .	n.a.	36,000	18,000

**FINANCE**

100 cents = 1 East Caribbean dollar (EC \$).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 5, 20 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = EC \$4.95; U.S. \$1 = EC \$2.70.

EC \$100 = £20.20 = U.S. \$37.00.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Montserrat.**Budget** (1977 estimate): Expenditure EC \$58.1 million.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(EC \$ million)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	42.5	38.1	52.8	66.2
Exports . . . . .	14.5	19.4	26.9	33.0

**Tourism** (number of visitors): 21,059 (1975); 24,551 (1976).**THE CONSTITUTION**

The Constitution provides for a Governor-General appointed by the Queen and for a bicameral legislature. The Senate consists of 13 Senators, 7 of whom are appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister, 3 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 3 on the advice of the Prime Minister after he has consulted interests which he considers Senators should be selected to represent. The House of Representatives consists of 15 members elected from single-member constituencies on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

The Cabinet consists of a Prime Minister, who must be a member of the House of Representatives, and such other Ministers as the Governor-General may appoint on the advice of the Prime Minister.

There is a Supreme Court, styled the Supreme Court of Grenada and the West Indies Associated States, and in certain cases a further appeal lies to Her Majesty in Council.

**THE GOVERNMENT****Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.**Governor-General:** H.E. Sir LEO DE GALE, G.C.M.G., C.B.E.**CABINET***(January 1978)*

**Prime Minister and Minister for External Affairs, Security and Defence, Home Affairs, Planning and Development, Lands and Tourism, Information Service, Public Relations and Natural Resources:** Sir ERIC M. GAIRY, P.C.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Communications and Works:** HERBERT PREUDHOMME.

**Minister of Finance, Trade and Industry:** GEORGE FREDERICK HOSTEN.

**Minister of Social Affairs, Co-operative and Community Development:** Lady (CYNTHIA B.) GAIRY.

**Minister of Labour, Youth Development and Sport:** Senator ROY ST. JOHN.

**Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry:** OLIVER A. T. RAEURN.

**Minister of Education:** Senator Dr. WELLINGTON FRIDAY.

**Minister Without Portfolio and Leader of the Senate:** Senator DEREK KNIGHT, Q.C.

**Minister of State, Education:** Senator GEORGE DONOVAN.

**Minister of State, Tourism:** Senator PAUL SLINGER.

**Minister of State, Communications and Works:** Senator GOSLYN ALEXANDER.



## GRENADA

*Parliament, Political Parties, Judicial System, Religion, The Press, Radio, etc.*

**Minister of State, Health and Housing:** Senator RUPERT ST. BERNARD.

**Minister of State, Information and Public Relations, External and Home Affairs:** Senator HENRY BULLEN.

**Minister of State, Lands and Surveys:** Senator GEORGE DONOVAN.

**Attorney-General:** ERNEST JOHN.

**Cabinet Secretary:** G. BRATHWAITE.

## PARLIAMENT

### SENATE

**President:** G. B. JAMES, O.B.E.

**Nominated Members:** WELLINGTON FRIDAY, R. A. BREWSTER, DEREK KNIGHT, PAUL SLINGER, GEORGE DONOVAN, RUPERT ST. BERNARD, GOSLYN ALEXANDER, H. BULLEN, K. RADIX, ROY ST. JOHN, MCGODDON GRANT, B. J. JONES.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**The Speaker:** ALISTER REASON.

**Elected Members:** 15.

**Clerk:** C. V. STRACHAN.

ELECTION, DECEMBER 1976

PARTY	SEATS
Grenada United Labour Party .	9
People's Alliance . . . . .	6

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Grenada United Labour Party:** St. George's; Leader Sir ERIC GAIRY; won 9 seats in the 1976 parliamentary elections.

**People's Alliance:** a coalition of the following 3 parties:

**Grenada National Party:** St. George's; f. 1956; Leader HERBERT BLAIZE.

**New Jewel Movement (Joint Endeavour for Welfare, Education and Liberation):** St. George's; f. 1972; radical opposition group; Leader MAURICE BISHOP.

**United People's Party:** St. George's; Leader W. WHYTE.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES, HIGH COMMISSIONS AND  
LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO GRENADA  
(HC) High Commission.

**Argentina:** Port of Spain, Trinidad.

**Australia:** Kingston, Jamaica (HC).

**Belgium:** Kingston, Jamaica

**Brazil:** Port of Spain, Trinidad

**Chile:** Caracas, Venezuela

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Port of Spain, Trinidad.

**Guyana:** Kingston, Jamaica (HC)

**India:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (HC)

**Israel:** Kingston, Jamaica

**Jamaica:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (HC)

**Japan:** Caracas, Venezuela

**Korea, Republic:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Mexico:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Netherlands:** Port of Spain, Trinidad.

**Turkey:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**United Kingdom:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (HC).

**U.S.A.:** Bridgetown, Barbados.

**Uruguay:** Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic.

Grenada also has diplomatic relations with the Bahamas, Barbados, Bolivia, Canada, Egypt, El Salvador, France, Hungary, Iran, Italy, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Panama, Romania, Spain, Thailand and Trinidad and Tobago.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Grenada and the West Indies Associated States, composed of a High Court of Justice and a Court of Appeal. There are also Courts of Summary Jurisdiction and Magistrates' Courts. Appeals from the Court of Appeal lie to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

**Chief Justice:** Sir MAURICE DAVIS.

## RELIGION

**Archdeacon of Grenada (Anglican):** H. HUGGINS, Rectory, Church St., St. George's.

**Bishop of St. George's in Grenada (Roman Catholic):** Rt. Rev. SYDNEY CHARLES, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 375, St. George's.

The Presbyterian, Methodist, Plymouth Brethren, Baptist and Seventh-Day Adventist faiths are also represented.

## THE PRESS

**Government Gazette:** St. George's; weekly; official.

**The Torchlight:** P.O.B. 11, Melville St., St. George's; f. 1955; twice weekly; circ. 2,500.

**The West Indian:** Hillsborough St., St. George's; f. 1915; weekly; Editor Ed LOUISON; circ. 1,500.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Grenada:** P.O.B. 34, Morne Rouge, St. George's; f. 1955; owned and operated by the Government; medium-wave transmissions to Grenada and the Grenadines, and short-wave transmissions to Europe and the Americas, Man. J. ROMAIN.

In 1976 there were 62,000 radio receivers

**Grenada Television:** Scott St., St. George's; transmits programmes for 2½ hours per day, six days each week

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Grenada Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** 8 Church St., St. George's; f. 1932; Man. Dir. and Sec. G. V. STELLA; br. in St. Andrew's

## GRENADA

**Grenada National Bank and Trust Co.:** St. George's; f. 1969; cap. p.u. \$136,600; Man. V. WILLIAMS.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. 194, Halifax St., St. George's; Man. W. BOYKO; sub-br. Grand Anse.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 37, St. George's; Man. P. R. DAVIES-EVANS.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 57, St. George's; Man. M. W. SMITH; brs. in Sauteurs and St. Andrew's.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** P.O.B. 380, Market Sq., St. George's.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** brs. in St. George's and Grenville; Man. (St. George's) R. F. DE SILVA.

### INSURANCE

Several foreign insurance companies have agents in Grenada and the other islands of the group.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Grenada Agricultural and Industrial Development Corporation:** The Carenage, St. George's; f. 1975 after merger of the Grenada Agricultural Bank and the Grenada Development Corp.; Man. R. R. BANFIELD.

**Grenada Chamber of Commerce, Inc.:** P.O.B. 129, St. George's; f. 1921, incorporated 1947; 45 mems.; Pres. A. O. XAVIER; Man. E. BRATHWAITE.

**Grenada Businessmens Association:** Town Hall, St. George's; f. 1974; Chairman BEN DAVIS, C.B.E.

**Grenada Cocoa Association:** St. George's; f. 1964; Chair. V. O. WILLIAMS.

**Grenada Co-operative Banana Society:** Scott St., St. George's; f. 1955; a statutory body to control production and marketing of bananas; Chair. H. BAPTISTE; Sec. G. QUASHIE.

**Grenada Co-operative Nutmeg Association:** P.O.B. 160, St. George's; f. 1947; processes and markets all the nutmeg and mace grown on the island; Gen. Man. R. S. RENWICK.

**Grenada Marketing Board:** f. 1974; Chairman B. N. DAVIS, C.B.E.; Man. MILTON JOHN.

**Grenada Trade Union Council:** P.O.B. 405, Otway House, St. George's; f. 1955; about 5,000 mems.; seven affiliated unions; affiliated to CCL and ICFTU; Pres. OSBERT BENJAMIN; Sec. C. B. STUART; among the affiliates are:

## *Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism*

**Commercial and Industrial Workers' Union:** St. George's; 250 mems.; Pres. C. ERIC PIERRE.

**Grenada Union of Teachers:** St. Paul's Government School, St. George's; f. 1913; 800 mems.; Pres. JULIUS FORSYTH.

**Manual, Intellectual and Mental Workers' Union:** Progress House, St. George's; f. 1951; about 2,000 mems.; Pres. Sir ERIC M. GAIRY.

**Seamen and Waterfront Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 154, St. George's; f. 1952; 600 mems.; Pres. ARTHUR RAMSAY.

**Technical and Allied Workers' Union:** Otway House, St. George's; f. 1958; about 800 mems.; Pres. CURTIS B. STUART.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

A Co-operative Department was established in 1957. There are 16 Marketing Societies, 20 Credit Unions, one Credit Union League and one Farmers' Co-operative Council.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are approximately 600 miles of roads, of which nearly all are suitable for motor traffic. In 1974 there were 6,332 vehicles registered.

### SHIPPING

The chief port is St. George's. Grenville on Grenada and Hillsborough on Carriacou are mostly used by small craft.

The chief lines are the Harrison, Saguenay Steamship, Royal Netherlands Steamship, Geest, Booth, West Indian Shipping, Atlantic, James Nourse Line, Linea C Line, Booker Seaway and Blue Ribbon Line. Several local craft ply regularly between the islands.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The airfield at Pearls, 18 miles from St. George's, is served by LIAT (Antigua). Lauriston Airport, on the island of Carriacou, offers restricted services.

## TOURISM

**Grenada Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 293, St. George's; Chair. E. WOODROFFE, O.B.E.; Exec. Sec. Mrs. G. PROTAIN, M.B.E.

# GUATEMALA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Guatemala lies in the Central American isthmus, bounded to the north and west by Mexico with Honduras and El Salvador to the east and south. It has a long Pacific coastline and a narrow outlet on to the Caribbean. The climate is tropical in the lowlands with an average temperature of 28°C (83°F) and more temperate in the central highland area with an average temperature of 20°C (68°F). The official language is Spanish, but Indian dialects are widely spoken. Over 90 per cent of the people are Roman Catholics; there are a few Protestants. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consist of vertical stripes of blue, white and blue, the white stripe bearing the national coat of arms. The capital is Guatemala City.

### Recent History

Juan José Arevalo, who was President between 1944 and 1950, carried out a series of wide-ranging social reforms and his successor, Col. Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán, continued these programmes, with emphasis on land reform despite strong opposition from land-owners. In 1954 he was overthrown as a result of a coup led by Col. Carlos Castillo Armas, who invaded the country with U.S. assistance. Castillo became President but was assassinated in July 1957. The next elected President, Gen. Miguel Ydigoras Fuentes, took office in March 1958 and ruled until he was deposed by a military coup in 1963. A Constituent Assembly, elected in 1964, produced a new Constitution in 1965. This took effect in 1966, when Presidential and Congressional elections were held. Dr. Julio César Méndez Montenegro was elected President in 1966 and in 1970 the candidate of the Movimiento de Liberación Nacional (MLN), Col. (later Gen.) Carlos Arana Osorio, was elected President after a turbulent campaign. Violence continued during 1970 and a state of emergency was imposed in November. It was lifted in November 1971, and the spate of political murders abated during 1972 and 1973. Amid charges of fraud and claims that the main opposition candidate, Gen. Efraín Ríos Montt, had obtained some 53 per cent of the poll, Gen. Kjell Laugerud García of the MLN was declared President after the elections of March 1974 and took office in July 1974.

Tension continued between extreme right- and left-wing groups in the country. President Laugerud sought to discourage extreme right-wing violence and claims some success, although an Amnesty International report in 1976 stated that 20,000 people had disappeared or had been illegally executed since 1966. Presidential elections were to take place in March 1978.

In February 1976 a series of earthquakes in central Guatemala resulted in 23,000 dead, 77,000 injured and one million homeless. A National Reconstruction Committee was set up to co-ordinate reconstruction and foreign relief aid.

Guatemala remains steadfast in its claims to the neighbouring British dependency of Belize. Although several Central American states supported Guatemala's claim, and despite the sending of the British troops to Belize in 1975 after Guatemala threatened to invade the territory, the

UN backed Belize's right to independence in November 1975. In late 1976 Panama's support of a further UN resolution in favour of an independent Belize led to the severance of diplomatic relations with Guatemala. Negotiations continued throughout 1976 and 1977 but the situation remained unsolved in early 1978.

### Government

Guatemala is a Republic comprising 22 departments. Under the 1966 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Congress, with 61 members elected for four years by universal adult suffrage. Executive power is held by the President, also directly elected for four years. He is assisted by a Vice-President and an appointed Cabinet.

### Defence

A military bloc alliance exists with El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica. In 1977 armed forces totalled 14,300 of which 13,500 were members of the army and 400 each were members of the navy and air force. There were para-military forces of 3,000.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural. Guatemala is Central America's second leading coffee producer and in 1976 it received 31 per cent of its total export earnings from coffee. However, the share of coffee production in real G.D.P. has declined in recent years due to the Government's policy of curtailing production in line with international coffee agreements and rising production costs. Other major crops are sugar cane, bananas and cotton. Extensive forests provide timber and chicle. In 1976 agricultural production rose by 7 per cent after two years of depressed production resulting from the effects of bad weather. There was a record crop of basic grains and output gains in sugar cane, banana and livestock production.

The liberal treatment granted to foreign capital in Guatemala has benefited export diversification as it has led to the modernization of the manufacturing sector and the expansion of mining activities. Exports of manufactured goods more than doubled between 1972 and 1977. The main industries are food processing, rubber, textiles, paper and pharmaceuticals. A free zone was established in 1975 at the port of Santo Tomás de Castilla with the aim of promoting industrial and commercial development. The 1976 earthquake caused considerable damage to factory installations, particularly in the textile sector, thus affecting production growth. Commercial quantities of petroleum were discovered in 1974 and 1975, and in 1976 reserves estimated at 27.3 million barrels were discovered in the Rubelsanto area. Production from this field should reach 5,000 barrels per day (b.p.d.) at the end of 1978. Texaco has 60 per cent of the market and operates a 14,000 b.p.d. refinery at Escuintla. It is planned to build a 15,000 b.p.d. pipeline costing U.S. \$30 million to carry oil from Rubelsanto to the port of Livingston on the Gulf of Honduras. The Esso-Mobil consortium has invested over 200 million quetzales in exploiting the nickel deposits estimated at 60 million tons, near Lake Izabal at Chalva.

## GUATEMALA

El Estor. The \$224 million nickel plant began operating in mid-1977 and is scheduled to produce 11,300 tons of nickel a year. There are also deposits of other minerals in Guatemala.

Despite the February 1976 earthquake, Guatemala experienced a strong economic revival in 1976. The G.D.P. rose by 8 per cent in 1976, compared with only 2 per cent in 1975, and was expected to rise by 11 per cent in 1977. In 1976 the balance of payments registered an overall surplus of \$211.5 million, thanks to high international prices for exports, especially coffee, and the inflow of international and private investment and international aid after the earthquake. Net international reserves rose to a record \$742 million in May 1977. A major problem is inflation, which reached 18 per cent in 1976, caused by shortages of construction materials and the foreign exchange and aid inflows. The Government has established price controls on essential commodities in an effort to reduce this rate. Between mid-1976 and the end of 1977 the Government had invested 300 million quetzales on reconstruction but a further 2,000 million will be required by 1987 to complete the programme. The 1977-79 National Economic Development Plan aims to bring about the comprehensive development of the economy, with marked emphasis on housing, transport, energy, communications and other services.

Guatemala is a member of the Central American Common Market, the OAS, ODECA, SELA and the UPEB.

### Transport and Communications

There were 1,828 km. of railways in 1977 and 13,450 km. of roads in 1975. The chief ports are Puerto Barrios, San José, Santo Tomás de Castilla and Champerico. Considerable reconstruction of all services is under way, including new port facilities at Champerico and expansion of other ports. Internal and international flights are provided by one Guatemalan and seven foreign lines. A new international airport is to be built at a cost of 21 million quetzales at Santa Elena Petén.

### Social Welfare

Social security is compulsory, all employers with five or more workers being required to enrol with the State Institute of Social Security. Benefits are available to

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

registered workers for industrial accidents, sickness, maternity, disability, widowhood and hospitalization.

### Education

Elementary education is free and, in urban areas, compulsory between seven and fourteen years of age. Both primary and secondary education last for six years. There are five universities. The current rate of illiteracy is some 50 per cent.

### Tourism

The main attractions lie in the mountain regions, with their volcanoes, lakes and mountain villages which remain much the same as in the days of the Maya Empire. The old capital, Antigua, retains the ruins of buildings wrecked in the great earthquake of 1773. The Government is expanding tourist facilities in the Izabal-El Petén region. In 1976 only 407,937 tourists visited Guatemala, compared with 454,436 in 1975, due to the effects of the earthquake.

Visas are required by nationals of all countries except Spain.

### Sport

The main sports are football, baseball, swimming and basketball.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), June 30th (Anniversary of the Revolution), July 1st (Bank Employees' Day), August 15th (Assumption, Guatemala City only), September 15th (Independence Day), October 12th (Columbus Day), October 20th (Revolution Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 24th, 25th (Christmas).

1979: January 1st (New Years' Day), April 12th-14th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in official use, but old Spanish weights and measures are used in local trade.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 quetzal.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.83 quetzales;

U.S. \$1 = 1.00 quetzal.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION†				ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)		
	April 18th, 1964	March 26th, 1973			1975	1976	1977
		Males	Females	Total			
108,889 sq. km.*	4,287,997	2,589,264	2,570,957	5,160,221	6,080,000	6,256,000	6,436,000

\* 42,042 square miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration, estimated to have been 3.7 per cent in 1964.

## DEPARTMENTS

(population at 1973 census)

Alta Verapaz . . . . .	280,524	Jalapa . . . . .	118,074
Baja Verapaz . . . . .	106,957	Jutiapa . . . . .	233,232
Chimaltenango . . . . .	194,735	Quezaltenango . . . . .	312,787
Chiquimula . . . . .	158,177	Retalhuleu . . . . .	127,235
El Petén . . . . .	64,114	Sacatepéquez . . . . .	99,988
El Progreso . . . . .	73,122	San Marcos . . . . .	389,760
El Quiché . . . . .	298,686	Santa Rosa . . . . .	177,159
Escuintla . . . . .	277,031	Sololá . . . . .	127,268
Guatemala . . . . .	1,108,186	Suchitepéquez . . . . .	202,253
Huehuetenango . . . . .	368,567	Totonicapán . . . . .	166,809
Izabal . . . . .	169,818	Zacapa . . . . .	105,739

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1973 census)

Guatemala City (capital) . . . . .	700,504	Puerto Barrios . . . . .	22,598
Quezaltenango . . . . .	53,021	Retalhuleu . . . . .	19,060
Escuintla . . . . .	33,205	Chiquimula . . . . .	16,126
Mazatenango . . . . .	23,285		

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)
1970 . . . . .	212,151	41.6	18,150	3.5	77,333	15.2
1971 . . . . .	229,674	43.8	20,347	3.9	75,223	14.4
1972 . . . . .	241,593	44.8	21,553	4.0	67,959	12.6
1973 . . . . .	238,498	43.1	22,660	4.1	69,454	12.5
1974 . . . . .	253,171	42.8	n.a.	n.a.	69,520	11.8

\* Prior to 1974 the rates are computed on the basis of unrevised population estimates

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION  
(1973 census, excluding institutional households)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing . . . . .	869,009	15,094	884,103
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	1,861	25	1,886
Manufacturing . . . . .	165,056	49,575	214,631
Construction . . . . .	63,509	356	63,865
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services . . . . .	4,019	145	4,164
Commerce . . . . .	77,518	99,812	177,330
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	38,359	1,013	39,372
Services . . . . .	89,776	109,693	199,469
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	26,337	7,429	33,766
Persons seeking work for the first time . . . . .			
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,427,739</b>	<b>219,625</b>	<b>1,647,364</b>

### AGRICULTURE PRINCIPAL CROPS

		1973	1974	1975	1976*
Sugar Cane . . . . .	'000 metric tons	3,288	3,631	4,330	6,325
Cotton . . . . .	" " "	96	116	103	104
Maize . . . . .	" " "	801	788	920	834
Rice . . . . .	" " "	43	21	45	24
Dry Beans . . . . .	" " "	141	142	148	146
Wheat . . . . .	" " "	41	43	46	50
Coffee . . . . .	" " "	146	160	160	154
Bananas . . . . .	'000 stems	11,155	13,661	11,616	12,865

\* Preliminary.

**Livestock** (1976—FAO estimates): Horses 125,000, Mules 40,000, Cattle 2,270,000, Pigs 840,000, Sheep 520,000, Goats 76,000.

### FORESTRY

#### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS ('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	CONIFEROUS			BROADLEAVED			TOTAL		
	1973	1974	1975*	1973	1974	1975*	1973	1974	1975*
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers .	415	236	449	77	168	87	492	404	536
Other industrial wood .	23	27	10	—	—	—	23	27	10
Fuel wood . . . . .	3,600	4,220	4,220	900	900	900	4,500	5,120	5,120
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>4,038</b>	<b>4,483</b>	<b>4,679</b>	<b>977</b>	<b>1,068</b>	<b>987</b>	<b>5,015</b>	<b>5,551</b>	<b>5,666</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

#### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION ('000 cubic metres)

	1972	1973	1974	1975*
Coniferous sawnwood . . .	179	183	144	225
Broadleaved sawnwood . . .	31	28	59	44
Railway sleepers . . . . .	210	211	203	269
	7	25	4	3
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>272</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**Fishing:** Total catch 5,000 metric tons in 1970.

## INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Cement . . . . .	'000 metric tons	311	318	392	445
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	421	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Other alcoholic beverages . . . . .	" " " "	100	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Sugar . . . . .	'000 metric tons	256	310	369	n.a.
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	858	896	973	1,057
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	3,016	2,832	2,780	3,226

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 quetzal.

Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 25 centavos.

Notes: 50 centavos; 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 quetzales.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 1.83 quetzales; U.S. \$1 = 1.00 quetzal.

100 quetzales = £54.60 = \$100.00.

*Note:* The quetzal's value is fixed at par with that of the U.S. dollar and this parity has remained in effect despite two devaluations of the dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate was £1 = 2.40 quetzales from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 2.6057 quetzales from December 1971 to June 1972. The Central American peso, used for transactions within the Central American Common Market, is also at par with the U.S. dollar.

BUDGET  
(million quetzales)

REVENUE	1976	EXPENDITURE	1976
Taxation . . . . .	370.4	Education . . . . .	75.8
Treasury Bills and Foreign Loans . . . . .	199.5	Health . . . . .	51.1
Other Receipts . . . . .	57.6	Agriculture . . . . .	43.7
		Defence . . . . .	66.2
		Communications and Public Works . . . . .	50.9
		Transportation . . . . .	42.4
		Other Items . . . . .	282.0
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>627.5</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>612.1</b>

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(million quetzales)

	1974	1975	1976*
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	3,111	3,577	4,293
Less balance of exports and imports . . . . .	-103	-66	-185
Less net factor income from abroad . . . . .	-50	-69	-69
AVAILABLE RESOURCES . . . . .	3,264	3,712	4,547
of which:			
Private consumption expenditure . . . . .	2,470	2,875	3,394
Government consumption expenditure . . . . .	207	250	284
Gross domestic fixed capital investment . . . . .	468	571	885
Increase in stocks . . . . .	120	16	-16

\* Preliminary.

**RESERVES AND CURRENCY**  
(<sup>'000</sup> Central American pesos on December 31st.)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gross Reserves at the Central Bank . . . . .	223,028	205,379	313,681	526,820
Gold and Foreign Currency . . . . .	198,310	180,674	288,999	498,691
Gold Deposits with IMF . . . . .	10,864	10,860	10,860	14,328
SDRs . . . . .	13,853	13,845	13,822	13,801

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	297.1	286.9	335.9	442.0	582.3	640.9	794.3
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-266.6	-290.0	-294.8	-391.4	-631.5	-672.4	-904.6
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	30.5	-3.1	41.1	50.7	-49.2	-31.4	-110.3
Exports of services . . . . .	56.6	55.4	61.8	99.7	137.8	156.5	220.2
Imports of services . . . . .	-112.5	-126.8	-144.4	-185.0	-247.1	-268.6	-321.0
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-25.4	-74.5	-41.5	-34.7	-158.5	-143.5	-211.1
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	17.4	26.3	31.2	43.2	56.6	78.3	206.1
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	0.1	-1.0	-1.2	-0.7	-1.2	-0.5	-2.7
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-7.9	-49.2	-11.5	7.7	-103.1	-65.7	-7.6
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	29.4	28.6	15.9	34.8	47.4	80.0	95.9
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	25.6	17.8	17.0	25.3	22.7	88.6	74.0
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-27.2	13.1	17.5	12.0	17.7	11.8	65.8
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-3.9	—	-1.2	-0.6	—	-10.7	-16.6
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	16.0	10.3	37.7	79.3	-15.3	104.1	211.5
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	4.2	3.9	4.1	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	20.2	14.2	41.8	79.3	-15.3	104.1	211.5

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(<sup>'000</sup> quetzales)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Imports . . . . .	329,847	433,688	705,230	735,303	904,613
Exports . . . . .	335,875	442,034	582,247	640,909	794,321

\* Preliminary.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(<sup>'000</sup> quetzales)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	109,436	172,337	142,068	179,332
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	109,822	158,644	198,619	279,865
Chemicals and Products . . . . .	94,232	150,305	161,827	145,627
Food Products . . . . .	30,606	48,926	62,292	40,056
Combustible Minerals, Lubricants and Products . . . . .	35,185	93,987	103,302	105,983
Crude Materials, excl. Combustibles . . . . .	10,765	18,777	11,364	20,503
Animal and Vegetable Oils . . . . .	3,748	6,131	3,716	6,050
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	1,403	2,576	3,189	2,588

\* Preliminary.

[continued on next page]



## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—continued]

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Coffee, incl. Soluble . . . . .	146,435	175,237	161,700	248,306
Cotton . . . . .	47,852	68,277	74,000	84,854
Fresh Meat . . . . .	25,114	21,544	20,000	14,447
Bananas . . . . .	19,231	31,541	30,000	21,704
Sugar . . . . .	21,933	49,571	115,600	106,737
Zinc, Lead and Other Materials . . . . .	6,636	8,430	8,179	7,464
Vegetables . . . . .	3,435	5,710	5,588	7,198
Tyres and Inner Tubes . . . . .	5,796	7,560	7,197	10,179

\* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

	1975		1976*	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Costa Rica . . . . .	16,469	37,504	18,410	41,571
El Salvador . . . . .	59,766	74,938	58,704	84,405
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	55,059	62,045	58,905	81,196
Honduras . . . . .	12,494	22,717	14,475	25,192
Italy . . . . .	13,244	38,611	15,575	12,954
Japan . . . . .	64,996	32,273	93,171	63,174
Netherlands . . . . .	11,178	21,108	8,411	26,068
Nicaragua . . . . .	14,409	33,903	14,826	37,902
United Kingdom . . . . .	23,753	50,760	25,846	3,266
U.S.A. . . . .	250,030	142,122	303,750	266,669
Venezuela . . . . .	77,221	382	64,358	334

\* Preliminary.

## TOURISM

	1974	1975	1976
No. of tourists . . . . .	412,342	454,436	407,937
Expenditure (U.S. \$ million) . . . . .	71.1	85.9	85.3

## TRANSPORT

## ROADS

('000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Passenger cars . . . . .	54.1	65.5	70.8	76.1
Commercial vehicles . . . . .	36.9	38.0	39.1	40.1

## SHIPPING

		1974	1975	1976*
Goods loaded . . . . .	metric tons	1,206,213	1,110,088	1,529,431
Goods unloaded . . . . .	" "	1,935,309	1,839,730	2,121,367

\* Provisional.

## CIVIL AVIATION

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Passengers . . .	'000	98	43	89	114
Passenger/km. . .	million	80	48	100	139
Freight ton/km. . .	..	3.8	3.7	4.6	4.7

## EDUCATION

(1975)

PRIMARY:					
Schools . . . . .					6,123
Staff . . . . .					18,475
Pupils . . . . .					706,146
SECONDARY:					
Schools . . . . .					559
Teachers . . . . .					7,335
Pupils . . . . .					135,801

Sources: Banco de Guatemala; Dirección General de Estadística, Guatemala City.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present constitution of Guatemala was decreed on September 15th, 1965, and took effect on July 1st, 1966. The main points are as follows:

Guatemala has a republican representative democratic system of government and power is exercised equally by the legislative, executive and judicial bodies. The official language is Spanish. Suffrage is universal and secret, obligatory for those who can read and write and optional for those who are illiterate. The free formation and growth of political parties whose aims are democratic is guaranteed. To register, parties must have at least 50,000 adherents, of which at least twenty per cent must be literate. There is no discrimination on grounds of race, colour, sex, religion, birth, economic or social position or political opinions.

The State will give protection to capital and private enterprise in order to develop sources of labour and stimulate creative activity.

Monopolies are forbidden and the State will limit any enterprise which might prejudice the development of the community. The right to social security is recognized and it shall be on a national, unitary, obligatory basis.

Constitutional guarantees may be suspended in certain circumstances for up to thirty days (unlimited in the case of war).

## CONGRESS

Legislative power is in the hands of Congress, which is made up of deputies elected directly by the people through universal suffrage. Congress meets on June 15th each year and ordinary sessions last four months; extraordinary sessions can be called by the Permanent Commission or the Executive. All Congressional decisions must be taken by absolute majority of the members, except in special cases laid down by law. Deputies are elected for four years; they may be re-elected after a lapse of one session, but only Congress is responsible for all matters concerning the

President and Vice-President and their execution of their offices; for all electoral matters; for all matters concerning the laws of the Republic; for approving the budget and decreeing taxes; for declaring war; for conferring honours, both civil and military; for fixing the coinage and the system of weights and measures; for approving, by two-thirds majority, any international treaty or agreement affecting the law, sovereignty, financial status or security of the country.

## PRESIDENT

The President is elected by universal suffrage, by absolute majority for a non-extendable period of four years. Re-election or prolongation of the presidential term of office are punishable by law. The President is responsible for national defence and security, fulfilling the constitution, leading the armed forces, taking any necessary steps in time of national emergency, passing and executing laws, international policy, nominating and removing ministers, officials and diplomats, co-ordinating the actions of Ministers of State. The Vice-President's duties include presiding over Congress and taking part in the discussions of the Council of Ministers.

## ARMY

The Guatemalan Army is intended to maintain national independence, sovereignty and honour, territorial integrity and peace within the Republic. It is an indivisible, apolitical, non-deliberating body and is made up of land, sea and air forces. The President of the Republic is General Commander of the Army.

## LOCAL ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

For the purposes of administration the territory of the Republic is divided into departments and these into municipalities, but this division can be modified by Congress to suit the interests and general development of the Nation without loss of municipal autonomy.

## JUDICIARY

Justice is exercised exclusively by the Supreme Court of Justice and other tribunals. Administration of Justice is obligatory, free and independent of the other functions of State. The President of the Judiciary, judges and other officials are elected by Congress for four years. The *Supreme Court of Justice* is made up of at least seven judges.

The President of the Judiciary is also President of the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court nominates all other judges. Under the Supreme Court come the Court of Appeal, the Administrative Disputes Tribunal, the Tribunal of Second Instance of Accounts, Jurisdiction Conflicts, First Instance and Military, the Extraordinary Tribunal of Protection. There is a Court of Constitutionality presided over by the President of the Supreme Court.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. KJELL EUGENIO LAUGERUD GARCÍA.

**Vice-President:** Lic. MARIO SANDÓVAL ALARCÓN.

## THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Lic. ADOLFO MOLINA ORANTES.

**Minister of the Interior:** Lic. DONALDO ALVAREZ RUÍZ.

**Minister of National Defence:** Gen. OTTO SPIEGELER NORIEGA.

**Minister of Economy:** Lic. RAMIRO PONCE MONROY.

**Minister of Finance:** Lic. ARTURO AROCH NAVARRO.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Assistance:** Dr. JULIO BENJAMÍN SULTÁN BERKOWITZ.

**Minister of Communications and Public Works:** Ing. RICARDO ARGUEDAS MARTÍNEZ.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Gen. FAUSTO DAVID RUBIO CORONADO.

**Minister of Education:** Lic. GUILLERMO PUTZEYS ALVAREZ.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Lic. DANIEL CORZO DE LA ROCA.

**Secretary-General to the Presidency:** Lic. MARIO ROBERTO AGUILAR ARROYO.

## PRESIDENT

(Election, March 3rd, 1974)

Gen. KJELL EUGENIO LAUGERUD GARCÍA (MLN/PID)	298,953
Gen. EFRAÍN RÍOS MONTT (PDC)	228,067
Col. ERNESTO PAIZ NOVALES (PR)	143,111

Since no candidate achieved an overall majority, the final decision was made by Congress. Gen. Laugerud García was chosen and took office on July 1st, 1974.

## NATIONAL CONGRESS

**President:** Ing. RAFAEL CASTILLO VALDEZ.

(Election, March 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
M.L.N.	17
P.I.D.	14
D.C.G.	13
P.R.	11
Independent	6

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Movimiento de Liberación Nacional (MLN):** 5A Calle 1-20, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1960; right-wing, member of ruling coalition; Leader Lic. MARIO SANDÓVAL ALARCÓN; 1978 Presidential candidate Gen. ENRIQUE PERALTA AZURDIA; 95,000 mems.

**Partido Democracia Cristiana (PDC):** 8 Avda. 14-53, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Leader RENÉ DE LEÓN SCHLOTTER; 1978 Presidential candidate Gen. RICARDO PERALTA MÉNDEZ; 89,000 mems.

**Partido Institucional Democrático (PID):** 2A Calle 10-73, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1965; following the results of a political realignment in June 1976 the PID went into opposition; Dir. DONALDO ALVAREZ RUÍZ; Joint PID-PR candidate for 1978 elections Gen. FERNANDO ROMEO LUCAS GARCÍA; 60,000 mems.

**Partido Revolucionario (PR):** 14 Avda. 1-42, Zona 6, Guatemala City; f. 1957; democratic party; Leader JORGE GARCÍA GRANADOS; 100,000 mems.

**Frente de Unidad Nacional (FUN):** f. 1977 to represent the interests of Guatemala's Indian population; Leader, FERNANDO TEZAHUIC TOHON.

The following parties do not have legal status:

**Ejército Guerrillero de los Pobres (EGP):** f. 1976; guerrilla group fighting for political and trade union freedom.

**Frente Demócrata Guatemalteca:** Leader CLEMENTE MARROQUÍN ROJAS.

**Frente Unido Revolucionario Democrático (FURD):** Leader MANUEL COLOM ARGUETA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO GUATEMALA

(E) Embassy.

(Guatemala City, unless otherwise stated.)

**Argentina:** 2A Avda. 11-04, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERTO H. TISCORNIA.**Australia:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).**Austria:** 10 Calle 7-43, Zona 1 (E); *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Dr. HANS KAUFMANN.**Belgium:** Avda. Reforma 13-70, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* THEO LANLOOT (also accred. to El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua).**Bolivia:** (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Costa Rica and El Salvador).**Brazil:** Edificio La Continental, 6° piso, 7A Avda. 10-34, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* FERNANDO RONAL DE CARVALHO.**Canada:** Edificio Etisa, 7° piso, Plazuela España, Zona 9; *Chargé d'affaires:* LEWIS JAMES TAYLOR.**Chile:** Avda. Reforma 13-70, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* SILVIO SALGADO RAMÍREZ.**China (Taiwan):** Edif. Pan Am 303-304, 6A Avda. 11-43, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* MAO CHI-HSIEN.**Colombia:** 5A Avda. 12-41, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* ANTONIO CACUA PRADA.**Costa Rica:** 7A Avda. 20-64, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. DANILO ZAMORA SALAS.**Denmark:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).**Dominican Republic:** 7A Calle "A" 4-28, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* PABLO PIMENTEL M.**Ecuador:** 13 Calle 6-77, Zona 1 (E); *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* JORGE LUIS GUZMÁN.**Egypt:** San Salvador, El Salvador (E).**El Salvador:** 3 Calle 6-09, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* EDUARDO CASANOVA SANDÓVAL.**Finland:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).**France:** 14 Calle 5-52, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* RENÉ LALOUE.**Germany, Federal Republic:** Edif. Real Reforma, Avda. Reforma 13-70, Apdo. 1. 87A, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* GERHARD DOHMS.**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).**Honduras:** Diagonal 6, No. 10-26, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* EUGENIO MATUTE CANIZALES.**Israel:** Avda. Reforma 13-70, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* ELIEZER ARMON (also accred. to Honduras).**Italy:** 8A Calle 3-14, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Pio PIGNATTI MORANO DI CUSTOZA.**Japan:** 12 Calle 6-41, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* FUJIO HARA.**Korea, Republic:** 4A Avda. 16-61, Zona 10; *Ambassador:* NAM KI LEE.**Lebanon:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).**Malta:** Avda. Reforma 13-70, Zona 9; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* DAN EDWARDS.**Mexico:** 4A Calle 6-55, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* EMILIO CALDERÓN PUIG.**Netherlands:** Galerías España, Plaza España, Zona 9 (E); *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* JAN CORNELIUS LANJOUW (also accred. to Honduras).**Nicaragua:** 6A Calle 4-45, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. EDUARDO MENESES CANTARERO.**Norway:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).**Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador (E).**Peru:** 3A Avda. 12-73, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* ANDRÉS ARAMBURU ALVAREZ.**Portugal:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).**Spain:** Galerías España, 6° piso, Plazuela España, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* CARLOS MANZANARES.**Sweden:** 4A Avda. 12-59, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* ARNE HELLEYRD (also accred. to Costa Rica, El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua).**Switzerland:** 4 Calle 7-73, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* YVES BERTHOUD (also accred. to El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua).**Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).**U.S.A.:** Avda. Reforma 7-01, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* DAVIS EUGENE BOSTER.**Uruguay:** 20 Calle 8-00, 2°, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* OSVALDO R. SORIANO.**Vatican:** 10A Calle 4-47, Zona 9 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. EMANUELE GERADA.**Venezuela:** 8A Calle 0-56, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ROGELIO ROSAS GIL.

Diplomatic relations with Panama were suspended in May 1977.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**President of the Supreme Court:** Lic. HERNÁN HURTADO AGUILAR.**Civil Courts of Appeal:** 9 courts, 4 in Guatemala City, 2 in Quezaltenango, 1 each in Jalapa, Zacapa and Antigua. The two Labour Courts of Appeal are in Guatemala City.**Judges of the First Instance:** 6 civil and 6 penal in Guatemala City, 2 civil each in Quezaltenango, Escuintla, Jutiapa and San Marcos, 1 civil in each of the 18 remaining departments of the Republic.

## RELIGION

The predominant religion is that of the Roman Catholic Church. There were 4,854,233 adherents in 1976.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 723, Guatemala City; His Eminence Cardinal MARIO CASARIEGO.

## PROTESTANT

**Presbyterian:** 6A Avda. "A" 6-48, Zona 1, Guatemala City.  
**Union:** 12 Calle 7-37, Plazuela España, Zona 9, Guatemala City.

## GUATEMALA

**Episcopal:** Avda. Castellana 40-06, Zona 8, Guatemala City; diocese founded 1967; Bishop: Rt. Rev. ANSELMO CARRAL; one parish church and four missions in Guatemala City, one mission in Quezaltenango and 12 rural missions in the departments of Izabal and Zacapa.

**Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints:** 12 Calle 3-37, Zona 9, Guatemala City; 10 bishoprics, 7 chapels; Pres. GUILLERMO ENRIQUE RITTSCHER.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

#### GUATEMALA CITY

**Diario de Centro América:** 18 Calle 6-72, Zona 1; f. 1880; evening; official; Dir. FEDERICO ZELAYA BÖCKLER; circ. 12,000.

**Diario Impacto:** 9A Calle "A" 1-56, Zona 1; f. 1959; morning; independent; Dir. OSCAR MARROQUÍN ROJAS; circ. 12,000 (weekdays), 22,000 (Sundays).

**El Gráfico:** 14 Avda. 4-33, Zona 1; f. 1962; morning; Dir. JORGE CARPIO NICOLLE; circ. 45,000.

**La Hora:** 1A Avda. 9-18, Zona 1; f. 1944; evening; independent; Editor-Dir. CLEMENTE MARROQUÍN ROJAS; circ. 15,000.

**El Imparcial:** 7A Calle 10-54, Zona 1; f. 1921; evening; independent; Dir. DAVID VELA; circ. 50,000.

**La Nación:** 2A Calle 6-51, Zona 2; f. 1969; Dir. HÉCTOR CIFUENTES; circ. 22,000.

**Prensa Libre:** 13 Calle 9-31, Zona 1; f. 1951; morning; independent; Dir. PEDRO JULIO GARCÍA; Man. MARIO SANDÓVAL FIGUEROA; circ. 65,000.

**La Tarde:** 14 Avda. 4-33, Zona 1; evening; independent; Dir. JORGE CARPIO NICOLLE; circ. 19,000.

### PERIODICALS

#### GUATEMALA CITY

**AGA:** 9A Calle 3-43, Zona 1; agricultural monthly.

**Boletín del Colegio de Abogados de Guatemala:** Avda. Elena 14-45, Zona 1; f. 1952; every four months.

**Guayacán:** 8A Calle 6-69, Zona 4; agricultural monthly; f. 1962; Editor Ing. JOSÉ GUILLERMO PACHECO; circ. 5,000.

**La Hora Dominical:** 9A Calle "A" 1-56, Zona 1; f. 1948; weekly; Editor OSCAR MARROQUÍN ROJAS; circ. 26,000

**Industria:** Ruta 6 No. 9-21, Zona 4; monthly; official organ of the Chamber of Industry.

**Revista de la Economía Nacional:** f. 1946; monthly; publ. by Ministerio de Economía, Palacio Nacional.

**Revista de la Federación Médica de Guatemala:** f. 1947; monthly.

**Revista Militar:** Ministerio de Defensa Nacional, Palacio Nacional; quarterly; military; publ. by the Army Staff; circ. 1,200.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Periodistas de Guatemala (APG):** 14 Calle 3-29, Zona 1; Pres. CARLOS TOLEDO VIELMAN.

### NEWS AGENCIES

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Acan-Efe (Spain):** 14 Calle 6-12, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Bureau Chief HORACIO MAURICIO BARRERA.

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 19 Avda. A 20-79, Zona 10, Guatemala City; Corresp. Lic. MARIO DAVID GARCÍA.

## Religion, The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** 6A Calle 15-52, Zona 13, Guatemala City; Chief ALFONSO ANZUETO LÓPEZ.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** 5A Calle No. 4-30, Zona 1, Apdo. 2333, Guatemala City.

**Reuter-Latin (U.K.):** Diagonal 14, 23-91, Zona 5, Guatemala City; Corresp. ANTONIO EDELMÁN MONZÓN.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 17 Calle 10-31, Zona 10, Guatemala City; Corresp. RAÚL GONZÁLEZ GARZA.

## PUBLISHERS

**Editorial González Porto:** 11 Calle 4-53, Guatemala City; arts, science, fiction, education, textbooks; Man. SALVADOR MARBAN SANTOS.

**Imprenta Iberia Gutenberg:** 6A Avda. 15-70, Guatemala City; Propr. J. M. ORDÓÑEZ.

**Sánchez y de Guise:** 8A Avda. 12-58, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Propr. RAÚL DE LA ROSA Y COBAR.

**Editorial Universitaria:** Edificio Rectoría, Ciudad Universitaria, Zona 12, Guatemala City; history, literature, poetry, social sciences, secondary and university educational textbooks; Editor MANUEL JOSÉ ARCE.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Dirección General de Radiodifusión y Televisión Nacional:** 5A, Avda. 13-18, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1931; Government supervisory body; Dir.-Gen. SERGIO A. LORENZANA M.

### RADIO

There are 5 government and 6 educational stations, including:

**La Voz de Guatemala:** 5A, Avda. 13-18, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Government station; Dir. SERGIO A. LORENZANA M.

**Radio Cultural TGN-TGNA:** 4A Avda. 30-09, Zona 3, Apdo. 601, Guatemala City; f. 1950; religious and cultural station; programmes in Spanish and English, Quiche and Cakchiquel; Dir. and Man. OSCAR LÓPEZ.

There are 77 commercial stations of which the most important are:

**La Voz de las Américas:** 11 Calle 2-69, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Dir. JOSÉ FLAMENCO Y COTERO.

**Radio Cinco Sesenta:** Calle 17 y 19, Avda. 4, Guatemala City; Dir. R. A. DÍAZ.

**Radio Continental:** 13 Calle 12-26, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Dir. R. VIZCAINO R.

**Radio Fabulosa:** Apdo. 1466, Ruta 4, No. 6-32, Zona 4, Guatemala City; Propr. HUMBERTO GONZÁLEZ G.; Dir. G. MAZÁ C.

**Radio Nuevo Mundo:** 6A Avda. 10-45, Zona 1, Apdo. 281, Guatemala City; Man. H. GONZÁLEZ G.

**Radio Panamericana:** Km. 12, Carretera Roosevelt, Guatemala City; Dir. M. V. DE PANIAGUA.

**Super Radio:** 6A Avda. 15-40, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Dir. M. A. RODRÍGUEZ.

In 1976 there were 262,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Radio-Televisión Guatemala, S.A.:** 30A Avda. 3-40, Zona 11, Apdo. 1367, Guatemala City; f. 1956; commercial station; Gen. Man. W. G. CAMPBELL.

## GUATEMALA

**Tele Once:** 20 Calle 5-02, Zona 10, Guatemala City; commercial; Dir. A. MOURRA.

**Teleicentro-Canal 7:** 3A Calle 6-24, Zona 9, Apdo. 1242, Guatemala City; f. 1964; commercial station channel 7; Dir. Dr. J. VILLANUEVA P.

In 1976 there were 110,000 television receivers.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep = deposits; m.=million; amounts in quetzales)

### BANKING

**Superintendencia de Bancos:** 7A Avda. 22-01, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1946; Superintendent of Banking TOMÁS VILLAMAR CONTRERAS.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco de Guatemala:** 7A Avda. 22-01, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1946; guarantee fund 32m. (June 1977); Pres. MANUEL MÉNDEZ ESCOBAR; Man. ROBERTO MAZARIEGOS G.

### STATE COMMERCIAL BANK

**Crédito Hipotecario Nacional de Guatemala:** 7A Avda. 22-77, Zona 1; f. 1930; government owned; cap. 4.65m., dep. 84.3m. (Sept. 30th, 1977); Pres. AIDA TEJADA PALOMO; Gen. Man. LUIS MARIO MONTÚFAR LUNA.

### PRIVATE COMMERCIAL BANKS

#### Guatemala City

**Banco Agrícola Mercantil:** 7 Avda. 9-11, Zona 1; f. 1946; cap. 3.3m., res. 3.4m., dep. 110.7m. (June 1977); Man. Dir. MANUEL SOTO MARROQUÍN.

**Banco del Agro S.A.:** 9 Calle 5-39, Zona 1; f. 1958; cap. 3.7m., res. 1m., dep. 92.9m. (June 1977); Pres. RICARDO RODRÍGUEZ PAUL; Man. Lic. JUAN JOSÉ FALLA SÁNCHEZ.

**Banco del Ejército:** 5A Avda. 6-06, Zona 1; f. 1972; cap. 3.6m., dep. 47m. (June 1977); Pres. CARLOS A. MORALES V.; Man. JORGE A. PAPADOPOLO WIRTZ.

**Banco Granai y Townson S.A.:** 7A Avda. 1-86, Zona 4; f. 1962; cap. 5m., res. 1.2m., dep. 111.7m. (June 1977); Pres. (vacant); Gen. Man. MARIO ASTURIAS AREVALO.

**Banco Industrial, S.A.:** Vía 5, 4-50, Edif. Maya Guatemala, Zona 4; f. 1968 to promote industrial development; cap. and res. 22.9m., dep. 145.6m. (June 1977); Pres. RAMIRO CASTILLO LOVE; Man. NORBERTO RODOLFO CASTELLANOS D.

**Banco Inmobiliario S.A.:** 8A Avda. 10-57, Zona 1; f. 1958; cap. 15m., dep. 59.6m. (June 1977); Pres. and Man. CARLOS CLAVERLE MEISTER.

**Banco Internacional, S.A.:** 7A Avda. 11-20, Zona 1; f. 1976; cap. 3m., dep. 39.4m. (June 1977); Pres. Lic. JORGE SKINER KLEE; Man. JULIO VIELMAN.

**Banco de los Trabajadores:** 8A Avda. 9-41, Zona 1; f. 1966; cap. 6m., dep. 8.7m. (June 1977); deals with loans for establishing and improving small industries as well as normal banking business; Pres. Lic. PLINIO A. GRAZIOSO B.; Man. Lic. J. RAMÓN MORALES FRANCO.

### Quezaltenango

**Banco de Occidente:** 4A Calle 11-38, Zona 1; f. 1881; cap. 2.3m., res. 3m., dep. 78m. (June 1977); Gen. Man. HERCULANO AGUIRRE MONTALVO; Dir. JUAN CARLOS VERCESI.

### STATE DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Banco Nacional de Desarrollo Agrícola—BANDESA:** 9A Calle 9-47, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1971; cap.

## Radio and Television, Finance

11.8m., dep. 40m. (June 1977); agricultural development bank; Pres. Dr. AUGUSTO CONTRERAS GODOY.

**Banco Nacional de la Vivienda—BANVI:** 6A Avda. 1-22, Zona 4, Guatemala City; f. 1973; cap. 27.5m., dep. 17m. (June 1977); Pres. Ing. ALEXEY DE SYNEGUB.

### FINANCE CORPORATIONS

**Corporación Financiera Nacional—CORFINA:** 8A Avda. 10-43, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1973; cap. 6.5m. (June 1977); Pres. Lic. RAMIRO PONCE MONROY; Gen. Man. Col. Lic. EMILIO PERALTA PORTILLO.

**Financiera Guatemalteca, S.A.—FIGSA:** 7A Avda. 1-70, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1962; cap. 2.3m. (June 1977); Pres. VENANCIO BOTRAN BORJA; Man. Ing. RAFAEL ANTONIO VIEJO RODRÍGUEZ.

**Financiera Industrial y Agropecuaria, S.A. (FIASA):** Avda. Reforma 10-00, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1969, private development bank; medium- and long-term loans to private industrial enterprises in Central America; cap. 2.5m. (June 1977); Pres. (vacant); Gen. Man. HUMBERTO OLIVERO RIVERA.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America, N.T. & S.A.:** 5A Avda. 10-55, Zona 1, Apdo. 1335, Guatemala City; f. 1957; cap. 2m., res. 1.5m., dep. 59.7m. (June 1977); Man. ARMANDO G. ORTEGA.

**Bank of London and Montreal Ltd.:** 8A Avda. 10-67, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1959; cap. 2.1m., res. 1.2m., dep. 84.7m. (June 1977); Man. SIDNEY JEFFREYS.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Banqueros de Guatemala:** 10A Calle 7-70, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1961; represents all state and private banks; Pres. JULIO VIELMAN; Sec. THELMA ZEBADÚA G.

### INSURANCE

#### NATIONAL COMPANIES

##### Guatemala City

**La Alianza, Cia. Anglo-Centroamericana de Seguros, S.A.:** 15 Calle "A" 12-35, Zona 1; f. 1968; Pres. F. ANTONIO GÁNDARA GARCÍA; Man. LUIS AGUILAR PÉREZ.

**Aseguradora General, S.A.:** 3A Avda. 9-81, Zona 1; f. 1968; Pres. JUAN C. NIEMAN; Man. ENRIQUE NEUTZE AYCINENA.

**Cia. de Seguros Generales Granai & Townson, S.A.:** 7A Avda. 1-82, Zona 4; f. 1947; Pres. RAFAEL A. CUESTAS A.; Man. MARIO ASTURIAS AREVALO.

**Cia. de Seguros Panamericana, S.A.:** 6A Avda. "A" 12-35, Zona 9; f. 1968; Pres. G. FRANK PURVIS, Jr.; Man. OSCAR ECHEVERRÍA.

**Cia. de Seguros El Roble, S.A.:** 3A Calle 6-11, Edificio Sanchez 6°, Zona 9; f. 1973; Pres. FEDERICO KONG VIELMAN; Man. Ing. RICARDO ERALES COBAR.

**Comercial Aseguradora Suizo Americana, S.A.:** 7A Avda. 7-07, Apdo. Postal 132, Zona 9; f. 1946; Pres. MANUEL SOTO M.; Dir.-Gen. JUAN J. PENABAD FRAGA.

**Cruz Azul de Guatemala, S.A.:** 16 Calle 6-17, Zona 10; f. 1951; Pres. ALEJANDRO PALOMO M.; Man. WILLIAM PENNINGTON B.

**Departamento de Seguros y Previsión del Crédito Hipotecario Nacional:** 7A Avda. 22-77, Zona 1; f. 1935; Pres. AIDA TEJADA PALOMO; Man. MAXIMINO RUANO AVALA.

**Reasuradora de Centroamérica, S.A.:** 6A Avda. 0-60, Zona 4.

**La Seguridad de Centroamérica, S.A.:** Avda. La Reforma 12-01, Zona 10; f. 1967; Pres. JEROME O. JOHNSTON BROWN; Man. CARLOS TALAVERA KLINGENSUSS.

**Seguros Universales, S.A.:** 4A Calle 7-73, Zona 9; f. 1962; Pres. FRANCISCO JAVIER VALLS PLANAS; Man. RAMÓN GARCÍA FARGAS.

## INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Guatemalteca de Instituciones de Seguros—AGIS:** 6A Avda. 6-47, Edificio Fiat 3°, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1953; 8 mems.; Pres. ENRIQUE NEUTZE; Man. Lic. FEDERICO PINOL.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio de Guatemala:** 10A Calle 3-80, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1894; Pres. RODOLFO NEUTZE.

## CHAMBERS OF INDUSTRY

**Cámara de Industria de Guatemala:** Ruta 6, 9-21, Zona 4, Guatemala City; f. 1958; Pres. ALBERTO HABIE.

**Cámara Guatemalteca de la Construcción (Guatemala Chamber of Building):** 13 Calle 9-31, Edif. Prensa Libre 7°, Zona 1, Apdo. 2083, Guatemala City.

## DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATIONS

**Centro Nacional de Promoción de las Exportaciones GUATEXPRO:** 6A Avda. 0-60, Torre Profesional 5°, Zona 4, Guatemala City; national agency for the promotion of Guatemalan exports; Exec. Dir. RAÚL TEJADA WYLD.

**Corporación Financiera Nacional (Corfina):** 3A Calle 10-70, Zona 10, Guatemala City; f. 1973 as autonomous state agency to provide assistance for the development of industry, mining and the tourist trade; Pres. Lic. EMILIO PERALTA PORTILLO.

**Empresa Nacional de Fomento y Desarrollo Económico de El Petén (FYDEP):** 11A Avda. B32-46, Zona 5, Guatemala City; attached to the Presidency; economic development agency for the Department of El Petén; Dir. Lic. GUILLERMO PELLECE ROBLER; Man. PUBLIO MUNDUATE GUZMÁN.

**Instituto de Fomento de Hipotecas Aseguradas (FHA):** 16 Calle 1-45, Zona 10, Guatemala City; f. 1961; insured mortgage institution for the promotion of house construction; Pres. Ing. JUAN JOSÉ HERMOSILLA MONTANO; Gen. Man. Col. Lic. RAÚL REINA ROSAL.

**Instituto Nacional de Administración para el Desarrollo (INAD):** 6A Avda. 4-38, Zona 9, Apdo. 971, Guatemala City; f. 1964; provides technical experts to assist all branches of the government in administrative reform programmes; provides in-service training for local and central government staff; has research programmes in administration, sociology, politics and economics; provides post-graduate education; Dir. FRANCISCO MONSANTO DARDÓN.

**Instituto Nacional de Transformación Agraria:** 14 Calle 7-14, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1962 to carry out agrarian reform; current programme includes development of the "Faja Transversal del Norte".

**Oficina Promotora de Negocios:** Guatemala City; trade promotion.

## PRODUCERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Azucareros de Guatemala (Sugar Producers' Association):** 12 Calle "A" 2-41, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1957; Pres. ALFREDO DE LA HOZ.

**Asociación de Exportadores de Café:** Edificio Tivoli 2°, 11 Calle 5-66, Zona 9, Guatemala City; coffee exporters' association.

**Asociación General de Agricultores (General Farmers' Association):** 9A Calle 3-43, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1950; Pres. Ing. JULIO ARRIVILLAGA V.

**Asociación Guatemalteca de Productores de Algodón (Cotton Producers' Association):** 2 Ruta 2-26, Zona 4, Guatemala City; f. 1954; 60 mems.; Pres. FERMÍN COLINA CAMPOLLO; Man. RAÚL GARCÍA GRANADOS; publ. *Boletín Algodonero*.

**Asociación Nacional de Agricultores (National Association of Agriculturalists):** 9A Calle 3-43, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Asociación Nacional de Fabricantes de Alcoholes y Licores (ANFAL):** Avda. La Reforma 6-39, Zona 10, Guatemala City; f. 1947; distillers' association; Pres. NICOLÁS BUSTO BROL.

**Asociación Nacional del Café—Anacafé (National Coffee Association):** Edificio Etisa, Plazuela España, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1960; publ. *Revista Cafetalera*.

**Asociación de Productores de Aceites Esenciales (Essential Oils and Producers' Association):** 26 Calle 6-41, Zona 11, Apdo. 272, Guatemala City; f. 1948; Man. OTTO SCHMID.

**Asociación de Productores de Hule:** 10A Calle 6-37, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1970; rubber producers' association; Pres. FRANCISCO BENECKE.

**Consejo Nacional del Algodón:** Avda. de las Américas 13-08, Zona 13, Guatemala City; f. 1965; consultative body for cultivation and classification of cotton; mems.: 14 growers; Pres. ROBERTO GARCÍA DEL VALLE.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Frente Nacional Sindical—FNS (National Trade Union Front):** Apdo. 959, Guatemala City; f. 1968, to achieve united action in labour matters; affiliated are two confederations and eleven federations, which represent 97 per cent of the country's trade unions and whose General Secretaries form the governing council of the FNS. The affiliated organizations are:

**Confederación General de Sindicatos (General Trade Union Confederation):** 18 Calle 5-50, Zona 1, Apdo. 959, Guatemala City.

**Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores (National Workers' Confederation):** 9A Calle 0-41, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Sec.-Gen. MIGUEL ANGEL ALBIZUREZ.

**Consejo Sindical de Guatemala (Guatemalan Trade Union Council):** 18C Calle 5-50, Zona 1, Apdo. 959, Guatemala City; f. 1955; admitted to CIOSL and ORIT; 30,000 mems. in 105 affiliated unions; Gen. Sec. JAIME V. MONGE DONIS.

**Federación Sindical de Empleados Bancarios (Bank Workers' Trade Union Federation):** Apdo. 959, Guatemala City.

**Federación de Trabajadores de Guatemala (Guatemalan Workers' Federation):** 5A Calle 4-33, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Federación Autónoma Sindical Guatemalteca (Guatemalan Autonomous Trade Union Federation):** 2A Avda. 10-52, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Federación de Obreros Textiles (Textile Workers' Federation):** 6A Avda. 14-33, Edif. Briz, Of. 503, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1957; Sec.-Gen. FACUNDO PINEDA.

**Federación Central de Trabajadores de Guatemala (Central Guatemalan Workers' Federation):** 5A Calle 4-33, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Sec.-Gen. JUAN FRANCISCO CALDERÓN.

**Federación Nacional de Obreros del Transporte** (*National Federation of Transport Workers*): 9A Calle 0-41, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Federación Campesina de Guatemala** (*Guatemalan Rural Workers' Federation*): 7A Calle 0-50, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Federación Nacional Sindical Libre** (*National Free Trade Union Federation*): Escuintla.

**Federación Regional de Trabajadores** (*Regional Workers' Federation*): Morales, Izabal.

**Federación Regional de Izabal** (*Izabal Regional Federation*): Izabal.

A number of unions exist without a national centre, including the Union of Chicle and Wood Workers and the Union of Workers of the Enterprise of the United Fruit Company.

**Gremial de Ganaderos** (*National Cattlemen's Guild*): Guatemala City; f. 1965; represents all beef and dairy cattlemen's interests.

**Central Nacional de Trabajadores**: 9A Avda. 4-29, Zona 1, Apdo. 2472, Guatemala City; f. 1972; 23,735 mems.; covers all sections of commerce, industry and agriculture including the public sector; Sec.-Gen. JULIO CELSO DE LEÓN; publ. *Acción Popular*.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarriles de Guatemala—FEGUA**: 9A Avda. 18-03, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1968; government owned; 1,782 km. open from Puerto Barrios and Santo Tomás de Castilla on the Atlantic Coast to Tecún Umán on the Mexican border, via Zacapa, Guatemala City and Santa María. Br. lines: Santa María—San José; Las Cruces—Champerico. From Zacapa another line branches southward to Angiatú, on the border with El Salvador; owns the ports of Barrios (Atlantic) and San José (Pacific); Chair. of Board Lic. JOSÉ NERY MOLINA; Man. Col. FRANCISCO ARDÓN FERNÁNDEZ.

**Verapaz Railway**: Livingston, Izabal; 46.4 km., Panzos—Pancajche; serves the coffee district; Man. Col. MANUEL MALDONADO.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 13,450 km. of roads, of which 11,000 km. were unpaved. The Guatemala section of the Pan-American highway is 824 km. long, including 552 km. of paved roads. The 115 km. section of the Inter-American Highway between Barberena and San Cristóbal on the Salvadorian frontier was completed in 1966; a 98 km. road linking Río Hondo with Gualán, Esquipulas and the Honduran border was completed in 1968. In 1975 the government announced a major road building programme to cost 200 million quetzales.

### SHIPPING

Guatemala's major ports are Puerto Barrios, San José, Santo Tomás de Castilla and Champerico. A major port reconstruction and expansion programme began in 1976.

**Flota Mercante Gran Centro-Americana, S.A.**: 1A Calle 7-21, 5<sup>o</sup>, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1959; services from Europe (in association with WITASS), Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Atlantic and East Coast Central American ports and from the Far East to West Coast Central American ports in association with Japanese lines; Gen. Man. JUAN L. MIRÓN.

Several foreign lines link Guatemala with Europe, the Far East and N. America.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**AVIATECA—Aerolíneas de Guatemala**: Avda. Hincapié,

Aeropuerto "La Aurora", Guatemala City; f. 1945; internal services and external services to El Salvador, Honduras, Mexico and U.S.A.; fleet: 2 BAC 111-500, 2 DC-6B, 3 DC-3 and 1 Convair CU-440; Pres. Col. ENRIQUE VALLADARES MORRIS.

The following foreign airlines also serve Guatemala: Air Panama, Iberia, KLM, Mexicana de Aviación, Pan American, Sabena, Sahsa (Honduras), Sam, Taca (El Salvador).

## TOURISM

**Junta Asesora de Turismo**: 6A Avda. 5-34, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1971; policy and planning council; 16 mems. representing Ministry of Economy, Ministry of Communications and Public Works, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ministry of the Interior, Council of National Economic Planning, Guatemalan Chamber of Commerce, Chamber of Industry, Press Association, Guatemalan Travel Agencies Association, Hotel Association, Guatemalan Airlines Association and Guatemala Tourism Association; Pres. JORGE SENN BONILLA; Sec. Srta. DOLORES YURRITA GRIGNARD.

**Instituto Guatemalteco de Turismo (INGUAT)**: 7A Avda. 1-17, Centro Cívico, Guatemala City; f. 1967; executive body; Dir.-Gen. JORGE SENN BONILLA; publ. *Actualidad Turística* (monthly).

**Asociación Guatemalteca de Agentes de Viajes (AGAV)** (*Guatemalan Association of Travel Agents*): 11 Calle 3-80, Zona 1, Apdo. 591, Guatemala City; Pres. ROBERT M. ROGERS.

**Federación de Asociaciones de Agencias de Viajes de Centro América (FAAVCA)** (*Federation of Central American Travel Agencies' Associations*): 6A Avda. 15-01, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Pres. RONY E. LIANG L.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Dirección General de Bellas Artes y de Extensión Cultural de Guatemala**: 6A Avda. 22-00, Guatemala City; f. 1946; seven branches covering all aspects of Fine Arts; Dir. EUNICE LIMA DE VON.

### PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional**: f. 1944.

**Ballet Guatemalteco**: 5C, No. 3-43, Zona 1; f. 1947; Dir. ANTONIO CRESPO.

**Compañía Nacional de Teatro de Bellas Artes**: 3A Avda. 7-40, Zona 1, Guatemala; f. 1965; state-aided; three seasons annually: classical, contemporary international, Guatemalan; directors are engaged for each different season.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Instituto Nacional de Energía Nuclear**: 3A Avda. "A" 2-68, Zona 1, Apdo. 1421, Guatemala City; programmes include the applications of nuclear energy in agriculture and industry and nuclear medicine; Dir. Ing. NOEL R. CARAZO O.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de San Carlos de Guatemala**: Guatemala City; 1,200 teachers, 30,000 students.

**Universidad Francisco Marroquín**: Guatemala City; 85 teachers, 500 students.

**Universidad Rafael Landívar**: Guatemala City; c. 250 teachers, c. 3,000 students.

**Universidad Mariano Gálvez de Guatemala**: Guatemala City; 79 teachers, 1,800 students.

**Universidad del Valle de Guatemala**: Guatemala City; 50 teachers, 300 students.



# GUINEA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Guinea lies on the west coast of Africa with Sierra Leone and Liberia to the south, Senegal to the north and Mali and the Ivory Coast inland to the east. The coastal strip is hot and moist with temperatures ranging from about 17°C (62°F) in the dry season to about 30°C (86°F) in the wet season. The interior is higher and cooler. The official languages are French and one of the eight national languages, pending the introduction of either Soussou or Maninka as the official language. Most of the people are Muslims but some still adhere to traditional animist beliefs. There are a few thousand Roman Catholics. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of three vertical stripes of red, yellow and green. The capital is Conakry.

### Recent History

Formerly a French colony, Guinea became independent on October 2nd, 1958, having voted to sever all ties with France. Under the leadership of President Ahmed Sekou Touré, the country became a single-party state and followed a socialist economic policy. In 1969-70 abortive invasions and attempted coups were reported. In 1970 an invasion by Portuguese and Guinean exiles was repulsed, and there were many arrests. In 1971 Guinea assisted Sierra Leone in the suppression of an attempted coup. During 1972 Sekou Touré made changes in the party structure and improved relations with other countries, but in 1973 he accused the Ivory Coast and Senegal of planning to invade Guinea. In 1975 a war against smugglers was declared and all private trade was forbidden.

Sekou Touré was re-elected without opposition in 1974 but remained suspicious of potential opposition. In 1976 Diallo Telli, the Justice Minister, was arrested and members of the Fulani, his tribe, were dismissed from their posts. His fate is unknown but Sekou Touré claimed in 1977 that Telli's influence was the cause of serious riots by market women in September and the refusal of sections of the army to execute the rioters.

In June 1977 the League for Human Rights reported the existence of several concentration camps in Guinea and published a list of those believed to have died in them. The charges were denied by Sekou Touré, who released 80 political detainees and published a code designed to encourage the return of students, intellectuals and entrepreneurs to Guinea. However, in August Alpha Omar Barry, a former Trade Minister, was arrested for conspiracy, and the ruling Parti démocratique de Guinée issued a demand for a purge to uncover "imperialist agents". In September 70 more political prisoners were released, but in October there was a Cabinet reshuffle and the unveiling of a campaign for "revolutionary violence" to crush opposition. In early 1978 Sekou Touré made strenuous attempts to improve relations with his neighbours, sending women's delegations and inviting sporting fixtures with the Ivory Coast and Senegal; he also announced the future release of all foreigners detained in Guinea.

### Government

Under the 1958 Constitution, as amended in 1963, legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly, with 150 members elected by universal adult suffrage for seven years. The Assembly elects a Commission to be its permanent organ. Full executive authority is vested in the President, also directly elected for seven years. He appoints and leads a Cabinet, including a Prime Minister. Guinea has a single political party, the *Parti démocratique de Guinée*, which exercises "sovereign and exclusive control of all sections of national life". The party's directing organ is the Central Committee, 25 members elected for five years at Congress.

National policies are enacted through the National Economic Council. Foreign affairs are conducted by six State Councils. Local government is centrally controlled but each Local Revolutionary Authority possesses wide responsibilities, including defence.

### Defence

In 1977 Guinea had an army of 5,000, a navy of 350 and an air force of 500. There was also a People's Militia of about 8,000. The air force is partly equipped by the U.S.S.R. There are believed to be 500 Cuban military personnel advising the forces.

### Economic Affairs

More than 80 per cent of the population are engaged in farming, the principal export crops being bananas, palm nuts, pineapples, and coffee, though they contribute less than 5 per cent of total exports. Iron ore, diamonds and bauxite are mined and exported, and there are important reserves of calcium carbide. Bauxite and alumina dominate the export trade and exploitation of the high-grade bauxite deposits in the Boké region, estimated to be among the richest in the world at 500 million tons, is going ahead. Friguia, the bauxite and aluminium producing company, provides more than half of Guinea's foreign earnings. Agreements have been signed with foreign companies to begin exploitation of large iron-ore deposits near the Liberian border. Lack of transport facilities hampers the development of mining. Most areas of Guinean trade and industry have been state-controlled since independence. Mining is now being taken into the state sector. In 1975 the full collectivization of rural production was announced; mechanical equipment was centralized under *Brigades Motorisées de Production* and new techniques were spread by students. Despite economic difficulties, the exploitation of Guinea's rich mineral resources offers good prospects for future development. In 1977 income tax was abolished in order to stimulate productivity.

In 1975 Guinea reached agreement with fourteen other West African countries on forming the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and signed the Lomé Convention on trading with the EEC. Guinea became a founder-member of the International Bauxite Association in 1974.

# GUINEA

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Transport and Communications

The main port is Conakry. Bauxite is exported through Kamsar where a port was opened in 1973. There are rail links between Conakry and Kankan, Kamsar and Sangaredi, and Conakry and the Friguia aluminium factory. New lines are planned to transport iron ore from near the Liberian border to the coast. There is an international airport at Conakry. There are about 28,000 km. of roads, mostly soft-surfaced. A cross-country road runs 895 km. from Conakry to Bamako, the capital of Mali, and an international road crosses Guinea connecting Dakar, capital of Senegal, with Abidjan, capital of the Ivory Coast. A programme of resurfacing was under way in 1978.

### Social Welfare

All workers must belong to the National Confederation of Guinean Workers, which is affiliated to the General Union of the Workers of Black Africa. Wages are fixed according to the Government Labour Code. The 48-hour week is in force for industrial workers.

### Education

Education is free. There were over 300,000 children at school in 1974. There are three higher educational institutions. The eight national languages have been taught since April 1968, though French remains in use for the time being.

### Tourism

Guinea is noted for the beauty of its scenery, especially in the mountains of the Futa Jallon.

Visas are not required to visit Guinea by nationals of Cameroon, Liberia, Morocco and Togo.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, End of Ramadan), September 28th (Referendum Day), October 2nd (Republic Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), February 10th (Maloud—Prophet's Birthday), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cauris = 1 syli.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 39.40 sylis;

U.S. \$1 = 21.51 sylis.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

(1963)

REGION	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION ('000)	REGION	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION ('000)
Beyla . . . . .	17,452	170	Kindia . . . . .	8,828	152
Boffa . . . . .	6,003	90	Kissidougou . . . . .	8,872	133
Boké . . . . .	11,053	105	Kouroussa . . . . .	16,405	93
Conakry . . . . .	308	172	Labé . . . . .	7,616	283
Dabola . . . . .	6,000	54	Macenta . . . . .	8,710	123
Dalaba . . . . .	5,750	105	Mali . . . . .	8,800	152
Dinguiraye . . . . .	11,000	67	Mamou . . . . .	6,159	162
Dubréka . . . . .	5,676	86	N'Zérékoré . . . . .	10,183	195
Faranah . . . . .	12,397	94	Pita . . . . .	4,000	154
Forécariah . . . . .	4,265	98	Siguiri . . . . .	23,377	179
Fria . . . . .	n.a.	27	Télémélé . . . . .	8,155	147
Gaoual . . . . .	11,503	81	Tougue . . . . .	6,200	75
Gueckédou . . . . .	4,157	130	Youkounkoun . . . . .	5,500	55
Kankan . . . . .	27,488	176			
			TOTAL	245,857	3,360

**Population** (mid-1975 UN estimate): 4,416,000; (Dec. 1972, Government of Guinea): 5,143,284.

**Births and Deaths:** Annual average birth rate 47.2 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 46.6 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 25.1 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 22.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

**Principal Town:** Conakry (capital) 525,671 (Dec. 1972).

**Employment** (1970): Total economically active population 1,870,000, including 1,584,000 in agriculture (ILC estimates).

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Maize . . . . .	300*	310*	320
Sorghum . . . . .	5*	5*	5
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	300†	300†	375
Other cereals . . . . .	60	70	70
Sweet Potatoes . . . . .	85*	100*	120
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	450*	450*	480
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	50*	55*	60
Pulses . . . . .	26*	27*	27
Bananas . . . . .	65*	60*	70
Plantains . . . . .	200*	210*	215
Pineapples . . . . .	13*	14*	15
Palm Kernels (exports only) . . . . .	13.5*	10*	10
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	27*	28*	30
Coffee (green) . . . . .	6†	5†	5

\* FAO estimates.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
('000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	1,440	1,489	1,550
Sheep . . . . .	390	401	420*
Goats . . . . .	365	374	385*
Pigs . . . . .	30	33	35*
Asses . . . . .	3*	3*	3*
Chickens . . . . .	4,600*	4,800*	5,000*

\* FAO estimates.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	10,000	10,000	10,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	4,000	4,000	5,000
Other meat . . . . .	7,000	7,000	7,000
Cows' milk . . . . .	33,000	34,000	36,000
Goats' milk . . . . .	3,000	3,000	3,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	4,830	5,040	5,250
Cattle hides . . . . .	1,800	1,800	1,800

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers	180	180	180	180
Other industrial wood	285	294	301	309
Fuel wood . . . . .	2,460	2,524	2,585	2,650
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,925</b>	<b>2,998</b>	<b>3,066</b>	<b>3,139</b>

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
(FAO estimates)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total (incl. boxboards)	90	90	90	90

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

Sea fishing (1971-75): Total catch 5,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Bauxite . . . . .	2,630	2,650	3,660	7,605	7,620
Diamonds ('000 carats) . . . . .	74	80	80	80	80

Alumina: 700,000 metric tons in 1972.

Iron ore (metal content): 1,040,000 metric tons in 1970.

## INDUSTRY

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Electricity (million kWh.) . . . . .	450	450	450	500	500
Palm Oil ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	44	30	40	37	40*
Plywood ('000 cubic metres)* . . . . .	2	2	2	2	2

\* FAO estimates.

## FINANCE

100 cauris (corilles) = 1 syli (sily).

Coins: 50 cauris; 1, 2 and 5 sylis

Notes: 10, 25, 50 and 100 sylis.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 39.40 sylis; U.S. \$1 = 21.51 sylis.

1,000 sylis = £25.38 = \$46.49.

*Note:* The official value of the syli is 36 milligrammes of gold. The currency was introduced in October 1972, replacing the Guinea franc (FG) at the rate of 1 syli = 10 francs. In January 1959 the value of the Guinea franc was fixed at 3.6 milligrammes of gold, worth 0.4051 U.S. cent (U.S. \$1 = 246.853 Guinea francs) until August 1971. The Guinea franc was equivalent to 2 French centimes (1 French franc = 50 FG) from January 1960 to August 1969. Between December 1971 and October 1972 the Guinea franc was valued at 0.4398 U.S. cent (\$1 = 227.365 Guinea francs). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 592.447 Guinea francs. After the syli was introduced, it maintained its original value of 4.3982 U.S. cents (\$1 = 22.7365 sylis) until the dollar's devaluation in February 1973, when a new exchange rate of \$1 = 20.65 sylis (1 syli = 4.8426 U.S. cents) was introduced. Since 1975 the currency has been linked to the IMF Special Drawing Right at the rate of 1 SDR = 24.6853 sylis. Some of the figures in this statistical survey are still in terms of Guinea francs.

## BUDGET

('000 million FG)

	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69
Outturn:			
Revenue . . . . .	14.4	15.6	n.a.
Expenditure . . . . .	16.1	19.1	n.a.
Estimates:			
Fiscal, Parafiscal . . . . .	11.0	14.5	13.3
Other Revenue* . . . . .	9.6	7.7	10.0
Expenditure:			
Goods and Services . . . . .	11.3	11.9	11.7
Salaries and Wages . . . . .	4.2	4.6	5.2
Public Debt . . . . .	3.8	4.4	5.6
Other Expenditure . . . . .	1.3	1.3	1.0

\* This figure includes payments into the Equalization Fund, and the depreciation funds of the state enterprises; in 1966-67 it also includes the revenue of the National Railways Board.

1971-72 Budget (ordinary estimates): 27,800 million FG.

1972-73 Budget (ordinary estimates): 4,500 million sylis.

1977 Budget: 260,000 million CFA francs.

## FIRST FIVE-YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN 1973-78

**Plan for Local Revolutionary Authorities:** total planned expenditure 582 million sylis.

**National Plan:** Rural Development, Industrial Development and Mining; underwritten by unspecified foreign loans.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million sylis—estimates)

	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Imports . . . . .	1,308	1,728	n.a.	1,225	1,613	1,728	1,976
Exports . . . . .	1,333	1,432	1,260	1,308	1,403	1,390	1,235

1975/76 (Oct.–Sept., estimates): Imports 4,184 million sylis; Exports 6,050 million sylis.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES\*

(million sylis)

IMPORTS	1975-76*	EXPORTS	1975-76*
Food . . . . .	240	Coffee, pineapples, bananas, palm kernels .	350
Textiles . . . . .	600	Bauxite . . . . .	3,700
Vehicles and transport equipment . . . . .	500	Alumina . . . . .	2,000
Petroleum products . . . . .	300		
Building materials . . . . .	100		
External aid imports . . . . .	1,039		
Bauxite company imports . . . . .	200		
Friguia company imports . . . . .	905		
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>4,184</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>6,050</b>

\* October 1st, 1975–November 30th, 1976.

Source: Europe Outremer, *L'Afrique d'expression française et Madagascar*, 17th edition.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million U.S. \$)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1968	1969	1970	1968	1969	1970
France . . . . .	9.2	9.2	20.6	1.5	0.9	1.5
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	3.4	2.9	4.4	4.1	6.9	7.8
Italy . . . . .	1.0	2.3	7.9	0.1	0.2	1.0
Norway . . . . .	—	—	—	9.9	14.1	15.4
Switzerland . . . . .	1.1	1.1	1.5	3.7	1.0	3.7
United Kingdom . . . . .	1.8	3.3	3.3	—	0.1	2.3
U.S.A. . . . .	6.4	10.6	7.3	4.5	5.4	6.8
Yugoslavia . . . . .	1.7	4.5	2.8	2.4	1.7	1.2
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>49.6</b>	<b>65.3</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>56.8</b>	<b>56.3</b>

**Imports** (14 months, 1975-76): EEC 2,301 million sylis, U.S.A. 743 million sylis.

**Exports** (1973): EEC 1,260 million sylis, U.S.A. 545 million sylis.

## TRANSPORT

**Railways** (1967): Passenger-km. 50m., Freight ton-km. 20m.; (1968) Freight ton-km. 21m.

**Roads** (1971): Cars 10,000, Lorries and Commercial Vehicles 10,000; (1972) Cars 10,200, Commercial Vehicles 10,800.

## INTERNATIONAL SHIPPING

('000 metric tons—estimates)

	1972	1973	1974
Freight Loaded . .	1,400	1,500	1,550
Freight Unloaded . .	570	570	580

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

CIVIL AVIATION  
SCHEDULED SERVICES  
(‘000)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown . .	800	900	1,000
Passengers carried . .	55	58	65
Passenger-km. . .	19,000	20,000	26,000
Freight ton-km. . .	100	200	200

## EDUCATION

(1970)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	1,984	5,304	191,287
Secondary . . . . .	n.a.	2,360	59,918
Vocational . . . . .	n.a.	150	2,013
Teacher Training . . . . .	n.a.	275	1,478

Source: UNESCO, *Statistical Yearbook 1972*.

Sources (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique Générale et de la Mécanographie, Conakry; IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(promulgated November 1958; amended October 1963)

The Constitution was altered and enlarged according to Law No. 1 on October 31st, 1963. The principle of the Republic is "Government of the people by the people for the people".

1. The State is a Democratic Republic.

3. Sovereignty rests in the people, and is exercised by their representatives in the National Assembly.

*The National Assembly*

4-8. Equal and secret elections for the National Assembly on a national list are held every seven years.

9. The first duty of the Assembly is to pass laws.

10. Representatives enjoy the usual parliamentary immunity.

11. A permanent Commission elected from the National Assembly manages the business of the Assembly between sittings (two per year).

14. The President and the Representatives are responsible for the initiation and formulation of laws.

17. The Representatives are in control of the Budget and expenditure; limited only in that any proposal for an increase in expenditure must be accompanied by a corresponding increase in revenue.

*The President*

20. The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Armed forces.

21. Executive power is practised solely by the President; the Cabinet is nominated by him and subordinate to him.

22. The President is elected for a period of seven years and can stand for re-election as often as he wishes.

24. The President is responsible to the Assembly, but there are no definite curbs upon the executive.

28. If the Presidency is vacant the Cabinet continues to govern until a new President is elected.

*The Judiciary*

35. The President guarantees the independence of the judiciary; he also has the power to pardon. The judges are responsible only to the law.

36. The accused has a right to defence.

*The Basic Rights and Duties of the Citizen*

39. All the inhabitants of the Republic of Guinea have the right to vote.

40-46. The Constitution confers the right of freedom of speech, assembly, coalition, demonstration and conscience upon all citizens; the Press is free, the post is secret, property is inviolable; all citizens have the right to work, go on holiday, to receive social support and education, and to go on strike.

42. It is the duty of all citizens to uphold the Constitution, to defend their country, and to fulfil social responsibilities.

45. Racial discrimination, or regional propaganda is punishable by law.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

President: AHMED SEKOU TOURÉ.

## CABINET

(December 1977)

### Presidency of the Republic:

President: AHMED SEKOU TOURÉ.

Minister of Information and Ideology: SENAINON BEHANZIN.

Minister, Governor of the Central Bank: MOMORY CAMARA.

Secretary-General at the Presidency: SEYDOUBA YAT-TARA.

Secretary-General of the Government: El Hadj MAMADOU SALIFOU TOURÉ.

Minister to the Presidency: ABDOULAYE DIALLO.

### Domain of the Prime Minister:

Prime Minister: Dr. LANSANA BEAVOGUI.

Minister of the People's Army: ALAPHAIX KOUROUMA.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Fily CISOKE.

Minister of Planning and Co-operation: N'FALY SANGARE.

Minister of Finance Control: ABOUBACAR DIALLO.

### Interior and Security Domain:

Minister: MOUSSA DIAKITÉ.

Minister of Justice: Gen. LANSANA DIANE.

Minister of the Interior and Security: KARIM KEYRA.

Minister of Rural Development for Labé: SEKOU CHERIF.

Minister of Rural Development for N'Zérékoré: MOUCTAR DIALLO.

Minister of Rural Development for Faranah: TOUMANI SANGARE.

Minister of Rural Development for Kindia: KOURA-MOUDOU DOUMBOUYA.

Minister of Rural Development for Kankan: ABDOULAYE DIAO BALDE.

Minister of Rural Development for Conakry: MAMADOU BELA DOUMBOUYA.

Minister of Rural Development for Boké: MAMADOU BANGOURA.

### Culture and Education Domain:

Minister: MAMADI KEITA.

Minister of Advanced and Television Education and Scientific Research: SIKHÉ CAMARA.

Minister of Pre-University Education and Literacy: GALEMA GUILAVOGUI.

Minister of Youth, Arts and Culture: MAMADOU TOUNKARA.

### Social Domain:

Minister: El Hadj SAIFOULAYE DIALLO.

Minister of Health: Dr. KEKOURA CAMARA.

Minister of Social Affairs: JEANNE-MARTIN CISSE.

Minister of Labour: MAMADOU SY.

### Trade and Communications Domain:

Minister: El Hadj ABDOULAYE TOURÉ.

Minister of External Trade: SORIBA TOURÉ.

Minister of Posts and Telecommunications: MAHMADOU BAH.

Minister of Transport: THIerno SEKOU THIAM.

Minister of Internal Trade: IBRAHIMA BAH.

### Economy and Finance Domain:

Minister: ISMAËL TOURÉ.

Minister of Finance: FODÉ MAMOUDOU TOURÉ.

Minister of Industry and Energy: MAMADY KABA.

Minister of Mines and Geology: ABRAHAM KABASSAN KEITA.

Minister of Public Works, Town Planning and Environment: MOHAMED LAMINE TOURÉ.

### Rural Development Domain:

Minister: N'FAMARA KEITA.

Minister of Agriculture, Fishing and Development: LOUIS HOLIE.

Minister of Production Brigades: ALPHA BACAR BARRY.

**Local Revolutionary Authorities (PRL):** the country is divided into 4,221 PRL units, each directed by a mayor and an elected committee and completely responsible for social, economic and political affairs and for its own defence.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

President: DAMANTANG CAMARA.

ELECTION, DECEMBER 1974

All 150 seats were won by the *Parti démocratique de Guinée*. The term is seven years.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti démocratique de Guinée (PDG):** Conakry.

The Party is the ultimate source of authority in the country, possessing "sovereign and exclusive control of all sections of national life".

**Central Committee:** since 1972 is the directing organ of the party responsible for adopting statutes, etc.; 25 members elected at congress for 5 years.

**Political Bureau:** the executive body; 7 members, the Secretary-General and 6 members of the Central Committee, all Ministers, elected on his nomination.

**Secretary-General:** President SEKOU TOURÉ.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO GUINEA

(In Conakry unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** Algiers, Algeria.  
**Algeria:** B.P. 1004; *Ambassador:* MESSAOUDI ZITOUNI (also accredited to Liberia and Sierra Leone).  
**Argentina:** Monrovia, Liberia.  
**Austria:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Belgium:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Bulgaria:** B.P. 629; *Ambassador:* GEORGI HRISTOV.  
**Canada:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Cape Verde and Guinea-Bissau:** B.P. 293, Conakry; *Ambassador:* Eng. ALEXANDRE NUNES CORREIA (also accredited to Liberia).  
**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 714; *Ambassador:* TENG HUA.  
**Congo:** B.P. 178; *Ambassador:* N'GOUNIMBA N'ZARI.  
**Cuba:** B.P. 71; *Ambassador:* MANUEL AGRAMONTE SANCHEZ.  
**Czechoslovakia:** rue de l'Aviation, B.P. 365; *Chargé d'affaires:* ZDENEK BENES.  
**Denmark:** Rabat, Morocco.  
**Egypt:** B.P. 389; *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD GOMAA.  
**Equatorial Guinea:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Ethiopia:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**France:** B.P. 373; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ LEWIN.  
**Gambia:** Freetown, Sierra Leone.  
**German Democratic Republic:** B.P. 699 bis; *Ambassador:* ELEONORA SCHMID (also accredited to The Gambia).  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 540, *Chargé d'affaires:* HORST UHRIG.  
**Ghana:** *Ambassador:* YAW OWUSU-SEKYERE (also accredited to Cape Verde and Guinea-Bissau).  
**Greece:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Guinea-Bissau:** B.P. 298.  
**Hungary:** B.P. 1008 bis; *Ambassador:* JÓZSEF KERTESZ (also accredited to Cape Verde, the Congo, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Senegal and Sierra Leone).  
**India:** B.P. 186 bis; *Ambassador:* V. K. M. MENON.  
**Indonesia:** Algiers, Algeria.  
**Iran:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Italy:** B.P. 84; *Chargé d'affaires:* UGO BRAZZODURO.  
**Japan:** *Chargé d'affaires:* NOBUYOSHI KIMURA.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 723; *Ambassador:* RIM HAK CHUI (also accredited to Cape Verde).  
**Lebanon:** B.P. 342; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Liberia:** B.P. 18; *Ambassador:* WILMOT DAVID (also accredited to Cape Verde).  
**Libya:** *Ambassador:* HAMED EL HOUEIRI.  
**Madagascar:** Algiers, Algeria.  
**Mauritania:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Mexico:** Accra, Ghana.  
**Mongolia:** Algiers, Algeria.  
**Netherlands:** Monrovia, Liberia.  
**Niger:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Nigeria:** B.P. 54; *Ambassador:* CYRIL UCHONO (also accredited to Cape Verde).  
**Norway:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Pakistan:** B.P. 212; *Chargé d'affaires:* MUSA CHOCHAN.

**Poland:** B.P. 1063; *Ambassador:* TADEUSZ KUZMINSKI (also accredited to Cape Verde, Guinea-Bissau and Sierra Leone).  
**Romania:** B.P. 348; *Ambassador:* VALERIU GEORGESCU (also accredited to Cape Verde, The Gambia and Mali).  
**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Saudi Arabia:** B.P. 611; *Chargé d'affaires:* GAMEEL KANDIL.  
**Sierra Leone:** B.P. 625; *Ambassador:* SAHR FILLIE-FABOE.  
**Spain:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Sweden:** Monrovia, Liberia.  
**Switzerland:** B.P. 720; *Chargé d'affaires:* BÉNOÎT FROCHAUX.  
**Syria:** B.P. 609; *Chargé d'affaires:* BADI HAKKI.  
**Tanzania:** B.P. 189; *Ambassador:* JAFAR MSOLOMI.  
**Trinidad and Tobago:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Tunisia:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Turkey:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.  
**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 329; *Ambassador:* LEONID MOUSSATOV.  
**United Kingdom:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**U.S.A.:** B.P. 603; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM C. HARROP.  
**Venezuela:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Viet-Nam:** B.P. 551; *Chargé d'affaires:* DO QUANG THIN (also accredited to Cape Verde).  
**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 1154; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Zaire:** B.P. 880; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.* N'GBANZO DJOBO.  
**Zambia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

Guinea also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Cameroon, Finland, Guyana, Jamaica, Jordan, the Republic of Korea, Mali, Morocco, Mozambique, Oman, Panama, Peru, Swaziland and Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a High Court whose jurisdiction covers political cases. The Cour d'Appel, the Chambre des Mises en Accusation and the Tribunal Supérieur de Cassation are at Conakry.

Tribunaux du 1er Degré exist at Conakry and Kankan and have jurisdiction over civil and criminal cases and also act as Industrial Courts. A Justice of the Peace sits at N'Zérékoré.

**Procurator-General:** M. MARCEL MARTIN.

**Président, Cour d'Appel:** FODÉ MAMADOU TOURÉ.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 95 per cent of the population are Muslims and 1.5 per cent Christians.

In May 1967, the President ordered that all priests should be Guinea nationals.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** L'Archevêché, B.P. 1006 bis; in the archdiocese of Conakry there are about 32 mission centres, with a personnel of 41; **Archbishop of Conakry** Mgr. RAYMOND TCHIDIMBO (condemned to hard labour for life January 1971 for plotting against state).

**Protestant Missions:** There are six mission centres, four run by British and two by American societies.



## THE PRESS

**Fonikée:** Conakry; organ of the Jeunesse Démocratique Africaine.

**Horoya (Dignity):** Guinea Press Service, Conakry, B.P. 191; weekly; organ of the Parti démocratique de Guinée; Dir. MUSA DUMBAYA.

**Journal officiel de Guinée:** Conakry, B.P. 156; fortnightly government publication.

**Travailleur de Guinée:** Conakry; organ of the Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs Guinéens.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Guinéenne de Presse:** B.P. 191, Conakry; f. 1960; Dir. ALPHA DIALLO.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**APN—Novosti Press Agency:** c/o U.S.S.R. Embassy, Conakry; Dir. NIKOLAI A. SOLOGUBOVSKY.

**Hsing Hua:** c/o Chinese Embassy, Conakry.  
Tass is also represented.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Nationale de Guinée:** B.P. 617, Conakry; programmes in French, English, Créole-English, Portuguese, Arabic and local languages; Dir.-Gen. ABOU SOMPARÉ.

In 1972 there were about 100,000 receiving sets.

### TELEVISION

Broadcasting, in black and white, started in 1977.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale de la République de Guinée:** Boulevard du Commerce, B.P. 692, Conakry; f. 1960; cap. 500m. FG; Gov. MOMORY CAMARA.

**Banque Guinéenne du Commerce Extérieur:** Conakry; f. 1961; cap. 150m. FG; Dir. LAMINE TOURÉ.

**Banque Nationale de Développement Agricole:** ave. de la République Conakry; Dir. MORY FODE CONDE.

**Crédit National pour le Commerce, l'Industrie et l'Habitat:** 6e avenue, Conakry; f. 1961; Dir. M. GUILAO.

### INSURANCE

**Société Nationale d'Assurances et de Réassurances de la République de Guinée (SNAR):** B.P. 179, Conakry; Dir.-Gen. OUSMANE SANOKO.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Economic Council:** f. 1974 by the President to manage national economic policy

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Importex:** B.P. 125, Conakry; f. 1975; national import and export agency; Dir. MANSA KEITA.

**Comité d'Etat pour la Co-operation avec l'Europe Occidentale:** Conakry; f. 1975, one of six state Councils dealing with foreign relations; responsible for co-operation with Western Europe; Pres. N'FAMARA KEITA.

### TRADE UNION

**Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs Guinéens (CNTG):** P.O.B. 237, Bourse du Travail, Conakry; 19 federations and national unions, 32 local administrative offices; integrated with PDG; 100,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. LANCINE SYLLA; publ. *Le Travailleur de Guinée*.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY

**Office National des Chemins de Fer de Guinée:** B.P. 581, Conakry; Dir. LARRY DIALLO.

There are 662 km. of 1 metre gauge track from Conakry to Kankan in the east of the country, crossing the Niger at Kouroussa. A second line, 104 km. long, links Conakry and the aluminium works at Fria. In the west of the country a 136 km. railway has been built to carry bauxite from the Sangaredi mine to the new port of Kamsar. A line links Conakry and Debele, also for the exploitation of bauxite deposits. In 1974 it was announced that work would soon begin on a 1,200 km. Trans-Guinea railway linking Conakry and the iron mines of Nimba and Simandou near the Liberian border, to be completed by 1981, at an estimated cost of \$555 million.

### ROADS

There are 28,400 km. of roads and tracks, of which 520 km. are tarred. The main roads are those running along the coast from Sierra Leone to Guinea-Bissau (via Conakry) and from Conakry into the interior, with branches to the frontiers of Senegal, Mali and the Ivory Coast.

In 1976, the World Bank and IDA loaned over \$15 million to repair the road network.

### SHIPPING

**Port de Conakry:** B.P. 534, Conakry.

Conakry's 2,450 metres of quays provide 9 alongside berths for ocean-going vessels. The port facilities are being expanded to cope with increased freight traffic resulting from the development of mining. A new deep-water port at Kamsar came into operation in 1973. It exports bauxite from Sangaredi.

**E.N.T.R.A.T.:** P.O.B. 315, Conakry; state stevedoring and forwarding firm; Dir.-Gen. DAOUA DIAWARA.

**Société Navale Guinéenne:** P.O.B. 522, Conakry; f. 1968; state shipping firm; agents for Cie. Maritime des Chargeurs Réunis, Cie. de Navigation Fraissinet et Cyprien Fabre, Delta Steamship Lines Inc., Elder Dempster Line, Hanseatic Africa Line, Leif Hoëgh and Co. A/S, Lloyd Triestino, Nouvelle Compagnie de Paquebots (N.C.P.), Palm Line Ltd., Scandinavian West Africa Line, Société Navale de l'Ouest, United West Africa Service; Dir.-Gen. NABY SYLLA.

**SOTRAMAR:** Kamsar; bauxite export from Kamsar.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Guinée:** B.P. 12, ave. de la République, Conakry; f. 1960; international and internal services; flights to Bamako, Dakar, Freetown and Monrovia; fleet of two Ilyushin Il-18, two Antonov An-12B, three Antonov An-24, Dir.-Gen. NABA MOUSSA DIANE.

Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Algérie, Air Bissau, Air Mali, CSA, Interflug, Sabena and UTA also serve C

# GUINEA-BISSAU

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Guinea-Bissau lies on the west coast of Africa between Senegal to the north and Guinea to the east and south. The climate is tropical although maritime and sahelian influences are felt. The average temperature is 20°C (68°F). The official language is Portuguese, but Crioulo and several dialects are widely spoken. The principal beliefs are animism and Islam. There is a small minority of Catholics and other Christian groups. The flag has horizontal stripes of yellow above green and a red vertical stripe at the hoist with a five-pointed black star at its centre. The capital is Bissau.

### Recent History

Guinea-Bissau was settled by the Portuguese in the 15th century. Small nationalist groups began to form in the 1950s and the African Party for Independence in Guinea and Cape Verde (PAIGC) was formed in 1956. Fighting broke out in the early 1960s and by 1972 the PAIGC was in control of two-thirds of the country. In 1973 a National Assembly was elected and the independence of the Republic of Guinea-Bissau was proclaimed in September. The Republic was quickly recognized by more than 90 states. The UN General Assembly recognized Guinea-Bissau as a sovereign state in 1974. After the *coup d'état* in Portugal in April 1974 negotiations took place between the two Governments and the Republic was recognized by Portugal in September 1974. The Government has introduced several measures to regularize relations with Portugal, lay the foundations for a socialist state and enter into friendly relations with other states, in particular in Africa but also with the U.S.S.R. and France. Many thousands of refugees have returned to their homes since independence. The Government is pursuing a policy of decentralization and rural development, and the country has been divided into eight regions which are subdivided into sectors, sections and villages (*tabancas*). In elections held in December 1976 and January 1977 voters chose regional councils from which a new National Assembly was later selected. Although Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde are constitutionally separate, the PAIGC supervises both states and the eventual aim is unification, although this is not envisaged in the near future. The Third PAIGC Congress in November 1977 determined to continue to develop joint goals and institutions. Guinea-Bissau is a member of the OAU and the UN.

### Government

The 1973 Constitution proclaimed the PAIGC, the only permitted political party, to be "the supreme expression of the sovereign will of the people". The supreme organ of state is the National People's Assembly, a legislative body of 150 members (selected from regional councils) who hold office for up to four years. Executive power is held by the State Council, with 15 members elected for three years from deputies to the Assembly. The Council's President is Head of State. Administrative authority is exercised by the Council of State Commissioners, appointed by the Head of State.

### Defence

Since the independence of Guinea-Bissau the Republic has had control over its armed forces and all Portuguese military personnel have been withdrawn. It was proposed in 1977 to establish a joint defence committee with Cape Verde.

### Economic Affairs

Subsistence agriculture is the mainstay of the economy, engaging 86 per cent of the population. Rice is the staple food. In recent years Guinea-Bissau has become a net importer of rice but, with Chinese assistance, it aims to recover self-sufficiency by 1980. Other important cash crops are groundnuts, coconuts and palm oil. Maize, beans, cassava and sweet potatoes are also grown. Cattle-breeding is important in the interior. The fishing industry is to be expanded with foreign aid, and a refrigerating complex in Bissau is planned. The Government plans to make the country self-sufficient in essential foods, to increase production for export and to diversify away from groundnuts and rice. A sugar refinery will be built with aid from the Netherlands. Co-operative farming methods are being introduced. Industry is being developed, based on the processing of food and raw materials. The Government is encouraging the growth of small industrial units in rural areas in order to provide employment and satisfy consumer demand. The mining sector has still to be developed. Commercially exploitable deposits of bauxite in the Boé area, phosphates and, on a small scale, zinc and copper have been discovered. The planned construction of a dam on the Corrubal river will supply hydro-electric power for the development of the bauxite deposits. An aluminium plant will be built at Saltinho. In August 1975 the People's Assembly adopted several measures, including the nationalization of land, to streamline the economy. The Government has a monopoly over internal and external trade and distribution. The Government's aims are to improve the communications network, to have reached the pre-1960 level of agricultural production by 1977 and create small industrial units to reduce unemployment. In 1976 the Government acquired a majority shareholding in all Portuguese firms operating in Guinea-Bissau, thus breaking the stranglehold of Portuguese monopoly trading companies on the economy. Guinea-Bissau is receiving many foreign loans and credits, notably from Sweden, the Netherlands and the U.S.S.R. Guinea-Bissau is a member of ECOWAS.

### Transport and Communications

In 1972 there were 3,570 km. of roads, 420 km. of which were tarred. Foreign aid is being negotiated for an international road to link Guinea-Bissau with the Gambia and Senegal. There is an airport at Bissau with regular services provided by T.A.P. from the Cape Verde Islands and Lisbon. A port is to be constructed at Buba, which will be linked by railway to Boé.

### Social Welfare

Medical services are limited due to a severe shortage of facilities. The PAIGC aims to set up one regional hospital

## GUINEA-BISSAU

in each of the eight regions. In 1976 only three regions had hospitals, but it was announced in 1977 that three further hospitals would be constructed with U.S. \$2.2 million aid from the EEC. China and Cuba are providing extensive help in these areas.

### Education

During the war the PAIGC laid emphasis on improving educational services in the liberated areas. In the school year 1975/76 there were 549 schools providing basic education for almost 85,000 pupils. Mass literacy campaigns have

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

been launched, but in 1977 the adult illiteracy rate was still 90 per cent.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Guinea peso.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 74.3 pesos;

U.S. \$1 = 40.6 pesos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 36,125 sq. km. (13,948 sq. miles).

**Population:** Official estimate 1976: 916,000; 1977 estimate: 950,000.

### AGRICULTURE PRINCIPAL CROPS ('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy) . . .	30	35	35
Maize . . . . .	3*	4*	5*
Millet . . . . .	7*	8*	8*
Sorghum . . . . .	5*	5*	5*
Roots and tubers . .	72*	75*	78*
Groundnuts (in shell)	28*	26*	28*
Coconuts . . . . .	25	30*	30*
Copra . . . . .	5*	6*	6*
Palm kernels . . . .	9	7	8*
Palm oil . . . . .	4.5*	4.6*	4.6*
Vegetables and melons . . . . .	20*	22*	22*
Plantains . . . . .	25*	26*	26*

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK (FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	253	255	258
Pigs . . . . .	165	170	176
Sheep . . . . .	68	69	70
Goats . . . . .	178	179	180
Poultry . . . . .	320	340	360

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### FISHING

(landings in metric tons)

1971 . . . . .	1,407
1972 . . . . .	1,659
1973 . . . . .	1,240
1974 . . . . .	1,700

**Industry:** (1974): Vegetable oils 4,000 metric tons, Sawn-wood 16,000 cubic metres, Electrical energy 20 million kWh.

### FINANCE

**Currency:** 100 centavos = 1 Guinea peso. Coins: 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 5, 10 and 20 pesos. Notes: 50, 100 and 500 pesos. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 74.3 pesos; U.S. \$1 = 40.6 pesos; 1,000 Guinea pesos = £13.46 = \$24.63.

*Note:* The Guinea peso was introduced in March 1976, replacing (at par) the Guinea escudo, itself at par with the Portuguese escudo. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Angola, Volume I. Some figures in this survey are still in terms of escudos.

### BUDGET ('000 escudos)

	1971	1972
Ordinary receipts . . . .	420,780	433,110
Extraordinary receipts . .	219,549	144,206
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS . . . .</b>	<b>640,329</b>	<b>577,316</b>
Ordinary expenditure . .	383,626	407,721
Extraordinary expenditure .	219,549	144,206
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE . .</b>	<b>603,175</b>	<b>552,127</b>

**Balance of Payments** (million escudos, 1972): Trade -923.4; Services +129.4; Capital -10.7; Current +206.8; Unrecorded items +11.4; Total +206 °

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('ooo escudos)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports . . .	879,268	866,843	1,076,528	1,095,331	965,360
Exports . . .	57,189	69,035	78,957	74,377	157,361

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('ooo escudos)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1974	1975
Animals and animal products	33,706.5	58,629.8	Animals and animal products	—	1,135.9
Vegetable products . . .	322,132.0	163,212.8	Vegetable products . . .	58,928.9	129,642.2
Animal and vegetable fats and oils . . .	7,509.9	4,872.1	Animal and vegetable fats and oils . . .	872.6	1,786.0
Foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco . . .	140,228.9	81,195.3	Foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco . . .	1,583.0	8,618.6
Mineral products . . .	172,855.9	157,035.3	Mineral products . . .	37.9	473.0
Chemical products . . .	55,948.3	46,015.9	Skins and hides . . .	893.2	1,079.6
Synthetic plastics, resins and rubber . . .	9,432.3	7,316.9	Wood, cork and charcoal and products . . .	4,696.9	13,304.3
Skins and hides . . .	4,742.8	2,892.2	Textiles and textile products	1,844.4	212.7
Wood, cork and charcoal and products . . .	1,132.5	9,054.1	Base metals and products . .	1,273.2	172.3
Raw materials for paper production and paper products	11,675.3	8,988.4	Electrical machinery and appliances . . .	914.0	246.0
Textiles and textile products	114,418.3	109,852.0	Transport equipment . . .	2,375.4	486.0
Shoes, hats and artificial flowers . . .	11,566.4	12,766.3	Precision instruments . . .	564.3	3.2
Stone, clay, ceramic and glassware . . .	9,934.5	3,866.2	Others . . .	393.0	66.0
Base metals and products . .	89,597.3	34,404.1			
Electrical machinery and appliances . . .	52,394.2	35,055.1			
Transport equipment . . .	27,090.1	218,359.8			
Precision instruments . . .	13,822.9	8,705.1			
Art objects and antiquities . .	—	8,925.1			
Other . . .	16,981.4	311.9			
TOTAL . . .	1,095,331.3	965,360.4	TOTAL . . .	74,377.1	157,361.2

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('ooo escudos)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Angola . . .	16,187	17,933	308	Algeria . . .	—	—	8,273
Argentina . . .	40	—	46,985	Cape Verde . . .	1,650	1,029	23,137
Belgium-Luxembourg . . .	5,926	4,365	45,292	Germany, Fed. Repub. . .	213	—	10,805
China, People's Repub. . .	—	39	22,087	Mozambique . . .	3	1,410	—
France . . .	19,984	14,210	25,303	Netherlands . . .	2,643	—	2,907
Germany, Dem. Repub. . .	—	—	11,850	Pakistan . . .	—	2,189	—
Germany, Fed. Repub. . .	18,776	15,321	6,076	Portugal . . .	71,174	68,816	110,118
Italy . . .	11,326	5,779	40,071	United Kingdom . . .	1,458	—	220
Japan . . .	56,478	62,115	12,703				
Netherlands . . .	20,696	16,330	9,216				
Pakistan . . .	38,211	2,226	15,523				
Portugal . . .	600,596	644,547	420,213				
Senegal . . .	1	68	8,567				
Spain . . .	72,100	159,477	24,945				
Sweden . . .	798	424	33,338				
U.S.S.R. . . .	135,389	—	158,294				
United Kingdom . . .	57,578	45,397	19,250				
U.S.A. . . .	24,687	6,305	5,238				

**Transport:** *Roads* (1972): Cars 3,268, Lorries and Buses 1,098, Motor Cycles 758, Total 5,124. *Shipping* (1973): Vessels entered 111, Freight unloaded 316,000 tons. *Civil Aviation* (1973): Passengers landed 11,592, Freight entered 180 metric tons.

**EDUCATION**

(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Basic 1st cycle .	541	2,244	79,482
„ 2nd cycle .	5	171	5,229
Secondary .	4	123	2,576
Technical .	1	13	343
Teacher training .	3	14	127

**THE CONSTITUTION**

The draft constitution was adopted in 1973 following the declaration of independence made by the PAIGC on September 24th. Some provisions have been subsequently amended.

**Chapter I: Fundamental Objectives**

1. Guinea-Bissau is a sovereign, democratic, anti-colonialist and anti-imperialist republic fighting for total liberation, for the union of Guinea-Bissau and the Cape Verde archipelago, as well as for the social progress of its people.

3. Its objectives are the total liberation of Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde from colonialism and their unification in one state according to the people's wishes.

4-6. The PAIGC is the supreme expression of the sovereign will of the people.

7. The State gives particular attention to the People's Revolutionary Armed Forces (FARP).

8. The State plays a fundamental role in the planning of the national economy and the property of the colonialist State will be transformed into national property.

**Chapter II: Rights, Liberties and Fundamental Duties**

11. The State guarantees fundamental rights in accordance with the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

13. All citizens are equal before the law.

16. Men and women have equal rights.

17-19. The Constitution guarantees freedom of expression, of thought, of meeting, of association, of demonstration and of practising a religion, together with the right not to be detained, arrested or condemned other than according to the law in force and also the right to inviolability of domicile and correspondence.

20. The native of Cape Verde benefits from the same rights and is subject to the same duties as the citizen from the State of Guinea-Bissau.

22. Individuals who act against the unity of Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde or encourage colonialism, imperialism, racism or tribalism will be deprived of their political rights and fundamental individual liberties.

**Chapter III: Organization of Political Power**

24. Sovereignty rests in the people and is exercised by their representatives in the National People's Assembly and the Regional Councils.

25. Voting is universal and equal and is exercised by direct secret suffrage by any citizen over 15 years of age.

26. Elections in non-liberated areas may be carried out by indirect suffrage.

**National People's Assembly**

28-35. The National People's Assembly is the supreme organ of State Power. It may discuss policy, modify or nullify measures adopted by other State organs, set up Inquiry Commissions and delegate legislative powers to the Council of State Commissioners. It is elected for a period of up to four years and will meet at least once a year. Representatives enjoy the usual parliamentary immunity.

**State Council**

36-43. The State Council exercises the function attributed to it by the National People's Assembly and is responsible to this body. It has 15 members elected from the deputies to the Assembly for a three-year term. The President of the State Council represents the State in international relations and is the Supreme Commander of the FARP and presides over the meetings of the Council of State.

**Council of State Commissioners**

44-48. The Council of State Commissioners is responsible to the National People's Assembly and the State Council. It directs, controls and co-ordinates the activity of all other State Commissariats, Central Services etc., and appoints and dismisses civil servants.

**Regional Councils**

49-53. The Regional Council is the representative organ of State power comprising elected representatives from the sectors of the Region. It is responsible for public order, defence of the rights of the citizen and the improvement of the community in every way. Resolutions made may be nullified by the State Council. To carry out its resolutions the Regional Council elects a Regional State Committee and Sector State Committees.

**Juridical Power**

54-56. The right of defence is recognized and guaranteed to the defendant and the accused.

**Chapter IV: Constitutional Revision**

57-58. The Constitution can be revised only by the National People's Assembly and at the initiative of the State Council or one-third of the deputies. All alterations must be approved by two-thirds of the deputies and the Assembly can decide whether to submit the proposed revision to a popular referendum.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

President of the State Council: LUIZ DE ALMEIDA CABRAL.

### COUNCIL OF STATE COMMISSIONERS

(January 1978)

**Chief State Commissioner:** Commdt. FRANCISCO MENDES.

**State Commissioner for the Armed Forces:** Commdt. JOÃO BERNARDO VIEIRA.

**State Commissioner for Finance:** Eng. Agron. CARLOS CORREIA.

**State Commissioner for National Security and Public Order:** Commdt. CONSTANTINO TEIXEIRA.

**State Commissioner for Foreign Affairs:** VICTOR SAUDE MARIA.

**State Commissioner for Communications and Transport:** Dr. RUI DAS MERCÊS BARRETO.

**State Commissioner for Economic Development and Planning:** Dr. VASCO CABRAL.

**State Commissioner for Justice:** Dr. FIDELIS CABRAL D'ALMADA.

**State Commissioner for Trade and Crafts:** ARMANDO RAMOS.

**State Commissioner for Industry, Energy and Natural Resources:** Eng. FILINTO VAZ MARTINS.

**State Commissioner for Agriculture and Livestock:** Eng. Agron. SAMBA LAMINE MANÉ.

**State Commissioner for Former Combatants:** PAULO CORREIA.

**State Commissioner for Health and Social Affairs:** JOÃO DA COSTA.

**State Commissioner for Information and Tourism:** Commdt. MANUEL DOS SANTOS.

**State Commissioner for Education:** Eng. Agron. MÁRIO CABRAL.

**State Commissioner for Public Works, Town Planning and Construction:** Arch. ALBERTO LIMA GOMES.

**State Commissioner for Posts and Telecommunications:** FERNANDO FORTES.

**Governor of the Central Bank:** Dr. VICTOR FREIRE MONTEIRO.

**Secretary of State for Fishing:** JOSEPH TURPIN.

**Secretary of State at the Presidency:** FILINTO BARROS.

## NATIONAL PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The National People's Assembly was established in 1973 and is the supreme organ of the State. It is in office for a period of up to four years and comprises 150 deputies selected from regional councils.

**President:** Commdt. JOÃO BERNARDO VIEIRA.

**Vice-President:** CARMEN PEREIRA.

**Secretary:** BOBO KEITA.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC)** (*African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cape Verde*): Bissau; Sec.-Gen. ARISTIDES PEREIRA; Deputy Sec.-Gen. LUIZ DE ALMEIDA CABRAL; Sec. for Organization JOSÉ ARAUJO; Asst. Sec. for Organization OTTO SCHACHT; publs. *Libertação* (monthly, Portuguese), *PAIGC Actualités* (monthly, French).

The PAIGC was formed in 1956 by Dr. Amílcar Cabral. In January 1973 the party leader, Dr. Cabral, was assassinated in Conakry and Aristides Pereira appointed as his successor. The constitution designates the PAIGC the "supreme expression of the sovereign will of the people".

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

**EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO GUINEA-BISSAU**  
(Bissau, unless otherwise stated)

**Brazil:** Av. Pansau Na Isna 29; *Ambassador:* JOAYRTON MARTINS CAHU (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**China, People's Republic:** Rua Domingos Ramos 21; *Ambassador:* CHIA HUAI-CHI (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**Cuba:** Rua Joaquim N'Com 1; *Ambassador:* ALFONSO PÉREZ MORALES (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**Egypt:** Rua 12 de Setembro 6-A; *Ambassador:* AHMED ABDEL-KADER ELMOLLA (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**France:** Rua Eduardo Mondlane 67-A; *Chargé d'affaires:* HUGUES JEAN DE DIANOUX.

**German Democratic Republic:** Av. Osvaldo Vieira 28; *Ambassador:* KURT ROTH (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**Libya:** Rua 16; *Chargé d'affaires:* FARAJ KHALIL ABDUL-JAWAD.

**Nigeria:** Av. da Unidade Guiné-Cabo Verde 6; *Chargé d'affaires:* S. A. ADEKSON.

**Portugal:** Rua 16, no. 6; *Ambassador:* ANTÓNIO DE OLIVEIRA PINTO DA FRANÇA (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**Senegal:** Rua 12, no. 22; *Ambassador:* KEBE BIRANE CISSE (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**Sweden:** Rua 13, no. 16; *Chargé d'affaires:* PATRIK ENGELLAU.

**U.S.S.R.:** Av. Pansau Na Isna; *Ambassador:* VYACHESLAV M. SEMENOV (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**United Kingdom:** Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.A.:** Av. Domingos Ramos; *Ambassador:* EDWARD MARKS (also accred. to Cape Verde).

Guinea-Bissau also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Angola, Finland, The Gambia, Guinea, India, Japan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Mauritania, Mongolia, Mozambique, Poland, Romania, Sierra Leone, Spain, Turkey and Zaire.

## GUINEA-BISSAU

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

In 1976 Guinea-Bissau became a united territory with Cape Verde for the purposes of laws, legal personnel, prisons and punishment for crimes.

### RELIGION

Several religious creeds are professed: Animism (about 63 per cent), Islam (35 per cent), Catholicism (0.9 per cent) and other Christian religions in minor groups.

#### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Apostolic Prefecture:** Caixa Postal 20, Bissau; Apostolic Prefect Mgr. AMÂNDIO DOMINGUES NETO.

### THE PRESS

**Nô Pintcha:** Bissau; official government publication; three times a week; Dir. Sra. CABRAL.

### RADIO

**Radiodifusão da República da Guiné-Bissau:** Bissau; broadcasts on short-wave, medium-wave and FM.

There were 10,000 radio receivers in 1976.

### FINANCE

#### BANKING

**Banco Nacional da Guiné-Bissau:** Caixa Postal 38, Bissau; central bank; f. 1976; Governor Dr. VÍCTOR FREIRE MONTEIRO.

**Caixa de Crédito da Guiné:** savings and loans institution.

**Caixa Económica Postal:** postal savings institution.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

Since independence the Government has been actively pursuing a policy of small-scale industrialization to compensate for the almost total lack of manufacturing capacity. It has adopted an elaborate state control programme and in late 1976 acquired 80 per cent of the capital of a Portuguese company, **Ultra Marina**, a large firm specializing in a wide variety of trading, ship-repairing and agricultural processing. The Government has also acquired major interests in the **CICER** brewery and created a

*Judicial System, Religion, The Press, Radio, Finance, etc.*

joint venture company with the Portuguese concern **SACOR** to sell petroleum products after the construction of new storage facilities. Several small factories were to be built in 1977 and since 1975 three fishing companies have been set up with foreign participation: **Guialp** (with Algeria), **Estrela do Mar** (with the U.S.S.R.) and **Semapesca** (with France). In 1977 an agreement was signed with Portugal to establish a fourth company.

#### TRADE UNION

**National Union of Workers:** Sec.-Gen. Sr. CORREIRA.

### TRANSPORT

#### RAILWAYS

The construction of a railway from Boé to Buba is planned.

#### ROADS

There were 3,570 km. of roads in 1972, of which 420 km. were tarred. An international road is planned, which would link Guinea-Bissau with The Gambia and Senegal.

#### SHIPPING

**Guinémar:** Sociedade de Agências e Transportes da Guiné Lda., Rua Guerra Mendes, 4-4A, Bissau.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Bissau, and four small field airports.

**Transportes Aéreos da Guiné Bissau:** Caixa Postal 111, Bissau; internal flights and a service to Dakar, Senegal; Dir. JOSÉ FERREIRA INFANTE; fleet of one Dornier Sky servant, two Dornier 27, three Cessna U206 and one Cessna F172. It is planned to develop a joint airline with Cape Verde.

The following airlines also serve Guinea-Bissau: Aeroflot, Air Algérie, Air Sénégal, Air Guinée, TACV (Cape Verde).

### TOURISM

The island of Bubaque is being developed as a tourist resort.

**Centro de Informação e Turismo:** Caixa Postal 294, Bissau; official Tourism and Information Department.

# GUYANA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Co-operative Republic of Guyana lies on the north coast of South America between Venezuela to the west and Surinam to the east, with Brazil to the south. The narrow coastal belt has a moderate climate with a wet season from April to August and a dry season from September to November; inland there are tropical forests and savannah and the dry season extends into February. The average temperature is 27°C (80°F). English is the official language but Hindi, Urdu and Amerindian dialects are also spoken. The principal religions are Christianity, Hinduism and Islam. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3 when flown on land, but 2 by 1 at sea) is green, with a white-bordered yellow triangle (apex at the right-hand edge) on which is superimposed a black-bordered red triangle (apex in the centre). The capital is Georgetown.

### Recent History

Guyana was formerly British Guiana, a colony of the United Kingdom. A new constitution, providing for universal adult suffrage, was introduced in 1953. The elections of April 1953 were won by the left-wing People's Progressive Party (PPP), led by Dr. Cheddi Jagan. In October, however, the United Kingdom Government, claiming that a communist dictatorship was threatened, suspended the constitution. An interim administration was appointed. The PPP split in 1955, when some of the members left to form a new party, the People's National Congress (PNC), under the leadership of Forbes Burnham. The PNC draws its support mainly from the African-descended population, while PPP support comes largely from the Indian community. Both parties adhere to Marxist ideology.

A revised constitution was introduced in December 1956 and fresh elections held in August 1957. The PPP won and Dr. Jagan became Chief Minister. Another constitution, providing for internal self-government, was adopted in July 1961. The PPP won the elections in August and Dr. Jagan was appointed Prime Minister in September. Following a constitutional conference in October 1963, the United Kingdom changed the electoral system to provide for proportional representation. The first election under the new system was held in December 1964. The PPP won the largest share of the vote but not a majority. A coalition government was formed by the PNC and the United Force, with Burnham as Prime Minister. This coalition led the colony to independence, as Guyana, on May 26th, 1966.

The PNC won the general elections held in December 1968 and again in July 1973, although the results of the latter were disputed by the opposition parties. In February 1970 Guyana became a Co-operative Republic, and Arthur Chung was elected President in March. In May 1976 the PPP, which had boycotted the National Assembly since 1973, offered the Government its "critical support". However, in August 1977 the PNC rejected the PPP's proposal that a "national patriotic front government" should be formed after the 1978 elections. The PPP-affiliated Guyana Agricultural and General Workers'

Union called a strike shortly afterwards. The sugar industry was brought to a standstill, and the Government drafted troops to restart production and introduced emergency powers.

An extensive area in the west of the country is claimed by Venezuela, but in June 1970 both sides signed the Port of Spain Protocol which was hoped to ease tensions between the countries and lead to the development of common border areas. Guyana hopes eventually to people the disputed area and to develop the rich mineral resources thought to exist there. Guyana's frontier with Surinam is also in dispute.

### Government

Legislative power is held by the unicameral National Assembly, with 53 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage, using proportional representation. The President, a constitutional Head of State, is elected by the Assembly for six years. Executive power is held by the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister, which is responsible to the Assembly. The Cabinet may include up to four Ministers who are not elected members of the Assembly and such Ministers become non-voting members. Guyana comprises five administrative districts, each the responsibility of a Minister of State.

### Defence

The armed forces are combined in a single service consisting of 2,000 men. Para-military forces total 2,250. National Service was established in 1973.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on agriculture, the chief crops being sugar cane and rice. Citrus fruits and coconuts are also important, and the development of groundnuts, oil palms and a variety of vegetables is being encouraged in an effort to reach self-sufficiency. As part of the programme to "feed, house and clothe" the nation, the development of fisheries, timber and beef production, as well as cotton cultivation, has a high priority. The exploitation of the vast timber resources has been hampered by inadequate transport facilities.

The sugar yield in 1976 reached an estimated 332,000 tons, compared with 300,000 tons in 1975. However, the 1977 yield fell to an estimated 260,000 tons, owing partly to the strike. Rice production in 1976 fell by about 40 per cent from 160,000 tons in 1975 but rose to a record 220,000 tons in 1977. Production of bauxite in 1976 was estimated to have fallen by 50 per cent. In 1976 the balance of payments showed a current deficit of U.S. \$139.6 million and the country's international reserves fell from U.S. \$100.5 million to U.S. \$27.3 million. In February 1977 Guyana extended its import licensing system to apply quantitative restrictions on imports from other CARICOM countries. During 1977 Guyana received increased USAID assistance, signed a co-operation agreement with the U.S.S.R., and entered into negotiations with the IMF.

In November 1976 it was announced that the four-year development plan, due to end in 1976, would be extended



until the end of 1977. During 1977 a new two-part eight-year plan was to be drawn up.

As part of the Government's programme of nationalization of foreign interests in Guyana, the two sugar estate and factory operations of the British-owned Demerara Sugar Company were taken over in 1975. This was followed in 1976 by the nationalization of the interests of the U.K.-based Booker McConnell company for compensation of £10 million, giving Guyana control of virtually the whole industry. The Guyana Sugar Corporation, founded in 1976, signed a four-year marketing agreement with Booker McConnell, but there are plans to build a sugar refinery locally in the future.

By the end of 1974 the whole bauxite industry, which accounted for nearly 50 per cent of total export earnings in 1973, had been nationalized. In 1977 the Guyana Bauxite Corporation (Guybau) and Berbice Mining Enterprises merged to form Guyana Mines Ltd. (Guymine). There are plans to build a local aluminium smelter by the mid-1980s in co-operation with Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago. However, this depends on the success of financing a hydro-electric scheme in the Upper Mazaruni district. Construction of a road to allow access to the district started in 1976, but halted in 1977 owing to lack of funds. The only foreign economic interests still operating in 1976 were five commercial banks and several insurance companies, and the Government has announced its intention to nationalize these concerns.

Guyana is a founder member of the Caribbean Common Market (CARICOM) and the International Bauxite Association. In January 1977 Guyana presented an application for "formal association" with the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA).

### Transport and Communication

The coastal strip has a well developed road system. In the whole country there are more than 5,000 miles of paved and good weather roads and trails. Long-distance buses link the principal towns, villages and sugar estates. Communication with the interior is still chiefly by river, the main rivers being the Mazaruni, the Cuyuni, the Essequibo, the Demerara and the Berbice. There are airstrips at the more important settlements in the interior and an international airport at Timehri, 23 miles (37 km.) outside Georgetown.

### Social Welfare

In recent years improved water supplies, anti-tuberculosis campaigns and the control of malaria have steadily improved general health. A National Insurance scheme, compulsory for most workers and employers, was established in 1969, and has since been extended to cover self-employed people.

### Education

Education is free and compulsory between 5 and 14. The estimated literacy rate is 85 per cent. In 1976 the Government took over all church and private schools. In 1977 Guyana had 804 primary and 73 secondary schools. Children receive secondary education either in a general secondary school for five years or stay on at primary school for a further three years. The total number of pupils in all schools was about 252,000 in 1977. There are also 11 technical, vocational, special and higher educational institutions. These include the University of Guyana and the Cyril Potter College of Education, a Teacher Training Centre, in Turkeyen, and the Government Technical Institute and a College of Education for the training of secondary school teachers in Georgetown.

### Tourism

Guyana does little to encourage tourism despite the beautiful scenery in the interior of the country. Tours to the interior, especially to see the famous Kaieteur falls (741 ft.), may be arranged. In 1970 24,887 tourists visited Guyana.

Visas are not required to visit Guyana by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth countries, the U.S.A. and Uruguay.

### Sport

Cricket is very popular, as are hockey, basketball, table tennis, lawn tennis, football, boxing, motor-racing and cycling.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), July 3rd (Caribbean Day), August 7th (Freedom Day), October 31st (Deeparali, Hindu), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 23rd (Republic Day), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Easter Monday).

In addition, the Muslim festivals of Eid-ul-Ahaz (towards the end of the year) and Youman Naubi (in the first half of the year) are celebrated. These festivals are dependent on sightings of the moon and their precise dates are not known until two months before they take place.

### Weights and Measures

Imperial weights and measures are used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Guyana dollar (\$G).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = \$G4.67;

U.S. \$1 = \$G2.55.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION						
	Census of April 7th, 1960			Census of April 7th, 1970			Estimate, July 1st, 1976
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	
83,000 sq. miles*	279,128	281,202	560,330	349,233	352,652	701,885	783,000

\* 214,969 square km.

ETHNIC GROUPS  
(provisional estimate, December 1970)

"East" Indians . . . . .	362,735
Africans . . . . .	218,400
Europeans . . . . .	7,839
Chinese . . . . .	3,402
Amerindians . . . . .	34,302
Mixed . . . . .	73,316
Others . . . . .	837
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>700,831</b>

**Capital:** Georgetown, population 63,184 at 1970 census.**Employment:** Total labour force 225,000 (1973).

AGRICULTURE  
PRINCIPAL CROPS

		1973	1974	1975
Sugar . . . . .	'000 tons	266	341	300
Rice . . . . .	" lb. "	110	143	160
Plantains . . . . .	"	55,000	22,000	33,500
Bananas . . . . .	"	18,234	n.a.	n.a.

**1976:** Sugar 332,000 tons, Rice 110,000 tons.

LIVESTOCK  
('000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	270†	275†	280*
Pigs . . . . .	110†	120†	125*
Sheep . . . . .	104†	106†	108*
Goats . . . . .	55	60	62*
Chickens . . . . .	9,000	9,500*	10,131*

\* FAO estimate. † Unofficial estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.**Meat production** ('000 lb., 1975): Beef 8.5; Poultry meat 17.0.

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

		1974	1975	1976
Rum . . . . .	'000 proof galls.	6,044	4,976	4,605
Bauxite (dried) . . . . .	'000 tons	2,105	1,343	969
Bauxite (calcined) . . . . .	" "	726	778	730
Alumina . . . . .	" "	311	218	247
Gold . . . . .	'000 oz.	12.2	18	15.6
Diamonds . . . . .	metric carats	29	20	14
Timber . . . . .	'000 cu. feet	8,806	8,417	n.a.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Guyana dollar (\$G).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 20 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = \$G4.67; U.S. \$1 = \$G2.55.

\$G100 = £21.41 = U.S. \$39.22.

*Note:* The Guyana dollar was introduced in November 1965, replacing (at par) the West Indian dollar. The prevailing exchange rate was £1 = 4.80 dollars and this remained in effect until August 1971. From November 1967 the rate was U.S. \$1 = \$G2.00 and this relationship was retained until June 1972, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971, when the sterling exchange rate became £1 = \$G5.2114. When the British currency was "floated" in June 1972 the Guyana dollar's link with U.S. currency was severed and it "floated" (in line with sterling) until October 1975, when a new exchange rate of U.S. \$1 = \$G2.55 was established. The average rates (Guyana dollars per U.S. dollar) were: 2.087 in 1972; 2.127 in 1973; 2.229 in 1974; 2.355 in 1975.

## BUDGET

(1975 revised estimates—\$G '000)

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
Current Revenue . . . . .	484,142	Current Expenditure . . . . .	347,390
Capital Revenue . . . . .	101,349	Capital Expenditure . . . . .	255,128
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>585,491</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>602,518</b>

Budget (1976 est.): Revenue \$G450 million; Expenditure \$G664 million.

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	4.8	4.4	4.1
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	2.2	5.9	—
Foreign exchange . . . . .	55.6	90.2	23.2
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>62.6</b>	<b>100.5</b>	<b>27.3</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## MONEY SUPPLY

(\$G million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	64.0	91.9	105.5
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	59.4	106.3	108.1
<b>TOTAL MONEY . . . . .</b>	<b>123.4</b>	<b>198.2</b>	<b>213.6</b>

Source: Bank of Guyana.

**URBAN CONSUMER PRICE INDEX**  
(1970=100)

	ALL ITEMS	FOOD*	CLOTHING	HOUSING	MISCELLANEOUS
1972 . . .	106.0	110.1	107.2	100.5	105.1
1973 . . .	114.0	123.3	119.9	100.8	111.3
1974 . . .	134.0	155.9	138.8	107.3	125.1
1975 . . .	144.6	169.0	153.5	113.2	135.2
1976 . . .	157.6	192.3	162.5	113.4	147.6

\* Including beverages and tobacco.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	129.0	145.9	143.6	135.7	270.1	351.4	272.2
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-119.9	-120.4	-128.9	-159.4	-230.3	-305.8	-330.2
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	9.1	25.5	14.7	-23.7	39.8	45.6	-58.0
Exports of services . . . . .	20.2	20.3	22.9	24.6	25.5	22.6	36.6
Imports of services . . . . .	-49.9	-52.5	-52.1	-63.5	-71.0	-85.5	-112.7
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-20.6	-6.6	-14.4	-62.7	-5.7	-17.4	-134.1
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	-0.5	-0.2	0.2	-0.8	-2.3	-4.4	-1.5
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	—	1.0	-1.2	0.1	-1.2	-1.7	-4.0
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-21.1	-5.8	-15.4	-63.4	-9.1	-23.4	-139.6
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	15.8	15.3	15.3	32.1	43.4	69.1	36.7
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-0.2	-3.2	0.1	-4.1	4.8	-3.9	5.8
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	3.1	-4.8	8.0	9.3	7.1	8.0	-6.3
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	-2.4	1.5	8.0	-26.1	46.2	49.8	-103.4
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	2.5	2.1	2.3	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	0.1	3.6	10.3	-26.1	46.2	49.8	-103.4

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(\$G million)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	219.3	235.8	268.2	267.6	297.9	372.5	567.0	810.6	927.4
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	216.3	242.0	271.9	296.5	306.5	293.0	602.5	848.2	684.8

## COMMODITIES

(\$G million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975
Consumer goods . . . . .	106.7	130.0
Food . . . . .	44.2	48.2
Clothing and footwear . . . . .	10.3	15.0
Durables . . . . .	15.1	7.3
Other . . . . .	37.1	9.3
Intermediate goods . . . . .	314.2	411.5
Food and foodstuffs . . . . .	40.9	51.8
Fuel and lubricants . . . . .	105.1	134.7
Chemicals . . . . .	37.9	46.5
Textiles . . . . .	26.0	n.a.
Other . . . . .	104.3	n.a.
Capital goods . . . . .	144.1	n.a.
Building materials . . . . .	43.6	n.a.
Machinery and transport equip- ment . . . . .	58.3	n.a.
Other . . . . .	42.2	n.a.

EXPORTS	1974	1975
Sugar . . . . .	284.8	413.1
Molasses . . . . .	9.9	5.5
Rum . . . . .	11.5	14.0
Rice . . . . .	49.0	84.8
Other Agricultural Products . . . . .	4.4	n.a.
Shrimps . . . . .	8.2	10.4
Timber . . . . .	5.4	8.5
Other Forestry Products . . . . .	1.2	n.a.
Bauxite/Alumina . . . . .	198.2	264.9
Diamonds . . . . .	1.6	1.2
Other Exports . . . . .	17.3	60.2
Re-exports . . . . .	8.0	17.5

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(\$G '000)

IMPORTS	1975	1976
Canada . . . . .	35,103	38,690
Commonwealth Caribbean . . . . .	173,226	208,324
United Kingdom . . . . .	173,881	213,434
U.S.A. . . . .	237,692	263,866

EXPORTS	1975	1976
Canada . . . . .	30,244	18,734
Commonwealth Caribbean . . . . .	103,616	110,081
United Kingdom . . . . .	240,491	182,992
U.S.A. . . . .	196,150	133,964

## TRANSPORT

(1975)

**Railways:** 80 miles from Linden to Ituni.**Roads** ('000 vehicles, 1974): Passenger cars 24.7; Commercial vehicles (incl. farm tractors) 13.7.**Shipping:** Tonnage entered 2,823,912 net registered tons, cleared 2,666,220 net registered tons.**Civil Aviation:** Passenger arrivals 42,210, departures 59,364. Freight picked up 2,438 tons, set down 1,297 tons.

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	STAFF	STUDENTS
Primary . . . . .	445	7,144	196,269
Secondary . . . . .	71		
Technical . . . . .	3	126	2,956
Teacher training . . . . .	3	89	640
University . . . . .	1	157*	1,752

\* Includes part-time teachers.

Source: Ministry of Information, Georgetown.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Guyana is a sovereign democratic state, and became a republic within the Commonwealth on February 23rd, 1970. The President, a constitutional Head of State, is elected by the National Assembly.

The executive body consists of a Cabinet, presided over by the Prime Minister, which is collectively responsible to the legislature. The National Assembly, which has a term of five years, contains 53 members elected by a system of

proportional representation. Adult suffrage is universal.

Impartial commissions exist for the judiciary, the public service and the police service, and incorporated in the constitution are safeguards to protect the rights to equality, personal freedom and property of all individuals and minority groups. An Ombudsman is appointed, after consultation between Prime Minister and leader of the Opposition, to hold office for four years.

# THE GOVERNMENT

President: RAYMOND ARTHUR CHUNG.

## CABINET

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister and Minister of National Security:** LINDEN FORBES SAMPSON BURNHAM.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Development:** Dr. PTOLY A. REID.

**Minister of Agriculture:** GAVIN B. KENNARD.

**Minister of Works and Transport:** SHIV SAHAI NARINE.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Trade:** RASHLEIGH JACKSON.

**Minister of Energy and Natural Resources:** HUBERT O. JACK.

**Minister of Finance:** FRANKLIN E. HOPE.

**Minister of Economic Development and Cooperatives:** HUGH D. HOYTE.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** CLAUDE V. MINGO.

**Minister of Information:** SHIRLEY M. FIELD-RIDLEY.

**Minister of Parliamentary Affairs:** BISHWAISHWAR RAMSAROOP.

**Minister of Education, Social Development and Culture:** VINCENT R. TEEKAH.

**Minister of Health, Housing and Labour:** HAMILTON GREEN.

**Minister of Trade and Consumer Protection:** GEORGE A. KING.

**Minister of State, Office of the Prime Minister:** CHRISTOPHER A. NASCIMENTO.

**Minister of State, Ministry of Economic Development and Cooperatives:** PHILIP DUNCAN.

**Minister of State, Ministry of Health, Housing and Labour:** JEFFREY R. THOMAS.

**Minister of State, Ministry of National Development:** ROBERT H. O. CORBIN.

**Minister of State for East Berbice-Corentyne, Region 4:** OSCAR E. CLARKE.

**Minister of State for Mazaruni-Potaro, Region 5:** KENNETH B. BANCROFT.

**Minister of State for Essequibo Coast-West Demerara, Region 2:** JOSHUA P. CHOWRITMOOTO.

**Minister of State for East Demerara-West Coast Berbice, Region 3:** ABDUL SALIM.

**Minister of State for North-West, Region 1:** FITZ U. A. CARMICHAEL.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** SASE NARAIN.

**Elected Members:** 53.

### ELECTION, 1973

PARTY	SEATS
People's National Congress	37
People's Progressive Party	14
Liberator Party (incl. United Force)	2

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's National Congress:** 201 New Market St., Georgetown; f. 1955 after a split with the PPP; Marxist-Leninist; Leader FORBES BURNHAM; Chair. BISHWAISHWAR RAMSAROOP; Sec. Dr. PTOLY A. REID; publ. *New Nation* (weekly).

**People's Progressive Party (PPP):** 41 Robb St., Georgetown; f. 1950; Marxist-led mass national party, in process of being transformed into Marxist-Leninist party; Gen. Sec. Dr. CHEDDI JAGAN; publs. *Thunder* (quarterly), *Guyana Information Bulletin* (monthly).

**Liberator Party:** P.O.B. 730, Georgetown; f. 1972; includes former leaders of United Force and is an off-shoot of the Anti-Discrimination Movement; Leader Dr. GANRAJ KUMAR; Chair. Dr. J. K. M. RICHMOND.

**United Force:** 96 Robb St., Bourda, Georgetown; advocates rapid industrialization through government partnership and private capital; Leader MARCELLUS F. SINGH.

**Working People's Alliance:** reported to have become established as the main focus of political opposition to the Government by the end of 1977; Leader EUSTACE KWAYANA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO GUYANA

(In Georgetown unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission

**Australia:** Kingston, Jamaica (HC).

**Austria:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Bahamas:** Caracas, Venezuela (HC).

**Bangladesh:** New York, U.S.A. (HC).

**Barbados:** Caracas, Venezuela (HC).

**Belgium:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).

**Brazil:** Regent and Hincks Sts. (E); *Ambassador:* ASDRUBAL PINTO DE ULYSSÉA.

**Canada:** Bank of Guyana Bldg. (HC); *High Commissioner:* ALLAN B. ROGER.

**China, People's Republic:** 108 Duke St., Kingston (E); *Ambassador:* WANG CHAN-YUAN.

**Colombia:** Church and Peter Rose Sts., Queenstown (E); *Ambassador:* RAFAEL OLAYA PERDOMO.

**Costa Rica:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Cuba:** 46, High St., Kingston (E); *Ambassador:* IVAN CESAR MARTÍNEZ.

**Dominican Republic:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**France:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).  
**Grenada:** St. George's, Grenada (HC).  
**Guinea:** Havana, Cuba (E).  
**India:** Ave. of the Republic (HC); *High Commissioner:* PUSHKAR JOHARI.  
**Italy:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).  
**Jamaica:** 22 Camp St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* ARTHUR H. THOMPSON (acting).  
**Japan:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 44 Blygezight Gdns. (E); *Ambassador:* LI JUN OK.  
**Korea, Republic:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).  
**Libya:** 225 Camp St. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* RAMADAN RUHAİM (acting).  
**Malaysia:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).  
**Mexico:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).  
**Netherlands:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).  
**New Zealand:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).  
**Nigeria:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (HC).  
**Pakistan:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).  
**Peru:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).  
**Poland:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).  
**Romania:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).  
**Sierra Leone:** Havana, Cuba (HC).  
**Sweden:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).  
**Tanzania:** UN Permanent Representative, New York, U.S.A. (HC).  
**Trinidad and Tobago:** 91 Middle St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* GEORGE W. MCKENZIE (acting).  
**Turkey:** : Brasília, Brazil (E).  
**U.S.S.R.:** 48 Chandra Nagar St., Prashad Nagar (E); *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR KOTENEV.  
**United Kingdom:** 44 Main St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* PETER GAUTREY, C.M.G., C.V.O.  
**U.S.A.:** 31 Main St. (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN BURKE.  
**Venezuela:** 296 Thomas St., (E); *Ambassador:* ANTONIO G. CARBUCCIA.  
**Yugoslavia:** 17 Brickdam (E); *Ambassador:* MILAN ZUPAN.  
**Zambia:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).

Guyana also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Argentina, Chile, Egypt, Ethiopia, the German Democratic Republic, Haiti, Hungary, Kuwait, Panama, Syria and Uganda.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicature of Guyana comprises the Supreme Court of Judicature, which consists of a Court of Appeal and a High Court (both of which are superior courts of record), and a number of Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.

The Court of Appeal consists of the Chancellor as President, the Chief Justice, and such number of Justices of Appeal as may be prescribed by Parliament. This Court came into operation in June 1966.

The High Court of the Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice as President of the Court and nine Puisne Judges. Its jurisdiction is both original and appellate. It has criminal jurisdiction in matters brought before it on indictment. A person convicted by the Court has a right of appeal to the Guyana Court of Appeal. The High Court of the Supreme Court has unlimited jurisdiction in civil matters and exclusive jurisdiction in probate, divorce and

admiralty and certain other matters. Under certain circumstances, appeal in civil matters lies either to the Full Court of the High Court of the Supreme Court, which is composed of not less than two judges, or to the Guyana Court of Appeal.

A magistrate has jurisdiction to determine claims where the amount involved does not exceed \$250. Appeal lies to the Full Court.

**Chancellor:** Hon. J. O. F. HAYNES.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Sir H. O. S. BOLLERS.

**Appeal Court Judges:** Hons. P. A. CUMMINGS, V. E. CRANE, R. H. LUCKHOO, K. S. MASSIAH, D. JHAPPAN, M. GEORGE (acting).

**High Court Judges:** Hons. C. J. E. FUNG-A-FAT, H. L. MITCHELL, F. VIERA, L. F. COLLINS, M. A. CHURAMAN, R. H. HARPER, C. A. MASSIAH, G. A. G. POMPEY, A. F. R. BISHOP, I. O. CHURAMAN, C. KENNARD.

**Attorney-General:** DR. MOHAMMED SHAHABUDDIN.

## RELIGION

The principal Christian religious bodies with places of worship in the state are Anglican (Church of the West Indies), Roman Catholic, Presbytery of Guyana, Guyana Presbyterian, Methodist, Congregational Union, Moravian, Lutheran and Salvation Army. Hindus and Muslims also maintain places of worship.

### CHRISTIAN

**Archbishop of the West Indies and Bishop of Guyana (Anglican):** Most Rev. A. J. KNIGHT, C.M.G., D.D., LL.B., F.C.P., Austin House, Georgetown; Anglicans in Guyana number about 170,000.

**Bishop of Georgetown (Roman Catholic):** Rt. Rev. Monsignor G. B. SINGH, S.T.D., 27 Brickdam, Georgetown; Roman Catholics number about 100,000.

### HINDUISM

**Hinduism:** The Hindu religious centre is Maha Sabha, Lamaha St., Georgetown; Hindus number about 360,000; Leader SASE NARAIN, C.M.G., J.P., M.P.

### ISLAM

**Islam:** Guyana United Sad'r Islamic Anjuman, P.O.B. 506, 157 Alexander St., Demerara; Muslims number about 120,000; Pres. MOHAMED YACOOB ALLY; Gen. Sec. S. M. YASSIN.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Guyana Chronicle:** Lama Ave., Bel Air Park, Georgetown; f. 1881; Editor CARL BLACKMAN; circ. 40,000.

**Mirror:** Industrial Estate, Ruimveldt, East Bank, Demerara; owned by the New Guyana Co. Ltd.; Editor JANET JAGAN; circ. daily 11,500, Sunday 20,000.

### WEEKLIES AND PERIODICALS

**The Catholic Standard:** Catholic Centre, Brickdam, Georgetown; f. 1905; weekly; Editor Rev. C. MEERABUX, S.J.; circ. 3,000.

**Guyana Business:** 156 Waterloo St., Georgetown; f. 1889; organ of the Georgetown Chamber of Commerce; quarterly; Editor C. D. KIRTON.

**Guyana Today:** Ministry of Information, 18-20 Brickdam, Georgetown; quarterly; circ. 30,000.

## GUYANA

**Guymine News:** Linden; f. 1971; organ of Guymine; local edition published fortnightly, overseas edition quarterly; Editor A. COLLINS; circ. 10,000 (local edition), 2,500 (overseas).

**New Nation:** 131 Crown and Albert Sts., Georgetown; f. 1955; organ of the People's National Congress; weekly; Editor JERRY DANIELS; circ. 17,000.

**The Official Gazette of Guyana:** Ministry of Information, 18-20 Brickdam, Georgetown; weekly; circ. 1,156.

**Sugar News:** 201 Camp St., Georgetown; f. 1955; monthly; house journal of the Guyana Sugar Corporation; Editor McDONALD DASH; circ. 15,000.

**Sunday Chronicle:** Lama Ave., Bel Air, Georgetown; f. 1881; Editor CARL BLACKMAN; circ. 75,000.

**Thunder:** 41 Robb St., Georgetown; f. 1950; organ of the People's Progressive Party; quarterly; Editor CLINTON COLLYMORE; circ. 10,000.

## RADIO

**Guyana Broadcasting Co. Ltd. (Radio Demerara):** P.O.B. 561, Georgetown; f. 1950; subsidiary of Rediffusion Ltd., London; commercial; one station (Radio Demerara) since 1958, with national coverage; Gen. Man. RAFIQ KHAN.

**Guyana Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 560, Georgetown; f. 1968; Man. Dir. R. SANDERS; publ. *Action Radio Times*.

In 1975 there were approximately 280,000 radios in use in Guyana.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Guyana:** Church St. and Ave. of the Republic, P.O.B. 1003, Georgetown; f. 1965; assets \$G358.0 million (June 1977); Central Bank of note issue; Gov. PATRICK E. MATTHEWS.

#### LOCAL BANKS

**Guyana Agricultural Co-operative Development Bank:** 126 Parade St., Kingston, Georgetown; f. 1973; 3 brs.; Man. Dir. JOHN C. YATES.

**Guyana Co-operative Mortgage Finance Bank:** 46 Main St., P.O.B. 1083, Georgetown; f. 1973; Man. Dir. LOUIS HAMPTSTEAD.

**Guyana National Co-operative Bank:** 1 Lombard and Cornhill Sts., P.O.B. 242, Georgetown; f. 1970; 7 brs. and 3 agencies; deposits \$G132m. (1976); Man. Dir. WILBERT O. BASCOM.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of Baroda:** 10 Regent St. and Ave. of the Republic, P.O.B. 558, Georgetown; Man. V. V. VAINGANKAR.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. 441, Alico Bldg., Regent and Hincks Sts., P.O.B. 441, Georgetown; Man. E. ST. C. CHRISTIAN.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Water St., Georgetown; 3 offices throughout Guyana; Guyana Man. S. W. E. G. MAYNARD.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** Church St. and Ave. of the Republic, P.O.B. 825, Georgetown; Man. TED. V. JAIPARAN.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** 38-39 Water St., P.O.B. 275, Georgetown; 8 brs.; District Man. C. H. ANDERSON.

## The Press, Radio, Finance, Trade and Industry

### INSURANCE

**Demerara Mutual Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** 61-62 Robb St. and Ave. of the Republic, Georgetown; f. 1891; Chair. B. A. GONSALVES; Gen. Man. HUGH K. GEORGE.

**Guyana Co-operative Insurance Service:** 46 Main St., Georgetown; f. 1976; Chair. H. E. WILKINSON; Gen. Man. R. D. FIELD-RIDLEY; Sec. D. COLE.

**Guyana and Trinidad Mutual Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Lots 27-29, Robb and Hincks Sts., Georgetown; f. 1925; Chair. C. V. TOO-CHUNG; Sec. A. MASSAY; Man. Dir. A. BELGRAVE; also sister company Guyana and Trinidad Mutual Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.

**Hand-in-Hand Mutual Fire Insurance Co. Ltd., Hand-in-Hand Mutual Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Lots 1, 2 and 3, Ave. of the Republic, Georgetown; f. 1865; Chair. Maj. A. D. GOMES, M.B.E.; Sec. G. SINGH; Gen. Man. A. YHAP (acting).

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### ASSOCIATIONS AND CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Berbice Chamber of Commerce and Development Association:** CMC Bldg., Esplanade Rd., New Amsterdam; f. 1931; Pres. MALCOLM E. TAHARALLY.

**Consultative Association of Guyanese Industry Ltd.:** 201 Camp St., P.O.B. 527, Georgetown; f. 1962; 5 mem. asscns., 11 assoc. mems.; Chair. PATRICK A. THOMPSON.

**Forest Products Association of Guyana:** 6 Croal St. and Manget Place, Georgetown; f. 1943; 49 mems.; Pres. L. J. P. WILLEMS; Exec. Officer B. P. S. PERSAUD.

**Georgetown Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 10, Georgetown; f. 1889; 117 mems.; Pres. NOEL GONSALVES; publ. *Guyana Business*.

**Guyana Manufacturers' Association:** Bank of Guyana Bldg., Georgetown; Pres. JHODA SAMAROO; Exec. Sec. M. EONOUS; publ. *Guyana Handbook*.

**Guyana Marketing Corporation:** 1 Lombard St., Georgetown; Chair. M. W. FISHER; Gen. Man. HUGH SAUL; Sec. FRED VIGILANCE.

**Guyana Rice Producers' Association:** Lot 1, Water St., Georgetown; f. 1946; c. 45,000 families; Pres. BUDRAN MAHADEO; Gen. Sec. LALTA RAMGOPAL; publ. *Rice Review* (quarterly).

**Guyana Sugar Corporation:** Lot 201, Camp St., Georgetown; f. 1942; Chair. HAROLD DAVIS; Sec. H. MAJID.

**Upper Corentyne Chamber of Commerce:** Corriverton, Berbice; Pres. DAVID SUBNAUTH.

### DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES

**Cane Farming Development Corporation Ltd.:** The Shopping Plaza, South Ruimveldt Gardens, P.O.B. 404, Georgetown; f. 1965; 6 mems.; grants, loans to peasant farmers; Chair. S. J. AFFONSO.

**Guyana Forest Industries Corporation:** 1 Water St., Georgetown; f. 1973, to promote the usage of Guyanese wood; Chair. JOHN FORD; Gen. Man. M. A. HAYNES.

**Guyana Rice Board:** 1-2 Water St., Georgetown; f. 1973 to develop the rice industry and promote the expansion of its export trade, and to engage in commercial, industrial and agricultural activities necessary for the development of the rice industry; Exec. Chair. S. N. YEARWOOD; Gen. Man. NEVILLE E. SUTHERLAND.

**Small Industries Corporation:** 229 South St., Georgetown; f. 1974 to promote and facilitate the establishment of small industries; Chair. JOHN FORD; Gen. Man.



## GUYANA

DUDLEY CHASE; publs. *The Small Industries Corporation Brochure, Facts you need to know about investing in Guyana, Newsletter* (quarterly).

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

**Chief Co-operatives Officer:** G. HOYTE.

In October 1977 there were 1,409 registered co-operative societies, mainly agricultural credit societies, with a total membership of approx. 113,000.

### TRADE UNIONS

There are 22 trade unions with a total membership of 60,031. The **Trades Union Congress (TUC)** is the national trade union body; Gen. Sec. JOSEPH POLLYDORE.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are more than 5,000 miles (8,000 km.) of paved and good-weather roads and trails. A floating two-lane bridge is under construction to replace ferry services on the Demerara River to Georgetown and was expected to be completed by the end of 1977.

### SHIPPING

Guyana's principal ports are at Georgetown and New Amsterdam.

**John Fernandes Ltd.:** Water St., Georgetown; containerized and break bulk cargo; reps. for Atlantic Line, Mini Line, West Indies Shipping Corp. (WISCO) and Carib Shipping Service.

**Shipping Association of Georgetown:** 28 Main and Holmes Sts., Georgetown; f. 1952; Chair. F. A. GRIFFITH; Sec. and Man. GEORGE H. D. MORGAN; members:

**Caribbean Molasses Co. Ltd.:** Mud Lots 1-2, Water St., Georgetown; exporters of molasses in bulk.

**Guyana National Engineering Corporation Ltd.:** 3-9 Lombard St., Charlestown, Georgetown; agents for numerous shipping companies; Man. Dir. PAT CARMICHAEL.

**Guyana National Shipping Corporation Ltd.:** 5-9 Lombard St., La Penitence, Georgetown; reps. for Alcoa Steamship Co., Inc., Booker, Harrison and Mitsui O.S.K. Lines, Mini and China National Chartering Lines, Pan American Airways, Lloyd Brasileiro and Lloyd Agencies; Exec. Chair. D. A. BLACKMAN.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

**Guyana National Trading Corporation Ltd.:** 45-48 Water St., Georgetown; reps. for Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Surinam Navigation Co., Himmelman Supply Co., Smit-Lloyd and K-Line.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is Timehri International, 23 miles (37 km.) from Georgetown.

**Guyana Airways Corporation:** 32 Main St., P.O.B. 102, Georgetown; state-owned; Exec. Chair. D. YANKANA; Gen. Man. R. L. ABRAMS; operates internal scheduled services and to the Caribbean, Brazil and the U.S.A.; fleet of 2 DC-3, 2 Twin Otter, 1 Cessna 310, 2 Caribou, 1 DC-6A, 2 HS-748.

Guyana is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air France, British Airways, BWIA (Trinidad), Cruzeiro do Sul (Brazil), Cubana, KLM and Pan American.

## TOURISM

### TOURIST AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Department of Culture:** National Park, Thomas Lands, Georgetown; f. 1965 to promote the study of national history and to encourage cultural development in Guyana as a whole; an Institute of Creative Arts was founded in 1974 with Departments of Art, Dance, Drama, Music and Creative Writing; a division of the Ministry of Information and Culture, run by Government funds; Chair. Miss LYNETTE DOLPHIN, A.A., M.B.E.; Sec. LELLA PERRY (acting).

**The Theatre Guild of Guyana Ltd.:** P.O.B. 814, Parade St., Kingston, Georgetown; f. 1957 to sponsor and support West Indian and international plays, promote the writing of local plays and encourage the development of all aspects of theatre in Guyana; non-profit organization, Government subsidy since 1966; Chair. DAVID WELLS; Playhouse Dir. BERNARD GARDENER; Sec. BARBARA OSMAN.

### THEATRE

**The National Cultural Centre:** Georgetown; f. 1976; with seating for over 2,000 people, the largest theatre of its kind in the English-speaking Caribbean.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Guyana:** P.O.B. 841, Georgetown; 170 teachers, 1,985 students.

# HAITI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Haiti occupies the west of the island of Hispaniola in the West Indies (the Dominican Republic occupies the rest of the island). Cuba, to the west, is less than 80 km. away. The climate is tropical but the mountains and fresh sea winds mitigate the heat. Temperatures vary little with the seasons, the average in Port-au-Prince being about 27°C (80°F). May to November is the rainy season. The official language is French but a Creole dialect is generally spoken. Roman Catholicism is the official religion, and voodoo is the folk religion. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has equal vertical bands of black and red, with a white rectangular panel, containing the coat of arms, in the centre. The capital is Port-au-Prince.

### Recent History

A military coup in 1950 led to the present Constitution. There were further risings in 1956 and 1957 when Dr. François Duvalier was elected President. In May 1963 Dr. Duvalier's term of office was extended for a further six years, but in 1964 his tenure was changed to life Presidency. There were several abortive attempts to overthrow the regime until Dr. Duvalier's death. In January 1971 the President's son, Jean-Claude, was appointed as his successor. This was subsequently ratified almost unanimously by referendum and, on his father's death in April, Jean-Claude Duvalier became President for life. Since the President took office, a number of political prisoners have been released through an amnesty. Relations with other countries, which deteriorated seriously under the elder Duvalier, have improved considerably since 1971, leading to a marked increase in foreign aid, particularly from the U.S.A., Canada, France, the Federal Republic of Germany and the international development agencies. Haiti is a member of the Organization of American States.

### Government

The President has absolute power, holds office for life and may nominate his successor. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. The unicameral legislative chamber has 58 members elected for six years by universal adult suffrage. There are nine *Départements*.

### Defence

Haiti has a defence force with a total strength of about 6,550, including two companies of commando-type troops known as the *Léopards*. The army of about 6,000 men serves also as a gendarmerie. The navy has about 300 men, and the air force about 250. There is also a militia, the National Security Volunteers of some 7,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

Haiti is a predominantly agricultural country, with over 80 per cent of the working population on the land. Coffee, Haiti's principal export, has suffered from poor yields in recent years. Efforts are being made to increase agricultural productivity through the improvement of power, transportation and irrigation. However, problems caused by deforestation and soil erosion will be difficult to solve. A hydro-electric plant at Péligre, which became opera-

tional in July 1971, now has a capacity of 45,000 kW. Coffee accounts for about 40 per cent of Haiti's export earnings, followed by light industrial products, bauxite, essential oils and sugar. The economy declined under the late Dr. Duvalier. Industrial investment by United States companies, attracted by low taxes and cheap labour, is beginning to grow again. Transformation industries are an important part of the economy, and currently include the assembly of sophisticated electronic equipment. Tourism and the construction industry are also principal areas of growth. Soap, cloth, cement, cigarettes, drinks, flour and shoes are among locally produced articles. Trade is largely with the United States, although the EEC is now a significant trade partner. In 1976 the balance of payments position improved, but in 1977 the continuing drought and soil erosion resulted in famine and the breakdown of essential services. The north-west was declared an emergency area. International aid was received, including generators from the U.S.A. to enable industries to restart production.

### Transport and Communications

Two main infrastructure projects are being financed by the World Bank and the Interamerican Development Bank respectively to provide all-weather roads from Port-au-Prince to the north (Cap Haïtien) and to the south (Les Cayes). A third major road, to Jacmel, is being financed by France. The only railway is run by the Haitian American Sugar Company. There are regular freight services to the U.S.A., Caribbean ports, Latin America, the Far East and Europe. An internal air service, Haiti Air Inter, is managed by Turks and Caicos Airways, and foreign lines provide international services.

### Social Welfare

Industrial and commercial workers are provided with free health care.

### Education

Education is free and is provided by the State, the Roman Catholic Church and missionary churches in nursery schools, elementary schools, secondary schools, including 21 *lycées*, and the State University. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 12 years, but a large majority of children do not attend school due to lack of facilities and staff. Basic adult education in Creole dialect is being undertaken in rural areas, where 90 per cent of the peasants are illiterate, by an organization for fighting illiteracy, ONAAC (Office national d'alphabétisation et d'action communautaire).

### Tourism

Haiti's bays, beaches, mountains, folklore and primitive art are of interest to tourists. Another attraction is the magnificent 150-year-old citadel and palace of King Henri Christophe. Tourism is Haiti's second largest source of foreign exchange. In 1976 there were 282,520 foreign visitors compared with 209,000 in 1974. The majority of tourists come from the U.S.A.

# HAITI

*Visas* to visit Haiti are not required by nationals of the U.S.A., the United Kingdom and most other European countries.

## Sport

The most popular games are football and volleyball. Sailing and skin diving are also popular with tourists.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension Day), May 18th (Flag Day), May 22nd (National Sovereignty), June 22nd (President's Day), August 15th (Assumption Day), October 24th (UN Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), November 18th (Army Day), December 5th (Discovery Day), December 25th (Christmas Day).

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

**1979:** January 1st (National Day), January 2nd (Heroes of Independence), February 27th (Shrove Tuesday), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 14th (Pan American Day).

## Weights and Measures

Officially the metric system is in force but many United States measures are also used.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 gourde.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 9.16 gourdes;

U.S. \$1 = 5.00 gourdes.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION			DENSITY (per sq. km.) 1977
	Aug. 31st, 1971*	Aug. 30th, 1976	Aug. 30th, 1977	
27,750 sq. km.	4,329,991	4,668,200	4,749,000	171.1

\* Census result.

**Capital:** Port-au-Prince (1976 population estimate 475,187).

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 35.0 per 1,000; death rate 14.96 per 1,000 (Institut Haïtien de Statistique).

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1971 census)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	880,200	548,555	1,428,755
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	763	126	889
Manufacturing . . . . .	51,981	67,583	119,564
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	1,321	55	1,376
Construction . . . . .	17,596	216	17,812
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	18,611	175,628	194,239
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	11,149	652	11,801
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	2,061	350	2,411
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	64,491	93,704	158,195
Activities not adequately described* . . . . .	178,289	212,870	391,159
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,226,462</b>	<b>1,099,739</b>	<b>2,326,201</b>

\* Including persons 5 to 9 years of age.

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
 (FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	100	110	112
Maize . . . . .	250	250	250
Sorghum . . . . .	219	220	225
Potatoes . . . . .	7	7	8
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	91	91	92
Cassava (manioc) . . . . .	144	145	147
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	41	42	41
Beans (dry) . . . . .	44	44	44
Other pulses . . . . .	40	41	42
Coconuts . . . . .	29	29	29
Vegetables and melons . . . . .	222	226	230
Sugar cane . . . . .	2,882	2,969	2,969
Oranges . . . . .	24	24	24
Lemons and limes . . . . .	23	24	24
Avocados . . . . .	48	49	50
Mangoes . . . . .	270	278	283
Bananas . . . . .	51	52	53
Plantains . . . . .	197	198	198
Coffee (green) . . . . .	31	40	36
Cocoa beans . . . . .	4	4	4
Tobacco (leaves) . . . . .	3	3	3
Sisal . . . . .	19	19	19

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
 (FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses . . . . .	370	379	387
Mules . . . . .	81	83	84
Asses . . . . .	235	240	245
Cattle . . . . .	737	742	747
Pigs . . . . .	1,690	1,735	1,771
Sheep . . . . .	77	79	81
Goats . . . . .	1,321	1,356	1,384
Chickens . . . . .	3,288	3,354	3,410
Ducks . . . . .	110	112	114
Turkeys . . . . .	44	45	46

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
 (FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	18	18	19
Goats' meat . . . . .	4	4	4
Pig meat . . . . .	23	24	24
Horse meat . . . . .	4	4	4
Poultry meat . . . . .	3	3	3
Cows' milk . . . . .	39	40	41
Goats' milk . . . . .	24	24	25
Cheese . . . . .	1.5	1.5	1.5
Hen eggs . . . . .	7.6	7.8	8.0
Cattle hides . . . . .	2.2	2.2	2.3

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**Fishing:** Total catch 2,500 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

**MINING**  
 ('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Bauxite (exports) . . . . .	725	779	793	523

**INDUSTRY**  
**SELECTED PRODUCTS**  
(Twelve months ending September 30th)

		1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Sugar . . . . .	'000 metric tons	91.0	95.0	98.0
Molasses . . . . .	million gallons	4.9	5.1	5.3
Cooking oil . . . . .	'000 metric tons	10.9	11.9	13.1
Cement . . . . .	" " "	106.5	127.8	153.3
Cotton textiles . . . . .	million yards	7.5	8.3	9.1
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	523.0	549.0	576.0
Footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	399.0	419.0	440.0
Flour . . . . .	'000 metric tons	69.3	75.5	82.9
Soap . . . . .	" " "	9.8	10.8	11.9
Lard . . . . .	" " "	2.1	2.3	2.5
Soft drinks . . . . .	million bottles	31.7	33.6	35.6
Essential oils . . . . .	metric tons	303.1	320.4	349.2
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	113.2	124.5	137.0

Source: Institut Haïtien de Statistique.

**FINANCE**

100 centimes=1 gourde.

Coins: 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 250 and 500 gourdes (U.S. currency notes also circulate).

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=9.16 gourdes; U.S. \$1=5.00 gourdes.

100 gourdes=£10.92=\$20.00.

*Note:* The exchange rate is fixed at U.S. \$1=5.00 gourdes (1 gourde=20 U.S. cents) and this has remained in effect despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. The gourde's relationship to sterling is based on the pound-dollar rate. The central exchange rate was £1=12.00 gourdes from November 1967 to August 1971 and £1=13.0286 gourdes from December 1971 to June 1972.

**BUDGET**  
(million gourdes, year ending September 30th)

REVENUE	1974/75	1975/76	EXPENDITURE	1974/75	1975/76
Taxes on income . . . . .	49.2	65.1	Public debt service . . . . .	16.2	20.6
Import duties . . . . .	81.2	105.0	Public health . . . . .	26.6	31.3
Export duties . . . . .	25.1	40.7	Education . . . . .	22.9	24.3
Other indirect taxes . . . . .	52.7	56.4	Defence . . . . .	42.1	44.1
Other receipts . . . . .	42.8	74.9	Other expenditure . . . . .	143.1	221.9
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>251.0</b>	<b>342.1</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>250.9</b>	<b>342.2</b>

Source: Treasury Department, Ministry of Finance and Economic Affairs.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(million Special Drawing Rights)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
<i>Goods, services and transfers</i>	- 3.7	- 4.2	-12.0	-15.1	-17.7
Merchandise	- 8.6	- 8.2	-16.0	-15.1	-22.0
Net exports of processing industries	(0.8)	(1.2)	(2.1)	(3.4)	(6.0)
Other exports	(37.4)	(43.8)	(37.4)	(41.7)	(52.2)
Other imports	(-46.8)	(-53.2)	(-55.5)	(-60.2)	(-80.2)
Travel	3.1	5.8	8.6	8.9	10.9
Investment income	- 3.6	- 3.9	- 4.2	- 3.8	-4.9
Other services	-10.4	-10.6	-12.5	-18.7	-22.9
Transfers	15.8	12.7	12.9	13.6	21.2
<i>Capital and errors and omissions</i>	7.7	11.3	16.2	8.5	1.2
Private capital and errors and omissions	6.1	11.8	13.2	18.4	-2.4
Public sector capital	1.6	- 0.5	3.0	- 9.9	3.6
Central government	(0.6)	(- 1.3)	(- 1.5)	(- 4.5)	(-1.6)
Other public sector	(1.0)	(0.8)	(8.4)	(- 0.5)	(5.2)
Exchange profits	(-)	(-)	(- 3.9)	(- 4.9)	(-)
<i>Special transactions</i>	2.5	2.0	5.0	3.8	-
Allocation of SDRs	2.5	2.0	2.0	-	-
Exchange profits and losses	-	-	3.0	3.8	-
International reserves	(-)	(-)	(- 0.9)	(- 1.1)	(-)
External debt	(-)	(-)	(3.9)	(4.9)	(-)
<i>Changes in net international reserves (increase -)</i>	- 6.5	- 9.1	- 9.1	2.8	6.5
Monetary authorities	- 6.3	- 8.3	- 7.9	0.3	8.8
Commercial banks	- 0.1	- 0.8	- 1.2	2.5	7.7

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(U.S. \$ million, year ending September 30th)

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Imports	59.2	65.8	76.7	111.3	142.5	201.0
Exports	40.5	41.3	51.3	71.3	81.1	117.5

Source: Administration Générale des Douanes.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(million gourdes)

IMPORTS	1974/75	1975/76	EXPORTS	1974/75	1975/76
Food and live animals	151.7	217.7	Coffee	92.5	219.8
Beverages and tobacco	13.2	17.9	Bauxite	52.3	91.5
Crude materials (inedible)			Sisal	16.1	6.9
except fuels	26.8	37.4	Sugar	48.2	7.7
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	64.6	85.6	Molasses	6.8	2.2
Animal and vegetable oils			Essential oils	24.4	41.2
and fats	39.6	75.1	Handicrafts	129.0	146.7
Chemicals	59.3	73.8	Meat	2.5	6.3
Basic manufactures	138.0	202.9	Other	34.1	65.3
Machinery and transport equipment	141.1	175.2			
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	50.3	83.7			
Other commodities and transactions	28.1	36.0			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>712.7</b>	<b>1,005.3</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>405.9</b>	<b>587.6</b>

Source: Administration Générale des Douanes.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. \$ million)

IMPORTS	1974/75	EXPORTS	1974/75
Belgium . . . . .	3.5	Belgium . . . . .	4.6
Canada . . . . .	7.8	France . . . . .	2.8
France . . . . .	6.6	Italy . . . . .	2.3
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	4.9	Japan . . . . .	1.3
Japan . . . . .	9.7	Netherlands . . . . .	2.6
Netherlands . . . . .	3.9	United Kingdom . . . . .	0.1
United Kingdom . . . . .	3.9	U.S.A. . . . .	30.1
U.S.A. . . . .	75.2		

Source: Administration Générale des Douanes.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

## CIVIL AVIATION

(INTERNATIONAL FLIGHTS)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Passengers arriving . . . . .	70,694	156,388	181,402	115,708*
Passengers departing . . . . .	75,905	103,433	110,158	125,735

\* Transit passengers not included.

**Roads (1974):** 17,220 passenger vehicles, 4,272 commercial vehicles.

**Shipping (1972-73):** 877,104 metric tons of freight loaded, 356,211 (1974) metric tons unloaded.

**Tourism (1975/76):** 282,520 visitors of whom 197,366 by boat, 85,154 by air. Tourism comes second to coffee as a source of external income.

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Urban public primary . . . . .	332	4,764	151,570
Urban private primary . . . . .	724	1,691	115,263
Country primary . . . . .	571	4,161	222,093
Public secondary . . . . .	21	764	13,391
Private secondary . . . . .	137	3,464	41,822

**1976/77 (public sector):** 333 urban primary schools, 22 secondary schools, 18 vocational training centres, 42 domestic science centres.

Source: Ministry of Education.

Source (unless otherwise indicated): Conseil National de Développement et de Planification.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution was promulgated in 1957 and revised in 1964 and 1971.

**President:** Has the right to nominate his successor. The President is assisted by a Council of Secretaries of State nominated by him. The President may dismiss the National Assembly and Cabinet, and govern by decree, in cases of grave conflict.

**Legislature:** In April 1961 the two houses of the legislature

were amalgamated into one, with a National Assembly consisting of 58 deputies who are elected for six years. Men and women over 18 have the vote. Deputies may be re-elected for an indefinite period.

**Judicature:** A Supreme Court called the Court of Cassation, and subordinate courts.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****Life President of the Republic:** JEAN-CLAUDE DUVALIER.**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS***(January 1978)***Minister of Finance and Economic Affairs:** EMMANUEL BROS.**Minister of the Interior and National Defence:** AURÉLIEN C. JEANTY.**Minister of Public Health and Population:** Dr. WILLY VERRIER.**Minister of Co-ordination and Information:** PIERRE GOUSSE.**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Worship:** EDNÈR BRUTUS.**Minister of Trade and Industry:** ALBERT CHARLOT.**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Dr. ACHILLE SALVANT.**Minister of Public Works, Transport and Communication:** PIERRE ST. COMÉ.**Minister of Agriculture, Natural Resources and Rural Development:** EDOUARD BERROUET.**Minister of Education:** Dr. RAOUL PIERRE-LOUIS.**Minister of Justice:** MICHEL FIÈVRE.**Minister without Portfolio:** HENRI P. BAYARD.**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY**

Fifty-eight deputies—all supporters of President Duvalier—were elected February 11th, 1973. According to the Constitution they hold office for six years.

**President:** VICTOR NEVERS CONSTANT.**POLITICAL PARTY**

**Parti de l'Unité Nationale:** Port-au-Prince; f. 1963, as Parti Unique de l'Action Révolutionnaire et Gouvernementale; the official party; **Leader President DUVALIER.**

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO HAITI***(In Port-au-Prince unless otherwise indicated)***Argentina:** Maison R. Martelly, impasse Mérovée, Bourdon; *Ambassador:* HECTOR VILLANUEVA.**Brazil:** Maison Pierre Wiener, Bourdon; *Ambassador:* ANTONIO CARLOS DE ABREU E SILVA.**Canada:** rue Camille Léon, Bois Verna; *Ambassador:* PIERRE GARCEAU.**Chile:** Musseau, Bourdon; *Chargé d'affaires:* JUAN VICENTE SANTA CRUZ.**China (Taiwan):** 35 ruelle Rivière; *Ambassador:* LEE NAN HSING.**Colombia:** Place des Héros, 19 Champs de Mars, Port-au-Prince and Berthé, Pétionville; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* LÁCIDES MORENO BLANCO.**Dominican Republic:** rue Panaméricaine 93, Pétionville; *Ambassador:* FREDERICO MAXIMO SMESTER.**Ecuador:** rue Goulard, Pétionville; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ NAJERA ESPINOSA.**France:** pl. des Héros de l'Indépendance, 51 Bourdon; *Ambassador:* LOUIS DEBLÉ.**Germany, Federal Republic:** ave. Marie-Jeanne (Rond Point), P.O.B. 1147; *Ambassador:* GERHARDT SÖHNKE.**Israel:** 8 rue Berthé; *Ambassador:* ZVI LOKER.**Italy:** Cité de l'Exposition; *Ambassador:* GIUSEPPE LOFARO.**Japan:** Royal Haitian Hotel; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* TOKUYA SHINMURA.**Liberia:** Canapé Vert 23; *Ambassador:* HENRY THOMAS HOFF.**Mexico:** Maison Roger Esper, route de Delmas; *Ambassador:* UMBERTO RAMÍREZ GRIS.**Panama:** ave. Lambert, Pétionville; *Ambassador:* EUGENIO NEWMAN DACOSTA.**Peru:** Débussy 28; *Ambassador:* CARLOS VIZQUERRA.**Poland:** Route Assad, Delmas (Legation); *Chargé d'affaires:* STANISLAW GLOGOWSKI.**Spain:** Maison Mme Janine Flory, Lyles Estate; *Ambassador:* VALENTÍN ALEJANDRO ALZINA DE BOSCHI.**United Kingdom:** Kingston, Jamaica.**U.S.A.:** blvd. Harry Truman; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM B. JONES.**Vatican:** ave. John Brown (Lalue) (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. LUIGI CONTI.**Venezuela:** blvd. Harry Truman; *Ambassador:* ELÍAS CAZADO.

Haiti also has diplomatic relations with Austria, the Bahamas, Belgium, Benin, Bolivia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Republic of Korea, Lebanon, Mali, Monaco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Senegal, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Uruguay.



## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Law is based on the French Code, substantially modified during the presidency of Dr. François Duvalier.

**Court of Cassation:** Port-au-Prince.

**President of the Court of Cassation:** FOURNIER FORTUNÉ.

**Courts of Appeal. Civil Courts. Magistrates' Courts.** Judges of the Supreme Courts and Courts of Appeal appointed by the President.

Courts of Appeal and Civil Courts sit at Port-au-Prince and the three provincial capitals: Gonaïves, Cap Haïtien and Port de Paix. In principle each commune has a Magistrates' Court.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the official religion; the folk religion is voodoo.

**Archbishop of Haiti:** FRANÇOIS-WOLFF LIGONDÉ.

There is an Archbishopric of Port-au-Prince and five Suffragan Bishoprics.

The Episcopal (Anglican) Church is strong and its first Haitian bishop was consecrated in 1971. Other sects are well represented, including Methodists, Baptists and many American missionary churches.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

#### Port-au-Prince

**Haïti-Journal:** B.P. 866; f. 1930; French; independent; Editor EDOUARD CHARLES; circ. 2,000.

**Le Jour:** French; pro-government; Editor WEBER ALEXANDRE; circ. 2,000.

**Le Matin:** rue Américaine; f. 1908; French; Editor FRANK MAGLOIRE; circ. 10,000.

**Le Moniteur:** the official gazette; twice weekly; Dir. SIMON DESVAREUX.

**Le Nouveau Monde:** major newspaper of Haiti; Dir. RENÉ PIQUION; circ. 8,000.

**Le Nouvelliste:** B.P. 1013; f. 1896; French; evening; independent; Editor LUCIEN MONTAS; circ. 6,000.

**Panorama:** French; Editor JULES BLANCHET; circ. 3,000.

#### Provinces

**Artibonite Journal:** Gonaïves.

**Le Courrier du Sud:** Les Cayes.

**Le Journal Sud-Ouest:** Jacmel; Editor EMILE DELINCE.

**Le Septentrion:** Cap Haïtien; Editor NELSON BELL.

### PERIODICALS

**Convictions:** Port-au-Prince; weekly; Dir. ULRICH SAINT-LOUIS; circ. 2,000.

**Haiti Herald:** Port-au-Prince; English; monthly; tourist promotion.

**Le Messager du Nord-Ouest:** Port de Paix; weekly.

**Optique:** B.P. 1316, Port-au-Prince; monthly; magazine of the French Institute; literature and arts; Dir. LUCIEN MONTAS.

**Petit Samedi Soir:** Port-au-Prince; weekly; independent; Editor DIEUDONNÉ FARDIN; circ. 3,000.

**Revue de la Société Haïtienne d'Histoire:** Port-au-Prince; f. 1925; quarterly; Editor HENOCK TROUILLOT.

### PRESS AGENCIES

U.S. and French news agencies are represented.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Département des Travaux Publics:** Service des Télécommunications, Port-au-Prince.

There are 23 radio stations. Principal stations:

**Radio Haïti Inter:** B.P. 737, Port-au-Prince; Dir. J. L. DOMINIQUE.

**Radio Métropole:** B.P. 62, Port-au-Prince; Dir. H. WIDMAER.

**Radio Nationale:** rue du Magasin de l'Etat, Port-au-Prince; Dir. REMY MATHIEU.

**Radio Nouveau Monde:** place de l'Hôtel de Ville, Port-au-Prince; Dir. WEBERT GUERRIER.

In 1975 there were 93,000 radios in use in Haiti.

### TELEVISION

**Télé Haïti:** blvd. J. J. Dessalines, Port-au-Prince; f. 1959; private, commercial company, at present holding monopoly rights of transmission; programmes are transmitted by cable in French and English; Gen. Man. EDWARD B. HATTON; 15,000 receivers (1973).

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; m.=million; dep.=deposits.)

### BANKING

**Banque Nationale de la République d'Haïti:** rue Américaine and rue Férou, Port-au-Prince; f. 1911; the central bank and bank of issue; cap. gourdes 30m., dep. gourdes 642.2m. (Sept. 1975); 11 brs.; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. ANTONIO ANDRÉ; Vice-Pres. ADRIEN BONNEFIL.

**Banque Industrielle et Commerciale d'Haïti:** P.O.B. 1007, Port-au-Prince.

**Banque Populaire Haïtienne:** Port-au-Prince; f. 1955; state bank; cap. gourdes 5m; Dir. ALLAN NOLTE.

**Banque de l'Union Haïtienne:** rue du Quai, Port-au-Prince; 4 brs.

**Institut de Développement Agricole et Industriel:** rue du Magasin de l'Etat, Port-au-Prince; f. 1961; autonomous development bank; cap. gourdes 50m.; Dir.-Gen. GEORGE LOUIS.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** blvd. J. J. Dessalines, Port-au-Prince.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** rue du Quai, Port-au-Prince.

**Citibank:** Delmas Rd., Port-au-Prince.

**First National Bank of Boston:** rue des Miracles, Port-au-Prince; 2 brs.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** P.O.B. 2374, 33 rue des Miracles, Port-au-Prince; Man. MARK T. COX, IV.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** rue Abraham Lincoln and rue des Miracles, Port-au-Prince.

### INSURANCE

North American and European insurance companies have branches in Haiti.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce d'Haïti:** Port-au-Prince; Pres. RAYMOND ROY; Sec. JULIEN LAUTURE; d'Information (quarterly).

## HAITI

### DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATIONS

**Conseil National de Développement et de Planification (CONADEP):** Palais des Ministères, Port-au-Prince; f. 1963; deals with plans and major government projects, and general co-ordination of technical assistance. Pres. JEAN-CLAUDE DUVALIER; Exec. Sec. Dr. RAOUL BERRET; Dir.-Gen. PIERRE-LOUIS WILNER.

**Conseil National de l'Environnement et de Lutte contre l'Erosion:** to conserve environmental resources; Pres. ANTONIO RIMPEL.

**Institut National des Ressources Minérales:** to supervise the development of mineral resources; Dir. HENRY P. BAYARD.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union Nationale des Ouvriers d'Haïti—UNOH** (*National Union of Workers of Haiti*): B.P. 276, Port-au-Prince; f. 1951; admitted to ORIT; 3,000 mems. from 8 affiliated unions; Pres. MARCEL VINCENT; Sec.-Gen. FRITZNER ST. VIL.

**Fédération Haïtienne de Syndicats Chrétiens** (*Haitian Federation of Christian Unions*): B.P. 416, Port-au-Prince; Pres. LÉONVIL LEBLANC.

A number of unions are non-affiliated and without a national centre, including a number of unions organized for the workers of particular companies.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are no longer any railways in use except for the transport of sugar-cane.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

### ROADS

There are 4,000 km. of roads; a programme of construction of new roads and repair of existing ones is being undertaken.

### SHIPPING

Vessels of many European and American lines call at Haiti.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Haiti Air Transport** operates a freight service to Miami. Internal services are operated by **Haiti Air Inter** under the management of Turks and Caicos Airways.

Haiti is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air France, American Airlines, Eastern Airlines, KLM, Pan American.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme et des Relations Publiques:** Port-au-Prince; Dir. FRITZ JEAN-BAPTISTE.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université d'Etat d'Haïti:** place des Héros de l'Indépendance, Port-au-Prince; c. 200 teachers, 2,100 students.

# HONDURAS

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Republic of Honduras lies in the middle of the Central American isthmus. It has a long northern coastline on the Caribbean and a narrow southern outlet to the Pacific. Its neighbours are Guatemala to the west, El Salvador to the south-west and Nicaragua to the south-east. The climate ranges from temperate in the mountainous regions to tropical in the lowlands. The rainy season is from May to November. The national language is Spanish. Roman Catholicism is the predominant faith. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of blue, white and blue, with five blue stars, arranged in a diagonal cross, in the centre of the white band. The capital is Tegucigalpa.

### **Recent History**

In 1963 the Liberal President, Dr. Ramón Villeda Morales, was deposed after a coup led by the armed forces. Colonel (later Gen.) Oswaldo López Arellano became Head of State, and the constitution was suspended. In 1965 a new constitution was promulgated and Gen. López became constitutional President for 6 years.

Presidential elections took place in 1971, in which Ramón Ernesto Cruz Uclés, the National Party candidate, was elected. After the presidential inauguration, the arrangement by which the two main political parties enjoyed equal representation in the Congress came under increasing strain. Popular discontent over government austerity measures and peasant unrest over delayed land reforms, culminated in a bloodless coup led by the former President, Gen. López Arellano, in December 1972. A group of young army officers, in favour of social reform, took control of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces and in March 1974 replaced President López Arellano as Commander-in-Chief of the Army with Col. Juan Melgar Castro. The President's position became weakened by his apparent inability to cope with the reconstruction of the country after hurricane damage in September 1974. Following accusations of alleged bribery by United Brands and his refusal to allow examination of his bank accounts, President López Arellano was overthrown by the army in April 1975 and replaced by Col. (later Gen.) Melgar Castro. Although the new Government pledged its support for agrarian reform, it failed to implement it immediately and violent clashes between peasants and landowners occurred when the UNC (National Peasants' Union) tried to accelerate the land distribution programme. In 1976 President Melgar Castro announced that the army would stay in power until 1979 and postponed the 1977 elections until then. A National Advisory Council was established in 1977 to advise the Government on policy and to draft a statute for the election of a constituent assembly.

There has been long-standing animosity between Honduras and El Salvador, caused by the increasing numbers of Salvadorian immigrants entering Honduras, which developed into armed conflict in 1969. Despite a ceasefire arranged by the OAS and the creation of a demilitarized zone on the common border under the San José agreement of 1970, many border incidents occurred and official con-

tacts remained broken until 1976, when the two countries signed a document aimed at resolving the conflict. In October it was agreed to put the dispute in the hands of a mediator.

### **Government**

Honduras has been under military rule since December 1972. Government is by decree. The Congress of Deputies was suspended in 1972, but there are plans to hold elections in 1979.

### **Defence**

Military service is voluntary. Active service lasts eight months, with subsequent reserve training. In 1977 the armed forces totalled 14,200, of which 13,000 were in the army and 1,200 in the air force. Para-military forces numbered 3,000 men. Defence expenditure in 1977 was 5,050 million lempiras.

### **Economic Affairs**

Honduras is principally an agricultural country. Bananas, coffee, timber, meat, beans and sugar account for 70 per cent of all exports. Coffee replaced bananas as the leading export in 1975. Between 1973 and 1975 the value of agricultural output declined, owing to bad weather, the lack of storage and processing facilities and uncertainty caused by the Agrarian Reform Programme. As a result, Honduras became a net importer of staple crops, such as maize, sorghum and beans, in 1975. However, because of much improved grain, banana, coffee and meat production, the agricultural sector grew by 9.5 per cent in 1976. The banana crop was only 10 per cent lower than pre-1974 levels.

Forests cover nearly 45 per cent of the land area and wood is the third largest export. A U.S. \$415 million forestry project at Olancho, involving the construction of three sawmills and a pulp and paper plant, should greatly increase lumber exports by 1983. There are deposits of silver, gold, copper, lead, zinc and low-grade iron ore.

There has been some attempt to diversify the economy. Industry is still on a small scale but is being developed, particularly in the San Pedro Sula area. In 1975 a free trade zone was established at Puerto Cortés in an attempt to stimulate industry. Honduras has been a member of the Central American Common Market since it was formed in 1960. It remains the poorest member country, even after substantial growth during the 1960s. Trade with El Salvador was broken off after the war in 1969 and serious disagreement on policy in the CACM led Honduras to suspend its trading pact with all the CACM countries in December 1970. In September 1974 Hurricane Fifi caused severe damage, estimated at U.S. \$900 million, to crops and industries on the north coast. About 70 per cent of the banana crop was lost, resulting in large trade deficits in 1974 and 1975. A five-year redevelopment programme costing \$1,000 million was announced in 1975. Priority is given to infrastructural improvements and the development of new industries. In January 1975 a new agrarian reform law was passed, aiming at the distribution of 600,000 hectares of land to 100,000 families by 1980. However, the

new law has become a deterrent to agricultural production by prohibiting the leasing of land and causing farmers to be more cautious in their investments.

The rate of economic growth slowed in 1974 and 1975 to 1.5 and 0.7 per cent, owing to hurricane damage, severe droughts and the effects of the world recession. However, increased agricultural production helped to produce an average growth rate of 7.5 per cent in 1976 and 1977, the highest rate for 20 years. The balance of payments surplus in 1977 was estimated at \$70 million, almost twice that for 1976, due mainly to the inflow of foreign exchange from coffee earnings. The rate of inflation fell from 8 per cent in 1975 to 5 per cent in 1976 but rose again to 11 per cent in 1977.

The 1978-82 Development Plan envisages public investment expenditure of \$1,000 million. Its objectives are to improve electricity supplies and general infrastructure, and to encourage the productive use of domestic natural resources in the form of projects with good export potential. Sixty per cent of planned expenditure is to be invested in the development of energy, transport and communications, including the 300 MW El Cajón hydro-electric project to be completed by 1985, which will absorb 60 per cent of investment in the energy sector. The remaining 40 per cent is to be invested in agriculture and forestry, including the Oláncho forest industries project, and support for the extensive land reform programme. Honduras is a member of the OAS, SELA, UPEB, ODECA and IADB.

#### Transport and Communications

In 1976 there were 1,735 km. of railways, located entirely in the north and used mainly to carry bananas to the ports. In 1976 there were 9,154 km. of roads. There are international airports at Tegucigalpa, La Ceiba and San Pedro Sula.

#### Social Welfare

There is a state social security system in operation; it provides benefits for sickness, maternity, orphans, unemployment, accidents and professional sickness, and also family and old age allowances. A Labour Code affords guarantees for employees.

#### Education

Education is free and compulsory from seven to twelve. In 1976 there were 4,698 primary schools and 177 secondary and technical schools. There is an autonomous national university in Tegucigalpa. In 1976 the literacy rate was 47 per cent.

#### Tourism

The ruins of Copán, second largest city of the old Mayan Empire, attract tourists and archaeologists. Lake Yojoa, near San Pedro Sula, and Trujillo Bay provide fishing and boating, and there is bathing on the Bay Islands and along the beaches of the Northern coast. A tourist complex, costing 50 million lempiras, is to be built in the San Pedro Sula-Tela area. In 1976 183,137 tourists visited Honduras.

All tourists holding a tourist card may enter Honduras.

#### Sport

Football and basketball are the most popular sports in Honduras, although softball, baseball and bowling are becoming increasingly popular.

#### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), September 15th (Independence Day), October 3rd (Morazán Day), October 12th (Discovery Day), October 21st (Army Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 12th-16th (Easter), April 14th (Pan American Day).

#### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in general use. The old Spanish measures are used locally.

#### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 lempira.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 3.66 lempiras;

U.S. \$1 = 2.00 lempiras.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1974 census)		BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, DEATHS (1975)		
	Total	Tegucigalpa (capital)	Births	Marriages	Deaths
112,088	2,752,200	270,645	129,559	11,254	19,271

1976 Population Estimate: 2,914,100.

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1975	1976*
Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing . . . . .	522.7	530.0
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	2.4	2.4
Manufacturing . . . . .	70.0	71.0
Construction . . . . .	19.3	19.8
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services . . . . .	4.9	5.0
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	14.5	14.8
Wholesale and retail commerce . . . . .	44.2	44.9
Services, banking, insurance, etc. . . . .	98.1	99.7
Other . . . . .	28.2	28.5
<b>TOTAL WORKFORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>804.3</b>	<b>816.1</b>

\* Preliminary.

**AGRICULTURE**

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> quintales\*)

	1974	1975	1976†
Maize . . . . .	7,902	7,563	7,860
Rice . . . . .	438	487	526
Dry beans . . . . .	1,141	1,048	1,153
Sorghum . . . . .	1,401	1,333	1,396
Cotton . . . . .	328	321	193
Tobacco . . . . .	102	114	129
Coffee . . . . .	1,083	1,199	1,209
Bananas . . . . .	25,532	17,031	22,959
Sugar cane . . . . .	30,782	32,738	35,030
Plantains . . . . .	2,108	1,830	2,301

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates—<sup>'000</sup>)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	1,703	1,689	1,800
Pigs . . . . .	511	511	520
Horses . . . . .	280	278	280
Mules . . . . .	118	117	118
Poultry . . . . .	7,700	7,600	7,800

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

\* Figures are in terms of the old Spanish quintal, equal to 46 kilogrammes (101.4 lb.). † Preliminary.

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres, excluding bark)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1973*	1974	1975*	1973*	1974	1975*	1973*	1974	1975*
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	1,215	841	810	109	21	43	1,324	862	853
Other industrial wood . . . . .	10	15	15	—	—	—	10	15	15
Fuel wood . . . . .	1,550	1,000	1,000	1,550	2,000*	2,000	3,100	3,000	3,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,775</b>	<b>1,856</b>	<b>1,825</b>	<b>1,659</b>	<b>2,021</b>	<b>2,043</b>	<b>4,434</b>	<b>3,877</b>	<b>3,868</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 cubic metres)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975*
Coniferous sawnwood (incl. boxboards) . . . . .	506	444	426	630	715	565	516
Broadleaved sawnwood (incl. boxboards) . . . . .	10	5	21	20	8	7	18
Railway sleepers . . . . .	516	449	447	650	723	572	534
	8	8	8*	8	8*	7	17
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>658</b>	<b>731</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>551</b>

\* FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Fishing:** Total catch 3,262 metric tons in 1975.

**MINING**  
(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975*
Lead . . . . .	19,491	20,284	20,319	23,300
Zinc . . . . .	21,016	22,914	21,068	30,300
Silver . . . . .	99	96	99	n.a.
Gold (kg.) . . . . .	63	25	66	n.a.

\* Estimate.

**INDUSTRY**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 units)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Raw Sugar (quintales) . . . . .	1,321	1,640	1,745	1,877
Cement (bags of 42.5 kg.) . . . . .	5,542	5,059	6,377	5,975
Cigarettes (packets of 20) . . . . .	83,574	90,535	90,211	98,235
Matches (boxes of 40) . . . . .	52,060	50,632	51,021	51,592
Beer (12 oz. bottles) . . . . .	96,850	89,276	90,709	69,890
Soft Drinks (6 oz. bottles) . . . . .	414,991	492,476	589,438	638,881

\* Provisional.

**FINANCE**

100 centavos=1 lempira.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 lempiras.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=3.66 lempiras; U.S. \$1=2.00 lempiras.

100 lempiras=£27.30=\$50.00.

*Note:* The exchange rate is fixed at U.S. \$1=2.00 lempiras and this rate has been maintained despite two devaluations of the dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=4.80 lempiras from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=5.21 lempiras from December 1971 to June 1972.

BUDGET  
(million lempiras)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976*	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976*
Current revenue . . .	273.2	303.9	365.9	Current expenditure . . .	224.6	275.4	331.7
Taxes . . . . .	228.2	247.3	311.0	Consumption expenditure	194.1	235.7	289.1
Income tax . . . .	65.4	74.5	73.4	of which wages and salaries	134.7	164.1	178.2
Property tax . . . .	2.2	2.9	2.8	Current transfers . . .	30.5	39.7	42.6
Tax on production, in-				Capital expenditure . . .	100.0	147.9	157.1
ternal commerce and				Direct investment . . .	65.5	80.1	89.6
transactions . . . .	80.8	85.6	105.1	of which real investment.	61.8	80.1	89.3
Import taxes and duties	64.9	61.8	80.4	Indirect investment . .	34.5	54.9	46.9
Export taxes and duties	14.8	22.3	49.1	Pre-investment and de-			
Non-tax revenue . . . .	20.6	30.7	38.4	velopment . . . . .	—	12.9	20.6
Transfers . . . . .	21.9	22.6	14.5	Public debt servicing . .	30.8	36.5	41.6
Other receipts . . . .	2.5	3.3	2.0	Internal . . . . .	22.2	28.2	32.5
Capital revenue . . . .	96.0	144.2	171.3	External . . . . .	8.6	8.3	9.1
Internal debt . . . .	41.4	49.0	86.3				
External debt . . . .	54.6	95.1	80.0				
Capital transfers . . .	—	—	5.0				
TOTAL . . . . .	369.2	448.1	537.2	TOTAL . . . . .	355.4	459.8	530.4

\* Provisional.

CENTRAL BANK RESERVES  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	0.13	0.13	0.13
IMF Special Drawing Rights	6.45	4.66	3.09
Foreign exchange . . . .	37.85	92.31	127.74
TOTAL . . . . .	44.43	97.10	130.96

MONEY SUPPLY  
(million lempiras at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . .	108.8	114.8	173.3
Private sector deposits at			
Central Bank . . . . .	11.6	21.1	31.0
Demand deposits at com-			
mercial banks . . . . .	132.3	144.5	183.8
TOTAL MONEY . . . . .	252.7	280.4	388.1

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

COST OF LIVING  
CONSUMER PRICE INDEX FOR URBAN CENTRES  
(Base: 1966=100)

	1974	1975	1976*
Food . . . . .	146.7	160.5	166.8
Housing . . . . .	131.1	140.5	148.8
Clothing . . . . .	134.6	140.6	147.2
Medical care . . . . .	118.1	132.2	138.0
Personal care . . . . .	139.7	151.9	162.5
Beverages and tobacco . .	123.1	129.3	144.7
Miscellaneous . . . . .	119.1	129.8	136.4
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	136.4	147.4	154.7

\* Provisional.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	212.1	266.6	298.9	307.9	403.5
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-176.5	-243.4	-387.6	-377.6	-427.1
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	35.6	23.1	-89.0	-69.7	-23.6
Exports of services . . . . .	25.3	31.0	36.6	41.3	48.4
Imports of services . . . . .	-80.1	-95.6	-85.7	-108.9	-146.9
BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-19.2	-41.5	-138.2	-137.3	-122.1
Unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	6.6	7.0	32.6	17.6	13.4
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-12.7	-34.6	-105.6	-119.7	-108.6
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	3.0	6.6	-1.1	10.4	7.6
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	20.5	25.7	63.8	126.8	100.2
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-3.1	10.4	27.8	35.9	42.0
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	4.2	0.4	-1.9	0.5	-2.3
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	11.8	8.5	-17.1	53.9	38.9
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	2.8	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	14.7	8.5	-17.1	53.9	38.9

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million lempiras)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	369.4	368.5	441.3	386.8	385.6	524.6	782.8	800.1	888.0
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	357.9	338.0	344.2	376.5	397.2	473.5	575.6	586.5	744.0

**COMMODITIES**  
(million lempiras)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976*	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976*
Food and live animals . . . . .	62.3	90.0	73.5	Bananas . . . . .	159.4	123.0	196.8
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	2.9	2.8	4.0	Coffee . . . . .	87.9	113.8	195.0
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	10.2	12.5	16.6	Wood . . . . .	81.4	77.6	75.0
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	126.9	137.0	98.0	Lead and zinc . . . . .	33.0	40.2	34.7
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	9.3	8.9	12.6	Silver . . . . .	26.0	22.1	21.8
Chemicals . . . . .	111.9	116.5	149.3	Petroleum products . . . . .	29.0	24.5	1.9
Basic manufactures . . . . .	209.3	173.2	227.5	Frozen meat . . . . .	33.6	36.5	48.8
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	204.6	213.5	253.6	Shellfish . . . . .	8.1	20.6	24.6
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	38.1	43.3	50.5	Sugar . . . . .	9.0	13.9	4.5
				Tobacco . . . . .	8.5	11.1	12.3
				Cotton . . . . .	6.4	9.0	8.7

\* Provisional.



## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million lempiras)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976*	1974	1975	1976*
Costa Rica	21.0	28.4	30.1	13.8	10.5	13.3
Germany, Federal Republic	37.4	27.5	42.4	60.6	65.7	92.1
Guatemala	42.4	47.4	53.2	13.8	22.5	32.1
Japan	53.1	53.2	79.8	21.7	23.7	24.8
Netherlands	31.6	12.4	17.6	21.5	25.7	21.7
Nicaragua	20.6	27.6	33.5	19.7	20.2	26.1
Trinidad and Tobago	1.4	1.1	63.5	4.6	3.2	5.3
U.S.A.	330.8	333.2	396.5	293.3	304.3	428.2
Venezuela	102.0	129.2	22.1	—	3.9	10.1

\* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1974	1975	1976
Passenger cars	11,741	12,328	13,194
Lorries and buses	18,276	19,538	22,953

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Goods loaded	1,891	1,522	1,256
Goods unloaded	1,155	1,145	1,163

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

CIVIL AVIATION  
(scheduled services)

	1973	1974	1975
Passengers ('000)	294	326	318
Passenger-km. (million)	205	226	240
Freight-km. (million)	3.4	2.6	3.1

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## EDUCATION

(1976\*)

	ESTABLISH- MENTS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary	4,698	13,649	483,210
Secondary	177	3,910	74,298
Teachers' Training College	1	97	1,228
University	1	729	12,951

\* Preliminary.

Source: (unless otherwise stated): Banco Central de Honduras, Tegucigalpa.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* The Constitution has been only partly in force since December 1972; government is at present by decree.

A Constitution was passed by the Constituent National Assembly on June 5th, 1965.

The following are some of its main points:

Honduras is constituted as a democratic Republic. All Hondurans over the age of 18 are citizens.

*The Suffrage and Political Parties:* The vote is direct and secret. Any political party which proclaims or practises doctrines contrary to the democratic spirit is forbidden. A National Electoral Council will be set up at the end of each Presidential term. Its general function will be to supervise all elections and to register political parties. A proportional system of voting will be adopted for the election of Municipal Corporations.

*Individual Rights and Guarantees:* The right to life is declared inviolable; the death penalty is abolished. The Constitution recognizes the right of *habeas corpus* and arrests may be made only by judicial order. Remand for interrogation may not last for more than six days, and no-one may be held *incommunicado* for more than twenty-four hours. The Constitution recognizes the rights of free expression of thought and opinion, the free circulation of information, of peaceful, unarmed association, of free movement within and out of the country, of political asylum and of religious and educational freedom. Civil marriage and divorce are recognized.

*Workers' Welfare:* All have a right to work. Day work shall not exceed eight hours a day or forty-four hours a week; night work shall not exceed six hours a night or thirty-six hours a week. Equal pay shall be given for equal work. The legality of trades unions and the right to strike are recognized.

*Education:* The State is responsible for education, which shall be free, lay, and, in the primary stage, compulsory. Private education is liable to State inspection and regulation.

*Legislative Power:* Deputies are obliged to vote, for or against, on any measure at the discussion of which they are

present. Congress has power to grant amnesties to political prisoners; approve or disapprove of the actions of the Executive; declare part or the whole of the Republic subject to a state of siege; declare war; approve or withhold approval of treaties; withhold approval of the accounts of public expenditure when these exceed the sums fixed in the Budget; decree, interpret, repeal and amend laws, and pass legislation fixing the rate of exchange or stabilizing the national currency. Congress may suspend certain guarantees in all or part of the Republic for sixty days in case of grave danger from civil or foreign war, epidemics or any other calamity. Deputies are elected in the proportion of one deputy and one substitute for every 30,000 inhabitants, or fraction over 15,000. Congress may amend the basis in the light of increasing population.

*Executive Power:* The Executive Power is exercised by the President of the Republic, who is elected for a period of six years, beginning on June 6th, by a simple majority of the people. No President may serve two terms in succession.

*Judicial Power:* The Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, the Courts of Appeal and various lesser tribunals. The seven judges and five substitute judges of the Supreme Court are elected by Congress for a period of six years. The Supreme Court can declare laws unconstitutional, and can censure the misconduct of ministers or officials when Congress has declared there is a case to answer.

*The Armed Forces:* The armed forces are declared by the Constitution to be essentially professional and non-political. The President exercises his power through a Commander-in-Chief who is designated for a period of six years by Congress, which alone, by a two-thirds majority, may dismiss him. Military service is obligatory.

*Local Administration:* The country is divided into eighteen departments for purposes of local administration, and these are subdivided into autonomous municipalities; the functions of local offices shall be only economic and administrative.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** Gen. JUAN ALBERTO MELGAR CASTRO.

### CABINET

(January 1978)

**Minister of the Interior and Justice:** Col. ALFONSO FLORES GUERRA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Col. Lic. ROBERTO PALMA GALVEZ.

**Minister of Education:** Prof. LIDIA WILLIAMS DE ARIAS.

**Minister of Finance:** PORFIRIO ZAVALA.

**Minister of Economy:** Lic. VICENTE DIAZ.

**Minister of Health and Social Security:** Dr. ENRIQUE AGUILAR PAZ.

**Minister of Natural Resources:** Lic. RAFAEL LEONARDO CALLEJAS.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Lic. ADALBERTO DISCÚA RODRÍGUEZ.

**Minister of Defence and Public Security:** Col. OMAR ANTONIO ZELAYA REYES.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** Lt.-Col. MARIO FLORES THERESIN.

**Minister of Culture, Tourism and Information:** Lt.-Col. EFRAÍN LISANDRO GONZÁLES.

**Secretary for Economic Planning:** Lic. ARTURO CORLETO.

**Director of the National Agricultural Institute:** Lic. RIGOBERTO SANDOVAL CORREA.

**Chief of the Armed Forces:** Gen. POLICARPO PAZ GARCÍA.

## CONGRESS OF DEPUTIES

Congress has been suspended since December 1972; government is at present by decree.

**POLITICAL PARTIES**

All political activity was suspended in 1972.

**Partido Liberal de Honduras (PLH):** Liberal Party; Leader Lic. MODESTO RODAS ALVARADO.

**Partido Nacional (PN):** Traditional right-wing party; Leader Lic. RICARDO ZUNIGA AUGUSTINUS.

**Partido Comunista de Honduras:** f. 1954; forbidden by law, although active.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano:** not legally recognized; Leader Dr. HERNÁN CORRALES PADILLA.

**Partido Innovación Unidad (PINU):** not legally recognized; Leader Dr. MIGUEL ANDONIE FERNÁNDEZ.

**Partido Revolucionario de Honduras:** f. 1977.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO HONDURAS**

(Tegucigalpa, unless otherwise indicated)

**Argentina:** 2a Calle, 3a Avda. 311, Colonia Palmira; *Ambassador:* Lic. MIGUEL EDUARDO MANZELLA.

**Austria:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Belgium:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Bolivia:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Brazil:** Costado Poniente del Parque San Martín 208, Colonia Palmira, Apdo. 341; *Ambassador:* OCTAVIO LUIZ DE BERENGUER CÉSAR.

**Canada:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Chile:** Avda. República de Panamá 204, Colonia Palmira, Apdo. 222; *Ambassador:* MANUEL ALFREDO LAVÍN RAMÍREZ.

**China (Taiwan):** Colonia Palmira, Calle 2B, No. 306, Apdo. 6-C; *Ambassador:* TANG CHIEN-HSIEN.

**Colombia:** Edificio Condominio, 8°, Apdo. 468; *Ambassador:* HERNANDO LORA MARTÍNEZ.

**Costa Rica:** Del Parque Benito Juárez una cuadra al Norte y una al Este, Colonia Palmira, Apdo. 512; *Ambassador:* Ing. EDWIN GÓNGORA ARROYO.

**Czechoslovakia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Denmark:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Dominican Republic:** 1a Calle, No. 111, Colonia El Prado, Apdo. 1460, Comayagüela, D.C.; *Ambassador:* Dr. ELADIO KNIPPING VICTORIA.

**Ecuador:** Colonia Palmira, junto al Parque Benito Juárez, Apdo. 358; *Ambassador:* Dr. BOLÍVAR VALLADARES R.

**Egypt:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**France:** Avda. Juan Lindo, P.O.B. 14-C, Colonia Palmira; *Ambassador:* ALFRED MILLET-DELPECH DE FRAYSSINET.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Calle La Fuente, esq. Ave. Lempira, Apdo. C-38; *Ambassador:* CARL HELLMUT BOEHNCKE.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guatemala:** Bvd. Morazán 303, Apdo. 34-C; *Ambassador:* MARIO RIBAS MONTES.

**Haiti:** Panama City, Panama.

**Hungary:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Israel:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Italy:** Avda. Republica de Panamá 202, esq. 2A Calle, P.O.B. 317, Colonia Palmira; *Ambassador:* ALBERTO GNECCO.

**Japan:** Primera Avda. B, 316, Apdo. 125-C, Colonia Palmira; *Ambassador:* HARUSHIGE KANEDA.

**Korea, Republic:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Lebanon:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Mexico:** Avda. La Paz 301, Apdo. 769; *Ambassador:* Dr. ERNESTO DE SANTIAGO LÓPEZ.

**Netherlands:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Nicaragua:** Colonia Matamoros 312, Apdo. 392; *Ambassador:* Dr. DIEGO SIRERA HERRERO.

**Norway:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Panama:** Colonia Palmira, 3a Avda. B, No. 305, Apdo. 397; *Ambassador:* Lic. HUMBERTO JIRÓN SOTO.

**Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**Peru:** Edificio Fiallos Soto, Apdo. 64-C; *Ambassador:* Dr. ENRIQUE LAFOSSE BENEDETTI.

**Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Poland:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Portugal:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Romania:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Spain:** Colonia Matamoros 103, Apdo. 114-C; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Sweden:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Switzerland:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**United Kingdom:** San José, Costa Rica.

**U.S.A.:** Avda. La Paz, Apdo. 105; *Ambassador:* Dr. MARILUCI JARAMILLO.

**Uruguay:** Edificio Midence Soto, 4°, P.O.B. 329; *Ambassador:* MANUEL AREOSA.

**Vatican:** Palacio de la Nunciatura Apostólica, Colonia Palmira 412, Apdo. 324; *Apostolic Nuncio:* Dr. GABRIEL MONTALVO.

**Venezuela:** Avda. La Paz 421, Apdo. 775; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ BERNARDO GRANADILLO.

**Yugoslavia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

Honduras also has diplomatic relations with Finland, Monaco and the United Arab Emirate

## HONDURAS

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a supreme court with seven magistrates elected by Congress for terms of six years. In addition, there are five courts of appeal, and departmental courts which have their own local jurisdiction.

Tegucigalpa has two Courts of Appeal which have jurisdiction (1) in the department of Francisco Morazán, and (2) in the departments of Choluteca Valle, El Paraíso and Olancho.

The Appeal Court of San Pedro Sula has jurisdiction in the department of Cortés. That of Comayagua has jurisdiction in the departments of Comayagua, La Paz and Intibucá; that of Santa Bárbara in the departments of Santa Barbara, Lempira, Copán.

**President of the Supreme Court of Justice:** Lic. SALOMÓN JIMÉNEZ CASTRO.

### RELIGION

The majority of the population are Roman Catholics; the 1965 Constitution guarantees toleration to all forms of religious belief.

#### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 106, Tegucigalpa; Mgr. HÉCTOR ENRIQUE SANTOS HERNÁNDEZ.

#### Suffragan Sees:

Santa Rosa de Copán; Mgr. JOSÉ CARRANZA CHÉVEZ.

San Pedro Sula; Mgr. JAIME BRUFAU MACÍ.

Comayagua; Mgr. BERNARDINO MAZZARELLA.

### THE PRESS

#### DAILIES

**Correo del Norte:** San Pedro Sula; f. 1956; evening; independent; Editor GABRIEL GARCÍA ARDON; circ. 7,500.

**El Cronista:** 6a Avda. 511, Tegucigalpa; f. 1912; independent; morning; daily; Dir. GERARDO ALFREDO MEDRANO; circ. 25,000; Sunday 29,000.

**El Día:** Avda. Colón 717, Apdo. 185, Tegucigalpa; f. 1958; evening; independent, anti-Communist; Dir. and Gen. Man. JOHN QUINA; circ. 12,000.

**Diario del Norte:** San Pedro Sula.

**El Faro Porteño:** Puerto Cortés.

**La Gaceta:** Tegucigalpa; f. 1830; morning; official Government paper; Dir. RODOLFO HERIBERTO GÓMEZ; circ. 2,400.

**La Noticia:** Apdo. 143, San Pedro Sula; f. 1973; Dir. AMÍLCAR SANTAMARÍA.

**La Prensa:** 3a Avda. 6a Calle N.O., Apdo. 143, San Pedro Sula; f. 1964; Dir. PRÁXEDES MARTÍNEZ; circ. 46,195.

**El Tiempo:** Apdo. 450, San Pedro Sula; f. 1970; Dir. Lic. MANUEL GAMERO; circ. 18,000.

**La Tribuna:** Apdo. 4501, Tegucigalpa; f. 1977; morning; Man. CARLOS R. FLORES.

#### PERIODICALS

**Acción Social:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**El Alfiler:** San Pedro Sula; weekly.

**Ariel:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

#### Judicial System, Religion, The Press, Publishers

**El Comercio:** Cámara de Comercio e Industrias de Tegucigalpa, Edif. Barjum, 3º, 5a Calle 408, Apdo. 17-C, Tegucigalpa; f. 1970; monthly; commercial and industrial news.

**En Marcha:** San Pedro Sula; weekly.

**El Espectador:** Tegucigalpa.

**Extra:** Apdo. 54-C, Tegucigalpa; monthly; Dir. VINCENTE MACHADO VALLE.

**Guía Oficial de Centro-América:** Apdo. 494, Tegucigalpa; f. 1922; irregular; general official, commercial, industrial and agricultural news.

**Hacienda y Comercio:** Tegucigalpa.

**El Heraldo:** La Ceiba; weekly.

**El Heraldo:** San Pedro Sula; weekly.

**Impacto:** Tegucigalpa; weekly; Gen. Man. RAÚL BARNICA LÓPEZ.

**Letras:** Tegucigalpa; literary and political; quarterly.

**El Mensajero del Maestro:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**Prensa Obrera:** Tela; f. 1962; twice a week.

**Revista Farmacéutica:** Tegucigalpa; scientific review; Dir. JOSÉ REINA VALENZUELA.

**Revista Honduras:** Tegucigalpa.

**Revista Pan-Americana:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**Semáforo:** Tegucigalpa; weekly.

**Social:** El Progreso; weekly.

**Sucesos:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**Tribuna Gráfica:** Tegucigalpa; weekly.

**El Trópico:** Avda. Atlántida, 3a Calle, La Ceiba; f. 1938; weekly; independent; general news; Dir. RODOLFO ZAVALA.

#### FOREIGN NEWS AGENCIES

**Acan-Efe (Spain):** Edificio Ficensa, 4º, Apdo. 1201, Tegucigalpa; Bureau Chief ARMANDO CERRATO.

**dpa (Federal Republic of Germany)** is also represented.

#### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Prensa Hondureña (Press Assn. of Honduras):** 6A Calle (altos), Barrio Guanacaste, Tegucigalpa; Pres. ORLANDO HENRÍQUEZ.

### PUBLISHERS

#### Tegucigalpa

**Biblioteca Nacional:** Dpto. de Publicaciones, Avda. Menéndez.

**Imprenta López & Cía.:** 11A y 12A Calles No. 1112.

**Compañía Editora Nacional, S.A.:** 5A Calle Oriente No. 410.

**Editorial Nuevo Continente:** Avda. Cervantes 123; Dir. LETICIA SILVA DE OYUELA.

**Litografía e Imprenta Suárez Romero Ltda.:** 3A Avda. No. 605.

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Honduras:** Oficina de Relaciones Públicas.

**Editorial Paulino Valladares, Carlota Vda. de Valladares:** 5A Avda., 5A y 6A Calles.

#### Comayagüela

**Imprenta Héctor A. Bulnes:** 6A Avda., 4A y 5A Calles, No. 433

## HONDURAS

**Imprenta Cultura, Mario Mencia G.:** 7A Avda., 8A y 9A Calles, No. 812.

**Imprenta Gómez:** 6a Avda. 5a y 6a Calles No. 505, Comayagüela, D.C.; f. 1950; Man. AUGUSTO GÓMEZ HERNÁNDEZ.

**Talleres Gráficos, S.R.L.:** 4A Avda., 11A Calle, No. 1102.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Dirección General de Comunicaciones Eléctricas:** Tegucigalpa; Dir. Gen. G. ENRIQUE WILDT YATES.

**La Voz de Honduras:** Apdo. 642, Tegucigalpa; Pres. M. VILLEDA T.

**Emisoras Unidas:** Paseo Circunvalación, San Pedro Sula.

**Radio Católica:** Apdo. Postal 480, Tegucigalpa; non-commercial.

**Radio América:** Apdo. Postal 259, Tegucigalpa; Gen. Man. RAFAEL SILVIO PEÑA.

**Radio Centro:** Colonia Florencia, Tegucigalpa.

**Radio Cultura:** 2A Avda. entre 7 y 8 Calles, Apdo. 955, Tegucigalpa; f. 1969; Man. JOSÉ AGUSTO PADILLA.

**La Voz de Atlántida:** La Ceiba.

**La Voz del Junco:** Calle Independencia, Sta. Bárbara; f. 1954; Dir. and Proprietor MIGUEL HASBUN; Music and News Dir. Dr. ANTONIO S. HASBUN Y.

In 1976 there were 118 radio stations and 160,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Compañía Televisora Hondureña, S.A.:** Apdo. Postal 734, Tegucigalpa; two stations, four relay stations; transmissions began in 1959; there are three channels; Dir.-Gen. J. R. FERRARI.

There were 47,000 television receivers in 1976.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; res. = reserves; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in lempiras)

### BANKING

#### Tegucigalpa

##### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Central de Honduras:** 1A Calle 6A y 7A Avda.; f. 1950; cap. 5.2m., dep. 73.6m. (Dec. 1970); bank of issue; Pres. Lic. GUILLERMO BUESO; Vice-Pres. Lic. HÉCTOR CALLEJAS VALENTINE; Gen. Man. Lic. RAMÓN EUCEDA CARDONA.

**Banco Atlántida:** 7A Avda. No. 501, esq. 5A Calle, Apdo. 57-C; f. 1913; cap. 4m., dep. 128.1m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. JOSÉ MENDOZA; First Vice-Pres. CLETO RAMÓN ALVAREZ; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. PAUL VINELLI.

**Banco Centroamericano de Integración Económica:** Apdo. 772, Tegucigalpa; f. 1961 to finance the economic development of the Central American Common Market and its member countries; mems. Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica; cap. p.u. U.S. \$52.5m. (1977); Pres. Lic. ALBERTO GALEANO MADRID.

**Banco de Comercio, S.A.:** Apdo. 343.

### Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance

**Banco de Honduras:** Plaza Morazán; f. 1889; affiliate of Citibank, New York; Pres. ALICE WILLIFORD-DICKERSON; Gen. Man. CÉSAR LAÍNEZ.

**Banco de El Ahorro Hondureño S.A.:** P.O.B. 78-C; f. 1960; cap. 3m.; res. 1m.; dep. 19.7m. (Dec. 31st, 1975); Pres. ALBERTO F. SMITH; Gen. Man. FRANCISCO VILLARS Z.

**Banco del Comercio, S.A.:** Apdo. 343; f. 1952; savings bank; br. in San Pedro Sula.

**Banco de los Trabajadores:** Apdo. Postal 139-C; f. 1967; cap. U.S. \$2.5m.; Pres. TOMÁS CÁLIX MONCADA; Man. ROLANDO DEL CID V.; 13 brs.

**Banco La Capitalizadora Hondureña, S.A.—Bancahsa:** 5A Calle, Apdo. Postal 344; f. 1948; Pres. ARMANDO SAN MARTÍN C.; Gen. Man. P. M. POMPILO CORRALES; brs. San Pedro Sual, La Ceiba, Puerto Cortés, Progreso, Comayagua, Guaraja and 17 others.

**Banco Financiera Hondureña, S.A.:** 5A Ave. S.O., No. 4, San Pedro Sula, Cortés; f. 1964; cap. U.S. \$3,750,000, dep. \$7.5m. (Dec. 1976); private development bank but with loans from the Agency for International Development and corresponding banks in Europe and the U.S.A.; grants loans for industry, agriculture, commerce, etc.; Pres. GABRIEL A. MEJÍA; Gen. Man. J. ARMANDO ELVIR.

**Banco Nacional de Fomento:** Apdo. 212; f. 1950; government development bank; loans mainly in agricultural sector, some also to industry; sole body authorized to export and import maize beans, rice and potatoes; Pres. Lic. RENÉ CRUZ UCLÉS; Man. GONZALO CARIAS.

**Financiera Centroamericana, S.A.:** Apdo. Postal 1432; f. 1974; private finance organization giving loans to industry and commerce; Pres. Gen. OSWALDO LÓPEZ ARELLANO; Gen. Man. RENÉ BECERRA.

### FOREIGN BANKS

#### Tegucigalpa

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Apdo. 199.

**Bank of London and Montreal Ltd.:** 5A Avenida y 4A Calle, Apdo. 29-C; Man. P. J. WHATMORE; 2 brs.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Hondureña de Instituciones Bancarias:** Edificio Capitalizadora Hondureña, 5°, Tegucigalpa.

### INSURANCE

#### Tegucigalpa

**El Ahorro Hondureño, S.A., Compañía de Seguros:** 5A Calle 7-8, Avda. Colón, No. 711; f. 1917; Gen. Pres. Dr. A. F. SMITH; Gen. Man. Lic. ROY SMITH.

**Aseguradora Hondureña, S.A.:** 6A Calle y 6A Avda. No. 612; f. 1954; Pres. SAMUEL DA COSTA GÓMEZ; Gen. Man. MARIO BATRES PINEDA.

**Compañía de Seguros Interamericana, S.A.:** 3A Calle 10-11, Avda. 1016; f. 1957; Pres. SALOMÓN D. KAFATI; Gen. Man. RUBÉN ALVAREZ H.

**La Continental, Cia de Seguros:** Edificio Financiera Hondureña 2°; f. 1968; Pres. JAIME ROSENTHAL; Man. MARIO R. SOLIS.

**The Hanover Insurance Co.:** Zona Comercial, Hotel Hond-Maya, Apdo. 113; f. 1933; Gen. Man. OLBAN VALLADARES.

**Pan American Life Insurance Co.:** Avda. República de Chile 804, Edificio Palic; f. 1944; Gen. Man. Lic. FERNANDO RODRÍGUEZ.

## HONDURAS

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Cámara Hondureña de Aseguradores (CAHDA):** Edif. Palic 3°, Apdo. 183 C, Tegucigalpa; Pres. Lic. SAMUEL DA COSTA GÓMEZ; Sec. Lic. OLBAN VALLADARES.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio e Industrias de Tegucigalpa:** Edif. Barjum, 3°, 5A Calle, No. 408, Tegucigalpa; f. 1910; 500 mems.; Pres. Lic. REGINALDO THOMPSON BARAHONA; Sec. JUAN ANGEL MONCADA.

**Cámara de Comercio e Industrias de Cortés:** 17 Avda. 10 y 12 Calles, Apdo. 14, San Pedro Sula; f. 1931; 432 mems.; Pres. GABRIEL A. MEJÍA; publ. *Panorama Económico* (monthly).

**Cámara Hondureña de la Industria de Construcción:** Edificio Williams-Torres, 2°, No. 202, Apdo. 905, Tegucigalpa; f. 1968; Man. Ing. VICENTE FERNÁNDEZ C.

There are also Chambers of Commerce at La Ceiba, Santa Rosa de Copán, Choluteca and Tela.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Consejo Hondureño de la Empresa Privada (COHEP):** Edificio Capitalizadora Hondureña 4°, Apdo. Postal 133-C, Tegucigalpa; f. 1968; comprises 23 organizations; private enterprise organization; Pres. CAMILO RIVERA GIRON.

**Consejo Superior de Planificación Económica:** 2A Avda. 9 y 10 Calle, Comayagüela; f. 1965; national planning office; Exec. Sec. Lic. ARTURO CORLETO.

**Corporación Financiera de Olancho:** f. 1977 to co-ordinate and manage all financial aspects of the Olancho forests project.

**Corporación Hondureña del Banano-COHBANA** (*Banana Corporation of Honduras*): Tegucigalpa; f. 1975; in charge of all operations concerned with bananas; Pres. BENJAMÍN VILLANUEVA; Vice-Pres. RODOLFO ALVAREZ BACA.

**Corporación Hondureña de Desarrollo Forestal (COHDEFOR):** Edificio Midence Soto 3°, Apdo. 1378 Tegucigalpa; to encourage the development of forestry.

**Corporación Nacional de Inversiones (CONADI):** Apdo. 842, Tegucigalpa; f. 1974; industrial development bank; Exec. Pres. JUAN C. MARINAKYS; Exec. Vice-Pres. AUGUSTO C. COELLO H.

**Financiera Nacional de la Vivienda:** Apdo. 1194, Tegucigalpa; f. 1975; housing development bank; cap. 10m.; Exec. Pres. MÁRIO H. CASTAÑEDA.

**Fondo Cafetelero Hondureño:** f. 1977 to manage the distribution of excess foreign exchange earned from coffee.

**Instituto Hondureño del Café:** coffee development programme; Man. A. DANEGAS LUQUE.

**Instituto Nacional Agrario:** Tegucigalpa; agricultural development programmes; cap. 30m.; Dir. FABIO SALGADO.

### PRODUCERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Hondureña de Productores de Café** (*Coffee Producers' Association*): 10A Avda. 6A Calle, Apdo. Postal 959, Tegucigalpa.

### Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport

**Asociación Nacional de Industriales** (*National Association of Manufacturers*): Edificio Capitalizadora Hondureña 5°, Apdo. Postal 20-C, Tegucigalpa; Exec. Sec. GUSTAVO A. ALFARO.

**Asociación Nacional de Pegueños Industriales (ANPI)** (*National Association of Small Industries*): Apdo. Postal 730, Tegucigalpa.

**Federación Hondureña de Cooperativas Cafetaleras (Fehcocal)** (*Federation of Coffee Co-operatives of Honduras*): Tegucigalpa; f. 1969.

**Federación Nacional de Agricultores y Ganaderos de Honduras (FENAGH)** (*Farmers' and Livestock Breeders' Association*): Colonia Palmira, Tegucigalpa.

**Federación Nacional de Cooperativas Cañeras (Fenacocal)** (*National Federation of Sugar Cane Co-operatives*): Tegucigalpa

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación de Trabajadores de Honduras—CTH** (*Workers' Confederation of Honduras*): 6A Avda. B, 7A Calle, Apdo. 720, Tegucigalpa; f. 1964; affiliated to ORIT and CIOSL; Pres. OBDULIO CÁCERES CRUZ; Sec. Gen. ANDRÉS VICTOR ARTELES; 150,000 mems.; comprises the following three federations:

**Asociación Nacional de Campesinos de Honduras (CANACH)** (*National Association of Honduran Farmers*): 8A Avda., 9A Calle S.O., No. 36, Bo. Lempira, San Pedro Sula, Cortés; f. 1962; 100,000 mems.; Pres. REYES RODRÍGUEZ ARÉVALO; Sec. Gen. ANTONIO JULIN MÉNDEZ.

**Federación Central de Sindicatos Libres de Honduras (FECESITLIH)** (*Federation of Free Trade Unions*): 1A Calle, 1A Avda., No. 102, Apdo. 621, Comayagüela, D.C.; Pres. GUSTAVO A. ZELAYA CHÁVEZ.

**Federación Sindical de Trabajadores Nacionales de Honduras (FESITRANH)** (*Honduran Federation of Farmworkers*): 9A Avda., 3A Calle, S.O. No. 65, Apdo. 245, San Pedro Sula, Cortés; f. 1957; Pres. CÉLEO GONZÁLEZ.

**Central General de Trabajadores (CGT)** (*General Confederation of Labour*): Tegucigalpa.

**Federación Auténtica Sindical de Honduras (FASE):** 1A Avda. 11 Calle No. 1102, Comayagüela, D.C.

**Federación de Trabajadores del Sur (FETRASUR)** (*Federation of Southern Workers*): Choluteca.

**Unión Nacional de Campesinos (UNC)** (*National Union of Farmworkers*): Tegucigalpa.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

The greater part of the rail transport is in the hands of the fruit companies with plantations on the north coast. The companies transport chiefly bananas and sugar, although passengers are taken on most of the routes.

**Ferrocarril Nacional de Honduras** (*National Railway of Honduras*): Apdo. Postal 496, San Pedro Sula; f. 1870; 948 km. of track open; government-owned; Gen. Man. Ing. DONALDO PANTING MENA.

**Tela Railroad Co.:** La Lima; 340 km. of track open; Pres. J. A. TAYLOR; Gen. Man. H. H. LACOMBE; the railway is a common carrier.

**Standard Fruit Co. Railway (Vaccaro Line):** La Ceiba; 447 km. of track; routes between La Ceiba and Tela, and La Ceiba and Olanchito; a common carrier on all routes operated; Pres. D. J. KIRCHHOFF (U.S.A.); Gen. Man. A. J. CARTER (La Ceiba).

## HONDURAS

### ROADS

**Dirección General de Caminos:** Tegucigalpa; highways board.

In 1976 there were 9,154 km. of roads in Honduras, including 1,405 km. of paved roads. The Pan American Highway section in Honduras has been completed, as has a road connecting it with Tegucigalpa and Puerto Cortés on the northern coast.

### SHIPPING

**Empresa Nacional Portuaria** (*National Port Authority*): Apdo. 18, Puerto Cortés, f. 1965; has jurisdiction over all ports in Honduras; manages Puerto Cortés, Tela, La Ceiba, Trujillo/Castilla, Roatán and Amapala/San Lorenzo; an improvement programme costing \$4m. is under way to increase the container traffic at Puerto Cortés; a network of paved roads connects Puerto Cortés with the main cities of Honduras, and with the principal cities of Central America. Construction of a deep-water Pacific port was to be completed by February 1978. The estimated cost of the project is U.S. \$14m. In 1978 works to the port of Castilla were scheduled to begin at a cost of U.S. \$25m. The project is due to be completed in 1979. Gen. Man. ANTONIO JOSÉ COELLO; Asst. Gen. Man. JOSÉ FONSECA GALVÁN.

Several foreign shipping lines call at Honduran ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Local airlines in Honduras supply the deficiencies of road and rail transport, linking together small towns and inaccessible districts.

**SAHSA (Servicio Aéreo de Honduras, S.A.):** Apdo. 129, Tegucigalpa; private company; operates domestic routes and also to New Orleans, Nicaragua, Guatemala,

*Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, University*

Belize, Costa Rica, San Andrés Island and Panama; Gen. Man. Capt. HÉCTOR ROLANDO FIGUEROA; 2 Electra, 2 CV-580, 4 DC-3, 1 Boeing 737-200.

**ANHSA (Aerovías Nacionales de Honduras, S.A.):** c/o SAHSA; f. 1950; a local airline which serves the north coast and the east of the country; 2 DC-3.

**TAN (Transportes Aéreos Nacionales, S.A.):** Apdo. 628, Tegucigalpa; operates passenger and cargo services, internal and international; Gen. Man. JOSÉ SALVADOR AGUILAR; 2 Electra, 1 Boeing 737.

**Líneas Aéreas Nacionales S. de R.L. (LANSA):** Apdo. Postal 35, La Ceiba; scheduled services within Honduras and to Islas de Balía; 2 DC-3.

Honduras is also served by Aviateca (Guatemala).

## TOURISM

**Instituto Hondureño de Turismo:** Apdo. Postal 154-C, Tegucigalpa.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Hondureña de Energía Atómica:** Apdo. 104, Tegucigalpa; Pres. Dr. RAFAEL TORRES FIALLOS.

## UNIVERSITY

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Honduras:** Ciudad Universitaria, Tegucigalpa; f. 1847; 729 teachers, 12,951 students.

# INDIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Union of India forms a natural sub-continent with the Himalayas to the north and is flanked by the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal. Its neighbours are China and Nepal to the north, Pakistan to the north-west and Burma to the east. Bangladesh is surrounded by Indian territory except for a short frontier with Burma in the east. The climate ranges from temperate to tropical with an average summer temperature over the plains of approximately 27°C (85°F). There are heavy monsoons in June and July and rainfall varies widely. The official language is Hindi, and English is used as an associate language for many official purposes. Sixteen regional languages are also recognized in the Constitution, and many others are widely spoken. About 83 per cent of the population are Hindu and 11 per cent Muslim. There are also Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Jains and other minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of horizontal stripes of saffron, white and green with the Dharma Chakra (Wheel of the Law) in blue on the white stripe. The capital is New Delhi.

### Recent History

India became independent in August 1947, when Britain's Indian Empire was partitioned on religious lines between India and Pakistan. Sectarian violence, the movement of 12 million refugees, the integration of the former princely states into the Indian federal structure and a dispute over Kashmir presented major problems for the new nation. Their settlement, and the adoption of a republican constitution in January 1950, were followed by a period of some 12 years in which Indian affairs were dominated by the first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru.

India's occupation of Goa in 1961 and the Chinese attack of 1962 adversely affected Nehru's prestige in May 1964, and he was succeeded as Prime Minister by Lal Bahadur Shastri, who died in 1966 at Tashkent, U.S.S.R., where he had agreed on a peaceful settlement of the Kashmir dispute which had brought about a short war with Pakistan. Nehru's daughter, Mrs. Indira Gandhi, then became Prime Minister.

Border incidents in 1971 led to a 12-day war between India and Pakistan. The Indian army rapidly occupied East Pakistan, which India recognized as the independent state of Bangladesh. In 1972 India and Pakistan reached an agreement on their ceasefire line in Kashmir and the return of prisoners of war. Diplomatic relations with Pakistan were re-established in 1976.

In 1973 food shortages, student grievances and the lack of effective State governments provoked violent disorders in many States. Separatist movements were active in Nagaland, Mizoram and Andhra Pradesh, and political murders by Naxalites (Maoists) continued in West Bengal. In 1974 there was a mass movement of protest in Gujarat, against corruption in the Government and the ruling Congress Party, which was believed to be the cause of high food prices, and presidential rule was imposed. Jayaprakash Narayan began a crusade against corruption, calling for electoral law reform and the revocation of the Maintenance of Internal Security Act (MISA), which gave the Government almost unlimited powers of detention.

Mrs. Gandhi had been accused of electoral malpractice in the 1971 elections and, after years of court hearings, she was declared guilty in June 1975 and barred from holding elective office for six years. Later that month, under the threat of a widespread campaign of civil disobedience to force her out of office, Mrs. Gandhi declared a state of emergency, ordered the arrest of over 900 political opponents and introduced strict censorship. In August retrospective legislation nullified the Prime Minister's convictions and in November the Supreme Court cleared her of electoral malpractice on appeal. In December 1975 it was announced that the state of emergency would continue and general elections would be postponed until 1977. In August 1976 Parliament passed a bill amending MISA, giving the Government power to hold political prisoners without charges for two years instead of one. A Constitution Amendment Bill, greatly limiting the authority of the courts and barring the Supreme Court from hearing petitions challenging amendments of the Constitution, was also passed in 1976. In March 1977 general elections took place, resulting in a victory for the Janata (People's) Party, which was formed from an alliance of four non-communist parties, chaired by Morarji Desai, who became India's new Prime Minister.

The new Government began slowly to dismantle the apparatus established during the 21-month emergency rule, and a commission of inquiry into the alleged excesses of the Gandhi regime during that period was established. Former aides of Mrs. Gandhi and the former Defence Minister were charged with corruption and misappropriation of political funds. Mrs. Gandhi was also arrested, detained and subsequently released.

During late 1977 Mrs. Gandhi attempted unsuccessfully to oust Brahmananda Reddy and regain her position as President of the Congress Party. These attempts culminated in January 1978 with a split in the Congress Party and the formation of a new political group, led by Mrs. Gandhi, and also called the Congress Party. The leadership struggle within the Congress Party served to strengthen the position of the Janata Party, which was formed from disparate groups. The Communist Party of India (Marxist), which had been allied to the Janata Party in the elections, became increasingly important in 1977, gaining control in West Bengal and Tripura.

The Janata Government embarked on a policy of improving relations with all neighbouring countries. Discussions between India and Nepal in December 1977 were expected to lead to an agreement to co-operate over economic, trade and transit matters. A 25-year-old dispute was brought to an end in 1977 when India signed an agreement with Bangladesh over the sharing of the Ganges waters. India has also shown an interest in normalizing relations with the People's Republic of China, leaving the border question to be resolved at a later date.

India maintains close relations with both super-powers. The U.S.S.R. is a major contributor of economic and military assistance to India and in 1973 a 15-year accord was concluded between the two countries. Whilst there are close ties between the U.S.A. and India in economic and



## INDIA

scientific affairs, tensions arose in 1977 over India's refusal to sign the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty or to accept safeguards and international inspections of atomic facilities.

**Government**

India is a federal republic. Legislative power is vested in Parliament, consisting of the President and two Houses. The Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) has 243 members, including 231 indirectly elected by the State Assemblies for six years (one-third retiring every two years) and 12 nominated by the President for six years. The House of the People (*Lok Sabha*) has 542 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years (subject to dissolution). The President is a constitutional Head of State elected for five years by an electoral college comprising elected members of both Houses of Parliament and the State legislatures. He exercises executive power on the advice of the Council of Ministers, which is responsible to Parliament. The President appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers.

India contains 22 self-governing States, each with a Governor, appointed by the President for five years, a legislature elected for five years and a Council of Ministers headed by the Chief Minister. Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh have bicameral legislatures, the other 15 State legislatures being unicameral. Each state has its own legislative, executive and judicial machinery corresponding to that of the Union.

The Constitution sets out three lists of subjects for legislation. Defence, foreign affairs, transport and communications, currency and coinage, customs and export duties and the higher courts of justice are all Union subjects; public health and forests are State subjects; and the third group of subjects, the Concurrent List, contains topics such as trade and industry, economic and social planning, social security and prices, on which both Union and States may legislate. In the event of the failure of constitutional government in a State, presidential rule can be imposed by the Union. There are also nine Union Territories, administered by Chief Commissioners, Lieutenant-Governors or Administrators appointed by the President.

**Defence**

In 1977 India had armed forces of 1,096,000: an army of 950,000, a navy of 46,000 and an air force of 100,000. Military service has been voluntary, but under the amended Constitution it will become the fundamental duty of every citizen to do national service when called upon. The defence budget for 1977/78 is 30,420 million rupees.

**Economic Affairs**

Some 70 per cent of the working population is employed in agriculture, which accounts for almost half the national income. The major part of the sown area is taken up by cereals, the staple crops. Extensive plantations produce tea, rubber and coffee, while cotton, jute, sugar, oilseeds, tobacco and other cash crops are also grown. Crops are frequently damaged by drought and floods. Since 1975/76 improved irrigation, the increased use of chemical fertilizers and the introduction of high-yield strains of rice and wheat, as well as favourable monsoons, have led to record harvests. India's total food-grain harvest in 1977/78 is expected to be between 118 and 121 million metric tons.

The Government has been able to set up a 23 million-ton "buffer stock" of food-grains.

India has large reserves of iron ore in Bihar and Orissa, as well as bauxite, titanium ore, manganese, rare metals and mica. India achieved a record output of iron ore during 1976/77. Inshore deposits of petroleum have been found in Assam, Gujarat and Nagaland, and five off-shore oilfields have been discovered in the Western continental shelf off the Maharashtra coast. The first of these, "Bombay High", began commercial production in 1976 and is expected to produce 10 million metric tons annually from 1980. India has a surplus oil refining capacity and is negotiating with foreign oil companies for processing their crude oil. Foreign exchange thus earned will be used for further oil exploration. A new petrochemical complex is to be built in West Bengal. Nationalization of the oil industry was completed in 1977. Meanwhile a 10-year plan for the development of coal production has been formulated.

India is the tenth major industrial power in the world, although manufacturing contributed only 15.0 per cent of G.D.P. in 1974/75. The principal industries, many of which are in the public sector, are processing agricultural products, iron and steel works, heavy electrical and machine tools, chemicals and textiles. Industrial production has fallen since April 1977, mainly due to labour troubles and power shortages.

Exports trebled between 1972 and 1977, mainly due to a growth in the sale of manufactures. This helped the balance of trade, which showed a surplus of \$81 million in 1977, but worsened income distribution. Increased export earnings, in conjunction with remittances from Indians abroad, which reached a new peak in September 1977, have led to a steady increase in foreign exchange reserves, to approximately U.S. \$3,500 million in January 1978. India receives a considerable amount of aid through international organizations such as the IMF, the World Bank and, in 1977 for the first time, OPEC. Foreign investment in India is limited.

In 1977 the Janata Government abolished five-year plans in favour of "rolling" plans which are to be adjusted annually to take into account unexpected events such as droughts. The new policy aims at an annual economic growth rate of 7 per cent by promoting agriculture, which will receive 40 per cent of public sector resources for investment, and decentralizing the economy. No new capital-intensive enterprises will be allowed to be established for goods which can be produced by "cottage", village or small-scale industries.

**Transport and Communications**

There are about 60,600 km. of railway track and over 8,000 km. of navigable waterways, of which 2,500 km. are open to power-driven craft. There are over 1.2 million km. of road, including about 30,000 km. of national highways connecting the main towns. The Indian Airlines Corporation provides internal air transport and also serves India's immediate neighbours. The Air India Corporation serves more than 25 countries throughout the world.

**Social Welfare**

Health programmes are primarily the responsibility of the State Governments, but the Union Government provides finance for improvements in public health services.

## INDIA

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

The structure of the health system is based on the primary health centres, of which there were 2,073 in urban districts and 5,314 in rural districts in 1975. In 1975 there were 15,235 hospitals with 388,804 beds. The doctor/population ratio, which was 1 : 5,150 in 1968, improved to 1 : 4,200 in 1974. A vigorous birth control programme, launched in April 1976, resulted in 8 million sterilizations taking place. This was followed by a public reaction against the forced sterilizations, and between March and September 1977 only 346,000 sterilizations were performed.

### Education

Education is primarily the responsibility of the individual State Governments. Elementary education to the age of 14 is theoretically compulsory in all States except Nagaland and Himachal Pradesh. Lower primary education for the age group 6-11 is free in all the States. Upper primary education for children aged 11-14 is free in 12 States. In 1975 82.7 per cent of the 6-11 age group and 36 per cent of the 11-14 age group were enrolled. Over 20 per cent of the 14-17 age group were enrolled for secondary education. There are 120 universities, 212 medical colleges, 1,572 teacher training institutes and over 3,000 other colleges (1975). At the 1971 census male literacy was 39 per cent and female literacy 19 per cent.

### Tourism

The tourist attractions of India include its scenery, its forts, palaces and temples and its rich variety of wild life. Tourist infrastructure has recently been expanded by the provision of more luxury hotels and means of transport. In 1976 there were 533,951 foreign visitors to India.

**Visas:** Citizens of Commonwealth countries do not require visas to visit India, with the exception of citizens of Sri Lanka, Commonwealth citizens of Chinese origin, and missionaries.

### Sport

The most popular sports in India are hockey, cricket, football, tennis and badminton.

### Public Holidays

The public holidays observed in India vary locally. The dates given below apply to Delhi. As religious feasts depend on astronomical observations, holidays are usually declared at the beginning of the year in which they are to fall. It is not possible, therefore, to indicate more than the month in which some of the following holidays will fall.

**1978:** May 22nd (Buddha Purnima), July 7th (Rath Yatra), August 15th (Independence Day), August 25th (Janmastami), September 5th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 14th (Onam), October 2nd (Mahatma Gandhi's Birthday), October 8th-11th (Durga Puja-Dussehra), October 31st (Diwali), November 12th (Id-uz-Zuha), November 14th (Guru Nanak Jayanti), December 11th (Muharram), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 14th (Pongal), January 26th (Republic Day), March (Holi), April (Ramnavani), April 13th (Vaisakhi).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system has been introduced although both imperial and traditional Indian weights and measures continue in use:

1 tola = 11.66 grammes

1 seer = 933.1 grammes

1 maund = 37.32 kg.

1 lakh = (1,00,000) = 100,000

1 crore = (1,00,00,000) = 10,000,000

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 paisa = 1 Indian rupee.

Exchange rates (December) 1977:

£1 sterling = 15.91 rupees;

U.S. \$1 = 8.69 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION\*

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION				ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)		DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	March 1st, 1961	April 1st, 1971§			1975	1976	1976
		Males	Females	Total			
3,287,590 sq. km.†	439,234,771‡	284,049,276	264,110,376	548,159,652	598,097,000	610,077,000	185.6

\* Including Sikkim (incorporated into India on April 26th, 1975) and the Indian-held part of Jammu and Kashmir.

† 1,269,346 sq. miles.

‡ Including an estimate of 626,667 for the former Portuguese territories of Goa, Daman and Diu, incorporated into India in December 1961.

§ Figures exclude adjustment for underenumeration, estimated at 1.67 per cent.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

		AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1971 Census)
<b>STATES</b>			
Andhra Pradesh . . . . .	Hyderabad . . . . .	276,754	43,502,708
Assam . . . . .	Dispur . . . . .	78,523	14,625,152
Bihar . . . . .	Patna . . . . .	173,876	56,353,369
Gujarat . . . . .	Gandhinagar . . . . .	195,984	26,697,475
Haryana . . . . .	Chandigarh† . . . . .	44,222	10,036,808
Himachal Pradesh . . . . .	Simla . . . . .	55,673	3,460,434
Jammu and Kashmir*	Srinagar . . . . .	222,870	4,616,632
Karnataka . . . . .	Bangalore . . . . .	191,773	29,299,014
Kerala . . . . .	Trivandrum . . . . .	38,855	21,347,375
Madhya Pradesh . . . . .	Bhopal . . . . .	443,459	41,654,119
Maharashtra . . . . .	Bombay . . . . .	307,762	50,412,235
Manipur . . . . .	Imphal . . . . .	22,356	1,072,753
Meghalaya . . . . .	Shillong . . . . .	22,489	1,011,699
Nagaland . . . . .	Kohima . . . . .	16,527	516,449
Orissa . . . . .	Bhubaneswar . . . . .	155,842	21,944,615
Punjab . . . . .	Chandigarh† . . . . .	50,376	13,551,060
Rajasthan . . . . .	Jaipur . . . . .	342,214	25,765,806
Sikkim . . . . .	Gangtok . . . . .	7,298	208,609
Tamil Nadu . . . . .	Madras . . . . .	130,069	41,199,168
Tripura . . . . .	Agartala . . . . .	10,477	1,556,342
Uttar Pradesh . . . . .	Lucknow . . . . .	294,413	88,341,144
West Bengal . . . . .	Calcutta . . . . .	87,853	44,312,011
<b>TERRITORIES</b>			
<b>CHIEF TOWNS</b>			
Andaman and Nicobar Islands . . . . .	Port Blair . . . . .	8,293	115,133
Arunachal Pradesh . . . . .	Itanagar . . . . .	83,578	467,511
Chandigarh . . . . .	Chandigarh . . . . .	114	256,979
Dadra and Nagar Haveli . . . . .	Silvassa . . . . .	491	74,170
Delhi . . . . .	Delhi . . . . .	1,485	4,065,698
Goa, Daman and Diu . . . . .	Panaji . . . . .	3,813	857,771
Lakshadweep . . . . .	Kavaratti . . . . .	32	31,810
Mizoram . . . . .	Aizawl . . . . .	21,090	332,390
Pondicherry . . . . .	Pondicherry . . . . .	480	471,347

\* The area figure refers to the whole of Jammu and Kashmir State, of which 84,112 sq. km. is occupied by Pakistan. The population figure refers only to the Indian-held part of the territory.

† Chandigarh forms a separate Union Territory, not within Haryana or Punjab.

Source: Times of India Directory and Yearbook.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS (population at 1971 census\*)

New Delhi (capital) . . . . .	301,801	Agra . . . . .	591,917	Gwalior . . . . .	384,772
Bombay . . . . .	5,970,575	Varanasi (Banaras) . . . . .	583,856	Hubli-Dharwar . . . . .	379,166
Delhi . . . . .	3,287,883	Madurai . . . . .	549,114	Coimbatore . . . . .	365,368
Calcutta . . . . .	3,148,746	Indore . . . . .	543,381	Mysore . . . . .	355,685
Madras . . . . .	2,469,449	Allahabad . . . . .	490,622	Visakhapatnam . . . . .	352,504
Hyderabad . . . . .	1,607,396	Patna . . . . .	473,001	Jamshedpur . . . . .	341,576
Ahmedabad . . . . .	1,585,544	Surat . . . . .	471,656	Kozhikode (Calicut) . . . . .	333,979
Bangalore . . . . .	1,540,741	Vadodara (Baroda) . . . . .	466,696	Jodhpur . . . . .	317,612
Kanpur (Cawnpore) . . . . .	1,154,388	Cochin . . . . .	439,066	Vijayawada . . . . .	
Nagpur . . . . .	866,076	Jabalpur (Jubbulpore) . . . . .	426,224	(Vijayavada) . . . . .	317,258
Pune (Poona) . . . . .	856,105	Trivandrum . . . . .	409,672	Salem . . . . .	308,716
Lucknow . . . . .	749,239	Amritsar . . . . .	407,628	Trichurapalli . . . . .	
Howrah . . . . .	737,877	Srinagar . . . . .	403,413	(Tiruchirapalli) . . . . .	307,400
Jaipur (Jeypore) . . . . .	615,258	Sholapur . . . . .	398,361	Rajkot . . . . .	300,612
		Ludhiana . . . . .	397,850		

\* Figures refer to the city proper in each case. For urban agglomerations, the following populations were recorded: Delhi 3,647,023 (incl. New Delhi); Calcutta and South Suburban 7,031,382 (incl. Howrah); Madras 3,169,930; Hyderabad 1,796,339; Ahmedabad 1,741,522; Bangalore 1,653,779; Kanpur 1,275,242; Nagpur 930,459; Pune 1,135,034; Lucknow 813,982; Jaipur 636,768; Agra 634,622; Varanasi 606,721; Madurai 711,501; Indore 560,936; Allahabad 513,036; Patna 491,217; Surat 493,001; Vadodara 467,487; Jabalpur 534,845.

## BIRTH AND DEATH RATES

	BIRTH RATE (per 1,000)	DEATH RATE (per 1,000 (years)	LIFE EXPECTANCY AT BIRTH	GROWTH RATE (%)
1961-71	n.a.	14.0	52.6	24.66
1971-75	35.1	11.3	n.a.	23.8

Source: Planning Commission, New Delhi.

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\*  
(1971 census)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	104,119,100	25,843,900	129,963,000
Mining and quarrying	798,700	124,100	922,800
Manufacturing (incl. repair services)	14,871,700	2,195,800	17,067,500
Electricity, gas and water supply	522,800	9,600	532,400
Construction	2,011,800	203,500	2,215,300
Trade, restaurants and hotels	8,230,200	518,100	8,748,300
Transport, storage and communications	4,255,300	145,900	4,401,200
Finance, insurance, property and business services	1,251,800	38,100	1,289,900
Community, social and personal services (excl. repair services)	11,985,700	2,032,200	14,017,900
Other activities (not adequately described)	1,028,000	187,100	1,215,100
TOTAL	149,075,136	31,298,263	180,373,399

\* Excluding Sikkim and a part of the North East Frontier Agency. Figures exclude persons who were unemployed or seeking work for the first time. Distribution by economic activity is based on a 1 per cent sample tabulation of census returns.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE

(FAO estimates, '000 hectares)

	1975
Arable land	162,500
Under permanent crops	4,700
Permanent meadows and pastures	12,550
Forest land	67,400
Other land	49,458
Inland waters	31,440
TOTAL	328,048

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(July 1st to June 30th)

	AREA ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)		
	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Rice (milled)	38,286	37,889	39,688	44,051	39,579	49,457
Sorghum (Jowar)	16,716	16,189	16,101	9,097	10,414	9,525
Cat-tail millet (Bajra)	13,934	11,285	11,583	7,519	3,272	5,726
Maize	6,015	5,863	5,996	5,803	5,559	7,036
Finger millet (Ragi)	2,360	2,464	2,571	2,072	2,136	2,558
Small millets	4,567	4,466	4,630	1,966	1,613	1,864
Wheat	18,583	18,010	20,112	21,778	24,104	28,336
Barley	2,650	2,885	2,841	2,371	3,135	3,196
<i>Total cereals</i>	103,111	99,051	103,522	94,657	89,812	107,698
Chick-peas (Gram)	7,761	7,041	8,373	4,099	4,015	5,932
Pigeon peas (Tur)	2,646	2,529	2,668	1,409	1,843	2,094
Dry beans, dry peas, lentils and other pulses	13,020	12,454	13,624	4,500	4,165	5,109
<i>Total food grains</i>	126,538	121,075	128,187	104,665	99,826	120,833
Groundnuts	7,024	7,063	7,376	5,932	5,111	6,991
Sesame seed	2,386	2,234	2,186	485	392	465
Rapeseed and mustard	3,457	3,680	3,371	1,704	2,252	1,945
Linseed	2,038	2,071	2,142	504	564	621
Castor beans	546	590	382	229	210	151
<i>Total oil seeds</i>	15,451	15,638	15,457	8,854	8,529	10,173
Cotton (lint)	7,574	7,562	7,461	6,309*	7,156*	6,101*
Jute	793	664	587	6,220†	4,471†	4,462†
Kenaf (Mesta)	370	319	314	1,456†	1,363†	1,368†
Tea	360	362	359	472	487	489
Sugar cane: production gur	2,752	2,894	2,790	14,432	14,722	14,705
production cane				140,805	144,289	142,705
Tobacco	462	381	369	462	363	347
Potatoes	543	587	639	4,861	6,225	7,432
Chillies (dry)	739	686	749	497	441	499

\* Production in '000 bales of 170 kg. each.

† Production in '000 bales of 180 kg. each.

*Source:* Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation,  
Department of Agriculture, New Delhi, India.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle	179,900	180,114	180,328
Sheep	40,000	40,093	40,187
Goats	69,000	69,697	70,394
Pigs	6,900	6,981	7,062
Horses	900	900	900
Asses	1,000	1,000	1,000
Mules	110	120	125
Buffaloes	60,000	60,544	61,087
Camels	1,130	1,154	1,178
Poultry	140,000	141,000	142,000

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	71,000	71,000	72,000
Buffalo meat . . . . .	116,000	117,000	117,000
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	116,000	117,000	117,000
Goats' meat . . . . .	268,000	269,000	270,000
Pig meat . . . . .	55,000	56,000	58,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	100,000	101,000	103,000
Cows' milk . . . . .	8,400,000	8,400,000	8,400,000
Buffaloes' milk . . . . .	15,849,000	16,098,000	16,347,000
Goats' milk . . . . .	680,000	689,000	699,000
Butter and ghee . . . . .	448,700	448,700	448,700
Hen eggs . . . . .	82,000	82,200	82,400
Wool: greasy . . . . .	30,500	31,000	32,100
clean . . . . .	19,100	19,400	20,100
Cattle and buffalo hides (fresh) . . . . .	746,540	763,120	779,700
Sheep skins (fresh) . . . . .	33,867	34,433	35,000
Goat skins (fresh) . . . . .	67,548	68,496	69,445

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(<sup>000</sup> cubic metres)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	1,350	1,440	1,530	5,218	5,463	5,822	6,568	6,903	7,352
Pitprops (mine timber) . . . . .	—	—	—	1,200*	1,250*	1,250*	1,200*	1,250*	1,250*
Pulpwood . . . . .	88*	125*	125*	750*	1,000*	1,000*	838*	1,125*	1,125*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	70	70	75	2,226	2,274	2,378	2,296	2,344	2,453
<b>TOTAL INDUSTRIAL WOOD</b> . . . . .	<b>1,508</b>	<b>1,635</b>	<b>1,730</b>	<b>9,394</b>	<b>9,987</b>	<b>10,450</b>	<b>10,902</b>	<b>11,622</b>	<b>12,180</b>
Fuel wood . . . . .	3,240	3,300	3,458	104,670	106,870	111,827	107,910	110,170	115,285
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>4,748</b>	<b>4,935</b>	<b>5,188</b>	<b>114,064</b>	<b>116,857</b>	<b>122,277</b>	<b>118,812</b>	<b>121,792</b>	<b>127,465</b>

\* FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coniferous sawnwood (incl. boxboards) . . .	650	675	700*	750*	800*	850
Broadleaved sawnwood (incl. boxboards) . . .	1,950	2,025	2,100	2,150	2,200	2,400
Railway sleepers . . . . .	2,600	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,250
	196	200	93	98	132	120
TOTAL . . . . .	2,796	2,900	2,893	2,998	3,132	3,370

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Indian Ocean:						
Bombay-duck . . . . .	78.4	71.5	51.5	140.0	139.1	106.8
Marine catfishes . . . . .	50.6	48.9	41.2	47.4	71.5	72.9
Ponyfishes (Slipmouths) . . . . .	49.4	32.7	32.6	31.8	65.6	55.8
Croakers and drums . . . . .	41.9	36.9	39.1	36.8	58.4	115.4
Indian oil-sardine (sardinella) . . . . .	226.0	209.3	125.4	72.7	137.5	245.1
Hairtails and cutlass fishes . . . . .	27.0	44.7	36.3	46.7	60.0	63.1
Indian mackerel . . . . .	139.2	204.6	121.2	69.9	41.1	49.6
Other marine fishes . . . . .	339.4	352.9	351.9	547.5	644.0	501.5
TOTAL SEA FISH . . . . .	951.9	1,001.5	799.2	992.8	1,217.3	1,210.2
Shrimps and prawns . . . . .	121.7	148.8	159.7	207.7	246.3	237.8
Other marine animals . . . . .	12.0	11.1	12.6	9.9	8.4	30.0
TOTAL SEA CATCH . . . . .	1,085.6	1,161.4	971.5	1,210.4	1,472.0	1,478.0
Inland waters:						
Freshwater fishes . . . . .	670.5	690.2	665.8	747.6	783.3	850.0
TOTAL CATCH . . . . .	1,756.1	1,851.6	1,637.3	1,958.0	2,255.3	2,328.0

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Hard Coal . . . . .	'000 metric tons	77,870	84,102	95,911	101,036
Lignite . . . . .	" " "	3,320	3,044	2,822	3,895
Iron Ore: gross weight . . . . .	" " "	35,563	35,545	41,794	43,443
metal content . . . . .	" " "	22,369	22,157	26,147	27,165
Bauxite . . . . .	" " "	1,297	1,114	1,274	1,448
Chalk . . . . .	" " "	66	54	45	61
Clay: ball clay . . . . .	" " "	17.5	22.4	25.9	31.0
clay (others) . . . . .	" " "	202.5	229.0	172.8	238.2
fireclay . . . . .	" " "	717.8	802.9	671.9	661.0
kaolin . . . . .	" " "	374.2	427.5	370.8	432.6
Dolomite . . . . .	" " "	1,449	1,195	1,457	1,862
Gypsum . . . . .	" " "	887	1,073	816	727
Limestone . . . . .	" " "	25,471	25,946	26,531	29,421
Manganese Ore: gross weight . . . . .	" " "	1,492	1,504	1,605	1,760
metal content . . . . .	" " "	561.3	556.4	584.4	638.3
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	" " "	7,198	7,490	8,283	8,430
Salt (unrefined) . . . . .	" " "	6,864	5,918	n.a.	n.a.
Asbestos . . . . .	metric tons	12,460	23,285	20,312	23,737
Chromium Ore: gross weight . . . . .	" "	288,814	394,913	500,294	402,118
metal content . . . . .	" "	141,464	197,078	243,543	195,455
Copper Ore* . . . . .	" "	17,151	20,751	24,241	28,845
Corundum . . . . .	" "	266	337	313	525
Garnet (abrasive) . . . . .	" "	2,741	3,702	4,432	2,069
Graphite (natural) . . . . .	" "	22,728	27,101	31,255	39,475
Kyanite . . . . .	" "	58,215	42,217	53,474	48,331
Lead Concentrates* . . . . .	" "	7,331	10,540	12,345	12,092
Magnesite (crude) . . . . .	" "	193,266	265,532	313,453	329,647
Mica (crude)† . . . . .	" "	13,830	13,804	11,501	9,356
Phosphate Rock: Apatite . . . . .	" "	9,980	12,034	30,338	38,180
Phosphorite . . . . .	" "	136,512	438,940	455,243	644,119
Pyrites (unroasted) . . . . .	" "	41,507	35,660	50,633	51,951
Sillimanite . . . . .	" "	3,138	2,950	8,278	14,859
Steatite . . . . .	" "	209,732	922,896	217,353	213,571
Tungsten Concentrates* . . . . .	" "	17	15	25	29
Zinc Concentrates* . . . . .	" "	14,737	18,715	22,185	26,654
Gold* . . . . .	kilogrammes	3,278	3,145	2,825	3,132
Silver* . . . . .	" "	4,258	4,581	2,582	3,180
Diamonds: industrial . . . . .	'000 metric carats	21.4	21.0	20.0	20.5
gem . . . . .	" " "	3.4	3.0	38.3	0.8
Emeralds . . . . .	" " "	913	1,010	1,252	1,514
Natural Gas . . . . .	million cubic metres				

\* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

† Exports, including scrap and splittings.

‡ Excludes 185,000 metric tons produced by Bombay High (off-shore).

Source: India Bureau of Mines, Ministry of Steel and Mines, Government of India.



# INDUSTRY PRODUCTION

		1974	1975	1976
Refined Sugar*	'000 metric tons	4,136	4,652	4,649
Cotton Cloth . . . . .	million metres	8,286	8,034	7,946
Jute Manufactures†	'000 metric tons	1,083	1,135	1,195
Paper and Paper Board . . . . .	" " "	837	829	884
Sulphuric Acid . . . . .	" " "	1,433	1,376	1,635
Soda Ash . . . . .	" " "	510	541	565
Fertilizers . . . . .	" " "	1,427	1,738	2,284
Petroleum Products . . . . .	" " "	19,303	20,530	21,434
Cement . . . . .	" " "	14,319	16,248	18,697
Pig Iron . . . . .	" " "	7,162	8,230	9,629
Finished Steel . . . . .	" " "	4,991	5,614	6,331
Aluminium . . . . .	metric tons	128,915	167,422	211,400
Diesel Engines (stationary)	number	109,751	141,249	110,060
Sewing Machines . . . . .	"	343,000	263,800	361,000
Radio Receivers . . . . .	"	2,058,700	1,513,690	1,676,820
Electric Fans . . . . .	"	2,329,900	2,100,300	2,384,200
Passenger Cars and Jeeps . . . . .	"	46,771	31,421	38,554
Passenger Buses and Trucks . . . . .	"	37,111	38,213	43,579
Motor Cycles and Scooters . . . . .	"	139,724	171,794	225,811
Bicycles . . . . .	"	2,484,000	2,175,000	2,643,000

\* Figures relate to crop year (beginning November) and are in respect of cane sugar only.

† Figures refer to production by members of the Indian Jute Mills Association and one non-member.

Source: Ministry of Industry, Government of India.

## FINANCE

100 paisa (singular, paise) = 1 Indian rupee.

Coins: 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 paisa; 1 rupee.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 15.91 rupees; U.S. \$1 = 8.69 rupees.

100 Indian rupees = £6.28 = \$11.51.

Note: Between September 1949 and June 1966 the Indian rupee had a par value of 21 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 4.7619 rupees). From June 1966 to December 1971 the exchange rate was \$1 = 7.50 rupees (1 rupee = 13.33 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the rate between November 1967 and August 1971 was £1 = 18.00 rupees. In December 1971 a new central exchange rate of £1 = 18.9677 rupees was established. Until the "floating" of the pound in June 1972 this was equivalent to a rate of U.S. \$1 = 7.279 rupees. Until September 1975 the Indian authorities maintained the exchange rate against sterling, thus allowing the rupee to "float" in relation to other currencies. Since September 1975 the rupee has been pegged to a "basket" of currencies of India's principal trading partners. The average market rates (rupees per U.S. dollar) were: 7.594 in 1972; 7.742 in 1973; 8.102 in 1974; 8.376 in 1975; 8.960 in 1976.

**BUDGET**  
(million rupees, April 1st to March 31st)

REVENUE	1975/76*	1976/77	EXPENDITURE	1975/76*	1976/77
<i>Tax revenue:</i>			<i>General services:</i>		
Customs . . . . .	13,570.0	15,087.0†	Organs of states . . . . .	777.4	906.8
Union excise duties . . . . .	38,236.2	41,001.2†	Fiscal services . . . . .	1,933.5	2,794.9
Corporation tax . . . . .	9,540.0	10,250.0	Interest payments . . . . .	12,208.2	13,518.6
Income tax . . . . .	10,600.0	9,570.0	Administrative services . . . . .	3,723.4	3,610.6
Estate duty . . . . .	92.5	87.5	Pensions and miscellaneous services . . . . .	1,745.2	1,416.4
Wealth taxes . . . . .	520.0	520.0	Defence (net) . . . . .	21,916.2	22,856.3
Interest tax . . . . .	780.0	850.0			
Gift tax . . . . .	47.5	47.5	Total general services . . . . .	42,303.9	45,103.7
Others . . . . .	1,309.2	1,502.4†			
Gross tax revenue . . . . .	74,695.4	78,915.6†	<i>Social and community services . . . . .</i>	5,195.0	5,777.1
Less states' share . . . . .	-15,990.1	-16,270.3†			
Net tax revenue . . . . .	58,705.3	62,645.3†	<i>Economic services:</i>		
<i>Non-tax revenue:</i>			General economic services . . . . .	2,159.3	2,527.2
Interest receipts . . . . .	9,947.9	10,564.3	Agriculture and allied services† . . . . .	3,634.5	4,477.7
Dividends and profits . . . . .	1,951.5	2,225.7	Industry and mining . . . . .	2,469.9	2,627.8
Others . . . . .	9,623.6	6,803.0	Water and power development . . . . .	835.5	1,063.3
Total non-tax revenue . . . . .	21,523.0	19,623.0	Transport and communications . . . . .	935.1	9,906.6
			Total economic services . . . . .	10,052.3	11,686.6
			<i>Aid and contributions:</i>		
			Aid to states and union territories . . . . .	12,986.2	13,672.7
			Aid to other countries . . . . .	477.5	495.1
			Other grants and contributions . . . . .	151.9	160.8
			Total aid and contributions . . . . .	13,615.6	14,328.6
TOTAL . . . . .	80,228.3	92,268.3†	TOTAL . . . . .	71,166.8	76,896.2

\* Revised budget.

† Including the effect of budget proposals.

‡ Includes food subsidy of Rs. 2,500 million in 1975/76 and Rs. 3,000 million in 1976/77.

Source: *The Times of India Directory and Yearbook.*

**INTERNATIONAL RESERVES**  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	243	243	243	264	264	293	298	284	282
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	—	—	44	161	268	296	294	248	220
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	—	—	21	83	83	92	—	—	—
Foreign exchange . . . . .	439	683	698	699	566	461	733	841	2,572
TOTAL . . . . .	682	926	1,006	1,206	1,180	1,142	1,325	1,373	3,074

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(million rupees, last Friday of the year)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks	37,640	41,700	45,770	49,278	58,030	61,690	64,760	73,640
Private sector deposits at Reserve Bank	660	630	660	558	400	409	600	910
Demand deposits at commercial and co-operative banks	22,060	25,610	30,770	37,327	43,440	50,090	57,430	74,360
<b>TOTAL MONEY</b>	<b>60,360</b>	<b>67,940</b>	<b>77,200</b>	<b>87,163</b>	<b>101,870</b>	<b>112,270</b>	<b>122,790</b>	<b>148,910</b>

Source: Ministry of Planning, Government of India.

**COST OF LIVING**  
(Consumer price index for industrial workers. Base: 1970=100)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	101.5	108.0	131.0	171.0	178.5	156.0
Fuel and light . . . . .	106.6	115.0	126.9	170.1	187.4	n.a.
Clothing . . . . .	113.2	122.6	140.9	189.3	198.7	198.7
Rent . . . . .	101.5	104.5	109.1	113.6	122.7	n.a.
<b>ALL ITEMS (incl. others)</b>	<b>103.3</b>	<b>109.8</b>	<b>128.3</b>	<b>165.2</b>	<b>174.5</b>	<b>160.9</b>

Sources: International Labour Office, mainly *Year Book of Labour Statistics*; and Ministry of Planning, Government of India.

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(‘000 million rupees at current prices, year ending March 31st)

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Compensation of employees . . . . .	142.4	164.3	192.8
Operating surplus . . . . .	257.0	332.9	392.1
<b>DOMESTIC FACTOR INCOMES</b>	<b>399.5</b>	<b>497.2</b>	<b>584.9</b>
Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	24.9	28.0	34.2
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST</b>	<b>424.4</b>	<b>525.2</b>	<b>619.1</b>
Indirect taxes . . . . .	51.7	58.8	} 65.5
Less Subsidies . . . . .	5.8	7.2	
<b>G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES</b>	<b>470.4</b>	<b>576.8</b>	<b>684.6</b>
Net factor income from abroad . . . . .	-3.1	-3.2	-3.4
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT</b>	<b>467.3</b>	<b>573.6</b>	<b>681.2</b>
Less Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	24.9	28.0	34.2
<b>NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES</b>	<b>442.4</b>	<b>545.6</b>	<b>647.0</b>
Other current transfers from abroad (net)	1.5	1.9	2.2
<b>NATIONAL DISPOSABLE INCOME</b>	<b>444.0</b>	<b>547.5</b>	<b>649.1</b>

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY\***  
(‘000 million rupees at current factor cost)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Agriculture and livestock . . . . .	173.4	185.7	251.7	300.7
Forestry and logging . . . . .	4.9	5.3	5.9	7.6
Fishing . . . . .	2.7	3.1	3.5	5.4
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	4.0	4.3	4.7	6.8
Manufacturing . . . . .	58.7	65.3	74.5	95.8
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	4.5	4.8	5.0	5.3
Construction . . . . .	21.3	23.2	23.2	27.3
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	38.0	42.8	53.5	67.2
Restaurants and hotels . . . . .	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.5
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	20.2	20.6	22.6	26.6
Residential houses . . . . .	12.0	13.1	14.2	15.5
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	8.1	9.1	11.1	13.7
Public administration and defence . . . . .	18.3	19.7	22.2	28.8
Other services . . . . .	22.5	24.1	26.7	32.1
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>391.0</b>	<b>423.9</b>	<b>522.3</b>	<b>637.3</b>

\* Provisional figures. Revised totals (in ‘000 million rupees) are: 399.1 in 1971/72; 424.4 in 1972/73; 525.2 in 1973/74; 619.1 in 1974/75.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,879	1,973	2,360	2,886	3,636
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-2,010	-2,348	-2,292	-3,077	-4,261
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>-131</b>	<b>-375</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>-191</b>	<b>-625</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	376	351	379	436	632
Imports of services . . . . .	-870	-890	-882	-1,043	-1,123
<b>BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>-625</b>	<b>-914</b>	<b>-435</b>	<b>-798</b>	<b>-1,116</b>
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	163	194	207	236	297
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	70	78	74	32	2,025
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>-392</b>	<b>-643</b>	<b>-153</b>	<b>-529</b>	<b>1,207</b>
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	584	697	322	467	-959
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	0	60	-45	0	27
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-24	-94	-254	-50	-293
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>-129</b>	<b>-112</b>	<b>-19</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	126	101	109	—	—
Monetization of gold . . . . .	17	—	—	—	—
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>-21</b>	<b>-112</b>	<b>-19</b>

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million rupees, April 1st to March 31st)

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	16,342	18,245	18,674	29,554	45,188	51,578
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	15,244	16,032	19,644	25,183	33,233	39,313

## COMMODITIES

IMPORTS c.i.f.			EXPORTS f.o.b.		
	1974/75	1975/76		1974/75	1975/76
Food . . . . .	8,552	14,240	Food . . . . .	10,192	12,394
Cereals . . . . .	7,638	13,383	Tea . . . . .	2,281	2,368
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	11	9	Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	823	985
Crude Materials, Inedible . . . . .	2,200	2,100	Crude Materials, Inedible . . . . .	4,323	5,271
Textile Fibres . . . . .	671	727	Metal Ores and Scrap . . . . .	1,973	2,850
Minerals, excl. Fuels and Precious Stones . . . . .	638	538	Cotton Fibres . . . . .	171	445
Mineral Fuels and Lubricants . . . . .	11,570	12,260	Mineral Fuels and Lubricants . . . . .	204	356
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats . . . . .	349	183	Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats . . . . .	345	349
Chemicals . . . . .	7,311	7,213	Chemicals . . . . .	1,041	895
Fertilizers, Manufactured . . . . .	4,362	4,345	Basic Manufactures . . . . .	11,669	13,334
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	7,715	6,046	Leather and Leather Goods . . . . .	1,450	2,013
Iron and Steel . . . . .	4,237	3,056	Textile Yarns, Fabrics, etc. . . . .	6,218	5,621
Copper . . . . .	730	217	Cotton Manufactures, excl. Yarn, Thread and Clothing . . . . .	2,151	2,130
Metal Manufactures . . . . .	276	289	Jute Manufactures . . . . .	2,940	2,453
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	6,957	8,818	Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	2,135	2,552
Non-Electrical Machinery . . . . .	4,035	5,645	Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles . . . . .	2,435	3,105
Power-generating Machinery, non-electrical . . . . .	453	634	Other Items . . . . .	67	73
Metal-working Machinery . . . . .	309	421			
Industrial Machinery and Parts . . . . .	3,133	4,402			
Electrical Machinery . . . . .	1,610	1,872			
Transport Equipment . . . . .	1,312	1,301			
Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles . . . . .	473	525			
Other Items . . . . .	50	85			
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>45,188*</b>	<b>51,578*</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>33,233</b>	<b>39,313</b>

\* Includes value of some articles which are under reference.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

IMPORTS c.i.f.			EXPORTS f.o.b.		
	1974/75	1975/76		1974/75	1975/76
Australia . . . . .	1,185	1,015	Australia . . . . .	664	477
Belgium . . . . .	1,043	853	Belgium . . . . .	526	391
Burma . . . . .	—	53	Burma . . . . .	46	89
Canada . . . . .	1,306	2,278	Canada . . . . .	441	424
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	334	522	Czechoslovakia . . . . .	602	343
France . . . . .	838	1,852	Egypt . . . . .	525	1,003
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	343	354	France . . . . .	855	835
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	3,164	3,566	German Democratic Republic . . . . .	348	243
Iran . . . . .	4,727	4,593	Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	1,058	1,173
Italy . . . . .	784	799	Italy . . . . .	524	785
Japan . . . . .	4,548	3,548	Japan . . . . .	2,963	4,263
Malaysia . . . . .	112	143	Malaysia . . . . .	293	323
Netherlands . . . . .	549	592	Nepal . . . . .	424	504
Poland . . . . .	943	727	Netherlands . . . . .	717	750
Sri Lanka . . . . .	2	3	New Zealand . . . . .	207	129
Sweden . . . . .	328	676	Poland . . . . .	770	847
Switzerland . . . . .	367	546	Sri Lanka . . . . .	268	230
Thailand . . . . .	23	191	Sudan . . . . .	665	365
U.S.S.R. . . . .	4,089	2,958	U.S.S.R. . . . .	4,213	4,128
United Kingdom . . . . .	2,201	2,683	United Kingdom . . . . .	3,116	4,020
U.S.A. . . . .	7,368	12,699	U.S.A. . . . .	3,742	5,054
Yugoslavia . . . . .	110	102	Yugoslavia . . . . .	297	285

Source: Department of Commercial Intelligence and Statistics, Government of India.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

(million, year ending March 31st)

	1974/75	1975/76
Passengers . . . . .	2,429.0	2,946.0
Passenger-kilometres . . . . .	126,254.0	148,916.0
Freight (metric tons) . . . . .	196.7	223.3
Freight tonne-kilometres . . . . .	134,304.0	148,219.0

Source: Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning,  
*Monthly Abstract of Statistics.*

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(Motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Private cars . . . . .	724,350	771,890	799,248	799,499
Buses and coaches . . . . .	110,740	121,600	121,745	121,987
Goods vehicles . . . . .	382,100	413,000	414,220	415,195
Motor cycles and scooters . . . . .	798,762	938,504	950,664	1,025,371

Source: International Road Federation, *World Road Statistics.*

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

(Twelve months ending March 31st)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Vessels* ('000 net reg. tons):				
Entered . . . . .	17,818	17,336	19,471	19,656
Cleared . . . . .	15,088	15,003	16,289	15,414
Freight† ('000 metric tons):				
Loaded . . . . .	28,347	29,004	32,027	30,722
Unloaded . . . . .	26,123	25,354	29,301	31,495

\* Excluding minor and intermediate ports. † Including bunkers.

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

## CIVIL AVIATION

('000)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown . . . . .	73,200	57,600	71,700
Passenger kilometres . . . . .	5,454,000	4,926,000	6,002,000
Freight ton-kilometres . . . . .	183,500	163,500	211,300
Mail ton-kilometres . . . . .	21,400	18,500	22,500

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1974	1975
Radios . . . . .	14,848,097	14,908,097
Television sets . . . . .	275,424	350,000
Telephones . . . . .	1,775,000	1,740,000
Newspapers . . . . .	12,185	n.a.

Source: The Times of India Directory and Yearbook.

TOURISM  
FOREIGN VISITORS

	1974	1975
Australia . . . . .	14,310	16,480
Canada . . . . .	11,927	13,352
France . . . . .	26,992	30,192
Germany* . . . . .	29,194	30,818
Italy . . . . .	13,862	15,226
Japan . . . . .	17,537	20,050
Malaysia . . . . .	18,413	n.a.
Switzerland . . . . .	9,189	9,745
United Kingdom . . . . .	62,843	68,848
U.S.A. . . . .	57,872	54,771
TOTAL (incl. all others) . . . . .	423,161	465,275

\* Figure includes visitors from both the German Democratic Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany.

Source: National Research Development Corporation of India.

EDUCATION  
(1975)

	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Primary: lower . . . . .	63,800,000	1,230,470
upper . . . . .	15,200,000	741,240
Secondary . . . . .	8,200,000	692,918
Higher . . . . .	2,900,000	119,000*

\* 1970/71.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Press Information Bureau, Government of India.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of India, adopted by the Constituent Assembly in November 1949, was inaugurated on January 26th, 1950. The Preamble declares that the People of India solemnly resolve to constitute a Sovereign Democratic Republic and to secure to all its citizens justice, liberty, equality and fraternity. There are 397 articles and 9 schedules, which form a comprehensive document.

**Union of States.** The Union of India comprises 22 states and 9 Union Territories. There are provisions for the formation and admission of new states.

The Constitution confers citizenship on a threefold basis of birth, descent, and residence. Provisions are made for refugees who have migrated from Pakistan and for persons of Indian origin residing abroad.

**Fundamental Rights and Directive Principles.** The rights of the citizen contained in Part III of the Constitution are declared fundamental and enforceable in law. "Untouchability" is abolished and its practice in any form is a punishable offence. The Directive Principles of State Policy provide a code intended to ensure promotion of the economic, social and educational welfare of the State in future legislation.

**The President** is the head of the Union, exercising all executive powers on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting

of elected members of both Houses of Parliament and the Legislatures of the States. The President holds office for a term of five years and is eligible for re-election. He may be impeached for violation of the Constitution. The Vice-President is the *ex-officio* Chairman of the Upper House and is elected by a joint sitting of both Houses of Parliament.

**The Parliament** of the Union consists of the President and two Houses: the Rajya Sabha (Upper House) and the Lok Sabha (House of the People). The Rajya Sabha consists of not more than 250 members, of whom 12 are nominated by the President. One-third of its members retire every two years. Elections are indirect, each state's legislative quota being elected by the members of the state's legislative assembly. The Lok Sabha consists of not more than 545 members elected by adult franchise; not more than 20 represent the Union Territories.

**Government of the States.** The governmental machinery of states closely resembles that of the Union. Each of these states has a governor at its head appointed by the President for a term of five years to exercise executive power on the advice of a Council of Ministers. The state's legislatures consist of the Governor and either one house (legislative assembly) or two houses (legislative assembly and legislative council). The term of the assembly is but the council is not subject to dissolution.

**Language.** The Constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi. (The English language will continue to be an associate language for many official purposes.)

**Legislation—Federal System.** The Constitution provides that bills, other than money bills, can be introduced in either House. To become law, they must be passed by both Houses and receive the assent of the President. In financial affairs, the authority of the Lower House is final. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated on three lists in the seventh schedule of the Constitution: the Union List, containing nearly 100 entries, including external affairs, defence, communications, and atomic energy; the State List, containing 65 entries, including local government, police, public health, education; and the Concurrent List, with over 40 entries, including criminal law, marriage and divorce, labour welfare. The Constitution vests residuary authority in the Centre. All matters not enumerated in the Concurrent or State Lists will be deemed to be included in the Union List, and in the event of conflict between Union and State Law on any subject enumerated in the Concurrent List the Union Law will prevail. In time of emergency Parliament may even exercise powers otherwise exclusively vested in the states. Under Article 356, "If the President on receipt of a report from the Government of a State or otherwise is satisfied that a situation has arisen in which the government of the State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, the President may by Proclamation: (a) assume to himself all or any of the functions of the Government of the State and all or any of the powers of the Governor or any body or authority in the State other than the Legislature of the State; (b) declare that the powers of the Legislature of the State shall be exercisable by or under the authority of Parliament; (c) make such incidental provisions as appear to the President to be necessary": provided that none of the powers of a High Court be assumed by the President or suspended in any way. Unless such a Proclamation is approved by both Houses of Parliament, it ceases to operate after two months. A Proclamation so approved ceases to operate after six months, unless renewed by Parliament. Its renewal cannot be extended beyond a total period of three years. An independent judiciary exists to define and interpret the Constitution and to resolve constitutional disputes arising between states, or between a state and the Government of India.

**Other Provisions** of the Constitution deal with the administration of tribal areas, relations between the Union and States, inter-state trade and finance.

**Amendments.** The Constitution is flexible in character, and a simple process of amendment has been adopted. For amendment of provisions concerning the Supreme Courts and the High Courts, the distribution of legislative powers between the Union and the States, the representation of the States in Parliament, etc., the amendment must be passed by both Houses of Parliament and must further be ratified by the legislatures of not less than half the States. In other cases no reference to the State legislatures is necessary.

Numerous amendments were adopted in August 1973, following the declaration of a state of emergency in June. The Constitution (39th Amendment) Bill laid down that the President's reasons for proclaiming an emergency may not be challenged in any court. Under the 40th Amendment Bill, 38 existing laws may not be challenged before any court on the ground of violation of fundamental rights. Thus detainees under the Maintenance of Internal Security Act could not be told the grounds of their detention and were forbidden bail and any claim to liberty through natural or common law. The Constitution (41st Amendment) Bill provided that the President, Prime Minister and State governors should be immune from criminal prosecution for life and from civil prosecution during their term of office.

In December 1976 a 59-clause Constitution (44th Amendment) Bill came into force. Some of the provisions of the Bill are that the Indian Democratic Republic shall be named a "Democratic Secular and Socialist Republic"; that the President "shall act in accordance with" the advice given to him by the Prime Minister and Cabinet, and, acting at the Prime Minister's direction, shall be empowered for two years to amend the Constitution by executive order, in any way beneficial to the enforcement of the whole; that the term of the Lok Sabha and of the State Assemblies shall be extended from five to six years; that there shall be no limitation on the constituent power of Parliament to amend the Constitution, and that India's Supreme Court shall be barred from hearing petitions challenging Constitutional amendments; that strikes shall be forbidden in the public services and the Union Government have the power to deploy police or other forces under its own superintendence and control in any State. Directive Principles are given precedence over Fundamental Rights; ten basic duties of citizens are listed, including the duty to "defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so".

The Janata Party Government, which came into power in March 1977, promised to amend the Constitution during the year, so as to "restore the balance between the people and Parliament, Parliament and the judiciary, the judiciary and the executive, the states and the centre, and the citizen and the Government that the founding fathers of the Constitution had worked out". In December 1977, 10 of the 57 clauses inserted under the emergency rule were annulled, restoring some powers of judicial review to the courts. A provision empowering the Government to declare individuals or parties anti-national was deleted and some fundamental rights were restored to their position in the original Constitution. Among the provisions left unchanged is a specific ban on judicial review of Constitutional amendments and a section subordinating fundamental human rights to economic and social goals.

**The Panchayat Raj scheme,** which is designed to decentralize the powers of the Central and State Governments, has been extensively introduced. This scheme is based on the Panchayat (Village Council) and the Gram Sabha (Village Parliament) and envisages the gradual transference of local government from State to local authority. Revenue and internal security will remain State responsibilities at present.



**THE GOVERNMENT****President:** NEELAM SANJIVA REDDY.**Vice-President:** BASPPA DANAPPA JATTI.**THE COUNCIL OF MINISTERS***(January 1978)***Prime Minister:** MORARJI R. DESAI.**Minister of Home Affairs:** CHARAN SINGH.**Minister of Defence:** JAGJIVAN RAM.**Minister of External Affairs:** ATAL BIHARI VAJPAYEE.**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** LAL K. ADVANI.**Minister of Agriculture and Irrigation:** SURJIT SINGH BARNALA.**Minister of Works, Housing, Supply and Rehabilitation:** SIKANDAR BAKHT.**Minister of Law, Justice and Company Affairs:** SHANTI BHUSHAN.**Minister of Education, Social Welfare and Culture:** DR. PRATAP CHANDRA CHUNDER.**Minister of Railways:** MADHU DANDVATE.**Minister of Commerce, Civil Supplies and Co-operation:** MOHAN DHARIA.**Minister of Tourism and Civil Aviation:** PURUSHOTTAM KAUSHIK.**Minister of Finance, Revenue and Banking:** HIRUBHAI M. PATEL.**Minister of Steel and Mines:** BIJU PATNAIK.**Minister of Energy:** PARTHASARATHY RAMACHANDRAN.**Minister of Fertilizers, Petroleum and Chemicals:** HEMAVATI NANDAN BAHUGUNA.**Minister of Industries:** GEORGE FERNANDES.**Minister of Communications:** BRIJLAL VERMA.**Minister of Health and Family Welfare:** RAJ NARAIN.**Minister of Labour and Parliamentary Affairs:** RAVINDRA VERMA.**PARLIAMENT****RAJYA SABHA***(Council of States)***Chairman:** BASPPA DANAPPA JATTI.*(November 1977)*

PARTY	SEATS
Congress . . . . .	145
Janata . . . . .	42
Communist . . . . .	11
Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam . . . . .	9
Communist (Marxist) . . . . .	5
Muslim League . . . . .	3
Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (DMK) . . . . .	3
Independents . . . . .	8
Others . . . . .	5
Nominated . . . . .	12
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>243</b>

**LOK SABHA***(House of the People)***Speaker:** KAWDOOR SADANAND HEGDE.*(General election, March 1977.)*

PARTY	SEATS
Janata . . . . .	270
Congress . . . . .	154
Congress for Democracy . . . . .	28
Communist (Marxist) . . . . .	22
Communist (CPI) . . . . .	7
All-India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (ADMK) . . . . .	19
Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (DMK) . . . . .	1
Akali dal . . . . .	9
Independent . . . . .	7
Others . . . . .	23
Vacant (polling postponed) . . . . .	2
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>542*</b>

\* Excluding the Speaker who has no party affiliation.

**STATE GOVERNMENTS***(January 1978)***ANDHRA PRADESH***(Capital—Hyderabad)***Governor:** Mrs. SHARDA MUKHERJEE.**Chief Minister:** J. VENGAL RAO (Congress Party).**Legislative Assembly:** 287 seats (Congress 216, Communist-CPI 8, Communist-Marxist 1, independents 18, others 39, vacant 5).**Legislative Council:** 90 seats.**ASSAM***(Capital—Dispur)***Governor:** LALLAN PRASAD SINGH.**Chief Minister:** SARAT CHANDRA SINHA (Congress Party).**Legislative Assembly:** 114 seats (Congress 94, Socialist 4, others 15, vacant 1).

# INDIA

## State Governments

### BIHAR

(Capital—Patna)

**Governor:** JAGANNATH KAUSHAL.

**Chief Minister:** KARPOORI THAKUR (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 324 seats (Janata 214, Congress 57, Communist-CPI 21, Communist-Marxist 4, others 5, independents 22, vacant 1).

**Legislative Council:** 96 seats.

### GUJARAT

(Capital—Gandhinagar)

**Governor:** KAMBANTHODATH KUNHAN VISWANATHAN.

**Chief Minister:** BABUBHAI PATEL (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 182 seats (People's Front 86, Congress 75, Kisan Mazdoor Lok Paksh 12, independents 8).

### HARYANA

(Capital—Chandigarh)

**Governor:** H. S. BARAR.

**Chief Minister:** DEVI LAL (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 90 seats (Janata 75, Congress 3, Akali dal 5, independents 7).

### HIMACHAL PRADESH

(Capital—Simla)

**Governor:** AMIN-UD-DIN KHAN.

**Chief Minister:** SHANTA KUMAR (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 68 seats (Janata 53, Congress 9, independents 6).

### JAMMU AND KASHMIR

(Capitals—Srinagar (Summer), Jammu (Winter))

**Governor:** LAKSHMI KANT JHA.

**Chief Minister:** Sheikh MOHAMMED ABDULLAH (National Conference Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 76 seats (National Conference Party 47, Janata 13, Congress 11, independents 4, vacant 1).

**Legislative Council:** 36 seats.

### KARNATAKA

(Capital—Bangalore)

**Governor:** GOVIND NARAIN.

**Chief Minister:** DEVARAJ URS (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 216 seats (Congress 165, Congress (Opposition) 24, Communist-CPI 3, Socialist 2, independents 21, other 1).

**Legislative Council:** 63 seats.

### KERALA

(Capital—Trivandrum)

**Governor:** JYOTI VENKATACHALAM.

**Chief Minister:** A. K. ANTONY (Coalition Ministry; major partners: Congress Party, Communist-CPI, Muslim League).

**Legislative Assembly:** 140 seats (Congress 38, Communist-CPI 23, Kerala Congress 20, Muslim League 13, Revolutionary Socialist Party 9, National Democratic Party 5, Praja Socialist Party 3, Communist-Marxist 17, Janata 6, independents 1, others 5).

### MADHYA PRADESH

(Capital—Bhopal)

**Governor:** NIRANJAN NATH WANCHOO.

**Chief Minister:** KAILASH JOSHI (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 320 seats (Janata 230, Congress 84, independents 6).

**Legislative Council:** Not yet formed.

### MAHARASHTRA

(Capital—Bombay)

**Governor:** SADIQ ALI.

**Chief Minister:** VASANTRAO B. PATIL (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 280 seats (Congress 222, Jana Sangh 5, Communist-CPI 2, Communist-Marxist 11, independents 5, others 33, vacant 2).

**Legislative Council:** 78 seats.

### MANIPUR

(Capital—Imphal)

**Governor:** LALLAN PRASAD SINGH.

**Chief Minister:** YANG MASHO SHAIZA (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 60 seats (Janata 55, Communist-CPI 4, vacant 1).

### MEGHALAYA

(Capital—Shillong)

**Governor:** LALLAN PRASAD SINGH.

**Chief Minister:** Capt. WILLIAMSON SANGMA (Congress).

**Legislative Assembly:** 60 seats (Congress 40, All Party Hill Leaders Conference 14, Hill State People's Democratic Party 4, vacant 2).

### NAGALAND

(Capital—Kohima)

**Governor:** LALLAN PRASAD SINGH.

**Chief Minister:** VIZOL.

**Legislative Assembly:** 60 seats (United Democratic Front 35, Congress Party 15, Independents 9, National Convention of Nagaland 1).

### ORISSA

(Capital—Bhubaneswar)

**Governor:** BHAGWAT DYAL SHARMA.

**Chief Minister:** NILAMANI ROURAY (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 147 seats (Janata 110, Congress 26, Communist-CPI 1, Communist-Marxist 1, independents 9).

### PUNJAB

(Capital—Chandigarh)

**Governor:** JAISUKHAL HATHI.

**Chief Minister:** PRAKASH SINGH BADAL.

**Legislative Assembly:** 117 seats (Akali dal 58, Janata 24, Congress 17, Communist-CPI 8, Communist-Marxist 8, independents 2, vacant 1).

### RAJASTHAN

(Capital—Jaipur)

**Governor:** RAGHUKUL TILAK.

**Chief Minister:** BHAIROON SINGH SHEKHAWAT (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 200 seats (Janata 150, Congress 41, Communist-CPI 1, Communist-Marxist 1, independents 6, vacant 1).

### SIKKIM

(Capital—Gangtok)

**Governor:** BIPEN BEHARI LAL.

**Chief Minister:** Kazi LHENDUP DORJI.

**Legislative Assembly:** 32 seats (Janata 25, Prajatantra Congress 7).

## INDIA

### TAMIL NADU (Capital—Madras)

**Governor:** PRABHUDAS B. PATWARI.

**Chief Minister:** M. G. RAMACHANDRAN (A.D.M.K.).

**Legislative Assembly:** 234 seats (A.D.M.K. 130, D.M.K. 48, Congress 27, Janata 10, Communist-CPI 5, Communist-Marxist 12, others 2).

### TRIPURA (Capital—Agartala)

**Governor:** LALLAN PRASAD SINGH.

**Chief Minister:** (vacant).

**Legislative Assembly:** 60 seats (Communist-Marxist 49, others 11).

### UTTAR PRADESH (Capital—Lucknow)

**Governor:** G. D. TAPASE.

**Chief Minister:** RAM NARESH YADAV (Janata Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 425 seats (Janata 351, Congress 46, Communist-CPI 9, Communist-Marxist 1, independents 16, vacant 2).

**Legislative Council:** 108 seats.

### WEST BENGAL (Capital—Calcutta)

**Governor:** T. N. SINGH.

**Chief Minister:** JYOTI BASU (Communist-Marxist).

**Legislative Assembly:** 294 seats (Communist-Marxist 178, Janata 29, Congress 20, Communist-CPI 2, others 64—vacant 1).

## State Governments, Political Parties

### UNION TERRITORIES

**Andaman and Nicobar Islands** (Headquarters—Port Blair): *Chief Commissioner:* H. SINGH.

**Arunachal Pradesh** (Capital—Indira Giri): *Lieut.-Governor:* K. A. A. RAJA.

*Chief Minister:* PREM KHANDU THUNGON (Janata Party). *Assembly:* introduced in 1975; 23 seats.

**Chandigarh** (Headquarters—Chandigarh): *Chief Administrator:* T. N. CHATURVEDI.

**Dadra and Nagar Haveli** (Headquarters—Silvassa): *Administrator:* K. G. BADLANI.

**Delhi** (Headquarters—Delhi): *Lieut.-Governor:* D. R. KOHLI.

*Assembly:* 56 seats (Janata 46, Congress 10).

**Goa, Daman and Diu** (Capital—Panaji): *Lieut.-Governor:* Col. P. S. GILL.

*Chief Minister:* SHASHIKALA G. KAKODKAR (Maharashtravadi Gomantak Party).

*Legislature:* 30 seats (Maharashtravadi Gomantak 15, Congress 10, Janata 3, independents 2).

**Lakshadweep** (Headquarters—Kavaratti): *Administrator:* W. SHAIZA.

**Mizoram** (Headquarters—Aizal): *Lieut.-Governor:* N. P. MATHUR.

Presidential rule was imposed in May 1977.

**Pondicherry** (Capital—Pondicherry): *Lieut.-Governor:* BIDESH KULKARNI.

*Chief Minister:* SUBRAMANYAN RAMASWAMY.

*Assembly:* 30 seats (A.D.M.K. 14, Janata 7, Congress 2, Communist-CPI 1, D.M.K. 3, independents 3).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The principal parties are:

**Janata Party:** 7 Jantar Mantar Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. May 1st, 1977, by the official merger of the Indian National Congress (Organization), the Bharatiya Lok Dal (BLD), the Bharatiya Jana Sangh (People's Party of India) and the Socialist Party, who had combined as the Janata Party to fight the general election of March 1977; Congress for Democracy, a party formed in February 1977 by Jagjivan Ram, merged into the Janata Party in May 1977; aims to achieve by democratic and peaceful means a socialist society, free from social, political and economic exploitation of individual by individual and nation by nation; Leader MORARJI R. DESAI; Pres. CHANDRA SHEKHAR; Gen. Secs. M. LIMAYE, N. DESHMUKH.

**Indian National Congress:** 5 Dr. Rajendra Prasad Rd., New Delhi; f. 1885. In 1907 Congress was split in two—the Extremists and the Moderates. In 1969 Congress again split into two distinct organizations, with Indira Gandhi's Government continuing in office while the Indian National Congress (Organization) became India's first recognized opposition party. A further split occurred in January 1978, when Mrs. Gandhi formed a breakaway group. Aims the well-being and advancement of the people and the establishment by peaceful means of a socialist, co-operative Commonwealth based on equality of opportunity and rights, aiming at world peace; the provision of basic needs and opportunities for culture; full employment; Government control of large-scale industries and services; co-operative industry and agriculture; a neutral foreign

policy; Pres. Sardar SWARAN SINGH; Parliamentary Leader YESHWANTRAO BALWANTRAO CHAVAN; Gen. Secs. K. PANT, B. B. RAJU, P. C. MUKHERJEE.

**Indian National Congress (I):** f. 1978; Pres. INDIRA GANDHI.

**Akhil Bharat Hindu Mahasabha:** Hindu Mahasabha Bhawan, Mandir Marg, New Delhi 110001; aims: to establish a democratic Hindu state; Pres. Prof. RAM SINGH; Office Sec. INDRA PRAKASH; mems.: about 2 million.

**All-India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (A.D.M.K.):** 160 Lloyds Rd., Madras 600004; f. 1972; splinter group of D.M.K.; Leader M. G. RAMACHANDRAN.

**All India Forward Block:** 88 North Ave., New Delhi 110001; socialistic principles, including nationalization of key industries, land redistribution; advocates military action against Pakistan over Kashmir; Chair. HEMANTA KUMAR BOSE, M.L.A.; Gen. Sec. R. K. HALDULKAR.

**The Communist Party of India:** Ajoy Bhavan, Kotla Marg, New Delhi 110002; aims: the establishment of a socialist society led by the working class, and ultimately of a communist society; Chair. (vacant); Gen. Sec. C. RAJESWARA RAO; mems.: 546,732.

**Communist Party of India (Marxist):** 49 Lake Place, Calcutta 700029, West Bengal; f. 1964 as pro-Peking breakaway group of CPI, the Party declared its independence of Peking in 1968; Leader J. BASI P. SUNDARAYYA; mems.: 98,370.

**Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (D.M.K.):** Arivagam, Royapuram, Madras 600013; f. 1949; aims at full state autonomy for Tamil Nadu within the Union, to establish regional languages as State languages and English as the official language; Pres. Dr. M. KARUNANDHI; Gen. Sec. K. ANBUZHAN; mems.: over 1,600,000.

**Peasants and Workers Party of India:** Mahatma Phule Rd., Naigaum, Bombay 400014; aims to establish a People's Democracy, to nationalize all basic industries, to promote industrialization, and establish a unitary state with provincial boundaries drawn on linguistic basis; Marxist; Gen. Sec. DAJIBA DESAI; mems.: about 10,000.

**People's Union for Civil Liberties and Democratic Rights:** New Delhi; f. 1976; composed of members of all non-communist opposition parties; aims: restoration of civil

liberties, freedom of the press, independence of the judiciary, establishment of a genuine egalitarian social order and the formation and implementation of an economic policy designed to eliminate unemployment and maximize production; Pres. JAYAPRAKASH NARAYAN.

**Republican Party of India:** Deeksha Bhoomi, Nagpur 440003, Maharashtra; main aims and objectives are to realize the aims and objects set out in the preamble to the Indian Constitution; Pres. DADASAHEB GAIKWAD; Gen. Sec. B. D. KHOBRAGADE.

**Shiromani Akali Dal:** Amritsar; Sikh party; campaigns against Government interference in Sikh affairs and for greater power to individual states and allocation of heavy industry to Amritsar; Pres. JAGDEV SINGH TALWANDI; Gen. Sec. GIANI AJMER SINGH.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES, HIGH COMMISSIONS AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO INDIA

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Afghanistan:** 9A Ring Rd., Lajpatnagar III (E); *Ambassador:* HAMIDULLAH ENAYAT SERAJ (also accredited to Burma, Nepal and Thailand).

**Algeria:** 13 Sundar Nagar, New Delhi 110024 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* OMAR OUSSEDIK (also accredited to Afghanistan and Malaysia).

**Argentina:** 3/11 Shantiniketan, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* FERNANDO MARÍA FERNÁNDEZ ESCALANTE (also accredited to Nepal and Sri Lanka).

**Australia:** No. 1/50-G Shantipath, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* PETER CURTIS.

**Austria:** 18 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. WOLFGANG SCHALLENBERG (also accredited to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Bangladesh:** 56 Ring Rd., Lajpatnagar, New Delhi 110024 (HC); *High Commissioner:* SHAMSUR RAHMAN (also accredited to Bhutan).

**Belgium:** 7 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN CHARLES SALMON (also accredited to Sri Lanka).

**Bhutan:** Royal Bhutan Mission, Chandra Gupta Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (L); *Representative:* LYONPO SANGYE PENJORE (also accredited to Bangladesh).

**Brazil:** 8 Aurangzeb Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERTO LUIZ ASSUMPTÃO DE ARAUJO (also accredited to Nepal and Sri Lanka).

**Bulgaria:** 198 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* STOYAN VLADIMIROV ZAIMOV (also accredited to Nepal, Singapore and Sri Lanka).

**Burma:** Burma House, 3/50-F Nyaya Marg I, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* U CHIT KHIN.

**Canada:** 7/8 Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* ROBERT LOUIS ROGERS (also accredited to Nepal).

**Chile:** 1/13 Shantiniketan, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* JAVIER-ILLANES FERNÁNDEZ.

**China, People's Republic:** 50-D Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* CHEN CHAO-YUAN.

**Colombia:** 82D Malcha Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* FERNANDO NAVAS DE BRIGARD.

**Cuba:** D-5 South Extension, Part II, New Delhi 110049 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSÉ LÓPEZ SÁNCHEZ (also accredited to Afghanistan, Bangladesh and Nepal).

**Czechoslovakia:** 50-M Niti Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ZDENĚK TRHLÍK (also accredited to Malaysia and Nepal).

**Denmark:** 2 Golf Links Area, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* PER W. FRELLESVIG (also accredited to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Ecuador:** B-3/21, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110057 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* VINCENTE CRESPO ORDOÑEZ.

**Egypt:** 55-57 Sunder Nagar, New Delhi 110024 (E); *Ambassador:* HISHAM HUSSEIN YOUSSEF.

**Ethiopia:** B-54, Paschimi Marg, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110057 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Finland:** 42 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* RIITTA ÖRÖ (also accredited to Bangladesh, Burma, Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**France:** 2 Aurangzeb Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN-CLAUDE WINCKLER.

**Gabon:** Paris, France (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** 2 Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* WOLFGANG SCHÜSSLER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 6 Block 50G, Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* GUNTHER DIEHL.

**Ghana:** A-42 Vasant Marg, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110057 (HC); *High Commissioner:* PAUL BOAKYE DUAN (also accredited to Afghanistan, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Greece:** 16 Sunder Nagar, New Delhi 110024 (E); *Ambassador:* VASSILIOS VITSAXIS (also accredited to Bangladesh, Burma, Indonesia, Malaysia, Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**Guyana:** 180 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner a.i.:* C. J. E. BARKER (also accredited to Sri Lanka).

**Hungary:** 15 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JENOS VERTEEZ (also accredited to Burma, Nepal, Singapore and Sri Lanka).

**Indonesia:** 50A Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. SUGIHARTO.

# INDIA

**Iran:** 65 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* GHOLAM REZA TAJBAKSH (also accred. to Burma and Nepal).

**Iraq:** 169-171 Jorbagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED SAYEED AL-SHHAF (also accred. to Burma).

**Ireland:** 13 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* DENIS HOLMES (also accred. to Malaysia, Singapore and Thailand).

**Italy:** 13 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CARLO CALENDI.

**Japan:** Plot Nos. 4 and 5, Block 50G, Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* TAKASHI SUZUKI.

**Jordan:** 35 Malcha Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* ZUHAIR HASHIM KHAIR (also accred. to Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**Kenya:** E-27 Defence Colony, New Delhi 110024 (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. S. ODANGA (also accred. to Japan and Sri Lanka).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 11 Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001 (E); *Ambassador:* YU SONG JIN (also accred. to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Korea, Republic:** Korea House, 5 Mansingh Rd., New Delhi 110001 (E); *Ambassador:* BUM SUK LEE (also accred. to Afghanistan and Bangladesh).

**Kuwait:** 19 Friends Colony West, New Delhi 110014 (E); *Ambassador:* ESSA A. RAHMAN AL-ESSA (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Laos:** 4 Circular Rd., South Western Ext., Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* PHANGNA SOUK UPRAVAN (also accred. to Nepal and Sri Lanka).

**Lebanon:** 10 Sardar Patel Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD HAFEZ (also accred. to Indonesia, Nepal, Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**Libya:** *Ambassador:* AHMAD RAJIB FATOURI.

**Malaysia:** 50-M Satya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Tan Sri Haji ABDUL KHALID BIN AWANG OSMAN.

**Mauritius:** 5 Kautilya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* RAJMOHUNSINGH JORNADAR (also accred. to Bangladesh).

**Mexico:** N-88 Panch Sheela Park, New Delhi 110017 (E); *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Dr. ANTONIO VILLARREAL (also accred. to Afghanistan and Sri Lanka).

**Mongolia:** 34 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* BUYANTYN DASHTSEREN (also accred. to Bangladesh, Nepal and Sri Lanka).

**Morocco:** 199 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* ABDELHAQ SAADANI.

**Nepal:** Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001 (E); *Ambassador:* VEDANAND JHA (also accred. to Afghanistan and Sri Lanka).

**Netherlands:** 6/50 F, Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* TJARK ASVEER MEURS (also accred. to Burma and Sri Lanka).

**New Zealand:** 39 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Dr. COLIN C. AIKMAN (also accred. to Bangladesh, Nepal and Sri Lanka).

**Nigeria:** 1 Panchsheel Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. O. OMOLODUN (also accred. to Burma, Sri Lanka and Thailand).

# Diplomatic Representation

**Norway:** Kautilya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* T. K. CHRISTIANSEN (also accred. to Bangladesh, Nepal and Sri Lanka).

**Oman:** 22 Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110057 (E); *Ambassador:* ALI MOHAMMED AL-JAMALI.

**Pakistan:** 2/50 G, Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* SYED FIDA HASSAN.

**Panama:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Peru:** D-290 Defence Colony, New Delhi 110024 (E); *Ambassador:* JUAN VARGAS QUINTANILLABONDY (also accred. to Iran and Thailand).

**Philippines:** 50-N Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* ROMEO S. BUSUEGO (also accred. to Afghanistan and Nepal).

**Poland:** 22 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. JAN CZAPLA.

**Qatar:** A-3 West End Colony, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HASSAN ALI HUSSAIN AL-NIMAH.

**Romania:** 9 Tees January Marg, New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* PETRE TANASIE (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Saudi Arabia:** 1 Eastern Ave., Maharani Bagh, New Delhi 110014 (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh SALEHBEN ABDULLAH AL-SUGAIR.

**Senegal:** F-63 Poorvi Marg, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110057 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. BABACAR DIOP.

**Singapore:** 48 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* T. Y. BIN MOHAMMED (also accred. to Bangladesh, Iran and Sri Lanka).

**Spain:** 12 Prithviraj Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* LEOPOLDO MARTÍNEZ DE CAMPOS (also accred. to Bangladesh, Burma and Sri Lanka).

**Sri Lanka:** 27 Kautilya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* ARTHUR BASNAIKE (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Sudan:** 6 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* HASSAN EL-AMIN EL-BASHIR (also accred. to Afghanistan, Indonesia, Malaysia and Sri Lanka).

**Sweden:** Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* LENNART FINNMARK (also accred. to Bangladesh, Nepal and Sri Lanka).

**Switzerland:** Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* ETIENNE SUTER (also accred. to Bangladesh and Nepal).

**Syria:** 5-58 Paschimi Marg, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110057 (E); *Ambassador:* RASLAN ALLOUSH (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Tanzania:** E-106, Hill View, Greater Kailash, New Delhi 110048 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. D. HASSAN.

**Thailand:** 56-N Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. SUCHATI CHUTHASMIT (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 131 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* JOHN RIGINALD PHELP DUMAS (also accred. to Indonesia, Singapore and Sri Lanka).

**Turkey:** 27 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* GONDOGU USTUN (also accred. to Burma and Sri Lanka).

**Uganda:** 61 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* WILLIAM SOLOMON KABOGA.

**U.S.S.R.:** Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* YULI VORONTSOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** A-7 West End, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* MOHAMED ABDUL LATEEF RASHED.

## INDIA

**United Kingdom:** Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir JOHN ADAM THOMSON, K.C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERT F. GOHEEN.

**Uruguay:** 45 Ring Rd., Lajpatnagar III, New Delhi 110024 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTO RODRIGUEZ NIN.

**Vatican:** Niti Marg, Chanakyapuri (Apostolic Nunciature), New Delhi 110021; *Pro-Nuncio:* Most Rev. LUCIANO STORERO.

**Venezuela:** N-114 Panchshila Park, New Delhi 110017 (E); *Ambassador:* TULIO CARDOZO FARIA (also accredited to Indonesia).

Bolivia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Liberia, Monaco, San Marino and Upper Volta are represented by Consuls-General.

India also has diplomatic relations with Barbados, Benin, Burundi, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cameroon, Cape Verde, Chad, the Congo, Cyprus, El Salvador, Fiji, The Gambia, Grenada, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Israel, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Lesotho, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nicaragua, Niger, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Portugal, Rwanda, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Surinam, Swaziland, Togo, Tonga, Tunisia, Western Samoa and the Yemen Arab Republic.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

**Viet-Nam:** 35 Prithviraj Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* NGUYEN VAN SINH (also accredited to Bangladesh).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** C-18 Friends Colony East, New Delhi 110014 (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL REHMAN ASSAKAF.

**Yugoslavia:** 3/50G, Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* ILIJA TOPALOSKI.

**Zaire:** 160 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* NZAU MAKUNGA.

**Zambia:** L-3 Hauz Khas, New Delhi 110048 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. C. CHALIKULIMA.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

*Note:* The Constitution (44th Amendment) Bill, which came into force in December 1976, barred the Supreme Court from hearing petitions challenging constitutional amendments and took away the power of the lower courts to review the constitutional validity of other legislation. The Janata Government promised to restore their powers to the courts (*see* under The Constitution).

### THE SUPREME COURT

The Supreme Court exercises exclusive jurisdiction in any dispute between the Union and the States (although there are certain restrictions where an acceding state is involved). It has appellate jurisdiction over any judgment, decree or order of the High Court where that Court certifies that either a substantial question of law or the interpretation of the Constitution is involved.

Provision is made for the appointment by the Chief Justice of India of judges of High Courts as *ad hoc* judges at sittings of the Supreme Court for specified periods, and for the attendance of retired judges at sittings of the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court has advisory jurisdiction in respect of questions which may be referred to it by the President for opinion. The Supreme Court is also empowered to hear appeals against a sentence of death passed by a State High Court, in reversal of an order of acquittal by a lower court, and in a case in which a High Court has granted a certificate of fitness.

The Supreme Court also hears appeals which are certified by High Courts to be fit for appeal, subject to rules made by the Court. Parliament may, by law, confer on the Supreme Court any further powers of appeal.

### HIGH COURTS

The High Courts are the Courts of Appeal from the lower courts, and their decisions are final except in cases where appeal lies to the Supreme Court.

Trial by jury is the rule in original criminal cases before the High Court, but juries are not employed in civil suits.

### LOWER COURTS

Provision is made in the Code for Criminal Procedure for the constitution of lower criminal courts called Courts of Session and Courts of Magistrates. The Courts of Session are competent to try all persons duly committed for trial, and inflict any punishment authorized by the law.

Appeals can be made from a single judge's decision in the High Court, sitting as a court of original criminal jurisdiction, to a bench of not fewer than two judges of the same Court sitting as a Court of Appeal. The President and the local government concerned exercise the prerogative of mercy.

The constitution of inferior civil courts is determined by regulations within each state.

### SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice of India:** YESHWANT VISHNU CHANDRACHUD.

**Judges of the Supreme Court:** Hons. P. JAGAN MOHAN REDDY, D. G. PALEKAR, S. N. DWIVEDI, A. K. MUKHERJEA, A. ALAGIRISWAMI, P. N. BHAGWATI, V. R. KRISHNA IYER, P. K. GOSWAMI, R. S. SARKARIA, N. L. UNTHALIA, V. D. TULZAPURKAR, D. A. DESAI.

**Solicitor-General:** S. N. KACKER.

## RELIGION

### INDIAN FAITHS

**Buddhism:** The Buddhists in Ladakh (Jammu and Kashmir) owe allegiance to the Dalai Lama. Head Lama of Ladakh: KAUSHAK SAKULA, Dalgate, Srinagar, Kashmir. In 1971 there were 3.81 million Buddhists in India (0.70 per cent of the population).

**Hinduism:** According to the 1971 census Hindus form 82.72 per cent of the population (453.3 million).

**Islam:** Muslims are divided into two main sects, Shi'as and Sunnis. Most of the Indian Muslims are Sunnis. In 1971 the Muslim population numbered 61.4 million (11.20 per cent).

**Jainism:** 2.6 million adherents (1971 census), 0.48 per cent of the population.

**Sikhism:** According to the 1971 census there were 10.3 million Sikhs in India (1.89 per cent of the population), the majority living in the Punjab.

**Zoroastrians:** More than 120,000 Parsis practise the Zoroastrian religion.

### CHRISTIAN CHURCHES

In 1971 there were 14.2 million Christians in India, of whom more than half are Roman Catholics, the others being members of the ancient Syrian and the Protestant churches.

#### THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Apostolic Pro-Nuncio to India:** H.E. the Most Rev. LUCIANO STORERO, Apostolic Nunciature, Niti Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021.

The Church has 16 archdioceses, 64 suffragan dioceses and 2 apostolic prefectures for Catholics of the Latin rite. There are 3 archdioceses, 9 suffragan bishoprics and 7 eparchies for the Oriental rite. Total number of Roman Catholics: 9,186,000 (1977).

#### PROTESTANT

**Church of North India:** Moderator Rt. Rev. Dr. E. S. NASIR, Bishop's House, 1 Church Lane, New Delhi 110001.

The Church has 22 dioceses, each with a Bishop and a Diocesan Council, elected by the diocese and synod. Total membership of CNI: 700,164. Office of General Secretary:

"Wesley Lodge", 16 Pandit Pant Marg, New Delhi 110001; publ. *North India Churchman* (monthly).

**Church of South India:** Moderator Most Rev. N. D. ANANDA RAO SAMUEL, M.A., B.D.

There is a total congregation of about 1,800,000; publ. *The South India Churchman*. Office: C.S.I. Synod Secretariat, P.O.B. 4906, Cathedral, Madras 600086.

Total number of Anglican Christians: 2,690,500.

**National Christian Council of India:** Christian Council Lodge, Nagpur-1, Maharashtra; Pres. Rt. Rev. P. MAR CHRYSOSTOM; Gen. Sec. M. A. Z. ROLSTON; publ. *National Christian Council Review*.

**Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India:** Ranchi, Bihar; Pres. Rt. Rev. R. B. MANIKAM; Sec. Dr. M. BAGE.

**Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar:** Mar Thoma Sabha Office, Tiruvalla 689101, Kerala; Metropolitan Most Rev. Dr. ALEXANDER MAR THOMA; Sec. Rev. C. G. ALEXANDER; 480,000 mems.

**Syrian Orthodox Church of the East:** Catholicate Palace, Kottayam-4, Kerala; Catholicos and Mulankara Metropolitan: His Holiness BASELIUS MAR THOMA MATHEWS I;

Sec. Metropolitan DANIEL MAR PHILOXENOS; 1,500,000 mems.

**United Church of North India and Pakistan:** Church House, Mhow, Madhya Pradesh; Sec. Rev. KENNETH YOHAN MASIH.

Other groups include Baptist and Methodist Churches.

## THE PRESS

Freedom of the Press was guaranteed under articles 13 and 19 of the Constitution. A measure giving the Press the privilege of publishing true reports of the proceedings of Parliament without being exposed to any civil or criminal action was popularly known as the "Feroz Gandhi Act". That privilege was withdrawn when Mrs. Indira Gandhi's Government declared a state of emergency in June 1975 and article 19 of the Constitution, which guaranteed the right to freedom of speech and expression, was suspended. For the first time since independence pre-censorship was imposed on all Indian newspapers and magazines and on the reports of foreign correspondents. In order to facilitate censorship of all news, a merger of the two English language agencies with the two Hindi ones was enforced in January 1975, and *Samachar*, the state news agency, was established. However, pre-censorship was declared illegal by the courts in September 1975, and censorship of foreign correspondents ended in September 1976, but the Prevention of Publication of Objectionable Matter Act, passed by Parliament in early 1976, still greatly restricted press freedom. Following the defeat of Mrs. Gandhi's Government in the 1977 elections, the new Lok Sabha in April 1977 approved a bill to restore the privileges of the "Feroz Gandhi Act" to the Press. This effectively revoked the Prevention of Publication of Objectionable Matter Act.

In November 1977 the Government of India decided to disband *Samachar* and to allow the four original agencies to start up again. A commission was established to examine whether the failure of the Press to stand up to the Government during the emergency period, was "an institutional or a professional failure".

The growth of a thriving Press has been made difficult by cultural barriers caused by religious, caste and lan-

guage differences. Consequently the English Press, with its appeal to the educated middle-class urban readership throughout the States, retained its dominance. The English metropolitan dailies, such as the *Times of India* (published in three cities), *Indian Express* (published in seven cities) and the *Statesman* (published in two cities), are some of the widest circulating and most influential newspapers. Though there are more papers in Hindi, the total circulation of the English Press is the greater.

The main Indian language dailies, such as the *Navbharat Times* (Hindi), *Malayala Manorama* (Malayalam), the *Jugantar* (Bengali), and the *Hindu*, also appeal to the urban reader, but by paying little attention to rural affairs they fail to cater for the increasingly literate provincial population who know no English. Most Indian papers have a relatively small circulation.

The more popular weekly periodicals range from the cultural Tamil publications *Kumudam*, *Kalki* and *Ananda Vikatan* to the sensationalist English *Blitz*, *Filmfare*, *Sports and Pastime* and *Women's Own Weekly* are leading magazines. The main monthly periodicals are the *Reader's Digest* and the Hindi religious publication *Kalyan*.

The majority of publications in India are under individual ownership, whilst newspapers owned by public and private limited companies claim the largest part of the total circulation. The most powerful groups own most of the large English dailies and frequently have considerable private commercial and industrial holdings. Three of the major groups are as follows:

**Times of India Group** (controlled by the JAIN and DALMIA families); dailies: the *Times of India*, *Economic Times*, the *Evening News of India* (Bombay), the Hindi

*Navbharat Times*, the *Maharashtra Times* (Bombay); periodicals: the *Illustrated Weekly of India*, the Hindi weeklies *Dharmayug* and *Dinaman*, the fortnightly *Femina* and *Filmfare* and the Hindi monthlies *Parag* and *Sarika*, etc.

**Indian Express Group** (controlled by the GOENKA family): dailies: the *Indian Express*, the Marathi *Loksatta*, the Tamil *Dinamani*, the Telugu *Andhra Prabha*, the Kannada *Kannada Prabha* and the English *Financial Express*; periodicals: the English weeklies the *Sunday Standard* and *Screen* and the Telugu *Andhra Prabha Illustrated Weekly*.

**Hindustan Times Group** (controlled by the BIRLA family): dailies: the *Hindustan Times* (Delhi), the *Hindustan Times Evening News*, the *Hindustan Times Kanpur Supplement*, the *Leader* (Allahabad), the *Searchlight* (Patna), *Pradeep* (Patna), the Hindi *Hindustan* (Delhi) and *Bharat* (Allahabad); periodicals: the weeklies the *Overseas Hindustan Times*, the *Eastern Economist*, the Hindi *Saptahik Hindustan* (Delhi) and the Hindi monthly *Nandan* (New Delhi).

#### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

DELHI (incl. NEW DELHI)

**Economic Times:** Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; published in Delhi from 1974; for Head Office see under Bombay.

**Hindustan:** 18/20 Kasturba Gandhi Marg; f. 1933; morning; Hindi; Editor C. L. CHANDRAKAR; circ. 142,500.

**Hindustan Times:** 18/20 Kasturba Gandhi Marg; f. 1923; morning; English; Nationalist; Editor HIRANMAY KARLEKAR; circ. 194,000.

**Indian Express:** Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg, New Delhi 110002; Editor in Chief S. MULGAOKAR; Editor AJIT BHATTA CHARGE.

**Millap:** 8A Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1923; Urdu; Nationalist; Editor RANBIR SINGH; Man. T. R. KAPUR; also published from Jullundur and Hyderabad; circ. (national) 55,300.

**Motherland:** Rani Jhansi Marg; f. 1971; English; Editor K. R. MALKANI; circ. 30,000.

**Navbharat Times:** 7 Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1947; published from Bombay; Hindi; Editor S. VATSAYAN; circ. (national) 353,948, (Delhi) 271,768.

**Patriot:** P.B. 727, Link House, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1963; English; Editor P. VISWANATH; circ. 45,300.

**Pratap:** Pratap Bhawan, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1919; Urdu; also published from Jullundur and Surat; Editor K. NARENDRA; circ. (national) 50,500.

**Statesman:** Connaught Circus; f. 1875; English; Editor S. SAHAY; circ. 187,000; also publ. in Calcutta.

**Times of India:** 7 Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1838; English; published from Bombay, Delhi and Ahmedabad; Resident Editors GIRILAL JAIN, SHAM LAL; circ. (Delhi) 114,500.

**Vir Arjun:** Pratap Bhawan, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1954; Hindi; Editor K. NARENDRA; circ. 16,800.

#### ANDHRA PRADESH

Hyderabad

**Andhra Bhoomi:** 36 Sarojini Devi Rd., Secunderabad; f. 1960; Telugu; Editor GORA SHASTRI; circ. 14,000.

**Deccan Chronicle:** 36 Sarojini Devi Rd., Secunderabad; f. 1938; English; Man. Editor K. R. PATTABHIRAM; circ. 39,400.

**Rahnuma-e-Deccan:** Afzalgunj, Hyderabad 12; f. 1949; morning; Urdu; Independent; Editor SYED VICARUD-DIN; circ. 12,000.

**Siasat Daily:** Jawaharlal Nehru Rd., Hyderabad 1; f. 1949; morning; Urdu; Editor ABID ALI KHAN; circ. 12,600.

Vijayawada

**Andhra Jyoti:** P.O.B. 712, Bunder Rd., 10; f. 1960; Telugu; Editor NARLA VENKATESWARA RAO; circ. 34,600.

**Andhra Patrika:** P.O.B. 534, Gandhinagar; f. 1914; Telugu; also published from Hyderabad; Editor S. RADHAKRISHNA; circ. 40,500.

**Andhra Prabha:** f. 1959; Telugu; Editor PANDITHARADHYULA NAGESWARA RAO; circ. 82,600 (Vijayawada edition), 27,200 (Bangalore edition).

**Indian Express:** George Oakes Building, Besant Rd., Gandhinagar 3; circ. (Vijayawada, Bangalore, Madras, Cochin and Madurai) 212,600.

#### ASSAM

**Assam Tribune:** Tribune Bldgs., Gauhati 3; f. 1938; English; Editor S. C. KAKATI; circ. 29,100.

**Dainik Assam (Assam Tribune Gauhati):** f. 1965; Assamese; Editor K. N. HAZARIKA; circ. 24,260.

#### BIHAR

Patna

**Aryavarta:** Mazharul Haque Path; f. 1940; Hindi; morning; Editor J. K. MISHRA; circ. 74,000.

**The Indian Nation:** Mazharul Haque Path; f. 1930; morning; Editor DEENA NATH JHA; circ. 53,400.

**Pradeep:** Buddha Marg; f. 1947; morning; Hindi; Editor R. BHARTIYA; circ. 24,900.

**Sada-E-Aam:** P.O.B. 38, 800004; f. 1942; Urdu; Editor S. R. HAIDER; circ. 4,000.

**Sangam Daily:** P.O.B. 26, Dariyapur, Patna 6; f. 1953; Urdu; morning; Editor MAZAHIR UDDIN; circ. 13,300.

**Searchlight:** Buddha Marg; f. 1918; English; morning; Editor S. K. RAU; circ. 16,780.

#### GOA

Panaji

**Gomantak:** P.O.B. 41; f. 1962; Marathi; morning; Editor DATTA SARAPH; circ. 17,300.

**Navhind Times:** Rua Ismael Gracias; f. 1963; English; morning; Editor K. S. K. MENON; circ. 15,000.

#### GUJARAT

Ahmedabad

**Gujarat Samachar:** Gujarat Samachar Bhavan; f. 1932; Gujarati; morning; Editor SHANTILAL A. SHAH; circ. 117,000.

**Indian Express:** Janasatta Bldg., Mirzapur Rd.; English; circ. (Ahmedabad) 16,000.

**Janasatta:** Post Bag No. 200, Ashram Rd.; f. 1953; Gujarati; morning; also published from Rajkot; Editor ISHWAS PANCHOLI; circ. (Ahmedabad) 47,300.

**Sandesh:** Sandesh Bldg., Cheekanta Rd.; f. 1923; Gujarati; Editor C. S. PATEL; circ. 99,000.

**Western Times:** Gujarat Samachar Bhavan, Khanpur; f. 1967; English; Editor RAMU PATEL; circ. 14,000.

Rajkot

**Phulchhab:** Opp. Parsi Agiary; f. 1950; Gujarati; morning; Editor HARSUKH M. SANGHANI; circ. 52,430.



Surat

**Gujarat Mitra and Gujarat Darpan:** Gujarat Mitra Bhavan, near Civil Hospital; f. 1863; Gujarati; morning; Editor P. U. RESHAMWALA; circ. 53,500.

**Pratap:** Pratap Sadan Nanavat; f. 1926; Gujarati; morning and evening; Editor MANUBHAI B. NAIK; circ. 14,000.

JAMMU AND KASHMIR

Jammu

**Kashmir Times:** Residency Rd.; f. 1955; English; morning; Editor V. BHASIN; circ. 14,000.

Shrinagar

**Aina:** f. 1960; Urdu; morning; Editor S. AHMAD SHAMIM.

KARNATAKA

Bangalore

**Deccan Herald:** 16 Mahatma Gandhi Rd.; f. 1948; morning; English; Editor V. B. MENON; circ. 89,200.

**Indian Express:** 1 Queen's Rd.; circ. (Bangalore, Cochin, Madras, Madurai and Vijayawada) 212,600.

**Prajavani:** 16 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., 560001; f. 1948; Kannada; morning; Editor T. S. RAMCHANDER RAO; circ. 103,900.

KERALA

Kottayam

**Deepika:** P.B. 7, Kottayam-I; f. 1887; Malayalam; independent; Editor Rev. Fr. COLOMBIERE; circ. 52,520.

**Malayala Manorama:** P.O.B. 26, Kottayam; f. 1890; also published from Kozhikode; Malayalam; morning; Chief Editor K. M. MATHEW; circ. 350,000.

Kozhikode (Calicut)

**Deshabhimani:** 157 Convent Rd.; f. 1951; Malayalam; morning; also published from Cochin; Editor P. GOVINDA PILLAI; circ. 22,250.

**Mathrubhumi:** P.B. No. 46, Robinson Rd.; f. 1923; Malayalam; Editor K. P. KESAVA MENON; also published from Cochin; circ. 249,400.

Trichur

**Express:** P.B. 15, Trichur 680011; f. 1944; Editor K. BALAKRISHNAN; circ. 31,700.

Trivandrum

**Kerala Kaumudi:** P.B. 77, Pettah, 695024; f. 1911; Malayalam and English; Editor M. S. MADHUSOODANAN; circ. 118,349.

MAHARASHTRA

Bombay

**Bombay Samachar:** Red House, Sayed Abdulla Brelvi Rd., Fort; f. 1822; morning and Sunday weekly; Gujarati; political and commercial; Editors JEHAN D. DARUWALA (daily), SHANTIKUMAR J. BHATT (Sunday); circ. 129,500 (daily), 142,900 (weekly).

**The Economic Times:** Head Office, P.O.B. 213, Bombay 400001; f. 1961; published daily from Bombay, New Delhi and Calcutta; English; Editor D. K. RANGNEKAR; circ. 53,950.

**Evening News of India:** Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1923; evening; English; Editor SHAM LAL; circ. 30,342.

**The Financial Express:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, I; f. 1961; morning; English; Editor C. P. RAGHAVAN; circ. 17,000.

**Free Press Bulletin:** 21 Dalal St., Fort 1; f. 1947; English; evening; Editor C. S. PANDIT; circ. 18,600.

**Indian Express:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; English; circ. (Bombay and Ahmedabad) 130,400.

**Jam-e-Jamshed:** Ballard House, Mangalore St.; f. 1832; English and Gujarati; Chair. RUSTOM P. MARZBAN; Editor ADI MARZBAN; circ. 7,900 (daily), 11,800 (Sunday).

**Janashakti:** 21 Dalal St., Fort, 1; f. 1960; Gujarati; Independent Nationalist; Editor C. P. SHUKLA; circ. 29,200.

**Janmabhoomi:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1934; Gujarati; Propr. Saurashtra Trust; Editor J. M. SHUKLA; circ. 41,500.

**Loksatta:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, 400001; f. 1948; Marathi; morning (except Sunday); Editor R. N. LATE; circ. 157,900.

**Maharashtra Times:** The Times of India Press, P.O.B. 213, Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1962; Marathi; Editor G. S. TALWALKAR; circ. 160,000.

**Maratha:** Shiv Shakti, Lovegrove Rd., Worli, 18; f. 1956; Marathi; Editor SHIRISH PAI; circ. 50,500.

**Navbharat Times:** Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1950; also published from New Delhi; Hindi; Editor S. VATSAYAN; circ. (Bombay) 68,500.

**Navshakti:** 21 Dalal St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1932; Marathi; Editor P. R. BEHERE; circ. 32,200.

**Sakal:** Old Prabhadevi Rd.; f. 1970; daily and Sunday; Marathi; see under Pune.

**Times of India:** Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1838; morning; English; published from Bombay, Delhi and Ahmedabad; Editor-in-Chief SHAM LAL; circ. (Bombay and Ahmedabad) 253,057.

Nagpur

**Hitavada:** Wardha Rd.; f. 1911; morning; English; Editor G. T. PARANDE; circ. 14,600.

**Maharashtra:** House No. 510, Ogale Rd., Mahal; f. 1941; Marathi; Nationalist; Editor M. R. DANGRE; circ. 15,000.

**Nagpur Times:** 37 Farmland, Ramdaspath; f. 1933; English; Editor S. B. BEDARKAR; circ. 23,800 (Nagpur).

**Nava Prabhat Hindi Daily:** Kishore Bhavan Sitabuldi; f. 1947; Editor L. K. CHAURASIA; circ. 82,000.

**Tarun Bharat:** Ramdaspath Nagpur; f. 1944; Marathi; Independent; Editor M. G. VAIDYA; circ. 60,000 (also published from Pune).

Pune (Poona)

**Kesari:** 568 Narayan Peth, 30; f. 1881; Marathi; Editor J. S. TILAK; circ. 47,200.

**Sakal:** 595 Budhwar Peth, Pune 411002; f. 1932; daily and Sunday; Marathi; Editor S. G. MUNAGEKAR; Gen. Man. S. V. NAGARKAR; circ. daily (Bombay and Pune) 94,600, Sunday 103,700.

PUNJAB

Jullundur

**Ajit:** Nehru Garden Rd., Jullundur City; Punjabi; f. 1913; Editor S. S. HAMDARD; circ. 29,000.

**Hind Samachar:** Pucca Bagh, Jullundur City; f. 1948; Urdu; morning; Editor ROMESH CHANDER; circ. 52,600.

**Punjab Kesari:** Jullundur City; f. 1965; Hindi; morning; Editor ROMESH CHANDER; circ. 72,200.

## Chandigarh

**Tribune:** Chandigarh 160020; f. 1881; English; Editor PREM BHATIA; circ. 125,300.

## RAJASTHAN

## Jaipur

**Rajasthan Chronicle:** A-31, Bassi Sitarampur, Jaipur 302006; f. 1951; English; Editor K. S. NARANG.

**Rajasthan Patrika:** Gulab Bagh, M.I. Rd., Jaipur 302003; f. 1956; Hindi; Editor K. C. KULISH; circ. over 50,000.

**Rashtradoot:** H.O., P.O.B. 30, Sudharma, M.I. Rd., Jaipur 1; f. 1951; Hindi; also published from Kota; Editor RAKESH SHARMA; circ. (Jaipur) 27,000.

## TAMIL NADU

## Madras

**Daily Thanthi:** 1 Rundalls Rd., Vepery, 600007; f. 1942; Tamil; Editor R. S. RATHNAM; circ. 252,300.

**The Hindu:** 201A Mount Rd.; f. 1878; morning; English; Independent; Editor G. KASTURI; circ. 270,000.

**Indian Express:** Express Estates, Mount Rd., Madras 2; circ. (Madras, Madurai, Bangalore, Cochin and Vijayawada) 212,600.

**The Mail:** Mail Bldgs., Mount Rd.; f. 1867; evening; English; Independent; Editor V. P. V. RAJAN; circ. 28,300.

**Swadesamitran:** Victory House, Mount Rd., 2; f. 1880; evening; Tamil; Publisher/Editor C. S. NARASIMHAN; circ. 18,600.

## Madurai

**Dinamani:** 137 Ramnad Rd., 9; f. 1951; morning; Tamil; Editor A. N. SIVARAMAN; circ. (Madurai and Madras) 160,470.

**Indian Express:** 137 Ramnad Rd., 9; circ. (Madurai, Madras, Bangalore, Cochin and Vijayawada) 212,600.

## UTTAR PRADESH

## Agra

**Amar Ujala:** City Station Rd., Agra 3; also 19 Civil Lines, Bareilly; f. 1948 and 1969, respectively; Hindi; Editor D. L. AGRAWAL; circ. (Agra) 43,784, (Bareilly) 23,603.

**Sainik:** Sainik Bhavan, Moti Katra, Agra 3; f. 1925; Hindi; Editor D. N. PARASHER; circ. 14,000.

## Allahabad

**Bharat:** Leader Bldg., 3 Leader Rd.; f. 1928; Hindi; Chief Editor Dr. M. D. SHARMA; circ. 11,000.

**Northern India Patrika:** 10 Edmonstone Rd.; f. 1959; English; Chief Editor TUSHAR KANTI GHOSH; Gen. Man. KALYAN DASGUPTA; Resident Editor S. K. BOSE; circ. 34,360.

## Kanpur

**Daily Action:** 2 Sarvodaya Nagar, P.O.B. 214; f. 1971; English; Man. Editor and Editor P. C. GUPTA; circ. 14,000.

**Daily Jagran:** 2 Sarvodaya Nagar, P.O.B. 214, Kanpur 208005; f. 1947; Hindi; Man. Editor P. C. GUPTA; Editor NARENDRA MOHAN; circ. 53,290.

**Daily Veer Bharat:** 48/15 Lathi Mohal, Kanpur 1; f. 1926; also published from Gorakhpur and Jhansi; Hindi; Editor A. K. PANDEY; circ. 15,000.

**Pratap:** 22/120 Shri Ganesh Shankar Vidyarathi Rd.; f. 1932; Hindi; Editor SURESH CHANDRA BHATTACHARYA; circ. 16,300.

## Lucknow

**National Herald:** published by Associated Journals Ltd., P.O.B. 122; f. 1938 Lucknow, 1968 Delhi; English; Editor C. N. CHITRANJAN; circ. 44,500.

**The Pioneer:** 20A Vidhan Sabha Marg; f. 1865; English; Man. Editor Dr. K. P. AGARWAL; circ. 23,750.

**Swantantra Bharat:** Pioneer House, 20 Vidhan Sabha Marg; f. 1947; Hindi; Editor Mr. ASHOKJI; circ. 45,000.

## Varanasi

**AJ:** Kabirchaura, P.O.B. 7, 221001; f. 1920; Hindi; published simultaneously from Kanpur; Editor S. K. GUPTA; circ. (Varanasi) 56,300, (Kanpur) 35,000.

## WEST BENGAL

## Calcutta

**Amrita Bazar Patrika:** 14 Ananda Chatterji Lane, 700003; f. 1868; morning; English; Nationalist; Editor T. K. GHOSH; circ. 108,900.

**Ananda Bazar Patrika:** 6 Prafulla Sarkar St, 700001; f. 1878; morning; Bengali; Editor A. K. SARKAR; circ. 298,600.

**Dainik Basumati:** 166 Bepin Behari Ganguly St.; f. 1921; Bengali; independent Nationalist; Editor KEDAR GHOSH; circ. 114,600.

**Hindusthan Standard:** 6 Prafulla Sarkar St.; f. 1937; English; Editor AVEEK SARKER; circ. 86,700.

**Jugantar:** 72/1 Baghbazar St., Calcutta 3; f. 1937; Bengali; Editor SOOKAMAL KANTI GHOSE; circ. 191,700.

**Sanmarg:** 160C Chittaranjan Ave.; f. 1948; Hindi; Nationalist; Editor B. S. GUPTA; circ. 30,180.

**Statesman:** Statesman House, 4 Chowringhee Square, also at Statesman House, New Delhi; f. 1875; morning; English; Independent; Editor S. NIHAL SINGH; circ. 218,000.

**Vishwamitra:** 12 Dalhousie Square East; f. 1916; morning; Hindi; commercial; Dir. P. C. AGARWAL; Editor KRISHAN CHANDRA AGRAWAL; circ. 70,100.

## SELECTED PERIODICALS

## DELHI (incl. NEW DELHI)

**Akashvani:** Samachar Bhavan, 2nd Floor, New Delhi 110001, Post Bag 12; f. 1936; All India Radio programmes; Sunday; English; Hindi; Chief Editor P. SRINIVASAN; circ. 8,000.

**Asian Recorder:** C-2 Gulmohar Park, New Delhi 110049, P.O.B. 595, 1; f. 1955; weekly reference work on Asian affairs; circ. in 70 countries; Editor M. S. R. KEMCHAND.

**Bal Bharati:** Patiala House, Publication Division, Govt of India; f. 1948; Hindi; monthly; for children; Editor S. N. SAXENA; circ. 21,000.

**Biswin Sadi:** Daryaganj; f. 1937; monthly; Urdu; Editor REHMAN NAYYAR; circ. 20,000.

**Caravan:** Jhandewalan Estate, Rani Jhansi Rd.; f. 1940; fortnightly; English; Editor VISHWA NATH; circ. 23,800.

**Career Digest:** Shanker Market; f. 1964; English; monthly; Editor O. P. VERMA; circ. 18,000.

**Careers and Courses:** 94 Baird Rd.; f. 1949; monthly; English; Editor A. C. GOYLE; circ. 44,300.

**The Career Times:** 5572, Gali 75, Regharpura; f. 1974; English; monthly; Editors Dr. B. L. SADANA, Prof. R. CHOPRA.

**Champak:** R.J. Rd., 110055; f. 1968; Hindi; fortnightly; circ. 66,800.

**Competition Success Review:** 48/4 East Patel Nagar; monthly; English; f. 1963; Editor S. KUMAR; circ. 31,800.

**The Cooperator:** National Co-operative Union of India, 56 Nehru Place, 110024; fortnightly; Editor K. C. JAIN.

**Dinaman:** 10 Daryaganj; f. 1965; Hindi news weekly; Editor RAGHUVIR SAHAY; circ. 39,300.

**The Diplomat's Directory:** C-1/9 Tilak Marg; f. 1961; half-yearly journal for diplomats; Editor M. HENRY SAMUEL.

**Eastern Economist:** United Commercial Bank Bldg., Parliament St., P.O.B. 34; f. 1943; weekly; English; Editor V. BALASUBRAMANIAN; circ. 7,000.

**Ekta Sandesh:** 8/818 Ajmeri Gate, Delhi 110006; f. 1963; weekly; Hindi; Editor PREM CHAND VERMA; circ. 10,500 (1976).

**Employment News:** The Central News Agency, 1 Hanuman Rd.; f. 1976; weekly; Editor of English edition R. N. CHATURVEDI.

**Filmi Duniya:** 16 Darya Ganj, Delhi 6; f. 1958; monthly; Hindi; Editor NARENDRA KUMAR; circ. 84,000.

**Foreign Affairs Report:** Indian Council of World Affairs, Sapru House, Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1952; monthly; Editor Prof. M. S. RAJAN; circ. 2,200.

**Income & Opportunity:** 94 Baird Rd.; f. 1968; monthly; English; Editor KULDIP GOYLE; circ. 17,000.

**India Quarterly:** Indian Council of World Affairs, Sapru House, Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1945; quarterly; Man. Editor Prof. M. S. RAJAN; circ. 3,100.

**Indian Economic Diary:** F-15 Bhagat Singh Market; f. 1970; weekly; Editor HARI SHARAN CHHABRA.

**Indian and Foreign Review:** Shastri Bhavan; f. 1963; fortnightly; review of political, socio-economic and cultural aspects of India and India in relation to the world; Chief Editor K. G. JOGLEKAR.

**Indian Horizons:** Azad Bhavan, Indraprastha Estate; f. 1951; quarterly; published by the Indian Council for Cultural Relations; Editor A. SRINIVASAN; circ. 8,000.

**Indian Observer:** 26F Connaught Place; f. 1958; weekly; English; Editor DURLAB SINGH; circ. 67,300.

**Indian Railways:** P.O.B. 467, New Delhi 110001; f. 1956; English; monthly; published by the Ministry of Railways; Editor P. U. C. CHOWDRY; circ. 12,000.

**Intensive Agriculture:** Ministry of Food and Agriculture; f. 1955; monthly; English; Editor R. VERMA; circ. 45,000.

**Jagat (Hindi) Monthly:** 8/818 Ajmeri Gate, Delhi 110006; f. 1958; Hindi; popular and family magazine; Editor PREM CHAND VERMA; circ. 17,000.

**Jagat Weekly:** 8/818 Ajmeri Gate, Delhi 110006; f. 1956; progressive Urdu paper of the masses; Editor PREM CHAND VERMA; circ. 10,700 (1976).

**Journal of Industry and Trade:** Ministry of Commerce; f. 1952; English; monthly; Dir. of Exhibitions and Commercial Publicity PREM NATH; circ. 2,500-3,000.

**Kadambini:** Hindustan Times House, Kasturba Gandhi Marg, New Delhi; f. 1960; Hindi; monthly; Editor RAJENDRA AWASTHY; circ. 95,000.

**Krishak Samachar:** A-1 Nizamuddin West; f. 1957; monthly; English, Hindi, Marathi; agriculture; Editor Dr. D. A. BHOLAY; circ. (English) 4,000, (Hindi) 4,000, (Marathi) 5,000.

**Kurukshetra:** Krishi Bhavan; fortnightly; English; Hindi; community development and village democracy; Editor GYAN SINGH; circ. 13,000.

**Lalita:** 92 Daryaganj; f. 1959; monthly; Hindi; Editor L. RANIGUPTA; circ. 20,000.

**Link Indian News Magazine:** Link House, Mathura Rd.; f. 1958; Independent; weekly; Chair. of the Editorial Board EDATATA NARAYANAN; Editor M. VENUGOPALA; circ. 11,000.

**Nandan:** Hindustan Times House, New Delhi 110001; f. 1963; monthly; Hindi; Editor JAI PRAKSH BHARTI; circ. 172,350.

**Nav Chitrapat:** 92 Daryaganj; f. 1932; monthly; Hindi; Editor SATYENDRA SHYAM; circ. 35,980.

**New Age:** 15 Kotla Rd., 1; f. 1953; central organ of the Communist Party of India; weekly; English; Editor BHUPESH GUPTA, M.P.; circ. 205,000.

**Organiser:** 7E Rani Jhansi Marg, 55; f. 1947; weekly; English; Editor K. R. MALKANI; circ. 39,900.

**Paanchjanya:** Marina Bldg., Connaught Circus, New Delhi 1; f. 1947; weekly; Hindi; Gen. Man. JWALA PRASAD CHATURVEDI; Chief Editor K. R. MALKANI; circ. 47,000.

**Parag:** 10 Daryaganj, New Delhi 110002; f. 1958; monthly; Hindi; Editor K. L. NANDAN; circ. 152,000.

**Picture Parade:** 5A/15 Ansari Rd., Darya Ganj; English; film monthly; Editor D. P. BERRY; circ. 12,000.

**Priya:** 92 Daryaganj; f. 1960; monthly; Hindi; Editor SATYENDRA SHYAM; circ. 25,000.

**Punjabi Digest:** Union Bank Bldg., Ajmalkhan Rd., P.O.B. 2549; f. 1971; literary monthly; Gurmukhi; Chair. S. KAPUR SINGH, M.A., I.C.S.; Gen. Man. Sardar PARVESH BHADUR SINGH; Chief Editor Sardar JANG BHADUR SINGH; circ. over 20,000.

**Rang Bhumi:** 5A/15 Ansari Rd., Darya Ganj; f. 1941; Hindi; films; Editor S. K. GUPTA; circ. 30,000.

**Sainik Samachar:** Block L-1, Church Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1909; pictorial weekly for Indian Defence Services; English, Hindi, Urdu, Tamil, Punjabi, Telugu, Marathi, Gorkhali, Malayalam and Bengali editions; Editor-in-Chief P. C. ROY.

**Saptahik Hindustan:** Kasturba Gandhi Marg; f. 1950; weekly; Hindi; Editor M. S. JOSHI; circ. 110,000.

**Sarita:** Jhandewalan Estate, Rani Jhansi Rd.; f. 1945; fortnightly; Hindi; Editor VISHWA NATH; circ. 165,900.

**Shama:** 13/14 Asaf Ali Rd., Ajmeri Gate; f. 1939; monthly; Urdu; Editor M. YUSUF DEHLVI; circ. 78,200.

**Sher-i-Punjab:** Union Bank Bldg., Ajmalkhan Rd., P.O.B. 2549, New Delhi 110005; f. 1911; weekly news magazine; only Urdu paper for Sikhs in India and abroad; Chief Editor Sardar JANG BHADUR SINGH; Man. Editor S. B. SINGH; circ. over 15,000.

**Social Welfare:** Central Social Welfare Board, 110006; monthly; English; Exec. Editor PRABHARAT.

**Spokesman:** Room No. 6, Northend Complex, R. K. Ashram Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1951; weekly; English; Man. Editor GHANISHAM SINGH PASRICHA; circ. 13,230.

**Sunday Standard:** Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1936; weekly; English; published simultaneously in Delhi, Madurai (Tamil Nadu), Madras (Tamil Nadu), Bangalore (Mysore), Vijayawada (Andhra Pradesh), Bombay (Maharashtra), Cochin (Kerala) and Ahmedabad (Gujarat); Editor-in-Chief S. MULGAOKAR; circ. (national) 457,089.

**Surya India:** Kanchanjunga, 18 Barakhamba Rd.; f. 1977; monthly; English; Editors Mrs. A. ANAND, Mrs. I. DHODY.

**Sushama:** 13/14 Asaf Ali Rd.; f. 1959; monthly; Hindi; Editor M. YUNUS DEHLVI; circ. 72,500.

**Vedic Light:** Ram Lila Ground, Maharshi Dayanand Bhavan; f. 1967; monthly; journal for Vedic ideology; Editor B. D. SNATAK.

**Vigyan Pragati:** Hillside Rd., 1100012; f. 1952; monthly; Hindi; popular science; Editor O. P. SHARMA; circ. 25,000.

**Women's Era:** Jhandewalan Estate, Rani Jhansi Rd.; f. 1940; fortnightly; English; Editor VISHWA NATH; circ. 25,000.

**Yojana:** Planning Commission, Yojana Bhavan; f. 1957; fortnightly; English, Tamil, Bengali, Marathi, Gujarati, Assamese, Malayalam, Telugu and Hindi; Chief Editor S. SHRINIVASACHAR; circ. 40,000.

**Youth Times:** New Delhi 110006; f. 1972; fortnightly; English; Editor A. JUNG; circ. 28,300.

#### ANDHRA PRADESH

##### Hyderabad

**Islamic Culture:** P.O.B. 171; f. 1927; quarterly; English; Editor Dr. M. A. MUID KHAN; circ. 11,300.

##### Vijayawada

**Anshra Sachitra Vara Patrika:** Gandhi Nagar, 520003; f. 1908; weekly; Telugu; Chief Editor S. RADHAKRISHNA; circ. 74,000.

**Sunday Standard:** George Oakes Bldg., Besant Rd., Gandhinagar 3; see under Delhi; circ. (Vijayawada, Cochin, Bangalore, Madras and Madurai) 229,279.

#### BIHAR

##### Patna

**Balak:** P.O.B. 5, Govind Mitra Rd.; f. 1926; monthly; Hindi; for children; Man. Editor M. S. SINGH; circ. 9,000.

**Bihar Herald:** Kadamkuan, Patna 3; f. 1874; weekly; English; Editor ARUN ROY CHOULHURY; circ. 7,200.

**Bihar Information:** P.R. D. Govt. of Bihar; f. 1952; weekly; also in Hindu, Urdu; Chief Editor G. S. VERMA; circ. 14,000.

**Chunumunu:** Naya Tola; f. 1950; monthly; Hindi; for children; Editor J. N. MISHRA; circ. 7,000.

**Jyotsana:** Rejendranagar; f. 1947; monthly; Hindi; Editor S. NARAYAN; circ. 5,300.

**Nar Nari:** Nari Prakashan, 800004; f. 1949; monthly; Hindi; Editor V. VATSYAYAN; circ. 10,000.

**Spark:** Patna-3; f. 1947; weekly; English; Editor G. S. DALMIA; circ. 6,700.

#### GUJARAT

##### Ahmedabad

**Akhand Anand:** P.O.B. 50, Bhadra; f. 1947; monthly; Gujarati; Editor T. K. THAKKAR; circ. 44,300.

**Aram:** Sandesh Bhavan, Gheekanta; f. 1932; monthly; Gujarati; Editor C. S. PATEL; circ. 5,000.

**Chitralok:** Gujarat Samachar Bhavan, Khanpur, P.O.B. 254; f. 1952; weekly; Gujarati; films; Editor SHREYANS SHAH; circ. 22,300.

**Stree:** Sandesh Bhavan, Gheekanta; f. 1962; weekly; Gujarati; Editor Mrs. LILAVATI C. PATEL; circ. 40,100.

**Sunday Standard:** Janasatta Karyalaya, Mirzapur Rd.; weekly; English; circ. (Ahmedabad) 16,338.

**Zagmag:** Gujarat Samachar Bhavan, Khanpur; f. 1952; weekly; Gujarati; for children; Editor SHREYANS S. SHAH; circ. 24,000.

#### KARNATAKA

##### Bangalore

**Hosiery and Textile Journal:** Kucba Rd., Mangatrai; monthly; English and Urdu.

**Mysindia:** 38A Mahatma Gandhi Rd.; f. 1939; weekly; English; news and current affairs; Editor D. N. HOSALI; circ. 14,000.

**Prajamata:** North Anjaneya Temple Rd., Basavangudi; f. 1931; weekly; Kannada; news and current affairs; Chief Editor H. V. NAGARAJA RAO; circ. 101,800 (also published in Telugu).

**Sunday Standard:** 1 Queen's Rd.; see under Delhi; circ. (Bangalore, Madurai, Madras, Cochin and Vijayawada) 229,279.

#### KERALA

##### Trivandrum

**Janapatham:** Government of Kerala; f. 1970; monthly; Malayalam; Editor M. DIVAKARAN; circ. 7,500.

#### Other Towns

**Malayala Manorama:** P.O.B. 26, Kottayam; f. 1956; weekly; Malayalam; Editor MAMMEN VERGHESE; circ. 340,000.

**Mathrubhumi Illustrated Weekly:** Robinson Rd., Kozhikode (Calicut); f. 1932; weekly; Malayalam; Editor K. P. K. MENON; circ. 88,400.

#### MADHYA PRADESH

**Krishak Jagat:** P.O.B. 3, Bhopal-462-001; f. 1946; weekly; Hindi; also Marathi edition in Bombay; agriculture; Editor S. C. GANGRADE; Chief Editor M. C. BONDRIVA; circ. 16,820.

#### MAHARASHTRA

##### Bombay

**Asia Bulletin:** c/o Asia Publishing House, Ballard Estate; f. 1954; monthly; English; publicity journal; Editor P. S. JAYASINGHE; circ. 24,546.

**Beej:** 62 Karwar St.; f. 1952; monthly; Gujarati; Editor Mrs. M. V. KOTAK; circ. 20,000.

**Bharat Jyoti:** 21 Dalal St., Fort, 1; f. 1938; weekly; English; Editor A. B. NAIR; circ. 66,400.

**Bhavan's Journal:** Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Chowpatty Rd.; f. 1954; fortnightly; English; Man. Editor J. H. DAVE; Editor S. RAMAKRISHNAN; circ. 32,800.

**Blitz News Magazine:** 17/17-H Cowasji Patel St., Bombay 23; f. 1941; weekly; English, Hindi, Urdu and Marathi editions; also publishes film monthly. *Cine Blitz*; Editor-in-Chief R. K. KARANJIA; combined circ. 724,900.

**Business Digest of India:** f. 1958; monthly; mid-year (annual) and special number; English; Editor S. A. THAKUR; circ. 11,700.

**Chitrallekha:** Star Printery, 62 Karwar St.; f. 1950; weekly; Gujarati; Editors Mrs. M. V. KOTAK, H. L. MEHTA; circ. 150,000.

**Commerce:** Manek Mahal, 90 Veer Nariman Rd., Churchgate, 20; f. 1910; weekly; English; Editor VADILAL DAGLI; circ. 10,000.

**Current:** 15 Cowasji Patel St.; f. 1949; weekly; English; Editor A. SYED; circ. 20,000.

**Dharmayug:** Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; weekly; Hindi; Editor D. V. BHARATI; circ. 259,500.

**Eve's Weekly:** Bombay Samachar Marg; Editor G. EWING; circ. 45,000.

**Illustrated Weekly of India:** Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1929; weekly; English; Editor KHUSHWANT SINGH; circ. 400,000.

**Imprint:** Surya Mahal, 5 Burjorji Bharucha Marg, Bombay 400023; f. 1961; monthly; English; Editor R. V. PANDIT; circ. 25,000.

**India Quarterly:** c/o Asia Publishing House, Calicut St., Ballard Estate, 1; f. 1953; journal of the Indian Council of World Affairs; Editor S. L. POPLAI.

**Indian and Eastern Engineer:** Piramal Mansion, 235 Dadabhai Naoroji Rd., Bombay 400001; f. 1858; monthly; English; Editors MICK DE SOUZA and S. K. GHASWALA; circ. 7,000.

**The Indian Economic Journal:** Department of Economics, Bombay University, Vidyanaagari 400098; f. 1953; Editor D. T. LAKAVALA.

**Indian PEN:** Theosophy Hall, 40 New Marine Lines, Bombay 400020; f. 1934; 6 issues a year; organ of Indian Centre of the International PEN; Editor SOPHIA WADIA.

**Industrial India:** Yashwant Chambers, 2nd Floor, 18B Bharucha Marg, Netaji Chowk, Bombay 23; f. 1949; monthly; English; official organ of the All-India Manufacturers' Organization; Editor S. T. CHARY.

**Industrial Times:** f. 1958; fortnightly; English; Editor S. J. RELB; circ. 7,000.

**Janmabhoomi Pravasi:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1939; weekly; Gujarati; Editor J. M. SHUKLA; circ. 73,100.

**jee:** 62 Karwar St.; f. 1958; Gujarati; Editor Mrs. M. V. KOTAK; circ. 25,000.

**Journal of the Indian Institute of Bankers:** Apollo St.; f. 1930; quarterly; English; Editor VADILAL DAGLI; circ. 50,000.

**Mirror:** Apollo St., Fort; f. 1961; monthly; English; Editor R. NARAYAN; circ. 57,500.

**Mother India:** Sumati Publications Ltd.; f. 1935; monthly; English; Editor BABURAO PATEL; circ. 12,500.

**Navaneet:** Tardeo 341; f. 1951; monthly; published in Hindi, Marathi and Gujarati; Editors N. DUTT (Hindi edn.), U. THOMRAY (Marathi edn.), K. KAPADIA (Gujarati edn.); circ. respectively 21,800, 4,200, 12,300.

**Onlooker:** 21 Dalal St., Fort, 400023; fortnightly; news magazine; English; Editor S. V. NARAYAN; circ. 40,000.

**People's Raj (Lokrajya):** Directorate-General of Information and Public Relations, Sachivalaya, Bombay 400032; f. 1947; government activities and publicity; fortnightly; editions in Marathi, Urdu and English; circ. (all editions) 121,600.

**Radio Times of India:** 29 New Queen's Rd.; f. 1946; monthly; English; Editor D. D. LAKHANPAL; circ. 5,000.

**Reader's Digest:** Orient House, Mangalore St., Ballard Estate, 1; f. 1954; monthly; English; Man. Dir. and Publisher T. PARAMESHWAR; Editor M. RANDOLPH; circ. 193,900.

**Sarika:** Times of India Building, Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1960; short story; fortnightly; Hindi; Editor KAMLESHWAR; circ. 44,000.

**Screen:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1951; film weekly; English; Editor S. S. PILLAI; circ. 121,000 (Bombay, Madras, New Delhi).

**Star and Style:** Bombay Samachar Marg; f. 1965; film and fashion; fortnightly; English; Editor GULSHAN EWING; circ. 74,750.

**Stardust:** Lana Publishing Company, 14 Advent, 1st Floor, 12A Foreshore Rd., Bombay 400021; f. 1971; monthly; English; Editor Mrs. SHOBHA KILACHAND; circ. 113,700.

**Sudha:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort; f. 1968; women's weekly; Gujarati; Propr. Saurashtra Trust; Editor D. G. PATEL; circ. 113,300.

**Sunday Loksatta:** Newspaper House, Sassoon Dock, Colaba 5; f. 1948; Marathi; Editor R. N. LATE; circ. 205,000.

**Sunday Standard:** Express Towers, Nariman Point; f. 1936; see under Delhi; circ. (Bombay) 121,474.

**Urvashi:** Lamington Rd.; f. 1959; weekly; Hindi; Editor R. R. K. NAHATA; circ. 19,300.

**Vyapar:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1949; financial journal; twice weekly; Gujarati; Editor S. J. VASANI; circ. 31,251.

## Nagpur

**All India Reporter:** A.I.R. Ltd., P.O.B. 209, Congress Nagar, Nagpur 440012; f. 1914; law journal; monthly; English; Chief Editor S. APPU RAO; circ. 30,000.

**Criminal Law Journal:** A.I.R. Ltd., P.O.B. 209, Congress Nagar, Nagpur 440012; f. 1904; monthly; English; Hon. Editor S. APPU RAO; circ. 16,300.

**Rekha:** Chitar Oli Chowk, P.O.B. 373, Central Ave.; f. 1955; monthly; Hindi; Editor S. RANDIVE; circ. 20,700.

## Pune (Poona)

**Swaraj:** Bombay Papers Ltd., 595 Budhwar Peth, Pune 411002; f. 1936; weekly; Marathi; Gen. Man. S. V. NAGARKAR; circ. 80,600.

## PUNJAB

## Chandigarh

**Advance:** Director of Information and Broadcasting, Government of Punjab; f. 1951; monthly; English; Editor S. TIWARI; circ. 9,000.

## RAJASTHAN

**Dharti-Ke-Lal:** P.O.B. 12, Kota; f. 1953; monthly; Hindi; agricultural; Editor BABU HINDU; circ. 34,800.

**Rastravani:** Shayam Sunder Bhargava Bldg., Jaipur Rd., Ajmer; f. 1951; weekly; Hindi; Editor K. BARNWALL; circ. 12,700.

## TAMIL NADU

## Madras

**Ambili Ammavan:** 2-3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1970; monthly; Malayalam; Editor Sri CHAKRAPANI; circ. 27,000.

**Ambulimama:** 2-3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1947; monthly; Tamil; Editor Sri CHAKRAPANI; circ. 55,000.

**Ananda Vikatan:** 151 Mount Rd.; f. 1924; weekly; Tamil; Editor S. BALSUBRAMANIAN; circ. 215,000.

**Andhra Prabha Illustrated Weekly:** Express Estates, Mount Rd., 600002; f. 1952; weekly; Telugu; Editor VIDVAN VISWAM; circ. 123,400.

**Antiseptic:** 323/24 Thambu Chetty St.; f. 1904; monthly; English; Editor Dr. U. VASUDEVA RAU; circ. 15,000.

**Bharatham:** 2 R. K. Mutt Rd., Mylapore; f. 1959; weekly; Tamil; Editor P. S. RAJAGOPALAN; circ. 23,700.

**Chandamama:** 2-3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1947; children's monthly; editions in Hindi, English, Gujarati, Telugu, Kannada, Malayalam and Bengali; Editor CHAKRAPANI; combined circ. 418,100.

**Chandoba:** 2-3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1952; monthly; Marathi; Editor CHAKRAPANI; circ. 75,000.

**Cinema Rangam:** 65/5 Arcot Rd., 24; f. 1954; monthly; Telugu; films; Editor T. V. RAMANATH; circ. 27,300.

## INDIA

- Dinamani Kadir:** 137 Ramnad Rd., 9; Tamil; weekly; circ. 99,100.
- Free India:** 77 General Patters Rd., Mount Rd.; f. 1939; news and current affairs; weekly; English; Editor D. KRISHNAMURTHY; circ. 11,300.
- Jahnamamu:** 2-3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1972; monthly; Oriya; Editor Sri CHAKRAPANI; circ. 17,300.
- Kalai:** 193 Mount Rd.; f. 1958; monthly; Tamil; films; Editor A. SEENU; circ. 25,900.
- Kalai Magal:** P.O.B. 604, Madras 4; f. 1931; literary and cultural; monthly; Tamil; Man. Editor K. V. JAGAN-NATHAN; M.A.; circ. 5,000.
- Kalki:** 20 Dr. Guruswamy Mudaliar Rd., Chetput, Madras 31; f. 1941; literary and cultural; weekly; Tamil; Editor T. SADASIVAM; circ. 81,100.
- Kumudam:** 83 Purasawalkam High Rd.; f. 1947; weekly; Tamil; Editor S. A. P. ANNAMALAI; circ. 434,200.
- Malai Mani:** 50 Edward Elliotts Rd.; f. 1958; weekly; Tamil; Editor P. S. ELANGO; circ. 50,000.
- My Magazine of India:** 11 Barracks St., Seven Wells; f. 1929; monthly; English; Editor Miss V. SIVAGAMA-SUNDARI; circ. 15,000.
- New Leader:** 6 Armenian St.; f. 1887; weekly; English; Editor Rev. Fr. JAMES KOTTOOR; circ. 10,000.
- Picturpost:** 65/5 Arcot Rd., 24; f. 1943; monthly; English; films; Editor T. V. RAMANATH; circ. 38,300.
- Puthumai:** 101 Purasawalkam High Rd.; f. 1957; monthly; Tamil; Editor K. T. KOSALRAM; circ. 27,100.
- Sunday Standard:** Express Estates, Mount Rd. 2; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Vijayawada, Bangalore, Madras, Cochin and Madurai) 229,279.
- Sunday Times:** 69 Peters Rd.; f. 1956; weekly; English; Editor S. V. S. VINOD; circ. 49,300.
- Swarajya:** 20 Dr. Guruswamy Mudaliar Rd., Chetput, f. 1956; English; weekly; Editor R. VENKATARAMAN; circ. 17,500.
- Tamilnad Times:** 105 C. N. Krishnaswamy Rd.; f. 1953; fortnightly; English; Editor M. RODGERS; circ. 33,300.
- Thanga Thirai:** 17 Whites Rd., Royapettah; f. 1960; fortnightly; Tamil; Editor A. RAMAMURTHI; circ. 30,000.
- Thayaga Kural:** 2-16 Mount Rd.; f. 1961; weekly; Tamil; Editor A. MA. SAMY; circ. 50,000.
- Vani:** f. 1949; fortnightly; Telugu; All India Radio journal; circ. 18,000.
- Vanoli:** f. 1939; fortnightly; Tamil; All India Radio journal; circ. 51,300.

### Other Towns

- Mathajothidam:** 3 Arasamaram, Vellore; f. 1949; monthly; astrology; Tamil; Editor V. K. V. SUBRAMANYAM; circ. 27,700.
- Sunday Standard:** 137 Ramnad Rd., Madurai 9; *see* under Delhi.

### UTTAR PRADESH

#### Agra

- Disha Bharati:** Amar Ujala Bldg., City Station Rd., Agra 3; f. 1972; Hindi weekly; Editor K. C. NIGAM; circ. 16,300.

#### Allahabad

- Jasoosi Duniya:** 5 Kolhan Tola St.; f. 1953; monthly; Urdu, Hindi; Editor S. ABBAS HUSAINY; circ. (both) 70,000.
- Kahani:** 5 Sardar Patel Marg; f. 1954; monthly; Hindi; Editor SRIPAT RAI; circ. 23,100.

## The Press

- Manmohan:** Mitra Prakashan Ltd., 166 Muthiganj; f. 1949; children's monthly; Hindi; Editor S. V. A. MITRA; circ. 15,100.
- Manohar Kahaniyan:** Mitra Prakashan Ltd., 166 Muthiganj; f. 1940; monthly; Hindi; Editor A. MITRA; circ. 217,400.
- Manorma:** Mitra Prakashan Ltd., 166 Muthiganj; f. 1924; monthly; Hindi; Editor S. MITRA; circ. 94,200.
- Maya:** 166 Muthiganj; f. 1929; monthly; Hindi; Editor A. MITRA; circ. 42,400.

### Kanpur

- Kanchan Prabha:** 2 Sarvodaya Nagar, P.O.B. 214; f. 1974; Hindi; monthly; Man. Editor P. C. GUPTA; Editor Y. M. GUPTA; circ. 22,000.
- Vyapar Sandesh:** 16/104 Birhana Rd.; f. 1950; weekly; Hindi; gives latest market reports and rates of various commodities; Editor HARISHANKER SHARMA; circ. 15,000.

### Lucknow

- Gyan Bharati:** B.N. Rd.; f. 1959; monthly; Hindi; Editor HARI KRISHNA; circ. 14,700.
- Gyan Bharati Bal Pocket Books:** B. N. Rd.; f. 1969; every two months; Hindi; Man. VIJAI SHARMA.
- Jan Yug:** 22 Kaiserbagh; f. 1942; weekly; Hindi; Editor RAMESH SINHA; circ. 13,300.
- Paanchajanya:** P.O.B. 207, Dr. Raghubir Nagar; f. 1948; weekly; Hindi; Editors B. P. SHUKLA, V. N. TRIPATHI; circ. 40,000.
- People:** 10 Bhopal House, Lall Bagh; f. 1959; weekly; English; Editor N. L. GAUTAM; circ. 9,000.
- Rashtra Dharma:** P.O.B. 207, Dr. Raghubir Nagar; f. 1964; monthly; Hindi; Editor B. P. SHUKLA; Man. NAGESWAR SAHAI; circ. 15,000.

### Other Towns

- Current Events:** 15 Rajpur Rd., Dehra Dun; f. 1955; monthly review of national and international affairs; English; Editor DEV DUTT; circ. 13,300.
- Jeevan Shiksha:** Sarvodaya Sahitya Prakashan, Chowk, Varanasi; f. 1957; monthly; Hindi; Editor TARUN BHAI; circ. 13,400.
- Sudhanidhi:** Dhanwantari Karyalaya, Bijaigarh District; Aligarh; f. 1972; monthly; Hindi; Editor RAGHUBIR PRASAD TRIVEDI; circ. 12,000.

### WEST BENGAL

#### Calcutta

- Assam Review and Tea News:** 29 Waterloo St.; f. 1928; monthly; tea plantation industry; Editor J. N. BANERJEE; circ. 4,000.
- Betar Jagat:** All India Radio, Akashvani Bhawan, Eden Gardens, 700001; f. 1929; twice a month; Bengali; radio journal; Editor S. C. BASU; circ. about 25,000.
- Bulletin of the Institution of Engineers (India):** 8 Gokhale Rd.; f. 1920; monthly; also Institution of Engineers also produces *Journal* (3 a year) and *Students' Journal* (quarterly); Editor Col. B. T. NAGRANI; circ. 30,000.
- Capital:** 19 R. N. Mookerjee Rd., 700001; f. 1888; weekly; English; financial; Editor A. K. GANGULY; circ. 7,500.
- Desh:** 6 Prafulla Sarkar St.; f. 1933; weekly; Bengali; Editor S. GHOSH; circ. 70,700.
- Economic Studies:** 2 Private Rd., Dum Dum, Calcutta 700074; f. 1960; monthly; English; Editor D. N. MUKHERJEA; circ. 10,000.

# INDIA

- Fashion:** 3 Bysak Dighi Lane, 7; f. 1961; monthly; Hindi; Editor M. P. PODDAR; circ. 20,000.
- Indian Medical Gazette:** Block F, 105c New Alipore; f. 1961; monthly; English; Editor L. K. PANDEYA; circ. 24,000.
- Indian Medical Review:** 48B Sankaritola St.; f. 1953; monthly; English; Editor Dr. S. GHOSH; circ. 18,800.
- Indian Railway Gazette:** 13 Ezra Mansions, P.O.B. 2361, 700001; Man. Editor R. L. SARAOGI; Editor L. K. PADMANABHAN; circ. 13,500.
- Journal of the Indian Medical Association:** 53 Creek Row, Calcutta 700014; f. 1930; twice monthly; English; Editor Dr. B. R. CHAUDHURI; circ. 43,000.
- Junior Statesman:** Statesman House, 4 Chowringhee Square; f. 1967; weekly; English; circ. 25,500.
- Mohammadi:** 49 Gardener Lane; f. 1904; weekly; Bengali; leading organ of the Muslims; Independent; Editor A. J. TARAFDAR.
- Naba Kallol:** 11 Jhamapooker Lane; f. 1960; monthly; Bengali; Editor S. C. MAZUMDAR; circ. 62,300.
- Neetee:** 4 Sukhlal Johari Lane; f. 1955; weekly; English; Editor M. P. PODDAR; circ. 25,000.
- Screen:** P-5, Kalakar St., Calcutta 700070; f. 1960; weekly; Hindi; Editor M. P. PODDAR; circ. 37,310.
- Soviet Dosh:** 1/1 Wood St., 16; f. 1960; fortnightly; Bengali, Oriya and Assamese; Editor G. L. KOLOKOLOV; circ. 57,100 (Bengali), 11,000 (Oriya), 11,500 (Assamese).
- Statesman:** 4 Chowringhee Square; f. 1875; overseas weekly; English; Editor S. NIHAL SINGH.
- Suktara:** 11 Jhamapooker Lane, 9; f. 1948; monthly; juvenile; Bengali; Editor M. MAJUMDAR; circ. 90,000.
- Sunday:** Ananda Bazar, 6 Prafulla Sarkar St.; f. 1973; English; Editor M. J. AKBAR; circ. 12,000.
- Sunday Statesman:** Chowringhee Square; weekly; Editor S. NIHAL SINGH.

## NEWS AGENCIES

- Samachar:** 4 Parliament St., New Delhi; f. 1976 following merger of all Indian news agencies. It was dissolved in December 1977 and the following four original news agencies were re-established:
- Bharati Samachar.**
  - Press Trust of India.**
  - Samachar Vharti.**
  - United News of India.**

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (AFP) (France):** 1A Friends Colony West, New Delhi 110014; Chief Rep. MICHEL GARIN.
- Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** D-31, South Extension Part 2, New Delhi 16; Chief Rep. UGO PUNTIERI.
- Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** New Delhi, C-64, Anand Niketan; Correspondent RAINER ALTHAUS.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 19 Narendra Place, Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; Chief GENE KRAMER.

- Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** 57, A 50, Vasant Marg, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110002; Chief Rep. HANS JOACHIM RASSAT.
- Middle East News Agency (Egypt):** 1B-120 Lajpatnager, New Delhi; Correspondent K. G. GANABATHY.
- Reuters (U.K.):** 27 Prithvi Raj Rd., New Delhi 110011; Chief Correspondent LESLIE MURPHY.
- TASS (U.S.S.R.):** A-32 West End Colony, New Delhi 110023; Chief Representative V. N. MATYASH.

- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 190 Jorebagh, New Delhi 110001; Man. JOHN NEEDHAM.

The following agencies are also represented: Bangladesh Sangbad Sangstha, Czechoslovak News Agency and Novosti (U.S.S.R.).

## CO-ORDINATING BODIES

- Press Information Bureau:** Shastri Bhavan, Dr. Rajendra Prasad Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1975 to co-ordinate press affairs with the Government; represents newspaper management, journalistic profession, news agencies, Parliament; has power to examine journalists under oath and may censor objectionable material; Principal Information Officer L. DAYAL.
- Registrar of Newspapers for India:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Shastri Bhavan, New Delhi 110001; f. 1956; a statutory body set up to collect statistics regarding the Press in India. It maintains a register of newspapers containing particulars about every newspaper published in India; Registrar K. K. NAIR.

The Press Council of India was disbanded in January 1976.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

- All-India Newspaper Editors' Conference:** 50-51 Theatre Communication Bldg., Connaught Place, New Delhi 110002; f. 1940; 243 mems.; Pres. B. N. AZAD; Sec.-Gen. VIRENDRA.
- Indian and Eastern Newspaper Society:** IENS Bldgs., Rafi Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1939; 301 mems.; Pres. A. G. SHEOREY; Sec. P. C. GANDHI; publs. *IENS Annual Press Handbook*; *Indian Press* (monthly).
- Indian Federation of Working Journalists:** Flat No. 29, New Central Mkt., Connaught Circus, New Delhi 110001; f. 1950; Pres. S. B. KOLPE; Sec.-Gen. T. R. RAMASWAMY; publ. *The Working Journalist* (monthly).
- Indian Journalists' Association:** 122-B, Bepin Behari Ganguli St., Calcutta 700012; f. 1922; Pres. LALIT BANERJEE.
- Indian Language Newspapers' Association:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1941; 315 mems.; Pres. A. R. BHAT; Sec.-Gen. RATILAL SETHI; publ. *Language Press Bulletin* (non-political monthly).
- Press Institute of India:** Sapru House Annexe, Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1963; Dir. CHANCHAL SARKAR; Asst. Dir. K. BHUPAL; publ. *Vidura* (every 2 months) and special surveys; training courses.

## PUBLISHERS

## BOMBAY

- George Allen & Unwin (India) Pvt. Ltd.:** 103-105 Walchand Hirachand Marg, 400001; f. 1970; Man. Dir. D. R. BHAGI.
- Allied Publishers Private Ltd.:** 15 Graham Rd., Ballard Estate, 400038; f. 1934; economics, politics, history, philosophy; brs. at New Delhi, Calcutta, Madras, Bangalore; Chair. and Dir. R. N. SACHDEV.
- Asia Publishing House:** Calicut St., Ballard Estate, Bombay 400038; f. 1942; humanities, social sciences, science and general; English and Indian languages.
- Blackie and Son (India) Ltd.:** Blackie House, 103-105 Walchand Hirachand Marg, P.B. 21, Bombay 400001; f. 1901; educational, scientific and technical, general and juvenile; brs. at Calcutta, Madras, New Delhi; Man. Dir. D. R. BHAGI.
- Hind Kitabs Ltd.:** 32-34 Veer Nariman Rd., 400001.
- International Book House Pvt. Ltd.:** Indian Mercantile Mansions, Madame Cama Rd., Bombay 40039; general, educational, scientific and law books; Man. S. S. LAXMINARAYAN.
- Jaico Publishing House:** 125 Mahatma Gandhi Rd.; f. 1947; general paperbacks; import scientific, technical and educational books; Dirs. JAMAN SHAH, ASHWIN SHAH.
- Kitab Mahal Publishers (Wholesale Division) Private Ltd.:** Zero Rd. 56-A, Allahabad; high-class Hindi general and educational; Propr. S. M. AGARWAL.
- Nirmala Sadanand Publishers:** 35c Tardeo Rd., Bombay 400034, West Bengal; f. 1967; Partners NIRMALA BHATKAL, MANMOHAN BHATKAL.
- Orient Longman Ltd.:** P.O.B. 704, Ballard Estate, 400038; Chair. J. R. RAO.
- Popular Prakashan Pvt. Ltd.:** 35c Tardeo Rd., Bombay 400034; f. 1963; sociology, biographies, politics, administration, medicine, history, economics; Dirs. S. G. and R. G. BHATKAL.
- Prakashan Mandir:** Dadysbeth Agyary Lane 42; Propr. OMKAR KUMAR; importers and educational publishers.
- Taraporevala, D. B., Sons and Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 210 Dr. D. Naoroji Rd., Fort; f. 1864; general; Dir. M. J. TARAPOREVALA; Chief Executive R. J. TARAPOREVALA.
- N. M. Tripathi (Private) Ltd.:** Samaldas Gandhi Marg, 400002; f. 1888; Chair. D. M. TRIVEDI; law and rare books; Dir. and Gen. Man. A. S. PANDYA.

## CALCUTTA

- All-India Publishing Co. Ltd.:** f. 1920; Man. Dir. K. G. DAS, B.L.
- Assam Review Publishing Co.:** 29 Waterloo St., 700001; f. 1926; general; Man. J. N. BANNERJEE.
- J. Bannerjee and Co.:** 29 Joy Mitter St., 700005; f. 1891; statisticians and market reporters; Propr. B. CHATTERJEE; Man. B. S. BANERJEE.
- Book Land Private Ltd.:** 1 Shantar Ghosh Lane, 700007; economics, politics, history and general; Man. Dir. J. N. BASU.
- Britannia Publishers:** 201 Harrison Rd., 700007; rare British, American and Continental publications.
- British India Publishing Co.:** Stephen House, Dalhousie Square, 700001; Man. A. BRIMS; Asst. Man. S. J. HONEYWELL.
- Chuckerverty, Chatterjee and Co. Ltd.:** 15 College Square, 700012; Dir. BINODELAL CHAKRAVARTI.

- David Maximillian and Co.:** 12B Windsor House, Mission Row Extension, 700001; Propr. C. C. DAVID.
- Eastern Law House Private Ltd.:** 54 Ganesh Chunder Ave., Calcutta 700013; f. 1918; legal, commercial, accountancy and general; Man. Dir. B. C. DE; Dirs. ARUP K. DE, AJOY DE, ASOK DE.
- Firma KLM Private Ltd.:** 257B B. B. Ganguly St., 700012; f. 1950; Man. Dir. K. L. MUKHOPADHYAY.
- Gurudas Chatterjee and Sons:** Bidhan Sarani 203, 700006; Editor B. P. N. MUKHERJEE; general.
- Ideal Publishers:** 28/14 Station Rd., 700031; Propr. Mrs. P. DAS; Man. U. DAS.
- Intertrade Publications (India) Private Ltd.:** 55 Gariahat Rd., P.O.B. 10210; f. 1954; economics and history; Man. Dir. Dr. K. K. ROY.
- Khadi Pradisthan:** 15 College Square, 700012; Man. A. C. DAS GUPTA; Sec. H. P. DEVI.
- A. Mukherjee & Co. (P) Ltd.:** 2 Bankim Chatterjee St., 700073; f. 1940; educational and general; Man. Dir. BIPUL CHATTERJEE.
- New Era Publishing Co.:** 31 Gauri Bari Lane, 700004; f. 1944; Propr. Dr. P. N. MITRA; Man. S. K. MITRA.
- W. Newman and Co. Ltd.:** 3 Old Court House St., 700001; f. 1854; general; Man. Dir. O. P. BHARGAVA.
- Oriental Publishing Co.:** f. 1910; Propr. D. N. BOSE; Man. D. P. BOSE.
- Oxford and IBH Publishing Co.:** Park Hotel Bldg., 17 Park St., 700016; science and technology; Mans. GULAB PRIMLANI, MOHAN PRIMLANI.
- Ray, Chaudhury and Co.:** 119 Ashutosh Mukherjee Rd., 700025; Man. A. C. R. CHAUDHURY.
- Renaissance Publishers Private Ltd.:** 15 Bankim Chatterjee St., 700012; philosophy; founder M. N. ROY.
- M. C. Sarkar and Sons (Private) Ltd.:** 14 Bankim Chatterjee St., 700073; general.
- Thacker's Press and Directories:** M.P. Works Private Ltd., 6-B, Bentinck St., P.O.B. 2512, 700001; reference books.

## DELHI and NEW DELHI

- Amerind Publishing Co. (Pvt.) Ltd.:** 66 Janpath, New Delhi 110001; offices at Calcutta, Bombay and New York; Dirs. G. PRIMLANI, M. PRIMLANI.
- Atma Ram and Sons:** Kashmere Gate, Delhi 110006; f. 1909; brs. Jaipur, Lucknow, Chandigarh; scientific, technical, humanities, medical; Man. Dir. R. L. PURY.
- S. Chand and Co. Ltd.:** Ram Nagar, New Delhi 110055; f. 1917; educational and general books in Hindi and English; Dirs. S. L. GUPTA, R. K. GUPTA, RAVINDRA K. GUPTA.
- Eurasia Publishing House (Private) Ltd.:** Ram Nagar, New Delhi 110055; educational books in English and Hindi; Dirs. S. L. GUPTA, R. K. GUPTA.
- Hind Pocket Books Private Ltd.:** G. T. Rd., Shahdara, Delhi 110032; f. 1958; paperbacks in English, Hindi, Punjabi and Urdu; Man. Dir. DINANATH MALHOTRA; Sec. SHEKHAR MALHOTRA.
- Indian University Publishers Ltd.:** Kashmere Gate, 110006; f. 1950; technical and general in English, Hindi, Urdu and Punjabi; Man. C. B. MEDNN.
- Khosla Publishing Co.:** 3 Netaji Sukhas Marg, Daryaganj, P.O.B. 1389, Delhi 110006; f. 1901; directories; Partners K. R. and K. R. KHOSLA.



## INDIA

**Macmillan Company of India Ltd.:** 2/10 Ansari Rd., Daryaganj, Delhi 110002; also in Bombay, Calcutta and Madras; English scholarly monographs, textbooks and general, Hindi university monographs and textbooks; Man. Dir. S. G. WASANI.

**Motilal Banarsidas Ltd.:** Jawahar Nagar, 110007; f. 1903; Indological publishers; Propr. S. L. JAIN.

**Neel Kawal Prakashan:** Raj Bhawan, 4/C Daryaganj; educational; Propr. S. K. AGGARWAL.

**New Book Society of India:** 6A, 53 W.E.A. Pusa Rd., 110005.

**Orient Longman Ltd.:** 3/5 Asaf Ali Rd., 110002; f. 1948; educational, technical, general and children's books; Chair. J. RAMESHWAR RAO.

**Oxford University Press:** 2/11 Ansari Rd., Daryaganj, New Delhi 110002; Gen. Man. R. DAYAL.

**People's Publishing House Ltd.:** 5 Rani Jhansi Rd.; f. 1943; Gen. Man. N. PISHARODI.

**Publications Division:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Government of India, Patiala House, New Delhi 110001; art, literature, planning and development, general publications.

**Rajkamal Prakashan (Private) Ltd.:** 8 Faiz Bazar 110006; f. 1946; Hindi; literary books, quarterly journal of literary criticism, monthly trade journal.

**Rajpal and Sons:** Kashmere Gate, 110006; f. 1891; literary criticism, social and general, humanities, text books, juvenile literature; Hindi and English; Man. Partner VISHWA NATH.

**Ranjit Printers and Publishers:** 4872 Chandni Chowk, 110006; f. 1949; historical, economical, political and general in Hindi and English; Man. Dirs. M. C. GUPTA and R. M. SHAHANI.

**Sahgal, N. D., and Sons:** Dariba Kalan; f. 1917; politics, history, general knowledge, sport, fiction and children's books, in Hindi; Man. G. SAHGAL.

**Shiksha Bharati:** Madarsa Rd., Kashmere Gate, Delhi 110006; f. 1955; textbooks, popular science books and children's books in Hindi and English; Man. Partner VEENA MALHOTRA.

**Sterling Publishers (Private) Ltd.:** AB/9 Safdarjang Enclave, New Delhi 110016; humanities and social sciences, paperbacks; Man. Dirs. O. P. GHAI and S. K. GHAI.

**Technical and Commercial Book Co.:** 75 Gokhale Market, Tis Hazari; f. 1913; Propr. B. R. MALHOTRA, B.A.; Man. D. N. MEHRA.

**Vikas Publishing House:** 5 Ansari Rd., D. Garj, New Delhi 110002; history, economics, politics and general, in English; Man. Dir. S. CHAWLA.

**Yadav Prakashan:** Ajmeri Dwar; anatomy books, and charts in Hindi and English; Proprs. Y. N. and S. MITAL.

## MADRAS

**Higginbothams (Private) Ltd.:** 165 Mount Rd., 600002.

**B. G. Paul and Co.:** 4 Francis Joseph St.; f. 1923; general, educational and oriental; Man. K. NILAKANTAN.

**Ranga Raju and Bros.:** Jagannadha Baugh, Saidapet; general; Propr. J. R. RANGA RAJU; Mans. J. P. RAJU, J. K. RAJU.

## Publishers

**Srinivasa Varadachari and Co.:** 2-16 Mount Rd.; f. 1879; educational; Propr. G. VENKATACHARI.

**Thompson and Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 33 Broadway, 1; general.

## OTHER TOWNS

**Balkrishna Book Co.:** B-12A Niralanagar, Lucknow 226007; f. 1944; general, scientific and Oriental; Propr. BAL-KRISHNA.

**Banaras Book Corpn.:** University Rd., Varanasi 221005; educational; Dir. L. N. AGARWAL; Man. R. K. AGARWAL.

**Bharati Bhawan:** Govind Mitra Rd., Patna 800004; f. 1942; educational; Partners M. M. BOSE, T. K. BOSE.

**Catholic Press:** Ranchi (Bihar); f. 1930; Dir. Rev. W. DELPUTTE, S.J.

**P. C. Dwadash Shreni and Co. Ltd.:** Barasani Bazaar, Aligarh; f. 1895; Dirs. H. C. and T. C. DWADASH SHRENI.

**Garga Bros.:** 1 Katra Rd., Allahabad; f. 1949; educational and reference; Partners R. N. GARGA, T. N. GARGA, P. N. GARGA, SANJAI GARGA.

**Hindi Sahitya Sadan:** Jahanabad P.O., Gaya; general; Proprs. R. PATHAK, K. N. SINHA; Man. N. K. PATHAK, M.I.S.A.

**Hindusthan Publishing House:** Shanti Bhawan, Nayagaon, Lucknow; Propr. A. KUMAR; Man. M. KUMAR.

**Kitabistan:** 30 Chak, Allahabad 211003.

**Law Book Co.:** Sardar Patel Marg, P.O.B. 4, Allahabad 211001; f. 1929; legal books; Partners L. R. BAGGA, R. R. BAGGA, D. BAGGA, R. BAGGA.

**Maheshanand and Sons:** Bhaskar Bhavan, Ashoknagar, Lucknow; Man. SHIV PRASAD NAUTIYAL.

**Narain Publishing House:** Uttar Pradesh; f. 1941; publishers of illustrated *Hindi Who's Who*, directories and general; Propr. Mrs. LILA AGRAWAL.

**National Academic Publishers:** Ashok Raj Path, Patna 800006, Bihar; general, research and specialized publications on Bihar region; Dirs. B. K. SINHA, R. SINHA.

**Navajivan Publishing House:** P.O. Navajivan, Ahmedabad 380014; f. 1919; Gandhian literature; Chair. MORARJI DESAI; Man. Trustee JITENDRA DESAI.

**Pioneer Publishing Co.:** Sardar Patel Marg, P.O.B. 4, Allahabad 211001; f. 1972; law books; Partners A. BAGGA, Mrs. R. BAGGA, Mrs. S. BAGGA.

**Ram Prasad and Sons:** Hospital Rd., Agra 282003; f. 1905; agricultural, arts, commerce, education, general, science, technical, economics, mathematics, sociology; Dirs. H. N., R. N., B. N. and Y. N. AGARWAL; Mans. S. N. AGARWAL and R. S. TANDON.

**S. J. Singh and Co.:** 51-52 Gwynne Rd., Lucknow; nature cure, health, general; Man. S. J. SINGH.

**United Publishers:** 1 Katra Rd., Allahabad; f. 1964; reference and degree class publishers; Propr. Mrs. SHILA GARGA.

**Upper India Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.:** Aminabad, Lucknow; f. 1921; publishers of books in English and Hindi special subjects—Indian philosophy, history, religion, art and science; Man. Dir. S. BHARGAVA.

**Uttarakhand Press:** Bhaskar Bhavan, Ashoknagar, Lucknow.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**All India Radio (AIR):** Akashvani Bhavan, Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; broadcasting in India is controlled by the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. The service is financed from the grants voted by Parliament annually; Dir.-Gen. P. C. CHATTERJI.

A comprehensive development plan has been evolved and in 1977 there were 73 broadcasting stations in the whole of India. There are at present regional stations operating from the following centres:

**East:** Agartala, Aijal Tezu, Aizawal, Calcutta, Cuttack, Dibrugarh, Gauhati, Imphal, Jaipur, Kohima, Kurseong, Pasighat, Port Blair, Sambalpur, Shillong, Silchar, Siliguri and Tawang.

**North:** Ajmer, Aligarh, Allahabad, Bhagalpur, Bhopal, Bikaner, Chandigarh, Delhi, Gorakhpur, Gwalior, Indore, Jabalpur, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Jullundur, Kanpur, Lucknow, Mathura, Patna, Ranchi, Raipur, Rampur, Simla, Udaipur and Varanasi.

**South:** Alleppey, Bangalore, Bhadravathi, Coimbatore, Cuddapah, Dhawar, Gulbarga, Hyderabad, Kozhikode (Calicut), Madras, Pondicherry, Tiruchi, Tirunelveli, Trivandrum, Vijayawada and Vishakhapatnam.

**West:** Ahmedabad, Bhuj, Bombay, Nagpur, Parbhani, Pune (Poona), Rajkot, Sangli and Vadodara (Baroda).

**Radio Kashmir** broadcasts from Jammu, Leh and Srinagar.

Broadcasting is particularly important in India owing to the difficulty of reaching the vast masses of the people by any medium other than the spoken word. To enable **AIR** to reach rural areas, listening is arranged by means of community sets installed for public use in a large number of villages. **AIR** network is equipped with a total of 143 transmitters (medium and shortwave) and covers all the important linguistic areas in the country.

The News Services Division, centralized in New Delhi, is one of the largest news organizations in the world. It has 29 regional news units, which broadcast 101 bulletins daily in 19 languages and 34 dialects. Seventy-one bulletins in

19 languages are broadcast in the Home Services and 61 bulletins in 25 languages in the External Services.

In 1975 there were 14,908,097 radio licences issued.

### TELEVISION

**Doordarshan India (All India Television):** Mandi House, Copernicus Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1976, when television broadcasting became independent of All India Radio; programmes: 40 hours weekly; Dir.-Gen. P. V. KRISHNAMURTY.

**Ahmedabad-Pij:** began transmissions in 1975.

**Amritsar:** began transmissions in 1973.

**Bombay:** began transmissions in 1972; comprises TV studio at Worli and relay transmitter at Sinharhar, near Pune; broadcasts for 3 hours on weekdays and 3½ hours on Saturdays and Sundays mainly in Hindi and Marathi.

**Calcutta:** began transmitting in 1975 using relay stations at Durgapur, Asansol, Midnapur and Khargapur.

**Gulbarga:** Commissioned in 1977.

**Hyderabad:** Commissioned in 1977.

**Jaipur:** began transmissions in 1977.

**Lucknow:** began broadcasting in 1975; a relay transmitter at Kanpur has extended the range of Lucknow's transmissions.

**Madras:** Commissioned in 1975.

**Muzaffarpur:** Commissioned in 1977.

**Sambalpur:** Commissioned in 1977.

**Srinagar:** commenced broadcasting three days a week from 1973 in Urdu and Kashmiri.

Commercial television started in India in 1976. It has been forecast that most of the population will be covered by radio and television by 1979.

In 1975/76 350,000 television sets were in operation.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; Rs. = rupees; brs. = branches.)

### BANKING

#### STATE BANKS

**Reserve Bank of India:** Central Office, P.O.B. 406, Mint Rd., Bombay 400001; f. 1935; nationalized 1949; sole right to issue notes; cap. Rs. 50m., dep. Rs. 502,745.9m. (June 1976); Gov. I. G. PATEL; 12 brs.

**State Bank of India:** New Administrative Bldg., Backbay Reclamation, Bombay 400021; f. 1955; cap. Rs. 56.3m., dep. Rs. 35,970m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. P. C. D. NAMBIAR; Chief Man. Int. Div. K. K. BANERJI; 4,359 brs.

The State Bank of India has subsidiaries in Bikaner and Jaipur, Hyderabad, Indore, Mysore, Patiala, Saurashtra and Travancore. There are 28 state co-operative banks and 341 district co-operative banks.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

India's 14 major commercial banks, listed below, were nationalized in 1970. They are managed by fifteen-member

Boards of Directors (2 directors to be appointed by the Central Government, 1 employee director, 1 representing employees who are not workmen, 1 representing depositors, 3 representing farmers, workers, artisans, etc., 5 representing persons with special knowledge or experience, 1 Reserve Bank of India Official and 1 Government of India Official). The day-to-day administration of the bank is one of the chief functions of the government Custodian or Bank Chairman. The Department of Banking of the Ministry of Finance controls all banking operations.

Since nationalization, the number of bank branches has grown from 8,262 to 24,802 (June 1977) while deposits have increased from Rs 46,000m. to Rs. 189,080m. (June 1977).

**Allahabad Bank Ltd.:** 14 India Exchange Place, Calcutta 700001; f. 1865; cap. Rs. 10.5m., dep. Rs. 3,645m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. S. D. VERMA; Gen. Man. A. GHOSH; 607 brs.

**Bank of Baroda:** 3 Walchand Hirachand Marg, Ballard Pier, Bombay 400038; f. 1908; cap. Rs. 25m., dep.

Rs. 12,576m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. R. C. SHAH; Gen. Man. B. M. SHUKLA; 1,077 brs.

**Bank of India:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1906; cap. p.u. Rs. 40.5m., dep. Rs. 14,122m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. C. P. SHAH; 1,052 brs. (incl. overseas).

**Bank of Maharashtra Ltd.:** 1177 Budhwar Peth, P.O.B. 514, Pune 411002; f. 1935; cap. Rs. 15m., dep. Rs. 2,910.0m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. V. M. BHIDE; 454 brs.

**Canara Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 6648, 112 Jayachamarajendra Rd., Bangalore 560002; f. 1906; cap. Rs. 17.5m., dep. Rs. 9,000m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. C. E. KAMATH; Gen. Man. K. K. KAMATH; 1,015 brs.

**Central Bank of India:** Chander Mukhi Bldg., Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1911; cap. p.u. Rs. 47.5m., dep. Rs. 14,677m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. P. F. GUPTA; 1,419 brs. (incl. overseas).

**Dena Bank:** P.O.B. 41, 17 Horniman Circle, Bombay 400023; f. 1938; cap. p.u. Rs. 12.5m., dep. Rs. 4,210m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. B. K. VORA; Man. Dir. R. A. GULMOHAMED; Gen. Man. H. K. SWALI; 633 brs.

**Indian Bank:** P.O.B. 1384, 17 North Beach Rd., Madras 600001; f. 1907; cap. p.u. Rs. 30m., dep. Rs. 4,740m. (Oct. 1977); Chair. and Man. Dir. M. V. SUBBA RAO; Gen. Man. K. VENKATARAMA AYYER; 702 brs.

**Indian Overseas Bank:** 151 Mount Rd., Madras 600002; f. 1937; cap. p.u. Rs. 40m., dep. Rs. 4,695m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. A. M. KADHIRESEN; Gen. Man. B. K. VORA; 576 brs.

**Punjab National Bank Ltd.:** 5 Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; f. 1895; cap. p.u. Rs. 20m., dep. Rs. 1,150m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. O. P. GUPTA; Gen. Man. D. C. GUPTA; 1,300 brs. (incl. overseas).

**Syndicate Bank:** Manipal, Karnataka State 576119; f. 1925; cap. Rs. 14.2m., dep. Rs. 6,285m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. K. K. PAI; Gen. Man. H. N. RAO; 805 brs.

**Union Bank of India:** Union Bank Bldg., 66-80 Bombay Samachar Marg, Bombay 400023; f. 1919; cap. p.u. Rs. 12.5m., dep. Rs. 5,985m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. O. K. GOPALAN; Gen. Man. L. C. MISTRY; 778 brs.

**United Bank of India Ltd.:** 16 Old Court House St., Calcutta 700001; f. 1950; cap. p.u. Rs. 26.9m., dep. Rs. 6,557m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. M. SEN SARMA; Gen. Man. P. K. SEN; 691 brs.

**United Commercial Bank:** 10 Biplabi Trailokya Maharaj Sarani (Brabourne Rd.), Calcutta 700001; f. 1943; cap. p.u. Rs. 50m., dep. Rs. 7,883.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. V. R. DESAI; Gen. Mans. S. SUBRAHMANYAN, J. N. PATHAK, R. PICHAI; 912 brs. and 9 overseas.

#### MAJOR PRIVATE BANKS

**Andhra Bank Ltd.:** Andhra Bank Bldg., P.O.B. 161, Sultan Bazar, Hyderabad; f. 1923; cap. Rs. 100m., dep. Rs. 2,355m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. O. SWAMINATHA REDDY; Gen. Man. K. G. K. MURTHY; 500 brs.

**Bank of Cochin Ltd.:** Ernakulam North, Cochin 682018; f. 1928; cap. p.u. Rs. 475,672.5, dep. Rs. 130m.; Chair. K. M. THARIYAN; 62 brs.

**Corporation Bank Ltd.:** Mangaladevi Temple Rd., P.O.B. 88, Mangalore 575001; f. 1906; cap. and res. Rs. 5m., dep. Rs. 1,025.40m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. N. N. PAI; 215 brs.

**Hindusthan Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** 10 Clive Row, Calcutta; cap. p.u. Rs. 5m.; Chair. SETH MOHANLAL JALAN.

**Karnataka Bank Ltd.:** Dongerkery, Mangalore 3; cap. Rs. 2m., dep. Rs. 27.8m.; Chair. K. S. ADIGA; 143 brs.

**Mysore State Co-operative Apex Bank Ltd., The:** 1 Pamamahakavi Rd., P.B. 654, Chamarajpet, Bangalore 18; f. 1915; cap. Rs. 28.7m., dep. Rs. 200m.; Pres. VEERASETHY CUSHANOR; Man. Dir. H. K. CHINAIDAIHA.

**The New Bank of India Ltd.:** 1 Tolstoy Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1936; cap. Rs. 5.0m., dep. Rs. 1,556.9m.; Chair. D. R. GANDOTRA; 250 brs.

**The Oriental Bank of Commerce Ltd.:** P.O.B. 329, E Block, Connaught Place, New Delhi 110001; f. 1943; cap. Rs. 1.7m., dep. Rs. 57m.; Chair. M. K. VIG; 223 brs.

**The Punjab and Sind Bank Ltd.:** P.B. No. 27, B Block, Connaught Place, New Delhi 1; cap. Rs. 2.9m., dep. Rs. 2,069m.; Chair. S. INDERJIT SINGH; 460 brs.

**The Sangli Bank Ltd.:** Rajwada Chowk, P.O.B. 156, Sangli 416416; cap. Rs. 2.9m., dep. Rs. 471.8m.; Chair. M. R. RANADIVE; 111 brs.

**United Western Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2, Chirmule Niketan, 143-146 Bhawani Peth, Satara City; cap. Rs. 2m., dep. Rs. 40m.; Chair. V. S. DAMLE; 100 brs.

**Vijaya Bank Ltd.:** Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan Bldg., Race Course Rd., Bangalore 1; cap. Rs. 65.8m., dep. Rs. 2,210m. (Dec. 1976); advances Rs. 628m.; Chair. M. SUNDER RAM SHETTY; 500 brs.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** Amsterdam, Netherlands; 14 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400001; Man. M. W. VAN HULZEN; Calcutta Man. H. L. L. M. VAN HAL; 3 brs.

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** San Francisco, Calif., U.S.A.; Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; Vice-Pres. and Man. A. KRISHNASWAMY; 4 brs.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Tokyo, Japan; Jeevan Prakash, Sir P. Mehta Rd., Bombay 400001; Gen. Man. S. MUTOLI; 3 brs.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** Paris, France; French Bank Bldg., P.O.B. 45, Homji St., Bombay 400001; 4 other brs. in India; Man. A. KETTLER.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** London, U.K.; 16 Veer Nariman Rd., Fort, Bombay 400001; Man. A. D. E. DAWSON.

**Chartered Bank:** London, U.K.; 25 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Bombay 400001; Amritsar, Calcutta, Madras, New Delhi; Man. D. C. PORTER; 24 brs.

**Citibank:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.; Bombay (3 offices): 293 Dr. Dadabhai Naorji Rd., Bombay 400001; Calcutta (2 offices), Madras (2 offices), New Delhi; Supervisor in India A. H. WILLIAMS.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London, U.K.; Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta; Amritsar, Bangalore, Bombay (90 Mahatma Gandhi Rd.), Cochin, Darjeeling, Delhi, Madras, Simla, etc.; Gen. Man. K. WARNER; 56 brs.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** London, U.K.; 52 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Bombay 400023; f. 1853; Calcutta, Delhi, New Delhi, Madras and Visakhapatnam; Man. D. F. L. TURNER; 20 br.

**Mitsui Bank Ltd.:** Tokyo, Japan; 6 Wallace St., Bombay 400001; Gen. Man. SHOJI AYATA.

#### BANKING ORGANIZATIONS

**Indian Banks' Association:** Stadium House, 81-83 Veer

Nariman Rd., Bombay 400020; 86 mems.; Chair. P. F. GUTTA; Sec. N. S. PRADHAN.

**Indian Institute of Bankers:** State Bank of India Bldg., Bombay Samachar St., Fort, Bombay 400001; Pres. K. R. PURI; Sec. S. N. SENGUPTA.

**National Institute of Bank Management:** 85 Nepean Sea Rd., Bombay 400006; f. 1968; Dir. Prof. N. VAGHUL; publs. incl. *Prajnan* (quarterly).

#### DEVELOPMENT FINANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Finance Corpn. Ltd.:** Dhanraj Mahal, Chhatrapati Shivaji Marg, Bombay 400039; provides project consultancy services to commercial banks, Union and State Governments, public sector corporations and other institutions and to individuals; finances technoeconomic and investment surveys in agriculture and agro-industries, projects on dairy and livestock; also provides consultancy services for the formulation of projects in backward areas, including Integrated Tribal Development Projects, Drought-prone Area Projects, etc.; Chair. V. M. BHIDE; Man. Dir. GHULAM GHOUSE.

**Agricultural Refinance Corporation:** P.O.B. 6552, Shri Niketan, Shiv Sagar Estate, Dr. A.B. Rd., Worli, Bombay 400018; f. 1963 to provide medium-term or long-term finance to schemes of agricultural development which cannot be satisfactorily financed by existing credit agencies; Chair. R. K. HAZARI; Man. Dir. M. A. CHIDAMBARAM.

**Credit Guarantee Corporation of India Ltd.:** Vidyut Bhavan, 3rd Floor, BEST Bldg., Pathakwadi, Bombay 400002; f. 1971; promoted by the Reserve Bank of India; guarantees loans and other credit facilities extended by (i) scheduled and non-scheduled commercial banks to small traders, farmers and self-employed persons and small borrowers under the Differential Interest Rates Scheme, (ii) scheduled and non-scheduled commercial banks and state financial corporations to small transport and business enterprises, (iii) scheduled commercial banks and certain state and central co-operative banks to service co-operative societies assisting their members who are engaged in industrial activity; Chair. Dr. R. K. HAZARI; Man. C. S. SUBRAMANIAM; Sec. N. D. MIRANI.

**Export Credit and Guarantee Corporation Ltd.:** 10th floor, Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400001; f. 1956 to promote exports by providing a risk insurance cover to exporters against loss in export of goods and services and by offering guarantees to banks and financial institutions to enable exporters to obtain better facilities from them; Chair. and Man. Dir. M. V. SUBBA RAO; Gen. Man. P. B. SATAGOPAN.

**Industrial Development Bank of India (IDBI):** Jolly Maker Chambers No. 1, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1964 as wholly owned subsidiary of the Reserve Bank to co-ordinate and supplement other financial organizations and to finance and promote industrial development; became independent 1976, following amendments to the Public Financial Institutions Laws; regional offices at Calcutta, Madras, New Delhi and bns. in 12 states; authorized cap. Rs. 500m.; Chair. RAGHU RAJ; Gen. Man. C. S. VENKAT RAO.

**Industrial Finance Corporation of India:** Bank of Baroda Bldg., 16 Parliament St., P.O.B. 363, New Delhi 110001; 18 bns.; f. 1948 to provide medium- and long-

term finance to companies and Co-operative Societies in India, engaged in manufacture, preservation or processing of goods, shipping, mining, hotels and power generation and distribution; was made a subsidiary of the Industrial Development Bank of India in 1976. The Corporation promotes industrialization of less developed areas, and provides training in management techniques and development banking; cap. p.u. Rs. 100m.; Chair. BALDEV PASRICHA; Gen. Man. R. B. MATHUR.

**Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India Ltd.:** 163 Backbay Reclamation, Bombay 400020 BR; f. 1955 to assist private industrial enterprises by providing finance in both rupee and foreign currencies in the form of long- or medium-term loans or equity participations, sponsoring and underwriting new issues of shares and securities, guaranteeing loans from other private investment sources, furnishing managerial, technical and administrative advice to Indian industry; share cap. Rs. 150m.; res. Rs. 171m.; Chair. H. T. PAREKH; Man. Dir. S. S. MEHTA.

#### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Ahmedabad Share and Stock Brokers' Association:** Manekchowk, Ahmedabad; f. 1894; 101 active brokers; Pres. RATILAL P. BROKER; Sec. D. M. PANCHAL.

**Bombay Stock Exchange:** Dalal St., Bombay 400001; f. 1875; 504 mems.; Pres. M. S. KOTHARI; Chair. P. J. JEEJEEBHAY; Sec. A. J. SHAH.

**Calcutta Stock Exchange Association Ltd.:** 7 Lyons Range, Calcutta 700001; f. 1908; 653 mems.; Pres. S. C. CHATURVEDI; Exec. Dir. Dr. B. B. GHOSH; Sec. B. MAJUMDAR.

**Delhi Stock Exchange Association Ltd.:** 3 & 4/4B Asaf Ali Rd., New Delhi; f. 1947; 89 active bns.; Pres. HARBAN SINGH MEHTA; Exec. Dir. Col. H. C. VERMA.

**Madras Stock Exchange Ltd.:** Exchange Bldg., 16/17 Second Line Beach, Madras 600001; f. 1937; 35 mems.; Pres. K. KRISHNAMOORTHY; Exec. Dir. E. R. KRISHNAMURTI.

#### INSURANCE

In January 1973 all Indian and foreign insurance companies were nationalized. The general insurance business in India is now transacted by only four companies, subsidiaries of the General Insurance Corporation of India.

**General Insurance Corporation of India:** Industrial Assurance Bldg., 4th floor, Churchgate, Bombay 400020; Chair. G. V. KAPADIA; Man. Dirs. K. S. SHENOY, R. K. DARUWALLA.

**National Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3 Middleton St., Calcutta 700016; Chair. and Man. Dir. K. P. MODI.

**New India Assurance Co. Ltd.:** New India Assurance Bldg., 87 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Bombay 400001; Chair. and Man. Dir. V. C. VAIDYA.

**Oriental Fire & General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Jeevan Udyog, Asaf Ali Rd., New Delhi 110001; Chair. and Man. Dir. P. B. DASTUR.

**United India Fire & General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Dare House Extension, 4th Floor, 2/1 North Beach Rd., Madras 600001; Chair. and Man. Dir. ASHOK GOENKA.

**Life Insurance Corporation of India:** Jeevan Bima Marg, Bombay 21; f. 1956; controls all life insurance business; Chair. S. RANGARAJAN.

## INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Indian Insurance Companies' Association:** Co-operative Insurance Bldg., Sir P. Mehta Rd., Fort, Bombay; f. 1928 to protect the interests of the insurance industry in India; 43 mems.

## UNIT TRUST

**Unit Trust of India:** Bombay Life Bldg., 45 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400023; f. 1964; associate institution of the Industrial Development Bank of India; total assets Rs. 2,224m.; regional offices in Bombay, New Delhi, Calcutta and Madras; Chair. of Trustees G. S. PATEL; Sec. B. L. BAHL.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

Chambers of Commerce have been established in almost all commercial and industrial centres. The following are among the most important.

**Associated Chambers of Commerce and Industry of India:** Allahabad Bank Bldg., 17 Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; a central organization of Chambers; 15 Chambers of Commerce and Industry representing over 5,000 companies throughout India; 3 industrial associations and 190 associate mems.; Pres. A. W. B. HAYWARD.

**Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry:** Federation House, Tansen Marg, New Delhi 110001; 395 assns. affiliated as ordinary mems. and 1,016 concerns as associate mems.; Pres. B. P. PODDAR; Sec.-Gen. P. CHENTSAL RAO; publ. *Economic Trends*.

**Indian National Committee of International Chamber of Commerce:** Federation House, New Delhi 110001; f. 1928; organization mems. 43, associate mems. 163; Pres. V. H. DALMIA; Sec.-Gen. P. CHENTSAL RAO.

**Bengal Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Royal Exchange, Calcutta 700001; f. 1934; 203 mems.; Pres. J. SENGUPTA; Sec. M. GHOSE.

**Bengal National Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P-11 Mission Row Extension, Calcutta 700001; f. 1887; 265 mems. and 46 industrial and trading associations are affiliated, some having common working arrangements; Pres. MILAN SEN; Sec. A. R. DUTTA GUPTA.

**Bharat Chamber of Commerce:** 8 Old Court House St., Calcutta 700001; f. 1900; 572 mems.; Pres. A. K. RUNGTA; Sec. K. C. MUKHERJEE.

**Bihar Chamber of Commerce:** Judges' Court Rd., P.O.B. No. 71, Patna 800001; f. 1926; 1,000 mems.; Pres. G. S. DALMIA; Sec.-Gen. C. M. SAXENA.

**Bombay Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Mackinnon Mackenzie Bldg., Ballard Estate, Bombay 400038; P.O.B. 473; f. 1836; 800 mems.; Pres. T. THOMAS; Sec. B. P. GUNAJI.

**Cocanada Chamber of Commerce:** Commercial Rd., Kakinada 533001 (Andhra Pradesh); f. 1868; 21 mem. firms; Chair. Sri H. SITARAM; Sec. D. RADHA KRISHNA MURTY.

**Gujarat Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Gujarat Chamber Bldg., Ranchhodlal Rd., P.O.B. 4045, Ahmedabad 380009; f. 1949; 3,333 mems.; Pres. H. C. SHAH.

**Indian Chamber of Commerce:** India Exchange, India Exchange Place, Calcutta 700001; f. 1923; 400 mems.; Pres. SUDHIR JALAN; Sec.-Gen. C. S. PANDE.

**Indian Merchants' Chamber:** 76 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400020; f. 1907; Pres. SHANTANU N. DESAI; Sec. RAMU PANDIT.

**Madras Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Dare House Annexe, 3/4 Moore St., Madras 1; f. 1836; 170 mem. firms, 7 affiliated and 8 honorary; Chair. J. K. CLUB-WALA; Sec. C. S. KRISHNASWAMI.

**Maharashtra Chamber of Commerce:** 12 Rampart Row, Bombay 400023; f. 1927; over 2,000 mems.; Pres. J. G. BODHE; Sec. R. G. MOHADIKAR; publ. *Trade, Commerce and Industry Bulletin* (English), *Vaibhav* (Marathi; monthly).

**Merchants' Chamber of Uttar Pradesh:** 14/38 Civil Lines, Kanpur; f. 1932; 300 mems.; Pres. Dr. RAJA RAM JAIPURIA; Sec. J. V. KRISHNAN.

**North India Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Dehra Dun, Uttar Pradesh; f. 1967; 92 mems.; Pres. S. P. PANDHI; Hon. Sec. N. K. GARG.

**Oriental Chamber of Commerce:** 6 Clive Row, Calcutta 1; f. 1932; 115 mems.; Pres. RUSI B. GIMI; Sec. M. S. SALEHJEE.

**Punjab, Haryana and Delhi Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Phelps Bldg., 9A Connaught Place, P.B. 130, New Delhi 110001; f. 1905; 495 mems.; Chair. L. M. THAPAR; Sec.-Gen. M. L. NANDRAJOG.

**Southern India Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Indian Chamber Bldg., Esplanade, Madras 600001; f. 1909; 1,000 mems.; Pres. H. L. LAKSHMANAV; Sec. K. S. RAMANI.

**United Chamber of Trade Associations:** Nai Sarak (Katra Rathi), Delhi 110006; Pres. MA'HESHWAR DAYAL.

**Upper India Chamber of Commerce:** 14/69 Civil Lines, P.O.B. 63, Kanpur; f. 1888; 161 mems.; Pres. R. SRIVASTAVA.

**Uttar Pradesh Chamber of Commerce:** 15/197 Civil Lines, Kanpur 208001; f. 1914; 200 mems.; Pres. S. R. BHAWSINGHKA.

## FOREIGN TRADE CORPORATIONS

**Export Credit and Guarantee Corporation Ltd.:** Express Towers, 10th Floor, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1964; to assist exporters by insuring risks involved in exports on credit terms and to supplement credit facilities by issuing guarantees, etc.; Chair. and Man. Dir. M. V. SUBBA RAO; Gen. Man. P. B. SATAGOPAN.

**Minerals and Metals Trading Corporation of India Ltd.:** Express Bldg., 9 and 10, Bahadur Shah Zaffar Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1963; export of iron and manganese ore, ferro-manganese, mica, coal and other minor minerals; import of steel, non-ferrous metals, rough diamonds, fertilizers, etc. for supply to industrial units in the country; auth. cap. Rs. 120m.; six regional offices in India; foreign offices in Japan and Poland; Chair. C. R. DAS; Sec. O. P. GARG.

**State Trading Corporation of India Ltd.:** Chandralok, 36 Janpath, New Delhi 110001; f. 1956; Government undertaking dealing in exports and imports; brs. in

Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, and 21 offices overseas; Chair. S. C. BHATTACHARJEE; Sec. Mrs. SURJEET.

## SUBSIDIARIES

**Cashew Corporation of India Ltd.:** P.B. 1261, Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Cochin 682011; imports raw cashew nuts for distribution to the export orientated sector of the Cashew Processing Industry; Chair. Z. K. JOSEF; Man. Dir. M. J. OZA.

**Handicrafts and Handlooms Export Corporation of India Ltd.:** Lok Kalyan Bhavan, 11A Rouse Ave. Lane, New Delhi 110001; f. 1958; undertakes export of handicrafts, handloom goods and ready-to-wear clothes while promoting exports and trade development; auth. cap. Rs. 40m.; Chair. G. B. NEWALKAR; Sec. J. C. SARIN.

**Indian Motion Pictures Export Corporation Ltd.:** 5th Floor, "D" Shiv Sagar Estate, Dr. A. Besant Rd., Worli, Bombay 400018; f. 1963; Chair. A. M. TARIQ; Man. Dir. A. K. SUD.

**Projects and Equipment Corporation of India Ltd.:** Chandralok, 36 Janpath, New Delhi 110001; f. 1971; to co-ordinate export of engineering, industrial and railway equipment; to undertake turnkey jobs abroad; aids export efforts by public and private sector industries; Chair. M. M. LUTHER; Exec. Dir. L. K. DHAWAN.

**State Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals Corporation.**

**Trade Development Authority:** P.O.B. 767, Bank of Baroda Bldg., 16 Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; f. 1970 to promote selective development of exports of non-traditional products; arranges investment in export-oriented ventures undertaken by India with foreign collaboration; brs. in Frankfurt, New York, Tokyo; Exec. Dir. N. K. BHARADWAJ.

## INDUSTRIAL AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

## GENERAL

**Coal India Ltd.:** 10 N. Subhas Rd., Calcutta 700001; Govt. of India holding co., responsible for planning and production of coal mines throughout India; Chair. Lt.-Gen. K. S. GAREWAL.

**Cotton Corporation of India Ltd.:** Air India Bldg., 12th Floor, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1970 to act as an agency in the public sector for the purchase, sale and distribution of home-produced cotton and cotton staple fibre imported from abroad; exports long staple cotton; Chair. G. RAMANUJAM; Man. Dir. N. S. KULKARNI.

**Fertilizer Corporation of India Ltd.:** 55 Nehru Place, New Delhi 110024; f. 1961; seven operating fertilizer factories, producing nitrogenous, phosphatic and complex fertilizers; Chair. K. C. SHARMA; Dirs. S. K. MUKHERJEE, BHAG ISrani, R. S. GUPTA.

**Food Corporation of India:** 16-20 Barakhamba Lane, New Delhi 110001; f. 1965 to undertake trading in foodgrains on a commercial scale but within the framework of an overall government policy; to provide the farmer an assured price for his produce, supply foodgrains to the consumer at reasonable prices. The Corporation purchases, stores, distributes and sells foodgrains and other foodstuffs and arranges imports and handling of foodgrains and fertilizers at the ports. It also distributes sugar throughout the country and has set up rice mills. Chair. S. S. GREWAL; Man. Dir. A. K. DUTT.

**Forest Development Corporation of Maharashtra Ltd.:** 6A Nawab Layout, Tilak Nagar, Nagpur 440010; f. 1974 to undertake large-scale forest redevelopment to increase the income from timber and provide employment. By 1980 it expects to fell areas of uneconomic forest and plant them with teak; Chair. R. J. DESTALE.

**Housing and Urban Development Corporation Ltd.:** 12-A Jamnagar House, New Delhi 110011; f. 1970; to finance and undertake housing and urban development programmes including the setting-up of new or satellite towns and building material industries; auth. cap. Rs. 200m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. N. K. PRASAD.

**Indian Dairy Corporation:** Darpan Bldg., R. C. Dutt Rd., Vadodara 390005; objects: to promote dairying in India; to execute the UN World Food Programme "Operation Flood" which aims at improvement of milk marketing and dairy development by enabling the organized dairy sector to obtain a commanding share of the markets in Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi and Madras; acts as canalizing agency for the import and distribution of skim milk powder; Chair. Dr. V. KURIEN; Man. Dir. A. K. RAY CHAUDHURI.

**Jute Corporation of India Ltd.:** 1 Shakespeare Sarani, Calcutta 700071; f. 1971; objects: (i) to undertake price support operations in respect of raw jute; (ii) to ensure remunerative prices to producers through efficient marketing; (iii) to operate a buffer stock to stabilize raw jute prices; (iv) to handle the import and export of raw jute; (v) to promote the export of jute goods; Chair. SANTOSH KUMAR RAJ; Man. Dir. G. UKIL.

**National Commission on Agriculture:** Vigyan Bhavan Annexe, New Delhi; f. 1970 to examine agriculture in India and to make recommendations for its improvement and modernization; Chair. N. R. MIRDHA, M.P.

**National Co-operative Development Corporation:** C-56, South Extn. II, New Delhi 110049; f. 1962 to plan and promote programmes for the production, processing, marketing, storage, export and import of agricultural produce and notified commodities through co-operative societies; Chair. Shri T. A. PAI; Man. Dir. K. S. BAWA.

**National Industrial Development Corporation Ltd.:** Chanakya Bhavan, N.D.M.C. Complex, Vinay Marg, P.O.B. 5212, New Delhi 110021; f. 1954; auth. cap. Rs. 10m.; consultative engineering services to Central and State Governments, public and private sector enterprises, the UN and overseas investors; Chair. and Man. Dir. K. D. MARIWALLA; Sec. K. C. BHALLA.

**National Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.:** Mukar-jahi Rd., Hyderabad 500001; f. 1958; subsidiary of the Steel Authority of India Ltd.; to exploit minerals in the public sector (excluding copper, coal, lignite oil and natural gas); may buy, take on lease or otherwise acquire mines for prospecting and developing; Chair. R. P. BILLIMORIA; Man. Dir. VENUGOPALA RAO.

**National Productivity Council:** Institutional Area, Lodi Rd., New Delhi 110013; f. 1958 to increase productivity and to improve quality by improved techniques which aim at efficient and proper utilization of available resources; autonomous body representing national organizations of employers and labour, government ministries, professional organizations, Local Productivity Councils, small-scale industries and other interests; total mems.: 75; Pres. T. A. PAI; Exec. Dir. G. R. DALVI.

**National Research Development Corporation of India:** 61 Ring Rd., Lajpat Nagar III, New Delhi 110024; f. 1953 to stimulate development and commercial exploitation of patents and inventions arising from national research; Chair. R. S. BHATT; Man. Dir. Dr. C. V. S. RATNAM.

**National Seeds Corporation Ltd.:** Beej Bhavan, Pusa, New Delhi 110012; f. 1963 to improve and develop the seed industry in India; Chair. Dr. D. P. SINGH; Man. Dir. N. S. MAINI.

**National Small Industries Corporation Ltd.:** Near Industrial Estate, Okhla, New Delhi 110020; f. 1955 to aid, counsel, finance, protect and promote the interests of small industries; cap. auth. Rs. 100m., issued Rs. 75m., all shares held by the Government; Chair. K. N. SAPRU.

**Rehabilitation Industries Corporation Ltd.:** 25 Free School St., Calcutta 700016; f. 1959 to create employment opportunities through industries for refugees from Bangladesh and migrants from West Pakistan, repatriates from Burma and Sri Lanka, and other persons of Indian extraction who have immigrated to India; Chair. AMITAVA PALCHOUDHURY; Man. Dir. A. K. GHOSH; Joint Man. Dir. and Sec. M. N. CHAUDHURI.

**State Farms Corporation of India Ltd.:** 16/48 Malcha Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021; f. 1969 to administer the Central State Farms; activities include the production of quality seeds of high-yielding varieties of wheat, paddy, maize, barja and jowar; advises on soil conservation, repair and servicing of tractors; consultancy services on farm mechanization; cap. Rs. 70m.; Chair. Dr. D. P. SINGH; Gen. Man. Dr. K. S. MANN.

There are also industrial development corporations in the separate States. Organizations engaged in the financing of agricultural and industrial development are listed under *Finance*.

#### PRINCIPAL INDUSTRIAL ASSOCIATIONS

**Ahmedabad Millowners' Association:** Ranchhodlal Marg, Navrangpura, Ahmedabad 380009; f. 1891; Pres. JAYANTILAL BHIKABHAI; Exec. Dir. M. D. RAJPAL.

**Bombay Motor Merchants Association Ltd.:** Sukh Sagar, 3rd Floor, Sandhurst Bridge, Bombay 400007.

**Bombay Piece-Goods Merchants' Mahajan:** Shaikh Memon St., Bombay 400002; f. 1881; 2,060 mems.; Pres. V. K. MEHTA; Vice-Pres. K. K. KAPADIA; Sec. N. M. BORADIA.

**Bombay Presidency Association:** 107 M. Gandhi Rd., Bombay 400023; f. 1886; Pres. NAUSHIR BHARUCHA.

**Bombay Textile and Engineering Association:** 343 Sattar Bldg., Grant Rd., Bombay 400007; f. 1900; Pres. N. F. BHARUCHA.

**Calcutta Baled Jute Association:** 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 700001; f. 1892; 58 mems.; Chair. U. S. DUDHORIA; Sec. M. GHOSH.

**Calcutta Flour Mills Association:** 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 700001; f. 1932; 25 mems.; Sec. M. GHOSE.

**Calcutta Trades Association:** 18H Park St., Stephen Court, Calcutta 700016; f. 1830; Master N. K. JALAN.

**East India Cotton Association Ltd.:** Cotton Exchange, Marwari Bazar, Bombay 400002; f. 1921; 352 mems.; Pres. R. PURSHOTAMDAS; Sec. D. G. DAMLE; publ. *Indian Cotton Annual*.

**Engineering Association of India:** India Exchange, India Exchange Place, Calcutta; f. 1942; 15 affiliated assns.; Pres. Shri STYA PAUL; Sec.-Gen. C. S. PANDE; Sec. Dr. R. D. VIDYARTHI.

**Federation of Gujarat Mills and Industries:** Federation Building, R. C. Dutt Rd., Vadodara (Baroda) 390005; f. 1918; 250 mems.; Pres. Shri B. M. PATEL; Sec. R. D. MUNSHI.

**Grain, Rice and Oilseeds Merchants' Association:** Grain-seeds House, 72/80 Yusuf Meherally Rd., Bombay 400003; f. 1899; 800 mems.; Pres. PREMJI VELJI LAKHAMSI; Sec. RASIKLAL J. BHATT; publ. *Vanijya*

**Indian Chemical Manufacturers Association:** India Exchange, Calcutta; f. 1938; 178 mems.; Pres. Dr. R. J. RATHI; Sec.-Gen. C. S. PANDE; publs. *Chemical Industry News* (monthly), and others.

**Industries and Commerce Association:** I.C.O. Association Rd., P.O.B. 70, Dhanbad 826001 (Bihar); f. 1933; 50 mems.; Pres. P. K. AGRAWALLA.

**Indian Engineering Association:** Royal Exchange, 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 700001; f. 1895; 555 mems.; Pres. P. K. NANDA; Sec. M. GHOSH.

**Indian Jute Mills Association:** Royal Exchange, Calcutta 1; sponsors and operates export promotion, research and product development; regulates labour relations; Chair. I. K. KEJRIWAL.

**Indian Mining Association:** 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 700001; f. 1892; 50 mems.; Sec. K. MUKERJEE.

**Indian Mining Federation:** 135 Biplabi Rashbehari Basu Rd., Calcutta 700001; est. 1913; to aid and stimulate mining, particularly coal, and to protect the commercial interests; Chair. Shri SRIRAM GOENKA; Sec. Shri M. DAS.

**Indian National Shipowners' Association:** Scindia House, Ballard Estate, Bombay; f. 1930; 26 mems.; Pres. N. H. DHUNJIBHOY; Sec.-Gen. N. K. GOPALAN NAIR.

**Indian Paper Mills Association:** India Exchange, 8th Floor, India Exchange Place, Calcutta 700001; f. 1939; 31 mems.; Sec. T. R. KRISHNASWAMI; Pres. S. N. DEY.

**Indian Sugar Mills Association:** Sugar House, 39 Nehru Place, New Delhi 110024; est. 1932; 156 mems.; affiliated to the Indian Chamber of Commerce, Calcutta; Pres. A. S. RUIA; Sec.-Gen. J. S. MEHTA.

**Indian Tea Association:** Royal Exchange, 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 700001; f. 1881; 296 mems. (incl. brs.); 491 tea estates; Chair. M. AHMAD; Sec. J. D'SOUZA.

**Jute Balers' Association:** 12 India Exchange Place, Calcutta 700001; f. 1909; ordinary and Exchange mems. number over 500; represents all Indian Jute Balers; Chair. M. KALA; Sec. R. N. MOHNOT; publ. *The Jute Trade* (English, fortnightly).

**Jute Development Office:** 4 K. S. Roy Rd., Calcutta; f. 1966; Dir. Shri H. D. NAITHANI.

**Master Stevedores' Association:** Royal Exchange, Calcutta; f. 1934; 10 mems.; Pres. B. N. CHOWDHURY; Sec. M. GHOSE.

**Millowners' Association:** Elphinstone Bldg., Veer Nariman Rd., Fort, Bombay; f. 1875; 95 mem. companies; Chair. K. R. PODAR; Sec. R. L. N. VIJAYANAGAR.

**Silk and Art Silk Mills' Association Ltd.:** Resham Bhavan, 78 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400020; f. 1939; 920 mems.; Chair. K. M. MEHTA; Sec. R. K. BHATNAGAR.

**Southern India Millowners' Association:** Racecourse, Coimbatore 641018, Tamil Nadu; f. 1933; 150 mems.; Chair. K. RAJAGOPAL; Sec. C. G. REDDI.

#### EMPLOYERS' FEDERATIONS

**Council of Indian Employers:** Federation House, New Delhi; f. 1956; Sec. B. M. SETHI; comprises:

**All-India Organization of Employers:** Federation House, New Delhi 110001; f. 1932; mems. 39 industrial associations and 113 large industrial concerns; Pres. K. R. PODAR; Sec.-Gen. P. CHENTSAL RAO.

**Employers' Federation of India:** Army and Navy Building, 148 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Bombay; f. 1933; 220 mems.; Pres. N. H. TATA, N. M. VAKIL.



**Employers' Association of Northern India:** 14/69 Civil Lines, P.O.B. 344, Kanpur; f. 1937; 160 mems.; Chair. Dr. JAIPURIA; Sec. D. N. NIGAM.

**Employers' Federation of Southern India:** Dare House Annexe, 3/4 Moore St., P.O.B. 35, Madras 600001; 132 mem. firms; Chair. HARI ESWARAN; Sec. C. S. KRISHNASWAMI.

**Bharat Krishak Samaj (Farmers' Forum, India):** A-1 Nizamuddin West, New Delhi 110013; f. 1954; 1,014,000 mems.; national organization of farmers; Pres. Ex-Officio Union Minister for Agriculture; Chair. Shri R. SRINIVASAN; Sec.-Gen. Dr. D. A. BHOLAY; publ. *Krishak Samachar* (monthly; English, Hindi and Marathi).

### TRADE UNIONS

**Indian National Trade Union Congress—INTUC:** 1B M. Azad Rd., New Delhi 110011; f. 1947; the largest and most representative trade union organization in India; over 2,416 affiliated unions with a total membership of 2,448,096; affiliated to ICFTU; 20 state branches and 27 national industrial federations; Pres. B. C. BHAGAVATI; Gen. Sec. G. RAMANUJAM.

### NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL FEDERATIONS

**Indian National Cement Workers' Federation:** Mazdoor Karyalaya, Congress House, Bombay 401004; Pres. H. N. TRIVEDI.

**Indian National Chemical Workers' Federation:** Tel Rasayan Bhavan, Tilak Rd., Dadar, Bombay; Pres. RAJA KULKARNI, M.P.

**Indian National Defence Workers' Federation:** 25/19, Karachi Khana, Kanpur; Pres. Dr. G. S. MELKOTE.

**Indian National Electricity Workers' Federation:** 19 Mazdoor Maidan, Power House, Jaipur 6; Pres. J. C. DIKSHIT, M.P.

**Indian National Metal Workers' Federation:** 15K Rd., Jamshedpur; Pres. Shri MICHAEL JOHN.

**Indian National Mineworkers' Federation:** 9 Lala Lajpatrai Sarani, Calcutta 700020; f. 1949; 200,000 mems. (est.) in 95 affiliated unions; Pres. KANTI MEHTA; Gen. Sec. S. DAS GUPTA.

**Indian National Paper Mill Workers' Federation:** Ballarpur, Distr. Chanda, Hyderabad; Pres. G. SANJEEVA REDDY; Gen. Sec. P. J. NAIR.

**Indian National Plantation Workers' Federation:** P.O.B. 13, Rehakari, Dibrugarh; 261,000 mems. (est.) in 24 affiliated unions; Pres. K. P. TRIPATHI; Gen. Sec. G. SARMAH.

**Indian National Port and Dock Workers' Federation:** Mazdoor Karyalaya, Congress House, Bombay 400004; f. 1954; Pres. H. N. TRIVEDI.

**Indian National Press Workers' Federation:** 19 Japling Rd., Lucknow.

**Indian National Sugar Mills Workers' Federation:** 19 Japling Rd., Lucknow; 50,000 mems. (est.).

**Indian National Textile Workers' Federation:** Mazdoor Manzil, G. D. Ambekar Marg, Parel, Bombay 400012; f. 1948; 371,084 mems.; Gen. Sec. A. T. BHOSALA.

**Indian National Transport Workers' Federation:** Ulubari, Gauhati 781007; Gen. Sec. S. C. SAKIA, M.L.A.

**National Federation of Petroleum Workers:** Tel-Rasayan Bhavan, Tilak Rd., Dadar, Bombay 400014; f. 1959; 22,340 mems.; Pres. N. K. BHATT; Gen. Sec. RAJA KULKARNI.

**All-India Trade Union Congress:** 24 K. M. Munshi Lane, New Delhi 110001; f. 1920; affiliated to WFTU; 2,345,112 mems., 4,213 affiliated unions; 18 regional branches; Pres. Dr. RANEN SEN, M.P.; Gen. Sec. S. A. DANGE; publ. *Trade Union Record* (English).

### MAJOR AFFILIATED UNIONS

**Annammalai Plantation Workers' Union:** Valparai, Via Pollachi, Tamil Nadu; over 21,000 mems.

**Zilla Cha Bagan Workers' Union:** Malabar, Jalpaiguri, West Bengal; 21,000 mems.

**United Trades Union Congress—UTUC:** 249 Bepin Behari Ganguly St., Calcutta 700012; f. 1949; 387,097 mems. from 469 affiliated unions; Pres. N. SRIKANTAN NAIR; Gen. Sec. JATIN CHAKRAVORTY.

### MAJOR AFFILIATED UNIONS

**All-India Farm Labour Union:** c/o U.T.U.C. Jakkannpur New Area, Patna 800001, Bihar; over 35,000 mems. (est.).

**Bengal Provincial Chatkal Mazdoor Union:** 64 Chittarajan Ave., Calcutta 700012; textile workers; 28,330 mems.

**Hind Mazdoor Sabha—HMS:** Nagindas Chambers, 167 P. D'Mello Rd., Bombay 400038; f. 1948; affiliated to ICFTU, but not to the Asian Regional Organization of ICFTU; 1,144,164 mems. from 525 affiliated unions; 17 regional brs.; Chief Exec. and Gen. Sec. MAHESH DESAI; publ. *Hind Mazdoor*.

### MAJOR AFFILIATED UNIONS

**Bombay Port Trust Employees Union:** Pres. Dr. SHANTI PATEL; Gen. Sec. S. K. SHETYE.

**Colliery Mazdoor Congress (Coalminers' Union) & Koyala Ispat Mazdoor Panchayat Jharia-Asansol:** coal and steel workers; Working Pres. HITNARAYAN SINGH; Gen. Sec. JAYANTA PODDER.

**Oil & Natural Gas Commission Employees Mazdoor Sabha:** 4,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. G. G. PARADKAR.

**South Central Railway Mazdoor Union:** 7-c, Railway Bldg., Accounts Office Compound, Secunderabad 25, A.P.; 45,342 mems.; Gen. Sec. A. V. K. CHAITANYA.

**West Bengal Chah Sramik Union:** 41,455 mems.; Gen. Sec. DEVEN SARKAR.

**Confederation of Central Government Employees' Union:** New Delhi; 700,000 mems. (est.); Gen. Sec. S. MADHUSUDAN.

### AFFILIATED UNION

**National Federation of Post, Telephone and Telegraph Employees—NFPTTE:** 9 Pusa Rd., New Delhi; f. 1954; 170,000 mems. (est.); Gen. Sec. D. GANIAH.

**All-India Bank Employees' Federation—AIBEF:** 26/104 Birhana Rd., Kanpur 1; Gen. Sec. V. N. SEKHRI; publ. *Bank Kramchari*.

**All-India Defence Employees' Federation—AIDEF:** Kirkee, Poona; 300,000 mems. (est.); Gen. Sec. K. M. MATHEW.

**All-India Railwaymen's Federation—AIRF:** 125E Babar Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1924; 510,340 mems. (1975); Pres. PRIYA GUPTA; Gen. Sec. J. P. CHAUBEY; publ. *Indian Railwaymen* (monthly).

**National Federation of Indian Railwaymen—NFIR:** 166/1 Panchkuian Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1952; 478,145 mems. (1975); Pres. A. P. SHARMA; Gen. Sec. KESHAV H. KULKARNI; publ. *Indian Rail Worker* (monthly).



## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Indian Government Administration (Ministry of Railways, Railway Board):** Rail Bhawan, Raisina Rd., New Delhi; Chair. K. S. RAJAN.

The Indian Government exercises direct or indirect control over all railways in the Republic of India through the medium of the Railway Board.

### STATE RAILWAYS

The railways have been grouped into nine zones:

**Northern:** Delhi; Gen. Man. G. H. KESWANI.  
**Western:** Bombay; Gen. Man. M. G. PUNNOSE.  
**Central:** Bombay-VT; Gen. Man. P. R. PUSALKAR.  
**Southern:** Madras; Gen. Man. R. M. SAMBHAMOORTHY.  
**Eastern:** Calcutta; Gen. Man. V. C. PADMANABHAN.  
**South Eastern:** Calcutta; Gen. Man. J. N. KOHLI.  
**South Central:** Secunderabad; Gen. Man. T. M. THOMAS.  
**North Eastern:** Gorakhpur; Gen. Man. K. CHANDRA.  
**Northeast Frontier:** Gauhati; Gen. Man. M. R. N. MOORTHY.

The total length of Indian railways in 1977 was approximately 60,600 route km.

*Note:* An underground railway for Calcutta is scheduled for completion by 1985. It is expected to serve more than one million people and to total 17 km. in length.

### ROADS

**Ministry of Shipping and Transport (Roads Wing):** Transport Bhawan No. 1, Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; in 1974 there were 1,264,000 km. of roads (metalled: 520,000 km., unmetalled 740,000 km.). India has a system of National Highways, with an aggregate length of about 28,819 km. in 1974 running through the length and breadth of the country, connecting the State capitals and major ports and linking with the highway systems of its neighbours. This system includes 55 highways and they constitute the main trunk roads of the country. There are also five express highways.

**Central Road Transport Corporation Ltd.:** 4 Fairlie Place, Calcutta 700001; f. 1964 to supplement the transport capacity in the eastern sector of the country; fleet of over 200 trucks; Chair. Commr. K. CHELLIAH; Man. Dir. M. YUSUF KHAN.

**Border Roads Development Board:** f. 1960 to accelerate the economic development of the North and North-eastern border areas; it has constructed 6,754 km. of new roads, improved 4,175 km. of existing roads and surfaced 7,591 km. (1974).

### INLAND WATERWAYS

About 2,500 km. of rivers are navigable by mechanically propelled country vessels and 2,500 km. by large country boats. Services are mainly on the Ganga (Ganges) and Brahmaputra and their tributaries, the Godavari and Krishna.

**Central Inland Water Transport Corpn. Ltd.:** 4 Fairlie Place, Calcutta 1; f. 1967; provides inland water transport in the North-east; steamer agents; main activities include: shipbuilding and repairing; lighterage in Calcutta; stevedoring; dredging; general engineering; grain lightening; Chair. and Man. Dir. Commr. K. CHELLIAH; Principal Adviser SAHIBZADA M. YUSUF KHAN.

**East Bengal River Steam Service Ltd.:** 87 Sovabazar St., Calcutta 700005; f. 1906; Man. Dirs. K. D. ROY, B. K. ROY.

### SHIPPING

India is seventeenth on the list of principal merchant fleets of the world. At the end of 1976 the shipping tonnage was over 5 million g.r.t. and 39 vessels, totalling 1.3 million d.w.t., were on order. There are 37 shipping companies in India. The major ports are Bombay, Calcutta, Cochin, Kandla, Madras, Mangalore, Marmagao, Pradip, Tuticorin and Vishakhapatnam. An auxiliary port to Calcutta is under construction at Haldia and was opened to international shipping in March 1977. Its coal berth is complete and will eventually have an annual throughput capacity of 5 million tonnes.

### BOMBAY

**Africana Company (Private) Ltd.:** 289-93 Narshi Natha St., Bombay 400001; Chair. G. PADAMSHI.

**Bharat Line Ltd.:** Bharat House, 104 Apollo St., Fort 1; Chair. and Man. Dir. GUNVANTRAI T. KAMDAR; brs. in Calcutta, Bhavnagar and Madras.

**Great Eastern Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Mercantile Bank Bldg., 60 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Bombay 400023; f. 1948; Chair. VASANT J. SHETH; Man. Dir. K. M. SHETH.

**Jayanti Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Rehem Mansion 1, Colaba Causeway, 1; Chair. S. K. DATTA; br. in Calcutta.

**Mackinnon Mackenzie and Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 4 Shoorji Vallabhdas Marg, Ballard Estate, Bombay 400038; f. 1847; port agency, shipowners and operators.

**Malabar Steamship Co. Ltd., The:** 4th Floor, Express Towers, Nariman Point, 400021; f. 1935; Chair. PRATAPSIKH SHOORJI VALLABHDAS, J.P.; Man. Dir. DILIP SHOORJI; br. in Calcutta.

**Merchant Steam Navigation Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 283-93 Narsi Natha St., 400009.

**Moghul Line Ltd.:** 16 Bank St. 1, 400023; f. 1877; state-owned; Chair. Adm. S. M. NANDA; Man. Dir. J. G. SAGGI.

**NYK Line:** c/o Indian Maritime Enterprises (Private) Ltd., 6th Floor, New Kamani Chambers, Mangalore St., Ballard Estate, 400001; br. in Calcutta.

**Scindia Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** Scindia House, Narotam Morarjee Marg, Ballard Estate, 400038; f. 1919; Chair. K. M. D. THACKERSEY; Dir.-in-Charge Mrs. SUMATI MORARJEE; also at Calcutta, Saurashtra and Mangalore ports.

**Shipping Corporation of India Ltd.:** Shipping House, 229/232 Madame Cama Rd., Bombay 400021; f. 1961 as a government undertaking; fleet of 135 vessels of 4.23m. d.w.t., consisting of tankers, freighters, VLCCs, combination carriers, product carriers, passenger-cum-cargo ships, bulk carriers; operates 27 services; br. office in Calcutta; Chair. Dr. R. N. SINGH; Vice-Chair. and Man. Dir. Rear Admiral K. DEV.

**South-East Asia Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Himalaya House, Palton Rd., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1948; Chair. N. H. DHUNJIBHOY; Dirs. J. P. BRAGG, D. H. DHUNJIBHOY, Prof. M. S. THACKER, K. N. DHUNJIBHOY.

### CALCUTTA

**India Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 21 Old Court House St., P.O.B.

## INDIA

2090, 700001; Chair. K. K. BIRLA; brs. in Bombay, Kakinada and Visakhapatnam.

**Indo-Burma Petroleum Co. Ltd.:** Gillander House, Netaji Subhas Rd., 700001; f. 1909; Man. Dir. S. B. BUDHIRAJA.

**Gokak Patel Volkart Ltd.:** 5-7 Netaji Subhas Rd., P.O.B. 71, Calcutta 700001; Man. M. CHANDRA.

**United Liner Agencies of India (Pvt.) Ltd.:** Mookerji House, 17 Brabourne Rd., P.O.B. 2141; brs. in Bombay and Madras.

### MADRAS

**East Asiatic Co. (India) (Private) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 146, Madras; also in Bombay, New Delhi and Calcutta.

**Southern Shipping Corporation (Private) Ltd.:** 8 Second Line Beach, 600001.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are 4 international airports in India, at Bombay (Santa Cruz Airport), Calcutta (Dum Dum Airport), Delhi

## Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy

(Palam Airport) and Madras (Meenambakkam Airport). There were over 80 other airports in 1974.

**Air India:** 218 Backbay Reclamation, Nariman Point, Bombay 400020; f. 1953; state corporation responsible for international flights; extensive services to 27 countries covering five continents: fleet of five Boeing 747 and nine Boeing 707; Chair. Air Marshal P. C. LAL; Man. Dir. K. G. APPUSWAMI.

**Indian Airlines:** Airlines House, 113 Gurudwara Rakab Ganj Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1953; state corporation responsible for regional and domestic flights; services throughout India and to Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Sri Lanka; unduplicated route length: 39,171 km.; fleet of twelve Boeing 737, five Caravelles, fourteen HS-748, nine F-27, two DC-3 and two Viscounts; Chair. Air Marshal P. C. LAL; Man. Dir. M. C. SARIN.

The following airlines also serve India: Aeroflot, Air Ceylon, Air France, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan, British Airways, CSA, EAA, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, Garuda, Gulf Aviation, Iran Air, Iraqi Airways, JAL, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Lufthansa, Pan American, Qantas, Royal Nepal, Sabena, Saudia, SAS, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Syrian Arab, Thai International and TWA.

## TOURISM

**Department of Tourism of the Government of India:** Ministry of Tourism and Civil Aviation, No. 1 Parliament St., Transport Bhawan, New Delhi; responsible for the formulation and administration of government policy for active promotion of tourist traffic to India, and for planning the organization and development of tourist facilities.

**India Tourism Development Corporation Ltd.:** Jeevan Vihar, 3 Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; f. 1966 to promote tourism in India; runs hotels, motels, tourist transport services, duty free shops; production of tourist literature; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. K. DUBEY.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Lalit-Kala Akademi (National Academy of Art):** Rabindra Bhavan, New Delhi 110001; f. 1954; autonomous, government financed; sponsors national and international exhibitions; arranges seminars, lectures, films, etc.; Chair. RAM NIWAS MIRDHA; publs. on ancient and modern Indian art; two journals *Lalit Kala* (ancient Indian art, annual), *Lalit Kala Contemporary* (modern art, half-yearly).

**Sangeet Natak Akademi (National Academy of Dance, Drama and Music):** Rabindra Bhavan, 35 Feroze Shah Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1953; autonomous body responsible for promotion and organization of the arts; maintains Asavari, a gallery of musical instruments,

Yavanika, a gallery of theatre arts, a listening room for research scholars, a library, a collection of photographs, films, tape-recordings and slides; Chair. K. P. S. MENON; Sec. Prof. MOHAN KHOKAR (acting); publ. *Sangeet Natak* (quarterly).

**Indian Council for Cultural Relations:** Azad Bhavan, Indraprastha Estate, New Delhi 110002; f. 1950 to strengthen cultural relations between India and other countries and to promote cultural exchanges; Chair. T. N. KAUL; Pres. Minister of External Affairs.

### THEATRE GROUPS

**Bharatiya Natya Sangh:** 34 New Central Market, New Delhi; Pres. Smt. KAMLADEVI CHATTOPADHYAYA.

**Bohurupee:** 11-A Nasiruddin Rd., Calcutta 700017; f. 1948; Dir. Shri SOMBHU MITRA.

**Children's Little Theatre:** Aban Mahal, Gariahat Rd., Calcutta 19; f. 1951; Pres. Dr. BIBEK SEN GUPTA; publ. *Rhythms & Rhymes* (quarterly).

**Little Theatre Group:** 6 Beadon St., Calcutta 6; Dir. Shri UPTAL DUTT.

**Little Theatre Group:** Flat 10, Shankar Market, Connaught Circus, New Delhi; Arts Dir.INDER DASS.

There are fourteen state Academies of Music, Dance and Drama, ten Colleges of Music, sixteen of Dance and Ballet and fourteen other Theatre Institutes, some of which have semi-professional companies.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Commission:** Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Marg, Bombay 400039; organizes research on the release of atomic energy for peaceful purposes; Chair. and Sec. Dept. of Atomic Energy Dr. H. N. SETHNA.

**Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC):** Trombay, Bombay 400085; f. 1957; national centre for research in and development of atomic energy for peaceful uses; 4 reactors: APSARA (1 MW, research and isotope pro-

duction), CIRUS (40 MW, research, isotope production and materials testing), ZERLINA (Zero Energy Reactor for Lattice Investigations and New Assemblies); PURNIMA (Zero Energy Plutonium Oxide Fast Reactor); a fifth nuclear reactor R-5 (100 MW) was expected to go critical by 1978; the centre successfully exploded India's first underground nuclear device in May 1974 at Pokaran, Rajasthan State; Dir. Dr. RAJA RAMANNA.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology:** Faizabad, U.P.

**Agra University:** Agra 4, U.P.; 100,876 students.

**University of Agricultural Sciences:** Hebbal, Bangalore, Karnataka 560024; 256 teachers, 2,585 students.

**Aligarh Muslim University:** Aligarh, U.P.; 820 teachers, 11,035 students.

**University of Allahabad:** Allahabad 2, U.P.; 20,585 students.

**Andhra University:** Waltair, A.P.; 630 teachers, 78,234 students.

**Andhra Pradesh Agricultural University:** Rajendranagar, Hyderabad 500030, A.P.; 254 teachers, 2,235 students.

**Annamalai University:** Annamalaiagar P.O., Tamil Nadu 608101; 306 teachers, 5,850 students.

**Assam Agricultural University:** Jorhat 4, Assam 785013; 711 students.

**Awadhesh Pratap Singh University:** Rewa, M.P.; 802 teachers, c. 20,000 students.

**Banaras Hindu University:** Varanasi 221005, U.P.; 1,068 teachers, 14,450 students.

**Bangalore University:** Bangalore 560056, Karnataka State; 1,960 teachers, 48,858 students.

**The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda:** Vadodara (Baroda), Gujarat; 957 teachers, 24,700 students.

**Berhampur University:** Ganjam, Orissa 760007; 46 teachers, 10,075 students.

**Bhagalpur University:** Bhagalpur, Bihar 812007; 1,601 teachers, 26,329 students.

**Bhopal University:** Habibganj, Bhopal 462006; 1,017 teachers, 30,169 students.

**Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswa Vidyalaya:** T. O. Mohanpur, Nadia, West Bengal; 930 students.

**University of Bihar:** University Bhavan, Muzaffarpur, Bihar; 37,800 students.

**Birendra Narayan Chakravarty University:** Haryana, Punjab; 3,609 teachers, 82,316 students.

**Birla Institute of Technology and Science:** Pilani, Rajasthan 333031; 267 teachers, 2,075 students.

**University of Bombay:** University Rd., Fort, Bombay, 400032; 142,404 students.

**Bundelkand University:** Jhansi, U.P.

**University of Burdwan:** Burdwan, West Bengal 713101; 1,960 teachers, 68,254 students.

**University of Calcutta:** College St., Calcutta, West Bengal 700032; 59 professors, 221,735 students.

**University of Calicut:** University P.O., Kerala 673635; 109 teachers, 64,000 students.

**Chandra Sekhar Azad University of Agriculture and Technology:** Kanpur, U.P.

**University of Cochin:** Hill Palace P.O., Tripunithura, Kerala 682301; 55 teachers, 431 students.

**University of Delhi:** Delhi 110007; 89 professors, 132,205 students.

**University of Demad:** Gandhi Nagar, Gujarat; f. 1977; first rural university.

**Dibrugarh University:** Rajabgheta, Dibrugarh, Assam; 1,380 teachers, 36,899 students.

**Garhwal University:** Srinagar, Garhwal Dist., U.P. 246174; 12,000 students.

**Gauhati University:** Gauhati 781014, Assam; 3,290 teachers, 61,927 students.

**Gorakhpur University:** Gorakhpur, U.P.; c. 200 teachers, 63,379 students.

**Govind Ballabh Pant University of Agriculture and Technology:** Pantnagar, Nainital, U.P. 263145; 306 teachers, 2,192 students.

**Gujarat University:** Navrangpura, Ahmedabad 380009, Gujarat; 3,913 teachers, 113,834 students in affiliated colleges.

**Gujarat Agricultural University:** Shahibagh, Nr. Dafnala, Ahmedabad, Gujarat 380004.

**Gujarat Ayurved University:** Jamnagar, Gujarat; 2,599 students.

**Gujarat Vidyapith:** Ahmedabad, Gujarat 380014; c. 60 teachers, c. 630 students.

**Guru Nanak Dev University:** Amritsar; 4,569 teachers, 47,917 students.

**Haryana Agricultural University:** Hissar, Haryana; 285 teachers, 1,651 students.

**Himachal Pradesh University:** Summer Hill, Simla 171005; 84 teachers, 21,965 students.

**University of Hyderabad:** Hyderabad, A.P.; c. 43 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Indira Kala Sangit University:** Khairagarh, M.P.; 348 teachers, 5,824 students.

**University of Indore:** Indore 452001, M.P.; 817 teachers, 18,390 students.

**Jabalpur University:** Saraswati Vihar, Jabalpur, M.P. 482001; 683 teachers, 21,312 students.

**Jadavpur University:** Calcutta 700032; 474 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Jamia Millia Islamia:** Jamiangar, New Delhi 110025; 201 teachers, 2,472 students.

**University of Jammu:** Canal Rd., Jammu 180001; 12,245 students.

**Jawaharal Nehru Krishi Vishwa Vidyalala (Jawaharal Nehru Agricultural University):** P.B. 80, Krishnagar, Jabalpur 482004, M.P.

**Jawaharal Nehru University:** New Mehrauli Rd., New Delhi 110057; 274 teachers, 2,032 students.

**Jawaharal Nehru Technological University:** Saifabad, Hyderabad 500028, A.P.

**Jiwaji University:** Vdhiya Vihar, Gwalior 474002, M.P.; 708 teachers, 33,931 students.

**University of Jodhpur:** Rajasthan; 571 teachers, 11,062 students.

**Kalyani University:** P.O. Kalyani Dt. Nadia, West Bengal 741235; 2,407 students.

**Kanpur University:** Kalyanpur, Kanpur 208018, U.P.; 2,129 teachers, 110,000 students.

**Kanshwar Singh Darbhanga Sanskrit University:** Darbhanga, Bihar 846004; 18,000 students.

**Karnatak University:** Dharwar, Mysore, Karnataka 580003; 37,667 students in affiliated and constituent colleges.

**University of Kashmir:** Hazratbal, Srinagar 190006, Jammu and Kashmir; 957 teachers, 19,506 students.

## INDIA.

## Universities

**University of Kerala:** Trivandrum, Kerala; 115,800 students.

**Kerala Agricultural University:** Mannuthy 680651, Trichur, Kerala.

**Konkan Agricultural University:** Ratnagiri, Maharashtra; 600 students.

**Kumaun University:** Nainital, U.P.

**Kurukshetra University:** Kurukshetra 132119, Haryana, Punjab; 3,609 teachers, 82,316 students.

**Lalit Narayan Mithila University:** Kameshwarnagar, P.O.B. 13, Darbhanga 846004, Bihar; 1,251 teachers, 50,000 students.

**University of Lucknow:** Badshaw Bagh, Lucknow, U.P. 226007; c. 600 teachers, 30,410 students.

**University of Madras:** Chepauk, Triplicane P.O., Madras 600005, Tamil Nadu; 160,300 students.

**Madurai University:** Palkalai Nagar, Madurai 625021, Tamil Nadu; 219 teachers, 110,172 students.

**Magadh University:** Bodhgaya, Bihar; 64,838 students.

**Mahatma Phule Agricultural University:** Rahuri, Ahmednagar District, Maharashtra; 1,718 students.

**Marathwada University:** Aurangabad (Deccan), Maharashtra 431001; 2,044 teachers, 40,828 students.

**Marathwada Agricultural University:** Parbhani 431401, Maharashtra; 163 teachers, 1,245 students.

**Meerut University:** Meerut, U.P.; 48,971 students.

**University of Mysore:** P.O.B. 14, Mysore 570005, Karnataka; 91,552 students.

**University of Nagpur:** Tagore Marg, Nagpur, Maharashtra 440001; 3,985 teachers, 81,262 students.

**University of North Bengal:** Raja Rammohanpur, Darjeeling, West Bengal 734430; 22,666 students.

**North-Eastern Hill University:** Shillong, Meghalaya 793001; 12,200 students.

**Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology:** Bhubaneswar 751003, District Puri, Orissa; 150 teachers, 1,386 students.

**Osmania University:** Hyderabad, 500007, A.P.; 54 professors, 39,722 students.

**University of Patna:** Patna 800005, Bihar; 13,740 students.

**University of Poona:** Ganeshkhind, Pune (Poona) 411007, Maharashtra; 82,590 students.

**Punjab University:** Chandigarh, 160014, Union Territory; 79,547 students (incl. in affiliated colleges).

**Punjab Agricultural University:** Ludhiana 141004, Punjab; 1,057 teachers, 2,653 students.

**Punjabi University:** Patiala 147002, Punjab; 34,236 students.

**Punjabrao Agriculture University:** Krishinagar, Akola, Maharashtra; 3,500 students.

**Rabindra Bharati University:** 6/4 Dwarkanath, Tagore Lane, Calcutta 700007; 209 teachers, 2,619 students.

**University of Rajasthan:** Gandhi Nagar, Jaipur 302004; 509 teachers, 82,038 students.

**Rajendra Agricultural University:** Pusa, Samastipur, Bihar; 1,211 students.

**Ranchi University:** Ranchi 834001, Bihar; 1,590 teachers, 49,575 students.

**Ravishankar University:** Raipur, M.P., 492002; 22,400 students.

**Rohilkhand University:** Bareilly, U.P. 24,3001; 3,000 students.

**University of Roorkee:** Roorkee, U.P. 247667; 284 teachers, 1,926 students.

**Sambalpur University:** Jyoti Vihar, Burla, Sambalpur 768017, Orissa; 1,262 teachers, 18,204 students.

**Sampurnanand Sanskrit University:** Varanasi 221002, U.P.; 30,519 students.

**Sardar Patel University:** Vallabh Vidyanagar, Gujarat 388120; 546 teachers, 13,557 students.

**University of Sagar:** Gour Nagar, Sagar, M.P. 470003; 22,051 students.

**Saurashtra University:** Kalawad Rd., Rajkot 360005, Gujarat; 43,756 students.

**Shivaji University:** Vidyanagar, Kolhapur, Maharashtra 416004; 2,480 teachers, 57,861 students.

**Shreemati Nathibai Damodar Thackersey Women's University:** 1 Nathibai Thackersey Rd., Bombay 400020 (BR); 723 teachers, 20,296 students.

**South Gujarat University:** P.B. 49, Surat, Gujarat; 919 teachers, 22,623 students.

**Sri Venkateswara University:** Tirupati, 517502 A.P.; 2,335 teachers, 22,820 students.

**Tamil Nadu Agricultural University:** P.O. Coimbatore 641003, Tamil Nadu; 1,514 students.

**University of Udaipur:** Pratap Nagar, Udaipur, Rajasthan; 487 teachers, 7,918 students.

**Utkal University:** P.O. Vani Vihar, Bhubaneswar 751004, Orissa; 2,741 teachers, 53,181 students.

**Vikram University:** Ujjain, M.P.; 26,401 students.

**Visva-Bharati:** P.O. Santiniketan, District of Birbhum, West Bengal; 339 teachers, 2,838 students.

# INDONESIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Indonesia consists of a group of over 3,000 islands between South-East Asia and Australia and stretching from the Malayan peninsula to New Guinea. The principal islands are Java, Sumatera, Kalimantan (Borneo), Sulawesi (Celebes), Irian Jaya (West New Guinea), the Moluccas and Timor. The climate is tropical with an average temperature of 26°C (80°F) and heavy rainfall during most seasons. The official language is Bahasa Indonesian but more than 200 languages and dialects are spoken. About 94 per cent of the population are Muslims, 5 per cent Christian and the remainder are either Hindu or Buddhist. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) has two horizontal bands of red and white. The capital is Jakarta on the island of Java.

### Recent History

Except for East Timor (*see below*), Indonesia was formerly the Netherlands East Indies. During the Second World War the territory was occupied by Japanese forces from March 1942. In August 1945, after the Japanese surrender, a group of nationalists proclaimed the independence of Indonesia, with Dr. Sukarno as President. The Netherlands transferred sovereignty in December 1949. West New Guinea (now Irian Jaya) remained under Dutch control until 1962 but, following a brief period of UN administration, was transferred to Indonesia in May 1963.

Dr. Sukarno established himself as virtual dictator, following a policy of extreme nationalism. Inflation, widespread corruption and Sukarno's Marxist tendencies led to opposition from students, the army and Muslim groups. Military commanders, led by Gen. Suharto, assumed emergency executive powers in March 1966. The President handed all power to Suharto in February 1967. In March the People's Consultative Assembly removed Sukarno from office and named Gen. Suharto as acting President. He became Prime Minister in October 1967 and, after being elected by the Assembly, was inaugurated as President in March 1968.

Under Suharto's "New Order", real power passed from the parliament and cabinet to a small group of army officers and to *Kopkamtib*, the chief security organization. Left-wing movements were suppressed, and a liberal economic policy adopted. In 1974 the President announced steps to combat corruption and return power to the constitutional organs of government.

While Suharto remained firmly in power in 1976 and 1977, there was evidence of dissatisfaction with the regime and a number of plots against Suharto were suppressed. In May 1977 there was a rebellion in Irian Jaya, said to have been organized by the Movement for the Liberation of Papua, which seeks independence from Indonesia. However, general elections held in May gave *Golkar*, the organization representing the Government, a majority.

In 1977 an estimated 55,000 political prisoners, arrested in 1965 after an abortive communist coup, were still in detention without trial, but in August the Government undertook to release 20,000 detainees by 1978.

Following the outbreak of civil war in Portuguese Timor in August 1975, the Government supplied the pro-Indonesian factions in the province with military and economic aid. After the unilateral declaration of independence by the Revolutionary Front for an Independent Eastern Timor (FRETILIN), Indonesian troops intervened directly and established control in the region in December 1975, setting up a provisional government. In May 1976 the newly convened East Timor People's Representative Council resolved to integrate with Indonesia, and in July the Indonesian Government formally declared its acceptance of East Timor as the 27th province of Indonesia. Resistance to Indonesian rule continued in 1977 and in August the Government announced a general amnesty for all FRETILIN supporters in an attempt to end the struggle. The UN has condemned Indonesian intervention in East Timor and does not recognize its absorption by Indonesia, not considering the Representative Council to have truly reflected the views of the majority of the people of East Timor.

Indonesia's foreign relations under Suharto have been conducted according to the principle of non-alignment although it maintains close relations with the West. Indonesia is a member of ASEAN.

### Government

The highest authority of the state is the People's Consultative Assembly, with 920 members who serve for five years. The Assembly includes 460 members of the House of Representatives, the country's legislative organ. The House has 100 appointed members and 360 directly elected representatives. The remaining 460 seats of the Assembly are allocated to Government appointees, delegates of regional assemblies and to representatives of parties and groups in proportion to their elected seats in the House.

Executive power rests with the President, elected for five years by the Assembly. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet, responsible to him.

### Defence

The armed forces were combined as a single force in 1966 and placed under the single administration of the Ministry of Defence and Security in 1967. Military service is selective. In 1977 total strength was 247,000 men: army 180,000, navy 39,000 and air force 28,000. There was also a Police Mobile Brigade of 12,000 and about 100,000 militia. Defence spending for 1977/78 was 560,000 million rupiahs (U.S. \$1,350 million).

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural. In 1975 agriculture provided around 33 per cent of the G.D.P. and in 1973 employed 60 per cent of the labour force. The staple crop is rice, while rubber, oil palm, copra, sugar cane and coffee are among the cash crops grown. In 1976 production of paddy rice was 23 million tons. However, this remained short of domestic requirements and in 1977 rice had to be imported.

Two-thirds of Indonesia's land area is covered by forest and timber production is an important section of the economy. Output of industrial logs rose from 4.9 million cubic metres in 1967 to 26.3 million cubic metres in 1973, falling to 16.4 million cubic metres in 1975. In 1976 lumber exports were worth U.S. \$782 million.

Indonesia's principal mineral resource is petroleum, of which it produced about 550.3 million barrels in 1976. Revenue from crude oil exports, U.S. \$1,382.5 million in 1973, reached U.S. \$5,453.8 million in 1976. There are also deposits of tin, bauxite, nickel, copper and coal which are mined.

Manufacturing has developed slowly, contributing 8.7 per cent of the G.N.P. in 1973. Under the first five-year plan, Repelita I (1970-74), emphasis was placed on the development of an infrastructure of power and communications to provide the basis for foreign investment and the development of industry. The plan targets, to increase productive capacity by 90 per cent over the plan period, were largely met and in some cases exceeded. Repelita II (1975-79) aims to increase employment opportunities and to create a more equitable distribution of wealth. An average annual growth rate of 7.5 per cent in the plan period was projected, and it is aimed to increase industry's share of the G.D.P. Real growth in 1976 was estimated to be 7 per cent.

Repelita I and II have been financed largely by foreign aid, from the IMF, the Asian Development Bank, the World Bank and the Intergovernmental Group for Indonesia (IGGI). This placed the Indonesian Government under a heavy debt repayment burden, amounting to U.S. \$7,000 million in 1973. The Government increased its debts further when it took over the management of the state oil corporation, Pertamina, after it became clear that it had over-reached its credit during 1975. As a result, many of the projects planned under Repelita II had to be postponed. However by the end of 1977 most of the short-term debts of Pertamina had been paid and it was hoped to return to the development targets laid out in the plan.

In 1977, partly as a result of an attempt by the Government in 1976 to increase its revenue from oil by revising the contracts of the foreign oil companies operating in Indonesia, there was a fall off in foreign investment which seriously affected the oil exploration programme. In 1977 new investment procedures were introduced in order to counteract this trend.

Indonesia has a healthy trade balance, with a surplus amounting to U.S. \$2,874 million in 1976. Its major trading partner is Japan, trade with which accounted for 36 per cent of imports and 49 per cent of exports in 1975. Indonesia's main imports are machinery, fertilizers and iron and steel. Inflation, which reached nearly 50 per cent in 1973/74, fell to 14 per cent in 1976.

## Transport and Communications

Inter-island shipping is in the hands of state and private shipping lines and there are many small craft. There are railways on Java, Madura and Sumatera totalling 7,891

km. (1974). In Java there are adequate roads but on most of the other islands traffic is by jungle track and river boat. In 1975 there were about 85,000 km. of roads, of which over one-quarter were surfaced. Domestic air services link the major cities and international services are provided by the state airline, P.N. Garuda Indonesia Airways, and many foreign lines.

## Social Welfare

There is a limited state welfare service providing old-age pensions and medical care for government workers. In 1974 there were an estimated 680 hospitals and 6,221 doctors.

## Education

In 1975 over 14 million pupils between 7 and 12 years were enrolled in primary schools. An eight-year compulsory education programme will be extended throughout the whole country by 1980. There are 28 state and 21 private universities. In 1971 the average illiteracy rate among people aged 10 and over was 40.4 per cent (males 29.2 per cent, females 51.0 per cent).

## Tourism

Tourism is based mainly on the islands of Java and Bali. Java is famous for mountains and volcanoes and for Buddhist and Hindu temples. Bali, the only remaining Hindu area in South-East Asia, is renowned for traditional dancing and religious festivals. In 1976, 435,000 foreign tourists visited Indonesia, an increase of 19 per cent over 1975.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

## Sport

Organized sports include football, basketball, badminton and athletics. Cock-fighting is popular, particularly in Bali.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 4th (Ascension), July 3rd (Mi'rha Nabi Muhammad, ascension of the Prophet), August 17th (Independence Day), September 4th and 5th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th (Id ul Adha), December 2nd (Moslem New Year), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th (Good Friday).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 sen = 1 rupiah.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

Exports: £1 sterling = 685.0 rupiahs;

U.S. \$1 = 374.0 rupiahs.

Imports: £1 sterling = 760.1 rupiahs;

U.S. \$1 = 415.0 rupiahs.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

*Note:* Unless otherwise stated, figures for East Timor (incorporated by Indonesia in July 1976) are not included in the tables.

## AREA (sq. km.)

TOTAL	JAVA AND MADURA	SUMATERA	KALIMANTAN (Borneo)	SULAWESI (Celebes)	OTHER ISLANDS*
1,904,569	132,187	473,606	539,460	189,216	570,100

\* Comprises Bali, Nusatenggara, Maluku and Irian Jaya (West Irian).

East Timor: 14,925 sq. km.

## POPULATION ('000)

	1971*	1972	1973	1974
Java and Madura . . . .	76,030	77,137	77,882	79,004
Sumatera . . . . .	20,801	21,425	21,870	22,658
Kalimantan . . . . .	5,153	5,247	5,448	5,574
Sulawesi . . . . .	8,525	8,648	8,896	8,964
Bali . . . . .	2,120	2,159	2,174	2,217
Nusatenggara . . . . .	4,499	4,602	4,657	4,718
Maluku . . . . .	1,090	1,159	1,179	1,187
Irian Jaya (West Irian) . .	n.a.	962	982	1,007
TOTAL . . . . .	118,218	121,339	123,088	125,329

\* Census of September 24th, 1971.

Estimated population: Java and Madura 79,929,000 (1975); Total 130,597,000 (1975), 136,000,000 (1976).

East Timor: 636,553 (1972 mid-year estimate); 688,000 (mid-1976 UN estimate).

## CHIEF TOWNS POPULATION ('000)

	1961 CENSUS	1971 CENSUS		1961 CENSUS	1971 CENSUS
Jakarta (capital) . . . .	3,694	4,564	Malang . . . . .	341	2,182*
Surabaya . . . . .	1,008	2,159*	Yogyakarta . . . . .	313	249
Bandung . . . . .	973	3,186*	Banjarmasin . . . . .	214	281
Semarang . . . . .	503	1,319*	Pontianak . . . . .	150	669*
Medan . . . . .	479	636	Tjirebon . . . . .	158	1,220*
Palembang . . . . .	475	583	Padang . . . . .	144	196
Ujungpandang (Makassar) .	384	434	Bogor . . . . .	154	1,863*

\* Regency and municipality population.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.9 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 42.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 19.2 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 16.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\***  
(1971 census, sample tabulation)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	17,001,191	7,944,822	24,946,013
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	86,224	5,911	92,135
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,530,177	1,422,440	2,952,617
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	36,615	1,717	38,332
Construction . . . . .	739,778	10,350	750,128
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	2,352,996	1,799,371	4,152,367
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	914,536	17,715	932,251
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	81,367	17,425	98,792
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	2,903,951	1,076,351	3,980,302
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	885,827	863,335	1,749,162
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>26,532,662</b>	<b>13,159,437</b>	<b>39,692,099</b>

\* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 407,971 (299,739 males, 108,232 females) at the time of the census.

**AGRICULTURE**  
**LAND USE, 1975**  
('000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	13,350*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	5,250*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	9,875†
Forest and woodland . . . . .	121,400*
Other land . . . . .	31,260
<b>TOTAL LAND AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>181,135</b>
Inland water . . . . .	9,300
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>190,435</b>

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.



## PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA HARVESTED ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy)	8,537	8,765	8,364	22,473	22,570	23,112
Maize	2,648	2,444	2,064	3,011	2,638	2,512
Potatoes	48*	48*	48*	178	180*	160*
Sweet potatoes	333	345*	345*	2,470	2,478	2,478*
Cassava (Manioc)	1,513	1,500*	1,500*	13,031	12,323	12,500*
Other roots and tubers	260	260*	260*	1,293	1,300*	1,300*
Pulses	572*	589*	607*	286*	295*	303*
Soybeans	753	752	636	586†	563	482
Groundnuts (in shell)	409	475	430*	512	630	550
Coconuts	2,108†	2,204†	n.a.	6,525†	6,500*	6,500*
Copra				784*	782*	815†
Palm kernels				74.2	81.8†	87†
Palm oil	164	171	n.a.	333.6	397	439
Vegetables and melons	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	5,238	5,350*	5,460*
Bananas	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	2,950	3,000*	3,100*
Other fruit (excl. melons)	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	2,229	2,300*	2,400*
Sugar cane	170*	180*	180*	13,853†	13,570†	13,503†
Coffee (green)	384†	394†	395*	161	172†	174†
Cocoa (beans)	6	5*	5*	4	3†	4†
Tea (made)	103*	104*	104*	65	56†	57†
Tobacco (leaves)	172	178	180*	78	83	80†
Kenaf (Mesta)	8*	9*	9*	14	14*	14*
Natural rubber	2*	2*	2*	855	823	848

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

‡ Figure supplied by the Central Bureau of Statistics, Jakarta.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook and Monthly Bulletin of Agricultural Economics and Statistics*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

	1973	1974	1975
Cattle	6,682	6,687	6,150
Sheep	3,207	3,151	n.a.
Goats	7,468	7,482	10,350
Pigs	4,048	4,358	2,600
Horses	689	704	637
Buffaloes	2,870	2,786	2,243
Chickens	96,452	109,679	93,881
Ducks	13,810	15,879	14,095

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS (metric tons)

	1974	1975*	1976*
Beef and veal . . . . .	135,000*	135,000	135,000
Buffalo meat . . . . .	29,000*	29,000	29,000
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	11,000*	11,000	11,000
Goats' meat . . . . .	27,000*	27,000	28,000
Pig meat . . . . .	94,000*	94,000	94,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	78,000*	79,000	80,000
Cows' milk . . . . .	43,000	43,000	43,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	65,000*	66,000	67,000
Other poultry eggs . . . . .	78,000*	79,300	80,600
Cattle and buffalo hides . . . . .	24,860*	24,865	24,870
Sheep skins . . . . .	2,100*	2,168	2,236
Goat skins . . . . .	5,360*	5,489	5,619

Note: Figures for meat refer to inspected production only, i.e. from animals slaughtered under government supervision.

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### FORESTRY ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS ('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers:							
Coniferous . . . . .	80	80	100	100	100	90	60
Non-coniferous . . . . .	7,000	10,700	13,705	16,821	26,197	21,642	16,296
Pitprops (mine timber) . . . . .	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Pulpwood . . . . .	19	20	30	40	40	30	20
Other industrial wood . . . . .	1,815	1,865	1,915	1,965	1,974	2,060	2,095
TOTAL INDUSTRIAL WOOD . . . . .	8,934	12,685	15,770	18,946	28,331	23,842	18,491
Fuel wood . . . . .	95,000	98,000	100,000	104,000	107,000	109,000	111,000
TOTAL . . . . .	103,934	110,685	115,770	122,946	135,331	132,842	129,491
of which:							
Coniferous* . . . . .	101	102	132	142	140	120	80
Non-coniferous . . . . .	103,833	110,583	115,638	122,804	135,191	132,722	129,411

\* All industrial wood, including logs (see table), total pulpwood production and 2,000 cubic metres per year of other wood in 1969-72.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION ('000 cubic metres)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coniferous sawnwood† . . . . .	20	20	20	20	20	20	—	—
Non-coniferous sawnwood† . . . . .	1,662	1,662	1,662	1,662	1,662	1,662	1,785	1,708
Railway sleepers . . . . .	19	19	19	24	24*	11	10	10
TOTAL . . . . .	1,701	1,701	1,701	1,706	1,706	1,693	1,795	1,718

\* FAO estimate.

† Including boxboards.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

### FISHING

('000 metric tons)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	421.2	424.1	432.5	378.7	387.6	402.7
Indian Ocean . . . . .	56.2	57.2	59.2	62.3	71.8	74.5
Pacific Ocean . . . . .	751.0	763.2	778.1	824.1	876.8	912.6
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>1,228.4</b>	<b>1,244.5</b>	<b>1,269.8</b>	<b>1,265.1</b>	<b>1,336.2</b>	<b>1,389.9</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

### MINING

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Coal . . . . .	metric tons	148,855	156,153	206,388	192,911
Bauxite . . . . .	" "	1,229,375	1,290,375	992,556	940,269
Gold . . . . .	kilogrammes	352.2	265.3	592.4	355.2
Silver . . . . .	" "	9,831.9	6,414.0	4,758.4	3,397.4
Nickel (gross weight)* . . . . .	metric tons	867,046	878,850	871,012	829,864
Tin . . . . .	" "	22,297	25,021	24,391	22,204
Crude petroleum . . . . .	'000 barrels	488,537	501,839	476,692	550,320
Natural gas . . . . .	'000 million cu. ft.	177,648	202,333	222,258	312,150

\* The nickel content (in metric tons) was: 20,816 in 1973; 21.093 in 1974; 21,000 (estimate) in 1975.

### INDUSTRY

(Production in twelve months ending March 31st)

		1970-71	1971-72	1972-73†
Woven Textiles . . . . .	million metres	598.4	732.0	852.0
Textile Yarn . . . . .	'000 bales	217.0	239.0	287.0
Fertilizer . . . . .	'000 tons	103.0	108.4	177.0
Cement . . . . .	" "	577.0	531.0	652.0
Paper . . . . .	" "	22.0	29.0	38.0
Glass . . . . .	" "	11.0	7.4	14.9
Tyres, Tubes . . . . .	million	0.4	0.5	0.8
Batteries . . . . .	'000 cases	56.0	72.0	72.0
Radio Sets . . . . .	'000	393.0	416.0	700.0
Television Sets . . . . .	"	4.7	6.5	6.6
Motor Cars* . . . . .	"	2.9	16.6	23.0
Motor Cycles* . . . . .	"	31.0	50.0	100.0
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	13.6	14.7	16.8
Matches . . . . .	million boxes	322.0	348.0	475.0
Toothpaste . . . . .	million tubes	25.2	26.0	30.0
Soap . . . . .	'000 tons	132.2	132.4	132.0

\* Assembled.

† Preliminary figures.

### PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Liquefied petroleum gas . . . . .	6	104	179	336
Motor spirit . . . . .	1,809	2,046	1,888	1,812
Kerosene . . . . .	2,435	3,100	2,541	2,157
Jet fuel . . . . .	188	153	128	90
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	2,047	2,062	2,405	2,475
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	7,724	9,019	7,258	5,774

## FINANCE

100 sen = 1 rupiah (Rp.).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs.

Notes: 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 rupiahs.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

Exports: £1 sterling = 685.0 rupiahs; U.S. \$1 = 374.0 rupiahs.

10,000 rupiahs = £14.60 = \$26.74.

Imports: £1 = 760.1 rupiahs; U.S. \$1 = 415.0 rupiahs.

10,000 rupiahs = £13.16 = \$24.10.

*Note:* The new rupiah, equal to 1,000 old rupiahs, was introduced in December 1965. For converting the value of foreign trade transactions the average import rates (rupiahs per U.S. dollar) were: 78.0 in 1966; 153.7 in 1967; 300.1 in 1968; 326.0 in 1969; 365.0 in 1970; 393.4 in 1971. The present dollar-rupiah rates have been in force since August 1971. In terms of sterling, the exchange rates from December 1971 to June 1972 were £1 = 974.54 rupiahs (exports) and £1 = 1,081.37 rupiahs (imports).

## BUDGET ESTIMATES

('000 million rupiahs—year ending March 31st)

REVENUE	1976/77	1977/78	EXPENDITURE	1976/77	1977/78
<i>Direct Taxes</i>	2,082.2	2,497.1	<i>Personnel Emoluments</i>	644.8	886.9
Income tax	81.5	113.9	Rice allowances	119.3	125.3
Company tax	161.0	165.4	Salaries and pensions	438.0	670.5
Oil companies tax	1,656.5	1,947.3	Food allowances	45.7	47.9
MPO*	123.5	196.4	Other remunerations	27.8	28.5
Ipeda†	35.2	42.5	Missions abroad	14.0	14.7
Other	24.5	31.6	<i>Purchases of Goods</i>	312.9	345.5
<i>Indirect Taxes</i>	662.9	898.2	Domestic products	293.3	327.1
Sales tax (products)	151.7	231.4	Foreign products	19.6	18.4
Import duties	223.3	311.0	<i>Regional Subsidies</i>	307.0	460.4
Excise	122.9	169.9	Irian Jaya	19.7	21.7
Sales tax (imports)	89.3	124.6	Other regions	287.3	438.7
Export duties	36.3	67.0	<i>Debt Servicing</i>	179.4	230.0
Other oil receipts	17.7	-18.2	Domestic debts	7.2	8.3
Other	21.7	12.5	Foreign debts	172.2	221.7
<i>Non-tax Receipts</i>	58.1	88.9	<i>Other Ordinary Expenditure</i>	156.2	156.6
<b>TOTAL DOMESTIC REVENUE</b>	<b>2,803.2</b>	<b>3,484.2</b>	<b>TOTAL ORDINARY BUDGET</b>	<b>1,600.3</b>	<b>2,079.4</b>
<i>Foreign Aid Receipts</i>	717.4	763.1	<i>Rupiah Financing</i>	1,213.1	1,440.4
Programme aid	10.2	35.6	Government savings	1,202.9	1,404.8
Project aid and export credits	707.2	727.5	Programme aid	10.2	35.6
			<i>Project Aid and Export Credits</i>	707.2	727.5
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,520.6</b>	<b>4,247.3</b>	<b>TOTAL DEVELOPMENT BUDGET</b>	<b>1,920.3</b>	<b>2,167.9</b>
			<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,520.6</b>	<b>4,247.3</b>

\* Pre-payments on income or corporate taxes.

† Revenues from regional development contributions.

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold	4	4	2	2	2	2	2	2
IMF Special Drawing Rights	—	—	—	39	52	68	7	5
Reserve position in IMF	—	—	—	—	—	35	—	—
Foreign exchange	118	156	185	533	753	1,386	577	1,492
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>574</b>	<b>807</b>	<b>1,492</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>1,499</b>

October 31st, 1977: Total reserves \$2,863 million.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(<sup>'000</sup> million rupiahs at December 31st)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	115.7	154.6	199.4	269.0	375.0	496.9	649.6	779.0

*Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.*

**COST OF LIVING**  
Consumer Price Index for Jakarta  
(average of monthly figures. Base: 1970=100)

	1967	1968	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	37.1	88.8	91.5	102.6	113.2	162.4	229.4	276.7	337.7
Clothing . . . . .	27.4	64.3	91.2	109.5	109.5	128.4	175.7	201.5	227.0
Rent, water, fuel and light . . . . .	31.2	50.8	69.3	107.2	108.0	121.7	147.5	185.0	231.8
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	33.6	75.8	89.0	104.3	111.1	145.6	204.8	243.8	292.2

*Source: International Labour Office, mainly Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> million rupiahs at current prices)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Domestic factor incomes* . . . . .	3,204.3	4,031.3	5,986.4	9,682.0	10,947.4
Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	238.7	296.7	439.0	639.0	723.4
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST	3,443.0	4,328.0	6,425.0	10,321.0	11,670.8
Indirect taxes, less subsidies . . . . .	229.0	236.0	328.0	447.0	519.2
G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .	3,672.0	4,564.0	6,753.4	10,768.4	12,190.0
Net factor income from abroad . . . . .	-66.7	-159.4	-245.7	-507.1	-509.4
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	3,605.3	4,404.6	6,507.7	10,260.9	11,680.6
Less Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	238.7	296.7	439.0	639.0	723.4
NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES . . . . .	3,366.6	4,107.9	6,068.7	9,621.9	10,957.2

\* Compensation of employees and the operating surplus of enterprises.

**EXPENDITURE ON THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**  
(<sup>'000</sup> million rupiahs at current prices)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Government final consumption expenditure . . . . .	341.0	414.0	716.0	1,147.0	1,542.7
Private final consumption expenditure . . . . .	2,832.6	3,401.6	4,790.7	7,012.6	8,051.2
Increase in stocks . . . . .	580.0	857.0	1,208.0	1,797.0	2,471.7
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .					
TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .	3,753.6	4,672.6	6,714.7	9,956.6	12,065.6
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	529.5	753.8	1,354.3	3,105.1	2,821.6
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	611.1	862.4	1,315.6	2,293.7	2,697.2
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT . . . . .	3,672.0	4,564.0	6,753.4	10,768.0	12,190.0

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 million rupiahs at current prices)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	1,646	1,837	2,710	3,497	4,045
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	294	491	831	2,374	2,483
Manufacturing . . . . .	307	448	650	890	1,072
Electricity, gas and water supply . . . . .	18	20	30	52	60
Construction . . . . .	128	174	262	406	550
Transport and communications . . . . .	162	182	257	442	521
Trade, finance and other services . . . . .	1,117	1,412	2,013	3,107	3,459
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,672</b>	<b>4,564</b>	<b>6,753</b>	<b>10,768</b>	<b>12,190</b>

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,173	1,311	1,793	3,215	7,265	6,888
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-1,116	-1,230	-1,445	-2,663	-4,634	-5,469
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>2,631</b>	<b>1,419</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	16	28	45	91	198	137
Imports of services . . . . .	-449	-528	-777	-1,173	-2,281	-2,692
<b>BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>-376</b>	<b>-418</b>	<b>-385</b>	<b>-530</b>	<b>548</b>	<b>-1,135</b>
Unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	66	46	51	55	49	27
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>-310</b>	<b>-372</b>	<b>-334</b>	<b>-476</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>-1,109</b>
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	83	139	207	15	-49	476
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	207	238	293	505	541	1,768
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	3	60	154	217	-87	-1,889
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-6	-94	56	77	-315	-103
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>-23</b>	<b>-29</b>	<b>377</b>	<b>340</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>-857</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	35	28	30	—	—	—
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>-1</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>340</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>-857</b>

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**FOREIGN AID**  
(1977/78\*)

	(million U.S. \$)
IGGI . . . . .	600
Export and commercial credits . . . . .	600
Eastern Europe and Middle East . . . . .	230
International monetary agencies . . . . .	700
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,130</b>

\* As agreed by the 20th Intergovernmental Group for Indonesia (IGGI) meeting, April 1977.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	1,102.8	1,561.7	2,729.1	3,841.9	4,769.8	5,673.1
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,233.6	1,777.7	3,210.8	7,426.3	7,102.5	8,547.1

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. \$ million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Rice . . . . .	374.2	326.5	450.1	Crustaceans and mol-			
Chemicals and pharma-				luses . . . . .	85.8	80.9	n.a.
ceutical products . . .	109.3	119.6	158.0	Coffee . . . . .	98.1	99.8	237.5
Fertilizers . . . . .	227.2	401.3	24.1	Tea . . . . .	46.3	51.5	56.5
Paints . . . . .	48.2	55.8	60.9	Pepper . . . . .	24.3	22.8	
Yarns . . . . .	99.3	88.2	n.a.	Tobacco . . . . .	35.5	32.2	n.a.
Textile fabrics . . . .	54.9	51.4		Copra and copra cake .	25.9	28.0	
Cement . . . . .	68.3	69.4		Rubber . . . . .	479.2	361.1	531.8
Reinforced concrete . .	50.7	28.1	n.a.	Lumber . . . . .	724.9	500.0	781.8
Iron and steel bars,				Palm oil . . . . .	157.3	151.6	n.a.
plates and pipes . . .	308.8	417.3		Tin . . . . .	175.4	73.2	62.5
Machines . . . . .	981.0	1,318.9	n.a.	Crude petroleum . . .	4,680.3	4,943.3	5,453.8
Electro-motors and				Petroleum products . .	531.1	363.6	434.8
transformers . . . . .	18.5	18.8					
Railway equipment . . .	4.0	8.2	27.2				
TOTAL (incl. others) . .	3,841.9	4,769.8	5,673.1	TOTAL (incl. others) . .	7,426.3	7,102.5	8,546.4

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. \$ million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	129.7	158.7	189.5	Australia . . . . .	23.8	20.6	31.2
Belgium/Luxembourg . .	42.5	46.6	90.2	Belgium/Luxembourg . .	11.5	11.3	14.1
Canada . . . . .	38.0	62.6	55.6	France . . . . .	23.5	13.2	32.2
China, People's Republic	113.9	203.5	131.8	Germany, Fed. Republic	161.4	134.9	204.1
France . . . . .	74.1	89.3	201.1	Hong Kong . . . . .	24.2	26.0	23.9
Germany, Fed. Republic	315.3	363.3	485.0	Italy . . . . .	22.4	23.5	73.4
Hong Kong . . . . .	116.6	54.9	67.9	Japan . . . . .	3,969.3	3,131.8	3,564.3
Italy . . . . .	51.2	75.5	68.9	Malaysia . . . . .	72.0	64.4	22.5
Japan . . . . .	1,130.0	1,477.4	1,485.4	Netherlands . . . . .	139.4	180.7	228.3
Netherlands . . . . .	101.9	133.1	173.2	Philippines . . . . .	2.4	31.7	90.0
Singapore . . . . .	250.2	343.2	549.8	Singapore . . . . .	558.4	632.7	643.9
Thailand . . . . .	84.8	34.7	205.4	U.S.S.R. . . . .	26.0	25.6	36.8
United Kingdom . . . .	147.0	164.7	176.0	United Kingdom . . . .	21.9	31.4	44.6
U.S.A. . . . .	609.8	670.0	987.8	U.S.A. . . . .	1,580.9	1,865.5	2,452.0
TOTAL (incl. others) . .	3,841.9	4,769.8	5,673.1	TOTAL (incl. others) . .	7,426.3	7,102.5	8,547.1

TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Passenger-kilometres (million) . . . .	3,344	3,058	3,468	3,525
Freight ton-kilometres (million) . . . .	1,039	1,137	1,118	966

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cars . . . . .	306,713	337,789	383,061	420,488
Trucks . . . . .	143,252	166,457	196,416	222,310
Buses . . . . .	30,036	31,439	35,103	39,840
Motor cycles . . . . .	714,333	944,733	1,191,771	1,417,228

**INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING**  
(<sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Goods loaded . . . . .	77,760.7	80,888.7	73,211.4	83,717.0
Goods unloaded . . . . .	9,943.4	10,443.7	10,382.6	12,038.6

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
(scheduled services)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown (million) . . . . .	31.7	38.8	47.2	57.9
Passengers carried ( <sup>000</sup> ) . . . . .	1,287	1,695	2,217	2,570
Passenger-kilometres (million) . . . . .	1,254	1,674	2,205	1,996
Freight ton-kilometres (million) . . . . .	19.9	24.3	41.2	22.3
Mail ton-kilometres (million) . . . . .	2.6	3.5	3.7	2.0

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

**COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA**

	1973	1974	1975
Radio sets* . . . . .	2,300,131	2,137,886	1,890,223
Television sets . . . . .	283,178	351,308	429,835
Telephones* . . . . .	262,991	284,831	305,455

\*Number of licences issued.

**TOURISM**

	1973	1974	1975
Visitors ( <sup>000</sup> ) . . . . .	270.3	313.5	n.a.
Receipts (U.S. \$ million) . . . . .	21	28	34

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

**EDUCATION**  
(1975)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS AND STUDENTS
Primary* . . . . .	75,833	450,827	14,790,000
General secondary* . . . . .	1,843	34,538	744,775
Technological† . . . . .	1,227	27,356	307,284
Teacher training† . . . . .	489	8,139	78,500

\* UNESCO figures.

† 1973 figures.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Central Bureau of Statistics, Jakarta.



## THE CONSTITUTION

Indonesia has had three Constitutions, all provisional: August 1945, February 1950 and August 1950. In July 1959, the constitution of 1945 was re-enacted by Presidential decree:

### GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The 1945 Constitution consists of 37 articles, 4 transitional clauses and 2 additional provisions, and is preceded by a preamble. The preamble contains an indictment of all forms of colonialism, an account of Indonesia's struggle for independence, the declaration of that independence and a statement of fundamental aims and principles. Indonesia's National Independence, according to the text of the preamble, has the state form of a Republic, with sovereignty residing in the People, and is based upon the *Pancasila*:

1. Belief in One Supreme God.
2. Just and Civilized Humanity.
3. Nationalism; the Unity of Indonesia.
4. Democracy; guided by the wisdom of unanimity arising from deliberations (*musjawarah*) and mutual assistance (*gotong royong*).
5. Social Justice; equality of political rights, equality of the rights of citizenship, social equality, cultural equality.

### THE STATE ORGANS

**Majelis Permusyawaratan Rakyat—MPR** (*People's Consultative Assembly*).

Sovereignty is in the hands of the People and is exercised in full by the People's Consultative Assembly as the embodiment of the whole Indonesian People. The Consultative Assembly is the highest authority of the State, and is to be distinguished from the legislative body proper (*Dewan Perwakilan Rakyat*, see below) which is incorporated within the Consultative Assembly. The Consultative Assembly is composed of all members of the *Dewan*, augmented by delegates from the regions and representatives of the functional groups in society (farmers, workers, businessmen, the clergy, intelligentsia, armed forces, students, etc.). The Assembly sits at least once every five years, and its primary competence is to determine the Constitution and the broad lines of the policy of the State and the Government. It also elects the President and Vice-President, who are responsible for implementing that policy. All decisions are taken unanimously in keeping with the traditions of *musjawarah*.

Members are to be chosen by national elections. Following the dissolution of the elected Assembly in 1960 and pending general elections, the People's Consultative Assembly exercises the authority laid down in the 1945 Constitution.

### The President

The highest executive of the Government, the President, holds office for a term of five years and may be re-elected. As Mandatory of the MPR he must execute the policy of the State according to the Decrees determined by the MPR during its Fourth General and Special Sessions. In conducting the administration of the State, authority and responsibility are concentrated in the President. The Ministers of State are his assistants and are responsible only to him.

**Dewan Perwakilan Rakyat—DPR** (*House of Representatives*)

The legislative branch of the State, the House of Representatives, sits at least once a year. Every statute requires the approval of the DPR. Members of the House of Representatives have the right to submit draft bills which require ratification by the President, who has the right of veto. In times of emergency the President may enact ordinances which have the force of law, but such Ordinances must be ratified by the House of Representatives during the following session or be revoked.

**Dewan Pertimbangan Agung—DPA** (*Supreme Advisory Council*)

The DPA is an advisory body assisting the President who chooses its members from political parties, functional groups and groups of prominent persons.

**Mahkamah Agung** (*Supreme Court*)

The judicial branch of the State, the Supreme Court and the other courts of law are independent of the Executive in exercising their judicial powers.

**Badan Pemeriksa Keuangan** (*State Comptrolling Body*)

Controls the accountability of public finance, enjoys investigatory powers and is independent of the Executive. Its findings are presented to the DPR.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Gen. SUHARTO, T.N.I.; inaugurated March 27th, 1968. Re-elected March 1973.

**Vice-President:** Sultan HAMENGKUBUWONO IX.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister of Defence and Security:** Gen. MARADEN PANGGABEAN.

**Acting Minister of Foreign Affairs and Minister of Justice:** Prof. Dr. MOCHTAR KUSUMAATMADJA.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Gen. AMIR MACHMUD.

**Minister of Information:** Lieut.-Gen. SUDHARMONO (acting).

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Dr. SYARIF THAYEB.

**Minister of Religious Affairs:** Prof. Dr. H. A. MUKTI ALI.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** Haji MOHAMAD SJATA-AT MINTAREDJA.

**Minister of Health:** Prof. Dr. G. A. SIWABESSY.

**Minister of Manpower, Transmigration and Co-operatives:** Prof. Dr. SOEBROTO.

**Minister of Trade:** Drs. RADIUS PRAWIRO.

**Minister of Finance:** Prof. Dr. ALI WARDHANA.

**Minister of Communications:** Dr. EMIL SALIM.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Prof. Dr. THOJIB HADIWIDJAJA.

## INDONESIA

*The Government, People's Consultative Assembly, Political Parties, etc.*

**Minister of Industry:** Lt.-Gen. MOHAMMAD JUSUF.

**Minister of Mining Affairs:** Prof. Dr. Ir. MOHAMMAD SADLI.

**Minister of Public Works and Energy:** Dr. Ir. SUTAMI.

**Minister of State for Economic, Financial and Industrial Affairs:** Prof. WIDJOJO NITISASTRO.

**Minister of State for Public Welfare:** Prof. SUNAWAR SUKOWATI.

**Minister of State for Administrative Reforms:** Dr. J. B. SUMARLIN.

**Minister of State for Research:** Prof. Dr. SOEMITRO Djojohadikoetoemo.

**Minister of State for State Secretary and Cabinet:** Lieut.-Gen. SUDHARMONO.

## PEOPLE'S CONSULTATIVE ASSEMBLY

The Assembly, provided for under the 1945 Constitution, was most recently inaugurated in October 1977. It consists of the members of the House of Representatives and delegates of regional territories and of corporations and functional groups. Total membership is 920. The table below shows the distribution of seats in the People's Consultative Assembly after the election of May 1977.

**Chairman:** Haji ADAM MALIK.

	SEATS
Golkar	308
Armed Forces Functional Group and independent scholars*	303
Regional Delegates†	135
Partai Persatuan Pembangunan	139
Partai Demokrasi Indonesia	35
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>920</b>

\* Including 4 members from East Timor.

† Local government officials and representatives of Golkar and political parties.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES (Dewan Perwakilan Rakyat—DPR)

In March 1960, a Presidential decree prorogued the elected Council of Representatives and replaced it by a nominated House of 283 members (increased to 460 in 1968). Subsequently, the number of appointed members was reduced to 100. The remaining 360 are directly elected.

**Speaker:** Haji ADAM MALIK.

(General Election, May 2nd, 1977)

	SEATS
Golkar	232
Partai Persatuan Pembangunan	99
Partai Demokrasi Indonesia	29
Appointed members*	100
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>460</b>

\* From the Armed Forces Functional Group and independent scholars, including 4 members from East Timor.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

A Presidential decree of January 1960 enables the President to dissolve any party whose membership does not cover a quarter of Indonesia, or whose policies are at variance with the aims of the State.

The following parties and groups participated in the general elections held in May 1977:

**Partai Demokrasi Indonesia (PDI)** (*Indonesian Democratic Party*): f. 1973 as a result of the merger of five nationalist and Christian parties; Gen. Chair. SANUSI HARDJADINATA.

**Partai Persatuan Pembangunan (PPP)** (*Development Unity Party*): f. 1973 as a result of the merger of four Islamic parties; Pres. IDHAM KHALID; Chair. H. M. S. MUSTAREDJA.

**Sekber Golongan Karya (Golkar)** (*Secretariat of Functional Groups*): f. 1964, reorganized 1971; a Government alliance of groups representing farmers, youth, veterans, co-operatives, entrepreneurs, women, labour; Chair. Maj.-Gen. AMIR MURTONO.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO INDONESIA  
(Jakarta unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** 15 Jalan Tosari; *Ambassador:* FAIZ MOHAMMAD.

**Algeria:** 60 Jalan Cik Ditiro.

**Argentina:** 17 Jalan Panarukan; *Ambassador:* A. A. PUGNALIN.

**Australia:** 15 Jalan Thamrin; *Ambassador:* R. A. WOOLCOTT.

**Austria:** 44 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* Dr. E. SCHMID (also accredited to the Philippines).

**Bangladesh:** 3 Jalan Mendut; *Ambassador:* H. A. S. ATAUL KARIM.

**Belgium:** 4 Jl. Cicurug; *Ambassador:* J. LEBACQ.

**Bolivia:** Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

**Brazil:** 39 Jalan Cik Ditiro, Menteng; *Ambassador:* JORGE DE SA ALMEIDA.

**Bulgaria:** 34 Jalan Imam Bonjol; *Ambassador:* MATEY KARASIMEONOV (also accredited to Australia).

## INDONESIA

**Burma:** 109 Jalan Haji Agus Salim; *Ambassador:* U KHIN MAUNG LAY.

**Canada:** Wisma Metropolitan, Jalan Jenderal Sudirman; *Ambassador:* GLEN SCOTT SHORTLIFFE.

**Czechoslovakia:** 29 Jalan Prof. Mohd. Yamin; *Ambassador:* M. MACHA (also accredited to Australia).

**Denmark:** 34 Jalan Abdul Muis, P.O.B. 2329; *Ambassador:* A. CHRISTIAN KARSTEN (also accredited to the Philippines).

**Egypt:** 68 Jalan Teuku Umar, Menteng; *Ambassador:* ALI KHASHABA.

**Finland:** 15A Jalan Dr. Kusumah Atmadja; *Ambassador:* TUURE MENTULA (also accredited to Burma and Malaysia).

**France:** 20 Jalan Moh. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* RENÉ SERVOISE.

**German Democratic Republic:** 74 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* G. GAHLICH.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 1 Jalan M. H. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* GUENTHER SCHOEDEL.

**Greece:** New Delhi, India.

**Guinea:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Hungary:** 36 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* IMRE URANOVICZ (also accredited to Malaysia).

**India:** 44 Jalan Kebonsirih; *Ambassador:* B. C. MISHRA.

**Iran:** 2 Jalan Mangunsarkoro; *Ambassador:* MOHAMMAD ALI SHEKOHYAN.

**Iraq:** 38 Jalan Teuku Umar; *Ambassador:* WAHBI ABDUL ROZZAK FATTAH.

**Italy:** 47 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* ELIO PASCARELLI.

**Japan:** 24 Jl. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* HIDEMICHI KIRA.

**Jordan:** Islamabad, Pakistan.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 72/74 Jalan Teuku Umar; *Ambassador:* LI JANG HWA.

**Korea, Republic:** 13 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* LEE JAE-SOL.

**Kuwait:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Lebanon:** New Delhi, India.

**Malaysia:** 17 Jalan Imam Bonjol; *Ambassador:* DATUK HASHIM BIN SULTAN.

**Mexico:** 59 Jalan M. H. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ CABALLERO BAZAN (also accredited to Malaysia).

**Mongolia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Nepal:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Netherlands:** 18 Jalan Kebon Sirih; *Ambassador:* PAUL A. E. RENARDEL DE LAVALLETTE.

Indonesia also has diplomatic relations with Cuba, Ethiopia, Peru, Somalia, Surinam, Tanzania, Tunisia and Zambia.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**New Zealand:** 60 Jalan Prof. Mohd. Yamin; *Ambassador:* R. E. B. PEREN.

**Nigeria:** Arthaloka Bldg., 2 Jalan Jendral Sudirman.

**Norway:** 4 Jalan Padalarang; *Ambassador:* BJORN I. KRISTVIK (also accredited to Malaysia).

**Pakistan:** 34 Jalan Teuku Umar; *Ambassador:* IQBAL HOSAIN.

**Papua New Guinea:** Wisma Metropolitan, Jalan Jendral Sudirman; *Ambassador:* DOMINIC P. DIYA (also accredited to the Philippines).

**Philippines:** 6-8 Jalan Imam Bonjol; *Ambassador:* M. FAROLAN.

**Poland:** 65 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* K. RODEK (also accredited to Singapore).

**Qatar:** Islamabad, Pakistan.

**Romania:** 45 Jalan Teuku Umar; *Ambassador:* THEODOR DITULESCU (also accredited to Malaysia and Singapore).

**Saudi Arabia:** 3 Jalan Imam Bonjol; *Ambassador:* SHEIKH BAKR ABBAS KHOMAIS.

**Singapore:** 23 Jalan Proklamas; *Ambassador:* ENCİK OTHMAN BIN WOK.

**Spain:** 7 Jalan Cianjur; *Ambassador:* ALBERTO PASCOAL.

**Sri Lanka:** 70 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* MICHAEL PAUL DE ZOYSASIEWARDENA (also accredited to Laos).

**Sudan:** New Delhi, India.

**Sweden:** 12 Jalan Taman Cut Mutiah, P.O.B. 2824; *Ambassador:* KNUT GRANSTEDT.

**Switzerland:** 23 Jalan J. Laturharhary, s.h.; *Ambassador:* ROLAND WERMUTH.

**Syria:** 78 Jalan H. Agus Salim; *Ambassador:* AHMAD ISMAEL AL-MOUHAMMAD (also accredited to Malaysia).

**Thailand:** 74 Jalan Imam Bonjol; *Ambassador:* THALERN-GEHAI CHARTPRASERT.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** New Delhi, India.

**Turkey:** 43 Jalan Imam Bonjol.

**U.S.S.R.:** Jalan Thamrin; *Ambassador:* I. F. SHPEDKO.

**United Kingdom:** 75 Jalan Thamrin; *Ambassador:* SIR JOHN FORD, K.C.M.G., M.C.

**U.S.A.:** 5 Jalan Merdeka Selatan; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Vatican:** 18 Jalan Merdeka Timur (Apostolic Nunciature).

**Venezuela:** New Delhi, India.

**Viet-Nam:** 25 Jalan Teuku Umar; *Ambassador:* NGUYEN HOA.

**Yugoslavia:** 8 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

Ghana, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco,

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court.** The final court of appeal (cassation).

**High Courts** in Jakarta, Surabaya, Medan, Ujungpandang (Makassar), Banda Aceh, Padang, Palembang, Bandung, Semarang, Banjarmasin, Manado, Denpasar, Ambon and Jayapura deal with appeals from the District Courts.

**District Courts** deal with marriage, divorce and reconciliation.

**Chairman of the Supreme Court:** Prof. OEMAR-SENOADJI.

There is one codified criminal law for the whole of Indonesia. Europeans are subject to the Code of Civil Law published in the State Gazette in 1847. For Indonesians the civil law is the uncoded customary law (*Hukum Adat*) which varies from region to region. Alien orientals (i.e. Arabs, Indians, etc.) and Chinese are subject to certain parts of the Code of Civil Law and the Code of Commerce. The work of codifying this law has started but in view of the great complexity and diversity of customary law it may be expected to take a considerable time to achieve.

## RELIGION

The provisional 1971 Census figures gave the following percentage estimates:

	Per cent
Muslim . . . . .	94
Christian . . . . .	5
Hindu . . . . .	} I
Others . . . . .	

## MUSLIM

**Leader:** Prof. Dr. Haji ABDUL MALIK KARIM AMRULLAH (HAMKA).

## ROMAN CATHOLIC

In 1976 there were an estimated 2.7 million Catholics in Indonesia.

**Archbishop of Jakarta:** Mgr. LEO SOEKOTO, S.J.; Jalan Katedral 7, Jakarta Pusat.

## THE PRESS

## PRINCIPAL DAILIES

## Java

**Angkatan Borsenjata:** Jalan Asemka 29, Jakarta; official armed forces paper; Dir. DARJONO, S.H.; Editor N. SUPANGAT; circ. 100,000.

**Berita Buana:** Jalan Tanah Abang 11/35, Jakarta; f. 1970; Indonesian; Editor SUKARNO WIBOWO; circ. 80,000.

**Berita Yudha:** Jalan Bangka II/2, Kebayoran Baru, Jakarta; f. 1976; official Army paper; Editor Col. SUNARDI D.M.; circ. 10,000.

**Djawa Pos:** Kembang Jepun 166, Surabaya; f. 1949; Indonesian; Editor SETYONO; circ. 20,000.

**Harian Umum Republik:** Jl. Kepodang 20, Semarang; f. 1957; Publisher CHANDRA NAINGGOLAN; circ. 10,000.

**Indonesia (Indonesian Rze Pao):** Jalan Diponegoro 54, Jakarta; f. 1965; Chinese; Editors Drs. T. W. SLAMET, S. HADI WIBOWO; circ. 30,000.

**Indonesia Times:** Jalan Majapahit 9, P.O.B. 224, Jakarta; f. 1974; Chief Editor R. P. HENDRO; circ. 35,000.

**Indonesian Daily News:** Jalan Jend. Basuki Rachmat 52, Surabaya; f. 1957; English; Editor Hos. NURYAHYA; circ. 6,500.

**Indonesian Observer:** Jalan M. Sangadji 11, Jakarta; f. 1950; English; independent; Chief Editor TRIBUANA SAID; circ. 35,000.

**Kedaulatan Rakyat:** Jalan P. Mangkubumi 40-42, Yogyakarta; f. 1945; Indonesian; independent; Dir. SAMAWI; Editor M. WONOHILO; circ. 30,000.

**Kompas:** P.O.B. 614 DAK, Jakarta; f. 1965; Editor Drs. JAKOB OETAMA; circ. 275,000.

**Masa Kini:** Jalan Mayor Suryotomo 23, Yogyakarta; f. 1966; Chief Editor H. ACHMAD BASUNI; circ. 25,000.

**Merdeka:** Jalan M. Sangaoji 11, Jakarta; f. 1945; Indonesian; independent; Dir. B. M. DIAH; Editor TRIBUANA SAID; circ. 120,000.

**Parikesit:** Jalan Sidoluljo 30B, Surakarta; f. 1972; Javanese; Editor SUMARDI; circ. 15,000.

**Pelita:** Jalan Asemka 29-30, Jakarta; f. 1974; Indonesian; Editor BARLIANTA HARAHAP; circ. 30,000.

**Pewarta Surabaya:** Karet 23, Surabaya, P.O.B. 85; f. 1905; Indonesian; Editor RADEN DJAROT SOEBIANTORO; circ. 10,000.

**Pikiran Rakyat:** 77 Jalan Asia-Afrika, Bandung; f. 1950; independent; Editor SAKTI ALAMSAJAH; circ. 42,000.

**Pos Kota:** Jalan Hayam Wuruk 89, Jakarta; f. 1970; Indonesian; Chief Editor HARMOKO; circ. 150,000.

**Pos Nasional:** Jalan Cideng Barat 78, Jakarta; f. 1969; Indonesian; Editor S. HARSONO; circ. 20,000.

**Pos Sore:** Jalan Asemka, Jakarta; f. 1971; Indonesian; Editor S. ABIJASA; circ. 20,000.

**Sinar Harapan (Ray of Hope):** 30 Jalan Kunir, Jakarta; f. 1961; independent; Editor SUBAGYO PR.; circ. 180,000.

**Suara Karya:** Jalan Bangka 11/2, Kebayoran Baru, Jakarta; f. 1971; Indonesian; Dir. SUMSIKUM; Editor Dr. A. H. ASSEGAF; circ. 91,420.

**Suara Merdeka:** Jalan Merak 11A, Semarang; f. 1950; Indonesian; Publisher Mr. HETAMI; Editor Mr. SOERWARNO; circ. 90,000.

**Surabaya Post:** Surabaya; independent; Propr. and Editor A. AZIZ; circ. 45,000.

## Kalimantan

**Gawi Manuntung:** Jalan Kacangpiring V 1/3, Banjarmasin; Indonesian; Editor M. ALI SRI INDRADJA; circ. 5,000.

**Indonesia Berjuang:** Jalan Pangeran Samadera 101, Banjarmasin, P.O.B. 64; f. 1946; Indonesian; Editor A. S. MUSAFFA, S.H.; circ. 5,000.

## Sumatera

**Haluan:** Jalandamar 59 D-E. F. Padang; f. 1948; Editor-in-Chief RIVAI MARLAUT.

**Harian Analisa:** Jalan A. Yani 43, Medan; f. 1972; Indonesian; Editor SOFFYAN; circ. 50,000.

**Mimbar Umum:** Jalan Haryono M.T., Medan; f. 1947; Indonesian; independent; Editor H. HASBULLAH LUBIS; circ. 55,000.

**Suara Rakyat Semesta Palembang-Indonesia:** Palembang; Indonesian; Editor DJADIL ABDULLAH; circ. 10,000.

**Waspada:** Jalan Suprpto/Katamsa 1 and Pusat Pasar 126, Medan; Indonesian; f. 1947; Dir. Mrs. ANIDRUS SAID; Editors ARSYAD YAHYA RITONGA, AMMARY IRABI; circ. 50,000 (daily); Sunday edition 50,000.

## Sulawesi (Celebes)

**Pedoman Rakyat:** Jl. H. A. Mappanyukki 28, Ujungpandang; f. 1945; independent; Editor M. BASIR; circ. 20,000.

## Bali

**Harian Pagi Umum (Bali Post):** Jl. Bisma 1, Denpasar; f. 1948; circ. 10,000.

## PRINCIPAL PERIODICALS

**Al-Djami'ah:** Institut Agama Islam Negeri Sunan Kalijaga, Yogyakarta; f. 1962; university journal of Islamic Studies; twice monthly.

**Angkasa:** Jalan Tanah Abang Bukit 36, Jakarta; Indonesian Air Force magazine; Indonesian; monthly.

**Bahasa dan Sastra:** Jalan Diponegoro 82, Jakarta; f. 1974; linguistics and literature; twice monthly; Dir. AMRAN HALIM; circ. 10,000.

**Basis:** P.O.B. 20, Yogyakarta; f. 1951; general Indonesian culture; monthly; Editor DICK HARTOKO; circ. 3,000.

**Berita Minggu:** Jalan Pintu Besi 31, Jakarta; Indonesian; weekly; Editor MAWARDI RIVAL; circ. 10,000.

**Berita Negara:** Jalan Pertjetakan Negara 21, Kotakpos 2111, Jakarta; f. 1960; official gazette; 3 times a week.

**Bhayangkara:** Jalan Veteran 34, Telukbetung, Lampung, Sumatera; f. 1967; three times weekly; Editor J. KOESRI.

**Bobo:** Jalan Palmerah Selatan 26, Jakarta; f. 1973; children's magazine; weekly; Editor TINEKE LATUMETEN; circ. 148,000.

**Budaja Djaja:** Jalan Gajah Mada 104-110A Jakarta Barat; f. 1968; cultural; independent; Editor AJIP ROSIDI; circ. 5,000.

**Business News:** Jalan H. Abdul Muis 70, Jakarta; f. 1956; Indonesian and English; weekly; Chief Editor SANJOTO SASTROMIHARDJO; circ. 10,000.

**Dunia Wanita:** Jalan Pusat Pasar, P. 125, Medan; f. 1949; Indonesian; women; fortnightly; Chief Editor Mrs. ANIDRUS SAID; circ. 10,000.

**Economic Review of Indonesia:** Ministry of Economic Affairs, Jalan Gajah Mada 8, Jakarta; f. 1947; English; quarterly.

**Femina:** Jalan Kebon Kacang Raya 1, Flat 3, Jakarta; women's magazine; Editor MIRTAWATI.

**Gajah Mada:** Jalan Merapi 16, Yogyakarta; Indonesian; monthly.

**Hai:** P.O.B. 615 DAK, Jakarta; f. 1973; youth magazine; twice monthly.

**Hemera Zoa** (*Indonesian Journal of Animal Science*): Jalan Bubulak 32A, Bogor; f. 1886; bi-monthly; English, French, German.

**Horison:** Jalan Gajah Mada 104-110A, Jakarta Barat; f. 1966; cultural; independent; monthly; Editor MOCHTAR LUBIS; circ. 10,000.

**Idea:** Fakultas Pertanian, Bogor; f. 1935; quarterly; English, Dutch.

**Ilmu, Teknik dan Hidup:** Jalan Sukabami 36, Jakarta; f. 1949; natural sciences; monthly; Indonesian.

**Indonesia Magazine:** Jalan Tanah Abang 11/34-36, Jakarta; f. 1969; Indonesian and English; monthly; Dir. G. DWIPAJANA; circ. 10,000.

**Intisari:** P.O.B. 615 DAK, Jakarta; f. 1963; monthly digest; Editors IRAWATI, Drs. J. OETAMA; circ. 147,000.

**Kartini:** Jalan Garuda 62, Jakarta; twice monthly; Editor HARTAWAN.

**Keluarga:** Jalan Sangaji 9, Jakarta; women's and family magazine; monthly; Dir. HERAWATI DIAH.

**Majalah Ekonomis:** Jalan Majapahit 1, Jakarta; monthly trade journal; Indonesian; Chief Editor S. ARIFIN HUTABARAT; circ. 17,500.

**Majalah GPS Grafika:** Jalan Sawah Besar 29, Jakarta; f. 1962; Indonesian; graphic arts; monthly.

**Majalah Kedokteran Indonesia** (*Journal of the Indonesian Medical Association*): Jalan Kesehatan 111/29, Jakarta 11/16; f. 1951; monthly; Indonesian, English; Editor Prof. Dr. BAIDER DJOHAN.

**Mangle:** Jalan Lodaya 19, Bandung; f. 1957; Sundanese; weekly; Chief Editor R. H. UTON MUCHTAR; circ. 56,000.

**Mimbar Kabinet Pembangunan:** Merdeka Baratag, Jakarta; f. 1966; monthly; Indonesian; published by Dept. of Information.

**Mimbar Pembangunan:** Merdeka Barat 9, Jakarta; f. 1968; Indonesian; monthly; published by Dept. of Information.

**Mimbar Penerangan:** Merdeka Barat 9, Jakarta; f. 1950; Indonesian; quarterly; published by Dept. of Information.

**Model:** Jalan Timor 4, Jakarta; Dir. BAMBANG A.S.

**Mutiara:** Jalan Petak Asem 1/40, Jakarta; family; Dir. TIOLINA ADRIANA LAUPASE.

**Nasional:** Matraman Raya 50, Jakarta; f. 1948; Indonesian; Editor WIENAKTOE; circ. 20,000.

**New Standard:** Jalan Bangka 11/2, Jakarta; English; weekly; Dir. ALEX B. SUMOLANG; circ. 25,000.

**Penca:** Jalan Gajah Mada 25, Jakarta; Indonesian; fortnightly.

**Peraba:** Bintaran Kidul 5, Yogyakarta; Indonesian and Javanese; Catholic; weekly.

**Pertani:** Perusahaan Pertanian Negara, Jalan Pasar-minggu, Kalibata, Jakarta; f. 1963; Indonesian; agricultural; monthly; Pres./Dir. S. WARDOJO.

**Publisistik:** University of Jakarta, Jl. Gondangdia Lama 3, Jakarta; quarterly; Gen. Man. Drs. D. H. ASSEGAF, Man. Editor Drs. ALADDIN.

**Purnama:** Parapatan 34A, Jakarta; Indonesian; fortnightly; films.

**Radjawali:** Jalan Ir. H. Juanda 15, Jakarta; Indonesian; monthly; Civil Air Transport and Tourism; Dir. SALMAN HARDANI; Man. Editor MOERTHIKO.

**Selecta:** Kebon Kacang 29/4, Jakarta; illustrated weekly; Editor SAMSUDIN LUBIS; circ. 30,000.

**Sinar Jaya:** Jalan Sultan Aqung 67A, Jakarta; agricultural newspaper; bi-weekly; Chief Editor Ir. SURYONO PROJOPRANOTO.

**Suara-Guru:** Jalan Tanah-Abang III/24, Jakarta; f. 1958; Indonesian; teachers' magazine.

**Surat Kabar Mingguan—Posminggu:** Jalan Mataram 898, Semarang; Indonesian.

**Yapenpa:** Medan Merdeka Barat No. 9, Jakarta; Indonesian Overseas Feature Service; Foreign Languages Publishing Institute; magazines, booklets; twice a month; Exec. Man. Drs. T. ATMADI.

#### NEWS AGENCIES

**Antara** (*Indonesian National News Agency*): 53 Jalan Antara, Jakarta; f. 1937; 50 newspapers subscribe to the Agency (1976); 13 brs. in Indonesia, 3 abroad; connected with 22 foreign agencies; Gen. Man. ISMAIL SALEH; Man. Dir. MOH. NAHAR; Editor-in-Chief M. CHUDORI.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Jalan Indramaju 18, Jakarta; Chief PIERRE COMPARET.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): P.O.B. 2021, Jakarta.

**Reuters** (*United Kingdom*): Jalan Autara 53, Jakarta.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Jalan Cilacap 6; Jakarta; Correspondent HARI HARTOJO.

Jiji Press, Kyodo News Service and Tass also have offices in Jakarta.

#### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Persatuan Wartawan Indonesia** (*Journalists' Association of Indonesia*): Jalan Veteran 7-C, Jakarta; f. 1946; 1,983 mems. (Oct. 1977); Exec. Chair. HARMOKI; Gen. Sec. SUNARDI, D.M.

## PUBLISHERS

## Jakarta

- Aries Lima:** 1A Jalan Percetakan Negara IV; general and children's books; Pres. Drs. AZMI SHAHBUDDIN.
- Balai Pustaka:** 2 Jl. Dr. Wahidin; f. 1908; children's books, literary, scientific publications and periodicals; Pres. Drs. SOETOJO GONDO.
- Bhratara Karya Aksara:** 29 Jalan Oto Iskandardinata III; university textbooks; Pres. ACHMAD JAYUSMAN.
- Bulan Bintang:** 8 Jl. Kramat Kwitang I; f. 1954; religious, social science, natural and applied sciences, art; Man. AMELZ.
- Djambatan:** 152 Jalan Kramat Raya; f. 1958; children's books, textbooks, social sciences; Man. ROSWITHA PAMOENTJAK.
- Dunia Pustaka Jaya:** 31A Jalan Kramat II; f. 1971; fiction, religion, essays, poetry and children's books; Man. AJIP ROSIDI.
- Erlangga:** Kramat 4/II; f. 1952; secondary school and university textbooks; Man. M. HUTAURUK, S.H.
- Gramedia:** 110 Jalan Gajah Mada; f. 1970; university textbooks, general non-fiction, fiction and children's books; Gen. Man. Y. ADISUBRATA.
- Gunung Agung:** 6 Jl. Kwitang, P.O.B. 145; f. 1950; children's books, textbooks, scientific publications; Pres. MASAGUNG.
- BPK Gunung Mulia:** 22 Jl. Kwitang; f. 1951; general books, children's books, religious books, home economics; Man. A. SIMANDJUNTAK.
- Harapan Masa:** 20 Jl. Karet Tengsin; f. 1952; textbooks, children's books, general books, Man. AMIN KROMOMIHARDJO.
- Ikhtiar:** 6 Jalan Majapahit; f. 1957; Man. JOHN SEMERU.
- Kinta:** 54A Jl. Cik Ditiro; f. 1950; textbooks, social science, general books; Man. RIVAI S. ATMADJA.
- Mutiara:** 36 Jl. Salemba Tengah; f. 1966; textbooks, religious books, social sciences, general books, children's books; Man. H. OEMAR BAKRY Dt. TAN-BESAR.
- Pembangunan:** 2 Jl. Raden Saleh; brs. in Bandung, Yogyakarta, Madiun and Surabaya; f. 1953; textbooks, children's books and scientific publications; Mans. SUMANTRI, SOEWONDO.
- Pradnya Paramita P.T.:** 46 Jalan Kebon Sirih; f. 1963; children's, general, educational, technical and social science books; Man. SADONO DIBYOWIROYO, S.H.
- Pustaka Antara:** 28 Jl. Majapahit; f. 1952; textbooks, political and religious books, children's books and general books; Man. H. M. JOESOEF AHMAD.
- Sastra Hudaya:** 61 Jalan Proklamasi; f. 1967; religious books, textbooks, children's books and general books; Man. ADAM SALEH.
- Soeroengan:** 58 Jl. Pecenongan; f. 1950; textbooks and agriculture; Man. G. SILITONGA, S.H.
- Tintamas Indonesia:** 60 Jl. Kramat Raya; f. 1947; modern science and culture, especially Islamic works; Editor ALI AUDAH.
- Wijaya:** 48C Jl. Pecenongan; f. 1950; textbooks, children's books, religious and general books; Man. NAZAR YAHYA.
- Yasaguna:** 7 Gg. Batik—Jl. Bendungan Hilir; textbooks, agriculture and children's books; Man. HILMAN MADEWA.
- Yayasan Penerbit Universitas Indonesia:** 4 Jl. Raya Salemba; f. 1969; scientific publications; Man. Drs. SASANASURYA.

## Bandung

- Alumni:** 17 Jalan Geusanulun, P.O.B. 272; f. 1969; university textbooks; Man. EDDY DAMIAN.
- Binacipta:** 34 Jl. Cipunagara; f. 1967; textbooks, scientific publications, general books; Man. O. BARDIN.
- Diponegoro:** 522 Jalan Otoiskandardinata; f. 1969; religious and general books; Man. A. DAHLAN.
- Eresco:** 9 Jl. Hasanudin; f. 1957; scientific publications and general books; Man. Mrs. P. ROCHMAT SOEMITRO.
- Ganaco/Masa Baru/Sanggabuwana:** 3 Jalan Gereja, primary and secondary school textbooks, information and children's books; Pres. OEJENG SOEWARGANA.
- Al Ma'arif:** 48-50 Jalan Tamblong; f. 1949; textbooks, religious books and general books; Man. H. M. BAHARIHAH.
- Pelita Masa:** 25 Jalan Lodaya; information books; Man. ROCHDI PARTAATMADJA.
- Rosda:** 33 Jalan Ciateul; primary and secondary school textbooks, children's books; Man. H. MURSJIDAH.
- Bale Bandung/Sumur Bandung:** 82 Jalan Asia Afrika; information books; Man. H. MOH. RISAN.

## Flores

- Nusa Indah:** 5 Jl. Katedral-Ende-Flores; f. 1973; religious and general books; Man. JOHANNES MEJANG.

## Kudus

- Menara Kudus:** 2 Jalan Menara; f. 1958; religious books (Moslem); Man. (vacant).

## Medan

- Hasmar:** 1 Jalan Letjen Haryono M.T.; primary school textbooks; Man. HASBULLAH LUBIS.
- Islamiyah:** Jalan Dr. Sutomo P. 328-329; f. 1954; Man. H. Abd. DJALIL SIREGAR.
- Maju:** 341-342 Jl. Sutomo P.; f. 1950; textbooks, children's books and general books; Man. H. MOHD. ARBIE.
- Pustaka Andalas:** 103 Jl. Sutomo; f. 1962; general books and children's books.
- Pustaka Indonesia:** 648 Jalan Dr. Sutomo; f. 1962; primary and secondary school textbooks; Man. H. SYAMSUDDIN M.

## Surabaya

- Assegaff:** 136 Jl. Panggung; f. 1951; religious books, language books, lower school, textbooks; Man. HASAN ASSEGAFF.
- Bina Ilmu:** 9 Jalan Genteng Kali; primary and secondary school textbooks; Pres. ARIFIN NOOR.
- Grip:** 2 Jalan Kawung; f. 1958; textbooks and general books; Man. SURIPTO.
- Institut Dagang Moechtar:** 8 Jalan Embong Wungu; textbooks for business colleges; Pres. SYAHRIAL MOECHTAR.
- Jaya Raya:** 2 (atas) Jl. Panghela, P.O.B. 250; f. 1945; textbooks; Man. TADJIB ERMADI.
- Karunia C.V.:** 18 Jalan Paneleh; f. 1971; textbooks and general books; Man. HASAN ABDAN.
- Marfiah:** 131 Jalan Kalibutih; information books and primary school textbooks; Man. ACHMAD NOTOATMODJO.

## Ujungpandang

- Bhakti Baru:** 15 Jalan A. Yani; f. 1972; primary and secondary school textbooks; Man. M. ALWI HAMU.

**Yayasan Kanisius:** 24 Jl. P. Senopati; textbooks, religious books and general books.

PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**IKAPI** (*Association of Indonesian Book-Publishers*): Jalan Pengarengan 32, Jakarta-Pusat 111/4; f. 1950; 104 mems.; Pres. AJIP ROSIDI; Sec. ALI AMRAN.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Republik Indonesia:** R.R.I., Medan Merdeka Barat 9, Jakarta; f. 1945; 49 stations; Dirs. ABDUL HAMID (Dir.), M. AMINULLAH (Overseas Service), ATMOKO (Domestic Service), Ir. HENDRO SIDHARTO (Engineering), R. HUTAPEA (Administration), Drs. ANWAR RACHMAN (News Service); publ. *Media* (fortnightly).

In addition to national daily broadcasts in Indonesian, which include school and educational programmes, there are daily broadcasts overseas in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Hindi, Malay and Urdu.

**Radio Sonora:** Jalan Gajah Mada 109, Jakarta-Barat; f. 1972; broadcasts mainly to Jakarta on 1145 kHz; Station Chief JOSAPHAT TANUBRATA.

In 1975 there were an estimated 4,227,500 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Yayasan Televisi Republik Indonesia:** Senayan, Jakarta; f. 1962; government controlled; Dir. Ir. SOEMARTONO; publ. *Monitor TVRI*.

In 1976 there were 498,259 televisions in use.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; p.u.=paid up; m.=million; amounts in rupiahs.)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank Indonesia:** 2 Jalan M.H. Thamrin, Jakarta; f. 1828; nationalized 1951; promulgated the Central Bank in 1953; Gov. RACHMAT SALEH.

#### STATE BANKS

**Bank Bumi Daya:** Jalan Kebon Sirih 66-70, P.O.B. 106, Jakarta; f. 1959; commercial foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits to the plantation and forestry sector; cap. p.u. 300m.; dep. 446,206m. (Sept. 1976); Pres. Dir. Drs. OMAR ABDALLA; 66 brs.

**Bank Ekspor Impor Indonesia:** Jl. Lapangan Setasiun 1, P.O.B. 32, Jakarta-Kota; f. 1968; commercial foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits for manufacture and export; cap. 200m.; dep. 171,677m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. MOELJOTO DJOJOMARTONO; 44 brs.

**Bank Rakyat Indonesia:** Jalan Veteran 8, P.O.B. 94, Jakarta; f. 1946; cap. 300m., dep. 256,600m. (Dec. 1976); commercial foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits to co-operatives in agriculture and fisheries, in rural credit generally and international business; Pres. PERMADI, S.E.; 272 brs.

**Bank Negara Indonesia 1946:** 1 Jalan Lada, P.O.B. 1412/JAK, Jakarta-Kota; f. 1946; cap. 500m., dep. 379,102m. (Dec. 1976); commercial foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits to the industrial sector as well as commercial transactions; Pres. Dir. R. SURYONO SASTROHADIKUSUMO; 182 brs.; publ. *Tegas*.

**Bank Tabungan Negara** (*State Savings Bank*): Jalan Gajah Mada 1, Jakarta; f. 1964; cap. p.u. 100m., dep. 7,713m. (Dec. 1976); specializes in promotion of savings among the general public; Dir. SUBJIWO, B.C., H.K.; 6 brs.

**Bank Dagang Negara:** Jalan M. H. Thamrin 5, P.O.B. 338 JKT, Jakarta; f. 1960, authorized state foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits to the mining sector; cap. p.u. 250m.; dep. 108,900m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. H. M. WIDARSADIPRADJA; 68 brs.

#### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Bank Pembangunan Indonesia (BAPINDO)** (*Development Bank of Indonesia*): Gondangdia Lama 2-4, Jakarta;

f. 1960; state bank; financial assistance to Government enterprises and privately-owned industrial and other productive enterprises; helps in development or establishment of new industries and other productive ventures, or expansion and modernization of existing enterprises; conducts feasibility studies of Government projects; auth. cap. 50,000m.; cap. p.u. 49,981m.; total financial resources 134,746m. (June 1977); Pres. KUNTOADJI.

#### FINANCE CORPORATIONS

**P.T. Bahana Pembinaan Usaha Indonesia:** Jalan Teuku Cik Ditiro 23, Jakarta; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 2,500m.; Pres. TRASNO KALIPROGO.

**P.T. Indonesian Development Finance Company:** Jaya Bldg. Tk. 3, 12 Jalan M. H. Thamrin, P.O.B. 24, Jakarta; f. 1972; cap. p.u. 4,000m.; Chair. Drs. SOEKSMONO B. MARTOKOESOEMO.

**P.T. Inter Pacific Financial Corporation:** 4th Floor, Nusantara Bldg., 59 Jalan M. H. Thamrin, Jakarta Pusat; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 343m.; Pres. Dir. K. W. JOHNSON.

**P.T. Multinational Finance Corporation:** Bangkok Bank Bldg., Jalan M. H. Thamrin 3, Jakarta; f. 1974; Pres. Dir. PETER A. ALEXANDER.

**P.T. Mutual International Finance Corporation:** Nusantara Bldg. Tk. 17, Jakarta; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 300m.; Pres. EIICHI HIRATSUKA.

**P.T. Private Development Finance Company of Indonesia:** Jalan Abdul Muis 60, Jakarta; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 2,500m.; Pres. Drs. SOEDIARSO.

#### NATIONAL PRIVATE BANKS

In 1977 there were 85 private commercial banks in Indonesia.

**P.T. Bank Amerta:** 18 Jalan Kwitang, Jakarta; f. 1954; cap. p.u. 25m.; dep. 3,824m. (March 1976); Pres. SADJITO; Chair. B. P. H. PRABUNINGRAT.

**P.T. Bank Bali:** 24 Jalan Pasar Pagi, Jakarta; f. 1954; foreign exchange bank; cap. p.u. 223m.; dep. 7,345m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. G. KARJADI; Man. Dir. P. H. SUGIRI; 3 brs.

**P.T. Bank Buana Indonesia:** 34-5 Jalan Asemka, Jakarta; f. 1956; foreign exchange bank; cap. p.u. 1,500m.

dep. 11,472m. (June 1977); Pres. B. P. H. TjOKRO-KOESOEMO; 6 brs.

**P.T. Bank Central Asia:** Jalan Asemka 24-26, Jakarta; f. 1955; cap. p.u. 2,500m.; dep. 14,000m. (June 1977); Pres. ZANIR; Chief Exec. Dir. MOCHTAR RIADY; 11 brs.

**P.T. Bank Duta Ekonomi:** Jalan Hasanuddin 47-48, Jakarta; f. 1966; due to become a foreign exchange bank by end-1977; cap. p.u. 2,400m.; dep. 8,812m. (Oct. 1977); Pres. ABDULGANI; 3 brs.

**P.T. Bank Niaga:** Jalan Paletihan 1/7, Jakarta; f. 1955; foreign exchange bank; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; dep. 10,030m. (Nov. 1977); Pres. IDHAM; Man. Dir. JONOSEWOJO; 5 brs.

**P.T. Bank N.I.S.P.:** Jalan Taman Cibeunying Selatan 25, Bandung; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 636m.; dep. 4,841m. (March 1977); Pres. KARMAKA SURJAUDAJA; Man. Dirs. RASJIM WIRAATMADJA, PETER EKO SUTIOSO, S.H.; 3 brs.

**P.T. Overseas Express Bank:** Jalan Pecenongan 84, Jakarta; f. 1974; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; dep. 2,595m. (March 1977); Pres. I. NYOMAN MOENA; 4 brs.

**P.T. Bank Pacific:** Pertamina Tower, Jalan M. H. Thamrin 8, Jakarta; f. 1958; cap. p.u. 2,000m.; dep. 6,519m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. ARIFIN HARAHAP, S.H.; 5 brs.

**P.T. Pan Indonesia (Panin) Bank:** Jalan Kopi 52, Jakarta; f. 1971; foreign exchange bank; cap. p.u. 2,518m.; dep. 18,765m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. ANDI GAPP; 10 brs.

**P.T. Bank Perdanja:** Jalan Raya Mangga Besar 7-9, Jakarta; Pres. JUSUF WIBISONO, S.H.

**P.T. Sejahtera Bank Umum:** 15 Jalan Tiang Bendera, Jakarta-Barat; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 550m.; dep. 4,733m. (March 1977); Pres. Dr. J. PANGLAYKIM; 3 brs.

**P.T. South East Asia Bank Ltd.:** Jalan Asemka 17, Jakarta; f. 1957; cap. p.u. 500m.; dep. 5,345m. (March 1977); Pres. Drs. SUSATYO; Man. Dirs. MURTOLO, S.H., TRISNO HARYANTO, S.H., HARIJONO; 3 brs.

**P.T. Bank Umum Nasional:** Jl. Pintu Kecil 34, Jakarta; f. 1952; foreign exchange bank; cap. 1,500m.; dep. 14,153m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. KAHARRUDIN ONGKO; Man. Dirs. M. DJAILANI, D. SUTANTO.

**P.T. United City Bank:** Jalan Hayam Wuruk 121, Jakarta; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 1,600m.; dep. 7,155m. (March 1977); Pres. HASAN BASUKI; 3 brs.

#### BANKING ORGANIZATION

**Indonesian National Private Banks Association (Perbankan Nasional Swasta—PERBANAS):** Jalan Sindanglaja 1, Jakarta; f. 1952; 127 mems.; Sec.-Gen. O. P. SIMORANGKIR.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Jalan Ir. H. Juanda 23-24, P.O.B. 2950, Jakarta; Man. Mr. HULZEN.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** Jalan M. H. Thamrin 3, Jakarta; br. at Jakarta-Kota; Man. and Vice-Pres. BOONCHARN TAYJASANANT.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** Jl. Medan Merdeka Utara 21, Jakarta; Man. R. L. HOUSER.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Jalan M. H. Thamrin 59, Nusantara Bldg., Jakarta; Gen. Man. RIICHI ARAI.

**The Chartered Bank Ltd.:** London; Wisma Kosgoro, Jalan M. H. Thamrin 53, Jakarta; Man. M. K. BROWN.

**The Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; Jalan Medan Merdeka Barat 6, P.O.B. 311, Jakarta; Vice-Pres. and Man. ADRIAN NOE.

**Citibank, N.A.:** New York; Jalan M. H. Thamrin 55; f. 1812; Vice-Pres. A. R. BATUBARA, J. J. COLLINS.

**European Asian Bank:** Hamburg; 80 Jalan Imam Bonjol, P.O.B. 135, Jakarta; Joint Mans. HERMAN GÖTZEN, BERND SATZ.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corp.:** Jalan Hayam Wuruk 8, P.O.B. 2307, Jakarta; br. at Jalan Pintu Besar, Selatan 109B; Man. D. G. LACHLAN.

#### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Badan Pelaksana Pasar Modal (BAPEPAM) (Capital Market Executive Board):** Jalan Merdeka Selatan 13, Jakarta; Chair. Drs. J. TURANGAN.

#### INSURANCE

Regulations have been introduced to limit the number of foreign companies licensed to operate to 12. In February 1974 a statement was issued by the Ministry of Finance emphasizing the need to form bigger units among the domestic companies, advising foreign companies to co-operate with domestic companies in joint ventures, and forbidding foreign investment in the life insurance sector. In July 1976 the Government ruled that foreign non-life insurance companies should conduct business through local companies. In 1976 there were 62 domestic insurance companies including 12 life insurance companies, 3 re-insurance companies, and 4 social insurance bodies.

**Insurance Commissioner of Indonesia:** Directorate of Financial Institutions, Jalan Lapangan Banteng Timur 2, Jakarta; Dir. MOHAMAD S. HASJIM.

#### SELECTED LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES

**A.J.B. Bumiputera 1912:** Jalan Hos. Cokroaminoto 85-89, Jakarta; Man. I. K. SUPRAKTO.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Bumi Asih Jaya:** Jalan Solo 4, Menteng, Jakarta; f. 1967; Pres. K. M. SINAGA.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Central Asia Raya:** 101 Jalan Pintu Besar Selatan, Jakarta; f. 1968; Man. WARDOJO.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Ikrar Abadi:** Jalan Dr. Sahardjo 143/22, Jakarta; Man. HARRY HARMAIN DIAH.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Iman Adi:** Jalan Prof. Supomo, S.H. 11-15, Jakarta; Man. HIDAYAT SIDIK.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Mahkota Jaya Abadi:** Jalan Matraman Raya 10, Jakarta; Man. WIDODO SUKARNO.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa "Panin Putra":** Jalan Kopi 47, Jakarta; Man. ACHMAD DANUNINGRAT.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Pura Nusantara:** Kartika Chandra Bldg., Jalan Gatot Subroto, Jakarta; Man. P. RAHARDJO.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwasraya:** 34 Jalan Ir. H. Juanda P.O.B. 240, Jakarta; f. 1859; Pres. H. SJAFTARI.

**P.T. Asuransi Pensiun Bumiputera 1974:** Jalan Hos. Cokroaminoto 85, Jakarta; f. 1974; Gen. Man. Drs. C. G. COHLST.

#### SELECTED NON-LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES

**P.T. Asuransi Jasa Indonesia:** Jalan M. T. Haryono, Kav. 61, Jakarta; Man. B. B. A. WARJOE.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Bintang:** Jalan Majapahit 30, Jakarta; Man. Z. A. ACHIR.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Indonesia:** Jalan Sultan Hasanuddin 53/54, Jakarta; Man. HASAN SATIR, S.H.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Indrapura:** Gedung Jaya, Jalan M. H. Thamrin, Jakarta; f. 1954; Chair. HENRI GUNANTO, S.H.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Murni:** Jalan Tiang Bendera 90, Jakarta; f. 1953; Pres. A. HURSEPUNY.



## INDONESIA

- P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Ramayana:** Jalan Cengkeh 19H, Jakarta; f. 1956; Dir. R. G. DOERLAT.
- P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Timur Jauh:** Jalan Asemka 8, Jakarta; Man. Drs. ARIFFIN SAANAM.
- Periscope Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Jalan Pintu Besar Selatan 97, Jakarta; Pres. Dir. Drs. SJARIFUDDIN HARAHAP.

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport

**Perum A.K. Jasa Raharja:** Jalan Kali Besar Timur 10, Jakarta; social insurance; Man. MOCH. SOEPRAPTO.

### ASSOCIATION

**Dewan Asuransi Indonesia** (*Insurance Association of Indonesia*): Jalan Ir. H. Juanda 111/1A, Jakarta; Chair. Drs. HERMAN SJAFTARI; Gen. Sec. SUMARDI SILVESTER.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Pertambangan Minyak Dan Gas Bumi Negara (PERTAMINA):** 2-6 Jalan Perwira, Jakarta; f. 1968; state oil corporation; Pres. Maj.-Gen. PIET HARJONO.

**National Development Planning Agency (BAPPENAS):** 2 Taman Suropati, Jakarta; Chair. Prof. WIDJOJO NITISASTRO; Vice-Chair. J. B. SUMARLIN.

**Badan Koordinasi Penanaman Modal (BKPM)** (*Capital Investment Co-ordinating Board*): 7 Jalan Cut Mudiah, Jakarta; f. 1976; Chair. Prof. BARLI HALIM.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Kamar Dagang dan Industri Indonesia (KADIN):** 11 Jalan Merdeka Timur, Jakarta; Pres. SOEWOTO SOEKENDAR.

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**CAFI** (*Commercial Advisory Foundation in Indonesia*): 9 Jl. Lombok, Jakarta; f. 1958; information services; Chair. Dr. R. Ng. S. SOSROHADIKUSUMO; Man. Dir. B. R. RANTI.

**GINSI** (*Importers' Association of Indonesia*): Wisma Nusantara, Jalan Majapahit 1, Jakarta, P.O.B. 2744 Dkt.; f. 1956; 3,200 mems.; Chair. B. R. MOTIK; Sec.-Gen. PIET MARLISSA.

**Gabungan Perusahaan Ekspor Indonesia** (*Indonesian Exporters Association*): Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta; Pres. NAAFI; Sec. Gen. J. GUSTANTO, S.H.

**Export Arbitration Board:** Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta; Chair. Ir. R. M. SOSROHADIKUSUMO; Sec. J. GUSTANTO, S.H.

**Shippers' Council of Indonesia:** Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta; Pres. R. S. PARTOKUSUMO.

**Indonesian Tobacco Association:** Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta; Pres. H. A. ISMAIL.

**Association of State-Owned Companies:** C.T.C. Bldg., Jalan Kramat Raya 4, Jakarta; Pres. ODANG, S.H.

**Indonesian Timber Association (INDOTA):** Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta.

### STATE TRADING ORGANIZATIONS

**General Management Board of the State Trading Corporations (BPU-PNN):** 94-96 Jalan Kramat Raya, CTC Bldg., Jakarta; f. 1961; Pres. Col. SUHARDIMAN; publ. *Majalah Perekonomian Nasional*.

**P.T. Aneka Niaga:** Jalan Kali Besar Timur IV/I P.O.B. 1213 DAK, Jakarta-Kota; f. 1964; import and distribution of basic goods, bulk articles, sundries, provisions and drinks, and export of Indonesian produce.

**P.N. Dharma Niaga Ltd.:** Jalan Abdul Muis 6/8/10, Jakarta, P.O.B. 2028; f. 1964; import of technical articles, equipment and plant; factory representatives, repair and after sales service; export.

### TRADE UNION FEDERATION

**Federasi Buruh Seleruh Indonesia (FBSI)** (*All Indonesia Labour Federation*): Jalan Tanah Abang 111/21, Jakarta; f. 1973; consists of 20 national industrial unions; Chair. AGUS SUDONO; Vice-Chair. SUTANTO MARTOPRASONO.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Perusahaan Jawatan Kereta Api** (*State Railways*): Gereja 1, Bandung; seven regional offices; controls 7,891 km. (1974) of track on Java, Madura and Sumatera, of which 101 km. are electrified; Chief Dir. R. SOEMALI.

### ROADS

**Directorate General of Highways:** Department of Public Works and Electric Power; Dir. PERNOMOSIDI HADJISAROSA.

Total length of roads in 1974 was about 85,000 km., of which about 21,000 km. were asphalted. In 1976 the Government initiated a five-year programme of highway and bridges construction totalling about 12,000 km. throughout the country.

### SHIPPING

**Indonesian Commercial Shipping Association:** Chair. MOHAMMAD SAAD.

**Pelayaran Nasional Indonesia—Pelni Lines:** Jalan Patrice Lumumba, Jakarta; State-owned national shipping company; 60 ships.

**Jakarta Lloyd P.N.:** 28 Jl. Haji Agus Salim, Jakarta; f. 1950; services to U.S.A., Europe, Japan and Australia, 18 cargo vessels; Pres. M. J. P. HAHIJARY.

**Pertambangan Minyak Dan Gas Bumi Negara (PERTAMINA):** 2-6 Jl. Perwira, P.O.B. 12, Jakarta; Pres./Man. Dir. PIET HARJONO; cargo and tanker service of state oil mining company.

**P.T. Perusahaan Pelayaran Samudera—SAMUDERA INDONESIA:** 43, Jl. Kali Besar Barat, Jakarta-Kota; private company.

**P.T. Trikora Lloyd:** 1 Jl. Malaka, Jakarta-Kota, P.O.B. 1076/DAK; f. 1964; Pres. Dir. BOEDIHARDJO, S.

**P.T. Pelayaran Nusantara SRIWIJAYA RAYA:** Jalan Tiang Bendera 52, Jakarta Barat; Dir. SJAHRUL GHOZI BAJUMI; interinsular cargo and passenger services; fleet of 4 cargo and 6 passenger-cargo vessels.

**N.S.M. "Oceaan":** 18 Jalan Gajah Mada, P.O.B. 289/JKT, Jakarta; regular services between Europe and Indonesia.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**P.T. Garuda Indonesia Airways:** Jalan Ir. H. Juanda 15, Jakarta; f. 1950; operates domestic, regional and

## INDONESIA

international services to Australia, Hong Kong, India, Japan, Malaysia, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Thailand, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Netherlands; fleet: 30 F28, 18 DC-9, 3 DC-8, 4 DC-10 (1977); Pres. Dr. WIWEKO SOEPONO.

**Merpati Nusantara Airlines:** Jl. Patrice Lumumba 2, Kemayoran, Jakarta; f. 1962; government-controlled; domestic and regional services, service to U.S.A. via Japan; 2 Boeing 707, 3 Vanguard 953, 6 Viscount 828, 3 YS 11, 4 F27, 2 HS 748, 3 DC-3, 19 Twin Otter, C-212; Pres. Vice-Marshall RAMLI SAMARDI; Sec. S. NURPRAPTO.

**P.T. Bouraq Indonesian Airlines (BIA):** 13 Jalan Kebon Sirih, Jakarta; f. 1970; private company; domestic services linking Jakarta with points in Kalimantan, Sulawesi and Tawau (Malaysia); 1 YS-11A, 7 HS 748, 3 DC-3; Pres. J. A. SUMENDAP.

**P.T. Bali International Air Service:** subsidiary of BIA; charter services; 2 Fokker F27, 1 HS 748, 4 Trislander, 4 BN Islander; Pres. J. A. SUMENDAP; Gen. Man. Capt. SUJONO.

**Mandala Airlines:** Jalan Blora 23, Jakarta; f. 1969; domestic passenger services; 2 Viscount 800, 1 HS 748, Convair CV-600; Pres. Lt.-Gen. SOERJO.

**P.T. Sempati Air Transport:** Jalan Medan Merdeka Timur 7, P.O.B. JKT 2068, Jakarta Pusat; f. 1968; subsidiary

## Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

of P.T. Tri Usaha Bhakti; passenger and cargo services from Jakarta to Denpasar, Japan, Malaysia, the Philippines and Singapore; 3 Fokker F27, 1 DC-3; Dir. P. KASTANJA.

**Soulawah Air Services Ltd.:** 14C Jalan Ir. H. Juanda, Jakarta; f. 1968; domestic services; 1 Viscount 800, 2 Fokker F27, 2 BN Trislanders; Chair. Brig.-Gen. SOEDARTO.

**P.T. AOA Zamtud Aviation Corporation:** 48 Jalan Minangkabau, P.O.B. 214, Jakarta; f. 1969; domestic services; 6 DC-3; Pres.-Dir. of Finance DJOEER AFFANDI.

The following foreign airlines also serve Jakarta: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Alitalia, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, Ceskoslovenske Aeroline, Egypt-Air, Japan Air Lines (JAL), KLM, Lufthansa, MAS, Pan American, PIA, Qantas Airways, Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), Swissair, Thai Airways International and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Dewan Pariwisata Indonesia (Indonesian Council for Tourism):** Jalan Diponegoro 25, Jakarta; f. 1957; private body to promote national and international tourism; Chair. (vacant); Vice-Chair. Sri Budoyo.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**National Atomic Energy Agency (Badan Tenaga Atom Nasional):** Jalan Falatehan 1/26, Blok-K.V., Kebayoran Baru, Jakarta-Selatan; f. 1958; Dir.-Gen. Prof. Dr. A. BAIQUINI; publs. *Majalah Batan, Atom Indonesia*.

## UNIVERSITIES

### STATE

**Universitas Airlangga:** Surabaya, Java; 700 teachers, 4,500 students.

**Universitas Andalas:** West Sumatera; 437 teachers, 3,000 students.

**Institut Teknologi Bandung:** Bandung, Java; 718 teachers, 7,820 students.

**Institut Pertanian Bogor (Bogor Agricultural University):** Bogor; 540 teachers, 2,240 students.

**Universitas Brawijaya:** Malang, East Java; 166 teachers, 4,980 students.

**Universitas Cenderawasih:** Abe-Jajapura, Irian Barat; 44 teachers, 605 students.

**Universitas Diponegoro:** Semarang; 1,175 teachers, 6,490 students.

**Universitas Gajah Mada:** Yogyakarta, Java; 1,121 teachers, 15,564 students.

**Universitas Hasanuddin:** Ujungpandang; c. 825 teachers, c. 6,500 students.

**University of Indonesia:** Jakarta, Java; 2,018 teachers, 9,521 students.

**Universitas Lambung Mangkurat:** Banjarmasin, Kalimantan.

**Universitas Mulawarman:** Jalan Mulawarman 7, Samarinda, East Kalimantan; 54 teachers.

**Universitas Negeri Jambi:** Jambi; 45 full-time, 178 part-time teachers, 883 students.

**Universitas Negeri Jember:** Jalan Panglima Besar Sudirman, Jember; 266 full-time, 259 part-time teachers, 3,094 students.

**Universitas Negeri Jendral Soedirman:** Jalan Pengadilan 1, Purwokerto; 169 teachers, 1,610 students.

**Universitas Negeri Mataram:** Taman Majura, Tjakra-negara, Lombok, N.T.B.; c. 70 teachers, c. 790 students.

**Universitas Negeri Pajajaran:** Bandung, Java; c. 1,920 teachers, c. 10,360 students.

**Universitas Negeri di Palangka Raya:** Palangka Raya; 17 full-time, 154 part-time teachers, 877 students.

**Universitas Nusa Cendana:** Kupang, Timor.

**Universitas Pattimura:** Ambon; 463 teachers, 1,558 students.

**Universitas Riau:** Pekanbaru, Sumatera; c. 475 teachers, c. 1,100 students.

**University Sjiah Kuala:** Banda Aceh.

**Universitas Sriwijaya:** Palembang; 358 full-time, 716 part-time teachers, 4,220 students.

**Universitas Sam Ratulangi:** Manado; c. 310 full-time, c. 640 part-time teachers, c. 2,930 students.

**Universitas Sumatera Utara (University of North Sumatera):** Teladan, Medan.

**Universitas Tanjungpura:** Pontianak.

**Institut Teknologi 10 Nopember Surabaya (Surabaya Institute of Technology):** Surabaya; 215 teachers, 3,749 students.

**Udayana State University:** Denpasar, Bali.

### PRIVATE

**Universitas 17 Agustus 1945:** Jakarta; 166 teachers, 860 students.

**Universitas Bogor:** Bogor; c. 60 teachers, c. 350 students.

## INDONESIA

**Universitas Jajabaja:** Jakarta.

**Universitas Ibnu Chaldun Bogor:** Bogor.

**Universitas Ibnu Chaldun:** Jakarta; *c.* 80 teachers, *c.* 1,000 students.

**Universitas Islam Indonesia:** Yogyakarta, Java; 181 teachers, 4,050 students.

**Universitas Islam Indonesia Cirebon:** Cirebon.

**Universitas Islam Jakarta:** Jakarta; *c.* 35 teachers, *c.* 310 students.

**Universitas Islam Sumatera Utara (*Islamic University of North Sumatera*):** Teladan, Medan; 330 teachers, 2,289 students.

**Universitas Katolik Indonesia "Atma Jaya":** Jakarta; 328 teachers, 1,950 students.

**Universitas Katolik Parahyangan:** Bandung; 250 teachers, 3,200 students.

## Universities

**Universitas Krisnadwipajana:** Jakarta; *c.* 130 teachers, *c.* 2,000 students.

**Universitas Kristen Indonesia:** Tromolpos 2, Jakarta; 443 teachers, 2,556 students.

**Universitas Kristen Satya Wacana:** Salatiga, Java; 120 teachers, 2,291 students.

**Universitas Muhammadiyah:** Keb. Baru, Jakarta.

**Universitas Nasional (*National University*):** Jakarta.

**Universitas H.K.B.P. Nomensen:** Pematang Siantar.

**Universitas Tarumanegara:** Jakarta; 249 teachers, 1,929 students.

**Universitas Tjokroaminto Surakarta:** Surakarta; *c.* 100 teachers, *c.* 4,000 students.

**Universitas Trisakti:** Jakarta; 803 teachers, 7,765 students.

**Universitas Veteran Republic Indonesia:** Ujungpandang.

# IRAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Empire of Iran lies in western Asia, bordered by the U.S.S.R. to the north, Turkey and Iraq to the west, the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman to the south, and Pakistan and Afghanistan to the east. The climate is one of great extremes. In summer temperatures of over 55°C (130°F) have been recorded, while in the winter, the great altitude of much of the country results in temperatures of -18°C (0°F) and below. The official language is Persian (Farsi), but various dialects of Kurdish and Turki are spoken. The great majority of Persians are Shi'i Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 1) has green, white and red horizontal stripes. The Government flag has, in addition, a lion and sun emblem on the central white stripe. The capital is Teheran.

### Recent History

The Empire of Iran, called Persia until 1935, adopted its first constitution in 1906. In 1921 Reza Khan, a Cossack officer, staged a military coup and became Minister of War. In 1923 he became Prime Minister and in 1925 the National Assembly deposed the Shah and handed full power to Reza Khan. He was subsequently elected Shah, taking the title Reza Shah Pahlavi, and began the modernization of the country. During the Second World War Reza Shah favoured Nazi Germany. British and Soviet forces entered Iran in 1941, forcing the Shah to abdicate in favour of his son, Mohammed Reza Pahlavi.

After the Second World War British and American forces left Iran, Soviet forces remaining in Azerbaijan until 1946. In 1951 the Prime Minister, Dr. Mohammed Mussadeq, nationalized the oil industry and in 1954 an agreement was reached with foreign interests whereby oil concessions were granted to a consortium of eight companies. Early in 1963 the Shah began an extensive re-distribution of large estates among small farmers. In the same year women were given the vote.

Since 1965 Iran has enjoyed continued political stability and considerable economic growth. In March 1975 the Shah announced the formation of a single party system, the Iran National Resurgence Party (*Rastakhiz*), and elections were held in June 1975, after which a new Majlis was formed, consisting of more than 80 per cent new members. During 1977, however, there was much agitation for the extension of human rights, partially met by certain judicial reforms, and there was evidence of dissatisfaction with the one-party system. In August 1977 Dr. Jamshid Amouzegar, the former Secretary General of *Rastakhiz*, replaced Amir Abbas Hoveida as Prime Minister.

Since 1973 relations with the Arab world have greatly improved but relations with Iraq were soured until March 1975 when Iran and Iraq signed a pact resolving their differences. This led to the collapse of the Kurdish resistance movement in Iraq which Iran had previously supported. Iran has built up its armed forces for the defence of the Persian Gulf area, and has bought large quantities of arms from the U.S.A. and the United Kingdom.

### Government

Iran is a constitutional monarchy, with executive power resting with the Shah. Legislative power rests with the Senate and the National Consultative Assembly (*Majlis*). The Senate has 60 members, half of whom are elected, and half are nominated by the Shah. The National Consultative Assembly consists of 268 elected members. Iran is divided into 21 provinces (*Ostan*), administered by Governors-General nominated by the Ministry of the Interior. These provinces are sub-divided into counties (*Shahrestan*), municipalities (*Bakhsh*), and rural districts (*Dihestan*).

### Defence

The Iranian armed forces totalled 342,000 men in 1977, with an army of 220,000, a navy of 22,000 and an air force of 100,000. There is a two-year period of military service. Iran planned to spend 562,480 million rials on defence in 1977/78, and has equipped itself with sophisticated weapons for the defence of the Persian Gulf area.

### Economic Affairs

Iran is one of the world's leading oil producers, and the massive oil revenues have been instrumental in developing the rest of the economy. Although industry now predominates over agriculture in the formation of the gross national product, the majority of the Iranian people are engaged in agriculture. Most types of grain, sugar beet, fruit, nuts and vegetables are grown. Dairy produce, wool, hair and hides are also produced, especially by the nomads. There is a large fishing industry, both in the Caspian Sea, where caviar is obtained, and in the Persian Gulf. Forests, owned chiefly by the State, cover over 20 million hectares. A large deposit of copper was discovered in south eastern Iran in 1967 and smelting is due to begin in early 1980.

The National Iranian Oil Company achieved greater control of the Iranian oil industry in mid-1973 and Iran has benefited enormously from the increased prices which oil-producing countries have been obtaining since late 1973.

Iran's oil revenues increased from about U.S. \$4,000 million in 1973 to about U.S. \$20,000 million in 1974, falling to about \$19,000 million in 1975 and increasing to \$22,000 million in 1976. Per capita income increased from U.S. \$200 in 1963 to an expected U.S. \$2,000 in 1978. The Government embarked on an ambitious \$70,000 million development plan running from 1973 to 1978. Various difficulties were soon encountered which prevented the full realization of the plan on schedule. These included inflation, bottlenecks at the ports, a fall in world demand for oil in 1975 and a large outflow of capital. Many of these problems had become less serious by the end of 1977, and it was expected that a Sixth Development Plan, running from 1978-83, would be less rigidly structured than the Fifth Plan, and that emphasis would be placed on schemes carried over from the previous plan and on communications.

## IRAN

### Transport and Communications

Communications are made difficult in Iran by the extensive mountain ranges, but there are over 3,500 km. of railways, and extensions are under construction and electrification is planned. There are 35,000 km. of national and provincial roads, and, when completed, the CENTO highway will link Turkey, Iran and Pakistan. The principal ports on the Persian Gulf are Bushire, Lingah, Bandar Abbas, Khorramshahr and Bandar Shahpur. Ports on the Caspian Sea are Bandar Shah and Pahlavi. Iran National Airlines Corporation provides internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

The Pahlavi Foundation established in 1958 has received considerable gifts from the Shah for improving the education, health and social welfare of the poorer classes. National service draftees with medical experience have been formed into a Health Corps, bringing medical assistance to outlying areas of the country. It was announced in May 1975 that all Iranians will be covered under a national social security programme by 1983.

### Education

Primary education is free and compulsory for both sexes, but this has not been fully implemented in rural areas. In 1975/76 about 7 million children were attending many thousands of primary and secondary schools. There are 13 universities. Vital to the campaign for literacy has been the conscription of young secondary school and college graduates as teachers in place of military service.

### Tourism

Iran's chief attraction for the tourist is its wealth of historical sites—notably Isfahan, Rasht, Tabriz, Susa, Persepolis—and its museums of Persian art and culture. Tourism is under the care of the Iranian National Tourist Organisation, Teheran.

*Visas* are not required to visit Iran by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, France, the Federal Republic of

### *Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey*

Germany, Greece, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Turkey, the United Kingdom and Yugoslavia.

### Sport

Wrestling is the national sport of Iran. Football and polo are also popular. Winter sports are drawing more visitors to the Elburz mountains.

### Public Holidays

*The Iranian year 2537 corresponds with the Gregorian calendar March 21st 1978 to March 20th 1979, and the year 2538 with March 21st 1979 to March 20th 1980.*

There are 15 official holidays in Iran—five national days and 10 religious days. In the Iranian year 2537 these will be as follows: March 21st–25th (Now Ruz, the Iranian New Year), April 2nd (13th day of Now Ruz), July 3rd (Ascension of Muhammad)\*, August 5th (Constitution Day), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan)\*, October 6th (Birthday of the Twelfth Imam), October 26th (The Shah's Birthday), November 10th (Death of Imam Ali), November 11th (Id ul Qurban)\*, December 2nd (Muslim New Year)\*, December 11th (Ashoura)\*, December 14th (Death of Imam Jafar Sadeq), December 30th (Birthday of Imam 'Reza).

\* Indicates that these are religious holidays whose dates are determined by the lunar calendar; the other holidays fall on the same day each year.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force, but some traditional units are still in general use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 dinars = 1 Iranian rial.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 129.075 rials;

U.S. \$1 = 70.475 rials.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

(The Iranian year runs from March 21st to March 20th)

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION		
	Census (November 1976)		
	Males	Females	Total
1,648,000 sq. km.*	17,277,656	16,314,219	33,591,875

\* 636,300 square miles.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(November 1976 census)

Tehran (Teheran)	4,496,159*	Abadan	296,081	Ardebil	147,846
Isfahan	671,825	Kermanshah	290,861	Khorramshahr	146,709
Mashad (Meshed)	670,180	Qom	246,831	Kerman	140,309
Tabriz	598,576	Rasht	187,203	Karaj	138,774
Shiraz	416,408	Rezaiah	163,991	Qazvin	138,527
Ahwaz	329,002	Hamedan	155,846	Yazd	135,978

\* Including suburbs.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\*

(1971 sample survey)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing	3,616,537	83,850	3,700,387
Mining and Quarrying	14,290	107	14,397
Manufacturing	931,657	487,835	1,419,492
Construction	532,777	2,822	535,599
Electricity, Gas, Water Supply	45,404	1,615	47,019
Commerce	706,473	10,385	716,858
Transport, Storage and Communications	293,028	2,547	295,575
Services	720,000	165,058	885,058
Others (not adequately described)	20,363	907	21,270
<b>TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT</b>	<b>6,880,529</b>	<b>755,120</b>	<b>7,635,649</b>
Unemployed	77,000	12,000	89,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,957,529</b>	<b>767,120</b>	<b>7,724,649</b>

\* Excluding nomadic tribes and other unsettled population.

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Wheat	4,700	5,500	6,040
Barley	863	1,400	1,500
Rice (paddy)	1,313	1,430	1,566
Maize	50	65	70
Sugar beet	4,300	4,670	5,250
Sugar cane	1,100	1,100	800
Tea (green)	96	80	88
Oilseeds	79	100	130
Tobacco	14	15	19
Pulses	210	225	230
Pistachios	50	25	40

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head, FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses	360	350	350
Asses	1,900	1,800	1,800
Cattle	6,200	6,500	6,650
Pigs	65	67	68
Sheep	34,000	35,000	35,300
Goats	14,000	14,000	14,300

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1973	1974*	1975*
Inland waters	3.1	3.1	3.1
Marine fishes	13.5*	13.5	13.5
Marine crustaceans	3.4*	3.4	3.4
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73
Coal . . . . .	530	600	1,000
Iron ore . . . . .	10	150	980
Copper . . . . .	1	1	1
Lead and zinc . . . . .	200	210	220
Chromite . . . . .	180	180	180
Barites . . . . .	77	77	80

## NET CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION

(million barrels)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Oil Service Company of Iran (OSCO) . . . . .	1,661.9	1,968.1	2,022.9	1,779.5	1,980.5
National Iranian Oil Company . . . . .	5.4	6.1	6.6	6.2	6.8
Irano-Italian Oil Company (SIRIP) . . . . .	31.3	26.2	27.7	19.3	16.7
Iran-Pan American Oil Company (IPAC) . . . . .	49.4	46.8	48.3	64.5	75.9
Lavan Petroleum Company (LAPCO) . . . . .	61.4	67.2	71.0	64.0	55.6
Iranian Marine International Oil Company (IMINOCO) . . . . .	29.1	24.9	21.3	19.2	17.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,838.5</b>	<b>2,139.3</b>	<b>2,197.8</b>	<b>1,952.7</b>	<b>2,153.0</b>

## NATURAL GAS

(million cubic metres)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Production . . . . .	41,618.3	48,163.8	49,993.2	45,403.1	50,378.7
Consumption . . . . .	17,829.7	19,705.9	22,259.8	21,834.3	22,477.0
of which: Exports to U.S.S.R. . . . .	8,199.1	8,679.5	9,086.8	9,565.2	9,274.2

## INDUSTRY

(twelve months ending March 20th)

		1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Vegetable ghee . . . . .	'000 metric tons	188	244	265	300
Sugar . . . . .	" " "	697	747	770	690
Cigarettes and cigars . . . . .	" million "	13,449	14,389	15,314	n.a.
Paints . . . . .	'000 metric tons	24.6	33	36	n.a.
Cement . . . . .	" " "	3,489	4,628	5,145	6,100
Refrigerators . . . . .	" '000 "	257	309	437	500
Heaters . . . . .	" " "	216	307	336	190
Gas stoves . . . . .	" " "	313	291	327	1,150
Radios . . . . .	" " "	281	351	345	230
Televisions . . . . .	" " "	242	326	356	303
Vehicles . . . . .	" " "	77	107	140	169

## FINANCE

100 dinars = 1 Iranian rial.

Coins: 50 dinars; 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rials.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 rials.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 129.075 rials; U.S. \$1 = 70.475 rials.  
1,000 Iranian rials = £7.75 = \$14.19.

*Note:* From December 1946 to May 1957 the official exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 32.25 rials (1 rial = 3.1008 U.S. cents) but other rates were in operation for certain commercial transactions. From 1956 the trade rate was \$1 = 75.75 rials (1 rial = 1.3201 U.S. cents) and this was the official parity from May 1957 to February 1973, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 181.80 rials from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 197.38 rials from December 1971 to June 1972. In February 1973 a new par value of \$1 = 68.175 rials was established but the Iranian authorities introduced market rates of \$1 = 67.50 rials (buying) or 67.75 rials (selling), with a mid-point of \$1 = 67.625 rials. In February 1975 the direct link with the dollar was broken and the rial has since been tied to the IMF Special Drawing Right (at a mid-point of 82.24 rials per SDR), whose value is determined by changes in a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies. The market rate against the U.S. dollar has been frequently adjusted. It was \$1 = 66.641 rials from February to July 1975, \$1 = 69.275 rials from October 1975 to March 1976 and \$1 = 70.625 rials from June 1976 to December 1977. The average exchange rate (rials per U.S. dollar) was: 67.64 in 1975; 70.22 in 1976.

## ADMINISTRATION BUDGET ESTIMATES

('000 million rials, 12 months ending March 20th)

REVENUE	1976-77	1977-78	EXPENDITURE	1976-77	1977-78
Taxation . . . . .	313.6	420.8	Public affairs . . . . .	252.6	200.8
Oil and gas . . . . .	1,409.0	1,372.7	Defence . . . . .	566.4	560.5
Government monopolies . . . . .	30.1	30.3	Education . . . . .	174.7	220.9
Sales of goods and services . . . . .	19.5	28.0	Health . . . . .	62.4	77.4
Miscellaneous . . . . .	67.5	94.4	Welfare . . . . .	59.5	84.7
Foreign borrowing . . . . .	80.0	100.0	Housing . . . . .	57.3	89.4
Domestic borrowing . . . . .	—	150.0	Agriculture . . . . .	121.2	75.7
Interest on loans abroad . . . . .	13.5	20.3	Electricity . . . . .	127.9	212.4
Other . . . . .	5.5	—	Industry . . . . .	89.6	115.7
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,918.7</b>	<b>2,188.6</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. other) . . . . .</b>	<b>2,063.7</b>	<b>2,311.2</b>

Source: Iran Trade and Industry, August–September 1977.

## OIL REVENUES

Total oil revenues received by Iran, in U.S. \$ million: (1971) 1,902.7, (1972) 2,430.5, (1973) 4,000, (1974) 20,000 approx., (1975) 18,900 approx., (1976) 22,000 approx.



**FIFTH DEVELOPMENT PLAN 1973-78**  
('000 million rials)

	ORIGINAL MARCH 73	REVISED AUGUST 74
Agriculture . . . . .	121	239.6
Water . . . . .	106	160.0
Industry . . . . .	180	352.1
Mining . . . . .	46	62.0
Oil . . . . .	130	333.0
Gas . . . . .	24	51.0
Power . . . . .	53	240.0
Communication . . . . .	177	404.0
Telecommunication . . . . .	36	91.4
Rural development . . . . .	36	60.0
Urban development . . . . .	32	45.0
Government building . . . . .	91	320.0
Housing . . . . .	90	230.0
Education . . . . .	127	130.0
Arts and culture . . . . .	5	10.0
Tourism . . . . .	7	11.0
Health . . . . .	24	43.0
Welfare . . . . .	5	9.0
Sports . . . . .	9	15.0
Provincial development . . . . .	0	10.0
Public affairs . . . . .	0	32.0
<b>TOTAL GOVERNMENT EXPENDITURE . . . . .</b>	<b>1,299</b>	<b>2,848.1</b>
Expenditure by government companies . . . . .		445.0
Estimated expenditure by private sector . . . . .		1,570.0
Less government loans to vate sector . . . . .		-229.0
<b>TOTAL (NET) . . . . .</b>		<b>4,364.0</b>

Source: *The Royal Road to Progress*, Ministry of Information, Teheran, 1974.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**

(million rials, 12 months ending March 20th)

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Imports . . . . .	193,651	253,190	448,200	800,819
Exports (excluding oil) . . . . .	33,862	42,841	41,200	40,723
Oil Exports . . . . .	249,126	375,901	1,173,779	1,266,758

**OIL EXPORTS**  
(million barrels)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude . . . . .	1,452.3	1,646.4	1,926.6	1,959.8	1,705.4
Refined oil products . . . . .	110.9	110.3	100.4	102.0	102.2

PERCENTAGE GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF CRUDE OIL EXPORTS  
(companies affiliated with Oil Service Co. of Iran)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Western Europe . . . . .	35.3	41.2	44.5	46.6	50.6
Japan . . . . .	41.7	34.9	26.9	27.1	23.1
Asia . . . . .	7.5	7.2	5.0	2.3	2.3
Central and North America . . . . .	9.5	11.7	16.7	15.0	12.2
Africa . . . . .	4.3	3.5	5.3	6.8	8.2
Australasia . . . . .	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.7	1.1
South America . . . . .	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.4	1.5
Other regions . . . . .	1.2	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.0

Source: National Iranian Oil Company.

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES  
(million rials)

IMPORTS	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Cereals and cereal preparations . . . . .	7,683	36,490	38,260
Sugar, sugar preparations and honey . . . . .	5,143	9,638	36,658
Wool and other animal hair . . . . .	2,888	3,481	4,553
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	4,088	15,304	19,941
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	6,575	9,527	14,314
Rubber manufactures . . . . .	3,529	6,316	9,551
Paper and paperboard . . . . .	4,909	9,581	7,999
Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. . . . .	14,771	20,530	21,088
Iron and steel . . . . .	39,489	77,952	125,608
Non-electric machinery . . . . .	54,585	75,858	173,447
Electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances . . . . .	21,471	27,350	54,982
Transport equipment . . . . .	19,523	38,039	112,367
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>253,190</b>	<b>448,075</b>	<b>800,819</b>

EXPORTS (excl. petroleum)	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Fruit and vegetables . . . . .	7,095	5,266	5,513
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels . . . . .	65	57	52
Wool and other animal hair . . . . .	87	128	82
Cotton . . . . .	10,242	5,859	9,561
Crude fertilizers and crude minerals . . . . .	439	449	469
Natural gums, resins, balsam and lacs . . . . .	943	609	444
Leather, leather manufactures, etc. . . . .	0	6	—
Carpets, carpeting and rugs . . . . .	7,287	8,042	7,340
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>42,841</b>	<b>39,248</b>	<b>40,723</b>

1974-75 Exports: Iron and steel and products 1,265 million rials, Aluminium and products 1,203 million rials, Vehicles 1,558 million rials.

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
(million rials)

	1973/74		1974/75		1975/76	
	Imports	Exports (excl. Oil)	Imports	Exports (excl. Oil)	Imports	Exports (excl. Oil)
France . . . . .	12,174	1,609	16,403	1,777	35,453	1,212
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	49,584	7,185	80,317	6,287	138,876	5,514
India . . . . .	3,738	378	7,706	462	29,732	n.a.
Italy . . . . .	9,544	1,575	13,511	1,153	28,555	1,996
Japan . . . . .	37,159	2,910	67,709	2,131	126,664	1,328
Netherlands . . . . .	6,085	n.a.	10,383	n.a.	22,722	n.a.
U.S.S.R. . . . .	14,491	6,890	18,312	6,392	11,509	7,628
United Kingdom . . . . .	23,794	1,983	35,872	1,465	70,660	988
U.S.A. . . . .	33,017	3,697	89,534	3,117	158,198	3,155

**TRANSPORT**

**RAILWAYS**

	1975/76	1976/77
Passengers . . . . . ('000)	5,443	6,200
Passenger-kilometres . . . . . (millions)	n.a.	n.a.
Freight tons carried . . . . . ('000)	8,912	9,100

Source: Iran Trade and Industry, August-September 1977.

**ROADS**  
( '000)

	1976
Cars . . . . .	1,892
Buses . . . . .	35
Trucks . . . . .	105
Ambulances . . . . .	2
Motor cycles . . . . .	100

Source: Iran Almanac 1976.

**SHIPPING**

	1975/76	1976/77
Freight loaded . . . . . ('000 m. tons)	968	820
Freight unloaded . . . . . ('000 m. tons)	10,964	13,642

**CIVIL AVIATION**

	1975/76	1976/77
Passenger-km. ('000) . . . . .	2,402,000	2,889,000

**TOURISM**

	1975/76	1976/77
Visitors . . . . .	588,768	657,930
Approximate Money Spent (million U.S. \$) . . . . .	135	148

**EDUCATION**  
(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS ( '000)
Elementary . . . . .	22,210	3,819
Literacy Corps . . . . .	14,732	655
Orientation Course . . . . .	4,289	1,284
Secondary . . . . .	1,601	705
Technical and Vocational . . . . .	530	152
Primary Teacher Training . . . . .	162	44
Universities and Colleges . . . . .	207	152

Sources (except where otherwise stated): Statistical Centre of Iran, Teheran.

## THE CONSTITUTION

On August 15th, 1906, an Imperial Decree was issued to convoke a Constituent Assembly. This Assembly adopted the Constitution of Iran on December 30th of that year.

### THE EXECUTIVE POWER

The executive power rests in the Shah. He appoints the Prime Ministers, who must be approved by the *Majlis*. In addition to their individual responsibility for their departments, ministers have a joint responsibility for the affairs of the country.

In 1949 an amendment to the Constitution was made whereby the Shah was granted the right to dissolve the *Majlis* when it was deemed necessary, provided that a new election was ordered to take place soon afterwards.

### THE LEGISLATIVE POWER

According to the Constitutional Law the legislative power comprises the Senate and the National Consultative

Assembly (the *Majlis*). The latter Assembly consists of 268 members elected for four years, although it is expected that the number of members will rise to more than 300, to keep pace with the growth of population. Since 1963 women have had the vote, and can also be elected. The Senate, which was convened for the first time in February 1950, comprises 60 Senators: 30 elected and 30 nominated by the Shah, 15 representing Teheran, and 15 representing the provinces. Senators must be Muslims. Their term of office is four years.

### PROVINCIAL DIVISIONS

According to the latest state division (March 1974), Iran is divided into 21 provinces (*Ostans*), two independent Governorate-Generals, 153 counties (*Shahrestan*) and 461 municipalities (*Bakhsh*).

All towns have a municipal administration, the director of which is chosen by the town council. The nomination must be approved by the Ministry of the Interior.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### THE HEAD OF STATE

H.I.M. MOHAMMAD REZA PAHLAVI, Aryamehr and Shahanshah of Iran  
(succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his father, September 16th, 1941).

Court Minister: AMIR ABBAS HOVEIDA.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

Prime Minister: Dr. JAMSHID AMOUZEGAR.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: ABBAS ALI KHALATBARI

Minister of War: Gen. REZA AZIMI.

Minister of the Interior: ASSADOLLAH NASR-ESFAHANI.

Minister of Economic and Financial Affairs: MUHAMMAD EGANE.

Minister of Information and Tourism: DARYUSH HOMAYOUN.

Minister of Education and Acting Minister of Science and Higher Education: MANOUCHEHR GANJI.

Minister of Mines and Industries: MUHAMMAD REZA AMINE.

Minister of Posts, Telephones and Telegraphs: KARIM MOTAMEDI.

Minister of Trade: KAZEM KHOSROWSHAHI.

Minister of Housing and City Planning: FEIROUZ TOWFIK.

Minister of Health and Social Welfare: Dr. SHEIKHOL ESLAM ZADEH.

Minister of Agriculture and Rural Affairs: AHMED ALI AHMEDI.

Minister of Energy: TAQI TAVOKOLI.

Minister of State and Head of Plan and Budget Organization: MANOUCHEHR AGAH.

Minister of Roads and Transport: MORTAZA SELEHI.

Minister of Arts and Culture: MEHRDAD PAHLBOD.

Minister of Justice: GHOLAM REZA KIANPOUR.

Minister of Labour and Social Services: QASSEM MOINI.

Minister of State for Women's Affairs: MAHNAZ AFKHAM.

Minister of State for Economic Affairs: SAFI ASFIA.

Minister of State at Prime Minister's Office responsible for Relations with Parliament: MAHMOUD KASHEFI.

Minister of State: M. RAMBOD.

Deputy Prime Ministers: NEMATOLLAH NASSIRI, ALI FARTCHI, AKBAR ETEMAD, GHASSEM KHAZAI, MUHAMMAD SADEGH KAZEMI.

## PARLIAMENT

### THE SENATE

President: Eng. JA'AFAR SHARIF-EMAMI.

The Senate consists of 60 members, 30 of whom are appointed by the Shah, and 30 elected (15 from Teheran and 15 from the Provinces). The term of office is four years.

### NATIONAL CONSULTATIVE ASSEMBLY (The *Majlis*)

President: Eng. ABDOLLAH RIAZI.

Elections to the 24th session of the *Majlis* were held in June 1975, under the new single party system. Almost 80 per cent of those elected to the *Majlis* were new members

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Iran National Resurgence Party** (*Rastakhiz*): Teheran; f. 1975 by decree of the Shah; aims to unite all those who support the principles of the "White Revolution"; Sec.-Gen. Dr. JAMSHID AMOUZEGAR.

Before the formation of the Iran National Resurgence Party, the main political parties had been the governing party, the Iran Novin Party, and the Mardom Party; mems. 7 million (approx.).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO IRAN

(In Teheran unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Pahlavi Ave. (Yussefabad), 16 Ebn-Sina Ave., Kucheh Rassia (E); *Ambassador:* ZALMAY MAHMUD-GHAZI.

**Algeria:** Ave. Roosevelt (Nord), rue No. 8, No. 13 (E); *Ambassador:* HAFID KERAMANE.

**Argentina:** Pahlavi Ave. (Tajrish), No. 560 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Australia:** 23 Ave. Arak, P.O.B. 3408 (E); *Ambassador:* IVOR G. BOWDEN.

**Austria:** Takhte Jamshid, Forsat Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* CHRISTOPH CORNARO.

**Bahrain:** 31 Ave. Vozara (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Bangladesh:** Ave. Kakh No. 350-352 (E); *Ambassador:* A. R. S. DOHA.

**Belgium:** Ave. Takht-e-Tavous, 41 Ave. Daryaye Noor (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE VAN HAUTE (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Brazil:** Pahlavi Ave., Rue Alavi No. 59 (E); *Ambassador:* ALVYSIO REGIS BITENCOURT (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Bulgaria:** Iran Novin Ave., Ave. Taghe Bostan, No. 23 (E); *Ambassador:* KIRIL SHTEREV.

**Burma:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Cameroon:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Canada:** Ave. Takhte-Tavous, Ave. Darya-e-Nour No. 50 (E); *Ambassador:* JAMES GEORGE (also accredited to Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman and Qatar).

**Chad:** Moscow, U.S.S.R. (E).

**Chile:** Ave. Park, Ave. Passargade No. 30 (E); *Ambassador:* Brig.-Gen. FELIPE GEIGER STAHR.

**China, People's Republic:** Ave. Saltanatabad, Ave. Golestan 1, No. 51 (E); *Ambassador:* CHIAO JU-YU.

**Colombia:** Ave. Bucharest, rue 14, No. 15 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HERNANDO BARJUCH-MARTINEZ.

**Czechoslovakia:** Sarshar No. 61 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. VLADIMIR POLACEK.

**Denmark:** Copenhagen Ave., P.O.B. 31 (E); *Ambassador:* TROELS MUNK (also accredited to Afghanistan and Pakistan).

**Egypt:** 123 Ave. Abassabad, Ave. Park, P.O.B. 22 (E); *Ambassador:* ALI SAMIR SAFWAT.

**Ethiopia:** Ankara, Turkey (E).

**Finland:** Ave. Gandhi, corner of 25th St. (E); *Ambassador:* KURT D. UGGELDAHL.

**France:** France Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* RAOUL DELAYE.

**Gabon:** B.P. 337 (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE-CLAUDE EYEGHET.

**Gambia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** Shah Abbas Ave., 15, Afshin Alley (E); *Ambassador:* KLAUS WOLF (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Ferdowsi Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* GERHARD RITZEL.

**Ghana:** *Ambassador:* C. C. LOKKO.

**Greece:** Ave. Park, Rue 35 No. 20 (E); *Ambassador:* PANAYIOTIS ECONOMOU (also accredited to Afghanistan and Pakistan).

**Guinea:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Hungary:** Ave. Television, rue Sizdahom 7 (E); *Ambassador:* JÓZSEF MIKO (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Iceland:** Bonn, Federal Republic of Germany (E).

**India:** N. Saba Ave. No. 166 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Indonesia:** Shah Abbas Kabir Ave., Magnolia Ave. No. 1 (E); *Ambassador:* NASRUN SYAHRUN.

**Iraq:** Ave. Pahlavi (E); *Ambassador:* MOHAMMAD SABRI AL-HADITHI.

**Italy:** France Ave. 81 (E); *Ambassador:* LUIGI COTTAFAVI.

**Japan:** Northern Saba Ave. 53 (E); *Ambassador:* KATSUICHI IKAWA.

**Jordan:** Bukharest Ave., 16th Ave. No. 55 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Ave. Tavanir No. 87 (E); *Ambassador:* LI YUN HO.

**Korea, Republic:** Kakh Ave., Heshmatoddowleh No. 427 (E); *Ambassador:* SI HAK HYUN.

**Kuwait:** Maikadeh Ave., 3-38 Sazman-Ab St. (E); *Ambassador:* Shaikh NASSER MUHAMMAD AHMAD AL-JABER AL-SABAH (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Lebanon:** Bukharest Ave. 16th Street, No. 43 (E); *Ambassador:* KHALIL AL-KHALIL (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Lesotho:** Ave. Gandhi, rue 11, No. 11 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Liberia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Malaysia:** Bukharest Ave. No. 8 (E); *Ambassador:* Haji YUSOF ABDULLAH (also accredited to Afghanistan and Turkey).

**Malta:** London, U.K. (E).

**Mauritania:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Mexico:** Ave. Pahlavi, rue Dolatshahi, No. 22 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. LUIS WECKMAN.

**Mongolia:** Prague, Czechoslovakia (E).

**Morocco:** Ave. Nader Shah, rue Afshine No. 1 (E); *Ambassador:* BADREDDINE SNOUSSI (also accredited to Afghanistan and Turkey).

**Nepal:** Ave. Pakistan (E); *Ambassador:* KHADGA MAN SINGH.

## IRAN

**Netherlands:** Takhte Tavous, Near Pahlavi Ave., Rue Moazami Rue Jahansouz No. 36 (E); *Ambassador:* P. A. E. RENARDEL DE LAVALLETTE (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**New Zealand:** Shah Abbas Ave., K. Afshin (E); *Ambassador:* BRUCE McDONALD BROWN.

**Niger:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Nigeria:** Ave. Vozara (E); *Ambassador:* DANIEL SESAN OMATSONE.

**Norway:** Aban Ave. 3 (E); *Ambassador:* KNUT A. S. SVERRE (also accred. to Afghanistan, Bahrain, Kuwait, Pakistan and Qatar).

**Oman:** Ave. Abbas-Abad, Ave. Bukharest, 17th Ave. No. 10 (E); *Ambassador:* SADEK GAWAD SULEIMAN.

**Pakistan:** Ave. Aryamehr. Jamshidabad Chomali, Ave. Mashal, No. 1 (E); *Ambassador:* GHIASUDDINE AHMED.

**Peru:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Philippines:** Boulevard Elizabeth, rue Meikadeh No. 19 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. RAFAEL M. ILETO.

**Poland:** 140 Takhte Jamshid Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* HENRYK LASZCZ.

**Portugal:** Rodsar Ave. No. 41; *Ambassador:* PAULO FRANCISCO MENDES DA LUZ.

**Qatar:** Ave. Abbas Abad, Ave. Télévision, Second Ave. 14-16 (E); *Ambassador:* AHMED HAMD AL-ATEYAH (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Romania:** Fakhrabad Ave. 12 (E); *Ambassador:* ALEXANDRU BOABA (also accred. to Afghanistan and Oman).

**Saudi Arabia:** Ave. Bucharest, P.O.B. 2903 (E); *Ambassador:* IBRAHIM S. BAKR.

**Senegal:** Ave. Vozara, 8th St. No. 4 (E); *Ambassador:* MASSAMBA SARRE (also accred. to Afghanistan, Bahrain and Turkey).

**Singapore:** New Delhi, India (E).

**South Africa:** Park Ave., 20th St., No. 21 (E); *Ambassador:* CHARLES A. FRASER.

**Spain:** Ave. Shah-Abbas, rue Varahram No. 14 (E); *Ambassador:* AURELIO VALLS (also accred. to Afghanistan).

Iran also has diplomatic relations with Ecuador, Grenada, Maldives, Mozambique, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia and Uruguay.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Sri Lanka:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Sudan:** Ave. Ghandi, rue 21, No. 5 (E); *Ambassador:* SALAH-EDDINE OSMAN HASHIM.

**Sweden:** Takhte Jamshid Ave., Forsat Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* BENGT ODHNER (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Switzerland:** Pasteur Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* CHARLES ALBERT WETTERWALD (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Syria:** Ave. Muhammad Reza Shah, Ave. 34, No. 9 (E); *Ambassador:* ALI MOHSEN ZEIFA.

**Thailand:** Baharestan Ave., No. 4 (E); *Ambassador:* VARACHIT NITIBHON.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Tunisia:** Abbas Abad, Ave. Park No. 131 (E); *Ambassador:* ABDELAZIZ HAMZAOU.

**Turkey:** Ferdowsi Ave. No. 314 (E); *Ambassador:* RAHMI GUMRUKCUOGLU.

**U.S.S.R.:** Churchill Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* V. M. VINOGRADOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** Ave. Vozara, 8th St. (E); *Ambassador:* ISA KHALFAN.

**United Kingdom:** Ferdowsi Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Sir ANTHONY PARSONS.

**U.S.A.:** Takhte Jamshid Ave., Roosevelt Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* WILLIAM H. SULLIVAN.

**Vatican:** France Ave. 97 (Apostolic Internunciature); *Ambassador:* Mgr. ANNIBALE BUGNINI.

**Venezuela:** Aban Ave. No. 90 (E); *Ambassador:* BERNARDO BERMUDEZ (also accred. to Iraq).

**Viet-Nam:** Budapest, Hungary (E).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Ave. Bukharest, rue 6, No. 23 (E); *Ambassador:* HOSSEIN A. GHAFARI.

**Yugoslavia:** Ave. Arak, rue Shahrivar (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD HADZIC.

**Zaire:** Ave. Vozara, rue 3 (E); *Ambassador:* MBEKA MAKOSO.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judiciary in Iran was originally based on Islamic Law. Between 1926 and 1928 the French judicial system was adopted as a basis for a modernized legal system. While the judiciary was to be a fully independent branch of the government, its head was given cabinet rank as Minister of Justice. In 1927 Parliament voted special powers to the then Minister, who dissolved all the courts and re-organized the entire Ministry. While the courts were being re-organized and the Ministry expanded, Parliament enacted new laws governing the functions of the courts, including new laws of Civil and Criminal Procedure, a Civil Code, a Criminal Code, a Commercial Act and a Registration Act.

### COURTS OF LAW

The highest legal authority is the Supreme Court, which is the Highest Court of Appeal. The Supreme Court sits under a Chief Justice, with several associate justices presiding over its branches. In addition to hearing appeals, the court takes on such cases as:

- (i) trial of prime ministers, ministers, acting ministers and ex-ministers
- (ii) complaints lodged by government employees against their ministers or departments
- (iii) disputes between judicial and government departments
- (iv) disputes regarding the duty and authority of government departments
- (v) disputes concerning competence of civil or military courts to try a case.

The Prosecutor-General, assisted by a number of deputies, appears before the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court has 13 branches, each of which has 4 associate justices. The Chief Justice presides over the first branch, generally known as the Central Branch. Courts of Law also exist at the provincial (*ostan*), county (*shahrestan*) and municipal (*bakhsh*) levels, and may have several branches. They are presided over by a judge or a magistrate. Crimes punishable by execution or life imprisonment are handled by a provincial court consisting of five judges. There are civil and criminal courts.

### HOUSES OF JUSTICE

Under the reforms of the "White Revolution", Houses of Justice have been set up at village level to deal with minor local offences and misdemeanours.

### COURTS OF APPEAL

Every province (*ostan*) has an appellate court which has civil and criminal branches. The civil branches have two or three judges, who hear appeals against judgments passed by courts of misdemeanour or courts of first instance.

### SPECIAL COURTS

**Civil Service Tribunal:** handles all cases involving civil servants' offences against their department, ministry, or the State, including embezzlement and misappropriation of funds. The court has its own prosecutor, magistrates and investigators.

## RELIGION

According to the Constitution the officially recognized religions of Iran are Islam, Zoroastrianism, Christianity and Judaism.

### MUSLIMS

The great majority of the Iranian people are Shi'i Muslims, and Iran with Iraq and the Yemen Arab Republic are notable as the only countries in the world where Shi'i adherents are in a majority. About five per cent of the population are Sunni Muslims, but there is complete religious toleration. Iran is thus in many ways the centre of the Shi'i faith, and pilgrimage to Iranian shrines is an important activity; Qum and Meshed are in particular regarded as holy cities.

### ZOROASTRIANS

There are about 40,000 Zoroastrians, a remnant of a once widespread sect. Their religious leader is MOUBAD.

### OTHER COMMUNITIES

Communities of Armenians, and somewhat smaller

**Religious Courts:** one such court exists in Teheran, and there are others in several provinces; deal with disputes of a religious nature.

**Judges' Disciplinary Court:** deals with impeachment of judges and is the only authority that can unseat a judge.

**Courts Martial:** Military Tribunals and courts come under the Armed Forces' Judge Advocate, and are guided by their own code. Under the law, military courts are empowered to deal with many crimes committed by civilians, such as treason, armed uprising against the legally constituted government, and banditry. During 1977 it became permissible for civilian lawyers to appear before military tribunals, and charges had to be made within a specified period.

Under the reforms of the "White Revolution", Equity Courts were established in rural areas, and Arbitration Councils in towns to deal with civil and criminal claims.

numbers of Jews, Assyrians, Greek Orthodox, Uniates and Latin Christians are also found as officially recognized faiths. The Baha'i faith, which originated in Iran, has about 60,000 adherents.

**Baha'i faith:** Shirkat-i-Nawnahalan, Manuchehri Avenue, Teheran; 1,854 centres, 1 school.

**Roman Catholic (Chaldean) Archbishop of Teheran:** Ave. Forsat 91, Teheran; Most Rev. YOHANNAN SEMAAN ISSAYI; 28,395 Catholics (1976).

**Anglican Bishop in Iran and President-Bishop, Episcopal Church in Jerusalem and the Middle East:** Rt. Rev. HASSAN BARNABA DEHQANI-TAFTI, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 12, Isfahan; Diocese founded 1912

**Synod of the Evangelical (Presbyterian) Church in Iran:** Assyrian Evangelical Church, Khiaban-i Shapur, Khiaban-i Aramanch, Teheran; Moderator Rev. ADLE NAKHOSTEEN.

## THE PRESS

The working of the Iranian Press is set out in the 1955 Press Law as modified in 1963. This legislation defines the qualities of education and character required in persons intending to publish newspapers; and stipulates that no newspaper may be banned without a court order, except for criticism of religion or the monarchy, for disclosing military information or for provoking the people to oppose government troops. With the exception of scientific, cultural and government publications, newspapers with less than 3,000 circulation and magazines with less than 5,000 are illegal.

In 1965 the cabinet approved the Reporters' Code of Journalism which required reporters to be licensed by the Ministry of Information and Tourism, prevented them accepting government service and prohibited the reporting or photography of specified military areas and closed court sittings, etc. All communist publications are prohibited in Iran.

Teheran dominates the press scene as many of the daily papers are published there and the bi-weekly, weekly and

less frequent publications in the provinces generally depend on the major metropolitan dailies as a source of news. In the city are published some 10 daily and 6 weekly newspapers, and 17 weekly and 28 monthly magazines. There are at least 19 registered provincial papers.

With the exception of a small number of political organs and official publications, all newspapers are owned by private individuals.

The major dailies also publish other papers and periodicals thus forming small publishing groups which are still largely family concerns. The *Ettela'at Group* (Prop. FARHAD MASSOUDI) includes *Ettela'at* with two foreign language dailies, one weekly newspaper and six popular weekly magazines, including one for women and two for children. The *Kayhan Group* (Prop. Dr. M. MESRAZADEH) includes *Kayhan* with its English daily and three weekly magazines, including one for women and one for children. The *Echo of Iran Group* (Prop. JAHANGIR BEHROUZ) includes the monthly *Iran Trade and Industry*, *Iran Economic Service* and the annual *Almanac and Iran Who's Who*, all in English.

PRINCIPAL DAILIES

- Alik:** Naderi Ave., Teheran; f. 1931; morning; political and literary; Armenian; Propr. Dr. R. STEPANIAN; circ. 20,000.
- Ayandegan:** Shah Ave., 322 Guiti Sq., Teheran; f. 1967; morning; political, social, economic; Man. Dir. DARIUSH HOMAYOUN; Editor H. VAZIRI; circ. 75,000.
- Bourse:** Kh. Sevom Esfand No. 80, Teheran; f. 1961; financial; Propr. and Dir. Dr. Y. RAHMATI.
- Ettela'at:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1925; evening; political and literary; Editor H. BANIAHMAD; circ. 220,000.
- Le Journal de Téhéran:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1935; morning; French; Editor HOSSEIN BANIAHMAD; Deputy Editor JEAN-MARIE LEBON; circ. 15,000.
- Kayhan:** Ferdowsi Ave., Teheran; f. 1941; evening; political; Propr. Dr. M. MESBAHZADEH; circ. 100,000.
- Kayhan International:** Ferdowsi Ave., Kuche Atabak, Teheran; f. 1964; morning; English; political; Editor KAZEM ZARNEGAR; circ. 55,000.
- Khorassan:** Meshed; Head Office: Khorassan Daily Newspapers, 14 Zohre St., Roosevelt St., Teheran; f. 1948; Propr. MUHAMMAD SADEGH TEHRANIAN; circ. 36,000.
- Peyghame Emrouz:** Sevom Esfand Ave., Azizkhan Sq., Teheran; f. 1959; evening; political and social; Propr. and Dir. ABDOLRASUL AZIMI; circ. 25,000.
- Rahnejat:** Darvazeh Dowlat, Isfahan; political and social; Propr. N. RAHNEJAT.
- Rastakhiz:** Villa Ave., Teheran; organ of Iranian Resurgence Party (*Rastakhiz*); f. 1975; Editor and Man. MUHAMMAD MEHDI SEMSAR.
- Tehran Journal:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1954; morning; English; Editor HOSSEIN BANIAHMAD; circ. 30,000.

PRINCIPAL PERIODICALS

- Al-Akha:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; Arabic; weekly; Dir. Sen. ABAS MASSOUDI; Editor NAZIR FENZA.
- Around Iran:** published by The Echo of Iran, Hafiz Ave., Teheran; English; tourist; Man. Editor J. BEHROUZ.
- Caricature:** Sevom Esfand Ave., Teheran; weekly; critical, political, humour; Propr. and Dir. MOHSEN DAVALLLO.
- Daneshkade Pezeshki:** Faculty of Medicine, Teheran University; medical magazine; monthly; Editor Dr DAVOOD KAZEMI.
- Die Post:** Baghe Saba Ave., Danesh St. No. 1/1; German; weekly; Propr. and Dir. MANSUR NODUSHANI.
- Dokhtaran and Pesaran:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1947; weekly teenage magazine; Editor NADER AKHAVAN HAYDARI.
- Ettela'at Banovan:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; women's weekly magazine; Editor Mrs. PARI ABASALTI; circ. 85,000.
- Ettela'at Haftegi:** Akhavan Ave., Teheran; weekly; Editor RASOUL ANVANI KERMANI; circ. approx. 200,000.
- Ettela'at Javanan:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1958; youth weekly; Editor R. ETTEMADI.
- Ferdowsi:** Bahar Ave., Teheran; weekly; Editor N. JAHAN-BANOIE; circ. 26,000.
- Film-Va-Honar:** Roosevelt Ave., Teheran; weekly; Editor A. RAMAZANI.
- Honar va Memar:** Shahreza Ave. No. 256, Teheran; scientific and professional monthly; Propr. A. H. ESHRACAH.

- Iran Economic Service:** Hafiz Ave., Behjatabad, 4 Kucheh Hurtab; P.O.B. 2008, Teheran; weekly; economic.
- Iran Political Digest:** Echo Bldg., Hafiz Ave., P.O.B. 2008; English; weekly; Editor J. BEHROUZ; circ. 10,000.
- Iran Trade and Industry:** Echo of Iran, P.O.B. 2008, Hafiz Ave., Teheran; f. 1965; monthly economic periodical; English; Editor J. BEHROUZ; circ. 16,500.
- Javanane Rastakhiz:** Vesale Shirazi Ave., Bozorgmehr Square, Teheran; youth organ of Rastakhiz party; Editor Dr. MUHAMMAD ALI ZARNEGAR.
- Kayhan Bacheha (Children's World):** Kh. Ferdowsi, Teheran; weekly; Editor DJAAFAR BADI; circ. 125,000.
- Kayhan Varzeshi (World of Sport):** Kh. Ferdowsi, Teheran; weekly; Dir. MAHMAD MONSETI; circ. 60,000.
- Khandaniha:** Kh. Ferdowsi, Teheran; f. 1939; weekly; Propr. and Dir. A. A. AMIRANI; circ. 30,000.
- Massale Jahan:** Anatole France Ave. 48, Teheran; research, social scientific monthly; Propr. and Dir. MAHMOUD TOWER.
- Music Iran:** 1029 Amiriye Ave., Teheran; f. 1951; monthly; Editor BAHMAN HIRBOD; circ. 7,000.
- Navaye-Khorasan:** Meshed; political; weekly; Prop. H. MAHBODI.
- Negin:** Pahlavi Ave., Adl St. 52, Teheran; scientific and literary monthly; Propr. and Dir. M. ENAYAT.
- Pars:** Shiraz; twice weekly; Propr. and Dir. L. SHANGHI; circ. 10,000.
- Rastakhize Kargaran:** Vesale Shirazi Ave., Bozorgmehr Square, Teheran; Rastakhiz monthly for working people; Man. Dir. MUHAMMAD HOSSEIN KORDBACHE.
- Rastakhize Rusta:** Vesale Shirazi Ave., Bozorgmehr No. 1/148, Teheran; Rastakhiz monthly for farmers; Man. Dir. MOHAMMAD HOSSEIN KOURD BACHE.

- Sepahan:** Baharestan Square, Teheran; literary; weekly.
- Sepid va Siyah:** Kh. Ferdowsi; popular monthly; Editor Dr. A. BEHZADI; circ. 30,000.
- Setareye Esfahan:** Isfahan; political; weekly; Prop. A. MIHANKHAH.
- Sokhan:** Hafiz Ave., Zomorrod Passage, Teheran; f. 1943; Khanlari; literary and art monthly; Propr. PARVIZ NAHEL.
- Sport:** P.O.B. 342, Ebne Sina St., Park Aminodoleh, Kakhe Markazi Taj, Teheran; sports, weekly.
- Tajavarzeshi:** Epan Ave., Teheran; sport; Propr. PARVIZ KHOSRAVANI.
- Tamasha:** Ave. Takhte Tavóos, Roosevelt Square, Teheran; weekly; radio and TV.
- Tehran Economist:** 99 Sevom Esfand Ave., Teheran 11; f. 1953; Persian and English; weekly; Editor Dr. BAGHER SHARIAT; circ. 15,500 Persian, 6,000 English.
- Tehran Messavar:** Ave. Jaleh, Teheran; popular weekly; Editor ABDULLAH VALA; circ. 50,000.
- Zane Ruz (Today's Woman):** Kh. Ferdowsi, Teheran; women's weekly; Editor MAJID DAVAMI; circ. 150,000.

NEWS AGENCIES

- Pars News Agency (PANA):** 873 Pahlavi Ave., Teheran; f. 1936; Man. Dir. MAHMOUD JAAFARIAN.

FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (A.F.P.):** P.O.B. 1535, Teheran; Correspondent JEAN RAFAELLI.
- A.N.S.A.:** Teheran; Chief ANTONELLA FONTEMAGGI.
- A.P.:** 5 Fifth St., Park Ave., Abass-Abad, Teheran; Correspondent PARVIZ RAËIN.



## IRAN

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA):** Kh. Favardin/Kouli Behgan 11, Darrous, Teheran.

**Reuter:** P.O.B. 1607, Teheran; Correspondent and Man. ALI MEHRAVARI, M.B.E.

## *The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance*

**Tass:** Kheyaban Hamid, Kouche Masoud 73, Teheran; Correspondent VLADIMIR DIBROVA.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 3-6 Karim, Khan Zand, 4th Floor; Man. CHARLES BERNARD.

## PUBLISHERS

**Ali Akbar Elmi:** Shahabad Ave., Teheran; Dir. ALI AKBAR ELMI.

**Amir Kabir:** 28 Vessal Shirazi St., Teheran; f. 1950; historical, social, literary and children's books; Dir. ABDULRAHIM JAFARI.

**Boroukhim:** Avenue Ferdowsi, Teheran; dictionaries.

**Bungah Tarjomeh va Nashr Ketah:** Teheran; affiliated to the Pahlavi foundation.

**Danesh:** 357 Ave. Nasser Khosrow, Teheran; f. 1931 in India, transferred to Iran in 1937; literary and historical (Persian); imports and exports books; Man. Dir. NOOROUAH IRANPARAST.

**Ebn-e-Sina:** Meydane 25 Shahrivar, Teheran; f. 1957; educational publishers and booksellers; Dir. EBRAHIM RAMAZANI.

**Eghbal Publishing Co.:** Shahabad Ave., Teheran; Dir. DJAVAD EGHBAL.

**Franklin Book Programs Inc.:** 2 Alborz Ave., Shahreza Ave., Teheran; f. 1952; a non-profit organization for International Book Publishing Development; main office in New York; Dir. ALI ASGHAR MOHAJER.

**Ibn-Sina:** Shahabad St., Teheran.

**Iran Chap Company:** Ave. Khayyam, Teheran; f. 1966; newspapers, books, magazines, colour printing and engraving; Man. Dir. FARHAD MASSOUDI.

**Kanoon Marefat:** 6 Ave. Lalehzar, Teheran; Dir. HASSAN MAREFAT.

**Khayyam:** Shahabad Avenue, Teheran; Dir. MOHAMMAD ALI TARAGHI.

**Majlis Press:** Avenue Baharistan, Teheran.

**Nil Publications:** Mokhberoddowleh Sq., Koutcheh Rafahi, Teheran; Dir. A. AZIMI.

**Pirouz:** Shahabad Avenue; Dir. MIRMOHAMMADI.

**Safiali Shah:** Baharistan Square; Dir. MANSOUR MOSH-FEGH.

**Taban Press:** Ave. Nassir Khosrow, Teheran; f. 1939; Propr. A. MALEKI.

**Teheran Economist:** Sevom Esfand Ave. 99, Teheran-11

**Teheran University Press:** Avenue Shah-Reza.

**Towfigh:** Istanbul Ave., Teheran; publishes humorous Almanac and pocket books; distributes humorous and satirical books; Dir. Dr. FARIDEH TOWFIGH.

**Zawar:** Shahabad Avenue; Dir. AKBAR ZAWAR.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**National Iranian Radio and Television:** P.O.B. 33-200, Teheran; semi-autonomous governmental authority; f. 1971 by merger of Radio Iran and National Iranian Television; 5,000 employees.

**Radio:** covers entire area of Iran; in addition the Voice of Iran reaches half Europe and the whole of Asia and Africa; medium-wave and short-wave regional broadcasts in local languages and dialects; foreign broadcasts in English, French, Arabic, Russian, Armenian, Pashtu, Kurdish, Urdu, Turcoman and Baluchi; 44 transmitters.

Number of radio receivers: 5 million (1975).

**Television:** production centres in Teheran (2), Abadan, Bandar Abbas, Isfahan, Kerman, Kermanshah, Mahabad, Meshed, Rasht, Rezaieh, Sanandaj, Sari, Shiraz, Tabriz, Yazd, Zahedan, Latican Dam; 287 relay stations; black and white at present, with some programmes transmitted in colour.

Number of TV receivers: 2.5 million (1976).

**International Radio and Television:** broadcasts mainly in English; news bulletins in English, German, French, Russian.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; all figures stated in rials)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank Markazi Iran:** Ferdowsi Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; central note-issuing bank of Iran, government banking; cap. 25,000m.; dep. 1,025,350m. (October 1977); Gov. YOUSSEF KHOSHKISH, Deputy Gov. AHMED MEMAR-ZADEH.

**Bank Bazargani Iran:** Maidan Sepah, P.O.B. 2258, Teheran; f. 1950; cap. p.u. 3,500m.; dep. 60,782m. (March 1977); 378 brs.; Chair. Dr. DJAVAD SADR; Man.-Dir. Senator MOSTAFA TADJADOD.

**Bank Bimeh Iran (Iran Insurance Bank):** 420 N. Saadi Ave., Teheran 11; f. 1958; under auspices of government-sponsored Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Iran (Insurance Company of Iran); cap. p.u. 900m.; 22 brs. and sub-brs. in Teheran, 21 brs. in other towns; Chair. and Man. Dir. MOHAMMED REZA TEHERANI.

**Bank Binolmelali Iran:** Avenue Pahlavi, Dameshgh St., No. 40, Teheran; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 2,000m. (1976); Chair. ALI NAGHI ALIKHANI; Pres. ROSTAM PIRASTEH.

**Bank Dariush:** Karim Khan Zand Ave., Teheran; Chair. JAFAR AKHAVAN; Man. Dir. AHMAD ASKARI YATDI.

**Banque Etebarate Iran (Iran Credit Bank):** 50 Ave. Sevom Esfand, Teheran; f. 1958; cap. p.u. 1,500m., dep. 18,142m. (March 1977); Chair. MUHAMMAD ABOO NASR AZOD; Man. Dir. FEREDUN MEIKADEH.

**Bank Etebarat Sanati (Industrial Credit Bank):** Khiaban Ateshkadeh, Teheran; f. 1956; stock owned by the Govt.; cap. p.u. 7,140m., dep. 4,494m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. and Man.-Dir. ALINAGHI FARMANFARMAIAN.

**Bank Gosstareh Azarbayjan:** Tabriz; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. TAGHI RAHIMZADAH KHOIE; Pres. ABBAS ZAREA.

**Bank Gosstareh Khazer:** Rasht; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. ABOL-HASSAN BEHNIA; Exec. Man. ALI AKBAR NAJAFI.

**Bank Gosstareh Khozastan:** Ahwaz; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. AHMED ALI AHMEDY; Pres. AHMED BAHARESTAN.

**Bank Iran-Arab:** Avenue Soria No. 248, Teheran; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. and Pres. CYRUS SAMII.

**Bank Iranshahr:** 955 Pahlavi Avenue, Teheran; formerly Bank Assnaf Iran; f. 1958, change of name, capital and management 1975; cap. p.u. 3,000m. (1976); Chair. A. GHASSEM KHERADJOU; Man. Dir. Dr. SOLEIMAN AGHAII.

**Bank Kar:** Ave. Hafez, Teheran; f. 1958; cap. 4,120m., dep. 16,234m. (March 1977); Chair. SAID HEDAYAT; Man. Dir. ARSEN BARKHORDARIAN.

**Bank Melli Iran (The National Bank of Iran):** Ferdowsi Ave., Teheran; state-owned bank; f. 1928; cap. and res. 21,996m., dep. 521,863m., total assets 721,184m. (March 1977); over 1,650 brs. throughout Iran; Pres. J. SHORAKA.

**Bank of Iran and the Middle East:** Kucheh Berlin, Ave. Ferdowsi, P.O.B. 1680, Teheran; f. 1959; brs. at Khorramshar, Abadan, Ahwaz, Isfahan and Teheran (19); The British Bank of the Middle East owns 35 per cent of the issued capital; 65 per cent is held by Iranian interests; cap. p.u. 1,000m., dep. 8,671m.; Chair. Dr. G. H. KHOSHBIN; Dir. and Adviser K. V. R. JEFFERIES; Gen. Man. M. H. VAKILI.

**Bank of Teheran:** P.O.B. 184, 211 Pahlavi Ave., Teheran; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 6,000m. (Oct. 1977); dep. 104,000m. (March 1977); Pres. MOSTAFA FATEH; Man.-Dir. ALI AFGHANI.

**Bank Omran:** 101 Istanbul Ave., Teheran; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 2,000m.; dep. 27,500m. (March 1977); 273 brs.; Chair. and Man. Dir. HOUSHANG RAM; Vice-Chair. and Deputy Man. Dir. A. MIRMOTAHARI.

**Bank Pars:** Pars Building, 193 Avenue Takhte Jamshid, Teheran; f. 1953; cap. p.u. 1,000m. (May 1976); 215 brs.; Chair. E. NIKPOUR; Pres. MEHDI LALEH.

**Bank Rahni Iran (The Mortgage Bank of Iran):** Ferdowsi St., Teheran; f. 1939; Government bank (affiliate of Ministry of Development and Housing) which grants loans for building houses; cap. p.u. 7,362m., total assets 71,269m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. M. AHARI.

**Bank Refah Kargaran (Workers' Welfare Bank):** 125 Roosevelt Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 5,000m.; 83 brs.; state-owned bank; Chair. MUHAMMAD MAJIDI.

**Bank Russo-Iran:** Behestij Ave., Teheran; cap. p.u. 1,250m.; branch in Isfahan.

**Bank Saderat Iran (The Export Bank of Iran):** 124 Ave. Shah, P.O.B. 2751, Teheran; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 12,000m.; dep. 334,000m. (March 1977); 3,000 brs. in Iran, brs. throughout Middle East and Europe; Chair. and Man. Dir. Eng. M. A. MOFARAH.

**Bank Sakhteman:** 164 Blvd. Elizabeth II, Teheran; Chair. FATHOLLAH SOUTADEH; Man. Dir. A. RADPAY.

**Bank Sanaye Iran:** 106 Sepahbod Zahedi Ave., Teheran; cap. p.u. 7,000m., dep. 29,106m. (March 1977).

**Bank Sepah (Army Bank):** Ave. Sepah, Teheran; f. 1935; cap. p.u. 4,000m., dep. 126,569m. (March 1976); 629 brs.; Pres. MANOUTCHEHR NIKPOUR.

**Bank Shahryar:** 1/99 Sepahbod Zahedi Ave., Teheran; cap. p.u. 3,750m.; Chair. ALI REZAI; Man. Dir. Dr. AZAR ALI MOMTAZ.

**Bank Taavon Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Cooperative Bank of Iran):** Khiaban Park Shahr (North), Teheran; f. 1933; cap. p.u. 38,300m. (Aug. 1976); government bank; Pres. HASSAN EMAMI KHOIE.

**Bank Tosee Keshavarzi Iran:** 23 Takhte Jamshid Ave., Teheran; Chair. H. A. MEHRAN; Man. Dir. MEHDI SAMII.

**Bank Tosee Na Sarmayehgozani Iran:** 16 Naser St., Teheran; Chair. and Man. Dir. G. MOGHADAM.

**Distributors' Co-operative Credit Bank:** 37 Ave. Ferdowsi, Teheran; f. 1963; cap. 1,000m., dep. 13,761m. (1976); Chair. and Pres. ASSADOLLAH RASHIDIAN.

**Foreign Trade Bank of Iran (Bank Tedjarat Kharedji Iran):** Avenue Saadi, Teheran; f. 1960; jointly owned by Bank Melli Iran, Bank of America, Banca Commerciale Italiana and Deutsche Bank A.G.; cap. p.u. 1,050m. dep. 13,388m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. YOUSSEF KHOSH-KISH; Man. Dir. ASHOT SAGHATELIAN.

**Industrial and Mining Development Bank of Iran (IMDBI):** 593 Hafez Ave., P.O.B. 1801, Teheran; f. 1959; 84.7 per cent of shares held by more than 8,400 Iranian individuals and institutions, 15.3 per cent held by France, U.K., Netherlands, Italy, Japan, U.S.A. and Federal Germany; to develop, encourage and stimulate private industrial, mining and transportation enterprises in Iran; cap. p.u. 12,000m., total assets 145,316m. (March 1977); Chair. JAFAR SHARIF EMAMI; Man. Dir. A. GASEM KHERADJOU.

**International Bank of Iran and Japan:** 57 Takhte Jamshid Ave., P.O.B. 1837, Teheran; f. 1959; cap. 2,000m. (Aug. 1976); 31.5 per cent Japanese owned; Chair. MOSTAFA MESBAH-ZADEH; Pres. I. AZARM.

**Iranians' Bank:** 184 Takhte Jamshid Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; cap. 1,000m., dep. 9,122m. (Aug. 1976); associated with First National City Bank; Chair. A. H. EBTEHAJ; Pres. NADER AKRAMI.

**Irano-British Bank:** Avenue Saadi, P.O.B. 1584, Teheran; f. 1959; associated with the Standard and Chartered Bank Ltd., London; 21 brs.; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. G. NEYSARI.

**Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland:** Ave. Saadi, P.O.B. 1522, Teheran; f. 1959; affiliated with Algemeene Bank Nederland N.V., Amsterdam; cap. p.u. 2,500m., dep. 21,179m.; 21 brs. in Teheran, 18 other brs.; Chair. SOLEYMAN VAHABZADEH; Man. Dir. AHMAD VAHABZADEH; Resident Dir. A. VAN DE WINT.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

More than 40 foreign banks have representative offices in Teheran, including: Bank of America N.T. & S.A., Bank of Tokyo, Banque de Bruxelles, Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, Barclays, Bayerische Vereinsbank, Berliner Bank, Chase Manhattan Overseas Corporation, Commerzbank, Deutsch Bank, Dresdner Bank, Lloyds Bank International, Midland Bank International, Vereinsbank in Hamburg.

## IRAN

**Iranian Bankers' Association:** 21 Jabar zadegan St., Takht-e-Tavous Ave., Teheran; Man. Dir. JALAL ABDOH.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Teheran Stock Exchange:** Taghinia Bldg., Saadi Ave., Teheran; f. 1968; Chair. of Council H. A. MEHRAN; publs. *Monthly Bulletin* and *Annual Report*.

### INSURANCE

**Bimeh Iran (Iran Insurance and Reinsurance Co.):** Avenue Saadi, Teheran; f. 1935; state-owned insurance company; all types of insurance; cap. p.u. 3,500m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. AMIR HOUSHANG KATOZIAN.

**Bimeh Markazi Iran (Central Insurance Co.):** Takhte Jamshid Ave., Teheran; Dir. JAVAD MANSUR.

**Alborz Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Alborz Bldg., 234 Sepahbod Zahedi Ave., Teheran; f. 1959; most classes of insurance; Management Habibollah Nahai and Brothers.

**Dana Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2868, Shah Reza Avenue, Teheran; in association with Commercial Union Assurance Co. Ltd.

**National Iranian Oil Company (NIOC):** Takhte Jamshid Ave. (P.O.B. 1863), Teheran; A state organization controlling all oil and gas operations in Iran.

### NIOC

The National Iranian Oil Company (NIOC) was incorporated April 1951 on nationalization of oil industry to engage in all phases of oil operations; auth. cap. 100,000 million rials, in 10,000 shares, 50 per cent paid up; all shares held by Iranian Government and are non-transferable; Chair. of Board and Gen. Man. Dir. HOUSHANG ANSARI; Deputy Chair. HASSAN ALI MEHRAN, FAROKH NAJMADEI; Dirs. Dr. P. MINA, Dr. M. A. NABEGH, M. T. DIBA, A. A. RAFIEE, M. JALINOOS, H. ENTEKHABI, Dr. A. FALLAH; Alternate Dirs. M. MODIR, K. NARAGHI, F. NOORI, Dr. M. A. MOVAHED, Dr. A. BADAQSHAM.

The 1954 Oil Agreement was abolished in 1973 and was replaced by the Sale and Purchase Agreement.

The second parties to the Sale and Purchase Agreement (the Consortium members) are:

	%
British Petroleum Co. Ltd.	40
Royal Dutch Shell	14
Exxon	7
Gulf Oil Corporation	7
Texaco Inc.	7
Standard Oil Co. of California	7
Mobil Oil Corporation	7
Compagnie Française des Pétroles	6
Iricon Group of Companies	5

As a result of the 1973 Sale and Purchase Agreement, the Oil Service Company of Iran was established, and acts as a contractor to the National Iranian Oil Company. The operation of Abadan Refinery also passed to NIOC, which sells the products to the oil companies.

Iran concluded five new agreements for oil exploration and production in 1974. As a result of these agreements the following companies were formed in Iran:

## Finance, Oil

**Hafez Insurance Co.:** Takhte Tavous Ave., 44 Daraye Noor St., Teheran.

**Iran-American International Insurance Co.:** Ave. Zohre, Teheran.

**Pars, Société Anonyme d'Assurances:** Avenue Saadi, Teheran; f. 1955; fire, marine, motor vehicle, third party liability, personal accident group life, contractor's all-risk and medical insurance; Gen. Man. MADJID MALEK; Tech. Man. PARIZ MELIK VARTANIAN.

**Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Arya (Arya Insurance Co. Ltd.):** 213 Soraya Ave., Teheran; f. 1952; cap. 100m.; Chair. ASSADOLLAH RASHIDIAN; Gen. Man. NOUREDDIN HEKMATI.

**Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Asia (Asia Insurance Co. Ltd.):** Sepahbod Zahedi-Takht Jamshid Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; Man.-Dir. R. SHAMS.

**Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Omid:** Boulevard Karimkhan Zand, Ave. Kheradniant Jonoubi 99, Teheran; f. 1960.

**Sherkate Sahami Khass Bimeh Melli (The National Insurance Co. Ltd.):** Takhte Jamshid Ave., Rasekh St., P.O.B. 1786, Teheran; f. 1956; all classes of insurance; Chair. (vacant); Man. Dir. Dr. JAHANGIR AMIR EBRAHIMI.

All insurance companies are members of the Syndicate of Iranian Insurance Companies.

## OIL

**Deminex Iran Oil Company:** Ave. North Kakh, No. 18, Teheran; Deminex of Germany holds two areas in Shiraz and Abadan respectively; Gen. Man. Dir. Mr. MOLLER.

**Total Iran Oil Company:** No. 40, Ave. Shahyar, Ave. Pahlavi, P.O.B. 33103, Teheran; Compagnie Française des Pétroles; Gen. Man. Dir. J. M. ARME.

**Ultramar Iran Oil Company:** No. 11-1, 5th Kouche, Ave. Gandy, Teheran; Ultramar (U.K.); Gen. Man. Dir. W. J. SHEPTYCH.

**AGIP Iran Petroleum Company:** No. 60, Ave. North Farah, Teheran; AGIP (Italy); Gen. Man. Dir. G. C. GIULIANI.

**Lar Exploration Company:** 5th Floor, Corner of Bozorgmehr, Ave. Kakh, Teheran; Ashland Group (Ashland, U.S.A.; Pan Canadian, Canada); Gen. Man. Dir. Mr. GHADIMI.

### OTHER OIL COMPANIES ACTIVE IN IRAN

**Hormoz Petroleum Company (HOPCO):** 216 Ave. Villa, IBM Building, Teheran; f. 1972; partnership—50 per cent NIOC, 25 per cent Mobil, 25 per cent Petrobras Internacional S.A.; Chair. A. B. AGHEVLI; Man. Dir. J. M. ROBERTS.

**Iran Nippon Petroleum Company (INPECO):** 130 Ave. Shah Abbas Kabir, Teheran; f. 1971; partnership—50 per cent NIOC, 50 per cent Japanese group; Man. Dir. SHI HIKATA.

**Iran-Pan American Oil Co. (IPAC):** 284 Hafez Ave., Soraya Cnr, Teheran; f. 1958; owned jointly by NIOC and Amoco Iran Oil Co.; to exploit Persian Gulf offshore deposits in their agreement area; Man. Dir. A. E. PIPER.

**Iranian Marine International Oil Company (IMINOCO):** 128 Roodsar Ave., Teheran; f. 1965; formed with National Iranian Oil Co. on the one hand and Phillips Petroleum Co., AGIP (a subsidiary of the Italian ENI) and Hydrocarbons India Ltd. (a subsidiary of the Oil

## IRAN

and Natural Gas Commission of India) on the other; operates off-shore fields near Lavan Island; Chair. R. KALHOR; Man. Dir. C. TRAMPINI.

**Lavan Petroleum Company (LAPCO):** 3 Elizabeth II Boulevard, Teheran; f. 1965; formed with Atlantic Richfield, Murphy Oil Corporation, Sun Oil Co., and Union Oil Co. of California, who own 50 per cent interest, and the National Iranian Oil Co., who own the remaining 50 per cent; Man. Dir. N. E. DIETZEL.

**Phillips Petroleum Company Iran:** P.O.B. 3184, Teheran; assumed operations of area previously operated by CONOCO under agreement signed with NIOC in April 1969 for exploration and development of a 5,000 sq. mile area in South Iran; owns one-sixth interest in IMINOCO; Vice-Pres. and Man. Dir. WILLIAM B. BELKNAP.

## Oil, Trade and Industry, Transport

**Société Irano-Italienne des Pétroles (SIRIP):** Ave. 25th Shahrvivar no. 339, P.O.B. 1434, Teheran; f. 1937; owned jointly by NIOC and AGIPS.p.A.; Man. Dir. K. MAHDAVI.

**Sofiran:** P.O.B. 3220, Teheran; NIOC General Contractor; Gen. Man. Dir. J. ALLIOT.

### WHOLLY OWNED SUBSIDIARIES OF NIOC

National Iranian Gas Company  
National Petrochemical Company  
National Iranian Tanker Company  
Ahwaz Pipe Mills  
Iran Oil Company  
Iranian Oil Company (U.K.) Ltd.  
Iranian International Oil Company (U.S.A.).  
NIOC/DEN A/S (Greenland).

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Iran Chamber of Commerce, Industries and Mines:** 254 Ave. Takht-Jamshid, Teheran; f. 1970; supervises the affiliated 20 Chambers in the provinces; Pres. Sen. Dr. TAHER ZIAI.

**R.C.D. Joint Chamber of Commerce:** Teheran; f. 1965 with Pakistan and Turkey under auspices of Regional Co-operation for Development.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Association des Employeurs Industriels de l'Iran:** Teheran.

### LABOUR ORGANIZATIONS

All Trade Unions were dissolved in 1963, and syndicates of workers must be registered with the Government. In March 1963 there were 67 syndicates representing various trades, of which the largest included the *National Iranian Oil Company Workers' Syndicate* with 6,000 members.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Central Organization for Rural Co-operatives of Iran (C.O.R.C.):** Teheran; Man. Dir. ABDOLLAH JAVANSHEER.

Following the implementation of the Land Reform Act, the C.O.R.C. was established by the Government in 1963. The aim of the organization is to offer educational, technical and credit assistance to rural co-operative societies and their unions. The C.O.R.C. will gradually transfer its stocks to rural co-operative unions and become the national body for rural co-operatives. By the end of March 1977 there were 2,886 rural co-operative societies with a total membership of 2,868,000 and share capital of 6,962 million rials. There are 150 Co-operative Unions with capital of 3,220 million rials. The number of member co-operative societies of the Unions is 2,870.

### TRADE FAIR

**Iran International Fair and Exhibition Corp.:** P.O.B. 33-22, Tadjrish, Teheran; Pres. N. A. TALEGHANI; publ. *Exhibition News*.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Iranian State Railway:** Teheran; f. 1938; Pres. M. T. DIBA, Technical Vice-Pres. A. NAJAFIAN, Commercial Vice-Pres. H. CHOBINEH, Financial Vice-Pres. N. NAKRAI, Admin. Vice-Pres. A. GIETV.

The Iranian railway system includes the following main routes.

**Trans-Iranian Railway** runs 1,392 km. from Gorgan, in the north, through Teheran, and south to Bandar Shapur on the Persian Gulf.

**South Line** links Teheran to Khorramshahr via Ghom, Arak, Dorood, Andimeshk and Ahwaz; 937 km.

**North Line** links Teheran to Gorgan via Garmsar, Firooz Kooh and Sari; 499 km.

**Teheran-Tabriz Line** linking with the Azarbaizhan Railway; 736 km.

**Garmsar-Meshed Line** connects Teheran with Meshed via Semnan, Damghan, Shahrud and Nishabur; 812 km.

**Ghom-Zahedan Line** when completed will be an inter-continental line linking Europe and Turkey, through Iran, with India. Zahedan is situated 91.7 km. west of the Baluchistan frontier, and is the end of the Pakistani broad gauge railway. The section at present links Ghom to Kerman via Kashan, Sagsi, Yazd, Bafgh and Zarand; 927 km. A branch line from Sagsi was opened in 1971 via Esfahan to Aryamehr steel mill at Zarrinshahr; 112 km.

**Ahwaz-Bandar Shapur Line** connects Bandar Shapur with the Trans-Iranian railway at Ahwaz; 123 km.

**Azarbaizhan Railway** extends from Tabriz to Julia (146.5 km.), meeting the Caucasian railways at the Soviet frontier. A line from Sharaf-Khaneh to the Turkish frontier at Razi was opened in 1971.

The total length of main lines is 4,605 km.

**Underground Railway.** An agreement was signed in March 1976 between the Municipality of Teheran and French contractors for the construction of a subway. Four lines are to be built with a total length of 143 km. Construction was scheduled to begin in 1977 and the subway should be completed within nine years.

## ROADS

**Ministry of Roads:** Ministry of Roads and Communications, Teheran.

There are about 50,000 km. of roads, of which some 14,000 km. had asphalt or paved surfaces by 1973. The Asian (CENTO) Highway provides a two-lane asphalt highway from the Turkish border at Bazergan and the Iraq border at Qasr-e-Shirin to the Afghanistan border at Tayebat. The road connecting Teheran to the border with Pakistan is under construction from Kerman to the border.

## MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Touring and Automobile Club of Iran:** 37 Varzesh Ave., Teheran; f. 1935; Gen. Man. M. R. SAFFARI.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**Principal waterways:**

**Lake Rezaiyeh** (Lake Urmia) 50 miles west of Tabriz in North-West Iran; and River Kharun flowing south through the oilfields into the River Shatt al Arab thence to the head of the Persian Gulf near Abadan.

**Lake Rezaiyeh:** From Sharafkhaneh to Golmankhaneh there is a twice-weekly service of tugs and barges for transport of passengers and goods.

**River Karun:** Regular cargo service is operated by the Mesopotamia-Iran Corp. Ltd. Iranian firms also operate daily motor-boat services for passengers and goods.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Information and Tourism:** Shah-Reza Ave., Kakh Junction, Teheran; f. 1974; Minister KARIM-PASHA BAHADORI. The former Iran National Tourist Organization (INTO) was established in 1963, to replace the Department of Publications and Publicity. The Ministry of Information and Tourism took over INTO's functions in 1974. Publications: *Iran Travel News* (monthly), *Monthly Statistics Bulletin*, brochures, guide books, road maps, posters, etc.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Ministry of Culture and Arts:** Kh. Kamal-ol-Molk, Teheran; f. 1964 to replace the Fine Arts Administration; 7 Under Secretaryships of State, including (i) Artistic Activities; (ii) Cultural Heritage; (iii) Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries; (iv) Cinematograph Activities; (v) Plans and Studies.

The following organizations come under the direction of the Ministry of Culture: National Library, Board of Trustees of Public Libraries, Centre for Cultural Studies and Co-ordination, Department of Inter-

## SHIPPING

**Persian Gulf:** Principal ports are Khorramshahr, Bushire, Bandar Abbas, Bandar Shahpur. Oil exports from the Abadan refinery are handled by the Mahshahr installations and Kharg Island terminal in the Persian Gulf. Bushire is being developed to supplement the facilities at Khorramshahr, while the capacity of Bandar Abbas has recently been increased.

**Caspian Sea:** Principal port Bandar Pahlavi.

**Arya National Shipping Lines:** P.O.B. 353, Arya Building, 127 Shah Abbas Ave., Teheran; 32 vessels; liner services between the Persian Gulf and Europe; Man.-Dir. F. R. MOASSER.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Iran National Airlines Corporation (Iran Air):** Iran Air Building, Mehrabad Airport, Teheran; f. 1962; Man. Dir. General MUHAMMAD ALI KHADEMI; serves Persian Gulf area, Baghdad, Istanbul, Athens, Jeddah, Cairo, Frankfurt, Geneva, London, Moscow, Paris, Rome, Vienna, Zürich, New York, Tokyo, Peking, Kabul, Karachi and Bombay; fleet of six Boeing 707, five Boeing 727-200, four Boeing 727-100, four Boeing 737, two F-27, two Boeing 747-200, two Boeing 747-SP.

Iran is also served by the following foreign lines: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Alia, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan Airlines, British Airways, CSA, El Al, Iraqi Airways, JAL, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Lufthansa, MEA, PIA, Qantas, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines.

The first phase of a new Teheran airport should be completed by 1980.

national Film Festivals, Rudaki Hall (Teheran Opera), Teheran Symphony Orchestra, Jeunesse Musicale of Iran, etc.

The following organizations are affiliated to the Ministry of Culture: Iranian Academy of Languages, Academy of Letters and Arts, High Council of Culture and Arts, National Organization for the Conservation of Ancient Monuments of Iran, National Society for Iranian Folklore, *Sahname* Foundation, Iranian Calligraphers' Association; Schools: School of Dramatic Arts, School of Decorative Arts, Conservatory of Music, Conservatory of National Music, Ballet School, School of Local Dances, etc.

**Shiraz-Persepolis Festival of Arts:** Shiraz; c/o Festival of Arts, P.O.B. 33-200, Teheran; f. 1967; plays, films and music representing both Eastern and Western culture; held for a short fortnight at end of Aug. and beginning of Sept.; partly staged in the ruins at Persepolis; Pres. R. GHORNI; publs. various books and brochures in Persian on music and drama, festival brochure annually.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Organization of Iran:** P.O.B. 12-1198, Teheran; f. 1973, set up to produce nuclear power to provide for the base load electricity needs of the country, to secure fuel needs of Iran's nuclear energy programme; to utilize nuclear energy in industry and medicine, to provide research and development work and training for greater national self-sufficiency in nuclear technology, to provide harmonious co-ordination and supervision over all matters related to atomic energy in the country, Pres. Dr. AKBAR ETEMAD.

**Teheran University Nuclear Centre:** Institute of Nuclear Science and Technology, P.O.B. 2989, Teheran; f. 1958; research in nuclear physics, electronics, nuclear chemistry, radiobiology and nuclear engineering; training and advice on nuclear science and the peaceful applications of atomic energy; a 5-MW pool-type research reactor on the new campus of Teheran University went critical in November 1967; a 3-MeV Van de Graaff-type accelerator became operational in 1972; Dir. Dr. J. MOGHIMI.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Azarabadegan:** Tabriz; 612 teachers, 7,894 students.

**Baluchistan University:** Baluchistan; 22 teachers, 89 students.

**Bou Ali Sina University:** Hamadan; courses began 1977.

**Farabi University:** Teheran.

**Farah Pahlavi University:** Teheran; 143 teachers, 1,783 students.

**University of Ferdowsi:** Meshed; 412 teachers, 5,255 students.

**Free University of Iran:** Teheran; scheduled to open in 1978.

**University of Isfahan:** Isfahan; 369 teachers, 6,044 students.

**Jundi-Shapur University:** Ahwaz, Khuzestan Province; 402 teachers, 4,073 students.

**University of Kerman:** Kerman.

**National University of Iran:** Evin, Teheran; 365 teachers, 7,677 students.

**Pahlavi University:** Shiraz; 560 teachers, 4,338 students.

**University of Teheran:** Ave. Shah Reza, Teheran; 2,078 teachers, 17,958 students.

**Arya Mehr University of Technology:** Eisenhower Blvd, Teheran; 304 teachers, 3,080 students.

# IRAQ

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Iraq is an almost landlocked state with a narrow outlet on to the Persian Gulf. Its neighbours are Iran to the east, Turkey to the north, Syria and Jordan to the west, and Saudi Arabia and Kuwait to the south. The climate is extreme, with hot, dry summers, rising to over 43°C (110°F), and cold winters. Summers are humid near the Persian Gulf. The official language is Arabic, spoken by about 80 per cent of the population. About 15 per cent speak Kurdish and there is a small Turkoman-speaking minority. Ninety per cent of the population is Muslim. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a horizontal tricolour, red, white and black, the white band charged with three five-pointed green stars. The capital is Baghdad.

### Recent History

Iraq was formerly part of Turkey's Ottoman Empire. During the 1914-18 war it was captured by British forces and after the war became a kingdom under a League of Nations mandate, administered by Britain. The mandate ended in October 1932, when Iraq became independent.

A *coup d'état* by the army in 1958 resulted in the assassination of King Faisal and the establishment of a Republic under General Kassem. For more than four years General Kassem maintained a precarious and increasingly isolated position opposed by Pan-Arabs, Kurds and other groups. In February 1963 the Pan-Arab element in the armed forces staged a *coup d'état* in which General Kassem was assassinated and a new government set up under Colonel Aref, who initiated a policy of closer relations with Egypt. Martial law, in force since 1958, was brought to an end in January 1965, and a purely civilian government was inaugurated in September 1965. In March 1966 President Aref was killed in an air accident, and was succeeded by his brother, Major-General Abdul Rahman Muhammad Aref. The second President Aref was ousted by members of the Baath Party in July 1968. Major-General (later Field-Marshal) Ahmed Hassan al-Bakr, a former Prime Minister, became President and Prime Minister, and supreme authority was vested in the Revolutionary Command Council, of which President Al-Bakr was also President.

Relations with Iran deteriorated after April 1969, following a dispute over the Shatt el Arab waterway, which forms the frontier. Diplomatic relations, broken off in 1971, were resumed in 1973 after the October war between the Arabs and Israel, but there was frontier fighting during 1974 and early 1975. In March 1975 Iran and Iraq signed a pact settling their differences, and there has been a consequent improvement in relations. Relations with Syria, however, have been deteriorating since 1975, partly because of Iraqi accusations that Syria was retaining too much water from the River Euphrates, but mainly due to rivalry between the different wings of the Baath Party in Damascus and Baghdad. During 1976 an additional strain in relations between Iraq and Syria was caused by Iraqi hostility to Syria's role in the Lebanese situation. In November 1977 both Syria and Iraq objected to President Sadat's peace initiative in visiting Israel, but Iraq walked out of the Tripoli Conference called by the objecting Arab States on the grounds that the attitude taken by Syria and

the other States was too moderate. In July 1973 a National Front was formed on the basis of a common programme endorsed by the Baath Party and the Iraqi Communist Party, which was legally recognized for the first time. In September 1977, by Presidential decree, all members of the Iraq Regional Command of the Baath Party were appointed members of the Revolutionary Command Council (RCC), thus raising RCC membership to 22. The change in structure appeared to strengthen the role of the Baath Party in the National Front.

A settlement was apparently made with the Kurdish rebels in the north-east in March 1970, by which the Kurds would be granted autonomy by March 1974. Autonomy was offered to the Kurds in March 1974, but rejected by many of them because, among other things, the Iraqi Government retained control of the oil-rich Kirkuk area. Between March 1974 and March 1975 there was fighting in north-eastern Iraq between the Kurds who supported Mulla Mustafa Barzani and Iraqi Government troops. In October 1974 a Kurdistan Legislative Council was set up in Arbil for Kurds who accepted the autonomy offered by the Iraqi Government. After the 1975 Iran-Iraq pact the Kurdish anti-government movement collapsed. Barzani fled to Iran, but subsequently many of the Kurds who fled with him returned to Iraq under amnesties offered by the Iraqi Government. Many of these returning Kurds were at first resettled in southern areas, but were later encouraged to resettle in northern Kurdish areas.

### Government

Power rests with the President and a Revolutionary Command Council, which contains 22 members, and is identical with the Iraq Regional Command of the Baath Party, while the day-to-day running of the country is carried out by a Council of Ministers. The country is divided into 15 Provinces and 3 Autonomous Regions. A Kurdish autonomous area has been set up by the Iraqi Government.

### Defence

Military service is compulsory for all men at the age of eighteen years and lasts for two years. The army has a total strength of 160,000; the air force has a strength of 25,000, and the navy 3,000. There are 250,000 reserves.

### Economic Affairs

Oil is the most important sector of the economy. Oil revenues were estimated at U.S. \$6,000 million for 1974, U.S. \$8,000 million for 1975 and U.S. \$8,850 million for 1976, although exports of crude petroleum were about the same by volume as in 1975.

Iraq is using some of its increased oil revenues in a programme of industrialization, but is experiencing some difficulties with bottlenecks at the ports and shortage of skilled manpower. The position at the ports improved during 1977.

Over three-quarters of the population still continue to depend on agriculture for their living. Iraq is the world's largest exporter of dates.

## IRAQ

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Transport and Communication

Iraq has about 2,000 miles of railway track. The main means of travel is road. New trunk roads have been built and the current development plan provides for building and extending the road system. In many desert areas the natural surfaces are passable for vehicles. The lower reaches of the Euphrates and the combined mouth of the Tigris and Euphrates, the Shatt el Arab, are navigable and deep-water oil berths serve the oilfields.

### Social Welfare

A limited Social Security Scheme was introduced in 1957 and extended in 1976. Benefits are given for old age, sickness, unemployment, maternity, marriage and death. Health services are free.

### Education

Education is free and primary education lasting six years is compulsory in an effort to reduce illiteracy. In 1976 more than 1.9 million children were attending 8,100 primary schools. There are six universities. Many Iraqis study abroad.

### Tourism

Iraq is the ancient Mesopotamia of early history, and one of the oldest centres of civilization. The ruins of Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon, Nineveh and other relics of the Sumerian, Babylonian, Assyrian and Persian Empires are of interest to the tourist. Hatra and Ctesiphon represent the early medieval period.

Visas are not required to visit Iraq by nationals of Egypt, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon and Syria.

### Sport

There is little organized sport. Football is played, while duck shooting, hawking and other field sports are enjoyed.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), July 14th (Republic Day), July 17th (Republic Day), September 3rd\* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 10th\* (Id ul Adha), December 1st\* (Muslim New Year), December 11th (Ashoura)\*.

1979: January 1st (New Year's Day), January 6th (Army Day), February 8th (14 Ramadan Revolution), February 10th\* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 21st (Nawroos Day).

\* Approximate only; these are Muslim holidays determined by sightings of the moon, which vary each year.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force. Mesbara or dunum = 0.62 acre (2,500 sq. metres).

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 fils = 20 dirhams = 1 Iraqi dinar (I.D.).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 542.22 fils;

U.S. \$1 = 296.05 fils.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

TOTAL AREA	ARABLE	POPULATION (1976)	BAGHDAD (capital)	MOSUL	BASRA
438,446 sq. km.	75,364 sq. km.	11,505,234	2,800,000	892,000	854,000

Total Population (1977): 12,171,480 (Census).

A neutral zone of 7,000 sq. km. between southern Iraq and northern Saudi Arabia is administered jointly by the two countries. Nomads move freely through it, but there are no permanent inhabitants.

### POPULATION BY PROVINCE (MUHAFADHA)

(1976—'000)

Nineveh . . . . .	1,185	Muthanna . . . . .	184
Salaheddin . . . . .	356	Thi-qar . . . . .	617
Al-T'ameen . . . . .	439	Wasit . . . . .	409
Diala . . . . .	663	Maysan . . . . .	419
Baghdad . . . . .	3,036	Basra . . . . .	897
Anbar . . . . .	405		
Babylon . . . . .	565	Autonomous Regions:	
Kerbela . . . . .	243	D'hok . . . . .	217
Najaf . . . . .	354	Arbil . . . . .	493
Qadisiyah . . . . .	395	Sulaimaniya . . . . .	656



EMPLOYMENT  
(1973 estimate)

Agriculture . . . . .	1,540,400
Mining . . . . .	18,500
Manufacturing . . . . .	170,000
Electricity, Gas and Water . . . . .	14,300
Construction . . . . .	73,000
Commerce . . . . .	164,000
Transport . . . . .	162,000
Services . . . . .	330,000
Others . . . . .	380,400
Unemployed . . . . .	200,100
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>3,052,700</b>

AGRICULTURE

AREA AND PRODUCTION OF PRINCIPAL CROPS

	1974		1975		1976	
	AREA ( <sup>'000</sup> dunums)	PRODUC- TION ( <sup>'000</sup> tons)	AREA ( <sup>'000</sup> dunums)	PRODUC- TION ( <sup>'000</sup> tons)	AREA ( <sup>'000</sup> dunums)	PRODUC- TION ( <sup>'000</sup> tons)
Winter crops						
Wheat . . . . .	6,624.0	1,339.0	5,630.6	845.4	6,070.4	1,312.4
Barley . . . . .	2,185.0	533.0	2,269.2	437.0	2,399.3	579.3
Linseed . . . . .	6.0	0.9	9.2	1.3	4.0	0.7
Lentils . . . . .	16.0	2.6	20.6	4.8	22.8	5.1
Vetch (Hurtman) . . . . .	3.0	0.4	1.7	0.4	2.7	0.3
Broad beans . . . . .	65.6	17.9	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Summer crops						
Rice . . . . .	130.0	69.0	119.5	60.5	212.6	163.3
Sesame . . . . .	58.0	6.0	46.7	7.6	53.6	7.0
Green grams . . . . .	39.8	9.2	52.3	7.0	56.4	n.a.
Millet . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Giant millet . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Maize . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	37.8	23.5	81.8	54.9

DATE CROP  
(tons)

1973	1974	1975	1976*
385,000	350,000	400,000	371,980

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

\* Official figure.

AREA AND PRODUCTION OF COTTON

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Area (dunums) . . . . .	143,270	113,000	105,100	101,320
Production (tons) . . . . .	45,310	40,000	38,600	33,890

**Livestock** (FAO estimates, 1976, <sup>'000</sup>) Sheep 8,400;  
Goats 2,584; Cattle 2,081; Donkeys 607; Horses 83;  
Buffaloes 175; Camels 330; Chickens 17,500

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 I.D.)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	1,314	26,139	17,042	28,972
Belgium . . . . .	11,599	15,474	29,377	18,520
Brazil . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	59,321	18,292
Canada . . . . .	596	6,527	23,496	20,920
China, People's Republic . . . . .	10,843	14,902	20,175	15,853
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	14,931	16,789	18,010	n.a.
Egypt . . . . .	1,801	3,841	n.a.	n.a.
France . . . . .	22,664	51,706	77,924	80,185
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	6,358	8,312	n.a.	n.a.
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	10,767	56,449	223,258	217,482
India . . . . .	5,443	16,634	21,103	13,588
Italy . . . . .	8,816	23,506	48,710	48,941
Japan . . . . .	18,191	79,867	226,322	142,661
Lebanon . . . . .	4,373	n.a.	14,388	n.a.
Malaysia . . . . .	6,323	13,271	n.a.	n.a.
Netherlands . . . . .	4,270	11,343	n.a.	n.a.
Pakistan . . . . .	2,585	—	n.a.	n.a.
Poland . . . . .	4,975	10,495	12,760	n.a.
Sweden . . . . .	4,928	15,892	27,229	20,567
U.S.S.R. . . . .	23,773	32,108	30,493	21,897
United Kingdom . . . . .	23,350	37,378	70,507	73,882
U.S.A. . . . .	15,024	55,686	109,675	54,277

EXPORTS (excluding oil)	1973	1974	1975	1976
China, People's Republic . . . . .	1,861	2,342	2,105	3,572
Egypt . . . . .	1,597	2,331	2,409	787
India . . . . .	1,429	3,361	1,897	5,456
Kuwait . . . . .	4,054	2,542	1,565	2,494
Lebanon . . . . .	4,687	3,502	2,059	292
Syria . . . . .	3,741	2,792	2,062	2,243
U.S.S.R. . . . .	2,244	929	1,905	2,164
U.S.A. . . . .	n.a.	415	1,615	1,077

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Passenger km. ('000)	632,551	644,816	634,919
Freight ton km. ('000)	1,616,772	1,871,138	1,883,580

## ROADS

## LICENSED VEHICLES ('000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cars . . . . .	75.5	77.3	85.7	118.3
Goods Vehicles . . . . .	45.5	46.1	49.1	65.5
Buses . . . . .	11.2	11.6	16.4	19.6
Motor Cycles . . . . .	7.8	8.2	8.9	9.4

Source: International Road Federation.

## SHIPPING

## Movement of Cargo Vessels in Iraqi Ports.

	1974		1975		1976	
	Entered	Cleared	Entered	Cleared	Entered	Cleared
Number of vessels . . . .	749	745	828	827	891	892
Gross registered tonnage ('000) .	5,909	5,850	8,343	8,305	8,861	9,393
Cargo ('000 tons, excl. crude oil) .	2,802	825	3,544	1,401	3,596	1,186

SHIPPING OF CRUDE OIL  
Export by tankers from all ports.

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude oil ('000 tons) . . .	19,288	21,955	26,669	35,710	37,052

## CIVIL AVIATION

## Flights through Baghdad and Basra Airports.

	FLIGHTS		PASSENGERS			CARGO (kg)	
	Iraqi Airways	Total	Disembarked	Embarked	Transit	Off-Loaded	Loaded
1972 . . . .	3,197	4,549	158,451	154,929	n.a.	2,680,818	855,637
1973 . . . .	4,329	5,782	197,305	199,866	9,787	3,064,383	1,003,455
1974 . . . .	4,352	6,141	269,745	256,501	10,557	5,747,000	761,000
1975 . . . .	4,908	7,979	440,495	402,903	n.a.	13,764,667	1,818,863

## TOURISM

	1973	1974	1975
Visitors . . . .	488,248	544,800	482,090

## EDUCATION

(1976/77)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS
Primary . . . .	8,156	1,947,182
Secondary (General) . .	1,320	555,184
Vocational . . . .	82	28,365
Teacher Training . . .	43	21,186
Universities . . . .	6	71,536
Colleges and Technical Institutes . . . .	15	9,962

Source: Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning, Baghdad.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The following are the principal features of the Provisional Constitution issued on September 22nd, 1968:

The Iraqi Republic is a popular democratic and sovereign state. Islam is the state religion.

The political economy of the state is founded on socialism.

The state will protect liberty of religion, freedom of speech and opinion. Public meetings are permitted under the law. All discrimination based on race, religion or language is forbidden. There shall be freedom of the Press, and the right to form societies and trade unions in conformity with the law is guaranteed.

The Iraqi people is composed of two main nationalities: Arab and Kurds. The Constitution confirms the nationalistic rights of the Kurdish people and the legitimate rights of all other minorities within the framework of Iraqi unity.

The highest authority in the country is the Council of Command of the Revolution (or Revolutionary Command Council—RCC), which will promulgate laws until the election of a National Assembly. The Council of Command of the Revolution has six members including the President and the Vice-President. The Council exercises its prerogatives and powers by a two-thirds majority.

Two amendments to the constitution were announced in November 1969. The President, already Chief of State and head of the government, also became the official Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces and President of the Command Council of the Revolution. Membership of the latter body was to increase from five to a larger number at

the President's discretion. In September 1977 the members of the Iraq Regional Command of the Baath Party were appointed members of the RCC, thus raising RCC membership to 22.

Earlier, a Presidential decree replaced the 14 local government districts by 16 governorates, each headed by a governor with wide powers. In April 1976 Tekrit (Saladin) and Kerbala became separate governorates, bringing the number of governorates to 18, although three of these are designated Autonomous Regions.

The fifteen-article agreement which aimed to end the Kurdish war was issued on March 11th, 1970. In accordance with this agreement a form of autonomy was offered to the Kurds in March 1974, but some of the Kurds rejected the offer and fresh fighting broke out. The new Provisional Constitution was announced in July 1970. Two amendments were introduced in 1973 and 1974, the 1974 amendment stating that "the area whose majority of population is Kurdish shall enjoy autonomy in accordance with what is defined by the Law".

The President and Vice-President are elected by a two-thirds majority of the Council. The President, Vice-President and members of the Council will be responsible to the Council. Vice-Presidents and Ministers will be responsible to the President.

In July 1973, President Bakr announced a National Charter as a first step towards establishing the Progressive National Front. A National Assembly and People's Councils are features of the Charter.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Field-Marshal AHMED HASSAN AL-BAKR.

**Vice-President:** TAHA MOHEDDIN MARUF.

### REVOLUTIONARY COMMAND COUNCIL

**Chairman:** Field-Marshal AHMED HASSAN AL-BAKR.

**Vice-Chairman:** Gen. SADAM HUSSAIN TAKRITI.

**Members:** Gen. SAADOUN GHAIKAN, IZZAT AL-DOURI, TAHA YASIN RAMADAN, NAIM HADDAD, TAYEH ABDEL-KARIM, MUHAMMAD MAHJOUR, ADNAN AL-HAMDANI, GHANEM ABDEL-JALIL, TAHER TAUFIQ, ABDEL-FATTAH MUHAMMAD AMIN, HASAN ALI AMRI, SAADOUN SHAKER, JAAFAR QASEM HAMMOUDI, ABDULLA FADL, TAREQ AZIZ, Col. ADNAN KHAIRALLAH TALFAH, HIKMAT MIQDAM IBRAHIM, MUHAMMAD AYESH, BURHANEDDIN ABDER-RAHMAN, MUHIEDDIN ABDEL HUSAIN.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister:** Field Marshal AHMED HASSAN AL-BAKR.

**Minister of Defence:** Col. ADNAN KHAIRALLAH TALFAH.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. RYADH IBRAHIM HUSAIN.

**Minister of the Interior:** IZZAT AL-DOURI.

**Ministry of Industry and Minerals:** TAHA YASIN RAMADAN.

**Minister of Planning:** ADNAN AL-HAMDANI.

**Minister of Communications:** Gen. SAADOUN GHAIKAN.

**Minister of Oil:** TAYEH ABDUL-KARIM.

**Minister of Youth:** KARIM MAHMOUD HUSAIN.

**Minister of Higher Education and Scientific Research:** MUHAMMAD SADEQ MASHAT.

**Minister of Education:** MUHAMMAD MAHJOUR.

**Minister of Information:** SAAD KASSEM HAMMOUDI.

**Minister of Culture and Arts:** KARIM MAHMUD SHINTAF.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. SAADOUN HAMMADI.

**Minister of Trade:** HASAN AL-A'AMERI.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** TAHA AL-JEZRAWI.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** BAKR MAHMOUD RASOUL.

**Minister of Finance:** FAUZI AL-QAISI.

**Minister of Transport:** MAKRAM AL-TALBANI.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. MUNZIR AL-SHAWI.

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** LATIF NASIF QASSEM.

**Minister of Waqfs:** AHMAD ABDES-SATTAR JAWARI.

**Minister of Irrigation:** ABDEL WAHHAB MAHMUD ABDUL-LAH.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** HAMED JEBOURI.

**Minister of State for Kurdish Affairs:** BURHANEDDIN ABDER-RAHMAN.

**Ministers of State:** AZIZ AQRAWI, HASHIM HASAN, AMER ABDULLAH, ABDULLAH ISMAIL AHMAD, OBEIDULLAH AL-BARZANI.

#### KURDISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

**Executive Council:** Chair. AHMED ABDEL QADER.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

No form of National Assembly has existed in Iraq since the 1958 revolution which overthrew the monarchy. The existing provisional constitution contains provisions for the election of a new assembly at a date to be determined by the Government. The members of the Assembly are to

be elected from all political, social and economic sectors of the Iraqi people. A Kurdistan Legislative Council was set up at Arbil in March 1974. The Council sits for a three-year term and has 80 members.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**National Progressive Front:** Baghdad; f. July 1973, when Arab Baath Socialist Party and Iraqi Communist Party signed a joint manifesto agreeing to establish a comprehensive progressive national and nationalistic front. In 1975 representatives of Kurdish parties and organizations and other national and independent forces joined the Front; Sec.-Gen. NAIM HADDAD (Baath).

**Arab Baath Socialist Party:** Baghdad; revolutionary Arab socialist movement founded in Damascus in 1947; has ruled Iraq since July 1968, and since July 1973 in alliance with the Iraqi Communist Party in the National Progressive Front; since September 1977 the membership of the Regional Command of the Arab Baath Socialist Party and the Revolutionary Command Council have been

identical; Regional Sec.-Gen. AHMED HASSAN AL-BAKR; Vice-Regional Sec.-Gen. SADAM HUSSAIN TAKRITI; Assistant Sec.-Gen. SHIBLI AISAMI.

**Iraqi Communist Party:** Baghdad; f. 1934; became legally recognized in July 1973 on formation of National Progressive Front; First Sec. AZIZ MOHAMMED.

**Kurdistan Democratic Party:** Aqaba Ben Nafia Square, Baghdad; f. 1946; Kurdish Party; Sec.-Gen. AZIZ AQRAWI; publ. *Al-Iraq* (daily).

**Kurdistan Revolutionary Party:** f. 1972; formed as a result of a major dispute between a group of members of the Kurdistan Democratic Party and the secessionist Mulla Mustafa Al-Barzani.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO IRAQ

(In Baghdad unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Maghrib St., al-Difa'ie, 27/1/12 Waziriyah (E); *Ambassador:* Prof. KHALILULLAH KHALILI (also accred. to Bahrain, Qatar and the United Arab Emirates).

**Algeria:** Karradat Mariam (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* AL HASHIMI QADOURI (also accred. to Turkey).

**Argentina:** Damascus, Syria (E).

**Australia:** Masbah 39B/35, P.O.B. 661 (E); *Ambassador:* H. NEIL TRUSCOTT.

**Austria:** 27/7/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HERBERT GRUBMAYR.

**Bahrain:** 26/2/13 Deragh Quarter (E); *Ambassador:* SALMAN ABDUL WAHHAB AL-SABBAGH.

**Bangladesh:** 13H/9/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL BARI (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Belgium:** Sa'adoun St (E); *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ RAHIR.

**Belgium (US Interest Section):** Masbah 52/5/35; *Officer:* EDWARD L. PECK.

**Brazil:** 59/7/21 Karrada Sharquiya Arkheta (E); *Ambassador:* MARIO LOUREIRO DIAS COSTA.

**Bulgaria:** 9/12 Harthiya (E); *Ambassador:* ANGEL GEORGIEV ANGELOV.

**Canada:** Mansour, P.O.B. 323 (E); *Ambassador:* WILLIAM JONES.

**Central African Empire:** 20S/406 Al Zawra, Harthiya (E); *Ambassador:* FRANÇOIS-SYLVESTRE SANA.

**Chad:** 97/4/4 Karradet Mariam (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* SALIM ABDERAMAN TAHA.

**China, People's Republic:** Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* HOU YEH-FENG.

**Congo People's Republic:** 183/406 Harthiya (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERT FOUNGUI.

**Cuba:** Karrada Al Sharkiya 24/22 (E); *Ambassador:* ADALBERTO QUINTANA SUÁREZ.

**Cyprus:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** 1/7 Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* MIROSLAV JIRASKA.

**Denmark:** 3-G2/6/33 Alwiyah, Mazraat Hamdi al-Pachachi (E); *Ambassador:* RUDOLPH A. THORNING-PETERSEN (resident in Beirut).

**Egypt:** 6/31/4 Karradat Mariam (E); (*Diplomatic Relations broken off, December 5th, 1977*).

**Finland:** Masbah 37/7/35 (E); *Ambassador:* JAAKKO KETO.

**France:** Kard el Pasha 9G/3/1 (E); *Ambassador:* JACQUES MORIZET.

**German Democratic Republic:** Masbah 34/33/32 and 52/53/54/354 (E); *Ambassador:* KARL-HEINZ LUGENHEIM.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Masbah Square 224/225/377 (E); *Ambassador:* FRITZ C. MENNE.

**Greece:** 15/2/8 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* P. SCALIERIS.

**Guinea:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

## IRAQ

**Hungary:** Zuwiya, Zonal, No. 324/33 Abu Nawas (E); *Ambassador:* LAJOS GONDA.

**India:** Taha St., Najib Pasha, Adhamiya (E); *Ambassador:* D. S. KAMTEKAR.

**Indonesia:** 24/6/33 Alwiya, Wathiq Street (E); *Ambassador:* ZAINUL ARIFIN SAMIL (also accredited to Kuwait).

**Iran:** Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* SADEQ SADRI-YEH.

**Italy:** 3/4 Nidhal St. (E); *Ambassador:* VALERIO BRIGANTE COLONNA ANGELINI.

**Japan:** 41/7/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* KUNIYOSHI DATE.

**Jordan:** 3 and 4/3/11, Karradat Mariam; *Ambassador:* DHIYAB AL-ORAN.

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Al Fatih Square (E); *Ambassador:* RI YOK-IK.

**Kuwait:** 13/1/2 Al-Zuwiya, al Jadiriya, al-Karrad al-Sharqiya (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL AZIZ ABDULLAH AL-SAR'AWI.

**Lebanon:** 13/21/5D Husamuddin St. (E); *Ambassador:* SUHAIL SHAMMAS.

**Libya:** Al Mansour (E); *Ambassador:* FARAJ HAMID MATAR.

**Malaysia:** 61/2/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* KAMARUDDIN MUHAMMAD ARIFF.

**Mauritania:** Mansour (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD ABDUL QADER WALAD DIDI.

**Mongolia:** Prague, Czechoslovakia (E).

**Morocco:** Al-Mansour 13/413 (E); *Ambassador:* ABDEL-LOUAHED BELKEZIZ.

**Netherlands:** *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. MEIHUIZEN (also accredited to Oman).

**New Zealand:** P.O.B. 244-B (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* JOHN PRESTON.

**Niger:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Nigeria:** Jadriyah (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* SAMUEL O. OGUNJUYIGBE.

**Norway:** Ankara, Turkey (E).

**Oman:** al-Zailoon St., Harithia, House No. 25B/406, Hay al-Zawra (E); *Ambassador:* MUSLIM BIN ALI BIN SALIM.

**Pakistan:** 4725/7 Opposite Mashtal Al-Mansour (E); *Ambassador:* MU'IZZIDDIN AHMAD.

**Poland:** Masbah 2/1/27, P.O.B. 2051 (E); *Ambassador:* HENRYK ZEBROWSKI.

Iraq also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, the Comoros, Ecuador, Iceland, Jamaica, Laos, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Panama, Tanzania and Uruguay.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Portugal:** P.O.B. 3014 (E); *Ambassador:* LEONARDO MATHIAS.

**Qatar:** 152/406 Harithia, Hay Al Kindi (E); *Ambassador:* AHMED ALI MAARIFIYA.

**Romania:** 303/7/19 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* GHEORGE VASILE.

**Saudi Arabia:** Waziriyah (E); *Ambassador:* ALI A. EL-SUGAIR.

**Senegal:** Jadriyah, 75G 31/15 (E); *Ambassador:* SALIOU KANDJI.

**Somalia:** 49/5/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* ABDULLA HAJ ABUBAKAR.

**Spain:** 12/9/21 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MARÍA ULLRICH Y ROJAS.

**Sri Lanka:** 10 B/6/12 Alwiya (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* V. ARULANANTHAM.

**Sudan:** Bo Shouja'a 6/H/2/12 (E); *Ambassador:* ABBAS MUSA MUSTAFA.

**Sweden:** 23A/2 Al Nidhal St. (E); *Ambassador:* FREDERIK BERGENSTRAHLE.

**Switzerland:** Masbah, House No. 41/2/35 (E); *Ambassador:* ARNOLD HUGENTOBLE.

**Syria:** Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* MUNIR AL-KHAIR.

**Thailand:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Tunisia:** Mansour 34/2/4 (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD HABIB ABBAS.

**Turkey:** 2/8 Waziriya (E); *Ambassador:* IRFAN FARO KHAN.

**U.S.S.R.:** 140 Mansour St., Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* ANATOLY BARKOVSKY.

**United Arab Emirates:** Al-Mansour, al Mansour Main St. (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD ALI AL-OSAIMI.

**United Kingdom:** Sharia Salah Ud-Din, Karkh (E); *Ambassador:* A. J. D. STIRLING.

**Vatican:** 20/4 Karradat Mariam (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* JEAN RUPP.

**Venezuela:** Al-Mansour, House No. 4/4/56 (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ DE JESÚS OSIO.

**Viet-Nam:** (E); *Ambassador:* HOANG DUC PHUONG.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Masbah 19/935 (E); *Ambassador:* GHALEB ALI JAMIL.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Karradat Al-Sharqiya, Masbah No. 1/9/21 (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL HAFIDH QAYID FARI.

**Yugoslavia:** Bustan Kubba 10/11/1, Sa'adoun St. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* BOGOLJUB KOPRIVICA.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Courts in Iraq consist of the following: The Court of Cassation, Courts of Appeal, First Instance Courts, Peace Courts, Courts of Sessions, Shara' Courts and Penal Courts.

**The Court of Cassation:** This is the highest judicial bench of all the Civil Courts; it sits in Baghdad, and consists of the President and a number of Vice-Presidents and not fewer than fifteen permanent judges, delegated judges and reporters as necessity requires. There are four bodies in the Court of Cassation, these are: (a) The General

body, (b) Civil and Commercial body, (c) Personal Status body, (d) The Penal body.

A Technical Bureau has been established which is related to the Court of Cassation and is carrying out the work of abstracting and classifying the legal principles which are contained in the judgments issued by it.

**Courts of Appeal:** The country is divided into five Districts of Appeal: Baghdad, Mosul, Basrah, Hilla, and Kirkuk, each with its Court of Appeal consisting of a President, Vice-Presidents and not fewer than three mem-

bers, who consider the objections against the decisions issued by the First Instance Courts of first grade.

**Courts of First Instance:** These courts are of two kinds: Limited and Unlimited in jurisdiction.

Limited Courts deal with Civil and Commercial suits, the value of which is five hundred Dinars and less; and suits, the value of which cannot be defined, and which are subject to fixed fees. Limited Courts consider these suits in the final stage and they are subject to Cassation.

Unlimited Courts consider the Civil and Commercial suits irrespective of their value, and suits the value of which exceeds five hundred Dinars with first grade subject to appeal.

First Instance Courts consist of one judge in the centre of each *Liwa*, some *Qadhas* and *Nahiyas*, as the Minister of Justice judges necessary.

**Revolutionary Courts:** These deal with major cases that would affect the security of the state in any sphere: political, financial or economic.

**Courts of Sessions:** There is in every District of Appeal a Court of Sessions which consists of three judges under the presidency of the President of the Court of Appeal or one of his Vice-Presidents. It considers the penal suits prescribed by Penal Proceedings Law and other laws. More than one Court of Sessions may be established in one District of Appeal by notification issued by the Minister

of Justice mentioning therein its headquarters, jurisdiction and the manner of its establishment.

**Shara' Courts:** A Shara' Court is established wherever there is a First Instance Court; the Muslim judge of the First Instance Court may be a *Qadhi* to the Shara' Court if a special *Qadhi* has not been appointed thereto. The Shara' Court considers matters of personal status and religious matters in accordance with the provisions of the law supplement to the Civil and Commercial Proceedings Law.

**Penal Courts:** A Penal Court of first grade is established in every First Instance Court. The judge of the First Instance Court is considered as penal judge unless a special judge is appointed thereto. More than one Penal Court may be established to consider the suits prescribed by the Penal Proceedings Law and other laws.

One or more Investigation Court may be established in the centre of each *Liwa* and a judge is appointed thereto. They may be established in the centres of *Qadhas* and *Nahiyas* by order of the Minister of Justice. The judge carries out the investigation in accordance with the provisions of Penal Proceedings Law and the other laws.

There is in every First Instance Court a department for the execution of judgments presided over by the Judge of First Instance if a special President is not appointed thereto. It carries out its duties in accordance with the provisions of Execution Law.

## RELIGION

### ISLAM

Over 90 per cent of the population are Muslims. The Arabs of northern Iraq, the Bedouins, the Kurds, the Turkomans, and some of the inhabitants of Baghdad and Basra, are mainly of the Sunni sect, the remaining Arabs south of the Diyala, belong to the Shi'i sect. Leaders: Mr. ALWAIDH (Sunni), Prof. ABDUL QASSEM AL MOUSAWI AL KHOU (Shi'i).

### CHRISTIANITY

There are Christian communities in all the principal towns of Iraq, but their principal villages lie mostly in the Mosul district. The Christians of Iraq fall into three groups. (a) the free Churches, including the Nestorian, Gregorian, and Jacobite; (b) the churches known as Uniate, since they are in union with the Roman Catholic Church including the Armenian Uniates, Jacobite Uniates, and Chaldeans; (c) mixed bodies of Protestant converts, New Chaldeans, and Orthodox Armenians.

#### Catholic:

**Latin Rite:** Most Rev. ERNEST NYARY, Archbishop of Baghdad, Alwiyah 23/1/31, Baghdad; approx. 3,500 adherents.

**Armenian Rite:** Archbishop of Baghdad: P.O.B. 2344, Baghdad: Most Rev. JEAN KASPARIAN.

**Chaldean Rite:** Archbishop of Mosul, Most Rev.

EMMANUEL DADDI; Patriarch of Bayblon of the Chaldeans: His Beatitude PAUL II CHEIKHO, with 15 Archbishops and Bishops in Iraq, Iran, Syria, Turkey and Lebanon. Approx. 475,000 adherents.

**Syrian Rite:** Archbishop of Mosul: Most Rev. CYRIL EMANUEL BENNI; Archbishop of Baghdad: Most Rev. ATHANASE J. D. BAKOSE; approx. 35,000 adherents.

**Orthodox Syrian Community:** 12,000 adherents.

**Armenian Orthodox (Gregorian) Community:** 25,000 adherents, mainly in Baghdad; Primate: Archbishop ASOGHIG GHAZARIAN; Primate of the Armenian Diocese, Younis Al-Saba' awi Square, Baghdad.

### JUDAISM

Unofficial estimates put the present size of the community at 2,500, almost all living in Baghdad.

### OTHERS

About thirty thousand Yazidis and a smaller number of Turkomans, Sabceans, and Shebeks make up the rest of the population.

**Sabeian Community:** 20,000 adherents; Head Sheikh DAKHIL, Nasiriyah; Mandeans, mostly in Nasiriyah.

**Yazidis:** 30,000 adherents; TASHIN BAIK, Asifni.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Baghdad Observer:** P.O.B. 257, Karantina, Baghdad; f. 1967; state-sponsored; English; Editor-in-Chief ABDUL JABBAR EL-SHATOR; circ. 7,000.

**Al-Iraq:** Baghdad; f. 1976; formerly *Al-Ta'akki*; organ of the Kurdistan Democratic Party; circ. 30,000

**al-Jumhuriya (The Republic):** Waziriya, Baghdad; f. 1963, re-founded 1967; Editor-in-Chief SA'AD QASSIM HAMMOUDI; circ. 25,000.

**al Riyadhi (Sportsman):** Baghdad; f. 1971; published by Ministry of Youth; circ. 30,000.

**Tarik al Shaab (People's Path):** Sadoun, Baghdad; f. 1975; organ of Iraqi Communist Party.

**al Thawra (Revolution):** Aqaba bin Nafi's Square, P.O.B. 2009, Baghdad; f. 1968; organ of Baath Party; Chief Editor TARIK AZIZ; circ. 70,000.

## WEEKLIES

**Alif Ba (Alphabet):** Karantina, Baghdad; Editor-in-Chief AMIR MA'ALA.

**al-Fikr al-Jadid (New Thought):** f. 1972; weekly; literary; Editor HUSAIN QASIM AL-AZIZ; circ. 30,000.

**al-Mizmar:** Ministry of Information, Baghdad; children's newspaper.

**al-Mutafarrij:** Rashid St., Hayderkhana, P.O.B. 409, Baghdad; f. 1965; Editor MOUJIB HASSOUN.

**al-Rased (The Observer):** Baghdad; general.

**Sabaa Nisan:** Baghdad; f. 1976; organ of the General Union of the Youth of Iraq.

**Saut al Fallah (Voice of the Peasant):** Karadat Mariam, Baghdad; f. 1968; organ of the General Union of Farmers Societies; Editor-in-Chief LATIF AL-DILAIMI; circ. 40,000.

**Waei Ul-Omal (The Workers' Consciousness):** Headquarters of General Federation of Trade Unions in Iraq, Gialani St., Senak, P.O.B. 2307, Baghdad; Iraq Trades Union organ; Chief Editor MOHAMMAD AYESH; circ. 25,000.

**al-Idaa'h Wal-Television:** Iraqi Broadcasting and Television Establishment, Karradat Maryam, Baghdad; radio and television programmes and articles; weekly; Editor-in-Chief KAMIL HAMDI AL-SHARKI; circ. 40,000.

## PERIODICALS

**al Adib al-Muasser (Contemporary Writer):** Andalus Square, P.O.B. 217, Baghdad; published by Iraqi Union of Writers; f. 1970; literary; every two months; Editor FUAD AL JAKARLI.

**Afaq Arabiya (Arab Horizons):** Baghdad; literary and political, monthly.

**al Aqlam (The Pen):** Baghdad; literary; monthly; Ministry of Information; f. 1964.

**al-Funoon al-Ida'aiya:** Iraqi Broadcasting and Television Establishment, Salihiya, Baghdad; supervised by Broadcasting and TV Training Institute; engineering and technical; quarterly.

**L'Iraq Aujourd' hui:** Ministry of Information, P.O.B. 4074, Baghdad; f. 1976; bi-monthly; political; French; Editor KHALIL EL-KHOURI; circ. 9,000.

**Iraq Oil News:** P.O.B. 6118, Baghdad; f. 1975; publ. by the Dept. of Information and General Relations of the Ministry of Oil; monthly; English.

**Journal of the Faculty of Medicine, The:** College of Medicine, University of Baghdad, Baghdad; f. 1941; quarterly; Arabic and English; medical and technical; Editor Prof. YOUSIF D. AL NAAMAN, M.D., D.SC.

**Majallat-al-Majma al-Ilmi al-Iraqi (Iraq Academy Journal):** Iraqi Academy, Waziriyah, Baghdad; f. 1947; quarterly; scholarly magazine on Arabic Islamic culture; Gen. Sec. Dr. F. AL-TA'I.

**Majallat al-Thawra al-Ziraia (Magazine of Iraq Agriculture):** Baghdad; quarterly; agricultural; published by the Ministry of Agriculture.

**al-Masrah Wal-Cinema:** Iraqi Broadcasting, Television and Cinema Establishment, Salihiya, Baghdad; artistic, theatrical and cinema; monthly.

**al-Mawrid:** Ministry of Information, Baghdad; cultural monthly.

**al-Mu'alleim al-Jadid:** Ministry of Education, Baghdad, f. 1935; quarterly; educational, social, and general; Editor KHALIL AL-SAMARRAI.

**Al Naft Wal Aalam (Oil and the World):** publ. by the Ministry of Oil, Baghdad; f. 1973; Editor-in-Chief TAYEH ABDEL KARIM (Minister of Oil); monthly; Arabic.

**Sawt al-Talaba (The Voice of Students):** al-Maghreb St., Waziriya, Baghdad; f. 1968; organ of National Union of Iraqi Students; monthly; circ. 25,000.

**al-Sina'a (Industry):** P.O.B. 5665, Baghdad; publ. by Iraqi Federation of Industries; Arabic and English; every two months; Editor-in-Chief HATEM ABID AL-RASHID; circ. 16,000.

**Sumer:** Directorate-General of Antiquities, Jamal Abdul Nasr Street, Baghdad; f. 1945; archaeological, historical journal; Chair. of Ed. Board Dr. ISA SALMAN (Dir.-Gen. of Antiquities); annual.

**al-Thaquafa (Culture):** Place al-Tarir, Baghdad; f. 1970; Marxist; Editor-in-Chief SALAH KHALIS; monthly; circ. 5,000.

**al-Thaquafa al-Jadida (The New Culture):** Baghdad; f. 1969; pro-Communist; Editor-in-Chief SAFA AL-HAFIZ; monthly; circ. 3,000.

**al-Turath al-Sha'abi (Folklore Heritage):** Ministry of Culture and Arts, Baghdad; specializes in Iraqi folklore; monthly.

**al-Waqai al-Iraqiya (Official Gazette of Republic of Iraq):** Ministry of Justice, Baghdad; f. 1922; Arabic and English weekly editions; circ. Arabic 6,000, English 1,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Iraqi News Agency (INA):** Abu Nawwas St., P.O.B. 3084, Baghdad; f. 1959; Dir.-Gen. TAHA YAEEN AL-BASRI.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**MENA (Egypt):** Rasheed Str., al-Morabaa, Zaki Gamil Building, P.O.B. 2, Baghdad.

A.D.N., D.P.A., and Tass also have offices in Baghdad.

## PUBLISHERS

**al Hurriyah Printing Establishment:** Baghdad; f. 1970; largest printing and publishing establishment in Iraq; state-owned; controls al Jumhuriyah (see below).

**al-Jamaheer Press House:** Sarrafia, Baghdad; f. 1963; publisher of a number of newspapers and magazines, *Al-Jumhuriyah*, *Baghdad Observer*, *Alif Baa*, *Yord Weekly*; Pres. SAAD QASSIM HAMMOUDI.

**al Ma'arif Ltd.:** Mutanabi St., Baghdad; f. 1929; publishes periodicals and books in Arabic, Kurdish, Turkish, French and English.

**al-Muthanna Library:** Mutanabi St., Baghdad; f. 1936; booksellers and publishers of books in Arabic and oriental languages; also in Basrah; Man. MOHAMED K. M. AR-RAJAB.



## IRAQ

**al Nahdah:** Mutanabi St., Baghdad; politics, Arab affairs.  
**Dar al Nathir:** North Gate, Baghdad.

**Kurdish Culture Publishing House:** Baghdad; f. 1976; attached to the Ministry of Information.

**National House for Publications, Distribution and Advertisement:** Al-Jumhuriyah St., Baghdad; f. 1972; attached

*Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance, Oil and Gas*

to Ministry of Information; publishes and distributes books in Arabic and other languages; sole importer and distributor of newspapers, magazines and periodicals.

**al-Thawra Printing and Publishing House:** Baghdad. f. 1970; state-owned.

**Thnayan Printing House:** Baghdad.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Broadcasting Station of the Republic of Iraq:** Iraqi Broadcasting and Television Establishment, Salihiya, Baghdad; home service broadcasts in Arabic, Kurdish, Syriac and Turkuman; foreign service in French, German, English, Russian, Persian, Swahili, Turkish and Urdu; there are 4 medium wave and 13 short wave transmitters; Dir.-Gen. LATEEF AL-DELAIFY.

**Idaa'h Baghdad:** f. 1936; 22 hours daily.

**Idaa'h Sawt Al-Jamahir:** f. 1970; 21 hours daily.

Number of radio receivers (1973): 2.7 million.

### TELEVISION

**Baghdad Television:** Ministry of Information, Iraqi Broadcasting and Television Establishment, Salihiya,

Karkh, Baghdad; f. 1956; government station operating 7 hours daily; Dir.-Gen. LATEEF AL-DELAIFY.

**Kirkuk Television:** f. 1967; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

**Mosul Television:** f. 1968; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

**Basrah Television:** f. 1968; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

**Missan Television:** f. 1974; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

**Kurdish Television:** f. 1974; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

Muthanna station opened in mid-1976 and Um Qasr station is under construction.

Number of TV receivers (1973): 350,000.

## FINANCE

All banks and insurance companies, including all foreign companies, were nationalized in July 1964. The assets of foreign companies were taken over by the state.

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in Iraqi dinars.)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Iraq:** Banks St., Baghdad; f. 1947 as National Bank of Iraq; brs. in Mosul and Basra; has the sole right of note issue; cap. p.u. 25m., dep. 860.7m (Aug. 1977); Gov. Dr. FAKHRY KADDORI.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Rafidain Bank:** New Banks St., P.O.B. 35, Baghdad; f. 1941; Commercial Bank of Iraq was merged with Rafidain Bank, June 1974; 149 brs.; cap. p.u. 30m., res. 24m., dep. 923m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. and Chair ADNAN AL-YAYYAR.

#### SPECIALIZED BANKS

**Agricultural Bank of Iraq:** Rashid St., Baghdad; 24 branches; cap. p.u. 6.4m.; Gen. Man. ABDUL RAZZAK AL-HILALI.

**Estate Bank of Iraq:** Hassan ibn Thabit St., Baghdad; f. 1949; 19 branches; gives loans to assist the building industry; cap. p.u. 34m.; acquired the Co-operative Bank in 1970; Dir.-Gen. LABEED AL-KARAGULLY.

**Industrial Bank of Iraq:** Industrial Bank Building, Khullari Square, Baghdad; 7 brs.; f. 1940; cap. p.u. 16.5m.; Gen. Man. KAMEL I. AL-AZZAWI.

### INSURANCE

**Iraqi Life Insurance Co.:** Shabander Bldg., New Banks' St., Baghdad; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 356,000; Chair. and Gen. Man. BADI AHMED AL-SAIFI.

**Iraq Reinsurance Company:** Yousif R. Al-awi Bldg., Sa'adoon St., P.O.B. 297, Baghdad; f. 1961; to transact reinsurance business on the international market; Chair and Gen. Man. Dr. MUSTAFA RAJAB.

**National Insurance Co.:** Al-Aman Bldg., Al-Khulani St., P.O.B. 248, Baghdad; f. 1950; cap. p.u. 1m.; state monopoly for all direct non-life insurance; Chair. and Gen. Man. ABDULBAKI REDHA.

## OIL AND GAS

**Iraq National Oil Company (INOC):** P.O.B. 476, Kullani Square, Baghdad; f. in 1964 to operate the oil industry at home and abroad; when Iraq nationalized its oil, structural changes took place in INOC and it has become solely responsible for exploration, production, transportation and marketing of Iraqi crude oil and oil products. The Iraq Company for Oil Operations

(ICOO) has become the Northern Petroleum Organisation (NPO) and is under the control of INOC; Chair. TAYEH ABDUL KARIM (Minister of Oil).

**Northern Petroleum Organisation:** formerly Iraq Company for Oil Operations (ICOO); under control of INOC (see above).

**Entreprise des Recherches et d'Activités Pétrolières (ERAP):** signed a contract with INOC in 1968 under which it acts as contractor to INOC. This contract was amended in 1973 and development of the Abu Gharab and Buzurgan fields is now underway. ERAP has joined the Southern Petroleum Organisation.

**State Establishment for Distribution of Oil Products and Gas:** South Gate, Baghdad; is responsible for distribution and marketing of all distillates, lubricating oils, greases, natural gas and liquid gas all over Iraq. It supplies ships and tankers entering Iraqi waters and the Arabian Gulf with fuels by means of a special fleet of 4 tankers and 4 coasters. It also supplies aircraft in Iraqi airports; Chair. HAZIM TALIB.

**State Establishment for Oil Refining and Gas Processing:** Baghdad; operates refineries at Baghdad, Khanaqin, Kirkuk, Hadithah, Qayarah and Basra with a total capacity of 180,000 BPSD and sulphur recovery plant at Kirkuk that utilizes associated gas of Kirkuk field to produce sulphur, natural gas and liquid gas. Two gas lines were laid between Kirkuk and Baghdad where gas is processed at Taji Plant (12,000 BPSD); total capital investment ID 80m.; annual turnover ID 50m. approx.; Chair. FAROUQ ASSIM.

**State Establishment for Oil Projects:** responsible for building the oil projects inside Iraq either through direct execution or contracting with foreign enterprises; supervises study of proposed projects, laying down their designs, etc.; Chair. ISSAM ABDUL RAHEEM AL-CHALEBI.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Federation of Iraqi Chambers of Commerce:** Mustansir St., Baghdad; f. 1969; all Iraqi Chambers of Commerce are affiliated to the Federation; Chair. SA'AD ABDUL-HADI EL-RAHEEM; Sec.-Gen. KADHIM ABDUL HAMEED AL-MHAIDY; publs. *Iraq Trade Directory, Annual Trade Report, Monthly Economic News Bulletin, Wholesale Price Bulletin*.

**Amarah Chamber of Commerce:** Al-Amarah; f. 1950; Pres. HAJ J. AL-AMMAR; Sec. R. AL-SAFFAR.

**Arbil Chamber of Commerce:** Arbil; f. 1966; Pres. SHEKHEEL HAJ HASSAN; Sec. MUHAMMAD DAZAH (*ad interim*).

**Baghdad Chamber of Commerce:** Mustansir St., Baghdad. f. 1926; 24,351 mems.; Pres. SA'AD ABDUL-HADI EL-RAHEEM; Sec. FO'AD ABDUL-MAJED; Dir.-Gen. MUNIR SAID; publs. *Weekly Bulletin, Commerce* (quarterly magazine), *Trade Directory*.

**Basra Chamber of Commerce:** Basra; f. 1926; Pres. AMER AL-TIKRITI; Sec.-Gen. HARITH AL-MAKZOMY; publ. *al Tajir* (monthly).

**Diwaniya Chamber of Commerce:** Diwaniya; f. 1961; Pres. ABDULLAH AL-KHAFAJI; Sec. AMIN AL-ASADI.

**Diyala Chamber of Commerce:** Diyala; f. 1966; Pres. ADNAN AL-SARAH; Sec. ABDUL SATTAH HILMI.

**Hillah Chamber of Commerce:** Hillah; f. 1949; Pres. SAMI ALI AL-SULTAN; Sec. SHAHID AL-KHRIBAWI.

**Karbala Chamber of Commerce:** Karbala; f. 1952; Pres. MUDDHIR SAAD QUANDI; Sec. RASHEED ABDUL WAHAB; Man. SAHIB H. HILME.

**Kirkuk Chamber of Commerce:** Kirkuk; f. 1957; Pres. HASSANI AL-HADITHI; Sec. SAMI BUNI.

**Mosul Chamber of Commerce:** Khalid ibn Al-Waleed. P.O.B. 35, Mosul; f. 1926; 7,350 mems.; Pres. MUHAMMED ZUHAIIR AHMMAD AL-MIFTEE; Vice-Pres. MUMTAZ AL-YAWER; Sec. TALAL AHMMAD; publ. *Bulletin*.

**Najaf Chamber of Commerce:** Najaf; f. 1950; Pres. MUHAMMAD ALI AL-BALAGHI; Sec. ABDUL MAHDI SHLAL.

**Nasiriya Chamber of Commerce:** Nasiriya; f. 1958; Pres. SHAIL ABID AL-YASIN; Sec. SATTR SALMON.

**Sulaimaniya Chamber of Commerce:** Sulaimaniya; f. 1967; Pres. SHAFIQ AHMED AL-CHALABI; Sec. AMIN MOLOOD.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Iraqi Federation of Industries:** Iraqi Federation of Industries Bldg., Al-Khulani Square, Baghdad; f. 1956; 6,000 mems.; Pres. HATAM ABDUL RASHID; publs. *Al-Sina'a* (bi-monthly), *Directory of Iraqi Industries* and monthly reports.

### INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**General Establishment for Industry:** Baghdad; state organization controlling most of Iraq's industry; organized into 5 departments covering (1) Clothing, Hides and Cigarettes, (2) Construction industries, (3) Weaving and Textiles, (4) Chemicals and Foodstuffs, (5) Engineering.

**Iraqi Dates Administration:** Museum Square, Jamel Abdul-Nasir St., Baghdad; responsible for date exports; Acting Dir. GEORGE BATTAH.

**State Company for Phosphate:** Al-Qaim; f. 1976; state organization responsible for all aspects of phosphate mining, treatment and marketing; also responsible for production of phosphatic fertilizers, etc.; initial cap. 350m dinars.

**State Organization for Minerals:** P.O.B. 2330, Alwiyah, Baghdad; f. 1969; 1,210 mems.; responsible for exploiting all minerals in Iraq except oil; Pres. Dr. ABDUL RAZZAK AL-HASHIMI.

### TRADE UNIONS

**General Federation of Trade Unions of Iraq:** Karradat Mariam, Aleppo Square, Baghdad; f. 1964; 12 general unions and 17 local trade union federations in the governorates of Iraq. Number of workers in industry is 830,511 and in agriculture 90,718; GFTU is a member of Int. Confed. of Arab Trade Unions and of World Federation of Trade Unions; Pres. MOHAMMED AYESH; Sec.-Gen. BEDAN FADHIL; publ. *Wai al-Ummal*.

**Union of Teachers:** Baghdad; Pres. IBRAHIM MARZOUK.

**Union of Palestinian Workers in Iraq:** Baghdad; Sec.-Gen. SAMI AL SHAWISH.

There are also unions of doctors, pharmacologists, jurists, artists, and a General Federation of Iraqi Women.

### CO-OPERATIVES

By the end of 1972 there were 1,167 co-operative societies. There were over 120 joint agricultural co-operatives and 60 local co-operatives outside the agrarian reform areas. The total number of peasants affiliated to the co-operatives is 175,000.

### PEASANT SOCIETIES

**General Federation of Peasant Societies:** Baghdad; f. 1959; has 734 affiliated Peasant Societies.

### TRADE FAIR

**Baghdad International Fair:** Damascus St., Al Mansour, Baghdad; administered by Iraqi Fairs Administration; held annually in October; f. 1954; 54 countries participated in the 1977 Fair.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Iraqi Republic Railways:** Baghdad Central Station Building, Baghdad; total length of track (1975): 1,955 km., consisting of 1,130 km. of standard gauge, 825 km. of one-metre gauge; Dir.-Gen. SUHAIL M. SALEH.

The metre gauge line runs from Baghdad through Khanaqin, Kirkuk to Erbil and from Baghdad through Musayab to Kerbela. The standard gauge line covers the length of the country from Rabia on the Syrian border via Mosul to Baghdad and from Baghdad to Basra and Um-Qasr on the Arabian Gulf. All standard gauge trains are now hauled by diesel-electric locomotives. As well as the internal service, there is a regular international service between Baghdad and Istanbul.

### ROADS

The most important roads are: Baghdad-Mosul-Tel Kutchuk (Syrian border), 521 km.; Baghdad-Kirkuk-Arbil-Zakho (border with Turkey), 544 km.; Kirkuk-Sulaimaniya, 109 km.; Baghdad-Amara-Basra-Safwan (Kuwaiti border), 595 km.; Baghdad-Rutba-Syrian border (to Damascus), 555 km.; Baghdad-Babylon-Diwaniya, 181 km.

Under the 1970-75 Development Plan \$91m. were allocated to rebuilding and extending the road system. The World Bank has made a \$19m. loan towards the project. In 1975 there were 6,566 km. of main roads and 5,293 km. of secondary roads.

**Iraq Automobile and Touring Association:** Al Mansoor Baghdad; f. 1931; 4,200 mems.; Chair. FLYYEH HASSAN AL-JASSIM; Sec.-Gen. HASHIM ABDULLA TAHA.

### SHIPPING

**State Organization of Iraqi Ports:** Basra; Acting Pres. FALEH MAHMOUD EL MOOSA.

The Ports of Basra and Um Qasr are the commercial gateway of Iraq. They are connected by various ocean routes with all parts of the world, and constitute the natural distributing centre for overseas supplies. The Iraqi Maritime Company maintains a regular service between Basra, the Gulf and north European ports. Other shipping lines operate cargo and passenger services from Basra and Um Qasr to all parts of the world. There are fast mail and passenger services from Basra to Bombay via Khorramshahr. Orient Mail Services to England, Australia, South Africa and the Far East.

At Basra there is accommodation for 12 vessels at the Maqal Wharves and accommodation for 7 vessels at the buoys. There are 1 silo berth and 2 berths for oil products at Muftia and 1 berth for fertilizer products at Abu Flus. There is room for 3 vessels at Um Qasr.

In 1975 the port of Basra was visited by 950 ships; the total tonnage exported (excluding oil) was 1,161,126 and imported tonnage totalled 3,258,807. Um Qasr port handled 174 vessels, imports were 207,640 tons and exports 280,139.

There are deep-water tanker terminals at Fao and Khor Al-Amaya for 4 and 3 vessels respectively.

For the inland waterways, which are now under the control of the State Organization of Iraqi Ports, there are 1,036 registered river craft, 48 motor vessels and 105 motor boats.

**Iraqi Maritime Transport Co.:** P.O.B. 3052, Baghdad; f. 1952; 13 cargo vessels; Acting Dir.-Gen. and Chair. M. A. AL-ANI.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports near Baghdad, at Bamerni, and at Basra. Internal flights connect Baghdad to Basra and Mosul.

**Iraqi Airways:** Al Kharkh, Baghdad; f. 1945; Dir.-Gen. MOHAMED TAHIR YASSIN; regular services from Baghdad to Abu Dhabi, Algiers, Amman, Amsterdam, Athens, Bahrain, Bangkok, Basra, Beirut, Belgrade, Berlin, Bombay, Bucharest, Budapest, Cairo, Casablanca, Copenhagen, Damascus, Dhahran, Doha, Dubai, Frankfurt, Geneva, Istanbul, Jeddah, Karachi, Khartoum, Kuala Lumpur, Kuwait, London, Madrid, Moscow, Mosul, Munich, New Delhi, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sofia, Teheran, Tripoli, Tunis, Vienna, Warsaw; fleet: 3 Tridents, 3 Boeing 707, 3 Boeing 727, 3 Boeing 737, 2 Boeing 747.

The following airlines also operate services to Iraq: Aeroftot, Air France, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan, Balkan, British Airways, ČSA, Egyptair, Interflug, KLM, Kuwait Airways, LOT, Lufthansa, MEA, PIA, SAS, Saudia, Swissair, Syrian Arab.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Information, Tourism and Resorts Administration:** Ukba bin Nafi Sq., Baghdad; f. 1956; Dir.-Gen. Dr. ALI GHALIB AL-ANI; publs. *Tourism in Iraq* (bi-monthly), guide books, posters, tourist maps and pamphlets.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Commission:** Tuwaitha, P.O.B. 765, Baghdad; f. 1956; Vice-Chair. Dr. ABDUL RAZZAK K. AL-HASHMI; Sec.-Gen. Dr. RAHIM A. AL-KITAL associated institutes:

**Nuclear Research Institute:** Tuwaitha, Baghdad; has following departments: reactor (IRT-20000), chemistry, radioisotopes production, physics, health physics, geology, biology, computer, engineering and scientific instrumentation.

**Institute of Radiology and Nuclear Medicine:** Elwiyah, Baghdad; Dir. Dr. KHAIRY HAMID MUHAMMAD.

**Institute of Radioisotopes:** Medical City, Baghdad; Dir. Dr. ALI Y. AL-HINDAWI.

**Nuclear Medicine Centre:** Mosul; Dir. Dr. QAHTAN A. RADHWAN.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Baghdad:** Baghdad; 1,509 teachers, 19,274 students.

**Basra University:** Basra; 362 teachers, 8,575 students

**al Mustansiriya University:** Baghdad; 473 teachers, 11,858 students.

**Mosul University:** Mosul; 576 teachers, 9,897 students.

**University of Sulaimaniya:** Sulaimaniya; 169 teachers, 2,894 students.

**University of Technology:** Baghdad; 300 teachers, 6,042 students.

# ISRAEL

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Israel lies at the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea. All its frontiers are with Arab countries, the longest being with Egypt to the west and Jordan to the east. Lebanon lies to the north and Syria to the north-east. The climate is Mediterranean, with hot dry summers when the temperature is generally around 30°–35°C, and mild, rainy winters. The language is Hebrew. Arabic is spoken by the half million Arab minority (as well as the population of the "occupied areas") and many European languages are spoken. Judaism is the religion followed by the great majority of the population. The national flag (proportions 250 by 173) consists of a white background, with a blue six-pointed star composed of two equilateral triangles (the "Shield of David") between two blue horizontal stripes near the upper and lower edges. The capital is Jerusalem.

### Recent History

Before 1948 Palestine (of which present-day Israel now forms a part) was a Mandated Territory under British colonial administration. Zionists had long sought to establish a National Home in Palestine; the flow of Jewish immigration, and Arab concern over the position of the Palestinians and the impending creation of a Jewish state, finally led to war between Arabs and Jews in 1947. In November 1947 a UN resolution called for the partition of Palestine into two states, one Jewish and one Arab. The Arab states and the Palestinian Arab leadership rejected the UN resolution, and fighting intensified. In May 1948 the British Mandate ended and the neighbouring Arab states sent forces into Palestine in an attempt to crush the newly-proclaimed State of Israel. Fighting continued until January 1949. The cease-fire agreements left Israel in control of 75 per cent of Palestine. No peace treaty has been signed and no Arab state has diplomatic relations with Israel. A UN Truce Supervisory Organization continues to operate. The Six-Day War between Israel and neighbouring Arab countries in June 1967 left Israel in possession of all Jerusalem, the west bank of the Jordan, the Sinai peninsula, the Gaza Strip and the Golan Heights. East Jerusalem was almost immediately integrated into the state of Israel, the other regions may be regarded as "occupied areas". There is considerable freedom of movement between the Occupied areas and restricted access to and from the state of Jordan. On the death of Levi Eshkol in February 1969 Golda Meir was elected Prime Minister by the Labour Party executive, and continued in office following the general election of October 1969. In August 1970, a cease-fire agreement was reached between Egypt and Israel which put an end to the two years of war of attrition in the Suez Canal zone but other Arab states and the Palestine guerrilla organizations continued their hostilities. Another war between the Arab States and Israel broke out on October 6th, 1973 (Yom Kippur, the Jewish Day of Atonement), and ended with a cease-fire agreement in November. A peace conference held in Geneva the following month, with the participation of Egypt, Jordan and Israel, and U.S. mediatory efforts, ultimately led to the withdrawal of Israel's forces from the areas it held west of the Suez Canal

as well as from the whole of the east bank during January and February 1974. A disengagement agreement with Syria on the Golan Heights followed in May 1974. After intense diplomatic activity, a further disengagement agreement between Israel and Egypt was signed in September 1975.

Little further progress towards permanent peace was made until November 1977, when President Sadat of Egypt visited Israel and addressed the Knesset. The move was a tacit recognition by Egypt of the State of Israel and was regarded throughout the world as a hopeful pointer to peace. The Israeli Prime Minister, Mr. Begin, visited Egypt in late December 1977 and presented a plan which would involve Israeli withdrawal from some of the occupied territories and administrative autonomy for the Palestinian Arabs in the West Bank and the Gaza Strip. By February 1978 it was recognized that this plan was not acceptable to Egypt, and it was clear that it did not offer enough to satisfy the PLO and the more militant Arab States, notably Syria, Libya and Iraq.

General elections in December 1973 resulted in a Labour alignment coalition Government headed by Golda Meir. After her resignation Gen. Yitzhak Rabin became Prime Minister in June 1974. In December 1976 the National Religious Party abstained in a confidence vote in the Knesset arising from charges that the Sabbath had been desecrated at a ceremony marking the arrival of three U.S. aircraft. Mr. Rabin subsequently dismissed two of the NRP ministers from his cabinet, and the consequent withdrawal of NRP support left the Government in a minority in the Knesset, thus precipitating Mr. Rabin's resignation. Mr. Rabin's Government continued in office in a caretaker capacity until May 1977, when Likud, under Menachem Begin, won 43 out of the 120 seats—the largest single total. With the support of the National Religious Party, Agudat Israel and Shlomzion, Mr. Begin was able to form a cabinet in June 1977. His position was strengthened in October 1977 when the Democratic Movement for Change joined the Likud coalition.

Immigration reached 55,888 in 1972, falling to 54,886 in 1973, 31,979 in 1974, 20,028 in 1975 and 19,754 in 1976.

### Government

Supreme authority in Israel rests with the *Knesset* (Assembly), which is elected by universal suffrage under proportional representation for four years. The President, who is Head of State, is elected by the *Knesset* for a period of five years. The Cabinet, which is headed by the Prime Minister, is responsible to the *Knesset*. Ministers are usually members of the *Knesset*, but non-members may be appointed. The country is divided into six administrative districts. Local authorities are elected once every four years at the same time as the *Knesset*. There are 31 municipalities (2 Arab), 115 local councils (46 Arab and Druze) and 49 regional councils (one Arab) comprising representatives of 700 villages.

### Defence

The Israel Defence Forces consist of a small nucleus of commissioned and non-commissioned regular officers, a

contingent called up for national service, and a large reserve. Some unmarried women between the ages of 18 and 26 are called up for twenty-four months of military service, and all men between 18 and 29 are called up for 36 months of military service. Total armed forces numbered 164,000 in 1977 and full mobilization of 400,000 men can be achieved within 72 hours. The armed forces are divided into an army of 138,000, a navy of 5,000 and an air force of 21,000. The defence budget for 1977/78 amounted to £40,200 million.

### Economic Affairs

Six per cent of the labour force is employed in agriculture and 33.1 per cent in industry, mining and construction. Continuous immigration and an Arab economic boycott have obliged Israel to develop both agriculture and industry on an intensive scale and to seek far afield for international trade. Particular features of agriculture are the *kibbutzim* (collective settlements), the irrigation schemes and the reclamation of the Negev desert in the south. Citrus fruit is the main export crop. A wide variety of industrial goods is produced. Israel is second only to Belgium in processing diamonds. Some 15 per cent of industry is controlled by the *Histadrut* (Israel Federation of Labour) which, in addition to its trade union activity, fosters economic development. Israel receives aid from Jews in North America and Europe. In May 1975 Israel signed an Association agreement with the EEC under the EEC global policy for the Mediterranean.

During recent years the high cost of imports, particularly defence imports, has put the economy under strain. A continuing high trade deficit, a fall in investment, a slowdown in the growth of G.N.P., a high rate of inflation (38.5 per cent in 1976), are some of the difficulties which have been facing the Government. In an effort to remedy the situation the Labour Government introduced a 30 per cent devaluation of the pound in November 1974, combined with severe austerity measures. A system of "crawling devaluations", by which the pound was devalued by 2 per cent each month, was then introduced. The Begin Government came to office in June 1977 with the intention of fostering a more capitalist economy, and in November 1977 introduced a new economic programme by which almost all controls were lifted from foreign currency and the pound was allowed to float. Travel tax was abolished, incentives for exporters were removed, VAT was raised from 8 to 12 per cent and subsidies reduced still further so that the price of basic foodstuffs rose by 15 per cent. Welfare payments were increased, but telephone and fuel bills rose by 20 and 25 per cent. It was hoped that a move to a freer economy would encourage foreign investment and the return of capital which had been smuggled abroad.

### Transport and Communications

The Israel Railway Administration runs 550 km. of main line. Ultimately Eilat, the port on the Gulf of Aqaba, will be served by rail. 3,918 km. of roads are metalled and about 432,000 motor vehicles are in service. Communications with the Arab countries are severely limited. Israel has a merchant fleet of 106 vessels with a gross tonnage of 2,304,253. El Al Israel Airline operates international services and Arkia Israel Inland Airlines provide domestic route coverage.

### Social Welfare

There is a highly advanced system of social welfare. Old age pensions, industrial injury and maternity benefits, and allowances for large families, are provided under the National Insurance Law. The *Histadrut*, to which over 90 per cent of all Jewish workers belong, provides sickness benefit and medical care. The Ministry of Social Welfare provides for general assistance, relief grants, child care and other social services.

### Education

Israel has European standards of literacy and educational services. Free compulsory primary education is provided for all children between the ages of five and fifteen. There is secondary, vocational and agricultural education. There are six universities, one institute of technology and one graduate school of science.

### Tourism

Israel's tourist attractions include biblical sites, places holy to three religions, sunny beaches and *kibbutzim* (collective settlements). The Government maintains 20 tourist offices abroad. 796,600 tourists visited Israel in 1976.

Citizens of Austria, Barbados, Belgium, the Central African Empire, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Finland, France, Greece, Hong Kong, Iceland, Jamaica, Japan, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Maldives, Mauritius, the Netherlands, the Netherlands Antilles, Norway, Paraguay, the Philippines, Surinam, Swaziland, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, the United Kingdom and Uruguay do not require *visas* for stays of up to three months. *Visas* can be had free on entry by citizens of Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, New Zealand, South Africa and the U.S.A. All other visitors to Israel are required to obtain *visas* before their departure.

### Sport

All sport in Israel is amateur. Football, basketball, swimming, athletics, hockey, tennis, rowing, handball, volleyball, gymnastics, boxing, wrestling and fencing all have their followers.

### Public Holidays

The Sabbath starts at sunset on Friday and ends at nightfall on Saturday. The Jewish year 5739 begins on October 2nd, 1978

**1978:** June 12th (Shavuot), October 2nd/3rd (Rosh Hashanah, Jewish New Year), October 12th (Yom Kippur), October 17th-24th (Succot), October 25th (Simhat Torah).

**1979:** March 13th (Purim), April 12th-18th (Passover).

(The Jewish festivals and fast days commence on the evening preceding the dates given.)

Muslim holidays are observed by Muslim Arabs and Christian holidays by the Christian Arab Community.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

1 dunam = 1,000 sq. metres.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 agorot = 1 Israeli pound (₪).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = ₪28.02; U.S. \$1 = ₪15.30.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION December 31st, 1977	BIRTH RATE (per '000) 1976	MARRIAGE RATE (per '000) 1976	DEATH RATE (per '000) 1976
20,325 sq. km.*	3,650,000	27.6†	8.4†	7.1†

\* 7,848 square miles.

† These figures include the population of the Old City of Jerusalem and the surrounding areas (area 70 sq. km.), which Israel annexed in 1967.

## ADMINISTERED TERRITORIES\*

(1976)

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1976)
Golan	1,150	n.a.
Judea and Samaria	5,879	689,700
Gaza Strip (incl. El-Arish)	378	} 444,400
Sinai	61,181	
TOTAL	68,588	n.a.

\* The area and population of the Administered Territories have changed as a result of the October 1973 war.

The area figures in this table refer to October 1st, 1973.  
No later figures are available.

## POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS\*

(January 1977)

Jerusalem (capital)	366,000	Holon	117,600
Tele-Aviv—Jaffa	348,600	Petach-Tikva	109,600
Haifa	228,100	Beersheba	98,900
Ramat Gan	121,800	Bene Beraq	84,600

\* Provisional.

## GROWTH OF POPULATION AND JEWISH IMMIGRATION, 1962–76

END OF YEAR	PERMANENT POPULATION	JEWS	OTHERS	IMMIGRATION
1964 . . .	2,525,600	2,239,000	286,400	54,716
1965 . . .	2,598,400	2,299,100	299,300	30,736
1966 . . .	2,657,400	2,344,900	312,500	15,730
1967* . . .	2,773,900	2,383,600	390,300	14,327
1968* . . .	2,841,100	2,434,800	406,300	20,544
1969* . . .	2,929,500	2,506,800	422,700	23,510
1970* . . .	3,022,000	2,582,000	440,100	20,624
1971* . . .	3,120,500	2,662,000	458,700	41,930
1972* . . .	3,225,000	2,752,700	472,300	55,888
1973* . . .	3,338,200	2,845,000	493,200	54,886
1974* . . .	3,421,600	2,906,900	514,700	31,979
1975* . . .	3,493,400	2,959,400	533,800	20,028
1976* . . .	3,570,900	3,017,500	553,400	19,754
1977* . . .	3,650,000	3,076,000	574,000	n.a.

\* These figures exclude the population of the areas administered by Israel since June 1967 (see above), but include the population of the Old City of Jerusalem and the surrounding areas.

**EMPLOYMENT**  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing . . .	82.5	71.5	71.1	72.1
Mining, Quarrying and Manufacturing . .	273.4	278.4	274.4	273.8
Electricity, Gas and Water . . . . .	10.3	10.4	11.1	11.5
Construction . . . . .	95.8	88.5	90.2	86.3
Trade, Restaurants and Hotels . . . . .	138.5	131.2	136.2	139.6
Transport, Storage and Communications .	79.1	83.3	80.3	78.6
Financing, Insurance and Business Services	66.8	68.4	73.8	76.3
Community, Social and Personal Services .	344.7	357.8	369.2	381.6
Others . . . . .	3.4	7.1	6.2	7.1
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,094.4</b>	<b>1,096.7</b>	<b>1,112.6</b>	<b>1,126.9</b>

**AGRICULTURE**  
**AGRICULTURAL LAND USAGE**  
(<sup>'000</sup> dunums or <sup>'00</sup> hectares)

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75*	1975-76*
Field Crops . . . . .	2,660	2,650	2,672	2,739	2,790	2,795
Fruit incl. citrus . . . . .	835	845	861	870	880	890
Vegetables, potatoes, etc. . . . .	370	396	354	376	368	370
Nurseries, flowers, fish ponds, etc. . . . .	275	274	283	285	282	285
<b>TOTAL Cultivated Area</b>	<b>4,140</b>	<b>4,165</b>	<b>4,170</b>	<b>4,270</b>	<b>4,320</b>	<b>4,340</b>

\* Provisional.

**PRODUCTION**  
(metric tons)

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Wheat . . . . .	199,500	301,400	241,500	274,000	243,300	205,500
Barley . . . . .	17,600	32,800	17,900	30,200	20,600	18,200
Sorghum . . . . .	20,600	40,400	29,700	34,200	32,200	12,600
Hay . . . . .	141,200	132,500	126,800	138,000	148,400	140,100
Groundnuts . . . . .	21,200	19,800	14,600	18,000	18,800	23,500
Cotton lint . . . . .	36,700	40,300	37,400	49,800	48,800	53,650
Cottonseed . . . . .	69,000	67,400	63,400	84,000	82,000	87,000
Sugar beet . . . . .	258,600	248,500	217,300	116,700	259,000	323,600
Melons and pumpkins . . . . .	132,900	161,700	127,000	124,000	134,800	134,800
Vegetables . . . . .	490,400	502,000	532,700	490,200	609,200	581,100
Potatoes . . . . .	142,000	143,100	165,100	152,400	163,000	174,700
Citrus fruit . . . . .	1,513,500	1,552,800	1,688,600	1,698,000	1,506,000	1,513,350
Grapefruit . . . . .	361,300	334,300	390,800	395,500	416,800	456,450
Lemons . . . . .	46,400	39,900	45,400	36,500	37,700	37,350
Oranges: Shamouti . . . . .	746,500	842,200	817,000	834,400	679,500	648,100
Lates . . . . .	298,100	273,500	362,600	358,500	299,700	298,250
Other varieties . . . . .	61,200	62,900	72,800	73,100	72,000	73,200
Other fruit . . . . .	307,700	359,800	297,000	332,600	347,950	376,950
Milk (kl.) (incl. sheep and goat milk)	497,500	519,200	565,900	590,900	627,700	704,250

LIVESTOCK  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	300	323	345
Poultry* . . . . .	12,000	12,500	14,000
Sheep . . . . .	197	202	218
Goats . . . . .	138	140	142

\* Except broilers

FISHING  
(tons)

1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
26,500	22,700	22,200	24,350

## MINING

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Crude petroleum . . . . .	million litres	44	45	40	41
Natural gas . . . . .	million cu. m.	54	66	60	58
Copper ore . . . . .	'000 metric tons	10.5	9.5	8.0	n.a.
Phosphate rock . . . . .	" " "	780	1,026	882	639

INDUSTRY  
SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Wheat flour . . . . .	'000 metric tons	420	401	452	443
Refined sugar . . . . .	" " "	23.6	11.5	28.4	35.6
Margarine . . . . .	" " "	34.2	34.8	33.1	31.2
Wine . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	401.6	403.0	n.a.	n.a.
Beer . . . . .	" " "	355.1	340.9	355.1	350.9
Cigarettes . . . . .	metric tons	4,938	5,243	5,553	5,488
Cotton yarn . . . . .	" "	20,950	20,241	21,533	21,244
Woven cotton fabrics* . . . . .	" "	10,650	12,098	11,100	n.a.
Newsprint . . . . .	" "	8,958	7,095	7,472	12,689
Writing and printing paper . . . . .	" "	41,416	45,405	45,742	39,498
Other paper . . . . .	" "	26,450	27,494	26,232	30,593
Rubber tyres . . . . .	'000	1,688	1,650	1,466	1,680
Sulphuric acid . . . . .	'000 metric tons	193	187	194	208
Caustic soda . . . . .	metric tons	18,797	20,458	24,156	24,009
Cement . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1,258	1,796	2,189	2,042
Passenger cars . . . . .	number	4,014	2,936	2,382	3,934
Commercial vehicles . . . . .	" "	4,262	5,388	3,922	3,097
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	8,722	9,153	9,712	10,354

\* After undergoing finishing processes.

† Israel Electric Corporation only (8,837 million kWh. in 1974).



## FINANCE

100 agorot (singular, agora) = 1 Israeli pound (₪).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 agorot; 1 pound.

Notes: 50 agorot; 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 pounds.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = ₪28.02; U.S. \$1 = ₪15.30; 1£100 = £3.57 sterling = \$6.54.

Note: The Israeli pound was introduced in August 1948, replacing (at par) the Palestine pound, equal to the pound sterling, then worth U.S. \$4.03. In September 1949 the Israeli pound was devalued (in line with sterling) to \$2.80 and this valuation remained in effect until February 1952. Multiple exchange rates were in operation between February 1952 and mid-1955. From July 1955 to February 1962 the official exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = ₪1.80. Between February 1962 and November 1967 the exchange rate was \$1 = ₪3.00. From November 1967 to August 1971 the rate was \$1 = ₪3.50 (₪1 = 28.57 U.S. cents). It was \$1 = ₪4.20 (₪1 = 23.81 U.S. cents) from August 1971 to November 1974; \$1 = ₪6.00 (₪1 = 16.67 U.S. cents) from November 1974 to June 1975. Since June 1975 the currency has been frequently devalued. In July 1976 the Israeli pound was linked to a "basket" of five currencies of the country's main trading partners, instead of being linked to the U.S. dollar alone. The average market rate (₪1 per U.S. \$) was: 4.50 in 1974; 6.39 in 1975; 7.98 in 1976. The exchange rate was £1 sterling = ₪8.40 from February 1962 to August 1971; and £1 sterling = ₪10.944 from December 1971 to June 1972.

## CENTRAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET

(₪ million, twelve months ending March 31st)

REVENUE	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*	1977/78*
Ordinary Budget	25,500.1	35,364.3	70,100	95,000
Income Tax and Property Tax	7,566.7	13,164.5	19,704	29,015
Customs and Excise	7,552.2	9,056.8	11,320	13,420
Purchase Tax	2,924.2	4,721.2	5,825	7,600
Employers' Tax	—	864.0	1,015	1,750
Value Added Tax	—	—	4,720	9,480
Other Taxes	1,070.5	1,534.2	1,918	2,372
Interest	993.1	1,417.1	1,687	2,073
Loans	3,085.7	1,135.9	1,370	1,505
Other Receipts	2,307.7	3,470.6	2,643	3,511
Transfer from Development Budget	—	—	19,808	24,274
Development Budget	15,317.7	27,406.0	17,500	27,500
Foreign Loans	8,646.2	14,865.2	23,080	28,850
Internal Loans	5,791.9	5,762.9	10,345	16,400
Other Receipts	879.6	6,777.9	3,973	6,524
Transfer to Ordinary Budget	—	—	-19,898	-24,274
TOTAL	40,817.8	62,770.3	87,600	122,500

  

EXPENDITURE	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*	1977/78*
Ordinary Budget	32,412.5	49,719.1	70,100.0	95,000.0
Ministry of Finance	252.8	320.6	407.9	603.6
Ministry of Defence	16,481.7	25,623.3	34,685.0	41,625.0
Ministry of Health	1,037.4	1,320.1	1,059.3	1,660.0
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	309.8	305.0	335.7	487.0
Ministry of Education and Culture	2,522.7	3,681.5	3,966.0	6,931.0
Ministry of Police	505.8	753.9	906.2	1,362.5
Ministry of Social Welfare	507.5	547.2	679.6	1,023.0
Other Ministries	1,120.7	1,644.0	2,050.2	3,107.8
Interest	3,808.7	5,209.4	9,000.0	14,750.0
Transfer to National Insurance Institute	589.6	1,849.8	2,190.0	3,701.0
Transfers to Local Authorities	1,198.8	2,333.5	3,008.0	4,127.0
Subsidies	3,251.7	4,928.0	5,525.0	8,840.0
Other Expenditures	921.5	1,202.8	1,350.4	2,064.2
Reserves	3.8	—	4,936.7	4,717.9
Development Budget	8,708.4	13,009.1	17,500.0	27,500.0
Industry and Crafts	416.2	691.4	862.5	1,461.0
Transport	325.3	315.7	326.0	466.0
Communications	473.3	557.0	565.0	495.0
Housing	2,266.7	3,391.0	3,293.0	4,550.0
Public Buildings	816.4	1,169.3	1,335.4	1,468.0
Debt Repayment	3,757.4	5,482.1	9,000.0	15,500.0
Other Expenditures	653.4	1,402.6	2,118.1	3,559.1
TOTAL	41,121.2	62,728.2	87,600.0	122,500.0

\* Estimates.

**GENERAL CONSUMER PRICE INDEX**  
(1970=100)

1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
126.4	151.6	211.9	295.1	387.6

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(million ₪ at year end)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Currency held by the public . . . . .	1,974	2,716	3,173	3,970	4,777
Current deposits . . . . .	3,613	4,677	5,549	6,644	8,709
<b>TOTAL MONEY SUPPLY</b> . . . . .	<b>5,587</b>	<b>7,393</b>	<b>8,722</b>	<b>10,614</b>	<b>13,486</b>

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million U.S. \$)

Excluding trade with the administered territories.

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	1,304.4	1,433.5	1,811.6	1,961.4	2,968.6	4,176.5	4,108.7	4,068.6
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	688.7	733.6	915.1	1,099.8	1,391.8	1,737.4	1,834.6	2,306.6

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Diamonds, rough . . . . .	488,017	442,960	469,126	670,252
Boilers, machinery and parts . . . . .	279,724	327,955	434,502	403,501
Electrical machinery . . . . .	158,828	212,141	241,252	182,722
Iron and steel . . . . .	226,055	428,642	349,153	253,970
Vehicles . . . . .	196,008	263,651	188,848	194,760
Chemicals . . . . .	180,800	244,144	301,362	282,515
Crude oil . . . . .	208,816	583,568	628,319	675,516
Cereals . . . . .	140,915	226,972	267,650	235,854
Textiles and textile articles . . . . .	102,368	130,911	106,958	119,690
Ships, boats, aircraft, etc. . . . .	204,019	166,462	42,658	53,250

  

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Diamonds, worked . . . . .	617,109	641,131	640,744	799,726
Edible fruits . . . . .	127,854	137,528	200,797	203,922
Textiles and textile articles . . . . .	142,838	160,234	164,748	209,105
Fruit and vegetable products . . . . .	73,399	88,654	77,905	99,079
Fertilizers . . . . .	34,191	67,246	72,263	51,377
Organic chemicals . . . . .	25,744	59,287	67,904	75,161
Inorganic chemicals . . . . .	16,315	36,473	45,428	33,930
Iron and steel . . . . .	33,734	51,685	98,604	169,142
Non-electric machinery . . . . .	30,293	46,887	54,471	67,387
Electrical machinery . . . . .	27,082	42,704	78,112	93,467

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 U.S. \$)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Argentina . . .	27,700	29,723	26,230
Austria . . .	38,200	28,955	25,827
Belgium/Luxembourg	152,800	159,162	126,609
Brazil . . .	14,300	52,576	13,471
Canada . . .	41,400	40,479	43,156
Denmark . . .	18,500	18,095	16,826
Finland . . .	38,600	34,211	30,108
France . . .	168,700	154,969	150,563
Germany, Fed. Rep.	535,700	457,538	416,632
Italy . . .	245,400	205,877	171,498
Japan . . .	133,000	88,768	106,870
Netherlands . . .	230,900	182,070	241,794
Romania . . .	48,100	34,553	39,733
South Africa . . .	45,800	20,242	45,229
Spain . . .	20,100	30,929	18,963
Sweden . . .	69,300	67,305	62,219
Switzerland . . .	123,500	124,361	158,255
United Kingdom	551,800	560,698	633,580
U.S.A. . .	783,900	1,001,511	888,268
Uruguay . . .	12,800	16,717	7,280
Yugoslavia . . .	22,400	13,844	18,136

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . .	18,991	18,563	24,863
Austria . . .	22,481	17,989	20,443
Belgium/Luxembourg	91,622	79,798	102,079
Canada . . .	27,833	29,769	39,125
France . . .	90,726	112,097	134,737
Germany, Fed. Rep.	127,102	151,492	200,587
Greece . . .	24,612	28,466	25,415
Hong Kong . . .	118,423	113,196	139,344
Iran . . .	54,270	92,402	103,608
Italy . . .	67,096	56,599	76,856
Japan . . .	65,033	99,382	79,284
Netherlands . . .	135,924	129,218	163,644
Romania . . .	25,652	17,479	15,431
Singapore . . .	23,081	23,531	25,643
South Africa . . .	28,722	34,724	26,786
Sweden . . .	19,849	27,859	32,561
Switzerland . . .	104,955	80,994	93,313
Turkey . . .	9,801	15,890	10,811
United Kingdom	156,940	171,086	185,638
U.S.A. . .	305,542	307,282	436,513
Yugoslavia . . .	14,187	15,307	15,291

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1974	1975	1976
Passengers ('000) . . .	3,720	3,579	n.a.
Freight ('000 metric tons) . . .	3,658	3,332	3,467

SHIPPING  
( '000 tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Cargo Loaded . . .	3,720	3,486	3,668
Cargo Unloaded . . .	6,250	5,359	5,121

\* Estimates.

TOURISM  
TOURIST ARRIVALS

1971 . . .	656,756
1972 . . .	727,532
1973 . . .	661,651
1974 . . .	624,727
1975 . . .	619,554
1976 . . .	796,598

## ROADS 1976

## MOTOR VEHICLES ('000)

Private Cars . . .	292.4
Trucks, Trailers . . .	98.0
Buses . . .	6.0
Taxis . . .	4.8
Motorcycles, Motorscooters . . .	27.8
Other Vehicles . . .	3.4
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>432.4</b>

CIVIL AVIATION (El Al revenue flights only)  
( '000)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown	33,077	28,881	27,656
Passenger-km.	3,490,500	3,776,900	3,714,800
Cargo ton-km.	454,000	n.a.	n.a.
Mail (tons) . . .	738	764	770

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1974 (December)	1975 (December)	1976 (December)
Telephones . . .	735,300	796,300	869,042
Daily newspapers . . .	27	27	27

Radio receivers: 485,000 in 1976.

TV receivers (number of households): 520,000 in 1972; 579,000 in 1973; 632,000 in 1974.

### EDUCATION (1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS		SCHOOLS	PUPILS
<b>JEWISH:</b>			<b>ARAB:</b>		
Kindergarten . . . .	4,528	144,508	Kindergarten . . . .	261	17,202
Primary Schools . . . .	1,211	376,667	Primary Schools . . . .	292	108,369
Secondary Schools . . . .	218	56,267	Secondary Schools . . . .	79	13,926
Vocational Schools . . . .	318	65,677	Vocational . . . .	23	1,825
Agricultural Schools . . . .	27	5,655	Agricultural Schools . . . .	2	690
Teachers' Training . . . .	52	11,586	Teachers' Training . . . .	2	813
Others (Evening, Handicapped)	495	75,740	Others (Evening, Handicapped)	45	10,455

Source: Central Bureau of Statistics, Jerusalem.

## THE CONSTITUTION

There is no written Constitution. In June 1950, the Knesset voted to adopt a State Constitution by evolution over an unspecified period. A number of laws, including the Law of Return (1950), the Nationality Law (1952), the State President (Tenure) Law (1952), the Education Law (1953) and the "Yad-va-Shem" Memorial Law (1953) are considered as incorporated into the State Constitution. Other constitutional laws are: The Law and Administration Ordinance (1948), the Knesset Election Law (1951), the Law of Equal Rights for Women (1951), the Judges Act (1953), the National Service and National Insurance Acts (1953), and the Basic Law (The Knesset) (1958).

### The President

The President is elected by the Knesset for five years.

Ten or more Knesset Members may propose a candidate for the Presidency.

Voting will be by secret ballot.

The President may not leave the country without the consent of the Government.

The President may resign by submitting his resignation in writing to the Speaker.

The President may be relieved of his duties by the Knesset for misdemeanour.

The Knesset is entitled to decide by a two-thirds majority that the President is incapacitated owing to ill-health to fulfil his duties permanently.

The Speaker of the Knesset will act for the President when the President leaves the country, or when he cannot perform his duties owing to ill-health.

### The Knesset

The Knesset is the parliament of the State. There are 120 members.

It is elected by general, national, direct, equal, secret and proportional elections.

Every Israel national of 18 years or over shall have the right to vote in elections to the Knesset unless a court has deprived him of that right by virtue of any law.

Every Israel national of 21 and over shall have the right to be elected to the Knesset unless a court has deprived him of that right by virtue of any law.

The following shall not be candidates: the President of the State; the two Chief Rabbis; a judge (*shofet*) in office; a judge (*dayan*) of a religious court; the State Comptroller; the Chief of the General Staff of the Defence Army of Israel; rabbis and ministers of other religions in office; senior State employees and senior Army officers of such ranks and in such functions as shall be determined by law.

The term of office of the Knesset shall be four years.

The elections of the Knesset shall take place on the third

Tuesday of the month of Cheshven in the year in which the tenure of the outgoing Knesset ends.

Election day shall be a day of rest, but transport and other public services shall function normally.

Results of the elections shall be published within fourteen days.

The Knesset shall elect from among its members a Chairman and Vice-Chairman.

The Knesset shall elect from among its members permanent committees, and may elect committees for specific matters.

The Knesset may appoint commissions of inquiry to investigate matters designated by the Knesset.

The Knesset shall hold two sessions a year; one of them shall open within four weeks after the Feast of the Tabernacles, the other within four weeks after Independence Day; the aggregate duration of the two sessions shall not be less than eight months.

The outgoing Knesset shall continue to hold office until the convening of the incoming Knesset.

The members of the Knesset shall receive a remuneration as provided by law.

### The Government

The Government shall tender its resignation to the President immediately after his election, but shall continue with its duties until the formation of a new Government.

After consultation with representatives of the parties in the Knesset, the President shall charge one of the Members with the formation of a Government.

The Government shall be composed of a Prime Minister and a number of Ministers from among the Knesset Members or from outside the Knesset.

After it has been chosen, the Government shall appear before the Knesset and shall be considered as formed after having received a vote of confidence.

Within seven days of receiving a vote of confidence, the Prime Minister and the other Ministers shall swear allegiance to the State of Israel and its Laws and undertake to carry out the decisions of the Knesset.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

President: Prof. EPHRAIM KATZIR.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister:** MENACHEM BEGIN (Likud).

**Deputy Prime Minister:** YIGAEEL YADIN (Democratic Movement for Change).

**Minister of Defence:** EZER WEIZMANN (Likud).

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** MOSHE DAYAN (Independent).

**Minister of Finance:** SIMCHA EHRLICH (Likud).

**Minister of Education:** ZEVULUN HAMMER (National Religious Party).

**Minister of Interior:** Dr. YOSEF BURG (National Religious Party).

**Minister of Agriculture:** ARIEL SHARON (Likud).

**Minister of Health:** ELIEZER SHOSTAK (Likud).

**Minister of Commerce, Industry and Tourism:** IGAL HOROWITZ (Likud).

**Minister of Religious Affairs:** AHARON ABU-HATZEIRA (National Religious Party).

**Minister of Absorption:** DAVID LEVY (Likud).

**Minister of Construction:** GIDEON PATT (Likud).

**Minister of Energy and Infrastructure:** YITZHAK MODAI (Likud).

**Minister of Justice:** SHMUEL TAMIC (Democratic Movement for Change).

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** MEIR AMIT (Democratic Movement for Change).

**Minister of Social Welfare:** ISRAEL KATZ (Democratic Movement for Change).

**Ministers without Portfolio:** MOSHE NISSIM, HAIM LANDAU (Likud).

## KNESSET

Speaker: YITZHAK SHAMIR.

The state of the parties in the 9th Knesset, following the General Election of May 1977, was as follows:

PARTY	VOTES	SEATS	PARTY	VOTES	SEATS
Likud . . . . .	583,361	43	Shelli-Left-Wing Peace List . . . . .	27,289	2
Labour-Mapam Alignment . . . . .	430,117	32	Poalei Agudat Israel . . . . .	24,061	1
Democratic Movement for Change . . . . .	202,515	15	Independent Liberal Party . . . . .	21,051	1
National Religious Party . . . . .	160,583	12	Civil Rights Party . . . . .	20,264	1
New Communist Party . . . . .	78,732	5	United Arab List . . . . .	23,063	1
Agudat Israel . . . . .	58,379	4	Flatto-Sharon . . . . .	33,240	1
Shlomzion (A. Sharon) . . . . .	33,975	2			

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Likud:** Tel-Aviv; f. September 1973; is a parliamentary bloc of Herut, the Liberal Party of Israel (Chair. SIMCHA EHRLICH), Laam (Leader YIGAEEL HOROWITZ) and Ahdut (Leader HILLEL SEIDEL); aims: territorial integrity (advocates retention of all the territory of post-1922 mandatory Palestine); absorption of newcomers; a social order based on freedom and justice, elimination of poverty and want; development of an economy that will ensure a decent standard of living; improvement of the environment and the quality of life; has 45 seats in 9th Knesset, having received 43 seats in the elections in May 1977, and having been joined by Shlomzion (which dissolved itself as a separate party and merged with Herut). After the election, with the support of the National Religious Party and Agudat Israel, and later with the Democratic Movement for Change, Likud became the government party in June 1977; Leader of Likud MENACHEM BEGIN.

**Labour-Mapam Alignment:** P.O.B. 3263, Tel-Aviv; the Israel Labour Party was formed in 1968 as a merger of the three Labour groups, Mapai, Rafi and Ahdut Ha'avoda; since 1969 has been joined in a parliamentary bloc by United Workers' Party (Mapam) which remains a separate party; in one form or other was government party from 1949 to 1977; Zionist social democratic party; has 32 seats in 9th Knesset; Chair. SHIMON PERES; Sec.-Gen. MEIR ZARMU.

**Democratic Movement for Change:** f. 1976; centrist party; has 15 seats in 9th Knesset; Leader YIGAEEL YADIN; joined the Begin coalition in October 1977.

**National Religious Party:** f. 1956; stands for strict adherence to Jewish religion and tradition, and strives to achieve the application of religious precepts of Judaism in everyday life; it is also endeavouring to establish the

## ISRAEL

constitution of Israel on Jewish religious law; has 12 seats in 9th Knesset; withdrew from (Labour) government coalition in December 1976 and now supports the Likud coalition, occupying 3 cabinet posts.

**New Communist List of Israel (RAKAH):** broke away from the Communist Party of Israel in 1965; Jewish-Arab membership; favours full implementation of UN Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338, Israeli withdrawal from all Arab territories occupied since 1967, recognition of national rights of State of Israel and Palestine people, democratic rights and defence of working class interests, and demands an end of discrimination against Arab minority in Israel and against oriental Jewish communities, has 5 seats in 9th Knesset; publishes *Zo Haderekh* (Hebrew); *Al-Ittihad* (Arabic).

**Agudat Israel** (f. 1912) and **Poalei Agudat Israel** (f. 1924) are Orthodox Judaist parties, the membership of the Poalei Agudat Israel being drawn largely from wage-earners; Agudat Israel has 4 seats in the 9th Knesset and Poalei Agudat Israel has 1. Both parties support the Likud-NPR coalition

The official organ of Agudat Israel is the daily *Hamodia*; that of the Poalei Agudat Israel is the daily *Shearim*.

## Political Parties, Diplomatic Representation

**Sheli-Israel Peace and Equality Movement:** 24 Trum-peldor St., P.O.B. 41609, Tel-Aviv; f. 1977; an alliance of patriotic peace groups, which includes the *Ha'olam Hazeh* party, *Moked*, Arieh Eliav's Independent Socialists, and others; has 2 seats in 9th Knesset.

**Independent Liberal Party:** P.O.B. 23076, Tel-Aviv; f. 1965 by 7 Liberal Party Knesset members after the formation of the Herut Movement and Liberal Party Bloc; 1 seat in 9th Knesset; 20,000 mems.; Chair. MOSHE KOL; Gen. Sec. ITZHAK BARKAI; publs. *Temurot* (Hebrew, monthly), *Die Liberale Rundschau* (German, monthly), *Igeret* (Hebrew, quarterly).

**Civil Rights Party:** break-away movement from Labour Party; 1 seat in 9th Knesset.

**United Arab List:** Arab party affiliated to Labour Party; 1 seat in 9th Knesset.

**Flatto-Sharon:** Samuel Flatto-Sharon is a French-born businessman who successfully contested the elections to the 9th Knesset on a platform stressing the need to refurbish Israel's economy and to raise the people's standard of living.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO ISRAEL

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Argentina:** 35 Sderot Shaul Hamelekh, Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* JORGE E. CASAL.

**Australia:** 145 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* R. J. SMITH.

**Austria:** 11 Hermann Cohen St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOHANNA NESTOR.

**Barbados:** London, United Kingdom (E).

**Belgium:** 76 Ibn Gvirol St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* FRANS WILLEMS.

**Bolivia:** 60 Shmaryahu Levin St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERTO PACHECO HERTZOG.

**Brazil:** 14 Hei Be'Yiar, Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* P. J. M. DA SILVA PARANHOS DO RIO BRANCO (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Burma:** 12 Mateh Aharon St., Ramat Gan (E); *Ambassador:* U BA NI.

**Canada:** 220 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* E. G. LEE (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Chile:** 10 Brenner St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. SAMUEL GEISER.

**Costa Rica:** 7 Mordechai Caspi St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Mrs. R. M. KARPINSKY DE MURILLO.

**Denmark:** 23 Bnei Moshe St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* SVEN EBBESEN.

**Dominican Republic:** 3 Bustanay St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ VILLANUEVA.

**Ecuador:** 37 Jabotinsky St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HUGO JATIVA-ORTIZ.

**El Salvador:** Kiryat Wolfson, Diskin St., Villa No. 4, Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Col. NAPOLEÓN ARMANDO GUERRA.

**Finland:** 224 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* MATTI KAHILUOTO.

**France:** 112 Tayeleth Herbert Samuel, Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* MARC BONNEFOUS.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 16 Soutine St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* PER FISCHER.

**Greece:** 44 Hei Beiyar, Kikar Hamedina, Tel-Aviv (L); *Diplomatic Representative:* SOTIRIOS CONSTANTOPOULOS.

**Guatemala:** 3 Azza St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Col. RAMIRA GEREDA ASTURIAS (also accred. to Greece).

**Haiti:** 16 Kovshei Katamon St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* MUSSET PIERRE-JEROME.

**Honduras:** Paris, France (E).

**Colombia:** 22 Jabotinsky St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CARLOS ENRIQUE ARDILA ORDOÑEZ (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Iceland:** Oslo, Norway (E).

**Ireland:** Berne, Switzerland (E).

**Italy:** 24 Huberman St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* FAUSTO BACCHETTI.

**Japan:** 10 Huberman St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* KAZUHIRO KOMURO.

**Korea, Republic:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Malawi:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Malta:** London, United Kingdom (E).

**Mexico:** 14 Hei Beiyar St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. BENITO BERLIN.

**Nepal:** Paris, France (E).

**Netherlands:** Beith Yoel, 33 Yaffo St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Nicaragua:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Norway:** 21 Hess St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* ODD G. JAKOBSEN.

**Panama:** 43 Rehov Shmaryahu, Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* ELIO V. ORTIZ.

**Peru:** 19 Weizmann St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* BERNARDO ROCA REY.

## ISRAEL

### *Diplomatic Representation, The Jewish Agency, Judicial System*

**Philippines:** 14 Hei Beiyar St., Kikar Hamedina, Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* DR. RAFAELITA SORIANO.

**Romania:** 24 Adam Hachohen St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* ION COVACI.

**South Africa:** 2 Kaplan St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* DR. CHARLES FINCHAM.

**Sweden:** 198 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Switzerland:** 228 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* JACQUES BERNARD RUEDI (also accredited to Cyprus).

**Thailand:** Rome, Italy (E).

Israel also has diplomatic relations with the Bahamas, Grenada, Jamaica, Lesotho, Monaco, New Zealand, Portugal, Singapore, Surinam and Swaziland.

**Turkey:** 20 Bialik St., Tel-Aviv (L); *Chargé d'Affaires:* AHMET ASIM AKYAMAC.

**United Kingdom:** 192 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN MASON.

**U.S.A.:** 71 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* SAMUEL LEWIS.

**Uruguay:** 20 Uziya St., Katamon, Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Venezuela:** 28 Rachel Imenu St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* NAPOLEÓN GIMÉNEZ.

## THE JEWISH AGENCY FOR ISRAEL

P.O.B. 92, Jerusalem.

### Organization:

The governing bodies are the Assembly which determines basic policy, the Board of Governors which manages the Agency between Assembly meetings and the Executive responsible for the day to day running of the Agency.

**Chairman of Executive:** YOSEF ALMOGI.

**Chairman of Board of Governors:** MAX M. FISHER.

**Budget:** (1977/78) U.S. 4,570,000 million

**Acting Director-General:** HARRY M. ROSEN.

### Functions:

According to the Agreement of 1971, the Jewish Agency undertakes the immigration and absorption of immigrants in Israel, including absorption in agricultural settlement and immigrant housing, social welfare and health services in connection with immigrants, and education, youth care and training.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The law of Israel is composed of Ottoman law, British law, Palestine law, applicable in Palestine on May 14th, 1948, when the independence of the State of Israel was declared, the substance of the common law and doctrines of equity in force in England, as modified to suit local conditions, and religious law of the various recognized religious communities as regards matters of personal status, in so far as there is nothing in any of the said laws repugnant to Israeli legislation and subject to such modifications as may have resulted from the establishment of the State of Israel and its authorities, and also of the laws enacted by the Israeli legislature. The pre-1948 law is increasingly being replaced by original local legislation.

### CIVIL COURTS

**The Supreme Court** is the highest judicial instance in the State. It has jurisdiction as an Appellate Court from the District Courts in all matters, both civil and criminal (sitting as a Court of Civil Appeal or as a Court of Criminal Appeal), and as a Court of First Instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice) in matters in which it considers it necessary to grant relief in the interests of justice and which are not within the jurisdiction of any other court or tribunal. This includes applications for orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition and *certiorari*, and enables the court to review the legality of acts of administrative authorities of all kinds.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Y. SUSSMAN.

**Permanent Deputy President of the Supreme Court:** M. LANDAU.

**Justices of the Supreme Court:** A. WITKON, H. COHN, E. M. MANNY, M. ETZIONI, I. KAHN, M. SHANGAR, S. ASHER, Mrs. M. BEN-PORAT.

**The District Courts:** Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv-Jaffa, Haifa, Beersheba, Nazareth. They have unlimited jurisdiction as

Courts of First Instance in all civil and criminal matters not within the jurisdiction of a Magistrates' Court, all matters not within the exclusive jurisdiction of any other tribunal, and matters within the concurrent jurisdiction of any other tribunal so long as such tribunal does not deal with them, and as an Appellate Court in appeals from judgments and decisions of Magistrates' Courts and judgments of Municipal Courts and various administrative tribunals.

**Magistrates' Courts:** There are 26 Magistrates' Courts, having criminal jurisdiction to try contraventions and misdemeanours, and civil jurisdiction to try actions concerning possession or use of immovable property, or the partition thereof whatever may be the value of the subject matter of the action, and other civil actions where the amount of the claim, or the value of the subject matter, does not exceed I£50,000.

**Labour Courts:** Established in 1969. Regional Labour Courts in Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv, Haifa and Beersheba, composed of Judges and representatives of the Public. A National Labour Court in Jerusalem, presided over by Judge Z. Bar-Niv. The Courts have jurisdiction over all matters arising out of the relationship between employer and employee; between parties to a collective labour agreement; matters concerning the National Insurance Law and the Labour Law and Rules.

**Municipal Courts:** There are 5 Municipal Courts, having criminal jurisdiction over any offences against municipal regulations and by-laws and certain other offences, such as town planning offences, committed within the municipal area.

### RELIGIOUS COURTS

The Religious Courts are the Courts of the recognized religious communities. They are competent in certain defined matters of personal status concerning members of

their community. Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities the President of the Supreme Court will decide which Court shall have jurisdiction. Whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a Religious Court, the matter must be referred to a Special Tribunal composed of two Justices of the Supreme Court and the President of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

The judgments of the Religious Courts are executed by the process and offices of the Civil Courts.

**Jewish Rabbinical Courts:** These Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce of Jews in Israel who are Israeli citizens or residents. In all other matters of personal status they have concurrent jurisdiction with the District Courts with the consent of all parties concerned.

**Muslim Religious Courts:** These Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce of Muslims who are not foreigners, or who are foreigners subject by their national law to the jurisdiction of Muslim Religious Courts in such matters. In all other matters of personal status they have concurrent jurisdiction with the District Courts with the consent of all parties concerned.

**Christian Religious Courts:** The Courts of the recognized Christian communities have exclusive jurisdiction in

matters of marriage and divorce of members of their communities who are not foreigners. In all other matters of personal status they have concurrent jurisdiction with the District Courts with the consent of all parties concerned. But neither these Courts nor the Civil Courts have jurisdiction to dissolve the marriage of a foreign subject.

**Druze Courts:** These Courts, established in 1963, have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce of Druze in Israel, who are Israeli citizens or residents, and concurrent jurisdiction with the District Courts in all other matters of personal status of Druze with the consent of all parties concerned.

## MILITARY COURTS

**Courts-Martial:** A Court-Martial is competent to try a soldier within the meaning of the Military Justice Law, 1955, who has committed an act constituting a military offence, without prejudice to the power of any other Court in the State to try him for that act if it constitutes an offence under any other law. A Court-Martial is also competent to try a soldier for any offence which is not a military offence, but the Attorney General may order that be tried by another Court if he is of the opinion that the offence was not committed within the framework of the Army or in consequence of the accused's belonging to the Army.

## RELIGION

### JUDAISM

Judaism, the religion evolved and followed by the Jews, is the faith of the great majority of the population. Its basis is a belief in an ethical monotheism.

There are two main Jewish communities: the Ashkenazim and the Sephardim. The former are the Jews from Eastern, Central, or Northern Europe, while the latter originate from the Balkan countries, North Africa and the Middle East. Although they have separate synagogues, and differ somewhat in their ritual and pronunciation of Hebrew, there is no doctrinal distinction. The prevailing influence is that of the Ashkenazim Jews, who are more modern and westernized, but the recent Hebrew revival has been based on the Sephardi pronunciation of the ancient Hebrew tongue.

The supreme religious authority is vested in the Chief Rabbinate, which consists of the Ashkenazi and Sephardi Chief Rabbis and the Supreme Rabbinical Council. It makes decisions on interpretation of the Jewish law, and supervises the Rabbinical Courts. There are 8 regional Rabbinical Courts, and a Rabbinical Court of Appeal presided over by the two Chief Rabbis.

According to the Rabbinical Courts Jurisdiction Law of 1953, marriage and divorce among Jews in Israel are exclusively within the jurisdiction of the Rabbinical Courts. Provided that all the parties concerned agree, other matters of personal status can also be decided by the Rabbinical Courts.

There are 195 Religious Councils, which maintain religious services and supply religious needs, and about 405 religious committees with similar functions in smaller settlements. Their expenses are borne jointly by the State and the local authorities. The Religious Councils are under the administrative control of the Ministry of Religious Affairs. In all matters of religion, the Religious Councils are subject to the authority of the Chief Rabbinate. There are 365 officially appointed rabbis. The total number of synagogues is about 7,000, most of which are organized within the framework of the Union of Israel Synagogues.

**Head of the Ashkenazi Community:** The Chief Rabbi SHLOMO GOREN.

**Head of the Sephardic Community:** The Chief Rabbi OVADIA YOSSEF.

Two Jewish sects still loyal to their distinctive customs are:

**The Karaites,** a sect which recognizes only the Jewish written law and not the oral law of the Mishna and Talmud. The community of about 12,000 many of whom live in or near Ramla, has been augmented by immigration from Egypt.

**The Samaritans,** an ancient sect mentioned in 2 Kings xvii, 24. They recognize only the Torah. The community in Israel numbers about 500; about half of them live in Holon, where a Samaritan synagogue has been built, and the remainder, including the High Priest live in Nablus, near Mt. Gerizim, which is sacred to the Samaritans.

### ISLAM

The Muslims in Israel are in the main Sunnis, and are divided among the four rites of the Sunni school of Muslim thought: the Shafe'i, the Hanbali, the Hanafi, and the Maliki. Before June 1967 they numbered approximately 175,000; in 1971, approximately 343,900.

### CHRISTIAN COMMUNITIES

**The Greek Catholic Church:** P.O.B. 279, Haifa; numbers about 40,000 and Haifa is the seat of the Archbishop of Acre, Haifa, Nazareth and all Galilee; Archbishop MAXIMOS SALLOUM; publ. *Ar-Rabita* (Arabic monthly; circ. 4,000).

**The Greek Orthodox Church** in Israel has approximately 22,000 members. The Patriarch of Jerusalem is His Beatitude BENEDICTOS.

**The Latin (Roman Catholic) Church** has about 10,000 native members in Israel plus about 2,000 Polish and



Hungarian Catholic refugees. The Latin Patriarch of Jerusalem is His Beatitude JAMES JOSEPH BELTRITTI; Representative in Israel H.E. Bishop HANNA KALDANY.

**The Maronite Community**, with approximately 4,000 members, has communal centres in Haifa, Jaffa, Jish, Nazareth and Jerusalem. The Maronite Patriarch resides in the Lebanon.

**Episcopal Church in Jerusalem and the Middle East**, belongs to the Anglican Communion; was reorganized in

1976; has Jerusalem Diocese and also Diocese of Iran, Egypt, Cyprus and the Gulf; Presiding Bishop Rt. Rev. HASSAN DEHQANI-TAFTI, P.O.B. 12, Isfahan, Iran.

Other denominations include the *Armenian Church* (900 members), the *Coptic Church* (700 members), the *Russian Orthodox Church*, which maintains an Ecclesiastical Mission, the *Ethiopian Church*, and the *Baptist Lutheran* and *Presbyterian Churches*.

## THE PRESS

Tel-Aviv is the main publishing centre, only three dailies being published in Jerusalem. Largely for economic reasons there has developed no local press away from these cities; hence all papers regard themselves as national. Friday editions, Sabbath eve, are increased to up to twice the normal size by special weekend supplements, and experience a considerable rise in circulation. No newspapers appear on Saturday.

Most of the daily papers are in Hebrew, and others appear in Arabic, English, French, Polish, Yiddish, Hungarian and German. The total daily circulation is 500,000–600,000 copies, or twenty-one papers per hundred people, although most citizens read more than one daily paper.

Most Hebrew morning dailies have strong political or religious affiliations. *Al Hamishmar* is affiliated to Mapam, *Hatzofeh* to the National Religious Front—World Mizrahi. *Davar* is the long-established organ of the Histadrut. Mapai publishes the weekly *Ol*. Although the revenue from advertisements is increasing, very few dailies are economically self-supporting; most depend on subsidies from political parties, religious organizations or public funds. The limiting effect on freedom of commentary entailed by this party press system has provoked repeated criticism.

The Jerusalem Arabic daily *Al Anba* has a small circulation (10,000) but an increasing number of Israeli Arabs are now reading Hebrew dailies. The daily, *Al Quds*, was founded in 1968 for Arabs in Jerusalem and the West Bank; the small indigenous press of occupied Jordan has largely ceased publication or transferred operations to Amman.

There are around 400 other newspapers and magazines including some 50 weekly and 150 fortnightly; over 250 of them are in Hebrew, the remainder in eleven other languages.

The most influential and respected dailies, for both quality of news coverage and commentary, are *Ha'aretz* and the trade union paper, *Davar*, which frequently has articles by government figures. These are the widest read of the morning papers, exceeded only by the popular afternoon press, *Ma'ariv* and *Yedioth Aharonoth*. The *Jerusalem Post* gives detailed and sound news coverage in English.

The Israeli Press Council, established in 1963, deals with matters of common interest to the Press such as drafting the recently published code of professional ethics which is binding on all journalists.

The Daily Newspaper Publishers' Association represents publishers in negotiations with official and public bodies, negotiates contracts with employees and purchases and distributes newsprint, of which Israel now manufactures 75 per cent of her needs.

### DAILIES

**Al-Anab:** P.O.B. 428, 7 Harikma St., Jerusalem; f. 1968; published by Jerusalem Publications Ltd.; Editor YAACOV HAZMA; circ. 10,000.

**Al Hamishmar** (*The Guardian*): Hamishmar House, 4 Ben Avigdor St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1943; morning; organ of the United Worker's Party (Mapam); Editors MARK GEFEN, HAIM SHUR; circ. 25,000.

**Al Quds** (*Jerusalem*): P.O.B. 19788, Jerusalem; f. 1968; Arabic; Editor ABU ZALAF.

**Chadshot Hasport:** Tushia St., P.O.B. 20011, Tel-Aviv 61200; f. 1954; Hebrew; sports; independent; circ. 30,000.

**Davar** (*The Word*): P.O.B. 199, 45 Sheinkin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1925; morning; official organ of the General Federation of Labour (Histadrut); Editor HANNAH ZEMER; circ. 50,000.

**Ha'aretz** (*The Land*): 21 Salman Schocken St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1918; morning; liberal, independent; Editor GERSHOM G. SCHOCKEN; circ. 55,000 (week-days), 75,000 (week-ends).

**Hamodia:** Kikar Hacheruth, P.O.B. 1306, Jerusalem; organ of Agudat Israel; morning; Editor YEHUDA L. LEVIN; circ. 8,000.

**Hatzofeh:** 66 Hamasger St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1938; morning; organ of the National Religious Front; Editor S. DANIEL; circ. 11,000.

**Israel Nachrichten:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1974; morning; German; Editor S. HIMMELFARB; circ. 20,000.

**Israelski Far Tribuna:** 113 Givat Herzl St., Tel-Aviv; Bulgarian.

**Jerusalem Post:** P.O.B. 81, Romema, Jerusalem; f. 1932; morning; independent; English; Editor and Man. Dir. ARI RATH; Editor ERWIN FRENKEL; circ. 30,000 (weekdays), 44,000 (weekend edition); there is also a weekly international edition (*g.v.*).

**Le Journal d'Israel:** 26 Agra St., P.O.B. 28330, Tel-Aviv; independent; French; Dir.-Chief Editor J. RABIN; circ. 10,000; also overseas weekly selection; circ. 15,000.

**Letzte Nyess** (*Late News*): 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; Yiddish; morning; Editor S. HIMMELFARB; circ. 23,000.

**Ma'ariv:** Ma'ariv House, P.O.B. 20010, Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; evening; independent; Editor SHALOM ROSENFELD; circ. daily 152,000, Friday 226,000.

**Nowiny i Kurier:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1952; Polish; morning; Editor S. HIMMELFARB; circ. 15,000.

**Omer:** 45 Sheinkin St., Tel-Aviv; Histadrut popular vowelized Hebrew paper; f. 1951; Chief Editor MEIR BARELI; circ. 10,000.

**Sha'ar:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv 61284; economy and finance; Hebrew and English; Editor J. KANSHAN.

**Shearim:** 64 Frishman St., Tel-Aviv; organ of Poalei Agudat Israel; Editor YEHUDA NANSIONI; circ. 5,000.

**UJ Kelet:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1918; morning; Hungarian, independent; Editor S. HIMMELFARB; circ. 20,000.

- Viata Noastra:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1950; Romanian; morning; Editor MEIR ZAIT; circ. 30,000.
- Yedioth Aharonoth:** 138 Petah-Tikva Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1939; evening; independent; Editor Dr. H. ROSENBLUM; circ. 180,000, Friday 300,000.
- Yom Yom:** P.O.B. 1194, Tel-Aviv; f. 1964; morning; economy and finance; Editor P. MERSTEN.

## WEEKLIES AND FORTNIGHTLIES

- Al Ta'awun:** P.O.B. 303, Tel-Aviv; f. 1961; published by the Arab Worker's Dept. of the Histadrut and the Co-operatives Dept. of the Ministry of Labour; co-operatives quarterly; Editor TUVIA SHAMOSH.
- Al Harriya:** 38 King George St., Tel-Aviv; Arabic weekly of the Herut Party.
- Al-Ittihad:** P.O.B. 104, Haifa; f. 1944; Arabic; journal of the Israeli Communist Party; Chief Editor EMILE TOUMA.
- Al-Mirsad:** P.O.B. 736, 4 Ben Avigdor St., Tel-Aviv; Mapam; Arabic.
- Bama'alalah:** P.O.B. 303, Tel-Aviv; journal of the young Histadrut Movement; Editor N. ANAELY.
- Bamahane:** Military P.O.B. 1013, Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; military, illustrated weekly of the Israel Armed Forces; Editor-in-Chief YOSSEF ESHKOL; circ. 70,000.
- Biton Heyl Ha'avir** (*Air Force Magazine*): Doar Zvai 2348; f. 1948; Editor M. HADAR; Man. Editor Y. OFFER; circ. 33,000.
- Dvar Hashavua:** 45 Sheinkin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1946; popular illustrated; weekly; published by Histadrut, General Federation of Labour; Editor O. ZMORA; circ. 50,000.
- Ethgar:** 75 Einstein Street, Tel-Aviv; twice weekly; Editor NATHAN YALIN-MOR.
- Glasul Populurui:** Eilath St., P.O.B. 2675, Tel-Aviv; weekly of the Communist Party of Israel; Romanian; Editor MEIR SEMO.
- Haolam Haze:** P.O.B. 136, 3 Gordon St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1937; independent; illustrated news magazine; weekly; Editor-in-Chief URI AVNERY.
- Harefuah:** 39 Shaul Hamelech Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1920; with English summary; fortnightly journal of the Israeli Medical Association; Editor I. SUM, M.D.; circ. 6,000.
- Hed Hahinukh:** 8 Ben-Saruk Street, Tel-Aviv; f. 1926; weekly; educational; published by the Israeli Teachers' Union; Editor ZVI ARAD; circ. 32,000.
- Illustrierte Weltwoch:** P.O.B. 2571, Tel-Aviv; f. 1956; Yiddish; weekly; Editor M. KARPINOVITZ.
- The Israel Digest:** P.O.B. 92, Jerusalem; f. 1957; independent; fortnightly digest of news and views; circ. 20,000; Editor ZVI SOIFER.
- Jerusalem Post Overseas Weekly:** P.O.B. 81, Romema, Jerusalem; f. 1959; English; Overseas edition of the *Jerusalem Post* (q.v.); circ. 36,000 to 95 countries.
- Kol Ha'am** (*Voice of the People*): 37 Eilath St., P.O.B. 2675, Tel-Aviv; f. 1947; organ of the Communist Party of Israel; Editor B. BALTI.
- Laisha:** P.O.B. 28122, 7 Fin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1946; Hebrew; women's magazine; Editor DAVID KARASSIK.
- Liawladina:** Arabic Publishing House, P.O.B. 28049, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; children's fortnightly; Editor-in-Chief MUSTAFA MURAR; Editors GAMIL DAHLAN, DEEBEH GABIN, MISHEL HADDAD, MAZIR SHIMALI; circ. 11,000.
- Maariv Lanoar:** 2 Carlebach St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1957; weekly for youth; Editor AMNON BEI-RAV; circ. 26,000.

- MB** (*Mitteilungsblatt*): P.O.B. 1480, Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; German journal of the Irgun Olei Merkaz Europa; Editor Dr. HANS TRAMER.
- Min Hayesod:** Tel-Aviv; fortnightly; Hebrew; news and political commentary.
- Reshumot:** Ministry of Justice, Jerusalem; f. 1948; Hebrew, Arabic and English; official Government gazette.
- Sada-A-Tarbin** (*The Echo of Education*): published by the Histadrut and Teachers' Association, P.O.B. 506, Rehovot; f. 1952; Arabic; educational; fortnightly; Editor TUVIA SHAMOSH.

## OTHER PERIODICALS

- Al-Bushra:** P.O.B. 6088, Haifa; f. 1935; monthly; Arabic; organ of the Ahmadiyya movement; Editor JALAL-UD-DIN QAMAR.
- Al Hamishmar:** 20 Yehuda Halevy Street, Tel-Aviv; Bulgarian monthly of United Workers' Party.
- Al Jadid:** P.O.B. 104, Haifa; Arabic; literary monthly; Editor HANA NAKARA.
- Ariel:** Cultural and Scientific Relations Division, Ministry for Foreign Affairs, Jerusalem; Publishers, Editorial and Distribution: The Jerusalem Publishing House, P.O.B. 7147, Jerusalem; f. 1962; quarterly review of the arts and letters in Israel; edns. in English, Spanish, French and German; Editor Yael LOTAN.
- Avoda Ubituach Loumi:** P.O.B. 915, Jerusalem; f. 1949; monthly review of the Ministry of Labour, and the National Insurance Institute, Jerusalem; Editor Z. HAYN; circ. 3,000.
- Bekalkala Uvemish'har** (*Economics and Trade*): P.O.B. 852, Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; monthly; Hebrew; published by Federation of Israeli Chambers of Commerce; Editor ZVI AMIT; circ. 5,000.
- Business Digest Trade Lists:** 37 Harbour St., Haifa; f. 1947; weekly; English, Hebrew; shipping movements, import licences, stock exchange listings, business failures, etc.; Editor G. ALON.
- Christian News from Israel:** 23 Shlomo Hamelech St. Jerusalem; quarterly issued by the Ministry of Religious Affairs; in English, French, Spanish; Editor SHALOM BEN-ZAKKAI; circ. 10,000.
- Di Goldene Keyt:** 30 Weizmann St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; Yiddish; literary quarterly, published by the Histadrut; Editor A. SUTZKEVER; Co-Editor E. PINES; Man. Editor SHMUEL CHORESH.
- Divrei Haknesset:** c/o The Knesset, Jerusalem; f. 1949; records of the proceedings of the Knesset, published by the Government Printer, Jerusalem; Editor D. NIV; circ. 300.
- The Family Physician:** 148 Arlosoroff St., P.O.B. 16250 Tel-Aviv; f. 1970; three times a year; medical; Hebrew with English, French and Russian summaries; Editor Dr. M. R. POLLIACK; circ. 4,500.
- Folk un Zion:** P.O.B. 92, Jerusalem; f. 1950; monthly; current events relating to Israel and World Jewry; circ. 6,000; Editor SIMHA SNEH.
- Frei Israel:** P.O.B. 8512, Tel-Aviv; Yiddish, progressive monthly, publ. by Asscn. for Popular Culture.
- Gazit:** 8 Zvi Brook St., P.O.B. 4190, Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; monthly; Hebrew and English; art, literature; Publisher G. TALPHIR.
- Hameshek Hahaklai:** 21 Melchett St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1929; agricultural; Editor ISRAEL INBARI.
- Hamizrah Hehadash** (*The New East*): The Hebrew University of Jerusalem; f. 1949; quarterly of the Israel Oriental Society; Hebrew with English summary;

- Middle Eastern, Asian and African Affairs; Editors YEHOShUA PORATH and AHARON LAYISH.
- Hamilonai** (*The Hotelier*): P.O.B. 11586, Tel-Aviv; f. 1962; monthly of the Israel Hotel Association; Hebrew and English; Editor Z. PELTZ.
- Hapraklit**: P.O.B. 14152 Tel-Aviv; f. 1943; quarterly; published by the Israel Bar Association; Editors A. POLONSKY, J. GROSS; circ. 6,500.
- Hassadeh**: 8 Shaul Hamelech Blvd., P.O.B. 40044, Tel-Aviv; f. 1920; monthly; review of agriculture; English summaries; Editor J. M. MARGALIT; circ. 10,000.
- Hed Hagan**: 8 Ben Saruk St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1935; educational; Editor Mrs. ESTHER RABINOWITZ; circ. 3,500.
- Innovation**: P.O.B. 8100, Jerusalem; f. 1975; monthly; English; industrial research and development in Israel; Editor A. GREENFIELD.
- Israel Annals of Psychiatry**: Jerusalem Academic Press, Givat Saul, P.O.B. 2390, Jerusalem; f. 1963; quarterly; Editor-in-Chief Prof. H. Z. WINNIK.
- Israel Business and Investors' Report**: P.O.B. 8100, Jerusalem; f. 1961; monthly; English; business and economic development; Editor A. GREENFIELD.
- Israel Economist**: P.O.B. 7052, 6 Hazanowitz St., Jerusalem; f. 1945; monthly; English; political and economic; independent; Editor J. KOLLEK, M.JUR.; also publishes *The Tel-Aviv Stock Exchange Information Card Service*.
- Israel Export and Trade Journal, The**: P.O.B. 11586, Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; monthly; English; commercial and economic; published by Israel Periodicals Co. Ltd.; Man. Dirs. F. A. LEWINSON and ZALMAN PELTZ.
- Israel Industry and Commerce**: P.O.B. 1199, Tel-Aviv; English; monthly; serves Israeli exporters; Editor SH. YEDIDYAH.
- Israel Journal of Medical Sciences**: P.O.B. 1435, Jerusalem; f. 1965; monthly; Editor-in-Chief Dr. M. PRYWES; circ. 5,500.
- Israels Aussenhandel**: P.O.B. 11586, Tel-Aviv; f. 1967; monthly; German; commercial; Editor Z. PELTZ.
- Kalkalan**: 8 Akiva St., P.O.B. 7052, Jerusalem; f. 1952; monthly; Hebrew commercial and economic; independent; Editor J. KOLLEK, M.JUR.
- Kiryat Sefer**: P.O.B. 503, Jerusalem; f. 1924; bibliographical quarterly of the Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem; Editor Mrs. A. NEUBERG.
- Labour in Israel**: 93 Arlosoroff St., Tel-Aviv; periodic bulletin of the Histadrut; English, French, German and Spanish.
- Leshonenu**: Academy of the Hebrew Language, P.O.B. 3449, Jerusalem; f. 1929; quarterly; for the study of the Hebrew language and cognate subjects; Editor S. ABRAMSON.
- Leshonenu La'am**: Academy of the Hebrew Language, P.O.B. 3449, Jerusalem; f. 1945; popular Hebrew philology; Editors E. ETAN, M. MEDAN.
- Ma'arachot**: Ha'Kirya Rechov Gimmel 1, Tel-Aviv; f. 1939; military; Editor Col. YITZCHAK GOLAN.
- Mada**: Weizmann Science Press of Israel, P.O.B. 801, Jerusalem; f. 1956; popular scientific bi-monthly in Hebrew; Editor-in-Chief KAPAI PINES; circ. 11,000.
- Melaha Vetaassiya** (*Trade and Industry*): P.O.B. 11587, Tel-Aviv; f. 1969; bi-monthly review of the Union of Artisans and Small Manufacturers of Israel; Man. Dir. Z. PELTZ.
- Mibifnim**: 27 Sutin St., P.O.B. 16040, Tel-Aviv; f. 1924; quarterly of the United Collective Settlements (Hakibbutz Hameuchad); Editor ZERUBAVEL GILEAD; circ. 8,000.
- Molad**: P.O.B. 1165, Jerusalem; f. 1948; quarterly; independent political and literary periodical; Hebrew; published by Miph'ale Molad Ltd.; Editor EPHRAIM BROIDO.
- Monthly Bulletin of Statistics**: Israel Central Bureau of Statistics, P.O.B. 13015, Jerusalem; f. 1949.
- Quarterly Statistics of the Administered Territories**: f. 1971, Hebrew and English.
- Foreign Trade Statistics**: f. 1969; Hebrew and English; appears twice a year.
- Quarterly Statistics of Tourism and Hotel Services**: f. 1973; Hebrew and English.
- Monthly Price Statistics**: f. 1959; Hebrew.
- Monthly Foreign Trade Statistics**: f. 1950; Hebrew and English.
- Immigration Statistics**: f. 1970; quarterly; Hebrew.
- Moznayim** (*Balance*): P.O.B. 7098, Tel-Aviv; f. 1929; literature and culture; monthly; circ. 2,500; Editor B. Y. MICHALY.
- Na'amah**: 31 Bloch St., P.O.B. 303, Tel-Aviv; f. 1934; monthly journal of the Council of Women Workers of the Histadrut; Hebrew; Editor ZIVIA COHEN; circ. 16,500.
- Ner**: Ihud, P.O.B. 451, Jerusalem; f. 1948; monthly on political and social problems; advocates Arab-Jewish reconciliation; Hebrew, English, Arabic; circ. 1,500.
- New Outlook**: 8 Karl Netter St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1957; Israeli and Middle Eastern Affairs; monthly; circ. 10,000; Editor SIMHA FLAPAN.
- Proche-Orient Chrétien**: B.P. 19079, Jerusalem; f. 1951; quarterly.
- Quarterly Review of the Israel Medical Association** (*Mif'al Haverut Hutz*—Non-resident Fellowship of the Israel Medical Association): 39 Shaul Hamelech Blvd., Tel-Aviv; English; also published in French and Spanish; quarterly; Editor Dr. V. RESNEKOV.
- Refuah Veterinarit**: P.O.B. 18, Beit Dagan; f. 1943; quarterly review of veterinary medicine; Editor Dr. A. HADANI.
- La Revue de l'A.M.I.** (Non-resident Fellowship of the Israeli Medical Association): 39 Shaul Hamelech Blvd., Tel-Aviv; French, English and Spanish; quarterly; Editor Dr. S. ZALUD.
- Scopus**: Hebrew University of Jerusalem; f. 1946; published by Department of Information and Public Affairs, Hebrew University of Jerusalem; twice yearly; English; Editor D. A. SUSMAN.
- Shituf** (*Co-operation*): 24 Ha'arba St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 7151; f. 1948; bi-monthly; economic, social and co-operative problems in Israel; published by the Central Union of Industrial, Transport and Service Co-operative Societies; Editor L. LOSH; circ. 12,000.
- Sinai**: P.O.B. 642, Jerusalem; f. 1937; Torah, science and literature; Editor Dr. YITZCHAK RAPHAEL.
- Sindibad**: P.O.B. 28049, Tel-Aviv; f. 1970; children's monthly; Editors WALID HUSSEIN, MUSTAFA MURAD; circ. 10,000.
- Sulam**: 2 Ben Yehuda St., Jerusalem; political; monthly; Editor Y. SHAIB.
- Terra Santa**: P.O.B. 186, Jerusalem; f. 1921; monthly; published by the Custody of the Holy Land (the official custodians of the Holy Shrines); Italian, Spanish, French, English and Arabic editions published in

- Jerusalem, by the Franciscan Printing Press, English edition in Jerusalem, German edition in Vienna, Maltese edition in Valletta.
- Tmuroth:** 48 Hamelech George St., P.O.B. 23076, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; organ of the Liberal Labour Movement; monthly; Editor D. SHLOMI.
- Urim La-Orim:** 93 Arlosoroff St., P.O.B. 303, Tel-Aviv; educational problems in the family; monthly; published by the Histadrut; Editor HAYIM NAGID.
- Vilner Pinkas:** P.O.B. 28006, Tel-Aviv; f. 1968; periodical review of current affairs for Vilna-Jews the world over, and for the history of Yerushdayim Delito; Yiddish; Editor M. KARPINOVITZ.
- WIZO Review:** Women's International Zionist Organization, 38 Sderoth David Hamelekh, Tel-Aviv; English, Spanish and German editions; Editor SYLVIA SATTEN BANIN; circ. 20,000.
- Yam:** Israeli Maritime League, P.O.B. 706, 5 Habankim St., Haifa; f. 1937; review of marine problems; Editor Z. ESHEL; Pres. MOSHE M. POMROCK; circ. 5,500.
- Zahrat-el-Shabab:** Arabic Publishing House, P.O.B. 28049, Tel-Aviv; f. 1971; teenagers' monthly; Editors MUSTAFA MURAR, RASMI BAYADSI, ABDUL-GHAFFAR YUNIS; circ. 3,500.
- Zion:** P.O.B. 4179, Jerusalem; f. 1935; research in Jewish history; twice yearly; Hebrew and English; Editors I. F. BAER, S. ETtinger, M. STERN.
- Zraim:** 7 Dubnov St., P.O.B. 40027, Tel-Aviv; f. 1953; journal of the Bnei Akiva (Youth of Hapoel Hamizrachi) Movement; Editor YEDIDIA COHEN.
- Zrakor:** 37 Harbour St., Haifa; f. 1947; monthly; Hebrew; news digest, trade, finance, economics, shipping; Editor G. ALON.
- The following are all published by Weizmann Science Press Israel, P.O.B. 801, Jerusalem 91000; Exec. Editor L. LESTER.
- Israel Journal of Botany:** f. 1951; Editor Prof. LEONORA REINHOLD; quarterly.
- Israel Journal of Chemistry:** f. 1951; Editor Prof. S. SAREL; quarterly.
- Israel Journal of Earth-Sciences:** f. 1951; Editor Y. WEILER; quarterly.

- Israel Journal of Mathematics:** f. 1951; Editors Y. LINDEN-STAUSS, A. PAZI; monthly, 3 vols. of 4 issues each per year.
- Israel Journal of Technology:** f. 1951; Editor Prof. D. ABIR, 6 issues per year.
- Israel Journal of Zoology:** f. 1951; Editor Y. L. WERNER; quarterly.
- Journal d'Analyse Mathématique:** f. 1955; Editor Prof. S. AGMON; 2 vols. per year.

## PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

- Daily Newspaper Publishers' Association of Israel:** P.O.B. 2251, 4 Kaplan St., Tel-Aviv; safeguards professional interests and maintains standards, supplies newsprint to dailies; negotiates with trade unions, etc.; mems. all daily papers; affiliated to International Federation of Newspaper Publishers.

## NEWS AGENCIES

- Jewish Telegraphic Agency (JTA):** Israel Bureau, Jerusalem Post Building, Romema, Jerusalem 94467; Dir. DAVID LANDAU.
- ITIM, News Agency of the Associated Israel Press:** 10 Tiomkin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1950; co-operative news agency; Dir. and Editor ALTER WELNER.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse:** 7 Schderot Khen, Tel-Aviv; Chief EROL GUINEY.
- Agencia EFE (Spain):** Hasoreg 2, Binlan Gad Hajadash Bldg., Jerusalem; Correspondent ELIAS SAMUEL SCHERBACOVSKY.
- ANSA:** P.O.B. 21342, Tel-Aviv; Bureau Chief FABIO CANNILO.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 49 Petah Tikva Rd., Tel-Aviv; Chief of Bureau FRANK CREPEAU.
- Middle East Bureau:** Jerusalem Post Bldg. Jerusalem, 94 467.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 138 Petah Tikva Rd., Tel-Aviv; Bureau Man. RICHARD C. GROSS.
- The following are also represented: DPA, North American Newspaper Alliance, Reuters, Tass.

## PUBLISHERS

- Achlasaf Ltd.:** 13 Yosef Hanassi St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; general; Man. Dir. SCHACHNA ACHIASAF.
- Am Hassefer Ltd.:** 9 Bialik St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1955; Man. Dir. DOV LIPETZ.
- "Am Oved" Ltd.:** 22 Mazah St., P.O.B. 470, Tel-Aviv; f. 1942; fiction, biography, history, social science; reference books, textbooks, children's books; Man. Dir. DOV GORFUNG.
- Amichai Publishing House Ltd.:** 5 Yosef Hanassi St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; Man. Dir. YEHUDA ORLINSKY.
- Arabic Publishing House:** 17A Hagra St., P.O.B. 28049, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; established by the Histadrut (trade union) organization; periodicals and books; Dir. JOSEF ELIAHU; Editor-in-Chief MUSTAFA MURAR.
- Bialik Institute, The:** P.O.B. 92, Jerusalem; f. 1935; classics, encyclopaedias, criticism, history, archaeology, art, reference books, Judaica; Dir. CHAIM MILKOV.
- Carta, The Israel Map and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** Yad Haruzim St., P.O.B. 2500, Jerusalem 91020; f. 1958;

- the principal cartographic publisher; Man. Dir. EMANUEL HAUSMAN
- Dvir Publishing Co. Ltd., The:** 58 Mazah St., P.O.B. 149, Tel-Aviv; literature, science, art, education; Man. Dir. ALEXANDER BROIDO.
- Eked Publishing House:** 29 Bar-Kochba St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1959; poetry; Dirs. ITAMAR YAOZ-KEST, MARITZA ROSMAN.
- Encyclopedia Publishing Co.:** 1 King David St., Jerusalem; f. 1947; Hebrew Encyclopedia and other encyclopaedias; Chair. Mrs. BRACHA PELI, ALEXANDER PELI.
- Gazit:** 8 Zvi Brook St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 4190; art publishers; Editor GABRIEL TALPHIR.
- Haifa Publishing Co. Ltd.:** c/o P.O.B. 4044, Jerusalem; f. 1960; fiction and non-fiction.
- Hakibbutz Hameuchad Publishing House Ltd.:** P.O.B. 16040, 15 Nehardea St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1940; general; Dir. A. AVISHAI.

## ISRAEL

- Hamenorah Publishing House:** 24 Zangwill St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1958; books in Hebrew, Yiddish and English; Dir. MORDECHAI SONNSCHEIN.
- Israeli Music Publications Ltd.:** 105 Ben Yehuda St., P.O.B. 6011, Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; books on music and musical works; Dir. Dr. PETER E. GRADENWITZ.
- Izre'el Publishing House Ltd.:** 76 Dizengoff St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; Man. ALEXANDER IZREEL.
- Jerusalem Academic Press:** Givat Shaul, P.O.B. 2390, Jerusalem; f. 1959; scientific and technical publications; Gen. Man. ITZHAK LAHAD.
- Jerusalem Publishing House:** 39 Tcherneohovski St., Jerusalem, P.O.B. 7147; f. 1967; history, encyclopaedias, archaeology, art and other reference books; Dir. SHLOMO S. GAFNI.
- Jewish Agency Publishing Department:** P.O.B. 704; Jerusalem; f. 1945; Palestinology, Judaism, scientific, classics, and publicity brochures; Dir. M. SPITZER.
- Karni Publishers Ltd.:** 58 Maze St., P.O.B. 149, Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; children's and educational books; Dir. ALEXANDER BROIDO.
- Keter Publishing House Jerusalem Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7145, Givat Shaul B, Jerusalem; f. 1959; original and translated works in all fields of science and humanities, published in English, French, German, other European languages and Hebrew; publishing imprints: Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Israel Universities Press, Keter Books, Encyclopaedia Judaica; Man. Dir. YITZHAK RISCHIN.
- Kiryath Sepher:** 15 Arlosorov St., Jerusalem; f. 1933; dictionaries, textbooks, maps, scientific books; Dir. SHALOM SIVAN (STEPANSKY).
- Koren Publishers Jerusalem Ltd.:** P.O.B. 4044, Jerusalem; Bible, religion and Judaism.
- Lewin-Epstein Ltd.:** 9 Yavneh St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1930; general fiction, education, science; Man. Dir. ABRAHAM GOTTESMANN.
- Magnes Press, The:** The Hebrew University, Jerusalem; f. 1929; biblical studies, judaica, and all academic fields; Dir. BEN-ZION YEHOASHUA.
- Ministry of Defence Publishing House:** Hakiriya, Tel-Aviv; f. 1939; military literature; Dir. SHALOM SERI.
- M. Mizrahi Publishers:** 19 Y. L. Peretz, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; children's books; Dir. MEIR MIZRACHI.
- Otsar Hamoreh:** 8 Ben Saruk, Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; educational; Dir. MENACHEM LEVANON.

## Publishers, Radio and Television

- I. L. Peretz:** 31 Allenby Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1956; mainly books in Yiddish; Man. Dir. MOSHE GERSHONOWITZ.
- Rubin Mass:** 11 Marcus St., P.O.B. 990, Jerusalem; f. 1927; Hebraica, Judaica; Dir. RUBIN MASS.
- Schocken Publishing House Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2316, Tel-Aviv; f. 1938; general; Dir. Mrs. RACHELI EDELMAN.
- Shikmona Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 4044, Jerusalem; Zionism, archaeology, art, fiction and non-fiction.
- Sifriat-Ma'ariv Ltd.:** Dereh Petah Tikva 72A, Tel-Aviv; f. 1954; Publisher and Editor-in-Chief NAFTALI ARBEL.
- Sifriat Poalim Ltd.:** 73 Allenby St., P.O.B. 526, Tel-Aviv 65-171; f. 1939; textbooks; Gen. Man. YAAKOV ZVIELI.
- Sinai Publishing Co.:** 72 Allenby Rd., Tel-Aviv; Hebrew books and religious articles; Dir. AKNAH SCHLESINGER.
- Tarbut Ve'Hinuch Publishers:** 93 Arlosorov St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1956; educational; Man. IZAAK KOTUNSKY.
- Tarhish Books:** P.O.B. 4130, 91-040 Jerusalem; f. 1940, plays, poetry, bibliophile, classics; Man. Dir. Dr. MOSHE SPITZER.
- Weidenfeld and Nicolson:** 5 Karl Netter St., P.O.B. 37727, Tel-Aviv; branch of London publishing company and publishers' representatives; Man. RODNEY FRANKLIN.
- Weizmann Science Press of Israel:** 8A Horkanya St., P.O.B. 801, Jerusalem 91000; f. 1951; publishes scientific books and periodicals; Man. Dir. RAMI MICHAELI; Exec. Editor L. LESTER.
- Yachdav United Publishers Co. Ltd.:** 29 Carlebach St., P.O.B. 20123, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; educational; Chair. MORDECHAI BERNSTEIN; Dir. BENJAMIN SELLA.
- Yavneh Ltd.:** 4 Mazeh St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; general; Dir. YEHOASHUA ORENSTEIN.
- S. Zack and Co.:** 2 King George St., Jerusalem; f. c. 1930. reference books, textbooks, dictionaries, judaica, children's books; Dirs. DAVID and MICHAEL ZACK.
- Israel Book Publishers Association:** 29 Carlebach St., P.O.B. 20123, Tel-Aviv; f. 1939; mems.: 79 publishing firms; Pres. MORDECHAI BERNSTEIN; Sec.-Gen. BENJAMIN SELLA.
- Jerusalem International Book Fair:** 22 Jaffa Rd., Jerusalem 91000; f. 1963; takes place biennially; 43 countries were represented in 1977; Exec. Dir. RAFAEL ALDOR; Admin. Dir. DAPHNA AVNON.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Israel Broadcasting Authority (I.B.A.):** 21 Heleni Hamalka, Jerusalem; f. 1948; station, Jerusalem with additional studios in Tel-Aviv and Haifa; Dir.-Gen. I. LIVNI. I.B.A. broadcasts five programmes for local and overseas listeners on medium, shortwave and VHF/FM in thirteen languages: Hebrew, Arabic, English, Yiddish, Ladino, Romanian, Hungarian, Moghrabit, Persian, French, Russian, Georgian and Spanish.

Number of radio receivers: 485,000 (1976).

**Galei Zahal:** Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; Army broadcasting station for soldiers; station, Tel-Aviv with studios in Jerusalem; broadcasts one programme on medium wave in Hebrew.

### TELEVISION

**Israel Broadcasting Authority (I.B.A.):** broadcasts began

in 1968; station in Jerusalem with additional studios in Tel-Aviv; Dir.-Gen. I. LIVNI; one black and white network (VHF with UHF available in some areas); broadcasts in Hebrew and Arabic.

**Instructional Television Centre:** Ministry of Education and Culture, 14 Klausner St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1963 by Hanadiv (Rothschild Memorial Group) as Instructional Television Trust; began transmission in 1966; now broadcasts on a national scale to 1,300 schools with 540,000 pupils, 85 per cent of the elementary school population and 60 per cent of the high school population; the programmes form an integral part of the syllabus in a wide range of subjects; also adult education; Dir. YA'AKOV LORBERBAUM.

Number of TV licences 385,000 (1974).

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; I£ = Israeli £; brs. = branches.)

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Israel:** Mizpeh Bldg., 29 Jaffa Rd., Jerusalem, P.O.B. 780; f. 1954 as the Central Bank of the State of Israel; cap. I£10m., reserves I£10m., dep. I£52,778m. (Oct. 1977); Gov. ARNON GAFNI; Dir.-Gen. Dr. E. SHEFFER; Mans. M. HETH, J. SARIG, Z. SUSSMAN, M. MEIRAV, S. PELED, O. MESSER, A. LOZOWICK; 2 brs.

## ISRAELI BANKS

**American Israel Bank Ltd.:** 9 Ahad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1975 as a result of a merger between Japhet Bank Ltd. and Exchange National Bank of Chicago.

**Arab Israel Bank Ltd.:** 14 Hatishim Veshalosh St., Haifa; subsidiary of Bank Leumi le-Israel B.M.; f. 1959 to serve primarily the Arab sector of the economy; cap. p.u. I£3.5m., dep. I£132.2m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. J. ROSH; Gen. Man. E. ASHKENAZI

**Bank Hapoalim B.M.:** 50 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1921; cap. p.u. I£599.7m., dep. I£41,193m., total resources I£63,359m. (Dec. 1976); Man. Dirs. J. LEVINSON (Chair.), E. REINER, M. OLENIK, B. RABINOW; over 240 brs.

**Bank Kupat-Am le-Israel Ltd.:** 13 Ahad Ha'am St., P.O.B. 352, Tel-Aviv; f. 1918; cap. p.u., reserves and surplus I£12.3m., dep. I£337m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. B. YEKUTIELI; Man. Dir. M. OSTFELD; 16 brs.

**Bank Lemelacha Ltd.:** 18 Shocken St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1953; cap. p.u. I£46m., dep. I£287m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. P. TALMI; Man. Dir. Y. GAL'ON.

**Bank Leumi le-Israel B.M.:** 24-32 Yehuda Halevy St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1902; total capital funds I£2,891m.; dep. I£65.3m. (June 1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. E. I. JAPHET; 353 brs.; publ. *Review of Economic Conditions in Israel* (quarterly).

**First International Bank of Israel Ltd.:** 18/20 Lincoln St., P.O.B. 20185, Tel-Aviv; f. 1972 as a result of a merger between The Foreign Trade Bank Ltd. and Export Bank Ltd.; Chair. of Board MARK MOSEVICS; Man. Dir. DAVID GOLAN; 53 brs.

**Israel Ampal Industrial Development Bank Ltd.:** 5 Druyanov St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1956; cap. p.u. I£12m.; dep. I£646m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. M. OLENIK; Gen. Man. M. BACHAR.

**Israel Bank of Agriculture Ltd.:** 83 Hashmonayim St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; cap. p.u. I£295.1m., dep. I£2,206.4m. (March 1977); Chair. A. BRUM; Man. Dir. D. CALDERON.

**Israel Discount Bank Ltd.:** 27-31 Yehuda Halevy St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1935 as Palestine Discount Bank Ltd.; cap. p.u. I£166m., dep. I£30,750m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. DANIEL RECANATI; 165 brs. (5 outside Israel).

**Israel General Bank Ltd.:** 28 Achad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1964; cap. p.u. I£10.9m., dep. I£648.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Baron EDMOND DE ROTHSCHILD; Man. Dir. DAVID SHOAM; 3 brs.

**Israel Industrial Bank Ltd.:** 13 Montefiore St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; cap. I£8.2m., total resources I£366.1m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. A. FROMCENKO; Man. Dir. A. D. KIMCHI; 9 brs.

**Israel Loan and Savings Bank Ltd.:** 21 Herzl St., Tel-Aviv; cap. I£10.3m.; Chair. E. AVEYON; Man. Dir. I. GAFNI.

**Mercantile Bank of Israel Ltd.:** 24 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1924; subsidiary of Barclays Discount Bank; cap. p.u. I£6m., dep. I£237m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. DANIEL RECANATI; Gen. Man. SHLOMO MAGRISO.

**Union Bank of Israel Ltd.:** 6-8 Ahuzat Bayit St., P.O.B. 2428, Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; subsidiary of Bank Leumi le-Israel B.M.; cap. p.u. I£90.3m., dep. I£5,878m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. E. I. JAPHET; Gen. Mans. W. HAUCK, M. MAYER; 18 brs.

**United Mizrahi Bank Ltd.:** 48 Lilienblum St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1923; cap. p.u. I£74m., dep. I£4,224m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. N. FEINGOLD; Man. Dir. A. MEIR; 56 brs.

## MORTGAGE BANKS

**General Mortgage Bank Ltd.:** 13 Ahad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1921; subsidiary of Bank Leumi le-Israel B.M.; cap. p.u. I£62m., dep. I£2,515m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. S. TULCHINSKY; Man. Dir. M. KAHAN.

**Housing Mortgage Bank Ltd.:** 2 Kaplan St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1950; subsidiary of Bank Hapoalim B.M.; cap. p.u. I£29.4m., dep. I£1,273m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Y. RAVIN; Dir. and Gen. Man. U. VARDY-ZER.

**Israel Development and Mortgage Bank Ltd.:** 16 Simtat Beit Hashoeva, Tel-Aviv; f. 1959; subsidiary of Israel Discount Bank Ltd.; Chair. M. B. GITTER; Man. Dir. K. REICH.

**Tefahot, Israel Mortgage Bank Ltd.:** 9 Heleni Hamalka, St., Jerusalem; f. 1945; cap. and reserves I£195m.; total assets I£6,686m.; Chair. DAVID WEINSHAL; Man. Dir. MOSHE MANN. *Affiliated Bank: Carmel Mortgage and Investment Bank Ltd., 207 Hameginim Blvd., Haifa.*

**Unico Investment Co. Ltd.:** 30 Yavneh St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1961.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Barclays Discount Bank Ltd.:** 103 Allenby Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1971 in association with Israel Discount Bank Ltd. incorporating former brs. of Barclays Bank International Ltd.; cap. p.u. I£11m.; Chair. DANIEL RECANATI; Gen. Man. GIDEON LAHAV; 59 brs. *Affiliated Bank: Mercantile Bank of Israel Ltd., 24 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv.*

**Exchange National Bank of Chicago:** 9 Ahad Ha'am St., Shalom Tower, Tel-Aviv 65251; also in Jerusalem; f. 1970; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. AVIEZER CHELOUCHE

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Tel-Aviv Stock Exchange:** 113 Allenby Rd.; Chair. Dr. E. LEHMANN; Vice-Chair. D. RECANATI, Dr. M. HETH, B. RABINOV; Exec. Dir. D. OTENSOOSER; publs. *Official Quotations* (daily, monthly, annually), *Bond Guide* (quarterly) and *Stock Guide* (annually).

## INSURANCE

**Ararat Insurance Company Ltd.:** Ararat House, 32 Yavneh St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; Man. Dir. PHILIP ZUCKERMAN.

**Aryeh Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Shalom Tower, Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; Chair. AVINOAM M. TOCATLY.

**Hassneh Insurance Co. of Israel Ltd.:** 115 Allenby St., P.O.B. 805, Tel-Aviv; f. 1929; Man. Dir. EITAN AVNEYON.

**Israel Phoenix Assurance Company Ltd., The:** 30 Levontin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; Chair. of Board DAVID J. HACKMEY; Man. Dir. JOSEPH D. HACKMEY.

**Israel Reinsurance Company Ltd., The:** 5 Drujanov St., P.O.B. 11589, Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; Chair. Board of Dirs., Dr. J. GRUENGARD; Gen. Man. S. JANNAL.

**Maoz Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 26 Se'adya Gaon St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1945; formerly Binyan Insurance Co. Ltd.; Chair. B. YEKUTIELI.

**Mazada Insurance Service Ltd.:** 3 Ahuzat Bait St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; Man. A. SPIGELMAN, M.A.

**Menorah Insurance Company Ltd.:** Menorah House, 73 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1935; Gen. Man. DAVID HIRSCHFELD.

**Migdal-Binyan Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 26 Se'adya Gaon St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1934; Chair. Y. YEKUTIELI; Man. Dir. D. BEN-DROR.

**Palglass Palestine Plate Glass Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 30 Achad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1934; Gen. Man. AKIVA ZALZMAN.

**Sahar Insurance Company Ltd.:** Sahar House, 23 Ben-Yehuda St., Tel-Aviv 63806, P.O.B. 26222; f. 1949; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. SACHAROV.

**Samson Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 27 Montefiore St., P.O.B. 29277, Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; Chair. A. AVNION.

**Sela Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 13 Achad Haam St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1938; Man. Dir. S. P. LUSTIG.

**Shiloah Company Ltd.:** 2 Pinsker St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; Gen. Man. Dr. S. BAMIRAH; Man. Mme BAMIRAH.

**Yardenia Insurance Company Ltd.:** 22 Maze St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; Man. Dir. H. LEBANON.

**Yuval Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 27 Keren Hayesod, Jerusalem; f. 1962; Man. Dir. J. KAPLAN.

**Zigug Glass Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 34 Sheinkin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1952; Chair. D. HIRSCHFELD.

**Zion Insurance Company Ltd.:** 120 Allenby Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1935; Chair. HAIM TAIBER.

## THE HISTADRUT

Hahistadrut Haklalit shel Haovdim Beeretz Israel, 93 Arlosoroff St., Tel-Aviv

(GENERAL FEDERATION OF LABOUR IN ISRAEL)

### Secretary-General: YERUHAM MESHEL.

The General Federation of Labour in Israel, usually known as the Histadrut, is the largest voluntary organization in Israel, and the most important economic body in the State. It is open to all workers, including members of co-operatives and of the liberal professions, who join directly as individuals. The Histadrut engages in four main fields of activity: trade union organization; economic development; social insurance based on mutual aid; and educational and cultural activities. Dues—between 2.5 per cent and 5.9 per cent of wages (up to £3,500 per month)—cover all its trade union, health and social services activities. The Histadrut was founded in 1920.

### ORGANIZATION

In 1977 the Histadrut had a membership of 1,456,000, including over 150,000 in collective, co-operative and private villages (*kibbutzim* and *moshavim*) affiliated through the Agricultural Workers' Union, and 370,000 wives (who have membership status); 112,950 of the members were Arabs. In addition some 100,000 young people under 18 years of age belong to the Organization of Working and Student Youth, a direct affiliate of the Histadrut. The main religious labour organizations, *Histadrut Hapoel Hamizrachi* and *Histadrut Poalei Agudat Israel*, belong to the trade union section and welfare services, which thus extend to 90 per cent of all workers in Israel.

All members take part in elections to the Histadrut Convention (*Veida*), which elects the General Council (*Moetsa*) and the Executive Committee (*Vaad Hapoel*). The latter elects the 22-member Executive Bureau (*Vaada Merakezel*), which is responsible for day-to-day implementation of policy. The Executive Committee also elects the Secretary-General, who acts as its chairman as well as head of the organization as a whole and chairman of the Executive Bureau. Nearly all political parties are represented on the Histadrut Executive Committee. Throughout Israel there are 68 local Labour Councils.

The Executive Committee has the following departments: Trade Union, Arab Affairs, Mutual Security Centre, Organization, International, Finance, Legal, Employment, Vocational Training, Absorption and Development, Academic Workers, Culture and Education, Institute of Economic and Social Research, Diaspora Communities, Youth and Sport, Consumers' Authority, Industrial Democracy, Religious Affairs and Higher Education.

### TRADE UNION ACTIVITIES

Collective agreements with employers fix wage scales, which are linked with the retail price index; provide for social benefits, including paid sick leave and employers' contributions to sick and pension and provident funds; and regulate dismissals. Dismissal compensation, until recently fixed by collective agreements, is now regulated by law. The Histadrut actively promotes productivity through labour management boards and the National Productivity Institute, and supports incentive pay schemes.

There are unions for the following groups: clerical workers, building workers, teachers, engineers, agricultural workers, technicians, textile workers, printing workers, diamond workers, metal workers, food and bakery workers, wood workers, government employees, seamen, nurses, civilian employees of the armed forces, actors, musicians and variety artists, social workers, watchmen, cinema technicians, institutional and school staffs, pharmacy employees, medical laboratory workers, X-ray technicians, physiotherapists, social scientists, microbiologists, psychologists, salaried lawyers, pharmacists, physicians, occupational therapists, truck and taxi drivers, hotel and restaurant workers, workers in Histadrut-owned industry, garment, shoe and leather workers, plastic and rubber workers, Editors of periodicals, painters and sculptors and industrial workers.

### ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES AND SOCIAL SERVICES

These include *Hervat Odim* (Economic Sector, employing 249,650 workers in 1977), *Kafat Holim* (the Sick Funds, seven pension funds), and *Na'amat* (women's organization which runs nursery homes and kindergartens, organizes vocational education and promotes legislation for the protection and benefit of working women).



## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Federation of Israeli Chambers of Commerce:** P.O.B. 501, Tel-Aviv; co-ordinates the Tel-Aviv, Jerusalem, Haifa and Beersheba Chambers of Commerce; Dir. ZVI AMIT.

**Jerusalem Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 183, Jerusalem 91000; f. 1908; about 300 mems.; Pres. M. H. ELIACHAR; Vice-Pres. CH. COHEN, A. DASKAL, SH. P. DORON, Y. PERLMAN, M. YANOWSKI; publ. *Bulletin* (Hebrew and English).

**Haifa Chamber of Commerce and Industry (Haifa and District):** P.O.B. 33176, 53 Haatzmaut Rd., Haifa; f. 1921; 700 mems.; Pres. EMANUEL GORALI; Gen. Sec. A. MEHOULAL.

**Chamber of Commerce, Tel-Aviv-Jaffa:** P.O.B. 501, 84 Hachashmonaim St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1919; 1,500 mems.; Dir.-Gen. ZVI AMIT; Secs. D. GRAJCAR, J. FEINER, J. SHOSTAK, F. B. WAHLE; publ. *Economy and Trade*.

**Federation of Bi-National Chambers of Commerce with and in Israel:** 99 Ahad Haam St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 1127; federates: Israel-America Chamber of Commerce and Industry; Anglo-Israel Chamber of Commerce; Australia-Israel Chamber of Commerce; Chamber of Commerce and Industry Israel-Africa; Chamber of Commerce Israel-Belgique-Luxembourg; Canada-Israel Chamber of Commerce and Industry; Israel-Danish Chamber of Commerce; Chambre de Commerce Israel-France; Chamber of Commerce and Industry Israel-Germany; Camera di Commercio Israeli-Italia; Israel-Japan Chamber of Commerce; Israel-Latin America Chamber of Commerce; Netherlands-Israel Chamber of Commerce; Israel-Norway Chamber of Commerce; Handelskammer Israel-Schweiz; Israel-South Africa Chamber of Commerce; Israel-Sweden Chamber of Commerce; Pres. A. CHELOUCHE; Exec. Dir. H. ZUCKERMAN, O.B.E.; and also incorporates Bi-National Chambers of Commerce existing in 20 foreign countries with Israel.

**Anglo-Israel Chamber of Commerce (Israel):** 99 Ahad Haam St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 1127; f. 1951; 400 mems.; Joint Pres. Dr. A. S. ARNON, C.B.E., A. S. COHEN, C.B.E.; Chair. E. IZAKSON, C.B.E.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Agricultural Union:** Tchlenov 20, Tel-Aviv; consists of more than 50 agricultural settlements and is connected with marketing and supplying organizations, and Bahan Ltd., controllers and auditors.

**Central Union of Artisans and Small Manufacturers:** P.O.B. 4041, Tel-Aviv; f. 1907; has a membership of 40,000 divided into 70 groups according to trade; the union is led by a seventeen-man Presidium; Chair. JACOB FRANK; Gen. Sec. PINHAS SCHWARTZ; publ. *Hamlakha*; 30 brs.

**Citrus Control and Marketing Boards:** 69 Haifa Rd., P.O.B. 2590, Tel-Aviv; the government-established institution for the control of the Israel citrus industry; Boards made up of representatives of the Government and the Growers. Functions: control of plantations, supervision of picking and packing operations, marketing of the crop overseas and on the home markets; shipping; supply of fertilizers, insecticides, equipment for orchards and packing houses and of packing materials, technical research and extension work; long-term financial assistance to growers.

**Farmers' Union of Israel:** P.O.B. 209, Tel-Aviv; f. 1913; membership of 7,000 independent farmers, citrus and winegrape growers; Pres. AHARON FRANK; Chair. Central Cttee. IZCHAK-ZIV-AY; Dir.-Gen. JACOB SALMAN; publ. *The Israeli Farmer* (monthly).

**General Association of Merchants in Israel:** 6 Rothschild Boulevard, Tel-Aviv; the organization of retail traders; has a membership of 30,000 in 60 brs.

**Israel Diamond Exchange Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3222, Ramat Gan; f. 1937; production, export, import and finance facilities; estimated exports (1977) U.S. \$1,000m.

**Israel Journalists' Association Ltd.:** 4 Kaplan St., Tel-Aviv; Sec. MOSHE RON.

**Manufacturers' Association of Israel:** 13 Montefiore St., P.O.B. 29116, Tel-Aviv; Pres. AVRAHAM (BUMA) SHAVIT; Gen. Man. COL. PELEG TAMIR.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Histadrut Haovdim Haleumit (National Labour Federation):** 23 Sprinczak St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1934; 100,000 mems.; publ. *Lapid*.

**Histadrut Hapoel Hamizrahi (National Religious Workers' Party):** 166 Even Gavirol St., Tel-Aviv; 125,000 mems. in 81 settlements.

**Histadrut Poalei Agudat Israel (Agudat Israel Workers' Organization):** Geula Quarter, Corner Yehezkel St., Jerusalem; has 19,000 members in 12 settlements.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Israel State Railways:** P.O.B. 44, Haifa; a department of the Ministry of Transport. All its lines are managed and operated from Haifa. The total length of mainline is 550 km.

Freight traffic consists mainly of grain, phosphates, potash, containers, oil and building materials. Rail service serves Haifa and Ashdod, ports on the Mediterranean Sea, while a combined rail-road service extends to Eilat port on the Red Sea. A rail link from Dimona to Eilat is planned. Passenger services operate between the main towns:

Nahariya, Haifa, Tel-Aviv, Jerusalem, Beersheba and Dimona.

Gen. Man. ZVI TSAFRIRI; Deputy Gen. Man. I. BARILAN; Deputy Gen. Man. (Admin.) L. HEYMAN.

## UNDERGROUND RAILWAYS

**Haifa Underground Funicular Railway:** Haifa; opened 1959; 2 km. in operation; Man. D. SCHARF.

**Tel-Aviv Rapid Transit:** Municipal Offices, Tel-Aviv-Jaffa Municipality; a feasibility study has been made on the



possibility of building a 48 km. rapid transit line (11 km. underground).

### ROADS

**Ministry of Labour, Public Works Dept., Jerusalem.**

There are 3,700 km. of metalled main roads not including roads in towns and settlements.

**Automobile and Touring Club of Israel (MEMSI):** 19 Petah Tiqva Rd., P.O.B. 36144, Tel-Aviv 61630; f. 1949; over 14,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. B. YACOBI; publ. *Memsi* (bi-monthly).

### SHIPPING

**The Israel Ports Authority:** Maya Building, 74 Petah Tiqva Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1961; to plan, build, develop, administer, maintain and operate the ports. In 1977-78 investment will amount to 1,435m. for the Development Budget in Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat Ports. Cargo traffic in 1976-77 amounted to 8.8m. tons (oil excluded).

**ZIM Israel Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 7-9 Palyam Ave., P.O.B. 1723, Haifa; f. 1945; runs cargo services in the Mediterranean and to N. Europe, N. and S. America, Far East, Africa and Australia; Chair. H. STOESEL; Man. Dir. Y. ROTHEN.

**Cargo Ships "El-Yam" Ltd.:** 22 Shalom Aleichem St., P.O.B. 3196, Tel-Aviv; f. 1952; Man. Dir. RAPHAEL RECANATI; a world-wide cargo tramp service.

Haifa and Ashdod are the main ports in Israel. The

former is a natural harbour, enclosed by two main breakwaters and dredged to 37 ft. below mean sea-level. An auxiliary harbour was opened in 1955. In 1965 the new deep water port was completed at Ashdod which has a capacity of about 4 million tons per year.

Israel has a merchant fleet of 106 ships, with a gross tonnage of 2,304,253.

The port of Eilat is Israel's gate to the Red Sea. It is a natural harbour, operated from a wharf. A new port, to the south of the original one, started operating in 1965.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**El Al Israel Airlines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 41, Ben Gurion Airport, Lod, Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; daily services to most capitals of Europe; over twenty flights weekly to New York; services to Canada, Cyprus, Iran, Kenya, Mexico, Portugal, Romania, South Africa and Turkey; fleet of 2 Boeing 720B, 3 Boeing 707-420, 3 Boeing 707-320B, 2 Boeing 707-320C, 3 Boeing 747B, 1 Boeing 747C, 1 Boeing 747F; Chair. M. BEN-ARI; Pres. M. HOD.

**Arkia, Israel Inland Airlines Ltd.:** 88 Ha'hashmonaim St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1950; scheduled services from Tel-Aviv, Jerusalem and Haifa to Eilat, Ophira (Sharm-el-Sheikh), Santa Katarina (Mt. Sinai), Rosh Pina, Dead Sea, Beersheba and Mizpeh Ramon; fleet of 2 BAC 1-11, 6 Viscounts, 2 Herolds; Man. Dir. L. BIGON.

The following airlines also serve Israel: Air France, Alitalia, AUA, British Airways, Canadian Pacific, Cyprus Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, Olympic Airways, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Tarom, THY, TWA.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism:** P.O.B. 1018, Jerusalem; Minister of Tourism IGAL HOROWITZ; Dir.-Gen. AVRAHAM ROZENMAN.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Israel Festival:** 5th Flr., Shalom Tower, Ahad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 29874; organizes the Israel Festival which takes place in July/August in Caesarea, Jerusalem, Haifa and Tel-Aviv; Chair. Exec. Cttee. A. BEN-NATHAN; Dir. J. BISTRITZKY.

**Israel Music Institute:** P.O.B. 11253, Tel-Aviv; f. 1961; publishes and promotes Israeli music, educational music and musicological works abroad; member since 1969 of International Music Information Centre; Chair. Prof. HERZL SHMUELI; Man. Dir. and Editor-in-Chief WILLIAM ELIAS.

**The National Council of Culture and Art:** Hadar Daphna Bldg., Shaul Hamelech Blvd., Tel-Aviv.

### PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Camerl Theatre:** Tel-Aviv; f. 1944; public trusteeship; repertory theatre; tours abroad.

**Habimah National Theatre of Israel:** P.O.B. 222, Tel-Aviv; f. 1918 in Russia, moved to Palestine 1928; Jewish, classical and modern drama.

**Israel National Opera:** 1 Allenby St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1947 by Edis de-Philippe (Dir.); classical and modern opera, open 50 weeks of the year.

### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Haifa Symphony Orchestra:** 50 Pevsner St., Haifa; Music Dir. SAMUEL FRIEDMAN.

**Israel Chamber Orchestra:** Weitzman corner Dafna Streets, Tel-Aviv; f. 1965; Musical Dir. RUDOLF BAESHAI; Gen. Man. RUTH SHAHAR.

**Israel Philharmonic Orchestra:** Frederic R. Mann Auditorium, Tel-Aviv; f. 1936; Musical Adviser ZUBIN MEHTA; Concertmasters CHAIM TAUB, URI PIANKA.

**The Jerusalem Symphony Orchestra:** Israel Broadcasting Authority, Y.M.C.A. Building, Jerusalem; f. 1938; 90 mems. Dir. YEHUDA FICKLER.

### DANCE TROUPES

**Bat-Dor Dance Company:** 30 Ibn Gvirol St., Tel-Aviv; contemporary repertory dance company; owns theatre in Tel-Aviv; frequent tours abroad; Producer BAT SHEVA DE ROTHSCHILD; Artistic Dir. JEANNETTE ODDMAN; Gen. Man. BARRY SWERSKY.

**Batsheva Dance Company:** 9 Sderot Hahaskala, Tel-Aviv.

**Inbal Dance Theatre:** 74 Arlosoroff St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; modern Israeli dance theatre specializing in their traditional folk art, with choreographic themes from the Bible; frequent tours abroad; Founder and Artistic Dir. SARA LEVI-TANAI.

### FESTIVALS

**Israel Festival:** international festival of music, dance and drama; f. 1961; one month annually July-August; organized by Israeli Festival Association.

**Ein Gev Music Festival:** Kibbutz Ein Gev, Kinneret, international festival, annually for one week at Passover.

**Zimriya:** World Assembly of Choirs, comprising Israeli and international choirs, f. 1952, triennial

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Israel Atomic Energy Commission:** 26 Rehov Ha Universita, Ramat Aviv, Tel-Aviv; and P.O.B. 17120, Tel-Aviv; f. 1952; advises the Government on long term policies and priorities in the advancement of nuclear research and development; supervises the implementation of policies approved by the government; including the licensing of nuclear power plants; represents Israel in its relations with scientific institutions abroad and international organizations engaged in nuclear research and development (Israel is a member of IAEA); Chair. The PRIME MINISTER; Dir.-Gen. UZI EILAM.

The Atomic Energy Commission has two research and development centres: the Soreq Nuclear Research Centre and the Negev Nuclear Research Centre near Dimona. The main fields of research are: nuclear physics and chemistry, reactor physics, reactor engineering, radiation research and applications, application of isotopes, metallurgy, electronics, radiobiology, nuclear medicine, nuclear power and desalination. The centres also provide national services: health physics including film badge service, isotope production and molecule labelling, activation analysis, irradiation, advice to industry and institutions, training of personnel, technical courses, documentation.

**Soreq Nuclear Research Centre:** Yavne; f. 1952; equipped with a swimming pool type research reactor IRR-1 of 5 MW thermal; Dir. Dr. Y. ETTINGER.

**Negev Nuclear Research Centre:** Dimona; equipped with a natural uranium fuelled and heavy water moder-

ated reactor IRR-2 of 26 MW thermal; Dir. ABRAHAM SEROUSI.

**Weizmann Institute of Science:** Rehovot; Department of Nuclear Physics engaged in research and graduate teaching in experimental nuclear structure and elementary particle physics, as well as in theoretical and applied physics; a new 14 UD Pelletron accelerator has been installed; Head Prof. Z. FRAENKEL.

Department of Isotope Research engaged in research and teaching in a broad area, ranging from environmental research to brain chemistry, using isotope techniques; it also operates a product on-scale plant for the separation of  $o^{17}$  and  $o^{18}$  from  $o^{16}$ ; Head J. R. GAT.

**The Hebrew University of Jerusalem:** Jerusalem; engages in atomic research and teaching in chemistry, physics biology and medicine.

**Technion: Israel Institute of Technology:** Haifa; the Dept. of Physics engages in undergraduate teaching in physics, as well as graduate teaching and research mainly in nuclear physics, high energy physics, foundations of quantum mechanics, atomic physics, relativity and astrophysics, solid state spectroscopy, very low temperature physics, phase transitions, semiconductor physics, magnetism and quantum optics; Chair. Dept. of Physics Prof. B. ROSNER; the Dept. of Nuclear Engineering undertakes teaching and graduate work in applied nuclear science and engineering; research groups work in the fields of theoretical and experimental nuclear reactor physics, neutron physics, nuclear desalination, heat transfer, nuclear radiations; Head, Nuclear Engineering Dept. Prof. N. SHAFRIR.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Bar-Ilan University:** Ramat-Gan; 1,022 teachers, 7,600 students.

**Ben Gurion University of the Negev:** P.O.B. 653, Beersheba; 960 teachers, 4,200 students.

**Everyman's University:** Ramat-Aviv, Tel-Aviv; 4,700 students.

**Haifa University:** Mount Carmel, Haifa; 960 teachers, 7,000 students.

**The Hebrew University of Jerusalem:** Jerusalem; 2,200 teachers, 14,000 students.

**Tel-Aviv University:** Ramat-Aviv, Tel-Aviv; 1,280 teachers, 16,986 students.

**Technion, Israel Institute of Technology:** Haifa; 1,500 teachers, 6,260 undergraduate, 3,300 graduate students.

**Weizmann Institute of Science, Feinberg Graduate School:** Rehovot; 480 students.

# THE IVORY COAST

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of the Ivory Coast lies on the west coast of Africa between Ghana to the east and Liberia to the west, with Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta to the north. The climate is hot and wet with temperatures varying from 14° to 39°C (57° to 103°F). The official language is French and a large number of African languages are spoken. The majority of the population follows traditional beliefs; Christians, mainly Roman Catholic, make up 12 per cent of the population, and Muslims about 23 per cent. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a vertical tricolour of orange, white and green. The capital is Abidjan.

### Recent History

The Ivory Coast became an independent Republic in August 1960. Formerly a province of French West Africa, in 1958 it was declared to be a self-governing member of the French Community. In 1959 it joined with Dahomey, Niger and Upper Volta to form the Conseil de l'Entente, a regional politico-economic association. Though it did not rejoin the French Community on attaining independence it is closely bound to France.

The President, Félix Houphouët-Boigny, has been in power without formal opposition since before independence. His *Parti démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire* is the only political party. A high rate of economic growth and strong support from the French have contributed to the stability of the regime. Opposition has come from workers and students rejecting the ideology and economic policy of the Government and from tribal groups or politicians who are excluded from a share in power. A serious attempt at a *coup d'état* was foiled in 1963 and there were demonstrations and riots in 1968 and 1969. Twelve army officers were arrested in 1973 for allegedly planning a coup but most have since been released. The Government responded to criticism by implementing a policy of regional development and increased Ivorian direction of commercial enterprises. In November 1975 Houphouët-Boigny was re-elected unopposed for a fourth five-year term of office. In July 1977, in a campaign against waste and corruption, he replaced several senior members of the Cabinet and passed a series of measures against trading corruption and commodity speculation.

Houphouët-Boigny is committed to a policy of dialogue between black Africa and white-ruled South Africa. Although strongly criticized by other African states, he argues that the maintenance and extension of links with South Africa can better serve the interests of the black majority there and in 1976 he reiterated his belief that dialogue would eventually secure a non-violent end to apartheid. In 1977 he held talks with the South African Foreign Minister. He is also outspokenly anti-Communist and has denounced Soviet intervention in African affairs. Relations with Liberia were cemented during 1977 by agreements on joint projects, including a hydro-electric dam on the Cavally river. In January 1978 President Giscard d'Estaing of France made a state visit which emphasized the special role of the Ivory Coast in French foreign policy.

### Government

The Ivory Coast is a Republic with executive power vested in the President, who is elected for a five-year term by direct universal suffrage. The Council of Ministers is directly responsible to him. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly, with 120 members directly elected for five years. The ruling *Parti démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire* is the only political party. The country is divided into 24 Departments, each with its own elected Council.

### Defence

Defence matters are the concern of the Regional Defence Council of the Conseil de l'Entente through which agreements with France have been negotiated. France supplies equipment and training in return for bases in case of need. The Ivory Coast has 4,500 men in the army, 200 in the air force, 250 in the navy and a gendarmerie of 3,000.

### Economic Affairs

Since independence the Ivory Coast has been one of the most successful nations of West Africa in developing its economy from a largely agricultural base. Initially France provided the managerial and technical skills necessary for the further development of plantation cash crops such as coffee, cocoa, oil palms, coconut palms, rubber, pineapples and bananas, and in 1977 there were still 47,000 French nationals living in the Ivory Coast. However, the policy of "Ivorianization" and a system of uniform guaranteed prices for commodities paid by the state purchasing organizations have created a class of moderately prosperous planters. The Ivory Coast is Africa's leading exporter of coffee and timber, and is planning to become the principal African cocoa exporter by 1985. The development of rice and sugar-cane growing has reduced imports of these commodities, and a policy of reforestation aims to prevent exhaustion of timber resources.

The discovery in 1977 of petroleum deposits off the coast at Assihie, expected to yield 400,000 metric tons per year by 1980, should enable the country to reduce imports and stimulate the pharmaceuticals, textiles, paper and metal industries. Diamonds are mined and there are large quantities of high-quality iron ore at Bangolo.

Industrial development has been steady, the G.D.P. growing at about 8 per cent annually, and has been based on the processing of primary commodities before export. An increasing proportion of timber is treated locally and a pulp mill is planned. Most exported palm oil is now refined, and large quantities of fruit are tinned or preserved. However, 70 per cent of Ivoirians still work in the agricultural sector, and President Houphouët-Boigny is attempting to reduce unemployment and stop the drift of workers to the towns by the provision of an "urban infrastructure" of services such as sewerage, hospitals and entertainments in regional centres and villages. The development of the northern regions was a priority of the 1976-80 five-year plan, and the coast is being developed as an "African Riviera".

## IVORY COAST

Financially the Ivory Coast remains dependent on foreign money, especially from France, for investment projects, in spite of the establishment in 1976 of a stock exchange in Abidjan which gave Ivorians priority in buying shares.

The Ivory Coast is a member of the OAU, CEAO and OCAM and an associate member of the EEC, and Abidjan is the headquarters of the African Development Bank.

### Transport and Communications

A one-metre gauge railway runs to Upper Volta from Abidjan. The Ivory Coast has an extensive road system of 45,214 km. of roads (1976), of which over 7,000 km. are surfaced. The lower courses of the rivers and the coastal lagoons are used for local transport. Abidjan is the most important seaport in French-speaking West Africa, and in addition a new port at San Pedro in the south-west has been operational since 1971. The Ivory Coast is a member of Air Afrique.

### Social Welfare

Medical services are organized by the state. There are 12 hospitals with a total of 9,252 beds and 300 doctors. There is a minimum wage (SMIG) for workers in industry and commerce.

### Education

The Government provides education at nominal rates and attendance at primary school is compulsory. On average, 65 per cent of children attend school, though in the towns there is over 90 per cent attendance. In 1976/77 there were 740,375 pupils in primary schools, 113,366 in secondary schools, 9,165 in technical schools and 8,196 in higher education. The University of Abidjan, now the National University with five faculties, was founded in 1964 and in 1976/77 had 7,560 students. In addition a large number of students enrol at French universities.

### Tourism

The game reserves, forests and lagoons, and the capital Abidjan, are all of interest to tourists and there were 108,934 visitors in 1975. In 1976 revenue from tourism was 14,427 million francs CFA, 21 per cent more than 1975. The 10 km. coastal strip along the Lagune Ebrié to the west of Abidjan is being developed as a tourist riviera. There are 132 hotels with a total of 4,698 rooms in the Ivory Coast.

Visas are not required by nationals of the following countries: Andorra, Benin, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Chad, France, Gabon, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Monaco, Niger, Togo and Zaire.

### Sport

There is little organized sport. Football is popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 14th (Whit Monday), August 15th (Assumption), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 11th (Tabaski, Id ul Adha), December 7th (Independence), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.4 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (Census, April 14th-May 15th, 1975)			1975 DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	Males	Females	Total	
322,462	3,468,358	3,202,554	6,670,912	20.7

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 46.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 45.6 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 22.7 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 20.6 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

**Principal Towns (1976):** Abidjan (capital) 900,000; Bouaké 120,000; Gagnoa 45,000 (1969).

# IVORY COAST

Statistical Survey

## EMPLOYMENT

(January 1st, 1964)

Total population: 3,708,000 (male 1,867,000; female 1,841,000).

Economically active: 1,850,000 (male 979,000; female 871,000).

Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing	1,600,000
Mining . . . . .	3,070
Manufacturing . . . . .	15,550
Construction . . . . .	16,590
Electricity, Gas and Water . . . . .	6,810
Commerce . . . . .	125,300
Transport and Communication . . . . .	41,870
Services . . . . .	40,810
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,850,000</b>

Source: Direction de la statistique, Abidjan, *Bulletin mensuel de statistiques*.

1970 estimate: Total economically active population 2,648,360 (males 1,319,550; females 1,328,810).

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975  
('000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	8,020*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	1,100*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	8,000†
Forests and woodland . . . . .	9,000
Other land . . . . .	5,680
Inland water . . . . .	446
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>32,246</b>

\* FAO estimates. † Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Maize . . . . .	96	112	120
Millet . . . . .	30	44	50
Sorghum . . . . .	16	31	30
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	406	467	450
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	23	23	24
Cassava (manioc) . . . . .	625	650*	680
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	1,886	2,421	2,400
Tomatoes . . . . .	12*	13*	13
Chillies, peppers . . . . .	17*	17*	18
Pulses . . . . .	8	8*	8
Citrus fruit . . . . .	50	54	56
Bananas . . . . .	208	194†	170†
Plantains . . . . .	720	760†	750
Pineapples . . . . .	228	233†	240†
Aubergines (eggplants) . . . . .	16*	16*	17
Sugar cane . . . . .	8	386*	800
Palm kernels . . . . .	39	33†	40†
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	46	50	45
Cottonseed . . . . .	34	36	35†
Coconuts . . . . .	68	95†	100
Copra . . . . .	7*	12*	14
Coffee (green) . . . . .	196	270	395†
Cocoa beans . . . . .	241†	205†	210†
Tobacco (leaves) . . . . .	3	3†	4
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	23	24	26
Natural rubber (dry weight) . . . . .	17	18†	10†

\* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figures.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'000</sup> head, ending September—FAO estimates)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	460	480	500	600
Pigs . . . . .	190	195	200	210
Sheep . . . . .	920	950	980	1,000
Goats . . . . .	924	960	980	1,000
Chickens . . . . .	6,200	6,400	6,600	8,000

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates)

		1974	1975	1976
Total Meat Production . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> metric tons	82	90	98
Beef and Veal . . . . .	" " "	30	36	44
Mutton and Lamb . . . . .	" " "	7	7	8
Goats' Meat . . . . .	" " "	7	7	8
Pigmeat . . . . .	" " "	5	5	5
Poultry Meat . . . . .	" " "	11	11	11
Cows' Milk . . . . .	" " "	4	4	5
Hen Eggs . . . . .	metric tons	4,000	4,320	4,800
Cattle Hides . . . . .	" "	3,924	4,770	5,760
Sheepskins . . . . .	" "	1,719	1,788	1,875
Goatskins . . . . .	" "	1,800	1,863	1,925

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**

(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	4,900	4,629	4,025
Other industrial wood . . . . .	418	428	440
Fuel Wood . . . . .	4,640	4,760	4,885
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>9,958</b>	<b>9,817</b>	<b>9,350</b>

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**

(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons, live weight)

	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	6.0	8.0	8.0
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	50.5	61.3	55.5
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>56.5</b>	<b>69.3</b>	<b>63.5</b>

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Diamonds ( <sup>'000</sup> metric carats) . . . . .	326	334	300	279	209

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### INDUSTRY SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Palm oil . . . . .	'000 metric tons	93.4	99.1	145.9	176
Wheat flour . . . . .	" " "	73	90	83	71
Bread and biscuits . . . . .	" " "	74	79	81	73
Cocoa butter . . . . .	" " "	10.7	8.2	7.5	17
Cocoa powder . . . . .	" " "	8.0	6.8	11.0	15.2
Coffee concentrate . . . . .	" " "	9.0	9.6	10.4	11.9
Fish, salted, dried, smoked . . . . .	" " "	57	42	51.5	n.a.
Fish, tinned . . . . .	" " "	3 6	5.0	8.0	9.0
Pineapple juice . . . . .	" " "	14	14	17	12
Sugar confectionery . . . . .	" " "	2 6	3.2	4.0	2.0
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	470	569	635	680
Aerated drinks . . . . .	" "	400	484	495	390
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	2,200	2,800	2,640	2,620
Cotton yarn . . . . .	'000 metric tons	4	4	5	6
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	" " "	2	3	n.a.	n.a.
Synthetic fabrics . . . . .	million metres	1.2	1.3	n.a.	n.a.
Printed cotton fabrics . . . . .	" "	54	47	n.a.	n.a.
Shoes and sandals . . . . .	'000 pairs	7,300	7,000	7,500	7,000
Sawnwood . . . . .	'000 cubic metres	298	500	512	552
Veneer sheets . . . . .	" " "	70	100	100	100*
Acetylene . . . . .	" " "	177	199	210	n.a.
Oxygen . . . . .	" " "	550	600	n.a.	n.a.
Soap . . . . .	'000 metric tons	21	22	17	21
Liquefied petroleum gas . . . . .	" " "	7	7	8	9*
Motor spirit . . . . .	" " "	213	209	237	260
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	47	49	53	45
Jet fuel . . . . .	" " "	39	55	77	72
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	331	348	404	410
Residual fuel oil . . . . .	" " "	443	460	552	530
Cement . . . . .	" " "	603	664	629	720
Concrete blocks . . . . .	" " "	16	36	66	n.a.
Bricks . . . . .	" " "	12	20	21	15
Tiles . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	140	120	130	220
Motor vehicles (assembly) . . . . .	number	5,600	5,700	5,000	5,000
Bicycles (assembly) . . . . .	'000	33	36	36	n.a.
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	692	796	855	1,140
Thermal . . . . .	" "	466	628	578	860
Hydro . . . . .	" "	226	168	277	280

\* FAO estimates.

Sources: UN, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*; Chambre d'Industrie de Cote d'Ivoire, *Principales Industries Ivoiriennes*.

### FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.

Notes: 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I

BUDGET  
(‘000 million francs CFA)

REVENUE	1971	1972	1973*	EXPENDITURE	1971	1972	1973*
Direct taxes . . . . .	10.1	14.7	18.4	Current expenditure . . . . .	96.0	71.9	82.8
Import duties . . . . .	18.5	21.1	23.3	General administration			
Export duties . . . . .	20.6	17.0	19.1	and defence . . . . .	n.a.	17.2	18.6
Other indirect taxes . . . . .	41.9	21.9	23.3	Health . . . . .	6.6*	6.7	7.8
Grants . . . . .	11.3	—	—	Education . . . . .	13.2*	17.6	20.9
Other revenue . . . . .	11.4	13.5	17.0	Other social services . . . . .	n.a.	0.8	1.5
Loans received . . . . .	20.2	18.8	18.7	Economic services . . . . .	n.a.	28.9	32.9
				Others . . . . .	n.a.	17.9	19.7
				Capital expenditure . . . . .	37.9	34.9	37.0
				General administration			
				and defence . . . . .	n.a.	1.5	3.9
				Health . . . . .	0.9*	0.5	0.5
				Education . . . . .	n.a.	1.7	3.2
				Other social services . . . . .	n.a.		0.3
				Economic services . . . . .	n.a.	26.3	27.4
				Others . . . . .	n.a.	6.4	5.6
TOTAL . . . . .	134.0	107.0	119.8	TOTAL . . . . .	133.9	106.8	119.8

\* Estimates.

Source: UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical and Economic Information Bulletin for Africa*.

Current Budget (million francs CFA): 97,700 in 1974; 126,800 in 1975; 151,250 in 1976.

Special Investment Budget (BSIE) (February 1977): 245,000 million francs CFA, of which 163,000 million was allocated to new projects, and 48,000 million was to come from foreign sources.

DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME, 1976-78  
(million francs CFA)

Economic development	
Agriculture . . . . .	226,547
including:	
Sugar . . . . .	130,000
Stock breeding . . . . .	12,000
Cocoa . . . . .	10,000
Rice . . . . .	10,000
Rubber . . . . .	9,000
Coconuts . . . . .	7,000
Fisheries . . . . .	6,500
Coffee . . . . .	6,000
Industry and Minerals	4,972
Tertiary . . . . .	3,334
Total Economic Development . . . . .	234,853
Support for Economic Development	
Transport . . . . .	143,296
including:	
Roads . . . . .	71,000
Maritime . . . . .	37,000
Railways . . . . .	27,000
Air . . . . .	6,000
Post and Telecommunications	20,450
Energy . . . . .	76,549
Total Support for Economic Development . . . . .	240,295

[continued on next page]



DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME—continued

Social Development . . . . .	69,467
including:	
Town-planning . . . . .	36,000
Water . . . . .	22,000
Health . . . . .	4,000
Regional funds . . . . .	4,500
Cultural Development . . . . .	23,258
Development concomitants . . . . .	16,289
including:	
General research . . . . .	2,300
Administration . . . . .	9,000
Defence . . . . .	3,000
GRAND TOTAL . . . . .	584,162

CENTRAL BANK RESERVES  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	18.6	16.9	13.7
Foreign Exchange . . . . .	47.1	85.9	62.8
TOTAL . . . . .	65.7	102.8	76.5

July 31st, 1977: IMF Special Drawing Rights, U.S. \$8,300,000; foreign exchange U.S. \$404,300,000; total reserves U.S. \$412,600,000.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

MONEY SUPPLY

('000 million francs CFA at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	77.47	89.63	106.75
Demand deposits at deposit money banks . . . . .	82.83	87.91	151.69
Checking deposits at Post Office . . . . .	2.47	2.29	1.64

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

COST OF LIVING

Consumer Price Index for Africans in Abidjan. Base 1970 = 100.

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Food . . . . .	78.3	77.7	82.7	88.7	98.2	97.1	114.3	135.0	149.0
Fuel, Light, water and soap . . . . .	77.2	81.1	82.5	85.9	104.4	109.2	116.2	130.1	156.9
Clothing . . . . .	93.7	91.5	93.8	94.7	96.6	96.7	97.6	114.2	131.0
Rent . . . . .	96.6	103.3	106.8	106.9	95.8	95.9	96.2	103.0	114.2
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	81.9	83.7	88.2	92.1	99.2	99.5	110.2	120.8	144.9

Source: International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics*

1976: Food 159.8, All items 162.0.

October 1977: Food 230.4, All items 213.4.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b.	496.0	595.7	861.8	1,253.0	1,238.8	1,642.4
Merchandise imports f.o.b.	-400.4	-460.2	-701.1	-894.4	-1,012.1	-1,136.5
TRADE BALANCE	95.6	135.5	160.7	358.6	226.7	505.9
Export of services	91.0	115.8	142.1	200.8	268.2	292.9
Imports of services	-265.2	-319.7	-453.0	-527.8	-736.9	-836.9
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES	-78.6	-68.4	-150.2	31.6	-242.9	-38.1
Private unrequited transfers (net)	-60.3	-82.8	-117.5	-133.6	-177.6	-200.9
Government unrequited transfers (net)	33.3	54.5	48.4	41.0	36.1	33.5
CURRENT BALANCE	-105.6	-96.7	-219.4	-61.0	-383.5	-205.5
Direct capital investment (net)	15.7	18.7	51.0	32.6	81.2	50.2
Other long-term capital (net)	81.1	10.6	174.9	142.9	196.1	213.3
Short-term capital (net)	-8.2	-7.7	-8.9	-31.4	8.1	-91.0
Net errors and omissions	-3.4	3.4	-3.9	-22.0	14.0	—
TOTAL (net monetary movements)	-20.5	-71.8	-6.3	61.1	-84.1	-33.0
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights.	5.6	6.0	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC.	-14.8	-65.8	-6.3	61.1	-84.1	-33.0

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**EXTERNAL TRADE\***  
(million francs CFA)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	86,235	107,704	110,838	113,094	157,522	232,286	241,396	311,608
Exports	118,223	130,190	126,559	139,541	190,857	291,771	254,572	389,775

\* Excluding trade in gold.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Dairy products and eggs	5,050	4,468	7,001	Pineapples	2,975	3,112	2,771
Rice	9,048	215	370	Bananas	3,666	3,002	3,146
Wheat	2,232	2,584	4,853	Green coffee	63,781	62,004	132,743
Sugar	6,171	6,419	7,075	Soluble coffee	2,284	2,365	2,421
Beverages	3,957	4,431	5,195	Cocoa beans	62,312	47,634	72,688
Tobacco	1,287	1,495	2,099	Cocoa pulp	5,735	4,137	9,290
Mineral products	5,389	6,613	6,697	Cocoa butter	6,348	10,195	10,593
Crude petroleum	31,043	31,282	35,692	Preserved fruit	n.a.	6,163	7,486
Pharmaceuticals	3,753	4,682	5,449	Palm oil	15,299	10,520	7,780
Paper and paperboard	7,567	1,998	2,257	Raw cotton	5,289	3,640	5,564
Cotton fabrics	7,214	7,030	8,461	Natural rubber	2,668	1,731	2,952
Stone, ceramics and glassware	3,068	3,493	4,314	Timber	66,102	45,545	78,318
Iron and steel	15,958	16,835	24,103	Petroleum products	10,888	14,409	15,167
Aluminium	2,150	2,510	4,513				
Machinery	24,977	30,396	37,731				
Electrical apparatus	10,535	11,933	17,320				
Tyres (new)	2,578	3,275	4,404				
Transport	7,654	30,163	42,484				
TOTAL (incl. others)	232,286	241,396	311,608	TOTAL (incl. others)	291,771	254,572	389,775

Source: Ministère de l'Economie et des Finances, Abidjan, *Statistiques du Commerce Extérieur de la Côte d'Ivoire*.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	7,064	5,723	7,093	Algeria . . . . .	3,570	2,741	3,066
Cameroon . . . . .	1,175	1,562	3,081	Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	7,648	4,242	6,617
France . . . . .	90,104	94,883	119,552	France . . . . .	76,139	69,116	99,882
Gabon . . . . .	491	2,303	2,356	Germany, Fed. Republic . . . . .	27,057	22,540	28,470
Germany, Fed. Republic . . . . .	14,776	13,065	21,962	Italy . . . . .	27,556	16,821	36,266
Iran . . . . .	3,509	6,631	12,816	Japan . . . . .	2,941	4,049	10,173
Iraq . . . . .	14,085	3,551	3,116	Mali . . . . .	7,710	11,339	8,452
Italy . . . . .	10,337	12,562	12,351	Morocco . . . . .	4,049	3,134	4,294
Japan . . . . .	15,722	9,745	15,778	Netherlands . . . . .	45,126	26,570	51,381
Netherlands . . . . .	7,733	7,283	12,448	Niger . . . . .	1,547	2,830	3,065
Nigeria . . . . .	11,468	11,921	7,990	Portugal . . . . .	964	1,166	4,327
Senegal . . . . .	4,327	3,946	4,462	Senegal . . . . .	5,221	4,893	6,640
Spain . . . . .	1,586	3,138	5,307	Spain . . . . .	10,656	10,006	18,465
Sweden . . . . .	1,483	1,291	1,611	U.S.S.R. . . . .	6,013	3,591	3,429
Switzerland . . . . .	1,797	2,542	2,810	United Kingdom . . . . .	8,650	6,323	15,602
U.S.S.R. . . . .	3,456	4,792	3,630	U.S.A. . . . .	20,594	26,015	41,017
United Kingdom . . . . .	5,073	8,391	9,733	Upper Volta . . . . .	6,518	7,242	8,148
U.S.A. . . . .	15,902	17,273	23,187	Yugoslavia . . . . .	4,219	1,898	3,429

Source: Direction de la Statistique, Ministère de l'Economie et des Finances.

## TOURISM

	1973	1974	1975
Number of Tourists . . . . .	70,938	98,900	108,934
Tourist Receipts (U.S. \$ million) . . . . .	18	23	n.a.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS  
(including Upper Volta traffic)

	1971	1972	1973
Passengers ('000) . . . . .	2,631	2,595	2,828
Passenger/km. ('000) . . . . .	701,000	777,539	883,111
Freight ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	801	872	962
Freight (million net ton/km.) . . . . .	448	480	554

1975: Freight (million net ton/km.) 559; Passenger/km. 1,040,934,401.

ROADS  
(Motor vehicles in use)

	1973	1974	1975
Passenger Cars . . . . .	69,554	70,000	75,868
Buses and Coaches . . . . .	3,327	48,000	6,488
Goods Vehicles . . . . .	35,775		13,742

Source: IRF, World Road Statistics.

## SHIPPING

	ABIDJAN			SAN PEDRO		
	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974
Vessels entered (number) . . . . .	3,035	2,864	2,612	n.a.	n.a.	923
Vessels entered ('000 net reg. tons) . . . . .	11,977	11,731	11,249	n.a.	n.a.	3,549
Passenger arrivals (number) . . . . .	293	189	n.a.	—	—	—
Passenger departures (number) . . . . .	711	523	n.a.	—	—	—
Freight unloaded ('000 tons) . . . . .	2,965	3,468	3,558	} 819 {	27	27
Freight loaded ('000 tons) . . . . .	2,960	3,091	3,030		691	742

Sources: Port autonome d'Abidjan: rapport annuel, *Euro et Outremer*; les Ports de l'Afrique n. et francophones, July 1973

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
(Scheduled services\*)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres Flown (million)	1.8	1.8	2.0	2.2
Passengers Carried ('000)	48	52	56	60
Passenger-Kilometres (million)	84	98	109	114
Freight Ton-Kilometres (million)	8.1	8.4	10.9	11.6
Mail Ton-Kilometres (million)	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.6
Total Ton-Kilometres (million)	16	18	21	23

\* Including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA**

	1971	1972	1973
Radio Receivers ('000)	80	n.a.	n.a.
Television Receivers ('000)	35	40	n.a.
Telephones ('000)	34	41	25
Book Production (titles)	105	121	260
Daily Newspapers	3	3	3
Total Circulation ('000)	44	44	44

Sources: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*; UNESCO, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**EDUCATION**

(1976/77)

	PUPILS
Primary	740,375*
Secondary	113,366†
Technical	9,165
Higher	8,196

\* Of whom 314,584 receive televisual education and 603,589 are in state schools.

† Of whom 80,634 are in state schools.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Ministère des Finances, des Affaires Economiques et du Plan, Abidjan.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated October 31st, 1960, modified June 1971 and October 1975.)

**Preamble:** The Republic of the Ivory Coast is one and indivisible. It is secular, democratic and social. Sovereignty belongs to the people who exercise it through their representatives or through referendum. There is universal, equal and secret suffrage. French is the official language.

**Head of State:** The President is elected for a 5-year term by direct universal suffrage and is eligible for re-election. He is Head of the Administration and the Armed Forces and has power to ask the National Assembly to reconsider a Bill, which must then be passed by two-thirds of the members of the Assembly; he may also have a Bill submitted to a referendum. In case of the death or incapacitation of the President his functions are carried out by the President of the National Assembly.

**Executive Power:** Executive power is vested in the Presi-

dent. He appoints a Council of Ministers, who are responsible only to him. Any member of the National Assembly appointed minister must renounce his seat in the Assembly, but may regain it on leaving the government.

**Legislative Power:** Legislative power is vested in a National Assembly of 120 members, elected for a 5-year term of office at the same time as the Presidential elections. Legislation may be introduced either by the President or by a member of the National Assembly.

**Judicial Power:** The independence of the judiciary is guaranteed by the President, assisted by a High Council of Judiciary.

**Economic and Social Council:** An advisory commission of 45 members appointed by the President because of their specialist knowledge or experience.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** FÉLIX HOUPHOUËT-BOIGNY.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(February 1978)

**President of the Republic:** FÉLIX HOUPHOUËT-BOIGNY.

**Ministers of State:** AUGUSTE DENISE, NANLO BAMBA.

**Minister of State for Public Reform:** EKRA MATHIEU.

**Minister of State for Public Health and Population:** JEAN-BAPTISTE MCKEY.

**Minister for Social Affairs:** ETIENNE AHIN.

**Minister of Justice, Keeper of the Seals:** CAMILLE ALLIALI.

**Minister of Defence and Civic Service:** KOUADIO M'BAHIA BLÉ.

**Minister of the Interior:** ALEXIS THIERRY LEBBÉ.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** SIMEON AKE.

**Minister of the Economy, Finance and Planning:** ABDOU-LAYE KONE.

**Minister of Agriculture:** DENIS BRA KANON.

**Minister of Scientific Research:** JEAN LOROUIGNON GUÉDÉ.

**Minister of Technical Education and Professional Training:** ANGE BARRY-BATTESTI.

**Minister of National Education:** PAUL AKOTO YAO.

**Minister of Cultural Affairs:** BERNARD DADIE.

**Minister of Trade:** MAURICE SERV GNOLÉBA.

**Minister of Public Works and Transport, Construction and Town Planning:** DÉSIRÉ BONI.

**Minister of Animal Production:** DICOH GARBA.

**Minister of Labour and Ivorianization:** ALBERT VANIE BI TRA.

**Minister of Youth, Popular Education and Sport:** LAURENT DONA-FOLOGO.

**Minister of Information:** AMADOU THIAM.

**Minister of Mining:** PAUL GUI DIRO.

**Minister of Water Resources and Forests:** THÉODORE KOFFI ATTOBRA.

**Minister of Primary Education and Educational Television:** PASCAL DIKÉBIÉ N'GUESSAN.

**Minister of Interior Security:** GASTON OUASSENAN KONÉ.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** BANGALI KONÉ.

**Minister of the Navy:** LAMINE FADIKI.

**Minister of the Civil Service:** EMILE KEI BOGUINARD.

**Minister of Women's Affairs:** JEANNE GERVAIS.

**Minister of Tourism:** IBRAHIMA KONÉ.

**Minister in charge of Relations with the National Assembly:** EMILE BROU.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Palais de l'Assemblée, B.P. 1381, Abidjan.

**President:** PHILIPPE YACÉ.

**Vice-Presidents:** GLADYS ANOMA, MARIE-BERNARD KOISSY, CLÉMENT ANET BILLÉ, GON COULIBALY, MAURICE OULATÉ, BENOÎT TOUSSAGNON.

ELECTION, NOVEMBER 16TH, 1975

All 120 seats were won by the *Parti démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire*.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire:** Maison du Parti, Abidjan; the national part of the West African *Rassemblement démocratique africain* headed by a political bureau of 68 mems. and a guiding committee of 20. Hon. Pres. FÉLIX HOUPHOUËT-BOIGNY, Sec. Gen. PHILIPPE YACÉ.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE IVORY COAST

(In Abidjan unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** 53 blvd. Clozel, B.P. 1015; *Ambassador:* ABDEL-KADER BOUSSELHAM.

**Argentina:** rue des Combattants, B.P. 8860; *Chargé d'affaires:* JUAN LUÍS DE SIMONE.

**Australia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Austria:** 70 bis, ave. Jean-Mermoz, Cocody, B.P. 1837; *Ambassador:* EDGAR KARL SELZER.

**Bangladesh:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Belgium:** Immeuble Nour-Al-Hayat, B.P. 1800; *Ambassador:* JOANNES F. MAES (also accredited to Benin and Niger).

**Brazil:** Immeuble Delafosse, B.P. 20910; *Ambassador:* MARCOS ANTONIO DA SALVO COIMBRA.

**Bulgaria:** Accra, Ghana.

**Canada:** Immeuble "Le Général", B.P. 21194; *Ambassador:* MICHEL DE GOUMOIS (also accredited to Mali and Niger).

**Central African Empire:** Rue des Combattants, B.P. 20477; *Ambassador:* PROSPER LAVODRAMA.

**China (Taiwan):** Résidence Crosson-Duplessis, ave. Crosson-Duplessis, B.P. 2688; *Ambassador:* BERNARD TCHENG KOA JOEI.

**Colombia:** B.P. 20964; *Chargé d'affaires:* CASAS GIRALDO ESPERANZA.

**Denmark:** Rabat, Morocco.

**Egypt:** 40 rue de la Canebière, Cocody, B.P. 2104; *Ambassador:* ABDEL FATTAH HASSAN CHABANA.

**Ethiopia:** Immeuble Nour-Al-Hayat, B.P. 20802; *Chargé d'affaires:* SAMUEL MANGISTU.

**Finland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**France:** 3 blvd. Angoulvant, B.P. 1393; *Ambassador:* JACQUES RAPHAËL-LEVIGUES.

**Gabon:** Immeuble Shell, 46 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 20855; *Ambassador:* HUBERT ONDIAS SOUNA (also accredited to Benin and Niger).

**Gambia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 11 ave. Barthe, B.P. 1900; *Ambassador:* HANS HEINRICH KRUSE.

**Ghana:** Résidence de la Corniche, blvd. du Général de Gaulle, B.P. 1871; *Ambassador:* CHRISTIAN CHARLES LOKKO.

**Greece:** Immeuble "El Nasr", B.P. 21046; *Ambassador:* JEAN LEOPOULOS (also accredited to Upper Volta).

**Haiti:** Monrovia, Liberia.

**India:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Italy:** 16 rue de la Canebière, Cocody, B.P. 1905; *Ambassador:* GIANFRANCO FARINELLI (also accredited to Benin, Mali and Niger).

**Japan:** ave. Chardy, B.P. 1329; *Ambassador:* KENJI YASUDA (also accredited to Benin and Niger).

**Korea, Republic:** Immeuble "Le Général", B.P. 21040; *Ambassador:* WOO-SUK HAN (also accredited to Benin, Niger and Sierra Leone).

**Lebanon:** 22 ave. Delafosse, B.P. 2227; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED TOUFIC CHATILLA.

**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Liberia:** Immeuble "Le Général", B.P. 2514; *Ambassador:* BENJAMIN G. FREEMAN (also accredited to Benin).

**Mali:** B.P. 2746; *Ambassador:* ARMAND AHMED OUSMAN SANGARE.

**Mauritania:** rue Pierre et Marie Curie, P.B. 2275; *Chargé d'affaires:* ALMAMY YOUSSEUF LY (also accredited to Cameroon and Ghana).

**Morocco:** 10 blvd. Roume, B.P. 146; *Ambassador:* TAOUFIC KABBAJ (also accredited to Niger).

**Netherlands:** Immeuble Shell, 48 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 1086; *Ambassador:* FRANS J. T. JOHANNIS VAN AGT (also accredited to Benin and Niger).

**Niger:** 23 blvd. Angoulvant, B.P. 2743; *Ambassador:* TAHI MOUSTAPHA.

**Nigeria:** 53 blvd. de la République, B.P. 1906; *Ambassador:* BENSON OWA TONWE.

**Norway:** Immeuble Shell, 48 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 607; *Ambassador:* MONRAD HELLE (also accredited to Niger and Senegal).

**Pakistan:** Accra, Ghana.

**Poland:** B.P. 4308; *Chargé d'affaires:* WITOLD SZUKSETA.

**Romania:** B.P. 21095; *Ambassador:* ION DUMITRU.

**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sierra Leone:** Monrovia, Liberia.

**Spain:** 29 blvd. Clozel, B.P. 2589; *Ambassador:* TÉODOMIRO DE AGUILAR COLOMER (also accredited to Benin and Niger).

**Sudan:** P.B. 20356; *Chargé d'affaires:* BESHIR ABDALLA ABUSITTA.

**Sweden:** Monrovia, Liberia.

**Switzerland:** Immeuble Franchet d'Espérey, B.P. 1914; *Ambassador:* JIMMY MARTIN (also accredited to Benin and Niger).

**Thailand:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Tunisia:** Immeuble Shell, 48 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 20996; *Ambassador:* FÉRID SOUDANI (also accredited to Benin, Cameroon, Ghana and Niger).

**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.

**United Kingdom:** Immeuble Shell, 48 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 2581; *Ambassador:* JOSEPH WRIGHT (also accredited to Niger).

**U.S.A.:** 5 rue Jesse Owens, B.P. 1712; *Ambassador:* MONTEAGLE STEARNS.

**Upper Volta:** 2 ave. Terrason de Fougères, B.P. 908; *Ambassador:* M. KAFALIDO.

**Vatican:** B.P. 28347; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Mgr. BRUNO WUSTENBERG (also accredited to Benin).

**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 1629; *Ambassador:* ZDRAVKO PECAR.

**Zaire:** 29 blvd. Clozel, B.P. 21051; *Ambassador:* MOKOLO WA MPOMBO (also accredited to Niger).

**Zambia:** Immeuble "Le Général", B.P. 21199; *Ambassador:* PIUS KASONDE KASUTU (also accredited to The Gambia and Ghana).

The Ivory Coast also has diplomatic relations with Kenya, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Peru, Portugal and Tanzania.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Since 1964 all civil, criminal, commercial and administrative cases have come under the jurisdiction of the *tribunaux de première instance* (Magistrates' courts), the assize courts and the Court of Appeal, with the Supreme Court as supreme court of appeal.

**Courts of First Instance:** Abidjan, Pres. BAMBA LANCINE; Bouaké, Pres. BOUAFON MONNET; Daola, Pres. KALOU NATCHA; there are a further 25 courts in the principal centres.

**Court of Appeal:** Palais de Justice, Abidjan; hears appeals from the Courts of First Instance; First Pres. FADIGA MAMADOU; Attorney General PATRICE NOUAMA; Deputies ANOMA OGUIE, LOUIS FOLQUET.

**The Supreme Court:** rue Gourgas, B.P. V30, Abidjan; has four chambers: constitutional, judicial, administrative and auditing; Pres. ALPHONSE BONI.

**The High Court of Justice:** composed of Deputies elected from and by the National Assembly. It is competent to impeach the President or other member of the Government; Pres. PHILIPPE YACÉ.

**State Security Court:** composed of a President and six regular judges, all appointed for five years; deals with all offences against the security of the State; Pres. A. BONI.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 65 per cent of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, 23 per cent are Muslims and 12 per cent are Christian, of whom Roman Catholics account for 8.5 per cent of the total population.

### ROMAN CATHOLICS

There are 385 priests, and 542,733 Catholics in a total population of 5,085,763 (December 1972 estimate by diocesan curias). Administratively, the Catholic Church in the Ivory Coast is divided into the metropolitan archdiocese of Abidjan and the suffragan dioceses of Abengourou, Bouaké, Daloa, Gagnoa, Katiola, Korhogo and Man.

**Archbishop of Abidjan:** Mgr. BERNARD YAGO; B.P. 1287, Abidjan.

### OTHER CHRISTIAN COMMUNITIES

**Union des Eglises Evangéliques du Sud Ouest de la Côte d'Ivoire and Mission Biblique:** B.P. 3020, Abidjan; f. 1927; approx. 250 places of worship, orphanage, primary schools; publ. *L'Appel de la Côte d'Ivoire, Construire*.

**Christian and Missionary Alliance:** B.P. 585, Bouaké; f. 1929; 7 mission stations; Superintendent JOSEPH F. OST; publ. *Ivory Coast Today*.

**Conservative Baptist Foreign Mission Society:** Ferkessedougou, B.P. 111; f. 1947; active in the northern area in evangelism, teaching and medical work.

**Eglise Protestante Méthodiste:** 41 Blvd de la République, B.P. 1282, Abidjan; c. 100,000 mems; Pres. Pastor AUGUSTE ACKAH.

**Mission Evangélique de l'Afrique Occidentale:** B.P. 050, Bouaké; established 1934; 9 mission stations; Field Dir. PETER BELCHAMBER, Alliance des Eglises Protestantes Evangéliques du Centre-Ouest de la Côte d'Ivoire, 9 mission bases, 1 bible school, 35 churches, 31 missionaries, 1 children's school; Pres. of the Church M. THOMAS EMMANUEL.

## THE PRESS

**Bulletin mensuel de statistiques:** Direction de la statistique, Abidjan, B.P. V55.

**Champion:** c/o Centre de Publications Evangéliques, Abidjan, B.P. 8900; f. 1964; religious; quarterly; Editor D. GENTIL; circ. 10,000.

**Djeliba—le journal des jeunes Chrétiens:** B.P. 25108, Abidjan; Editor PIERRE TEICHER.

**Eburnea:** Ministry of Information, B.P. 4312, Abidjan; monthly.

**Entente Africaine:** P.O.B. 20091, Abidjan; Publishers Inter Afrique Presses; quarterly review; Editor JUSTIN VIEYRA.

**L'Exportateur Ivoirien:** Abidjan; every three months; review of Centre Ivoirien du Commerce Extérieur.

**Fraternité-Hebdo:** Treichville, B.P. 1212; organ of the Parti Démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire; weekly; Political Dir. FÉLIX HOUPHOUËT-BOIGNY.

**Fraternité-Matin:** Blvd. du Général de Gaulle, Abidjan, B.P. 1807; f. 1964; official Party daily; Dir.-Gen. MAMADOU COULIBALY; Asst. Dir.-Gen. LAURENT DONA FOLOGO; Editor AUGUSTIN MIREMONT; circ. 38,000.

**Ivoire Dimanche:** B.P. 1807, Abidjan; weekly; leisure.

**Journal officiel de la Côte d'Ivoire:** Ministry of the Interior, Abidjan; weekly.

**Le Messager:** B.P. 1776, Abidjan; Editor ANDRÉ LEROUX.

**La Semaine d'Abidjan:** B.P. 20091, Abidjan; Editor JUSTIN VIEYRA.

**Revue Ivoirienne de Droit:** B.P. 4541, Abidjan.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Ivoirienne de Presse (AIP):** (*Ivory Coast News Agency*); 11 ave. Bir-Hakeim, B.P. 4312, Abidjan; f. 1961; Dir. TAO ISSIAKA; publs. *Bulletin Quotidien* (daily), *Ivory Coast* (English fortnightly bulletin).

**Société d'Information et de Diffusion Abidjanaise:** Abidjan; f. 1963; Man. Dir. MAMADOU COULIBALY.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 8 rue Paris-Villare, B.P. 726, Abidjan; Chief JEAN AGEORGES.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA):** (*Italy*); B.P. 20472, Abidjan; Agent ATTILIO GAUDIO.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion Télévision Ivoirienne:** B.P. 2261, Abidjan; government radio station broadcasting in French, English and local languages; MW station at Abidjan, relay at Bouaké, VHF transmitters at Abidjan, Bouaké, Man and Koun-Abidjan; Dir. SYLVAIN BAUTY ZORRO.

**Télévision Ivoirienne:** B.P. 8883, Abidjan; f. 1971; 40 hours a week French broadcasts, colour network since 1973; stations at Abidjan, Bouaké, Man, Koun, Nangbo, Ténédou, Dandérou, Bouaké, Daloa, San Pédro; Man. FÉLIX KOUYI.

There were some 850 sets in use in 1971. UNESCO estimates, and about 100,000 black and white and 10,000 colour television receivers in 1972 and another 10,000 in 1973.

## FINANCE

(br. = branch; cap. = capital; res. = reserves; dep. = deposits; m. = million; fr. CFA = Communauté Financière Africaine francs.)

### BANKING

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** Dakar, Senegal; ave. Terrasson de Fougères, B.P. 1769 Abidjan; Bank of Issue and Central Bank for 6 West African Republics of the West African Monetary Union, including Ivory Coast; f. 1955; cap. and res. 7,341m. fr. CFA (Sept. 1977); Gov. ABDOULAYE FADIGA; Ivory Coast Man. LAMINE DIABATE.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, 75008 Paris, France; B.P. 1274, Abidjan; f. 1906; 25 brs. in Ivory Coast; Dir. XAVIER ALTHUSSER.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie de la Côte d'Ivoire S.A.:** B.P. 1298, avenue Franchet d'Espérey, Abidjan; f. 1962; affiliated to banks of SFOM group; cap. 2,000m. fr. CFA (Nov. 1977); 37 brs.; Pres. L. KONAN; Gen. Man. JOACHIM RICHMOND.

**Banque Ivoirienne de Développement Industriel (BIDI):** B.P. 4470, Abidjan; f. 1965; cap. 1,050m. fr. CFA; Gov. J. B. AMETHIER; Dir.-Gen. ALPHONSE DIBY.

**Banque Nationale pour le Développement Agricole (BNDA):** 11 avenue Barthe, B.P. 2508, Abidjan; f. 1968; cap. 1,300m. fr. CFA, dep. 1,342.4m. fr. CFA (Sept. 1973); Pres. MARCEL LAUBHOUET; Dir.-Gen. AUGUSTE DAUBREY.

**Banque Nationale pour l'Epargne et le Credit (BNEC):** B.P. 21.155, Abidjan; f. 1975; 1,000m. fr. CFA; Dir.-Gen. KONAN BLEDOU.

**Caisse Autonome d'Amortissement:** Immeuble SMGL avenue Barthe, B.P. 670, Abidjan; Dir.-Gen. LÉON NAKA.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** Immeuble AMCI, ave. Barthe-Daudet, B.P. 1814; Dir. HENRI DE LA VILLE MONTBAZON.

**Compagnie Financière de la Côte d'Ivoire (COFINCI):** B.P. 1566, rue Gourgas, Abidjan; f. 1974; cap. 600m. fr. CFA; Pres. RENÉ AMICHIA; Dir.-Gen. BERNARD SERRE.

**Crédit de la Côte d'Ivoire (CREDICODI):** 22 ave. Barthe, B.P. 1720, Abidjan; f. 1955; development bank; cap. 2,000m. fr. CFA, dep. 14,633m.; Pres. ZOUMANA KONE; Dir.-Gen. RENÉ AMICHIA.

**Société Générale de Banques en Côte d'Ivoire:** 5 ave. Barthe, B.P. 1355, Abidjan; f. 1962 to take over branches of Société Générale; cap. 3,200m. fr. CFA; 15 brs.; Man. Dir. R. DUCHEMIN; Pres. E. EBAGNITCHIE.

**Société Ivoirienne de Banque:** 34 blvd. de la République, B.P. 1300, Abidjan; f. 1962 to take over branches of Crédit Lyonnais; cap. 1,500m. fr. CFA; 25 brs.; Pres. AIMÉ BAROU; Dir.-Gen. A. DOUMBIA.

**Société Nationale de Financement (SONAFI):** La Pyramide Bldg., ave. Franchet d'Espérey, B.P. 1591, Abidjan; f. 1962; cap. 800m. fr. CFA; Pres. HENRI KONAN BEDIE; Dir.-Gen. CAMILLE KONAN.

**SAFCA-SIF-SAFBAIL:** B.P. 4027, Abidjan; Dir. DIAWARA DIACK.

### BANKERS' ASSOCIATION

**Association Professionnelle des Banques et Etablissements Financiers de Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 20.900, Abidjan; Pres. JOACHIM RICHMOND.

### INSURANCE

**Assureurs Conseils de Côte d'Ivoire:** Faugère and Jutheau et Cie., 2 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 1554, Abidjan; Dir. CLAUDE DESWARTE.

**Comité des Assureurs de la Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 20.963, Abidjan; Pres. J. M. FIAMMA.

**SACRA (Société Africaine de Courtage et de Représentation d'Assurances):** B.P. 20995, Abidjan; Dir. GÉRARD GAILLARD.

**Société Nouvelle d'Assurance de Côte d'Ivoire (SNACI):** 1 ave. Louis-Barthe, B.P. 1041, Abidjan; f. 1974; Pres. BERNARD CLAUDE SIMON-BARBOUX.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce de la République de Côte d'Ivoire:** Abidjan, B.P. 1399; Pres. F. MASSIEYE; Sec.-Gen. MAMADOU TOURE; publs. daily and monthly bulletins.

**Chambre d'Agriculture de la République de Côte d'Ivoire:** Abidjan, B.P. 1291; Pres. OKA NIANGOIN; Sec.-Gen. PIERRE DOGO; publ. monthly bulletin.

**Chambre d'Industrie de Côte d'Ivoire:** 11 ave. Lamblin, Abidjan, B.P. 1758; Pres. LAMBERT KONAN; Sec.-Gen. MAXIME EKRA; publ. monthly bulletin.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Société de Développement pour le Bâtiment et l'Electricité (SODEBATEL):** B.P. 20823, Abidjan; f. 1976; national development organization for building materials and electricity; Pres. LOUA DIOMANDE; Dir. MARC VAN DE SYPE.

**Société de Développement Hotelier et Touristique de l'Afrique de l'Ouest (HOTAFRIC):** B.P. 1545, Abidjan; f. 1970; to promote tourism in West Africa; mems.

Benin, Chad, Congo, Gabon, Ivory Coast, Niger, Senegal and Togo; Pres. Dir.-Gen. DANIEL NNA EKAM-KAM.

**Société de Développement Ivoirien de la Construction (SODIC):** B.P. 975, Abidjan; f. 1974; 35 per cent owned by Société Nationale de Financement; Pres. KOUADIO KOUASSI.

**Société pour le Développement et l'Exploitation du Palmier à Huile (SODEPALM):** B.P. 2049, Abidjan; f. 1963; national development organization for palm oil; Dir. AMANI OKA.

**Société Ivoirienne pour la Commercialisation des Fruits et Légumes (SICOFREL):** B.P. 1550, Abidjan; f. 1968 as COFRUCI; Pres. EDOUARD EBAGNITCHIE.

**Société pour le Développement minier de la Côte d'Ivoire (SODEMI):** B.P. 2816, Abidjan; f. 1962; national organization for mineral research; Pres. EDOUARD EBAGNITCHIE.

**Société pour le Développement de la Motorisation de l'Agriculture (MOTORAGRI):** B.P. 20835, Abidjan;



f. 1966; state organization for rationalizing machinery use for agricultural development; Pres. TIDIANE DEM; Dir.-Gen. EMMANUEL AMANY YAO.

**Société pour le Développement des Plantations de Canne à Sucre, l'Industrialisation et la Commercialisation du Sucre (SODESUCRE):** B.P. 2164, Abidjan; f. 1971; cap. 100m. fr. CFA; development of sugar plantations and refinery; state-owned; Pres. KAKOU AOULOU.

**Société pour le Développement des Plantations Forestières (SODEFOR):** B.P. 20860, Abidjan; f. 1966; state-owned organization for development of forestry; Pres. CLEMENT ANET-BILE; Dir. SEYDOU KONE.

**Société pour le Développement des Productions Animales (SODEPRA):** B.P. 1249, Abidjan; f. 1970; state development organization for animal rearing; Pres. (Dep.) CHARLES DONWAHI; Dir.-Gen. PAUL LAMIZANA.

**Société pour le Développement de la Production des Fruits et Légumes (SODEFEL):** B.P. 2012, Abidjan; f. 1968; state organization for fruit production and marketing; Pres. KONIAN KODJO; Dir.-Gen. ERNEST N'KOUMOU MOBIO.

**Société pour le Développement de la Riviera Africaine (SDRA):** B.P. 4136, Abidjan; f. 1970; 56 per cent owned by SONAFI (Société Nationale de Financement); Pres. KONAN BEDIE; Exec. MOSHE MAYER.

#### PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Association Interprofessionnelle de la Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 1340, Abidjan; Pres. A. BLOHORN; Sec. P. MEYER.

**Groupement Interprofessionnel de l'Automobile:** B.P. 1390, Abidjan; f. 1953; 18 mems.; Pres. M. WEYDERT.

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs et Exportateurs de la Côte d'Ivoire (SCIMPEX):** Annexe de la Chambre de Commerce, B.P. 20.882, Abidjan; Pres. JACQUES ROSSIGNOL; Sec.-Gen. PIERRE DE LA MOTTE.

**Syndicat des Entrepreneurs et des Industriels de la Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 464, Abidjan; Pres. SEKOU DIARITE; Sec.-Gen. ANDRÉ ESCARD.

**Syndicat des Industriels de Côte d'Ivoire:** 2 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 1340, Abidjan; Pres. ANDRÉ BLOHORN; Sec.-Gen. PH. MEYER.

**Syndicat des Producteurs Industriels du Bois:** B.P. 318, Abidjan; f. 1973, replacing Syndicat des Producteurs Forestiers; Pres. PAUL DANIEL; Sec.-Gen. JACQUES CHERON.

**Syndicat pour la Défense des Intérêts Généraux des Planteurs et Cultivateurs de la Côte d'Ivoire:** Treichville, B.P. 6085; Pres. ALEXANDER DJABIA.

**Union des Employeurs Agricoles et Forestiers:** B.P. 2300, Abidjan; f. 1952; Pres. JEAN-BAPTISTE AMETHIER.

#### TRADE UNION

**Union Générale des Travailleurs de Côte d'Ivoire (UGTCI):** B.P. 1749; Abidjan; f. 1962; 102,000 individual mems.; 190 affiliated unions; Sec.-Gen. JOSEPH COFFIE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Régie du Chemin de Fer Abidjan-Niger:** Cité R.A.N., B.P. 1394, Abidjan; f. 1904; 1,173 km. of track open of which the main line is 1,147 km. of track linking Abidjan with Ouagadougou, the capital of Upper Volta; 655 km. are in the Ivory Coast and 518 km. are in Upper Volta; Pres. DESIRÉ BONI; Vice-Pres. MAHAMOUDOU OUEDRAOGO; Dir.-Gen. LANCINA KONATÉ.

### ROADS

There are 5,867 km. of main roads, 7,001 km. of regional roads and 32,346 km. of minor roads.

**Société Ivoirienne de Transports Publics:** B.P. 20.039, Abidjan; f. 1964; road transport; cap. 110m. francs CFA; Pres. JOSEPH ALLOU BRIGHT; Dir. BERNARD BEDA.

### SHIPPING

#### Abidjan

**Compagnie Maritime de l'Afrique Noire (COMARAN):** B.P. 21.139; Pres. N. VLACKAKIS; Dir.-Gen. M. VLACKAKIS.

**SAMOA:** B.P. 1611; agents for Gold Star Line, Lloyd Triestino, Seven Star Line.

**SIVOMAR:** c/o B.P. 1546; f. 1977, owned by private Ivorian interests, services to Mediterranean from African coast in co-operation with SITRAM; Dir. SIMPLICE ZINSOU.

**Société Ivoirienne de Transport Maritime (SITRAM):** 4 ave. Général de Gaulle, B.P. 1546, f. 1967, nationalised 1976, services between Europe and West Africa, owns 9 cargo, passenger/cargo and reefer ships, agents for Soc. Navale Caennaise, Hong Kong Island Shipping, Pres. BONIFACE PEGAWAGNABA; Dir. F. B. GUINOTTE.

**Société Ouest-Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (SOAEM):** B.P. 1727; agents for Scandinavian West Africa Line, Société Navale de l'Ouest, Union West Africa Line; Dir. FRANCIS ALEXANDRE.

**SOCOPAO:** Km. 1, blvd. de Marseille, B.P. 1297; agents for Italian West Africa Line, K Line, Palm Line, Splöšna Plovba; Pres. EMMANUEL DIULO.

**SOMICOA:** B.P. 21139; agents for United West Africa Service.

**Transcap-Shipping:** B.P. 1908; f. 1960; Agents for Elder Dempster Lines, Barber Line, Guinea Gulf Line, Marine Chartering Co., Svea Line, Mitsui-OSK Line, Palm Line, Nordana Line, Nautilus Line (Kellert), Hoegh Line; Dir. JEAN MARONGUI.

**Union Maritime et Commerciale (UMARCO):** B.P. 1550; agents for Nedlloyd Royal Inter-ocean Lines, Farrell Lines—Mobil Tankers; Dir. FRANCIS ALEXANDRE.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Abidjan—Port-Bouët. The main regional airports are situated at Bouaké, Daloa, Korhogo, San Pedro, Sassandra, Yamoussoukro and Odienne.

**Air Afrique (Société Africaine Africaine Multinationale):** 13 ave. L. Barthe, B.P. 21017, Abidjan; f. 1961, services between 22 African countries and to Canary Islands, France, Italy, Switzerland and the U.S.A., fleet of 7 DC-8, 4 Caravelles, 2 DC-9, Pres. ALEXANDRE KOUA, Dir.-Gen. J. CADRAC D'ARBAUD, Sec.-Gen. H. ELIASS BARACHAS.

Air Afrique was established by an agreement between Sodefrat (Société pour le Développement du Transport Africain en Afrique) and 11 states, formerly French

## IVORY COAST

colonies, who each had a 6 per cent share; Togo joined later, Cameroon withdrew in 1971 and Gabon in 1976. Sodegraf has a 30 per cent share and the following have 7 per cent: Benin, Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo, Ivory Coast, Mauritania, Niger, Senegal, Togo, Upper Volta.

**Air Ivoire:** 13 ave. Barthe, B.P. 1027, Abidjan; f. 1960, Government-owned since January 1976; internal

## *Transport, Tourism, University*

services: fleet of 2 YS-11A, 1 F-27, 2 Aztec; Chair. V. NIACADIÉ; Man. M. LODUGNON.

The following air lines also serve the Ivory Coast: Air Zaire, Air Mali, Alitalia, British Caledonian, Cameroon Airlines, EgyptAir, Ghana Airways, Iberia, KLM, Lufthansa, MEA, Nigeria Airways, PAA, Sabena, SAS, South African Airways, Swissair and UTA.

## TOURISM

**ICTA (Ivory Coast Travel Agency):** P.O.B. 2636, Abidjan.

**National Tourist Board:** c/o Ministère du Tourisme, B.P. 20949, Abidjan.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université Nationale:** B.P. V34, Abidjan; 403 teachers, 7,560 students.

# JAMAICA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Jamaica is an island in the Caribbean, 90 miles (145 km.) south of Cuba. Haiti is 100 miles (160 km.) to the east. The climate varies with altitude, being tropical at sea level and temperate in the mountain areas. Average temperature is 80°F (27°C) and mean annual rainfall is 78 inches (198 cm.). The language is English. The majority of the population belong to Christian churches, of which the Church of England and the Baptist Church are the strongest. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) consists of a diagonal gold cross on a black and green background. The capital is Kingston.

### Recent History

Formerly a British colony, the island achieved internal self-government in 1959 and full independence in 1962. In 1958 Jamaica joined with Trinidad, Barbados, the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands to form the West Indies Federation. Jamaica seceded in 1961 following a referendum and the Federation broke up. The two dominant political figures after the Second World War were the late Sir Alexander Bustamante, leader of the Jamaica Labour Party (JLP), who retired as Prime Minister in 1967, and Norman Manley, a former Premier and leader of the People's National Party (PNP), who died in 1969.

The Labour Party won the elections of 1962 and 1967 but under the premiership of Hugh Shearer it lost the elections of February 1972 to the People's National Party, led by Michael Manley, the son of Norman Manley. Mr. Manley is an advocate of democratic socialism and his government puts great emphasis on social reform and economic independence.

In late 1973 the Government introduced measures to counter growing violence which included the establishment of a "Guns Court", to try firearms cases, and the introduction of a Suppression of Crime Act giving the security forces wider powers of arrest and detention. Despite these measures the crime rate increased: between January and June 1976 162 people were killed, including 19 policemen and the Peruvian ambassador, and in June the Government declared a state of public emergency. Despite the unrest, high unemployment, and an economic crisis due to strikes, falling sugar prices and bauxite production, and a drop in tourism, the PNP won the election of December 1976 with an increased majority, which was reinforced by its victory in the local government elections in March 1977. The state of emergency was lifted in June 1977. Its ending, together with the call for public discussion of Jamaica's *proposed change to republican status*, fulfilled two of the pledges which Mr. Manley made when the PNP was returned to power.

Jamaica pursues a policy of non-alignment in its foreign relations, and is seeking to diversify its international trading links. Relations with the U.S.A., which had deteriorated in 1976, improved in 1977. Technical and economic co-operation agreements were signed with Venezuela and Cuba. Jamaica has expressed an interest in closer links with the member countries of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA).

### Government

The Head of State is the British monarch, who is represented by a Governor-General appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The legislature consists of a Senate of 21 members and a House of Representatives of 60 members. Thirteen members of the Senate are appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister and eight on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives is elected for five years by universal suffrage, the voting age being 18. Executive power lies with the Cabinet. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

### Defence

Jamaica has a total defence force of some 1,400 men. The police force numbered 2,391 in 1976.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on sugar, bauxite and tourism. The major agricultural exchange earner is sugar, with molasses and rum as important by-products. Bananas, citrus fruits and coconuts are also cultivated. The citrus industry was severely affected by drought in 1975 and 1976. Production of raw sugar fell from 357,000 tons in 1976 to 291,000 tons in 1977. In 1974 Jamaica signed a five-year agreement with the People's Republic of China to export 100,000 tons of sugar and it is also under a seven-year contract to supply 350,000 tons to Iran. A more general agricultural development plan was introduced in 1974, with measures aimed at bringing more land into production and developing a system of land reform designed to make Jamaica self-sufficient in food and thus improve the balance of payments problem. A major programme of rural electrification has been launched.

Jamaica is the world's second largest producer of bauxite and alumina and has a policy of increased intervention in bauxite processing, previously handled by American companies. In 1974 the Government increased the bauxite production levy on foreign-owned companies and concluded an agreement with the Kaiser Bauxite Company, which gave it a 51 per cent interest in the company's local mining assets. This became effective in 1977, with the establishment of the Kaiser Jamaica Bauxite Company. Similar agreements were concluded with Alcoa in 1976 and with the Reynolds Metal Company in 1977. Jamaica and Guyana have agreed to construct two joint alumina processing smelters by 1981. Jamaica and Mexico are to establish a multi-national bauxite and aluminium complex at a cost of U.S. \$360 million. Revenue from bauxite fell in 1975 and 1976 due to strikes and a fall in the world demand for aluminium, but rose in 1977 to J\$193 million. Bauxite production in 1977 was estimated at 12 million tons.

Industry is expanding and covers cement, tobacco and a number of consumer goods. An oil refinery with an initial capacity of 50,000 barrels per day is under construction, with Mexican aid. Trade is chiefly with the U.S.A., Canada and the United Kingdom.

Tourism is Jamaica's second largest foreign exchange earner. However, the number of tourists dropped in 1976, due to the political unrest, and continued to fall in 1977 by 34 per cent in the first five months compared with the same period in 1976. Strict monetary measures, including exchange control regulations and import restrictions, are in force. Economic measures introduced in January 1977 included a freeze on prices and wages until July 1st, a J\$600 million ceiling on imports in 1977, a tightening of exchange controls and increases in surtax and petrol prices. The Government also undertook to nationalize three foreign-owned commercial banks and a locally-owned cement factory. In April an Emergency Production Plan, with the principal aim of reducing food imports, was announced. A dual exchange rate system was also introduced, with a basic rate applicable to Government purchases and essential imports, and a special rate to all other transactions. The basic rate corresponded to the existing parity but the special rate represented a 27 per cent devaluation of the Jamaican dollar. In terms of the special rate, the dollar was devalued by a further 2.3 per cent in October, and both rates were devalued in January 1978. The Government hoped to present a national development plan later in 1978. The austerity measures had some effect in 1977; the current account deficit on the balance of payments was reduced to J\$19 million during the six months to June 1977, compared with J\$168 million during the corresponding period of 1976, and the deficit on the net foreign exchange reserves was reduced from J\$200 million in late 1977 to J\$170 million in early 1978. Unemployment, however, rose to 27 per cent in 1977, and inflation in late 1977 was 11 per cent. Jamaica received foreign aid in 1977 from various sources, and negotiated a U.S. \$74.6 million loan from the IMF, which was, however, dependent on the fulfilment of specific conditions.

Jamaica is a member of the Organization of American States, the Caribbean Common Market (CARICOM), the International Bauxite Association and the Latin American Economic System (SELA).

#### Transport and Communications

There are 205 miles (330 km.) of railway, including a line 112 miles (180 km.) long running diagonally across the island from Kingston to Montego Bay; 2,825 miles (4,546 km.) of main roads and 7,223 miles (11,624 km.) of parochial and subsidiary roads link towns and villages. The principal ports are Kingston and Montego Bay. There are two international airports. Jamaica has its own airline and is well served by a number of international air lines.

#### Social Welfare

Social welfare is undertaken by the Government; the Social Development Commission arranges and co-ordinates social welfare in the villages. Contributory national insurance and housing trust schemes are run by the Government. In 1974 there were 7,780 beds in government hospitals and the country had 570 physicians.

#### Education

Primary education is compulsory in certain districts and free education is ensured. Five of the eight faculties of the University of the West Indies are in Kingston. Adult illiteracy averaged 18.1 per cent (males 21.4 per cent, females 15.2 per cent) in 1970, but had fallen to 11 per cent by 1976 as a result of the Jamaica Movement for the Advancement of Literacy (JAMAL), established in 1972.

#### Tourism

Jamaica attracts many tourists, mainly from the U.S.A. In 1976 470,714 tourists visited the island. Revenue from tourism in 1976 was J\$96.1 million. Hotel proprietors receive tax concessions to encourage development.

Visas are not required to visit Jamaica by nationals of Commonwealth countries, EEC countries (except Ireland), Finland, Iceland, Israel, Liechtenstein, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.S.A.

#### Sport

The chief sports are cricket, athletics, tennis and football.

#### Public Holidays

1978: May 23rd (Labour Day), August 7th (for Independence Day), October 17th (National Heroes' Day), December 25th and 26th (Christmas).

1979: January 1st (New Year), February 28th (Ash Wednesday), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Easter Monday).

#### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in force but the metric system is to be introduced by 1980.

#### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Jamaican dollar (J\$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = J\$1.665;

U.S. \$1 = 90.9 Jamaican cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION		ESTIMATED POPULATION (at December 31st)		
	April 7th, 1960	April 7th, 1970	1974	1975	1976
4,243.6 sq. miles*	1,613,880	1,848,512	2,025,000	2,060,300	2,085,200

\* 10,991 square km.

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)
1969 . .	64,688	35.1	8,746	4.7	14,094	7.6
1970 . .	64,375	34.4	8,936	4.8	14,352	7.7
1971 . .	66,277	34.9	8,368	4.4	14,078	7.6
1972 . .	66,219	34.3	8,802	4.6	13,970	7.2
1973 . .	61,857	31.3	8,905	4.5	14,157	7.2
1974 . .	61,506	30.8	9,021	4.5	14,374	7.2
1975 . .	61,462	30.3	n.a.	n.a.	14,004	6.9
1976 . .	61,675	30.0	n.a.	n.a.	14,635	7.1

\* Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

## PARISHES

	AREA (sq. miles)	POPULATION (Dec. 31st, 1975)
Kingston . . . .	8.406	} 626,300
St. Andrew . . . .	186.308	
St. Thomas . . . .	286.800	76,900
Portland . . . .	314.347	73,800
St. Mary . . . .	235.745	107,200
St. Ann . . . .	468.213	132,300
Trelawny . . . .	337.651	66,500
St. James . . . .	229.728	118,600
Hanover . . . .	173.855	63,600
Westmorland . . . .	311.604	120,300
St. Elizabeth . . . .	468.085	136,700
Manchester . . . .	320.482	138,300
Clarendon . . . .	461.864	190,500
St. Catherine . . . .	460.396	209,300
TOTAL . . . .	4,263.484*	2,060,300

Sources: Survey Department and Department of Statistics, Jamaica.

\* Other sources give the total area of the country as 4,243.6 square miles.

Capital: Kingston (population 111,879 at 1970 census).

Other towns: Montego Bay (42,800). Spanish Town (41,600).

EMPLOYMENT  
(at October)

	1975	1976
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining . . . . .	241,400	246,300
Manufacturing . . . . .	72,700	75,000
Construction and installation . . . . .	43,800	36,300
Transport, communications and public utilities . . . . .	31,200	32,400
Commerce . . . . .	81,100	81,000
Public administration . . . . .	96,100	106,700
Other services . . . . .	118,000	97,200
Unemployed . . . . .	181,300	216,100
TOTAL . . . . .	865,600	895,500

Source: Department of Statistics, *The Labour Force* 1976.

### AGRICULTURE LAND USE, 1970

	'000 ACRES	PER- CENTAGE
Forest . . . . .	655	24.1
Other woodland . . . . .	538	19.7
Agriculture . . . . .	1,258	46.4
Grassland . . . . .	103	3.8
Swamp . . . . .	50	1.8
Mining . . . . .	7	0.4
Urban . . . . .	100	3.7
Barren . . . . .	4	0.1
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,715</b>	<b>100.0</b>

*Source: Statistical Yearbook of Jamaica, 1976.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Sugar . . . . .	'000 tons	326	367	355	357
Bananas . . . . .	" "	108	71	70	79
Citrus . . . . .	'000 boxes	2,025	2,244	2,065	2,044
Coconuts . . . . .	'000 nuts	98.5	70.0	89.4	86.2
Ginger . . . . .	'000 lb.	1,498	1,714	1,860	1,990
Pimento . . . . .	tons	2,536	2,613	2,330	4,009
Coffee . . . . .	'000 boxes	253	304	312	n.a.
Cocoa . . . . .	tons	10,770	8,915	9,813	9,160
Root crops . . . . .	million lb.	403	443	480	432
Vegetables . . . . .	" "	205	215	203	223

*Sources: Production Statistics 1976, Department of Statistics; Statistical Digest, Bank of Jamaica.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976*
Horses . . . . .	4*	4*	4
Mules . . . . .	11*	11*	11
Asses . . . . .	30*	30*	30
Cattle . . . . .	274	276	280
Pigs . . . . .	222	230	235
Sheep . . . . .	5*	5*	5
Goats . . . . .	300*	320*	330
Poultry . . . . .	3,600	3,700*	3,769

\* FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	12	12	12
Pig meat . . . . .	8	9	9
Poultry meat . . . . .	21	22	24
Cows' milk . . . . .	49	51	54
Hen eggs . . . . .	12	13	13

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

## SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Total catch . . . . .	8.5	9.3	9.5*	9.6	10.1*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

## MINING AND METAL REFINING

('000 long tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Bauxite . . . . .	13,430	15,076	11,384	10,149
Gypsum . . . . .	365	230	236	245
Alumina . . . . .	1,997	2,239	1,836	1,458

Sources: *Statistical Digest*, Bank of Jamaica; *Production Statistics 1976*, Department of Statistics.INDUSTRY  
SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1974	1975	1976
Cement . . . . .	'000 long tons	393	399	359
Sulphuric acid . . . . .	" " "	12,703	15,087	n.a.
Fertilizers . . . . .	" " "	49,468	46,769	38,107
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	1,546	1,625	1,544
Molasses . . . . .	'000 long tons	121	120	118
Rum . . . . .	'000 gallons	4,091	4,052	3,154
Beer and stout . . . . .	" "	12,715	14,577	13,333
Petrol . . . . .	" "	60,050	62,114	66,893
Diesel and fuel oils . . . . .	" "	274,255	250,186	220,378
Other petroleum products*	" "	69,521	54,953	51,192
Flour . . . . .	'000 lb.	83,242	86,513	111,284
Textiles . . . . .	'000 sq. yds.	9,188	7,789	6,480

\* Includes kerosene and jet fuel, bulk asphalt, propane and butane

Source: *Production Statistics 1976*, Department of Statistics

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Jamaican dollar (J\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 25 cents.

Notes: 50 cents; 1, 2, 5 and 10 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = J\$1.665 (basic rate) or J\$2.344 (special rate);

U.S. \$1 = 90.9 Jamaican cents (basic rate) or J\$1.28 (special rate).

J\$100 = £60.06 = U.S. \$110.00 (basic rates).

*Note:* The Jamaican dollar (J\$) was introduced in September 1969, replacing the Jamaican pound (J£) at the rate of J£1 = J\$2.00. The Jamaican pound was at par with the pound sterling (fixed at U.S. \$2.40 in November 1967) so the initial value of the Jamaican dollar was U.S. \$1.20 (U.S. \$1 = 83.333 Jamaican cents). This remained in effect until August 1971. From December 1971 to January 1973 the Jamaican dollar was valued at U.S. \$1.303 (U.S. \$1 = 76.754 Jamaican cents). In January 1973 the currency was devalued by 15.6 per cent to U.S. \$1.10 (U.S. \$1 = 90.909 Jamaican cents) and this valuation has remained in effect despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in February 1973. In April 1977 a two-tier exchange rate system was introduced. The parity of J\$1 = U.S. \$1.10 became the basic rate, while a special rate of U.S. \$1 = J\$1.25 (J\$1 = 80 U.S. cents) was established for exports, non-essential imports and tourism. In October 1977 the special rate was revised to U.S. \$1 = J\$1.28 (J\$1 = 78.1 U.S. cents). In January 1978 both rates were adjusted, with a new basic rate of U.S. \$1 = J\$1.05 (J\$1 = 95.2 U.S. cents) and a special rate of U.S. \$1 = J\$1.35 (J\$1 = 74.1 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate remained at £1 = J\$2.00 until June 1972.

## BUDGET

(J\$'000, year ending March 31st, 1978)

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
<i>Recurrent Revenue:</i>		<i>Recurrent Expenditure:</i>	
Customs duties . . . . .	25,420	Interest on public debt . . . . .	127,221
Excise duties . . . . .	49,750	General administration . . . . .	259,196
Income tax . . . . .	240,660	Judicial and legal . . . . .	6,303
Land and property tax . . . . .	40,000	Agriculture . . . . .	39,240
Stamp duties . . . . .	16,000	Education and social welfare . . . . .	248,894
Motor vehicle licences . . . . .	13,000	Public health . . . . .	84,617
Consumption duty . . . . .	125,900	Trade and industry . . . . .	13,096
Entertainment tax . . . . .	1,500	Communication . . . . .	57,555
Retail sales tax . . . . .	2,000	Other . . . . .	1,000
Other taxes and duties . . . . .	29,264		
Transfer from capital Development fund . . . . .	126,576		
Non-tax revenue . . . . .	102,295		
		TOTAL . . . . .	837,122
TOTAL . . . . .	772,365		
<i>Capital Revenue:</i>		<i>Capital Expenditure:</i>	
Royalties . . . . .	6,100	General administration . . . . .	82,563
Other . . . . .	17,525	Agriculture . . . . .	67,861
		Education and social welfare . . . . .	66,261
		Trade and industry . . . . .	25,176
		Health . . . . .	9,373
		Communications . . . . .	72,137
		Financing of public entities . . . . .	26,776
		Amortization . . . . .	86,581
		TOTAL . . . . .	436,728
GRAND TOTAL . . . . .	795,990	GRAND TOTAL . . . . .	1,273,850

## COST OF LIVING INDEX

(annual averages; base: January 1975 = 100)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food and drink . . . . .	54.6	57.2	71.3	92.0	108.4	117.1
Fuel and household supplies . . . . .	54.0	58.7	65.9	90.2	103.8	118.1
Housing . . . . .	57.2	60.3	70.1	92.6	106.8	112.4
Household furnishings and furniture . . . . .	51.2	60.6	64.7	82.1	104.8	121.0
Personal clothing and accessories . . . . .	63.9	69.2	74.8	89.3	104.0	121.2
Personal expenses . . . . .	59.5	62.2	71.3	87.9	102.9	115.9
Transport . . . . .	59.6	61.8	64.6	85.3	101.1	112.2
Miscellaneous expenses . . . . .	65.5	76.0	81.9	92.1	107.2	106.6
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	57.6	60.7	71.4	90.8	106.6	120.9



**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(J\$ million at current prices)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Government final consumption expenditure . . . . .	276.2	391.2	475.8	581.8
Private final consumption expenditure . . . . .	1,074.5	1,357.7	1,717.8	1,932.5
Increase in stocks . . . . .	91.4	94.0	73.0	32.0
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .	471.8	505.1	643.0	448.9
Statistical discrepancy . . . . .	-1.2	-2.7	-2.5	3.0
<b>TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .</b>	<b>1,912.7</b>	<b>2,345.3</b>	<b>2,907.1</b>	<b>2,998.2</b>
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	540.2	871.7	936.1	774.7
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	700.6	965.5	1,184.5	1,005.0
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT . . . . .</b>	<b>1,752.3</b>	<b>2,251.5</b>	<b>2,658.7</b>	<b>2,767.9</b>
Net factor income from abroad . . . . .	-24.9	-40.8	-58.1	-67.8
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .</b>	<b>1,727.4</b>	<b>2,210.7</b>	<b>2,600.6</b>	<b>2,700.1</b>
Less Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	178.8	217.4	250.0	267.0
Plus Net receipts of copyrights . . . . .	-2.5	-2.1	-4.0	-4.9
<b>NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES . . . . .</b>	<b>1,546.1</b>	<b>1,991.2</b>	<b>2,346.6</b>	<b>2,427.3</b>

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(million J\$)

	1974			1975			1976		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
<b>Merchandise . . . . .</b>	<b>630.7</b>	<b>737.6</b>	<b>-106.9</b>	<b>736.7</b>	<b>881.5</b>	<b>-144.8</b>	<b>599.7</b>	<b>710.6</b>	<b>-110.9</b>
<b>Services:</b>									
Freight, insurance and trans- port . . . . .	54.9	146.7	-91.8	67.7	175.0	-108.2	69.9	155.3	-85.4
Travel . . . . .	121.2	32.6	88.6	116.8	47.5	69.3	96.1	53.5	42.6
Investment income . . . . .	23.8	85.3	-61.2	20.5	114.0	-93.5	11.5	116.6	-105.1
Government (n.e.s.) . . . . .	15.4	3.6	11.8	7.5	6.4	1.1	9.0	7.0	2.0
Other services . . . . .	60.9	74.2	-13.3	72.3	77.2	-4.9	73.7	88.5	-14.8
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>276.2</b>	<b>342.4</b>	<b>-66.2</b>	<b>284.8</b>	<b>421.0</b>	<b>-136.2</b>	<b>269.2</b>	<b>420.6</b>	<b>-160.7</b>
<b>Transfer Payments . . . . .</b>	<b>61.1</b>	<b>39.8</b>	<b>21.3</b>	<b>75.9</b>	<b>52.1</b>	<b>23.8</b>	<b>85.6</b>	<b>80.2</b>	<b>5.4</b>
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>968.0</b>	<b>1,119.8</b>	<b>-151.8</b>	<b>1,097.4</b>	<b>1,354.6</b>	<b>-257.2</b>	<b>945.5</b>	<b>1,220.7</b>	<b>-275.2</b>

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(J\$'000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	459,754	480,256	604,070	850,781	1,021,412	829,725
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	282,704	300,149	351,698	952,951	740,568	575,749

## COMMODITY GROUPS

(J\$'000)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	175,214	178,402	166,417
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	6,476	7,209	6,127
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels . . . . .	28,676	33,516	29,430
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials . . . . .	177,623	195,764	188,421
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	11,453	14,019	12,496
Chemicals . . . . .	81,018	103,455	78,362
Basic manufactures . . . . .	180,572	199,961	152,987
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	141,818	226,966	143,794
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	45,972	58,876	46,869
Miscellaneous transactions and commodities . . . . .	1,959	3,245	4,882

EXPORTS (Domestic)	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	110,278	179,931	95,163
Bananas . . . . .	11,411	14,635	11,921
Citrus and citrus products . . . . .	3,738	3,810	3,526
Sugar and sugar preparations . . . . .	76,829	139,997	58,340
Other . . . . .	18,300	21,480	21,376
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	17,427	18,819	21,410
Rum . . . . .	5,655	5,801	5,981
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures . . . . .	4,922	5,320	6,712
Other . . . . .	6,850	7,698	8,717
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels . . . . .	483,919	456,869	393,201
Bauxite . . . . .	134,745	106,860	112,649
Alumina . . . . .	346,733	346,861	276,774
Other . . . . .	2,441	3,148	3,778
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related products . . . . .	9,917	10,982	15,972
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	203	82	53
Chemicals . . . . .	10,177	11,738	12,985
Basic manufactures . . . . .	11,854	11,205	11,022
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	10,262	12,194	12,252
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	10,026	10,400	12,421
Miscellaneous transactions and commodities . . . . .	383	447	1,267

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(J\$'000)

	1974		1975		1976	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
British Caribbean . . . . .	65,036	32,817	87,649	34,818	58,040	43,738
Canada . . . . .	46,102	35,069	49,558	25,444	48,880	31,762
Latin America . . . . .	149,454	10,735	164,592	7,749	136,156	24,454
United Kingdom . . . . .	105,323	102,438	133,907	162,959	90,330	99,710
U.S.A. . . . .	299,917	307,709	382,311	270,978	308,332	235,569

**TRANSPORT**

**Railways** (1976): 1.2 million passengers carried; 43.4 million net passenger-miles; 97.2 million net freight ton-miles.

**Roads** (1973-74): 151,591 licensed vehicles (including cars, trucks, tractors, buses, motorcycles and trailers).

**Shipping** (1976): Freight unloaded 2,587,000 tons; freight loaded 7,505,000 tons.

**Civil Aviation** (1975): Passengers arriving 723,701; Cargo handled 17,961 tons.

**TOURISM**

Total number of visitors (1976): 470,714; expenditure J\$96.1m.; number of hotel beds: 17,140.

*Sources* (unless otherwise indicated): Bank of Jamaica; Agency for Public Information, Kingston; Institute of Jamaica, Kingston.

**EDUCATION**

(1976/77)

	SCHOOLS	STUDENTS*
Primary . . . . .	780	434,535
Secondary . . . . .	117	129,031
Teacher training . . . . .	7	4,083
College of Arts, Science and Technology . . . . .	1	3,517
University . . . . .	1	7,500

\* Enrolment at September 1976.

*Source:* Ministry of Education.

**THE CONSTITUTION**

The Constitution came into force at the independence of Jamaica on August 6th, 1962.

**THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL**

*The Governor-General* is appointed by The Queen and holds office during her pleasure.

**THE LEGISLATURE**

*The Senate* or Upper House consists of 21 Senators of whom 13 will be appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister and 8 by the Governor-General on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition.

*The House of Representatives* consists of 60 elected members called Members of Parliament.

A person is qualified for appointment to the Senate or for election to the House of Representatives if he is a citizen of Jamaica or other Commonwealth country, of the age of 21 or more and has been ordinarily resident in Jamaica for the immediately preceding twelve months.

**THE PRIVY COUNCIL**

*The Privy Council* consists of six members appointed by the Governor-General after consultation with the Prime Minister, of whom at least two are persons who hold or who have held public office. The functions of the Council are to advise the Governor-General on the exercise of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy and on appeals on disciplinary matters from the three Service Commissions.

**THE EXECUTIVE**

*The Prime Minister* is appointed from the House of Representatives by the Governor-General as the person who, in his judgement, is best able to command the support of the majority of the members of that House.

*The Leader of the Opposition* is appointed by the Governor-General in his discretion as the member of the

House of Representatives who, in his judgement, is best able to command the support of the majority of those members of the House who do not support the Government.

*The Cabinet* consists of the Prime Minister and not fewer than eleven other Ministers appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

**THE JUDICATURE**

*The Judicature* consists of a Supreme Court, a Court of Appeal and minor courts. Judicial matters, notably advice to the Governor-General on appointments, are considered by a Judicial Service Commission, the Chairman of which is the Chief Justice, members being the President of the Court of Appeal, the Chairman of the Public Service Commission and three others.

**CITIZENSHIP**

All persons born in Jamaica after Independence automatically acquire Jamaican citizenship and there is also provision for the acquisition of citizenship by persons born outside Jamaica of Jamaican parents. Persons born in Jamaica (or persons born outside Jamaica of Jamaican parents) before independence who immediately prior to independence were citizens of the United Kingdom and Colonies also automatically become citizens of Jamaica.

Appropriate provision is made which permits persons who do not automatically become citizens of Jamaica to be registered as such.

**FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS**

The Constitution includes provisions safeguarding the fundamental freedoms of the individual, irrespective of race, place of origin, political opinions, colour, creed or sex, subject only to respect for the rights and freedoms of others and for the public interest. The fundamental freedoms include the right of life, liberty, security of the person and protection from arbitrary arrest or restriction of movement, the enjoyment of property and the protection of the law, freedom of conscience, of expression and of peaceful assembly and association, and respect for private and family life.

**THE GOVERNMENT****Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.**Governor-General:** Most Hon. FLORIZEL A. GLASSPOLE, O.N., C.D.**PRIVY COUNCIL OF JAMAICA**C. H. BROWNE, G. ARTHUR BROWN, C.M.G., L. E. ASHENHEIM,  
Dr. VERNON LINDO, EWART FORREST, Q.C., G. OWEN.**THE CABINET**

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Mobilization:**  
MICHAEL N. MANLEY.**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Finance and Planning:**  
DAVID COORE.**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Tourism:** PERCIVAL J.  
PATTERSON.**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** R. DANNY WILLIAMS.**Minister of Education:** ERIC BELL.**Minister of National Security:** KEBLE MUNN.**Minister of Health:** Dr. DOUGLAS MANLEY.**Minister of Local Government:** SEYMOUR MULLINGS.**Minister of Justice:** CARL RATTRAY.**Minister of Social Security:** WINSTON JONES.**Minister of Mining and Natural Resources:** DUDLEY  
THOMPSON.**Minister of Labour:** WILLIAM ISAACS.**Minister of Works:** ERNEST PEART.**Minister of Agriculture:** ALBERT BELINFANTI.**Minister of Housing:** ANTHONY SPAULDING.**Minister of Youth and Sports:** HUGH SMALL.**Minister of Public Service:** HOWARD COOKE.**Minister for Parliamentary Affairs:** Dr. KENNETH MCNEIL.**Minister without Portfolio:** RALPH BROWN.**PARLIAMENT****SENATE****President:** CHARLES SINCLAIR.21 members, 13 nominated by the Prime Minister, 8  
by the Leader of the Opposition.**HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES****Speaker:** RIPTON MCPHERSON.

ELECTION, DECEMBER 1976

	SEATS	VOTES
People's National Party . . .	47	419,990
Jamaica Labour Party . . .	13	313,476

**POLITICAL PARTIES****People's National Party (PNP):** 23/25 South Camp Rd.,  
Kingston 16; f. 1938 on socialist principles with national  
independence as its goal; has been the governing party  
since February 1972. Advocates social and economic  
change and follows a foreign policy of non-alignment  
although acknowledging a special relationship with  
third world countries. Has an important affiliate in the  
National Workers' Union; Pres. Hon. MICHAEL  
MANLEY, P.M., M.P.; Sec. RALPH BROWN.**Jamaica Labour Party (JLP):** P.O.B. 536, Kingston 5;  
f. 1944 by Sir Alexander Bustamante; draws its main  
support from the Bustamante Industrial Trade Union  
which has 15 representatives on the Central Executive;  
Leader EDWARD SEAGA; Chair. FRANK PHIPPS; Sec.  
BRUCE GOLDING.**Workers Liberation League:** left-wing; Leader Dr. TREVOR  
MONROE; publ. *Struggle*.**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO JAMAICA**  
(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.**Argentina:** British-American Bldg., Knutsford Blvd.,  
Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTO SPAGNUOLO.**Australia:** National Life Bldg., 64 Knutsford Blvd.,  
Kingston 5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* BRIAN BLAKELY  
HICKMAN (also accred. to Barbados, Grenada and  
Guyana).**Belgium:** Oxford House, P.O.B. 386, Kingston 6 (E);  
*Ambassador:* WILLY TILEMANN.**Brazil:** National Life Bldg., 64 Knutsford Blvd., Kingston  
5 (E); *Ambassador:* ARMINDO BRANCO MENDES  
CADAXA.**Canada:** The Dominion Life Bldg., Cnr. Tobago Ave. and  
Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (HC); *High Commissioner:*  
C. F. W. HOOPER.**China, People's Republic:** 8 Seaview Ave., Kingston 10  
(E); *Ambassador:* WANG CHUNG-LI.

## JAMAICA

**Colombia:** 2A Caledonia Crescent, Kingston 5 (E); *Minister:* RAMÓN LOZANO GARCÉS.

**Costa Rica:** 8 Canberra Crescent, Kingston 6 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* RAFAEL SEGOVIA.

**Cuba:** 7 Seymour Ave., Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* RAMÓN PEZ FERRO.

**Dominican Republic:** 29 Acadia Circle, Kingston 8 (E); *Ambassador:* PEDRO PABLO ALVAREZ BONILLA (also accredited to Barbados and Guyana).

**France:** 13 Hillcrest Ave., Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* VICTOR GARES (also accredited to Guyana).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 10 Waterloo Rd., Kingston 10 (E); *Ambassador:* KLAUS TIMMERMAN.

**Guyana:** 31 Old Hope Rd., P.O.B. 262, Kingston 5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* FREDERICK TALBOT (also accredited to Barbados, the Dominican Republic and Grenada).

**India:** 4 Retreat Ave., Kingston 6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. S. DODDAMANI.

**Israel:** Imperial Life Bldg., 60 Knutsford Blvd., Kingston (E); *Ambassador:* GIDEON SAGUY (also accredited to Barbados and Grenada).

**Japan:** Beverly Drive, Kingston 6 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* TATSUO AIKAWA.

**Korea, Republic:** 25 Seymour Ave., Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* WOON SANG CHOI.

Jamaica also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Austria, the Bahamas, Bangladesh, Chile, Cyprus, Denmark, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Finland, Ghana, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mauritius, Monaco, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Turkey, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

**Mexico:** British-American Bldg. (3rd Floor), Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* JUAN ANTONIO MERIGO AZA (also accredited to Guyana).

**Netherlands:** British-American Bldg., Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HERMAN SCHOUTEN.

**Nigeria:** 5 Waterloo Rd., Kingston 10 (HC); *High Commissioner:* ABDULKADIE DAFUWA GADAU.

**Pakistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Panama:** 6 Blaise Ave., Kingston 8 (E); *Ambassador:* HUGO WOOD LYDER.

**Peru:** 13 Bracknell Ave., Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Barbados and Guyana).

**Spain:** British-American Bldg. (3rd Floor), 53 Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* JOAQUÍN CERVINO.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 31 Old Hope Rd., Kingston 5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* CECIL ALLEYNE (acting) (also accredited to the Dominican Republic).

**U.S.S.R.:** 22 Norbrook Drive, Kingston 8 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* YURI LOGINOV.

**United Kingdom:** Trafalgar Rd., P.O.B. 575, Kingston (HC); *High Commissioner:* JOHN K. DRINKALL, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Mutual Life Centre, 2 Oxford Rd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* FREDERICK IRVING.

**Venezuela:** Royal Bank Bldg. (5th Floor), Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* ALFREDO E. VARGAS.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial System is based on English common law and practice. Final appeal is to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, Court of Appeal, Resident Magistrates' Court, Revenue Court, Gun Court, Family Court and Traffic Court. There are also Courts of Petty Sessions.

### THE SUPREME COURT

P.O.B. 491, Kingston.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. KENNETH G. SMITH, O.J.

**Senior Puisne Judge:** U. N. PARNELL.

### Puisne Judges:

E. B. ALLEN	W. D. MARSH
C. F. B. ORR	C. A. B. ROSS
C. H. L. RAYMOND	R. O. C. WHITE
I. D. ROWE	V. K. G. MCCARTHY

W. B. WILLKIE

H. V. T. CHAMBERS

O. D. MARSH

B. H. CAREY

M. L. WRIGHT

G. M. VANDERTUMP

V. O. MALCOLM

**Master:** M. E. MORGAN.

**Registrar:** C. A. PATTERSON.

**Deputy Registrars:** W. CORE, M. A. SAUNDERS.

### COURT OF APPEAL

**President:** L. H. U. ROBINSON, O.J.

**Judges:** K. C. HENRY, J. S. KERR, V. C. McFIVILL, L. L. ROBOOTHIAN, E. ZACCA.

**Registrar:** HAZEL HARTIS.

### JUDICIAL SERVICE COMMISSION

**Chairman:** Chief Justice.

**Members:** President of the Court of Appeal, Chairman of the Public Service Commission and three others.

## RELIGION

There are over 100 Christian denominations.

The Anglican Church is the largest religious body, and had 317,600 adherents according to a 1970 estimate. Presbyterians number about 92,000. The Roman Catholic Church has about 157,600 members, and other religious bodies include the Methodist, Baptist and Congregational Churches, the Salvation Army, The Society of Friends and the Seventh Day Adventist Church. Rastafarianism is growing in importance.

### ANGLICAN CHURCH

**Bishop of Jamaica:** Rt. Rev. H. D. EDMONDSON, Church Offices, 2 Caledonia Ave., Kingston 5.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Kingston:** Most Rev. SAMUEL E. CARTER, S.J., 21 Hopefield Ave., Kingston 6.

## JAMAICA

**Assembly of God:** Evangel Temple, 3 Friendship Park Rd., Kingston 3; 191,200 mems.; Pastor C. M. DARELL-HUCKERBY.

**Baptist:** 6 Hope Rd., Kingston 10.

**First Church of Christ, Scientist:** 17 National Heroes Circle, Kingston.

**Jewish:** 92 Duke St., Kingston.

**Methodist:** 28 Braemar Ave., Kingston 10; 18,600 mems.; Chair. Rev. C. EVANS BAILEY, B.D., S.T.M.; Synod Sec. Rev. T. B. ROSE, M.T.H.

## Religion, The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television

**Moravian:** 3 Hector St., Kingston 5; Bishop S. U. HASTINGS.

**Salvation Army:** Bramwell Booth Memorial Hall, Kingston.

**Seventh Day Adventist:** 56 James St., Kingston; 4,900 mems.; Pastor L. G. KELLY.

**United Church of Jamaica and Grand Cayman:** 12 Carlton Cres., Kingston 10; 16,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Rev. C. A. THOMAS.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Daily Gleaner:** 7 North St., P.O.B. 40, Kingston; f. 1834; morning; independent; Man. Dir. OLIVER CLARKE; Chief Editor HECTOR WYNTER; circ. 51,490.

**Jamaica Daily News:** 58 Half Way Tree Rd., Kingston 5; f. 1973; Editor CANUTE JAMES; circ. 32,000.

**Star:** 7 North St., P.O.B. 40, Kingston; evening; daily circ. 51,178, weekend 73,184; Editor BARBARA GLOWDON.

**Beacon:** 7 Strand St., Montego Bay; 2 a week.

**Caribbean Challenge:** 55 Church St., Box 186, Kingston; f. 1957; monthly (except Aug.); circ. 26,000.

**Children's Own:** 7 North St., P.O.B. 40, Kingston; weekly; distributed during term time; circ. 89,350.

**Chinese Public News:** 9 North St., Kingston; Chinese; bi-weekly; circ. 3,500.

**The Chung San News:** 130 Barry St., Kingston; Chinese; bi-weekly; circ. 3,500.

**Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 487, Kingston; f. 1868; circ. 4,817; Government Printer R. HINES.

**Jamaica Churchman:** Church House, Kingston 5; 7 issues a year; Man. Editor Rev. K. McMILLAN; circ. 6,000.

**Jamaica Manufacturer:** 85A Duke St., Kingston; quarterly; circ. 3,000.

**Jamaica Weekly Gleaner:** 7 North St., P.O.B. 40, Kingston; weekly; overseas; Man. Dir. OLIVER CLARKE; circ. 33,278.

**New Nation:** P.O.B. 91, Kingston 16; weekly; circ. 25,000 (1976).

**Pagoda:** 13 Lissant Rd., Kingston 16; fortnightly.

**Sports Life:** 18 East St., Kingston; f. 1958; circ. 7,060.

**Sunday Gleaner:** 7 North St., P.O.B. 40, Kingston; circ. 81,217.

**Swing:** 102 East St., Kingston; f. 1968; every five weeks; entertainment and culture; Editor ANDELL FORGIE; circ. 12,000.

**Voice of Jamaica:** 94 Maxfield Ave., Kingston 13; organ of Jamaica Labour Party; weekly; circ. 20,000.

**Weekend Star:** 7 North St., P.O.B. 40, Kingston; weekly; circ. 80,406 (1976).

**West Indian Medical Journal:** University of the West Indies, Kingston 7; quarterly; circ. 2,000.

**The West Indian Review:** 20 Osborne Rd., Kingston; illustrated; quarterly.

**West Indian Sportsman:** 75 Church St., Kingston; monthly; circ. 7,000.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Press Association of Jamaica:** 2-4 Geffrard Place, Kingston; f. 1943; 140 mems.; Pres. CANUTE JAMES; Sec. ELAINE WALLACE; publ. *Press & Radio* (annual).

Reuters, Associated Press and CANA (Caribbean News Agency) are represented in Jamaica.

## PUBLISHERS

**Arawak Press Ltd.:** 20 Osborne Rd., Kingston 10.

**Government Printing Office:** 77 Duke St., Kingston; Government Printer R. HINES.

**Jamaica Publishing House Ltd.:** 97 Church St., Kingston; f. 1969; subsidiary of Jamaica Teachers' Asscn.; Chair. FAY E. SAUNDERS.

**Kingston Publishers Ltd.:** 1A Norwood Ave., Kingston 5; f. 1972; educational and textbooks; Man. Dir. MICHAEL HENRY.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Jamaica Broadcasting Corporation:** 5 South Odeon Ave., Kingston 10; f. 1959; a publicly-owned Statutory Corporation; semi-commercial radio and television; Chair. NEVILLE BRAMWELL; Gen. Man. WYCLIFFE BENNET.

**Educational Broadcasting Service:** Ministry of Education, Kingston; f. 1964; broadcasts 12 hours a week during school term.

**Radio Jamaica Ltd.:** Broadcasting House, 32 Lyndhurst Rd., Kingston 5; f. 1950; island-wide commercial and public service broadcasting 24 hours a day; 98 per cent government owned and controlled mainly by Ministry of Information and Culture; Chair. PETER ABRAHAMS.

Receiving sets (1975): radio 550,000; television 110,000.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million;  
amounts in Jamaican dollars.)

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Jamaica:** P.O.B. 621, Kingston; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 4m. (Oct. 1977), dep. 128.6m. (Aug. 1977); Gov. HERBERT S. WALKER.

## LOCAL BANKS

**National Commercial Bank Jamaica Ltd.:** P.O.B. 88, 77 King St., Kingston; formerly Barclays Bank of Jamaica Ltd.; Chair. D. V. FLETCHER; Joint Man Dirs. F. D. LONGMIRE, D. A. BANKS; 46 brs., sub-brs. and agencies throughout Jamaica.

**The Bank of Nova Scotia Jamaica Ltd.:** Scotia Centre, Port Royal St., Kingston; f. 1967; Gen. Man. I. M. MACGREGOR; cap. p.u. 6.6m., dep. 316.6m. (Aug. 1977); main br. 35 King St., Man. B. ALLEN; 52 other brs. throughout Jamaica.

**Jamaica Citizens Bank:** 4 King St., P.O.B. 483, Kingston 1; f. 1967; cap. 4m., dep. 31.9m. (Aug. 1977); Gen. Man. JAKE McWATERS.

**Royal Bank of Jamaica Ltd.:** 30-36 Knutsford Blvd., New Kingston; f. 1971; majority shareholder Royal Bank of Canada; cap. p.u. 3m., dep. 108m. (Aug. 1977); 16 brs.; Man. Dir. R. SASSO.

**Workers' Savings and Loans Bank:** 134-140 Tower St., P.O.B. 473, Kingston; f. 1973 in succession to the Government Savings Bank; cap. p.u. 3m., dep. 72.065m. (Aug. 1977); Gen. Man. E. A. E. WILLIAMS.

## FOREIGN BANKS

(locally incorporated)

**Bank of Montreal Jamaica Ltd.:** P.O.B. 261, 111-115 Harbour St., Kingston; cap. p.u. 1.5m., dep. 11.7m. (Aug. 1977); Man. CAMERON McLEAN.

**Bank of Commerce Jamaica Ltd.:** P.O.B. 43, 121 Harbour St., Kingston; cap. p.u. 3.5m., dep. 63.6m. (Aug. 1977); Gen. Man. B. BANNERMAN.

**First National Bank of Chicago (Jamaica) Ltd.:** 1 King St., P.O.B. 219, Kingston; cap. p.u. 2m., dep. 17.8m. (Aug. 1977); 6 brs.; Man. Dir. A. K. JALLAD.

## FOREIGN BANK

**Citibank N.A.:** 63-67 Knutsford Blvd., P.O.B. 286, Kingston; cap. p.u. 2.8m., dep. 57.8m. (Aug. 1977); Vice-Pres. IAN DASENT.

## DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Jamaica Development Bank:** 15 Oxford Rd., Kingston 5; f. 1969; replaced Development Finance Corporation, f. 1959; initial cap. 20m.; Chair./Man. Dir. NOEL CHIN.

**Jamaica Mortgage Bank:** Kingston; f. 1971; became a statutory organization wholly owned by the Government in June 1973; established by the Government and the United States Agency for International Development to function primarily as a secondary market facility for home mortgages and to mobilize long-term funds for housing developments in Jamaica.

There are also Peoples' Co-operative Banks, which, under the supervision of the Agricultural Loans Societies Boards, make loans to small farmers.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Jamaica Stock Exchange Ltd.:** P.O.B. 621, Bank of Jamaica Tower, Nethersole Place, Kingston; f. 1968; Chair. E. V. PARKE; Gen. Man. V. H. O. MENDEZ.

## INSURANCE

**Government Supervisory Authority:** Office of the Superintendent of Insurance, 51 St. Lucia Ave., P.O.B. 800, Kingston 5; Superintendent H. W. MILNER.

**Jamaica Insurance Advisory Council:** 58 Church St., Kingston; Man. E. W. CHAMBERS.

**British Caribbean Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 36 Duke St., Kingston.

**Dyoll Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 33 Tobago Ave., Kingston 5.

**Globe Insurance Co. of the West Indies Ltd.:** 60 Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5.

**Home Insurance Co.:** 40 Duke St., Kingston.

**Insurance Company of Jamaica Ltd.:** 45-47 Barbados Ave., P.O.B. 124, Kingston 5; f. 1931; Chair. LESLIE E. ASHENHEIM, M.A.; Gen. Man. A. L. McLEOD, A.C.I.I.

**Insurance Co. of the West Indies Ltd.:** 2 St. Lucia Ave., Kingston 5.

**Jamaica Co-operative Fire and General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** National Life Bldg., P.O.B. 495, 64-70 Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5; f. 1873; Chair. E. C. GEORGE, Gen. Man. C. L. CORP.

**Jamaica General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 20 Duke St., Kingston

**Jamaica Mutual Life Assurance Society:** P.O.B. 130, Kingston 5; f. 1844; Pres. D. J. BENNETT, A.C.I.I.

**Life of Jamaica Ltd.:** 72-76 Harbour St., Kingston; Gen. Man. ADRIAN B. FOREMAN.

**National Employers' Mutual General Insurance Association Ltd.:** 9 King St., Kingston.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Jamaica Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 172, Kingston; Pres. AVIS HENRIQUES

**Clarendon Chamber of Commerce:** f. 1968, Pres. ROY LAMKESTER.

**Manchester Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 107, Mandeville; f. 1964, Pres. DENNIS DAWKINS

**Montego Bay Chamber of Commerce Ltd.:** P.O.B. 213, 19 East St., Montego Bay; f. 1932, Pres. GORDON MARZOUCA

**Ocho Rios Chamber of Commerce:** Herapp's Place, Ocho Rios; Pres. ANNE KEIGHLEY

**Portland Chamber of Commerce Ltd.:** Port Antonio, Portland; f. 1945, 135 mems.; Pres. GORDON LEE AITON

**St. Catherine Chamber of Commerce:** 25 King St., Spanish Town; f. 1966, Pres. RUDOLPH GREEN.

**St. Mary Chamber of Commerce Ltd.:** Highgate, St. Mary; f. 1968, Pres. STEPHEN A. CHURCHILL

**Trelawny Chamber of Commerce:** f. 1945, Pres. JAMES HENSON

## ASSOCIATIONS

**All-Island Banana Growers' Association Ltd.:** Banana Industry Bldg., 10 South Ave., Kingston 4; f. 1946; 29,364 mems. (1977); Chair. K. S. FRANCIS; Sec. NORMAN RAE.

**All-Island Jamaica Cane Farmers' Association:** 4 North Ave., Kingston 4; f. 1941; registered cane farmers; 24,925 mems.; Chair. T. G. MIGNOTT; Man. D. D. McCALLA.

**Citrus Growers' Association Ltd.:** 1A North Ave., P.O.B. 159, Kingston; f. 1955; 26,248 mems.; Chair. P. A. BRODERICK; Admin. P. A. BRODERICK.

**Importers' and Distributors' Association of Jamaica:** 11 Duke St., Kingston.

**In-Bond Merchants' Association:** 18 Church St., P.O.B. 198, Montego Bay; Chair. GOBIND KHIATANI.

**Jamaica Banana Producers' Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 237, Kingston; f. 1927; Chair. Hon. C. H. BROWNE; Man. Dir. H. T. HART.

**Jamaica Hotel and Tourist Association:** 2 Ardenne Rd., Kingston 10; Pres. CLIFF BURT.

**Jamaica Livestock Association:** P.O.B. 36, Newport East, Kingston; f. 1941; 6,000 mems.; Chair. E. A. STRACHAN; Man. Dir. HENRY J. RAINFORD.

**Jamaica Manufacturers' Association Ltd.:** 85A Duke St., Kingston; f. 1947; 640 mems.; Pres. WINSTON MAHFOOD.

**Jamaican Association of Sugar Technologists:** c/o Sugar Industry Research Institute, Mandeville; Pres. M. B. HARRISON; Hon. Sec. T. FALLOON.

**Master Printers' Association of Jamaica:** c/o Art Printery, 87 Tower St., Kingston; f. 1943; 32 mems.; Pres. D. BURROWES; Sec. S. McDONALD.

**Sugar Manufacturing Corporation of Jamaica Ltd.:** 5 Trevenion Park Rd., Kingston 5; 9 mems.; established to represent the sugar manufacturers in Jamaica; deals with all aspects of the sugar industry and its by-products; provides liaison between the industry and Government; has mandatory powers over its members and must ensure the satisfactory development of the sugar industry; Chair. (vacant); Man. Dir. L. R. REED, M.M., F.C.A.; Vice-Pres. TREVOR DONALDSON.

## GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Development Corporation:** 83 Hanover St., Kingston; est. 1952; Chair. REG BUNTING; Sec. OUIDA COOKE.

**Agricultural Marketing Corporation:** 188 Spanish Town Rd., P.O.B. 144, Kingston 11; f. 1963; Chair. RAY MCKINLEY; Pres. LAURIE SHARPE.

**Banana Board:** P.O.B. 602, Kingston; f. 1953 under the Banana Board Law; is the sole exporter of bananas and has wide powers over the industry; Chair. KEITH FRANCIS; Gen. Man. N. RAE.

**Cocoa Industry Board:** P.O.B. 68, Kingston 15; f. 1957; has wide statutory powers to regulate and develop the industry; owns and operates four central fermentaries; Chair. D. E. S. WEBB, J.P.; Sec.-Man. L. P. DELISSER.

**Coconut Industry Board:** 18 Waterloo Rd., P.O.B. 204, Kingston 10; 9 mems.; Chair. R. D. C. HENRIQUES; Man. R. A. WILLIAMS.

**Coffee Industry Board:** P.O.B. 508, Kingston; f. 1950; 7 mems.; has wide statutory powers to regulate and develop the industry; is the sole exporter of coffee; Chair. L. R. MITCHELL; Man. P. L. MEGHOO.

**Jamaica Bauxite Institute:** f. 1976; responsibility for Government holdings in the bauxite industry.

**Jamaica Industrial Development Corporation:** 4 Winchester Rd., Kingston; est. 1952; financed by the Government to facilitate and stimulate industrial projects; maintains a staff of research and advisory specialists and trains personnel in labour and management; Chair. BARCLAY A. EWART; Man. Dir. ALPHONSO B. TAPPER.

**Jamaica National Export Corporation:** 8 Waterloo Rd., Kingston 10; f. 1970; responsible to Ministry of Foreign Affairs for facilitating and encouraging the development of Jamaica's export trade; incorporates the **Export Trading Company** (f. 1977); Chair. S. C. ALEXANDER; Exec. Dir. PETER KING.

**State Trading Corporation:** f. 1977; establishes subsidiary cos. for importing commodities.

**Sugar Industry Authority:** 29 Barbican Rd., Kingston 6; Chair. W. A. WAINWRIGHT; Sec. L. C. GLAZE.

**Sugar Industry Labour Welfare Board:** 22 Camp Rd., P.O.B. 34, Kingston 5; Chair. E. G. BARRETT; Man. Mrs. I. SEATON.

**Urban Development Corporation:** 12 Ocean Blvd., 8th Floor, Kingston; f. 1968; responsibility for urban renewal within designated areas; Chair. MOSES MATA-LON; Gen. Man. GLORIA KNIGHT.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Bustamanto Industrial Trade Union (BITU):** 98 Duke St., Kingston; f. 1938; 100,459 mems.; Vice-Pres. H. L. SHEARER; Gen. Sec. Miss EDITH NELSON.

**National Workers' Union of Jamaica:** 130 East St., Kingston 16; f. 1952; affiliated to ICFTU, ORIT, etc.; 149,569 mems.; Pres. C. DUNKLEY (acting); Gen. Sec. L. GOODLEIGH.

**Trades Union Congress of Jamaica:** P.O.B. 19, 25 Sutton St., Kingston; affiliated to CCL and ICFTU; mems. 20,000; Pres. EDWARD SMITH; Gen. Sec. HOPETON CAVEN.

## PRINCIPAL INDEPENDENT UNIONS

**Independent Portworkers' Union:** 71 North St., Kingston.

**Jamaica Federation of Musicians' Union and Affiliated Artists:** P.O.B. 24, Kingston 3; f. 1958; 1,300 mems.; Pres. CECIL V. BRADSHAW; Sec. LESLIE A. WILSON.

**Machado Employees' Union:** 130 East St., Kingston.

**United Portworkers' and Seamen's Union:** 20 West St., Kingston.

**Water Utilities and Allied Workers' Union:** 130 East St., Kingston; about 520 mems.; Pres. ISAAH STEWART; Sec. V. BANCROFT EDWARDS.

There are also 17 employers' associations registered as trade unions.

## CO-OPERATIVES

The Jamaica Social Welfare Commission promotes Co-operative Societies in the following categories: Consumer, Co-operative Farming, Credit, Credit and Marketing, Fishermen's Irrigation, Land Lease, Land Purchase, Marketing, Supplies Co-ops., Thrift, Transport and Tillage.



## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

## RAILWAYS

**Jamaica Railway Corporation:** P.O.B. 489, Kingston; Chair. JOHN ALLGROVE; Gen. Man. W. B. TAYLOR.

There are 205 miles of standard-gauge railway operated by the Jamaica Railway Corporation. The main lines are from Kingston to Montego Bay, May Pen to Frankfield and Spanish Town to Port Antonio. The railway is subsidized by the Government.

## ROADS

Jamaica has a good network of tar-surfaced and metalled motoring roads. There are some 2,825 miles of main roads which are asphalted or macadamized and 7,223 miles of secondary roads of which about 4,500 are suitable for motor traffic.

## MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Jamaica Automobile Association:** 16 Lady Musgrave Rd., Kingston 5; Pres. STUART PATTINSON; Sec. PAT RUSSELL.

## SHIPPING

Kingston is the principal port providing a modern containerized service.

**Jamaica Fruit & Shipping Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 167, Kingston; direct passenger and cargo services to the United Kingdom and regular cargo services to New Orleans, Miami and Central America.

There is a national shipping line, Jamaica Merchant Marine and Jamaica has interests in two multi-national shipping lines: NAMUCAR (Naviera Multinacional del Caribe) and WISCO (West Indies Shipping Corporation). Services are also provided by a number of foreign lines.

**Shipping Association of Jamaica:** 5-7 Kings St., Kingston; f. 1939; 29 mems.; Chair. ERNEST GIROD; Gen. Man. ALISTAIR COOKE.

## CIVIL AVIATION

There are two international airports at Kingston and Montego Bay.

**Air Jamaica (1968) Ltd.:** 76 Harbour St., Kingston; f. 1968; services to the Bahamas, Canada, Federal Republic of Germany, United Kingdom and U.S.A.; fleet of 4 B-727-210, 3 DC-8-51, 1 DC-8-62, 3 DC-9-32, 2 DC-8-61. Chair. Hon. G. A. BROWN; Pres. and Man. Dir. DONALD V. RICHARDSON.

**Trans-Jamaican Air Service:** P.O.B. 218, Montego Bay; internal services to Kingston, Mandeville, Ocho Rios and Port Antonio; government corporation; Man. Dir. RUDY MANTEL.

Jamaica is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Canada, ALM, American Airways, British Airways, BWIA, Cayman Airways, Cubana, Eastern Airlines, Lufthansa and TACA (El Salvador).

## TOURISM

**Jamaica Tourist Board:** 77-83 Knutsford Blvd., P.O.B. 284, Kingston; f. 1955; 8 members appointed by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs; headed by a Director of Tourism; a statutory body set up by the Government; Dir. ADRIAN ROBINSON; in 1976, 470,714 tourists visited Jamaica.

**Jamaica Hotel and Tourist Association:** 2 Ardenne Rd., Kingston 10; Pres. CLIFF BURT; Gen. Man. RUSSELL E. LEWARS, O.B.E.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Institute of Jamaica:** 12-16 East St., Kingston; f. 1870; government organization for national cultural development; includes Natural Library, Natural History, Museums, Publications, African-Caribbean Institute and Cultural Training Centre in the Schools of Art, Dance, Drama and Music; Man. NEVILLE DAWES, M.A.; publs. *Jamaica Journal* (quarterly), *Science* bulletins, *Slonae*, Cultural Heritage Series, *Jamaicans of Distinction* series, *Lignum Vitae* series, *Humming Bird* series.

**Jamaica National Trust Commission:** Hope Gdns., Kingston 6; government-sponsored organization for identification and preservation of historical sites; Chair. V. S. RIDD; Sec. Mrs. PANSY HART.

**Jamaica Musical Theatre Company:** P.O.B. 209, Kingston 10; f. 1960.

**Jamaican National Dance Theatre Company:** c/o The Little Theatre, 5 Tom Reddam Drive, Kingston 5; f. 1962; amateur company; productions reflect the variety of sources of Jamaican and Caribbean life; annual seasons and international tours; Artistic Dir. REX NETTLEFORD; Chair. MAURICE STOPPI; Sec. VERONA ASHMAN.

**Jamaica Philharmonic Symphony Orchestra:** Y.M.C.A. Headquarters, 21 Hope Rd., Kingston 10; f. 1940; Dir.-Conductor SIBTHORPE L. BECKETT; Exec. Sec. Mrs. VIVIANNE MURPHY.

**The Little Theatre Movement of Jamaica:** 4 Tom Reddam Drive, Kingston 5; f. 1941; amateur and semi-professional productions; Pres. GRETA FOWLER, M.B.E.; Man. LARRY SHADEED.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of the West Indies:** Mona, Kingston 7; 1,000 teachers, 7,200 students.

# JAPAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Japan forms a curved chain of islands off the coast of east Asia. There are four large islands, named (from north to south) Hokkaido, Honshu, Shikoku and Kyushu, plus the Ryukyu Islands and many smaller islands. Hokkaido lies just to the south of the large Soviet island, Sakhalin, and about 1,300 km. east of the U.S.S.R.'s mainland port, Vladivostok. Southern Japan is about 150 km. east of Korea. Although summers are everywhere temperate, the climate in winter varies sharply from north to south. Typhoons and heavy rains are common in summer. The language is Japanese. The major religions are Shinto and Buddhism and there is a minority of Christians. The national flag (proportions usually 3 by 2) consists of a red sun without rays on a white background. The capital is Tokyo.

### Recent History

Following Japan's surrender in August 1945, ending the Second World War, the country was placed under U.S. military occupation. A new democratic constitution, which took effect from May 1947, renounced war and abandoned the doctrine of the Emperor's divinity. Following the peace treaty of September 1951, Japan regained its sovereignty in April 1952. Rival conservative political groups merged in November 1955 to form the Liberal-Democratic Party (LDP), which has held power ever since. The Bonin Islands and the Ryukyu Islands (including Okinawa), administered by the U.S.A. from 1945, were returned to Japan in June 1968 and May 1972 respectively.

Japan has attempted peace and co-operation treaties with both the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China in recent years. American military support continues to be provided. Stability in South-East Asia is a vital consideration in foreign policy, since Japan depends on Asia for a third of its foreign trade as well as vital supplies of raw materials.

In July 1972 the Prime Minister, Eisaku Sato, after holding office for eight years, resigned and was succeeded by Kakuei Tanaka. However, increasing economic difficulties and allegations of personal misconduct eventually resulted in a loss of support for Tanaka's leadership. He resigned in December 1974 and was succeeded by Takeo Miki. The eruption in February 1976 of a scandal involving senior politicians, concerning massive bribes accepted from the Lockheed Aircraft Corporation, a leading U.S. aerospace company, and the subsequent arrest of Kakuei Tanaka, the former Prime Minister, had a serious effect on the political situation. A split developed within the ruling LDP and by September Miki was under pressure to resign. A Cabinet reshuffle failed to solve the crisis. In December the results of the general election, in which the LDP's majority was substantially reduced, finally forced Miki to resign, and he was replaced by Takeo Fukuda, a former Deputy Prime Minister. In the Upper House election of July 1977 the LDP suffered a further setback. In November Fukuda carried out a major reshuffle of the Cabinet, bringing in a number of economic experts, in a bid to avert a crisis over the huge trade surplus.

### Government

Under the Constitution of 1946 the Emperor is Head of State but has no governing power. Legislative power is vested in the bicameral Diet, consisting of the House of Representatives (511 seats), whose members are elected for a four-year term, and the House of Councillors (252 seats), members of which are elected for six years, one half retiring every three years. There is universal suffrage at the age of 20. Executive power is vested in the Cabinet. The Prime Minister is appointed by the Emperor (on designation by the Diet) and himself appoints the other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to the Diet.

Japan has 47 prefectures, each administered by an elected Governor.

### Defence

Although the Constitution renounces war and the use of force, the right of self-defence is not excluded and ground, maritime and air self-defence forces are maintained. Military service is voluntary. The U.S.A. provides equipment and training staff and also maintains bases. The total strength of the self-defence forces was estimated at 238,000 in 1977: army 155,000, navy 40,000 and air force 43,000. The defence budget for 1977/78 was 1,691,000 million yen.

### Economic Affairs

Japan is not well endowed with natural resources. Some 66 per cent of the total land area is forested and, although almost completely self-sufficient in rice, the country has to import more than 70 per cent of the other cereals and fodder crops consumed. Mineral resources are meagre, except for limestone and sulphur, and Japanese industry is heavily dependent on imported raw materials and fuels. Crude petroleum accounted for 34 per cent of import costs in 1975.

Based on the promotion of manufacturing industries for the export market, Japan achieved and maintained a very high rate of economic growth after 1945. Gross national product (G.N.P.) grew at an average annual rate of 10.3 per cent between 1962 and 1972 and in 1971 Japan's G.N.P. became the second largest in the world, ranking behind only the U.S.A. (Soviet bloc countries excluded). The 1976-80 Economic Plan envisages an average annual growth rate of just over 6 per cent, and a reduction in the unemployment rate from 2 per cent (in 1975) to 1.3 per cent by 1980. Consumer prices are expected to be increasing by less than 6 per cent by the last year of the plan.

In 1976 the economy began to recover from the recessionary conditions of the preceding two years. G.N.P. grew by 6.3 per cent in real terms, compared with 2.4 per cent in 1975, and a great increase in exports, particularly those of the motor and electrical industries, produced a very large trade surplus. Another massive surplus of U.S. \$9,752 million was recorded in 1977, leading to increased tension between Japan and its western trading partners.

Since 1969, concessions have been granted for off-shore oil exploration in the Korean Straits, Sea of Japan and off Hokkaido Island. The first oil drilling began in February 1971. In January 1974 Japan and South Korea agreed on the joint development of oil resources on the continental shelf south of Cheju island.

The proportion of the labour force employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries was 19 per cent in 1970, while the contribution of this sector to the gross domestic product was 6.5 per cent, a decline in each case. The principal crops are rice, wheat, barley and potatoes. Japan is a leading fishing nation, both in coastal and deep-sea waters. Mining, construction and manufacturing contributed 35 per cent of the gross domestic product in 1970, employing 44 per cent of the labour force. Heavy and chemical industries predominate in the increasing output of the manufacturing sector (26 per cent of national income), particularly petrochemicals, automobiles, steel, machinery, electrical equipment and chemicals. Investment in preventing pollution from industry is increasing. Commerce, transport, communications and services accounted for 49 per cent of the gross domestic product and 46 per cent of the labour force.

Japan has been under pressure to revalue its currency in view of the favourable conditions of Japanese exports on the world market. The yen was revalued in December 1971 and floated in February 1973, and remained steady until 1977, when it appreciated by over 20 per cent against the U.S. dollar.

### Transport and Communications

Despite difficulties of terrain, rail transport is highly developed, and a 54 kilometre-long tunnel linking Hokkaido and Honshu Islands is being built. The whole project, estimated to cost 355,400 million yen, is expected to be completed by April 1982. Japanese National Railways owned 21,272 km. of track in 1977. Work began in 1971 on a new super express railway network linking all the major cities. To be completed by 1985, it will total 9,000 km in length and was to cost 11,300,000 million yen. Japan's road network covered 1,068,252 km. in March 1977, and plans have been made to cover the country with a trunk automobile highway network of 7,600 km. by 1985. Large and small craft ply between the islands and there is a big fleet of ocean-going vessels. Japan had 39,496,000 gross tons of mercantile marine in June 1976. The main ports are Yokohama, Nagasaki and Kobe. Japanese Air Lines (JAL) are state-subsidized and there are over 20 other air transport companies. There are three international airports, at Tokyo, Osaka and Narita.

### Social Welfare

About 90 per cent of the population are insured under schemes covering health, welfare annuities, unemployment and industrial accidents. In 1975 there were 104 hospital beds per thousand of the population.

### Education

A kindergarten system provides education for children aged between three and five, although the majority of kindergartens are privately controlled. At the age of six children are required to attend elementary schools

(*shogakko*), from which they proceed after six years to lower secondary schools (*chugakko*), for a further three years. Education is compulsory to the age of 15, and there are plans to increase the age limit to 18. Upper secondary schools provide a three-year course in general topics or a vocational course in areas such as agriculture, commerce, fine art and technical studies. Higher education is divided into three types of institution. Universities (*daigaku*) offer a four-year degree course, as well as post-graduate courses. Japan has about 400 universities, both public and private. Junior colleges (*tanhi-daigaku*) provide less specialized two- to three-year courses. Both universities and junior colleges provide facilities for teacher-training. Technical colleges (*tokushu-hyoei-gakko*) offer a five-year specialized training for technicians in many fields of engineering.

### Tourism

The forests and mountains, pagodas and temples, traditional festivals and the classical Kabuki theatre are some of the many tourist attractions of Japan.

Visas are not required to visit Japan for periods of less than 60 days (with the exception of New Zealand, when the period is 30 days), by nationals of Argentina, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Denmark, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Portugal, San Marino, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Kingdom, Uruguay and Yugoslavia.

### Sport

Traditional sports with a wide following are Judo, Sumo (Japanese wrestling) and Kendo (Japanese fencing). Baseball, swimming, skiing and table-tennis are the principal other sports and golf is becoming increasingly popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 3rd (Constitution Memorial Day), May 5th (Children's Day), September 15th (Respect for the Aged Day), September 23rd (Autumnal Equinox), October 10th (Sports Day), November 3rd (Culture Day), November 23rd (Labour Thanksgiving Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 15th (Adults' Day), February 11th (National Foundation Day), March 21st (Vernal Equinox Day), April 29th (Emperor's Birthday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 rin = 100 yen = 1 yen.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 142.75 yen.

U.S. \$1 = 231.725 yen.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA		POPULATION ('000) at October 1st.*		
		Total	Male	Female
377,483.74 square kilometres	1972	107,589	52,815	54,773
	1973	109,102	53,604	55,498
	1974	110,573	54,377	56,196
	1975†	111,934	55,089	56,845
	1976	113,086	55,665	57,421

\* Excluding foreign military and civilian personnel and their dependants.

† Preliminary result of 1975 census.

Source: Bureau of Statistics, Office of the Prime Minister.

## PRINCIPAL CITIES\*

(October 1st, 1975 census—preliminary)

Tokyo (capital)†	8,642,800	Niigata	423,204	Hakodate	307,447
Osaka	2,778,975	Funabashi	423,106	Nagano	306,643
Yokohama	2,621,648	Gifu	408,699	Suita	300,949
Nagoya	2,079,694	Nishinomiya	400,590	Takamatsu	298,997
Kyoto	1,461,050	Toyonaka	398,363	Hirakata	297,618
Kobe	1,360,530	Kanazawa	395,262	Naha	295,091
Sapporo	1,240,617	Kurashiki	392,770	Toyama	290,145
Kitakyushu	1,058,067	Wakayama	389,677	Toyohashi	284,597
Kawasaki	1,015,022	Yokosuka	389,559	Kochi	280,960
Fukuoka (Hukuoka)	1,002,214	Sagamihara	377,341	Shimonoseki	266,596
Hiroshima	852,607	Matsuyama	367,313	Fujisawa	265,938
Sakai	750,671	Kawaguchi	345,547	Koriyama	264,610
Chiba	659,344	Matsudo	344,552	Aomori	264,187
Sendai	615,473	Utsunomiya	344,417	Yao	261,642
Amagasaki	545,762	Urawa	331,145	Akita	261,242
Higashiosaka	524,731	Takatsuki	330,571	Nara	257,482
Okayama	513,452	Iwaka	330,210	Machida	255,303
Kumamoto	488,053	Fukuyama	329,779	Neyagawa	254,316
Hamamatsu	468,886	Omiya	327,696	Sasebo	250,723
Kagoshima	456,818	Hachioji	322,558	Maebashi	250,241
Nagasaki	450,195	Asahikawa	320,526	Toyota	248,774
Shizuoka	446,952	Oita	320,236	Yokkaichi	247,000
Himeji	436,099	Ichikawa	319,272	Fukushima	246,531

\* Except for Tokyo, the data for each city refer to an urban county (*shi*), an administrative division which may include some scattered or rural population as well as an urban centre.

† The figure refers to the 23 wards (*ku*) of the old city. The population of Tokyo-to (Tokyo Prefecture) was 11,669,167.

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

	BIRTHS	BIRTH RATE (per '000)	MARRIAGES	MARRIAGE RATE (per '000)	DEATHS	DEATH RATE (per '000)
1972*	2,038,682	19.3	1,099,984	10.4	683,751	6.5
1973	2,091,983	19.4	1,071,923	9.9	709,416	6.6
1974	2,029,989	18.6	1,000,455	9.1	710,510	6.5
1975	1,901,440	17.1	941,628	8.5	702,275	6.3
1976	1,832,617	16.3	871,543	7.8	703,270	6.3

\* Excluding Okinawa Prefecture.

Source: Ministry of Health and Welfare.

## EMPLOYMENT

(annual average, '000 persons aged 15 and over, excluding armed forces)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture and forestry . . . . .	6,580	6,300	6,180	6,010
Fishery and aquatic culture . . . . .	470	450	430	420
Mining . . . . .	130	140	160	180
Construction . . . . .	4,670	4,640	4,790	4,920
Manufacturing . . . . .	14,430	14,270	13,460	13,450
Wholesaling, retailing, finance, insurance and real estate . . . . .	12,420	12,600	12,960	13,230
Transport, communications and public utility . . . . .	3,720	3,640	3,630	3,740
Services . . . . .	8,260	8,300	8,550	8,910
Government service . . . . .	1,800	1,920	1,960	1,750
TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .	52,590	52,370	52,230	52,710
Unemployed . . . . .	680	730	1,000	1,080
TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .	53,260	53,100	53,230	53,780

Source: Bureau of Statistics.

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE  
('000 hectares)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Arable land . . . . .	5,125	5,057	5,015	4,978	4,945
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	616	627	632	637	628
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	242	242	242	242	430*
Forests and woodland . . . . .	25,043	25,043	25,043	25,043	25,043
Other land . . . . .	6,077	6,134	6,171	6,203	6,057
Inland water . . . . .	128	128	128	128	128
TOTAL AREA . . . . .	37,231	37,231	37,231	37,231	37,231

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Rice (rough)* . . . . .	11,897	12,149	12,292	13,165
Barley . . . . .	324	216	233	221
Wheat† . . . . .	284	202	232	241
Potatoes, sweet and Irish . . . . .	5,520	4,963	4,377	4,679
Silk cocoons . . . . .	105	108	102	91
Soybeans . . . . .	127	118	133†	126
Tobacco . . . . .	145	157	151	166

\* Twelve months ending October of year stated.

† Twelve months beginning April 1st of year stated.

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

	CATTLE	SHEEP	GOATS	HORSES	PIGS
1973 .	3,598	17	105	73	7,490
1974 .	3,650	16	124	66	8,018
1975 .	3,644	12	111	43	7,684
1976 .	3,723	10	94	36	7,459

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(metric tons, excluding Okinawa)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal*	317,445	245,769	320,745	352,880	297,931
Pig meat*	885,306	970,520	1,077,307	1,039,170	1,056,078
Poultry meat†	686,827	775,414	833,307	856,405	973,489
Cows' milk	4,938,793	4,908,359	4,868,172	4,961,017	5,265,709
Butter‡	43,792	42,189	38,816	40,228	43,571
Cheese‡	44,578	43,661	51,673	53,746	56,991
Hen eggs†	1,794,076	1,800,186	1,798,553	1,787,845	1,859,428
Raw silk	19,137	19,317	18,936	20,169	20,400§
Pig skins	91,300	98,100	104,500§	107,300§	n.a.

\*Figures refer to the inspected production of meat from indigenous animals, i.e. from animals slaughtered under government supervision.

†Including Okinawa from 1974.

‡Industrial production only (i.e. butter and cheese manufactured at milk plants), excluding farm production.

§FAO estimate.

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

## FORESTRY

## INDUSTRIAL ROUNDWOOD

('000 cubic metres)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Sawn timber . . . .	27,362	26,325	26,433	26,102	22,382
Pulp . . . . .	6,566	6,019	4,427	3,712	3,781
Pit props . . . . .	727	573	476	369	363
Plywood . . . . .	778	855	890	810	796
Others . . . . .	9,918	11,481	10,888	10,591	11,546
TOTAL . . . . .	45,351	45,253	43,114	41,584	38,874

1975: Sawn timber and plywood: 20.4 million cubic metres.

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight, including Okinawa)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Salmon . . . . .	139.0	135.5	166.3	163.6
Flounders, halibuts, soles, etc. . . . .	388.6	356.7	348.2	352.1
Pacific cod . . . . .	108.5	108.4	92.4	n.a.
Alaska pollack . . . . .	3,020.9	2,855.9	2,677.4	2,445.1
Pacific sand lance . . . . .	194.0	299.7	274.9	224.3
Atka mackerel . . . . .	115.0	143.5	114.7	229.2
Pacific saury (Skipper) . . . . .	406.3	135.5	221.3	105.4
Japanese jack mackerel . . . . .	128.4	166.1	186.6	130.1
Japanese pilchard (sardine) . . . . .	296.9	351.7	526.0	1,045.8
Japanese anchovy . . . . .	335.3	287.5	245.2	216.8
Skipjack tuna (Oceanic skipjack) . . . . .	321.4	347.1	258.7	329.7
Bigeye tuna . . . . .	101.9	99.3	101.1	n.a.
Chub mackerel . . . . .	1,134.0	1,330.5	1,318.0	981.0
Other fish . . . . .	2,088.2	2,090.5	1,953.6	2,304.2
<b>TOTAL FISH . . . . .</b>	<b>8,778.4</b>	<b>8,708.0</b>	<b>8,484.2</b>	<b>8,527.3</b>
Crustaceans . . . . .	147.4	177.6	152.4	136.2
Pacific cupped oyster . . . . .	229.9	210.6	201.2	226.3
Japanese scallop . . . . .	61.6	87.9	100.5	n.a.
Japanese (Manila) clam . . . . .	114.5	137.7	122.1	135.6
Japanese flying squid . . . . .	334.1	315.0	370.4	280.2
Other molluscs . . . . .	389.3	428.9	416.7	614.9
Other sea creatures* . . . . .	38.3	36.5	33.4	33.7
<b>TOTAL AQUATIC ANIMALS* . . . . .</b>	<b>10,093.5</b>	<b>10,102.3</b>	<b>9,881.0</b>	<b>9,954.2</b>
Seaweeds . . . . .	606.5	656.7	585.5	628.7
Other aquatic plants . . . . .	47.7	45.1	42.0	37.0
<b>TOTAL CATCH* . . . . .</b>	<b>10,747.7</b>	<b>10,804.2</b>	<b>10,508.5</b>	<b>10,619.9</b>
of which:				
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	312.5	306.6	270.5	227.7
Indian Ocean . . . . .	44.2	55.5	34.9	40.2
Pacific Ocean . . . . .	10,212.4	10,262.6	10,004.3	10,151.3
Inland waters . . . . .	178.6	179.4	198.8	200.7

\* Excluding whales, dolphins, etc.

Sources: Japan Fisheries Association; FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

		1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coal . . . . .	'000 metric tons	33,432	28,098	22,414	20,333	18,999
Lignite . . . . .	" " "	134	102	85	75	61
Zinc . . . . .	" " "	294	281	264	241	254
Iron . . . . .	" " "	830	799	729	542	602
Iron pyrites . . . . .	" " "	3,792	2,590	2,068	1,959	1,698
Manganese . . . . .	" " "	284	260	189	167	158
Quartzite . . . . .	" " "	7,513	7,668	9,067	9,395	8,767
Limestone . . . . .	" " "	124,701	134,197	164,374*	160,789*	143,857*
Titanium . . . . .	metric tons	2,376	2,115	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Chromite . . . . .	" " "	31,642	24,819	23,174	25,858	23,149
Copper . . . . .	" " "	121,029	112,114	91,258	82,135	84,905
Lead . . . . .	" " "	70,586	63,449	52,889	44,248	50,566
Gold ore . . . . .	kg.	7,939	7,559	6,008	4,346	4,463
Crude petroleum . . . . .	million litres	879	833	817	785	705
Natural gas . . . . .	'000 cu. metres	2,433,457	2,475,055	2,595,037	2,572,125	2,435,998

1976: Coal 18,396,000 metric tons, Zinc 260,000 metric tons, Crude petroleum 674 million litres, Natural gas 2,493.2 million cubic metres.

\* Including Okinawa Prefecture.

Source: Ministry of International Trade and Industry.

## INDUSTRY

## SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Wheat flour <sup>1</sup>	'ooo metric tons	3,752.6	3,706.7	3,903.1	n.a.
Sugar*	" "	2,771.4	2,478.9	2,603.7	2,607.6
Distilled alcoholic beverages <sup>1</sup>	'ooo hectolitres	4,405	4,442	4,799	n.a.
Beer <sup>1</sup>	" "	38,434.8	36,434.8	38,965.7	n.a.
Cigarettes <sup>1</sup>	" million	269,929	292,370	287,000	287,340
Cotton yarn (pure)	metric tons	524,780	480,433	431,739	498,314
Cotton yarn (mixed)	" "	30,118	30,987	28,744	
Woven cotton fabrics (pure and mixed)	million sq. metres	2,380.4	2,163.5	2,124.4	2,236.7
Flax, ramie and hemp yarn	metric tons	3,676	2,524	30,935	33,483
Jute yarn	" "	58,899	50,773		
Linen fabrics	'ooo sq. metres	23,976	18,778	35,132	n.a.
Jute fabrics	" "	60,402	38,095		
Woven silk fabrics (pure and mixed)	" "	188,453	166,550	168,472	163,120
Wool yarn (pure)	metric tons	161,691	109,334	142,244	159,403
Wool yarn (mixed)	" "	36,699	26,514		
Woven woollen fabrics (pure and mixed) <sup>2</sup>	'ooo sq. metres	469,770	356,618	356,695	373,738
Rayon continuous filaments	metric tons	91,158	84,497	79,318	109,300
Acetate continuous filaments	" "	37,122	31,128	23,930	
Rayon discontinuous fibres	" "	383,423	328,715	255,602	282,707
Acetate discontinuous fibres <sup>3</sup>	" "	27,327	29,069	32,039	
Woven rayon fabrics (pure and mixed) <sup>2</sup>	million sq. metres	1,175.6	885.4	755.6	840.3
Woven acetate fabrics (pure and mixed) <sup>2</sup>	" "	123.6	102.9	83.0	n.a.
Non-cellulosic continuous filaments	metric tons	592,127	522,560	490,634	566,896
Non-cellulosic discontinuous fibres	" "	716,321	651,769	570,569	678,578
Woven fabrics of non-cellulosic fibres <sup>2,4</sup>	million sq. metres	2,922.1	2,621.5	2,411.1	2,808.2
Leather footwear <sup>5</sup>	'ooo pairs	49,517	49,302	49,095	49,446
Mechanical wood pulp	'ooo metric tons	1,403.4	1,446.0	1,337.2	9,518.1
Chemical wood pulp <sup>6</sup>	" "	8,719.5	8,593.7	7,292.5	
Newsprint	" "	2,105.7	2,232.8	2,160.3	2,340.5
Other printing and writing paper	" "	2,819.8	2,937.4	2,771.5	3,050.3
Other paper	" "	3,296.7	3,273.5	2,779.0	3,240.7
Paperboard	" "	7,753.2	7,202.6	5,889.7	6,763.0
Synthetic rubber	metric tons	967,467	857,945	788,687	941,279
Motor vehicle tyres	'ooo	87,746	81,954	83,311	89,675
Rubber shoes	'ooo pairs	95,717	77,857	66,834	76,573
Ethylene (Ethene)	'ooo metric tons	4,170.7	4,175.8	3,399.1	n.a.
Propylene (Propene)	" "	2,824.8	2,729.5	2,314.2	n.a.
Benzene (Benzol)	" "	1,995.3	1,997.4	1,608.2	1,878.6
Toluene (Toluol)	" "	918.5	899.9	657.0	877.7
Xylenes (Xylol)	" "	1,058.1	1,142.2	894.8	1,169.2
Methyl alcohol (Methanol)	" "	1,221.2	1,058.5	719.0	951.2
Ethyl alcohol (Grain alcohol)	'ooo hectolitres	2,403	2,366	2,080	n.a.
Sulphuric acid (100 per cent)	'ooo metric tons	7,115.6	7,126.5	6,000.2	6,103.4
Caustic soda (Sodium hydroxide)	" "	3,231.4	3,161.6	2,948.4	2,905.0
Soda ash (Sodium carbonate)	" "	1,363.3	1,327.0	1,123.6	1,085.5
Ammonium sulphate	" "	2,108.7	2,077.8	2,125.5	2,054.7
Nitrogenous fertilizers (a) <sup>7</sup>	" "	2,275	2,294	n.a.	n.a.
Phosphate fertilizers (b) <sup>7</sup>	" "	724	845	n.a.	n.a.
Plastics and synthetic resins	" "	9,384	9,553	n.a.	n.a.
Liquefied petroleum gas	" "	8,762	8,646	7,925	8,409
Naphtha	million litres	31,255	30,424	26,347	28,831
Motor spirit (Gasoline) <sup>8</sup>	" "	27,432	27,224	28,914	30,164
Kerosene	" "	22,985	22,119	20,624	24,097
Jet fuel	" "	4,141	3,220	3,331	3,516
Gas oil	" "	18,028	17,031	16,102	17,408
Heavy fuel oil	" "	139,416	136,764	128,781	126,502
Lubricating oil	" "	2,757	2,458	2,037	2,121
Petroleum bitumen (Asphalt)	'ooo metric tons	5,226	4,699	4,093	n.a.
Coke-oven coke	" "	44,301	45,632	45,166	49,584†
Gas coke	" "	4,763	4,840	4,644	
Cement	" "	78,118	73,108	65,517	68,712
Pig-iron	" "	90,007.5	90,437	86,877	86,576
Ferro-alloys <sup>9</sup>	" "	2,035.0	2,266.9	2,139.4	2,008

[continued on next page]



## SELECTED PRODUCTS—continued]

SELECTED PRODUCTS—continued]

SELECTED PRODUCTS—continued]

† Coke of all grades (51,942,000 metric tons in 1975).

† Coke of all grades (51,942,000 metric tons in 1975).

<sup>2</sup> Including finished fabrics.<sup>3</sup> Including cigarette filtration tow.<sup>4</sup> Including blankets made of synthetic fibres.

<sup>5</sup> Sales.

\* Including pulp prepared by semi-chemical processes.

<sup>7</sup> Figures are in terms of (a) nitrogen, 100 per cent, and (b) phosphoric acid, 100 per cent.

<sup>a</sup> Including aviation gasoline.

<sup>b</sup> Including silico-chromium.

<sup>10</sup> Including alloys.<sup>11</sup> Excluding recovered lead bullion.

<sup>12</sup> Figures for 1975 and 1976 refer to electrolytic, distilled and rectified zinc (849,897 metric tons in 1974).

<sup>13</sup> Including three-wheeled vehicles.

<sup>16</sup> Including buildings and dwelling units created by conversion.

1.000 rin = 100 sen = 1 yen.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen.

Notes: 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 yen.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 442.75 yen; U.S. \$1 = 241.725 yen.  
1,000 yen = £2.259 = \$4.137.

*Note:* From April 1949 to August 1971 the official exchange rate was U.S. \$1=360 yen. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the rate was 308 yen per \$. Since February 1973 the yen has been allowed to "float", though the exchange rate was maintained at around 265 yen to the \$ until November 1973. The average market rates (yen per U.S. \$) were: 272.19 in 1973; 291.51 in 1974; 296.80 in 1975; 296.55 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=864 yen from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=802.56 yen from December 1971 to June 1972.

**GENERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES**  
 Twelve months ending March 31st.  
 (million yen)

REVENUE	1976/77	1977/78	1978/79
Taxes and Stamps . . . . .	15,519,000	18,240,000	21,450,000
Public Bonds . . . . .	7,275,000	8,480,000	10,985,000
Monopoly Profits . . . . .	623,830	} 1,794,270	1,860,000
Others . . . . .	878,182		
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>24,296,011</b>	<b>28,514,270</b>	<b>34,295,000</b>

  

EXPENDITURE	1976/77	1977/78	1978/79
Social Security . . . . .	4,807,632	5,628,954	6,752,300
Education and Science . . . . .	3,029,239	3,370,410	3,799,900
Defence . . . . .	1,512,351	1,690,613	1,901,000
Public Works . . . . .	3,527,248	4,201,048	5,450,100
Local Finance . . . . .	3,809,656	n.a.	5,849,400
Pensions . . . . .	987,716	1,103,337	1,279,500
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>24,296,011</b>	<b>28,514,270</b>	<b>34,295,000</b>

**INTERNATIONAL RESERVES**  
 (U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	532	738	802	891	905	865	859
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	146	307	461	513	529	520	535
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	973	532	620	639	739	804	1,329
Foreign exchange . . . . .	3,188	13,783	16,483	10,203	11,347	10,627	13,883
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>4,840</b>	<b>15,360</b>	<b>18,366</b>	<b>12,246</b>	<b>13,519</b>	<b>12,815</b>	<b>16,605</b>

October 31st, 1977: Total reserves \$19,977 million.

Source: Ministry of Finance.

**MONEY SUPPLY\***  
 ('000 million yen at December 31st)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	5,097.8	5,957.7	7,706.1	9,113.3	10,730.9	11,578.6	12,858.1
Demand deposits . . . . .	16,261.7	21,735.4	26,820.0	31,198.2	34,220.3	38,370.1	43,321.0
<b>TOTAL MONEY</b> . . . . .	<b>21,359.5</b>	<b>27,693.1</b>	<b>34,526.1</b>	<b>40,311.5</b>	<b>44,951.2</b>	<b>49,948.7</b>	<b>56,179.1</b>

\* Excluding Okinawa prefecture prior to 1972.

COST OF LIVING  
Consumer Price Index\*  
(Average of monthly figures. Base: 1970=100)

	1967	1968	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976†
Food (incl. beverages) . . . . .	81.3	86.5	91.7	106.0	110.1	124.4	158.9	179.5	109.1
Housing . . . . .	87.1	90.3	94.0	104.8	109.1	120.0	151.6	162.7	106.2
Rent . . . . .	81.8	85.7	92.1	108.4	117.1	127.0	136.7	149.7	110.1
Fuel and light . . . . .	96.9	97.8	98.2	103.7	105.3	111.0	142.1	161.3	107.2
Clothing . . . . .	84.0	87.7	92.0	109.0	115.0	139.7	172.3	182.7	107.5
Others . . . . .	84.4	89.0	93.9	105.9	111.7	120.1	143.3	164.1	111.7
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	83.8	88.2	92.9	106.1	110.9	123.9	154.2	172.4	109.3

\* Excluding Okinawa prefecture.

† Base: 1975=100.

March 1977 (base 1975=100): Food 116.2, all items 116.0.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
('000 million yen at current prices)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Government final consumption expenditure . . . . .	6,864.9	8,155.8	10,054.5	13,197.6	16,203.7
Private final consumption expenditure . . . . .	41,217.4	47,177.7	56,670.4	69,846.2	82,306.7
Increase in stocks . . . . .	1,873.0	1,847.6	3,600.3	5,200.6	2,219.3
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .	27,213.5	31,298.2	40,658.1	45,236.4	44,811.9
TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .	77,168.8	88,479.3	110,983.5	133,480.8	145,541.6
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	9,475.1	9,795.9	11,305.5	18,290.7	19,040.7
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	7,270.9	7,672.2	11,285.0	19,285.3	18,962.0
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT . . . . .	79,372.9	90,603.1	111,003.7	132,486.2	145,620.3
Factor income received from abroad . . . . .	421.0	580.7	820.6	1,162.5	1,214.6
Less Factor income paid abroad . . . . .	536.1	563.5	790.8	1,414.8	1,388.4
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	79,257.7	90,620.2	111,033.4	132,233.8	145,446.4
Less Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	10,627.0	12,376.4	14,800.5	17,234.4	18,228.7
Statistical discrepancy . . . . .	68,630.7	78,243.8	96,232.9	114,999.4	127,217.7
	701.9	1,221.4	696.7	-593.4	5,297.3
NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES . . . . .	69,332.6	79,455.2	96,929.6	114,406.0	132,515.0

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY\*  
('000 million yen at current prices)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Agriculture and livestock . . . . .	3,170.9	3,515.8	4,131.2	4,976.4
Forestry and logging . . . . .	579.7	612.9	820.0	883.1
Fishing . . . . .	815.2	883.7	1,053.9	1,218.0
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	561.2	547.9	698.5	814.6
Manufacturing . . . . .	26,493.4	29,825.5	38,871.6	45,549.3
Electricity, gas and water supply . . . . .	1,452.3	1,558.0	1,609.2	2,009.9
Construction . . . . .	5,389.4	6,793.4	8,307.8	9,195.1
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	13,061.8	14,984.2	20,842.3	23,368.7
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	5,641.7	6,965.9	8,377.8	8,851.9
Banking and insurance . . . . .	4,222.8	5,069.7	6,452.3	9,249.4
Real estate . . . . .	4,841.1	6,302.8	8,061.1	8,298.8
Public administration and defence . . . . .	2,561.1	3,107.5	3,754.1	5,067.8
Other producers and services† . . . . .	11,286.9	12,912.3	16,049.4	18,721.2
<b>SUB-TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>80,077.5</b>	<b>93,079.6</b>	<b>119,029.2</b>	<b>138,204.2</b>
Less Imputed bank service charge . . . . .	2,519.5	2,597.2	2,727.5	1,548.6
<b>SUB-TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>77,558.0</b>	<b>90,482.1</b>	<b>116,271.7</b>	<b>136,655.6</b>
Inventory valuation adjustment . . . . .	397.8	-692.1	-7,055.0	-7,250.4
<b>G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES</b>	<b>77,955.8</b>	<b>89,790.0</b>	<b>109,216.7</b>	<b>129,405.2</b>

\* Estimates made on a basis which has not yet been reconciled with the Japanese system of national accounts. The figures are therefore not strictly comparable with those shown in the previous table.

† Including hotels, restaurants and community, social and personal services.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1975			1976		
	CREDIT	DEBIT	BALANCE	CREDIT	DEBIT	BALANCE
<i>Goods and Services:</i>						
Merchandise f.o.b. . . . .	54,734	49,706	5,028	66,018	56,088	9,930
Freight . . . . .	3,128	2,725	403	3,821	2,667	1,154
Insurance on merchandise . . . . .	135	252	-117	170	256	-86
Non-merchandise insurance . . . . .	649	687	-38	782	780	2
Other transportation . . . . .	3,166	5,550	-2,384	3,186	6,663	-3,477
Tourists . . . . .	163	834	-671	211	1,025	-814
Other travel . . . . .	89	533	-444	101	638	-537
Investment income . . . . .	3,616	3,889	-273	3,454	3,661	-207
Military transactions . . . . .	733	} 76	734	752	} 113	763
Other government services . . . . .	77			124		
Other private services . . . . .	1,742	4,306	-2,564	1,853	4,538	-2,685
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>68,232</b>	<b>68,558</b>	<b>-326</b>	<b>80,472</b>	<b>76,429</b>	<b>4,043</b>
<i>Unrequited Transfers:</i>						
Private transfer payments . . . . .	178	272	-94	192	318	-126
Reparations . . . . .	—	42	-42	—	32	-32
Other government transfers . . . . .	19	239	-220	31	217	-186
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>197</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>-356</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>567</b>	<b>-344</b>
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT</b> . . . . .	<b>68,429</b>	<b>69,111</b>	<b>-682</b>	<b>80,695</b>	<b>76,996</b>	<b>3,699</b>
<i>Capital Flows:</i>						
Long-term Capital:						
Direct investments . . . . .	226	1,763	-1,537	113	1,992	-1,879
Trade credits (net) . . . . .	-26	29	-55	-4	592	-596
Loans (net) . . . . .	166	1,295	-1,129	326	1,525	-1,199
Securities (net) . . . . .	1,518	24	1,494	1,595	143	1,452
External bonds . . . . .	1,321	86	1,235	1,666	149	1,517
Others (net) . . . . .	—	280	-280	—	283	-283
<b>BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>—</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>-288</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>-988</b>
Short-term Capital:						
Trade credits (net) . . . . .	—	1,022	-1,022	—	46	-46
Others (net) . . . . .	—	116	-116	116	—	116
<b>BALANCE ON CAPITAL ACCOUNT</b> . . . . .	<b>—</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>-185</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>918</b>	<b>-918</b>
<b>NET ERRORS AND OMISSIONS</b> . . . . .	<b>—</b>	<b>584</b>	<b>-584</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>OVERALL BALANCE (NET MONETARY MOVEMENTS)</b> . . . . .			<b>-2,676</b>			<b>2,924</b>
of which:						
Gold and foreign exchange reserves . . . . .			-703			3,789
Others . . . . .			-1,973			-865
of which: commercial banks . . . . .			-1,880			-621

Source: Bank of Japan.

JAPANESE DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE  
(U.S. \$'000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
<i>Official:</i>				
Bilateral Grants:				
Donations . . . . .	170,600	220,100	198,600	201,700
Reparations . . . . .	135,000	162,900	135,100	114,500
Technical Assistance . . . . .	35,600	57,200	63,500	87,200
Direct Loans . . . . .	307,200	545,100	681,800	648,700
TOTAL . . . . .	477,800	765,200	880,400	850,400
Capital Subscriptions or Grants to International Agencies . . . . .	133,300	245,800	245,800	297,300
TOTAL . . . . .	611,100	1,011,000	1,126,200	1,147,700
<i>Other Government Capital:</i>				
Export Credits . . . . .	266,300	254,000	8,300	339,000
Direct Investment Capital . . . . .	264,700	569,800	798,500	1,015,500
Loans to International Agencies . . . . .	325,400	355,100	-17,900	14,900
TOTAL . . . . .	856,400	1,178,900	788,900	1,369,500
TOTAL OFFICIAL . . . . .	1,467,500	2,189,900	1,915,100	2,517,200
<i>Private:</i>				
Export Credits . . . . .	190,600	440,100	148,700	82,700
Direct Investments . . . . .	844,300	3,072,100	874,800	275,300
Loans to International Agencies . . . . .	217,400	135,300	15,100	6,900
Donations to non-profit Organizations . . . . .	5,600	6,800	8,700	10,100
TOTAL . . . . .	1,257,900	3,654,300	1,047,200	372,900
GRAND TOTAL . . . . .	2,725,400	5,844,200	2,962,300	2,890,100

EXTERNAL TRADE\*  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	15,024	18,881	19,712	23,471	38,314	62,110	57,863	64,799
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	15,990	19,318	24,019	28,591	36,930	55,536	55,753	67,225

\* Excluding the payment of reparations and all trade in gold, silver and goods valued at less than \$100. Also excluded are fish and other marine products landed directly from the high seas. Beginning May 15th, 1972, figures include the trade of Okinawa prefecture, formerly the U.S.-occupied Ryukyu Islands.

Source: Ministry of Finance.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. \$ million)

IMPORTS C.I.F.	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	5,765.7	7,759.4	8,366.1	8,908.9
Meat and meat preparations . . . . .	834.1	482.7	658.7	950.2
Fresh, chilled or frozen meat . . . . .	800.5*	451.3*	634.7*	n.a.
Fish and fish preparations . . . . .	993.0	1,021.1	1,195.1	1,762.0
Fresh and simply preserved fish . . . . .	934.9*	957.7*	1,121.1*	n.a.
Cereals and cereal preparations . . . . .	2,034.4	3,474.8	3,271.2	n.a.
Wheat and meslin (unmilled) . . . . .	659.9	1,210.8	1,117.0	1,051.0
Maize (unmilled) . . . . .	740.4*	1,195.9*	1,137.9*	n.a.
Sugar, sugar preparations and honey . . . . .	544.8	1,295.9	1,814.9	n.a.
Sugar and honey . . . . .	540.3*	1,291.6*	1,793.8*	n.a.
Raw sugar . . . . .	433.8	1,156.4	1,686.3	n.a.
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	243.4	363.0	448.8	466.9
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	12,082.3	14,136.0	11,482.2	12,977.9
Oil-seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels . . . . .	1,072.1	1,308.3	1,357.7	n.a.
Soya beans (excl. flour) . . . . .	771.5	882.3	940.3	842.1
Wood, lumber and cork . . . . .	3,428.4	3,706.7	2,639.0	n.a.
Rough or roughly squared wood . . . . .	3,003.1	3,205.3	2,271.7	n.a.
Coniferous sawlogs and veneer logs . . . . .	1,523.0*	1,490.7*	1,391.4*	n.a.
Non-coniferous sawlogs and veneer logs . . . . .	1,433.7*	1,643.7*	844.2	n.a.
Textile fibres and waste . . . . .	2,187.3	1,861.3	1,524.5	1,795.5
Wool and other animal hair . . . . .	1,108.3*	550.1*	536.2	n.a.
Sheep's and lambs' wool (greasy) . . . . .	873.4	457.0	412.7	n.a.
Cotton . . . . .	707.9	1,046.9	846.8	926.9
Raw cotton (excl. linters) . . . . .	693.8	1,023.3	827.8	n.a.
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap . . . . .	4,033.4	5,328.4	4,416.6	4,578.7
Iron ore and concentrates . . . . .	1,652.2	2,076.4	2,197.7	2,331.8
Non-ferrous ores and concentrates . . . . .	1,879.1*	2,643.6*	1,759.5*	n.a.
Copper ores and concentrates (excl. matte) . . . . .	1,167.5	1,628.6	808.5	n.a.
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	8,326.5	24,895.2	25,640.9	28,287.3
Coal, coke and briquettes . . . . .	1,356.4	2,877.2	3,474.3	n.a.
Coal (excl. briquettes) . . . . .	1,353.6	2,864.0	3,454.4	3,560.3
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	6,726.0	21,161.5	20,995.2	23,286.4
Crude and partly refined petroleum . . . . .	6,000.0	18,898.5	19,643.8	21,184.9
Crude petroleum . . . . .	5,627.5*	17,757.4*	18,977.1*	n.a.
Petroleum products . . . . .	726.0	2,263.1	1,351.3	2,101.5
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	450.4	1,306.7	671.1	n.a.
Gas (natural and manufactured) . . . . .	244.2	856.5	1,171.5	n.a.
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	176.4	243.0	177.6	207.2
Chemicals . . . . .	1,865.2	2,668.1	2,057.3	2,661.5
Chemical elements and compounds . . . . .	645.7	1,023.3	742.0	n.a.
Basic manufactures . . . . .	4,526.8	5,150.2	3,643.1	4,258.6
Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. . . . .	1,137.5	1,001.8	772.1	n.a.
Non-ferrous metals . . . . .	1,669.3	2,036.4	1,284.5	1,477.7
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	3,142.2	4,290.8	3,830.8	4,086.2
Non-electric machinery . . . . .	1,815.7	2,322.3	2,058.2	n.a.
Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. . . . .	803.9	1,091.2	1,004.5	n.a.
Transport equipment . . . . .	522.7	877.3	768.1	n.a.
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	2,021.2	2,431.6	1,989.5	2,384.7
Clothing (excl. footwear) . . . . .	577.3	827.2	538.3	n.a.
Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	163.7	173.3	226.8	559.8
Re-imports . . . . .	137.6	143.2	195.0	n.a.
TOTAL . . . . .	38,313.6	62,110.5	57,863.1	64,799.0

\* Provisional.

Source: The Summary Report, Trade of Japan.

[continued on next page]

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—continued]

(U.S. \$ million)

EXPORTS F.O.B.	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	823.2	820.9	721.3	816.9
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	18.2	25.3	38.7	69.9
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	680.1	1,100.5	825.6	893.6
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	92.4	248.2	220.5	117.5
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	36.2	87.3	48.8	51.5
Chemicals . . . . .	2,147.0	4,059.0	3,888.8	3,747.0
Chemical elements and compounds . . . . .	849.2	1,852.0	1,679.3	n.a.
Organic chemicals . . . . .	623.6	1,442.4	1,231.3	n.a.
Plastic materials, etc. . . . .	649.1	1,151.9	996.0	1,099.7
Products of polymerization, etc. . . . .	494.8*	885.6*	745.8*	n.a.
Basic manufactures . . . . .	10,663.0	18,732.5	17,533.5	18,863.6
Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. . . . .	2,450.2	3,079.8	2,920.6	n.a.
Textile yarn and thread . . . . .	579.2	810.6	580.6	n.a.
Woven textile fabrics (excl. narrow or special fabrics) . . . . .	1,574.5	1,946.5	1,995.9	n.a.
Fabrics of synthetic (excl. regenerated) fibres . . . . .	1,000.3	1,264.5	1,300.0	1,531.2
Iron and steel . . . . .	5,304.0	10,757.7	10,176.5	10,484.7
Ingots and other primary forms . . . . .	811.4*	1,806.8*	1,288.9*	n.a.
Coils for re-rolling . . . . .	708.8*	1,667.9*	956.9*	n.a.
Bars, rods, angles, shapes, etc. . . . .	693.6	2,164.9	1,577.5	n.a.
Bars and rods (excl. wire rod) . . . . .	235.2*	927.3*	646.2*	n.a.
Universals, plates and sheets . . . . .	2,526.1	4,162.8	3,241.6	n.a.
Universals and heavy plates and sheets . . . . .	508.9*	1,146.2*	1,051.4*	n.a.
Thin plates and sheets (uncoated) . . . . .	1,274.7	1,836.0	1,194.0	n.a.
Tubes, pipes and fittings . . . . .	886.7	1,849.8	3,322.5	n.a.
Seamless tubes and pipes . . . . .	394.7*	741.5*	1,575.5*	n.a.
Welded (excl. cast iron) tubes and pipes . . . . .	422.3*	984.5*	1,535.8*	n.a.
Non-ferrous metals . . . . .	307.3	1,143.5	539.9	653.2
Other metal manufactures . . . . .	1,210.1	1,789.3	1,801.1	2,031.6
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	18,193.9	25,260.9	27,390.2	35,919.9
Non-electric machinery . . . . .	4,335.5	5,947.8	6,729.0	n.a.
Power generating machinery . . . . .	541.1*	716.9*	873.8*	n.a.
Office machines . . . . .	803.9	727.3	776.5	1,011.6
Textile and leather machinery . . . . .	651.0*	902.1*	783.7*	n.a.
Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. . . . .	4,716.0	5,844.1	6,132.9	n.a.
Electric power machinery and switchgear . . . . .	612.1*	838.0*	816.2*	n.a.
Telecommunications apparatus . . . . .	2,663.1	3,097.0	3,315.7	n.a.
Television receivers . . . . .	608.2	719.0	782.8	1,374.2
Radio receivers . . . . .	1,242.6	1,358.9	1,324.0	2,096.9
Transport equipment . . . . .	9,142.4	13,469.0	14,528.3	n.a.
Road motor vehicles and parts . . . . .	4,889.8	7,327.5	8,105.3	n.a.
Passenger cars (excl. buses) . . . . .	2,648.1	3,509.5	4,022.9	n.a.
Lorries and trucks . . . . .	837.3*	1,503.9*	1,812.2*	n.a.
Motorcycles and parts . . . . .	945.2	1,513.1	1,276.9	n.a.
Motorcycles . . . . .	855.2	1,394.4	1,156.8	1,161.9
Ships and boats . . . . .	3,818.9	5,599.7	5,998.2	7,048.6
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	3,886.8	4,391.1	4,351.8	6,049.1
Scientific instruments, watches, etc. . . . .	1,382.5	1,884.8	2,009.1	n.a.
Scientific instruments and photographic equipment . . . . .	969.6	1,319.6	1,367.6	1,856.1
Musical instruments, sound recorders, etc. . . . .	1,100.3*	1,124.3*	1,033.4*	n.a.
Sound recorders, phonographs and parts . . . . .	890.0	877.0	787.7	n.a.
Sound recorders and phonographs . . . . .	814.0*	796.2*	700.2*	n.a.
Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	389.2	810.1	733.6	696.5
Re-exports . . . . .	381.9	809.2	725.4	n.a.
TOTAL . . . . .	36,930.0	55,535.8	55,752.8	67,225.5

\* Provisional.

Source: The Summary Report, Trade of Japan.



## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS\*

(U.S. \$ million)

IMPORTS C.I.F.	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	3,495.0	4,025.0	4,156.1	5,360.9
Brazil . . . . .	452.9	657.2	883.2	818.6
Brunei . . . . .	282.7	884.8	1,021.2	1,213.5
Canada . . . . .	2,014.8	2,675.7	2,498.8	2,715.4
China, People's Republic	974.0	1,304.8	1,531.1	1,370.9
China (Taiwan) . . . . .	890.7	955.2	811.6	1,189.8
France . . . . .	537.6	592.4	500.8	538.1
Germany, Federal Republic	1,116.2	1,454.4	1,139.0	1,228.3
India . . . . .	574.9	658.2	657.9	801.1
Indonesia . . . . .	2,213.7	4,571.5	3,430.3	4,090.7
Iran . . . . .	1,921.6	4,766.2	4,977.8	4,448.1
Iraq . . . . .	3.4	201.6	395.9	578.6
Korea, Republic . . . . .	1,207.3	1,568.0	1,308.0	1,916.8
Kuwait . . . . .	585.3	2,131.9	2,011.7	2,013.2
Malaysia . . . . .	776.3	979.0	691.4	1,362.2
Philippines . . . . .	820.2	1,104.8	1,121.0	793.1
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	1,386.4	5,238.3	6,135.1	7,824.0
Singapore . . . . .	223.0	619.0	399.0	646.6
South Africa . . . . .	521.9	763.4	868.2	752.3
Switzerland . . . . .	378.9	453.3	417.2	646.6
Thailand . . . . .	393.6	685.8	723.7	848.0
U.S.S.R. . . . .	1,077.7	1,418.1	1,169.6	1,167.4
United Arab Emirates . . . . .	552.5	2,116.0	1,774.0	2,468.1
United Kingdom . . . . .	760.8	877.7	810.5	843.1
U.S.A. . . . .	9,269.6	12,682.2	11,608.1	11,809.3
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	38,313.6	62,110.5	57,863.1	64,799.0

EXPORTS F.O.B.	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	1,192.9	1,998.1	1,738.9	2,308.7
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	380.6	485.5	560.2	701.9
Brazil . . . . .	611.5	1,389.1	927.1	881.6
Canada . . . . .	998.9	1,587.3	1,150.8	1,552.2
China, People's Republic	1,039.5	1,984.5	2,258.6	1,662.6
China (Taiwan) . . . . .	1,641.8	2,009.0	1,821.7	2,280.0
France . . . . .	360.6	736.2	699.2	966.1
Germany, Federal Republic	1,270.8	1,497.9	1,660.7	2,242.8
Greece . . . . .	471.8	496.9	336.7	743.2
Hong Kong . . . . .	1,117.9	1,359.9	1,378.2	1,840.5
India . . . . .	338.7	594.7	471.4	377.0
Indonesia . . . . .	902.4	1,450.3	1,849.8	1,638.7
Iran . . . . .	484.2	1,013.6	1,854.3	1,706.6
Iraq . . . . .	49.1	473.5	818.8	625.4
Korea, Republic . . . . .	1,789.1	2,656.1	2,247.7	2,824.5
Kuwait . . . . .	166.4	279.1	367.2	719.4
Liberia . . . . .	1,594.6	2,344.7	2,585.3	2,809.5
Malaysia . . . . .	447.9	708.0	566.1	704.0
Netherlands . . . . .	524.1	1,054.5	726.3	1,086.6
Nigeria . . . . .	141.3	284.7	585.3	573.8
Norway . . . . .	454.2	470.9	522.8	720.7
Panama . . . . .	606.9	1,018.2	1,114.0	1,304.5
Philippines . . . . .	620.3	911.2	1,026.2	1,114.0
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	388.8	677.0	1,350.8	1,888.9
Singapore . . . . .	929.9	1,387.9	1,523.7	1,531.4
South Africa . . . . .	595.6	959.5	871.9	707.8
Sweden . . . . .	180.4	335.5	384.1	572.0
Thailand . . . . .	720.0	951.2	958.7	1,070.2
U.S.S.R. . . . .	484.2	1,095.6	1,626.2	2,251.9
United Arab Emirates . . . . .	161.6	308.7	420.2	636.2
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,357.2	1,529.7	1,473.2	1,399.6
U.S.A. . . . .	9,448.7	12,799.4	11,148.6	15,660.6
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	36,930.0	55,535.8	55,752.8	67,225.5

\* Imports by country of production; exports by country of last consignment.

## TOURISM

	FOREIGN VISITORS	MONEY RECEIVED (U.S. \$ million)
1972 . . . .	723,744	201
1973 . . . .	784,691	209
1974 . . . .	764,246	235
1975 . . . .	851,675	252

## TRANSPORT

## NATIONAL RAILWAYS

	PASSENGERS (million persons)	FREIGHT (million ton-km.)
1972 . . . .	6,724	58,561
1973 . . . .	6,871	57,405
1974 . . . .	7,113	51,583
1975 . . . .	7,048	46,577
1976 . . . .	9,180	45,526

## PRIVATE RAILWAYS

	PASSENGERS (million persons)	FREIGHT (million ton-km.)
1972 . . . .	10,061	963
1973 . . . .	10,216	932
1974 . . . .	10,476	869
1975 . . . .	10,540	770
1976 . . . .	10,430	779

ROADS  
(licensed vehicles—'000)

	CARS	BUSES	LORRIES	SPECIAL PURPOSE VEHICLES	TOTAL
1973-74 . . .	14,551.9	213.8	9,919.3	514.9	25,199.9
1974-75 . . .	16,044.3	218.7	10,281.0	557.4	27,101.5
1975-76 . . .	17,377.6	219.9	10,212.7	595.8	29,143.4
1976-77 . . .	18,618.2	222.3	10,829.2	631.0	31,048.1

## SHIPPING

MERCHANT FLEET  
(registered at June 30th)

	VESSELS	DISPLACEMENT ('000 g.t.)
1972 . . . .	9,433	34,929
1973 . . . .	9,469	36,785
1974 . . . .	9,974	38,708
1975 . . . .	9,932	64,479

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE TRAFFIC

	ENTERED	
	Number	'000 net tons
1970 . . . .	33,401	208,061
1971 . . . .	35,557	224,032
1972 . . . .	36,243	248,362
1973 . . . .	39,389	283,991
1974 . . . .	39,915	298,118
1975 . . . .	37,909	280,196
1976 . . . .	39,465	299,983

CIVIL AVIATION  
(Domestic and International Services)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Passengers carried ('000) . . .	18,500	21,133	25,162	27,639
Passenger-km. (million) . . .	18,478	23,276	27,423	29,624
Freight ton-km. ('000)* . . .	557,423	658,472	795,241	790,121

\* Freight includes mails.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

('000)

	1972†	1973	1974	1975
Radio Receivers . . . . .	70,794	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Television Subscribers . . . . .	24,433	24,925	25,573	25,832
Daily Newspaper Circulation* . . . . .	38,162	39,847	40,006	40,513

\* At October 10th, morning or evening edition only.

† Excluding Okinawa Prefecture.

Source: Japan Statistical Yearbook.

## EDUCATION

(1976)

	INSTITUTIONS	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
Primary Schools . . . . .	24,716	424,027	10,609,984
Secondary Schools . . . . .	10,719	237,586	4,833,865
High Schools . . . . .	4,978	226,786	4,386,060
Technical Colleges . . . . .	65	5,992	47,955
Junior Colleges . . . . .	511	37,188	364,880
Graduate Schools and Universities . . . . .	423	153,093	1,791,786

Sources: Research and Statistics Division, Minister's Secretariat, Ministry of Education, Science and Culture.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Summary of the Constitution promulgated November 3rd, 1946, in force May 3rd, 1947).

*The Emperor:* Articles 1-8. The Emperor derives his position from the will of the people. In the performance of any State act as defined in the constitution, he must seek the advice and approval of the Cabinet though he may delegate the exercise of his functions, which include: (i) the appointment of the Prime Minister and the Chief Justice; (ii) promulgation of laws, cabinet orders, treaties and constitutional amendments; (iii) the convocation of the Diet, dissolution of the House of Representatives and proclamation of elections to the Diet; (iv) the appointment and dismissal of Ministers of State and as well as the granting of amnesties, reprieves and pardons and the ratification of treaties, conventions or protocols; (v) the awarding of honours and performance of ceremonial functions.

*Renunciation of War:* Article 9. Japan renounces for ever the use of war as a means of settling international disputes.

Articles 10-40 refer to the legal and human rights of individuals guaranteed by the constitution.

*The Diet:* Articles 41-64. The Diet is convened once a year, is the highest organ of State power and has exclusive legislative authority. It comprises of the House of Representatives (511 seats) and the House of Councillors (252 seats). The members of the former are elected for four years whilst those of the latter are elected for six years, one half of whom retire after three years. If the House of Representatives is dissolved, a general election must take place within 40 days and the Diet must be convoked within 30 days of the date of the election. Extraordinary sessions of the Diet may be convened by the Cabinet when one quarter or more of the members of either House request it. Emergency sessions of the House of Councillors may also be held. A quorum of at least one third of the

Diet members is needed to carry on Parliamentary business. Any decision arising therefrom must be passed by a majority vote of those present. A bill becomes law having passed both Houses except as provided by the constitution. If the House of Councillors either vetoes or fails to take action within 60 days upon a bill already passed by the House of Representatives, the bill becomes law when passed a second time by the House of Representatives, by at least a two-thirds majority of those members present.

The Budget must first be submitted to the House of Representatives. If, when it is approved by the House of Representatives, the House of Councillors votes against it or fails to take action on it within 30 days, or failing agreement being reached by a joint committee of both Houses, a decision of the House of Representatives shall be the decision of the Diet. The above procedure also applies in respect of the conclusion of treaties.

The Prime Minister and other government Ministers are responsible to the Diet and may be impeached as provided by law.

*The Executive:* Articles 65-75. Executive power is vested in the cabinet consisting of a Prime Minister and such other Ministers as may be appointed. The Cabinet is collectively responsible to the Diet. Members of the Cabinet are designated from among members of the Diet by a resolution thereof.

If the House of Representatives and the House of Councillors disagree, and if no agreement can be reached even through a joint committee of both Houses, provided for by law, or the House of Councillors fails to make designation within 10 days, exclusive of the period of recess, after the House of Representatives has made designation, the decision of the House of Representatives shall be the decision of the Diet.

## JAPAN

The Prime Minister appoints and may remove other Ministers, a majority of whom must be from the Diet. If the House of Representatives passes a no-confidence motion or rejects a confidence motion, the whole Cabinet resigns unless the House of Representatives is dissolved within 10 days. When there is a vacancy in the post of Prime Minister, or upon the first convocation of the Diet after a general election of members of the House of Representatives, the whole Cabinet resigns.

The Prime Minister submits bills, reports on national affairs and foreign relations to the Diet. He exercises control and supervision over various administrative branches of the Government. The Cabinet's primary functions (in addition to administrative ones) are to: (a) administer the law faithfully; (b) conduct State affairs; (c) conclude treaties subject to prior (or subsequent) Diet approval; (d) administer the civil service in accordance with law; (e) prepare and present the budget to the Diet; (f) enact Cabinet orders in order to make effective legal and constitutional provisions; (g) decide on amnesties, reprieves

## *The Constitution, The Government*

or pardons. All laws and Cabinet orders are signed by the competent Minister of State and countersigned by the Prime Minister. The Ministers of State, during their tenure of office, are not subject to legal action without the consent of the Prime Minister. However, the right to take that action is not impaired.

Articles 76-95. Relate to the Judiciary, Finance and Local Government.

*Amendments:* Article 96. Amendments to the Constitution are initiated by the Diet, through a concurring vote of two-thirds or more of all the members of each House and are submitted to the people for ratification, which requires the affirmative vote of a majority of all votes cast at a special referendum or at such election as the Diet may specify.

Amendments when so ratified must immediately be promulgated by the Emperor in the name of the people, as an integral part of the Constitution.

Articles 97-99 outline the Supreme Law, while Articles 100-103 consist of Supplementary Provisions.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF THE STATE

His Imperial Majesty HIROHITO, Emperor of Japan; succeeded to the throne December 25th, 1926.

### THE CABINET

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister:** TAKEO FUKUDA.

**Minister of Justice:** MITSUO SETOYAMA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** SUNAO SONODA.

**Minister of Finance:** TATSUO MURAYAMA.

**Minister of Education:** SHIGETAMI SUNADA.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** TATSUO OZAWA.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forestry:** ICHIRO NAKAGAWA.

**Minister of International Trade and Industry:** TOSHIO KOMOTO.

**Minister of Transport:** KENJI FUKUNAGA.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** YASUSHI HATTORI.

**Minister of Labour:** KATSUSHI FUJII.

**Minister of Construction and Director-General of National Land Development:** YOSHIO SAKURAUCHI.

**Minister of Home Affairs, Chairman of National Public Safety Commission, Director-General of Hokkaido Development Agency:** TAKENORI KATO.

**Minister of State and Chief Cabinet Secretary:** SHINTARO ABE.

**Minister of State, Director-General of the Prime Minister's Office, Director-General of Okinawa Development Agency:** SAKONSHIRO INAMURA.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the Administrative Management Agency:** SEIJURO ARAFUNE.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the Defence Agency:** SHIN KANEMARU.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the Economic Planning Agency:** KIICHI MIYAZAWA.

**Minister of State, Director-General of the Science and Technology Agency and Chairman of the Atomic Energy Commission:** TASABURO KUMAGAI.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the Environment Agency:** HISANARI YAMADA.

**Minister of State without Portfolio:** NOBUHIKO USHIBA.

**Director of the Cabinet Legislation Bureau:** HIDEO SANADA.

## THE DIET

The Diet consists of two Chambers: the House of Councillors (Upper House), which replaces the old House of Peers, and the House of Representatives. The 511 members of the House of Representatives are elected for a period of four years (subject to dissolution). For the House of Councillors, which has 252 members, the term of office is six years, half the members being elected every three years.

## HOUSE OF COUNCILLORS

**Speaker:** YUZO SHIGEMUNI.

(Election, July 10th, 1977)

PARTY	SEATS
Liberal Democrat . . . .	124
Socialist . . . . .	56
Komeito . . . . .	28
Communist . . . . .	16
Democratic Socialist . . . .	11
New Liberal Club . . . . .	4
Independent . . . . .	12
Vacancy . . . . .	1

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** SHIGERU HORI.

(Election, December 5th, 1976)

PARTY	SEATS
Liberal Democrat . . . .	249
Socialist . . . . .	123
Komeito . . . . .	55
Democratic Socialist . . . .	29
Communist . . . . .	17
New Liberal Club . . . . .	17
Independent . . . . .	21

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The Political Funds Regulation Law provides that any organization which wishes to support a candidate for an elective public office must be registered as a political party. There are over 10,000 registered parties in the country, mostly of local or regional significance. The conservative Liberal-Democratic Party has the support of big business and the rural population and is also by far the richest of the political parties. The proportion of votes for the two socialist parties has increased slowly at each election since 1952. The split between the two parties reflects a long-standing division between supporters of a mass popular party (now represented by the DSP) and those seeking a class party on Marxist lines. The Communist Party of Japan has split since 1964, the official party being independent and supporting neither the U.S.S.R. nor the People's Republic of China. In the 1976 elections the militant religious organization Sokagakkai increased its representation in the Diet through its political wing Komeito. The Socialists and Communists also made gains. There are also a number of small extreme right-wing political organizations. In the Upper House election of July 1977, the Liberal-Democratic Party lost its majority. The Socialists and Communists also suffered reverses.

**Liberal-Democratic Party (Jiyu-Minshuto):** 7, 2-chome, Hirakawacho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; programme includes the establishment of a welfare state, the build-up of industrial development, the levelling up of educational and cultural systems and the revision of the Constitution where necessary; follows a foreign policy of alignment with U.S.A.; 226,800 mems. (1975); Pres. TAKEO FUKUDA; Chair. YASUHIRO NAKASONE; Sec.-Gen. MASAYOSHI OHIRA; publ. *Jiyu Shimpō* (weekly).

**Socialist Party of Japan (Nihon Shakaitō):** 1-8-1, Nagatacho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; aims at the establishment of collective non-aggression and mutual security system, including Japan, the U.S.A., the U.S.S.R. and the People's Republic of China; 45,000 mems. (1977); Chair. ICHIO ASUKATA; Sec.-Gen. SHINNEN TAGAYA; publ. *Shakai Shimpō* (twice a week).

**Komeito (Clean Government Party):** 17 Minamimoto-machi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; based on middle-of-the-road principle and humanitarian socialism, promotes policies in best regard of "dignity of human life"; 141,000 mems. (1977); Founder DAISAKU IKEDA; Chair. YOSHIKATSU TAKEIRI; Sec.-Gen. JUNYA YANO; publs. *Komei Shinbun* (daily), *The Komei* (monthly), *Komei Graphic* (monthly).

**Democratic Socialist Party (DSP) (Minshu-Shakaitō):** Shiba Sakuragawa-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1961 by Right-Wing Socialists of the Social Democratic Party of Japan; aims at the pursuit of an independent foreign policy; 35,000 mems. (1975); Chair. KYOSAKU SASAKI; Sec.-Gen. SABURO TSUKAMOTO; publs. *Shukan Minsha* (daily), *Gekkan Kakushin* (monthly).

**Communist Party of Japan:** Sendagaya 4-26-7, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1922; over 380,000 mems. (1976); Chair. (Central Committee) SANZO NOSAKA; Chair. (Presidium) KENJI MIYAMOTO; Chief Sec. TETSUZO FUWA; publs. *Ahahata* (daily and weekly), *Zen-ri* (monthly), information Bulletin for abroad (irregular).

**New Liberal Club:** Shin Jiyu Club, Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1976 by splinter group of Liberal-Democratic Party; Chair. YOHJI KONO.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO JAPAN

(In Tokyo unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

- Afghanistan:** Rm. 503, Olympia Annexe Apartments, 31-21, Jingumae 6-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. MOHAMMAD HASSAN SHARQ (also accredited to Australia and the Republic of Korea).
- Algeria:** Shibusawa Bldg., 3-5-4 Shiba-koen, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* BRAHIM GHAFI.
- Argentina:** Chiyoda House, 17-8 Nagata-cho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* CARLOS JAIME FRAGUIO.
- Australia:** 1-14, Mita 2-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* J. L. MENADUE.
- Austria:** No. 17, Kowa Building, 2-7 Nishi-Azabu 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. FRANZ WEIDINGER (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).
- Bangladesh:** 15-19, Minami Aoyama 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* MUSTAFA KAMAL (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).
- Belgium:** 5, Niban-cho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* RAOUL DOOREMAN.
- Bolivia:** House No. 2, 13-9, Ooi 7-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. WALTER MONTENEGRO (also accredited to Taiwan and the Republic of Korea).
- Brazil:** 3rd and 4th Floor, Aoyama Daiichi Mansion, 4-14, Akasaka 8-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* RONALDO COSTA.
- Bulgaria:** 36-3, Yoyogi 5-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* RUMEN SERBEZOV (also accredited to the Philippines).
- Burma:** 8-26, Kita-Shinagawa 4-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* U THAUNG LWIN.
- Canada:** 3-38, Akasaka 8-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* BRUCE I. RANKIN.
- Central African Empire:** 8-11-43, Akasaka, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ANTOINE M'BARY-DABA (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).
- Chad:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
- Chile:** 14-2, Shoto 1-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* JACOBO NEUMANN ETIENNE.
- China, People's Republic:** 4-5-30 Minami Azabu, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* FU HAO.
- Colombia:** 9-10 Minami-Aoyama 5-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MARÍA VILLARREAL (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).
- Costa Rica:** Mamiana Mansions, 44 Mamiana-cho, Azabu, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* GERMÁN GAGO PÉREZ (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).
- Cuba:** 6-2, Hiro 2-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* MARIO GARCÍA INCHAUSTEGUI (also accredited to Malaysia and Thailand).
- Czechoslovakia:** 4-6-1 Shiba Koen, Minato-ku; *Ambassador:* KAREL HOUSKA (also accredited to the Philippines).
- Denmark:** Denmark House, 17-35, Minami-Aoyama, 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* PER S. GROOT.
- Dominican Republic:** 2-28, Shiroganeidai 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* RAMÓN A. CASTILLO (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).
- Ecuador:** Azabu Sky Mansion, Room 101, 19-13 Minami-Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JITO BARRIGA LEDESMA (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).
- Egypt:** 5-4, Aobtsdai 1-chome, Meguro-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. MOHSEN ABDEL-KHALEK.
- El Salvador:** Yurakucho Bldg., Room 1019, 5, Yurakucho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* GREGORIO CONTRERAS MORALES.
- Ethiopia:** 2-13, Akasaka 8-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* BERHANU TEBEJE (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).
- Finland:** 2-7, Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* OSMO LAVES (also accredited to the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).
- France:** 11-44, Minami-Azabu 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* LOUIS DAUGE.
- Gabon:** 16-2, Hiroo 2-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* SIDOINE MOUGNON.
- German Democratic Republic:** Akasaka Mansion 7-5-16 Akasaka, Minato-ku; *Ambassador:* HORST BRIE.
- Germany, Federal Republic:** 5-10, Minami-Azabu 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* GÜNTER DIEHL.
- Ghana:** 15-12, Higashi Gotonda, 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* VICTOR ESEM WOOD.
- Greece:** 4th Floor, Green Fantasia Bldg., 11-11, Jingumae 1-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN C. CAMBIOTIS (also accredited to the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).
- Guatemala:** 17-1, Shoto 1-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* CARLOS ENRIQUE MOLINA MUÑOZ (also accredited to Australia, the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).
- Guinea:** Hirakawa Bldg., 1-11-28 Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* MAMADY LAMINE CONDÉ (also accredited to Indonesia).
- Honduras:** 2-25, Minami-Azabu 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* CÉSAR MOSSI SORTO (also accredited to Taiwan and the Republic of Korea).
- Hungary:** 1-29, Nakameguro 1-chome, Meguro-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. PETER KÓCS.
- India:** 2-11, Kudan-Minami 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ERIC GONSALVES.
- Indonesia:** 2-9, Higashi Gotonda 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. ANTONIUS JOSEF WITONO SANSANTO.
- Iran:** 10-32, Minami-Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* NASSER MAJID (also accredited to the Philippines).
- Iraq:** Rms. 185, Greenleaves Hill, 17-12 Sarugaku-cho, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* KAHTAN LUTFI ALI (also accredited to Australia).
- Ireland:** No. 25, Kona Bldg., 7 Sanban-cho, 8-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* DAVID NELIGAN.
- Israel:** 3, Niban-cho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ZVI KEDAR.
- Italy:** 5-4, Mita, 2-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* VINCENZO TORNETTA.
- Ivory Coast:** 2nd Floor, Aoyama Tower Bldg., 2-24-15 Minami Aoyama, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE N. COFFI (also accredited to Taiwan and the Republic of Korea).

# JAPAN

## Diplomatic Representation

**Jordan:** 4A, B, Chiyoda House, 17-8 Nagatacho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* AMER ABDEL KADER SHAMMOUT (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).

**Kenya:** New Delhi, India.

**Korea, Republic:** 2-5 Minami Azabu 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* YOUNG SUN KIM.

**Kuwait:** 13-12, Mita 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* TALAT YACOB AL-GHOUSSEIN (also accredited to Australia, Indonesia and Malaysia).

**Laos:** 3-21, Nishi-Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* LANE PATHAMMAVONG.

**Lebanon:** Azabu Tokyo Apts. No. 95, 47, Azabu, Mamianacho, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ALIF GEBARA.

**Liberia:** 1, Kioiocho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ERNEST EASTMAN (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).

**Libya:** 5-36-21 Shimouma, Setagaya-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* SAID A. ALHAZZAZI.

**Madagascar:** 3-25 Moto Azabu 2-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* APOLINAIRE ANDRIATSIAFAJATO.

**Malaysia:** 20-16, Nanpeidaimachi, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* LIM TAIK CHOON.

**Mali:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Mexico:** 15-1, Nagata-cho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* XAVIER IGNACIO OLEA MUÑOZ (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).

**Mongolia:** Pine Crest Mansion, 21-4 Shoto, Kamiyama-cho, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* SONOMDORJIIN DAMBADARJAA (also accredited to Australia, Indonesia, Malaysia and New Zealand).

**Morocco:** 5th and 6th Floors, Silver Kingdom Mansion, 16-3 Sendagaya 3-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ABDELSAM TADLAOUI (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).

**Nepal:** 17-1, Higashi Gotonda 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* YADAV PRASAD PANT (also accredited to Australia, the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**Netherlands:** 1, Sakae-cho, Shiba, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CARL DIETRICH BARKMAN.

**New Zealand:** 20-40, Kamiyama-cho, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* RODERICK MACALISTER MILLER.

**Nicaragua:** 2-3, Roppongi 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. JULIO U. GUTIÉRREZ RIVERA.

**Nigeria:** 2-19-7 Uehara, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* PETER LOUIS UDOK.

**Norway:** 12-2, Minami-Azabu 5-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* BJØRN BLAKSTAD.

**Pakistan:** National Azabu Apt. 5-2, Minami-Azabu, 4-chome, Minato-ku; *Ambassador:* JAMSHEED K. A. MARKER.

**Panama:** 8-6 Minami-Azabu, 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ NAPOLEÓN FRANCO CASANOVA (also accredited to the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**Papua New Guinea:** Room 313, 3rd Floor, Mita Kokusa Bldg., 1-4-28 Mita, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105. *Chargé d'affaires:* J. CHAWANIN.

**Paraguay:** 2-6-29 Hiroo, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* MARCOS MARTÍNEZ MENDIETA (also accredited to the Republic of Korea and Pakistan).

**Peru:** Higashi 4-4-27 Shibuya-ku; *Ambassador:* CÉSAR ESPEJO-ROMERO (also accredited to Taiwan and the Republic of Korea).

**Philippines:** 6-15, Roppongi 5-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* LUIS C. PERDICES.

**Poland:** 13-5, Mita 2-chome, Meguro-ku (E); *Ambassador:* STEFAN PERKOWICZ (also accredited to the Philippines).

**Portugal:** Olympia Annex Appt. 306, 31-21, Jungamae 6-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. PEDRO MARTIN DA CUNHA VEIGA MADEIRA DE ANDRADE (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).

**Qatar:** Hiroo Towers, 1-12 Minami Azabu 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* HAMAD MANSOUR AL HAJIRI.

**Romania:** 3-1, Aobadai 2-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* NICOLAE FINANTU (also accredited to Australia and New Zealand).

**Saudi Arabia:** 4-18, Moto-Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh ZEIN AL-ABIDEEN DABBAGH.

**Senegal:** *Ambassador:* ASSANE BASSIROU DIOUF (also accredited to the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**Singapore:** Room 1518, Kasumigaseki Bldg., 2-5 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* WEE MON CHENG.

**Spain:** 3-29, Roppongi 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Don JOSÉ ARRAGONÉS.

**Sri Lanka:** 14-1, Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* BERNARD P. TILAKARATNA.

**Sudan:** Yada Mansion, 6-20 Minami Aoyama 6-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* EL-BAGHIR ABDEL-MUTAAL.

**Sweden:** 10-3, Roppongi 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* BENGT ODEVALL.

**Switzerland:** 9-12, Minami-Azabu 5-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE CUENOD.

**Tanzania:** 21-9, Kamiyoga 4-chome, Setagaya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* GEORGE NHIIGULLA.

**Thailand:** 14-6, Kami-Osaki 3-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* PAYONG CHUTIKUL.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** New Delhi, India.

**Turkey:** 5th Floor, Yashica Bldg., 27-8 Jingumae, 6-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* CELAL EYICEOGLU (also accredited to the Philippines).

**Uganda:** 2-2 Shoto 2-chome, Shibuya-ku; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* SAMUSONI TWINE BIGOMBE (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).

**U.S.S.R.:** 2-1-1 Azabudai, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* DMITRI STEPANOVICH POLYANSKY.

**United Arab Emirates:** Kotsu Anzen Kyoiku Centre Bldg., 24-20 Minami Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* AHMED SALIM AL-MOKARRAN.

**United Kingdom:** 1, Ichiban-cho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Sir MICHAEL WILFORD, K.C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** 10-5, Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* MICHAEL MANSFIELD.

**Uruguay:** 5-26, Akasaka 9-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTO RODRÍGUEZ.

**Vatican City:** 9-2, Sanbancho, Chiyoda-ku (Pro-Nunciature); *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Rev. Monsignor LAURENTIO BALDISSERI.

**Venezuela:** 11-23, Minami Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. TITO ACOSTE LÓPEZ (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).

**Viet-Nam:** 50-11 Moto Yoyogi-Cho, Shibuya-ku; *Ambassador:* NGUYEN GIAP.

## JAPAN

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** 12-12 Akasaka 8-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* SALEH AHMED SALEH.

**Yugoslavia:** 7-24, Kitashinagaway 4-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* MIROSLAV KREACIC.

Japan also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Bahrain, Barbados, Benin, Botswana, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, the Congo, Cyprus, Fiji, the Gambia, Grenada, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Iceland, Jamaica, Lesotho, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Nauru, Niger, Oman, Rwanda, San Marino, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Africa, Swaziland, Syria, Togo, Tonga, Tunisia, Upper Volta and the Yemen Arab Republic.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The basic principles of the legal system are set forth in the Constitution, which lays down that the whole judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court and in such inferior courts as are established by law, and enunciates the principle that no organ or agency of the Executive shall be given final judicial power. Judges are to be independent in the exercise of their conscience, and may not be removed except by public impeachment, unless judicially declared mentally or physically incompetent to perform official duties. The judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by the Cabinet, the sole exception being the Chief Justice, who is appointed by the Emperor after designation by the Cabinet.

The Court Organization Law, which came into force on May 3rd, 1947, decreed the constitution of the Supreme Court and the establishment of four types of inferior court—High, District, Family (established January 1st, 1949), and Summary Courts. The constitution and functions of the courts are as follows:

### THE SUPREME COURT

This court is the highest legal authority in the land, and consists of a Chief Justice and fourteen associate judges. It has jurisdiction over the following matters:

- (1) **Jokoku** (appeals).
- (2) **Kokoku** (complaints), prescribed specially in codes of procedure.

It conducts its hearings and renders decisions through a Grand Bench or three Petty Benches. Both are collegiate bodies, the former consisting of all justices of the Court, and the latter of five judges. A Supreme Court Rule prescribes which cases are to be handled by the respective Benches. It is, however, laid down by law that the Petty Bench cannot make decisions as to the constitutionality of a statute, ordinance, regulation, or disposition, or as to cases in which an opinion concerning the interpretation and application of the Constitution or of any laws or ordinances is at variance with a previous decision of the Supreme Court.

**Chief Justice:** EKIZO FUJIBAYASHI.

**Secretary-General:** JIRO TERADA.

### INFERIOR COURTS

#### High Court

A High Court conducts its hearings and renders decisions through a collegiate body, consisting of three judges, though for cases of insurrection the number of judges must be five. The Court has jurisdiction over the following matters:

- (1) **Koso** appeals from judgments in the first instance rendered by District Courts, from judgments rendered by Family Courts, and from judgments concerning criminal cases rendered by Summary Courts.
- (2) **Kokoku** complaints against rulings and orders rendered by District Courts and Family Courts, and

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Zaire:** 5th Floor, Odakyn Minami Aoyama Bldg., 8-1 Minami Aoyama 7-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* KAPELLA KINDUELLU (also accredited to the Republic of Korea).

**Zambia:** 3-19-8 Pakanawa, Minato-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* PETER N. MDALA.

against rulings and orders concerning criminal cases rendered by Summary Courts, except those coming within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.

- (3) **Jokoku** appeals from judgments in the second instance rendered by District Courts and from judgments rendered by Summary Courts, except those concerning criminal cases.
- (4) Actions in the first instance relating to cases of insurrection.

#### District Court

A District Court conducts hearings and renders decisions through a single judge or, for certain types of cases, through a collegiate body of three judges. It has jurisdiction over the following matters:

- (1) Actions in the first instance, except offences relating to insurrection, claims where the subject matter of the action does not exceed 300,000 yen, and offences liable to a fine or lesser penalty.
- (2) **Koso** appeals from judgments rendered by Summary Courts, except those concerning criminal cases.
- (3) Complaints against rulings and orders rendered by Summary Courts, except those coming within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court and High Courts.

#### Family Court

A Family Court handles cases through a single judge in case of rendering judgments or decisions. However, in accordance with the provisions of other statutes it conducts its hearings and renders decisions through a collegiate body of three judges. A conciliation is effected through a collegiate body consisting of a judge and two or more members of the conciliation committee selected from among citizens.

It has jurisdiction over the following matters:

- (1) Judgment and conciliation with regard to cases relating to family as provided by the Law for Adjudgment of Domestic Relations.
- (2) Judgment with regard to the matters of protection of juveniles as provided by the Juvenile Law.
- (3) Actions in the first instance relating to adult criminal cases of violation of the Labour Standard Law, the Law for Prohibiting Liquors to Minors, or other laws especially enacted for protection of juveniles.

#### Summary Court

A Summary Court handles cases through a single judge, and has jurisdiction in the first instance over the following matters:

- (1) Claims where the value of the subject matter does not exceed 300,000 yen (excluding claims for cancellation or change of administrative dispositions).



## JAPAN

- (2) Actions which relate to offences liable to fine or lesser penalty, offences liable to a fine as an optional penalty, and certain specified offences such as habitual gambling and larceny.

A Summary Court cannot impose imprisonment or a graver penalty. When it deems proper the imposition of a sentence of imprisonment or a graver penalty, it must transfer such cases to a District Court, but it can impose

## Judicial System, Religion, The Press

imprisonment with hard labour not exceeding three years for certain specified offences.

A Procurator's Office, with its necessary number of procurators, is established for each of these courts. The procurators conduct searches, institute prosecutions and supervise the execution of judgments in criminal cases, and act as representatives of the public interests in civil cases of public concern.

## RELIGION

The traditional religions in Japan are Shintoism and Buddhism. Neither is exclusive, and many Japanese subscribe at least nominally to both. Since the war a number of new religions based on an amalgamation of Shinto, Buddhist, Taoist, Confucian and Christian beliefs have grown up.

### SHINTOISM

Shintoism is an indigenous cult of nature and ancestor worship. It is divided into two cults: national Shintoism, which is represented by the shrines; and sectarian Shintoism, which developed towards the end of the Tokugawa Shogunate. In 1868, Shinto was designated a national religion, and all Shinto shrines acquired the privileged status of a national institution. After the adoption of the present constitution in 1947, however, complete freedom of religion was introduced, and state support of Shinto was banned. There are an estimated 80,000 shrines, 200,000 priests and approximately 80,000,000 adherents.

### BUDDHISM

**World Buddhist Fellowship:** Rev. RIRI NAKAYAMA, Hozenji Buddhist Temple, 1115, 3-chome, Akabane-cho, Kita-ku, Tokyo.

### CHRISTIANITY

In 1969 the number of Christians was estimated at 875,000, with 5,000 churches and 20,000 clergy. Twenty-two universities are maintained by Christian communities.

The following are the largest groups:

**Roman Catholic Church:** Archdiocese of Tokyo: Sekiguchi, 3-chome, 16-15, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 112; Archbishop of Tokyo Mgr. PETER SEIICHI SHIRAYANAGI; Archdiocese of Nagasaki; 1 Otsu Minami-Yamate-cho, Nagasaki; Archbishop of Nagasaki Mgr. JOSEPH A. SATOWAKI; Archdiocese of Osaka: 1-55, Nishinomiya-shi, Hyogo-ken; Archbishop of Osaka H.E. Cardinal PAUL Y. TAGUCHI; 377,687 (1977) adherents.

**United Church of Christ in Japan:** Japan Christian Center, Room 31, 3-18 Nishi Waseda 2-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160; f. 1941; union of 34 Presbyterian, Methodist, Congregational, Reformed and other denominations; Moderator Rev. ISUKE TODA; Vice-Moderator Rev. YOICHI KISHIMOTO; Sec. Rev. TSUTOMU DEGUCHI.

**Japanese Orthodox Church:** Holy Resurrection Cathedral (Nicolai-Do), 1-3, 4-chome, Surugadai, Kanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101; Primate H.E. Most Rev. THEODOSIUS, Archbishop of Tokyo and Metropolitan of All Japan; 24,783 adherents.

**Nippon Sei Ko Kai (Anglican-Episcopal Church):** 4-21, Higashi 1-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; in Communion with the Church of England; est. as Province of the Anglican Communion 1887; 54,178 mems. (1977); Primate Rt. Rev. STEPHEN KATSUHIKO IWAI (Bishop of Yokohama); 10 other diocesan bishops.

### OTHER RELIGIONS

There are an estimated 5,000,000 adherents of other religions, with 1,200 shrines and temples and 15,000 priests.

### THE "NEW RELIGIONS"

Many new cults have grown up in Japan since the end of World War II. Collectively these are known as the New Religions (*Shinko Shukyo*). The most important are as follows:

**Soka Gakkai:** 32 Shinano-machi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1930; the lay society of Orthodox Nichiren Buddhism; membership 7.8 million households (1977); Buddhist group aiming at individual happiness and world peace; Pres. DAISAKU IKEDA.

**Rissho Kosei-kai:** 11-1, Wada 2-chome, Suginami-ku; Tokyo 166; f. 1938; Buddhist laymen; Pres. Rev. NIKKYO NIWANO; 4.6 million mems. in Japan, the U.S.A. and Brazil (1977).

## THE PRESS

The average circulation of Japanese dailies is 55,840,000 copies, the highest in the world after the U.S.S.R. and the U.S.A., and the circulation per head of population is highest at 529 copies per thousand inhabitants. The two newspapers with the largest circulations are the *Asahi Shimbun* (combined circ. 12 million) and *Yomiuri Shimbun* (12 million). Other influential papers include *Mainichi Shimbun*, *Nihon Keizai Shimbun*, *Chunichi Shimbun* and *Sankei Shimbun*. A notable feature of the Japanese press is the number of weekly news journals.

Technically the Japanese press is highly advanced, and all three of the major newspapers are issued in simultaneous editions in the main centres.

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

#### Tokyo

**Asahi Evening News:** 8-5, 7-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku; f. 1954; evening; English language; Man. Editor M. NAKAMURA; circ. 60,000

**Asahi Shimbun:** 6-1, 2-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, 100; f. 1888; Editor T. HIRAKA, circ. morning 2,180,600, evening 4,537,500

**Business Japan:** Sankei Bldg., 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1955; Pres. Y. KOBAYASHI; Man. Editor SHIGEO KASHIWA; circ. 63,000

**Daily Sports:** 1-39, 2-chome, Ikenohata, Taito-ku; f. 1948; morning; Man. Editor S. UEDA; circ. 367,424.

**The Daily Yomiuri:** 7-1, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1955; English; Editor Y. SAITO; circ. morning 37,000.

**Dempa Shimbun:** 11-15, Higashi Gotanda, 1-chome, Shinagawa-ku; f. 1950; morning; Editor K. MASAKI; circ. 200,000.

**Hochi Shimbun:** 1-1, 2-chome, Hirakawa-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1871; morning; Editor T. SUZUKI; circ. 679,560.

**The Japan Times:** 5-4, 4-chome, Shibaura, Minato-ku; f. 1897; morning; English; Pres. Y. HIGASHIUCHI; Editor K. MURATA; circ. 43,456.

**Komei Shimbun:** 17, Minami-motomachi, Shinjuku-ku; organ of the Komeito political party; circ. 850,000, Sunday edition 1,400,000.

**The Mainichi Daily News:** 1-1-1 Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1922; English; morning; Man. Editor T. FUKUSHIMA; circ. 35,658.

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 1-1, 1-chome, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1872; Man. Editor S. MAKIUCHI; circ. morning 1,974,700, evening 1,195,400.

**Naigai Sports:** Nikkei Insatsu Bldg., 14, 2-chome, Kayabacho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku; f. 1962; evening; Man. Editor K. KUBOTA; circ. 329,400.

**Naigai Times:** 14-14, 7-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku; f. 1949; evening; Man. Editor T. YOSHIKAWA.

**Nihon Keizai Shimbun:** 9-5, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1876; morning, evening and weekly (English editions: The Japan Economic Journal); economic news; Editor A. KOJIMA; circ. morning 1,755,000, evening 1,143,700.

**Nihon Kogyo Shimbun:** 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1933; morning; business and financial; Pres. Y. KOBAYASHI; Man. Editor S. KAWAMOTO; circ. 425,000.

**Nihon Nogyo Shimbun (Agriculture):** 2-3 Akihabara, Taito-ku, Tokyo 110; f. 1928; morning; Man. Editor M. ARAI; circ. 142,900.

**Nikkan Kogyo Shimbun (Industrial Daily News):** 8-10, 1-chome, Kudan-kita, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1945; morning; Man. Editor T. FUJIYOSHI; circ. 269,500.

**Nikkan Sports:** 5-10, 3-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku; f. 1946; Man. Editor T. KURIHARA; morning; circ. 617,100.

**Sankei Shimbun:** 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1950; Man. Editor A. AOKI; circ. morning 810,500, evening 360,800.

**Sankei Sports:** 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1963; morning; Man. Editor T. KITAGAWA; circ. 317,400.

**Shipping and Trade News:** Tokyo News Service Ltd., 10 Ginza Nishi, 8-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104; f. 1949; English; Man. Editor M. ICHIMURA; circ. 17,500.

**Sports Nippon:** 1-1, 1-chome, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1950; morning; Man. Editor T. ISHII; circ. 676,100.

**Tokyo Shimbun:** 3-13, 2-chome, Konan, Minato-ku; f. 1942; Man. Editor F. YAMANAKA; circ. morning 876,520; evening 663,600.

**Tokyo Sports:** 5-10, 3-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku; f. 1959; Man. Editor N. TAKAHASHI; circ. evening 664,600.

**Tokyo Times:** 1-16, 1-chome, Higashi-Shimbashi, Minato-ku; f. 1946; Man. Editor S. OKUNO; circ. morning 162,000.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 7-1, 1-chome, Otemachi; f. 1874; Pres. M. MUTAI; Man. Editor T. ISATO; morning and evening; circ. morning 4,659,640, evening 2,864,280.

**Yukan Fuji:** 7-2, 1-chome, Ote-machi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1969; evening; Man. Editor A. NAKAGAWA; circ. 664,390.

## OSAKA DISTRICT

**Asahi Shimbun:** 3, 3-chome, Nakano-shima, Kita-ku; f. 1879; Man. Editor HIDEO ISHIHARA; circ. morning 2,175,100, evening 1,354,800.

**Daily Sports:** 1-18 chome, Kitadori, Edobori, Nishi-ku, Osaka; f. 1948; morning; Editor T. MAEDA; circ. 527,600.

**Hochi Shimbun:** 2-22-17, Honjo-Nishi, Oyodo-ku; f. 1964; morning; Man. Editor K. KATSURAGAGA; circ. 184,800.

**Kansai Shimbun:** 31 Hashizume-cho, Uchihon-cho, Higashi-ku; f. 1950; evening; Editor T. KIMURA; circ. 110,500.

**The Mainichi Daily News:** 36, 2-chome, Dojima-kami, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1922; Editor T. NAKAO; circ. 21,560.

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 36, 2-chome, Dojima-kami, Kita-ku; f. 1882; Editor K. HAMADA; circ. morning 1,525,700, evening 929,700.

**Nihon Keizai Shimbun:** 1, 1-chome, Koraibashi, Higashi-ku; f. 1950; Editor S. KATO; circ. morning 504,000, evening 350,500.

**Nikkan Sports:** 92-1, 5-chome, Hattori-kotu-bukicho, Toyonaka City; f. 1950; Editor T. KOMURA; circ. 391,100.

**Osaka Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 69, 1-chome, Edobori-kitadori, Nishi-ku; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editor M. ABE; circ. 89,000.

**Osaka Shimbun:** 27, Umeda-machi, Kita-ku; f. 1922; evening; Man. Editor S. HIRAYOSHI; circ. 146,000.

**Osaka Sports:** Osaka-ekimae Daiichi Bldg., 20, 4-chome, Sonezaki, Kami, Kita-ku; f. 1964; evening; Editor S. OKADA; circ. 327,000.

**Sankei Shimbun:** 27, Umeda-cho, Kita-ku; f. 1933; Man. Editor T. WADA; circ. morning 1,035,000, evening 588,400.

**Sankei Sports:** 27 Umeda-machi, Kita-ku; f. 1955; morning; Editor H. KAGAWA; circ. 323,500.

**Shin Kansai:** 3-2-25, Minami, Oyodo-minami, Oyodo-ku; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editor T. FURUYA; circ. 64,200.

**Shin Osaka:** 1-4-28 Kawaguchi-cho, Nishi-ku; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editors K. YANO, H. YAMASHITA; circ. 29,100.

**Sports Nippon:** 3-2-25, Oyodo-minami, Oyodo-ku; f. 1949; morning; Man. Editor M. HIGO; circ. 497,100.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 77 Nozaki-cho, Kita-ku; f. 1952; Pres. T. KURIYAMA; Man. Editor G. SAKATA; circ. morning 2,013,536, evening 1,315,297.

## KANTO DISTRICT

## (Outside Tokyo)

**Chiba Nippo (Chiba Daily News):** 14-10, 4-chome, Chu-ku, Chiba City; f. 1957; morning; Man. Editor K. TOMIZUKA; circ. 93,100.

**Ibaragi:** 2-15 Kitami-machi, Mito City, Ibaraki; f. 1891; morning; Man. Editor K. AOYAMA; circ. 103,700.

**Jyomo Shimbun:** 90 Furuichi-machi, Maebashi City, Tochigi; f. 1886; morning; Man. Editor S. TAKAHASHI; circ. 139,200.

**Kanagawa Shimbun:** 23, 2-chome, Otomachi, Naka-ku, Yokohama City; f. 1942; morning; Man. Editor F. SHIMOYAMA; circ. 188,100.

## JAPAN

*The Press*

**Shimotsuke Shimbun:** 4-11 Hon-cho, Utsunomiya City Tochigi; f. 1884; morning; Man. Editor H. FUKUSHIMA; circ. 186,430.

**Tochigi Shimbun:** 45, 1-chome Shimotomatshuri, Utsunomiya City; f. 1949; Editor H. FURUMAI; circ. 88,800.

### TOHOKU DISTRICT (Northeast Honshu)

**Akita Sakigake Shimpō:** 2-6, 1-chome, Omachi, Akita-shi, Akita; f. 1874; Chair. S. HITOMI; Man. Editor T. SUZUKI; circ. morning 190,400, evening 190,500.

**Daily Tohoku:** 3 Ban-cho, Hachinohe, Iwate; f. 1945; morning; Man. Editor K. NAKAMURA; circ. 64,690.

**Fukushima Mimpo:** 13-17, Ohta-machi, Fukushima City; f. 1892; Editor T. KAWADA; circ. morning 194,700, evening 14,100.

**Fukushima Minyu:** 9-9, Naka-Machi, Fukushima City; f. 1895; Man. Editor K. HENMI; circ. morning 137,500; evening 11,200.

**Iwate Nippo:** 3-7, Uchimarū, Morioka, Iwate; f. 1938; Editor D. TADA; circ. morning and evening each 173,000.

**Kahoku Shimpō:** 2-28, 1-chome, Itsutsubashi, Sendai City, Miyagi; f. 1897; Man. Editor T. TANNO; circ. morning 359,000, evening 149,900.

**Too Nippo:** 2-11, 2-chome, Shin-machi, Aomori; f. 1888; Man. Editor S. TAKEDA; circ. morning 190,900, evening 186,900.

**Yamagata Shimbun:** 5-12, 2-chome Hatago-cho, Yamagata City; f. 1876; Pres. Y. HATTORI; Chief Editor K. OKAZAKI; circ. morning and evening each 160,900.

### CHUBU DISTRICT (Central Honshu)

**Asahi Shimbun:** 3-3, 1-chome, Sakae, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1935; Man. Editor I. HIRANO; circ. morning 461,570, evening 300,100.

**Chubu Keizai Shimbun:** 24-1 Hijie-cho, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya; f. 1946; Man. Editor H. SUZUKI; circ. 152,600.

**Chukyo Sports:** Chupei Bldg., 24, 1-chome, Hijie-cho, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya; f. 1968; evening; Man. Editor T. HIRANO; circ. 153,300.

**Chunichi Shimbun:** 6-1, 1-chome Sannomaru Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1942; Editor M. KOBORI; circ. morning 1,690,000, evening 838,800.

**Chunichi Sports:** 6-1, 1-chome, Sannomaru, Naka-ku, Nagoya City; f. 1954; morning; Chief Editor M. FUKAMI; circ. 430,000.

**Gifu Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 9 Imakomachi, Gifu City; f. 1879; Pres. M. SUGIYAMA; Man. Editor T. YAMADA; circ. morning 109,700, evening 23,800.

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 1, 4-chome, Horiuchi-cho, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya; f. 1935; Man. Editor K. MACHIDA; circ. morning 282,300, evening 147,200.

**Nagoya Times:** 3-10, 1-chome, Maruno-uchi, Naka-ku, Nagoya City; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editor I. KIMI; circ. 118,970.

**Shinano Mainichi Shimbun:** 657 Minamiagata-cho, Nagano; f. 1873; Man. Editor S. YAJIMA; circ. morning 177,100, evening 44,700.

**Shizuoka Shimbun:** 1-1, 3-chome, Toro, Shizuoka City; f. 1941; Man. Editor S. FUJITA; circ. morning 501,000, evening 501,900.

**Yamanashi Nichi-Nichi Shimbun:** 6-10, 2-chome, Kitaguchi, Kofu City; f. 1872; morning; Man. Editor Y. TAKAMURO; circ. 130,300.

### HOKURIKU DISTRICT (North Coastal Honshu)

**Fukui Shimbun:** 1-14, 1-chome, Haruyama, Fukui City; f. 1889; morning; Man. Editor KOSUKE YOSHIDA; circ. 115,300.

**Hokoku Shimbun:** 5-1, 2-chome, Korinbo, Kanazawa, Ishikawa; f. 1893; Man. Editor Y. TANAKA; circ. morning 185,250, evening 83,200.

**Hokuriku Chunichi Shimbun:** 7-15, 2-chome, Korinbo, Kanazawa; f. 1960; Editor N. TATSUHIRA; circ. morning 93,200, evening 16,600.

**Kita Nihon Shimbun:** 2-14 Yasuzumi-cho, Toyama-shi, Toyama; f. 1940; Man. Editor E. OJIMA; circ. morning 173,500, evening 32,800.

**Niigata Nippo:** 189-3 Ichiban-cho, Higashinaka-dori, Niigata City; f. 1942; Editor E. ISHIZUKI; circ. morning 351,100, evening 101,200.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 4-5 Shimonoseki-machi, Takaoka City; f. 1961; Man. Editor N. SHIROISHI; circ. morning 110,200, evening 13,000.

### KINKI DISTRICT (West Central Honshu)

**Ise Shimbun:** 34-6, Hon-cho, Tsu City, Mie; f. 1878; morning; Man. Editor Y. INUI; circ. 93,900.

**Kobe Shimbun:** 4, 7-chome, Kumoidori, Fukiai-ku, Kobe City; f. 1898; Man. Editor S. NAKAO; circ. morning 403,600, evening 239,900.

**Kyoto Shimbun:** 239 Shoshoi-machi Ebisugawa-kitairu, Karasuma-dori, Nakakyo-ku, Kyoto; f. 1879; Man. Editor S. TAKAHASHI; circ. morning 398,500, evening 320,900.

### CHUGOKU DISTRICT (Western Honshu)

**Bocho Shimbun:** 5-4, Oote-machi, Yamaguchi City; f. 1880; morning; Pres. S. KAWAMURA; Man. Editor K. IKEDA; circ. 49,100.

**Chugoku Shimbun:** 7-1 Dobashi-cho, Hiroshima City; f. 1892; Pres. A. YAMAMOTO; Man. Editor K. HIRAOKA; circ. morning 498,700, evening 115,030.

**Okayama Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 6-30, Hon-cho, Okayama; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editor K. FUKUHARA; circ. 50,600.

**San-In Chuo Shimpō:** 4-24, Sodeshi-machi, Matsue; f. 1942; morning; Man. Editor S. KOHATA; circ. 103,600.

**Sanyo Shimbun:** 1-23, 2-chome, Yanagi-cho, Okayama; f. 1879; Man. Editor A. KAGA; circ. morning 334,300, evening 81,600.

**Yamaguchi Shimbun:** 2-2-11, Higashi-Yamato-machi, Shimonoseki, f. 1946, Pres. K. OGAWA; Editor I. FUJII; circ. 36,000.

### SHIKOKU ISLAND

**Ehime Shimbun:** 12-1, 1-chome, Otemachi, Matsuyama, Ehime; f. 1941; Man. Editor M. NAGUCHI; circ. morning 200,900, evening 20,900.

**Kochi Shimbun:** 2-15, 3-chome, Honcho, Kochi City; f. 1904; Man. Editors K. FUKUDA, K. TANIWAKI; circ. morning 164,200, evening 68,100.

**Shikoku Shimbun:** 15-1, Nakono-machi, Takamatsu; f. 1889; Man. Editor Y. SAKANE; circ. morning 143,400, evening 20,500.

**Tokushima Shimbun:** 6, 1-chome, Saiwai-cho, Tokushima; f. 1941; Man. Editor K. SUGIMOTO; circ. morning; 177,200, evening 40,500.

## HOKKAIDO ISLAND

**Asahi Shimbun:** 1-1, 1-chome, Nishi, Kita Nijo, Sapporo City; f. 1959; Man. Editor M. OKEMOTO; circ. morning 165,900, evening 115,400.

**Hokkai Times:** 6, 10-chome, Minami-Ichijo, Nishi, Chuo-ku, Sapporo City; f. 1946; Man. Editor M. TSUNENO; circ. morning 92,710, evening 43,500.

**Hokkaido Shimbun:** 6, 3-chome, Odori-Nishi, Sapporo; f. 1942; Editor N. TATEBE; circ. morning 890,700, evening 777,300.

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 1, 6-chome, Kita-Nijo, Sapporo; f. 1959; Rep. S. YOKOZAWA; circ. morning 120,000, evening 65,600.

**Nikkan Sports:** 10-6, Minami-Ichijo, Nishi, Chuo-ku, Sapporo; f. 1962; morning; Pres. U. CHIZAKI; Man. Editor T. AKASAKA; circ. 92,000.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 1, 4-chome, Kita-Shijyo, Nishi, Chuo-ku, Sapporo; f. 1959; Editor A. MITSUHASHI; circ. morning 196,110, evening 102,500.

## KYUSHU ISLAND

**Asahi Shimbun:** 12-1, 1-chome, Sunatsu, Kokura-ku, Kita-Kyushu City; f. 1935; Man. Editor Y. WAKABAYASHI; circ. morning 797,300, evening 269,300.

**Fukunichi:** 2-1, 1-chome, Imaizumi, Chuo-ku, Fukuoka; f. 1946; evening; Editor M. UEDA; circ. 123,600.

**Kagoshima Shimpō:** 7-28 Jonan-cho, Kagoshima; f. 1959; morning; Editor K. TODOROKI; circ. 61,000.

**Kumamoto Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 2-33 Kamidori-cho, Kumamoto-shi, Kumamoto; f. 1942; Editor T. HIRANO; circ. morning 223,100, evening 45,600.

**Kyushu Sports:** Masatomo Bldg., 4-5-20, Tenjin, Chuo-ku, Fukuoka City; f. 1966; morning; Man. Editor S. KOBIKI; circ. 156,900.

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 13-1, Konya-machi, Kokura Kita-ku, Kitakyushu; f. 1935; Man. Editor K. HATANO; circ. morning 567,400, evening 172,000.

**Minami Nihon Shimbun:** 1-2 Yasui-cho, Kagoshima-shi, Kagoshima; f. 1881; Man. Editor K. HIRATA; circ. morning 237,600, evening 29,200.

**Miyazaki Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 1-33, 1-chome Takachiho-dori, Miyazaki; f. 1940; Man. Editor S. HIRASHIMA; morning; circ. 143,000.

**Nagasaki Shimbun:** 6-24 Dejima, Nagasaki; f. 1889; Man. Editor H. NAKANO; circ. morning 140,431; evening 140,600.

**Nihon Keizai Shimbun:** 3-1, 2-chome, Sumiyoshi, Hakatuku, Fukuoka; f. 1964; Chief S. TAKEI; circ. morning 124,500, evening 56,000.

**Nishi Nippon Shimbun:** 4-1, 1-chome, Tenjin, Fukuoka; f. 1877; Man. Editor T. HANADA; circ. morning 623,200, evening 225,800.

**Oita Godo Shimbun:** 9-15, 3-chome, Fudai-cho; Oita; f. 1886; Man. Editor S. NANRI; circ. morning 150,700, evening 150,700.

**Okinawa Times:** 2-2-2, Kumoji, Naha City, Okinawa; f. 1948; Man. Editor G. MAESHIRO; circ. morning and evening each 145,100.

**Ryukyu Shimpō:** 1-10-3, Izumisaki, Naha City, Okinawa; f. 1893; Man. Editor S. HOKAMA; circ. morning 94,600, evening 94,200.

**Saga Shimbun:** 3-18, 1-chome, Matsubara, Saga City; f. 1884; morning; Man. Editor K. KAWAMURA; circ. 93,600.

**Sports Nippon:** 4-1, 1-chome, Kiyotaki-cho, Moji-ku, Kita-ku, Kyushu; f. 1955; Man. Editor T. DOI; morning; circ. 151,100.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 1-11 Meiwa-machi, Kokura Kita-ku, Kitakyushu; f. 1964; Man. Editor T. AOKI; circ. morning 669,200, evening 174,400.

## WEEKLIES

**Asahi Graphic:** Asahi Shimbun Publishing Co., Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; pictorial review; Editor SHIGERU KOJIMA; circ. 200,000.

**Asahi Journal:** Asahi Shimbun Publishing Co., Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; review.

**Economist:** 1-1-1 Hitotsubashi; Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; published by the Mainichi Newspapers; Editorial Chief KEIO KIKUCHI; circ. 117,000.

**The Gijitsu Journal:** 8-10 Kudan kita, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959; industrial technology.

**Japan Company Handbook:** 1-4 Hongoku-cho Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; in English, published by *The Oriental Economist*.

**Nihon Shogyo:** 1-13-8 Bakuro-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895; Exec. Dir. SHIGETOSHI MATSUNAGA; circ. 35,000.

**Oriental Economist:** 1-4, Hongoku-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1934; economic and industrial monthly; English edition; Pres. KIYOSHI UKAJI.

**Shukan Asahi:** Asahi Shimbun Publishing Co., 2-3 Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; circ. 600,000.

**Shukan Bunshun:** 3 Kiou-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959; general; circ. 550,000.

**Shukan Sankei:** 15, 3-chome, Kanda Nishiki-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; general.

**Shukan Shincho:** 71 Yurai-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; general; circ. 800,000.

**Shukan Yomiuri:** 7-1, 1-chome, Ohte-machi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Editor KENJI SAKAI; general.

**Student Times:** Japan Times Inc., 4-5-4 Shibaura, Minatoku, Tokyo; English and Japanese.

**Sunday Mainichi:** 1-1-1 Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; circ. 500,000.

**Tenji Mainichi:** 2-36 Dojima, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1922; in Japanese braille; Editor MICHITOSHI ZENIMOTO; circ. 11,000.

**Toyo Keizai Shimpō:** 1-4 Hongoku-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895; weekly; economics; Pres. K. UKAJI; circ. 60,000.

## PERIODICALS

**Airview:** 601 Kojun Bldg., 6 Ginza, Tokyo; f. 1946; monthly; Editor E. SEKIGAWA.

**Alpinist:** 3-13, 2-chome, Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1942; circ. 100,000; Editor S. TAZAWA; monthly.

**Asahi Camera:** Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1926; photography; monthly; Editor TERUO OKAI; circ. 200,000.

- Bijutsu Techô:** Bijutsu Shuppan-sha, 15 Ichigaya Honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; monthly; fine arts.
- Bungaku:** Iwanami Shoten, 5-5, 2-chome, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1933; Editor YOSHIYA TAMURA.
- Bungei-Shunju:** 3 Kioi-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; popular monthly; general.
- Chuo Koron:** 2-1 Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1886; monthly; political, economic, scientific and literary; Chief Editor MASAMI AOYAGI.
- Design:** Bijutsu Shuppan-sha, 15 Ichigaya-honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; monthly; covers all aspects of design.
- Fujin Koron:** Chuo Koron-sha, 1, 2-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; women's literary monthly.
- Geijitsu Shincho:** 71 Yara-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; monthly; fine arts, music, architecture, drama and design; Editor-in-Chief SHOZO YAMAZAKI.
- Gekkan Rodo Mondai:** Nippon Hyoron Sha 14 Sugumachi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; labour problem monthly.
- Gengo-Seikatsu:** Chikuma-shobo, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; language and life monthly; Editor MINEO NAKAJIMA; circ. 20,000.
- Horitsu Jiho:** 14 Sugumachi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; law journal.
- Ie-no-Hikari (Light of Home):** 11 Funagawara-cho, Ichigaya, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1925; monthly; rural and general interest; Pres. YASUO OGUSHI; Editor IWA OHTANI; circ. 1,300,000.
- Industries of Japan:** Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo; f. 1952; Editor YOSHIMASA SUMINO.
- The Japan Architect:** 31-2, Yushima 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113; f. 1956; monthly; international edition of *Shinkenchiku*; Editor SHOZO BABA; Publisher YOSHIO YOSHIDA; circ. 17,000.
- Japan Quarterly:** Asahi Shimbun-sha, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; in English; Exec. Editor YUICHIRO KOMINAMI.
- Jitsugyo No Nihon:** 3-9, Ginza 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1897; semi-monthly; economic and business; Editor NOBUMI YOSHIDA; circ. 100,000.
- Journal of Electronic Engineering:** 11-15 Higashi Gotanda, 1-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; monthly; circ. 33,000.
- Journal of the Electronics Industry:** 11-15 Higashi Gotanda, 1-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141; monthly; circ. 108,500.
- Kagaku:** Iwanami Shoten, publishers: 2-5-5 Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1931; Editor YUJIRO HAYASHI.
- Kagaku Asahi:** 2-6-1 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1941; scientific; Editor YUZO FUJITA; monthly.
- Kagakushi-Kenkyu:** Department of Humanities, Tokyo Institute of Technology, 2-12-1, O-okayama, Meguro-ku, Tokyo; f. 1941; quarterly Journal of the History of Science Society of Japan; Editor HIROSHI ISHIYAMA.
- Keizai Hyoron:** 14 Sugumachi, Shinjuku, Tokyo; economic review.
- Keizalzin (Home Economics):** Kansai Economics Federation, Shin-Dai-Bldg., Dojima-Hamadori, Kita-ku, Osaka; economics; monthly; Editor Y. MIYANO.
- Kikanhanga:** Bijutsu Shuppan-sha, 15 Ichigaya-honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1968; quarterly; covers all aspects of printing.
- Kokka:** Asahi Shimbun Publishing Co., 6-1, 2-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Far Eastern art; monthly.
- Mizue:** Bijutsu Shuppan-sha, 15 Ichigaya-honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1905; monthly; fine arts.
- Nogyo Asahi:** 2-3 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; monthly; scientific.
- Ongaku No Tomo:** Kagurazaka 6-30, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; music; monthly.
- The Pacific Community:** Jiji Press Ltd., Central P.O.B. 1007, Tokyo; f. April 1969; political, economic, diplomatic, cultural, military, etc.; quarterly (Jan., April, July, Oct.) in English; Editor KIKUO SATO; Man. Editor NORIO IGUCHI; circ. 6,000.
- Sekai:** Iwanami Shoten 5, 2-chome, Hitotsubashi, Tokyo; f. 1946; reviews; monthly; Editor RYOSUKE YASUE; circ. 100,000.
- Shincho:** 71 Yara-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; literary; monthly; Editor JUICHI SAITO; circ. 30,000.
- Shinkenchiku:** 31-2, Yushima 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113; f. 1924; monthly architectural journal; Editor SHOZO BABA; Publ. YOSHIO YOSHIDA; circ. 48,000.
- Shiso (Thought):** Iwanami Shoten 2-5-5, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1921; monthly; Editor KOSHI TAKEDA.
- Shizen (Nature):** Chuo Koron Sha, 1, 2-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; scientific monthly.
- Shosetsu Shincho:** Shincho-sha, 71 Yara-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; monthly; literature; Chief Editor EISUKE FUJIE.
- So-en:** Bunka Publishing Bureau, 1-22, 3-chome, Yoyogi, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; fashion monthly; Chief Editor: ISAO IMAIDA; circ. 400,000.
- Statistics Monthly (Toyo Keizai Tokai Gappo):** published by *The Oriental Economist*, 1-4 Hongoku-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895.
- Sûgaku (Mathematics):** Mathematical Society of Japan, c/o The Toyo Bunko, 28-21, Honkomagome 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1947; quarterly.
- Tenbo:** Chikuma-Shobo, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; general; monthly; Editor MITSUMASA KATSUMATA; circ. 50,000.
- Yama-To-Keikoku (Mountain and Valley):** 1-1-33 Shiba-Daimon, Minato-ku, Tokyo; monthly; mountain climbing.
- Zosen:** Tokyo News Service Ltd., 8-2, 8-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104; monthly, in English; shipbuilding; circ. 7,500.

## NEWS AGENCIES

- Foreign Press Centre:** Nippon Press Centre Bldg., 2, 2-1 Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1976; provides services to the foreign Press.
- Jiji Tsushin-Sha (Jiji Press):** 1-3 Hibiya Park, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; Pres. TATSURO SATO.
- Kyodo Tushin (Kyodo News Service):** Toranomon 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; Pres. SHINTARO FUKUSHIMA; Chief Editor T. HARA.
- Radiopress Inc.:** 7 Ichigaya Kawada-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945, Pres. JIRO INAGAWA.
- Soviet News:** Tokyo; monitors Radio Moscow broadcasts.
- Sun Telephoto:** Palace-side Bldg., 1-1, 1-chome, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1952; Pres. K. MATSUOKA; Man. Editor Y. YAMAMOTO.

# JAPAN

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

### Tokyo

- Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Asahi Shimbun Shinkan, 6-1 Yurakucho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief PIERRE BRISARD.
- Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Kyodo Tsushin Kaikan, 2 Aoi-cho, Akasaka, Minato-ku; Correspondent MARIA ROMILDA GIORGIS.
- Agerpress (Romania):** Rm. 308, 3rd Floor, Isarako Apt., 2-1-15, Takanawa, Minato-ku 108; Correspondent PAUL DIACONU.
- Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** 9-9, 4-chome, Jingu-mae, Shibuya-ku; Correspondent OTTO MANN.
- Antara (Indonesia):** Kyodo Tsushin Bldg., 2 Akasaka Aoi-cho, Minato-ku; Correspondent S. D. CHAIRIL.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Asahi Shimbun Bldg., 6-1, Yuraku-cho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief ROY K. ESSOYAN.
- Bulgarian Telegraph Agency:** 1-10, 5-chome, Minami Aoyama, Minato-ku 107; Correspondent TODOR VALCHEV.
- Central News Agency of China (Taiwan):** Room 503, Kyowa Bldg., 5-6 Iidabashi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief CHIA LEE.
- Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** Shisei Kaikan, Room 202, Hibiya 2, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief GERHARD MENNING.
- Hapdong News Agency (Republic of Korea):** Kyodo Press Bldg., 2 Akasaka, Aoi-cho, Minato-ku; f. 1945; Bureau Chief LEE SANG-KWON.
- Hsinhua (People's Republic of China):** 35-23, 3-chome, Ebisu, Shibuya-ku 150; Correspondent KAO TI.

### Kyoto

- Jimbon Shoin:** Takakura-Nishi-Hairu, Bukkoji-dori, Shimokyo-ku; f. 1922; literary, philosophy, history, fine art; Pres. MUTSUHISA WATANABE.

### Tokyo

- Baifukan Co. Ltd.:** 4-3-12 Kudan Minami, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1924; mathematics, natural and social science, technology; Pres. K. YAMAMOTO.
- Bijutsu Shuppan-Sha:** 15 Ichigaya Honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1906; art and architecture; Pres. ATSUSHI OSHITA.
- Chijin Shokan:** 1-1-10 Koraku, Bankyo-ku; science and technology, agriculture, geography; Pres. TAKEO NAKATA.
- Chuokoron-sha Inc.:** 2-1, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku; f. 1886; philosophy, history, sociology, literature; Pres. HOJI SHIMANAKA.
- Freibel-Kan Co. Ltd.:** 3-1 Kanda Ogawa-machi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1907; juvenile, educational, music; Pres. SHIROMI WATANABE.
- Fukuinkan Shoten:** 1-1-9, Misaki-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101; f. 1950; juvenile; Pres. TADASHI MATSUI.
- Gakken Co. Ltd.:** 4-40-5, Kamiikeda, Ohta-ku; f. 1946; juvenile, education, reference; Man. Dir. HIDETO FURUOKA.

## The Press, Publishers

- Keystone Press Agency (U.K.):** Kinoshita Bldg., 17-3, 1-chome, Shibuya, Shibuya-ku; Bureau Chief JUNZO SUZUKI.
- Magyar Távirati Iroda (Hungary):** 5-13, 4-chome, Jingumae, Shibuya-ku 150; Correspondent BELA ELIAS.
- Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** 3-9-13, Higashi-gotanda, Shinagawa-ku; Correspondent ALEXEI PANTELEEV.
- Prensa Latina (Cuba):** 1-26, 3-chome, Moto Azabu, Minato-ku 106; Correspondent VICTORIO M. COPA.
- Reuters (U.K.):** Kyodo Tsushin Kaikan, 2-2-5 Toranomon, Minato-ku; Chief Representative VERGIL BERGER.
- Sisa News Agency (Republic of Korea):** 1-14-12 Shinkawa, Chuo-ku, 104; Bureau Chief WHA BONG SHINN.
- Tass (U.S.S.R.):** 5-1, 1-chome, Hon-cho, Shibuya-ku; Correspondent GUENNADI RAKHOVETSKI.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Palaceside Bldg., 1-1 Hitotsubashi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku; Man., North Asia, FREDERICK H. MARKS.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

- Nihon Shinbun Kyokai (Japan Newspaper Publishers' and Editors' Association):** Press Centre Bldg., 2-1, Uchisaiwai-cho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1946; mems. include 166 companies, including 115 daily newspapers, 6 news agencies and 45 radio and TV companies; Pres. TOMOO HIROOKA; Sec.-Gen. MASAOKI KASAGI; publs. *The Japanese Press* (annual), *Shimbun Kenkyu* (monthly), *Shimbun Kyokai Ho* (weekly), *Nihon Shimbun Nenkan* (annual), *Shimbun Insatsu Gijutsu* (quarterly), *Shimbun Keiei* (quarterly).
- Foreign Correspondents' Club of Japan:** Chiyoda Annex Bldg., 1-2, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan 100.
- Japan Magazine Publishers' Association:** 7, 1-chome, Kanda Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

## PUBLISHERS

- Hakusui-Sha:** 3-24 Kanda-Ogawa-machi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1915; general literature, science and languages; Pres. SUEO NAKAMORI.
- Heibonsha:** 4-1 Yonbancho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1914; encyclopaedias, art, history books, Japanese and Chinese literature, etc.; Pres. KUNIHICO SHIMONAKA.
- Hokuseido Shoten:** 3-12, Kanda-Nishiki-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1914; regional non-fiction; Pres. JUMPEI NAKATSUCHI.
- Ie-No-Hikari Association:** 11 Funagawara-cho, Ichigaya, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1925; agriculture, education; Pres. YASUO OGUSHI; Man. Dir. YOSHIRO TAKAHASHI.
- Iwanami Shoten:** 2-5-5, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1913; natural and social sciences, literature, history, geography; Pres. YUJIRO IWANAMI.
- Kanehara & Co. Ltd.:** 31-14, 2-chome Yushima Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113-91; f. 1875; medical, agricultural, engineering and scientific; Pres. HIDEO KANEHARA.
- Kodansha Ltd.:** 2-12-21, Otowa, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 112; f. 1909; art, education, children's picture books, fiction, cookery, encyclopaedias, dictionaries, paperbacks in Japanese, various magazines; Pres. SHOICHI NOMA.
- Kyoritsu Shuppan Co. Ltd.:** 6-19 Kobinata, 4-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 112; f. 1926; scientific and technical; Pres. MASAO NANJO.

- Maruzen Company Ltd.:** 3-10, Nihonbashi, 2-chome, Chuo-ku; f. 1869; general; Pres. SHINGO IIZUMI; Man. Dir. YASUO KANAZAWA.
- Misuzu Shobo Publishing Co.:** 3-17-15, Hongo, Bunkyo-ku; f. 1947; fine art, science, medicine, politics; Pres. TAMIO KITANO; Man. Dir. TOSHITO OBI.
- Nikkan Kogyo Shimbun:** 1-8-10 Kudan Kita, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; f. 1911, revived 1945; technical business and management, dictionaries; Pres. HAJIME TAKAGI.
- Nippon Hyoron Sha:** 14 Suga-machi, Shinjuku-ku; law, economics, sociology, business; Pres. SHOICHI KOBAYASHI.
- Obunsha Co. Ltd.:** 55 Yokodera-cho Shinjuku-ku; f. 1931; textbooks, reference books, general science and fiction; magazines; audio-visual aids; Pres. YOSHIO AKAO.
- OHM-Sha Ltd., The:** 3-1, Kanda-Nishiki-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1914; engineering, technical and scientific; Pres. S. MITSUI; Man. Dir. T. SEKIME.
- Ongaku No Tomo Sha Corp.:** 6-30, Kagurazaka, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1941; music books and magazines; Pres. SUNAO ASAKA.
- Riso-sha:** 46 Akagashita-machi, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1927; philosophy, religion, social science; Pres. T. SHIMOMURA.
- Sanseido (Sanseido Publishing Co.):** 1-1, Kanda-Jinbo-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1881; dictionaries, education, languages, science, sociology; Pres. HISANORI UENO.
- Seibundo-Shinkosha Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 15 Nishiki-cho, Kanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1912; technical and scientific, agriculture, history, geography; Pres. and Man. Dir. SHIGEO OGAWA.
- Shinkenichiku-Sha Ltd.:** 31-2, Yushima,, 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113; f. 1925; architectural; Editor SHOZO BABA; Publ. YOSHIO YOSHIDA.
- Shogakukan Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 2-3, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1922; juvenile, education, geography; Pres. T. OHGA.
- Shokokusha Publishing Co. Inc.:** 25 Saka-machi, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1932; architectural, technical and fine art; Chair. and Pres. G. SHIMOIDE; Man. and Dir. H. SHIMIZU.

- Shufunotomo Co. Ltd.:** 6, 1-chome, Surugadai, Kanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1916; domestic science, juvenile, fine art, gardening, handicraft, cookery; monthly women's magazines; Pres. HARUHIKO ISHIKAWA.
- Shunju-Sha Co. Ltd.:** 2-18-6 Soto-kanda, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1918; philosophy, religion, literary, economics, music, etc.; Pres. KOKICHI TANAKA; Man. E. NEZU.
- Taishukan Shoten:** 3-24, Kanda-Nishiki-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1918; reference, language, sport, Buddhism, audio-visual aids, dictionaries; Pres. TOSHIO SUZUKI.
- Tokyo News Service Ltd.:** Kosoku Doro Bldg., 8-10 Ginza-Nishi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104; f. 1947; shipping and ship-building; Pres. T. OKUYAMA.
- University of Tokyo Press:** 7-3-1 Hongo, Bunkyo-ku; f. 1951; humanities, history, sociology, economics, politics, science; Man. Dir. KAZUO ISHII.
- Yama To Keikoku Sha Co. Ltd.:** 1-1-33, Shiba-Daimon, Minato-ku; f. 1930; mountaineering, skiing and travel books; Pres. YOSHIMITSU KAWASAKI.
- Yamakawa Shuppan Sha:** 1-13-13, Uchi-kanda, Chiyoda-ku; history, education, dictionaries, textbooks; Pres. SHIGEJI NOZAWA.
- Yuhikaku Co.:** 17, 2-chome, Kanda Jimbo-cho, Chiyoda-ku, f. 1877; social sciences; Pres. T. EGUSA; Chair. S. EGUSA.
- Zeimukeiri Kyokai:** 2-5-13 Shimo-Ochiai, Shinjuku-ku; law, economics, business, sociology, education; Pres. HANGO OTSUBO.
- Zenkoku Kyodo Shuppan:** 1-10-32, Wakaba, Shinjuku-ku; agriculture, sociology, economics; Pres. KINOSUKE ONAKA.

---

**Japan Book Publishers' Association:** 6 Fukuro-machi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; Chair. SHOICHI NOMA; Pres. KUNIHICO SHIMONAKA.

**Publishers' Association for Cultural Exchange:** 2-1, Sarugaku-cho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101; Pres. SHOICHI NOMA; Dir. SHOICHI NAKAJIMA.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

There were an estimated 70,794,000 radio receiving sets in 1972 and 27,297,885 televisions in 1977.

**Nippon Hoso Kyokai, N.H.K. (Japan Broadcasting Corporation):** Broadcasting Centre, 2-2-1 Jinnan, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1925; Chair. Board of Govs. S. KUDO; Pres. TOMOKAZU SAKAMOTO.

Nippon Hoso Kyokai is a non-commercial public corporation whose Governors are appointed by the Government. Five (2 TV and 3 radio) networks and 5,812 stations cover the country, the TV ones equipped for colour broadcasting, equally divided between general and educational networks; central stations at Tokyo, Osaka, Nagoya, Hiroshima, Kumamoto, Sendai, Sapporo and Matsuyama. The Overseas Service broadcasts in 21 languages.

**National Association of Commercial Broadcasters in Japan:** Bungei Shunju Bldg., 3, Kioicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; Pres. YOSHI KOBAYASHI; Exec. Dir. KAZUO SUGIYAMA; Sec.-Gen. NATAGO IZUMI; association of 107 YAMA; companies (90 TV companies, 17 radio companies). Among 90 TV companies, 36 operate radio and TV with 186 radio stations and 2,433 TV stations. They include:

**Asahi Broadcasting Corp.:** 2-2 Minami-Oyodo, Oyodo-ku, Osaka; Chair. K. HARA.

**Far East Network (AFRTS):** H.Q.S. A.P.O. San Francisco, Calif. 96268; serves U.S. forces in Japan; 5 stations (Tokyo, Okinawa, Misawa, Iwakuni, Sasebo) operate 24 hours; 5 TV stations (Misawa, Iwakuni, Sasebo, Cp. Zama and Okinawa); 1 FM station (Okinawa); Commander Major JAMES R. LAPP, U.S.A.F.

**Nippon Cultural Broadcasting, Inc.:** 1-5, Wakabo-cho, Shinju-ku, Tokyo; Pres. S. TOMODA.

**Nippon System, Inc.:** 7, 1-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Chair. N. SUKANAI; Pres. T. ISHIDA.

**Nihon Short-Wave Broadcasting Co.:** 9-15 Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; Pres. M. NAKAJIMA.

**Okinawa Television Broadcasting Co. Ltd.:** 2-3-1 Kume, Naha, Okinawa; f. 1958; Pres. Y. YAMASHIRO.

**Ryukyu Broadcasting Corporation Ltd.:** 2-3-1, Kumeji, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. T. TOMA.

**Tokyo Broadcasting System, Inc.:** 5-3-6, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; Chair. JUNZO INAMOTO; Pres. HIROSHI SUWA.

There are also 77 commercial stations operated by Radio Tokyo, Asahi Broadcasting Co., Nippon TV Network Co., Nippon Educational TV Co. and others, including:

**TV Asahi—Asahi National Broadcasting Co. Ltd.:** 4-10, 6-chome Roppongi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1957; Pres. MAKOTO TAKANO.

**YTV—Yomiuri Telecasting Corporation:** 2-74 Iwaicho, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1957; 18 hrs. broadcasting a day,

of which 62 hrs. per week in colour; Chair. MITSUO MUTAI; Pres. KAKUICHIRO HATTANDA.

Regular colour television transmissions started in 1960.

#### TELEVISION NEWS AGENCIES

**Asahi Video Projects Ltd.:** 6-4-10 Roppong, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1958; Pres. T. FUJII.

**Kyodo Television News:** 7 Kawata-cho, Ichigaya, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1958; Pres. AKIRA HONMA.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

Japan's central bank and note-issuing body is the Bank of Japan, founded in 1882. More than half the credit business of the country is handled by 76 commercial banks, seven trust banks and three long-term credit institutions, collectively designated "All Banks". The most important of these are the 13 city banks, some of which have a distinguished history, reaching back to the days of the *zaibatsu*, the private entrepreneurial organizations on which Japan's capital wealth was built up before the Second World War. Although the *zaibatsu* were abolished as integral industrial and commercial enterprises during the Allied Occupation, the several businesses and industries which bear the former *zaibatsu* names, such as Mitsubishi, Mitsui and Sumitomo, continue to flourish and to give each other mutual assistance through their respective banks and trust corporations. Among the commercial banks, one, the Bank of Tokyo, specializes in foreign exchange business, while the Industrial Bank of Japan provides a large proportion of the finance for capital investment by industry. The Japan Long-Term Credit Bank also specializes in industrial finance; the work of these two privately-owned banks is supplemented by the government-controlled Japan Development Bank.

The Government has established a number of other specialized organs to supply essential services not performed by the private banks. Thus the Japan Export-Import Bank advances credits for exports of heavy industrial products and imports of raw materials in bulk. A Housing Loan Corporation assists firms building housing for their employees, while the Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Finance Corporation gives loans to the named industries for equipment purchases. Similar services are provided for small businesses by the Small Business Finance Corporation.

An important part is played in the financial activity of the country by co-operatives, and by the many small enterprise institutions. Each prefecture has its own federation of co-operatives, with the Central Co-operative Bank of Agriculture and Forestry as the common central financial institution. This Central Co-operative Bank also serves as an agent for the government's Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Finance Corporation.

The commonest form of savings is through the government-operated Postal Savings System, which collects petty savings from the public by means of the post office network. The funds thus made available are used as loan funds by the Government financial institutions, through the Government's Trust Fund Bureau.

Clearing houses operate in each major city of Japan, and total 166 institutions. The largest are those of Tokyo and Osaka.

#### CENTRAL BANK

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in yen)

**Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan):** 2-2-1 Hongoku-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1882; cap. room., dep. 3,609,043m. (March 1977); Gov. TEIICHIRO MORINAGA; Vice-Gov. HARUO MAYEKAWA.

#### PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** 1-1, 2-chome, Nihonbashi, Muro-machi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1946; specializes in foreign exchange business; cap. p.u. 80,000m., dep. 4,795,405m. (March 1977); Chair. SOICHI YOKOYAMA; Pres. YUSUKE KASHIWAGI.

**Bank of Yokohama Ltd.:** 5-47 Hon-cho, Naka-ku, Yokohama; f. 1920; cap. p.u. 23,000m., dep. 2,250,021m. (March 1977); Pres. JIRO YOSHIKUNI.

**Dai-ichi Kangyo Bank Ltd.:** 6-2, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1971; cap. p.u. 96,000m. (April 1977); dep. 8,608,763m. (March 1976); Chair. SHOJIRO NISHIKAWA; Pres. SHUZO MURAMOTO.

**Daiwa Bank Ltd.:** 21 Bingomachi, 2-chome, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1918; cap. p.u. 48,000m., dep. 4,585,049m. (March 1977); Chair. SUSUMU FURUKAWA; Pres. ICHIRO IKEDA.

**Fuji Bank Ltd.:** 5-5, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1880; cap. p.u. 89,100m., dep. 7,749,357m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. of Board and Pres. TAKUJI MATSUZAWA.

**Hokkaido Takushoku Bank Ltd.:** 7 Nishi, 3-chome, Odori, Chuo-ku, Sapporo-city; f. 1900; cap. 20,000m. dep. 2,246,833m. (March 1977); Chair. TAKEO TOJO; Pres. AKIRA GOMI.

**Kyowa Bank Ltd.:** 5-1, Marunouchi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; cap. 42,000m. dep. 3,275,643m. (March 1977); Pres. YOSHIKI IROBE; Chair. SHUICHI SHINOHARA.

**Mitsubishi Bank Ltd.:** 7-3 Marunouchi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1880; cap. 89,100m., dep. 7,195,184m. (March 1977); Chair. and Pres. TOSHIO NAKAMURA.

**Mitsui Bank Ltd.:** 1-2 Yuraku-cho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1876; cap. p.u. 55,000m., dep. 5,174,897m. (March 1977); Chair. GORO KOYAMA; Pres. JOJI ITAKURA.

**Saitama Bank Ltd.:** 4-1, Tokiwa 7-chome, Urawa City, Saitama Prefecture; f. 1943; cap. 30,000m., dep. 2,814,634 (March 1977); Chair. TADATERU MATSUDAIRA; Pres. KYOSUKE NAGASHIMA.



**Sanwa Bank Ltd.:** 10 Fushimimachi, 4-chome, Higashi-ku, Osaka 541; f. 1933; cap. 89,100m., dep. 7,041,320m. (March 1977); Chair. D. MIYADOH; Pres. T. AKASHI.

**Sumitomo Bank Ltd.:** 22, 5-chome, Kitahama, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1895; cap. 89,100m., dep. 7,544,102m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. KYONOSUKE IBE; Pres. ICHIRO ISODA.

**Taiyo Kobe Bank Ltd.:** 56 Naniwa-cho, Ikutaku, Kobe; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 49,000m., dep. 5,205,419m. (March 1977); Chair. KAZUYUKI KOHNO; Pres. SHINICHI ISHINO.

**Tokai Bank Ltd.:** 21-24, Nishiki, 3-chome, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 54,500m., dep. 5,372,660m. (March 1977); Chair. SHIGEMITU MIYAKE; Pres. SHINICHI TANI.

#### PRINCIPAL TRUST BANKS

**Chuo Trust and Banking Co. Ltd.:** 1-3-3 Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1962; cap. p.u. 5,000m., dep. 1,438,337m. (March 1977); Chair. KEITARO NAGATO; Pres. HISAO FUKUDA.

**Mitsubishi Trust and Banking Corporation:** 4-5, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1927; cap. 37,500m., dep. 5,016,932m. (1977); Pres. YOSHIHIRO AKAMA.

**Mitsui Trust and Banking Co. Ltd.:** 1-1, Nihonbashi-Muromachi, 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; f. 1924; cap. 27,500m., dep. 4,180,826m. (March 1977); Pres. SENKICHI SHONO.

**Sumitomo Trust and Banking Co. Ltd.:** 15, 5-chome, Kitahama, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1925; cap. 25,000m., dep. 4,459,265m. (1977); Pres. SEN-ICHI OKUDAIRA.

**Toyo Trust and Banking Co. Ltd.:** 1-9-1 Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959; cap. p.u. 20,000m., dep. 2,590,938m. (March 1977); Chair. MASAO OTSUKA; Pres. CHIGAZO MORITA.

**Yasuda Trust and Banking Co. Ltd.:** 2-1, Yaesu 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1925; cap. 22,000m., dep. 3,174,773m. (March 1977); Pres. SHOJI KAMAI.

#### LONG-TERM CREDIT BANKS

**The Long-Term Credit Bank of Japan Ltd.:** 2-4, Otemachi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 62,000m., dep. and debentures 5,778,039m. (March 1977); Pres. BINSUKE SUGIURA; Chair. KAZUO MIYAZAKI.

**Nippon Credit Bank Ltd.:** 1-13-10 Kudan-Kita, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1957; cap. p.u. 62,500m., dep. and debentures 3,870,054 (March 1977); Chair. TATSUO SHODA; Pres. JUN WATANABE.

**Nippon Kogyo Ginko (The Industrial Bank of Japan Ltd.):** 3-3 Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1902; medium- and long-term financing; cap. p.u. 64,000m., dep. and debentures 7,243,489m. (March 1977); Chair. ISAO MASAMUNE; Pres. KISABURO IKEURA.

#### PRINCIPAL GOVERNMENT CREDIT INSTITUTIONS

**Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Finance Corporation:** 9-3, Otemachi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1953; finances plant and equipment investment; cap. 171,379m.; Pres. SEIZO TAKEDA; Vice-Pres. YOSHIHARU SUZUKI.

**Central Bank for Commercial and Industrial Co-operatives (Shoko Chukin Bank):** 6-5-1 Yaesu, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1936 to provide normal banking services to facilitate finance for smaller enterprise co-operatives and other organizations formed mainly by small- and medium-scale enterprises; issues debentures; 23,597 affiliated

orgs.; cap. p.u. 63,200m., dep. and debentures 4,261,232m. (July 1977); Pres. EIJI KAGEYAMA; Vice-Pres. SHUNJI HIROSE; publ. *Shoko Kinyu* (Commerce-Industry Financing, monthly).

**Central Co-operative Bank for Agriculture and Forestry (Norin Chukin Bank):** 1-8-3 Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; apex organ of financial system of agricultural, forestry and fisheries co-operatives; receives deposits from individual co-operatives, federations and agricultural enterprises; extends loans to these and to local government authorities and public corporations; adjusts excess and shortage of funds within co-operative system; issues debentures, invests funds and engages in other regular banking business; 11,618 mems.; cap. p.u. 30,000m., dep. and debentures 6,216,323m.; Pres. OSAMU MORIMOTO; Vice-Pres. SANKICHI HAYASHI.

**The Export-Import Bank of Japan:** 1-9-1 Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950 to supplement or encourage the financing of exports, imports and overseas investment by ordinary financial institutions; cap. p.u. 868,300m. (May 1977); Pres. SATOSHI SUMITA.

**Housing Loan Corporation:** 4-10, 1-chome, Koraku, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950 to provide long-term capital for the construction of housing at low interest rates; cap. 97,200m.; Pres. KIYOSHI ASAMURA; Vice-Pres. KOJI KOGUMA.

**The Japan Development Bank:** 9-1, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; provides long-term loans; subscribes for corporate bonds; guarantees corporate obligations; invests in specific projects; borrows funds from Government and abroad; issues external bonds and notes; cap. 23,397m.; loans outstanding \$3,872,438 (March 1977); Gov. ENCHI YOSHIOKA; Vice-Gov. TAKATOMO WATANABE.

**Medical Care Facilities Finance Corporation:** 2-2 Nibancho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1960; cap. 11,500m.; Pres. MASAYOSHI YAMAMOTO.

**The Overseas Economic Co-operation Fund:** 1-1 Uchisaiwaicho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1961; cap. U.S. \$192.62m. (Sept. 1970); Pres. Dr. SABURO OKITA.

**People's Finance Corporation:** 1-9-3 Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949 to supply business funds particularly to very small enterprises among those sections of the population who are unable to obtain loans from banks and other private financial institutions; cap. p.u. 20,000m.; 4,600 mems.; Gov. HIROSHI SATAKE; Deputy Gov. MICHIO HIRAI.

**Small Business Finance Corporation:** 9-3, 1-chome, Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1953 to lend equipment funds and long-term operating funds to small businesses (capital not more than 100m., or not more than 300 employees) but which are not easily secured from other financial institutions; cap. p.u. 25,210m. (March 1977) wholly subscribed by Government; Gov. YOSHITADA WATANABE; Vice-Gov. ISAMU ARAI.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Fuji Bldg., 3-2-3 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100, C.P.O. Box 374, brn-in Kobe, Osaka.

**American Express International Banking Corp.:** New York, Toranomon Mitsui Bldg., 8-1, Kasumigaoka, 3-chome Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; Vice-Pres. YUTEN KATO.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** Bangkok; Mitsui Bldg. 6th Annex, 8-11, Nihonbashi Mutomachi, 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Bank of America NT & SA:** Tokyo Kaijo Bldg., 2-1, 1-chome Marunouchi, Tokyo; brs. in Yokohama, Osaka, Kobe, Naha and Goza; Vice-Pres. L. J. MULKERN.

**Bank of India Ltd.:** Bombay; Mitsubishi Denki Bldg., 2-3, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; br. also in Osaka; Chief Man. H. F. MEWAWALLA.

**Bank of Indonesia:** 8-1, Yuraku-cho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Bank of Korea:** Seoul; Room 611 Hibiya Park Bldg., 8-1 Yuraku-cho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Bank Negara Indonesia:** Kokusai Bldg., Room 117-118, 3-1-1, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Vice-Pres. WINARTO SOEMARTO.

**Bankers Trust Co.:** New York; Ohtemachi Bldg., 1-6-1 Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** Paris; French Bldg., 1-2 Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo, C.P.O.B. 314; Vice-Pres. R. DENOUEL.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 929 Kokusai Bldg., 1-1 Marunouchi, 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas S.A.:** Yuraku-cho Denki Bldg., 1-7-1 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Mitsubishi Building, 5-2 Marunouchi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, (C.P.O.B. 466); Man. C. STEVENS.

**Chartered Bank:** London; 2-3, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Tokyo; brs. in Kobe, Osaka, Yokohama; Vice-Pres. T. G. LIGHTFOOT.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; AIU Bldg., 1-3 Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; Itoh Bldg., 47, 4-chome, Higashi-ku, Osaka 541; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. DOUGLAS S. WERLINICH.

**Chemical Bank:** New York; Mitsubishi Shoji Bldg. Annex, 3-1, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Citibank N.A.:** New York; 2-1 Ohtemachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; brs. in Osaka, Yokohama, Nagoya, Camp Zama; Vice-Pres. ROBERT L. DAVIDSON.

**Commerzbank AG:** Düsseldorf; Nihon Press Centre Bldg., 2-2-1 Uchisaiwai-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Mans. Dr. GERT FLICK, ALBRECHT STÄRKER.

**Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Company of Chicago:** Mitsui Seimei Bldg., 2-3 Ohtemachi, 1-chome Chiyoda-ku; Vice-Pres. J. H. BRINCKMANN; Man. J. H. LERCH; Osaka branch.

**Crédit Lyonnais:** Hibiya Park Bldg., 1-8-1 Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1977.

**Crédit Suisse:** Zürich; Yuraku-cho Denki Bldg., 1-7-1 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Deutsche Bank AG:** Frankfurt; Mitsubishi Shoji Bldg., Annex, 3-1, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Dresdner Bank AG:** Frankfurt; Mitsubishi Bldg., 5-2, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** 409 Fuji Bldg., 2-3, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. GEORGE C. BERGLAND.

**Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Hong Kong; Chiyoda Bldg., 1-2, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Vice-Pres. R. H. K. CRICHTON.

**International Commercial Bank of China:** Taipei; Tokyo Bank Bldg., 4-2, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Vice-Pres. THEODORE S. S. CHENG.

**The Korea Development Bank:** Seoul; 6-1 Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Korea Exchange Bank:** Seoul; New Kokusai Bldg., 4-1, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; also br. in Osaka.

**Lloyds Bank International Ltd.:** Yurakucho Denki Bldg., 7-1, 1-chome, Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku (C.P.O.B. 464); Man. H. G. D. KNIGHTS.

**Manufacturers Hanover Trust Co.:** New York; 21st Floor, Asahi Tokai Bldg., 6-1, Ohtemachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Marine Midland Bank:** New York; Kokusai Bldg., 3-1-1 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** Hong Kong; 1-5-15 Nishiki, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1892; cap. p.u. £2,940,000.

**Morgan Guaranty Trust Co.:** New York; New Yurakucho Bldg., 12-1, Yurakucho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. ANDREAS R. PRINDL.

**National Westminster Bank Ltd.:** London; Mitsubishi Bldg., 2-5-2 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Société Générale:** Paris; Hibiya Chunichi Bldg., 2-1-4 Uchisaiwai-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Swiss Bank Corp.:** Basel; Furukawa Sogo Bldg., 2-6-1 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Union Bank of Switzerland:** Zürich; Yuraku-cho Bldg., 1-5 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Union de Banques Arabes et Françaises SA:** Mitsui Annex, 3-3-7 Muro-machi, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

## BANKERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Federation of Bankers' Associations of Japan:** 1-3-1, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; 74 member associations; Chair. SHUZO MURAMOTO; Vice-Chair. ICHIRO IKEDA, SHIGEO MATSUMOTO; publs. *Kinyu* (Finance), *Banking System in Japan* (bi-annual), *Zenkoku Ginko Zaimu-Shohyo Bunseki* (Analysis of Financial Statements of All Banks).

**Regional Banks Association of Japan:** 3-1-2 Uchikanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101; f. 1936; 63 member banks; Chair. KOICHI MOROTA.

**Tokyo Bankers' Association Inc.:** 1-3-1 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; 81 member banks; Chair. SHUZO MURAMOTO.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Tokyo Stock Exchange:** 6, 1-chome, Nihonbashi-Kabua-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; 83 mems.; Pres. HIROSHI TANIMURA; publs. *Securities* (monthly), *TSE Monthly Statistics Report*, *Annual Statistics Report*.

**Fukuoka Stock Exchange:** 2-14-12 Tenjin, Chuo-ku, Fukuoka.

**Hiroshima Stock Exchange:** 14-18, Kanayama-cho, Hiroshima; f. 1949; 15 mems.; Principal Officer SHIGERU AKAGI.

**Nagoya Stock Exchange:** 3-17, Sakae-Sanchome, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1949; Pres. TAKUMI YOSHIHASHI; Man. Dir. ISAMU INAGAKI.

**Osaka Securities Exchange:** 2-chome, Kitahama, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1949; 53 regular mems. and 5 Nakadachi mems.; Pres. NAORYUKI MATSUI; Chair. SHIGERU YASUDA.

**Sapporo Stock Exchange:** 5-14-1 Nishi, Minami Ichijo, Naka-ku, Sapporo.

There are also Stock Exchanges at Kyoto and Niigata.

## INSURANCE

The principal companies are as follows:

## LIFE

- Asahi Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 7-3, 1-chome, Nishi-Shinjuku, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160; f. 1888; Chair. KIYOSHI KAZUNO; Pres. RYUHEI TAKASHIMA.
- Chiyoda Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 19-18, Kamimeguro 2-chome, Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153; f. 1904; Chair. YUKICHI KADONO; Pres. SHOJIRO KAYANO.
- Daido Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1-23-101 Esaka Suitashi, Osaka 564; f. 1902; Chair. NOBUZO IZUHARA; Pres. TAKESHI MASUMURA.
- Daihyaku Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 34-1 Kokuryocho 4-chome Chofu-shi, Tokyo 182; f. 1914; Chair. DAIJIRO KAWASAKI; Pres. MINORU KAWASAKI.
- Dai-ichi Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 31-1, Yurakucho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1902; Chair. RYOCHI TSUKAMOTO; Pres. KIMIO MAKIYAMA.
- Fukoku Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1-2 Kudankita 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; f. 1923; Pres. TETSUO FURUYA.
- Heiwa Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 2-16 Ginza 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104; f. 1907; Pres. TADAYOSHI TAKEMOTO.
- Kyoei Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 4-2 Hongokuchō, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; f. 1947; Chair. SABURO KAWAI; Pres. MASAYUKI KITOKU.
- Meiji Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1-1 Marunouchi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1881; Chair. YOSHITOMI SEKI; Pres. HIROSHI YAMANAKA.
- Mitsui Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1-2-3 Ohtemachi-Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1914; Chair. YOSHIO YONEYAMA; Pres. TAKAHIRO TAJIMA.
- Nippon Dantai Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 1-2-19, Higashi, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 150; f. 1934; Chair. SHIGEHARU YAMANAKA; Pres. TAKEO HIRAKURA.
- Nippon Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 7, 4-chome, Imabashi, Higashi-ku, Osaka 541; f. 1889; Pres. GEN HIROSE.
- Nissan Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** Aobadai 3-6-30, Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153; f. 1909; Chair. MASAO FUJIMOTO; Pres. YASUNORI YAZAKI.
- Seibu Allstate Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6-2 Hirakawacho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; f. 1975; Chair. SEIJI TSUTSUMI; Pres. TAKAO MORI.
- Sumitomo Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 16, 2-chome, Nakano-shima, Kita-ku, Osaka 530; f. 1926; Pres. MASAARI ARAI.
- Taisho Life Insurance Co.:** 9-1, Yurakucho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1913; Pres. TOSHIYUKI KOYAMA.
- Taiyo Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 11-2 Nihonbashi 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; Pres. MAGODAYU DAIBU.
- Toho Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 15-1 Shibuya 2-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 104; f. 1898; Chair. BENJIRO OHTA; Pres. SHINTARO OHTA.
- Tokyo Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** No. 5-2, 1-chome, Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1895; Chair. HAJIME MATSUMOTO; Pres. TOSHIO SHIBAYAMA.
- Yamato Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1, 1-chome, Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1911, Pres. YASUNOSUKE KAMONO.
- Yasuda Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 0-1 Nishishinjuku 1-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160; f. 1880; Chair. HAJIME YASUDA; Pres. MORIO MIZUNO.

## NON-LIFE

- Asahi Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6-2 Kajicho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; Chair. KOICHIRO TAKEMURA; Pres. TOMIO UEMATSU.
- Chiyoda Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3-1, 1-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1898; Chair. TSUNEJIRO TEJIMA; Pres. YUTARO ITOH.
- Daido Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 14-8, 1-chome, Kumoji, Naha-shi, Okinawa; f. 1971; Pres. YUSHO UEZU.
- Daiichi Mutual Fire and Marine Insurance Co.:** 5-1, Nibancho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; Pres. N. NISHIHARA.
- Dai-Tokyo Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 1-6, Nihonbashi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1918; Chair. KIN-ICHI AKITA; Pres. SEIICHI SORIMACHI.
- Dowa Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 61 Shinmei-cho, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1944; Pres. TSUYOSHI HOSOI.
- Fuji Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3 Sueyoshihashi 2-chome, Minami-ku, Osaka; f. 1918; Pres. ISAMU WATANABE.
- Japan Earthquake Reinsurance Co. Ltd.:** 6-5, 3-chome, Kanda Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1966; Pres. KEN-ICHI MAEKAWA.
- Koa Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 5-1, 1-chome, Nihonbashi Muromachi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1944; Pres. SHIGEO MAETANI.
- Kyoei Mutual Fire and Marine Insurance Co.:** 18-6, 1-chome, Shimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1942; Chair. SHUGO TANAKA; Pres. HIDEYUKI TAKAGI.
- Nichido Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3-16, 5-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1914; incorporating Toho Fire; Chair. TORAJIRO KUBO; Pres. HIDEO NAKANE.
- Nippon Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 2-10, Nihonbashi, 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; f. 1892; Chair. TAKEO YOSHINAGA; Pres. YASUTARO UKON.
- Nissan Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 9-5, 2-chome, Kita-Aoyama, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1911; Pres. KANAME KONDO.
- Nisshin Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 5-1, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1908; Pres. SEIJI KAJINISHI; Senior Man. Dir. MASAO NAKAMURA.
- Sumitomo Marine and Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3-5, Yaesu 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1944; Chair. YOSHIO MOROKUZU; Pres. KIYOTOSHI ITOH.
- Taisei Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 11 Kanda Nishiki-cho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; Pres. TOKIO NODA.
- Taisho Marine and Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 20-6-1, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1918; member of Mitsui group of companies; Pres. AKIO HIRATA.
- Taiyo Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 20-6 Hirashigotanda 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; Chair. TAMOTSU YOKOTA; Pres. HIROHIKO MATSUDA.
- Toa Fire and Marine Reinsurance Co. Ltd.:** 0-5, 3-chome, Kanda Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1940; Pres. YUZO YASUDA.
- Tokyo Marine and Fire Insurance Co. Ltd. (Tokai-Kan):** 2-1, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1870; Pres. MINORU KIKUCHI.
- Toyo Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 4-7, 1-chome, Nihonbashi Honcho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1920; Chair. TARO KAKIHASHI; Pres. TSUNEHARU SASAKI.

## JAPAN

**Yasuda Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 26-1, 1-chome, Nishi-shinjuku, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1887; Pres. TAKEO MIYOSHI.

In addition to the commercial companies, the Post Office runs life insurance and annuity schemes.

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS

**Life Insurance Association of Japan (Seimei Hoken Kyokai):** New Kokusai Bldg., 4-1, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1908; 21 mem. cos.; Chair.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**The Japan Chamber of Commerce and Industry (Nippon Shoko Kaigi-sho):** 2-2, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1922; mems. 475 local chambers of commerce and industry; the central organization of all chambers of commerce and industry in Japan; Pres. SHIGEO NAGANO, K.B.E.; publs. *Standard Trade Index of Japan* (annual), *Japan Commerce and Industry* (bi-annual).

Principal chambers include:

**Kobe Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Kobe CIT Center Bldg., 2-1, Hamabe-dori 5-chome, Fukiai-ku, Kobe 651; f. 1878; 9,269 mems.; Pres. MASASHI ISANO; Man. Dir. SHIRO HATA; publs. *Kobe Directory* (annual), *Current Economic Survey of Kobe* (annual), *The Trade Bulletin* (weekly).

**Kyoto Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Karasuma-dori Ebisugawa agaru, Nakakyo-ku, Kyoto 604; f. 1882; 15,595 mems.; Pres. HIROUMA MORISHITA; Man. Dir. KUNIO SHIMAZU.

**Nagoya Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 10-19, Sakae 2-chome, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1881; 22,231 mems.; Pres. MOTOO TSUCHIKAWA; Man. Dir. RYOJI KURITA.

**Naha Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 2-2-4 Kume Naha, Okinawa; 2,622 mems.; Pres. KOTARO KOKUBA.

**Osaka Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 58-7, Uchi-hommachi Hashizume-chome, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1878; 42,216 mems.; Pres. ISAMU SAHEKI; Senior Man. Dir. TAKEHISA IZUCHI; publs. *Chamber* (Japanese, monthly), *Osaka* (English, quarterly), *List of Members* (Japanese), *Daisho Shimbun* (Japanese newspaper), *Osaka Business Directory* (English), *List of Overseas Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Economic Organizations* (English), *Guide to Osaka Merchandise* (English), *Yearbook of Osaka Economy* (Japanese) and *White Paper on Wages in Osaka* (Japanese).

**Tokyo Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 2-2, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1878; 38,894 mems.; Pres. SHIGEO NAGANO; Man. Dir. SHUKURO TAKAHASHI.

**Yokohama Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 11, Nihon-Odori, Nakaku, Yokohama; f. 1880; 10,155 mems.; Pres. TAKASHI IHARA; Dir. and Gen. Sec. MASAO KAWAMURA; publs. *Yokohama Economic Statistics* (Japanese and English, annually).

### FOREIGN TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Council of All-Japan Exporters' Association:** Kikai Shinko Kaikan Bldg., 5-8 Shibakoen 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

RYOICHI TSUKAMOTO; Exec. Dir. MASANORI YAMANOUCHI.

**Marine and Fire Insurance Association of Japan:** Tokyo Tenrikyokan Bldg., 9-1, Kanda Nishikicho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1907; 22 mems.; Pres. MINORU KIKUCHI; Exec. Dir. YOSHIKAZU HANAWA.

**Fire and Marine Insurance Rating Association of Japan:** Tokyo Tenrikyokan Bldg., 9-1, Kanda Nishikicho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Pres. YASUTARO UKON; Exec. Dir. TSUTOMU SAITO.

**Japan Association for the Promotion of International Trade:** Nippon Bldg., 5th Floor, No. 2-6-2, Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; for the promotion of private trade with the People's Republic of China, the Democratic Republic of Korea, Albania and Viet-Nam; handles 90 per cent of Sino-Japanese trade; Pres. A. FUJIYAMA; Chair. TEIJI HAGIHARA.

**Japan External Trade Organization—JETRO:** 2 Akasaka Aoi-Cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1958; information for foreign firms, investigation of foreign markets, exhibition of Japanese commodities abroad; etc.; Pres. JUNPEI NISHIMURA; Vice-Pres. TSUTOMU NOMIYAMA; publs. *Focus Japan* (monthly), *Japan Trade Bulletin* (every ten days), etc.

**Japan Foreign Trade Council, Inc. (Nippon Boeki-Kai):** 6th Floor, World Trade Center Bldg., 4-1, 2-chome, Hamamatsu-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1947; 410 mems.; Pres. TATSUZO MIZUKAMI; Man. Dir. NAOJI HARADA; Exec. Dir. ZENJI KYOMOTO.

**Society for Trade with the U.S.S.R.:** Tokyo; f. 1967; Pres. SHIGEO HORIE.

### TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Fertilizer Traders' Association:** Daiichi Saegusa Bldg., 10-5, Ginza 5-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Foreign Film Importers-Distributors' Association of Japan:** Shochi-ku Kaikan, 13-5 Tsukiji, 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Agricultural Products Exporters' Association:** Ikeden Bldg., 12-5, 2-chome, Shimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Automobile Importers' Association:** c/o Friend Bldgs., 2-4-11 Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan General Merchandise Exporters' Association:** 4-1, Hamamatsu-cho, 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1953; 850 mems.; Pres. KYUZABURO JUBA.

**Japan Lumber Importers' Association:** Yushi Kogyo Bldg., No. 13-11, Nihonbashi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Machinery Exporters' Association:** Kikai Shinko Kaikan Bldg., 5-8, Shiba Koen 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; Man. Dir. SHIGERU OTSUKA.

**Japan Sugar Import and Export Council:** Ginza Gas-Hall, 9-15, 7-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Toa Exporters' Association:** 81-1 Kitabanchi, Shinzuoka, Shinzuoka Prefecture.

**Japan Timber Exporters' Association:** Mitsui Bldg. 9-1, 1-chome, Ironai, Otaru, Hokkaido, Japan 047.

### TRADE FAIR

**Tokyo International Trade Fair Commission:** 7-24, 4-chome, Harumi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo (C.P.O. Box 1201, Tokyo).

## PRINCIPAL INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

## GENERAL

**Industry Club of Japan:** 4-6, Marunouchi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1917 to develop closer relations between industrialists at home and abroad and promote expansion of Japanese business activities; c. 1,600 mems.; Pres. KOGORO UEMURA; Exec. Dir. GINICHI YAMANE.

**Japan Commercial Arbitration Association:** Tokyo Chamber of Commerce and Industry Bldg., 2-2, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; 1,025 mems.; provides facilities for adjustment, conciliation and arbitration in international trade disputes; Pres. SHIGEO NAGANO; Exec. Dir. MICHIZO HORIAI; publs. monthly (Japanese) and quarterly (English) journals.

**Japan Committee for Economic Development (Keizai Doyukai):** Kogyo Club Bldg., 1-4-6, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; an influential group of business interests concerned with national and international economic and social policies.

**Japan Federation of Economic Organizations—KEIDAN-REN (Keizaidantai Rengo-kai):** 9-4, Otemachi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 100; f. 1946; private non-profit association to study domestic and international economic problems; mems. 126 industrial organizations, 789 corporations (Aug. 1977); Pres. TOSHIO DOKO; Exec. Vice-Pres. NIIHACHIRO HANAMURA.

**Japan Federation of Smaller Enterprises:** 2-4 Kayabacho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Productivity Centre (Nihon Seisansei Honbu):** 3-1-1 Shibuya, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; 10,000 mems.; concerned with management problems; Chair. KOHEI GOSHI; Man. Dir. MASAICHIRO MUTO; publ. *Japan Productivity News* (weekly).

**Nihon Keieisha Dantai Renmei—NIKKEIREN (Japan Federation of Employers' Associations):** 4-6, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 97 mem. associations; Dir.-Gen. HOSHIN MATSUZAKI; Sec.-Gen. ICHIRO MIYAMOTO.

## CHEMICALS

**Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers' Associations of Japan:** 9, 2-chome, Nihonbashi Hon-chu, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Perfumery and Flavouring Association:** Nitta Bldg., 8, 8-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Chemical Industry Association:** Tokyo Club Bldg., 2-6, 3-chome, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 224 mems.; Pres. HIDEO SUZUKI.

**Japan Cosmetic Makers' and Wholesalers' Association:** 1-13-8, Nihonbashi Bakuro-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895; 365 mems.; publ. *The Nihon Syogyo* (weekly).

**Japan Gas Association:** 12-15, 1-chome Toranomon, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1912; Pres. HIROSHI ANZAI; Exec. Dir. Y. SHIBASAKI.

**Japan Inorganic Chemical Industry Association:** Sanko Bldg., 1-13-1 Ginza Chuoku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Pres. KOZO HATANAKA.

**Japan Pharmaceutical, Medical and Dental Supply Exporters' Association:** 3-6, Nihonbashi-Honcho 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; f. 1953; 167 member firms; Pres. CHOBEI TAKEDA; Man. Dir. MITSUO SASAKI.

**Japan Urea and Ammonium Sulphate Industry Association:** Hokkai Bldg., 1-3-13 Nihombashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**The Photo-Sensitized Materials Manufacturers' Association:** 2, Kanda Nishiki-cho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

## FISHING AND PEARL CULTIVATION

**Japan Coastal Trawler Fisheries Association:** Showa Kaikan, 1, Sannen-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Pres. KASUKE HOSONO.

**Japan Fisheries Association (Dai-nippon Suisan Kai):** Sankaido Bldg., 9-13, Akasaka 1, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Pearl Export and Processing Co-operative Association:** 7, 3-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; 130 mems.

**Japan Pearl Exporters' Association:** 122 Higashi-machi, Ikuta-ku, Kobe; Tokyo branch: 7, 3-chome Kyobashi, Chuo-ku; Pres. ATSUSHI KANAI.

**Japan Pearl Promoting Society:** 7, 3-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1956.

**National Federation of Fishery Co-operative Associations:** Coop Bldg., 1-1-12, Uchikanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101.

**Ryukyu Fisheries Co-operatives Federation:** 2-211 Maejima-cho, Naha, Okinawa; over 40 mem. co-operatives; Pres. YUKEN TOME.

## PAPER AND PRINTING

**Japan Paper Association:** Kami-Parupu Kaikan Bldg., Ginza 3-chome, 9-11 Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1946; 95 mems.; Pres. S. KANEKO.

**Japan Paper Exporters' Association:** 9-11, Ginza, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1952; 83 mems.; Chair. S. OZEKI.

**Japan Paper-Products Exporters' Association:** 18-2, 1-chome, Higashi-Komagata, Sumida-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959; Exec. Dir. KIYOSHI SATOH.

**Japan Paper-Products Manufacturers' Association:** 18-2, 1-chome, Higashi-Komagata, Tokyo; f. 1949; Exec. Dir. KIYOSHI SATOH.

**Japan Printers' Association:** 1-16-8, Shintomi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; Pres. KAICHI SAWAMURA; Exec. Dir. FUMIO SANGU.

**Machine-Made Japanese Paper Industry Association:** 9-11, Ginza, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; 40 mems.; Pres. S. KAWAGUCHI.

## MINING AND PETROLEUM

**Asbestos Cement Products Association:** Takahashi Bldg., 10-8, 7-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1937; Chair. KOSHIRO SHIMIZU.

**Cement Association of Japan:** Hattori Bldg., 1, 1-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 22 mem. cos.; Chair. B. OHTSUKI; Exec. Man. Dir. H. KUROSAWA.

**Japan Coal Association:** Nikkatsu Kokusai Kaikan, 1, 1-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Mining Industry Association:** Shin-hibiya Bldg., 3-6, 1-chome, Uchisaiwai-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1948; 86 mem. cos.; Pres. Y. SUZUKI; Dir.-Gen. S. ICHIO.

**Petroleum Producers' Association of Japan:** Keidanren Kaikan, 9-4, 1-chome, Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; 31 mems.; Pres. MASAMI ISHIDA; Man. Dir. HISATOSHI MORISAKI.

## METALS

**Japan Brass Makers' Association:** 1-12-22, 1-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 79 mems.; Pres. H. SUGIZAWA; Man. Dir. T. WADA.

**Japan Iron and Steel Federation:** Keidanren Kaikan, 1-9-4 Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Chair. Y. INAYAMA.

**Japan Light Metal Association:** Nihonbashi Asahi Kaikan Bldg., 1-3, Nihonbashi 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 101; f. 1947; 180 mems.; publs. *Aluminium* (monthly), *JLMA News* (every ten days), *Magnesium* (monthly).

**Japan Stainless Steel Association:** Tekko Kaikan Bldg., 16, Nihonbashi Kayabe-cho, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; Pres. KIKUO MORIKAWA; Exec. Dir. HIROSHI SATO.

**The Kozai Club:** 3-16 Kayabacho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1947; mems. 33 manufacturers, 94 dealers; Pres. YOSHIHIRO INAYAMA.

**Steel Castings and Forgings Association of Japan (JSCFA):** Tekko Bldg., 8-2, 1-chome, Marunouchi; Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1972; mems. 87 companies, 106 plants; Exec. Dir. JUJIRO MIYAUCHI.

#### MACHINERY AND PRECISION EQUIPMENT

**Electronic Industries Association of Japan:** Tosho Bldg., 2-2, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; mems. 520 firms; Pres. KOJI KOBAYASHI; publs. *Denshi* (Electronics) (monthly), *Index of Japanese Electronic Manufacturers and Products* (annual, English), *Electronic Industry in Japan* (annual, English).

**Japan Camera Industry Association:** Mori Bldg. Ninth, 3, 1-chome, Shiba-Atago-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1954; Pres. KYOJIRO IYANAGA.

**Japan Electric Association:** 1-7-1 Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1921; Pres. MICHIO YOKOYAMA; publs. *Daily Electricity*, *Journal of the Japan Electric Association*, *Production and Electricity*, *Monthly Report on Electric Power Statistics*.

**Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association:** 4-15, 2-chome, Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; mems. 250 firms; Pres. K. TAMAKI; Exec. Dir. F. YANASE.

**Japan Farm Machinery Manufacturers' Association:** Kikai Shinko Kaikan Bldg., 5-8, Shiba Koen, 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**The Japan Machinery Federation:** Kikai Shinko Bldg., 5-8-3 Shiba Koen, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1952; Exec. Vice-Pres. YASUFUMI BABA; publs. *Nikkiren Geppo* (monthly), *Nikkiren Shuho* (weekly).

**Japan Machine Tool Builders' Association:** Kikai Shinko Bldg., 3-5-8 Shibakoen, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; 116 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. K. SUGIYAMA.

**Japan Measuring Instruments Industrial Federation:** Japan Metrology Bldg., 1-25 Nando-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Microscope Manufacturers' Association:** c/o Olympus Optical Co. Ltd., 43-2, Hatagaya, 2-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1946; mems. 23 firms; Chair. S. KITAMURA.

**Japan Motion Picture Equipment Industrial Association:** Kikai-shinko Bldg., 5-8; Shibakoen 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105.

**Japan Optical and Precision Instrument Manufacturers' Association:** Kikai-Shinko Kaikan, 5-8 Shiba Park 3, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1946; 200 mems.; Gen. Man. Y. TSUDA; publ. *Guidebook*.

**Japan Power Association:** Toden-Kyukan, 1-1-13, Shibabashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; 78 mems.; Pres. GORO INOUE; Sec. SACHIO TANAKA; publ. *Power* (quarterly).

**Japan Society of Industrial Machinery Manufacturers:** Kikai-Shinko Kaikan, 3-5-8, Shibakoen, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 307 mems.; Chair. GAKUJI MORIYA.

#### TEXTILES

**Central Raw Silk Association of Japan:** 7, 1-chome, Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Chemical Fibres Association:** Mitsui Bekkan, 3, Nihonbashi Muromachi, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103.

**Japan Cotton and Staple Fibre Weavers' Association:** 8-7, Nishi-Azabu 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Export Clothing Manufacturers' Association:** 4, Utsubo 2-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka; f. 1956; 698 mems.; promotion and internal policy body for the manufacture of cotton clothing for export; Pres. K. KONDO.

**Japan Knitted Goods Manufacturers' Association:** 6, Nihonbashi Yoshi-cho, 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103.

**Japan Silk Association, Inc.:** 9-4, 1-chome Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959; 11 mem. assns.; Pres. TADASHI ARITA.

**Japan Silk and Rayon Weavers' Association:** 15-12, Kudankita 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Silk Spinners' Association:** Mengyo Kaikan Building, 8, 3-chome, Bingo Machi, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1948; 95 member firms; Chair. ICHII OHTANI.

**Japan Staple Yarn Merchants' Federation:** 2, 1-chome, Nihonbashi Kobune-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Textile Council:** Sen-i-Kaikan Bldg., 9, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Honcho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; mems. 24 assns.; publs. *Textile Yearbook*, *Textile Statistics* (monthly), *Textile Japan* (annual in English).

**The Japan Textile Machinery Manufacturers' Association:** Room No. 310, Kikai Shinko Bldg., 3-5-8 Shiba Koen, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; Pres. NOBUYOSHI NOZAKI.

**Japan Wool Industry Conference:** Sen-i-Kaikan, 9, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Honcho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Wool Spinners' Association:** Sen-i-Kaikan 9, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Honcho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1958; Chair. S. ABE; Man. Dir. H. SAKAI; publ. *Statistical Data on the Wool Industry in Japan* (monthly).

**Japan Worsted and Woollen Weavers' Association:** Sen-i-Kaikan 9, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Honcho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Chair. S. OGAWA; Man. Dir. K. OHTANI.

#### TRANSPORT MACHINERY

**Japan Association of Rolling Stock Industry:** Tekko Bldg., 6-4, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Auto Parts Industries Association:** 1-16-15 Takanawa, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; mems. 350 firms; Pres. K. FUJIOKA; Man. Dir. T. KUROME; publs. *Auto Parts* (monthly, Japanese), *Japan Statistical Issue and Buyer's Guide* (annually, Japanese).

**Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association, Inc.:** Otemachi Bldg., 6-1 Otemachi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1967 in succession to the Automotive Industrial Assn.; mems. 14 firms; Pres. E. TOYODA; Man. Dir. T. NAKAMURA.

**Japan Bicycle Industry Association:** 9-15 Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japanese Shipowners' Association:** Kaiun Bldg., 6-4, Hirakawa-cho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Shipbuilders' Association of Japan:** Senpaku Shinko Bldg., 1-15-16 Toranomon, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1947; 50 mems.; Pres. ISAMU YAMASHITA; Man. Dir. TAIZO YAMADA.

**The Ship Machinery Manufacturers' Association of Japan:** Sempaku-Shinko Bldg., 35, Shiba Kotohira-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1956; 305 mems.; Pres. SHINZO OZONE.

**The Society of Japanese Aerospace Companies Inc. (SJAC):** Chiyoda Bldg., 1-2, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1952; reorganized 1974 as Corporation aggregate; 113 mems., 19 assoc. mems.; Pres. KIYOSHI YOTSUMOTO; Exec. Dir. KOZO HIRATA; publs. *Directory of the Aerospace Industry in Japan* (English), *The Aircraft Industry Year Book* (Japanese, annual).

## MISCELLANEOUS

**Association of Tokyo Exporting Toy Manufacturers:** 4-16-3, Higashi-Komagata Sumida-ku, Tokyo 130; f. 1948; 150 mems.; Pres. S. SATO.

**Canners' Association of Japan:** Marunouchi Bldg., 4-1, Marunouchi, 2-chome, Tokyo.

**Communication Industries Association of Japan:** Sankei Bldg., 1-7-2 Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Pres. TAIYU KOBAYASHI; Man. Dir. SHUZO OIZUMI; 204 mems.; publs. *Tsushin-Kogyo* (monthly in Japanese), *Communications and Electronics Japan* (biennial, English), *Outline of Communication Industry* (annual, English).

**Japan Clock and Watch Association:** Nomura Bldg., 2-1-1, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Construction Materials Association:** Kenchiku Kaikan Bldg., 19-2, 3-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1947; Pres. KENTARO ITO; publ. *Construction Material Industry* (monthly).

**Japan Plywood Manufacturers' Association:** Meisan Bldg., 17-18, 1-chome, Nishishimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 227 mems.; Pres. SEIICHI MATAGA.

**Japan Pottery Manufacturers' Federation:** 32 Nunoike-cho, Higashi-ku, Nagoya; f. 1931; 50 mem. assns.; Pres. TAKEO YAMADA; Man. Dir. K. MITSUI.

**Japan Raw Fur Association:** 7-1, Tsukiji 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Rubber Manufacturers' Association:** Tobu Bldg., 1-5-26, Moto Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; 200 mems.; Pres. KANICHIRO ISHIBASHI.

**Japan Sewing Machine Exporters' Association:** Ohta Bldg., 105-9 Sumiyoshi-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Spirits and Liquors Makers Association:** Koura Bldg., 7th Floor, 2 Nihombashi-Kayabacho, 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103.

**Japan Sugar Refiners' Association:** 5-7 Sanbancho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; 20 mems.; Man. Dir. ICHIRO FURUNISHI; publs. *Sato Tokei Nenkan* (Sugar Statistics Year Book), *Kikan Togyoshiho* (Quarterly Sugar Journal).

**Motion Picture Producers' Association of Japan:** Sankei Bldg., 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Pres. RYUZO OHTANI.

**Ryukyu Agricultural Co-operatives Federation:** 284 Kohagura, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. YUKEN TOME.

**Ryukyu Contractors Association:** 1-35 Miehashi, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. KOTARO KOKUBA.

## TRADE UNIONS

A feature of Japan's trade union movement is that the unions are in general based on single enterprises, embracing workers of different occupations in that enterprise.

## PRINCIPAL FEDERATIONS

**Nihon Rodo Kumiai Sohyogikai—SOHYO** (*General Council of Trade Unions of Japan*): Sohyo Kaikan Bldg., 8-3 Shibakoen 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; 4,578,911 mems. (1977); Pres. MOTORUMI MAKIEDA.

## Major Affiliated Unions

## Tokyo

**All-Japan Express Workers' Union** (*Zennittsu*): 3-5, Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku; 65,328 mems.; Pres. Y. NAKAGAWA.

**All-Japan Day Workers' Union** (*Zennichi Jiro*): 22-10, Zoshigaya 3-chome, Toshima-ku; 89,617 mems.; Pres. K. KONDO.

**Federation of State Public Employees' Unions of Japan** (*Kokkororen*): Tsukasa Bldg., 6-2, Nishi Shinbashi 3-chome, Minato-ku; 87,884 mems.; Pres. M. HIGUCHI.

**General Federation of Private Railway Workers' Unions** (*Shitetsusoren*): Shitetsu Kaikan Bldg., 3-5, Takanawa 4-chome, Minato-ku; 209,690 mems.; Pres. O. RIKITOKU.

**Japan Council of Medical Workers' Unions** (*Irokyo*): Sawanobori Bldg., 12, Yotsuya 3-chome, Shinjuku-ku; 103,204 mems.; Pres. M. MATSUMOTO.

**Japan Federation of Municipal Transportation Workers' Unions** (*Toshikotsu*): 8, Azabujuban 2-chome, Minato-ku; 55,601 mems.; Pres. E. OHE.

**Japan Postal Workers' Union** (*Zentei*): Zentei Kaikan Bldg., 2-7, Korakuen 1-chome, Bunkyo-ku; 202,307 mems.; Pres. H. ISHII.

**Japan Teachers' Union** (*Nikkyoso*): Kyoiku Kaikan Bldg., 6-2, Kanda Hitotsubashi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku; 642,511 mems.; Pres. M. MAKIEDA.

**Japan Telecommunication Workers' Union** (*Dentsukyoto*): Zendentsu Kaikan Bldg., 6, Kanda Surugadai 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku; 332,602 mems.; Pres. K. OIKAWA.

**Japanese Federation of Synthetic Chemistry Workers' Unions** (*Goka Roren*): Senbai Bldg., 26-30, Shiba 5-chome, Minato-ku; 126,568 mems.; Pres. K. OTA.

**National Council of General Amalgamated Workers' Unions** (*Zenkoku Ippan*): 20-7, Shiba 5-chome, Minato-ku; 129,291 mems.; Pres. Y. KURAMOTHI.

**National Council of Local and Municipal Government Workers' Unions** (*Jichiro*): Jichiro Kaikan Bldg., 1 Rokubancho, Chiyoda-ku; 1,196,795 mems.; Pres. Y. MARUYAMA.

**National Federation of Automobile Transport Workers' Unions** (*Zenjiko Roren*): 7-9, Sendagaya 3-chome, Shibuya-ku; 66,667 mems.; Pres. C. SUZUKI.

**National Federation of Iron and Steel Workers' Unions** (*Tekko Roren*): 6-5, Higashi Oi 3-chome, Shinagawa-ku; 252,793 mems.; Pres. Y. MIYATA.

**National Forest Labour Union** (*Zenrinya*): Zenrinya Kaikan Bldg., 28-7, Otsuka 3-chome, Bunkyo-ku; 54,072 mems.; Pres. Y. ITOH.

**National Metal and Machine Trade Union** (*Zenkoku Kinzoku*): 15-11, Sakuragaoka, Shibuya-ku; 201,528 mems.; Pres. G. SATAKE.

**National Railway Workers' Union** (*Kokuro*): Kokuro Kaikan Bldg., 11-4 Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku; 247,171 mems.; Pres. Y. MURAKAMI.

**Zen Nihon Rodo Sodomei—DOMEI** (*Japanese Confederation of Labour*): 20-12, Shiba 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; 2,242,449 mems. (1977); affiliated to ICFTU; Pres. SEIJI AMAIKE.

## Major Affiliated Unions

## Tokyo

(20-12, Shiba 2-chome, Minato-ku, unless otherwise stated)

**All-Japan Postal Labour Union** (*Zenpuren*): 27-23, Minami Aoyama 2-chome, Minato-ku; 35,474 mems.; Pres. HIDEYASU FURUI.

**All-Japan Seamen's Union** (*Kaifu*): 15-20, Boppanri 7-chome, Minato-ku; 156,466 mems.; Pres. KOJI MURAKAMI.



**Confederation of Paper and Pulp Workers' Unions** (*Kamipa Sorengo*): 29,394 mems.; Pres. H. HOSOKAWA.

**Federation of Electric Workers' Unions of Japan** (*Denroren*): 2-4, Mita 3-chome, Minato-ku; 133,619 mems.; Pres. KOICHIRO HASHIMOTO.

**Federation of Japan Automobile Workers' Unions** (*Jidosharoren*): 4-26, Kaigan 1-chome, Minato-ku; 192,975 mems.; Pres. ICHIRO SHIOJI.

**Federation of Japanese Metal Resource Workers' Unions** (*Shigenroren*): Nakayama Bldg., 2-8 Nishi-Azabu 1-chome, Minato-ku; 10,087 mems.; Pres. KINROKU TACHIBANA.

**Inland Revenue Employees' Congress** (*Kokuzei Kaigi*): Okura Bldg., 1-1, Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku; 27,037 mems.; Pres. MASANAO IWAI.

**Japan Confederation of Shipbuilding and Engineering Workers' Unions** (*Zosenfukuroren*): 229,334 mems.; Pres. RENZO YANAGISAWA.

**Japan Federation of Textile Workers' Unions** (*Zensendomei*): 8-16, Kudan Minami 4-chome, Chiyoda-ku; 470,474 mems.; Pres. TADANOBU USAMI.

**Japan Federation of Transport Workers' Unions** (*Kotsuroren*): 96,519 mems.; Pres. TADAKICHI MATSUDA.

**Japan Railway Workers' Union** (*Tetsuro*): 64,069 mems.; Pres. MASAKAZU BANDO.

**Japanese Confederation of Aviation Labour** (*Koku Domei*): Nikko Kiso Bldg., 6-3 Haneda Kuko 1-chome, Ota-ku; 13,798 mems.; Pres. KATSUKI UTAGAWA.

**Japanese Federation of Chemical and General Workers' Unions** (*Zenkadomei*): 105,523 mems.; Pres. RYOICHI TANAKA.

**Japanese Metal Industrial Workers' Union** (*Zenkindomei*): 306,654 mems.; Pres. SEIJI AMAIKE.

**Mitsubishi Motor Corporation Workers' Union** (*Mitsubishi Jiko Roso*): 21,540 mems.; Pres. ROKURO ISHII.

**National Democratic Union of Casual Workers** (*Zenminro*): 2-1, Shiba Kaigandori, Minato-ku; 9,898 mems.; Pres. HIROOMI NITTA.

**National Federation of Food Industry Workers' Unions** (*Zenshokuhin Domei*): 33,314 mems.; Pres. YOSHI-AKI HAYATA.

**National Federation of General Workers' Unions** (*Ippandomei*): 133,882 mems.; Pres. SHIGESAKU SASAKI.

**National Federation of Municipal Workers' Unions** (*Jichiroren*): 6,264 mems.; Pres. YUZO CHIKUAMI.

**National Forest Workers' Union of Japan** (*Nichirinro*): 2-1 Kasumigaseki 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku; 9,917 mems.; Pres. KAZUO KUMAI.

**National Union of Coal Mine Workers** (*Zentanko*): 6,962 mems.; Pres. EIJI HAYADATE.

**New Japanese Federation of Teachers' Unions** (*Shinkyoso*): 4,447 mems.; Pres. TADAO INOUE.

**Social Security Medicare Disbursement Fund Workers' Union** (*Kihin Roso*): Sakuragawa Annex, 23-7, Nishikubo Sakuragawamachi, Minato-ku; 4,610 mems.; Pres. ICHIRO KISHI.

**Churitsu Rodo Kumiai Renraku Kaigi — CHURITSU ROREN** (*Federation of Independent Unions of Japan*): Hiroo Office Bldg., 3-18, Hiroo 1-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; 1,334,971 mems. (1977); Pres. TOSHIFUMI TATEYAMA.

## Major Affiliated Unions

## Tokyo

**Japanese Federation of Food and Allied Workers' Unions** (*Shokuhin Roren*): Hiroo Office Bldg., 3-18, Hiroo 1-chome, Shibuya-ku; 91,658 mems.; Pres. SHIGERU OKAMURA.

**National Federation of Cement Workers' Unions** (*Zenkoku Semento*): 29-2, Shinbashi, 5-chome, Minato-ku; 21,113 mems.; Pres. KAZUO SADATOMO.

**National Federation of Construction Workers' Unions** (*Zenkensoren*): 7-15, Takadanobaba 2-chome, Shinjuku-ku; 244,001 mems.; Pres. RISAOKU EGUCHI.

**National Federation of Electric Machine Tool and Appliance Workers' Unions** (*Denki Roren*): 13-10, Minami-Oi 3-chome, Shinagawa-ku; f. 1964; 531,297 mems.; Pres. TOSHIFUMI TATEYAMA.

**National Federation of Life Insurance Employees' Unions** (*Seihorooren*): Hiroo Office Bldg., 3-18, Hiroo 1-chome, Shibuya-ku; 313,952 mems.; Pres. SHIGEO HORIE.

**Zenkoku Sangyobetsu Rodo Kumiai Rengo—SHINSAMBETSU** (*National Federation of Industrial Organizations*): Takahashi Bldg., 9-7 Nishi-Shinbashi, 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; 66,163 mems.; Pres. U. ISHIGAKI.

## Major Affiliated Unions

## Tokyo

**Kyoto-Shiga-block Workers' Federation** (*Keijichiren*): Kyoto Rodosha Sogokaikan Bldg., 30-2 Mibusenenn-cho, Nakagyo-ku, Kyoto-shi; 11,914 mems.; Pres. MEIWA IKEDA.

**National Machinery and Metal Workers' Union** (*Zenkikihin*): Takahashi Bldg., 9-7, Nishi Shinbashi 3-chome, Minato-ku; 34,661 mems.; Pres. TETSUZO OGATA.

**National Organization of All Chemical Workers** (*Shinkagaku*): 9-7, Nishi Shinbashi 3-chome, Minato-ku; 11,547 mems.; Pres. AKIHIRO KAWAI.

## MAJOR NON-AFFILIATED UNIONS

## Tokyo

**All-Japan Damage Insurance Employees' Unions** (*Zensonpo*): Shuzui Bldg., 3, 2-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku; 28,566 mems.; Pres. YORIO TAKAHASHI.

**Confederation of Japan Automobile Workers' Unions** (*Jidoshasoren*): Kokuryu Shibakoen Bldg., 6-15, Shibakoen 2-chome, Minato-ku; f. 1962; 530,581 mems.; Pres. ICHIRO SHIOJI.

**Council of All Japan Transport Workers' Unions** (*Unyuroren*): Zennittsu Kaikan Bldg., 3-5, Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku; 139,666 mems.; Pres. YUTAKA NAKAGAWA.

**Federation of City Bank Employees' Unions** (*Shiginren*): Ida Bldg., 3-8, Yaesu 1-chome, Chuo-ku; 184,276 mems.; Pres. KAN-ICHI SEKITA.

**Japan Council of Construction Industry Employees' Unions** (*Nikkenkyo*): Sendagaya Bldg., 30-8, Sendagaya 1-chome, Shibuya-ku; f. 1954; 64,498 mems.; Pres. KATSUSKE MUTO.

**Japan Federation of Commercial Workers' Unions** (*Shogyorooren*): Stork Bldg., 7-23, Nishi-Shinjuku 6-chome, Shinjuku-ku; 88,397 mems.; Pres. KENSHO SUZUKI.

**Japan High School Teachers' Union** (*Nikkokyo*): c/o Kyoiku Kaikan Bldg., 6-2, Kanda Hitotsubashi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1950; 50,000 mems.; Pres. S. KOMORI.



## JAPAN

**National Federation of Agricultural Mutual Aid Societies Employees' Unions** (*Zennokyororen*): Shinjuku Nokyo Kaikan Bldg., 5-5, Yoyogi 2-chome, Shibuya-ku; 88,204 mems.; Pres. HISASHI FUKUI.

### NATIONAL COUNCILS

Co-ordinating bodies for unions whose members are in the same industry or have the same employer.

**All-Japan Council of Traffic and Transport Workers' Unions** (*Zen Nippon Kotsu Unyu Rodo Kumiai Kyogi-kai—Zenkoun*): c/o Kokutetsu Rodo Kaikan, 11-4 Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1947; about 800,000 mems.; Pres. TAKESHI KUROKAWA; Gen. Sec. ICHIZO SAKAI.

**Central Council of Harbour Workers' Unions** (*Kowan Roso Chuo Kyoto Kaigi*): c/o Zenkowan Union, 31-4, Sanno 2-chome, Ota-ku, Tokyo 143; 1,353,067 mems.; Gen. Sec. TOKUJI YOSHIOKA.

**Co-ordinating Committee of the ICFTU Affiliated Unions in Japan** (*Nihon Kameisoshiki Renraku Kyogikai*): Zenko Kaikan Bldg., 21-15, Higashi-Gotanda 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo; about 2,500,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. EIICHI OCHIAI.

**Council of SOHYO-affiliated Federations in the Private Sector** (*Sohyo Minkan Tansan Kaigi*): 8-3, Shibakoen 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; 1,575,181 mems.; Gen. Sec. MITSUO UCHIDA.

## Trade and Industry, Transport

**Council of Trade Unions in the Private Sector** (*Minhan Roso Kyodo Kodo Kaigi*): Zensen Kaikan Bldg., 8-16, Kudan Minami 4-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; 4,900,349 mems.; Gen. Sec. TADANOBU USAMI.

**Japan Council of Metalworkers' Unions** (*Zen Nihon Kinzoku Sangyo Rodokumiai Kyogikai*): Santobu Yaesu Bldg., 5, Yaesu 5-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104; 1,902,929 mems.; Gen. Sec. YOSHII MIYATA.

**Japan Council of Public Service Workers' Unions** (*Nihon Komuin Rodo Kumiai Kyoto Kaigi*): Jichiro Kaikan Bldg., 4, Rokuban-cho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; 2,358,199 mems.; Gen. Sec. YASUO MARUYAMA.

**Trade Union Council for Policy** (*Seisaku Suishin Roso Kaigi*): c/o Denroren, 2-4, Mita 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 108; 5,000,000 mems.; Gen. Secs. KOICHIRO HASHIMOTO, TOSHIFUMI TATEYAMA.

**Trade Union Council of Multi-national Companies** (*Takohuseki-Kigyo Mondai Taisaku Roso Renraku Kaigi*): c/o IMF-JC, Santoku Yaesu Bldg., 5, Yaesu 5-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104; 2,728,891 mems.; Gen. Sec. ICHIRO SHIOJI.

### CO-OPERATIVE ORGANIZATION

**National Federation of Purchasing Associations—ZEN-KOREN**: 5-12 Omotemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; principal agricultural co-operative federation; collective purchase and sale of agricultural materials and produce.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Japanese National Railways (J.N.R.)**: 1-6-5, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; very high speed Shinkansen line (1,069 km.) links Tokyo with Shin-Yokohama, Nagoya, Kyoto, Shin-Osaka, Okayama and Hakata. Further extension links are scheduled for construction between Tokyo and Morioka, Niigata and Narita; 21,272 km. of track, 7,813 km. electrified; Pres. FUMIO TAKAGI; Exec. Vice-Pres. MASAJI AMASAKA; Vice-Pres. Engineering M. TAKIYAMA.

### PRINCIPAL PRIVATE COMPANIES

**Hankyu Corporation**: 41, Kakuta-cho, Kitaku, Osaka; f. 1907; links Osaka, Kyoto, Kobe and Takarazuka; Pres. KAORU MORI.

**Hanshin Electric Railway Co. Ltd.**: 8, Umeda-cho, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1899; Pres. CHUJIRO NODA.

**Keihan Electric Railway Co. Ltd.**: 47-5, 1-chome, Kyobashi, Higashi-ku, Osaka; Pres. SEITARO AOKI.

**Keihin Kyuko Electric Express Railway Co. Ltd.**: 10-18 Takanawa 4-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; Pres. TSUNENORI KATAGIRI.

**Keio Teito Electric Railway Co. Ltd.**: 3-1-24, Shinjuku, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; Pres. MASATADA INOUE.

**Keisei Electric Railway Co. Ltd.**: 10-3, 1-chome, Oshiage Sumidaku, Tokyo; f. 1909; Pres. C. KAWASAKI; Man. Dir. IKUJIRO FUKUDA.

**Kinki Nippon Railway Co. Ltd.**: 1, 6-chome, Uehom-machi, Tennoji-ku, Osaka; f. 1910; Pres. MUNEKAZU TOMIWA.

**Nagoya Railroad Co. Ltd.**: 223, 1-chome, Sashima-cho, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya-shi; Pres. KOTARO TAKEBA.

**Nankai Electric Railway Co. Ltd.**: 12 Rokuban-cho, Nanbashi-cho, Minami-ku, Osaka; Pres. D. KAWAKATSU.

**Nishi Nippon Railroad Co. Ltd.**: 12-1 Tenjin-cho, Fukuoka; serves northern Kyushu; Pres. HIROTSUGU YOSHIMOTO.

**Odakyu Electric Railway Co. Ltd.**: 8-3, Nishi Shinjuku 1-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; Pres. SOH HIROTA.

**Seibu Railway Co. Ltd.**: 16-15, 1-chome, Minami-Ikebukuro, Toshima-ku, Tokyo; f. 1912; Pres. YOSHIAKI TSUTSUMI.

**Tobu Railway Co. Ltd.**: 2, 1-chome, Oshiage, Sumida-ku, Tokyo; Pres. KAICHIRO NEZU.

**Tokyu Corporation**: 26-20 Sakuragaoka-cho, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1922; Pres. NOBORU GOTOH.

### SUBWAYS AND MONORAILS

Subway service is available in Tokyo, Osaka, Kobe, Nagoya, Sapporo and Yokohama with a combined network of about 300 km. Most new subway lines are directly linked with existing J.N.R. or private railway terminals which connect the cities with suburban areas.

Japan started its first monorail system on a commercial scale in 1964 with straddle-type cars between downtown Tokyo and Tokyo International Airport, a distance of 13 km. In 1969, the total length of monorail was 24 km. Work started in 1971 on the 54-km. Seikan Tunnel (electric rail only) linking Honshu island with Hokkaido, and is scheduled to be completed in 1982.

**Kobe Municipal Rapid Transit**: Municipal Traffic Bureau, Kobe; Dir. JIRO FURUKAWASHI; 5.7 km. open; 8 km. under construction.

**Kyoto Rapid Transit**: Hanku Dentetsu Company, Kyoto.

**Nagoya Underground Railway**: Nagoya Municipal Transportation Bureau, City Hall Annex, 1-1 Sakae-cho 3-chome, Naka-ku, Nagoya 460; 3.1 km. open; Gen. Man. K. YAMADA.

# JAPAN

# Transport

**Osaka Underground Railway:** Osaka Municipal Transportation Bureau, Kujo Minami 1, Nishi-ku, Osaka 550; 75.6 km. open.

**Sapporo Rapid Transit:** Municipal Transportation Bureau, Sapporo, Hokkaido; 22 km. open; Dir. T. AKIYAMA.

**Tokyo Underground Railway:** Teito Rapid Transit Authority, 19-6 Higashi Ueno, 3-chome, Taito-ku, Tokyo; f. 1941; Pres. M. ARAKI; length 123.9 km. (March 1975); and Transportation Bureau of Tokyo Metropolitan Government, 2-13 Yurako-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1960; Dir.-Gen. K. SAITO; length 40.8 km.; combined length of underground system 164.7 km.

**Yokohama Rapid Transit:** Municipal Transportation Bureau, Yokohama; 2 lines of 11.5 km.

## ROADS

In March 1977 Japan's road network extended to 1,068,252 km. Plans have been made to cover the country with a trunk automobile highway network with a total length of 7,600 km., of which 3,500 km. are expected to be completed by 1982.

Expressways link Nagoya with Kobe, Tokyo and Gifu.

There is a national omnibus service, 54 publicly operated services and 294 privately operated services.

## SHIPPING

Shipping in Japan is not nationalized but is supervised by the Ministry of Transport. On June 30th, 1976, gross registered tonnage totalled 39,496,000.

### PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**Daiichi Chuo Kisen Kaisha:** 5-15, 3-chome, Nihonbashi-Dori, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1960; fleet of 146 vessels; bulk ore and oil carriers; Pres. T. YAMADA.

**Japan Line Ltd.:** Kokusai Bldg., 1-1, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; fleet of 262 vessels; container ship, tanker, liner, tramp and specialized carrier services; Pres. H. MATSUNAGA.

**Kansai Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 7-15, 6-chome Benten, Minato-ku, Osaka; f. 1942; fleet of 15 vessels; Pres. KOHEI FUCHIGAMI.

**Kawasaki Kisen Kaisha (K Line):** 8 Kaigan-dori, Ikuta-ku, Kobe; f. 1919; fleet of 214 vessels; cargo, tanker and bulk ore carrying services worldwide; Pres. K. OKADA.

**Mitsui O.S.K. Lines Ltd.:** 3-3, 5-chome, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; 325 vessels; cargo, tanker and ore carrying services worldwide; Pres. NORIHIKO NAGAI.

**Nippon Suisan Kaisha Ltd. (Japan Marine Products Co.):** 2-6-2 Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; cargo and tanker services; fleet of 16 vessels; Pres. JURO OSOEGAWA.

**Nippon Yusen Kafushiki Kaisha:** 4-28, Mita, 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; 356 vessels, world-wide cargo, tanker and bulk carrying services, including six main container routes; Chair. Y. ARIYOSHI; Pres. S. KIKUCHI.

**Nissho Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 2-1, Marunouchi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1943; fleet of 39 vessels; oil, lumber and ore carrying services to Arabian Gulf, North America, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, New Caledonia, Brazil, Chile, Australia and South Africa; Pres. D. MINE.

**Ryukyu Kaiun Kaisha:** 24-2, 1-chome, Nishi, Naha, Okinawa; cargo and passenger services on Japanese domestic routes; Pres. MASHI AZAMA.

**Western Pacific Corporation Import and Export Shipping Agents:** P.O.B. 42, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. M. R. R. CONN.

**The Sanko Steamship Co. Ltd.:** Shinyurakucho Bldg., 12-1, Yuurakucho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1934; fleet of 30 vessels; overseas tramping (cargo and oil); Pres. KOTARO KAMEYAMA.

**Sankyo Kaiun Co. Ltd.:** Miki Bldg., No. 5, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Edobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; fleet of 12 vessels; liner and tramp services to the Far East; Pres. H. IKEMURA; Man. Dir. S. SHIRAIISHI.

**Shinwa Kaiun Kaisha Ltd.:** 1-7, 1-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; fleet of 32 vessels; ore carrying, cargo and tanker services to Pacific, Far East and U.S.; Pres. KAZUO KIMURA.

**Showa Line Ltd.:** 1, 4-chome, Nihonbashi, Muromachi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; 134 vessels; cargo, tanker, tramping and container services world-wide; Chair. TOSHIHARU MATSUE; Pres. SOTARO YAMADA.

**Taiheiyo Kaiun Kabushiki Kaisha (The Pacific Transportation Co. Ltd.):** Room 314, Marunouchi Bldg., 4-1, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; fleet of 9 vessels; cargo and tanker services; Pres. S. YAMAJI.

**Yamashita-Shinnihon Steamship Co., Ltd.:** 1-1, Hitotsu-bashi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1917; fleet of 53 vessels; liner and tramp services to U.S., Far East, etc.; Pres. T. HORI.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Japan Air Lines—JAL (Nihon Koku Kabushiki Kaisha):** 7-3, 2-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1951; operates domestic and international services from Tokyo to Australia, Canada, People's Republic of China, Denmark, Egypt, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Guam, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, U.S.S.R., the U.K. and the U.S.A.; Pres. SHIZUO ASADA; fleet of 2 Boeing 727, 27 Boeing 747, 42 DC-8, 5 DC-10, 3 Falcon 20, 2 Beechcraft H-18.

**Japan Asia Airways Co.:** Yaesu Chuo Bldg., 5-5 Nihonbashi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1975; services to Hong Kong, the Philippines and Taiwan; Pres. TOSHIO ITAKURA; fleet 2 DC-8-61, 2 DC-8-50.

**All Nippon Airways:** 2-5, Kasumigasaki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; domestic passenger and freight services; Pres. MASAMICHI ANZAI; fleet of 23 Boeing 727, 12 Boeing 737, 18 TriStar, and 29 YS-11.

**Southwest Airlines Co. Ltd. (Nansei Koku KK):** 306-1, Aza Kagamizu, Naha, Okinawa; operates inter-island service in Okinawa; Pres. MASAO MASUMO; fleet of 8 YS-11A, 3 Twin Otter; 3 Boeing 737 are on order.

**Toa Domestic Airline Co.:** 18 Mori Buildings, 20 Akefuncho, Shiba, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1971; domestic scheduled services to 35 cities in Japan, from Tokyo and Osaka; Pres. ISAMU TANAKA; fleet of 30 YS-11A, 14 DC-9-40, 4 Fuji-Bell 204B, 6 Kawasaki Bell 47G, 8 Kawasaki KH4, 2 Hughes 500; 4 DC-9 on order.

Tokyo is served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Air Siam, Alitalia, British Airways, CAAC, Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd., Air Canada, EgyptAir, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Iran Air, KLM, Korean Airlines, Lufthansa, Northwest Orient Airlines, Philippine Airlines, PIA, Sabena, Singapore Airlines, Pan American, Qantas, SAS, Swissair, Thai Airways International, Varig.

## TOURISM

**Japan National Tourist Organization:** Tokyo Kotsu Kaikan Bldg., 2-10-1 Yuraku-cho, Tokyo; Pres. MITSUO SATO.

**Japan Travel Bureau Inc.:** 6-4, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1912; approx. 12,000 mems.; Chair. H. TSUDA; Pres. T. NAGASE; publ. *JTB Travel Newsletter* (quarterly).

**Department of Tourism:** 2-1-3 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1946; inner department of the Ministry of Transport; Dir.-Gen. NAOTARO HAMADA.

## THEATRES

**Kabukiza Theatre:** Ginza-Higashi, Tokyo; national Kabuki theatre centre.

**National Theatre of Japan (*Kokuritsu Gekijo*):** 13 Hayabusa-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; f. 1966; Pres. SEIICHIRO TAKAHASHI; Chief Dir. SAKUO TERANAKA.

**Nissei Theatre:** 1-12 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1963; drama, opera and concerts; mems. 300; Gen. Dir. KEITA ASARI.

## MUSIC FESTIVAL

**Osaka International Festival:** Osaka; joined European Assn. of Music Festivals 1966.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

Thirteen nuclear power stations were in operation by 1976 and fifteen more are expected to become operational by 1983, with a combined capacity of 20,791 MWe.

Projected Generating Capacity: 1976: 7,430 MW; 1985: 49,000 MW.

**Japan Atomic Energy Commission (JAEC):** 2-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; policy board for research, development and peaceful uses of atomic energy; Commissioners: GORO INOUE, TOKUO SUITA-KEISUKE MISONO, KINYA NUZEKI, TATSUOKI MIYAYIMA, TAKASHI MUKAIBO.

**Atomic Energy Bureau (AEB):** Science and Technology Agency, 2-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo;

central administrative agency; Dir. MASATO YAMANO.

**Nuclear Safety Bureau (NSB):** Science and Technology Agency, 2-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Dir. YOSHINORI IHARA.

**Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute (JAERI):** 1-1-13 Shinbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; six reactors for training, isotope production and research; f. 1956; Pres. EIJI MUNAKATA; Vice-Pres. HIROSHI MURATA.

**Japan Atomic Industrial Forum (JAIF):** 1-1-13, Shinbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; collates the activities of private industry in connection with peaceful uses of atomic energy; Chair. HIROMI ARISAWA.

## UNIVERSITIES

## NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES

**Chiba University:** 1-33 Yayoicho, Chibashi; 991 teachers, 7,910 students.

**Gifu University:** Monzen-cho, Naka-cho, Kakamigaharashi, Gifu-Ken 1; 628 teachers, 4,086 students.

**Gumma University:** 3 Showa-Machi, Maebashi-city; 588 teachers, 4,194 students.

**Hirosaki University:** 1 Bunkyo-cho, 036 Hirosaki City; 527 teachers, 4,259 students.

**Hiroshima University:** 1-1-89 Higashi-senda-machi, Hiroshima; 1,300 teachers, 9,715 students.

**Hitotsubashi University:** Kitatama-gun, Tokyo; 247 teachers, 3,614 students.

**Hokkaido University:** Nishi 5, Kita 8, Sapporo; 1,858 teachers, 10,042 students.

**Ibaraki University:** 2127 Watarimachi, Ibaraki Pref. Mito; 481 teachers, 5,346 students.

**Kagawa University:** 121 Saiwai-Cho Takamatsu-Shi, Kagawa-Ken, 262 teachers, 3,020 students.

**Kagoshima University:** Uerata-cho, Kagoshima, 759 teachers, 7,286 students.

**Kanazawa University:** 1-1 Marunouchi, Kanazawa City; 732 teachers, 5,587 students.

**Kobe University:** Rokko, Nada-ku, Kobe; 971 teachers, 9,728 students.

**Kumamoto University:** Kurokami-machi, Kumamoto; 700 teachers, 5,500 students.

**Kyoto University:** Yoshida-Honmachi, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto; 612 professors, 15,092 students.

**Kyushu University:** Hakozaki, Fukuoka City, Fukuoka Prefecture; 1,879 teachers, 11,721 students.

**Nagasaki University:** 1-14 Bunkyo-cho, Nagasaki; 620 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Nagoya University:** Furo-cho, Chikusa-ku, Nagoya; 1,530 teachers, 8,564 students.

**Nara Women's University:** Kita-Uoya-Nishi-Machi, Nara City; 306 teachers, 1,215 students.

**Niigata University:** Asahimachidori 1-Banchi, Niigata; 920 teachers, 6,395 students.

**Ochanomizu Women's University:** 1-1, 2-chome, Otuka, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 239 teachers, 1,698 students.

**Okayama University:** Tsushima, Okayama, 976 teachers, 7,976 students.

**Osaka University:** 30 Joanchi, Kita-ku, Osaka; 1,339 professors, 11,951 students.

**Osaka University of Foreign Studies:** 4-chome Nishinomiya Tennoji-ku, Osaka; 130 teachers, 1,251 full-time students.

**Saga University:** Honjo-Machi 1, Saga City, 318 teachers, 3,411 students.

## JAPAN

- Saitama University:** 255 Shimo Okubo Urawa City; 388 teachers, 5,805 students.
- Shimane University:** 1060 Nishikawatsu-cho Matsue-shi, Shimane-Ken; 277 teachers, 3,254 students.
- Shinshu University:** Asahi 3-1-1, Matsumoto, Nagano-ken; 954 teachers, 6,197 students.
- Shizuoka University:** Oaya 836, Shizuoka-shi 422; 540 teachers, 7,085 students.
- Tohoku University:** Katahiracho, Sendai; 2,500 teachers, 10,990 students.
- University of Tokushima:** 6 Shinkura-cho, 2-chome, Tokushima-shi, Tokushima-ken; 720 teachers, 3,640 students.
- The University of Tokyo:** Hongo, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 3,765 teachers, 18,538 students.
- Tokyo Medical and Dental University:** 5-45, 1-chome, Yushima, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 590 teachers, 1,250 students.
- Tokyo University of Education:** 3-29-1 Otsuka, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 500 teachers, 5,000 students.
- Tokyo University of Foreign Studies:** 51 Nishigawara; 4-chome, Kita-ku, Tokyo; 108 teachers, 2,503 students.
- Tottori University:** 1, 5-chome, Tachikawa-cho, Tottori City; 606 teachers, 3,040 students.
- Toyama University:** 3,190 Gofuku Toyama City; 370 teachers, 4,320 students.
- University of the Ryukyus:** 1, 3-chome, Tonokura-cho, Naha, Okinawa; 529 teachers, 4,836 students.
- Wakayama University:** 278 Sekido, Wakayamashi; 226 teachers, 2,844 students.
- Yamagata University:** 1-4-12 Koshirikawa-machi, Yamagata City; 450 teachers, 4,500 students.
- Yamaguchi University:** Shimmichi, Yamaguchi; 777 teachers, 6,440 students.
- Yamanashi University:** Kofu City, 4-4-37 Takeda; 327 teachers, 2,855 students.
- Yokohama National University:** 702 Ohokahachi, Minamiku, Yokohama; 416 teachers, 6,103 students.

### PUBLIC, PREFECTURAL AND MUNICIPAL UNIVERSITIES

- Fukushima Medical College:** Fukushima City; 238 teachers, 598 students.
- Kyoto Prefectural University of Medicine:** 465, Kajii-cho Kawaramachi, Hirokoji, Kamikyo-ku, Kyoto; 249 teachers, 819 students.
- Mie Prefectural University:** Torii-cho, Tsu; 520 teachers, 3,907 students.
- Nagoya City University:** 1 Kawasumi, Mizuho-cho, Mizuho-ku, Nagoya; 382 teachers, 1,785 students.
- Nara Medical University:** 840 Shijo-cho, Kashihara-shi, Nara; 250 teachers, 430 students.
- Osaka City University:** 459 Sugimotocho, Sumiyoshi-ku, Tokyo; 855 teachers, 6,448 students.
- University of Osaka Prefecture:** 804 Mozu-Umemachi 4-cho, Sakai, Osaka; 635 teachers, 4,567 students.
- Sapporo Medical College:** S.1, W.17, Sapporo City; 297 teachers, 565 students.
- Shizuoka College of Pharmacy:** 2-2-1 Oshika, Shizuoka-shi; 100 teachers, 600 students.
- Tokyo Metropolitan University:** 1-1-1 Yagumo, Meguro-ku, Tokyo; 588 teachers, 4,465 students.

## Universities

- Wakayama Medical College:** 9 Kuban-cho, Wakayama City; 240 teachers, 403 students.
- Yokohama Municipal University:** 4646 Mutsuura-machi, Kanazawa-ku, Yokohama; 298 teachers, 2,842 students.

### PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

- Aoyama-Gakuin University:** 4-4-25 Shibuya, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 150; 339 teachers, 17,779 students.
- Asia University:** 5-24-10 Sakai, Musashino-shi, Tokyo 180; 296 teachers, 9,017 students.
- Azabu Veterinary College:** 1-17-71 Fuchinobe, Sagami-hara City, Kanagawa; 62 teachers, 1,000 students.
- Bukkyo University:** 96 Kitahananobo-cho, Murasakino, Kita-ku, Kyoto; 200 teachers, 4,100 students.
- Chuo University:** 3-9 Kanda-Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 1,311 teachers, 34,204 students.
- Daito Bunka University:** 1-9-1 Takashimadaira, Itabashi-ku, Tokyo; 150 teachers.
- Doshisha University:** Karasuma Imadegawa, Kamikyo-ku, Kyoto; 396 teachers, 20,275 students.
- Doshisha Women's College:** 602 Genbu-cho, Teramachi-Nishiiru, Imadegawa-dori, Kamikyo-ku, Kyoto; 200 teachers, 2,800 students.
- Fukuoka University:** 11 Nanakuma, Fukuoka; 463 teachers, 21,356 students.
- Gakushuin University:** 1-1057 Mejiro-cho, Toshima-ku, Tokyo; 219 teachers, 6,339 students.
- Hannan University:** 4-35, 5-chome Amami, Higashi, Matsubara City, Osaka; 138 teachers, 3,045 students.
- Hiroshima Jogakuin College:** 13-1, Higashi 4-chome, Ushita, Hiroshima City; 50 teachers, 900 students.
- Hokkai Gakuen University:** 8-60, Asahimachi, Sapporo, 062; 141 teachers, 6,600 students.
- Hosei University:** 17-1 Fujimi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 473 teachers, 30,686 students.
- International Christian University:** Osawa, Mitaka-shi, Tokyo; 135 teachers, 2,000 students.
- Iwate Medical University:** 19-1 Uchimaru, Morioka, Iwate; 349 teachers, 1,488 students.
- The Jikei University School of Medicine:** 3-25-8 Nishi Shinbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; 851 teachers, 1,206 students.
- Kanagawa University:** 3-chome Rokkaku-Bashi, Kanagawa-ku, Yokohama; 200 teachers, 10,000 students.
- Kansai University:** 3-35 Yamate-cho 3-chome, Suita-shi, Osaka; 477 teachers, 24,980 students.
- Kanto Gakuin University:** Muutsuura 4834 Kanazawa-ku, Yokohama; 409 teachers, 7,572 students.
- Keio University:** Mita, Minato-ku, Tokyo; 1,050 teachers, 26,000 students.
- Kinki University:** 321 Kowakae, Higashiosaka, Osaka; 450 teachers, 24,000 students.
- Kogakuin University:** 24 Tsunohazu 2-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160; 240 teachers, 7,700 students.
- Kokugakuin University:** 10-28 Higashi 4-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; 562 teachers, 13,057 students.
- Komazawa University:** Komazawa 1-chome, Fukazawa-machi, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo; 360 teachers, 19,000 students.
- Konan University:** Okamoto Motoyama-cho, Higashi Nada-ku, Kobe City; 174 teachers, 7,000 students.

**Kurume University:** 67 Asahi-machi, Kurume-shi, Fukuoka-ken; 392 teachers, 3,961 students.

**Kwansei Gakuin University:** Uegahara, Nishinomiya-shi, Hyogo-ken; 274 teachers, 14,289 students.

**Kyoto Women's University:** 17 Kita Hiyoshi-cho, Imakumano, Higashiyama-ku, Kyoto; 115 teachers, 2,187 students.

**Kyoto College of Pharmacy:** 5-Nakauchi-cho, Misasagi Yamashina Higashiyama-ku, Kyoto; 47 teachers, 1,474 students.

**Matsuyama University College of Commerce:** Bunkyo-cho, Matsuyama 790; 150 teachers, 4,136 students.

**Meiji University:** Kanda-Surugadai 1-1, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo-To; 1,427 teachers, 33,313 students.

**Meiji Gakuin University:** 1-2-37 Shirokanedai, Minato-ku, Tokyo; 410 teachers, 12,000 students.

**Meijo University:** Yagoto-Urayama, Tenpaku Showa-ku, Nagoya; 470 teachers, 18,000 students.

**Miyagi Gakuin Women's College:** 1-6, Chuo 4-chome, Sendai City; 134 teachers, 1,518 students.

**Nanzan University:** 18 Yamazato-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466; 170 teachers, 4,655 students.

**Nihon University:** 6-16 Nishi-Kanda, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo City; 2,268 teachers, 102,179 students.

**Nippon Dental College:** 9-20 1-chome, Fujimi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 347 teachers, 2,151 students.

**Notre Dame Women's College:** 1-2 Minami Nonogami-cho, Shimogamo, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto; 96 teachers, 1,084 students.

**Okinawa University:** Kokuba, Naha, Okinawa; 270 teachers, 2,835 students.

**Rikkyo University:** Nishi-Ikebukuro, Toshima-ku, Tokyo; 760 teachers, 12,535 students.

**Rissho University:** 160 4-chome, Higashi-Osaki, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo; 98 teachers, 3,536 students.

**Ritsumeikan University:** Kyoto-shi, Kamikyo-ku, Hirokoji-dori Termachi; 300 teachers, 21,000 students.

**Ryukoku University:** Fukakusa-Isukamoto-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto; 539 teachers, 9,537 students.

**University of the Sacred Heart:** Hiroo 4-chome, 3-1 Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; 219 teachers, 1,731 students.

**Sapporo University:** 243-2, Nishioka, Toyohira-ku, Sapporo; 94 teachers, 6,421 students.

**Science University of Tokyo:** 1-3 Kagurazaka, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo, 360 teachers, 14,500 students.

**Seijo University:** 6-1-20 Seijo, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo, 123 full-time, 137 part-time teachers, 3,494 students.

**Selsen Women's College:** 3-chome, 16 Ban 21 Go, Higashi-Gotanda, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo, 113 teachers, 1,361 students.

**Senshu University:** Chiyoda-ku Kanda Jinbo-cho, Tokyo to; 153 teachers, 11,624 students.

**Showa Women's University:** 1-chome, Taishido, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo; 110 teachers, 1,981 students.

**Sophia University:** Chiyoda-ku, Kioicho 7, Tokyo, 774 professors, 9,463 students.

**Takushoku University:** 3-4-14 Kobinata Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo, 208 teachers, 7,034 students.

**Tamagawa University:** 6-1-1 Tamagawa Gakuen Machida-shi, Tokyo, 507 teachers, 6,252 students.

**Tenri University:** 1050 Somanouchi-cho Tenri City, Nara, 246 teachers, 2,248 students.

**Tohoku Gakuen University:** 1 Minami-Rokken-Cho, Sendai; 244 teachers, 12,768 students.

**Tokai University:** 2-28 Tomigaya, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; 921 teachers, 26,648 students.

**Tokyo College of Economics:** 7-1 chome, Minamicho, Koku-bunji, Tokyo 185; 275 teachers, 7,889 students.

**Tokyo College of Pharmacy:** 600 Kashiwagi 4-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; 200 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Tokyo Women's Medical College:** 10 Kawada-cho Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; 441 teachers, 594 students.

**Toyo University:** 5-28-20 Hakusan, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 393 full-time teachers, 20,889 students.

**Tsuda College:** 1491 Tsuda-Machi, Kodaira City, Tokyo; 80 teachers, 2,700 students.

**Waseda University:** Totsuka-Machi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; 2,400 teachers, 44,691 students.

## TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITIES

**Akita University:** 1-1 Tegata Gakuencho, Akita City; 513 teachers, 3,385 students.

**Chubu Institute of Technology:** 1200 Matsumoto-cho, Kasugai-shi Aichi Prefecture; 159 teachers, 5,784 students.

**Ehime University:** Himata-cho, Matsuyama 790; 490 teachers.

**Fukui University:** Makinoshima-cho, Fukui.

**Himeji Institute of Technology:** Idei Himeji, Hyogo; 150 teachers, 1,100 students.

**Iwate University:** 3-18-8 Ueda, Morioka, Iwate, 400 teachers, 3,600 students.

**Kobe University of Mercantile Marine:** Fukae, Honjo-cho, Higashimada-ku, Kobe.

**Kyoto University of Industrial Arts and Textile Fibres:** Matsugasaki-Hashigamicho, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto.

**Kyushu Institute of Technology:** 752 Nakabaru, Tobata, Kitakyushu; 100 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Miyazaki University:** 100 Funatsuka-cho, Miyazaki; 275 teachers, 2,741 students.

**Muroran Institute of Technology:** 27 Mizumoto-cho, Muroran; 170 teachers, 2,219 students.

**Musashi Institute of Technology:** Tamatsutsumi 1-chome, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo 158.

**Nagoya Institute of Technology:** Gokisho-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya; 580 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Sagami Institute of Technology:** 1-1 Nishi Kaigan Tsujido Fujisawa City; 200 teachers, 2,200 students.

**Tokyo Electrical Engineering College:** Kanda-Nishikicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 570 teachers, 7,000 students.

**Tokyo University of Agriculture:** 1-1-1 Sakurazaka, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo; 441 teachers, 7,805 students.

**Tokyo University of Agriculture and Technology:** 1-5 Harumi-cho, 3-chome, Fuchu-shi, Tokyo.

**Tokyo Institute of Technology:** 12-1 Ookayama, 2-chome, Meguro-ku; 840 teachers, 4,077 students.

**Tokyo University of Fisheries:** Konan 4-5-7, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Tokyo University of Mercantile Marine:** Ichibayashi 2-2-1 Fukuoka Koto-ku, Tokyo; 104 full-time teachers, 800 students.

**University of Electrocommunications:** 1-5-1 Chofu-shi, Tokyo 182; 185 teachers, 2,400 students.

# JORDAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan is an almost landlocked state in the Middle East. Israel separates it from the Mediterranean, while Syria lies to the north, Iraq to the east and Saudi Arabia to the south. The port of Aqaba in the far south gives Jordan a narrow outlet to the Red Sea. The climate is hot and dry. The average temperature is 15.5°C (60°F) but the winters can be cold. The official language is Arabic. Over 90 per cent of the population are Sunni Muslims and there are small communities of Christians and Shi'ite Muslims. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is a horizontal tricolour of black, white and green, with a red triangle, containing a seven-pointed white star, at the hoist. The capital is Amman.

### Recent History

Transjordan became independent in March 1946 with the ending of the British mandate, established by the League of Nations in 1922. The first ruler was the Amir Abdullah, proclaimed king in May 1946. When the British Government terminated its mandate in Palestine in May 1948, Jewish leaders proclaimed the State of Israel but Palestinian Arabs, supported by the armies of Arab states, opposed Israeli claims and hostilities continued until July. Transjordan's forces occupied about 5,900 sq. km. of Palestine, including East Jerusalem, and this was confirmed by the armistice with Israel in April 1949. In June 1949 the country was renamed Jordan and in April 1950 King Abdullah formally annexed the West Bank territory, which contained many Arab refugees from Israeli-held areas. Abdullah was assassinated in July 1951 and, after his son had abdicated, the crown passed in August 1952 to Hussein ibn Talal, then aged 16. King Hussein formally took power in May 1953. Jordan's treaty relationship with the United Kingdom was ended in March 1957.

The war with Israel in June 1967 left Israel in possession of all Jordanian territory on the west bank of the Jordan. The Old City of Jerusalem was incorporated into Israel; the rest of the conquered area has the status of an Israeli "occupied territory". Many refugees are still housed in camps on the East Bank. Jordan used to be a base for several Palestine guerrilla organizations in their raids on the occupied territories. The strength of these organizations frequently constituted a challenge to the Government's authority as well as to Israel; the latter responded with frequent attacks on suspected commando camps on the East Bank. The conflict between the Government and the guerrilla groups developed into civil war in 1970, and the Government finally overcame the guerrilla forces in July 1971. Since then King Hussein has resolutely refused to allow guerrilla activity from Jordan, although in September 1973 and November 1974 he issued amnesties which released several hundred guerrilla prisoners.

In March 1972 King Hussein presented a plan for a United Arab Kingdom in which a Palestinian region (capital Jerusalem) would be federated with the Jordanian region, whose capital, Amman, would be the federal capital. Israel, the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) and Egypt reacted unfavourably, and Egypt broke

off diplomatic relations, which were not restored until September 1973, when King Hussein became reconciled with President Sadat of Egypt and President Assad of Syria.

During the first part of 1974 King Hussein became increasingly estranged from other Arab States when it became clear that they considered the PLO as the legitimate representative of the Palestinians. In October 1974, at the Rabat Arab summit, King Hussein had to accept the situation and support a unanimous resolution giving the PLO the right to establish an independent national authority on any piece of Palestinian land to be liberated.

In November 1974 King Hussein amended the Jordanian Constitution, dissolved the House of Representatives, appointed a new Senate and reshuffled his Council of Ministers in order to decrease Palestinian participation in Jordanian life in preparation for the eventual formation of an independent Palestinian state on the west bank of the Jordan.

Since 1975 Jordan and Syria have been co-operating increasingly closely, setting up a Joint Military Command and signing agreements in the fields of transport, telecommunications, education, information, electric power and phosphates. In November 1977 Hussein found himself in a delicate position over Sadat's peace initiative with Israel. Although he did not oppose Sadat's visit to Jerusalem, he was anxious not to destroy his close relationship with Syria, who strongly opposed Sadat. Jordan therefore took a conciliatory position, trying to reconcile the divisions in the Arab ranks. In common with the other Arab States, Jordan found Israel's peace proposals of December 1977 unacceptable.

### Government

Jordan is a constitutional monarchy. Legislative power is vested in a bicameral National Assembly. The Senate (Chamber of Notables) has 30 members appointed by the King for eight years (half retiring every four years) and the House of Representatives (Chamber of Deputies) has 60 members, including 50 Muslims and 10 Christians, elected by universal adult suffrage for four years (subject to dissolution). In each Chamber there is equal representation for the East Bank and the (occupied) West Bank. Executive power is vested in the King, who governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers, responsible to the Assembly. Constitutional amendments approved in 1974 gave the King powers to dissolve the Senate and postpone elections. The Assembly was dissolved in November 1974, although briefly reconvened in February 1976, when it approved a constitutional amendment giving the King power to postpone elections indefinitely and to convene the Assembly as required.

There are eight administrative provinces, of which three have been occupied by Israel since June 1967.

### Defence

The total strength of the Jordanian armed forces is 67,810. The army has 61,000 men, the air force 6,650 and the navy 160. There is a para-military force of 10,000

consisting of a Civil Militia of 7,000 and a Mobile Police Force of 3,000. There is a two-year period of military service. The 1977 defence budget was 67 million dinars.

### Economic Affairs

About three-quarters of the settled population are engaged in agriculture. Israeli occupation of the West Bank in 1967 resulted in a substantial loss of productive farming land. Principal crops are wheat, barley, lentils, citrus fruits, tomatoes and water-melons. Bad weather limited agricultural production in 1973 and again in 1975.

Jordan is short of natural resources and has had to rely heavily on foreign aid, which in recent years has been coming increasingly from oil-rich Arab governments, Iran and Japan. Phosphates are the country's biggest natural resource, and the Jordan Phosphate Mines have an expansion programme which planned to increase production from 1.6 million tons in 1974 to 8 million tons in 1980, but production in 1977 was expected to be about 2 million tons. Export earnings from phosphates exceeded JD19 million in 1974, 1975 and 1976, enabling Jordan to rely less heavily on foreign aid. A U.S. \$425 million potash project on the Dead Sea should begin production by December 1981.

### Transport and Communications

Jordan has a railway system but most traffic uses the excellent roads. Parts of the desert can be traversed safely by vehicles except after heavy rain. The port of Aqaba in the far south is Jordan's only outlet to the sea and civil aviation is of increasing importance.

### Social Welfare

There is no comprehensive welfare scheme but the Government runs medical and health services and there is a large government medical complex in Amman. In June 1977 there were 664,000 refugees registered with UNRWA in east Jordan and a further 306,000 on the West Bank.

### Education

Primary education is free and, where possible, compulsory. It starts at 6 to 8 and lasts for six years. A further three-year period, known as the preparatory cycle, is also compulsory. UNRWA provides schooling for the Palestinian refugees. In 1976 there were more than 2,300 primary and secondary schools, and 92 per cent of all 6 to 11-year-olds were enrolled in primary school. Jordan's first university was inaugurated in December 1962.

### Tourism

Visas are required by nationals of all countries except Arab countries.

### Sport

There is little organized sport. Car racing, horse racing and hawking are popular. Water skiing takes place at Aqaba.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 25th (Independence Day), July 3rd (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), August 11th (King Hussein's Accession), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th (Id ul Adha), November 14th (King Hussein's Birthday), December 2nd (Muslim New Year).

**1979:** January 15th (Arbor Day), February 10th (Mou-loud, Birth of the Prophet), March 22nd (Arab League Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force. In Jordan the dunum is 1,000 square metres (about a quarter of an acre).

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 fils=1 Jordanian dinar (JD).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling=593.4 fils;

U.S. \$1=324.0 fils.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION (East and West Banks)

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)			
	1973	1974	1975	1976
97,740 sq. km.*	2,535,000	2,618,000	2,702,000	2,779,000

\* 37,738 square miles.

Population of the East Bank (1976): 2,018,407.

Amman (capital) (1976): 691,120.

Other towns: Zarka, population 220,000 (1972); Irbid, population 116,000 (1973).

1976 (East Bank only): Births 84,380, Deaths 7,402\*, Marriages 13,707.

\* Registration incomplete.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE

('000 hectares, East and West Banks)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Arable land . . . . .	1,132	1,140*	1,140*	1,140*	1,170*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	168	175*	180*	185*	190*
Permanent meadows and pastures† . . . . .	100	100	100	100	100
Forests and woodland† . . . . .	125	125	125	125	125
Other land . . . . .	8,193	8,178	8,173	8,168	8,133
Inland water . . . . .	56	56	56	56	56
TOTAL AREA . . . . .	9,774	9,774	9,774	9,774	9,774

\* FAO estimate.

† 1970 figure assumed to be unchanged.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(East Bank only)

	AREA ( <sup>000</sup> dunums)			PRODUCTION ( <sup>000</sup> metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Barley . . . . .	648.7	529.2	536.4	40.2	11.8	13.2
Maize . . . . .	2.6	5.9	5.1	0.4	0.7	0.6
Sesame . . . . .	7.6	3.0	2.9	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wheat . . . . .	2,462.0	1,183.3	1,369.5	244.5	50.0	66.6
Broad Beans . . . . .	4.5	—	3.3	0.7	—	0.2
Chick Peas . . . . .	124.9	0.2	16.3	8.3	0.1	0.4
Kersenneh . . . . .	78.2	42.0	47.5	6.6	1.9	0.8
Lentils . . . . .	215.6	148.5	229.7	29.5	5.2	9.4

## FRUIT AND VEGETABLES

(East Bank only)

(production in <sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976		1974	1975	1976
Almonds . . . . .	0.8	1.0	0.6	Tomatoes . . . . .	133.3	145.0	87.9
Apples and Pears . . . . .	4.0	1.4	0.7	Eggplants (Aubergines) . . . . .	32.4	39.6	42.8
Apricots . . . . .	1.5	6.8	0.2	Onions and Garlic . . . . .	1.8	2.5	1.3
Citrus Fruits . . . . .	33.6	12.8	16.5	Cauliflowers and Cabbages . . . . .	15.9	8.7	7.7
Figs . . . . .	1.2	0.1	0.3	Watermelons and Melons . . . . .	46.6	50.4	23.1
Bananas . . . . .	4.4	6.3	4.5	Potatoes . . . . .	3.9	5.1	13.0
Plums and Peaches . . . . .	0.3	0.3	0.4	Broadbeans (green) . . . . .	3.4	3.1	4.7
				Cucumbers . . . . .	17.5	18.0	12.9

## LIVESTOCK

(East Bank only)

('000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Camels . . . . .	16.1	18.2	13.7	18.2
Cattle . . . . .	45.9	46.3	42.2	41.2
Sheep and Goats . . . . .	1,128.2	1,351.6	1,190.2	1,253.4



**FORESTRY**  
(East Bank only)

	1975	1976
Area newly planted ('000 dunums)	36.0	19.0
Timber production (cu. metres)	4,197.0	6,855.0

**FISHING**  
(East Bank only)

	1974	1975	1976
Quantity of fish landed at Aqaba and on Jordan and Yarmuk rivers (tons)	91.6	65.1	48.6

**MINING AND INDUSTRY**  
(East Bank only)  
(<sup>'000 tons</sup>)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Phosphates . . . . .	1,088.6	1,674.8	1,352.5	1,767.9
Cement . . . . .	616.8	596.2	572.2	533.0
Alcohol ( <sup>'000 litres</sup> ) . . . . .	260.5	190.3	323.8	317.7
Beer ( <sup>'000 litres</sup> ) . . . . .	2,156.4	2,544.2	4,436.5	5,035.0
Tobacco (kg.) . . . . .	7,692.0	661.2	6,144.0	10,691.0
Cigarettes (kg.) . . . . .	2,160,391.0	1,972,275.0	1,997,888.0	2,408,023.0
Electricity (million kWh.) . . . . .	280.6	300.2	407.3	501.2

**FINANCE**

1,000 fils = 1 Jordanian dinar (JD).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20, 25, 50, 100 and 250 fils.

Notes: 500 fils; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 593.4 fils; U.S. \$1 = 324.0 fils.

100 Jordanian dinars = £168.52 = \$308.64.

*Note:* The Jordanian dinar was introduced in July 1950, with a value of £1 sterling, then equal to U.S. \$2.80 (\$1 = 357.14 fils). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained in effect until February 1973, so that from December 1971 (when the U.S. dollar was devalued) the dinar became equivalent to 2.579 Special Drawing Rights (SDRs). In February 1973, when the dollar was again devalued, the dinar's par value was fixed at \$3.111 (\$1 = 321.43 fils), thus maintaining the exchange rate in terms of SDRs. Until the end of 1973 the market rate against the U.S. dollar was allowed to fluctuate above and below this valuation. During the first six months of 1974 the par value and market rate were unified. Since July 1974, when the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended, the exchange rate has been maintained at a mid-point of 1 dinar = 2.579 SDRs. The average market value of the dinar was \$3.0549 in 1973; \$3.1198 in 1974; \$3.1305 in 1975; \$3.0115 in 1976. The dinar was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £1 = 857.14 fils (1 dinar = £1.167) until August 1971. The rate was £1 = 930.61 fils (1 dinar = £1.075) from December 1971 to June 1972.

**BUDGET ESTIMATES\***  
(JD'000)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976
Direct taxes . . . . .	7,157	26,100	17,830	Education . . . . .	10,850	12,700	16,350
Indirect taxes . . . . .	21,609	12,410	31,250	Health and social welfare . . . . .	4,361	4,697	6,626
Fees . . . . .	9,216	13,350	12,231	Defence and police . . . . .	50,150	55,200	60,000
Other internal receipts . . . . .	18,018	43,940	45,680	Other current expenditure . . . . .	27,671	40,318	52,251
	56,000	95,800	107,000	Development expenditure . . . . .	72,635	99,335	127,770
Grants and loans . . . . .	97,067	110,550	144,000				
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>153,067</b>	<b>206,350</b>	<b>251,000</b>	<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>165,607</b>	<b>218,260</b>	<b>264,000</b>

\* Total expenditure comprises regular, military and development budgets

**1977: Revenue JD 332.6 million, Expenditure JD 345 million**

## DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE ESTIMATES

Five-Year Plan, 1976-80

(JD million)

Agriculture . . . . .	40.0	Education and welfare . . . . .	34.6
Water . . . . .	97.4	Health . . . . .	9.0
Mining and industry . . . . .	229.1	Social welfare . . . . .	1.0
Tourism and antiquities . . . . .	24.4	Work and vocational training . . . . .	3.8
Electricity . . . . .	42.8	Housing and government buildings . . . . .	88.0
Trade . . . . .	3.8	Municipal and village affairs . . . . .	38.8
Transport . . . . .	119.9	Miscellaneous . . . . .	11.4
Communication . . . . .	20.1		
Culture and information . . . . .	2.9	TOTAL . . . . .	765.0

Source: National Planning Council.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(JD million)

	1973 (Both banks)	1974 (Both banks)	1975 (East Bank only)
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (at factor cost) . . . . .	239.31	308.60	260.00

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(JD'000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	95,310	108,248	156,507	234,013	339,458
Exports . . . . .	17,005	18,984	49,752	49,143	69,445

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(JD'000)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Animals and products . . . . .	9,161.9	10,783.0	11,781.0	Phosphates . . . . .	19,531.3	19,584.5	19,232.8
Grains and legumes . . . . .	9,545.6	7,472.8	19,498.0	Tomatoes . . . . .	1,836.2	1,275.3	2,516.9
Vegetables . . . . .	1,499.5	1,494.2	3,336.0	Lentils . . . . .	1,540.5	469.0	243.6
Fruits . . . . .	5,582.7	8,879.8	10,554.0	Water Melons . . . . .	191.4	52.8	69.5
Spices . . . . .	2,209.8	2,773.0	2,677.0	Other vegetables and fruit . . . . .	5,333.0	7,560.9	11,543.1
Other agriculture . . . . .	2,942.3	2,956.5	5,548.0	Cigarettes . . . . .	711.3	751.6	808.6
Forestry products . . . . .	964.1	1,869.0	4,832.0	Bananas . . . . .	46.7	69.3	29.9
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	3,930.9	2,341.6	35,470.0	Raw Hides and Skins . . . . .	272.5	87.6	230.6
Food manufactures . . . . .	15,165.8	11,561.8	34,135.0	Electric Accumulators . . . . .	495.5	n.a.	69.4
Textiles . . . . .	9,763.5	13,343.6	15,290.0	Olive Oil and Prepared Olives . . . . .	655.9	364.3	613.1
Clothing . . . . .	2,390.6	6,604.4	5,250.0				
Wood and cork . . . . .	1,182.7	2,111.8	2,429.0				
Paper and products . . . . .	4,300.8	3,796.5	4,479.0				
Printing and publishing . . . . .	509.1	823.4	714.0				
Rubber and products . . . . .	2,296.2	3,213.9	4,177.0				
Chemical products . . . . .	9,806.5	14,082.7	19,688.0				
Petroleum (refined) . . . . .	1,553.3	1,863.0	2,538.0				
Non-metallic minerals . . . . .	2,490.0	3,441.8	7,782.0				
Metallic minerals . . . . .	16,018.8	22,370.5	36,102.0				
Non-electric machines . . . . .	10,909.4	23,408.9	38,942.0				
Electric machines . . . . .	6,276.8	13,022.3	16,080.0				
Transport equipment . . . . .	18,051.3	37,619.2	45,930.0				

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(JD'000)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
China, People's Repub. .	4,327.4	2,695.0	3,231.9
Egypt . . . . .	7,108.1	6,242.0	9,575.1
France . . . . .	3,718.4	7,593.0	10,534.9
Germany, Fed. Repub. .	14,514.1	24,936.0	52,985.6
India . . . . .	2,968.0	4,339.0	13,238.8
Italy . . . . .	5,868.3	11,123.0	19,534.4
Japan . . . . .	7,380.8	17,104.0	21,512.3
Lebanon . . . . .	8,336.1	9,153.0	7,346.4
Netherlands . . . . .	4,489.5	n.a.	7,770.0
Romania . . . . .	2,886.1	8,834.0	9,464.9
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	3,692.8	22,906.0	34,448.0
Syria . . . . .	5,806.5	6,309.0	7,449.7
U.S.S.R. . . . .	978.9	n.a.	1,698.4
United Kingdom . . . .	12,035.6	21,867.0	23,720.1
U.S.A. . . . .	17,583.2	24,442.0	31,047.3

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
China, People's Repub. .	—	2,181.3	1,998.1
Czechoslovakia . . . .	708.6	1,229.4	1,521.4
India . . . . .	7,267.0	1,974.0	1,711.5
Iraq . . . . .	1,616.7	2,405.5	2,327.5
Kuwait . . . . .	2,777.3	2,393.8	3,281.5
Lebanon . . . . .	4,001.1	2,291.6	1,660.0
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	5,540.4	4,761.0	7,466.4
Syria . . . . .	2,873.7	3,588.1	6,392.2
Turkey . . . . .	1,625.7	2,902.3	1,365.3
Yugoslavia . . . . .	1,201.4	504.7	189.0

## TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS  
(East Bank only)

	1974	1975	1976
Passengers carried	80,125	93,465	96,649
Freight carried (tons)	65,807	89,300	12,329

SHIPPING  
(East Bank only)  
(Aqaba port)

	1974	1975	1976
Number of vessels calling	299	516	1,054
Freight loaded ('000 tons)	1116.2	870.6	1,630.8
Freight unloaded ('000 tons)	367.4	682.8	1,368.6

ROADS  
(East Bank only)

	1974	1975	1976
Cars (private) . . . .	16,101	21,306	28,615
Taxis . . . . .	6,949	7,258	7,258
Buses . . . . .	529	728	862
Lorries and vans . . . .	6,470	8,458	12,493
TOTAL (incl. others) . .	33,256	47,243	60,455

CIVIL AVIATION  
(East Bank only)

	1974	1975	1976
Passengers (number)	243,355	379,911	475,500
Freight ('000 tons) . .	3,844.0	6,273.4	6,680.0

TOURISM  
(East Bank only)

	1974	1975	1976
Visitors to Jordan . . .	554,913	707,623	1,063,294

COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA  
(East Bank only)

	1974	1975	1976
Telephones (1973) . . . .			21,461
Radio sets (1974) . . . .			200,000

EDUCATION  
(East Bank)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
1973-74 . . . . .	2,062	16,205	501,468
1974-75 . . . . .	2,232	18,054	539,700
1975-76 . . . . .	2,350	19,826	577,400

Source: Department of Statistics, Amman

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Revised Constitution approved by King Talal I on January 1st, 1952)

**THE Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan** is an independent, indivisible sovereign state. Its official religion is Islam; its official language Arabic.

**Rights of the Individual.** There is to be no discrimination between Jordanians on account of race, religion or language. Work, education and equal opportunities shall be afforded to all as far as is possible. The freedom of the individual is guaranteed, as are his dwelling and property. No Jordanian shall be exiled. Labour shall be made compulsory only in a national emergency, or as a result of a conviction; conditions, hours worked and allowances are under the protection of the State.

The Press, and all opinions, are free, except under martial law. Societies can be formed, within the law. Schools may be established freely, but they must follow a recognized curriculum and educational policy. Elementary education is free and compulsory. All religions are tolerated. Every Jordanian is eligible to public office, and choices are to be made by merit only. Power belongs to the people.

**The Legislative Power** is vested in the National Assembly and the King. The National Assembly consists of two houses: the Senate and the House of Representatives.

**The Senate.** The number of Senators is one-half of the number of members of the House of Representatives. Senators must be unrelated to the King, over 40, and are chosen from present and past Prime Ministers and Ministers; past Ambassadors or Ministers Plenipotentiary, past Presidents of the House of Representatives, past Presidents and members of the Court of Cassation and of the Civil and Sharia Courts of Appeal, retired officers of the rank of General and above, former members of the House of Representatives who have been elected twice to that House, etc. . . . They may not hold public office. Senators are appointed for four years. They may be re-appointed. The President of the Senate is appointed for two years.

**The House of Representatives.** The members of the House of Representatives are elected by secret ballot in a general direct election and retain their mandate for four years. General elections take place during the four months preceding the end of the term. The President of the House is elected by secret ballot each year by the Representatives. Representatives must be Jordanians of over 30, they must have a clean record, no active business interests, and are debarred from public office. Close relatives of the King are not eligible. If the House of Representatives is dissolved, the new House shall assemble in extraordinary session not more than four months after the date of dissolution. The new House cannot be dissolved for the same reason as the last.

**General Provisions for the National Assembly.** The King summons the National Assembly to its ordinary session on November 1st each year. This date can be postponed by the King for two months, or he can dissolve the Assembly before the end of its three months' session. Alternatively, he can extend the session up to a total period of six months. Each session is opened by a speech from the throne.

Decisions in the House of Representatives and the Senate are made by a majority vote. The quorum is two-thirds of the total number of members in each House. When the voting concerns the Constitution, or confidence in the Council of Ministers, "the votes shall be taken by calling the members by name in a loud voice". Sessions are public, though secret sessions can be held at the request of

the Government or of five members. Complete freedom of speech, within the rules of either House, is allowed.

The Prime Minister places proposals before the House of Representatives; if accepted there, they are referred to the Senate and finally sent to the King for confirmation. If one house rejects a law while the other accepts it, a joint session of the House of Representatives and the Senate is called, and a decision made by a two-thirds majority. If the King withholds his approval from a law, he returns it to the Assembly within six months with the reasons for his dissent; a joint session of the Houses then makes a decision, and if the law is accepted by this decision it is promulgated. The Budget is submitted to the National Assembly one month before the beginning of the financial year.

**The King.** The throne of the Hashemite Kingdom devolves by male descent in the dynasty of King Abdullah Ibn al Hussein. The King attains his majority on his eighteenth lunar year; if the throne is inherited by a minor, the powers of the King are exercised by a Regent or a Council of Regency. If the King, through illness or absence, cannot perform his duties, his powers are given to a Deputy, or to a Council of the Throne. This Deputy, or Council, may be appointed by *Iradas* (decrees) by the King, or, if he is incapable, by the Council of Ministers.

On his accession, the King takes the oath to respect and observe the provisions of the Constitution and to be loyal to the nation. As head of the State he is immune from all liability or responsibility. He approves laws and promulgates them. He declares war, concludes peace and signs treaties; treaties, however, must be approved by the National Assembly. The King is Commander-in-Chief of the Navy, the Army and the Air Force. He orders the holding of elections; convenes, inaugurates, adjourns and prorogues the House of Representatives. The Prime Minister is appointed by him, as are the President and members of the Senate. Military and civil ranks are also granted, or withdrawn, by the King. No death sentence is carried out until he has confirmed it.

**Ministers.** The Council of Ministers consists of the Prime Minister, President of the Council, and of his Ministers. Ministers are forbidden to become members of any company, to receive a salary from any company, or to participate in any financial act of trade. The Council of Ministers is entrusted with the conduct of all affairs of State, internal and external.

The Council of Ministers is responsible to the House of Representatives for matters of general policy. Ministers may speak in either House, and, if they are members of one House, they may also vote in that House. Votes of confidence in the Council are cast in the House of Representatives, and decided by a two-thirds majority. If a vote of "no confidence" is returned, the Ministers are bound to resign. Every newly-formed Council of Ministers must present its programme to the House of Representatives and ask for a vote of confidence. The House of Representatives can impeach Ministers, as it impeaches its own members.

**Amendments.** Two amendments were passed in November 1974 giving the King the right to dissolve the Senate or to take away membership from any of its members, and to postpone general elections for a period not to exceed a year, if there are circumstances in which the Council of Ministers feels that it is impossible to hold elections. A further amendment in February 1976 enabled the King to postpone elections indefinitely.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE**

King HUSSEIN IBN TALAL; proclaimed King by a decree of the Jordan Parliament on August 11th, 1952; crowned on May 2nd, 1953.

Chief of Royal Court: SHAREF ABED AL-HAMID SHARAF.

Minister of Royal Court: AMER KHAMMASH.

**CABINET**

(January 1978)

Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs: MUDAR BADRAN.

Minister of Interior: SULAIMAN ARAR.

Minister of Finance: MUHAMMAD AD-DABBAS.

Minister of Information: ADNAN ABU-AUDA.

Minister of Tourism and Antiquities: GHALEB BARAKAT.

Minister of Justice: AHMED ABDEL-KARIM TARAUNA.

Minister of Agriculture: SALAH JUMAS.

Minister of Reconstruction and Development and Minister of State for Foreign Affairs: HASAN IBRAHIM.

Minister of Labour: ISSA AJLOUNI.

Minister of Supply: MARWAN QASSEM.

Minister of Municipal and Rural Affairs: IBRAHIM AYYOUB.

Minister of Communications and Acting Minister of Health: ABDER-RAOOF RAWABDEH.

Minister of Education and Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs: ABDES-SALAM MAJALI.

Minister of Trade and Industry: NAJMADDIN AD-DAJANI.

Minister of Public Works: Eng. SAID BINOU.

Minister of Transport: Eng. ALI SUHAIMAT.

Minister of Waqfs, Islamic Affairs and Holy Places: KAMIL SHARAF.

Minister of Culture and Youth: SHARIF FAWWAZ SHARAF.

**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY****THE SENATE**

(HOUSE OF NOTABLES)

President: BAHJAT TALHOUNI.

The Senate consists of 30 members, appointed by the King. A new Senate was appointed by the King in November 1974, containing 7 Palestinians compared with 15 in the previous Senate.

**HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES**

Elections to the 60-seat House of Representatives took place in April 1967. There were no political parties. Parliament (the House of Representatives) was dissolved by Royal Decree on November 23rd, 1974, but reconvened briefly on February 5th, 1976. Elections have been postponed indefinitely.

**POLITICAL PARTIES**

Political parties were banned before the elections of July 1963. In September 1971 King Hussein announced the formation of a Jordanian National Union. This was the only political organization allowed. Communists, Marxists and "other advocates of imported ideologies" were ineligible for membership. In March 1972 the organization was renamed the Arab National Union. In April 1974 King Hussein dissolved the executive committee of the Arab National Union, and accepted the resignation of the Secretary-General and in February 1976 the Cabinet approved a law abolishing the Union. Membership was estimated at about 100,000.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO JORDAN

(E) Embassy, (L) Legation.

**Afghanistan:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).  
**Algeria:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* ABDESSAMI BEN AL SHEIKH AL HUSSEIN.  
**Argentina:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Australia:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Austria:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Bahrain:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* SALEM BIN-RASHED AL-ABSI.  
**Belgium:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Brazil:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Bulgaria:** Amman (E).  
**Canada:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Chad:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Chile:** Amman (E).  
**Czechoslovakia:** Amman (E).  
**Denmark:** Nicosia, Cyprus (E).  
**Egypt:** Amman; *Ambassador:* IZZAT ABDEL-LATIF.  
**Finland:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**France:** Amman; *Ambassador:* DOMINIQUE CHARPY.  
**German Democratic Republic:** Damascus, Syria (E).  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HORST SCHMIDT-DORNEDDEN.  
**Greece:** Damascus, Syria (E).  
**Guinea:** Cairo, Egypt (E).  
**Haiti:** Amman (E).  
**Hungary:** Damascus, Syria (E).  
**India:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Dr. AMRIK S. MEHTA.  
**Indonesia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).  
**Iran:** Amman; *Ambassador:* FEREDUN MOVASSAGHI.  
**Iraq:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* KHALID MAKKI.  
**Italy:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. DANTE MATACOTTA.  
**Japan:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* MINAO TSUCHIYA.  
**Korea, Republic:** Jabal Amman, 3rd Circle, Abu Tammam St., P.O.B. 3060, Amman (E); *Ambassador:* SOH SANG-YUNG.  
**Kuwait:** Amman; *Ambassador:* AHMED GHEYTH ABDUL-LAH.  
**Lebanon:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* ABDEL RAHMAN SOLH.

**Libya:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* SALEH AS-SENOUSSI.  
**Malaysia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).  
**Morocco:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Nepal:** Cairo, Egypt (E).  
**Netherlands:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Nigeria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).  
**Norway:** Cairo, Egypt (E).  
**Pakistan:** Jabal Lewedeh, Block 33, P.O.B. 1232, Amman (E); *Ambassador:* MAHDI MASUD.  
**Poland:** Damascus, Syria (E).  
**Portugal:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Qatar:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Sheikh HAMAD BIN MOHAMMAD BIN JABER AL-THANI.  
**Romania:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* VASILE GANDILA.  
**Saudi Arabia:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh IBRAHIM ABDULLA AL-SULTAN.  
**Senegal:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).  
**Somalia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).  
**Spain:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* JAIME AGUIRRE DE CÀRCER.  
**Sri Lanka:** Cairo, Egypt (E).  
**Sweden:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Switzerland:** Amman; *Ambassador:* PIERRE DUMONT (also accredited to Kuwait).  
**Syria:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL KARIM SABBAGH.  
**Turkey:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* SAHIN UZGÖREN.  
**U.S.S.R.:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* ALEXEI VORONIN.  
**United Arab Emirates:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Dr. FAISAL BIN KHALID AL-QASIMI.  
**United Kingdom:** 3rd Circle, Jebel Amman, P.O.B. 87, Amman (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN MOBERLY, C.M.G.  
**U.S.A.:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* THOMAS BAKER.  
**Uruguay:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Vatican:** Jerusalem, Israel (L).  
**Venezuela:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).  
**Yugoslavia:** Damascus, Syria (L).

Jordan also has diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China, Djibouti and Mexico.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

With the exception of matters of purely personal nature concerning members of non-Muslim communities, the law of Jordan was based on Islamic Law for both civil and criminal matters. During the days of the Ottoman Empire, certain aspects of Continental law, especially French commercial law and civil and criminal procedure, were introduced. Due to British occupation of Palestine and Transjordan from 1917 to 1948, the Palestine territory has adopted, either by statute or case law, much of the English common law. Since the annexation of the non-occupied part of Palestine and the formation of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, there has been a continuous effort to unify the law.

**Court of Cassation.** The Court of Cassation consists of seven judges, who sit in full panel for exceptionally important cases. In most appeals, however, only five members sit to hear the case. All cases involving amounts of more than JD 100 may be reviewed by this Court, as well as cases involving lesser amounts and cases which cannot be monetarily valued. However, for the latter types of cases, review is available only by leave of the Court of Appeal, or, upon refusal by the Court of Appeal, by leave of the President of the Court of Cassation. In addition to these functions as final and Supreme Court of Appeal, the Court of Cassation also sits as High Court of Justice to hear applications in the nature of habeas corpus,

## JORDAN

## Judicial System, Religion, The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television

mandamus and certiorari dealing with complaints of a citizen against abuse of governmental authority.

**Courts of Appeal.** There are two Courts of Appeal, each of which is composed of three judges, whether for hearing of appeals or for dealing with Magistrates' Courts judgments in chambers. Jurisdiction of the two Courts is geographical, with the Court for the Western Region sitting in Jerusalem (which has not sat since June 1967) and the Court for the Eastern Region sitting in Amman. The regions are separated by the River Jordan. Appellate review of the Courts of Appeal extends to judgments rendered in the Courts of First Instance, the Magistrates Courts, and Religious Courts.

**Courts of First Instance.** The Courts of First Instance are courts of general jurisdiction in all matters civil and criminal except those specifically allocated to the Magistrates' Courts. Three judges sit in all felony trials, while only two judges sit for misdemeanor and civil cases. Each of the seven Courts of First Instance also exercises appellate jurisdiction in cases involving judgments of less than JD 20 and fines of less than JD 10, rendered by the Magistrates' Courts.

**Magistrates' Courts.** There are fourteen Magistrates' Courts, which exercise jurisdiction in civil cases involving no more than JD 250 and in criminal cases involving maximum fines of JD 100 or maximum imprisonment of one year.

**Religious Courts.** There are two types of Religious Court: The Sharia Courts (Muslims); and the Ecclesiastical Courts (Eastern Orthodox, Greek Melkite, Roman Catholic and Protestant). Jurisdiction extends to personal (family) matters, such as marriage, divorce, alimony, inheritance, guardianship, wills, interdiction and, for the Muslim community, the constitution of Waqfs (Religious Endowments). When a dispute involves persons of different religious communities, the Civil Courts have jurisdiction in the matter unless the parties agree to submit to the jurisdiction of one or the other of the Religious Courts involved.

Each Sharia (Muslim) Court consists of one judge (Qadi), while most of the Ecclesiastical (Christian) Courts are normally composed of three judges, who are usually clerics. Sharia Courts apply the doctrines of Islamic Law, based on the Koran and the Hadith (Precepts of Muhammad), while the Ecclesiastical Courts base their law on various aspects of Canon Law. In the event of conflict between any two Religious Courts or between a Religious Court and a Civil Court, a Special Tribunal of three judges is appointed by the President of the Court of Cassation, to decide which court shall have jurisdiction. Upon the advice of experts on the law of the various communities, this Special Tribunal decides on the venue for the case at hand.

## RELIGION

Over 80 per cent of the population are Sunni Muslims, and the King can trace unbroken descent from the Prophet Muhammad. There is a Christian minority, living mainly in the towns, and smaller numbers of non-Sunni Muslims.

Prominent religious leaders in Jordan are:

SHEIKH ABDULLAH GHOSHIEH (Chief Justice and President of the Supreme Muslim Secular Council).

SHEIKH MOHAMMED FAL SHANKITI (Director of Sharia Courts).

SHEIKH ABDULLAH QALQILI (Mufti of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan).

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Al-Destour** (*The Constitution*): P.O.B. 301, Amman; f.

1967; Arabic; publ. by the Jordan Press and Publishing Co.; circ. 40,000.

**Al-Rai** (*Opinion*): Amman; f. 1971; government-controlled.

**Ash-Shaab**: P.O.B. 3037, Amman; f. 1975; Chair. Dr. SAMI JOUDEH; Man. Dir. IBRAHIM SAKIHA, circ. 30,000.

**Al-Urdun**: P.O.B. 6194, Amman; f. 1909; Editor HANNA NASR.

**The Jordan Times**: Amman; English.

### PERIODICALS

**Amman al Masa'a**: P.O.B. 522, Amman; f. 1961; Arabic; weekly; political and cultural, circ. 12-15,000; Editor ARAFAT HIGAZI.

**Al Aqsa**: Amman; armed forces magazine; weekly.

**Huda El Islam**: Amman; f. 1956; monthly; Islamic; scientific and literary; published by the Department of Islamic Affairs; Editor ABDULLAH KALKELI.

**Huna Amman** (*Amman Calling*): f. 1961; monthly; published by the Television Corporation; circ. 5,000.

**Jordan**: P.O.B. 224, Amman; f. 1969; published quarterly by Jordan Information Authority; circ. 100,000.

**Military Magazine**: Army Headquarters, Amman; f. 1955; quarterly; dealing with military and literary subjects; published by Armed Forces.

**Official Gazette**: Amman; f. 1923; weekly; circ. 8,000; published by the Jordan Government.

**Rural Education Magazine**: P.O.B. 226, Amman; f. 1958, published by Khadouri Agricultural College, Teachers' Training College at Beit Haninah and Teachers' Training College at Howwarah (jointly).

**Sharia**: P.O.B. 585, Amman; f. 1959; fortnightly; Islamic affairs; published by Sharia College; circ. 5,000.

**Al Usra**: Amman; Arabic; monthly; women's magazine.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Jordanian News Agency**: P.O.B. 6845, Amman; f. 1967; government-controlled; Dir. Gen. N. MAJALI.

### FOREIGN NEWS BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP)**: P.O.B. 3340, Amman; Bureau Man. KHALIL MITRI.

**Reuters (U.K.)**: P.O.B. 667, Amman.

dpa and TASS maintain bureaux in Amman.

## PUBLISHERS

**Jordan Press and Publishing Co. Ltd.**: Amman; f. 1967 by al-Manar and Falastin; cap. JD 250,000, published ad-Destour (daily), circ. 40,000.

Other publishers in Amman include: *Dairat al-Ijtihad al-Amman*, George N. Kassar, *al-Makpat al-Hashimiya* and *The National Press*.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**The Hashemite Jordan Broadcasting Service (H.B.S.)**: P.O.B. 909, Amman; f. 1959, station at Amman broadcasts daily 20 hours in Arabic to the Arab World, 7 hours in English to Europe and 1 hour in Arabic to Europe; Dir. Gen. NASSIF MAJALI.

**Jordan Television Corporation**: P.O.B. 1041, Amman; f. 1968; government station broadcasting 17 1/2 hours weekly in Arabic and English, not on air, a licence accepted; Dir. Gen. M. KASSAT, Dir. Finance and T. NASSIF MAJALI.

Number of radio receivers 250,000, number of TV receivers 15,000 (East Bank only).

## FINANCE

cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million;  
res. = reserves; JD = Jordanian dinars.)

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Jordan:** P.O.B. 37, Amman; f. 1964; cap. JD 2m.; total resources 199.9m. (Dec. 1975); Gov. Dr. SAID NABULSI; Deputy Gov. HUSAYN EL-KASIM.

## NATIONAL BANKS

**Agricultural Credit Corporation:** P.O.B. 77, Amman; f. 1960; cap. p.u. JD 6m.; total assets JD 10.4m. (Dec. 1976); government-owned credit institution; Dir.-Gen. Dr. SAMI SUNMA.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** King Faisal St., P.O.B. 68, Amman; f. 1930; cap. p.u. and reserves JD 30m.; dep. 768m.; total assets 1,494m. (June 1977); Chair. ABDUL MAJEED SHOMAN.

**Bank of Jordan Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2140, Jabal Amman on 3rd Circle, Amman; f. 1960; cap. p.u. JD 750,000; dep. 23.1m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. HUSNI SIDO AL-KURDI; Gen. Man. ZUHAIR IZZAT DARWAZA.

**Cairo Amman Bank:** P.O.B. 715, Prince Hassan St., Amman; f. 1960; cap. and res. JD 2,129,531; dep. 36m. (December 1976); 9 brs.; Chair. JAWDAT SHASHA'A; Gen. Man. HAIDAR CHUKRI; associated with Banque du Caire, Cairo, and succeeded their Amman Branch.

**Industrial Development Bank:** Amman; f. 1965; cap. JD 3m. of which JD 1m. owned by the Government.

**Jordan and Gulf Bank:** P.O.B. 9989, Amman; f. 1978; cap. p.u. JD 5m.; Chair. M. N. ARMOUTI.

**Jordan National Bank S.A.:** P.O.B. 1578, Amman; f. 1956; cap. p.u. JD 1.5m.; dep. JD 25.7m. (Dec. 1976); 12 brs. in Jordan, 3 brs. in Lebanon; Chair. and Gen. Man. H.E. SULEIMAN SUKKAR; Deputy Gen. Mans. H.E. ABDUL-KADER TASH and Dr. ABDER RAHMAN S. TOUGAN.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**British Bank of the Middle East:** P.O.B. 444, Amman; f. 1889; Chair. A. MACQUEEN; Area Man. T. V. HUNT.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** P.O.B. 20191, On the First Circle, Jabal Amman; f. 1976; Gen. Man. FRANÇOIS MOES; Deputy Man. THOMAS KINCAID.

**Grindlays Bank:** P.O.B. 3, King Hussein St., Amman; acquired the Ottoman Bank interests in Jordan in 1969; brs. in Amman (8 brs.), Aqaba, Irbid (sub-branch in Northern Shouneh), Zerka and Kerak; Gen. Man. in Jordan J. C. HENDRY.

**Rafidain Bank:** Baghdad; Amman; f. 1941; Chair. and Gen. Man. ATTA AL-DHAHI.

Other foreign banks include Citibank, Bank Al Mashrek, Bank of Commerce Credit International.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Jordan Stock Exchange:** Amman; re-opened January 1978.

## INSURANCE

**Al-Chark Insurance Co.:** Abujaber Bldg., P.O.B. 312, Prince Muhammad St., Amman.

**Jordan Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 279, King Hussein St., Amman; cap. p.u. JD 350,000; brs. in five Arab countries and the U.K.

**United Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7521, Abujaber Bldg., King Faisal St., Amman; all types of insurance.

Many of the larger British and American insurance companies have branches or agents in Jordan.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Amman Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 287, Amman; f. 1923; Pres. MOHAMAD ALI BDEIR; Dir. SAID MATOUK.

**Chamber of Commerce, Irbid:** P.O.B. 13; f. 1950; Pres. MUFLEH HASSAN GHARAIBEH; Dir. HASSAN M. MURAD.

## CHAMBER OF INDUSTRY

**Chamber of Industry:** P.O.B. 1800, Amman; Pres. W. ASFOUR.

## PUBLIC CORPORATION

**East Ghor Canal Natural Resources Authority:** P.O.B. 878, Amman; the 50-mile canal is now completed, and work is in progress on the irrigation system; the U.S.A. has provided \$12m. towards the cost of the canal; the project provides irrigation for some 20,000-30,000 acres. An additional 6 miles of main canal and irrigation system have been completed with an additional irrigated area of 5,000 acres, financed by Kuwait Government grants of \$3m. Sprinkler irrigation in the Jordan valley was completed in December 1977.

## TRADE UNIONS

**The General Federation of Jordanian Trade Unions:** Wadi as-Sir Rd., P.O.B. 1065, Amman; f. 1954; 33,000 mems.; member of Arab Trade Unions Confederation; Gen. Sec. AHID QUNTAR.

There are also a number of independent unions, including:

**Drivers' Union:** P.O.B. 846, Amman; Sec.-Gen. SAMI MANSOUR.

**Union of Petroleum Workers and Employees:** P.O.B. 1346, Amman; Sec.-Gen. BRAHIM HADI.

## PHOSPHATE

**Jordan Phosphate Mines Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30, Amman; engaged in production and export of rock phosphates; production (1976): 1.7 million tons.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Hedjaz Jordan Railway:** (administered by the Ministry of Transport); P.O.B. 582, Amman; f. 1902; length of track 618 km.; Gen. Man. M. R. QOSEINI.

This was formerly a section of the Hedjaz railway (Damascus to Medina) for Muslim pilgrims to Medina and Mecca. It crosses the Syrian border and enters Jordanian territory south of Dera'a, and runs for approximately 366 km. to Naqb Ishtar, passing through Zarka, Amman, Qatrana and Ma'an. Some 844 km. of the line, from Ma'an to Medina in Saudi Arabia, have been abandoned for the past fifty years. Reconstruction of the Medina line, begun in 1965, was scheduled to be completed in 1971 at a cost of £15 million, divided equally between Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Syria. However, the reconstruction work has been suspended at the request of the Arab States concerned, pending further studies on costs. The line between Ma'an and Saudi Arabia (114 km.) is now completed, as well as 15 km. in Saudi Arabia as far as Haret Ammar Station. A new 115 km. extension to Aqaba was financed by a JD 12 million loan from the Federal Republic of Germany; this line became operational in October 1975. It is used mainly for transporting phosphates and connects Aqaba to Beirut.

## ROADS

**Ministry of Public Works:** Amman.

Amman is linked by road with all parts of the kingdom and with neighbouring countries. All cities and most



## JORDAN

towns are connected by a 2-lane paved road system. In addition, several thousand km. of tracks make all villages accessible to motor transport. At the end of 1977, the latest inventory showed the East Bank of Jordan to have 1,910 km. of main roads, 818 km. of secondary roads and 2,097 km. of village roads, all of which are asphalted.

**Royal Automobile Club of Jordan:** P.O.B. 920, Jebel Lweibdeh, Amman; Head Office: Wadi Seer Cross Roads; f. 1953; affiliated to the F.I.A., A.I.T.; Pres. of Honour H.M. King HUSSEIN; Gen. Man. D. H. LEDGER.

### SHIPPING

The port of Aqaba is Jordan's only outlet to the sea and has two general berths of 340 metres and 215 metres, with seven main transit sheds, covered storage area of 4,150 sq. metres, an open area of 50,600 sq. metres and a phosphate berth 210 metres long and 10 metres deep. Four new berths and storage facilities are being built, and a separate potash berth is planned.

### PIPELINES

Two oil pipelines cross Jordan. The former Iraq Petroleum Company pipeline, carrying petroleum from the oilfields in Iraq to Haifa, has not operated since 1967. The 1,067-mile pipeline, known as the Trans-Arabian Pipeline (TAPLINE) carries petroleum from the oilfields at Dhahran in Saudi Arabia to Sidon on the Mediterranean seaboard in Lebanon. It traverses Jordan for a distance of 110 miles and has frequently been cut by hostile action.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Amman and Aqaba. Work has begun on a new international airport in Amman.

**Alia (The Royal Jordanian Airline):** Head Office: P.O.B. 302, Arab Insurance Building, First Circle, Jabel Amman, Amman; f. 1963; government-owned; services to Middle East, Europe, Far East and U.S.A.; fleet of five Boeing 707 320C, three Boeing 727, two Boeing 747; Chair. and Pres. ALI GHANDOUR.

**Arab Wings Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3038, Amman; f. 1975; subsidiary of Alia; executive jet charter service; Chair. and Pres. ALI GHANDOUR.

**Jordan World Airlines:** f. 1974; subsidiary of Alia; initial Fleet: one Boeing 707; Chair. and Pres. ALI GHANDOUR.

## Transport, Tourism, Universities

The following airlines also serve Jordan: Air France, British Airways, EgyptAir, Euroflot, Gulf Air, Iran Air, Iraqi Airways, KLM, Kuwait Airways, MEA, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines, Tarom.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism and Antiquities:** P.O.B. 224, Amman; f. 1952; Dir.-Gen. MICHEL HAMARNEH; publ. *Jordan* (quarterly).

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**The Department of Culture and Arts:** Ministry of Culture and Information, P.O.B. 6140, Amman; aims to encourage artistic movements throughout the Kingdom, promote growth of talents and prepare specialists in all fields of culture and fine arts. Consists of seven sections:

**Culture:** publishes books, issues quarterly literary magazine (*Asfar*), arranges regular lectures by specialists in all subjects and collaborates with men of letters in the Kingdom.

**Folklore:** issues quarterly journal covering all aspects of folklore of various countries, popular tales and traditions; carries out research and promotes traditional folklore customs, and organizes folklore festivals.

**Theatre:** produces local and other plays, encourages playwrights and trains actors.

**Institute of Fine Arts:** aims to promote painting and sculpture and gives regular courses; offers assistance to improve and widen talents and arranges exhibitions in Jordan and abroad.

**Jordan Conservatory of Music:** aims to develop musical talents; three-year courses.

**Folklore Dancing Troupe of Jordan:** revives folk dancing in Jordan, organizes festivals in Jordan and takes part in international festivals abroad.

**Public Relations:** responsible for all foreign and local relations

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Jordan:** near Jubaiha, P.O.B. 1682, Amman; 212 teachers, 5,420 students.

**University of Yarmouk:** P.O.B. 566, Irbid, f. 1976; 70 teachers; 1,260 students.

# KENYA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Kenya lies astride the equator on the east coast of Africa, with Somalia to the north-east, Ethiopia to the north, Uganda to the west and Tanzania to the south. The climate varies with altitude: the coastal zone is hot and humid, temperatures averaging 69°–90°F (20.5°–32°C), while inland, above 5,000 ft., it averages 45°–80°F (7°–27°C). The highlands and western areas receive ample rainfall but most of the northern part is very dry. Swahili is the official language; English, Kikuyu and Luo are also widely spoken. The majority of the African population follows traditional beliefs. Christians make up about 25 per cent of the population and Muslims 6 per cent. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of black, red and green, separated by two narrow white stripes. Superimposed is a red shield, with black and white markings, upon crossed white spears. The capital is Nairobi.

### Recent History

A former British colony and protectorate, Kenya was given internal self-government in June 1963, became independent in December 1963 and a republic one year later. Jomo Kenyatta has led the nation since independence and as head of the Kenya African National Union (KANU), which alone contested the 1969 and 1974 National Assembly elections, he has established stability in Kenya and won great personal prestige both at home and abroad. However, past political crises include the assassination in 1969 of Tom Mboya, the Minister for Economic Planning and Development and Secretary-General of KANU, which led to civil unrest and the banning of the opposition Kenya People's Union, and an unsuccessful revolutionary plot in 1971. The National Assembly, elected in October 1974, was not convened until February 1975 and seven members, including one Minister, were subsequently unseated as a result of election petitions. Political discontent was heightened by the assassination in March 1975 of the outspoken politician J. M. Kariuki, and the later detention of John Seroney, the Deputy Speaker, Martin Shikuku, George Anyona and other unofficial opposition figures in the Assembly. In August 1976 the mayoral elections in Nairobi were postponed after opposition to the candidature of Kenyatta's daughter and KANU meetings in the city were banned. In September a proposal, backed by a number of Kikuyu ministers and members of parliament, to alter the constitution to debar the succession of the non-Kikuyu Vice-President, Daniel Arap Moi, was thwarted by Kenyatta. Nevertheless, Kenyatta's rule remains firm and popular.

Kenya's relations with neighbouring states have never been altogether easy, particularly with the decline of the East African Community from about 1971. The collapse of East African Airways in February 1977 strained relations with Tanzania, which closed the border. Somalia claims Kenya's northern province and, after an attack by Somali forces on a Kenyan frontier post in June 1977, Kenya declared its support for Ethiopia in its conflict with Somalia the following September. After President Amin of Uganda's territorial claims in February 1976 and reci-

minations over Kenyan co-operation in an Israeli commando raid on Entebbe Airport to release Israeli hostages in July, conflict with Uganda was only narrowly averted.

### Government

Legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly, with 171 members (158 elected by universal adult suffrage, the Attorney-General and 12 members nominated by the President) serving a term of four years, subject to dissolution. Executive power is held by the President, also directly elected for four years. He is assisted by an appointed Vice-President and Cabinet. Kenya has been a one-party state since 1969. The country has seven provinces, each with an advisory Provincial Council.

### Defence

Of a total armed force of 7,700, the army numbers 6,500, the navy 400 and the air force 800. Military service is voluntary. The police force numbers 13,300, including a paramilitary force of 1,800 men. Kenya receives military assistance from the United Kingdom. In 1976 it was granted a \$75 million arms credit by the United States to re-equip the air force.

### Economic Affairs

Kenya's prosperity rests largely on the production and processing of agricultural and pastoral products, and about 90 per cent of Kenya's population is dependent on agriculture. In 1976 this sector accounted for 29 per cent of G.D.P. and 70 per cent of export earnings. Farming is often adversely affected by climatic conditions. The principal cash crops are coffee, tea (of which Kenya is Africa's leading producer), sisal, pyrethrum, pineapple and wattle. African farmers, through their co-operatives, produce a very high proportion of the total. The country is self-sufficient in maize and rice, and hopes to become so in wheat and sugar. Pastoral farming varies from the traditional herding of the Masai tribes to the pedigree stock-raising of dairy and beef cattle on the Highland farms. Kenya is one of the few African countries with an important dairy industry.

Manufactures and food processing accounted for about 14 per cent of gross domestic product in 1976, and industry continues to expand. Political stability and liberal investment policies have encouraged a high level of foreign investment which has not been deterred by measures intended to ensure a greater degree of Kenyan participation in industry by 1982. Kenya had close trading links with its partners in the East African Economic Community, Tanzania and Uganda, with whom it participated in a customs union. Kenyan exports within the Community showed a healthy surplus but, with the progressive collapse of the Community by 1977 and the subsequent closure of the Tanzanian border, trade between the three countries has declined. Kenyan trade with Rwanda, Burundi, Zaire and Zambia has suffered because of the Tanzanian action.

An extension to the Mombasa oil refinery was opened in 1974, nearly doubling the original output, and a pipeline to

## KENYA

## Introductory Survey

Nairobi was completed in 1977. However, the Gitaru hydro-electric power project, scheduled to come on stream in 1978, will provide 75 per cent of Kenya's energy requirements. The most important mineral is soda ash and other minerals include salt, gold and limestone. Mineral production is relatively slight but is likely to increase considerably with the discovery of two million tons of lead and silver at Kinangoni, and the exploitation of a fluor-spar ore deposit in the Kerio valley.

In 1974 a third development plan, for 1974-78, was launched with a target annual G.D.P. growth rate of 7.4 per cent and estimated government expenditure of K£470 million. However, the high rate of economic growth achieved in the decade after independence, which produced a 27 per cent increase in per capita G.D.P. and a 50 per cent rise in smallholders' farm production, has not been maintained. Balance of payments difficulties caused by the sharp rise in the cost of imports, especially petroleum, and an overall decline in the prices of Kenya's commodity exports, led to a revision of the development plan in 1975, and contributed to the devaluation of the currency later that year. Problems of unemployment, exacerbated by an annual rate of population increase of 3.3 per cent, inflation and unequal distribution of wealth remain unsolved. In 1975 the estimated G.D.P. growth rate fell from 4 to 1.2 per cent, although in 1976 it rose to 5.1 per cent. This was due to improved terms of trade, a rise of 13.3 per cent in manufacturing output and buoyant transport, construction and tourist sectors, and the established pattern of development seems likely to continue. Paid employment rose by 4.7 per cent. There is a new series of projects under way which range from rural development schemes to industrial mills and vehicle assembly plants. The tourist sector had a record turnover of K£33.4 million in 1975.

### Transport and Communications

Kenya's railways, inland waterways and harbours were administered by the inter-territorial East African Community until 1977 but Kenya has now formed its own institutions. There are international airports at Nairobi and Mombasa. Air services are also run in common with its neighbours. Main roads link the big towns and there is a country-wide bus service. A main road linking Nairobi and Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, was completed in 1977 and there are plans to build another from Kitale to Juba in the Sudan. Mombasa is a fully-equipped international seaport which has 17 deep-water berths and is being further extended. It serves Uganda and, from November 1977, Ethiopia as well as Kenya.

### Social Welfare

There are State pension and welfare schemes and a National Social Security Fund has been set up. The Government runs hospitals and medical services; no fees are charged to out-patients. Free attention is given in case of need. Missions, private charities and commercial firms provide further facilities. A National Council of Social Services co-ordinates the work of voluntary agencies. In 1972 Kenya had 15,000 hospital beds and in 1973 there were 700 physicians. Major rural health improvements, including the construction of numerous health centres, and the launching of a family planning programme with Swedish aid were initiated in 1974.

### Education

Education is not compulsory and less than half of the population is literate. The Government provides or assists in the provision of schools and since independence the number of primary school pupils increased from 900,000 in 1963 to 2.9 million in 1976. In 1973 school fees were abolished for the first four years of education. Education is multi-racial at all levels but is hampered by a lack of qualified teachers. There are also considerable inequalities: in 1977, 72 per cent of school-age children in Nairobi attended school, compared with only 4 per cent in North East Province. The National University in Nairobi, which has 5,000 students, was founded originally in 1956 as a college and was part of the University of East Africa between 1963 and 1970. Over 5,000 students a year study overseas.

### Tourism

Kenya's attractions as a tourist centre are mainly the wildlife and the good all-year-round climate. There are eight National Parks and one National Reserve open to the public, several of which provide overnight accommodation. Photographic safaris are arranged but, for conservation reasons, a total ban on game hunting was introduced in May 1977.

Tourism in Kenya recently enjoyed unprecedented expansion. Several hotels and game lodges are being expanded or are under construction and more overseas tourist offices have been opened. In 1975 there were 386,000 tourists who spent K£33.4 million. However, the industry is likely to suffer from the closure of the Tanzanian border in February 1977 and the severance of air traffic between the two countries the following November.

Visas are not required to visit Kenya by nationals of Commonwealth countries (except British passport holders of Asian origin and nationals of Australia and Nigeria), Denmark, Ethiopia, the Federal Republic of Germany, Ireland, Italy, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Turkey and Uruguay.

### Sport

Organized sports include football, tennis, cricket and athletics. Watersports are popular in the coastal areas.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 1st (Madaraka Day, anniversary of self-government), September 11th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 20th (Kenya Day), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Independence Day), December 25th, 26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th, 14th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Kenya Shilling (KSh).  
Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 Sterling = 14.75 KSh  
US \$1 = 12.75 KSh

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)			ESTIMATED MID-YEAR POPULATION					DENSITY (per sq. km.)
Land	Water	Total	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1976
569,250	13,396	582,646*	12,067,000	12,482,000	12,912,000	13,399,000	13,847,000	23.8

\* 224,961 square miles.

## CHIEF TOWNS

(population at census of August 1969)

Nairobi (capital)	509,286	Nanyuki	11,624
Mombasa	247,073	Kitale	11,573
Nakuru	47,151	Malindi	10,757
Kisumu	32,431	Kericho	10,144
Thika	18,387	Nyeri	10,004
Eldoret	18,196		

1977 estimates: Nairobi 776,000, Mombasa 371,000.

## Births and Deaths:

Annual average birth rate 50 per 1,000, death rate  
17 per 1,000. Estimated from the 1969 Census.

## MIGRATION

	IMMIGRANT ARRIVALS	LONG-TERM EMIGRANTS
1972	555	12,082
1973	4,620	14,003
1974	5,990	13,627
1975	4,730	21,063

## LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc.	1,787	1,080	2,867	2,357	1,396	3,753
Industry	153	16	169	291	32	323
Services	240	65	305	385	109	494
TOTAL	2,179	1,161	3,340	3,033	1,536	4,570

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

**EMPLOYMENT\***  
(<sup>'000 employees at June each year</sup>)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . .	246.9	265.4	261.1	240.6
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	3.2	3.1	3.9	3.5
Manufacturing . . . . .	84.8	94.5	101.3	100.7
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	5.1	5.4	5.6	7.7
Construction . . . . .	37.6	41.2	44.5	40.5
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	47.6	46.6	57.0	53.7
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	45.3	44.4	46.3	45.5
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	17.5	20.3	21.9	24.1
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	231.8	240.9	284.5	302.7
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>719.8</b>	<b>761.7</b>	<b>826.3</b>	<b>819.1</b>

\* This table refers only to employment in urban areas and on large farms. Employment in other areas was estimated to be between 300,000 and 500,000.

**AGRICULTURE**

**LAND USE**  
(<sup>'000 hectares</sup>)

	1960	1975*
Arable land . . . . .	1,454	1,580
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	216	185
Permanent meadows and pastures on agricultural holdings . . . . .	3,944	3,780
Forests and woodlands† . . . . .	1,935	1,935
Other land . . . . .	49,376	49,445
Inland water . . . . .	1,339	1,339
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>58,264</b>	<b>58,264</b>

\* FAO estimates. † Unofficial estimate (1971).

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>'000 metric tons</sup>)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	159	158	158
Maize . . . . .	1,400*	1,600	1,360
Millet . . . . .	360*	360*	360
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	35	32	31
Sugar cane . . . . .	1,919*	1,855*	2,000*
Potatoes . . . . .	215*	220	250
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	540*	548	555*
Barley . . . . .	31*	31	31
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	750*	650*	677*
Pulses . . . . .	250	300*	280*
Pineapples . . . . .	45*	73	100
Coconuts . . . . .	81*	82*	83*
Coffee (green) . . . . .	73	66	80
Tea . . . . .	53	57	62
Sisal . . . . .	87	48	37

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates <sup>'000 head</sup>)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	7,400	7,600	7,500
Sheep . . . . .	3,500	3,600	3,611
Goats . . . . .	3,800	4,100	4,100
Pigs . . . . .	65	66	67
Camels . . . . .	530	530	564
Poultry . . . . .	14,600	15,014	15,428

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(<sup>'000 metric tons</sup>)

	1974	1975	1976*
Cows' milk . . . . .	714*	739*	763
Sheep's milk . . . . .	14*	14*	14
Goats' milk . . . . .	38*	39*	39
Beef and veal . . . . .	109*	105	117
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	11*	11*	11
Goats' meat . . . . .	10*	12*	12
Pig meat . . . . .	5*	5*	5
Poultry meat . . . . .	21*	21*	27
Other meat . . . . .	10*	12*	11
Edible offals . . . . .	35*	35*	35
Hen eggs . . . . .	17.5*	17.9*	18.3
Wool: greasy . . . . .	1.6*	1.6*	1.6
clean . . . . .	0.8*	0.8*	0.8
Butter and ghee . . . . .	4.4	4.2	4.2
Cheese . . . . .	0.6	0.5	0.5

\* FAO estimate

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers	255	237	237*	54	58	58*	309	295	295*
Other industrial wood	20	20	20	460	475	480	480	495	500
Fuel wood	540	540	550	10,210	10,335	10,450	10,750	10,875	11,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>815</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>807</b>	<b>10,724</b>	<b>10,868</b>	<b>10,988</b>	<b>11,539</b>	<b>11,665</b>	<b>11,795</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
('000 cubic metres)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975*
Coniferous (incl. boxboards)	90	90	74	74	76	89	74	74
Broadleaved (incl. boxboards)	5	5	9	9	9	15	18	18
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>92</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**FISHING**  
(metric tons, live weight)

	1973	1974	1975
Inland water	24,898	25,165	22,810
Indian Ocean	4,024	3,416	4,531
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b>	<b>28,922</b>	<b>28,581</b>	<b>27,341</b>
Value of fish landed (K£'000)	1,612	1,758	2,016

**MINING**

		1973	1974	1975*
Gold	grammes	4,238	6,662	3,062
Salt:				
Crude	tons	35,002	n.a.	n.a.
Refined	"	27,688	19,826	5,553
Magnetite	"	12,345	19,780	16,800
Fluorspar	"	26,733	37,018†	49,163†
Lime and limestone	"	32,286	n.a.	197,414
Soda ash	"	205,550	155,997	91,733

\* Provisional.

† Exports only.

### INDUSTRY SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Wheat Flour . . . . .	'000 metric tons	116.5	133.8	128.2	111.4
Soda Ash . . . . .	" " "	164.2	205.6	152.0	95.2
Cement . . . . .	" " "	800.0	792.2	856.4	896.9
Sugar . . . . .	metric tons	88,095	139,707	164,309	159,642
Soap . . . . .	" " "	26,379	32,035	29,738	n.a.
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	2,709	3,050	3,608	3,562
Beer . . . . .	'000 litres	104,825	139,393	157,634	153,811
Mineral Waters . . . . .	" "	38,501	43,816	53,371	64,583
Oil Refined . . . . .	" " "	2,925.3	3,068.5	3,325.4	3,284.5
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	661.1	723.1	800.6	901.2

### FINANCE

100 cents=1 Kenya shilling (Ks.).

Coins: 5, 10 and 50 cents; 1 Ks.

Notes: 5, 10, 20 and 100 Ks.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=14.78 Ks.; U.S. \$1=8.07 Ks.

100 Ks.=£6.77=\$12.39.

*Note:* The Kenya shilling was introduced in September 1966, replacing (at par) the East African shilling, equal to one shilling sterling (£1=20 shillings). From September 1949 the shilling was equivalent to 14 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1=7.143 shillings) and this valuation remained in force until June 1973. When the U.S. dollar was devalued in December 1971 the rate of Kenya shillings per IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR) was fixed at 7.755. In February 1973 the dollar was again devalued and the exchange rate became 1 SDR=8.617 shillings. In June 1973 Kenya's currency was revalued by 3.5 per cent, with a new exchange rate of \$1=6.90 shillings (1 SDR=8.324 shillings), but in January 1974 the shilling was restored to its earlier valuation of 14 U.S. cents (\$1=7.143 shillings). From July 1974 the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended but the Kenya shilling remained tied to U.S. currency. This remained in force until October 1975, when the link between the shilling and the U.S. dollar was ended and the shilling's value fixed at a mid-point of 9.66 per SDR, then equal to 8.16 per dollar, an effective devaluation of 12.5 per cent. The average exchange rate (shillings per U.S. dollar) was: 7.411 in 1975; 8.371 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the value of the Kenya shilling between November 1967 and August 1971 was 1s. 2d. (5.83p), the exchange rate being £1=17.14 Ks.; from December 1971 to June 1972 the rate was £1=18.61 Ks. In this survey the symbol "K£" is used to denote amounts of 20 Ks., equivalent to £1 35 sterling in December 1977.

### BUDGET\*

(K£ million, July 1st to June 30th)

REVENUE	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	EXPENDITURE	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Sales tax . . . . .	2.70	31.99	46.86	Education . . . . .	40.38	46.12	61.74
Taxes on income and capital . . . . .	54.16	58.23	77.15	Health . . . . .	12.77	14.43	29.35
Import duties . . . . .	26.99	39.77	42.11	Other social services . . . . .	9.54	10.88	13.01
Excise duties . . . . .	16.84	20.85	22.67	Roads and waterworks . . . . .	20.55	31.44	33.79
Other taxes on consumption and production . . . . .	16.44	9.68	9.67	Agriculture . . . . .	11.21	15.21	23.21
Sales of goods and services . . . . .	15.47	15.82	14.37	Other economic services . . . . .	25.30	29.82	41.24
Interest and loan reimbursements . . . . .	4.64	4.98	5.61	Defence . . . . .	11.05	14.26	19.01
Other receipts . . . . .	5.72	5.64	5.80				
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>142.96</b>	<b>186.96</b>	<b>224.24</b>	<b>Total (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>162.51</b>	<b>218.97</b>	<b>289.25</b>

\* Expenditure and revenue include appropriation-in-aid. Expenditure includes recurrent expenditure, other capital formation and loans to other sectors.

**Recurrent Budget (1975/76)** Expenditure K£140m \*

(1976/77) Expenditure K£271m \*

(1977/78) Expenditure K£300m \*

\* Estimated

**DEVELOPMENT**  
(K£'000)

EXPENDITURE	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Land Settlement . . . . .	1,297	1,745	1,693
Commerce and Industry . . . . .	7,307	8,179	34,531
Roads . . . . .	19,678	18,573	17,281
Education . . . . .	3,216	4,686	3,790
Health . . . . .	2,321	4,032	4,471
Agriculture and Forestry . . . . .	8,813	16,681	20,986
Armed Forces . . . . .	1,414	1,445	1,000
Tourism and National Parks . . . . .	1,302	2,683	2,480
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b>	<b>66,440</b>	<b>58,024</b>	<b>86,232</b>

**Development Expenditure:** K£128m. (1976/77); K£197.0m. (1977/78) (estimates).

**INTERNATIONAL RESERVES**  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	2.3	4.4	3.2
Foreign Exchange . . . . .	191.0	169.0	272.3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>193.3</b>	<b>173.4</b>	<b>275.5</b>

**October 31st, 1977:** Total reserves \$565.7 million.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(million Ks. at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	1,086	1,234	1,625
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	2,881	3,249	4,079

**September 30th, 1977** (million Ks.): Currency outside banks 1,931; demand deposits 6,319.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.



GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT  
(K£ million)

	1973	1974	1975*
<i>Outside Monetary Economy:</i>			
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . .	120.93	137.04	179.53
Building and construction . . . . .	13.65	14.69	15.59
Water . . . . .	5.16	5.28	5.51
Ownership of dwellings . . . . .	16.74	18.68	20.23
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>156.48</b>	<b>175.69</b>	<b>220.86</b>
<i>Monetary Economy:</i>			
Enterprises and non-profit institutions . .	467.56	581.84	638.47
Agriculture . . . . .	107.43	123.08	128.09
Forestry . . . . .	4.27	5.42	5.72
Fishing . . . . .	1.34	1.45	1.60
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	3.20	3.14	3.47
Manufacturing . . . . .	94.60	119.07	131.01
Building and construction . . . . .	38.70	43.39	45.50
Electricity and water . . . . .	9.34	10.43	12.24
Transport, storage, communications . .	46.13	55.65	60.59
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	80.48	115.88	120.34
Banking, insurance, real estate . . . .	34.54	49.80	55.03
Ownership of dwellings . . . . .	30.23	35.39	40.01
Other services . . . . .	17.30	22.14	24.97
Private household (domestic services) . .	6.15	7.27	8.86
General government . . . . .	113.57	136.00	158.61
Public administration . . . . .	29.68	34.24	
Defence . . . . .	5.67	7.43	
Education . . . . .	43.64	55.09	
Health . . . . .	12.01	13.03	
Agricultural services . . . . .	8.76	9.73	
Other services . . . . .	13.78	15.67	
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>587.28</b>	<b>725.11</b>	<b>805.04</b>
<b>TOTAL GROSS PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST . .</b>	<b>743.76</b>	<b>900.80</b>	<b>1,026.80</b>
Indirect taxes . . . . .	91.11	123.66	138.64
Less subsidies . . . . .	2.26	1.83	0.89
<b>TOTAL GROSS PRODUCT AT MARKET PRICES .</b>	<b>832.61</b>	<b>1,022.63</b>	<b>1,164.55</b>

\* Provisional.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b.	293.7	337.4	469.9	581.0	572.4	743.9
Merchandise imports f.o.b.	-478.6	-454.3	-544.8	-897.9	-814.2	-848.2
TRADE BALANCE	-184.9	-116.9	-74.9	-316.9	-241.8	-104.3
Exports of services	238.8	247.0	242.8	392.7	419.6	418.7
Imports of services	-223.9	-236.4	-323.9	-415.0	-429.6	-430.1
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES	-170.0	-106.3	-156.0	-339.3	-251.8	-115.7
Private unrequited transfers (net)	-3.1	8.9	3.8	-1.9	0.8	-7.2
Government unrequited transfers (net)	61.4	29.2	26.1	33.3	35.7	39.4
CURRENT BALANCE	-111.7	-68.1	-126.0	-307.9	-215.3	-83.5
Direct capital investment (net)	12.4	—	—	—	44.8	41.6
Other long-term capital (net)	30.8	85.8	129.7	187.0	94.5	110.7
Short-term capital (net)	8.7	14.1	11.1	37.9	34.4	20.9
Net errors and omissions	-10.7	-8.0	6.9	-5.3	-6.3	-4.3
TOTAL (net monetary movements)	-70.5	23.8	21.7	-88.3	-48.0	85.4
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights	5.1	5.5	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC.	-65.4	29.3	21.7	-88.3	-48.0	85.4

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE\***  
(K£'000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975†
Imports	184,105	177,621	205,793	353,026	337,404
Exports (incl. re-exports)	78,342	95,454	128,929	170,074	176,347

\* Excluding inter-trade of local produce and locally manufactured goods between Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania.

† Provisional figures. Revised totals (in million Ks.) are: Imports 7,044; Exports 3,531.

1976 (million Ks.): Imports 7,872; Exports 5,569.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(K£'000, excluding inter-Community trade)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude Petroleum	14,587	17,557	67,027	86,822
Motor Vehicles and Chassis	13,492	11,464	21,604	21,637
Agricultural Machinery and Tractors	3,266	3,028	3,284	6,261
Industrial Machinery (including electrical)	34,083	38,861	40,479	56,128
Iron and Steel	10,167	14,405	26,960	14,482
Fabrics of Cotton	769	618	414	684
Fabrics of Synthetic Fibres	3,488	6,749	8,213	5,389
Paper and Paper Products	7,702	10,171	17,497	10,789
Pharmaceutical Products	3,586	3,944	6,546	6,586
Fertilizers	3,746	4,331	15,271	11,137

Total machinery imports in 1974: K£79,773,000.

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*].

(K£'000, excluding inter-Community trade)

DOMESTIC EXPORTS*	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coffee (not roasted) . . . . .	24,769	35,777	38,387	35,204
Sisal (fibre and tow) . . . . .	2,068	4,777	16,957	7,342
Tea . . . . .	16,417	16,964	19,387	22,927
Pyrethrum . . . . .	790	741	1,113	4,707
Meat and Meat Products . . . . .	4,876	3,761	4,512	5,006
Hides and Skins (undressed) . . . . .	3,777	5,186	4,441	5,414
Manufactured Goods:				
Soda Ash . . . . .	1,935	2,816	2,704	2,355
Wattle Extract . . . . .	1,689	1,215	1,434	1,720
Petroleum Products . . . . .	8,942	9,488	26,185	31,667
Cement . . . . .	1,964	2,566	3,097	5,306
Other . . . . .	5,779	8,859	13,134	12,854

\* Excluding re-exports.

PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS  
(K£'000)

	IMPORTS				DOMESTIC EXPORTS			
	1972	*1973	1974	1975	1972	1973	1974	1975
East African Community:								
Tanzania . . . . .	5,887	7,627	9,568	8,445	16,286	16,854	10,049	20,102
Uganda . . . . .	7,583	4,668	3,760	1,447	16,507	21,898	29,287	25,855
Western Europe:								
United Kingdom . . . . .	50,560	50,743	63,040	69,455	19,855	20,176	18,300	22,354
Other EEC . . . . .	40,235	48,518	84,370	65,315	20,630	30,729	40,015	38,029
Other . . . . .	11,006	11,412	19,406	17,517	8,188	11,087	11,613	11,248
Eastern Europe . . . . .	4,103	5,379	10,710	3,407	1,437	2,226	2,068	2,297
North and South America . . . . .	13,463	18,943	26,367	33,099	7,226	10,145	11,395	13,400
Other Africa . . . . .	2,657	2,287	4,151	1,897	12,067	16,951	25,142	27,780
Asia:								
Japan . . . . .	17,870	25,998	40,438	30,006	2,000	5,009	5,360	4,538
Other . . . . .	29,591	35,432	98,185	101,636	8,670	13,839	10,162	10,004
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	191,091	218,088	366,354	347,296	123,383	161,388	211,282	214,979

## TOURISM

DEPARTURES OF VISITORS AND  
PERSONS IN TRANSIT

	1972	1973	1974
British . . . . .	91,938	74,702	67,454
Federal German . . . . .	41,334	38,954	37,233
Other European . . . . .	76,693	85,039	92,468
American and Canadian . . . . .	72,854	69,483	69,744
Indian and Pakistani . . . . .	14,536	12,070	13,217
Ugandan and Tanzanian . . . . .	83,432	71,576	69,183
Other African . . . . .	17,946	19,479	21,506
All Others . . . . .	29,691	19,546	19,644
TOTAL . . . . .	428,594	373,143	370,159

**TRANSPORT**  
**EAST AFRICAN RAILWAYS**  
 (Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda)

**FREIGHT TRAFFIC**  
 (million net tonne-kilometres)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Total freight (excl. livestock)	3,844	4,088	3,888	4,140	4,132	3,792	4,442	3,998

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
 (motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Passenger cars*	104,665	111,665	116,984	130,939	142,025
Buses and coaches	3,159	3,424	3,831	4,196	4,605
Goods vehicles†	16,591	17,405	18,487	19,635	20,875

\* Including light commercial vehicles.

† Excluding tractors and semi-trailer combinations.

**SHIPPING\***

ENTERED†

	VESSELS	NET TONNAGE (‘000)	PASSENGERS	CARGO‡ (‘000 metric tons)
1972 . . .	1,879	7,245	19,335	6,099
1973 . . .	1,788	7,116	15,746	6,780
1974 . . .	1,733	6,694	8,587	6,789
1975§ . . .	1,539	6,240	6,657	5,958

\* Vessels engaged in foreign trade and excluding sailing vessels.

† Mombasa only.

‡ Loaded and unloaded.

§ Provisional.

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
**INTERNATIONAL AND DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC\***

	PASSENGERS (‘000)		FREIGHT (metric tons)	
	Arrivals	Departures	Unloaded	Loaded
1973 . . .	418	415	9,377	18,926
1974 . . .	430	437	10,481	20,460
1975 . . .	463	479	9,860	23,738

\* Nairobi Airport only.

### EDUCATION (1974\*)

	ESTABLISH- MENTS	QUALIFIED TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	7,905	50,713	2,787,909
Secondary . . . . .	987	5,192	195,779
Technical . . . . .	10	245	3,836
Teacher training . . . . .	18	636	9,198

\* Estimate.

In 1974/75 there were 4,400 students at the University of Nairobi, 1,140 at Kenyatta University College and an estimated 2,500 at universities abroad.

*Sources* (unless otherwise stated): East African Statistical Department, Nairobi; Ministry of Economic Planning and Development, Nairobi; Ministry of Information, Broadcasting and Tourism, Nairobi; *Statistical Abstract, 1974*, Ministry of Finance and Planning, Nairobi; Central Bureau of Statistics, Nairobi.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Independence Constitution for Kenya came into force in June, 1963, with the introduction of full internal self-government.

Amendments were made in November, 1964, by which Kenya became a Republic within the Commonwealth. Under the terms of the Constitution, individual rights and liberties are protected, including freedom of expression and assembly, privacy of the home, the right not to be detained without cause, and the right of compensation for compulsory purchase of property.

By a voluntary evolution the Republic of Kenya is now a One-Party State governed by a united Central Government. For administrative purposes, the country is divided into seven Provinces, each of which has a Provincial Council playing a purely advisory role, especially in respect of rural development. The Provincial Councils and County Councils are maintained by grants from the Central Government, but raising of all other taxes and of foreign investment capital is the sole responsibility of the Central Government.

The central legislative authority is the National Assembly consisting of a single elected assembly. There are 158 Representatives elected for four years, and 12 Member

nominated by the President. There is also a seat for the Attorney-General.

Executive power is in the hands of the President, Vice-President and Cabinet. The Cabinet shall be formed by the President, who, following constitutional amendments adopted in June 1968, is to be directly elected by popular vote at general elections. In the event of his death or resignation the Vice-President will assume the Presidency, with limited powers, for a maximum period of three months. The Presidency becomes vacant on the dissolution of Parliament.

In October 1963, certain amendments to the Constitution were introduced. The Police and Public Services are to be centrally controlled. Changes in the Constitution about Human Rights, structure of Regions, Land, the Senate, and amendment procedure can be made only by a 75 per cent majority vote of the National Assembly. Changes concerning other clauses, including those affecting Regional powers, may be made by a 75 per cent vote of the Assembly or failing this by a two-thirds majority in a national referendum.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

President: Mzee JOMO KENYATTA.

### CABINET

(February 1975)

President and Commander-in-Chief: Mzee JOMO KENYATTA.

Vice-President and Minister of Home Affairs: DANIEL T. ARAP MOI.

Minister of State at the President's Office: MURRAY KUISAAGA.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr. MURRAY WAIRAKI.

Minister of Finance and Economic Planning: MURRAY KIBAKI.

Minister of Defence: JAMES S. GILBERT.

Minister of Agriculture: JEREMY J. M. NAKOYE.

Minister of Health: JAMES C. M. OCHIAI.

Minister of Local Government: JAMES S. MACHARIA.

Minister of Power and Communications: JAMES S. MACHARIA.

Minister of Labour: JAMES S. MACHARIA.

Minister of Tourism and Wildlife: JAMES S. MACHARIA.

Minister of Lands and Settlements: JAMES S. MACHARIA.

## KENYA

## *The Government, National Assembly, Political Party, Diplomatic Representation*

**Minister of Housing and Social Services:** DR. ZACHARIAH T. ONYONKA.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** D. M. MUTINDA.

**Minister of Natural Resources:** S. S. OLOITIPII.

**Minister of Co-operative Development:** PAUL NGEI.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** ELIUD T. MWAMUNGA.

**Minister of Education:** TAAITTA TOWEETT.

**Minister of Works:** NATHAN W. MUNOKO.

**Minister of Water Development:** DR. JULIUS G. KIANO.

**Attorney-General:** CHARLES NJONJO.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The unicameral National Assembly has 158 elected members, and 12 co-opted members chosen by the President. The Attorney-General is an *ex officio* member of the National Assembly without the right of vote.

**Speaker:** F. M. G. MATI.

**Deputy Speaker:** J. K. MUREGI.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Kenya African National Union (KANU):** P.O.B. 72394, Nairobi; f. 1960; a nation-wide African party which led the country to self-government and independence; Pres. JOMO KENYATTA; Sec.-Gen. R. MATANO (acting); 8 provincial Vice-Pres.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO KENYA

(In Nairobi, unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Algeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Argentina:** P.O.B. 30283 (E); *Ambassador:* V. G. ARNAUD.

**Australia:** Development House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 30360 (HC); *High Commissioner:* W. P. J. HANDMER (also accredited to Ethiopia).

**Austria:** City House, Wabera St., P.O.B. 30560 (E); *Ambassador:* DR. ERNST ILSINGER (also accredited to Burundi, Malawi, Tanzania and Uganda).

**Belgium:** Silopark House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30461 (E); *Ambassador:* PIETER MADDENS (also accredited to Mauritius, Madagascar and Uganda).

**Botswana:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**Brazil:** Jeevan Bharati Bldg., Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 30754 (E); *Ambassador:* CARLOS DOS SANTOS VERAS (also accredited to Mauritius, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Bulgaria:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Burundi:** Extelcoms House, Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 44439 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* HASSAN A. RUKARA.

**Cameroon:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Canada:** Comcraft House, Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 30481 (HC); *High Commissioner:* GERALD ANTHONY RAY (also accredited to Uganda).

**Chile:** Ezzo House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 45554 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTO BESA.

**China, People's Republic:** Woodlands Rd. (off Argwings-Kodhek Rd.), P.O.B. 30508 (E); *Ambassador:* WANG YUEH-YI.

**Colombia:** Tchui Rd., Muthaiga, P.O.B. 48494 (E); *Ambassador:* DR. GUILLERMO NANETTI CONCHA.

**Cyprus:** Express House, Kimathi St., P.O.B. 30739 (HC); *High Commissioner:* F. A. GRAMMENPOULOS.

**Czechoslovakia:** Milimani Rd., P.O.B. 30204 (E); *Ambassador:* DR. J. HES.

**Denmark:** Hughes Bldg., Kenyatta Ave., P.O.B. 40412 (E); *Ambassador:* HANS KUHN (also accredited to Ethiopia, Malawi and Uganda).

**Egypt:** Total House, Koinange St., P.O.B. 30285 (E); *Ambassador:* AHMED WAGIH MARZOUK.

**Ethiopia:** State House Ave., P.O.B. 45198 (E); *Ambassador:* ATO MENGISTE DESTA (also accredited to Uganda and Zambia).

**Finland:** Diamond Trust House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 30379 (E); *Ambassador:* UNTO TANSKANEN.

**France:** Embassy House, Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 41784 (E); *Ambassador:* CHRISTIAN GIRARD.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Embassy House, Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 30180 (E); *Ambassador:* DR. HARALD HEIMSOETH.

**Ghana:** International Life House, P.O.B. 48534 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. A. LUGUTERAH.

**Greece:** IPS Bldg., Kimathi St., P.O.B. 30543 (E); *Ambassador:* DIMITRIOS MANOLATAS (also accredited to Uganda).

**Hungary:** Arboretum Rd., P.O.B. 30275 (E); *Ambassador:* JÓZSEF VARKONYI (also accredited to Uganda).

**India:** Jeevan Bharati Bldg., Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 30074 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. N. D. HAKSAR.

**Iran:** Bruce House, Standard Street, P.O.B. 49170 (E); *Ambassador:* AHAMED TAVAKOLI.

**Iraq:** International Life House, P.O.B. 49213 (E); *Ambassador:* NAAMA YOUSIF AL-NAAMA.

**Italy:** Prudential Assurance Bldg., Wabera St., P.O.B. 30107 (E); *Ambassador:* DR. FRANK MACCAFERRI.

**Ivory Coast:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Japan:** Bank of India Bldg., Kenyatta Ave., P.O.B. 20202 (E); *Ambassador:* MASAMI OTA (also accredited to Lesotho, Malawi and Uganda).

**Korea, Republic:** IPS Bldg., Kimathi St., P.O.B. 30455 (E); *Ambassador:* DO SOON CHUNG (also accredited to Lesotho, Malawi and Mauritius).

**Kuwait:** IPS Bldg., Kimathi St., P.O.B. 42353 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* JASEM MOHAMMED AL-SABBAGH.

## KENYA

- Lesotho:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 44096 (HC); *High Commissioner:* P. M. J. RASEKOAI (also accredited to Cameroon, Ghana, Ivory Coast and Uganda).
- Liberia:** Bruce House, P.O.B. 30546 (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN D. COX (also accredited to Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).
- Malawi:** Gateway House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 30453 (HC); *High Commissioner:* MBINA KAMISA.
- Mali:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).
- Morocco:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).
- Netherlands:** Uchumi House, Nkrumah Ave., P.O.B. 41537 (E); *Ambassador:* RICHARD H. FEIN (also accredited to Mauritius and Uganda).
- Nigeria:** Agip House, Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 30516 (HC); *High Commissioner:* GALTIMA ABU BUKAR-KOLO (also accredited to Lesotho).
- Norway:** Baring Arcade, Kenyatta Ave., P.O.B. 46363 (E); *Ambassador:* RUDOLF KRISTIAN ANDRESSEN (also accredited to Ethiopia, Madagascar, Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).
- Oman:** Diamond Trust Bldg., Government Rd., P.O.B. 43458 (E); *Ambassador:* SHEIKH AHMED HAMOUD AL-HARTHY.
- Pakistan:** St. Michael's Rd., Westlands, P.O.B. 30045 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Uganda).
- Philippines:** Gateway House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 47941 (E); *Ambassador:* PABLO A. ARAQUE.
- Poland:** Kabarnet Rd., P.O.B. 30086 (E); *Ambassador:* ZDZISLAW LESIAK (also accredited to Uganda).
- Romania:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.
- Rwanda:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 48759 (E); *Ambassador:* FRANÇOIS SINDAYIGAYA.
- Senegal:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).
- Somalia:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30769 (E); *Ambassador:* HUSSEIN HAJI ALI DUALEH.
- Spain:** Bruce House, Standard St., P.O.B. 45503 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Madagascar and Uganda).

Kenya also has diplomatic relations with Gabon, Ireland, Madagascar, Malaysia, Peru and Portugal.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

- Sri Lanka:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 48145 (HC); *High Commissioner:* W. T. WIJEKULASURYA (also accredited to Zambia).
- Sudan:** Shankerdass House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 48784 (E); *Ambassador:* MIRGHANI SULEMAN KHALIL.
- Swaziland:** Silopark House, P.O.B. 41887 (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant) (also accredited to Uganda and Zambia).
- Sweden:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30600 (E); *Ambassador:* L. B. RYDQVIST (also accredited to Rwanda and Uganda).
- Switzerland:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 20008 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HESS MIRSCH (also accredited to Burundi, Malawi and Uganda).
- Thailand:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).
- Trinidad and Tobago:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).
- Tunisia:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).
- Turkey:** Silopark House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30785 (E); *Ambassador:* O. F. TEYS (also accredited to Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).
- U.S.S.R.:** Lenana Rd., P.O.B. 30040 (E); *Ambassador:* B. P. MIROSHNITCHENKO.
- United Kingdom:** Bruce House, Standard St., P.O.B. 30465 (HC); *High Commissioner:* STANLEY JAMES GUNN FINGLAND, C.M.G.
- U.S.A.:** Cotts House, Wabera St., P.O.B. 30137 (E); *Ambassador:* WILBERT J. LE MEUR (also accredited to Seychelles).
- Vatican:** Manyani Rd., P.O.B. 14326 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Most Rev. Archbishop AGOSTINO CACCIAVILLAN.
- Yemen Arab Republic:** Lenana Rd., Kimmami, P.O.B. 44642 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* OMAR AL-OD SALEH.
- Yugoslavia:** State House Ave., P.O.B. 30504 (E); *Ambassador:* ZIKA RADOJICIC (also accredited to Madagascar).
- Zaire:** Electricity House, Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 48106 (E); *Ambassador:* NGHE C. KAMUINGA KAMARONGA.
- Zambia:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 48741 (HC); *High Commissioner:* KARARA MAHANA (also accredited to Uganda).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The Kenya Court of Appeal:** P.O.B. 30187, Nairobi. It is the final court of appeal for Kenya in civil and criminal matters and holds sessions at Nairobi, Mombasa, Kisumu and Nyeri.

The Judges of Appeal are

**Chief Justice:** The Hon. Sir JAMES WICKES.

**Justices of Appeal:** The Hon. Mr. Justice C. B. MALAN, The Hon. Mr. Justice SAMUEL WILLIAM WARD WAMBUI, The Hon. Mr. Justice ERIC JOHN LYAN LAW.

**Senior Deputy Registrar:** I. I. M. AWANI.

**The High Court of Kenya:** Nairobi has unlimited criminal and civil jurisdiction at first instance, and sits as a court of appeal from subordinated courts in both criminal and civil cases. The High Court is a court of admiralty.

There is a resident Puisne Judge at Mombasa, Nakuru and Kisumu. Regular sessions at Nairobi, Nyeri and Meru.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. JAMES WICKES.

**Registrar:** V. KAHIA.

### SUBORDINATE COURTS

**Resident Magistrates' Courts:** have unlimited jurisdiction, with powers of imprisonment for periods extending up to five years, or by fine not exceeding Ksh. 500.

**District Magistrates' Courts:** at first instance deal with all cases, the lower jurisdiction with fines up to Ksh. 100, powers of imprisonment by a fine not exceeding Ksh. 100, or by fine not exceeding Ksh. 100, or by fine not exceeding Ksh. 100, or by fine not exceeding Ksh. 100.

**Kadhi's Courts:** have jurisdiction to determine disputes between Muslims.

## RELIGION

African religions, beliefs and forms of worship show great variety both between races and tribes and from one district to another. The Arab community is Muslim, the Indians are partly Muslim and partly Hindu, and the Europeans and Goans are almost entirely Christian.

Muslims are found mainly along the coastline but the Muslim faith has also established itself among Africans around Nairobi and other towns up-country and among some tribes of the Northern Frontier Province.

Christian missions are active and about 25 per cent of Africans are Christian and East Africa is also an important centre for the Baha'i faith.

## CHRISTIANS

**National Christian Council of Kenya:** Gen. Sec. J. KAMAU, P.O.B. 45009, Nairobi.

## ANGLICAN PROVINCE OF KENYA

**Archbishop of Kenya (and Bishop of Nairobi):** Most Rev. Dr. FESTO H. OLANG', P.O.B. 40502, Nairobi.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Nairobi:** His Eminence Cardinal MAURICE OTUNGA, P.O.B. 14231, Nairobi.

In 1976 there were 2,137,663 Roman Catholics in Kenya.

## PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH OF EAST AFRICA

**Moderator:** Rt. Rev. CRISPUS KIONGO, P.O.B. 8286, Nairobi.

The Salvation Army and the Africa Inland Mission are represented in Kenya.

## METHODIST CHURCH OF KENYA

**Presiding Bishop:** Rt. Rev. LAWI IMATHIU, P.O.B. 47633, Nairobi.

## BAHA'I

**Kenya Headquarters:** P.O.B. 47562, Nairobi; 2,617 centres, 2 teaching institutes.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

**Daily Nation:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; English; f. 1960; Man. Editor J. RODRIGUES; Editor (vacant); circ. 79,226.

**The Standard:** P.O.B. 30080, Nairobi; English; f. 1902; Man. Editor HENRY GATHIGIRA; circ. 32,000.

**Taifa Leo:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; Swahili; f. 1960; daily and weekly edition; Editor G. MBUGUSS; circ. 32,334.

## SELECTED PERIODICALS

## WEEKLIES AND FORTNIGHTLY

**Africa Samachar:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1954; Gujarati; Editor C. N. BHATT; circ. 18,000.

**Baraza:** P.O.B. 30080, Nairobi; f. 1939; Swahili; Editor FRANCIS JOSEPH KHAMISI; circ. 40,000.

**East African Advertiser:** P.O.B. 199, Thika; English.

**Kenrail:** P.O.B. 30121, Nairobi; English/Swahili; organ of Kenya Railways; monthly; Editor T. E. MATSALIA; circ. 6,000.

**Kenya Gazette:** P.O.B. 30128, Nairobi; f. 1898; government notices and amendments to laws; Friday; circ. 5,000.

**Kitale Weekly:** P.O.B. 179, Kitale; every Wednesday.

**Nairobi Times:** P.O.B. 42271, Nairobi; English; f. 1977; Sunday; Editor HILARY NG'WENO.

**New Era:** P.O.B. 46854, Nairobi; f. 1966; for young people; Editor KUL BHUSHAN; circ. 5,000.

**Ramogi:** P.O.B. 1742, Nairobi; Dholuo.

**Sunday Nation:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; f. 1960; English; Editor JOE KADHI; circ. 81,123.

**Taifa Weekly:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; f. 1960; Kiswahili; Editor A. G. MBUGUSS; circ. 51,749.

**Trans Nzoia Post:** P.O.B. 34, Kitale; f. 1930; local news; every Wednesday; Editor N. G. LAKHANI.

**The Weekly Review:** P.O.B. 42271, Nairobi; English; Editor HILARY NG'WENO; circ. 18,000.

**What's On:** Nation House, P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; promotes tourism; Editor ALFRED ARAUJO; circ. 10,000.

## MONTHLIES

**Africa ya Kesho:** P.O. Kijabe; Swahili; Editor J. N. SOMBA; circ. 10,000.

**Auto News:** P.O.B. 40087, Nairobi; f. 1953; Editor D. G. GATES; circ. 25,000.

**Drum:** P.O.B. 43372, Nairobi; f. 1956; East African edition; Editor P. G. OKOTH; circ. 88,000.

**East Africa Journal:** P.O.B. 30571, Nairobi; f. 1964; Editor Dr. B. A. OGOT; political, economic, social and cultural; circ. 3,000.

**East African Medical Journal:** P.O.B. 41632, Nairobi; f. 1923; monthly; Editor Prof. N. W. AWORI; circ. 1,000.

**East African Report on Trade and Industry:** P.O.B. 30339, Nairobi; English; Editor HENRY REUTER; circ. 2,500.

**Joe: Africa's Entertainment Monthly:** Victoria House, Tom Mboya St., P.O.B. 30362, Nairobi; f. 1973; monthly; Editor TERRY HIRST; circ. 25,000.

**Kenya Dairy Farmer:** University Press of Africa, Bank House, P.O.B. 43981, Nairobi; f. 1956; English and Swahili; Editor Mrs. J. McALLEN; circ. 4,000.

**Kenya Export News:** P.O.B. 30339, Nairobi.

**Kenya Farmer (Journal of the Agricultural Society of Kenya):** c/o English Press, P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; f. 1954; English with Swahili articles included; Editor Mrs. I. BAKER; circ. 20,000.

**Kenya Yetu:** P.O.B. 30025, Nairobi; f. 1965; publ. by Ministry of Information and Broadcasting; Swahili; circ. 100,000.

**Lengo:** P.O.B. 72839, Nairobi; f. 1964; religious; Swahili; Editor SETH KITANGE; circ. 23,000.

**Mapenzi ya Mungu:** P.O.B. 40554, Nairobi; Islamic religious paper; Swahili; Editor JAMIL R. RAFIQ; circ. 4,000.

**Nairobi Handbook:** P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; provides information on Kenya; Editor Mrs. BAKER; circ. 20,000.

**Sauti ya Vita:** P.O.B. 40575, Nairobi; f. 1928; Swahili/English; Salvation Army; Editor Capt. MARY LIYAI; circ. 10,400.

**Wathimo Mukinyu:** Nyeri Printing School, P.O.B. 25, Nyeri; f. 1921; Editor ANTHONY MATHENGE; circ. 3,180.

## OTHER PERIODICALS

**The African Review:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; African politics, development and international affairs; Editor N. SHAMUYARIA.



## KENYA

- Africana:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; f. 1962; incorporating the East African Wild Life Society's Review; Editor JOHN EAMES; circ. 20,000; quarterly.
- Busara:** P.O.B. 30197, Nairobi; KIMANI GECU; circ. 3,000; twice a year.
- Dhana:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; f. 1971; short stories, plays and reviews; twice a year.
- Diwali Annual:** Gujarati language; annually; Editor CHIMANLAL BHATT; circ. 15,000.
- East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal:** P.O.B. 30148, Nairobi; English; quarterly.
- East African Directory:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1960; commercial directory of seven East African countries; Editor G. C. KIMANI; annual; circ. 20,000.
- East African Journal of Medical Research:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; quarterly; f. 1974; Editor Prof. A. M. NNONO.
- East African Law Journal:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; twice a year.
- East African Management Journal:** P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; quarterly.
- Eastern Africa Law Review:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; f. 1967; three a year; Editor I. G. SHIVJI.
- Eastern African Economic Review:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; f. 1954; twice a year; Editor J. K. MAITHA.
- Economic Review of Agriculture:** P.O.B. 30023, Nairobi; f. 1968; publ. by Ministry of Agriculture; quarterly; Editor OKIYA OMTATA OKOITI.
- Education in Eastern Africa:** P.O.B. 44777, Nairobi; f. 1970; Editor JOHN C. B. BIGALA; twice yearly; circ. 2,000.
- Industry in East Africa:** Tom Mboya St., P.O.B. 1237, Nairobi; f. 1963; industrial and economic survey of Kenya; Editor CHIMANLAL BHATT; circ. 20,000.
- Inside Kenya Today:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, P.O.B. 30025, Nairobi, English; Editor WELLINGTON NJUGUNA MUNENE; quarterly; circ. 20,000.
- Journal of the Language Association of Eastern Africa:** P.O.B. 30571, Nairobi; Ministry of Information and Broadcasting news sheet; Editor T. P. GORMAN; circ. 2,000; twice yearly.
- Kenya Education Journal:** P.O.B. 2768, Nairobi; f. 1958; English; Editor W. G. BOWMAN; circ. 5,500; quarterly.
- New Era:** P.O.B. 46854, Nairobi; f. 1966; educational journal for young people, 6 a year; Editor KUL BHUSHAN; circ. 5,000.
- Pan-African Journal:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; f. 1967; quarterly; Editor M. D. KAGOMBE.
- Safari:** P.O.B. 30330, Nairobi; f. 1968 to promote tourism; Editor HENRY REUTER; circ. 5,000.
- Sauti Nyikani:** P.O.B. 930, Kisumu, publ. by Pentecostal Assemblies; religious; Swahili; Editor SYRONS W. ONYANGO; circ. 24,000.
- Target:** P.O.B. 72830, Nairobi; f. 1964, religious, English; Editor ODHIAMBO W. OKITI; 6 a year; circ. 17,000.
- Trans African Journal of History:** P.O.B. 30571, Nairobi; Editor J. A. KIERAN; circ. 2,000; twice yearly.
- True Love:** P.O.B. 43372, Nairobi, East African edition; circ. 20,000.
- Trust:** P.O.B. 43372, Nairobi, East African edition; circ. 20,000.
- Uhuru—A Kenya Yearbook:** P.O.B. 46854, Nairobi; f. 1971; contains information on Kenya's history, cul-

*The Press, Publishers*

ture, education and tourist industry; Editor KUL BHUSHAN; circ. 10,000; annually.

**Women in Kenya:** P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; owned by East African Women's League; English; quarterly.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Kenya News Agency:** Information House, P.O.B. 30025, Nairobi; f. 1964; Dir. L. KABIRU.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 30671, Nairobi; Chief LAURENT CHEVALLIER.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** P.O.B. 45661, Nairobi; Representative GASTANO ALIMENTI.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 47500, Nairobi; Correspondent BRIAN JEFFRIES.

**Četeka:** P.O.B. 8727, Nairobi.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA) (Federal Germany):** P.O.B. 48546, Nairobi.

**Ghana News Agency:** P.O.B. 6977, Nairobi.

**Reuters (U.K.):** P.O.B. 49331, Nairobi; Chief Correspondent PETER SHARROCK.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 42210, Nairobi; Correspondent RAYMOND P. WILKINSON.

Tass also has a bureau in Nairobi.

## PUBLISHERS

**Books for Africa:** P.O.B. 30797, Nairobi; Dir. A. H. HAZELL.

**Comb Books:** P.O.B. 20010, Nairobi; f. 1972; general fiction, sociology; Dir. DAVID G. MAHLY.

**E.A. Directory Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1947; subsidiary: United Africa Press Ltd.; publishes directories; Chief Exec. T. A. BHATT.

**East African Literature Bureau:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; f. 1948; part of East African Community; encourages the publication and sale of books; publishes, prints and distributes books, including adult education books; promotes African authorship; Dir. N. G. NGULURU.

**East African Publishing House Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30571, Nairobi; f. 1965; educational, academic and general; also publishes *East Africa Journal* and other periodicals; Chief Exec. EDWARD N. WAINAINA.

**Evangel:** P.O.B. 28063, Nairobi; f. 1964; Chief Exec. REV. A. LAPPENTZ.

**Foundation Books:** P.O.B. 71435, Nairobi; f. 1971; P.O. Dir. F. O. OGWANYA.

**Heinemann Educational Books (EA) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1967; textbooks at university and secondary school level, African creative writing in English and Kiswahili, general topical books; Man. Dir. H. C. CHAMAYA.

**Longman Kenya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1965; textbooks and educational materials; Man. T. J. OPIEDA.

**Nelson Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 71435, Nairobi; Dir. H. OGWANYA.

**Njogu Gitene Publishers:** P.O.B. 20010, Nairobi; f. 1967.

**Oxford University Press, Eastern Africa Branch:** P.O.B. 71435, Nairobi; publishes and distributes books; Man. A. NASH.

## KENYA

**Shungwaya Publishers:** P.O.B. 49142, Nairobi; Dir. A NASSIR.

**Sir Isaac Pitman and Sons Ltd.:** Kimathi St., P.O.B. 46038, Nairobi; Man. I. MACAULAY.

**Transafrica Publishers Ltd.:** Kenwood House, Kimathi St., P.O.B. 42990, Nairobi; f. 1974; general, educational, academic and children's books; Chief Exec. JOHN NOTTINGHAM.

**United Africa Press Ltd.:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1952; general, reference, educational; Man. Dir. CHANDU BHATT.

**University Press of Africa:** Bank House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 3981, Nairobi; educational works.

**Uzima Press:** P.O.B. 48127, Nairobi; Dir. Rev. HORACE ETMESI.

### PUBLISHERS' ORGANIZATION

**Kenya Publishers' Association:** P.O.B. 30128, Nairobi.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ministry of Information and Broadcasting:** P.O.B. 30025, Nairobi; responsible for Voice of Kenya, the national broadcasting service.

### RADIO

**Voice of Kenya:** P.O.B. 30456, Nairobi; Kenya Broadcasting Service; f. 1959; Dir. J. R. KANGWANA; Chief Engineer S. N. MACHARIA.

Voice of Kenya operates three services: *National*: Kiswahili; *General*: English; *Vernacular*: Hindustani, Kikuyu, Kikamba, Kimeru, Kimasai, Somali, Borana, Luluyia, Kalenjin, Kisii, Kuria, Rendile, Teso, Turkana, Luo; 341 hours broadcasting a week in 17 languages.

Number of radio receivers: 1,250,000.

### TELEVISION

**Voice of Kenya Television:** P.O.B. 30456, Nairobi; television started in October 1962; revenue from licence fees and commercial advertisements.

Number of TV receivers: 36,000.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; cap.\*=assigned or paid up; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves.)

**Central Bank of Kenya:** P.O.B. 60000, Nairobi; f. 1966; cap. 26m. Ks.; res. 33.6m. Ks.; dep. 3,004.8m. Ks. (Aug. 1977); bank of issue; Gov. DUNCAN N. NDEGWA.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Kenya Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 30081, Government Rd., Nairobi; f. 1970; government-owned; cap.\* 80m. Ks.; res. 31.5m. Ks.; 90 brs., 250 mobile units; Exec. Chair. J. N. MICHUKI; Gen. Man. J. T. SMITH.

**National Bank of Kenya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 48162, Harambee Ave., Nairobi; f. 1968; cap. p.u. 45m. Ks.; dep. 1,283.6 m. Ks. (Aug. 1977); 6 brs.; Exec. Chair. S. M. GITHUNGURI; Gen. Man. J. T. CARR.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Nairobi; f. 1924; cap.\* 3.8m. Ks.; res. 0.4m. Ks.; Chief Exec. H. F. MECHELSEN.

### Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance

**Bank of Baroda:** India; Nairobi; f. 1908; cap.\* 13.5m. Ks.; res. 60,000 Ks.; 7 brs.; Chief Exec. C. J. SHAH.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce Overseas:** P.O.B. 44080, Nairobi; cap. 25,0808 Ks. (Sept. 1977); 1 br.; Man. MAGBOOL HUSSAIN.

**Bank of India:** Nairobi; f. 1906; cap.\* 8.4m. Ks.; res. 1.7m. Ks.; 2 brs.; Chief Exec. G. M. LIMDI.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30120, Queensway House, Mama Ngina St., Nairobi; cap.\* 100m. Ks.; res. 5m. Ks.; 37 brs. and 16 agencies throughout Kenya; Chair. SAMUEL WARUHIU.

**Citibank:** Cotts House, Wabera St., Nairobi; cap.\* 10m. Ks.; 1 br.; Chief Exec. C. L. BERRY.

**Commercial Bank of Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30437, Commercial Bank Bldg., Standard St., Nairobi; f. 1967; affiliated to Société Financière pour les Pays d'Outre-Mer, Geneva; cap.\* 12.1m. Ks.; res. 11.9m. Ks.; 7 brs.; Man. Dir. R. YOUNG; Gen. Man. W. K. WOOD.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30691, Nairobi; cap.\* 10m. Ks.; 1 br.; Asst. Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. M. KING.

**Grindlays Bank International (Kenya) Ltd.:** Kenyatta Ave., P.O.B. 30550, Nairobi; f. 1970; cap.\* 10m. Ks.; res. 9.9m. Ks.; merchant and international bankers; 40 per cent government holding; one main office in Nairobi, one in Mombasa; Chair. J. G. D. GORDON; Gen. Man. A. R. DICKSON.

**Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** Nkrumah Rd., Fort Mansion, P.O.B. 83055, Mombasa; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 7.5m. Ks.; dep. 188.4m. Ks.; 3 brs.; Chief Exec. M. ASLAM.

**Standard Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30003, Nairobi; cap.\* 91.2m. Ks.; res. 27.4m. Ks.; 35 brs. and agencies; Exec. Dir. H. E. RICHARDSON.

**State Bank of India:** Nairobi; f. 1977.

### MERCHANT BANK

**East African Acceptances:** Nairobi; cap. p.u. 9.0m. Ks.

**Kenya National Capital Formation Ltd.:** Nairobi; f. 1977; 60 per cent of shares held by National Bank of Kenya Ltd., 40 per cent by Kenya National Insurance Co. Ltd.; Chair. STANLEY GITHUNGURI.

### CO-OPERATIVE BANK

**Co-operative Bank of Kenya:** P.O.B. 48231, Nairobi; cap.\* 16.9m. Ks.; res. 376,000 Ks. (Aug. 1977); 1 br.; Chief Exec. J. K. KIMBUI.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Industrial Development Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 44036, Nairobi; f. 1973; 49 per cent of shares held by Government, 26 per cent by Industrial and Commercial Development Corporation; share cap. K£4m.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Nairobi Stock Exchange:** Stanbank House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 43633, Nairobi; f. 1954; 4 mems.; Chair. F. M. THUO; Sec. Africa Registrars Ltd.

### INSURANCE

#### NATIONAL COMPANIES

**Jubilee Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30376, Nairobi; f. 1937; Chair. Sir EBOO PIRBHAI, O.B.E.

**Kenya Commercial Insurance Co-operation Ltd.:** Nairobi; f. 1977; Gen. Man. J. G. PARTON.

**Kenya National Assurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 20425, Nairobi; f. 1964; cap. Ks. 7,015,000; government owned.

**Pan African Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Pan African Insurance Bldg., Kilindini Rd., P.O.B. 90383, Mombasa; f. 1946; Chair. UDI MAREKA GECAGA; Man. A. A. PATEL.

**Pioneer General Assurance Society Ltd.:** P.O.B. 20333, Nairobi; f. 1930; Chair. NIMJI JAVER KASSAM; Man. Dir. SHAMSUDEEN NIMJI.

Some twenty of the main British firms, eight Indian companies, and several other insurance organizations are represented in Kenya.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Kenya National Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 30587, Nairobi; f. 1965; promotes national control of trade in basic commodities; Gen. Man. KARANI GITAO.

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Kenya National Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Ufanisi House, Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 47024, Nairobi; f. 1965; Nat. Chair. F. N. MACHARIA; Chief Exec. G. G. KAMAU; Admin. Officer B. M. KAMAU.

Constituent branches:

*Busia:* P.O.B. 53, Busia.  
*Elburgon:* P.O.B. 61, Elburgon.  
*Eldoret:* P.O.B. 313, Eldoret.  
*Embu:* P.O.B. 429, Embu.  
*Homabay:* P.O.B. 76, Homabay.  
*Isiolo:* P.O.B. 19, Isiolo.  
*Kajiado:* P.O., Kajiado.  
*Kakamega:* P.O.B. 427, Kakamega.  
*Kapsabet:* P.O.B. 15, Kapsabet.  
*Kericho:* P.O.B. 304, Kericho.  
*Kerugoya:* P.O.B. 80, Kirinyaga.  
*Kiambu:* P.O.B. 472, Kiambu.  
*Kisumu:* P.O.B. 771, Kisumu.  
*Kitale:* P.O.B. 1127, Kitale.  
*Kitui:* P.O.B. 69, Kitui.  
*Machakos:* P.O.B. 266, Machakos.  
*Maralal:* P.O., Maralal.  
*Meru:* P.O.B. 136, Meru.  
*Mombasa:* P.O.B. 90271, Mombasa.  
*Muranga:* P.O.B. 26, Muranga.  
*Nakuru:* P.O.B. 895, Nakuru.  
*Nanyuki:* P.O.B. 75, Nanyuki.  
*Narok:* P.O.B. 33, Narok.  
*Nyahururu:* P.O.B. 146, Nyahururu.  
*Nyeri:* P.O.B. 785, Nyeri.  
*Thika:* P.O.B. 147, Thika.  
*Webuye:* P.O.B. 168, Webuye.

### TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**East African Hides & Skins Exporters' Association:** P.O.B. 2384, Mombasa; Secs. Tombooth Ltd.

**East African Tea Trade Association:** Box 42281, Nairobi; f. 1956; 167 mems.

**Hard Coffee Trade Association of Eastern Africa:** Mombasa; 170 mems., Pres. H. G. FABIAN.

**Kenya Association of Manufacturers:** P.O.B. 30225, Nairobi.

**Kenya External Trade Authority:** P.O.B. 43137, Nairobi; promotes exports, Chair. J. B. WANJUI.

**Kenya Wattle Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 199, Eldoret.

**Mild Coffee Trade Association of Eastern Africa:** P.O.B. 42732, Nairobi; f. 1945; 80 mems.

### STATUTORY BOARDS

**Central Province Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 189, Nyeri.

**Coffee Board of Kenya:** P.O.B. 30566, Nairobi; f. 1947; Chair. E. N. KURIA; Gen. Man. S. KANYOKO; publ. *Kenya Coffee*.

**Kenya Cotton Lint Marketing Board.**

**Kenya Dairy Board:** P.O. Box 30406, Nairobi.

**Kenya Meat Commission:** P.O.B. 30414, Nairobi.

**Kenya Sisal Board:** Mutual Building, Kimathi St., P.O.B. 41179, Nairobi; Exec. Officer JOHN ITHAU.

**Maize and Produce Board:** P.O.B. 30586, Nairobi; f. 1966; Chair. B. M. KAGGIA; Gen. Man. W. K. MARTIN.

**Pyrethrum Board of Kenya:** P.O.B. 420, Nakuru; f. 1935; 14 mems.; Chair. I. N. KURIA.

**Pyrethrum Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 420, Nakuru; f. 1964; Chair. I. N. KURIA; publ. *Pyrethrum Post*.

**Tea Board of Kenya:** P.O.B. 20064, Nairobi; f. 1950; 14 mems.; Chair. J. S. MBURU; Sec. S. M. KAMUYU.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Development Corporation:** Nairobi; f. 1965 to promote and execute schemes for agricultural development and reconstruction.

**Agricultural Finance Corporation:** P.O.B. 30367, Nairobi; a statutory organization which provides loans to farmers for any agricultural purposes including land purchases.

**Commonwealth Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 43233, Nairobi; the C.D.C. had 58 projects in the East Africa Region in December 1973.

**Development Finance Co. of Kenya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30483, Nairobi; f. 1963; private limited company with government participation; cap. £3m.

**Industrial and Commercial Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 45519, Nairobi; f. 1954; financed by the Government; facilitates the industrial and commercial development of Kenya; Chair. J. KERAGORI; Exec. Dir. J. E. MATU WAMAE.

**Kenya Horticultural Crops Development Authority.**

**Kenya Industrial Research and Development Institute:** P.O.B. 30650, Nairobi; f. 1942, known as the East African Industrial Research Organization until 1977; research and advisory service in the technical problems of industrial development; Dir. I. M. MURAKA; publ. *Annual Report*.

**Kenya Tea Development Authority:** P.O.B. 30213, Nairobi; f. 1960 to develop tea growing, manufacturing and marketing among African smallholders, supported by the Kenya Government, C.D.C., the World Bank and Federal Republic of Germany; 110,000 planted tea acres by 118,000 registered growers (1970-77); Chair. JACKSON KAMAU; Gen. Man. CHARLES K. KARANJA.

**Settlement Fund Trustees:** c/o Ministry of Lands and Settlements, P.O.B. 30450, Nairobi; administers one of the most ambitious land purchase programmes involving over one million acres for resettlement of African farmers. Over 33,000 plots were allocated to approximately 35,000 families between June 1963 and December 1970.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Federation of Kenya Employers:** Professional Centre, Parliament Rd., P.O.B. 43111, Nairobi; Chair. P. KAMAU; Exec. Dir. TOM D. OGWUO.

## AFFILIATES

- Agricultural Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 1225, Nakuru; Chair. I. K. ARADI.
- Association of Local Government Employers:** P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. Councillor N. CHEBELYON.
- Distributive and Allied Trades Union:** P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. D. G. SEVASTOPULO.
- Engineering and Allied Industries Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. T. M. BELL.
- Kenya Association of Building and Civil Engineering Contractors:** P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. W. GREENHUT.
- Kenya Association of Hotelkeepers and Caterers:** P.O.B. 44365, Nairobi; Chair. K. S. N. MATIBA.
- Kenya Bankers' (Employers') Association:** P.O.B. 30003, Nairobi; Chair. H. E. RICHARDSON.
- Kenya Coffee Growers' Association:** P.O.B. 72832, Nairobi; Chair. C. A. HUTCHINSON.
- Kenya Sisal Growers' Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 47523, Nairobi; Chair. A. A. KASSIM-LAKHA.
- Kenya Sugar Employers' Union:** P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. S. O. AJULU.
- Kenya Tea Growers' Association:** P.O.B. 320, Kericho; Chair. T. R. ROBLEY.
- Motor Trade and Allied Industries Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 48735, Nairobi; Chair. A. LORD.
- Nairobi Petrol Dealers' Association:** P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. M. MBUGUA.
- Sisal Employers' Association (Kenya):** P.O.B. 47523, Nairobi; Chair. E. SPYROPOULOS.
- Timber Industries Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. G. S. GILL.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Central Organization of Trade Unions (Kenya) (COTU):** Solidarity Bldg., Digo Rd., P.O.B. 13000, Nairobi; f. 1965 as the only federal body of trade unionism in Kenya; Pres. Gen. Council F. E. OMIDO; Chair. PHILIP MWANGI, J. NYMBIRA; Sec.-Gen. JUMA BOY.

## PRINCIPAL AFFILIATED UNIONS

- Amalgamated Union of Kenya Metalworkers:** P.O.B. 73651, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. F. E. OMIDO.
- Chemical Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 73820, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. WERE OGUTU.
- Civil Servants' Union:** P.O.B. 8083, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. KIMANI WA NYOIKE.
- Dockworkers' Union:** P.O.B. 98207, Mombasa; Gen. Sec. JUMA BOY.
- External Telecommunications Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 28696, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. Mr. NDOLA.
- Kenya African Custom Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 9178, Mombasa; Gen. Sec. Mr. OGALA.
- Kenya Engineering Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 90443, Mombasa; Gen. Sec. C. MBOYA.
- Kenya Game and Hunting Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 7509, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. M. NDOLO.
- Kenya Management Staff Association:** P.O.B. 11856, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. ADEL KITITO.
- Kenya National Parks Employees' Union:** P.O.B. 13195, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. P. P. OOKO.
- Kenya Petroleum and Oil Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 10376, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. JACOB OCHINO.
- National Union of Journalists:** P.O.B. 47035, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. GEORGE ODIKO.

- National Union of Musicians:** P.O.B. 7043, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. JAMES YONGO.
- National Union of Seamen:** P.O.B. 81123, Mombasa; Gen. Sec. I. S. ABDALLAH.
- Plantation and Agricultural Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1161, Nakuru; Gen. Sec. PHILIP MWANGI.
- Printing and Kindred Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 72358, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. C. LUBEMBE.
- Quarry and Mine Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 48125, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. HENRY KOWERU.
- Shoe Leather Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 9629, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. JOSHUA ABONGO.
- Timber Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 13172, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. D. N. MATHERU.
- Union of Sugar Plantations:** P.O.B. 766, Kisumu; Gen. Sec. J. D. AKUMU.

## PRINCIPAL INDEPENDENT UNIONS

- Kenya National Union of Teachers:** P.O.B. 30407, Nairobi; f. 1957; Sec.-Gen. A. A. ADONGO.
- Senior Civil Servants' Association of Kenya:** P.O.B. 40107, Nairobi; f. 1959; 2,000 mems.; Pres. F. B. MAIKO; Gen. Sec. B. A. OHANGA; publ. *The Senior Civil Servants' Association Magazine*.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Kenya Railways Corporation:** P.O.B. 30121, Nairobi; f. 1977 following the collapse of the East African Railways Corporation; Kenya plans to spend £K50m. on new equipment; Chair. JAMES KINGANGI NJORGE; Man. Dir. DAVIDSON K. NGINI.

## ROADS

**East African Road Services Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30475, Nairobi; f. 1947; provide bus services from Nairobi to all major towns in Kenya; Chair. J. C. CLYMO; Dir. and Gen. Man. M. S. J. COLLINS; Sec. M. K. SHAH.

In 1976 there were 48,333 km. of earth and gravel roads, and 4,022 km. of bitumen roads. Reconstruction to make an all-weather road joining Nairobi and Addis Ababa was completed in 1976 and plans were announced to construct a major highway between Kitale in Kenya and Juba in Sudan. There are plans to construct 14,000 km. of rural access roads from 1977-82.

## SHIPPING

## Kenya Port Authority:

**Kenya Handling Services Ltd.:** subsidiary of Kenya Port Authority; employs 13,000 workers in Mombasa.

**African Mercantile Co. (Overseas) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 90110, Mombasa; agents for Bay of Bengal African Line, Clan Line, Harrison Line, Oriental African Line, Scandinavian East Africa Line.

**Eastern Africa National Shipping Line:** Kilindini; f. 1966 by the co-operation of East and Central African governments and Southern Line Ltd.

**D.O.A.L. (Deutsche Ost Afrika Linie):** P.O.B. 90171, Mombasa; services to Europe.

**Eastern Africa National Shipping Line Ltd.:** P.O.B. 90331, Mombasa; operating liner services between East Africa and Europe.

## KENYA

**Lykes Lines:** P.O.B. 90150, Mombasa; services to U.S.A. Gulf ports via South African ports.

**MacKenzie (Kenya):** P.O.B. 90120, Mombasa; agents for Farrell Lines, P & O Line, Union-Castle Line.

**Mitchell Cotts Kenya Ltd.:** Cotts House, Kilindini Rd., P.O.B. 90141, Mombasa; agents for Lloyd Triestino Line, Robin Line, Compagnie Maritime Belge S.A., Nippon Yusen Kaisha, Lloyd Brasileiro and Compagnie Paulista de Comercio Maritimo.

**Nedlloyd (EA) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 80149, Mombasa; Africa/Europe services to and from N.W. Continental ports; Africa/Pacific to U.S.A., Pacific ports and Vancouver.

**Southern Line Ltd.:** P.O.B. 90102, Mombasa; operating dry cargo and tanker vessels between East African ports, Red Sea ports, the Arabian Gulf and Indian Ocean Islands.

**Zim Lines:** P.O.B. 90150, Mombasa; monthly worldwide container service to and from East Africa.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**The Kenya Directorate of Civil Aviation:** P.O.B. 30163, Nairobi; f. 1948 as the East African Directorate of Civil Aviation, taken over by the Kenya Government 1977; to advise on all matters of major policy affecting civil aviation within its jurisdiction, on annual estimates and on Civil Aviation legislation; the Area Control Centre and an Area Communications Centre are in Nairobi. Air traffic control is operated at Nairobi and Mombasa airports, at Wilson (Nairobi), Kisumu and Malindi aerodromes; Dir.-Gen. J. N. KAHUKI.

**African Cargo Airways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 46020, Nairobi; f. 1973; air-cargo subsidiary of African Safari Airways; operates throughout Africa, Europe and the Gulf area; fleet of two Britannia 300; Man. Dir. M. A. JACKSON.

**African Safari Airways:** P.O.B. 46020, Nairobi; f. 1967; international tour flights; fleet of one DC-8-30; Dir. C. MBOIJANA.

**J. H. Safaris Ltd.:** Head Office: P.O.B. 42238, Nairobi; f. 1969; Man. Dir. JUDY HOUY; tour operators.

## *Transport, Tourism, University*

**Kenya Airways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 19002, Nairobi; f. 1977 following the collapse of East African Airways; services to London, Frankfurt, Athens, Rome and Zurich, also to India, Mauritius and Seychelles; leases 2 Boeing 707s from British Midland Airways; Chair. G. GICHUKI; Man. Dir. and Chief Exec. DONAL DOWNING.

**Simbair Ltd.:** Sadler House, P.O.B. 40595, Nairobi; f. 1971; subsidiary of EAA; operates passenger and cargo charters; one Boeing 707-320C; Gen. Man. E. WOODWARD.

The following international airlines run regular services to and from Kenya: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Air Madagascar, Air Malawi, Alitalia, British Airways, British Caledonian, EgyptAir, El Al, Ethiopian Air Lines, KLM, Lufthansa, Olympic, PAA, Sabena, SAS, Sudan Airways, Swissair, TWA and Zambia Airways.

## TOURISM

A total of 386,000 tourists visited Kenya in 1975, compared with a record 428,394 in 1972, and earnings from tourism were K£33.4 million. Tourism is the second largest source of foreign exchange, and an estimated K£59 million from private and government sources are to be invested in the industry during the 1974-78 Development Plan period.

**Ministry of Tourism and Wildlife:** P.O.B. 30027, Nairobi; f. 1965; the national tourist body for Kenya; Perm. Sec. Y. KOMORA.

**Kenya Tourist Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 42013, Nairobi; f. 1965; Gen. Man. R. M. MAINA; Deputy Gen. Man. W. A. MUTSUNE.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Nairobi:** P.O.B. 30197, Nairobi; 600 teachers, c. 5,000 full-time students (1976).

# THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic People's Republic occupies the northern part of the Korean peninsula, bordered to the north by the People's Republic of China and to the south by the Republic of Korea. The climate is continental, with cold, dry winters and hot, humid summers; temperatures range from  $-6^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $21^{\circ}$ – $77^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The language is Korean. Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shamanism and Chundo Kyo are the chief religions. The national flag (proportions 65 by 33) is red with blue stripes on the upper and lower edges, each separated from the red by a narrow white stripe. Left of centre is a white disc containing a five-pointed red star. The capital is Pyongyang.

### Recent History

Korea was formerly an independent kingdom. It was occupied by Japanese forces in 1905 and formally annexed by Japan in 1910, when the King was deposed. Following Japan's surrender in August 1945, ending the Second World War, Korea was divided at the 38th parallel into military occupation zones, with Soviet forces in the North and U.S. forces in the South. In the North a Provisional People's Committee, led by Kim Il Sung of the Korean Communist Party (KCP), was established in February 1946 and given government status by the Soviet occupation forces. In July 1946 the KCP merged with another group to form the North Korean Workers' Party. In 1947 a Supreme People's Assembly was established and Kim Il Sung became Premier. The Government instituted programmes of land reform and the nationalization of industry, transport and commerce. A new Assembly was elected in August 1948 and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (D.P.R.K.) was proclaimed on September 9th. Initially the D.P.R.K. was recognized only by the U.S.S.R. and other communist countries. Soviet forces withdrew from North Korea in December 1948. By a merger between communists in the North and South, the Korean Workers' Party (KWP) was formed in June 1949.

As a result of the failure of negotiations on a unified government, Korea remained partitioned into two republics, each claiming to have legitimate jurisdiction over all Korea. Tension and rivalry between North and South culminated in the Korean War, beginning when North Korean forces invaded the South in June 1950. The UN mounted a collective defence action in support of South Korea and the invasion was repelled. North Korean forces were supported by the People's Republic of China from October 1950. Peace talks began in July 1951 but hostilities continued, inconclusively, until an armistice agreement was made in July 1953. The ceasefire line, roughly following the 38th parallel, remains the frontier between North and South Korea.

During and after the war Kim Il Sung purged many of his rivals from the leadership and by 1958, when Chinese forces withdrew, his supremacy was unchallenged. North Korea continued to maintain a militant attitude to the South and to the U.S.A. A new constitution, adopted in December 1972, created the office of President and Kim Il Sung was elected to the post.

In 1971 talks took place for the first time between the Red Cross Societies of both North and South Korea with the aim of improving relations between the two sides. In 1972 both parties affirmed that reunification should be achieved through peaceful means, that hostile propaganda should cease, and that official contacts between the two countries be encouraged. Reunification talks were, however, suspended in 1973, and hopes for better relations were undermined by a series of clashes between North and South Korean vessels in disputed waters, during 1974. Propaganda campaigns, suspended by agreement in 1972, were resumed by both sides, and minor border incidents have continued. However, in 1977, upon President Carter's decision to phase out American ground troops from South Korea, an improvement in relations was foreseen.

North Korea has achieved considerable success in increasing its international recognition and support, especially among "third world" countries: in 1970 only 36 nations recognized the government in Pyongyang, but by late 1977 diplomatic relations with over 90 states had been established. A motion, supported by North Korea, demanding the withdrawal of UN forces from South Korea was only narrowly defeated in the United Nations in 1974. North Korean prestige was further enhanced with its entry to the Conference of Non-Aligned Nations at Lima, Peru, in August 1975. However, the Pyongyang regime suffered a series of embarrassments in 1976, with the expulsion of a number of North Korean diplomats from Scandinavia and the U.S.S.R., following the exposure of drug trafficking and abuse of diplomatic privileges. The balance of payments continued to worsen, and North Korea was obliged to seek a rescheduling of several foreign debts. In December 1977 the First Session of the Sixth Supreme People's Assembly was held, and a government reshuffle was carried out, in an attempt to deal with the economic crisis.

### Government

Under the 1972 Constitution, the highest organ of state power is the unicameral Supreme People's Assembly, with 579 members elected (unopposed) for four years by universal adult suffrage. The Assembly elects for its duration the President of the Republic and, on the latter's recommendation, other members of the Central People's Committee to direct the Government. The Assembly appoints the Premier and the Committee appoints other Ministers to form the Administration Council, led by the President.

Political power is held by the communist Korean Workers' Party (KWP), which dominates the Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland (including two other minor parties). The Front presents an approved list of candidates for elections to representative bodies. The KWP's highest authority is the Party Congress, which elects a Central Committee to supervise Party work. The Committee elects the Politburo to direct policy.

North Korea comprises nine provinces and two cities, each with an elected People's Assembly.

## Defence

Defence treaties have been signed with the U.S.S.R. and the Chinese People's Republic. Military service is selective: army 5 years, navy 5 years, and air force 3/4 years. The total strength of the armed forces is reportedly 500,000 men and between 1 and 2 million men are in the Workers' and Peasants' Militia. The army comprises 430,000 men, the air force 45,000, and the navy 25,000. Security and border troops number 40,000. Defence expenditure in 1976 (2,060 million won) represented about 15 per cent of total government expenditure.

## Economic Affairs

With the establishment of the Democratic People's Republic, all industry was nationalized and land distributed among the peasants. The years since 1957 have seen a determined effort to increase industrial and agricultural production. In September 1975 it was announced that virtually all the targets of the Six-Year Plan (1971-76) had been achieved 16 months ahead of schedule. The value of annual gross industrial output was reported to be 2.2 times as much as the 1970 figure. At the end of 1977, after a year of readjustment, a Seven-Year Plan was announced for 1978-84.

Although about half the working population are still employed on the land, a rapid increase in industrial output occurred in the 1970s. The country is rich in mineral wealth with large deposits of coal, iron, lead, copper, zinc, tin, silver and gold. Industrial development has concentrated on heavy industry (metallurgy, electricity, machine-building, cement and chemicals) and expansion has been marked in the steel and mining industries. It is estimated that crude steel production reached 4 million tons in 1975, and the target for 1984 is 8 million tons. Light industry has also benefited from large-scale automation. Modernization and re-equipment of the textile industry resulted in an estimated production of over 600 million metres in 1974. Industry relies mainly on hydro-electric power, for which North Korea has a large potential, and has not been unduly affected by increasing oil prices. Despite such advances, North Korea has found itself lagging behind in industrial techniques and is turning increasingly toward the West for sophisticated machinery and technology.

Rapid mechanization of agriculture has meant that North Korea, which formerly had to import food, now has an exportable surplus, and current irrigation schemes have included the construction of 39,723 kilometres of canals. Provision has been made for the reclamation of 100,000 hectares of land on the west coast by 1980.

The World Bank has estimated that North Korean G.N.P. totalled U.S. \$6,790 million in 1975 (per capita G.N.P. \$430). Reliable trade statistics are not available but it is calculated that imports amounted to U.S. \$575 million in 1975, leaving a trade deficit of about \$362 million. Since 1973, North Korea has become involved in increasingly serious difficulties with its balance of payments, and has defaulted on the repayment of several foreign loans. By the end of 1976, it was estimated that

North Korea owed some \$2,600 million. The country's major trading partners are the U.S.S.R., Czechoslovakia, Poland and the German Democratic Republic, with Japan and other Western countries accounting for roughly 15 per cent of the total. Budget expenditure for 1976 was estimated at 12,513.2 million won, compared with 11,586.3 million won in the previous year.

## Transport and Communications

The road and rail network was almost completely destroyed during the Korean War. Electrification of the new railway system is proceeding rapidly and there are direct rail links with Moscow and Peking. Pyongyang is served by a circular underground. Roads have been rebuilt to take the increasing traffic but have a low priority to avoid over-dependence on imported fuel. There are regular passenger and freight services along the Aproz, Daidong and Ryesung rivers, but little air traffic exists. International air services connect Pyongyang to Peking and Moscow. A radio broadcasting network covers most villages. A television network, in operation in the main cities, is being extended to cover the whole country.

## Social Welfare

The state provides rest homes, sanatoria and free medical services.

## Education

Free and compulsory 11-year education in state schools was introduced in 1975. In 1976 there were 4,700 primary schools, and 4,100 senior middle schools. There is one university with more than 16,000 students, and 155 other higher educational institutions. English is compulsory as a second language at the age of 14.

## Tourism

Tourism has yet to be developed although the country has great potential. Mount Keumgang and Songdowon are beauty spots. A favourable exchange rate of U.S. \$1 = 2.128 won is available for tourists.

## Sport

The state encourages athletics, football, wrestling and table tennis.

## Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (May Day), August 15th (Anniversary of Liberation), September 9th (Independence Day).

1979: January 1st (New Year).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 chon (jun) = 1 won.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.707 won;

U.S. \$1 = 97.8 chon.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA*	POPULATION					
	Official Estimates†		UN Estimates (mid-year)			
	Dec. 31st, 1960	Oct. 1st, 1963	1973	1974	1975	1976
120,538 sq. km.†	10,789,000	11,568,000	15,053,000	15,450,000	15,852,000	16,256,000

\* Excluding the demilitarized zone between North and South Korea, with an area of 1,262 square kilometres (487 square miles).

† 46,540 square miles.

‡ Source: Institute of Economics of the World Socialist System, Moscow.

## ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICTS

(Population '000—December 1966)

North and South Pyongan . . . . .	3,474	Kangwon . . . . .	1,050
North and South Hwanghae . . . . .	2,294	Chagang . . . . .	739
North and South Hamgyong . . . . .	3,032	Yanggan . . . . .	421
Pyongyang City (including metropolitan area)	1,364	Kaesong . . . . .	265

## PRINCIPAL CITIES

(estimated population 1976)

Pyongyang (capital) . . . . .	1,500,000
Chongjin . . . . .	300,000
Hungnam . . . . .	260,000
Kaesong . . . . .	240,000

## BIRTHS AND DEATHS

	BIRTHS (per '000)	DEATHS (per '000)
1960 . . . . .	38.5	10.5
1961 . . . . .	36.7	11.5
1962 . . . . .	41.1	10.8
1963 . . . . .	42.7	12.8

Source: Far Eastern Economic Review, Asia 1977 Yearbook.

UN estimates: Average annual birth rate 38.8 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 35.7 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 11.2 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 9.4 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

## LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc. . . . .	1,334	1,620	2,954	1,483	1,794	3,278
Industry . . . . .	705	405	1,110	1,073	584	1,657
Services . . . . .	478	225	703	683	375	1,058
TOTAL . . . . .	2,517	2,250	4,767	3,239	2,753	5,993

Source: ILO, Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000.



## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE, 1975

(FAO estimates, '000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	2,060
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	90
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	50
Forests and woodland . . . . .	8,970*
Other land . . . . .	871
Inland water . . . . .	13
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>12,054</b>

\* Including rough grazing. Data taken from the world forest inventory carried out by the FAO in 1958.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(FAO estimates)

	AREA HARVESTED ( '000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ( '000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	70	70	72	140	150	145
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	700	730	760	3,500	3,700	3,900
Barley . . . . .	170	180	185	360	380	370
Maize . . . . .	700	710	710	2,000	2,100	2,100
Rye . . . . .	5	5	5	7	8	8
Oats . . . . .	43	43	43	70	75	65
Millet . . . . .	475	480	500	410	430	410
Sorghum . . . . .	65	65	65	60	60	60
Potatoes . . . . .	155	155	156	1 100	1,200	1,204
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	36	36	36	320	330	330
Pulses . . . . .	350	350	354	220	230	233
Soybeans . . . . .	390	395	403	280	290	300
Cottonseed . . . . .	15	15	15	6	6	6
Cotton (lint) . . . . .				3	3	3
Tobacco . . . . .	33	33	33	40	40	41
Hemp fibre . . . . .	8	8	8	2	2	2

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, '000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses . . . . .	31	32	34
Asses . . . . .	3	3	3
Cattle . . . . .	795	810	816
Pigs . . . . .	1,500	1,570	1,573
Sheep . . . . .	240	260	268
Goats . . . . .	185	190	199

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and Veal . . . . .	24,000	24,000	24,000
Mutton and Lamb . . . . .	1,000	1,000	1,000
Goats' Meat . . . . .	1,000	1,000	1,000
Pigmeat . . . . .	60,000	62,000	63,000
Poultry Meat . . . . .	25,000	27,000	27,000
Edible Offals . . . . .	8,066	8,214	n.a.
Cows' Milk . . . . .	24,000	26,000	28,000
Hen Eggs . . . . .	68,000	70,000	72,000
Raw Silk . . . . .	1,950	2,100	2,130
Cattle Hides . . . . .	3,339	3,402	3,429

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED* (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Industrial wood*	400	400	400	200	200	200	600	600	600
Fuel wood	2,780	2,850	2,930	1,390	1,430	1,470	4,170	4,280	4,400
TOTAL	3,180	3,250	3,330	1,590	1,630	1,670	4,770	4,880	5,000

\* FAO estimates.

Coniferous fuel wood ('000 cubic metres): 3,005 in 1973; 3,090 in 1974; 3,170 in 1975.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

Sea Fishing: Total catch 800,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

## MINING

(estimated production)

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Anthracite	'000 metric tons	27,300	30,000	31,000	32,000
Bituminous coal and lignite	" " "	6,700	7,000	7,900	8,000
Iron ore†	" " "	8,600	8,900	9,400	9,400
Copper ore*	" " "	13	13	13	13
Lead ore*	" " "	80	90	100	100
Magnesite	" " "	1,800	1,700	2,000	1,700
Tungsten concentrates*	metric tons	2,150	2,150	2,150	2,150
Zinc ore*	'000 metric tons	150	160	162	162
Salt	" " "	550	550	550	550
Phosphate rock	" " "	300	360	400	450
Sulphur†	" " "	200	200	200	200
Graphite	" " "	75	75	75	75
Silver	'000 troy oz.	700	700	700	700
Gold	" " "	160	160	160	160

Note: No recent data are available for the production of molybdenum ore and asbestos.

\* Figures relate to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

† Figures refer to the sulphur content of iron and copper pyrites, including pyrite concentrates obtained from copper, lead and zinc ores.

‡ Gross weight. The estimated metal content (in '000 metric tons) was: 3,455 in 1972; 3,560 in 1973; 3,760 in 1974; 3,760 in 1975.

Source: Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior.

## INDUSTRY

(estimated production—'000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Nitrogenous Fertilizers (a)*	230	240	250	261
Phosphate Fertilizers (b)*	105	81	113	115
Coke†	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200
Cement†	5,300	5,800	6,000	6,000
Pig Iron and Ferro-alloys†	2,600	2,700	2,800	2,900
Crude Steel†	2,500	2,630	2,700	2,800
Refined Copper (unwrought)†	13	13	13	13
Lead (primary metal)†	75	80	95	95
Zinc (primary metal)†	120	130	130	138

\* Figures for fertilizer production are unofficial estimates quoted by the FAO. Output is measured in terms of (a) nitrogen or (b) phosphoric acid.

† Source: Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior.

## FINANCE

100 chon (jun) = 1 won.

Coins: 1, 5 and 10 chon.

Notes: 50 chon; 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 won.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 1.707 won (basic rate), 3.897 won (tourist rate) or 6.16 won (trade rate);

U.S. \$1 = 97.8 chon (basic rate), 2.128 won (tourist rate) or 3.363 won (trade rate).

100 won = £58.59 = \$102.25 (basic rates).

*Note:* The new won, equal to 100 old won, was introduced in February 1959. From 1958 the basic exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 120 old won. The initial basic rate of \$1 = 1.20 new won (1 won = 83.33 U.S. cents) remained in force until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the basic rate was \$1 = 1.105 won (1 won = 90.48 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the basic rate was £1 = 2.88 won from November 1967 to June 1972. In January 1961 a commercial exchange rate was established for foreign trade transactions. This is fixed at £1 = 6.16 won, equal to \$1 = 2.20 won until November 1967. The commercial rate, tied to sterling, was \$1 = 2.567 won from November 1967 to August 1971; and \$1 = 2.364 won from December 1971 to June 1972. The tourist rate was the same as the commercial rate until February 1973, since when it has been \$1 = 2.128 won. The basic rate is linked to the Soviet rouble at a parity of 1 won = 75 kopeks.

BUDGET  
(million won)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Revenue . . .	7,374.0	8,544.0	8,508.1	11,367.5	12,513.2
Expenditure . . .	7,374.0	8,544.0	10,014.1	11,586.3	12,513.2

## SEVEN-YEAR PLAN, 1978-84

		1984 TARGETS
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	56,000-60,000
Coal . . . . .	million metric tons	70-80
Iron ore . . . . .	" " "	16
Non-ferrous metal ores . . . . .	" " "	1
Pig iron, granulated iron, blister steel . . . . .	" " "	6.4-7.0
Steel . . . . .	" " "	7.4-8.0
Rolled steel . . . . .	" " "	5.6-6.0
Cement . . . . .	" " "	12-13
Engineering products . . . . .	" " "	5
Machine tools . . . . .	number	50,000
Tractors . . . . .	"	45,000
Textiles . . . . .	million metres	800
Sugar . . . . .	metric tons	300,000
Aquatic products . . . . .	million metric tons	3.5
Grain . . . . .	" " "	10
Fruit . . . . .	" " "	1.5
Meat . . . . .	metric tons	800,000-900,000

## EXTERNAL TRADE

APPARENT EXPORTS OF SELECTED MINERAL  
COMMODITIES\*

(metric tons)

	1971	1972
Iron ore and concentrate . . . . .	449,838	527,081
Pig iron and cast iron . . . . .	122,245	135,702
Steel, semi-manufactures . . . . .	108,800	93,600
Lead metal and alloys, all forms . . . . .	17,551	36,109
Zinc:		
Ore and concentrate . . . . .	12,135	3,508
Metal and alloys, all forms . . . . .	46,983	52,221
Cement . . . . .	358,000	428,000
Clay products, refractory . . . . .	375,500	341,800
Magnesite . . . . .	568,023	522,777
Coal and coal briquettes . . . . .	72,587	61,667

\* Compiled from import data of partner countries.

Source: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines  
Minerals Yearbook, 1973.

## SELECTED COUNTRIES

(U.S. \$ million at June 1975 rates)

	EXPORTS		IMPORTS	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Australia . . . . .	—	—	16.3	9.2††
Austria . . . . .	1.0	0.8†	26.7	9.7†
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	7.9	—	19.5	—
Canada . . . . .	0.1	0.4	48.2	4.8
Denmark . . . . .	—	—	—	20.9
Finland . . . . .	3.6*	0.4†	34.4*	0.1†
France . . . . .	38.3	n.a.	118.3	n.a.
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	24.7	48.1§	89.0	65.0
Japan . . . . .	109.0	65.0	252.0	181.0
Netherlands . . . . .	4.0*	2.5†	10.7*	1.3†
Singapore . . . . .	7.2	11.2	20.6	7.4
Switzerland . . . . .	—	0.5**	—	10.2**
Sweden . . . . .	—	0.2§	—	55.0§
United Kingdom . . . . .	5.2	3.1	33.4	1.4

\* 11 months.

† Jan./June.

‡ Jan./Aug.

§ Jan./Sept.

|| Jan./Oct.

\*\* Jan./Nov.

†† July/June.

Source: Ostasiatischer Verein EV, Hamburg.

## TRANSPORT

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(estimated traffic, '000 metric tons)

	1973	1974
Goods loaded . . . . .	854	1,100
Goods loaded . . . . .	1,210	1,850

Source: United Nations, Statistical Yearbook.

## EDUCATION

(1966-67)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	4,064	22,132	1,113,000†
Middle . . . . .	3,335	30,031	704,000†
Technical . . . . .	1,207	12,144	285,000†
Higher Technical . . . . .	500*	5,862	156,000†
University and Colleges . . . . .	129*	9,244	200,000*

\* 1970.

† 1964-65.

1974: (Estimates): schools 10,000; pupils 3,000,000  
(primary 1,500,000, secondary 1,200,000, tertiary 300,000).

# THE CONSTITUTION

(adopted December 27th, 1972)

The following is a summary of the main provisions of the Constitution.

**Articles 1-6:** The Democratic People's Republic is an independent socialist State (Art. 1); the revolutionary traditions of the State are stressed (its ideological basis being the *Juche* idea of the Workers' Party of Korea) as is the desire to achieve national reunification by peaceful means on the basis of national independence.

**Articles 7-10:** National sovereignty rests with the working people who exercise power through the Supreme People's Assembly and People's Assemblies at lower levels, which are elected by universal, secret and direct suffrage.

**Articles 11-17:** Defence is emphasized as well as the rights of overseas nationals, the principles of friendly relations between nations based on equality, mutual respect and non-interference, proletarian internationalism, support for national liberation struggles and due observance of law.

**Articles 18-48:** Culture and education provide the working people with knowledge to advance a socialist way of life. Education is free and there are universal and compulsory one-year pre-school and ten-year senior middle school programmes in being.

**Articles 49-72:** The basic rights and duties of citizens are laid down and guaranteed. These include the right to vote (for those over the age of 17), to work (the working day being eight hours), to free medical care and material assistance for the old, infirm or disabled, to political asylum. National defence is the supreme duty of citizens.

**Articles 73-88:** The Supreme People's Assembly is the highest organ of State power, exercises exclusive legislative authority and is elected by direct, equal, universal and secret ballot for a term of four years. Its chief functions are: (i) adopts or amends legal or constitutional enactments; (ii) determines State policy; (iii) elects the President, Vice-President, Secretary and members of the Central People's Committee (on the President's recommendation); (iv) elects members of the Standing Committee of the Supreme People's Assembly, the Premier of the Administration Council (on the President's recommendation), the President of the Central Court and other legal officials; (v) approves the State Plan and Budget; (vi) decides on matters of war and peace. It holds regular and extraordinary sessions, the former being twice a year, the latter as necessary at the request of at least one-third of the deputies. Legislative enactments are adopted when approved by more than half of those deputies present. The Standing Committee is the permanent body of the Supreme People's Assembly. It examines and decides on bills; amends legislation in force when the Supreme People's Assembly is not in session; interprets the law; organizes and conducts the election of Deputies and judicial personnel.

**Articles 89-99:** The President as Head of State is elected for four years by the Supreme People's Assembly. He convenes and presides over Administrative Council meetings, is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces and chairman of the National Defence Commission. The President promulgates laws of the Supreme People's Assembly and decisions of the Central People's Committee and of the Standing Committee. He has the right to issue

orders, to grant pardons, to ratify or abrogate treaties and to receive foreign envoys. The President is responsible to the Supreme People's Assembly.

**Articles 100-106:** The Central People's Committee comprises the President, Vice-President, Secretary and Members. The Committee exercises the following chief functions: (a) directs the work of the Administration Council as well as organs at local level; (b) implements the constitution and legislative enactments; (c) establishes and abolishes Ministries, appoints Vice-Premiers and other members of the Administration Council; (d) appoints and recalls ambassadors and defence personnel; (e) confers titles, decorations, diplomatic appointments; (f) grants general amnesties, makes administrative changes; (g) declares a state of war. It is assisted by a number of Commissions dealing with Internal Policy, Foreign Policy, National Defence, Justice and Security and other matters as may be established. The Central People's Committee is responsible to the Supreme People's Assembly's Standing Committee.

**Articles 107-114:** The Administration Council is the administrative and executive body of the Supreme People's Assembly. It comprises the Premier, Vice-Premiers and such other Ministers as may be appointed. Its major functions are the following: (i) directs the work of Ministries and other organs responsible to it; (ii) works out the State Plan and takes measures to make it effective; (iii) compiles the State Budget and gives effect to it; (iv) organizes and executes the work of all sectors of the economy as well as transport, education and social welfare; (v) concludes treaties; (vi) develops the armed forces and maintains public security; (vii) may annul decisions and directives of State administrative departments which run counter to those of the Administration Council. The Administration Council is responsible to the President, Central People's Committee and the Supreme People's Assembly.

**Articles 115-132:** The People's Assemblies of the province (or municipality directly under central authority), city (or district) and county are local organs of power. The People's Assemblies or Committees exercise local budgetary functions, elect local administrative and judicial personnel and carry out the decisions at local level of higher executive and administrative organs.

**Articles 133-146:** Justice is administered by the Central Court—the highest judicial organ of the State, the local Court, the People's Court and the Special Court. Judges and other legal officials are elected by the Supreme People's Assembly. The Central Court protects State property, Constitutional rights, guarantees that all State bodies and citizens observe State laws and executes judgements. Justice is administered by the court comprising one judge and two people's assessors. The Court is independent and judicially impartial. Judicial affairs are conducted by the Central Procurator's Office which exposes and institutes criminal proceedings against accused persons. The Office of the Central Procurator is responsible to the Supreme People's Assembly, the President, and the Central People's Committee.

**Articles 147-149:** These articles describe the national emblem, the national flag and designate Pyongyang as the capital.

# THE GOVERNMENT

(January 1978)

**President:** Marshal KIM IL SUNG.

**Vice-Presidents:** KIM IL, KANG RYANG UK, PAK SUNG CHUL.

## CENTRAL PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE

### Members:

KIM IL SUNG	LI JONG OK
KIM IL	O BAEK RYONG
KANG RYANG UK	KYE UNG TAE
CHOE HYON	KIM HWAN
PAK SUNG CHUL	HONG SI HAK
O JIN U	KIM MAN GUM
SO CHOL	RO TAE SOK

**Secretary:** RIM CHUN CHU.

## ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL

**Premier:** LI JONG OK.

### Vice-Premiers:

KYE UNG TAE	KANG SONG SAN
HO DAM	KONG JIN TAE
CHONG JUN GI	KIM DU YONG

**Secretary:** KIM YUN HYOK.

**Minister of People's Armed Forces:** O JIN U.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** HO DAM.

**Minister of Public Security:** CHOE WON IK.

**Chairman of the State Planning Commission:** HONG SONG RYONG.

**Chairman of the Agricultural Commission:** SO GWAN HI.

**Chairman of the Mining Industry Commission:** CHO CHANG DOK.

**Minister of Metal Industry:** YUN HO SOK.

**Minister of Power Industry:** LI JI CHAN.

**Minister of Machine Industry:** KYE HYONG SUN.

**Minister of Chemical Industry:** WON DONG GU.

**Minister of Construction:** PAK IM TAE.

**Chairman of the State Construction Commission:** KIM UNG SANG.

**Minister of Building Materials Industry:** KIM NAM YUN.

**Minister of Light Industry:** HO SUN.

**Minister of Railways:** PAK YONG SOK.

**Minister of Land and Sea Transportation:** LI CHOL BONG.

**Minister of Fisheries:** KIM YUN SANG.

**Chairman of the People's Service Commission:** RIM HYONG GU.

**Chairman of the Education Commission:** KIM IL DAE.

**Minister of Materials Supply:** KIM TAE GUK.

**Minister of Communications:** KIM YONG CHAE.

**Minister of Culture and Art:** LI CHANG SON.

**Minister of Finance:** KIM GYONG RYON.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** KYE UNG TAE.

**Minister of External Economic Affairs:** KONG JIN TAE.

**Minister of Labour Administration:** CHAE HUI JONG.

**Chairman of the State Scientific and Technological Commission:** CHU HWA JONG.

**Minister of Public Health:** PAK MYONG BIN.

## SUPREME PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The 579 members of the Sixth Supreme People's Assembly were elected unopposed for a four-year term on November 11th, 1977.

The first Session was held on December 15th-17th, 1977.

### STANDING COMMITTEE

**Chairman:** HWANG JANG YOP.

**Vice-Chairmen:** HO JONG SOK, HONG GI MUN.

**Secretary:** CHON CHANG CHOL.

### Members:

KIM YONG NAM	CHI JAE RYONG
CHONG DONG CHOL	CHANG YUN PIL
YUN GI BOK	KIM SONG AE
KIM GWAN SOP	SON SONG PIL
KIM GI NAM	CHON SE BONG
KIM BONG JU	

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**The Workers' Party of Korea:** Pyongyang; f. October 10th, 1945; the ruling party; leads Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland; membership: 1,600,000; General Secretary of the Central Committee: KIM IL SUNG; publs. *Rodong Sinmun* (newspaper), *Gunroja* (theoretical journal).

**Chondoist Chongu Party:** Pyongyang; f. 1946; mem. of Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland; supports policies of Workers' Party.

**The Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland:** Pyongyang; f. 1949; a united national front

organization embracing patriotic political parties and social organizations for reunification of North and South Korea.

**Members of the Central Committee:**

KIM RYO JUNG, KANG RYANG UK, HAN DUK SU, SO CHOL.

**Korean Democratic Party:** Pyongyang; f. 1945; mem. of Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland; supports policies of the Workers' Party; Chair. KANG YANG UK.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

(Pyongyang unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** *Ambassador:* NDRECHI RIZO.  
**Algeria:** Munsudong; *Chargé d'affaires:* KADDOUR BENA-YADA.  
**Bangladesh:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Benin:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Bulgaria:** *Ambassador:* K. KELCHEV.  
**Burma:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Cambodia (Kampuchea):** *Ambassador:* SIM SON.  
**Chad:** *Ambassador:* ADOUM AGANAYE.  
**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* LU CHIH-HSIEN.  
**Congo:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Cuba:** *Ambassador:* ARQUIMEDES POVEDA GODINEZ.  
**Czechoslovakia:** *Ambassador:* MARTIN MACUCH.  
**Denmark:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Egypt:** *Ambassador:* HASSAN SHUKRI SALEH SALIM.  
**Equatorial Guinea:** *Ambassador:* NBOÑO NCA MENENE.  
**Finland:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Gabon:** *Ambassador:* IGNACE IMOUNGA VANET.  
**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* FRANZ EVERHARTZ.  
**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* SEKOU YANSANE.  
**Hungary:** *Ambassador:* FERENC SZABÓ.  
**India:** *Ambassador:* J. T. KALLUKAREN.  
**Indonesia:** *Ambassador:* HARDI DJAMIAN.  
**Iran:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Iraq:** *Ambassador:* FATHI HUSSEIN AL-ALI.  
**Laos:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Madagascar:** *Ambassador:* RAKOTOFIRINGA CRESCENT SOLOHERY.

**Mali:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Malta:** *Ambassador:* JOSEPH L. FORACE.  
**Mauritania:** *Ambassador:* AHMED OULD MENNEYA.  
**Mongolia:** *Ambassador:* BADAMTARIN BALDO.  
**Nepal:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Nigeria:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Norway:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Pakistan:** Munsudong; *Ambassador:* ANWER SAEED.  
**Poland:** *Ambassador:* TADEUSZ BIALKOWSKI.  
**Portugal:** *Ambassador:* MÁRIO VICOSO NEVES.  
**Romania:** *Ambassador:* DUMITRU POPA.  
**Rwanda:** *Ambassador:* NYANDWI THARCISSE.  
**Senegal:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Sierra Leone:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Somalia:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMED ISMAIL KAHIN.  
**Sweden:** *Chargé d'affaires:* ERIK CORNELL.  
**Syria:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Tanzania:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Thailand:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Togo:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Tunisia:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMED MEMMI.  
**Uganda:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* GLEB ALEXANDROVICH KRIULIN.  
**Viet-Nam:** *Ambassador:* LE TRUNG NAM.  
**Yemen Arab Republic:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Peking, People's Republic of China.  
**Yugoslavia:** *Ambassador:* TODE VARDZISKI.  
**Zaire:** *Chargé d'affaires:* MALAKANI KALONJI BAKENGA.  
**Zambia:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Austria, Barbados, Botswana, Burundi, Cameroon, Cape Verde, the Comoros, Costa Rica, Ethiopia, Fiji, the Gambia, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Iceland, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Malaysia, Maldives, Mauritius, Mozambique, Niger, Papua New Guinea, São Tomé and Príncipe, Seychelles, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Switzerland, Upper Volta and Venezuela.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judicial organs include the Central Court, the Court of the Province (or city under central authority) and the People's Court. Each court is composed of judges and people's assessors.

**Central Court:** Pyongyang; the Central Court is the highest judicial organ and supervises the findings of all courts.

**President:** PANG HAK SE.

**Central Procurator's Office:** supervises work of procurator's offices in provinces, cities and counties.

**Procurator-General:** LI JIN SU.

Procurators supervise the ordinances and regulations of all ministries and the decisions and directives of local organs of state power to see that they conform to the Constitution, laws and decrees, as well as to the decisions and orders of the Cabinet. Procurators bring suits against criminals in the name of the state, and participate in civil cases to protect the interests of the state and citizens.

## RELIGION

The traditional religions are Buddhism, Confucianism, Shamanism and Chundo Kyo, a religion peculiar to Korea combining elements of Buddhism and Christianity.

### BUDDHISM

**Korean Buddhist Federation:** Pyongyang; Chair. AN SOOK YONG.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL NEWSPAPERS

**Jokook Tongil:** Pyongyang; organ of the Committee for the Peaceful Unification of Korea.

**Joson Inmingun** (*Korean People's Army*): Pyongyang; f. 1948.

**Kyowon Shinmoon:** Ministry of General Education.

**Minjoo Chosun:** Pyongyang; government organ; 6 issues per week; Editor-in-Chief CHAE JUN BYONG.

**Nongup Keunroja:** Pyongyang; Central Committee of the Korean Agricultural Working People's Union.

**Pyongyang Shinmoon:** Pyongyang; general news.

**Rodong Chongyon:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Committee of the Socialist Working Youth League of Korea; 6 issues per week.

**Rodong Sinmun** (*Labour Daily*): Pyongyang; f. 1945; organ of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea; daily; Editor-in-Chief KIM GI NAM; circ. 1,000,000.

**Rodongja Shinmoon:** Pyongyang; General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea.

**Saenal:** Pyongyang; League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea.

**Sonyon Sinmun:** Pyongyang; League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea.

**Tongil Sinbo:** Pyongyang; non-affiliated.

### PERIODICALS

#### PRINCIPAL PERIODICALS

**Chollima:** Pyongyang; popular magazine; monthly.

**Choson** (*Pictorial*): Pyongyang; social, economic, political and cultural; monthly.

**Choson Munhak:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Committee of the Korean Writers' Union; monthly.

**Choson Yesul:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Committee of the General Federation of Literature and Arts of Korea; monthly.

**Hwahakkwa Hwahak Kongop:** Pyongyang; organ of the Hamhung branch of the Korean Academy of Sciences; every two months.

**Kunroja:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea; monthly.

**Kwahakwon Tongbo:** Pyongyang; organ of the Standing Committee of the Korean Academy of Sciences; every two months.

**Munhwaohaksup:** Pyongyang; published by the Publishing House of the Academy of Social Sciences; quarterly.

**Punsok Hwahak:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Analytical Institute of the Korean Academy of Sciences; quarterly.

**Ryoksagwahak:** Pyongyang; published by the Academy of Social Sciences; quarterly.

**Sahoegwahak:** Pyongyang; published by the Academy of Social Sciences; every two months.

**Suhakkwa Mulli:** Pyongyang; organ of the Physics and Mathematics Committee of the Korean Academy of Sciences; quarterly.

### FOREIGN LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS

**The Agricultural Working People of Korea:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; every two months.

**The Democratic People's Republic of Korea:** Foreign Languages Publishing House, Pyongyang; illustrated news; English, French and Spanish; monthly.

**Foreign Trade:** Foreign Trade Publishing House, Oesong District, Pyongyang; economic developments and export promotion; English, French, Japanese, Russian and Spanish; monthly.

**Korea:** Pyongyang; pictorial in Chinese and Russian; monthly.

**Korea Today:** Foreign Languages Publishing House, Pyongyang; current affairs; Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; monthly.

**Korean Nature:** Pyongyang; English; quarterly.

**Korean Stamps:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; published by the Philatelists' Union of the DPRK; monthly.

**The Korean Trade Unions:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; every two months.

**Korean Women:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; quarterly.

**Korean Youth and Students:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; every two months.

**New Korea:** Pyongyang; Russian and Chinese.

**The Pyongyang Times:** Pyongyang; English and French; weekly.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Korean Central News Agency:** Pyongyang; sole distributing agency for news in Korea; Dir. KIM SUNG KUL; publs. *Korean Central News Agency* (daily), *Photo Dispatch*, *Daily Release* (English and Russian), *Korean Year Book*.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agentstvo Pechati Novosti (APN)** (U.S.S.R.): Pyongyang; Correspondent ALEXANDER B. DENISOVICH. Tass and Hsinhua are also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

### PYONGYANG

**Academy of Sciences Publishing House:** Central District Nammundong; f. 1953; publs. *Kwahakwon Tongbo* (Journal of the Academy of Sciences of the D.P.R. of Korea) bi-monthly; *Kwahakgwa Kwahakgoneop* (Journal of Chemistry and the Chemical Industry) bi-monthly; also quarterly journals of Geology and Geography; Metals; Biology; Analytical Chemistry; Mathematics and Physics; and Electricity.

**Academy of Social Sciences Publishing House.**

**Agricultural Books Publishing House:** Pres. LI HYUN U.

**Economic Publishing House.**

**Educational Books Publishing House.**

**Foreign Languages Publishing House:** Pres. L. RYANG HUN.

**Foreign Trade Publishing House:** Oesong District.

**Higher Educational Books Publishing House:** Acting Pres. SHIN JONG SUNG.



**Industry Publishing House.**

**Korea Publications Export and Import Corpn.:** Oesong District; export and import of books, periodicals, postage stamps and records.

**Korean Worker's Party Publishing House.**

**Mass Culture Publishing House.**

**Medical Science Publishing House.**

**Photo Service.**

**Publishing House of the General Federation of Literary and Art Unions.**

**Transportation Publishing House:** f. 1952; Acting Editor PAEK JONG HAN.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Korean Central Broadcasting Committee:** Pyongyang; programmes relayed nationally with local programmes supplied by local radio committees. Loudspeakers are installed in factories and in open spaces in all towns. Home broadcasting hours: 0500 to 0200 hrs. Foreign broadcasts are in Russian, Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Arabic and Japanese.

There were an estimated 175,000 radio receivers in 1968.

A television network is now in operation in the main cities and is to be extended to cover the whole country.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Korean Central Bank:** Nammundong, Central district, Pyongyang; f. 1946; sole issuing and control bank.

**Foreign Trade Bank of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea:** Namoodong, Central District, Pyongyang; f. 1963; state bank; operates payments with foreign banks and control of foreign currencies; Pres. BANG KI YONG.

**Korean Industrial Bank:** Pyongyang; f. 1964; operates short-term loan, savings, insurance work, guidance and control of financial management of co-operative farms and individual remittance.

### INSURANCE

**State Insurance Bureau:** Pyongyang; handles all life, fire, accident, marine, hull insurance and reinsurance as the national enterprise.

**Korea Foreign Insurance Co. (Chosunbohom):** Central District, Pyongyang; branches in Chongjin, Hungnam, Nampo, Haiju and Rajin, and agencies in foreign ports; handles all foreign insurance.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Korean Committee for the Promotion of International Trade:** Central District, Pyongyang; Sec.-Gen. PAK SE CHAN.

**Korean Council of the Central Federation of Consumption Co-operative Trade Union:** Pyongyang.

**Korean General Merchandise Export and Import Corporation:** Pyongyang.

## TRADING CORPORATIONS

### PYONGYANG

**Korea Botonggang Trading Corporation:** Oesong District; foodstuffs, arts and crafts, ready-made suits and optical equipment.

**Korea Building Materials Export and Import Corpn.:** Central District; chemical building materials, woods, timbers, cement, sheet glass, etc.

**Korea Chemicals Export and Import Corpn.:** Central District; petroleum and petroleum products, raw materials for the chemical industry, rubber and rubber products, fertilizers, etc.

**Korea Daesong Trading Corpn.:** Potonggang District; machinery and equipment, chemical products, textile goods, agricultural products, etc.

**Korea Ferrous Metals Export and Import Corpn.:** Central District; steel products.

**Korea Foodstuffs Export and Import Corpn.:** Central District; cereals, wines, meat, canned foods, fruits, cigarettes, etc.

**Korea Haebangsan Export and Import Corporation:** Central District; electronic meters, radio and television sets and their parts, etc.

**Korea Hwanggumsan Trading Corporation:** Central District; food products, confectionery, leather goods, animal products and other agricultural goods.

**Korea Hyopdong Trading Corporation:** Oesong District; fabrics, glass products, ceramics, chemical goods, building materials, foodstuffs, machinery, etc.

**Korea Jei Equipment Export Corporation:** Central District; machine plant.

**Korea Jei Equipment Import Corporation:** Central District; hydro-power and thermal-power plants, machine building plants, transport and communication equipment.

**Korea Jeil Equipment Export Corporation:** Central District; economic and technical co-operation.

**Korea Jeil Equipment Import Corporation:** Central District; ferrous and non-ferrous metallurgical plants, building materials, mining plants.

**Korea Jesam Equipment Import Corporation:** Central District; chemical, textile, pharmaceutical and light industry plant.

**Korea Joyang Trading Corpn.:** Central District; metallurgical machinery and equipment, mining tools, diesel engines, machine instruments, etc.

**Korea Jung Oi Trading Co. Ltd.:** Central District, P.O.B. 540; one-side and barter trade; metallic and non-metallic minerals, clinker, marine and agricultural products, etc.

**Korea Kumgang Trading Corporation:** Central District; raw silk, knitted goods, fabrics, embroideries, spinning and weaving machinery.

**Korea Kumsusan Trading Corpn.:** Central District; petroleum and its products, cement and building materials, fertilizers, household goods, etc.

**Korea Light Industry Goods Export and Import Corpn.:** Central District; drinking glasses, ceramics, handbags, pens, plastic flowers, musical instruments, etc.

**Korea Machinery Export and Import Corpsn.:** Central District; metallurgical machinery and equipment, electric machines, building machinery, farm machinery, diesel engines, etc.

## DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

*Trade and Industry, Transport, etc.*

**Korea Maibong Trading Corporation:** Central District; non-ferrous metal ingots and their products, non-metallic minerals, agricultural and marine products.

**Korea Marine Products Export and Import Corporation:** Central District; canned, frozen, dried, salted and smoked fish, fishing equipment and supplies.

**Korea Minerals Export and Import Corpn.:** Central District; minerals, solid fuel, graphite, precious stones, etc.

**Korea Myohyang Trading Corporation:** Oesong District; processed fruits and vegetables, wines and liquors, chemical products, consumer products.

**Korea Non-Ferrous Metals Export and Import Corpn.:** Central District; non-ferrous metals, precious metals, etc.

**Korea Paekgumsan Trading Corpn.:** Central District; solid fuels, metallic and non-metallic minerals, precious stones, etc.

**Korea Pyongyang Trading Co. Ltd.:** Central District, P.O.B. 550; one-side and barter trade; pig iron, steel, magnesia clinker, textiles etc.

**Korea Rungrado Export and Import Corporation:** Tongdaewon District; one-side, barter and triangular trade; food and animal products, machinery.

**Korea Taebong Trading Corporation:** Oesong District; ceramics, PVC products, hardware, household goods, ornaments, and consumer products.

**Korea Scientific and Technical Interchange Corporation:** Central District; scientific and technical co-operation.

**Korea Vegetables Export Corporation:** Oesong District; vegetables, fruit and their products.

### TRADE UNIONS

**General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea:** Pyongyang; f. 1945; total membership (1970) 2,200,000; 9 affiliated unions; Chair. KIM BONG JU; publs. *Rodongja Shinmoon*, *Rodongja*, *Korean Trade Unions*.

**General Federation of Literature and Arts of Korea:** Pyongyang; f. 1961; Pres. of Central Committee LI KI YONG.

Branch unions:

*Korean Painters' Union:* Pyongyang; Pres. CHONG KWAN CHUL.

*Korean Writers' Union:* Pyongyang; Pres. CHUN SE BONG.

*Korean Cameramen's Union:* Pyongyang; Pres. KO RYONG JIN.

*Korean Dancers' Union:* Pyongyang; Pres. ZO MI SUN.

*Korean Drama Workers' Union:* Pyongyang; Pres. HONG BOUM ZU.

*Korean Film Workers' Union:* Pyongyang; Pres. LI JONG SOON.

*Korean Musicians' Union:* Pyongyang; Pres. LI MYUN SANG.

**General Federation of Agricultural and Forestry Technique of Korea:** Chung Ku-yuck Nammundong, Pyongyang; f. 1946; 523,000 mems.; publ. *Nong-oup Kisyl* (monthly journal of technical information on agriculture).

**General Federation of Industrial Technology of Korea:** Pyongyang; f. 1946; 523,000 mems.

**Korean Agricultural Working People's Union:** Pyongyang; f. 1965 to replace former *Korean Peasants' Union*; 2,400,000 mems.; Chair. Central Committee KIM I. HUN.

**Korean Architects' Union:** Pyongyang; f. 1954; 500 mems.; Chair. KIM JUNG HI.

**Korean Democratic Lawyers' Association:** Pyongyang; f. 1954; Pres. CHOE MIN SIN.

**Korean Democratic Scientists' Association:** Pyongyang; f. 1956.

**Korean Journalists' Union:** Pyongyang; f. 1946; Chair. CHONG JUN GI.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

In 1974 it was claimed that one half of the rail system of 4,380 kilometres had been electrified. Further improvements are being undertaken.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Yalu and Daidong, Duman and Ryesung are the most important commercial rivers. Regular passenger and freight services: Manopo-Chosan-Sopoong; Chung-soo-Shinuijoo-Dasado; Nam-po-Jeudo; Pyongyang-Nampo.

### SHIPPING

**Korea Foreign Transportation Corpn.:** Central District, Pyongyang; arranges transportation of export and import cargoes, (transit goods and charters).

**Korean-Polish Maritime Brokers Co. Ltd.:** Moranbong District, Pyongyang; maritime trade with a number of foreign ports.

**Korea Tonghae Shipping Co.:** Oesong District, Pyongyang; arranges transportation by Korean vessels.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Civil Aviation Administration of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea:** Chosonminhang, Sunan District, Pyongyang; internal flights and external services to Peking and Khabarovsk, U.S.S.R.; extensions are planned to Moscow, Shanghai, Hong Kong, Hanoi and Tokyo; fleet: two Tupolev Tu 154B, Il-14, Il-18, An-24. Services are also provided by C.A.A.C. and Aeroflot.

## TOURISM

**Korean International Tourist Bureau:** "Ryohaengsa" Pyongyang.

## UNIVERSITY

**Kim Il Sung University:** Pyongyang; f. 1946; 900 teachers, over 16,000 full and part-time students.

# REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Korea forms the southern part of the Korean peninsula between North China and Japan. To the north, separated by a frontier which roughly follows the 38th parallel, is the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. The climate is marked by cold, dry winters with an average temperature of  $-6^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $21^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and hot, humid summers with an average temperature of  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $77^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The language is Korean. Mahayana Buddhism is the principal religion with about 12 million adherents. Christians number about 5 million, of whom about 80 per cent are Protestant. Other religions include Confucianism, Taoism and Chundo Kyo, a religion peculiar to Korea, combining elements of Shaman, Buddhist and Christian doctrines. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of a disc divided horizontally by an S-shaped line, red above and blue below, on a white field with parallel black bars (broken and unbroken) in each corner. The capital is Seoul.

### Recent History

(For history of Korea up to the end of the Second World War, see Democratic People's Republic of Korea, p. 718.)

Unsuccessful negotiations were held in 1946 and 1947 to establish a unified government for Korea, after which UN-supervised elections for a National Assembly were held in May 1948 in the South only. The Assembly, dominated by conservative members, adopted a democratic constitution and South Korea became the independent Republic of Korea in August 1948, with Dr. Syngman Rhee, the Liberal Party leader, as first President. The U.S.A. withdrew its military forces in June 1949.

Tension and rivalry between North and South, each claiming to have legitimate jurisdiction over all Korea, culminated in the Korean War, beginning when North Korean forces invaded the South in June 1950, quickly capturing Seoul. The UN mounted a collective defence action in support of South Korea and the invasion was repelled. Peace talks began in July 1951 but hostilities continued, inconclusively, until July 1953, when an armistice agreement was made. The ceasefire line, roughly following the 38th parallel, remains the frontier between North and South Korea.

President Rhee was re-elected in 1952, 1956 and in March 1960. However, the 1960 election was held amid allegations of corruption and repression by the Government and was followed by demonstrations and riots. These forced Rhee and his cabinet to resign in April 1960, when a caretaker government took over. The Assembly amended the constitution, reducing the presidency to a ceremonial office and creating an executive Prime Minister. Elections in July 1960 were won by the Democratic Party, led by Chang Myon, who became Prime Minister in August, when the Second Republic was inaugurated. Chang's government was ineffective in tackling economic problems and was deposed in May 1961 by a military coup, led by Gen. Park Chung-Hee. Power was assumed by a Supreme Council for National Reconstruction (SCNR), with Gen. Park as

Chairman from July 1961. The SCNR dissolved the Assembly, banned political activity and declared martial law. In March 1962 the President resigned and Gen. Park became acting Head of State. Far-reaching constitutional amendments, approved by referendum in December 1962, restored a strong presidency. In January 1963 the military leadership formed the Democratic Republican Party (DRP). General Park retired from the army in August 1963 and was elected President in October. His DRP won a majority in the Assembly elections in November 1963. General Park took office as President in December 1963, when the Third Republic was established. A Treaty of Normalization was signed with Japan in June 1965. Despite the unpopularity of this, President Park and the DRP were re-elected with increased majorities in 1967, although the Opposition charged the Government with election irregularities. The constitution was later amended to allow the President a third term of office and he was elected, with a much reduced majority, in 1971.

Opposition to President Park's regime, and in particular to the activities of the Korean Central Intelligence Agency, led to the imposition of martial law in October 1972. A constitution for the Fourth Republic, giving the President greatly increased powers, was approved by national referendum in November 1972. A new body, the National Conference for Unification (NCU), was elected in December 1972. The NCU, in turn, re-elected President Park for a six-year term and the DRP obtained a decisive majority in elections for the new National Assembly. However, mounting criticism of President Park and a growing call for the restoration of democracy led to a series of emergency measures in 1974. A coalition of opposition groups merged to create the National Council for the Restoration of Democracy in November 1974. Opposition groups boycotted a national referendum held in February 1975, in which 73 per cent of the voters endorsed President Park's policies. Further emergency measures were introduced in May 1975 to combat unrest, with the effect of banning opposition to the Government, and a number of political trials took place in 1976. However, in 1977 some dissidents were released from prison.

Another attempt by South Korea to gain admittance to the United Nations in July 1975 was rejected, while relations with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea continued to be strained. In early 1977 the U.S.A. announced proposals for the gradual withdrawal of its ground troops from South Korea. Further problems were created by the revelation of a scandal involving the Korean Central Intelligence Agency, relating to the alleged bribery of American Congressmen in Washington, in an attempt to influence favourably U.S. policy towards South Korea. In December 1977 President Park carried out a cabinet reshuffle.

### Government

Under the 1972 Constitution, executive power is held by the President, indirectly elected for six years by the National Conference for Unification (NCU), which has 2,359 delegates elected for six years by direct popular vote.

## REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## Introductory Survey

The President governs with the assistance of an appointed State Council (Cabinet), led by a Prime Minister. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly, with 219 members (146 elected for six years by universal adult suffrage and 73 elected for three years by the NCU). The State Council is responsible to the Assembly. South Korea comprises nine provinces and two cities.

### Defence

Protection of the Korean frontier is a United Nations' responsibility. In 1977 South Korea made plans for the rapid expansion of its arms industry, and greatly increased the defence budget, in preparation for the departure of 33,000 American ground troops. Military service lasts for thirty months in the army and three years in the navy and air force. The emergency decree of May 1975 stated that all males between the ages of 17 and 20 must join the civil defence corps. In 1977 the strength of the armed forces was 635,000 men; army 560,000, navy 25,000, marines 20,000, air force 30,000. Defence expenditure for 1978 is estimated at 1,251,592 million won, representing 35.6 per cent of the total budget.

### Economic Affairs

The Republic's economy was severely disrupted by the Korean War, but a complete recovery was achieved by the United Nations Korean Rehabilitation Agency (UNKRA) and the United States. Agriculture is the principal source of employment, with about 46 per cent of the working population engaged in agriculture and fishing in 1976. Korea is far from self-sufficient in food production and there are plans to increase grain output in the five-year period commencing in 1977. The chief crop is rice. Wheat, barley and sweet potatoes are also important. Fishing is both an export and a food source, and South Korea is now one of the world's leading ocean-fishing nations. A deep-sea fishing base and associated processing plants have been built at Ulsan.

There are substantial coal deposits and other minerals include iron ore, tungsten, gold, graphite and fluorite. A five-year natural resources development plan was announced in 1973. Industry is playing an increasingly large role in the economy, particularly textiles, electronics, cars, steel and petrochemicals, and in 1977 the mining and manufacturing sectors accounted for 30 per cent of G.N.P. Large loans have been secured from Japan, the U.S.A. and Iran to expand oil refineries to support the petro-chemical industry.

After a short period of rapid industrial expansion, in 1974 South Korea found itself badly affected by the oil crisis and world-wide inflation, and the long-established trade deficit reached a record U.S. \$2,380 million. This was financed by foreign loans, aid and investment, mainly from the U.S.A. and Japan, and in December 1974 the Government responded with a 16.7 per cent devaluation of the won. By the end of 1975 the economy had begun to recover from the recession. Exports accelerated rapidly, and in 1976 increased by 43.4 per cent over the previous year. However, in 1977 this figure was estimated to have dropped to 28.5 per cent. The pace of inflation declined, with the rate of increase in wholesale prices being estimated at 10 to 12 per cent for 1976, compared with 45 per cent in 1974 and 20 per cent in 1975. G.N.P. growth in 1977 was

estimated at 10.3 per cent at current prices, compared with 15.5 per cent in 1976.

The fourth Five-Year Economic Development Plan (1977-81) envisages an annual average growth rate of 9 per cent. Total investment will increase by 52 per cent, and the share of mining and manufacturing in the national industrial structure is expected to increase from 30 to 38 per cent. Export volume is planned to rise by an annual rate of 16 per cent.

### Transport and Communications

Roads and railways have been rebuilt since the war. There were 5,653 km. of railway track in 1976. In 1976 there were 45,514 km. of roads reaching all parts of the country. The Government hopes to pave all highways by 1980. Coastal shipping is important, the chief ports being Pusan, Inchon and Masan. Expansion of harbour facilities at Ulsan, Pohang and Yeosu is in progress. There are internal and international air services. In June 1970 a satellite communications system became operational at the Kumsan ground station, which relays signals via Intelsat-3. The first line of the Seoul underground railway system opened in 1974 and the network will eventually cover 140 km.

### Social Welfare

The Government provides social relief services for the handicapped, wounded veterans and war widows. Special grants or subsidies are also given to the aged, disaster victims and orphans by numerous official and voluntary bodies. In 1974 the country had 22,089 hospital beds and 13,013 physicians.

### Education

Primary education between the ages of 6 and 12 is free and compulsory and about 5.5 million children were enrolled in 1976, with over 2 million in secondary schools. There are 72 universities and colleges and 85 graduate schools. In 1976 student enrolment in higher education was estimated at 245,100. In 1970 adult illiteracy averaged 12.4 per cent (males 5.6 per cent, females 19.0 per cent).

### Tourism

Korea has much to offer in mountain scenery, and the temples and museums and the Royal Palaces at Seoul contain many examples of the traditional Korean arts. There are excellent hunting and fishing facilities.

*Visas* are not required to visit the Republic of Korea for stays not exceeding 60 days by nationals of the following countries: Belgium, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Lesotho, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Turkey and the United Kingdom.

### Sport

The most popular sports are football, baseball, basketball and volleyball. Table-tennis, tennis and badminton are also played.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 5th (Children's Day), May 14th (Buddha's Birthday), June 6th (Memorial Day), July 17th (Constitution Day), August 15th (Liberation Day), September 17th (Choo-Suk—Korean Thanksgiving Day), October 1st

(Armed Forces' Day), October 3rd (National Foundation Day), October 9th (Hangul Nal—Anniversary of Proclamation of Korean Alphabet), December 25th (Christmas Day).

1979: January 1st–3rd (New Year), March 1st (Sam Il Chul—Independence Movement Day), April 5th (Arbor Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force, although a number of traditional measures are also used.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 chun = 10 hwan = 1 won.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 886.4 won;

U.S. \$1 = 484.0 won.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA*	CENSUS POPULATION				
	October 1st, 1966	October 1st, 1970	October 1st, 1975 (preliminary)		
			Total	Male	Female
98,758 sq. km.†	29,192,726	31,465,654	34,708,542	17,451,946	17,256,596

\* Excluding the demilitarized zone between North and South Korea, with an area of 1,262 sq. km. (487 sq. miles.)

† 38,131 sq. miles. The figure indicates territory under the jurisdiction of the Republic of Korea on December 31st, 1973, surveyed on the basis of land register.

Mid-1977 Estimate: Male 18,360,443, Female 18,075,917, Total 36,436,360.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1975 Census, preliminary figures)

Seoul (Soul—capital)	6,889,470	Masan . . . . .	371,937	Cheongju . . . . .	192,734
Pusan (Busan) . . . . .	2,454,051	Chonchu (Jeonju) . . . . .	311,432	Jinju (Jingu) . . . . .	154,676
Taegu (Daegu) . . . . .	1,311,078	Seongnam . . . . .	272,329	Gunsan . . . . .	154,485
Inchon (Incheon) . . . . .	799,982	Ulsan . . . . .	252,639	Chuncheon . . . . .	140,521
Kwangchu (Gwangju) . . . . .	607,058	Suweon . . . . .	224,177	Cheju (Jeju) . . . . .	135,189
Taejon (Daejeon) . . . . .	506,703	Mokpo . . . . .	192,927	Yeosu . . . . .	130,641

October 1st, 1977: Seoul 7,525,629.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\*

(1976 Average)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	3,213,000	2,388,000	5,601,000
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	55,000	10,000	65,000
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,657,000	1,021,000	2,678,000
Construction . . . . .	503,000	26,000	529,000
Services . . . . .	2,308,000	1,375,000	3,683,000
TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .	7,736,000	4,820,000	12,556,000
Unemployed . . . . .	408,000	97,000	505,000
TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .	8,144,000	4,917,000	13,061,000

\* Excluding armed forces.

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>000 metric tons</sup>)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	99.7	74.2	96.9	81.6
Barley . . . . .	542.4	584.3	704.9	710.3
Naked Barley . . . . .	900.4	803.4	995.0	1,049.1
Maize . . . . .	61.1	58.2	59.8	84.3
Foxtail (Italian) Millet . . . . .	30.1	29.4	25.2	25.9
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	4,189.7	4,417.0	4,627.3	5,179.6
Potatoes . . . . .	470.2	469.2	674.8	590.7
Sweet Potatoes and Yams . . . . .	1,668.8	1,449.6	1,953.2	1,783.3
Onions: Green . . . . .	72	75.5	92.3	106.4
Dry . . . . .	91.5	128.0	113.2	130.7
Tomatoes . . . . .	57	55.3	77.4	60.7
Cabbages . . . . .	822	950.6	879.8	1,022.7
Cucumbers and Gherkins . . . . .	98	112.7	121.3	129.9
Melons . . . . .	95	111.6	119.6	115.0
Water Melons . . . . .	145	175.2	169.1	178.5
Apples . . . . .	291	297.3	310.1	310.8
Pears . . . . .	52	56.5	59.7	63.6
Peaches . . . . .	84	88.6	88.2	84.7
Grapes . . . . .	57	59.2	57.7	55.4
Soybeans . . . . .	245.8	318.6	310.6	294.9
Tobacco . . . . .	111.6	95.1	104.2	111.6

Source: Economic Planning Board, Bureau of Statistics, Seoul.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(recorded numbers at December)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	1,333,353	1,486,188	1,777,711	1,545,832	1,452,555
Pigs . . . . .	1,247,637	1,594,718	1,818,338	1,247,181	1,952,137
Goats . . . . .	152,200	194,100	252,900	250,200	232,432
Sheep . . . . .	3,600	3,800	4,850	5,800	6,810
Horses . . . . .	10,800	10,300	10,300	9,000	8,334
Rabbits . . . . .	421,200	587,000	848,400	841,518	919,640
Chickens . . . . .	24,537,400	23,071,000	18,814,200	20,938,732	26,283,089
Ducks . . . . .	224,300	483,100	491,400	489,838	564,210
Geese . . . . .	10,324	9,670	10,714	10,000	8,090
Turkeys . . . . .	2,000	4,000	11,800	6,800	5,856
Beehives . . . . .	105,300	125,400	157,800	151,000	159,354

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Beef and Veal* . . . . .	43,919	51,506	70,292	74,533
Pig Meat . . . . .	90,126	95,353	106,956	113,620
Poultry Meat . . . . .	51,801	53,269	55,594	60,885
Other Meat . . . . .	2,962	2,205	4,556	5,790
Cows' Milk . . . . .	104,082	126,901	162,926	199,556
Goats' Milk . . . . .	1,287	980	984	815
Hen Eggs . . . . .	137,500	151,580	159,287	167,660
Honey . . . . .	1,525	1,944	1,842	1,950
Raw Silk . . . . .	3,721	4,386	5,545	5,157
Fresh Cocoons . . . . .	30,980	37,178	36,091	41,704
Cattle Hides . . . . .	5,544†	6,990	10,290	n.a.

\* Inspected production only, i.e. from animals slaughtered under government supervision.

† FAO estimate.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, excl. bark)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	720	850*	850*	239	300*	300*	959	1,150*	1,150*
Pitprops (mine timber) . . . . .	408	456	542	10*	10*	10*	418	466	552
Pulpwood . . . . .	140	162	124	65	77	64	205	239	188
Other industrial wood . . . . .	205	205	100	120	100	78	325	305	178
Fuel wood . . . . .	6,108	4,736	4,851	3,054	2,440	2,499	9,162	7,176	7,350
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>7,581</b>	<b>6,409</b>	<b>6,467</b>	<b>3,488</b>	<b>2,927</b>	<b>2,951</b>	<b>11,069</b>	<b>9,336</b>	<b>9,418</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
('000 cubic metres, incl. boxboards)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Coniferous . . . . .	738	643	862	770	659	1,050
Broadleaved . . . . .	452	506	533	541	911	859
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,190</b>	<b>1,149</b>	<b>1,395</b>	<b>1,311</b>	<b>1,570</b>	<b>1,909</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**FISHING**  
('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Fish . . . . .	947.7	1,121.7	1,406.6	1,450.6	1,614.0
Shellfish . . . . .	160.6	211.6	163.0	274.7	318.9
Sea plants . . . . .	128.8	224.2	335.8	246.8	287.5
Others . . . . .	106.5	129.0	120.8	162.9	186.5
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,343.6</b>	<b>1,686.5</b>	<b>2,026.2</b>	<b>2,135.0</b>	<b>2,406.9</b>

## MINING

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Anthracite . . . . .	'ooo metric tons	13,571	15,290	17,585	16,428
Iron ore . . . . .	" " "	466	493	524	622
Copper ore . . . . .	metric tons	15,933	21,569	25,681	23,355
Lead ore . . . . .	" "	23,654	20,094	19,854	22,926
Zinc ore . . . . .	" "	96,638	84,532	91,333	112,311
Molybdenum ore . . . . .	" "	131	162	152	180
Tungsten ore . . . . .	short tons	4,057	4,545	4,772	5,092
Gold (refined) . . . . .	kg.	444	728	369	521
Silver (refined) . . . . .	"	46,353	40,661	46,470	57,172

INDUSTRY  
SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Wheat flour . . . . .	'ooo metric tons	1,401.2	1,162.0	1,146.8	1,316.0
Refined sugar . . . . .	" " "	303.5	283.5	332.0	297.7
Margarine . . . . .	metric tons	16,565	18,515	25,645	28,721
Beer . . . . .	'ooo hectolitres	1,282.3	1,608.7	1,772.8	1,896.5
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	49,169	49,625	52,498	54,773
Cotton yarn (pure and mixed) . . . . .	metric tons	103,014	130,226	133,596	174,554
Woven cotton fabrics (pure) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	'ooo sq. metres	264,400	261,446	242,776	339,654
Woven silk fabrics (pure) . . . . .	" " "	15,536	13,888	16,669	14,301
Yarn of synthetic fibres . . . . .	metric tons	120,855	150,805	220,508	254,965
Synthetic fabrics . . . . .	'ooo sq. metres	332,084	313,935	434,831	541,147
Plywood . . . . .	'ooo cubic metres	1,915.9	1,573.3	1,853.9	2,197.1
Newsprint . . . . .	metric tons	124,561	150,517	150,095	154,630
Rubber tyres <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	'ooo	1,575.3	2,048.2	2,658.3	3,491.3
Sulphuric acid . . . . .	metric tons	453,961	474,196	503,154	639,251
Caustic soda . . . . .	" "	39,617	45,154	59,826	67,704
Soda ash . . . . .	" "	84,402	97,028	127,103	155,457
Urea fertilizer . . . . .	" "	698,078	811,980	924,666	847,540
Liquefied petroleum gas . . . . .	million litres	215.6	287.0	375.9	412.5
Naphtha . . . . .	" "	1,703.7	2,117.6	2,388.4	2,780.6
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	" "	1,039.2	702.5	663.5	847.8
Kerosene . . . . .	" "	479.7	396.2	627.4	674.8
Aviation oil . . . . .	" "	581.8	642.1	675.9	n.a.
Distillate fuel oil . . . . .	" "	2,840.8	2,925.5	3,309.5	4,074.5
Bunker C oil . . . . .	" "	8,324.1	8,674.5	9,409.7	10,408.9
Residual fuel oil . . . . .	" "	626.3	510.1	508.0	458.6
Cement . . . . .	'ooo metric tons	8,174.7	8,841.5	10,129.3	11,873.0
Pig iron . . . . .	" " "	454.6	986.9	1,186.3	1,937.4
Crude steel . . . . .	" " "	1,157.1	1,934.7	2,009.8	2,698.3
Radio receivers . . . . .	" 'ooo	3,271.9	3,691.8	4,280.2	6,577.8
Television receivers . . . . .	"	816.4	1,164.0	1,215.2	2,290.6
Passenger cars (assembly) . . . . .	number	12,695	8,837	17,672	26,639
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	14,826	16,835	19,837	23,117

<sup>1</sup> After undergoing finishing processes.<sup>2</sup> Tyres for passenger cars and commercial vehicles.



## FINANCE

100 chun (jeon)=10 hwan=1 won.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 won.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 won.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=886.4 won; U.S. \$1=484.0 won.

10,000 won=£11.28=\$20.66.

*Note:* The new won was introduced in June 1962, replacing the hwan at the rate of 1 new won=10 hwan. The hwan had been introduced in February 1953, replacing the old won at the rate of 1 hwan=100 old won. The official exchange rate was initially U.S. \$1=100 hwan but subsequently the hwan was frequently devalued. From February 1961 the exchange rate was \$1=1,300 hwan. The initial rate of \$1=130 new won (£1 sterling=364 new won) remained in force until May 1964, after which the won's value was allowed to fluctuate in a free market. The official buying rate was \$1=255 won (£1=714 won) from May 1964 to March 1965. For the next three years the rate was around 270 to 275 won per U.S. dollar, declining to 281 won per dollar (£1=674 won) by the end of 1968 and then to more than 300 won per dollar by November 1969. Depreciation of the won continued and in June 1971 the currency was officially devalued, the new buying rate being \$1=370 won (£1=888 won). Further depreciation followed, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971, and the buying rate was \$1=400 won by June 1972. Thereafter the won's value held steady at around that rate (but unchanged by a further dollar devaluation in February 1973) until December 1974, when a new rate of \$1=484 won was introduced. The average market rates of won per U.S. dollar were: 271 in 1966; 270 in 1967; 276.3 in 1968; 288.4 in 1969; 310.4 in 1970; 350.1 in 1971; 394.0 in 1972; 398.5 in 1973; 406.0 in 1974.

## BUDGET

(million won, fiscal years)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976*	1977*
Internal taxes . . . . .	717,976	1,053,547	1,518,150	1,843,674
Customs duties . . . . .	126,697	201,932	303,047	411,447
Monopoly profits . . . . .	69,000	135,500	178,000	220,000
Contribution from government enterprises (net) . . . . .	109,713	147,813	155,066	193,182
Other receipts . . . . .	162,252	132,618	137,264	206,597
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,185,638</b>	<b>1,671,410</b>	<b>2,291,527</b>	<b>2,874,900</b>

\* Estimates.

EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976*	1977*
National defence . . . . .	296,846	462,794	738,070	952,986
General expenditures . . . . .	401,944	589,463	749,924	1,416,250
Fixed capital formation . . . . .	172,895	296,053	509,507	477,325
Other expenditures . . . . .	460,462	667,067	631,167	288,083
	1,332,147	2,015,337	2,628,668	3,134,644
Net lending . . . . .	24,507	38,962	34,813	37,077
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,356,654</b>	<b>2,054,339</b>	<b>2,663,481</b>	<b>3,171,721</b>

\* Revised Estimates.

1978: Estimated revenue 3,517,037 million won; expenditure 3,517,037 million won.

## THIRD FIVE-YEAR ECONOMIC PLAN 1972-76

(At 1970 constant market prices)

		1970	1972	1976	1976/1970 (%)	Average growth rate (1972-76)
G.N.P. . . . .	'000 million won	2,589.26	3,023.63	4,757.66*	183.7	11.0
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	" " "	723.91	760.11	966.36*	133.5	5.3
Mining and manufacturing . . . . .	" " "	590.74	794.00	1,711.88*	289.8	19.9
Social, overhead and other services . . . . .	" " "	1,273.93	1,468.70	2,078.61*	163.2	8.4
Consumption . . . . .	" " "	2,166.06	2,551.58	3,345.12*	154.4	—
Gross investment . . . . .	" " "	704.66	667.93	1,288.25*	182.8	—
Exports . . . . .	U.S. \$ million	835.2	1,624.0	7,715.3	923.8	—
Imports . . . . .	" " "	1,984.0	2,522.0	8,773.6	442.2	—

\* Preliminary.

# REPUBLIC OF KOREA

Statistical Survey

## BANK OF KOREA RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold	4.8	4.6	4.5
IMF Special Drawing Rights	1.7	3.9	7.9
Foreign exchange	1,049.3	1,541.6	2,948.1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,055.8</b>	<b>1,550.1</b>	<b>2,960.5</b>

## MONEY SUPPLY

('000 million won at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks	410.5	507.2	676.8
Demand deposits at deposit money banks	532.7	667.6	866.0

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1975†			1976*		
	Credit	Debit	Net	Credit	Debit	Net
<b>Merchandise:</b>						
Exports f.o.b.	5,003.0	—	5,003.3	7,814.6	—	7,814.6
Imports f.o.b.	—	6,674.4	-6,674.4	—	8,221.2	-8,221.2
Trade balance	—	-1,671.4	-1,671.4	—	411.9	-411.9
Non-monetary gold	—	—	—	—	5.3	-5.3
Freight and insurance	131.4	326.5	-195.1	177.9	406.3	-228.4
Other transport	154.8	201.9	-47.1	172.6	288.0	-115.4
Travel	140.6	30.7	109.9	275.0	46.2	228.8
Investment income	48.3	452.4	-404.1	69.2	480.2	-411.0
Military transactions	146.2	—	146.2	161.5	—	161.5
Other government services	10.7	71.2	-60.5	32.4	61.5	-29.1
Other private services	248.6	240.1	8.5	719.0	434.7	284.3
<b>TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES</b>	<b>5,883.6</b>	<b>7,997.2</b>	<b>-2,113.6</b>	<b>9,422.2</b>	<b>9,943.4</b>	<b>-521.2</b>
<b>Unrequited transfers:</b>						
Private	224.0	648	159.2	307.5	114.1	193.4
Central government	70.5	3.0	67.5	44.7	—	44.7
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT</b>	<b>6,178.1</b>	<b>8,065.0</b>	<b>-1,886.9</b>	<b>9,774.4</b>	<b>10,057.5</b>	<b>-283.1</b>
Private long-term capital	1,117.0	-8.0	1,125.0	893.5	117.3	776.2
Private short-term capital	747.9	68.3	679.6	439.0	82.5	356.5
Local government capital	1.8	—	1.8	15.2	—	15.2
Central government capital	318.5	14.2	304.3	560.3	8.5	551.8
Deposit money banks	250.9	-60.4	311.3	270.6	350.9	-80.3
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL ACCOUNT</b>	<b>2,436.1</b>	<b>14.1</b>	<b>2,422.0</b>	<b>2,178.6</b>	<b>559.2</b>	<b>1,619.4</b>
<b>Net errors and omissions</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>218.4</b>	<b>-218.4</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>277.4</b>	<b>-277.4</b>
<b>BALANCE (net monetary movements)</b>	<b>535.1</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>535.1</b>	<b>1,058.9</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,058.9</b>

† Revised.

\* Preliminary estimate.

Source: Statistics Department, Bank of Korea, *Monthly Economic Statistics*.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. \$'000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	2,522,002	4,240,277	6,851,848	7,274,434	8,773,632
Exports	1,624,088	3,225,025	4,460,371	5,081,016	7,715,343

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES  
(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Wheat and meslin (unmilled) . . . . .	256,621	297,562	293,651	276,030
Rice . . . . .	83,965	153,112	195,118	46,954
Raw sugar . . . . .	63,015	131,490	185,387	93,683
Crude rubber . . . . .	46,700	75,475	57,908	90,297
Wood . . . . .	311,641	343,523	268,773	418,228
Pulp . . . . .	64,935	111,097	74,831	88,200
Raw cotton . . . . .	112,426	189,450	248,992	307,692
Artificial fibres . . . . .	83,457	74,387	38,868	35,072
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	296,217	1,020,259	1,339,274	1,657,610
Organic chemicals . . . . .	137,248	294,756	339,066	424,145
Plastic materials . . . . .	60,686	92,752	91,578	124,691
Textile yarn and thread . . . . .	108,069	78,641	50,418	68,348
Textile fabrics (woven) . . . . .	152,274	141,248	148,211	164,233
Iron and steel ingots . . . . .	197,039	236,473	128,180	189,198
Iron and steel plates and sheets . . . . .	43,491	81,505	85,888	84,631
Power generating machinery . . . . .	35,007	81,830	113,709	122,458
Textile machinery . . . . .	147,308	186,542	167,145	125,805
Electric power machinery . . . . .	52,464	93,065	107,629	172,809
Telecommunications apparatus . . . . .	76,739	102,424	105,372	161,765
Thermionic valves, tubes, etc. . . . .	162,005	218,489	187,193	286,764
Aircraft . . . . .	106,693	72,785	169,706	28,698
Ships and boats (excl. warships) . . . . .	51,023	392,239	245,629	396,569
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	4,240,277	6,851,848	7,274,434	8,773,632

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Fish (fresh, chilled or frozen) . . . . .	56,756	74,183	242,376	164,634
Crustacea and molluscs . . . . .	45,438	49,696	65,438	89,580
Tobacco (unmanufactured) . . . . .	22,111	46,711	66,258	77,076
Raw silk (not thrown) . . . . .	72,844	59,828	20,988	11,656
Rubber tyres and tubes . . . . .	18,500	59,797	82,158	128,937
Plywood . . . . .	273,188	163,409	206,407	333,091
Textile yarn and thread . . . . .	85,813	117,851	204,986	254,785
Cotton fabrics (woven) . . . . .	56,489	54,861	50,496	81,399
Textile fabrics . . . . .	261,794	276,067	355,127	544,570
Cement . . . . .	19,619	48,946	68,922	109,933
Iron or steel sheets . . . . .	129,526	233,281	74,300	158,224
Electrical machinery . . . . .	312,512	474,213	441,619	805,878
Transport equipment . . . . .	24,042	121,142	183,669	342,286
Textile clothing (not knitted) . . . . .	314,636	414,235	484,030	898,260
Outer garments (knitted) . . . . .	118,516	108,512	106,857	418,902
Footwear . . . . .	106,371	179,547	191,213	398,524
Wigs and false beards . . . . .	81,536	72,007	75,262	69,535
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	3,225,025	4,460,371	5,081,016	7,715,343

**PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS**  
(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	89,575	129,338	204,756	215,875
Canada . . . . .	82,545	115,702	150,175	115,852
France . . . . .	46,903	35,508	137,338	162,744
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	132,030	140,318	192,695	238,209
Indonesia . . . . .	153,289	165,369	146,809	238,643
Japan . . . . .	1,726,901	2,620,551	2,433,603	3,098,964
Kuwait . . . . .	83,407	257,230	553,479	692,261
Malaysia . . . . .	132,389	160,548	122,796	186,591
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	154,183	670,488	605,359	714,559
Taiwan . . . . .	55,394	107,688	161,973	80,031
United Kingdom . . . . .	68,932	90,418	123,041	171,289
U.S.A. . . . .	1,201,884	1,700,816	1,881,144	1,962,907
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>4,240,277</b>	<b>6,851,848</b>	<b>7,274,434</b>	<b>8,773,632</b>

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	27,101	71,289	63,005	99,346
Belgium . . . . .	40,278	27,500	40,265	104,712
Canada . . . . .	124,881	166,764	197,347	314,129
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	120,338	241,781	312,238	398,287
Hong Kong . . . . .	117,724	151,153	181,993	324,849
Indonesia . . . . .	32,380	55,157	51,359	48,552
Iran . . . . .	16,343	42,107	125,690	148,752
Japan . . . . .	1,241,539	1,380,196	1,292,904	1,801,554
Netherlands . . . . .	57,207	106,657	128,968	198,118
Singapore . . . . .	30,460	48,527	58,278	78,466
Taiwan . . . . .	40,942	50,754	62,880	83,717
United Kingdom . . . . .	74,960	106,685	161,770	253,922
U.S.A. . . . .	1,021,182	1,492,168	1,536,287	2,492,573
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>3,225,025</b>	<b>4,460,371</b>	<b>5,081,016</b>	<b>7,715,343</b>

**TOURISM**

**VISITORS**

1972 . . . . .	370,656
1973 . . . . .	679,221
1974 . . . . .	517,590
1975 . . . . .	632,846
1976 . . . . .	834,239

**TRANSPORT**  
**RAILWAYS**  
( '000)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Passengers . . . . .	143,009	184,602	254,571	282,635
Freight (metric tons) . . . . .	37,762	39,708	42,758	43,630

# REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## Statistical Survey, The Constitution

### ROAD TRAFFIC (motor vehicles in use)

	1974	1975	1976
Passenger Cars . . .	76,462	84,212	86,099
Trucks . . . . .	76,833	82,862	93,885
Buses . . . . .	20,060	21,818	23,643

### SHIPPING (<sup>1</sup>000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Loaded . . . . .	19,085	21,526	27,526
Unloaded . . . . .	44,656	46,683	55,004

### CIVIL AVIATION

	DOMESTIC SERVICES			INTERNATIONAL SERVICES		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Passengers . . . . .	990,826	902,105	795,298	1,188,548	1,475,711	2,014,131
Freight (kg.) . . . .	5,743,283	5,379,676	5,430,000	61,828,845	86,707,016	103,173,000
Mail (kg.) . . . . .	95,131	239,829	118,253	4,751,369	3,692,742	4,444,173

### EDUCATION

(1976)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Kindergarten . . . . .	635	2,288	37,197
Primary schools . . . . .	6,405	109,530	5,503,737
Middle schools . . . . .	1,977	48,115	2,116,635
High schools . . . . .	1,198	39,027	1,253,676
Junior technical schools . . . .	96	2,943	68,095
Junior colleges . . . . .	10	165	3,976
Junior teachers' colleges . . . .	16	766	5,813
Colleges and universities . . . .	72	10,080	229,811
Graduate schools . . . . .	85	170	15,290

Source (unless otherwise indicated): Bureau of Statistics of the Republic of Korea.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution was approved by national referendum in November 1972. The main provisions are summarized below.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**The President:** The President is to be elected by the National Conference for Unification for a period of six years and may be elected for an unlimited number of such terms. In times of national emergency and under certain conditions the President shall have power to take necessary emergency measures in all matters of State. He may, in time of war, armed conflict or similar national emergency, declare martial law in accordance with the provisions of law. He is authorized to take directly to the people important issues through national referenda, and may dissolve the National Assembly at will. He is empowered to appoint members at all levels of the judiciary and may discipline them in cases of misconduct.

**The State Council:** The State Council shall be composed of the President, the Prime Minister and no more than 25 and no fewer than 15 others appointed by the President, and shall deliberate on policies that fall within the power of the executive.

**The National Assembly:** The National Assembly is to be unicameral with a membership as determined by law, two-thirds of whom are to be elected by direct popular

vote, and the remainder chosen by the National Conference for Unification. Regular sessions are to be held once a year for a maximum period of 90 days and two special sessions of not more than 30 days each may be held at the request of the President or one-third of the total members. In addition the President may, in extraordinary circumstances, convene an emergency session. The term of office of those members elected by popular vote shall be six years, those elected by the National Conference sitting for three years. The legislative power shall be vested in the National Assembly. It has the power to recommend to the President the removal of the Prime Minister or any other Minister. The National Assembly shall have the authority to pass a motion for the impeachment of the President or any other public official.

**The National Conference for Unification:** This shall be elected by direct popular vote and shall be composed of no fewer than 2,000 and no more than 5,000 delegates, whose term of office shall be six years. The National Conference for Unification is to be the supreme representative body for national consensus on matters concerning national unification. It shall elect the President and one-third of the members of the National Assembly and shall make the final decision on any draft amendments to the constitution passed by the National Assembly.

## REPUBLIC OF KOREA

**The Constitution Committee:** The Constitution Committee shall be composed of nine members appointed by the President, three of whom shall be appointed from persons elected by the National Assembly and three from persons nominated by the Chief Justice. The term of office shall be six years. It shall pass judgment upon the constitutionality of laws upon the request of the Court, matters of impeachment and the dissolution of political parties. In these judgments the concurrence of six members or more shall be required.

**The Judiciary:** The courts shall be composed of the Supreme Court, which is the highest court of the State, and other courts at specified levels (for further details see Judicial System, page 744). When the constitutionality of a law is a prerequisite to a trial the Court shall request a decision of the Constitution Committee. The Supreme Court shall have the power to pass judgment upon the constitutionality or legality of administrative decrees, and shall have final appellate jurisdiction over military tribunals.

**Political Parties:** The establishment of political parties shall be free and the plural party system guaranteed. However, a political party whose aims or activities are contrary to the basic democratic order may be dissolved by the Constitution Committee.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** General PARK CHUNG-HEE (re-elected December 23rd, 1972.)

### THE CABINET

(January 1978)  
(Democratic Republican Party)

**Prime Minister:** CHOI KYU-HAH.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Planning:**  
Dr. NAM DUCK-WOO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** PARK TONG-JIN.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** KIM CHI-YOL.

**Minister of Finance:** KIM YONG-WHAN.

**Minister of Justice:** LEE SON-JUNG.

**Minister of National Defence:** RO JAE-HYUN.

**Minister of Education:** PAK CHAN-HYUN.

**Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries:** CHANG DUK-CHIN.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** CHOI GAK-KYU.

## The Constitution, The Government, National Assembly

**Constitutional Amendments:** A motion to amend the Constitution shall be proposed by the President or by a majority of the total members of the National Assembly. Proposed amendments by the President are to be decided by national referendum. Those put forward by the National Assembly shall become effective when passed by a two-thirds majority thereof, having also received confirmation by the National Conference for Unification.

### FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS

Under the constitution all citizens are equal before the law. Freedom of speech, press, assembly and association are guaranteed, as are freedom of choice of residence and occupation. No state religion is to be recognized and freedom of conscience and religion is guaranteed. Citizens are protected against retrospective legislation, and may not be punished without due process of law.

Besides legal limitations on certain of these rights as provided for in specific provisions of the constitution, there is a general clause stating that rights and freedoms may be restricted by law when this is deemed necessary for the maintenance of national security, order or public welfare.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

PARTY	SEATS	
	February 1973 ELECTIONS	July 1977
Democratic Republican Party	146	141
New Democratic Party	52	55
Democratic Unification Party	2	3
Independents	19	15
	219	214

**Speaker of the National Assembly:** Dr. CHUNG IL-KWON.

## NATIONAL CONFERENCE FOR UNIFICATION (NCU)

(see also under the Constitution)  
(Elected December 15th, 1972)

AREA	ELECTORAL DISTRICTS	DELEGATES
Seoul	67	303
Pusan	24	104
Kyonggi	207	280
Kangwon	111	145
Chungbuk	107	127
Chungnam	185	231
Chonbuk	168	200
Chonnam	242	312
Kyongbuk	268	354
Kyongnam	236	278
Cheju	15	25
TOTAL	1,630	2,359

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Republican Party:** 30-90 Huam-dong, Yongsan-ku, C.P.O.B. 196, Seoul; f. 1963; Government Party; 1,002,465 mems.; Pres. Gen. PARK CHUNG-HEE; Chair. RHEE HYU-SANG; Sec.-Gen. KIL JOUN-SIK; publs. *The Democratic Republican Forum*, *The D.R.P. Bulletin*, *Police Quarterly*.

**Democratic Unification Party:** 115, Samkak-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1973; offshoot of New Democratic Party; Pres. YANG IL-DONG.

**New Democratic Party:** 130 Kwanhun-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; main opposition party formed 1967 by the Simhan and Minjung Parties; Chair. LEE CHUL-SUNG.

**United Socialist Party (Tongsa Dang):** 14-47 Dongja-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; Leader AHN PIL-SU.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA

(Seoul unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Argentina:** 135-53, Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* EDGAR E. PÉREZ COLMAN.

**Australia:** 4th and 6th Floors, Kukdong-Shell House, 58-1 Shinmun-ro 1-ka, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* D. J. HORNE.

**Austria:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Bangladesh:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Belgium:** 4th Floor, Anglican Church Bldg., 3-7, Chung-dong, Chung-ku; *Ambassador:* GERARD JACQUES.

**Bolivia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Brazil:** 3rd Floor, New Korea Hotel Bldg., 192-11, 1-ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku; *Ambassador:* RAYMUNDO NONATO LOYOLA DE CASTRO.

**Burma:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Canada:** 9th Floor, Hankook Ilbo Bldg., Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* J. E. SHANNON.

**Central African Empire:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Chile:** 142-5 Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* LEOPOLDO FONTAINE NAKIN.

**China (Taiwan):** 83, 2-ga, Myong-dong, Chung-ku; *Ambassador:* CHU FU-SUNG.

**Colombia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Costa Rica:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Denmark:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Dominican Republic:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Ecuador:** Tokyo, Japan.

**El Salvador:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Ethiopia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Finland:** Tokyo, Japan.

**France:** 30 Hap-dong, Seodaemun-ku; *Ambassador:* RÉMY TEISSIER DU CROS.

**Gabon:** 1802 Garden Tower, 98-78 Wunni-dong, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* VALENTIN OBAME.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 9th Floor, Dae Han Bldg., 75 Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-ku; *Ambassador:* Dr. KARL LEUTERITZ.

**Greece:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Guatemala:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Honduras:** Tokyo, Japan.

**India:** San 2-1, Bokwang-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* S. M. AGA.

**Indonesia:** 1-887, Yoido-dong, Yongdeungpo-ku; *Ambassador:* SARWO EDHIE WIBOWO.

**Iran:** 157-83 Samcheong-dong, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD HATEF.

**Israel:** 308-9 Dongbinggo-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* EMMANUEL RON.

**Italy:** 1-169, 2-ka, Shinmun-ro, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* MARIO CREMA.

**Ivory Coast:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Japan:** 18-11 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* RYOZO SUNOBE.

**Jordan:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Liberia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Madagascar:** Washington D.C., U.S.A.

**Malaysia:** 726 Hannam-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* JOHN DENIS DE SILVA.

**Mexico:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Morocco:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Nepal:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Netherlands:** 1-85 Dongbinggo-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* C. D. BARKMAN.

**New Zealand:** 2nd Floor, Publishers' Bldg., 105-2 Sagan-dong, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* J. K. CUNNINGHAM.

**Nicaragua:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Norway:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Panama:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Paraguay:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Peru:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Philippines:** 258-25 Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* BENJAMIN T. TIRONA.

**Portugal:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Saudi Arabia:** Namsong Mansion C-8, 260-199, Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Chargé d'affaires:* ABDUL RAHMAN ALBAIZ.

**Senegal:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Spain:** Garden Tower Apt., 1201, 98-78 Wooni-dong, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ M. AGUADO.

**Sweden:** 13th Floor, Tae-Yang Bldg. 60, 1-ka, Myung-dong, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* BENGT ODEVALL.

**Switzerland:** 32-10 Songwol-dong, Seodaemun-ku; *Ambassador:* PIERRE CUENOUD.

**Thailand:** House 127, New Itaewon, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* SUBAN SAWETAMAL.

**Tunisia:** *Ambassador:* HABIB BEN YAHIA.

**Turkey:** 330-294, Sungbuk-dong, Sungbuk-ky; *Ambassador:* MELIH ERGİN.

**Uganda:** Tokyo, Japan.

**United Kingdom:** 4 Chung-dong, Chung-ku; *Ambassador:* W. S. BATES, C.M.G.

## REPUBLIC OF KOREA

**U.S.A.:** 82 Sejong-no, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* RICHARD L. SNEIDER.

**Uruguay:** 1-47, Dongbinggo-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

The Republic of Korea also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Barbados, Benin, Botswana, Cameroon, Chad, Djibouti, Fiji, The Gambia, Grenada, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, Iceland, Jamaica, Kenya, Lesotho, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Malta, Mauritius, Niger, Oman, Papua New Guinea, Qatar, Rwanda, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Surinam, Swaziland, Tonga, Upper Volta and Western Samoa.

*Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion*

**Vatican:** 2 Kungjung-dong, Chongno-ku; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Rev. LUIGI DOSSENA.

**Venezuela:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Zaire:** Tokyo, Japan.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** this is the highest court consisting of no more than 16 Justices including the Chief Justice. The Chief Justice is appointed by the President with the consent of the National Assembly for a term of six years. Other Justices of the Supreme Court are appointed for ten years by the President on the recommendation of the Chief Justice. It is empowered to receive and decide on appeals against decisions of the Appellate courts in civil and criminal cases. It is also authorized to act as the final tribunal to review decisions of courts-martial, and to try election cases.

**Appellate Courts:** three courts situated in Seoul, Taegu and Gwangju with three chief, 29 senior and 63 other judges. Has appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases and can also pass judgment on administrative litigation against government decisions.

**District Courts:** established in all major cities with 10 chief, 97 senior and 320 other judges. Exercise jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases in the first instance.

**Family Court:** there is one Family Court, in Seoul, with a Chief Judge and Judges and Probation Officers. This deals with domestic relations and juvenile delinquency.

**Courts-Martial:** these exercise jurisdiction over all offences committed by members of the armed forces and their civilian employees. Also authorized to try civilians accused of military espionage or interference with the execution of military duties.

### THE SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice:** MIN POK-KEE.

**Justices:**

LEE YONG-SOP	LEE IL-KYU
CHU CHAE-HWANG	KIM YUN-HAENG
HAHN WHAN-JIN	KIM YOUNG-SAE
AHN BYONG-SU	MIN MOON-KEE
KANG AHN-HEE	YANG BYUNG-HO
YIM HANG-JUN	YOO TAI-HEUNG
LA KIL-JO	JEONG TAE-WON
KIM YONG-CHOL	

**Director of Court Administration:** SEO IL-KYO.

## RELIGION

The traditional religions are Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism and Chundo Kyo, a religion peculiar to Korea combining elements of Buddhism and Christianity.

RELIGIONS  
(December 1976)

	TEMPLES OR CHURCHES	PRIESTS	BELIEVERS
Buddhism . . .	6,780	21,612	12,154,775
Confucianism . .	232	11,944	4,723,493
Protestantism . .	17,846	21,948	4,658,700
Roman Catholicism	2,265	3,921	1,052,691
Chundo Kyo . . .	140	1,629	822,729
Others . . . . .	1,641	10,135	2,776,918

Source: Ministry of Culture and Information.

**Buddhism:** Korean Buddhism has 18 denominations. The Chogyong-jong is the largest Buddhist order in Korea being introduced from China in 372 A.D. The Chogyong Order accounts for over half the 12,154,775 Korean Buddhists. It has also more than 1,150 out of 6,780 Buddhist temples. Leader The Most Venerable SUE ONG.

**Roman Catholic:** Archbishop of Seoul: H.E. Cardinal STEPHEN SOU-HWAN KIM, Archbishop's House, 2-Ga 1, Myong Dong, Chung-ku, Seoul.

**Protestant:** Anglican Church in Korea: Bishop of Seoul Rt. Rev. PAUL C. LEE, D.D., C.B.E., 3 Chong Dong, Seoul; Bishop of Taejon Rt. Rev. MARK PAE, P.O.B. 22, Taejon; Bishop of Pusan Rt. Rev. WILLIAM CH'OE.



# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

- Chosun Ilbo:** 61, 1-ka, Taepyeong-ro 1, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1920; morning, weekly and children's editions; independent; Publ. BANG WOO-YOUNG; Editor YOO KUN-HO; circ. (morning edn.) 405,000.
- Dong-A Ilbo** (*The Oriental Daily News*): 139 Sechong-ro, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1920; evening; independent; Publ. LEE DONG-WOOK; Editor KIM SONG-HWAN; circ. 800,000.
- Hankook Ilbo:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1954; morning; independent; Publ. CHANG KANG-JAE; Editor HONG YU-SUN; circ. 700,000.
- Hyundae Kyungje Ilbo** (*Hyundae Economic Daily*): 120, 2-ka, Taepyeong-ro, Seoul; f. 1964; Publ. and Editor KIM DONG-LIB.
- Ilgan Sports** (*The Daily Sports*): 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1969; Publ. CHANG KANG-JAE; Editor CHUNG CHONG-SHIK; circ. 380,000.
- Joong-ang Ilbo:** 59-9 Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1965; evening; Editor HONG CHIN-GI.
- The Korea Herald:** 31, 1-ka, Taepyeong-ro, Seoul; f. 1953; English; morning; independent; Pres. WON KYUNG-SOO; Man. Editor KIM YONG-SOO.
- The Korea Times:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1950; morning; English; independent; Publ. CHANG KANG-JAE; Editor CHUNG TAE-YUN; circ. 120,000.
- Kyunghyang Shinmun:** 22 Chong-dong, Seoul; f. 1946; evening; independent; Editor LEE HWAN-EY; circ. 300,000.
- Meil Kyung Je Shinmun** (*The Daily Economic News*): 51, 1-ka, Pil-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; Editor CHUNG JIN-KEE.
- Naeway Business Journal:** 12-1, 3-ka, Hochyun-dong, Seoul; f. 1973; Publ. and Editor KIM TAE-DONG.
- Seoul Economic Daily:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Publ. CHANG KANG-JAE; Editor SHIN YOUNG-SOO.
- Seoul Shinmun:** 31, 1-ka, Taepyeong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1945; evening; independent; Editor KIM CHONG-KYU; circ. 480,000.
- Shin-A Ilbo:** 39-1 Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1965; evening; Editor CHANG KI-BONG.
- Sonyon Dong-A:** 139 Sechong-ro, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1964; Children's; Publ. LEE DONG-WOOK; Editor KIM SONG-HWAN; circ. 120,000.

## LOCAL DAILIES

- Cheju Shinmoon:** 1280, 1-dong, 1-do, Cheju; f. 1945; Publ. KIM SUN-HI; Editor CHOI HYUN-SIK.
- Chungchung Ilbo:** 81, 2-ka Nammoon-ro, Cheongju, f. 1946; Publ. LEE SUK-HOON; Editor JUNG CHUL-MO.
- Chungnam Daily News:** 77-2, Jung-dong, Taejon, f. 1950. Publ. NAM JAE-DU; Editor KIM TAE-HYUN.
- Chunnam Ilbo:** 1, 1-ka, Kumnin-ro, Kwangju; f. 1952; Publ. KIM NAM-JOONG; Editor PARK KWANG-SOON.
- Chunnam Maeil Shinmun:** 78, Kwangsan-dong, Dong-ku, Kwangju; f. 1960; Publ. SHIM SANG-WOO; Editor JEONG KONG-JIN.
- Gookje Daily News:** 69, 2-ka, Daegyo-ro, Chung-ku, Pusan; f. 1947; Publ. KOO CHA-HAK; Editor LEE KWANG-WOO.
- Jeonbuk Shinmoon:** 148, 1-ka, Kosa-dong, Chonchu; f. 1973; Publ. MOON DONG-RHIE; Editor SHIN HYUN-KEUN.

- Kangwon Ilbo:** 56, 1-ka, Jungang-ro, Chuncheon; f. 1945; Publ. SON KYE-CHON; Editor NAMGUNG CHOL.
- Kyunggi Shinmun:** 136, Kyo-dong, Suwon; f. 1973; Publ. HONG DE-A-KUN; Editor LIM SANG-KYU.
- Kyungnam Ilbo:** 184, Bonsung-dong, Jinju; f. 1909; Publ. KIM YOON-YANG; Editor SON KANG-HO.
- Kyungnam Maeil Shinmun:** 83-9, Seosung-dong, Masan; f. 1946; Publ. KIM BOO-HYUN; Editor LEE KWANG-SUK.
- Maeil Shinmun:** 138, Namil-dong, Chung-ku, Taegu; f. 1950; Publ. KIM YEONG-HO; Editor AN DUK-HWAN.
- Pusan Ilbo:** 53-17, 4-ka, Jungang-dong, Chung-ku, Pusan; f. 1946; Publ. WANG HACK-SOO; Editor KWON O-HYN.
- Youngnam Ilbo:** 71, 1-ka, Seomoon-ro, Chung-ku, Taegu; f. 1945; Publ. LEE JAE-HEE; Editor HAN SUNG-U.

## SELECTED PERIODICALS

- Donghwa News Graphic:** 43-1, 1-ka, Pil-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1960; Publ. CHUNG JAE-HO.
- Han Kuk No Chong** (*FKTU News*): Federation of Korean Trade Unions, FKTU Bldg., 1-117, Yoido-dong, Yongdeungpo-ku, Seoul; labour; f. 1958; Publ. CHONG DONG-HO; circ. 15,000.
- Hyundae Munhak:** 136-46 Yunji-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1955; literature; Chief Editor YUN HYUN-CHO; circ. 115,000.
- Korea Newsreview:** Korea Herald Bldg., 31, 1-ka, Taepyeong-ro, Seoul; weekly; English; Publ. WOHN KYUNG-SOO; Editor HONG SUNG-CHUL.
- Korean Business Review:** 28th Floor, Samilro Bldg., 10 Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; organ of the Federation of Korean Industries; fortnightly.
- Shin Dong-A** (*New East Asia*): 139 Sejong-ro, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1931; general; Publ. LEE DONG-WOOK; Editor KIM SONG-HWAN; circ. 70,000.
- Weekly Chosun:** 61 Taepyeong-ro 1, Chung-ku, Seoul; circ. (weekly) 170,000 (*see under Dailies*).
- The Weekly Hankook:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1964; Editor HONG YOO-SUN; circ. 400,000.
- Wolkan Joong-ang** (*Monthly Joong-ang*): 58-9 Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul.
- The Women's Weekly:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul.
- The Yosong Dong-A** (*Women's Far East*): 139 Sejong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1933; women's magazine; Publ. LEE DONG-WOOK; Editor KIM SONG-HWAN; circ. 100,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

- Hapdong News Agency:** 108-4, Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1945; Pres. PARK YONG-KON; Editor YOO SEUNG-BUM.
- Orient Press:** 188, Chungjin-dong, Chongno-ku, P.O.B. 1939, Seoul; Pres. KIM SUK-WON; Editor HAN CHONG-WOO.
- Sisa News Agency:** 70-27 Yekwan-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1951; Editor KANG HYUN-TAI.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Press (AFP):** c/o Orient Press, 188, Chungjin-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Bureau Chief P. K. MINN.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 108-4 Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent K. C. HWANG.
- Central News Agency of China (Taiwan):** 108-4, Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent LI TAI-FANG.

## REPUBLIC OF KOREA

- Jiji Tsushin-Sha (Jiji Press) (Japan):** 58-9 Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; Correspondent MORITA HACHIRO.
- Kyodo Tushin (Kyodo News Service) (Japan):** Kyodonews Seoul, c/o Hapdong News Agency, 108-4 Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent AKIHIRO ONODA.
- Reuters (U.K.):** 108-4, Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent YI SI-HO.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 188, Chongjin-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent JAMES KIM. Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) is also represented.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

- The Korean Newspaper Editors Association:** 31, 1-ka, Taepyong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1957; 42 mems.; Pres. YOO KUN-HO.
- The Korean Newspapers Association:** Room 205, 206 The Press Centre of Korea, 31, 1-ka, Taepyong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; 32 mems.; Pres. KIM CHONG-KYU.

## PUBLISHERS

- Bak Yeong Sa:** 18-4 Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1952; Pres. AHN WON OK; philosophy, literature, social sciences.
- Beopmun Sa:** 1-48 Chung-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1952; Pres. KIM SUNG SOO; social sciences, literature, linguistics.
- Chang-Jo Sa:** 91 Shinmun-ro 2-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; Man. Dir. CHOE DEOK-KYO; literature, linguistics, history.
- Dongwha Publishing Co.:** 92 Bukchang-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1968; Pres. LIM IN KYU; literature, fine arts, philosophy.
- Eul-yoo Publishing Co.:** 46-1 Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1945; Man. Dir. CHOUNG CHIN-SOOK; educational.
- Ge Mong Sa:** 12-23 Kwanchul-dong, Seoul 110; f. 1950; Pres. KIM CHOON-SIK; juvenile literature and educational books.
- Hak Won Sa:** 147 Chongno 3-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul 150; f. 1955; Pres. KIM ICK-TAL; encyclopaedia and general.
- Hollym Corporation:** 14-5 Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; Pres. RHIM IN SOO; fiction, literature, biography, history.
- Hwimoon Publishing Co.:** 30 Kyunji-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1961; Man. Dir. LEE MYUNG-HWI; fiction, biography, history, philosophy, religion.
- Hyeon-Am Sa:** 1 Chongno 5-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1951; Man. Dir. CHO SANG WON; history, philosophy, literature, religion.
- II Cho Kak:** 9 Gongpyung-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1953; Pres. HAN MAN-NYUN; educational.
- II Ji Sa:** 46-1 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1956; Dir. KIM SEONG-JAE; fiction, literature, fine arts, reference, textbooks.
- Jisik Sanup Sa:** 18-8 Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1969; Pres. KIM KYUNG-HEE; fine arts, social sciences, history, literature, technical, scientific.
- Jung Eum Sa:** 22-5 Chungmuro 5-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1928; Pres. CHOE YONG-HAE; fiction, literature, philosophy, social sciences.
- Korea University Press:** 1, 5-ka, Anam-dong, Sungbuk-ku, Seoul 132; f. 1956; Dir. HAN MAN-WOON; philosophy, history, language, literature, sociology, education, psychology, social sciences, natural science, engineering, agriculture.

## Publishers, Radio and Television

- Kwang Myung Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 62-7 Manri-dong 1-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1967; Pres. LEE HAK-SOO; social sciences, fine arts, sciences.
- Minjungseogwan Publishing Co.:** 35 Tongeu-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; Chair. LEE BYUNG-JUN; textbooks, dictionaries and general.
- Panmun Book Co.:** 40 Chongno 1-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1955; Pres. LIU IK-HYUNG; academic.
- Sam Joong Dang Publishing Co.:** 41-3 Dongja-dong, Yongsan-ku, Seoul 140; f. 1946; Pres. SEO KUN SUK; literature, history, philosophy, social sciences.
- Se Kwang Publishing Co.:** 147 Chongno 3-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1953; Pres. PAK SIN-JUN; music.
- Seomun Dang:** 184-4 Chungjung-ro 2-ka, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul 120; f. 1973; Pres. CHOE SUK-RO; fine arts, literature, history, philosophy.
- Seoul National University Press:** 139 Dongsung-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul.
- Tamgu Dang Book Centre:** 101-1 Kyungwoon-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; Pres. HONG SUK-WOO; history, fine arts, reference, textbooks.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

- Korean Publishers Association:** 105-2 Sagan-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1947; Pres. HAN MAN-NYUN; Vice-Pres. SHON YOUNG-SOO, KIM SUNG-JAE; Sec.-Gen. LEE KYUNG-HOON; publs. *The Korean Books Journal* (monthly), *Korean Publication Yearbook*.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

There are 54 radio and 13 television stations, of which the following are the most important:

### RADIO

- Korean Broadcasting System (KBS):** 1-799 Yoido-dong, Yongdeungpo-ku, Seoul; f. 1927; publicly-owned corporation with 20 local broadcasting and 41 relay stations; overseas service in Korean, English, Arabic, Indonesian, Chinese, Japanese, French, Spanish and Russian; Pres. HONG KYUNG-MOH.
- Munhwa Broadcasting Corporation (MBC) Network:** 22, Chong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; commercial station in Seoul and 8 throughout country; Pres. LEE HWAN-UI.
- Pusan MBC:** 88-II, 4-ka, Chung-ku, Pusan; f. 1959; commercial; Pres. CHO JEUNG-CHOO.
- Taegu MBC:** 1, Beomeo-dong, Dong-ku, Taegu; f. 1963; commercial; Pres. HAN JOON-WOO.
- Radio Station HLDA:** C.P.O.B. 3939, Seoul; f. 1973; religious, educational station operated by Evangelical Alliance mission with Far East Broadcasting Co.; programmes in Korean, Chinese, Russian, Japanese and English; Dir. KIM CHANG-HWAN.
- Radio Station HLKX:** C.P.O.B. 5255, Seoul; f. 1956; religious, educational station operated by Evangelical Alliance Mission with Far East Broadcasting Co.; programmes in Korean, Chinese, Russian, Mongolian and English; Dir. KIM CHANG-HWAN.
- Christian Broadcasting System (CBS):** 136-46 Yonchi-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1954; independent religious semi-commercial station with five network stations, including Taegu, Pusan, Kwangju and Iri; programmes in Korean; Pres. JUN SUNG-CHUN.
- Tong-yang Broadcasting Co. (TBC):** 58-9 Seosomun-dong, Seoul; f. 1964; commercial; Pres. KIM DUK-BO.

## REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## Radio and Television, Finance

**Dong-A Broadcasting System (DBS):** P.O.B. Kwang Hwa Moon 250, 139 Sejong-no, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; commercial; Pres. CHOI HO.

**American Forces Korea Network:** Head Office: Seoul; Mil. Address: A.P.O. San Francisco, Calif. 96301, U.S.A.; f. 1950; 7 originating AM stations and 9 relay AM stations; 9 relay FM stations broadcasts 24 hours a day; Commanding Officer Lt.-Col. C. W. DURRE; Production Chief ED MASTERS.

There were about 11,000,000 radio receivers in December 1976.

### TELEVISION

**Korean Broadcasting System (KBS):** 1-799 Yoido-dong, Yongdeungpo-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; publicly-owned corporation with one local broadcasting and 77 relay stations; Pres. HONG KYUNG-MOH.

**Munhwa Broadcasting Corporation (MBC)-TV Network:** 22, Chong-dong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1969; station in Seoul and 6 throughout country; Pres. LEE HWAN-UL.

**Pusan MBC-TV:** 88-11, 4-ka, Chung-ku, Pusan; f. 1970; commercial; Pres. CHO JEUNG-CHOO.

**Taegu MBC-TV:** 1, Beomeo-dong, Dong-ku, Taegu; f. 1970; commercial; Pres. HAN JOON-WOO.

**Tong-yang Broadcasting Co. Ltd.: (TV-AM-FM):** 58-9 Seosomun-dong, Seoul; f. 1964; commercial; Pres. KIM TUK-BO.

**American Forces Korea Network:** Head Office: Seoul; Mil. Address: A.P.O. San Francisco, Calif. 96301, U.S.A.; f. 1957; key station in Seoul; 19 rebroadcast transmitters and translators; 88 hours weekly (see above, Radio).

In September 1977 there were 3,522,214 TV receiving sets.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in won, unless otherwise stated)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Korea:** 110, 3-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1950; 13 domestic brs., 7 overseas offices; Gov. KIM SUNG-WHAN; Deputy Gov. HAH YEUNG-KI; publs. *Annual Report, Quarterly, Economic Review*, etc.

#### NATIONAL BANKS

**Bank of Seoul and Trust Co.:** 10-1 Namdaemun-ro, 2-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1976 (through merger of Bank of Seoul and Korea Trust Bank); cap. U.S. \$58m., dep. U.S. \$1,577m. (March 1977); Pres. YOON SUP HONG; Vice-Pres. MYUNG SUP CHANG.

**Cho Heung Bank:** 14, 1-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1897; cap. p.u. 36,000m., dep. 546,500m. (1977); Pres. LEE DONG-SOO; Deputy Pres. LEE KANG-WON.

**Commercial Bank of Korea:** 111-1, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1899; cap. p.u. 12,000m., dep. 485,638m. (March 1975); Pres. KIM BONG-EUN; Vice-Pres. LEE DONG-SOO.

**Korea First Bank:** 53-1, 1-ka, Chungmu-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1929; cap. p.u. 25,000m., dep. 555,850m. (March 1977); Pres. HONG SUNG-HWAN; Exec. Vice-Pres. LEE KWAN-JOO.

**Hanil Bank:** 130, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1932; cap. p.u. 26,000m., dep. 514,761m. (March 1977); Pres. KIM CHUNG-HO.

**Citizen's National Bank:** 9-1, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1962; cap. p.u. 7,815m., dep. 143,168m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. SUH JUNG-KOOK; Vice-Pres. PAI SOOK.

**Export-Import Bank of Korea (Korea Eximbank):** C.P.O.B. 4009, Seoul; f. 1976; cap. 55,300m.; Pres. SONG IN-SANG.

**Korea Development Bank:** 140-1, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1954; cap. p.u. 274,942m., dep. 60,675m.; Gov. KIM WON-KI; Deputy Gov. CHUNG CHOON-TAIK.

**Korea Exchange Bank:** Samilro Bldg., 10 Kwanchul-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 80,000m., dep. 465,000m.; Pres. KIM JOON-SUNG; Vice-Pres. LEE PIL-SUN.

**Korea Housing Bank:** 61-1, 1-ka, Taepyong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 66,903m., dep. 45,721m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. LEE SANG-DUK; Vice-Pres. PARK SI-HEUN.

**Medium Industry Bank:** 36-1, 2-ka, Ulchiro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; cap. p.u. 13,060m., dep. 240,689m.; Pres. NAM SANG-JIN; Vice-Pres. PARK SUNG-SANG.

#### LOCAL BANKS

**Cheju Bank:** 1349, 2 Do-ri Dong, Cheju; f. 1969; cap. p.u. 1,340m., dep. 18,190m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. HAN SUK-HWAN; Vice-Pres. CHOI KI-KAK.

**Chungbook Bank:** 9-3, 1-ka, Bookman-ro, Chung-ju; f. 1971; cap. p.u. 2,000m., dep. 19,800m.; Pres. KIM JAI-HUN; Vice-Pres. KIM JOO-KYONG.

**Chungchung Bank:** 92 Chung-dong, Taejeon; f. 1968; cap. p.u. 600m., dep. 11,337m. (March 1975); Pres. KIM JUNG-SUNG; Vice-Pres. KIM WAN-SUB.

**Jeonbuk Bank:** 1-108, Kyungwan-dong, Junju; f. 1969; cap. p.u. 700m., dep. 21,338m.; Pres. SONG KYU-SUN; Vice-Pres. LEE YONG-MAN.

**Kangwon Bank:** 72-3, Unkyo-dong, Chunchon; f. 1970; cap. p.u. 1,200m., dep. 22,401m.; Pres. LEE TAE-SUNG; Vice-Pres. CHOI JAI-SUN.

**Kwangju Bank:** 6, 3-ka, Chungjang-ro, Dong-ku, Kwangju; f. 1968; cap. p.u. 700m., dep. 6,912m. (March 1975); Pres. JIN KANG-HYUN; Vice-Pres. SON SUNG-NAM.

**Kyungki Bank:** 9-1, Sa-dong, Chung-ku, P.O.B. 6, Incheon; f. 1969; cap. p.u. 3,500m., dep. 46,990m.; Pres. LEE MOON-TAIK; Vice-Pres. KIM JIN-HWAN.

**Kyungnam Bank:** 172, Chang-dong, Masan; f. 1970; cap. p.u. 1,000m., dep. 19,014m. (March 1975); Pres. CHOI HI-YUL; Vice-Pres. YOO SANG-WON.

**Pusan Bank:** 8, 1-ka, Sinchang-dong, Chung-ku, Pusan; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 8,100m., dep. 89,450m. (March 1975); Pres. SUH JAI-SICK; Vice-Pres. PARK JANG-KIL.

**Taegu Bank:** 20-3, Namil-dong, Chung-ku, Taegu; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 6,000m., dep. 90,000m.; Pres. NAM OK-HYUN; Vice-Pres. KWON SEUNG-HO.

#### ASSOCIATION

**Bankers' Association of Korea:** 4, 1-ka, Myeong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; mems. 13 financial institutions; Chair. KIM SUNG-WHAN (Gov. Bank of Korea); Sec.-Gen. SONG SE-KEUN.

FOREIGN BANKS

- American Express International Banking Corp.:** 20th Floor, Dae Woo Centre, 286 Yang Dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1977; Vice-Pres. and Man. CONSTANTINOS S. ALEXAKIS.
- Bank of America:** San Francisco; 119-63, 2-ka, Uicha-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; Man. PAUL MAYNARD.
- Bank of Tokyo:** 25-1 Mugyo-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul.
- Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** Paris; 91, Seosomundong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1974; Man. ANDRÉ MOUTTET.
- Banque Nationale de Paris:** 18F Dong Bang Bldg., 250, 2-ka, Taepyong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1976.
- Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Daewoo Centre, 23rd Floor, 286 Yang-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1977; Man. ERIC STAINES.
- Chartered Bank:** 108-110 Samsung Bldg., 50 1-ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; P.O.B. Kwangwhamun 259, Seoul; f. 1968; Man. H. H. LILLER.
- Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; Seoul Branch: 50, 1-ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku, C.P.O. Box 2249; f. 1967; Vice-Pres. and Man. VICTOR J. REIZMAN.
- Citibank:** 28, Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1977; Vice-Pres. PHILIP D. SHERMAN; br. in Pusan.
- Dai-ichi Kangyo Bank Ltd.:** Kal Bldg., No. 502, 118, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul.
- Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** C.P.O.B. 8581, Suite 936/7 Daewoo Centre, 286 Yang-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1978.
- Lloyds Bank International:** Central P.O.B. 8111, Dong Bang Bldg., 250, 2-ka, Taepyong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1977; Man. DAVID DAYAN.
- Mitsubishi Bank Ltd.:** 188-3, 1-Ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; Man. TAKEO FUNABASHI.

DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

- Korea Development Finance Corporation:** 1-60, Yoido-Dong, Yongdeungpo-ku, Seoul 150; f. 1967; assists in the development of private enterprise by medium- and long-term financing including loans, guarantees and purchases of equities; cap. p.u. 5,000m. won; Chair. HONG CHAI-SUN; Pres. KIM CHIN-HYUNG.

INSURANCE

PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

- Ankuk Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 50, 1-ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; P.O.B. 469; f. 1952; Pres. YUNG KI SOHN; Man. Dir. KYUNG SHIK SOHN.
- Dae Han Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 75 Seosomundong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1946; Pres. CHI BOK KIM; Vice-Pres. KIM SEONG DU.
- Dai Han Life Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 290, Seoul; f. 1946; Pres. CHOI SOON YOUNG.
- Eastern Marine and Fire Insurance Co., The:** 8-1 Namdaemun-ro, 2-ka Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1955; Pres. CHUN KYU CHOI.
- First Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd., The:** 12-1, Seosomundong, Chung-ku, C.P.O. Box 530, Seoul; f. 1949; Pres. PAK SOUNG MAN.
- Haedong Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 199-50, 2-ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1953; Pres. DONG MAN KIM; Exec. Man. Dir. HYOL KIM.
- Korean Reinsurance Corporation:** C.P.O. Box 1438, Seoul; f. 1963; Pres. LEE YANG-HO; Vice-Pres. LEE CHONG-CHIN.

- Koryo Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 84-8, 2-ka, Chong-ro, Chongno-ku; Seoul; f. 1948; Pres. LEE WOO-POONG; Man. Dir. LEE YOON-BOK.
- Oriental Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 19, 1-ka, Tae Pyong-ro, Chung-ku, P.O.B. 230, Kwanghwamoon, Seoul; f. 1922; Chair. CHOONG HOON CHO; Pres. WOO KEUN KIM.
- Pan Korea Insurance Co.:** 77 Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1959; Pres. TAE HO CHO; Man. Dir. RHEE JAE HEE.
- Shin Dong-A Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 43, 2-ka, Taepyong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1946; Pres. JANG HUN LEE; Vice-Pres. SOON JIP AHN.

INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS

- Life Insurance Association of Korea:** 84-18, 5-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; Chair. HWANG CHUNG-RYOO.
- Korean Non-Life Insurance Association:** Korea Automobile Bldg., 21-9, Cho-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul.

TRADE AND INDUSTRY

CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

- Korea Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 111 Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1894; total mems. over 200,000; 37 local chambers; promotes modernization of industry and stimulates regional trade and investment; Pres. TAE WAN-SOON; publs. *Korean Business Directory*, *K.C.C.I. News*, *Chamber Review*.
- Kwangchu Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 7, 2-ka, Kumnam-dong, Kwangchu, Chunnam Province.
- Inchon Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 3, 3-ka, Songhak-dong, Inchon, Kyonggi Province.
- Chonchu Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 80, 3-ka, Chungang-dong, Chonchu, Chunbuk Province.
- Masan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 4, 1-ka, Chungang-dong, Masan, Kyoungnam Province.
- Pusan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 36, 2-ka, Daegyo-dong, Chung-ku, Pusan; f. 1889; 4,738 mems.; Pres. YANG CHUNG-MO; Exec. Vice-Pres. HONG SUNG-SOON.
- Taegu Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 197 Sinchundong, Dong-gu, Taegu; f. 1904; about 30,000 mems.; Pres. OH IL-YONG; Exec. Vice-Pres. LEE JONG-WANG; publs. *Review of Taegu Economy* (monthly), *Trade Opportunity* (every 2 months).
- Taejon Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 142-2 Eun Haeng Dong, Taejon; f. 1932; 4,678 mems.; Pres. SONG DUK-YONG; Sec.-Gen. KIM JUNG-WOOK; publ. *Taejeon Sang Gong* (monthly).

FOREIGN TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

- Korea Export Industrial Corporation:** 188-5 Kuro-dong, Yongdeungpo-ku, Seoul; f. 1964; encourages industrial exports, provides assistance and operating capital, market surveys; Chair. CHOI MYUNG-HUN.
- Korea Trade Promotion Corporation (KOTRA):** 10-1, 2-ka, Huehyun-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1962; 71 overseas brs.; Pres. CHANG SUN WHAN; publs. *Korea Trade*, *Korea Business*.
- Korea Cotton Textiles Export Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyun-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1965; overseas br. Brussels; Pres. KIM YONG-JOO.

**Korean Hair Goods Export Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyun-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1966; Pres. SUH JANG-UIK.

**Korean Knitted Goods Exporters Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyun-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1965; overseas brs. New York, Rotterdam; Pres. KIM YONG-SUN.

## INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Agriculture and Fishery Development Corporation—AFDC:** 13-8 Noryangjin-dong, Kwanak-ku, Seoul, C.P.O. Box 3212; f. 1967 to develop principal producing areas for various agricultural and fisheries produce, to develop and encourage processing, preservation and marketing of such products and to cement links among activities relating to the production, processing, preservation, marketing and consumption of such goods; thereby to elevate income levels of farming and fishing communities; principal exports: canned mushrooms, oysters, tomato juice, white peaches, tobacco, silk; cap. U.S. \$20m.; Pres. JUNG OH-KIM; Exec. Vice-Pres. CHAI KWAN SHIK.

**Electronic Industries Association of Korea:** Room 1101, World Trade Center, Seoul; f. 1970; mems. 350 companies; Pres. PARK SUNG-CHAN.

**Federation of Korean Industries:** 28th Floor, Samilro Bldg., 10 Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; conducts research and survey work on domestic and overseas economic conditions and trends; makes recommendations on important economic matters to the government and other interested parties; exchange of economic and trade missions with other countries with a view to exploring markets and fostering economic co-operation; sponsoring of regular business conferences with friendly countries; mems. 285 companies and 54 business assns.; Chair. CHUNG JU-YUNG; Dir.-Gen. YOON TAI-YEOP; publs. *Korean Business Review* (every fortnight), *Federation of Korean Industries* (monthly), *Korean Economic Yearbook*, *FKI Bulletin* (weekly), *FKI Membership Directory* (annually).

**Korean Development Association:** 340, 2-ka, Taepyeong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1965; economic research; mems. 38 companies; Pres. KWON TACK-SANG.

**Korea Productivity Centre:** 10, 2-ka, Pil-tong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1957; business consultancy services, economic research; mems. 173 companies; Pres. EUN BOK RHEE; Chair. SUK CHUN LIM; publ. *Journal* (monthly).

**Korea Traders Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyon-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1946; Pres. CHOONG HOON PARK; Vice-Pres. POM SIK OH; publs. *Korean Trade News* (daily), *Korean Trade Directory* (annual).

**Construction Association of Korea:** 31-23, 1-ka, Taepyeong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1959; national licensed contractors' association; mems. 541 companies; Pres. CHOI CHONG-WHAN.

**Daehan Coalmines Association:** 1-27, Soopyo-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1949; Pres. WOO SUNG-WHAN.

**Korea Electronic Industries Association:** 163, 2-ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; Pres. PARK SUNG-CHAN.

**Korea Food Industry Association Inc.:** 59-23, 3-ka, Chungmu-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1969; mems. 21 companies; Pres. CHUN JOONG-YOON.

**Korea Petroleum Association:** 59-23, 3-ka, Chungmu-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1956; mems. 78 companies; Chair. PARK MAN-HI.

**Korea Sericultural Association:** 15-1, Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; improvement research and promotion of sericulture; Pres. LEE WON-YOUNG.

**Korea Shipowners Association:** 10-3, Buckchang-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1960; mems. 337 companies; Pres. CHU YO-HAN.

**Korea Steelmakers Association:** 11th Fl., Ankuk Bldg., 175-87 Ankuk-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; Pres. LEE WON-JAE.

**Mining Association of Korea:** 35-24, Tongui-dong, Chongru-ku, Seoul; f. 1918; mems. 219 companies; Pres. BAHNG HEE.

**Spinners' and Weavers' Association of Korea:** 43-8 Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1947; Pres. BAI DUCK-JIN.

## CO-OPERATIVES

**National Agricultural Co-operative Federation (N.A.C.F.):** 75, 1-ka, Chunjung-ro, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; purchase, supply, marketing, utilization and processing, mutual insurance, banking and credit services, education and guidance, research and surveys, international co-operation. Pres. YOON HWAN KIM; Vice-Pres. SANG KYUM KO; cap. 2,800 million won (Dec. 1971); publs. *Agricultural Yearbook*, *Agricultural Co-operative Monthly Survey*, *New Farmer* (monthly), *Marketing of Agriculture Products*.

**Central Federation of Fisheries Co-operatives:** 88, Kyeongun-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1962; Pres. CHANG DUK HEE.

**Federation of Korea Knitting Industry Co-operatives:** 48, 1-ka, Shinmun-ro, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1960; Pres. KI SANG-DO.

**Korea Woollen Spinners and Weavers Co-operative:** 11-3, Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1964; Pres. SOHN TAI-GON.

**National Federation of Medium Industry Co-operatives:** 138-1, Kongpyong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1962; Chair. KIM BONG-JAI; Vice-Chair. YONGWOON WON; publ. *Medium Industry News*.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**The Korean Employers' Association:** 10, Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1970; Pres. KIM YONG-JOO.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Federation of Korean Trade Unions (F.K.T.U.):** 20 Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1946; Pres. BAE SANG HO; Gen. Sec. PARK YOUNG SUNG; 17 unions are affiliated with a membership of 802,429 (June 1976); affiliated to ICFTU; publ. *FKTU News* (monthly); major affiliated unions are:

**National Auto Workers' Union:** 213 Ulchi-ro 5-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul; Pres. WHANG IM-SUL; 120,363 mems.

**National Chemical Workers' Union:** Seoul; Pres. CHUNG DONG-HO; 93,880 mems.

**National Dockers' Union:** 2-5, Dodong 1-ka, Yongsan-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; Pres. CHUNG HAN-JOO; 20,197 mems.

**National Metal Workers' Union:** Seoul; Pres. KIM BYONG-YONG; 73,590 mems.

**National Mine Workers' Union:** 15-8, Pildong 2-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul; Pres. CHOI JEONG-SUP; 48,599 mems.

**National Railway Workers' Union:** 40, 3-ka, Hangkang-ro, Yongsan-ku, Seoul; Pres. KIM JONG-WOOK; 33,240 mems.

**National Seamen's Union:** 15 Tongkwang-dong 2-ka, Pusan; Pres. HONG GUN-PYO; 66,453 mems.

## REPUBLIC OF KOREA

**National Textile Workers' Union:** 60 Myong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; Pres. KIM YOUNG-TAE; 135,249 mems.

## TRANSPORT

**Ministry of Transportation:** 168, 2-ka, Bongnae-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul.

### RAILWAYS

**Korean National Railroad:** 168, 2-ka, Bongnae-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; operates all railways under the Ministry of Transportation; total length of 5,653 km. (1976); Dir.-Gen. KIM JAI-HYUN; Deputy Dir.-Gen. LEE YONG-SHIK.

**Seoul Rapid Transit:** Metropolitan Rapid Transit Bureau, 60-1, Taepyong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; length of 21 km. in 1976; the network will eventually extend to 140 km.; Dir. KIM IN JOO.

### ROADS

In 1976 there were about 45,514 kilometres of roads of which 10,912 were paved. A network of motorways (1,142 km. in 1976) links all the principal towns, the most important being the 455 km. Seoul-Pusan motorway. The 201 km. Yeongdong motorway, linking Seoul and Kangneung, and the 32-km. Donghae motorway, connecting Kangneung and Mukho, opened in 1976.

**Korea Highway Corporation:** 3-106, 1-ka, Do-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1969; responsible for construction and maintenance of toll roads; Pres. KI SUK PARK; Exec. Vice-Pres. KWANG SUP YIM.

### SHIPPING

**Korea Maritime and Port Authority:** 263 Geungidong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1976; operates under the Ministries of Transportation and Construction; supervises all branches of shipping. Chief ports: Pusan, Inchun, Mukho, Masan, Yusoo, Gooson, Mokpo, Pohang, Ulsan, Jeju. Ships of U.S.A., British, Japanese, Dutch and Norwegian lines call at the principal ports; Dir.-Gen. KANG CHANG-SUNG.

**Cho Yang Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 15, Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1966; 20 tankers; Chair. PARK NAM-KYU.

**Far Eastern Marine Transport Co. Ltd.:** 55-4, Seosomundong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1952; 5 cargo vessels; Pres. NAM KOONG-RYUN.

**Korea Shipping Corporation Ltd.:** Daehan Ilbo Building, 340, 2-ka Taepyong-ro, Seoul (P.O.B. International 1164); f. 1950; 16 cargo vessels; world-wide transportation service and shipping agency service in Korea; Pres. LEE BONG-MO.

**Korea United Lines, Inc.:** 50-10, 2-ka, Chungmu-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; world-wide transportation with bulk carriers; Pres. LEE CHUNG-NIM.

**Pan Ocean Bulk Carriers Ltd.:** Daehan Bldg., 75 Seosomundong, Seoul; f. 1965; 21 tankers; transportation of petroleum products; Pres. K. S. PARK; Man. Dir. Capt. H. H. PARK.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Korean Air Lines:** P.O.B. 864 Central, Seoul; KAL Bldg. No. 118, 2-ka Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1962 by the Korean Government; transferred 1969 to the Hanjin Group; the only scheduled airline in the Republic of Korea, serves 10 major domestic cities and flies to Bahrain, France, Hong Kong, Japan, the Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand and the U.S.A.; Pres. CHO CHOONG-HOON; fleet: 5 Fokker F-27, 4 B-707/320C, 3 B-727, 1 YS-11, 1 B-747F, 2 B-747B, 2 707-720, 4 DC-10, 6 A-300B.

## Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

The following foreign airlines also serve Seoul: Air France, Cathay Pacific Airways, China Airlines, Japan Air Lines, Northwest Orient Airlines, Singapore Airlines and Flying Tiger.

## TOURISM

**Korea National Tourism Corporation:** 198-1 Kwanhoondong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1962 as Korea Tourist Service; Pres. KIM JWAH-KYUM.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

Korea's first atomic power plant at Gori went into operation in 1977 with a generating capacity of 600 MW. Further plants are under construction.

**Atomic Energy Commission:** Ministry of Science and Technology, Seoul 110; responsible for fundamental plans and policies, furtherance of research and training of personnel; Chair. CHOI HYUNG-SUP.

**Atomic Energy Bureau:** Ministry of Science and Technology, Seoul 110; f. 1973; administrative agency comprising four divisions: Planning, Radiation Safety, Nuclear Reactor Regulatory and Licensing and Nuclear Reactor Technology; also National System of Safeguards and International Co-operation Directorate; Dir. BAEK YONG-HAK.

**Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute:** P.O.B. 7, Cheong Ryang, Seoul; f. 1973; responsible for localization of nuclear power technology, nuclear manpower development, industrial and medical uses of radiation and radioisotopes, environmental research; Triga Mark II (250 kW.) and Triga Mark III (2 mW.) reactors; cancer research hospital; Pres. KU YOON-YOUNG.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Chonnam National University:** Kwang Joo, Chollanam Do; 321 teachers, 5,800 students.

**Chosun University:** Kwang Joo; 358 teachers, 5,753 students.

**Chungang University:** Huksuk Dong, Seoul; 358 teachers, 7,942 students.

**Chungnam National University:** Taijon; 270 teachers, 3,000 students.

**Dan Kook University:** 8 Hannam-Dong, Yongsam-ku, Seoul.

**Dong A University:** 13-ka, Dong-Daemin-Dong, Seo-ku, Pusan; 217 professors, 6,009 students.

**Dongguk University:** 26, 3-ka, Pil Dong, Seoul; 300 teachers, 4,700 students.

**Ewha Women's University:** Daihyun-Dong, Seoul; 747 teachers, 8,210 students.

**Hankuk University of Foreign Studies:** 270 Rimoon-Dong, Dongdaemoon-ku, Seoul; 251 teachers, 3,440 students.

**Hanyang University:** 8-2 Haengdang-Dong, Sung dong-ku, Seoul; 640 teachers, 9,200 students.

**Jeon Buk National University:** 2-22 Rue 2, Jouk-gm, Jeon Buk; 286 teachers, 5,871 students.

**Kon-Kuk University:** Sung-dong ku, Seoul; 250 teachers, 8,000 students.

**Korea University:** Anam-Dong, Seoul; 425 teachers, 10,250 students.

**Kyung Hee University:** Hoeki Dong, Seoul; 580 teachers 10,000 students.

## REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## *Universities*

**Kyungpuk National University:** Taegu; 400 teachers, 7,600 students.

**Myong Ji University:** Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; 180 teachers, 2,300 students.

**Pusan National University:** Dong Nae-ku, Pusan; 373 teachers, 7,560 students.

**Seoul National University:** Sim-Rim Dong, Seoul; 1,166 teachers, 16,242 students.

**Sogang University:** 1, Siasudong, Mapoku, P.O.B. 1142, Seoul; 172 teachers, 3,050 students.

**Sookmyung Women's University:** Chungpa-dong, Seoul; 350 teachers, 4,179 students.

**Sung Jun University:** 135 Sang Do-dong, Seoul; 100 teachers, 1,875 students.

**Sung Kyun Kwan University:** Myung Ryun Dong, Seoul; 140 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Yeungnam University:** 317-1 Tae-Myung-Dong, Nam-ku, Taegu; 241 teachers, 9,005 students.

**Yonsei University:** Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; 493 teachers, 11,059 students.

# KUWAIT

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Kuwait lies at the north-west extreme of the Persian Gulf and is bordered to the north-west by Iraq and to the south by Saudi Arabia. In the extreme south-east lies a Partitioned Zone, the oil wealth of which is shared equally between the two concessionaires of Kuwait and Saudi Arabia. Kuwait is a desert country with a hot and humid climate: temperatures average 24°C (75°F) and can soar very high, with humidity of 60-80 per cent in July and August. The language is Arabic, but English is widely used. Islam is the predominant religion. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has horizontal green, white and red stripes, with a black trapezoid next to the staff. The capital is Kuwait City.

### Recent History

Until 1961, Kuwait accepted British protection and foreign policy was controlled by the British Government. Kuwait became independent in June 1961 and joined the United Nations in 1963. During 1965 agreement was reached with Saudi Arabia over sharing of oil revenues from the Neutral Zone (now called "Partitioned Zone"). Kuwait has played an important part in stimulating Arab co-operation. In November 1965 Sheikh Abdullah al-Salim al-Sabah, the first ruler of independent Kuwait, died and was succeeded by his brother, Sheikh Sabah al-Salim al-Sabah. Individual Kuwaiti residents (many formerly Palestinians) have given much financial assistance to the Palestinian guerrilla organizations, while the Government has been granting substantial financial assistance to Jordan and Egypt since September 1967.

In January 1971 a more representative national assembly was elected, and an extensive cabinet reshuffle took place for the first time since independence. In 1973 and early 1974 the National Assembly asserted itself by refusing to ratify participation agreements between the Kuwaiti Government and the Kuwait Oil Co., but in May 1974 the National Assembly ratified the agreement giving the Kuwaiti Government 60 per cent participation, finally increased to a 100 per cent holding in December 1975.

Elections to the National Assembly took place in January 1975, when 260 candidates stood for 50 seats. In August 1976 the Amir dissolved the National Assembly for four years and imposed restrictions on the press. He claimed that the National Assembly had been acting against the best interests of the State. On the death of Sheikh Sabah al-Salim al-Sabah in December 1977, his cousin the Crown Prince, Sheikh Jaber al-Ahmad al-Sabah, Prime Minister since 1966, succeeded as Amir. No major change of policy was expected.

### Government

Under the 1962 Constitution, executive power is vested in the Amir, the Head of State chosen by and from members of the ruling family, and is exercised through a Council of Ministers. The Amir appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly of 64 members (14 appointed and 50 elected for four years by literate adult male Kuwaiti citizens except for service-

men and policemen). The National Assembly was dissolved by the Amir in August 1976. The country is divided administratively into three districts.

### Defence

Kuwait has an army numbering about 8,500 men, an air force of 1,000 men (excluding expatriate personnel), and a navy of about 500 men manning 31 vessels. Defence expenditure in 1976 was KD 592.2 million. Compulsory military service is to be introduced in April 1978.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on extremely rich deposits of petroleum, most of it exploited by the Kuwait Oil Company, which is government-owned and accounts for about 90 per cent of Kuwait's oil production.

In order to conserve its reserves, and also because of a fall in demand for oil by consumer countries, Kuwait's crude oil production declined from the peak of 1,200 million barrels in 1972 to 760 million barrels in 1975, rising slightly to 785 million in 1976. Oil refining and the production of natural gas and fertilizers are increasingly important industries. In recent years there has been a growth of companies which specialize in fund management and investment.

In spite of the fall in oil production since 1972, Kuwait was the richest country in the world in terms of G.N.P. per capita in 1975 and 1976. The Kuwait Fund for Arab Economic Development continued to make loans to other Arab countries.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways, and no internal air flights. The 1,920 km. of roads include the dual carriageway from Kuwait City to the border with Iraq. A Kuwait-Saudi highway was completed in 1976. The port of Kuwait is an important Middle Eastern port of call and has been modernized. Special oil terminals facilitate oil shipments, the chief one being Mina Al-Ahmadi. Kuwait Airways and a number of foreign airlines provide international air services.

### Social Welfare

A comprehensive Social Security Law, which applies to all Kuwaitis, became effective in October 1977. Medical treatment is free, and medical teams from Kuwait assist other Arab governments. In 1972 the country had 3,799 hospital beds and 1,050 physicians. Large government subsidies keep down the cost of food.

### Education

Education is free. Education is graded into pre-primary (four to six), primary (six to ten), intermediate (ten to fourteen) and secondary (fourteen to eighteen). There is a technical college and a university. Over 2,000 Kuwaiti students are now receiving education abroad. In 1970 adult illiteracy averaged 45.0 per cent (males 36.6 per cent, females 58.1 per cent).



**Tourism**

*Visas* are not required to visit Kuwait by nationals of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Sudan, Tunisia, the United Arab Emirates and the United Kingdom.

**Public Holidays**

**1978:** July 3rd (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), September 4th, 5th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th, 12th, 13th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (Muslim New Year).

**1979:** February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), February 25th (Kuwait National Day).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

1,000 fils = 10 dirhams = 1 Kuwaiti dinar (KD).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 513.0 fils;

U.S. \$1 = 280.1 fils.

**STATISTICAL SURVEY****AREA AND POPULATION**

AREA	POPULATION (Census of April 21st, 1975)				
	Total	Kuwaitis	Foreigners	Males	Females
17,656 sq. km.*	994,837	472,088	522,749	543,768	451,069

\* 6,817 square miles.

**Population Estimate (May 1976):** 1,065,300 (502,300 Kuwaitis; 563,000 non-Kuwaitis).

**Principal Towns (1970 Census):** Kuwait City (capital) 80,405; Hawalli 106,542; Salmiya 67,346; Abraq Kheetan 38,015; Farawaniya 37,250.

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**

(1975 Census)

	KUWAITIS	NON-KUWAITIS	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting and fishing . . .	3,983	3,531	7,514
Mining and quarrying . . .	1,779	3,080	4,859
Manufacturing industries . . .	2,258	22,209	24,467
Electricity, gas and water . . .	2,034	5,237	7,271
Construction . . .	1,756	30,500	32,256
Trade and restaurants . . .	6,327	33,232	39,559
Transport, storage and communications . .	4,567	11,118	15,685
Financial institutions, insurance . . .	1,377	5,146	6,523
Services (including defence) . . .	62,888	97,391	160,279
<b>TOTAL*</b> . . .	<b>86,971</b>	<b>211,444</b>	<b>298,415</b>

\* Including two Kuwaitis of unstated activity.

**AGRICULTURE**

LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable land . . .	1
Permanent meadows and pasture . . .	134
Forests and woodlands . . .	2
Other land . . .	1,645
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>1,782</b>

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Tomatoes . . .	3	4	3	3
Onions (dry) . . .	1	1	1	1
Watermelons . . .	3	3	3	3
Dates . . .	n.a.	1	1	1

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Cattle . . .	6	7	8	9
Camels . . .	6*	6*	6*	6
Sheep . . .	97	105	111	111
Goats . . .	77	81	86	86
Poultry . . .	5,473	5,494	5,741	5,800

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Beef and veal . . .	3*	2*	2
Mutton and lamb . . .	9*	9*	9
Poultry meat . . .	6*	7	7
Edible offals . . .	3.3*	3.3*	n.a.
Cows' milk . . .	9	9	n.a.
Sheep's milk . . .	4	5	5
Goats' milk . . .	5*	5*	5
Hen eggs . . .	1.9	2.0	2.0
Sheep skins . . .	1.6*	1.6*	1.6

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**Sea Fishing:** Annual catch 10,000 metric tons in 1969-71; 7,700 metric tons in 1972-75 (FAO estimates).

## PETROLEUM

Total production (1976): 785,000,000 U.S. barrels.

## KUWAIT (Kuwait Oil Co.)

	PRODUCTION (million U.S. barrels)
1972 . . .	1,097.7
1973 . . .	1,004.8
1974 . . .	830.7
1975 . . .	671.0
1976 . . .	700.0

## KUWAIT/SAUDI ARABIA PARTITIONED ZONE

(American Independent Oil Co. and Getty Oil Co.)  
(Kuwait's share)

	PRODUCTION (million U.S. barrels)
1972 . . .	28.9
1973 . . .	25.8
1974 . . .	30.0
1975 . . .	30.3
1976 . . .	29.5

**KUWAIT/SAUDI ARABIA PARTITIONED ZONE  
OFFSHORE**

(Arabian Oil Co.—Kuwait's share)

	PRODUCTION (million U.S. barrels)
1972 . .	75.0
1973 . .	71.9
1974 . .	68.7
1975 . .	59.4
1976 . .	55.7

**NATURAL GAS PRODUCTION**

(million cu. ft.)

	GAS PRODUCED	USED BY COMPANIES	USED FOR INJECTION	USED BY STATE	TOTAL GAS USED
1973 . .	581,065	100,947	79,043	85,098	265,088
1974 . .	466,939	94,324	63,186	93,940	251,450
1975 . .	381,135	78,048	42,223	104,076	226,012
1976 . .	395,776	89,562	46,655	107,537	243,754

**INDUSTRY**

		1973	1974	1975
Motor Spirit . . . . .	'000 metric tons	636	528	521
Kerosene and Jet Fuel . . . . .	" " "	2,642	2,788	n.a.
Distillate Fuel Oils . . . . .	" " "	5,008	3,024	2,190
Residual Fuel Oil . . . . .	" " "	10,185	9,298	7,803
Ammonium Sulphate . . . . .	metric tons	118,795	126,286	93,042
Electricity Generated . . . . .	million kWh.	3,668	4,092	4,653
Potable Water . . . . .	million galls.	9,291	10,031	11,601
Brackish Water . . . . .	" " "	6,495	7,286	8,329
Sodium Chloride . . . . .	" tons "	10,030	12,626	18,057
Chlorine . . . . .	" "	3,865	5,546	7,271
Caustic Soda . . . . .	" "	4,361	6,549	8,203
Hydrochloric Acid . . . . .	galls.	193,928	269,469	197,254
Lime-Sand Bricks . . . . .	cubic metres	148,383	166,121	170,477
Milling (Kuwait Flour Mills Co.) . . . . .	tons	98,297	110,390	110,294

**FINANCE**

1,000 fils=10 dirhams=1 Kuwaiti dinar (KD).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 fils.

Notes: 250 and 500 fils; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=513.0 fils; U.S. \$1=280.1 fils.

100 Kuwaiti dinars=£194.93=\$357.02.

*Note:* The Kuwaiti dinar was introduced in April 1961, replacing the Persian Gulf Indian rupee. The dinar's initial value of U.S. \$2.80 (\$1=357.14 fils) remained in force until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the dinar's par value was \$3.04 (\$1=328.95 fils). From February 1973 to March 1975 it was \$3.3778 (\$1=296.05 fils) but a fluctuating market rate was also in operation. The Kuwaiti dinar was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £1=857.14 fils (1 dinar=£1.167) until June 1972. Since March 1975 the dinar's value has been determined in relation to a weighted group of currencies of the country's main trading partners. The average market value of the Kuwaiti dinar was \$3.39 in 1973; \$3.41 in 1974; \$3.45 in 1975; \$3.42 in 1976.

**BUDGET**  
(KD million, April 1st to March 31st)

REVENUE	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76*	EXPENDITURE	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76*
Oil taxes and royalties . . .	543.9	715.2	543.5	Current (net) . . . . .	438.4	732.0	609.3
Sales of crude oil . . . . .	—	1,688.4	1,143.2	Development . . . . .	73.2	106.1	249.3
Investment income . . . . .	89.1	161.7	270.0	Land purchase . . . . .	25.1	27.1	50.0
Other receipts (net) . . . . .	42.3	38.7	47.8				
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>675.3</b>	<b>2,604.0</b>	<b>2,004.5</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>536.7</b>	<b>865.2</b>	<b>908.6</b>

\* Estimates. The 1975/76 fiscal year was subsequently extended for three months to June 30th, 1976. Budget allocations for the extra period have been set at 25 per cent of the annual figures.

**1976/77 (July 1st to June 30th):** Budget expenditure KD 1,035 million.

**1977/78:** Revenue KD 2,273 million; Expenditure KD 1,988 million.

**1976-81 DEVELOPMENT PLAN**  
**PROPOSED EXPENDITURE**  
(KD million)

	PRIVATE SECTOR	TOTAL		PRIVATE SECTOR	TOTAL
Agriculture . . . . .	20.7	33.2	Housing . . . . .	695.4	1,400.8
Mining . . . . .	4.9	88.7	Education . . . . .	—	275.6
Manufacturing . . . . .	125.1	909.5	Health . . . . .	—	133.4
Land transport . . . . .	81.6	311.7	Social welfare . . . . .	—	68.8
Sea transport . . . . .	93.6	334.2	Religion . . . . .	—	16.4
Air transport . . . . .	—	29.2	Internal security . . . . .	—	34.1
Communications . . . . .	—	53.8	Information . . . . .	—	25.7
Transport contingency . . . . .	3.9	50.1	Public buildings and utilities . . . . .	—	104.1
Trade and finance . . . . .	24.0	32.8			
Electricity and water . . . . .	—	538.9	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,049.2</b>	<b>4,885.0</b>

**CENTRAL BANK RESERVES**  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	150.1	163.4	226.8
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	313.2	671.5	862.9
Foreign exchange . . . . .	936.0	820.0	838.9
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,399.3</b>	<b>1,654.9</b>	<b>1,928.6</b>

**October 31st, 1977:** Total reserves \$2,504.5 million.

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(KD million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	81.7	101.7	129.1
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	113.9	188.6	264.6
<b>TOTAL MONEY . . . . .</b>	<b>195.6</b>	<b>290.3</b>	<b>393.7</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(KD million)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	218.3	230.8	223.3	232.3	262.2	310.6	455.1	693.2	970.4
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	513.2	550.0	679.1	918.8	1,005.4	1,128.2	3,214.8	2,663.0	2,874.5

## COMMODITIES

(KD '000)

IMPORTS c.i.f.	1973	1974	1975
Food and live animals . . . . .	53,066	69,315	106,029
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	7,650	9,445	9,050
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels . . . . .	5,478	8,693	8,422
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials . . . . .	2,875	5,472	4,091
Animal and vegetable oils, fats . . . . .	1,061	1,848	2,497
Chemicals . . . . .	13,507	19,100	26,819
Basic manufactures . . . . .	65,514	112,913	123,768
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	106,928	165,223	316,212
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	51,153	68,633	92,011
Others . . . . .	3,363	3,448	4,251

  

EXPORTS f.o.b.*	1974	1975	1976
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	2,724,200	2,286,900	2,616,600
Crude petroleum . . . . .	2,341,400	1,994,300	2,137,300
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	2,891,000	2,506,800	2,874,500

\* Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(KD '000)

IMPORTS	1973	* 1974	1975	EXPORTS	1973*	1974*	1975
China, People's Republic . . . . .	10,778	13,652	14,369	Arabian Gulf countries . . . . .	8,720	14,073	35,049
EEC . . . . .	93,175	151,076	234,466	EEC . . . . .	3,362	4,156	804,866
E. Europe . . . . .	12,972	17,446	23,118	E. Europe . . . . .	78	6	38,265
Japan . . . . .	55,542	77,691	112,356	India . . . . .	3,689	4,342	26,340
Jordan . . . . .	2,056	3,286	4,417	Iran . . . . .	5,870	8,660	16,833
Lebanon . . . . .	13,340	16,371	14,600	Japan . . . . .	15,350	19,512	678,798
Pakistan . . . . .	4,448	5,412	9,854	Oceanic countries . . . . .	4	10	81,083
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	1,205	2,042	2,690	Other American countries . . . . .	211	1,344	185,016
U.S.A. . . . .	43,783	64,161	124,923	U.S.A. . . . .	2,048	1,691	22,721
W. Europe (non-EEC) . . . . .	12,538	26,657	25,004	W. Europe (non-EEC) . . . . .	169	411	48,534

\* Excluding crude petroleum.

## EXPORTS OF CRUDE OIL BY DESTINATION

('000 barrels per day)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
North America . . . . .	43.9	52.4	30.6	24.9	17.2
Latin America . . . . .	60.5	75.5	61.3	119.3	122.9
Western Europe . . . . .	1,667.3	1,468.0	1,063.1	679.5	710.5
Eastern Europe . . . . .	—	—	—	32.6	47.9
Middle East . . . . .	38.7	23.8	33.5	15.5	19.6
Africa . . . . .	0.9	1.9	4.1	—	—
Asia and Far East . . . . .	1,034.2	921.5	920.4	864.4	827.8
Oceania . . . . .	79.5	101.7	89.2	52.0	49.9
TOTAL . . . . .	2,925.0	2,648.2	2,204.9	1,788.2	1,795.8

## TRANSPORT

**Shipping** (1975): Arrivals: 1,615 ships; passenger arrivals 23,938; passenger departures 26,883.

**Vehicles:** Total (1971) 158,446; (1972) 175,526; (1973) 197,777; (1974) 223,788; (1975) 272,232.

**Civil Aviation:** Kuwait Airport, total aircraft movements (1970) 14,088; (1971) 13,998; (1972) 13,549; (1973) 14,768; (1974) 16,963; (1975) 19,042.

## EDUCATION\*

(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
Kindergarten . . . . .	51	1,003	14,457
Primary . . . . .	116	5,444	92,240
Intermediate . . . . .	99	4,704	59,767
Secondary . . . . .	38	3,268	29,962
Commercial . . . . .	2	140	593
Industrial College . . . . .	1	158	462
Religious Institute . . . . .	3	65	446
Special Training Institutes . . . . .	11	183	2,122
Teacher Training Colleges . . . . .	3	272	1,589

\* Data for government schools only; in 1973/74 there were 1,811 teachers, 37,670 pupils at private schools.

Sources: Central Statistical Office, Planning Board, Kuwait; Ministry of Finance and Oil, Kuwait; Ministry of Education, Kuwait; National Bank of Kuwait, S.A.K.; Kuwait Oil Co. Ltd., Ahmadi, Kuwait.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated November 16th, 1962)

On August 29th, 1976, the Amir suspended four articles of the Constitution dealing with Press freedom and the National Assembly, and dissolved the National Assembly. A committee will suggest constitutional amendments which must be approved by referendum within four years.

The principal provisions of the Constitution are as follows:

## SOVEREIGNTY

Kuwait is an independent sovereign Arab State; her sovereignty may not be surrendered, and no part of her territory may be relinquished. Offensive war is prohibited by the Constitution.

Succession as Amir is restricted to heirs of the late MUBARAK AS-SABAH, and an Heir Apparent must be appointed within one year of the accession of a new Amir.

## EXECUTIVE AUTHORITY

Executive power is vested in the Amir, who exercises it through a Council of Ministers. The Amir will appoint the Prime Minister "after the traditional consultations", and will appoint and dismiss Ministers on the recommendation of the Prime Minister. Ministers need not be members of the National Assembly, though all Ministers who are not Assembly members assume membership *ex officio* in the Assembly for the duration of office. The Amir also lays down laws, which shall not be effective unless published in the *Official Gazette*. The Amir sets up public institutions. All decrees issued in these respects shall be conveyed to the Assembly. No law is issued unless it is approved by the Assembly.

## LEGISLATURE

A National Assembly of 50 members will be elected for a four-year term by all natural-born literate Kuwait males

over the age of 21, except servicemen and police, who may not vote. Candidates for election must possess the franchise and be over 30 years of age. The Assembly will sit for at least eight months in any year, and new elections shall be held within two months of the last dissolution of the outgoing Assembly.

Restrictions on the commercial activities of Ministers include an injunction forbidding them to sell property to the Government.

The Amir may ask for reconsideration of a Bill passed by the Assembly and sent to him for ratification, but the Bill would automatically become law if it were subsequently passed by a two-thirds majority at the next sitting, or by a simple majority at a subsequent sitting. The Amir may declare Martial Law, but only with the approval of the Assembly.

The Assembly may pass a vote of no confidence in a Minister, in which case the Minister must resign. Such a vote is not permissible in the case of the Prime Minister, but the Assembly may approach the Amir on the matter, and the Amir shall then either dismiss the Prime Minister or dissolve the Assembly.

An annual budget shall be presented, and there shall be an independent finance control commission.

**CIVIL SERVICE**

Entry to the Civil Service is confined to Kuwait citizens.

**PUBLIC LIBERTIES**

Kuwaitis are equal before the law in prestige, rights and duties. Individual freedom is guaranteed. No one shall be seized, arrested or exiled except within the rules of law.

No punishment shall be administered except for an act or abstaining from an act considered a crime in accordance with a law applicable at the time of committing it, and no penalty shall be imposed more severe than that which could have been imposed at the time of committing the crime.

Freedom of opinion is guaranteed to everyone, and each has the right to express himself through speech, writing or other means within the limits of the law.

The Press is free within the limits of the law, and it

should not be suppressed except in accordance with the dictates of law.

Freedom of performing religious rites is protected by the State according to prevailing customs, provided it does not violate the public order and morality.

Trade unions will be permitted and property must be respected. An owner is not banned from managing his property except within the boundaries of law. No property should be taken from anyone, except within the prerogatives of law, unless a just compensation be given.

Houses may not be entered, except in cases provided by law. Every Kuwaiti has freedom of movement and choice of place of residence within the state. This right shall not be controlled except in cases stipulated by law.

Every person has the right to education and freedom to choose his type of work. Freedom to form peaceful societies is guaranteed within the limits of law.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE**

**Amir of Kuwait:** His Highness Sheikh JABER AL-AHMAD AL-SABAH  
(succeeded on the death of his cousin, December 31st, 1977).

**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS**

(February 1978)

**Crown Prince and Prime Minister:** Sheikh SAAD AL-ABDULLAH AL-SALEM AL-SABAH.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Information:** Sheikh JABER AL-ALI AL-SALEM AL-SABAH.

**Minister of Education:** JASEM KHALID AL-MARZUQ.

**Minister of Housing:** HUMUD MUBARAK AL-AYYAR.

**Minister of Public Works:** HUMUD YOUSSEF AL-NISF.

**Minister of Defence:** Sheikh SALEM AL-SABAH AL-SALEM AL-SABAH.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** SULAIMAN HUMUD AL-ZAID AL-KHALID.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Acting Minister of Interior:** Sheikh SABAH AL-AHMAD AL-JABER AL-SABAH.

**Minister of Finance:** ABDEL-RAHMAN SALEM AL-ATIQL.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. ABDEL-RAHMAN ABDULLAH AL-AWADI.

**Minister of Social Affairs and Labour:** ABDEL-AZIZ MAHMOUD.

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** ABDEL-AZIZ HUSAIN.

**Minister of Justice:** ABDULLAH IBRAHIM AL-MUFFARIJ.

**Minister of Islamic Affairs:** YOUSSEF JASSIM AL-HAJI.

**Minister of Power and Water:** ABDULLAH YOUSSEF AL-GHANIM.

**Minister of Oil:** Sheikh ALI KHALIFA AL-SABAH.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** ABDEL-WAHAB YOUSSEF AL-NIFISI.

**Minister of Planning:** MUHAMMAD YOUSSEF AL-ADASANI.

**Minister of State for Administrative and Legal Affairs:** Sheikh SULIMAN DUAIJ AL-SABAH.

**PROVINCIAL GOVERNORATES**

**Ahmadi:** Sheikh JABIR ABDULLAH JABIR AL-SABAH.

**Hawalli:** Sheikh NAWAF AL-AHMAD AL-JABIR.

**Kuwait:** Sheikh NASSER SABAH AL-NASSER AL-SABAH.

**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY**

In elections held for the fourth time under the new Constitution on January 27th, 1975, 260 candidates were nominated for the 50 seats (5 seats in each of 10 districts). There are no official political parties, the candidates

standing as individuals. In the 1975 elections, however, several opposition leaders were re-elected. The National Assembly was suspended on August 29th, 1976 (see under Constitution).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO KUWAIT

(In Kuwait City unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Baghdad, Iraq (E), *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.* in Kuwait: MUHAMMAD AMIN SHERZAI.

**Algeria:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*: KHOUDIR SALHI.

**Argentina:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Australia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Austria:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Bahrain:** Riyadh St., Al-Doha District, Birgis Humoud Bldg. 8 (E); *Ambassador:* SAIF J. AL-MUSALAM.

**Bangladesh:** Istiqlal St., Dasmah, Area No. 4, House No. 19 (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL FAIZ BASHIRUL ALAM.

**Belgium:** Mohammed Al-Ghunaiman Villa, Damascus St. (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN DAVAUX.

**Brazil:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* PAULO H. PARANGFA.

**Bulgaria:** Mansuria, Parcel No. 1, Street No. 11, Naqi Bldg. (E); *Ambassador:* ASEN I. ZLATANOV.

**Cameroon:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Canada:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**China, People's Republic:** Sheikh Ahmed Jaber Bldgs., Dasman (E); *Ambassador:* TING HAO.

**Colombia:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Costa Rica:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Cuba:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** No. 14, Diyya Quarter, Cairo St. (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* TOMAS STRAKOS.

**Denmark:** Abdulla Al Salem District, Block No. 1, Parcel No. 175 (E); *Ambassador:* BENT SONDERGAARD.

**Ecuador:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Egypt:** Mussa'ed al Saleh Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* MAMDOUH MUSTAFA ABDEL-RAZEQ.

**Finland:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**France:** Qabazard Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* JOSE PAOLI.

**Gabon:** Abdulla Al Salim Area, Sayed Ali St., Plot No. 4, House 15 (E); *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ MANGONGO.

**Gambia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** Shuwaikh (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. GÜNTER DABERENZ.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Shamiya District, Al Mamoun St., Villa Shaikh (E); *Ambassador:* FRIEDRICH LANDAU (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Greece:** B 17 Al Mansour St., Shuwaikh (E); *Ambassador:* GEORGE VANDALIS.

**Guinea:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Hungary:** Dhahia District, Parcel No. 1 Villa 44 (E); *Ambassador:* KÁROLY SZIGETI.

**India:** 34 Shara, Istiqlal (E); *Ambassador:* G. RAJ.

**Indonesia:** Nuzha District, Block 3, Nuzha Main St. No. 32 (E); *Ambassador:* MUNAWIR SJADZALI.

**Iran:** Haj Abdulla Dashti Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* RADA QASSIM.

**Iraq:** Plot No. 26, Istiqlal St., Al-Musa Bldg. (E); *Ambassador:* THAMER R. AL-SHAIKHALI.

**Ireland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Italy:** Villa No. 6, F. Omar Ben Al-Khatib, Mulla Bldgs., Sharq (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. GERARDO ZAMPAGLIONE (also accred. to Bahrain, Oman and the United Arab Emirates).

**Japan:** House No. 5, Plot No. 1, Street No. 13, Rowdah Area; (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Jordan:** Mansour Qabazard Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* MUHYIDDIN AL-HUSEINI.

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Lebanon:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* SAMIH AL-BABA (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Liberia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Libya:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* HUSNI S. AL-MUDEER.

**Malaysia:** Block 1, Parcel 2, Mansuria (E); *Ambassador:* JAMALUDDIN BIN HAJI ABU-BAKAR.

**Mali:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Malta:** Tripoli, Libya (E).

**Mauritania:** Villa No. 5, Sheikh Salman Duaij, Riad St. (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD ABDUL-RAHMAN OULD AMIN.

**Mexico:** Mubarak Al Kabeer St., Al Awadhi Bldg., 3rd Floor, Apt. 22 (E); *Ambassador:* JORGE M. RODRIGUEZ.

**Morocco:** Shuwaikh Area B (E); *Ambassador:* AHMAD BEN AL-MALEEH (also accred. to Bahrain and Oman).

**Nepal:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Netherlands:** Al-Sour St. (E); *Ambassador:* G. W. BENDIEN (also accred. to Bahrain and the United Arab Emirates).

**Nigeria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Norway:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Oman:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* QASSIM A. AL-JAMALI.

**Pakistan:** Sharah-i-Istiqlal, P.O.B. 988 (E); *Ambassador:* NIJMUL SAQEB KHAN.

**Poland:** Baghdad, Iraq (E).

**Qatar:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD M. AL-KHELAIFI.

**Romania:** Sheikh Duaij Ibrahim Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CONSTANTIN CARUNTU.

**Rwanda:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Saudi Arabia:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh FAHD KHALED AS-SUDAIRI.

**Senegal:** P.O.B. 23892, Al Nougara, Safat (E); *Ambassador:* ALIOUNE DAT.

**Somalia:** Nasir St., Shuwaikh "B" (E); *Ambassador:* ABDEL NOR A. MAHMOUD.

**Spain:** Abdullah Salem District (E); *Ambassador:* FERNANDO SCHWARTZ GIRON (also accred. to Bahrain, Oman and the United Arab Emirates).

**Sudan:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* MAMOUN IBRAHIM HASSAN.

**Sweden:** Hilali St. (E); *Ambassador:* GORAN BUNDY.

**Switzerland:** House No. 12, Road No. 32, Adeliyah Area (E); *Ambassador:* GUSTAVE U. DUBOIS.

**Syria:** No. 33 Diyyah District (E); *Ambassador:* ABDER-RAZZAQ SHAKER.



**Thailand:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Tunisia:** Sheikh Duaij Ibrahim Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD MHAKDEESH (also accred. to Bahrain and Oman).

**Turkey:** Bneid Al-Gar (E); *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* TULUY TANC (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Uganda:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Sheikh Ahmad al-Jaber al-Sabah Bldg., No. 5 Dasman District (E); *Ambassador:* NIKOLAI N. SIKATCHEV.

**United Arab Emirates:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD SULTAN ABDULLA.

**United Kingdom:** Arabian Gulf St. (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN CAMBRIDGE.

**U.S.A.:** Bneid Al-Gar (E); *Ambassador:* FRANK MAESTRONE.

**Venezuela:** Dahiya Abdulla Salem, Nusuf Al Nusuf St., No. 76 (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ A. S. GORRIN.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Abdullah Al-Salem Area, Morocco St. (E); *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH ALI AL-DHABI (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Yugoslavia:** Al-Mansour St., Shuwaikh "B" (E); *Ambassador:* JOZE INGOLIC.

**Zaire:** Damascus St. (E); *Ambassador:* NDEZE MATABARO.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

Kuwait also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Lesotho, Madagascar, Mauritania, Tanzania, Trinidad and Tobago, Upper Volta and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a codified system of law based largely upon the Egyptian system. In criminal matters, minor contraventions are dealt with by Magistrates Courts, felonies by Criminal Assize Courts. Appeal in the case of misdemeanours is to a Misdemeanours Court of Appeal.

Civil cases are heard by a General Court within which are separate chambers dealing with commercial cases,

other civil cases and matters of personal status. Appeal is to a High Court of Appeal. Matters of personal status may go beyond the High Court of Appeal to a Court of Cassation.

In criminal cases, investigation of misdemeanours is the responsibility of the police, while responsibility for the investigation of felonies lies with the Attorney-General's Office.

## RELIGION

### MUSLIMS

The inhabitants are mainly Muslims of the Sunni and Shiite sects.

### CHRISTIANS

**Roman Catholic:** Right Rev. Mgr. V. SAN MIGUEL, O.C.D., Administrator Apostolic of Kuwait, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 266, Kuwait.

**National Evangelical Church in Kuwait:** Rev. YUSEF ABDUL NOOR, Box 80, Kuwait; a United Protestant Church founded by the Reformed Church in America; services in Arabic, English and Malayalam.

There are also Armenian, Greek, Coptic and Syrian Orthodox Churches in Kuwait.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Al-Anbaa:** f. 1976; Arabic.

**Al-Qabas:** P.O.B. 21800, Airport Rd., Shuwaikh, Kuwait; f. 1972; Arabic; Editor JASSIM AHMAD AL-NUSUF; Gen. Man. ZULFICAR KOBEISSI; circ. 56,000.

**Al-Rai al-Amm** (*Public Opinion*): P.O.B. 695, International Airport Rd., Shuwaikh Industrial Area, Kuwait; f. 1961; Arabic; political, social and cultural; Editor YOUSEF AL-MESSAEED; circ. 35,000.

**Al-Siyasa:** P.O.B. 2270, Kuwait; f. 1965; Arabic; political; Editor AHMED AL-JARALLAH; circ. 42,000.

**Al-Watan** (*The Homeland*): P.O.B. 1142 Safat, Kuwait; f. 1964; Arabic; political, social and cultural; Editor-in-Chief MOHAMED MUSSAD SALEH; circ. 30,000.

**Arab Times:** P.O.B. 2,270, Kuwait; f. 1976 (formerly *Daily News*); English; Editor-in-Chief MOHAMMED G. RUMAIHI; circ. 19,000.

**Kuwait Times:** P.O.B. 1301, Safat, Kuwait; f. 1961, English; political; Owner and Editor-in-Chief YOUSUF ALYAN, Man. Editor DARA KADWA, circ. 24,000.

### WEEKLIES AND PERIODICALS

**Kuwait Al-Youm** (*Kuwait Today*): P.O.B. 193, Kuwait; f. 1954; Sunday; the "Official Gazette"; Amiri Decrees.

Laws, Govt. announcements, decisions, invitations for tenders, etc.; published by the Ministry of Information; circ. 5,000.

**Adhwa al-Kuwait:** P.O.B. 1977, Kuwait; f. 1962; Arabic; literature and arts; weekly; free advertising magazine; Editor MYRIN AL HAMAD; circ. 5,000.

**Al-Arabi:** P.O.B. 748, Kuwait; f. 1958; Arabic; science, history, arts; monthly; published by the Ministry of Information; Editor AHMAD BAHADIN; circ. 125,000.

**Al-Balagh:** Kuwait; weekly.

**Al-Hadaf** (*The Aim*): P.O.B. 1142, Al Sur St., Kuwait; f. 1961; Arabic; political and cultural; weekly; Editor-in-Chief M. M. AL SALEH; Chair. D. M. AL SALEH; circ. 35,000.

**Al Kuwaiti:** Ahmadi; f. 1960; Arabic; weekly journal of the Kuwait Oil Co. (KSC); circ. 6,000.

**Al-Mujtama'a:** P.O.B. 4850, Kuwait; f. 1969; Arabic weekly issued by the Social Reform Society.

**Al Nahdha** (*The Renaissance*): P.O.B. 695, International Airport Rd., Shuwaikh Industrial Area, Kuwait; f. 1967; Arabic; weekly; social and political; Editor YOUSUF AL-MASSAEED; circ. 45,000.

## KUWAIT

**Ar-Raid** (*The Pioneer*): P.O.B. 11259, Cairo Rd., Kuwait; f. 1969; weekly; issued by Kuwaiti Teachers' Association; circ. 4,000.

**Ar Ressalet** (*The Message*): P.O.B. 2490, Shuwaikh, Kuwait; f. 1961; Arabic; political, social and cultural; weekly; Editor JASSIM MUBARAK.

**At-Tali'a**: P.O.B. 1082, Mubarak al-Kabir St., Kuwait; f. 1962; Arabic; weekly; Editor SAMI AHMED AL-MUNAI; circ. 10,000.

**Al-Yaqza** (*The Awakening*): P.O.B. 6000, Kuwait; f. 1966; political, economic, social and general; weekly; Editor-in-Chief AHMED YOUSUF BEHBEHANI; circ. 20,000.

**Hayatuna** (*Our Life*): P.O.B. 1708, Kuwait; f. 1968; Arabic; medicine and hygiene; fortnightly; published by Al-Awadi Press Corporation; Editor Dr. ABDUL RAHMAN AL-AWADI; circ. 6,000.

**Kuwaiti Digest**: Information Dept., Ahmadi 22; English; quarterly; journal of Kuwait Oil Co.; circ. 6,000.

**Mejallat al-Kuwait** (*Kuwait Magazine*): P.O.B. 193, Kuwait; Arabic; news and literary articles; fortnightly illustrated magazine; published by Ministry of Information.

**Saut al-Khaleej** (*Voice of the Gulf*): P.O.B. 659, Kuwait; f. 1962; political weekly; Editor BAQER KHRAIBIT; circ. 15,000.

**Osirati** (*My Family*): P.O.B. 2995, Kuwait; Arabic; women's magazine; weekly; Editor ROSIE BOYCOTT; published by Fahad Al Marzouk Establishment; circ. 45,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Kuwait News Agency**: Fahed Salem St., Kuwait; f. 1977; Chair. and Dir.-Gen. BIRJIS HAMOUD AL-BIRGIS.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Hsinhua** (*People's Republic of China*): P.O.B. 22168, nr. Dasman Palace, Kuwait.

**Middle East News Agency** (*Egypt*): P.O.B. 1927, Fahd El-Salem St., Kuwait; Dir. FATHI AL SHARIF.

**Reuters** (*United Kingdom*): 3rd Floor, al-Thuwaini Bldg., Ali as-Salem St., P.O.B. 5616, Safat, Kuwait.

**TASS** (*U.S.S.R.*): P.O.B. 1455, Kuwait.

The Jamahiriya News Agency (Libya) is also represented.

## PUBLISHER

**Da Irat Al-Matbouat Wa Al-Nashr**: Press and Publishing Department, Kuwait.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Kuwait Broadcasting Station**: P.O.B. 397, Kuwait; f. 1951; broadcasts in Arabic, English and Urdu; Asst. Under-Sec. for Broadcasting Affairs ABDUL AZIZ MOHAMED JA'FFER; Asst. Under-Sec. for Engineering Affairs ABDUL-RAHMAN IBRAHIM AL-HUTY. Number of radio receivers (1977): 500,000.

### TELEVISION

**Television of Kuwait, Ministry of Information**: P.O.B. 621, Kuwait; f. 1961; broadcasts in Arabic; advertising is

*The Press, Publisher, Radio and Television, Finance*

accepted, and colour television is planned; Asst. Under-Sec. of TV Affairs MUHAMMAD SANOUSSI; Programme Controller IBRAHIM AL-YUSUF.

Number of television receivers (1977): 135,000.

## FINANCE

cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; (amounts in Kuwaiti dinars)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Kuwait**: P.O.B. 526, Kuwait; f. 1969; cap. 2m., reserves 3m.; Governor HAMZAH ABBAS HUSSAIN.

#### NATIONAL BANKS

**Alahli Bank of Kuwait K.S.C.**: Commercial Centre 5, P.O.B. 1387, Kuwait; 10 brs.; cap. p.u. 7.0m.; dep. 442.8m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. SAUD AL ABDUL RAZZAK; Gen. Man. PHILIPPE DUJARDIN.

**Bank of Kuwait and the Middle East K.S.C.**: P.O.B. Safat 71, Kuwait; 49 per cent owned by the Government; began operations in Dec. 1971 when it took over former branches of the British Bank of the Middle East; cap. p.u. 8m.; Chair. FAHAD AL BAHAR; Man. Dir. FAWZI HAMAD AL-SULTAN; Gen. Man. ARTHUR M. ROGERS, Jr.

**Burgan Bank, S.A.K.**: P.O.B. 5389, Kuwait; f. 1975; 51 per cent owned by the Government; cap. 10m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. ABDUL RASOUL ABULHASAN; Gen. Man. H. WINTLER.

**Commercial Bank of Kuwait, S.A.K.**: Mubarak Al Kabir St., P.O.B. 2861, Kuwait; cap. and res. 9.5m., dep. 268.6m. (Dec. 1975); 22 brs.; Chair. ABDUL AZIZ AL AHMAD AL BAHAR; Gen. Man. H. J. KWANT.

**Gulf Bank K.S.C.**: P.O.B. Safat 3200, Mubarak Al Kabir St., Kuwait; f. 1961; cap. p.u. 7.0m. (Dec. 1977); 17 brs.; Chair. KHALID YUSUF AL-MUTAWA; Gen. Man. R. SINCLAIR.

**Industrial Bank of Kuwait**: P.O.B. 3146, Safat, Kuwait; f. 1974; cap. p.u. 10m.; Chair. and Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD AL-SHAREKH.

**Kuwait Real Estate Bank K.S.C.**: P.O.B. 22822, Safat, Kuwait; Chair. and Man. Dir. SAAD ALI AL-NAHED; Gen. Man. R. JENSEN.

**National Bank of Kuwait, S.A.K.**: Abdullah Al-Salim St., P.O.B. 95, Kuwait; f. 1952; cap. and res. 53m., total assets 701.7m. (Dec. 1976); 35 brs.; Chair. YACOVUB YOUSUF AL HAMAD; Chief Gen. Man. C. D. FEARS.

**Savings and Credit Bank**: P.O.B. 1454, Kuwait; f. 1960; nominal cap. 320m., dep. 23.5m. (June 1976); Chair. ABDUL RAHMAN ALMUJHAM; Dir.-Gen. YOUSEF M. SHAIJI.

### INSURANCE

**Al Ahleia Insurance Co., S.A.K.**: P.O.B. 1602, Ali Al-Salim St., Kuwait; f. 1962; covers all classes of insurance; cap. 1.7m.; Chair. MUHAMMAD Y. AL-NISF; Man. Dir. ABDULLA A. AL-RIFAI; Gen. Man. Dr. RAOUF H. MAKAR.

**Gulf Insurance Co. K.S.C.**: P.O.B. 1040, Kuwait; f. 1962; cap. 2.6m.; Gen. Man. ELIAS N. BEDEWI.

**Kuwait Insurance Co.**: Abdullah As-Salim St., P.O.B. 769, Kuwait; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 1.3m.; Gen. Man. SHAKIB S. SHAKHSHIR; Deputy Gen. Man. FOUAD A. AL-BAHAR.

Some 20 Arab and other foreign insurance companies are active in Kuwait.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Kuwait Stock Exchange**: Kuwait City.

## OIL

**Kuwait National Petroleum Co., K.S.C.:** P.O.B. 70—Safat, Kuwait; f. 1961; refining and marketing company; Chair. AHMAD ABDUL MUHSIN AL-MUTAIR; publ. *Al-Wataniah* (monthly).

**Kuwait Oil Co., K.S.C.:** Ahmadi, Kuwait; f. 1934; state-owned; 697 wells producing at end of December 1977; oil production in 1976 was 699,967,798 barrels, an average of 1,912,480 barrels a day; Chair. and Man. Dir. AHMAD MOHAMED JA'AFAR.

**Kuwait Shell Petroleum Development Co. (Royal Dutch Shell):** Fahad al-Salim St., Kuwait; has concession, signed January 1961, of 5,595 sq. km. offshore from Kuwait; operations suspended pending clarification of the offshore boundary disputes with Iraq, Iran and Saudi Arabia.

**Kuwait Spanish Petroleum Co.:** P.O.B. 20467, Kuwait; f. 1968; 51 per cent owned by Kuwait National Petroleum Co., 49 per cent by Hispanoil of Spain; holds concessions of 435,200 hectares for a period of 35 years from 1968; drilling began in 1970, was suspended in 1973, but resumed in 1975.

**American Independent Oil Co.:** Main Office, 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y.; Kuwait Office, P.O.B. 69, Kuwait; nationalized Sept. 1977; name expected to be changed to Wafra Oil Co.; shares with Getty Oil Co. (from Saudi Arabia) concessions in Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Partitioned Zone onshore; combined oil production in 1976 was 8,488,082 long tons.

**Arabian Oil Co.:** Head Office Tokyo; Kuwait Office P.O.B. 1641, Kuwait; Field Office Ras Al-Khafji, Divided Zone, Saudi Arabia; a Japanese company which has concessions offshore of the Partitioned Zone; there are 147 producing wells as well as four flow stations in operation; in 1976 crude oil production averaged 304,413 barrels per day.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Kuwait Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 775, Chamber's Bldg., Ali Salem St., Kuwait State; f. 1959; 6,000 mems.; Pres. ABDUL AZIZ AL-SAGER; Vice-Pres. YUSEF AL-FULEIJ and MOHAMAD A. AL-KHARAFI; Adviser and Acting Sec.-Gen. MAJED JAMAL UD-DIN; publs. *The Kuwaiti Economist* (monthly) and annual economic and administrative reports.

## DEVELOPMENT

**Kuwait Foreign Trading, Contracting and Investment Co.:** P.O.B. 5665, Kuwait; f. 1965; overseas investment company; 80 per cent government holding; cap. and res. KD 30m., total assets KD 61.8m. (1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. ABDULWAHAB A. AL-TAMMAR.

**Kuwait Fund for Arab Economic Development:** Mubarak Al-Kabir, P.O.B. 2921, Kuwait; cap. KD 1,000m.; wholly government owned; provides and administers financial and technical assistance to the countries of the developing world; Chair ABDULREHMAN SALEM AL-ATHEQY; Dir.-Gen. ABDLATIF Y. AL-HAMAD.

**Kuwait Investment Co. S.A.K.:** P.O.B. 1005 Safat, Kuwait; f. 1961; total resources KD 153m. (December 1976); investment banking institution owned 50 per cent by the Government and 50 per cent by Kuwaiti nationals; international banking and investment; Chair. and Man. Dir. BADER ALI AL-DAWOOD; Gen. Man. HAMAD MUHAMMAD AL-BAHAR.

**Kuwait National Industries Company:** P.O.B. 417, Kuwait; f. 1960; 51 per cent government-owned company with controlling interest in various construction enterprises.

**Kuwait Planning Board:** Kuwait City; f. 1962; supervises long-term development plans; through its Central Statistical Office publishes information on Kuwait's economic activity; Dir.-Gen. AHMED ALI AL DUAIJ.

**Petrochemical Industries Co. K.S.C.:** P.O.B. 1084, Kuwait; f. 1963; owns and operates a chemical fertilizer division for the manufacture of ammonia, urea, sulphuric acid, ammonium sulphate and chlorine plant.

**Shuaiba Area Authority:** P.O.B. 4690, Kuwait; f. 1964; an independent governmental authority to supervise and run the industrial area and Port of Shuaiba. It has powers and duties to direct and develop the area and its industries which include an oil refinery, cement factory, fishing plant, power stations and distillation plants, chemical fertilizer and petrochemical industries.

## TRADE UNIONS

**General Confederation of Kuwaiti Workers:** f. 1968; central authority of which all trade unions are affiliated.

**KOC Workers Union:** f. 1964; Chair. JASSIM ABDUL WAHAB AL TOURA.

**Federation of Petroleum and Petrochemical Workers:** f. 1965; Chair. JASSIM ABDUL WAHAB AL TOURA; publ. *The Worker*.

## TRANSPORT

## ROADS

Roads in the towns are metalled and the most important are dual carriageway. There are metalled roads to Ahmadi, Mina Al-Ahmadi and other centres of population in Kuwait, and to the Iraqi and Saudi Arabian borders. A four-lane trunk road to Dammam in Saudi Arabia is under construction.

**Automobile Association of Kuwait and the Gulf:** P.O.B. Safat 2100, Kuwait; f. 1964; Pres. H. E. Sheikh JABER ATHBI AL-SABAH.

**Gulf Automobile Association:** Al-Luheib Bldg. No. 2, behind Municipality Bldg., P.O.B. 827, Kuwait.

**Kuwait Automobile and Touring Club:** Airport Rd., Khaldiah, P.O.B. Safat 2100, Kuwait; f. 1956; Pres. H. E. Sheikh YUSEF AL ATHBI AL SABAH.

**Kuwait International Touring and Automobile Club:** P.O.B. Safat 2100, Kuwait; f. 1966; Sec.-Gen. A. W. MONAYES.

**Kuwait Transport Co. S.A.K.:** Kuwait; provides internal bus service; regular service to Iran inaugurated in December 1968.

## SHIPPING

A modern port has been built at Shuwaikh, two miles west of Kuwait City, which is being expanded to bring the number of berths to 19. Ships of British and other lines make regular calls.

There is a second port at Shuaiba to the south of Kuwait which is to be expanded.

The oil port at Mina Al-Ahmad, 40 km. south of Kuwait City is capable of handling the largest oil tankers afloat, and oil exports of over 2 million barrels per day.

**Kuwait Oil Tanker Co. S.A.K.:** P.O.B. 810, Kuwait, f. 1957; 1,300 shareholders; owns 10 vessels totalling 2,140,000 dwt; sole tanker agents for Mina al-Ahmad and Shuaiba and agents for other ports, LP gas filler and distribution, Chair. ABDUL AZIZ AL-SAGER.

## KUWAIT

**United Arab Shipping Co. S.A.G.:** P.O.B. 3636, Safat, Kuwait; f. 1976; a national company of the Arabian Gulf countries, with Kuwait Shipping Co. as nucleus of the amalgamation; services to Europe, U.K., Far East, Mediterranean ports, Japan and East Coast of U.S.A.; 61 vessels totalling 1,201,780 tons; cap. p.u. KD 180m.; Gen. Man. D. H. Tod.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Kuwait Airways Corporation:** Al-Hilali St., P.O.B. 394, Kuwait; f. 1954; services to Abadan, Abu Dhabi, Aden, Athens, Baghdad, Bahrain, Beirut, Bombay, Cairo, Casablanca, Damascus, Delhi, Dahrn, Doha, Dubai, Frankfurt, Geneva, Jeddah, Karachi, London, Muscat, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sana'a, Teheran, Tripoli, Tunis; fleet of 7 Boeing 707; Chair. and Gen.

## *Transport, University*

Man. FAISAL SAUD AL-FULAIJ; Man. Dir. JASSIM YOUSEF AL-MARZOOK; publs. *Al-Boraq* (Magazine), *KAC News*.

Kuwait is also served by the following airlines: Air France, Air India, Alia, British Airways, CSA (Czechoslovakia), Democratic Yemen Airlines, EgyptAir, Gulf Aviation, Iranair, Iraq Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, MAS (Malaysian Air System), MEA, Olympic Airways, PIA (Pakistan), Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines and Yemen Airways.

## UNIVERSITY

**Kuwait University:** P.O.B. 5969, Kuwait; f. 1966; c. 400 teachers, c. 9,375 students.

# LAOS

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Lao People's Democratic Republic is a land-locked country bordered by the People's Republic of China to the north, Viet-Nam to the east, Cambodia to the south, Thailand to the west and Burma to the north-west. The climate is tropical, with a rainy monsoon season lasting from May to October. The official language, Lao or Laotian, is spoken by about two-thirds of the population. French is spoken widely and there are a number of tribal languages including Meo. The principal religion is Buddhism. There are also some Christians and followers of animist beliefs. The national flag has horizontal stripes of red, blue (half the depth) and red, with a white disc in the centre. The capital is Vientiane.

### Recent History

Laos was formerly a part of French Indo-China and comprised the three principalities of Luang Prabang, Vientiane and Champassac. These were merged in 1946, when France recognized Sisavang Vong, ruler of Luang Prabang since 1904, as King of Laos. In May 1947 the King promulgated a democratic constitution, though until 1957 only men were allowed to vote. The Kingdom of Laos became independent, within the French Union, in July 1949 and full sovereignty was recognized by France in October 1953. The leading royalist politician was Prince Souvanna Phouma, who was Prime Minister in 1951-54, 1956-58, 1960 and from 1962 to 1975. King Sisavang Vong died in October 1959 and was succeeded by his son, Savang Vatthana.

From 1950 the Royal Government was opposed by the Lao Patriotic Front (LPF), an insurgent movement formed by a group of former anti-French activists. The LPF's Chairman was Prince Souphanouvong, a half-brother of Prince Souvanna Phouma, but its dominant element was the communist People's Party of Laos (PPL), led by Kaysone Phomvihane. The LPF's armed forces became known as the Pathet Lao. During the 1950s the Pathet Lao gradually secured control of the north-east of the country with the assistance of the Vietnamese communists, the Viet-Minh, engaged in war with the French (until 1954). Several agreements between the Royal Government and the LPF, attempting to end the guerrilla war and reunite the country, failed during the 1950s and early 1960s. By 1965 the *de facto* partition of Laos was established, with the LPF refusing to participate in national elections, and consolidating its power over the north-eastern provinces.

With the "Ho Chi Minh Trail", the communist supply route to South Viet-Nam, running through the Pathet Lao controlled areas, Laos remained closely involved with the war in Viet-Nam, which by the mid-1960s had evolved into a struggle between the Vietnamese communists and the U.S.A. In 1973 the Viet-Nam peace negotiations included provisions for a cease-fire in Laos. A new Government was set up in April 1974 with Royalist, neutralist and LPF participation and with Prince Souvanna Phouma continuing as Prime Minister and Prince Souphanouvong becoming Deputy Prime Minister. However, the rivalry between the parties continued and, with the advance of the communist forces in South Viet-Nam in 1975, the LPF

increased its power. A change in the composition of the Government gave effective control to the LPF, which was confirmed by election victories in many areas in October and November 1975. In November King Savang Vatthana abdicated and Souvanna Phouma resigned.

In December 1975 a National Congress of People's Representatives (264 delegates elected by local authorities) abolished the monarchy and elected a 45-member Supreme People's Council. Souphanouvong was appointed President of the newly named Lao People's Democratic Republic as well as President of the Supreme People's Council. Kaysone Phomvihane, who had become Secretary-General of the Lao People's Revolutionary Party (a merger of the LPF and the PPL), was appointed Prime Minister. Ex-King Savang Vatthana was named Supreme Counsellor to the President.

Since 1975 Laos has been heavily dependent on Vietnamese economic and military assistance. In July 1977 a 25-year treaty of friendship between the two countries was signed and Vietnamese troops were involved in action against counter-revolutionary groups with considerable success in 1977.

Between 1975 and 1977 relations with neighbouring Thailand were strained by Thailand's support for anti-communist elements in Laos and its acceptance of Lao refugees. Several times during this period Thailand closed the border to Lao imports and exports, causing considerable hardship. However, with the fall of the militantly anti-communist Government in Thailand in October 1977, there was an improvement in relations and the blockade of goods was lifted.

### Government

In December 1975 a National Congress of People's Representatives proclaimed a republic. The Congress installed a President as Head of State and a Council of Ministers, led by a Prime Minister, to exercise executive power. A Supreme People's Council of 45 members, chaired by the President, has been appointed to draft a new constitution.

### Defence

The strength of the Pathet Lao was estimated at 35,000 in July 1975. In 1977 there were an estimated 40,000-50,000 Vietnamese troops in Laos.

### Economic Affairs

The essentially agricultural Laotian economy was severely disrupted by the years of civil war. The principal crop is rice but Laos has been unable to achieve self-sufficiency in this crop in recent years and since 1976 has relied on imported supplies from the People's Republic of China and the U.S.S.R. Poor harvests, due to drought and crop pests, compounded with a drop in productivity, a result of an agriculture tax introduced in late 1976, to produce a rice shortfall of an estimated 120,000 tons in 1977. As well as rice, essential imports include other food-stuffs, clothing, medical supplies and raw materials. There are few exports; timber and tin are the most important, earning an estimated U.S. \$5 million and \$1 million respectively in 1976.

The chronic balance of trade deficit, approximately 32,000 million old kips in 1974, was largely financed by U.S. aid. The shortage of foreign exchange was alleviated by contributions (U.S. \$32 million in 1974) from the Foreign Exchange Operations Fund (FEOF) which closed in March 1976. The Government also relied upon U.S. aid to finance the large annual budgetary deficit. Following the closure of the U.S. aid mission in June 1975, Laos has become increasingly dependent on assistance from the U.S.S.R., the People's Republic of China and Viet-Nam, as well as from international organizations.

The general economic dislocation was also responsible for the significant rise in the rate of inflation. This averaged 7 per cent between 1965 and 1971 but in 1974 reached 70 per cent. In June 1976, in an attempt to curb inflation, a new currency was introduced with an official exchange rate of 200 new kips to the U.S. dollar. However, by November the unofficial rate was about 1,400 to the dollar and inflation continued at a high rate.

The National Congress of People's Representatives which met in December 1975 stated that the principal aim of the new Government would be to develop agriculture and forestry as the basis for future industrial development, and more particularly become self-sufficient in food as soon as possible. Other objectives would include the effective exploitation of mineral and hydro-electric resources, the creation of a state trading network, the development of an efficient communications system and the restructuring of the financial system. However, in 1977 there was little improvement in the Laotian economy. Thailand's *de facto* blockade of supplies passing across the border contributed to severe shortages of a wide range of goods, including petroleum and machinery, and hampered reconstruction.

### Transport and Communications

The Mekong and its left-bank tributaries form the principal artery of transport, although the size of craft is

limited by rapids and traffic is seasonal. There are no railways in Laos but in September 1976 an official communiqué confirmed that studies would be undertaken for the construction of a railway link between Laos and Viet-Nam. In 1977 there were about 15,600 km. of roads, of which about 1,300 km. were all-weather roads. Lao Aviation operates services to Cambodia, Thailand and Viet-Nam from Vientiane airport.

### Social Welfare

In 1974 there were 39 hospitals (with 3,232 beds) and 151 physicians.

### Education

Education was largely disrupted by the civil war, causing a high illiteracy rate. Educational facilities have since greatly improved, and education is compulsory for six years. Total enrolment at all educational institutions was 295,719 in 1973. College-level schooling is now available in Laos and there are six teacher-training institutes and an art school. The Sisavangvong University has about 1,000 students.

### Tourism

The main attractions of Laos are the ancient temples, the traditional dancing and the forest and mountain scenery. Visas are required by all visitors.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 at = 1 new kip.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 366.3 new kips;

U.S. \$1 = 200.0 new kips.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)†							
	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
236,800 sq. km.*	2,759,000	2,825,000	2,893,000	2,962,000	3,033,000	3,106,000	3,181,000	3,257,000

\* 91,400 square miles.

† Estimates are based on the results of an administrative count made in May 1958, adjusted upwards by 30 per cent.

### PROVINCES

Luang Prabang  
Xieng Khouang  
Savannakhet  
Houa Khong (Nam Tha)  
Sayaboury  
Saravane  
Phongsaly  
Vientiane

Attapeu  
Houaphan (Sam Neua)  
Khammouane  
Champassak

Borikhane  
Sithandone  
Sédone  
Wapikhamthong

Champhone\*  
Vang Vieng\*  
Hongsa\*  
Paklay\*

\* New provinces established 1973-74.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(census 1973)

Vientiane (capital)	176,637	Luang Prabang	44,244
Savannakhet	50,690	Sayaboury	13,775
Pakse	44,860	Khammouane	12,676

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 42 per 1,000;  
death rate 24 per 1,000; growth rate 18 per 1,000  
(official estimates).

## LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc.	544	540	1,084	618	560	1,178
Industry	36	15	51	52	26	78
Services	111	59	170	151	87	238
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>691</b>	<b>613</b>	<b>1,305</b>	<b>821</b>	<b>674</b>	<b>1,495</b>

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable land	947*
Land under permanent crops	13*
Permanent meadows and pastures	800†
Forests and woodland	15,000
Other land	6,320
Inland waters	600
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>23,680</b>

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975*	1976*	1974	1975*	1976*
Rice (paddy)	686	680	680	905	910	850
Maize	16*	16	16	27	28	30
Potatoes	3*	3	3	15*	16	16
Sweet potatoes and yams	3*	3	3	17*	18	19
Cassava (manioc)	1*	1	1	13*	13	14
Pulses	0*	9	9	13*	13	14
Soybeans	1*	4	4	1*	1	4
Groundnuts (in shell)	2*	2	2	1	1	1
Cottonseed	1	5	5	4	1	5
Cotton (lint)	2*	2	2	2	2	2
Sugar cane	1	5	6	8*	9	9
Coffee	1	5	6	2	2	2
Tobacco	5	7	7	4	4	4

\* FAO estimates

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'000</sup>—FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses . . . .	32	33	35
Cattle . . . .	467	484	501
Buffaloes . . . .	1,029	1,097	1,166
Pigs . . . .	1,316	1,381	1,447
Goats . . . .	37	38	38
Chicken . . . .	13,936	14,872	15,808
Ducks . . . .	190	190	190

Domestic elephants: 892 recorded in 1971.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons—FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . .	4	5	5
Buffalo meat . . . .	10	11	11
Pig meat . . . .	23	24	25
Poultry meat . . . .	12	12	13
Cows' milk . . . .	6	6	6
Hen eggs . . . .	18.4	19.6	20.8
Cattle and buffalo hides	4.2	4.4	4.7

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . .	69	115	71	72	96	96*	96*	96*
Other industrial wood . . . .	70	70	75	75	80	80	81	85
Fuel wood . . . .	2,540	2,620	2,690	2,760	2,830	2,850	2,906	2,973
<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>2,679</b>	<b>2,805</b>	<b>2,836</b>	<b>2,907</b>	<b>3,006</b>	<b>3,026</b>	<b>3,083</b>	<b>3,154</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
<b>TOTAL (incl. boxboards) . .</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>35*</b>	<b>45*</b>	<b>50*</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**Fishing:** Total catch 20,000 metric tons a year (FAO estimate).

**MINING**

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Tin concentrates (metal content) .	metric tons	788	748	612	518	576*

\* Estimate.

Source: International Tin Council, London.



# **INDUSTRY** **SELECTED PRODUCTS**

		1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Distilled alcoholic beverages . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	18	18	9	15	24
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	381	361	381	375	628
Washing powder . . . . .	metric tons	n.a.	7,000	2,880	2,880	n.a.
Rubber footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	864	1,152	1,889	161	180
Clay building bricks . . . . .	million	27	27	—	137	n.a.
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	21	12	16	228	245*

\* Estimate.

Electric energy: 255 million kWh. in 1974 and 1975 (estimates).

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## **FINANCE**

100 at (cents) = 1 new kip.

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 at.\*

Notes: 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 new kips.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 366.3 new kips; U.S. \$1 = 200.0 new kips.

1,000 new kips = £2.73 = \$5.00.

*Note:* The kip was introduced in January 1955, replacing (at par) the Indo-Chinese piastre. From May 1953 the piastre's value was 10 old French francs. The initial exchange rate was thus U.S. \$1 = 35 kips (1 kip = 2.857 U.S. cents). In October 1958 the currency was devalued by 56 per cent, the new exchange rate being \$1 = 80 kips (1 kip = 1.25 U.S. cents). This rate remained in force until the end of 1963. From January 1964 to November 1971 the official exchange rate was \$1 = 240 kips (1 kip = 0.417 U.S. cent), although a free market rate also operated officially at around 500 kips to the dollar. In November 1971 this official free rate was fixed at \$1 = 600 kips (1 kip = 0.167 U.S. cent) and this became the rate used to convert the value of foreign trade transactions. The official basic rate of \$1 = 240 kips was abolished in April 1972, when the basic and free rates were unified at \$1 = 600 kips. A financial (selling) rate of \$1 = 840 kips was introduced in May 1972. The currency was devalued in March 1975, when the rates were fixed at \$1 = 750 kips (buying) or 1,200 kips (selling). In June 1976 the new kip was introduced, replacing the former currency at the rate of 1 new kip = 20 old kips. However, the currency was devalued by 70 per cent so that the exchange rate became \$1 = 200 new kips. In terms of sterling the exchange rate was £1 = 576 old kips (official) from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 1,563.43 old kips (free market) from December 1971 to June 1972.

\* These are the denominations of the old kip, replaced in June 1976. Some of them remain in circulation, with their value adjusted to the new currency. Some of the old notes also remain in circulation.

## **BUDGET**

(Twelve months ending June 30th, million old kips)

REVENUE	1970-71	1971-72*	1972-73*	1973-74*
Direct Taxes . . . . .	804	790	895	865.0
Import and Customs Duties . . . . .	3,862	5,425	3,700	3,381.0
Registration Tax . . . . .	180	211	250	280.0
Other Indirect Taxes . . . . .	1,345	1,875	2,105	2,205.0
Revenue from Services . . . . .	533	764	857	1,831.0
Other receipts . . . . .	67	35	201	4,923.3
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>6,791</b>	<b>9,100</b>	<b>8,008</b>	<b>13,485.3</b>

[continued on next page]

## BUDGET—continued]

EXPENDITURE	1970-71	1971-72*	1972-73*	1973-74*
Education and Culture . . . . .	1,764.3	1,949.5	2,323.2	2,564.0
Social Security and Health . . . . .	607.0	635.3	711.4	892.9
Public Works . . . . .	391.8	400.5	454.4	509.9
Defence . . . . .	9,411.7	9,337.8	11,321.9	14,142.5
State Administration . . . . .	2,727.3	2,798.1	3,365.6	3,069.5
National Economy . . . . .	254.5	286.3	305.0	329.4
Debt Services . . . . .	176.0	325.0	405.0	550.0
Transfers . . . . .	142.5	156.3	372.9	486.5
Development Expenditure . . . . .	400.0	400.0	300.0	353.0
Other Expenditure . . . . .	2,397.8	2,911.2	3,248.1	5,538.9
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>18,272.9</b>	<b>19,200.0</b>	<b>22,807.5</b>	<b>28,436.6</b>

\* Voted estimates.

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(million old kips at December 31st)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Bank Deposits . . . . .	1,000	1,068	1,327	1,141	1,231	1,731	3,213
Money in Circulation . . . . .	10,260	11,294	12,497	14,215	17,723	21,743	23,449

**COST OF LIVING**  
**CONSUMER PRICE INDEX, VIENTIANE**  
(base: 1970=100)

	1967	1968	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975*
Food . . . . .	99.8	105.5	107.5	100.6	135.8	190.7	289.9	450.0
Clothing . . . . .	90.0	93.7	97.2	101.4	121.9	146.5	228.4	333.8
Rent, fuel and light . . . . .	87.9	89.2	94.2	102.5	108.6	128.6	185.4	246.1
<b>ALL ITEMS . . . . .</b>	<b>92.0</b>	<b>96.5</b>	<b>99.6</b>	<b>101.3</b>	<b>126.8</b>	<b>165.7</b>	<b>248.1</b>	<b>368.3</b>

\* January to August. The index of all items for the whole year was 457.3 (food index 544.9).

Source: International Labour Office, mainly *Year Book of Labour Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE\***  
(million old kips)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports . . . . .	11,796.4	12,878.6	19,854.5	27,329.1	19,739.7	26,205.4	34,379.9	38,870.0
Exports . . . . .	1,064.4	1,448.1	1,032.9	1,726.7	1,485.4	1,752.8	3,120.0	6,791.8

\* Trade, excluding gold, valued at the rate of 240 old kips per U.S. \$ until November 1971, when the official free rate was fixed at 600 old kips per \$.

COMMODITIES  
(million old kips)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973	1974
Cereals and cereal preparations . . . . .	2,371	4,639	6,413	8,593
Mineral fuels and lubricants . . . . .	4,002	5,269	6,386	4,377
Machinery . . . . .	2,511	2,139	5,115	6,703
Transport equipment . . . . .	1,793	2,010	2,153	3,086
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	19,748	26,206	34,298	38,869

  

EXPORTS	1971	1972	1973	1974
Wood and lumber . . . . .	605	638	1,899	5,427
Tin ore . . . . .	763	997	899	735
Hides . . . . .	19	15	10	8
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,486	1,753	3,045	6,693

Source: ESCAP.

PRINCIPAL TRAINING PARTNERS  
(million old kips)

IMPORTS	1970	1971	1972
France . . . . .	2,194.9	1,377.4	1,125.8
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	177.6	341.6	327.9
Hong Kong . . . . .	398.4	363.6	513.6
Indonesia . . . . .	4,173.0	2,113.3	2,097.1
Japan . . . . .	3,925.8	3,843.5	2,469.9
Singapore . . . . .	1,529.0	1,823.2	1,025.7
Taiwan . . . . .	266.1	269.0	396.0
Thailand . . . . .	5,622.8	5,086.0	12,353.7
United Kingdom . . . . .	675.0	366.2	366.2
U.S.A. . . . .	6,647.9	3,143.0	4,298.4
Others . . . . .	1,718.6	1,012.9	1,231.1
TOTAL . . . . .	27,329.1	19,739.7	26,205.4

  

EXPORTS	1970	1971	1972	1973*
Hong Kong . . . . .	44.0	25.5	19.7	73.8
Singapore and Malaysia . . . . .	689.2	773.7	1,027.2	910.5
Thailand . . . . .	472.6	634.6	457.0	1,987.3
South Viet-Nam . . . . .	18.6	0.2	—	0.4
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,726.7	1,485.4	1,540.1	3,044.6

\* Provisional.

**TRANSPORT**  
**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
 (motor vehicles in use\*)

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Cars . . . . .	10,969	12,054	12,765	13,611
Trucks . . . . .	1,694	2,060	2,230	2,369
Motor cycles . . . . .	10,365	11,068	12,105	13,162
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>23,028</b>	<b>25,182</b>	<b>27,100</b>	<b>29,142</b>

\* Excluding official vehicles.

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
**DOMESTIC SERVICES**

	ARRIVALS			DEPARTURES		
	1971	1972	1973	1971	1972	1973
Flights . . . . .	4,829	6,429	8,303	4,859	6,426	8,303
Passengers . . . . .	66,774	86,808	186,217	76,597	88,613	167,554
Freight carried (metric tons) . . . . .	1,719	2,152	3,035	2,610	2,283	2,991

**INTERNATIONAL SERVICES**

	ARRIVALS			DEPARTURES		
	1971	1972	1973	1971	1972	1973
Flights . . . . .	782	877	1,285	792	885	1,285
Passengers . . . . .	16,837	17,503	25,095	16,805	17,807	26,097
Freight carried (metric tons) . . . . .	465	425	588	130	210	292

**Tourism (1973): 12,378 visitors.**

**EDUCATION**  
 (1973)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS AND ADMINISTRATORS	PUPILS
State Primary . . . . .	2,018	6,374	240,354
State Secondary . . . . .	22	399	8,722
Private Primary and Secondary . . . . .	145	1,224	40,586
State Technical . . . . .	3	152	1,118
Teacher Training . . . . .	9	227	4,031
Higher Education . . . . .	3	106	625
Fine Arts . . . . .	2	74	283

## THE CONSTITUTION

Following the change of regime in December 1975 and the abolition of the monarchy, it was announced that a new constitution would be prepared by the Supreme People's Council.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** SOUPHANOUVONG.

### SUPREME PEOPLE'S COUNCIL

(January 1978)

**President:** SOUPHANOUVONG.

**Vice-Presidents:** SISOMPHONE LOVANSAY, FAYDANG LOBLIAYAO, KHAMSOUK KEOLA.

**Secretary-General:** KHAMSOUK KEOLA.

**Vice Secretary-Generals:** XAY PHETRASY, SOUVANNARATH.

**Prime Minister:** KAYSONE PHOMVIHANE.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:** NOUHAK PHOUMSAVANH.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Education, Sport and Religion:** PHOUMI VONGVICHIT.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs:** GEN. PHOUNE SIPRASEUTH.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Supreme Commander of the Lao Liberation Army:** KHAMTAY SIPHANDONE.

**Ministers to the Prime Minister's Office:** SALLY VONGKHAMSAO, CHANMY DOUANGPHOUKEO, MAYCHANTANE SENGMAHY, SISAVAT KEOBOUNPHANH.

**Minister of Interior, Veterans and Social Welfare:** SOMSUNE KHAMPHITHOUNE.

**Minister of Information, Propaganda, Culture and Tourism:** SISANA SISANE.

**Minister of Justice:** KOU SOUVANNAMETHI.

**Minister of Communications, Public Works and Transport:** SANAN SOUTHICHAK.

**Minister of Health:** SOUK VONGSAK.

**Minister of Agricultural Production, Forestry and Irrigation:** KHAMSOUK SAYGNASENG.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** MAYSOUK SAYSOMPHENG.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** KHAMPHENG BOUPHA.

**Supreme Counsellor to the President:** EX-KING SAVANG VATTHANA.

**Counsellor to the Government:** SOUVANNA PHOUMA.

There are a further 21 members in the Supreme Peoples' Council: 19 Vice-Ministers, the Chief of the Committee of the Minorities, and the Governor of the National Bank.

## NATIONAL CONGRESS

A National Congress of People's Representatives, comprising 264 delegates elected by local authorities, was convened in December 1975. The Congress appointed the Supreme People's Council to draft a new constitution.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Lao People's Revolutionary Party (LPRP):** Vientiane; Communist Party; amalgamation of Lao Patriotic Front and People's Party of Laos; Sec.-Gen. KAYSONE PHOMVIHANE; Deputy Sec.-Gen. NOUHAK PHOUMSAVANH; publ. *Siang Pasason*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO LAOS

(In Vientiane unless otherwise indicated)

**Algeria:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**Australia:** rue Phone Xay; *Ambassador:* JOHN A. FORSYTHE.

**Austria:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Belgium:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Bulgaria:** *Ambassador:* TENIU PETROV.

**Burma:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**Cambodia:** *Ambassador:* SAM SON.

**Canada:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Cuba:** *Ambassador:* ROBERTO VALDES.

**Czechoslovakia:** *Ambassador:* F. KAN.

**Denmark:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Egypt:** *Ambassador:* DR. MOUSTAFA AHMED FAHMY.

**Finland:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**France:** *Ambassador:* ROGER DUZER.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* DIETRICH JARCK.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** *Ambassador:* GÜNTER WASSERBURG.

**Hungary:** *Ambassador:* BÉLA BÉNYEI.

**India:** *Ambassador:* E. A. SRINIVASAN.

**Indonesia:** *Ambassador:* SUFFRI JUSUF.

**Iran:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Iraq:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**Italy:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Japan:** *Ambassador:* YASUO YANO.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* RYEUM TAI DJOUN.

**Malaysia:** *Ambassador:* ABDUL RAHMAN JALAL.

**Mexico:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**Mongolia:** *Ambassador:* P. TSENTSODOL.

**Nepal:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Netherlands:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**New Zealand:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Pakistan:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**Philippines:** 4 Thadeua Rd.; *Ambassador:* JOSE M. EVANGELISTA.

**Poland:** *Ambassador:* M. FRANCISZEK.

**Romania:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**Spain:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Sri Lanka:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Sweden:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Switzerland:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**Thailand:** *Ambassador:* SHU TH HUKABATH.

**Turkey:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* MIRCEAN PODOLSKI.

**United Kingdom:** rue Pandit J. Nehru, P.O.B. 224; Ambassador: (vacant).

**U.S.A.:** *Chargé d'affaires:* THOMAS J. CORCORAN.

**Viet-Nam:** Ambassador: DINH NGO LIEM.

**Yugoslavia:** Rangoon, Burma.

Laos also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Argentina, Benin, Lebanon, Libya, Singapore and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Below is the judicial system in operation before the change of regime.

**Supreme Court:** Vientiane; exercises supervisory jurisdiction over all lower courts.

**Court of Appeal:** Vientiane; hears civil and criminal appeals from the Criminal Courts and other Courts of First Instance.

**Criminal Courts:** Vientiane, Pakse and Luang Prabang; appeals can be made from the decisions of these courts to the Court of Appeal and Supreme Court.

There is also a Provincial Tribunal in each of the provincial capitals (14 in all). There are 37 District Justices of the Peace.

## RELIGION

The principal religion of Laos is Buddhism.

### BUDDHISM

His Eminence The Sangharaja, WAT MAI SUWANNA-BHUMARAMA, Luang Prabang.

### CHRISTIANITY

*Roman Catholic:* Vicar Apostolic: Mgr. THOMAS NANTHA, B.P. 113, Mission Catholique, Vientiane.

## THE PRESS

**Siang Pasason** (*Voice of the People*): Vientiane; f. 1975; official organ; Editor SIVANVANE SENYANOUVONG.

**Viengchane May** (*New Vientiane*): 36 Settha Thiraj Rd., Vientiane; f. 1975; morning daily; Editor PREECHA; circ. 2,000.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Khao San Pathet Lao (KPL):** B.P. 122, Vientiane; organ of the Ministry of Information.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Hsinhua** (*People's Republic of China*): P.O.B. 898, Vientiane.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** P.O.B. 626, Vientiane.

Associated Press, Tass and Viet-Nam News Agency also have offices in Laos.

## PUBLISHERS

**Khoualouang Kanphim:** 2-4-6 Khoualouang Market, Vientiane.

**Lao Printing Office:** Samsenthai Rd., Vientiane.

**Pakpassak Kanphim:** 9-11 Quai Fa-Ngum, Vientiane.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Nationale Lao:** B.P. 310, Vientiane; f. 1951; government-owned; programmes in Lao, French, English, Thai, Khmer and Vietnamese (news only); two regional stations Luang Prabang and Pakse; Dir. CHALEUN VONGSAMANG; number of radio sets (1974) 102,000.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dép. = deposit; m. = million)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Nationale du Laos:** Rue Yonnet, Vientiane; f. 1955; central bank; cap. p.u. 290m. old kips; dep. 44,842m. old kips (Dec. 1974); Gov. THONGCHANH UPRAVANH.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

New regulations for the organization of trade and industry were being prepared in 1977. Responsibility for foreign trade lies with the Department of Foreign Trade, Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Vientiane.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**National Office for Agriculture and Livestock:** Vientiane; public enterprise; imports and markets agricultural commodities; produces and distributes feed and animals.

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways in Laos.

### ROADS

There are about 1,300 km. of all-weather roads. The main routes link Vientiane and Luang Prabang with Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon) (south Viet-Nam), north Viet-Nam and the Cambodian border, Vientiane with Savannakhet, Phongsaly to the Chinese border, Vientiane with Luang Prabang and Khammouane with Ha Tink (north Viet-Nam).

### INLAND WATERWAYS

The River Mekong, which forms the western frontier of Laos for much of its length, is the country's greatest traffic artery.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Lao Aviation:** 2 Rue Pang Kham, B.P. 119, Vientiane; f. 1976; state airline operates internal services and international services to Phnom Penh, Hanoi, Bangkok.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

The following foreign airlines also serve Vientiane: Thai Airways, Aeroflot and Air Viet-Nam.

## TOURISM

**Lao National Tourism Department:** P.O.B. 122, Samsenthai Rd., Vientiane; administered by an Executive Committee.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université Sisavangvong:** Vientiane; c. 2,000 students.

# LEBANON

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Lebanon lies at the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea, with Syria to the north and east and Israel to the south. The climate varies widely, coastal lowlands being hot and humid in summer and mild in winter but in the hills there is a heavy winter snowfall. Rainfall is on the whole abundant. Arabic is spoken everywhere and French and English are widely understood. The population is almost equally divided between Christians and Muslims. The Christians are mainly Maronites, but many other sects flourish. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of red, white (half the depth) and red. In the centre of the white stripe is a cedar tree. The capital is Beirut.

### Recent History

Before the Second World War Lebanon was a French mandated territory. Independence was proclaimed in 1941 and French forces left the country in 1946. The Lebanon has been a member of the Arab League since 1945 and has tried to follow a policy of neutrality in the disputes between Arab states, although accepting the Arab policy of boycotting Israel. Lebanon has for many years allowed various Palestinian guerrilla organizations to have bases within its borders, and guerrilla raids from these bases into Israel have frequently provoked reprisals from Israel.

The presence of Palestinian guerrilla groups provided the spark which began the civil war which lasted from April 1975 to October 1976. The war began over the killing of some Muslims (mainly Palestinian) travellers. The underlying reason for the war, however, was because, although no recent census has been taken, it is generally accepted that the population balance between Christians and Muslims, which had been slightly in favour of the Christians in 1943 when the formula for the allocation of parliamentary seats and administrative posts was adopted, has shifted in favour of the Muslims, who thus feel under-represented. Also the Muslims tend to identify with the Arab world while the Christians lean towards the Western world. It was for these reasons that the war escalated from a clash between Palestinian guerrilla groups and the Maronite (Christian) militia to a full-scale confrontation between the largely conservative Christian population and the National Movement comprising leftist Muslims and Palestinian guerrilla groups. Numerous attempts at mediation were made by Arab and Western states and more than 50 cease-fires proved abortive until Arab summit meetings in Riyadh and Cairo secured a lasting cease-fire in October 1976. It has been estimated that since April 1975 between 35,000 and 50,000 people were killed and up to 100,000 injured in the fighting.

Syrian intervention played an important part in the conflict. Syrian mediation secured a temporary cease-fire in January 1976 and Syrian troops intervened from April 1976 onwards. By mid-1976 Syrian troops were committed against the Palestine guerrillas, and an Arab Peace-keeping Force, under the sponsorship of the Arab League, failed to stop the fighting. A more effective 30,000-strong Arab Deterrent Force (mainly Syrians) arrived as a result of the cease-fire in October 1976, and has succeeded in pre-

venting renewed full-scale fighting. Spasmodic fighting, however, continued in the south of the country near the Israeli border, and it was not entirely eliminated by the Shtoura Agreement of July 1977, which endeavoured to regulate the Palestinian base camps and introduce a reconstituted Lebanese army into the border area.

President Sulaiman Franjiya was succeeded by Elias Sarkis in September 1976. Throughout the civil war Rashid Karami had been Prime Minister, but he was succeeded by Dr. Selim Hoss and a government of eight technocrats in December 1976. The Chamber of Deputies gave the Government power to rule by decree for six months, subsequently extended until January 1978. Restrictions on the freedom of the Press were imposed in January 1977. Elections to the Chamber, due in April 1976, were postponed for up to 26 months and in January 1978 the term of the Chamber was further extended until June 1980. The Druze leader of the Progressive Socialist Party, Kamil Jomblatt, was assassinated in March 1977 and succeeded by his son, Walid.

### Government

Legislative power is normally held by the Chamber of Deputies, with 99 members elected by universal adult suffrage for four years (subject to dissolution), using proportional representation. Seats are allocated on a religious basis (53 Christian, 45 Muslim). Executive power is vested in the President, elected for six years by the Chamber. He appoints a Prime Minister and other ministers to form a Cabinet, responsible to the Chamber. In December 1976 the Chamber gave the Cabinet power to rule by decree.

Elections to the Chamber, due in April 1976, have been postponed until June 1980.

### Defence

The Lebanese army disintegrated into a number of factions during the civil war. A new army, under the command of General Victor Khoury, is now being constituted, and by November 1977 had reached a strength of 4,500—about a quarter of its former 18,000. The mandate of the 30,000-strong Arab Deterrent Force (mainly Syrians) was due to end in April 1978.

### Economic Affairs

Lebanon has traditionally favoured a private enterprise economy. Many people are employed in service industries, relatively few in agriculture. The principal crops are grain, olives and citrus fruits. Lebanon is a free market and about two-thirds of trade is transit traffic, Beirut being in normal times the principal commercial and financial centre of the Middle East. The civil war severely crippled the economy and Beirut's long-term position as the commercial centre of the Middle East was under threat. Many of the foreign banks moved elsewhere and Beirut port and airport were closed. Beirut port and airport reopened soon after the civil war and many of the banks quickly returned, but, because of the lack of a permanent political settlement, there has been a reluctance to return on the part of foreign companies. It was estimated in October 1977 that of the 700,000 people who left Lebanon during the war, 350,000 had not yet returned.

**Transport and Communications**

There are over 400 kilometres of railway, some of it narrow gauge. Towns are connected by good roads and there is heavy traffic between Beirut and Damascus, the capital of Syria. Beirut is the principal port of call for the main shipping lines covering the eastern Mediterranean. The port of Tripoli is the terminus of an oil pipeline from Iraq, and Sidon of the pipeline from Saudi Arabia. Beirut is an important international air junction. Communications were severely disrupted by the civil war, but were restored during 1977, and there are plans to expand Beirut port.

**Social Welfare**

A scale of compensation for loss of employment was introduced by the State in 1963. Medical services are largely in private hands but there is a Social Security Fund which covers the medical expenses of workers. Under a national agreement, wages are paid by employers for up to 26 weeks during sickness.

**Education**

There is state primary and secondary education but private institutions provide the main facilities for secondary and higher education. The literacy rate of 75 per cent is the highest in the Arab world.

**Tourism**

Lebanon is normally a tourist centre for the Middle East. Scenic beauty, sunshine and historical sites, notably Baalbek and Byblos, are the main attractions. There are many modern hotels, and, before the civil war, about two million tourists visited the country annually.

Visas are not required to visit Lebanon by nationals of Arab League member-states.

**Sport**

Football, basketball, tennis, swimming, skiing, water-skiing and golf are the most popular sports.

**Public Holidays**

**1978:** May 1st (May Day and Easter Monday-Eastern Church), May 4th (Ascension Day, Western Church), June 8th (Ascension Day, Eastern Church), August 15th (Feast of the Assumption), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), November 22nd (Independence Day), December 2nd (Muslim New Year), December 11th (Ashoura), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 31st (Evacuation Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 9th (Feast of St. Maron), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 22nd (Arab League Anniversary), April 13th-16th (Easter-Western Church), April 20th-23rd (Easter-Eastern Church).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 piastres = 1 Lebanese pound (£L).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = £L5.60;

U.S. \$1 = £L3.06.

**STATISTICAL SURVEY****AREA AND POPULATION**

AREA  
(hectares)

TOTAL	CULTIVATED	IRRIGATED	MARGINAL AND GRAZING	FOREST	WASTE
1,040,000	270,000	72,000	128,800	73,200	549,200

POPULATION  
Estimates.

TOTAL (1974)	BEIRUT (capital—1972)	TRIPOLI (1972)	BIRTHS (1974)	MARRIAGES (1974)	DEATHS (1974)
3,100,000	800,000	150,000	73,244	20,001	13,175



### AGRICULTURE PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA HARVESTED ( <sup>000</sup> hectares)			PRODUCTION ( <sup>000</sup> metric tons)			YIELD (tons per hectare)
	1974	1975	1976*	1974	1975	1976*	1976*
Wheat . . . . .	72	75	25	76	79	30	1.2
Barley . . . . .	10	7	5	13	5	5	1.0
Sugar Beet . . . . .	2	3*	3	80*	145*	36	12.0
Potatoes . . . . .	9*	9*	9	94	80*	85	9.5
Onions . . . . .	2*	2*	2	30	31*	32	19.1
Tobacco . . . . .	8	8	8	11	10	11	1.4
Citrus Fruit . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	310*	284*	289	n.a.
Apples . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	180*	170*	173	n.a.
Grapes . . . . .	17*	17*	17	105*	100*	100	5.9
Olives . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	57*	35*	46	n.a.
Tomatoes .. . . .	6*	5*	5	82	60*	65	13.3

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK (FAO estimates, <sup>000</sup> head)

	1974	1975	1976
Goats . . . . .	330	330	330
Sheep . . . . .	229	232	234
Cattle . . . . .	84	84	84
Donkeys . . . . .	26	26	26
Pigs . . . . .	22	22	23
Chickens . . . . .	6,749	7,074	7,398

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### INDUSTRY

		1971	1972	1973	1974
Tobacco manufactures . . . . .	metric tons	3,122	3,250	3,893	6,337
Timber . . . . .	cu. metres	48,793	57,748	66,285	54,451
Cement . . . . .	<sup>000</sup> metric tons	1,499	1,626	1,659	1,744
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	1,375	1,548	1,791	1,975

### OIL REFINING (<sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Crude oil intake . . . . .	1,803	1,849	1,992	2,001	2,039	3,229	2,328
Petrol . . . . .	347	347	374	397	446	517	814
Kerosene* . . . . .	190	207	212	218	155	224	229
Gas oil . . . . .	281	318	338	343	329	369.8	420.7
Fuel oil . . . . .	897	884	958	947	1,082	895.1	910.7
Butane . . . . .	24	23	22	24	26	48.8	63.1

\* Prior to 1972, figures include jet fuel.

## FINANCE

100 piastres = 1 Lebanese pound (£L).

Coins: 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 pounds.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = £L5.60; U.S. \$1 = £L3.06.

£L100 = £17.84 sterling = \$32.68.

*Note:* A basic official exchange rate of U.S. \$1 = £L3.08 was introduced in January 1956. This remained in effect until February 1973, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971. The official exchange rate was £1 sterling = £L7.392 from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 sterling = £L8.026 from December 1971 to June 1972. However, the basic rate was used only for official exchange operations and for the valuation of official assets and customs duties. All commercial transactions take place on the basis of a fluctuating free market rate, established in November 1948. Prior to February 1973 the exchange rate in the free market usually fluctuated between £L2.97 and £L3.40 per U.S. dollar, with a "low" of £L3.50 in June 1967. In February 1973, when the U.S. dollar was again devalued, the Lebanese pound appreciated considerably on the free market. At the same time a new official rate of \$1 = £L2.772 was introduced but this became inoperative in March 1973, since when official valuations have been based on an "effective" rate whose parity is adjustable from month to month. The average market rates (£L per U.S. dollar) were: 3.1568 in 1968; 3.2546 in 1969; 3.2690 in 1970; 3.2277 in 1971; 3.0507 in 1972; 2.6104 in 1973; 2.3278 in 1974; 2.3095 in 1975; 2.9037 in 1976.

## ORDINARY BUDGET ESTIMATES

(Expenditure—million £L)

	1975	1976		1975	1976
President's Office . . . . .	2.28	2.27	Ministry of National Economy . . . . .	179.09	19.01
Chamber of Deputies . . . . .	5.92	6.02	Ministry of Posts and Telecom- munications . . . . .	16.77	18.10
Prime Minister's Office . . . . .	48.77	54.88	Ministry of Planning . . . . .	3.77	4.18
Ministry of Justice . . . . .	18.76	17.97	Ministry of Hydraulic Resources . . . . .	48.34	64.24
Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . . . .	39.67	4.52	Ministry of Tourism . . . . .	30.86	29.35
Ministry of Interior . . . . .	118.28	29.10	Ministry of Industry and Oil . . . . .	1.46	1.50
Ministry of Finance . . . . .	34.75	35.39	Ministry of Housing and Co- operatives . . . . .	3.35	3.92
Ministry of National Defence . . . . .	314.90	326.95	Payments on debt . . . . .	89.00	100.60
Ministry of National Education . . . . .	263.52	279.32	Reserves . . . . .	40.90	32.61
Ministry of Health . . . . .	47.99	52.63			
Ministry of Labour . . . . .	37.82	47.28			
Ministry of Information . . . . .	14.58	14.37			
Ministry of Public Works . . . . .	233.30	217.00			
Ministry of Agriculture . . . . .	42.79	44.29			
			TOTAL . . . . .	1,636.84	1,716.56

1978 Budget: Expenditure £L2,083 million; Revenue £L1,403 million.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT  
(million £L at current prices)

ECONOMIC ACTIVITY	1970	1971	1972
Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry and Fishing . . . . .	445	466	631
Mining, Quarrying and Manufacturing . . . . .	661	750	884
Electricity, Gas and Water . . . . .	113	118	129
Construction . . . . .	218	239	290
Wholesale and Retail Trade, Restaurants and Hotels . . . . .	1,527	1,723	2,009
Transport, Storage and Communication . . . . .	401	438	478
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services . . . . .	165	197	235
Owner-Occupied Dwellings . . . . .	430	495	558
Community, Social and Personal Services . . . . .	482	522	676
Public Administration and Defence . . . . .	424	451	477
TOTAL . . . . .	4,866	5,399	6,365

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(£L million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974*
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	2,135	2,357	2,818	3,335	4,066
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	628	796	1,149	1,587	2,542

\* Estimated.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(£L '000)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	EXPORTS*	1972	1973
Precious Metals, Stones, Jewellery and Coins . . . . .	252,406	640,237	Vegetable Products . . . . .	136,720	145,354
Vegetable Products . . . . .	240,437	292,868	Precious Metals, Stones, Jewellery and Coins . . . . .	114,612	333,989
Machinery and Electrical Apparatus . . . . .	402,660	479,325	Animals and Animal Products . . . . .	56,781	51,874
Textiles and Products . . . . .	354,314	413,261	Machinery and Electrical Apparatus . . . . .	123,707	168,238
Non-precious Metals and Products . . . . .	250,286	346,365	Non-precious Metals and Products . . . . .	95,992	114,037
Transport Vehicles . . . . .	248,657	322,734	Textiles and Products . . . . .	122,307	172,662
Animals and Animal Products . . . . .	124,135	131,140	Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	81,400	87,559
Industrial Chemical Products . . . . .	239,331	259,480	Transport Vehicles . . . . .	126,631	150,162
Mineral Products . . . . .	169,658	187,469			
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	157,673	150,428			

\* Including re-exports.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(£L '000)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973	EXPORTS	1971	1972	1973
Belgium . . . . .	54,773	70,149	91,941	France . . . . .	13,896	52,750	161,912
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	41,384	56,463	70,057	Germany, Fed. Rep. . . . .	13,496	12,039	19,315
France . . . . .	266,549	300,434	361,915	Greece . . . . .	2,083	1,739	6,388
Germany, Fed. Rep. . . . .	264,295	316,107	380,839	Iraq . . . . .	68,641	69,440	50,075
Iraq . . . . .	98,017	121,819	119,919	Italy . . . . .	14,855	16,875	22,695
Italy . . . . .	187,269	246,474	293,724	Jordan . . . . .	37,843	23,513	51,020
Japan . . . . .	103,370	120,785	126,233	Kuwait . . . . .	88,690	110,621	105,497
Jordan . . . . .	13,895	16,605	21,021	Saudi Arabia . . . . .	125,387	190,284	260,910
Netherlands . . . . .	56,897	56,598	69,055	Spain . . . . .	1,207	3,023	5,294
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	32,983	52,537	69,506	Syria . . . . .	75,654	83,366	77,403
Switzerland . . . . .	228,307	189,587	141,886	U.S.S.R. . . . .	9,404	8,192	13,833
Syria . . . . .	35,312	69,125	51,544	United Kingdom . . . . .	26,508	44,962	148,288
Turkey . . . . .	56,574	38,664	55,225	U.S.A. . . . .	23,164	71,636	72,069
United Kingdom . . . . .	198,054	239,685	261,409				
U.S.A. . . . .	250,408	322,355	377,542				

### TRANSPORT RAILWAYS

	PASSENGERS ( <sup>0</sup> 000)		GOODS ( <sup>0</sup> 000)		REVENUE ( <sup>0</sup> 000 £L)		
	Journeys	Passenger- km.	Tons	Ton-km.	Passengers	Goods	Total
1969	78	7,278	313	24,455	178	2,018	2,196
1970	76	7,430	258	20,082	187	1,916	2,103
1971	71	7,187	325	26,789	184	2,236	2,420
1972	55	5,004	417	33,116	134	2,313	2,447
1973	36	2,829	512	35,063	81	2,446	2,527

### ROAD TRAFFIC (motor vehicles in use)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Passenger cars (incl. taxis)	129,674	136,016	146,270	164,790	185,935	220,204
Buses	1,763	1,794	1,905	2,067	2,258	2,397
Lorries	14,473	14,795	15,656	17,130	19,151	20,983
Motor cycles	12,004	9,800	9,731	10,734	12,036	13,179

### SHIPPING (Beirut)

	SHIPS ENTERED		MERCHANDISE (Metric Tons)	
	Number	Tonnage	Entered	Cleared
1970	2,685	4,385,247	2,289,321	728,144
1971	2,910	4,790,713	2,456,517	626,384
1972	3,265	5,958,425	2,666,821	677,378
1973	3,098	5,112,983	2,819,534	717,870
1974	2,613	5,276,000	3,411,546	667,841

### CIVIL AVIATION (International traffic through Beirut)

	AIRCRAFT USING AIRPORT	PASSENGERS USING AIRPORT	FREIGHT THROUGH AIRPORT (metric tons)
1970	41,553	1,558,246	57,691
1971	39,643	1,832,514	69,742
1972	38,735	2,090,634	87,991
1973	40,037	2,258,474	109,560
1974	44,406	2,807,000	145,897

## TOURISM

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Total Foreign Visitors (except Syrians)	1,015,772	1,048,159	884,997	1,510,260
of which:				
Visitors from Arab countries	619,171	577,186	535,641	892,203
Visitors from Europe	213,698	250,932	171,338	316,080
Visitors from the Americas	94,076	102,281	75,606	143,000
Syrian Visitors	1,241,633	1,233,903	1,019,498	1,498,131
TOTAL	2,257,405	2,281,062	1,904,495	3,008,391

## EDUCATION

(1972-73)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Public:			
Primary and kindergarten	740	202,913	} 17,077
Upper primary	549	77,161	
Secondary	65	18,240	
Private:			
Primary and kindergarten	742	} 366,987	16,168
Upper primary and secondary	390		

Source (unless otherwise stated): Direction Centrale de la Statistique, Ministère du Plan, and Direction Générale des Douanes, Beirut.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated May 23rd, 1926; amended by the Constitutional Laws of 1927, 1929, 1943 and 1947.)

According to the Constitution, the Republic of the Lebanon is an independent and sovereign State, and no part of the territory may be alienated or ceded. Lebanon has no State religion. Arabic is the official language. Beirut is the capital.

All Lebanese are equal in the eyes of the law. Personal freedom and freedom of the Press are guaranteed and protected. The religious communities are entitled to maintain their own schools, provided they conform to the general requirements relating to public instruction as laid down by the State. Dwellings are inviolable; rights of ownership are protected by law. Every Lebanese citizen who has completed his twenty-first year is an elector and qualifies for the franchise.

## Legislative Power

Legislative power is exercised by one house, the Chamber of Deputies, with 99 seats, 53 of which are allocated to Christians and 45 to Muslims (for full details of allocation, see Parliament, p. 782). Its members must be over 25 years of age, in possession of their full political and civil rights, and literate. They are considered representative of the whole nation, and are not bound to follow directives from their constituencies. They can be suspended only by a two-thirds majority of their fellow-members. Secret ballot was introduced in a new election law of April 1960.

The Chamber holds two sessions yearly, from the first Tuesday after March 15th to the end of May, and from the first Tuesday after October 15th to the end of the year. The normal term of the Chamber of Deputies is four years; general elections take place within sixty days before the end of this period. If the Chamber is dissolved before the end of its term, elections are held within three months of dissolution.

Voting in the Chamber is public—by acclamation, or by standing and sitting. A quorum of two-thirds and a majority vote is required for constitutional issues. The only exceptions to this occur when the Chamber becomes an electoral college, and chooses the President of the Republic, or Secretaries to the Chamber, or when the President is accused of treason or of violating the Constitution. In such cases voting is secret, and a two-thirds majority is needed.

## Executive Power

The President of the Republic is elected for a term of six years, and is not immediately re-eligible. He and his ministers deal with the promulgation and execution of laws passed by the Chamber of Deputies. The Ministers and the Prime Minister are chosen by the President of the Republic. They are not necessarily members of the Chamber of Deputies, although they are responsible to it and have access to its debates. The President of the Republic must be a Maronite Christian and the Prime Minister a Sunni Muslim; and the choice of the other Ministers has to reflect the division between the communities in the Chamber.

The President himself can initiate laws. Alternatively, the President may demand an additional debate on laws already passed by the Chamber. He can adjourn the Chamber for up to a month, but not more than once in each session. In exceptional circumstances he can dissolve the Chamber and force an election. Ministers can be made to resign by a vote of no confidence.

Elections to the Chamber of Deputies, due in April 1976, were postponed for up to 26 months. In January 1978 the Chamber's term was further extended to June 1980.

In December 1976 the Chamber of Deputies gave the Government power to rule by decree for six months, subsequently extended until January 1978.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** ELIAS SARKIS (elected May 8th, 1976; took office September 23rd, 1976).

## THE CABINET

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Economy and Trade, and Information:** Dr. SELIM HOSS (Sunni).

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs:** FUAD BUTROS (Greek Orthodox).

**Minister of Interior, Housing and Co-operatives:** Dr. SALAH SALMAN (Druze).

**Minister of Public Health and Hydroelectric Resources:** Dr. IBRAHIM SHIEITO (Shia).

**Minister of Tourism, Public Works and Transport:** AMIN BIZRI (Sunni).

**Minister of Agriculture, Industry and Oil:** MICHEL DOUMIT (Maronite).

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs, and Education:** Dr. ASAAD RIZQ (Greek Catholic).

**Minister of Justice, Finance, and Posts and Telecommunications:** FARID RAFAEL (Maronite).

## PARLIAMENT

## CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

The electoral reform bill of April 1960 maintained the existing ratio of 6 Christians to 5 Muslims in the Chamber of Deputies. It is the custom for the President of the Chamber of Deputies to be a Shi'i Muslim.

**President of Chamber:** KAMAL ASAAD.

**Deputy President:** MICHEL SASSIN.

There was a General Election in May 1972, but the diversity of allegiance in the Chamber makes a strict analysis by party groupings impossible. The distribution of seats among religious groups is laid down by law. The elections due in April 1976 were postponed for up to 26 months and in January 1978 the term of the Chamber of Deputies was further extended until June 1980.

## RELIGIOUS GROUPS

Maronite Christians	30
Sunni Muslims	20
Shi'i Muslims	19
Greek Orthodox	11
Greek Catholics	6
Druzes	6
Armenian Orthodox	4
Armenian Catholics	1
Protestants	1
Others	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>99</b>

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**al-Baath:** f. in Syria, 1940, by MICHEL AFLAK; secular party with policy of Arab union, branches in several Middle Eastern countries; 2 mems. in Chamber of Deputies; Leader ASSEM QANSOU, Beirut.

**al-Baath:** pro-Iraqi wing of al-Baath party; Sec.-Gen. ABDEL-MAJID RAFAEL.

**Bloc National:** f. 1943; policy of power-sharing and the exclusion of the military from politics; 5 mems. in the Chamber of Deputies; Leader RAYMOND EDDÉ; Vice-Pres. SAYED AQL; Sec.-Gen. ANTOINE ABU-ZAID, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut.

**ad-Dustour (Constitutional Party):** f. 1943; led struggle against French mandate, established 1943 Constitution; party of the political and business élite; Leader MICHEL BECHARA AL-KHOURY, rue Michel Chiha, Kantari, Beirut.

**al-Harakiyines al-Arab:** Beirut; f. 1948 by GEORGES HABACHE; Arab nationalist party, with Marxist tendencies.

**al-Hayat al-Wataniya:** Beirut; f. 1964 by AMINE ARAYSSI.

**al-Jabha al-Damukratiya al-Barlamaniya (Parliamentary Democratic Front):** Beirut; mainly Muslim support; Leader RASHID ABDUL HAMID KARAMI, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut.

**al-Kata'eb (Phalanges Libanaises, Phalangist Party):** P.O.B. 992, Place Charles Hélu, Beirut; f. 1936; nationalist, reformist, democratic social party; 70,260 mems.; Leader PIERRE GEMAYEL; Gen. Sec. JOSEPH SAADE; 7 mems. in Chamber of Deputies; publs. *al-Amal* (Arabic daily), *Action—Proche Orient* (French political and scientific monthly).

**Mouvement de l'Action Nationale:** f. 1965; Founder and Leader OSMAN MOSBAH AD-DANA, P.O.B. 5890, Centre Starco, Bloc Sud, Beirut.

**an-Najjadé:** f. 1936; unionist; 3,000 mems.; Founder and Pres. ADNANE MOUSTAPHA AL-HAKIM, Sawt al-Uruba, P.O.B. 3537, Beirut; publ. *Sawt al-Uruba* (Arabic daily).

**an-Nida' al-Kawmi:** f. 1945; Founder and Leader KAZEM AS-SOLH, Ramlet al-Baida, Imm. Chammat, Beirut.

**Parti Communiste Libanais (Lebanese Communist Party):** rue al-Hout, Imm. du Parti Communiste Libanais, Beirut; f. 1924; officially dissolved 1948-71; Marxist, much support among intellectuals; 1 mem. in Chamber of Deputies; Sec.-Gen. NICOLAS SHAWI; publs. *an-Nida'* (daily), *al-Akhbar* (weekly), *al-Tarih* (monthly), *Gantch* (Armenian weekly).

- Parti Démocrate:** f. 1969; supports a secular, democratic policy, private enterprise and social justice; Sec.-Gen. JOSEPH MUGHAIZEL; co-founder ÉMILE BITAR, rue Kantari, Imm. Labban, Beirut.
- Parti National Liberal** (*al-Wataniyin al-Ahrar*): f. 1958; liberal reformist party; 9 mems. and assocs. in Chamber of Deputies; Founder and Pres. CAMILLE CHAMOUN, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut; Deputy Leader KAZEM KHALIL; Sec.-Gen. DORY CHAMOUN.
- Parti Nationaliste Syrien:** f. 1932, banned 1962-69; advocates a "Greater Syria", composed of Lebanon, Syria, Iraq, Jordan, Palestine and Cyprus; 1 supporter in Chamber of Deputies; leader ABDULLA SAADA.

The *Lebanese Front* is a grouping of right-wing parties (mainly Christian) and the *National Front* is a grouping of left-wing parties (mainly Muslim).

- Parti Socialiste Progressiste** (*al-Takadumi al-Ishteraki*): P.O.B. 2893, Zkak el-Blat, Beirut; f. 1948; progressive party, advocates constitutional road to socialism; over 16,000 mems.; 10 mems. in Chamber of Deputies; Pres. WALID JOUMBLATT; publ. *al-Anba'* (weekly).

- Parti Socialiste Révolutionnaire:** Beirut; f. 1964; Leader YOUSSEF MOUBARAK.

- Parti Tachnag:** f. 1890; principal Armenian party; collective leadership; 5 mems. in Chamber of Deputies, including KHATCHIG BABIKIAN, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO LEBANON

(Beirut unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

- Afghanistan:** Cairo, Egypt (E).
- Algeria:** Jnah (opposite Coral Beach) (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD YAZID.
- Argentina:** 149 Ave. Fouad 1er (E); *Ambassador:* LUIS RAÚL DE LA FAGA (also accred. to Jordan and Saudi Arabia).
- Australia:** Rue Bliss (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* J. M. C. WATSON (also accred. to Jordan).
- Austria:** Quartier Sursock, Rue Négib Trad, Villa Nicolas Cattan (E); *Ambassador:* HANS WALSER (also accred. to Jordan, Kuwait and Syria).
- Bahrain:** Sami Fouad Hamzeh Bldg., Bir Hassan (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* HUSSEIN RASHED SABBAGH.
- Bangladesh:** Rue Tabet (Verdun), Imm. Said Jaafar (E); *Ambassador:* KHONDKER GOLAM MUSTAFA.
- Belgium:** 15th Floor, Centre Verdun, Rue Dunant (E); *Ambassador:* HUBERT BEDUWE (also accred. to Cyprus and Jordan).
- Bolivia:** Sarba-Jounieh (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* NAJIB BICHARA GHOSN.
- Brazil:** Raabda, Imm. Amin Helou (E); *Ambassador:* PAULO DA COSTA FRANCO (also accred. to Jordan).
- Bulgaria:** Blvd. Chiah-Hadath, Imm. Lati (E); *Ambassador:* GUEORGUI TANEV.
- Cameroon:** Cairo, Egypt (E).
- Canada:** Rue Hamra, Centre Sabbagh (E); *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ COUVRETTE (also accred. to Jordan).
- Chad:** Blvd. Sami Solh, Forêt Kfoury, Imm. Kalot Frères (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD RAHAMA SALEH (also accred. to Jordan).
- Chile:** Corniche Chouran (E); *Ambassador:* General ALFREDO CANALES.
- China, People's Republic:** Rue 62, Nicolas Ibrahim Sursock, Ramlet El-Baida (E); *Ambassador:* HSU MING.
- Colombia:** Chouran, Imm. Jaber al-Ahmad al-Sabbah (E); *Ambassador:* NELSON ANAYA ARIGOZIS.
- Congo People's Republic:** Cairo, Egypt (E).
- Costa Rica:** Rue Hamra (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* RIAD ABDEL-BAKI (also accred. to Kuwait).
- Cuba:** Rue Abdel Sabbah between Rue Sakiet el-Janziir and Rue de Vienne, Imm. Abdel Rahman et Bahjat Ghazal (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Greece).
- Cyprus:** Cairo, Egypt (E).
- Czechoslovakia:** Rue Fouad 1er, Imm. Kayssi (E); *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR ZAK.
- Denmark:** Nicosia, Cyprus (E).
- Dominican Republic:** Raouché, Imm. Minkara (E).
- Egypt:** Rue Ramlat el-Baida (E); *Ambassador:* AHMAD LOUTFI MOUTAWALLI.
- Ethiopia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).
- Finland:** Centre Gefinor, Rue Clemenceau (E); *Ambassador:* ARTO ANCIO TANER (also accred. to Jordan and Kuwait).
- France:** Rue Clemenceau (E); *Ambassador:* HUBERT ARGOD.
- Gambia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.
- German Democratic Republic:** Ave. de Paris (E); *Ambassador:* DR. BRUNO SEDLACZEK.
- Germany, Federal Republic:** Rue Jourdak, Imm. Daouk (E); *Ambassador:* RUEDIGER VON PACHELBEL.
- Ghana:** Cairo, Egypt (E).
- Greece:** Rue de France (E); *Ambassador:* EUSTACHE KALAMIDAS.
- Guinea:** Cairo, Egypt (E).
- Haiti:** Rue du Fleuve, Imm. Sarkis (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE SARKIS.
- Hungary:** Jnah, Imm. Cheikh Salem Al-Sabah (E), *Ambassador:* JÁNOS VERES.
- India:** Rue Kantari, Imm. Samharini (E); *Ambassador:* SOUMAL SINHA (also accred. to Cyprus).
- Indonesia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).
- Iran:** Jnah, Imm. Sakina Mattar (E); *Ambassador:* MANSOUR GHADAR.
- Iraq:** Jnah, Face Eden Rock (E); *Ambassador:* KHALED NOUR ISMAIL AL-WAIS (also accred. to Cyprus).
- Italy:** Rue Makdissi, Imm. Cosmidis (E); *Ambassador:* STEFANO D'ANDREA.

## LEBANON

**Ivory Coast:** Avenue Sami Solh, Imm. Georges Tazbek (E); *Ambassador:* AMADOU BOCUM.

**Japan:** Corniche Chouran, Imm. Olfat Nagib Salha (E). *Ambassador:* NOBORU SIGURA (also accredited to Cyprus)

**Jordan:** Rue Verdun, Imm. Belle-Vue (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Greece).

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Kuwait:** Bir Hassan, The Stadium Roundabout (E); *Ambassador:* ABDEL-HAMID BUAJIAN.

**Liberia:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Libya:** Jnah, Imm. Cheikh Abdallah Khalifé Al-Sabbah (E); *Ambassador:* ABDEL-WAHAB ZANTANI.

**Malaysia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Mali:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Mauritania:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Mexico:** Rue Hamra, Imm. Arida (E); *Ambassador:* GUILLERMO ROSAS ZELED (also accredited to Pakistan).

**Morocco:** Corniche Masraa, Imm. Chamat (E); *Ambassador:* DRISS BENNOUNA.

**Nepal:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Netherlands:** Rue Kantari, Imm. Sahmarani (E); *Ambassador:* ADRIANUS CORNELIS VROON (also accredited to Cyprus and Jordan).

**Nigeria:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Norway:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Oman:** Bir Hassan (E); *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH ALI AL-QUTABI.

**Pakistan:** 2699 Layon St. (E); *Ambassador:* Commodore KHATEEB MAQSOOD HUSSAIN (also accredited to Cyprus).

**Panama:** Corniche Mazraa, Imm. Saab (L).

**Peru:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Poland:** Furn el-Chebbak, Rue Asile des Vieillards, Imm. Haddad Frères (E); *Ambassador:* JANUSZ ZABLOCKI.

**Portugal:** Rue Beyhum, Villa Omar Beyhum (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Jordan).

**Qatar:** Dibs Building, Chouran Street (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD BEN HAMAD AL THANI.

**Romania:** Avenue Sami el-Solh, 215 Forêt Kfourri, Imm. Boutros et Chammah (E); *Ambassador:* DR. MIHAIL LEVENTE.

**Saudi Arabia:** Rue Bliss, Manara (E); *Ambassador:* General ALI AL-SHAER.

**Senegal:** Corniche Mazraa, Rue Ibn el-Assir, Imm. Kholy el-Kataby (E); *Ambassador:* ALPHONSE N'DIAYE (also accredited to Pakistan).

Lebanon also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Benin, Cambodia, the Central African Empire, Ecuador, El Salvador, Gabon, Guatemala, Honduras, Ireland, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Monaco, Nicaragua, Niger, Paraguay, the Philippines, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Singapore:** Cairo, Egypt (E)...

**Spain:** Ramlet el Baida, Imm. White Sands (E); *Ambassador:* MARIANO SANZ BRIZ.

**Sri Lanka:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Sudan:** Rue Mme Curie, Imm. Minkara (E); *Ambassador:* JALAL HASSAN ATABANI.

**Sweden:** Rue Clemenceau, Imm. Moukarzel et Rubeiz (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN-JAQUES VON DARDEL (also accredited to Cyprus and Jordan).

**Switzerland:** Avenue John Kennedy, Imm. Achou (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERT NATURAL.

**Thailand:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 486 Rue Verdun, Imm. Heliopolis, Apt. 8; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Iran).

**Tunisia:** Ramlet el-Baida, Imm. Rock and Marble (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD AMAMOU.

**Turkey:** Bir Hassan (E); *Ambassador:* NECMETTIN TUNCEL.

**U.S.S.R.:** Rue Mar Elias el-Tina (E); *Ambassador:* ALEXANDER SOLDATOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** Jnah, Face Eden Rock, Imm. Wafic Tabbara (E); *Ambassador:* RASHED MAKKAWI.

**United Kingdom:** Avenue de Paris, Ain el-Mreissé (E); *Ambassador:* Sir PETER WAKEFIELD, K.B.E., C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Ave. de Paris (Corniche), Imm. Ali Reza (E); *Ambassador:* RICHARD B. PARKER.

**Uruguay:** Rue Verdun, Fayoumé, Imm. Mohamad Hussein Ben Moutahar (E); *Ambassador:* RODOLFO COMAS AMARO (also accredited to Jordan and Syria).

**Vatican:** Rue Badaro; *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. ALFREDO BRUNIERA.

**Venezuela:** Rue Kantari, Imm. Sahmarani (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* JAVIER LOYOLA (also accredited to Jordan and Kuwait).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Blvd. Khaldé-Quzai, Imm. Ingénieur Ryad Amaiche (E); *Ambassador:* ABDULQUDDOUS AL-WAZIR.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Ramlet el Baida, Imm. Ramlet el Baida (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD ABDEL-QAWI.

**Yugoslavia:** Imm. Daouk, Arts et Metiers Quarter (E); *Ambassador:* NUSRET SEFEROVIC.

**Zaire:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Law and justice in the Lebanon are administered in accordance with the following codes, which are based upon modern theories of civil and criminal legislation:

- (1) Code de la Propriété (1930).
- (2) Code des Obligations et des Contrats (1932).
- (3) Code de Procédure Civile (1933).
- (4) Code Maritime (1947).
- (6) Code de Procédure Pénale (Code Ottoman Modifié).
- (7) Code Pénal (1943).

(8) Code Pénal Militaire (1946).

(9) Code d'Instruction Criminelle.

The following courts are now established:

(a) Fifty-six "Single-Judge Courts", each consisting of a single judge, and dealing in the first instance with both civil and criminal cases; there are seventeen such courts at Beirut and seven at Tripoli.

(b) Eleven Courts of Appeal, each consisting of three judges, including a President and a Public Prosecutor, and



## LEBANON

dealing with civil and criminal cases; there are five such courts at Beirut.

(c) Four Courts of Cassation, three dealing with civil and commercial cases and the fourth with criminal cases. A Court of Cassation, to be properly constituted, must have at least three judges, one being the President and the other two Councillors. The First Court consists of the First President of the Court of Cassation, a President and two Councillors. The other two civil courts each consist of a President and three Councillors. If the Court of Cassation reverses the judgement of a lower court it does not refer the case back but retries it itself.

**First President of the Court of Cassation:** EMILE ABOUK-HEIR.

## Judicial System, Religion

(d) The Council of State, which deals with administrative cases. It consists of a President, Vice-President and four Councillors. A Commissioner represents the Government.

**President of the Court of the Council of State:** ANTOINE BAROUD.

(e) The Court of Justice, which is a special court consisting of a President and four judges, deals with matters affecting the security of the State.

In addition to the above, Islamic, Christian and Jewish religious courts deal with affairs of personal status (marriages, deaths, inheritances, etc.).

There is also a Press Tribunal.

## RELIGION

### PRINCIPAL COMMUNITIES

	1958	1974*
Christians . . . . .	792,000	n.a.
Roman Catholics . . . . .	529,500	1,141,740
Armenian Rite . . . . .	14,500	24,500
Chaldean Rite . . . . .	n.a.	6,459
Greek (Melkite) Rite . . . . .	91,000	191,889
Latin Rite . . . . .		20,000
Maronite Rite . . . . .		878,892
Syrian Rite . . . . .	n.a.	20,000
Orthodox . . . . .	219,000	n.a.
Greek . . . . .	150,000	n.a.
Armenian . . . . .	69,000	n.a.
Protestant . . . . .	14,000	n.a.
Muslims . . . . .	624,000	n.a.
Sunni . . . . .	286,000	n.a.
Shi'i . . . . .	250,000	n.a.
Druzes . . . . .	88,000	n.a.
Jews . . . . .	6,600	n.a.

\* The 1974 figures for members of the Roman Catholic churches are based on estimates by the curias of dioceses based in the Lebanon. National and diocesan boundaries do not necessarily correspond.

It will be seen that the largest single community in the Lebanon is the Maronite, a Uniate sect of the Roman Church. The Maronites inhabited the old territory of Mount Lebanon, i.e. immediately east of Beirut. In the south, towards the Israeli frontier, Shi'i villages are most common whilst between the Shi'i and the Maronites live the Druzes (divided between the Yazbakis and the Jumblatis). The Bekaa has many Greek Christians, whilst the Tripoli area is mainly Sunni Muslim. Altogether, of all the regions of the Middle East, the Lebanon probably presents the closest juxtaposition of sects and peoples within a small territory. As Lebanese political life is organized on a sectarian basis, the Maronites also enjoy much political influence, including a predominant voice in the nomination of the President of the Republic.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

#### ARMENIAN RITE

**Patriarchate of Cilicia:** Patriarcat Arménien Catholique, Jeitaoui, 2400 Beirut; includes Patriarchal Diocese of Beirut; 28 priests, 24,500 Catholics; Patriarch HEMAIGH PIETRO XVII GHEDIGHIAN.

#### CHALDEAN RITE

**Diocese of Beirut:** Evêché Chaldéen-Catholique, B.P. 8566, Beirut; 8 priests, 6,459 Catholics; Bishop RAPHAEL BIDAWID.

#### LATIN RITE

**Apostolic Vicariate of Beirut:** Vicariat Apostolique, Villa Maria, B.P. 4224, Beirut; 12 parishes, 20,000 Catholics; Vicar Apostolic PAUL BASSIM.

#### MARONITE RITE

**Patriarchate of Antioch:** Patriarcat Maronite, Bkerké (winter), Dimane (summer); includes Patriarchal Diocese of Gibail and Batrun; 203 priests, 190,452 Catholics; Patriarch ANTOINE KHORAICHE. The Maronite Rite includes the Archdioceses of Beirut, Tripoli and Tyre, and the Dioceses of Baalbek, Saida and Sarba.

#### MELKITE RITE

**Patriarchate of Antioch:** Patriarcat Grec-Melkite Catholique, B.P. 50076, Beirut; jurisdiction over one million Melkites throughout the world; publs. *Sophia* (English—in U.S.A.), *Le Lien* (French—Beirut); Patriarch of Antioch and all the East, of Alexandria and of Jerusalem MAXIMOS V HAKIM. The Melkite Rite includes the 3 Patriarchates of Damascus (Syria), Egypt, Sudan and Libya and Jerusalem; 7 Archdioceses in Lebanon (Tyre, Beirut, Baalbeck, Baniyas, Saida, Tripoli and Zahleh); 4 Archdioceses in Syria (Aleppo, Latakia, Homs and Hauran); one in Jordan (Amman); one in Israel (Acre and Nazareth).

#### SYRIAN RITE

**Patriarchate of Antioch:** Patriarcat Syrien-Catholique, rue de Damas, B.P. 118879, Beirut; jurisdiction over Syrian Catholics of Palestine, Jordan, Lebanon, Syria, Iraq, Egypt and Turkey; Patriarch IGNACE ANTOINE II HAYEK.

**Patriarchal Vicariate of the Lebanon:** Vicariat Patriarcal Syrien, rue de Syrie, Beirut; 12 priests, 18,000 Catholics; Vicar Patriarchal FLAVIEN ZACHARIE MELKI.

*Note:* The statistics of priests and Catholics are estimates by the diocesan curias for the situation on December 31st, 1974.

### OTHER RELIGIOUS GROUPS

**Armenian Orthodox:** Leader Mgr. KHOREN I PAROYAN, Catholicos of Cilicia and All the East, Catholicossat des Arméniens Orthodoxes, Antélias.

**Greek Orthodox:** Leader His Beatitude ELIAS IV MUAWAD, Patriarch of Antioch and All the East, Patriarcat Grec-Orthodoxe, P.O.B. 9, Damascus, Syria.

**Syrian Orthodox:** Leader Mgr. IGNATIUS III YACOB, Patriarch of Antioch and All the East, Patriarcat Syrien Orthodoxe, Beirut.

**Shi'i Muslims:** Leader Imam SAYED MOUSSA AS-SADR, Pres. of the Supreme Islamic Council of the Shi'i Community of the Lebanon, Dar al-Iftaa al-Jaafari, Beirut.

**Sunni Muslims:** Leader S.G. Sheikh HASSAN KHALED, Grand Mufti of the Lebanon, Tarik Jadidé, rue Boustany, Beirut.

**Druzes:** Leader S.G. Sheikh MUHAMMAD ABOUCHACRA, Supreme Spiritual Leader of the Druze Community, rue Abou Chacra, Beirut.

**Jews:** Leader CHAHOUD CHRÉIM, Beirut.

**Protestants:** Leader Rev. Dr. FARID AUDEH, Pres. of Nat. Evangelical Union of the Lebanon, P.O.B. 5224, rue Maurice Barrès, Beirut.

**Union of the Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East:** P.O.B. 377, Beirut; Moderator Prof. Hov P. AHARONIAN; the Union includes some thirty Armenian Evangelical Churches in Syria, Lebanon, Egypt, Cyprus, Greece, Iran and Turkey.

## THE PRESS

The most important dailies are *al-Anwar* and *an-Nahar* which have the highest circulations, *The Daily Star*, *al-Jarida* and *L'Orient-Le Jour*, the foremost French paper. The latter two are owned by Georges Naccache, former Lebanese ambassador to France, and tend to take a pro-government line. In a country where most of the élite speak French the other French daily, *Le Soir*, is also influential, and, for the same reason, the twice-weekly publication *Le Commerce du Levant* occupies an important place in the periodical Press.

The civil war hindered the operation of the Press, but even at the height of the civil war about two dozen newspapers and magazines appeared, reflecting every shade of political opinion. In January 1977, however, censorship was imposed on all publications. Some papers ceased publication, if only temporarily. Before this, Lebanon enjoyed the reputation of having one of the freest presses in the Middle East and was an important base for foreign correspondents. Some Lebanese papers have since introduced London and Paris editions.

### DAILIES

**al-Amal:** P.O.B. 992, place Charles Hélou, Beirut; f. 1939; Phalangist Party; Arabic; circ. 29,000; Editor GEORGES OMEIRA.

**al-Anba':** P.O.B. 955, Beirut; f. 1948; Arabic.

**al-Anwar:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; f. 1959; independent; Arabic; Supplement, Sunday, cultural and social; published by Dar Assayad S.A.L.; circ. 75,200; Propr. SAID FREIHA; Editor ISSAM FREIHA.

**Ararat:** P.O.B. 756, Nor Hagin, Beirut; f. 1937; Communist; Armenian; circ. 3,000; Editor KRIKOR JABULIANO.

**Ayk:** P.O.B. 2623, Beirut; f. 1953; Armenian.

**Aztag:** P.O.B. 587, rue Zokak el-Blatt, Beirut; f. 1926; Armenian; circ. 4,500.

**al-Bairaq:** P.O.B. 1800, rue Monot, Beirut; f. 1911; Arabic; published by Soc. Libanaise de Presse; Editors ASSAD and FADEL AKL; circ. 3,000.

**Bairut:** P.O.B. 7944, Beirut; f. 1952; Arabic.

**ach-Chaab:** P.O.B. 5140, Beirut; f. 1961; Arabic; Nationalist; Propr. and Editor MUHAMMAD AMIN DUGHAN; circ. 7,000.

**ach-Chams:** P.O.B. 7047, Beirut; f. 1925; Arabic.

**ach-Charq:** P.O.B. 838, rue de la Marseillaise, Beirut; f. 1945; Arabic; Editor KHAIRY AL-KA'KI.

**Daily Star:** P.O.B. 11-987, rue al-Hayat, Beirut; f. 1952; independent; English; Chief Editor JIHAD KHAZEN; circ. 19,220.

**ad-Dastour:** P.O.B. 886, Beirut; f. 1968; Arabic; Owner and Editor ALI BALLOUT; circ. 53,400.

**ad-Dunia:** P.O.B. 4599, Beirut; f. 1943; Arabic; political; Chief Editor SULIMAN ABOU ZAID.

**al-Hadaf:** P.O.B. 212, rue Béchir, Imm. Esseilé, Beirut; f. 1969; Arabic.

**al-Hadith:** P.O.B. 5858, Beirut; f. 1927; Arabic.

**al-Hayat:** P.O.B. 11-987, rue al-Hayat, Beirut; f. 1946; independent; Arabic; circ. 32,538.

**al-Jarida:** P.O.B. 220, place Tabaris, Beirut; f. 1953; independent; Arabic; Editor ABDULLA SKAFF; circ. 22,600.

**al-Joumhouria:** P.O.B. 7111, Beirut; f. 1924; Arabic.

**al-Khatib:** P.O.B. 365, rue Georges Picot; Arabic.

**al-Kifah al-Arabi:** Beirut; f. 1950; Arabic; pro-Libyan; Editor WALID HUSAINI.

**Lissan-ul-Hal:** P.O.B. 4619, rue Chateaubriand, Beirut; f. 1877; Arabic; Editor GEBRAN HAYEK; circ. 33,000.

**al-Liwa':** P.O.B. 2402, Beirut; f. 1970; Arabic.

**an-Nahar:** P.O.B. 11-226, rue Banque du Liban—Hamra; Pres. Co-operative Bldg., Beirut; f. 1933; Arabic; independent; Publisher and Editor-in-Chief GHASSAN TUENI; Co-Editors MICHEL ABOU JAOUDE and LOUIS EL-HAJJ; circ. 56,000.

**an-Nass:** P.O.B. 4886, Beirut; f. 1959; Arabic.

**Nida:** P.O.B. 4744, Beirut; f. 1958; Arabic; published by the Lebanese Communist Party; Editor KARIM MROUE; circ. 3,500.

**Nida' al-Watan:** P.O.B. 6324, Beirut; f. 1937; Arabic.

**an-Nidal:** P.O.B. 1354, Beirut; f. 1939; Arabic.

**L'Orient-Le Jour:** P.O.B. 2488, rue Banque du Liban, Beirut; f. 1942; French independent; Dir. PIERRE EDDÉ; Editor JEAN CHOUERI; circ. 21,500.

**Raqib al-Ahwad:** P.O.B. 467, rue Patriarche Hoyek, Beirut; f. 1937; Arabic; Editor SIMA'N FARAH SEIF.

**Rayah:** P.O.B. 4101, Beirut; Arabic.

**Le Reveil:** Beirut; French; Editor-in-Chief JEAN SHAMI.

**ar-Ruwad:** P.O.B. 2696, rue Mokhalsieh, Beirut; f. 1940; Arabic; Editor BESHARA MAROUN.

**Sada Lubnan:** P.O.B. 7884, Beirut; f. 1951; Arabic.

**as-Safa:** P.O.B. 9192, Beirut; f. 1972; French; published by Soc. Nat. de Presse et d'Edition S.A.L.; Editor RENÉ AGGIOURI; circ. 15,000.

**Sawt al-Uruba:** P.O.B. 3537, Beirut; f. 1959; Arabic; an-Najjadé Party; Editor ADNANE AL-HAKIM.

- Le Soir:** P.O.B. 1470, rue de Syrie, Beirut; f. 1947; French; political independent; Dir. DIKRAN TOSBATH; Editor ANDRÉ KECATI; circ. 16,500.
- at-Tayyar:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; Arabic; independent; issued weekly for the time being; circ. 75,000.
- Telegraf—Bairut:** P.O.B. 1061, rue Béchara el Khouury, Beirut; f. 1930; Arabic; political, economic and social; Editor TOUFIC ASSAD MATNI; circ. 15,500 (5,000 outside Lebanon).
- al-Yawm:** P.O.B. 1908, Beirut; f. 1937; Arabic; Editor WAFIC MUHAMMAD CHAKER AT-TIBY.
- az-Zamane:** P.O.B. 6060, rue Boutros Karamah, Beirut; f. 1947; Arabic; Editor ROBERT ABELA.
- Zartonk:** P.O.B. 617, rue de l'Hôpital Français, Beirut; f. 1937; Armenian; official organ of Armenian Liberal Democratic Party; Editor P. TOUMASSIAN.

## WEEKLIES

- Achabaka:** Dar Assayad, P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; f. 1956; society and features; Arabic; Propr. SAID FREIHA; Editor GEORGE IBRAHIM EL-KHOURY; circ. 126,500.
- al-Ahad:** Rue Mère Gelas, P.O.B. 1462, Beirut, Arabic; RIAD TAHA; circ. 32,000.
- al-Akhbar:** Beirut; Arabic; published by the Lebanese Communist Party; circ. 21,000.
- al-Anba':** Rue Maroun Naccache, P.O.B. 2893, Beirut; Progressive Socialist Party; Arabic.
- al-Anwar Supplement:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; cultural-social; every Sunday; supplement to daily *al-Anwar*; Editor ISSAM FREIHA; circ. 90,000.
- Argus:** Bureau des Documentations Libanaises et Arabes, P.O.B. 11-3000, Beirut; twice-weekly news bulletin; circ. 1,000.
- al-Ash-Shir':** 144 Rue Gouraud, Beirut; f. 1948; Catholic; Arabic; Editor FATHER ANTOINE CORTBAWI.
- Assayad:** Dar Assayad, P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; f. 1943; Propr. SAID FREIHA; Editor RAFIQUE KHOURY; circ. 94,700.
- al-Awassef:** Homsî Bldg., P.O.B. 2492, Beirut; f. 1953; Arabic; political, independent; Dir. DAHER KHALIL ZEIDAN; circ. 10,500.
- Le Commerce du Levant:** P.O.B. 687, Kantari St., SFAH Bldg., Beirut; f. 1929; twice weekly; also publishes monthly edition; commercial; French; circ. 15,000; Editor: Société de la Presse Economique; Pres. E. S. SHOUCAIR.
- Dabbour:** Museum Square, Beirut; f. 1922; Arabic; Editors MICHEL RICHARD and FUAD MUKARZEL; circ. 12,000.
- al-Dyar:** P.O.B. 959, Verdun St., Bellevue Bldg., Beirut; f. 1941; Arabic; political; Editor YASSER HAWARI; circ. 46,000.
- al-Hawadess:** P.O.B. 1281, Beirut; f. 1911; Arabic; political; Chair. and Gen. Man. SALIM LOZI; Deputy Gen. Man. ALEX AYOUB; Editor-in-Chief NABIL KHOURY; circ. 167,500.
- al-Hurriya:** P.O.B. 857, Beirut; f. 1960; voice of Arab Nationalist Movement; Arabic; Chief Editor MUHSIN IBRAHIM; circ. 12,000.
- al-Iza'a:** Rue Selim Jazaerly, P.O.B. 462, Beirut; f. 1938, politics, art, literature and broadcasting; Arabic; circ. 11,000; Editor FAYEK KHOURY.
- al-Jamhour:** Mussaitbeh, P.O.B. 1834, Beirut; f. 1936; Arabic; illustrated weekly news magazine; Editor FARID ABU SHAHLA; circ. 45,000, of which over 30,000 outside Lebanon.

- Kul Shay':** Rue Béchara el Khouury, P.O.B. 3250, Beirut; Arabic.
- al-Liwa:** Rue Abdel Kaim Khalil, P.O.B. 2402, Beirut; Arabic; Propr. ABDEL GHANI SALAAM.
- Magazine:** Quartier Sursock, Achrafieh, P.O.B. 1404, Beirut; f. 1956; in French; political and social; Publ. Les Editions Orientales S.A.L.; Publisher GEORGE ABOU ADAL; Ed.-in-Chief ALINE LAHOUD; circ. 15,983.
- Massis:** Place Debbas, Beirut; f. 1949; Armenian; Catholic; Editor F. VARTAN TEKEYAN; circ. 2,000.
- an-Nahda:** Abdul Aziz St., P.O.B. 3736, Beirut; Arabic; independent; Man. Editor NADIM ABOU-ISMAIL.

**Middle East Economic Survey:** Middle East Research and Publishing Centre, P.O.B. 11-1224, Beirut; f. 1957; oil topics; Editor and Publ. FUAD W. ITAYIM.

**al-Oushou' al-Arabi** (Arab Week): Quartier Sursock, Achrafieh, P.O.B. 1404, Beirut; f. 1959; Arabic; political and social; Publishers Les Editions Orientales, S.A.L.; Publisher GEORGE ABOU ADAL; Editor-in-Chief SAMIR ATALLAH; circ. 147,500 (circulates throughout the Arab world).

**al-Rassed:** P.O.B. 11-2808, Beirut; Arabic; Editor GEORGE RAJJI.

**Revue du Liban:** Rue Allenby, Beirut; f. 1928; French; Editor IBRAHIM MAKHLUF; circ. 15,000.

**Sada Janoub:** 71 Seif Ed-dine Khatib St., Nasra, Beirut; f. 1937; Arabic; political.

**Samar:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; photorama magazine; circ. 50,000.

## OTHER SELECTED PERIODICALS

*Note:* published monthly unless otherwise stated.

**al-Adib:** P.O.B. 11-878, Beirut; f. 1942; Arabic, artistic, literary, scientific and political; Editor ALBERT ADIE.

**al-Afkar:** Rue Mère Gelas, Beirut; international; French; Editor RIAD TAHA.

**Alam Attijarat (Business World):** Strand Bldg., Hamra St., Beirut; f. 1965 in association with Johnston International Publishing Corp., New York; monthly; commercial; Editor NADIM MAKDISI; international circ. 17,500.

**Arab Economist:** Gefinor Tower, Clemenceau St., P.O.B. 11-6068, Beirut; monthly; published by Centre for Economic, Financial and Social Research and Documentation S.A.L.; Chair. Dr. CHAFIC AKHRAS; Man. Dir. Dr. SABBAN AL HAJ.

**Arab Oil and Gas Directory:** Arab Petroleum Research Centre, P.O.B. 7167, Beirut; yearly in English; Publisher and Editor Dr. NICOLAS SARKIS.

**L'Economie des Pays Arabes:** B.P. 6068, Beirut; f. 1969; French; published by Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Economiques Financières et Sociales S.A.L.; Pres. Dr. CHAFIC AKHRAS; Dir.-Gen. Dr. SABBAN AL HAJ; circ. 5,000.

**al-Idary:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; business management; Arabic; circ. 10,000.

**International Crude Oil and Product Prices:** Middle East Petroleum and Economic Publications, P.O.B. 11-1224, Beirut; f. 1971; twice yearly review and analysis of oil price trends in world markets; Publisher FUAD W. ITAYIM.

**al-Intilak:** c/o Michel Nehme, al-Intilak Printing and Publishing House, P.O.B. 4958, Beirut; f. 1960; literary; Arabic; Chief Editor MICHEL NEHME.

## LEBANON

**Lebanese and Arab Economy:** Allenby St., P.O.B. 1801, Beirut; f. 1951; fortnightly; Arabic, English and French; Publisher Beirut Chamber of Commerce and Industry and SAMI N. ATIYEH; Editor and Dir. ABDEL-WAHAB RIFA'I.

**Majallat al Izaat al Loubnaniat:** Lebanese Broadcasting Corporation, Beirut; Arabic; broadcasting affairs.

**Naft al Arab:** Beirut; f. 1965; monthly; Arabic; oil; Publisher ABDULLAH AL TARIQI.

**Nous Ouvriers du Pays:** 144 Rue Gouraud, Beirut; Catholic; English-French; social welfare; Editor Father ANTOINE CORTEBAWI.

**Rijal al Amal (Businessmen):** P.O.B. 220, Cornishe Square, Beirut; business magazine; Arabic, with special issues in English and French; Editor G. W. SKAFF; circ. 12,000.

**Sawt al-Mar'ah:** Dar al-Kitab, P.O.B. 1284, Beirut; Lebanese Women's League; Arabic; Editor: Mrs. J. SHEIBOUB.

**Tabibok:** P.O.B. 4887, Beirut; f. 1956; medical, social, scientific; Arabic; Editor Dr. SAMI KABANI; circ. 78,000.

**al-Tarik:** Beirut; cultural and theoretical; published by the Lebanese Communist Party; circ. 5,000.

**al-'Ulum:** Dar al Ilm Lil Malayeen, rue de Syrie, P.O.B. 1085, Beirut; scientific review.

**Welcome to Lebanon and the Middle East:** Tourist Information and Advertising Bureau: Starco Centre, North Block 711, P.O.B. 4204, Beirut; f. 1959; on entertainment, touring and travel; English; Editor SOUHAIL TOUFIK ABOU-JAMRA; circ. 6,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 11-1461, Beirut; Dir. PAUL DELIFER.

**Agencia EFE (Spain):** P.O.B. 113/5313, Beirut; Correspondent MARY ANGELES JUNQUERA.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** rue Verdun, Immeuble Safieddine, B.P. 1525, Beirut; Correspondent EDOUARD SAAB.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** P.O.B. 6105, Beirut; Correspondent FRANK KLUWE.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Kings Hotel, Rauche, Beirut.

**Czechoslovak News Agency (ČTK):** P.O.B. 5069, Beirut; Chief Middle East Correspondent VLADIMIR OTRUBA.

**Middle East News Agency (Egypt):** 72 Al Geish St., P.O.B. 2268, Beirut (Head Office is Cairo).

**North American Newspapers Alliance:** Palm-Beach Hotel, Beirut; Chief ANDREW J. NASH.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** Beirut; Correspondent SUREN G. SHIROYAN.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Press Co-operative Bldg., Rue Hamra, Beirut; Chief Middle East Correspondent (vacant).

dpa, Iraq News Agency, Jamahiriya News Agency (Libya), Reuters and Tass also have offices in Beirut.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Lebanese Press Syndicate:** P.O.B. 3084, Beirut; f. 1911; 12 mems.; Pres. RIAD TAHA; Vice-Pres. FARID ABOU SHAHLA; Sec. MOHAMMAD BADIH SERBEY.

## The Press, Publishers

**Foreign Press Syndicate:** rue Clemenceau, Beirut; Pres. GEORGES BITAR.

## PUBLISHERS

**Arab Institute for Research and Publishing:** Syria St. and Samadi Bldg., 5th Floor, P.O.B. 5460, Beirut; works in Arabic and English.

**Dar al Adab:** Beirut; literary and general.

**Dar al Ilm Lil Malayeen:** Rue de Syria, P.O.B. 1085, Beirut; f. 1945; dictionaries, textbooks, Islamic cultural books; owners: MUNIR BA'ALBAKY and BAHJ OSMAN.

**Dar-Alkashaf:** P.O.B. 112091, A. Malhamee St., Beirut; f. 1930; publishers of *Alkashaf* (Arab Youth Magazine), maps and atlases; printers and distributors; Propr. M. A. FATHALLAH.

**Dar al-Kitab al-Jadid:** Hamra St., Hindi Building, P.O.B. 1284, Beirut; political studies; owner: FUAD BADR.

**Dar al-Makshouf:** Rue Amir Beshir, Beirut; scientific, cultural and school books; owner: Sheikh FUAD HOBEISH.

**Dar Al-Maaref Liban S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 2320, Esseily Bldg., Riad Al-Solh Square, Beirut; f. 1959; children's books and textbooks in Arabic; Gen. Man. JOSEPH NASHOU.

**Dar Al-Mashreq (Imprimerie Catholique):** P.O.B. 946, Beirut; f. 1853; religion, art, literature, history, languages, science, philosophy, school books, dictionaries and periodicals; Dir. PAUL BROUWERS, S.J.

**Dar An-Nahar S.A.L.:** B.P. 226, Beirut; f. 1967; publishes *Kadaya Moua'ssira* (quarterly); circ. 7,000; Pres. MOHAMED ALI HAMADE.

**Dar Assayad S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; f. 1943; publishes in Arabic *Al-Anwar* (daily), *Assayad* (weekly), *Al-Tayar* (weekly), *Achabaka* (weekly), *Samar* (weekly), *Dar-Assayad Yearbook*; has offices and correspondents in Arab countries and most parts of the world; Centre for Research, Studies and Archives; Chair. SAID FREIHA; Man. Dir. BASSAM FREIHA.

**Dar Beirut:** Librairie Beyrouth, Immeuble Lazarieh, rue Amir Beshir, Beirut; f. 1936; Propr. M. SAFIEDDINE.

**Institute for Palestine Studies, Publishing and Research Department:** Ashqar Bldg., rue Clemenceau, P.O.B. 7164, Beirut; f. 1963; independent non-profit Arab research org.; to promote better understanding of the Palestine problem; publishes books, reprints, research papers (English, Arabic, French), two annual documentary collections (English, Arabic) yearbook (in Arabic), *Bulletin* (fortnightly, Arabic), *Journal of Palestine Studies* (quarterly, English), *Knesset Debates* (annually, Arabic); library 12,000 vols.; Inter-Arab Board of Trustees: Chair. Prof. CONSTANTINE ZURAYK; Exec. Sec. Prof. WALID KHALIDI.

**The International Documentary Center of Arab Manuscripts:** Maqdissi St., Ras Beirut Hanna Bldg., P.O.B. 2668, Beirut; f. 1965; publishes and reproduces ancient and rare Arabic texts; Propr. ZOUHAIR BAALBAKI.

**Khayat Book and Publishing Co. S.A.L.:** 90-94 rue Bliss, Beirut; Middle East, Islam, oil, Arab publications and reprints; Man. Dir. PAUL KHAYAT.

**Librairie du Liban:** Riad Solh Sq., P.O.B. 945, Beirut; f. 1944; dictionaries, Middle East, travel, Islam; Proprs. KHALIL and GEORGE SAYEGH.

**Middle East Publishing Co.:** Beirut, Rue George Picot, Imm. El Kaissi; f. 1954; publishes *Medical Index* and *Revue Immobilière* (Real Estate); Man. Editor ELIE SAWAF.

**New Book Publishing House:** Beirut.

**Rihani Printing and Publishing House:** Jibb En Nakhl St., Beirut; f. 1963; Propr. ALBERT RIHANI; Man. DAUD STEPHAN.

Other publishing houses in Beirut include: *Dar al-*

*Andalus, Dar Majalaat Shiir, Imprimerie Catholique, Imprimerie Universelle, Al Jamiya al Arabi, Al Kitab al Arabi, Librairie Orientale, Al Maktab al-Tijari, Middle East Stamps Inc., Mu'assasat al-Marif, Nofal and Bait at Hikmat, Saidar.*

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Lebanese Broadcasting Station:** rue Arts et Métiers, Beirut; is a part of the Ministry of Information; f. 1937; Dir.-Gen. K. HAGE ALI; Technical Dir. J. ROUHAYEM; Dir. of Programmes N. MIKATI; Head of Administration A. AOUN; Public Relations FAOUZI FEHMY.

The Home Service broadcasts in Arabic on short wave, the Foreign Service broadcasts in Portuguese, Arabic, Spanish, French and English.

Number of radio receivers: 605,000.

### TELEVISION

**Compagnie Libanaise de Télévision (C.L.T.):** P.O.B. 4848, Beirut; f. 1959; commercial service; programmes in Arabic, French and English on four channels; Dir.-Gen. PAUL TANNOUS; Technical Manager M. S. KARIMEH.

**Télé Orient:** P.O.B. 5054, Beirut; f. 1960; Compagnie de Télévision du Liban et du Proche-Orient (S.A.L.); commercial service; programmes in Arabic, French and English on two channels (11 and 5); Acting Gen. Man. CLAUDE SAWAYA.

Number of TV receivers: 325,000.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; L£ = Lebanese £; res. = reserves.)

Beirut has for long been the leading financial and commercial centre in the Middle East, as can be seen from the extensive list of banking organizations given below. However, public confidence in the banking system was strained by the closing of the Intra Bank, the largest domestic bank, late in 1966 when its liquid funds proved insufficient to cope with a run of withdrawals. The bank obtained enough guarantees to re-open in January 1968, though it is now an investment bank managed by a New York company. In 1970 the decision was taken to grant no new licences (except for medium-term lending institutions) until 1976, and foreign banks have therefore been acquiring interests in Lebanese-owned banks to establish a foothold in Beirut. The civil disturbances between April 1975 and October 1976 considerably disrupted Beirut's banking and commercial facilities. The war forced 15 of the 70 Lebanese banks and 25 foreign banks to shift their operations to Athens, Cairo and the Persian Gulf. During 1977 many of the banks which had moved returned to Beirut. By November 1977 it was estimated that banking operations had reached between 40 and 50 per cent of the pre-war level.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Association of Banks in Lebanon:** P.O.B. 976, Riad el Solh Square, Beirut; f. 1959; serves and promotes the interests of the banking community in the Lebanon; mems.: over 100 banks and banking rep. offices.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque du Liban:** P.O.B. 5544, rue Masraf Loubnane, Beirut; f. 1964; central bank; cap. L£15m.; dep. L£5,757m. (Feb. 1977); Gov. JOSEPH OUGHOURLIAN.

### DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**National Bank for Industrial and Touristic Development:** Tabariz Sq., Ave. Fouad Chehab, S.N.A. Bldg., 5th Floor, B.P. 8412, Beirut; f. 1973; cap. L£60m.; Chair. and Gen. Man. Dr. SALIM HOSS; Dir. of Loans Dr. ROY KARAOGLAN; Dir. of Research Dr. JOSEPH FULEIHAN.

**Investment and Finance Bank (INFI):** P.O.B. 13-5110, Fouad Chehab Ave., St. Nicolas Area, Beirut; f. 1974;

loans for development projects; associated with Banque Audi; cap. L£15m., 60 per cent from Lebanese sources.

### PRINCIPAL LEBANESE BANKS

**Advances and Commerce Bank S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 2431, Sehnaoui Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1960; cap. L£3m.; dep. L£40.5m. (1977); Chair. and Gen. Man. HENRI SEEIR.

**Arab Libyan Tunisian Bank S.A.L.:** Riad Solh Sq., Shaker & Oueni Bldg., P.O.B. 9575, Beirut; f. 1973; subsidiary of Libyan Arab Foreign Bank and Société Tunisienne de Banque; cap. p.u. L£10m.; Pres. MOHAMED ABDEL JAWAD; Gen. Man. SIDDIK HIJJAJI.

**Bank Almashrek S.A.L.:** Bank Almashrek Bldg., Riad El Solh St. 52, Beirut; Affil. with Morgan Guaranty Trust; cap. L£15m., dep. L£294m. (1976); Chair. FAHD AL-BAHAR; Man. Dir. RODNEY B. WAGNER.

**Bank of Beirut S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 7354, Gefinor Centre, Rue Clemenceau, Beirut; cap. p.u. L£3m.; Man. Dir. Dr. A. BARAKAT.

**Bank of Beirut and the Arab Countries S.A.L.:** Rue Clemenceau, P.O.B. 1536, Beirut; f. 1957; cap. L£5m.; dep. L£138.2m. (1973); Chair. TOUFIC S. ASSAF; Vice-Chair. and Gen. Man. NASHAT SHEIKH EL-ARD; Joint Gen. Man. AMIN M. ALAMEH.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce International (Lebanon) S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1889, Piccadilly Bldg., 2nd Floor, Hamra St., Beirut; f. 1974; cap. p.u. L£3.5m.; Man. NAZIR AL-REHMAN.

**Bank Handlowy for the Middle East S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 11-5508, Sehnaoui Bldg., Rue Banque du Liban, Beirut; cap. p.u. L£5m.; subsidiary of Bank Handlowy w Warszawie, Warsaw; Chair. JUBRAN TAWK; Gen. Man. STANISLAW ZDZITOWIECKI.

**Bank of Kuwait and the Arab World S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 3846, Sehnaoui Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1959; cap. p.u. L£12m.; dep. L£30m.; Chair. Dr. RAFIK A. NAJA; Gen. Man. ABDOL S. KARNABE.

- Bank of Lebanon and Kuwait S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 11-5556, Arab Bank Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1974; cap. p.u. L£5m.
- Banque al-Ahli (Banque Nationale) Foncière, Commerciale et Industrielle S.A.L.:** Rue Foch, P.O.B. 2868, Beirut; f. 1953; cap. L£10m.; res. L£3.16m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. BOUTROS EL KHOURY.
- Banque Audi S.A.L.:** Fouad Chehab Ave., St. Nicolas Area, P.O.B. 11-2560, Beirut; f. 1928; cap. p.u. L£10m.; dep. L£366.9m. (1977); Chair. and Gen. Man. GEORGES OUIDI AUDI.
- Banque de la Bekaa, S.A.L.:** Centre Fakhoury, Zahle; cap. p.u. L£3m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. E. W. FAKHOURY.
- Banque Beyrouth pour le Commerce S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 10-216, Arab Bank Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1961; Chair. and Gen. Man. RIFAAT S. AL-NIMER.
- Banque de Crédit Agricole, Industriel et Foncier:** Oueini Bldg., Riad El Solh St., Beirut; f. 1954; Dir.-Gen. Sheikh BOUTROS EL KHOURY; took over several banks in 1967-68, including Banque de l'Economie Arabe, Banque d'Epargne and Union National Bank.
- Banque de Credit National S.A.L.:** Beirut Riyadh Bank Bldg., Riad el Solh St., P.O.B. 11-0204, Beirut; f. 1959; cap. and reserves L£4.8m.; dep. L£31.6m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. and Gen. Man. EDMOND J. SAFRA; Deputy Gen. Man. HENRI KRAYEM.
- Banque du Crédit Populaire, S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 5292, Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1963; cap. p.u. L£3m.; dep. L£145.7m.; Chair. JOE I. KAIROUF.
- Banque de l'Essor Economique Libanaise S.A.L.:** Manassa Bldg., nr. Municipal Playground, Jounieh; cap. p.u. L£3m.
- Banque de Financement S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 5044, Intra Investment Company Bldg., Hamra, Beirut; Chair. and Gen. Man. ISSAM ASHOUR.
- Banque Française pour le Moyen-Orient S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 11-393, SNA Bldg., Tabariz, Fuad Chehab Ave., Beirut; f. 1971 to take over branches in Lebanon of Société Centrale de Banque; affiliated to Banque de l'Indochine; cap. L£5m.; dep. L£254m. (1977); Pres. and Gen. Man. RENÉ BOUSQUET.
- Banque de l'Industrie et du Travail, S.A.L.:** B.P. 11-3948, rue Riad Solh, Beirut; f. 1961; cap. L£10m.; dep. L£131m. (1974); Chair. LAURA EMILE BUSTANI; Man. Dir. W. F. GOSLING, O.B.E.; Gen. Man. Dr. ASSAAD F. SAWAYA.
- Banque Joseph Lati et Fils S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1983, Bradawil Bldg., Adib Ishaq St., Beirut; f. 1925; Chair. and Man. ISSAC LATI.
- Banque du Liban et d'Outre-Mer (S.A.):** P.O.B. 1912, Beirut; f. 1951; cap. p.u. L£12m.; dep. L£427m. (1977); Chair. and Gen. Man. Dr. NAAMAN AZHARI.
- Banque Libanaise des Emigrés S.A.L.:** Raouche, Beirut; cap. p.u. L£3m.; dep. L£4.3m.
- Banque Libano-Française:** 1 rue Riad El Solh, Beirut; f. 1968; cap. p.u. L£5m.; dep. L£584m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. and Chair. JEAN GIBERT; Dir. and Gen. Man. FARID RAPHAEL.
- Banque Libanaise pour le Commerce S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1126, rue Riad El-Solh, Beirut; f. 1950; cap. L£5m.; res. L£15m. (Dec. 1973); Man. JEAN FARES SAAD ABI-JOUADE.
- Banque Libano-Bresilienne S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 3310, Maarad St., Beirut; f. 1962; cap. L£5m.; res. L£1.3m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. N. A. GHOSN; Gen. Man. J. A. GHOSN.

- Banque de la Méditerranée S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 348, Beirut; f. 1944; cap. L£5m.; dep. L£167m. (1974); Pres. and Gen. Man. JOSEPH A. EL-KHOURY.
- Banque Nasr Libano-Africaine, S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 798, Beydoun Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1963; Pres. DIAB ISKANDAR NASR.
- Banque Sabbag S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 144, Sabbag Centre, Hamra, Beirut; f. 1880 as H. Sabbag et Fils, since 1950 a joint stock company with Banque de l'Indochine and Banca Commerciale Italiana; cap. L£6m.; dep. L£142m. (1974); Chair. PAUL-MARIE CRONIER.
- Banque Saradar S.A.L.:** Trad Bldg., Sursock St., P.O.B. 1121, Beirut; f. 1948; cap. L£5m.; dep. L£110.8m. (1974); Pres.-Gen. Man. JOE MARIUS SARADAR; Asst. Gen. Man. ABDO I. JEFFI.
- Banque Tohme S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 837, Gabriel Bachour Bldg., St. Nicholas St., Ashrafieh, Beirut; f. 1960; cap. p.u. L£3m.; dep. L£22m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. ALEXANDRE TOHME.
- Banque G. Trad (Crédit Lyonnais) S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 113, Trad Palace, Tabariz, Ashrafieh, Beirut; f. 1951; cap. L£3m.; dep. L£329m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. G. A. TRAD.
- Beirut-Riyad Bank S.A.L.:** Beirut-Riyad Bank Bldg., Riad Solh St., P.O.B. 4668, Beirut; f. 1959; cap. p.u. L£12.5m.; dep. L£184m. (1977); Pres. and Gen. Man. HUSSEIN MANSOUR.
- British Bank of the Lebanon S.A.L.:** rue Trablos, P.O.B. 11-7048, Beirut; f. 1971; dep. L£42.3m. (1974); subsidiary of British Bank of the Middle East; Chair. J. C. KELLY, O.B.E.; Man. Z. N. AUDEH.
- Byblos Bank:** P.O.B. 5605, Beydoun Bldg., al-Arz St., Beirut; f. 1962; cap. L£11m.; res. L£2.7m.; dep. L£269.1m. (1977); Pres. SEMAAN M. BASSIL; Gen. Man. FRANÇOIS S. BASSIL.
- Chemical Bank (Middle East) S.A.L.:** Rabiya Metn, Beirut; subsidiary of Chemical Bank, New York.
- Continental Development Bank, S.A.L.:** Beydoun Bldg., Arz St., P.O.B. 3270, Beirut; f. 1961; subsidiary of Continental Bank, Chicago; cap. L£8m.; total resources L£178m. (1974); Gen. Man. JOHN BURN.
- Crédit Libanais S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1458, Riad el-Solh Square, Beirut; f. 1961; cap. L£12m.; dep. L£214m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. and Gen. Man. B. Y. OBÉGI; Gen. Man. H. Y. OBÉGI.
- Federal Bank of Lebanon S.A.L.:** Banco di Roma Bldg., Place de l'Etoile, P.O.B. 2209, Beirut; f. 1952; cap. L£10m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. MICHEL A. SAAB.
- First National Bank of Chicago (Lebanon) S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 11-1629, Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1958; wholly-owned subsidiary of First National Bank of Chicago, U.S.A.; cap. L£4m.; total resources L£228m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. ZIAD H. IDILBY; Gen. Man. PAUL W. VELTEN.
- Jammal Investment Bank, S.A.L.:** Jallad Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1963 as Investment Bank, S.A.L.; cap. p.u. L£10m.; dep. L£70m. (1974); Chair. A. A. JAMMAL; Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD A. SALLAB.
- MEBCO BANK—Middle East Banking Co. S.A.L.:** B.P. 3540, Beydoun Bldg., Beirut; f. 1959; cap. p.u. L£6.25m.; dep. L£66.6m. (1974); Chair. and Gen. Man. JAWAD CHALABI.
- Prosperity Bank of Lebanon S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 5625, Acra Bldg., Place des Martyres, Ashrafieh, Beirut; cap. p.u. L£3m.; Gen. Man. S. S. WEHBE.
- Rifbank S.A.L.:** Head Office: P.O.B. 5727, rue Kantari, Beirut; f. 1965; in association with Commerzbank A.G.

## LEBANON

The National Bank of Kuwait S.A.K., The Commercial Bank of Kuwait S.A.K.; cap. p.u. L£4m.; dep. L£118m. (1973); Chair. and Gen. Man. A. A. BASSAM.

**Royal Bank of Canada (Middle East) S.A.L.:** Hanna Ghantous Bldg., Dora, P.O.B. 11-250, Beirut; f. 1969; cap. L£5m.; dep. L£86m. (1973); Pres. BRUCE LAMONT; Gen. Man. EDWARD BROKES; Man. KHALIL KIKANO.

**Société Bancaire du Liban S.A.L.:** Beirut Riyad Bank Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; P.O.B. 11-435; f. 1899; cap. p.u. and reserves L£5m.; dep. L£68.6m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. S. S. LEVY; Gen. Man. VICTOR BECHINI.

**Société Générale Libano-Européenne de Banque S.A.L.:** Riad el-Solh St., P.O.B. 2955, Beirut; f. 1953; cap. p.u. L£5m.; dep. L£305m. (1974); Chair. A. M. SEHNAOUI; Gen. Man. JEAN DUBOIS.

**Société Nouvelle de la Banque de Syrie et du Liban S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 957, Beirut; f. 1963; cap. p.u. L£15m.; dep. L£433m. (1977); Pres. GUY TRANCART; Gen. Man. JEAN PIERRE DE CALBIAC.

**Toronto Dominion Bank (Middle East) S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 5580, Rue Banque du Liban, Beirut; f. 1964; cap. L£3m.; Chair. IBRAHIM AL-AHDAB; Man. Dir. E. ACHKAR.

**Trans Orient Bank:** P.O.B. 11-6260, Beirut; f. 1966; cap. p.u. L£5m.; dep. L£61m. (1977); joint venture with the International Bank of Washington and Lebanese private investors; Chair. HAMED BAKI; Gen. Man. VARTKES ALAHAIDOYAN.

**United Bank of Lebanon & Pakistan, S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 5600; Beydoun Bldg., Arz St., Beirut; f. 1963; cap. L£3m.; Chair. MAK YOUSUFI.

### PRINCIPAL FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V. (General Bank of the Netherlands):** Amsterdam, Netherlands; P.O.B. 3012, Beirut.

**Arab African Bank:** Cairo, Egypt; Riad el-Solh St., P.O.B. 11-6066, Beirut.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Amman, Jordan; Beirut Main Branch: Riad Solh St., Beirut.

**Banco di Roma S.p.A.:** Rome, Italy; Beirut, Saida and Tripoli.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** San Francisco, U.S.A.; P.O.B. 3965, Beirut; Man. C. HOLLANDER.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Halifax, Canada; Riad el-Solh St., P.O.B. 4446, Beirut; Man. J. W. ROSS.

**Bank Saderat Iran:** Teheran, Iran; Beirut Branch, P.O.B. 5126, Beirut.

**Banque Misr-Liban:** Cairo, Egypt; P.O.B. 7, Beirut.

**Banque Nationale de Paris Intercontinentale S.A.:** Paris, France; P.O.B. 1608, Beirut.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** London; Bab Edriss, Beirut; brs. at Ras Beirut, St. George's Bay, Mazra'a and Tripoli.

**Československá Obchodní Banka A.S. (Commercial Bank of Czechoslovakia Ltd.):** Prague, Czechoslovakia; operations at present conducted from Prague.

**The Chartered Bank:** London; P.O.B. 11-3996, Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; Man. in Beirut G. R. LOVELL.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; P.O.B. 11-3684, Beirut; Man. GÜNTER NEUBERT.

**Chemical Bank:** 20 Pine St., New York, N.Y. 10015; P.O.B. 9506, Rabbia, Matn, nr. Beirut; Rep. MICHAEL DAVIES.

**Citibank N.A.:** New York, U.S.A.; P.O.B. 3648, Arab Bank Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**Crédit Commercial de France S.A.:** Paris, France; Port St., Beirut; Rep. M. HEMAYA.

**Crédit Suisse:** Zürich, Switzerland; P.O.B. 11-9552, rue Karamé 27-29, Beirut; Man. VAHÉ JAZMADARIAN.

**Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** Karachi, Pakistan; P.O.B. 5616, Beirut; Man. A. RASHID KHAN.

**Jordan National Bank, S.A.:** Amman, Jordan; P.O.B. 5786, Beirut; Tripoli and Saida.

**Moscow Narodny Bank Ltd.:** Head Office: London, E.C.4; Beirut Branch: P.O.B. 5481, Beirut; Man. in Beirut V. BARISHEV.

**Rafidain Bank:** Head Office: Baghdad, Iraq; Beirut Branch: Beydoun Bldg., Place de l'Etoile, Beirut, P.O.B. 1891; f. 1941.

**Saudi National Commercial Bank:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia; P.O.B. 2355, Beirut; f. 1938.

**Union Bank of Switzerland:** Zürich, Switzerland; P.O.B. 5734, Starco South 1001-4, Beirut; Rep. B. FISCHER; operations at present conducted from Abu Dhabi.

Numerous foreign banks have Representative Offices in Beirut.

### INSURANCE

#### NATIONAL COMPANIES

**"La Phenicienne" (S.A.L.) (formerly al Ahli):** Centre Géfinor, rue Clemenceau, P.O.B. 5652, Beirut; f. 1964; Chair., Gen. Man. ANTOINE K. FEGALY; Dep. Gen. Man. NICOLAS MAASSAB.

**al-Ittihad al-Watani:** Head Office: Immeuble Fattal, P.O.B. 1270, Beirut; Chair. JOE I. KAIROUZ.

**Arabia Insurance Co. Ltd. S.A.L.:** Arabia House, Phoenicia St., P.O.B. 11-2172, Beirut; Vice-Chair. and Gen. Man. BADR S. FAHOM.

**Commercial Insurance Co. S.A.L.:** Starco Centre, P.O.B. 4351, Beirut; f. 1962; Chair. J. SABET; Gen. Man. R. M. ZACCAR.

**Compagnie Libanaise d'Assurances (S.A.L.):** Riad el-Solh St., P.O.B. 3685, Beirut; f. 1951; Man. Dir. ELIA F. S. ABOUJAOUDE; Man. BAHJAT DAGHER.

**Libano-Suisse Insurance Co. (S.A.L.):** Commerce and Finance Bldg., Rond-Point Kantari, Beirut; Pres. and Gen. Man. PIERRE J. SEHNAOUI; Man., Lebanon Branch, ANTOINE MAILA.

Some twenty of the major European companies are also represented in Beirut.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Beirut Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Sanayeh, Spears St., Chamber of Commerce & Industry Bldg., P.O.B. 111801, Beirut; f. 1898; 10,000 mems.; Pres. ADNAN KASSAR; Gen. Dir. WALID AHDAB; publ. *The Lebanese and Arab Economy* (20 issues per annum).

**Tripoli Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Tripoli.

**Sidon Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Sidon.

**Zahlé Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Zahlé; f. 1939; 497 mems.; Pres. ALFRED SKAFF.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Association of Lebanese Industrialists:** Chamber of Commerce and Industry Bldg., Justinian St., P.O. Beirut; Chair. FUAD ABI SALAH.

**Conseil National du Patronat:** Beirut; f. 1965.



## TRADE UNION FEDERATIONS

**Confédération Générale des Travailleurs du Liban (C.G.T.L.):** Beirut; confederation of the following four federations; Pres. GABRIEL KHOURY.

**Federation of Independent Trade Unions:** Central Bldg., rue Mère Galace, Beirut; f. 1954; estimated 6,000 mems. in 7 trade unions; affiliated to Confed. of Arab T.U.'s; Pres. MOHAMED EL-ASSIR; Sec.-Gen. ALI HOURANI; publ. *Sawt al 'Amel*.

**Federation of Unions of Workers and Employees of North Lebanon:** Al-Ahram Building, Abu-Wadi Square, Tripoli; f. 1954; affiliated to Confed. of Arab T.U.'s; 3,700 mems. in 14 trade unions; Pres. MOUSTAFA HAMZI; Sec.-Gen. KHALED BARADI; publ. *Al A'mel*.

**Ligue des Syndicats des Employés et des Ouvriers dans la République Libanaise (League of Trade Unions of Employees and Workers in the Lebanese Republic):** Immeuble Rivoli, Place des Canons, Beirut; f. 1946; estimated 6,000 mems. in 21 trade unions; affiliated to ICFTU; Pres. HUSSEIN ALI HUSSEIN; Vice-Pres. HALIM MATTAR; Sec.-Gen. FOUAD KHARANOUEH; Foreign Sec. ANTOINE CHIHAI; Del. to ICFTU and mem. of Exec. Cttee. ANTOINE CHIHAI; publ. *Al-Awasef*.

**United Unions for Employees and Workers:** Imm. Waqf Bzoummar, rue Béchara el Khoury, Beirut, B.P. 3636; f. 1952; affiliated to ICFTU; 16,000 mems. in 21 trade unions; Pres. GABRIEL KHOURY; Sec.-Gen. ANTOINE AOUN; publ. *La Gazette*.

## RESEARCH CENTRE

**ICFTU Trade Union Research Centre:** P.O.B. 3180, Beirut; f. 1964.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais et du Transport en Commun de Beyrouth et de sa Banlieue:** Head Office: P.O.B. 109, Souk el-Arwam, Beirut; since 1959. all railways in Lebanon have been state-owned. There are 335 km. of standard-gauge railway and 90 km. of narrow-gauge local lines; the coastal line between Israeli and Syrian frontiers is open only from Zahrani to Tripoli, due to political disturbances; Chair. ADEL HAMIE; Dir.-Gen. ANTOINE BAROUKI.

## ROADS

Lebanon has 7,100 km. of roads, of which 1,990 km. are main roads. Most are generally good by Middle Eastern standards. The two international motorways are the north-south coastal road and the road connecting Beirut with Damascus in Syria. Among the major roads are that crossing the Bekaa and continuing South to Bent-Jbail and the Chtaura-Baalbek road. Hard-surfaced roads connect Jezzine with Moukhtara, Bzebdine with Metn, Meyroub with Afka and Tannourine.

**Automobile et Touring Club du Liban:** Immeuble Fattal, rue du Port, P.O.B. 3545, Beirut.

## SHIPPING

Beirut is the principal port of call for the main shipping and forwarding business of the Levant; the port was closed during the civil war, but reopened in December 1976. Tripoli, the northern Mediterranean terminus of the oil pipeline from Iraq (the other is Haifa), is also a busy port, with good equipment and facilities. Saida is still relatively unimportant as a port. Shipping was disrupted by the civil war.

There are many shipping companies and agents in Beirut.

The following are some of the largest:

**"Adriatica" S.p.A.N.:** Rue Riad E. Solh, Immeuble Gellad, Beirut, P.O.B. 1472; Dir. ALDO SILLI.

**American Lebanoso Shipping Co. S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 215, Imm. Fattal, rue du Port, Beirut; f. 1951; Pres. P. PARATORE.

**American Levant Shipping & Distributing Co.:** P.O.B. 1429, Rue Patriarch Hoyek, Immeuble Anwar Dassouki & Co.; agents for: Holland America Line, Lykes Bros. Steamship Co., Prudential Steamship Corp., Ciro Pellegrino & Figlio, Bermare—Marittima di Navigazione; branches and correspondents throughout Middle East; Pres. E. SEAHOLM; Man. Dir. SAMIR ISHAK.

**Arab Shipping and Chartering Co.:** P.O.B. 1084; agents for China National Chartering Corp., China Ocean Shipping Co., Kiu Lee Shipping Co. Ltd., Chinese-Tanzanian Joint Shipping Co.

**Barrad Shipping Co. S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 181, Beirut; refrigerated tramp services; 3 cargo reefer vessels; Chair. P. H. HELOU.

**British Maritime Agencies (Levant) Ltd.:** rue du Port, agents for: Ellerman and Papayanni Line Ltd., Ellerman's Wilson Line Ltd., Prince Line Ltd., etc.

**Catoni & Co. S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 800, rue du Port; f. 1960; Chair. H. J. BEARD; agents for: British Maritime Agencies (Levant) Ltd., Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Lloyd's.

**Ets. Derviche Y. Haddad:** rue Derviche Haddad, P.O.B. 42; agents for: Armement Deppe, Antwerp and Compagnie Maritime Belge, Antwerp.

**Daher & Cie. S.A.L.:** Byblos Bldg., Place des Martyrs P.O.B. 254; importer and distributor of cars and building materials. Agence Maritime Daher are agents for: Cie. de Navigation Daher, Concordia Line, Navale et Commerciale Havraise Peninsulaire, Société Maritime des Petroles B.P., Cie Navale des Petroles, Cie. Générale Transatlantique, Nouvelle Cie. de Paquebots, Sudcargos, Medcar, Stolt Nielsen Inc.

**O. D. Debbas & Sons:** Head Office: Sahmarani Bldg., Kantary St., P.O.B. 11-003, Beirut; Man. Dir. ELIE O. DEBBAS.

**Fauzi Jemil Ghandour:** P.O.B. 1084; agents for: Denizcilik Bankası T.A.O. (Denizyollari), D.B. Deniz Nakliyatı T.A.Ş. (Dbcargo), Iraqi Maritime Transport Co., Kuwait Shipping Co. (S.A.K.).

**T. Gargour & Fils:** rue Foch, P.O.B. 371; f. 1928; agents for: Assoc. Levant Lines S.A.L.; Dirs. NICOLAS T. GARGOUR, HABIB T. GARGOUR.

**Globe Shipping, Chartering and Tourist Co.:** P.O.B. 6986, Beirut; agents for Hellenic Mediterranean Lines Piraeus Uiterwyk Shipping Co., Tampa Linea C, Genoa, Sintra S.p.a., Palermo, Lykiardopulo & Co., Livanos Shipbrokers, General Steam Navigation, etc.

**Henry Heald & Co. S.A.L.:** Imm. Fatal, rue du Port, P.O.B. 64; f. 1837; agents for: Canadian Pacific Lines, Nippon Yusen Kaisha, P. & O. Group, Royal Mail Lines, Scandinavian Near East Agency, Vanderzee Shipping Agency, Worms and Co.; Chair. J. L. JOLY; Dirs. G. HANI, M. J. H. MOFFETT.

**Hitti Frères:** Rue de Phenicie, P.O.B. 511; airlines and shipping agents.

**Khedivial Mail Line:** Rue du Port.

**Raymond A. Makzoum:** rue de la Marseillaise, P.O.B. 1357; agents for: Jugoslav Lines, Italian Lines, Hellenic Lines Ltd. (N.Y.), Fenton Steamship Co. Ltd. (U.K.).



## LEBANON

**Mediterranean Maritime Co. S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1914, Bourse Bldg., Hoyek St., Beirut; managers for National Maritime Agencies Co. W.L.L., Kuwait.

**Mena Shipping and Tourist Agency:** P.O.B. 11-884, Modern Bldg., El Arz St., Beirut; 5 cargo vessels; Man. Dir. W. LEHETA.

**Messageries Maritimes:** rue Allenby, P.O.B. 880.

**Rudolphe Saadé & Co. S.A.L.:** Freight Office: P.O.B. 2279, rue de la Marseillaise; Travel Office: ave. des Français; agents for American Export Lines, Rosade Lines and Syrian Arab Airlines; f. 1964; Pres. JACQUES R. SAADE.

**Union Shipping & Chartering Agency S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 2856; agents for Yugoslav vessels.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**MEA (Middle East Airlines, Air Liban):** MEA Bldgs., Airport Blvd., Beirut, P.O.B. 206; f. 1945; regular services throughout Europe, the Middle East and Africa; fleet of 3 Boeing 747, 3 Boeing 707/320C, 14 Boeing 707/020; Chair. of Board and Pres. ASAD NASR.

**Trans-Mediterranean Airways (TMA):** Beirut International Airport, P.O.B. 3018, Beirut; f. 1953; world-wide cargo services between Europe, Middle East, S.-E. Asia, the Far East and U.S.A., including a round-the-world cargo service; fleet of 7 Boeing 707/320C and 1 Boeing 747/100F; Pres. and Chair. MUNIR ABU-HAIDAR; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. V. RICHMOND.

The following foreign companies also operate services to Lebanon: Aeroflot, Air Algérie, Air France, Air India, Air Maroc, Alia, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan Airlines, AUA, British Airways, CSA, EgyptAir, Ethiopian, Garuda, Ghana Airways, Iberia, Interflug, Iranair, Iraqi Airways, JAL, JAT, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Libyan Arab Airlines, LOT, Luft-hansa, Malev, Olympic Airways, PIA, Sabena, SAS, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines, Tarom (Romania), THY (Turkey), TWA, UTA, Varig, Viasa and Yemen Republic Airlines.

## Transport, Tourism, Universities

### TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism:** Beirut; f. 1966; official organization; Dir.-Gen. MITRI NAMMAR; Head International Relations Dept. ANTOINE ACCAOUI; Head Speleological Service SAMI KARKABI.

**National Council of Tourism:** P.O.B. 3544, rue de la Banque du Liban, Beirut; government-sponsored autonomous organization; overseas offices in New York, Paris, Frankfurt, Stockholm, Brussels, Cairo, Jeddah and Baghdad; Pres. CHEIKH HABIB KAYROUZ; Vice-Pres. SELIM SALAM.

**Baalbeck International Festival:** Beirut; Dir. WAGIH GHOSOUB.

### THEATRES

**Baalbeck Festival Modern Theatre Group:** Baalbeck; Dir. MOUNIR ABU-DEBS.

**National Theatre:** Beirut; Dir. NIZAR MIKATI.

### UNIVERSITIES

**American University of Beirut:** Beirut; 500 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Beirut Arab University:** Tarik El-Jadidé, P.O.B. 5020, Beirut; 180 teachers, 27,000 students.

**Université Libanaise (Lebanese University):** Bir Hassan, Beirut; 733 teachers, 14,826 students.

**Université Saint Joseph:** B.P. 293, Beirut; 65 teachers, 3,500 students.

**Université Saint-Esprit De Kaslik:** Jounieh; 145 teachers, 610 students.

# LESOTHO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Lesotho is a land-locked enclave in the Republic of South Africa. Rainfall averages about 70 cm. per year, mostly falling between October and April. The official languages are English and Sesotho. About 75 per cent of the population are Christians, mainly Roman Catholic, Lesotho Evangelical and Anglican. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is blue with green and red vertical stripes at the hoist, and a white Basotho hat in the centre. The capital is Maseru.

### Recent History

Basutoland's progress to independence as the Kingdom of Lesotho was initiated by the Constitution of 1959 which established representative government. In 1965 Basutoland became self-governing under a new constitution, with a bi-cameral parliament and a ministerial council. Lesotho achieved independence from the United Kingdom in 1966. Following the general election in 1970, in which the opposition Congress Party claimed to have won a majority, Chief Leabua Jonathan, the Prime Minister, declared a state of emergency, suspended the constitution and arrested Ntsu Mokhehle and other leaders of the Congress Party. King Moshoeshoe II was placed under house arrest and later exiled, though he returned later that year, after accepting a government order prohibiting the monarchy from participating in politics. Most of those detained in 1970 had been released by 1972, during Chief Jonathan's declared "holiday from politics", and during 1973 there was hope of a gradual return to democracy. Political instability returned in early 1974 with the failure of an attempted coup, which was followed by the introduction of strict new security laws.

In 1974 Chief Jonathan accepted proposals to draft a new constitution, which would retain the constitutional monarchy, but he continues to rule by means of a National Assembly of Chiefs and Cabinet nominees, dominated by the National Party. However, the inclusion of two members of the Opposition in the new Cabinet formed in November 1975 indicated an attempt at political reconciliation, and in 1976 discussions were reopened with Ntsu Mokhehle and other exiled opposition leaders about a peaceful solution to the constitutional problem.

Lesotho's relations with South Africa, upon which it totally depends economically and geographically, are generally friendly despite its rejection of the apartheid policy. However, Lesotho refused to recognize the independence granted by South Africa to the Transkei "homeland" in October 1976. The consequent closing of Lesotho's border with the Transkei has been especially damaging as the mountainous terrain between Maseru and the quarter of the population who live in the south-west of the country makes communication impossible except by air. Tension was exacerbated by a South African decision to stop subsidizing exports of wheat and maize to Lesotho, and by Chief Jonathan's renewed claims to large areas of land, including the Orange Free State, in South Africa.

Lesotho has embarked on a more open foreign policy, including closer links with socialist countries such as Mozambique and the People's Republic of China. Plans to reduce the country's dependence on South Africa include a telecommunications link with Nairobi, a new international airport and a road construction programme.

### Government

Lesotho is a hereditary monarchy. The King is Head of State but has no political power. In 1970 the Prime Minister declared a state of emergency, dissolved Parliament and suspended the constitution. The Cabinet, formerly responsible to Parliament, assumed full power. A National Assembly of 93 members, comprising the former Senate (22 Chiefs and 11 Senators nominated by the King) and 60 members nominated by the Cabinet, was inaugurated in 1973. Lesotho comprises nine administrative districts, each under an appointed District Commissioner.

### Defence

Lesotho has no armed forces, but there is a police force of 1,500 and also a paramilitary force, the Lesotho la Khotso, of some 4,000 men drawn from Government supporters.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is primarily agricultural, with about two-thirds of the G.D.P. and 85 per cent of employment provided by agriculture. The main crop is maize, though substantial amounts of wheat, sorghum, barley, peas and beans are grown. Yields are low and variable, and large quantities of food are imported, principally from South Africa. The major livestock products are wool and mohair, which are marketed for export. There is an acute land shortage and severe soil erosion due to overgrazing. Development is hampered by a complicated and archaic system of land tenure and is concentrated on five large rural schemes, largely financed from abroad. The planned Basic Agricultural Services Project is intended to improve farming practices throughout the country.

Water is an important resource and a hydro-electric scheme, using the waters of the Oxbow Gorge, is expected to come on stream in 1983, with Canadian assistance. Minerals are scarce but the Letseng-la-Terai diamond mine, in which the Government has taken a 62.5 per cent share of the profits, is expected to reach full production of 50,000 carats per year in 1978. Diamonds are already an important export. Manufacturing contributed only 3 per cent to G.D.P. in 1971/72 but has the advantages of proximity and duty-free access to the South African market and plentiful labour. The Lesotho National Development Corporation (LNDC), supplemented in 1977 by the Basotho Enterprise Development Corporation, has attracted some industry to Lesotho, especially tourism.

The economy of Lesotho is overwhelmingly dependent upon South Africa, especially for employment; about 140,000 Basotho were employed there in 1976, many in the mines. Lesotho, with Botswana and Swaziland, forms part of the customs and monetary area of South Africa,

although it became responsible for its own monetary policy and financial institutions in 1974. Its share of the customs receipts now provides over half the current revenue. In addition, the Lesotho Bank is entitled to hold 60 per cent of Basotho mine workers' wages by way of deferred payments, and these rose from R43 million in 1974 to an estimated R57 million in 1975.

The 1970-75 economic plan achieved the intended 5 per cent annual growth rate of the G.D.P. but only 5,000 of the intended 20,000 jobs were created. Lesotho's second five-year plan, for 1976-80, is based on an estimated expenditure of R112 million, over four times that of the previous one. Most emphasis will fall on agricultural and rural development, accounting for over 30 per cent of expenditure, and the finance will be raised almost totally from abroad. Closure of the Transkei border, with its attendant problems, led the UN to declare in 1977 that Lesotho needed two programmes for 1977-80: an emergency scheme to cover road and air transport and food distribution, costing R57.1 million, and an accelerated development programme costing R40.7 million. These do not supplant the five-year plan. In 1977 the LNDC announced that it intends to spend R15-20 million by 1980 to reduce the country's dependence on South Africa.

### Transport and Communications

The only railway is one mile of South African Railway line at Maseru. The main road from Butha-Buthe to Quthing is 304 km. long, of which 144 km., from Leribe to Tsoaing, is tarred. There are 589 km. of minor roads. The road system is to be expanded by 1980 to deal with problems caused by closure of the Transkei border. There is an airport at Leabua and 32 airstrips throughout the country. No international airlines serve Lesotho but there is a scheduled thrice-weekly air service to Johannesburg in South Africa. There are plans to build a R9 million international airport.

### Social Welfare

The Government runs eleven hospitals, including a mental hospital and a leper settlement, and 87 rural health clinics. In addition, there are eight mission hospitals. In 1974 the country had 2,114 hospital beds and 50 physicians. The service is hampered by the location of hospitals in urban areas, whereas most of the population are rurally-based. Efforts are being made to expand health education.

### Education

All primary education is free, and is largely in the hands of the three main missions (Lesotho Evangelical, Roman

Catholic and Church of England) under the direction of the Ministry of Education. In 1975/76 236,000 pupils received primary and secondary education. In 1975 the Roma campus, near Maseru, of the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland was nationalized to form the National University of Lesotho. In 1966 adult illiteracy averaged 41.2 per cent (males 55.9 per cent, females 32.2 per cent), one of the lowest rates in Africa.

### Tourism

Lesotho's scenic beauty, including a spectacular national park at Sehlabathebe, offers great opportunities for tourism, and the industry is being steadily developed. Two luxury hotels were being built in Maseru in 1976 and a second casino is scheduled to open in 1978; there are plans for a ski resort in the Maluti mountains and for a second national park on the Qeme plateau. There were an estimated 178,000 tourist arrivals in 1976, mostly from South Africa.

*Visas* are not required to visit Lesotho by nationals of Belgium, Commonwealth countries, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, South Africa and Sweden.

### Sport

Football is the national sport and tennis, athletics and netball are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 2nd (King's Birthday), May 4th (Ascension Day), May 24th (Commonwealth Day), July 3rd (Family Day), October 2nd (National Sports Day), October 4th (National Independence Day), December 25th-27th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 12th (Moshōeshoe's Day), March 26th (National Tree Planting Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system of weights and measures is in force.

### Currency

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand (R).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.596 rand;

U.S. \$1 = 87.0 S.A. cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA

30,355 sq. km. (11,720 sq. miles).

## POPULATION

(census of April 14th-24th, 1966)

	MEN	WOMEN	TOTAL
African . . . . .	367,087	482,926	850,013
European . . . . .	801	781	1,582
Asian . . . . .	367	399	766
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>368,255</b>	<b>484,106</b>	<b>852,361</b>
Absentee* . . . . .	97,529	19,744	117,273
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>465,784</b>	<b>503,850</b>	<b>969,634</b>

\* Citizens working in South Africa.

Census of April 12th, 1976: Total population 1,213,960.

Births and Deaths: Birth rate 36.7 per 1,000, death rate 14.5 per 1,000 (1973 estimates).

## EMPLOYMENT

Lesotho's labour force was estimated at about 535,650 persons in 1973. About 45% of the male labour force of 263,220 and 6-10% of the female labour force sought employment in South Africa. In 1966 of the resident African population of 850,013, an estimated 743,000 were dependent on agriculture.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable Land . . . . .	355*
Permanent Meadows and Pastures . . . . .	2,500*
Other Areas . . . . .	180
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>3,035</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975*	1976*
Cattle . . . . .	512	550	580
Sheep . . . . .	1,585	1,610	1,640
Goats . . . . .	885	900	915
Pigs . . . . .	79*	82	85
Horses . . . . .	63*	63	64
Asses . . . . .	43*	43	44
Poultry . . . . .	940*	968	1,000

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## DISTRICTS

(1973 est.)

Each District has the same name as its chief town.

	POPULATION*
Maseru . . . . .	237,800
Berea . . . . .	135,600
Butha-Buthe . . . . .	73,800
Leribe . . . . .	187,600
Mafeteng . . . . .	134,600
Mohale's Hoek . . . . .	132,200
Mokhotlong . . . . .	70,000
Quacha's Nek . . . . .	72,300
Quthing . . . . .	86,600
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>1,130,500</b>

\* Including absentee workers in South Africa.

Capital: Maseru, population 14,000 in 1966 (1975 estimate: 20,000).

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons, FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	50	50	50
Maize . . . . .	100	100	130
Sorghum . . . . .	50	60	70
Dry Peas . . . . .	8	8	8

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Cows' milk . . . . .	16,000	17,000	17,000
Beef and veal . . . . .	9,000	10,000	10,000
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	3,000	4,000	4,000
Goats' meat . . . . .	2,000	2,000	2,000
Wool: Greasy . . . . .	2,995	4,000	4,200
Clean . . . . .	1,470	2,000	2,000

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## MINING

## DIAMONDS

(carats)

1971 . . . . .	6,815
1972 . . . . .	9,019
1973 . . . . .	8,588

## FINANCE

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand (R).

Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rand.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 1.596 rand; U.S. \$1 = 87.0 S.A. cents.

100 rand = £62.67 = \$115.00.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on South Africa.

## BUDGET

('000 rand, years ending March 31st)

REVENUE	1973/74	1974/75*	EXPENDITURE	1973/74	1974/75*
Taxes on income . . . . .	2,089.8	1,475.0	Interest on public debt . . . . .	278.3	313.3
Customs and excise duties† . . . . .	14,627.0	10,926.9	Pensions and gratuities . . . . .	488.6	544.0
Other taxes . . . . .	1,192.0	1,683.4	Agriculture . . . . .	1,430.8	1,722.3
Other receipts . . . . .	3,380.4	3,166.0	Health . . . . .	1,303.9	1,300.0
			Education . . . . .	3,842.3	3,239.5
			Economic services . . . . .	901.5	1,272.7
			Internal security and justice . . . . .	2,473.0	2,536.3
			General administration . . . . .	3,112.7	2,840.7
			Public works and communica- tions . . . . .	1,912.9	1,898.5
			Other expenditure . . . . .	165.0	340.7
TOTAL . . . . .	21,289.2	17,251.3	TOTAL . . . . .	15,918.0	16,008.0

\* Estimates.

† Lesotho is a member of the Southern African Customs Union, and receives a percentage of the total revenue collected.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

1975/76: Recurrent expenditure R23.5 million; Development expenditure R16.4 million (estimates).

1976/77: Recurrent expenditure R29.3 million; Development expenditure R44.3 million (estimates).

## DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1976-80

(proposed expenditure in '000 rand)

Agriculture and rural development . . . . .	36,411
Transport and communications . . . . .	20,143
Industry, commerce and tourism . . . . .	19,500
Social services . . . . .	13,562
Education . . . . .	11,902
Natural resources . . . . .	1,120
Government services . . . . .	8,917
TOTAL . . . . .	111,555

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(Rand '000)

	1971-72		
	Credit	Debit	Balance
Goods and Services . . . .	13,931	35,941	-22,010
Transfer Payments . . . .	12,550	134	12,416

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(Rand million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports . . . .	22.9	28.0	43.0	60.5	81.7	117.8
Exports . . . .	4.2	3.0	6.1	8.8	9.8	11.4

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(Rand '000)

IMPORTS		1973	1974	EXPORTS		1973	1974
Maize and maize products . . .		5,062	3,456	Live animals . . . . .		1,998	1,526
Other food and livestock . . .		16,014	16,202	Wool . . . . .		3,190	3,452
Clothing . . . . .		10,107	13,216	Mohair . . . . .		1,526	1,589
Machinery and transport equipment		6,893	8,307	Diamonds . . . . .		255	902
Blankets . . . . .		4,302	6,652	Other . . . . .		1,316	2,265
Petroleum products . . . . .		2,836	5,219				
Chemicals . . . . .		2,776	4,006				
Footwear . . . . .		2,415	3,591				
Other . . . . .		17,557	24,053				
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .		<b>67,962</b>	<b>84,702</b>	<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .		<b>8,285</b>	<b>9,734</b>

Most trade is with the Republic of South Africa; detailed figures for trade by countries are not available.

### TRANSPORT

#### MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION

(1973)

Total: 5,698; Private cars 1,786, Vans 1,347, Landrovers 524, Trucks 554, Buses 172, Tractors 733, Motor cycles 92, Trailers 296.

#### CIVIL AVIATION\*

(1973)

Passengers carried: 20,160; Number of internal flights: 6,366.

\* Lesotho Airways only.

## EDUCATION

(1973)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	ENROLMENT
Primary	1,065	3,951	187,459
Secondary	56	551	12,559
Teachers training colleges	7	59	383
Technical and vocational schools	16	170	623*
Universities	1	127	724

\* 1972.

Source: Bureau of Statistics, Maseru (except where otherwise stated).

## THE CONSTITUTION

(The 1966 Constitution was suspended in January 1970 and a Commission to propose a new system of government set up in November 1974).

The King, Motlotlehi Moshoeshe II, is Head of State and constitutional monarch. The executive body is the Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and not fewer than 7 other Ministers. There are two houses in the Parliament. The Senate contains the 22 principal chiefs and 11 other persons nominated by the King.

The National Assembly has 60 members elected by universal adult suffrage in 60 single member constituencies. The Prime Minister must be able to command majority support in the National Assembly. If challenged, the Government must establish in the courts, that where there are several ways of achieving its objective, the means least restrictive of civil liberties has been chosen.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** His Majesty King MOSHOESHE II  
(christened Constantine Bereng Seeiso).

## CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister, Defence and Internal Security, Chief of Electoral Affairs:** Dr. J. LEABUA JONATHAN.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Works:** Dr. K. T. MAPHATHE.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** CHARLES D. MOLAPO.

**Minister of the Interior:** J. K. RAMPETA.

**Minister of Finance:** E. R. SEKHONYANA.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** K. T. J. RAKHETLA.

**Minister of Law and Justice:** GERARD RAMOREBOLI.

**Minister of Health and Social Welfare:** Chief PATRICK MOTA.

**Minister of Community and Rural Development:** ANTHONY RALEBITSO.

**Minister of Education:** ALBERT STEERFORTH MOHALE.

**Minister of Agriculture:** JOSEPH R. L. KOTSOKOANE.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** PEETE N. PEETE.

**Minister of Broadcasting, Information, Prisons, Sports and Culture:** Chief MATHAOLA LEROTHOLI.

**Minister to the Prime Minister:** PATRICK LEHLOENYA.

**Ministers of State:** KHAKETLA KHAKETLA, JULIUS KHA-SOANE.

**Minister of State:** JOHN MOTHEPU.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly consists of the 22 principal chiefs, 11 nominees, and 60 nominated members from different political parties. Seven members of the Congress Party including its leader who were nominated as members boycotted the Assembly, and replacements have since been nominated.

(1973)

PARTY	SEATS
Basotho National Party	34*
Opposition Parties	26†
Principal Chiefs	22
Nominees for "distinguished services"	11
	93

\* Includes 9 ministers and 3 ministers of state.

† Includes two ministers.

There is also a College of Chiefs which has the power under traditional law to depose the king by a majority vote.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Basotho National Party:** P.O.B. 124, Maseru; f. 1959; 80,500 mems.; Leader Dr. LEABUA JONATHAN; Gen. Sec. A. S. MOHALE.

**Basotho Congress Party:** P.O.B. 111, Maseru; f. 1952; 75,000 mems.; Leader of parliamentary group GERARD RAMOREBOLI; Sec.-Gen. KOENYAMA CHAKELA; Leader of exiled group NTSU MOKHEHLE.

**Marema Tlou Freedom Party:** P.O.B. 475, Maseru; f. 1962; 50,000 mems.; Pres. (vacant); Vice-Pres. EDWIN LEANYA; Sec.-Gen. B. M. KHAKETLA.

**Lesotho United Democratic Party:** Nqechane, P.O. Leribe; Leader CHARLES MOFELI.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS  
ACCREDITED TO LESOTHO**

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Austria:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).**Belgium:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).**Canada:** Pretoria, South Africa (HC).**China (Taiwan):** Maseru (E); *Ambassador:* LIU TA-JEN.**Denmark:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).**France:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).**Germany, Federal Republic:** Maseru (E); *Ambassador:*  
H. J. REGANHARDT.**Ghana:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).**India:** Blantyre, Malawi (HC).**Iran:** Johannesburg, South Africa (E).**Israel:** Mbabane, Swaziland (E).**Italy:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).**Japan:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).**Kenya:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).**Korea, Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).**Netherlands:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).**Nigeria:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).**Swaziland:** Maseru (HC); *High Commissioner:* O. T.  
SEFAKO.**Sweden:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).**Switzerland:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).**Uganda:** Maseru (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. OSEKU.**United Kingdom:** Maseru (HC); *High Commissioner:*  
R. H. HOBDEN, D.F.C.**U.S.A.:** Gaborone, Botswana (E).**Vatican City:** Pretoria, South Africa.**Zambia:** Gaborone, Botswana (HC).

Lesotho also has diplomatic relations with Egypt, the German Democratic Republic, Kuwait, Liberia, Malawi, Malta, Mexico, Mozambique, Portugal, Seychelles, Spain and Tanzania.

**JUDICIAL SYSTEM**

The administration of justice in Lesotho is the responsibility of the Minister of Justice.

**Chief Justice of Lesotho:** Hon. T. S. COTRAN.**Judge:** Hon. M. P. MOFOKENG.**Court of Appeal:** Justice I. A. MAISELS, Q.C. (President), Justice A. MILNE, Justice A. J. SMIT and Justice N. OGILVIE THOMPSON.

**The High Court.** This is a Superior Court of Record, and in addition to any other jurisdiction conferred by statute it is vested with unlimited original jurisdiction to determine any civil or criminal matter. It also has appellate jurisdiction to hear appeals and reviews from the Subordinate Courts. Appeals may be made to the Court of Appeal.

**Subordinate Courts.** Each of the nine districts possesses the following subordinate courts: Resident Magistrate Courts, or First Class, Second Class and Third Class.

**Judicial Commissioners' Courts.** These deal with civil and criminal appeals from Central and Local Courts. Further appeal may be made to the High Court and finally to the Court of Appeal.

**Central and Local Courts.** There are 71 of these courts, of which 58 are Local Courts and 13 are Central Courts which also serve as courts of appeal from the Local Courts. They have limited jurisdiction on civil and criminal cases.

**RELIGION**

More than 80 per cent of the people are Christians.

**Christian Council of Lesotho:** Gen. Sec., P.O.B. 260, Maseru.**ANGLICAN****CHURCH OF THE PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA****Bishop of Lesotho:** P.O.B. 87, Maseru; Rt. Rev. D. M. B. TUTU, B.A., B.D., M.TH.**ROMAN CATHOLIC****Archdiocese of Maseru:** P.O.B. MS267, Maseru; 283,851 adherents; Archbishop: Most Rev. ALPHONSUS LIGUORI MORAPPEL, O.M.I.**LESOTHO EVANGELICAL****President:** Rev. J. M. DIAHO, P.O. Morija; Exec. Sec. Rev. THAKHOLI.**THE PRESS****Leselinyana la Lesotho** (*Light of Lesotho*): P.O.B. 7, Morija; f. 1863; Lesotho Evangelical Church; fortnightly; Sesotho, with occasional articles in English; Editor E. M. MOTUBA; circ. 25,000.**Mochochonono** (*Comet*): P.O.B. 353, Maseru; f. 1974; publ. by Dept. of Information; weekly; Editor A. T. ELIAS; circ. 3,000.**Moeletsi oa Basotho** (*The Counsellor of Basotho*): P.O. Mazenod; f. 1933; Catholic weekly in Sesotho; Editor WILLIAM LESENYA; circ. 12,000.**PUBLISHERS****Mazenod Institute:** P.O.B. MZ18, Mazenod, Lesotho; f. 1931; printing of educational and religious books; printers and publishers of *Moeletsi oa Basotho*; Man. Father B. MOHLALISI, O.M.I.**Morija Sesuto Book Depot:** P.O.B. 4, Morija; f. 1861; run by the Lesotho Evangelical Church; publishers and booksellers of religious works, school books, linguistic and historical books and novels mainly in Sesotho and English.**RADIO****Radio Lesotho:** P.O.B. 552, Maseru; programmes in Sesotho and English; one medium wave transmitter, one short wave transmitter and one FM transmitter; two short-wave transmitters are being built with British assistance and there are plans to relay television services from South Africa; Dir. of Broadcasting V. T. NDOBE.

Number of radio receivers: 10,500.



## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 115, Maseru; Man. J. PEMBERTON.

**Lesotho Agricultural Development Bank.**

**Lesotho Bank-National Development Bank:** P.O.B. MS 999, Maseru; f. 1973; cap. R1.7m., dep. R21.0m.; Chair. Hon. E. R. SEKHONYANA; Gen. Man. P. T. MAFIKE.

**Standard Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. MS 1001, Maseru; Chief Lesotho Man. G. T. TABOR; branches at Maseru, Mophale's Hoek and Maputsoe and 10 agencies.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Basotho Enterprise Development Corporation (BEDCO):** f. 1977; subsidiary of LNDC.

**Lesotho National Development Corporation (LNDC):** P.O.B. 666, Maseru; f. 1967; candle, carpet, tyre-retreading and furniture factories, potteries, two diamond prospecting operations, a fertilizer factory, a clothing factory, a diamond-cutting and polishing works, a jewellery factory, a housing company, an international hotel with a gambling casino, Lesotho Airways Corporation and a training centre for motor mechanics; Chair. Prime Minister Dr. LEABUA JONATHAN; Man. Dir. R. C. GURR.

**Labour-Intensive Construction Unit:** f. 1976, aided by the IDA; aims to employ about 200 labourers on public works and land reclamation projects.

### MARKETING ORGANIZATION

**Livestock Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. 800, Maseru; f. 1973; sole organization for marketing livestock and livestock products, the most important of which are wool, mohair, pigs and poultry, and cattle, sheep and goats for export to South Africa; liaises closely with marketing boards in South Africa; projects established, or about to be launched, include an abattoir, a tannery plant, a poultry plant and wool and mohair scouring plants; Gen. Man. D. P. G. MAKHAE.

**Produce Marketing Corporation:** f. 1974.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Union of Employers in Lesotho:** P.O.B. 79, Maseru; f. 1961; Chair. B. MCCARTHY; Sec. Mrs. B. L. BOYCE.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Lesotho General Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 322, Maseru; f. 1954; Chair. L. RAMATSOSO; Sec. A. MOFAMMERE.

**Lesotho Transport and Telecommunication Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 266, Maseru; f. 1959; Pres. S. RAFUTO; Sec. S. MOREKE.

**Lesotho Union of Printing, Bookbinding and Allied Workers:** P.O. Mazenod, Maseru; f. 1963; Pres. G. MOTEBANG; Sec. P. K. MONESE.

**National Union of Construction and Allied Workers:** P.O.B. 327, Maseru; f. 1967; Pres. L. PUTSOANE; Sec. T. TLALE.

**Union of Shop Distributive and Allied Workers:** P.O.B. 327, Maseru; f. 1966; Pres. P. BERENG; Sec. J. MOLAPO.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

**Registrar of Co-operatives:** J. MOLLO, P.O.B. 89, Maseru.

**Co-op Lesotho Ltd.:** Maseru.

**Lesotho Co-operative Savings Society:** P.O.B. 167, Maseru, Sec. J. NTEBELE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

The territory is linked with the railway system of the Republic of South Africa by a short line from Maseru to Marseilles on the Bloemfontein/Natal main line.

### ROADS

The main road system, 896 km., is principally confined to the western lowlands. A 144-km. stretch of the main lowland road, from Leribe in the north to Tsoaing, past Maseru, has been bitumenized and is now all-weather. Other parts of this road are being improved to an all-weather gravel surface. Many other new roads, principally in the mountains, are being constructed under self-help campaigns, and the government has given top priority to road construction. There are 589 km. of minor roads serving trading stations and Basotho villages; these are maintained by the traders and subsidized by the government. There are about 2,560 km. of bridle paths which are constructed and maintained by the Basotho Administration.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Lesotho Airways Corporation:** P.O.B. 861, Maseru; f. 1971, successor to Lesotho Airways (Pty.) Ltd.; fleet of two BN Islander, one Cessna 337, three Cessna 206; Chair. P. MANGOELA; Gen. Man. W. G. McELREA.

There are 32 air strips in Lesotho, with scheduled charter, tourist, government communications and mail services between Maseru and all the main centres. There is also a scheduled passenger service (thrice weekly) between Maseru and Johannesburg, operated jointly by Lesotho Airways Corporation and South African Airways. There are plans for a R9 million international airport to be built at Maseru.

## TOURISM

**Lesotho National Tourist Corporation:** Maseru; subsidiary of Lesotho National Development Corporation.

**Lesotho Tourism Office:** P.O.B. 527, Maseru.

## UNIVERSITY

**The National University of Lesotho:** P.O. Roma, Lesotho; f. 1975 after Chief Jonathan, the Prime Minister, unilaterally nationalized the Roma campus of the 12-year-old joint University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland; c. 190 teachers, 900 students (1976).

# LIBERIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Liberia lies on the west coast of Africa with Sierra Leone and Guinea to the north and the Ivory Coast to the east. The climate is tropical with temperatures ranging from 18°C (65°F) to 49°C (120°F). English is the official language but the 16 major ethnic groups speak their own languages and dialects. Liberia is officially a Christian state, though some Liberians hold traditional beliefs. There are about 100,000 Muslims. The national flag (proportions 19 by 10) has 11 horizontal stripes, alternately of red and white, with a navy blue square canton, containing a five-pointed white star, in the top left-hand corner. The capital is Monrovia.

### Recent History

Liberia has played a leading part in African affairs and in 1961 initiated the meeting of twenty African nations in Monrovia which founded the Inter-African and Malagasy States Organization (the Monrovia Group), subsequently re-formed as Organisation Commune Africaine et Malgache (OCAM). President Tubman, in office since 1944, died in July 1971, and was succeeded by his Vice-President, William R. Tolbert, who was re-elected in October 1975. While continuing to pursue the "open door" economic and foreign policies of his predecessor, which have led to close relations between Liberia and other West African states, as well as consolidating the alliance with the U.S.A., President Tolbert has encouraged national development along the lines of "Liberianization" and self-sufficiency. He has also reorganized the civil service and tax system, and taken measures to combat crime and corruption.

### Government

The Constitution is modelled on that of the U.S.A. The bicameral legislature, elected by universal adult suffrage, comprises a Senate, with 18 members (two from each of the 9 counties) serving overlapping six-year terms, and a House of Representatives (84 members serving four-year terms). Executive power is held by the President, directly elected (with a Vice-President) for eight years. The President governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet. Each County is administered by an appointed Superintendent.

### Defence

In 1977 the armed forces of Liberia consisted of a National Guard of 5,020 men and a paramilitary force of 1,300 men. There is a small navy for coastguard duties with 200 men and a People's Militia numbering 20,000. Military service commences at the age of sixteen. The United States provides technical assistance.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural, about 90 per cent of the population living off the land. Much farming is at subsistence level, but there are plantations producing chiefly rubber, which is the principal cash crop. Other crops include cassava, rice, cocoa, coffee and palm oil. Rural development projects have been established in

Lofa and Bong Counties. Timber resources are vast and since 1967 timber production has greatly increased. The country is rich in iron ore, of which it is the largest producer in Africa. In 1977 80 per cent of Liberia's export earnings came from iron ore and diamonds.

The Mano River Union, formed in 1973, provides for close economic co-operation between Liberia and Sierra Leone. Trade between the two countries was completely liberalized at the end of 1976, and customs tariffs harmonized in 1977. Liberia is a member of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS).

Liberia's economy has expanded very fast as a result of its "open door" policy to foreign investors. The Liberian-American-Swedish Minerals Company (LAMCO) has exploited the largest iron ore deposits, constructed Africa's first pelletizing plant at Buchanan, a new port at Buchanan and a 170-mile railway as part of the Nimba project which is one of the largest private enterprises in Africa. The West German Bong Mining Company has plans to open a second pelletizing plant and also to develop the vast iron ore reserves at Putu. The Government and LISCO, an international consortium, plan to develop the iron ore deposits at Wologisi, and a pelletizing plant is expected to be operational by the mid-1980s. Foreign investment in Liberia is vast, and new projects costing over \$2,000 million are expected to double iron ore production by 1985. The country's first development plan, covering the period 1976-80, aims at increasing incomes and production in the rural sector by improving the infrastructure and providing better extension services and marketing facilities for the small farmer. The Government has set up an industrial free zone in Monrovia in an attempt to develop the small manufacturing sector of the economy.

Despite the considerable economic growth rate, favourable foreign trade balance and budgetary surpluses achieved in the 1970s, the gap between the small modern and the large rural sectors has not been closed. Liberia receives foreign aid, mostly from the U.S.A. In 1977 President Tolbert announced his intention of seeking foreign loans to help in financing development projects.

### Transport and Communications

There are 493 km. of railways, which are privately owned, and 7,282 km. of private and public roads. One-third of the investment under the 1976-80 Development Plan will be devoted to road construction and improvements. There are nine ports including the deep-water berths at Monrovia. A large number of vessels based in many countries are registered as belonging to the Liberian merchant fleet, which is the largest in the world. Air Liberia and foreign lines operate internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

Basic health services are limited and there is no adequate state welfare system, though progress has been achieved since 1971. A National Social Security and Welfare Cor-

poration was established in 1976 to administer pensions, sickness benefit and welfare funds, and a national social insurance scheme was under preparation in 1977. Six hospitals and health clinics have been built since 1972, bringing the total in 1975 to 39. In 1973 the country had 132 physicians. There is free care of children until the age of two. A low-cost housing scheme is under way, on which the Government had spent \$1 million by 1975.

### Education

Primary and secondary education are free, and the Government provides a 50 per cent subsidy for university education. Between 1972 and 1975, 208 new schools were opened, and secondary and university student enrolment increased by over 50 per cent. In 1975 there were 1,326 schools, 190,799 students and 5,409 teachers. There are plans to almost double school enrolment by 1985 and to change the emphasis from academic to vocational training. In 1962 adult illiteracy in English averaged 91.1 per cent (males 86.1 per cent, females 95.8 per cent). In spite of the increased part played by education in national development, the literacy rate remains low.

### Tourism

Tourism is slowly being developed, though communications outside Monrovia are poor and this is a major hindrance to expansion as is the scarcity of funds for tourist facilities. There were 6,000 tourists in 1976.

*Visas* are required by all nationalities.

### Sport

Football and athletics are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 13th (National Rally Day), May 14th (National Unification Day), July 26th (Independence Day), August 24th (National Flag Day), November 2nd (Thanksgiving Day), November 29th (President Tubman's Birthday), December 1st (Matilda Newport Day), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 7th (Pioneer's Day), February 11th (Armed Forces Day), March 14th (Decoration Day), March 15th (J. J. Robert's Birthday), April 13th (Fast and Prayer Day).

### Weights and Measures

Imperial weights and measures, modified by United States usage, are in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Liberian dollar (L\$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = L\$1.83;

U.S. \$1 = L\$1.00.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (census enumerations)					
	April 2nd, 1962			February 1st, 1974		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
43,000 sq. miles*	503,588	512,855	1,016,443	759,109	744,259	1,503,368

\* 111,369 sq. km.

**Mid-1976 population:** 1,603,000 (estimate).

**Foreign population (1964):** 30,818.

**Capital:** Monrovia, population 171,580 in 1974.

**Births and Deaths (1971):** Annual birth rate 49.8 per 1,000, death rate 20.9 per 1,000.

**EMPLOYMENT**  
**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**

	1962*	1974
Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing .	333,117	450,000
Mining . . . . .	14,441	15,000
Manufacturing . . . . .	8,472	15,000
Construction . . . . .	12,032	5,000
Electricity, Gas and Water . . . . .	375	1,200
Commerce . . . . .	11,540	44,000
Transport and Communications . . . . .	3,777	11,000
Services . . . . .	24,938	20,000
Others . . . . .	3,102	27,800
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>411,794</b>	<b>595,000</b>

\* Excluding armed forces.

**AGRICULTURE**

**LAND USE, 1975**  
(<sup>'000</sup> hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	140*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	240
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	240
Forests and woodland . . . . .	2,500
Other land . . . . .	6,512
Inland water . . . . .	1,505
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>11,137</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(production in <sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	249	229	230
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	14*	15*	15*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	290*	300*	310*
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	29*	30*	30*
Coconuts . . . . .	7*	7*	7*
Palm kernels . . . . .	18*	14*	15*
Vegetables and melons . . . . .	57*	58*	60*
Oranges . . . . .	6*	6*	6*
Pineapples . . . . .	7*	7*	7*
Bananas . . . . .	62*	63*	64*
Plantains . . . . .	25*	25*	26*
Coffee (green) . . . . .	3	4*	4*
Cocoa beans . . . . .	3	3*	3*
Natural rubber (dry weight) . . . . .	86	81	73*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## RUBBER PRODUCTION

('000 lb. dry rubber content)

1973	1974	1975
187,700	194,700	181,500

Source: Economic Survey of Liberia 1975.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	33	34	35
Pigs . . . . .	88	90	93
Sheep . . . . .	168	172	176
Goats . . . . .	165	170	175
Chickens . . . . .	1,900	1,950	2,000
Ducks . . . . .	170	180	190

Livestock products (metric tons, 1976): Meat 12,000, Hen eggs 1,920 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1968	1969	1970*	1971	1972	1973	1974	1976
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	95	280	362	380*	450*	714†	527*	527*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	70	70	70	70*	75*	75	76*	80*
Fuel wood . . . . .	1,133	1,150	1,170	1,190†	1,220†	1,245†	1,270	1,366
TOTAL . . . . .	1,298	1,500	1,602	1,640	1,745	2,034	1,873	1,973

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## FISHING

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Inland waters . . . . .	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	11.8	12.5	12.5	12.6
TOTAL CATCH . . . . .	15.8	16.5	16.5	16.6

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

	1973	1974	1975
Iron ore ('000 metric tons)* . . . . .	14,360	14,920	16,923
Diamonds ('000 carats)† . . . . .	817	636	406

Gold: 140 kg. in 1975.

\* Metal content.

† Exports only.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

# **INDUSTRY** **SELECTED PRODUCTS**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Frozen fish . . . . .	metric tons	12,649	14,489	11,884	10,877
Palm oil* . . . . .	'000 metric tons	15	16	17	18.2
Distilled alcoholic beverages . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	9	61	62	n.a.
Soft drinks . . . . .	" "	293	122	122	n.a.
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	107	91	38	50
Soap . . . . .	metric tons	1,469	2,239	2,384	n.a.
Cement . . . . .	'000 metric tons	91	89	86	n.a.
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	" " "	53	58	61	64
Kerosene and jet fuel . . . . .	" " "	18	19	24	30
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	164	170	194	173
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	220	197	238	235
Petroleum bitumen (asphalt) . . . . .	" " "	3	17	24	3
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	846	834	860	870

Beer: 5,000 hectolitres in 1972.

\* FAO estimates.

Source: mainly United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

1976: Palm oil 19,500 metric tons (FAO estimate).

## **FINANCE**

100 cents = 1 Liberian dollar (L\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 Liberian dollar (U.S. coins are also legal tender).

Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 20 U.S. dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = L\$1.83; U.S. \$1 = L\$1.00.

L\$100 = £54.60 = U.S. \$100.00.

Note: Since 1940 the Liberian dollar has been at par with the U.S. dollar. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = L\$2.40 from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = L\$2.6057 (\$1 = 38.377 new pence) from December 1971 to June 1972.

## **BUDGET** (L\$ million)

REVENUE	1974	1975	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975
Taxes on income and profits . . . . .	41.5	46.9	General services . . . . .	35.6	39.2
Iron ore . . . . .	13.9	16.3	Social and community services . . . . .	24.0	28.5
Rubber . . . . .	4.8	2.2	Education . . . . .	11.9	14.8
Taxes on domestic trade . . . . .	7.8	8.0	Health . . . . .	6.8	8.6
Taxes on foreign trade . . . . .	33.0	33.8	Economic services . . . . .	16.1	23.0
Import duties . . . . .	27.4	28.2	Agriculture . . . . .	5.5	5.6
Export duties . . . . .	0.9	0.6	Transport and communications . . . . .	0.9	—
Other taxes . . . . .	5.6	6.0	Industry . . . . .	3.7	17.4
Vessel taxes . . . . .	9.9	16.5	Other services . . . . .	32.0	28.1
Other receipts . . . . .	9.3	12.1			
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>108.6</b>	<b>125.3</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>107.7</b>	<b>118.8</b>

Budget (1977/78): Estimated expenditure \$196 million (including \$48 million for development).

**DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME**  
(planned investment, 1976-80)

	L\$ million	%
Agriculture . . . . .	72	17.3
Forestry . . . . .	8	1.9
Manufacturing . . . . .	17	4.1
Transport and communications .	174	41.9
Road transport . . . . .	138	33.2
Electric power . . . . .	24	5.8
Water and sewerage . . . . .	24	5.8
Education and training . . . . .	35	8.4
Health . . . . .	22	5.3
Housing . . . . .	9	2.2
Other social and community programmes . . . . .	8	1.9
Miscellaneous . . . . .	22	5.3
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	106.9	114.5	149.7	162.4	178.7	193.5	288.4	331.2	399.3
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	169.0	195.9	213.7	246.6	269.8	324.0	400.3	393.0	459.6

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(\$'000)

IMPORTS		1974	1975	EXPORTS		1974	1975
Food and live animals . . .		38,432	38,623	Rubber . . . . .		64,513	46,236
Beverages and tobacco . . .		4,680	6,218	Iron ore . . . . .		262,197	293,600
Crude materials (excl. fuels) .		2,112	2,988	Cocoa . . . . .		4,285	4,432
Mineral fuels and lubricants .		56,406	48,341	Coffee . . . . .		3,971	4,522
Oils and fats . . . . .		2,383	1,047	Diamonds . . . . .		29,938	18,410
Chemicals . . . . .		18,529	21,961	Rough wood . . . . .		17,616	12,846
Basic manufactures . . . . .		54,356	70,169	Palm kernel oil . . . . .		6,900	2,300
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .		85,374	115,724				
Miscellaneous . . . . .		26,145	26,132				
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>		<b>288,417</b>	<b>331,205</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. others) .</b>		<b>400,200</b>	<b>394,400</b>

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES (\$'000)

IMPORTS	1974	1975
Belgium . . . . .	5,600	5,800
France . . . . .	9,200	10,300
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	26,900	32,800
Italy . . . . .	5,900	3,500
Japan . . . . .	15,600	19,400
Netherlands . . . . .	10,700	11,700
Sweden . . . . .	8,100	18,800
United Kingdom . . . . .	27,300	31,500
U.S.A. . . . .	82,000	104,200
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) .</b>	<b>288,400</b>	<b>331,200</b>

EXPORTS	1974	1975
Belgium . . . . .	44,000	31,100
France . . . . .	31,200	31,900
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	75,900	24,400
Italy . . . . .	49,300	51,000
Japan . . . . .	10,500	10,100
Netherlands . . . . .	50,500	38,500
Sweden . . . . .	1,400	5,500
United Kingdom . . . . .	10,500	2,600
U.S.A. . . . .	94,800	86,400
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) .</b>	<b>400,300</b>	<b>394,400</b>

Saudi Arabia (\$'000): 11,641 (1973); 53,184 (1974).

### SEA TRAFFIC: MONROVIA (long tons)

	1974	1975
General cargo landed and loaded . . . . .	765,040	917,383
Iron ore loaded . . . . .	11,914,120	9,568,870
Petroleum landed . . . . .	562,310	595,431
<b>TOTAL CARGO HANDLED .</b>	<b>13,241,470</b>	<b>11,081,684</b>

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS (Number of registered vehicles)

1973 . . . . .	16,559
1974 . . . . .	16,928
1975 . . . . .	21,850

### EDUCATION

	SCHOOLS	STUDENTS	TEACHERS
1972 . . . . .	1,118	146,306	3,596
1973 . . . . .	1,135	175,572	4,913
1974 . . . . .	1,168	176,113	5,409
1975 . . . . .	1,326	190,799	n.a.

University students (1974): 2,065.

Source (except where otherwise stated): Ministry of Planning and Economic Affairs, Monrovia.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution is modelled on that of the United States of America. Authority is divided into the Legislative, the Executive and the Judicial.

Legislative authority is vested in a Legislature consisting of two Houses: the Senate, with 18 members, elected for a six-year term; and the House of Representatives elected for four years, consisting of 84 members.

The Executive power rests with the President, who, with the Vice-President, is elected for an eight-year term after which he can no longer stand for office, in accordance with a constitutional amendment approved in 1975.

All Liberian citizens over the age of 18 are eligible to vote.



## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Dr. WILLIAM R. TOLBERT, Jr.  
**Vice-President:** Bishop BENNIE D. WARNER.

### THE CABINET

(January 1978)

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** CECIL C. DENNIS, Jr.  
**Minister of Finance:** JAMES T. PHILIPPS, Jr.  
**Minister of Justice:** OLIVER BRIGHT.  
**Minister of Postal Affairs:** J. JENKINS PEAL.  
**Minister of National Defence:** BURLEIGH HOLDER.  
**Minister of Local Government, Rural Development and Urban Reconstruction:** SAMUEL D. HILL.  
**Minister of Education:** Dr. ADVERTUS HOFF.  
**Minister of Public Works:** GABRIEL J. TUCKER.  
**Minister of Agriculture:** Mrs. FLORENCE CHENOWETH.  
**Minister of Commerce, Industry and Transportation:** WILLIAM E. DENNIS, Jr.  
**Minister of Planning and Economic Affairs:** FRANKLIN D. NEAL.

**Minister of Information, Cultural Affairs and Tourism:** Dr. EDWARD B. KESSELY.  
**Minister of Health and Welfare:** Dr. ABEDOU JONES.  
**Minister of State for Presidential Affairs:** E. REGINALD TOWNSEND.  
**Minister of Lands and Mines:** AARON HOLMES.  
**Minister of Youth and Labour:** ESTRADA BERNARD.  
**Ministry of Action for Development and Progress:** J. LEVEE MOULTON.  
**Director of the Cabinet:** Dr. ELWOOD DUNN.  
**Deputy Minister of State for Presidential Affairs and Director of the Cabinet:** Dr. ELWOOD DUNN.  
**Minister of State without Portfolio:** Dr. CHARLES CLARKE.  
**General Secretary of the True Whig Party:** MCKINLEY A. DESHIELD.

## NATIONAL LEGISLATURE

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Eighty-four members.

**Speaker:** R. A. HENRIES.

### SENATE

Eighteen members.

**President:** F. TOLBERT (acting).

In the October 1975 elections 74 candidates of the ruling True Whig Party were elected to the legislature, thus securing all the seats in the House of Representatives and half of those in the Senate, which then numbered 18 and 65 respectively.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**True Whig Party:** f. 1868; continuously in power since 1878; progressive democratic.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO LIBERIA

(In Monrovia unless otherwise indicated)

**Argentina:** Ducor Intercontinental Hotel; *Chargé d'affaires:* JUAN RAMON GILBERT.

**Cameroon:** P.O.B. 616; *Ambassador:* J. A. KISOB.

**Central African Empire:** P.O.B. 545; *Ambassador:* LUC-APOLLINAIRE DONDON.

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 462; *Ambassador:* ABDEL IBRAHIM KHEIRELDIN.

**Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 640; *Ambassador:* Col. DEBEBE AURISO.

**France:** P.O.B. 279; *Ambassador:* LOUIS DOLLOT.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 34; *Ambassador:* KARL HEINZ ROUETTE.

**Ghana:** P.O.B. 471; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. C. D. BENNI.

**Guinea:** P.O.B. 416; *Ambassador:* SOULEYMANE BEN DAUDA TOURÉ.

**Haiti:** P.O.B. 41; *Ambassador:* JEAN CORADIN (also accredited to the Ivory Coast).

**Italy:** P.O.B. 225; *Ambassador:* DINO PUCCIONI.

**Ivory Coast:** P.O.B. 126; *Ambassador:* GEORGES ANOMA.

**Japan:** P.O.B. 2053; *Ambassador:* TORAO HASHIMOTO.

**Korea, Republic:** P.O.B. 2769; *Ambassador:* RYEE SOO-WOO.

**Lebanon:** P.O.B. 134; *Ambassador:* FOUAD KHOURY.

**Malta:** Mamba Point; *Chargé d'affaires:* UMBERTO DENTE DEGLI SCROVEGNI.

**Netherlands:** P.O.B. 284; *Ambassador:* P. A. DE MAREES VAN SWINDEREN (also accredited to Guinea).

**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 366; *Ambassador:* I

## LIBERIA

**Poland:** P.O.B. 860; *Chargé d'affaires:* MAKSYMILIAN ROMANOWSKI.

**Romania:** P.O.B. 2398; *Ambassador:* PETRACHI TROFIN.

**Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 575; *Ambassador:* HECTOR R. S. BULTMAN (also accred. to the Ivory Coast).

**Spain:** P.O.B. 275; *Chargé d'affaires:* MANUEL CABRARA GARCIA.

**Sweden:** P.O.B. 335; *Ambassador:* OLOF SKOGLUND (also accred. to Cape Verde, Guinea and the Ivory Coast).

**Switzerland:** P.O.B. 283; *Chargé d'affaires:* THEODOR SCHOPFER.

**U.S.S.R.:** P.O.B. 2010; *Ambassador:* A. A. ULANOV.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 120; *Ambassador:* JOHN H. REISS, O.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 98; *Ambassador:* W. BEVERLEY CARTER, Jr.

**Vatican City:** P.O.B. 298; *Apostolic Pronuncio:* Archbishop FRANCIS J. CARROLL.

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 1038; *Ambassador:* Mr. NAWEZI.

Liberia also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Canada, Cape Verde, the People's Republic of China, Cuba, Denmark, Gabon, The Gambia, the German Democratic Republic, Greece, Guinea-Bissau, India, Indonesia, Iran, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Portugal, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Judicial authority is vested in the Supreme Court, the Circuit Courts, the Magistrate Courts and the Justice of the Peace Courts. There are ten Circuit Courts, two in Monrovia and one in each of the other eight counties. One Territorial Court is in Marshall Territory, one in River Cess Territory, one in Bomi Hill Territory, and one in Dasstown, Kru Coast and Gibi Territory. Justice of the Peace Courts functions in the Districts and Settlements.

**Chief Justice:** JAMES A. A. PIERCE.

**Associate Justices:** GEORGE A. HENRIES, ANGIE BROOKS-RANDOLPH, ROLAND T. BARNES, FEDERICK TULAY.

## RELIGION

Liberia is officially a Christian state though complete religious freedom is guaranteed throughout the Republic. Christianity and Islam are the two main religions. There are a large number of sects and some Liberians hold traditional beliefs.

Christian Churches represented in Liberia include the following:

**Providence Baptist Church:** Corner of Broad and Center Sts., Monrovia; f. 1822; Pastor Rev. I. TOAMU REEVES; Chair. of Board of Trustees Deacon F. STEWART; Sec. Deacon SAMUEL HILL. Associated with: **The Liberia Baptist Missionary and Educational Convention, Inc.:** f. 1880; Pres. Rev. Dr. WILLIAM R. TOLBERT, Jr.; National Vice-Pres. Dr. ADVERTUS A. HOFF; Gen. Sec. NATHANIEL R. RICHARDSON.

**Methodist Church in Liberia:** P.O.B. 1010; Monrovia; f. 1822; 24,000 adherents, 244 congregations, 245 ministers, 13 schools; Resident Bishop BENNIE D. WARNER; Sec. Rev. ISAAC M. DAVIS; Educational Sec. ELWYN HULETT.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press

**Roman Catholic Church:** Catholic Mission, P.O.B. 297, Monrovia; f. 1907; 24,548 mems. in 1976, 7,000 pupils in elementary schools, 5,000 in high schools and colleges.

**Vicar-Apostolic of Monrovia:** His Grace, Archbishop MICHAEL FRANCIS KPAKULA, Apostolic Nunciature, P. FRANCIS CARROLL, S.M.A., Apostolic Nunciature, Monrovia.

**Assemblies of God in Liberia:** P.O.B. 40, Monrovia; 235 churches; approx. 9,000 adherents.

**Protestant Episcopal Church:** Monrovia; f. 1836; approx. 12,612 mems.; 40 elementary schools, 5 high schools and 1 college; approx. 12,600 mems.; Bishop: Rt. Rev. GEORGE D. BROWNE.

Other denominations are: Evangelical Lutheran Church, National Baptist Mission, Presbyterian Church in Liberia, Jehovah's Witnesses, Prayer Band, Church of the Lord Aladura.

**Islam:** divided into two denominations, Ahmadyya and Mohammedanism. The total community is about 100,000.

## THE PRESS

### NEWSPAPERS

**The Liberian Age:** P.O.B. 286, Monrovia; f. 1946; twice weekly; organ of the True Whig Party; Editor STANTON PEABODY; circ. 10,000.

**The Liberian Star:** P.O.B. 691, United Nations Drive, Monrovia; f. 1964; five times a week; independent; Publisher Liberia Publishing Co. Inc.; Editorial Dir. JAMES L. MARSHALL; circ. 7,000.

**Sunday Express:** P.O.B. 907-2218, 70 Benson St., Monrovia; publ. by Trans-Continental Associates; Editor JOHN F. SCOTLAND; circ. 5,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Journal of Commerce, Industry and Transportation:** Bank of Liberia Bldg., Monrovia; twice-yearly; publ. by Palm Pubs. for Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Transportation; Editor JAMES DENNIS.

**The Kpelle Messenger:** Kpelle; Kpelle-English monthly newspaper; Kpelle Literary Center, Lutheran Church, P.O.B. 1046, Monrovia; Editor BENNIE D. WARNER.

**Liberia Journal of Commerce and Industry:** Palm Publications Co., Bank of Liberia Bldg., Monrovia; quarterly; Man. Editor JAMES C. DENNIS.

**The Liberian Review:** P.O.B. 268, Monrovia; illustrated quarterly; Editor HENRY B. COLE; circ. 5,000.

**Liberian Trade and Industry Handbook:** P.O.B. 286, Monrovia; annual; Editors HENRY B. COLE and ARTHUR B. CASSELL, Sr.; circ. 10,000.

**The Liberian Year Book:** P.O.B. 268, Monrovia; f. 1956; Editor HENRY B. COLE; circ. 15,000.

**The Loma Weekly Paper:** P.O.B. 1046, Monrovia; bilingual weekly in Loma and English.

**New Day:** Ministry of Education illustrated monthly for new literates; Editor JAMES DENNIS.

**Palm:** Palm Publications Co., P.O.B. 110, Monrovia; news magazine; monthly.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Ministry of Information, Cultural Affairs and Tourism:** Monrovia; receives world news from centres, UPI, AP, AFP, and Tass.

# LIBERIA

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Monrovia; Representative ALEXANDRE HUGUEBROFF.

**Reuters (U.K.):** Monrovia; Correspondent S. PEABODY.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Monrovia; Correspondent J. ROBINSON.

Deutsche Presse Agentur (dpa) is also represented.

## PUBLISHER

**Palm Publications Co.:** P.O.B. 110, Monrovia; publishes *Palm* magazine and *Liberia Journal of Commerce and Industry*.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Liberian Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. 594, Monrovia; controls all forms of broadcasting; Chief Exec. Officer/Man. Dir. CHAUNCEY COOPER; Radio Man. JONATHAN REFFELL; Television Man. J. EUSTACE SMITH.

### RADIO

**ELBC:** P.O.B. 594, Monrovia; f. 1960; commercial station sponsored by Liberian Government.

**ELWA:** P.O.B. 192, Monrovia; f. 1954; station of the Sudan Interior Mission; religious, cultural and educational broadcasts in English, French, Arabic and 42 West African Languages; Broadcasting Dir. BARTON BLISS.

**Lamco Broadcasting Station (ELNR):** Nimba; Liberian news, music, cultural, political and educational programmes in English; relay of BBC World Service News, national news and all nation-wide broadcasts from ELBC; local news in African languages (Mano, Gio, Bassa, Via, Lorma, and Kpelle) for LAMCO employees; Dir. T. NELSON WILLIAMS; Chief Technicians J. LARSSON, L. LOWGREN.

**Voice of America:** Washington, D.C. 20547, U.S.A.; Monrovia; broadcasts in English, French and Swahili.

Number of radio receivers: 260,000 (1974).

### TELEVISION

**ELTV:** Liberian Broadcasting Corporation, P.O.B. 594, Monrovia; f. 1964; commercial station sponsored by the Liberian Government; broadcasts 4 hours daily; Man. Dir. CHAUNCEY COOPER; Television Man. J. EUSTACE SMITH.

Number of TV receivers: 10,000 (1977).

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in Liberian dollars)

#### CENTRAL BANK

**National Bank of Liberia:** P.O.B. 2048, Broad St., Monrovia; f. 1974; cap. L\$5m.; dep. L\$29.36m.; Gov CHARLES A. GREENE; Gen. Man. P. V. M. FERNANDO.

#### OTHER BANKS

**Bank of Liberia:** P.O.B. 2031, Warren and Carey St., Monrovia; f. 1954 as Liberia Savings and Loan Corporation; affiliated to Chemical Bank, New York; 2 brs.; cap. L\$500,000; Exec. Vice-Pres. AUGUSTINE JEHL.

*The Press, Publisher, Radio and Television, Finance, etc.*

**Chase Manhattan Bank N.A.:** P.O.B. 181, Ashmun St., Monrovia; f. 1961; one sub-branch; cap. L\$500,000; Pres. JOHN J. HEHIR.

**Citibank (Liberia):** P.O.B. 280, Ashmun St., Monrovia; f. 1935; 2 brs.; cap. L\$500,000; Pres. TERENCE J. BEAMES.

**International Trust Company of Liberia:** P.O.B. 292, Broad St., Monrovia; f. 1948; 2 brs.; cap. L\$3,534,700; Pres. A. BAISDEN.

**Liberian Bank for Development and Investment (LBDI):** P.O.B. 547, Tubman Blvd., Monrovia; f. 1961; began operations in 1965; cap. L\$1m.; Pres. ELIE SALEEBY.

**Liberian Trading and Development Bank Ltd. (TRADEVCO):** P.O.B. 293, 57 Ashmun St., Monrovia; f. 1955; owned by Mediobanca, Milan, and Intersomer International Holding, Luxembourg; cap. L\$500,000 (1976); Gen. Man. FRANCISCO SANFILIPPO.

**National Housing and Savings Bank:** P.O.B. 818, Water St./UN Drive, Monrovia; f. 1972; priority given to low-cost government housing programmes; cap. L\$5m.; dep. L\$7.5m. (1977); Pres. HILARY A. DENNIS.

**Liberia Bankers Association:** P.O.B. 181, Monrovia; an association of commercial and development banks; Pres. JOHN J. HEHIR, Jr.

### INSURANCE

**American International Underwriters:** Providence Bldg., P.O.B. 60, Ashmun St., Monrovia; automobile; Man. ALLEN BROWNE.

**American Life Insurance Co.:** Providence Bldg., P.O.B. 60, Ashmun St., Monrovia; life; Man. ALLEN BROWNE.

**Insurance Co. of Africa:** 80 Broad St., P.O.B. 292, Monrovia; life and general; Pres. JAMES J. GIBBONS.

**Intrusco:** 80 Broad St., P.O.B. 292, Monrovia; Exec. Vice-Pres. RICHELIEU DENNIS.

**Lone Star Insurance Inc.:** 51 Broad St., P.O.B. 1142, Monrovia; non-life (property and casualty); Gen. Man. REINHARD F. RICHTER.

**Minet Liberia Inc.:** P.O.B. 541, Monrovia; Man. Dir. JOHN C. DOMONE.

**Royal Exchange Assurance:** Ashmun and Randall St., P.O.B. 666, Monrovia; all; Man. RONALD WOODS.

**United Security Insurance Agencies, Inc.:** Randall St., P.O.B. 2071, Monrovia; personal (life, accident and hospital); Dir. ROMEO HINKSON.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Liberia Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 92, Monrovia, f. 1951; Pres. CHRISTIAN D. MAXWELL; Sec.-Gen. DAVID N. HOWELL.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Liberian Development Corporation:** United Nations Drive, P.O.B. 9043, Monrovia; f. 1961, restructured with broader scope 1974; autonomous public corp.; to stimulate industrial and tourist development, promote employment opportunities, activate viable business enterprises and foster existing industries; Gen. Man. HILARY B. WILSON.

## LIBERIA

### MARKETING ORGANIZATION

**Liberian Produce Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. 662, Monrovia; joint venture between Government and East Asiatic Company of Denmark; exports Liberian produce, provides industrial facilities for processing of agricultural products and participates in agricultural development programmes.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**National Enterprises Corporation:** P.O.B. 518, Monrovia; Pres. EMMANUEL SHAW, Sr.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Congress of Industrial Organizations:** 29 Ashmun St., P.O.B. 415, Monrovia; Pres. Gen. J. T. PRATT; Sec.-Gen. AMOS N. GRAY; 5 affiliated unions.

**Labour Congress of Liberia:** 71 Gurley St., Monrovia; Sec.-Gen. P. C. T. SONPON; 8 affiliated unions.

**United Workers' Congress:** Pres. EMMETT HARMON; Sec.-Gen. FRANK G. WALKER.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Bong Mining Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 538, Monrovia; 78 km. of track to transport iron ore concentrates and pellets from Bong Mine to Monrovia; Gen. Man. CARL HERMANN ENNEKER.

**Lamco J.V. Operating Co.:** P.O.B. 69, Monrovia; 270 km. of standard track extending from Buchanan to the iron ore mine at Nimba; opened 1963; Man. Bas. H. N. KOENEN.

**National Iron Ore Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 548, Monrovia; 145 km. of track, Bomi to Monrovia, for transport of iron ore; Gen. Man. C. J. G. RUSSELL.

### ROADS

In 1975 Liberia had 7,282 km. of public and private roads, 420 km. of which were paved. The main trunk road is the Monrovia-Sanniquellie Motor Road extending north-east from the capital to the country's border with Guinea, near Ganta, and eastward through the hinterland to the border with the Ivory Coast. Trunk roads run through Tapita, in Nimba County, to Grand Gedeh County and from Monrovia to Buchanan. Aid amounting to U.S. \$6 million has been promised by the EEC for completion of the Monrovia-Harper highway. The Government has allocated L\$138 million to road improvements under the 1976-80 development plan. A bridge over the Mano river connects the Sierra Leone/Liberian road system.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

### SHIPPING

**National Ports Authority:** P.O.B. 14, Monrovia; f. 1971; administers Monrovia Free Port and the ports of Buchanan, Greenville and Harper; Man. Dir. EDWARD WESLEY.

There are about 150 shipping companies registered at Monrovia. In 1974, 2,285 vessels were registered with Liberia, which has the largest merchant navy in the world (total displacement 73,477,000 gross tons at June 30th, 1976).

The principal lines calling at Monrovia are: Chargeurs Réunis, Delta Lines, East Asiatic Co., Elder Dempster Lines, Farrell Lines, Guinea Gulf Lines, Hanseatischer Afrika-Dienst, Holland-West Africa Line, Jugolinija, Lloyd Triestino, Nigerian National Line, Nordana, Palm Line, Royal InterOcean Lines, Scandinavian West Africa Line, United West Africa Service.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Liberia's chief airports are Roberts International Airport, 35 miles east of Monrovia, and James Spriggs Payne Airport. There are over 100 other airfields and airstrips.

**Air Liberia:** P.O.B. 2076, Monrovia; f. 1974, following merger of Liberian National Airlines with Ducor Air Transport; scheduled passenger services; fleet of 2 Trislander, 3 BN-2A Islander; Chair. WILLIAM E. DENNIS, Jr.; Gen. Man. CLYDE CAMPBELL.

Monrovia is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Afrique (Ivory Coast), Air Guinée, Air Mali, British Caledonian, Ghana Airways, Iberian Airways, KLM, MEA, Nigeria Airways, Pan American, Sabena, SAS, Sierra Leone Airways, Swissair, UTA.

## TOURISM

Tourism in Liberia is being developed. The number of tourists in 1971 was 250 and this rose to 6,000 in 1976.

**Bureau of Tourism:** Office in the Ministry of Information, Cultural Affairs and Tourism, Government Wharf, Monrovia; Minister Dr. the Hon. EDWARD B. KESSELY; Assistant Minister for Tourism Miss VALERIE MORRIS.

**National Tourist Office:** Corner of Broad and Buchanan Sts., Monrovia; f. by Liberian Development Corp.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Liberia:** P.O.B. 9020, Capitol Hill, Monrovia; f. 1862; 190 teachers, 1,980 students (1977).

# LIBYA

(The Popular Socialist Libyan Arab Jamahiriya)

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Popular Socialist Libyan Arab Jamahiriya (Libya) extends along the Mediterranean coast of North Africa. Its neighbours are Tunisia and Algeria to the west, Niger and Chad to the south, Egypt to the east and Sudan to the south-east. The climate is dry and desert conditions prevail over most of the territory, with temperatures between 13° and 38°C (55° and 100°F). Arabic is the official language but English and Italian are used in trade. The great majority of the population are Muslims. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has three equal horizontal stripes of red, white and black, with an eagle emblem in gold at the centre of the white stripe. The capital is Tripoli.

### **Recent History**

Formerly an Italian colony, Libya was conquered in 1942 by British and French troops, Cyrenaica and Tripolitania being subsequently governed by the British and Fezzan by the French. The United Kingdom of Libya was formed in 1951, following a UN Resolution of 1949. Muhammad Idris as-Sanusi, Amir of Cyrenaica, became King Idris of Libya. The country drew upon British and American aid in return for the uses of Libyan bases by Allied troops, but since the discovery of oil this has not been necessary. Libya enjoyed internal political stability and good relations with both the Arab world and the West, though oil supplies to the latter were restricted immediately after the "Six-Day War" between Israel and the Arab states in June 1967. The bloodless revolution of September 1969 brought a group of young nationalist army officers to power and deposed the aged King, then convalescing abroad. The officers established a Revolution Command Council (RCC), with Col. Muammar al-Gaddafi as Chairman, and proclaimed the Libyan Arab Republic. In June 1971 the Arab Socialist Union (ASU) was established as the country's sole political party.

Since the coup Libya has assumed a much more active role in the Arab world. Various schemes for Arab unity led to the formation in January 1972 of the Federation of Arab Republics, comprising Libya, Egypt and Syria. In 1972 Libya concluded an agreement with Egypt to merge the two countries in 1973. Neither of these unions proved effective in practice and in January 1974 Col. Gaddafi announced impending union with Tunisia, which also proved abortive.

In April 1973 Col. Gaddafi introduced a "cultural revolution", which involved the formation of people's committees and an attempt to run the country on a wholly Islamic basis. Relations with Egypt, strained when the Libya-Egypt union took place in principle rather than in fact, further deteriorated when President Sadat embarked on the October 1973 war with Israel without consulting Col. Gaddafi. Relations with Egypt have remained strained since then, with an outbreak of border fighting in July 1977. Internal problems developed in 1975, with an attempted coup against Col. Gaddafi. The General National Congress of the ASU held its first session in January 1976 and later became the General People's Congress (GPC),

which first met in November 1976. In July 1976 an attempted coup in Sudan was attributed to Libyan influence.

In March 1977 the GPC endorsed Gaddafi's plans to change the official name of the country to The Popular Socialist Libyan Arab Jamahiriya. Power was vested in the people through People's Congresses and Popular Committees. The RCC disappeared, and a General Secretariat of the GPC (with Col. Gaddafi as General Secretary) was established. The GPC elected Col. Gaddafi as President of the new state. The Council of Ministers was replaced by the General Popular Committee, with 26 members, each a Secretary of a Department. Libya objected very strongly to Sadat's peace initiative with Israel in November 1977, and Tripoli was the venue for a summit of Arab "rejectionist" states which immediately followed Sadat's visit to Jerusalem.

### **Government**

Power is vested in the people through People's Congresses, Popular Committees, Trade Unions, Vocational Syndicates, and the General People's Congress (GPC), with its General Secretariat. The Head of State is the President, elected by the GPC. Executive power is exercised by the General Popular Committee, which comprises 26 Secretaries, each responsible for a Department. The country is divided into 10 Governorates.

### **Defence**

Libya's armed forces totalled 29,200 in 1977. Military service is voluntary. The army, which numbered 22,000 in 1977, is equipped with British and Soviet tanks, while France has supplied jet fighters for the 4,500-strong air force. Libya's defence budget for 1976 amounted to LD 67.9 million.

### **Economic Affairs**

Until several years after independence Libya had to rely on U.S., U.K. and UN aid to supplement a primarily subsistence agriculture with some export of livestock, hides and skins, nuts and seeds. From 1955 to 1970 prospecting for petroleum yielded increasing returns and Libya is among the major oil producers in the world. Expansion was particularly rapid owing to political stability, nearness to the Western European markets, and to the oil's freedom from sulphur which makes it especially suitable for refining. Libya now has the highest gross national product per head in Africa and oil now accounts for over 95 per cent of export earnings, although it provides employment for less than 10 per cent of the total labour force.

Libya also exports liquefied natural gas. In common with other oil-producing countries Libya has been entering into participation agreements with some of the foreign oil companies operating on her soil and in some cases has nationalized their assets. It has been in the forefront of moves to limit oil production and secure higher prices for

## LIBYA

crude oil since 1973. World demand for oil fell in 1975 and Libyan oil exports fell by 2.4 per cent compared with 1974 and averaged 1,525,000 barrels a day. Demand picked up in 1976, however, with production averaging 1,930,000 barrels a day in 1976, an increase of 29.5 per cent compared with 1975, the largest percentage increase in the Middle East.

### Transport and Communications

Good main roads run along the coast, and inland from Tripoli to Sebha, chief city of the Fezzan area. The Tripoli-Benghazi highway has been improved. The port of Tripoli is a natural deep-water harbour and those of Benghazi and Tobruk are being improved. Tripoli and Benina (for Benghazi) are international airports and Tripoli provides internal links with Benghazi and Sebha.

### Social Welfare

The Government runs free health services, including two big hospitals in Benghazi and Tripoli. There is a scheme of national insurance and government servants contribute to a pension scheme.

### Education

Primary education is compulsory and there are secondary schools and institutes for agricultural, technical and vocational training. In 1975/76 there were over 2,000 primary schools with over 24,000 teachers and 556,000 pupils. There are a number of foreign schools in Tripoli and Benghazi. There are universities in Tripoli and Benghazi.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Tourism

Tripoli with its beaches and clubs and its annual International Fair attracts numerous visitors, while three Roman provincial cities, Sabratha, Leptis Magna and Cyrene, have been well excavated and are of considerable interest. Inland are the historic Oases of Ghadames and Mizda.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 25th (Sudanese National Day), June 11th (Evacuation Day), July 23rd (National Day—Egypt), September 1st (Revolution Day), September 4th/5th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 7th (Evacuation Day), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (Muslim New Year).

1979: February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 28th (Evacuation Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 dirhams = 1 Libyan dinar (LD).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 542.22 dirhams;

U.S. \$1 = 296.05 dirhams.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION	
	1964 Census	1973 Census
1,759,540	1,564,369	2,290,734

Estimated Population: 2,444,000 (July 1st, 1975).

### POPULATION BY DISTRICT

(1973 Census)

Tripoli . . . . .	735,083	Gharian . . . . .	155,958
Benghazi . . . . .	337,423	Jebel Akhdar . . . . .	131,940
Zawia (Zavia) . . . . .	247,628	Derna . . . . .	122,984
Misurata . . . . .	177,939	Sebha . . . . .	113,006
Khoms . . . . .	162,126	Kalig . . . . .	106,647

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1973 census)

Tripoli (capital) . . . . .	551,477	Zawai . . . . .	72,207
Benghazi . . . . .	140,000	Gharlan . . . . .	65,439
Misurata . . . . .	103,302	Tubruq (Tobruk) . . . . .	58,869
Homs-Cussabat . . . . .	88,695		

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1971  
(<sup>'000</sup> hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	2,377
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	144
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	7,000
Forests and woodlands . . . . .	534
Other land . . . . .	165,899
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>175,954</b>

PRINCIPAL CROPS  
(production in metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Barley . . . . .	204,514	144,874	191,775
Wheat . . . . .	67,327	38,682	45,134
Olives . . . . .	149,313	23,163	68,931
Citrus fruits . . . . .	20,046	4,860*	1,995†
Groundnuts . . . . .	11,000	9,084	n.a.
Almonds . . . . .	4,850	3,345	4,236
Tomatoes . . . . .	175,516	102,879	192,328
Dates . . . . .	61,670	83,233	68,149
Potatoes . . . . .	78,352	65,062	88,881

Tobacco leaf production (1972) 1,205 metric tons, manufactured tobacco production (1971) 179 metric tons. Grapes are also grown in quantity (about 11,000 metric tons in 1973).

\* Lemons and tangerines only.

† Lemons only.

LIVESTOCK  
(<sup>'000</sup> head)

	1973	1974*	1975*	1976*
Horses . . . . .	16	15	15	15
Asses . . . . .	73	73	73	73
Cattle . . . . .	121	121	122	123
Camels . . . . .	120	120	120	120
Sheep . . . . .	3,100	3,200	3,280	3,360
Goats . . . . .	1,000	1,109	1,117	1,125
Poultry . . . . .	1,250*	1,300	1,411	1,521

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975*	1976*
Beef and veal . . . . .	4*	4	4
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	25*	26	28
Goats' meat . . . . .	5*	5	5
Poultry meat . . . . .	4*	4	5
Other meat . . . . .	9*	11	11
Cows' milk . . . . .	15	15	15
Sheep's milk . . . . .	29*	29	30
Goats' milk . . . . .	14	14	14
Hen eggs . . . . .	2.7	3.0	3.2
Wool: greasy . . . . .	4.9	5.1	5.3
clean . . . . .	1.3	1.4	1.4
Sheep skins . . . . .	6.7*	7.0	7.4
Goat skins . . . . .	1.6*	1.6	1.6

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS  
(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Industrial wood . . . . .	63	72	36	44	34	70	60*	62
Fuel wood . . . . .	370	380	395	410	425	309	319	400
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>431</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>462</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch	5.5	11.3	5.5	5.7	2.4	2.9	3.8	4.8*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

		1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Crude petroleum	'000 metric tons	132,589	107,478	104,882	73,364	71,533	92,770
Natural gas*	million cu. metres	709	2,536	3,236	2,220	3,250	n.a.

\* Estimated production.

## INDUSTRY

(Value of Output in LD'000—Large establishments only)

	1972	1973	1974
Food manufacturing	11,072	12,823	20,806
Beverage industries	3,218	4,265	5,301
Tobacco manufactures	13,585	17,077	21,146
Chemicals and products	5,086	7,294	10,535
Textiles	1,795	2,004	2,400
Cement and products	4,718	5,701	11,752
Fabricated metal products	2,363	3,487	4,096
TOTAL (incl. others)	45,837	58,799	84,978

## FINANCE

1,000 dirhams=1 Libyan dinar (LD).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dirhams.

Notes: 250 and 500 dirhams; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=542.22 dirhams; U.S. \$1=296.05 dirhams.

100 Libyan dinars=£184.43=\$337.78.

Note: The dinar is equivalent to the former Libyan pound (of 1,000 millièmes), which it replaced in September 1971. The Libyan pound had been introduced in March 1952, with a value of U.S. \$2.80 (\$1=357.14 millièmes). This valuation remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the new Libyan dinar (replacing the pound) was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £1 sterling=857.14 millièmes or dirhams (Lib£1 or 1 dinar=£1.167 sterling) until June 1972.

ADMINISTRATIVE BUDGET EXPENDITURE 1976  
(LD million)

Interior and police	42.0	Industry and mineral wealth	3.0
Foreign affairs	11.5	Oil	0.9
Education	151.1	Support of state corporations	31.3
Health	62.0	Miscellaneous	22.8
Communications authorities	16.3	Local administration	23.5
Social affairs and social insurance	7.5	Armed forces	72.0
Housing	7.0		
Agriculture and agrarian reform	14.5	TOTAL (incl. others)	500.0



1976-80 DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND  
EXPENDITURE FOR 1976  
(£'000 sterling)

	1976-80	1976
Agriculture and agrarian reform . . . . .	712,473	177,737
Integral agricultural development . . . . .	1,250,080	265,344
Nutrition and marine wealth . . . . .	66,161	14,137
Industry and mineral wealth . . . . .	1,743,604	227,992
Oil and gas exploitation . . . . .	1,037,113	144,000
Electricity . . . . .	869,832	186,536
Education . . . . .	752,688	179,184
Information and culture . . . . .	146,144	31,680
Manpower . . . . .	66,878	11,758
Public health . . . . .	274,248	56,528
Social affairs and social insurance . . . . .	69,051	15,243
Housing . . . . .	1,270,777	240,000
Security services . . . . .	56,000	16,000
Municipalities . . . . .	884,240	175,760
Transport and communications . . . . .	1,011,414	140,056
Marine transport . . . . .	597,600	113,360
Trade and marketing . . . . .	52,368	10,048
Planning and scientific research . . . . .	90,792	12,216
Reserve for projects . . . . .	520,532	36,019
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>11,472,000</b>	<b>2,056,000</b>

CENTRAL BANK RESERVES  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	104	100	99
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	7	7	7
Foreign exchange . . . . .	3,504	2,088	3,099
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,616</b>	<b>2,195</b>	<b>3,206</b>

**October 31st, 1977:** Total reserves \$4,379 million.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

MONEY SUPPLY  
(LD million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	262.2	346.0	436.0
Private sector deposits at Central Bank . . . . .	180.6	185.8	210.5
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	311.1	335.7	492.9
<b>TOTAL MONEY . . . . .</b>	<b>753.9</b>	<b>867.5</b>	<b>1,139.4</b>

Source: Central Bank of Libya.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b.	2,397	2,714	2,470	3,528	7,213	6,240	8,603
Merchandise imports f.o.b.	-674	-930	-1,291	-2,011	-3,746	-4,424	-4,625
TRADE BALANCE	1,723	1,784	1,179	1,517	3,467	1,816	3,978
Exports of services	139	172	225	216	434	372	349
Imports of services	-1,059	-1,034	-1,012	-1,466	-1,864	-2,060	-2,497
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES	803	922	392	266	2,037	128	1,830
Private unrequited transfers (net)	-45	-48	-52	-44	-137	-32	-37
Government unrequited transfers (net)	-113	-90	-102	-156	-69	-164	-95
CURRENT BALANCE	645	784	238	66	1,832	-69	1,698
Direct capital investment (net)	139	140	-4	-148	-241	-654	-523
Other long-term capital (net)	-	-10	-39	-362	-181	-903	-756
Short-term capital (net)	5	10	243	409	374	304	316
Net errors and omissions	-104	-52	-25	-1,023	-59	-228	314
TOTAL (net monetary movements)	685	872	413	-1,059	1,725	-1,550	1,049

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(LD million)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f.	230.2	241.3	198.0	250.4	343.2	539.9	817.8	1,052.1	1,143.0
Exports f.o.b.	666.9	773.9	844.9	962.5	966.3	1,197.1	2,445.7	2,024.1	2,498.1

**SELECTED COMMODITIES**  
(LD'000)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Food and live animals	85,055	129,758	162,058	Crude petroleum	1,161,666	2,388,347	1,925,314
Beverages and Tobacco	1,779	3,037	3,471	Groundnuts	-	-	n.a.
Mineral fuel	10,627	13,265	28,195	Hides and skins	1,366	388	77
Animal and vegetable oils and fats	9,515	9,035	20,394	Castor oil seed	10	8	n.a.
Inedible crude materials excl. fuel	24,535	32,311	14,239	Wool and other animal hair	972	118	n.a.
Chemicals	21,244	29,862	39,017				
Manufactures	137,244	230,650	306,097				
Machinery	183,572	273,929	359,217				
Miscellaneous	66,367	95,996	116,013				

1976: Crude petroleum LD 2,496.5 million.

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
(LD'ooo)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Belgium . . . . .	—	—	20,468	14,542
China, People's Republic . .	8,433	11,216	18,014	21,182
France . . . . .	24,206	44,102	84,672	92,697
Germany, Federal Republic .	32,825	56,052	93,871	127,263
Italy . . . . .	88,352	139,056	202,990	271,966
Japan . . . . .	19,930	34,391	57,127	86,824
Lebanon . . . . .	11,149	20,203	29,844	25,824
Netherlands . . . . .	10,135	13,128	18,096	21,500
United Kingdom . . . . .	29,911	37,192	40,636	57,653
U.S.A. . . . .	21,635	28,623	31,729	41,903
Other Countries . . . . .	96,628	155,976	220,396	287,347

**EXPORTS OF CRUDE OIL**  
(LD'ooo)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Belgium . . . . .	11,132	35,955	47,941	7,994
France . . . . .	84,619	63,454	143,635	72,384
Germany, Federal Republic .	238,332	253,923	534,537	394,088
Italy . . . . .	185,714	324,797	803,413	396,660
Netherlands . . . . .	44,063	39,431	21,312	40,358
Spain . . . . .	24,107	16,349	81,444	80,824
United Kingdom . . . . .	129,620	132,818	296,298	67,086
U.S.A. . . . .	74,587	92,116	2,087	443,724
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . .	948,231	1,161,666	2,388,347	1,925,314

**TRANSPORT**

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1973	1974	1975
Private Cars . . . . .	188,985	222,904	250,697
Taxis . . . . .	9,630	11,396	12,360
Lorries . . . . .	88,850	105,451	129,730
Buses . . . . .	1,176	1,296	1,556

**INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING**

	SHIPS (ooo N.R.T.)		CARGO (ooo metric tons)	
	Entered	Cleared	Loaded	Unloaded
1972 . . . . .	5,450	5,433	109,958	5,649
1973 . . . . .	5,146	5,023	107,300	5,051
1974 . . . . .	5,166	5,012	75,045	6,413
1975 . . . . .	6,400	5,947	72,994	9,619

**CIVIL AVIATION**

	1973	1974	1975
Number of Passengers			
Entering . . . . .	282,070	315,046	363,239
Leaving . . . . .	276,911	339,206	345,991
Cargo Unloaded (tons) . . .	15,090	23,059	30,182
Cargo Loaded (tons) . . . .	1,929	1,881	2,294

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

STATE SCHOOLS	SCHOOLS	STUDENTS	TEACHERS
Primary . . . . .	2,042	556,172	24,331
Preparatory . . . . .	510	122,419	7,739
Secondary . . . . .	74	18,069	1,725
Teacher Training . . . . .	91	20,748	1,832
Technical . . . . .	12	3,285	340

Source (unless otherwise stated): Census and Statistical Dept., Ministry of Planning, Tripoli.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Libyan Arab People, meeting in the General People's Congress in Sebha from March 2nd to March 28th, 1977, proclaimed its adherence to freedom and its readiness to defend it on its own land and anywhere else in the world. It also announced its adherence to socialism and its commitment to achieving total Arab Unity; its adherence to the moral human values, and confirmed the march of the revolution led by Col. Muammar al-Gaddafi, the revolutionary leader, towards complete People's Authority.

The Libyan Arab People announced the following:

- (i) The official name of Libya is henceforth *The Popular Socialist Libyan Arab Jamahiriya*.
- (ii) The Holy Koran is the social code in The Popular Socialist Libyan Arab Jamahiriya.
- (iii) The Direct People's Authority is the basis for the political order in The Popular Socialist Libyan Arab Jamahiriya. The People shall practise its authority through People's Congresses, Popular Committees, Trade Unions, Vocational Syndicates, and The General People's Congress, in the presence of the law.

- (iv) The defence of our homeland is the responsibility of every citizen. The whole people shall be trained militarily and armed by general military training, the preparation of which shall be specified by the law.

The General People's Congress in its extraordinary session held in Sebha issued four decrees:

*The first decree* announced the establishment of The People's Authority in compliance with the resolutions and recommendations of the People's Congresses and Trade Unions.

*The second decree* stipulated the choice of Col. Muammar al-Gaddafi, the Revolutionary Leader, as Secretary-General of the General People's Congress.

*The third decree* stipulated the formation of the General Secretariat of the General People's Congress (see The Government, below).

*The fourth decree* stipulated the formation of the General Popular Committee which comprises 26 Secretaries to carry out the tasks of the various former ministries (see The Government, below).

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

President: Col. MUAMMAR AL-GADDAFI.

## GENERAL SECRETARIAT OF THE GENERAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESS

General Secretary: Col. MUAMMAR AL-GADDAFI.

Members: Maj. ABDUL SALAM JALLOUD, Lt.-Col. ABU BAKAR YUNIS JABER, Lt.-Col. MUSTAFA AL-KHARROBY, Maj. AL-KHOWEILDY AL-HUMAIDI.

## GENERAL POPULAR COMMITTEE

(January 1978)

Chairman of the General Popular Committee: ABDUL ATI AL OBEIDI.

Justice Secretary: MOHAMMED AL JADI.

Health Secretary: MOFTAH AL-OSTA OMAR.

Petroleum Secretary: EZZEDIN AL-MABROUK.

Agriculture and Agrarian Reform Secretary: MOHAMMAD AL-TABU.

Housing Secretary: MOHAMMED AL MANGOUSH.

Liaison Secretary: TAHA AL-SHERIF BEN AMER.

Trade Secretary: ABU BAKR AL SHERIF.

Industry Secretary: JADALLAH AZOUZ AL TALHI.

Treasury Secretary: MOHAMMAD ZAROUK RAJAB.

Education Secretary: Dr. MOHAMMED AHMED AL SHERIF.

Land Reclamation Secretary: Eng. ABDEL MAJEED AL-Go'UD.

## LIBYA

### *The Government, General People's Congress, Diplomatic Representation*

**Social Affairs and Social Security Secretary:** MOHAMMED EL FEITOURY.

**Information and Culture Secretary:** MOHAMMED ABUL-QASSIM AL ZUWAI.

**Nutrition and Marine Resources Secretary:** Dr. AMR AL-MAGSI.

**Marine Transport Secretary:** MANSOUR MOHAMMED BADR.

**Electric Power Secretary:** Eng. JOMA SALEM AL-ARBASH.

**Transportation Secretary:** NURI AL FEITOURY AL MADANI.

**Municipalities Secretary:** ABU ZEID OMAR DOURDA.

**Youth Secretary:** MOFTAH KEIBA.

**Foreign Affairs Secretary:** Dr. ALI ABDESSALOM AL TREIKI.

**General Popular Committee Affairs Secretary:** MILAD SHMEILA.

**Planning Secretary:** MUSA ABU FREIWA.

**Dams and Water Resources Secretary:** Dr. OMAR SOLAIMAN HAMMOUDA.

**Interior Secretary:** Col. YUNIS ABUL QASIM.

**Labour and Civil Service Secretary:** MOHAMMED AL TAHER AL MAHJOUB.

## GENERAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESS

The Senate and House of Representatives were dissolved after the *coup d'état* of September 1969, and the provisional constitution issued in December 1969 made no mention of elections or a return to Parliamentary procedure. However, in January 1971 Col. Gaddafi announced that a new Parliament would be appointed, not elected; no date was mentioned. All political parties other than the Arab Socialist Union were banned. In November 1975 provision was

made for the creation of the General National Congress of the Arab Socialist Union, which met officially in January 1976. This later became the General People's Congress, which met for the first time in November 1976 and in March 1977 introduced the wide-ranging changes outlined in "The Constitution" (above).

**Secretary-General:** Col. MUAMMAR AL-GADDAFI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO LIBYA

(Tripoli unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** (E); *Ambassador:* PACHA GUL WAFADAR.

**Algeria:** Sharia Qayrouan 12 (E); *Ambassador:* Col. BIN MUSTAFA BIN AUDA.

**Argentina:** Sharia Ibn Mufarrij, Al Andalus (E); *Ambassador:* VICENTE CAYETTI.

**Austria:** Sharia al Amir Abdulkadir al Jazairi (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HELMUT SCHURZ.

**Bangladesh:** Hadaba Al Khadra (E); *Ambassador:* ZAMIRUDDIN AHMED (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Belgium:** Abu Ubaida Ibn Al Jarah (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Brazil:** Sharia Bin Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* CARLOS F. LECKIE LOBO.

**Bulgaria:** Sharia Murad Agha (E); *Ambassador:* STOYAN KARASLAVOV.

**Burundi:** Sharia Hadaba Al Khadra (E); *Ambassador:* MANGONA PROTAIS.

**Cambodia (Kampuchea):** Algiers, Algeria (E).

**Canada:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Central African Empire:** (E); *Ambassador:* MUKHTAR ADOPIAT.

**Chad:** Sharia Muhammad Mussadeq (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Chile:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**China (Taiwan):** Sharia al-Hadi Ka'bar (E); *Ambassador:* TSAI PA.

**Cuba:** Sharia Al Zubier Ibn al Awwam (E); *Ambassador:* LUIS MARISY FIGUÉREDO.

**Czechoslovakia:** Sharia Mahmud Shaltut (E); *Ambassador:* JOSEF VARHOLIK.

**Denmark:** Sharia Abdul Khader No. 40 (E); *Charge d'affaires:* BJORN SUHR.

**Egypt:** Sharia Bin 'Ashur (Relations Office); (*Relations broken off, December 5th, 1977.*)

**Finland:** Garden City (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* TIMO BAAJANEN.

**France:** Sharia Ahmad Lutfi Saad (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN-PIERRE CABOUAT.

**Gambia:** Maidan At-Tahrir, P.O.B. 10972 (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh AHMED TEJAN WADDA.

**German Democratic Republic:** Sharia Jumhuriya (E); *Ambassador:* FREIMUT SEIDEL.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Sharia Hassan al-Masha (E); *Ambassador:* OSKAR MARIA NEUBERT.

**Greece:** Sharia Jalal Bayar, 18 (E); *Ambassador:* STEFANO ROCANAS.

**Guinea:** Sharia Bin 'Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* FODÉ SORIBA CAMARA.

**Hungary:** Sharia Talha Bin Abdullah (E); *Ambassador:* PÁL SZÜTS.

**India:** Sharia Mahmud Shaltut (E); *Ambassador:* NARENDRA SINGH.

**Iran:** Tunis, Tunisia (E).

**Iraq:** Sharia Nasser (E); *Ambassador:* SABAH AL-HURANI.

**Italy:** Sharia 'Oran 1 (E); *Ambassador:* ALDO CONTE MAROTTA.

**Japan:** 37 Sharia Ubai Ben Ka'ab (E); *Ambassador:* KENICHIRO NISHIZAWA.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Sharia Al Thul (E); *Ambassador:* KIM DO CHEL.

## LIBYA

**Kuwait:** Sharia Bin Yassir (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL HAJJI AL-MAHMID.

**Lebanon:** Sharia Bin Yassir (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD MALEK.

**Malaysia:** (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* SYED ARIFF FADZILLAH.

**Mali:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Malta:** Sharia Bin Ka'ab 13 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia and United Arab Emirates).

**Mauritania:** Sharia Aissa Wokwak (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD MAHMUD IBN WADDADI (also accred. to Chad and Niger).

**Morocco:** Sharia Bashir al-Ibrahim (E); *Ambassador:* IDRIS AL-FALLAH (also accred. to Chad).

**Netherlands:** Sharia Jelal Bayar 20 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* H. J. VAN PESCH.

**Niger:** Sharia Bin 'Ubaydallah (E); *Ambassador:* Al Hadji ABU-BAKR BELLO.

**Nigeria:** Sharia Ammar Ben Yaser (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Al Hadji MUHAMMAD WAZIRI LAMINO.

**Norway:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Pakistan:** Sharia al-Khitabi (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. AFTAB AHMAD KHAN.

**Philippines:** (E); *Ambassador:* RUDOLFO G. TUPAS.

**Poland:** Sharia Ben Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* TADEUSZ MULICKI.

**Qatar:** Garden City (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Romania:** Sharia Ben Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* NICOLAE VERES.

**Rwanda:** Hay al Andalus (E); *Ambassador:* KABANDA CELESTIN.

**Saudi Arabia:** Sharia al-Qayrounan 2 (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh ABDULLAH BIN SALAH AL-FADL.

**Senegal:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

Libya also has diplomatic relations with Benin, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Djibouti, Gabon, Guinea-Bissau, Ireland, Jamaica, Jordan, the Republic of Korea, Laos, Mauritius, Mexico, Panama, São Tomé and Príncipe and Seychelles.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Somalia:** Sharia Khalid Ben Elwalid (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Spain:** Sharia al-Jazayri (E); *Ambassador:* JUAN-BAUTISTA DE ANDRADA.

**Sri Lanka:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Sweden:** Sharia Mugaryef (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Switzerland:** Sharia Jeraba (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* HERMANN RIEDER.

**Syria:** Sharia Muhammed Rashid Rida 4 (Relations Office); *Acting Head:* 'ALY HASAN.

**Togo:** Fashloun (E); *Ambassador:* Al Hadji KASSIM MENSAH.

**Tunisia:** Sharia Bashir al-Ibrahimi (E); *Commissioner-General:* MAHMUD SHARSHUR.

**Turkey:** Sharia Gamal Abdel Nasser 36 (E); *Ambassador:* HIKMET OZKAN.

**Uganda:** Sharia Jekaba (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* AMIN MUTYABA.

**U.S.S.R.:** Sharia Solaroli (E); *Ambassador:* ANATOLY ANISSIMOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** Sharia Ben Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* HAMAD SALIM AL-MAKAMI.

**United Kingdom:** Sharia Gamal Abdul Nasser (E); *Ambassador:* A. J. WILLIAMS.

**U.S.A.:** Sharia al-Nasr (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* ROBERT J. CARLE.

**Venezuela:** Sharia Abdulrahman Kwakby (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ GREGORIO GONZÁLES RODRIGUES.

**Viet-Nam:** Sharia Ben Abdullah (E); *Ambassador:* NGUYEN VAN SAO.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Sharia Ubai Ibn Kaa'b 36 (E); *Ambassador:* AHMED DAIFULLAH AL-AZIB.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Sharia Bin 'Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Yugoslavia:** Sharia Bashir al-Ibrahimi (E); *Ambassador:* SAFET SERIFOVIC.

**Zaire:** Aziz al Masri (E); *Ambassador:* LOUYA LONDOALE.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**President of the Supreme Court:** MUHAMMAD ABDULKAREEM AZZUZ.

The law of the Judicial System of 1954 established the following courts: the Federal Supreme Court, the Courts of Appeal, the Courts of First Instance and the Summary Courts. Sittings are in public, unless the court decides to hold them *in camera* in the interests of decency or public order. Judgment is in all cases given in public. The language of the courts is Arabic, but there is a translation office attached to each Court to help non-Arabic speaking parties or lawyers.

In October 1971 the Revolution Command Council decreed that all legislation should conform with the basic principles of Islamic Law and set up committees to carry this out. In April 1973 Colonel Gaddafi declared that any legislation likely to impede the progress of the revolution or to defeat public interest must be repealed.

The Supreme Court consists at present of a Chief Justice and ten justices.

**Courts of Appeal** exist in Tripoli, Benghazi and Misurata, consisting of a President, Vice-President and three judges; judgments must be given by three judges. Each Court of Appeal includes a Court of Assize consisting of three judges.

**Courts of First Instance** are set up in the provinces, consisting of a President, Vice-President and a number of judges; judgment in these courts is given by one judge.

**Summary Courts**, composed of one judge, exist within the territorial jurisdiction of every Court of First Instance.

The **People's Court** is a special court set up by decree in October 1969 and is particularly concerned with cases of political or administrative corruption.

## RELIGION

**Muslims:** The Libyan Arabs practically without exception follow Sunni Muslim rites.

**Chief Mufti of Libya:** Sheikh TAHER AHMED AL ZAWI.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Apostolic Vicariates of Benghazi, Derna and Tripoli, Apostolic Prefecture of Misurata; 9 priests, 4,000 Catholics (1972).

## THE PRESS

In October 1973 the Revolution Command Council decreed the nationalization of all private newspapers, which were to be handed over to the Public Press Organization.

## DAILIES

## TRIPOLI

**Al-Fajr al-Jadid:** Sharia Tariq; f. 1969; official journal; Editor ABD AR-RAHMAN SHALGAM; circ. 35,000.

**Al Jihad:** Sharia Jamia Siala; f. 1974; official journal; Editor SALIM WALIY.

## PERIODICALS

## TRIPOLI

**The Libyan Arab Republic Gazette:** published by the Ministry of Justice; legal; weekly.

**Al Shura:** monthly.

**Al Thaqafa al Arabiya:** P.O.B. 4587; f. 1973; cultural; circ. 25,000.

**Al Usbu, Al Thaqafiy:** P.O.B. 4845; weekly; cultural; Editor MUSTAFA AL-MISULLATI.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Jamahiriya News Agency (JANA):** P.O.B. 2303, Tripoli; branches and correspondents throughout Libya; main foreign bureaux: London, Paris, Beirut, Cairo and Kuwait; serves Libyan and foreign subscribers.

## FOREIGN BUREAU

Tass has an office in Tripoli.

## PUBLISHER

**Dar Libya Publishing House:** P.O.B. 2487, Benghazi.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**General Organization of People's Revolution Broadcasting:** P.O.B. 333, Tripoli; P.O.B. 274, Benghazi; f. 1957 (TV 1968); broadcasts in Arabic and English from Tripoli and Benghazi; from September 1971 special daily broadcasts to Gaza and other Israeli-occupied territory were begun; under the direction of the Information and Culture Secretary; Dir.-Gen. IBRAHIM EL BISHARY.

Number of radio receivers: 100,000 (1973).

A national television service was inaugurated in December 1968. Number of TV receivers: 15,000 (1973).

## FINANCE

## BANKING

(br. = branch; cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; LD = Libyan Dinar; m. = million; res. = reserves)

## CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Libya:** Sharia al Malik Seoud, P.O.B. 1103, Tripoli; f. 1955; bank of issue and central bank carrying government accounts and operating exchange control; commercial operations transferred to National Commercial Bank 1970; publs. *Economic Bulletin, Annual Report*; cap. LD 1m.; res. LD 7m.; dep. LD 155.5m. (Dec. 1975); Governor K. M. SHERLALA.

## OTHER BANKS

**Jamahiriya Bank:** P.O.B. 3224, Tripoli; f. 1969 as successor to Barclays Bank International in Libya; known as Masraf al Gumhouria until March 1977; government-owned; 27 brs. throughout Libya; cap. and legal res. LD 1.5m.; dep. LD 84.9m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. SHERWI K. ETTIR.

**Libyan Arab Foreign Bank:** 1st September St., P.O.B. 2542, Tripoli; government bank wholly owned by Central Bank of Libya; cap. p.u. LD 25m.; Chair. and Gen. Man. ABDALLA A. SAUDI.

**National Commercial Bank:** Shuhada Square, P.O.B. 4647, Tripoli; f. 1970 to take over commercial banking division of Central Bank and brs. of Aruba Bank and Istiklal Bank; 22 brs.; cap. LD 2.5m.; dep. LD 262.2m.; res. LD 17.5m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD MUSTAFA GHADBAN.

**Sahara Bank:** Sharia 1 September, P.O.B. 270, Tripoli; f. 1964 to take over br. of Banco di Sicilia; 12 brs.; Chair. and Gen. Man. FARAG A. GAMRA.

**Umma Bank S.A.L.:** 1 Sharia Omar Mukhtar, P.O.B. 685; Tripoli; f. 1969 to take over brs. of Banco di Roma, 14 brs.; cap. LD 500,000; res. LD 6m.; dep. LD 192.4m. (June 1976); Chair. and Gen. Man. YOUSEF I. AGHIL.

**Wahda Bank:** Jamal Abdul Naser St., P.O.B. 452, Benghazi; f. 1970 to take over Bank of North Africa, Commercial Bank, S.A.L., Nahda Arabia Bank, Société Africaine de Banque, Kafila Ahly Bank of Libya; 24 brs.; cap. and res. LD 9.7m.; dep. LD 152.8m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD SALEH KHLAIF.

## INSURANCE

**Libya Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 2438, Tripoli; P.O.B. 643, Benghazi; all classes of insurance.

**Al Mukhtar Insurance Co.:** 230 Muhammad Lemgarief St., P.O.B. 2548, Tripoli; all classes of insurance.

## OIL

Petroleum affairs in Libya are dealt with primarily by the Secretariat of Petroleum which is charged, in accordance with Article 2 of Law 120 of 1970, with organization, control, follow-up and supervision of petroleum resources within the limits of the State's general policy, development plan and regulations in force concerning petroleum matters. Since 1973 Libya has been entering into participation agreements with some of the foreign oil companies (concession holders), and nationalizing others. It has concluded 85-15 per cent production sharing agreements with various oil companies.

**Secretariat of Petroleum:** P.O.B. 256, Tripoli.

## NATIONAL COMPANIES

**National Oil Corporation (NOC):** P.O.B. 2655, Tripoli; f. 1970 as successor to the Libyan General Petroleum Corporation, to undertake joint ventures with foreign companies; to build and operate refineries, storage tanks, petrochemical facilities, pipelines and tankers; to take part in arranging specifications for local and imported petroleum products; to participate in general planning of oil installations in Libya; to market crude oil and to establish and operate oil terminals; Chair. OMAR MUNTASSER.

**Agip Oil Co. (North Africa and Middle East, Libyan Branch Ltd.):** P.O.B. 346, Tripoli; Gen. Man. ISMAIL EL-GARABATLI.

**Arabian Gulf Exploration Co.:** P.O.B. 236, Benghazi; Chair. and Gen. Man. NURI EL-SENOUSY.

**Brega Oil Marketing Co.:** P.O.B. 402, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. ALI EL-FITURI.

**Esso Standard Libya:** P.O.B. 385, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. ABDEL SALAM EL-ZAGAAR.

**Mobil Oil Libya:** P.O.B. 690, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD KHALID.

**Oasis Oil Co.:** P.O.B. 359, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. ABDEL LATIF EL-ZAROUK.

**Occidental of Libya:** P.O.B. 2134, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. MASSOUD GARNAZ.

**National Drilling Co.:** P.O.B. 1454, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD AHMED ATTIGA.

**Umm Al-Jawaby Petroleum Co.:** P.O.B. 693, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD TENTTOUSH.

**Zawiya Oil Refining Co.:** affiliated with NOC, P.O.B. 6451, Tripoli, and P.O.B. 15715, Azzawiya; Chair. and Gen. Man. ALI HABBOUNI.

## FOREIGN COMPANIES

**Aquitaine Libya:** P.O.B. 282, Tripoli; Man. PIERRE CHOUZENOUX.

**Wintershall-Libya and Elwerath Oil Co. Libya:** P.O.B. 905, Tripoli; Man. HORST BOERNECKE.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Tripolitania Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture:** Al-Jomhourieh St., P.O.B. 2321, Tripoli; f. 1952; Pres. SALEM EL-SAGHIR GADDAH; Sec.-Gen. BASHIR K. EL-GENAYYEN; 40,000 mems.; publs. *Quarterly Bulletin*, *Trade Acquaintance* (bi-weekly) and *Commercial Directory* (annual; English and Arabic).

**Benghazi Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 208-1286, Benghazi; f. 1953; Pres. HASAN H. MATAR; Sec.-Gen. YOUSEF EL GIAMI; 5,400 mems.

## DEVELOPMENT

**Industrial and Real Estate Bank of Libya:** Tripoli and Benghazi; f. 1965; state industrial development and house-building finance agency, cap. LD 10m.; Dir. MOHAMED RABEI.

**Kufrah and Serir Authority:** Council of Agricultural Development, Benghazi; f. 1972 to develop the Kufrah Oasis and Serir area in south-east Libya.

**National General Organization for Industrialization:** P.O.B. 4388, Tripoli; f. March 1970; Chair. ABDEL SALAM JALOOD; Deputy Chair. ABU-BAKR SHERIF.

## NATIONALIZED INDUSTRIES

**General Tobacco Company:** P.O.B. 696, Tripoli; develops the production and curing of tobacco; leaf production 1,000,000 kilos, manufactured tobacco production 2,800,000 kilos (1973).

## TRADE UNIONS

**National Trade Unions' Federation:** (affiliated to ICFTU); P.O.B. 734, 2 Sharia Istanbul, Tripoli; f. 1952; Sec.-Gen. HAMIED ABUBAKER JALLUD; 18 trade unions with 275,000 members; Publ. *Attalia* (weekly).

**Union of Petroleum Workers of Libya:** Tripoli; also branch in Benghazi.

## TRADE FAIR

**Tripoli International Fair:** P.O.B. 891, Tripoli; under control of General Board of Tourism and Fairs; annual fair March 1st-20th; Chair. and Dir.-Gen. SALEH F. AZZABI.

## TRANSPORT

## ROADS

The most important road is the 1,822 km. national coast road from the Tunisian to the Egyptian border, passing through Tripoli and Benghazi. It has a second link between Barce and Lamluda, 141 km. long. The other national road runs from a point on the coastal road 120 km. south of Misurata through Sebha to Ghat near the Algerian border (total length 1,250 km.). There is a branch 260 km. long running from Vaddan to Sirte. There is a road crossing the desert from Sebha to the frontiers of Chad and Niger.

In addition to the national highways, the west of Libya has about 1,200 km. of black-top and macadamized roads and the east about 500 km. Practically all the towns and villages of Libya, including the desert oases, are accessible by motor vehicle, but the going is sometimes rough.

## SHIPPING

Principal ports are Tripoli, Benghazi, Port Brega and the Oasis Marine Terminal at Es-Sider. Port Brega was opened to oil tankers in 1961. A 30-inch crude oil pipeline connects the Zelten oilfields with Marsa El Brega. Another pipeline joins the Sarir oilfield with Marsa Hariga, the port of Tobruk, and a pipeline from the Sarir field to Zuetina was opened in 1968. There is another oil port at Ras Lunuf. Libya also has the use of Tunisian port facilities at Sfax and Gabes, to alleviate congestion at Tripoli.

**Libyan General Maritime Transport Organization:** 10 Garnaia St., P.O.B. 4673, Tripoli; f. 1970 to handle all projects dealing with maritime trade.

## CIVIL AVIATION

There are four civil airports: the International Airport, situated at Ben Gashir, 21 miles from Tripoli; Benina Airport, 12 miles from Benghazi; Sebha Airport; Misurata Airport (domestic flights only).

**Libyan Arab Airlines:** P.O.B. 2555, Tripoli; f. 1965; passenger and cargo services from Tripoli and Benghazi to London, Paris, Zürich, Frankfurt, Rome, Belgrade, Istanbul, Athens, Malta, Beirut, Damascus, Jeddah, Tunis, Algiers, Casablanca and Niamey; domestic services throughout Libya; fleet of 8 Boeing 727-2000, 8 F-27; Chair. HASSAN M. EL-CUNIALI; Deputy Chair. ABDEL GADER H. EL-THULTHY.

Libya is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Algérie, Alitalia, British Caledonian, ČSA, EgyptAir, JAT, KLM, Lufthansa, Malta Airlines, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Swissair, Syrian-Arab, Tunis Air, UTA.



**TOURISM**

**General Board of Tourism and Fairs:** Tripoli; f. 1964.

Tourism is being developed in Libya, but major potential attractions include the superb Roman remains at Leptis Magna, Sabratha and Cyrene, the fine climate, mountains and hundreds of miles of unspoilt beaches.

**UNIVERSITIES**

**Ghar Yunis University:** P.O.B. 1308, Benghazi; f. 1955; 354 teachers, 8,765 students.

**Alfateh University:** P.O.B. 398, Tripoli; f. 1973; 340 teachers, 4,125 students.

# MACAO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Capital

Macao comprises the peninsula of Macao, an enclave on the mainland of southern China, and three nearby islands, the two Taipa islands and Colôane. It lies opposite Hong Kong on the western side of the mouth of the Sikiang river. Climate is tropical. The official language is Portuguese, but English and Cantonese are widely spoken. The predominant religions are Roman Catholicism and Chinese Buddhism. The capital, the city of Macao, is situated on the peninsula.

### Recent History

Established by the Portuguese in 1557 as a trading post with China, Macao became a Portuguese Overseas Province in 1951.

After the military coup in Portugal in April 1974, Colonel José Garcia Leandro was appointed Governor of the province. A new statute promulgated in February 1976 redefined Macao as a "Special Territory" under Portuguese legislature, but with a greater measure of administrative and economic independence. The 17-seat legislature, headed by the Governor, consists of six elected members, five appointed by the Governor and six chosen by business associations. These measures have been approved by the People's Republic of China, whose Government has expressed no wish to alter the status of Macao.

Colonel Leandro has pledged himself to furthering administrative reform as well as developing industry and tourism and attempting to integrate the Portuguese and Chinese communities.

### Defence

The official Portuguese garrison has been replaced by the *Comando de Forças de Segurança* (Comforseg) of 1,800 men, which consists of a paramilitary force of about 150 men and the fire brigade and police force. Military service lasts for one year and is voluntary only for Chinese residents.

### Economic Affairs

The mainstays of Macao's economy are textile manufactures and tourism, but other industries, such as plastics, electronics and precision instruments, are also being introduced. The lack of an effective taxation system has exacerbated economic difficulties and the pataca was

unofficially "floated" in 1975 after a HK \$30 million loan was secured from banking groups in the province. In 1977 the pataca was linked to the Hong Kong dollar, rather than to the Portuguese escudo. Macao's own currency-issuing bank is expected to open in 1978. The provisional budget for 1977 represented 134.2 million patacas, a 31.4 per cent increase on 1976. In 1977 gambling accounted for one-third of total government income. Domestic exports increased by 67.5 per cent in 1976, giving Macao its first trade surplus for many decades. This trend continued in 1977.

### Tourism

The main tourist attractions are gambling, dog-racing and the annual Macao Grand Prix. The majority of visitors travel by sea-ferry, jetfoil and hydrofoil services from Hong Kong.

*Visas* are required by all foreign visitors, except residents of Hong Kong, and are normally valid for two journeys.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (Corpus Christi), June 10th (Camões Day), June 24th (St. John the Baptist, Patron Saint of Macao), August 15th (Assumption), September 17th (Mid-Autumn Festival), October 5th (Portuguese Republic Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), December 1st (Restoration of Portuguese Independence, 1640), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 24th and 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), January-February\* (Chinese Lunar New Year), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 25th (Portuguese National Day).

\* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 avos = 1 pataca.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 9.14 patacas;

U.S. \$1 = 4.99 patacas.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION 1970 CENSUS	MID-1977 OFFICIAL ESTIMATE		BIRTHS	MARRIAGES	DEATHS
15.5 sq. km.	248,636	266,510	1972 . . .	2,750	138	1,539
			1973 . . .	2,686	165	1,410
			1974 . . .	2,781	168	1,579
			1975 . . .	2,583	171	1,398

## AGRICULTURE

## MEAT PRODUCTION

(metric tons, slaughter weight)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	398	556	507
Buffaloes . . . . .	296	375	546
Pigs . . . . .	4,683	5,108	4,567
TOTAL	5,377	6,039	5,620

Fishing (July-Dec. 1976): Total catch 8,356 metric tons.

## INDUSTRY

(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Wine . . . . .	1,994	1,549	1,807	1,160
Ice . . . . .	23,419	24,629	n.a.	n.a.
Woven fabrics and textiles . . . . .	1,005	875	754	261
Knitwear . . . . .	1,423	1,629	1,907	6,949
Footwear . . . . .	1,852	1,448	1,034	1,045
Clothing . . . . .	9,932	10,690	13,174	16,393
Furniture . . . . .	579	953	n.a.	657
Explosives and pyrotechnic products . . . . .	2,211	988	722	767
Optical articles . . . . .	447	281	110	119
Electric energy (million kWh.)* . . . . .	93.7	109.0	128.5	129.3

\* Consumption.

## FINANCE

100 avos=1 pataca.

Coins: 5, 10 and 50 avos; 1, 5 and 20 patacas.

Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 patacas.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=9.14 patacas; U.S. \$1=4.99 patacas.

100 patacas=£10.94=\$20.04.

*Note:* From January 1968 to February 1973 the pataca was valued at 4.80 Portuguese escudos. The exchange rate was U.S. \$1=5.990 patacas from January 1968 to August 1971; and \$1=5.677 patacas from December 1971 to February 1973. In terms of sterling, the rate was £1=14.375 patacas from January 1968 to August 1971; and £1=14.793 patacas from December 1971 to June 1972. From February 1973 to April 1977 the official exchange rate was 1 pataca=5.00 escudos but the pataca's value in terms of most other currencies was fixed in relation to its rate against the Hong Kong dollar, which was frequently adjusted. In April 1977 the link with the escudo was ended and a new parity of H.K. \$1=1.075 patacas was established. Exchange rates against other currencies are determined by reference to rates against the Hong Kong dollar, which also circulates freely in Macao.

**BUDGET**  
(‘000 patacas)

REVENUE	1977	EXPENDITURE	1977
<i>Ordinary</i>	133,664	<i>Ordinary</i>	133,664
Current revenue:		General services . . . . .	2,303
Direct taxes . . . . .	48,854	Civil administration . . . . .	2,356
Indirect taxes . . . . .	40,511	Education . . . . .	6,255
Taxes, fines and other penalties . . . . .	1,030	Health and welfare . . . . .	22,492
Income from property . . . . .	1,415	Finance . . . . .	19,919
Transfers . . . . .	11,149	Economy . . . . .	1,980
Sale of durable goods . . . . .	24	Public works and transport . . . . .	4,427
Sale of non-durable goods and services . . . . .	7,321	Navy . . . . .	3,986
Other current revenue . . . . .	3,150	Security forces . . . . .	29,008
Capital revenue:		Other . . . . .	41,938
Sale of investment goods . . . . .	787	Budgetary balance . . . . .	605
Transfers . . . . .	1,376		
Financial assets . . . . .	303		
Refunds . . . . .	96		
Transitory accounts . . . . .	17,648		
<i>Extraordinary</i>	500	<i>Extraordinary</i>	500
Current revenue:			
Transfers . . . . .	—		
Other current revenue . . . . .	—		
Capital revenue:			
Financial liabilities . . . . .	—		
Other capital revenue . . . . .	500		
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>134,164</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>134,164</b>

**CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION**  
(‘000 patacas at December 31st)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Notes . . . . .	96,205	98,724	116,632	122,645
Coins . . . . .	11,884	13,321	19,172	23,437
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>108,089</b>	<b>112,045</b>	<b>135,804</b>	<b>146,082</b>

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million patacas)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports (retained) . . . . .	750.3	648.7	791.3	977.1
Exports (excluding re-exports) . . . . .	497.1	551.2	683.9	1,146.2

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 patacas)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Pigs . . . . .	18,423	19,466	15,858	33,567
Eggs . . . . .	7,600	13,199	7,718	9,860
Fresh fruit . . . . .	20,046	22,866	21,498	23,230
Rice . . . . .	10,828	12,946	17,458	24,078
Canned meat . . . . .	15,381	12,793	7,877	7,231
Tobacco (manufactured) . . . . .	12,235	13,626	16,046	24,654
Marble . . . . .	14,334	5,719	3,480	4,097
Cement (incl. clinker) . . . . .	8,539	9,237	5,993	7,120
Plastic materials . . . . .	10,419	5,970	5,585	7,495
Carded wool yarn . . . . .	145,799	101,623	97,619	129,709
Woven cotton fabrics . . . . .	63,438	56,370	121,856	142,111
Woven fabrics of cellulose fibres . . . . .	40,799	53,233	71,734	71,646
Clothing . . . . .	24,722	18,967	10,375	8,378
Passenger cars . . . . .	10,749	8,231	6,776	7,263
Fuel oil . . . . .	5,787	7,190	n.a.	2,195
Medicines . . . . .	5,443	5,361	n.a.	6,369
Wood, wood products and charcoal . . . . .	11,590	8,559	n.a.	19,438
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	10,794	7,445	n.a.	11,906
Ceramic products . . . . .	16,003	14,108	n.a.	16,844
Casting and soft iron; steel . . . . .	18,191	13,847	n.a.	18,817
Machinery and apparatus . . . . .	38,392	32,390	n.a.	51,212
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	750,298	648,716	791,304	977,057

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Fresh fish . . . . .	8,995	7,193	10,824	11,940
Shrimps . . . . .	11,560	12,622	15,121	20,120
Ice . . . . .	1,137	340	n.a.	n.a.
Pyrotechnic products . . . . .	8,762	2,901	2,295	2,841
Leather manufactures . . . . .	5,677	4,140	3,450	5,495
Woven fabrics of cellulose fibres . . . . .	6,533	2,402	1,455	1,873
Knitwear and other made-up goods, elastic, without rubber . . . . .	120,404	108,423	177,564	366,544
Clothing . . . . .	212,031	286,362	361,430	577,302
Handkerchiefs . . . . .	19,233	18,665	8,950	8,895
Clothes for bed, table and other domestic uses . . . . .	12,876	15,059	4,270	30,794
Footwear . . . . .	10,775	8,737	6,196	5,736
Porcelain ware . . . . .	5,892	13,286	8,839	10,248
Optical articles . . . . .	19,140	12,826	4,171	6,765
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	497,065	551,213	683,924	1,145,865

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 patacas)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
China, People's Republic . . . . .	195,965	163,320	151,017	233,296
Hong Kong . . . . .	501,454	419,902	565,250	664,593
Japan . . . . .	14,868	14,735	12,788	17,583
Portugal . . . . .	5,568	16,194	5,448	4,806
United Kingdom . . . . .	6,601	6,927	13,061	9,926
U.S.A. . . . .	12,524	12,604	24,031	28,234
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	750,298	648,716	791,304	977,057

[continued on next page]

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—continued]

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Angola . . . . .	27,932	14,226	7,914	47
Belgium-Luxembourg . . . . .	23,617	19,854	26,947	23,642
France . . . . .	79,624	87,461	145,522	194,468
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	61,955	86,834	96,052	260,844
Hong Kong . . . . .	47,493	55,539	68,929	102,680
Italy . . . . .	23,303	34,299	26,845	50,866
Japan . . . . .	20,384	23,753	12,236	14,654
Mozambique . . . . .	12,722	7,846	9,645	n.a.
Netherlands . . . . .	12,474	25,757	42,155	60,490
Portugal . . . . .	55,741	51,504	43,412	62,289
Sweden . . . . .	8,447	7,360	20,703	34,564
United Kingdom . . . . .	13,316	10,331	40,304	116,672
U.S.A. . . . .	77,512	56,815	75,902	110,501
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	497,065	551,213	683,924	1,146,243

## TRANSPORT

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(Vehicles in use)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Passenger cars . . . . .	5,664	6,489	6,562	7,288
Trucks and buses . . . . .	1,170	1,240	869	1,747
Motor cycles . . . . .	3,638	4,374	4,337	5,240

\* Provisional.

## SHIPPING

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Vessels entered:				
Number . . . . .	22,673	23,341	23,399	85,378
'000 g.r.t. . . . .	6,845	6,970	7,286	6,988
Freight (metric tons):				
Unloaded . . . . .	374,991	298,746	374,050	410,778
Loaded . . . . .	57,777	146,588	286,412	330,054
Passengers:				
Embarked . . . . .	2,275,582	2,229,774	2,153,948	2,327,227
Disembarked . . . . .	2,278,608	2,234,520	2,157,770	2,333,088

### EDUCATION (1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
Kindergarten . . . . .	41	130	5,072
Primary . . . . .	56	708	20,427
Secondary:			
High schools . . . . .	25	427	8,311
Technical schools (commercial and industrial) . . . . .	8	80	1,219
Other* . . . . .	16	95	2,662

\* Including one school of arts and five training schools for public staff.

*Note:* These figures probably understate totals, due to the failure of about 25 per cent of Chinese schools to report.

*Source:* Serviços de Estatística, Macao.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution of Macao is embodied in an organic statute of Portugal promulgated in February 1976.

Macao, comprising the town of Nome de Deus de Macau (God's Name of Macao) and the Taipa and Colôane islands, has administrative, economical, financial and legislative autonomy.

The sovereign organs of Portugal, except the Law Courts, are represented in the territory by the Governor. In foreign relations and international agreements or conventions, Macao is represented by the President of Portugal who may delegate to the Governor if the matters concern the territory only.

The judicial power is independent and it is regulated by legislation enacted in Portugal.

### The Governor

The Governor is nominated after the local population is consulted and dismissed by the President of Portugal to whom he is responsible politically. He has a rank similar to a Minister of Government in Portugal.

### The Secretaries-Adjunct

The Secretaries-Adjunct, up to five in number, are nominated and dismissed by the President of Portugal on the Governor's proposal. Each has a rank similar to a Secretary of State of Government in Portugal.

They exercise the executive powers which have been delegated by the Governor.

### The Superior Council of Security

The Superior Council of Security works in conjunction with the Governor who presides over it. It comprises the Secretaries-Adjunct, the Commander, Second-Commander and Chief of General Staff of the Security Forces, and three deputies elected by the Legislative Assembly. Its duties are to settle and to co-ordinate directives relating to the security of the territory.

### The Legislative Assembly

The Legislative Assembly comprises 17 deputies with a

mandate of three years. Five deputies are appointed by the Governor from among residents of recognized reputation, six are elected by direct and universal suffrage and six elected by indirect suffrage.

The President of Portugal can dissolve the Assembly in the public interest on the Governor's recommendation.

### The Consultative Council

The Consultative Council is presided over by the Governor and has five elected members (two elected by the members of the administrative bodies and from among them, one by organizations representing moral, cultural and welfare interests, and two by associations with economic interests; three statutory members (the Secretary-Adjunct for the Civil Administration Services, the Attorney of the Republic and the Chief of Finance Services); and two members nominated by the Governor.

### Judicial System

Ordinary justice is administered directly from Portugal.

Under the superintendence of the Attorney of Portugal are the Delegate of the Attorney of the Republic, the Delegation of the Attorneyship of the Republic, the Services of Registries and of Notarial Affairs, the Judiciary Police, and the Cabinet of the Government's Juridical Consultation.

### Finance

Macao draws up its own budget, which is annual and unitary.

The issuing bank of Macao will be the Government's banker of the territory.

The annual public accounts of the territory must be submitted to the judgment of the Administrative Law Court.

### Public Services

The public services of Macao are private organizations and they can constitute autonomous entities, with or without juridical personality.

**THE GOVERNMENT**

(January 1978)

**Governor:** Col. JOSÉ EDUARDO MARTINHO GARCIA LEANDRO.**Secretaries:****Public Works and Communications:** Col. MANUEL FERREIRA CORREIA.**Social and Cultural Affairs:** VITOR MANUAL DE OLIVEIRA SANTOS.**Economic Affairs:** Dr. RAMIRO DE ANDRADE FONSECA DE ALMEIDA.

There is a consultative committee of *ex officio* and nominated members, the latter representing the Chinese community, "moral and cultural" interests and economic interests.

**LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY**

Seventeen members, five appointed by the Governor, six elected directly and six indirectly, serve for three years.

**President:** Dr. CARLOS D'ASSUMPÇÃO.**POLITICAL GROUPS**

There are no political parties but a number of civic associations exist. The three represented in the Legislative Assembly are: the conservative Associação para a Defesa dos Interesses de Macau (ADIM), the Centro Democrático de Macau (CDM), a reformist group and the moderate Grupo de Estudos para o Desenvolvimento Comunitário de Macau (GEMC).

**JUDICIAL SYSTEM**

**Courts of First Instance.** These administer the Legal Code of Metropolitan Portugal. Cases may be finally referred to the Court of Second Instance and the Supreme Court in Lisbon.

**RELIGION****Bishop of Macao:** Rev. Vicar Capitular ARQUIMÍNIO RODRIGUES DA COSTA.**ROMAN CATHOLIC**

There are 6 parishes and 3 missions for the 40,000 Catholics.

The majority of the Chinese residents probably profess Buddhism, and there are numerous Chinese places of worship.

**THE PRESS****PORTUGUESE****Boletim Oficial:** Caixa Postal 33, Macao; f. 1838; weekly government publication; Dir. ALEXANDRE DA SILVA.**Gazeta Macaense:** Avenida do Infante D. Henrique 3, Macao; daily; Dir. LEONEL BORRALHO.**O Clarim:** Rua Central 26, Macao; f. 1948; twice weekly; Dir. Father JOSÉ BARCELOS MENDES.**Confluencia:** Rua Francisco Xavier Pereira, Edifício Vila Verde, Macao; twice monthly; Dir. JOSÉ FLORENCIO PEREIRA CHAN.**Democracia em Marcha:** Sede do CDM, Avenida da República, Macao; irregular; Dir. JOSÉ DA SILVA MANEIRAS.**CHINESE****Jornal "Va Kio":** 7-9 Rua da Alfândega, Macao.**Ou Mun:** Rua Almirante Sérgio, 30-32, Macao.**Si Man:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro, 107-1º, Macao.**Tai Chung:** Rua dos Mercadores, 136-2º, Macao.**Seng Pou:** Travessa da Caldeira, 11, Macao.**RADIO****Emissora de Radiodifusão do Macau:** Macao; government station; programmes in Portuguese (6 hours daily) and Chinese (4 hours daily); Dir. ALBERTO MAGALHÃES ALECRIM.**Emissora Vila Verde:** Rua Francisco Xavier Pereira 123, Macao; private commercial station; programmes in Chinese; Dir. HO YIN.

In 1971 there were 12,000 radio receivers in Macao.

There is no television in Macao.

**FINANCE****ISSUING BANK****Banco Nacional Ultramarino:** f. 1864; est. in Macao 1902; Head Office: Rua do Comércio 84, P.O.B. 2069, Lisbon 2; Avenida Almeida Ribeiro 2, Macao.**COMMERCIAL BANKS****Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Sucursal de Macao, Apt. 476, Rua da Praia Grande, 2 (Edifício Montepio), Macao.**Overseas Trust Bank Limited:** Avenida do Infante D. Henrique, 51-53, Macao.**Banco de Cantão, S.A.R.L.:** Rua de Cinco de Outubro 134, Macao.**Banco Weng Hang, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro 21, Macao.**Banco Tai Fung, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro 28, Macao; Pres. HO YIN.**Banco Seng Heng, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro 142, Macao.**Banco Hang Sang, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro 56 r/c, Macao.**Banco do Oriente, S.A.R.L.:** Edifício Sintra, Macao; f. 1973.**Banco Comercial de Macau, S.A.R.L.:** Rua da Praia Grande 16, Macao.**Nam Tung Ngan Hong:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro 1, Macao.**Banco do Pacífico, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida do Infante D. Henrique 33-35, Macao; f. 1974; cap. Pts. 10m.; dep. Pts. 82m.; Man. WONG CHUNG HO.

There are also seven registered dealers in exchange.

**INSURANCE**

The following Portuguese companies are represented in Macao:

**Companhia de Seguros Comércio e Indústria, S.A.R.L.:** Agents: H. Nolasco & Cia. Ltd., P.O.B. 223, Macao.**Companhia de Seguros Tagus, S.A.R.L.:** Agents: F. Rodrigues (Suc. Res.) Lda., Rua da Praia Grande 71, P.O.B. 2, Macao.**Companhia de Seguros Ultramarina, S.A.R.L.:** Agents: H. NOLASCO & Cia. Lda., P.O.B. 223, Macao.



## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Associação Comercial de Macau:** Pres. Ho Yin.

**Associação dos Exportadores de Macau:** Pres. Union Trading.

**Associação Industrial de Macau:** Travessa da Praia Grande, 11-1 andar; Pres. PETER PAN.

**Associação das Agencias de Turismo de Macau:** Pres. PEDRO HYNMAN LOBO.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There were 33 km. of roads in 1974.

### SHIPPING

There are no shipping agencies for international lines.

Hydrofoils, jetfoils and ferry-services operate a regular service during daylight between Macao and Hong Kong.

## TOURISM

**Centro de Informação e Turismo:** Government House, Rua da Praia Grande, Macao; Dir. Dr. JORGE A. H. RANGEL; there were over 2.5 million visitors to Macao in 1976.

**Macao Tourist Information Bureau:** 1525 Star House, Kowloon, Hong Kong.

# MADAGASCAR

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic Republic of Madagascar comprises one large island and several much smaller ones in the western Indian Ocean, about 500 km. off the coast of Mozambique. The climate is tropical. The northern parts of the island receive monsoon rains from December to April but the rest of the country is fairly dry. The official languages are Malagasy and French. Hova and other dialects are widely spoken. About half the population follow animist beliefs, Christians constitute about 40 per cent and the remainder are Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has a vertical white stripe (one-third of the length) at the hoist and horizontal stripes of red and green. The capital is Antananarivo (formerly Tananarive).

### Recent History

Formerly a French colony, Madagascar became an autonomous state within the French Community in October 1958, as the Malagasy Republic. In May 1959 Philibert Tsiranana, leader of the *Parti social démocrate* (PSD), was elected President. The country achieved full independence on June 26th, 1960. Before independence France encouraged the PSD, identified with the majority coastal tribes ( *côtiers* ), as an alternative to the more nationalistic highland people, the Merina, the traditional ruling group in the island. Conflict between these two groups underlies the island's recent history.

Tsiranana maintained close relations with France after independence and his party won large majorities in elections. After 1967 the economy declined and there was growing opposition to the Government's authoritarianism and subservience to French interests. In May 1972, after three days of violence, President Tsiranana handed over full powers to his Chief of Staff, Major-Gen. Gabriel Ramanantsoa.

During 1972 Gen. Ramanantsoa reasserted order and initiated reform. By reforming taxation and introducing austerity measures he won popular support, and by placing members of the armed forces in key government posts he ensured obedience. There was a drive to "Madagasize" education and industry, and a re-orientation of foreign policy was begun in which co-operative agreements with France were re-negotiated. Under the Minister of the Interior, Col. Richard Ratsimandrava, the traditional rural assemblies of the Merina, the *fokonolona*, were revived and expanded to replace the French administration. All these reforms increased the control exercised by the Merina over the Government and economy.

In the summer of 1972, free expression of political views was allowed though parties were not represented in the Government. In October a referendum gave Gen. Ramanantsoa a mandate to rule for five years, abolished existing institutions and set 1977 as the year for a constitutional referendum and national elections, a plan carried out despite the changes of government in the interval.

Ramanantsoa's rule, however, was confused and uncertain. Opposition came from extreme left elements, suppor-

ters of ex-President Tsiranana and *côtiers* who resented the domination of the new government by Merinas. The economy declined and there was widespread discontent caused by inflation, unemployment and food shortages. Though the elections to the People's National Development Council in October 1973 provided a great victory for pro-government parties, the economic situation continued to worsen during 1974. On December 31st, rebellious security forces attempted a coup and precipitated a crisis within the Government. On February 5th, 1975, Gen. Ramanantsoa handed over full power to Col. Ratsimandrava. Six days later, however, the new Head of State was assassinated. On February 12th Brig.-Gen. Gilles Andriamahazo assumed power at the head of a military directorate and imposed martial law. The rebel security forces were swiftly subdued. All political parties were suspended and some of their leaders arrested, including ex-President Tsiranana. Over 300 people were subsequently brought to trial, but only three were found guilty. The rest, including Tsiranana and the other party leaders were released.

In June 1975, when the trials ended, the military directorate resigned after electing Lt.-Cdr. Didier Ratsiraka to be Head of State as Chairman of the Supreme Revolutionary Council (SRC). In a referendum in December, 94 per cent of voters approved a new constitution, a Socialist Revolutionary Charter (the "Little Red Book") formulated by Ratsiraka, and the appointment of Ratsiraka as President of the Republic for seven years. The Charter formulated the policy of expanding the *fokonolona* in order to carry out administrative and agrarian reforms in accordance with its radical socialist ideology. The constitution altered the country's name to the Democratic Republic of Madagascar.

In January 1976 the Government and judicial institutions were reformed. Colonel Joël Rakotomalala was appointed Prime Minister but the civilian element in the Government was increased and representatives of different regions and parties were included in the power structure. In March the Vanguard of the Malagasy Revolution (AREMA) was founded and order re-established. In July, however, the death of Rakotomalala precipitated a series of conflicts which were halted only by the achievement of AREMA domination. The new cabinet, formed in August under Justin Rakotoniaina, of civilians committed to a more militant socialism provoked the opposition of the bourgeoisie and the impatience of the radicals. To bolster itself against criticism, the Government began to organize AREMA cells throughout the country, greatly alarming the other parties. Elections held at all levels from March to June 1977 resulted in overwhelming victories for AREMA. After the elections to the *fokonolona* and the Provincial Councils the left-wing MONIMA withdrew from the elections and the Government. The *Front National pour la Défense de la Révolution Socialiste Malgache*, of which AREMA is the nucleus, presented the sole list of candidates for election to the new National People's Assembly. Rakotoniaina resigned in July and a new Council of Ministers was formed under Lt.-Col. Désiré

Rakotoarijaona; new appointments were made to the SRC which was extended to include leaders of the former political parties, in an attempt to restore political equilibrium.

### Government

According to the Constitution of December 1975, the supreme legislative authority is the National People's Assembly, with 137 members elected by universal suffrage for a five-year term. The Head of State is a President elected for seven years by universal adult suffrage. The President is Chairman of a Supreme Revolutionary Council. The members of the Council are chosen by the President, one-third of them from a list presented by the National People's Assembly. The President appoints a Prime Minister and endorses his choice of ministers. A single ruling party has been created. The *fokonolona*, traditional community units which have been introduced as the basis of local government since 1973, are to grow in importance.

### Defence

In 1977 total armed forces numbered 10,150 men; army 9,550, navy 250 and air force 350. There is a paramilitary gendarmerie of 7,000.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is principally agricultural with the great majority of the population living on the land. Agricultural produce is mainly for subsistence but also forms the bulk of exports, the most important of which is coffee, followed by cloves and clove oil, vanilla, rice and sugar. Tobacco, pepper and bananas are also grown for export. Large herds of cattle are maintained but contribute little to the economy. There are extensive mineral deposits including graphite, mica, nickel and copper, but only limited commercial exploitation. Since 1969 chromite deposits at Andriamena have been mined, and in 1975 over 80,000 tons of chromium ore were extracted. In 1971 bauxite was found in the south and a company set up to mine it. The oil refinery at Tamatave, which is based on imported petroleum, has contributed significantly to exports since 1967. Industry is confined largely to processing agricultural produce.

The economy has long been dominated by foreign business interests but since 1972 successive governments have extended state control of essential sectors and imposed strict controls on the operation of foreign-owned enterprises. Since mid-1975 Ratsiraka's government has nationalized the banking and insurance sectors and has taken control of the major industrial and commercial organizations. There has been a serious drop in private investment from abroad since 1972, but aid from foreign government sources enables the economy to survive. Madagascar withdrew from the Franc Zone in 1973 but France continued to support the Malagasy currency. Both the balance of payments and the budget show a considerable deficit. There have been serious shortages, especially of rice, the basic food on the island. Agricultural reform is a priority of the 1974-77 development plan and there are signs that redistribution of land is beginning to increase production. The annual population growth rate of 3 per cent exacerbates the difficulties of the economy. However, inflation was reduced from 22 per cent in 1974 to 6.6 per cent in the year ending September 1976 and to only 2.8 per cent in the following 12 months.

### Transport and Communications

The terrain is difficult and transport is not well developed. There are 884 km. of railway, mainly single track and narrow gauge. Of the 27,500 km. of roads and tracks, most can be used only in dry weather. Most of the west coast rivers are navigable for about 160 km., and on the east coast the Pangalanes canal follows the coast from Tamatave to Farafungana. The chief ports are Tamatave, Majunga and Diégo-Suarez. The international airport is at Ivato, near Antananarivo, and there is an extensive internal airways network which provides the main means of travel, especially in the wet season.

### Social Welfare

All medical services are free and there are family allowances as well as benefits for industrial accidents and occupational diseases. Much welfare is offered by Christian missions. In 1973 the country had 19,781 hospital beds and 687 physicians.

### Education

Madagascar has both public and private schools. Efforts are being made to increase the number of schools and the primary schools can now accommodate over half the children. There is one university. The education system is being remodelled to suit local conditions and needs. Since 1976 five years' education has been officially compulsory.

### Tourism

Plans have been prepared to develop tourism and it was hoped to increase the number of tourists from 6,000 in 1968 to 20,000 in 1973, but this has proved over-optimistic.

*Visas* are not required to visit Madagascar by nationals of France.

### Sport

The most popular sports are football, rugby, basketball and swimming. Athletics, tennis, golf and volleyball also have their followings.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension Day), May 14th (Whitsun), June 26th (Independence Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 25th (Christmas), December 30th (Anniversary of the Democratic Republic of Madagascar).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), March 29th (Commemoration of 1947 Rebellion), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc malgache (MG).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc MG = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs MG;

U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs MG.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1972)						
	Total	Malagasy	French	Comorans	Indians	Chinese	Others
587,041	7,928,868	7,819,525	30,786	43,540*	18,250	10,167	7,000

Estimated population (1976): 8,266,000.

\* After serious conflict with the Malagasys in December 1976 over 16,000 Comorans were repatriated.

## PRINCIPAL ETHNIC GROUPS

(estimated population, 1974)

Merina (Hova)	1,993,000	Sakalava	470,156*
Betsimisaraka	1,134,000	Antandroy	412,500
Betsileo	920,600	Antaisaka	406,468*
Tsimihety	558,100		

\* 1972 figure.

## MAIN TOWNS

(estimated population, 1972)

Antananarivo (capital)	366,530	Diégo-Suarez	45,487
Majunga	67,458	Tuléar	38,978
Tamatave	59,503	Antsirabé	33,287
Fianarantsoa	58,818		

The population of Antananarivo was estimated to be 439,000 in 1974.

## REGISTERED BIRTHS AND DEATHS, 1972

BIRTHS	BIRTH RATE	DEATHS	DEATH RATE
280,131	35.3 per 1,000	81,760	10.3 per 1,000

Birth registration is estimated to be 70 per cent complete and death registration 50 per cent complete. Rates for 1966 (based on a sample survey) were: Births 46 per 1,000, deaths 25 per 1,000.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1975 estimates)

Agriculture	2,657,000
Industry and crafts	290,000
Private employment	307,000
Public sector	90,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,344,000</b>

There is an indeterminate, but large, number of unemployed. Wage-earners constitute 10 per cent of the population.

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975  
(<sup>0</sup>000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	2,578*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	282*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	34,000
Forest . . . . .	12,472
Other land . . . . .	8,822
Inland water . . . . .	550
TOTAL . . . . .	58,704

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(<sup>0</sup>000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	136	118	123
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	1,844	1,874	1,814
Sugar Cane . . . . .	1,317	1,333	1,300*
Potatoes . . . . .	102	116	123
Sweet Potatoes . . . . .	309	276	280*
Yams . . . . .	23	23	n.a.
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	1,378	1,264	1,348
Dry Beans . . . . .	59	58	73
Oranges . . . . .	91	83	84
Bananas . . . . .	325	421	395
Pineapples . . . . .	54	53	46
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	46	40	38
Cottonseed . . . . .	23	27	31*
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	9	10	12*
Coconuts . . . . .	24*	22	24
Copra . . . . .	3*	2	3
Tung Oil . . . . .	0.4*	0.4	n.a.
Coffee . . . . .	81	88	89*
Cocoa Beans . . . . .	1	2	1
Tobacco . . . . .	7	4	4
Sisal . . . . .	32	30	21
Cape Peas . . . . .	n.a.	27	n.a.
Cloves . . . . .	20	n.a.	3
Vanilla . . . . .	n.a.	1.8	1
Pepper . . . . .	n.a.	3	n.a.

\* FAO estimate.

Source: mainly FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(<sup>0</sup>000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975*	1976*
Cattle . . . . .	9,600	9,700	9,842
Pigs . . . . .	608	650	680
Sheep . . . . .	646	670	700
Goats . . . . .	1,235	1,250	1,300
Chickens . . . . .	12,240*	13,000	13,128
Ducks . . . . .	2,100*	2,300	2,352
Turkeys . . . . .	1,100*	1,300	1,362

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(metric tons, FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Cows' milk . . . . .	27,000	28,000	29,000
Beef . . . . .	111,000	112,000	114,000
Pigs' meat . . . . .	23,000	25,000	26,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	39,000	41,000	42,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	9,720	9,840	9,900
Honey . . . . .	11,000	11,200	11,400
Cattle hides . . . . .	15,660	15,840	16,045
Raw silk and waste . . . . .	15	15	16

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Sawlogs, etc.: coniferous . . . . .	24	—	—	—	—	—
broadleaved . . . . .	712	1,005	1,096	1,096*	1,096*	1,096*
Pulpwood: coniferous . . . . .	6†	6†	20†	17†	—	—
Other industrial wood: broadleaved . . . . .	400†	400†	400†	400†	400*	400*
Fuel wood: broadleaved . . . . .	3,780	3,880	4,000	4,100	4,775	4,870
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>4,922</b>	<b>5,291</b>	<b>5,516</b>	<b>5,613</b>	<b>6,271</b>	<b>6,366</b>

\* FAO estimate.                      † Unofficial estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**  
(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Inland Water . . . . .	39,100	40,300	41,500
Indian Ocean . . . . .	21,200	25,400	14,500
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>60,300</b>	<b>65,700</b>	<b>56,000</b>

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**  
(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Graphite . . . . .	13,963	17,280	17,774
Salt (unrefined)* . . . . .	20,000	9,000	5,000
Mica . . . . .	890	857	1,914
Chromium ore† . . . . .	65,400	64,700	80,600

\* Estimates by the U.S. Bureau of Mines.

† Figures refer to the chromic oxide content of ores mined.

**INDUSTRY**  
**SELECTED PRODUCTS**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Raw Sugar . . . . .	metric tons	103,806	99,175	114,985	114,513
Tapioca . . . . .	" "	2,001	2,895	2,239	2,064
Vegetable Oils . . . . .	" "	6,137	6,847	4,762	5,644
Beer . . . . .	hectolitres	120,770	138,468	182,825	211,851
Cigarettes . . . . .	metric tons	1,092	1,317	1,294	1,248
Chewing Tobacco . . . . .	" "	1,869	1,811	1,861	1,971
Woven Cotton Fabrics . . . . .	million sq. metres	78	66	80	78
Cement . . . . .	metric tons	64,177	69,863	61,447	58,021
Liquefied Petroleum Gas . . . . .	" "	10,000	20,335	18,673	16,611
Jet Fuels† . . . . .	" "	13,000	14,000	13,000	10,000
Motor Spirit (Petrol) . . . . .	" "	120,000	190,422	181,749	163,446
Kerosene . . . . .	cu. metres	77,910	98,309	99,320	109,544
Distillate Fuel Oils . . . . .	metric tons	165,000	215,863	201,065	226,252
Residual Fuel Oils . . . . .	cu. metres	201,208	240,320	231,254	313,989
Paints . . . . .	metric tons	2,611	2,320	2,487	2,448
Soap . . . . .	" "	12,343	12,546	12,998	16,819
Electric Energy (for public use)* . . . . .	million kWh.	213	221	238	240

\* Total production was 286 million kWh. in 1972.

† Estimates.

## FINANCE

100 centimes=1 franc malgache (Malagasy franc).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 francs MG.

Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs MG.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc MG=2 French centimes; £1 sterling=442.2 francs MG;

U.S. \$1=241.4 francs MG.

1,000 francs MG=£2.26=\$4.14.

*Note:* Between December 1958 and August 1969 the value of the Malagasy franc was 3.6 milligrammes of gold, equal to 0.4051 U.S. cent (U.S. \$1=246.853 Malagasy francs). Since January 1960 the Malagasy franc has been equivalent to 2 French centimes (1 French franc=50 Malagasy francs). In August 1969 the Malagasy franc was devalued (in line with the French franc) to 3.2 milligrammes of gold, the exchange rate being 1 Malagasy franc=0.3601 U.S. cent (\$1=277.71 Malagasy francs) until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the official rate was 1 Malagasy franc=0.3909 U.S. cent (\$1=255.785 Malagasy francs). Since March 1973 the French authorities have ceased to maintain the franc-dollar rate within previously agreed margins. As a result, the value of the Malagasy franc has fluctuated on foreign exchange markets in line with the French franc. The average market rates (Malagasy francs per U.S. dollar) were: 252.2 in 1972; 222.7 in 1973; 240.5 in 1974; 214.3 in 1975; 239.0 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate between August 1969 and June 1972 was £1=666.503 Malagasy francs (1 Malagasy franc=0.15004p).

GENERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES  
(million francs MG)

REVENUE	1970	1971	1972	EXPENDITURE	1970	1971	1972
Direct taxes . . .	5,754	5,895	7,939	Current expenditure . . .	30,837	34,514	37,334
Import duties . . .	12,295	12,495	13,068	General administration and defence . . .	n.a.	n.a.	13,823
Export duties . . .	1,697	2,147	2,147	Education . . .			4,729
Other indirect taxes . . .	15,302	17,513	19,907	Health . . .			2,307
Grants (incl. other contributions and subsidies) . . .	1,584	1,334	1,259	Other social services . . .			1,463
Other revenue . . .	1,448	2,297	1,789	Agriculture . . .			2,894
Loans received . . .	3,451	2,390	8,975	Other economic services . . .	583	624	3,232
				Interest on public debt . . .			1,000
				Others . . .	n.a.	n.a.	7,886
				Capital expenditure . . .	10,953	7,798	15,145
				General administration and defence . . .	n.a.	n.a.	902
				Education . . .			282
				Health . . .			245
				Other social services . . .			524
				Agriculture . . .			4,426
				Other economic services . . .	864	978	7,056
				Debt repayment . . .			1,709
TOTAL . . .	41,531	44,070	55,084	TOTAL . . .	41,790	42,312	52,479

Sources: UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Statistical and Economic Information Bulletin for Africa* No. 6.

1973 (million francs MG): Revenue 63,180; Expenditure 68,180.

1974 (million francs MG): Revenue 71,000; Expenditure 93,400.

1975 (million francs MG): Expenditure 99,000.

1976 (million francs MG): Expenditure 129,800.

1977 (million francs MG): Expenditure 137,400.

**Development Plan (1974-77):** total investments 169,200 million francs MG (rural economy 23.2 per cent, industry 18.7 per cent, roads 18.2 per cent, social and cultural services 8.9 per cent).

# MADAGASCAR

Statistical Survey

## CENTRAL BANK RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights	0.2	1.1	2.2
Foreign exchange	49.2	34.5	40.0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>49.4</b>	<b>35.6</b>	<b>42.2</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## MONEY SUPPLY

('000 million francs MG at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks.	31.86	33.97	35.47
Demand deposits at deposit money banks	31.66	30.54	39.57
Checking deposits at Post Office	1.87	2.05	2.23
Private sector deposits at Treasury	2.54	2.79	2.61
<b>TOTAL MONEY</b>	<b>67.93</b>	<b>69.35</b>	<b>79.88</b>

Source: Banque Centrale de Madagascar.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs MG)\*

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	41,937	47,198	47,346	59,228	51,754	45,684	67,257	78,047
Exports	28,608	29,154	40,222	40,807	41,864	44,751	58,504	63,044

\* Excluding trade in gold and military goods.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million francs MG)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Chemical Products	5,453	n.a.	9,147
Mineral Products	5,065	4,812	12,573
of which Crude Petroleum	3,089	3,315	10,751
Cotton Textiles	3,002	2,065	2,539
Metal Products	5,509	4,719	7,184
Machinery	7,012	4,163	5,183
Electrical Equipment	4,048	3,700	4,035
Vehicles and Parts	6,545	5,501	4,549

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Coffee (Green)	11,643	13,300	16,741
Rice	1,651	559	1,449
Vanilla	3,819	2,217	5,941
Sugar	1,475	1,574	1,728
Tobacco	922	878	509
Cloves and Clove Oil	4,962	5,355	6,328
Raffia	473	473	604
Groundnuts	328	290	n.a.
Petroleum Products	1,671	2,280	3,700

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million francs MG)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Belgium/Luxembourg	560	697	1,033
France	28,645	22,138	24,094
Germany, Federal Republic	4,922	3,483	5,880
Iran	479	930	197
Italy	2,002	1,381	1,579
Japan	2,302	2,035	3,323
Netherlands	1,225	1,020	1,414
United Kingdom	895	720	1,136
U.S.A.	2,024	3,408	4,734

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
France	16,051	16,679	19,803
Germany, Federal Republic	1,448	1,770	2,695
Italy	801	843	1,302
Japan	1,936	2,877	3,469
Malaysia	1,763	2,749	1,720
Netherlands	735	1,020	1,547
Réunion	3,184	3,804	4,724
United Kingdom	691	881	1,912
U.S.A.	8,573	7,820	12,060



## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1973	1974	1975
Passengers ('000)	2,958	3,607	3,841
Passenger/km. (millions)	212	254	249
Freight ('000 metric tons)	656	658	882
Ton/km. (millions)	206	211	215

ROADS  
VEHICLES IN USE

	1971	1972	1974*
Cars	52,395	54,655	56,700
Lorries	33,497	35,228	43,700
Buses	3,598	4,015	
Other Commercial Vehicles	2,892	3,069	n.a.

\* Figures for 1973 are not available.

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

	GOODS LOADED				GOODS UNLOADED			
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1972	1973	1974	1975
Majunga	52	55	42	36	94	93	85	85
Tamatave	433	430	487	589	876	948	958	1,029
TOTAL (incl. others)	658	692	673	817	1,062	1,116	1,112	1,189

Vessels entered ('000 net registered tons): 3,008 in 1972; 2,714 in 1973; 2,750 in 1974.

CIVIL AVIATION  
SCHEDULED SERVICES

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown (million)	5.7	5.6	5.5
Passengers carried ('000)	218	231	203
Passenger-km. (million)	255	272	247
Freight ton-km. (million)	8.7	9.0	7.6
Mail ton-km. (million)	2.3	1.5	1.5

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

COMMUNICATIONS  
(Telephones in use)

1973	29,000
1974	30,000
1975	31,000

Source: American Telephone and Telegraph Company.

## EDUCATION

	1970/71			1971/72		
	Schools	Teachers	Pupils	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Primary*	5,706	14,424	938,015	6,054	15,553	1,004,447
Secondary†	514	6,858	101,412	526	5,181	105,320
Technical†	128	665	9,006	128	684	10,177
Higher (University)	1	n.a.	5,293	1	n.a.	5,874

\* Figures refer to both public and private schools.

† Figures refer to public schools only; in addition approximately 70,000 pupils attended private secondary schools.

1976: Number of pupils: Primary (public and private) 1,100,000; secondary (public and private) 115,000; Technical 7,000; Higher 11,000.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Institut National de la Statistique et de la Recherche Economique, Antananarivo.

## THE CONSTITUTION

According to the constitution endorsed by referendum on December 21st, 1975, Madagascar's institutions are as follows:

*The President of the Republic*, elected for seven years by universal suffrage;

*The Supreme Revolutionary Council (SRC)*, "the guardian of the Malagasy Socialist Revolution". The President of the Republic is Chairman by automatic right of the SRC, of which he names two-thirds of the members. He chooses the other members from a list presented by the National People's Assembly.

*The National People's Assembly*, whose deputies are elected for five years by universal suffrage. It holds two ordinary sessions a year;

*The Government*, responsible to the President of the Republic, who names the Prime Minister and endorses the Premier's choice of Ministers. The Prime Minister is automatically a member of the SRC;

*The Military Development Committee*, a consultative organ whose endorsement is essential for any national defence programme or programme of social and economic development;

*The Constitutional High Court*, seven members, with a renewable five-year mandate.

Local government is entrusted to six Provincial Councils and 11,000 *fokonolona*, traditional small communities.

The ideology of the state is socialist, as expressed in the Malagasy Socialist Revolutionary Charter.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Lt.-Cdr. DIDIER RATSIRAKA.

### SUPREME REVOLUTIONARY COUNCIL

(March 1978)

Lt.-Cdr. DIDIER RATSIRAKA

Lt.-Col. DÉSIRÉ RAKOTOARIJAONA

RICHARD ANDRIAMANJATO

Dr. JÉRÔME RAZANABAHINY MAROJAMA

SOLO NORBERT ANDRIAMORASATA

JUSTIN RAKOTONIAINA

MANANDAFY RAKOTONIRINA

Lt.-Col. FIAKARA

Maj. FERDINAND JAOTOMBO

ROBERT KOTO

Lt.-Col. JAONA MAMPILA

RAYMOND MARO

Capt. MAX VALÉRIEN MARSON

ETIENNE MORA

DÉSIRÉ RAKOTONANAHARY

M. RAMANANTSALAMA

Capt. JEAN DE DIEU RANDRIANTANANY

ARSÈNE RATSIFEHERA

CHARLES RAVOAJANAHARY

JAONA REMANINDRY

GILBERT SAMBSON

In 1977 six advisory commissions were created within the Supreme Revolutionary Council, covering production and finance, supply and commerce, social affairs, juridical and administrative affairs, defence and infrastructure and development. There is also a plenary commission covering the Plan, foreign affairs and ideology.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(March 1978)

**Prime Minister:** Lt.-Col. DÉSIRÉ RAKOTOARIJAONA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** RICHARD CHRISTIAN RÉMI.

**Minister of Justice:** GEORGES THOMAS INDRIANJAFY.

**Minister of the Economy and Trade:** JUSTIN RARIIVOSON.

**Minister of Finance and Planning:** RAKOTOVAO RAZAKABOANA.

**Minister of Information and Ideological Guidance:** GEORGES RUPHIN.

**Minister of Rural Development and Agrarian Reform:** SIMON PIERRE.

**Minister of National Defence:** Capt. GUY SIBON.

**Minister of Transport, Supplies and Tourism:** JEAN BÉMANANJARA.

**Minister of Health:** JEAN-JACQUES SÉRAPHIN.

**Minister of Youth:** KOUSSAY SAÏD ALI.

**Minister of Primary and Secondary Education:** THÉOPHILE ANDRIANOELISCOA.

**Minister of Higher Education and Scientific Research:** IGNACE RAKOTO.

**Minister of the Interior:** PORTOS AMPY.

**Minister of Public Welfare:** RÉMI TIENDRAZA.

**Minister of Revolutionary Art and Culture:** GISELLE RABASAHALA.

**Minister of the Civil Service and Labour:** CÉLESTIN RADIO.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** RAKOTOVAO ANDRIANTIANA.

**Minister of Public Works:** BRUNO RAKOTOMAVO.

## NATIONAL PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

**President:** LUCIEN ANDRIANAVAHINJAKA.

In the first elections to the National Assembly held on June 30th, 1977, covering 110 constituencies, the *Front National pour la Défense de la Révolution Socialiste Malgache*

*gache* presented the sole list of candidates. Of the 137 seats, 112 were taken by deputies from AREMA, 16 from AKFM, 7 from VONJY and 2 from UDECMA. The first session was held on July 28th.

## OTHER GOVERNMENT BODIES

**Comité militaire pour le développement:** f. 1975; consultative body dealing with all projects involving the army.

**Constitutional High Court:** seven-member institution to interpret the constitution and rule on constitutional issues.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

Political parties were banned in February 1975 but several survived as "revolutionary associations" and in June 1977 these former political parties were grouped into a single party, the *Front National pour la Défense de la Révolution Socialiste Malgache*.

**Front National pour la Défense de la Révolution Socialiste Malgache:** f. 1977; Leader Lt.-Cdr. DIDIER RATSIRAKA; comprises:

**Avant-garde de la révolution malgache (Arema):** Antananarivo; f. 1976; forms the nucleus of the *Front National*; executive bureau of 17 members; Sec.-Gen. Lt.-Cdr. DIDIER RATSIRAKA.

**Elan Populaire pour l'Unité Nationale (VONJY):** Antananarivo; f. 1973; nationalist; Leader Dr. JÉRÔME RAZANABAHINY MAROJAMA.

**Parti du Congrès de l'Indépendance de Madagascar (AKFM):** 43 Lalana Rakotomalala Ratsimba, Andravoahangy, Antananarivo; f. 1958; pro-Soviet; Leader Pastor RICHARD ANDRIAMANJATO.

**UDECMA-KMTP:** Antananarivo; f. 1977; Christian Democrat; Leader SOLO NORBERT ANDRIAMORASATA.

The two other parties are:

**Mouvement National pour l'Indépendance de Madagascar (MONIMA):** Antananarivo; radical socialist party; withdrew from the *Front National* in June 1977; Leader MONJA JAONA.

**MFM (Mouvement pour le pouvoir prolétarien or "pouvoir aux petits"):** Antananarivo; extreme left-wing party; supports Ratsiraka's Government; Leader MANANDAFY RAKOTONIRINA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MADAGASCAR

(In Antananarivo unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Australia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Austria:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Belgium:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Canada:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**China, People's Republic:** Ancien Hôtel Panorama; Ambassador: TIEN CHIN-TUNG.

**Egypt:** 47 ave. Lenin, B.P. 4082; Ambassador: EZZ EL DEAN SCHARAFF (also accredited to Mauritius).

**France:** 3 rue Jean Jaurès; Ambassador: PIERRE HUNT.

**German Democratic Republic:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 101 route circulaire, Ambo-dirotra; Ambassador: ALFRED B. VESTRING (also accredited to Mauritius).

**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaïre.

**Greece:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**India:** 77 Lalana Andriamaromanana, Tsiazotafo; Ambassador: K. R. KRISHNASWAMI.

**Italy:** 22 rue Pasteur Rabary, Ankadivato; Ambassador: PAOLO ANGELINI ROTA (also accredited to the Comoros and Mauritius).

**Japan:** 20 rue Clémenceau; Ambassador: TAKAAKI KAGAWA (also accredited to Mauritius).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Ambassador: SO JIN YONG.

**Korea, Republic:** Paris, France.

**Netherlands:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Nigeria:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Pakistan:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Poland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Romania:** 97 bis route Circulaire; Ambassador: ION DRINCEANU.

**Spain:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Sweden:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Switzerland:** B.P. 118; Ambassador: HEINZ LANGENBACHER (resident in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia).

**Turkey:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**U.S.S.R.:** 179 rue Rasatranobob-Betongolo; Ambassador: ALEXANDER ALEXEEV.

**United Kingdom:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**U.S.A.:** 14 Lalana Raintovo, Antsahavola; Ambassador: (vacant).

**Vatican:** Carrefour d'Ivandry, Amboniloha (Apostolic Nunciature; *Apostolic Nuncio*: SERGIO SEBASTIANI).

**Viet-Nam:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Yugoslavia:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Zaire:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Zambia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

Madagascar also has diplomatic relations with Argentina, Finland, Indonesia, Luxembourg, Mexico, Mozambique, the Philippines and Tunisia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** 8 Anosy, Antananarivo; Pres. EDILBERT RAZAFINDRALAMBO.

Attorney-General: M. RAFAMANTANANTSOA.

Chamber Presidents: M. RANDRIANASOLO, M. ADRIANTAHINA, M. RAJAONARIVELO.

Advocates-General: M. RATSISALOZAFY, M. RAKOTSON, M. RATSIRAHONANA, M. SAMBSON, M. VENANCE.

**Court of Appeal:** Antananarivo; Pres. ARMAND RAFALHERY.

Attorney-General: M. ANDRIAMISEZA.

Chamber Presidents: M. RABEMALANTO, Mme RAKOTOARISOA, Mme RAKOTONIRINA, Mme RAJAONAH.

**Courts of First Instance:** at Antananarivo, Tamatave, Majunga, Fianarantsoa, Diégo-Suarez and Tuléar; for civil and commercial matters; also Courts of Petty Sessions.

**Criminal Courts:** at the Court of Appeal; presided over by a Counsellor. Justices of the Peace sit in the main centres.

In October 1977, emergency criminal courts were set up to deal with an outbreak of banditry. Each court, whose ruling can be appealed against only in the Supreme Court, consists of a Chairman-Magistrate appointed by the Minister of Justice and six assessors appointed by the executive council of the *fokonolona* in which the court sits. The courts will cease to function when all cases have been tried.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 57 per cent of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, 38 per cent are Christians (with Roman Catholics comprising 20 per cent of the total population) and 5 per cent are Muslims.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Three archdioceses:

Archbishop of Tananarive: Cardinal VICTOR RAZAFIMAHATRA, Andohalo, Antananarivo; there are about 541 mission centres with a total personnel of 1,800.

Archbishop of Diégo-Suarez: B.P. 415, Diégo-Suarez; Mgr. ALBERT JOSEPH TSIHOANA.

Archbishop of Fianarantsoa: Mgr. GILBERT RAMANANTOANINA; B.P. 40.

**Eglise Episcopale de Madagascar:** 24 rue Jean Laborde, Antananarivo; f. 1874; about 35,000 mems.; Anglican; Bishop in Madagascar Mgr. JEAN MARCEL.

**Eglise de Jésus-Christ à Madagascar:** Lot 11 B 18, Tohatohato Ranavalona 1, Trano "Hanomezantsoa", B.P. 623, Antananarivo; f. 1968; Pres. Rev. JOSEPH RAMAMBASOA; Gen. Sec. Rev. PAUL RAMINO; publ. *Vaovao* F.J.K.M. (French and Malagasy information bulletin).

**Christian Council of Madagascar:** Theological College, Fianarantsoa; f. 1963; Pres. Prof. Dr. RAKOTO ANDRIANARIJAONA.

**Lutheran Church:** Fianarantsoa; Pres. Dr. R. ANDRIANARIJAONA.

**Church of the Lord's Disciples:** Soatanana; Pres. BENJAMIN RANDRIANAIVO.

**Adventist Church:** Mandrosoa, Antananarivo; Pres. M. RAJOELISON.

**Independent Church of Antranobiriky:** rue Admiral Peter, Antananarivo; Pres. M. Z. RANDRIANAIVO.

## THE PRESS

## PRINCIPAL DAILIES

**Rehy:** B.P. 1648, Antananarivo; f. 1949; humorous; Editor C. ANDRIAMANANTENA; circ. 15,000.

**Imongo Vaovao:** 11-K 4 bis Andriavoahangy, Antananarivo; opposition paper; Dir. RAMAMONJISOA CLEMENT; circ. 1,000.

**Madagascar-Matin:** Imprimerie Centrale, 1 ave de Lattre de Tassigny, Antananarivo; in French and Malagasy; Editor ROBERT HANTZBERG; circ. 30,300.

**Madagasikara Mahaleotena:** Antananarivo; official; Editor E. RABARISON; circ. 5,000.

**Maresaka:** 12 ave. Rigault-Isotry, Antananarivo; f. 1954; independent; Editors S. RAKOTOARIMAH, M. RALAIARIJAONA; Malagasy; circ. 5,500.

**Ny Nosy Vaovao:** Antananarivo.

**Sahy:** Antananarivo; Malagasy.

## PRINCIPAL PERIODICALS

**Bulletin de la Société du Corps Médical Malgache:** Imprimerie Volamahitsy, Antananarivo; monthly; Dir. Dr. RAKOTOMALALALA.

**Fanilo:** Imprimerie Catholique Fianarantsoa; weekly; Dir. J. RAJAABELINA.

**L'Information Economique Juridique de Madagascar:** Antananarivo; every two months.

**Journal Officiel de la République Malgache:** B.P. 38, Antananarivo; f. 1883; official publication; French; weekly; Dir. LUCIEN REJO.

**Lakroan'i Madagasikara:** Imprimerie Catholique Ambatomena, Fianarantsoa; weekly; Editors F. RÉMY RALIBERA, F. XAVIER TABAO; circ. 8,000.

**Madagascar Renouveau:** B.P. 271, Antananarivo; every three months; Editor MARC RAKOTONOL.

**Océan Indien Actuel:** Antananarivo; f. 1977; reports events in S.E. Africa.

**Vaovao:** B.P. 271, Antananarivo; f. 1894; Government paper; weekly; Editor MARCELLIN ANDRIAMAMONJY; circ. 17,000.

**Vavolombelona:** Theological Press, FJKM, B.P. 623; Dir. JEAN LEQUERRE RAJOELISOLO.

## PRESS AGENCY

**Agence Nationale d'Information "Taratra" (ANTA):** 3 rue du R. P. Callet, Behoririka, B.P. 386, Antananarivo; f. 1977 to replace *Agence Madagascar-Presse*; Dir. MICHEL RAZAKANDRAINANA.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 227, Antananarivo; Bureau Chief PIERRE CHAUVET.

**Novosti (APN) (U.S.S.R.):** Antananarivo; Chief of Bureau YURI V. OLEINICHENKO.

## PUBLISHERS

**Fanontam-Boky Malagasy:** Antananarivo.

**Imprimerie des Arts Graphiques:** B.P. 194, rue Dupré, Antananarivo; f. 1931.

**Imprimerie Industrielle Catholique:** Fianarantsoa.

**Imprimerie Nationale:** B.P. 38, Antananarivo; all official publications; Dir. PARFAIT RAVALOSON.

**Maison d'Édition Protestante** (Librairie-Imprimerie): Imarivolantitra, 19 rue Venance Manifatra, Antananarivo; f. 1865; religious, school and general books, school and office supplies; Dir. HANS ANDRIAMAMPINANINA.

**Société Malgache d'Édition:** Ankondrano, B.P. 659, Antananarivo; f. 1943; Gen. Man. ANDRÉ IZOUARD.

**Société Nouvelle de l'Imprimerie Centrale:** P.O.B. 1414, Antananarivo; f. 1959; university and school books, daily newspaper *Madagascar-Matin*; Man. MARTHE RAJAOFFERA ANDRIAMBELO.

**Société de Presse et d'Édition de Madagascar (SPEM):** B.P. 1570, Antananarivo; f. 1962; Man. MARTHE RAJAOFFERA ANDRIAMBELO.

**Trano Printy Loterana:** B.P. 538, Lalana Jeneraly Rabehevitra, Antsahamanitra, Antananarivo; f. 1967; religious, educational and fiction; Man. ABEL ARNESA.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion Nationale Malgache:** Antananarivo, B.P. 442; government station; fourteen transmitters; programmes in Malagasy and French; Programme Dir. FRANÇOIS RAKOTONAIVO.

Number of radio receivers: 600,000 in 1976.

**Télévision Malagasy:** Antananarivo, B.P. 442; f. 1967; started operations in the capital 1967; reception in Antananarivo, Ambatolampy, Arivonimamo and Diego-Suarez areas; programmes in Malagasy and French; Dir. TSLAVINA RALAIMBY; Editor-in-Chief JEAN RASAMOELY.

Number of television receivers: 6,000 in 1974.

## FINANCE

All commercial banks and insurance companies were nationalized in June 1975.

### BANKS

**Banque Centrale de Madagascar:** ave. Le-Myre-de-Villers, B.P. 550, Antananarivo; f. 1973 to replace *Institut d'Emission Malgache* as central bank of issue; Gov. LÉON M. RAJAOBELINA; Dir.-Gen. JEAN RAMASINAIVO.

**Bankin'ny Indostria (BNI):** 74 rue du 26 Juin 1960, B.P. 174, Antananarivo; f. 1976 when *Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie de Madagascar* and *Banque Nationale Malagasy de Développement* merged; cap. FMG 2,000m.; Dir.-Gen. ALFRED RAKOTONJANAHARY.

**Banque Commerciale de Madagascar (BCM):** 14 Lalana Jeneraly Rabehevitra, Antananarivo; f. 1974; took over operations of *Banque de Madagascar et des Comores*; cap. FMG 1,200m.; Pres. CHARLES RANAIVO; Dir.-Gen. RAYMOND MANANJEAN RABENANDRASANA.

**Banque Financière et Commerciale Malagasy Mandroso (BFCMM):** 25 rue de Liège, B.P. 440, Antananarivo; rue du Commerce, B.P. 72, Tamatave; Dir.-Gen. RICHARD RANDRIAMAHOLY.

**Banque Malgache d'Escompte et de Crédit (BAMES):** Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 183, Antananarivo; f. 1964; cap. FMG 750m.; Pres. RAYMOND RANDRIAMANDRANTO; Dir.-Gen. JEAN-MARIE HENRI.

### INSURANCE

**Assurance France-Madagascar:** B.P. 710, Antananarivo; f. 1951; Dir. I. RATSIRA.

**Compagnie Malgache d'Assurances et de Réassurances "Ny Havana":** B.P. 3881, Antananarivo; Dir.-Gen. EDMOND RABARIJOHN; Asst. Dir.-Gen. DIDIER RATSI-MANOHATRA.

**Société Malgache d'Assurances, Faugère, Jutheau et Cie:** B.P. 673, Antananarivo; Dir. RAYMOND RAJOHNSON.

**Syndicat Professionnel des Agents Généraux d'Assurances:** Antananarivo; 13 rue Patrice Lumumba, Antananarivo; f. 1949; Pres. JEAN PIERRE LOYE; Sec. RAYMOND RAJOHNSON.

The principal French insurance companies, and a few British and Swiss companies, have offices in Antananarivo.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Fédération des Chambres de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Agriculture de Madagascar:** B.P. 166, 20 rue Colbert, Antananarivo; Pres. JEAN RAMAROMISA; Sec.-Gen. H. RATSIANDAVANA.

There are Chambers of Commerce, Agriculture and Industry at Antalaha (Pres. C. TSIHOMANKARY), Antsirabé (Pres. RAJAOFFERSON), Diégo-Suarez (Pres. BLAISE RANTOANINA), Fianarantsoa (Pres. JUSTIN MAHALANONA), Fort-Dauphin (Pres. D. N. RAJOELINA), Majunga (Pres. J. RAZAFINDRABE), Mananjary (Pres. MICHEL RATSIMBAZAFY), Morondava (Pres. M. BABILASY), Nossi-Bé (Pres. M. BLEUSEZ), Tamatave (Pres. J. RAMORASATA), Antananarivo (Pres. H. RAZANATSEHENO) and Tuléar (Pres. J. ETONO).

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Société d'Intérêt National pour la Production Agricole (SINPA):** Antananarivo; f. 1975; purchase and distribution of all cash and food crops.

**Société Nationale de Commerce (SONACO):** B.P. 3187, Antananarivo; f. 1973; cap. 120 million FMG; handles all imports and exports; Dir.-Gen. ANDRIAMANIRAKA RALISON.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Bureau de Développement et de Promotion Industriels (BDPI):** 43 SIAG, rue Rabezavana, B.P. 31, Antananarivo; f. 1966; Dir. JEAN RAZAFINDRASOAVA.

**Office militaire national pour les industries stratégiques (Omnis):** Antananarivo; f. 1975; oversees the running of major industrial organizations.

### PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Groupe des Entreprises Privées de Madagascar:** Kianja MDRM sy Tia Tanindrazana, B.P. 1338, Antananarivo; f. 1973; 22 syndicates and 26 firms; Sec.-Gen. Mme C. VABOIS-ANDRIAMADY.

**Syndicat des Entrepreneurs:** Antananarivo, 407 route Circulaire, B.P. 522.

**Syndicat des Exportateurs de Vanille de Madagascar:** Antalaha; 23 mems.; Pres. Monsieur BOURDILLON.

**Syndicat des Importateurs et Exportateurs de Madagascar:** 2 rue Georges Mandel, B.P. 188, Antananarivo; Pres. Monsieur FONTANA.

**Syndicat des Industries de Madagascar:** 41 lalana Razanakombana, B.P. 1695, Antananarivo; f. 1958; Pres. LÉOPOLD RAJOELY.

**Syndicat des Planteurs de Café:** Antananarivo, rue de Liège, B.P. 173.

**Syndicat des Riziers et Producteurs de Riz de Madagascar:** 2 rue Georges Mandel, B.P. 1329, Antananarivo.

## MADAGASCAR

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération des Travailleurs Malgaches** (*Fivondronam-Ben'ny Mpiasa Malagasy—FMM*): 3 ave. Maréchal Joffre, Ambatomitsanga, B.P. 1558, Antananarivo; f. 1957; Sec.-Gen. C. RANDRIANATORO; 30,000 mems.

**Fivondronam Ben'ny Sendika Kristianina Malagasy—SEKRIMA** (*Christian Confederation of Malagasy Trade Unions*): Soarano, route de Majunga, B.P. 1035, Antananarivo; f. 1937; Pres. CHARLES RALAINAORINA; Gen. Sec. HUBERT BLAISE ROBEL; 158 affiliated unions, 41,670 mems.

**Union des Syndicats Autonomes de Madagascar (USAM)**: Ampasadratsarahoby, Lot II-H-67, Faravohitra, B.P. 1038, Antananarivo; Pres. NORBERT RAKOTOMANANA; Sec.-Gen. VICTOR RAHAGA; 46 affiliated unions; 29,445 mems.

**Union des Syndicats des Travailleurs de Madagascar** (*Firaisan'ny Sendika eran'i Madagaskara—FISEMA*): f. 1956; Cimelta, Antananarivo; 30,000 mems.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are 884 km. of one metre gauge track. One line links Tamatave on the east coast with Antsirabe in the interior via Brichaville, Moramanga and Antananarivo, with a branch line from Moramanga to Vohidiala which divides to Lake Alaotra and Morarano to collect chromium ore. The other links Manakara on the south-east coast and Fianarantsoa, and it is proposed to join the lines between Fianarantsoa and Antsirabe.

**Réseau National des Chemins de Fer**: B.P. 259, Antananarivo; f. 1909; Gen. Man. RAYMOND RANAIVOARIVÉLO.

### ROADS

Madagascar has 8,679 km. of national highways of which 3,370 are bitumen-surfaced. There are also 5,966 km. of provincial roads and 12,862 km. of local roads. In each category large parts of roads are not serviceable throughout the year.

**Automobile Club de Madagascar**: rue Ravoninahitrinarivo, B.P. 571, Antananarivo; Dir. ROGER HENRI; f. 1949; Pres. OLIVIER RAZAFINDRATANDRA; publ. *Guide Routier et Touristique* (includes Madagascar, Réunion, Mauritius, Comoros, Seychelles).

### INLAND WATERWAYS

The Pangalanes Canal runs for 700 km. near the east coast from Tamatave to Farafangana. In the west the rivers are navigable.

### SHIPPING

There are 18 ports, the largest being at Tamatave and Majunga.

**Compagnie Générale Maritime (CGM)**: B.P. 1185, Antananarivo; f. 1976 by merger of Messageries Maritimes and Compagnie Générale Transatlantique; Rep. ROBERT VIOUT.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

**Compagnie Malgache de Navigation**: rue Rabearivelo, B.P. 1021, Antsahavola, Antananarivo; coasters; Pres. J. BARNAUD; Dir. F. MONTY.

**Navale et Commerciale Havraise Peninsulaire (NCHP)**: B.P. 1021, Antananarivo.

**S. A. M. Darrieux et Cie.**: B.P. 1248, Antananarivo; agents for Royal Inter-Ocean Lines; Dir. CHRISTIAN FONTANA.

**Société Industrielle et Commerciale de l'Émyrne**: B.P. 150, Antananarivo; f. 1911; Pres. CHARLES RAMANANTSOA; Dir. CHRISTIAN FONTANA.

**Société Malgache des Transports Maritimes**: B.P. 4077, Antananarivo; f. 1963; services to Europe; Pres. JEAN-MARIE HENRI; Vice-Pres. HUBERT RAJAOBELINA.

**Solitany Malagasy (SOLIMA)**: B.P. 140, ave. Grandidier, Antananarivo; f. 1965; transports petroleum and products; Dir.-Gen. RENÉ JEAN BAPTISTE.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The international airport is at Antananarivo. In all there are 199 aerodromes of which 86 are private and many are small, but in addition to Antananarivo both Tamatave and Majunga have facilities for jets.

**Société Nationale Malgache des Transports Aériens** (*Air Madagascar*): B.P. 437, 31 ave. de l'Indépendance, Antananarivo; f. 1962; internal service between all the principal towns and external services to France and Italy, the Comoros, Djibouti, Kenya, Mauritius, Réunion, Seychelles and Tanzania; 66 per cent owned by the state, 34 per cent by Air France; fleet comprises 1 Boeing 707, 2 Boeing 737, 2 DC-4, 10 Piper, 6 Twin Otter; Pres. ADRIEN DAHY; Gen. Man. MAURICE RAJAOFETRA.

Madagascar is also served by Air France, Alitalia and East African Airways.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme de Madagascar**: Place d'Ambohij-atovo, B.P. 610, Antananarivo.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Département des Arts du Ministère des Affaires Culturelles**: Place Goulette, Antananarivo; concerned in promoting all the arts.

**Imadefolk—Institut Malgache des Arts dramatiques et folkloriques**: Centre Culturel Albert Camus, ave. de l'Indépendance, Antananarivo; f. 1964; theatre tours at home and abroad; traditional songs and dances; Dir. ODÉAM RAKOTO.

**Ny Antsaly**: Anatihazo-Isotry, Antananarivo; f. 1960; traditional music and dancing; Dir. SYLVESTRE RANDAFISON.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Madagascar**: Campus Universitaire Ambohitsaina, B.P. 566, Antananarivo; 250 teachers, 7,000 students.

# MALAWI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Malawi lies in southern central Africa, with Zambia to the west, Mozambique to the south and east, and Tanzania to the north. Lake Malawi forms most of the eastern boundary. The climate is tropical, but much of the country is high enough to modify the heat. The official language is English, though Chichewa is being promoted as the basis for a "Malawi Language". Most Africans follow traditional beliefs. There are about 10 per cent Protestants and 10 per cent Roman Catholics, and there is a Muslim community among the Asians, as well as a Hindu minority. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has black, red and green horizontal stripes, with a rising sun in red on the black stripe. The capital is Lilongwe.

### Recent History

Malawi was formerly the British protectorate of Nyasaland. In 1953 it was linked with two other British dependencies, Northern and Southern Rhodesia, to form the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. Elections in August 1961 gave the Malawi Congress Party (MCP), led by Dr. Hastings Kamuzu Banda, a majority on the Legislative Council. The MCP campaigned for independence and secession from the Federation. Dr. Banda became Prime Minister in February 1963 and the Federation was dissolved in December. Nyasaland became independent, as Malawi, in July 1964. Two years later the country became a republic, and a one-party state, with Dr. Banda as the first President. In 1967 Malawi created a major controversy amongst African states by officially recognizing the Republic of South Africa and this recognition has continued to draw much criticism from leaders of other African states. In 1971 Dr. Banda became Life President of Malawi and the first African head of state to visit South Africa. In 1976, however, Malawi recognized the communist-backed MPLA Government in Angola and refused to recognize the independence granted by South Africa to the Transkei "homeland".

Malawi, both economically and militarily, lies in the South African sphere of influence although recruitment of Malawi citizens to work in South African mines was banned between 1974 and 1977. Malawi has an extradition agreement with South Africa, which has also supplied Malawi with arms. Relations with its neighbours, Zambia and Tanzania, have been strained for some years though in 1975 Dr. Banda made his first official visit to Zambia. Dr. Banda rules the country firmly and tolerates no political opposition. A number of dissident elements have been indefinitely detained. These include several thousand Jehovah's Witnesses who have been persecuted and detained since 1972 for refusing to join the MCP. In February 1977 Albert Muwalo Nqumayo, a former minister without portfolio, and Focus Martin Gwede, a former head of the police special branch, were found guilty of treason. In July the Cabinet was completely reshuffled. In November it was reported that many political prisoners had been released and foreign journalists were invited to visit Malawi after being banned for many years.

### Government

Malawi is a republic with an elected President whose

term of office is normally five years, though Dr. Banda is now President for life. Executive power is vested in the President and legislative power in the unicameral National Assembly. The Assembly has 87 members elected for five years and up to 15 additional members nominated by the President. The country is divided into three Regions and 24 Districts.

### Defence

Malawi's defence forces number 2,300 men. All services form part of the army. There is also a national police force totalling about 3,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

Malawi has few resources, and agriculture, which employs 90 per cent of the population, mostly at subsistence level, is the mainstay of the economy. The principal cash crops are tea and tobacco (which account for over 60 per cent of export receipts), sugar, cotton, groundnuts and maize. Despite a doubling of the maize crop in 1976, agricultural production, particularly on smallholdings, has been disappointing in recent years. There are a number of integrated rural development projects including the Lilongwe Land Development Programme, begun in 1968, which aims to transform 1,000,000 acres (4,000 sq. km.) into an agricultural and social base for 500,000 people. The Dwangwa Sugar Corporation intends to double annual sugar production to 135,000 tons by 1978.

The economy is hampered by a consistently adverse balance of trade. The lack of mineral wealth is a severely limiting factor although the manufacturing sector has made considerable progress since independence, helped by a favourable political and economic climate for foreign investment. By 1975 manufacturing contributed 14 per cent of G.D.P. and construction a further 6.5 per cent, but the former has since declined although the latter remains buoyant, largely because of the building of the new capital and airport at Lilongwe. Trade is mainly with the United Kingdom, South Africa and Rhodesia, with the United Kingdom accounting for by far the largest share of exports.

Malawi's traditional trade deficit has increased since 1974/75 because of international recession and inflation. G.D.P. has continued to grow—by 5 per cent in 1976—but only at the cost of substantial inroads into external reserves, which declined from a peak of more than U.S. \$80 million in 1974 to U.S. \$21.4 million by January 1977, and an increase in borrowing from abroad. The fall in foreign investment, despite Malawi's reputation as an efficient user of aid, will be a major constraint on development.

### Transport and Communications

There are 566 km. of railways in Malawi, which are linked at two points to those of Mozambique, and there are plans for the construction of a line from the capital to the Zambian border. A 120-km. line from Lilongwe to Salima is under construction, with Canadian assistance, and the line from Salima to Balaka is being reconstructed. There are about 2,000 miles (3,200 km.) of trunk roads. As well as Air Malawi there are air charter firms. Since Rhodesia's declaration of independence, Blantyre has become a focal

point for regional air services in southern Africa. In 1977 construction of a new international airport at Lilongwe began.

### Social Welfare

A social development agency, now part of the Ministry of Labour, was set up in 1958. Its work includes care and protection of young people, the destitute, and the physically handicapped, probation work, sport, community centres and women's clubs. In 1969 Malawi had 114 physicians and in 1970 there were 6,951 hospital beds. The Ministry of Community Development and of Social Welfare, created in 1972, initiates and expands welfare projects. Hospitals and health facilities are to be extended under a 15-year plan compiled by the Ministry of Health.

### Education

In 1975/76 there were over 641,000 African children receiving primary education and over 14,000 receiving secondary education, provided in government and government-aided schools. The University of Malawi has more than 1,200 students. Many students go to the United Kingdom and the U.S.A. In 1966 adult illiteracy averaged 77.9 per cent (males 66.2 per cent, females 87.7 per cent). In 1975 Malawi began a five-year education project to build 22 primary schools, 22 rural education centres and a teachers' training college.

### Tourism

The country has a small but growing tourist industry. Big game, fine scenery and an excellent climate form the basis of the country's tourist potential.

*Visas* are not required to visit Malawi by nationals of EEC countries (except France), Finland, Iceland, Israel (diplomatic and military only), Madagascar, Norway, Portugal, Rhodesia, San Marino, South Africa, Sweden, Commonwealth countries and United States of America (for duration of six months).

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 14th (Kamuzu Day, birthday of President Banda), July 6th (Republic Day), August 7th (Bank Holiday), October 17th (Mothers' Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 3rd (Martyrs' Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 tambala = 1 kwacha (K).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.571 kwacha;

U.S. \$1 = 85.8 tambala.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

(Census of August 9th, 1966)

AREA (sq. miles)	POPULATION	AFRICANS	EUROPEANS	ASIANS AND OTHERS
45,747*	4,039,583	4,020,724	7,395	11,464

**Total population (estimate):** 5,310,000 (July 1st, 1977).

\* 118,484 sq. km. The area includes 9,422 sq. miles (24,403 sq. km.) of inland water.

### REGIONS

REGION	POPULATION (1977)	CHIEF TOWNS	POPULATION (1977)
Southern	2,806,072	Blantyre	228,520
Central	2,112,010	Lilongwe (capital)	102,924
Northern	643,485	Mzuzu	16,119
		Zomba	15,705

Source: Preliminary Census Results, 1977.



## EMPLOYMENT

	1975			1976		
	Private	Government	Total	Private	Government	Total
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	86,076	5,622	93,023	70,934	6,947	79,227
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	886	5	891	707	3	710
Manufacturing . . . . .	30,279	1,082	31,361	32,319	1,116	33,435
Electricity and water . . . . .	1,902	762	2,664	2,196	878	3,074
Building and construction . . . . .	15,098	5,967	21,065	15,735	5,389	21,124
Trade, hotels and restaurants . . . . .	19,863	—	19,863	21,558	—	21,558
Transport, storage and communica- tions . . . . .	9,428	2,522	11,950	9,476	2,926	12,402
Financial services . . . . .	2,702	66	2,768	3,231	68	3,299
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	10,021	51,151	61,172	10,354	51,819	62,173
TOTAL . . . . .	176,255	68,502	244,757	166,510	70,492	237,002

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	2,260*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	18*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	1,840
Forest and woodlands . . . . .	2,314
Other land . . . . .	2,976
TOTAL LAND AREA . . . . .	9,408
Inland water . . . . .	2,440
TOTAL AREA . . . . .	11,848

\*FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(Marketed production)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Tea (production of made tea— million lb.) . . . . .	41.0	45.6	51.9	51.4	57.9	62.4
Tobacco (million lb.) . . . . .	57.9	67.6*	69.0	56.2	76.5	80.9
Groundnuts (ADMARC's purchases —'000 short tons) . . . . .	40.5	43.3	33.0	31.7	36.2	35.9
Seed Cotton (ADMARC's purchases —'000 short tons) . . . . .	24.5	24.3	17.9	23.6	19.6	19.6
Maize (ADMARC's purchases—'000 short tons) . . . . .	38.2	70.1	69.5	72.2	32.2	71.5
Pulses (ADMARC's purchases—'000 short tons) . . . . .	19.0	17.6	7.5	8.7	6.5	20.5
Raw and Refined Sugar (production —'000 short tons) . . . . .	35.7	37.1	55.1	52.2	75.5	94.7
Paddy (ADMARC's purchases—'000 short tons) . . . . .	20.0	22.0	19.0	23.0	16.2	27.0

\* Includes carry over of 500,000 lb. from 1971 crop.

## LIVESTOCK

	1974	1975	1976*
Cattle	648,533	700,471	728,500
Sheep and goats	772,519	826,889	850,000
Pigs	15,460	189,072	190,000

\* Provisional

## FORESTRY

(Sales)

	1974	1975	1976*
Sawn timber (K)	958,187	875,012	1,307,118
Volume (cu. ft.)	631,392	625,920	535,510
Creosoted products (K)	152,162	111,208	91,196
Other products (K)	332,882	456,444	444,799

\* Estimate.

## FISHING

	1974	1975*	1976*
Landings (short tons)	70,300	70,923	80,800
(K'ooo)	6,198	8,772	8,080

\* Provisional.

## FINANCE

100 tambala = 1 Malawi kwacha (K).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 tambala.

Notes: 50 tambala; 1, 5 and 10 kwacha.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 1.571 kwacha; U.S. \$1 = 85.8 tambala.

100 Malawi kwacha = £63.66 = \$116.60.

*Note:* The Malawi kwacha was introduced in February 1971, replacing the Malawi pound (at par with the pound sterling) at the rate of £1 = 2 kwacha. From November 1967 the exchange rate was £1 = U.S. \$2.40, so the initial value of the kwacha was \$1.20 (\$1 = 83.33 tambala). This valuation remained in force until August 1971. The exchange rate was 1 kwacha = \$1.303 (\$1 = 76.75 tambala) from December 1971 to June 1972, when the kwacha began "floating" with the pound sterling. The fixed rate of £1 sterling = 2 kwacha remained effective until November 1973. From November 1973 to June 1975 the value of the kwacha was determined independently on the basis of movements of sterling and the U.S. dollar in exchange markets. Since June 1975 the kwacha has been valued in terms of the IMF Special Drawing Right (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies), with a mid-point rate of 1 SDR = 1.054 kwacha, while the exchange rate against the U.S. dollar continues to be adjusted from month to month. The average exchange rate (kwacha per U.S. dollar) was: 0.807 in 1972; 0.816 in 1973; 0.840 in 1974; 0.866 in 1975; 0.913 in 1976.

**BUDGET**  
(K'000, year ending March 31st)

REVENUE	1974/75	1975/76*	EXPENDITURE	1974/75	1975/76*
Income tax . . . . .	21,410	23,880	General services . . . . .	15,430	14,961
Customs duties . . . . .	12,800	13,400	Health . . . . .	7,271	7,326
Excise duties . . . . .	4,000	4,500	Education . . . . .	12,749	13,657
Sales tax . . . . .	11,700	12,900	Community Development . . . . .	3,238	2,679
Licences and other indirect taxes . . . . .	1,986	2,116	Communications . . . . .	21,677	32,547
Capital and other transfers . . . . .	4,993	12,026	Defence . . . . .	3,707	5,035
Interest and loan reimbursement . . . . .	9,354	7,027	Natural resources . . . . .	19,760	23,505
Borrowing . . . . .	45,125	48,453	Public debt charges . . . . .	12,591	12,714
Fees, sales and recoveries . . . . .	6,125	6,851	Other services etc. . . . .	28,042	27,143
Other receipts . . . . .	3,901	3,553			
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>121,394</b>	<b>135,706</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>124,365</b>	<b>139,567</b>

\* Estimate.

1976/77 (K'000): Revenue 130,420; Expenditure 139,024 (provisional estimates).

**SUMMARY OF DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME**  
(planned investment, 1977/78-79/80)

	(K'000)	%
Community and Social Development . . . . .	215	0.1
Education . . . . .	17,497	5.0
Finance, Commerce and Industry . . . . .	9,744	2.8
Government Buildings . . . . .	8,476	2.4
Health . . . . .	6,897	2.0
Housing . . . . .	7,250	2.1
Miscellaneous Services . . . . .	5,984	1.7
Agriculture . . . . .	40,200	11.6
Fisheries . . . . .	1,596	0.5
Forestry and Game . . . . .	9,516	2.7
Surveys and Lands . . . . .	298	0.1
Veterinary Services . . . . .	8,082	2.3
New Capital . . . . .	4,700	1.3
Posts and Telecommunications . . . . .	10,043	2.9
Power . . . . .	40,298	11.6
Transportation . . . . .	161,025	46.4
Water Supplies and Sanitation . . . . .	15,000	0.1
Works Organization . . . . .	324	—
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>347,145</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**MALAWI DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION**  
**INVESTMENT**  
(K'000)

	TOTAL MDC INVESTMENT		
	End of 1975*	End of 1976†	End of 1977‡
Milling, Food, Beverages	1,566	2,075	2,180
Tourism, Hotels, Catering . . . . .	1,070	1,300	1,457
Wholesaling, Retailing . . . . .	1,168	1,159	1,146
Finance, Property . . . . .	1,112	1,186	1,379
Agriculture, Fisheries . . . . .	346	317	287
Textiles, Clothing . . . . .	597	750	638
Construction Materials . . . . .	4,232	4,651	3,781
Metal Products . . . . .	284	239	1,632
Chemicals, Paper, Electronics . . . . .	484	512	2,138
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>10,311</b>	<b>10,925</b>	<b>14,638</b>

\* Audited.

† Provisional.

‡ Estimated.

**INTERNATIONAL RESERVES**  
(K'000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights and reserve position in IMF . . . . .	5,419	6,955	8,580	4,801	4,542
Foreign exchange . . . . .	22,395	47,934	60,151	50,493	19,247
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>27,814</b>	<b>54,889</b>	<b>68,731</b>	<b>55,294</b>	<b>23,789</b>

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(K million)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	114.65	157.73	218.66	188.07
Exports (incl. re-exports)	79.92	101.31	122.12	146.36

## COMMODITIES

(K'ooo)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS (excl. re-exports)	1975	1976
Piece goods	8,163	5,242	Tobacco	51,132	65,234
Other garments	1,620	959	Tea	21,730	26,601
Passenger cars and motor-cycles	2,943	2,495	Sugar	12,286	17,352
Commercial road vehicles	8,224	4,946	Groundnuts	6,490	11,253
Medical and pharmaceutical goods	3,957	3,278	Raw cotton	1,932	2,324
Dairy products	1,951	2,362	Beans and peas	1,423	1,611
Agricultural machinery	3,874	5,111	Rice	1,611	1,587
Printed matter and stationery	1,020	1,026	Cassava	206	14
Footwear	1,049	643			
Petrol	5,940	7,870			
Diesel fuel	7,631	10,337			
TOTAL (incl. others)	218,663	188,074	TOTAL (incl. others)	106,283	135,725

## COUNTRIES

(K'ooo)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Canada	813	3,015	8,711	Australia	2,057	2,186	2,146
Denmark	2,200	1,633	1,912	Germany, Federal Re-public	1,417	4,275	4,547
Germany, Federal Re-public	7,162	8,654	6,964	Ireland	4,079	3,967	2,588
India	2,226	3,495	1,859	Netherlands	7,644	7,612	9,027
Iran	4,838	1,441	1,938	Rhodesia	7,202	7,436	3,016
Japan	8,586	16,516	14,471	South Africa	3,661	5,604	7,524
Mozambique	4,181	1,588	3,009	Tanzania	2,357	3	n.a.
Netherlands	3,018	4,763	8,578	United Kingdom	32,551	42,266	62,067
Rhodesia	20,096	25,733	9,248	U.S.A.	8,620	8,588	16,534
South Africa	36,536	52,787	55,393	Zambia	3,984	3,535	3,358
United Kingdom	36,407	52,913	41,765				
U.S.A.	4,811	7,632	6,403				
Zambia	4,990	4,638	5,282				
TOTAL (incl. others)	157,726	218,663	188,074	TOTAL (incl. others)	89,534	106,283	135,725

## TOURISM

	1973	1974	1975
Number of departing visitors	51,064	50,098	57,702
Average expenditure per person (kwacha)	64.86	78.88	70.36

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1974	1975	1976*
Passengers (number)	1,079,300	1,211,200	1,011,000
Freight ('000 net ton miles)	154,300	168,600	135,800

\* Estimated.

ROADS  
(Number of licensed motor vehicles)

	1975	1976
Cars	10,864	10,222
Goods vehicles	9,463	10,642
Tractors	1,418	2,191
Motor cycles	2,996	3,557

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Chileka Airport (Blantyre)					
Passengers	224,171	286,897	300,672	284,283	173,468
Freight ('000 kg.)	1,792.9	2,906.1	3,989.9	3,977.1	11,451.8
Mail ('000 kg.)	210.0	284.4	297.1	277.3	233.2
Lilongwe Airport					
Passengers	87,398	80,394	39,852	29,591	28,752
Freight ('000 kg.)	95.6	100.0	121.1	240.4	324.6
Mail ('000 kg.)	10.7	10.1	14.0	36.0	34.7

## EDUCATION

## AFRICAN EDUCATION

GOVERNMENT, LOCAL AUTHORITY, AIDED AND UNAIDED SCHOOLS  
(1975-76)

	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Primary	641,709	10,588
Secondary	14,489	748
Teacher Training	1,100	94

The University of Malawi at Zomba had 1,148 full-time students in 1976.

Source: Department of Information, Blantyre.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new Constitution was introduced in 1966. Malawi is a one-party state with a Presidential form of government. There is a unicameral parliament of 87 elected members and up to 15 members nominated by the President.

## Fundamental Rights

Fundamental rights are guaranteed by the Constitution.

## The President

The President is both Head of State and Head of Government. He has the right to participate in parliamentary debates and may refuse his assent to any Bill; if the Bill is passed again within six months he must either assent or dissolve Parliament and thus submit himself to an election. However, in 1971 Dr. H. Kamuzu Banda was appointed President for life. The Chief Justice is appointed by the President, as are senior civil servants and members of the armed forces. The President may proclaim a state of emergency. On the death of a President, the functions of

that office will be performed by a Presidential Council comprising the Secretary-General of the Malawi Congress Party, as Chairman, and two Cabinet Ministers.

## Parliament

There is a Parliament, consisting of the President and the National Assembly. The National Assembly has 87 elected members and up to 15 members nominated by the President. A Speaker is elected from among the ordinary members of the Assembly. The Assembly may change the Constitution by a two-thirds majority on the second and third readings. All members must belong to the Malawi Congress Party. The Parliamentary term is normally five years. The President has power to prorogue or dissolve Parliament.

## Executive Powers

Executive power is exercised by the President acting as Prime Minister. Ministers are responsible to the President.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**Life President:** Ngwazi Dr. HASTINGS KAMUZU BANDA, LL.D., PH.B., M.D., L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S., L.R.F.P.S., Minister of External Affairs, Justice, Works and Supplies, Agriculture and Natural Resources (also responsible for defence).

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister of Finance:** DICK TENNYSON MATENJE.

**Minister of Trade, Industry and Tourism:** EDWARD BWANALI.

**Minister of Health:** SEBASTIAN H. MWANGALIRA CHINSAMBA KWENDA.

**Minister of Education:** WINFORD ALEX. HANANIA LWEYA.

**Minister of Local Government:** TADENS THOMAS PHAIYA.

**Minister of Community Development and Social Welfare:** ROBERT KAPICHILA BANDA.

**Minister of Labour:** WADSON BINI DELEZA.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** ROBSON CHIRWA.

**Minister of Youth and Culture:** GWANDA CHAKUAMBA PHIRI.

### Regional Ministers:

**Northern Region:** MORDECAI MALANI LUNGU.

**Central Region:** AARON E. GADAMA.

**Southern Region:** JOSEPH R. MLELEMBWA.

**Minister without Portfolio:** ELSON BAKILI MULUZI.

**Minister at Large:** RICHARD BESTON CHIDZANJA NKHOMA.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** N. T. KHONJE.

The Assembly has 87 elected members, serving a five-year term, and up to 15 members appointed by the President. At the 1971 and 1976 elections the candidates of the Malawi Congress Party were elected unopposed in all constituencies.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Malawi Congress Party:** Lilongwe; f. 1959; succeeded the Nyasaland African Congress; membership is compulsory for every adult; Life Pres. Dr. HASTINGS KAMUZU BANDA; Sec.-Gen. and Admin. Sec. ELSON BAKILI MULUZI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO MALAWI

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Belgium:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Botswana:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**Canada:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**China (Taiwan):** Box 3001, Lilongwe 3 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CHIN YUNG CHAO.

**Denmark:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**France:** Kamuzu Highway, Blantyre, P.O.B. 90 and 920 (E); *Ambassador:* MICHEL CADOL.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Kamuzu Highway, P.O.B. 5695, Limbe (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. E. HOLTERMANN.

**Greece:** Pretoria, South Africa.

**India:** Kamuzu Procession Rd., P.O.B. 681, Lilongwe (HC); *High Commissioner:* M. S. NAIR (also accred. to Lesotho).

**Iran:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Israel:** P.O.B. 30319, Lilongwe 3 (E); *Ambassador:* S. Z. LAOR.

**Italy:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Japan:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Korea, Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Netherlands:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Nigeria:** Kampala, Uganda (HC).

**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**South Africa:** Box 30043, Lilongwe 3 (E); *Ambassador:* C. A. BASTIAANSE.

**Spain:** Pretoria, South Africa.

**Sweden:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Switzerland:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Turkey:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**United Kingdom:** Lingadzi Bldg., Box 30042, Lilongwe 3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. G. RITCHIE, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** 4th Floor, Unit House, Victoria Ave., Blantyre, P.O.B. 380 (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERT A. STEVENSON.

**Vatican:** Lusaka, Zambia.

**Zambia:** Box 30138, Lilongwe 3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* WINSTON K. C. KAMWANA (also accred. to Mauritius).

Malawi also has diplomatic relations with Cameroon and Lesotho.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Courts administering justice are the Supreme Court of Appeal, High Court, Magistrates' Courts and Traditional Courts.

The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and three Puisne Judges. The High Court has unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Traditional Courts established under the Laws of Malawi exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction over cases and charges involving Africans and, in other cases, non-Africans. Appeals lie to the District Traditional Appeal Courts and then to the National Appeal Court. Regional Traditional Courts are criminal courts of first instance and have no appellate jurisdiction. They hear only cases involving Africans, including cases of homicide and treason. Appeals from Regional Traditional Courts lie as of right to the National Traditional Appeal Court. Appeals from the High Court go to the Supreme Court of Appeal in Blantyre.

**Secretary for Justice and Attorney-General:** F. L. MAKUTA.

**Chief Justice:** The Hon. JAMES JOHN SKINNER.

**Puisne Judges:** The Hon. L. A. CHATSIKA, The Hon. J. W. MEAD, The Hon. N. S. JERE.

**Registrar:** R. G. TOPPING, P.O.B. 30244, Blantyre.

## RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Most of the Africans follow their traditional religions.

### CHRISTIANS

**Anglican Community:** Bishop of Lake Malawi: Rt. Rev. JOSIAH MTEKATEKA, P.O.B. 24, Nkhotakota; f. 1882; 50,000 mems.; Bishop of Southern Malawi: Most Rev. DONALD S. ARDEN (Archbishop of Central Africa), P.O. Kasupe; f. 1888; 30,000 mems.; publ. *Ecclesia* (monthly); circ. 2,250.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Archbishop of Blantyre: Most Rev. JAMES CHIONA, Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 385, Blantyre; Catholic Secretariat, P.O.B. 5368, Limbe; the Roman Catholic Church has 1,072,224 baptized members (1976).

**Church of Central Africa (Presbyterian):** Blantyre Synod: P.O.B. 413, Blantyre; Gen. Sec. Rev. J. D. SANGAYA; Livingstonia Synod: P.O. Livingstonia; Gen. Sec. Rev. P. C. MZEMBE; Mkhoma Synod: Gen. Sec. Rev. A. CHYENDA; total membership 711,000.

**Christian Council of Malawi:** P.O.B. 362, Blantyre; f. 1939; Chair. Rev. W. S. SAUKILA, P.O.B. 13, Thyolo; Gen. Sec. Rev. G. A. KACHAJE, P.O.B. 362, Blantyre.

**Evangelical Association of Malawi:** Chair. Rev. WALTERS S. SAUKILA, P.O.B. 13, Thyolo; Sec. Rev. M. E. UDD, P.O.B. 5436, Limbe.

### OTHER RELIGIONS

Of the Asians in Malawi over 50 per cent are Muslims and about 25 per cent are Hindus. There are also a small number of African Muslims.

## THE PRESS

**The African:** P.O.B. 133, Lilongwe; f. 1950; fortnightly; Catholic periodical; English, Chichewa; Dir. R. TESSIER; Circ. 8,000.

**Boma Lathu:** f. 1973; published by the Dept. of Information; Chichewa; circ. 30,000.

**Kuunika:** Presbyterian Church of Central Africa, P.O. Mkhoma; f. 1909; Chichewa; Editor J. J. MBUKA BANDA.

**Malawi Government Gazette:** Government Printer, Box 37, Zomba; f. 1894; weekly.

**Malawi News:** P.M.B. 39, Blantyre; f. 1959; English and Chichewa; once a week; Editor MIKE KAMWENDO; circ. 20,000.

**Moni:** P.O.B. 5592, Limbe; f. 1964; Chichewa, English; monthly; publ. by Popular Publications; circ. 20,000.

**The Daily Times:** Private Bag 39, Ginnery Corner, Blantyre; f. 1895; English; daily; Editor HARVEY MLANGA; circ. 14,000.

**This is Malawi:** Published by the Dept. of Information, P.O.B. 494, Blantyre; f. 1964; quarterly; Government publ. in English; circ. 6,000.

## PUBLISHERS

**Blantyre Printing and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** Private Bag 39, Blantyre; f. 1895; Man. Dir. G. P. BARRETTA; Asst. Man. J. E. MARSHMENT.

**Christian Literature Association in Malawi:** P.O.B. 503, Blantyre; f. 1968; general and religious books in Chichewa; Chief Exec. B. D. NAKUTHO.

**Likuni Press and Publishing House:** P.O.B. 133, Lilongwe; f. 1949; publications in English and Chichewa; Gen. Man. R. TESSIER.

**Longman (Malawi) Ltd.:** Chilambula Rd., P.O.B. 670, Lilongwe; educational books in Chichewa; Chief Exec. L. A. H. MALINKI.

**Popular Publications:** P.O.B. 5592, Limbe; f. 1961; general and religious books; Chief Exec. JOHN KLEIN-PENNING.

## RADIO

**Malawi Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. 30133, Chichiri, Blantyre 3; f. 1964; Dir.-Gen. S. D. KALIYOMA; Dir. of Programmes P. T. KANDIERO; statutory body; semi-commercial, semi-state financed; domestic services in English and Chichewa.

There are over 200,000 radio sets in use in Malawi (1974).

There is no television service in Malawi.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; m. = million; dep. = deposits; res. = reserves)

**Reserve Bank of Malawi:** P.O.B. 565, Blantyre; f. 1964; bank of issue; cap. and res. K3.95m.; dep. K40.9m. (31st Dec. 1977); Gov. J. Z. U. TEMPO; Gen. Man. L. P. ANTHONY.

**Commercial Bank of Malawi Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1111, Blantyre; f. 1969; encourages greater Malawian participation in business; cap. and res. K3.04m.; dep. K47.56m. (1977); Chair. A. K. BANDA; Gen. Man. J. D. HURD; 11 brs.; agency representation throughout Malawi.

**Investment and Development Bank of Malawi Ltd.:** P.O.B. 358, Blantyre; f. 1972; cap. and res. K2.06m.; to provide loans to statutory corporations and to private enterprises in the agricultural, industrial and commercial sectors, on a joint-financing basis.

## MALAWI

**National Bank of Malawi:** P.O.B. 945, Henderson St., Blantyre; f. 1971; cap. and res. K6.97m.; dep. K80.77m. (1977); Chair. A. K. BANDA; Chief Exec. R. McDERMOTT; 10 brs.; agency representation throughout Malawi.

### INSURANCE

**The National Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 501, Blantyre; f. 1971; cap. and res. K63m.; offices at Blantyre and Lilongwe, agencies throughout Malawi; Chair. A. K. BANDA; Gen. Man. T. G. H. McNAUGHTON.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**The Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Malawi:** P.O.B. 258, Blantyre; f. 1892; 450 mems.; Chair. A. KACHINGWE; Sec. T. G. CHAPWETEKI.

### INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Tea Association (Central Africa) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; f. 1936; 27 mems.; Chair. A. SCHWARZ; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Tobacco Association:** P.O.B. 15, Blantyre; f. 1928; 578 mems.; Chair. J. A. A. HENDERSON; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Tobacco Exporters' Association of Malawi:** P.O.B. 5653, Limbe; f. 1931; 16 mems.; Chair. J. E. BISHOP.

**Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation (ADMARCO):** P.O.B. 5052, Limbe; is the statutory trading organization which markets the agricultural crops grown by Malawi's small-holder farmers; is the sole exporter of Malawi's confectionery groundnut kernels, albar cotton lint, maize, rice, cassava and sunflowerseed, is responsible for the primary marketing of Malawi's tobaccos, also handles wheat, arabica coffee and a wide variety of beans, peas, pulses and other seed and vegetable products and co-operates with commercial companies in the growing and processing of agricultural and horticultural produce; Exec. Chair. D. Z. TEMBO.

### GOVERNMENT DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

**Malawi Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 566, Blantyre; f. 1964; to assist commerce and industry by way of equity, loans and management advice; Chair. S. B. SOMANJE; Gen. Man. G. E. HELMORE.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Agricultural Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; f. 1960; 43 mems.; Chair. P. J. LOCKINGTON; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Employers' Consultative Association of Malawi:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; f. 1963; 67 mems.; Chair. J. BROOKFIELD; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Master Builders', Civil Engineering Contractors' and Allied Trades' Association:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; registered 1955; 50 mems.; Chair. K. D. KNIPS; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Master Printers' Association:** Private Bag 39, Blantyre; f. 1962; 9 mems.; Chair. G. P. BARRETTA; Sec. J. E. MARSHMENT.

**Motor Traders' Association of Malawi:** P.O.B. 311, Blantyre; registered 1954; paid-up membership 35; Chair. J. PETERS; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport

**Road Transport Operators' Association:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; registered 1956; paid-up membership 15; Chair. J. BROOKFIELD; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Trades Union Congress of Malawi:** P.O.B. 355, Blantyre; f. 1964; 6,500 mems.; Chair. J. D. LIABUNYA; Gen. Sec. L. Y. MVULA; Treas. J. E. P. NJILU.

### PRINCIPAL AFFILIATED UNIONS

**Building Construction, Civil Engineering and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 110, Limbe; f. 1961; 1,300 mems.; Chair. D. J. CHANACHE; Gen. Sec. G. SITIMA.

**Malawi Railway Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 393, Limbe; f. 1954; 2,100 mems.; Chair. F. L. MATENJE.

Organizations not affiliated to T.U.C.M.:

**Teachers' Union of Malawi:** P.O.B. 252, Limbe; f. 1964; 3,000 mems.; Chair. M. M. MKANDAWIRE; Sec. S. J. MACHINGA.

**The Malawi Government Employees' Association:** P.O.B. 64, Blantyre; 300 mems.; Chair. M. MUGHOGHO; Gen. Sec. G. M. NAMATE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Malawi Railways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5144, Limbe; Exec. Chair. D. R. KATENGÉZA; Gen. Man. G. G. GEDDES.

Malawi Railways Ltd. and the Central Africa Railway Co. Ltd., its wholly-owned subsidiary, operate between Nsanje and Salima and between Nkaya and Nayuci on the eastern border with Mozambique, covering a total of 566 km. The two railways and the Trans-Zambesia Railway Co. Ltd. and Mozambique Railways form the links from the Mozambique ports of Beira and Nacala to Malawi and countries to the west. Construction has commenced on an extension from Salima to Lilongwe, and an additional line from Lilongwe to the Zambian border is due to be completed by 1978.

The line has a rail/lake interchange station at Chipoka on Lake Malawi from where Malawi Railways vessels operate services to other lake ports in Malawi.

Malawi Railways also operate a local collection and delivery road service in Blantyre and co-ordinated trunk road haulage throughout the country.

### ROADS

The total road mileage in 1976 was 6,823 miles of which 977 miles are bitumenized. The road system runs from the Salisbury-Blantyre road east and then north through Blantyre, Lilongwe and Mzimba to join Tanzania and Zambia at Tunduma. Other important roads link this north-south route with the railway and Lake Malawi in the east, and Zambia and Mozambique in the west. A 300-mile highway along the edge of Lake Malawi, the "Kamuzu Highway", is under construction. All main, and most secondary roads, are all-weather roads.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The country's main airport is at Chileka, 11 miles from Blantyre.

**Air Malawi Ltd.:** P.O.B. 84, Blantyre; f. 1967; services to Kenya, Mauritius, Mozambique, Netherlands, Seychelles, South Africa, the United Kingdom and Zambia; domestic services to Karonga, Lilongwe and Mzuzu. Chair. A. K. BANDA; Gen. Man. JOHN BYRNE; fleet of



## MALAWI

1 BAC One-Eleven 475, 2 HS 748, 1 VC10, 1 Viscount 700, 2 Britten-Norman Islander.

**Capital Air Services Ltd.:** P.O.B. 14, Zomba.

**Leopard Air Ltd.:** P.O.B. 70, Thyolo, Blantyre Airport; private air charter company; Cessna Dealer, P.O. Chileka.

**Spearhead Air Charter:** P.O.B. 5448, Limbe.

Malawi is also served by the following foreign airlines: British Airways, British Caledonian, DETA, EAA, SAA, Air Rhodesia and Zambia Airways.

*Transport, Tourism, University*

## TOURISM

**Department of Tourism:** Ministry of Trade, Industry and Tourism, Kanabar House, P.O.B. 402, Blantyre; responsible for Malawi tourist policy, administers government rest houses, sponsors training of hotel staff; publs. tourist literature; in 1975 foreign exchange receipts from tourism totalled K4,059,632 (estimate); Chief Tourism Officer FRANK W. NTONYA.

**Hotels and Tourism Ltd.:** established by the Government to promote tourist enterprises.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Malawi:** P.O.B. 278, Zomba; f. 1964; 142 teachers, 1,148 students (1976).

# MALAYSIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The federation of Malaysia consists of the 11 States of Peninsular Malaysia in the southern part of the Kra peninsula, with Thailand to the north and the island of Singapore to the south, and the States of Sabah and Sarawak on the north of the island of Kalimantan (Borneo), bordering Indonesia. The climate is tropical, with uniformly high temperatures and rain in all seasons. The official language is *Bahasa Malaysia*, based on Malay, but English is widely used. Islam is the established religion, practised by all Malays; most of the Chinese community follow Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism, the Indians are predominantly Hindu; there is a minority of Christians among all races, and animism is practised, particularly in Sabah and Sarawak. Malaysia's national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has 14 horizontal stripes, alternating red and white, with a blue canton containing a yellow crescent and star. The capital is Kuala Lumpur.

### Recent History

In 1948 the Federation of Malaya was created under British protection. In the same year an armed Communist revolt broke out and was not completely suppressed until 1960. In August 1957 Malaya became independent.

Malaysia was established on September 16th, 1963, through the union of the independent Federation of Malaya, the internally self-governing state of Singapore, and the former British colonies of Sarawak and Sabah (North Borneo). Singapore left the federation in August 1965. The States of Malaya were designated West Malaysia in 1966 and later styled Peninsular Malaysia. Malaysia is a member of the Colombo Plan and the Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASEAN).

The general elections held in 1969 were followed by serious inter-communal rioting, engendered by Chinese discontent with the increasingly Malay-dominated government and Malay resentment of the economic dominance of the Chinese community. The rioting precipitated the resignation, in September 1970, of Tunku Abdul Rahman, Prime Minister since independence. The new Prime Minister, Tun Abdul Razak, widened the Government coalition to create a ten-party National Front, which absorbed most of the former opposition parties. Racial tension was reduced, though not eradicated, by the government policy of increasing Malay participation in commerce and industry while, at the same time, improving the political rights of the Chinese community. In the 1974 general elections the National Front gained an overwhelming majority in Parliament and retained control of all 13 state assemblies. In January 1976 the Prime Minister, Tun Abdul Razak, died and was succeeded by the Deputy Prime Minister, Datuk Hussein bin Onn.

In 1975 political stability was threatened by the resurgence of the communist guerrilla movement in Peninsular Malaysia. A number of emergency regulations were introduced but the Government was unable to prevent continuing terrorist attacks during 1976 and 1977.

In October 1977 the expulsion of the Chief Minister of Kelantan from the dominant Pan-Malaya Islamic Party

(PMIP) resulted in violent political disturbances in the State and the declaration of a state of emergency by the Federal Government. Direct rule was imposed, provoking the resignation of all but one of the PMIP members in the Cabinet and leading to the expulsion of the party from the National Front at the end of December. A major cabinet reshuffle followed.

Since 1971 the Government has moved away from its previous pro-Western, anti-Communist stance in international affairs, adopting a more neutral line and establishing diplomatic relations with its Communist neighbours. However, during 1976 the Government adopted a harder line against internal communism, launching a campaign to eliminate communist influence in politics and the media. During 1977 the Malaysian and Thai Governments co-operated in military action against communist insurgency in the border regions. Relations with the Philippines improved markedly in 1977 with the surrender by President Marcos of the Philippines' long-standing claim to Sabah.

### The Government

Malaysia is a federation of 13 states. The capital, Kuala Lumpur, is a separate Federal Territory. The Supreme Head of Malaysia is a monarch, elected for a five-year term from the hereditary Rulers of nine of the states. The monarch acts on the advice of Parliament and a Cabinet. Parliament consists of the Dewan Negara (Senate) and the Dewan Rakyat (House of Representatives). The Senate has 58 members, including 32 appointed by the Head of State and 26 elected by State Legislative Assemblies (two from each). The House of Representatives consists of 154 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage, 114 from Peninsular Malaysia, 24 from Sarawak and 16 from Sabah. The Head of State appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

### Defence

In 1977 the armed forces totalled 64,000: army 52,500, navy 5,500, and air force 6,000. The Five-Power Defence Arrangement for joint consultations between Malaysia, New Zealand, Australia and the United Kingdom established a token Commonwealth force in Malaysia. Estimated defence spending for 1977 totalled 1,350 million ringgits.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on the export earnings of a narrow range of products, in which rubber, tin, palm oil, timber and petroleum predominate. Malaysia is the world's leading producer of natural rubber. The rubber industry provided about 23 per cent of total export earnings in 1976, and is the chief employer of labour in Malaysia, as well as the largest single source of government revenue. In 1976 earnings from palm oil amounted to M\$1,220 million, about 9 per cent of total export earnings. Malaysia is also the world's major producer of tin, producing 62,399 tons of tin concentrate in 1976. Tin is mined exclusively in Peninsular Malaysia and is sold mainly to the U.S.A. Malaysia's other major export is timber and export earnings from logs and timber rose by over 50 per cent in 1976

to reach M\$2,359 million. Petroleum production has risen rapidly from 100,000 barrels per day in 1975 to 180,000 in 1976, and is now one of Malaysia's major exports. Malaysia produces 85 per cent of its rice requirements.

In 1974 the world prices of rubber and timber fell significantly and, while these recovered only slightly in 1975, the fall was in some way offset by the improvement in earnings from petroleum and palm oil exports, and by the fact that the price of tin remained relatively high. In 1976 prices of all Malaysia's major export commodities rose, contributing to a trade surplus of M\$3,721 million.

The Third Malaysia Plan (1976-80) aims to achieve an annual real growth rate of 8.5 per cent, compared with 7.4 per cent under the Second Malaysia Plan. It is hoped to keep price inflation down to 5 per cent a year and to reduce unemployment from 7 per cent to 6.1 per cent over the plan period.

In 1976 the G.N.P. grew by over 11 per cent in real terms, compared with 2.2 per cent in 1975. However, in 1977 the rate was expected to be about 8 per cent. The manufacturing sector maintained its position as the fastest growing sector of the economy in 1975, accounting for nearly 15 per cent of G.D.P., and expanded by 20 per cent in 1976. In 1977 the manufacturing sector achieved an estimated growth of 14 per cent, the agriculture and mining sectors 2.2 per cent, and the construction sector 12 per cent. The 1976-80 Plan aims to achieve a total investment of M\$47,100 million but by 1977 private sector investment had fallen below Plan targets. However, measures taken in 1977 were designed to overcome this problem.

### Transport and Communications

Communications within Peninsular Malaysia are excellent and there are frequent services by air and sea between Peninsular Malaysia and Sarawak and Sabah. In Peninsular Malaysia there were 11,308 km. of roads in 1975, including 9,606 km. of main roads. In 1977 a M\$1,000 million road and bridge improvement programme was announced. The state-owned Malayan Railway had a total length of 1,659 km. in 1974. The country has a network of airfields and five major international airports.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare comes under the two Malaysian Ministries of Health and of Welfare Services. Employers and employees contribute to the Employees' Provident Fund for retirement benefits. The independent Social Welfare Lotteries Board contributes large sums to welfare schemes. Government-sponsored social work among the aged and disabled is supported by many voluntary societies. Under the Third Malaysia Plan (1976-80), M\$1,044 million has been allocated to social and community services.

### Education

Total school enrolment in 1975 was nearly 2.4 million. In 1974, 91 per cent of the 6 to 11 age group in Peninsular Malaysia were enrolled at primary schools. Education

between the ages of 6 and 15 is free and compulsory in Peninsular Malaysia. Sabah and Sarawak, although under the Federal Ministry of Education, enjoy some local autonomy over education. There are five universities with a total of 17,000 students in 1976. In 1970 illiteracy among people aged 10 and over averaged 42 per cent (males 30.9 per cent, females 53.2 per cent). The illiteracy rate was 39.2 per cent in Peninsular Malaysia, 55.7 per cent in Sabah and 61.7 per cent in Sarawak.

### Tourism

Malaysia has a fast-growing tourist industry, the cultures of the many ethnic groups present being a particular attraction. Over 2.5 million tourists visited Malaysia in 1976 and foreign exchange earnings from tourism were M\$390 million in 1975.

Visas are not required to visit Malaysia by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Iceland, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, the Philippines, San Marino, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth and the U.S.A.

### Sport

The national sport is football but badminton, cricket, tennis, golf, basketball, table tennis and bowling are also played. There is some sea-fishing and jungle exploration.

### Public Holidays

Each State has its own public holidays, and the following federal holidays are also observed:

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 2nd (Wesak Day), June 1st (Birthday of H.M. of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong), August 31st (National Day), September 4th and 5th (Hari Raya Puasa), October 31st (Deepavali), November 11th (Hari Raya Haji), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January/February\* (Chinese New Year), February 19th (Maloud, Prophet Muhammad's Birthday).

\*From the 1st-3rd day of the first moon of the Lunar Calendar.

### Weights and Measures

In 1972 a 10-year programme of conversion from the imperial system to the metric system began. There is also a local system of weights and measures:

1 cupak	= 1 quart
1 gantang	= 1 gallon
1 tahlil	= 1½ ounces
16 tahlils	= 1 kati = 1½ lb.
100 katis	= 1 picul = 133½ lb.
40 piculs	= 1 koyan = 5,333½ lb.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 ringgit or Malaysian dollar (M\$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = M\$4.33;

U.S. \$1 = M\$2.36.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

Statistics refer to Peninsular Malaysia only unless otherwise stated.

## AREA AND POPULATION

	AREA (sq. miles)	POPULATION (Census, August 24th-25th, 1970)*			ESTIMATED POPULATION (Dec. 31st, 1975)	1975 DENSITY (per sq. mile)
		Males	Females	Total		
Peninsular Malaysia . . .	50,806	4,434,645	4,374,912	8,809,557	10,114,854	199.1
Sabah . . . . .	28,460	339,714	313,890	653,604	837,519	29.4
Sarawak . . . . .	48,049	491,731	484,538	976,269	1,116,111	23.2
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>127,315†</b>	<b>5,266,090</b>	<b>5,173,340</b>	<b>10,439,430</b>	<b>12,068,484</b>	<b>94.8</b>

Estimated Population: 12,300,000 (July 1st, 1976).

\* Excluding transients afloat.

† 329,744 square kilometres.

## PRINCIPAL RACES

(Estimated as at December 31st, 1975)

	PENINSULAR MALAYSIA	SABAH	SARAWAK
Chinese . . . . .	3,556,771	160,836	344,664
Malays . . . . .	5,423,057	44,962	215,734
Indians and Pakistanis .	1,058,171	—	—
Land Dyak . . . . .	—	—	99,104
Malanau . . . . .	—	—	60,126
Kadazan . . . . .	—	217,506	—
Bajau . . . . .	—	95,484	—
Murut . . . . .	—	36,173	—
Ibans . . . . .	—	—	327,790
Other Indigenous . . .	—	156,749	57,713
Other . . . . .	76,855	125,809	10,980

## STATES

	AREA sq. miles	POPULATION* 1970 Census	CAPITAL	POPULATION* 1970 Census
Johore . . . . .	7,330	1,277,180	Johore Bahru	136,396
Kedah . . . . .	3,639	954,947	Alor Star	66,294
Kelantan . . . . .	5,765	684,738	Kota Bharu	55,123
Malacca . . . . .	637	404,125	Malacca Municipality	87,231
Negri Sembilan . . . .	2,565	481,563	Seremban	81,465
Pahang . . . . .	13,886	504,945	Kuantan	43,409
Penang and Province Wellesley . . . . .	399	776,124	George Town	270,378
Perak . . . . .	8,110	1,569,139	Ipoh	247,970
Perlis . . . . .	307	121,062	Kangar	8,761
Sabah . . . . .	28,460	653,604	Kota Kinabalu	41,061
Sarawak . . . . .	48,049	976,269	Kuching	63,591
Selangor . . . . .	3,166	1,630,366	Kuala Lumpur†	451,986
Trengganu . . . . .	5,002	405,368	Kuala Trengganu	53,344

\* 1970 Population and Housing Census of Malaysia (Age Distribution).

† Kuala Lumpur, the capital of Malaysia, was designated a separate federal territory on February 1st, 1974. A new capital for Selangor was established at Shah Alam in 1977.

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**  
(1970 census)

	PENINSULAR MALAYSIA*			SABAH	SARAWAK	MALAYSIA
	Males	Females	Total	Total	Total	Total
Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing .	772,886	451,689	1,224,575	125,777	228,951	1,579,303
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	48,203	7,073	55,276	889	1,108	57,273
Manufacturing . . . . .	178,881	73,058	251,939	7,079	17,003	276,021
Construction . . . . .	55,624	4,238	59,862	6,230	5,341	71,433
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	18,732	1,024	19,756	1,395	1,410	22,561
Commerce . . . . .	224,993	49,611	274,604	11,770	17,316	303,690
Transport, storage and communications .	93,852	4,117	97,969	6,923	6,090	110,982
Services . . . . .	332,158	140,468	472,626	32,326	38,369	543,321
Activities not adequately described . .	152,417	127,331	279,748	20,325	30,421	330,494
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,877,746</b>	<b>858,609</b>	<b>2,736,355</b>	<b>212,714</b>	<b>346,009</b>	<b>3,295,078</b>

\* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 134,594 (80,542 males, 54,052 females).

**AGRICULTURE**

**LAND USE**  
('000 hectares)

	PENINSULAR MALAYSIA		SABAH		SARAWAK		TOTAL	
	1970	1975*	1970	1975	1970	1975	1970	1975*
Arable land . . . . .	610	625	61	77	2,423†	2,430*	3,094†	3,132
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	2,246	2,310	175	246	258	295	2,679	2,851
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	30*	30	7	8	15†	15†	52*	53
Forests and woodland . . . . .	8,011	6,900	6,050†	6,050†	9,433	9,433	23,494†	22,383
Other land . . . . .	2,262	3,294	1,078	990{	196	152	3,656	4,556
Inland water . . . . .					120	120		
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>13,159</b>	<b>13,159</b>	<b>7,371</b>	<b>7,371</b>	<b>12,445</b>	<b>12,445</b>	<b>32,975</b>	<b>32,975</b>

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial estimate.

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**Peninsular Malaysia:** Rubber 4,211,000 acres (1976, provisional); Forest 26,907 sq. miles (1974); Rice 1,476,000 acres (1974); Oil palm (estates only) 1,430,000 acres (1975).

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Rubber (tons) . . . . .	1,442,018	1,437,421*	1,376,176*	1,538,958
Rice (tons) . . . . .	1,105,690	1,163,860	1,098,610	n.a.
Palm oil (tons) . . . . .	727,618	923,821	1,118,839*	1,233,035
Palm kernel (tons) . . . . .	152,397	191,635	229,143*	250,538
Copra (tons) . . . . .	20,836	21,095	23,406	21,263
Coconut oil (tons) . . . . .	77,058	65,134	73,615	n.a.
Coconut cake (tons) . . . . .	64,817	44,433	48,876	n.a.
Tea (lb.) . . . . .	7,632,000	7,136,000*	6,747,406*	6,718,780

\* Provisional.

**Sabah†** (1976—tons): Rubber 35,237, Copra 38,440, Sawlogs 6,690,789†, Sawn timber 11,604.

**Sarawak†** (1976—tons): Rubber 39,767, Sago flour 27,593, Pepper 34,851, Sawlogs 1,638,592†, Sawn timber 203,487.

† Tons of 50 cu. ft.

† Export figures only.

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

	1973	1974	1975
Cattle	328	362	386
Buffalo	194	204	213
Goats	290	310	329
Sheep	41	43	45
Pigs	729	790	1,168

Source: Veterinary Division, Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Malaysia.

FORESTRY  
TIMBER PRODUCTION

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Round timber	'000 solid cu. ft.	315,200	342,440	304,700	266,208	338,777
Poles	" " " "	3,118	3,215	3,262	2,584	2,332
Charcoal	" " " "	255,619	149,533	130,459	140,817	166,873
Firewood	" " " "	3,775	3,210	3,009	2,600	3,749
Sawn timber	'000 tons of 50 cu. ft.	2,214.7	2,535.0	2,490.4	2,368.7	3,275.3

**Sarawak** (tons of 50 cu. ft.): (1972) 1,759,738 of logs; (1973) 1,803,325 of logs; (1974) 1,568,032 of logs; (1975) 1,393,100 of logs; (1976) 2,448,670 of logs.

**Sabah** ('000 cu. ft.): (1972) 237,303 of logs; (1973) 392,575 of logs; (1974) 274,028 of logs; (1975) 322,430 of logs.

## FISHING

(Malaysia—total catch, metric tons)

1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
354,700	440,778	523,799	472,194	515,015

MINING  
PRODUCTION

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Tin-in-concentrates (tons)	74,253	75,619	71,121	67,048	63,346	62,399
Iron ore (tons)	934,982†	512,571	509,013	472,998	342,702	303,327
Gold (raw) (troy ozs)	4,491	3,780	2,730	3,435	2,484	3,574
Ilmenite concentrate* (tons)	153,489	151,883	182,485	151,105	110,475	177,161
Bauxite (tons)	962,497	1,059,503	1,124,722	932,549	692,453	649,810
Crude petroleum‡ ('000 metric tons)	3,276	4,432	4,340	3,844	4,218	8,030

\* Exports.

† Two large mines closed down towards the end of 1970.

‡ Sarawak only.

Sarawak (1976): Gold 865 troy oz.

## INDUSTRY

		1974	1975	1976
Rubber:				
Crepe Rubber . . . . .	metric tons	71,553	54,228	50,744
Ribbed Smoked Sheets . . . . .	" "	140,116	97,604	98,817
Foam Rubber (excl. mattresses) . . . . .	" "	2,077	2,455	2,683
Foam Rubber Mattresses . . . . .	" "	3,257	3,450	3,264
Rubber Compound . . . . .	" "	7,598	8,375	9,718
Tubing and Hoses* . . . . .	" "	674	548	590
Inner Tubes . . . . .	" 'ooo "	5,217	4,756	5,130
Footwear . . . . .	" "	22,474	27,929	31,011
Cement . . . . .	metric tons	1,363,921	1,445,684	1,739,338
Cigars, Cigarettes, Cheroots and other Manu- factured Tobacco . . . . .	" "	12,017	11,943	12,420
Aerated Waters and Cordials . . . . .	'ooo litres	106,645	108,768	123,019

\* Wholly of rubber or reinforced.

## FINANCE

(Malaysia)

100 cents (sen) = 1 ringgit or Malaysian dollar (M\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1 ringgit.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 1,000 ringgits.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = M\$4.33; U.S. \$1 = M\$2.36.

M\$100 = £23.11 = U.S. \$42.32.

*Note:* The Malaysian dollar was introduced in June 1967, replacing (at par) the Malayan dollar. From September 1949 the Malayan dollar was valued at 2s. 4d. sterling (£1 = M\$8.5714) or 32.667 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = M\$3.0612). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the Malaysian dollar was valued at 35.467 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = M\$2.8195). From February to June 1973 the Malaysian dollar's value was 39.407 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = M\$2.5376). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = M\$7.347 from November 1967 to June 1972. The Malaysian dollar was interchangeable with the Singapore and Brunei dollars until May 1973. Since June 1973 the Malaysian dollar has been allowed to "float". From September 1975 the Malaysian dollar's link with the U.S. dollar was ended and its value determined by changes in a weighted "basket" of currencies of the country's main trading partners. In June 1976 the Malaysian dollar was officially renamed the ringgit. The average market exchange rate (ringgits per U.S. dollar) was: 2.443 in 1973; 2.407 in 1974; 2.402 in 1975; 2.542 in 1976.

## ORDINARY BUDGET

(million M\$/ringgits)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976 (ests.)	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976 (ests.)
Duties, Taxes and Licences	4,405	4,365	4,760	Defence . . . . .	807	927	900
Government Services . . . . .	96	113	123	Internal security* . . . . .	356	359	399
Commercial Undertakings* . . . . .	79	81	87	Health . . . . .	313	334	369
Rent and Interest . . . . .	141	182	161	Social welfare . . . . .	12	15	19
Miscellaneous Receipts . . . . .	50	54	51	Education . . . . .	1,051	1,151	1,201
Federal Territory of Kuala Lumpur . . . . .	17	20	26	Posts . . . . .	50	49	58
				Ministry of Transport and Works . . . . .	59	67	74
				Administration . . . . .	1,593	1,827	2,127
				Allocation to States . . . . .	125	146	194
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	4,788	4,815	5,208	TOTAL . . . . .	4,366	4,875	5,341

\* Radio, Television, Civil Aviation and Posts, excluding Telecommunications Department.

\* Includes expenditure of the following Departments: Ministry of Home Affairs, Royal Malaysia Police, Immigration, Judicial, Prison, Civil Defence and Fire Service.

**DEVELOPMENT BUDGET**  
(expenditure in million M\$/ringgits)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Peninsular Malaysia . . . . .	1,001	1,667	1,834	1,737
Sabah . . . . .	56	96	118	117
Sarawak . . . . .	71	115	145	128
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>1,128</b>	<b>1,878</b>	<b>2,097</b>	<b>1,983</b>

\* Estimates.

**PUBLIC DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE, 1971-80**  
(million M\$/ringgits)

	Second Malaysia Plan (1971-75) (est.)	Third Malaysia Plan (1976-80) (allocated)
Agriculture and rural development . . . . .	2,129	4,736
Commerce and industry . . . . .	1,618	1,735
Transport . . . . .	1,781	2,819
Utilities . . . . .	931	2,143
Other economic services . . . . .	641	1,232
Social services . . . . .	1,348	3,092
General administration . . . . .	349	598
Security . . . . .	1,024	2,200
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>9,821</b>	<b>18,555</b>

**INTERNATIONAL RESERVES**  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	71	68	67
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	75	72	76
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	61	63	62
Foreign exchange . . . . .	1,411	1,321	2,266
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>1,618</b>	<b>1,524</b>	<b>2,471</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(million M\$/ringgits at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	2,030	2,239	2,628
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	1,982	2,083	2,572

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.



## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,640	1,600	1,680	2,972	4,173	3,775
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-1,291	-1,375	-1,550	-2,320	-3,786	-3,334
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	349	225	129	652	387	441
Exports of services . . . . .	190	194	197	298	398	416
Imports of services . . . . .	-472	-481	-518	-783	-998	-991
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	67	-63	-192	167	-213	-134
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	-65	-62	-62	-76	-73	-67
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	6	17	7	14	13	15
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	8	-108	-248	105	-273	-186
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	94	100	114	172	374	229
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	2	133	191	60	94	331
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-6	21	-4	105	29	-40
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-85	-82	-26	-219	-28	-271
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	13	63	27	223	196	63
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	21	20	22	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	34	83	49	223	196	63

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(Malaysia—million M\$/ringgits)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	4,288.4	4,416.2	4,543.2	5,933.9	9,891.2	8,530.6	9,721.8
Exports . . . . .	5,136.1	5,016.8	4,854.0	7,372.1	10,194.7	9,231.1	13,442.9

## COMMODITIES

(million M\$/ringgits)

IMPORTS	MALAYSIA	
	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	1,401.6	1,442.8
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	119.3	116.8
Crude materials, inedible, excluding fuels . . . . .	557.7	533.2
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials . . . . .	1,021.1	1,310.6
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	26.0	21.1
Chemicals . . . . .	709.2	922.8
Basic manufactures . . . . .	1,389.3	1,620.1
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	2,774.0	3,183.4
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	465.4	494.1
Miscellaneous transactions and commodities . . . . .	67.0	76.9
TOTAL . . . . .	8,530.6	9,721.8

(continued on next page)

COMMODITIES—continued from previous page]

EXPORTS	MALAYSIA	
	1975	1976
Food and Live Animals . . . . .	593.1	799.3
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	27.8	28.0
Crude Materials, inedible, excluding fuels . . . . .	3,231.5	5,671.3
Logs and Timber . . . . .	1,111.0	2,359.0
Rubber . . . . .	2,026.0	3,098.0
Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and related materials . . . . .	967.2	1,905.9
Petroleum . . . . .	853.0	1,765.0
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats . . . . .	1,508.4	1,378.2
Palm Oil . . . . .	1,318.0	1,220.0
Chemicals and Products . . . . .	79.4	82.1
Basic Manufacturers . . . . .	1,624.4	2,132.8
Tin . . . . .	1,206.0	1,524.0
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	573.1	743.5
Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles . . . . .	529.3	604.4
Miscellaneous Transactions n.e.s. . . . .	97.0	97.4
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>9,231.1</b>	<b>13,442.9</b>

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million M\$/ringgits)

IMPORTS	MALAYSIA	
	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	665.2	692.9
China, People's Republic . . . . .	356.2	341.3
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	430.1	544.7
Indonesia . . . . .	191.1	109.9
Japan . . . . .	1,706.5	2,062.1
Singapore . . . . .	721.8	842.7
Thailand . . . . .	336.1	405.2
United Kingdom . . . . .	852.0	720.3
U.S.A. . . . .	938.2	1,236.6
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>8,530.6</b>	<b>9,721.8</b>

EXPORTS	MALAYSIA	
	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	179.4	302.4
Canada . . . . .	95.4	107.1
France . . . . .	142.6	242.3
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	395.8	577.4
Italy . . . . .	163.8	277.3
Japan . . . . .	1,337.4	2,837.9
Netherlands . . . . .	772.9	890.0
Singapore . . . . .	1,873.9	2,454.8
U.S.S.R. . . . .	243.4	302.3
United Kingdom . . . . .	554.2	661.7
U.S.A. . . . .	1,489.1	2,094.3
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>9,231.1</b>	<b>13,442.9</b>

**TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS**  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Freight tons . . . . .	3,401*	3,413*	3,255*	2,740	3,294
Net ton-mileage freight . . . . .	718,852*	665,183*	601,839*	502,913*	921,554
Passengers . . . . .	5,645	5,644	5,964	6,105	6,400
Passenger-miles . . . . .	451,479	495,611	593,290	627,437	1,043,332

\* Revised.

**Sabah**

	PASSENGER-MILES	FREIGHT TON-MILES
	<sup>'000</sup>	<sup>'000</sup>
1972 . . . . .	17,185	2,566
1973 . . . . .	16,185	1,214
1974 . . . . .	19,137	2,903
1975 . . . . .	20,025	4,225

**ROADS**  
**REGISTRATION OF VEHICLES**

	Private Motor Cycles	Private Motor Cars	Buses	Lorries and Vans	Taxis
1972 . . . . .	435,334	279,300	6,839	64,979	7,256
1973 . . . . .	507,096	316,894	7,274	72,164	7,394
1974 . . . . .	611,822	357,910	7,733	81,584	7,988
1975 . . . . .	722,309	398,014	8,688	92,207	9,004
1976 . . . . .	830,834	412,747	9,735	101,610	10,116

**Sabah:** Licensed motor vehicles: 63,345 (1976).

**Sarawak:** Licensed vehicles: 80,444 (1976).

**SHIPPING**  
**FOREIGN TRADE**  
(vessels over 75 net registered tons)

	ENTERED		CLEARED	
	No. of vessels	<sup>'000</sup> net registered tons	No. of vessels	<sup>'000</sup> net registered tons
1973 . . . . .	4,845	20,380	4,819	20,252
1974 . . . . .	4,864	21,411	4,872	21,702
1975 . . . . .	5,198	23,971	5,185	23,913
1976 . . . . .	5,417	26,205	5,396	26,205

**Sabah** (1976): Passengers entered and departed 40,957;  
Freight loaded and unloaded 9,182,767 tons.

**Sarawak** (1976): Tonnage entered 5,507,000; tonnage  
cleared 5,524,000.

**COASTAL TRADE**  
(vessels over 75 net registered tons)

	ENTERED		CLEARED	
	No. of vessels	'000 net registered tons	No. of vessels	'000 net registered tons
1972 . . .	3,263	1,050,230	3,244	1,043,067
1973 . . .	3,023	1,163,999	2,785	1,011,607
1974 . . .	3,512	1,228,948	3,214	1,061,786
1975 . . .	3,843	1,625,389	3,843	1,621,394
1976 . . .	4,211	2,070,137	4,199	2,077,308

**CIVIL AVIATION**

	AIRCRAFT LANDINGS*		PASSENGERS LANDED*		TOTAL FREIGHT HANDLED		TOTAL MAIL HANDLED	
	Internal Flights	International Flights	Internal Flights	International Flights	'000 kilos			
					Landed	Despatched	Landed	Despatched
1971	12,770	10,876	196,096	306,489	2,266	1,662	491	751
1972	17,072†	8,432†	374,796†	223,659†	2,964†	1,832	517†	874†
1973	12,583	15,690	679,331†	218,927†	4,886†	3,941†	692	1,172
1974	13,930†	17,968†	763,718†	291,796†	7,518†	6,481	912	1,744
1975	13,992	17,670	514,460†	603,312†	8,603†	8,146	941†	1,402
1976	27,330	37,296	571,352	647,417	12,177	13,366	1,139	1,447

\* Up to 1972 Internal Flights include Singapore but from 1973 Singapore flights are excluded.  
International flights up to 1972 exclude Singapore but Singapore flights are included from 1973.

† Revised figures.

**Sabah (1976):** Total passengers embarked 611,746; total passengers disembarked 651,649.

**Sarawak (1976):** Total passengers embarked 403,116; passengers disembarked 385,498.

**COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA**

	1974	1975	1976
Television sets licensed .	371,703	424,523	500,837
Radio receivers in use .	326,816	299,744	282,655

**TOURISM**

	1974	1975	1976
Tourist arrivals	2,655,488	2,602,624	2,617,514

**EDUCATION**  
(1976)

	ESTABLISHMENTS	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
<b>SCHOOLS:</b>			
Malay Medium . . . . .	3,134	45,098	1,403,343
English Medium . . . . .	444	16,131	437,520
Chinese Medium . . . . .	1,045	15,088	514,633
Tamil Medium . . . . .	611	3,539	80,237
Vocational and Professional . . . . .	171	4,565	78,045
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>5,405</b>	<b>84,421</b>	<b>2,513,778</b>

**Sabah (1976):** Primary: schools 803, pupils 127,271;  
Secondary: schools 94, pupils 52,152; Technical and  
Vocational: schools 2.

**Sarawak (1975):** Total schools 1,359; primary pupils  
173,927; secondary students 61,342.

Source: Department of Statistics, Kuala Lumpur, Kuching and Kota Kinabalu.

## THE CONSTITUTION

### Supreme Head of State

The Yang di-Pertuan Agong (King or Supreme Sovereign) is the Supreme Head of Malaysia.

Every act of government flows from his authority although he acts on the advice of Parliament and the Cabinet. The appointment of a Prime Minister lies within his discretion, and he has the right to refuse to dissolve Parliament even against the advice of the Prime Minister. He appoints the Judges of the Federal Court and the High Courts on the advice of the Prime Minister. He is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces. The Yang di-Pertuan Agong is elected by the Conference of Rulers, and to qualify for election he must be one of the nine Rulers. He holds office for five years or until his earlier resignation or death. Election is by secret ballot on each Ruler in turn, starting with the Ruler next in precedence after the late or former Yang di-Pertuan Agong. The first Ruler to obtain not fewer than five votes is declared elected. A Deputy Supreme Head of State (the Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong) is elected by a similar process. On election the Yang di-Pertuan Agong relinquishes, for his tenure of office, all his functions as Ruler of his own State and may appoint a Regent. The Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong exercises no powers in the ordinary course, but is immediately available to fill the post of Yang di-Pertuan Agong and carry out his functions in the latter's absence or disability. In the event of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong's death or resignation he takes over the exercise of sovereignty until the Conference of Rulers has elected a successor.

### Conference of Rulers

The Conference of Rulers consists of the Rulers and the heads of the other States. Its prime duty is the election by the Rulers only of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and his deputy. The Conference must be consulted in the appointment of judges, the Auditor-General, the Election Commission and the Services Commissions. It must also be consulted and concur in the alteration of State boundaries, the extension to the federation as a whole, of Islamic religious acts and observances, and in any bill to amend the Constitution. Consultation is mandatory in matters affecting public policy or the special position of the Malays and natives of Sabah and Sarawak. The Conference also considers matters affecting the rights, prerogatives and privileges of the Rulers themselves.

### Federal Parliament

Parliament has two Houses—the Dewan Negara (Senate) and the Dewan Rakyat (House of Representatives). The Senate has a membership of 58, made up of 26 elected and 32 appointed members. Each State Legislature, acting as an electoral college, elects two Senators; these may be members of the State Legislative Assembly or otherwise. The Yang di-Pertuan Agong appoints the other 32 members of the Senate. Members of the Senate must be at least 30 years old. The Senate elects a President and a Deputy President from among its members. It may initiate legislation, but all money bills must be introduced in the first instance in the House of Representatives. All bills must be passed by both Houses of Parliament before being presented to the Yang di-Pertuan Agong for the Royal Assent in order to become law. A bill originating in the Senate cannot receive Royal Assent until it has been agreed to by the House of Representatives, but the Senate has delaying powers only over a bill originating from and approved by the House of Representatives. Senators serve for a period of six years, but the Senate is not subject to dissolution. Parliament can by statute increase the number of Senators elected from each State to three. The House of Representatives consists

of 154 elected members. Of these, 114 are from Peninsular Malaysia, 24 from Sarawak and 16 from Sabah. Members are returned from single-member constituencies on the basis of universal adult franchise. The life of the House of Representatives is limited to five years, after which time a fresh general election must be held. The Yang di-Pertuan Agong may dissolve Parliament before then if the Prime Minister so advises.

### The Cabinet

The Yang di-Pertuan Agong appoints a Cabinet to advise him in the exercise of his functions, consisting of the Prime Minister and an unspecified number of Ministers who must all be members of Parliament. The Prime Minister must be a citizen born in Malaysia and a member of the House of Representatives who, in the opinion of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong, commands the confidence of that House. Ministers are appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister. A number of Deputy Ministers (who are not members of the Cabinet) are also appointed from among Members of Parliament. The Cabinet meets regularly under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister to formulate policy.

### Public Services

The Public Services, civilian and military, are non-political and owe their loyalty not to the party in power but to the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and the Rulers. They serve whichever government may be in power, irrespective of the latter's political affiliation. To ensure the impartiality of the service, and to protect it from political interference, a number of Services Commissions are established under the Constitution to select and appoint officers, to place them on the pensionable establishment, to decide as to promotion, and to maintain discipline.

### The States

The heads of nine of the thirteen States are hereditary Rulers. The Ruler of Perlis has the title of Raja and that of Negri Sembilan, Yang di-Pertuan Besar. The rest of the Rulers are Sultans. The heads of the States of Malacca, Penang, Sabah and Sarawak are each designated Yang di-Pertua Negeri and do not participate in the election of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong. Each of the 13 States has its own written Constitution, and a single Legislative Assembly. Every State Legislature has powers to legislate on matters not reserved for the Federal Parliament. Each State Legislative Assembly has the right to order its own procedure, and the members enjoy parliamentary privilege. All members of the Legislative Assemblies are directly elected from single-member constituencies. The head of the State acts on the advice of the State Government, which advice is tendered by the State Executive Council or Cabinet in precisely the same manner as the Federal Cabinet tenders advice to the Yang di-Pertuan Agong.

The Legislative authority of the State is vested in the head of the State in the State Legislative Assembly. The executive authority of the State is vested in the head of the State but executive functions may be conferred on other persons by law. Every State has an Executive Council or Cabinet to advise the head of the State, headed by a Chief Minister (in Malacca, Penang, Sabah and Sarawak) or Menteri Besar (in other States), and collectively responsible to the State legislature. Each State in Peninsular Malaysia is divided into administrative districts under a District Officer. Sabah is divided into four residencies: West Coast, Interior, Sandakan and Tawau with headquarters at Kota Kinabalu, Keningau, Sandakan and Tawau respectively. The island of Labuan is administered by a District Officer responsible direct to the State Secre-

tary in Kota Kinabalu. Sarawak is divided into five Divisions, each in charge of a Resident—the First Division, with headquarters at Kuching; the Second Division, with headquarters at Simanggang; the Third Division, with headquarters at Sibü; the Fourth Division, with headquarters at Miri; the Fifth Division, with headquarters at Limbang.

### Amendment

From February 1st, 1974, the city of Kuala Lumpur, formerly the seat of the Federal Government and capital of Selangor State, is designated the Federal Territory of Kuala Lumpur. It is administered directly by the Federal Government and returns five members to the Dewan Rakyat.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### THE SUPREME HEAD OF STATE

(His Majesty the Yang di-Pertuan Agong)

His Majesty Tuanka YAHAYA PETRA IBNI AL-MARHUM Sultan IBRAHIM (Sultan of Kelantan).

### Deputy Supreme Head of State

(Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong)

His Royal Highness Sultan Haji AHMAD SHAH AL-MUSTAIN BILLAH IBNI AL-MARHUM Sultan ABU BAKAR RI'AYATUDDIN AL-MU'ADZAM SHAH (Sultan of Pahang).

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:** Datuk HUSSEIN BIN ONN.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Trade and Industry:** Datuk Seri Dr. MAHATHIR BIN MOHAMAD.

**Minister without Portfolio** (in the Prime Minister's department): Encik RICHARD HO UNG HUN.

**Minister of Labour and Manpower:** Datuk LEE SAN CHOON.

**Minister of Communications:** Tan Sri V. MANICKAVASAGAM.

**Minister of Law and Attorney-General:** Datuk Seri Haji HAMZAH BIN DATUK ABU SAMAH.

**Minister of Science, Technology and Environment:** Tan Sri ONG KEE HUI.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Tan Sri MUHAMMAD GHAZALI BIN SHAFIE.

**Minister of Works and Utilities:** Datuk Haji ABDUL GHANI GILONG.

**Minister of Land and Regional Development:** Tan Sri Haji ABDUL KADIR BIN YUSOF.

**Minister of Welfare Services:** Datuk Hajjah AISHAH GHANI.

**Minister of Primary Industries:** Datuk AMAR Haji ABDUL TAIB MAHMUD.

✓ **Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Tengku Datuk AHMAD RITHAUDDEEN Alhaj BIN Tengku ISMAIL.

**Minister of Public Enterprises:** Datuk Haji MOHAMED BIN YAACOB.

**Minister of Housing and Village Development:** Datuk MICHAEL CHEN WING SUM.

✓ **Minister of Education:** Datuk MUSA HITAM.

**Minister of Finance:** Tengku Tan Sri RAZALEIGH HAMZAH.

**Minister of Culture, Youth and Sports:** Datuk ABDUL SAMAD BIN IDRIS.

**Minister of Local Government and Federal Territory:** Tuan Haji HASSAN ADLI BIN Haji ARSHAD.

**Minister of Health:** Tan Sri CHONG HON NYAN.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Datuk SHARIFF AHMAD.

**Minister of Information:** Datuk MOHAMED BIN RAHMAT.

## PARLIAMENT

### DEWAN NEGARA

(Senate)

58 members, 26 elected, 32 appointed. Each State Assembly elects two members. The Monarch appoints the other 32 members.

### DEWAN RAKYAT

(House of Representatives)

154 elected members, 114 from Peninsular Malaysia, 16 from Sabah and 24 from Sarawak.

(December 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front Coalition*	144
Democratic Action Party	9
Social Justice Party (PEKEMAS)	1

\*See under Political Parties.

## THE STATES

## JOHORE

(Capital: Johore Bahru)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Sultan ISMAIL Ibni AL-MARHUM Sultan IBRAHIM, D.K. (Selangor), D.M.N., S.M.N., S.P.M.J., S.P.M.K., D.K. (Brunei), K.B.E., C.M.G., D.K. (Pahang), D.K., S.S.I.J., D.K. (Perak).

**Menteri Besar:** Yang Amat Behormat Tan Sri Dato' Haji OTHMAN bin Haji MOHD. SA'AD, D.K., P.M.N., S.P.M.J., S.S.I.J., B.S.I., P.I.S.

STATE ASSEMBLY  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front . . . . .	31
Democratic Action Party . . . . .	1
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>32</b>

## KEDAH

(Capital: Alor Star)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Tenku ABDUL HALIM MU'AZ-ZAM SHAH Ibni AL-MARHUM Sultan BADLISHAH, D.K., D.K.H., D.K.M., D.M.N., D.U.K., D.K. (Kelantan), D.K. (Pahang), S.P.M.K.

**Menteri Besar:** Datuk Seri SYED AHMAD bin SYED MAHMUD SHAHABUDDIN, S.P.M.K., J.M.N., J.P.

STATE ASSEMBLY  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front . . . . .	24
Democratic Action Party . . . . .	1
Independent . . . . .	1
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>26</b>

## KELANTAN

(Capital: Kota Bahru)

**Regent:** Tengku ISMAIL PETRA Ibni Tuanku Sultan YAHAYA PETRA.

**Menteri Besar:** Dato' Haji MUHAMMAD bin NASIR, S.P.M.K., J.M.N., J.P.

STATE ASSEMBLY  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front . . . . .	36
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>36</b>

*Note:* In November 1977 a state of emergency was declared in Kelantan and direct rule was imposed by the Federal Government. Emergency rule was lifted in February 1978 and an election called for March

## MALACCA

(Capital: Malacca)

**Yang di-Pertua Negeri:** His Excellency Tun SYED ZAHIRUD-DIN bin SYED HASSAN, S.M.N., P.S.M., D.P.M.P., J.M.N.

**Chief Minister:** Tuan Haji ABDUL GHANI bin ALI.

STATE ASSEMBLY  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front . . . . .	16
Democratic Action Party . . . . .	4
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>20</b>

## NEGRI SEMBILAN

(Capital: Seremban)

**Yang di-Pertuan Besar:** His Royal Highness Tuanku JA'AFAR Ibni AL-MARHUM Tuanku ABDUL RAHMAN, D.M.N., D.K. (Brunei), D.K. (Kelantan).

**Menteri Besar:** Datuk MANSOR bin OSMAN, Datuk SETIA LELA DI-RAJA, K.M.N., P.J.K.

STATE ASSEMBLY  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front . . . . .	21
Democratic Action Party . . . . .	3
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>24</b>

## PAHANG

(Capital: Kuantan)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Sultan Haji AMHAD SHAH AL-MUSTAIN BILLAH Ibni AL-MARHUM Sultan ABU BAKAR, D.K., S.I.M.P., D.M.N., D.K. (Perak), D.K. (Johore), D.K. (Kelantan), S.P.C.M., S.P.M.J.

**Menteri Besar:** Datuk MOHD. bin JUSOH, D.I.M.P., J.S.M.

STATE ASSEMBLY  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front . . . . .	32
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>32</b>

## PENANG

(Capital: George Town)

**Yang di-Pertua Negeri:** His Excellency Tun Datuk Haji SARDON bin Haji JUBIR, S.M.N., P.M.N., D.P.M.P., S.P.M.J., S.P.M.K.

**Chief Minister:** Dr. LIM CHONG EU.

**STATE ASSEMBLY**  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front	23
Democratic Action Party	2
PEKEMAS	1
Independent	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>27</b>

**PERAK**  
(Capital: Ipoh)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Sultan IDRIS AL-MUTAWAKIL  
ALLAH SHAH Ibni AL-MARHUM Sultan ISKANDAR  
SHAH KADDASALLAH, D.K., D.M.N., S.P.M.P., D.K.  
(Johore), P.K.J., C.M.G., D.K. (Pahang), S.P.C.M.

**Menteri Besar:** WAN MOHAMED bin Haji WAN TEH.

**STATE ASSEMBLY**  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front	31
Democratic Action Party	11
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>42</b>

**PERLIS**  
(Capital: Kangar)

**Raja:** His Royal Highness Tuanku SYED PUTRA Ibni AL-MARHUM SYED HASSAN JAMALULLIAL, D.K., D.M.N., S.M.N., S.P.M.P., D.K. (Selangor), D.K. (Kelantan), D.K. (Brunei), S.P.D.K. (Sabah).

**Menteri Besar:** Datuk JA'AFAR bin HASSAN.

**STATE ASSEMBLY**  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front	12

**SABAH**  
(Capital: Kota Kinabalu)

**Yang di-Pertua Negeri:** His Excellency Datuk AHMAD KOROH.

**Chief Minister:** Datuk HARRIS SALLEH.

**STATE ASSEMBLY**  
(Elected April 1976)

PARTY	SEATS
Berjaya (elected)	28
Berjaya (nominated)	6
Sabah Alliance	20
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>54</b>

**SARAWAK**  
(Capital: Kuching)

**Yang di-Pertua Negeri:** His Excellency Datuk Patinggi Abang Haji MUHAMMAD SALAHUDDIN.

**Chief Minister:** Datuk Patinggi Tan Sri (Dr.) Haji ABDUL RAHMAN YAK'UB, D.P., P.M.N., S.P.M.J., S.I.M.P., S.P.M.K., S.P.D.K., S.S.D.K., P.N.B.S.

**STATE ASSEMBLY**  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front	30
Sarawak National Party*	18
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>48</b>

\* In June 1976 the Sarawak National Party joined the National Front Coalition.

**SELANGOR**  
(Capital: Shah Alam)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Sultan SALAHUDDIN ABDUL AZIZ SHAH Ibni AL-MARHUM Sultan HISAMUDDIN ALAM SHAH Haji, D.K., D.M.N., S.P.M.S.

**Menteri Besar:** Datuk HORMAT RAFEI.

**STATE ASSEMBLY**  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front	30
Democratic Action Party	1
Independent	2
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>33</b>

**TRENGGANU**  
(Capital: Kuala Trengganu)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Tuanku ISMAIL NASIRUDDIN SHAH Ibni AL-MARHUM Sultan ZAINAL ABIDIN, D.K., D.K.(M), D.M.N., S.P.M.T., D.K. (Kelantan), D.K. (Selangor).

**Menteri Besar:** Datuk WAN MOKHTAR bin AHMAD, K.M.N., J.P., P.J.K.

**STATE ASSEMBLY**  
(Elected August 1974)

PARTY	SEATS
National Front	27
Independent	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>28</b>



## POLITICAL PARTIES

**\*The National Front:** a multiracial coalition of ten parties; 130 seats in the House of Representatives; Sec.-Gen. GHAFAR BABA. The component parties of the National Front are:

**United Malay National Organization (UMNO):** UMNO Bldg., 399 Jalan Tunku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1946; Pres. Datuk HUSSEIN BIN ONN (acting); Sec.-Gen. Datuk SENU ABDUL RAHMAN.

**Berjasa:** f. 1977 in opposition to the PMIP in Kelantan; pro-Islamic policies; Leader Dato Haji MOHAMMAD BIN NASIR.

**Berjaya (Sabah People's Union):** 1st Floor, Natikar Building, P.O.B. 2130, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah; f. 1975; Pres. Datuk HARRIS SALLEH (acting); Sec.-Gen. Haji MOHAMMED NOOR MANSOR.

**Malaysian Chinese Association:** P.O.B. 626, 67 Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur; Pres. Datuk LEE SAN CHOON.

**Malaysian Indian Congress (MIC):** Bangunan MIC, Jalan Tun Ismail, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1946; Pres. Tan Sri V. MANICKAVASAGAM.

**Parti Gerakan Rakyat Malaysia (GERAKAN):** c/o Chief Minister's Office, Bangunan Tunku Syed Putra, Penang; f. 1968; Pres. Dr. LIM CHONG EU.

**People's Progressive Party of Malaysia (PPP):** 23 Hale St., Ipoh, Perak; f. 1955; Pres. KHONG KOK YAT.

**Parti Pesaka Bumiputera Bersatu (PPBP):** Jalan Satok, Kuching, Sarawak; Pres. Datuk Amar Haji TAIB MAHMUD.

**Sarawak United People's Party (SUPP):** 7 Central Rd., P.O.B. 454, Kuching, Sarawak; f. 1959; Pres. Tan Sri ONG KEE HUI.

**Sarawak National Party (SNAP):** 115 Green Rd., Kuching, Sarawak; f. 1961; Pres. Datuk DUNSTAN ENDAWIE; Sec.-Gen. Datuk LEO MOGGIE.

**United Sabah National Organization (USNO):** Kota Kinabalu, Sabah; Pres. Tun MUSTAPHA HARUN.

**Democratic Action Party:** 77 Road 20/9, Petaling Jaya, Selangor; f. 1966; Opposition; advocates multiracial Malaysia based on democratic socialism; Chair. Dr. CHEN MAN HIN; Sec.-Gen. LIM KIT SIANG.

**\*Pan-Malayan Islamic Party (PMIP):** 214-1A, Jalan Pahang, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1951; Pres. Dato Haji MOHAMED Asri bin Haji MUDA.

**Parti Keadilan Masyarakat (PEKEMAS):** Kuala Lumpur; f. 1971; Chair. Dr. TAN CHEE KHOON.

**Parti Sosialis Rakyat Malaya (PSRM):** 946 Jalan Bangsar, Kuala Lumpur; Chair. Encik KASSIM AHMAD (detained Nov. 1976).

**Kesatuan Insaf Tanah Ayer (KITA) (National Consciousness Party):** 41 Jalan Pasar, Taiping, Perak; Chair. SHAMSURI MISU.

**Independent People's Progressive Party (IPPP):** 63 Jalan Baru, Port Dickson, Negri Sembilan; f. 1974; Pres. YAU SZE.

**Kongres Indian Muslim Malaysia (KIMMA):** f. 1976; aims to unite Malaysian Indian Muslims politically, Pres. BADRUL ZAMAN.

\*In December 1977 the PMIP was expelled from the National Front.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MALAYSIA

(In Kuala Lumpur unless otherwise stated)

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Argentina:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Australia:** 44 Jalan Ampang (HC); *High Commissioner:* GRAHAM B. FEAKES.

**Austria:** 7th Floor, Oriental Plaza Bldg., Jalan Parry, P.O.B. 154 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Bangladesh:** 204-1 Jalan Ampang (HC); *High Commissioner:* Maj.-Gen. K. M. SAFIULLAH.

**Belgium:** 9th Floor, Chartered Bank Bldg., 2 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* P. Y. DE VLEESCHAUWER.

**Bolivia:** 4th Floor, Kompleks Antarabangsa (E); *Ambassador:* CARLOS ITURRALDE BALLIVIAN (also accredited to Indonesia).

**Brazil:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Bulgaria:** 7th Floor, Chartered Bank Bldg., Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 1080 (E); *Ambassador:* TODOR STOYANOV.

**Burma:** 7 Jalan Taman U Thant (E); *Ambassador:* U THET TIN.

**Canada:** 5th Floor, AIA Bldg., Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 990 (HC); *High Commissioner:* JOHN A. DOUGAN (also accredited to Burma).

**China, People's Republic:** 229 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* WANG YU-PING.

**Cuba:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** 32 Jalan Mesra (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. MILAN MACHA.

**Denmark:** 3rd Floor, 86 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 908 (E); *Ambassador:* KARL RAAVAD.

**Egypt:** 28 Lingkungan U Thant (E); *Ambassador:* ADEL SAMI GUENENA.

**Finland:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**France:** 210 Jalan Bukit Bintang, P.O.B. 700 (E); *Ambassador:* HENRY BOLLE.

**German Democratic Republic:** 2A Pesiaran Gurney, P.O.B. 2511 (E); *Ambassador:* GÜNTHER GAHLICH.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Bangunan UMBC, 17th Floor, Jalan Sulaiman, P.O.B. 23 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. WILLI ALBERT RITTER.

**Ghana:** Canberra, Australia (HC).

**Greece:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Hungary:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**India:** United Asian Bank Bld., Bldg., 19 Malacca St., P.O.B. 59 (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. J. S. CHATURWAL.

## MALAYSIA

**Indonesia:** 233 Jalan Pekeliling, P.O.B. 889. (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Iran:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Iraq:** 6 Jalan Madge, P.O.B. 2022 (E); *Ambassador:* SAFA'A SALIH AL-FALAKI.

**Ireland:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Italy:** 8th Floor, Chartered Bank Bldg., 2 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 640. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. SAVIERIO SANTANIELLO.

**Japan:** AIA Bldg., Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* EIKICHI HARA.

**Jordan:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 203 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* JONG SONG MUN.

**Korea, Republic:** 422 Jalan Pekeliling (E); *Ambassador:* SANG JIN CHYUN.

**Kuwait:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Lebanon:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Libya:** 6/8 Jalan Langgak Duta, P.O.B. 288 (E); *Ambassador:* MOHAMED RAMADAN MAHMOUD.

**Mexico:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**Mongolia:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Morocco:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Nepal:** Rangoon, Burma (E).

**Netherlands:** 86 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 543 (E); *Ambassador:* J. H. DELGORGE.

**New Zealand:** 193 Jalan Pekeliling, P.O.B. 2003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* JACK SHEPHERD (also accredited to Burma).

**Norway:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**Pakistan:** 132 Ampang Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* TAJAMMUL HUSSAIN.

Malaysia also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia (Kampuchea), Guyana, Jamaica, Oman, Papua New Guinea and Trinidad and Tobago.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Philippines:** 1 Cangkat Kia Peng (E); *Ambassador:* YUSUF R. ABUBAKAR.

**Poland:** 4 Jalan Madge (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. LESLAW POREBSKI.

**Qatar:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Romania:** 114 Jalan Damai (E); *Ambassador:* THEODOR DITULESCU.

**Saudi Arabia:** 5th Floor, Bangunan Syarikat Polis, Jalan Suleiman (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh MOHAMED AL-HAMAD AL-SHUBAILI.

**Singapore:** Straits Trading Bldg., Leboh Pasar Besar (HC); *High Commissioner:* WEE KIM WEE.

**Spain:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Sri Lanka:** 29 Jalan Yap Kuan Seng (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. L. V. ALAGIYAWANNA.

**Sudan:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Sweden:** 9th Floor, AIA Bldg., Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 239 (E); *Ambassador:* KJELL ARNE FALTHEIM.

**Switzerland:** 16 Pesiaran Madge, P.O.B. 2008 (E); *Ambassador:* PETER S. ERNI.

**Syria:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**Thailand:** 206 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Prince YUDHISTHIRA SVASTI.

**Turkey:** 8-C Jalan Ampang Hilir (E); *Ambassador:* GÜNDÜZ TUNÇBILEK.

**U.S.S.R.:** 263 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* V. N. BENDRYSHV.

**United Kingdom:** Wisma Damansara, Jalan Semantan, P.O.B. 1030 (HC); *High Commissioner:* DONALD FREDERICK HAWLEY.

**U.S.A.:** AIA Bldg., Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERT A. MILLER.

**Viet-Nam:** 4 Pesiaran Stonor; *Ambassador:* VU BACH MAI.

**Yugoslavia:** 353 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 2357 (E); *Ambassador:* VLATKO COSIC.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The two High Courts, one in Peninsular Malaysia and the other in Sabah and Sarawak, have original, appellate and revisional jurisdiction as the federal law provides. Above these two High Courts is a Federal Court which has, to the exclusion of any other court, jurisdiction in any dispute between States or between the federation and any State; and has special jurisdiction as to the interpretation of the Constitution. There is also unlimited right of appeal from the High Courts to the Federal Court and limited right of appeal from the Federal Court to the Yang di-Pertuan Agong who may refer appeals in certain civil matters to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom. The High Courts each consist of the Chief Justice and a number of Puisne Judges. The Federal Court consists of the Lord President together with the two Chief Justices of the High Courts and four Federal Judges. The Lord President and Judges of the Federal Court, and the Chief Justices and Judges of the High Courts, are appointed by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of the Prime Minister, after consulting the Conference of Rulers.

The Sessions Courts, which are situated in the principal urban and rural centres, are presided over by a President, who is a member of the Federation Legal Service and is a qualified barrister. Their criminal jurisdiction covers the

less serious indictable offences, excluding those which carry penalties of death or life imprisonment. Civil cases are usually heard without a jury. Civil jurisdiction of a President Sessions Court is up to \$5,000 and Special President's Sessions Courts can hear cases of up to \$10,000. The Presidents are appointed by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong.

The Magistrates' Courts are also found in the main urban and rural centres and have both civil and criminal jurisdiction, although of a more restricted nature than that of the Sessions Courts. The Magistrates consist of officers from either the Federation Legal Service or are seconded from the administration to the Judicial Department for varying periods up to three years. They are appointed by the heads of the States in which they officiate on the recommendation of the Chief Justice.

**Lord President of the Federal Court of Malaysia:** Hon. Mr. Justice Tun MOHAMED SUFFIAN BIN HASHIM, S.S.M., D.I.M.P., J.M.N. (Brunei), P.J.K., M.A., LL.B., Bar-at-Law.

**Chief Justice of the High Court in Peninsular Malaysia:** Tan Sri GILL, S.S., P.S.M.

**Chief Justice of the High Court in Sabah and Sarawak:** Hon. B. T. H. LEE, (Kota Kinabalu).

## RELIGION

Islam is the established religion but freedom of religious practice is guaranteed. All Malays are Muslims. A small minority of Chinese are Christians but most Chinese follow Buddhism, Confucianism or Taoism. Of the Indian community, about 70 per cent are Hindu, 20 per cent Muslim, 5 per cent Christian and 2 per cent Sikh. In Sabah and Sarawak there are many animists.

## ISLAM

**President of the Majlis Islam:** Al-Ustaz MOHAMMED MORTAZA bin Haji DAUD.

## CHRISTIANITY

## ANGLICAN

**Bishop of West Malaysia:** The Rt. Rev. J. G. SAVARI-MUTHU, B.D., Bishop's House, 14, Pesiaran Stonor, Kuala Lumpur 04-08.

**Bishop of Sabah:** Rt. Rev. LUKE CHHOA HENG SZE, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 811, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah.

**Bishop of Kuching:** Rt. Rev. BASIL TEMENGONG, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 347, Kuching, Sarawak.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Archbishop of Kuala Lumpur:** Rt. Rev. Tan Sri DOMINIC VENDARGON, 528 Jalan Bukit Nanas, Kuala Lumpur.

In 1976 there were an estimated 3 million Roman Catholics.

## METHODIST

**Bishop for Malaysia:** Rev. C. N. FANG, 65 Jalan 5/31, Petaling Jaya, Selanghor; the Church has 40,000 members.

## THE PRESS

## PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

## DAILIES

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Business Times:** 31 Jalan Riong, Kuala Lumpur 22-03; f. 1976; Editor KEVIN RAFFERTY.

**Malay Mail:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1896; afternoon; Editor P. J. JOSHUA; circ. 49,000.

**National Echo:** 216 Penang Rd., Penang; f. 1903; morning; Editor K. S. CHOONG; circ. 28,500.

**New Straits Times:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur 22-03; Group Editor LEE SIEW YEE; Man. Editor Dr. NORDIN SOPIEE; circ. 155,000 in all states of Malaysia.

**The Star:** 6 Jalan Travers, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1971; Editor-in-Chief HUNG YONG H'NG; circ. 50,700.

## CHINESE LANGUAGE

**Chung Kuo Pao (China Press):** 139 Jalan Sultan Abdul Samad, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1946; morning; Publisher NG HON YUEN; Editor S. H. WONG; circ. 53,300.

**Kin Kwok Daily News:** 6 Jalan 13/6, Petaling Jaya, Selangor; f. 1940; morning; Chief Editor CHONG CHEE CHING; circ. 60,000.

**Kwong Wah Yit Poh:** 2 & 4 Chulia St., Ghaut, Penang; f. 1910; morning; Editor CHUNG SHING FONG; circ. 35,000.

**Malayan Thung Pau:** 40 Jalan Lima off Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; Editor CHONG CHEE MENG; circ. 66,600 (daily), 75,100 (Sunday).

**Nanyang Siang Pau (Malaysia):** 80 Jalan Riong, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1923; morning; Editor-in-Chief CHU CHEE CHUAN; circ. 96,000 (daily), 117,100 (Sunday).

**Shin Min Daily News:** 19-19c Jalan Murai Dua, Batu 3, Jalan Ipoh, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1967; morning; Editor-in-Chief PAUL CHIN; circ. 90,000.

**Sin Chew Jit Poh Malaysia:** 54 Jalan Masjid India, P.O.B. 634, Kuala Lumpur; Editor-in-Chief NG CHONG LEE; circ. 58,500 (daily), 63,500 (Sunday).

**Sing Pin Jih Pao:** 8 Leith St., Penang; f. 1939; morning; Gen. Man. Foo YEE FONG; circ. 28,000.

## TAMIL LANGUAGE

**Tamil Malar:** 10 Jalan Bersékutu, Petaling Jaya; f. 1963; Editor N. T. S. ARUMUGAM PILAI; circ. 13,150.

**Tamil Nesan:** 37 Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1924; morning; Chair. N. M. NAGAPPAN; Editor S. NATRAJAN; circ. 25,000 (daily), 45,600 (Sunday).

## MALAY LANGUAGE

**Berita Harian:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur; morning; Editor A. SAMAD SAID; circ. 53,000.

**Bintang Timur:** 216 Penang Road, Penang; circ. 37,800.

**Utusan Malaysia:** 46M Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1965; morning; Editor ZAINUDDIN MAIDIN; circ. 130,000.

**Utusan Melayu:** 46M Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; morning; Editor ALI SALIM; circ. 40,000.

**Watan:** 76 Jalan Brickfields, Kuala Lumpur 04-09; f. 1977; Malay and English; Editor-in-Chief MOHAMED KHIR JOHARI; circ. 20,000 (daily), 22,000 (Sunday).

## PUNJABI LANGUAGE

**Malaya Samachar:** 256 Jalan Brickfields, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1965; evening; Editor TIRLOCHAN SINGH; circ. 2,500.

**Navjwan Punjabi News:** 52 Jalan 8/18, Petaling Jaya; Assoc. Editor TARA SINGH.

## SUNDAY PAPERS

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**New Sunday Times:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur 22-03; f. 1931; Editor P. C. SHIVADAS; circ. 198,000 in all states of Malaysia.

**Sunday Echo:** 216 Penang Rd., Penang; f. 1930; morning; Editor K. S. CHOONG; circ. 34,200

**Sunday Mail:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur; Editor AHMAD SEBI; circ. 67,000

**Sunday Star:** 6 Jalan Travers, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1971; Editor-in-Chief HUNG YONG H'NG; circ. 65,700.

## MALAY LANGUAGE

**Berita Minggu:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur 22-03; Editor Encik SUTAN SHAHRIL LEMBANG; circ. 71,000 in all states of Malaysia.

**Mingguan Malaysia:** 31 Jalan Rd., Kuala Lumpur; Sunday; Editor SALLEH Haji YUSOF; circ. 230,000.

**Mingguan Timur:** 216 Penang Rd., Penang; circ. 49,400.

**Utusan Zaman:** 46M Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; Editor MUSTAFFA SUHAIMI; circ. 54,000.

## PERIODICALS

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Galaxie:** 6 Jalan Travers, Kuala Lumpur; weekly; circ. 29,000.

**Her World:** Balai Berita, 31 Jalan Riong, Kuala Lumpur; Editor AYESHA HARBEN; circ. 17,850.

**Malayan Forester:** Malayan Forest Department, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1931; Business Editor ISMAIL BIN Haji ALI.

**Malayan Nature Journal:** P.O.B. 750, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1940; natural history; Pres. Encik MOHD. KHAN; Editor Dr. B. C. STONE; circ. 1,050.

**Malaysia Warta Kerajaan Seri Paduka Baginda (H.M. Government Gazette):** Kuala Lumpur; fortnightly.

**Malaysian Agricultural Journal:** Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development, Jalan Swettenham, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1901; twice yearly.

**Malaysian Business:** Balai Berita, 31 Jalan Riong, Kuala Lumpur; Editor Mrs. KUK MAY; circ. 6,960.

**Malaysian Digest:** Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Jalan Wisma Putra, Kuala Lumpur; English; twice monthly; airmail edition.

**New Straits Times Annual:** Balai Berita, 31 Jalan Riong, Kuala Lumpur; Editor Miss NG POH TIP; circ. 7,000.

**The Planter:** 29 Jalan Taman U Thant, P.O.B. 262, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1919; Incorporated Society of Planters' monthly; Editor M. RAJADURAI; circ. 2,200.

### CHINESE LANGUAGE

**Sin Lu Pao (New Path News):** P.O.B. 513, Kuala Lumpur; produced by the Psychological Warfare Section; monthly; circ. 50,000 (Chinese), 3,200 (English).

### MALAY LANGUAGE

**Balai Muhibbah:** National Unity Board, Prime Minister's Department, Jalan Dato Onn, Kuala Lumpur; Editor ABDUL MUES JABAL.

**Dewan Masyarakat:** c/o Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur; monthly; Editor M. NOOR AZAM.

**Dewan Pelajar:** c/o Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur; monthly; Editor SALEH DAUD.

**Guru:** Malay School, Jelutong, Penang; f. 1924 by Federation of Malay Teachers' Union of the Federation of Malaya (*Kesatuan Persakutuan Guru Melayu Persakutuan Tanah Melagu*); educational magazine; monthly; Pres. and Editor MOHAMED NOOR BIN AHMED; circ. 10,000.

**Mastika:** 46M Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; Malayan illustrated magazine; monthly; Editor AZIZAH ALI; circ. 40,000.

**Pengasoh:** Majlis Ugama Islam, Kota Bahru, Kelantan; f. 1925; monthly; Editor HASAN Haji MUHAMMAD; circ. 12,000.

**Puspaniaga:** Balai Berita, 31 Jalan Riong, Kuala Lumpur; Editor ZAINAL ABIDIN SAFARWAN; circ. 3,065.

**Sinar Zaman:** Jalan Tun Perak, Kuala Lumpur; Produced by the Federal Information Services; Editor ABDUL AZIZ MALIM.

**Suara Merdeka:** Amir Enterprise, 376B Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; weekly.

**Utusan Filem dan Fesyen:** 46M Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; fortnightly; Editor MUSTAFA BIN ABDUL RAHIM; circ. 40,000.

**Utusan Pelajar:** 46M Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; fortnightly; circ. 64,000.

**Utusan Radio dan TV:** 46M Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; weekly; Editor NORSHAH TAMBY; circ. 85,000.

**Wanita:** 46M Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; women; monthly; Editor NIK RAHIMAH HASSAN; circ. 110,000.

### TAMIL LANGUAGE

**Janobaharl:** Ipoh, Perak; f. 1946; monthly; produced by Information Services; Editor C. V. KUPPUSAMY; circ. 25,000.

**Solai:** Messrs. Solai & Co., Kuala Lumpur; monthly; Editor K. L. RAMANATHAN; circ. 2,000.

## SABAH

### DAILIES

**Api Siang Pau (Kota Kinabalu Commercial Press):** P.O.B. 170, 24 Australian Place, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1954; Chinese; Editor Datuk Lo KWOCK CHUEN; circ. 12,000.

**Daily Express:** P.O.B. 139, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1963; English and Malay; Editor P. C. ABDU; circ. 23,900.

**Hua Chiau Jit Pao (Overseas Chinese Daily News):** P.O.B. 139, 9 Gaya St., Kota Kinabalu; Chinese; f. 1936; Editor YEH PAO TZU, A.M.N.; circ. 26,200.

**Kinabalu Daily News:** P.O.B. 700, Sandakan; f. 1968; Chinese; circ. 2,000.

**Kinabalu Sabah Times:** P.O.B. 525, 67 Gaya St., Kota Kinabalu; f. 1947; English; Editor IGNATIUS P. DAIM; circ. 13,000.

**Malaysia Daily News:** 7 Island Rd., Sandakan; f. 1968; Editor WONG CHING CHIONG.

**Merdeka Daily News:** P.O.B. 332, Sandakan; f. 1968; Chinese; Editor YAM YUE TUNG; circ. 17,400.

**Sandakan Jih Pao:** P.O.B. 337, Sandakan; f. 1960; Chinese and Bahasa Malaysia; Editor CHAN CHONG FOOM; circ. 30,000.

## SARAWAK

### DAILIES

**Chinese Daily News:** Abell Rd., Kuching; f. 1945; Chinese; Editor HIA SWEE WAN; circ. 2,400.

**International Times:** Abell Rd., Kuching; f. 1965; Chinese; Editor TAY HIANG BOON; circ. 10,000.

**Malaysia Daily News:** 7 Island Rd., P.O.B. 237, Sibui; f. 1968; Chinese; Editor WONG SENG KWONG.

**Miri Daily News:** 9-10 Permaisuri Industrial Shophouses, P.O.B. 377, Miri; f. 1957; Chinese; Editor CHAI SZE-VOON; circ. 17,100.

**Sarawak Siang Pau:** P.O.B. 370, Sibui; f. 1966; Chinese; daily; Editor CHEE GUAN HOCK; circ. 5,000.

**Sarawak Tribune and Sunday Tribune:** 19 Jalan Abell Utara, Kuching; f. 1945; English; Editor DENNIS LAW; circ. 9,507.

**See Hua Daily News:** 11 Island Rd., Sibui; f. 1952; Chinese; daily; Editor LIM YEW SENG; circ. 17,000.

**Utusan Sarawak:** Abell Rd., Kuching; f. 1949; Malay; Editor MOHAMMED GOL SAFAR; circ. 5,000.

**The Vanguard:** 9 Temple St., Kuching; f. 1963; English; Editor DESMOND LEONG KOK SHIN; circ. 8,800.

## PERIODICALS

- Nendak:** Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka Cawangan Sarawak, P.O.B. 1390, Kuching; f. 1967; Iban; monthly; Editors SINGKI LINTAN, GANA NGADI; circ. 1,200.
- Pedoman Ra'ayat:** Malaysian Information Service, Kuching; f. 1956; Malay; monthly; Editor M. DELI ABD. RAHMAN; circ. 6,000.
- Pelita Pelajar:** Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka Cawangan Sarawak, P.O.B. 1390, Kuching; f. 1960; English; monthly; Editor CECELIA CHIN; circ. 3,500.
- Pelita Pelajar:** Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka Cawangan Sarawak, P.O.B. 1390, Kuching; f. 1961; Chinese; monthly; Editor HWANG JUN HIEN; circ. 14,500.
- Pemberita:** Malaysian Information Office, Kuching; f. 1956; Iban and Chinese; monthly; Editor FREDERICK AUGUST anak ENCHANA; circ. 6,000.
- Perintis:** Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka Cawangan Sarawak, P.O.B. 1390, Kuching; f. 1970; Bahasa Malaysia; monthly; Editor JARATIE SAWAL; circ. 6,000.
- Sarawak Karang Seminggu:** State Information Office; Kuching; weekly; Editor F. A. ENCHANA.
- Sarawak Gazette:** Govt. Printing Office, Kuching; f. 1870; English; monthly; Editors Haji BALIA MUNIR, LOH CHEE YIN; circ. 500.
- Sarawak Museum Journal:** Sarawak Museum, Kuching; f. 1911; English; annually; Editor LUCAS CHIN; circ. 2,000.

**Sarawak by the Week:** Malaysian Information Services, Mosque Rd., Kuching; f. 1961; weekly; Malay and Iban; circ. 2,700.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Bernama** (*Malaysian National News Agency*): Bernama, Wisma Belia, Jalan Syed Putra, P.O.B. 24, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1967; general news service, economic service, feature service; daily output in Bahasa Malaysia and English; Gen. Man. DOL RAMLI.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 2627, Kuala Lumpur; Correspondent N. G. NAIR.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** China Insurance Bldg., 174 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; Correspondent H. SUBRAMANIAM.
- Central News Agency (Taiwan):** G-4 Sam Mansion, Jalan Tuba, Kuala Lumpur; Representative JACK C. WANG.
- Reuters (U.K.):** P.O.B. 841, 133A Jalan Masjid India, Kuala Lumpur; P.O.B. 141, 25 Light St., Penang.
- Tass (U.S.S.R.):** 297-C Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur; Representative STANISLAW BYCHKOV.
- Thai News Agency:** 124-F Burmah Rd., Penang; Kuala Lumpur; Representative SOOK BURANAKUL.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 95 Jalan Travers, Kuala Lumpur; Correspondent S. C. WEE.

## PUBLISHERS

## Kuala Lumpur

- Berita Publishing Sdn. Bhd.:** Balai Berita, 31 Jalan Riong, Kuala Lumpur; Man. Dir. A. MANSOR WAHAB.
- Commercial Press Sdn. Bhd.:** 99 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur; Man. Dir. YUEN SZE KIN.
- Longman Malaysia Sdn. Bhd.:** 2nd Floor, Wisma Damansara, Jalan Semantan, Damansara Heights, Kuala Lumpur; textbooks, educational materials.
- Malaysia Publishing House Ltd.:** 279 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; br. of *M.P.H. Ltd.* of Singapore.
- Marican and Sons (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd.:** 321 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; publishers and book-sellers.
- M. S. Geetha Publishers:** 13A Jalan Kovil Hilir Batu 2½, Jalan Ipoh, Sentul, Kuala Lumpur 13-05; history, education, reference and textbooks; Man. Dir. SETHU.
- Peter Chong and Co.:** 31 Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur; educational books; Propr. PETER CHONG.
- University of Malaya Press Ltd.:** University of Malaya, Lembah Pantai, Kuala Lumpur 22-11; f. 1954; general fiction, literature, economics, history, medicine, politics, general and social science; Man. Dir. HARUN Haji ABDULLAH.

## Negri Sembilan

- Bharathi Press:** 23-24 Jalan Tuan Sheikh, Seremban, P.O.B. 74; f. 1939; Proprs. RAMA SINIAH, C. RAMASAMY; Man. M. R. N. MUTHURENGAM.
- The Malay Press:** 198 Tong Yen Rd., Kuala Pilah; Malay story books.

## Penang

- Kwong Wah Yit Poh Press Bhd.:** 2 & 4 Chulia St. Ghaut, P.O.B. 31; f. 1910 Man. Dir. OON CHOO KHVE.
- National Press:** 46-48 Prangin Lane; Man. Dir. TAN CHENG TIT; Gen. Man. TAN CHONG HENG.
- Phoenix Press Limited:** 6-8 Church St.; Man. Dir. TAN CHIN BOON; Dir. OOI SIEW KEE; Man. TAN CHIEW SENG.

## Perak

- Al-Zainiyah:** 66A Assam Kumbang, Taiping; religious books and periodicals.
- Charles Grenier Sdn. Bhd.:** 37/39 Station Rd., P.O.B. 130, Ipoh; Man. Dir. H. D. G. JANSZ.

## Sabah and Sarawak

- Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka Cawangan Sarawak:** P.O.B. 1390, Kuching, Sarawak; educational, general and children's books in English, Iban, Bahasa Malaysia, Chinese and other languages spoken in Sarawak; also monthly magazines; Dir. EDWARD ENGGU.

## Selangor

- Federal Publications Sdn. Bhd.:** LOT 8238, Jalan 222, Petaling Jaya; educational books; Gen. Man. H. H. CHIAM.
- Oxford University Press:** 3 Jalan 13/3, Petaling Jaya; f. 1957; educational and general, dictionaries and reference books; S. E. Asia Man. M. SOCEALINGAM.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Television Malaysia:** Department of Broadcasting P.O.B. 1075, Angkasapuri, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1963; Dir.-Gen. Encik ABDULLAH MOHAMED; oversees radio and television broadcasting in Malaysia.

### RADIO

#### PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

**Radio Malaysia:** Department of Broadcasting, P.O.B. 1075, Angkasapuri, Kuala Lumpur; broadcasts 461 hours 25 minutes weekly in Malay, English, Tamil and Chinese (four dialects).

**Rediffusion (Malaya) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 570, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1949; 2 programmes; Gen. Man. M. J. BLEECK; 22,752 subscribers in Kuala Lumpur; 12,132 subscribers in Penang; 7,477 subscribers in Ipoh.

In 1976 there were 282,655 radio receivers in use.

#### SABAH

**Dept. of Broadcasting (Sabah):** P.O.B. 1016, Kota Kinabalu; inaugurated in 1955 and broadcasts programmes

126 hours a week in Malay, English, Chinese (3 dialects), Kadazan, Murut, Indonesian and Bajau; Dir. of Broadcasting, Sabah, SUHAIMI Haji AMIN.

#### SARAWAK

**Radio Television Malaysia (Sarawak):** Broadcasting House, Kuching; f. 1954, incorporated as a department of Radio Malaysia 1963; broadcasts 1,247 hours weekly (Sept. 1977) in Malay, English, Chinese, Iban, Bidayuh, Melanau, Kayan/ Kenyah, Bisaya and Murut; Dir. of Broadcasting, Sarawak, Haji MOHAMED SALLEH BIN ASKOR, J.B.S., K.M.N., P.B.S.

### TELEVISION

**Radio Television Malaysia:** see above.

In 1976 there were 500,837 licensed television receivers in Peninsular Malaysia. Colour television was expected to be introduced by the end of 1978.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; brs. = branches; M\$ = Malaysian dollars/ringgits; Bhd. = Berhad.)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank Negara Malaysia:** Jalan Kuching, P.O.B. 922, Kuala Lumpur; brs. at Kuala Lumpur, Pulau Pinang, Kota Kinabalu, Johore Bahru, Kuching, Kuantan; f. 1959; bank of issue; cap. p.u. M\$100m., dep. M\$3,511m. (Sept. 1977); Gov. and Chair. Tan Sri ISMAIL BIN MOHAMED ALI, P.M.N.; Deputy Gov. ABDUL AZIZ BIN Haji TAHA, K.M.N.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

##### Peninsular Malaysia

**Bank Hin Lee Bank Bhd.:** 43 Beach St., Penang; f. 1935; 4 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$6m., dep. M\$53.7m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Datuk YEAP HOCK HOE; Gen. Man. GOH ENG TOON.

**Bank Bumiputra Malaysia Bhd.:** P.O.B. 407, 21 Jalan Melaka, Kuala Lumpur 01-18; f. 1965; 50 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$85m., dep. M\$1,840.1m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Senator KAMARUL ARIFFIN MOHD. YASSIN; Exec. Dir. MOHD. HASHIM SHAMSUDIN.

**Bank Buruh (Malaysia) Bhd.:** 2-8 Jalan Gereja, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1975; cap. p.u. M\$10m., dep. M\$87.6m. (June 1977); Chair. P. P. NARAYANAN; Exec. Dir. S. J. H. ZAIDI.

**Development and Commercial Bank:** 18 Jalan Silang, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1966; 10 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$20.0m., dep. M\$104.0m. (March 1977); Chair. Tun Sir HENRY H. S. LEE; Gen. Man. ALEXANDER Y. L. LEE (acting).

**Kwong Yik Bank Bhd.:** 75 Jalan Bandar, P.O.B. 135, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1913; 7 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$8.0m.; dep. M\$170.6m. (June 1977); Chair. AZMAN BIN HASHIM; Gen. Man. KHAW TEE JOO.

**Malayan Banking Bhd.:** 92 Jalan Bandar, P.O.B. 2010, Kuala Lumpur 01-20; f. 1960; cap. p.u. M\$90m., dep. M\$2,512.2m. (June 1977); 133 brs.; Chair. Tan Sri Dato TAIB BIN Haji ANDAK, P.M.N., S.M.J., S.P.M.J.; Exec. Dirs. AZMAN BIN HASHIM, K.M.N., HOOI KAM SOOI, J.S.M.

**Oriental Bank Bhd.:** P.O.B. 243, 9 Jalan Cheng Lock, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1936; 8 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$2m., dep. M\$32.9m. (Dec. 1976); Exec. Dir. MOHD. MAZLAN BIN IDRIS Senior. Man. (Admin.) MOHD. ALAM BIN ABDUL RAHMAN.

**Pacific Bank Bhd.:** 145 Jalan Bandar, P.O.B. 43, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1963; 2 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$7.2m., dep. M\$27.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Tun TAN SIEW SIN; Man. QUEK HANG CHEW.

**Perwira Habib Bank Malaysia Bhd.:** Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1975; 11 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$5m., dep. M\$71.5m. (1976); Chair. Gen. Tan Sri Datuk IBRAHIM BIN Datuk ISMAIL; Exec. Dir. RAJA ALLAH DAD KHAN.

**Public Bank Bhd.:** 3rd Floor, Bangunan Yee Seng, 15 Jalan Raja Chulan, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1966; 11 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$16m., dep. M\$152.4m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Tan Sri NIK AHMED KAMIL; Man. Dir. TEH HONG PIOW.

**Southern Banking Bhd.:** 21 Beach St., Penang; f. 1965; 7 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$10m., dep. M\$102.6m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. SAW CHOO THENG; Gen. Man. SAW BIN SIT.

**United Asian Bank Bhd.:** 4 Jalan Tun Perak, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1973; 28 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$19.4m., dep. M\$459.8m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Y. A. M. Tengku IBRAHIM IBNI Sultan ABU BAKAR; Exec. Dir. K. V. MURTHY YERKADITHAYA.

**United Malayan Banking Corporation Bhd.:** Bangunan UMBC, Jalan Suleiman, P.O.B. 2006, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1959; 48 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$30m., dep. M\$677.6m.

(June 1976); Chair. Tunku Dato SHAHRIMAN BIN Tunku SULAIMAN; Exec. Dir. MOHD. TAIB BIN ABDUL HAMID.

## Sabah

**Hock Hua Bank (Sabah) Bhd.:** Head Office: Sibui, 59/60 3rd Ave., Sandakan; f. 1961; 3 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$3m., dep. M\$57.5m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Datuk AMAR LING BENG SIEW P.N.B.S.; Man. Dir. KONG SUNG SENG.

**Malayan Banking Bhd.:** 48 Jalan Tiga, P.O.B. 374, Sandakan.

## Sarawak

**Bank Utama (Malaysia) Bhd.:** Valan Tun Haji Openg, Kuching; f. 1976; cap. p.u. M\$5.0m.; dep. M\$4.2m. (June 1977); Chair. Haji BIDARI BIN Datuk Haji MOHAMED; Man. ISMAIL BIN Haji HASSAN.

**Bian Chiang Bank Bhd.:** Head Office: 32/33 Jalan Khoo Hun Yeang, P.O.B. 133, Kuching; f. 1956; cap. p.u. M\$4.5m., dep. 21.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. JUNUS SUDIN; Chief Man. TAN CHEAN CHYE.

**Hock Hua Bank Bhd.:** Head Office: 3 Central Rd., Sibui; f. 1951; cap. p.u. M\$5.0m., dep. M\$148.0m. (Dec. 1976); 5 brs.; Chair. Datuk AMAR LING BENG SIEW, P.N.B.S.; Man. Dir. Datuk TING LIK HUNG, O.B.E., P.N.B.S.

**Kong Ming Bank Bhd.:** Head Office: 82 Market Road, P.O.B. 656, Sibui; f. 1965; 4 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$4m., dep. M\$66.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Datuk LING BENG SUNG; Man. Dir. LING BENG HUI.

**Kwong Lee Bank Bhd.:** Head Office: 30 Main Bazaar, P.O.B. 33, Kuching; f. 1934; 5 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$6.2m., dep. M\$70.8m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. CHAN KUM CHEE; Gen. Man. LAWRENCE LAM KWOK FOU.

**Malayan Bank Bhd.:** 24 China St., P.O.B. 210, Miri; 5 brs throughout Sarawak.

**Wah Tat Bank Bhd.:** 15 Bank Rd., P.O.B. 87, Sibui; f. 1955; 2 brs.; cap. p.u. M\$2.0m., dep. M\$25.8m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Dr. CHEW PENG SING; Man. Dir. CHEW CHOO CHENG.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Wisma Sachdev 16-2, Jalan Raja Laut, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1888; dep. M\$20.9m. (Dec. 1976); Man. W. J. J. COZIJNSEN.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 105 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur 01-22; f. 1959; dep. M\$67.4m. (Dec. 1976); Vice-Pres. and Man. ATHIT WASANTACHAT.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** P.O.B. 950, International Complex, Jalan Sultan Ismail, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1963; dep. M\$74.0m. (Dec. 1976); Man. BREWSTER P. CAMPBELL.

**Bank of Canton Ltd.:** 16-20 Leboh Pudu, P.O.B. 980, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1957; dep. M\$25.9m. (Dec. 1976); Man. TAN HOCK SENG, K.M.N.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** 41 Jalan Melayu, Bangunan Safety Insurance, P.O.B. 1056, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1973; dep. M\$81m. (Oct. 1976); Man. GERALD FANNING.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** 22 Medan Pasar, P.O.B. 959, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1959; dep. M\$60.1m. (March 1977). Gen. Man. S. MIZUKUCHI.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** 44 Jalan Pudu, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1958; dep. M\$75.9m. (Dec. 1976). Man. M. MOREAU.

**Chartered Bank:** 2 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 1001, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1875; brs. in Sabah and Sarawak; dep. M\$1,537.4m. (Dec. 1976); Chief Man. C. LITTLE.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** 9 Jalan Gereja, P.O.B. 1090, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1964; dep. M\$28.9m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. G. LEON R. DESBROW.

**Chung Khiaw Bank Ltd.:** 14 Medan Pasar, Lee Wah Bank Bldg. (2nd Floor), Kuala Lumpur 01-20; br. in Sabah; f. 1950; dep. M\$387.9m. (Dec. 1976); Snr. Man. YOONG YAN PIN.

**Citibank N.A.:** AIA Bldg., 99 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 112, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1959; dep. M\$200m. (Sept. 1977); Vice-Pres. R. BUENAVENTURA.

**European Asian Bank:** Bangunan Yee Seng, 15 Jalan Raja Chulan, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1972; dep. M\$15.1m. (Dec. 1976); Man. A. G. COATES.

**Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** 1 Benteng, P.O.B. 244, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1860; brs. in Sabah and Sarawak; dep. M\$1,038.5m. (Dec. 1976); Man. M. J. CALVERT.

**Lee Wah Bank Ltd.:** 14 Medan Pasar, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1956; 9 brs.; dep. M\$176.5m. (Dec. 1976); Man. TAN SIAK TEE.

**Overseas-Chinese Banking Corp. Ltd.:** 30 Jalan Tun Perak, P.O.B. 197, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1959; 25 brs.; dep. M\$826.8m. (Dec. 1976); Principal Exec. CHOI SIEW HONG.

**Overseas Union Bank Ltd.:** Lee Yan Lian Bldg., Jalan Tun Perak, P.O.B. 621, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1961; 12 brs.; dep. M\$263.9m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. (Malaysia) ROBERT WONG KIN THONG.

**United Overseas Bank Ltd.:** Block 37, Lot 1, Jalan Perpaduan, P.O.B. 1202, Kampung Air, Kota Kinabulu, Sabah; f. 1966; dep. M\$14.5m. (Dec. 1976); Man. YONG KON FAH.

## MERCHANT BANKS

**Amanah-Chase Merchant Bank Bhd.:** 9th Floor, Fitzpatrick's Bldg., Jalan Raja Chulan, P.O.B. 2492, Kuala Lumpur 01-02; f. 1975; cap. p.u. M\$5.0m.; dep. M\$59.2m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. PETER G. R. DONDS.

**Arab-Malaysian Development Bank Bhd.:** 8th Floor, Bangunan Hong Leong, 117 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1976; cap. p.u. M\$5.0m., dep. M\$55.9m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Raja Tan Sri MOHAR BIN RAJA BADIOZAMAN; Man. Dir. Encik HUSSEIN NAJADI.

**Asian & Euro-American Merchant Bankers (Malaysia) Bhd.:** P.O.B. 1057, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1973; cap. p.u. M\$10m.; dep. M\$150.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Tan Sri TAIB BIN Haji ANDAK; Man. Dir. Encik MALEK ALI MERICAN.

**Asian International Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 988, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1973; cap. p.u. M\$5.0m., dep. M\$70.2m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Tan Sri OMAR YOKO LIN ONG; Gen. Man. WONG HENG WOOL.

**Asiavest Merchant Bankers (Malaysia) Bhd.:** 8th Floor, Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1975; cap. p.u. M\$2.0m., dep. M\$151m. (May 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. Dr. SYED MAHMOOD BIN SYED HUSSAIN, Senior Exec. Dir. Tuan Haji KAMARULZAMAN BIN MOHAMED.

**Bumiputra Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 890, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1972; cap. p.u. M\$5.0m., dep. M\$111m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. LORRAIN ESMIE OSMAN; Gen. Man. NIK HASHIM BIN NIK YUSOFF.

**Chartered Merchant Bankers (Malaysia) Bhd.:** P.O.B. 1001, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1970; cap. p.u. M\$3.7m., dep. M\$19.7m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Tunku Tan Sri MOHAMED BIN Tunku Besar BURHANUDDIN; Gen. Man. ALAN THOMAS COLQUHOUN.

**D. & C. Nomura Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** 10th Floor, Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1974; cap. p.u. M\$3.0m.; dep. M\$37.9m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Tun Sir HENRY HAU SHIK LEE; Gen. Man. KUNIHICO KATAYAMA.

**Malaysian International Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 2250, 5th Floor, Bangunan Yee Seng, Jalan Raja Chulan, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1970; cap. p.u. M\$6.0m.; dep. M\$120.0m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. GEH IK CHEONG; Gen. Man. EDWARD CHARLES CADE.

**Pertanian Baring Sanwa Multinational Bhd.:** P.O.B. 2362, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1974; cap. p.u. M\$5.0m.; dep. M\$25.4m. (May 1976); Chair. Dr. AGOES SALIM; Gen. Man. FRANCIS CARNWATH.

**Rakyat First Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** 30 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 2346, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1974; cap. p.u. M\$2.5m.; dep. M\$26.3m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. JAMES DICKSON BROWN.

**UDA Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 2406, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1975; cap. p.u. M\$5.0m.; dep. M\$54.5m. (Dec. 1976);

Chair. Tan. Sri Datuk YA'COB BIN HITAM; Man. Dir. ABDUL SAMAD BIN YAHYA.

#### BANKERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Association of Banks in Malaysia:** c/o Malayan Banking Bhd., 92 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur; Chair. HOOI KAM SOOI; Sec. CHANG YEE HOONG.

**Association of Merchant Banks in Malaysia:** c/o Asian and Euro-American Merchant Bankers (Malaysia) Bhd., Tingkat 15, Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, P.O.B. 1057, Kuala Lumpur 01-02; Chair. Encik GEH IK CHONG; Sec. Encik MALEK ALI MERICAN.

#### INSURANCE

**Malaysian National Insurance Sdn. Bhd.:** 9th Floor, Wisma Yakin, Jalan Melayu, P.O.B. 799, Kuala Lumpur; state-run company handling life and general insurance; auth. cap. M\$10m.; Chair. A. RAHMAN HAMIDON.

#### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Kuala Lumpur Stock Exchange Bhd.:** Kuala Lumpur.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

#### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**The National Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia:** 6th Floor, Bangunan UDA (Iama), 44 Jalan Sultan Ismail, P.O.B. 2529, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1962; 5 mems.: The Malay Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia, the Associated Chinese Chambers of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia, the Associated Indian Chambers of Commerce of Malaysia, Malaysian International Chamber of Commerce and Industry and the Fédération of Malaysian Manufacturers; Chair. KAMARUL ARIFFIN; Gen. Sec. Encik MOHD. RAMLI KUSHAIRI.

**Associated Chinese Chambers of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia:** Chinese Assembly Hall, Ground Floor, 1 Jalan Birch, Kuala Lumpur 08-02.

**Associated Indian Chambers of Commerce of Malaysia:** 18 Jalan Tun Perak, P.O.B. 675, Kuala Lumpur; Pres. Sen. Tan Sri S. O. K. UBaidULLA; Sec. G. S. GILL.

**Malay Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia:** 6th Floor, Bangunan UDA (Iama), 44 Jalan Sultan Ismail, Kuala Lumpur.

**Malacca Chamber of Commerce:** 100A Jalan Kilang, Malacca; f. 1948; Pres. LIM YEOW KHOON.

**Malaysian International Chamber of Commerce and Industry (MIOCCI):** 10th Floor, Wisma Damansara, Jalan Semantan, P.O.B. 192, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1907; 285 mem. companies; Pres. S. F. WILLEY; Exec. Dir. D. C. L. WILSON.

**Penang Branch:** Chartered Bank Chambers, P.O.B. 331, Penang, Peninsular Malaysia; f. 1837 as Penang Chamber of Commerce; Chair. J. McKEOWN; Secs. EVATT & Co.

**Perak Branch:** Chartered Bank Chambers, P.O.B. 136, Ipoh; f. 1911 as Perak Chamber of Commerce; Chair. R. JEFFRESS; Secs. EVATT & Co.

**Penang Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 2 Penang St., Penang; f. 1903; Pres. KOH PEN TING, A.M.N., J.P.; Sec. CHOY MENG FOOK, P.B., A.M.N.; 1,002 mems. (1976).

**Perak Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 35-37 Jalan Banda Raya, Ipoh, P.O.B. 220; f. 1908; Pres. Dato CHONG KOK LIM, D.P.M.P., J.P.; Vice-Pres. LAI KOK MING, TAN KIM SENG; 1,500 mems.

**Selangor Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** Chinese Assembly Hall, 1st Floor, Birch Rd., Kuala Lumpur 08-02; Pres. Tan Sri LEE YAN LIAN, P.S.N., J.M.N.; Exec. Sec. POA SOON TEONG.

✓ **Selangor Indian Chamber of Commerce:** 116 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; Pres. AVTAR SINGH; Hon. Sec. AV. M. JAFFARDEEN.

Chinese, Indian and Malay Chambers of Commerce are also represented in most of the important towns of Peninsular Malaysia.

#### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS AND PUBLIC CORPORATIONS

**Agricultural Development Authority (MADA):** Kuala Lumpur; Chair. Datuk SYED NAHAR SHAHBUDDIN.

**Federal Industrial Development Authority:** Wisma Damansara, P.O.B. 618, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1967; Chair. Dato JAMIL bin MOHD. JAN.

**Food Industries of Malaysia (FIMA):** Kuala Lumpur; f. 1972; government corporation to promote food processing through investment; Chair. Dr. MAHATHIR MOHAMAD.

**Federal Land Development Authority (FELDA):** Jalan Maktab, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1957; to raise the productivity and income of low income groups and to open up new land for development; in 1977 had 921,000 acres of land; Chair. Datuk HARUN ARIFFIN; Dir. Gen. RAJA MUHAMMAD ALIAS BIN RADA MUHAMMAD ALI.

**Fisheries Development Authority.**

**Majlis Amanah Rakyat (Council of Trust for Indigenous People):** 232 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1965 to promote, stimulate, facilitate and undertake economic and social development; to undertake research in industry and joint ventures; Chair. Tan Sri ABDUL AZIZ bin YEOP; Dir.-Gen. Dr. ABDUL AZIZ bin MAHMUD.

**Malaysian Industrial Development Finance Bhd.:** 117 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 2110, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1960 by the Government, Banks, Insurance Companies; shareholders include International Finance Corporation, Commonwealth Development Finance Co.; provides capital for industry, marketing services and



builds factories; Chair. Tan Sri ISMAIL MOHAMED ALI; Gen. Man. H. F. G. LEEMBRUGGEN.

**National Land Finance Co-operative Society Ltd.:** 1 Lorong Segambut Pusat Satu, P.O.B. 2133, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1960 to mobilize capital from rubber industry workers and others to purchase rubber estates; 57,149 mems.; owns 18 rubber, tea, oil-palm, cocoa and coconut plantations; cap. p.u. M\$17.5m.; Pres. Y. A. B. Tun Dr. V. T. SAMBANTHAN, S.S.M.; Chair. Encik K. K. SAMY, A.M.N.; Sec. Encik K. R. SOMASUNDARAM, A.M.N., J.P.

**Palm Oil Registration and Licensing Authority:** f. 1977 to co-ordinate all aspects of the industry.

**Perbadanan Nasional Bhd. (PERNAS):** 2nd Floor, International Complex, Jalan Sultan Ismail, P.O.B. 493, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1969; a government sponsored company established to promote trade, property development, construction, mineral exploration, inland container transportation, mining, insurance, industrial development; auth. cap. M\$500m.; cap. p.u. M\$116.25m.; has eight wholly owned subsidiary companies; Chair. TENGKU Dato SHARIMAN; Man. Dir. A. RAHMAN HAMIDON.

**Petronas (National Oil Company):** 136 Jalan Pudu, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1974; Chair. Tan Sri ABDUL KADIR SHAM-SUDDIN.

## INDUSTRIAL AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**All-Malaya Chinese Mining Association.**

**Federal Agricultural Marketing Authority:** Bangunan Wisma Yan, 17-19 Jalan Selangor, Petaling Jaya; f. 1965 to supervise, co-ordinate, improve existing markets and methods of marketing of agricultural produce and seek and promote new markets and outlets for agricultural produce; Chair. Y. B. Datuk ISHAK BIN Haji PATEH AKHIR; Dir. Gen. Encik ABDUL RAHMAN BIN Haji YUSOF.

**Federation of Malaysian Manufacturers:** 8th Floor, Angkasa Raya, Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 2194, Kuala Lumpur; Pres. Y. M. Tunku Tan Sri MOHAMED bin Tunku BESAR BURHANUDDIN.

**Federation of Rubber Trade Associations of Malaysia:** 138 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur.

**Malayan Agricultural Producers' Association:** Bangunan Getah Asli, Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 1063, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1976; 405 mem. estates and 40 factories; Pres. Tan Sri GAN TECK YEOW, P.S.M., J.M.N.; Dir. CHUNG SHIN CHE, K.M.N.

**The Malayan Pineapple Industry Board:** P.O.B. 35, Batu 5, Jalan Scudai, Johore Bahru.

**Malaysian Palm Oil Producers' Association:** Block B, Kompleks Pejabat Damansara, Jalan Dungun, Kuala Lumpur.

**Malaysian Rubber Research and Development Board:** Bangunan Getah Asli, 150 Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur 04-06, undertakes research into natural rubber production and application; cost benefit analysis; classification, packaging, shipping and handling; responsible for government planning; Controller of Research Tan Sri Dr. B. C. SEKHAR; publs. *Malaysian Rubber Review* (irregular), *Journal of RRIIM* (irregular), *Rubber Developments* (quarterly), *Natural Rubber News* (monthly), *Rubber Technology* (quarterly), *Planters Bulletin* (two a month).

**The Malayan Rubber Goods Manufacturers' Association:** c/o Messrs. Low and Co., 63 Klyne St., Kuala Lumpur.

**Malaysia Timber Industry Board:** 5th Floor, Wisma Bunga Raya, Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 887, Kuala Lumpur; to promote, regulate and control the export of timber and timber products from Peninsular Malaysia; f. 1968; Chair. Tuan Haji ABDUL MAJID BIN Haji MOHAMED SHAHID; Dir.-Gen. ABDUL RAZAK BIN ABDUL MAJID; Marketing Dir. AHMAD NAZIREE BIN MOHAMED YUSOFF; publs. *Timber Trade Review*, *Maskayu*, *Commercial Timbers*, *Directory of Timber Trade*.

**National Tobacco Board.**

**Rubber Trade Association of Ipoh:** 2 Jalan Ali Pitchay, Ipoh.

**Rubber Trade Association of Malacca:** 128A Wolferston Rd., Malacca.

**Rubber Trade Association of Penang:** 16 Anson Rd., Penang; f. 1919; 170 mems.; Pres. LEE PITT SENG; Sec. KOH PEN TING; Treas. TAN HOAY EAM.

**Rubber Trade Association of Selangor and Pahang:** 138 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur.

**States of Malaya Chamber of Mines:** Wisma Doshi, 12 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, P.O.B. 2560, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1914; Pres. ABDUL RAHIM AKI; Vice-Pres. Haji MOKTY BIN Datuk MAHMOOD; Sec.-Gen. DAVID WONG; mems.: 46 companies, 136 individuals, 3 asscns.

**Timber Trade Federation of the Federation of Malaysia:** 2 Lorong Haji Taib Satu, Kuala Lumpur 02-07.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Malaysian Trades Union Congress:** 19 Jalan Barat (First Floor), Petaling Jaya; P.O.B. 457, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1949; 103 affiliated unions, 500,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. P. P. NARAYANAN; Sec.-Gen. S. J. H. ZAIDI; publ. *Suara Buroh* (monthly).

Affiliated Unions with membership over 10,000:

**National Mining Workers' Union of Malaya:** Bangunan Kesatuan, Kebangsaan Pelombong-Pelombong Malaysia, 84-1B Jalan Sungei Besi, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1955; about 14,000 mems.; Pres. MUNIR bin BUYONG; Gen. Sec. ABDUL HALIM bin MAHMOOD.

**National Union of Plantation Workers in Malaya:** 2 Jalan Templer, P.O.B. 73, Petaling Jaya, Selangor; f. 1954; about 165,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. P. P. NARAYANAN.

## INDEPENDENT FEDERATIONS

**Malayan Federation of Clerical and Administrative Staff Unions:** Chan Wing Bldg., Mountbatten Rd., Kuala Lumpur; f. 1949; 4 affiliates.

**Amalgamated Union of Employees in Government Clerical and Allied Services:** 1362 Kandang Kerbau Rd., Brickfields, Kuala Lumpur; about 6,000 mems.; Pres. Haji YUNUS bin MAARIS; Gen. Sec. A. H. PONNIAH.

**All Malayan Federation of Government Medical Employees Trade Unions:** District Hospital, Ipoh; f. 1947; 9 affiliates.

**Federation of Government Medical Services Unions:** General Hospital, Panang Rd., Kuala Lumpur; 9 affiliates.

**Federation of Indian School Teachers' Unions:** 5 affiliates.

## SABAH

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 100, Beaufort; P.O.B. 63, Kota Kinabalu; P.O.B. 14, Keningau; P.O.B. 31, Labuan; P.O.B. 32, Lahad Datu; P.O.B. 28, Papar; P.O.B. 161, Sandakan; P.O.B. 12, Semporna;

## MALAYSIA

P.O.B. 164, Tawau; P.O.B. 6, Tenom; P.O.B. 37, Tuaran.

**North Borneo United Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 156, Sandakan.

**Sabah Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 1204, Sandakan; Pres. T. H. WONG.

**Sabah United Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 89, Kota Kinabalu.

### TRADE UNIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS

**Chinese School Teachers' Association:** P.O.B. 10, Tenom; f. 1956; 74 mems.; Sec. VUN CHAU CHOI.

**Employees' Trade Union:** P.O.B. 295, Sandakan; f. 1955; 40 mems.; Sec. LOUIS L. QUYN.

**Kota Kinabalu Teachers' Association:** P.O.B. 282, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1962; 258 mems.; Sec. K. J. JOSEPH.

**Sabah Civil Service Union:** P.O.B. 175, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1952; 1,356 mems.; Pres. J. K. K. VOON; Sec. STEPHEN WONG.

**Sabah Commercial Employees' Union:** P.O.B. 357, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1957; 1,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. ALBERT THIEN THAU SIONG.

**Sandakan Tong Kang Association:** 120 Mile  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Leila Rd., Sandakan; f. 1952; 86 mems.; Sec. LAI KEN MIN.

**The Incorporated Society of Planters, (North-East) Sabah Branch:** P.O.B. 1209, Sandakan; f. 1962; 44 mems.; Chair. A. J. RITCHIE.

### CO-OPERATIVES

Co-operatives include general purpose village stores for consumer needs and sale of produce; milling of rice and coffee; paddy storage; rubber curing and sale; buffalo rearing and grazing; sale of meat, vegetables and fish; transport; tractor ploughing; labour contracting; timber extraction; thrift and loan schemes; land purchase and land development.

### SARAWAK

#### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 68 Queen's Sq., P.O.B. 131, Marudi, Baram.

## Trade and Industry; Transport

**Kuching Chinese General Chamber of Commerce:** Biang Ching Bank Ltd., Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuching.

**South Indian Chamber of Commerce of Sarawak:** 37-c India St., Kuching, First Division.

**Sarawak Chamber of Commerce:** c/o Turquand, Youngs and Co., Lanka Bldg., Khoo Hun Yeang St., Kuching; f. 1950; Chair. SIDI MUNAN; Vice-Chair. G. N. SHEW-RING.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Borneo Development Corporation Sdn. Bhd.:** shareholders: Governments of Sarawak and Sabah; Electra House, P.O.B. 342, Power St., Kuching; Sabah Office: P.O.B. 721, 1st Floor Lot 6, Wisma Yakim, Jalan Haji Saman, Kota Kinabalu.

**Sarawak Economic Development Corporation:** 1st Floor, Bangunan Yayasan Sarawak, Jalan Masjid, P.O.B. 400, Kuching; f. 1972; statutory organization responsible for commercial and industrial development in Sarawak either on its own or jointly with foreign and local entrepreneurs; responsible for the management and development of industrial estates in the state; Chair. Encik SUFIAN SAUFI; Deputy Chair. Encik EFFENDI NORWAWI.

**Borneo Housing Mortgage Finance Bhd.:** Registered and br. office: Electra House, Power St., Kuching; Head Office: 9 Jalan Pantai, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah; jointly owned by State Governments of Sabah and Sarawak; provides long-term loans for housing; auth. cap. M\$50m.; loans and dep. M\$97m.; Mortgage Securities M\$155m. (Sept. 1977); Gen. Man. YAP HYUN PHEN; Sec./Chief Accountant DAVID LAI KIN LAM.

### TRADE UNIONS

Many of the unions are small, catering for wharf labourers working in up-river areas. The largest is:

**Sarawak Government Officers' Union:** Batu Lintang Rd., P.O.B. 626, Kuching; f. 1946; largest civil service union in Sarawak; Pres. Encik SARJIT SINGH KHAIRA; Vice-Pres. Encik JOSEPH YONG KIM KWEE; Gen. Sec. Encik SIM TECK CHAI; publ. *Voice*.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

#### PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

**Malayan Railway Administration:** P.O.B. No. 1, Kuala Lumpur; Gen. Man. Dato ISHAK BIN TADIN.

The main line, 787 km. long, follows the west coast and extends from Singapore in the south to Butterworth (opposite Penang Island) to the north.

From Bukit Mertajam, close to Butterworth, the line branches off to the Thai border at Padang Besar where connection is made with the State Railway of Thailand.

The East Coast Line, 526 km. long, runs from Gemas to Tumpat (near Kota Bharu). A 21-km. branch line from Pasir Mas, which is 27 km. south of Tumpat, connects with the State Railway of Thailand at the border station of Sungei Golok.

Branch lines serve railway-operated ports at Port Dickson and Teluk Anson as well as Port Klang and Jurong (Singapore).

Diesel rail car services are operated between Butterworth and Kuala Lumpur. In addition to the normal ex-

press services between Kuala Lumpur and Singapore, there is a rapid diesel rail car service. Total distance (1974): 1,659 km.

#### SABAH

**Sabah State Railways:** Kota Kinabalu; the length of the railway is 110 km. (1977). The line is of metre gauge and runs from Kota Kinabalu to Tenom serving part of the west coast and the interior; diesel trains are used; Gen. Man. Datuk WONG LEN HIN.

### ROADS

#### PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

**Automobile Association of Malaysia:** P.O.B. 34, Petaling Jaya, Selangor; f. 1932; mems. 12,300 (1977); Chair. Y. A. M. TUNKU SHAHABUDDIN, D.K.; Vice-Chair. P. T. OON; Sec.-Gen. Mrs. K. S. LIM; publs. *A.A.M. News* (monthly), *Handbook* (every 18 months).

In 1975 there were 11,308 kilometres of roads in Peninsular Malaysia.

## MALAYSIA

### SABAH

The Public Works Department maintains a network of trunk, district and local roads comprising 299 miles of bitumen, 922 miles of metal (gravel) and 371 miles of earth surface making a total of 1,592 miles (1968).

### SARAWAK

The State government maintains about 140 miles of hard-surfaced roads, 370 miles of gravelled and 50 miles of earth roads. In addition local authorities maintained some 340 miles of roads.

### SHIPPING

#### PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

The principal ports, which have undergone considerable extension, are Penang, Port Kelang, Dungun, Telow Anson, Malacca and Port Dickson. A major port expansion programme, costing M\$120m. was launched under the Second Malaysia Plan (1971-75). The Pasir Gudang port at Johore Bahru became fully operational in 1976 and a new port north of Kuantan was being constructed in 1977.

**Malaysian International Shipping Corporation Berhad** (*National Shipping Line of Malaysia*): Wisma MISC, Jalan Conley P.O.B. 371, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1968; fleet 20 vessels; regular sailings between Far East and Europe; Chair. KUOK HOCK NIEN; Gen. Man. LESLIE EU; Sec. MAH HON CHOON.

**Syarikat Perkapalan Kris Sdn. Bhd.** (*The Kris Shipping Company of Malaysia*): Bangunan NUPCIW, Jalan 8/1E, Petaling Jaya; coastal fleet of 3 tankers and 6 dry cargo vessels; domestic services; Dirs. W. A. BLATCH, MOHAMED BIN Haji ABDUL RAHMAN, CHAN HUA ENG, KOH HUNG CHUA; Sec. ROHANY TALIB.

### SABAH

The chief ports are Labuan, Sandakan, Kota Kinabalu, Kudat, Tawau, Sempoma and Lahad Datu. The operation of all ports, except Labuan, is carried out by the Sabah Ports Authority. The Authority also controls the minor port of Kunak which has facilities for loading palm oil in bulk to ocean carriers and a small landing jetty for general cargo from local craft.

Many international shipping lines serve Sabah. Local services are maintained by a fleet of coastal steamers and numerous small craft to all ports in Sabah, Brunei and Sarawak.

### SARAWAK

Under the Second Malaysia Plan (1971-75), work started on a new port at Pending Point, near Kuching.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Malaysia has five international airports at Kuala Lumpur, Kota Kinabalu, Penang, Johore Bahru and Kuching. In addition there are airports catering for domestic services at Alor Star, Ipoh, Kota Bahru, Kota Trengganu, Kuantan, Malacca and Johore Bahru, in Peninsular Malaysia, Sibul and Miri in Sarawak and Sandakan, Tawau and Labuan in Sabah. There are also numerous smaller airstrips all over Malaysia.

Under the Third Malaysia Plan funds will be allocated for the further development of the following airports to cater for heavier air traffic and larger aircraft: Penang, Kota Kinabalu, Kuching, Kota Bahru, Johore Bahru, Miri and Sandakan.

**Malaysian Airline System (MAS) Bhd.:** "MBC" Bldg., 4 Jalan Sulaiman, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1971 as the Malaysian successor to the Malaysia Singapore Airlines (MSA); Chair. Raja Tan Sri MOHAR bin Raja BADIOZA-

## Transport, Tourism, Universities

MAN; Gen. Man. SAW HUAT LYE; operates a fleet of 3 Boeing 707, 9 Boeing 737, 10 F.27, 1 DC-10 and 4 BN-2 to more than 50 international and domestic destinations. Its network consists of flights from Kuala Lumpur to Australia, Brunei, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Kuwait, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and the U.K.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

The following foreign airlines serve Malaysia: Aeroflot, Air Ceylon, Air India, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, China Airlines, CSA, Garuda Indonesia Airways, Iraqi Airways, JAL, KLM, PIA, Qantas, Sabena, Singapore Airlines, SAS, Thai International.

## TOURISM

#### PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

**Tourist Development Corporation of Malaysia:** Ministry of Trade and Industry, P.O.B. 328, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1972; responsible for the co-ordination of activities relating to tourism; formulating recommendations thereon and for promoting tourism overseas; overseas information centres in London, Frankfurt, San Francisco, Sydney, Tokyo, Hong Kong, Bangkok and Singapore; Chair. Tan Sri PHILIP KUOK.

### SABAH

**Sabah Tourist Association:** P.O.B. 946, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1962; 52 mems.; semi-governmental promotion organization; Chair. KASSIM OTHMAN; Exec. Sec. GAN PO TIAU; publs. *Sabah Tourist Guide* and others.

### SARAWAK

**Sarawak Tourist Association:** Sarawak Museum Gardens, Jalan Tun Haji Openg, P.O.B. 887, Kuching; Chair. FRANCIS TAN; Hon. Sec. PETER MUELLER; publ. *Welcome to Sarawak*.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Arts Council of Malaysia:** P.O.B. 630, Kuala Lumpur; promotes the accessibility, improvement and utilization of the arts in Malaysia; Pres. Tan Sri M. GHAZALI BIN SHAFIE; Chair. KINGTON LOO.

**Liberal Arts Society of Malaysia:** 10th Floor, Kwong Yik Bank Bldg., Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur; non-profit cultural society for music, drama, etc.; Pres. VINCENT YONG; Sec. ABRAHAM SAMUEL.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia** (*National University of Malaysia*): Kuala Lumpur; f. 1970; 329 teachers, 3,800 students.

**Universiti Malaya:** Pantai Valley, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1962; 925 teachers, 8,444 students.

**Universiti Pertanian Malaysia** (*University of Agriculture*): Serdang, Selangor; f. 1973; 272 teachers, 2,851 students.

**Universiti Sains Malaysia** (*University of Science*): Minden, Penang; f. 1969; 320 teachers, c. 2,200 students.

**Universiti Teknologi Malaysia** (*Technical University of Malaysia*): Kuala Lumpur; 316 teachers, 3,414 students.

# MALDIVES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Maldives, lying about 420 miles (675 km.) south-west of Sri Lanka, consists of 1,196 islands in the Indian Ocean. The climate is equatorial. The language, Divehi, is related to Sinhala. Islam is the predominant religion. The flag (proportions 3 by 2) is red, bearing a green rectangle in the centre, charged with a white crescent. The capital is Malé.

### Recent History

Maldives, called the Maldive Islands until 1969, formerly had an elected Sultan as head of state. The islands were placed under British protection, with internal self-government, in 1887. They became a republic in January 1953 but the sultanate was restored in February 1954. Maldives became fully independent, outside the Commonwealth, on July 26th, 1965. Following a referendum, the country became a republic again in November 1968, with Ibrahim Nasir, Prime Minister since 1954, as President. The islands have been a member of the Colombo Plan since 1963 and of the UN since 1965.

In 1956 the Maldivian and United Kingdom Governments agreed to the establishment of a Royal Air Force staging post on Gan, an island in the southernmost atoll, Addu. In 1960 the Maldivian Government entrusted Gan and other areas of Addu as a free gift to the United Kingdom for an initial 30 years. However, in 1975 the British Government decided to close the base. The evacuation of Gan by the British forces was completed in March 1976. This created a large commercial and military gap, with 800 Maldivians losing jobs at the base from which they derived an income of £300,000 per year in foreign exchange.

In October 1977 President Nasir rejected a U.S. \$1 million offer from the U.S.S.R. to lease the former base on Gan, on the grounds that he did not want to lease the island to a superpower. Gan is still available for development, however, and the Government is seeking bids and ideas for suitable ways of using it.

There has been little political opposition to President Nasir since independence. However, in June 1974 demonstrations against rising prices took place in Malé and 400 people were arrested. In March 1975 the Prime Minister, Ahmed Zaki, was dismissed and sent into exile on a remote island. The post of Prime Minister was abolished.

### Government

Legislative power is held by the unicameral People's Council (*Majilis*), with 48 members (40 elected for five years by universal adult suffrage and eight appointed by the President). Executive power is vested in the President, elected by popular vote for five years. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet, responsible to the *Majilis*. The country has 19 administrative districts.

### Economic Affairs

The bulk of the population live in tiny villages on remote atolls and, in the main, outside a money economy, subsisting by fishing, which forms the basis of the economy,

and collecting coconuts. Malé has traditionally maintained a higher standard of living by levying an indirect tax on these products. Arable land is minimal and, while small amounts of coconuts, millet, sorghum, maize and yams are grown, virtually all the main food staples have to be imported.

Apart from fishing, which accounts for a third of the national income, and the production of coconut oil, the most important sources of income are shipping, tourism and copra production. The considerable development in tourism since 1972 has been financed by a local private enterprise. Maldivian Shipping Ltd. has grown into a major public enterprise, becoming the principal source of revenue in 1975.

An estimate of per capita national income at current prices in 1974 was about U.S. \$135. However, there is an increasing disparity of wealth on the islands. The working population in 1974 was estimated at about 52,000, 40 per cent of the total population.

In 1974 India indicated that it would aid the creation of an economic infrastructure. Foreign aid is usually distributed through government-owned stores. Rice, given by Pakistan or Kuwait, is openly for sale in the country. In times of hardship outlying islanders may be lent supplies of staple food provided by international aid, but only on the understanding that it must be paid for at a later date.

### Transport and Communications

Frequent shipping services link Maldives with Sri Lanka. Smaller vessels provide services between the islands on an irregular basis. The national airline, Air Maldives, operates daily flights to Sri Lanka. The airport, on Hululé island, is being expanded with financial assistance from Kuwait.

### Social Welfare

In 1974 Maldives had one government hospital and 45 hospital beds. In 1973 there were five physicians.

### Education

In 1976 Maldives had 16 schools (10 primary, five secondary and one vocational), with 138 teachers and 3,894 pupils.

### Tourism

The tourist industry brings considerable foreign exchange to Maldives, with its white sandy beaches and multi-coloured coral formations. By 1976 seven islands had been developed for tourists, with a capacity of almost 1,000 beds. The number of foreign visitors rose from 1,799 in 1972/73 to 9,164 in 1976 and an estimated 20,000 in 1977.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 laarees = 1 Maldivian rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 7.20 rupees;

U.S. \$1 = 3.93 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

TOTAL LAND AREA*	POPULATION (1974 Census)	
	TOTAL	MALÉ (Capital)
115 sq. miles (298 sq. km.)	128,697	16,246

\* Total area including lagoons: 20,000 sq. miles.

**Births and Deaths:** (1976) 5,620 registered births; 1,504 registered deaths (including stillbirths).

## AGRICULTURE

PRODUCTION  
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Coconuts . . . . .	8,070	8,230	8,390
Copra . . . . .	1,372	1,399	1,426
Taro . . . . .	1,000	1,000	1,000
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	4,000	4,000	5,000

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

Other products are papaya, screwpine, pomegranates, pineapples, some citrus fruit, plantains, breadfruit, millet, sorghum, maize, onions, chillies and yams.

## SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Frigate and bullet tunas . . . . .	26.9	3.1	6.2	5.9	3.9
Skipjack tuna (Oceanic skipjack) . . . . .	28.9	16.0	20.0	24.0	16.0
Yellowfin tuna . . . . .	1.3	5.0	5.2	4.5	4.2
Other marine fishes . . . . .	1.8	8.1	2.3	3.1	3.8
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b> . . . . .	<b>58.9</b>	<b>32.2</b>	<b>33.7</b>	<b>37.5</b>	<b>27.9</b>

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

## FINANCE

100 larees = 1 Maldivian rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 7.20 rupees; U.S. \$1 = 3.93 rupees.  
100 Maldivian rupees = £13.89 = \$25.45.

*Note:* Prior to August 1971 the official value of the Maldivian rupee was 21 U.S. cents (\$1 = 4.76 rupees). From December 1971 to February 1973 the exchange rate was \$1 = 4.37 rupees. Since February 1973 the official rate has been \$1 = 3.93 rupees. There is also a free rate for non-official transactions. This was about 8.50 rupees per dollar in January 1978.

## BUDGET

(Maldivian rupees)

	1973	1974	1975
Government expenditure . . . . .	20,668,489	22,127,000	25,153,242

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(Maldivian rupees)

	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	26,669,010.13	26,532,909	21,498,086.00
Major exports . . . . .	n.a.	6,940,637.96	11,755,268.34

## COMMODITIES

IMPORTS (Maldivian rupees)	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	6,983,572.16
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	992,175.35
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	1,063,732.46
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	1,398,737.43
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	13,804.15
Chemicals . . . . .	1,060,609.97
Basic manufactures . . . . .	6,324,893.97
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	101,739.06
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	2,643,171.54
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>21,498,086.09</b>

EXPORTS (metric tons)	1975	1976
Fresh fish . . . . .	5,782.04	8,601.7
Dried fish . . . . .	1,930.3	1,429.3
Dried salted fish . . . . .	n.a.	62.9
Dried white fish . . . . .	n.a.	0.35
Tortoise shells . . . . .	4.04	6.39
Shark fins . . . . .	3.14	8.02
Cowries . . . . .	60.65	22.7
Black amber . . . . .	n.a.	0.1522

Note: Dried fish, known as "Maldivian fish", is sold to the Sri Lanka Government. Fresh fish is sold to the Marubeni Fishing Corporation of Japan and to International Commerce Promoters Ltd. of Bangkok.

## TRANSPORT

INTERNATIONAL SHIPPING  
(metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Goods loaded . . . . .	4,652	2,133	1,699
Goods unloaded . . . . .	36,155	16,569	26,820

## TOURISM

Tourist arrivals (1977): 20,000 (approx.).

## COMMUNICATIONS

Radio licences issued (1976): 2,790.

## EDUCATION

(1976)

	NO. OF SCHOOLS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Primary . . . . .	10	3,362	94
Secondary . . . . .	5	513	40
Vocational . . . . .	1	19	4

Source: (unless otherwise stated) Department of Information, Broadcasting and Tourism, Malé.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The main provisions of the 1968 republican Constitution are:

1. The Head of State is the President and he is vested with certain executive powers.
2. The President is elected by a popular vote every five years.
3. The President appoints a Cabinet.
4. The members of the Cabinet are individually responsible to the *Majilis*, or People's Council.
5. The *Majilis* has 48 members, including 40 elected for five years by universal adult suffrage and eight appointed by the President.
6. The powers of the President, the Cabinet and the legislature are laid down in the Constitution.
7. Within the provisions of Islam, freedom of "life movement", speech and development are guaranteed as basic rights of the people.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(February 1978)

President and Head of State: AMIR IBRAHIM NASIR, R.B.K., N.G.I.V.

## THE CABINET

Minister of Justice: MOOSA FATHHI.  
 Minister of Home Affairs: IBRAHIM RASHEED.  
 Minister of Provincial Affairs: HASSAN ZAREER.  
 Minister of Education: AMIR ABDUL SATTAR FAAMULADEIRI KILEGEFAANU.  
 Minister of Health: MOOMINA A. ISMAIL.  
 Minister of Public Safety: AMIR ABDUL HANNAN DOSHIMEINA KILEGEFAANU.  
 Minister of Fisheries: AMIR AHMED HILMY FAASHANA KILEGEFAANU.  
 Minister of Agriculture: IBRAHIM SHIHAB.  
 Minister of Transport: MAUMOON ABDUL GAYYOOM.  
 Minister of Shipping: ALI UMAR MANIKU.  
 Attorney-General: ADNAN HUSSEIN.

## MALDIVES

*Diplomatic Representation, Law and Religion, The Press, Finance, etc.*

### LEGISLATURE

#### MAJILIS

Comprises 48 members, of whom 8 are nominated by the President, 2 elected by the people of Malé and 2 elected from each of the 19 administrative districts.

**Speaker:** SHEIKH AHMED SHATHIR.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

The following countries maintain diplomatic relations with Maldives: Australia, Burma, the People's Republic of China, Czechoslovakia, Egypt, France, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Republic of Korea, Libya, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, the U.S.S.R., the United Kingdom, the U.S.A., Viet-Nam and Yugoslavia.

India, Pakistan and Libya are the only countries which have resident diplomatic missions in Maldives. In most cases the missions are in Sri Lanka.

### LAW AND RELIGION

The administration of justice is based on the Shariat, the sacred law of Islam.

Islam is the State religion. The Maldivians are Sunni Muslims.

### THE PRESS

There is one newspaper, **Moonlight**, which is owned by the President.

### FINANCE

The State Bank of India (f. 1972), and Habib Bank Ltd. (Pakistan) have offices in Malé.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**State Trading Organisation (STO):** Malé; commercial and financial functions.

### TRANSPORT

#### SHIPPING

Shipping services are operated by **Maldivian Shipping Ltd.**

Powered vessels operate between Maldives and Sri Lanka at frequent intervals. They also call at places in India, Pakistan, Burma, Singapore and some Middle East and Adriatic ports. Transportation between islands is provided by small freighters and sailing boats on an irregular basis.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

Kuwaiti-financed airport expansion work is in progress on the island of Hululé, about a mile from the capital island, Malé.

**Air Maldives:** Orchid Bldg., Orchid Rd., Maafannu, Malé; f. 1974; services to Sri Lanka (daily) and to Gan; Dir. ALI MANIKU; fleet of 2 CV-440.

Air Ceylon and Indian Airlines flights also serve Maldives.

# MALI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Republic of Mali is a land-locked state in West Africa, with Algeria to the north, Mauritania and Senegal to the west, Guinea and the Ivory Coast to the south and Upper Volta and Niger to the east. The climate is hot and dry with temperatures ranging from 24° to 32°C (75°–90°F) and increasing northward into the Sahara Desert. The official language is French but a number of other languages, including Bambara and Sonrai, are widely spoken. About 65 per cent of the population are Muslims and more than 30 per cent follow animist beliefs, the remainder being Christians. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a vertical tricolour of green, gold and red. The capital is Bamako.

### **Recent History**

Mali was formerly French Sudan, a part of French West Africa. In April 1959 it merged with Senegal to form the Federation of Mali, which became independent in June 1960. Senegal seceded two months later and the remnant of the Federation was proclaimed the Republic of Mali in September 1960. The first President, Modibo Keita, adopted authoritarian socialist policies and broke away from the French political and financial bloc. Despite communist aid, rapid inflation forced Keita to return to the Franc Zone in 1967, at the price of a 50 per cent devaluation. The elected National Assembly was dissolved in January 1968. Keita was overthrown in November 1968 by a group of junior army officers, who ruled as the Military Committee of National Liberation (CMLN). The constitution was abrogated and political parties banned.

Lieutenant (later Col.) Moussa Traoré emerged as the dominant figure in the new regime, with the posts of Head of State and President of the CMLN, and in September 1969 replaced Capt. Yoro Diakité as President of the Government. Diakité died in prison in 1973. The regime maintained military rule and quashed opposition, promising civilian rule when the economic problems created by the drought in the Sahel had been overcome and new political institutions had been created.

Mass support for President Traoré's plan for a gradual return to civilian one-party rule was demonstrated in a referendum in June 1974, but there was persistent opposition from politicians active before the 1968 coup who were barred from political activity, and from those, particularly students, who would prefer a multi-party democracy. There were many arrests after demonstrations at ex-President Keita's funeral in 1976, but most of these detainees were released at the end of 1977. There was also reported to be resistance to civilian rule from within the army, although President Traoré has stressed the continued role of the military in social projects such as the mass literacy campaign, and in January 1978 introduced two more army members in a Cabinet shuffle.

Mali follows French foreign policy in its attitude towards the guerrilla war being waged by the inhabitants of the former Spanish Sahara against its occupiers, Mauritania and Morocco. In 1977 Mali troops were stationed in the north of the country to prevent recruitment of guerrillas there.

### **Government**

Since the coup of 1968, the Military Committee of National Liberation (CMLN) has ruled by decree with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. A new constitution, approved by referendum in June 1974, provides for the CMLN to remain in power for a further five years, after which a President and National Assembly would be the main institutions of government. Mali has eight administrative regions and a district government in Bamako. President Traoré plans to establish local groups of the sole political party, the Union Démocratique du Peuple Malien (UDPM), founded in 1976, by the end of 1979.

### **Defence**

The army numbers 4,200, including a paratroop company. There are also three patrol boats on the Niger, and 150 men in the Soviet-equipped air force.

### **Economic Affairs**

Mali is poor in natural resources. A large part of the country lies in the Sahara Desert and is capable of supporting only a sparse nomadic population dependent on its flocks and herds. The severe drought of 1968–74 drastically reduced livestock levels, although by 1976 there was some recovery. Only about 20 per cent of the land is suitable for cultivation, the principal crops being rice, cotton, millet, cassava and groundnuts. There is extensive river fishing and dried and smoked fish are exported. Industry still occupies a minor position in the economy and is based on the processing of food, cotton, hides, skins and wool. Imports exceeded exports during the drought, largely because of cereals imports, but in 1976 imports were restricted and credit purchases of consumer goods controlled.

Apart from old-established salt mines, small quantities of phosphates and gold are mined, and there has been extensive prospecting for gold, uranium, lithium, diamonds and petroleum.

Since Mali's return to the Franc Zone in 1967 an austerity programme has been in force as a condition of French support for the Mali franc. Wages have been held down and the state sector has been restricted. However, the Government has proved incapable of pruning the bureaucracy on which it depends for vital support. Aid has been received from many sources, especially France, the People's Republic of China and the U.S.S.R. International relief organizations have helped mitigate the effects of the Sahel drought; foreign aid programmes are designed to restore self-sufficiency in food and reduce vulnerability to future droughts.

Mali is a member of the OAU, CEAO and ECOWAS and is a signatory to the Lomé Convention.

### **Transport and Communications**

The River Senegal and the River Niger, which is navigable for its total length in Mali of 1,782 km., form the chief arteries of transport. The only railway runs from Koulikoro via Bamako to the Senegal border (640 km.) and then to Dakar (Senegal). Roads are being improved, and almost



# MALI

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

half the 13,000 km. of classified roads are open all the year. Domestic and international air services are provided by Air Mali and several foreign airlines.

### Social Welfare

The Government maintains anti-smallpox and yellow fever services and there are a number of state hospitals and medical centres. In 1971 Mali had 54 government hospitals, with 3,718 beds. In 1975 there was one doctor for every 40,000 inhabitants.

### Education

Education is free and, in theory, compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. In 1975 only 20 per cent of children eligible for primary education were enrolled in schools. Over 500 Malian students receive higher education abroad, mainly in France and Senegal.

### Tourism

Tourism is being developed, based on hunting and fishing and the celebrated city of Timbuktu.

Visas are required to visit Mali by citizens of all countries except France.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), July 14th (National Day), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 22nd (Independence Day), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas).

1979: February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centimes = 1 franc malien (Mali franc).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 Mali franc = 1 French centime;

£1 sterling = 881.4 Mali francs;

U.S.\$1 = 482.75 Mali francs.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (Census, Dec. 1976)	
	Total	Bamako (Capital)
1,240,000*	6,308,000	400,022

\* 478,767 sq. miles.

### MAIN TRIBES

(1963 estimates)

BAMBARA	FULANI	MARKA	SONGHAI	MALINKÉ	TOUAREG	SÉNOUFO	DOGON
1,000,000	450,000	280,000	230,000	200,000	240,000	375,000	130,000

**Other Towns:** Ségou 31,000, Kayes 29,000, Mopti, Sikasso, San, Tombouctou (Timbuktu).

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.8 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 50.1 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 26.6 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 25.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

### LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc . . .	1,143	1,078	2,221	1,349	1,244	2,593
Industry . . . . .	18	45	64	33	84	117
Services . . . . .	68	11	79	117	22	140
TOTAL . . . . .	1,229	1,135	2,364	1,499	1,350	2,850

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1970-2000*

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

LAND USE, 1975  
(unofficial estimates, '000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	11,717*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	3
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	30,000
Forests and woodland . . . . .	4,457
Other land . . . . .	75,823
Inland water . . . . .	2,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>124,000</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

	1974	1975	1976
Millet, Sorghum and Fonio . . . . .	600	696	804
Rice (Paddy) . . . . .	90†	218	237
Maize . . . . .	87	71	81
Sugar Cane . . . . .	90*	94*	98*
Sweet Potatoes and Yams . . . . .	35*	35*	35*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	35*	40*	40*
Pulses . . . . .	32*	33*	34*
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	160†	227	258
Cottonseed . . . . .	37†	62†	75†
Cotton (Lint) . . . . .	23†	37†	45†

\* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head—FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	3,700	3,886	4,080
Sheep . . . . .	4,100	4,000	4,219
Goats . . . . .	4,000	3,800	3,929
Pigs . . . . .	21	23	25
Horses . . . . .	130	140	150
Asses . . . . .	340	370	400
Camels . . . . .	158	168	178
Poultry . . . . .	9,400	9,700	9,992

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Cows' Milk . . . . .	55,000	65,000	68,000
Sheep's Milk . . . . .	20,000	21,000	22,000
Goats' Milk . . . . .	19,000	23,000	24,000
Butter . . . . .	1,277	1,558	1,605
Beef and Veal . . . . .	26,000	29,000	30,000
Mutton and Lamb . . . . .	13,000	16,000	17,000
Goat Meat . . . . .	9,000	11,000	11,000
Hen Eggs . . . . .	5,076	5,298	5,521
Cattle Hides . . . . .	6,000	6,386	6,772
Sheep Skins . . . . .	3,625	3,837	4,049
Goat Skins . . . . .	1,900	1,964	2,028

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1972*	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	20	20*	20*	20*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	215	217	222	228
Fuel wood . . . . .	2,620	2,655	2,723	2,792
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,855</b>	<b>2,892</b>	<b>2,965</b>	<b>3,040</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**Fishing:** Total catch 90,000 metric tons in 1971; 100,000 metric tons (FAO estimate) in 1975. In 1975 7,600 metric tons of fish were salted, dried and smoked.

**Mining:** Unrefined salt (metric tons): 3,000 (1971); 4,000 (1972); 5,000 (1973); 5,000 (1974); 5,000 (1975).

151

## FIVE-YEAR PLAN (1974-78)

('000 million Mali francs)

Rural sector . . . . .	133.0
Communications and tourism . . . . .	91.1
Energy . . . . .	63.9
Industry and crafts . . . . .	33.5
Culture . . . . .	27.4
Town planning . . . . .	22.8
Mines . . . . .	13.2
Health and social affairs . . . . .	10.3
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>395.2*</b>

\* Revised estimated total expenditure (September 1975):  
486,800 million Mali francs.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million Mali francs)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	20,102	26,200	34,870	42,500	48,700	86,080	75,560	71,510
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	8,750	18,240	22,580	17,233	25,600	16,990	23,300	47,120

Note: These totals are as published in the UN *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*. Other sources give different figures.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million Mali francs)

IMPORTS	1974	1975*	1976†	EXPORTS	1974	1975*	1976†
Food products . . . . .	48,900	18,700	12,161	"Modern" sector . . . . .	15,300	15,700	18,288
<i>of which:</i>				<i>of which:</i>			
Sugar . . . . .	3,900	7,400	5,474	Groundnuts . . . . .	3,900	4,100	4,884
Cereals . . . . .	35,000	5,700	777	Cotton . . . . .	11,000	9,500	7,194
Textiles and leather . . . . .	2,000	3,700	3,055	"Traditional" sector . . . . .	11,600	10,900	4,178
Machinery and vehicles . . . . .	13,800	24,000	20,772	<i>of which:</i>			
Construction materials . . . . .	3,400	4,200	6,228	Live animals . . . . .	5,600	6,400	3,363
Pharmaceuticals and chemicals . . . . .	4,800	9,900	5,972				
Petroleum products . . . . .	7,600	11,000	9,579				
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b>	<b>86,100</b>	<b>78,000</b>	<b>63,973</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b>	<b>30,800</b>	<b>30,800</b>	<b>19,200</b>

\* Figures from Banque Centrale de Mali.

† Eleven months only.

Source: *Europe Outremer, Mali 1977*.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES (million Mali francs)

IMPORTS	1969	1970	1971
Belgium/Luxembourg,			
Italy, Netherlands .	1,129	1,088	1,563
China, People's Republic	1,706	1,356	2,030
France . . . . .	7,770	6,925	14,620
Germany, Fed. Republic	572	467	1,189
Ivory Coast. . . . .	1,725	2,334	3,462
Japan. . . . .	131	332	518
Senegal . . . . .	1,705	1,445	2,069
U.S.S.R. . . . .	1,976	2,531	1,986
United Kingdom . . .	239	169	799
U.S.A. . . . .	539	195	1,804
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b>	<b>20,099</b>	<b>26,200</b>	<b>34,870</b>

1972 (million Mali francs): France 15,200; Ivory Coast 4,200; Senegal 3,200.

EXPORTS	1969	1970	1971
France . . . . .	1,431	3,370	4,030
Germany, Fed. Republic	9	262	204
Ghana . . . . .	1,876	1,733	1,575
Ivory Coast. . . . .	3,505	6,315	5,443
Japan. . . . .	22	94	360
Senegal . . . . .	388	2,715	1,611
U.S.S.R. . . . .	212	288	334
United Kingdom . . .	94	510	320
Upper Volta . . . . .	230	466	498
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b>	<b>8,941</b>	<b>18,240</b>	<b>22,580</b>

1972 (million Mali francs): France 3,700; Ivory Coast 7,400.

Source: mainly UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Summaries of Economic Data: Mali*.

### TRANSPORT RAILWAYS

	1973	1974	1975
Passenger-km. (million) . . .	95	n.a.	100
Freight ton/km. (million) . .	152	n.a.	156

### RIVER TRAFFIC

	1967/68	1968/69	1969/70
Passengers ('000) . . . . .	71.9	70.1	60.8
Passenger-km. (million) . . .	22.0	18.7	19.8
Freight ('000 tons) . . . . .	61.9	56.9	52.2
Freight ton-km. (million) . .	36.3	26.8	29.2

Roads (1974): 16,344 vehicles.

### CIVIL AVIATION SCHEDULED SERVICES ('000)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown . . . . .	1,700	1,800	1,700
Passengers carried . . . . .	47	50	50
Passenger km. . . . .	73,000	77,000	85,000
Freight ton-km. . . . .	1,700	1,800	1,200
Mail ton-km. . . . .	100	100	100

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### EDUCATION (1972-73)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	1,222	7,315	254,631
Secondary . . . . .	12	393	5,122
Technical . . . . .	2	n.a.	1,322
Higher . . . . .	5	213	2,200*

\* Including students studying abroad.

Source: *Europe Outremer: L'Afrique d'expression française et Madagascar*, 1975.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Direction Générale de la Statistique, Bamako

## THE CONSTITUTION

The 1960 Constitution was abrogated by the Military Committee of National Liberation (CMLN), which in November 1968 replaced it by a "Fundamental Law". Under this, the CMLN and the Supreme Court ruled by decree. The CMLN published a new Constitution on April 26th, 1974, and it was approved by referendum on June 2nd, 1974. Under its provisions there is to be a President and Head of Government elected by universal suffrage for not more than two five-year terms, and a National Assembly elected for a four-year period. Mali is to be a single-party state. The Constitution also allows, however, for a five-year transition period during which the CMLN will continue to rule the country. People who held political office between March 1966 and November 1968 will be ineligible for membership of the new institutions.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Col. MOUSSA TRAORÉ.

### MILITARY COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL LIBERATION (CMLN)

**President:** Col. MOUSSA TRAORÉ.

**Vice-President:** Col. AMADOU BABA DIARRA.

**Commissioner:** Lt.-Col. YOUSSEUF TRAORÉ.

**Permanent Secretary:** Lt.-Col. FILIFING SISSOKO.

### Members:

Lt.-Col. J. MARA

Lt.-Col. MAMADOU SANOGO

Lt.-Col. MISSA KONÉ

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(March 1978)

**President of the Government:** Col. MOUSSA TRAORÉ.

**Minister of Planning:** Col. AMADOU BABA DIARRA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:** (vacant).

**Minister of Transport and Public Works:** (vacant).

**Minister of Defence, Interior and Security:** (vacant).

**Minister of Justice, Keeper of the Seals:** Lt.-Col. MAMADOU SANOGO.

**Minister of Rural Development:** SORI COULIBALY.

**Minister of Information and Telecommunications:** YAYA BAGAYOGO.

**Minister of State Enterprises and Business:** MOHAMED HAMANI.

**Minister of Labour and Public Works:** ASSIM DIAWARA.

**Minister of Health and Social Affairs:** Lt.-Col. MISSA KONÉ.

**Minister of Education:** Lt.-Col. YOUSSEUF TRAORÉ.

**Minister of Trade and Finance:** FOUNEKÉ KEITA.

**Minister of Industrial Development and Tourism:** LAMINE KEITA.

**Minister of Youth, Sports, Arts and Culture:** BLONDIN BEYE.

## PARLIAMENT

The National Assembly was abolished in January 1968. The President and, since November 1968, the Military Committee of National Liberation rule by decree. Under the terms of the 1974 Constitution there is to be a new National Assembly, elected for a four-year term.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Union Démocratique du Peuple Malien (UDPM):** single party provided for in 1974 constitution; f. 1976. The party's supreme organ is the congress and, between congress sessions, the national council. Party structure is based on democratic centralism; publ. *Voix du Peuple*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MALI

(In Bamako unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** Algiers, Algeria.  
**Algeria:** ex-base aérienne; *Ambassador:* MUSTAPHA BENAMAR.  
**Argentina:** Rabat, Morocco.  
**Austria:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Belgium:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Brazil:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Bulgaria:** route de l'Aéroport.  
**Canada:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 112; *Ambassador:* FAN TSO-KAI.  
**Cuba:** Korofina-Bamaka.  
**Czechoslovakia:** Conakry, Guinea.  
**Egypt:** Quinzambougou; *Ambassador:* ANWAR FARID NASR EL-OINE.  
**France:** B.P. 17; *Ambassador:* ROBERT MAZEYRAC.  
**Gambia:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**German Democratic Republic:** B.P. 102; *Ambassador:* Dr. ALFRED PEUKERT (also accred. to Niger and Upper Volta).  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** Badalabougou, B.P. 100; *Ambassador:* HANS ALBRECHT SCHRAEPLER.  
**Ghana:** Bamako-Coura; *Ambassador:* KWAME ADDAE.  
**Greece:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Guinea:** B.P. 118; *Ambassador:* DAOUA BERETE.  
**Haiti:** Monrovia, Liberia.  
**Hungary:** Conakry, Guinea.  
**India:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Indonesia:** Algiers, Algeria.

Mali also has diplomatic relations with Burundi, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Kenya, Liberia, Mexico, Norway, Tanzania, Uganda and Upper Volta.

**Italy:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Japan:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Conakry, Guinea.  
**Lebanon:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Libya:** Nouakchott, Mauritania.  
**Mauritania:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Morocco:** B.P. 78.  
**Netherlands:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Nigeria:** rue du Général Combes.  
**Pakistan:** Nouakchott, Mauritania.  
**Poland:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Romania:** Conakry, Guinea.  
**Saudi Arabia:** Badalabougou; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* AHMED ZAQI SALEH.  
**Senegal:** ave. Kassé Keita; *Ambassador:* M'BAYE DIOUF (also accred. to Niger).  
**Sierra Leone:** Conakry, Guinea.  
**Spain:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Sweden:** Algiers, Algeria.  
**Switzerland:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Tunisia:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Turkey:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**U.S.S.R.:** route de Sotuba; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**United Kingdom:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**U.S.A.:** B.P. 34; *Ambassador:* PATRICIA M. BYRNE.  
**Viet-Nam:** B.P. 551.  
**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 207; *Chargé d'Affaires:* KARADZINOVIC BOZIDAR.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Bamako; established September 1969; 19 members; judicial section comprising three civil chambers and one criminal chamber; administrative section dealing with appeals and fundamental rulings; members are nominated for five years and may not be members of the Government nor practise law privately during that time; Pres. BOUBACAR SIDIBE.

**Special Court of State Security:** Bamako; f. 1976; composed of two magistrates and eight army officers; to judge crimes against state property, especially embezzlement; Pres. BÉKAYE N'DIAYE.

**Court of Appeal:** Bamako.  
 There are two Tribunaux de Première Instance (Magistrate's Courts) and also courts for labour disputes.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 65 per cent of the population are Muslims, about 30 per cent Animists and 5 per cent Christians, with Roman Catholics comprising 1 per cent of the total population.

**Chief Mosque:** Bagadadji, Place de la République.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Metropolitan Archdiocese of Bamako and five suffragan dioceses (Kayes, Mopti, San, Ségou, Sikasso), dependent on the Sacred Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples.

**Archbishop of Bamako:** Mgr. LUC AUGUSTE SANGARÉ, B.P. 298.

**Protestant Missions:** There are many mission centres with a total personnel of about 370, run by American societies.

## THE PRESS

**Bulletin de Statistiques:** Ministry of Planning, Bamako; monthly.

**L'Esson -- La Voix du Peuple** (*Progress*): B.P. 1463, Bamako; organ of the Military Committee for National Liberation; daily.

**Kibaru:** monthly; in Bambara; first periodical for rural areas; circ. 5,000.

**Journal Officiel de la République du Mali:** B.P. 1493, Bamako; published by the government printers at Koulouba.

## NEWS AGENCIES

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 778, Bamako; Correspondent CHOVAÏBOU BOUKANE.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** Bamako; Correspondent VIKTOR Y. MARTYNOV.

Hsinhua, Reuters and Tass maintain bureaux in Mali.

## PUBLISHERS

**Edition Imprimerie du Mali (EDIM):** B.P. 21, Bamako; f. 1972; printing and publishing; Dir. BARTHÉLÉMY KONE.

**Librairie Populaire:** B.P. 28, Bamako; school books, history, sociology, folk-tales; Dir. MAMADOU BAKARY KOITE.

## RADIO

**Radio Mali:** B.P. 171, Bamako; f. 1957; government station; programmes in French, English, Bambara, Peulh, Sarakolé, Tamachek, Sonrai, Moorish, Oulof; Dir.-Gen. ALPHONSE BERTHE.

In 1976 there were 350,000 receiving sets.

## FINANCE

## BANKS

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale du Mali:** B.P. 206, Bamako; f. 1968; central bank of issue; cap. 1,000m. Mali francs; Pres. of Administrative Council ISMAÏLA KANOUTE; Dir.-Gen. ALBERT CLARY.

## NATIONAL BANKS

**Banque de Développement du Mali (BDM):** B.P. 94, Bamako; f. 1968; cap. 5,000m. Mali francs; Dir.-Gen. MAMADOU HAÏDARA; Asst. Dir.-Gen. MAHAMANE SANDGO; regional brs. at Gao, Mopti, Ségou, Sikasso, Niono, Koutiala and Kayes.

**Banque Malienne de Crédit et de Dépôts (BMCD):** ave. Modibo Keita, B.P. 45, Bamako; f. 1961 to take over branches of Crédit Lyonnais; cap. 350m. Mali francs (1977); Pres. and Gen. Man. D. DIAKITE.

## FRENCH BANKS

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale (BIAO):** 9 ave. de Messine, 75008 Paris, France; ave. Mohammed 5, B.P. 15, Bamako; Dir. PAUL SICARD.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 32, rue Testard, Bamako; Dir. JEAN BOYER.

## INSURANCE

**Caisse Nationale d'Assurance et de Réassurance (CNAR):** B.P. 568, Bamako; Dir.-Gen. MAMADOU SANOGO.

Several French companies maintain agencies in Bamako.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie du Mali:** B.P. 46, Bamako; f. 1908; 90 mems.; Pres. El Haj DOSSOLO TRAORÉ; Sec.-Gen. BONOTA TOURÉ.

**Société Malienne d'Importation et d'Exportation (SOMIEX):** B.P. 182, Bamako; state-owned company for the export of groundnuts and the import of primary products; Dir.-Gen. AMADOU DIATIGUI DIARRA.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Bureau pour le Développement de la Production Agricole:** B.P. 72, Bamako; Dir. JACQUES VAYSSIE.

**Compagnie Malienne pour le Développement des Textiles (CMDT):** B.P. 487, Bamako; Dir.-Gen. N'FAGNANAMA KONE.

**Office du Niger:** B.P. 1660, Ségou; f. 1932; taken over from the French Government in 1958; the French project involved a major dam, begun in 1935, 45 miles above Ségou, to direct water into extensive irrigation networks covering one million hectares to be devoted to rice and cotton on the left Bank of the Niger. By 1958 only 48,000 hectares had been irrigated. Since independence the irrigated area has been extended by 4,000 hectares per year. The office also operates a number of research stations, three rice-processing plants, a cotton-ginning factory and a sugar refinery and distillery; Dir.-Gen. Lieut. ISSA ONGOIBA.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Union nationale des travailleurs du Mali (UNTM):** Bamako; Sec.-Gen. SEYDOU DIALLO.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAY

**Régie du Chemin de Fer du Mali:** B.P. 260, Bamako; Dir.-Gen. Ing. D. DIALLO; 1,287 km. of track linking Dakar (Senegal) with Bamako and Koulikoro, of which 642 km. are in Mali; metre gauge.

## ROADS

In 1974 there were 14,704 km. of classified roads including 5,696 km. main roads and 5,595 km. secondary roads. The roads between Bamako and Bougouni (160 km.) and between Bamako and Ségou (240 km.) are asphalted. The length of asphalt roads totalled 1,600 km. in 1972. A new asphalt road from Mopti is planned to run via Ouagadougou (Upper Volta) to the coast at Tema (Ghana).

**Cie. Malienne de Transports Routiers:** B.P. 208, rue du Commandant-Riault, Bamako; f. 1968; Dir.-Gen. ALBAKAYE KOUNTA.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

The Niger is navigable throughout its course through Mali (1,782 km.) from July to January. The Senegal is navigable from Kayes to Saint-Louis (Senegal).

**Compagnie Malienne de Navigation:** B.P. 150, Bamako; Dir.-Gen. SALIF KONAKE.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The principal airport is at Bamako. A new international airport at Senou, 14 km. outside Bamako, was opened in December 1975; it has a 3.2 km. runway. There are ten other aerodromes and about forty small airstrips.

**Air Mali:** B.P. 27, Bamako; f. 1960; state airline; cap. 50m. Mali francs; daily services to West Africa, weekly services to Paris; local services; fleet: one Boeing 727, one DC-3, one Plyushin 18, one Antonov 24B, two Twin Otter; 506 employees; Gen. Man. A. G. MAIGI.

Mali is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Afrique, Air Algérie, Air Guinée, Aeroflot, Interflug, Nigeria Airways and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Commissariat au Tourisme:** B.P. 222, Place de la République, Bamako; f. 1966; Dir. FILIFING SAKHO.



# MAURITANIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Islamic Republic of Mauritania lies in north-west Africa, with Morocco and Algeria to the north, Mali to the east and south and Senegal due south. The north of the country is mainly desert, but the south is more fertile and suitable for cultivation. The climate is hot and dry. The official languages are French and Arabic, although most people speak Arabic or Hassaniya. The population is almost entirely Muslim, Islam being the State religion. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is emerald green with a five-pointed gold star and a horizontal gold crescent moon in the centre. The capital is Nouakchott.

### Recent History

Mauritania, a former French colony, became independent in November 1960. President Moktar Ould Daddah has held power since then, meeting opposition from the non-Arab minority and from the small proletariat. Miners' strikes led to the integration of the trade union into the sole political party, the *Parti du peuple Mauritanien* (PPM). In 1974 Daddah responded to left-wing opposition pressure by nationalizing the foreign-owned iron-mining company, MIFERMA.

After independence Mauritania moved away from the French sphere of influence and towards closer relations with Arab nations. After withdrawing from OCAM in 1965, a national currency was established in 1973 and Mauritania became a member of the Arab League. In 1977 it became a member of the Arab Common Market.

When Spain withdrew from its Saharan territories Mauritania was a party, with Morocco and Spain, to the tripartite agreement of November 1975 and established control over the southern portion of the territory in February 1976. General elections were held in August 1976 and President Daddah claimed that the support for the annexation expressed in the polls in the new territory was overwhelming and rejected international calls for a referendum there.

Guerrilla fighting ensued between the Algerian-backed liberation organization, Polisario, and Moroccan and Mauritanian troops. The Mauritanian army was swiftly built up but lacked morale and training. Polisario attacks on villages and particularly the railway line, essential for the transport of iron ore from Zouérate, were highly damaging to the economy. During 1975-77 15 French nationals working in the mining area were captured or killed, and in June 1976 the Polisario attacked Nouakchott, although suffering heavy losses in doing so.

Relations with Algeria, which refused to stop supporting the Polisario base-camps at Tindouf inside its borders, were broken off in 1976. Relations with Morocco, which had been poor until the renunciation of claims to a "greater Morocco", grew more friendly, although the presence of 4,000 Moroccan troops, to patrol the railway and to train the Mauritanians, caused some disquiet. In June 1977 a joint defence pact with Morocco was formed and there were changes in the command structure of the army.

The kidnapping of French technicians in the mining areas brought open French military aid for Mauritania.

Polisario members were expelled from France, instructors and equipment were flown in and reinforcements were air-lifted to Senegal. Polisario, under international pressure, released some French prisoners in December 1977 at the same time as French Jaguar aircraft were reported to be involved in air strikes on Polisario targets and conducting photo-reconnaissance flights. In the early part of 1978 there was a partial truce, but there were fears of a general escalation of war in the Maghreb if Morocco fulfilled its threats to pursue guerrilla groups into Algerian territory.

In 1977-78 President Daddah reshuffled his Cabinet several times, reducing its size. At the third extraordinary congress of the PPM in January 1978 he received warm support for his policy of streamlining the Government structure but less enthusiasm for the idea of total integration of the new territories.

### Government

The sole political party, the *Parti du peuple mauritanien* (PPM), nominates the President, who is elected by popular referendum for five years. He exercises executive power and governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. Legislative power belongs to the unicameral National Assembly, with 77 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years from a single list of PPM candidates.

### Defence

The armed forces are being expanded rapidly with Moroccan and French assistance. By mid-1977 the army numbered 7,000 men, the gendarmerie 6,000, the navy 300 and the air force 150. Military service for two years is compulsory. Defence accounted for over 30 per cent of the 1976 budget.

### Economic Affairs

Nomadic Moors, many of whom are serfs, living by herding cattle and sheep, make up some 70 per cent of the population. Persistent drought has killed much of their livestock and disrupted their traditional way of life. Settled agriculture is restricted to about 400,000 African peasants in the Senegal valley, who grow millet, sorghum and rice with the aid of irrigation. In 1977 renewed drought reduced the Senegal to low levels, making irrigation impossible.

Rich offshore fishing grounds have been extended by the acquisition of additional Saharan coastline and agreements on catches have been concluded with several countries, although there are signs of over-fishing of valuable species. The freezing and processing of fish at Nouadhibou is a significant industry. Plans for industrial development include the establishment of an iron and steel industry.

Iron ore from F'Derik and copper from Akjoujt provide some 90 per cent of export earnings, and give Mauritania a trade surplus. These mineral reserves are expected to last less than 20 years and the companies exploiting them were nationalized in 1974 and 1975. Mauritania is to take an as yet unspecified share in the Moroccan-held Bou-Craa phosphate mines, but the cost of pursuing the war against Polisario and of administering the new Saharan region

have set back development plans and it is proving to be a liability rather than an asset.

## Transport and Communications

The Senegal river is an important artery of transport. A 652-km. railway runs from F'Derik to Nouadhibou for the transport of iron ore. There are plans to extend the line for 63 km. to exploit deposits of magnetite. The port of Nouadhibou has been extended to handle mineral exports and accommodate the fishing industry. The main international airport is at Nouakchott, with a second at Nouadhibou. There are about 6,200 km. of roads and tracks, and the 1,000 km. Trans-Mauritanian highway linking Nouakchott and Néma is due for completion in the early 1980s.

## Social Welfare

The National Social Insurance Fund administers family allowances, industrial-accident benefits, insurance against occupational diseases, and old-age benefits. Nouakchott has a hospital and there are a few regional dispensaries. In 1973 the country had 71 physicians.

## Education

Despite expansion in education facilities since 1960 including provisions for nomadic families, only 19 per cent of children attend school. Arabic has been compulsory since 1967, in addition to French.

## Tourism

Owing to the hot climate, the best months for visiting

Mauritania are from November to May. There are hotels in the principal towns. Hunting, visiting the oases, and touring the Berber villages are the chief attractions.

*Visas* are not required to visit Mauritania by the nationals of Andorra, Benin, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo People's Republic, France, Gabon, Guinea, the Ivory Coast, Libya, Mali, Monaco, Niger, Senegal, Togo, Tunisia and Upper Volta.

## Sport

There is little organized sport, although football is sometimes played. Hunting and fishing are popular.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (African Liberation Day), July 3rd (Leilat al Meiraj—Ascension of Muhammed), September 4th (Korité—Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th (Tabaski—Id ul Adha), November 28th (National Day), December 2nd (Muslim New Year).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 10th (Mouloud—Birth of Muhammad).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

5 khoums=1 ouguiya.

Exchange rates (October 1977):

£1 sterling=84.55 ouguiya.

U.S. \$1=46.15 ouguiya.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

Unless otherwise indicated, figures in this Survey exclude Mauritania's section of Western Sahara, acquired in 1976.

There are thirteen regions, known only by a number; the capital, Nouakchott, is a separate district. Region XIII was the Southern Region (formerly Río de Oro) of Western Sahara, which came under Mauritanian control in February 1976 and was renamed Tiris el Gharbia. Its chief town is Dakhla (formerly Villa Cisneros) and it has an area of approximately 104,000 sq. km.

**Area:** 1,030,700 sq. km. (397,950 sq. miles).

**Population:** 1,481,000 (census of December 22nd, 1976), including an estimate of 539,000 for the nomad population.

## REGIONS (1974)

	CHIEF TOWN	AREA ( <sup>000</sup> sq. km.)	POPULATION (1974 est. <sup>000</sup> )
I	Néma . . .	166	190
II	Aïoun el Atrous . . .	57	99
III	Kiffa . . .	36	148
IV	Kaédi . . .	14	130
V	Aleg . . .	37	143
VI	Rosso . . .	67	201
VII	Atar . . .	215	77
VIII	Nouadhibou . . .	30	29
IX	Tidjikja . . .	93	73
X	Selibaby . . .	10	96
XI	F'Derik . . .	255	29
XII	Akjouji . . .	49	23
District	Nouakchott . . .	1	102
	TOTAL . . .	1,030	1,305

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

POPULATION (census of December 1976)

Nouakchott (capital) . . .	134,386	Zouérate . . . . .	17,474
Nouadhibou Port-Etienne) . . .	21,961	Rosso . . . . .	16,466
Kaédi . . . . .	20,848	Atar . . . . .	16,326

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.8 per 1,000 in 1965-70 and 1970-75; death rate 24.4 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 24.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

## EMPLOYMENT (1972)

Agriculture . . . . .	360,000
Wage and Salary Earners:	
Public Sector . . . . .	11,000
Private Sector . . . . .	19,000

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975  
(<sup>'</sup>000 hectares)

Arable Land . . . . .	1,000*
Land Under Permanent Crops . . . . .	5*
Permanent Meadows and Pastures . . . . .	39,250
Forest . . . . .	15,134
Other Areas . . . . .	47,681
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>103,070</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.LIVESTOCK  
(FAO estimates, <sup>'</sup>000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	1,800	1,900	2,000
Sheep . . . . .	2,800	3,000	3,100
Goats . . . . .	1,900	2,200	2,500
Asses . . . . .	241	252	264
Horses . . . . .	26	28	29
Camels . . . . .	716	732	748
Poultry . . . . .	2,780	2,860	2,940

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.FORESTRY  
ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS  
(<sup>'</sup>000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	1	1*	1*	1*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	35	37	38	38
Fuel wood . . . . .	500*	505	515	526
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>536</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>554</b>	<b>565</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.PRINCIPAL CROPS  
(FAO estimates, <sup>'</sup>000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Millet and sorghum . . . . .	50	30	60
Maize . . . . .	3	3	3
Potatoes . . . . .	2	2	2
Sweet potatoes and yams . . . . .	2	2	2
Cow peas . . . . .	8	8	9
Dates . . . . .	13	13	13
Groundnuts . . . . .	1	1	1

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef . . . . .	9,000	10,000	11,000
Mutton and Lamb . . . . .	3,000	3,000	3,000
Cows' Milk . . . . .	63,000	66,000	69,000
Sheep's Milk . . . . .	30,000	33,000	34,000
Goats' Milk . . . . .	56,000	59,000	63,000
Hen Eggs . . . . .	2,363	2,431	2,499
Cattle Hides . . . . .	1,620	1,710	1,800

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.FISHING  
(<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973	1974*
Inland waters . . . . .	13.0*	13.0*	13.0*	13.0
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	62.9	32.4	29.4	21.2
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b>	<b>75.9</b>	<b>45.4</b>	<b>42.4</b>	<b>34.2</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.MINING  
(<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Iron ore: gross weight . . . . .	9,257	10,445	11,100	8,690
metal content . . . . .	6,017	6,773	7,582	5,646
Copper ore: metal content . . . . .	14.8	24.0	16.7	16.2

Source: mainly UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### INDUSTRY

#### SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1975	1976	1977
Frozen fish . . . . .	metric tons	6,000	9,500	12,000
Canned fish . . . . .	cartons	15,000	13,000	20,000
Fish flour . . . . .	metric tons	n.a.	2,000	5,000
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	95	n.a.	n.a.

Sources: UN, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics, and Africa Research Bulletin.

### FINANCE

5 khoums = 1 ouguiya.

Coins: 1 khoum; 1, 5, 10 and 20 ouguiya.

Notes: 100, 200 and 1,000 ouguiya.

Exchange rates (October 1977): £1 sterling = 84.55 ouguiya; U.S. \$1 = 46.15 ouguiya.

1,000 ouguiya = £11.83 = \$21.67.

*Note:* The ouguiya was introduced on June 29th, 1973, replacing the franc CFA at the rate of 1 ouguiya = 5 francs CFA = 10 French centimes. The fixed relationship to French currency (and thus to the franc CFA) was maintained until the end of 1973. Since then the rate against the U.S. dollar has been fixed by the Central Bank of Mauritania and is adjusted from month to month. The average exchange rates (ouguiya per U.S. dollar) were: 45.18 in 1974; 43.18 in 1975; 44.96 in 1976. Many of the figures in the tables below are expressed in francs CFA. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate of the franc CFA, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I.

### BUDGET

(million ouguiya)

REVENUE	1972	1973	1974*	EXPENDITURE	1972	1973	1974*
Direct taxes . . . . .	362	388	836	Current expenditure . . . . .	1,266	1,497	2,790
Import duties . . . . .	389*	449*	1,901	Compensation of employees . . . . .	694	829	1,212
Export duties . . . . .	17*	21*		Other goods and services (incl. common charges) . . . . .	351	457	891
Other indirect taxes . . . . .	762	572	388	Debt interest and loan repayments . . . . .	33	18	205
Other revenue . . . . .	38	246		Transfers . . . . .	188	193	482
				Capital expenditure . . . . .	249	308	335
				Gross capital formation . . . . .	144	143	199
				Other capital expenditure and transfers . . . . .	105	165	136
TOTAL . . . . .	1,568	1,676	3,125	TOTAL . . . . .	1,515	1,805	3,125

\* Estimates.

Source: UN Economic Commission for Africa, Statistical Yearbook.

Budgets (estimates--million ouguiya) balanced at 4,919 (1975), 6,125 (1976), 7,750 (1977).

Third Investment Plan (1976-80): 33,000 million ouguiya.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** MOKTAR OULD DADDAH.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister of National Permanence and Party Organization:**

ABDALLAHI OULD BOYE.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** HAMDI OULD MOUK-NASS.

**Minister for National Defence:** MOHAMMED OULD BABBAH.

**Minister of Islamic Affairs and Justice:** MOUJTABA OULD MOHAMED FALL.

**Minister of the Interior:** SAKHO MAMADOU.

**Minister of State for Economic Planning and Mines:** BARO ABDELLAHI.

**Minister of Finance and Commerce:** BA IBRAHIMA.

**Minister of Fisheries and Merchant Marine:** ABDALLAHI OULD ISMAEL.

**Minister of Rural Development:** SIDI OULD CHEIKH ABDELLAHI.

**Minister for Equipment and Transport:** AHMED OULD MOHAMMED SALAH.

**Minister for National Education:** AHMED OULD SIDI BABA.

**Minister for Administrative Reform in Labour, Health and Social Affairs:** DIOP MAMADOU AMADOU.

**Minister of Culture and Information:** SIDI AHMED OULD DEYE.

## PARLIAMENT

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

At the general election of August 1976, 77 members were elected, all belonging to the *Parti du peuple mauritanien*.

**President:** ABDOUL AZIZ SALL.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti du peuple mauritanien (PPM):** B.P. 61, Nouakchott; f. 1961; the only recognized party; *National Congress* meets every four years; *National Council* meets twice a year, 120 members elected by National Congress, and *ex officio* members; *National Political Bureau*, composed of Secretary-General and sixteen members nominated by Secretary-General and elected by National Council; Sec.-Gen. MOKTAR OULD DADDAH; the other members of the Political Bureau are the seven Ministers of State and the President of the National Assembly.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MAURITANIA

(In Nouakchott unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Austria:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Belgium:** Dakar, Senegal

**Brazil:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Bulgaria:** Bamako, Mali.

**Canada:** Dakar, Senegal

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 196; *Ambassador:* KANG MAO-CHAO.

**Czechoslovakia:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Egypt:** B.P. 176; *Ambassador:* AHMED MOHAMED TOHAMY.

**France:** B.P. 189; *Ambassador:* MICHEL REMOVILLE.

**Gabon:** *Ambassador:* JOSÉ AMIAR.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 372; *Ambassador:* Dr. BURGHARDT NAGEL.

**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* FATOU DIARRA.

**Hungary:** Conakry, Guinea.

## MAURITANIA

*Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press, etc.*

**India:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Italy:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Japan:** Dakar, Senegal

**Kuwait:** *Ambassador:* NOURI ABDESSALAM CHOUAIB.

**Libya:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMED AHMED ALMAGRAHI (also accredited to Mali).

**Mali:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Mongolia:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Morocco:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMED MAHJOUBI.

**Netherlands:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Pakistan:** M/98 ave. Kennedy, B.P. 390; *Ambassador:* M. KHYBER KHAN (also accredited to The Gambia, Mali and Senegal).

**Romania:** Dakar, Senegal.

Mauritania also has diplomatic relations with Burma, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cameroon, Cape Verde, The Gambia, the German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Iran, the Ivory Coast, Lebanon, Mexico, Portugal, Sudan, Thailand and Turkey.

**Saudi Arabia:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMED AL FADH EL ISSA.

**Senegal:** B.P. 611; *Ambassador:* ALIOUNE CISSE.

**Spain:** B.P. 232; *Ambassador:* JUAN BAUTISTA ANDRADA VANDERWILDE.

**Sweden:** Rabat, Morocco.

**Switzerland:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Tunisia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 221; *Ambassador:* IVANOVICH STARTSEV.

**United Kingdom:** Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 222; *Ambassador:* GREGORY E. KRYZA.

**Viet-Nam:** Bamako, Mali.

**Yugoslavia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Zaire:** *Ambassador:* KAYUKUA KIMOTU.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Nouakchott; f. 1961; intended to ensure the independence of the judiciary; the Supreme Court is competent in electoral matters; Pres. AHMED OULD BAH; Vice-Pres. (Muslim Law) MOHAMED SALEM OULD ADDOUD; Vice-Pres. (Modern Law) RENÉ CASES.

**High Court of Justice:** consists of a President, who is a stipendiary magistrate, and eleven other judges, six of whom are elected by the National Assembly from amongst its members, and five of whom are elected by the Assembly from a list of Islamic lawyers.

The Code of Law was founded in 1961 and subsequently modified to integrate modern law with Muslim institutions and practices. Seventy-five per cent of the Magistrature and all clerks of the court are now Mauritanian nationals. The main courts are: a *tribunal de première instance* (Magistrate's court) with six regional sections, 42 *tribunaux de cadis* (departmental civil courts), labour courts, military courts and the Court of State Security.

## RELIGION

Islam is the official religion of Mauritania. The population is almost entirely Muslim of the Malekite sect, less than 1 per cent being Christian. The most important of the religious groups is that of the Qadiriya (Leader M. OULD SHEIKH SIDYA). Chinguetti, in the district of Adrar, is the seventh Holy Place in Islam. The 6,500 Roman Catholics who are mainly aliens, come under the jurisdiction of the Diocese of Nouakchott; Bishop of Nouakchott Mgr. ROBERT DE CHEVIGNY, B.P. 353.

## THE PRESS

**Chaab:** Nouakchott; f. 1975; daily organ of *Parti du peuple mauritanien*; French and Arabic.

**Journal Officiel:** Ministry of Justice, Nouakchott; twice monthly.

**Le Peuple:** B.P. 371, Nouakchott; bi-monthly in French and Arabic.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 217, Nouakchott; Correspondent JEAN CHRISTOPHE MITTERAND.

**Agence Mauritanienne de Presse (AMP):** Nouakchott; f. 1975; Dir. KHATRI OULD JINDOU.

## PUBLISHER

**Imprimerie Commerciale et Administrative de Mauritanie:** B.P. 164, Nouakchott; education, textbooks.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Nationale de Mauritanie:** B.P. 200, Nouakchott; four transmitters, two of 100 kW.; broadcasts in French, Arabic, Wolof, Toucouleur and Sarakolé; advertising is accepted; Dir. MOHAMED OULD WEDADY. Number of radio receivers (1973): 81,000.

**Agence Mauritanienne de Télévision et de Cinéma (AMATECI):** Television programmes are broadcast for 48 hours per week in Arabic and 12 hours in French.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in ouguiya.)

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale de Mauritanie (BCM):** B.P. 623, Ave. de l'Indépendance, Nouakchott; f. 1973; cap. 200 million; Gov. AHMED OULD DADDAH; Deputy Gov. SID'AHMED OULD BNEIJARA.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Banque Arabe Africaine en Mauritanie (BAAM):** B.P. 622, rue Amadou Konate, Nouakchott; f. 1974; cap. 150m. (51 per cent state-owned, 49 per cent Arab African Bank of Cairo); Chair. MAHMOUD BRCHIR ONSI; Man. AHMED HUSSEIN.

**Banque Arabe Libyenne-Mauritanienne pour le Commerce Extérieur et le Développement (BALM):** B.P. 626, Nouakchott; f. 1972; cap. 250m. (51 per cent Libya, 49 per cent Mauritania); Pres. ABDALLAH OULD CHEIKH; Dir.-Gen. KALIFA EL OUEVELLI.

**Banque Internationale pour la Mauritanie (BIMA):** ave. Gamal Abdel Nasser, B.P. 210 and 216, Nouakchott; offices also at Nouadhibou, Rosso, Akjoujt, Zouérate and Dakhla; f. 1974; cap. 150m. (70 per cent BCM, 30 per cent Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale); Pres. DIENG BOUBOU FARFA; Dir. BRAHIM SALEM OULD BOULEIBA.

## MAURITANIA

**Banque Mauritanienne pour le Développement et le Commerce:** B.P. 219, Nouakchott; f. 1961; cap. 80m. (59 per cent state-owned); dep. 110m.; Dir.-Gen. TAREK GHARBI.

**Société Mauritanienne de Banque (SMB):** B.P. 614, ave. Gamal Abdel Nasser, Nouakchott; f. 1967; affiliated to Société Générale, Paris, France; cap. 50m. (55 per cent state-owned); Chair. M. SALEK; Gen. Man. G. RAYNAUD.

### INSURANCE

**Société Mauritanienne d'Assurances et de Réassurances (SMAR):** Nouakchott; f. 1974; state monopoly of insurance; Pres. Dir.-Gen. ABDALLAH OULD SIDYA OULD EBNOU.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie de la République Islamique de Mauritanie:** Nouakchott, B.P. 215; f. 1954; Pres. MOHAMED SALEM OULD M'KHAITIRAT; Dir. KANE YAHYA; publ. *Bulletin* (twice monthly).

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Société d'équipement de la Mauritanie:** B.P. 28, Nouakchott; f. 1964; the state holds a majority interest; Pres. Dir.-Gen. MAMADOU CISSOKO.

**Société Nationale d'Industrialisation et de Commercialisation du Bétail (SONICOB):** Nouakchott; state-owned; Dir.-Gen. SIDYA OULD BAH.

**Société Nationale de Développement Rural (SONADER):** Nouakchott; Vice-Pres. KAMARA AROUNA.

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Bureau d'Achats pour la R.I.M. (BARIM):** B.P. 272, ave. du Pt. J.-F. Kennedy, Nouakchott; import organization; Dir.-Gen. D. DIABIRA.

**Société Nationale d'Importation et d'Exportation (SONIMEX):** B.P. 290, Nouakchott; f. 1966; holds a monopoly of imports of consumer goods such as rice, tea, sugar, and exports of gum-arabic; cap. 102m. ouguiya; Pres. MOUSTAPHA OULD KHALIFA; Dir.-Gen. MUSTAPHA OULD MOHAMED SALEK.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Confédération des Employeurs et Artisans de Mauritanie (CEAM):** B.P. 383, Nouakchott; f. 1974; professional association for all employers and craftsmen working in Mauritania; Pres. CHEIKNA OULD MOHAMED LAGHDAF; Sec.-Gen. BOULLAHA OULD MOKTAR LAHI.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union des Travailleurs de Mauritanie:** B.P. 63, Bourse du Travail, Nouakchott; f. 1961; since 1971 integrated with PPM; 10,000 mems.; affiliated to ICFTU; Sec.-Gen. CHEIKH MALANINE ROBERT.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

A 650-km. railway connects Nouadhibou with Tazadit and the iron ore fields at F'Derik. It is used primarily for transporting iron ore to the coast. Motive power is all diesel. The railway has been the principal target of Polisario attacks and was closed to traffic from October to December 1977.

### Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism

**SNIM-COMINOR, Mauritania Railway:** P.O.B. 42, Nouadhibou; state-owned; responsible for all freight and passenger traffic on Nouadhibou-F'Derik railway; Gen. Man. ISMAEL OULD AMAR.

### ROADS

There are 6,186 km. of roads and tracks including 560 km. of tarred road. Two important routes have recently been completed (Nouakchott-Rosso, Nouakchott-Akjoujt) and another is under construction (Kaédi-Kiffa).

**Société des Transports Publics de Nouakchott:** B.P. 342, Nouakchott; f. 1975; Pres. CHEIKH MALANINE ROBERT.

**Société Nouvelle des Etablissements Lacombe:** B.P. 204, Nouakchott; road transport; Pres. GEORGES ESQUILAT; Dir. ROLAND SOLON.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Messageries du Sénégal:** Saint Louis (Senegal); the river Senegal is navigable by small coastal vessels as far as Kayes (Mali) and by river vessels as far as Kaédi in the wet season; in the dry season as far as Rosso and Boghe, respectively.

### SHIPPING

The leading port is at Point-Central, 10 km. south of Nouadhibou. In service since 1963, it is almost wholly devoted to mineral exports. There is a commercial and fishing port at Nouadhibou which is being expanded. The port of Nouakchott is also being developed, to handle the copper from Akjoujt.

**Port Autonome de Nouadhibou:** Nouadhibou; Pres. HAMEDINE KANE.

### SHIPPING COMPANIES

**Compagnie Mauritanienne de Navigation Maritime (COMAUNAM):** Nouakchott; f. 1973; national shipping company; Pres. MOHAMED GENDOUIZ; Dir. BELKHADI NEDIR.

**Société Ouest Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Mauritanie):** B.P. 351, Nouakchott; f. 1967; Dir. (Nouakchott) PIERRE BOBILLO.

Several shipping companies serve Nouadhibou and Nouakchott, the most important being La Compagnie Paquet and La Compagnie Maurel-Prom.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are two international airfields, at Nouadhibou and Nouakchott, to be transferred to Jreya; and fourteen smaller airstrips.

**Air Mauritanie:** B.P. 41, Nouakchott; f. 1962; scheduled domestic passenger and cargo services from Nouakchott and Nouadhibou and international services to Las Palmas, Canary Islands, and Dakar, Senegal; 20 per cent owned by Air Afrique; fleet of 2 F.27A, 2 DC-3 and 2 Navajo; Dir.-Gen. SIDI OULD ZEIN.

**Air Afrique:** Mauritania has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique; see under Ivory Coast.

Mauritania is also served by the following airlines: Iberia, Royal Air Maroc and Union des Transports Aériens (UTA).

## TOURISM

**Société Mauritanienne de Tourisme et d'Hôtellerie:** Nouakchott; f. 1969; promotes tourism in Mauritania, manages hotels etc., organizes tourist trips; Pres. AHMED OULD DIE.



# MAURITIUS

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Mauritius lies in the Indian Ocean. The principal island, from which the country takes its name, lies east of Madagascar. The other main islands are Rodrigues, the Agalega Islands and the Cargados Carajos Shoals (St. Brandon Islands). The climate is sub-tropical, and cyclones can be severe. English, French, Creole (derived from French), Hindi, Urdu and Chinese are all spoken by the various communities, though the first two are normally used for official purposes. Europeans and Creoles are mostly Roman Catholics; 70 per cent of the Indian population are Hindus, the rest being Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has four equal horizontal stripes: red, blue, gold and green. The capital is Port Louis.

### Recent History

The island was a French colony from 1715 to 1810, when it was taken by Britain. Immigration, however, came mainly from East Africa and India (Mauritius had no indigenous human inhabitants) and the European population is largely French-speaking.

Racial strife led to serious riots in 1968. Following the victory of the pro-independence Labour Party in the 1967 general election, Mauritius attained independence within the Commonwealth on March 12th, 1968, with Dr. Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam as Prime Minister.

The coalition government formed after independence broke down in December 1973, when Gaëtan Duval disassociated the *Parti Mauricien Social Démocrate* (PMSD) from the Prime Minister's Labour Party following disagreement over foreign policy and increases in taxation. The Labour Party, in coalition with the *Comité d'Action Musulman* (CAM), continued in office and steadily pursued an open foreign policy that led to closer relations with continental Africa and a wide variety of socialist states while maintaining the established contacts with France, India and the United Kingdom.

The state of emergency imposed shortly before independence was revoked in 1970 but reimposed the following year when a general strike and radical political opposition began. General elections were postponed in 1972 and, when held in December 1976, surprisingly made the left-wing opposition *Mouvement Militant Mauricien* (MMM) led by Paul Bérenger, the largest single party in the Legislative Assembly. Contributory factors included the influence of 200,000 newly-enfranchised young voters, the high level of unemployment and opposition to the American base on the island of Diego Garcia in the Chagos Archipelago, a former Mauritian dependency incorporated in the British Indian Ocean Territory in 1965. Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam was, however, able to form a new coalition government including the Labour Party and the CAM, which had contested the elections jointly as the Independence Party, and the PMSD. To the surprise of the opposition, the coalition remained in power throughout 1977.

### Government

Executive power is vested in the British monarch as Head of State, represented by an appointed Governor-

General who is guided by the advice of the Cabinet. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral Legislative Assembly, with 71 members: the Speaker, 62 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years and eight "additional" members (the most successful losing candidates of each community). The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to the Assembly.

### Defence

The country has no standing defence forces.

### Economic Affairs

The island is an extreme example of a one-crop economy, with sugar production accounting for about 85 per cent of export earnings, over 90 per cent of total cultivable land, and employing over 33 per cent of the labour force. Good crops and rising prices resulted in a real growth in G.N.P. of 20 per cent in 1973 and 18 per cent in 1974, but 1975 production was badly affected by a cyclone, which destroyed between 20 and 30 per cent of the crop, and export prices fell in 1976.

Tea was successfully introduced as a new crop and now constitutes a valuable export, though the 1975 crop was also damaged by the cyclone. Subsistence farming is on a very small scale and food imports account for nearly a quarter of the total, contributing greatly to the 15 per cent rate of inflation in 1975. Petroleum products form less than 11 per cent of imports, as power is provided by hydro-electric sources and the recycling of sugar by-products. Technical assistance from Japan and the U.S.S.R. is regenerating the fishing industry.

By developing subsistence agriculture, industry and tourism, the government aims to diversify the economy and reduce unemployment (21,000 in 1976). The Mauritius Export Processing Zone has, since 1971, successfully attracted foreign investment in manufacturing, particularly in import substitution industries. Manufactured goods accounted for 13 per cent of exports in 1975. The 1975-80 Second Development Plan is principally concerned with overcoming poverty and unemployment through the expansion of agriculture, technological industries and skilled manufacturing. Textiles, electronics and diamonds are the fastest growing sectors. Tourism is the country's second-ranking earner of foreign exchange and has expanded rapidly since 1967.

Mauritius is a member of OCAM which it joined in 1971. In 1972 it became an associate member of the EEC and exports to the Community benefit from a reduction in tariffs. Following the expiry of the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement in 1974, Mauritius was allotted an annual quota of 492,000 tons of sugar on EEC markets. The agreement, vital to Mauritius's economic future, is to last indefinitely subject to a review after seven years, and the sugar price is to be reviewed annually.

### Transport and Communications

Port Louis is served by several cargo shipping lines crossing the Indian Ocean, as well as coastal shipping ser-

## MAURITIUS

vices, and there is an international airport. Modernization of the harbour at Port Louis is due to be completed in 1980 and a new airport at Plaines des Roches is to be constructed with aid from the People's Republic of China. The road network is good considering the mountainous terrain, and there were 375 km. of metalled roads in 1976.

### Social Welfare

The social infrastructure includes a well developed health service with eleven hospitals, 53 dispensaries and 46 child and maternity clinics.

### Education

Primary education and, from 1978, secondary education are free. In 1976 about 140,000 children attended government and government-aided primary schools. Standards are high, though education is not compulsory. The large private sector in secondary education was indirectly taken over by the Government in 1977, total enrolment was 66,920 in 1976. Teacher training is undertaken by a college and the Institute of Education which also pioneers education reform. Six junior technical schools, six laboratories and workshops, an industrial training centre and five rural education centres were under construction in 1977, with assistance from the World Bank. In addition, 15 primary schools were being built and there are plans to build two more secondary schools and a teachers' training college. The University of Mauritius has over 1,300 full and part-time students and in 1973 there were over 1,300 students abroad. In 1962 illiteracy among people aged 13 and over averaged 39.2 per cent (males 28.5 per cent, females 49.9 per cent).

### Tourism

Major attractions include the superb beaches, fine mountain scenery, the ideal climate and the blend of cultures. Distance from major centres of population has so far limited the industry's development to the luxury trade but growth in recent years has been remarkable. The number of visitors increased from 15,000 in 1968 and

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

49,000 in 1971 to 74,597 in 1975, when revenue from tourism reached 135 million rupees. Tourism provides work for about 9,000 people and it is hoped that the number of visitors will rise to 200,000 by 1985.

*Visas* are not required to visit Mauritius by nationals of the United Kingdom and Commonwealth; nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Iceland, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Tunisia and Turkey require no visas for a visit of six months or less, and nationals of France, Italy and South Africa for a visit of three months or less.

### Sport

Football, basketball, tennis, volleyball, fishing, swimming and golf are popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 8th (Mid-Autumn Festival), September 16th (Ganesh Chaturthi), October 24th (United Nations Day), October 31st (Divali), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 6th (Ganga Asnan), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 25th (Christmas), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st and 2nd (New Year), January 27th (Cavadee), February 11th (Chinese Spring Festival), March 11th (Waha Shivaratree), March 12th (Independence), March 26th (Yaum un Nabi), March 28th (Holi), April 12th (Ougadi), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 14th (Varusha Piruppu).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in standard use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Mauritian rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 11.81 rupees;

U.S. \$1 = 6.45 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

	AREA (sq. km.)	CENSUS POPULATION		DENSITY (per sq. km.) 1972
		June 30th, 1962	June 30th, 1972	
Mauritius . . . . .	1,865	681,619	826,199	443
Rodrigues . . . . .	104	18,335	24,769	238
Other islands . . . . .	71	315	367	5
TOTAL . . . . .	2,040	700,269	851,335	417

**Estimated population** (mid-year): Island of Mauritius 834,781 in 1973, 845,755 in 1974, 856,516 in 1975, 867,885 in 1976; Rodrigues 25,709 in 1974, 26,343 in 1975, 26,539 in 1976.

**Ethnic groups** (Island of Mauritius, 1976): 600,519 Indo-Mauritians (456,615 Hindus, 143,904 Muslims), 243,640 general population (incl. Creole and Franco-Mauritian communities), 23,726 Chinese.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS**  
(estimated population in 1976)

Port Louis (capital)	141,343	Quatre Bornes	53,551
Beau Bassin/Rose Hill	83,790	Vacoas-Phoenix	50,800
Curepipe	54,455		

**BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS**  
**Island of Mauritius**

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES*		REGISTERED DEATHS*	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1968	24,097	30.6	3,974	5.0	7,126	9.0
1969	22,120	27.7	3,882	4.9	6,428	8.0
1970	21,071	26.0	4,499	5.5	6,309	7.8
1971	20,740	25.2	4,346	5.3	6,248	7.6
1972	20,413	24.7	5,082	6.2	6,506	7.9
1973	19,223	23.0	5,533	6.6	6,525	7.8
1974	22,443	26.5	6,771	8.0	6,221	7.4

**Rodrigues\***

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1968	996	45.2	145	6.6	256	11.6
1969	902	39.8	173	7.6	305	13.5
1970	1,143	48.3	152	6.4	211	8.9
1971	1,092	45.0	132	5.4	188	7.8
1972	999	40.3	132	5.3	247	10.0
1973	1,041	41.0	146	5.8	254	10.0
1974	1,050	40.9	134	5.2	200	7.8

\* Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\***  
(Island of Mauritius, 1972 census)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	56,561	16,584	73,145
Mining and quarrying	98	28	126
Manufacturing	25,449	4,644	30,093
Electricity, gas and water	3,076	89	3,165
Construction	21,286	156	21,442
Trade, restaurants and hotels	18,269	2,946	21,215
Transport, storage and communications	14,412	385	14,797
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	2,275	517	2,792
Community, social and personal services	35,360	19,256	54,616
Activities not adequately described	1,454	382	1,836
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>178,240</b>	<b>44,987</b>	<b>223,227</b>

\* Excluding 37,522 persons (30,774 males, 6,748 females) seeking work for the first time.

**Rodrigues:** Total economically active population 8,206 (6,140 males, 2,066 females) at June 30th, 1972.

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Potatoes . . . . .	9	9*	12
Coconuts . . . . .	18*	18*	18*
Copra . . . . .	2.3*	2.3*	2.3*
Sugar cane . . . . .	5,964	4,316	6,402
Bananas . . . . .	9	4	18
Tea (made) . . . . .	4.0	3.1	4.3
Tobacco . . . . .	0.8	0.7	0.9

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates, <sup>'</sup>000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	51	51	53
Pigs . . . . .	4	4	5
Sheep . . . . .	3	3	3
Goats . . . . .	66	66	67
Chickens . . . . .	900	1,000	1,100
Ducks . . . . .	25	25	25

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	1973	1974	1975*
Sawlogs, etc.: Coniferous . . . . .	3	1	1
Broadleaved . . . . .	6	2	2
Other industrial wood (all broadleaved) . . . . .	5	3	3
Fuel wood (all broadleaved) . . . . .	44	43	43
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>49</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Meat . . . . .	2	2	5
Cows' milk . . . . .	22*	22	22
Hen eggs . . . . .	1.6*	1.7	1.6

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**SEA FISHING**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons, live weight)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch . . . . .	6.7	6.5	7.5	7.7

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**INDUSTRY**

		1974	1975	1976
Sugar . . . . .	metric tons	696,786	468,256	689,932
Molasses . . . . .	" "	172,797	129,432	199,421
Tea (manufactured) . . . . .	" "	3,971	3,139	4,334
Aloe fibre . . . . .	" "	1,159	711	655
Alcohol . . . . .	hectolitres	23,464	26,731	31,100
Rum . . . . .	"	24,962	28,437	33,441
Beer and stout . . . . .	"	91,478	116,019	109,799
Soft drinks . . . . .	"	239,000	325,000	464,721
Matches . . . . .	gross boxes	143,109	176,996	124,376
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	305	327	370

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Mauritian rupee.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 rupee.

Notes: 5, 10, 25 and 50 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 11.81 rupees; U.S. \$1 = 6.45 rupees.

100 Mauritian rupees = £8.46 = \$15.50.

*Note:* Before January 1976 the Mauritian rupee was tied to the pound sterling, its value being fixed at 7½p (£1 = 13.333 rupees). From November 1967 to August 1971 the central exchange rate was 1 rupee = 18 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 5.556 rupees). In December 1971 the U.S. dollar was devalued but the rupee retained its value in terms of sterling and the IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR), so the new exchange rate was 1 rupee = 19.543 U.S. cents (\$1 = 5.117 rupees). However, in June 1972 the rupee was "floated" in line with sterling. The average market exchange rates (rupees per U.S. dollar) were: 5.3385 in 1972; 5.4422 in 1973; 5.7031 in 1974; and 6.0268 in 1975. In January 1976 the rupee's link with sterling was broken and the currency was pegged to the SDR (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies since July 1974) at a mid-point of 7.714 rupees per SDR, representing a depreciation of 28 per cent from its pre-float valuation. For 1976 the average exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 6.6832 rupees.

## BUDGET

(million rupees, July 1st to June 30th)

REVENUE	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*	EXPENDITURE	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*
Taxes on income and capital . . . . .	197.2	397.9	374.4	Administration, police, etc. . . . .	91.8	129.0	153.8
Taxes on financial transactions . . . . .	28.6	32.9	30.0	Education . . . . .	86.4	125.8	139.4
Taxes on gambling . . . . .	8.9	11.9	10.2	Health . . . . .	60.9	88.4	94.5
Taxes on consumption and production . . . . .	429.4	508.8	529.5	Housing . . . . .	5.3	10.4	10.0
Provision of goods and services . . . . .	48.3	58.9	61.6	Social security . . . . .	48.3	70.0	100.3
Interests, profits and dividends . . . . .	22.6	38.1	49.5	Other social services and public works . . . . .	46.2	63.6	85.4
Grants from U.K. Government . . . . .	0.8	1.5	0.2	Subsidy on rice and flour . . . . .	157.2	121.0	101.0
Other recurrent revenue . . . . .	9.1	25.7	13.9	Agriculture and forests . . . . .	20.0	29.7	38.8
				Posts, telegraphs and telecommunications . . . . .	13.1	17.3	20.6
				Other economic services . . . . .	9.5	42.9	59.9
				Transfer to capital budget . . . . .	—	80.0	45.0
				Miscellaneous . . . . .	187.1	292.9	307.9
TOTAL . . . . .	744.9	1,075.7	1,069.3	TOTAL . . . . .	734.3	1,071.0	1,156.6

\* Estimates.

1977/78 estimates (million rupees): Revenue 1,165; Expenditure 1,201; Development expenditure 684.

## DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE

(million rupees)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*
Agriculture and forests . . . . .	32.5	35.6	65.8
Transport . . . . .	16.9	39.9	74.9
Health . . . . .	4.0	3.3	4.6
Housing and sewerage . . . . .	12.8	15.0	26.1
Education . . . . .	10.2	18.2	37.4
Telecommunications . . . . .	6.8	18.0	22.2
Rural development . . . . .	10.8	14.8	20.0
Public works . . . . .	47.7	39.2	20.0
Grants and loans . . . . .	76.7	150.6	195.9
Rodrigues Island . . . . .	12.2	23.1	25.3
Other capital expenditure . . . . .	28.4	65.7	76.6
TOTAL . . . . .	259.0	423.4	568.8

\* Estimates.

**GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT**  
(million rupees at current prices)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing	494	1,323	1,034	985
Mining	2	2	4	5
Manufacturing	277	505	564	660
Construction	114	155	217	260
Energy, water and sanitary services	43	49	69	75
Transport, storage and communications	161	195	281	310
Commerce and banking	203	265	345	395
Ownership of dwellings	77	83	94	100
Government services	76	105	140	225
Other services	203	259	342	440
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST</b>	<b>1,650</b>	<b>2,941</b>	<b>3,090</b>	<b>3,455</b>
<b>NET FACTOR INCOME FROM ABROAD</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST</b>	<b>1,666</b>	<b>2,951</b>	<b>3,107</b>	<b>3,470</b>

\* Estimate.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(million rupees)

	1974			1975		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
<i>Goods and services:</i>						
Merchandise and non-monetary gold	1,798	1,526	272	1,848	1,679	169
Transport, travel, freight and insurance	258	316	-58	308	449	-141
Investment income	26	20	6	60	45	15
Government n.e.s.	28	13	15	36	25	11
Other services	40	47	-7	77	74	3
<i>Unrequited transfers</i>	103	20	83	93	23	70
<i>Capital (excl. reserves and related items):</i>						
<i>Non-monetary sectors:</i>						
Private transactions	22	38	-16	209	—	209
Government transactions	28	—	28	46	—	46
<i>Monetary sectors:</i>						
Private institutions	—	5	-5	—	16	-16
Central institutions	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Allocation of Special Drawing Rights</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Reserves and related items</i>	—	365	-365	—	350	-350
<i>Net errors and omissions</i>	47	—	47	—	16	-16

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million rupees)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Imports	635.8	915.8	1,759.8	1,995.3	2,397.9
Exports	573.8	748.3	1,787.4	1,838.9	1,769.9

\* Provisional.

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES (million rupees)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976*
Rice . . . . .	227.0	133.0	130.5
Wheat Flour . . . . .	85.7	98.9	70.8
Alcoholic Beverages . . . . .	9.4	9.2	12.0
Petroleum Products . . . . .	159.5	192.7	206.3
Edible Vegetable Oils . . . . .	52.8	35.2	47.3
Fertilizers (manufactured) . . . . .	55.8	63.6	21.8
Cotton Fabrics . . . . .	22.4	31.7	45.7
Other Textile Fabrics . . . . .	64.9	79.7	114.6
Cement . . . . .	28.7	56.2	71.2
Iron and Steel . . . . .	95.3	72.1	86.8
Manufactures of Metals . . . . .	44.8	52.1	78.0
Non-electric Machinery . . . . .	128.8	213.1	258.2
Electric Machinery . . . . .	111.9	138.6	182.1
Vehicles and Parts . . . . .	55.4	82.0	132.7
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>1,759.8</b>	<b>1,995.3</b>	<b>2,397.9</b>

  

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Sugar . . . . .	1,538.0	1,548.8	1,321.5
Molasses . . . . .	46.2	23.6	31.7
Tea . . . . .	19.7	16.0	29.2
Clothing . . . . .	60.8	118.2	204.8
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>1,787.4</b>	<b>1,838.9</b>	<b>1,769.9</b>

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES (million rupees)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976*	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976*
Australia . . . . .	83.1	120.6	115.4	Canada . . . . .	640.2	70.5	67.1
Burma . . . . .	40.4	58.0	46.7	France . . . . .	43.7	103.4	162.5
France . . . . .	133.7	171.4	244.1	Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	18.2	30.6	48.6
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	110.6	132.0	145.5	Hong Kong . . . . .	12.5	9.6	10.6
Hong Kong . . . . .	49.6	55.7	83.5	Japan . . . . .	7.7	4.4	0.6
India . . . . .	35.3	57.7	91.2	Netherlands . . . . .	12.4	4.4	12.8
Iran . . . . .	152.0	177.3	153.6	Réunion . . . . .	12.5	17.6	21.5
Japan . . . . .	100.2	156.9	195.4	South Africa . . . . .	24.2	23.7	39.6
South Africa . . . . .	161.1	192.9	237.8	United Kingdom . . . . .	630.6	1,432.3	1,226.6
Thailand . . . . .	74.8	49.4	65.2	U.S.S.R. . . . .	—	0.9	2.4
United Kingdom . . . . .	253.4	336.3	390.2	U.S.A. . . . .	140.8	101.1	103.5
U.S.A. . . . .	87.2	99.5	72.4				
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>1,759.8</b>	<b>1,995.3</b>	<b>2,397.9</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>1,786.4</b>	<b>1,838.9</b>	<b>1,769.9</b>

\* Provisional figures.

### TRANSPORT

**Roads** (Dec. 1976): Private vehicles 34,270 (cars 18,368, motor cycles 6,455, auto cycles 9,447); Commercial vehicles 14,348 (including 2,288 taxis and 1,186 buses); Government vehicles 2,123.

**Shipping** (1975): Entered: Ships 580, Passengers 4,485, Freight 635,000 metric tons; Cleared: Ships 560, Passengers 4,255, Freight 798,000 metric tons.

**Civil Aviation** (1975): Landed: Planes 2,341, Passengers 113,063, Freight 2,001 metric tons; Departed: Planes 2,341, Passengers 116,448, Freight 2,005 metric tons.

## EDUCATION

	1975		1976	
	Schools	Pupils	Schools	Pupils
Pre-primary . . . . .	283	9,233	234	8,024
Primary . . . . .	234	145,475	235	139,439
Secondary . . . . .	125	63,142	126	66,920
Teacher training . . . . .	1	589	1	700
Vocational and technical . . . . .	10	1,032	10	1,213
University . . . . .	1	1,115	1	923

Students Overseas (1973): 1,364 (excluding nursing students).

Source (unless otherwise stated): Central Statistical Office, Rose Hill.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Mauritius Independence Order, 1968, as amended by the Constitution of Mauritius (Amendment) Act No. 39 of 1969, provides for a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and not more than twenty other Ministers. The Prime Minister, appointed by the Governor-General, is the member of the Legislative Assembly who appears to the Governor-General best able to command the support of the majority of members of the Assembly. Other Ministers are appointed by the Governor-General acting in accordance with the advice of the Prime Minister.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the following:

- (i) The Speaker.
- (ii) Sixty-two elected members.
- (iii) Eight additional members.
- (iv) The Attorney-General if not an elected member.

For the purpose of electing members of the Legislative Assembly, the island of Mauritius is divided into twenty-three member constituencies. Rodrigues returns two members. The official language of the Legislative Assembly is English but any member may address the Chair in French.

## THE GOVERNMENT

Head of State: H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

Governor-General: Sir HENRY GARRIOCH, Q.C. (acting).

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(Coalition of Independence Party (IP), election alliance of Labour Party and CAM) and PMSD)  
(February 1978)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Internal Security, Reform Institutions, Communications, and Information and Broadcasting:** Dr. Sir SEEWOOSAGUR RAMGOOLAM (IP).

**Minister of External Affairs, Tourism and Emigration:** Sir HAROLD EDWARD WALTER (IP).

**Minister of Finance:** Sir VEERASAMY RINGADOO (IP).

**Minister of Health:** MAHESH TEELUCK (IP).

**Minister of Education and Cultural Affairs:** THER JAGASINGH (IP).

**Minister of Labour and Industrial Relations:** MAHAMED YOUSUF ABDUL RAZACK MOHAMED (IP).

**Minister of Social Security:** LUTCHMEEPARSAD BADRY (IP).

**Minister of Agriculture, Natural Resources and the Environment:** Sir SATCAM BOOLELL (IP).

**Minister of Power, Fuel and Energy:** Dr. KANCHANDRASEEH BUSAWON (IP).

**Minister of Works:** EMMANUEL MARIE LAVAL BUSSIER (IP).

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** DAYANUNDLALL BASANT RAI, O.B.E. (IP).

**Minister of Local Government:** ALAIN MAURICE ESPITALIER-NOEL (PMSD).

**Minister of Justice and Attorney-General:** PAUL REYNOLD LIT FONG CHONG LEUNG (PMSD).

**Minister of Economic Planning and Development:** RABINDRAH GHURBURRUN (IP).

**Minister of Housing, Lands and Town and Country Planning:** ELIEZER FRANÇOIS (PMSD).

**Minister of Youth and Sports:** HURRYDEW RAMCHURN (IP).

**Minister of Employment:** KALESHWARAO SACCARAN (IP).

**Minister of Co-operatives and Co-operative Development:** GYANDEO DABY (IP).

**Minister of Fisheries:** ISWARDEO SEETARAM (IP).

**Minister of Prices and Consumer Protection:** SIMADREE VIRASAWMY (IP).

**Minister for Rodrigues:** IGNACE LEWIS NICHOL FRANÇOIS (PMSD).



## LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** The Hon. Sir HARILAL R. VAGHJEE.

**Deputy Speaker:** The Hon. R. JEEWOOLALL.

**Leader of the Opposition:** ANEEROOD JUGNAUTH (MMM).

(General Election, December 1976)

PARTY	SEATS*
MMM . . . . .	34
Independence Party† . . . . .	28
PMSD . . . . .	8

\* Includes the eight additional members (the most successful losing candidates of each community).

† Labour Party and CAM election alliance.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Parti Mauricien Social Démocrate (PMSD):** P.O.B. 599, Port Louis; Pres. DEV HURNAM; Leader C. GAËTAN DUVAL; Sec.-Gen. MONAF FAKIRA.

**Parti Travailleiste (Labour Party):** Port Louis; Pres. Dr. R. CHAPERON, C.M.G.; Parl. Leader Sir SEEWOOSAGUR RAMGOOLAM, M.L.A.

**Independent Forward Bloc (IFB):** 14 Sook des Bissoon-doyal St., Port Louis; f. 1958; supports Mauritian interests; Pres. G. GANGARAM; Leader R. JEETAH.

**Comité d'Action Musulman (CAM):** Port Louis; supports the interests of the Indo-Mauritian Muslims; in governing coalition; Pres. A. M. OSMAN, M.L.A.; Leader Sir ABDUL RAZAK MOHAMED.

**Mauritius People's Progressive Party:** 38 Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; affiliated member of Afro-

Asian People's Solidarity Organization since 1963; Sec. Gen. T. SIBSURUN.

**Parti du Centre Républicain:** 17 Jules Koenig St., Port Louis; f. 1972; Pres. DEORAJ RAM; Leader FRANCE VALLET; Sec. HENRY P. LINCOLN.

**Union Démocratique Mauricienne (UDM):** opposition party formed from Parti Mauricien Social Démocrate; Leader GUY OLLIVRY.

**Mouvement Militant Mauricienne (MMM):** Port Louis; Leader PAUL BÉRENGER; Parl. Leader and Pres. ANEEROOD JUGNAUTH, M.L.A.; publ. *Le Militant*.

**Mouvement Militant Mauricienne Social Progressiste (MMM(SP)):** Port Louis; opposition party formed from MMM; Leader DEV VERASWAMY.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO MAURITIUS

(In Port Louis unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (HC).

**Austria:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Belgium:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Brazil:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Canada:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (HC).

**Central African Empire:** 50 Rémy Ollier St., P.O.B. 688 (E); *Ambassador:* A. MBOE.

**China, People's Republic:** Royal Rd., Belle Rose, Quatre Bornes (E); *Ambassador:* WANG TSE.

**Egypt:** c/o Continental Hotel, Floreal (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* KAMAL ABDEL RAHMAN.

**France:** St. Georges St. (E); *Ambassador:* MAURICE MERLLIE.

**German Democratic Republic:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Antananarivo, Madagascar (E).

**Guinea:** Maputo, Mozambique (E).

**India:** Fifth Floor, Bank of Baroda Bldg., Sir WILLIAM Newton St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* M. M. KHURANA

**Italy:** Antananarivo, Madagascar (E).

**Japan:** Antananarivo, Madagascar (E).

Mauritius also has diplomatic relations with Bangladesh, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Jamaica, Morocco, Norway, Portugal, Romania, Sweden and Trinidad and Tobago

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Korea, Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Libya:** St. Jean Rd., Quatre-Bornes (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* IBRAHIM ALJADDY.

**Madagascar:** Sir William Newton St. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* LAURENT ANDRIAMIHAJA.

**Netherlands:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Nigeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (HC).

**Pakistan:** Anglo-Mauritius House, Intendance St. (E); *Ambassador:* M. ANWAR KHAN.

**Switzerland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Syria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Floreal (E); *Ambassador:* ILYA IVANOVICH SAFRONOV.

**United Kingdom:** Cerné House, La Chaussée (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. HENRY BRIND, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Anglo-Mauritius House (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERT V. KEELEY.

**Vatican City:** Antananarivo, Madagascar.

**Yugoslavia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Zambia:** Lilongwe, Malawi (HC).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The laws of Mauritius are derived partly from the old French Codes suitably amended and partly from English Law. The Judicial Department consists of the Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice and five other Judges who are also Judges of the Court of Criminal Appeal, the Intermediate Court, the Court of Civil Appeal, the Industrial Court and 10 District Courts. The Master and Registrar is the executive officer of the Judiciary Department and is also Judge in Bankruptcy. Final appeal is to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

**Supreme Court:** Superior Court of Record.

**Court of Criminal Appeal.**

**Court of Civil Appeal.**

**Intermediate Court.**

**District Courts:** presided over by Magistrates.

**Industrial Court:** jurisdiction over labour disputes.

**Chief Justice:** Sir HENRY GARRIOCH, Q.C.

**Senior Puisne Judge:** Hon. M. RAULT.

**Puisne Judges:** Hon. C. MOOLLAN, Hon. P. DE RAVEL, Hon. V. GLOVER, Hon. H. GOBURDHUN.

**Master and Registrar and Judge in Bankruptcy:** Hon. G. DESMARAIS.

## RELIGION

Hindus 51 per cent, Christians 31.3 per cent, Muslims 16.6 per cent, Buddhists 0.6 per cent (1972 census).

The main religion of those of European and African descent is Roman Catholic (approximately 268,000 adherents);

Bishop JEAN MARGÉOT, Port Louis. In 1972 there were 6,221 members of the Church of England and 6,616 other Christians. Anglican Bishop of Mauritius: the Rt. Rev. TREVOR HUDDLESTON. Minister for the Presbyterian Church of Scotland: Rev. C. PITTET.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

**Advance:** 5 Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1939; English and French; Editor G. RAMLOLL; circ. 9,500.

**Le Cernéen:** 8 Lord Kitchener St., Port Louis; f. 1832; English and French; organ of the sugar industry; Editor JEAN-PIERRE LENOIR; circ. 7,000.

**China Times:** 34 La Rampe St., Port Louis; f. 1953; Chinese; Editor F. AH-KENG; circ. 2,000.

**Chinese Daily News:** 32 Rémy Ollier St., Port Louis; f. 1932; Chinese; Editor TU WAI MAN; circ. 2,000.

**L'Express:** 3 Brown Sequard St., Port Louis; f. 1963; English and French; Editor Dr. PHILIPPE FORGET; circ. 18,000.

**Le Mauricien:** 8 St. Georges St., P.O.B. 7, Port Louis; f. 1908; English and French; Editor LYNDSEY RIVIERE; circ. 12,000.

**Le Militant:** 24 Bourbon St., Port Louis; f. 1969; English and French; Editor S. SELVON; circ. 8,000.

**The Nation:** 31 Edith Cavell St., P.O.B. 647, Port Louis; f. 1971; English and French; Dir. JUGDISH BOYPAUL; circ. 7,000.

**New Chinese Commercial Paper:** 12 Arsenal St., Port Louis; f. 1956; Chinese; Editor Y. S. M. YAN; circ. 1,000.

**Le Populaire:** corner of Menagerie and Brabant Sts., Port Louis; f. 1973; English and French; Editor B. GOWRI-SUNKUR; circ. 6,000.

**Star:** 3 President John Kennedy St., Port Louis; f. 1963; English and French; Editor M. SWALAYMOHABEER (acting); circ. 10,000.

## WEEKLIES

**Le Dimanche:** 3 Jemmapes St., Port Louis; f. 1961; English and French; Editor RÉGIS NAUVÉL; circ. 24,000.

**Janata:** 5 Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1947; Hindi; twice weekly; Editor R. ARUN.

**Mauritius Times:** 23 Bourbon St., Port Louis; f. 1954; English and French; Editor B. RAMLALLAH; circ. 4,500.

**Observer:** 5 Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1973; English and French; Dir. V. RAMDANCE; circ. 7,500.

**Tzu Chiang Pao:** 12 Arsenal St., Port Louis f. 1972; Chinese; Editor H. S. M. YAN.

**La Vie Catholique:** Route Nicolay; Port Louis; f. 1930; French; Editor R. P. HENRI TOSTEE; circ. 8,000.

**Week-End:** St. Georges St., Port Louis; f. 1966; French and English; Editor J. RIVET; circ. 23,000.

## FORTNIGHTLIES

**Aryoday:** 16 Frère Félix de Valois St., Port Louis; f. 1949; English and Hindi; Editor M. MOHRI.

**Zamana:** 14 Sook des Bissoondoyal St., Port Louis; f. 1948; Hindi, French, English and Sanskrit; Editor B. BUCKTOWARSINGH.

## MONTHLIES

**Le Progrès Islamique:** 51 Solferino St., Rose Hill; f. 1948; English and French; Editor Mrs. N. SOOKIA.

**Trait d'Union:** P.O.B. 278, Port Louis; f. 1959; English and French; Editor EDWIN DE ROBILLARD, M.B.E.

**La Voix de L'Islam:** Mesnil, Phoenix; f. 1951; English and French; Editor A. PEEROO.

## PERIODICALS

**PROSI:** Organ of the Public Relations Office of the Sugar Industry; English and French; Editor F. APPASSAMY.

**Revue Agricole et Sucrière de l'île Maurice:** c/o M.S.I.R.I., Reduit; f. 1922; French and English; quarterly; Editors M. RANDABEL, G. ROUILLARD.

**Virginie:** Quatre-Bornes; monthly magazine for women; Editor Mrs. E. CADINOUCHE.

## PUBLISHERS

**Editions Croix du Sud:** 1 Barracks St., Port Louis; general.  
**Editions Nassau:** Rue Barclay, Rose-Hill; f. 1970; publishes magazines; Chief Exec. R. A. Y. VILMONT; Sec.-Gen. E. H. DENNEMONT.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Mauritius Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcasting House Louis Pasteur St., Forest Side; f. 1964; monopoly national radio and television station; Dir.-Gen. J. R. DELAÏTRE.

There were 94,059 radio sets in use in 1977.

Television services started in 1965 and colour services in 1976. There were 60,512 licences in 1977.

## FINANCE

## BANKS

**Bank of Mauritius:** P.O.B. 29, Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; f. 1967 as central bank of issue; cap. p.u. Rs. 10m.; dep. Rs. 83.6m.; Gov. G. BUNWAREE; Man. Dir. I. RAMPHUL.

**Development Bank of Mauritius:** f. 1964; cap. Rs. 19.0m.

**Mauritius Co-operative Central Bank:** Port Louis; f. 1948; 173 mem. societies; Chair. C. ROOPAH; Gen. Man. M. SIDAMBARAM, F.C.C.S., F.B.S.C.

**Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 11 Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; f. 1838; cap. Rs. 25m.; 19 brs.; Gen. Man. P. L. EYNAUD.

**The State Commercial Bank Ltd.:** Intendance St., Port Louis; cap. Rs. 5m.; Man. Dir. S. NAGARAJEN.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Sir William Newton St., P.O.B. 284, Port Louis; 9 brs., 1 sub-br. and 10 agencies in Mauritius; Man. D. G. BEECHAM.

**Bank of Baroda:** Head Office: Baroda, India; Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; 4 brs.; cap. Rs. 25m.; Man. M. R. GADRE.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce International S.A.:** Head Office: Luxembourg; Desforges St., Port Louis; Man. M. HUSSAIN.

**Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BNCIOI):** Duc d'Edimbourg, Port Louis; Man. R. BACH; 2 brs.

**Citibank:** 4 Leoville L'Homme St., Port Louis; Man. V. C. WILLIAMS.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; f. 1941; Pakistani Bank; cap. p.u. and res. Rs. 422m.; dep. Rs. 14,000m.; Senior Vice-Pres. ALEY ALI; 3 brs.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** Head Office: Hong Kong; Place d'Armes, Port Louis; 8 brs. and 2 sub-brs.; Man. D. L. COWIE.

## INSURANCE

**Albatross Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Labama House, 35 Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; incorp. 1975; Chair. SERGE DE SENEVILLE.

**Anglo-Mauritius Assurance Society Ltd.:** Anglo-Mauritius House, Intendance St., Port Louis; incorp. 1951; Chair. RAYMOND HEIN, Q.C.; Man. Dirs. G. LA HAUSSE DE LALOUVIERE, R. BOUIC, A.I.A.

**Birger & Co. (Insurance) Ltd.:** 18 Jules Koenig St., Port Louis; incorp. 1954; Man. ISIA BIRGER.

**Indian Ocean General Assurance:** Corner of Sir William Newton and Rémy Ollier Sts., Port Louis; f. 1970; Chair. K. SUNASSEE, C.M.G.; Man. Dir. SAM CUNDEN.

**L & H Vigier de La Tour:** Place Foch, Port Louis; Man. M. DE ROBILLARD.

**Mauritius Eagle Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 10 Dr. Ferriere St., Port Louis; incorp. 1973; Chair. C. A. HARE; Gen. Man. M. R. HEPBURN, F.C.I.I.

**Mauritius Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Intendance St., Port Louis; f. 1968; Chair. RAYMOND HEIN, Q.C.; Man. Dir. R. BOUIC, A.I.A.

**Mauritius Union Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 6 Leoville L'Homme St., Port Louis; incorp. 1948; Chair. and Man. Dir. GERVAIS SALAÛM.

**Reinsurance Co. of Mauritius Ltd.:** Intendance St., Port Louis; f. 1969; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. RENÉ ADAM, C.B.E.

**State Insurance Corporation of Mauritius:** Royal St., Port Louis; f. 1974; Chair. M. SIDAMBARAM; Man. Dir. M. K. D. PATEL.

**Swan Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6-10 Intendance St., Port Louis; incorp. 1955; Chair. RAYMOND HEIN, Q.C.; Gen. Man. GIL DE SORNAY.

Ten foreign companies have branches in Mauritius.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Mauritius Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Anglo-Mauritius House, Port Louis; f. 1850, inc. 1892; 228 mems.; Pres. R. BOUIC; Sec.-Gen. J. C. MONTOCCHIO.

**Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 5 Joseph Rivière St., Port Louis; f. 1908; Pres. YING WA FOK KAN; Sec. PIERRE LEUNG SHING.

**Indian Traders' Association:** Sir William Newton St., Port Louis.

## TRADE UNIONS

**General Workers' Federation:** 23 Brabant St., Port Louis; 43 affiliated unions; Negotiator PAUL BÉRENGER.

**Federation des Syndicats du Service Civil (FSSC):** 18 affiliated unions; Gen. Sec. CLEMENT MOUTOV.

**Mauritius Federation of Trade Unions:** 33 Corderie St., Port Louis; affiliated to WFTU; Sec. F. VALERIE.

**Mauritius Labour Congress:** 8 Louis Victor de La Faye St., Port Louis; 19 affiliated unions; Gen. Sec. CYRIL CANABADY.

## PRINCIPAL UNIONS

**General Construction and Manual Workers' Union:** 33 Corderie St., Port Louis; f. 1973; 786 mems.; Sec. R. POKUN.

**Government Servants' Association:** 107A Royal Rd., Beau-Bassin; f. 1945; 12,400 mems.; Sec. A. M. MALLECK.

**Government Teachers' Union:** 3 Mgr. Gonin St., Port Louis; f. 1945; 3,445 mems.; Sec. H. G. BEEBERJAVN.

**Nursing Association:** 159 Royal Rd., Beau-Bassin; f. 1955; 1,842 mems.; Pres. K. RAMDASS.

**Organization of Artisans' Unity:** 14 Edith Cavell St., Port Louis; f. 1973; 2,562 mems.; Pres. A. FOLLRT.

**Plantation Workers' Union:** 8 Louis Victor de la Faye St., Port Louis; f. 1955; 13,061 mems.; Sec. D. MOUTON.

## MAURITIUS

**Port Louis Harbour and Docks Workers' Union:** 23 Brabant St., Port Louis; 960 mems.; Sec. M. G. NINA.

**Shop Owners' Union:** 9 Leoville l'Homme St., Port Louis; 1,508 mems.; Sec. R. RAMKALEAN.

**Sugar Industry Employees' Association:** 1 Rémy Ollier St., Port Louis; f. 1955; 1,110 mems.; Pres. F. LECLÉZIO.

**Transport Employees' Union:** Savoy Bldg., Vacoas; f. 1956; 1,298 mems.; Sec. B. JANKOO.

**Union of Bus Industry Workers:** 23 Brabant St., Port Louis; 2,099 mems.; Sec. M. GOBIN.

**Union of Employees of the Ministry of Agriculture:** Royal Rd., Curepipe Rd.; f. 1971; 599 mems.; Sec. P. JUGNATH.

**Union of Labourers of the Sugar and Tea Industry:** Royal Rd., Curepipe Rd.; f. 1969; 1,925 mems.; Pres. B. MUSLAYAH.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

There are 443 Co-operative Societies in Mauritius and Rodrigues.

**The Mauritius Co-operative Union Ltd.:** Co-operation House, Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1952; 443 member societies; Sec. P. MAUREEMOOTOO.

**The Mauritius Agricultural Federation:** Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1950; 179 mems. societies; Chair. R. SEERUTUN; Sec. T. JUMNAH.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Mauritius has approximately 15 km. of motorway, 562 km. of main roads, 590 km. of secondary roads and 608 km. of other roads, totalling 1,775 km. Ninety-three per cent of the roads have been asphalted. There are no railways.

### SHIPPING

Mauritius is well served by numerous foreign shipping lines.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

**Director of Marine:** Capt. V. C. NICOLIN.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Director of Civil Aviation:** P. SOOBARAH.

**Air Mauritius:** 1 Sir William Newton St., P.O.B. 60, Port Louis; f. 1967; services to Rodrigues and, in conjunction with other airlines, to France, India, Kenya, Madagascar, Réunion and the United Kingdom; fleet of 1 Twin Otter; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. A. MAINGARD DE VILLE-ES-OFFRANS.

Mauritius is also served by Air France, Air India, Air Malawi, Alitalia, British Airways, East African Airways, Lufthansa, Qantas, SAA and Zambia Airways. The Government is building a new airport at Plaines des Roches with assistance from the People's Republic of China.

## TOURISM

Mauritius has steadily developed its excellent tourist potential since 1967, and the industry now provides a major source of foreign exchange. In 1975, 74,597 tourists visited the island and tourist expenditure was 135 million rupees.

**Alliance Touristique de L'Océan Indien (ATOI):** Galerie Rémy Ollier, Place Foch, Port Louis; f. 1967; Gen. Sec. JACQUES CARADEC.

**Mauritius Government Tourist Office:** Cerné House, La Chaussée, Port Louis; Gen. Man. RÉGIS FANCHETTE.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Mauritius:** Reduit; f. 1965; 83 teachers, 429 full-time, 670 part-time students (1976).

# MEXICO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The United Mexican States are bordered to the north by the U.S.A. and to the south by Guatemala and Belize. The climate varies with altitude. The lowlands are hot and wet with an average temperature of 18°C (64°F) while the highlands are temperate. Much of the north and west is desert. The principal language is Spanish, the mother tongue of 90 per cent in 1970, while about 8 per cent speak indigenous languages. About 96 per cent of the population are Roman Catholics and there are about 900,000 Protestants. The national flag (proportions 7 by 4) consists of vertical green, white and red stripes, the central white stripe being charged with the state emblem. The capital is Mexico City.

### Recent History

Since 1929 the country has been governed by the Partido Revolucionario Institucional (PRI) in an effective one-party system, while maintaining a democratic form of election. In 1940 the President, Gen. Manuel Avila Camacho, embarked on a programme of industrialization. His successor, President Miguel Valdés (1946-52), concentrated on expanding educational services. President Adolfo Ruiz Cortines held office from 1952 to 1958 and President Adolfo López Mateos from 1958 to 1964. In 1963 agreement was reached with the U.S.A. over the disputed Chamizal zone under which 437 acres (177 hectares) of land were transferred to Mexico. In July 1964 Lic. Gustavo Díaz Ordaz was elected President and took office in December. The 1968 Olympic Games were held in Mexico City in October and were accompanied by violent worker and student demonstrations against the Government. Lic. Luis Echeverría Alvarez won the presidential elections of 1970 and pledged that his government would extend the benefits of Mexico's prosperity to all sectors of the population. President Echeverría strengthened diplomatic links with countries of all political persuasions, particularly with Third World countries. In 1975 the Government signed trade and co-operation agreements with the EEC and CMEA in an effort to reduce its economic dependence on the U.S.A. Just before the end of his mandate, President Echeverría expropriated 100,000 hectares of land in Sonora, resulting in a major protest by farm owners and businessmen throughout the country. It also sparked off illegal seizures of land and blockades by landless peasants. In December the courts decided to return the land to its former owners, causing an outcry from peasant unions, but this was later deemed impractical and compensation was offered to the owners.

In the July 1976 elections the PRI candidate, José López Portillo, a former Secretary of Finance, was elected President with almost 95 per cent of the votes cast. On taking office in December 1976 President López Portillo called for national unity and a period of austerity. Throughout 1977 the President promoted better relations with the U.S.A. and other Western countries. Steps were also taken to return to more business-oriented policies and a political reform was promulgated to improve minority party representation in Congress and to widen political choice within the country.

### Government

Mexico is a federal republic comprising 31 states and a Federal District (around the capital). Under the 1917 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the bicameral National Congress, elected by universal adult suffrage. The Senate has 64 members (two from each state and the Federal District) who serve a six-year term. The Chamber of Deputies has 245 members who serve for three years. A law promulgated in December 1977 provides that from 1979 the Chamber will have 300 deputies elected by majority vote and up to 100 deputies elected by proportional representation, all serving for three years. Executive power is held by the President, directly elected for six years at the same time as the Senate. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet. Each state has its own constitution and is administered by a Governor (elected for six years) and an elected Chamber of Deputies.

### Defence

Military service is voluntary but there is a part-time conscript militia. In 1977 the armed forces totalled 95,500 regulars plus 250,000 part-time conscripts to the army. There were 72,000 regulars in the army, 17,500 in the navy (including naval air force and marines) and 6,000 in the air force. Defence expenditure for 1977 was 12,260 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture suffers from inefficient exploitation of small, non-irrigated plots and in 1975 contributed only 9.7 per cent of the G.D.P. Considerable food imports are required to keep pace with the high population growth. Programmes to collectivize small holdings and *cjidos* (co-operative farms), aimed at increasing farm production, and to increase the output of basic grains and to develop livestock breeding began in the mid-1970s. The principal food crops are maize, wheat, rice and kidney beans, and the major export crops are sugar cane, cotton, coffee, fruit and vegetables. The forests provide a variety of hard and soft woods. The investment of 3,600 million pesos in the fishing industry between 1971 and 1976 resulted in an increase in the fish catch of 197,000 metric tons to 524,689 tons and the 1977-82 fisheries plan aims at increasing fishing activities by 29 per cent and production by 361 per cent.

Mexico is the world's leading producer of fluorite and graphite. Other important minerals include silver, copper, lead, zinc, sulphur, manganese, phosphates and uranium. As a result of the discovery of extensive oil reserves in Tabasco, Chiapas, Veracruz and Campeche, petroleum production reached 1.10 million barrels per day (b.p.d.) in 1976. By mid-1977 it was estimated that reserves were 16,800 million barrels and that potential reserves could be as high as 120,000 million barrels. A \$17,000 million expansion programme should result in a daily output of 2.24 million barrels by 1982. Exports are to increase from 150,000 b.p.d. to 1.1 million b.p.d., refining capacity is to increase by 93 per cent to 1.67 million b.p.d. and the annual production capacity of basic petrochemicals is to increase from 5.2 million tons to 18.6 million tons by 1982.

A 1,140 km. gas pipeline, with a daily capacity of 2,700 million cubic feet, is to be built between the Reforma field and the U.S. border, at a cost of \$1,500 million, by 1979.

There has been considerable expansion of industry: manufactured goods account for about 40 per cent of exports and in 1976 manufacturing contributed 24.8 per cent of the G.D.P. However, in 1976 industrial production grew by only 2.3 per cent compared with 4.7 per cent in 1975, due to the initially unfavourable impact of the peso devaluation in August 1976 which brought about increased costs and wages. As the Government enforced a system of price controls many firms suffered liquidity problems. This industrial stagnation has had an unfavourable effect on the steel industry which had been expanding rapidly. The second stage of the Sicitarsa steel complex at Las Truchas, which should double steel production by 1982, was postponed from 1977 to 1979. The Government is encouraging investment in industry and in December 1976 a \$5,000 million industrial investment plan was announced, aimed at promoting export growth, reducing dependence on imports and creating 300,000 jobs in the near future.

In mid-1976 the economy was in a state of crisis due to the effect of inflation in distorting the pattern of demand, low investment and the effect on competitiveness of the over-valued exchange rate. In August 1976 the Government abandoned the parity of the peso against the U.S. dollar, fixed in 1954, and allowed the peso to float freely. By the end of the year the peso's value had fallen by about 55 per cent. However, with the accession of President López Portillo the outflow of funds slowed. The Government accepted substantial support facilities from the IMF and therefore was obliged to adopt IMF policies designed to bring about a gradual readjustment of the economy. These measures resulted in a slackening of economic activity and increased unemployment but by the end of 1977 the economy began to show signs of considerable improvement. Inflation fell from 27 per cent in 1976 to an estimated 21 per cent in 1977 and the trade deficit was reduced by 81 per cent, partly due to high prices for major exports and the fact that import demand was restrained due to the low level of economic activity. In 1977 the Government held down net foreign borrowings to the specified \$3,000 million and the budget deficit was reduced to 6 per cent of the G.D.P.

The Government's policies emphasize increased co-operation between public and private sectors and oil is to play a key role in reflation of the economy. Despite the conflict between expansionists and strict monetarists within the Government, the free floating of the exchange rate had had a corrective influence on foreign trade and confidence in economic development is being restored.

Mexico is a member of the OAS, LAFTA and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

Road transport accounts for some 70 per cent of all public passenger traffic and 60 per cent of freight traffic. Uneconomic railway lines have been replaced by highways, narrow-gauge sections by broad-gauge, and a network of feeder roads serves the main-line railways. In 1977 there were 24,434 km. of railways and 123,404 km. of all-weather roads, including three sections of the Pan American Highway. The difficult terrain encourages air transport and

there are 17 international and 23 national airports and 1,040 landing fields and feeder airports. International air transport is provided by a large number of national and foreign airlines. The chief ports are Veracruz, Tampico and Acapulco. A new port, Puerto Lázaro Cárdenas, in Michoacán, was opened in 1974 and a port at Puerto Madero is due for completion in 1979. In 1977 the Government invested 26,800 million pesos in the transport system.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare is administered by the Mexican Social Security Institute and financed by contributions from employers, employees and the Government. In May 1970 a new Labour Law was instituted to replace the existing law of 1931. It provided for longer holidays, overtime rates and restrictions, increased bonuses, sexual equality, and trade union surveillance of company tax returns. Of particular note was the innovation of compulsory profit-sharing, and the law's demand that employers provide housing for their employees. Since 1970 the number of beneficiaries has doubled to 12 million. Twenty-two per cent of the 1977 federal budget was allocated to social welfare.

### Education

State education is free and compulsory. It covers six years of primary education but a National Education Plan, approved by the Government in 1977, provides for this to increase to nine years. Much is being done in the field of adult education and the illiteracy rate dropped from 29 per cent in 1960 to 12 per cent in 1976. In 1976/77 there were 917 adult education centres with 151,440 students. There were also 189 institutes of higher education, of which 60 were universities. In the 1977 federal budget over 54,000 million pesos were allocated to education.

### Tourism

In 1976 tourism accounted for over 35 per cent of foreign exchange earnings. Eighty-four per cent of visitors come from the United States and Canada. The country is famous for volcanoes, coastal scenery and the great Sierra Nevada (Sierra Madre). The relics of the Mayan and Aztec civilizations and of Spanish Colonial Mexico are of historic and artistic interest. Zihuatanejo on the Pacific coast and Cancún on the Caribbean are being developed as tourist resorts by the Government with funds supplied by the World Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank. The Government also plans to spend \$2,100 million on doubling existing accommodation between 1974 and 1980.

Visas are not required to visit Mexico by nationals of the following countries: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the U.S.A., and most countries in Asia and South and Central America.

### Sport

Football and baseball are the chief sports and cycling, boxing, tennis, basketball, horseracing, polo, golf and climbing have a considerable following; bullfighting, rodeos and jai-alai (pelota) retain their popularity. Facilities for swimming and sea-fishing are excellent.

**Public Holidays**

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 5th (Anniversary of the Battle of Puebla), September 1st (Presidential Message), September 16th (Independence Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 20th (Anniversary of the Revolution), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 5th (Constitution Day), February 24th (Flag Day), March 21st (Birthday of Benito Juárez), April 12th-13th (Easter).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 centavos = 1 Mexican peso.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 41.55 pesos;

U.S. \$1 = 22.66 pesos.

**STATISTICAL SURVEY****AREA AND POPULATION**

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (June 30th, 1974)		
	Total	Federal District (including Mexico City)	Mexico City (Metropolitan area)
1,972,547	58,117,709	8,299,209	10,766,791

Mid-1977 estimate: Total population 64,500,000.

1972: Births 2,221,999; Marriages 622,057; Deaths 258,323.

1973: Births 2,602,349; Marriages 452,640; Deaths 458,915.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS**

(June 30th, 1976, estimates)

Mexico City (capital) . 8,628,024  
 Guadalajara . . 1,640,902  
 Monterrey . . 1,090,226  
 Ciudad Juárez . . 544,900  
 Puebla . . 498,886  
 Tijuana . . 411,643  
 Acapulco . . 402,188  
 Chihuahua . . 365,760  
 Mexicali . . 345,493  
 Cuernavaca . . 313,029  
 San Luis Potosí . . 292,345

Veracruz . . 277,305  
 Hermosillo . . 264,073  
 Culiacán . . 262,504  
 Torreón . . 256,955  
 León . . 252,947  
 Mérida . . 244,652  
 Tampico . . 231,183  
 Aguascalientes . . 229,952  
 Saltillo . . 222,087  
 Morelia . . 219,423  
 Reynosa . . 206,453

Nuevo Laredo . . 203,739  
 Durango . . 199,822  
 Jalapa . . 183,216  
 Matamoros . . 179,423  
 Poza Rica . . 169,552  
 Mazatlán . . 161,616  
 Ciudad Obregón . . 161,310  
 Querétaro . . 158,428  
 Villahermosa . . 152,223  
 Toluca . . 147,593  
 Irapuato . . 145,254

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS  
(Estimates at June 30th, 1976)

STATES	AREA (sq. km.)*	POPULATION ('000)	CAPITAL
Aguascalientes . . . . .	5,589	430	Aguascalientes
Baja California Norte . . . . .	70,113	1,253	Mexicali
Baja California Sur . . . . .	73,677	181	La Paz
Campeche . . . . .	51,833	337	Campeche
Chiapas . . . . .	73,887	1,933	Tuxtla Gutiérrez
Chihuahua . . . . .	247,087	2,000	Chihuahua
Coahuila . . . . .	151,571	1,334	Saltillo
Colima . . . . .	5,455	317	Colima
Distrito Federal . . . . .	1,499	8,906	Mexico City
Durango . . . . .	119,648	1,122	Durango
Guanajuato . . . . .	30,589	2,811	Guanajuato
Guerrero . . . . .	63,794	2,013	Chilpancingo
Hidalgo . . . . .	20,987	1,409	Pachuca
Jalisco . . . . .	80,137	4,157	Guadalajara
México . . . . .	21,461	6,245	Toluca
Michoacán . . . . .	59,864	2,805	Morelia
Morelos . . . . .	4,941	866	Cuernavaca
Nayarit . . . . .	27,621	699	Tepic
Nuevo León . . . . .	64,555	2,344	Monterrey
Oaxaca . . . . .	95,364	2,337	Oaxaca
Puebla . . . . .	33,919	3,055	Puebla
Querétaro . . . . .	11,769	618	Querétaro
Quintana Roo . . . . .	50,350	131	Chetumal
San Luis Potosí . . . . .	62,848	1,527	San Luis Potosí
Sinaloa . . . . .	58,092	1,714	Culiacán
Sonora . . . . .	184,934	7,414	Hermosillo
Tabasco . . . . .	24,661	1,054	Villahermosa
Tamaulipas . . . . .	79,829	1,901	Ciudad Victoria
Tlaxcala . . . . .	3,914	498	Tlaxcala
Veracruz . . . . .	72,815	4,917	Jalapa
Yucatán . . . . .	39,340	904	Mérida
Zacatecas . . . . .	75,040	1,097	Zacatecas
TOTAL . . . . .	1,967,183	62,329	—

\* Excluding uninhabited islands (5,363 sq. km.).



## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

('000, at June 30th, 1976)

Agriculture, livestock, forestry and fishing	7,000
Petroleum industry	113
Mining	140
Manufacturing	3,138
Construction	801
Electricity, gas and water	76
Commerce	1,725
Transport, storage and communications	511
Services	3,256
Civil service	541
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>17,301</b>

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
('000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Sugar cane	32,721	33,499	35,581	33,796
Safflower seed	298	272	532	240
Maize	8,556	7,784	8,459	8,945
Sorghum	3,182	3,183	2,843	3,350†
Wheat	2,091	2,789	2,798	3,354
Kidney beans	1,009	896	1,027	1,149
Rice	451	469	510	450†
Potatoes	640	650	693	695†
Soya	585	491	699	260*
Oats	22	51	87	79†
Barley	392	271	440	460†
Coffee	204	180	214	242
Cotton	898	1,337	544	583
Chili	440	416	429	380†
Tomatoes	1,171	1,167	1,056	913†
Lemons and limes	474	461	623	600*
Oranges	1,466	1,778	2,322	2,300*
Bananas	1,070	1,070	1,241	1,340†

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
('000 head)

	1975	1976*
Cattle	28,376	28,798
Pigs	11,694	11,849
Sheep	7,880	8,010
Goats	8,627	9,043
Poultry	145,470	n.a.

\* Provisional.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1973	1974	1975*	1973	1974	1975*	1973	1974	1975*
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	3,791	4,126	3,925	394	503	638	4,185	4,629	4,563
Pitprops (mine timber) . . . . .	44	56	83	2	5	2	46	61	85
Pulpwood . . . . .	1,173	1,397	1,829	83	82	66	1,256	1,479	1,895
Other industrial wood . . . . .	31	28	30	23	30	40	54	58	70
Fuel wood . . . . .	2,560	2,532	2,450	6,000	5,908	5,720	8,560	8,440	8,170
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>7,599</b>	<b>8,139</b>	<b>8,317</b>	<b>6,502</b>	<b>6,528</b>	<b>6,466</b>	<b>14,101</b>	<b>14,667</b>	<b>14,783</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
('000 cubic metres, incl. boxboards)

	1969	1970*	1971*	1972*	1973	1974	1975*
Coniferous . . . . .	1,351	1,371	1,365	1,557	1,603	1,677	1,700
Broadleaved . . . . .	71	47	84	146	104	137	150
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>1,422</b>	<b>1,418</b>	<b>1,449</b>	<b>1,703</b>	<b>1,707</b>	<b>1,814</b>	<b>1,850</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**FISHING**  
(metric tons)

	1975	1976
Total catch . . . . .	451,330	524,689

**MINING**  
(metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Antimony . . .	2,407	3,137	n.a.
Arsenic . . .	7,199	4,636	n.a.
Barite . . .	271,710	299,984	270,061
Cadmium . . .	1,960	1,583	1,821
Copper . . .	82,670	78,197	85,555
Crude petroleum ('000 cu. m.) . .	37,868	46,786	n.a.
Fluorite . . .	1,112,247	1,088,816	897,000
Gas (million cu. m.) .	20,792	22,273	n.a.
Gold (kg.) . . .	4,182	4,501	4,949
Graphite . . .	62,551	60,814	60,337
Iron . . .	3,338,294	3,368,000	3,722,000
Lead . . .	218,021	178,615	163,219
Manganese . . .	145,128	154,245	183,593
Mercury . . .	894	488	519
Selenium . . .	50	58	n.a.
Silver . . .	1,168	1,183	1,292
Sulphur . . .	2,322,288	2,164,348	2,148,000
Tin . . .	400	378	n.a.
Tungsten . . .	309	277	n.a.
Zinc . . .	262,716	228,850	253,149

**INDUSTRY**  
SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1973	1974	1975	1976*
Wheat flour . . .	'000 metric tons	1,566	1,606	1,580	n.a.
Raw sugar . . .	" " "	2,810	2,838	2,724	n.a.
Prepared animal feeds . . .	" " "	1,901	1,978	2,183	n.a.
Beer . . .	'000 hectolitres	17,325	19,732	19,684	19,390
Cigarettes . . .	million	43,608	45,631	44,342	44,260
Woven cotton fabrics . . .	million sq. metres	995	977	n.a.	n.a.
Sulphuric acid . . .	'000 metric tons	1,758	2,025	1,872	1,953
Caustic soda . . .	" " "	187	245	222	216
Motor spirit (gasolene) . . .	" " "	6,748	7,608	7,839	n.a.
Kerosene . . .	" " "	1,492	1,589	1,667	n.a.
Tyres and inner tubes . . .	'000 units	9,860	12,383	13,206	n.a.
Cement . . .	'000 metric tons	9,918	10,672	11,697	12,476
Electrolytic copper . . .	" " "	57.2	68.2	73.6	68.2
Pig iron . . .	" " "	2,788	3,203	2,967	n.a.
Steel ingots . . .	" " "	4,637	5,028	5,176	n.a.
Polyethylene . . .	" " "	86.7	89.3	99.3	99.3
Polyvinyl chloride . . .	" " "	43.6	49.5	49.3	44.6
Passenger cars . . .	'000 units	208	260	262	n.a.
Stoves . . .	" " "	636	570	650	648
Refrigerators . . .	" " "	333	375	433	431
Washing machines . . .	" " "	240	280	338	350
Television sets . . .	" " "	518	547	569	565
Electric energy . . .	million kWh	37,084	40,769	43,288	46,523

\* Provisional

Sources: UN, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics, Banco Nacional de México, S A

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million U.S. dollars)

	1972	1973	1974*	1975	1976*
Balance of goods and services . . . . .	-761.5	-1,175.4	-2,558.1	-3,768.9	-3,023.7
Export of goods and services . . . . .	3,800.6	4,828.4	6,342.5	6,303.0	6,971.4
Export of goods . . . . .	1,665.3	2,070.5	2,850.0	2,858.6	3,297.8
Silver and gold production . . . . .	51.1	69.8	148.9	145.7	157.8
Tourism . . . . .	562.6	724.2	842.0	800.1	821.3
International fares . . . . .	59.5	63.4	78.1	88.7	100.6
Border transactions . . . . .	1,057.0	1,207.7	1,372.9	1,541.6	1,609.4
In-bond services . . . . .	164.7	277.6	443.5	454.4	520.1
Other items . . . . .	240.4	415.2	607.1	413.8	464.4
Import of goods and services . . . . .	4,562.1	6,003.8	8,900.6	10,071.9	9,995.1
Import of goods . . . . .	2,717.9	3,813.4	6,056.7	6,580.2	6,029.6
Tourism . . . . .	220.4	258.0	334.8	399.4	382.9
International fares . . . . .	65.7	72.6	96.8	134.1	154.5
Border transactions . . . . .	649.3	695.0	819.2	957.7	1,052.8
Dividends, interests and other payments by companies with foreign funding . . . . .	451.5	528.4	633.7	699.0	781.6
Interest on public debt . . . . .	201.8	378.5	588.5	850.9	1,057.6
NAFINSA and others . . . . .	241.5	357.6	560.3	n.a.	n.a.
Government . . . . .	20.3	20.9	28.2	n.a.	n.a.
Other items . . . . .	195.5	257.9	370.9	450.7	536.1
Errors and omissions in the current account and in movement of capital (net) . . . . .	233.5	-378.4	-135.8	-406.0	-2,199.4
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	753.5	1,676.1	2,730.8	4,339.9	4,889.9
Direct foreign investment . . . . .	189.8	286.9	362.2	362.3	330.6
Purchase of foreign enterprises . . . . .	-10.0	-22.2	-2.1	-25.8	-12.0
Securities operations . . . . .	6.2	-10.3	-59.8	65.0	344.2
Foreign borrowings (net) . . . . .	546.0	1,370.7	1,999.2	3,477.5	3,077.2
Public sector (net) . . . . .	359.7	1,046.6	1,672.9	3,053.8	2,701.9
Dispositions . . . . .	864.2	1,819.9	2,233.9	3,859.4	3,806.8
Amortizations . . . . .	-504.5	-845.3	-561.0	-805.6	-1,104.9
Private sector (net) . . . . .	186.3	324.1	326.3	423.7	375.3
Enterprises with foreign funding (net) . . . . .	179.4	196.4	196.5	348.7	365.1
Other enterprises (net) . . . . .	6.9	127.7	129.8	75.1	10.2
Public debt (net) . . . . .	37.8	69.9	470.6	456.1	1,188.7
Loans made abroad . . . . .	-16.3	-18.9	-39.5	4.9	-38.9
Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	39.2	—	—	—	—
Changes in Banco de México reserves . . . . .	264.7	122.3	36.9	165.1	333.1

\* Provisional.

Source: Banco de México, S.A.

## EXTERNAL TRADE\*

(million Mexican pesos)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975†	1976†
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	25,974	30,760	30,091	36,689	51,822	75,709	82,252	90,989
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	17,312	17,162	18,421	22,811	30,699	35,625	35,733	51,087

\* Excluding transactions in gold.

† Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 pesos)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1975	1976
Cereals . . . . .	7,203,952	1,835,511	Live animals . . . . .	220,731	506,700
Condensed, evaporated and powdered milk . . . . .	349,558	527,302	Tomatoes (fresh and frozen) . . . . .	921,139	738,428
Books . . . . .	648,235	770,804	Fresh fruit . . . . .	490,216	562,522
Passenger cars . . . . .	108,405	134,632	Shrimps (fresh and frozen) . . . . .	1,106,382	1,622,402
Precision and measuring instruments . . . . .	1,792,886	2,220,600	Meat . . . . .	133,084	493,159
Electrical and electronic machinery and appliances . . . . .	4,521,335	7,749,947	Coffee . . . . .	2,302,222	5,208,244
Machinery and mechanical equipment . . . . .	18,023,086	22,727,082	Sugar . . . . .	1,656,072	n.a.
Metal tools . . . . .	462,439	580,649	Cotton . . . . .	1,584,664	1,575,286
Iron and steel products . . . . .	5,414,716	5,258,470	Crude petroleum . . . . .	5,436,938	8,396,514
Synthetic plastics . . . . .	1,409,049	2,142,143	Sulphur . . . . .	555,230	750,156
Fertilizers . . . . .	947,708	924,505	Fluorite or fluorspar . . . . .	617,733	587,737
Organic chemical products . . . . .	4,718,757	5,584,109	Chemical products . . . . .	1,918,155	2,741,189
Inorganic chemical products . . . . .	1,533,786	1,536,618	Wood, cork and manufactures . . . . .	290,048	493,147
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	4,029,286	4,901,687	Henequen and manufactures . . . . .	390,888	566,269
Textiles and clothing . . . . .	454,893	654,567	Glass and manufactures . . . . .	323,767	572,460
Asbestos, phosphates, clay, etc. . . . .	1,182,806	951,479	Iron and steel products . . . . .	450,114	503,146
Animal or vegetable fats and oils . . . . .	529,275	549,400	Refined lead . . . . .	540,772	383,396
Oil-seeds, oil nuts, etc. . . . .	270,019	2,123,683	Refined zinc . . . . .	820,670	1,247,404
Paper pulp . . . . .	708,353	868,792	Machinery and parts . . . . .	2,306,141	3,116,319
Paper and paperboard . . . . .	1,265,972	1,741,544	Parts for vehicles . . . . .	938,563	535,649
Scrap iron and waste . . . . .	1,285,226	634,840			
Spare parts for cars . . . . .	1,491,887	1,579,538			
Assembly parts for cars . . . . .	5,776,944	7,406,187			
Railway rolling stock . . . . .	2,722,267	2,016,329			
Tractors . . . . .	1,497,663	1,300,168			

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 pesos)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1975	1976
Argentina . . . . .	2,635,633	811,976	Argentina . . . . .	444,114	330,614
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	700,478	538,680	Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	389,335	737,172
Brazil . . . . .	1,201,667	1,813,467	Brazil . . . . .	1,147,128	2,640,827
Canada . . . . .	1,823,540	2,057,000	Canada . . . . .	539,595	734,912
France . . . . .	2,303,210	2,754,381	Cuba . . . . .	370,732	260,210
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	6,005,261	6,426,078	Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	1,086,360	1,279,421
Italy . . . . .	1,394,062	1,426,767	Israel . . . . .	545,544	1,214,362
Japan . . . . .	3,730,495	4,783,457	Italy . . . . .	490,220	605,023
Netherlands . . . . .	733,954	605,874	Japan . . . . .	1,302,587	1,580,138
Netherlands Antilles . . . . .	699,315	1,769,914	Netherlands . . . . .	600,454	460,802
Spain . . . . .	726,285	751,323	Netherlands Antilles . . . . .	508,630	619,614
Sweden . . . . .	980,781	1,264,208	Peru . . . . .	300,203	281,732
Switzerland . . . . .	1,283,063	1,313,767	Puerto Rico . . . . .	483,460	292,731
United Kingdom . . . . .	2,409,933	2,741,488	Switzerland . . . . .	355,541	910,687
U.S.A. . . . .	51,354,791	56,774,187	United Kingdom . . . . .	348,912	385,130
			U.S.A. . . . .	20,356,225	28,782,050
			Venezuela . . . . .	712,550	935,710

## TOURISM

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Tourists ('000)	3,214.5	3,579.7	3,370.6	3,208.5	3,104.2
Total expenditure (U.S. \$ million)	1,619.6	1,913.9	2,214.9	2,341.7	2,430.7

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

('000)

	1974	1975
Passengers carried	25,393	24,749
Freight (metric tons)	61,868	61,569

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1975	1976
Cars	2,300,000	2,641,023
Buses	45,980	55,838
Lorries	816,440	976,703
Motor Cycles	242,808	271,171

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

	1974	1975
Vessels: entered ('000 net r.t.)	8,607	10,102
cleared ('000 net r.t.)	9,902	12,058
Goods: loaded ('000 metric tons)	13,268	13,980
unloaded ('000 metric tons)	8,962	9,300

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

CIVIL AVIATION  
(scheduled services)

	1974	1975
Kilometres flown (million)	87.8	93.1
Number of passengers ('000)	5,518	6,523
Passenger-km. ('000)	5,957	6,710
Freight-km. ('000)	72.4	76.2

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## EDUCATION

(1976/77)

	SCHOOLS	STUDENTS	TEACHERS*
Nursery	4,727	648,267	14,073
Primary	53,571	12,600,620	255,939
Secondary	7,888	2,999,456	130,578
Higher	189	599,920	30,865
Normal	320	138,340	55,920

\* 1975/76 figures.

Source: Dirección General de Estadística, México, D.F.; Banco de México, México, D.F.; Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior, México, D.F.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present Mexican Constitution was proclaimed on February 5th, 1917, at the end of the revolution which began in 1910 against the regime of Porfirio Díaz. Its provisions regarding religion, education and the ownership and exploitation of mineral wealth reflect the long revolutionary struggle against the concentration of power in the hands of the Church and the large landowners, and the struggle which culminated in the 1930s in the expropriation of the properties of the foreign oil companies. It has been amended from time to time; the most recent amendment converted the territories of Baja California Sur and Quintana Roo into states.

### GOVERNMENT

**The President and Congress.** The President of the Republic, in agreement with the Council of Ministers and with the approval of Congress or of the Permanent Committee when Congress is not in session, may suspend constitutional guarantees in case of foreign invasion, serious disturbance, or any other emergency endangering the people.

The exercise of supreme executive authority is vested in the President, who is elected for six years and enters upon his office on December 1st of the year of his election. The presidential powers include the right to appoint and remove members of his cabinet, the Attorney-General and the governor of the Federal District; to appoint, with the approval of the Senate, diplomatic officials, the higher officers of the army, and ministers of the Supreme and higher courts of justice. He is also empowered to dispose of the armed forces for the internal and external security of the federation.

Congress is composed of a Chamber of Deputies elected every three years, and a Senate whose members hold office for six years. The number of deputies increases in accordance with the increase in population. The Senate is composed of two members for each state and two for the federal district. Regular sessions of Congress begin on September 1st and may not continue beyond December 31st of the same year. Extraordinary sessions may be convened by the Permanent Committee.

The powers of Congress include the right to pass laws and regulations; impose taxes; specify the bases on which the Executive may negotiate loans; declare war; raise, maintain and regulate the organization of the armed forces; establish and maintain schools of various types throughout the country; approve or reject the budget; sanction appointments submitted by the President of ministers of the Supreme Court and magistrates of the superior court of the Federal District; approve or reject treaties and conventions made with foreign powers, and ratify diplomatic appointments.

The Permanent Committee, consisting of 29 members of Congress (15 of whom are deputies and 14 senators), officiates when Congress is in recess, and is responsible for the convening of extraordinary sessions of Congress.

**The States.** Governors are elected by popular vote in a general election every six years. The local legislature is formed by deputies, who are changed every three years. The judicature is specially appointed under the Constitution by the competent authority (it is never subject to the popular vote).

Each state is a separate unit, with the right to levy taxes and to legislate in certain matters. The states are not allowed to levy inter-state customs duties.

**The Federal District** consists of Mexico City and several neighbouring small towns and villages. The Governor is appointed by the President.

### EDUCATION

According to the Constitution, the providing of educational facilities is the joint responsibility of the federation, the states and the municipalities. Education shall be democratic, and shall be directed to developing all the faculties of the individual, at the same time imbuing him with a love of his country and a consciousness of international solidarity and justice. Religious bodies may not provide education, except training for the priesthood. Private educational institutions must conform to the requirements of the Constitution with regard to the nature of the teaching given. The education provided by the states shall be free of charge.

### RELIGION

Religious bodies of whatever denomination shall not have the capacity to possess or administer real estate or capital invested therein. Churches are the property of the nation; the headquarters of bishops, seminaries, convents and other property used for the propagation of a religious creed shall pass into the hands of the State, to be dedicated to the public service of the federation or of the respective state. Institutions of charity, provided they are not connected with a religious body, may hold real property. The establishment of monastic orders is prohibited. Ministers of religion must be Mexican; they may not criticize the fundamental laws of the country in a public or private meeting; they may not vote or form associations for political purposes. Political meetings may not be held in places of worship.

### LAND AND MINERAL OWNERSHIP

Article 27 of the Constitution vests direct ownership of minerals and other products of the subsoil, including petroleum and water, in the nation, and reserves to the federal government alone the right to grant concessions in accordance with the laws to individuals and companies, on the condition that they establish regular work for the exploitation of the materials. At the same time, the right to acquire ownership of lands and waters belonging to the nation, or concessions for their exploitation, is limited to Mexican individuals and companies, although the State may concede similar rights to foreigners who agree not to invoke the protection of their governments to enforce such rights. No alien may acquire direct ownership over lands and waters within an area 100 kilometres wide along the frontiers or 50 kilometres along the coast.

The same article declares null all alienations of lands, waters and forests belonging to towns or communities made by political chiefs or other local authorities in violation of the provisions of the law of June 25th, 1856,\* and all concessions or sales of communally-held lands, waters and forests made by the federal authorities after December 1st, 1876. The population settlements which lack *ejidos*, or cannot obtain restitution of lands previously held, shall be granted lands in proportion to the needs of the population. The area of land granted to the individual may not be less than 10 hectares of irrigated or watered land, or the equivalent in other kinds of land.

The owners affected by decisions to divide and redistribute land (with the exception of the owners of farming or cattle-rearing properties) shall not have any right of redress, nor may they invoke the right of *amparo* in protection of their interests. They may, however, apply to the Government for indemnification. Small properties, the areas of which are defined in the Constitution, will not be subject to expropriation. The Constitution leaves to Congress the duty of determining the maximum size of rural properties.

## MEXICO

Monopolies and measures to restrict competition in industry, commerce or public services are prohibited.

A section of the Constitution deals with work and social security.

On December 30th, 1977, a Federal Law on Political Organizations and Electoral Procedure was promulgated. It includes the following provisions:

Legislative power lies in a General Congress which comprises a Chamber of Deputies and a Senate. The Chamber of Deputies shall comprise 300 deputies elected by majority vote within single-member electoral districts and up to 100 deputies elected by a system of proportional representation from regional lists within multi-member constituencies. The Senate comprises two members for each state and two for the Federal District, elected by majority vote.

Executive power is held by the President of the Republic of the United Mexican States, elected by majority vote.

Ordinary elections will be held every three years for the federal deputies and every six years for the senators and the President of the Republic on the first Sunday of July of the year in question. When a vacancy occurs

## *The Constitution, The Government, State Governors,*

\* The Lerdo Law against ecclesiastical privilege, which became the basis of the Liberal Constitution of 1857.

† The Constitution provides for the procedure known as *juicio de amparo*, a wider form of *habeas corpus*, which the individual may invoke in protection of his constitutional rights.

among members of the Congress elected by majority vote, the Chamber in question shall call extraordinary elections, and when a vacancy occurs among members of the Chamber of Deputies elected by proportional representation it shall be filled by the candidate of the same party who received the next highest number of votes at the last ordinary election.

Voting is the right and duty of every citizen, male or female, over the age of 18 years.

A political party shall be registered if it has at least 3,000 members in each one of at least half the states in Mexico or at least 300 members in each one of at least half of the single-member constituencies. In either case the total number of members must be no less than 65,000. A party can also obtain conditional registration if it has been active for at least four years and if it obtains at least 1.5 per cent of the national vote. All political parties shall have free access to the media.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF THE STATE

President: Lic. JOSÉ LÓPEZ PORTILLO.

### THE CABINET

(March 1978)

Secretary of the Interior: Lic. JESÚS REYES HERÓLES.

Secretary for Foreign Affairs: Lic. SANTIAGO ROEL GARCÍA.

Secretary of Defence: Gen FÉLIX GALVÁN LÓPEZ.

Secretary for the Navy: Adm. RICARDO CHAZARO LARA.

Secretary for Finance and Public Credit: Lic. DAVID IBARRA MUÑOZ.

Secretary for National Property and Industrial Development: Lic. JOSÉ ANDRÉS DE OTEYZA.

Secretary for Commerce: Lic. JORGE DE LA VEGA DOMÍNGUEZ.

Secretary for Agriculture and Water Resources: Lic. FRANCISCO MERINO RABAGO.

Secretary for Communications and Transport: Lic. EMILIO MÚJICA MONTOYA.

Secretary for Public Works: Arq. PEDRO RAMÍREZ VÁZQUEZ.

Secretary for Education: Lic. FERNANDO SOLANA MORALES.

Secretary for Health and Welfare: Dr. EMILIO MARTÍNEZ MANATOU.

Secretary for Labour and Social Security: Lic. PEDRO OJEDA PAULLADA.

Secretary for Planning and Federal Budget: Lic. RICARDO GARCÍA SAÍNZ.

Secretary of Agrarian Reform: Lic. JORGE ROJO LUGO.

Secretary for Tourism: Lic. GUILLERMO ROSSELL DE LA LAMA.

Governor for Federal District: Prof. CARLOS HANK GONZÁLEZ.

Attorney-General: AGUSTÍN TELLES CRUCES.

Director-General of Pemex: Ing. JORGE DÍAZ SERRANO.

## STATE GOVERNORS

Federal District: Prof. CARLOS HANK GONZÁLEZ.

Aguascalientes: Prof. JOSÉ REFUGIO ESPARZA REYES.

Baja California Norte: Lic. ROBERTO DE LAMADRID.

Baja California Sur: Lic. ANGEL CÉSAR MENDOZA ARANBURÚ.

Campeche: Lic. RAFAEL RODRÍGUEZ BARRERA.

Chiapas: SALOMÓN GONZÁLEZ BLANCO (acting).

Chihuahua: Prof. MANUEL BERNARDO AGUIRRE SAMANIEGO.

Coahuila: OSCAR FLORES TAPIA.

Colima: Lic. ARTURO NORIEGA PIZANO.

Durango: Dr. HÉCTOR MAYAGOITIA DOMÍNGUEZ.

Guanajuato: Lic. LUIS HUMBERTO DUCOING GAMBA.



## MEXICO

## State Governors, National Congress, Political Parties, Diplomatic Representation

**Guerrero:** Lic. RUBÉN FIGUEROA FIGUEROA.  
**Hidalgo:** Lic. JOSÉ LUIS SUÁREZ MOLINA.  
**Jalisco:** Lic. FLAVIO ROMERO DE VELAZCO.  
**México:** Dr. JORGE JIMÉNEZ CANTÚ.  
**Michoacán:** Lic. CARLOS TORRES MANZO.  
**Morelos:** Dr. ARMANDO LEÓN BEJARANO.  
**Nayarit:** Gen. ROGELIO FLORES CURIEL.  
**Nuevo León:** Dr. PEDRO G. ZORRILLA MARTÍNEZ.  
**Oaxaca:** ELISEO GIMÉNEZ RUIZ.  
**Puebla:** Prof. ALFREDO TOXQUI FERNÁNDEZ DE LARA.  
**Querétaro:** Atq. ANTONIO CALZADA URQUIZA.

**Quintana Roo:** Lic. JESÚS MARTÍNEZ ROSS.  
**San Luis Potosí:** Lic. GUILLERMO FONSECA ALVAREZ.  
**Sinaloa:** ALFONSO GENARO CALDERÓN VELARDE.  
**Sonora:** Lic. ALEJANDRO CARRILLO MARCOR.  
**Tabasco:** Lic. LEANDRO ROVIROSA WADE.  
**Tamaulipas:** ENRIQUE CÁRDENAS GONZÁLEZ.  
**Tlaxcala:** Lic. EMILIO SÁNCHEZ PIEDRAS.  
**Veracruz:** Lic. RAFAEL HERNÁNDEZ OCHOA.  
**Yucatán:** Dr. FRANCISCO LUNA KAN.  
**Zacatecas:** Gen. FERNANDO PÁMANES ESCOBEDO.

## NATIONAL CONGRESS

### SENATE

(Elections, July 1976)

**President:** JOAQUÍN GAMBOA PASCOE.

The Partido Revolucionario Institucional won 63 seats and the opposition Partido Popular Socialista won one seat.

### FEDERAL CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

**President:** RODOLFO GONZÁLES GUEVARA.

(Elections, July 1976)

PARTY	SEATS
Partido Revolucionario Institucional .	195
Partido Acción Nacional . . . . .	20
Partido Popular Socialista . . . . .	12
Partido Auténtico de la Revolución Mexicana	8
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	245

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Revolucionario Institucional (PRI):** Insurgentes Norte 59, México, D.F.; f. 1928 as the *Partido Nacional Revolucionario*, but is regarded as the natural successor to the victorious parties of the revolutionary period; broadly based and moderately left-wing government party; Pres. CARLOS SANSÓREZ PÉREZ; Gen. Sec. AUGUSTO GÓMEZ VILLANUEVA, Presidential candidate (1976) JOSÉ LÓPEZ PORTILLO, publ. *La República*

**Partido Acción Nacional (PAN):** Serapio Rendón 8, 4° piso, México 4, D.F.; f. 1939; Radical opposition party; Pres. MANUEL GONZÁLEZ HINOJOSA, Gen Sec G. MEDINA VALDEZ; publ. *La Nación*.

**Partido Auténtico de la Revolución Mexicana (PARM):** Río Nazas 168, México, D.F., f. 1954 to sustain the ideology of the Mexican Political Constitution of 1917. 101,500 mems., Pres. ANTONIO GÓMEZ VELASCO, publ. *El Auténtico*.

**Partido Popular Socialista (PPS):** Avda. Alvaro Obregón 185, México, D.F., left-wing party, demands the

liquidation of large land holdings and the nationalization of many sectors of the economy; Pres. JORGE CRUIKSHANK GARCÍA.

The following parties are not legally recognized:

**Partido Comunista Mexicano (PCM):** Durango 388, Colonia Roma, México 7, D.F.; f. 1919; Sec.-Gen. ARNOLDO MARTÍNEZ VERDUGO, Presidential candidate (1976) VALENTIN CAMPA SALAZAR, publs. *Oposición, Socialismo*.

**Partido Demócrata Mexicana (PDT):** México, D.F.; f. 1974. 84,000 mems., Pres. Prof. IGNACIO GONZÁLEZ GOLLAR.

**Partido Mexicano de los Trabajadores (PMT):** México, D.F., 45,000 mems.; Leaders HERBERTO CASTILLO and DEMETRIO VALLEJO.

**Partido Socialista de los Trabajadores.**

**Partido Socialista Revolucionario.**

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MEXICO

(In Mexico City, unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Albania:** Cuviér 30 (Nueva Amurez), Ambassador, LABO ABASI

**Algeria:** Sierra Madre 540 (Lomas de Chapultepec), Ambassador, MOSTFA LACHERRI

**Argentina:** Reforma 350 (Lomas de Chapultepec), Ambassador, PÉREZ DE LA ZORRAGÍN

- Australia:** Paseo de la Reforma 195, 5°; *Ambassador:* KENNETH HENRY ROGERS (also accredited to Costa Rica, Guatemala and Panama).
- Austria:** Campos Elíseos 305 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Dr. ALFRED MISSONG (also accredited to Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).
- Bahamas:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Bangladesh:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Belgium:** Dante 36, 11° (Anzures); *Ambassador:* Dr. ANDRÉ J. CHAVAL.
- Bolivia:** Avda. Mariano Escobedo 724, 6°; *Ambassador:* WALDO CERRUTO CALDERÓN DE LA BARCA.
- Botswana:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Brazil:** Paseo de la Reforma 455 (Cuauhtémoc); *Ambassador:* LAURO ESCOREL DE MORAES.
- Bulgaria:** Paseo de la Reforma 1990 (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Ambassador:* BOGOMIL GUERASSIMOV.
- Canada:** Melchor Ocampo 463, 7° (Anzures); *Ambassador:* JAMES CONINGSBY LANGLEY.
- China, People's Republic:** Avda. Río Magdalena 172 (Villa Alvaro Obregón), México 20, D.F.; *Ambassador:* LIU PU.
- Colombia:** Génova 2-105 (Juárez); *Ambassador:* MARÍA ELENA DE CROVO.
- Costa Rica:** Salamanca 102 (Roma); *Ambassador:* Sra. MARIAELENA ORTIZ DE TERÁN.
- Cuba:** Páde. Mazarik 554 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Dr. FERNANDO L. LÓPEZ MUÑOZ.
- Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Czechoslovakia:** Couvier 22, esq. Kepler (Nueva Anzures); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSEF RUTTA (also accredited to Costa Rica and Honduras).
- Denmark:** Campos Elíseos 170-5 (Polanco), México 5, D.F.; *Ambassador:* VAGN HOELGAARD (also accredited to Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala and Honduras).
- Dominican Republic:** Nuevo León 78-202 (Condesa); *Ambassador:* Dr. FRANCISCO BRUGAL MUÑOZ.
- Ecuador:** Kepler 124 (Nueva Anzures); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSÉ RICARDO MARTÍNEZ COBO.
- Egypt:** Avda. Rubén Darío 30 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* SALAH EL DIN MOHAMED EL SHARAWI.
- El Salvador:** Galileo 17 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Col. JOSÉ FERNANDO SIGUI OLIVARES.
- Ethiopia:** Miguel de Cervantes de Saavedra 455-602 (Irrigación); *Ambassador:* AYELE MOLTOTAL (also accredited to Venezuela).
- Finland:** Edif. Plaza Comermex 9°, Blvd. Manuel Avila Camacho 1 (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Ambassador:* ERIK OLOF TÖRNQVIST (also accredited to Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador and Guatemala).
- France:** Havre 15 (Juárez); *Ambassador:* JEAN RENÉ BERNARD.
- Gabon:** Virreyes 505 (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Ambassador:* JEAN-DANIEL MAMBOUKA.
- German Democratic Republic:** Horacio 1506 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* GERHARD KORTH (also accredited to Costa Rica).
- Germany, Federal Republic:** Lord Byron 737 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* NORMAN DENCKER.
- Ghana:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Greece:** Paseo de la Reforma 284-104 (Juárez); *Ambassador:* NIKOLAOS KATAPODIS (also accredited to Costa Rica, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Nicaragua and Panama).
- Guatemala:** Vallarta 1, 5°; *Ambassador:* Gen. FELIPE DOROTEO MONTERROSO MIRANDA.
- Guinea:** Havana, Cuba.
- Haiti:** Taine 229, 4° (Polanco); *Ambassador:* ROLAND AUGUSTIN.
- Honduras:** Avda. Juárez 64; *Ambassador:* Lic. ELISEO PÉREZ CADALSO.
- Hungary:** Paseo de las Palmas 2005 (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Ambassador:* ZSIVA PEJAK (also accredited to Honduras).
- Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- India:** Musset 325 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* ASHOK NANALAL MEHTA.
- Indonesia:** Julio Verne 27 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Dr. BEN MANG RENG SAY (also accredited to Cuba).
- Iran:** Edif. Plaza Comermex, Avila Camacho 1, 11° (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Ambassador:* BAHMAN AHANIN.
- Ireland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Israel:** Río Rhin 57 (Cuauhtémoc); *Ambassador:* SHAUL ROZOLIO.
- Italy:** Paseo de las Palmas 1994 (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Ambassador:* Dr. RAFFAELE MARRAS.
- Jamaica:** Euckén 32 (Anzures); *Ambassador:* TREVOR EUGENE BENTLEY DACOSTA (also accredited to Costa Rica).
- Japan:** Paseo de la Reforma 395 (Cuauhtémoc); *Ambassador:* TSUTOMU WADA.
- Jordan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Korea, Republic:** Paseo de las Palmas 755, 2° (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Ambassador:* SANG MOON CHANG (also accredited to El Salvador and Honduras).
- Lebanon:** Julio Verne 8 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Lic. JOSEPH NAFFAH (also accredited to Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).
- Lesotho:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Luxembourg:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Malaysia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Mauritius:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Morocco:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Nepal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Netherlands:** Edif. Plaza Comermex, Blvd. Manuel Avila Camacho 1-806; *Ambassador:* Lic. ADRIANUS CORNELIS VROON (also accredited to El Salvador and Honduras).
- New Zealand:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Nicaragua:** Durango 199 (Roma); *Ambassador:* Lic. ERNESTO NAVARRO RICHARDSON.
- Nigeria:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Norway:** Virreyes 1460 (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Ambassador:* THORLEIF L. PAUS (also accredited to Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).
- Oman:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Pakistan:** Hegel 512 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* AKBAR KHAN (also accredited to Costa Rica).
- Panama:** Paseo de la Reforma 403; *Ambassador:* EMILIA AROSEMENA VALLARINO.

## MEXICO

**Papua New Guinea:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Paraguay:** Avda. Ejército Nacional 1112-1201 (Polanco), México 10, D.F.; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Peru:** Horacio 1710 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Philippines:** Julio Verne 42 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* VICTORIANO P. PAREDES (also accred. to Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Honduras, Panama and Venezuela).

**Poland:** Cracovia 40 (San Angel); *Ambassador:* JOSEF KLASA (also accred. to Costa Rica, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).

**Portugal:** Paseo de las Palmas 765-202 (Lomas); *Ambassador:* Dr. ANTONIO RESSANO GARCÍA (also accred. to the Dominican Republic, Guatemala and Honduras).

**Romania:** Tennison 120 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Lic. DUMITRU C. MIHAIL (also accred. to Honduras).

**Saudi Arabia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Senegal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Spain:** Melchor Ocampo 436; *Ambassador:* LUIS CORONEL DE PALMA.

**Sri Lanka:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Surinam:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Swaziland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Sweden:** Edif. Plaza Comermex 6°, Blvd. Manuel Avila Camacho 1; *Ambassador:* CARL SWARTZ (also accred. to Cuba).

Mexico also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Bahrain, Barbados, Benin, Burma, Cambodia, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Chad, Equatorial Guinea, Fiji, The Gambia, Grenada, Guyana, Iraq, the Ivory Coast, Kuwait, Laos, Libya, Madagascar, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mongolia, Niger, Qatar, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Uganda, the United Arab Emirates, Upper Volta, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen and Zaire.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

**Switzerland:** Hamburgo 66, 5° piso (Juárez); *Ambassador:* Dr. SILVIO MASNATA (also accred. to the Dominican Republic and Jamaica).

**Tanzania:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Tunisia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Turkey:** Pasco de las Palmas 1525 (Lomas de Chapultepec); *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* MUZTAFA KENNANOGLU (also accred. to Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).

**U.S.S.R.:** Calzada de Tacubaya 204 (Condesa); *Ambassador:* YURI I. VOLSKI.

**United Kingdom:** Lerma 71 (Cuauhtémoc); *Ambassador:* NORMAN ERNEST COX, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 305; *Ambassador:* PATRICK JOSEPH LUCEY.

**Uruguay:** Hegel 149, 1° (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Rear-Admiral FRANCISCO DE CASTRO CORRAL.

**Venezuela:** Edif. Simón Bolívar, Londres 167 (Juárez); *Ambassador:* Dr. RAFAEL JOSÉ NERI.

**Viet-Nam:** Paseo de las Palmas 2030 (Lomas); *Ambassador:* LE THAM.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Yugoslavia:** Prado Sur 225 (Lomas); *Ambassador:* SUNOJ REDZAI (also accred. to Costa Rica, Honduras and Panama).

**Zambia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Mexican legal system follows strictly the principle of written law. Accordingly, the definition of rights and duties, and their scope, and the procedure to ensure and enforce them are fixed in codes, such as the civil code, criminal procedure code, etc.

The courts include the Supreme Court with twenty-one ministers; five Circuit Collegiate Tribunals (*Tribunales Colegiados de Circuito*), each with three magistrates; six Circuit Unitary Tribunals (*Tribunales Unitarios de Circuito*), each with six magistrates; and forty-six District Courts with forty-six judges. The system of trial by jury also exists. Ministers of the Supreme Court, circuit magistrates and district judges, once appointed, may only be removed on the ground of misconduct.

### SUPREME COURT

**President:** AGUSTÍN TELLES CRUCES

### FIRST CHAMBER—PENAL AFFAIRS

**President:** Minister ERNESTO AGUILAR ALVAREZ  
Four other judges.

### SECOND CHAMBER—ADMINISTRATIVE AFFAIRS

**President:** Minister JUAN MOISÉS CALLEJA GARCÍA.  
Four other judges.

### THIRD CHAMBER—CIVIL AFFAIRS

**President:** Minister SALVADOR MONDRAGÓN GUEPRA  
Three other judges

### FOURTH CHAMBER—LABOUR AFFAIRS

**President:** Minister ATANASIO GONZÁLEZ MARTÍNEZ  
Four other judges.

### FIFTH CHAMBER—AUXILIARY

**President a.i.:** Minister LUIS FELIPE CANUDOS OLIVERA  
Three other judges

## RELIGION

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

The prevailing religion is Roman Catholicism, but the Church, disestablished in 1857, is, under the Constitution of 1917, subject to State control. In 1970 there were over 51,019,690 million adherents to Roman Catholicism.

### METROPOLITAN SEES:

Antequera/Oaxaca Mgr. BARTOLOMÉ CABRERO

Chihuahua . . . Most Rev. ADALBERTO ALMEIDA MERINO.

Durango . . . Most Rev. ANTONIO LÓPEZ AVILA.

Guadalajara . . . His Eminence Cardinal JOSÉ SALAZAR LÓPEZ.

Hermosillo/Sonora . . . Most Rev. CARLOS GUINTEO ARCE

## MEXICO

Jalapa . . .	Most Rev. EMILIO ABASCAL SALMERÓN.
Mexico City . .	His Eminence Cardinal ERNESTO CORRIPIO AHUMADA.
Monterrey . . .	(vacant).
Morelia . . .	Most Rev. ESTANISLAO ALCARAZ FIGUEROA.
Puebla de los Angeles . .	Most Rev. ROSENDO HUESCA PACHECO.
Yucatán . . .	Most Rev. MANUEL CASTRO RUIZ.

Religion, The Press

## PROTESTANT

**Episcopal Church:** La Otra Banda 40, México 20, D.F.; Bishop: Rt. Rev. JOSÉ GUADALUPE SAUCEDO; suffragan bishops in Monterrey and Guadalajara.

**Iglesia Metodista de México:** Central Area: Miravalle 209, México 13, D.F.; Bishop: Rt. Rev. ALEJANDRO RUIZ M.; Northern Area: Washington 513, ote., Monterrey, N.L.; Rt. Rev. JOEL MORA PEÑA.

**Federación Evangélica de México:** Apdo. 1830, México, D.F.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY NEWSPAPERS

México, D.F.

**La Afición:** Ignacio Mariscal 23, Apdo. 64 bis; f. 1930; sport, entertainment, news; Dir. ANTONIO ANDERE; Gen. Man. RAFAEL RUANO URIBE; circ. 93,200.

**Avance:** Iturbide 36, 1°, México 1, D.F.; f. 1967; morning; Pres. FERNANDO ALCALÁ BATES; Dir.-Gen. FERNANDO ALCALÁ PÉREZ; circ. 50,000.

**El Día:** Insurgentes Centro 123, Apdo. 10528; f. 1962; morning; Dir.-Gen. ENRIQUE RAMÍREZ Y RAMÍREZ; Gen. Man. MANUEL TORRES L.; circ. 70,000.

**Diario de México:** Chimalpopoca 34, México 8, D.F.; f. 1949; morning and evening; Dir.-Gen. Lic. FEDERICO BRACAMONTES; circ. 96,663.

**Diario de la Tarde:** Morelos 16-5°, f. 1957; evening edition of *Novedades*; Pres. and Gen. Man. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; circ. 71,404.

**Estadio:** Londres 107-808, México 6, D.F.; f. 1976; morning; sport; Pres. ANUAR MACCISE DIB; Dir.-Gen. Lic. GUILLERMO LÓPEZ PORTILLO; circ. 200,000.

**Esto:** Guillermo Prieto 7; f. 1941; morning; sports appeal; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 311,850.

**Excélsior:** Reforma 18, Apdo. 120 bis, México 1, D.F.; f. 1917; morning; independent; Dir. REGINO DÍAZ REDONDO; Gen. Man. JUVENTINO OLIVERA LÓPEZ; circ. 153,873, Sundays 161,244.

**El Heraldo de México:** Dr. Carmona y Valle 150, México 7, D.F.; f. 1965; morning; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. GABRIEL ALARCÓN; Gen. Man. GABRIEL ALARCÓN, Jr.; circ. 185,000, Sundays 200,000.

**The News:** Balderas y Morelos, México 1, D.F.; f. 1950; morning; English; Pres. and Gen. Man. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Editor JAIME PLENN; circ. 24,115.

**Novedades:** Balderas y Morelos; f. 1936; morning; independent; Pres. and Gen. Man. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Vice-Pres. and Dir.-Gen. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Jr.; circ. 190,000, Sundays 205,000.

**Ovaciones:** Lago Zirahuén 279, México 17, D.F.; f. 1947; morning and evening editions; Pres. Lic. FERNANDO GONZÁLEZ D.L.; Gen. Man. RAMÓN GONZÁLEZ PARRA; circ. 203,000; evening circ. 228,000.

**La Prensa:** Basilio Vadillo 40, México 1, D.F.; f. 1928; morning; Dir.-Gen. and Man. MARIO SANTAELLA DE LA CATIGA; circ. 267,131.

**El Sol de México:** Guillermo Prieto 7; f. 1965; morning and midday editions; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Gen. Man. Lic. JORGE VIART ORDÓÑEZ; circ. 134,000, midday 76,067.

**Últimas Noticias de Excélsior:** Reforma 18, México 1, D.F.; f. 1936; afternoon and evening editions; independent; Gen. Man. HERO RODRÍGUEZ TORO; Dir.-Gen. JULIO SCHERER GARCÍA; circ. afternoon 69,980, evening 52,594.

**El Universal:** Bucareli 8; f. 1916; morning; independent; conservative; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. JUAN FRANCISCO EALY ORTIZ; circ. 168,694.

**El Universal Gráfico:** Bucareli 8; f. 1922; evening; independent; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. JUAN FRANCISCO EALY ORTIZ; circ. 78,000.

### PROVINCIAL DAILY NEWSPAPERS

(circ. over 25,000)

BAJA CALIFORNIA

**El Mexicano:** Avda. México 120, Apdo. 2333, Tijuana; f. 1959; morning; special editions for Mexicali and Ensenada; Dir. and Gen. Man. Lic. ENRIQUE GALVÁN OCHOA; circ. 51,000.

**La Voz de la Frontera:** Avda. Francisco I. Madero 1545, Apdo. Postal 946, Mexicali; morning; independent; Dir.-Gen. JORGE DAVÓ LOZANO; circ. 59,000.

COAHUILA

**Noticias:** Acuña 140 Sur, Torreón; f. 1975; morning; Pres. SERGIO BERLANGA VALDÉS; circ. 30,000.

**La Opinión:** Matamoros y Falcón, Apdo. 86, Torreón; f. 1917; morning; Dir. EDMUNDO GUERRERO ALVAREZ; circ. 42,000.

**El Siglo de Torreón:** Avda. Matamoros 1056 Pte., Apdo. 19, Torreón; f. 1922; morning; Dir. ANTONIO DE JUAMBELEZ; circ. 40,000.

**Vanguardia:** Blvd. Constitución y Chiapas, Apdo. 500, Saltillo; f. 1975; morning; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. ARMANDO CASTILLA SÁNCHEZ; circ. 30,000.

CHIHUAHUA

**Diario de la Mañana:** Justo Sierra 485 Norte, Apdo. 16, Ciudad Juárez; f. 1970; morning; Dir. SALVADOR HOLGUÍN GUTIÉRREZ; circ. 27,500.

**El Fronterizo:** Ramón Corona y Galeana, Ciudad Juárez; f. 1943; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 33,596.

**El Heraldo de Chihuahua:** Avda. Universidad 2507, Apdo. 1515, Chihuahua; f. 1927; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 45,500.

**Norte:** Juárez 1105, Apdo. 477, Chihuahua; f. 1954; morning; Dir. LUIS FUENTES SAUCEDO; circ. 30,000.

## GUANAJUATO

- El Herald:** Hnos. Aldama 222, Apdo. 299, León; f. 1957; morning; Dir.-Gen. MAURICIO BERCÚN; circ. 52,000, Sundays 55,000.
- El Herald de Irapuato:** Tres Guerras 667, Irapuato; f. 1966; morning; Dir.-Gen. MAURICIO BERCÚN; circ. 47,000, Sundays 51,700.
- El Sol de Irapuato:** Allende 57, Apdo. 144, Irapuato; f. 1954; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 25,000.
- El Sol de León:** Avda. Francisco I. Madero 312, León; f. 1946; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 44,130.

## JALISCO

- El Diario de Guadalajara:** Corona 465 esq. Libertad, Guadalajara; morning; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. JAIME A. GONZÁLEZ RAMÍREZ; circ. 72,000.
- El Informador:** Independencia 300, Apdo. Postal 3 bis, Guadalajara; f. 1917; morning; Editor JORGE ALVAREZ DEL CASTILLO; circ. 45,000.
- El Occidental:** Calz. Independencia Sur 324, Apdo. 1-699, Guadalajara; f. 1942; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 84,500.
- El Sol de Guadalajara:** Calz. Independencia Sur 324, Apdo. 1-699, Guadalajara; f. 1948; evening; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 60,000.

## MÉXICO

- Rumbo:** Paseo Toluca, Km. 57.5 Carretera Toluca-México, Toluca; f. 1968; morning; Pres. and Editor ANUAR MACCISE DIB; circ. 65,000.

## MICHOACÁN

- La Voz de Michoacán:** Quintana Roo 186, Apdo. Postal 121, Morelia; f. 1948; morning; Dir. JOSÉ TOCAVÉN; circ. 33,000.

## NUEVO LEÓN

- El Diario de Monterrey:** Eugenio Garza Sada 2245, Apdo. 3128, Monterrey; f. 1974; morning; Pres. JESÚS D. GONZÁLEZ; Dir.-Gen. FRANCISCO A. GONZÁLEZ; circ. 39,000.
- Extra:** Eugenio Garza Sada 2245, Apdo. 3128, Monterrey; f. 1975, evening (except Sundays); Pres. JESÚS D. GONZÁLEZ; Dir.-Gen. FRANCISCO A. GONZÁLEZ; circ. 40,000.
- Más Noticias:** Avda. Colón Pte. 101, Apdo. 804, Monterrey; f. 1965; morning; Dir.-Gen. ALBERTO GARCÍA GUZMÁN; circ. 50,000.
- El Norte:** Washington Ote. 620, Apdo. 186, Monterrey; f. 1938; morning; Dir.-Gen. RODOLFO JUNCO DE LA VEGA; circ. 82,000, Sundays 87,000.
- El Porvenir:** Galeana Sur 344, Apdo. 218, Monterrey; f. 1910; morning; Dir.-Gen. ROGELIO CANTU; circ. 75,000, Sundays 73,000.
- El Sol:** Washington Ote. 620, Apdo. 186, Monterrey; f. 1922, evening (except Sundays); Dir.-Gen. RODOLFO JUNCO DE LA VEGA; circ. 56,000.
- Tribuna de Monterrey:** Isaac Garza 200 Ote., Monterrey; f. 1968; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 95,000.

## PUEBLA

- El Herald de México:** Portal Hidalgo 14, Puebla; f. 1966; morning; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. GABRIEL ALARCÓN; circ. 25,000.
- Novedades de Puebla:** 2 Sur 112, Portal Morelos, Puebla; f. 1966; morning; Pres. and Gen. Man. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; circ. 55,000.
- El Sol de Puebla:** Avda. 3 Ote. 201, Puebla; f. 1944; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 43,182.
- La Voz de Puebla:** Avda. 3 Ote. 201, Puebla; f. 1953; evening; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 35,000.

## SAN LUIS POTOSÍ

- El Herald:** Villerías y Guerrero, Apdo. 304, San Luis Potosí; f. 1942; morning; Dir.-Gen. RODRIGO VILLASANA LÓPEZ; circ. 43,355, Sundays 47,601.
- El Sol de San Luis:** Avda. Universidad 565, San Luis Potosí; f. 1952; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 28,637.

## SONORA

- El Imparcial:** Mina y Sufragio Efectivo 71, Apdos. 66 y 426, Hermosillo; f. 1937; morning; Pres. and Editor JOSÉ ALBERTO HEALY N.; circ. 43,800, Sundays 46,400.
- El Sonorense:** Blvd. Transversal y Royal, Hermosillo; f. 1963; morning; Dir.-Gen. ENGUERRANDO TAPIA QUIJADA; circ. 30,000.

## TAMAULIPAS

- El Bravo:** Abasolo y Primera 15, Apdo. 483, Matamoros; f. 1951; morning; Gen. Man. Lic. ROBERTO SOLIZ FLORES; circ. 25,000.
- El Herald de Tampico:** V. Carranza 801, Pte., Tampico; f. 1975; morning; Pres. MAURICIO BERCÚN; circ. 50,000.
- El Mañana:** Juárez y Perú, Apdo. 90, Nuevo Laredo; f. 1932; morning; Dir.-Gen. ORLANDO DEANDAR MARTÍNEZ; circ. 25,000.
- El Mañana:** Pro. Lauro Aguirre con Matias Canales, Apdo. 14, Reynosa; f. 1949; morning; Dir.-Gen. HERIBERTO DEANDAR MARTÍNEZ; circ. 48,000.
- El Mundo:** Ejército Nacional 201, Col. Guadalupe, Tampico; f. 1918; Gen. Man. ANTONIO MANZUR MARÓN; circ. 75,000.
- La Opinión:** Blvd. Lauro Villar Km. 1, Matamoros; f. 1971; morning; Dir. and Gen. Man. JUAN B. GARCÍA; circ. 30,000.
- Prensa de Reynosa:** Matamoros y González Ortega, Reynosa; f. 1963; morning; Dir.-Gen. Lic. ENRIQUE LUENGAS PISERO; circ. 35,000.
- El Sol de Tampico:** Altamira 411 Pte., Apdo. 444, Tampico; f. 1950; morning; Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 50,000.
- El Sol de la Tarde:** Altamira 411 Pte., Apdo. 444, Tampico; f. 1955; evening (except Sundays); Pres. Lic. MARIO VÁZQUEZ RAÑA; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARIO MOYA PALENCIA; circ. 35,000.

## VERACRUZ

- Diario Xalapa:** Avda. Avda. Camacho y Xalapa; f. 1913; Dir. RUBÉN PABLO AGOSTA; circ. 25,000.
- El Dictamen:** 16 de Septiembre y Avda. A. J. 212, Veracruz; f. 1968; morning; Dir. Gen. MIMENSA; circ. 28,000, Sundays 30,000.

**La Opinión:** M. Arista 209, Apdo. 305, Poza Rica; f. 1953; morning; Dir.-Gen. RAUL GIBB QUINTERO; circ. 25,000.

**La Tarde:** 16 de Septiembre y Arista, Apdo. 232, Veracruz; f. 1944; evening (except Sundays); Dir.-Gen. JUAN MALPICA MIMENDI; circ. 26,000.

YUCATÁN

**Diario del Sureste:** Calle 60, No. 532, Apdo. 35, Mérida; f. 1931; Dir.-Gen. LEOPOLDO CREGLIO BRUGOS; circ. 27,000, Sundays 32,000.

**Diario de Yucatán:** Calle 60, No. 251, Apdo. 64, Mérida; f. 1925; morning; Dir.-Gen. ABEL MENÉNDEZ ROMERO; circ. 49,956, Sundays 51,639.

**Novedades de Yucatán:** Calle 62, No. 514, Mérida; f. 1965; morning; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Gen. Man. ANDRÉS GARCÍA LAVIN; circ. 45,218.

SELECTED WEEKLY NEWSPAPERS

**La Extra:** Bucareli 18, 6º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1963; Sundays; Dir.-Gen. CARLOS A. NAVARRO FERRARI; circ. 50,000.

**Fiesta Brava:** Kunhardt 46, Calle 17-SJ, Guadalajara, Jal.; f. 1950; Sundays; Dir. ROBERTO RUVALCABA LOZA; circ. 20,000.

**El Figaro:** Morelos 45-406, México 1, D.F.; f. 1952; Sundays; Dir. J. SALVADOR ACEVEDO L.; circ. 85,000.

**Lunes de Excelsior:** Reforma 18, Apdo. 120 bis, México, D.F.; f. 1964; Mondays; circ. 30,000.

**Novedades Area Satellite:** Balderas y Morelos, México 1, D.F.; f. 1971; Wednesdays and Saturdays; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Man. FERNANDO CANALES LOZANO; circ. 27,000.

**Objetivo:** Hegel 207, 5º, México 5, D.F.; f. 1975; Saturdays; Dir. BENIGNO VÁZQUEZ OLAZO; circ. 30,000.

**El Redondel:** Bucareli 12, México 1, D.F.; f. 1928; Sundays; evening; Dir. ABRAHAM BITAR; circ. 25,000.

**El Volante:** Dr. Balmis 74, México 7, D.F.; f. 1968; fortnightly; Dir. CARLOS MENDOZA MALDONADO; circ. 25,000.

PERIODICALS

(general interest, circ. over 100,000)

México, D.F.

**Alarma:** Avda. Ceylán 517, México 15, D.F.; f. 1963; weekly; Dir.-Gen. REGINO HERNÁNDEZ LLERGO; circ. 647,780.

**Bienestar:** Morelos 16, 4º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1972; monthly; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Man. MANUEL CORRAL D.; circ. 113,050.

**Buenhogar:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 421, Conjunto Aristos, México 11, D.F.; f. 1966; fortnightly; Dir. PILAR LARRAIN DEL SOLAR; circ. 130,000.

**Capricho:** Morelos 16, 3º, México 1, D.F.; weekly; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Gen. Man. FERNANDO CANALES LOZANO; circ. 160,000.

**Casa:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 300-1403, México 7, D.F.; f. 1974; monthly; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. Lic. FRANCISCO AGUIRRE GÓMEZ; circ. 302,000.

**Chanoc:** Morelos 16, 3º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1960; weekly; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Gen. Man. FERNANDO CANALES LOZANO; circ. 180,000.

**Claudia:** Morelos 16, 4º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1965; monthly; women's magazine with accent on fashion; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Gen. Man. MANUEL CORRAL D.; circ. 101,350.

**Contenido:** Morelos 16, 3º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1963; monthly; [popular appeal; Dir. ARMANDO AYALA A.; circ. 139,718.

**D.F. Guía:** Artículo 123, 37-909, México 1, D.F.; f. 1966; weekly; television, theatre and entertainment; Dir. CARMEN ROBLES DE OCAMPO; circ. 160,000.

**Diversión:** Avda. Ceylán 517, México 15, D.F.; f. 1967; weekly; Dir.-Gen. REGINO HERNÁNDEZ LLERGO; circ. 101,350.

**Genesis, La Revista Universal:** Rubens 33, 1º, México 19, D.F.; fortnightly; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. JAVIER ORTIZ CAMORLINGA; circ. 100,000.

**Geo:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 300-1403, México 7, D.F.; monthly; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. Lic. FRANCISCO AGUIRRE GÓMEZ; circ. 150,000.

**El Halcón:** Paseo Tollocan, Km. 57.5 Carretera Toluca-México, Toluca; f. 1972; weekly; Pres. and Editor ANUAR MACCISE DIB; circ. 100,000.

**Impacto:** Avda. Ceylán 517, México 15, D.F.; f. 1949; weekly; Dir.-Gen. REGINO HERNÁNDEZ LLERGO; circ. 106,882.

**Jet Set:** Rubens 33, 1º, México 19, D.F.; f. 1975; monthly; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. JAVIER ORTIZ CAMORLINGA; circ. 120,000.

**Kena:** Saturno No. 44 Col. Nva. Industrial Vallejo, México 14, D.F.; f. 1963; weekly; women's magazine; Dir. MARÍA EUGENIA MORENO; circ. 153,300.

**El Libro Semanal:** Morelos 16, 3º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1954; weekly; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Gen. Man. FERNANDO CANALES LOZANO; circ. 300,000.

**Linda:** Tiepolo 139, 1º, México 19, D.F.; f. 1966; weekly; Dir.-Gen. CARLOS VIGIL; circ. 250,000.

**Mecánica Popular:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 421, Edificio B. Desp. 105 Conjunto Aristos, México 12, D.F.; f. 1947; monthly; Dir. SANTIAGO J. VILLAZÓN; circ. 75,641.

**Nocturno:** Morelos 16, 4º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1964; fortnightly; women's magazine; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Man. MANUEL CORRAL D.; circ. 120,000.

**Notitas Musicales:** Alfonso Esparza Oteo 32, México 20, D.F.; f. 1956; fortnightly; music; popular appeal; Dir. ENRIQUE ORTIZ REYES SPÍNDOLA; circ. 295,000.

**Novela Musical:** Morelos 16, 3º, México 1, D.F.; weekly; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Editor JOSÉ PICHEL; circ. 200,000.

**La Novela Policiaca:** Morelos 16, 3º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1957; crime and police stories; weekly; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Editor JOSÉ PICHEL; circ. 209,000.

**Novelas de Amor:** Morelos 16, 3º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1960; weekly; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Editor JOSÉ PICHEL; circ. 360,000.

**Penalty:** Paseo Tollocan, Km. 57.5 Carretera Toluca-México, Toluca; f. 1972; weekly; football; Pres. and Editor ANUAR MACCISE DIB; circ. 100,000.

**Revista de Geografía Universal:** Gutenberg 160, México 5, D.F.; f. 1975; monthly; Dir.-Gen. ARTURO A. AMPUDIA; circ. 100,000.

**Rutas de Pasión:** Morelos 16, 4º, México 1, D.F.; f. 1965; weekly; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Man. MANUEL CORRAL D.; circ. 115,000.

**¡Siempre!** Vallarta 20, Apdo. 4-033, México 4, D.F.; f. 1953; weekly; Dir. JOSÉ PAGÉS LLERGO; circ. 123,596.

**Solo Fútbol:** Paseo Tollocan, Km. 57.5 Carretera Toluca-México, Toluca; f. 1972; weekly; football news; Pres. and Editor ANUAR MACCISE DIB; circ. 100,000.

## MEXICO

*The Press*

**Sonido:** Rubens 33, 1°, México 19, D.F.; f. 1976; monthly; music news; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. JAVIER ORTIZ CAMORLINGA; circ. 100,000.

**Su Otro Yo:** Bucareli 18, 4°, México 1, D.F.; f. 1973; monthly; Dir. VICENTE ORTEGA COLUNGA; circ. 100,000.

**Los Supermachos:** Angel Urraza 1322, México 12, D.F.; f. 1965; weekly; Dir. Lic. OCTAVIO COLMENARES; circ. 295,000.

**Tele-Guía:** Edificio Tele-Guía, Esq. Velázquez de León y Fco. Díaz Covarrubias, Col. San Rafael, México 4, D.F.; f. 1952; weekly; television guide; Dir. RAFAEL MARTÍNEZ; circ. 530,000.

**Última Moda:** Morelos 16, 3°, México 1, D.F.; f. 1966; fortnightly; fashion; Pres. RÓMULO O'FARRILL, Sr.; Editor JOSÉ PICHEL; circ. 180,000.

**Vanidades:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 421, Conjunto Aristos, México 11, D.F.; f. 1961; fortnightly; Dir. ELVIRA MENDOZA; circ. 165,991.

### SPECIALIST PERIODICALS

(circ. over 20,000)

**Actualidades Médicas:** Louisiana 50, México 18, D.F.; f. 1969; monthly; medicine; Man. Lic. OSCAR DELLA FUENTE; circ. 21,000.

**Aeroméxico Magazine:** Plaza Blvd. A. Caliente 705, Tijuana, B.C.; monthly; aviation; Pres. and Editor EUGENIO CARRASCO C.; circ. 85,000.

**Atención Médica:** Fernando Alencastre 110, Lomas Virreyes, México 10, D.F.; f. 1970; monthly; medicine; Dir. Ing. PEDRO VERA CERVERA; circ. 20,100.

**Autonoticias:** Avda. Chapultepec 197, 2° y 3°, Apdo. 24-395, México 6, D.F.; f. 1949; weekly; motoring; Dir.-Gen. ARMANDO VILLAGRÁN R.; circ. 20,000.

**El Campo:** Mar Negro 147, Apdo. 17-506, México 17, D.F.; f. 1924; monthly; agriculture; Dir.-Gen. ARMANDO PALAFOX FLORES; circ. 35,000.

**Diseño:** Saturno 44, Col. Nva. Ind. Vallego, México 14, D.F.; monthly; interior design; Dir.-Gen. MA. EUGENIA MORENO; circ. 27,000.

**Ecos del Campo:** Reforma 95-1012, México 6, D.F.; f. 1975; fortnightly; agriculture; Dir. OCTAVIO LÓPEZ PADILLA; circ. 50,000.

**La Familia Cristiana:** Taxquena 1792, Apdo. 69-766, México 21, D.F.; f. 1953; monthly; Dir. JUAN MANUEL GALAVIZ H.; circ. 75,000.

**Mercado Común Latinoamericano:** Admón 1, Apdo. 170, México 1, D.F.; f. 1959; Latin American integration; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. Prof. LUIGI MERCURI SERI; circ. 37,300.

**México Ganadero:** Mariano Escobedo 714, México 5, D.F.; f. 1957; monthly; organ of the Confederación Nacional Ganadera; Dir.-Gen. SALVADOR MAYORGA CAMEROS; circ. 25,000.

**Mundo Médico:** San Lorenzo 153-906, Apdo. 12, México 12, D.F.; f. 1973; monthly; medicine; Dir. FEDERICO CAMPBELL; circ. 21,000.

**Negobanc (Negocios y Bancos):** Bolívar 8-601, Apdo. 1907, México 1, D.F.; f. 1951; fortnightly; business; Dir. ALFREDO FARRUGIA REED; circ. 50,000.

**Negocios:** Indiana 25, México 18, D.F.; f. 1963; fortnightly; Dir. Ing. ANTONIO SABIDO; circ. 20,000.

**Noticias Médicas:** Querétaro 181, México 7, D.F.; f. 1974; twice weekly; medicine; Dir.-Gen. Dr. ALFREDO MÁRQUEZ CAMPOS; circ. 25,000.

**Transformación:** Avda. San Antonio 256, México 18, D.F.; f. 1963; monthly; industry; Editor LUIS GUEVARA; circ. 25,000.

**Todo:** Hamburgo 36, Apdo. 2517, México 6, D.F.; f. 1934; fortnightly; political; Dir. ENRIQUE SALCEDO LEDESMA; circ. 24,000.

**Visión:** Hamburgo 20, México 6, D.F.; f. 1950; fortnightly; politics and economics; Pres. ALBERTO LLERAS; Dir. JULIO G. SMITH Y FOYO; circ. 40,000.

**¡Ya!:** Avda. Circunvalación 217-A, Fracc. Hacienda de Echegaray, Edo. de México; f. 1955; fortnightly; political; Dir. EFRAÍN KLÉRIGA VERA; circ. 25,000.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**Agrupación Nacional Periodística:** Avda. Juárez 76-609, México 1, D.F.; Pres. DOMINGO SALAYANDÍA.

**Asociación Nacional de Periodistas A.C.:** Filomeno Mata 8, 3° piso, México, D.F.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Apdo. 32-447, México 1, D.F.; Bureau Chief MICHEL IRIART.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Reforma 336, México, D.F.; Correspondent MICHELE DE MARIA.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** Horacio 1506, Col. Polanco, México 5, D.F.; Correspondent ULRICH KOHLS.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Paseo de la Reforma 46, México, D.F.; Bureau Chief CHARLES H. GREEN.

**Československá tisková Kancelář (CTK) (Czechoslovakia):** Avda. Morelos 58, México 1, D.F.; Man. HORYMÍR JUNEK.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** Avda. Morelos 110-1107, México 1, D.F.

**EFE (Spain):** Vallarta 7, 1°, México 4, D.F.; Bureau Chief FRANCISCO ALEJANDRO OSABA ARRANZ.

**Kyodo Tushin (Japan):** Avda. San Juan de Letran 100-401, México 1, D.F.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** México, D.F.; Rep. VLADIMIR Y. TRAVKIN.

**Reuters (U.K.):** Paseo de la Reforma 122, 10°, Apdo. 32-972, México, D.F.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Avda. Morelos 110, México 10, D.F.; Man. JOHN F. VIERUR

Prensa Latina and Tass also have offices in Mexico

## PUBLISHERS

MÉXICO, D.F.

**Aguilar Editor S.A.:** Avda. Universidad 757; f. 1965; Man. Dir. ANTONIO RUANO FERNÁNDEZ; general literature.

**Ediciones Alonso:** Regina 84-15; f. 1929; Propr. José E. M. ALONSO; fiscal law books.

**Editorial Azteca S.A.:** Calle de la Luna 225-7, México 3, D.F.; f. 1956; literature and technical; Man. Dir. A. ALEMÓN JALOMO.

**Librería y Ediciones Botas, S.A.:** Justo Sierra 52, Apdo. 941; f. 1910; Dir. ANDRÉS BOTAS ARREDONDO; history, law, philosophy, poetry, fiction, economics, medicine.

**Casa Unida de Publicaciones:** Insurgentes Centro 86 J Col. San Rafael, Apdo. 97 bis; f. 1921; Man. JOAQUÍN GARCÍA; philosophy, history, religion.

**Compañía Editorial Continental, S.A.:** Calzada de Tlalpan 4620, México 22, D.F.; f. 1954; science, technology, general, textbooks; Man. Dirs. JOSÉ NORIEGA MILERA and ELENA O. DE SANZ.

**Ediciones de Cultura Popular, S.A.:** Filosofía y Letras 34, Copilco Universidad, México 20, D.F.; f. 1969; Man. Dir. SALVADOR GONZÁLEZ MARÍN; general literature, technical, economics, political science.

**Editorial Diana S.A.:** Roberto Gayol 1219, México 12, D.F.; f. 1946; Gen. Man. JOSÉ LUIS RAMÍREZ, Jr.; general trade and technical books.

**Empresas Editoriales, S.A.:** Río Nazas 55, Dto. 1 & 2, Apdo. 5-188, México 5, D.F.; f. 1944; Man. GUILLERMO MENÉNDEZ CASTRO; general fiction.

**Ediciones Era S.A.:** Avena 102, Col. Granjas Esmeralda, Apdo. 74-092, México 13, D.F.; f. 1960; Man. Dir. Sra. NIEVES ESPRESATE XIRAU; general and social science.

**Editorial Esfinge, S.A.:** Colima 220, Desp. 503, México 7, D.F.; f. 1957; Man. Dir. AGUSTÍN MATEOS MUÑOZ; geography, history, philosophy, law, literature and mathematics.

**Editorial España Errante, S.A.:** Avda. Oaxaca 108, Desp. 101, Apdo. 24-519; f. 1966; Man. Dir. CÉSAR MUÑOZ GALLARDO; general literature.

**Fernández Editores, S.A.:** Calzada México Coyoacán 321, Col. General Anaya, México 13, D.F.; f. 1943; Man. Dir. LUIS FERNÁNDEZ GONZÁLEZ; textbooks, education, educational toys, didactic material.

**Editorial Fondo de Cultura Económica:** Avda. Universidad 975, México 12, D.F.; f. 1934; economics, history, philosophy, science, politics, psychology, sociology; Dir. JOSÉ LUIS MARTÍNEZ.

**Editorial González Porto:** Avda. Independencia 10, México 1, D.F.; f. 1922; Man. VÍCTOR RIVERA TOVA; literary, scientific and technical works; brs. throughout Latin America.

**Editorial Grijalbo S.A.:** Avda. Granjas 82, Apdo. 17-568, México 16, D.F.; f. 1954; Man. Dir. ANDRÉS LEÓN; general fiction and non-fiction.

**Nueva Editorial Interamericana S.A. de C.V.:** Cedro 512, Apdo. 26370, México 4, D.F.; f. 1944; Dir. JORGE DE LA VEGA; medicine, general science, textbooks.

**W. M. Jackson Inc.:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 993, 6° piso, México 19, D.F.; Man. Dir. ALFREDO FRAGOSO.

**Ediciones Larousse, S.A.:** Marsella 53, México 6, D.F.; Man. Dir. THIERRY COUDERS.

**Editora Latino Americana, S.A.:** Guatemala 10-220, México 1, D.F.; Dir. ROGER ORELLANA GALLARDO; popular literature.

**Editorial Limusa, S.A.:** Calle Arcos de Belén 75, México 1, D.F.; f. 1962; science, general, textbooks; Pres. CARLOS NORIEGA MILERA.

**Editorial Lince, S.A.:** Artículo 123 No. 37, Desps. 907 al 911, México 1, D.F.; Man. Dir. CARMEN ROBLES R.

**Editorial Joaquín Mortiz, S.A.:** Tabasco 106, Apdo. 7-832, México 7, D.F.; fiction, history, psychology; Man. Dir. J. DIEZ CANEDO.

**Editorial Nuestro Tiempo, S.A.:** Avda. Copilco 300, Locales 6 y 7, Col. Copilco Universidad, México 20, D.F.; Man. Dir. ESPERANZA NACIF B.

**Ediciones Oasis, S.A.:** Oaxaca 28, Apdo. 24-416, México 7, D.F.; f. 1958; Dir. JOSÉ GIMÉNEZ G. HERAS; literary, sociological, technical.

**Editorial Orión:** Sierra Mojada 325, México 10, D.F.; archaeology, philosophy, psychology, Spanish literature, fiction; Dir. Sra. SILVA HERNÁNDEZ VDA. DE CÁRDENAS.

**Editorial Patria, S.A.:** Avda. Uruguay 25, 2°, Apdo. 784, México 1, D.F.; f. 1933; Dir. MA. ISABEL LASA DE LA MORA; Mexican traditions and history, textbooks, technology.

**Editorial Porrúa S.A.:** Argentina 15, 5° piso, México 1, D.F.; f. 1944; general literature; Man. J. A. PÉREZ PORRÚA.

**Editorial Posada, S.A.:** José Ma. Rico 204, México 12, D.F.; Man. Dir. GUILLERMO MENDIZABAL.

**Editorial Quetzacoatl, S.A.:** Medicina 37, Local 1 y 2, México 20, D.F.; Man. Dir. ALBERTO RODRÍGUEZ VALDÉS.

**Editorial Reverté Mexicana, S.A.:** Río Pánuco 141-A, México 5, D.F.; Dir. PEDRO REVERTÉ PLANELL; science, technical.

**Editorial Roldán y Roman:** Palma Norte 505-210, México 1, D.F.; Man. Dir. JESÚS E. HOYOS ROLDÁN.

**Salvat Editores Mexicana, S.A.:** Mariano Escobedo 438, México 5, D.F.; Man. J. L. ROSAS RIVERA.

**Siglo XXI Editores S.A.:** Avda. Cerro del Agua No. 248, Apdo. 20626, México 20, D.F.; f. 1966; art, economics, education, history, social sciences, literature, philosophy and linguistics, philosophy and political science; Dir. Dr. ARNALDO ORFILA REYNAL.

**Editorial F. Trillas S.A.:** Avda. 5 de Mayo 43-105, México 1, D.F.; f. 1954; psychology, educational textbooks; Man. Dir. FRANCISCO TRILLAS MERCADER.

**Unión Tipográfica Editorial Hispano Americana (UTEHA):** Avda. Universidad 767, México 12, D.F.; Apdo. 1168, México 1, D.F.; f. 1937; scientific, literary, economical, historical and technical.

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Dirección General de Publicaciones:** Insurgentes Sur 299, Mez-zanine, México 12, D.F.; publications in all fields; Dir. FAUSTO GARDUÑO.

## ASSOCIATIONS

**Cámara Nacional de la Industria Editorial:** Vallarta 21, 3°, México 4, D.F.; f. 1964; Pres. JORDI SAYROLS SIBIBIN; Man. Lic. RAFAEL SERVIN ARROYO.

**Instituto Mexicano del Libro, A.C.:** Paseo de la Reforma 95-1024, México 4, D.F.



## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Subsecretaría de Radiodifusión:** Torre de Comunicaciones, México, D.F.; government regulatory and supervisory body; Dir.-Gen. Lic. JULIO C. CONTRERAS CAMACHO; publ. *Comunicaciones y Transportes*.

**Cámara Nacional de la Industria de Radio y Televisión:** Paseo de la Reforma 445, 9° piso, México 5, D.F.; f. 1942; Pres. Lic. JOSÉ LUIS FERNÁNDEZ HERRERA; Man. Lic. EMILIO VELASCO DÍAZ.

## RADIO

There were 709 commercial radio stations in 1977.

Among the most important commercial networks are:

**Radio Cadena Nacional:** Vallarta 1, 6° piso, México 1, D.F.; affiliated stations; Dir.-Gen. RAFAEL CUTBERTO NAVARRO.

**Radio Mil:** Insurgentes Sur 1870, México, D.F.; comprises 7 radio stations; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. Lic. E. GUILLERMO SALAS.

**Radio Programas de México:** Reforma 322, 4° piso, México 6, D.F.; 73 affiliated stations; Pres. CLEMENTE SERNA MARTÍNEZ.

**Radio 6.20 (XENK):** Balderas 32, 4° piso, México 1, D.F.; Dir.-Gen. V. BLANCO R.

Among the most important cultural stations are:

**Radio Universidad de Chihuahua:** Domicilio Conocido, Chihuahua; Dir. A. VARONA T.

**Radio Universitaria:** Ciudad Universitaria, México 20, D.F.; f. 1937; Dir. S. ARMANDO ZAYAS.

Number of radio sets (1976): 4,204,000.

## TELEVISION

There are 82 commercial television companies, of which the most important are:

**Tele Cadena Mexicana, S.A.:** Reforma 45, 16°, México 1, D.F.; Dir. Lic. JORGE ARMANDO PIÑA MEDINA.

**Televisa, S.A.:** Edificio Televisión, Avda. Chapultepec 18, México 1, D.F.; 79 affiliated stations; Pres. EMILIO AZCÁRRAGA MILNO.

## CULTURAL STATIONS

**IP-TV:** Instituto Politécnico Nacional, Carpio 475, Casco de Santo Tomás, México 17, D.F.; Dir.-Gen. Ing. R. PORRAS B.

**Televisión Cultural de México:** Comisión de Radiodifusión, Torre de Comunicaciones, Insurgentes Sur, México, D.F.

Number of TV receivers (1976): 4,050,000.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; amounts in pesos)

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banco de México, S.A.:** Avda. 5 de Mayo 2, Apdo. 98 bis, México 1, D.F.; f. 1925; currency issuing authority; controls monetary policy including bank reserve requirements and interest rates; responsible for exchange rates and national reserves; legal government agent within international financial institutions and fiscal agent; cap. 500m., res. 1,795m. (Aug. 1977); Dir.-Gen. Lic. GUSTAVO ROMERO KOLBECK, 8 brs.

## STATE BANKS

México, D.F.

**Nacional Financiera, S.A. (NAFINSA):** Isabel la Católica 51, México 1, D.F.; f. 1934; Government industrial development bank, provides loans, guarantees and investments, contracts and handles development loans from abroad; cap. p.u. 2,300m., res. 628m. (May 1977); Dir.-Gen. Lic. JORGE ESPINOZA DE LOS REYES.

**Banco Nacional Cinematográfico, S.A.:** Avda. División del Norte 2462, 2°; f. 1917; cap. 150m., res. 10m. (Sept. 1977); Gen. Man. Lic. HIRAM GARCÍA BORJA.

**Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior, S.A.:** V. Carranza 32, México 1, D.F.; f. 1937; cap. 335m., res. 1,338m. (Oct. 1977); Dir.-Gen. FRANCISCO ALCALÁ QUINTERO.

**Banco Nacional de Crédito Rural, S.A.:** Baja California 201, f. 1975; cap. p.u. and res. 3,754m. (Aug. 1977); Gen. Man. Lic. EULVARDO ESPINO DE LA O.

**Banco Nacional de Fomento Cooperativo, S.A. de C.V.:** Versalles 15, esq. Atenas, f. 1944; cap. p.u. 500m. (Oct. 1977); Dir.-Gen. Lic. JORGE MARTÍNEZ GOMEZ DEL CAMPO, 9 brs.

**Banco Nacional de Obras y Servicios Públicos, S.A.:** Insurgentes Norte 423, 22° piso, f. 1933; cap. and res. 2,046m. (Aug. 1977); Dir.-Gen. Lic. ENRIQUE OLIVARES SANTANA.

**Financiera Nacional Azucarera, S.A.:** Humboldt 20; f. 1953; cap. p.u. 1,000m., res. 320m. (Aug. 1977); Dir.-Gen. Lic. ALFREDO NAVARRETE.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

México, D.F.

**Banco del Atlántico, S.A.:** Venustiano Carranza 48, f. 1949; cap. p.u. and res. 315m. (Aug. 1977); Pres. Lic. CARLOS ABEDRO DÁVILA.

**Banco Comercial Mexicano, S.A. (Multibanco Comermex, S.A.):** Isabel la Católica 55-A, cap. p.u. 552m., res. 244m. (Sept. 1977); Dir.-Gen. Lic. JOSÉ PINTADO RIVERO; 123 brs.

**Banco de Comercio, S.A. (Bancomer, S.A.):** Venustiano Carranza 44, Apdo. 9 bis, f. 1932; cap. p.u. 3,400m., res. 800m. (Sept. 1977); Chair and Man. Dir. MANUEL ESPINOSA YGLESIAS.

**Banco Continental, S.A.:** Pedregal 105, esq. Reforma (Lomas); f. 1941; cap. p.u. 24m., res. 0m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. BURTON E. GROSSMAN G., Gen. Man. ANTONIO LÓPEZ RODRÍGUEZ.

**Banco de Industria y Comercio, S.A.:** Balderas 30, Apdo. 124 bis, f. 1932; cap. p.u. 100m., res. 4m. (Sept. 1977); Chair Lic. ALON SOLOZ, Pres. ROBERTO VEGA, 21 brs.

**Banco Internacional, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 450, f. 1944; cap. p.u. and res. 11,135m., dep. 20,000m. (Aug. 1977); Gen. Man. MANUEL SANCHEZ LÓPEZ, 41 brs.

**Banco de Londres y México, S.A.:** Avda. 16 de Septiembre y Bolívar; f. 1864; cap. 942m., res. 115m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. ERNESTO L. TINAJERO; 168 brs.

**Banco Mexicano, S.A.:** Gante 20, Apdo. 53 bis; f. 1932; cap. p.u. 115m., res. 84m. (Sept. 1977); Dir. Lic. MARIO RAMÓN BETETA.

**Banco Nacional de México, S.A.:** Isabel la Católica 44; f. 1884; cap. p.u. 1,505m., res. 1,412m. (Sept. 1977); Dir.-Gen. AGUSTÍN F. LEGORETTA; 381 brs.

**Banco del País, S.A.:** Avda. Francisco I. Madero 2, Apdo. 498-2747; f. 1935; cap. p.u. 47m., res. 12m. (Sept. 1977); Dir. ADRIÁN SADA TREVIÑO.

#### PRIVATE DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Fira** (*Guarantee and Development Fund for Agriculture*): México, D.F.; f. 1954; operates under the auspices of the Banco de México; major financing of co-operative farms.

**Fogain** (*Small and Medium Industries Guarantee and Development Fund*): México, D.F.; f. 1954; supplies credit to small and medium sized industries.

**Fomex-Fondo Mexicano de Exportaciones:** México, D.F.; fund for the development of exports.

**Fomin-Fondo Mexicano Industrial:** México, D.F.; f. 1972; specializes in providing up to a third of the capital for new or expanding industries.

**Fonatur-Fondo Nacional de Turismo** (*National Tourist Development Fund*): México, D.F.; Dir.-Gen. ANTONIO ENRIQUEZ-SAVINAC.

**Fondo Nacional de Fomento Ejidal:** México, D.F.; to promote the formation of ejidos (collective farms).

**Fonei-Fondo Nacional de Equipo Industrial** (*Industrial Equipment Fund*): México, D.F.; f. 1973.

**Fovi-Fondo Nacional de la Vivienda** (*Housing Development Fund*): México, D.F.; to promote housing projects for low-income families.

#### INVESTMENT BANKS

México, D.F.

**Crédito Minero y Mercantil, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 144, Apdo. 6-608; f. 1934; cap. p.u. 70m., res. 47m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. ALBERTO BAILLERES; Dir.-Gen. HÉCTOR FLORES E.

**Financiera Colón, S.A.:** Reforma 185, 2° piso; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 11m.; Chair. ALEJANDRO C. DENNISTON; Man. ROBERTO VALES.

**Financiera Longoria, S.A.:** Dr. Río de la Loza 170, 3°; f. 1941 as Crédito Algodonero de México, S.A.; cap. p.u. 33m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. FEDERICO LONGORIA T.

**Financiera Sofimex, S.A.:** Bolívar 18, esq. 5 de Mayo; f. 1937; cap. p.u. 45m., res. 14m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. Lic. J. MANUEL GÓMEZ MORÍN; Dir. and Vice-Pres. ARMANDO RODRÍGUEZ TORRES.

**Impulsora Comercial e Industrial, S.A.:** Mariano Escobedo 510, Apdo. 5-1839; f. 1942; cap. p.u. 30m.; Dir.-Gen. JACK KALB.

**Sociedad Financiera de Industria y Descuento, S.A.:** Avda. Madero 42; f. 1943; cap. p.u. 23m. (Dec. 1974); Mans. ERNESTO VILLAGOMEZ (Investments), GERMÁN SARRO (Foreign Dept.).

**Sociedad Mexicana de Crédito Industrial, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 213, México 5, D.F.; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 500m., res. 228m. (Sept. 1977); Dir. Lic. MARIO RAMÓN BETETA.

#### MORTGAGE, CAPITALIZATION AND TRUSTEE BANKS

México, D.F.

**Asociación Hipotecaria Mexicana, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 96, México 6, D.F.; f. 1933; cap. p.u. 170m., res. 98m. (Sept. 1977); Dir.-Gen. and Trustee Del. RAMÓN AGUIRRE VELÁZQUEZ.

**Banco Capitalizador de Ahorros, S.A.:** Edif. El Roble, Paseo de la Reforma 133, Apdo. 62 bis, México 4, D.F.; f. 1933; cap. and res. 23m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. ANTONIO CUÉ LOIZAGA; Gen. Man. JOSÉ MA. DE IZAURIETA.

**Banco de Cédulas Hipotecarias, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 364; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 225m., res. 94m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. ELÍAS SOURASKY; Dir. Dr. JAIME P. CONSTANTINER.

**Crédito Hipotecario, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 144, 1° piso; f. 1936; cap. p.u. 150m., res. 56m. (Sept. 1977); Dir. JOAQUÍN GALLO S.

**Hipotecario Banpaís, S.A.:** Humboldt 59; f. 1942 as the Banco Hipotecario, Fiduciario y de Ahorros, S.A.; cap. 12m.; Dir.-Gen. ADRIÁN SADA TREVIÑO.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Banco de Santander, S.A.:** Isabel la Católica 38, México 1, D.F.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 116, 7°, México 1, D.F.

**Bank of Tokyo, Ltd.:** Isabel la Católica 43, 7°, México 1, D.F.; Rep. Lic. KIYOSHI YOSHIKAWA.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 300, 7°, México, D.F.

**Deutsch-Südamerikanische Bank A.G./Dresdner Bank A.G.:** Blvd. M. A. Camacho 1, Plaza Comermex 1, México, D.F.

**Citibank N.A.:** Isabel la Católica 54, Apdo. 87 bis, México, D.F.; Resident Vice-Pres. RAFAEL MORENO VALLE.

#### NATIONAL COMMISSIONS

**Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Seguros** (*National Banking and Insurance Commission*): República de El Salvador 47, México 1, D.F.; f. 1924; government control commission; 6 mems.; Pres. Lic. ENRIQUE CREEL DE LA BARRA; Sec. JESÚS LOZANO AZCONA.

**Comisión Nacional de Valores** (*National Securities Commission*): Reforma 77, 12° piso, México 4, D.F.; f. 1946; Board composed of reps. of Secretariats of Finance and Public Credit and Industry and Commerce, Nacional Financiera, S.A., Banco de México, S.A., Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Seguros, Banco Nacional de Obras y Servicios Públicos, S.A., Asociación de Banqueros de México, Asociación Mexicana de Instituciones de Seguros, and Bolsas de Valores; a Federal organization; Pres. JULIÁN BERNAL MOLINA; Dir. of Studies and Operations Lic. RAMÓN ESQUIVEL AVILA.

#### BANKERS' ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Banqueros de México** (*Bankers' Association*): San Juan de Letrán 2, 9° piso, México 1, D.F.; f. 1928; Hon. Chair. Dir. of Banco de México, S.A.; Chair. RUBÉN AGUILAR MONTEVERDE; Dir. Lic. ALFONSO CERVERA DEL CASTILLO; 275 mems.

#### STOCK EXCHANGE

In 1976 the three stock exchanges of Mexico City, Guadalajara and Monterrey were amalgamated into a single organization.

# MEXICO

# Finance

**Bolsa Mexicana de Valores, S.A. de C.V.:** Uruguay 68, México 1, D.F.; f. 1976; Pres. ROBERTO HERNÁNDEZ RAMÍREZ.

## INSURANCE

México, D.F.

**Anglo-Mexicana de Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. Chapultepec 246, 3° piso; f. 1897; Pres. Ing. JOSÉ LUIS LLANO DE LA VEGA; Man. Dr. PABLO CASALI.

**Aseguradora Banpaís, S.A.:** Insurgentes Sur 1443, 5°; f. 1958; Dir.-Gen. RODRIGO M. SADA GÓMEZ.

**Aseguradora Cuauhtémoc, S.A.:** Liverpool 88, Col. Juárez; f. 1944; Dir.-Gen. Dr. GAETANO ZOCCHI BALBIANI; general.

**Aseguradora Hidalgo, S.A.:** Avda. Ejército Nacional 180; f. 1931; Gen. Man. Lic. IGNACIO RAMOS PRASLOW; life.

**Aseguradora Mexicana, S.A.:** Plaza de los Ferrocarriles 9, Apdo. 1458; f. 1937; Dir.-Gen. Lic. HUGO LEÓN GUTIÉRREZ; general, except life.

**La Atlántida, Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Independencia 37, Apdo. 152; f. 1941; Pres. ENRIQUE MADERO; general, except life.

**Compañía Mexicana de Seguros La Equitativa, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 364, Apdo. 58; f. 1936; Pres. ELÍAS SOURASKY; Dir.-Gen. Dr. JAIME P. CONSTANTINER.

**La Continental Seguros, S.A.:** San Juan de Letrán 2, 10° piso; f. 1936; Pres. Ing. TEODORO AMERLINCK; Gen. Man. Ing. RODRIGO AMERLINCK.

**La Latino Americana, Seguros, S.A.:** San Juan de Letrán 2, Apdo. 131 bis; f. 1906; Pres. Ing. TEODORO AMERLINCK Y ZIRION; Gen. Man. Ing. RODRIGO AMERLINCK Y ASSERETO; life, etc.

**La Libertad, Compañía General de Seguros, S.A.:** Liverpool 54; f. 1945; Chair. ADOLFO AUTREY D.; Dir. GERARDO DAMM PENSKI; general.

**La Nacional, Compañía de Seguros, S.A.:** Dom. Miguel Angel de Quevedo 915; f. 1901; Pres. Lic. ALBERTO BAILLERES; Dir. JUAN B. RIVEROLL; life, etc.

**Pan American de México, Compañía de Seguros, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 355, México 5, D.F.; f. 1940; Dir.-Gen. GILBERTO ESCOBEDA PAZ.

**Previsión Obrera, Sociedad Mutualista de Seguros sobre la Vida:** Calz. Nonoalco 216, 1° piso; f. 1934; Man. ANTONIO CASTELLANOS TOVAR; life.

**Reaseguros Alianza, S.A.:** Londres 4, 4° y 5°; f. 1940; Man. ALFREDO MORALES CORTES.

**Reaseguradora Patria, S.A.:** Tonalá 63; f. 1953; Gen. Man. F. UREÑA CORIA; general.

**La República, S.A., Compañía Mexicana de Seguros Generales:** Paseo de la Reforma 134; f. 1966; Gen. Man. JUAN ANTONIO DE ARRIETA; general.

**Seguros América Banamex, S.A.:** Avda. Revolución 1508, México 20, D.F.; f. 1933; Pres. JAVIER BUSTOS BARRERA; Dir.-Gen. PATRICIO DE PREVOISIN.

**Seguros Atlas, S.A.:** Balderas 36, 7° piso; f. 1941; Pres. Lic. AARÓN SÁENZ; Dir. Lic. ERNESTO SOTA GARCÍA; general including life.

**Seguros Azteca, S.A.:** Avda. Insurgentes 102; f. 1933; Pres. JUAN CAMPO RODRÍGUEZ.

**Seguros La Comercial, S.A.:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 3900; f. 1936; Pres. ELOY S. VALLINA; Dir. JUAN OROZCO GÓMEZ PORTUGAL; life, etc.

**Seguros Constitución, S.A.:** Río Nazas 163, México 5, D.F.; f. 1936; Dir. ALFONSO DE OEDUSA.

**Seguros el Fénix, S.A.:** Londres 102-6°, México 6, D.F.; f. 1937; Pres. VICTORIANO OLAZÁBAL E.; Dir.-Gen. JOSÉ GARCÍA VELARDE.

**Seguros La Ibero Mexicana, S.A.:** Durango 175, 1°; f. 1952; Dir.-Gen. ALFREDO TORRES VILLALOBOS.

**Seguros Internacional, S.A.:** Abraham González 67; f. 1945; Pres. Lic. GUSTAVO ROMERO KOLBECK; general.

**Seguros de México Bancomer, S.A.:** Thiers 251; f. 1957; Dir.-Gen. IGNACIO S. CASTILLA.

**Seguros Progreso, S.A.:** Avda. Francisco I. Madero 69, México 1, D.F.; f. 1944; Dir.-Gen. ANTONIO ISLAS; general.

**Seguros Protección Mutua, S.A.:** Puebla 162; f. 1933; Gen. Man. G. GONZÁLEZ NOGUÉS; general.

**Seguros La Provincial, S.A.:** Avda. Miguel Angel de Quevedo 915; f. 1936; Dir.-Gen. JUAN B. RIVEROLL; general.

**Seguros Tepeyac, S.A.:** Londres 149; f. 1944; Pres. JESÚS GUTIÉRREZ RUIZ; general.

**Unión de Seguros, S.A.:** Plaza de la República 55, Apdo. 1582; Pres. Ing. JOSÉ MENDOZA FERNÁNDEZ; Dir.-Gen. Lic. CARLOS DE LA LLATA IRIGOYEN.

CIUDAD OBREGÓN, SON.

**Seguros La Comercial del Noroeste, S.A.:** No Reección 925, Oriente; f. 1949; Man. RAMÓN HERNÁNDEZ MUÑOZ.

GUADALAJARA, JAL.

**Nueva Galicia, Compañía de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Bélgica 589; f. 1946; Pres. S. VEYTIA Y VEYTIA.

**Seguros La Comercial de Occidente, S.A.:** Avda. Lerdo de Tejada 2007, 3°; Dir.-Gen. GUSTAVO CASTAÑEDA M.

HERMOSILLO, SON.

**Seguros del Pacífico, S.A.:** Avda. Serdán 20 Poniente, 3° piso; f. 1940; Gen. Man. SERGIO ARAIZA MORUA.

LEÓN, GTO.

**Seguros del Centro, S.A.:** Avda. Emiliano Zapata 118; f. 1943; Gen. Man. Lic. RAÚL MARTÍNEZ MUÑOZ.

MÉRIDA, YUC.

**La Peninsular, Compañía General de Seguros, S.A.:** Calle 59, No. 446; f. 1940; Dir.-Gen. FERNANDO VEGA CARRILLO.

MONTERREY, N. L.

**Seguros Monterrey Serfin S.A.:** Edif. Monterrey, Palas 550 Sur; f. 1940; Pres. ANTONIO L. RODRÍGUEZ, life, etc.

**Seguros La Comercial del Norte, S.A.:** Zaragoza Sur 1000, 1°, Condominio "Acero Monterrey"; f. 1939; Pres. MANUEL L. BARRAGÁN; Dir.-Gen. EDUARDO MAIZ MIER; general.

**Seguros Monterrey del Circulo Mercantil, S.A., Sociedad General de Seguros:** Padre Mier Pte. 278; f. 1937; Gen. Man. CARMEN G. MOSSO DE NAVARRO; life.

PUEBLA, PUE.

**Oriente de México, Compañía Mexicana de Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. 5 Sur 101-A, Apdo. 194; f. 1943; Gen. Man. R. WHITE ROCA.

**Seguros La Comercial de Puebla, S.A.:** Calle 3 Sur 1507; f. 1942; Man. RAFAEL FERRER GONZÁLEZ.

## TORREÓN, COAH.

**Mutualidad de Seguros Agrícolas "La Laguna":** Avda. Zacatecas 1224, Ote.; f. 1945; Man. ALFREDO MALDONADO PIÑA.

**Torreón, Sociedad Mutualista de Seguros:** J. A. de la Fuente 180 Sur; f. 1952; Dir. LUIS PÉREZ GAVILÁN SALAS.

## VERACRUZ, VER.

**Compañía de Seguros Veracruzana, S.A.:** Independencia 835; f. 1908; Man. ROBERTO LAGOS L.

## INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Mexicana de Instituciones de Seguros, A.C.:** Londres 4, 7°, México 6, D.F.; Man. Lic. MANUEL GÓMEZ LINARES.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Confederación de Cámaras Nacionales de Comercio—CONCANACO** (*Confed. of Nat. Chambers of Commerce*): Balderas 144, 2° y 3° pisos, Apdo. 113 bis, México 1, D.F.; f. 1917; Pres. VÍCTOR MANUEL GAUDIANO RODRÍGUEZ; Dir. VÍCTOR GARCÍA LIZAMA; comprises 263 regional Chambers.

**Cámara Nacional de Comercio de la Ciudad de México (CANACO)** (*National Chamber of Commerce of Mexico City*): Paseo de la Reforma 42, Apdo. 20905, México 1, D.F.; f. 1874; Pres. JOSÉ LUIS ORDÓÑEZ RUIZ; Man. Lic. PORFIRIO REYES LAMADRID; publ. *México* (monthly).

Chambers of Commerce exist in the chief town of each State as well as in the larger centres.

## CHAMBERS OF INDUSTRY

The 62 Industrial Chambers and 26 Associations, many of which are located in the Federal District, are representative of the major industries of the country.

## CENTRAL CONFEDERATION

**Confederación de Cámaras Industriales de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos—CONCAMIN** (*Confed. of Industrial Chambers*): Manuel María Contreras 133, 8° piso, México 4, D.F.; f. 1917; Pres. LUIS GUZMÁN DE ALBA; Dir. HUMBERTO ESCOTO O.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS AND STATE AUTHORITIES

**Asociación Nacional de Importadores y Exportadores de la República Mexicana (ANIERM)** (*National Association of Importers and Exporters*): Paseo de la Reforma 122, 8°, México 6, D.F.; f. 1944; Pres. JUAN BETANZA; Dir.-Gen. RAYMUNDO HIGUERA.

**Asociación Nacional para el Fomento de las Exportaciones Mexicanas, A.C. (ANAFEM):** Edificio de las Instituciones 7°, Ocampo 250 Pte., Apdo. 2674, Monterrey, N.L.; to promote national exports; Pres. Ing. JORGE L. FERNÁNDEZ; Dir. ENRIQUE ESPINO BARROS.

**Comisión Coordinadora de la Industria Siderúrgica:** Avda. Chapultepec 536, 1°, México, D.F.; co-ordinating commission for the development of the iron and steel industries; Dir.-Gen. Ing. JUAN A. GÓMEZ.

**Comisión de Fomento Minero:** Puente de Tecamachalco 26, Lomas de Chapultepec, México, D.F.; f. 1934 to promote the development of the mining sector; Dir.-Gen. Ing. CARLOS AVILA MARTÍNEZ.

**Comisión Nacional Consultiva de Pesca** (*National Advisory Commission on Fishing*): Avda. Alvaro Obregón 269, 7°, México 7, D.F.; f. 1961; established to study the industry, promote its development and advise the Government on its management; Dir.-Gen. Lic. ALFONSO LÓPEZ CRUZ.

**Comisión Nacional del Cacao (Conadeca):** Avda. Tlaxcala 208, 6°, México 11, D.F.; f. 1973 to promote the growing, industrialization and marketing of cocoa; Dir.-Gen. Lic. MARCO AURELIO SOLÍS.

**Comisión Nacional de Energéticos:** Río Rhin 22, 3°, México, D.F.; commission to control the development of energy; Exec. Sec. Ing. JUAN EIBENSCHUTZ.

**Comisión Nacional de la Industria Azucarera:** Morelos 104; México 6, D.F.; f. 1976 to develop the sugar industry; Dir.-Gen. GILBERTO FLORES MUÑOZ.

**Comisión Nacional de Inversiones Extranjeras:** Avda. Cuauhtémoc 80, 2°, México 7, D.F.; commission to co-ordinate foreign investment.

**Comisión Nacional del Maíz para el Consumo Humano (CONAIM):** Avda. Juárez 101, 15°, México, D.F.; commission to co-ordinate the development and cultivation of maize for human consumption; Dir.-Gen. ALEJANDRO POSADAS ESPINOZA.

**Comisión Nacional de las Zonas Áridas:** Avda. Tonalá 30, México 7, D.F.; commission to co-ordinate the development and use of arid areas; Dir.-Gen. Dr. FRANCISCO GUEL JIMÉNEZ.

**Comisión Petroquímica Mexicana:** Insurgentes Sur 550, 1°, México, D.F.; to promote the development of the petrochemical industry; Tech. Sec. Lic. ANTONIO JUÁREZ ALVARADO.

**Compañía Nacional de Subsistencias Populares (CONASUPO):** Avda. Juárez 92, 11°, México 1, D.F.; f. 1965 to protect the income of small farmers, improve the marketing of basic farm commodities and supervise the operation of rural co-operative stores; cap. 4,700m.; Dir.-Gen. Ing. MANUEL GONZÁLEZ COSÍO.

**Consejo Nacional de Recursos Minerales:** Avda. Niños Héroes 139 esq. Dr. Navarro, México 7, D.F.; agency for the development of mineral resources; Dir.-Gen. Ing. GUILLERMO E. SALAS.

**Consejo de Recursos Naturales No Renovables:** México, D.F.; f. 1955; autonomous agency for the development of non-renewable natural resources.

**Dirección General de Política e Inversiones Industriales:** Insurgentes Sur 546, México, D.F.; government body established to direct industrial policy; has taken over the functions of the Comisión Coordinadora para el Desarrollo de la Industria de Maquinaria y Equipo, Comisión Nacional Coordinadora para el Desarrollo Industrial; Dir.-Gen. Lic. VLADIMIRO BRAILOVSKY F.

**Instituto del Fondo Nacional de la Vivienda para los Trabajadores (Infonavit):** México, D.F.; to promote the construction of low-cost housing for the working classes; Dir.-Gen. Lic. JESÚS SILVA HERZOG.

**Instituto Nacional para el Desarrollo de la Comunidad Rural y de la Vivienda Popular (Indeco):** México, D.F.; to promote the development of rural communities and the construction of low-cost housing; Dir. Arq. JOAQUÍN MARTÍNEZ CHAVARRÍA.

**Instituto Mexicano del Café:** Km. 4 Carretera Xalapa-Veracruz, Xalapa, Ver.; controls areas under cultivation and sets production targets for coffee; Dir.-Gen. Lic. FAUSTO CANTÚ PEÑA.

**Instituto Mexicano de Comercio Exterior** (*Institute for Foreign Trade*): Avda. Alfonso Reyes 30, México 11, D.F.; f. 1971; Dir.-Gen. ADRIÁN LAJOUS.

**Instituto Mexicano del Petróleo:** Avda. Cien Metros 152, Apdo. 14-805, México 14, D.F.; f. 1965 to further petroleum and petrochemical industries through research and development, technical training and exchange abroad; cap. \$12m.; annual budget \$31m.; Pres. JORGE DÍAZ SERRANO; Dir.-Gen. BRUNO MASCANZONI.

**Instituto Nacional de Investigaciones Agrícolas** (*National Agricultural Research Institute*): Apdo. 6-882, México 6, D.F.; f. 1960; contributes to governmental agricultural policy and provides training schemes; operates under auspices of the Secretariat of Agriculture and Water Resources; Dir.-Gen. Dr. EDUARDO ALVÁREZ LUNA; publ. *Agricultura Técnica en México* (quarterly).

**Instituto Nacional de Pesca** (*National Fishery Institute*): Alvaro Obregón 259, 10°, México, D.F.; Dir.-Gen. Dr. JORGE CARRANZA FRASER.

**Laboratorios Nacionales de Fomento Industrial:** Avda. Industria Militar 261, Lomas de Tecamachalco, México, D.F.; industrial development; Dir.-Gen. RAFAEL ROJAS MARTÍNEZ.

**Petróleos Mexicanos—PEMEX:** Marina Nacional 329, México 17, D.F.; f. 1938; Government agency for the exploitation of Mexico's oil resources; budget for 1975: 43,756m. pesos; Dir.-Gen. JORGE DÍAZ SERRANO.

**Tabacos Mexicanos, S.A. (TABAMEX):** Avda. Ejército Nacional 862, Col. Polanco, México 5, D.F.; f. 1972 to foster the growing, industrialization and marketing of tobacco; Dir.-Gen. Lic. JUAN ANTONIO NORIEGA VERDAGUER.

#### GOVERNMENT ADVISORY BODIES

**Comisión Nacional de Precios:** Avda. Cuauhtémoc 80, 4°, México 7, D.F.; national prices commission; Dir.-Gen. Lic. RAFAEL SALINAS LOZANO

**Comisión Nacional de Salarios Mínimos:** Avda. Florencia 65, México 6, D.F.; national commission on minimum salaries; Pres. Lic. MANUEL URIBE CASTAÑEDA

**Instituto Nacional de Protección al Consumidor:** Insurgentes Sur 1871, México 20, D.F.; national institute for consumer protection; Dir.-Gen. Lic. ADOLFO LUGO VERDUZCO.

**Procuraduría Federal de Protección al Consumidor:** Calle Dr. Carmona y Valle 11, México 7, D.F.; consumer protection; Procurator-General Lic. SALVADOR PLIEGO MONTES.

#### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Confederación Patronal de la República Mexicana (COPAR-MEX)** (*Employers' Federation*): Liverpool 48, 2° piso, Apdo. 6950, México, D.F.; f. 1929; national syndicate of free affiliated businessmen organized to promote economic development; studies questions concerning relations between employers and workers with a view to the adoption by employers of common policies; plays a formal part in the negotiation of wages and conditions of employment through the Minimum Salaries Wage Commission; Pres. Ing. ANDRÉS MARCELO SADA ZAMBRANO; Gen. Dir. Lic. ALBERTO ESCOBILDO SALGADO; 20,000 mems.; publ. *Elaboración, Hacia el Seguro Social, Tributo, Incentivos Económicos, Actuación Ejecutiva*

#### TRADE UNIONS

**Congreso del Trabajo** (*Labour Congress*): Plaza de la República 26, 1°, México, D.F.; Pres. CARLOS JONGITUD BARRIOS.

**Confederación de Trabajadores de México—CTM** (*Confederation of Mexican Workers*): Calle Vallarta 8, México, D.F.; f. 1936; admitted to ICFTU; 2 million mems.; Leader SALUSTIO SALGADO.

**Federación Obrera de Organizaciones Femeniles—FOOF** (*Workers' Federation of Women's Organizations*): Vallarta 8, México, D.F.; f. 1950; a women workers' union within CTM; 400,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. HILDA ANDERSON NEVAREZ.

**Confederación Regional Obrera Mexicana—CROM** (*Regional Confederation of Mexican Workers*): República de Cuba 60, México, D.F.; f. 1918; 120,000 mems., 900 affiliated syndicates; Sec.-Gen. AGUSTIN PÉREZ CABALLERO.

**Confederación Revolucionaria de Obreros y Campesinos—CROC** (*Revolutionary Confederation of Mexican Workers and Farmers*): San Juan de Letrán 80, 6° piso, México, D.F.; 120,000 mems. in 22 state federations and 8 national unions; Pres. ALBERTO JUÁREZ BLANCAS; Sec. ELEAZAR RUIZ CERDA.

**Confederación Revolucionaria de Trabajadores—CRT** (*Revolutionary Confederation of Workers*): Niño Perdido 16-3, México, D.F.; f. 1954; 10,000 mems., 10 federations and 192 syndicates; Sec.-Gen. MARIO FORASTIERI.

**Federación Nacional de Sindicatos Independientes** (*National Federation of Independent Trade Unions*): Isaac Garza 311, Oriente, Monterrey, N.L.; f. 1936; 176,000 mems.; 960 unions; Sec.-Gen. ISAAC TREVIÑO FRIAS.

**Federación de Sindicatos de Trabajadores al Servicio del Estado—FSTSE** (*Federation of Unions of Government Workers*): Antonio Caso 35, México 4, D.F.; f. 1938; 800,000 mems.; 44 affiliated unions; Sec.-Gen. C. P. SALVADOR SÁNCHEZ VÁZQUEZ.

**Unión General de Obreros y Campesinos de México—UGOCM** (*General Union of Workers and Farmers of Mexico*): Humboldt 8, México, D.F.; f. 1949; admitted to WFTU/CTAL; 7,500 mems. over 2,500 syndicates; Sec.-Gen. JUAN RODRÍGUEZ GÓMEZ.

A number of major unions are non-affiliated; they include:

**Sindicato Industrial de Trabajadores Mineros, Metalúrgicos y Similares de la República Mexicana** (*Industrial Union of Mine, Metallurgical and Related Workers of the Republic of Mexico*): Dr. Vertiz 668, Col. Narvaete, México 12, D.F.; f. 1933; 86,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. Senator NAPOLEÓN GÓMEZ SADA.

**Sindicato de Trabajadores Ferrocarrileros de la República Mexicana** (*Union of Railroad Workers of the Republic of Mexico*): Calz. Nonoalco 206, México 3, D.F.; f. 1933; 100,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. MARIANO VILLANUEVA MOLINA.

**Sindicato Unico de Trabajadores Electricistas de la República Mexicana** (*Sole Union of Electricity Workers of the Republic of Mexico*): México, D.F.; Sec.-Gen. LEONARDO RODRÍGUEZ ALCALÁ.

The major agricultural unions are

**Central Campesina Independiente:** Dr. L. González Martínez 101, México, D.F.

**Confederación Nacional Campesina:** M. América 121, México, D.F.

**Confederación Nacional Ganadera:** 20-20, México, D.F. ARUPPO DE LA CAUSA GANADERA

**Consejo Agrarista Mexicano:** L. Montes de México, D.F. SECRETARÍA DE HACIENDA Y FOMENTO

## TRANSPORT

**Secretaría de Comunicaciones y Transportes:** Avda. Universidad y Xola, México, D.F.

**Cámara Nacional de Transportes y Comunicaciones:** Turín 45, 2°, México 6, D.F.; national Chamber for transport and communications; Pres. ISIDORO RODRÍGUEZ RUIZ; Man. MANUEL SOTO PONCE.

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarriles Nacionales de México** (*National Railways of Mexico*): Centro Administrativo, Avda. Central 140, México 3, D.F.; f. 1882; 14,151 km. open (1975); system extends from United States border at Ciudad Juárez (El Paso), Piedras Negras (Eagle Pass), Nuevo Laredo (Laredo), and Matamoros (Brownsville) to Guatemalan frontier; Gen. Man. Lic. LUIS GÓMEZ ZEPEDA; government-owned since 1937. In January 1977 it was announced that Ferrocarriles Nacionales de México would absorb the following four railways as part of a rationalization programme:

**Ferrocarril de Chihuahua al Pacífico, S.A. de C.V.** (*Chihuahua-Pacific Railway*): Méndez y 24A, Apdo. 46; Chihuahua, Chih.; 1,515 km. open; Ojinaga (Chih.)-Topolobampo (Sin.) and Ciudad Juárez-La Junta (Chih.); Pres. LUIS GÓMEZ ZEPEDA; Gen. Man. Ing. ALFREDO SUÁREZ RÁBAGO.

**Ferrocarril del Pacífico, S.A. de C.V.:** Avda. Tolsa 336, Guadalajara, Jal.; f. 1909; 2,303 km. open (1975), Nogales-Guadalajara, with branches in Sonora and Sinaloa, connects with Southern Pacific of the U.S.A. at Nogales, Naco and Agua Prieta, with the Sonora-Baja California Railway at San Blas, with the National Railways of Mexico at Guadalajara; Pres. Ing. EMILIO MUJICA; Gen. Man. Lic. LUIS GÓMEZ ZEPEDA; principally government-owned since 1951.

**Ferrocarril Sonora-Baja California S.A. de C.V.:** Apdo. 182, Mexicali, Baja California; 523 km. open; Gen. Dir. Ing. CARLOS MALO.

**Ferrocarriles Unidos del Sureste, S.A. de C.V.:** Calles 55 y 48, Apdo. 117, Mérida, Yucatán; 927 km. open; Pres. Ing. EUGENIO MÉNDEZ DOCURRO; Gen. Man. Ing. GELASIO LUNA Y LUNA.

**Ferrocarril de Coahuila y Zacatecas, A.G.:** Apdo. 116, Saltillo, Coa.; f. 1889; 166 km. open; Gen. Man. Ing. ALFREDO MAGALLANES RÍOS.

**Ferrocarril de Nacozari S.C.T.:** Estación de Ferrocarril, Agua Prieta, Sonora; f. 1899; 124 km. open; copper-lead-zinc mining district in N.E. Sonora; Man. RAFAEL ESQUIVEL CALDERÓN; state-owned since 1965.

The first stage of a combined underground and surface railway system in Mexico City was opened in 1969. Further lines are under construction.

**Sistema de Transporte Colectivo:** Darwin 142, Colorica Nueva Anzures, México, D.F.; f. 1967; 40.8 km. open; a further 63 km. planned; Dir. LEOPOLDO GONZÁLEZ.

### ROADS

In 1977 there were 123,404 km. of all-weather roads, of which some 65 per cent were paved. It is estimated that there were 4.5 million motor vehicles on Mexican roads in 1976.

Long-distance buses form one of the principal methods of transport in Mexico, and there are some 20 lines operating services throughout the country.

**Asociación Nacional Automovilística (ANA):** Miguel Schultz 140, México, D.F.; publ. *Panorama* (monthly).

**Pemex Travel Club:** Calle Bucarelli 35; México 1, D.F.; special services to motorists; offices in Laredo, Texas, Nogales, Arizona and El Paso, Texas.

### SHIPPING

In 1977 Mexico's merchant navy had a total gross registered tonnage of 1.22 million. The Government operates the facilities of the 36 seaports.

**Comisión Coordinador de Puertos Nacionales:** autonomous agency to co-ordinate all maritime port operations.

**Línea Mexicana del Pacífico, S.A.:** Insurgentes Sur 432, 4° piso, México, D.F.; f. 1966 as general agents for **Servicios Marítimos Mexicanos, S.A.** and **Marítima Mexicana, S.A.**, to render a joint general cargo service between Mexican, U.S., Central and South American ports on the Pacific.

**Petróleos Mexicanos:** Avda. Marina Nacional 329, Edificio 1917, 2° piso, México 17, D.F.; 26 tankers and 20 seagoing and river tugs and other small craft; Dir.-Gen. JORGE DÍAZ SERRANO.

**Transportación Marítima Mexicana, S.A.:** Insurgentes Sur 432, 3° piso, México 7, D.F.; f. 1960; services to United States, Far East and European ports; affiliates provide services to Central and West Coast South American ports; Chair. J. CORTINA P.; Man. Dir. E. ROJAS G.

Many foreign shipping lines call at Mexican ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Aeroméxico (Aeronaves de México), S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 64, México, D.F.; f. 1934; services between most principal cities of Mexico and the U.S.A., Canada, Argentina, Colombia, Panama, Peru, Venezuela, France and Spain; Pres. PEDRO VÁZQUEZ COLMENARES; fleet: 2 DC-10-30, 5 DC-8-53, 7 DC-9-30, 9 DC-9-10, 3 HS-748, 8 Twin-Otter.

**Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A. (Mexicana):** Balderas 36, Apdo. 901, México 1, D.F.; f. 1924; international services between Mexico City and 8 U.S. cities, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guatemala and Puerto Rico; domestic services; Chair. Ing. CRESCENCIO BALLESTEROS; Pres. and Chief Exec. MANUEL SOSA DE LA VEGA; publ. *Caminos del Aire* (monthly); fleet: 9 Boeing 727-100, 16 Boeing 727-200.

**Servicios Aéreos Especiales, S.A. (Saesa):** Blvd. Aeropuerto Central 273, Apdo. 1715, México 9, D.F.; f. 1960; services between Mexico City, Poza Rica, Tampico, Reynosa, Monterrey and Mérida; Pres. FERNANDO ONGAY MÉNDEZ; Gen. Man. JUAN TILGHMAN; fleet: 3 HS-748, 2 Twin Otter.

In addition, lines with head offices in provincial cities operate local services.

Mexico is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Aerolíneas Argentinas, El Al, Air France, Air Panama, Air West (U.S.A.), Alitalia, American Airlines, Avianca (Colombia), Aviateca (Guatemala), Braniff (U.S.A.), British Airways, Canadian Pacific, Cubana, Eastern (U.S.A.), Ecuatoriana, Iberia, Japan Airlines, KLM, Lacs (Costa Rica), Lanica (Nicaragua), Lufthansa, Pan American, Qantas, Sabena, TACA (El Salvador), TAN (Honduras), Texas International, TWA, Varig (Brazil), Viasa (Venezuela) and Western Air Lines (U.S.A.).

## TOURISM

**Secretaría de Turismo (Ministry of Tourism):** Pdte. Mazaryk 172, México 5, D.F.; Minister GUILLERMO ROSSELL DE LA LAMA; Under-Sec. OSCAR DE LA TORRE PADILLA.

**Asociación Mexicana de Agencias de Viajes (AMAV):** Lerma 143-502, México, D.F.; Dir. CARLOS CINTA.

**Consejo Nacional de Turismo:** Mariano Escobedo 726, México 5, D.F.; Pres. Lic. MIGUEL ALEMÁN VALDÉS.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Instituto Nacional de Bellas Artes:** Palacio de Bellas Artes, Lado Oriente, Alameda Central, México, D.F.; f. 1947; dependent on Secretariat of Public Education; Dir.-Gen. JUAN JOSÉ BREMER.

## THEATRE COMPANIES

**Compañía Nacional de Teatro:** Instituto Nacional de Bellas Artes, Depto. de Teatro, Auditorio Nacional, Reforma y Campo Marte, México 18, D.F.

**Grupo de Teatro de la Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México:** Centro Universitario de Teatro, San Lucas 16, Coyoacán, México 21, D.F.

**Teatro Club:** Calle de las Cruces 58, San Jerónimo Lídice, México 20, D.F.

**Teatro Manolo Fábregas:** Serapio Rendón 15, México, D.F.; Dir. MANOLO FÁBREGAS.

## PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Orquesta de las Américas:** Depto. de Música, Instituto de Bellas Artes, México 1, D.F.

**Orquesta Filarmónica de la Universidad Nacional:** Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Ciudad Universitaria, México 20, D.F.

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** Instituto Nacional de Bellas Artes, México 1, D.F.

**Orquesta Sinfónica del Noroeste:** Palacio de Gobierno, Culiacán, Sinaloa.

## BALLET COMPANIES

**Academia de la Danza Mexicana:** Instituto Nacional de Bellas Artes, México 1, D.F.; Dir. JOSEFINA LAVALLE.

**Ballet Clásico 70:** Violeta 31, México, D.F.; Dir. AMALIA HERNÁNDEZ.

**Ballet Folklórico de México:** Violeta 31, México, D.F.; national and international tours; Dir. and Choreographer AMALIA HERNÁNDEZ.

**Ballet Independiente:** Londres 67, 3<sup>o</sup>, México 6, D.F.; Dirs. RAÚL FLORES CANELO, GLADIOLA OROZCO.

**Ballet Nacional de México:** Calle del 57 No. 4, México 1, D.F.; Dir. GUILLERMINA BRAVO.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Instituto Nacional de Energía Nuclear:** Insurgentes Sur 1079, 3<sup>o</sup> piso, México, D.F.; f. 1955; exercises control over prospecting for, exploitation, export, import and use of uranium, thorium and other radio-active materials. A U.S.\$10m. reactor came into operation

in 1967; it is estimated it will supply all Mexico's requirements for radio-active isotopes; Mexico's first nuclear power plant was to be completed by 1976; Dir.-Gen. FRANCISCO VIZCAÍNO MURRAY; Gen. Sec. JORGE GONZÁLEZ DURÁN.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México:** Ciudad Universitaria, Villa Obregón, México 20, D.F. 15,964 teachers, 238,753 students.

**Universidad Autónoma del Estado de México:** Constituyentes 100 Oriente, Toluca, Edo. de México, 2,000 teachers, 20,000 students.

**Universidad Femenina de México:** Avda. Constituyentes 151, México 18, D.F.; 170 teachers, 1,100 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Aguascalientes:** Jardín del Estudiante 1, Aguascalientes, Ags.

**Universidad de las Américas:** Apdo. Postal 100, Dept. B-1, Santa Catarina Martir, Puebla, 93 teachers, 1,700 students.

**Universidad Anáhuac:** Apdo. 10-844, Lomas Anáhuac, México 10, D.F., 130 teachers, 1,500 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Baja California:** Apdo. Postal 450, Río Conchos y Paseo del Valle, Mexicali, B.C., 1,200 teachers, 17,000 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Chiapas:** 2A Pte. Sur 118, 5<sup>o</sup>, Tuxtla Gutiérrez, Chiapas; 87 teachers, 622 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Chihuahua:** Bolívar y 4A, Chihuahua, Chih., 305 teachers, c. 5,000 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Ciudad Juárez:** Apdo. Postal 1594, Ciudad Juárez, Chihuahua; 137 teachers, 865 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Coahuila:** Blvd. Constitución y Durango, Apdo. 308, Saltillo, Coahuila; 930 teachers, 13,474 students.

**Universidad de Colima:** Avda. Universidad s/n, Colima; 150 teachers, 1,850 students.

**Universidad Juárez del Estado de Durango:** Constitución 404 Sur, Durango; 740 teachers, 7,931 students.

**Universidad de Guadalajara:** Avda. Juárez 975, Guadalajara, Jalisco; 3,169 teachers, 75,208 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Guadalajara:** Apdo. Postal 1-440, Guadalajara, Jalisco; 802 teachers, 17,140 students.

**Universidad de Guanajuato:** Lascruces de Retana 5, Guanajuato; 1,153 teachers, 2,170 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Guerrero:** Avda. Juárez 11, Chilpancingo, Guerrero.

**Universidad Autónoma de Hidalgo:** Abasco 602, Pachuca, Hidalgo; c. 3,000 students.

**Universidad Iberoamericana:** Avda. Cerro de las Torres 395, México 21, D.F.; 983 teachers, 6,525 students.

**Universidad del Valle de México:** Sadi Carnot 57, México 4, D.F.; 250 teachers, 4,200 students.

**Universidad La Salle de México:** Avda. Franklin 47, México 18, D.F.; 719 teachers, 6,330 students.

**Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana:** Apdo. Postal 325, México 1, D.F.; 1,038 teachers, 4,996 students.

**Universidad Michoacana de San Nicolás de Hidalgo:** Santiago Tapia 403, Apdo. 192, Morelia, Michoacán; 1,282 teachers, 29,167 students.

**Universidad de Monterrey:** Avda. Gonzalitos Sur 250, Apdo. 4442, Sucursal H, Monterrey, N.L.; 379 teachers, 3,335 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Morelos:** Avda. Universidad 1001, Cuernavaca, Morelos; c. 2,000 students.

**Universidad Motolinía A.C.:** Cerrado de Ameyalco 227, México 12, D.F.; 30 teachers, 75 students.

**Universidad de Nayarit:** Ciudad de la Cultura, Amado Nervo, Nayarit; c. 230 teachers, c. 2,480 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Nuevo León:** Ciudad Universitaria, Monterrey, Nuevo León; c. 1,400 teachers, 80,000 students.

**Universidad Autónoma "Benito Juárez" de Oaxaca:** Apdo. 76, Oaxaca; 265 teachers, 2,810 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Puebla:** 4 Sur No. 104, Puebla; c. 1,000 teachers, c. 10,500 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Querétaro:** Apdo. 184, Centro Universitario, Querétaro; 300 teachers, 6,000 students.

**Universidad Regiomontana:** Avda. Padre Mier Pte. 447, Monterrey, N.L.; 337 teachers, 4,342 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de San Luis Potosí:** Alvaro Obregón 64, San Luis Potosí; c. 670 teachers, c. 7,800 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Sinaloa:** Calle Angel Flores s/n, Culiacán, Sinaloa; 403 teachers, 6,470 students.

**Universidad de Sonora:** Ciudad Universitaria, Hermosillo, Sonora; c. 300 teachers, c. 6,000 students.

**Universidad del Sudeste:** Apdo. 204, Ciudad Universitaria, Campeche; 178 teachers, 1,959 students.

**Universidad Autónoma Juárez de Tabasco:** Villahermosa, Tabasco; 171 teachers, 2,070 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Tamaulipas:** Matamoros 8, Ciudad Victoria, Tamaulipas; 9,718 students.

**Universidad Veracruzana:** Zona Universitaria, Lomas del Estadio, Jalapa, Veracruz; 1,823 teachers, 12,048 students.

**Universidad de Yucatán:** Apdo. 415, Calles 60 y 57, Mérida, Yucatán; 680 teachers, 8,054 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Zacatecas:** Galeana 1, Zacatecas; 300 teachers, 6,500 students.

#### TECHNICAL UNIVERSITIES

**Instituto Politécnico Nacional:** Unidad Profesional, Zaca-tecno, México 14, D.F.; 11,000 teachers, 110,000 students.

**Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey:** Sucursal de Correos "J", Monterrey, N.L.; 740 teachers, 17,000 students.



# MONGOLIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Mongolian People's Republic lies in Central Asia with the Soviet Union to the north and China to the south, east and west. The climate is dry and extreme with winter temperatures well below freezing. The main language is Mongolian. Kazakh is spoken in the province of Bayan-ölgii. There is no State religion but traces of Buddhist Lamaism and Shamanism still survive. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has red, blue and red vertical stripes with a golden star and the soyombo emblem on the left-hand stripe. The capital is Ulan Bator.

### **Recent History**

Mongolia was formerly the Chinese province of Outer Mongolia. In 1911, following the republican revolution in China, Mongolian nationalists declared the province's independence. With backing from Tsarist Russia, Outer Mongolia gained autonomy, as a feudal Buddhist monarchy, but accepted Chinese suzerainty in 1915. Following the Russian revolution of 1917, China began to re-establish control in Mongolia in 1919. Mongol leaders appealed to the new Soviet regime for help in 1920. In March 1921 Mongolian communists met in the U.S.S.R. to found the Mongolian People's Party, called the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party (MPRP) since 1924, and established a Provisional People's Government. After nationalist forces, with Soviet help, overthrew Chinese rule in the Mongolian capital, independence was proclaimed, and the monarchy restored, in July 1921. The U.S.S.R. recognized the People's Government in November.

In May 1924 the U.S.S.R. acknowledged Chinese authority in Mongolia but in November, after the death of King Bogd Haan Javdzandamba Hutagt VIII, the Mongolian People's Republic (MPR) was proclaimed. Soviet troops left in 1925 but the MPR continued to be dependent on the U.S.S.R.'s support. The Government mounted campaigns to collectivize the economy and to destroy the power of the nobility and Buddhist priests. In 1932 an armed uprising was suppressed with Soviet help. Following a purge of the MPRP and army leadership in 1936-39, power was concentrated in the hands of Marshal Horloogiyin Choybalsan as Prime Minister and Party leader. In 1939 a Japanese invasion from Manchuria was repelled by Soviet and Mongol forces at Halhyn-gol (Nomonhan) and the resultant truce lasted until war was declared on Japan in August 1945, four days before the Japanese surrender, and North China was invaded. A plebiscite in October 1945 voted 100 per cent for independence and this was recognized by China in January 1946.

Choybalsan died in January 1952 and was succeeded as Prime Minister by Yumjaagiyn Tsendenbal. Dashiyn Damba became First Secretary of the MPRP in April 1954. During the 1950s Mongolia, previously recognized only by other communist countries, established relations with non-aligned states. Tsendenbal replaced Damba as First Secretary of the MPRP in November 1958 and a new constitution was adopted in July 1960. Mongolia has not been recognized by the U.S.A., which blocked its membership of the UN until October 1961.

During the early 1960s Mongolia attempted to maintain a neutral position in the Sino-Soviet dispute but since 1966 the Government has given unequivocal support to the U.S.S.R. and relations with China have greatly deteriorated. Mongolia accuses the Chinese Government of ill-treating the Mongol population in China and of wishing to expand its territory at Mongolia's expense. Several border incidents have been reported.

Jamsrangiyn Sambuu, Head of State since July 1954, died in May 1972. He was replaced in June 1974 by Tsendenbal, who retained the MPRP leadership but relinquished the post of Chairman of the Council of Ministers to Jambyn Batmönh.

### **Government**

Under the 1960 Constitution, the supreme organ of state power is the People's Great Hural (Assembly). The Ninth Assembly, elected in June 1977, had 354 deputies elected (unopposed) by universal adult suffrage for four years. The Assembly usually meets only twice a year but elects a Presidium (a Chairman, two Vice-Chairmen, a Secretary and five other members) to be its permanent organ. The Chairman of the Presidium is Head of State. The highest executive body is the Council of Ministers, appointed by (and responsible to) the Assembly.

Political power is held by the communist Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party (MPRP), the only legal party. The MPRP's highest authority is the Party Congress, which elects the Central Committee (91 full members and 61 candidate members were elected in 1976) to supervise Party work. The Committee elects a Political Bureau (eight full members and two candidate members in 1977) to direct its policy.

For local administration, Mongolia is divided into 18 provinces and three municipalities.

### **Defence**

In 1977 defence forces comprised an army of 30,000 men with about 2,000 air force personnel and some Soviet technical advisers. Military service is for 2 years. Weapons, ammunition and vehicles are supplied by the U.S.S.R. Estimated defence expenditure for 1977 is 405 million tögrög, around 12.5 per cent of budgetary expenditure, and a little less than for 1976.

### **Economic Affairs**

Animal herding is the main economic activity and is practised throughout the country. About 24.5 million horses, cattle, sheep, goats and camels are raised. The herdsmen are organized in collectives, of which there were 259 in 1977. State farms, of which there were 36 in 1977, practise agriculture on a large scale. The principal crops produced are cereals, potatoes and vegetables.

Industry, which contributes less to G.N.P. than agriculture, is mainly devoted to the processing of food and livestock products such as hides and wool, textile manufacturing and light engineering. The industrial co-operatives, nationalized in 1972, have formed the basis of the new ministry of communal economy and services. The country's industrialization has been greatly assisted by

## MONGOLIA

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

foreign aid from other CMEA member countries, particularly the U.S.S.R. The major industrial centres are at Ulan Bator (over 50 per cent of gross industrial production), Darhan and Choybalsan, near supplies of coal. Other important minerals include fluorspar (for the Soviet iron and steel industry), tungsten, tin, gold and lead. Large-scale copper mining and concentrating is to begin in 1978 at Erdenet, 330 kilometres north-west of Ulan Bator.

The deterioration of relations with China led to the loss of Chinese labour and consumer goods and of income from freight traffic between China and the Soviet Union. There have been frequent complaints of inefficiency and poor workmanship in industry. As in the U.S.S.R., a new management system is being introduced, involving greater flexibility in planning and the use of economic incentives.

In 1976, 80 per cent of Mongolia's trade was with the U.S.S.R., and over 16 per cent with other members of the CMEA. Most of the remainder was with China, Viet-Nam and other communist countries. In 1975 Mongolian-Soviet trade was worth about 509 million roubles. In the period 1971-75, Mongolia had a total trade deficit of 137.7 million roubles.

Under the Fifth Five-Year Plan (1971-75), national income increased by 38 per cent, gross industrial production by 55.2 per cent, gross agricultural production by 26 per cent, and the volume of foreign trade by 60 per cent. The draft percentage increases for the Sixth Five-Year Plan (1976-80) are, respectively, 37-41, 60-65, 26-30 and 40-45.

### Transport and Communications

In 1977 the Mongolian railway system had 1,589 km. of track in use. There are over 1,500 km. of surfaced roads but much traffic is cross-country by motor vehicle and along the caravan routes. Steamer services operate on the Selenge and Orhon rivers and Lake Hövsgöl. The length of navigable inland waterways totals 397 km. Air transport operates to Irkutsk and Moscow and throughout the country (33,400 km. of routes).

### Social Welfare

There were 120 hospitals with 10,865 beds and 2,920 doctors in 1975, with ratios of 10 hospital beds and two doctors per 1,000 of the population (in Ulan Bator, 18 and three respectively). There are also a number of clinics and medical stations.

### Education

Elementary education is compulsory. The curriculum varies between four, seven and ten years. In 1977/78 enrolment in the 566 general schools was 336,000, in 23 special secondary schools 16,000, and in 35 technical schools 18,000. Students receiving higher education in 1977 totalled 17,000. There is one university and five other institutions of higher education.

### Tourism

A foreign tourist service bureau, managed by the Ministry of Foreign Trade, was established in 1960 but tourism is not very developed. Mongolia had 2,300 foreign visitors in the first 10 months of 1975. The country's main attractions are its scenery, wildlife and historical relics.

### Sport

Wrestling, archery and horse-riding are the chief sports. Winter sports, athletics and weight lifting are also popular.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), July 11th (National Day), November 7th (Russia's October Revolution).

1979: January 1st (New Year), March 8th (International Women's Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 möngö = 1 tögrög (tughrig).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 5.69 tögrög;

U.S. \$1 = 3.26 tögrög.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

Revised by A. J. K. Sanders

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	ESTIMATED POPULATION (at January 1st each year)				
	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978
1,565,000	1,380,700	1,424,400	1,466,900	1,511,900	1,555,000

Births and deaths (1975): Birth rate: 39.4 per 1,000; death rate: 10.0 per 1,000.

Expectation of life: 65 years at birth (1975).

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS  
(January 1st, 1976—provisional)

PROVINCE (AYMAG)	AREA (‘000 sq. km.)	PROVINCIAL DISTRICTS (sum)	POPULATION (‘000)	PROVINCIAL CENTRE
Arhangay . . . . .	55	17	88.9	Tsetserleg
Bayanhongor . . . . .	116	19	63.9	Bayanhongor
Bayan-ölgii . . . . .	46	12	73.0	Ölgiy
Bulgan . . . . .	49	13	44.8	Bulgan
Dornod (Eastern) . . . . .	122	14	50.2	Choybalsan
Dornogov' (East Gobi) . . . . .	111	13	36.1	Saynshand
Dundgov' (Central Gobi) . . . . .	78	15	36.9	Mandalgov'
Dzavhan . . . . .	82	21	86.7	Uliastay
Gov'-altay . . . . .	142	17	58.6	Altay
Hentiy . . . . .	82	18	48.4	Öndörhaan
Hovd . . . . .	76	15	67.1	Hovd
Hövsööl . . . . .	101	20	89.0	Mörön
Ömnögov' (South Gobi) . . . . .	165	14	31.4	Dalandzadgad
Övörhangay . . . . .	63	18	82.1	Arvayheer
Selenge . . . . .	43	13	52.7	Sühbaatar
Sühbaatar . . . . .	82	12	42.9	Baruun urt
Töv (Central) . . . . .	81	21	73.9	Dzuun mod
Uvs . . . . .	69	18	75.3	Ulaangom

PRINCIPAL TOWNS  
(January 1st, 1977)

	AREA (‘000 sq. km.)	URBAN DISTRICTS	POPULATION (‘000)
Ulan Bator . . . . .	1.68	5	334.4*
Darhan . . . . .	0.2	3	55.0
Erdenet . . . . .	n.a.	3	32.0

\* At January 1st, 1976.

EMPLOYMENT  
(socialized sector)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Industry* . . . . .	47,600	48,800	50,400	53,700
Building . . . . .	17,700	18,600	19,200	18,300
State agriculture . . . . .	20,200	20,800	22,800	24,900
Transport and communications . . . . .	21,600	22,600	23,000	24,900
Trade, services, procurement . . . . .	26,000	27,100	28,100	28,800
TOTAL . . . . .	214,500	222,900	234,500	246,300

\* Mining, manufacturing, electricity, gas and water.

Total labour force (1970): 487,000, including 301,000 in agriculture, forestry and fishing (ILO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

SOWN AREAS  
(hectares)

	1973	1974	1975
Cereals . . . . .	428,300	429,500	437,000
Vegetables . . . . .	1,700	2,000	2,000
Potatoes . . . . .	3,400	4,000	4,300
Fodder . . . . .	55,400	59,500	66,600
TOTAL . . . . .	488,800	495,000	509,900

Total sown area: 1976: 538,100 hectares; 1977: 588,600 hectares.

PRINCIPAL CROPS  
(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Wheat . . . . .	339,600	250,200	365,700
Barley . . . . .	47,900	34,100	64,100
Oats . . . . .	64,000	29,200	49,400
Other cereals . . . . .	3,900	2,300	3,200
All cereals . . . . .	455,400	315,800	482,400
Potatoes . . . . .	35,300	22,800	40,700
Vegetables . . . . .	22,400	21,200	21,200
Fodder . . . . .	145,300	128,400	164,500
Hay . . . . .	761,900	794,000	958,000

1976: All cereals 340,000 metric tons, Hay 941,200 metric tons.

1977: All cereals 447,500 metric tons, Hay 1,044,900 metric tons, Potatoes 46,100 metric tons, Vegetables 17,400 metric tons, Fodder 172,700 metric tons.

## LIVESTOCK

	1973	1974	1975
Sheep . . . . .	14,077,100	14,503,200	14,458,100
Goats . . . . .	4,441,700	4,574,400	4,594,700
Horses . . . . .	2,184,900	2,264,400	2,254,600
Cattle . . . . .	2,234,600	2,364,500	2,427,000
Camels . . . . .	603,100	606,700	617,100
TOTAL . . . . .	23,541,400	24,313,200	24,351,500
Pigs . . . . .	13,700	14,900	12,500
Poultry . . . . .	139,800	145,500	150,300

Serious natural disasters reduced the total to an estimated 22 million in 1977.

## LIVESTOCK PROCUREMENT

		1973	1974	1975
Cattle . . .	metric tons	49,500	53,500	61,400
Sheep . . .	" "	82,300	99,100	138,300
Goats . . .	" "	17,900	21,400	29,700
Horses . . .	head	86,400	81,400	102,800
Milk . . .	million litres	68.9	74.2	75.2

## PROCUREMENT OF WOOL, HIDES AND SKINS

		1973	1974	1975
Sheep's wool . . .	metric tons	20,100	20,900	21,300
Camel's wool . . .	" "	3,000	3,100	3,000
Goat's wool . . .	" "	900	1,000	1,000
Goat's hair . . .	" "	1,100	1,200	1,200
Cattle hides . . .	units	335,600	368,400	368,700
Horse hides . . .	"	101,600	116,500	110,700
Camel skins . . .	"	21,600	24,500	21,000
Sheep skins . . .	"	2,373,700	3,271,100	3,473,000
Goat skins . . .	"	819,900	1,151,500	1,186,900
Marmot pelts . . .	"	969,700	895,900	939,200
Squirrel skins . . .	"	31,900	40,700	48,600
Wolf skins . . .	"	4,300	4,600	4,500

MINING  
(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Coal . . .	2,323,700	2,473,200	2,719,600	2,926,300	3,324,300
Fluorspar . . .	208,900	271,500	290,600	321,600	344,800

INDUSTRY  
SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1974	1975	1976	1977
Electricity . . .	MWh	741,100	817,900	929,900	1,089,800
Bricks . . .	units	82,800,000	82,450,000	89,375,000	80,616,000
Lime . . .	metric tons	35,500	35,800	35,700	36,700
Commercial timber . . .	cubic metres	872,000	975,700	1,026,400	1,000,700
Washed wool . . .	metric tons	11,000	11,600	11,350	12,120
Felt . . .	metres	564,600	600,000	591,600	582,100
Leather shoes . . .	pairs	1,804,300	1,780,100	1,999,000	1,901,000
Matches . . .	boxes	35,100,000	12,700,000	n.a.	n.a.
Woollen cloth . . .	metres	878,900	910,800	898,900	907,900
Flour . . .	metric tons	121,200	105,700	131,200	116,000
Meat . . .	" "	47,700	53,700	58,700	n.a.
Fish . . .	" "	192	204.1	n.a.	n.a.
Butter . . .	" "	3,200	3,200	3,350	3,300
Alcohol . . .	litres	1,079,900	2,012,200	2,155,000	2,338,000
Vodka . . .	"	3,529,000	3,915,800	n.a.	n.a.
Beer . . .	"	6,823,200	7,206,500	7,703,700	7,780,700

## FINANCE

100 mōngö=1 tögrög (tugrik).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20 and 50 mōngö; 1 tögrög.

Notes: 1, 3, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 tögrög.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=5.69 tögrög; U.S. \$1=3.26 tögrög.

100 tögrög=£17.58=\$30.67.

Note: The tögrög's value is fixed at 22.5 Soviet kopeks (1 rouble=4.444 tögrög). Prior to August 1971 the basic exchange rate was U.S. \$1=4.00 tögrög (1 tögrög=25 U.S. cents). Between December 1971 and February 1973 the rate was \$1=3.684 tögrög (1 tögrög=27.14 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the basic exchange rate from November 1967 to June 1972 was £1=9.60 tögrög.

BUDGET  
(million tögrög)

REVENUE	1975	1976*	1977*	1978*
Turnover tax . . . . .	1,797.1	1,979.6	2,288.3	2,589.5
Deductions from profits . . . . .	726.1	749.9	752.1	796.1
Forestry and hunting . . . . .	27.7	84.5	86.6	87.1
Income tax from agricultural co-operatives . . . . .	14.3	13.0	14.9	11.0
Social insurance . . . . .	106.3	125.0	130.0	135.0
Other taxes and collections . . . . .	39.5	35.5	40.1	41.3
Local collections . . . . .	10.6	—	—	—
Other revenue . . . . .	65.0	—	—	—
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>2,786.6</b>	<b>2,987.5</b>	<b>3,312.0</b>	<b>3,660.0</b>

  

EXPENDITURE	1975	1976*	1977*	1978*
National economy . . . . .	990.5	1,134.1	1,298.3	1,592.8
Social and cultural services . . . . .	1,113.8	1,281.6	1,423.0	1,479.8
Defence† . . . . .	373.0	407.0	405.4	404.1
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>2,663.3</b>	<b>2,972.5</b>	<b>3,300.0</b>	<b>3,650.0</b>

\* Provisional.

† Estimates.

Budget Fulfilment (million tögrög): (1976) Revenue 3,176.1, expenditure 3,022.1.

(1977) Revenue 3,351.7.

## SIXTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN (1976-80)

ECONOMIC GUIDELINES  
(% increase over 1971-75)

	1976-80
Gross social product . . . . .	40-44
National income . . . . .	37-41
Gross industrial production . . . . .	60-65
Gross agricultural production . . . . .	26-30
Foreign trade turnover . . . . .	40-45

AGRICULTURAL TARGETS  
(average annual production, metric tons)

Grain . . . . .	500-530,000
Potatoes . . . . .	60-65,000
Vegetables . . . . .	40-45,000
Fodder . . . . .	850-870,000

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
**COMMODITIES**  
(%)

	EXPORTS			IMPORTS		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Machinery and equipment . . . . .	0.4	0.3	0.3	26.0	33.1	35.8
Fuels, minerals, metals . . . . .	5.7	5.3	2.5	6.7	9.5	10.3
Chemical products, fertilizers, rubber . . . . .	0.1	0.1	0.1	5.2	5.0	5.2
Construction materials . . . . .	0.4	0.3	0.3	3.2	2.1	2.6
Raw materials (excl. foodstuffs) . . . . .	42.7	34.7	34.9	7.4	2.1	1.5
Raw materials for food production . . . . .	26.9	29.5	27.2	1.1	2.4	3.0
Food products . . . . .	13.3	21.3	21.6	11.4	8.3	7.3
Industrial consumer goods . . . . .	10.5	8.5	9.1	34.5	36.1	33.4

**TRADING PARTNERS**  
(%)

	1973	1974	1975
Exports . . . . .			
to Socialist Countries . . . . .	98.5	99.0	99.3
including:			
CMEA . . . . .	94.4	96.0	96.4
Others . . . . .	4.1	3.0	2.9
to Capitalist Countries . . . . .	1.5	1.0	0.7
Imports . . . . .			
from Socialist Countries . . . . .	98.7	98.3	98.5
including:			
CMEA . . . . .	95.7	95.7	96.0
Others . . . . .	3.0	2.6	2.5
from Capitalist Countries . . . . .	1.3	1.7	1.5

**MONGOLIAN-SOVIET TRADE TURNOVER**  
(million roubles)

1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
240.0	290.0	338.5	404.3	509.4

1974 (million roubles): Exports 119.1, imports 285.2.

1971-75 (million roubles): Total exports 639.3, total imports 777.0, deficit 137.7.

Mongolian-Soviet trade turnover accounts for about 85 per cent of all Mongolian foreign trade.

## COMMODITIES

IMPORTS		1971-75	EXPORTS		1971-75
Power generating equipment . . . . .	roubles	38,000,000	Live cattle . . . . .	metric tons	266,000
Lifting and transporting equipment . . . . .	"	6,000,000	Meat . . . . .	" "	93,000
Agricultural machinery . . . . .	"	27,000,000	Wool . . . . .	" "	54,500
Tractors . . . . .	units	1,900	Fluorspar . . . . .	" "	964,000
Lorries . . . . .	"	3,700	Sawn timber . . . . .	cu. metres	186,000
Cars . . . . .	"	1,500			
Special vehicles . . . . .	"	1,100			
Vehicle and tractor tyres . . . . .	"	189,000			
Cotton, woollen, silk cloth . . . . .	metres	247,000,000			
Oil products . . . . .	metric tons	1,600,000			
Rolled ferrous metals . . . . .	" "	78,000			
Steel pipe . . . . .	" "	24,000			
Paper . . . . .	" "	31,000			
Sugar . . . . .	" "	100,000			
Bakery products . . . . .	" "	50,000			

## TRANSPORT

FREIGHT TURNOVER  
(million metric ton/km.)

	1974	1975	1976	1977
Rail . . . . .	2,312.2	2,150.2	2,700.6	2,722.2
Road . . . . .	841.0	952.6	1,053.6	1,225.3
Water . . . . .	4.5	4.9	n.a.	n.a.
Air . . . . .	2.1	3.0	3.8	4.2
TOTAL . . . . .	3,159.8	3,110.7	3,773.3	n.a.

PASSENGER TURNOVER  
(million passenger/km.)

	1973	1974	1975
Rail . . . . .	198.9	207.5	213.4
Road . . . . .	284.9	313.4*	347.8*
Air . . . . .	129.5	131.9	142.4
TOTAL . . . . .	613.3	652.8	703.6

\* Including urban services (million passenger/km.): 283.6 in 1974 and 317.6 in 1975.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1975	1976	1977
Telephones ('000) . . . . .	31.0	33.5	34.5
Radio Sets ('000) . . . . .	116.5	124.6	130.8
Television Sets ('000) . . . . .	31.4	33.8	36.7



## EDUCATION

	INSTITUTIONS			TEACHERS		STUDENTS		
	1975	1976	1977	1974	1975	1975	1976	1977
General schools . . . . .	555	561	566	10,700	11,200	322,500	320,300	336,000
Vocational-Technical . . . . .	34	32	35	—	—	13,500	15,400	18,000
Special secondary . . . . .	22	22	23	700	800	13,500	15,000	16,000
Higher . . . . .	6	6	6	800	800	13,600	16,000	17,000

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Mongolian People's Republic is a sovereign democratic state of working people. All land, natural resources, factories, transport and banking organizations are state property. In addition to state ownership the people have co-operative ownership of public enterprises, especially in livestock herding. A limited degree of private ownership is also permitted.

The supreme state power is the People's Great Hural (Assembly), which is elected every four years by universal, direct and secret suffrage of all citizens over the age of 18; the last elections took place in June 1977. It has the power of amending the Constitution (by a two-thirds majority), adopting laws, formulating the basic principles of policy

and approving the budget and economic plans. Its Presidium consists of a Chairman (who is Head of State), two Vice-Chairmen, a Secretary and five members. The functions of the Presidium are to interpret legislation and issue decrees, ratify treaties and appoint or dismiss (with the approval of the People's Great Hural) the members of the Council of Ministers.

The Council of Ministers is the highest executive power and consists of the Chairman, First Vice-Chairmen, Vice-Chairmen, Ministers and Chairmen of State Commissions.

Local government is exercised by Hurals and their executive committees at Aymag (Province) and Somon (County) levels.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Great Hural: YUMJAAGIYN TSEDENBAL.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(January 1978)

**Chairman:** JAMBYN BATMÖNH.

**First Deputy Chairmen:** DAMDINJAVYN MAYDAR (Chairman, State Committee for Science and Technology), TÜMEN-BAYARYN RAGCHAA.

**Vice-Chairmen:**

Chairman, Commission for Construction and Architecture SONOMYN LUVSANGOMBO.

Chairman, State Committee for Higher, Special Secondary and Technical-Vocational Education DONDIGIYN TSEVEGMID.

Chairman, State Planning Commission DUMAAGIYN SODNOM.

Chairman, Commission for CMEA Affairs MYATAVYN PELJEE.

CHOYNORYN SÜREN.

**Minister of Agriculture:** LODONGIYN RINCHIN.

**Minister of Fuel and Power Industry:** PUNSALMAAGIYN OCHIRBAT.

**Minister of Geology and Mining Industry:** CHOYJINGIYN HURTS.

**Minister of Light and Food Industries:** PAAVANGIYN DAMDIN.

**Minister of Construction and Building Materials Industry:** ORONY TLEYHAN.

**Minister of Forestry and Woodworking Industry:** DAMDINGIYN TSEDEN.

**Minister of Transport:** BATMÖNHIYN ENEBISH.

**Minister of Water Economy:** BAVUUDORJIYN BARS.

**Minister of Communications:** DAHYN GOTOV.

**Minister of Trade and Procurement:** DUNJMAAGIYN DORJGOTOV.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** YONDONGIYN OCHIR.

**Minister of Finance:** TSENDIYN MOLOM.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** MANGALYN DÜGERSÜREN.

**Minister of Defence:** Army Gen. BATYN DORJ.

**Minister of Public Security:** Lt.-Gen. BUGYN DEJID.

**Minister of Education:** DENDZENGIYN ISHTSEREN.

**Minister of Health:** DAR'SÜRENGIYN NYAM-OSOR.

**Minister of Culture:** SANDAGIYN SOSORBARAM.

**Minister of Communal Economy and Services:** ORSOOGIYN NYAMAA.

**Minister of Justice:** DONOYN PÜREV.

**Chairman, People's Control Committee:** LEGDENGIYN DAMDINJAV.

**Head, Central Statistical Directorate:** DAMIRANJAVYN DZAGASBALDAN.

**Chairman, Board of State Bank:** DARIYN DANDZAN.

**President, Academy of Sciences:** BADZARYN SHIRENDEV.

**Chairman, State Committee for Labour and Wages:** MYATAVYN LHAMSÜREN.

## MONGOLIA

*The Government, People's Great Hural, Political Party, Diplomatic Representation*

**Chairman, State Committee for Information, Radio and Television:** SEREETERIYN PÜREVJAV.

**Chairman, State Committee for Prices and Standards:** DASHIYN BYAMBASÜREN.

**Director of Administration, Council of Ministers:** BALDANGIYN BADARCH.

**First Deputy Chairman, State Planning Commission (Minister), Chairman, State Committee for Material and Technical Supply:** BYAMBYN RINCHINPELJEE.

**First Deputy Chairman, State Planning Commission, Chairman, State Committee for Foreign Economic Relations (Minister):** DANGAASÜRENGIYN SALDAN.

## PEOPLE'S GREAT HURAL

At the June 1977 elections, 354 deputies were elected to serve a four-year term. Every deputy was elected unopposed.

### Presidium

**Chairman:** YUMJAAGIYN TSEDENBAL.

**Vice-Chairmen:** SAMPILYN JALAN-AAJAV, NAMSRAYN LUVSANRAVDAN.

**Secretary:** TSEDENDAMBYN GOTOV.

**Members:** SANJIYN BATAA, GOMBOJAVYN OCHIRBAT, SONOMYN UDVAL, LODONGIYN TÜDEV, BANDZRAGCHIYN LAMJAV.

**Chairman of the People's Great Hural:** N. LUVSANCHÜLTEM.

**Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Parliamentary Group:** D. TSEVEGMID.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party:** Ulan Bator; f. 1921; total membership 66,933 (June 1976).

The Central Committee elected at the XVIIth Congress in June 1976 had 91 members and 61 candidate members.

**First Secretary of the Central Committee:** YUMJAAGIYN TSEDENBAL.

**Members of the Political Bureau and Secretaries of the Central Committee:** NYAMYN JAGVARAL, SAMPILYN JALAN-AAJAV, DEMCHIGIYN MOLOMJAMTS.

**Members of the Political Bureau:** JAMBYN BATMÖNH,

NAMSRAYN LUVSANRAVDAN (also Chairman of the Party Control Committee), DAMDINJAVYN MAYDAR, TÜMENBAYARYN RAGCHAA.

**Candidate Members of the Political Bureau:** BAT-UCHIRYN ALTANGEREL, DAMDINY GOMBOJAV (also Secretary of the Central Committee).

**Secretary of the Central Committee:** SANDAGIYN SOSORBARAM.

**Director of the Institute of Party History:** (vacant).

**Director of the Higher Party School:** BAYTATSYN HURMYETBYEK.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MONGOLIA

(In Ulan Bator unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Algeria:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Argentina:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Australia:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Austria:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Bangladesh:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Belgium:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Bulgaria:** *Ambassador:* KOSTADIN GEORGIEV GYAUROV.

**Burma:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Canada:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* CHANG WEI-LIEH.

**Congo:** *Ambassador:* PIERRE NGUONIMBA NKZARI.

**Cuba:** *Ambassador:* RICARDO A. DANSA SIGAS.

**Cyprus:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Czechoslovakia:** *Ambassador:* ZDENĚK WERNER.

**Denmark:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Egypt:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Finland:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**France:** *Ambassador:* JACQUES FESQUET.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* EGON ROMMEL.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Greece:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Guinea:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Hungary:** *Ambassador:* JÁNOS SZERENCSES.

**Iceland:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Indonesia:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Iran:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Italy:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Japan:** *Ambassador:* TERUJI AKIYAMA.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Laos:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Luxembourg:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Malaysia:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Mali:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Mauritania:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Mexico:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

## MONGOLIA

**Nepal:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Netherlands:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**New Zealand:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Norway:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Pakistan:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Poland:** *Ambassador:* ROMAN GAJZLER.  
**Portugal:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Romania:** *Ambassador:* TRAIAN GIRBA.  
**Spain:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Sri Lanka:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

Diplomatic relations have also been established with Angola, Bahrain, Benin, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cape Verde, the Central African Empire, Costa Rica, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, India, Iraq, Kuwait, Liberia, Libya, Morocco, Mozambique, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, São Tomé and Príncipe, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tanzania, Tunisia, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen and Zaïre.

## *Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press*

**Sweden:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Switzerland:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Thailand:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**Turkey:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.  
**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* A. I. SMIRNOV.  
**United Kingdom:** *Ambassador:* J. D. N. HARTLAND-SWANN.  
**Viet-Nam:** *Ambassador:* NGUYEN XUAN HOA.  
**Yugoslavia:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, the City Court of Ulan Bator, 18 aymag (provincial) courts and local somon (county) courts. The Chairman and members of the Supreme Court are elected by the People's Great Hural for a term of four years; other judges are elected by local Hurals for terms of three years. The Procurator of the Republic is also appointed by the People's Great Hural for a term of four years. A Ministry was set up in 1972.

**Minister of Justice:** DONOYN PÜREV.

**Chairman of the Supreme Court:** RAYDANGIYN GÜNSEN.

**Procurator of the Republic:** JARANTAYN AVHIA.

## RELIGION

Religious freedom is guaranteed by the Constitution. Traces survive of Buddhism of the Tibetan variety.

**Chairman of Council of Religious Affairs:** D. BALJINNYAM.

**Bandido Hamba Lama:** Ulan Bator; Head of the Gandan-degchilen Monastery (the only active temple of Mongolia): SAMAAGIYN GOMBOJAV.

## THE PRESS

The following are the most important newspapers and periodicals:

### NEWSPAPERS

**Ünen (Truth):** Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; f. 1920; organ of the Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party and M.P.R. Council of Ministers; daily; Editor-in-Chief TSENDIYN NAMSRAY, circ. (1970) 110,000.  
**Ediyn Dzasag (Economics):** Ulan Bator; f. 1974; organ of the Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party; 24 issues a year; Editor D. SÜRENJAV.  
**Höddölmör (Labour):** Ulan Bator; f. 1947; organ of the Central Council of Trade Unions; 144 issues a year.  
**Pionyeriyn Ünen (Pioneers' Truth):** Ulan Bator; f. 1943; organ of the Central Council of the D. Sübbaatar Pioneers' Organization of the Central Committee of the Revolutionary Youth League; 48 issues a year; Responsible Editor Ts. DASHDONDÖV; circ. 132,000.

**Sotsialist Höddö AJ Ahuy (Socialist Agriculture):** Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; f. 1961; weekly; circ. 14,000.

**Ulaan Od (Red Star):** Ulan Bator; f. 1930; paper of the Ministries of Defence and Public Security; 104 issues a year; Responsible Editor Col. J. YADMAA.

**Utga Dzohiol Uriag (Literature and Art):** Ulan Bator; f. 1954; organ of the Writers' Union and Ministry of Culture; weekly; Editor S. ERDENE.

**Dzaluuchuudyn Ünen (Young People's Truth):** Ulan Bator; f. 1924; organ of the Central Committee of the Revolutionary Youth League; 144 issues a year; Editor S. BATAA.

**Shine Höddö (New Countryside):** Ulan Bator; f. 1970; weekly.

There are also 18 provincial newspapers, published bi-weekly by provincial Party and executive committees, including one in Kazakh (*Jana Ömir (New Life)* in Bayan-ölgii Aymag). Ulan Bator, Nalayh, Erdenet and Darhan cities and the Ulan Bator Railway also have their own newspapers. *Ulaanbaataryn Medee (Ulan Bator News)* was founded in 1954 and has 208 issues a year. Its editor is G. DUGAR.

### PERIODICALS

**Ajilehin (Worker):** Ulan Bator.

**Akadyemiyn Medee (Academy News):** Lenin St., Ulan Bator; f. 1941; journal of the Mongolian Academy of Sciences.

**Ardyn Tör (People's Government):** Ulan Bator; f. 1949; organ of the Presidium of the People's Great Hural; 6 issues a year; Editor Ts. GOROV; circ. 10,500.

**Barilgachin (Builder):** Ulan Bator; published by Council of Ministers' Construction and Architecture Commission; 4 issues a year; Editor J. DZUHAA.

**BNMAU—yn Huul', Dzarlig Togtoolyn Emhetgel (Collection of MPR Laws, Decrees and Regulations):** Ulan Bator; f. 1926; irregular; Editor-in-Chief B. BADARCH.

**Dörsleh Uriag (Fine Arts):** Ulan Bator; published by Union of Mongolian Artists; 4 issues a year.

**Dzalgamjlagch (Successor):** Ulan Bator; 6 issues a year.

**Dzaluu Üye (Young Generation):** Ulan Bator; 6 issues a year; Editor H. BATAA.

**Dzuragt Huudsan Sonin (Illustrated News):** Ulan Bator

**Ediyn Dzasgiyn Asuudal (Economic Questions):** Ulan Bator; 6 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief Ts. GÜRBADAY.

## MONGOLIA

**Erüül Mend (Health):** Ulan Bator; 4 issues a year.

**Holboochin (Communications Worker):** Ulan Bator; organ of the Ministry of Communications.

**Hödöö Aj Ahuy (Agriculture):** Ulan Bator; 4 issues a year.

**Hödöö Aj Ahuyn Dzuragt Huudas (Agriculture Illustrated):** Ulan Bator; 16 issues a year.

**Hudaldaaniy Medeelel (Trade Information):** Ulan Bator; published by Ministry of Trade and Procurement; 4 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief S. JIGJIDSÜREN.

**Hüüdhdhiyn Hüüüüjil (Children's Education):** Ulan Bator; published by Ministry of Education; 6 issues a year; Editor N. TSEVGEE; circ. 23,400.

**Kino Medee (Cinema News):** Ulan Bator; organ of Mongol Kino.

**MAHN—yn Töv Horoony Medee (MPRP Central Committee News):** Ulan Bator; published by MPRP Central Cttee.

**Mongolyn Anagaah Uhaan (Mongolian Medicine):** Ulan Bator.

**Mongolyn Emegteychüüd (Mongolian Women):** Ulan Bator; f. 1925; 4 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief T. DOLJIN.

**Mongolyn Hudaldaa (Mongolian Trade):** Ulan Bator; 4 issues a year.

**Mongolyn Üyldverchniy Evlel (Mongolian Trade Union):** Ulan Bator; published by Central Council of Mongolian Trade Union Federation; 4 issues a year; Editor B. MYAGMARJAV.

**Namyn Am'dral (Party Life):** Ulan Bator; f. 1923; organ of the Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party; 12 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief GOMBO-UCHIRYN CHIMID; circ. 22,600.

**Nayramdal (Friendship):** Ulan Bator; organ of the Mongolian-Soviet Friendship Society.

**Oyuun Tüihüür (Key to Knowledge):** Ulan Bator; 4 issues a year.

**Shinlekh Uhaan Am'dral (Science and Life):** Mongolian Academy of Sciences, Ulan Bator; f. 1935; magazine published by the Society for the Dissemination of Scientific Knowledge; 6 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief L. JAMBALDORJ; circ. 14,400.

**Sotsialist Huul' Yos (Socialist Law):** Ulan Bator; journal of the Procurator's Office, Supreme Court and Ministry of Justice; 4 issues a year.

**Sportyn Medee (Sports News):** Ulan Bator; published by Central Council of Mongolian Physical Culture and Sport Society; 54 issues a year; Editor G. TSERENDASH.

**Soyol (Culture):** Ulan Bator; f. 1945; published by Ministry of Culture; 4 issues a year; Editor P. DAVAASAMBUU.

**Surgan Hüüüüjüülegch (Educator):** Ulan Bator; published by Ministry of Education; 6 issues a year; Editor N. TSEVGEE.

**Teevriyn Medeelel (Transport Information):** Ulan Bator; published by Ministry of Transport; quarterly.

**Tonshuul (Woodpecker):** Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; f. 1935; humorous magazine published by the editorial office of *Ünen*; 24 issues a year; Editor G. DELEG; circ. 35,000.

**Tsog (Spark):** Ulan Bator; f. 1944; political and literary magazine of the Union of Writers; 6 issues a year; Responsible Editor D. TARVA.

**Tyehnik, Tyehnologiy Medee (News of Techniques and Technology):** Ulan Bator; published by Council of Ministers' State Cttee. for Prices and Standards; 4 issues a year; Editor D. TSERENDORJ.

## The Press, Publishing, Radio and Television

**Uhuulagch (Agitator):** Ulan Bator; f. 1931; published by MPRP Central Cttee.; 18 issues a year; Editor P. PERENLEY; circ. 31,000.

## FOREIGN LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS

**Foreign Trade of Mongolia:** Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; annual, published by the Ministry of Foreign Trade; English and Russian; Editor-in-Chief N. OCHIRBAL.

**Novosti Mongolii (News of Mongolia):** Sühbaataryn Talbay 15, Ulan Bator; f. 1942; Russian; published by Montsame; 104 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief B. DASH-DZEVEG.

**Mongolia:** Ulan Bator; published by State Committee for Information, Radio and Television; English; 6 issues a year.

**Mongoliya (Mongolia):** Ulan Bator; published by State Committee for Information, Radio and Television; Russian; 12 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief Ts. DORJSUREN.

**Monggu Xiaozibao (News of Mongolia):** Ulan Bator; Chinese; weekly.

**News from Mongolia:** Ulan Bator; information bulletin published by Montsame's Foreign Service, Sühbaataryn Talbay 9; 52 issues a year.

**Les Nouvelles de Mongolie:** Ulan Bator; French edition of *News of Mongolia*.

## PRESS AGENCY

**Montsame (Mongol Tsahilgaan Medeeniy Agentlag) (Mongolian Telegraph Agency):** Sühbaataryn Talbay 9, Ulan Bator; f. 1957; government owned; Gen. Dir. SEREETERIYN PÜREVJAV.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agentsvo Pechati Novosti (APN) (U.S.S.R.):** Ulan Bator; Correspondent ADOLF S. CHERNETSKY.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** P.O.B. 709, Ulan Bator; Correspondent WERNER HEYMANN.

Tass is also represented.

## PUBLISHING

**State Publishing Committee:** Ulan Bator; f. 1921; in overall charge of all publishing; Editor-in-Chief T. SODNOMDARJAA.

There are also publishing houses in each province, and other publishing organs in Ulan Bator.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Ulan Bator Radio:** State Committee for Information, Radio and Television, P.O.B. 365, Ulan Bator; programmes in Mongolian (two), Russian, Chinese, English, French and Kazakh; Chair. of the State Committee SEREETERIYN PÜREVJAV; Head of Foreign Service SANDUIJAV.

Loudspeakers 98,000 (1976), sets 130,800 (1977).

### TELEVISION

A television centre has been built by the U.S.S.R. at Ulan Bator, and a television service was opened in

## MONGOLIA

*Radio and Television, Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, etc.*

November 1967. Daily transmissions (for Ulan Bator and Darhan areas only), comprising locally-originated material and/or relays of Moscow programmes via the Molniya satellite and the Orbita ground station. A 1,900 km. radio relay line to be built from Ulan Bator to Altay and Ölgii will provide STD telephone links and television services for Western Mongolia. Dir. of Television MAGSARYN CHOYJIL.

Television sets 36,700 (1977).

## FINANCE

**State Bank of the Mongolian People's Republic:** Oktyabriyn Gudamj 6, Ulan Bator; f. 1924; 65 brs.; Chair. of Board DARIYN DANZAN.

Insurance is covered by a non-contributory scheme administered by the State Directorate for Insurance of the Ministry of Finance; Head J. PUREVDORJ.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

All trade and industry is concentrated in the hands of the state, either through direct state ownership or through co-operatives.

**Ministry of Trade and Procurement:** Ulan Bator; Minister DUNJMAAGIYN DORJGOTOV.

**Central Council of Mongolian Trade Unions:** Ulan Bator; branches throughout the country; Chair. GOMBOJAVYN OCHIRBAT; Head of Foreign Department Dz. DEJEE; 318,500 mems. (1977); affiliated to WFTU.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Federation of Agricultural Production Associations (Co-operatives):** Ulan Bator; body administering the 259 agricultural co-operatives throughout the country; Chair. of Council: Minister of Agriculture (*ex officio*); Sec. D. RINCHINSANGI.

Industrial co-operatives have now been absorbed into the state industrial structure. Industrial production associations are gradually being established under various ministries; they are not co-operatives but groupings of allied enterprises (flourmilling, leather processing, etc.)

### FOREIGN TRADE

The Mongolian People's Republic has trading relations with over 20 countries. The Ministry of Foreign Trade is responsible for the foreign trade monopoly and controls the operations of several importing and exporting companies.

There are four specialized import and export organizations dealing in trade with foreign countries.

**Mongoleksport:** Export of Mongolian goods.

**Mongolraznoimport:** Import of consumer goods.

**Mongoltekhnoimport:** Import of machinery and equipment, other than motor vehicles, fuels and lubricants.

**Avtonefteimport:** Import of motor vehicles, fuels and lubricants.

**Mongol Nom:** Export of Mongolian publications.

**Chamber of Commerce of the Mongolian People's Republic:** Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; f. 1960; is responsible for establishing economic and trading relations, contacts between trade and industrial organizations both at home and abroad and assists foreign countries; organizes commodity inspection, press information and international exhibitions and fairs at home and abroad; Pres. D. HISHGEE; Gen. Sec. Yo. CHULUUN.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ulan Bator Railway:** Ulan Bator; Dir. V. A. REYMAROV; Deputy Dir. N. TSERENNOROV.

External Lines: from the Soviet frontier at Naushki Sühbaatar (connecting with the Trans-Siberian Railway) to Ulan Bator on to the Chinese frontier at Dzamyn-üüd/Erhlien and connecting with Peking (total length 1,115 km.).

Branches: from Darhan to Sharyn Gol coalfield (length 68 km.); branch from Salhit near Darhan westwards to Erdenet (Erdenetiyn-ovoo open-cast copper mine) in Bulgan Province (length about 170 km.); from Maan't to Baga nuur coal-mine south-east of Ulan Bator (about 120 km.).

Eastern Railway: Choybalsan; from the Soviet frontier at Borzya/Ereentsav to Choybalsan (length 237 km.).

Mongolia's railways account for over 75 per cent of total freight turnover.

### ROADS

Main roads link Ulan Bator with the Chinese frontier at Dzamyn üüd/Erhlien and with the Soviet frontier at Altanbulag/Kyakhta. A road from Chita in the U.S.S.R. crosses the frontier in the east at Mangut/Onon (Öldziy) and branches for Choybalsan and Öndörhaan. In the west and north-west, roads from Biysk and Irkutsk in the U.S.S.R. go to Tsagaannuur, Bayan-ölgii Aymag, and Hanh, on Lake Hövsgöl, respectively. The total length of these and other main roads is about 8,600 km. The length of asphalted roads is now approaching 1,600 km., almost entirely in towns. The first section of a hard-surfaced road between Ulan Bator and Bayanhongor was completed in 1975. The road from Darhan to Erdenet is also to be surfaced. Inter-provincial and intra-provincial traffic goes across country in most cases.

There are bus services in Ulan Bator and other large towns, and lorry services throughout the country on the basis of 25 motor transport depots, mostly situated in provincial centres.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Water transport plies Lake Hövsgöl and the River Selenge (474 km. navigable) in the northern part of the country. Tugs and barges on Lake Hövsgöl transport goods brought in by road to Hanh from the U.S.S.R. to Hatgal on the southern shore.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Mongolian Civil Air Transport (MIAT):** Ulan Bator; f. 1956; internal services to most provincial centres and many county centres; thrice-weekly service from Ulan Bator (Buyant-Uhaa) to Irkutsk; equipment includes four An-24, three Il-14, An-2, Mi-4, Yak 12; Head of Chief Directorate for Civil Aviation Lt.-Gen. SANDAGIYN SANJMYATAV.

Mongolia is also served by Aeroflot.

## TOURISM

**Juulchin:** Ulan Bator; f. 1960; the official foreign tourist service bureau, managed by the Ministry for Foreign Trade; Dir. T. TSEREN-ÖCHIR.

There were 2,300 foreign tourists in the period Jan.-Oct. 1975.

## UNIVERSITY

**Mongolian State University:** Ulan Bator; Rector Prof. NAMSRAYN SODNOM; over 350 teachers, 3,000 students.

# MOROCCO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Morocco is situated in the extreme north-west of Africa. It is bordered by Algeria to the east and Mauritania to the south. The climate is warm and sunny on the coast, while the plains of the interior are intensely hot in summer. Average temperatures are 27°C (81°F) in summer and 7°C (45°F) in winter for Rabat, and 38°C (101°F) and 4°C (40°F) respectively for Marrakesh. The rainy season in the north is from November to April. The official language is Arabic, but a large minority speak Berber. Spanish is widely spoken in the northern regions and French in the rest of Morocco. The established religion is Islam, to which most people belong, and there are Christian and Jewish minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is red with a five-pointed green star in the centre. The capital is Rabat.

### Recent History

From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into French and Spanish Protectorates and the International Zone of Tangier (created in 1923). In 1956 the country became independent and Tangier's special status was ended in 1960. Previously a Sultanate, Morocco became a Kingdom in 1957 and acquired the northern strip of Spanish Sahara in 1958. In 1960 King Mohammed V took charge as Prime Minister but died the following year and was succeeded by his son, the present King Hassan II. A new constitution was drawn up in 1962 to provide for a more widely-based government. Following disturbances in Casablanca, a "state of exception" was declared in June 1965, and Parliament was suspended until 1970. The Spanish enclave of Ifni was ceded to Morocco in June 1969. A new Constitution, approved in July 1970, provided for a unicameral Chamber of Representatives and strengthened the power of the King.

In July 1971 a section of the army attempted to overthrow the monarchy; but the revolt was suppressed by loyal troops led by Gen. Mohammed Oufkir. There were many arrests and executions and a purge of government officials was carried out. At the same time numerous members of the left-wing *Union Nationale des Forces Populaires* (UNFP) were tried for allegedly plotting to overthrow the Government. Another new constitution was approved by referendum in March 1972.

An unsuccessful attempt to assassinate King Hassan was made in August 1972, apparently instigated by the Minister of Defence and Army Chief of Staff, Gen. Oufkir, who committed suicide immediately afterwards. The King took personal command of the army and offered government participation to the opposition parties, Istiqlal and UNFP. However, he refused to allow the fundamental reforms which they demanded as a pre-condition of acceptance. Terrorist activities in early 1973 were officially interpreted as the beginnings of a guerrilla movement, backed by the military regime in Libya. The Rabat section of the UNFP was outlawed and several hundred people, including UNFP leaders, were arrested.

A major diplomatic campaign initiated in July 1974 to annex the Spanish Sahara received active support from all

opposition parties. Morocco brought the issue before the International Court of Justice and a mission from the UN Committee on Colonialism was sent to the territory. The findings of both the mission and the World Court were unsatisfactory to Morocco. In November 1975 Hassan ordered a "Green March" by over 100,000 Moroccan volunteers to occupy the territory. The marchers barely crossed the border before they were stopped, but on November 14th Spain, Mauritania and Morocco agreed on a tripartite administration in the Sahara. Moroccan troops moved into the territory to confront a guerrilla uprising led by the local Algerian-backed liberation movement, Polisario.

In January and February 1976 there were clashes between Moroccan and Algerian troops in the Sahara. At the end of February Spain's withdrawal from the territory was officially completed and Morocco and Mauritania occupied Western Sahara. At the beginning of March Polisario formed a Saharan Government-in-exile in Algeria. Morocco and Mauritania broke off diplomatic relations with Algeria, but the possibility of full-scale war receded since Algeria limited itself to providing support and refuge for Polisario guerrillas. In April Morocco and Mauritania agreed on a division of the territory and the joint exploitation of its phosphates. The Moroccan sector was annexed as three new provinces centred on Laayoune (formerly El Aaiún), Es-smara (Smara) and Boujdour (Bojador). In May, Morocco and Mauritania agreed to mutual defence assistance. Guerrilla warfare continued throughout 1976. Moroccan troops were able to inflict heavy casualties and to ensure the security of the major towns, but they could not prevent constant infiltration, harassment and sabotage, especially of the important conveyor belt linking the Bucraa mines with the coast. This led to King Hassan's claim that Morocco would exercise the "right of pursuit", to attack Polisario bases in Algeria.

In November 1976 local elections were held throughout Morocco. All but one of the opposition parties agreed to participate in the elections for the first time since 1963. Although political arrests and trials continued, even the left-wing USFP (formerly the banned Rabat branch of the UNFP) declared its support for King Hassan and his Saharan policy.

In June 1977 general elections took place, marking a return to parliamentary democracy after 14 years of direct rule. The Independents and the *Mouvement Populaire*, both of which support King Hassan's policies, won a majority. Some opposition leaders complained that the election results had been affected by "irregular practices". The *Parti du Progrès et du Socialisme* won a seat for the first time.

The Cabinet was dismissed by the King in October 1977 and a new Government of National Unity was formed to include representatives of the two strongest parties, Istiqlal and the *Mouvement Populaire*, in addition to the pro-monarchist Independents. A member of the *Union Nationale des Forces Populaires*, Maati Bouabid, was also included and was consequently expelled from the party for accepting a portfolio.

Morocco has declared its interest in closer economic co-operation with France.

### Government

The 1972 Constitution provides for a modified constitutional monarchy. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral Chamber of Representatives, with 264 members elected for four years (176 by direct universal adult suffrage and 88 by an electoral college). Executive power is vested in the King, who appoints (and may dismiss) the Prime Minister and other members of the Cabinet. The King may also dissolve the Chamber.

### Defence

In 1977 Morocco had an army of 75,000, a navy of 4,000 and an air force of 5,650 men. There is obligatory military service of 18 months. Defence expenditure in 1977 totalled 1,560 million dirhams.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture and mining are the mainstays of the economy. The chief crops are wheat, barley, maize and citrus fruits. Livestock-raising is important and fishing is well developed. The most important minerals extracted are phosphates, of which Morocco is by far the world's leading exporter. The Office Chérifien des Phosphates, the Moroccan state phosphate company, has obtained a loan of U.S. \$200 million to finance the development of a major phosphoric acid plant, Maroc Phosphore II, which will allow Morocco to diversify its industrial base and provide much needed employment. Other deposits include iron ore, coal, lead, zinc, cobalt and manganese.

Industry is still on a small scale but has been developed under a series of Five-Year Plans since 1960. A number of important dam projects have been completed, providing both power and irrigation.

King Hassan has consistently encouraged foreign investment and private enterprise, but in recent years the State has adopted a more active and aggressive role in promoting Morocco's economic interests. In 1973 over 200,000 hectares of foreign-owned land were taken over by the State for redistribution among the rural population, a considerable step forward in the agrarian reform programme which has been pursued since 1966. Certain measures of Moroccanization have been imposed on foreign firms and strong action has been taken against those failing to comply.

Morocco's trade deficit is worsening due to an increase in imports. A poor crop in 1977 resulted in increased food imports. There has been a considerable increase in the price of capital goods which are imported in accordance with Morocco's investment plans. Revenue from the export of phosphates is not increasing sufficiently to cover the import bill while Morocco's exports of vegetables and clothing have fallen as a result of restrictions imposed by the EEC. National security and defence are absorbing an increasing proportion of the national income as the war in the Western Sahara continues.

Morocco receives aid from Saudi Arabia and other Middle Eastern countries. In December 1977 Morocco obtained a seven-year loan of U.S. \$225 million from a group of banks to finance the fourth development plan.

There are still great inequalities of wealth in Moroccan society. Full-time speculators operate, cornering one

market after another, causing increased prices and shortages of goods. There is a serious unemployment problem, especially in the countryside, resulting in a drift to the towns. The emigration of workers is encouraged, the money they earn abroad being an important source of income for the country. Tourism is also a valuable sector of the economy. During the 1968-72 development plan an average growth rate of 5.5 per cent per annum was achieved, and the 1973-77 plan envisages an annual growth rate of 6.5 per cent.

### Transport and Communications

There are 1,778 km. of railway of which 730 km. are electrified. Paved roads extend for 13,500 km., of a total road length of 25,000 km. The chief ports are Casablanca, Safi and Mohammedia. There are six international airports and about 50 airfields.

### Social Welfare

All employees are required to contribute to a Social Welfare Fund which provides against illness, occupational accidents and old age. In 1974 Morocco had 144 hospitals, with 23,056 beds, and 1,223 physicians.

### Education

There are state primary, secondary and technical schools and also private schools. All primary school teachers are Moroccan, but about 7,000 secondary school teachers come from France, although teacher-training is expanding. Over half the children of school age attend school. Education for both sexes between 7 and 13 years old has been compulsory since 1963. Girls generally leave school younger than boys and make up only 28 per cent of secondary school pupils and 13 per cent of students in higher education. There are two universities and several other institutions for higher education. In 1971 adult illiteracy averaged 78.6 per cent (males 66.4 per cent, females 90.2 per cent).

### Tourism

Morocco is famous for a hot and sunny climate, its ancient, walled towns, the modern capital Rabat and the modern port Casablanca, for desert and mountains and Atlantic and Mediterranean resorts. Tourists from all over the world visit Fez and Marrakesh.

Visas are not required to visit Morocco by nationals of Arab League states (except Sudan), Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Ghana, Guinea, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Japan, Liberia, Madagascar, Mali, Mexico, New Zealand, Nigeria, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Turkey, U.S.A., Venezuela, Zaire, or any West European country except Portugal and Spain).

### Sport

Football is the most important sport and tennis and skiing are also popular.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), August 5th (Beginning of Ramadan), September 4th (Eid el Seghir-Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th (Eid el Kebir-Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice, November 18th (Independence Day), December 2nd (Muslim New Year), December 11th (Ashoura).

# MOROCCO

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

**1979:** February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet),  
March 3rd (Festival of the Throne, anniversary of King  
Hassan's accession).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 Moroccan francs (centimes) = 1 Moroccan dirham.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 8.13 dirhams;

U.S. \$1 = 4.44 dirhams.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

Statistics for Morocco exclude the portion of the former Spanish Sahara annexed in February 1976, unless otherwise stated.

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (Census of July 20th, 1971)		
	Total	Moroccans	Aliens
458,730	15,379,259	15,267,000	112,000

**Estimated population:** 17,305,000 (July 1st, 1975), 17,828,000 (July 1st, 1976).

### ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICTS\* (1976 estimates)

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION	DENSITY (per sq. km.)
<i>Provinces:</i>			
Agadir . . . . .	18,855	876,300	46.5
Al-Hocima . . . . .	3,550	282,500	79.6
Azizal . . . . .	10,050	368,300	36.7
Beni Mellal . . . . .	7,075	519,700	73.5
Boujdour . . . . .	100,120	n.a.	n.a.
Boulemane . . . . .	14,790	130,600	8.8
Chaouien . . . . .	4,350	279,500	64.3
El Jadida . . . . .	6,000	659,400	109.9
El Kellaa Srahna . . . . .	10,070	520,400	51.7
Essaouira . . . . .	6,335	510,500	64.8
Essmara . . . . .	61,760	n.a.	n.a.
Fès . . . . .	10,145	1,155,000	113.8
Figuig . . . . .	55,990	100,100	1.8
Kemisset . . . . .	8,305	396,200	123.6
Kénitra . . . . .	8,805	1,088,700	47.7
Khenifra . . . . .	11,115	278,100	25.0
Khouribga . . . . .	4,250	385,800	90.8
Laayoune . . . . .	39,360	n.a.	n.a.
Marrakech . . . . .	14,755	1,129,800	76.6
Meknès . . . . .	8,510	705,700	82.9
Nador . . . . .	6,130	557,700	91.0
Ouarzazate . . . . .	56,990	286,900	10.3
Oujda . . . . .	20,700	695,300	33.6
Rachidia . . . . .	59,585	376,500	6.3
Safi . . . . .	7,285	614,200	84.3
Settat . . . . .	11,445	754,100	65.9
Tanger . . . . .	1,195	340,200	284.7
Tan-Tan . . . . .	43,420	77,900	1.8
Taza . . . . .	15,465	605,900	39.2
Tétouan . . . . .	6,025	625,500	301.8
Tiznit . . . . .	23,585	395,200	16.8
<i>Prefectures:</i>			
Casablanca . . . . .	1,855	2,116,300	1,140.9
Rabat-Salé . . . . .	2,100	793,400	337.8
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>659,920*</b>	<b>17,825,700</b>	<b>38.9</b>

\* Area figures include 205,270 sq. km. annexed from Western Sahara but population figures exclude the three new Saharan provinces. The estimated population of Western Sahara (including the Mauritanian-held portion) was 128,000 at July 1st, 1976.



## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1971 census)

Rabat (capital)* . . .	435,510	Tanger (Tangier) . . .	185,850
Casablanca . . .	1,371,330	Oujda . . .	155,800
Marrakech (Marrakesh) . . .	330,400	Tétouan . . .	137,080
Fès (Fez) . . .	321,460	Kénitra . . .	135,960
Meknès . . .	244,520	Safi . . .	129,100

\* Including Salé.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 48.2 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 46.2 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 17.4 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 15.7 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\*

(1971 census)

Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . .	1,988,060
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	44,540
Manufacturing . . . . .	369,264
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	10,810
Construction . . . . .	171,695
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	289,082
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	100,425
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	5,602
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	501,728
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	155,412
<b>TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .</b>	<b>3,636,618</b>
Unemployed . . . . .	343,900
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>3,980,518</b>
<i>of which:</i>	
Males . . . . .	3,375,363
Females . . . . .	605,155

\* Figures are based on a 10 per cent sample tabulation of census returns. The figure for females excludes unreported family helpers in agriculture.

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	1,853	1,575	2,135
Barley . . . . .	2,389	1,587	2,860
Maize . . . . .	389	371	492
Olives . . . . .	174*	303*	312
Dates . . . . .	93*	100	102*
Pulses . . . . .	712	456	483
Tomatoes . . . . .	370	542	450
Oranges . . . . .	627	478	523
Tangerines . . . . .	202	140	158
Potatoes . . . . .	232	195	170
Sugar Beet . . . . .	1,944	1,792	2,361
Seed Cotton . . . . .	17	23	15
Grapes . . . . .	280*	280*	280*

\* FAO estimates.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976*
Cattle . . . . .	3,400	3,620	3,400
Sheep . . . . .	16,000	14,800	16,800
Goats . . . . .	7,000	6,800	7,200
Camels . . . . .	200	200	200
Horses . . . . .	320	300	300
Asses . . . . .	1,200	1,200*	1,200
Chickens . . . . .	23,000*	23,356*	23,712

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo metric tons)

	1974	1975*	1976*
Beef and veal . . . . .	90	89	90
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	50	50	51
Goats' meat . . . . .	25	23	24
Poultry meat . . . . .	36	38	39
Cows' milk . . . . .	480	480	497
Sheep's milk . . . . .	18	18	18
Goats' milk . . . . .	23	22	23
Hen eggs . . . . .	56*	58	59
Wool (greasy) . . . . .	21	20	21

\*FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FISHING**  
(metric tons)

	1973*	1974*	1975	1976
Total Catch . . . . .	398,300	288,142	235,686	292,867
of which:				
Sardines . . . . .	349,300	224,180	171,805	128,395

\* Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Phosphates . . . . .	19,749	14,119	15,656
Iron Ore . . . . .	534	554	343
Coal . . . . .	574	652	702
Manganese . . . . .	175	131	117
Lead . . . . .	142	104	99
Petroleum . . . . .	24	20	n.a.
Zinc . . . . .	27	36	30
Cobalt . . . . .	13	14	7

## INDUSTRY\*

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Cement . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1,619	1,914	2,028	2,140
Refined sugar . . . . .	" " "	473	446	466	445
Textiles . . . . .	metric tons	48,947	45,044	45,644	50,393
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	2,599	2,609	2,816	3,079
Cars† . . . . .	number	20,769	23,510	24,969	25,154
Tyres . . . . .	"	533,000	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Shoes . . . . .	'000 pairs	n.a.	18,974	17,173	15,209
Flour . . . . .	metric tons	781,000	n.a.	14,605	18,760
Phosphatic fertilizers‡ . . . . .	'000 metric tons	171.0	147.5	420	449
Carpets . . . . .	number	249,000	25,489	311,192	393,967
Wine . . . . .	'000 hl.	1,200	1,273	690	n.a.
Olive oil . . . . .	metric tons	38,000§	22,000	44,000	41,000
Beer . . . . .	'000 hl.	281	246	254	316
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	6,423	7,732	9,339	9,043
Sulphuric acid . . . . .	'000 metric tons	43	389	284	357
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	" " "	372	352	368	n.a.
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	85	86	93	94
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	688	686	785	872
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	755	968	1,064	1,194
Jet fuels . . . . .	" " "	70	70	67	62

\* Major industrial establishments only.

† Assembly only.

‡ In terms of phosphoric acid.

§ FAO estimate.

## FINANCE

100 Moroccan francs (centimes)=1 Moroccan dirham.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 francs; 1 and 5 dirhams.

Notes: 5, 10, 50 and 100 dirhams.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=8.13 dirhams; U.S. \$1=4.44 dirhams.

100 Moroccan dirhams=£12.29=\$22.52.

*Note:* The dirham was introduced in October 1959, replacing the Moroccan franc (at par with the old French franc until December 1958) at the rate of 1 dirham=100 francs. At the same time the currency was devalued by 17.0 per cent, with the former exchange rate (U.S. \$1=420 Moroccan francs) being replaced by a new rate based on a relationship with French currency, initially fixed at 1 French franc=1.025 Moroccan francs (1 French franc=1.025 dirhams after the introduction of the new French franc in January 1960). In terms of U.S. currency, the rate was \$1=5.0605 dirhams (1 dirham=19.761 U.S. cents), which remained in operation until August 1971, while the relationship to French currency became 1 French franc=91.111 Moroccan francs after August 1969. From December 1971 to February 1973 the official exchange rate was \$1=4.661 dirhams (1 dirham=21.455 U.S. cents). A new par value of \$1=4.195 dirhams (1 dirham=23.84 U.S. cents) was established in February 1973 but in March 1973 the French authorities ceased to maintain the franc-dollar rate within previously agreed margins. Morocco maintained a link with the French franc, although the fixed relationship was ended in May 1973. As a result of these changes, the market exchange rate since March 1973 has fluctuated widely above and below the par value, although the latter continued to be the basis for calculating the value of foreign trade transactions until the end of 1974. The average market rates (dirhams per U.S. dollar) were: 4.5959 in 1972; 4.1069 in 1973; 4.3698 in 1974; 4.0525 in 1975; 4.4193 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1=12.145 dirhams.

## FIVE-YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1973-77

## INVESTMENT (million dirhams)\*

BUDGET ESTIMATES (million dirhams)			
	1975	1976	1977
Revenue . . . . .	15,958	20,098	17,400
Direct taxes . . . . .	3,382	3,007	n.a.
Import duties . . . . .	1,320	1,500	n.a.
Indirect taxes . . . . .	2,391	2,651	n.a.
Expenditure . . . . .	18,565	23,558	21,670
Current . . . . .	8,848	8,213	8,885
Capital . . . . .	6,288	9,864	11,744

Agriculture . . . . .	4,158
Industry . . . . .	9,777
Infrastructure . . . . .	2,254
Teaching and Training of Cadres . . . . .	1,637
Social and Cultural Equipment . . . . .	6,193
General Administration . . . . .	1,174
Regional Development . . . . .	1,100
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>26,293</b>

\* These figures are the original estimates for the plan. Revised estimates suggest a final total investment of 39,770 million dirhams.

Currency in circulation (million dirhams at December 31st): 4,063 in 1974; 4,050 in 1975; 5,732 in 1976.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES**  
(million dirhams)

	1975			1976		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
<i>Goods and Services:</i>						
Merchandise f.o.b.	6,198.0	9,122.1	-2,924.1	5,511.5	10,106.1	-4,594.6
Non-monetary gold	—	57.9	-57.9	—	91.9	-91.9
Freight and merchandise insurance	265.8	1,252.1	-986.3	284.4	1,390.9	-1,106.5
Other transport	157.7	125.3	32.4	177.7	138.9	38.8
Travel	1,200.0	300.0	900.0	1,210.0	350.0	860.0
Income from investments	112.0	382.5	-270.5	105.2	541.9	-436.7
Government transactions	211.6	1,058.7	-847.1	191.2	3,205.0	-2,013.8
Other services	149.5	225.5	-76.0	213.3	274.3	-61.0
<i>Transfer Payments</i>	2,459.3	443.3	2,016.0	2,960.3	547.1	2,413.2
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT</b>	<b>10,753.9</b>	<b>12,967.4</b>	<b>-2,213.5</b>	<b>10,653.6</b>	<b>16,653.1</b>	<b>-5,992.5</b>
<i>Capital and Monetary Gold:</i>						
<i>Public Sector:</i>						
Commercial credits	394.4	135.9	258.5	903.0	155.7	747.3
Foreign exchange loans	1,726.1	383.6	1,342.5	5,006.4	153.5	4,852.9
Loans in dirhams	0.1	20.8	-20.7	—	25.6	-25.6
Others (incl. foreign liabilities)	61.0	5.3	55.7	55.7	5.6	50.1
<i>Private Sector:</i>						
Commercial credits	588.6	77.3	511.3	776.2	743.7	32.5
Loans and investments	147.2	145.2	2.0	296.0	127.5	168.5
Others	155.8	159.8	-4.0	236.0	120.6	115.4
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL ACCOUNT</b>	<b>3,073.2</b>	<b>927.9</b>	<b>2,145.3</b>	<b>7,273.3</b>	<b>1,332.2</b>	<b>5,941.1</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>13,827.1</b>	<b>13,895.3</b>	<b>-68.2</b>	<b>17,926.9</b>	<b>17,978.3</b>	<b>-51.4</b>

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million dirhams)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f.	3,471	3,532	3,577	4,684	8,292	10,394	11,555
Exports f.o.b.	2,469	2,526	2,953	3,746	7,440	6,238	5,579

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(million dirhams)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Food, drink and tobacco . . . . .	1,834	2,594	1,976
Wheat . . . . .	708	960	725
Sugar . . . . .	632	971	610
Tea . . . . .	105	104	88
Dairy products . . . . .	119	124	140
Energy and lubricants . . . . .	1,128	1,121	1,303
Crude petroleum . . . . .	990	897	1,050
Animal and vegetable products . . . . .	1,005	891	865
Crude vegetable oils . . . . .	423	409	n.a.
Timber . . . . .	191	175	246
Minerals . . . . .	130	105	169
Semi-finished products . . . . .	1,972	2,005	2,366
Iron and steel goods . . . . .	578	522	n.a.
Chemical products . . . . .	247	268	264
Fertilizers . . . . .	154	144	92
Plastics . . . . .	145	158	n.a.
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	130	99	129
Agricultural equipment . . . . .	88	139	} 3,444
Industrial equipment . . . . .	1,337	2,375	
Machinery (non-electric) . . . . .	801	1,437	
Electrical machinery . . . . .	276	393	n.a.
Consumer goods . . . . .	799	1,120	1,326
Passenger cars and spares . . . . .	253	412	286
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>8,292</b>	<b>10,394</b>	<b>11,555</b>

  

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Food, drink and tobacco . . . . .	1,647	1,456	1,801
Citrus fruit . . . . .	388	406	593
Fresh tomatoes . . . . .	178	173	127
Potatoes . . . . .	82	74	81
Fresh vegetables . . . . .	51	43	81
Pulses . . . . .	158	118	n.a.
Preserved vegetables . . . . .	115	109	105
Preserved fruits and jam . . . . .	50	39	n.a.
Wines, etc. . . . .	47	36	41
Preserved fish . . . . .	244	171	235
Energy and lubricants . . . . .	52	57	78
Animal and vegetable products . . . . .	376	242	279
Olive oil . . . . .	147	94	66
Pulp for paper . . . . .	68	48	n.a.
Minerals . . . . .	4,513	3,686	2,484
Phosphates . . . . .	4,075	3,430	2,190
Lead ore . . . . .	165	65	63
Semi-finished products . . . . .	374	252	297
Fertilizers . . . . .	139	106	n.a.
Agricultural equipment . . . . .	2	2	} 21
Industrial equipment . . . . .	45	44	
Consumer goods . . . . .	432	497	
Carpets . . . . .	89	114	154
Clothes . . . . .	86	99	n.a.
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>7,440</b>	<b>6,238</b>	<b>5,579</b>

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES (million dirhams)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Algeria	254	10	—
Belgium/Luxembourg	224	225	273
Brazil	246	116	165
Cuba	66	131	37
France	2,283	3,140	3,368
Germany, Federal Republic	843	826	936
Iraq	259	561	587
Italy	352	405	644
Netherlands	224	390	244
Poland	127	170	262
Saudi Arabia	129	41	184
Spain	337	457	732
Sweden	165	194	222
U.S.S.R.	253	298	297
United Kingdom	227	340	470
U.S.A.	746	795	990

EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Algeria	182	113	30
Belgium/Luxembourg	444	420	309
Brazil	167	83	128
France	1,705	1,356	1,324
Germany, Federal Republic	545	406	536
Italy	554	465	406
Japan	168	143	118
Mexico	148	52	115
Netherlands	236	224	242
Poland	377	438	265
Romania	211	130	110
Spain	411	332	300
U.S.S.R.	136	186	238
United Kingdom	443	418	322
Yugoslavia	247	213	133

### TRANSPORT RAILWAYS

	1974*	1975*	1976
Passenger-kilometres (million)	776	835	830
Freight ton-kilometres (million)	3,603	2,890	3,143

\* Provisional.

### ROAD TRAFFIC (motor vehicles in use)

	1975	1976
Cars	320,064	347,444
Buses and coaches	5,441	5,790
Lorries and vans	106,742	121,637
Motor cycles	16,045	16,609

### SHIPPING

		1975	1976
Passenger arrivals	number	995,179	392,845
Passenger departures	"	24,829	451,997
Freight loaded	'000 tons	15,447	17,340
Freight unloaded	" "	7,282	7,902

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1974	1975	1976*
Passenger arrivals . . . . .	738,390	862,599	2,436,455
Passenger departures . . . . .	773,804	880,489	
Freight loaded and unloaded (metric tons)	19,157	17,762	205,651

\* Provisional.

## TOURISM

COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	1974	1975	1976
Algeria . . . . .	147,956	84,353	1,234
Belgium . . . . .	24,149	25,572	25,142
Canada . . . . .	26,539	26,695	18,421
France . . . . .	216,422	280,726	225,693
Federal Germany . . . . .	82,157	94,343	95,117
Italy . . . . .	26,954	27,370	25,751
Netherlands . . . . .	33,360	29,830	23,702
Scandinavia . . . . .	29,392	45,267	n.a.
Spain . . . . .	70,184	48,098	115,736
Switzerland . . . . .	21,256	20,995	18,581
United Kingdom . . . . .	107,839	115,683	96,438
U.S.A. . . . .	173,217	128,436	97,113
TOTAL (incl. others)* . . . . .	1,204,664	1,244,816	1,107,716

\* Total includes arrivals of Moroccan nationals returning from abroad, numbering 152,646 in 1974, 218,214 in 1975.

Hotel Capacity (1975): 43,045 beds.

## EDUCATION

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Primary school pupils . . . . .	1,413,993	1,547,647	1,603,872
Secondary school pupils . . . . .	403,673	486,173	519,822
Students engaged in higher education . . . . .	33,772	39,040	48,196

Source (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique, Rabat.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated March 10th, 1972, after having been approved by national referendum.)\*

**Preamble:** The Kingdom of Morocco, a sovereign Moslem State, shall be a part of the Great Maghreb. As an African State one of its aims shall be the realization of African unity. It will adhere to the principles, rights and obligations of those international organizations of which it is a member and will work for the preservation of peace and security in the world.

**General Principles:** Morocco shall be a constitutional, democratic and social monarchy. Sovereignty shall pertain to the nation and be exercised directly by means of the referendum and indirectly by the constitutional institutions. All Moroccans shall be equal before the law, and all adults shall enjoy equal political rights including the franchise. Freedoms of movement, opinion and speech and the right of assembly shall be guaranteed. Islam shall be the state religion.

**The Monarchy:** The Crown of Morocco and its attendant constitutional rights shall be hereditary in the line of H.M. King Hassan II, and shall be transmitted to the oldest son, unless during his lifetime the King has appointed as his successor another of his sons. The King is the symbol of unity, guarantees the continuity of the state, and safeguards respect for Islam and the Constitution. The King shall have the power to appoint and dismiss the Prime Minister and Cabinet Ministers and shall preside over the Cabinet. He shall promulgate legislation passed by the Chamber of Representatives and have the power to dissolve the Chamber; is empowered to declare a state of emergency and to initiate revisions to the Constitution. The Sovereign is the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces; makes appointments to civil and military posts; appoints Ambassadors; signs and ratifies treaties; presides over the Council for National Development Planning and

the Supreme Judiciary Council; and exercises the right of pardon.

**Legislature:** This shall consist of a single assembly, the Chamber of Representatives, which shall comprise 264 members elected for a four-year term. Two-thirds of the members shall be elected by direct universal suffrage, and one-third by an electoral college composed of councillors in local government and employers' and employees' representatives. The Chamber shall pass legislation, which may be initiated by its members or by the Prime Minister; authorize any declaration of war; and approve any extension beyond thirty days of a state of emergency.

**Government:** The Government shall be responsible to the King and the Chamber of Representatives and shall ensure the execution of laws. The Prime Minister shall be empowered to initiate legislation and to exercise statutory powers except where these are reserved to the King. He shall put before the Chamber the Government's intended

\* For the most part the Constitution is unchanged from the one drawn up by King Hassan II and promulgated in 1962. This provided for two houses of parliament, one elected by universal suffrage and one by electoral colleges, and was superseded by that of July 1970, which introduced a unicameral Chamber of Representatives, of which two-thirds of the members were to be elected by universal suffrage, and increased the powers of the monarch.

programme and shall be responsible for co-ordinating ministerial work.

**Relations between the Authorities:** The King may request further consideration of legislation by the Chamber of Representatives before giving his assent; submit proposed legislation to a referendum by decree; and dissolve the Chamber if a Bill rejected by it is approved by referendum. He may also dissolve the Chamber by decree, but the succeeding Chamber may not be dissolved within a year of its election. The Chamber of Representatives may defeat the Government either by refusing a vote of confidence moved by the Prime Minister or by passing a censure motion; either eventually shall involve the Government's collective resignation.

**Judiciary:** The Judiciary shall be independent. Judges shall be appointed on the recommendation of the Supreme Council of the Judiciary presided over by the King.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

H.M. King HASSAN II (*acceded on March 3rd, 1961*).

### CABINET

(*January 1978*)

**Prime Minister:** AHMED OSMAN.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** MOHAMMED BOUCETTA.

**Minister of State for Posts and Telecommunications:** MAHJOUBI AHERDANI.

**Minister of State for Culture:** Hadj M'HAMED BAHNINI.

**Minister of State for the Interior:** MOHAMED BENHIMA.

**Minister of Justice:** MAATI BOUABID.

**Minister of Equipment and National Revival:** M'HAMED DOURI.

**Minister of Finance:** ABDELLATIF GHISSASSI.

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** MUSTAPHA FARES.

**Minister of Information:** MOHAMMED LARBI KHATTABI.

**Minister of Religious Endowments (Habous) and Islamic Affairs:** Dr. AHMED RAMZI.

**Minister of Labour and Vocational Training:** MOHAMMED BOUAMOUD.

**Minister of Administrative Affairs:** M'HAMED BENYAKHLEF.

**Minister of Relations with Parliament:** MOHAMED HADDOU ECHIGUER.

**Minister of Education and Cadre Training:** Dr. AZZEDINE LARAKI.

**Minister of Youth and Sports:** ABDELHAFID KADIRI.

**Minister of Housing and Territorial Administration:** ABBES EL FASSI.

**Minister of Social Affairs and Handicrafts:** ABDALLAH GHARNIT.

**Minister of Transport:** MOHAMED NASSER.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** ABDELKAMEL REGHAY.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. RAHAL RAHHALI.

**Minister of Energy and Mining Research:** MOUSSA SAADI.

**Minister of Tourism:** MANDOURI BEN ALI.



## CHAMBER OF REPRESENTATIVES

Elections for the Chamber of Representatives (*Majlis al Nuwab*) provided for under the 1972 Constitution took place for the first time in June 1977. Two-thirds of the Chamber's members are elected by universal suffrage and

one-third by an electoral college comprising representatives of commune and municipal councils, professional bodies and employees.

**President:** DEY OULD SIDI BABA.

	VOTES IN DIRECT ELECTION	SEATS BY DIRECT ELECTION	SEATS BY INDIRECT ELECTION	TOTAL SEATS
Independents* . . . . .	2,254,297	81	60	141
Istiqlal . . . . .	1,090,960	45	4	49
Mouvement Populaire . . . . .	625,786	29	15	44
USFP . . . . .	738,541	16	—	16
MPCD . . . . .	102,358	2	1	3
Parti de l'Action . . . . .	90,840	2	—	2
PPS . . . . .	116,470	1	—	1
Others . . . . .	350,179	—	8†	8†
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>5,369,431</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>264</b>

\* Candidates of a pro-Government, monarchist tendency.

† Includes six members of the Union marocaine du travail (UMT), one member of the Union générale des travailleurs marocains (UGMT) and one non-party member.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Istiqlal:** f. 1944; aims to raise living standards, to confer equal rights on all, stresses the Moroccan claim to Mauritania and the Western Sahara; Sec.-Gen. M'HAMED BOUCETTA; publs. *Al Alam* (daily), and *L'Opinion* (daily).

**Mouvement Populaire:** f. 1957; conservative; Leader MAHJOUBI AHERDAN.

**Mouvement Populaire Constitutionnel et Démocratique—MPCD:** breakaway party from *Mouvement Populaire*; Leader ABDELKRIM KHATIB.

**Parti de l'Action:** Rabat; f. 1974; advocates democracy and progress; Sec.-Gen. ABDALLAH SENHAJI.

**Parti Démocratique Constitutionnel:** Leader MOHAMMED HASSAN WAZZANI.

**Parti Libéral Progressiste—PLP:** Casablanca; f. 1974; advocates individual freedom and free enterprise; Leader AKNOUSH AHMADOU BELHAJ.

**Parti du Progrès et du Socialisme—PPS:** B.P. 152, Casablanca; f. 1974; successor to the Parti Communiste Marocain banned in 1952, and the Parti de la Libération et du Socialisme banned in 1969; left-wing; advocates nationalization and democracy; Sec.-Gen. ALI YATA.

**Union National des Forces Populaires—UNFP:** B.P. 747, Casablanca; f. 1959 by MEHDI BEN BARKA from a group within Istiqlal; left wing; opposition party; in July 1972 a split occurred between the Casablanca and Rabat sections of the party; Leader ABDULLAH IBRAHIM.

**Union Socialiste des Forces Populaires—USFP:** 17 avenue de Temara, Rabat; f. 1959 as UNFP, Rabat section of UNFP became USFP in 1974; left-wing opposition party; 30,000 mems.; First Sec. ABDERRAHIM BOUABID; publ. *Al Mouharir* (Arabic daily).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MOROCCO

(In Rabat unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Argentina:** 4 ave. Moulay Hassan; *Chargé d'affaires:* JORGE ERNESTO BLANCO (also accred. to Mali)

**Australia:** Paris, France

**Austria:** 2 rue de Tedders; *Ambassador:* HARIAD VAVRIK.

**Bangladesh:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Belgium:** 6 ave. de Marrakech; *Ambassador:* LUC PUTMAN

**Brazil:** 6 Zinkat Ifrane; *Ambassador:* EVERALDO DEYRELL DELIMA.

**Bulgaria:** 32 rue Jaafar As-Sadiq, Agdal; *Ambassador:* DIMITAR SAREV.

**Cameroon:** Paris, France.

**Canada:** 13 bis rue Jaafar As-Sadiq, Agdal; *Ambassador:* MARC BAUDOUIN.

**Central African Empire:** 2 rue Ouedal Makhazine; *Ambassador:* BERNARD BELOUM.

**Chad:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Chile:** Madrid, Spain.

## MOROCCO

**China, People's Republic:** 6 Zankat Ibn Al Abbar; *Ambassador:* SUNG HAN-YI.

**Costa Rica:** Madrid, Spain.

**Cuba:** 18 blvd. du Front d'Oued; *Ambassador:* JUAN ANTONIO GARCIA.

**Czechoslovakia:** 4 rue Abou Faris Al Marini; *Ambassador:* JAN JUDA.

**Denmark:** 4 rue de Khemisset; *Ambassador:* SVEND AAGE SANDAGAR JEPPESEN (also accred. to Guinea and Senegal).

**Egypt:** 31 Zankat El Jazair; *Ambassador:* SAAD MORTADA.

**Ethiopia:** 8 ave. Pasteur; *Chargé d'affaires:* HAILY AFE-WORK.

**Finland:** Madrid, Spain.

**France:** ave. Mohamed V; *Ambassador:* JEAN HERLY.

**Gabon:** 48 ave. de France; *Ambassador:* JEAN ENGONE.

**Gambia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**German Democratic Republic:** 4 ave. de Meknes; *Ambassador:* WILFRIED KITTNER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Zankat Madina, B.P. 235; *Ambassador:* HANS SCHWARZMANN.

**Greece:** 9 rue de Kairouan; *Ambassador:* PANYOTIS RELAS.

**Guatemala:** Madrid, Spain.

**Guinea:** 2 Zankat ibn Mokla, Orangers; *Ambassador:* MOULOUKOU SOULEYMAN TOURE.

**Hungary:** 12 rue d'Agadir; *Ambassador:* FRIGYES LEDERER.

**India:** 10 ave. de Champagne, Agdal; *Ambassador:* P. K. GUHA.

**Indonesia:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Iran:** 63 ave. du Chellah; *Ambassador:* FERHAD SEPAHBODI.

**Iraq:** 6 ave. de la Victoire; *Ambassador:* SHUKRI SABRI AL-HADITHI.

**Ireland:** Paris, France.

**Italy:** 2 Zankat Driss Azhar; *Ambassador:* FRANSISCO MEZZALAMA.

**Ivory Coast:** 21 rue de Tedders; *Ambassador:* AMADOU THIAM.

**Japan:** 22 ave. Tarik Ibn Ziad; *Ambassador:* OSAMU KATAOKA.

**Jordan:** route des Zaers, Souissi; *Ambassador:* HANI TABARAH.

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Korea, Republic:** 23 ave. de France, Agdal; *Ambassador:* TEAK KEUN LEE.

**Kuwait:** 44 ave. Pasteur; *Ambassador:* HAMED AL RUJAIB.

**Lebanon:** 5 rue de Tedders; *Ambassador:* Dr. SAID AL-ASSAAD.

**Libya:** 1 rue Lavoisier; *Ambassador:* ABDALLAH ESSAOUISSI.

**Malaysia:** Angle Zanchat Achafii et Zankat Hamzah, Agdal; *Ambassador:* Tan Sri JAMAL bin ABDUL LATIFF.

**Mali:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Malta:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Mauritania:** 64 Zankat Oum Errabia; *Ambassador:* SIDI MOHAMED OULD ABDERRAHMAN.

Morocco also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Guinea-Bissau, Mauritius, Monaco, Mongolia and the Philippines.

## Diplomatic Representation

**Mexico:** Lisbon, Portugal.

**Nepal:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Netherlands:** 38 rue de Tunis; *Ambassador:* JEAN STRENGERS.

**Niger:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Nigeria:** 77 rue Jaafar As-Sadik; *Ambassador:* AL-AJI ADO SANUSI.

**Norway:** 20 Charia As-Saouira; *Ambassador:* OLAV IVAR LEIF PAUL MOLTKE-HANSEN (also accred. to Algeria and Libya).

**Oman:** 27 rue Hamza; *Ambassador:* CHABIB BEN TAIMUR AL SAID.

**Pakistan:** 20 ave. d'Alger; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. MALIK ABDULMAJID.

**Paraguay:** Madrid, Spain.

**Peru:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Poland:** 25 Zankat Oqbah, Agdal; *Ambassador:* ZDZISLAW PACHOWSKI.

**Portugal:** 45 rue Maurice Pascouet; *Ambassador:* José JOAQUIM DE MINA E MENDONÇA.

**Qatar:** 4 Chariaâ Tarik Ibn Ziad; *Ambassador:* ABDALLAH YOUSSEF AL JIDA.

**Romania:** 10 rue d'Ouezzane; *Ambassador:* Dr. OVIDIU CORNELIU POPESCU.

**Saudi Arabia:** 43 place de l'Unité Africaine; *Ambassador:* FAKRI SHEIKH EL ARD.

**Senegal:** 11 ave. de Marrakech; *Ambassador:* LAMINE DIAKHATE.

**Spain:** 3 rue Mohamed al Fatih; *Ambassador:* MANUEL ALBABART MIRANDA.

**Sudan:** 9 rue de Tedders; *Ambassador:* RASHID NURELD-DINE.

**Sweden:** 6 Zankat Jabal Al Ayachi; *Ambassador:* KNUT JOHN RICHARD BERNSTRON (also accred. to The Gambia and Mauritania).

**Switzerland:** Square Condo de Satriano; *Ambassador:* JEAN-PIERRE WEBER.

**Syria:** 27 rue d'Oqbah, Agdal; *Ambassador:* ISSAM AL-JABANE.

**Tunisia:** 6 ave. de Fès; *Ambassador:* RIDHA KLIBI.

**Turkey:** 19 ave. de Meknes; *Ambassador:* HASAN ISTINYELI.

**Uganda:** Cairo, Egypt.

**U.S.S.R.:** 20 Charia Chellah; *Ambassador:* DIMITRI GORUNOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** 8 Zankat Ifrane, B.P. 478; *Ambassador:* AHMED ALI ATTAJIR.

**United Kingdom:** 28 bis ave. Allal Bin Abdallah; *Ambassador:* JOHN DUNCAN, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** 2 ave. de Marrakech; *Ambassador:* ROBERT ANDERSON.

**Vatican City:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Venezuela:** Tunis, Tunisia.

**Yugoslavia:** 23 ave. Beni Znassen, Souissi; *Ambassador:* LJUPCO TAVCIOVSKI.

**Zaire:** 34 ave. de la Victoire; *Ambassador:* LOMBO LO MANGAMANGA.

**Zambia:** Paris, France.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The **Supreme Court** (*Majlis el Aala*) is responsible for the interpretation of the law and regulates the jurisprudence of the courts and tribunals of the Kingdom. The Supreme Court sits at Rabat and is divided into five Chambers.

**First President and Attorney-General:** BRAHIM KEDDARA.

The nine **Courts of Appeal** hear appeals from lower courts and also comprise a criminal division.

The **Sadad Tribunals** pass judgment, without possibility of appeal, in personal, civil and commercial cases involving up to 300 dirhams. These tribunals also pass judgment, subject to appeal before the Regional Tribunals, in the same cases up to 900 dirhams, in disputes related to the personal and successional statutes of Moroccan Muslims and Jews, and in penal cases involving misdemeanours or infringements of the law.

The **Regional Tribunals** deal with appeals against judgments made by the Sadad Tribunals; and pass judgment in the first and last resort in cases of personal property of 900 to 1,200 dirhams or property producing a yield of up to 80 dirhams. The Regional Tribunals also pass judgment, subject to appeal before the Court of Appeal, in actions brought against public administrations in administrative affairs, and in cases of minor offences in penal matters.

**Labour Tribunals** settle, by means of conciliation, disputes arising from rental contracts or services between employers and employees engaged in private industry. There are 14 labour tribunals in the Kingdom.

A special court was created in 1965 in Rabat to deal with corruption among public officials.

## RELIGION

### MUSLIMS

Most Moroccans are Muslims.

### CHRISTIANS

There are about 400,000 Christians, mostly Roman Catholics.

**Archbishop of Rabat:** JEAN MARCEL CHABBERT, 1 rue Abou Inane, B.P. 258, Rabat.

**Archbishop of Tangier:** CARLOS AMIGO VALLEJO; 55 Sidi Bouabid, B.P. 2116, Tangier.

### JEWS

There are about 30,000 Jews.

**Grand Rabbi of Casablanca:** 167 blvd. Ziraoui, Casablanca; CHALOM MESSAS, President of the Rabbinical Court of Casablanca, Palais de Justice, Place des Nations Unies

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

#### Casablanca

**Al Bayane:** 32 rue Ledru-Rollin, B.P. 152, Casablanca; Arabic and French; Dir. ALI YATA.

**Maghreb Informations:** 16 rue de Foucauld; f. 1966; organ of U.M.T.; suspended by government 1968-71, 1975-; Dir. BOUBKER MONKACHI.

**Maroc Soir:** 34 rue Mohammed Smiha; f. Nov. 1971 to replace *La Vigie Marocaine*, closed down by the Government; French; Pres. Dir.-Gen. MOULAY AHMED ALAOU; circ. 35,000.

**Le Matin du Sahara:** rue Mohammed Smiha; f. Nov. 1971 to replace *Le Petit Marocain*, closed down by the Government; French; Pres. Dir.-Gen. MOULAY AHMED ALAOU; circ. 50,000.

**Al Mouharir:** 11 rue Soldat Roch; Arabic; organ of USFP; Dir. MOHAMED LYAZGHI.

#### Rabat

**Al Alam (The Flag):** ave. Allal Ben Abdullah 11; organ of the Istiqlal Party; f. 1946; Arabic; Dir. ABDELKRIM GHALLAB; circ. 25,000; also *Al Alam Book*.

**Al Anba'a (Information):** Zankat Al Medina, B.P. 65; Arabic; Dir. AHMED AL YAAKOUBI; circ. 15,000.

**Al Maghreb:** French; Dir. ABDALLAH STOUKY.

**Al Maghreb al Arabi:** 16 rue Al Abral, Agdal; Arabic; Dir. AMR ALOUQUOUTI; circ. 10,000.

**L'Opinion:** ave Allal Ben Abdullah 11; f. 1965; Istiqlal party newspaper; French; Dir. ABDELHAFID KADIRI; circ. 30,000.

### PERIODICALS

#### Casablanca

**Annidal:** 10 rue Cols Bleus, Sidi Bousmara, Médina Kédima; f. 1973; weekly; Dir. IBRAHIMI AHMED.

**CAF Omnisports:** ave. Jean Mermoz; twice monthly; French; Dir. MAX MICHEL.

**Cedies Informations:** blvd. Mohamed Abdou 23; weekly; French; Dir. FAYCAL CHRAIBI.

**Construire:** 25 rue d'Azilal, Immeuble Ortiba; f. 1946; weekly; French; Dir. BOUCHAIB TALLAL.

**Le Courrier Economique:** 28 ave. de l'Armée Royale; weekly; French; Dir. MOHAMED TAHIRI.

**Les Echos Africains:** B.P. 140, 27 ave. des F.A.R.; f. 1972; monthly; news, economics; French; Dir. MOHAMED CHOUFANI ELFASSI.

**L'Espoir:** 167 ave. Hassan; twice monthly; French; Dir. IDRIS CHARAF.

**Al-Ittihad ul Watani:** 46 rue de la Garon; organ of UNFP; weekly; Arabic; Dir. AHMED SHAKUR.

**Lamalif:** 27 rue d'Epinal; f. 1966; French; monthly; economic, social and cultural magazine; Dir. MOHAMED LOGHLAM.

**Al Mabadi:** rue Caporal Paul; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ABDESLAM BOURKIA.

**La Marche Verte:** 34 rue Mohammed Smiha; weekly; Pres. Dir.-Gen. MOULAY AHMED ALAOU.

**Le Maroc Agricole:** 27 rue d'Epinal; f. 1968; monthly; French; Dir. MOHAMED LOGHLAM.

## MOROCCO

- Maroc Fruits:** 44 rue Mohamed Smiha; f. 1958; fortnightly; French; organ of ASPAM; Dir. AHMED BEN MANSOUR NEJJAI; circ. 6,000.
- Al Mouharir:** 11 rue Soldat Roch; weekly; Arabic; organ of USFP; Dir. MOHAMED ELYAZGHI.
- Nous les Bêtes:** 42 ave. des F.A.R.; twice monthly; French; Dir. RAOUL FAYAUX.
- Al-Oummal:** 9 rue Rif; weekly; French and Arabic; organ of the U.G.T.M.; Dir. ABDERRAZAK AFILAL.
- La Quinzaine du Maroc:** 8 rue Voltaire; twice monthly; French; Dir. GABRIEL GAUTHEY.
- Revue Automobile Africaine:** 38 blvd. de la Gironde; monthly; French; Dir. ROBERT PERRIER.
- Revue Fiduciaire Marocaine:** 81 rue Colbert; twice monthly; French; Dir. MAURICE BERNARD.
- Réalités Maghrebines:** f. 1965; monthly; French; general economic review; Dir. MOHAMED ELMERGAOUI.
- Revue Marocaine de Droit:** monthly; Arabic; Dir. MEYLAN BENCHALEL.
- Revue Mensuelle de la Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Casablanca:** B.P. 423; monthly; French; Dir. ABDELLAH SOURI.
- Télé Sport:** 8 rue Voltaire; weekly; French; Dir. GABRIEL GAUTHEY.
- La Tribune Economique:** f. 1977; weekly; Editor ABDELHAFID ROUSSI.
- La Vie Economique:** 5 boulevard Ben Yacine; f. 1921; French; weekly; Dir. MARCEL HERZOG.
- La Vie Industrielle et Agricole:** 142 blvd. Mohamed V; twice monthly; French; Dir. AHMED ZGHARI.
- La Vie Touristique:** 142 blvd. Mohamed V; weekly; French; Dir. AHMED ZGHARI.

### Fez

**Fes:** rue Etats-Unis; monthly; Arabic; Dir. MOHAMED SLAOU.

### Rabat

- Al Aamak:** 291 ave. Mohamed V; monthly; Arabic; Dir. EL WAKILI THAMI.
- Achaab (The People):** 2 rue Parmentier, B.P. 364; independent; twice weekly; Arabic; Founder and Editor M. MEKKI NACIRI; Dir. MUSTAPHA BELHAJ; circ. 25,000.
- Achorta:** B.P. 437; monthly; Arabic; Dir. Directeur de la Sûreté Nationale.

## The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television

- Al Aklam:** B.P. 2229; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ABDERRAHMANE BEN AMAR.
- Asdae:** 10 rue Port Said; weekly; Arabic; Dir. HASSAN ARABI.
- Attadamoun:** 23 ave. Allal ben Abdellah; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ABDELMAJID SEMMALI EL HASANI.
- Barid el Maghreb:** 281 ave. Mohamed V; monthly; Arabic; Dir. MUSTAPHA ALAOU.
- Daouat Elhak:** Ministry of Waqfs; monthly; Arabic; Dir. MOHAMED BEN ABDELLAH.
- Al Iman:** B.P. 356, rue Akenssous; f. 1963; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ELKADIRI BOUBKER.
- Al Irchad:** Ministry of Waqfs; monthly; Arabic.
- Al Khansa:** 154 ave. Souss Mohamedia; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ABOUZAL AICHA.
- La Vie Nouvelle:** 8 Zankat al Amiral Khnata; weekly; French; Dir. ROGER CHATAIGNE.

### Tangier

- Actualités Touristiques:** 80 rue de la Liberté; monthly; French; Dir. TAYEB ALAMI.
- Le Journal de Tanger:** 43 rue Shakespeare, B.P. 420; French, English and Spanish; weekly; Dir. AHMED BENCHEKROUNE.
- Tanjah:** 8 place de France, B.P. 1055; f. 1956; French and Arabic; weekly; Dir. MOHAMMED MEHDI ZAHDI.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Maghreb Arabe Presse:** 10 rue Al-Yamama, Rabat; f. 1959; Arabic, French and English; government-owned; Man. Dir. ABDULJALIL FENJIRO.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (AFP):** place Mohammed V, B.P. 118, Rabat; f. 1920; French; Dir. ANDRÉ DAVY; Sec. and Editor MANOUBI MEKNASSY.
- Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** 293 ave. Mohammed V, Rabat; Correspondent ABDELAZIZ MEJJATI.
- Reuters (United Kingdom):** 17 rue de Baghdad, Rabat; Representative: STEPHEN HUGHES.

The New China News Agency and Tass also have bureaux in Rabat.

## PUBLISHERS

**Dar El Kitab:** place de la Mosquée, B.P. 4018, Casablanca; philosophy, law, novels; Arabic and French; Dir. BOUTALEB ABDOU ABDELHAY.

**Imprimerie Artistique:** 31 ave. Es-Sellaoui, Fez.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion Télévision Marocaine:** 1 Zenkat Al Brihi, Rabat; government station; *Radio:* Network 1 in Arabic, Network 2 in French, Network 3 in Berber, Spanish and English; Foreign Service in Arabic, French and English; *Television:* began 1962; 60½ hours weekly; French and Arabic; carries commercial advertising; Dir.-Gen. ABDELLATIF KHALES; publ. *Sawt al Maghreb*.

Number of radios (1972): 2,000,000.

Number of televisions (1976): 521,522.

**Voice of America Radio Station in Tangier:** c/o U.S. Consulate General, Chemin des Amoureux, Tangier.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; brs.=branches; amounts in dirhams unless otherwise indicated)

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banque du Maroc:** P.O.B. 445, 277 ave. Mohammed V, Rabat; f. 1959; cap. 30m.; dep. 441m. (Dec. 1974); Gov. Prince MOULAY HASSAN BEN MEHDI; Vice-Gov. AHMED BENNANI.

## MOROCCAN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Marokko S.A.:** Place du 16 Novembre, Casablanca; branches in Tangier and Agadir; f. 1948; 50 per cent participation of Algemene Bank Nederland N.V., Amsterdam, Netherlands; cap. 10m.; Pres. M. KASSIDI; Gen. Man. B. HANSEN.

**Banque Commerciale du Maroc S.A.:** 81 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; f. 1911; affiliated to Crédit Industriel et Commercial, Paris, France; cap. 24m., dep. 1,373m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. ABDELAZIZ ALAMI; Vice-Pres. R. BELIN; 43 brs.

**Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur:** 241 boulevard Mohammed V, Casablanca; f. 1959; took over Société de Banque du Maghreb, 1971, Banco Español en Marruecos, 1975; partly state-owned; cap. 54m., res. 53m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Chief Exec. Hadj ABDEL MAJID BENGELLOUN; Man. Dir. DRISS GUEDDARI; 60 brs.

**Banque Marocaine pour l'Afrique et l'Orient:** 80 ave. Lalla Yacout, B.P. 880, Casablanca; formerly British Bank of the Middle East (Morocco).

**Banque Marocaine pour le Commerce et l'Industrie:** 26 place Mohammed V, Casablanca, P.O.B. 573; f. 1964; cap. 29m., res. 32m. (Nov. 1977); Pres. HADJ AHMED BARGACH; Gen. Man. MOHAMED BENKIRANE; 47 brs.

**Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique:** B.P. 407, place des Alaouites, Rabat; f. 1959; cap. 70m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. MUSTAPHA FARIS.

**Compagnie Marocaine de Crédit et de Banque S.A.:** 1 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; f. 1964; affiliated to Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez, Paris, France; cap. 20m., res. 8.1m.; Pres. ALI KETTANI; 50 brs.

**Crédit du Maroc S.A.:** B.P. 579, 48-58 blvd. Mohammed V, Casablanca; f. 1963; cap. 16m., res. 15m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. M. KARIM-LAMRANI; Dir.-Gen. JAWAD BEN BRAHIM.

**Société de Banque et de Crédit:** 26 ave. de l'Armée Royale, B.P. 972, Casablanca; f. 1951; affil. to Swiss Bank Corporation, Crédit Commercial de France and Continental Illinois National Bank & Trust Co. of Chicago; cap. 4.5m., res. 2.9m.; Mans. LOUIS FOURAT, E. F. VELDHUYZEN.

**Société Générale Marocaine de Banques:** 84 blvd. Mohammed V, B.P. 90, Casablanca; f. 1962; cap. 14m., res. 20m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. HAMED BARGACH; Man. Dir. ABDELAZIZ TAZI; 31 brs.

**Société Marocaine de Dépôt et Crédit:** 79 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; Pres. ABDELKADER BENSALAH.

**Unión Bancaria Hispano Marroquí:** 69 rue du Prince Moulay Abdullah, Casablanca; f. 1958; cap. 16m., dep. 339m. (Dec. 1977); Pres. MOHAMED BEN AHMED BENABUD; Gen. Man. PEDRO LANDRA VELON; 15 brs.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Arab Bank Maroc:** 174 blvd. Mohammed V, B.P. 810,

Casablanca; f. 1975; cap. 10m.; Pres. Hadj OMAR ABDELJALIL; Gen. Man. FAROUK ABDELMAJEED.

Several Spanish banks have branches in Ceuta.

## BANK ORGANIZATIONS

**Groupeement Professionnel des Banques du Maroc:** 71 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; f. 1967; groups all commercial banks for organization, studies, inquiries of general interest, and connection with official authorities; Pres. Hadj ABDELMAJID BENGELLOUN.

**Association Professionnelle des Intermédiaires de Bourse:** 71 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; f. 1970; groups all banks and brokers in the stock exchange of Casablanca, for organization, studies, inquiries of general interest and connection with official authorities; Pres. Hadj ABDELMAJID BENGELLOUN.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bourse des Valeurs de Casablanca:** Chamber of Commerce Building, 98 boulevard Mohammed V, Casablanca; f. 1929; Dir. ABDERRAZAK LARAQUI; publ. *Bulletin de la Cote*.

## INSURANCE

**Atlanta:** 243 blvd. Mohammed V, Casablanca; f. 1947; Dir. M. POIRRIER.

**Cie. Africaine d'Assurances:** 123 blvd. Rahal el Meskini, Casablanca; Dir. M. ROUTHIER.

**Cie. d'Assurances SANAD:** 28 place Mohammed V, Casablanca; Dir.-Gen. PIERRE CROZE.

**Cie. Nordafricaine et Intercontinentale d'Assurances (C.N.I.A.):** 157 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; cap. 1.8m.; Pres. ABDELKAMEL RERHRHAYE.

**Cia. Marroqui de Seguros:** 62 rue de la Liberté, Tangier; Dir. M. BUISAN.

**COMAR Paternelle-Prévoyance:** 42 avenue de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; cap. 3.1m.; Gen. Man. BERNARD PAGEZY.

**L'Entente:** 2 rue Mohammed Smiha, Casablanca; f. 1960; Pres. ABDELKADER BEN SALAH; Dir.-Gen. CHRISTIAN FAUCON.

**Mutuelle Agricole Marocaine d'Assurances:** B.P. 27, 16 rue Abou Inane, Rabat; Dir.-Gen. YACUBI SOUSSANE.

**La Providence Marocaine:** 1 rond-point St. Exupéry, Casablanca; Dir. M. DE ROQUEFEUIL.

**La Royale Marocaine d'Assurance:** 67 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; cap. 1.1m.; Dir.-Gen. MAHOMED BEN JILALI BENNANI.

**Es Saada, Cie Générale d'Assurances et de Réassurances:** 123 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; f. 1961; cap. 5m.; Dir.-Gen. RENÉ BELLY.

**Société Central de Réassurance:** B.P. 183, Tour Atlas, Place Zalloqa, Casablanca; f. 1960; Dir. M. MEKKAOU.

**Société Marocaine d'Assurances:** 1 rond-point Saint Exupéry, Casablanca; Dir. M. GIUSTINIANI.

**Société Nouvelle d'Assurances:** 10 rue Mohamed Diouri, Casablanca, f. 1972; Chair. A. KETTANI; Gen. Man. G. BARBER.

**Fédération Marocaine des Sociétés d'Assurances et de Réassurances:** 300 rue Mustafa el Maani, Casablanca; f. 1958; Pres. M'HAMED BEN JILALI BENNANI; Dir. BEKKAYE-DRISS.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Casablanca:** 98 blvd. Mohammed V, B.P. 423, Casablanca; Pres. MOHAMED DRISSI.

**Chambre Française de Commerce et d'Industrie du Maroc (CFCI):** 15 avenue Mers Sultan, B.P. 73, Casablanca; Pres. BERNARD LARMIGNY; Dir. PIERRE ROUSSELOT.

**La Fédération des Chambres de Commerce et d'Industrie du Maroc:** B.P. 218, 11 ave. Allal Ben Abdullah, Rabat; f. 1962; groups the 15 Chambers of Commerce and Industry; Pres. ABDELLAH SOUIRA; publ. *Revue Trimestrielle*.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Bureau de Recherches et de Participations Minières (BRPM):** 5-7 Chari Moulay Hassan, B.P. 99, Rabat; f. 1928; a state agency to develop geological, mining and oil research; Dir.-Gen. ABDERRAFIH GUESSOUS.

**Caisse Marocaine des Marchés (Marketing Fund):** Casablanca; HABIB.

**Caisse Nationale de Crédit Agricole (Agricultural Credit Fund):** B.P. 49, Rabat.

**Crédit Immobilier et Hôtelier:** 68 rue de Reims, Casablanca; f. 1928; cap. 80m.; Pres. Dir.-Gen. EL FIKRI EL HABIB.

**Office National Interprofessionnel des Céréales et des Légumineuses:** 25 ave. Moulay Hassan, Rabat; f. 1937; Dir. MOHAMED BRICK.

**Office de Commercialisation et d'Exportation (OCE):** 45 ave. des F.A.R., Casablanca; f. 1965; turnover (1973/74) 1,400m. Dirhams; takes part in productivity planning, industrialization and overseas trade; Dir. CHAMI HASSAN.

**Office du Développement Industriel (ODI):** 8 rue Ghandi, Rabat; f. 1958; a state agency to develop industry; Dir.-Gen. ABDELAZIZ BENJELLOUN.

**Société de Développement de l'Agriculture (SODEA):** 14 Zankat Tangea, Rabat; state agricultural development organization.

**Société de Gestion des Terres Agricoles (SOGETA):** 11 rue de Salé, Rabat; oversees use of agricultural land.

## PRINCIPAL STATE ENTERPRISES

**Complexe Textile de Fes (COTEF):** B.P. 267, Fez; f. 1967; 99 per cent state participation; started full activity in Jan 1972; Dir.-Gen. MAHROUCH ABDESLAM.

**Office Chérifien des Phosphates (OCP):** 305 ave. Mohammed V, Rabat; f. 1921; a state company to produce and market rock phosphates and derivatives; Dir.-Gen. MOHAMMED KARIM LAMRANI.

**Office National de l'Eau Potable (ONEP):** 6 bis rue Patrice Lumumba, Rabat; responsible for drinking-water supply.

**Office National de l'Electricité:** B.P. 498, Casablanca; state electrical authority.

**Office National des Pêches:** 13/15 rue Chevalier Bayard, Casablanca; state fishing organization.

**Société d'Exploitation du Fer du Rif (SEFERIF):** B.P. 14, Nador; mines began production 1914, nationalized 1967; two mines produce iron ore for export and for the projected Nador iron and steel complex.

**Société Nationale de Sidérurgie (SONASID):** 16 rue Abou Inane, Rabat; f. 1974; to build and operate an iron and steel complex at Nador.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Association Marocaine des Industries Textiles:** 58 rue Lughérini, Casablanca; f. 1958; mems. 400 textile and ready-made factories; Pres. MOHAMED DRISSI.

**Association des Producteurs d'Agrumes du Maroc (ASPAM):** 44 rue Mohamed Smiha, Casablanca; links Moroccan citrus growers; has its own processing plants.

**Confédération Générale Economique Marocaine (C.G.E.M.):** 23 blvd. Mohammed Abdouh, Casablanca; Pres. MOHAMED AMOR; Sec.-Gen. M. FAYÇAL CHRAÏBI.

**Union Marocaine de l'Agriculture (U.M.A.):** rue Gandhi, Rabat; Pres. M. NEJJAI.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Union Générale des Travailleurs du Maroc (U.G.T.M.):** 9 rue du Rif, angle Route de Médiouna, Casablanca; f. 1960; associated with Istiqlal; supported by unions not affiliated to U.M.T.; 673,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. ABDERRAZZAQ AFILAL; publ. *Al Oummal* (weekly).

**Union Marocaine du Travail (U.M.T.):** Bourse du Travail, 222 avenue de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; left wing and associated with UNFP; most unions are affiliated; 700,000 mems.; Sec. MAHJOUR BEN SEDDIQ; publ. *Maghreb Informations* (daily, suspended March 1975).

**Union Syndicale Agricole (U.S.A.):** agricultural section of U.M.T.

**Union Marocaine du Travail Autonome:** Rabat; break-away union from U.M.T.

**Union Nationale des Travailleurs du Maroc (UNTM):** Casablanca; associated with the MPCD.

**Syndicat National Libre:** blvd. Hansali (prolongé), Casablanca; f. 1958; 69,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. MEBKI IBRAHIMY.

## TRADE FAIR

**Foire Internationale de Casablanca:** 11 rue Jules Mauran, Casablanca; f. 1950; international trade fair; every two years for 18 days in April-May; the most recent fair was in 1975.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

Railways cover 1,756 km. of which 161 km. are double track; 708 km. of lines are electrified and diesel locomotives are used on the rest. All services are nationalized.

**Office National des Chemins de Fer du Maroc (ONCFM):** 19 ave. Allal Ben Abdallah, Rabat; f. 1963; runs all Morocco's railways; Pres. MOHAMED NASSER; Dir. MOUSSA MOUSSAOUI.

### ROADS

There are over 25,000 km. of roads. In 1973 there were 14 km. of modern motorway and 7,141 km. of main roads.

**Compagnie de Transports au Maroc "Lignes Nationales" (GTM-LN):** 303 blvd. Brahim Roudani, Casablanca; Agencies in Tangier, Rabat, Meknes, Oujda, Marrakesh, Agadir, El Jadida, Safi, Essouira, Ksar-Es-Souk, Fès and Ouarzazate.

### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Royal Automobile Club Marocain:** 3 rue Lemerrier, B.P. 94, Casablanca; f. 1913; 10,000 mems.; offices at Tangier, Marrakesh and Rabat; Pres. MOHAMMED M'JID.

**Touring Club du Maroc:** 3 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; 645 mems., 10,021 associate mems.; Pres. LARBI LAMRANI.

### SHIPPING

The chief ports of Morocco are Casablanca, Tangier, Safi, Mohammedia, Kenitra and Agadir. In January 1962 the port of Tangier became an International Free Zone. Tangier is the principal port for passenger services. Casablanca is the principal freight port, handling 70 per cent of Morocco's trade. A new port is being built at Jorf Lasfar.

**Agence Gibmar S.A.:** 3 rue Henri Regnault, Tangier; also at Casablanca; regular sea services from Tangier to Gibraltar.

**Compagnie Chérifienne d'Armement:** 5 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; f. 1929; Pres. BENNANI SMIRE; regular lines to North France and Europe.

**Compagnie Marocaine d'Agences Maritimes (COMARINE):** 65 ave. de l'Armée Royale, B.P. 60, Casablanca; f. 1969; Dir.-Gen. MICHEL BOUKHTIAROFF.

**Compagnie Marocaine de Navigation:** 28 rue de Lille, Casablanca; f. 1946; Pres. Dir.-Gen. A. BOUAYAD; regular lines to French Mediterranean and Atlantic ports; tramping.

**Limadet-ferry:** 3 rue Henri Regnault, Tangier; f. 1964; operates between Malaga and Algeciras and Tangier; Dir.-Gen. AZIZ BOUZOUBAA.

**Société Marocaine de Navigation Fruitière:** 27 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; Pres. M. SEGUENI.

**Société de Navigation Maghribine:** B.P. 746, 15 rue de Foucauld, Casablanca; oil and chemicals.

**Transmediterranea S.A. (Intercona):** 31 rue Quevedo, Tangier; daily services Algeciras to Tangier.

**Voyages Paquet:** 65 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; f. 1970; Dir.-Gen. MICHEL BOUKHTIAROFF.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Casablanca, Rabat, Tangier, Marrakesh, Agadir and Fez.

### NATIONAL AIRLINES

**Royal Air Maroc:** Aéroport International Casablanca-Nouasseur; f. 1953; 81.7 per cent owned by the Govern-

ment; domestic flights and services to Western Europe, North America, Brazil, North Africa, Senegal, the Ivory Coast, the Canary Islands, Saudi Arabia and Kuwait; fleet of 3 Boeing 737, 7 Boeing 727, 2 Boeing 707, 3 Caravelles; Chair. AHMED LASKY; Man. Dir. SAID BEN ALI YAALA.

**Royal Air Inter:** Aéroport Casablanca-Anfa; f. 1970; operates domestic services from Casablanca and foreign services to the Canary Islands, Gibraltar, Mauritania and Spain; fleet of 2 F-27, 1 Boeing 737; Dir.-Gen. HASSAN YACOUBI SOUSSANE.

Casablanca is served by the following foreign airlines; Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Algérie, Air France, Air Mali, Balkan, British Caledonian, Iberia, KLM, Lufthansa, Pan American, Sabena, Saudia, Swissair and Tunis Air. In addition, ČSA fly to Rabat, British Airways to Marrakesh and Agadir, and Gibair to Tangier.

## TOURISM

**Office National Marocain de Tourisme:** B.P. 19, 22 ave. d'Alger, Rabat; f. 1946; Dir. ABDELLATIF AMOR; publ. *Maroc-Tourisme* (quarterly).

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Direction des Affaires Culturelles:** Ministry of Education and Fine Arts, Jardin de la Mamounia, Rabat; consists of three departments: Cultural Activities, Fine Arts and Folklore, Historical Monuments and Antiquities, which together administer all national cultural activities; publs. *Bulletin d'Archéologie Marocaine*, *Etudes et Travaux d'Archéologie*, etc.

**Association des Amateurs de la Musique Andalousse:** 26 rue de Strasbourg, Casablanca; f. 1957; centres in 13 Moroccan towns; Dir. Hadj DRISS BENJELLOUN.

### PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Théâtre National Mohammed V:** Rabat; f. 1961; Morocco's national theatre with its own troupe, subsidized by the state; Dir. M. A. SEGHRUCHNI.

**Théâtre Municipal de Casablanca:** blvd. de Paris, Casablanca; f. 1922, reorganized 1934 and 1949; presents a large number of foreign and national productions; maintained by the Casablanca Municipality; Dir. TAIB SADDIKI; Gen. Administrator ALI KADIRI.

### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Orchestre Symphonique du Conservatoire National de Musique:** Rabat; European classical music and Andalusian (Arabic) music; chamber orchestra.

**Orchestre du Conservatoire de Tétouan:** Tetuan; specializes in Andalusian (Arabic) music; Dir. M. TEMSEMANI.

**Orchestre du Conservatoire Dar Adyl:** Fez; specializing in traditional music; Dir. Hadj ABDELKRIM RAIS.

### FESTIVAL

**Folklore Festival:** Marrakesh; national festival of folk dancing; annually April-May; organized by the Ministry of Tourism under the direction of the Ministry of Education and Fine Arts.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Al Quarawiyin University:** Cité Cherarda, Fez; f. A.D. 895; c. 900 students.

**Université Mohammed V:** ave. Moulay Chérif, Rabat; f. 1957; c. 16,000 students.

# MOZAMBIQUE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of Mozambique lies on the east coast of Africa, bordered to the north by Tanzania, to the west by Malawi, Zambia and Rhodesia and to the south by South Africa. The wet season has average temperatures of 28°C (82°F) and the dry season has average temperatures of 18°–20°C (64°–68°F) at Maputo. Portuguese is the official language although tribal dialects, principally Makua, Lomwe, are widely spoken. The population is mainly animist although there are over 1,500,000 Christians, the majority of whom are Roman Catholic, and 800,000 Muslims. The national flag features four triangles radiating from a common apex at the upper hoist corner. From the top the stripes, separated by white slivers, are green, red, black and yellow. A white cog-wheel, featuring a hoe, book, rifle and red star, is superimposed in the upper left. The capital is Maputo.

### Recent History

Mozambique became a Portuguese colony in the nineteenth century and an overseas province in 1951. Nationalist groups began to form in the 1960s. Frelimo (Frente de Libertação de Moçambique—Mozambique Liberation Front) was formed in 1962 by the merger of three existing nationalist parties. Its military campaign was launched in 1964 and continued until the ceasefire in September 1974. After the *coup* in Portugal in April 1974, independence negotiations between Frelimo and the new Portuguese government took place. In September agreement was reached and the country was administered by a transitional government composed of representatives of Portugal and Frelimo until independence on June 25th, 1975. Samora Machel, leader of Frelimo since 1970, became the first President of Mozambique.

Shortly after independence the Government nationalized land, rented property, private law practices, schools, hospitals, banking and insurance without compensation. However, the increasing economic chaos has since caused Mozambique to give guarantees against expropriation to foreign companies. Compensation was mentioned when the Sonarep oil refinery was taken over in May 1977.

In December 1975 a revolt by dissident elements of the armed forces and police was put down. The economic crisis has caused discontent and Frelimo has made concerted efforts to secure a political power base outside the areas liberated during Portuguese rule. In 1977 measures were taken to transform the party into a vanguard Marxist-Leninist organization with restricted membership, and People's Assemblies were elected from village to national level.

In March 1976 the border with Rhodesia was closed, economic sanctions applied and all Rhodesian assets in Mozambique were seized. The country was put on a war footing. In January 1977 President Machel joined the Presidents of Angola, Botswana, Tanzania and Zambia in declaring exclusive support for the Patriotic Front, the Rhodesian nationalist group led by Joshua Nkomo and Robert Mugabe. Mozambique is the principal base for

Rhodesian guerrillas and large parts of western Mozambique have been devastated in Rhodesian raids on the guerrilla training and refugee camps. In November 1977 the UN estimated that 15,000 people had been killed and 50,000 affected by repeated Rhodesian attacks. International aid has been insufficient to cover the costs to Mozambique of applying sanctions and repairing the damage.

Relations with Portugal deteriorated in 1976, and almost all the 250,000 Portuguese who had remained in the country after independence left by June 1977. Of necessity, Mozambique has developed close economic relations with South Africa, which has reconstructed the Transvaal-to-Maputo railway. South Africa helps to run Maputo docks and employs 40–70,000 Mozambicans in its mines. Mozambique is establishing closer ties with the U.S.S.R. and after President Podgorny's visit in March 1977 signed a 20-year friendship treaty with the Soviet Government. At the end of 1975 Mozambique and Tanzania set up a Joint Co-operation Committee with the aim of making their economies complementary. In May 1977 a similar committee was established with Zambia.

### Government

The 1975 Constitution proclaims that Frelimo is the directing power of the state and of society. Legislative power is vested in the People's Assembly, with a maximum of 210 elected members. The President of the Republic, who is Head of State, is the President of Frelimo. He holds executive power and governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers.

### Defence

A National Defence Force has been created, including an army of 19,000 troops. A people's organization, Serviço Nacional de Segurança Popular (the National Service of Popular Security), was established to work with the Government and the armed forces on matters of national security. Two battalions of Tanzanian troops are deployed in Mozambique.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on agriculture which employs about 90 per cent of the working population. The major cash crops are cashew nuts, sugar, cotton, tea and sisal. Maize, bananas, rice and coconuts are also grown. In 1976 the Government began a scheme of resettling peasants, including more than 60,000 refugees repatriated from Tanzania, into communal villages of about 1,000 families who would work communal farms. This process was accelerated after the devastating flooding of the Limpopo basin in February 1977.

There are considerable mineral resources although only coal and bauxite are at present exploited. Production of coal from Moatize in the Tete region is to be increased from 300,000 tons in 1975 to a target of 2.5 million tons by 1980. High-grade iron ore deposits exist in large quantities in the Mecuco area. Diamonds, gold, emeralds and semi-



precious stones have been discovered in Tete province. Mozambique has two-thirds of the world's known reserves of tantalite and is the world's second largest source of beryl. Vast natural gas deposits have been discovered.

Industry is limited and Mozambique is heavily dependent on South African industrial products. Food processing forms the basis of this sector, with sugar refining, cashew- and wheat-processing predominating. Other industries include cotton spinning and weaving, brewing and the manufacture of cement and fertilizers.

Since independence agricultural and industrial production has fallen by between 70 and 75 per cent, due to the flight of Portuguese capital and skill, the escalating Rhodesian war, commercial disruption, the return of thousands of refugees and the flooding of the Limpopo basin in February 1977. Traditionally 60 per cent of foreign trade passed through Rhodesia but this traffic has been lost due to the closure of the border in March 1976. Closure of road and rail links has also meant lost revenue from traffic with Zaire, Botswana, Malawi and South Africa. There is a severe shortage of staple foods and industrial products as Rhodesia was the principal supplier before 1976. In that year Mozambique was forced to import 40,000 tons of rice, 90,000 tons of maize and 120,000 tons of wheat.

Trade with South Africa continues and the South African Government is helping Mozambique to reorganize its ports and to electrify various railway lines into South Africa. Mozambique has traditionally received over 25 per cent of its foreign exchange from South Africa in the form of gold sent as part payment for the 130,000 Mozambican miners working in South African mines. However, this income, approximately R100 million in 1975, fell in 1976 because of the lower price of gold and a decreased labour flow. This will be offset to some extent by sales of electricity to South Africa from the Cabora Bassa dam.

The Mozambique economy is suffering during the change from a colonial to a socialist system. As a colony, the country offset a massive trade deficit with the services it provided to neighbouring countries—miners in South Africa, tourism and transport. The decline of tourism and transport since 1975, coupled with a slump in agricultural and industrial production, has led to a large balance of payments deficit (an estimated \$220 million in 1976) which severe import restrictions have been unable to reverse. At the third Frelimo Congress in February 1977 it was agreed that, while agriculture would form the basis of the economy, heavy industry would provide the required dynamism.

Pre-independence production levels are not expected to be regained until 1980. Priority sectors are agriculture, energy and communications, and Mozambique is relying heavily on aid from international agencies and individual countries. It is co-operating closely with Tanzania and hopes to alleviate its economic situation by forging closer links with the rest of Black Africa as well as with the U.S.S.R.

### Transport and Communications

In 1977 there were 3,696 km. of railways. The country is lacking a good network of roads, with only 39,173 km. of roads and tracks in 1974. A road linking Mozambique with Zambia is under construction and there are plans to link Mozambique with Tanzania by building a bridge over the Ruvuma River. The main ports are Maputo, the second largest port in Africa, Beira, Nacala and Quelimane. A cargo terminal at Moatize, opened in 1976, will link the port of Beira to Zambia and Zaire and handle goods for these countries. Air transport is operated by the state-owned DETA which has pooled its resources with the Angolan airline TAAG. There are sixteen airports, three of which are international airports.

### Social Welfare

Most white doctors have left, leaving only 100 doctors for a population of 9 million in late 1975. Some medical assistance is given by Zambia. Health services have been nationalized and an emergency medical plan, to cost \$22 million, has been drawn up. It gives priority to medical training. As part of a ten-year campaign against tetanus, smallpox and tuberculosis, three million people had been vaccinated by 1977.

### Education

Eighty-five per cent of the population are illiterate. There is a major emphasis on campaigns of adult literacy as well as on widening the scope of primary and secondary schooling. The university at Maputo, renamed the Eduardo Mondlane University in 1976, reopened in 1976 after having been closed for a year. All university students must give as many years of public service as time spent at university.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Mozambique escudo.

Exchange rates (April 1977):

£1 sterling = 66.6 escudos;

U.S. \$1 = 38.7 escudos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (Census, December 15th, 1970)	
	Total	Maputo (capital)
783,030	8,233,978	354,684

Estimated Population: 9,444,000 (July 1st, 1976).

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 43.3 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 43.1 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 20.6 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 20.1 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\*  
(1970 census)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	1,411,746	723,226	2,134,972
Mining and quarrying	123,219	553	123,772
Manufacturing	144,657	11,339	155,996
Electricity, gas and water	2,450	78	2,528
Construction	81,022	447	81,469
Trade, restaurants and hotels	72,950	9,532	82,482
Transport, storage and communications	61,602	1,122	62,724
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	4,397	1,522	5,919
Community, social and personal services	202,344	21,617	223,961
Activities not adequately described	1,445	329	1,774
<b>TOTAL EMPLOYED</b>	<b>2,105,832</b>	<b>769,765</b>	<b>2,875,597</b>
Unemployed	28,993	1,327	30,320
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE</b>	<b>2,134,825</b>	<b>771,092</b>	<b>2,905,917</b>

\* Figures exclude 21,689 males on compulsory military service.

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975  
('000 hectares)

Arable land	2,850*
Land under permanent crops	230*
Permanent meadows and pastures	44,000
Forests and woodland	19,400
Other land	10,073
Inland water	1,750
<b>TOTAL AREA</b>	<b>78,303</b>

\*FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

PRINCIPAL CROPS  
('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize*	450	250	450
Copra*	63	63	83
Sugar cane†	2,800	2,400	2,800
Bananas†	68	60	65
Cashew nuts†	213	180	200
Cotton lint*	39	28	28
Tea*	19	18	13
Sisal*	22	23	15
Rice (paddy)*	120	101	79

\* Unofficial figures.

† FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**Livestock (1975):** Cattle 1,420,000, Sheep 132,000, Goats 570,000, Pigs 183,000, Asses 20,000.

**Fishing (1975—metric tons):** Fish 6,841, Crustaceans 3,805, Molluscs 306.

## INDUSTRY

(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975		1973	1974	1975
Crude Oil Refining .	738,615	485,068	433,480	Diesel Oil . . .	166,544	126,882	94,850
Cement . . .	611,078	465,094	281,276	Wood (cubic metres)	142,644	111,595	92,970
Coal . . .	394,195	425,841	574,784	Petrol . . .	119,964	70,721	62,793
Fuel Oil . . .	366,672	241,299	172,486	Wheat Flour . .	88,783	81,568	70,569
Sugar . . .	293,569	265,546	227,823	Beer (hectolitres)	770,620	808,170	965,050

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Mozambique escudo; 1,000 escudos are known as a *conto*.

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 5, 10 and 20 escudos.

Notes: 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 escudos.

Exchange rates (April 1977): £1 sterling = 66.6 escudos; U.S. \$1 = 38.7 escudos.

1,000 Mozambique escudos = £15.01 = \$25.82.

*Note:* The Mozambique escudo is at par with the Portuguese escudo. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Angola, Volume I.

## BUDGET

('000 escudos)

REVENUE	1973	1974	EXPENDITURE	1972	1973
Ordinary receipts . .	11,789,346	12,052,717	Ordinary expenditure .	10,504,747	11,681,945
Extraordinary receipts .	2,716,552	2,307,138	Extraordinary expenditure	1,899,122	2,789,155
Total . . .	14,505,898	14,359,855	Total . . .	12,403,869	14,471,100

1976 estimate: Revenue 7,100 million escudos; Expenditure 9,300 million escudos.

1977 estimate: Expenditure 10,031 million escudos (defence 1,900 million, education 1,700 million, health 1,200 million).

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(million escudos)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Notes . . . . .	2,960	3,522	6,521	6,837
Coin . . . . .	352	398	430	480
TOTAL . . . . .	3,312	3,920	6,951	7,317

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(January–October 1975, '000 escudos)

	CREDIT	DEBIT	BALANCE
Current Account . . . .	11,303	10,688	615
Trade . . . . .	4,692	8,041	-3,349
Invisible . . . . .	6,611	2,647	3,964
Capital Account . . . .	129	1,753	-1,624
Total . . . . .	11,432	11,432	-1,009

**EXTERNAL TRADE**

(million escudos)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . .	6,736	7,481	9,302	9,639	8,912	11,415	11,741	10,472	6,883*
Exports f.o.b. . . .	4,460	4,080	4,497	4,613	4,768	5,540	7,559	5,050	4,524

\* January to September.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**

(million escudos)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976*	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Machines and Electrical Equipment . . .	2,944	2,064	1,398	Textiles . . .	1,133	667	654
Transport Equipment . .	1,378	730	403	Cashew Nuts . . .	1,518	1,221	1,049
Base Metals and Products : . . .	1,363	1,018	488	Raw Cotton . . .	840	439	538
Textiles . . .	1,077	1,129	697	Sugar . . .	261	575	537
Crude Oil . . .	577	652	778	Vegetable Oils . . .	318	215	138
Wheat . . .	313	621	357	Wood . . .	410	383	192
Paper Products . . .	332	352	159	Tea . . .	282	177	200

\* Figures for January to September only.

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**

(million escudos)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976*	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Angola . . .	177	128	11	Angola . . .	358	41	41
Belgium-Luxembourg . .	285	189	108	Belgium-Luxembourg . .	77	73	55
France . . .	627	538	535	France . . .	83	38	32
Germany, Fed. Republic	1,674	1,116	899	Germany, Fed. Republic	154	111	92
Iraq . . .	29	103	534	Italy . . .	121	75	182
Italy . . .	336	248	114	Japan . . .	175	319	247
Japan . . .	788	547	433	Netherlands . . .	344	205	201
Portugal . . .	1,968	1,612	641	Portugal . . .	2,529	1,201	1,131
South Africa . . .	2,209	1,833	1,056	South Africa . . .	704	410	350
Switzerland . . .	272	182	131	Spain . . .	260	63	104
United Kingdom . . .	769	805	440	United Kingdom . . .	329	207	234
U.S.A. . . .	687	574	269	U.S.A. . . .	801	695	1,074

\* Figures for January to September only.

**TRANSPORT**

**Railways (1973):** Passengers carried 5,345,775. Freight carried 18,786,710 metric tons.

**Roads (1972):** Cars 89,285, Lorries and buses 21,533, Motor cycles 4,337.

**Inland Waterways (1974):** Passengers carried 1,145,310; Freight carried 183,819 metric tons.

SHIPPING  
(1975)

PORT	VESSELS	PASSENGERS	FREIGHT UNLOADED (metric tons)	FREIGHT LOADED (metric tons)
Maputo . . . .	1,129	2,405	2,451,863	7,375,148
Beira . . . .	631	3,520	655,155	1,054,263
Others . . . .	632	1,571	434,719	785,332
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>2,392</b>	<b>7,496</b>	<b>3,541,737</b>	<b>9,214,743</b>

**Civil Aviation (1975):** Passengers carried 352,595, Cargo carried 6,817 metric tons.

**TOURISM**

1974: 68,826 visitors.

EDUCATION  
(1973)

	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Primary . . . .	577,997	8,345
Secondary . . .	53,371	2,666
University . . .	2,621	326
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>633,989</b>	<b>11,337</b>

Source: Direcção dos Serviços de Estatística, Maputo.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of the People's Republic of Mozambique was approved by the Central Committee of Frelimo on June 20th, 1975, and came into force at independence on June 25th, 1975. Subsequent legislation made provision for the conduct of elections. The following summary includes the most important articles of the Constitution (including the subsequent electoral law):

**Section I: General Principles**

1. The People's Republic of Mozambique is a sovereign, independent and democratic State.
2. Power belongs to the workers and peasants united and led by Frelimo and is exercised by the organs of people's power.
3. Frelimo is the leading force of the State and Society.
4. The Republic has the following fundamental objectives:

The elimination of colonial and traditional structures;  
the extension of people's democratic power;  
the building of an independent economy;  
the defence and consolidation of national independence and unity;  
the pursuit of the struggle against colonialism and imperialism.

5. The Mozambique People's Liberation Forces (FPLM) are responsible for national defence. Its Commander-in-Chief is the President of Frelimo.
6. The land and the natural resources of the soil and subsoil, of the territorial waters and continental shelf of Mozambique are the property of the State.

10. The State economic sector is the leading and driving factor in the national economy.
11. The State encourages individual peasants and workers to organize themselves in collective forms of production.
- 12-14. Personal property is guaranteed and foreign capital shall be authorized to operate within the framework of the State's economic policy.
19. The Republic is a secular State in which there is absolute separation between the State and religious institutions.

**Section II: Fundamental rights and duties of citizens**

26. All citizens enjoy the same rights and are subject to the same duties, irrespective of colour, race, sex, ethnic origin, place of birth, religion, level of education, social position or occupation.
28. All citizens over 18 years of age are entitled to vote and be elected.
30. Active participation in the defence of the country and the Revolution is the right and supreme duty of every citizen.
27. All citizens enjoy freedom of opinion, assembly and association.
33. Individual freedoms are guaranteed by the State, including the freedom to practise or not to practise a religion.
35. The State guarantees accused persons the right to a legal defence.

### Section III: State Organs

#### Chapter I: People's Assembly

37. The People's Assembly, with no more than 210 members, is the supreme organ of the State and is the highest legislative organ of the Republic.
38. Decisions are made by absolute majority vote of members present. The Assembly may deliberate only when a majority of its members are present.
42. The Assembly is convened and presided over by the President of the Republic. It meets in ordinary sessions twice a year and in extraordinary session when requested by the Central Committee, the President, the Permanent Commission of the Assembly or by at least one-third of the members of the Assembly.
44. The Permanent Commission of the Assembly consists of 15 members elected by the Assembly from among its members on the proposal of the Central Committee.
45. The Permanent Commission assumes the functions of the Assembly in the periods between meetings of that body. It is answerable to the Assembly, and is presided over by the President.

#### Chapter III: President of the Republic

- 47-52. The President of the People's Republic of Mozambique is the President of Frelimo and the Head of State. His function is to create ministries and define their jurisdiction; to direct the activities of the Council of Ministers and preside over its meetings; to appoint and dismiss members of the Council of Ministers, the President and Vice-President of the Supreme People's Court and the Attorney-General of the Republic, provincial governors, the governor and deputy governor of the Bank of Mozambique, the general commander and deputy general commander of the Police Corps, the rector of the University and diplomatic representatives of the Republic in other countries; to promulgate and have issued laws and legislative decrees; to declare a state of war and conclude peace treaties; to proclaim mobilization; to accredit diplomatic representatives of other countries; to pardon and commute sentences and to declare a state of siege or emergency. In the event of the President's death, resignation or permanent incapacity his functions shall be immediately assumed by Frelimo's Central Committee who shall nominate a new President.

#### Chapter IV: Council of Ministers

- 53-54. The Council of Ministers comprises the Ministers and Vice-Ministers of the Republic and is presided

over by the President of the Republic. It is answerable to the Assembly and must comply with resolutions of Frelimo's Congress, Central Committee and Executive Committee, laws of the Assembly and its Permanent Commission and decisions of the President of the Republic.

#### Chapter V: Administrative organization and local state organs

55. The Republic is administered in provinces, districts and localities.
57. The highest State organ in a province is the Provincial Government presided over by the governor, who is answerable to Frelimo and the Central Government.
58. There shall be a Provincial Assembly in each province.
60. The President of the Republic may annul decisions of the governors, Provincial Governments and Provincial Assemblies.

#### Chapter VI: Judiciary

62. Judicial functions shall be performed by the courts, through the Supreme People's Court and other courts provided for in the law on the judiciary.
64. The President of the Supreme People's Court is appointed by the President of the Republic.
65. The judiciary is independent.

### Section IV: Symbols of the People's Republic of Mozambique

#### Section V: Final and transitional provisions

70. Pending the creation of the Assembly with constituent powers, any alteration to the Constitution is the task of Frelimo's Central Committee.
72. Until the People's Assembly starts to function, its legislative powers shall be exercised by the Council of Ministers.

#### Conduct of Elections

Elections to assemblies at the locality, district, provincial and national levels were held between September 25th and December 4th, 1977, under the control of Frelimo and on the basis of universal franchise for all citizens over 18 (with certain exceptions). These elections were conducted in accordance with the electoral law adopted at the first meeting of the People's Assembly, held with a provisional membership in August 1977.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President of the Republic:** SAMORA MOISÉS MACHEL.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(February 1978)

**Minister of State for the Presidency:** Dr. JOSÉ OSCAR MONTEIRO.

**Minister for National Defence:** ALBERTO JOAQUIM CHIPANDE.

**Minister for Development and Economic Planning:** MARCELINO DOS SANTOS.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** JOAQUIM ALBERTO CHISSANO.

**Minister for Justice:** Dr. RUI BALTAZAR DOS SANTOS ALVES.

**Minister for Information:** JORGE REBELO.

**Minister for Education and Culture:** GRAÇA SIMBINE.

**Minister for Industry and Commerce:** MÁRIO FERNANDES DA GRAÇA MACHUNGO.

**Minister for Agriculture:** JOAQUIM RIBEIRO DE CARVALHO.

## MOZAMBIQUE

*The Government, People's Assembly, Political Party Diplomatic Representation, etc.*

**Minister for Finance:** SALOMÃO MUNGUAMBÉ.

**Minister for Labour:** MARIANO DE ARAÚJO MATSINHA.

**Minister for Transport and Communications:** Dr. JOSÉ LUÍS CABAÇO.

**Minister for Health:** Dr. HÉLDER FERNANDO BRIGIDO MARTINS.

**Minister for Public Works and Housing:** JÚLIO ZAMITH CARRILHO.

**Vice-Minister for National Defence and Armed and Security Forces' Political Commissar:** ARMANDO EMÍLIO GUEBUZA.

**Vice-Minister for Home Affairs:** DANIEL SAUL MBANZE.

## PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The 210-member People's Assembly comprises the Central Committee of Frelimo, the Executive Committee, ministers and vice-ministers, provincial governors, representatives of the armed forces, two representatives from each of the provinces and ten other citizens. It was elected on December 1st to 4th, 1977.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Frente de Libertação de Moçambique (Frelimo)** (*Mozambique Liberation Front*): Maputo; Pres. SAMORA MACHEL.

Frelimo was formed in 1962 by the merger of three existing nationalist parties: the *União Democrática Nacional de Moçambique* (UDENAMO), f. 1960; the Mozambique African Nationalist Union (MANU), f. 1961; and the *União Africana de Moçambique Independente* (UNAMI). The first President and Vice-President of Frelimo were Dr. Eduardo Mondlane and Uriah Simango.

At its third Congress held in Maputo in February 1977, Frelimo was designated a Marxist-Leninist vanguard party. A new 67-member Central Committee and a new 10-man permanent political committee were elected.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MOZAMBIQUE

**Cape Verde:** Luanda, Angola.

**Denmark:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**France:** *Ambassador:* FRANÇOIS SCHEER.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* SONG GI TAE.

**Lesotho:** *Ambassador:* ODILION SEFAKO.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* T. A. MGBOKWERE.

**Pakistan:** C.P. 4745, Maputo; *Ambassador:* Major-Gen MOHAMMAD RAHIM KHAN.

**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* PYOTR YEVSUYUKOV.

**United Kingdom:** C.P. 55, Maputo; *Ambassador:* J. H. LEWEN.

**U.S.A.:** *Ambassador:* WILLARD A. DE PREE.

Mozambique also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Angola, Brazil, Burundi, Cambodia, the People's Republic of China, the Congo People's Republic, Cuba, Egypt, Finland, the German Democratic Republic, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy,

Madagascar, Mongolia, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Spain, Swaziland, Sweden, Tanzania and Yugoslavia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Government is to set up a new judicial system, including the establishment of the Supreme People's Court.

## RELIGION

The population is mainly animist, but there are about 1,100,000 Muslims and 2,000,000 Christians (1,516,126 Roman Catholics in 1976).

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:**

Maputo: Paço Arquiepiscopal, Av. Eduardo Mondlane 1448, C.P. 258, Maputo; Archbishop ALEXANDRE JOSÉ MARIA DOS SANTOS, O.F.M.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Notícias:** Rua Joaquim Lapa, Caixa Postal 327, Maputo; f. 1926; morning; government controlled; Dir. ARLINDO LOPES; circ. 13,000.

**Notícias de Beira:** Caixa Postal 81, Beira; f. 1918; morning; Editor VITOR GOMES; circ. 6,000.

### PERIODICALS AND MAGAZINES

#### MAPUTO

**Boletim da República de Moçambique:** Caixa Postal 275; f. 1854; three times weekly; government and official announcements; Editor JORGE REBELO.

**Monthly Digest of Statistics:** Direcção dos Serviços de Estatística, Caixa Postal 463; Dir. CARLOS PINTO MOREIRA.

**Tempo:** f. 1977; weekly; Editor LUIS DAVID.

### NEWS AGENCY

**AIM—Agência de Informação de Moçambique:** Maputo.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN)** (*German Democratic Republic*): Rua Damião de Góis 177, Maputo; Bureau Chief WOLFGANG GERTH.

**Novosti:** Maputo; Chief Officer ALBERT S. BURLAK.

## PUBLISHERS

#### MAPUTO

**Imprensa Nacional de Moçambique:** Caixa Postal 275; f. 1854; publs. *Boletim da República*, *Anuário Estatístico*, *Comércio Externo*, *Estatística Agrícola*, *Censo da População*, *Estatística Industrial*, *Revista de Entomologia*, and other statistical information and reports.

**A. W. Bayly & Cia. Lda.:** Avda. 25 de setembro 195-197, Caixa Postal 185.

**Editora Minerva Central:** Rua Consiglieri Pedroso 84, Caixa Postal 272; f. 1908; stationers and printers, educational, technical and medical textbooks; Propr. J. A. Carvalho & Co. Ltd.

## MOZAMBIQUE

*Publishers, Radio, Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport*

**Empresa Moderna Lda.:** Avda. 25 de Setembro 13, Caixa Postal 473; f. 1937; fiction, history, textbooks; Chief Exec. LOUIS GALLOTT.

**Instituto Nacional do Livro e do Disco:** Caixa Postal 4030, Maputo; government publishing and purchasing agency.

**Papelaria e Tipografia Nacional, Lda.:** Rua de Mesquita 189, Caixa Postal 1077.

**Sociedade Gráfica, Lda.:** Avda. João de Deus 286, Caixa Postal 1077.

## RADIO

**Rádio Moçambique:** Caixa Postal 594, Maputo; f. 1975; official radio station; programmes in Portuguese and local languages; Dir. RAFAEL BENEDITO AFONSO MAGUNI.

There were 200,000 radio receivers in 1976.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; res. = reserves; m. = million; amounts in escudos)

### BANKING

#### ISSUING BANK

**Banco de Moçambique:** Avda. 25 de Setembro 1695, Maputo; f. 1975; cap. 1,000m; dep. 2,297m. (Dec. 1976); Gov. ALBERTO CASSIMO; Vice-Gov. CARLOS ADRIÃO RODRIGUES.

#### OTHER BANKS

**Banco Comercial de Angola:** Rua Consiglieri Pedroso 99, Maputo; cap. and res. 125.1m., dep. 1,500m. (Dec. 1976); Man. Board. J. M. DA SILVA MAIA, A. D. MORGADO, J. L. G. FERREIRA; 4 brs.

**Banco de Crédito Comercial e Industrial:** Praça 25 de Junho 45, P.O.B. 1717, Maputo; f. 1965; cap. 200m., dep. 4,937m. (Dec. 1971); 47 brs. in Mozambique.

**Banco Pinto e Sotto Mayor S.A.R.L.:** Rua Joaquim Lapa 108, Maputo; f. 1914; cap. 500m., dep. 31,141m. (Dec. 1971); 45 brs. in Mozambique.

**Banco Standard Totta de Moçambique S.A.R.L.:** Praça 25 de Junho 1, Caixa Postal 2086, Maputo; f. 1966; associate of Banco Totta Açores and the Standard Bank Ltd.; cap. 112.5m., dep. 2,479m. (Dec. 1974); Man. Dir. J. B. GAIT; 24 brs.

**Casa Bancária de Moçambique:** Avda. Pêro de Anáia, Hotel Moçambique, Caixa Postal 1690, Beira; f. 1972; Dir. CARLOS ABEL DE SOUSA E BRITO.

**Instituto de Crédito de Moçambique:** Avda. 25 de Setembro 1180-92, Caixa Postal 757, Maputo.

#### INVESTMENT BANK

**Banco de Fomento Nacional:** Avda. 25 de Setembro 988, Caixa Postal 2077, Maputo; f. 1959; cap. 2,393.2m., dep. 6,913.7m.

### INSURANCE

In 1977 all insurance companies were taken over by the Government.

**Empresa Moçambicana de Seguros (EMOSE):** Maputo; f. 1976 as the sole state insurance enterprise with share cap. of 150,000 contos; took over work of the 20 former companies.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### REGULATING COMMISSIONS

**Direcção Nacional de Comércio Interno** (*National Board of Internal Trade*): Praça 25 de Junho, Maputo.

**Direcção Nacional de Comércio Externo** (*National Board of External Trade*): Praça 25 de Junho, Maputo.

**Empresa das Lojas do Povo** (*People's Shops Organization*): Caixa Postal 2900, Maputo.

**Direcção Nacional de Economia e Comercialização Agrária:** Caixa Postal 806, Maputo.

### IMPORT-EXPORT BOARD

**Empresa Nacional de Comercialização (ENAGOMO):** Caixa Postal 1831, Maputo; f. 1976; initial cap. \$80m.; handles all Mozambique's foreign trade.

### PUBLIC CORPORATIONS

**EMOPESCA:** Maputo; f. 1977; state-owned fishing company.

### LABOUR ORGANIZATIONS

**Sindicato Nacional dos Empregados Bancários de Moçambique** (*National Syndicate of Bank Employees of Mozambique*): Avda. 25 de Setembro 49, Maputo; f. 1946.

**Mozambique Electricity:** f. 1977.

**Sindicato Nacional dos Empregados do Comércio e da Indústria do Estado de Moçambique** (*National Syndicate of Commercial and Industrial Employees of Mozambique*): Avda. Eduardo Mondlane 1267, Caixa Postal 394, Maputo; f. 1898.

**Sindicato Nacional dos Empregados de Escritório:** Avda. Ho Chi Minh 365, 1º, Maputo.

All the above labour organizations have been placed under an administrative commission. Frelimo plans to set up democratic mass organizations, to replace them, in 1978.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

In 1977 the total length of track was 3,696 km. excluding the Sena Sugar Estates Railway (90 km. of 0.92 m. gauge), which serves only the company's properties. The railways are now all state-owned, with the exception of the Trans-Zambesia Railway Company.

#### STATE-OWNED RAILWAYS

**Direcção Nacional dos Portos e Caminhos de Ferro:** Caixa Postal 276, Maputo; f. 1929; 3,696 km. open; there are five separate systems linking ports with the hinterland and administered from Maputo, Mozambique, Beira, Inhambane and Quelimane; Dir.-Gen. Eng. L. ALCANTARA SANTOS.

#### PRIVATE RAILWAY

**Trans-Zambesia Railway Co. Ltd.:** Caixa Postal 61, Beira; f. 1919; runs from Dondo to Sena on the south bank of the Zambezi; 318 km.; Chair. and Man. Dir. VIVIAN L. OURY; in October 1977 management was carried out by CFM, Mozambique Railways.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 39,173 km. of roads in Mozambique, of which 11,905 km. were classified as first-class roads, 14,715 as second class. New roads are under construction to link Mozambique with Zambia and Tanzania. Efforts



## MOZAMBIQUE

are also being made to improve north-south road connections and construct to rural feeder road systems in each province.

### SHIPPING

The main ports are Maputo, the second largest port in Africa, Beira, Nacala and Quelimane.

**Agência Nacional de Frete e Navegação (ANFRENA):** Rua de Bapamoyo 296, Maputo.

**Companhia Moçambicana de Navegação:** Rua Joaquim Lapa 22, 5º, Caixa Postal 786, Maputo; f. 1969; agents: Navetur-Soc. de Agências de Turismo e Transportes de Moçambique.

**Companhia Nacional de Navegação:** Caixa Postal 2694, Maputo.

**Companhia Portuguesa de Transportes Marítimos:** Caixa Postal 2, Avda. Samora Machel 239, Maputo.

The Shipping Corporation of India established cargo links with Mozambique in 1975 and passenger ship services in 1976.

## *Transport, Tourism, University*

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### NATIONAL AIRLINE

**DETA—Linhas Aéreas de Moçambique:** Caixa Postal 2060, Aeroporto de Maputo; f. 1936; operates domestic and international services to South Africa, Angola, Zambia, Tanzania and Swaziland; fleet: 3 Fokker F.27, 4 Boeing 737-200; Dir.-Gen. ANTONIO ORIENTE-BARONE.

**COMAG** (General Aviation Company of Mozambique) merges most of the air taxi companies in Mozambique.

Mozambique is also served by five foreign airlines: Aeroflot, South African Airways, TAP, Tanzania Airways and Zambia Airways.

### TOURISM

**Centro de Informação e Turismo:** Caixa Postal 614, Maputo; Dir. A. PAIXAO DIAS.

**National Travel Agency (ANAVIA):** f. 1977.

### UNIVERSITY

**Universidade Eduardo Mondlane:** Caixa Postal 257, Maputo; f. 1962; 1,000 students.

# NAMIBIA

## (SOUTH WEST AFRICA)

### INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

#### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Capital

Namibia lies in south-west Africa, with South Africa to the south and south-east, Botswana to the east and Angola to the north. The narrow Caprivi Strip between Angola and Botswana in the north-east extends Namibia to the Zambezi river, giving it a border with Zambia. The coastal areas have mild temperatures though the territory is subject to droughts and unreliable rainfall, and includes the Namib Desert. The official languages are Afrikaans, German and English. The Europeans and substantial numbers of the African communities are Christians. The capital is Windhoek.

#### History

In 1920 the League of Nations granted South Africa a mandate over South West Africa. The interpretations of its obligations have been the subject of repeated controversy, and South Africa has been consistently criticized at the UN over its extension of apartheid to the territory. The UN General Assembly voted to terminate South Africa's mandate in October 1966; set up a UN Council for South West Africa in May 1967; and changed the name of the territory to Namibia in June 1968. The International Court of Justice considered the dispute five times and in 1971 South Africa's presence was ruled illegal.

In 1964 a South African government commission recommended setting up ten homelands for the territory's ethnic groups. Legislative Councils were created for the Ovambo Homeland in 1968 and others were formed during the following years but the system of tribal appointment for leadership continues in some homelands.

In 1972 the UN Security Council initiated contacts with South Africa in an attempt to resolve the deadlock over Namibia. These were abandoned in December 1973 and the Security Council ended contact with South Africa. The General Assembly recognized the South West African People's Organisation (SWAPO) as the sole representative of the Namibian people. SWAPO has a legal wing which is tolerated in Namibia, though its members are subject to harassment and detention without trial under South Africa's security laws, and an illegal external wing based in exile, both led by the SWAPO President, Sam Nujoma. The external wing controls the People's Liberation Army of Namibia (PLAN), whose guerrilla activities have steadily increased since its first operations in the 1960s.

During 1973 and 1974 South Africa became more flexible, influenced by events in Rhodesia and in the former Portuguese territories of Angola and Mozambique. The South African Prime Minister, B. J. Vorster, tried to create a multi-racial Advisory Council for the territory but it was boycotted by SWAPO and most influential Africans. In November 1974 the all-white South West Africa Legislative Assembly organized a multiracial constitutional conference on the territory's future which began at the Turnhalle in Windhoek in September 1975, attended by 134 delegates representing the territory's eleven main ethnic groups. Neither the UN nor the Or-

ganization of African Unity (OAU) recognizes the conference, owing to its ethnic and non-democratic basis and its exclusion of political organizations. In January 1976 the UN Security Council again ordered South Africa to withdraw its forces from Namibia and allow free elections. The South African Prime Minister undertook not to interfere if the Turnhalle conference invited the participation of delegates from the legal wing of SWAPO, a move advocated by many of the conference delegates. This was rejected by SWAPO, which declared that it would negotiate for Namibian independence directly with South Africa only after several preconditions, including the withdrawal of South African armed forces and the release of political prisoners, had been met.

In August 1976 the constitutional committee of the Turnhalle conference announced December 31st, 1978, as a target date for Namibian independence, that it should be a unitary state (a point previously resisted by the white delegates) and that an interim government was to be formed as soon as a constitution had been drafted. These proposals received South African backing but were rejected by SWAPO, the UN and the OAU, which stated that SWAPO was entitled to foreign military assistance in its struggle to liberate Namibia. In December the UN Committee on the Ending of Colonialism declared its support for the guerrilla war.

In March 1977 the Turnhalle conference agreed a draft constitution for an interim government pending the granting of independence by South Africa in December 1978. The plans envisaged a 3-tier system of municipal, provincial and national government headed by a 60-member National Assembly, with each ethnic group represented in proportion to its numbers, and an Executive Council of 11 ministers, including leaders of ethnic groups. SWAPO rejected the plan as a device to ensure continuing white control. After endorsement in May 1977 by 95 per cent of voters in a whites-only referendum, the proposals were dropped in June 1977 following pressure from the UN Security Council. In September 1977 South Africa appointed an Administrator-General (*see below*) to govern the territory and promised that free elections would be held in 1978. Unsuccessful negotiations to achieve an internationally recognized independence for Namibia were held between South Africa and the Western powers at the UN in February 1978, and South Africa indicated that it would continue to pursue an internal settlement.

#### Government

In September 1977 former South African Supreme Court Justice Marthinus J. Steyn was appointed by the South African Government as Administrator-General in the territory in preparation for independence on December 31st, 1978. All departments of government are subject to the Administrator-General's authority and policy decisions during this period. Namibian representation in the South African Parliament, which comprised six seats in the House of Assembly and four in the Senate, has been

## NAMIBIA (SOUTH WEST AFRICA)

terminated and the South West African Legislative Assembly, elected by white voters, is now subordinate to the Administrator-General.

### Defence

South African defence forces, estimated at 50,000 troops in 1977, are stationed in the territory. There have been frequent clashes with guerrilla forces of the People's Liberation Army of Namibia (PLAN), the military wing of SWAPO.

### Economic Affairs

Namibia is rich in minerals, particularly diamonds, copper, lead, zinc, tin and vanadium. In 1976 revenue from mineral sales totalled R248 million. Consolidated Diamond Mines of South West Africa, the world's largest producer of gem diamonds, is based in Namibia. The huge uranium mine at Rössing is being jointly developed by the South African Industrial Development Corporation and the British company Rio Tinto-Zinc. An initial annual output of 5,000 metric tons of uranium oxide was expected in 1976 but, owing to technical difficulties, that figure is unlikely to be reached before 1978. No official statistics for production for Namibia have been issued since 1966, but it has been estimated that the G.D.P. is 30 per cent higher than the G.N.P. A large share of the national income is remitted abroad in the form of dividends and other payments. The fishing industry is second to mining, and is based on the production and processing of pilchards (sardines).

The major agricultural industries are the processing of meat and livestock products, including karakul pelts from the estimated 4.4 million karakul sheep in the territory. Manufacturing output is negligible. The gap between black and white workers' wages is larger than that in South Africa, and African wage levels are in general very low.

### Transport and Communications

Since 1969 South Africa has increased expenditure on roads and railways and joint hydro-electric development schemes, initially with Portugal, but since 1975 with Angola. In 1972 there were 2,756 km. of tarred roads with a further 303 km. under construction. Most improvements

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

are concentrated on benefiting the southern, white-occupied zone.

### Social Welfare

In 1973 there were 66 hospital establishments with 6,905 beds.

### Education

The South African Government took control of education in 1921. A large-scale education development plan began only after 1964 with a Five-Year Plan in accordance with the Bantu Education Act of 1953. Education is based on *apartheid*, with separate facilities for different ethnic groups. A 1973 survey estimated that 69 per cent of black Namibians were illiterate. The South African Government forced the closure of over 170 independent church schools between 1922 and 1973.

### Tourism

Tourism is considerably stimulated by the Etosha Pan, one of the finest game reserves in Africa. In 1972 an estimated 250,000 tourists visited Namibia, an increase of 34,000 over 1971 and 59,000 over 1970.

### Sport

Sport is racially segregated. Rugby football is the most popular game.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 4th (Ascension Day), May 31st (Republic Day), September 4th (Settlers' Day), October 10th (Kruger Day), December 16th (Covenant Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

1979: January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.596 rand;

U.S. \$1 = 87.0 South African cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

(1960 census and 1970 census)

AREA (sq. miles)	AFRICAN RESERVES (sq. miles)	TOTAL POPULATION	WHITES	AFRICAN	COLOURED	WINDHOEK (capital)
317,827	81,500	526,004	73,464	428,575	23,963	35,916 (whites 10,200)
317,827	84,774	762,184	90,583	671,601	28,512	61,700 (whites 35,700)

The principal port, Walvis Bay, is an enclave of South Africa. The summer capital is Swakopmund.

1975 population, 888,000 (est.).

Windhoek, population 76,000 (1974)

# NAMIBIA (SOUTH WEST AFRICA)

Statistical Survey

## PRINCIPAL TRIBES (1970 census)

Ovambo . . . . .	352,640
Damara . . . . .	66,291
Kavango . . . . .	49,512
Herero . . . . .	50,589
Nama . . . . .	32,935
East Caprivians . . . . .	25,580
Bushmen . . . . .	22,830
Rehobothers . . . . .	16,649

The Ovambo in the north, some of whom are subsistence farmers, form the chief source of migrant labour in the Territory. The Bushmen are still primitive hunters. The other tribes are mainly resident in the towns and rural areas of the southern regions and are employed on farms and in industry.

## HOMELANDS

	AREA (hectares)
Ovambo . . . . .	5,607,200
Kavango . . . . .	4,170,050
Kaokoland . . . . .	4,898,219
Damaraland . . . . .	4,799,021
Hereroland . . . . .	5,899,680
East Caprivi . . . . .	1,153,387
Tswanaland . . . . .	155,400
Bushmanland . . . . .	2,392,671
Rehoboth Gebied . . . . .	1,386,029
Namaland . . . . .	2,167,707
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>32,629,364</b>

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS (FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	1	1	1
Maize . . . . .	14	14	15
Millet . . . . .	18	19	20
Sorghum . . . . .	3	3	3
Other cereals . . . . .	88	91	89
Roots and tubers . . . . .	135	140	140
Pulses . . . . .	7	7	7

### LIVESTOCK (FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1936
Horses . . . . .	40	41	42
Asses . . . . .	61	62	63
Cattle . . . . .	2,700	2,800	2,850
Pigs . . . . .	31	32	33
Sheep . . . . .	4,400	4,500	5,000
Goats . . . . .	1,900	1,950	2,000
Poultry . . . . .	425	430	435

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS (FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	29	30	31
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	13	14	14
Goats' milk . . . . .	5	5	5
Pigs' meat . . . . .	2	2	2
Cows' milk . . . . .	60	62	65
Butter and ghee . . . . .	metric tons	metric tons	metric tons
Wool: greasy . . . . .	4,600	4,100	4,600
clean . . . . .	2,800	2,500	2,800
Cattle hides . . . . .	4,050	4,200	4,275
Sheep skins . . . . .	2,200	2,250	2,375

## FISHING\* (metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Canned pilchards . . . . .	111,400	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Fish meal . . . . .	111,200	143,141	161,766	146,640
Fish oil . . . . .	29,400	46,811	28,483	28,296
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>567,000</b>	<b>706,975</b>	<b>837,476</b>	<b>759,225</b>

1976: total catch 572,529 metric tons.

\* Including fish caught by non-Namibian vessels and landed in Namibian ports.

## MINING

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Copper Ore*	'000 metric tons	28.3	26.1	25.3	28.2
Lead Concentrates*	" " "	63.3	51.3	48.3	39.6
Zinc Concentrates*	" " "	33.9	44.9	45.6	48
Salt	" " "	147	209	209	n.a.
Tin Concentrates*	metric tons	731	700	700	1,100
Cadmium	" " "	104	114	n.a.	n.a.
Silver	" " "	49	47	47	46
Tungsten Concentrates*	" " "	28	—	9	n.a.
Vanadium Ore*	" " "	649	819	562	n.a.
Diamonds	'000 carats	1,600	1,569	1,740	1,694

\* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

Asbestos: 90,000 metric tons in 1969; Iron ore: 51,000 metric tons (gross weight) in 1967; Manganese ore: 6,000 metric tons (metal content) in 1970; Phosphate rock 9,000 metric tons in 1973.

Total value of minerals sold in 1973: R.230 million (Diamonds R.147 million, Base metals R.83 million).

**Finance:** South African currency: 100 cents=1 rand (R.). Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rand. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=1.596 rand. U.S. \$1=87.0 S.A. cents; 100 rand=£62.67=\$115.00. Budget (1974/75): Revenue R.85,229,000, Expenditure R.90,619,885; (1975/76 estimates): Recurrent expenditure R.53.0 million, Capital expenditure R.51.5 million; (1976/77 estimates): Recurrent expenditure R.57.6 million, Capital expenditure R.62 million.

**External Trade:** Total Mineral exports: (1963) R.65m., (1964) R.93m., (1965) R.115m., (1966) R.128m., (1970) R.114m., (1971) R.117m., (1972) R.121m. Two-thirds of the total is accounted for by diamonds, some of which are mined off-shore.

Exports to U.K.: (1971) £23,341,522; (1972) £23,329,000; (1973) £32,637,000; (1974) £21,857,000.

Imports from U.K.: (1971) £1,656,288; (1972) £993,000; (1973) £553,000; (1974) £1,735,000.

1970: Total imports R.150m.; Total exports R.200m.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 rand)

EXPORTS	1965	1966	1968*	1969*	1970*	1971*	1972*
Karakul pelts	14,027	15,375	19,200	21,900	20,100	27,500	32,500
Livestock	17,193	14,115	25,100	24,600	29,000	30,000	35,000
Fish products	44,950	48,900	40,000	36,000	33,000	36,000	45,000
Diamonds	70,311	85,014	80,000	90,000	75,000	80,000	90,000
Other minerals	44,825	42,744	35,000	42,000	38,000	34,000	n.a.
TOTAL (incl. others)	193,573	209,293	205,000	218,000	200,000	215,000	238,000

After 1966 no further official trade statistics for Namibia were released.

\* Estimates.

**Transport:** Roads (1970): Registered vehicles 59,800; Shipping (Walvis Bay) (1971/72) Freight landed: 470,000 tons, Freight shipped: 450,500 tons; Civil Aviation (1966): To Republic of S. Africa 21 842 passengers, from Republic of S. Africa 21,769 passengers; 2,662 arrivals on international flights, 8,402 departures.

## EDUCATION

(Pupils 1968, schools 1966)

	PUPILS	SCHOOLS*
European	21,114	69
Coloured	10,572	57
African	81,809	417

\* Primary and Secondary Schools.

## ADMINISTRATION

(March 1978)

**UN Commissioner for Namibia:** MARTTI AHTISAARI.

**Administrator-General for the Territory of South West Africa:** Mr. Justice MARTHINUS J. STEYN.

### LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

The Legislative Assembly of 18 members elected by white voters in April 1974 became a second-tier legislative body following the appointment of the Administrator-General in September 1977.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

### EUROPEAN

**National Party of South West Africa:** P.O.B. 354, Windhoek; Chair. ABRAHAM H. DU PLESSIS; Deputy Chair. EBEN VAN ZIJL; Sec. A. J. LOUW; won all six seats in the South African Parliament and all 18 in the Legislative Assembly of S.W. Africa in the elections of March 1966, April 1970 and April 1974.

**Federal Party of South West Africa:** f. 1927 as the United South West Africa Party; separated in 1975 from United Party of Republic of South Africa with which it was amalgamated in 1971; official Opposition Party; Leader BRIAN O'LINN; Sec. L. BADENHORST.

**White Republican Party:** f. 1977 by DIRK MUDGE; separated from National Party of South West Africa to form alliance with African and Coloured groups supporting Turnhalle conference.

### COLOURED

**South West Africa Coloured People's Organisation:** f. 1959; 4,000 mems. (estimate).

### AFRICAN

**Namibia National Front:** an umbrella organization for 10 African political groups incl. Darnara Tribal Exec. and SWANU; Pres. JUSTUS GARDEB.

**National Democratic Unity Organisation (NUDO):** largely Herero supported; Leader Chief CLEMENS KAPUUBO.

**South West African People's Organisation of Namibia (SWAPO):** P.B. 1071, Windhoek; f. 1958; aims at removal of racial discrimination and full and unconditional independence for Namibia; has a legal wing in Namibia and an exiled wing which commands the guerrilla forces of PLAN; is recognized by the OAU and the UN as the "sole legitimate representative of the Namibian people"; Pres. SAM NUJOMA (*based in Dar es Salaam*); Vice-Pres. MISHAKE MUYONGO (acting); Chair. DANIEL Tjongarero; Admin. Sec. MOSES GAROEB; London Rep. P. H. KATJAVIVI; c. 150,000 mems.

**South West Africa National Union (SWANU):** f. 1959; Pres. HITJEVI GERSON VEIR; External Chair. Dr. ZEDEKIA NGARIVUE; c. 6,000 mems.

**National Democratic Party:** Largely Ovambo support; Leader Pastor CORNELIUS NDJOBA.

**Democratic Turnhalle Alliance:** f. 1977; comprises 10 African delegations to the Turnhalle Conference; Pres. Chief CLEMENS KAPUUBO.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Territory is divided into 18 magisterial districts and three detached assistant magistracies. Ovambo and Kaoko-land and the Kavango Native Territory are separate magisterial districts under the control of the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development. Some magistrates are also Bantu affairs commissioners and as such hold courts in cases solely affecting Africans. From the Magistrates Courts appeal lies to the Supreme Court of South Africa (South West Africa Division) which has jurisdiction over the whole of Namibia.

**The Supreme Court of South Africa (South West Africa Division):**

**Judge-President:** Hon. F. H. BADENHORST.

**Puisne Judge:** Hon. J. J. STRYDOM.

**Master:** J. H. DE LANGE.

**Registrar:** H. PETERS.

**Attorney-General:** D. B. BURNETT.

## RELIGION

The Europeans and substantial numbers of the African and coloured populations are Christians. The principal missionary societies are Lutheran (321,000 adherents), Roman Catholic (46,000 adherents) and Anglican (5,000 adherents).

### EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

#### NON-WHITE CHURCHES

**Ovambo-Kavango Church:** Bishop LEONARD AUALA. Oniipa, P.O. Ondangwa.

**Evangelical Lutheran Church in South West Africa (Rhenish Mission Church):** P.O.B. 5069, Windhoek; f. 1967; Pres. Präses Dr. LUKAS DE VRIES; publ. *Immanuel* (monthly).

#### WHITE CHURCH

**German Evangelical Lutheran Church in South West Africa:** President: Rev. Landespropst P. G. KAUF-FENSTEIN, P.O.B. 233, Windhoek 9100.

### ANGLICAN

**Province of South Africa, Diocese of Damaraland:** Rt. Rev. COLIN O'BRIEN WINTER, M.A., (Assistant Bishop), 20 Cephas Ave., London, E.14, England; exiled from Namibia in March 1972. Suffragan Bishop Rt. Rev. Dr. JAMES KAULUNA; Vicar-General in residence; Rev. EDWARD MORROW, P.O.B. 57, Windhoek 9100.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Keetmanshoop Vicariate:** Rt. Rev. EDWARD SCHLOTTER-BACK, O.S.F.S., P.O.B. 88, Keetmanshoop.

**Windhoek Vicariate:** Most Rev. Bishop RUDOLF KOPPMANN, O.M.I., D.D., Titular Bishop of Dalisanda, P.O.B. 272, Windhoek.

### METHODIST

**African Methodist Episcopal Church:** Rev. KARVARA, P.O.B. 558, Windhoek.

## THE PRESS

**Allgemeine Zeitung:** P.O.B. 2127, Windhoek; f. 1915; daily; German; Editor KURT DAHLMANN; circ. 6,200.

**Namib Times:** P.O.B. 706, Walvis Bay; twice-weekly (Tues. and Fri.); English, Afrikaans, German; Editor P. VINCENT.

## NAMIBIA (SOUTH WEST AFRICA)

**Namibia News:** 21-25 Tabernacle St., London, E.C.2; published by the South West African People's Organisation (SWAPO) of Namibia; f. 1968; every two months; circ. 3,500.

**Namibia Today:** P.O.B. 2603, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania; f. 1960; every two months; circ. 1,500.

**Official Gazette of South West Africa:** Secretary for South West Africa, Private Bag 13186, Windhoek; fortnightly; Government publication.

**Die Suidwester:** P.O.B. 766, Windhoek; f. 1945; Mon.-Fri.; Afrikaans; organ of National Party; Editor DES ERASMUS; circ. 9,000.

**Windhoek Advertiser:** P.O.B. 2127, Windhoek; f. 1919; English; daily; Editor HANNES SMITH; circ. 4,700.

## PUBLISHERS

**Deutscher Verlag (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 56, Windhoek; f. 1939; newspaper publishers.

**John Meinert (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 56, Windhoek; f. 1924; newspaper publishers.

## RADIO

**SWAPO Broadcasts:** Namibia Hour; the South West Africa People's Organisation of Namibia; transmits twice daily into Namibia from Lusaka and Dar es Salaam; broadcasts are in English and give news and commentary.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Bank of South West Africa:** auth. cap. R. 5m.; Chair. The Hon. J. G. H. VAN DER WATH; Man. Dir. P. BOTHA.

**Bank van Suidwes-Afrika Bpk:** Nimrod Bldg., Kasino St., P.O.B. 1, Windhoek; cap. p.u. R. 1.5m.; dep. R. 6.2m.; Chair. ROLF KOCK.

**Barclays National Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 195, Kaiser St., Windhoek; Chair. GERALD GEORGE COLLINS; Gen. Man. J. P. VAN ZYL; 44 branches and agencies.

**Barclays Western Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2941 Windhoek; Man. R. THOMAS.

**French Bank of Southern Africa:** Windhoek.

**Nedbank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 370, Windhoek; 2 brs.

**South African Reserve Bank:** Windhoek.

**Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3327, 4th Floor, Standard Bank Chambers, Kaiser St., Windhoek; 17 brs. and 11 agencies.

**Trust Bank of Africa Ltd.:** Windhoek; 3 brs. and 2 sub-brs

**Volkswas Ltd.:** Chief Office in Namibia; P.O.B. 2121 Windhoek; 15 brs. and 3 agencies.

### INSURANCE

**African Eagle Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** Windhoek; Man. B. T. HATTINGH.

*The Press, Publishers, Radio, Finance, etc*

**Mutual & Federal Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Mutual Building, Kaiser St., P.O.B. 151, Windhoek, 9100; Man. H. K. BORCHARDT.

**Protea Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Windhoek.

**Prudential Assurance Co.:** P.O.B. 365, Windhoek.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### ADVISORY BOARDS

Various Advisory Boards have been established by the Administration to advise it on the development of industries, and to promote them. The most important are the Karakul Industry Advisory Board, the Diamond Board and the Fisheries Development Board.

### LABOUR ORGANIZATIONS

SWANLA, the South West African Native Labour Association at Grootfontein, and the recruiting organization to obtain African labour from the north under contract for mines, fisheries and farms, was abolished as from January 31st, 1972. It was replaced by South African Government recruiting stations at Ondangua in Ovambo, and Runtu in Kavango and a system of labour bureaux in all towns and tribal areas.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 191, Windhoek.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**South African Railways:** railways in Namibia are administered by South African Railways. The main lines are from De Aar in the Republic of South Africa to Luderitz on the coast, Windhoek to Walvis Bay and Tsumeb. Total rail tracks are 2,340 route kilometres.

### ROADS

There are about 54,400 km. of roads, of which some 33,600 are maintained by the South West Africa Administration. More than 69 Railway Motor Services operate over 8,406 km. of road.

### SHIPPING

Walvis Bay and Luderitz are the only ports. Walvis Bay harbour has been extended and is the only deep-water port. It handles more than 1.4 million tons of cargo per year.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Suidwes Lugdiens (Edms) Bpk.:** P.O.B. 731, Eros Airport, Windhoek; f. 1946; subsidiary of Safmarine; domestic services and services to South Africa; Chair. A. LOMBARD; Man. Dir. A. J. KOORTS; fleet of 2 DC-4, 2 DC-3, 3 Cessna 402, 16 Cessna 310, 2 Aztec, 5 Twin Commanche, 1 Fairchild FH227, 1 MU-2 and 1 Navajo.

## TOURISM

The Etosha Pan is one of the finest game reserves in Africa and in 1972 an estimated 250,000 tourists visited Namibia's game parks, an increase of 34,000 over 1971 and 59,000 over 1970.

# NAURU

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag

The Republic of Nauru is a small island in the Central Pacific, lying about 41 km. south of the Equator and about 4,000 km. north-east of Sydney, Australia. The climate is tropical, with a westerly monsoon season from November to February. The average annual rainfall is 45.5 cm., but actual rainfall is extremely variable. About half the population are Nauruans. Their language is Nauruan but English is widely understood. Most Nauruans belong to the Nauruan Protestant Church. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is blue, divided by a horizontal gold bar, with a 12-pointed white star at the lower left.

### Recent History

A former German colony, the island was occupied by Australia during the 1914-18 war. The island continued under the administration of Australia under a League of Nations mandate which also named the United Kingdom and New Zealand as co-trustees. Between 1942 and 1945 Nauru was occupied by the Japanese. In 1947 the island was placed under United Nations Trusteeship, with Australia as the administering power on behalf of the Governments of Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom. The UN Trusteeship Council proposed in 1964 that the indigenous people of Nauru be resettled on Curtis Island, off the Queensland coast. This offer was made in anticipation of the progressive exhaustion of the island's phosphate deposits. The Nauruans elected to remain on the island, and studies were put in train in 1966 for the shipping of soil to the island to replace the phosphate rock. Nauru received a considerable measure of self-government in January 1966, with the establishment of Legislative and Executive Councils, and proceeded to independence on January 31st, 1968. Nauru is a "special member" of the Commonwealth but is not represented at meetings of Heads of Government.

The Head Chief of Nauru, Hammer DeRoburt, was elected President in May 1968 and re-elected in 1971 and 1973. Dissatisfaction with his increasingly personal rule led to the Parliamentary election of a new President, Bernard Dowiyogo, in December 1976 and the formation of a new Cabinet. In 1977 the Opposition, led by Hammer DeRoburt, unsuccessfully challenged the legality of a controversial Supply Act passed in June. The Government later resigned, and a general election was held in November 1977. Bernard Dowiyogo's Nauru Party was returned with a small majority, and he was re-elected President.

### Government

Legislative power is held by a unicameral Parliament, with 18 members elected by universal adult suffrage for up to three years. Executive power is held by the President, who is elected by Parliament for its duration and governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet, responsible to Parliament.

### Economic Affairs

The island's economy is based on phosphate mining, which is manned largely by indentured labour. About four-fifths of the area is phosphate-bearing rock, but deposits are expected to be exhausted by 1992, by which time, it is hoped, Nauru will be able to derive economic security from its shipping and civil aviation services and from its proposed role as a tax haven for international business.

In March 1977 Nauru opened a multi-storey office block in Melbourne, financed from phosphate revenues. It will serve as a Nauruan office in Australia as well as a capital investment. The Nauru Phosphate Corporation is reclaiming worked-out phosphate land for possible use in the small tourist industry.

### Social Welfare

The Government maintains a comprehensive social welfare system which provides housing and free medical treatment for all citizens.

### Education

Education is free and compulsory for Nauruan children between the ages of 6 and 16. In 1975 there were six infant schools, three primary schools and two secondary schools, with 1,501 pupils at primary level and 472 at secondary level. Local teacher training is supplemented by cadetships in Australia, and in 1975 there were approximately 130 teachers on the island.

### Sport

Australian Rules football and softball are played.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

Australian currency: 100 cents = 1 Australian dollar (\$A).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = \$A1.622;

U.S. \$1 = 88.2 Australian cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 20.9 square kilometres.

**Population** (1976 estimates): Total 7,500 (Nauruan 4,400, Other Pacific Islanders 1,900, Chinese 650, European 550).

**Agriculture and Livestock** (1976-FAO estimates): Coconuts 2,000 metric tons; Chickens 4,000, Pigs 2,000.

**Employment:** Total 2,473 (Administration 845, Phosphate Mining 1,408, Other activities 220).

**Finance:** Australian currency: 100 cents = 1 Australian dollar (\$A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = \$A1.622;



U.S. \$1=88.2 Australian cents. \$A100=£61.64=  
U.S. \$113.35. *Note:* For previous changes in the ex-  
change rate, see the chapter on Australia, Volume I.

**Budget (1975/76) (\$A):** Estimated revenue: 45,510,600;  
Estimated expenditure: 26,674,000.

**Imports (1970/71) (\$A):** Total 4,502,123 (from Australia  
4,148,435).

**Exports (1968/69):** Phosphate only, 2,186,000 tons. Ex-  
ports to Australia 1,424,050 tons, United Kingdom  
73,800 tons, New Zealand 526,950 tons, Japan 161,200  
tons. Phosphate exports (metric tons): 1,906,000 in  
1971/72; 2,394,000 in 1973/74; 1,951,000 in 1974/75.

**Education (1975):** *Government schools:* 5 infant, 2 primary,  
1 secondary; pupils: 1,326 (primary), 333 (secondary).  
*Sacred Heart of Jesus Mission schools:* 1 infant, 1 prim-  
ary, 1 secondary; pupils: 175 (primary), 139 (sec-  
ondary). Total teachers (1975 estimate): 130, of which 80  
Nauruans, 50 expatriates. Nauruans studying at  
secondary and tertiary level overseas (1975 total): 92.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution protects the fundamental rights and freedoms and provides for a Cabinet responsible to a popularly elected Parliament. The President of the Republic is elected by Parliament from among its members. The Cabinet is composed of five members including the President, who presides. There are 18 members of Parliament, including the Cabinet. Voting is compulsory for those over 20 years of age, except in certain specified instances.

The highest judicial organ is the Supreme Court and there is provision for the setting up of subordinate courts with designated jurisdiction.

There is a Treasury Fund from which monies may be taken by Appropriation Acts.

A Public Service is provided for with the person designated as the Chief Secretary being the Commissioner of the Public Service.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** BERNARD DOWIYOGO.

### CABINET

(January 1978)

**President, Minister of External Affairs, Minister of Public Service and Minister of Justice:** BERNARD DOWIYOGO.

**Minister for Internal Affairs, Minister for Island Development and Industry and Minister for Civil Aviation:** KENAS AROI.

**Minister of Finance:** RUBEN KUN.

**Minister for Works and Community Services:** LEO DEPAGADOGI KEKE.

**Minister for Health and Education and Minister Assisting the President:** LAGUMOT GAGIEMEN NIMIDERE HARRIS.

### PARLIAMENT

Elected November 12th, 1977.

18 members.

**Speaker:** DAVID PETER GADARAQA.

In the November 1977 elections the Nauru Party won 9 seats and the Opposition won 8 seats; the Cabinet has the support of the independent Speaker.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Nauru Party:** f. 1976; the Government party; Leader BERNARD DOWIYOGO.

The Opposition consists of ex-President HAMMER DEROBURT and his supporters, but does not constitute an organized political party.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO NAURU

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Nauru (HC); *High Commissioner:* MARIS KING, M.B.E.

**Belgium:** Wellington, New Zealand (E).

**India:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**Japan:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**New Zealand:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**United Kingdom:** Nauru (HC); *High Commissioner:* Viscount DUNROSSIL (resident in Suva, Fiji).

**U.S.A.:** Canberra, Australia (E).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Chief Justice presides over the Supreme Court, which exercises both original and appellate jurisdiction. The Resident Magistrate presides over the District Court. Both courts are courts of record.

### SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice:** His Honour Mr. Justice IAN ROY THOMPSON.

### DISTRICT COURT

**Resident Magistrate:** RICHARD LAWRENCE DESILVA.

## RELIGION

About 43 per cent of Nauruans are adherents of the Nauruan Protestant Church. The Sacred Heart of Jesus Mission (Roman Catholic) is also represented.

## PRESS AND RADIO

**Bulletin:** Local and overseas news in Nauruan; fortnightly; Editor A. D. DEIYE; circ. 750.

**Radio Nauru:** f. 1968; government-owned and not used for commercial purposes; broadcasts in English and Nauruan to an estimated (January 1975) audience of 6,500; Man. DAVID AGIR; Broadcasts Officer REGINALD AKIRI.

There were 3,600 radio sets in 1977.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Bank of Nauru:** P.O.B. 289, Nauru; f. 1977 to replace the Bank of New South Wales.

### INSURANCE

**Nauru Insurance Corporation:** P.O.B. 82, Nauru; f. 1974; Sole licensed insurer in Nauru; Gen. Man. D. NGON.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Nauru Co-operative Society:** operated by the Nauru Local Government Council; runs two general stores and a liquor store.

**Nauru Phosphate Corporation:** Nauru, Central Pacific; f. 1969; Chair. P. D. COOK (acting); Man. Dir. B. L. BLUNDELL; Sec. G. R. HALL; the Corporation operates the phosphate industry of the Republic of Nauru on behalf of the Nauruan people. It is responsible for the mining and marketing of phosphate.

### TRADE UNION

**The Nauruan Workers' Organization:** f. 1974 to represent the interests of a substantial section of Nauru's employees; Chair. BERNARD DOWIYOGO; Sec. DETONGA DEIYE.

## TRANSPORT

**Railways:** There are 5.2 km. of 3 ft. gauge railway to serve the phosphate workings.

**Roads:** A sealed road, 19 km. long, circles the island, and another serves Buada District. Registered vehicles (June 30th, 1972): 1,534.

**Shipping (1971-72):** Ships calling 89; g.r.t. 1,479,600.

Nauru has its own *Nauru Pacific Line* which operates regular six-weekly passenger and cargo services between Melbourne and Sydney and Nauru, Majuro (U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands), Guam and Tarawa (Gilbert Islands); also services from San Francisco and Honolulu to Majuro and Ponape (U.S. Trust Territory), and from Sydney and Melbourne to New Guinea, Guam and Ponape; owns six ships; three more are on charter.

### Civil Aviation

**Air Nauru:** f. 1970; operates twice weekly services linking Nauru with Melbourne, Hong Kong, Japan (Kagoshima), Tarawa, Majuro, Nouméa, Okinawa, Guam, Ponape and Honiara. It operates a once weekly service between Nauru and Western Samoa, Fiji, Taipei and the New Hebrides (Vila); Pres. HAMMER DEROBURT; fleet: 2 Fokker Fellowship F.28, 1 Boeing 737 and 1 Boeing 727.

# NEPAL

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Nepal is a landlocked country in the Himalaya mountain range, between India and the People's Republic of China. The climate varies sharply with altitude. The central Valley of Kathmandu is warm and sunny in summer with an average annual temperature of 11°C (62°F). Winter temperatures fall below zero at times in January. The official language is Nepali, spoken by 52 per cent of the population in 1971. Other languages include Maithiri (11.5 per cent) and Bhojpuri (7 per cent). Nearly 90 per cent of the population are Hindus, with 7.5 per cent Buddhists and 3 per cent Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 4) is comprised of two crimson pennants, each with a blue border. The upper section is charged with a white crescent moon and the lower section with a white sun in splendour. The capital is Kathmandu.

### Recent History

Nepal is a hereditary monarchy but for more than 100 years, until 1951, effective power was held by the Rana family, who created the post of hereditary Prime Minister. In 1950-51 a popular revolution toppled the Ranas and restored King Tribhuvan to power. A limited constitutional monarchy was established in February 1951.

During most of the 1950s government was controlled by the monarchy, first under Tribhuvan and then, after his death in March 1955, under his son, Mahendra. In February 1959 King Mahendra promulgated Nepal's first constitution, providing for a bicameral Parliament, including an elected Lower House. Elections took place between February and April 1959, resulting in victory for the Nepali Congress, led by B. P. Koirala, who became Prime Minister in May.

In a royal coup in December 1960 the King dismissed the Cabinet and dissolved Parliament. A royal decree of January 1961 banned political parties. The King accused the Koirala administration of corruption and misuse of power, and claimed that Nepal was not ready for parliamentary institutions. In December 1962 he introduced a new constitution, reasserting royal power and providing for a party-less system of government based on the Panchayat (village council).

In January 1972 King Mahendra died and was succeeded by his son, who was crowned as King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev in February 1975. In December 1975 Nagendra Prasad Rijal resigned as Prime Minister and was succeeded by Dr. Tulsi Giri. The new Government made major changes to the Constitution, the most significant of which established the influential "Back To the Village" National Campaign committee as a constitutional body with control over political affairs and Panchayat activities.

The former Prime Minister and advocate of parliamentary democracy, B. P. Koirala, was arrested in 1976 on his return from India to Nepal, where he had been living in exile since 1968. In 1977 it was announced that Koirala would be tried for treason. King Birendra, whilst regarding Koirala's presence as a danger, has made a public call for more genuine popular participation in the political process.

Some of Nepal's political prisoners have been released, including some prominent opposition figures, but at the end of 1977 there were still about 100 remaining in detention.

In September 1977 Dr. Tulsi Giri resigned as Prime Minister, after being accused of corrupt practices and failing to balance Nepal's relations with India and China. Kirti Nidhi Bista took over as Prime Minister and a new 25-member Council of Ministers was appointed.

Another challenge to King Birendra's system emerged in 1977 in the form of a joint statement issued by an alliance of four politicians, backed by the Soviet Union, demanding the revival of a multi-party parliamentary democracy and the restoration of fundamental rights.

Nepal seeks good relations with both India and China, whilst maintaining a policy of "equidistance" between the two countries. However, landlocked Nepal is very dependent on India, through which all Nepal's trade must pass. In September 1977 Bista stated his intention to consolidate Nepal's "extensive relations" with India. During the visit of Morarji Desai, the Indian Prime Minister, to Nepal in December 1977, India conceded the Nepalese demand to replace the old Trade and Transit Treaty between the two countries by two separate treaties allowing Nepal to expand freely its trade with other countries.

Nepal signed a friendship treaty with China in 1956 and a border agreement in 1961. In January 1978 Nepal signed two treaties with Bangladesh, setting up a joint economic commission and providing for cultural exchanges between the two countries.

### Government

Nepal is a constitutional monarchy. Executive power is vested in the King, who presides over the unicameral legislature, the Rashtriya Panchayat (National Assembly), from whose 135 members he also selects a Prime Minister and Cabinet. The Panchayat system is four-tiered. Village councils are elected, whose members then elect district councils, whose members elect zonal councils, whose members elect 112 members of the National Panchayat. The remaining 23 members of the National Panchayat are nominated by the Crown. The term of office of the National Panchayat is four years. No political parties are allowed under the Panchayat system. A constitutional body was formed in 1975 to watch over political affairs and to propagate Panchayat ideology.

For local administration, Nepal is divided into 14 zones, each headed by an appointed Commissioner.

### Defence

Nepal has an army of 20,000 men. Military service is voluntary. Nepal spent 146 million rupees on defence in 1975.

### Economic Affairs

Much of the country is heavily forested and too steep for cultivation, yet 92 per cent of the population depend on agriculture. The agricultural settlements are confined to

the Kathmandu valley and wider sections of the river valleys and there is a small exportable surplus of food-stuffs. Steps are being taken to develop agriculture with particular emphasis on irrigation. Cotton-growing is being introduced into the western Terai region.

The only mineral so far discovered in significant quantities is mica, mined east of Kathmandu; there are also small deposits of lignite, copper, cobalt and iron ore. Nepal's rivers have a potential for hydro-electric power production. Two hydro-electric projects are under way, costing more than U.S. \$1,000 million in international aid. The projects are expected to become productive in the late 1980s and could supply all the energy requirements of northern India. In 1977 India agreed to assist Nepal in the planning and erection of four other hydro-electric projects.

A New Industrial Development Policy, implemented in 1974/75, encouraged new industries in the private sector. The fifth Five-Year Plan (1975-80) envisages setting up new industries, including cotton textiles, vegetable oil and paper and pulp, in both private and public sectors. The jute, timber and tourist industries are the major earners of foreign currency. However, jute exports suffered because of fire at factories in Biratnagar in 1976, and forest is disappearing at an annual rate of 8 per cent in spite of the Government's reafforestation scheme.

Nepal's major trading partner is India, taking more than 80 per cent of its foreign trade, and almost all Nepal's imports pass through the port of Calcutta. In 1974 India increased the prices to Nepal of many previously subsidized goods. Nepal renewed trade agreements with the People's Republic of China and North Korea in 1975, and imports of oil from the U.S.S.R., which began when India suspended supplies in 1974, met Nepal's oil requirements almost entirely in 1976.

The fifth Five-Year Plan (1975-80) envisages expanding agricultural production by almost 20 per cent. Foreign aid will finance 45 per cent of the total outlay. Nepal receives aid from the U.S.A., the People's Republic of China and India as well as from Europe. In 1975 Kuwait agreed to finance the Kulekhani hydro-electric power project, and Iran agreed to assist with development of tourist facilities.

Nepal is one of the 25 least developed nations on the World Bank scale. Between 1967 and 1975 the average real growth in Nepal's gross domestic product, of 2.2 per cent per year, was absorbed by an identical registered population increase. The gross national product per capita remained about U.S. \$111.

## Transport and Communications

There are short sections of motorable roads around Kathmandu and a mountain road links the capital with the Indian railhead at Raxaul. Heavy goods on this route are transported by a 42-kilometre ropeway from Hetauda to Kathmandu. A number of important new roads have been built, notably that linking Kathmandu and the Tibetan border at Kodari, and others are under construction, including the 992-kilometre Mahendra Highway and the 400-kilometre Pokhara-Surkhet Road. There are two sections of railway totalling 100 kilometres. Coolies,

however, are still the principal means of transport; supplemented by ponies, mules and yaks in the more open upper valleys. A national shipping corporation was set up in 1971. Regular air services link India, Thailand and the larger towns in Nepal. Nepal has telegraph links with both India and Pakistan.

## Social Welfare

In 1975 hospital beds totalled 2,148, less than one for every 5,000 of the population; and there was one physician for every 33,000. The fifth Five-Year Plan envisages building 24 new hospitals and increasing the number of health centres from 351 to 459.

## Education

Free primary education for five years was introduced in government schools in 1975 and it is expected that by 1980 64 per cent of primary school-age children will be enrolled. In 1974/75 primary school pupils totalled some 458,000 and there were about 250,000 pupils at over 1,800 secondary and higher educational establishments. A national education plan with a vocational emphasis was introduced in 1971 to ensure greater manpower utilization. There is one university. In 1971 adult illiteracy averaged 87.5 per cent (males 77.6 per cent, females 97.4 per cent).

## Tourism and Sport

Tourism is being developed by the construction of new tourist centres in the Kathmandu valley and regular air services link Kathmandu with Pokhara Lake. Mountaineering requires large-scale organization and Sherpa porters may be engaged. Big game hunting can be found in the "Terai" of southern Nepal. Major tourist attractions include Lumbini, the birthplace of Buddha, and Mount Everest. Over 92,000 tourists visited Nepal in 1975.

Visas are required by nationals of all countries except India.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** August/September (Indra Jatra—Festival of Rain God), October, over a week (Dasain—Durga Puja Festival), November, two days (Tihar—Festival of Lights), December 15th (Mahendra Jayanti and Constitution Day), December 28th (King Birendra's Birthday).

**1979:** February 18th (Tribhuvan Jayanti—Birthday of the late King Tribhuvan and Rashtriya Prajatantra Divas—National Day), February/March (Shivaratri—in honour of Lord Shiva), April (Navabarsha—New Year's Day), April (Baishakh Purnima—Birthday of Lord Buddha).

## Weights and Measures

Nepal uses the Indian system of weights but has other measures of its own. Steps have been taken to introduce the metric system.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 paisa (pice) = 1 Nepalese rupee (NR).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 22.89 NR;

U.S. \$1 = 12.50 NR.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	Population (census enumerations)					
	June 22nd, 1961			June 22nd, 1971		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
141,577	4,636,033	4,775,953	9,412,995	5,817,203	5,738,780	11,555,983

**Estimated Population:** 12,857,243 (June 22nd, 1975): 6,470,943 males and 6,386,300 females.

**Capital:** Kathmandu (population 150,402 in 1971).

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.4 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 43.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 23.2 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 20.3 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION  
(1971 census)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing .	3,187,307	1,392,245	4,579,552
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	31	5	36
Manufacturing . . . . .	45,391	6,511	51,902
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	1,570	26	1,595
Construction . . . . .	4,876	140	5,016
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	55,708	7,852	63,560
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	9,322	315	9,637
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	3,331	155	3,485
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	126,752	11,007	137,759
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,434,288</b>	<b>1,418,236</b>	<b>4,852,524</b>

Source: Central Bureau of Statistics.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE

(sq. km.)

Forest . . . . .	44,750
Perpetual snow . . . . .	21,121
Cultivated . . . . .	10,800
Reclaimable waste . . . . .	18,600
Unreclaimable waste . . . . .	26,441
Rivers, roads, towns . . . . .	10,865
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>141,577</b>

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(year ending July 15th)

	AREA HARVESTED* ( <sup>000</sup> hectares)			PRODUCTION ( <sup>000</sup> metric tons)		
	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Paddy rice . . . . .	1,227	1,239	1,255	2,416	2,445	2,605
Maize . . . . .	605	610	601	814	827	748
Millet and Barley . . . . .				167	168	169
Wheat . . . . .	274	290	327	308	332	385
Oil seeds . . . . .	114	113	116	65	65	69
Sugar cane . . . . .	16	16	13	267	251	234
Tobacco . . . . .	5	7	7	4	5	5
Jute . . . . .	33	37	34	40	45	41
Potatoes . . . . .	53	53	54	306	307	316

\* Estimates.

Source: Ministry of Finance.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, <sup>000</sup> head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	6,500	6,600	6,653
Buffaloes . . . . .	3,810	3,860	3,930
Pigs . . . . .	310	315	338
Sheep . . . . .	2,280	2,310	2,310
Goats . . . . .	2,320	2,340	2,373
Poultry . . . . .	19,800	20,000	20,532

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, <sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	4	4	4
Buffalo meat . . . . .	17	17	17
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	7	7	7
Goats' meat . . . . .	10	10	10
Pig meat . . . . .	5	5	5
Poultry meat . . . . .	20	20	21
Cows' milk . . . . .	201	204	206
Buffaloes' milk . . . . .	440	450	457
Goats' milk . . . . .	29	29	30
Butter and ghee . . . . .	7.9	8.1	8.3
Hen eggs . . . . .	12.8	13.0	13.3
Wool: greasy . . . . .	4.1	4.2	4.2
clean . . . . .	2.3	2.3	2.3

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(<sup>000</sup> cubic metres, excluding bark)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1970	1971*	1972*	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Industrial wood . . . . .	20*	20	20	516	594	540	536	614	560
Fuel wood . . . . .	95	100	100	8,300	8,400	8,600*	8,395	8,500	8,700*
TOTAL . . . . .	115	120	120	8,816	8,994	9,140	8,931	9,114	9,260

1973-75: Annual production as in 1972 (FAO estimates).

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 cubic metres, including boxboards)

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972*	1973*	1974*	1975*
Coniferous	7	7	7	10	10*	10*	10	10	10	10
Broadleaved	205	205	207	210	210	210	210	210	210	210
<b>TOTAL.</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**Fishing:** Total catch (in <sup>'</sup>000 metric tons) was 1.9 in 1970; 2.1 in 1971; 2.2 in 1972.

**INDUSTRY**

(twelve months ending July 15th)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76*
Jute (metric tons)	12,888	12,265	11,305
Sugar (metric tons)	14,197	11,926	10,632
Beer (hectolitres)	5,000	6,000	n.a.
Cigarettes ( <sup>'</sup> 000)	2,521,600	3,001,241	1,702,300
Matches (gross)	662,000	649,142	330,000
Shoes (pairs)	82,494	70,000	46,000
Stainless Steel Utensils (metric tons)	209	156	93

\* First nine months of year.

Source: Ministry of Finance.

**FINANCE**

100 paisa (pice) = 1 Nepalese rupee (NR).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 paisa; 1 rupee.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 100, 500 and 1,000 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 22.89 NR; U.S. \$1 = 12.50 NR.

100 Nepalese rupees = £4.37 = \$8.00.

*Note:* Between August 1958 and April 1960 the Nepalese rupee was valued at 14 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 7.143 rupees). In April 1960 the rupee was devalued by 6.25 per cent to 13.125 U.S. cents (\$1 = 7.619 rupees) and this valuation remained in force until June 1966. From June 1966 to December 1967 the rupee's value was 13.13 U.S. cents (\$1 = 7.616 rupees). Between December 1967 and February 1973 the exchange rate was \$1 = 10.125 rupees (1 rupee = 9.8765 U.S. cents). From February 1973 to October 1975 the rate was \$1 = 10.56 rupees (1 rupee = 9.47 U.S. cents). In October 1975 a new rate of \$1 = 12.50 rupees (1 rupee = 8 U.S. cents) was introduced. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 21.333 rupees from April 1960 to June 1966; £1 = 21.325 rupees from June 1966 to November 1967; £1 = 24.30 rupees from December 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 26.383 rupees from December 1971 to June 1972.

## BUDGET

(million NRs—Twelve months ending July 15th)

REVENUE	1975/76	EXPENDITURE	1975/76
Customs . . . . .	391.4	Constitutional bodies . . . . .	19.3
Excise . . . . .	166.9	General administration . . . . .	113.8
Land revenue . . . . .	100.0	Revenue administration . . . . .	23.6
Forests . . . . .	52.5	Economic administration . . . . .	14.2
Taxes . . . . .	316.5	Judicial administration . . . . .	11.5
Registration . . . . .	36.8	Foreign service . . . . .	21.6
Irrigation and water . . . . .	1.2	Defence . . . . .	146.0
Communications . . . . .	9.5	Education . . . . .	243.8
Transport . . . . .	6.0	Social services (excl. education) . . . . .	260.6
Electricity . . . . .	14.0	Agriculture . . . . .	250.5
Interest, principal and dividend . . . . .	119.5	Transport . . . . .	411.2
Civil administration . . . . .	17.3	Other economic services . . . . .	504.6
Miscellaneous . . . . .	10.5	Loans and investments . . . . .	4.1
Foreign and internal loans, cash reserves . . . . .	477.6	Loan repayment and interest . . . . .	70.9
Foreign aid . . . . .	427.2	Miscellaneous . . . . .	51.2
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,146.9</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,146.9</b>

Source: Data Asia/Pacific 1976: A Statistical Profile.

FOREIGN AID  
(million NRs)

	1974/75	1975/76
Grants . . . . .	282.8	332.1
Loans . . . . .	103.9	188.0
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>386.7</b>	<b>520.1</b>

Source: Ministry of Finance, Budget Speech 1975/76.

FIFTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN (1975-80)  
PROPOSED EXPENDITURE  
(million NRs)

	MINIMUM PROGRAMME	MAXIMUM PROGRAMME
Agriculture, land reform, irrigation, forestry and rehabilitation, etc. . . . .	3,167.0	3,970.8
Industry, commerce, elec- tricity and mining . . . . .	1,799.9	2,040.4
Transport and communica- tion . . . . .	2,527.1	3,385.4
Education, health, drinking water and other social services . . . . .	1,703.0	2,007.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>9,197.0</b>	<b>11,404.0</b>

OFFICIAL RESERVES  
(million NRs at July 15th)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Gold bullion and coins . . . . .	37.4	36.2	34.7	34.7	34.7
IMF gold tranche . . . . .	27.2	31.7	34.3	34.3	34.3
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	10.8	24.3	24.3	24.3	24.3
Foreign exchange . . . . .	945.3	1,011.8	1,172.3	1,251.9	1,056.9
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,020.7</b>	<b>1,104.0</b>	<b>1,265.6</b>	<b>1,345.2</b>	<b>1,150.2</b>

Source: Nepal Rastra Bank.



**MONEY SUPPLY\***  
(million NRs at July 15th)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Currency outside banks . . . . .	577.3	602.3	695.9	878.6	916.5	963.5	1,192.3
Private sector deposits with monetary authorities . . . . .	52.7	64.3	82.4	106.6	75.2	98.8	139.9
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	166.6	189.1	233.1	290.2	340.4	387.6	519.8
<b>TOTAL MONEY</b> . . . . .	<b>796.6</b>	<b>855.7</b>	<b>1,011.4</b>	<b>1,275.4</b>	<b>1,332.1</b>	<b>1,449.9</b>	<b>1,852.0</b>

\* Excluding Indian currency in circulation.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**COST OF LIVING**

(Consumer price index for Kathmandu, year ending July 15th. Base: 1962/63=100)

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Food and beverages . . . . .	181.7	179.8	201.6	235.6	293.0	290.3
Cotton textiles . . . . .	157.6	202.7	253.0	320.5	434.4	364.9
Liquor and cigarettes . . . . .	179.0	167.8	187.0	189.3	209.9	246.9
Fuel and light . . . . .	110.5	144.8	123.1	135.6	146.9	191.2
Household effects . . . . .	130.6	141.8	131.7	152.3	186.3	283.4
<b>ALL ITEMS</b> . . . . .	<b>166.7</b>	<b>168.9</b>	<b>187.9</b>	<b>218.4</b>	<b>255.4</b>	<b>261.1</b>

Source: Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission Secretariat.

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**

(million NRs at current factor cost, 12 months ending July 15th)

	1969/70	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	5,927	6,040	7,095	7,704	9,068
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	4	1	2	3	3
Manufacturing (incl. cottage industries) . . . . .	788	819	995	1,082	1,304
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	18	20	23	29	28
Construction . . . . .	192	213	149	153	219
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	363	372	381	390	399
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	192	234	285	347	422
Owner-occupied dwellings . . . . .	729	745	762	779	796
Finance, insurance and real estate services . . . . .	128	139	145	163	183
Public administration and defence . . . . .	199	215	230	228	250
Other producers and services* . . . . .	256	279	332	382	456
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>8,796</b>	<b>9,077</b>	<b>10,399</b>	<b>11,260</b>	<b>13,128</b>

\* Including hotels and restaurants, business services and community, social and personal services.

Source: United Nations, *Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics*.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**

(Value in million NRs)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974*	1975*
Imports . . . . .	481.3	477.8	747.9	864.6	703.0	670.0	1,031.0	1,661.0	1,983.8
Exports . . . . .	426.3	393.0	572.2	489.5	462.0	417.0	487.0	801.0	1,147.0

\* Twelve months beginning July 16th of year stated.

**COMMODITIES**  
(1975/76\*—million NRs)

	IMPORTS	EXPORTS
Food and live animals . . . . .	261.0	702.5
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	29.8	3.9
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	84.9	205.6
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	206.8	1.3
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	7.1	1.5
Chemicals . . . . .	183.9	9.3
Basic manufactures . . . . .	515.9	103.6
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	409.6	3.7
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	164.8	20.8
Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	22.4	7.2
Estimate for other customs offices . . . . .	97.6	88.5
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>1,983.8</b>	<b>1,147.9</b>

\* Provisional.

Source: Nepal Rastra Bank.

**TRANSPORT**

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(1972)

MOTOR CARS	COMMERCIAL PASSENGER VEHICLES	OTHER COMMERCIAL VEHICLES
11,131	396	1,546

**CIVIL AVIATION**

**ROYAL NEPAL AIRLINES CORPORATION (1975/76)**

Passengers . . . . .	253,002
Freight (metric tons) . . . . .	1,788

**TOURISM\***

1971 . . . . .	49,414
1972 . . . . .	52,930
1973 . . . . .	68,047
1974 . . . . .	77,000
1975 . . . . .	92,440
1976† . . . . .	105,000

\* Tourist arrivals. † Financial year ending July 15th.

Source: Department of Tourism.

**EDUCATION**  
(1974/75\*)

	ESTABLISHMENTS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	7,585	18,074	458,516
Secondary . . . . .	1,761	7,749	216,309
Higher . . . . .	80	1,499	23,404

\* Including technical institutes.

**THE CONSTITUTION**

(Promulgated December 1962, amended in 1967 and 1976)

**GOVERNMENT**

The Constitution of Nepal comprises a constitutional monarchy with executive power vested in the King but ordinarily exercised on the recommendation of a Cabinet led by a Prime Minister, selected by the King from among the membership of the National Panchayat or Assembly. The Cabinet is responsible to the Panchayat but the King has power to grant or withhold assent to Bills at his discretion.

**STATE COUNCIL**

The Constitution also provides for a State Council which will declare upon the succession or appoint a Regency Council, besides giving advice to the King in times of emergency.

**LEGISLATURE—RASHTRIYA PANCHAYAT**

The Rashtriya (National) Panchayat, which is at the apex of the party-less Panchayat system of democracy, is

## NEPAL

the supreme national unicameral legislature, comprising 135 members, 112 of whom are elected from among the members of the Anchal Sabhas (Zonal Councils), who in turn are elected from among the members of Zilla Sabhas (District Councils) who, again in turn, are elected from the Gaon Sabhas (Village Councils). In other words, membership of the Rashtriya Panchayat is based on the popular election of Local Panchayat (which is the basic unit of the four-tiered Panchayat System), from each of which members choose from among themselves representatives for District Panchayat. They may advance by similar stages to the zonal and then to the Rashtriya Panchayat. The remaining members are nominated by the Crown according to the Constitution.

The Rashtriya Panchayat is a perpetual body whose members are elected from Zonal Councils and serve a fixed term of four years. House proceedings are open to the public. A summary record of the proceedings of every meeting of the House or its committees is published.

Bills to the House are presented by the Committees of the House, in consultation with Ministers. The annual budget is submitted to the House for consideration, deliberation and adoption. And in order that these legislative tasks be conducted with becoming dignity and

## *The Constitution, The Government, National Panchayat*

efficiency, the members of the House fully enjoy the privilege of freedom from arrest for anything spoken in the House or the manner in which voting is exercised.

### CITIZENS' RIGHTS AND DUTIES

Besides enumerating a number of fundamental rights, including the right against exile, the Constitution lays down a series of fundamental duties of the citizen.

### AMENDMENTS

Amendments to the 1962 Constitution, adopted in 1967 and 1976, include the following: Prime Minister to be appointed by the King who may, if he wishes, consult the National Panchayat; Ministers to be collectively and individually responsible to the King; King to appoint directly the Zonal Commissioners who are to enjoy greater powers than the Chairmen of Zonal Panchayat Assemblies; Speaker of the House to be appointed by at least two-thirds of Rashtriya Panchayat; Associations for non-political purposes allowed but political parties continue to be banned; provision for appointment of an independent Election Commission; the country to be divided into four zones for electoral purposes, with elections for all elective bodies every four years on a rotational basis; elected members of National Panchayat can be recalled.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

H.M. King BIRENDRA BIR BIKRAM SHAH DEV.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(January 1978)

Prime Minister, Minister of Palace Affairs and Defence:  
KIRTI NIDHI BISTA.

Minister of Food, Agriculture and Irrigation: RABINDRA NATH SHARMA.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: KRISHNA RAJ ARYAL.

Minister for Home and Panchayat Affairs: KHADGA BAHADUR SINGH.

Minister for Finance: DR. BHEKH BAHADUR THAPA.

Minister for Law and Justice: HOM BAHADUR SHRESTHA.

Minister for Communications: HARI BAHADUR BASNYAT.

Minister for Industry and Commerce: PITAMBER DHOOJ KHATI.

State Minister for Health: PADMA SUNDAR LAWATI.

State Minister for Land Reform: JANAQ BAHADUR SHARMA

State Minister for Tourism: HARKHA BAHADUR GURUNG

State Minister for Administration: SHRI BHADA SHARMA

State Minister for Water and Power: D. P. ADHIKARI

State Minister for Works and Transport: BALAKRISHNA MAGAR.

State Minister for Forests: PRAKASH BAHADUR SHARMA

State Minister for Education: PASHUPATI SHRESTHA

Minister without Portfolio: DAMODER SHARMA

## NATIONAL PANCHAYAT

(National Assembly)

In December 1960 Parliament was dissolved. Political parties are banned under the Panchayat system, presided over by the King.

Chairman of the National Panchayat: TANKA PRASAD ACHARYA.

"BACK TO THE VILLAGE"

A constitutional body with full responsibility for the Panchayat philosophy and its implementation. It is an officio members of the Council of Ministers.

Chairman: KHADGA BAHADUR SINGH  
Agriculture

## POLITICAL PARTIES

(All political parties were banned by a royal decree of January 5th, 1961.)

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO NEPAL

(Kathmandu unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** New Delhi, India.

**Argentina:** New Delhi, India.

**Bangladesh:** Krishna Kunji, Kamalpokhari; *Ambassador:* M. N. I. CHOUDHURY.

**Brazil:** New Delhi, India.

**Bulgaria:** New Delhi, India.

**Burma:** Panipokhari; *Ambassador:* U ZAHRE LIAN.

**Canada:** New Delhi, India.

**China, People's Republic:** Toran Bhawan, Naksal; *Ambassador:* TSAO CHIH.

**Cuba:** New Delhi, India.

**Czechoslovakia:** New Delhi, India.

**Egypt:** Ram Shah Path, P.O.B. 792; *Ambassador:* ANIS SAID SHENOUDA.

**France:** Lazimpat; *Ambassador:* FRÉDÉRIC MAX.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* KARL GADOW.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Kanti Path; *Ambassador:* DR. KARL MAES.

**Hungary:** New Delhi, India.

**India:** Lain Chaur; *Ambassador:* MAHARAJKRISHNA RAS-GOTRA.

**Iran:** New Delhi, India.

**Israel:** Lazimpat; *Ambassador:* YAIR ARAN.

**Italy:** Durbar Marg; *Ambassador:* DR. CARLO CALENDI.

**Japan:** Panipokhari; *Ambassador:* SEIKEN SASAKI.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Lain Chaur; *Ambassador:* CHOI UK MYONG.

**Korea, Republic:** Keshar Mahal, Thamel; *Ambassador:* HONG SOO-HUI.

**Laos:** New Delhi, India.

**Lebanon:** New Delhi, India.

**Mongolia:** New Delhi, India.

**New Zealand:** New Delhi, India.

**Norway:** New Delhi, India.

**Pakistan:** Panipokhari, P.O.B. 202; *Ambassador:* INAYA-TULLAH.

**Philippines:** New Delhi, India.

**Singapore:** New Delhi, India.

**Sweden:** New Delhi, India.

**Switzerland:** New Delhi, India.

**Thailand:** Thapathali; *Chargé d'affaires:* CHAROON SUNDARODYAN.

**U.S.S.R.:** Dilli Bazar; *Ambassador:* KAMO B. UDUMYAN.

**United Kingdom:** Lain Chaur; *Ambassador:* J. B. DENSON, C.M.G., O.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** Panipokhari; *Ambassador:* DOUGLAS HECK.

Nepal also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Algeria, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Chile, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Indonesia, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Oman, Poland, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Syria, Tanzania, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, Viet-Nam and Yugoslavia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is one Supreme Court, 15 Zonal and 75 District Courts. These have both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

**The Supreme Court:** The Constitution of Nepal provides for a Supreme Court which shall have a Chief Justice and not more than six other Justices unless otherwise specified

by law. The Supreme Court is to hold appellate as well as original jurisdiction, and may function as a court of review. The Supreme Court protects the fundamental rights of the people and guarantees the Rule of Law.

**Chief Justice:** HON. NAYAN BAHADUR KHATRI.

## RELIGION

At the 1971 census 89.4 per cent of the population professed Hinduism (the religion of the Royal Family), while 7.5 per cent were Buddhists and 3.0 per cent Muslims.

In 1976 it was estimated that 60 per cent of the population were Hindus, 33 per cent Buddhists and 7 per cent Muslims.

## BUDDHISM

**Nepal Buddhist Association:** Rev. AMRITANANDA, Ananda Kuti, Kathmandu.

**Young Buddhist Council of Nepal:** Rev. AMRITANANDA.

## THE PRESS

**Commoner:** Naradevi, Kathmandu; English daily; Editor JAYANDRA THAPALIA; circ. 7,000.

**Dainik Nepal:** Thamel, Kathmandu; Nepali daily; Editor INDRA KANT MISHRA; circ. 1,000.

**Foreign Affairs Journal:** 5/287 Lagon, Kathmandu; f. 1976; articles on Nepalese foreign relations and calendar of main news events; three times a year; Editor and Publisher BHOLA BIKRUM RANA; circ. 5,000.

**Gorkha Patra:** Dharma Path, Kathmandu; f. 1953; Nepali daily; Editor NARAYAN BAHADUR SINGH; circ. 25,000.

**The Motherland:** New Rd., Kathmandu; English daily; Editor MAMINDRA RAJ SHRESTHA; circ. 1,200.

**Naya Samaj:** Phasikev, Kathmandu; f. 1957; Nepali daily; Editor PASHUPATI DEV PANDEY; circ. 3,000.

**Naya Sandesh:** Kathmandu; Nepali and English; weekly; Editor RAMESH NATH PANDEY; circ. 2,200.

**Nepal Bhasa Patrika:** Bangemudha, Kathmandu; Newari daily; Editor PHATTEY BAHADUR SINGH; circ. 850.

**Nepal Samachar:** Nepal Today Press, Ramshah Path, Kathmandu; Nepali daily; Editor NARENDRA VILAS PANDEY; circ. 900.

**Nepali:** P.O.B. 49, Kathmandu; f. 1958; Hindi; evening; Editor UMA KANT DAS; circ. 12,500.

**Perspective:** His Majesty's Government Press, New Rd., Kathmandu; English weekly.

**The Rising Nepal:** Dharma Path, Kathmandu; f. 1965; English daily; Editor MANA RANJAN JOSSE; circ. 20,000.

**Royal Nepal Economist:** 41/44 Tripureswar, Kathmandu; English and Nepali monthly; Editor BHESH RAJ SHARMA; circ. 500.

**Samaj:** Dilli Bazar, Kathmandu; Editor NARAYAN SHARMA GAJURAL; circ. 2,100.

**Samaya:** Ramshah Path, Kathmandu; Nepali daily; Editor MANIK LAL SHRESTHA; circ. 18,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Rastriya Samachar Samiti (R.S.S.):** P.O.B. 220, Panchayat Plaza, Kathmandu; f. 1962; Chair. and Gen. Man. R. S. BISTA.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** G.P. Box 402, 6/126 Purnobhansor, Kathmandu; Man. KEDAR MAN SINGH.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Thapathali Panchayan, P.O.B. 513, Kathmandu; Corr. BINAYA GURUACHARYA.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** Kathmandu; Corr. S. BAHADUR, K.C.

**Reuters (U.K.):** Dilli Bazar, Kathmandu; Corr. E. HAWLEY.

**Tass (U.S.S.R.):** Kamaladi, Kathmandu; Corr. L. EGOROV.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 802, Kathmandu; Corr. BHOLA BIKRUM RANA.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Nepal Journalists Association (NJA):** Pyukha Tole, New Rd., Kathmandu; 600 mems.; Pres. G. D. PANDEY; Sec. R. C. NEUPANE.

**Press Council:** Panchayat Plaza, Kathmandu; f. 1969; Pres. Justice N. B. KHATRI; Sec. N. SHARMA.

## PUBLISHERS

**Department of Publicity:** Ministry of Communications, Kathmandu.

**La Kaul Press:** Palpa Tanben.

**Mahabir Singh Chiniya Main:** Makhan Tola, Kathmandu.

**Mandas Sugatdas:** Kamabachi, Kathmandu.

**Ratna Pustak Bhandar:** Bhotahity, Tole, Kathmandu.

**Sajha Prakhshan:** Kathmandu; f. 1966; educational and general; Chair, Shri KSHETRA PRATAP ADHIKARY.

## RADIO

**Radio Nepal:** Dept. of Broadcasting, His Majesty's Govt. of Nepal, P.O.B. 634, Singhadurbar, Kathmandu; f. 1951; broadcasts on short and medium wave in Nepali and English. In 1976 there were about 160,000 receiving sets. Dir.-Gen. B. P. SHAH.

There is no television.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; auth.=authorized; dep.=deposits; m.=million; NRs=Nepali Rupees)

## BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Nepal Rastra Bank:** Lalita Niwas, Baluwatar, Kathmandu; f. 1956; state bank of issue; cap. p.u. NRs. 58m.; total assets NRs 2,258m. (July 1975); 9 brs.; Gov. KUL SHEKHAR SHARMA.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Nepal Bank Ltd.:** H.O., Dharmapath, Juddha Rd., Kathmandu; f. 1937; cap. auth. and p.u. NRs 10m.; dep. NRs 1,082m. (1976); 87 brs.; Chair. HARIHAR JUNG THAPA; Gen. Man. ANANDA BHAKTA RAJBHANDARY, F.I.B.A.; publ. *Nepal Bank Patrika* (12 a year).

**Rastriya Banijya Bank (National Commercial Bank):** Tangal, Kathmandu; f. 1965; cap. p.u. NRs 7.5m.; dep. NRs 704m.; 89 brs.; 4 zonal offices; Chair. LOK BAHADUR SHRESTHA; Gen. Man. Dr. NAVA RAJ CHALISE.

### DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Agricultural Development Bank:** Dharmapath, Kathmandu; f. 1968; only statutory financial body providing credit to co-operatives, individuals and associations in agricultural development; receives deposits from individuals, co-operatives and other associations to generate savings in the agricultural sector; cap. p.u. NRs 102.1m.; dep. NRs 12.2m.; Chair. DIRGHA RAJ KOIRALA; Gen. Man. L. B. BISTA.

**Nepal Industrial Development Corporation (NIDC):** NIDC Bldg., P.B. No. 10, Durbar Marga, Kathmandu; f. 1959; state-owned; has shares in 27 industrial enterprises, has financed 275 loans to industrial enterprises (1977), offers financial and technical assistance to private sector industries; cap. NRs 250m.; Chair. I. L. SHRESTHA; Gen. Man. J. L. MASKEY; publ. *Nepal Industrial Digest* (annual), *Annual Report*, *Audyegik Jagat* (Industrial Magazine) and various brochures.

## INSURANCE

There is one insurance company:

**Rastriya Beema Sansthan (National Insurance Corporation):** P.O.B. 527, Kathmandu, Nepal; f. 1967; Exec. Chair. M. P. UPADHYAYA; Gen. Man. L. B. BISTA.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Planning Commission:** P.O.B. 1284, Ramshah Path, Kathmandu; Chair. The Prime Minister KIRTI NIDHI BISTA; Sec. G. B. N. PRADHAN.

**Agriculture Inputs Corporation:** Teku, Kuleshwor, Kathmandu, P.O.B. 195; f. 1972; sole dealer of agriculture inputs for agricultural development (procuring and distribution of chemical fertilizers, improved seeds, agricultural tools and plant protection material) at national level; conducts seed multiplication programme (paddy, wheat and maize); seed processing plant at Hetanda; Chair. DIRGHA RAJ KOIRALA; Gen. Man. BIDUR KUMAR THAPA.

**National Trading Ltd.:** P.O.B. 128, Teku, Kathmandu; f. 1962; government undertaking; imports and distributes construction materials and raw materials for industry, machinery, vehicles and consumer goods; operates bonded warehouse, duty-free shop and related activities; brs. in all major towns; Exec. Chair. and Gen. Man. MIR SUBBA PRAKASH MAN SINGH.

**Nepal Resettlement Company:** Kathmandu; f. 1963; government undertaking; engaged in resettling people from the densely-populated hill country to the western Terai plain.

**Salt Trading Corporation Ltd.:** Kalimati, Kathmandu; f. Sept. 1963 as a joint venture of the public and private sectors (30 and 70 per cent respectively) to manage the import and distribution of salt in Nepal; now also deals in sugar, edible oils and wheat flour throughout Nepal; Chair. A. M. SHERCHAN; Gen. Man. H. B. MALLA.

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Federation of Nepalese Chambers of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 269, Meera Home, Khichapokhari, Kathmandu; f. 1965; Pres. H. P. GIRI; Vice-Pres. HULAS CHAND GOLCHHA; Sec.-Gen. RAJ BAHADUR CHIPALU; publ. *Udyog Banijya Patrika* (fortnightly).

**Nepal Chamber of Commerce:** Nepal Bank Bldg. No. 2, P.O.B. 198, Kathmandu; f. 1952; non-profit making organization devoted to cause of industrial and commercial development in Nepal and to the service of its members; about 450 mems.; publs. *Chamber Patrika* (Nepali, monthly), *Nepal Trade Directory*.

## TRANSPORT

**Ministry of Public Works and Transport:** Sec. NARAYAN PRASAD ARYAL.

**Nepal Yatayat Samsthan (The Transport Corporation of Nepal):** Teku, Kathmandu; responsible for the operation of road transport facilities, railways and ropeways; Exec. Chair. CHITRA BAHADUR K. C.

### ROADS

There are over 3,000 kilometres of roads, of which about 1,700 are metalled. Around Kathmandu there are short sections of motorable roads and there is a 28 km. ring road round the valley. A mountain road, Tribhuvana Rajpath, links the capital with the Indian railhead at Raxaul. The Siddhartha Highway, constructed with

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

Indian assistance, connects the Pokhara Valley in mid-west Nepal with Sonauli on the Indian border in Uttar Pradesh. A British-built section of 40 km. links Butwal with Barghat. Mahendra Highway will have a total length of 992 km. of which 655 km. had been completed in 1976. Construction of the 400 km. Pokhara-Surkhet road began in 1974 and this will eventually be linked to the 149 km. all-weather highway which stretches from Dhangadhi to Dedelhura in the west.

A fleet of container trucks operates between Calcutta and Raxaul and other points in Nepal for transporting exports to, and imports from, third countries. Trolley buses provide a passenger service over the 13 km. between Kathmandu and Bhaktapur.

### RAILWAYS

The 53 kilometres long Janakpur Railway links Jayanagar (India) with Janakpurdham and Bijalpura. Another section of railway 48 kilometres long (the Nepal Government Railway) links Raxaul to Amlekhganj. Between Raxaul and Birgunj 5 kilometres away this railway is used for goods transportation.

### ROPEWAY

A 42-kilometre ropeway links Hetauda and Kathmandu and can carry 25 tons of freight per hour throughout the year. Food grains, construction goods and heavy goods on this route are transported by this ropeway.

### SHIPPING

**Royal Nepal Shipping Corpn.:** Kalimati, Kathmandu; f. 1971; became operational in May 1972; Man. Dir. Brig. Gen. R. S. RANA.

**Royal Nepal Shipping Line:** f. 1971; became operational in May 1972; Man. Dir. Dr. J. JHA.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Royal Nepal Airlines Corporation:** RNAC Bldg., Kantipath, Kathmandu; f. 1958; domestic services and international flights to India, Sri Lanka and Thailand; fleet of 1 Boeing 727, 2 Avro HS-748, 4 DC-3, 5 Twin Otters, 2 Pilatus Porters, 2 Jet Ranger; Chair. B. B. PRADHAN.

The following foreign airlines operate services to Nepal: Air France, Air-India, Bangladesh Biman, British Airways, Burma Airways, Indian Airlines Corporation, KLM, Lufthansa, Pakistan International Airlines, Pan American Airways, SAS, Thai International, TWA.

## TOURISM

**Department of Tourism:** His Majesty's Government of Nepal, Ram Shah Path, Kathmandu; Dir.-Gen. DILLI RAJ UPRETY (acting).

**Department of Information:** Ministry of Communications, Ghantaghar, Kathmandu; Dir. NAGENDRA SHARMA.

## UNIVERSITY

**Tribhuvan University:** Tripureswar, Kathmandu; f. 1958; 1,287 teachers, c. 17,451 students.

# THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Netherlands Antilles consist of two groups of islands in the Caribbean, some 800 km. apart. The main group, lying off the coast of Venezuela, consists of Aruba, Bonaire and Curaçao which are known as the "Leeward Islands"; to the north lie the small volcanic islands of St. Eustatius, Saba and St. Maarten (the northern half of the latter island being part of the French dependency of Guadeloupe), known as the "Windward Islands" (though actually in the Leeward group of the Lesser Antilles). The climate is tropical, moderated by the sea, with temperatures averaging 27.5°C (81°F), and little rainfall. The official language is Dutch. The dominant language of the "Leeward Islands" is Papiamentu, a mixture of Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese, English and African dialect, and that of the "Windward Islands" is English. Spanish is also spoken. The population of the "Leeward Islands" and Saba is predominantly Roman Catholic whereas that of St. Eustatius and St. Maarten is predominantly Protestant. The state flag (proportions 3 by 2) has a red vertical stripe on a white background, crossed by a horizontal blue stripe charged with six white five-pointed stars arranged in an oval. The capital is Willemstad in Curaçao.

### Recent History

Although first discovered by Spanish explorers in 1499, the Netherlands Antilles have been in Dutch possession since the seventeenth century. In 1954 a Charter gave the islands full autonomy in domestic affairs. In May 1969, severe workers' riots in Curaçao brought about the resignation of the Prime Minister; elections were held in October. In February 1970, the socialist Government of Ciriaco De la Cruz resigned over the nomination of a new Governor and in 1971 the Government of E. Petronia resigned over the defeat in the *Staten* of new financial measures. Elections were held in August 1973, and Juancho Evertsz became Prime Minister. Negotiations have taken place with the Dutch Government with the aim of achieving independence, in the form of a federation, by 1980. In March 1977 a referendum was held on Aruba on the question of independence outside the proposed federation. An overwhelming majority voted for separate independence as a reaction against alleged political domination by Curaçao. The June elections for a new *Staten* resulted in gains for the Democratic Party (DP). A coalition Government, excluding the *Movimiento Electoral di Pueblo* (MEP), of Aruba, was formed with the DP's leader, S. Rozendal, as Prime Minister. However, the swearing in of members of the *Staten* and the Cabinet was delayed by an MEP and *Frente Obrero* boycott of the *Staten* session. The *Staten* was eventually convened by a Governor's decree in October, although MEP members refused to take the oath in protest against the Governor's action.

### Government

The Governor of the Netherlands Antilles, appointed by the Crown, represents H.M. Queen Juliana of the Netherlands. He has executive power over external affairs and is assisted by an Advisory Council. Executive power in internal affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers. The

Council is responsible to the *Staten* (legislature) of 22 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The administration of each of the four island groups of Curaçao, Aruba, Bonaire and the "Windward Islands" is in the hands of an Island Council, an Executive Council and a Lieutenant-Governor.

### Defence

Although defence is the responsibility of the Netherlands, compulsory military service is laid down in an Antilles Ordinance. The Governor is the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces in the islands and a naval contingent is stationed in the Netherlands Antilles.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture is comparatively unimportant although efforts are being made by the Government to promote farming, cattle raising and horticulture. The chief products are aloes (Bonaire is a major exporter), sorghum, divi-divi, groundnuts and beans, fresh vegetables and tropical fruit. The chief industry is oil refining; Curaçao and Aruba have become increasingly important with the development of the Venezuelan oil industry. The Shell refinery at Curaçao (capacity 360,000 barrels per day) and that of Lago Oil in Aruba (capacity 440,000 barrels per day) are among the largest in the world. Oil refining accounts for about 95 per cent of exports by value.

Under the *Multi-Annual Development Plan (1962-76)*, financed by the Netherlands, the Government's aim was to improve the islands' infrastructure and diversify the economy. Efforts were made to attract non-oil manufacturing industries and an electronics plant and two chemical plants were set up in the late 1960s. One of the largest dry docks in the western hemisphere, capable of handling ships of 120,000 d.w.t., was established in Curaçao. There are also two oil transshipment terminals on Aruba and Curaçao and a further terminal was completed on Bonaire in 1976.

The economy was severely affected by the oil crisis in 1973, and by mid-1974 the oil refineries were operating well below capacity. The non-oil manufacturing sector suffered from the adverse effects of the world recession and the electronics plant on Curaçao was closed down in 1975. Also, a system of free zones, in which goods imported for re-export are not subject to import duties, has met with rather limited success in its aim to develop the Netherlands Antilles into a major distribution centre.

These economic difficulties resulted in a 20 per cent unemployment rate in 1975, the most severely affected island being Curaçao, which relies heavily on the declining oil industry. The other islands, in particular Aruba, benefited from the growth in tourism in the 1970s. The economy showed signs of recovery in 1976: a thermic plant for high quality products was completed at the Shell refinery, oil transshipment activities expanded and the construction began of an oil terminal on St. Eustatius. Dry dock activities also expanded and tourism continued its growth in 1976.

# NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Education

Education is not compulsory. The Government spends about a third of the budget on education and there are good facilities. In 1974 there were 126 primary schools, three-quarters of which were private. There is very little illiteracy.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways. All the islands have a good system of all-weather roads. Each island has a good harbour and an airport. There are international airports on Curaçao, Aruba and St. Maarten, while Bonaire, St. Eustatius and Saba have air strips for inter-island flight.

### Tourism

Tourism is a major industry on all the islands and several new hotels have been built on Aruba. Tourism by cruise ships continues to expand.

Visas are not required by nationals of Belgium, Bolivia,

Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Luxembourg and the Netherlands.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 15th (Whit Monday), December 15th (Statute Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Easter Monday), April 30th (Queen's Birthday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency

100 cents = 1 Netherlands Antilles guilder (guilder) or florin (N.A.Fl.).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 3.30 N.A.Fl.

U.S. \$1 = 1.80 N.A.Fl.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA  
(sq. km.)

TOTAL AREA	CURAÇAO	ARUBA	BONAIRE	ST. MAARTEN (Dutch side)	ST. EUSTATIUS	SABA
993	444	193	288	34	21	13

POPULATION  
(Dec. 31st, 1976)

TOTAL	CURAÇAO	ARUBA	BONAIRE	ST. MAARTEN (Dutch side)	ST. EUSTATIUS	SABA	BIRTHS	MARRIAGES	DEATHS
245,471	160,625	62,288	8,845	11,379	1,355	979	4,258*	1,536*	1,193*

\* Figures for 1975.



**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**  
(estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Oil industry . . . . .	4,500	4,350	4,100
Hotels, restaurants, etc. . . . .	7,400	7,900	7,700
Trade . . . . .	12,500	12,400	12,400
Construction . . . . .	5,500	5,000	4,200
Other industries . . . . .	6,700	6,000	4,800
Transport, financing, etc. . . . .	8,300	8,400	8,300
Agriculture, electricity, etc. . . . .	2,300	2,250	2,200
Government . . . . .	12,800	13,500	14,500
Other services and activities not adequately defined . . . . .	7,000	6,700	6,200
Total: employed . . . . .	67,000	66,500	64,000
unemployed . . . . .	9,300	12,000	16,000
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>76,300</b>	<b>78,500</b>	<b>80,000</b>

*Source: Bank van de Nederlandse Antillen, Report 1975-76.*

**Agriculture** (FAO estimates): *Crops* (1976): Sorghum 7,000 metric tons. *Livestock* (1976): 8,000 cattle, 6,000 pigs, 21,000 goats, 8,000 sheep, 100,000 poultry.

**MINING**

('000 metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Phosphate rock* . . . . .	156	111	92	107	82
Salt (unrefined)† . . . . .	n.a.	200	480	480	480

Native sulphur: 35,000 metric tons in 1967.

\* *Source: International Superphosphate and Compound Manufacturers' Association, London.*

† Estimated production (*Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines*).

**INDUSTRY**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	52	58	n.a.	n.a.
Nitrogenous fertilizers* . . . . .	'000 metric tons	11.5	18.0	6.6	21.2
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	" " "	2,990	2,540	2,060	2,570
Aviation gasoline . . . . .	" " "	371	331	293	255
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	265	160	185	150
Jet fuel . . . . .	" " "	2,743	3,272	2,651	1,890
Distillate fuel oils (gas oil) . . . . .	" " "	3,060	4,350	2,930	3,350
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	24,160	27,470	26,650	13,030
Lubricating oils . . . . .	" " "	892	603	536	250
Petroleum bitumen (asphalt) . . . . .	" " "	680	720	700	300
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	1,500	1,550	1,600	1,400

**Other products** ('000 metric tons, 1968): Sulphuric acid 132; Nitric acid 15.

\* Estimated production (nitrogen content) in the 12 months ending June 30th of the year stated (*Source: FAO*).

*Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.*

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Netherlands Antilles guilder (guilder) or florin (N.A.Fl.).

Coins: 1, 2½, 5, 10 and 25 cents; 1, 2½ and 25 N.A.Fl.

Notes: 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 250 and 500 N.A.Fl.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 3.30 N.A.Fl.; U.S. \$1 = 1.80 N.A.Fl.

100 N.A.Fl. = £30.33 = \$55.56.

Note: Prior to August 1971 the exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 1.88585 guilders (1 guilder = 53.026 U.S. cents). In December 1971 a new par value of \$1 = 1.79 guilders (1 guilder = 55.866 U.S. cents) and a market rate of \$1 = 1.80 guilders were established. These have remained in effect ever since, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 4.526 guilders from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 4.664 guilders (par value) from December 1971 to June 1972.

## COST OF LIVING INDICES

(1970 = 100)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Food . . . . .	103.7	110.7	127.8	174.7
Housing . . . . .	100.0	103.8	107.4	116.3
Clothing and footwear . . . . .	100.6	102.7	107.6	116.9
Miscellaneous . . . . .	101.3	104.5	108.9	119.0
General Index . . . . .	102.1	106.2	114.9	137.3

1976 (1975 = 100): Food and beverages 108.0, Clothing and footwear 105.5, Housing 103.9, Miscellaneous 105.0, General index 106.5.

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

('000 N.A.Fl.)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Notes in circulation . . . . .	72,287	82,186	87,213	106,744	101,284
Gold owned by the Bank of the Netherlands Antilles . . . . .	37,252	41,389	41,389	41,389	41,389

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	725.3	818.6	1,435.8	3,121.0	2,501.3	2,690.8
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-749.5	-819.1	-1,337.0	-2,993.4	-2,466.3	-2,727.8
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	-24.2	-0.5	98.8	127.6	35.0	-37.0
Exports of services . . . . .	113.8	251.9	307.2	454.1	544.4	719.6
Imports of services . . . . .	-199.2	-318.7	-503.2	-752.7	-620.3	-723.3
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-109.6	-67.3	-97.2	-171.0	-40.9	-40.7
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	-19.0	-11.6	-15.4	-13.7	-13.1	-11.7
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	11.5	14.4	8.2	10.0	16.4	17.1
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-117.0	-64.4	-104.3	-174.7	-37.6	-35.2
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .		50.4	42.3	146.8	-5.5	6.9
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	5.3	-17.1	5.0	9.9	29.7	42.1
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-21.3	29.0	52.2	32.2	25.0	51.8
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	146.7	13.8	5.7	-1.1	-2.2	-43.6
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	13.7	11.7	1.0	13.1	9.3	21.9

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million N.A.Fl.)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	2,868	6,536	5,088	6,601
Exports . . . . .	2,465	5,815	4,315	4,544

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million N.A.Fl.)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Petroleum and petroleum products .	5,821	4,321	5,785
Other . . . . .	715	767	815
TOTAL . . . . .	6,536	5,088	6,600

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Crude petroleum . . . . .	98	685	82
Partly refined petroleum . . . . .	101	278	132
Petroleum products . . . . .	2,147	4,666	4,057
Aviation turbine fuel . . . . .	189	458	371
Gas oil . . . . .	326	390	505
Residual fuel oil . . . . .	1,167	2,914	2,233
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	2,465	5,815	4,315

Petroleum products (1976): 4,031 million N.A.Fl.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

IMPORTS	1974
Colombia . . . . .	19,667
Gabon . . . . .	n.a.
Netherlands . . . . .	88,359
Trinidad . . . . .	16,311
United Kingdom . . . . .	37,987
U.S.A. . . . .	220,760
Venezuela . . . . .	1,629,327
Others . . . . .	851,040

EXPORTS	1974
Argentina . . . . .	1,308
Brazil . . . . .	44,156
Canada . . . . .	105,435
Japan . . . . .	2,869
Netherlands . . . . .	50,369
United Kingdom . . . . .	62,758
U.S.A. . . . .	1,659,079

## TOURISM

	STAY-OVER TOURISTS			CRUISE TOURISTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Aruba . . . . .	105	129	146	62	58	68
Bonaire . . . . .	11	9	10	—	4	6
Curaçao . . . . .	110	103	117*	168	174	180*
St. Maarten . . . . .	59	67	95	69	50	80
TOTAL . . . . .	285	308	368	299	290	343

\* Preliminary.

**TRANSPORT**  
**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1975	
	Curaçao	Aruba
Cars . . . . .	34,597	14,247
Lorries . . . . .	5,185	465
Buses . . . . .	432	127
Taxis . . . . .	156	67
Other Cars . . . . .	782	287
Motor Cycles . . . . .	770	200
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>41,922</b>	<b>15,393</b>

**SHIPPING**

**ARUBA**

VESSELS	1975		1976	
	No. of Vessels	Tonnage ('000 G.R.T.)	No. of Vessels	Tonnage ('000 G.R.T.)
Tankers . . . . .	1,455	31,240	1,724	45,216
Steamers and Motor Vessels	1,407	7,499	1,549	7,116
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>2,862</b>	<b>38,739</b>	<b>3,273</b>	<b>52,332</b>

**CURAÇAO**

VESSELS	1975		1976	
	No. of Vessels	Tonnage ('000 G.R.T.)	No. of Vessels	Tonnage ('000 G.R.T.)
Tankers . . . . .	2,311	60,967	2,383	69,622
Steamers and Motor Vessels	8,062	13,678	7,828	12,407
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>10,373</b>	<b>74,645</b>	<b>10,211</b>	<b>82,029</b>

**PASSENGER TRAFFIC**  
(Curaçao and Aruba)

	BY SEA			BY AIR		
	EMBARK	DISEMBARK	TRANSIT	EMBARK	DISEMBARK	TRANSIT
1972 . . . . .	11,570	12,938	193,312	428,966	432,088	204,640
1973 . . . . .	18,703	19,655	244,718	460,430	463,045	228,633
1974 . . . . .	48,199	48,220	250,846	461,481	463,432	262,846
1975 . . . . .	58,456	55,978	245,144	484,476	486,888	283,890

**EDUCATION**  
(1973/74)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Primary . . . . .	126	38,170	1,492
Junior High . . . . .	34	9,410	455
Senior High . . . . .	4	2,694	176
Special education . . . . .	22	1,715	173

## THE CONSTITUTION

The form of government for the Netherlands Antilles is embodied in the Charter of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, which came into force on December 29th, 1954. The Netherlands and the Netherlands Antilles each enjoy full autonomy in domestic and internal affairs and are united on a footing of equality for the protection of their common interests and the granting of mutual assistance.

Whenever the Netherlands Council of Ministers is dealing with matters coming under the heading of joint affairs of the realm (in practice mainly foreign affairs and defence) the Council assumes the status of Council of Ministers of the Kingdom. In that event the Minister Plenipotentiary appointed by the Government of the Netherlands Antilles takes part with full voting powers in the deliberations.

A legislative proposal regarding affairs of the realm and applying to the Netherlands Antilles as well as to the metropolitan Netherlands is sent, simultaneously with its submission to the Netherlands Parliament, the States-General, and to the legislature (*Staten*) of the Netherlands Antilles. The latter body can report in writing to the States-General on the draft Kingdom Statute and designate one or more special delegates to attend the debates and furnish information in the meetings of the Chambers of the States-General. Before the final vote on a draft the Minister Plenipotentiary has the right to express an opinion on it. If he disapproves of the draft, and if in the Second Chamber a three-fifths majority of the votes cast is not obtained, the discussions on the draft are suspended and further deliberations take place in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom. When special delegates attend the meetings of the Chambers this right devolves upon the delegates of the parliamentary body designated for this purpose.

Executive power in internal affairs is vested in a nominated Council of Ministers, who are responsible to the legislature (*Staten*). The Netherlands Antilles *Staten* consists of 22 members elected by universal adult suffrage. Every island group is an electoral district. Aruba elects eight members, Bonaire one member, the Netherlands "Windward Islands" one member and Curaçao 12 members. In the island groups where more than one member is elected, the election is by proportional representation. Inhabitants have the right to vote if they have Dutch nationality and have reached the age of 18. Voting is not compulsory. Candidates for election to the *Staten* must be electors who are at least 21 years old. The *Staten* is elected for four years and has the right of amendment, of inquiry, of interpellation and of initiative. The budget must be approved by the *Staten*.

The Governor, as representative of the Crown, has executive power in external affairs which he exercises in co-operation with the Council of Ministers. He is assisted by an Advisory Council which consists of at least five members appointed by him.

In its programme, published in August 1977, the new Government agreed *inter alia* to give each of the six islands a separate constitution, in addition to the national constitution and with any disputes to be submitted to an independent court. Matters reserved for the national Government were to include control of the police, posts and telecommunications, monetary affairs and customs. The islands of Saba and St. Eustatius were each to be given a representative in the *Staten* who would provisionally have observer status. These provisions were to supersede previous constitutional arrangements.

## THE GOVERNMENT

Governor: Dr. B. M. LEITO.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS\*

(October 1977)

Prime Minister and Minister of General Affairs: S. G. M. (BOY) ROZENDAL (DP).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Justice: LEO A. I. CHANCE (PPA).

Minister of Finance and Constitutional Structure: MAX CROES (PPA).

Minister of Education and Culture: FAUSTINA M. FRANK (PPA).

Minister of Social Affairs, Labour, Sport and Recreation: H. L. SPENCER (DP).

Minister of Economic Affairs: M. L. LARMONIE (NVP-U).

Minister of Public Health: T. HERNANDEZ (DP).

Minister of Welfare: MIGUEL POURIER (UPB).

Minister of Communications and Transport: A. R. WINKLAAR (NVP-U).

Minister Plenipotentiary for the Netherlands Antilles at The Hague: ELDRED G. MADURO.

\* With a member of the Democratic Party of the "Windward Islands" still to be appointed as a minister, it was expected that the number of members of the Cabinet would by order be limited to 10.

## PARLIAMENT

(STATEN)

Speaker: A. NITA.

(General Election, June 1977)

PARTY	SEATS
Democratic Party (DP)	6
Nationale Volkspartij-Unie (NVP-U)	3
Frente Obrero de Liberación	3
Movimiento Electoral di Pueblo (MEP)	5
Partido Patriótico Arubano (PPA)	3
Unión Patriótica Bonairiana (UPB)	1
Democratic Party ("Windward Islands")	1
TOTAL	22

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Party (DP):** Willemstad, Curaçao; Leader S. G. M. ROZENDAL.

**Frente Obrero de Liberación (Workers' Liberation Front)** Willemstad, Curaçao; Leader W. GODETT.

**Movimiento Electoral di Pueblo (MEP) (People's Electoral Movement):** Cumana 84, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1971; 1,200 mems.; Pres. and Leader G. F. CROES; Sec.-Gen. J. V. D. KUYP.

**Nationale Volkspartij-Unie (NVP-U) (National United People's Party):** Willemstad, Curaçao; Pres. and Leader JUANCHO M. G. EVERTSZ.

**Partido Patriótico Arubano (PPA) (Patriotic Party of Aruba):** Oranjestad, Aruba; Leader LEO A. I. CHANCE.

**Unión Patriótica Bonairiana (UPB) (Patriotic Union of Bonaire):** Kralendijk, Bonaire.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholics form the largest religious community numbering more than 87 per cent of the population. The Anglican, Methodist, Dutch Reformed and other Protestant Churches have memberships of about 15,000. There are approximately 1,000 Jews.

**Roman Catholic Bishop:** Breedestraat 31, Willemstad, Curaçao; Mgr. WILLEM MICHEL ELLIS, Bishop of Willemstad.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Legal authority is exercised by the Court of First Instance (which sits in all the islands) and by the Court of Appeal. The members of the Court of Appeal act as judges who sit singly in the Courts of First Instance. The President of the Court of Appeal, its members (a maximum of nine) and the Attorney-General of the Appeal Court are appointed for life by the Queen after consultation with the Government of the Netherlands Antilles.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Dr. H. J. VAN HEIJNINGEN.

**Attorney-General:** Dr. L. R. NAHR.

## THE PRESS

**Amigoe di Aruba:** P.O.B. 323, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1883; daily; Dutch; Editor/Man. J. A. VAN DER SCHOOT; circ. 3,500.

**Amigoe di Curaçao:** Consciëntiesteege 29, P.O.B. 577, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1883; Catholic; daily; Dutch; Editor N. HENDRIKSE; circ. 12,000.

**Beurs- en Nieuwsberichten:** W.I. Compagniestraat 41, P.O.B. 215, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1935; liberal; Dutch; daily; Editor H. O. BAN DELDEN; circ. 8,000.

**La Cruz:** Consciëntiesteege 29, P.O.B. 577, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1894; weekly; Papiamento; Editor A. E. PANNEFLEK; circ. 2,500.

**Curaçaosche Courant:** P.O.B. 15, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1812; weekly; Dutch; Editor P. C. GORSIRA.

**The Local:** San Nicolás, Oranjestad, Aruba; English; weekly; Editor F. L. HODGE.

**Newsletter of Curaçao Trade and Industry Association:** Pietermaai 21, P.O.B. 49, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1972; economic and industrial paper; English; monthly; Editor V. M. OENES.

**The News:** Kruisweg 15, Oranjestad, Aruba; daily; English; Editor G. J. SCHOUTEN; circ. 3,500.

**Nobo:** Scherpenheuvel 2/n, Willemstad, Curaçao; daily; Papiamento; Editor CARLOS DAANTJE; circ. 17,000.

**La Prensa:** W.I. Compagniestraat 41, Willemstad, Curaçao, f. 1929; daily; Papiamento; Editor AGUSTÍN DÍAZ; circ. 10,750.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Andromedaweg 4, Willemstad, Curaçao; Representative Mrs. ELYANE GORSIRA-RONNET.

**Algemeen Netherlands Presbureau (ANP) (The Netherlands):** P.O.B. 439, Willemstad, Curaçao; Representative H. S. PIETERSZ.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Willemstad, Curaçao; Representative M. JEUKEN-OLSON.

**I.P.I.:** Willemstad, Curaçao; Representative Dr. G. SWART.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Willemstad, Curaçao; Representative M. HERRING.

## PUBLISHERS

**Curaçao Drukkerij en Uitgevers Maatschappij:** Pietermaaiweg, Willemstad, Curaçao.

**De Wit Stores N.V.:** L. G. Smith Blvd. 110, P.O.B. 386, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1948; Man. Dir. F. OLMTAK.

**Ediciones Populares:** W.I. Compagniestraat 41, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1929; Dir. RONALD YRAUSQUIN; Editor AGUSTÍN M. DÍAZ.

**Van Dorp Aruba N.V.:** Nassaustraat 77, P.O.B. 596, Oranjestad, Aruba.

**Van Dorp Caribbean Inc.:** Breedestraat 42, P.O.B. 200, Willemstad, Curaçao.

**Drukkerij Scherpenheuvel, N.V.:** Scherpenheuvel, Willemstad, Curaçao.

**Drukkerij de Stad N.V.:** W.I. Compagniestraat 41, Willemstad, Curaçao; Dir. RONALD YRAUSQUIN.

## NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

**Offsetdrukkerij Intergrafia, N.V.:** Essoweg 54, Willemstad, Curaçao.

**Verenigde Antilliaanse Drukkerijen, N.V.:** L. G. Smith Blvd. 110, P.O.B. 201, Oranjestad, Aruba.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Curom (Curaçaoese Radio Vereeniging):** P.O.B. 31, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1933; broadcasts in Dutch, Papiament, English and Spanish; Pres. C. G. GROOTENS.

**Radio Antilliana:** P.O.B. 28, Bernardstraat 61, St. Nicolaas, Aruba; commercial station; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiament; Dir.-Gen. H. BOOY.

**Radio Caribe:** Nieuwestraat 22B, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1955; commercial station; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiament; Dir.-Gen. C. R. HEILLEGGER.

**Radio Hoyer:** Julianaplein 21, Willemstad, Curaçao; commercial; three stations; Radio Hoyer I & II in Curaçao and Voice of Bonaire in Bonaire; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiament; Dir.-Gen. H. E. HOYER.

**Radio Kelkboom:** P.O.B. 146, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1954; commercial radio station; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiament; Owner and Dir. CARLOS A. KELKBOOM.

**Radio Victoria:** P.O.B. 410, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1958; religious and cultural station owned by the Evangelical Alliance Mission; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiament; Man. ROBERT CATTEAU, Jr.

**Trans World Radio:** Kralendijk, Bonaire; religious and cultural station; programmes to South, Central and North America, Middle East and Europe in 16 languages; Man. T. J. LOWELL.

**Voice of Aruba:** P.O.B. 219, Oranjestad, Aruba; commercial radio station; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiament; Man. A. ARENDA.

**Voice of Saba:** P.O.B. 1, Saba.

**Windward Islands Broadcasting:** P.O.B. 366, Philipsburg, St. Maarten; commercial; programmes in English; Man. VANCE W. JAMES.

Number of radio receivers (1976): 132,000.

### TELEVISION

**Tele-Curaçao:** P.O.B. 415, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1960; run by the Netherlands Antilles Television Company Ltd.; commercial; Gen. Man. C. S. CORSEN.

**Tele-Aruba:** P.O.B. 392, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1963; run by the Antilliaanse Televisie Maatschappij; commercial; Man. S. L. SALAS.

Number of television sets (1976): 35,000.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; amounts in Netherlands Antilles florins)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank van de Nederlandse Antillen (Bank of the Netherlands Antilles):** Breedestraat 1, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1828; cap and res. 37.2m. (Nov 1977). Man Dir J G J. VAN DELDEN; Sec R. HENRIQUEZ.

## Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** Pietermaai 17, P.O.B. 144, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1936; Regional Man. A. OORTMAN GERLINGS; brs. in Aruba, Bonaire and St. Maarten.

**Aruba Bank N.V.:** Nassaustraat 41, P.O.B. 192, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1925; cap. p.u. 2m., dep. 35m. (1976); Mans. F. J. EMAN, J. W. E. EMAN.

**Banco di Caribe N.V.:** Schottegatweg-Oost 205, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1974; Gen. Mans. E. DE KORT, S. DEN HEIJER.

**Banco Industrial de Venezuela:** Heerenstraat 19, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1973; Man. E. A. ALVAREZ.

**Banco Barclays Antilliano N.V.:** P.O.B. 491, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1960; cap. 1.8m., dep. 27.2m. (Dec. 1973); Gen. Man. P. S. FORD; offices in Aruba, Bonaire, St. Maarten, Saba and St. Eustatius.

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Wilhelminaplein 14-16, P.O.B. 763, Willemstad, Curaçao; Man. R. H. POULSEN.

**Bank of Nova Scotia, N.V.:** P.O.B. 303, Backstreet, Philipsburg, St. Maarten; Man. C. DAVIS.

**Caribbean Mercantile Bank N.V.:** Nassaustraat 53, P.O.B. 28, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1963; affiliated with Maduro and Curiel's Bank N.V.; cap. p.u. 2m., dep. 25m.; Mans. V. P. HENRIQUEZ, B. KELLY.

**Chase Manhattan Bank N.A.:** Mullet Bay, P.O.B. 211, Philipsburg, St. Maarten; Man. J. F. LANZ.

**Citibank N.A.:** Nassaustraat 67, P.O.B. 709, Oranjestad, Aruba; Madurostraat 7, P.O.B. 736, Willemstad, Curaçao; Gen. Man. Netherlands Antilles JOHN MCGHEE.

**Maduro & Curiel's Bank (Bonaire), N.V.:** Kerkstraat, Kralendijk, Bonaire; f. 1963 (see below); Man. G. CURIEL.

**Maduro & Curiel's Bank N.V.:** de Ruyterplein 2-4, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1916; affiliated with Bank of Nova Scotia N.V., Toronto; Man. Dirs. L. CAPRILES, J. M. TIEMANS; 6 brs.

**The Windward Islands Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 220, Philipsburg, St. Maarten; affiliated to Maduro and Curiel's Bank, N.V.; f. 1959; Man. Dir. O. HENRIQUEZ; Man. E. W. WEST.

### OFFSHORE BANKS

(without permission to operate locally)

**Banco Mercantil Venezolano, N.V.:** Handelskade 4, P.O.B. 565, Willemstad, Curaçao; Man. C. D. KROON.

**First Curaçao International Bank, N.V.:** Breedestraat 16 (Otrabanda), P.O.B. 299, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1973; cap. U.S. \$16m. (1977).

**International Bank & Trust Corporation:** P.O.B. 640, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1958; cap. \$50,000; Dirs. M. SOLIS, D. DA SILVA SOLIS.

**Pierson, Heldring & Pierson (Curaçao) N.V.:** 6 John B. Gorsiraweg, P.O.B. 889, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1952; wholly-owned subsidiary of Pierson, Heldring and Pierson N.V., Amsterdam; trust company; Gen. Man J. H. BRINCKMANN.

### INSURANCE

A number of foreign companies have offices in Curaçao and Aruba, mainly British, Canadian, Dutch and North American.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Aruba Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Wilhelminastraat 22, P.O.B. 140, Oranjestad; Aruba; Pres. ROBERT W. CROES; Vice-Pres. EDUARD DE VEER; Sec. ADRIANUS POLVLIET.

**Curaçao Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Pietermaai 21, P.O.B. 10, Willemstad, Curaçao; Chair. J. F. JONKHOUT; Sec. Dr. L. C. KOLFF.

### TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Aruba Trade and Industry Association:** P.O.B. 562, Oranjestad, Aruba; Pres. E. R. ARENDS.

**Vereniging Bedrijfsleven Curaçao (Curaçao Trade and Industry Association):** Pietermaai 21, P.O.B. 49, Willemstad, Curaçao.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Algemeen Verbond van Vrije Vakverenigingen—Curaçao A.V.V.-C (National Confederation of Curaçao Trade Unions):** Schouwburgweg 44, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1968; Pres. H. L. SPENCER; Gen. Sec. H. J. VAN SICHEM.

**Curaçaosche Federatie van Werknemers (Curaçao Federation of Workers):** Schouwburgweg 44, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1964; about 8,000 mems.; Pres. E. ONG-A-KWIE; Sec.-Gen. H. J. VAN SICHEM; 204 affiliated unions.

**Curaçaosche Verbond van Vakverenigingen—CVV (Christian Confederation of Trade Unions in the Netherlands Antilles):** Bargestraat 1, P.O.B. 562, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1950; about 3,990 mems.; 9 affiliated unions; Pres. H. A. ROJER; Sec. O. I. SEMEREL.

**De Algemene Nederlands Antilliaanse Ambtenaren Federatie (General Union of Netherlands Antillean Civil Servants):** P.O.B. 604, Willemstad, Curaçao; 5,000 mems.; Pres. R. J. SAMMY; Sec. Dr. H. ARENDS.

**Independent Oil Workers' Federation:** Grensweg 7, Sint Nicolaas, Aruba; f. 1961; 2,600 mems.; Pres. F. L. MADURO; Sec.-Gen. L. ALBUS; publ. *Iowua News*.

**Petroleum Workers' Federation of Curaçao:** Willemstad, Curaçao; affiliated to Int. Petroleum and Chemical Workers' Fed.; f. 1955; about 3,000 mems.; Pres. H. L. SPENCER; Sec.-Gen. L. JANZEN; publ. *Petrolero*.

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways.

**Roads:** All islands have a good system of all-weather roads.

**Shipping:** Curaçao and Aruba are important centres for the refining and transshipment of Venezuelan and Middle Eastern oil. A dry dock at Curaçao capable of servicing ships of 120,000 d.w.t. was completed in 1972.

**Breeships, N.V.:** Centro Comercial Antilia, Lokaal 15, Willemstad, Curaçao; 5 cargo ships; Dir. A. VAN KRIMPEN.

**Curaçaosche Scheepvaart Maatschappij, N.V.:** Emmastad, Curaçao; 14 tankers and 3 tugs; Man. Dirs. R. DE VOS, M. WAGEMAKER, A. HENEMAN.

**Drechtships, N.V.:** Centro Comercial Antilia, Room 15, Willemstad, Curaçao; one tanker and six cargo ships; Dir. A. VAN KRIMPEN.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

**Koraal Scheepvaart Maatschappij, N.V.:** Fokkerweg 6a, P.O.B. 677, Willemstad, Curaçao; 3 LPG carriers, 1 chemical carrier; Man. Dir. D. STEINE.

**Oostzee (Curaçao), N.V. Stoomvaart-Maatschappij:** Wilhelminalaan 7, Willemstad, Curaçao; two roll-on/roll-off carriers, two container vessels; Man. Dir. F. N. ROWAAN.

Many foreign shipping lines call at ports in the Netherlands Antilles.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Curaçao (Dr. A. Plesman, also known as Hato), Aruba (Princess Beatrix) and Bonaire (Flamingo Field); and airfields at St. Maarten, St. Eustatius and Saba.

**ALM—Antillean Airlines:** Dr. A. Plesman Airport, Curaçao; f. 1964; internal services between Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and St. Maarten; external services to North, Central and South America and the West Indies; fleet: 4 DC-9-32, 1 Twin Otter DHC-6-300, 1 Beechcraft A-80, 1 Boeing-727; Pres. C. O. YRAUSQUIN.

**Caribische Lucht Transport Maatschappij (Caribbean Air Transport):** Zeelandia 3, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1962; operates throughout the Caribbean and Central America; non-scheduled flights to Miami; Dirs. A. J. P. KUSTERS, J. V. KUSTERS, H. VENEKATTE; fleet: 1 DC-6A, 2 C-46.

**Windward Islands Airways International:** P.O.B. 288, St. Maarten; charter flights and scheduled flights throughout the Caribbean; Gen. Man. ROBERT M. VOLGERS; fleet: 2 Twin Otter, 1 BN-2A Islander, 2 Twin Bonanza.

The Netherlands Antilles are also served by the following foreign airlines: *Curaçao*—Aerovías Condor (Colombia), American Airlines, Caribair (Puerto Rico), Dominicana, Eastern Airlines, KLM, LAV (Venezuela), Surinam Airlines, Trans Caribbean (U.S.A.), Viasa (Venezuela). *Aruba*—American Airlines, Aerovías Condor (Colombia), Caribair (Puerto Rico), Eastern Airlines, KLM, LAV (Venezuela), Sabena, Trans Caribbean (U.S.A.), Viasa (Venezuela). *St. Maarten*—Air France, Caribair (Puerto Rico), LIAT (Antigua).

## TOURISM

**Aruba Tourist Bureau:** A. Shüttestraat 2, Oranjestad; branches in New York, Miami and Caracas; Dir. O. B. ARENDS. There were 3,076 hotel beds in Aruba in January 1977.

**Bonaire Government Tourist Board:** Oranjeplein, Kralendijk, Bonaire.

**Curaçao Government Tourist Bureau:** Concordiastraat 24, Willemstad; branches in New York, Miami and Caracas; Dir. P. VAN DER VEEN.

**Saba Tourist Board:** Windwardside, Saba; Dir. JAMES RAY HASSELL.

**St. Eustatius Tourist Board:** Fort Oranjestad 1, Oranjestad; Dir. Dr. JAMES E. MADURO.

**St. Maarten Tourist Board:** Administration Bldg., Front St., Philipsburg.

## UNIVERSITY

**Universitat di Aruba:** Aruba; 15 teachers; 150 students.



# THE NEW HEBRIDES

The New Hebrides, including the Banks and Torres Islands, form an archipelago of some 70 islands in the south-western Pacific Ocean, stretching from south of the Solomon Islands to the East of New Caledonia. The group extends for about 800 kilometres from north to south. The winter months are fairly cool, and hurricanes occur during the summer months (December to April). Vila, the capital, has an average year-round humidity of 83 per cent and an average annual rainfall of about 2,300mm.

Since 1906 the islands governed as an Anglo-French Condominium. Under this arrangement each power have been responsible for its own citizens and other non-New Hebrideans who choose to be "ressortissant" of either power.

In 1974 a Representative Assembly was established but this did not satisfy nationalist aspirations, led by the Vanuaaku Party (formerly the National Party) which in 1975 won a majority of the elected seats in the Assembly.

The Vanuaaku Party (VP) boycotted the second session of the Representative Assembly which opened in February 1977, and the Assembly was subsequently dissolved. However, the VP succeeded in reaching an agreement with the Condominium powers for new elections to be held on the basis of universal adult suffrage for all seats.

In July it was announced at a conference in Paris between British, French and New Hebridean representatives that the islands would be given full independence in 1980, following elections and a referendum on independence; the VP refused to attend the talks on the grounds that the party seeks immediate independence.

New elections were held on the basis of universal suffrage in November 1977; these were also boycotted by the VP after their demands to lower the voting age from 21 to 18, the right to form a government and a referendum on independence were rejected. They declared a "People's Provisional Government" and civil unrest ensued. Nevertheless, a new Government was formed in January 1978.

A measure of self-government was introduced early in 1978; a Council of Ministers and the office of Chief Minister were established, and the French, British and Condominium Services were being replaced by a single New Hebrides Public Service.

During 1977 the New Hebridean nationalist movement adopted militant methods to focus attention on what the VP described as "the maldistribution of land between New Hebrideans and Europeans", the former constituting 95 per cent of the population and holding 64 per cent of the land while the latter constituted 3 per cent of the population and owned 36 per cent of the land.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 14,763 square kilometres (12 large and 60 small islands forming a double chain of islands about 800 kilometres long).

**Population** (1967 Census): 77,898 (72,243 indigenes). Est. population at June 30th, 1977: 99,325; Vila (capital) 16,604 (December 31st, 1975).

**Employment:** The native population is mainly engaged in peasant agriculture, producing both subsistence and cash crops. Most Europeans are employed in commerce or government service.

**Agriculture:** 95,000 hectares are cultivated; there are 16,000 hectares of forest. Production (1976—metric tons, FAO estimates): coconuts 260,000, copra 40,000, meat 1,000; small quantities of cocoa and coffee.

**Livestock:** (1976—FAO estimates): Cattle 110,000, Pigs 64,000, Goats 7,000, Poultry 131,000.

**Fishing:** 8,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate); (1975) 5,218 metric tons of frozen fish.

**Mining:** (1976) 45,208 tons of manganese exported.

**Finance:** Australian and local currency are both legal tender.

100 cents = 1 Australian dollar (\$A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars; Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = \$A1.622; U.S. \$1 = 88.2 Australian cents; \$A100 = £61.64 = U.S. \$113.35. Note: For previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Australia, Volume I.

100 centimes = 1 New Hebrides franc (franc néo-hébridais or FNH). Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 FNH = 6.1875 French centimes; £1 sterling = 142.93 FNH; U.S. \$1 = 78.02 FNH; 1,000 FNH = £7.00 = U.S. \$12.82.

The currencies are locally interchangeable at the rate of \$A1 = 90 FNH (February 1978).

**Condominium Budget** (1976 recurrent): Revenue \$72 million FNH; Expenditure \$78 million FNH.

**British Budget** (1974/75): Revenue \$A4,450,453; Expenditure \$A4,220,528.

**French Budget** (1976): Revenue 1,496 million FNH; Expenditure 1,497 million FNH.

**External Trade** (1976, provisional): *Imports:* 2,628 million FNH (chief items rice, canned foods, beer and wines, building materials, petrol and fuel oils, clothing, textiles, machinery, vehicles and spares). *Exports:* 1,292 million FNH (chief items frozen fish, copra; others: timber, manganese, cocoa, frozen and canned beef). Principal trading partners are Australia, France, Japan and U.S.A.

**Transport** (1976): *Roads:* 4,254 vehicles. *Shipping:* 412 ships called at New Hebrides ports. *Aviation:* 922 aircraft landed at Vila.

**Tourism:** In 1976 48,742 cruise ships passengers arrived in the New Hebrides and a further 17,929 visitors arrived for longer stays. Visitors are mainly from Australia and New Caledonia.

**Education** (1977): *British National Service:* 136 primary schools, 9,864 pupils; 5 secondary schools, 1,021 pupils. *French National Service:* 111 primary schools, 10,818 pupils; 2 secondary schools, 1,030 pupils.

## THE CONSTITUTION

In 1902 Joint Deputy Commissioners were appointed by Britain and France and in 1906 an Anglo-French Convention established the Condominium as a Joint Administration. Until 1978 there were three elements in this structure of administration: the British National Service, the French National Service and the Condominium (Joint) Departments. An Advisory Council was set up in 1957 but replaced by a Representative Assembly of 42 members in 1975.

A single New Hebrides Public Service was being established in 1978 to replace the former administration. The Representative Assembly was dissolved in 1976, following a boycott by the Vanuaaku Party, and elections for a new 39-member Representative Assembly were held on the basis of universal adult suffrage for all seats in November 1977. The Assembly elected a Chief Minister and a Chairman in December 1977. Early in 1978 the Chief Minister appointed a Council of Ministers, responsible to the Representative Assembly. The Chief Minister is head of the

## THE NEW HEBRIDES

local administration but certain matters, particularly those relating to defence, external affairs, foreign exchange and security, remain reserved to the administering powers until independence, which is planned for 1980.

More than half the islands have local authorities and in 1975 the municipal authorities of Vila and Santo were created.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**British High Commissioner:** R. J. STRATTON (resident in London).

**French High Commissioner:** JEAN-GABRIEL ERIAU (resident in Nouméa, New Caledonia).

**British Resident Commissioner:** JOHN S. CHAMPION, C.M.G., O.B.E.

**French Resident Commissioner:** BERNARD POTTIER.

(The High Commissioners act locally through the Resident Commissioners).

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

**Chief Minister:** G. KALSAKAU (Natatok).

**Minister of Finance:** M. G. PREVOT (Tan Union).

**Minister of the Interior:** V. BOULEKONE (Tan Union).

**Minister of Transport, Posts and Telecommunications:** L. DINI (Federation of Independents).

**Minister of Natural Resources:** A. RAVUTIA (Tan Union).

**Minister of Trade, Industry and Tourism:** AIMÉ MALÉRE (MANH).

The Council of Ministers was appointed by the Chief Minister following the first meeting of the Representative Assembly in December 1977. The Council comprised six members in February 1978; the Chief Minister offered a further three posts to the Vanuaaku Party, but the invitation was declined.

### REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLY

A 39-member Representative Assembly was established in 1977; members are elected on the basis of universal adult suffrage for a three-year term.

In February 1978 the Tan Union held 17 of the 39 seats, the MANH/Na Grialmel 12 seats, Natatok 5 seats and non-party members 4 seats. One seat remained vacant. The Vanuaaku Party, which held a majority of the elected seats in the previous assembly, boycotted the 1977 elections.

**Chairman:** M. CARLOT.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**MANH/Na Grialmel:** Vila; f. 1977; a loose alliance of the Mouvement Autonomiste des Nouvelles-Hébrides (MANH, f. 1974) and Na Grialmel (f. 1963); seeks involvement of Melanesians in creating a political structure and the return of land to the indigenes; MANH Pres. AIMÉ MALÉRE; Na Grialmel Pres. JIMMY STEVENS.

**Natatok:** Vila; f. 1977; mainly Anglophone party based on the island of Efate; pro-independence.

**Tan Union:** Vila; f. 1977 by an alliance of the Union des Communautés Néo-Hébridaises (f. 1974) with the smaller Tabwemasana, Kapiel, John Frum and Freu Mélanésie parties; its broad policy is to work gradually for a viable independence; Sec.-Gen. V. BOULEKONE.

**Vanuaaku Party** (formerly National Party): f. 1972; aims at immediate independence from Franco-British administration and more power for the indigenes and for the return of their lands; Pres. Rev. WALTER LINI.

*The Constitution, The Government, Political Parties, etc.*

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

### CONDOMINIUM COURTS

**The Joint Court:** comprises a British Judge and a French Judge who alternate as President and are assisted by a Public Prosecutor, a Registrar and a Native Advocate.

**British Judge:** Sir LOUIS GEORGES SOUYAVE.

**French Judge:** L. CAZENDRES.

**Courts of First Instance:** In each District. The court has jurisdiction over all offences committed against Joint administrative regulations. Composed of British and French District Agents or full-time magistrates sitting with one assessor.

### NATIONAL COURTS

For all suits between non-natives, except for certain land claims.

### NATIVE COURTS

Composed of one of the two Agents of the District sitting with two native assessors. Their jurisdiction covers all criminal offences committed by natives.

By early 1978 work was well advanced on the unification of the criminal law and court system, with the aim of setting up a single system based on British criminal procedures and the French penal code.

## RELIGION

Most of the inhabitants are Christian. Twelve Protestant groups are represented, including Presbyterian and Church of Melanesia (Anglican). The Roman Catholic Church is also well established.

**Church of Melanesia:** Bishop: The Rt. Rev. D. A. RAW-CLIFFE; Lolowai, Longana.

**Roman Catholic:** Bishop of Port Vila: Rt. Rev. LOUIS JULLIARD; B.P. 59, Port Vila.

## THE PRESS

There are no independent daily or weekly newspapers.

**New Hebrides News:** British Residency; f. 1955; fortnightly; circ. 2,500.

**Nabanga:** French Residency; f. 1975; fortnightly tabloid; circ. 1,600.

**Vanuaaku Viewpoints:** quarterly journal published by the Vanuaaku Party, Vila.

## RADIO

**Radio Vila:** P.O.B. 90, Port Vila; f. 1966; broadcasts in English, French and Bislama; Mans. R. J. MAKIN, J. MASSIAS.

In 1977 there were 15,000 receivers.

## FINANCE

New Hebrides is rapidly developing as a tax-haven. There are a growing number of banks, exempted from tax, largely administered by trust companies. Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez, Barclays International, Bank of New South Wales, National Bank of Australasia, Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, Australia and New Zealand Bank, Commercial Bank of Australia have branches in the New Hebrides.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 640 km. of roads, 384 km. of which consisted of seasonal earth motor tracks.

### SHIPPING

The principal ports are Vila and Santo.

**Burns Philp (New Hebrides) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 27, Port Vila, P.O.B. 28, Santo; sole IATA and local airline travel; agents for regular services linking the New Hebrides with Australia, New Zealand, Japan, Fiji, the Solomon Islands and Papua New Guinea.

The New Hebrides are served by Compagnie Maritime, Bank Line, Sofrana-Unilincs, CN Co. and Daiwa Navigation Co.

There are also other passenger and cargo services linking the New Hebrides with the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The principal airports are Bauer Field (Efate) and Pekoa (Santo).

**Air Melanesia:** P.O.B. 72, Hong Kong and New Zealand House, Vila; f. 1966; operates internal regular and charter service under the auspices of New Hebrides Airways and Société Française Air Hébrides, a subsidiary of Union des Transports Aériens.

The New Hebrides are also served by Air Nauru, AL Pacific and Union des Transports Aériens.

# NEW ZEALAND

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

New Zealand lies in the South Pacific Ocean, 1,100 miles south-east of Australia. It consists of North Island and South Island, separated by the narrow Cook Strait, and several smaller islands, including Stewart Island in the south. The climate is moderate, with an average temperature of 12°C (52°F), except in the far north where higher temperatures are reached. The language is English and the Maori population also uses its own tongue. About 35 per cent of the population are Anglicans, 22 per cent Presbyterian and 16 per cent Roman Catholics, with the remainder belonging to other Christian denominations. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is blue, with a United Kingdom flag as a canton in the upper hoist. In the fly are four five-pointed red stars, edged in white, in the form of the Southern Cross. The capital is Wellington, on North Island.

### Recent History

New Zealand is a former British colony. It became a dominion, under the British Crown, in 1907 and achieved full independence by the Statute of Westminster, passed by the British Parliament in 1931 and accepted by New Zealand in 1947. Since the Second World War New Zealand has taken an increasing part in world affairs.

In 1962 Western Samoa, formerly administered by New Zealand, attained independence, and in 1965 the Cook Islands attained full internal self-government, but retained many links, including common citizenship, with New Zealand. In October 1974, Niue, one of New Zealand's island territories, obtained similar status "in free association with New Zealand". The latter, however, remains responsible for Niue's defence and external affairs and continues to provide financial and other aid.

In December 1972 the first Labour government for over twelve years came to power, under the leadership of Norman Kirk, after a succession of National Party administrations. When Labour took office, the economy was thriving, mainly as a result of an international price boom for agricultural commodities. However, this prosperity brought with it the problem of inflation. The Kirk cabinet imposed a three-year price freeze on government charges, including transport and public utilities, but soaring domestic demand and the energy crisis of 1973-74 led to a rapid rise in imports, a consequent reduction in exchange reserves and a severe balance of payments problem, leading to extensive borrowing from abroad to maintain full employment.

The Labour government pursued a more independent foreign policy than its predecessors. It phased out New Zealand's military commitments under the South-East Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO) and established diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China. In 1974 New Zealand protested strongly against French testing of nuclear weapons in the Pacific.

Norman Kirk died in August 1974 and Wallace Rowling, his Finance Minister, became Prime Minister in September. During his term of office the economic recession worsened and the currency was devalued twice. In November 1975

a general election resulted in victory for the National Party. The new Prime Minister, Robert Muldoon, introduced austere economic policies and a wage freeze which has led to prolonged and bitter conflict with the trade unions. In 1976 the Government reduced the annual intake of migrants from 30,000 to 5,000, and conducted a determined campaign against illegal immigrants. In the year ending March 1977 there was a net migration loss of over 19,000.

Fear of the extensive inroads being made by the U.S.S.R., Japan and South Korea into its fishing resources caused New Zealand to enforce a fishing limit of 200 nautical miles (370 km.) around its coasts in 1977.

### Government

Executive power is vested in the British monarch, as Head of State, and is exercisable by an appointed representative, the Governor-General, who must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council (Cabinet), led by the Prime Minister. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral House of Representatives, with 87 members (including four Maoris) elected for three years by universal adult suffrage from single-member constituencies. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to the House.

### Defence

The total strength of regular forces in 1977 was 12,466: army 5,457, navy 2,741, air force 4,268. Defence spending for 1976/77 amounted to \$NZ221 million.

### Economic Affairs

The external economy is heavily dependent on the pastoral and agricultural industries: wool, meat and dairy produce account for over 75 per cent of total exports and 13 per cent of GDP. In 1976/77 the United Kingdom took over 20 per cent of exports, including about 36 per cent of the dairy industry's total export earnings. The United Kingdom's entry into the EEC in 1973 has resulted in reduced trade, but better terms than were expected, especially for New Zealand's dairy produce, were negotiated. New Zealand's next largest overseas markets are Australia, the U.S.A., the rest of the EEC and Japan. Markets are being extended in the Pacific region, South-East Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean countries.

In 1965 New Zealand and Australia established a free trade agreement (NAFTA), under which duties on selected commodities have been progressively eliminated.

Industrial production is expanding and now accounts for nearly a quarter of GDP and 12 per cent of total exports. Exotic forests, under controlled management, provide a continuing supply of timber for the growing pulp and paper industry. Coal production is sufficient for all local needs and the refining of imported crude oil supplies most of the country's petroleum and related products. Light industry continues to expand, the principal branches being food-processing and canning, car-assembly, transport

equipment, wood and cork products, textiles and footwear, apparel and made-up textile goods. Hydro-electric power resources have been further developed. A government-sponsored steel industry, based on the smelting of local iron sands, is in operation on the west coast of the North Island, and a large aluminium smelter at Bluff produces about 80,000 tons annually. High quality silica sand has also been found in South Canterbury (South Island). In addition to the oil refinery at Marsden Point, Whangarei, and an inland natural gas field at Kapuni, North Island, off-shore oil and extensive natural gas deposits have been discovered at Maui off the Taranaki Coast.

Since 1974 New Zealand has faced serious economic problems. The trade surplus of 1973 was followed by a 1974 deficit of \$NZ 880 million and the trade gap exceeded \$NZ 1,000 million per year by mid-1975. Heavy foreign borrowing, stricter import controls and a 15 per cent devaluation in August 1975 went some way towards stabilizing the situation and the trade deficit for the 12 months ending July 1977 was about \$NZ 270 million. Throughout 1976 the Muldoon Government pursued austere budgetary policies and implemented a wage freeze. In March 1977, however, an independent wages tribunal awarded a general wage increase of 6 per cent, and in October the Government announced a 5 per cent income tax cut.

Following the 17.5 per cent devaluation of the Australian dollar in November 1976 New Zealand devalued by 7 per cent but in December adjusted this to a 5 per cent devaluation.

New Zealand's terms of trade have been deteriorating due to the rapidly rising cost of manufactured imports, offsetting increases in the prices obtained for wool and meat exports. Emphasizing the need for an export-led recovery, the Government's July 1977 budget included incentives for exporters using indigenous materials. New Zealand's dependence on imports and lack of labour-intensive industry have resulted in an unemployment problem; the unemployment level stood at over 5,000 at the end of 1976, and in 1977 reached its highest since the Second World War.

### Transport and Communications

In 1976 New Zealand had almost 5,000 km. of railways and 92,604 km. of roads. There are about forty ports, the chief of which are Auckland, Wellington, Lyttelton (the port of Christchurch) and Dunedin. Much traffic between North and South Island is by air; there are also roll-on roll-off ferry services linking Wellington with Picton and Lyttelton. The main centres are joined by an air service network and New Zealand is linked to most major Pacific countries by international airlines. There are international airports at Auckland, Christchurch and Wellington. In July 1971 the earth satellite station at Warkworth (north of Auckland) was opened and is linked to the INTELSAT III communications system over the Pacific.

### Social Welfare

New Zealand has a comprehensive social welfare system administered by the Department of Social Security. It is levied on all incomes to finance the services, provide medical care and benefits for old age, blindness, widowhood, orphanhood, unemployment and sickness, as well as superannuation and family benefits. Through reciprocal agreements with Australia and the U.K. Zealand had 3,426 physicians (one for every 846 inhabitants) in 1972 and 31,959 hospital beds (one for every 100 inhabitants) in 1973.

### Education

State education is free and, between the ages of five and fifteen, compulsory. Primary education lasts from five to eleven, after which children pass on to intermediate schools for two years before going on to secondary school until a maximum age of eighteen. In 1976 442,082 pupils were enrolled in primary schools, 82,930 at intermediate schools, and nearly 230,300 in secondary schools. Special educational services cater for children in remote areas and for the physically handicapped. There are six universities and an agricultural college with university status.

### Tourism

New Zealand's tourist attractions are chiefly natural: high mountains, lakes, hot springs and beaches. There are abundant opportunities for outdoor recreation and New Zealand is particularly well-known for its fishing.

Visas are not required to visit New Zealand by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, France, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom. Visa requirements are waived for limited periods for nationals of the Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, Iceland, Japan and the U.S.A.

### Sport

Rugby football is the national game but rugby league, soccer, swimming and tennis are also very popular. Horse racing also has a wide following.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** June 5th (Queen's Official Birthday), October 23 (Labour Day), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 6 (New Zealand Day), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 25 (ANZAC Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 New Zealand dollar (\$NZ).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = \$NZ 1.8311

U.S. \$1 = \$NZ 1.000

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS	ESTIMATED POPULATION (at June 30th)			
	March 1976	1974	1975	1976	1977
268,676 sq. km.*	3,129,383	3,015,000	3,071,100	3,104,900	3,123,800

\* 103,736 square miles.

On March 23rd, 1976, total population included 257,770 Maoris.

## CHIEF CENTRES OF POPULATION

(March 31st, 1977)

Wellington (capital)	350,900	Christchurch	327,200
Auckland	801,200	Hamilton	156,100
Dunedin	120,400		

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

	LIVE BIRTHS*		MARRIAGES		DEATHS*	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1972 . . .	63,215	21.7	26,868	9.2	24,801	8.5
1973 . . .	60,727	20.4	26,274	8.8	25,312	8.5
1974 . . .	59,336	19.6	25,412	8.4	25,261	8.3
1975 . . .	56,639	18.3	24,535	8.0	25,114	8.1
1976 . . .	55,105	17.7	24,154	7.7	25,457	8.2

\* Data for births and deaths are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

Expectation of life: Males 68.55 years; females 74.60 years (1970-72).

## IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION\*

(April 1st to March 31st)

	1969/70	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Long-term immigrants . . .	26,825	39,377	45,099	54,651	69,815	65,900	48,460	37,020
Long-term emigrants . . .	29,822	38,165	37,546	35,483	42,338	43,461	43,160	56,092

\* Figures refer to non-residents intending to remain in New Zealand, or New Zealand residents intending to remain abroad, for more than one year.

**EMPLOYMENT**  
(October 1976)  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry and Fishing	120.4	23.7	144.1
Mining and Quarrying . . . . .	4.2	0.2	4.4
Manufacturing Industry . . . . .	209.3	79.9	289.2
Electricity, Gas and Water . . . . .	13.8	1.5	15.3
Construction . . . . .	87.0	3.6	90.6
Wholesale and Retail Trade . . . . .	109.4	80.7	190.1
Transport, Storage and Communications .	89.0	21.7	110.7
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate, etc. .	43.3	34.0	77.3
Community, Social and Personal Services.	137.8	131.3	269.1
<b>TOTAL IN INDUSTRY . . . . .</b>	<b>814.2</b>	<b>376.6</b>	<b>1,190.8</b>
Armed Forces in New Zealand . . . . .	10.5	0.7	11.2
Registered Unemployed . . . . .	3.0	1.8	4.8
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>827.7</b>	<b>379.1</b>	<b>1,206.8</b>

**AGRICULTURE**  
**LAND USE**  
(<sup>'000</sup> hectares in 1975)

Arable land . . . . .	830†
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	14†
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	13,530
Forests and woodlands . . . . .	6,800*
Other land . . . . .	5,693
Inland waters . . . . .	1
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>26,868</b>

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(April 1st to March 31st)

	AREA ( <sup>'000</sup> hectares)			PRODUCTION ( <sup>'000</sup> metric tons)		
	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Wheat . . . . .	67	58	104	215	180	388
Oats . . . . .	21	19	13	63	50	42
Barley . . . . .	87	104	85	242	203	250
Maize . . . . .	12	21	20	88	155	124
Peas . . . . .	20	22	19	53	48	55
Potatoes . . . . .	9	0	10	206	225	245

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 head at January 31st)

	1974	1975	1976	1977
Dairy cows in milk . . . . .	2,140	2,080	2,092	2,074
Total cattle . . . . .	9,415	9,653	9,777	9,472
Breeding ewes . . . . .	40,366*	41,108*	41,200*	n.a.
Total sheep . . . . .	55,883*	55,320*	56,400*	n.a.
Total pigs . . . . .	507	500	505	536

\* As at June 30th.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Beef <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	377.9	477.0	599.0	n.a.
Veal <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	26.8	31.1	29.1	n.a.
Mutton <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	192.9	163.9	155.2	n.a.
Lamb <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	304.6	327.0	357.6	n.a.
Pig meat <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	34.4	34.2	32.8	n.a.
Offal <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	53.4	55.5	60.6	n.a.
Liquid milk (million litres) <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	5,512	5,907	6,359†	6,442
Butter (creamery) <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	215.9	236.7	249.1	277.1
Cheese <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	89.0	88.6	104.8†	81.0
Preserved milk* <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	263.42	301.80	278.07	307.08
Casein <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	35.47	34.49	52.72	56.95
Wool: greasy <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	285	294	312	302
clean <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	203.5	211.2	227	221.7

\* Skim-milk powder, condensed and powdered whole-milk, butter-milk powder.

† Provisional.

<sup>1</sup> Year ended September 30th.

<sup>2</sup> Year ended May 31st.

<sup>3</sup> Year ended June 30th.

**FORESTRY**  
**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 cubic metres, April 1st to March 31st)

SPECIES	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Rimu and miro . . . . .	325.4	303.1	281.0	288.2	271.6	265.7
Matai . . . . .	26.9	17.7	18.3	17.1	17.1	19.7
Douglas fir . . . . .	124.1	144.2	157.3	177.2	147.3	153.8
Kahikatea . . . . .	30.0	30.8	28.4	26.4	28.9	32.1
Exotic pines . . . . .	1,265.0	1,167.6	1,234.4	1,470.3	1,541.7	1,427.5
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,850.9	1,747.5	1,785.5	2,054.7	2,085.6	2,003.3

**FISHING**

	QUANTITY ( <sup>'</sup> 000 metric tons)			VALUE (\$NZ <sup>'</sup> 000)		
	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974
Marine fish . . . . .	40.1	44.8	48.6	6,819	8,546	10,269
Oysters . . . . .	8.6	10.6	10.1	1,628	2,101	2,450
Rock lobster . . . . .	4.6	4.8	3.6	8,145	9,488	7,053
Other . . . . .	5.2	6.5	6.8	1,145	1,409	2,065
TOTAL . . . . .	58.5	66.7	69.1	17,737	21,544	21,837



## MINING

		1973	1974	1975
Hard coal . . . . .	'ooo metric tons	422	} 2,564	2,412
Lignite . . . . .	" " "	2,046		
Gold . . . . .	kilogrammes	343.5	146.5	85.4
Silver . . . . .	" " "	1,529.7	56.4	62.0
Petroleum (crude) . . . . .	'ooo cu. metres	205	220	226
Natural gas . . . . .	million cu. metres	419.78	484.11	524.90
Iron sands . . . . .	'ooo metric tons	2,181	2,352	2,297
Silica sand . . . . .	" " "	124	149	148
Limestone . . . . .	" " "	3,717	3,672	3,708
Salt . . . . .	" " "	103	55	40

## INDUSTRY

## SELECTED COMMODITIES

		1974	1975	1976
Canned meat . . . . .	metric tons	4,367	4,223	3,807
Flour . . . . .	" "	212,553	219,251	211,112
Refined sugar . . . . .	" "	168,398	148,066	154,082
Biscuits . . . . .	" "	26,468	25,650	29,102
Jam* . . . . .	" "	4,749	7,821	4,895
Canned fruit* . . . . .	" "	19,947	18,189	19,995
Canned vegetables* . . . . .	" "	20,159	21,584	19,134
Soap flakes and powder . . . . .	" "	12,081	9,295	8,585
Beer and stout . . . . .	'ooo litres	391,054	421,029	409,586
Wool yarn . . . . .	metric tons	19,400	18,138	21,586
Woollen and worsted piece goods . . . . .	'ooo sq. metres	4,825	3,162	2,807
Refrigerators . . . . .	number	246,248	262,389	242,711
Washing machines . . . . .	"	83,364	91,690	83,082
Lawn mowers . . . . .	"	101,233	99,129	96,883
Radios . . . . .	"	169,426	163,628	157,901
Tobacco . . . . .	metric tons	867	811	814
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	5,889	6,488	6,535
Chemical fertilizers . . . . .	metric tons	2,268	1,801	2,251
Cement . . . . .	" "	1,110	1,074	999
Passenger cars . . . . .	number	67,667	67,457	69,537
Trucks, vans, buses . . . . .	"	12,577	12,891	11,597

\* Year ending June.

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 New Zealand dollar (\$NZ).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=\$NZ1.831; U.S. \$1=\$NZ1.000.

\$NZ100=£54.61=U.S. \$100.02.

*Note:* The New Zealand dollar was introduced in July 1967, replacing the New Zealand pound at the rate of £NZ1=\$NZ2. From October 1961 the New Zealand pound had a value of U.S. \$2.78, so the initial value of the New Zealand dollar was U.S. \$1.39 (U.S. \$1=71.9 NZ cents). This remained in force until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was \$NZ1=U.S. \$1.12 (U.S. \$1=89.3 NZ cents) until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the par value of the New Zealand dollar was U.S. \$1.216 (U.S. \$1=82.2 NZ cents), though the effective mid-point rate was \$NZ1=U.S. \$1.195. From February to July 1973 the exchange rate was \$NZ1=U.S. \$1.351 (U.S. \$1=74.0 NZ cents). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=\$NZ2.143 (\$NZ1=9s. 4d. or 46.67p.) from November 1967 to December 1971; and £1=\$NZ2.180 from December 1971 to June 1972. The fixed relationship with the U.S. dollar was ended in July 1973, since when the basis for the New Zealand dollar's valuation has been a weighted "basket" of currencies of the country's main trading partners. In September 1973 the New Zealand dollar was revalued by 10 per cent against this "basket" (becoming equivalent to U.S. \$1.478) but in September 1974 it was effectively devalued by about 6.2 per cent, and in August 1975 by 15 per cent. In November 1976 the currency was devalued by a further 7 per cent but this was partially reversed in December. For converting the value of foreign trade transactions, the average value of the New Zealand dollar was: U.S. \$1.136 in 1971; U.S. \$1.195 in 1972; U.S. \$1.363 in 1973; U.S. \$1.401 in 1974; U.S. \$1.215 in 1975; 99.6 U.S. cents in 1976.

## BUDGET

(\$NZ million, April 1st to March 31st)

INCOME		EXPENDITURE	
	1976/77		1976/77
Income Tax . . . . .	2,829	Administration . . . . .	388
Estate and Gift Duty . . . . .	55	Defence . . . . .	211
Land Tax . . . . .	7	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	78
Total Direct Taxation . . . . .	2,890	Development of Industry . . . . .	428
Customs Duty . . . . .	253	Education . . . . .	699
Beer Duty . . . . .	46	Social Services . . . . .	1,159
Sales Tax . . . . .	353	Health . . . . .	689
Motor Spirits Tax . . . . .	99	Transport and Communications . . . . .	235
Racing Duty . . . . .	30	Debt Services and Miscellaneous Invest- ment Transactions . . . . .	408
Other Stamp Duties . . . . .	34	Total Net Expenditure . . . . .	4,295
Other . . . . .	32		
Total Indirect Taxation . . . . .	847		
Total Taxation Receipts, Consolidated Revenue Account . . . . .	3,737		
Highways Tax . . . . .	107		
Total Taxation . . . . .	3,845		
Interest, Profit and Miscellaneous Receipts Borrowing . . . . .	153 297		
TOTAL . . . . .	4,295	TOTAL . . . . .	4,295

OVERSEAS RESERVES  
(\$NZ million at March 31st)

	ASSETS OF N.Z. BANKING SYSTEM	OVERSEAS SECURITIES		GOLD	IMF		TOTAL RESERVES
		Treasury- held	Other Government- held		RESERVE POSITION	SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS	
1973 . . .	561.9	235.0	22.3	0.7	45.1	52.1	917.2
1974 . . .	477.1	182.1	21.7	0.7	45.1	51.9	778.5
1975 . . .	281.8	230.9	23.9	0.7	—	4.8	542.1
1976 . . .	374.2	274.0	26.3	0.7	—	9.7	684.8
1977 . . .	390.7	284.2	23.9	0.7	—	21.2	720.6

MONEY SUPPLY  
(\$NZ million at end of year)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	192.6	208.9	236.2	283.7	336.2	352.2	418.3
Demand deposits at trading banks . . . . .	653.7	724.1	955.9	1,150.8	1,114.6	1,244.6	1,385.1

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(\$NZ million, April 1st to March 31st)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76*
NATIONAL INCOME AT FACTOR COST . . . . .	7,494	8,128	9,385
Indirect taxation . . . . .	687	593	642
Subsidies . . . . .	-134		
NATIONAL INCOME AT MARKET PRICES . . . . .	8,046	8,721	10,027
Depreciation . . . . .	590	674	764
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	8,636	9,396	10,791
EXPENDITURE ON G.N.P.:			
Personal expenditure on consumer goods and services . . . . .	5,113	5,750	6,540
Public authority current expenditure . . . . .	1,356	1,677	2,033
Gross domestic capital formation in N.Z. . . . .	1,960	2,344	2,891
Change in stocks . . . . .	351	993	339
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	2,210	2,119	2,674
Imports of goods and services . . . . .	-2,223	-3,361	-3,448
EXPENDITURE ON GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT . . . . .	8,767	9,522	11,029
Net factor payments to rest of world . . . . .	-131	-126	-238
EXPENDITURE ON GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	8,636	9,396	10,791

\* Provisional.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,399	1,746	2,477	2,389	2,145	2,779
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-1,109	-1,226	-1,906	-2,876	-2,909	-2,825
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	290	520	571	-487	-764	-46
Exports of services . . . . .	202	243	376	480	512	491
Imports of services . . . . .	-468	-567	-819	-1,183	-1,214	-1,244
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	23	197	128	-1,190	-1,466	-799
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	19	47	82	65	76	51
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	5	5	2	-2	-9	-2
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	47	249	212	-1,128	-1,400	-751
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	56	75	-31	164	193	179
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	0	-2	-46	225	788	563
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	39	37	38	41	47	-90
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	28	-33	-97	90	39	106
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	171	326	76	-607	-333	8
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	22	23	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	193	349	76	-607	-333	8

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

EXTERNAL TRADE

(\$NZ '000)

Twelve months ending June 30th.

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	1,238,983	1,374,137	2,036,727	2,763,103	2,961,598	3,459,777
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,374,956	1,791,979	1,787,255	1,621,547	2,386,854	3,183,748

\* Provisional.

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(\$NZ'000)

IMPORTS (current domestic value)	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*
Food and live animals . . . . .	125,497	140,540	147,822
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	21,587	25,146	28,633
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	94,797	100,305	122,834
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	317,678	396,631	468,968
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	10,855	9,470	13,413
Chemicals . . . . .	288,275	307,254	424,355
Basic manufactures . . . . .	618,412	558,355	722,482
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	821,590	993,772	1,016,067
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	171,874	177,236	204,059
Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	21,403	21,371	19,654
TOTAL . . . . .	2,491,967	2,730,080	3,168,288

\* Provisional.

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

EXPORTS (f.o.b., excluding re-exports)	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*
Meat and meat preparations . . . . .	442,204	593,825	754,832
Butter . . . . .	122,097	204,196	253,118
Cheese . . . . .	48,440	77,970	83,385
Fruit and vegetables . . . . .	41,214	50,502	64,135
Hides, skins and pelts . . . . .	62,650	77,393	127,854
Wool . . . . .	261,657	456,406	644,506
Sausage casings . . . . .	18,846	23,847	25,700
Tallow . . . . .	16,439	25,755	32,921
Casein . . . . .	14,652	27,086	58,832
Pulp, paper and paper board . . . . .	80,196	120,948	148,249
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,558,025	2,255,628	3,063,294

Re-exports (\$NZ'000): 1974/75 63,522; 1975/76 131,266; 1976/77 120,454.

\* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(\$NZ '000)

IMPORTS (current domestic value)	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77†
Australia . . . . .	504,765	518,845	653,583
Bahrain . . . . .	10,354	34,112	33,157
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	17,403	16,812	22,993
Canada . . . . .	49,086	53,670	80,607
France . . . . .	24,333	25,490	32,089
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	110,387	96,280	131,330
Hong Kong . . . . .	33,684	40,758	56,368
India . . . . .	19,824	22,447	22,429
Iran . . . . .	95,145	99,681	138,715
Italy . . . . .	39,101	33,370	35,842
Japan . . . . .	337,160	402,088	472,978
Malaysia . . . . .	9,095	19,122	18,392
Netherlands . . . . .	36,936	32,912	64,084
Sweden . . . . .	21,810	49,764	24,818
Switzerland . . . . .	25,704	20,572	27,333
United Kingdom . . . . .	479,370	481,248	530,565
U.S.A. . . . .	333,113	394,242	427,215
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	2,491,967	2,730,080	3,168,288

[PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS—*continued on next page*]

# NEW ZEALAND

Statistical Survey

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS—continued]

EXPORTS*	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77†
Australia . . . . .	188,382	292,275	383,502
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	18,407	25,987	39,256
Canada . . . . .	45,061	59,790	65,884
China, People's Republic . . . . .	10,843	25,504	25,075
Fiji . . . . .	23,389	30,922	39,954
France . . . . .	43,345	66,049	78,191
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	42,317	62,509	96,070
Hong Kong . . . . .	17,226	24,270	44,479
Italy . . . . .	20,864	38,468	61,455
Japan . . . . .	187,107	325,887	403,691
Malaysia . . . . .	21,124	26,132	31,486
Netherlands . . . . .	36,492	56,540	84,126
Peru . . . . .	27,962	16,514	19,468
Philippines . . . . .	29,210	34,751	38,264
Poland . . . . .	10,569	23,461	31,562
U.S.S.R. . . . .	45,355	62,130	144,073
United Kingdom . . . . .	351,656	430,836	642,012
U.S.A. . . . .	190,906	278,153	353,666
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,583,464	2,328,748	3,147,497

\* Excluding ships' stores, specie and gold; including re-exports.

† Provisional.

## TOURISM

('000 visitors)

FROM	1975/76	1976/77
Australia . . . . .	231.4	222.8
U.S.A. . . . .	49.5	52.3
United Kingdom . . . . .	26.4	25.5
Canada . . . . .	12.6	12.9
Japan . . . . .	9.3	10.2
Western Europe . . . . .	11.3	13.2
Other countries . . . . .	44.2	20.1
TOTAL . . . . .	384.6	357.0

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

YEAR ENDING MARCH 31st	PASSENGER JOURNEYS ('000)		GOODS CARRIED ('000 metric tons)				NET METRIC TON-KM. (million)
	RAILWAY	MOTOR*	TIMBER	LIVESTOCK	AGRICULTURAL LIME	TOTAL (incl. others)	
1975	18,894	20,768	2,222	67	142	12,883	3,608.2
1976	20,035	21,320	2,351	74	177	13,197	3,650
1977	18,588	20,323	2,290	25	213	13,603	3,603

\* Railway Department's motor services only.

### ROAD TRAFFIC (Vehicles licensed at June 30th)

	1975	1976	1977
Passenger cars . . . . .	1,167,333	1,205,433	1,234,106
Trucks (lorries) . . . . .	212,618	217,250	239,513
Contract vehicles . . . . .	1,223	1,202	1,264
Buses and service cars . . . . .	3,182	3,252	3,305
Trailers and caravans . . . . .	315,805	339,576	366,949
Motor cycles and power cycles . . . . .	99,980	108,026	112,745
Other vehicles . . . . .	109,653	114,714	116,403
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,909,794</b>	<b>1,989,453</b>	<b>2,074,285</b>

### SHIPPING

	ENTERED				CLEARED			
	OVERSEAS		COASTAL		OVERSEAS		COASTAL	
	VESSELS	NET TONNAGE ('000)	VESSELS	NET TONNAGE ('000)	VESSELS	NET TONNAGE ('000)	VESSELS	NET TONNAGE ('000)
1974	3,831	20,536	8,390	11,281	3,817	20,397	8,371	11,379
1975	3,692	20,098	8,257	11,081	3,688	19,976	8,290	11,207
1976	3,762	20,886	7,778	11,303	3,754	20,780	7,822	11,386

### CIVIL AVIATION (Scheduled Services)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
<i>Domestic</i>				
Passengers carried ('000) . . . . .	2,005	2,255	2,312	2,062
Passenger kilometres ('000) . . . . .	891,877	1,004,232	1,033,678	n.a.
Freight carried (metric tons) . . . . .	63,600	64,000	61,200	55,302
Freight tonne-kilometres ('000) . . . . .	21,931	23,731	24,539	n.a.
Mail tonne-kilometres ('000) . . . . .	1,218	1,447	1,617	n.a.
<i>International</i>				
Passengers carried ('000) . . . . .	915	1,117	1,179	1,243
Freight carried (metric tons) . . . . .	21,091	27,668	30,877	39,707
Mail carried (metric tons) . . . . .	1,867	2,084	2,270	2,225

### EDUCATION

(1976)

#### COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	March 1977
TV Sets Licensed . . . . .	815,798
Daily Newspapers . . . . .	40
Telephones per 100 people . . . . .	53

	INSTITUTIONS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Pre-School . . . . .	1,121	58,140	1,317
Primary (State and Private) . . . . .	2,722	442,082	21,617
Intermediate . . . . .	141	82,630	n.a.
Secondary (State and Private) . . . . .	356	239,291	13,870
Technical . . . . .	14	123,773	1,721
Teacher Training . . . . .	13	7,521	641
University . . . . .	7	45,032	2,793

Source: Department of Statistics, Wellington 1.

## THE CONSTITUTION

### Head of State

Executive power is vested in the Queen and is exercisable by her personal representative, the Governor-General.

In the execution of the powers and authorities vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council; but if in any case he sees sufficient cause to dissent from the opinion of the Council, he may act in the exercise of his powers and authorities in opposition to the opinion of the Council, reporting the matter to the monarch without delay, with the reasons for his so acting.

### Executive Council

The Executive Council consists of the Governor-General and all the Ministers. Two members, exclusive of the Governor-General or the presiding member, constitute a quorum. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, the other Ministers.

### House of Representatives

Parliament comprises the Crown and the House of Representatives.

The number of members constituting the House of Representatives is eighty-seven—eighty-three drawn from

general seats and four from Maori seats. They are designated "Members of Parliament".

Parliaments sit for three-year terms.

Everyone over 18 may vote in the election of members for the House of Representatives. Since August 1975 any person, regardless of nationality, ordinarily resident in New Zealand for 12 months or more and resident in an electoral district for one month or more is qualified to be registered as a voter. Compulsory registration of all electors except Maoris was introduced at the end of 1924; it was introduced for Maoris in 1956.

There are 83 European electoral districts and four Maori electoral districts. As from August 1975 any person of the Maori race, which includes any descendant of such a person, who elects to be considered as a Maori for the purposes of the Electoral Act may enrol on the Maori roll for that particular Maori electoral district in which that person resides.

By the Electoral Amendment Act, 1937, which made provision for a secret ballot in Maori elections, Maori electors were granted the same privileges, in the exercise of their vote, as general electors.

In local government, with some minor exceptions, there is a wider electoral franchise, non-residential rate payers also being eligible to vote.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief:** The Rt. Hon. Sir KEITH JACKA HOLYOAKE, G.C.M.G., C.H.

### CABINET

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Finance and Minister in charge of the Legislative Department, the Audit Department and the Security Intelligence Service:** Rt. Hon. ROBERT D. MULDOON, C.H.

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Minister of Overseas Trade:** Rt. Hon. BRIAN E. TALBOYS.

**Minister of Labour and Minister of State Services:** Hon. JOHN B. GORDON.

**Minister of Agriculture, Minister of Maori Affairs and Minister in charge of the Rural Banking and Finance Corporation:** Hon. DUNCAN MACINTYRE, D.S.O., O.B.E., E.D.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** Hon. LANCE ADAMS-SCHNEIDER.

**Minister of Justice:** Hon. DAVID THOMSON, M.C., E.D.

**Minister of Energy Resources, Minister of Electricity, Minister of Mines, Minister of National Development and Minister of Regional Development:** Hon. GEORGE GAIR.

**Minister of Education and Minister of Science and Technology:** Hon. LESLIE GANDAR.

**Minister of Health and Minister of Immigration:** Air Commodore the Hon. T. FRANK GILL, C.B.E., D.S.O.

**Minister of Transport, Minister of Civil Aviation and Meteorological Services and Minister of Railways:** Hon. COLIN MCLACHLAN.

**Minister of Works and Development:** Hon. WILLIAM YOUNG.

**Minister of Housing and Minister in charge of the Public Trust Office:** Hon. ERIC HOLLAND.

**Minister of Defence, Minister of Police, Minister in charge of War Pensions and Minister in charge of Rehabilitation:** Hon. ALLAN MCCREADY.

**Minister of Social Welfare:** Hon. HERBERT J. WALKER.

**Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Local Government, Minister of Recreation and Sport, Minister of Civil Defence and Minister for the Arts:** Hon. D. ALAN HIGHT.

**Attorney-General, Minister of Customs and Postmaster-General:** Hon. PETER WILKINSON.

**Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests, Minister for the Environment and Minister in charge of the Valuation Department:** Hon. VENN YOUNG.

**Minister of Tourism and Minister in charge of Publicity:** Hon. HENRY LAPWOOD.

**Minister of Broadcasting, Minister of Statistics and Minister in charge of the Inland Revenue Department:** Hon. HUGH TEMPLETON.

**Minister of Fisheries:** Hon. JAMES B. BOLGER.



## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** J. R. HARRISON.

**Chairman of Committees:** (vacant).

**Leader of the Opposition:** Rt. Hon. WALLACE E. ROWLING.

**Clerk of the House:** C. P. LITTLEJOHN.

GENERAL ELECTION, November 29th, 1975

PARTY	VOTES	VOTES (per cent)	SEATS
National Party . . .	760,462	47.20	55
Labour Party . . .	636,322	39.50	32
Social Credit League . .	119,123	7.39	—
Values Party . . .	83,211	5.17	—
Others . . .	3,755	0.23	—
Informal . . .	8,231	0.51	—

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Communist Party of New Zealand:** 37 St. Kevin's Arcade, Auckland; pro-Chinese; 300 mems.; Gen. Sec. VICTOR WILCOX; publ. *People's Voice* (weekly).

**Labour Party:** P.O.B. 6146, Te Aro, Wellington; f. 1916; The policy of the Party is the maximum utilization of the Dominion's resources for organizing an internal economy to distribute goods and services so as to guarantee to every person able and willing to work an adequate standard of living; New Zealand Pres. Hon. A. J. FAULKNER; Gen. Sec. J. F. WYBROW; Parliamentary Leader WALLACE E. ROWLING.

**New Democratic Party:** Nelson; f. May 1972; aims to dismantle the centralized government and restore maximum freedom for each individual to control his environment; Leader J. B. O'BRIEN

**New Zealand National Party:** Corner Customhouse Quay and Hunter St., Wellington 1; f. 1936; The National Party represents the Conservative and Liberal elements in New Zealand politics. It stands for maintenance of

democratic government, and the encouragement of private enterprise and competitive business, coupled with maximum personal freedom; Parliamentary Leader Rt. Hon. ROBERT D. MULDOON; Gen. Dir. and Sec. P. B. LEAY.

**Social Credit League:** 170 Cuba St., Wellington 1; f. 1954; aims to reform the monetary system through restoring the ownership and use of the nation's financial credit to the people through a national credit authority; 10,000 mems.; Leader B. C. BEETHAM; publ. *New Guardian* (monthly).

**Socialist Unity Party:** Box 1987, Auckland; f. 1966; Marxist socialist; Pres. G. H. ANDERSEN; Sec. GEORGE JACKSON; publ. *New Zealand Tribune* and *Socialist Politics*.

**Values Party:** P.O.B. 137, Wellington; f. May 1972; humanist-ecological party devoted to creating a just and sustainable world; Leader TONY KUNOWSKI; Deputy Leader MARGARET CROZIER; publ. *Vibes*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO NEW ZEALAND

(In Wellington, unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Argentina:** Government Life Insurance Building, Customhouse Quay, P.O.B. 1621 (E); *Ambassador:* RODOLFO G. ZAPATA.

**Australia:** ICI House, Molesworth St., 1, P.O.B. 12145 (HC); *High Commissioner:* LEWIS HAROLD BORDER.

**Austria:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Bangladesh:** Canberra, Australia (HC).

**Belgium:** Robert Jones House, 1-3 Willeston St., P.O.B. 3841 and 560 (E); *Ambassador:* MARCEL W. J. SWINEN (also accred. to Nauru and Tonga).

**Brazil:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Burma:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Canada:** ICI House, Molesworth St., 1, P.O.B. 12040 (HC); *High Commissioner:* CLIVE E. GLOVER (also accred. to Tonga and Western Samoa).

**Chile:** 12th Floor, Robert Jones House, Jervois Quay, P.O.B. 3861 (E); *Ambassador:* ERNESTO JORET.

**China, People's Republic:** 2-6 Glenmore St. (E); *Ambassador:* PEI TSIEN-CHANG.

**Czechoslovakia:** 12 Anne St., Wadestown, 1, P.O.B. 2843 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. MILAN MACHA (resident in Jakarta, Indonesia).

**Denmark:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Egypt:** 13th Floor, Dalmuir House, The Terrace, 1, P.O.B. 9257 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. I. Z. SOROUR.

**Finland:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**France:** 14th Floor, 1-3 Willeston St., P.O.B. 10945 (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN GUERY (also accred. to Tonga and Western Samoa).

**German Democratic Republic:** Canberra, Australia (E)

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 23rd Floor, Williams City Centre, Plimmer Steps, 1, P.O.B. 1627 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. OTTO SOLTSMANN.

**Greece:** Canberra, Australia (E).

## NEW ZEALAND

- Hungary:** Yarralumla, Australia (E).  
**India:** Lamphouse Chambers, 49 Willis St., I (HC); *High Commissioner:* B. DEVA RAO (also accredited to Western Samoa).  
**Indonesia:** 11 Fitzherbert Terrace, Thorndon, I (E); *Ambassador:* R. H. B. MOCHTAN.  
**Iran:** Canberra, Australia (E).  
**Ireland:** Canberra, Australia (E).  
**Israel:** 13th Floor, Williams City Centre, Plimmer Steps, P.O.B. 2171 (E); *Ambassador:* YAAKOV MORRIS.  
**Italy:** 38 Grant Rd., Thorndon, I, P.O.B. 463 (E); *Ambassador:* BENEDETTO FENZI.  
**Japan:** 18A Oriental Terrace (E); *Ambassador:* HIDEHO TANAKA (also accredited to Tonga).  
**Korea, Republic:** 7th Floor, Molesworth House, 101 Molesworth St., P.O.B. 12115 (E); *Ambassador:* CHOON HEE KANG.  
**Laos:** Canberra, Australia (E).  
**Malaysia:** Chase-NBA House, 163-165 The Terrace, P.O.B. 9422 (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. THARMARATNAM.  
**Mexico:** Canberra, Australia (E).  
**Mongolia:** Tokyo, Japan (E).  
**Nepal:** Tokyo, Japan (E).  
**Netherlands:** Fifth Floor, Shell House, The Terrace, I, P.O.B. 840 (E); *Ambassador:* J. A. KERKAMP.  
**Norway:** Canberra, Australia (E).  
**Pakistan:** Canberra, Australia (E).  
**Papua New Guinea:** Construction House, 82 Kent Terrace, I, P.O.B. 9746, Courtenay Place (HC); *High Commissioner:* ELLIOTT ELIJAH, M.B.E.  
**Peru:** Canberra, Australia (E).

New Zealand also has diplomatic relations with Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, Fiji, Iceland, Jamaica, Nauru, South Africa, Tonga, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela and Viet-Nam.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

- Philippines:** Level 30, Williams City Centre, P.O.B. 11-294 (E); *Ambassador:* PACIFICO EVANGELISTA.  
**Poland:** 17 Upland Rd., Kelburn, 5 (E); *Ambassador:* EUGENIUSZ WISNIEWSKI (resident in Canberra).  
**Portugal:** Canberra, Australia (E).  
**Romania:** Tokyo, Japan (E).  
**Singapore:** 1st Floor, Molesworth House, 101 Molesworth St., I, P.O.B. 12242 (HC); *High Commissioner:* CHAN KENG HOWE.  
**Spain:** Canberra, Australia (E).  
**Sri Lanka:** Canberra, Australia (HC).  
**Sweden:** 17th Floor, Aurora House, 48-64 The Terrace, P.O.B. 1800 (E); *Ambassador:* STEN G. AMINOFF.  
**Switzerland:** Panama House, 22-24 Panama St., P.O.B. 386 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* FRITZ ADAMS.  
**Thailand:** 2 Burnell Avenue, I, P.O.B. 2530 (E); *Ambassador:* SOONTORN GONGSAKDI.  
**U.S.S.R.:** 57 Messines Rd., Karori, 5 (E); *Ambassador:* O. P. SEL'YANINOV.  
**United Kingdom:** Reserve Bank Bldg., 2 The Terrace, I, P.O.B. 1812 (HC); *High Commissioner:* HAROLD SMEDLEY, C.M.G., M.B.E.  
**U.S.A.:** I.B.M. Centre, 151-165 The Terrace, I, P.O.B. 1190 (E); *Ambassador:* ARMISTEAD I. SELDEN, Jr. (also accredited to Tonga and Western Samoa).  
**Vatican City:** Apostolic Nunciature, 112 Queen's Drive, Lyall Bay, 3, P.O.B. 14044; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* The Most Rev. ANGELO ACERBI.  
**Western Samoa:** 4th Floor, Europa House, Featherston St., P.O.B. 1430 (HC); *High Commissioner:* GUSTAV FREDERICK DERTAG BETHAM, O.B.E.  
**Yugoslavia:** 24 Hatton St., Karori, 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. B. KARAPANDZA.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial System of New Zealand comprises a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court, an Industrial Court and a Compensation Court. There are also Magistrates' Courts, having both civil and criminal jurisdiction. Final appeal is to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

**Chief Justice:** Rt. Hon. Sir RICHARD WILD, K.C.M.G.

### THE COURT OF APPEAL

**President:** Rt. Hon. Sir CLIFFORD PARRIS RICHMOND

**Registrar:** D. V. JENKIN

### Judges:

- Rt. Hon. Sir RICHARD WILD, K.C.M.G. (*ex officio*)  
 Rt. Hon. Sir CLIFFORD RICHMOND, K.B.E.  
 Rt. Hon. Sir OWEN WOODHOUSE  
 Rt. Hon. Sir ROBIN BRUNSKILL COOKE  
 Rt. Hon. IVOR LLOYD MORGAN RICHARDSON

### THE SUPREME COURT

### Judges:

- Rt. Hon. Sir RICHARD WILD, K.C.M.G.  
 Hon. Sir CLIFFORD PERRY  
 Hon. LESTER FRANCIS MOLLER  
 Hon. GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT

- Hon. CLINTON MARCUS ROPER  
 Hon. JOHN CHARLES WHITE  
 Hon. DAVID STUART BEATTIE  
 Hon. JAMES PETER QUILLIAM  
 Hon. DUNCAN WALLACE McMULLIN  
 Hon. PETER THOMAS MAHON  
 Hon. JOHN BARRY O'REGAN  
 Hon. MUIR FITZHERBERT CHILWELL  
 Hon. MAURICE EUGENE CASEY  
 Hon. EDWARD JONATHAN SOMERS  
 Hon. JOSEPH AUGUSTINE ONGLEY  
 Hon. RICHARD IAN BARKER  
 Hon. JOHN FRANCIS JEFFRIES  
 Hon. MAXWELL HELIER VANTIER  
 Hon. JAMES BAYNE SINCLAIR

### COMPENSATION COURT

**Judge:** Hon. A. P. BLAIR

### INDUSTRIAL COURT

**Judge:** Hon. R. D. JAMIESON

**Employers' Representative:** W. N. HEWITT

**Employees' Representative:** W. C. McDONNELL

**Registrar:** B. P. GRAY

## RELIGION

## CHURCH OF ENGLAND

(Province of New Zealand)

**Archbishop:** Most Rev. A. H. JOHNSTON, LL.D., L.T.H.; Bishop's House, 322 Cobham Drive, Hamilton; 895,000 mems.; publ. *Anglican News*.

**Provincial Secretary:** J. C. COTTRELL, J.P., P.O.B. 800, Christchurch.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Wellington:** H.E. Cardinal REGINALD J. DELARGEY, P.O.B. 198, Wellington 1; c. 400,000 mems.

## OTHER DENOMINATIONS

**Baptist Union of New Zealand:** 185-187 Willis St., Wellington 1 (P.O.B. 27-390); f. 1882; Pres. of Union Rev. W. K. J. McCORMACK; Gen. Sec. Rev. Dr. S. L. EDGAR; 18,334 mems.

**Churches of Christ in New Zealand (Associated):** P.O.B. 30516, 156 High St., Lower Hutt; 3,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. H. C. BISCHOFF; publs. *N.Z. Christian*.

**Congregational Churches** (*The Congregational Union of New Zealand*): c/o 28 Wright St., Wellington 2; f. 1883; Chair. Rev. J. B. CHAMBERS, M.A.; Treas. D. L. PROUT, B.COMM.; Sec. Mrs. J. B. CHAMBERS; 412 mems.

**Methodist Church of New Zealand:** Connexional Office, P.O.B. 931, Christchurch 1; 24,800 communicant mems.; Gen. Sec. Rev. A. K. WOODLEY; Gen. Sec. Overseas Division Rev. W. G. TUCKER (Auckland).

**Presbyterian Church of New Zealand:** Dalmau House, 114 The Terrace, Wellington 1; Moderator Rt. Rev. N. F. GILKISON; Assembly Exec. Sec. Rev. W. A. BEST; Moderator of Maori Synod T. TAKAO; 76,637 communicant mems.; 568,095 under pastoral care; publ. *The Outlook* (monthly).

**Salvation Army:** Territorial Headquarters: 204-206 Cuba St., Wellington (P.O.B. 6015); approx. 19,000 mems.; Territorial Commander: Commissioner ERNEST R. ELLIOT.

**Maori Denominations:** there are several Maori Churches in New Zealand with a total membership of over 30,000—Ratana Church of New Zealand, Ringatu Church, Church of Te Kooti Rikirangi, Absolute Maori Established Church, United Maori Mission.

## THE PRESS

## NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

## DAILIES

**Auckland Star:** Shortland St., P.O.B. 1409, Auckland 1; f. 1870; evening; Editor KEITH AITKEN; circ. 128,000.

**Christchurch Star:** P.O.B. 1467, Christchurch; f. 1868; Independent; evening; Editor M. B. FORBES; circ. 70,000.

**The Daily News:** P.O.B. 444, New Plymouth; f. 1857; morning; Editor R. J. AVERY; circ. 21,000.

**The Daily Post:** P.O.B. 1442, Rotorua; f. 1886; evening; Editor I. F. THOMPSON; circ. 17,500.

**Daily Telegraph:** P.O.B. 343, Napier; f. 1871; evening; Editor D. G. CONLY; circ. 18,030.

**The Dominion:** Press House, Willis St., Box 1297, Wellington; f. 1907; morning; Editor J. A. KELLEHER; circ. 78,550.

**Evening Post:** Press House, Willis St., P.O.B. 3740, Wellington; f. 1865; independent; Editor J. M. ROBSON; circ. 101,600.

**Evening Standard:** P.O.B. 3, Palmerston North; f. 1880; evening; Editor R. D. WATSON; circ. 26,000.

**Evening Star:** P.O.B. 517, Dunedin; f. 1863; Editor P. J. STEWART; circ. 24,000.

**The Hawke's Bay Herald Tribune:** Karamu Rd., Box 180, Hastings; f. 1937; independent conservative; evening; Editor W. L. ANDERSON; circ. 10,495.

**Nelson Evening Mail:** P.O.B. 244, Nelson; f. 1866; evening; Editor G. D. SPENCER; circ. 17,409.

**New Zealand Herald:** P.O.B. 32, Auckland; f. 1863; morning; Editor J. F. W. HARDINGHAM; circ. 235,000.

**Northern Advocate:** Water St., P.O.B. 210, Whangarei; f. 1875; evening; Man. Dir. B. W. CRAWFORD; Editor C. R. ASHBY; circ. 17,097.

**Otago Daily Times:** Stuart St., P.O.B. 181, Dunedin; f. 1861; morning; Editor KEITH EUNSON; circ. 45,000.

**The Press:** Cathedral Square, Box 1005, Christchurch; f. 1861; morning; Editor N. L. MACBETH; circ. 74,000.

**Southland Times:** P.O.B. 805, 67 Esk St., Invercargill; f. 1862; morning; Editor P. M. MULLER; circ. 32,700.

**Timaru Herald:** Sophia St., P.O.B. 46, Timaru; f. 1864; morning; Editor G. J. GAFFANEY; circ. 16,442.

**Waikato Times:** Victoria St., P.O.B. 444, Hamilton; f. 1872; independent; evening; Editor B. M. MARTIN; Gen. Man. A. W. GOLDFINCH; circ. 37,000.

## WEEKLY AND OTHER NEWSPAPERS

**Best Bets:** P.O.B. 1327, Auckland; horse-racing and trotting; circ. 54,000.

**Economic News:** Universe Press Agency, 45 Lorne St., P.O.B. 1026, Wellington; f. 1954; Editor C. SEGULOV.

**8 O'Clock:** P.O.B. 3697, Auckland; sports results and features, weekend news, etc.; Saturday evening; Editor NEIL ANDERSON; circ. 115,000.

**Mercantile Gazette of New Zealand:** 8 Sheffield Cres., P.O.B. 27, Christchurch; f. 1876; economics, finance, management, stock market, politics; Editor J. D. WATSON; circ. 24,000.

**New Zealand Gazette:** Dept. of Internal Affairs, Private Bag, Wellington; f. 1810; Thursday; circ. 1,550.

**New Zealander Listener:** P.O.B. 3140, Bowen State Bldg., Wellington; f. 1939; Monday, radio and television programmes; feature articles; Editor IAN CROSS; circ. 261,000.

**New Zealand Tablet:** 64 Vogel St., Dunedin; f. 1871; Wednesday; Roman Catholic; Editor J. P. KENNEDY; O.B.N.; circ. 13,000.

**New Zealand Truth:** 23-27 Garrett St., P.O.B. 1122, Wellington; f. 1904; Tuesday; international and local news and comment; sports; finance; women's interests; independent; Editor R. S. GAULT; circ. 172,000.

**New Zealand Woman's Weekly:** P.O.B. 1409, Auckland; f. 1934; Monday; family magazine, general interests; Editor JEAN WISHART; circ. 208,000.

**North Shore Times Advertiser:** P.O.B. 33-235, Takapuna, Auckland 9; twice weekly; Editor Mrs. P. M. GUNDRY; circ. 42,000.

**Sportsworld:** P.O.B. 1034, Wellington; circ. 25,000.

**Star 7 O'Clock:** Box 517, Dunedin; Saturday evening.

**The Sunday Times:** Press House, Willis St., Wellington; f. 1965; Editor D. THOMPSON; circ. 143,000.

**Tairā Herald:** P.O.B. 105, Mosgiel; Editor J. F. Fox; circ. 5,000.

**Te Aroha News:** P.O.B. 13, Te Aroha; f. 1883; bi-weekly; Editor A. B. DOUGLAS.

**Waihi Gazette:** Seddon St., Waihi; Editor R. P. BOWATER.

**Wairarapa News:** P.O.B. 18, Carterton; f. 1869; Editor R. M. ROYDHOUSE.

**Waitara Times:** West Quay, Waitara; f. 1960; Editor B. L. OLDFIELD.

**Weekend Star:** Box 2651, Christchurch; Saturday evening; Editor A. DONEY; circ. 37,000.

**Zealandia:** P.O.B. 845, Auckland; f. 1934; Wednesday; Roman Catholic; Editor Rev. D. J. HORTON; circ. 15,000.

#### OTHER PERIODICALS

**Better Business:** P.O.B. 793, Auckland; f. 1938; monthly.

**Board and Council:** P.O.B. 807, Auckland; f. 1921; Local Authorities Review; monthly.

**Comment:** P.O.B. 1746, Wellington; f. 1959; quarterly; Independent; Editors S. ZAVOS and P. J. DOWNEY.

**Journal of the Polynesian Society:** P.O.B. 10323, The Terrace, Wellington; f. 1892; the anthropology, ethnology, philology, history and antiquities of the Polynesians and other related peoples; Editor Dr. JUDITH HUNTSMAN; circ. 1,500.

**Management:** P.O.B. 3159, Auckland; f. 1954; business; 1st of month; Editor SHANE C. NIBLOCK; circ. 7,000.

**Monthly Abstract of Statistics:** Dept. of Statistics, Private Bag, Wellington; f. 1914; monthly; official; Editor E. A. HARRIS, Government Statistician.

**Motorman:** Fourman Holdings Ltd., P.O.B. 883, Wellington; f. 1957; motoring monthly; Editor DAVID HALL.

**Nation:** P.O.B. 957, Wellington; f. 1911; monthly; current topics; Editor M. W. LEAMAN; circ. 30,000.

**New Citizen:** P.O.B. 5397, Auckland; f. 1871; fortnightly; Editor Rev. EWING STEVENS, M.B.E.; circ. 47,000.

**New Zealand Dairy Exporter:** P.O.B. 1001, Wellington; Man. Editor J. D. MCGILVARY; circ. 22,000.

**New Zealand Economist:** P.O.B. 10-010, Wellington; f. 1939; business and investment; Editor DENIS WEDRELL; circ. 3,300.

**The New Zealand Farmer:** P.O.B. 1409, Auckland 1; f. 1885; twice monthly; Editor BOYD WILSON; circ. 30,000.

**New Zealand Financial Times:** P.O.B. 1367, Wellington; f. 1930; finance, investment, business; Man. Editor G. R. ALLEN.

**NZIA Journal:** New Zealand Institute of Architects, P.O.B. 438, Wellington; f. 1905; bi-monthly; Man. Editor G. D. MOLLER.

**New Zealand Journal of Agriculture:** P.O.B. 32, Auckland; f. 1910; monthly; Editor D. WHITE; circ. 25,000.

**New Zealand Journal of Science:** Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, P.O.B. 9741, Wellington 1; f. 1958; chemistry, engineering, mathematics, meteorology, physics; quarterly; Editor J. G. GREGORY.

**New Zealand Law Journal:** Butterworths of New Zealand Ltd., 77-85 Customhouse Quay, Wellington; fortnightly; Editor P. A. BLACK.

**New Zealand Medical Journal:** P.O.B. 181, Dunedin; f. 1887; twice monthly; Editor R. G. ROBINSON, G.M., CH.M., F.R.C.S.; circ. 3,558.

**New Zealand Motor World:** P.O.B. 1, Wellington; f. 1936; bi-monthly; official organ of 14 automobile associations, 9 caravan clubs; Man. Editor R. A. HOCKING; circ. 94,000.

**New Zealand Science Review:** P.O.B. 1874, Wellington; f. 1942; science policy, social responsibilities of scientists; every 2 months; Editor J. G. GREGORY.

**New Zealand Sports Digest:** P.O.B. 1034, Wellington; f. 1949; monthly; Editor B. F. O'BRIEN; circ. 18,000.

**New Zealand Woman:** P.O.B. 957, Dunedin; circ. 32,500.

**Otago Farmer:** P.O.B. 45, Balclutha; fortnightly; Editor K. RAMSHAW; circ. 5,300.

**Pacific Islands Trade News:** 4 Kingdon St., Newmarket 1; circ. 22,000.

**Pacific Viewpoint:** Victoria University, Private Bag, Wellington; f. 1960; Editors Prof. R. F. WATTERS, Dr. J. M. KIRBY; circ. 1,050.

**Public Service Journal:** P.O.B. 5108, Wellington; monthly; circ. 60,000.

**Reader's Digest:** P.O.B. 3372, Auckland; monthly; circ. 165,000.

**Straight Furrow:** P.O.B. 1654, Wellington; f. 1933; fortnightly; Editor M. A. BERRY; circ. 38,000.

**Students' Digest:** P.O.B. 1198, Wellington; monthly; circ. 32,600.

**Te Ao Hou (The New World):** Box 2390, Wellington; f. 1952; Maori and English; quarterly; Editor JOY STEVENSON; circ. 7,200.

**Wings:** Aeronautical Press, P.O.B. 173, Wellington; f. 1932; Editor R. S. DUNLOP.

**World Affairs:** UN Asscn. of N.Z., Box 1011, Wellington; f. 1945; quarterly; Editor W. E. ROSE.

#### NEWS AGENCIES

**New Zealand Press Association:** Newspaper House, 93 Boulcott St., P.O.B. 1599, Wellington; f. 1879; non-political; Chair. N. L. MACBETH; Gen. Man. H. L. VERRY.

**South Pacific News Service (SPNS):** P.O.B. 5026, Wellington; f. 1948; Man. Dir. E. W. BENTON; Editor N. N. MCMILLAN.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** Correspondent SERGEI L. ZIMIN.

**Reuters (U.K.):** New Zealand Press Association, Newspaper House, 93 Boulcott St., P.O.B. 1599, Wellington; Man. A. C. GRAHAM.

#### PRESS COUNCIL

**New Zealand Press Council:** P.O.B. 1066, Wellington; f. 1972; Chair. Sir ALFRED NORTH.

## NEW ZEALAND

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Newspaper Publishers' Association of New Zealand (Inc.):**  
Newspaper House, P.O.B. 1066, 93 Boulcott St.,

*The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television*

Wellington; f. 1898; 45 mems.; Pres. J. A. BURNET;  
Exec. Dir. M. J. THOMPSON.

**Commonwealth Press Union (New Zealand Section):** P.O.B.  
180, Hastings; Chair. E. G. WEBBER, M.R.E.

## PUBLISHERS

**Auckland University Press:** Private Bag, University of  
Auckland, Auckland; f. 1966; Man. Editor R. D.  
McELDOWNEY.

**Board and Council Publishing Co. Ltd.:** Tingey's Bldg.,  
P.O.B. 807, Auckland; f. 1921; Editor-Man. E. D.  
BENNETT.

**Butterworths of New Zealand Ltd.:** 77-85 Customhouse  
Quay, Wellington.

**Cassell & Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 36013, Northcote, Auckland 9;  
Man. Miss M. GIBSON.

**Christchurch Caxton Press:** P.O.B. 25088, 119 Victoria St.,  
Christchurch 1; f. 1936; poetry, prose.

**Collins (William) (New Zealand) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1, Auckland;  
Man. Dir. D. L. BATEMAN.

**Heinemann Educational Books (N.Z.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 36-064,  
Auckland; f. 1969; educational, technical, academic;  
Man. Dir. D. HEAP; Financial Dir. G. WERNHAM.

**Hodder and Stoughton Ltd.:** P.O.B. 39038, Auckland West;  
Man. Dir. R. J. COOMBES.

**Hutcheson, Bowman and Stewart Ltd.:** P.O.B. 9032, 15-19  
Tory St., Wellington.

**Hutchinson Group (N.Z.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 40086, Auckland 10;  
Gen. Man. N. G. STURT.

**Independent Newspapers Ltd. (Holding Company):** Dominion  
Building, 27-35 Mercer St.; P.O.B. 2595, Wellington;  
subsidiary companies operate in the Wellington,  
Hamilton and Auckland areas as newspaper and  
magazine publishers, commercial printers and com-  
puter bureaux; Chair. F. H. KEMBER; Sec. P. C.  
BURGE.

**Longman Paul Limited:** G.P.O. Box 4019, Auckland 1;  
f. 1968; educational; Dirs. W. P. KERR, PHOEBE  
MEIKLE, L. V. GODFREY, P. M. M. WRIGHT; Publ.  
ROSEMARY STAGG.

**New Zealand Council for Educational Research:** P.O.B.  
3237, Wellington; f. 1934; scholarly books, research  
monographs, bulletins, educational texts, research  
summaries, academic journal; Chair. Prof. C. G. N.  
HILL; Dir. J. E. WATSON.

**Oxford University Press:** P.O.B. 11-344, Wellington; Man.  
J. W. B. GRIFFIN.

**Pegasus Press Ltd.:** 14 Oxford Terrace, P.O.B. 2244,  
Christchurch; f. 1948; publishers and printers; fiction,  
poetry, history, art and education; Man. Dir. ALBION  
WRIGHT; Editor ROBIN MUIR.

**Pelorus Press Ltd.:** 22-24 Olive Rd., Penrose, Auckland  
(P.O.B. 26-065 Epsom); f. 1947; Dirs. G. T. ANSTIS,  
T. J. ANSTIS, J. R. ENSOR, R. C. HASZARD.

**Reed, A. H. and A. W. Ltd.:** 65-67 Taranaki St., Wellin-  
ton; f. 1907; general books and educational books;  
Chair. M. J. MASON.

**Sporting Publications (A. H. Carman):** 7 Kowhai St.,  
Linden, Tawa; sports annuals.

**Sweet and Maxwell (N.Z.) Ltd.:** 238 Wakefield St., Wellin-  
ton; Man. Dir. K. M. MCBEN.

**University of Otago Press:** P.O.B. 56, Dunedin; f. 1958.

**Whitcoulls Ltd.:** 111 Cashel St., Christchurch; N.Z. general  
and educational books; Gen. Man. P. E. BOURNE.

**Wise, H., and Co. (New Zealand) Ltd.:** 27 St. Andrew St.,  
Dunedin; f. 1865; publishers of maps and street  
directories, N.Z. Guide and N.Z. Post Office Direc-  
tories; Man. J. A. DECOURCY.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

The Broadcasting Corporation of New Zealand (BCNZ),  
established in 1977, supervises the independent operating  
Services, Radio New Zealand (RNZ), Television One  
(TV1) and South Pacific Television (TV2), and provides  
transmission facilities for them. It also receives licence  
revenues and allocates them to the corporations. Each  
corporation keeps its own revenue from commercial  
advertising. Colour broadcasting began in 1973.

**Broadcasting Corporation of New Zealand (BCNZ):** Bowen  
State Bldg., Bowen St., P.O.B. 98, Wellington; f. 1977;  
nine member board; supervises public radio and  
television in New Zealand; Chair. IAN R. CROSS.

### RADIO

**Radio New Zealand:** P.O.B. 2092, Wellington; f. 1975;  
controls 26 community radio stations, 3 public radio  
networks (one of which is a commercial network  
comprising 23 stations) and a short-wave service  
which rebroadcasts the main National Programme to  
the south-west Pacific islands and Southern Australia.  
The non-commercial National Programme broadcasts  
24 hours a day; Chair. Standing Cttee. P. J. DOWNEY;  
Dir.-Gen. GEOFFREY F. WHITEHEAD.

Commercial radio has been operating in New Zealand  
since 1937. In 1976 there were seven privately-owned  
commercial radio stations, depending entirely on com-  
mercial revenue but operating under the supervision of  
the Broadcasting Tribunal.

In October 1971, when the radio licence fee was abolished,  
there were 712,794 licensed radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Television One:** Avalon Television Center, P.O.B. 30945,  
Lower Hutt, Wellington; f. 1975; colour television  
network covering almost the whole country; broad-  
casts for 80 hours a week; commercial for 5 days a  
week; Chair. R. G. COLLINS; Dir.-Gen. ALAN MORRIS.

**South Pacific Television:** P.O.B. 3810, Auckland, f. 1975;  
available to 85 per cent of the population; operates for  
approximately 63 hours a week; commercial for 5  
days a week; Chair. K. G. FRASER; Dir.-Gen. ALLAN  
MARTIN.

In August 1977 there were 837,052 licensed television  
sets, including 351,581 colour sets.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; \$NZ = \$ New Zealand)

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Reserve Bank of New Zealand:** P.O.B. 2498, 2 The Terrace, Wellington; f. 1934; became State-owned institution 1936; bank of issue; dep., demand \$NZ749.7m., term Nil (June 1977); Gov. R. W. R. WHITE; Deputy Gov. D. L. WILKS.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of New Zealand:** Lambton Quay, Wellington (P.O.B. 2392); f. 1861; cap. subs. and p.u. \$NZ26.5m; dep. \$NZ1,427.9m. (1976); Chair. L. N. ROSS, C.M.G.; Gen. Man. B. H. SMITH.

**National Bank of New Zealand Ltd.:** 170-186 Featherston St., Wellington; cap. p.u. £3.5m. sterling; dep. £477.7m. sterling (Oct. 1976); Chair. Sir JOHN MARSHALL; Gen. Man. in New Zealand S. T. RUSSELL.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd.:** 196 Featherston St., Wellington; incorporates ANZ Savings Bank (New Zealand) Ltd.; New Zealand Gen. Man. B. B. DICKINSON.

**Chase-N.B.A. New Zealand Group Ltd.:** C.M.L. Centre, Cnr. Queen and Wyndham Sts., P.O.B. 3975, Auckland; Gen. Man. T. E. C. SAUNDERS.

**Commercial Bank of Australia:** 328-330 Lambton Quay, Wellington.

**Bank of New South Wales:** 318-324 Lambton Quay, Wellington; f. 1817; Chief Man. for New Zealand F. A. SCHULTE.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** 7th Floor, Europa House, 109-117 Featherston St., Wellington 1.

## SAVINGS BANKS

**Bank of New Zealand Savings Bank Ltd.:** Lambton Quay, P.O.B. 2392, Wellington; f. 1964; cap. subs. and p.u. \$NZ1m.; dep. \$NZ247m. (March 1977); Chair. L. N. ROSS, C.M.G.; Gen. Man. B. H. SMITH.

**National Bank of New Zealand Savings Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1791, Wellington; f. 1964; auth. cap. \$NZ2m.; dep. \$NZ76.0m. (Oct. 1973); Man. A. A. K. GRANT.

**Post Office Savings Bank:** 49 Willis St., Wellington 1.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Auckland Stock Exchange:** 82-84 Albert St., Auckland; Chair. R. K. MORROW; Sec. D. S. WRIGHT.

**Christchurch Stock Exchange Ltd., The:** P.O.B. 639, Christchurch; Chair. W. J. MCKIE; Sec. P. F. MAPLES.

**Dunedin Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 483, Dunedin; Chair. M. W. DEVEREUX; Sec. K. R. SELLAR.

**Wellington Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 767, Govt. Life Insurance Bldg., Brandon St., 1; Chair. R. C. PEARSON; Sec. T. D. McTAGGART.

## INSURANCE

**Government Life Insurance Office:** P.O.B. 590, Wellington 1; f. 1869; Commissioner L. L. DAVIS; Deputy Commissioner and Actuary H. D. PEACOCK, F.I.A.

**State Insurance Office:** Lambton Quay, Wellington 1; f. 1905; Gen. Man. N. R. AINSWORTH.

**A.A. Mutual Insurance Company:** P.O.B. 1348, Wellington; f. 1928; Chair. J. C. BATES; Sec. F. C. SULLY.

**A.M.P. Fire and General Insurance Company (N.Z.) Ltd.:** 86/90 Customhouse Quay, Wellington; f. 1958; Chair. Sir CLIFFORD PLIMMER, K.B.E.; Man. R. W. MORLEY; fire, accident, marine, general.

**Colonial Mutual Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** Customhouse Quay, P.O.B. 191, Wellington; Man. I. C. CURRY; life, accident, sickness, staff superannuation.

**Commercial Union Assurance:** 142 Featherston St., P.O.B. 2797, Wellington; Gen. Man. W. S. MANSFIELD; fire, accident, marine, life.

**Export Guarantee Office:** Box 5037, Wellington 1; f. 1964; Gen. Man. N. R. AINSWORTH; export credit insurers.

**Farmers' Mutual Insurance Association:** 70 Queen St., Palmerston North; f. 1904; Chair. T. G. McNAB; Gen. Man. J. D. WILDE; fire and accident.

**Metropolitan Life Assurance Company of N.Z. Ltd.:** 139 Albert St., Auckland; f. 1962; life; Chair. D. ST. CLAIR BROWN.

**National Insurance Company of New Zealand Ltd., The:** 300 Princes St., Dunedin; f. 1873; Chair. J. P. COOK; Gen. Man. J. S. HODGKINSON; Sec. R. HENDRY.

**National Mutual Group of Companies:** National Mutual Centre, 153-161 Featherston St., P.O.B. 1692, Wellington; Man. G. M. J. HOSKINS; life, fire, accident, marine, personal sickness, accident.

**New Zealand Counties' Co-operative Insurance Company Limited:** Local Government Bldg., Lambton Quay, Wellington, C.1; f. 1942; Chair. M. E. GROOME; Gen. Man. T. M. MCKEWEN, O.B.E.; fire, accident, fidelity guarantee; motor.

**New Zealand Insurance Company Ltd., The:** Auckland; f. 1859; Chair. L. N. ROSS, C.M.G.; Gen. Man. D. G. HARE.

**New Zealand Municipalities Cooperative Insurance Company Limited, The:** Local Government Bldg., 114-118 Lambton Quay, Wellington; f. 1960; Chair. J. S. THORN; Gen. Man. L. J. SULLIVAN; fire, motor vehicle, all risks, accident.

**Norwich Union Life Insurance Society:** 132-138 Featherston St., Wellington 1.

**Phoenix Assurance Co. of New Zealand Ltd.:** 125-127 Featherston St., P.O.B. 894, Wellington; Group Gen. Man. A. W. HALL, F.C.I.I.; fire, accident, marine.

**Primary Industries Insurance Company Ltd.:** 70 Queen St., P.O.B. 1943, Palmerston North; f. 1957; Gen. Man. J. D. WILDE; Sec. and Deputy Gen. Man. J. HACKETT; fire, accident, motor vehicle, marine, life.

**Provident Life Assurance Company Ltd.:** 125-127 Featherston St., P.O.B. 894, Wellington, C.1; f. 1904; a subsidiary of Phoenix Assurance Co. of New Zealand Ltd.; Gen. Man. R. A. JESSUP, B.Sc., F.I.A.

**Prudential Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 332-340 Lambton Quay, P.O.B. 291, Wellington; Mans. C. C. HOUGH, D. MAIN; life, fire, accident, marine.

**Queensland Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Huddart Parker Bldg., Wellington 1.

**The Security and General Insurance Company (N.Z.) Limited:** 39 Shortland St., P.O.B. 2426, Auckland; f. 1960; Chair. Sir ROBERT CRICHTON-BROWN, C.B.E., T.D.;

## NEW ZEALAND

Gen. Man. D. R. F. SANDEMAN; fire, accident, motor, marine.

**S.I.M.U. Mutual Insurance Association:** 29-35 Latimer Square, Christchurch; f. 1926; Chair. E. J. BRADSHAW.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**South British Insurance Company Ltd. (New Zealand):** South British Bldg., Shortland St., Auckland; f. 1872; Chair. Sir KENNETH MYERS; Group Gen. Man. D. L. BULLOCK.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**New Zealand Chambers of Commerce:** Molesworth St., Thorndon, P.O.B. 1071, Wellington 1; Pres. REEVES HARRIS; Dir. G. L. HAWTHORNE; publ. *New Zealand Commerce* (monthly).

Chambers of Commerce are organized in most major towns, including the following:

**Ashburton Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** P.O.B. 374, Ashburton; f. 1924; Pres. B. A. CULLEN; Sec. J. ROBERTSON; 92 mems.

**Canterbury Chamber of Commerce:** corner Oxford Terrace and Worcester St., Christchurch 1; f. 1859; Pres. J. G. GRIGOR; Sec. P. L. BUSH; 1,920 mems.; publ. *Economic Bulletin* (monthly).

**Hastings Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 144, Hastings; f. 1907; 241 mems.; Pres. EWING ROBERTSON; Sec. R. C. COLE.

**Invercargill Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** P.O.B. 311, Invercargill; f. 1863; Pres. L. R. D. PAYNE; Sec. A. S. ALSWEILER; 200 mems.

**Kawerau Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 19, Kawerau, Bay of Plenty; Pres. T. LYNDIS; Sec. K. EVANS; 65 mems.

**Napier Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 259, Napier; f. 1882; Pres. C. N. SLIGHT; Sec. H. M. SWINBURN; 151 mems.

**Otago Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** Wynard House, 17 Moray Place, P.O.B. 908, Dunedin; f. 1861; Pres. A. A. F. FUTSCHEK; Sec. Mrs. L. HOBSON; 320 mems.

**Palmerston North Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** Construction House, 275 Broadway Ave., P.O.B. 1791, Palmerston North; f. 1898; Pres. B. K. PLIMMER; Sec. W. L. MAY; 320 mems.

**Rotorua Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 1049, Rotorua; f. 1908; Pres. H. A. MARRIOTT; Sec. J. A. W. DE VOS; 150 mems.

**Wanganui Chamber of Commerce and Industry Inc.:** P.O.B. 88, Wanganui, f. 1885, Pres. O. KELLAR, Sec. B. SUTCLIFFE; 129 mems.

**Wellington Chamber of Commerce:** Commerce House, 126 Wakefield St., Wellington, P.O.B. 1590, Wellington, f. 1856; Pres. J. B. STEVENSON; Dir. G. W. ANNAND, Sec. R. J. F. AIREY; 1,000 mems., publs. *Voice of Business* (every two months), *Information and Trade Enquiry Bulletin* (monthly), *Register of Members* (yearly), *Annual Report*.

### MANUFACTURERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Auckland Manufacturers' Association, The:** P.O.B. 28-245, Remuera, Auckland 5; f. 1886; Pres. F. BRUELL; Dir. J. WHATNALL; 1,150 mems.

**Canterbury Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 13-152, Armagh, Christchurch; f. 1870; Dir. I. D. HOWELL; 675 mems.

**New Zealand Manufacturers' Federation (Inc.):** Industry House, Courtenay Place and Allen St., Wellington 1, f. 1897; Dir.-Gen. R. R. McKNIGHT, Publ. *Manufacturers' Directory*.

**Otago-Southland Manufacturers' Association Inc.:** P.O.B. 5118, Moray Place, Dunedin; Pres. G. W. BROUGHTON; Dir. J. G. CRAWFORD; 240 mems.

**Wellington Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 9234, Wellington; f. 1895; Pres. B. H. TOLLEY; Dir. W. L. GARDNER; 700 mems.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Development Finance Corporation:** P.O.B. 3090, Wellington; f. 1964 to provide medium- and long-term finance for the establishment of new, and the expansion of existing, industries especially in developing regions; and for the promotion of exports; cap. p.u. \$NZ11m.

**New Zealand Export Import Corporation:** Robt. Jones House, 1 Willeston St., P.O.B. 11332, Wellington; f. 1974; undertakes export and import of goods and services and trade promotion activities; advisory service; may act as buying and selling agent for government and undertake trade transactions on its behalf; cap \$NZ2m.; Gen. Man. C. B. STANWORTH; Sec. M. J. ROSE.

**The New Zealand Bureau of Importers and Exporters (Inc.):** Parnell House, 470 Parnell Rd., Auckland.

### PRODUCERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Auckland Vegetable and Produce Growers' Society Ltd.:** 88 Seabrook Ave., New Lynn, Auckland; Pres. K. KING; Sec. M. WORDSWORTH.

**Federated Farmers of New Zealand:** 7th Floor, Commercial Union House, Featherston Street, P.O.B. 715, Wellington, C.1; f. 1945; Pres. W. N. DUNLOP; Sec. J. G. PRYDE; 39,000 mems.; publ. *Straight Furrow* (fortnightly).

**Meat Producers Board:** P.O.B. 121, Wellington, 1; f. 1922; Chair. CHARLES HILGENDORF; Sec. W. L. KLEEN; 9 mems.; publ. *Meat Producer* (monthly).

**National Beekeepers' Association of New Zealand Inc.:** Pastoral House, Lambton Quay, Wellington 1; f. 1913, 1,000 mems.; Pres. P. BERRY; Sec. G. A. BEARD; publ. *N.Z. Beekeeper*.

**New Zealand Animal By-Products Exporters' Association:** P.O.B. 1087, 95-99 Molesworth St., Wellington; 23 mems.; Sec. J. G. MCCARTHY.

**New Zealand Berryfruit Growers' Federation (Inc.):** Securities House, P.O.B. 10232, Wellington; Pres. G. A. AGNEW; Sec. D. W. GOBLE; 426 mems.

**New Zealand Dairy Board:** Pastoral House, Lambton Quay, Wellington 1; f. 1961; statutory board of 13 members; Chair. A. L. FRUS, C.M.G.; Sec. J. G. REVELL.

**The New Zealand Fruitgrowers' Federation Ltd.:** Hubbart Parker Bldg., Wellington, C.1; f. 1915; Gen. Man. C. R. MACLEOD; publ. *The Orchardist of New Zealand*.

**New Zealand Poultry Board:** P.O.B. 379, Wellington 1; f. 1933; Chair. L. G. BEDFORD; Gen. Man. M. R. K. COWPREY; Sec. B. J. WAYMOUTH; 7 mems. (2 Government and 5 producer); publ. *N.Z. Poultry World* (monthly).

**New Zealand Vegetable and Produce Growers' Federation (Inc.):** Securities House, The Terrace, Wellington 1; Pres. R. H. BLACKMORE; Gen. Sec. D. W. COOPER; 120 mems.

## NEW ZEALAND

**New Zealand Wool Board:** 138-141 Featherston St., P.O.B. 3248, Wellington; f. 1944; 10 mems.; Chair. J. CLARKE; Man. Dir. H. L. M. PEIRSE; Sec. G. H. DREES.

**New Zealand Wool Marketing Corpn.:** 18 Brandon St., P.O.B. 3849, Wellington 1; f. 1972; operates a support scheme for wool growers; Man. Dir. H. L. M. PEIRSE.

**Pork Industry Council:** P.O.B. 4048, Wellington; Chair. K. W. W. SEWELL; Chief Exec. Officer G. A. BEARD; publ. *Pork Industry Gazette*; circ. 3,500.

### PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**New Zealand Employers' Federation (Inc.):** 95-99 Molesworth St., Wellington; f. 1902; links district employers' associations and other national industrial organizations; Pres. J. K. DOBSON; Vice-Pres. J. G. S. REID; Exec. Dir. J. W. ROWE.

**Auckland Master Builders' Association:** 22-24 Hobson St., P.O.B. 2856, Auckland, C.1; f. 1898; 460 mems.; Pres. R. G. LAWTON; Man. G. F. KNOWLES.

**Canterbury Master Builders' and Joiners' Association (Inc.):** Shaw Savill Bldg., 220 High St., P.O.B. 359, Christchurch; 1,350 mems.; Sec. N. M. WEST.

**New Zealand Engineering Employers Federation:** 95-99 Molesworth St., Wellington; 316 mems.; Industry Man. N. S. BROWN; Sec. P. L. OLDHAM.

**New Zealand Fruitgrowers I.U. of Employers:** 95-99 Molesworth St., Wellington; 550 mems.; Sec. P. L. OLDHAM.

**New Zealand Master Builders' Federation (Inc.):** 80-82 Kent Terrace, Wellington 1; Exec. Dir. J. MURRAY.

**New Zealand Retailers' Federation (Inc.):** P.O.B. 12086, 101-103 Molesworth St., Wellington; 9 mem. assns.; Exec. Dir. BARRY I. PURDY.

**New Zealand Sheepowners:** Commercial Union House, 140-144 Featherston St., Wellington; 350 mems.; Pres. M. O'B. LOUGHNAN; Sec. R. B. McLUSKIE.

**New Zealand Timber Industry Employers' Union (Inc.):** 95-99 Molesworth St., Wellington; 250 mems.; Man. W. F. COADY.

### TRADE UNIONS

**The New Zealand Federation of Labour:** F.O.L. Bldg., Lukes Lane, Wellington 1; f. 1937; Pres. Sir TOM SKINNER; Sec.-Treas. W. J. KNOX; affiliated to ICFTU.

## Trade and Industry, Transport

### PRINCIPAL AFFILIATED UNIONS

**National Union of Railwaymen:** P.O.B. 858, Wellington; f. 1886; 16,000 mems.; Pres. G. FINLAYSON; Gen. Sec. D. C. GOODFELLOW; publ. *N.Z. Railway Review* (monthly).

**New Zealand Carpenters and Related Trades Industrial Union of Workers:** 6 St. Martin's Lane, P.O.B. 3868, Auckland; 4,000 mems.; Pres. J. GILLIES; Sec. P. PURDUE; publ. *Level*.

**New Zealand Clerical Employees' Association:** Cnr. Marion and Vivian Streets, Wellington; f. 1938; Pres. E. E. BELL; Vice-Pres. Mrs. M. ROBSON; Sec. Chief Exec. D. JACOBS; publ. *Paper Clip*.

**New Zealand Dairy Factories and Related Trades Union:** 333 Te Rapa Rd., Hamilton; f. 1937; 5,168 mems.; Sec. S. I. WHEATLEY.

**New Zealand Engineering, Coachbuilding, Aircraft, Motor and Related Trades Industrial Union of Workers:** 123 Abel Smith St., Wellington; 40,000 mems.; Nat. Sec. J. A. BOOMER.

**New Zealand Food Processing and Chemical Union:** 314 Willis St., Wellington 1.

**New Zealand Meat Workers and Related Trades Union:** Trade Union Centre, 197 Armagh St., Christchurch; 25,000 mems.; Sec. F. E. McNULTY.

**New Zealand Printing and Related Trades Industrial Union of Workers:** Labour Party Bldg., 101 Vivian St., Wellington, P.O.B. 6413, Te Aro, Wellington; f. 1862; 12,000 mems.; Pres. W. H. CLEMENT; Nat. Sec. N. J. PERRIMAN; publ. *Imprint*.

**New Zealand Public Service Association:** Investment House, Whitmore St., Wellington 1.

**New Zealand Shop Employees Federation:** P.O.B. 1914, Christchurch; 16,000 mems.; Nat. Sec. B. ALDERDIC.

**New Zealand Waterside Workers' Federation:** P.O.B. 27-004, 220 Willis St., Wellington 1; Gen. Sec. E. G. THOMPSON.

**New Zealand Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1502, Wellington; 17,000 mems.; membership includes workers in shearing and agriculture, forestry and highway and power construction; Gen. Sec. D. J. DUGGAN; publ. *N.Z. Worker* (quarterly).

**North Island Electrical Workers' Union:** Wellington; 7,500 mems.; Pres. C. T. LYNCH; Sec. A. J. NEARY.

**United Mineworkers of New Zealand:** Taylorville, West Coast, S.I.; Pres. A. V. PRENDIVILLE; Sec. J. WHITE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**New Zealand Government Railways:** Private Bag, Wellington 1; are under the jurisdiction of the Minister of Railways; 4,688 km. open (at March 31st, 1977); Minister of Railways Hon. COLIN McLACHLAN; Gen. Man. T. M. HAYWARD; Deputy Gen. Man. L. G. KEYS.

### ROADS

**National Roads Board:** P.O.B. 12-041, Wellington North; est. 1953; Chair. Hon. WILLIAM YOUNG, Minister of Works and Development; Sec. D. J. CHAPMAN.

The Board consists of ten members nominated to repre-

sent various interests; it is advised by District Roads Councils. New Zealand is divided into 22 geographical Roads Districts, each of which is administered by a Roads Council. The Board is responsible for the Administration of State Highways. Maintenance and construction expenditure of these highways is met in full from the National Roads Fund. Expenditure amounted to \$NZ128m. during 1976/77.

Rural roads and Borough streets are the full responsibility of County, Borough and City Councils, which are assisted in meeting expenditure on maintenance and construction by the National Roads Board.

There were 92,617 km. of roads in March 1977.



## NEW ZEALAND

### SHIPPING

**New Zealand Ports Authority:** P.O.B. 10059, Wellington; f. 1968 to foster an integrated and efficient ports system for New Zealand; Chair. Hon. D. N. McKAY; Chief Exec. Officer W. A. CULLEN.

#### PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**Shipping Corporation of New Zealand:** Pastoral House, 98 Lambton Quay, P.O.B. 3344, Wellington 1; f. 1973 by the Government to operate container and conventional cargo services between the United Kingdom, Europe, the West Indies, U.S. Gulf and the Pacific Islands. Roll-on/roll-off services between New Zealand ports.

**Anchor-Dorman Ltd.:** Collins St., P.O.B. 5007, Port Nelson; f. 1862; services Nelson-Onehunga, Westport-Tarakohe, Onehunga, Greymouth-Wellington, Tarakohe-Tauranga, Nhangare; 2 vessels in service; Chair. B. S. COLE; Gen. Man. A. K. GELLATLY.

**Holm Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Huddart Parker Bldg., Wellington; fleet of 11 cargo vessels; coaster and Pacific Islands services; Chair./Man. Dir. Capt. J. H. HOLM, D.F.C.; Gen. Man. Capt. I. A. McKAY; brs. in Auckland, Onehunga, Lyttleton and Christchurch.

**P. and O. (NZ) Ltd.:** Maritime Bldg., Customhouse Quay, Wellington; f. 1873; services New Zealand-United Kingdom via Panama Canal; 28 vessels in service; Man. Dir. G. HUNTER.

**Union Steam Ship Company of N.Z. Ltd.:** 38 Customhouse Quay, P.O.B. 1799, Wellington; f. 1875; cargo services between New Zealand and the Pacific Islands; also cargo services on New Zealand coast; cargo services between New Zealand and Australia and on Australian coast; 13 conventional cargo vessels, 8 roll-on/roll-off cargo vessels, 1 container vessel; Chair Sir PETER ABILES.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Auckland, Christchurch and Wellington. The latter two are used for flights to Australia and internal flights only.

**Air New Zealand:** Private Bag, Auckland 1; f. 1978 following a merger of Air New Zealand Ltd. and New Zealand National Airways Corporation; operates services to Australia, Fiji, Samoa, the Cook Islands, Tahiti, New Caledonia, Norfolk Island, Hong Kong, Singapore, Honolulu/U.S.A., as well as regular daily services to all parts of New Zealand; Chair. C. W. MACE; Deputy Chair. C. J. KEPPEL; fleet of 8 DC-10, 2 DC-8, 9 Boeing 737 and 15 Friendship F-27.

**Mount Cook Airlines:** 47 Riccarton Rd., Christchurch; f. 1920; domestic services throughout New Zealand; Gen. Man. M. L. CORNER; fleet of 4 HS-748, 1 DC-3, 6 BN-2A Islanders, 15 Cessna, 6 FU-24, 2 Pawnee, 2 Thrush, 1 Bell helicopter.

**Safe Air Ltd.:** P.O.B. 244, Blenheim; f. 1951; operates scheduled passenger and non-scheduled cargo services; Chief air freight carrier in N.Z.; Pres. J. SAWERS; Chair L. G. HUCKS; Gen. Man. D. P. LYNSEY; fleet of 2 Argosy 200, 11 Bristol Freighters 31.

The following foreign airlines serve New Zealand: American Airlines, British Airways, Lan-Chile, Pan Am, Qantas, U.T.A.

## Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

### TOURISM

**New Zealand Tourist and Publicity Department:** P.O.B. 95, Wellington; f. 1901; National Tourist Office; Gen. Man. J. E. HARTSTONGE; offices in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, Dunedin, Invercargill, Rotorua and Queenstown.

**New Zealand National Travel Association Inc.:** Hope Gibbons Bldg., Dixon St., Wellington; represents tourist industry interests; Chief Executive A. C. STANFORD; publ. *New Zealand Holiday, Faces of Travel* (both quarterly).

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Queen Elizabeth II Arts Council:** P.O.B. 6040, Te Aro, Wellington; f. 1964; a statutory body which administers state aid to the arts; Chair. HAMISH KEITH; Dir. MICHAEL VOLKERLING.

### MUSIC

**Music Federation of New Zealand (Inc.):** P.O.B. 3391, Wellington; f. 1950; arranges about 250 concerts a year, about one-quarter by overseas groups, for its 41 affiliated organizations and in educational institutions; educational work includes a nationwide school music contest, concerts in schools, etc.; mems. approx. 9,000; Pres. ARTHUR HILTON; Administrator ELISABETH AIREY; publ. *Theme* (bi-annually).

**The New Zealand Ballet and Opera Trust:** P.O.B. 6682, Wellington; Chair. W. N. SHEAT, O.B.E.; Dir. PHILIP CHATFIELD; Gen. Man. JOHN WATSON; publ. *Pointe* (quarterly).

**New Zealand Symphony Orchestra:** P.O.B. 11440, Wellington; under direction of the Broadcasting Corporation of New Zealand; public and broadcast concerts throughout New Zealand; 90 mems.; Gen. Man. PETER NISBET.

### ATOMIC ENERGY

**New Zealand Atomic Energy Committee:** c/o D.S.I.R., Private Bag, Lower Hutt; responsible to the Minister of Science for advising Government on the development of peaceful uses of atomic energy in New Zealand; Chair. C. K. STONE; Exec. Sec. J. T. O'LEARY.

### UNIVERSITIES

**University of Auckland:** Private Bag, Auckland 1; 750 teachers, 10,519 students.

**University of Christchurch:** Christchurch 1, 425 teachers, 7,369 students.

**Massey University:** P.O. Palmerston North, 480 teachers, 10,275 students.

**University of Otago:** P.O.B. 56, Dunedin, 500 teachers, 6,675 students.

**Victoria University of Wellington:** Private Bag, Wellington, 422 teachers, 6,874 students.

**University of Waikato:** Hamilton, 180 teachers, 3,137 students.

**Lincoln College:** Canterbury, constituent college of University of Canterbury; 132 teachers, 2,250 students.

# NEW ZEALAND'S ASSOCIATED TERRITORIES

New Zealand's associated territories are the self-governing Cook Islands and Niue and the dependent territories of Tokelau and the Ross Dependency.

## COOK ISLANDS

The 14 inhabited and one uninhabited islands of the Cook Islands are located midway between Samoa and Tahiti. The total land area of the islands is 234 square kilometres, and they extend over two million square kilometres of ocean. The Cooks form two groups; the Northern Cooks which are all atolls, and include Pukapuka, Rakahanga and Manihiki, and the Southern Cooks, including Aitutaki, Mangaia and Rarotonga, which are all volcanic islands. From December to March the climate is warm and humid, with the possibility of serious storms; from April to November the climate is mild and equable. The average annual rainfall in Rarotonga is 2,134 mm.

### Recent History

The Cook Islands were proclaimed a British Protectorate in 1888 and a part of New Zealand in 1901. On August 4th, 1965, they became a self-governing territory in free association with New Zealand. The people are British subjects and New Zealand citizens. The Premier elected in 1965, Sir Albert Henry, has retained power, but in the 1974 elections met his stiffest opposition thus far.

### Economic Affairs

Economic and agricultural development on the Cook Islands has always suffered from isolation and smallness. All forms of exports, but in particular fresh fruit, oranges, bananas, tomatoes and pineapples, have been hindered by lack of shipping and inadequate marketing in New Zealand metropolitan centres.

The islands receive a large proportion of their revenue in the form of aid from New Zealand and remittances sent back to the islands by migrants. A New Zealand-owned plant canned pineapple and orange juice near Avarua until 1977, but was forced to close down due to a sharp decrease in production in 1976. The worsening economic situation also caused all rural co-operatives to disband during 1976 and early 1977.

The outstanding feature of the Cook Islands is the migration of outer islanders into Rarotonga and from there to New Zealand, where, until 1976, Cook Islanders enjoyed free entry as New Zealand citizens. In 1975 more Cook Islanders lived in New Zealand than in the islands but in March 1977 the flow of migrants was reversed for the first time in 30 years. Migrants have tended to work in the timber towns of Kawerau and Tokoroa, in the Auckland metropolitan area, in Wellington and in the meat packing industry in Southland.

## STATISTICS

### AREA

Total area: 234 square km. (90.3 square miles).

### POPULATION

At the census of December 1st, 1976, the population totalled 18,112: 9,287 males and 8,825 females.

Rarotonga*	9,811	Manuae	40
Aitutaki	2,414	Nassau	113
Atiu	1,530	Palmerston	53
Mangaia	1,312	Penrhyn	531
Manihiki	263	Pukapuka	786
Mauke	710	Rakahanga	283
Mitiaro	305	Suvarrow	1

Takutea is uninhabited.

\* Including the capital, Avarua.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRODUCTION\*

(metric tons-1975)

Coconuts	11,000	Pineapples	3,000
Cassava	3,000	Mangoes	2,000
Grapefruit and pomelo	1,000	Avocados	1,000
Bananas	1,000	Sweet potatoes	1,000
		Copra	1,000

\* FAO estimates.

**Livestock** (1976-FAO estimates): Goats 2,000, Horses 2,000, Pigs 10,000, Poultry 63,000.

## EMPLOYMENT

Most of the working population are engaged in agriculture, services and commerce. The Government is a major employer, with (in 1975) 900 casual workers, 1,200 local public servants, and 40 officers seconded from the New Zealand public service. There are two clothing factories, a fruit canning factory and four factories manufacturing handicrafts. A tourist industry is developing, with three hotels and eight motels completed and further construction under way.

## FINANCE

New Zealand and local currency are both legal tender.

New Zealand currency: 100 cents=1 New Zealand dollar (\$NZ).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.

Cook Islands currency: 100 cents=1 Cook Islands dollar (\$CI).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 50 cents; \$1.

Also minted are a \$100 gold coin, and silver coins for \$2, \$2.50, \$5, \$7.50, \$25 and \$50.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=\$NZ1.831; U.S. \$1=\$NZ1.000; \$NZ100=£54.61=U.S. \$100.02.

Note: For previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on New Zealand.

## BUDGET

(\$NZ'000)

	REVENUE	EXPENDITURE	NEW ZEALAND BUDGETARY ASSISTANCE
1974	4,348	7,442	1,838
1975/76*	7,724	12,056	4,333
1976/77	10,980	10,980	3,700
1977/78	12,134	12,514	3,350

\* Fifteen months to March 1976.

Principal sources of revenue: Import and export duties, sales tax, stamp sales, income and welfare tax.

Primary items of expenditure: Education, public health, public works.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(1973)

Total Imports: \$NZ4,947,000, principal items are food-stuffs, piece goods, timber, fuel and cement.

## NEW ZEALAND'S ASSOCIATED TERRITORIES

*Cook Islands*

Total Exports: \$NZ2,877,000; the principal item was fruit juices (\$NZ1,674,000), but other exports include tomatoes, mother-of-pearl, copra, citrus fruits, canned fruit preparations, clothing and handicrafts.

Trade is chiefly with New Zealand, the EEC, Japan, the U.S.A., Hong Kong and Australia. Imports from New Zealand represented 76.27 per cent of total imports in 1970.

### EDUCATION

(1975)

*Government schools:* 4,687 primary pupils; 690 secondary pupils; 698 high school pupils.

*Tereora Teachers' College:* 28 students.

Up to 100 students and trainees receive education or vocational training each year under the New Zealand Training Scheme.

### GOVERNMENT

Executive authority is vested in Her Majesty the Queen. The Chief Justice of the High Court in the Cook Islands is temporarily representing the Queen. The New Zealand Government is represented by the New Zealand representative, who resides on Rarotonga.

Executive Government is carried out by a Cabinet consisting of a Premier, six Ministers and one Deputy to the Premier. The Cabinet is collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly.

### THE CABINET

(January 1978)

**Premier, Minister for Government and Central Administration, External Affairs, Outer Islands Affairs, Police, Immigration, National Provident Fund, Civil Aviation, Housing and Civil Defence:** Hon. Sir ALBERT R. HENRY, K.B.E.

**Minister for Finance and the National Development Corporation, and Postmaster-General:** Hon. G. A. HENRY.

**Minister for Agriculture, Marine and Science and Industrial Research:** Hon. W. ESTALL.

**Minister for Justice, Lands and Survey, Physical Planning and Conservation and Internal Affairs:** Hon. TUPUI ARIKI HENRY.

**Minister for Supportive Services and Electricity:** Hon. I. AKARURU.

**Minister for Health and Education:** Hon. Dr. J. WILLIAMS.

**Minister for Trade, Industries, Labour and Commerce, Tourism and Shipping:** Hon. G. ELLIS.

### LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

The Legislative Assembly consists of 22 members elected by universal suffrage every four years from a common roll for both Maoris and Europeans and is presided over by a Speaker.

**Speaker:** Mrs. MARGUERITE STORY.

**President of the House of Ariki:** MARGARET KAIKA ARIEL.

Each of the main islands has an Island Council.

In the December 1974 elections the Cook Islands Party won 14 seats against the Democratic Party's 8 seats.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**Cook Islands Party:** Rarotonga; the government party; 14 representatives in the Legislative Assembly; Leader Sir ALBERT HENRY, K.B.E.

**Democratic Party:** P.O.B. 202, Rarotonga; opposition party; Leader Dr. TOM DAVIS.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**High Court; Land Court; Land Appellate Court.**

The High Court exercises civil and criminal jurisdiction throughout the Cook Islands. The Land Court is concerned with litigation over land and titles. The Land Appellate Court hears appeals over decisions of the Land Court.

**Chief Justice of the High Court:** G. J. DONNE.

**Judge of the Land Court:** J. J. MACCAULEY.

### RELIGION

Main groups are Cook Islands Christian Church (Congregational), Roman Catholic, Latter Day Saints and Seventh Day Adventists.

**Roman Catholic:**

Bishop of Rarotonga (Cook Islands and Niue): Most Rev. DENIS G. BROWNE.

There are about 2,200 Catholics in the Cook Islands.

### THE PRESS

**Cook Islands News:** P.O.B. 126, Avarua, Rarotonga; daily government newspaper; Gen. Man. MICHAEL DROLLET; Editor TEATA MAKIRERE; circ. 1,500.

**Photo News:** P.O.B. 126, Avarua, Rarotonga; weekly government newspaper published every Saturday by the Cook Islands Broadcasting and Newspaper Corporation; Gen. Man. MICHAEL DROLLET; Editor TEATA MAKIRERE; circ. 1,200.

**The Weekender:** P.O.B. 202, Rarotonga; f. 1974; opposition weekly.

### RADIO

**Cook Islands Broadcasting and Newspaper Corporation:** P.O.B. 126, Avarua, Rarotonga; broadcasts in English and Maori; Gen. Man. MICHAEL DROLLET.

There were 8,000 radio sets in 1977.

### FINANCE

#### BANKING

The National Bank of New Zealand has a branch on Rarotonga and the government Post Office Savings Bank also operates in the islands.

## TRANSPORT

**Roads:** On Rarotonga, a 33 km. sealed road encircles the island's coastline.

**Shipping:** Ships from New Zealand, the United Kingdom, Japan and the U.S.A. call at Rarotonga. The New Zealand Shipping Corporation operates fortnightly services between the Cook Islands and New Zealand ports.

**Civil Aviation:** An international airport was opened at Rarotonga in 1972.

**Air New Zealand:** Passenger flights between Rarotonga and New Zealand are made three times a week—two direct and one via Fiji.

**Cook Islands Airways:** Owned by Air New Zealand and the Cook Islands Government; operates an internal air service between Rarotonga, Mauke, Aitutaki, Mitiaro, and Atiu.

## NIUE

Niue is a coral island of 259 square kilometres, located about 480 kilometres east of Tonga and 930 kilometres west of the Southern Cook Islands. It is a self-governing dependency of New Zealand. Niueans have free entry to New Zealand and a sizeable resident Niuean community exists there. The 1976 population figures showed a 23 per cent decrease compared with those for 1971; about twice as many Niueans live in New Zealand as on Niue. Emigration is continuing. Vegetables, fruit, copra and handicrafts are exported to New Zealand. New Zealand aid is being employed to establish a bee industry and to introduce dairy and beef cattle for local consumption. An Australian mining company spent five years looking for economic bauxite and uranium deposits, and in 1977 drilled the first test bores to determine the quantity and grade of uranium discovered earlier that year. New Zealand aid is providing a deep-sea fishing boat and gear, and training for the crew. A small forestry project is being undertaken, and New Zealand is also to supply portable sawmills and preservative plants to extend the use of coconut wood for fencing, furniture, etc.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 259 sq. km. (100 sq. miles).

**Population:** 3,843 (September 1976 census).

The birth rate in 1975 was 41.3 per 1,000 and the crude death rate 6.0. The infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births was 12.5.

## EMPLOYMENT

Under a current programme the Agriculture Department is rehabilitating the coconut industry and developing grass land, cattle and other farming operations. The Niue government is the major employer, however, and most workers are employed by government departments. There is no unemployment problem.

## AGRICULTURE

The main crops are coconuts, taro, yams, limes, cassava (manioc), kumara and passion fruit. About 51,000 of the island's 64,000 acres are used for agriculture and over 13,000 acres are merchantable forest. Niue supplies about one-third of New Zealand's passion fruit market, and approximately 50 acres are given over to passion fruit production. Efforts are being made to boost production from the 1975 total of 75 metric tons to 300 metric tons in 1978. The main livestock are beef cattle, pigs and poultry.

## FINANCE

Currency: 100 cents = 1 New Zealand dollar (\$NZ). For details, see the Cook Islands.

BUDGET  
(\$NZ, April 1st to March 31st)

	REVENUE	EXPENDITURE	NEW ZEALAND SUBSIDY
1973/74	375,089	2,407,137	1,495,313
1974/75	410,778	3,237,813	2,367,822
1975/76	579,407	3,700,123	2,516,000

Revenue is raised mainly from import and export duties, sale of postage stamps, court fines and income tax.

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(\$NZ '000)

	1973	1974	1975
Imports	721.0	1,151	2,095
Exports	136.5	168	197

Export items include copra, plaited ware, honey, passion fruit and limes.

New Zealand takes most of Niue's exports (nearly 73 per cent in 1975) and provides a large part of the island's imports (nearly 79 per cent in 1975). The main imports are foodstuffs, vehicles and spares, building materials, and oil and petrol.

## GOVERNMENT

In October 1974 Niue gained self-government in free association with New Zealand. The latter, however, remains responsible for Niue's defence and external affairs and will continue economic and administrative assistance. Executive government in Niue is through the Premier, assisted by three Ministers. Legislation is carried out by the Niue Assembly but New Zealand, if called upon to do so by the Assembly, will also legislate for the island. There is a New Zealand representative in the territory.

**New Zealand Representative:** W. J. ASHWELL.

## THE CABINET

(June 1977)

**Premier and Minister of Finance, Government Administration and Police:** Hon. ROBERT R. REX, O.B.E.

**Minister of Agriculture, Economic Development and Education:** Hon. M. YOUNG VIVIAN.

## NEW ZEALAND'S ASSOCIATED TERRITORIES

**Minister of Health, Justice, Radio and Post Office:** Hon. Dr. E. LIPITOA.

**Minister of Works, Electricity, Fisheries, Forestry and Tourism:** Hon. F. F. LUI.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The High Court:** exercises civil and criminal jurisdiction in Niue.

**The Land Court:** is concerned with litigation over land and titles.

**Land Appellate Court:** hears appeals over decisions of the Land Court.

### RADIO

**Niue Broadcasting Station:** Information Office, P.O.B. 67, Alofi; broadcasts in Niue and English; Sec. T. M. CHAPMAN.

There were 700 radio sets in 1976.

*Niue, Ross Dependency, Tokelau*

### TRANSPORT

There are 123 kilometres of all-weather roads and 106 kilometres of access and plantation roads. At March 31st, 1976, there were 739 registered motor vehicles of which 497 were motor cycles, 205 cars and 37 trucks. The best anchorage is an open roadstead at Alofi, the largest of Niue's 13 villages. A shipping service is maintained with New Zealand via Tonga, Fiji and Samoa on a regular four-weekly basis.

An airstrip of 1,650 metres, capable of taking most types of aircraft except modern jet aircraft, and a twice-weekly air service from New Zealand, via Fiji, Tonga and Western Samoa, is operated by Air N.Z. Ltd. and Polynesian Airlines Ltd.

## ROSS DEPENDENCY

The Ross Dependency comprises the sector of Antarctica between 160° E. and 150° W. longitude and the islands lying between those degrees of longitude and south of latitude 60° S. It has been administered by New Zealand since 1923.

### AREA

(Estimate in sq. km.)

TOTAL	LAND AREA	ICE SHELF
730,000	400,000	330,000

Scott Base on Ross Island was established in 1957. Cape Hallett is a joint New Zealand-United States base. In 1968 a new scientific station was set up some 130 km. west of Scott Base.

**Ross Dependency Research Committee:** Wellington; responsible for co-ordinating and supervising all scientific activity in the Dependency.

## TOKELAU

Tokelau consists of three atolls, Atafu, Nukunono and Fakaofu, which lie about 480 kilometres north of Western Samoa. The mean average temperature is 20°C.; July is the coolest month and May the warmest; rainfall is heavy but inconsistent.

The islands became a British protectorate in 1877. At the request of the inhabitants Britain annexed the islands in 1916 and included them within the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. In 1925 the United Kingdom Government transferred administrative control to New Zealand. In 1946 the group was officially designated the Tokelau Islands and in 1948 sovereignty was transferred to New Zealand. From 1962 until the end of 1971 the High Commissioner for New Zealand in Western Samoa was also the Administrator of the Tokelau Islands. In November 1974 the administration of the Tokelau Islands was transferred to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in New Zealand. In 1977 the Tokelau Islands were officially redesignated Tokelau.

### STATISTICS

#### AREA

(acres)

ATAFU	NUKUNONU	FAKAOFO	TOTAL
500	1,350	650	2,500

### POPULATION

Total (September 1976): 1,575 (Atafu 546, Nukunono 363, Fakaofu 666).

### AGRICULTURE

1975—FAO estimates (metric tons): Coconuts 1,600, Copra 165.

### FINANCE

Currency: 100 cents = 1 New Zealand dollar (\$NZ). For details, see the Cook Islands.

### BUDGET

(April 1st to March 31st)

1976/77: Revenue \$NZ111,126; Expenditure \$NZ 956,946.

Financial aid from New Zealand for three years 1974/75 to 1976/77 totalled \$NZ856,362.

Revenue is derived mainly from copra export duty, import duty, and sale of postage stamps. Expenditure is devoted mainly to the provision of social services, particularly health, education, agriculture and communications.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

In 1976/77 copra exports totalled \$NZ13,001. There were no other exports. The main imports are foodstuffs, building materials and fuel.

### TRANSPORT

The territory is visited five or six times per year by vessels under charter.

### GOVERNMENT

The administration of Tokelau is the responsibility of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in New Zealand. The Secretary of Foreign Affairs is the Administrator and most of his powers are delegated to the Official Secretary, Office of Tokelau Affairs and senior officers of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. By agreement with the Government of Western Samoa, the Office of Tokelau Affairs is based in Apia.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

There is a *Faipule* (who is also the magistrate) and a

*Pulenuka* on each island who are democratically elected by the people triennially. The *Faipule* presides over a Council of Elders comprising the heads of family groups.

### RELIGION

On Atafu all inhabitants are members of the Congregational Christian Church of Samoa, deriving from the London Missionary Society; on Nukunonu all are Roman Catholic, while both denominations are represented on Fakaofo.

# NICARAGUA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Nicaragua lies in the Central American isthmus, bounded by the Pacific Ocean to the west and the Caribbean to the east. Its neighbours are Honduras to the north and Costa Rica to the south. The climate is tropical, with a mean average temperature of 25.5°C (78°F). The rainy season extends from May to October. The national language is Spanish, although English is widely understood. There is no state church but Roman Catholicism is dominant. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has three horizontal stripes of blue, white, and blue, with the state emblem in the centre. The capital is Managua, Distrito Nacional.

### Recent History

Since 1933 the Somoza family has dominated Nicaraguan politics. In that year Gen. Anastasio "Tacho" Somoza, commander of the National Guard, seized power by *coup d'état*. On his death by assassination in 1956, his son Luis became President and another son, Anastasio "Tachito", assumed the command of the National Guard. On the retirement of Luis Somoza in 1963, René Schick Gutiérrez became President until his death in 1966. After a violent electoral campaign, he was succeeded in 1967 by Gen. Anastasio Somoza Debayle, who retained his command over the National Guard. Gen. Somoza's term as President ended in April 1972.

Following a pact between the opposition Conservatives and the Liberal Party, which supports Gen. Somoza, both houses of Congress voted their dissolution in August 1971 in order that elections be held to form a constituent assembly which would amend the Constitution to allow Gen. Somoza to be re-elected as President in 1974. In the meantime a triumvirate composed of members of the Liberal and Conservative parties ruled the country.

In December 1972 an earthquake destroyed about three-quarters of the buildings in Managua, making a quarter of a million people homeless and killing about 10,000 others. In January 1973 Gen. Somoza became President of the National Emergency Committee and imposed martial law. In September 1974 he was elected President by an overwhelming majority and took office in December. Martial law was lifted in June 1974 but a state of emergency continued. In December 1974, following the mass kidnapping by guerrillas of several prominent Nicaraguans, martial law was again imposed, all constitutional guarantees were suspended and strict censorship introduced.

Previously moderate opposition grew in strength during 1975 and 1976. In early 1977, following Amnesty International allegations of systematic torture and murder by the regime, influential groups, including businessmen and the Church, spoke out against the Government. President Somoza temporarily withdrew from political activity in July, due to ill-health. Partly as a result of his absence, new power groups began to emerge. The left-wing Sandinist National Liberation Front stepped up its military offensive and established a political alliance with important non-Marxist groups. On his return to politics in

September the President ended martial law and re-established constitutional guarantees. Despite this action, however, the broadly-based opposition coalition began a new political campaign against the regime, demanding a dialogue with the President to press for liberalization. The President was unable to take repressive measures for fear of further alienating the U.S.A., a former supporter of the regime. Relations with the U.S.A. had deteriorated in 1977 over the new administration's position on the human rights issue. In January 1978 the murder of Pedro Joaquín Chamorro Cardenal, leader of the opposition coalition, sparked off violent demonstrations against the Government. A general strike was called on January 23rd which lasted for 17 days and which effectively closed 80 per cent of the country's businesses. It was backed by employers, workers and opposition politicians, all demanding a full investigation into the murder and the immediate resignation of President Somoza. Demonstrations and riots, resulting in several deaths and many arrests, continued into February and March.

### Government

Under the 1974 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the bicameral National Congress, comprising a Senate (30 members) and a Chamber of Deputies (70 members). Both houses are elected for six years by universal adult suffrage. Executive power is held by the President, also directly elected for six years. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers.

### Defence

Nicaragua had armed forces totalling 7,100 men in 1977: 5,400 in the army, 1,500 in the air force and 200 in the navy. Paramilitary forces numbered 4,000 men. The defence budget for 1976 was 226.4 million córdobas. Nicaragua is a member of the Central American Defence Council (CONDECA).

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture is the dominant industry, employing over half the work force and accounting for almost 75 per cent of export earnings. Cotton, coffee and meat are the principal exports. Sugar, timber, bananas, tobacco and shellfish are also important. Workable deposits of gold, silver, lead and zinc were discovered in 1968 in northern Nicaragua. Large deposits of natural gas were discovered in 1974 off the Pacific coast and several oil companies are exploring for oil off the Nicaraguan coast. Industry is on a modest scale, including a petroleum refinery, textile mills, tobacco, cement and soluble coffee plants, dairies and a wide range of processing plants. Industrial production fell by 9 per cent in 1973 as a result of the earthquake in December 1972 but recovered in 1974. An estimated U.S. \$1,000 million were required to restore the economy.

A 1975-79 Reconstruction and Development Plan is being implemented at a cost of some U.S. \$6,000 million, of which one-third will be invested in the reconstruction and development of Managua. The aims of the Plan are to improve living conditions, employment and per capita income, to encourage regional development and to reduce

# NICARAGUA

the economy's dependence on the external sector. To this end it is planned to harness geothermic power for the generation of electricity, build a hydro-electricity plant on the San Juan river, open the river for commercial traffic and develop an inland canal system. The Government is also planning more credit and promotion incentives for tourism and the production of non-traditional goods.

The economic growth rate in 1975 was only 2.1 per cent, compared with 9.2 per cent in 1974. This decline was due mainly to the fall in world commodity prices, higher import costs, credit restrictions and the collapse of the reconstruction boom. Inflation fell to 10 per cent in 1975, compared with 17 per cent in 1974. The economy improved in 1976. The growth rate reached 5.6 per cent, due to higher export prices, especially for coffee. Nicaragua is a member of the OAS, ODECA, the Central American Common Market, SELA and the IADB.

## Transport and Communications

In 1976 there were 17,564 km. of roads, including a 384 km. north-south stretch of the Pan American Highway. State railways (373 km.) join important towns and private lines serve the banana plantations. Several rivers are navigable to small craft and steamers serve towns on Lake Nicaragua. LANICA, the state airline, operates internal and international services.

## Social Welfare

There is a compulsory national health insurance scheme for wage-earners in all departments on the Pacific coast. In 1974 Nicaragua had 59 hospitals, with 4,627 beds, and 1,214 physicians. The allocation for health in the 1976 budget was 120 million córdobas.

## Education

Primary education is free and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1976 there were 2,529 primary and secondary schools. The literacy rate was 41.6 per cent in 1973. There are many commercial schools and

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

three universities. In 1976, 346.2 million córdobas was allocated to education.

## Tourism

The mountainous region with its occasionally active volcanoes, the Huellas de Acahualinca outside Managua which show ancient footprints of men fleeing from volcanic lava, the mineral baths of Tipitapa and the abundant sea, lake and river fishing are the principal tourist attractions of Nicaragua. Several large hotels are under construction.

Visas are not required to visit Nicaragua by nationals of Belgium, Costa Rica, Denmark, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom.

## Sport

Baseball and basketball are widely played. Swimming and fishing are popular.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 27th (Army Day), July 14th (Abrogation of the Chamorro-Bryan Treaty), August 10th (Managua local holiday), September 14th (Battle of San Jacinto), September 15th (Independence Day), October 12th (Columbus Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 24th-25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 1st (Air Force Day), April 8th-16th (Holy Week).

A considerable number of local holidays are also observed.

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially used, although some Spanish and local units are also in general use.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 córdoba.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 12.87 córdobas;

U.S. \$1 = 7.03 córdobas.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (June 30th, 1976)				
	Total	Managua (capital)	Births (1974)	Marriages (1974)	Deaths (1974)
130,000	2,235,695	558,029	90,023	11,779	15,067



## POPULATION OF DEPARTMENTS

(June 30th, 1976\*)

Boaco . . . . .	78,026	Masaya . . . . .	116,033
Carazo . . . . .	91,887	Matagalpa . . . . .	190,717
Chinandega . . . . .	187,798	Nueva Segovia . . . . .	80,709
Chontales . . . . .	83,391	Río San Juan . . . . .	24,146
Estelí . . . . .	93,005	Rivas . . . . .	90,993
Granada . . . . .	93,216	Zelaya . . . . .	169,689
Jinotega . . . . .	107,090	Zona del Atlántico . . . . .	193,835
León . . . . .	208,814	Zona Central y Norte . . . . .	695,090
Madriz . . . . .	62,152	Zona del Pacífico . . . . .	1,346,770
Managua . . . . .	558,029		

\* Preliminary.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

	1974	1975	1976*
Agriculture, hunting and fishing . . . . .	307,417	313,565	315,127
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	4,144	5,021	5,146
Manufacturing . . . . .	61,849	62,864	65,578
Construction . . . . .	24,243	27,785	29,637
Electricity, water and sanitation . . . . .	3,896	4,948	5,216
Commerce . . . . .	60,745	74,935	83,622
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	21,248	22,075	28,960
Other services . . . . .	124,216	131,945	137,458
Unspecified activities . . . . .	16,874	11,545	12,661
TOTAL . . . . .	624,632	654,683	683,405

\* Provisional.

AGRICULTURE  
PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA (ooo manzanas)*		PRODUCTION (ooo quintals)†	
	1975/76	1976/77	1975/76	1976/77
Beans . . . . .	80.2	96.5	962.4	1,177.3
Coffee . . . . .	120.0	120.0	1,068.0	1,287.5
Cotton . . . . .	204.6	282.4	2,396.8	2,575.7
Maize . . . . .	298.3	323.8	4,176.2	4,371.3
Rice . . . . .	42.2	30.0	1,223.8	825.0
Sorghum . . . . .	85.4	80.0	1,366.4	1,209.0
Sugar Cane . . . . .	57.5	59.0	56,603.7	53,773.5

\* 1 manzana = 0.70501 ha

† 1 quintal = 46 kg

LIVESTOCK  
(ooo head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle† . . . . .	2,400	2,500	2,600
Pigs† . . . . .	600	600	670
Goats . . . . .	8*	6†	6†
Horses* . . . . .	175	175	175
Asses* . . . . .	8	7	7
Mules* . . . . .	40	44	44
Poultry* . . . . .	3,400	3,500	3,600

\* FAO estimates

† Unofficial figures

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	43,000	61,000	60,000
Pig meat . . . . .	12,000	14,000	13,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	6,000	6,000	6,000
Cows' milk . . . . .	215,000	220,000	225,000
Butter . . . . .	3,000	3,872	3,000
Cheese . . . . .	15,223	15,452	16,323
Hen eggs . . . . .	16,200	17,100	17,000
Cattle hide . . . . .	5,513	8,115	8,175

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	CONIFEROUS			BROADLEAVED			TOTAL		
	1973*	1974*	1975	1973*	1974*	1975	1973*	1974*	1975
Industrial wood . . .	300	325	345	450	485	535	750	810	880
Fuel wood . . . . .	200	250	240	1,800	1,850	1,895	2,000	2,100	2,135
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>500</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>585</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>2,335</b>	<b>2,430</b>	<b>2,750</b>	<b>2,910</b>	<b>3,015</b>

\* FAO estimates.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
('000 cubic metres)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coniferous sawnwood* . .	56	95	130	150	150	150	170
Broadleaved sawnwood* .	104	100	140	150	200	200	230
Railway sleepers . . . .	160 2	195 2	270 2	300 1†	350 1†	350 1†	400 2
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>162</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>402</b>

\* Including boxboards.

† FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**  
('000 metric tons)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Catch (live weight) . . .	9.5	9.8	9.4	11.2*	13.9*	16.7	18.4

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Copper concentrates* . . . .	'000 metric tons	2.2	1.5	1.8	0.6
Silver . . . . .	metric tons	9	6	8	10
Gold (exports only) . . . .	kilogrammes	2,644	2,371	2,255	2,596
Salt (unrefined)† . . . . .	'000 metric tons	10	10	10	12

\* Figures refer to the metal content of concentrates.

† Estimates.

Sources: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

### INDUSTRY SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Raw sugar . . . . .	'000 metric tons	166	172	165	210
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	1,450	1,460	1,500	1,588
Motor spirit and aviation gasoline . . . . .	'000 metric tons	111	141	137	141
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	26	29	23	17
Jet fuel . . . . .	" " "	6	8	8	22
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	117	147	159	159
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	183	192	214	243
Cement . . . . .	" " "	118	192	236	193
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	754	714	873	932

**Other products (1971):** Wheat flour 30,000 metric tons, Beer 144,000 hectolitres, Soft drinks 581,000 hectolitres, Woven cotton fabrics 18 million metres, Soap 22,993 metric tons.

*Sources:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

### FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 córdoba.

Coins: 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos; 1 córdoba.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 córdobas.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 12.87 córdobas; U.S. \$1 = 7.03 córdobas.

100 córdobas = £7.77 = \$14.23.

*Note:* In July 1955 the central exchange rate was fixed at U.S. \$1 = 7.00 córdobas (1 córdoba = 14.286 U.S. cents). The market rate is \$1 = 7.0263 córdobas (1 córdoba = 14.232 U.S. cents). These rates have remained in effect despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar (in December 1971 and February 1973). In terms of sterling, the central rate was £1 = 16.80 córdobas from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 18.24 córdobas from December 1971 to June 1972. The Central American peso (C.A.\$), used for transactions within the Central American Common Market, is at par with the United States dollar.

### BUDGET (million córdobas)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976*	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976*
Income tax . . . . .	103.2	175.0	245.5	Current expenditure . . . . .	995.1	1,120.9	1,203.1
Other direct taxes . . . . .	76.4	90.1	110.0	Consumption expenditure . . . . .	619.2	708.8	833.7
Indirect taxes . . . . .	957.4	886.0	982.8	Interest on the public debt . . . . .	124.3	157.1	186.3
Budgetary receipts . . . . .	19.1	23.0	31.6	Transfers . . . . .	232.0	245.9	152.9
Other income . . . . .	209.1	148.5	136.4	Other expenditure . . . . .	19.6	9.1	30.2
				Capital expenditure . . . . .	1,031.8	984.5	1,001.8
				Real investment . . . . .	289.9	290.5	308.5
				Other investment . . . . .	661.2	549.9	513.0
				Public debt repayments . . . . .	80.7	144.1	180.3
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>1,365.2</b>	<b>1,322.6</b>	<b>1,506.3</b>	<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>2,026.9</b>	<b>2,105.4</b>	<b>2,204.9</b>

**1977 estimate:** Expenditure 2,652 million córdobas.

\* Preliminary.

*Source:* Banco Central de Nicaragua.

### CENTRAL BANK RESERVES (U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	0.50	0.50	0.60	0.35	0.62	0.81	0.74	0.70
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	—	0.96	4.00	6.75	6.80	7.10	5.35	4.93
Foreign exchange . . . . .	43.72	47.63	54.11	73.30	109.37	97.39	119.21	142.02
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>44.22</b>	<b>49.18</b>	<b>58.80</b>	<b>80.40</b>	<b>116.88</b>	<b>105.30</b>	<b>122.33</b>	<b>147.75</b>

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

COST OF LIVING  
CONSUMER PRICE INDEX FOR MANAGUA  
(Base: 1974=100)

	1975	1976
Food and drink . . . . .	100.74	101.89
Clothing . . . . .	102.75	103.36
Housing . . . . .	102.78	107.00
Miscellaneous . . . . .	102.45	107.68
General Index . . . . .	101.81	104.67

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(million córdobas at current prices)  
EXPENDITURE ON THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Government final consumption expenditure . . . . .	579.2	622.8	821.5	1,007.3	1,122.0
Private final consumption expenditure . . . . .	4,505.9	5,708.1	7,912.2	8,703.8	9,283.9
Increase in stocks . . . . .	-136.7	360.0	830.2	-108.2	197.6
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .	930.3	1,475.8	2,455.0	2,505.5	2,473.6
TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .	5,878.7	8,166.7	12,018.9	12,108.4	13,077.1
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	2,175.9	2,381.1	3,095.4	3,096.8	4,194.4
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	1,827.7	2,893.8	4,536.0	4,111.8	4,377.1
G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .	6,226.9	7,654.0	10,578.3	11,093.4	12,894.4
G.D.P. AT 1958 PRICES . . . . .	5,098.4	5,306.5	5,990.6	6,080.5	6,461.9

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture and livestock . . . . .	1,447.8	1,785.1	2,426.0	2,292.0	2,786.4
Forestry and logging . . . . .	30.0	40.9	47.0	53.5	61.2
Hunting and fishing . . . . .	54.7	65.0	82.6	95.9	97.5
Mining and quarrying* . . . . .	29.8	37.1	59.6	39.2	38.5
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,309.3	1,615.4	2,124.8	2,458.2	2,759.2
Electricity and water . . . . .	121.7	85.0	124.3	194.1	234.3
Construction . . . . .	205.1	312.6	606.3	601.3	621.7
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	1,352.3	1,718.4	2,335.9	2,406.7	2,845.7
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	343.7	436.8	598.8	611.8	723.3
Finance and insurance . . . . .	130.8	199.2	318.3	307.8	393.7
Owner-occupied dwellings . . . . .	370.3	410.8	556.8	595.1	633.4
Public administration and defence . . . . .	411.0	431.9	597.3	709.5	843.4
Other services . . . . .	420.4	524.8	700.1	728.3	856.1
TOTAL . . . . .	6,226.9	7,654.0	10,578.3	11,093.4	12,894.4

\* Gold and silver mining only.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b.	187.3	249.4	278.4	381.0	374.9	541.8
Merchandise imports f.o.b.	-190.2	-205.5	-327.5	-541.8	-482.1	-497.7
TRADE BALANCE	-2.9	43.9	-49.1	-160.8	-107.2	44.1
Exports of services	40.4	72.5	75.9	79.4	89.5	92.5
Imports of services	-87.1	-101.7	-150.2	-191.3	-183.9	-212.3
BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES	-49.5	14.7	-123.4	-272.7	-201.6	-75.7
Unrequited transfers (net)	5.0	7.0	57.5	15.5	16.7	10.0
CURRENT BALANCE	-44.5	21.7	-65.9	-257.2	-185.0	-65.7
Direct capital investment (net)	13.3	10.0	13.2	13.8	10.9	11.9
Other long-term capital (net)	38.1	40.5	98.9	159.7	141.5	53.1
Short-term capital (net)	-1.1	-45.4	15.0	67.3	72.1	-9.8
Net errors and omissions	-2.8	-6.2	-1.7	-11.4	-1.5	33.4
TOTAL (net monetary movements)	2.9	20.6	59.5	-27.8	38.0	22.9
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights	2.9	3.1	—	—	—	—
Monetization of gold	—	-0.3	0.2	0.1	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC.	5.8	23.5	59.7	-27.7	38.0	22.9

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(U.S. \$ '000)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f.	198,748	210,441	218,486	326,982	561,679	516,864	532,136
Exports f.o.b.	178,623	187,242	249,439	277,885	380,921	375,172	541,901

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES  
(U.S. \$ '000)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Non-durable consumer goods	79,525	77,888	91,776	80,685	126,367	190,484
Durable consumer goods	46,476	44,925	50,291	1,002	1,307	2,544
Fuels, lubricants, etc.	8,256	9,563	11,133	518	317	242
Raw and semi-finished materials for agriculture	41,963	32,297	19,100	15,309	15,979	15,550
Raw materials for industry	226,490	205,796	213,140	259,158	208,423	330,939
Construction materials	41,209	27,722	30,710	14,096	13,977	22,943
Agricultural machinery	13,366	12,447	13,162	2,480	1,074	2,270
Industrial machinery	73,835	85,391	76,112	3,514	2,797	3,498
Transport equipment	27,750	21,213	23,501	52	21	5
Other	2,809	610	212	4,942	4,940	3,759
TOTAL	561,769	516,864	532,136	380,921	375,172	541,901

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
(U.S. \$ '000)

	1974		1975		1976	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Belgium . . . . .	9,325	14,458	3,247	10,335	n.a.	n.a.
Costa Rica . . . . .	41,395	33,966	36,518	37,275	47,890	43,950
El Salvador . . . . .	36,632	23,960	29,116	21,286	35,949	27,748
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	39,099	43,156	30,160	33,586	n.a.	n.a.
Guatemala . . . . .	41,560	22,597	36,494	21,521	41,725	31,132
Honduras . . . . .	11,092	10,996	10,551	12,492	14,777	14,985
Italy . . . . .	12,641	17,471	7,522	9,135	n.a.	n.a.
Japan . . . . .	41,421	36,127	38,298	48,680	42,110	70,318
United Kingdom . . . . .	6,592	15,608	13,565	12,002	n.a.	n.a.
U.S.A. . . . .	178,541	71,956	167,506	102,435	164,411	164,139

**TRANSPORT**

**RAILWAYS**

	1974	1975	1976
Passengers . . . . .	552,275	446,681	544,022
Passenger/km. ('000) . . . . .	21,786	17,695	22,682
Ton/km. ('000) . . . . .	11,061	8,358	8,594

**SHIPPING**

	1975
Ships entering . . . . .	1,606
leaving . . . . .	1,641
Tonnage loaded . . . . .	2,728,460
unloaded . . . . .	2,739,073

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(vehicles in use)

	1971	1972	1973
Cars . . . . .	15,797	17,787	18,112
Buses . . . . .	2,439	2,541	2,940
Vans . . . . .	12,491	12,738	14,011
Lorries . . . . .	5,655	4,614	5,075
Jeeps . . . . .	6,730	6,663	6,909
Motor-cycles and others . . . . .	8,049	6,433	6,553

**CIVIL AVIATION**

	1973	1974	1975
Passengers:			
Entering . . . . .	79,167	96,082	98,089
Leaving . . . . .	81,834	98,010	100,292
Cargo (kg.):			
Entering . . . . .	8,859,254	11,542,563	9,188,071
Leaving . . . . .	5,046,942	5,948,069	7,526,385

**EDUCATION**  
(1976-preliminary)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	2,261	9,223	307,567
Secondary . . . . .	268	2,631	97,831
Higher . . . . .	6	1,052	20,273

Source (unless otherwise stated): Banco Central de Nicaragua, Managua, D.N.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution was promulgated in March 1974.

Nicaragua is a unitary, sovereign and independent state. Nicaraguan citizens include those over 21 years of age, those over 18 years of age who are literate or who are married and those under 18 years of age who have finished secondary education.

## Rights and guarantees

All Nicaraguans are equal before the law. The State guarantees individual liberty; no-one can be detained without an order and anyone detained must be freed or tried after 24 hours. The State guarantees the inviolability of the home. Everyone has the right to movement, to choose a place of residence, and to emigrate and immigrate. The nation's cultural treasures are under the protection of the State and cannot be removed from the national territory. The State can declare a state of economic emergency when deemed necessary. Private monopolies are prohibited but state monopolies can be established when deemed necessary. Unions or associations may be established for legal purposes. No-one can be persecuted for his beliefs or for any action that is within the law. The State guarantees freedom of speech and the right to meet in private for peaceful purposes. The State prohibits the establishment of a Communist Party or any party with a similar ideology, or of any party with an international organization. Anyone belonging to such a party is prohibited from holding any public office. The State guarantees the right to petition and the inviolability of correspondence. The state also guarantees and protects intellectual property and the rights of the author, inventor or artist, freedom of conscience and the practice of religion. All citizens have the right and duty to work.

The Guardia Nacional de Nicaragua shall guarantee the sovereignty and independence of the nation, the integrity of its territory, internal peace and individual freedoms. Its members can neither vote nor hold any political office. The Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces is the President of the Republic. Military service is obligatory.

## Legislative power

Legislative power is exercised by a two-chamber Congress elected by direct popular vote every six years. The Chamber of Deputies shall have no fewer than 70 members and the Senate shall have no fewer than 30 members and their substitutes. The Senate also includes those former Presidents who were elected by popular vote and the Presidential candidate who was second in the poll. Congress shall meet in the capital on April 15th each year and shall hold 60 sessions. Extraordinary sessions may be convened by the executive or by a majority of the members of Congress through its President. The quorum is the majority of its members and all decisions shall be made by absolute majority except where specified otherwise. The armed forces may enter the chambers only when requested to do so by the President of the House.

Each chamber has the following individual functions:

- to elect its governing board;
- to establish the agenda;
- to appoint commissions;
- to request information from the Ministers

As separate bodies, the Congress has the following functions:

- to form laws;
- to declare a state of economic emergency;
- to approve or reject treaties;
- to impose taxes and fix the administration's expenditure;

- to vote on the budget;
- to declare war;
- to approve, modify or reject treaties and contracts made by the Executive;
- to grant amnesties.

On the proposal of the executive, the chambers of Congress may grant subsidies, give prizes, awards, pensions and honours and confer military ranks.

The two chambers of Congress also meet as one body and are presided over in alternate three-monthly periods by the Presidents of the two chambers. In this form they have the following functions:

- to elect their President, Vice-President, Secretaries and Vice-Secretaries;
- to establish the agenda of each session;
- to elect three of its members to replace the President in the case of temporary or permanent absence. The President must approve those chosen;
- to elect magistrates;
- to accept the resignation of the President of the Republic, his replacements, magistrates and judges.

Once a bill, proposed by the Chamber of Deputies or the Executive, is approved by the Chamber of Deputies, it passes to the Senate and then to an Examining Board, after which it is passed to the Executive for promulgation. If the bill is rejected by the Senate it is returned to the Chamber of Deputies for amendment, but if it is returned to the Senate without amendments and is again rejected by the Senate it cannot be promulgated. The President may exercise his power of veto. If so the bill is returned to the Senate which may propose a combined session of Congress. If this Congress ratifies the rejected bill by a two-thirds majority the Executive must promulgate it.

## Executive power

Executive power is vested in the President and Council of Ministers. The President is elected for six years by direct popular vote. In the case of his temporary incapacity, absence or in the case of his resignation, he shall be replaced by the Minister of the Interior and then his elected substitute. The President has the following powers:

- to open Congress;
- to convene extraordinary sessions of Congress;
- to present the budget;
- to present annual reports, bills and treaties through a Minister;
- to promulgate laws and use the power of veto;
- to issue laws when Congress is in recess;
- to grant amnesties;
- to supervise the conduct of the members of the judiciary;
- to command the armed forces;
- to appoint Ministers, Vice-Ministers and civil servants;
- to direct foreign affairs, appoint ambassador and receive foreign ambassadors;
- to declare war and conclude peace treaties;
- to supervise credit institutions;
- to direct and supervise education and to combat illiteracy;
- to supervise monetary stability;
- to guarantee and protect artistic and literary property;
- to order the arrest of those who threaten public security;
- to order a state of national emergency;
- to suspend or restrict constitutional guarantees in special circumstances.

## THE PRESS

**Bluefields Información:** Bluefields; weekly.

**El Centroamericano:** 4A Calle N.O., P.O.B. 52, León; f. 1917; evening; liberal; Dir. R. ABAUNZA SALINAS; circ. 15,000.

**Diario de Granada:** Granada; weekly; Dir. JOSÉ MARÍA BORGES RIVERA.

**Educación:** Ministerio de Educación Pública, Managua, D.N.

**La Gaceta Diario Oficial:** Avda. Central Sur 604, Managua, D.N.; f. 1912; morning; official.

**Novedades:** Avda. Roosevelt 503, Apdo. 576, Managua, D.N.; f. 1937; morning; liberal; Dir. LUIS H. PALLAIS D.; circ. 20,000 daily, 29,000 Sundays.

**El Observador:** Apdo. 1482, Managua, D.N.; weekly; Catholic.

**El Pez y la Serpiente:** Apdo. 192, Managua, D.N.; f. 1964; monthly; cultural.

**La Prensa:** Calle de Triunfo, Apdo. 192, Managua, D.N.; f. 1926; evening; independent; Man. Editor DANILO AGUIRRE SOLIS; circ. 30,000 daily, 35,000 Sundays.

**Revista Comercial de Nicaragua:** Editorial Atlántida, Managua, D.N.; monthly.

**Revista del Pensamiento Centroamericano:** Apdo. 2108, Managua, D.N.; f. 1960; published by the Centro de Investigaciones y Actividades Culturales; cultural and current affairs journal; quarterly; Editor XAVIER ZAVALA CUADRA; circ. 3,000.

**La Semana Comica:** Managua, D.N.; weekly; Dir. ABDUL OLIVARES.

## FOREIGN NEWS BUREAUX

**ACAN-EFE (Spain):** Ciudad Jarafin S-24, Apdo. 1951, Managua, D.N.; Bureau Chief FILADELFO MATÍNEZ.

dpa (*Federal Republic of Germany*) is also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

**Academia Nicaragüense de la Lengua:** Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.; languages.

**Club del Libro Nicaragüense:** Librería Siglo XX, Apdo. 2173, Managua, D.N.; law; Dir. Dr. FERNANDO CENTENO ZAPATA.

**Editorial Alemana:** 2A Calle S.O. 108, Managua, D.N.

**Editorial Chile:** 8 Avda., Calle S.E. 604, Managua, D.N.

**Editorial Lacayo:** 2A Avda. S.E. 507, Managua, D.N.; religion.

**Editorial Nicaragüense:** Calle del Triunfo, Managua, D.N.; Dir. MARIO CAJINA VEGA.

**Editorial Nuevos Horizontes:** Calle de Candelaria, Managua, D.N.; Dir. MARÍA TERESA SÁNCHEZ.

**Editorial San José:** Calle Central Este 607, Managua, D.N.

**Editorial Unión:** Avda. Central Norte, Managua, D.N.; travel.

**Librería y Editorial Universidad Nacional de Nicaragua:** León; education, history, sciences, law, literature, politics.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Dirección Nacional de Radio y Televisión:** Apdo. 209, Managua, D.N.; government supervisory body; Dir. ALBERTO LUNA S.

## RADIO

**Radiodifusora Nacional:** Apdo. 1731, Managua, D.N.; government station; Dir.-Gen. ORLANDO MEZA LIRA.

**Radio Ondas de Luz:** Apdo. 607, Managua, D.N.; f. 1959; religious and cultural station; Pres. Dr. EDUARDO ARAGON THOMAS; Gen. Man. EFRAÍN TORRES MATUS; 820 kHz. long-wave.

**Radio Mundial:** De la actual Moneda 1 cuadra al sur 1 cuadra abajo, Reparto Loma Verde, Managua, D.N.; commercial; Gen. Man. MANUEL ARAÑA VALLE.

There are 51 other radio stations.

In 1976 there were 700,000 radio sets:

## TELEVISION

**Televisión de Nicaragua, S.A.:** Apdo. 1505, Managua, D.N.; f. 1956; call sign YNSA-TV; commercial station; broadcasts 18 hours daily; Gen. Man. RAFAEL O. CAÑO.

**Telecentro de Nicaragua:** Las Nubes, El Crucero, Managua, D.N.; commercial; Dir. O. SACASA S.

**Telecadena Nicaragüense:** Oleoductos Nicaragüenses, Apdo. 1505; Managua, D.N., commercial.

In 1976 there were 70,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in córdobas)

## BANKING

**Superintendent of Banks:** Apos. 2252/2253, Managua, D.N.; Superintendent J. HUMBERTO CERDA GARCÍA.

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Central de Nicaragua:** Apos. 2252/3, Managua D.N.; f. 1961; 512 mems.; bank of issue and Government fiscal agent; cap. 20m., res. 30.3m., dep. 504m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. ROBERTO INCER BARQUERO; Gen. Man. CARLOS MUÑIZ BERMÚDEZ.

## STATE BANKS

**Banco Nacional de Nicaragua:** Km. 4, Carretera a Masaya, Apdo. 328, Managua, D.N.; f. 1912; cap. 174m., res. 88.3m., dep. 492.3m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Lic. CARLOS LÓPEZ SOLIS.

**Banco de Crédito Popular de Nicaragua:** Apdo. 3904, Managua, D.N.; f. 1972 as autonomous state institution to promote savings and make available bank loans to lower income groups; total assets 65.3m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. Lic. HILARIO HOOKER; 4 brs.

**Banco de la Vivienda de Nicaragua:** Km. 4½ Carretera Sur, Apdo. 553, Managua, D.N.; f. 1966; cap. and res. 255.5m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. FAUSTO ZELAYA CENTENO.

## PRIVATE BANKS

**Banco de América:** Avda. Roosevelt y 4A Calle Sur Este, Apdo. 285, Managua, D.N.; f. 1952; cap. 42.3m., dep. 751.4m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. F. A. PELLAS; Exec. Dir. ERNESTO FERNÁNDEZ; Gen. Man. J. C. QUADRA.

**Banco Galey-Dagnall, S.A.:** Apdo. 554, Managua, D.N.; f. 1954; cap. 5m., res. 3.7m., dep. 44.7m. (Dec. 1976); Press. K. I. MATHESON; Gen. Man. EDMUNDO BOJORGE D.

**Banco de Centroamerica:** Carretera a Masaya, Apdo. 4659, Managua, D.N.; cap. 13.2m., res. 5.9m., dep. 128.4m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. LEON DEBAYLE.

**Banco Nicaragüense:** Km. 12½ Carretera a Masaya, Apdo. 549, Managua, D.N.; f. 1953; cap. p.u. 35m., res. 42m., dep. 646.6m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. EDUARDO MONTEALEGRE C.; Gen. Man. JOSÉ ALVAREZ MEDRANO.



# NICARAGUA

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Km. 4½ Carretera Sur, Apdo. 2469, Managua, D.N.; cap. 10m., res. 3.9m., dep. 77.9m. (Dec. 1976); Man. THOMAS S. HOLT.

**Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Plaza de Compras, Colonia Centroamérica, Apdo. 91, Managua, D.N.; cap. 14.6m., res. 6m., dep. 121.8m. (Dec. 1976); Man. J. E. PLUNKETT.

**Citibank N.A.:** Kilómetro 4, Carrera Norte, Apdo. 3102, Managua, D.N.; f. 1967; cap. 10.5m., res. 1.8m., dep. 52.8m. (Dec. 1976); Resident Vice-Pres. and Man. ONOFRE TORRES.

## BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Instituciones Bancarias de Nicaragua (AIBANIC):** Apdo. A-53, Managua, D.N.; f. 1966; member banks work to promote the development of Nicaragua and economic integration within the CACM; Pres. Ing. ESTEBAN DUQUE ESTRADA; Sec.-Gen. Dr. ALEJANDRO BURGOS R.

## INSURANCE

MANAGUA, D.N.

**American Home Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 462; Man. REYNALDO RAMÍREZ C.

**American Life Insurance Company:** Apdo. 601; Man. MAURICIO J. RUIZ.

**British American Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 986; Gen. Man. H. F. STEPHENS.

**Citizens Standard Life Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 3199; Man. YAGALÍ RIVAS ALEGRÍA.

**Compañía Nacional de Seguros de Nicaragua:** BMW 2 cuerdas al lago, Apdo. 129; f. 1940; Gen. Man. Dr. LEONEL ARGÜELLO R.

**Compañía Nicaragüense de Seguros, S.A.:** Apdo. 3262; f. 1962; Pres. CARLOS BERMÚDEZ VANEGAS.

**Compañía de Seguros La Protectora, S.A.:** Apdo. 1147; f. 1954; Gen. Man. Lic. NARCISO ARELLANOS S.

**Corporación de Seguros La Capital:** Apdo. 4962; Man. Lic. ALLAN ROMÁN AVILES.

**The Home Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 3683; Man. ERNESTO MARTÍNEZ G.

**Inmobiliaria de Seguros, S.A.:** Apdo. 3315; Gen. Man. JORGE CASTRO VILAR.

**La Occidental, Cia. de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Apdo. 3890; f. 1957; Gen. Man. Dr. ISIDRO OVIEDO R.

**Pan American Life Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 642; Gen. Man. MANUEL FERNÁNDEZ.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Cámara Nacional de Comercio de Managua:** Apdo. 135, Managua, D.N.; 330 mems.; Pres. ADOLFO ELIZONDO.

## INDUSTRY AND DEVELOPMENT

**Cámara de Industrias de Nicaragua (CADIN):** Apdo. 1436, Managua, D.N.; f. 1958, 350 mems.; Pres. BENJAMÍN GALLO LACAYO; Sec. Dr. ROBERTO SOLÓRZANO MARÍN, publ. *Serio*.

**Cámara de la Industria Pesquera:** Apdo. 3108, Managua, D.N.; 15 mems.; Exec. Sec. ANGEL QUANT.

**Cámara Nicaragüense de la Construcción:** Apdo. 3010, Managua, D.N.; Pres. Ing. JOSÉ FRANCISCO CARDENAL.

**Centro Nicaragüense de Promoción de Exportaciones (EXPORTEMOS):** Nicaraguan Export Promotion Center, Apdo. 1449, Managua, D.N.; Dir. NORMAN CALDERA.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**Comisión Nacional del Algodón (CONAL):** Apdo. 4225, Managua, D.N.; official government cotton development office; Pres. JUAN JOSÉ RODRÍGUEZ S.

**Comité Nacional de Ferias (CONAFE):** Plaza de las Tortugas, Camino de Oriente, Managua, D.N.; Pres. JUAN JOSÉ MARTÍNEZ LÓPEZ; Exec. Dir. NIDIA PARRILLA DE MONTERREY.

**Corporación Nicaragüense de Inversiones (CNI):** Apdo. 3508, Managua, D.N.; f. 1964 to channel foreign and national financial resources towards national industrial development; cap. U.S. \$2.5m.; Gen. Man. FRANK ROBLETO.

**Fondo Especial de Desarrollo—FED:** Apdos. 2252-2253, Managua, D.N.; f. 1972; loans and technical assistance to agriculture and industry; Dir. MARIO B. ALONSO L.

**Instituto Agrario de Nicaragua:** La Borgoña, Ticuantepe, Managua, D.N.; Pres. Ing. CRISTÓBAL RUGAMA NUÑEZ.

**Instituto Nacional de Comercio Exterior e Interior (INCEI):** Salida Autopista Norte, Apdo. 1041, Managua, D.N.; f. 1960 to regulate prices and trade balances; Gen. Man. Lic. RODOLFO BOJORGE.

**Instituto de Bienestar Campesino—INVIERNO:** De la Mansión L. Somoza 7 cuerdas al Sur y ½ cuadra arriba, Managua, D.N.; technical aid to small producers; cap. 42.6m. (Dec. 1976); Man. Ing. GUSTAVO GÓMEZ CASCO.

**Instituto de Fomento Nacional (INFONAC):** Kilómetro 12½, Carretera Norte, Apdo. 629, Managua, D.N.; f. 1954; formed to stimulate economic development in agriculture, industry, mining, forestry and fishing, through direct lending, equity investments, technical assistance and the issue of guarantees; cap. 273.6m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. Lic. DONALD SPENCER FRAUENBERGER.

**Instituto Nicaragüense del Café:** Apdo. 2482, Managua, D.N.; f. 1964 as autonomous government agency to implement the International Coffee Agreement; controls quality and exports; advises producers; Pres. Lic. JUAN JOSÉ MARTÍNEZ; Man. FRANCISCO CHAVARRA VALENZUELA.

## CO-OPERATIVES

**Cooperativa de Algodoneros de Managua, R.L.:** Apdo. 483, Managua, D.N.; cotton-growers; Pres. ALBERTO BARCENAS LEVY; Sec. Ing. ARMANDO GONZÁLEZ BALTOIANO.

**Cooperativa de Fomento:** Managua, D.N.; development; Pres. JOSÉ DOLORES MALTEZ; Sec. JOAQUÍN RUIZ AGUILAR.

**Sociedad Cooperativa Anónima de Cafetaleros:** Managua, D.N.; coffee growers; Pres. FABIO GALLO GARRIDO; Exec. Sec. RAMÓN GUTIÉRREZ CASTELLANO; Sec. Lic. JORGE HUIZO.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Instituto Nicaragüense de Desarrollo (INDE):** Apdo. 2508, Managua, D.N.; Pres. ALONSO ROPELO.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Central de Trabajadores de Nicaragua (CTN) (Nicaraguan Workers' Congress):** Managua, D.N.; Sec.-Gen. ORIBIO GARCÍA.

**Confederación General del Trabajo—CGT (General Confederation of Labour):** Managua, D.N.; f. 1949; mems. 4,050 (est.) from 6 federations and 8 non-federated unions; Sec.-Gen. LEONIDAS MORALES ARANDA.

**Confederación General de Trabajo Independiente (CGTI) (Independent General Confederation of Labour):** f. 1970; 11 de Julio, Managua, D.N.; f. 1971; mems. 2,744.

## NICARAGUA

(est.) from 6 federations with 40 local unions, and 6 non-federated local unions; Sec.-Gen. CARLOS SALGADO MEMBRENO.

**Federación Sindical de Maestros de Nicaragua—FSMN** (*Nicaraguan Teachers' Trade Union Federation*): Casa del Maestro, Apdo. 413, Managua, D.N.; f. 1947; mems. 2,000 (est.) from 20 affiliated associations; Pres. Prof. SILVIO CASTRILLO.

**Federación de Transportadores Unidos Nicaragüense—FTUN** (*United Transport Workers' Federation of Nicaragua*): Apdo. 945, Managua, D.N.; f. 1952; mems. 2,880 (est.) from 21 affiliated associations; Pres. MANUEL SABALLOS.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarril del Pacífico de Nicaragua**: Antigua Escuela de Artes, Managua, D.N.; f. 1881; government-owned; main line from Managua to the Pacific port of Corinto via León and Chinandega, and from Managua to Granada on Lake Nicaragua; 373 km.; Dir.-Gen. ANASTASIO SOMOZA DEBAYLE; Gen. Man. Ing. NOEL A. GONZÁLEZ GUTIÉRREZ.

### ROADS

In 1976 there were some 17,564 km. of roads and tracks. Of these 1,552 km. were paved. The Pan American Highway runs for 384 km. in Nicaragua and links Managua with the Honduran and Costa Rican frontiers and the Atlantic and Pacific Highways connecting Managua with the coastal regions.

### SHIPPING

Corinto, Puerto Somoza and San Juan del Sur, on the Pacific, and Puerto Cabezas and Bluefields, on the Atlantic, are the principal ports. Corinto deals with about 60 per cent of trade.

**Autoridad Portuaria de Corinto**: Apdo. 11, Corinto; f. 1956; port authority.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, Universities

**Marina Mercante Nicaragüense, S.A. (Mamenic)**: Apdo. 3523, Managua, D.N.; regular services between Central America, New York, New Orleans and Europe and a roll-on/roll-off service between Managua and Miami; Pres. ANASTASIO SOMOZA DEBAYLE; Gen. Man. F. F. AMADOR.

Several foreign shipping lines call at Nicaraguan ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### DOMESTIC AIRLINE

**Líneas Aéreas de Nicaragua S.A. (LANICA)**: Apdo. 753, Managua, D.N.; f. 1945; domestic services and international services to El Salvador, Guatemala, Mexico, Panama and the U.S.A.; Pres. WILLIAM SPOHRER; Gen. Man. Gen. FRANCISCO SAAVEDRA; fleet: 2 B-727, 4 DC-6, 3 C-46.

Nicaragua is also served by Compañía Panameña, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, Pan American, SAHSA (Honduras) and TACA (El Salvador).

## TOURISM

**Dirección Nacional de Turismo (Dinatur)**: Apdo. 122, Managua, D.N.; Dir. Lic. ALFREDO BEQUILLARD, Jr.

**Asociación Nicaragüense de Agencias de Viajes**: Apdo. 765, Managua, D.N.; Pres. Ing. LUIS SOMOZA ABREGO.

### THEATRES

**Comedia Nacional de Nicaragua**: Managua, D.N.; f. 1965; Dir. CÉSAR SOBREVALLOS.

**Teatro Nacional de Nicaragua**: Managua, D.N.; Dir. LUCRECIA NOGUERA.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Centro-Americana (Sección de Nicaragua)**: Apdo. 69, Managua, D.N.; 169 teachers, 2,477 students.

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Nicaragua**: León; 391 teachers, 9,500 students.

**Universidad Privada Autónoma**: Apdo. 13-16, Managua, D.N.; 120 teachers, 3,000 students.

# NIGER

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of the Niger is a landlocked state in West Africa, with Algeria and Libya to the north and Nigeria and Benin to the south. Mali and Upper Volta lie to the west and Chad to the east. The climate is hot and dry with an average temperature of 28°C (84°F). The official language is French but numerous indigenous languages are used, including Hausa (spoken by half the population), Tuareg, Djerma and Fulani. About 85 per cent of the population are Muslims. Most of the remainder follow animist beliefs and there is a small Christian minority. The national flag (proportions 8 by 7) is a horizontal tricolour of orange, white and green, the central white stripe being charged with an orange disc. The capital is Niamey.

### Recent History

Formerly a part of French West Africa, Niger was granted independence in 1960. Hamani Diori was elected President, and re-elected in 1965 and 1970, when he received the support of 98 per cent of the electorate. His one-party Government, having repressed an attempted rebellion in 1963-64, seemed one of the most secure in Africa, and President Diori himself gained considerable international prestige as a spokesman for francophone Africa. He maintained very close links with France, and received aid from Nigeria and Libya. The discovery of uranium in Niger, and its exploitation by France, provided an opportunity for the economic development of the country, previously limited to simple agriculture and nomadic stock-raising.

Amidst widespread civil disorder during the Sahel drought, and after a four-month education strike, the army staged an almost bloodless coup in April 1974. Diori was arrested, and Lieut.-Col. Seyni Kountché, the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces, became President. The new military Government suspended the Constitution, dissolved the National Assembly and announced that its main objectives were the elimination of corruption and greater efficiency in dealing with the famine.

In the interest of national independence the new government obtained the withdrawal of French troops from Niger and weakened French control of uranium exploitation. In August 1975 the Vice-President of the ruling Supreme Military Council was arrested, along with two other prominent figures, on a charge of plotting to seize power, and in January 1976 the Secretary of State for Information was detained. In March 1976 Major Moussa Bayere, dismissed from the Government in February, led an abortive coup. Nine of those implicated, including Bayere, were subsequently sentenced to death.

The proportion of army officers in the Government was reduced as the unpopular and corrupt administration was gradually replaced. The Government's major preoccupation was planning an economic recovery after the Sahel drought. In February 1977 a new co-operation agreement was concluded with France, which was claimed to have eradicated all traces of paternalism in their relations. Niger has strongly supported international solutions to social projects such as transport, water and mineral

prospecting, and in August 1977 acted as mediator in an attempted settlement of the dispute between Chad and Libya.

### Government

Since the military coup of April 1974, Niger has been ruled by a Supreme Military Council of army officers, and by a Council of Ministers appointed by the President.

### Defence

Niger's armed forces are on a small scale. There is an army of 2,000 men and paramilitary forces totalling 1,800 men. Arms and equipment come mainly from France. The air force consists of 50 men and a few transport planes.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is agricultural and 90 per cent of the people are dependent on cultivation and the raising of livestock. The herds of cattle, sheep and goats are large but often of poor quality. Much of the land is desert, over three-quarters of the country receiving an average annual rainfall of less than 250 mm. The chief crops are millet, sorghum, cassava and beans. A ten-year development plan for 1973-82 emphasizes the importance of rural development. Priority will be given to growing millet, both for food and for export after processing. Persistent drought and the depredations of pests are the main problems. In 1976/77 cereal production exceeded domestic requirements for the first time since 1970, but by late 1977 there were fears for the cereal and bean crops because of drought.

Large uranium deposits at Arlit, in the north-west, were discovered in 1966 by the French Atomic Energy Commissariat, which was granted mining rights for 75 years. Production from the first mine began in 1971. France continued to be the main recipient of uranium ore even after the nationalization of the mines in 1974. By 1975 Niger was the fifth largest uranium producer in the non-communist world, exporting 1,192 metric tons, worth 6,300 million francs CFA. Production in 1976 was still higher, at 1,475 metric tons, enabling a reduction in the tax threshold and a raising of the guaranteed minimum industrial wage in 1977. Production of cassiterite, a tin-bearing mineral mined in three locations, declined in 1976. Mining of extensive deposits of phosphates 150 km. west of Niamey was expected to start in 1978, and open-cast mining of coal at Anou Araren should start in 1980. Indications of petroleum deposits in the Madama Termit area north-east of Lake Chad in 1977 were expected to lead to more definite discoveries in 1978.

Industry is on a small scale and manufacturing accounted for only 8.5 per cent of Gross Domestic Product in 1973. The industrial sector is to be expanded under the current ten-year plan, mainly to replace imports.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways. Two highways cross the country from east to west and from north to south, giving access to neighbouring countries. Roads and tracks total about 7,000 km. Many road extension and improvement schemes are in progress, including a 645 km. 'Panasonic road' from

# NIGER

Agadez and Arlit to Tahoua. The River Niger is navigable for 300 km. In 1973 a river route between Gaya, in the south of Niger, and Port Harcourt, in Nigeria, was opened, giving access to the sea. The internal airways system is operated by Air Niger. The main international airport is at Niamey.

## Social Welfare

There are 2 hospitals, 36 departmental medical centres, 116 dispensaries and a number of mobile clinics. In 1973 the country had 100 physicians.

## Education

Education is free but there are insufficient schools; in 1977 only 13 per cent of children of school age received education. A university was opened at Niamey in 1973 and in 1976 the construction of the Islamic University of West Africa began at Say. Scholarships are provided for higher education in France and Senegal.

## Tourism

There is an abundance of wild life and hunting is the chief tourist attraction. Lake Chad also provides game fishing.

Visas for visits to Niger are not required by subjects of the following countries: Andorra, Benin, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo, France, Gabon, Guinea, the Ivory Coast, Mali, Mauritania, Monaco, Senegal, Togo, the United Kingdom and Upper Volta.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

## Sport

There is very little organized sport, but football is popular.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** August 3rd (Independence Day), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (Muslim New Year), December 18th (Republic Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

*Note:* the Christian community in Niger also observes Easter, Whitsun, Ascension Day, Assumption, All Saints' Day and Christmas.

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA sq. km.	ESTIMATED POPULATION (July 1st, 1972)					
	Total	Hausa	Djerma-Songhai	Fulani (Peulh)	Tuareg, etc.	Beriberi- Manga
1,267,000*	4,243,000	2,279,000	1,001,000	450,000	127,000	386,000

\* 489,191 sq. miles.

Mid-1976 population: 4,727,000.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1975 est.)

Niamey (capital)	150,000	Zinder	40,000
Maradi	42,000	Tahoua	30,000

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 52.2 per 1,000; death rate 25.5 per 1,000 (UN estimate for 1965-75).

### LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture etc.	859	90	949	1,066	122	1,188
Industry	14	—	14	28	—	28
Services	32	3	34	59	5	64
TOTAL	904	93	997	1,153	127	1,280

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE

('000 hectares)

	1970	1975
Arable land . . . . .	15,000	15,000
Permanent meadows and pastures	3,000	3,000
Forests and woodland* . . . .	12,670	11,560
Other land . . . . .	96,000	97,110
Inland water . . . . .	30	30
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>126,700</b>	<b>126,700</b>

\*FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	4	5	5*
Millet . . . . .	883	634	1,195*
Sorghum . . . . .	219	254	308
Rice . . . . .	30	35	29
Sugar cane . . . . .	75	75	75*
Sweet potatoes and yams . . . .	16	17	17*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	201	295	295*
Onions . . . . .	44	40	42*
Pulses . . . . .	145	149*	248
Dates* . . . . .	5*	5*	6*
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	129	50	95
Cottonseed . . . . .	5	5	5*
Cotton lint . . . . .	5	5	5*

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

	1974	1975	1976*
Horses . . . . .	185	190*	200
Asses . . . . .	322	340*	350
Cattle . . . . .	2,313	2,500*	2,700
Camels . . . . .	235	250*	260
Pigs . . . . .	25*	26*	27
Sheep . . . . .	2,136	2,200	2,300
Goats . . . . .	4,918	5,000*	5,100
Poultry . . . . .	7,100*	7,200*	7,300

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	18	20	22
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	3	3	3
Goats' meat . . . . .	13	14	15
Pig meat . . . . .	1	1	1
Cows' milk . . . . .	46	51	57
Sheep's milk . . . . .	8	8	9
Goats' milk . . . . .	100	105	108
Cheese . . . . .	3.0	3.5	4.0
Butter . . . . .	2.9	3.1	3.4
Hen eggs . . . . .	4.8	4.9	5.0
Cattle hides . . . . .	3.4	3.6	3.8
Sheep skins . . . . .	0.8	0.8	0.8
Goat skins . . . . .	2.6	2.8	3.0

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY****ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS\***

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1973	1974	1975
Industrial wood . . .	170	170	170
Fuel wood . . .	2,320	2,320	2,320
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>2,490</b>	<b>2,490</b>	<b>2,490</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.**FISHING**

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch . . .	16.1	16.3	15.1	15.1*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.**MINING**

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Cassiterite . . . . .	metric tons	136	127	127	117
of which: Tin . . . . .	" "	93	84	84	n.a.
Uranium* . . . . .	" "	948	1,228	1,200	1,460

\* Uranium oxide content of ores.

Sources: UN, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*; *Europe Outremer*, *L'Afrique d'Expression française et Madagascar*.**INDUSTRY**

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Beer ('000 hl.) . . . . .	33	38	n.a.	n.a.
Woven cotton fabrics (million sq. metres) . . . . .	12	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Groundnut oil ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	26	24	12	27
Cement ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	33	73	21	18
Electricity (million kWh.) . . . . .	50	57	65	70

**Other products (1973):** Soft drinks 22,000 hectolitres.Source: UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.**FINANCE**

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.

Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I.

**BUDGET ESTIMATES**

(million francs CFA, October 1st to September 30th)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77	1977/78
Revenue and expenditure . . . . .	15,560	16,620	24,170	34,175	43,404

Source: *Europe Outremer*, No. 570, *Le Niger, un pays qui émerge*.

THREE-YEAR INVESTMENT PROGRAMME  
(1976-78)  
(million francs CFA)

Rural production . . . . .	29,403.7
Infrastructure, public works and water resources . . . . .	69,247.5
Human resources . . . . .	13,403.9
Industry, mines and commerce . . . . .	23,226.7
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>135,281.8</b>

**Development Plan:** The policies of the ten-year plan (1973-1982) have been set out but without details of finance and investment.

CENTRAL BANK RESERVES  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights	5.4	5.1	5.1
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	2.6	2.5	2.5
Foreign exchange . . . . .	37.5	42.6	74.9
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>45.5</b>	<b>50.2</b>	<b>82.5</b>

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

MONEY SUPPLY  
(million francs CFA at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	9,385	9,430	13,415
Demand deposits at deposit money banks . . . . .	7,593	10,069	10,672
Checking deposits at Post Office . . . . .	659	634	687
<b>TOTAL MONEY . . . . .</b>	<b>17,637</b>	<b>20,133</b>	<b>20,774</b>

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT  
(million francs CFA at current prices)

ECONOMIC ACTIVITY	1967	1968	1969	1970
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	53,725	50,959	50,101	59,900
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	34	119	105	11,800
Manufacturing . . . . .	6,169	6,489	6,282	
Electricity, gas and water supply . . . . .	405	436	604	
Construction . . . . .	2,175	2,364	3,144	29,200*
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	13,788	13,301	14,421	
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	2,768	2,639	3,131	
Other producers and services . . . . .	18,525	19,211	20,020	
<b>TOTAL (in purchasers' values) . . . . .</b>	<b>97,592</b>	<b>95,518</b>	<b>97,808</b>	<b>100,900</b>

\* Including 5,900 million francs CFA for public administration and defence.

Sources: United Nations, *Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*.

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(million francs CFA)

The figures below are taken from the records of the Customs Posts at the frontiers. These records are not fully representative of external trade for much smuggling occurs, particularly between Niger and Nigeria.

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	12,570	16,213	14,075	16,576	19,098	23,144	21,400
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	6,250	8,795	10,670	13,712	13,817	12,621	15,203

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973*	EXPORTS	1971	1972	1973*
Cotton Fabrics . . . .	2,416	2,570	1,074	Live Cattle . . . .	1,703	2,209	1,873
Road Vehicles . . . .	2,181	1,896	1,849	Live Sheep and Goats . . . .	270	302	423
Petroleum Products . . . .	1,120	1,467	1,533	Leather and Hides . . . .	397	435	n.a.
Machinery . . . .	1,377	1,408	n.a.	Raw Cotton . . . .	594	194	880
Sugar and Confectionery . . . .	448	836	596	Onions . . . .	192	181	112
Cereals . . . .	125	319	323	Groundnuts, Shelled . . . .	3,413	4,597	1,844
Pharmaceuticals . . . .	n.a.	301	166	Groundnut Oil . . . .	967	1,221	833
Tobacco . . . .	228	247	178	Groundnuts, Cake . . . .	265	356	262
Electrical Equipment . . . .	624	232	352	Uranium . . . .	1,737	2,369	5,428
Beverages . . . .	141	186	n.a.				
Iron, Cast Iron, Steel . . . .	427	913	n.a.				
Metal Products . . . .	788	n.a.	n.a.				
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . .	14,975	16,576	15,281	TOTAL (incl. others) . . . .	10,670	13,712	12,698

\* Provisional figures. Revised totals (in million francs CFA) are: Imports 19,098; Exports 13,817.

1974 (million francs CFA): Exports: uranium 6,322, live animals 2,093, groundnut oil 1,143.

1975 (million francs CFA): Imports: agricultural products 3,550, mineral products 3,343, machines and electrical apparatus 3,145, transport equipment 2,728; Exports: uranium 11,882, live animals 2,985, groundnut oil 699.

Sources: Service de la Statistique et de la Mécanographie, Niamey; Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, Paris, *Données Statistiques Africaines et Malgaches*; *Africa Research Bulletin*.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973*	EXPORTS	1971	1972	1973*
China, People's Republic . . . .	391	293	344	Dahomey (Benin) . . . .	478	145	274
France . . . .	6,466	7,721	6,585	France . . . .	5,509	5,260	6,775
Germany, Federal Republic . . . .	1,154	1,325	1,058	Germany, Federal Republic . . . .	0.5	924	710
Italy . . . .	454	402	581	Ghana . . . .	120	88	152
Ivory Coast . . . .	807	1,259	580	Italy . . . .	363	710	727
Netherlands . . . .	797	739	535	Ivory Coast . . . .	264	300	145
Nigeria . . . .	348	463	875	Nigeria . . . .	2,726	3,772	2,931
Senegal . . . .	295	312	100	United Kingdom . . . .	199	147	343
United Kingdom . . . .	565	423	454				
U.S.A. . . .	1,172	810	1,195				
Venezuela . . . .	341	420	392				

\* Figures for 1973 are provisional.

1974 (million francs CFA): Imports: France 8,577; Exports: France 6,574, Nigeria 3,402.

1975 (million francs CFA): Imports: France 6,694; Exports: France 12,451, Nigeria 4,284.

## TRANSPORT

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(vehicles in use at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Cars and vans . . . .	14,377	15,449	16,578
Buses and coaches . . . .	317	386	471
Goods vehicles . . . .	2,672	2,933	3,031
Tractors (non-agricultural) . . . .	665	784	884
Trailers . . . .	588	639	668
Motor cycles and scooters . . . .	897	934	1,138

Source: International Road Federation, *World Road Statistics*.



## CIVIL AVIATION

(scheduled services: Passengers carried—thousands; others—millions)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown . . . . .	1.9	2.0	2.2
Passengers carried . . . . .	58	63	69
Passenger-km. . . . .	100	111	117
Freight ton-km. . . . .	8.3	10.9	11.6
Mail ton-km. . . . .	0.5	0.5	0.6

## EDUCATION

(1977/78)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	1,330	4,273	159,000
Secondary . . . . .	37*	647*	} 18,835
Technical . . . . .	7*	n.a.	
Higher . . . . .	1	200	

\* 1975/76 figures.

In 1970-71 222 students studied abroad on government grants for higher and technical education.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Service de la Statistique et de la Mécanographie, Commissariat Général au Développement, Présidence, Niamey, Niger.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The 1960 Constitution was suspended following the military coup of April 1974. Niger is ruled by a Supreme Military Council of army officers, who have taken over the direction of the executive.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

President of the Supreme Military Council: Lt.-Col. SEYNI KOUNTCHÉ.

## PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT

(January 1978)

President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of National Defence: Lt.-Col. SEYNI KOUNTCHÉ.

Minister of Civil Service, Labour, Posts and Telecommunications: ALOU HAROUNA.

Minister of Finance: Intendant MOUSSA TONDI.

Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: Maj. MOUMOUNI ADAMOU DJERMAKOYE.

Minister of National Education: Maj. IDRISSE AROUNA.

Minister of Health and Social Affairs: Maj. MOUSSA SALA.

Minister of Rural Development: Capt. BOULAMA MANGA.

Minister of the Interior: Maj. SORY MAMADOU DIALLO.

Minister of the Plan: ANNOU MAHAMAN.

Minister of Mines and Water Resources: MOUNKAILA AROUNA.

Minister of Economic Affairs, Trade and Industry: MAI MAGANA.

Minister of Youth, Sports and Culture: GAEDA SIDIKOU.

Minister of Justice: MAMADOU MALLAM AGUANI.

Minister of Public Works, Transport and Urbanism: MOUSSA BAKO.

Secretary of State for Rural Development: BEAH MAHAMANE.

Secretary of State for Information: DAQIDA DIALLO.

Secretary of State for National Education: MAMADOU HALILOU.

Secretary of State for Public Health and Social Affairs: YAHAYA FOUNKARA.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved following the military coup of April 15th, 1974. A National Development Council was created in July 1974 to advise the Government on the needs and potentialities of the country.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The military Government installed by the coup of April 1974 ordered the suppression of all political organizations. The *Parti progressiste nigérien* was previously the only legal party.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO NIGER

(In Niamey unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** B.P. 142; *Ambassador:* ABDERRAHMANE NEKLI.  
**Austria:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Belgium:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Benin:** B.P. 944; *Permanent Representative:* JOSEPH ALI-KPARAH.  
**Canada:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 732; *Ambassador:* SIE KEH-SI.  
**Egypt:** B.P. 254, El Nasr Bldg.; *Ambassador:* ISMAIL SAID MAHMOUD.  
**Ethiopia:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**France:** B.P. 240; *Ambassador:* HENRI COSTILHES.  
**Gabon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**German Democratic Republic:** Bamako, Mali.  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 629; *Ambassador:* JOHANNES REITBERGER.  
**Ghana:** Ouagadougou, Upper Volta.  
**Guinea:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Hungary:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**India:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Iran:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Iraq:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Italy:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Japan:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Korea, Republic:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Lebanon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Liberia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Libya:** B.P. 683; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Mauritania:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Morocco:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Netherlands:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Nigeria:** B.P. 617, Niamey; *Ambassador:* IBRAHIM SOULEY-MANE JIMÉTA.  
**Norway:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Pakistan:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Peru:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Poland:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Romania:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Saudi Arabia:** B.P. 339; *Chargé d'affaires:* GHASSAN AL RACHACH.  
**Senegal:** Bamako, Mali.  
**Sierra Leone:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Spain:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Sudan:** N'Djamena, Chad.  
**Sweden:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Switzerland:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Turkey:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.  
**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 723; *Ambassador:* GENNADIY D. SOKOLOV.  
**United Kingdom:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**U.S.A.:** B.P. 201; *Ambassador:* CHARLES A. JAMES.  
**Vatican:** Dakar, Senegal (Apostolic Nunciature).  
**Yugoslavia:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Zaire:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Zambia:** Lagos, Nigeria.

Niger also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Brazil, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cameroon, the Ivory Coast, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Luxembourg and Mexico.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** suspended following the coup of April 1974.  
**Court of Appeal:** Niamey: Pres. JEAN NIER.  
**Chambre d'accusation:** hears appeals from assizes.  
**Assize Courts:** at Niamey, Maradi and Zinder.  
**Tribunaux de première instance (District Magistrate's Courts):** at Niamey, Maradi and Zinder; with sections at Tahoua, Birni-N'Konni, Agadez, Diffa and Dosso.  
**Justices of Peace:** at Tillabéri, Ouallam, Dosso, Madaoua, Tessaoua, Gouré, N'Guigmi, Bilma and Birni-N'Gaoure.  
**Labour Courts:** are set up at Niamey, Zinder, Maradi, Tahoua, Birni-N'Konni, Agadez, Dosso and Diffa.  
**Court of State Security:** Martial court for criminal offences.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 85 per cent of the population are Muslims, 14.5 per cent Animists and 0.5 per cent Christians. The most influential Muslim groups are the Tijaniyya, the Senoussi and the Hamallists.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** Diocese of Niamey, B.P. 208, Niamey; f. 1961; 18 schools, 25 priests, 13,000 Catholics; Bishop of Niamey Mgr. HIPPOLYTE BERLIER.

**Protestant Missions:** 13 mission centres are maintained, with a personnel of 90.

**THE PRESS**

**Le Sahel:** B.P. 368, Niamey; f. 1960; mimeographed daily news bulletin of the Service de l'Information; circ. 3,000; Dir. SAHIDOU ALOU.

**Sahel Hebdo:** B.P. 368, Niamey; edited by the Service de l'Information; weekly; circ. 3,000; Dir. SAHIDOU ALOU.

**Journal Officiel de la République du Niger:** B.P. 211, Niamey; monthly.

**Nigerama:** B.P. 860, Niamey; quarterly.

**PRESS AGENCY**

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 424, Niamey; Correspondent PIERRE POINTEAU.

**RADIO AND TELEVISION**

**"La Voix du Sahel", Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision du Niger (ORTN):** Niamey, B.P. 361; Government station; programmes in French, Hausa, Zerma, Tamachek, Kanuri, Fulfuldé, English (twice a week) and Arabic; Dir.-Gen. MOCTAR DIALLO.

An estimated 150,000 radio receivers were in use at December 31st, 1971.

**FINANCE**

(cap. = capital, dep. = deposits; res. = reserves; br. = branch; m. = million; amounts in francs CFA)

**BANKING****CENTRAL BANK**

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** Dakar, Senegal; B.P. 487, Rond-Point de la Poste, Niamey; bank of issue and central bank for 6 West African states including Niger; f. 1955, cap. and res. 7,341m. (Sept. 1977), br. at Zinder, Man. in Niamey BOUKARY ADJI.

**COMMERCIAL BANKS**

**Banque de Développement de la République du Niger:** B.P. 227, Niamey; f. 1962; cap. 1,150m. (1977), 52.1 per cent state-owned, Dir. AMADOU NOUHOU, 5 brs.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, 75008 Paris, France; B.P. 628, Niamey; brs. in Arlit, Tahoua, Zinder, Tillabery and Maradi, Dir. R. LACLABERE.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 212, Niamey; Man. RENÉ COUSIGNE.

**Crédit du Niger:** B.P. 213, Niamey; f. 1958; cap. 220m. of which 50 per cent state-owned; Dir. NABA ALBORA.

**Union Nigérienne de Crédit et de Co-opération:** B.P. 296, Niamey; f. 1962; cap. 245m.; Government-owned; Dir. AMADOU GARBA.

**Caisse Nationale de Crédit Agricole (CNCA):** B.P. 295, Niamey; f. 1967; cap. 370m.; Dir. ABDOU KANE.

**INSURANCE**

**Agence Nigérienne d'Assurances:** B.P. 423, Niamey; f. 1959; Dir. M. LASCAUD.

Several French insurance companies are represented in Niger.

**TRADE AND INDUSTRY****CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE**

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie du Niger:** B.P. 209, Niamey; f. 1954; 40 elected mems., 20 official mems.; Pres. (Prov.) ADAMOU SOUNA; Sec.-Gen. OUSMANE BEN MAMADOU; publ. *Weekly Bulletin*.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Agriculture de Maradi:** B.P. 79, Maradi.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Agriculture de Zinder:** B.P. 83, Zinder.

**EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS**

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs et Exportateurs du Niger (SCIMPEXNI):** Niamey, B.P. 535; Pres. M. MEUNIER; Dir. BROSSETTE VALOR.

**Syndicat des Petits et Moyens Commerçants du Niger (SPMC):** B.P. 30, Niamey; Pres. El Hadji YACOUBA DJIBO.

**Syndicat des Transporteurs du Niger (STN):** B.P. 429, Niamey; Pres. AMADOU BEBEY.

**Syndicat National des Petites et Moyennes Entreprises et Industries Nigériennes (SYNAPEMEIN):** B.P. 356, Niamey; Pres. ZEZI BOUBACAR.

**Syndicat Patronal des Entreprises et Industries du Niger (SPEIN):** Niamey, B.P. 415; Pres. AMADOU OUSMANE.

**DEVELOPMENT**

**Office National des Ressources Minières (ONAREM):** B.P. 210, Niamey; government office for the prospecting, exploitation and development of trade in all minerals; Dir. SANI KOUTOUBI.

**Caisse de Stabilisation des Prix des Produits du Niger (CSPPN):** B.P. 480, Niamey; price control office for Niger goods; Dir. IERAHIM KOUSSOU.

**Compagnie Française pour le Développement des Fibres Textiles:** B.P. 717, Niamey; Dir. M. DOLD.

**Fonds National d'Investissement (FNI):** Niamey; f. 1969 by the Government; finances development projects with revenues from tax on uranium and French aid.

**TRADE ORGANIZATION**

**Société Nationale de Commerce et de Production du Niger (COPRO-Niger):** B.P. 615, Niamey; f. 1962; 47 per cent state-owned, export marketing, Dir. MAMAN KOULLOU.

**TRADE UNIONS**

**Union des Syndicats des Travailleurs du Niger—U.S.T.N.:** Niamey; f. 1960; divided into three sections for Maradi, Niamey and Zinder; affiliated to the African Trade Union Confederation, 31 affiliates; 15,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. BOUREIMA MAÏSSARA.

**TRANSPORT****ROADS**

There are 703 km. of bitumenized roads, 2,469 km. of earth roads, and a total road and track network of 7,141 km.

**Société Nationale des Transports Nigériens:** B.P. 133, Niamey; f. 1961; 51 per cent state-owned; national road hauliers; Dir. AMADOU OUSMANE.

**RAILWAYS**

**Organisation Commune Bénin-Niger des Chemins de Fer et du Transport (OCBN):** Niamey; B.P. 16, Cotonou, Benin, f. 1959; manages the Benin-Niger railway in which Niger has a share; there are as yet no railways in Niger.

## NIGER

### INLAND WATERWAYS

The river Niger is navigable from Gaya, near the Nigerian border, to the coast at Port Harcourt between August and April, and from Niamey to Gaya for a shorter period of the year.

**Société Nigérienne de Transports Fluviaux et Maritimes (SNTFM):** B.P. 802, Niamey; river and sea transport organization 51 per cent state-owned; Dir.-Gen. BERTRAND DEJEAN.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The international airports are at Niamey, Maradi and Zinder, the first being most important, and there are 99 other aerodromes and airstrips, 20 of which are public.

**Air Afrique:** Niger Delegation, B.P. 84, Imm. El Nasr, Niamey; Niger has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique; *see* under Ivory Coast.

### *Transport, Tourism, University*

**Air Niger:** Immeuble Sonara, B.P. 205, Niamey; f. 1966; domestic services and international services to Algeria and Libya; fleet of 1 DC-4, 1 DC-3 and 1 DC-6; Dir.-Gen. ABDOUL WAHIDI AMADOU.

Niamey is also served by the following airlines: Air Algérie, Air Mali, Sabena and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Office du Tourisme du Niger:** B.P. 612, Niamey; Dir. ISSOUFOU SEYFOU.

**Société Nigérienne pour le Développement du Tourisme et de l'Hôtellerie (NIGERTOUR):** B.P. 781, Niamey.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Niamey:** Niamey; f. 1973; 200 teachers, 850 students.

# NIGERIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Federal Republic of Nigeria is a West African coastal state within the Gulf of Guinea, with Niger to the north, Benin to the west and Cameroon to the south-east. The climate is tropical in the south with an average temperature of 32°C (90°F) and high humidity. It is drier and semi-tropical in the north. Rainfall reaches more than 380 cm. in parts of the south-east. The official language is English. Hausa, Ibo and Yoruba are spoken in the north, east and west respectively. Islam is the main religion in northern and part of western Nigeria. Some of the population follow animist beliefs and about a quarter are Christians. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has vertical bands of green, white and green. The capital is Lagos.

### Recent History

The Nigerian people, previously organized in the Yoruba, Hausa, Bornu, Fulani, Ibo and other states, obtained their independence from the United Kingdom in 1960 as a federation of four regions. In 1961 the northern part of the British-administered Trust Territory of Cameroon was incorporated into the Northern Region. In October 1963 Nigeria became a Republic within the Commonwealth. In January 1966 civil government was brought to an end by the overthrow and death of two Regional Premiers and of the Federal Prime Minister, Alhaji Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa. A Supreme Military Council was set up by the Army Commander, Maj.-Gen. Johnson Aguiyi-Ironsi, who proposed to abolish the federal structure and establish a unitary state. Inter-communal violence, in which many Ibos living outside their homeland in the Eastern Region were killed or forced to leave, resulted in dislocation of the country and the breakdown of central authority. Gen. Aguiyi-Ironsi was killed in July 1966 and his successor, Lt.-Col. (later Gen.) Yakubu Gowon, revived federalism.

Early in 1967 relations between the Federal Government and the Military Governor of the Eastern Region, Lt.-Col. Chukwuemeka Odumegwu-Ojukwu, rapidly grew worse and in May Col. Ojukwu announced the secession of the Eastern Region and its independence as the Republic of Biafra. War between the Federal Government and Biafra broke out in July 1967 and continued until January 1970, when, after Ojukwu's departure to the Ivory Coast, Biafra surrendered. Meanwhile a 12-state structure proposed by the Federal Government to replace the four regions came into effect in April 1968.

After Biafra's surrender, General Gowon's regime reunited the nation and reconstructed the areas devastated in the civil war. Internal stability and increasing economic prosperity derived from oil gave Nigeria an influential voice in African affairs and allowed it to pursue an open foreign policy. After revoking a promise to restore civilian rule in 1976 and failing to curb widespread corruption in the administrative and public sectors, General Gowon faced mounting opposition which culminated in his overthrow by a bloodless coup in July 1975, while he was attending a summit meeting of the OAU in Uganda. Brig. (later Gen.) Murtala Ramat Muhammed, formerly

Federal Commissioner for Communications, was nominated as Head of State by Nigeria's new military leaders. General Muhammed was killed in an abortive coup in February 1976 and was succeeded as Head of State by Lt.-Gen. Olusegun Obasanjo, Chief of Staff of the armed forces.

In 1975 the Federal Military Government purged the civil service and armed forces. It took over the country's radio and television network and leading newspapers, announced a partial demobilization of the army and embarked on a programme to restore democracy and civilian rule by October 1979. The Federal Military Government has extended federal power at the expense of regional considerations; in March 1976 the 12 existing states were replaced by 19 and the decision taken to build a new federal capital near Abuja in Niger State. Nigeria has taken a leading role in African affairs and has been sharply critical of the white regimes in southern Africa.

### Government

Nigeria has been under military rule since January 1966. Under the 1967 Constitutional Decree, legislative and executive functions are vested in the Supreme Military Council (SMC), whose President is Head of State and Government. The SMC rules by decree but delegates powers to the Federal Executive Council, comprising Commissioners in charge of government Ministries. Nigeria consists of 19 States, each administered by an appointed Military Governor at the head of an Executive Council. The leading military commanders liaise with the State Governors through the National Council of States.

In August 1976 many of the functions of State governments were devolved to Local Government Councils, whose members were elected in November and December. A constituent assembly of 230 members, partly elected in August 1977 by these councils, acting as electoral colleges, and partly nominated by the SMC, was inaugurated in October 1977 to consider the draft constitution published in October 1976. An electoral commission has been established to organize elections to state and federal legislatures, to register political parties and to draw up constituencies. The Government proposes to lift the ban on political activity by October 1978, and democratic civilian rule is promised by October 1979.

### Defence

1977 estimates put the strength of the army at 221,000 men. Naval strength is 3,500 and the air force has 6,000 men. There is a civil police force of 10,000. Military service is voluntary. In December 1975, it was announced that 100,000 soldiers would be demobilized. Nigeria has the largest defence force in Africa. Defence expenditure in the Third National Development Plan (1973-80) is N2,500 million, much of it for new equipment, and the Plan provides for the doubling of the police force.

### Economic Affairs

The huge rise in the price of oil after the 1973 Middle East War gave an extra impetus to the Nigerian economy.

As a member of OPEC and the world's eighth largest producer of oil in 1977, the benefits for Nigeria from the oil boom have been enormous. The foreign exchange position has been strengthened, the economy has expanded at an estimated annual rate of 8 per cent in real terms since 1971, foreign aid has been greatly reduced and large numbers of jobs created. In 1977 crude petroleum exports provided 90 per cent of total export earnings. Nigeria's trade balance, which has consistently remained in surplus since 1965 despite the civil war, more than doubled from 1972 to 1973, when it was ₦1,054 million. In 1974 it exceeded ₦4,000 million but dropped to ₦1,204 million in 1975, largely owing to a decline in oil production. In 1976 it rose to ₦1,570 million. An investment of ₦5,000 million is planned in the petroleum industry and the oil sector during 1975-80. Owing to the Government's conservation policy and the fall in world demand, average daily production fell from 2.26 million barrels in 1974 to 1.78 million barrels in 1975. The 20 per cent reduction in output, however, meant only a 4 per cent decrease in revenues. Daily production increased to about 2.1 million barrels in 1976 and 2.2 million in mid-1977, but had declined to 1.85 million by late 1977. In 1974 negotiations led to a government majority shareholding in Shell/BP, AGIP/Phillips, SAFRAP, Mobil and Texaco. In 1977 the Nigerian National Oil Corporation merged with the Federal Ministry for Petroleum to form the Nigerian National Petroleum Corporation. There is an oil refinery at Eleme, near Port Harcourt. The Warri refinery is expected to be fully operational by late 1978, and that at Kaduna by 1980. Nigeria has large reserves of natural gas, and a gas liquefaction plant is to be constructed on the River Bonny by 1983. A petrochemical complex at Port Harcourt is to be completed by 1981.

Under the 1972 Nigerian Enterprises Promotion Decree, which was strengthened and expanded in 1976, "indigenization" has been energetically pursued, alien participation in many small businesses has been barred, and Nigerian majority shareholding in numerous larger firms made compulsory.

Agriculture used to be the mainstay of the economy and in 1960 provided 80 per cent of total export earnings. By 1975, because of the vast growth in petroleum exports, agriculture's share had dropped to 7 per cent though it still employs over two-thirds of the working population. In 1976 the Federal Military Government introduced an emergency programme, "Operation Feed the Nation", to increase agricultural production and reduce the high level of food imports and inflation, but in 1977 agricultural exports continued to decline. The main commercial crops are cocoa, palm oil and kernels, groundnuts, cotton and rubber. There is extensive exploitation of forests for various timbers. Nigeria's fish resources are to be developed. Fishing provides a living for an estimated 1.5 million people. There are also plans to expand and modernize the livestock industry. Minerals include tin, columbite (of which Nigeria supplies 95 per cent of the world's industrial requirements), coal, iron ore and crude petroleum. The U.S.S.R. is helping to build a major iron and steel complex at Ajaokuta, which is due to become fully operational by 1983, and further plants are planned near Warri and Port Harcourt.

Industry is diversified, and there has been rapid expansion of manufacturing industries. The brewing,

aluminium products, motor vehicles, textiles, cigarettes and cement sectors are important. The main priorities of the National Reconstruction and Development Plan (1970-75) were the problems of economic management and unemployment. The 1975-80 Development Plan lays emphasis on development of agriculture and the industrial infrastructure and increased federal aid for education and health. G.D.P., which rose from ₦2,400 million in 1960 to ₦15,000 million in 1976, is expected to increase at an average rate of 9.1 per cent annually during the plan period. Estimated expenditure under the plan is ₦43,000 million, of which ₦26,500 million is to be spent in the public sector.

Despite the introduction since 1976 of controls on wages and imports, particularly of luxury goods, and stringent foreign exchange measures, there was some deterioration in the economy during 1977. For the first half of the year the balance of payments deficit was ₦266.8 million, in June foreign exchange reserves had fallen to under ₦3,000 million, and by late 1977 the inflation rate had risen to almost 30 per cent. Contributory factors were the decline in world demand for oil, and increased imports and government spending. In January 1978 the Government negotiated a \$1,000 million seven-year loan with the Euromarkets, and was reported to be seeking a total of \$5,500 million in overseas loans during the next two years. Nigeria is a founder member of ECOWAS.

## Transport and Communications

There are 3,504 km. of railways and over 88,000 km. of roads. The Nigerian Government has embarked on a major road construction programme to which it has allocated ₦3,400 million from the 1975-80 Development Plan. The narrow-gauge railway system is being extensively rebuilt and the standard-gauge system extended throughout Nigeria. The Niger and other rivers are navigable. The chief ports are Lagos and Port Harcourt. There are two international airports. An internal air network links the principal towns, and international services are provided by Nigerian Airways and foreign lines. Eighteen airports in Nigeria are to be redeveloped by the Government and Nigerian Airways' fleet is being expanded. Each of the state capitals is to have a modern airport.

The development of telecommunications is being given priority in the 1975-80 Development Plan. There is a satellite earth station at Lanlate and another is planned in the Northern Region.

## Social Welfare

The National Provident Fund provides against sickness, retirement and old age. A scheme of retirement pensions and other benefits covers government employees. During 1974 the Federal Government introduced legislation to provide a workers' welfare scheme and a National Emergency Relief Agency. The Federal Government has assumed the states' responsibility for the buildings, equipment and personnel of the health service. Nigeria had 42,101 hospital beds in 1972 and 2,343 physicians in 1973. By 1980 the National Basic Health Service Scheme, introduced in 1977, plans to establish 450 comprehensive health centres with 56,700 beds, 1,800 primary health centres, 2,250 mobile clinics and 9,000 health clinics. The number of teaching hospitals is to be expanded from six to

## NIGERIA

18 and 20 combined schools of nursing and health technology are to be built.

### Education

Only 20 per cent of the population is literate. In 1977 there were 8,000,000 pupils in primary schools and over 40,000 at university. Education is partly the responsibility of the State governments although the Federal Government has played an increasingly important role since 1970 and controls the 13 universities. The 1975-80 Development Plan allows for ₦2,500 million to be spent on the development of education. Universal free primary education was introduced in 1976 and will be compulsory from 1980, and 800 secondary schools are to be established, increasing the expected student enrolment at all educational levels to about 14 million by 1980. Problems include shortages of schools and trained teachers; in 1976 there were 156 teacher-training colleges but 74 new ones are to be built by 1980. Priority is being given to technical training, and it was announced in 1977 that two of the universities would be converted to technological universities.

### Tourism

Tourism is being developed. The country has fine coastal scenery, thick forests and a stimulating climate on the northern plateau. Nigerian traditional art has exceptional richness and diversity. The All Nigerian Festival of Arts and Culture is held annually in different states.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

Visas are not required to visit Nigeria by nationals of Benin, Cameroon, Chad, Ireland, the Ivory Coast, Morocco, Niger, Togo, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth countries.

### Sport

Football, boxing, wrestling, athletics, tennis and swimming are the most popular sports. The Government allocated ₦7 million for expenditure on sports projects in 1975.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** September 5th and 6th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 29th (for National Day), November 13th (Id ul Kabir), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 kobo = 1 naira (₦).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.193 naira;

U.S. \$1 = 65.1 kobo.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	MID-YEAR POPULATION (UN estimates)†					
	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
923,768 sq. km.*	56,560,000	58,090,000	59,660,000	61,270,000	62,930,000	64,750,000

\* 356,669 sq. miles.

† These estimates are part of a series, beginning in 1950, which assumes a steady growth of population and takes no account of the military activities and economic blockade which followed the attempted secession of the former Eastern Region ("Biafra") in 1967-70.

**STATES\***  
(population at census of November 5th-8th, 1963)

STATE	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION ('000)	DENSITY (per sq. km.)	STATE CAPITAL	
				Town	Population
Ogun . . . . .	17,409	1,551	89.1	Abeokuta	187,292
Ondo . . . . .	21,138	2,728	129.1	Akure	71,106
Oyo . . . . .	36,818	5,209	141.5	Ibadan	627,379
Bendel . . . . .	38,646	2,536	65.6	Benin City	100,694
Lagos . . . . .	3,576	1,443	40.3	Ikeja	9,073
Anambra . . . . .	19,233	2,697	140.2	Enugu	138,457
Imo . . . . .	10,675	3,280	307.2	Owerri	131,003
Cross-River . . . . .	28,361	3,024	106.0	Calabar	76,418
Rivers . . . . .	18,090	1,545	85.4	Port-Harcourt	179,563
Kwara . . . . .	74,256	2,399	32.3	Ilorin	208,546
Benue . . . . .	74,339	2,642	35.5	Makurdi	53,967
Plateau . . . . .	29,193	1,588	54.3	Jos	90,402
Niger . . . . .	74,240	1,399	18.8	Minna	59,988
Sokoto . . . . .	94,470	4,335	45.8	Sokoto	89,817
Gongola . . . . .	99,245	2,463	24.8	Jimeta	36,291
Borno . . . . .	105,106	2,854	27.1	Maiduguri	139,965
Kaduna . . . . .	70,206	3,878	55.2	Kaduna	149,910
Bauchi . . . . .	67,647	2,476	36.6	Bauchi	37,778
Kano . . . . .	43,069	5,775	134.0	Kano	295,422
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>955,717†</b>	<b>53,822</b>	<b>56.3</b>		

\* Figures refer to the 19 states established by the administrative reorganization of March 1976. The population figures may be unreliable as it is generally believed that the 1963 census results overstated the number of inhabitants. The official figure of total population enumerated in 1963 was 55,670,055, compared with a UN estimate of 46.3 million for mid-1963. Another census was held in November 1973 but the results have been officially repudiated.

† Other sources give the total area as 923,768 sq. km.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS**  
(estimated population at July 1st, 1975)

Lagos (Federal capital)	1,060,848	Zaria . . . . .	224,000	Enugu . . . . .	187,000
Ibadan . . . . .	847,000	Ilesha . . . . .	224,000	Ede . . . . .	182,000
Ogbomoshoh . . . . .	432,000	Onitsha . . . . .	220,000	Aba . . . . .	177,000
Kano . . . . .	399,000	Iwo . . . . .	214,000	Ife . . . . .	176,000
Oshogbo . . . . .	282,000	Ado-Ekiti . . . . .	213,000	Ila . . . . .	155,000
Ilorin . . . . .	282,000	Kaduna . . . . .	202,000	Oyo . . . . .	152,000
Abeokuta . . . . .	253,000	Mushin . . . . .	197,000	Ikere-Ekiti . . . . .	145,000
Port Harcourt . . . . .	242,000	Maiduguri . . . . .	189,000	Benin City . . . . .	136,000

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.6 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 49.3 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 24.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 22.7 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

**LABOUR FORCE**  
(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc. . . . .	7,647	5,528	13,175	8,506	5,319	13,825
Industry . . . . .	1,475	461	1,936	2,124	958	3,082
Services . . . . .	1,803	1,689	3,492	2,611	2,760	5,371
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>10,925</b>	<b>7,678</b>	<b>18,603</b>	<b>13,241</b>	<b>9,037</b>	<b>22,278</b>

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

**1963 Census:** Total economically active 18,305,810 (males 13,886,756; females 4,419,054), including 344,925 unemployed.



**AGRICULTURE**  
**LAND USE, 1975**  
('000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	22,765*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	985*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	20,750*
Forests and woodland . . . . .	31,069
Other land . . . . .	15,508
Inland water . . . . .	1,300
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>92,377</b>

\*FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(estimated production, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	348	399	405
Maize . . . . .	980*	1,000*	1,050*
Millet . . . . .	3,000*	3,200*	3,200*
Sorghum . . . . .	3,500	3,590	3,680
Potatoes . . . . .	27*	28*	30*
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	190*	190*	200*
Cassava . . . . .	10,000*	10,500*	10,800*
Yams . . . . .	15,000*	15,000*	17,200*
Taro (Coco yam) . . . . .	1,780*	1,800*	
Cow peas (dry) . . . . .	830*	850*	
Other pulses . . . . .	50*	52*	932*
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	400*	280*	700*
Sesame seed . . . . .	65*	67*	70*
Seed cotton . . . . .	91*	122*	137*
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	30	46	69
Cottonseed . . . . .	60*	93*	98*
Coconuts . . . . .	90*	90*	90*
Palm kernels . . . . .	310	295	290
Tomatoes . . . . .	220*	230*	235*
Chillies, peppers (green) . . . . .	540*	550*	570*
Sugar cane . . . . .	670*	700*	720*
Plantains . . . . .	1,770*	1,800*	1,900*
Other fruit (excluding melons) . . . . .	780*	800*	850*
Cocoa beans . . . . .	214	220	180
Tobacco (leaves) . . . . .	12	15	15*
Natural rubber (dry weight) . . . . .	90*	95*	85*

\* FAO estimate.

Palm oil (FAO estimates, '000 metric tons): 485 in 1974, 500 in 1975, 510 in 1976.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	10,918	11,000	11,300
Sheep . . . . .	7,545	7,650	7,900
Goats . . . . .	22,390	22,500	23,000
Pigs . . . . .	865	880	900
Horses . . . . .	248	250	250
Asses . . . . .	710	720	700
Camels . . . . .	18	18	17
Poultry . . . . .	81,000	85,000	90,000

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and Veal . . . . .	182	181	194
Mutton and Lamb . . . . .	22	23	27
Goats' Meat . . . . .	63	68	79
Pigmeat . . . . .	29	29	30
Poultry Meat . . . . .	52	55	58
Other Meat . . . . .	80	91	90
Edible Offals . . . . .	75	72	73
Cows' Milk . . . . .	284	297	316
Butter . . . . .	6.4	6.7	7.1
Cheese . . . . .	5.1	5.4	5.7
Hen Eggs . . . . .	102.1	107.1	113.4
Cattle Hides . . . . .	33.0	31.4	30.6
Sheep Skins . . . . .	4.9	4.9	5.1
Goat Skins . . . . .	18.1	18.3	18.7

Sources: FAO, mainly *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	1,082	1,262	1,400*	1,400*	1,400*	1,633*	1,150	2,195
Pitprops (mine timber) . . . . .	100	108	110	110*	110*	110*	26	26*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	1,250	1,300	1,350	1,400	1,450	1,490	1,530	1,573
Fuel wood . . . . .	51,100	52,600	54,000*	55,400*	56,800*	58,400*	60,000*	61,665
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>53,532</b>	<b>55,270</b>	<b>56,860</b>	<b>58,310</b>	<b>59,760</b>	<b>61,633</b>	<b>62,706</b>	<b>65,459</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total (incl. boxboards) . . . . .	340	425	494	566	566*	566*	770	795	937

Railway sleepers ('000 cubic metres): 6 in 1969, 12 in 1973, 12\* in 1974, 12\* in 1975.

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**  
('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	327.3	337.0	347.1	337.1
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	318.3	327.8	338.4	169.7
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>645.6</b>	<b>664.8</b>	<b>685.5</b>	<b>506.8</b>

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

## MINING

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Hard Coal . . . . .	'000 metric tons	341	326	304	237
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	" " "	90,918	101,765	111,578	88,440
Natural Gas . . . . .	million cubic metres	273	303	404	402
Gold . . . . .	kilogrammes	0.4	1	4	77
Tin Concentrates (metal content) . . . . .	metric tons	6,731	5,828	5,455	4,652
Columbite . . . . .	" "	1,356	1,248	1,312	1,312

1976: Tin concentrates 3,935 metric tons.

Source: Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos.

## INDUSTRY

## SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Tinned Meat . . . . .	metric tons	803	534	530	430
Margarine . . . . .	" " "	5,050	5,050	5,050	5,066
Groundnut Oil . . . . .	'000 metric tons	66	112	21	16
Wheat Flour . . . . .	" " "	274	280	280	280
Biscuits . . . . .	metric tons	10,790	12,490	17,090	21,800
Raw Sugar . . . . .	" "	28,000	30,000	38,000	39,000
Sugar Confectionery . . . . .	" "	13,094	16,133	8,634	16,601
Prepared Animal Feed . . . . .	" "	45,661	47,000	10,758	11,000
Beer (including stout) . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	1,649.4	2,140	5,887	2,968
Soft Drinks and Mineral Waters . . . . .	" "	786	945	861	1,401
Cigarettes . . . . .	metric tons	10,635	8,527	8,011	10,170
Cotton Yarn, Pure . . . . .	" "	3,247	5,646	965	4,952
Woven Cotton Fabrics . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	191,256	307,000	275,677	276,000
Knitted Fabrics . . . . .	metric tons	1,399	2,100	2,344	3,221
Leather Footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	5,317	5,769	6,288	6,294
Plastic Footwear . . . . .	" "	12,171	11,621	14,643	19,096
Plywood . . . . .	cubic metres	50,000	54,000	60,000	64,000
Paints . . . . .	'000 litres	13,124	n.a.	15,021	18,794
Soap and Detergents . . . . .	metric tons	44,319	64,682	47,146	75,240
Motor Spirit (Petrol) . . . . .	" "	517,000	717,000	623,000	535,000
Kerosene . . . . .	" "	307,000	419,000	372,000	294,000
Distillate Fuel Oils . . . . .	" "	566,000	660,000	665,000	500,000
Residual Fuel Oils . . . . .	" "	752,000	926,000	976,000	855,000
Lubricating Oils . . . . .	" "	25,000	53,000	53,000	41,000
Bicycle and Motor Cycle Tyres . . . . .	'000	2,085	1,780	2,790	893
Other Road Vehicle Tyres . . . . .	"	223	307	307	1,655
Rubber Footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	1,734	2,316	3,217	1,715
Cement* . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1,143	1,222	1,206	1,383
Tin Metal (unwrought) . . . . .	metric tons	6,744	5,983	7,374	4,820
Nails, Screws, Nuts, Bolts, etc. . . . .	" "	7,092	n.a.	n.a.	8,517
Radio Receivers and Radiograms . . . . .	number	122,913	93,000	102,000	103,000
Television Receivers . . . . .	"	3,496	2,428	6,522	7,000
Lorries Assembled . . . . .	"	6,110	7,458	5,493	12,244
Electric Energy . . . . .	million kWh.	2,158	2,625	2,825	3,175

\* Incomplete coverage.

Sources: Federal Office of Statistics, *Economic Indicators*, United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*

## FINANCE

100 kobo = 1 naira (₦).

Coins: ½, 1, 5, 10 and 25 kobo.

Notes: 50 kobo; 1, 5 10, and 20 naira.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 1.193 naira; U.S. \$1 = 65.1 kobo.

100 naira = £83.82 = \$153.52.

*Note:* The naira was introduced on January 1st, 1973, replacing the Nigerian pound (£N) of 20 shillings (240 pence) at the rate of £N1 = 2 naira. Between September 1949 and August 1971 the Nigerian pound was valued at U.S. \$2.80. In December 1971 the value was revised to \$3.04. The value of the naira was consequently fixed at \$1.52 (U.S. \$1 = 65.79 kobo). Despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in February 1973, this exchange rate remained in effect until April 1974, since when the naira has been allowed to "float". The average value of the naira was \$1.590 in 1974; \$1.625 in 1975; \$1.596 in 1976. From April to June 1977 and since August 1977 the exchange rate has been 1 naira = \$1.5352. The Nigerian pound was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £N1 = £1.167 sterling until June 1972.

## FEDERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES, 1976/77

(Twelve months ending March 31st—₦ million)

Gross Revenue: 5,756.2

RECURRENT EXPENDITURE	
Cabinet office . . . . .	15.8
Agriculture and rural development . . . . .	62.3
Defence . . . . .	827.1
Education . . . . .	738.6
External affairs . . . . .	82.0
Health . . . . .	108.2
Internal affairs . . . . .	54.9
Information . . . . .	70.9
Finance, trade and economic development . . . . .	106.3
Police . . . . .	168.9
Transport . . . . .	14.1
Works, establishments and housing . . . . .	141.2
Social development, youth and sports . . . . .	23.7
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,414.0</b>

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	
Agriculture . . . . .	400.6
Livestock . . . . .	50.1
Forestry . . . . .	12.8
Fisheries . . . . .	15.3
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	560.5
Manufacturing and craft . . . . .	826.9
Power . . . . .	160.0
Commerce and finance . . . . .	146.2
Land transport . . . . .	1,471.1
Water transport . . . . .	192.0
Air transport . . . . .	239.4
Communications . . . . .	622.5
Education . . . . .	590.1
Health . . . . .	74.1
Information . . . . .	84.7

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (cont.)	
Labour . . . . .	4.9
Social development . . . . .	11.7
Water supply . . . . .	47.6
Environment . . . . .	20.2
Housing . . . . .	559.3
Town and country planning . . . . .	66.2
Co-operatives and community development . . . . .	3.3
Prisons . . . . .	20.5
Police . . . . .	52.3
Defence . . . . .	694.0
General Administration . . . . .	342.8
External financial obligation . . . . .	109.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>7,378.2</b>

1977/78 (₦ million): Revenue 7,650; Recurrent expenditure 3,097; Development expenditure 5,503.

STATE BUDGETS  
(1976/77 estimates—N million)

	TOTAL BUDGET	CAPITAL EXPENDI- TURE	RECURRENT EXPENDI- TURE
Anambra . .	184.7	114.0	70.8
Bauchi . .	180.0	82.5	102.7
Bendel . .	341.3	190.3	151.0
Benue . .	222.4	144.4	92.4
Borno . .	253.5	71.8	93.4
Cross River . .	249.3	122.2	127.1
Gongola . .	247.0	148.0	99.0
Imo . .	259.4	163.7	95.8
Kaduna . .	244.0	137.0	107.0
Kano . .	269.5	195.4	74.0
Kwara . .	277.5	169.2	105.8
Lagos . .	338.5	177.0	161.5
Niger . .	131.1	82.9	48.1
Ogun . .	180.8	104.4	76.4
Ondo . .	211.6	111.6	100.0
Oyo . .	255.6	114.8	140.8
Plateau . .	265.5	177.8	110.4
River . .	220.0	113.0	107.0
Sokoto . .	208.6	104.7	103.9

*Source: Africa Research Bulletin, Vol. 13, Nos. 3 and 5.*

THIRD NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN\*

April 1st, 1975–March 31st, 1980

Investment Programme—N million

SECTOR	ALLOCATION	SECTOR	ALLOCATION
Agriculture . . . . .	1,400	Education . . . . .	2,000
Industry . . . . .	6,000	Teacher Training Institutions . . . . .	200
Oil Refineries . . . . .	100	Secondary Education . . . . .	615
Liquefied Natural Gas Projects . . . . .	2,100	Technical Education . . . . .	202
Cement Plants . . . . .	200	Scholarships . . . . .	126
Power . . . . .	n.a.	Health . . . . .	659
Electricity Distribution . . . . .	163	Malaria Eradication . . . . .	30
Rural Electrification . . . . .	30	Labour and Social Welfare . . . . .	153
Transport . . . . .	4,100	Information . . . . .	201
Roads . . . . .	3,400	Regional Development . . . . .	3,200
Railways . . . . .	400	Housing . . . . .	2,000
Air Transport . . . . .	390	Water Supply . . . . .	521
Water Transport . . . . .	387	Defence and Security . . . . .	2,200
Communications . . . . .	774	General Administration . . . . .	854
Telecommunications . . . . .	715		
Postal Services . . . . .	59	Public Sector Investment . . . . .	20,000
		State Governments . . . . .	6,500
		Private Sector Investment . . . . .	10,000

Under the Plan, Gross Domestic Product is expected to grow from N13,062 million in 1974–75 to N21,580.6 million in 1979–80 (at 1974–75 prices), giving a compound growth rate of 9.1 per cent per annum.

\* The plan was reviewed by the Government early in 1977, when planned expenditure was increased to N4,100 million.

*Source: Nigeria High Commission, London, Nigeria Today, October 1974*

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**  
(₦ million at current factor cost, years ending March 31st)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*
Agriculture, livestock, forestry and fishing . . . . .	3,372.7	3,490.7	3,665.2
Building and construction . . . . .	821.4	939.7	1,114.5
Distribution . . . . .	971.2	1,068.3	1,178.3
Education . . . . .	376.4	447.9	542.0
Electricity and water supply . . . . .	58.7	67.8	80.0
Central government . . . . .	901.8	1,037.1	1,192.6
Health . . . . .	132.0	155.8	185.4
Manufacturing and crafts . . . . .	683.9	755.0	857.0
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	6,552.3	6,886.5	7,244.6
Transport and communications . . . . .	325.0	365.6	423.7
Other services . . . . .	215.3	233.4	254.4
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>14,410.7</b>	<b>15,447.8</b>	<b>16,755.7</b>

\* Forecast.

Source: *Nigeria Today*, January-February 1977.

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
(₦ million at December 31st)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Currency with Non-Bank Public . . . . .	435.9	569.8	1,030.7	1,351.2
Demand Deposits at Commercial Banks . . . . .	430.7	720.7	1,266.8	2,185.1
<b>TOTAL MONEY SUPPLY . . . . .</b>	<b>866.6</b>	<b>1,290.5</b>	<b>2,297.5</b>	<b>3,536.3</b>
Savings and Time Deposits . . . . .	582.3	973.2	1,572.4	1,979.2

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**COST OF LIVING**  
Consumer Price Index for low-income group in Lagos. Base: 1970=100.

	1972	1973*	1974	1975	1976
All Items . . . . .	116.8	121.0	141.4	186.2	226.7
Food . . . . .	128.1	125.1	150.0	214.4	268.4

August 1977: All items 316.8, food 427.7.

\* Averages for 10 months, excluding October and November.

Source: UN, *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(N million)

	1974			1975*		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
Merchandise (exports f.o.b., imports c.i.f.)	6,105.7	1,666.4	4,439.3	5,246.1	3,629.0	1,617.1
Freight and insurance on international						
Shipments . . . . .	30.4	20.0	10.4	42.9	45.0	-2.1
Other transport . . . . .	43.4	69.6	-26.2	61.4	115.0	-53.6
Travel . . . . .	8.0	78.3	-70.3	18.4	163.7	-145.3
Investment income . . . . .	97.6	473.4	-375.8	309.6	483.3	-173.7
Government transactions . . . . .	24.8	296.9	-272.1	35.3	311.9	-275.6
Other services . . . . .	31.4	612.1	-580.7	48.6	723.7	-675.1
TOTAL SERVICES . . . . .	235.6	1,550.3	-1,314.7	516.2	1,842.6	-1,326.4
TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	6,341.3	3,216.7	3,124.6	5,762.3	5,471.6	290.7
Unrequited transfers . . . . .	6.2	68.3	-62.1	12.4	87.8	-75.4
Private . . . . .	4.0	61.3	-57.3	6.1	72.0	-65.9
Official . . . . .	2.2	7.0	-4.8	6.3	15.8	-9.5
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	3,062.5	—	3,062.5	215.3	—	215.3
Capital and monetary gold . . . . .	1,419.3	4,527.4	-3,108.1	2,179.2	2,372.2	-193.0
Non-monetary sector . . . . .	1,148.9	1,154.8	-5.9	477.0	512.5	-35.5
Direct investment . . . . .	281.7	100.1	181.6	359.6	106.7	242.9
Other private long-term capital (drawings and repayments) . . . . .	20.1	5.8	14.3	7.4	1.3	6.1
Other private short-term capital . . . . .	753.5	890.2	-136.7	89.4	74.2	15.2
State governments . . . . .	37.9	10.9	27.0	11.4	5.1	6.3
Federal government . . . . .	55.7	147.8	-92.1	9.2	325.2	-316.0
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Monetary sector . . . . .	270.4	3,372.6	-3,102.2	1,702.2	1,859.7	-157.5
Commercial banks:						
Liabilities . . . . .	13.8	7.0	6.8	22.5	26.7	-4.2
Assets . . . . .	33.8	59.3	-25.5	92.9	135.2	-12.3
Federal monetary institutions:						
liabilities . . . . .	0.7	1.1	-0.4	11.2	0.2	11.0
assets . . . . .	222.1	3,305.2	-83.1	1,575.6	1,697.6	-122.0
Errors and omissions . . . . .	—	23.1	-23.1	—	22.3	-22.3

\* Provisional.

Source: Central Bank of Nigeria, *Annual Report 1975*.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('N million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports (c.i.f.) . . . . .	990.1	1,224.8	1,737.3	3,721.5	5,140.8
Domestic Exports (f.o.b.) . . . . .	1,421.8	2,268.4	5,783.9	4,920.2	6,742.5
Re-exports (f.o.b.) . . . . .	12.4	9.0	10.9	5.3	7.4
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	444.1	1,052.6	4,057.5	1,204.0	1,609.1

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('N million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Sugar . . . . .	26.8	74.0	78.0
Milk . . . . .	28.3	54.9	63.3
Cereals, Flour, Cereal Preparations . . . . .	68.3	84.5	148.7
Chemical Elements and Compounds . . . . .	44.2	74.2	72.2
Paints, Dyes, Colourings . . . . .	30.9	51.0	57.1
Medicines and Drugs . . . . .	46.6	86.0	107.0
Paper Products . . . . .	55.8	78.3	108.5
Cotton Yarn and Thread . . . . .	54.6	103.3	102.9
Textiles and Fabrics . . . . .	26.1	71.8	49.1
Non-Metallic Mineral Manufactures . . . . .	64.6	128.0	138.0
Iron and Steel Products . . . . .	207.4	368.2	375.6
General Machinery . . . . .	233.9	587.8	148.1
Sewing and Textile Machinery . . . . .	26.2	56.1	64.1
Electrical Motors, Parts, etc. . . . .	36.6	86.2	114.5
Passenger Cars . . . . .	97.0	220.3	161.1
Commercial Road Vehicles . . . . .	61.4	229.7	460.6
Motor Vehicle Spares . . . . .	29.7	65.3	149.1
Motorcycles and Parts . . . . .	12.4	30.8	76.8
Clothing . . . . .	23.6	62.3	79.8
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,737.3	3,721.5	5,140.8

  

DOMESTIC EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976*
Groundnuts . . . . .	6.8	—	0.2
Groundnut Oil . . . . .	11.4	0.2	—
Groundnut Cake . . . . .	4.8	0.6	—
Cocoa Beans . . . . .	159.0	181.0	3.4
Cocoa Butter . . . . .	21.0	20.4	218.9
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	5,365.7	4,563.1	14.5
Palm Kernels . . . . .	43.7	18.5	6,321.3
Rubber . . . . .	33.2	15.2	27.0
Raw Cotton . . . . .	—	—	14.4
Tin Metal . . . . .	26.5	20.4	—
Timber and Plywood . . . . .	14.0	4.8	15.5
Hides and Skins . . . . .	10.6	6.8	1.4
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	5,783.9	4,920.2	6,725.3

\* Provisional figures. Revised total is 6,742.5 million naira.



## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(N million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	DOMESTIC EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	35.0	87.3	140.1	Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	37.1	40.1	38.4
China, People's Republic . . . . .	30.4	43.0	94.3	Denmark . . . . .	31.2	58.4	18.0
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	10.6	18.1	14.9	France . . . . .	580.7	537.2	582.3
Denmark . . . . .	15.8	37.8	62.6	Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	413.0	334.5	444.7
France . . . . .	114.6	308.6	383.1	Ghana . . . . .	35.2	33.4	58.3
Germany, Fed. Republic	264.7	543.3	826.7	Italy . . . . .	91.1	58.7	59.2
Hong Kong . . . . .	25.4	58.4	76.2	Japan . . . . .	238.0	172.2	32.2
India . . . . .	12.1	23.5	36.0	Netherlands . . . . .	794.0	554.2	695.2
Italy . . . . .	94.0	227.3	304.1	Norway . . . . .	32.1	40.9	33.7
Japan . . . . .	160.2	366.6	477.2	U.S.S.R. . . . .	59.5	74.8	22.4
Netherlands . . . . .	81.0	158.2	234.4	United Kingdom . . . . .	976.2	694.9	702.9
Norway . . . . .	11.3	35.5	53.7	U.S.A. . . . .	1,588.7	1,427.0	2,353.7
Poland . . . . .	12.6	14.8	21.7				
U.S.S.R. . . . .	14.9	15.1	10.2				
United Kingdom . . . . .	402.2	855.0	1,195.6				
U.S.A. . . . .	213.1	408.0	560.6				
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	1,737.3	3,721.5	5,140.8	TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	5,783.9	4,920.2	6,742.5

Source (all external trade statistics): Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos.

## TOURISM

## ARRIVALS BY COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
United Kingdom . . . . .	2,939	5,869	5,828	4,338	3,113
U.S.A. . . . .	3,106	4,069	3,654	1,556	1,480
Others and Unspecified* . . . . .	10,833	11,891	13,891	7,873	8,501
TOTAL* . . . . .	16,878	21,829	23,373	13,767	13,094

\* Including arrivals of Nigerian nationals resident abroad: 2,695 in 1966; 1,383 in 1967; 1,775 in 1968; an unspecified number in 1969; and 2,263 in 1970.

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS

(Twelve months ending March 31st)

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Passenger-km. (million) . . . . .	684	641	1,033	703	725
Net ton-km. (million)* . . . . .	1,005	1,217	1,372	1,311	672

\* Including the railways' own service traffic.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### ROADS MOTOR VEHICLES IN USE

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Private Cars, Taxis, etc. . . . .	42,778	42,524	60,000	85,000
Commercial Vehicles . . . . .	25,626	27,086	39,000	48,000
Motor Cycles . . . . .	29,559	29,730	40,000	58,000
Tractors . . . . .	478	459	800	1,200
Trailers . . . . .	1,644	1,499	2,000	3,000
Special Purpose Vehicles . . . . .	182	396	420	500
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>100,267</b>	<b>101,694</b>	<b>142,220</b>	<b>195,700</b>

*Note:* 1969 figures exclude the three Eastern States, 1970 figures exclude the Northern and East-Central States, 1971 and 1972 figures are estimates for the 12 states.

### MERCHANT SHIPPING FLEET (registered at June 30th each year)

	DISPLACEMENT (gross tons)
1972 . . . . .	99,000
1973 . . . . .	110,000
1974 . . . . .	121,000
1975 . . . . .	142,000
1976 . . . . .	182,000

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

		1972	1973
Vessels entered . . . . .	'000 net reg. tons	8,824	n.a.
Goods loaded . . . . .	'000 metric tons	87,588	100,100
Crude petroleum . . . . .	" " "	n.a.	98,719
Goods unloaded* . . . . .	" " "	4,727	4,800

\* Including trans-shipment.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### CIVIL AVIATION SCHEDULED SERVICES

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Passengers ('000):				
Arrived . . . . .	112	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Departed . . . . .	119	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Nigerian Registered Airlines:				
Kilometres Flown ('000) . . . . .	8,700	9,100	9,400	9,500
Passengers Carried ('000) . . . . .	250	300	325	450
Passenger-km. ('000) . . . . .	305,000	334,000	355,000	430,000
Freight ton-km. ('000) . . . . .	6,800	7,400	7,400	6,800
Total ton-km. ('000) . . . . .	35,000	38,000	41,000	49,000

*Sources:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### COMMUNICATIONS

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Radio Receivers . . . . .	1,500,000	1,550,000	3,500,000	5,000,000
Television Receivers . . . . .	n.a.	75,000	85,000	110,000
Telephones in Use . . . . .	87,000	97,000	106,300	111,000
Daily Newspapers . . . . .	n.a.	17	17	12
Total Circulation* . . . . .	n.a.	238,000	213,000	660,000

\* 1972 figures refer to 8 dailies only, 1973 figures to 7 dailies only.

*Sources:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*; UNESCO, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## EDUCATION

	TEACHERS			PUPILS		
	1970	1971	1973	1971	1973	1974
Primary . . . . .	103,152	116,640	136,142	3,894,539	4,662,400	4,368,778
Secondary . . . . .	16,793	18,341	20,448	396,000	516,658	544,520
General . . . . .	14,091	15,278	17,215	343,313	452,372	476,507
Vocational . . . . .	845	965	1,111	15,000	21,515	20,423
Teacher Training . . . . .	1,857	2,108	2,122	38,000	42,771	47,590
Higher Education . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	3,459	n.a.	23,228	n.a.

Sources: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*; UNESCO, *Statistical Yearbook*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*.

Source (except where otherwise stated): Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A Constitutional Decree was published in Lagos on March 17th, 1967, to replace all earlier Decrees. The following are its principal provisions:

1. Legislative and executive power is vested in the Supreme Military Council. The Chairman of the Council is the head of the Military Government. The Supreme Military Council is composed of the Regional Military Governors and the Military Administrator of the Federal Territory; the Heads of the Nigerian Army, Navy and Air Force, the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces and the Inspector-General of Police or his Deputy.

2. The Supreme Military Council can delegate powers to a Federal Executive Council, which is composed of military and civilian Commissioners drawn from all the States of the Federation, with representatives of the armed forces. The Federal Attorney-General and the Secretaries to Federal and State Governors, as well as other appropriate officials, may attend the meetings of either Council in an advisory capacity.

3. On certain matters of legislation, the concurrence of all the Military Governors is required. These matters include any decrees affecting or relating to the territorial integrity of a State, or altering entrenched clauses of the 1963 Constitution, or affecting the Federation in respect of trade, commerce, transport, industry, communications, labour, the public service or public finance (including approval of new capital projects in Federal estimates), or affecting external or security affairs, or affecting the professions and higher education.

4. Special powers are given to the Supreme Military Council to override State legislation, with the concurrence of a majority of Military Governors, if that legislation impedes the exercise of Federal authority or constitutes a danger to the continuance of Federal Government in Nigeria.

5. The creation of new States will be treated as an entrenched clause of the Constitution.

6. Certain additional matters covered by the Decree include: the revived power to appoint local authority police; one Federal Supreme Court judge will be appointed by each State; decrees made since January 1966 may be repealed or amended by individual Military Governors; the new Decree cannot be challenged in a court of law; power of appointment to higher Civil Service posts is in the hands of the Supreme Military Council, acting on the advice of the Public Service Commission.

On May 27th, 1967, the Supreme Military Council issued a decree creating 12 states out of the four existing Regions.

In July 1975 the Federal Military Government announced a five-stage transitional programme which would ensure democratic civilian rule by October 1st, 1979. A draft constitution was published by the Supreme Military Council (SMC) on October 7th, 1976. It provided for an elected National Assembly composed of a President with executive powers, a Senate and a House of Representatives. A plurality of political parties is envisaged and fundamental human rights would be guaranteed by the constitution. In October 1977 the 230-member Constituent Assembly was inaugurated to debate the draft constitution. It consisted of 203 members elected in August by the Local Government Councils, 20 nominated by the SMC, and 7 ad-hoc members. The Government announced lifting the ban on political parties on October 1978.

In March 1979 the number of states was increased from 12 to 19, and a plan to transfer the Federal capital from Lagos to Niger State, near Abuja, was announced.

## NIGERIA

- Philippines:** 19 Alhaji Ribadu Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2948 (E); *Ambassador:* PEDRO ANGARA-ARAGON (also accredited to Cameroon and Ghana).
- Poland:** 32 Gerrard Rd., Old Ikoyi, P.O.B. 410 (E); *Ambassador:* ZBIGNIEW SOLUBA (also accredited to Benin and Niger).
- Portugal:** Flat 2, 5A Waring Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 8593; *Ambassador:* Dr. JOÃO DE MATOS PROENÇA.
- Romania:** 30 Raymond Njoku Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 595 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. OCTAVIAN CARARE (also accredited to Benin, the Congo, Ghana and Niger).
- Saudi Arabia:** 182 Awolowo Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2836 (E); *Ambassador:* MANSOUR AREF (also accredited to Cameroon).
- Senegal:** 12-14 Kofo Abayomi Rd., Victoria Island, P.M.B. 2197 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Sierra Leone:** 29 Ademola St., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2821 (HC); *High Commissioner:* R. E. MONDEH (also accredited to Niger).
- Somalia:** 114 Norman Williams St., S.W. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 6355 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Spain:** 9 Queen's Drive, P.M.B. 2738 (E); *Ambassador:* DOMINGO SANCHEZ.
- Sudan:** 40 Awolowo Rd., Okoyi, P.O.B. 2428 (E); *Ambassador:* EL AMIN ABDEL LATIF EL AMIN (also accredited to Benin, Cameroon, Ghana and Niger).
- Sweden:** 6 McPherson Ave., P.O.B. 1097 (E); *Ambassador:* KARL-ANDERS WOLLTER (also accredited to Benin, Ghana and Niger).
- Switzerland:** 11 Anifowoshe St., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 536 (E); *Ambassador:* ALFRED W. RAPFARD (also accredited to Chad).

Nigeria also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Angola, Angola, Bangladesh, Botswana, Burundi, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cape Verde, Chile, the Congo, Guinea-Bissau, Iceland, Jamaica, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Nepal, São Tomé and Príncipe, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, Upper Volta, Uruguay and Viet-Nam.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

- Syria:** 4 Raymond Njoku Rd., S.W. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 3088 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* ABDUL FATAH YOUNIS.
- Tanzania:** 45 Ademola St., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 6417 (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant) (also accredited to Ghana).
- Thailand:** 1 Ruxton Rd., Old Ikoyi, P.O.B. 3095 (E); *Ambassador:* SOMMAI VISUDDHIDHAM (also accredited to the Ivory Coast).
- Togo:** 96 Awolowo Rd., S.W. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 1435 (E); *Ambassador:* GEORGES APEDO-AMAH.
- Turkey:** 3 Okunola Martins Close, Ikoyi, P.O.B. 1758 (E); *Ambassador:* MUAMMER TUNCER (also accredited to Benin, Cameroon, Chad and Niger).
- U.S.S.R.:** 5 Eleke Crescent, Victoria Island, P.O.B. 2723 (E); *Ambassador:* A. V. TETERIN.
- United Kingdom:** Eleke Crescent, Victoria Island, P.M.B. 12136 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir SAM FALLE.
- U.S.A.:** 1 King's College Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* DONALD B. EASUM.
- Vatican City:** *Apostolic Nuncio:* Archbishop JEROME PRIGIONE.
- Venezuela:** 10 Ikoyi Crescent, Ikoyi, P.O.B. 3727 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. HERNÁN CALCURIAN (also accredited to Ghana and Guinea).
- Yugoslavia:** 7 Maitama Sule St., S.W. Ikoyi, P.M.B. 978 (E); *Ambassador:* DANILO BILANOVIC (also accredited to Niger).
- Zaire:** 23A Kofo Abayomi Rd., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 1216 (E); *Ambassador:* W'AYOKO BOFUNGA.
- Zambia:** 11 Keffi St., S.W. Ikoyi, P.M.B. 6119 (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant) (also accredited to Benin and Niger).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The High Courts of Justice are superior Courts of Record and have unlimited jurisdiction in the first instance except in certain cases which are reserved to the Federal Supreme Court, for example, disputes between any of the component parts of the Federation involving any question as to the existence or extent of any legal right, and matters arising under any Treaty or affecting Consular Officers or any international organization outside Nigeria. The High Courts also have jurisdiction to hear appeals from Magistrates' and Native Courts. There is also a Revenue Court and a National Industrial Court.

In 1976 a Special Military Tribunal was set up to try cases of treason, certain categories of murder and other offences. The president and four other judges are all members of the armed forces or police. Sentences are subject to confirmation by the SMC and there is no right of appeal. Two Exchange Control Tribunals were established in 1977 to try offences under the Exchange Control (Anti-sabotage) Decree.

The Magistrates' Courts have original jurisdiction in a large variety of civil and criminal cases, some also have jurisdiction to hear appeals from Native Courts. The offices of Chief Magistrate have been retained in all areas.

Native Courts have been retained throughout the Federation. The law administered in those Courts is, generally speaking, the Native Law and Custom prevailing in the area of their jurisdiction. In the Islamic districts of the Northern States Muslim law is administered and the Sharia Courts act as the courts of appeal.

The Federal Supreme Court is the final Court of Appeal in Nigeria, consisting of the Chief Justice and ten Justices of the Supreme Court. The Federal Court of Appeal was established by decree in 1977 and is an intermediate appellate court between the Supreme Court, the High Court of a State, the Revenue Court and certain tribunals.

The Judges of the Federal Supreme Court and of the High Courts of Justice are appointed by the President. Judges of the High Courts of the States are appointed by the Governor of each State.

### FEDERAL SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice of the Federation:** Sir DARNLEY ALEXANDER.

About ₦300 million has been allocated to improving judiciary services under the Third National Development Plan.

## RELIGION

## AFRICAN RELIGIONS

The beliefs, rites and practices of the people of Nigeria are very diverse, varying from tribe to tribe and family to family. About 10,000,000 persons profess local beliefs.

## MUSLIMS

There are large numbers of Muslims in Northern and Western Nigeria, and over 26 million were enumerated in the whole of Nigeria in the 1963 Census.

**Spiritual Head:** The Sardauna of Sokoto.

## CHRISTIANS

The 1963 Census recorded over 19 million Christians in Nigeria.

## ANGLICAN

## PROVINCE OF WEST AFRICA

**Archbishop of the Province of West Africa and Bishop of Sierra Leone:** Most Rev. M. N. C. O. SCOTT, C.B.E., D.D., DIP.TH., Bishops Court, P.O.B. 128, Freetown, Sierra Leone.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC

**National Episcopal Conference of Nigeria:** c/o Catholic Secretariat of Nigeria, Force Rd., P.O.B. 951, Lagos; Pres. H.E. DOMINIC, Cardinal EKANDEN, Bishop of Ikot-Ekpene; Sec. Rt. Rev. Dr. JULIUS ADELAKUN, Bishop of Oyo.

**Catholic Secretariat of Nigeria:** P.O.B. 951, Lagos; Sec.-Gen. Rev. Dr. A. OBINE.

**Archbishop of Kaduna:** PETER YARIYOK JATAU, P.O.B. 248.

**Archbishop of Lagos:** Most Rev. ANTHONY CLUBUNMI OKOGIE, P.O.B. 8.

**Archbishop of Onitsha:** Most Rev. FRANCIS A. ARINZE, P.O.B. 411.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

**Biafra Sun:** P.O.B. 1025, Enugu.

**Business Times:** The Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd., 3-7 Kakawa St., Lagos; Editor ONYEMA UGOCHUKWU (acting).

**Daily Express:** Commercial Amalgamated Printers, 5-11 Apogbon St., P.O.B. 163, Lagos; Editor Alhaji AHMED ALAO (acting).

**Daily Sketch:** Sketch Bldgs., New Court Rd., P.M.B. 5067, Ibadan; f. 1964; State-owned company; Chair. DOTUN OKUBANJO; Editor DAYO DUYILE; circ. 40,000.

**Daily Star:** 9 Works Rd., P.M.B. 1139, Enugu; Editor JOSEF BEL-MOLOKWU.

**Daily Times:** 3-7 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1925; government-owned; Man. Dir. Dr. PATRICK DELE COLE; Editor TONY MOMOH; circ. 250,000.

**Eastern Observer:** Onitsha; circ. 5,000.

**Evening Times:** publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria, P.O.B. 139, Lagos; Editor MARTIN IROABUCHI.

**Imole Owuro:** People's Star Press Ltd., N4/496B Yemetu Aladerin, P.M.B. 5239, Ibadan; f. 1962; Editor LAWUYI OGUNNIRAN.

**Morning Post:** Nigerian National Press, Malu Rd., Apapa, P.M.B. 2099, Lagos; f. 1961; Editor MAGNUS BARAHART; circ. 31,000.

**New Nigerian:** Ahmadu Bello Way, P.O.B. 254, Kaduna; office in Lagos; f. 1965; government-owned; Editor AMINU ABDULLAH; circ. 75,000.

**Nigerian Chronicle:** publ. by Cross River State Newspaper Corp., P.M.B. 1074, Calabar; Editor MARTIN USENEKONG.

**Nigerian Herald:** Kwara State Printing and Publishing Corporation, P.M.B. 1369, Ilorin; f. 1973; Editor PETER AJAYI.

**Nigerian Observer:** The Bendel Newspaper Corporation, 18 Airport Rd., Benin City; f. 1968; Editor TOM BORHA (acting).

**Nigerian Standard:** publ. by Plateau Publishing Corporation, P.M.B. 2112, Jos; Editor GIDEON G. BARDE.

**Nigerian Star:** P.O.B. 73, Port Harcourt.

**Nigerian Tide:** publ. by Rivers State Newspaper Corporation, 4 Ikwerre Rd., P.M.B. 5072, Port Harcourt; Editor MAURICE DEMBOH (acting).

**Nigerian Tribune:** 98 Shittu St., Adeoyo Rd., Ibadan; f. 1949; Action Group of Nigeria; Editor SINA BAMBOSE; circ. 50,000.

**The Punch:** P.M.B. 1204, Ikeja; f. 1976; Editor SOLA ODUNFA; circ. 100,000.

**The Renaissance:** P.O.B. 1139, Enugu; Editor E. O. OLOFIN; circ. 50,000.

**West African Pilot:** 34 Commercial Ave., P.M.B. 1026, Yaba; f. 1927; Main organ of Zik Enterprises Ltd.; Editor STEPHEN EMEKA; circ. 26,000.

## SUNDAY PAPERS

**P.M.B. Independent:** P.O.B. 5109, Ibadan; circ. 11,500.

**Sunday Chronicle:** Calabar.

**Sunday Observer:** Bendel Newspapers Corporation, 18 Airport Rd., Benin City; f. 1968; Editor T. O. BORHA; circ. 60,000.

**Sunday Post:** Nigerian National Press Ltd., P.M.B. 1154, Malu Rd., Apapa, Lagos; f. 1961; Editor A. SOGUNLE; circ. 70,000 (suspended).

**Sunday Punch:** P.M.B. 1204, Ikeja; f. 1973; Man. Editor SAM AMUKA-PEMU; Editor DAYO WRIGHT; circ. 150,000.

**Sunday Sketch:** Sketch Bldgs., New Court Rd., P.M.B. 5067, Ibadan; f. 1964; State-owned company; Editor KAYODE AWE (acting); circ. 22,900.

**Sunday Standard:** Jos.

**Sunday Star:** People's Star Press Ltd., N4/496B Yemetu Aladerin, P.M.B. 5230, Ibadan; f. 1966; Editor MOJI ADEWALE.

**Sunday Sun:** P.O.B. 1025, Enugu.

**Sunday Tide:** Port Harcourt.

**Sunday Times:** The Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd., 3-7 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1953; Editor TUNJI OSENI; circ. 404,000.

## WEEKLIES

**Business Times:** Lagos.

**Champion:** Calabar Advertising Co., 31 Eyo Edem St. Calabar; twice-weekly.

**Elet-i-Ofe:** 28 Kosoko St., Lagos, P.O.B. 467; f. 1923; English and Yoruba; Editor OLA ONATADE; circ. 30,000.

**Financial Times:** Lagos.

**Gaskiya ta fi Kwabo:** P.O.B. 254, Kaduna; f. 1939; Hausa; Editor Alhaji UTHMAN MAIRIGA; weekly.

**Gboungboun:** Sketch Bldgs., New Court Rd., P.M.B. 5067, Ibadan; state-owned Yoruba publication; Editor A. O. ADEBANJO (acting).

**Ihana Yoruba:** Lagos; Yoruba.

**Imole Owuro:** Ibadan; Yoruba.

**The Independent:** Bodija Rd., P.M.B. 5109, Ibadan; f. 1960; English; Editor Rev. F. B. CRONIN-COLTSMAN; circ. 13,000; national Catholic weekly.

**International Times:** Lagos.

**Irohin Imole:** 15 Bamgbose St., P.O.B. 1495, Lagos; f. 1957; Yoruba; Editor TUNJI ADEOSUN.

**Irohin Yoruba:** 212 Broad St., P.M.B. 2416, Lagos; f. 1945; Yoruba; Editor S. A. AJIBADE; circ. 85,000.

**Lagos This Week:** 5 Williams St., Lagos; Editor YEM MARTINS.

**Lagos Weekend:** 3-5 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1965; news and pictures; Fri.; published by Daily Times group; Editor SHOLA ODUNFA; circ. 270,000.

**Mid-West This Week:** Arin Associates, 50B New Lagos Rd., Benin City; Editors TONY OKODUWA, Prince A. R. NWOKO.

**Nigerian Business Guardian:** publ. by Mercantile Press Ltd., 68 Palm Ave., Mushin, Lagos; f. 1975; Man. Editor J. O. AJIMATANRAREJE; circ. 50,000.

**Nigerian Catholic Herald:** Ondo St., P.O.B. 19, Lagos; English; St. Paul's Press Catholic Mission.

**Nigerian Chronicle:** Cross River State Newspaper Corp., Calabar; Editor NELSON ETUKUDO.

**Nigerian Radio Times:** Broadcasting House, Lagos; Editor E. E. IROHA.

**Oluyole News:** publ. by Hanber International, Morgan St., Ibadan; f. 1974; Editor JIDE PINHEIRO.

**Ribway News:** Benin City; Editor DICKSON O. UWAGBOE.

**Sporting Record:** 3 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1961; publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd.; Editor CYRIL KAPPO; circ. 114,140.

**Times International:** The Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd., 5-7 Kakawa St., Lagos; f. 1974; Editor Dr. HEZY IDOWU.

**Truth (The Weekly Muslim):** 45 Idumagbo Ave., P.O.B., 418, Lagos; f. 1951; Editor M. A. SHAHID.

**Weekly Star:** Enugu.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PERIODICALS

**African Spark:** publ. by Carmen and Co. Ltd., P.M.B. 1153, Yaba-Nigeria; Chair. and Editor Dr. OBAROGIE OHOMBAMU, University of Lagos.

**Amber:** 122 Investment House, P.O.B. 2592, Lagos; monthly.

**Benin Review:** P.M.B. 1192, Benin City; twice yearly review of black culture and art in Africa; Editors A. IRELE and P. OLEGHE.

**Construction in Nigeria:** 34 McCarthy St., P.O.B. 5624, Lagos; monthly.

**Drum:** Drum Publications (Nigeria) Ltd., P.M.B. 2128, Lagos; f. 1954; picture monthly; circ. 172,000; Editor OLU ADETULE.

**Entertainer:** Sketch Publishing Co. Ltd., New Court Rd., Ibadan; Editor M. O. FATOKI.

**Flamingo:** P.O.B. 237, Lagos; f. 1960; monthly; Editor GERALD MALMED; circ. 100,000.

**Happy Home:** P.M.B. 1204, Ikeja; f. 1971; monthly; family magazine; Editor PATRICIA ALCENDOR; circ. 50,000.

**Headlines:** publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria, P.O.B. 139, Lagos; monthly; Editor GBENGA ODUSANYA.

**Home Studies:** P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1964; monthly; Editor GBENGA ODUSANYA; circ. 35,000.

**Image:** quarterly journal of Kwara State Council for Art and Culture; Editor MICHAEL B. ASAJU.

**Insight:** P.O.B. 139, 3 Kakawa St., Lagos; features about contemporary problems in Nigeria, Africa and the world; quarterly; Editor SAM AMUKA; circ. 5,000.

**Journal of the Nigerian Medical Association:** Times Press Ltd., Apapa; quarterly; Editor Prof. A. O. ADESOLA.

**Kano Studies:** Ahmadu Bello University, Kano Campus; journal of Saharan and Sudanic research; Editor JOHN LAVERS.

**Management in Nigeria:** P.O.B. 2557, Lagos; monthly; journal of Nigerian Institute of Management; Editor GABRIEL OVIGBODU.

**Marketing in Nigeria:** publ. by Alpha Publications, P.M.B. 3122, Surulere, Lagos; f. 1977; quarterly; Editor B. O. K. NWELIH; circ. 18,000.

**Message:** publ. by Alpha Publications, P.M.B. 3122, Surulere, Lagos; f. 1973; quarterly; Editor B. O. K. NWELIH; circ. 30,000.

**Modern Woman:** 208-212 Broad St., P.O.B. 802, Lagos; f. 1969; monthly; Editor ADUNNI OLADIPO.

**Nigeria:** National Theatre, Lagos; f. 1932; travel; cultural, historical and general; Editor E. U. ENEM.

**Nigeria Trade Journal:** Federal Ministry of Information, Commercial Publications Section, Lagos; quarterly; Editor ENE IBANGA.

**Nigerian Businessman's Magazine:** 39 Mabo St., Surulere-Lagos; monthly; Nigerian and overseas commerce.

**Nigerian Grower and Producer:** P.N.B. 12002; Lagos; quarterly.

**Nigerian Journal of Economic and Social Studies:** published March, July and November by the Nigerian Economic Society, c/o Dept. of Economics, University of Ibadan; Editor Dr. O. TERIBA.

**Nigerian Journal of Science:** publication of the Science Association of Nigeria; f. 1966; twice-yearly.

**Nigerian Medical Journal:** 3 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; quarterly.

**Nigerian Opinion:** Nigerian Current Affairs Society, Faculty of the Social Sciences, University of Ibadan; f. 1965; quarterly; economic and political commentary; Chief Editor BILLY DUDLEY.

**Nigerian Radio/TV Times:** Broadcasting House, P.O.B. 12504, Lagos; monthly.

**Nigerian Sportsman:** 34 McCarthy St., P.O.B. 5624, Lagos; quarterly.

**Nigerian Teacher:** 3 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; quarterly.

**Nigerian Worker:** United Labour Congress, 97 Herbert Macaulay St., Lagos; Editor LAWRENCE BORHA.

**Radio-Vision Times:** Western Nigerian Radio-Vision Service, Television House, P.O.B. 1460, Ibadan; monthly; Editor ALTON A. ADEDEJI.

**Sadness and Joy:** Drum Publications (Nigeria) Ltd., P.M.B. 2128, Lagos; f. 1968; photo fortnightly; circ. 65,000; Editor OLU ADETULE.

**Spear:** 3-5-7 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1962; publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd.; monthly; family magazine; Editor SOLA ODUNFA; circ. 110,000.

**Teachers' Journal:** P.O.B. 139, Lagos; six a year.

**Teachers' Monthly:** General Publications Section, Ministry of Education, P.M.B. 5052, Ibadan.

**Today's Challenge:** P.M.B. 2108, Jos; f. 1974; publ. by Challenge Publications Division of Evangelical Churches of West Africa Productions Ltd.; monthly; religious and educational; Editor J. A. JOLAYEMI; circ. 21,000.

**Trust:** Drum Publications (Nigeria) Ltd., P.M.B. 2128, Lagos; f. 1969; monthly pictorial; general interest; circ. 75,000; Editor NELSON BANKOLE.

**West African Builder and Architect:** P.M.B. 12002, Lagos; six a year.

**West African Medical Journal:** P.M.B. 12002, Lagos; six a year; Editor Prof. H. ORISMEJLOMI THOMAS, C.B.E.

**Western Nigerian Illustrated:** Ministry of Information, Ibadan; quarterly.

**Woman's World:** publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria, P.O.B. 139, Lagos; monthly; Editor TAYO ADETOLA; circ. 30,000.

## VERNACULAR PERIODICALS

**Atoka:** West African Book Publishers Ltd., P.O.B. 3445, Lagos; f. 1967; fortnightly; a Yoruba photoplay magazine; Editor LAOYE EGUNJOBI; circ. 70,000.

**Aworerin:** General Publishing Section, Ministry of Education, Ibadan; circ. 125,000.

**Futila:** State Ministry of Information, Kaduna; Haduna; monthly.

## PRESS AGENCIES

**News Agency of Nigeria:** f. 1976.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.M.B. 2448, Lagos; Rep. EDWARD POULTNEY.

**Agencia EFE (Spain):** P.O.B. 2738, Lagos; Rep. José NAVARRO FERRE.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** 4 Akanbi Danmola St., S.W. Ikoyi, Lagos; Rep. KLAUS TRUMMER.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 24 Keffi St., P.O.B. 2454, Lagos; Correspondent BRIAN JEFFRIES.

**Ghana News Agency:** P.O.B. 2844, Lagos.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** 4 Elsie Femi Pearse St., Victoria Island, Lagos; Chief Officer SERGEI V. KISELEV.

Deutsche Presse-Agentur, the Jiji Press and Tass also have offices in Lagos.

## PUBLISHERS

**African Universities Press:** P.O.B. 3560, Lagos; educational and general.

**Ahmadu Bello University Press:** P.M.B. 1094, Zaria; f. 1976; Dir. DOUGLAS PEARCE; Senior Editor JOHN O'HANLON.

**Aromolaran Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1800, Ibadan; general and educational; Man. Dir. ADEKUNLE AROMOLARAN.

**William Collins (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.M.B. 5349, Ibadan; general, religious and educational books; Man. Dir. OLAYIA FAGBAMIGBE.

**Daystar Press:** P.O.B. 1261, Ibadan; religious and educational books; Man. Modupe ODUYOYE.

**EGWA Productions Ltd.:** P.M.B. 2010, Jos; religious and educational books; Man. Dir. G. D. H. STANLEY.

**Ethiopia Publishing Corporation:** P.M.B. 1332, Ring Rd., Benin City; f. 1970; books and periodicals; Administrator I. E. EDOKPOTO.

**Evans Brothers (Nigeria Publishers) Ltd.:** Jericho Road, P.M.B. 5164, Ibadan; f. 1966; educational; Man. Dir. B. O. BOLODEOKU; Admin./Trade Dir. R. A. OYEWOLE.

**Heinemann Educational Books (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.M.B. 5205, Ibadan; f. 1960; educational and general; Man. Dir. AIGBOJE HIGO.

**Ibadan University Press:** University of Ibadan, Ibadan; f. 1952; scholarly, general and educational; Dir. N. J. UNOYOR (acting).

**Ilesanmi Press & Sons (Nigeria) Ltd.:** B61 Okesha St., P.O.B. 204, Ilesha; general and educational books; Man. Dir. G. E. ILESANMI.

**Kolasanya Way to Success Enterprises Ltd.:** P.O.B. 252,

Ijebu-Ode; general and educational books; Man. Dir. Chief K. OSUNSAWA.

**Longman Nigeria Ltd.:** P.M.B. 1036; 52 Oba Akran Ave., Ikeja; general and educational books; Man. Dir. F. A. IWEREBO.

**Mbari:** P.M.B. 5162, Ibadan; occasional fiction, plays, poetry, *Black Orpheus*.

**Macmillan Nigeria Publishers Ltd.:** Publishing Dept.: Molete Roundabout, P.O.B. 1463, Ibadan; educational and general books; Man. Dir. OLU ANULOPO.

**Thomas Nelson (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 8 Ilupeju Bypass, P.M.B. 1303, Ikeja and U.I.P.O.B. 4048, Ibadan; general and educational books; Man. Dir. Chief G. A. ALAWODE.

**New Nigerian Press:** P.O.B. 263, Ebute Meta, Lagos; general books; Man. Dir. E. A. ATILADE.

**Northern Nigerian Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 412, Zaria; general, educational and vernacular books; Man. MALAM AMFANI JOE.

**Onibonjo Press and Book Industries (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1309, Ibadan; educational and general publishers and printers; Man. Dir. G. O. ONIBONJO.

**Oxford University Press Nigeria:** P.M.B. 5095, Oxford House, Iddo Gate, Ibadan; Gen. Man. M. O. AKINLEYE.

**Plateau Publishing Corporation:** P.M.B. 2112, Jos.

**University of Ife Press:** University of Ife, Ife-Ife; scholarly books and periodicals, specializing in African law and local government, administration and music.

**University of London Press:** P.O.B. 62, Ibadan; academic, scholarly and educational books; Man. C. M. KERSHAW.

**University of Nigeria Press:** Nsukka.

**John West Publications Ltd.:** 212 Broad St., P.O.B. 2116, Lagos; general books; Man. Dir. L. K. JAKANDE.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Nigerian Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcasting House, P.M.B. 12504, Lagos; f. 1957. Services are operated from Lagos (National Programme), Kaduna, Ibadan, Benin City, Enugu, Ilorin, Katsina, Kano, Sokoto, Zaria, Jos, Maiduguri, Calabar, Port Harcourt, Onitsha, Warri, Abeokuta, Ijebu-Ode; Chair. of Board of Governors Alhaji HASSAN GAFAI; Dir.-Gen. GEORGE BAKO.

## RADIO

Programmes are broadcast in English and 16 Nigerian languages.

In December 1977 the Federal Military Government announced that in April 1978 it would assume responsibility for all State radio stations broadcasting on short wave and those with medium wave transmitters capable of reaching areas outside their jurisdiction.

**NBC Kaduna:** State Controller A. HAMMAN.

**NBC Enugu:** State Controller B. BALOGUN.

**NBC Ilorin:** State Controller S. UWENI.

**NBC Maiduguri:** State Controller A. R. BELLO.

**NBC Ibadan:** State Controller O. OGUNYEMI-OGUNGBEMI.

**NBC Benin:** State Controller M. OYELUDE.

**NBC Sokoto:** State Controller A. LUKMAN.

**NBC Calabar:** State Controller A. J. ASSIAK.

**NBC Port Harcourt:** State Controller S. JOE.

**NBC Kano:** State Controller B. BIOLA.

**NBC Jos:** State Controller S. AKINTOBI.

**External Service of NBC ("Voice of Nigeria"):** International services in English, French, Arabic, Hausa; f. 1962.

There were an estimated 5 million radio receivers in use at December 31st, 1974.

## TELEVISION

**Nigerian Television Authority:** P.M.B. 12524, Lagos; f. 1976; responsible for all aspects of television; Chair. Alhaji BABATUNDE JOSE.

**NTV Kaduna:** P.O.B. 250, Kaduna; f. 1962; Gen. Man. Alhaji DAHIRU MODIBO.

**NTV Lagos:** P.M.B. 12005, Lagos; f. 1962; Gen. Man. SEGUN OLUSOLA.

There are other NTV stations in Kano, Benin City, Ibadan, Port Harcourt, Enugu, Maiduguri, Sokoto, Ilorin, Kaduna, Makurdi, Abalowerri and Jos.

There were 450,000 television receivers in use at December 31st, 1977.

## FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; ₦ = naira)

Figures for capital and deposits in Commercial Banks relate to December 1975. Under the Indigenization Decree, all foreign-owned banks were required to have a 60 per cent Nigerian holding from September 30th, 1976.

**Central Bank of Nigeria:** Tinubu Square, P.M.B. 12194, Lagos; f. 1958; issuing bank; cap. p.u. ₦3m.; dep. ₦2,106m.; general res. ₦24m.; 7 brs.; Gov. OLA O. VINCENT.

**Federal Savings Bank:** operates savings accounts; dep. ₦6.1m.; Man. Dir. J. O. OLAJIDE.

**African Continental Bank Ltd.:** 148 Broad St., P.M.B. 2466, Lagos; f. 1948; cap. p.u. ₦12m.; dep. ₦239m.; 42 brs.; Chair. E. O. OMOYELE; Gen. Man. C. K. N. OBIH.

**Bank of the North Ltd.:** 5A-6A Lagos St., P.O.B. 211, Kano; f. 1959; cap. p.u. ₦8.5m.; dep. ₦485m.; 34 brs.; Chair. Alhaji WAZIRI IBRAHIM; Gen. Man. BABA DUNA.

**Co-operative Bank of Eastern Nigeria Ltd.:** Milton Ave., Aba; f. 1961; cap. p.u. ₦2m.; dep. ₦35m.; 14 brs.

**Co-operative Bank of Western Nigeria Ltd.:** Co-operative Bldgs., New Court Rd., P.M.B. 5137, Ibadan; f. 1953; cap. p.u. ₦4m.; dep. ₦120m.; 17 brs.; Pres. Pastor E. T. LATUNDE, O.B.E.; Gen. Man. G. AYODELE ONAGORUWA, LL.B., A.I.B., B.L.

**ICON Securities:** 42 Broad St., P.M.B. 12689, Lagos; merchant bank; 1 br.

**International Merchant Bank (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 18 Saint Gregory's Rd., Ikoyi, P.M.B. 12028, Lagos; merchant bank; Chair. LATEEF JAKANDE.

**Kaduna Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** Hospital Rd., P.M.B. 2121, Kaduna; cap. ₦2m.; dep. ₦15m.; 4 brs.

**Kano Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** 10E Bello Rd., P.M.B. 3229, Kano; cap. ₦1m.; dep. ₦20m.; 1 br.

**Mercantile Bank of Nigeria Ltd.:** 1 Barracks Rd., P.M.B. 1084, Calabar; cap. p.u. ₦2m.; dep. ₦54m.; 10 brs.; Chair. E. N. ESSIEN; Man. Dir. E. N. UKOCHIO.

**National Bank of Nigeria Ltd.:** 82-86 Broad St., P.M.B. 12123, Lagos; f. 1933; nationalized 1961; cap. p.u. ₦10m.; dep. ₦263m.; 57 brs.; Chair. Prof. M. A. ADEYEMO; Man. Dir. J. A. COURT.

**New Nigeria Bank Ltd.:** Ring Rd., P.M.B. 1193, Benin City; owned by Bendel State government; 15 brs.; cap. p.u. ₦3m.; dep. ₦115m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. W. J. ANUKPE.

**Nigerian Acceptances:** 47 Marina, Lagos; merchant bank; 2 brs.

**Nigerian Agricultural Bank:** Kaduna; f. 1973; for funds to farmers and co-operatives to improve production techniques; cap. ₦24.0m.

**Nigerian Bank for Commerce and Industry:** 3 Prison St., P.O.B. 4424, Lagos; f. 1973; government bank to aid indigenization; cap. p.u. ₦10m.; Chair. MALLAM DAURA; Man. Dir. C. E. OKOBI.

**Nigerian Mortgage Bank:** 11 Breadfruit St., Lagos; f. 1977; credit facilities to individuals and mortgage institutions; auth. cap. ₦20m.

**Pan African Bank Ltd.:** Azikiwe Rd., Port Harcourt; cap. p.u. ₦4m.; dep. ₦48m.; 7 brs.

**Savannah Bank of Nigeria Ltd.:** 138-146 Broad St., P.O.B. 2317, Lagos; cap. ₦3m.; dep. ₦67m.; 4 brs.; Chair. TUNDE IBIKUNLE.

**United Dominion Trust Ltd.:** 40 Marina, P.O.B. 2413, Lagos; merchant bank; 1 br.; Chair. GABRIEL ADUKU.

**Wema Bank Ltd.:** 52-54 Murtala Muhammed Way, Ebute-Metta, P.M.B. 1033; 13 brs.; cap. p.u. ₦3m.; dep. ₦49m.; Chair. A. A. K. DEGUN; Gen. Man. Alhaji Y. A. AKANDE.



FOREIGN BANKS

- Arab Bank (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 36 Balogun Square, P.O.B. 1114, Lagos; f. 1969; cap. ₦2m.; dep. ₦43m.; 4 brs.; Chair. IBRAHIM IMAN; Man. Dir. H. A. DARWISH.
- Bank of India (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1252, 47-48 Breadfruit St., Lagos; f. 1962; cap. ₦2m.; dep. ₦9m.; 3 brs.; Chair. UMARU BAKARI; Man. Dir. W. A. REGO.
- Barclays Bank of Nigeria Ltd.:** P.M.B. 2027, 40 Marina, Lagos; cap. ₦17m.; dep. ₦940m. (1976); 93 brs.; Chair. PATRICK OGUEJIFOR NWAKOBY; Man. Dir. E. J. COMLEY.
- Chase Merchant Bank Nigeria Ltd.:** 23 Awolowo Rd., P.M.B. 12035, Lagos; Chair. EDWARD D. NNABUGO; Man. Dir. PETER G. BATES.
- International Bank for West Africa Ltd.:** 94 Broad St., P.O.B. 12021, Lagos; cap. p.u. ₦6m.; dep. ₦100m.; 9 brs.; Chair. IBRAHIM TAKO GALADIMA; Man. Dir. D. DEMARQUETTE.
- Standard Bank Nigeria Ltd.:** Unity House, 37 Marina, P.O.B. 5216, Lagos; cap. ₦20.95m.; dep. ₦1,075m.; 101 brs.; Chair. MALLAM AHMADU COMASSIE; Man. Dir. H. J. WATSON.
- United Bank for Africa (UBA) Ltd.:** 97/105 Broad St., P.O.B. 2406, Lagos; f. 1961; 33 brs.; cap. ₦10m.; dep. ₦659m.; Chair. V. A. NDALUGI; Man. Dir. H. R. JOANNIER.

DEVELOPMENT BANK

- Nigerian Industrial Development Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2357, Mandilas House, 96-102 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1964 to finance industry, mining, integrated deep sea fishing, hotels and tourism generally, to attract foreign capital and personnel, and to encourage investment; cap. p.u. ₦4.5m.; Chair. OLU I. AKINKUGBE; Man. Dir. H. M. OSHA.

STOCK EXCHANGE

- Nigerian Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 2457, 114 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1960; 3 brs.; Chair. S. O. ASABIA; Exec. Dir. H. I. ALLILE, M.B.A.

INSURANCE

In December 1977 there were 46 insurance companies licensed to operate in Nigeria. From January 1978 insurance companies operating in Nigeria were required to reinsure 20 per cent of the sum insured with the **Nigerian Re-insurance Corporation**.

TRADE AND INDUSTRY

CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

- African Chamber of Commerce:** 73 Oluwole St., P.O.B. 2089, Lagos.
- Benin Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 487, Benin City; Pres. S. O. IYAMU.
- Calabar Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 76, Calabar; 16 mems. (trading and shipping companies).
- Enugu Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Mines:** P.O.B. 734, Enugu.
- Ibadan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Barclays Bank Bldg., Bank Rd., P.M.B. 5168, Ibadan; publ. *Commercial Directory*.
- Ijebu Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Mines.**
- Kano Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 10, Kano; 131 mems.; Pres. A. J. AKLE; Sec. G. R. POTTANGER.
- Lagos Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 131 Broad St., P.O.B. 109, Lagos; f. 1885; 500 mems.; Pres. Chief ADEYEMI O. LAWSON.

- African Alliance Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 112 Broad St., Lagos; Man. Dir. T. A. BRAITHWAITE.
- African Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 134 Nnamdi Azikiwe Street, P.O.B. 274, Lagos.
- Africare:** Lagos; continental reinsurance company; f. 1976 by 32 African countries and the African Development Bank to promote African national insurance companies.
- Great Nigeria Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 39-41 Martins St., P.O.B. 2314, Lagos; f. 1960; life and property insurance; cap. p.u. ₦180,000; Man. Dir. F. O. OGUNLANA.
- Guinea Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1136, Lagos; f. 1958; fire, accident, marine; Chair. MICHAEL AUDU BUBA; Man. F. C. OZOMAH, F.C.I.I., B.L.
- Law Union and Rock Insurance Co. of Nigeria Ltd.:** 88/92 Broad St., P.O.B. 944, Lagos; 4 brs.; Chair. Chief V. OLU FAYEMI.
- Lion of Africa Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2055, Ebani House, 149/153 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1952; all classes; Man. Dir. M. J. S. BEDI, M.A., LL.B.
- National Co-operative Insurance Society:** f. 1977; provides life insurance for members of co-operatives etc.
- National Insurance Corporation of Nigeria:** 97/105 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1969; 4 brs.; Chair. GODWIN AGBI.
- New Africa Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 31 Marina, Lagos; f. 1955; life, fire, accident, marine; Chair. Alhaji SHEHU AHMED, O.O.N., O.B.E.
- New India Assurance Co. (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 34 Balogun Sq., Lagos; Chair. Alhaji JALO WAZIRI; Man. Dir. H. B. DANDIWALA.
- New Insurance Co. (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 12/14 Broad St., P.O.B. 944, Lagos.
- Nigerian General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 1 Nnamdi Azikiwe St., P.O.B. 2210, Lagos; f. 1951; 15 brs.; Chair. DIPO ODUJINRIN; Gen. Man. J. A. AWOYINKA.
- Royal Exchange Assurance (Nigeria) Group:** 31 Marina, P.O.B. 112, Lagos; 8 brs.; Chair. Alhaji YUSUF JEGA.
- United Nigeria Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 53 Marina, Lagos; brs. throughout Nigeria; Chair. H. A. EJUEYITCHIE; Gen. Man. J. H. DAY.
- West African Provincial Insurance Co.:** Wesley House, 21 Marina, P.O.B. 2103, Lagos; Chair. Prof. M. A. ADEYEMO.

**The Nigerian Association of Chambers of Commerce, Industry, Mines & Agriculture:** P.O.B. 109, Lagos; mems. Chambers of Commerce of Lagos, Calabar, Ibadan, Kano, Jos, Warri, Benin, Sapele, Ijebu, Port Harcourt, Kwara and Enugu; Pres. Chief Dr. HENRY FAJENIROKUN.

**Nigerian-British Chamber of Commerce:** f. 1977; Pres. Sir PETER MASEFIELD.

**Nigerian National Chamber of Commerce:** f. 1960; Pres. M. A. AJAO.

**Ondo Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 3, Ondo.

**Onitsha Chamber of Commerce:** 50 Old Market Rd., P.O.B. 181, Onitsha; f. 1953; Chair. C. T. ONYEKWELY; Sec. ALEXANDER IBEKWE AGWUNA.

**Port Harcourt Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 71, Port Harcourt.

**Sapele Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 109, Sapele.

**Warri Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 302, Warri.

## NIGERIA

## TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- Abeokuta Importers' and Exporters' Association:** c/o Akeweje Bros., Lafenwa, Abeokuta.
- Ijebu Importers' and Exporters' Association:** 16 Ishado St., Ijebu-Ode.
- Nigerian Association of African Importers and Exporters:** 35 Kosoko St., Lagos.
- Nigerian Association of Native Cloth Dealers and Exporters:** 45 Koesch St., Lagos.
- Nigerian Association of Stockfish Importers:** 10 Egerton Rd., Lagos.
- Union of Importers and Exporters:** P.O.B. 115, Ibadan; f. 1949; Chair. E. A. SANDA; Sec. C. A. ADEGBESAN.

## OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

- Association of African Miners:** 32 Lonsdale St., Jos.
- Association of Master Bakers, Confectioners and Caterers of Nigeria:** 13-15 Custom St., P.O.B. 4, Lagos; f. 1951; 250 mems.; Acting Pres. J. ADE TUYO; Sec. M. A. OKI, F.INST.B.B.
- Federation of Building and Civil Engineering Contractors in Nigeria:** 34 McCarthy St., P.O.B. 282, Lagos; publ. *Construction in Nigeria*.
- Indian Merchants' Association:** Inlaks House, 19 Martins St., P.O.B. 2112, Lagos.
- Institute of Chartered Accountants of Nigeria:** 60 Marina, P.O.B. 1580, Lagos.
- Lagos Association of Benin Carvers:** 16 Tinubu St., Lagos.
- Manufacturers' Association of Nigeria:** 37 Marina, P.O.B. 3835, Lagos; Pres. Chief T. A. ODUTOLA.
- Newspaper Proprietors' Association of Nigeria:** Pres. L. K. JAKANDE.
- Nigerian Chamber of Mines:** P.O.B. 454, Jos; f. 1950; Pres. AYO KEHINDE.
- Nigeria Employers Consultative Association:** P.O.B. 2231, 31 Marina, Lagos; f. 1957; 500 mems.; Dir. W. G. TRACY; publ. *NECA News*.
- Nigerian Livestock Dealers' Association:** P.O.B. 115, Sapele.
- Nigerian Recording Association:** 9 Breadfruit St., P.O.B. 950, Lagos.
- Nigerian Rubber Dealers' Association:** Sapele.
- Nigerian Society of Engineers:** Lagos.
- Nigeria Timber Association:** 19 Shopeju St., Shogunle, P.M.B. 1185, Ikeja; f. 1957; Pres. S. A. PITAN; Sec. J. H. BEELEY.
- Pharmaceutical Society of Nigeria:** 4 Tinubu Square, P.O.B. 546, Lagos.
- Union of Niger African Traders:** 18 Notteridge St., Onitsha.

## PUBLIC CORPORATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

- Agricultural Development Company:** Plateau State.
- Agricultural Development Corporation:** 13 Clifford St., P.M.B. 1042, Calabar.
- Anambro-Imo Basin Development Authority:** Chair. SAMUEL C. ELUWA.
- Benin River Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976 to irrigate the basin; Chair. FRANK O. OGBEMI.
- Chad Basin Development Authority:** P.M.B. 1130, Maiduguri; f. 1976; irrigation and hydro-electric power; Chair. Dr. MOHAMMED LAWAN.
- Cross River Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976.
- Cross River State Agricultural Development Corporation:** P.M.B. 1024, Calabar.

**Development Corporation (West Africa) Ltd.:** 47 Marina (4th Floor), P.O.B. 2012, Lagos; subsidiary of the Commonwealth Development Corporation; provides finance and personnel for viable commercial projects; commonly operates through locally registered companies in partnership either with Government or with commercial firms.

**Federal Housing Authority:** Gen. Man. S. P. O. EBIE.

**Federal Institute of Industrial Research:** P.M.B. 1023, Ikeja; f. 1955; plans and directs industrial research and provides technical assistance to Nigerian industry; specializes in foods, minerals, textiles, natural products, industrial intermediates and others; Dir. Dr. O. A. KOLEOSO.

**Gaskiya Corporation:** Zaria; f. 9138; owned by Kaduna State Government; undertakes printing.

**Gongola State Housing Corporation:** Chair. DOMINIC M. MAPEO.

**Hadejia Jama'are Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Alhaji YELWAJI SALEH.

**Imo State Housing Corporation:** 61 Mbaize Rd., P.M.B. 1224, Owerri; f. 1976 to develop house building and industrial estates, grant mortgages and loans for house purchase and operate a savings scheme.

**Industrial Training Fund:** 37A Ibrahim Taiwo Ave., Jos, Plateau State; also a branch in Lagos; f. 1971 to promote and encourage skilled workers in industry.

**Kaduna State Investment Company Ltd.:** c/o Ministry of Finance, Finance Division, Kaduna State, P.M.B. 2008, Kaduna.

**Kwara State Investment Corporation:** P.M.B. 1344, Ilorin.

**Lagos State Development and Property Corporation:** Ilupeju Industrial Estate, Ikorodu Rd., P.M.B. 1050, Ikeja, P.O.B. 907, Lagos; f. 1972; planning and development of Lagos; Gen.-Man. G. B. JINADU.

**Lower Benue Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976.

**National Electric Power Authority:** 24-25 Marina, P.M.B. 12030, Lagos; Chair. Alhaji YAHAYA GUSAU; Gen. Man. MALAM YAHAYA DIKKO.

**National Fertilizer Board:** f. 1977.

**National Freight Co.:** Kaduna; f. 1976; Government-owned, responsible to Ministry of Transport; Chair. Alhaji GARBA JA ABDULKADIR.

**National Grains Production Company Ltd.:** 22 Ahmadu Bello Way, P.M.B. 2182, Kaduna; production, purchase, storage, marketing and processing of grains.

**National Oil Marketing Co.:** owns 60 per cent of oil distribution.

**National Science and Technology Development Agency:** 8 Strachan St., P.M.B. 12695, Lagos; f. 1977; promotion and development of science and technology, including initiation of policy in relation to research.

**National Supply Company Ltd.:** P.M.B. 12662, Lagos; Gen. Man. Alhaji DABO MOHAMMED.

**New Nigeria Development Company Ltd.:** 18/19 Ahmadu Bello Way, Development House, P.M.B. 2120, Kaduna; f. 1968; development/investment agency owned by the governments of the ten Northern States of Nigeria; Chair. Alhaji AHMED TALIB.

**New Nigeria Development Company (Properties) Ltd.:** 18-19 Ahmadu Bello Way, P.M.B. 2040, Kaduna; housing development agency.

**Niger Delta Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976.

**Niger River Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Alhaji HALIRU DANTORO.

**Nigerian Cement Co. Ltd. (NIGERCEM):** Chair. AMA OJI.

**Nigerian Coal Corporation:** P.M.B. 1053, Enugu; Chair. Dr. AGWU AKPALA.

**Nigerian Electric Power Authority (NEPA):** Government-owned; distributes electricity throughout the Federation.

**Nigerian Engineering and Construction Company Ltd. (NESCCO):** P.M.B. 12684, Lagos.

**Nigerian Enterprises Promotion Board:** 15 Keffi St., Obalende, Lagos; f. 1972; to promote indigenization of Nigerian enterprises.

**Nigerian Export Promotion Council:** f. 1977; Chair. Prof. AYO OGUNSEYE.

**Nigerian Industrial Products Agencies Co. Ltd. (NIPACO):** 11 Martins St., P.O.B. 1035, Lagos; supplies building and agricultural materials.

**Nigerian Livestock and Meat Authority:** P.O.B. 479, Kaduna.

**Nigerian Mining Corporation:** 24 Naraguta Ave., P.M.B. 2154, Jos; f. 1972; exploration, production, processing and marketing of minerals; Chair. A. E. HOWSON-WRIGHT; Gen. Man. Alhaji R. LUKMAN.

**Nigerian National Petroleum Corporation:** Broad St., P.M.B. 12701, Lagos; f. 1977; holds the Nigerian Federal Government's share in the oil companies and deals with oil exploration, production, refining and transportation; Chair. Col. MOHAMMED BUHARI; Man. Dir. FESTUS MARINHO.

**Nigerian Petroleum Refining Company Ltd. (NPRC):** P.O.B. 585; Port Harcourt.

**Nigerian Steel Development Authority:** 138-146 Broad St., P.M.B. 12015, Lagos; f. 1971.

**Northern Nigeria Investments Ltd.:** P.O.B. 138, Kaduna; f. 1959 to investigate, promote and invest in commercially viable industrial and agricultural projects in the ten northern states of Nigeria; share capital N8.8m.; Gen. Man. MALAM MOHAMMED I. YAHAYA.

**Odua Investment Co. Ltd.:** P.M.B. 5435, Ibadan; f. 1976; takes over the functions of the Western State Industrial Investment Corp.; jointly owned by Ogun, Ondo and Oyo States; Man. Dir. C. S. O. AKANDE.

**Ogun-Oshun River Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Mrs. D. B. A. KUFORIJU; Gen. Man. Dr. LEKAN ARE.

**Ogun State Agricultural Credit Corporation:** P.M.B. 2029, Abeokuta; f. 1976.

**Ogun State Housing Corporation:** P.M.B. 2077, Abeokuta; f. 1976 to develop house building and industrial estates, grant mortgages and loans for house purchase and operate a savings scheme; Gen. Man. F. O. ABIODUN.

**Ondo State Housing Corporation:** P.M.B. 693, Akure; f. 1976 to develop house building and industrial estates, grant mortgages and loans for house purchase and operate a savings scheme.

**Ondo State Investment Corporation:** P.M.B. 700, Akure; f. 1976 to investigate and promote both agricultural and industrial projects on a commercial basis in the State.

**Oyo State Housing Corporation:** f. 1976 to develop house building and industrial estates, grant mortgages and loans for house purchase and operate a savings scheme.

**Oyo State Investment and Credit Corporation:** P.M.B. 5085, Ibadan; f. 1976; initiates industrial and agricultural schemes and grants loans for such projects; Gen. Man. E. A. EGBEDEYI.

**Plateau State Housing Corporation:** Jos; plans to build 1,000 housing units a year in addition to another 1,000 units built in the state by the Federal Government.

**Plateau State Water Resources Development Board:** Jos; incorporates the former Plateau River Basin Development Authority and Plateau State Water Resources Development Board.

**Price Control Board:** f. 1970; under Federal Ministry of Trade; fixes basic price for controlled commodities.

**Projects Development Agency:** 3 Independence Layout, P.O.B. 609, Enugu; f. 1974; promotes the establishment of new industries and develops industrial projects utilizing local raw materials; Dir. Dr. EZEKWE.

**Rivers State Development Corporation:** Port Harcourt; f. 1970.

**Rivers State Housing Corporation:** 15/17 Emekuku St., P.M.B. 5044, Port Harcourt.

**Rubber Research Institute of Nigeria:** P.M.B. 1049, Benin City.

**Sokoto-Rima Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Alhaji MU'AZU LAMIDO.

**Gross River Agricultural Development Corporation:** P.M.B. 1042, Calabar.

**Upper Benue Basin Development Authority:** Chair. Alhaji MOHAMMADU MAI.

## COMMODITY BOARDS

The State Marketing Boards were disbanded early in 1977 and replaced by seven national commodity boards for cocoa (including coffee and tea), groundnuts (including soy beans, sesame seed, shea nuts and ginger), cotton, palm produce, rubber, grains and root crops. Their competence includes fixing the legal minimum buying price of primary produce for the whole season and supplying produce to industries and consumers.

## TRADE UNIONS FEDERATIONS

**Nigerian Labour Congress (NLC):** f. 1975 and composed of the former Nigerian Trade Union Congress (NTUC), Nigerian Workers' Council (NWC), Labour Unity Front (LUF) and United Labour Congress (ULC); the NLC was dissolved by the Government in May 1976 and an Administrator, M. O. ABIODUN, was appointed to perform its functions; Pres. Dr. WAHAB GOODLUCK; Sec.-Gen. Chief EMMANUEL ODEYEMI.

## PRINCIPAL UNIONS (Membership over 3,500)

The Government announced in 1977 that, under a government reform the trades unions would be re-grouped into 70 industrial unions; 43 for junior workers, 18 for senior staff and 9 for employers. Guidelines for their conduct were drawn up. Existing unions include:

**Amalgamated Union of Building and Wood Workers of Nigeria:** 22 Osholake St., P.M.B. 1064, Ebute-Metta, Lagos; f. 1963; 45,000 mems.; Pres. A. O. OGUNKOYA; Sec.-Gen. MICHAEL FANIYI.

**Association of Locomotive Drivers, Firemen, Yard Staff and Allied Workers of Nigeria:** 231 Herbert Macaulay St., Yaba; 3,200 mems.; Pres. P. C. OKOLO; Sec. DEJI OYEYEMI.

**Ikeja Textile Workers' Union:** 6 Oba Akran Ave., Ikeja; f. 1964; 7,200 mems.; Pres. A. L. OSHITTU; Sec.-Gen. RUFUS ADEYOOLA.

**Ministry of Defence Civil Employees' Union:** 6 Aje St., Yaba; 3,634 mems.; Pres. J. O. OGUNLESI; Sec. B. N. OBUA.

**Nigerian Civil Service Union:** 23 Tokunboh St., P.O.B. 862, Lagos; f. 1912; 13,272 mems.; Pres. I. M. EYENWUGO; Sec.-Gen. Chief ALABA KALEJAIYE.

## NIGERIA

**Nigerian Electricity Workers' Union:** 200 Herbert Macaulay St., P.O.B. 212, Yaba; f. 1972; 7,985 mems.; Pres. MUSA BULAMA; Sec.-Gen. A. O. ORISHALADE.

**Nigerian Mines Workers' Union:** 23A Bot St., P.O.B. 763, Jos; f. 1948; 13,050 mems.; Pres. ADAMU DANBAUCHI; Sec.-Gen. A. O. LANIYAN.

**Nigerian Nurses' Association:** 13 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1943; 7,098 mems.; Pres. S. O. OKPOMU; Sec.-Gen. S. S. OKEZIE.

**Nigerian Railway Permanent Way Workers' Union:** 81B Simpson St., Ebute-Metta; f. 1950; 5,630 mems.; Pres. A. A. EHIZOYANYAN; Sec.-Gen. E. C. OKE-ACHAMBA.

**Nigerian Textile, Garment and General Workers' Union:** NK 6 Junction Rd., Kaduna; f. 1969; 25,600 mems.; Pres. Alhaji A. D. O. ABUTU; Sec.-Gen. ALIYU SULAIMAN.

**Nigerian Union of Bank, Insurance and Allied Workers:** 310 Herbert Macaulay St., P.M.B. 1139, Yaba; 15,000 mems.; Pres. A. EYENIKE; Sec.-Gen. N. F. PEPPELE.

**Nigerian Union of Farm, Plantation, Agricultural and Allied Workers:** P.O.B. 1245, Ibadan; 7,000 mems.; Pres. A. E. MFON; Sec.-Gen. E. B. AKPAN.

**Nigerian Union of Industrial and Mercantile Workers:** 122 Griffith St., Ebute-Metta; 7,015 mems.; Pres. T. ALAJE; Sec. S. A. ODUNTAN.

**Nigerian Union of Teachers:** 29 Commercial Ave., P.M.B. 1044, Yaba; f. 1941; 135,196 mems.; Pres. Chief A. A. EZENWA; Sec. S. K. BABALOLA.

**Public Works, Construction, Technical and General Workers' Union:** 9 Aje St., Yaba; f. 1941; 7,510 mems.; Pres. J. ONIPINSAIYE; Sec.-Gen. W. O. GOODLUCK.

**U.A.C. and Associated Companies African Workers' Union:** 81B Simpson St., Ebute-Metta; 8,000 mems.; Pres. J. O. OJEWANDE; Sec. F. N. KANU.

## Trade and Industry, Transport

**Union of Posts and Telecommunications Workers of Nigeria:** 33 Ekolulu St., P.O.B. 1020, Suru-Lere; 4,095 mems.; Pres. Mr. SODEINDE; Sec. JEJE ODEAIO.

### CO-OPERATIVES

There are over 4,500 Co-operative Societies in Nigeria.

**Co-operative Federation of Nigeria:** c/o Co-operative Div., Ministry of Labour, P.M.B. 12505, Lagos.

**Anambra State Co-operative Produce Marketing Association Ltd.:** Ministry of Trade, Enugu; Pres. J. U. AGWU; Vice-Pres. S. O. IHEANACHO.

**Association of Nigerian Co-operative Exporters Ltd.:** New Court Rd., P.O.B. 477, Ibadan; f. 1945; producers/exporters of cocoa and other cash crops.

**Co-operative Supply Association Ltd.:** 349 Herbert Macaulay St., Yaba, Lagos; importers and dealers in agricultural chemicals and equipment, fertilizers, building materials, general hardware, grocery and provisions.

**Co-operative Union of Western Nigeria Ltd.:** P.M.B. 5101 New Court Rd., Ibadan; education, publicity.

**Kabba Co-operative Credit and Marketing Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 25, Kabba; f. 1953; producers of food and cash crops and dealers in consumer goods; Pres. Alhaji S. O. ONUNDI; Man. H. A. ORISAFUNMI.

**Kwara Co-operative Federation Ltd.:** Ilorin; operates transport and marketing services in Kwara state; Gen. Man. J. OBARO.

**Lagos State Co-operative Union Ltd.:** c/o Co-operative Div., 147 Broad St., P.M.B. 12505, Lagos; co-operative education and publicity.

### TRADE FAIR

The First Lagos International Trade Fair took place from November 27th to December 11th, 1977.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Nigerian Railway Corporation:** Ebute Metta, Lagos; f. 1955; Chair, Col. J. T. USENI; Gen. Man. THEOPHILUS I. O. NZEGWU; publs. *Nigerail* (House Journal), *Nigerian Railway Annual*.

Length of railways: 3,504 km. A recent extension to the rail system runs for 640 km. from Kafanchan to Maiduguri. A major project to rebuild the railway is under way, including a new line from Port Harcourt to Ajaokuta, site of the proposed iron and steel complex. The standard-gauge system is being extended throughout Nigeria.

### ROADS

#### Nigerian Road Federation.

There are about 88,000 km. of motor road, of which over 15,200 km. are bitumen surfaced. A large-scale programme of road development is under way. Plans to build 30,000 km. of new roads, including the Lagos to Ibadan expressway, were announced as part of the 1975-80 plan.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

There are plans to develop the River Niger as a shipping route.

**Inland Waterways Department:** Federal Ministry of Transport, Lagos; responsible for all navigable waterways; publ. *Navigational Bulletin*.

### SHIPPING

The principal ports are Apapa and Tin Can Island, near Lagos, and Port Harcourt. In 1977 contracts worth \$500 million were awarded for the construction and development of further facilities at these ports and at Warri and Calabar. The main petroleum ports are Bonny and Burutu. In 1971 total freight loaded for international sea-borne shipping was 76,680,000 metric tons, including 54,880,000 tons at Bonny and 13,348,000 tons at Burutu.

**Nigeria Shipping Federation:** NPA Commercial Offices Block "A", Wharf Rd., P.O.B. 107, Apapa; f. 1960; Chair. E. MARTIN; Gen. Man. D. B. ADEKOYA.

**Nigerian Ports Authority:** 26-28 Marina, P.M.B. 12588, Lagos; f. 1955; has a 51 per cent share in the Container Terminal Co.; Chair. Brig. GODWIN ALLEY; Gen. Man. Alhaji BAMANGUR TUKUR; publs. *NPA News* (quarterly), *NPA Annual Report*, *NPA Brochure*, *The History of the Ports of Nigeria*.

**Nigerian National Shipping Line Ltd.:** Development House 1 Creek Rd., P.O.B. 326, Apapa; f. 1959; government-owned; operates cargo and limited fast passenger services between West Africa, the United Kingdom and the Continent; Chair. PAUL E. WAYO; Gen. Man. Dr. H. DEHMEL; Sec. J. O. ITODO.

**Nigerline (U.K.) Ltd.:** Oriol Chambers, Water St., Liverpool, L2 8TG, England; f. 1972; subsidiary of the Nigerian National Shipping Line Ltd.; Man. Dir. D. A. OKWURAIWE.

## NIGERIA

**Lagos and Niger Shipping Agencies Ltd.:** P.O.B. 192, Apapa and P.O.B. 361, Port Harcourt; agents for Gold Star Line, Volta Lines and Zim Israel Navigation Co. Ltd.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The principal airports are Murtala Muhammed and Kano. Other airports are being redeveloped.

**Nigerian Airports Authority:** Chair. O. OKEKE.

**Nigeria Airways:** Airways House, P.O.B. 136, Lagos Airport; f. 1958; wholly government-owned; scheduled domestic services and international services to the main west European capitals, Angola, Cameroon, The Gambia, Ghana, the Ivory Coast, Lebanon, Liberia, Senegal, Sierra Leone and the U.S.A.; operates a fleet of 25 aircraft, including 2 DC-10, 2 Boeing 707-320C, 2 727, 2 737-200, 7 Fokker F.28-2000, 7 Fokker F.27, 1 Aztec; Administrator Wing Cmdr. USMAN MU'AZU; Gen. Man. Capt. PAUL THAHAL.

**Aero Contractors Company of Nigeria:** P.O.B. 2519, 8-10 Broad St., Western House, Lagos; f. 1959; Man. Dir. A. SLOT; air charter company.

**Pan African Airlines (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.M.B. 1054, Ikeja; f. 1961; passenger and cargo charters; subsidiary of Africair Inc., Miami; fleet of one DC-6, three Cessna 402B, one Cessna 180, five Jet Ranger, six Bell 47; Man. Dir. Capt. D. LANGELE.

The following international airlines also serve Nigeria: Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Niger, Air Togo, Air Zaire, Alitalia, British Caledonian, Cameroon Airlines, EAAC, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, Ghana Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, MEA, PAA, Sabena, Swissair, UTA and VARIG.

## Transport, Tourism, Universities

### TOURISM

**Nigeria Tourist Association:** P.O.B. 2944, 47 Marina, Lagos; f. 1963; Sec.-Gen. I. A. ATIGBI, B.A.; publs. *Nigeria Tourist Guide, Hotels and Catering in Nigeria*, and a wide range of other information material for tourists.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**National Council for Arts and Culture:** Chair. Chief H. J. R. DAPPA BIRIYE.

### UNIVERSITIES

**Ahmadu Bello University:** Zaria; f. 1962; 1,173 teachers, 13,655 students.

**Bayero University:** P.M.B. 3011, Kano; f. 1975; 126 teachers, 1,161 students.

**University of Benin:** P.M.B. 1154, Ekenwan Rd., Benin City; f. 1970; 81 teachers, 2,000 students.

**University of Calabar:** P.M.B. 1115, Calabar; f. 1975; 102 teachers.

**University of Ibadan:** Ibadan; f. 1962; 669 teachers, 7,500 students.

**University of Ife:** Ile-Ife; f. 1961; 891 teachers, 7,249 students.

**University of Ilorin:** P.M.B. 1515, Ilorin; f. 1976; 56 teachers, 199 students.

**University of Jos:** P.M.B. 2084, Jos; f. 1976.

**University of Lagos:** Lagos; f. 1962; 424 teachers, 4,834 students.

**University of Maiduguri:** f. 1976.

**University of Nigeria:** Nsukka; f. 1960; 950 teachers, 6,430 students.

**University of Port Harcourt:** f. 1976.

**University of Sokoto:** P.M.B. 2346, Sokoto; f. 1975; c. 500 students.

# OMAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Sultanate of Oman lies at the extreme south-east of the Arabian peninsula and is flanked by the United Arab Emirates on the extreme north, by Saudi Arabia on the north and west, and by the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen on the extreme west. All frontiers are ill-defined and none is demarcated. The climate is exceptionally hot and humid in the summer (maximum temperature 42°C (108°F)) and mild in the winter. The official language is Arabic, though English is spoken in business circles. The majority of the population are Ibadhi Muslims; about a quarter are Sunni Muslims. The national flag has horizontal stripes of white, red (one-fifth of the depth) and green, with a red vertical stripe at the hoist. In a canton at the upper left is the state badge, in white. The capital is Muscat, but there is a capital area extending from Muscat through Mutrah to Seeb.

### Recent History

Officially known as Muscat and Oman until 1970, the Sultanate has had a special relationship with Britain since the nineteenth century. The army and police force still have some British officers. Sultan Said bin Taimur succeeded his father in 1932 and maintained a strictly conservative and isolationist rule until July 1970, when he was overthrown by his son in a bloodless palace coup. The new Sultan, Qaboos bin Said, then began a liberalization of the regime, and increased spending on development.

A major problem in recent years has been a drawn-out conflict with Marxist guerrilla forces in Dhofar Province. These groups united to form the Popular Front for the Liberation of Oman and the Arabian Gulf in 1972, and the name was changed in July 1974 to People's Front for the Liberation of Oman (PFLO). Much of the guerrillas' support came from the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. In March 1976 a cease-fire between Oman and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen was arranged by Saudi Arabia, and Sultan Qaboos granted an amnesty to Omanis who had been fighting for the PFLO. Peaceful development of the Dhofar (renamed "Southern") region then began, although Iranian troops, who had been aiding the Sultan, remained in Dhofar until January 1977, when their withdrawal was announced. The United Kingdom withdrew its forces from Masirah Island in the spring of 1977.

### Government

The Sultan rules with the advice of an appointed Cabinet. Oman has no parliament and no political parties. Legislation is by decree. The country is divided into 39 *wilayet* (governorates).

### Defence

The Omani armed forces number 13,000, excluding expatriate personnel of various nationalities on secondment

or contract. Defence expenditure increased from 12.4 million rials in 1970 to 288 million in 1976, falling to 158 million in 1977 as the Dhofar operations became less active. Support for Oman in the Dhofar operations came from Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Iran and the United Arab Emirates.

### Economic Affairs

Cereal crops are grown for local consumption, while dates, limes and pomegranates are the chief export crops. Cattle breeding is extensive in Dhofar, and the Oman camel is highly valued throughout Arabia. The most urgent problem is the shortage of water. Production of oil was begun in August 1967 by Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd., in which the Oman Government took a 60 per cent share in July 1974. Royal Dutch/Shell now own 34 per cent, the Compagnie Française des Pétroles 4 per cent and Partex 2 per cent. Concessions have also been awarded to other companies (see Oil section). Oman's oil revenues in 1976 were RO454.7 million and they were expected to be about RO458 million in 1977. Oil production has passed its peak, however, and is expected to fall from its 1976 level of 365,000 barrels a day to less than 250,000 barrels a day by 1980. There is hope that copper and other mineral production will be developed.

### Social Welfare

Oman has a free National Health Service, and in 1977 there were 13 hospitals, 169 doctors and 522 health assistants. There were also more than 50 clinics.

### Education

Since 1970 great advances have been made in education and by 1976 64,975 children were receiving education, including 18,465 girls.

### Public Holidays

1978: July 3rd\* (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), September 4th\* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th\* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), November 18th (National Day), November 19th (Birthday of the Sultan), December 2nd\* (Muslim New Year).

1979: February 10th\* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

\* Dependent on the Muslim lunar calendar; these dates may vary by one or two days from the dates given.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial, metric and local systems are all used although the metric system was adopted in 1974.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 baiza = 1 rial Omani (RO).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 632.6 baiza;

U.S. \$1 = 345.4 baiza.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 300,000 sq. km. (120,000 sq. miles).

**Population:** 750,000 (estimate for mid-1973); Capital area (Muscat to Seeb) estimated 50,000. Estimated number of gainfully employed 150,000; agriculture 109,000; fisheries 15,000; government 10,000; construction 6,000; oil, banking, services 5,000; others 5,000 (1972.)

**Agriculture:** Land utilization 1971 (hectares): Batinah 13,800; Interior 19,920; capital area 1,080; Musandam 400; Dhofar 800. Crops include dates, lucerne, limes, onions, wheat, bananas, mangoes, tobacco, sorghum, sweet potatoes, chickpeas and coconuts.

**Estimated Livestock** (1976, '000 head): goats 164.6, sheep 57.2, cattle 133.8, camels 13.5.

## MINING

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Crude petroleum	'000 metric tons	14,056	14,630	14,466	17,016	18,290

## ELECTRICITY

		1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Electric energy	million kWh.	110.9	130.0	172.5	229.9	306.3	412.9

## FINANCE

1,000 baiza = 1 rial Omani (formerly called the rial Saidi).

Coins: 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 baiza.

Notes: 100, 250 and 500 baiza; 1, 5 and 10 rials.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 632.6 baiza; U.S. \$1 = 345.4 baiza.

100 rials Omani = £158.08 = \$289.52.

*Note:* The rial was introduced in May 1970, replacing the Persian Gulf Indian rupee at the rate of 1 rial = 21 rupees = £1 sterling. The initial value of the rial was U.S. \$2.40 (\$1 = 416.7 baiza), which remained in operation until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the rial's value was \$2.6057 (\$1 = 383.8 baiza). The present dollar valuation has been effective since February 1973. The rial was at par with the pound sterling until the latter was allowed to "float" in June 1972.

BUDGET  
(RO million)

	1974	1975	1976
Oil revenues	291.5	373.1	454.7
Other receipts	20.1	86.2	50.6
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>311.6</b>	<b>459.4</b>	<b>505.3</b>

	1974	1975	1976
Defence	117.7	241.0	271.3
Other current expenditure	65.6	75.6	107.4
Capital expenditure	178.8	173.0	195.1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>362.1</b>	<b>489.6</b>	<b>573.8</b>

**1977 Budget:** Revenue RO714 million; Expenditure RO770 million.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(RO million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports							
Recorded	7.6	13.8	18.7	40.7	135.6	264.3	250.5
Unrecorded estimate	4.4	26.4	42.9	45.1	110.0	97.1	130.0
TOTAL	12.0	40.2	61.6	85.8	245.6	361.4	380.5
Exports							
Government oil receipts	44.4	47.9	49.6	61.3	291.5	373.1	454.7
Other	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.4	1.1	1.4
TOTAL	44.8	48.3	50.0	61.9	291.9	374.2	456.1

## IMPORTS

(RO '000)

## COUNTRIES

	1975	1976
Australia	4,760	4,818
Bahrain	1,472	4,787
Belgium	2,538	1,772
France	7,179	7,439
Germany, Fed. Repub.	23,548	15,785
India	9,451	11,555
Iran	6,253	4,955
Italy	4,446	3,255
Japan	18,284	30,378
Kuwait	3,345	2,363
Netherlands	12,259	7,753
Singapore	3,530	5,310
United Arab Emirates	41,696	42,902
United Kingdom	45,347	47,758
U.S.A.	22,311	15,225
TOTAL (incl. others)	264,313	250,540

## PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS

	1975	1976
Food and live animals	26,803	30,390
Beverages and tobacco	3,087	4,827
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels	5,628	5,944
Mineral fuels and lubricants	10,797	17,138
Animal and vegetable oils and fats	869	1,171
Chemicals	8,999	9,384
Basic manufactures	48,519	47,739
Machinery and transport equipment	95,774	102,063
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	18,292	22,536
Other commodities and transactions	45,545	9,348
TOTAL	264,313	250,540

## EXPORTS

Non-oil exports consist mainly of limes, dates, fish and tobacco: (Omani rials) 1972 394,100; 1973 609,049; 1974 430,300; 1975 1,078,231; 1976 1,409,500.

## TRANSPORT

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(Vehicles in use at December 31st, 1976)

Private cars	13,423
Taxis	1,525
Public service	928
Commercial	20,360
Government	4,713
Motor cycles	3,224
TOTAL	44,173

## CIVIL AVIATION

(Sib International Airport)

	1974	1975	1976
Passengers ('000)	161.0	263.8	323.7
Cargo handled ('000 tons)	3.6	10.8	12.6



## EDUCATION

	PRIMARY		PREPARATORY		SECONDARY	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
1972/73 . . .	20,303	4,032	106	40	—	—
1973/74 . . .	27,430	7,795	239	79	22	—
1974/75 . . .	36,351	12,225	437	134	63	19
1975/76 . . .	39,640	14,817	925	170	143	57
1976/77 . . .	44,668	17,962	1,609	406	233	97

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State and Premier:**  
Sultan QABOOS BIN SAID.

**CABINET**  
(January 1978)

**Personal Adviser to the Sultan and Governor of Muscat:**  
Sayyid THUWAINI BIN SHIHAB.  
**Minister of Diwan Affairs:** Sayyid HAMAD BIN HAMUD.  
**Minister of Justice:** Sayyid HALAL BIN HAMAD AL-SAMMAR.  
**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** QAIS ABDUL MUNIM AL-ZAWAWI.  
**Minister of Information and Culture:** Sayyid FAHD BIN MAHMOUD AL-SAID.  
**Minister of Communications:** Eng. ABDUL HAFIDH SALMI RAJAB.  
**Minister of Education:** AHMED ABDULLAH GHAZZALI.  
**Minister of Lands and Municipalities:** Dr. ASIM JAMALI.  
**Minister of Social Affairs and Labour:** KHALFAN BIN NASR AL-WAHAIBI.

**Minister of Awkaf and Islamic Affairs:** Sheikh WALID BIN ZAHIR AL-HINA'I.  
**Minister of National Heritage:** Sayyid FAISAL BIN ALI AL-SAID.  
**Minister of Public Works:** KARIM AHMED AL-HAREMI.  
**Minister of the Interior:** Sayyid MUHAMMAD BIN AHMAD.  
**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** MUHAMMAD ZUBAIR.  
**Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries, Petroleum and Minerals:** SAID AHMED AL-SHANFARI.  
**Minister of Health:** Dr. MUBAREK AL-KHADDURI.  
**Governor of Dhofar and Minister without Portfolio:** Sheikh BRAIK BIN HAMUD AL-GHAFFI.  
**Minister of Youth and Deputy Minister of Defence:** Sayyid FAHR BIN TAIMUR AL-SAID.

The Sultan acts as his own Minister of Foreign Affairs and of Defence.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO OMAN  
(In Muscat unless otherwise stated)

**Austria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Belgium:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Brazil:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Canada:** Teheran, Iran.  
**Denmark:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Egypt:** P.O.B. 969; *Ambassador:* YAHYA RIFAT NUMAN.  
**Finland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**France:** P.O.B. 591; *Ambassador:* ROBERT OTTS.  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 597; *Ambassador:* THEODORE MEZ.  
**Guinea:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**India:** P.O.B. 77; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Iran:** P.O.B. 702; *Ambassador:* ALI KHERADMEH.  
**Iraq:** *Ambassador:* TAHA RAJAB AREEM.  
**Italy:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Japan:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Jordan:** P.O.B. 990; *Ambassador:* SAHAIL AL-TAL.  
**Korea, Republic:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Kuwait:** P.O.B. 892; *Ambassador:* AHMED ABDUL-AZIZ AL JASSIM.  
**Mauritania:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Morocco:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.  
**Netherlands:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.  
**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 1005; *Ambassador:* HARIM MUHAMMAD AHSAN.  
**Qatar:** P.O.B. 802, Ruwi; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD SA'AD AL-FAHAID.  
**Romania:** Teheran, Iran.  
**Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 456; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD AL-MUTLAQ.  
**Somalia:** Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates.

**Spain:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Sweden:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Switzerland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Tunisia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Turkey:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**United Arab Emirates:** P.O.B. 335; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 300; *Ambassador:* JAMES TREADWELL.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 966; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM WOLLE.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** P.O.B. 3701; *Ambassador:* ABDUL JABBER A. MAJAHID.

**Yugoslavia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

Oman also has diplomatic relations with Kenya.

## JUDICIARY AND RELIGION

**Legal System:** Jurisdiction is exercised by the Sharia Courts, applying Islamic Law. Local courts are officered by *Qadhis* appointed by the Minister of Justice. The Chief Court is at Muscat. Appeals from local courts, including the court in the capital, go to the Court of Appeal at Muscat.

**Religion:** The majority of the population are Ibadhi Muslims; about a quarter are Sunni Muslims.

## PRESS

### WEEKLY NEWSPAPERS

**Al Watan** (*The Nation*): P.O.B. 445, Muscat.

**Oman:** P.O.B. 600, Muscat; produced by Ministry of Education; Editor MUHAMMAD AMIN ABDULLAH.

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Gulf Mirror:** P.O.B. 455, Manama, Bahrain; covers area of the Southern Gulf; Editor (vacant).

**Times of Oman:** P.O.B. 3770, Ruwi, Muscat; Chief Editor RANA N. PARVEZE.

### PERIODICALS

**Al-Akidah** (*The Faith*): P.O.B. 691, Muscat; weekly illustrated magazine; Editor SAID AL-SAMHAN AL-KATHIRI; circ. 18,000.

**Al Muzari** (*The Farmer*): P.O.B. 467, Muscat; monthly illustrated magazine of the Ministry of Agriculture; Editor KHALID AL-ZUBAIDI.

**Al Nahda** (*The Renaissance*): P.O.B. 979, Muscat; fortnightly illustrated magazine; Editor TALEB SAID AL-MEAWALY.

**Al Usra** (*The Family*): P.O.B. 1440, Muttrah; weekly illustrated magazine; Editor MUHAMMAD JABR.

**Jund Oman** (*Soldiers of Oman*): P.O.B. 113, Muscat; monthly illustrated magazine of the Department of Defence; Supervisor: Deputy Minister for Defence.

**Nahwa Tarbiya Afdal:** P.O.B. 3, Muscat; monthly educational magazine; Editor SALIM AHMED JA'AFER.

**Tijarat Oman** (*Commerce of Oman*): P.O.B. 580, Muscat; quarterly trade magazine; Editor HABIB M. NASIB.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Oman:** Muscat; f. 1970; transmits in Arabic 13 hours daily, English 2 hours daily; Dir. of Arabic DIYAB AL-AMRI; Dir. of English Service LYUTHA SULTAN AL-MUGHERY.

**Radio Salalah:** f. 1970; transmits daily programmes in Arabic and the Dhofari languages; Director: ABDUL AZIZ ROWAS.

A colour television station built at Qurm outside Muscat by the German Company Siemens A.G. was opened in November 1974. A colour television system for Dhofar has been constructed by Pye of Great Britain and Phillips of the Netherlands. It opened in late 1975:

The British Broadcasting Corporation has built a powerful new medium-wave relay station on the island of Masirah, off the Oman coast. It is used to expand and improve the reception of the B.B.C.'s Arabic, Farsi and Urdu services.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 534, Muscat; Chair. Sayyid TARIQ BIN TAIMUR; Vice-Chair. Dr. YASUF NIMATALLAH.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Arab African Bank:** P.O.B. 1117, Muttrah.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 991, Muscat; Man. ABDUL KADER ASKALAN.

**Bank al-Ahli al-Omani:** Ruwi, Muscat; f. 1976; jointly owned by Omani and French interests.

**Bank of Baroda:** P.O.B. 1231, Muscat.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce Int. S.A.:** P.O.B. 840, Muscat; Man. S. ABRAR H. ZAIDI.

**Bank Melli Iran:** P.O.B. 410, Muscat; Man. N. GHASSARI.

**Bank of Oman, Bahrain and Kuwait:** P.O.B. 920, Muscat.

**Bank Saderat Iran:** Muscat.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas:** P.O.B. 425, Muscat.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** London; f. 1889; P.O.B. 234, Muscat; 15 brs.; Area Man. J. R. H. JAMES.

**The Chartered Bank:** P.O.B. 210, Muscat; Man. P. RAWLINGS; brs. in Muttrah, Ruwi and Sur.

**Citibank:** P.O.B. 918, Muscat.

**Commercial Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 4696, Ruwi-Muscat.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; P.O.B. 91, Muscat; Man. R. MURRAY; brs. in Muttrah, Ruwi, Seeb and Salalah.

**Habib Bank AG-Zürich:** P.O.B. 1338, Muttrah.

**Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1326, Muttrah; br. in Greater Muttrah; Man. R. ALVI.

**National Bank of Abu Dhabi:** P.O.B. 5293, Ruwi, Muttrah.

**National Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 3751, Ruwi-Muscat; Gen. Man. S. M. SHAFI.

**Union Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 4565, Ruwi-Muscat.

In 1977 the Government gave permission for the opening of The Bank of Oman and the Gulf.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Oman Development Bank:** Muscat; f. 1976; cap. 10 million Omani rials; 40 per cent Oman Government, 40 per cent foreign, 20 per cent Omani private.

### INSURANCE

**Oman United Agencies Ltd:** Muscat; representatives of several British insurance companies; subsidiary of Gray, MacKenzie and Co. Ltd.

## OIL

**Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 81, Muscat; f. 1937; since July 1974 60 per cent owned by Oman Government, 34 per cent by Shell, 4 per cent by Compagnie Française des Pétroles and 2 per cent by Gulbenkian interests; exports oil from 5 fields in the Fahud area and 4 fields centred on the Qarn Alam area of Central Oman via a pipeline to a terminal at Mina al Fahal near Muscat; production in 1976 amounted to 365,000 b/d.

**Sun Oil:** holds concession area of 13,000 square km. south of Masirah Island; consortium composed of Sun Oil, Home Oil of Canada, Canadian Superior and Deutsche Schachtbau; exploration is in progress.

**Elf/Sumitomo:** concession granted in 1975 for exploration in the onshore region of Butabul; area of 7,000 square km.; converted to a production sharing agreement in October 1976.

**Wintershall Group:** (Wintershall AG 76.66 per cent, Deutsche Schachtbau 13.13 per cent, Partex 10.24 per cent) prospecting off the North East coast.

The Government is hoping that more oil will be found in Dhofar and recently granted exploration rights over a large area of western and south-western Dhofar to a consortium consisting of BP, Deminex and AGIP.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Omani Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 4400, Ruwi-Muscat; Pres. ALI SULTAN; Adviser SAID BARRAD.

## TRANSPORT

## ROADS

A network of adequate graded roads links all the main centres of population and only a few mountain villages are not accessible by Land Rover. A rapid road construction programme began in 1970 and by 1976 there were 1,272 km. of asphalt road and 8,500 km. of graded roads. The final link in the 362 km. Dubai-Oman highway was expected to be finished in November 1977, with the opening of the Wayaya Bridge at Wadi Hatta. A new coastal highway between Muscat and Mutrah is under construction and scheduled for completion in 1978. In Dhofar tarmac roads have been completed from Raysut through Salalah to

Taga. Roads between Seeb and Nizwa and Salalah and Thumrait have been completed and a rural bus service started operations in 1975.

## SHIPPING

The new port of Mina Qaboos which was completed in 1974 at a cost of RO 18.2 million provides nine deep-water berths, warehousing facilities and a harbour for dhows and coastal vessels. In 1976 729 ships visited Mina Qaboos and 154 ships visited Raysut, which has berths for five ships. The oil terminal at Mina al Fahal can accommodate the largest super-tankers on off-shore loading buoys. Similar facilities for the import of refined petroleum products exist at Mina al Fahal and Riyam (near Muscat). In 1977 the Government created the Port Services Commission to take over Mina Qaboos.

There are regular services to Britain (Strick Line), Australia (P & O), India and Pakistan (Gulf Shipping Co.) and Japan (Showa Line).

Loading facilities for smaller craft exist at Sohar, Khaboura, Sur, Marbat and Salalah.

**Oman United Agencies Ltd.:** P.O.B. 70, Muscat; shipping, clearing and forwarding agents and general merchants; subsidiary of Gray, Mackenzie and Co. Ltd.

## CIVIL AVIATION

All domestic and international flights now operate from Seeb International Airport. Its runway is being extended from the present 10,000 feet to 12,000 feet. Most towns of any size have small air strips. Gulf Aviation operate frequent flights to the Gulf States, Beirut, London, Iran, India and Pakistan, and return flights four times a week to Salalah. A modern civil airport is under construction at Salalah. Other airlines using Seeb include Alia, Air India, British Airways, Iran Air, Kuwait Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan International Airways, Saudia, Somali Airlines and UTA (passenger); and Trans Mediterranean Airways and Tradewinds (cargo).

**Gulf Air:** P.O.B. 138, Bahrain; f. 1950; jointly owned by the Governments of Bahrain, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates and Oman; services linking Bahrain, Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Salalah and Muscat with London, Amsterdam, Paris, Larnaca, Beirut, Cairo, Kuwait, Dharan, Shiraz, Bandar Abbas, Karachi, Bombay, Basra, Baghdad, Amman and Athens; fleet consists of four TriStars, five VC-10, four BAC 1-11, three F27, four Skyvaits, two Islanders, two Beechcraft B80; five Boeing 737 were due to be delivered in June 1977.

# PAKISTAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Islamic Republic of Pakistan is bordered by India to the east and Afghanistan and Iran to the west. It has a short frontier with China in the far north-east. The climate is hot and dry with an average temperature of 80°F (27°C) except in the mountains where the winters are cold. The national language is Urdu. Punjabi, Sindhi and Pushtu are also widely spoken and English is extensively used. The state religion is Islam, embracing about 97 per cent of the population, the remainder being mainly Hindu or Christian. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is dark green, charged with a white crescent moon and a five-pointed white star, with a vertical white stripe at the hoist. The capital is Islamabad.

### Recent History

Pakistan was created in August 1947 by the partition of the former British India into the independent states of India and Pakistan. It originally had two parts, East Pakistan and West Pakistan, separated by about 1,000 miles of Indian territory. The new nation was formed in response to demands by Muhammad Ali Jinnah's Muslim League for a specifically Islamic state, to free Muslims from domination by the Hindu majority in the sub-continent. Partition led immediately to religious and frontier conflicts in which hundreds of thousands of lives were lost. Since 1949 a cease-fire line has separated Pakistani and Indian forces in the disputed territory of Jammu and Kashmir.

From the time of partition the eastern and western sections of Pakistan were united only by religion, with no geographical, economic or racial coherence. The majority of the population lived in the smaller wing, East Pakistan, but political and military power was concentrated in the West. Pakistan's difficulties were increased by the search for a workable political system. A republic was established in March 1956 but in October 1958 parliamentary government ceased and was replaced by martial law. General (later Field-Marshal) Muhammad Ayub Khan was appointed Martial Law Administrator and in 1960 was elected President by the "basic democracy" system he had established. Wide-spread disorders in 1968, especially in East Pakistan, led to Ayub Khan's resignation in March 1969. General Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan replaced him and martial law was reimposed.

In December 1970 elections were held for an assembly which was to draw up a new constitution. For the first time the East Pakistanis were to be allowed a majority in the assembly. Sheikh Mujibur Rahman's Awami League, standing for autonomy, won with an overwhelming majority in East Pakistan and the Pakistan People's Party (PPP) won most seats in the West. Yahya Khan tried to persuade Sheikh Mujib to form a coalition government with the PPP, but negotiations broke down and in March 1971 the army was sent in to settle the matter by force. East Pakistan declared its independence as the People's Republic of Bangladesh and civil war broke out. Indian support for Bangladesh grew and in December 1971 the Indian army intervened, forcing the Pakistani

army to surrender within two weeks. Bangladesh's independence became a reality. A cease-fire was accepted and Yahya Khan resigned. Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, head of the PPP, became President of the truncated Pakistan, which left the Commonwealth in January 1972. In February 1974 Pakistan recognized Bangladesh.

In 1972 President Bhutto proposed a constitution which seemed to have the support of all parties. In early 1973, however, opposition parties of the right and left formed a United Democratic Front to demand amendments. Their fears that the constitution gave too much power to the Prime Minister and the central government were encouraged by events in Baluchistan, where tribal fighting was followed, in February 1973, by the imposition of direct presidential rule and the taking of emergency powers.

An amended constitution came into force in August 1973, with Bhutto as Prime Minister. The situation in Baluchistan remained grave, with fighting between government forces and tribal guerrilla groups. In April 1974 the Government announced the ending of army operations in Baluchistan and an amnesty for political opponents, but fighting continued until the end of the year. In December 1975, following reports of uprisings in the province, Governor's rule was imposed on Baluchistan. This was ended in December 1976 and a new PPP Cabinet was sworn in.

At the beginning of 1975 violence increased in the North-West Frontier Province, and in February the Chief Minister, Hayat Mohammed Sherpao, was murdered. The Prime Minister banned the National Awami Party (NAP), which he accused of working to bring about the secession of a large part of Pakistan and of directing terrorist activities with the reported support of Afghanistan. Abdul Wali Khan, the leader of the NAP, and many others were arrested.

In March 1977 elections were held for the National and Provincial Assemblies. The NAP was barred from taking part in the elections. The nine opposition parties fought the election jointly as the Pakistan National Alliance (PNA). The ruling PPP won 155 of the 200 seats in the National Assembly. The Opposition accused the Government of rigging the elections, called for fresh elections to be held, the ending of the state of emergency and the restoration of fundamental rights and of the power of the judiciary.

A breakdown in law and order followed, the armed forces were called in to assist the civilian authorities in several places and martial law was imposed in Karachi, Lahore and Hyderabad. In July 1977 the Army carried out a coup and deposed Bhutto. A martial law regime was established, with General Mohammad Zia ul-Haq, the Army Chief of Staff, as Chief Martial Law Administrator. A four-man Military Council was formed to assist the President, who remained in office as Head of State. Government and PNA leaders were arrested and political and trade union activities were banned.

In September the seven-year-old state of emergency was ended in preparation for elections which were due to take

## PAKISTAN

place in October. At the same time Bhutto was arrested and imprisoned in connection with the murder of Nawab Mohammed Ahmed Khan, the father of a former National Assembly member. Additional charges were later brought against him: abduction, contempt of court, treason, misappropriation of government funds and corruption. In October General Zia announced that the elections would be postponed until Bhutto had been tried on all charges.

In December Abdul Wali Khan, leader of the banned NAP, was released from prison and joined the National Democratic Party in order to participate in the elections. In the same month General Zia announced the formation of a political front and in January 1978 an Advisory Council was appointed.

General Zia has emphasized the policy of maintaining close relations with other Islamic states in the Middle East and Africa, which have been important sources of aid to Pakistan. Pakistan also maintains close relations with the People's Republic of China, which has provided considerable economic support for Pakistan. In February 1978 talks took place between Pakistan and India, aimed at improving relations and paving the way for future economic co-operation. Pakistan has also agreed to set up a joint commission with Bangladesh to increase co-operation.

During 1977 Pakistan's relations with the U.S.A. became strained over Pakistan's contract with France to buy a nuclear reprocessing plant.

### Government

In July 1977 a martial law administration was set up and the 1973 constitution (which provided for a bicameral Federal Legislature, including a 216-member elected National Assembly, and a Prime Minister as the chief executive, elected by the Assembly) was put into abeyance until elections are held and a new government is formed. The martial law administration consists of a four-member Military Council, headed by the Chief Martial Law Administrator, and an appointed Advisory Council. Under martial law, the President, a constitutional Head of State elected by the Federal Legislature, remains in office.

Pakistan comprises four provinces (each with an appointed Governor), the federal capital of Islamabad and federally administered "tribal areas". The provincial legislatures were dissolved after the imposition of martial law.

### Defence

In 1978 the armed forces totalled 428,000 men including 11,000 in the navy and 17,000 in the air force. The defence budget for 1977/78 is 8,100 million rupees. Pakistan is a member of the Central Treaty Organization (CENTO).

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture is the mainstay of the economy. Wheat, rice, sugar cane and cotton are the main crops. After 1971 agricultural production increased more slowly than it had during the 1960s, and in 1974/75 it declined by 2 per cent because of drought. However, output of all major crops except cotton subsequently increased and in 1976/77 Pakistan achieved self-sufficiency in wheat. Land remained unevenly distributed in spite of legislation to limit the size of holdings. In January 1977 further land reforms were introduced and the land recovered from individual owners

## *Introductory Survey*

was distributed free to the peasants cultivating it. At the same time the land revenue system was replaced by an agricultural income tax system.

Pakistan has a wide range of minerals, but mining is not greatly developed. Gas fields have been discovered during extensive searches for petroleum in Pirkoh, Baluchistan. In January 1977 oil was struck at Doudak. Oilfields are also being developed at Tut. Water is a valuable resource and extensive irrigation works have been undertaken. The large earth-filled Tarbela Dam, as well as providing irrigation, had a capacity of 700,000 kW. of electricity in December 1976.

Most major industries, except sugar and textiles, have been taken over or nationalized, as have the insurance companies, banks, shipping firms and distributors of petroleum products. However, agricultural processing plants were denationalized in 1977 and a number of state-controlled industries were opened to foreign and domestic investment. Pakistan's first steel mills, due to be completed in 1980, will be built with Soviet aid near Karachi.

Over 50 per cent of export earnings are from rice and cotton. Aiming at narrowing the trade gap, the Government encouraged diversification of export markets in 1974/75, and no country took more than 7 per cent of total exports. Foreign aid is needed to offset the trade deficit, which reached U.S. \$100 million per month in 1977. Aid, which is now given in the form of loans rather than grants, has come from the U.S.A., Iran, the U.S.S.R., the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom, Canada and Japan.

Pakistan's economy was adversely affected by the political unrest in 1977: there was a loss of Rs. 5,000 million in production while prices continued to increase. Industrial production declined by 2 per cent during 1976/77, and the G.N.P. decreased by 1.2 per cent, compared with a 4.3 per cent increase in 1975/76. A new five-year plan has been outlined for 1978-83, with emphasis on greater production of basic foodstuffs, including improvements in the rural infrastructure, improved manpower to enable Pakistanis to work abroad and a larger role in industry for the private sector.

### Transport and Communications

There were 20,234 km. of roads in 1972. A highway linking Karachi with the north is under construction and the "Friendship Highway" through the Himalayas, linking northern Pakistan with Sinkiang, in China, is expected to be completed by 1980. There were 8,808 km. of railways in 1973. Modernization of Pakistan's railway system is due to be completed by 1979. The principal port is Karachi. A second port some 20 miles away, Port Mohammad Bin Qasim, is due to start operating in 1980. International air transport is provided by Pakistan International Airways Corporation (PIA) and twenty-three foreign airlines.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare services are run mainly through the Development Schemes and Urban Community Projects. Government support is given to voluntary bodies providing social relief. The National Council of Social Welfare provides care for children, women, delinquents and the handicapped. An Old-Age Benefits Scheme was inaugurated in 1976, managed by the State Life Insurance Corporation.

## PAKISTAN

In 1974 there were 4,234 hospitals, with 36,417 beds, and 17,194 registered physicians (not all resident or working in Pakistan). In 1976 the Government doubled the birth control budget and planned sterilization of 7 per cent of couples by the 1980s.

### Education

Universal free primary education is a constitutional right but less than half Pakistan's children in fact receive it. In 1974 there were 5,166,000 children (3,696,000 boys and 1,470,000 girls) enrolled at primary schools and 1,795,000 (including 1,384,000 boys) at secondary schools. The Government's target is to achieve universal primary education for boys by 1983 and for girls by 1987. All institutions except missions are nationalized. From 1976 agro-technical subjects were introduced into the school curriculum and 25 trade schools were established in 1976. There are 12 universities. Adult literacy averages about 15 per cent.

### Tourism

The Himalayan hill stations of Pakistan provide magnificent scenery, a fine climate and excellent opportunities for field sports, mountaineering and winter sports.

Visas are not required for visits up to 3 months by nationals of Belgium, Finland, Iceland, Ireland, Luxembourg, Morocco, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Romania, Tunisia, the United Kingdom and Yugoslavia.

### Sport

Pakistan's principal sports are hockey, cricket, football, wrestling and squash rackets. Polo, athletics and swimming are also popular.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (May Day), August 14th (Independence Day), September 1st-2nd (Jumatul Wida), September 4th-5th\* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 6th (Defence of Pakistan Day), September 11th (Anniversary of Death of Quaid-i-Azam), November 9th (Birthday of Allama Iqbal), November 12th-13th\* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 11th\* (Muharram Ashura), December 25th (Birthday of Quaid-i-Azam and Christmas), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1979:** February 10th\* (Eid-i-Milad-un-Nabi, Birth of the Prophet), March 23rd (Pakistan Day, proclamation of republic in 1956), April 13th (Good Friday)†, April 16th (Easter Monday)†.

\* Dates of Muslim religious holidays are subject to the sighting of the moon.

† Optional holidays for Christians only.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system of measures is in force, although the railways went metric in October 1976. Local measures of weight include:

1 maund = 82.28 lb. (37.32 kg.)  
1 seer = 2.057 lb. (933 grammes).  
1 tola = 180 grains (11.66 grammes).

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 paisa = 1 Pakistani rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 18.12 rupees;

U.S. \$1 = 9.93 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

(Figures relate to present-day Pakistan, excluding Bangladesh, except where otherwise stated)

### AREA AND POPULATION\*

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION				ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)		
	February 1st, 1961	September 16th, 1972§			1974	1975	1976
		Male	Female	Total			
310,403 sq. miles†	42,978,261‡	34,417,000	30,475,000	64,892,000	68,214,000	70,260,000	72,368,000

Estimated Population: 73,430,000 (January 1st, 1977).

\* Excludes data for the disputed territory of Jammu and Kashmir. The Pakistan-held part of this region, known as Azad ("Free") Kashmir, has an area of 32,358 sq. miles (83,807 sq. km.) and an estimated population of more than one million. Also excluded are Junagardh, Manavadar, Gilgit and Baltistan.

† 803,943 sq. kilometres.

‡ Excluding adjustment for underenumeration, estimated by the Pakistan Planning Commission to have been 8.3 per cent. for the whole of Pakistan (including what is now Bangladesh).

§ Provisional figures. Revised total is 64,979,732.

Source: Planning Division.

**ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS**  
(estimated population at January 1st, 1975)

Provinces:	
Baluchistan . . . . .	2,562,000
North-West Frontier Province . . . . .	11,531,000
Punjab . . . . .	39,961,000
Sind . . . . .	14,924,000
Federal Capital Territory: Islamabad* . . . . .	251,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>69,229,000</b>

\* Includes centrally administered tribal areas.

Source: Ministry of Finance, Planning and Development.

**POPULATION OF PRINCIPAL CITIES**

	1961 CENSUS	1972 CENSUS		1961 CENSUS	1972 CENSUS
Islamabad (capital) . . . . .	—	77,318	Peshawar . . . . .	218,691	268,368
Karachi . . . . .	1,912,598	3,498,634	Sialkot . . . . .	164,346	203,779
Lahore . . . . .	1,296,477	2,165,372	Sargodha . . . . .	129,291	201,407
Faisalabad (Lyallpur) . . . . .	425,248	822,263	Sukkur . . . . .	103,216	158,876
Hyderabad . . . . .	434,537	628,310	Quetta . . . . .	106,633	156,000*
Rawalpindi . . . . .	340,175	615,392	Jhang . . . . .	95,000	135,722
Multan . . . . .	358,201	542,195	Bahawalpur . . . . .	84,000	133,956
Gujranwala . . . . .	196,154	360,419			

\* Provisional.

**Births and Deaths:** Birth rate 36 per 1,000; death rate 12 per 1,000 (1968 estimates).

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**  
(Official estimate—January 1974)

Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	11,517,100
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	90,400
Manufacturing . . . . .	2,505,500
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	74,400
Construction . . . . .	685,200
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	1,087,200
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	972,500
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	172,800
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	1,460,700
Other activities (not adequately described) . . . . .	626,800
<b>TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .</b>	<b>20,092,600</b>

Source: International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics*.

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	19,280*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	170*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	5,000*
Forests and woodland . . . . .	2,800*
Other land . . . . .	50,622
Inland water . . . . .	2,522
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>80,394</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(July 1st to June 30th)

	AREA ('000 acres)			PRODUCTION ('000 long tons)		
	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Rice (milled) . . . . .	3,656	3,964	4,225	2,416	2,277	2,576
Wheat . . . . .	15,105	14,549	15,100	7,508	7,460	8,737
Cat-tail millet (Bajra) . . . . .	1,812	1,347	1,542	346	261	303
Sorghum (Jowar) . . . . .	1,456	1,100	1,176	372	261	276
Maize . . . . .	1,563	1,516	1,532	755	735	790
Barley . . . . .	506	n.a.	459	137	n.a.	128
Chick-peas (Gram) . . . . .	2,738	n.a.	n.a.	601	n.a.	n.a.
Other pulses . . . . .	1,230	n.a.	n.a.	218	n.a.	n.a.
Rape and mustard . . . . .	1,330	n.a.	1,162	288	n.a.	263
Sesame . . . . .	81	n.a.	70	12	n.a.	11
Cotton: production seed . . . . .	4,559	5,019	4,576	1,296	1,248	n.a.
production lint* . . . . .						
Groundnuts . . . . .	94	100	n.a.	53	56	n.a.
Sugar cane . . . . .	1,564	1,663	1,729	23,533	20,906	25,143
Tobacco† . . . . .	115	n.a.	116	145	n.a.	134

\* Production in thousand bales.

† Production in million lb.

Source: Ministry of Finance, *Economic Survey*.

1976/77 ('000 long tons): Rice (milled) 2,627, Cat-tail millet (Bajra) 307, Sorghum (Jowar) 281, Barley 130, Sugar cane 28,152.



**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates—'000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	13,154	13,389	13,608
Buffaloes . . . . .	10,199	10,563	10,795
Sheep . . . . .	18,049	18,618	19,186
Goats . . . . .	12,749	13,892	14,109
Pigs . . . . .	90	90	90
Chickens . . . . .	30,800	34,000	34,560
Ducks . . . . .	470	480	490
Horses . . . . .	400	400	400
Asses . . . . .	900	900	900
Mules . . . . .	24	24	24
Camels . . . . .	833	866	899

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates—'000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Beef and veal . . . . .	133	135	137
Buffalo meat . . . . .	51	53	54
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	45	47	48
Goats' meat . . . . .	40	42	42
Poultry meat . . . . .	35	38	39
Other meat . . . . .	10	10	11
Cows' milk . . . . .	918	934	950
Buffaloes' milk . . . . .	3,928	3,998	4,090
Sheep's milk . . . . .	288	297	306
Goats' milk . . . . .	490	538	547
Butter and ghee . . . . .	200.3	203.9	208.6
Hen eggs . . . . .	33.3*	36.7	37.2
Other poultry eggs . . . . .	1.4	1.5	1.5
Wool: greasy . . . . .	22.7*	22.7*	21.1†
clean . . . . .	13.6*	13.6*	12.7†
Cattle and buffalo hides . . . . .	96.2	98.1	100.1
Sheep skins . . . . .	14.3	14.8	15.2
Goat skins . . . . .	7.7	7.8	7.9

\* Official figures. † Unofficial figures.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	178	180	178	77	76	77	255	256	255
Other industrial wood . . . . .	11	12	12	213	220	228	224	232	240
Fuel wood . . . . .	400	410	423	7,545	7,793	8,045	7,945	8,203	8,468
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>589</b>	<b>602</b>	<b>613</b>	<b>7,835</b>	<b>8,089</b>	<b>8,350</b>	<b>8,424</b>	<b>8,691</b>	<b>8,963</b>

1975: Production as in 1974 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Coniferous sawnwood* . . . . .	110	130	133	91	133
Broadleaved sawnwood* . . . . .	15	10	10	—	10
	125	140	143	91	143
Railway sleepers . . . . .	10	15	150	3	150
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>135</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>293</b>

\* Including boxboards.

1975: Production as in 1974 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

### FISHING

('000 metric tons)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Inland waters	28.9	30.6	19.0	18.4	18.0	17.6	21.4	21.5	22.3
Indian Ocean	128.7	148.0	139.4	137.0	173.2	196.6	150.0	153.9	163.6
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b>	<b>157.6</b>	<b>178.6</b>	<b>158.4</b>	<b>155.4</b>	<b>191.2</b>	<b>214.2</b>	<b>171.4</b>	<b>175.4</b>	<b>185.9</b>

Source: Pakistan Statistical Yearbook.

### MINING

(July 1st to June 30th)

	PRODUCTION (tons)			
	1973/74	1974/75*	1975/76	1976/77
Chromite	13,187	9,263	10,362	12,000
Limestone	2,941,306	2,803,828	2,743,412	3,699,000
Gypsum	214,215	308,464	429,159	289,000
Fireclay	39,365	25,746	25,245	30,000
Silica sand	42,920	33,953	36,449	38,653
Celestite	155	578	760	728
Ochres	9,305	11,079	11,579	11,530
Rock salt	368,856	397,941	419,010	335,000
Coal and lignite ('000 metric tons)	1,100*	1,000*	n.a.	n.a.
Crude petroleum ('000 metric tons)	432	385	n.a.	n.a.
Natural gas (million cubic feet)	n.a.	n.a.	180,641	170,090

\* Provisional.

**Crude Petroleum (1976/77): 384,000 metric tons.**

Sources: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook*; United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### INDUSTRY

#### SELECTED PRODUCTS

(July 1st to June 30th)

		1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Cotton Yarn	metric tons	379,500	351,200	339,700	281,294
Cotton Cloth	'000 sq. metres	774,000	726,000	n.a.	416,909
Art Silk and Rayon Cloth	'000 metres	9,500*	8,800*	9,600*	16,430
Sugar	'000 tons	598.4	495.5	623.0	642.3
Vegetable Ghee	" "	220.9	267.1	273.0	322.1
Sea Salt	" "	109.0	136.0	151.4	147.2
Cement	" "	3,095	3,267	3,223	3,093
Urea	" "	566.4	590.0	n.a.	596.9
Superphosphate	" "	22.3	31.2	58.6	68.3
Ammonium Sulphate	" "	89.0	93.6	98.3	99.7
Sulphuric Acid	" "	33.5	36.4	46.2	45.3
Soda Ash	" "	79.9	75.9	78.6	56.1
Caustic Soda	" "	36.9	36.2	38.3	26.7
Chlorine Gas	" "	6.3	4.8	5.5	5.0
Cigarettes	million	27,477	26,804	27,454	28,028

\* '000 sq. yards.

Source: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance.

## FINANCE

100 paisa = 1 Pakistani rupee.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 paisa; 1 rupee.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 18.19 rupees; U.S. \$1 = 9.93 rupees.

100 Pakistani rupees = £5.50 = \$10.07.

*Note:* From July 1955 to May 1972 the par value of the Pakistani rupee was 21 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 4.7619 rupees). Between May 1972 and February 1973 the central exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 11.00 rupees and the market rate \$1 = 11.031 rupees. Since February 1973 the central rate has been \$1 = 9.90 rupees and the market rate \$1 = 9.931 rupees. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate was £1 = 11.43 rupees from November 1967 to August 1971, and £1 = 12.41 rupees from December 1971 to May 1972.

CENTRAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET  
(million rupees, July 1st to June 30th)

REVENUE	1976/77 (Revised)	1977/78	EXPENDITURE	1976/77 (Revised)	1977/78
Taxes on income: . . . . .	2,496.5	2,350.0	<i>Non-development expenditure*:</i>		
Personal . . . . .			Interest on public debt . . . . .	3,880.9	5,298.5
Corporation . . . . .			National defence . . . . .	7,987.0	9,150.0
Customs duties . . . . .	5,695.6	6,401.9	Education and health . . . . .	451.7	476.0
Excise duties . . . . .	4,900.0	5,617.8	Transfers to provinces and states: . . . . .		
Agricultural tax . . . . .	—	250.0	Taxes . . . . .	282.2	3,245.0
General turnover tax . . . . .	1,270.0	1,410.0	Grants . . . . .	645.2	1,423.2
Other taxes and surcharges . . . . .	1,147.1	1,212.1	Other current expenditure on administration . . . . .	1,914.1	1,907.3
Other receipts . . . . .	5,192.6	5,686.8	Subsidies . . . . .	593.8	584.3
			Other non-development expenditure . . . . .	685.1	1,443.1
TOTAL . . . . .	20,701.8	22,928.6	TOTAL . . . . .	16,440.0	23,527.4

\* The Annual Development Programme was allocated 17,000 million rupees in both 1976/77 and 1977/78. In 1977/78 11,980 million rupees of this was to be provided from external sources.

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance.

## COST OF LIVING

Consumer Price Index for industrial, commercial and government employees  
(base: 1969/70 = 100)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Food, beverages and tobacco . . . . .	109.6	121.2	163.3	208.7
Clothing . . . . .	109.3	121.7	176.0	219.4
Housing and household expenditure . . . . .	110.2	115.6	142.1	178.5
Miscellaneous . . . . .	116.0	125.7	146.5	186.1
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	110.7	121.4	157.8	200.0

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1975.

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(million rupees at current factor cost, July to June)

RESOURCES	1973/74	1974/75*	1975/76*	1976/77
Agriculture, Fishing and Forestry . . . . .	28,717	33,661	38,584	44,052
Mining, Quarrying and Manufacturing . . . . .	12,747	17,412	19,832	21,831
Construction . . . . .	3,114	4,750	6,845	7,315
Electricity, Gas, Water, Sanitation . . . . .	1,217	1,340	1,899	1,802
Transport, Storage, Communications . . . . .	5,565	7,200	9,192	8,700
Trade, Banking and Insurance . . . . .	13,984	17,178	20,902	22,664
Ownership of Dwellings . . . . .	2,868	3,588	4,325	4,849
Public Administration and Defence . . . . .	5,140	6,816	8,307	10,427
Other Services . . . . .	6,363	8,102	10,000	10,595
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT . . . . .</b>	<b>78,986</b>	<b>99,120</b>	<b>119,886</b>	<b>132,235</b>
Net Factor Income from Abroad . . . . .	617	897	1,412	2,995
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .</b>	<b>79,603</b>	<b>100,017</b>	<b>121,298</b>	<b>135,230</b>

EXPENDITURE	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Private Consumption . . . . .	48,587	69,315	89,557	105,263
Government Consumption . . . . .	7,563	8,555	12,118	13,686
Fixed Capital, Stock Changes . . . . .	8,741	10,000	17,346	15,963
Foreign Trade (goods and services) . . . . .	376	-4,455	-8,280	13,840
<b>Expenditure on Gross Domestic Product† . . . . .</b>	<b>65,267</b>	<b>83,415</b>	<b>110,741</b>	<b>131,312</b>
Net Factor Income from Abroad . . . . .	463	617	1,147	1,872
<b>Expenditure on Gross National Product† . . . . .</b>	<b>65,730</b>	<b>84,032</b>	<b>111,888</b>	<b>133,184</b>
Indirect Taxes, net of Subsidies . . . . .	-4,912	-4,429	-9,563	-11,594
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST . . . . .</b>	<b>60,818</b>	<b>79,603</b>	<b>102,325</b>	<b>121,590</b>

\* Provisional.

† At market prices.

Sources: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook 1974*; Esesjay Consult Limited, Karachi.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million rupees, July 1st to June 30th)

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Imports . . . . .	8,398.3	13,569.6	20,924.9	20,007.4	23,012.2
Exports* . . . . .	8,623.5	10,237.6	10,460.9	11,252.9	11,436.0

\* Including re-exports.

Source: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance.

COMMODITIES  
(million rupees)

IMPORTS	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Chemicals . . . . .	391.6	483.0	1,426.0
Drugs and medicines . . . . .	253.2	271.8	348.3
Dyes and colours . . . . .	266.2	279.6	281.3
Chemical fertilizers . . . . .	1,022.0	100.5	623.5
Electrical goods . . . . .	1,186.0	1,188.6	1,320.4
Machinery, non-electrical . . . . .	1,070.8	2,796.7	3,312.4
Transport equipment . . . . .	1,226.6	1,353.1	2,016.0
Paper, board and stationery . . . . .	522.4	273.1	317.2
Tea . . . . .	664.4	616.6	751.5
Sugar, refined . . . . .	0.1	0.1	0.5
Art-silk yarn . . . . .	173.4	127.3	117.2
Iron and steel and manufactures thereof . . . . .	2,054.1	1,698.5	1,727.0
Non-ferrous metals . . . . .	418.9	119.2	338.6
Oil minerals (including greases) . . . . .	333.6	3,743.9	4,083.4
Oil vegetables . . . . .	1,359.8	1,047.0	1,478.0
Grain, pulses and flour . . . . .	2,214.4	1,792.3	667.7
Other imports . . . . .	3,511.9	4,116.1	4,225.0
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>20,669.9</b>	<b>20,007.4</b>	<b>23,012.2</b>

EXPORTS	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Fish and fish preparations . . . . .	156.6	278.8	381.3
Rice . . . . .	2,302.7	2,479.1	2,477.8
Hides and skins . . . . .	46.1	28.6	23.0
Raw wool . . . . .	20.3	63.0	83.3
Raw cotton . . . . .	1,543.9	980.5	292.1
Leather . . . . .	367.3	595.9	647.4
Cotton waste . . . . .	18.6	10.4	316.1
Cotton yarn . . . . .	851.4	1,422.3	1,170.1
Cotton thread . . . . .	57.4	39.5	43.4
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	1,250.0	1,359.4	1,603.3
Petroleum and products . . . . .	49.2	192.0	268.7
Synthetic textiles . . . . .	22.5	34.3	260.0
Footwear . . . . .	37.0	66.0	89.3
Animal casings . . . . .	21.2	35.1	37.2
Cement and products . . . . .	279.6	50.9	5.6
Guar and products . . . . .	163.7	196.9	179.8
Oil cakes . . . . .	0.2	0.3	1.7
Paints and varnishes . . . . .	8.1	8.2	8.5
Tobacco, raw and products . . . . .	132.6	160.2	163.8
Ready-made garments and hosiery . . . . .	244.9	328.4	300.5
Drugs and chemicals . . . . .	85.7	107.7	144.0
Surgical instruments . . . . .	129.4	131.4	133.8
Carpets and rugs . . . . .	456.0	719.2	912.0
Sports goods . . . . .	204.5	189.2	199.0
Others . . . . .	1,835.8	1,785.6	1,558.9
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>10,286.3</b>	<b>11,252.9</b>	<b>11,293.0</b>

\* Provisional

Sources: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance; monthly bulletin of the Statistical Department, Karachi.

**PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS**  
(‘000 rupees)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Australia . . . . .	1,253,526	139,200	559,274	50,052	68,500	86,901
Bahrain . . . . .	57,308	173,400	112,685	42,259	136,900	68,032
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	383,904	214,700	247,309	148,838	94,000	112,307
China, People's Republic . . . . .	534,958	549,400	633,480	150,747	175,500	96,301
France . . . . .	501,417	547,900	459,047	194,826	228,600	261,741
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	1,491,261	1,242,400	1,303,719	462,848	597,600	648,401
Hong Kong . . . . .	105,103	135,400	175,378	786,927	1,240,006	711,418
Italy . . . . .	599,001	668,700	622,609	249,998	430,900	421,031
Japan . . . . .	2,632,560	2,473,800	3,291,576	699,079	785,900	912,574
Malaysia . . . . .	700,120	204,600	414,313	65,926	152,400	117,622
Sri Lanka . . . . .	546,108	504,500	443,570	600,431	360,200	436,518
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,229,723	1,501,300	1,611,673	687,017	710,900	807,502
U.S.A. . . . .	2,908,540	3,742,600	2,818,059	383,596	645,600	581,773

Sources: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, *Statistical Bulletin*; Esesjay Consult Limited, Karachi.

**TRANSPORT**

**RAILWAYS**

(July 1st to June 30th)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Number of Passengers ('000) . . . . .	140,652	142,000	146,000	120,570
Passenger-kilometres (million) . . . . .	11,600	11,293	12,817	11,044
Freight ('000 tons) . . . . .	11,009	11,000	15,000	12,681
Net freight ton-kilometres (million) . . . . .	7,228	7,380	n.a.	6,861

Sources: Ministry of Finance, *Statistical Yearbook*; Esesjay Consult Limited, Karachi.

**ROAD TRAFFIC**

(motor vehicles in use)

	PASSENGER CARS	MOTOR RICKSHAWS	TAXIS	BUSES	TRUCKS	TOTAL
1970 . . . . .	141,263	19,438	12,786	21,600	42,003	237,090
1971 . . . . .	153,498	20,738	13,472	23,860	44,078	255,646
1972 . . . . .	156,571	21,485	14,010	26,583	45,842	264,491
1973 . . . . .	162,022	22,555	15,324	29,718	49,345	278,964
1974 . . . . .	173,042	25,117	16,127	33,477	53,467	301,230

Source: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Bulletin*.

## SHIPPING

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Vessels ('000 net reg. tons):					
Entered . . . . .	6,465	6,650	7,481	7,099	7,203
Cleared . . . . .	6,452	6,600	7,248	7,112	7,085
Goods ('000 long tons):					
Loaded . . . . .	3,209	3,094	2,303	2,393	2,374
Unloaded . . . . .	7,303	7,559	7,856	7,690	7,215

Source: Ministry of Finance, Planning and Development, *Statistical Bulletin* (July 1977).

## CIVIL AVIATION

(domestic and international flights, July to June—'000)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Kilometres flown . . . . .	23,627	21,651	23,545	28,183	33,490
Passenger-kilometres . . . . .	1,478,630	1,303,342	1,584,930	2,224,090	2,929,201
Freight ton-kilometres . . . . .	59,365	61,549	74,021	116,437	132,200
Mail ton-kilometres . . . . .	8,069	6,237	4,788	4,804	4,352

Source: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1976.

## TOURISM

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Tourist arrivals . . . . .	100,963	141,898	154,500	172,029	197,323

Source: Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Development, *Statistical Bulletin*, Dec. 1976.

## EDUCATION

(1974/75)

	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
Primary . . . . .	123,361	5,165,771
Secondary:		
General . . . . .	94,032	1,751,681
Vocational . . . . .	2,161	26,850
Teacher-training . . . . .	754	16,883
Higher* . . . . .	5,054	111,826

\* 1973/74 figures

Source (unless otherwise stated) Development Advisory Centre, Karachi.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution was promulgated in 1973 and amended in 1974, 1975, 1976 and 1977. Certain provisions were suspended in July 1977 following the military take-over.

## GOVERNMENT

In the Federal Parliamentary system the Head of the State is to be a constitutional President on whom the advice of the Prime Minister shall be binding in all respects. The Prime Minister, who is to be the chief executive, and his Cabinet shall be answerable to the Federal Legislature.

A constitutional amendment in February 1975 freed the government of the obligation to seek parliamentary approval to declare a state of emergency.

LEGISLATURE—NATIONAL ASSEMBLY  
AND SENATE\*

The Federal Legislature shall comprise two houses—the lower house called the National Assembly with 200 members elected directly for a term of five years, on the basis of universal adult suffrage, and the upper house, called the Senate, of 63 members who serve for four years, half retiring every two years. Each Provincial Assembly is to elect 14 Senators. The tribal areas are to return five and the remaining two are to be elected from the Federal Capital Territory by members of the Provincial Assemblies. Six seats in the National Assembly are reserved for minorities and for a period of 10 years from 1973 women are to get 10 seats, raising the strength of the Assembly to 216.

There shall be two sessions of the National Assembly and Senate each year, with not more than 120 days between the last sitting of a session and the first sitting of the next session.

The role of the Senate in an overwhelming majority of the subjects shall be merely advisory. Disagreeing with any legislation of the National Assembly, it shall have the right to send it back only once for reconsideration. In case of disagreement in other subjects, the Senate and National Assembly shall sit in a joint session to decide the matter by a simple majority.

An amendment to the Constitution shall require two-thirds majority in the National Assembly and its endorsement by a simple majority in the Senate. The members of the Senate may be taken in the Federal Cabinet provided their total number does not exceed 25 per cent of the total number of Central Ministers.

---

\* Although the Constitution provides for a Senate of 63 members, the number in 1977, when the Senate was dissolved, was still 45, the same as before the promulgation of the Constitution in 1973.

The stability of the parliamentary system is sought to be ensured through four main provisions. Firstly, the Prime Minister shall be elected by the National Assembly and the President must call on him to form a government. Secondly, any resolution calling for the removal of a Prime Minister shall have to name his successor in the same resolution which shall be adopted by not less than two-thirds of the total number of members of the lower house. The requirement of two-thirds majority is to remain in force for 15 years or three electoral terms, whichever is more. Thirdly, the Prime Minister shall have the right to seek dissolution of the legislature at any time even during the pendency of a no-confidence motion. Fourthly, if a no-confidence motion is defeated, such a motion shall not come up before the house for the next six months.

All these provisions for stability shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the Provincial Assemblies also.

## PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

In the matter of relations between Federation and Provinces, Parliament shall have the power to make laws, including laws bearing on extra-territorial affairs, for the whole or any part of Pakistan, while a Provincial Assembly shall be empowered to make laws for that Province or any part of it. Matters in the Federal Legislative List shall be subject to the exclusive authority of Parliament, while Parliament and a Provincial Assembly shall have power to legislate with regard to matters referred to in the Concurrent Legislative List. Any matter not referred to in either list may be the subject of laws made by a Provincial Assembly alone, and not by Parliament, although the latter shall have exclusive power to legislate with regard to matters not referred to in either list for those areas in the Federation not included in any Province.

The executive authorities of every Province shall be required to ensure that their actions are in compliance with the Federal laws which apply in that Province. The Federation shall be required to consider the interests of each Province in the exercise of its authority in that Province. The Federation shall further be required to afford every Province protection from external aggression and internal disturbance, and to ensure that every Province is governed in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution.

To further safeguard the rights of the smaller provinces, a Council of Common Interests has been created. Comprising the Chief Ministers of the four provinces and four Central Ministers to decide upon specified matters of common interest, the Council is responsible to the Federal Legislature. The constitutional formula gives the net proceeds of excise duty and royalty on gas to the province concerned. The profits on hydro-electric power generated in each province shall go to that province.



**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****President: FAZAL ELAHI CHAUDHRY.****MILITARY COUNCIL**

On July 5th, 1977, the Government was overthrown in a bloodless military coup. A four-man Military Council was formed to assist the President in the administering of the country until general elections are held.

**Chief of Military Council:** Gen. MOHAMMAD ZIA UL-HAQ,  
Chief of Army Staff.

**Members of the Military Council:**

Gen. M. SHARIFF, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Admiral MOHAMMAD SHARIF, Chief of Naval Staff.

Air Marshal ZULFIQAR ALI KHAN, Chief of Air Staff.

**ADVISORY COUNCIL***(February 1978)*

**Chief Martial Law Administrator** responsible for the Cabinet Division, Defence, Information and Broadcasting, Atomic Energy Commission, Science and Technological Research, Aviation, Culture and Sports and Tourism: Gen. MOHAMMAD ZIA UL-HAQ.

**Secretary-General in Chief and Adviser for Planning and Co-ordination:** GHULAM ISHAQ KHAN.

**Chief of Staff to Chief Martial Law Administrator, Adviser for Establishment, Kashmir Affairs and Northern Areas and the Federal Inspection Commission:** Lieut.-Gen. F. A. CHISTI.

**Adviser for Shipping, Ports and Export Promotion:** MUSTAFA GOKAL.

**Adviser for Industries and Production:** Lieut.-Gen. (retd.) HABIBULLAH KHAN.

**Adviser for National Security, Labour, Manpower, Local Government, Rural Development and States and Frontier Regions:** Lieut.-Gen. GHULAM HASSAN KHAN.

**Adviser for the Interior:** Air Marshall INAM UL-HAQ.

**Secretary-General for Finance and Economic Co-ordination, Adviser for Economic Affairs, Statistics and Agrarian Management:** A. G. N. KAZI.

**Adviser for Railways:** N. A. KURESHI.

**Adviser for the Environment and Urban Affairs, Housing and Works:** MAHMUD ALI.

**Adviser for Political Affairs and Commerce:** SARDAR MAULA BAKHSI SOOMRO.

**Adviser for Education:** MOHAMMED ALI KHAN HOTI.

**Adviser for Food, Agriculture, Co-operatives and Livestock:** Dr. AMIR MOHAMMAD.

**Attorney-General:** SHARIFUDDIN PIRZADA.

**Secretary-General for Foreign Affairs:** AGHA SHAHI.

**Adviser for Petroleum and Natural Resources:** Rear Admiral R. M. SHEIKH.

**Adviser for Water and Power:** GUL MOHAMMED KHAN JOGEZAI.

**Adviser for Communications:** MOHYUDDIN BALUCH.

**Adviser for Law and Parliamentary Affairs and Religious and Minority Affairs:** A. N. BROHI.

**Adviser for Health, Population, Planning and Social Welfare:** MOHAMMAD RAFIQ AKHTAR.

**Special Adviser for Finance, Economic Affairs and External Trade:** HAMID D. HABIB.

**FEDERAL LEGISLATURE**

Under the 1973 Constitution, the Federal Legislature comprises a lower house (the National Assembly) and an upper house (the Senate).

**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY**

The National Assembly is elected for five years. It comprises 200 directly elected members and 10 women members elected by the Assembly. Six seats are reserved for minorities. The National Assembly which came into existence after the March 1977 elections was dissolved in July 1977, following the imposition of martial law.

**SENATE**

The Senate serves for four years. In 1973, when the new Constitution came into effect, the Senate comprised 45 members. The Constitution provides for an increase to 63 members, including 56 elected by the provincial assemblies. The Senate was dissolved in July 1977, following the imposition of martial law.

**PROVINCES**

Pakistan comprises the four provinces of Sind, Baluchistan, Punjab and the North-West Frontier Province, plus the Federal capital and "tribal areas" under federal administration. Following the imposition of martial law in July 1977 the Governors of the four provinces were replaced by the Chief Justices of the provincial high courts, and the provincial governments were removed.

**Governors:**

*Sind:* Mr. Justice ABDUL KADIE SHAIKH (acting).

*Baluchistan:* Mr. Justice MIF KHUDDA BAKSH MAHDI (acting).

*Punjab:* Mr. Justice ASLAM RIAZ HUSAIN (acting).

*North-West Frontier Province:* Mr. Justice ABDUL HAKIM KHAN (acting).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

*Note:* Political activities were suspended from July 1977, following the imposition of martial law, but the ban was gradually relaxed in preparation for elections.

The following eight parties joined to form the Pakistan National Alliance (PNA), with MAULANA MUFTI MAHMUD as President, in January 1977. Tehrik-i-Istiqlal originally formed part of the Alliance, but broke away in November 1977.

**All Pakistani Jammu and Kashmir Conference:** f. 1948; advocates free plebiscite in the whole of Kashmir; Pres. SARDAR ABDUL QAYYUM KHAN.

**Jamaat-i-Islami:** Mansoorah, Multan Rd., Lahore; f. 1941; aims at the establishment of the Islamic state; Leader MIAN TUFAIL MUHAMMAD.

**Jamiat-i-Ulmae Pakistan:** f. 1968; advocates legislation in accordance with Islamic teaching; Pres. MAULANA SHAH AHMAD NOORANI.

**Jamiat-i-Ulema Islam:** advocates constitution in accordance with Islamic teaching; Pres. MAULANA MUFTI MAHMUD.

**National Democratic Party:** f. 1975 after ban on National Awami Party; demands civil liberties; Pres. SHERBAZ KHAN MAZARI, M.N.A.

**Pakistan Democratic Party (PDP):** f. 1969; aims to uphold "democratic and Islamic values"; Leader NAWABZADA NASERULLAH KHAN; Sec.-Gen. Sheikh NASIM HASAN.

**Pakistan Khaksar Party:** f. during British rule, dissolved 1947, later revived; upholds Islamic values but emphasizes military training for all persons; Pres. MOHAMMAD ASHRAF KHAN.

**Pakistan Muslim League:** Muslim League House, 33 Davis Rd., Lahore; Pres. PIR SAHIB PAGARO; Sec.-Gen. MALIK MOHAMMAD QASIM.

**National Awami Party:** f. 1968; leftist; supports pro-Soviet line; Leader/Pres. KHAN ABDUL WALI KHAN; banned in 1975.

**Pakistan People's Party (PPP):** 1967; Islamic, socialism, democracy and an independent foreign policy; Chair. ZULFIQAR ALI BHUTTO; Sec.-Gen. Dr. GHILAM HUSAIN.

**Tehrik-i-Istiqlal:** f. 1968; upholds democratic and Islamic values; Pres. Air Marshal (Retd.) MOHAMMAD ASGHAR KHAN; Sec.-Gen. MUSHEER AHMAD PESH IMAM.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO PAKISTAN

(in Islamabad unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** 176, Shalimar 7/3; *Ambassador:* NOOR AHMAD ETEMADI.

**Albania:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Algeria:** 72, St. 26, Shalimar F-6/2; *Chargé d'Affaires:* MOHAMED GHALIB NEDJARI.

**Argentina:** 7, St. 7, Shalimar 6/2; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. MARIO IZAGUIRRE.

**Australia:** Plot No. 17, Sector G-4/4, Diplomatic Enclave No. 2; *Ambassador:* J. D. PETHERBRIDGE (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**Austria:** 13, 1st St., Shalimar 6; *Ambassador:* Dr. ERNST JOSEF PLOIL.

**Bangladesh:** House 21, St. 88, G-6/3; *Ambassador:* NAZRUL ISLAM.

**Belgium:** 40, St. 12, Shalimar 6; *Ambassador:* LEON OLIVIER.

**Brazil:** 194 Embassy Rd., Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* ANTÔNIO CARLOS DINIZ DE ANDRADA.

**Bulgaria:** Plot 29, St. 22, Shalimar 6/2; *Ambassador:* TOCHO TOCHEV.

**Burma:** 368, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* U THA TUN (also accredited to Afghanistan and Iran).

**Canada:** Diplomatic Enclave; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM FRANK STONE (also accredited to Afghanistan).

**China, People's Republic:** 23-24, Shalimar 6/4; *Ambassador:* LU WEI-CHAO.

**Czechoslovakia:** 25, Shalimar 6/2; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR LUDVIK.

**Denmark:** Teheran, Iran.

**Egypt:** 449-F, Sector Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* KHALIFA ABDEL AZIZ MOUSTAFA.

**Finland:** Ankara, Turkey.

**France:** 217-C, 54th St., Shalimar 7/4; *Ambassador:* P. GOURRIÈRE.

**German Democratic Republic:** Shalimar 6/3, St. 3, House 218; *Ambassador:* Dr. HANS MERITZKI.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Ramna 5, Diplomatic Enclave, P.O.B. 1027; *Ambassador:* Dr. ULRICH SCHESKE.

**Ghana:** 4, St. 16, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM WALDO KOFI VANDERPAYE (also accredited to Iran).

**Greece:** Teheran, Iran.

**Guinea:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Guyana:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Hungary:** 164, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* KÁLMÁN DÓCZÉ.

**India:** *Ambassador:* KAYATYANI SHANKAR BAIJAL.

**Indonesia:** 171-172, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* R. M. IMAM ABIKUSNO.

**Iran:** 36-37 Attaturk Ave., Ramna 6; *Ambassador:* FAREDOON ZAND FARD (also accredited to Sri Lanka).

**Iraq:** 178, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* AHMED ZAFAR AL-GAILANI (also accredited to Thailand).

**Italy:** 448, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* GERARDO ZAMPAGLIONE.

**Japan:** Plot Nos. 53-70, Ramna 5/4; *Ambassador:* HIROSHI NEMOTO.

## PAKISTAN

**Jordan:** 435, Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* Sheikh IBRAHIM AL-KATTAN (also accredited to Indonesia and Malaysia).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 9, 89th St., Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* JANG HAK MYONG.

**Kuwait:** 148-G, Attaturk Ave., Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* YOUSSEF ABDUL LATIF AL-ABDUL RAZZAQ.

**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Lebanon:** Plot 26, St. 32, Shalimar 6/1; *Ambassador:* ABDUL RAHMAN ADRA (also accredited to Malaysia).

**Libya:** Plot 109-H, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD BASHIR MOGHERSI.

**Malaysia:** 7, St. 40, Shalimar 6; *Ambassador:* KAMARUDDIN MOHAMED ARIFF.

**Mauritania:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Mauritius:** 532-F, Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* AMEEN KASENALLY.

**Mexico:** Ankara, Turkey.

**Mongolia:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Morocco:** 19, 87th St., Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* SAAD EDDINE TAIB (also accredited to Malaysia).

**Nepal:** 506, 84th St., Attaturk Ave., Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* KHADGA MAN SINGH (also accredited to Turkey).

**Netherlands:** 5, 61st St., Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* G. J. JONGEJANS.

**Nigeria:** 440, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* Alhaji ABDUL KADIR DAFUWA GADAU.

**Norway:** Teheran, Iran.

**Oman:** 440 Bazar Rd., Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* SALIM MOHAMMAD AL-GHAYLANI.

**Paraguay:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Philippines:** 11, St. 26, Shalimar 6/2; *Ambassador:* JUAN C. DIONISIO.

**Poland:** 172, St. 88, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* RYSZARD POSPIESZYNSKI.

**Portugal:** 130-H, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Dr. FREDERICO TEIXEIRA DE SAMPAYO.

Pakistan also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Bahrain, Benin, Bolivia, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Chad, Chile, Colombia, the Congo People's Republic, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Ethiopia, The Gambia, Iceland, Ireland, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, the Republic of Korea, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Mozambique, New Zealand, Niger, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Peru, the Republic of Surinam, Tanzania, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, the Yemen Arab Republic, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen and Zambia.

## *Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System*

**Qatar:** 201 Masjid Rd., Shalimar 6/4; *Ambassador:* MUBARAK NASSAR AL KUWARIT (also accredited to Indonesia and Malaysia).

**Romania:** 10, St. 90, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* LUCIAN PETRESCU.

**Saudi Arabia:** Plot 436-F, Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* Sheikh RIYADH AL-KHATIB.

**Senegal:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Sierra Leone:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Singapore:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Somalia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Spain:** P.O.B. 1144, 180-G, Sector Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* IGNACIO DE CASSO.

**Sri Lanka:** 468-F, Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* Mrs. THEJA GUNAWARDHANA (also accredited to Iran).

**Sudan:** 203, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* SAYED AWAD GILKARIM FADLALLA.

**Sweden:** 1st Floor, National Bank Bldg.; *Ambassador:* BENGT RÖSÖ.

**Switzerland:** 11, 84th St., Ramna 6; *Ambassador:* LUCIEN MOSSAZ.

**Syria:** 343, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED SHABIR DREIL.

**Thailand:** 23, St. 25, Shalimar 6/2; *Ambassador:* THANOM NOPHAWAN.

**Turkey:** 125-H, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* NANT DINC.

**U.S.S.R.:** Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 4; *Ambassador:* S. A. AZIMOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** 228, Shalimar 6/3, 1st St.; *Ambassador:* RASHID SULTAN AL-MAKHAWI.

**United Kingdom:** Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 5, P.O.B. 1122; *Ambassador:* JOHN C. W. BUSHELL.

**U.S.A.:** Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 4; *Ambassador:* GEORGE VEST.

**Vatican City:** P.O.B. 1106, 317, F. 6/3 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. GIULIO EINAUDI.

**Viet-Nam:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Yugoslavia:** 14, St. 87, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Dr. VIDO KNEZEVIC.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

### SUPREME COURT

Rawalpindi

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice ANWARUL HAQ.

### HIGH COURT OF BALUCHISTAN

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice ABDUL HAYYI QURESHI (acting)

### HIGH COURT OF LAHORE

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice MUSHTAQ HUSAIN (acting)

### HIGH COURT OF PESHAWAR

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice SHAHNAWAZ KHAN (acting)

### HIGH COURT OF SIND

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice AGHA M. HYDER KHAN

## RELIGION

## ISLAM

Islam is the state religion. Under the Constitution of Pakistan the head of state must be a Muslim. Muslims made up 97.1 per cent of the population in 1961.

## HINDUISM

Hindus make up 1.6 per cent of the population.

## CHRISTIANITY

There is a small minority of Christians, including about 366,000 Catholics in 1976.

## THE PRESS

Pakistan's Press today is largely a remnant of the Muslim Press that became prominent during the struggle for the national State (1940-47). The first Urdu-language newspaper, the daily *Urdu Akhbar*, was founded in 1836. After 1945, with the introduction of modern equipment, the more influential English newspapers, such as *Dawn* and *The Pakistan Times*, were firmly established, while several new Urdu newspapers, for example *Nawa-i-Waqt* and *Daily Jang*, became very popular.

In Pakistan there are 12 English dailies, 62 Urdu dailies and 10 in regional languages. In addition there are 230 weeklies and 16 bi-weeklies. These together with other publications number in all 1,222.

The Urdu Press comprises 882 newspapers, with *Daily Jang*, *Mussawat*, *Imroze*, *Nawa-i-Waqt* and *Mashriq* being the most influential. The largest daily is *Daily Jang* (circ. 300,000). Though the English-language Press reaches only 1 per cent of the population and totals 312 publications, it is influential in political, academic and professional circles.

## PRINCIPAL DAILIES

## RAWALPINDI

**Daily Jang:** P.O.B. 30, Gawal Mandi; f. 1959; published simultaneously in Quetta and Karachi; Urdu; independent national; Editor-in-Chief KHALIL-UR-RAHMAN; circ. (Rawalpindi) 65,000.

**Daily Ta'Meer:** P.O.B. 350, 24 Al Abbas Market, Rawalpindi Saddar; f. 1949; Urdu independent; Man. Dir. and Chief Editor BASHIR UL ISLAM USMANI.

## KARACHI

**Aghaz:** Preedy St., 11 Japan Mansion, Saddar, 2; Urdu; evening; Editor M. A. FARUQI.

**Amn:** I. I. Chundrigar Rd.; Editor AFZAL SIDDIQI.

**Business Recorder:** Recorder House, Business Recorder Road, 0509; f. 1963; English; Editor M. A. ZUBERI.

**Daily Jang:** H.O. Printing House, I.I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 52; f. 1937; morning and Sunday; editions also in Quetta, Rawalpindi; Editor KHALIL-UR-RAHMAN; circ. 215,000 (m), 275,000 (S).

**Daily News:** Jang House, I.I. Chundrigar Rd.; f. 1962; evening; English; Editor WAJID SHAMSUL HASAN; circ. 42,000.

**Dawn:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd., 4; f. 1942; English, Gujarati; Chief Exec. MAHMUD HAROON; Editors AHMAD ALI KHAN (English edn.), SHAFFI MANSURI (Gujarati edn.); circ. 60,000.

**Evening Star:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd., 4; evening; English; Editor G. N. MANSURI.

**Hilal-e-Pakistan:** Karachi; Sindhi; Editor MOHAMMAD HASHIM MEMON.

**Hurriyat:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd.; Urdu; Editor ANWAR KHALIL.

**Leader:** 191 Altaf Husain Rd., 2; independent; English; Editor MANZARUL HASAN; circ. 10,000.

**Millat:** 191 Altaf Husain Rd., 2; f. 1946; Gujarati; independent; circ. 15,000; Editor INQILAB MATRI.

**Morning News:** Saifee House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd.; f. 1942; English; Editor-in-Chief S. R. GHAURI.

**Mussawat:** Seri Rd.; f. 1974; Urdu; Editor EBRAHIM JALEES.

**Saddaqat:** Press Centre; Editor BASHIR RANA.

**Vatan:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd.; f. 1942; Gujarati; Editor M. J. M. NOOR; circ. 12,000.

## LAHORE

**Hayat:** Mirza Company House, Mall Rd.; Urdu; Editor NAZIR NAJI.

**Imroze:** Rattan Chand Rd.; f. 1948; morning; Urdu; Editor HAMID JEHALMI; circ. Lahore 48,000, Multan 17,000.

**Mahgrabi Pakistan:** Beadon Rd.; Urdu; Editor M. SHAFAT.

**Mashriq Daily:** 46 Nisbet Rd.; f. 1963; Urdu; simultaneous editions in Karachi, Peshawar and Quetta; Editor IQBAL AHMAD ZUBERI; circ. 175,000.

**Mussawat:** 15 Montgomery Rd.; Editor SYED BADRUDDIN.

**Nawa-i-Waqt Daily:** 4 Shahr-e-Fatima, Jinnah, Lahore; f. 1940; Urdu-English; simultaneous edition in Rawal; pindi; Editor M. NIZAMI; circ. 150,000.

**Pakistan Times:** Rattan Chand Rd., P.O.B. 223; f. 1947; English; liberal; simultaneous edition in Rawalpindi; Chief Editor A. T. CHAUDHRY; circ. 40,000.

**Saadat:** 56 McLeod Rd., Editor NASIKH SADI.

**Tajir:** Shahr-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Shahdin Bldg.; Editor SIRAJUDDIN SARHANDI.

**Wifaq:** Shahr-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Shahdin Bldg.; Editor MOSTAFA SADIQ.

## OTHER TOWNS

**Aftab:** New Gool Building, Hyderabad; Sindhi; Editor SHEIKH ALI MOHAMMAD.

**Al Falah:** Al Falah Bldg., Saddar, Peshawar; f. 1939; Urdu and Pashtu; Editor S. ABDULLAH SHAH.

**Al-Jamiat-e-Sarhad:** Kocho Gilania Chakagali, Karimpura, Peshawar; f. 1941; Urdu-Pashtu; Editor S. M. HASSAN GILANI.

**Baluchistan Times:** Quetta; Editor FASHUDDIN.

**Daily Meezan:** Meezan Chambers, Dayal Bagh, Quetta; Urdu; Editor JAMIL.

**Daily Rehbar:** Rehbar Office 1, Chah Fatehkhana, Bahawalpur; f. 1952; Urdu; also published in Lahore; Chief Editor MALIK MOHAMMAD HAYAT, T.K.; circ. 5,680.

**Jahad:** 34 Khushal Colony, Peshawar; Editor SHARIF FAROOQ.

**Kaleem:** Iqbal Manzil, Wallace Rd., Sukkur, P.O.B. 88; Urdu; Editor MEHR ELAHI SHAMSHI.

**Khyber Mail:** 95A Saddar Rd., Peshawar; f. 1932; Independent; English; circ. 5,000; Editor ASKAR ALI SHAH.

**Maghribi Pakistan:** Sukkur; Urdu; Editor JAVED ASHRAF.  
**Zamana:** Jinnah Rd., Quetta; Urdu; Editor SYED FASIH IQBAL; circ. 5,000.

### SELECTED WEEKLIES

**Ajkal:** Kabuli Gate, Peshawar; f. 1958; Urdu; Editor JAMIL AKHTAR.  
**Akhbar-e-Jehan:** Jang House, Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1967; Urdu; independent national; illustrated family magazine; Editor-in-Chief MIR KHALIL-UR-RAHMAN; circ. 70,000.  
**Al-Tahir Weekly:** 25 Haroon Chambers, Altaf Husain Rd., Karachi; f. 1956; Urdu; Editor SYED TAHIR HUSSAIN; circ. 10,000.  
**Al Wahdat:** Peshawar; Urdu and Pashtu; Editor NURUL HAQ.  
**Amal:** Aiwan-a-Abul Kaif, Abul Kaif Rd., Shah Qabool Colony, Peshawar; f. 1958; Urdu; Editor AQAI ABUL KAIF KAIFI SARHADDI.  
**Awam:** Iftikhar Chambers, Altaf Husain Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1958; Urdu; political; Editor ABDUL RAUF SIDDIQI; circ. 3,000.  
**Chamanistan:** Idgah Maidan, Karachi; Editor LAEEQ QURESHI.  
**Chatan:** 88 McLeod Rd., Lahore; f. 1948; Urdu; Editor MASUD SHORISH.  
**Current:** Haqqani Chawk, Karachi; English; Editor M. T. BUKHARI.  
**Dastkari:** 8 McLagan Rd., Sharah-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; Urdu; women's; Editor Begum SHAFI AHMED.  
**Hilal:** Hilal Rd., Rawalpindi; f. 1951; Urdu; Friday; Illustrated Services journal; Editor MUHAMMAD YUNUS; Business Man. A. GHAFOR SIDDIQI; circ. 25,000.  
**Insaf:** P-929, Banni, Rawalpindi; f. 1955; Editor ABDUL AZIZ.  
**Lahore:** 113B Balwant Mansion, Beadon Rd., Lahore; f. 1952; Editor SAQIB ZIRAVEE; circ. 2,500.  
**Memaar-i-Nao:** 39 K.M.C. Bldg., Leamarket, Karachi; Labour magazine; Urdu; Editor M. M. MUBASIR.  
**Nigar Weekly:** Victoria Mansion, Abdullah Haroon Rd., Karachi; Editor ILYAS RASHIDI.  
**Noor Jehan Weekly:** Kohinoor Cinema Bldg., Marston Rd., Karachi; f. 1948; film journal; Urdu; Editor SAEED CHAWLA; circ. 16,000.  
**Pakistan Economist:** I.I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; English; Editor SAJJAD HUSAIN.  
**Pak Kashmir:** Pak Kashmir Office, Soikarno Chowk, Liaquat Rd., Rawalpindi; f. 1951; Urdu; Editor MUHAMMAD FAYYAZ ABBASI.  
**Parsi Sansar and Loke Sevak:** Marston Rd., Karachi; f. 1909; English and Gujarati; Wed. and Sat.; Editor MEHERJI P. DASTUR.  
**Parwaz:** Madina Office, Bahawalpur; Urdu; Editor MUSTAQ AHMED.  
**Pictorial:** Jamia Masjid Rd., Rawalpindi; f. 1956; English; Editor MUHAMMAD SAFFAR.  
**Qalandar:** Peshawar; Urdu; Editor R. V. K. SHERWANI.  
**Quetta Times:** Albert Press, Jinnah Rd., Quetta, Baluchistan; f. 1924; English; Editor S. RUSTOMJI; circ. 4,000.  
**Rahbar-e-Sarhad:** Peshawar; f. 1956; Urdu; Editor M. SHAHIR AHMAD.  
**Shahab-e-Saqib:** Shahab Saqib Rd., Maulana St., Peshawar; f. 1950; Urdu; Editor S. M. RIZVI.

**Shah Jahan:** Akber Mansil, I.I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Editor ZAKI USMANI.  
**The Statesman:** 160-C Central Commercial Area, P.E.C.H.S., Karachi 50; f. 1955; English; Editor MOHAMMAD OWAIS.  
**Tanvir:** Bazar Qissa Khani, Peshawar; Independent; Urdu and Pashtu; Editor AMIR SIDDIQI.  
**Tarjaman-i-Sarhad:** Peshawar; Urdu and Pashtu; Editor MALIK AMIR ALAM AWAN.  
**Viewpoint:** 4 Lawrence Rd., Lahore; English; Editor MAZHAR ALI KHAN.  
**Zindagi:** Lahore; Urdu; Editor MUJIBUR RAHMAN SHAHI.

### SELECTED PERIODICALS

(Karachi unless otherwise stated)

**Afkar:** Robson Rd.; f. 1945; Urdu; art, literature, films; monthly; Editor SAHBA LUCKNAVI.  
**Ahang:** Pakistan Broadcasting Corp., PBC Publications, Kassam Manzil, Randal Rd.; fortnightly; Urdu; Chief Editor SABIH MOHSIN.  
**Alami Digest:** Urdu; monthly; Editor MOHAMMAD ABBASI.  
**Alam-i-Niswan:** Peshawar Cantt., Peshawar; f. 1957; Urdu; monthly; Editor DOST MOHAMMAD FAKHRI.  
**Al-Ma'arif:** Institute of Islamic Culture, Club Rd., Lahore; f. 1968; Urdu; monthly; Chief Editor Prof. M. SAIED SHEIKH; Editor M. ABDULLAH QURESHI.  
**Criterion** *Journal of the Islamic Research Academy*, Karachi; 10/C/163, Federal "B" Area, Karachi 3805; literature, politics, religion; English; monthly; Editor KAUKAB SIDDIQUE.  
**Defence Journal:** 16-B, 7th Central St., Defence Housing Society; f. 1975; English, monthly; Editor Brig. (Retd.) A. R. SIDDIQI; circ. 1,000.  
**Director:** 42 Commercial Buildings, Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; f. 1948; Urdu; monthly; films, literature and arts; Editor M. FAZALHAQ; circ. over 21,000.  
**Eastern Message:** Pakistan Union Store, Jamia Masjid, Mipur Khas; f. 1959; English; quarterly; Editor Sultan AHMAD ANSARI.  
**Economic Review:** Al-Masiba, 3rd Floor, 47 Abdullah Haroon Rd., Karachi 3; f. 1969; monthly; Pakistan's economic development; Editor IQBAL HAIDARI; circ. 10,000.  
**Flyer International:** 18/7-3B, Shahrah-e-Qadeen, P.E.C.H.S., Karachi; aviation and tourism; Editor BASHIR AKHTAR.  
**Gul-o-Khar:** 83 Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, P.O. B 84, Lahore; f. 1949; films and literature; monthly; Urdu; Editor MUHAMMAD SADIQ.  
**Hamdard-i-Schat:** Institute of Health and Tibbi Research, Hamdard National Foundation, Hamdard, P.O. Nazimabad, Karachi 18; f. 1933; Urdu; monthly; Editor HAKIM MOHAMMAD SAID.  
**The Herald:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Road, Karachi 4; f. 1970; monthly; English; Editor KAZIA BONDREY; circ. 10,000.  
**Islamic Studies:** Islamic Research Institute, P.O. B. 1035, Islamabad; f. 1962; quarterly; Editor Dr. ZIAUL HAQUE.  
**Izat Pakistan:** Radio Pakistan, 71 Garden Rd., Lahore; Arabic.  
**Josooi Digest:** Urdu; monthly; Editor Iqbal Pakistan.  
**Journal of the Pakistan Historical Society:** 30 New K-1 Housing Society, f. 1968, English; quarterly; Editor Dr. Mohtasim Haque.

## PAKISTAN

*The Press, Publishers*

- Khawateen Digest:** Urdu; monthly; Editor NADIRA KHATOON.
- Mah-i-Nau:** P.O.B. 183, Pakistan Publications; f. 1948; illustrated, cultural monthly; Urdu; Editor MUHAMMED RAFIQ KHAWAR; circ. 14,000.
- Medical Times (Spem):** Hamdard National Foundation, Nazimabad, Karachi 18; f. 1959; English; monthly; Editor HAKIM MOHAMMED SAID.
- Medicus:** Pakistan Chowk, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd., 1, f. 1950; English; medical journal; monthly; Editor M. S. QURESHI.
- Muslim News (International):** G.E.M. Chambers, Zaibun-nisa St.; f. 1962; current affairs; monthly; Editor MUKHTAR AHMAD KHAN; circ. 10,000.
- Pakistan Calling:** Pakistan Broadcasting Corp., PBC Publications, Kassam Manzil, Randal Rd.; English, Urdu, Persian and Arabic; monthly; Chief Editor SABIH MOHSIN.
- Pakistan Digest:** 4 Amil St., off Robson Rd., Karachi 1; f. 1974; monthly; English; Editor AMEEN TAREEN.
- Pakistan Exports:** Export Promotion Bureau; f. 1950; English; monthly; Editor MOHAMMAD HUSAIN.
- Pakistan Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research:** Pakistan Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, 39 Garden Rd., Karachi 0310; f. 1958; English; 6 times a year; Chief Editor M. A. HALEEM.
- Pakistan Management Review:** Pakistan Institute of Management, B.I.M., Shahrah Iran, Clifton, Karachi 6; f. 1960; English; quarterly; Editor HAFEZ R. KHAN.
- Pakistan Medical Forum:** 15 Nadir House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1966; monthly; English; Man. Editor M. AHSON.
- Pakistan Press Directory:** Chronicle Publications, Altaf Husain Rd., P.O.B. 5257; annual.
- Pasban:** Faiz Modh Rd., Quetta; Urdu; fortnightly; Editor MOLVI MOHD. ABDULLAH.
- Perspective:** P.O.B. 183, Sharah Iraq; f. 1948; English; monthly digest; Editor (vacant); circ. 10,000.
- Punjab Educational Journal:** University Book Agency, Lahore; f. 1937; English; monthly.
- Sabrang Digest:** 47-48 Press Chambers, I.I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 1; f. 1970; Urdu; monthly; Editor SHAKEEL ADIL ZADAH; circ. 150,000.
- Sayyara Digest:** Lahore; Urdu; monthly; Editor NAYEEM SIDDIQUI.
- Sind Quarterly:** 36-D Karachi Administrative Co-operative Housing Society, Shaheed-i-Millat Rd., Karachi 8; Editor SYED GHULAM MOSTAFA SHAH.
- Statistical Bulletin:** Statistical Div., I. S.M.C.H. Society, P.O.B. 7766; f. 1952; English; monthly.

- Talimo Tatbiat:** Ferozsons Ltd., 60 Shara-i-Quaid-i-Azam, Lahore; f. 1941; children's monthly; Urdu; Chief Editor A. SALAM; circ. 40,000.
- This Fortnight in Pakistan:** 505 Qamar House, Bunder Rd.; f. 1965; Editors MAZHAR YUSUF and G. M. MEHRI.
- Trade and Industry:** Trade and Industry House, 14 West Wharf Rd., P.O.B. 4611; f. 1957; English; monthly; Editor-in-Chief GHAZI NASEERUDDIN; Editor B. M. KUTTY.
- Trade Chronicle:** Altaf Husain Rd.; f. 1953; English; monthly; trade and economics; Editor ABDUL RAUF SIDDIQI; circ. 5,500.
- Urdu Digest:** Lahore; Urdu; monthly; Editor ALTAF HUSSAIN QURESHI.
- Voice of Islam:** A.M. 20, off Frere Rd., Saddar, Karachi; monthly; English; Editor MOHAMMAD NASIR KAHN; Man. M. W. GAZDAR.
- Yaqeen International:** Shahrah-e-Liaquat, Saddar, Karachi 3; f. 1952; English and Arabic; Islamic organ; Editor KHALIQUE AHMAD.

## NEWS AGENCIES

- Associated Press of Pakistan:** 12-H The Mall, Rawalpindi; Editor ABDUL HAKIM.
- Pakistan Press International (PPI):** 312 Kashmir Rd., Rawalpindi; Editor AHMAD HASSAN.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presses (AFP):** P.O.B. 1276, Islamabad; Chief Rep. JEAN FRANÇOIS LE MOUNIER.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Mirza Kaleech Beg Rd., Karachi; Corr. ZANIR SIDDIQI.
- Reuters (U.K.):** No. 28, 27th St., Shalimar 6, Islamabad.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** c/o Mrs. Davis' Hotel, Rawalpindi; Corr. ASRAR AHMED.
- Antara (Indonesia), Deutsche Presse-Agentur (Federal Republic of Germany) and Tass (U.S.S.R.) also have offices in Pakistan.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

- All Pakistan Newspapers Employees Confederation:** Karachi Press Club, M. R. Kayani Rd., Karachi; Chair. MINHAJ BARNA.
- All Pakistan Newspapers Society:** 3rd Floor, 32 Farid Chambers, Abdullah Haroon Rd., Karachi-3; f. 1949; 79 mems.; Pres. SULTAN AHMED.
- Council of Pakistan Newspaper Editors:** Daily Jung, Lahore; Pres. KHALILUR RAHMAN.
- Pakistan Federal Union of Journalists:** Karachi Press Club, M. R. Kayani Rd., Karachi; Pres. MINHAJ BARNA; publ. *Newsmen* (monthly).

## PUBLISHERS

- Barque and Co.:** Barque Chambers, Barque Square, Shahrah-e-Liaquat Ali Khan, Lahore; f. 1930; trade directories, Who's Who, periodicals; Man. Dir. A. M. BARQUE.
- Chronicle Publications:** Iftikhar Chambers, Altaf Husain Rd., Karachi; reference books, directories; Dir. ABDUR RAFAY.
- Crescent Publications:** Urdu Bazar, Lahore.
- Din Muhammadi Press:** I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1948; reference books; Man. Dir. KHAWAJA GHULAM HUSSAIN.

- Economic and Industrial Publications:** Al-Masiha, 47 Abdullah Haroon Rd., Karachi 3; f. 1965; books on Pakistan's economic and industrial development and weekly investors' service on corporate companies in Pakistan.
- Elite Publishers Ltd.:** 16/A, Mohammad Ali Housing Society, Karachi; Chair. JAMIL AHMAD MIRZA.
- Ferozsons Ltd.:** 60 Shara-i-Quaid-i-Azam, Lahore; f. 1894; books, periodicals, maps, charts, stationery, children's books and Islamic literature; Chair and Man. A. SALAM.

## PAKISTAN

**Frontier Publishing Co.:** Urdu Bazar, Lahore.

**Government Publications:** Manager of Publications, Central Publications Branch, Government of Pakistan, Block 44, Shahrah Iraq, Karachi.

**International Press:** I.I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Man. Dir. MUSTAFEEZ AHMAD SIDDIQI.

**Islami Kutub Khana:** Sadar Bazar, Mianwali (Punjab).

**Islamic Book Centre:** P.O.B. 1625, 25-B Masson Rd., Lahore 3; religion in Arabic and Urdu and rare books; Man. Dir. ROZINA SAEED; Man. Dir. MUHAMMAD SAJJID SAEED.

**Islamic Publications Ltd.:** 13-E, Shah Alam Market, Lahore; Islamic literature in Urdu and English; Dir. AKHLAQ HUSSAIN.

**Kitabistan Ltd.:** f. 1950; Man. Dir. E. M. ABBASI.

**Madni Publications:** Darus Salam, Thatta (Sind)

**Maktaba-e-Islamia:** Chowk Bazar, Bahawalpur.

**Mercantile Guardian Press and Publishers:** 81-83 Shara-i-Quaid-i-Azam, Lahore; f. 1949; trade directories, etc.; Editor MAHMOOD AHMAD MIR.

**Mina Press and Publishing House Ltd.:** D-152, S.I.T.E., Manghopir Rd., Karachi; Dir. MOHAMMAD DIN SHAMSI.

**Pak Publishers:** Urdu Bazar, Lahore.

**Pakistan Publications:** Islamabad; general interest and literary books and magazines about Pakistan in English, Urdu and Arabic, etc.

**Pakistan Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 56-N, Gulberg Industrial Colony, Lahore; f. 1932; textbooks; government printers; Man. Dir. S. M. SHAH.

**Pakistan Publishing House:** Victoria Chambers 2, A. Haroon Rd., Karachi; f. 1959; Dir. M. NOORANI, B.COM.

**Peco Ltd.:** P.O.B. 70, Lahore; f. 1936; Koran and Islamic literature; Man. Dir. JAMEEL MAZHAR.

**Pioneer Book House:** 1 Avan Lodge, Bunder Rd., P.O.B. 37, Karachi; periodicals, gazettes, maps and reference works in English, Urdu and other regional languages.

## Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance

**Publishers International:** Bandukwala Bldg., 4 I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1948; reference books, advertising; Man. Dir. KAMALUDDIN AHMAD.

**Publishers United Ltd.:** 176 Anarkali, Lahore; textbooks, technical, reference and general books.

**Punjab Religious Books Society:** Anarkali, Lahore 2; educational, religious, law and general; Chair. Rt. Rev. INAYAT MASIH, Bishop of Lahore; Gen. Man. Capt. H. C. RAE.

**Shaikh Muhammad Ashraf:** Kashmiri Bazar, Lahore; f. 1923; books on all aspects of Islam in English; Chief Editor M. ASHRAF DARR; Man. S. A. HUSAIN SHAH.

**Sindhi Adabi Board (Sindhi Literary Organization):** P.O.B. 12, Hyderabad, Sind; f. 1951; history, literature, culture of Sind, in Sindhi, Urdu, English and Persian; translations into Sindhi, especially of literature and history; Chair. MAKHOOM MUHAMMAD ZAMAN; Sec. ZAFAR HASAN.

**M. Siraj ud Din & Sons:** Kashmiri Bazar, Lahore 8; f. 1905; religious books in many languages; Man. M. SIRAJ UD DIN.

**Taj Company Ltd.:** P.O.B. 530, Karachi; religious books; Man. Dir. SH. ENAYATULLAH.

**Times Press:** Mansfield St., Saddar, Karachi 3; f. 1948; Government printers and registered publishers of Quran; books and periodicals; Man. Dir. SHUJAUDDIN.

**Universal Publishing Co.:** Urdu Bazar, Lahore.

**Urdu Academy Sind:** 16 Bahadurshah Market, M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi; f. 1947; brs. in Hyderabad and Lahore; general and textbooks; Man. Partner A. D. KHALID.

## PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Pakistan Publishers' and Booksellers' Association:** Y.M.C.A. Bldg., Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; Chair. NIAZ AHMAD; Sec. SALAH-UD-DIN.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Pakistan Broadcasting Corp.:** S1-A Satellite Town, Rawalpindi; f. 1948 as Radio Pakistan, incorporated 1972; Chair. ZAHUR AZAR; Dir.-Gen. Q. A. SAYEED.

National broadcasting comprising nine stations in Bahawalpur, Hyderabad, Islamabad, Karachi, Lahore, Multan, Peshawar, Quetta and Rawalpindi. External services in 19 languages.

There were 1.47 million radio receivers in use in 1977

### TELEVISION

**Pakistan Television Corporation Ltd.:** 1 Tulsa Rd., Lalazar Colony, P.O.B. 230, Rawalpindi, Punjab; f. 1967; Chair. ZAHUR AZAR; Man. Dir. ZIA NISAR; Dir. (Programmes) AGHA NASIR.

Programmes daily 17.30-23.30 hours. Extended transmissions on Fridays.

Colour television was launched in December 1976.

In 1976 there were 415,033 television receivers in use

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million. Rs. = Rupees)

### BANKING

In January 1974 all Pakistani banks were nationalized. Foreign banks were not affected, but were not permitted to open any new branches in Pakistan.

### CENTRAL BANK

**State Bank of Pakistan:** Central Directorate, P.O.B. 4456, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1948, bank of issue, controls and regulates currency and foreign exchange; cap. p.u. Rs. 100m.; dep. Rs. 12,000m. (June 1977). Gov. OSMAN ALI.

**Allied Bank of Pakistan Ltd.:** Jubilee Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1942; cap. Rs. 100m.; dep. Rs. 2,346. (Dec. 1976); over 1,500 brs. in Pakistan. Pres. AJMAL KHALIL.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Habib Bank Plaza, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 21; f. 1944; cap. p.u. Rs. 90m.; dep. Rs. 24,000. (Dec. 1976); over 1,700 brs. throughout Pakistan and 72 over seas brs. Pres. S. M. AHMED LAW.

**Muslim Commercial Bank Ltd.:** Adamjee House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1948; cap. p.u. Rs. 50,000,000; dep. Rs. 4,000m. (Dec. 1976); 1,115 brs. in Pakistan and 14 brs. overseas. Pres. I. A. GHAANI.

**National Bank of Pakistan:** I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1949; cap. p.u. Rs. 30m.; dep. Rs. 9,140m. (Dec. 1976); 1,457 brs. in Pakistan and 22 brs. overseas; Pres. A. JAMIL NISHTAR; publs. weekly and monthly economic newsletters, quarterly economic journal.

**United Bank Ltd.:** State Life Building No. 1, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1959; cap. Rs. 58m.; dep. Rs. 11,080m. (Dec. 1976); 1,422 brs. in Pakistan and 49 brs. overseas; Pres. KHWAJA ZIAUDDIN.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** Amsterdam; P.O.B. 4096, Mackinnon's Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Man. J. P. VAN HEUVEN.

**American Express:** Standard Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Man. HUSAIN MAJID.

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** 4th Floor, Jubilee Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Vice-Pres. and Man. SHAFIQ AHMED.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Qamar House, M. A. Jinnah Rd., P.O.B. 4232, Karachi; Gen. Man. T. SHIHRA.

**Chartered Bank:** P.O.B. 4896, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; also in Lahore, Sadar, Faisalbad and Lyallpur; Resident Man. D. R. SCOTCHMER.

**Citibank, N.A.:** State Life Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 4889, Karachi; br. in Lahore; Vice-Pres. STEVEN H. CRABTREE.

**European Asian Bank:** P.O.B. 4925, State Life Bldg. 1A, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Man. E. C. HILDERBRANDT.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5556, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; 16 brs. in Karachi, Lahore, Rawalpindi, Islamabad, Peshawar, Quetta; Gen. Man. D. S. WHITTALL.

**Rupali Bank:** Bangladesh; Unitower, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi.

#### CO-OPERATIVE BANK

**Federal Bank for Co-operatives:** Islamabad; f. 1976; owned jointly by the Federal Government, the Provincial Governments and the State Bank of Pakistan; provides credit facilities to each of four provincial co-operative banks and regulates their operations; supervises policy of provincial co-operative banks and of multi-unit co-operative societies; assists Federal and Provincial Governments in formulating schemes for development and revitalization of co-operative movement; carries out research into rural credit, etc.; cap. p.u. Rs. 200m.; Chair. OSMAN ALI; Man. Dir. MOHAMMAD YUSUF.

Under legislation passed in 1976 all existing co-operative banks were dissolved and given the option of becoming a branch of the appropriate Provincial Co-operative Bank or of reverting to a credit society.

#### DEVELOPMENT FINANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Development Bank of Pakistan:** Civic Centre, Ramna 7, Islamabad; f. 1961; provides credit facilities to agriculturists and cottage industrialists in the rural areas and for allied objects; cap. auth. Rs. 200m.; total loans paid up (Dec. 1976) Rs. 2,757.5m.; Chair. MUKHTAR MASOOD; Exec. Dir. Dr. F. H. ABBASI; 15 regional offices and 170 field offices.

**Industrial Development Bank of Pakistan:** State Life Building No. 2, Wallace Rd., Karachi; f. 1961; provides credit facilities in Indian and foreign currencies for establishment of new industrial units and to meet needs of existing industrial enterprises; cap. p.u. Rs. 50m.; Man. Dir. NASIM AHMAD.

**Investment Corporation of Pakistan:** National Bank Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 5410, Karachi 2; f. 1966 by the Government "to encourage and broaden the base of investments and to develop the capital market"; auth. cap. Rs. 200m.; cap. p.u. Rs. 50m.; Chair. AKHTAR HUSAIN; Man. Dir. M. A. G. M. AKHTAR.

**National Development Finance Corporation:** N.S.C. Bldg., P.O.B. 5094, Karachi.

**National Investment (Unit) Trust:** 6th Floor, National Bank Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; mobilizes domestic savings to meet the requirements of growing economic development and enables investors to share in the industrial and economic prosperity of the country; assets total Rs. 724.3m. (June 1976).

**Pakistan Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation Limited (P.I.C.I.C.):** State Life Bldg. 1, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1957 as an industrial development bank to provide financial assistance for the establishment of new industries and balancing/modernization of existing ones in the private sector; auth. cap. Rs. 150m.; cap. p.u. Rs. 66.4m.; public joint stock company with 60 per cent and 40 per cent shareholdings of local and foreign investors respectively; Chair. N. M. UGAILI; Man. Dir. (vacant); publ. *PICIC News* (quarterly).

#### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Karachi Stock Exchange Ltd.:** Stock Exchange Bldg., Stock Exchange Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1947; 200 mems.; Pres. AHMED DADA.

**Lahore Stock Exchange Ltd.:** Bank Square, Lahore; 100 mems.; Pres. MIAN TAJAMMUL HUSAIN.

#### INSURANCE

**Department of Insurance:** Hajra Mansion, Zaibun-Nisa St., Saddar, Karachi; f. 1948; a government department attached to the Ministry of Commerce; regulates insurance business; Controller of Insurance A. M. KHALFE.

#### LIFE INSURANCE

In 1972 all life insurance companies and the life departments of composite companies were nationalized and merged into the State Life Insurance Corporation of Pakistan.

**State Life Insurance Corporation of Pakistan:** State Life Insurance Bldg. No. 2, P.O.B. 5725, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1972; Chair. D. M. QURAISHI.

**Postal Life Insurance Organization:** Tibet Centre, M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi; Gen. Man. S. M. RAZA.

#### GENERAL INSURANCE

**Adamjee Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Adamjee House, 6th Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 4850, Karachi; Man. Dir. D. W. PURNELL.

**Alpha Insurance Co. Ltd.:** State Life Bldg. No. 1-B, State Life Sq., off I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1951; Dir., Gen. Man. and Sec. V. C. GONSALVES.

**Central Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Dawood Centre, P.O.B. 3988, Karachi 4; Chair. N. M. UGAILI; Gen. Man. KHURSHID A. MINHAS.

**Co-operative Insurance Society of Pakistan Ltd.:** Co-operative Insurance Bldg., P.O.B. 147, The Mall, Lahore; Gen. Man. MAZHAR ALI KHAN.

**Crescent Star Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Nadir House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P. O. B. 4616, Karachi; Gen. Man. MUNIR AHMAD.

**Eastern Federal Union Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Qamar House, M. A. Jinnah Rd., P.O.B. 5005, Karachi 2; f. 1932; Chair. ROSHAN ALI BHIMJEE; Man. Dir. AZIM RAHIM.



## PAKISTAN

- Eastern General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Nadir House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. and Dir. HUSSAIN AFTAB.
- Habib Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5217, Insurance House, No. 1 Habib Square, M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi; f. 1942; Chair. YUSUF A. HABIB; Chief Gen. Man. M. H. MAHOMED; Gen. Man. R. N. DUBASH.
- Indus Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Grindlays Bank Bldg., 3rd Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. A. H. MANGHI.
- International General Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** Finlay House, 1st Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1953; Gen. Man. and Sec. YUSUF J. HASWARY.
- Khyber Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 719-726 Muhammadi House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1961; Dir. SUHAIL ZAHFER LARI.
- Mercantile Fire and General Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** 17 Chartered Bank Chambers, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1958; Man. Dir. FAKHRUDDIN A. LOTIA.
- The Muslim Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Bank Square, The Mall, Lahore; f. 1934; brs. throughout Pakistan; Administrator TAHSEIN AHMED.
- National Security Insurance Co. Ltd.:** McB. Bldg., Bank Square, Lahore; Sec. MUKHTAR AHMAD.
- New Jubilee Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Jubilee Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 4795, Karachi; f. 1953; Pres. and Chief Exec. M. Y. FAROOQI.
- Pakistan General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1364, Bank Square, Shahrah-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; f. 1948; Gen. Man. KHALID MASOOD KHAN LASHARIE; Chair. AMIR ABDULLAH KHAN.
- Pakistan Guarantee Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Serai Rd., P.O.B. 5436, Karachi 2; Gen. Man. FAZAL REHMAN.
- Pakistan Insurance Corporation:** Pakistan Insurance Building, M. A. Jinnah Rd., P.O.B. 4777, Karachi 2; f. 1953; handles all classes of reinsurance except life; majority of shares held by the Government; Chair. M. YAKUB; Sec. ZAHID HASAN.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

- The Pakistan Mutual Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 17/B Shah Alam Market, Lahore; f. 1946; Chair. FATEH MOHD.
- Pioneer Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 311-313 Qamar House, M. A. Jinnah Rd., P.O.B. 5117, Karachi 3; Man. Dir. ABID ZUBERI.
- Premier Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** Premier Insurance Bldg., Wallace Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1952; Chair. MOHAMMED M. BASHIR; Dir. MAQBUL AHMED.
- Shalimar General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Nadir House, 3rd Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Dir. MANZOOR HUSAIN.
- Standard Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 9th Floor, Mohammadi House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Gen. Man. SHAMIMUR REHMAN.
- Sterling Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 26 Balkishan Bldg., The Mall, P.O.B. 119, Lahore; f. 1949; Man. Dir. S. A. RAHIM.
- Union Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** 9th Floor, Adamjee House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. MIAN MOHD AYUB.
- United Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** Valika Chambers, Altaf Husain Rd., Karachi 2; Chair. KAMRUDDIN VALIKA.
- Universal Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 63 The Mall, P.O.B. 539, Lahore; Chair. Lt.-Gen. M. HABIBULLAH KHAN.

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS

- Insurance Association of Pakistan:** Jamshed Katrak Chambers, Machi Miani, P.O.B. 4932, Karachi 2; f. 1948; membership comprises 40 companies (Pakistani and foreign) transacting general insurance business in Pakistan; issues tariffs and establishes rules for insurance in the country; brs. in Lahore; Chair. M. CHOUDHURY; Vice-Chair. SHARAFUL ISLAM KHAN; Sec. M. MAROOF.
- Pakistan Insurance Institute:** Adamjee Chambers, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1951 to encourage insurance education; Sec. S. A. SHARFUDDIN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### GOVERNMENT-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS

- Board of Industrial Management:** N.S.C. Bldg., Moulvi Tamizuddin Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1972; responsible for supervising and co-ordinating the work of state-owned industrial enterprises; Chair. Lieut.-Gen. (retd.) HABIBULLAH; Vice-Chair. FERROZE QAISER. The Board has 53 state-owned enterprises under 10 corporations:
- Federal Chemical and Ceramics Corporation Ltd.:** 15th Floor, N.S.C. Bldg., Karachi; Chair. MAHMOOD AHMAD.
- Federal Light Engineering Corporation Ltd.:** 6th Floor, N.S.C. Bldg.; Chair. S. M. NAQI.
- National Design & Industrial Services Corporation:** Hotel Ambassador Bldg., 7 Davis Rd., Lahore; Chair. Dr. AHMED SHAH NAWAZ.
- National Fertilizer Corporation of Pakistan Ltd.:** Al-falah, Shahrah-i-Quaid-i-Azam, P.O.B. 1739, Lahore; Chair. RIAZ H. BOKHARI.
- Pakistan Automobile Corporation:** 6th Floor, N.S.C. Bldg.; Chair. M. NASIM KHAN.
- Pakistan Industrial Development Corporation (PIDC):** PIDC House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmad Rd., Karachi; f. 1962 by Act of Parliament; semi-autonomous; manufacturers of woollen and cotton textiles, carpets, sugar; gas distributors; Chair. A. H. A. KAZI.

**Pakistan Steel Mills Corporation Ltd.:** Zulfiqarabad (Pipeee), Karachi; f. 1968 to implement all activity connected with iron and steel manufacturing; responsible for steel mill projects at Karachi and Kala-bagh with an annual capacity of 2m. tons of steel; Chair. ABID HUSSAIN.

**State Cement Corporation of Pakistan Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, WAPDA House, Lahore; Chair. MAZHAR ALI.

**State Heavy Engineering and Machine Tool Corporation Ltd.:** 10th Floor, N.S.C. Bldg.; Chair. JAWAID AHMAD MIRZA.

**State Petroleum, Refining and Petro-Chemical Corporation:** 2nd Floor, Saida Chambers, Main Drigh Rd., Karachi; Chair. M. A. ALLAWALA.

**Baluchistan Development Authority:** Civil Secretariat, Blocks 5, Quetta; Gen. Man. MOHAMMAD AMIN FARUQI.

**Cotton Board:** 3rd Floor, Luxmi Bldg., M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1959, Chair. HAFIZ D. HAFIZ; Sec. INAYAT.

**Cotton Export Corporation of Pakistan Ltd.:** S.M. Bldg., Dr. Ziauddin Ahmad Rd., Karachi; handles cotton exports exclusively; Chair. INAYAT HASAN.

**Export Promotion Bureau:** Press Trust Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. HAMID D. HABIB.

**Ghee Corporation of Pakistan:** Bank Square, Lahore; Chair. ASLAM IQBAL.

**Karachi Electricity Supply Corporation:** Abdullah Haroon Rd., Karachi.

**National Economic Council:** supreme economic body with the Prime Minister as Chairman; the Governors and Chief Ministers of the four Provinces and Federal Ministers in charge of economic Ministries are its members; senior Federal and Provincial officials in the economic field are also associated.

**National Power Construction Corporation:** Lahore; Man. Dir. ABDUS SAMAD KHAN.

**Oil and Gas Development Corporation:** 4th Floor, Shafi Chambers, Club Rd., Karachi 4; f. 1961; Chair. Dr. SHEHZAD SADIQ; Admin. Dir. M. M. KAZIM.

**Overseas Employment Corporation:** P.O.B. 861, P.I.D.C. House, Dr. Ziauddin Rd., Karachi.

**Pakistan Edible Oils Corporation Ltd.:** The People's Foundation Bldg., 7th and 8th Floor, Beaumont Rd., (off Dawood Centre), Karachi 3.

**Pakistan Garments Corporation Ltd.:** Karachi and Lahore; Dir. N. S. BILLIMORIA.

**Pakistan Industrial Technical Assistance Centre (PITAC):** Ferozepur Rd., Lahore 16; f. 1962 by the Government to introduce modern industrial techniques by training and demonstration programmes; Chair. G. M. BAJWA; Gen. Man. Brig. M. A. FARUQUI.

**Pakistan National Produce Company Ltd.:** 4th Floor, Gardee Charity Trust Building, Napier Rd., Lahore.

**Pakistan Water and Power Development Authority:** WAPDA House, Sharah-i-Quaid-Azam, Lahore; f. 1958; for development of irrigation, water supply and drainage, building of replacement works under the World Bank sponsored Indo-Pakistan Indus Basin Treaty; flood-control and watershed management; reclamation of waterlogged and saline lands; inland navigation; generation of hydroelectric and thermal power and its transmission and distribution; Chair. FAZLE RAZIQ; publs. *Indus* (English, monthly), *Barqab* (Urdu, monthly), *WAPDA Weekly*, *Annual Report* (English).

**Rice Export Corporation of Pakistan:** State Life Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1976; Chair. IZHARUL HAQUE.

**Sind Small Industries and Handicrafts Corporation (SICS):** 310 A. M. Preedy St., Saddar, Karachi 3; Dir. ALI NAWAZ BOHIO.

**Sind Sugar Corporation Ltd.:** 6th Floor, People's Foundation Bldg., Beaumont Rd., Karachi 3.

**Tariff Commission:** 44A Shahrah-e-Iraq, Karachi; Chair. SAEEDULLAH KHAN.

**Trading Corporation of Pakistan:** Press Trust House, Ismail Ibrahim Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1967; sole importer of country's total requirements in bulk ferrous and non-ferrous metals, coal, coke, quicksilver and newsprint from world-wide sources and for guaranteed quality exports of miscellaneous commodities.

#### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Federation of Pakistan Chambers of Commerce and Industry, The:** Lalji Lakhmidas Building, Bellasis St., Karachi; f. 1950; 71 mems.; Pres. MOHAMMAD MUZAFAR; Sec.-Gen. TUFAIL AHMAD KHAN.

#### AFFILIATED CHAMBERS

**Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Aiwan-e-Tijarat, P.O.B. 4158, Karachi 2; f. 1960; 5,621 mems.; Pres. MOHAMMAD ADIL; Sec. and Econ. Adviser AGHA M. GHOUSE.

**Faisalabad Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Muslim Commercial Bank Bldg., 4th Floor, Room 3, Circular Rd., Faisalabad; Pres. SYED NAZAR HUSSAIN SHAH.

**Hyderabad Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 326 Quaid-e-Azam Rd., P.O.B. 99, Cantonment, Hyderabad; Pres. MOHAMMAD AMIN KHATRI; Sec. ABDUL SALIM.

**Lahore Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 597, 11 Race Course Rd., Lahore; f. 1923; 5,000 mems.; Pres. M. IJAZ BUTT; Acting Sec. MOHAMMAD SHARIEF.

**Multan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 90, Kutchery Rd., Multan; Pres. SHAIKH MAQBOOL AHMAD; Sec. A. D. MALIK.

**Overseas Investors Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Chamber of Commerce Bldg., P.O.B. 4833, Talpur Rd., Karachi 2; 144 mems.; Pres. W. R. A. KIMBER; Sec. P. T. ENSOR, M.B.E.

**Rawalpindi Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Chamber House, 108 Adamjee Rd., Rawalpindi; Pres. SH. ISHRAT ALI; Sec. MUSHTAQ AHMAD.

**Sarhad Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Sarhad Chamber House, G.T. Rd., Panj Tirath, Peshawar; f. 1958; 400 mems., including three Trade Groups and one Town Association; Pres. QAZI INAYATULLAH; Sec. AGHA MUHAMMAD.

**Sukkur Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** New Cloth Market, Sukkur; Pres. S. A. ANSARI; Sec. MIRZA IQBAL BEG.

#### EMPLOYERS' AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**All-Pakistan Steel Re-rolling Mills' Association:** Rashid Chambers, 6-Link McLeod Rd., Lahore; Chair. MIAN TAJUMMAL HUSSAIN; Sec. S. M. USMAN.

**All-Pakistan Textile Mills Association:** Muhammadi House, 3rd Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 5446, Karachi 2; Chair. MIAN TAJUMMAL HUSSAIN; Sec. S. M. USMAN.

**Employers Federation of Pakistan:** 4th Floor, Muhammadi House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; Chair. Col. N. A. ANSARI.

**Jute Mills of Pakistan:** Habib Sq., 3 Insurance House, M.A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi; Chair. ABDUL LATIF.

**The Karachi Cotton Association Ltd.:** The Cotton Exchange, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. Dr. ZAFAR HASSAN; Sec. N. A. SYED.

**Pakistan Banks' Association:** National Bank of Pakistan Bldg., P.O.B. 4937, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Pres. JAMIL NISHTAR; Sec. SHEIKH LAL JANI.

**Pakistan Cotton Ginnors' Association:** Bungalow 159, Block 'C', Unit 2, Shah Latifabad, Hyderabad; Chair. KH. MOHAMMAD MASUD; Sec. SYED ABBAS HUSSAIN.

**Pakistan Film Producers' Association:** Regal Cinema Bldg., Shahrah-i-Quaid-i-Azam, Lahore; Pres. SYED ATAUL-LAH SHAH HASHMI; Sec. SHAUKAT SHEIKH.

**Pakistan Iron and Steel Merchants' Association:** 2nd floor, Writers' Chambers, Dunolly Rd., Karachi; Pres. HUSSAIN MALIK; Sec. S. Z. ISLAM.

**Pakistan Paint Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 3602, Block 14, Federal 'B' Area, Karachi 16; f. 1953; Chair. ISLAMUDDIN; Sec. ABDUR RAHMAN KHAN.

**Pakistan Pharmaceutical Manufacturers' Association:** 130-131 Hotel Metropole, Club Rd., Karachi; Chair. SLEEM MAJIDULLA; Sec. SYED ABBAS.

## PAKISTAN

**Pakistan Shipowners' Association:** c/o Pakistan Shipping Corporation, People's Foundation Bldg., Beaumont Rd., Karachi 3; Chair. SAEED AHMAD; Sec. D. J. PATEL.

**Pakistan Silk and Rayon Mills' Association:** 10 Bank House, 3 Habib Square, M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1974; Chair. S. A. HAMEED; Sec. M. H. K. BURNEY.

**Pakistan Sugar Mills' Association:** 329 Alfalah Bldg., Shahrah-i-Quaid-i-Azam, Lahore; Chair. CHAUDHRI BASHIR AHMAD; Sec. CHAUDHRI ALI AHMAD.

**Pakistan Wool and Hair Merchants' Association:** 27 Idris Chambers, Wood St., Karachi; Pres. MIAN MOHAMMAD SIDDIQ KHAN.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Pakistan National Federation of Trade Unions:** 406 Qamar House, M.A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi; f. 1962; 270 unions with total of 130,000 mems.; Pres. MOHAMED SHARIF; Sec.-Gen. RASHID MOHAMMAD; Publ. *PNFTU News*.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ministry of Railways:** Islamabad; f. 1974 to ensure proper functioning of the Pakistan Railways, which comprise the railway systems of Punjab, Sind, North West Frontier and Baluchistan; Sec. (directly responsible to Minister for Railways) H. U. BEG.

**Pakistan Railway Board:** Chair. GULZAR AHMAD (Head Offices at Lahore).

The Pakistan rail system is state-owned and had 8,815 kilometres of track in 1977.

### ROADS

The total of main roads in 1972 was 11,599 km., while secondary roads totalled 8,635 km.

Government assistance comes from the Road Fund, financed from a share of the excise and customs duty on sales of petrol and from development loans.

**Automobile Association of Pakistan:** P.O.B. 76, 8H Multan Rd., Lahore; Chair. NAWABZADA SYED IQBAL HASSAN; Sec. ZIA ULLAH SHAIKH, T.K.

**Karachi Automobile Association:** Standard Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 0226; f. 1958; Pres. (vacant); Sec.-Gen. ROSHEN ALI BHIMJEL.

**Punjab Urban Transport Corporation:** 11-A Egerton Rd., Lahore; Man. Dir. Brig. MUHAMMAD AHMAD.

**Sind Urban Transport Corporation:** 3-Modern Housing Society, Dright Rd., Karachi-8.

### SHIPPING

The chief port is Karachi. A second port, Port Mohammad Bin Qasim, is to become operational in 1979. In 1974

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism

The principal affiliated Federations are:

**All-Pakistan Railwaymen's Federation:** 110 McLeod Rd., Lahore; f. 1948; 8 unions; 88,522 mems.; Pres. MEHBOOB-UL-HAQ; Gen. Sec. CH. UMAR DIN.

**Maghrabi Pakistan Khet Mazdoor Federation:** 1 Brandreth Rd., Lahore; f. 1954; plantation workers; about 14,000 mems.

**Pakistan Transport Workers' Federation:** 110 McLeod Rd., Lahore; 17 unions; 92,512 mems.; Pres. MEHBOOB-UL-HAQ; Gen. Sec. CH. UMAR DIN.

**Sind Hari Federation (SHF):** P.O. Umarkot, Sind; 18 unions; about 23,000 mems.; plantation workers; Pres. A. G. SARHANDI; Sec.-Gen. L. H. PALLI.

**Pakistan Mazdoor Federation:** Landa Bazar, Lahore; f. 1951; 38 affiliated unions; 71,324 mems.; Pres. KHWAJA MOHAMMED HUSSAIN; Sec. MALIK FAZAL ILAHI QURBAN.

**United Trade Unions Federation of Pakistan:** 1 Swami Narain Trust Bldg., Frere Rd., Karachi; 17 affiliated unions; about 15,000 mems.; Pres. MIRZA FAROOQ BEG.

the Government took control of maritime shipping companies.

**Pakistan Shipping Corporation:** N.S.C. Building, Maulvi Tamizuddin Khan Rd., Karachi; f. 1974; in 1976 the Government transferred control of nine private shipping companies which it had taken over to the Pakistan Shipping Corporation; in 1978 the National Shipping Corporation (f. 1963) was also absorbed; Chair. Rear-Adm. (retd.) LESLIE NORMAN MUNGAVIN.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The Department of Civil Aviation comes under the Ministry of Defence; Dir.-Gen. M. R. Rizvi.

Karachi and Rawalpindi have international airports.

**Pakistan International Airlines Corpn. (PIA):** PIA Bldg., Karachi Airport; f. 1955; operates domestic services and international services to Afghanistan, Bangladesh, China, India, Iran, Kenya, Libya, Sri Lanka, the United Arab Emirates, the U.S.A. and Europe; fleet of 2 Boeing 747, 4 DC-10-30, 5 Boeing 720B, 7 Boeing 707C, 8 Fokker F-27; Chair. Air Marshal (retd.) M. NUF KHAN; Man. Dir. ENVER JAMALI.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

The following foreign airlines serve Pakistan: Aeroflot, Air Ceylon, Air France, British Airways, Egypt Air, Iranian Airways, Iraqi Airways, KLM, Kenya Airlines, Lufthansa, Pan American, Saudi Arabian Airlines, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines, Thai Airways International.

## TOURISM

**Pakistan Tourism Development Corpn.:** Hotel Metropole, Karachi 4; f. 1956; Dir. (vacant).

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Arts Council of Pakistan:** Karachi; Exec. Dir. IFTAN HUSAIN, *Pakistan Arts Council*, Lahore; Pres. Justice S. A. RAHMAT; *Pakistan Arts Council*, Rawalpindi; Exec. Dir. AGHA BABAR

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Pakistan Atomic Energy Commission:** P.O.B. 1114, Islamabad; responsible for (i) harnessing nuclear energy for economic development and development of nuclear technology as part of the nuclear power programme; KANUPP and power station planned at Kundian; (ii) establishing research centres; PINSTECH; (iii) promoting peaceful use of atomic energy in agriculture, medicine, industry and hydrology; (iv) search for indigenous nuclear mineral deposits; (v) training

engineers, scientists, technicians for manning projects; Chair. Dr. MUNIR AHMAD KHAN; publ. *Nucleus* (quarterly).

**Pakistan Institute of Nuclear Science and Technology (PINSTECH):** Nilore, Rawalpindi; f. 1961; research; controlled by the Pakistan Atomic Energy Commission; equipped with 5 MW swimming-pool-type reactor (critical 1966); Dir. Dr. NAEEM AHMAD KHAN.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Baluchistan:** Sariab Rd., Quetta; 74 teachers, 1,197 students.

**Gomal University:** Dera Ismail Khan, N.W.F.P.; 104 teachers, 980 students.

**Islamia University:** Bahawalpur; 36 teachers, 382 students.

**University of Karachi:** University Campus, University Rd., Karachi 32; 440 teachers, 7,323 students.

**Mehran University of Engineering and Technology:** Nawabshah.

**Multan University:** Multan.

**N.E.D. University of Engineering and Technology:** Karachi.

**Pakistan Agricultural University:** Faisalabad; 360 teachers, 3,870 students.

**Pakistan University of Engineering and Technology:** Grand Trunk Rd., Lahore 31; 138 teachers, 2,650 students.

**People's Open University:** Sector H-8, Islamabad; 32 teachers, 6041 students.

**University of Peshawar:** Peshawar N.W.F.P.; 386 teachers, 7,891 students.

**University of the Punjab:** 1 Shahrah-e-al-Beruni, Lahore 2; 289 teachers, 5,901 students.

**Quaid-i-Azam University:** University Campus, P.O.B. 1090, Islamabad; 144 teachers, 906 students.

**University of Sind:** Jamshoro, District Dadu, Hyderabad; 390 teachers, 3,032 students.

**Sind Agricultural University:** Tandogam.

# PANAMA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Panama is a narrow country situated at the southern end of the isthmus separating North and South America. It is bounded to the west by Costa Rica and to the east by Colombia in South America. The Caribbean Sea is to the north and the Pacific to the south. Linking the two coasts, and dividing Panama, is the Canal Zone, a narrow strip of territory on either side of the Panama Canal. The climate is tropical with temperatures of 73°-81°F in coastal areas. The rainy season is from April until December. Spanish is the official language and Roman Catholicism the religion of most of the people. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has four quarters: on the top row the left-hand quarter is white with a five-pointed blue star in the centre, while the right-hand quarter is red; on the bottom row the left quarter is blue and the right quarter is white with a five-pointed red star in the centre. The capital is Panama City.

### Recent History

In October 1968, after only eleven days in office, the elected President, Dr. Arnulfo Arias Madrid, was deposed by National Guard officers, led by Col. (now Gen.) Omar Torrijos Herrera. The National Assembly was dissolved and political activity suspended. Political parties were abolished in February 1969. Elections were held in August 1972 for a National Assembly of Community Representatives. In October the Assembly conferred extraordinary powers on Gen. Torrijos as Chief of Government; at the same time a President and Vice-President with purely formal powers were elected. The Government favours nationalist policies. Considerable agrarian reform has been undertaken during the present administration.

The terms of the treaty by which the Panama Canal Zone was ceded to the United States, two weeks after Panama's emergence as an independent nation in 1903, have bedevilled relations between the two countries ever since. In 1974 agreement was reached on principles for a new treaty by which the U.S.A. would surrender its jurisdiction over the Canal Zone but negotiations continued for a further three years. In September 1976 the worst student riots for eight years took place, resulting from student disagreement with the Government's handling of the Canal Zone negotiations and increases in rice and milk prices whilst wages were frozen and unemployment high.

Intensified negotiation in 1977, following the inauguration of the new U.S. administration, resulted in the signing by the two Governments in September 1977 of new Canal treaties. In a subsequent referendum 66 per cent of voters approved the new treaties, which provide for a gradual U.S. handover by the year 2000. In January 1978 the U.S. Senate foreign relations committee voted to endorse the treaties, which await ratification by the U.S. Senate.

Elections for a new National Assembly are due to be held in August 1978.

### Government

The National Assembly of Community Representatives has 505 members elected by popular vote for a six-year term. The Assembly elects the President, who is Head of State, and the Vice-President. Under the Constitution, the President holds executive power but for a transitional period of six years from October 1972 the President's authority has been transferred to Gen. Omar Torrijos as Chief of Government, with almost unlimited powers. He is assisted by an appointed Cabinet Council. Panama is divided into nine provinces and three autonomous Indian Reservations. Each province has a governor appointed by the President.

### Defence

There is a National Guard of some 11,000 men, commanded by General Omar Torrijos, but a military force is assembled only in emergencies.

### Economic Affairs

Receipts from the Panama Canal and international capital inflows help to offset Panama's traditional trade deficit, which continued to increase in the 1970s, reaching \$544.5 million in 1976. In 1976 services accounted for over 50 per cent of the G.D.P. Panama has developed its potential as an international finance centre based on the balboa's full transferability, the country's favourable tax law provisions and the absence of state controls. In 1976 more than 70 banks were domiciled in Panama. Their total deposits increased ninefold since 1971 to reach \$8,900 million at the end of 1976. The Colón Free Zone has become the world's second largest trading location after Hong Kong. The value of goods passing through it increased from \$467.8 million in 1970 to \$1,202 million in 1976.

Agriculture contributed 18.5 per cent of the G.D.P. in 1976. Principal crops are bananas, rice, sugar and maize. Agricultural production increased by 6.2 per cent in 1975 but fell by 0.5 per cent in 1976, owing to the effects of a prolonged drought. Fishing, especially for shrimps, is growing in importance and Panama claims to be the third largest world exporter of shrimps. Measures were taken in 1977 to conserve fish stocks. There are timber resources, notably mahogany.

Industries include an oil refinery, breweries, producers of cement and other construction material, sugar mills, paper and food processing. Panama has an oil refinery capacity of 100,000 barrels per day. Exploratory oil drillings are being undertaken in the Gulf of Panama. In 1975 the Government took an 80 per cent stake in the Cerro Colorado copper project. There are estimated deposits of 3,500 million tons of copper ore and the Government hopes to exploit them in conjunction with Texas Gulf Chemical exports are refined petroleum, bananas, shrimps and wheat, with the U.S.A. as the principal customer. Colombia's revenue comes from shipping registration fees. Tourism is

## PANAMA

a growing industry and it is estimated that 450,000 tourists will visit Panama in 1980, compared with 214,421 in 1976.

The economy grew by 1.7 per cent in 1975 and only 0.6 per cent in 1976, owing to the effect of the world recession on the demand for international services, the drop in sugar prices and the drought. The slight upturn in the economy, expected in 1976, came about only in the second half of 1977. The Government's 1977 financial programme, designed to mitigate growing unemployment, to offset the fall in private investment and to reactivate the economy, increased public investment by 37.5 per cent to 442.2 million balboas.

Under the 1976-80 Five-Year Plan priority has been given to development projects initiated as a result of international financial assistance. Credit totalling \$345 million was promised by U.S. financial enterprises in connection with the signing of the Canal Treaty. Of this, \$200 million is intended for projects contributing to the expansion of export capacity and the reduction of imports. In 1977 a saving of \$14 million was made on oil imports with the completion of the 150MW hydro-electric plant at Bayano. A further \$30 million will be saved after 1983 with the completion of the Estrella and La Fortuna plants. In 1978 two sugar refineries, a cement plant and a fishing port at Vacamonte, with shrimp and tunny processing plants, are to come into operation. A container port near Colón and an airport at Tocumen, where another free zone is to be opened, are also due for completion in 1978.

Panama is a member of the OAS, SELA and the IADB.

### Transport and Communications

There is a government-owned railway and two others which are United States-owned. In 1976 there were 7,686 km. of roads, about a third of which are paved. Nearly 200 km. of the Pan-American Highway, which is to extend from Panama City to the Colombian frontier, had yet to be completed in 1977. The merchant marine is one of the world's largest, with over 20 million gross tons. Most of the vessels are foreign-owned but registered in Panama. There are plans to construct two new ports at a cost of 75.5 million balboas. Panama is well served by international airlines. There is an international airport in Tocumen and a new one is under construction, at a cost of 65.3 million balboas, in the same area.

### Social Welfare

The social security system provides health and retirement benefits. Both employers and employees contribute to the scheme, which is government operated. In 1974 Panama had 55 hospitals, with 5,808 beds, and 1,313 physicians. In 1975 a new social security bill was published,

## Introductory Survey

proposing an increase in social security taxes to finance higher retirement pensions and improved medical treatment.

### Education

The education system is divided into elementary, secondary and university schooling, each of six years duration. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 12 years. There are two universities. An estimated 23 per cent of the national budget is allocated to education. Adult illiteracy averaged 20.6 per cent in 1970.

### Tourism

Panama is a growing tourist centre with many attractions including Panama City, the ruins of Portobelo and 800 sandy tropical islands, including the resort of Contadura in the Pearl Island Archipelago, and the San Blas Islands in the Atlantic. In 1976 there were 214,421 visitors to Panama.

Visas are not required to visit Panama by nationals of Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, the Federal Republic of Germany, Honduras, Spain, Switzerland and the United Kingdom, for a stay of less than three months.

### Sport

Water sports, baseball, basketball, boxing, horse racing, athletics and volleyball are popular sports.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), October 11th (Revolution Day), October 12th (Day of the Iberoamerican Community), November 3rd (Independence from Colombia), November 4th (National Flag Day), November 28th (Independence from Spain), December 8th (Mothers' Day), December 25th (Christmas).

1979: January 1st (New Year's Day), January 9th (National Martyrs' Day), February 27th (Shrove Tuesday), April 13th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

Both the metric and the imperial systems of weights and measures are in use. In 1972 the Government announced the gradual extension of the metric system to replace all other systems by 1982.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centésimos = 1 balboa.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.83 balboas;

U.S. \$1 = 1.00 balboa.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (Census of May 10th, 1970)			
	Total	Panama City (capital)	Birth Rate* (per '000)	Death Rate* (per '000)
75,650 sq. km. (excluding the Panama Canal Zone)	1,428,082	348,704	29.5	4.8

\* 1976 provisional figures.

Total Population: 1,771,300 (July 1st, 1977).

## AGRICULTURE PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA ( <sup>'000</sup> hectares)			PRODUCTION* ( <sup>'000</sup> quintals)		
	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Beans . . . . .	16.1	16.6	15.6	89.4	92.5	72.7
Coffee . . . . .	24.0	21.8	23.7	99.3	105.9	103.1
Maize . . . . .	75.5	74.3	83.1	1,308.7	1,437.7	1,410.3
Rice . . . . .	112.2	115.4	122.4	3,932.4	4,074.9	3,184.9
Sugar cane . . . . .	34.5	41.3	52.4	37,978.0	42,430.4	52,820.2
Tobacco . . . . .	0.7	0.9	1.0	17.7	24.5	28.3

\* Figures are in terms of the old Spanish quintal, equal to 46 kg. (101.4 lb.).

Bananas (<sup>'000</sup> metric tons): 1,013 in 1971, 988 in 1972, 964 in 1973, 977 in 1974, 989 in 1975, 999 in 1976.

## FISHING (metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Fish . . . . .	55,717	50,904	77,654	57,510	66,135	136,073
Shrimps and prawns . . . . .	6,342	5,281	5,201	5,285	5,005	5,399

## INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Beer and spirits . . . . .	million litres	41.2	46.0	49.6	50.9
Condensed, evaporated, powdered milk . . . . .	short tons	15,016.1	15,632.5	17,076.0	18,290.5
Salt . . . . .	" "	25,567.4	22,701.3	13,519.0	13,320.2
Tomato derivatives . . . . .	" "	5,059.7	6,562.0	7,750.3	5,494.0
Sugar . . . . .	" "	89,170.2	114,942.7	112,117.0	122,732.9
Electricity . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> kWh	9 <sup>5</sup> 5,023.0	602,191.0	1,020,471.0	1,164,717.0
Gas . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> cu ft	547,370.0	325,211.0	406,171.0	101,740.0

## FINANCE

100 centésimos=1 balboa.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centésimos; 1 and 100 balboas (United States coinage is also legal tender).

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 U.S. dollars (there are no Panamanian bank notes).

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=1.83 balboas; U.S. \$1=1.00 balboa.

100 balboas=£54.60=\$100.00.

*Note:* The balboa's value is fixed at par with that of the U.S. dollar and this parity has remained in effect despite two devaluations of the dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate was £1=2.40 balboas from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=2.6957 balboas from December 1971 to June 1972.

## BUDGET

('000 balboas)

REVENUE	1976	1977	EXPENDITURE	1976	1977
Direct taxes . . . . .	114,660	116,000	National Assembly . . . . .	3,332	3,315
Indirect taxes . . . . .	130,652	151,583	Inspectorate of Taxes . . . . .	4,281	4,290
Income from assets . . . . .	3,536	3,453	President's Office . . . . .	2,358	2,590
Income from state enterprises . . . . .	44,990	41,000	Home Affairs and Justice . . . . .	40,612	41,036
Other sources of income . . . . .	24,265	31,329	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	6,220	6,221
Current transfers . . . . .	2,770	2,635	Treasury . . . . .	6,403	6,441
			Education . . . . .	70,028	73,552
			Public Works . . . . .	16,933	16,933
			Agriculture and Livestock . . . . .	10,199	10,196
			Price Control Office . . . . .	623	628
			Health . . . . .	33,714	34,204
			Commerce and Industry . . . . .	2,747	2,746
			Labour and Social Security . . . . .	2,765	2,839
			Law Courts . . . . .	2,591	2,586
			Public Services . . . . .	1,785	1,811
			Electoral Tribunal . . . . .	1,695	1,841
			External Debt . . . . .	60,588	79,324
			Internal Debt . . . . .	30,450	31,223
			Current Transfers . . . . .	40,977	37,382
			Investments . . . . .	—	—
			Other Expenditure . . . . .	16,317	11,401
TOTAL . . . . .	320,873	346,000	TOTAL . . . . .	354,618	370,559

## COST OF LIVING

(1962=100)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	124.4	136.6	167.8	179.2	181.3
Housing . . . . .	112.8	115.3	128.0	131.9	137.2
Clothing . . . . .	111.5	116.2	127.8	136.8	138.2
Miscellaneous . . . . .	123.6	131.8	149.7	156.9	162.5
GENERAL INDEX . . . . .	120.3	128.6	150.2	158.5	162.2

This table is based on a study of families in Panama City with a monthly income of less than 600 balboas.



**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(million balboas)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT . . . . .	1,472.5	1,834.7	1,934.2	2,028.3
Income paid abroad . . . . .	-42.3	-55.0	-20.6	-22.3
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	1,430.2	1,779.7	1,913.6	2,006.0
Balance of imports and exports of goods and services . . . . .	67.2	166.5	139.1	181.9
AVAILABLE RESOURCES . . . . .	1,539.7	2,001.2	2,073.3	2,210.2
of which:				
Private consumption expenditure . . . . .	892.1	1,237.4	1,173.6	1,316.6
Central government consumption expenditure . . . . .	213.6	265.4	291.8	310.3
Private fixed capital formation . . . . .	300.8	278.8	287.0	262.0
Public fixed capital formation . . . . .	66.0	68.4	175.9	237.2
Central government fixed capital formation . . . . .	43.5	74.9	106.0	81.8
Increase in stocks . . . . .	23.7	76.3	39.0	2.3

\* Preliminary.

**RESERVES**  
('000 balboas)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gross International Reserves . . . . .	918,241.5	1,052,682.4	1,025,060.6	2,419,806.8
of which:				
Gold . . . . .	10.0	10.0	7,258.8	53.2
Foreign currency . . . . .	32,912.0	31,893.1	30,993.2	31,654.8
of which:				
U.S. coin . . . . .	1,756.7	1,721.0	1,105.3	1,104.0
U.S. notes . . . . .	31,055.6	29,496.7	29,824.7	30,480.4
Bank deposits (incl. Canal Zone) . . . . .	828,218.8	1,352,938.8	1,532,336.0	2,298,481.0

Note: U.S. treasury notes and coins form the bulk of the currency in circulation in Panama

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
('000 balboas)

	1975*			1976*		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
<b>Goods and Services:</b>						
Merchandise f.o.b. . . . .	330,906	821,950	-491,044	267,537	777,840	-510,303
Non-monetary gold . . . . .	86	1,126	-1,040	14	6,449	-6,435
Freight and insurance . . . . .	118	78,885	-78,767	78	70,854	-70,850
Transport . . . . .	155,550	21,274	134,285	144,600	23,607	120,993
Travel . . . . .	133,010	32,233	100,777	140,076	39,215	100,861
Investment income . . . . .	374,274	395,076	-20,802	411,208	444,579	-33,371
Government transactions n.e.s. . . . .	18,404	9,970	8,425	18,258	10,301	7,957
Miscellaneous services . . . . .	213,659	26,846	186,813	224,624	35,446	189,178
Total . . . . .	1,220,016	1,387,360	-167,353	1,215,485	1,405,718	-190,233
<b>Transfer Payments:</b>						
Private . . . . .	15,056	26,417	-11,361	16,079	25,072	-9,993
Government . . . . .	8,620	2,301	6,319	10,523	2,455	8,068
Total . . . . .	23,676	28,718	-5,042	26,602	27,527	-9,925
<b>CURRENT BALANCE</b> . . . . .	1,243,692	1,416,078	-172,386	1,242,087	1,433,245	-191,158
<b>Capital and Monetary Gold:</b>						
Private long-term . . . . .	100,034	25,163	74,871	232,102	46,275	185,827
Private short-term . . . . .	1,568	15,737	-14,169	3,300	140	3,160
Government . . . . .	80,253	23,000	57,253	107,405	24,500	82,905
Gold and share holdings in central monetary institutions . . . . .	11,680	5,001	6,679	9,013	-	9,013
Gold and share holdings in other monetary institutions . . . . .	2,017,561	1,025,851	1,211,710	1,201,029	1,279,110	-78,081
<b>CAPITAL BALANCE</b> . . . . .	2,259,586	1,094,751	1,164,835	1,592,549	1,373,885	218,664
<b>Net Errors and Omissions</b> . . . . .			-97,750			-97,750

\* Preliminary figures

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 balboas)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Imports . . . . .	401,118	454,001	755,698	815,568	772,145
Exports . . . . .	121,114	135,261	204,334	280,222	226,551

\* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 balboas)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Foodstuffs . . . . .	42,209	55,626	55,229	52,624
Cereals and Manufactures . . . . .	12,726	15,876	17,114	14,659
Fruits and Vegetables . . . . .	8,782	12,834	9,529	11,411
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	3,475	4,503	4,511	5,040
Inedible Raw Materials . . . . .	3,927	5,198	3,715	3,481
Mineral Fuels and Lubricants . . . . .	91,457	277,357	334,522	267,166
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	88,082	270,947	323,013	235,630
Vegetable and Animal Oils and Fats . . . . .	3,804	12,830	9,746	6,774
Chemical Products . . . . .	42,097	63,126	74,325	70,530
Medical and Pharmaceutical Products . . . . .	12,041	14,319	21,877	20,458
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	101,379	145,416	123,162	133,488
Paper and Cardboard . . . . .	17,184	25,471	21,316	25,496
Textile Fibres and Manufactures . . . . .	32,270	35,798	31,786	36,902
Metal Manufactures . . . . .	14,926	19,036	20,663	21,570
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	120,460	136,524	156,638	170,520
Machinery, excl. Electrical . . . . .	49,409	60,894	72,309	88,603
Transport Equipment . . . . .	48,701	44,015	43,810	41,283
Miscellaneous Manufactures . . . . .	45,003	54,916	53,275	62,300
Clothing . . . . .	9,503	11,180	8,712	10,165
Miscellaneous Commodities n.e.s. . . . .	191	201	447	225

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Foodstuffs . . . . .	102,018	103,469	140,154	141,068
Fresh and Preserved Fish . . . . .	17,916	15,816	19,792	35,791
Fresh Bananas . . . . .	63,900	49,548	59,513	61,495
Sugar . . . . .	8,783	27,487	49,361	26,311
Coffee . . . . .	2,060	2,131	2,253	3,374
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	169	408	1,105	1,295
Crude Materials, inedible . . . . .	2,631	3,477	1,119	1,074
Mineral Fuels and Lubricants . . . . .	24,432	86,310	128,263	66,330
Petroleum Derivatives . . . . .	24,399	86,310	128,263	66,330
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats . . . . .	1,262	1,677	1,153	3,724
Chemical Products . . . . .	357	519	549	1,243
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	2,219	5,422	3,810	6,370
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	260	15	261	8
Miscellaneous Manufactures . . . . .	1,912	3,027	4,034	5,439

\* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 balboas)

IMPORTS	1975	1976*	EXPORTS	1975	1976*
Canada . . . . .	9,891	8,679	Canada . . . . .	3,208	868
Colombia . . . . .	12,420	9,417	Colombia . . . . .	906	3,289
Costa Rica . . . . .	16,182	16,962	Costa Rica . . . . .	4,454	7,563
Ecuador . . . . .	125,545	145,152	El Salvador . . . . .	1,761	1,569
France . . . . .	9,472	4,997	Germany, Federal Republic	15,287	20,191
Free Zone of C6lon . . . . .	58,609	61,448	Italy . . . . .	14,325	15,093
Germany, Federal Republic	13,101	13,261	Jamaica . . . . .	402	332
Italy . . . . .	7,832	6,978	Netherlands . . . . .	7,626	12,617
Japan . . . . .	38,119	40,781	Netherlands Antilles . . . . .	1,634	1,768
Mexico . . . . .	8,773	8,512	Nicaragua . . . . .	2,882	4,087
Netherlands . . . . .	8,533	6,955	Norway . . . . .	4,822	2,702
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	126,741	30,009	Panama Canal Zone . . . . .	34,248	27,790
United Kingdom . . . . .	10,392	11,798	Puerto Rico . . . . .	9,687	9,325
U.S.A. . . . .	221,744	239,438	U.S.A. . . . .	158,104	100,891
Venezuela . . . . .	71,790	63,530			

\* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
<i>Railways:</i>					
Passengers . . . . .	520,086	465,517	446,282	521,479	380,973
Freight (tons) . . . . .	23,752	24,525	32,981	19,479	18,815
<i>Roads (motor vehicles registered):</i>					
Cars . . . . .	52,545	53,629	58,067	62,560	66,193
Buses . . . . .	3,096	3,253	3,255	4,196	3,806
Lorries . . . . .	15,081	14,498	15,446	14,158	15,844
Others . . . . .	207	104	104	83	150
<i>Shipping (merchant fleet registered):</i>					
Tankers: number . . . . .	133	164	181	198	n a.
Displacement (g.r.t.) . . . . .	2,320,521	3,139,286	2,919,582	3,718,770	n a.
Other vessels: number . . . . .	2,786	5,275	6,503	8,045	n a.
Displacement (g.r.t.) . . . . .	4,268,722	11,247,565	10,504,920	13,600,230	n a.
<i>Air transport:</i>					
Passengers arriving . . . . .	430,028	452,556	495,772	557,227	571,166
Passengers departing . . . . .	440,108	468,366	512,911	568,893	582,163

## TOURISM

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Number of visitors . . . . .	162,785	198,676	272,408	282,696	214,421
Total expenditure (balboas) . . . . .	31,661,000	37,231,313	67,413,036	74,257,557	67,963,397

## EDUCATION

(1976)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Infant . . . . .	223	406	12,554
Primary . . . . .	2,178	11,227	351,334
Secondary . . . . .	196	5,646	129,373
Universities . . . . .	2	1,342	30,642

Sources (unless otherwise stated): Direcci6n de Estadística y Censo, Panama; Banco Nacional de Panama, Panama.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Under the 1972 Constitution the 505 members of the National Assembly of Community Representatives are elected by popular vote every six years. The Assembly in turn elects the President and Vice-President of the Republic. It meets for one month every year to elect the President and Vice-President of the National Assembly and to discuss and approve public treaties, etc.

The President of the Republic appoints Ministers, members of the National Legislative Commission (which approves all legislation) and holders of other key posts. A transitional clause in the Constitution transfers these powers temporarily to the Commander of the National Guard (Gen. Omar Torrijos Herrera) who effectively controls the nation's economic, social and political policies.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Ing. DEMETRIO BASILIO LAKAS BAHAS.

**Vice-President:** Lic. GERARDO GONZÁLEZ VERNAZA.

**Chief of Government and Supreme Leader of the Panamanian Revolution:** Gen. OMAR TORRIJOS HERRERA.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister of the Interior and Justice:** Lic. JORGE CASTRO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** NICOLÁS GONZÁLEZ REVILLA.

**Minister of Public Works:** Ing. NÉSTOR TOMÁS GUERRA.

**Minister of Finance:** Lic. LUIS M. ADAMES.

**Minister of Agricultural Development:** Lt.-Col. RUBÉN DARÍO PAREDES.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** Lic. JULIO E. SOSA.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. ABRAHAM SAIED.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Lic. ADOLFO AHUMADA.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. ARISTIDES ROYO.

**Minister of Housing:** Lic. TOMÁS GABRIEL ALTAMIRANO DUQUE.

**Minister of Planning and Economic Policy:** Dr. NICOLÁS ARDITO BARLETTA.

**Minister to the President:** Lic. FERNANDO MANFREDO.

**Comptroller-General:** Lic. DAMIÁN CASTILLO.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly of Community Representatives (*Asamblea Nacional de Representantes de Corregimientos*) consists of 505 members elected once every six years.

**President:** JOSÉ OCTAVIO HUERTAS A.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

In the elections to the National Assembly of Community Representatives in August 1972, no candidate was allowed to represent a political party.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO PANAMA

(In Panama City unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Edificio Emilsany, Vía Argentina y Calle Erick del Valle, Apdo. 1271; *Chargé d'affaires:* JORGE A. FERNÁNDEZ.

**Australia:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Austria:** Bogotá, Colombia.

**Belgium:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Bolivia:** Avda. Nicanor Obarrio 78; *Ambassador:* Gen. HUGO EMILIO VEINTEMILLAS.

**Brazil:** Calle Elvira Méndez y Calle 52 No. 24, Apdo. 4287, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* JORGE D'ESCRAGNOLLE TAUNAY.

**Bulgaria:** Havana, Cuba.

**Canada:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Chile:** Ricardo Arias, Edif. Macondo, Apto. 8-B, Apdo. 7341, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Gen. ODLANIER RAFAEL MENASALINAS.

**China (Taiwan):** Vía España 120, Edificio Beta 10°, Apdo. 4285, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* TSENG HSIEN-KUEI.

**Colombia:** Ricardo Arias, Edificio Macondo 2°, Apdo. 4407, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Dr. JAIME PAVA NAVARRO.

**Costa Rica:** Calle 34, Altos del Banco de Bogotá 306, Apdo. 8963, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* CARLOS E. CARMONA B.

**Cuba:** Avda. Cuba y Ecuador 33; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ A. GARCÍA BERTRAND.

**Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Czechoslovakia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Denmark:** Bogotá, Colombia.

**Dominican Republic:** Calle B, No. 10, Viña del Mar, Apdo. 6250, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* MANUEL ANTONIO JIMÉNEZ RODRÍGUEZ.

**Ecuador:** José Martí, Edif. No. 16, 2°, Apdo. 530, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* Lic. JOSÉ NAJERA ESPINOSA.

**Egypt:** Calle 52 No. 17, Apdo. 7080, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* HASSAN ABDELSAMAD KAMEL.

**El Salvador:** Vía España 124, 4°, oficina 408, Apdo. 8016, Panamá 7; *Ambassador:* Dr. JUAN CONTRERAS CHÁVEZ.

## PANAMA

**France:** Plaza de Francia 1-06, Apdo. 869, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* LOUIS ALBERT DES LONGCHAMPS-DEVILLE.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Edificio Universal, 2°, Calle 50 esq., Apdo. 8704, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* ADOLF EDERER.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guinea:** Havana, Cuba.

**Haiti:** Vía Argentina 52, Edificio Arlequín 52, Apdo. 442, Panamá 9; *Ambassador:* GABRIEL ANCIÓN (also accredited to Costa Rica and Honduras).

**Honduras:** Edif. Tala 3-80, 2°, Calle 31 y Justo Arosemena esq., Apdo. 8704, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Col. SALOMON CILIEZAR UCLÉS.

**India:** Edificio Dorchester, Vía España 117, Apdo. 8400, Panamá 7; *Ambassador:* CHEDDI LAL (also accredited to Costa Rica).

**Israel:** Manuel María Icaza 12, Edif. Grobman 5°, Apdo. 6357, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* MENACHEM KARMI.

**Italy:** Vía España y Elvira Méndez, Edif. Citibank, Apdo. 3389, Panamá 4; *Ambassador:* BENIAMINO DEL GIUDICE.

**Jamaica:** Avda. Balboa y Calle 26, Edif. Reprico; *Ambassador:* TREVOR DA COSTA.

**Japan:** Calle 50 y Calle 61, Edif. Don Camilo; *Chargé d'affaires:* SHIZUYA KATO.

**Korea, Republic:** Calle Elvira Méndez, Edif. Interoco 2°, Apdo. 8360, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* CHOI SUK SHIN.

**Lebanon:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Libya:** Edif. Republic National Bank 6°; *Ambassador:* AHMED RAJAB FITUR.

**Malta:** Rogelio Navarro, Edif. Cerro Bonito 11°, Apdo. 8160, Panamá 7; *Ambassador:* GIO PAOLO DE FERARI.

**Mexico:** Vía España 25, Edificio Prosperidad, Apdo. 8373, Panamá 7; *Ambassador:* Col. VICENTE HERRERA BRAMBILA.

**Netherlands:** San José, Costa Rica.

Panama also has diplomatic relations with the German Democratic Republic, Grenada and Iran.  
Diplomatic relations with Guatemala were broken in 1977.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court comprises nine magistrates appointed for a ten-year term.

**President of the Supreme Court and President of the Penal Chamber:** Lic. JUAN MATERNO VASQUEZ.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press

**Nicaragua:** Avda. Federico Boyd y Calle 50, Apdo. 933, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* MIRIAM VEGA DE MORALES.

**Norway:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Pakistan:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**Peru:** Avda. Federico Boyd y Calle 47 No. 1, Apdo. 4516, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ CARLOS FERREYROS BALTA.

**Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Poland:** Calle José Gabriel Duque-Lacresta 10, Apdo. 8782, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* JOSEF KLASA.

**Portugal:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Romania:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**South Africa:** Rome, Italy.

**Spain:** Plaza Belisario Porras y Avda. Perú, Apdo. 1857, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* RAFAEL GÓMEZ JORDANA Y PRATS.

**Sweden:** Bogotá, Colombia.

**Switzerland:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**United Kingdom:** Vía España 120, Edif. Beta, Apdo. 880, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* ROBERT MICHAEL JOHN.

**U.S.A.:** Avda. Balboa, entre calle 37 y 38, Apdo. 6050, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM J. JORDEN.

**Uruguay:** Calle 52 y Avda. Justo Arosemena, Edificio Vallarino 5°, Oficina 4°, Apdo. 8898, Panamá 5° *Ambassador:* Dr. VALENTÍN P. SÁNCHEZ.

**Vatican City:** Punta Paitilla, Apdo. 1763, Panamá 1 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Most Rev. Mgr. EDOARDO ROVIDA.

**Venezuela:** Vía Brazil y Calle 50, Edif. Ferrari 2°, Apdo. 661, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* Dr. REINALDO LEANDRO RODRÍGUEZ.

**Yugoslavia:** Calle C, Urbanización Los Angeles 20, Apdo. 6-91, Estafeta El Dorado; *Ambassador:* ZJENJALAH GRUDA.

## RELIGION

There is no official religion, although the majority of the population is Roman Catholic. Minorities include the Protestant, Anglican and Jewish faiths.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 6386, Panamá 5; *Archbishop:* MARCOS GREGORIO McGRATH.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Crítica:** Vía Fernández de Córdoba, Apdo. 665, Panamá 9A, f. 1959; morning; Spanish. Editor RUBÉN D. MURGAS; circ. 27,000.

**La Estrella de Panamá:** Calle Demetrio H. Bad 7-38, Panamá, morning; Spanish. Man. TOMÁS ALTAMIRANO DUQUE; circ. 25,175.

**El Matutino:** semi-official daily, Man. R. NASEZ ZAVAYILLA.

**La República:** Vía Fernández de Córdoba, Apdo. B-1, Panamá 9A; f. 1977; Dir. RODRIGO CORTES.

**The Star and Herald:** Calle Demetrio H. Bad 7-38, Apdo. 130, Panamá 1, f. 1849; morning; English. Man. Lic. TOMÁS ALTAMIRANO DUQUE; circ. 12,270.

### PERIODICALS PANAMA CITY

**Estadística Panameña:** Apdo. 4211, Panamá 1, f. 1941, published by the Contraloría General de la República. Statistical Survey in various accordance to various Comptroller-Gen. Lic. DAVIDA CORTES D. F. of Statistics and Census. JUAN MARTÍN CORTES D.

## PANAMA

**Industria:** Apdo. 952; organ of the Sindicato de Industriales de Panamá; Pres. PEDRO ROGNONI.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Sindicato de Periodistas de Panamá:** Calle 33A y Avda. Ecuador, Apdo. 2096, Panamá 1; Pres. JUAN ZURITA.

### PRESS AGENCIES

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**ACAN-EFE (Spain):** Edif. Atalaya, Of. 5, Avda. Balboa y Calle 32 Este, Apdo. 479, Panamá 9A; Bureau Chief FRANCISCO RUBIALES MORENO.

**Agencia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Urbanización Altos del Rio, Calle B, 34, Panamá; Dir. LUIS ESPINOSA CASTILLO.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Apdo. 6-599, Panamá 6; Correspondent REESE SMITH.

**Hsinhua (People's Republic of China):** Dir. TSU JUNG KEN.

**Prensa Latina (Cuba):** Dir. LINOS FERNÁNDEZ.

**Reuters (U.K.):** Dir. LUIS CARLINO.

**Tass (U.S.S.R.):** Dir. STANISLAV SITCHEV.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Altos de Miraflores 4-H, Panamá; Dir. TOMAS A. CUPAS.

Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany) is also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

### PANAMA CITY

**Editorial "La Estrella de Panamá":** Avda. 9A Sur 7-38, Apdo. 159; Dir. T. ALTAMIRANO DUQUE.

**Ediciones Inac Panamá:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Apdo. 662, Panamá 1; f. 1974; government publishing house; literature, anthropology, social sciences, archaeology; Dir.-Gen. JAIME INGRAM.

**Editora Renovación S.A.:** Vía Fernández de Córdoba, Apdo. B-4, Panamá 9A; newspapers; Gen. Man. LUIS ALBERTO TUÑÓN.

**Fondo Educativo Interamericano:** Apdo. 4289, Panamá 5; educational and reference; Man. RAMÓN PUELLO.

**Publicar de Panamá S.A.:** Calle 46 Este 9, Apdo. 1182, Panamá 9A.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Dirección Nacional de Medios de Comunicación Social:** Apdo. 3422, Panamá 1; Dir. RAFAEL B. AYALA.

### RADIO

**Asociación Panameña de Radiodifusión:** Apdo. 7387, Panamá; Pres. ARMANDO DÍAZ JOUNG.

In 1973 there were 4 FM and 54 medium-wave stations. Most stations are commercial.

In 1976 there were 265,000 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Circuito R.P.C.:** Apdo. 1795, Panamá 1; commercial; Dir.-Gen. F. Eleta A.; Gen. Man. JAIME DE LA GUARDIA.

**Televisora Nacional, S.A.:** Carretera Transistmica, Urb. Los Angeles, Apdo. 8371, Panamá 7; private commercial station; Man. RODOLFO GARCÍA DE PAREDES CHIARI.

In 1976 there were 185,000 television sets.

## The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in balboas)

**Comisión Bancaria Nacional (National Banking Commission):** Edif. Hatillo, Avda. Justo Arosemena, Calle 35 y Calle 36, Apdo. 1686, Panamá 1; f. 1966 to licence and control banking activities on Panamanian territory; 7 full mems. incl. 2 ministers, Man. of Banco Nacional de Panamá and 3 representatives of private banking; Exec. Dir. ANTONIO DUDLEY A.

### NATIONAL BANK

**Banco Nacional de Panamá:** Avda. Cuba y Calle 33, Apdo. Panamá 5; f. 1904; government-owned; cap. and res. 17.8m., dep. 198.2m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Ing. RAFAEL ALEMÁN; Gen. Man. RICARDO DE LA ESPRIELLA, Jr.; 26 brs.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Banco de Desarrollo Agropecuario—BDA:** Apdo. 5282, Panamá; f. 1973; government-sponsored agricultural and livestock credit organization; Pres. Lieut.-Col. RUBÉN D. PAREDES; Gen. Man. ALVARO VERNAZA H.

**Banco Hipotecario Nacional:** Calle 40 Bella Vista, Edif. Peña Prieta, Apdo. 222, Panamá 1; f. 1973; government-owned; Pres. Minister of Housing; Gen. Man. FRANKLIN ALMILLATEGUI.

### SAVINGS BANKS

**Caja de Ahorros:** Vía España y Calle Thais de Pons, Apdo. 1740, Panamá 1; f. 1934; cap. and res. 6.8m., dep. 92.1m. (Oct. 1976); Gen. Man. LUIS C. PABÓN; 23 brs.

**Caja de Seguro Social:** Apdo. 1393, Panamá; f. 1941; Pres. Dr. JORGE ABADÍA ARIAS.

### PRIVATE BANKS

**Bank of Commerce and Finance Inc.:** Edif. Igra, Aquilino de la Guardia 8, Apdo. 4310, Panamá 5; f. 1961; Pres. ROBERTO ALEMÁN; Man. HORACIO A. ESQUIVEL.

**Banco Continental de Panamá, S.A.:** Manuel María Icaza y Vía España, Apdo. 135, Panamá 9A; f. 1972; Gen. Man. GUILLERMO A. COCHEZ.

**Banco General, S.A.:** Calle 34 y Avda. Cuba, Apdo. 4592, Panamá 5; f. 1955; cap. 1.5m., dep. 22m.; Chair. JUAN B. ARIAS A.; Gen. Man. FERNANDO DÍAZ G.; 2 brs.

**Banco de Iberoamerica, S.A.:** Elvira Méndez 6, Apdo. 6553, Panamá 5; f. 1975; Gen. Man. AGUSTÍN GARCÍA HERNÁNDEZ.

**Banco Internacional de Panamá, S.A.:** Avda. Ecuador 6, Apdo. 11181, Panamá 6; f. 1973; Gen. Man. RENÉ A. DÍAZ.

**Primer Banco de Ahorros, S.A.:** Avda. Justo Arosemena y Calle 32, Apdo. 7322, Panamá 5; f. 1963; Gen. Man. JOAQUÍN DE LA GUARDIA G.; 5 brs.

**Republic National Bank Inc.:** Edif. Republic, Vía España y Calle Colombia, Apdo. 8962, Panamá 5; f. 1969; Gen. Man. OSWALDO OCHOA.

**Tower International Bank Inc.:** Apdo. 2117, Colón Free Zone; f. 1971; Pres. ABRAHAM KARDONSKI; Gen. Man. GIJSBERTUS ANTONIUS DE WOLF.

### FOREIGN BANKS

Panama is an international banking centre with more than 70 foreign banks. Among these are:

**Algemeene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** Manuel María Icaza 4, Apdo. 10147, Panamá 4; f. 1971; Gen. Man. JACOB J. LEDEBOER; Man. ARNOLD POPPE.

## PANAMA

- Banco de Bogotá, S.A.:** Avda. Cuba y Calle 34, Apdo. 8653; Panamá 5; f. 1967; Gen. Man. HERNANDO PÉREZ ORTEGA; 1 br.
- Banco Fiduciario de Panamá, S.A.:** Vía España 200, Apdo. 1774, Panamá 1; f. 1948; cap. and res. 7.6m., dep. 153.4m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. ROBERTO HEURTEMATTE; Gen. Man. ARTURO MULLER; 9 brs. in Panama City and the Colón Free Zone.
- Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Manuel María Icaza 8, Apdo. 8522, Panamá 5; f. 1973; Man. ANTHONY WILLIAMS.
- Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Vía España y Calle Aquilino de la Guardia, Apdo. 1313, Panamá 1; f. 1973; Gen. Man. TSUKASA KIMURA.
- Chase Manhattan Bank N.A.:** Vía España, Apdo. 9A-76, Panamá 9A; f. 1915; cap. and res. 9.4m., dep. 234.8m. (Oct. 1977); Pres. DAVID ROCKEFELLER; Gen. Man. LUIS H. MORENO, Jr.; 14 brs.
- Citibank N.A.:** Vía España 124, Apdo. 555, Panamá 9A; f. 1904; cap. and res. 11.5m., dep. 312.3m. (Oct. 1976); Vice-Pres. GABRIEL R. DE OBARRIO, MARCELA DE DE ARCO; 8 brs.
- Deutsch-Sudamerikanische Bank A.G.:** Manuel María Icaza 10, Apdo. 5400, Panamá 5; f. 1971; Man. EWALD DOERNER.
- Swiss Bank Corp. (Overseas), S.A.:** Edif. Interseco, Calle Elvira Méndez 10, Apdo. 3370, Panamá 4; f. 1971; Vice-Pres. and Man. WALTER BORER.
- Unión de Bancos, S.A.:** Avda. Cuba y Calle 39, Apdo. 2449, Panamá 3; f. 1973; Pres. JAIME MOSQUERA CASTRO; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. JOHN F. MOLINA.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

- Asociación Bancaria de Panamá:** Edificio Hatillo, Torre 2, 6º, Apdo. 4554, Panamá 5; f. 1962; 58 mems.; Pres. LUIS H. MORENO, Jr.; First Vice-Pres. HENRY MAX DUHAMEL; Exec. Dir. RICARDO M. ALBA.

### STOCK EXCHANGES

- Cía. General de Seguros:** Apdo. 5371, Panamá 5; f. 1937; LEOPOLDO AROSEMENA.
- Panama City Stock Exchange:** Panamá; f. 1960.

### INSURANCE

- Aseguradora Mundial de Panamá, S.A.:** Edif. Aseguradora Mundial, Avda. Balboa y Calle 41 Este, Apdo. 8911, Panamá 5; Man. ORLANDO SÁNCHEZ AVILES.
- Cía. General de Seguros, S.A.:** Torre IBM, Calle 39 y Avda. Balboa, Apdo. 3065, Panamá 3; Man. LEOPOLDO AROSEMENA.
- Cía. Interamericana de Seguros, S.A.:** Torre IBM, Calle 39 y Avda. Balboa, Apdo. 3065, Panamá 3; Man. LEOPOLDO AROSEMENA.
- Cía. Internacional de Seguros, S.A.:** Edificio Hatillo, Avda. Cuba y Calles 35 y 36, Apdo. 1036, Panamá 1; f. 1910; Pres. TOMÁS ARIAS, Gen. Man. NOEL MORÓN A.
- Cía. Internacional de Seguros de Vida:** Edificio Hatillo, Avda. Cuba y Calle 35 Este, Apdo. 1036, Panamá 1; f. 1957; Pres. TOMÁS ARIAS; Gen. Man. NOEL MORÓN AROSEMENA.
- Cía. Istmeña de Seguros, S.A.:** Apdo. 4111, Panamá 5; f. 1951; Reps. LEOPOLDO D. AROSEMENA and FEDERICO HUMBERT, Jr.
- Cía. Mercantil de Seguros y Reaseguros, S.A.:** Torre IBM, Calle 39 y Avda. Balboa, Apdo. 3065, Panamá 3; Man. VICENTE PASCUAL.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

- Cía. Nacional de Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. Ecuador 6, Apdo. 5303, Panamá 5; f. 1957; Pres. RALPH J. LINDO; Gen. Man. G. FERNÁNDEZ G.
- Cía. Panamena de Seguros S.A.:** Torre IBM, Calle 39 y Avda. Balboa, Apdo. 3065, Panamá 3; Man. LORENZO ROMAGOSA.
- Cía. de Seguros Chagres, S.A.:** Edif. Grodman 6º, Avda. Manuel María Icaza, Apdo. 61599, Panamá; Man. VÍCTOR FOLCH VERNET.
- Colonial de Seguros de Panamá, S.A.:** Torre IBM 9º, Calle 39 y Avda. Balboa, Apdo. 4581, Panamá 5; Man. LEODIGILDO GUTIÉRREZ.
- La Seguridad de Panamá, Cía. de Seguros S.A.:** Avda. Balboa y Federico Boyd, Apdo. 718, Panamá 1; Man. RICHARD MITCHEL.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Colón Free Zone (CFZ):** Apdo. 1118, Colón; f. 1948 to manufacture, import, handle and re-export all types of merchandise; some 300 companies were established by 1976. Well-known international banks, including the Bank of London and South America, operate in the CFZ where there are also customs, postal and telegraph services. The total CFZ turnover in 1976 was \$918 million. The main exporters to the CFZ are Japan, the U.S.A., Hong Kong, Taiwan and Brazil. The main importers from the CFZ are Brazil, Venezuela, Ecuador, Netherlands Antilles and Colombia. In view of the rapid expansion in turnover of the Zone in recent years the total area, 94 acres, is to be extended to 242 acres by 1980. After completion of this enlargement, the movement of goods is expected to increase by approximately 15 per cent a year.

### INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

- Cámara de Comercio, Industrias y Agricultura de Panamá:** Avda. Cuba 33A-18, Apdo. 74, Panamá 1; f. 1915; Dir. JOSÉ CHIRINO R.; Exec. Dir. AVELLIO BARRIA, Jr.; publ. *Directorio Comercial e Industrial de Panamá*.
- Cámara Oficial Española de Comercio:** Apdo. 1857, Panamá 1; Pres. JAVIER LASA, Sec.-Gen. ATILIANO ALONSO.
- Cámara Panameña de la Construcción:** Apdo. 6793, Panamá 5; Dir. Ing. FRANCISCO MORALES BERNAL.
- Centro de Desarrollo y Productividad Industrial:** Apdo. 7639, Panamá 5; f. 1956 as a department of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry to undertake feasibility studies, technical assistance, analysis and promotion; Dir. Lic. WALDO CRAN.
- Corporación Financiera Nacional—COFINA:** Panamá; f. 1976 to develop state and private undertakings in productive sectors; Dir. EDUARDO TRUJILLO.
- Sindicato de Industriales de Panamá:** Apdo. 934, Panamá 1; Pres. Ing. JUAN JOSÉ AMADO, III.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

- National Council of Private Enterprise—CONEP:** Panamá.
- Panamanian Association of Business Executives—APEDE:** Panamá.

### TRADE UNIONS

In 1977 the Government promulgated new labour legislation which prevents any change in existing labour contracts for two years, introduces compulsory arbitration in an attempt to resolve strikes as soon as possible, and grants while at the same time to strikers the right of "unproductive" workers.

## PANAMA

**Confederación de Trabajadores de la República de Panamá—CTRP** (*Confederation of Workers of the Republic of Panama*): Apdo. 8929, Panamá 5; f. 1950; mems. 15,000 from 11 affiliated groups; admitted to ICFTU/ORIT; Sec.-Gen. PHILLIP DEAN BUTCHER.

**Acción Sindical Panameña—ASP** (*Panamanian Syndical Action*): Apdo. 4060, Panamá; admitted to CISC/CLASC; Sec.-Gen. CARLOS J. GEORGE.

**Central Istmeña de Trabajadores—CIT** (*Isthmian Labour Confederation*): Vía España 16, Of. 5, Apdo. 6308, Panamá 5; f. 1971; Sec.-Gen. JULIO CÉSAR PINZÓN YANGUEZ.

A number of unions exist without affiliation to a national centre.

## TRANSPORT

**Ministry of Public Works:** controls all transport in Panama.

### RAILWAYS

Of the railways in Panama, two are owned by American companies, one being constructed primarily to carry fruit, and the other to work in conjunction with the Canal.

**Chiriquí National Railroad:** David City, Chiriquí; government-owned; operates 169 km. of track from Puerto Armuelles to David, via Concepción, with a branch line south to Pedregal; Pres. and Gen. Man. JOSÉ A. SEGOVIA F.

**Chiriquí Land Co.** (United Brands subsidiary): P.O.B. 260, Panamá; operates two lines which run partly in Costa Rica: the Northern Line (Almirante, Bocas del Toro) with 177 km. and the Southern Line (Puerto Armuelles, Chiriquí) with 140 km.

**Panama Railroad:** P.O.B. 5023, Cristobal, Canal Zone; owned by the Panama Canal Company; operates 190 km.; Pres. Maj.-Gen. H. R. PARFITT.

### ROADS

In 1976 there were 7,686 km. of roads, about a third of which were paved. The two most important highways are the National from Panama City westwards to Concepción in the Province of Chiriquí, and eastwards as far as Chepo; and the Boyd-Roosevelt or Trans-Isthmian, linking Panama City and Colón. The Pan American Highway to Mexico City runs for 545 km. in Panama. There is a highway to San José, Costa Rica.

### SHIPPING

The Panamanian Merchant Marine is one of the world's largest and, in 1976, over 20 million gross tons of ships were registered under the Panamanian flag.

A number of lines make regular calls at Panamanian ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Panama International, S.A.:** Avda. Justo Arosemena y Calle 34, Apdo. 8612, Panamá 5; f. 1967; services from Panama City to Colombia, Mexico, Peru, the U.S.A., Venezuela and Central America; Pres. CARLOS ELETA A.; fleet: 3 Boeing 727-100.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, Universities

**Compañía Panameña de Aviación S.A. (COPA):** Avda. Perú 25, Apdo. 1572, Panamá 1; f. 1944; services from Panama City to Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala and Nicaragua; Pres. Dr. MARIANO J. OTEIZA; Sec. Capt. HERMES CARRIZO; fleet: 3 Lockheed Electra, 1 HS-748, 2 DC-3, 1 CV-340.

**Internacional de Aviación, S.A. (Inair):** Edif. El Embajador, Calle 50 y Elvira Méndez, Apdo. 4509, Panamá 5; f. 1967; cargo services between Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Mexico, Peru, U.S.A. and Venezuela; Chair. EDUARDO WONG; Gen. Man. GEORGE F. NOVEY III; fleet: 4 DC-6B, 1 Electra.

Panama is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroméxico, Avianca (Colombia), Braniff, British Airways, Ecuatoriana, Iberia, KLM, Lacs (Costa Rica), LAN-Chile, Lanica (Nicaragua), Lloyd Aéreo Boliviana, Pan Am, Sahsa (Honduras), SAM (Colombia), TACA (El Salvador), VARIG (Brazil) and Viasa (Venezuela).

## TOURISM

**Instituto Panameño de Turismo:** Edificio del Citibank, 5º, Vía España y Elvira Méndez, Apdo. 4421, Panamá 5; f. 1970; Gen. Man. JOSÉ ROGELIO ARIAS, Jr.

**Asociación Panameña de Agencias de Viajes y Turismo (APAVIT):** Apdo. 2533; Panamá 3.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Dirección General de Cultura:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Apdo. 662, Panamá; Dir. Prof. JAIME INGRAM; responsible for cultural heritage, education and publications.

**Asociación Nacional de Conciertos:** Apdo. 7666, Panamá 9; f. 1962; organizes musical seasons with national and international artists; Artistic Dir. Prof. NELLY DE INGRAM.

**Instituto Panameño de Arte:** Apdo. 4211, Panamá 5; an adjunct of the Department of Fine Arts of the Ministry of Education; sponsors all aspects of culture; Pres. GRACIELA Q. DE ELETA; Exec. Dir. OLGA ZUBIETA DE OLLER.

**Teatro en Circulo de Panamá:** Calle 53 No. 28, El Cangrejo, Apdo. 742, Panamá 9A; f. 1961; presents theatrical works and encourages interest in the theatre in Panama; entirely non-profit-making organization; grants to cultural associations and social work amount to \$51,339; Pres. RODRIGO PORTUANDO; Exec. Sec. MANONGUITA DE OBALDÍA.

### THEATRE AND ORCHESTRA

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** Apdo. 9190, Panamá 6; Dir. Prof. EDUARDO CHARPENTIER, Jr.

**Teatro Nacional:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Apdo. 662, Zona 1, Panamá; Dir. Prof. JAIME INGRAM.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de Panamá:** Estafeta Universitaria, Panamá; 904 teachers, 26,061 students.

**Universidad Santa María la Antigua:** Apdo. 2143, Panamá 1; 174 teachers, 1,759 students.



# PANAMA CANAL ZONE

The Canal Zone is flanked on either side by the Republic of Panama. It stretches from Balboa on the Pacific to Cristobal on the Caribbean and is 82 km. long and 16 km. wide.

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA			POPULATION, 1977 estimate		
Total	Land	Water	Total	U.S. Citizens	Non-U.S. Citizens
647.29 sq. miles	372.32	274.97	37,900	33,600	4,300

## BIRTHS AND DEATHS

	BIRTH RATE PER '000	DEATHS	DEATH RATE PER '000
1974 . .	13.7	83	1.8
1975 . .	13.2	85	1.9
1976 . .	12.9	84	2.0

## EMPLOYMENT

(1977)

CANAL ZONE GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES		PANAMA CANAL COMPANY EMPLOYEES	
Paid at U.S. Wage Base	Paid at Canal Zone Wage Base	Paid at U.S. Wage Base	Paid at Canal Zone Wage Base
2,333	1,028	3,558	7,381

## FINANCE

United States currency: 100 cents = 1 U.S. dollar.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar (Panamanian coinage also circulates).

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = \$1.83 U.S. ; \$1 = 54.60 pence.

## 1977 BUDGETS

### CANAL ZONE GOVERNMENT:

Revenue \$80,850,000.

Expenditure \$82,683,000 (Health \$31,115,000).

### PANAMA CANAL COMPANY:

Revenue \$289,303,000.

Expenditure 285,150,000

## TRANSPORT CANAL TRAFFIC (1977)

THROUGH TRANSITS	CARGO (long tons)	TOLLS AND TOLL CREDITS (U.S. \$)
13,087	123,104,072	104,622,024

## EDUCATION (1977)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
United States .	16	6,479	279
Latin American .	2	37	41

Source: Panama Canal Company.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Occupation and use of the Canal Zone in perpetuity was granted to the United States by the Republic of Panama under Articles II and III of the 1903 Treaty. In effect, the Canal Zone is a United States Government reservation devoted to the protection, maintenance and operation of the Panama Canal in which private enterprise is not permitted except that directly related to the waterway and its operation.

The Code of Laws applicable within the Canal Zone is enacted by the Congress of the United States.

Administration is in the hands of the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government. The two units are headed by one man who is President of the Company and Governor of the Canal Zone. His appointment as Governor is made by the President of the United States subject to confirmation by the Senate and he is *ex officio* President of the Company.

In early 1974 the treaty negotiators of the United States and Panama reached an agreement on principles for a new treaty which would abrogate the 1903 treaty. Two new treaties were signed by the Panamanian and U.S. heads of state in September 1977. The basic treaty states that the U.S.A. is to maintain control over all lands, waters and installations until December 31st, 1999. A new agency of the U.S. Government is to operate the Canal, replacing the Panama Canal Company. On the date of the treaty becoming effective Panama will assume general territorial jurisdiction over the present Canal Zone. Panama and the U.S.A. are to be jointly responsible for the protection and defence of the Canal for the duration of the treaty. Panama is to receive exclusively from canal revenues an annual average of \$80 million for 23 years. In addition the U.S.A. pledged its best efforts to arrange a five-year programme of loans, loan guarantees and credits totalling \$345 million and up to \$50 million in U.S. military sales credits over 10 years. The second treaty covers the permanent neutrality and operation of the Canal.

The treaties were ratified by referendum in Panama in October 1977 but were still awaiting ratification by the U.S. Senate in early 1978.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### CANAL ZONE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Maj.-Gen. H. R. PARFITT.

The Canal Zone Government performs the usual functions of city, county and state governments, including police, schools, customs, ports, immigration, roads, health and justice.

### PANAMA CANAL COMPANY

**Chairman of the Board:** CLIFFORD ALEXANDER.

**President:** Maj.-Gen. H. R. PARFITT.

**Secretary:** THOMAS M. CONSTANT.

*The Constitution, The Government, Judicial System, etc.*

The Company's activities involve operating the Canal and the Panama Railroad. The Company is required to recover all costs of operation and maintenance, pay the net cost of the Canal Zone Government, and pay interest on the net investment of the United States in the Canal Company.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Magistrates' Courts:** Balboa and Cristobal. Jurisdiction in criminal cases where the fine and punishment, except for a few specified offences, does not generally exceed \$100 or 30 days in jail or both, and in civil cases where the claim is under \$500.

**U.S. District Court:** Ancon and Cristobal; hears appeals from the Magistrates' Courts; tries Civil and Criminal cases in excess of the limitations of the Magistrates' Court. Appeals from the District Court are decided by the *U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit* in New Orleans. Final stage of the review is by the U.S. Supreme Court.

**Advisory Pardon and Parole Board:** five members appointed by the Governor; makes recommendations to the Governor on application for pardon and parole.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

There is one radio station (SCN) and one television station (SCN-TV), both operated by the U.S. Armed Forces as part of the Southern Command Network.

## FINANCE

**Banks:** *First National City Bank:* New York; branch in the Canal Zone.

*Chase Manhattan Bank:* New York; branch in the Canal Zone.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

**Canal:** Opened 1914; 82 km. long; ships take an average of 8 hours to go through the Canal. Terminal ports are Cristobal on the Caribbean and Balboa on the Pacific.

**Railways:** *Panama Railroad* runs cross-isthmus services from Colón to Panamá.

**Civil Aviation:** Panama International Airport, Tocumen, by agreement also serves as the commercial airport for the Canal Zone.

**Tourism:** Panama Canal Information Officer, Balboa Heights, C.Z.; 284,906 persons visited the Canal in 1976.

# PAPUA NEW GUINEA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Independent State of Papua New Guinea lies east of Indonesia and north of the north-eastern extremity of Australia. It comprises the eastern section of the island of New Guinea (the western section of which is Irian Jaya, part of Indonesia) and a number of smaller islands, including the Bismarck Archipelago (mainly New Britain, New Ireland and Manus) and the northern part of the Solomon Islands (mainly Bougainville and Buka). The climate is hot and humid throughout the year, with an average maximum temperature of 33°C and an average minimum of 22°C. Rainfall is heavy on the coast but lower inland. There are over 700 languages but Pidgin and, to a lesser extent, standard English are also spoken. The indigenous population is largely pantheistic but there are sizable Anglican, Roman Catholic and Ecumenist congregations. The flag is divided diagonally from the upper hoist to the lower fly, the upper portion bearing a golden bird of paradise on a red ground and the lower portion bearing five white stars, in the form of the Southern Cross, on a black ground. The capital is Port Moresby.

### **Recent History**

Papua New Guinea was formed by the merger of the Territory of Papua, under Australian rule from 1906, with the Trust Territory of New Guinea, a former German possession which Australia administered from 1914, first under a military government, then under a League of Nations mandate, established in 1921, and later under a trusteeship agreement with the United Nations. Parts of both territories were occupied by Japanese forces from 1942 to 1945.

A joint administration for the two territories was established by Australia in July 1949. The union was named the Territory of Papua and New Guinea. A Legislative Council was established in November 1951 and gradually grew in size with an increase in the number of elected members. In 1963 the Australian Government provided for the Council to be replaced by a House of Assembly with an elected indigenous majority. The House was inaugurated in June 1964 and elections for an enlarged membership were held in 1968 and 1972. In July 1971 the territory was renamed Papua New Guinea.

Papua New Guinea achieved internal self-government in December 1973 and full independence on September 16th, 1975. The problem of a secessionist movement in the district of Bougainville, which made a unilateral declaration of independence in September 1975, was resolved by the establishment of a provincial government with extensive autonomous powers in August 1976. The same status was granted to East New Britain in July 1976.

Michael Somare, who from 1972 served as Chief Minister in an interim coalition government, became Prime Minister on independence. He has remained in office despite widespread allegations of inefficiency in government ministries and of discrimination against the Highland provinces. The first elections since independence were held in June and July 1977, and Somare formed a new coalition government in August.

In June 1977, after talks with President Suharto of Indonesia, Somare announced that the Government was returning to Irian Jaya 218 Irianese who fled to Papua New Guinea. In 1977 Papua New Guinea and Indonesia established a specific border management agreement regarding the treatment of dissidents and refugees.

By December 1977 only partial agreement had been reached in the negotiations, begun in 1975, to define an international border between Papua New Guinea and Australia in the Torres Strait area. In February 1977 Parliament introduced legislation empowering Papua New Guinea to make a unilateral declaration delineating the country's borders, but Somare agreed that this legislation would not be used to influence the negotiations over the Torres Strait. Papua New Guinea was expected to declare a seabed boundary extending 200 nautical miles (370 km.) offshore in early 1978.

### **Government**

Executive power is vested in the British monarch, represented by a Governor-General, who is appointed on the recommendation of the Prime Minister and acts on the advice of the National Executive Council (the Cabinet), led by the Prime Minister. Legislative power is vested in a unicameral National Parliament, with 109 members elected by universal adult suffrage for a term of five years. The Council is responsible to Parliament. Local government represents over 90 per cent of the population through more than 160 councils. As part of its policy of decentralization, the Government plans to set up provincial governments in each of the 20 provinces by the end of 1978.

### **Defence**

Australia was responsible for the defence of Papua New Guinea until March 1975, when the Government assumed control of its national Defence Force, which comprises two infantry battalions, a squadron of five patrol boats and landing craft, and a fleet of three DC-3 aircraft and three Nomad aircraft. Total strength of the armed forces is approximately 3,500. The number of Australian Loan Personnel remaining in Papua New Guinea is to be reduced from 707 (in December 1976) to about 17 by the end of 1980.

### **Economic Affairs**

Papua New Guinea's economy is based on its primary industries. Over 90 per cent of the population is engaged in subsistence agriculture, growing mainly roots and tubers, or small cash crop farming. After minerals, the chief exports are agricultural products, particularly coconuts, copra and related products, cocoa and coffee beans, rubber, palm oil and tea.

A comparatively recent, although already major, development is the exploitation of Papua New Guinea's extensive mineral resources, chiefly copper, gold, silver and, more recently, petroleum. The main source of copper is the island of Bougainville, where production began in 1972. Copper is the country's main export, accounting for over 35 per cent of earnings in 1976/77, while gold is also of considerable export significance. In these fields, as in the

## PAPUA NEW GUINEA

development of oil, gas and hydro-electricity, foreign investment, particularly by Japan, Australia and the U.S.A., is of paramount importance.

Forestry is a sizable activity and exports of sawn timber are growing steadily. Fishing, mainly for prawns, tuna and perch, and secondary manufacturing, of beer, concrete, gases and paint, are developing sectors, although, once again, foreign capital is indispensable.

The main trading partners are Australia, Japan and the Federal Republic of Germany. Australia accounted for about 30 per cent of external trade in 1976/77, and Japan and Federal Germany about 14 per cent each. The U.S.A. and the United Kingdom have substantial, although, in the latter case, declining, trade with Papua New Guinea.

Favourable world prices for copper, gold and some agricultural products created a healthy balance of payments position in the early 1970s. However, a drop in essential commodity prices, especially copper, combined with continuing dependence on substantial imports of food, chemicals, cement and fuels, led to a deterioration in the situation so that in 1974/75 the trade surplus had been reduced to only K63 million. In 1976/77 the surplus rose to nearly K122 million as a result of high prices received for export commodities such as coffee and cocoa, although production in these areas dropped alarmingly; the copper market remained depressed and was not expected to recover from the effects of the world recession until 1980. Following the devaluation of the Australian dollar in November 1976 the kina was devalued by over 7 per cent. Further currency adjustments in December and January reduced this devaluation to about 6 per cent.

The new Government's long-term policy aims at stability and self-reliance; the anti-inflation strategy introduced in 1977 included a 4 per cent unilateral revaluation of the kina, wage indexation and extended justification procedures for price increases. The annual inflation rate for the year ending September 1977 remained below 5 per cent but consumer prices were expected to rise by 8 per cent in 1978, owing to import dependence (imports of fruit and vegetables alone accounted for 20 per cent of total import costs in 1975/76).

Large scale production is required to achieve a significant reduction in imports of food and other commodities, but foreign aid and investment are a necessity in the short term, and possibly for a considerable time.

### Transport and Communications

In 1974 there were over 12,000 km. of surfaced roads, of which over 3,600 km. were classified as highways or trunk roads. There are 11 international ports and regular

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

passenger and cargo shipping services between Papua New Guinea and Australia, New Zealand, the U.S.A. and various Pacific territories. There are less frequent services to Asian ports and a cargo-only service to Europe. Papua New Guinea has an internal air service and international airports at Port Moresby and Lae. Nadzab airport, about 40 km. from Lae, was completed in 1977 and will take over most functions of Lae airport, but the Defence Force transport squadron will be re-established at Port Moresby.

### Social Welfare

Hospitals with modern facilities are located in the regional centres and a network of smaller hospitals, medical centres and aidposts is distributed over the rest of the country. In 1972 there were 452 hospitals, with 15,255 beds, but in 1973 only 226 physicians.

### Education

Education is available from pre-school to tertiary level but shortages of staff, facilities and finances permit only about 50 per cent of children to attend primary school. About one third of these continue to secondary level. Curricula are increasingly designed to permit school-leavers to return profitably to the rural areas in which over 90 per cent of the population lives. Vocational and technical schools teach trade skills according to the level of entry of the students and to whether they intend to proceed to full apprenticeships. Tertiary education is provided by the University of Papua New Guinea and the University of Technology. There are also teacher training colleges and higher institutions catering for specific professional training. In 1971 adult illiteracy averaged 67.9 per cent (males 60.7 per cent, females 75.6 per cent).

### Tourism

Tourism is as yet only a minor industry. There were 28,729 short-term arrivals in 1976, mainly from Australia, New Zealand and Japan; of these, 14,553 stated on arrival that they were on holiday.

### Sport

Rugby League football is the most popular sport.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 toea = 1 kina (K).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.403 kina;

U.S. \$1 = 76.6 toea.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)			POPULATION (estimate for June 30th, 1976)		
Mainland	Islands	Total	Indigenous	Non-indigenous	Total
395,730	67,110	462,840*	2,794,000	35,000	2,829,000

\* 178,704 square miles.

Administrative Capital: Port Moresby, with a population of 76,507 (including 16,944 non-indigenous) at July 7th, 1971.

Births and Deaths: Average annual birth rate 44.6 per 1,000; death rate 16.0 per 1,000 (National Health Plan, 1976 estimate).

## INDIGENOUS EMPLOYMENT

(census of July 7th, 1971)

Primary Production	67,065
Mining and Quarrying	4,367
Manufacturing	12,795
Building and Construction	23,008
Transport, Communications and Storage	11,065
Commerce	10,042
Personal Service (Hotels, Cafés and Amusements)	16,186
Others	48,460
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>192,988</b>

**Total economically active** (July 7th, 1971): 1,030,384  
indigenous (626,410 males, 403,974 females).

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy)	2	2	2
Sorghum*	3	3	3
Sweet potatoes*	400	405	411
Cassava (Manioc)*	82	84	86
Other roots and tubers*	521	530	537
Pulses*	19	20	20
Groundnuts (in shell)*	2	2	2
Coconuts	765	783	744
Copra†	137	165	132
Palm kernels*	3.0	4.5	6.0
Vegetables*	221	225	230
Sugar cane*	360	365	368
Pineapples*	8	8	8
Bananas*	825	840	855
Coffee (green)†	38	40	41
Cocoa beans†	30	36	35
Tea†	5	5	6
Natural rubber	6†	6†	6*

\* FAO estimates. † Unofficial figures.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle	144	150	155
Pigs	1,150	1,161	1,173
Goats	15	15	15
Chickens	1,040	1,062	1,085
Ducks	7	7	7

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Pig meat	18	19	19
Other meat	17	17	18
Cows' milk	3	3	3
Hen eggs	1.5	1.6	1.6

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Industrial wood:							
Coniferous (soft wood)	70	70	74	76	71	71*	71*
Broadleaved (hard wood)	331	436	645	794	733	733*	733*
Fuel wood (all broadleaved)	4,150	4,250	4,350	4,450	4,570	4,690	4,690*
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>4,551</b>	<b>4,756</b>	<b>5,069</b>	<b>5,320</b>	<b>5,374</b>	<b>5,494</b>	<b>5,494</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 cubic metres, including boxboards)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coniferous . . . . .	26	23	27	32	26	17*	17*
Broadleaved . . . . .	82	92	64	146	115	115*	115*
TOTAL . . . . .	108	115	91	178	141	132*	132*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SEA FISHING**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch . . . . .	15.0	15.4	16.1	18.7	33.3	29.9	48.5	49.6	34.6

Inland waters (<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons): 3.1 in 1974; 8.1 in 1975.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING\***

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Copper concentrates† . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> 000 metric tons	124.0	182.9	184.1	172.5
Silver†§ . . . . .	metric tons	31	40	39	n.a.
Gold† . . . . .	kilogrammes	4,210§	18,685§	21,521	19,574

\* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates mined.

† Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines.

‡ Source: International Monetary Fund.

§ Twelve months ending June 30th of the year stated.

**INDUSTRY**

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Palm oil* . . . . .	<sup>'</sup> 000 metric tons	n.a.	n.a.	16	23	32
Electric energy† . . . . .	million kWh.	474	836	944	982	1,048

\* Unofficial estimates.

† Twelve months ending June 30th of the year stated.

**FINANCE**

100 toea = 1 kinā.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 toea; 1 kina.

Notes: 2, 5, 10 and 20 kina.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 1.403 kina; U.S. \$1 = 76.6 toea.

100 kina = £71.29 = \$130.57.

*Note:* The kina was introduced in April 1975, replacing (at par) the Australian dollar (\$A). Australian currency remained legal tender until December 31st, 1975. The kina maintained its parity with the Australian dollar until July 1976, when a new exchange rate of 1 kina = \$A1.05 was established. This remained in effect until November 1976, when the kina was revalued against the Australian dollar (to \$A1.181) but devalued against other currencies. The November devaluation was partially reversed in December 1976 and the exchange rate was later adjusted again. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Australia, Volume I.

**BUDGET**

('000 kina, twelve months ending June 30th)

REVENUE	1975/76	1976/77*	EXPENDITURE	1975/76	1976/77*
Customs and excise . . .	55,304	67,934	Departmental . . . . .	220,877	244,068
Other taxation . . . . .	89,601	91,788	Capital Works and Services .	67,200	93,918
Australian Government grant	119,391	174,929	Other Expenditure . . . . .	140,892	98,050
Loans . . . . .	60,357	30,184			
Other revenue . . . . .	103,887	67,371			
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>428,540</b>	<b>432,206</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>428,969</b>	<b>436,036</b>

\* Provisional.

**CONSUMER PRICE INDEX**

(Average for five towns. May figures. Base: 1971 = 100.)

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Food . . . . .	112.6	160.5	166.6	173.4	179.0
Clothing and drapery . . . . .	107.3	123.0	147.0	162.4	171.9
Alcohol, tobacco and betel nut . .	113.5	119.3	132.5	164.6	168.3
Household sundries and other . .	105.6	114.4	131.9	151.5	160.7
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>111.0</b>	<b>143.4</b>	<b>154.1</b>	<b>167.3</b>	<b>173.6</b>

**EXTERNAL TRADE\***

(million kina, July 1st to June 30th)

	1968/69	1969/70	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Imports† . . . . .	150.5	213.1	254.6	256.4	228.8	228.9	357.4	346.4	393.2
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	74.4	92.8	101.2	126.4	228.7	482.1	420.1	361.8	515.1

\* Figures include outside packaging and migrants' and travellers' dutiable effects but exclude gold, some parcel post and arms, ammunition and other equipment for military use.

† Imports are valued f.o.b. or at current domestic value in the exporting country, whichever is higher.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 kina)

IMPORTS	1974/75	1975/76	EXPORTS	1975/76	1976/77*
Food and live animals . .	71,364	73,088	Copra . . . . .	11,633	19,187
Beverages and tobacco . .	5,597	5,810	Cocoa beans . . . . .	28,645	55,132
Crude materials, except fuel .	1,246	1,109	Coffee . . . . .	42,225	132,620
Mineral fuels, lubricants etc.	38,292	47,220	Rubber . . . . .	2,653	3,128
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	805	846	Tea . . . . .	3,978	7,999
Chemicals . . . . .	22,939	18,945	Timber (logs) . . . . .	6,665	11,678
Basic manufactures . . . .	61,631	48,051	Plywood . . . . .	2,831	2,888
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	112,151	109,192	Tuna . . . . .	5,873	13,564
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	30,117	27,992	Crayfish and prawns . . .	2,585	5,103
Miscellaneous commodities and transactions . . . .	9,278	10,748	Copra oil . . . . .	7,322	12,160
			Palm oil . . . . .	6,617	8,535
			Copper ore and concentrates	199,461	191,448
			Timber (lumber) . . . .	3,293	7,318
			Woodchips . . . . .	4,227	4,564

\* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

('000 kina)

IMPORTS	1974/75	1975/76	EXPORTS (incl. gold)	1975/76	1976/77*
Australia . . . . .	175,695	161,413	Australia . . . . .	54,193	67,573
Germany, Fed. Republic . .	6,389	4,956	Germany, Fed. Republic . .	90,752	116,773
Hong Kong . . . . .	9,198	8,959	Japan . . . . .	105,459	134,136
Japan . . . . .	52,261	49,980	Spain . . . . .	23,178	25,679
Singapore . . . . .	28,100	40,557	United Kingdom . . . . .	19,317	33,050
United Kingdom . . . . .	13,901	18,327	U.S.A. . . . .	30,663	51,004
U.S.A. . . . .	30,316	24,365			

\* Major domestic produce only.

TRANSPORT  
SHIPPING FREIGHT

		1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Vessels entered . . . .	'000 gross reg. tons	n.a.	3,443	4,449	4,182	3,843
Vessels cleared . . . .	" " " "	n.a.	3,452	4,385	4,255	3,768
Cargo unloaded . . . .	" " " "	1,620	1,526	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Cargo loaded . . . . .	" " " "	933	1,585	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(licensed vehicles)

	1975	1976
Cars and station wagons . .	17,923	17,726
Commercial vehicles . . . .	17,906	19,230
Motor cycles . . . . .	3,815	3,866
Tractors . . . . .	1,786	1,753



## CIVIL AVIATION\*

INTERNAL FLIGHTS	1974/75	1975/76
<i>Scheduled Services:</i>		
Passengers embarked . . .	497,348	513,830
Freight carried (metric tons) . .	11,059	10,690
Mail carried (metric tons) . . .	820	809
<i>Charter Services:</i>		
Passengers embarked . . .	195,577	152,758
Freight carried (metric tons) . .	17,999	12,574
Mail carried (metric tons) . . .	94	55

OVERSEAS FLIGHTS	1974/75	1975/76
Passengers embarked . . .	145,737	148,994
Freight carried (metric tons) . .	2,838	2,433
Mail carried (metric tons) . . .	363	372

\* Preliminary.

Source (unless otherwise indicated): Papua New Guinea Bureau of Statistics.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution came into effect on September 16th, 1975, when Papua New Guinea became independent.

## PREAMBLE

The national goals of the Independent State of Papua New Guinea are: integral human development, equality and participation in the development of the country, national sovereignty and self-reliance, conservation of natural resources and the environment and development primarily through the use of Papua New Guinean forms of social, political and economic organization.

## BASIC RIGHTS

All people are entitled to the fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual whatever their race, tribe, places of origin, political opinion, colour, creed or sex. The individual's rights include the right to freedom, life and the protection of the law, freedom from inhuman treatment, forced labour, arbitrary search and entry, freedom of conscience, thought, religion, expression, assembly, association and employment, and the right to privacy. Papua New Guinea citizens also have the following special rights: the right to vote and stand for public office, the right to freedom of information and of movement, protection from unjust deprivation of property and equality before the law.

## THE NATION

Papua New Guinea is a sovereign, independent state. There is a National Capital District which shall be the seat of government.

The constitution provides for various classes of citizenship. The age of majority is 19 years.

## HEAD OF STATE

Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is Queen and Head of State of Papua New Guinea. The Head of State appoints and dismisses the Prime Minister on the proposal of Parliament and other ministers on the proposal of the Prime Minister and the Governor-General, Chief Justice and members of the Public Service Commission on the proposal of the National Executive Council. All the privileges, powers, functions, duties and responsibilities of the Head of State may be had, exercised or performed through the Governor-General.

## GOVERNOR-GENERAL

The Governor-General must be a citizen who is qualified to be a member of Parliament or who is a mature person of

good standing who enjoys the respect of the community. No one is eligible for appointment more than once unless Parliament approves by a two-thirds majority. No one is eligible for a third term. The Governor-General is appointed by the Head of State on the proposal of the National Executive Council in accordance with the decision of Parliament by simple majority vote. He may be dismissed by the Head of State on the proposal of the National Executive Council in accordance with a decision of the Council or of an absolute majority of Parliament. The normal term of office is six years. In the case of temporary or permanent absence, dismissal or suspension he may be replaced temporarily by the Speaker of the House of Assembly until such time as a new Governor-General is appointed.

## THE GOVERNMENT

The Government comprises the National Parliament, the National Executive and the National Judicial System.

## National Parliament

The National Parliament is the House of Assembly, a single chamber legislature of members elected from single-member open or provincial electorates and not more than three nominated members who are appointed on a two-thirds absolute majority vote of Parliament. The National Parliament has 109 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The normal term of office is five years. There is a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker, who must be members of Parliament and must be elected to these posts by Parliament. They cannot serve as Ministers concurrently.

## National Executive

The National Executive comprises the Head of State and the National Executive Council. The Prime Minister, who presides over the National Executive Council, is appointed and dismissed by the Head of State on the proposal of Parliament. The other ministers, of whom there shall be not fewer than six nor more than a quarter of the number of members of the Parliament, are appointed and dismissed by the Head of State on the proposal of the Prime Minister. The National Executive Council consists of all the ministers, including the Prime Minister, and is responsible for the executive government of Papua New Guinea.

## National Judicial System

The National Judicial System comprises the Supreme Court, the National Court and any other authorized courts. The judiciary is independent.

## PAPUA NEW GUINEA

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice, the Deputy Chief Justice and the other judges of the National Court. It is the final court of appeal. The Chief Justice is appointed and dismissed by the Head of State on the proposal of the National Executive Council after consultation with the Minister responsible for justice. The Deputy Chief Justice and the other judges are appointed by the Judicial and Legal Services Commission. The National Court consists of the Chief Justice, the Deputy Chief Justice and no less than four nor more than six, other judges.

The Constitution also makes provision for the establishment of the Magisterial Service and the establishment of the posts of Public Prosecutor and the Public Solicitor.

### THE STATE SERVICES

The constitution establishes the following State Services which, with the exception of the Defence Force, are subject to ultimate civilian control.

#### National Public Service

The Public Service is managed by the Public Service Commission which consists of not fewer than four members appointed by the Head of State on the proposal of the National Executive Council. The Commission is responsible to the National Executive Council.

#### Police Force

The Police Force is subject to the control of the National Executive Council through a Minister and its function is to preserve peace and good order and to maintain and enforce the law. There shall be a Commissioner of Police who shall be responsible for the superintendence, efficient organization and control of the Force.

#### Papua New Guinea Defence Force

There shall be no office of Commander-in-Chief of the Defence Force. The Defence Force is subject to the superintendence and control of the National Executive Council through the Minister of Defence. The functions of the Defence Force are to defend Papua New Guinea, to provide assistance to civilian authorities in a civil disaster, in the restoration of public order or during a period of declared national emergency.

The fourth State Service is the PARLIAMENTARY SERVICE.

The Constitution also includes sections on Public Finances, the office of Auditor-General, the Public Accounts Commission and the Ombudsman Commission, and the declaration of a State of National Emergency.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** Sir TORE LOKOLOKO, G.C.M.G.

### NATIONAL EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister, Minister for the Public Service Commission and National Planning and Acting Minister for Police:**  
Rt. Hon. MICHAEL SONARE, P.C.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Primary Industry:**  
JULIUS CHAN, C.B.E.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs and Trade:** EBIA OLEWALE.

**Minister for Labour and Industry:** JACOB LEMEKI.

**Minister for Finance:** BARRY HOLLOWAY.

**Minister for Decentralisation:** Father JOHN MOMIS.

**Minister for Transport:** BRUS JEPHCOTT.

## *The Constitution, The Government, National Parliament, etc.*

**Minister for Natural Resources:** BOYAMO SALI.

**Minister for Education, Science and Culture:** OSCAR TAMMUR.

**Minister for Corrective Institutions and Liquor Licensing:**  
NAHAU ROONEY.

**Minister for Defence:** LOUIS MONA.

**Minister for Justice:** DELBA BIRI.

**Minister for Public Utilities:** GABRIEL BAKANI.

**Minister for Commerce:** PITA LUS.

**Minister for the Environment and Conservation:** STEPHEN TAGO.

**Minister for Health:** WIWA KOROWI.

**Minister for Youth, Recreation, Social Development and Women's Affairs:** PATO KAKARYA.

**Minister for Media:** TOM KORAEA.

**Minister for Minerals and Energy:** KARL KITCHENS.

**Minister for Works and Supply:** YANO BELO.

**Minister for Housing:** THOMAS KAVALI.

## NATIONAL PARLIAMENT

**Speaker:** KINGSFORD DIBELA.

**Nominated Members:** None appointed (the Papua New Guinea Act provides for the appointment of up to 3).

**Elected Members:** 109 (89 represent open electorates and 20 represent provincial electorates).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Pangu Pati:** P.O.B. 623, Port Moresby; f. 1967; urban-based; Senior party in National Coalition, Leader MICHAEL SOMARE.

**Country Party:** f. 1974 with aid of National Country Party of Australia, and composed of Coalition and Opposition backbenchers; stresses rural development; Leader SINAKE GIREGIRE.

**People's Progress Party:** f. 1970; member party in National Coalition; Chair. JULIUS CHAN, C.B.E.

**National Party:** P.O.B. 6545, Boroko; member party in National Coalition; Leader THOMAS KAVALI; Sec. BAVUNKE KAMAN.

**United Party:** f. 1969; main opposition party in National Parliament; was opposed to early independence and stands for retaining links with Australia; Leader Sir TEI ABAL.

The Papuan republican movement comprises two major organizations: Papua Besena, led by Josephine Abaijah, and the Eriwo Development Association, led by Simon Kaumi. Associated with the movement are the Papua Black Power Movement and the Socialist Workers' Party.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS  
ACCREDITED TO PAPUA NEW GUINEA  
(HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** P.O.B. 9129, Hohola (HC); *High Commissioner:* DANIEL G. NUTTER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**Greece:** Canberra, Australia.

**Hungary:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

## PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**Indonesia:** P.O.B. 7165, Boroko; *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. SURJOWINTOTO.

**Japan:** P.O.B. 3040, Port Moresby; *Ambassador:* KOICHIRO YAMAGUCHI.

**Korea, Republic:** Canberra, Australia.

**Luxembourg:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**Malaysia:** Jakarta, Indonesia (HC).

**New Zealand:** P.O.B. 1144, Boroko (HC); *High Commissioner:* MICHAEL MANSFIELD.

**Pakistan:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**Philippines:** P.O.B. 172, Port Moresby; *Ambassador:* R. MENDOZA.

**Switzerland:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**Thailand:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 739, United Church Bldg., 3rd Floor, Douglas St., Port Moresby (HC); *High Commissioner:* DONALD KING MIDDLETON.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 3492, Port Moresby; *Ambassador:* MARY S. OLMSTED.

**Vatican City:** *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* ANDREA CORDERO LANZA DI MONTEZEMOLO.

**Yugoslavia:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

Papua New Guinea also has diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Canada, Chile, the People's Republic of China, Fiji, France, India, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Laos, Mexico, Mongolia, the Netherlands, Norway, Romania, Singapore, Sweden and the U.S.S.R.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court of Papua New Guinea:** Chief Justice The Hon. Sir WILLIAM THOMAS PRENTICE, Kt., M.B.E.

**Registrar:** RICHARD C. H. TEO.

The National Court is the highest judicial authority in the country. Appeals may be made from decisions of a single judge to the Supreme Court. District Courts deal with summary and non-indictable offences. In addition, Local Courts deal with minor offences, including matters regulated by native custom and are open to all races. They have limited jurisdiction in land matters. Wardens Courts have jurisdiction over civil cases respecting mining or mining lands and offences against mining laws. Cases involving land are heard by the Land Titles Commission from which appeals lie to the National Court. Children's Courts deal with cases involving minors.

## RELIGION

The indigenous population is mainly pantheistic but the 1966 census recorded that 92.8 per cent were Christian. There are many Missionary Societies.

### ANGLICAN

**Archbishop of Papua New Guinea:** Most Rev. G. DAVID HAND, M.A., Box 806, Port Moresby.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Archbishop of Madang:** Most Rev. LEO ARKFELD, C.B.E., S.V.D., Archbishop's Residence, P.O., Alexishafen, Madang.

**Archbishop of Port Moresby:** Most Rev. HERMAN TOPAIVU, C.M.G., Catholic Church, P.O. B. 82, Port Moresby.

**Archbishop of Rabaul:** Most Rev. JOHANNES HÖHNE, M.S.C., Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 414, Rabaul.

*Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, etc.*

### ECUMENIST

**The Uniting Church of Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands:** P.O.B. 3401, Port Moresby; f. 1968 by union of the Methodist Church in Melanesia, the Papua Ekalesia and United Church, Port Moresby; Moderator Rev. LESLIE BOSETO; 90,000 communicant mems.

## THE PRESS

**Lae Nius:** Lae; f. 1974; twice weekly; Editor CHRISTINE BRIGGS; circ. 5,000.

**Our News:** Office of Information, Prime Minister's Department, P.O.B. 2312, Konedobu; f. 1959; fortnightly; in English, circ. 30,000; Pidgin, circ. 13,000; Hiri Motu, circ. 6,500.

**Papua New Guinea Post-Courier:** P.O.B. 85, Port Moresby; f. 1969; independent; daily; Editor LUKE SELA.

**Wantok:** P.O.B. 1982, Boroko; weekly in Melanesian Pidgin; aimed at rural readership; Editor Father F. MIHALIC; circ. 12,000.

There are numerous news sheets and magazines published by Local Government Councils, Co-operative Societies, Missions and government departments. They are variously in English, Pidgin, Motu and vernacular languages.

## RADIO

**National Broadcasting Commission of Papua New Guinea:** P.O.B. 1359, Boroko; f. 1973; broadcasting in English, Pidgin, Hiri Motu and 14 major vernaculars; Chair. SAM PINIAU; Dir. of Programmes CAROLUS KETSIMUR.

The Papua New Guinea Service of Radio Australia is also received.

There were 110,000 radio sets in 1975.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital, dep. = deposits; brs. = branches.)

### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Papua New Guinea:** P.O.B. 121, Douglas St., Port Moresby; f. 1973; bank of issue; cap. K.5m.; dep. K.206.4m. (June 1977); Gov. HENRY TOROBERT; Deputy Gov. L. W. WOODBURY; Sec. E. TOKAIVOVO.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Australia and New Zealand Banking Group (PNG) Limited:** Port Moresby; Man. T. A. WHITEMAN; 6 brs., 1 agency.

**Bank of New South Wales (P.N.G.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 77, Port Moresby; Chief Man. C. B. HORSNELL; 16 brs.

**Bank of South Pacific Ltd.:** P.O.B. 173, Douglas St., Port Moresby; f. 1974; subsidiary of the National Bank of Australasia; cap. K.2m.; Chair. Sir JAMES FOREST; Chief Man. J. A. PURDON; 6 brs.

**Papua New Guinea Banking Corporation:** P.O.B. 78, Port Moresby; f. 1974; cap. K.10m.; dep. K.92m. (June 1976); Man. Dir. W. H. CLARK, Man. J. M. BRADLEY; 14 brs.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Papua New Guinea Development Bank:** P.O.B. 6310, Boroko; f. 1967, government statutory agency; cap. \$A25.7m.; Chair. ROBIN KUMANA, Man. DIR. MARI L. LANGALIO.

## PAPUA NEW GUINEA

### SAVINGS AND LOAN SOCIETIES

**Registry of Savings and Loan Societies:** P.O.B. 121, Port Moresby; 202 Savings and Loan Societies; mems. 90,681; total funds K.14,085,443; loans outstanding K.10,138,765; investments K.2,908,390 (June 30th, 1977).

### INSURANCE

There are branches of several of the principal Australian and United Kingdom insurance companies in Port Moresby, Rabaul, Lae and Kieta.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### INDUSTRIAL AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Department of Business Development:** P.O. Wards Strips, Waigani; f. 1971; government body to promote and assist the development of business and small-scale industrial activities by Papua New Guineans.

**Investment Corporation:** f. 1975; government body formed to support local enterprise and to purchase shares in foreign businesses operating in Papua New Guinea.

**National Investment and Development Authority (NIDA):** f. 1975; a statutory body concerned with the promotion, supervision and regulation of foreign investment; the first contact point for foreign investors for advice on project proposals and approvals of applications for registration to carry on business in the country; NIDA contributes to planning for investment and recommends priority areas for investment to the Government; also co-ordinates the evaluation and negotiation of investment proposals.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Papua New Guinea Trade Union Congress:** Port Moresby; co-ordinates majority of trade unions; Pres. TONY ILA; Sec. TOM COLLINS.

**Bank Officials' Association of Papua New Guinea:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Port Moresby; Pres. M. S. MORE; Sec. D. J. THACKERAY.

**Bougainville Mineworkers' Union:** Kieta, Bougainville; Pres. HENRY MOSES.

**Lae Miscellaneous Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1103, Lae; Pres. SAM MINILONG; 5,000 mems.

**Madang Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Madang; f. 1961; Pres. P. NAIME; Sec. A. MALAMBES; 388 mems.

**Manus District Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Port Moresby.

**Milne Bay Workers' Association:** c/o Milne Bay Native Societies Assn. Ltd., Samurai; f. 1965; Pres. P. MATASARORO; Sec. J. FIFITA; 445 mems.

**New Ireland District Workers' Association:** P.O.B. 25, Kavieng; Pres. A. ABOM; Sec. M. CHILCOTT; 292 mems.

**Northern District Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Popondetta; f. 1965; Pres. (vacant); Sec. P. SORODA; 220 mems.

**Papua New Guinea Teachers' Association:** P.O.B. 6546, Boroko; f. 1971; Pres. P. KEAGA; Industrial Officer ARNOLD AMET; 10,500 mems.; publ. *Teacher*.

**Police Association of Papua New Guinea:** P.O.B. 903, Port Moresby; f. 1964; Pres. Sub-Insp. L. DEBESSA; Gen. Sec. J. SHIELDS; 3,000 mems.; publ. *Kumul*.

**Public Service Association:** P.O.B. 2033, Konedobu, Port Moresby; brs. at other PNG centres; f. 1947; 18,560 mems.; Pres. J. MILENG; Gen. Sec. W. EDONI.

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport, Universities

**Rabaul Workers' Association:** P.O.B. 688, G.P.O. Rabaul; Pres. JAMES KALULA; Sec. K. J. BOTT; 1,095 mems.

**Timber Workers' Association of Wau-Bulolo:** P.O.B. 105, Bulolo; f. 1964; Pres. ROMPIER SIMAN; Sec. GEORGE NIMAGI; 667 mems.

**Western Highlands District Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Mount Hagen; Pres. JAMES T. OVIA; Sec. JOSEPH AVAKA; Treas. BEN PUKARE; 260 mems.

**Wewak Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Wewak; f. 1964; Pres. J. BULA; Sec. Y. WRINDIMA; 393 mems.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

In 1974 there were over 12,000 km. of surfaced roads in Papua New Guinea, of which over 3,600 were classified as highways or trunk roads. There are plans to extend the national highway with the aim of completing a trans-national highway linking Port Moresby with the Highlands and the north coast.

### SHIPPING

Papua New Guinea has 13 major ports and a coastal fleet of about 300 vessels.

Regular passenger and cargo services to Australia are maintained by Compac (Burns Philp and Co. Ltd. and Australia West Pacific Line), China Navigation Co. Ltd., Karlander New Guinea Line Ltd., Pacific Far East Line, Nauru Pacific Line, Amplex New Guinea Line, Keith Holland Shipping Co., Farrell Lines, New Guinea Express Lines and New Guinea Australia Lines. Various ships of these companies also call at Asian ports. The Bank Line provides a regular cargo service between the Territory and Europe, while the New Zealand Export Line and Sofrana/Unilines operate regular services between Papua New Guinea, New Zealand and the Pacific Islands. Farrell Lines also operate services from the United States and Canada.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Port Moresby and Lae. Air operations at Lae airport are to be transferred to the new airport at Nadzab by November 1978.

**Air Niugini:** P.O.B. 7186, Boroko; f. 1973; the national airline, owned by the Government and Ansett Airlines; operates scheduled internal cargo and passenger services from Port Moresby, and international services to Australia, Japan, the Philippines, Indonesia, the Solomon Islands and Hong Kong; Chair. PAUL PORA; Gen. Man. BRYAN GREY; fleet of 1 Boeing 707, 12 Fokker F-27, 2 Fokker F-28.

**Talair Pty. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 108, Goroka; f. 1952; regular services to about 90 Papua New Guinea and Solomon Islands airports and charter service; fleet of 26 Twin Otter and Cessna Twin; also acquired fleet of 23 aircraft by takeover in 1975; Man. Dir. R. D. BUCHANAN, M.H.A.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Papua New Guinea is also served by Air Pacific, Ansett Airlines, Garuda Airways and Qantas.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Papua New Guinea:** P.O.B. 4820, University Post Office, Port Moresby; f. 1965; 202 teachers, 2,231 students.

**Papua New Guinea University of Technology:** P.O.B. 793, Lae; f. 1965; 120 teachers, 1,150 students.

# PARAGUAY

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Paraguay is a landlocked state in central South America. Bolivia lies to the north, Brazil to the east and Argentina to the south and west. The climate is sub-tropical with a temperature range from an average maximum of 34.3°C (93.7°F) in January to an average minimum in June of 14°C (51°F). The official language is Spanish. Guaraní is spoken by the majority of the population. Roman Catholicism is the established religion and embraces about 90 per cent of the population. There is a small Protestant minority. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has horizontal stripes of red, white and blue. The obverse side bears the state emblem in the centre of the white stripe, while the reverse side carries the seal of the Treasury. The capital is Asunción.

### Recent History

Paraguay suffered heavy losses in manpower in the Chaco War with Bolivia in 1932-35, although winning the bulk of a large disputed territory when the boundary was fixed in 1938. General Higinio Morínigo established an authoritarian regime in 1940. During a civil war from March to August 1947 supporters of the Partido Colorado defeated a coalition of Liberals and the Partido Revolucionario Febrerista, leading to the overthrow of Gen. Morínigo in June 1948. This was followed by a period of great instability until Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, the Army Commander-in-Chief, assumed power by a military coup in May 1954. He was elected President in July, as the unopposed Colorado candidate, and began to restore order. In 1955 the President assumed extensive powers and established a state of siege. General Stroessner, supported by the Partido Colorado and the armed forces, was re-elected by large majorities in 1958, 1963, 1968 and 1973.

Since 1969 relations between the Church and the Government have been strained due to the Church's protests over the holding of political prisoners, the expulsion of clerics for their alleged support of guerrilla groups, and the maltreatment of the Ache-Guayaki Indians.

Elections were held in February 1977 to a 60-member constitutional convention which would meet to revise the 1967 constitution in order to enable President Stroessner to stand for a third term in 1978. The proposed amendment had been approved in principle by the National Congress in mid-1976. Official results showed that 69 per cent of the electorate voted for the Colorado Party, 13 per cent followed opposition recommendations to cast blank votes and 18 per cent did not vote. The Government received about 84 per cent of the votes cast. Preliminary results of the general elections held in February 1978 showed an overwhelming victory for the Colorado Party.

### Government

Under the 1967 Constitution, legislative power is held by the bicameral National Congress, whose members serve for five years (subject to dissolution by the President). The Senate has 30 members and the Chamber of Deputies 60 members. Elections to the Congress are by universal adult

suffrage. The party receiving the largest number of votes (since 1947 the Partido Colorado) is allotted two-thirds of the seats in each chamber, the remaining seats being divided proportionately among the other contending parties. Executive power is held by the President, directly elected for five years at the same time as the Congress. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers.

Paraguay is divided into 19 departments, each administered by a governor appointed by the President.

### Defence

The armed forces totalled 17,000 men in 1977: army 12,500 and air force 2,500 men. The navy, which operates on the rivers, had 2,000 men, including marines. There are 4,000 men in the security forces. Military service is compulsory for 18 months. Defence expenditure in 1977 was 4,500 million guaraníes.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture, livestock and timber account for more than 50 per cent of Paraguay's G.D.P. In 1976 and 1977 raw cotton was the leading export, followed by oilseeds for industrial use. Timber was a major export until 1975, when Argentina temporarily stopped, and then restricted, lumber imports. Meat production has fallen sharply due to the EEC's ban on meat imports; in 1975 meat contributed only 12 per cent to total export earnings, compared with 32 per cent in 1973. It was expected that the lifting of the ban in April 1977 would help to restore production levels. The main crops are cotton, soyabeans, cassava, sugar cane, maize, tobacco, rice, fruit and vegetables. Output of cotton and soyabeans rose by an estimated 50 per cent in 1977. Paraguay is the third largest producer of soyabeans in South America.

The principal industries are meat processing, timber and the processing of vegetable oils, essential oils and cotton and the production of cotton textiles. Favourable investment regulations (introduced in 1975) and high export prices are attracting investment in the timber industry, oilseed processing, cotton ginning, sugar refining, cellulose, metallurgy and textiles. An industrial timber complex to produce 63,000 cubic feet (1,800 cubic metres), of sawn hardwood annually began to operate in 1976. Two agro-industrial complexes are planned, both concentrating on the production of soya. Several projects are also being undertaken in co-operation with Brazil.

Paraguay enjoyed a rapid rate of economic growth between 1970 and 1975, with an average annual increase in G.D.P. of 6.9 per cent. The growth rates in 1975 and 1976 were 5 per cent and 7.5 per cent. There has been a balance of payments surplus for several years, resulting from increased volume and high prices of various agricultural products. However, increases in the cost of petroleum imports reduced this surplus between 1975 and 1977. Although the inflation rate reached over 25 per cent in 1974, it was brought under control in 1975 and was only 4.5 per cent in 1976.

## PARAGUAY

The 1977-81 Development Plan gives priority to faster growth and environmental improvements. It aims at an average growth rate of 6.1 per cent and it is hoped to increase per capita income from \$400 in 1977 to \$700 in 1981. Emphasis is also being placed on the development of hydro-electricity. Paraguay is an exporter of electric energy and should become the world's leading exporter if all proposed projects are completed. The Acaray hydro-electric complex, with a total capacity of 190 MW, supplies surplus to Argentina and Brazil. Paraguay and Brazil are to carry out a project to develop the potential of the River Paraná at Itaipú. Construction began in 1975 and the planned capacity of the plant is 12,600 MW. The project is due for completion in 1988 at an estimated cost of \$5,800 million. Other projects, including the Yacretá and Corpus complexes, are still under consideration. At the end of 1977 Paraguay and Argentina reached an agreement by which free ports would be established at Rosario and Puerto Ybicuy in order to promote joint industrial investments. Paraguay is a member of LAFTA, SELA, the IADB and the OAS.

### Transport and Communications

In 1977 there were 498 km. of railways and 11,115 km. of roads. The Pan American Highway runs for over 700 km. in Paraguay and the Trans-Chaco Highway extends from Asunción to Bolivia. The river Paraguay is navigable from Asunción to Concepción and beyond for small vessels, and there is considerable traffic along the River Paraná through Argentina to the Atlantic at Buenos Aires and Montevideo. A bridge is under construction near Asunción which will link the western and eastern areas of the country divided by the river Paraguay. There is a modern airport at Asunción for internal and international air transport and a new airport is to be built near Puerto Presidente Stroessner at a cost of \$14 million.

### Social Welfare

A bilateral co-operative health service is in force with the U.S.A. and there are a number of large health centres. In 1972 Paraguay had 134 hospitals, with 3,875 beds, and in 1974 there were 1,370 physicians. A five-year malaria eradication programme has been launched.

### Education

Primary education is free and, where possible, compulsory between 7 and 14 years of age, but there are insufficient schools, particularly in the remote parts of the country. In 1977 there were 2,946 primary schools and 824 secondary schools; there is one state and one Catholic university.

### Tourism

Tourism is undeveloped but, with the growth of air transport and the construction of new international highways, efforts are being made to promote it. There were 93,115 visitors in 1975.

Visas are not required to visit Paraguay by nationals of Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mexico, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, the U.S.A. and Uruguay.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport. Tennis, horse-racing, fishing, basket-ball and rugby are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 14th (Independence Day), May 15th (Ascension), June 12th (Peace of Chaco), August 15th (Founding of Asunción), August 25th (Constitution Day), September 29th (Battle of Boquerón), October 12th (Day of the Race), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 3rd (San Blás, Patron Saint of Paraguay), March 1st (Heroes' Day), April 12th (Maundy Thursday), April 13th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 céntimos = 1 guaraní (G).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 230.77 guaraníes;  
U.S. \$1 = 126.00 guaraníes.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION†		ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)				1976 DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	Oct. 14th, 1962	July 9th, 1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	
406,752 sq. km.*	1,819,103	2,357,955	2,500,312	2,572,185	2,646,877	2,724,000	6.7

\* 157,048 sq. miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(estimated population at June 30th, 1976)

Asunción (capital)	442,000	Villarrica	18,700
Pedro Juan Caballero	28,200	Pilar	17,600
Encarnación	25,200	Coronel Oviedo	15,100
Concepción	21,300	Caaguazú	13,100

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)
1972 . . .	83,410	33.4	13,063	5.2	13,448	5.4
1973 . . .	81,397	31.6	14,129	5.5	13,831	5.4
1974 . . .	88,371	33.4	16,283	6.2	13,754	5.2

\* Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence. Registration, however, is not complete. According to UN estimates, the average annual rates were: Births 41.4 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 39.8 per 1,000 in 1970-75; Deaths 9.9 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 8.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1972 census, 10 per cent sample tabulation)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	346,910	21,140	368,050
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	1,150	—	1,150
Manufacturing . . . . .	60,690	44,860	105,550
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	1,870	100	1,970
Construction . . . . .	26,730	70	26,800
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	35,190	24,140	59,330
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	20,030	1,140	21,170
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	4,960	850	5,810
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	58,860	62,150	121,010
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	14,670	2,810	17,480
<b>TOTAL EMPLOYED . . . . .</b>	<b>571,060</b>	<b>157,260</b>	<b>728,320</b>
Unemployed . . . . .	22,230	4,160	26,390
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>593,290</b>	<b>161,420</b>	<b>754,710</b>

AGRICULTURE  
PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA HARVESTED ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	35	25	35*	28	18	30*
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	22	22	28	92	45	50
Maize . . . . .	246	223	310*	282	301	371*
Sweet potatoes* . . . . .	13	13	13	97	97	97
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	90	92*	92*	1,395	1,420*	1,450*
Dry beans* . . . . .	55	59	63	42	15	48
Soyabbeans . . . . .	93	150†	180†	180	216	253
Groundnuts . . . . .	18†	16*	16*	14†	13†	13*
Seed cotton† . . . . .	101	115	101	73	91	70
Tomatoes* . . . . .	3	3	3	50	52	53
Watermelons* . . . . .	12	12	12	61	62	62
Sugar cane . . . . .	42	42*	42*	1,576	1,400*	1,400*
Oranges* . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	118	123	128
Bananas* . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	258	200	260
Tobacco . . . . .	20	24	24*	27	33	31†

\* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

LIVESTOCK  
(<sup>'000</sup> head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	4,844	4,936	5,049*
Horses* . . . . .	315	315	315
Mules . . . . .	13	13	13
Asses* . . . . .	27	27	28
Pigs* . . . . .	750	800	800
Sheep* . . . . .	350	355	355
Goats* . . . . .	100	100	100

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(FAO estimates, <sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	98	85	102
Pig meat . . . . .	50	51	52
Horse meat . . . . .	4	4	4
Poultry meat . . . . .	10	11	11
Cows' milk . . . . .	110	121	122
Hen eggs . . . . .	16.7	17.3	18
Cattle hides . . . . .	16.2	13.9	16.8

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	688	801	860
Other industrial wood . . . . .	359	377	435
Fuel wood . . . . .	2,627	2,817	3,000
TOTAL . . . . .	3,674	4,013	4,295

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

	1973	1974	1975
Sawnwood (incl. box-boards) . . . . .	256	315	330
Railway sleepers . . . . .	13	10	10
TOTAL . . . . .	269	325	340

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## FISHING

(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons, live weight)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch . . . . .	1.4*	1.8*	2.2*	2.5*	2.7	2.7*	2.7*

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

## INDUSTRY

		1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Alcohol . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> litres	3,886	3,894	4,250	4,350	4,625	3,563
Beer . . . . .	" "	17,554	16,496	15,053	20,862	25,316	30,080
Cigarettes . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> packets	22,934	23,351	32,010	30,923	38,369	41,688
Cement (Portland) . . . . .	metric tons	62,869	81,293	75,369	73,977	102,771	137,747
Electricity . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> kWh.	217,700	245,800	273,000	378,700	504,028	592,527
Hides . . . . .	metric tons	15,377	15,300	15,323	14,275	14,447	12,459
Meat (tinned) . . . . .	" "	9,951	9,975	13,091	9,455	13,585	8,899
Oils:							
Coconut (edible) . . . . .	metric tons	7,024	9,175	7,402	5,194	7,480	5,284
Coco pulp . . . . .	" "	6,976	7,204	7,635	4,262	6,248	3,854
Tung . . . . .	" "	11,805	18,113	20,500	9,358	12,500	12,916
Sugar . . . . .	" "	48,352	56,518	52,700	69,000	70,400	51,877
Textile:							
Cotton . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> metres	20,334	20,622	21,188	21,000	23,188	16,074
Matches . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> boxes	22,522	22,796	17,420	20,400	22,753	23,940



## FINANCE

100 céntimos=1 guaraní (G).

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 guaraníes  
(coins are issued only for commemorative purposes).Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=230.77 guaraníes; U.S. \$1=126.00 guaraníes (selling rates).  
1,000 guaraníes=£4.33=\$7.94.

Note: Since 1960 the buying (export) rate has been U.S. \$1=123.60 guaraníes and the selling (import) rate \$1=126.00 guaraníes. These rates have remained in effect despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the selling rate was £1=302.40 guaraníes from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=328.32 guaraníes from December 1971 to June 1972.

## BUDGET

(million guaraníes)

REVENUE	1975	1976	EXPENDITURE	1975	1976
Customs duties . . . . .	2,714.4	3,038.7	Presidency . . . . .	122.8	142.0
Domestic taxes . . . . .	5,566.4	6,392.7	Ministries:		
Alcohol tax . . . . .	741.0	661.5	Interior . . . . .	1,540.3	1,739.7
Income tax . . . . .	2,394.2	2,404.1	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	245.2	255.4
Real estate tax . . . . .	650.7	755.1	Finance . . . . .	634.4	720.9
Postal charges . . . . .	33.1	38.9	Education . . . . .	2,397.5	2,745.0
Pension funds . . . . .	926.8	1,073.7	Agriculture and Livestock . . . . .	324.5	432.5
Consular duties . . . . .	572.4	655.9	Public Works . . . . .	1,403.5	1,522.3
Sales tax . . . . .	832.2	1,046.6	National Defence . . . . .	3,315.7	3,597.5
Export Tax . . . . .	229.0	174.6	Public Health . . . . .	446.3	525.4
			Justice and Labour . . . . .	122.8	140.0
			Industry and Commerce . . . . .	49.3	60.0
			Without Portfolio . . . . .	3.5	4.3
			Public Debt . . . . .	973.3	961.0
			Judiciary . . . . .	186.3	208.6
			Legislature . . . . .	127.5	136.3
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	16,445.0	17,807.6	TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	16,346.3	17,779.1

## COST OF LIVING

(1964=100)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food . . . . .	127.8	155.5	191.0	202.9	211.5
Housing . . . . .	112.8	120.6	150.8	164.9	169.7
Clothing . . . . .	115.1	121.5	146.8	165.9	175.7
Miscellaneous . . . . .	142.9	144.1	185.5	199.4	210.3
General Index . . . . .	126.7	142.9	178.9	190.9	199.4

The cost of living is based on the expenses of a working-class family in Asunción.

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(U.S. \$'000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Gross convertible reserves . . . . .	31,523	57,132	87,020	115,794
Net reserve position (incl. IMF position and payments agreement balances) . . . . .	5,177	5,753	5,753	5,761
Money supply . . . . .	82,626	107,753	134,495	158,309

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	65.3	66.5	85.6	128.0	172.9	176.4	181.3
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-76.6	-82.9	-78.7	-127.3	-198.3	-227.3	-230.0
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	-11.3	-16.4	6.8	0.7	-25.4	-50.9	-48.7
Exports of services . . . . .	24.4	23.6	20.8	23.0	39.0	39.8	38.6
Imports and services . . . . .	-34.7	-37.2	-39.5	-45.4	-71.0	-92.5	-89.1
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-21.6	-30.1	-11.8	-21.7	-57.4	-103.6	-99.2
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	1.9	3.8	2.4	2.0	0.4	9.3	0.7
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	3.3	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	4.7	3.8
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-16.4	-22.5	-5.3	-16.0	-53.5	-89.5	-94.8
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	3.8	7.1	2.9	9.2	20.7	14.2	-31.7
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	15.0	17.5	17.5	20.4	32.2	103.9	195.2
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	7.8	-4.8	-0.5	18.8	24.4	-4.6	-18.4
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-5.0	-0.7	-3.9	-5.6	-2.2	11.5	-14.0
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	5.2	-3.4	10.6	26.8	21.6	35.6	36.4
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	2.5	2.0	2.2	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	7.7	-1.4	12.8	26.8	21.6	35.6	36.4

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. \$'000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports f.o.b. . . . .	70,273	69,849	104,790	171,397	178,361	180,218
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	65,204	86,188	126,927	169,808	176,200	181,250

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1975	1976
Machinery and apparatus . . . . .	36,626	34,620	Meat products (excluding horse-meat) . . . . .	32,221	20,951
Vehicles and accessories . . . . .	22,614	23,114	Timber . . . . .	27,861	12,135
Drinks and tobacco . . . . .	18,172	14,937	Tobacco . . . . .	12,017	14,692
Fuels and lubricants . . . . .	31,262	37,914	Raw cotton . . . . .	20,107	34,310
Wheat and derivatives . . . . .	4,284	8,829	Tung oil . . . . .	4,683	10,570
Chemicals and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	9,538	8,957	Coconut oil . . . . .	4,388	1,470
Iron, steel and manufactures . . . . .	14,091	12,444	Cattle hides . . . . .	1,978	2,713
Textiles and manufactures . . . . .	3,741	3,739	Oils (essential) . . . . .	9,755	11,609
Other metals and manufactures . . . . .	1,982	3,134	Quebracho extract . . . . .	2,542	3,677
Paper, cardboard and manufactures . . . . .	5,275	4,858	Oilseeds . . . . .	19,092	34,141
Other food products . . . . .	4,524	5,269	Coffee . . . . .	8,718	7,810
Agricultural equipment . . . . .	4,822	4,088	Yerba maté . . . . .	269	503
			Fruit and Vegetables . . . . .	5,744	1,673

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Argentina . . . . .	48,372	33,219	37,753	38,543	49,676	17,950
Belgium . . . . .	381	1,808	1,445	5,228	3,734	777
Brazil . . . . .	28,343	37,151	31,198	6,051	5,661	10,381
France . . . . .	2,546	2,570	2,458	7,126	7,915	10,416
Germany, Federal Republic .	14,254	14,534	15,321	22,215	22,050	20,390
Italy . . . . .	1,308	2,114	2,059	2,572	836	2,985
Japan . . . . .	5,794	8,812	8,456	1,799	3,678	6,402
Netherlands . . . . .	1,585	999	992	15,837	15,103	27,120
Spain . . . . .	1,497	1,288	2,810	4,549	4,609	2,791
Switzerland . . . . .	969	1,006	992	15,604	13,430	21,369
United Kingdom . . . . .	10,061	16,178	13,653	14,684	18,348	10,910
U.S.A. . . . .	15,551	21,776	18,398	19,868	15,521	21,284
Uruguay . . . . .	2,720	3,509	6,941	1,886	2,281	8,747

## TOURISM

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Number of visitors . . . . .	123,676	93,023	95,086	91,092	93,113
Revenue (U.S. \$'000) . . . . .	14,722	11,074	12,769	12,078	11,501

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	PASSENGERS	FREIGHT (metric tons)
1973 . . . . .	199,919	132,929
1974 . . . . .	179,300	144,319
1975 . . . . .	137,560	97,744

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(vehicles in use, Asunción)

	1974	1975
Cars . . . . .	10,566	11,067
Buses . . . . .	1,305	1,446
Lorries . . . . .	6,668	6,973
Vans . . . . .	9,212	10,184
Jeeps . . . . .	1,620	1,641
Motorcycles . . . . .	13,076	14,688

## CIVIL AVIATION

	PASSENGERS	FREIGHT (metric tons)
1973 . . . . .	154,268	1,242
1974 . . . . .	191,545	1,472
1975 . . . . .	212,856	1,299

EDUCATION  
(1975)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
Primary . . . . .	2,799	15,398	452,249
Secondary . . . . .	731	7,201	75,424
Higher . . . . .	21	1,741	17,135

Sources (unless otherwise indicated): Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, Asunción; Secretaría Técnica de Planificación, Presidencia de la República, Asunción.

**THE CONSTITUTION**

Following the presidential elections of February 1968, the 1940 constitution was replaced by one formulated in 1967.

The preamble to the Constitution states that Paraguay is an independent republic whose form of government is representative democracy. The powers accorded to the legislature, executive and judiciary are exercised separately and independently. The official religion of Paraguay is Roman Catholicism.

All citizens of Paraguay are equal before the law and have the right to freedom of conscience, travel, residence and religion. The freedom of association is guaranteed as is the right of workers to organize and strike. Political parties are free to operate providing they do not advocate the destruction of the republican representative system. All Paraguayans may vote in elections after the age of eighteen. No laws may be retrospective in application.

The legislature is composed of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies. The Senate is made up of at least thirty members, the Chamber of Deputies of at least sixty members. Legislation concerning national defence and international agreements may be initiated in the Senate. Financial, electoral and municipal legislation may be initiated in the Chamber of Deputies. Both chambers of Congress are elected for a period of five years subject to dissolution.

Executive power is discharged by the President of the Republic, who must be a Roman Catholic. He is elected by direct vote for a five-year term of office. The President formulates legislation and enacts it. He is the commander-in-chief of the armed forces and may dissolve Congress.

The Supreme Court is composed of five members who are appointed for five years by the President. The Supreme Court has the power to declare legislation unconstitutional.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE**

**President:** Gen. ALFREDO STROESSNER.

**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS**

(February 1978)

**Minister of the Interior:** Dr. SABINO AUGUSTO MONTANARO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. ALBERTO NOGUÉS.

**Minister of Finance:** Gen. CÉSAR BARRIENTOS.

**Minister of Education and Worship:** Dr. RAÚL PEÑA.

**Ministry of Industry and Commerce:** Dr. DELFÍN UGARTE CENTURIÓN.

**Minister of Public Works and Communications:** Gen. JUAN ANTONIO CÁCERES.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. MARCIAL SAMANIEGO.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Welfare:** Dr. ADÁN GODOY JIMÉNEZ.

**Minister of Justice and Labour:** Dr. SAÚL GONZÁLEZ.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Ing. HERNANDO BERTONI.

**Minister without Portfolio:** Arq. TOMÁS ROMERO PEREIRA.

**NATIONAL CONGRESS**

Under the Constitution the party gaining a majority of votes in the presidential election obtains two-thirds of the seats in both the thirty-member Senate and the sixty-member Lower House.

PARTY	SEATS	
	Senate	Chamber of Deputies
Colorado . . . . .	20	40
Liberal Radical . . . . .	8	16
Liberal . . . . .	2	4

**COUNCIL OF STATE**

A consultative body which consists of the Ministers in charge of Government Departments, the Rector of the National University, one representative of commerce, two for agriculture and one for industry, the Presidents of the Banco Central del Paraguay and the Banco Nacional de Fomento, and two retired officers, one from the army and the other from the navy.

**President:** Dr. SABINO AUGUSTO MONTANARO.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Asociación Nacional Republicana** (*Partido Colorado—National Republican Party*): the party of President Stroessner, who has been in power since 1954; Chair. Dr. JUAN RAMÓN CHÁVEZ; Sec. MARIO ABDO BENÍTEZ.

**Partido Liberal Radical**: Yegros y Manuel Domínguez, Asunción; f. 1887; opposition party; Leader Dr. JUSTO PASTOR BENÍTEZ.

**Partido Liberal**: Asunción; opposition party; Leader Dr. FULVIO CELAURO.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano**: refused recognition by the electoral commission 1971, boycotted the 1973 election; Pres. LUIS A. RESCK.

**Partido Revolucionario Febrerista**: an Opposition party recognized in 1964, boycotted the 1973 election; Leader Dr. ALARICO QUIÑONEZ; publs. *El Pueblo*, *El Progreso*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO PARAGUAY

(Asunción unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Argentina**: Avda. Mcal. López 2335 (E); *Ambassador*: Gen. NORBERTO NOVOA.

**Australia**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Austria**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Belgium**: Montevideo, Uruguay (E).

**Bolivia**: Caballero 612 (E); *Ambassador*: Gen. ALBERTO LIBERA GORTEZ.

**Brazil**: Rio de Janeiro 920, Casilla 22 (E); *Ambassador*: FERNANDO DE ALENCAR.

**Canada**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Chile**: Avda. Mcal. López 1099 (E); *Ambassador*: Gen. JULIO S. POLLONI PÉREZ.

**China (Taiwan)**: Edif. Bittar 2º, Yegros 615 y Azara; *Ambassador*: HU SHING.

**Colombia**: América y Primera (E); *Ambassador*: ALBERTO MONTEZUMA HURTADO.

**Denmark**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Ecuador**: Yegros 837 (E); *Ambassador*: Dr. BOLÍVAR MONROY Y BORJA.

**Egypt**: Montevideo, Uruguay (E).

**El Salvador**: Avda. Mcal. López 2435 (E); *Ambassador*: (vacant).

**Finland**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**France**: España 676 (E); *Ambassador*: LEÓN BOUVIER.

**Germany, Federal Republic**: José Berges 1003-1007 casi Perú; *Ambassador*: Dr. HELLMUT HOFF.

**Greece**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Guatemala**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Haiti**: Brasília, Brazil (E).

**Honduras**: Montevideo, Uruguay (E).

**India**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Israel**: Alberdi 221 (E); *Ambassador*: ABRAHAM SARLOUIS.

**Italy**: Avda. Mcal. López 1104 (E); *Ambassador*: (vacant).

**Japan**: Pitiantuta 601 y J. de Salazar (E); *Ambassador*: MITSUO ASABA.

**Korea, Republic**: Avda. Mcal. López 2043; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.*: CHIN HA KIM.

**Lebanon**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (L).

**Mexico**: Ind. Nacional 565, 2º (E); *Ambassador*: MARIO A. AMADOR.

**Netherlands**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Nicaragua**: Quito, Ecuador (E).

**Norway**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Pakistan**: Brasília, Brazil (E).

**Panama**: San Martín 620 (E); *Ambassador*: Lt.-Col. ALEJANDRO E. ARAÚZ.

**Peru**: Avda. Mcal. López 3873 (E); *Ambassador*: Dr. JOSÉ ESPINOSA SALDAÑA.

**Philippines**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Portugal**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**South Africa**: (E); *Ambassador*: OSWALD GUSJAV ALBERS.

**Spain**: 25 de Mayo 171 (E); *Ambassador*: (vacant).

**Sweden**: Montevideo, Uruguay (E).

**Switzerland**: Estrella 625, 5º piso (E); *Chargé d'affaires*: D. HOLZER.

**Thailand**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Turkey**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**United Kingdom**: 25 de Mayo 171, 1º piso (E); *Ambassador*: CHARLES WILLIAM WALLACE, C.V.O.

**U.S.A.**: Avda. Mcal. López 1776 (E); *Ambassador*: ROBERT WHITE.

**Uruguay**: Avda. España y San Francisco; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.*: MARIO MENDEZ-RIVAS.

**Vatican**: Avda. Mcal. López 1750 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio*: Dr. JOSÉ MEES.

**Venezuela**: Azara 1879 (E); *Ambassador*: HUMBERTO RUMBOS.

**Yugoslavia**: Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

Paraguay also has diplomatic relations with the Dominican Republic and Morocco.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The **Supreme Court** is composed of five judges chosen by the President with the approval of the Council of State.

**President**: Dr. JUAN FÉLIX MORALES.

Under the Supreme Court are the Courts of Appeal, the Tribunal of Jurors and Judges of First Instance, the Judges of Arbitration, the Magistrates (*Jueces de Instrucción*), and the Justices of the Peace.

## RELIGION

All sects are tolerated, but about 99 per cent of the population follow Roman Catholicism, the established religion.

**Metropolitan See**:

Asunción . . . Rt. Rev. ISMAEL BLÁS ROLÓN SILVERO.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

#### Asunción

- ABC:** Yegros 745; f. 1967; Dir. ALDO ZUCCOLILLO; circ. 40,000.  
**Hoy:** Avda. Mcal. López 2948; f. 1977; Dir. Dr. RICARDO SALOMÓN; circ. 27,000.  
**Patria:** Tacuari 443; f. 1946; Colorado Party; Dir. Dr. EZEQUIEL GONZÁLEZ ALSINA; circ. 10,000.  
**La Tribuna:** General Díaz 637; f. 1925; independent; Dir. HUGO CHÁVEZ; circ. 30,000.  
**Última Hora:** Benjamín Constant 658; f. 1977; independent; Dir. DEMETRIO ROJAS; circ. 38,000.

### PERIODICALS

#### Asunción

- El Agricultor:** Azara 180; agricultural affairs.  
**Así Es:** 15 de Agosto 364; monthly; non-political.  
**El Colorado:** political weekly; circ. 10,000.  
**Comercio:** Estrella 540.  
**Diálogo:** Luis Alberto de Herrera 1280; weekly; general interest; circ. 3,000.  
**El Radical:** Iturbe 936; organ of PLR; weekly; Dir. Dr. J. P. BENÍTEZ; circ. 20,000.  
**Revista del Comercio:** fortnightly.  
**Revista Ñandé:** Alberdi 1393; f. 1955; circ. 10,000.  
**Sendero:** ecclesiastical; weekly; Editor DIONISIO GAUTO; circ. 10,000.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

- Asociación Paraguaya de Prensa:** Mcal. Estigarribia esq. Brasil, Asunción; Pres. JOSÉ MARCOS.

### NEWS AGENCIES

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agencia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Cerro Corá 1645, Asunción; Agent VÍCTOR E. CARUGATI.  
**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Avda. San Martín 1836, Villa Guarani, Casilla 264, Asunción; Corresp. NESTOR A. VERDINA.  
**EFE (Spain):** Benjamín Constant 658, Asunción; Rep. JOSÉ A. BIANCHI.  
**Reuter-Latin (U.K.):** Yegros 652, Asunción.  
**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Asunción; Corresp. GERMÁN CHAVES.  
 Deutsche Presse-Agentur (Federal Republic of Germany) and Telam (Argentina) are also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

- La Colmena, S.A.:** Presidente Franco 328, Casilla 302, Asunción; Dir. DAUMAS LADOUCE.  
**Ediciones Diálogo:** Calle Brasil 1391, Asunción; f. 1957; fine arts, literature, poetry, criticism; Man. MIGUEL ANGEL FERNÁNDEZ.  
**Ediciones Nizza:** Estrella 721, Asunción; medicine.

### ASSOCIATION

- Cámara Paraguaya del Libro:** Estrella 380, Casilla 1705, Asunción; f. 1968; Pres. ISAAC GOLDENBERG.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

- Administración Nacional de Telecomunicaciones (Antelco):** Administración General, Oliva y Alberdi, 4°, Casilla 84, Asunción; f. 1926; Chair. of Board Ing. MIGUEL C. GUANES; Gen. Man. Lt.-Col. F. F. DUARTE.  
 Number of radio receivers (1976): 180,000.

### GOVERNMENT STATION

- Radio Nacional del Paraguay:** Oliva y Alberdi, 6° piso, Asunción; medium- and short-wave and FM; Dir. A. CÁCERES ALMADA.

### COMMERCIAL STATIONS

- Radio Chaco Boreal:** Cnel. Bogardo 756, Asunción.  
**Radio Concepción:** Oliva y Schreiber, Concepción; f. 1963; medium-wave; Dir. Prop. ENRIQUE DACACK.  
**Radio Encarnación:** General Artigas 728, Encarnación; commercial but owned by Antelco; medium- and short-wave; Man. JOEL GÓMEZ.  
**Radio Guairá:** Alejo García y Pte. Franco, Villarica; medium-, long- and short-wave; Dir. ENRIQUE TRAVERSI VÁSQUEZ.  
**Radio Guarani:** Avda. José F. Bogardo y 7A, Asunción; medium- and short-wave; Dir. ESTEBAN CÁCERES ALMADA.  
**Radio Ñanduti:** Antequera 654, Asunción; f. 1962; Dir. HUMBERTO RUBÍN.  
**Radio Paraguay:** Avda. Dr. Gaspar R. de Francia 343-38, Asunción; medium-wave and FM; Dir.-Gen. GERARDO HALLEY MORA.  
**Radio Presidente Stroessner:** Ciudad Pte. Stroessner; medium-wave and FM; Dir. CARLOS BARRETO.  
**Radio Primero de Marzo:** Félix Bogado y 23, Asunción.  
**Radio Charitas:** Luis Alberto de Herrera 364, Casilla 1313, Asunción; medium- and short-wave; Dir. FRANCISCO JAVIER VIDAURRETA.  
 There are 21 other radio stations, 7 of which are FM stations.

### TELEVISION

- Canal 9:** Avda. Carlos A. López 572, Asunción; commercial; Gen. Man. RICARDO SÁNCHEZ ABDO.  
**Canal 7:** Encarnación; commercial; Dir. RICARDO SÁNCHEZ ABDO.  
 Number of television receivers (1976): 54,500.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in guaraníes)

- Superintendencia de Bancos:** Superintendent Dr. OSCAR ESTIGARRIBIA.

### CENTRAL BANK

- Banco Central del Paraguay:** Independencia Nacional y 25 de Mayo, Asunción; f. 1952; cap. and res. 54.3m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. CÉSAR ROMEO ACOSTA; Gen. Man. Dr. AUGUSTO A. COLMÁN VILLAMAYOR.

### DEVELOPMENT BANKS

- Banco de Desarrollo del Paraguay, S.A. (Comdesa):** Haedo e Independencia Nacional, 3°, Asunción; f. 1970; cap. 300m. (1977); Gen. Man. Dr. ABELARDO BRUGADA SALDIVAR.

**Banco Nacional de Fomento:** Independencia Nacional esq. 25 de Mayo y Cerro Corá, Asunción; f. 1961 to supply medium- and long-term industrial and agricultural credits; cap. 1,500m., res. 1,860m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. JULIO REGIS SANGUINA; 21 brs. and 16 agencies throughout the country.

**Crédito Agrícola de Habilitación:** Asunción.

**Fondo Ganadero:** Cerro Corá e Independencia Nacional. Asunción; Pres. Dr. EPIFANIO SALCEDO.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Banco de Asunción, S.A.:** Palma esq. 14 de Mayo, Asunción; Pres. Dr. JOSÉ MARÍA MOLERO Y AGUERO; Man. Dr. JOSÉ ALAMO.

**Banco Nacional de Trabajadores (BNT):** Azara y Alberdi, Asunción; f. 1973 to make credit available to workers and to encourage savings; initial cap. 100m.; Pres. Dr. FRANCISCO MERCADO.

**Banco Paraguayo de Comercio "Sudameris" S.A.:** Independencia Nacional esq. Cerro Corá, Asunción; f. 1961; savings and commercial bank; subsidiary of Banco Francés e Italiano para la América del Sud—Sudameris; cap. 300m., res. 10m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. RAMIRO RODRÍGUEZ ALCALA; Man. Dir. FRANCISCO CAPURRO.

**Banco Real de Paraguay:** 14 de Mayo, esq. Palma y Estrella, Asunción; Man. Dr. SALVADOR FILIZZOLA.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Banco Alemán Sudamericano:** Estrella y Chile, Asunción; representative of Dersdner Bank.

**Banco Alemán Transatlántico:** 14 de Mayo y Estrella, Asunción; Man. MANFRED SCHMIDT.

**Banco de la Nación Argentina:** Chile y Palma, Asunción; Man. ABEL FERNÁNDEZ SAN JUAN.

**Banco do Brasil:** Oliva y Nuestra Señora de la Asunción, Apdo. 667, Asunción; Man. SAMUEL LEITES.

**Banco Exterior S.A.:** 23 de Mayo esq. Yegros, Asunción; f. 1968; cap. 300m., dep. 3,885m. (Dec. 1976); Gen. Man. ANTONIO MUÑOZ DE BURGOS.

**Banco Holandés Unido (Hollandsche Bank-Unie):** Palma y Nuestra Señora de la Asunción, Apdo. 1180, Asunción; Man. L. TEUS VAN DIJK.

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Estrella 621, Asunción; Man. JULIO SAUCA.

**Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Palma y J. E. O'Leary, Apdo. 696, Asunción; Man. CHARLES DUNCAN SYKES.

**Citibank:** Estrella y Chile, Apdo. 1174, Asunción, Vice-Pres. LUIZ F. BRANDT.

#### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Bancos Privados del Paraguay:** Edificio Banco Exterior, 2° piso, Oficina 3, 25 de Mayo y Yegros, Asunción; mems.: Paraguayan banks and foreign banks with brs. in Asunción; Pres. Dr. JULIO CÉSAR GILL PALEARI.

#### INSURANCE

##### Asunción

**Alianza S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Oliva esq. 14 de Mayo, Edif. Nasaindy, 3° y 4°; f. 1963; Pres. MARIO ABDO BENÍTEZ; Gen. Man. JUAN CARLOS CASCO SANTACRUZ; general.

**América S.A. de Seguros:** Chile 680, Casilla 865; f. 1960; Pres. Dr. HASSEL AGUILAR SOSA; Gen. Man. IGNACIO A. PANE.

**Aseguradora Paraguaya, S.A.:** Independencia Nacional 565; Pres. GERARDO TORCIDA; Man. GERARDO TORCIDA, Jr.; life and risk.

**Atayala S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Eduardo Víctor Haedo 166; f. 1964; Pres. HERIBERTO FEDERICO DOLL; Man. LUIS ENRIQUE SÁNCHEZ; general.

**Central S.A. de Seguros:** Eduardo Víctor Haedo 295 esq. Chile, 1°; Pres. CARLOS KHON CABAÑAS.

**Chaco S.A. de Seguros:** Jejuí 872 esq. Ayolas y Montevideo; Pres. Ing. PAOLO PEDERSANI; Man. ALBERTO R. ZARZA.

**El Comercio Paraguayo S.A. Cía de Seguros Generales:** Alberdi 453; f. 1947; Pres. ENRIQUE CAZENAVE; Man. Dr. BRAULIO OSCAR ELIZECHE; life and risk.

**La Consolidada S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Chile 719, Casilla 1182; f. 1961; Pres. Ing. ROGELIO FERREYRA GUERREROS; Gen. Man. Dr. J. MANUEL FERREIRA; life and risk.

**La Continental Cía. de Seguros Generales:** Palma 879; f. 1964; Man. AMADO A. ARTAZA; life and risk.

**Fénix S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Yegros 976 c/Tte. Fariña; Pres. ANTONIO LUIS PECCI SAAVEDRA; Man. Sr. ROQUE GAONA, Jr.; general.

**Garantía S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Palma 555 altos; f. 1973; Pres. ALICIO MOLINA; Gen. Man. JOSÉ FÉLIX ROLÓN F.; general.

**Guaraní S.A. Paraguaya de Seguros:** Mariscal Estigarribia 1153 c/Brasil; f. 1946; Pres. Dr. JOSÉ DEMETRIO AYALA; Man. MARIO A. IAFFEI; life and risk.

**La Independencia de Seguros y Reaseguros, S.A.:** Humaitá 357, 1°, Casilla de Correo 980; f. 1966; Pres. VENANCIO ESTIGARRIBIA; Man. Dr. FÉLIX AVEIRO; general.

**Institución Paraguaya Aseguradora, S.A. de Seguros Generales (Ipasa):** Benjamín Constant 662; f. 1974; Pres. Lic. DEMETRIO VICTORIO ROJAS CARDOZA; Gen. Man. Dr. JALIL SAFUAN; general.

**La Mercantil S.A. Paraguaya de Seguros:** 15 de Agosto 608; f. 1971; Pres. Dr. MIGUEL ROSEMBERG; general.

**Mundo S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Estrella 917; f. 1970; Pres. Dr. HIRÁN DELGADO VON LEPEL; Exec. Vice-Pres. EDGARDO VOLPE PALAZZO; life and risk.

**Nanawa S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Oliva 625, Casilla de Correo 2003; f. 1975; Pres. Lic. JOSÉ LUIS CUEVAS; life and risk.

**La Paraguaya S.A. de Seguros:** Estrella 625, Casilla de Correo 373; f. 1905; Pres. Dr. OSCAR PÉREZ URIBE; Gen. Man. MANUEL NOGUÉS ZUBIZARRETA; life and risk.

**Patria S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Iturbe 466; f. 1968; Pres. JOSÉ PAPPALARDO; Exec. Dir. Dr. MARCOS PERERA R.; general.

**Planeta S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Nuestra Señora de Asunción 819 c/ Humaitá, Casilla de Correo 495; f. 1971; Pres. Dr. TITO SCAVONE; Exec. Dir. Dr. JUAN CARLOS MARTINCICH; life and risk.

**La Previsora S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Pte. Franco 684, Casilla de Correo 976; f. 1964; Pres. ADOLFO BITTINGER; Man. ALFONSO DAVID; general.

**El Productor S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Independencia Nacional 802, Casilla de Correo 1657; f. 1974; Pres. Lic. REYNALDO PAVIA MALDONADO; Man. RAMÓN GABRIEL SUAREZ; life and risk.

**Real Paraguaya de Seguros S.A.:** Estrella esq. Alberdi, f. 1974; Pres. ALVARO CARRAL DE CASTILHO; Gen. Man. ANTONIO VÁZQUEZ BARBOSA; life and risk.

## PARAGUAY

**Rumbos S.A. de Seguros:** Estrella 851, Casilla de Correo 1017; f. 1960; Pres. Dr. ANTONIO SOLJANIC; Man. Dr. EMILIO VELILLA LACONICH; general.

**La Rural del Paraguay S.A. Paraguaya de Seguros:** 15 de Agosto 608, Casilla 21; f. 1920; Pres. ENRIQUE CAZENAVER; Gen. Man. Dr. RICARDO R. TRINIDAD J.; life and risk.

**Seguros Generales S.A. (SEGESA):** Oliva 393, Casilla 802; f. 1956; Pres. OSCAR PINHO INSFRAN; Man. CÉSAR AVALOS; life and risk.

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Paraguaya de Clás. de Seguros:** Yegros 615, 1º, Casilla de Correos 1435, Asunción; f. 1963; 24 mems.; Pres. Dr. EMILIO VELILLA LACONICH; Gen. Man. Dr. PASTOR C. FILARTIGA.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### INDUSTRIAL AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Secretaría Técnica de Planificación de la Presidencia de la República:** Iturbe y Eligio Ayala, Asunción; government body responsible for overall planning.

**Administración Nacional de Almacenes, Silos y Frigoríficos:** Asunción; f. 1969 to organize a national network of storage installations; financed by a U.S. \$6m. loan from the IADB.

**Consejo Nacional de Coordinación Económica:** Asunción; directs negotiations between workers and employers.

**Consejo Nacional para el Desarrollo de la Ganadería:** Asunción; f. 1964; government council representing public and private bodies in the cattle industry.

**Consejo Nacional de Desarrollo Industrial (National Council for Industrial Development):** Asunción; national planning institution.

**Federación de la Producción, Industria y Comercio (FEPRINCO):** 15 de Agosto 341 (altos), Asunción.

**Instituto de Bienestar Rural:** Asunción; responsible for rural welfare and colonization.

**Instituto Nacional de Tecnología y Normalización:** Avda. General Roa y General Aguiar, Asunción; national standards institute.

**Instituto de Previsión Social:** Asunción; responsible for employees' welfare and health insurance scheme.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación Paraguaya de Trabajadores—CPT (Confederation of Paraguayan Workers):** Yegros y Simón Bolívar, Asunción; f. 1951; mems. 20,000 (est.) from 113 affiliated groups; Sec.-Gen. NICANOR FLEITAS; publ. *La Voz de Trabajo* (fortnightly).

**Federación de Trabajadores Urbanos—FTU (Federation of Urban Workers):** Teniente Fariñas 2588 y Avda. Gen. Santos, Asunción; Co-ordinator RAMON PARRA.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarril Presidente Carlos Antonio López:** México 145, Casilla 453, Asunción; f. 1854; 441 km. open; it is planned to modernize and electrify the system at a cost of U.S. \$68 million; Gen. Man. Dr. MODESTO ALI.

### ROADS

In 1977 there were 11,115 km. of roads, of which just over 900 km. were paved. The Pan American Highway

*Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, etc.*

runs for over 700 km. in Paraguay and the Trans-Chaco Highway extends from Asunción to Bolivia.

### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Touring y Automóvil Club Paraguayo:** 25 de Mayo y Brasil, Casilla 1204, Asunción; f. 1924; 4,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. PIERPONT INSFRAN; Sec. AMADO A. ARTAZA.

### SHIPPING

**Administración Nacional de Navegación y Puertos (National Shipping and Ports Department):** Colón e Isabel la Católica, Asunción; f. 1965; responsible for ports services and maintaining navigable channels in rivers and for improving navigation on the River Paraguay.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Flota Mercante del Estado:** Estrella 672/686, Casilla 454, Asunción; state-owned; boats and barges up to 1,000 tons displacement on Paraguay and Paraná rivers; cold storage ships for use between Asunción-Buenos Aires-Montevideo; Pres. O. V. JOHANSEN S.; Gen. Admin. C. A. CORONEL ACOSTA.

### OCEAN SHIPPING

**Compañía Paraguaya de Navegación de Ultramar:** Pte. Franco esq. 15 de Agosto, Casilla 91, Asunción; f. 1963 to operate between Asunción, U.S.A. and European ports; two ships of 1,135 tons each.

Several foreign shipping lines operate services between Asunción and European and U.S. ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Asunción. A new airport is to be built near Puerto Presidente Stroessner.

### NATIONAL AIRLINES

**Líneas Aéreas Paraguayas:** Oliva 455, Asunción; f. 1962; services to Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Peru and Uruguay; Pres. Col. LUIS ALBERTO GONZÁLEZ RAVETTI; Exec. Man. Col. RAÚL CALVET; fleet: 3 Lockheed Electra, 2 CV-240, 1 DC-3.

**Transporte Aéreo Militar:** Oliva 467, Asunción; domestic passenger and cargo services; Gen. Man. Col. VIRGILIO MENDOZA GOES; fleet: 7 DC-3.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Paraguay is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aerolíneas Argentinas, Braniff, Iberia, LAN (Chile), Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, Pluna (Uruguay) and Varig (Brazil).

## TOURISM

**Dirección General de Turismo:** Ministerio de Obras Públicas y Comunicaciones, Oliva y Alberdi, Asunción; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. JORGE PATRICIO ESCOBAR GENES; Sec.-Gen. Lic. CARLOS RUBÉN TURITICH MARÍN.

**Asociación de Agencias de Viajes del Paraguay:** Apdo. 959, Asunción; Pres. Dr. PEDRO CÁRDENAS.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional de Energía Atómica:** Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores, Asunción; f. 1960; maintains no laboratories or installations; Pres. Prof. Dr. JOSÉ DANILO PECCI.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Católica "Nuestra Señora de la Asunción":** Independencia Nacional y Comuneros, Asunción; 410 teachers, 5,520 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Asunción:** España 1098, Asunción; c. 500 teachers, c. 8,000 students.



# PERU

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Peru is situated on the Pacific coast of South America. It is bordered by Ecuador and Colombia to the north, Brazil and Bolivia to the east and Chile to the south. The climate varies with altitude, average temperatures being some 7°C (20°F) lower in the mountains than in the coastal region. The two official languages are Spanish and Quechua. Most of the population is Roman Catholic and there is a Protestant minority. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has vertical stripes of red, white and red. The capital is Lima.

### Recent History

In October 1968 a military coup deposed President Fernando Belaúnde Terry after five years in office and established Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado as President. Congress was suspended and a military cabinet appointed. The Revolutionary Government aimed at a complete structural transformation of the country.

In February 1975 a state of emergency was declared and constitutional guarantees suspended to combat anti-government rioting. Gen. Francisco Morales Bermúdez, generally regarded as a moderate, was appointed Prime Minister, Minister of War and Commander-in-Chief of the Army. Partly as a result of ill health, Gen. Velasco Alvarado was replaced as President in August 1975 by General Morales Bermúdez, following an internal coup within the armed forces. He expressed his intention to continue with the social and economic revolution initiated by his predecessor, designed to bring a larger section of the peasant population into the economy.

In early 1976 events arising from dissension within the armed forces between leftist and moderate elements and from internal unrest provoked by government austerity measures led to the resignation in July of the Prime Minister and a cabinet reshuffle in which most of the leading instigators of the 1968 revolution were removed. The new Government implemented several measures which were interpreted as a move to the right, including the denationalization of the fishing industry, the reversal of the socialization of the press and the prohibition of strikes, and in December announced that the country would return to democratic rule by 1980.

In 1977 the Plan Tupac Amaru for 1977-80 was published, containing provisions for elections to a constitutional assembly in June 1978 so that a new constitution could be drafted by July 1979 in preparation for the general and presidential elections scheduled for 1980. President Morales Bermúdez was asked to remain in office, despite his retirement from the army, in order to guarantee the stability of the revolutionary process and to fulfil the objectives of the Plan. In May and July economic difficulties, and a divergence of opinion within the Government regarding the measures necessary to solve them, gave rise to changes in the Ministries of Economy and Finance. Civil unrest increased throughout the summer as resentment over government economic policies grew. As a further move towards democracy the Government lifted the 14-month state of emergency in August and press censorship in November. On the retirement of the previous

Prime Minister, General Oscar Molina Pallochía was appointed to that office in January 1978.

### Government

Both executive and legislative powers are exercised by the Armed Forces through the President, who rules by decree with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers and a Consultative Committee. The country is divided into 24 Departments (including the Province of Callao), each administered by an appointed Prefect.

### Defence

Military service is selective and lasts for two years. In 1977 the armed forces numbered 70,000 men: an army of 46,000, a navy of 14,000 and an air force of 10,000. There are paramilitary forces numbering 20,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1977 amounted to 30,300 million soles.

### Economic Affairs

Peru has a diversified agricultural economy, the chief crops being sugar cane, potatoes, maize, rice, other cereals, cotton and coffee. Livestock is raised, particularly in the mountains. Land expropriation, under the 1969 Land Reform Law, ended in 1976 and 7 million of the 10.5 million hectares of expropriated land had been handed over to co-operative farms by 1977. Peruvian agriculture is very vulnerable to drought and the Government is undertaking a massive irrigation programme. By 1980 118,000 hectares of irrigated land will become available for settlement for the first time. Agricultural production rose by 3.3 per cent in 1976, compared with nil growth in 1975, thus helping to reduce food imports by 15 per cent.

Fishing is an important factor in the economy. The Peruvian fishmeal industry provides half the world's production of fishmeal and contributes almost 20 per cent of Peru's total foreign exchange earnings. Activities were almost completely suspended during 1972/73 because of the disappearance of *anchoveta* stocks due to temporary climatic changes and over-fishing. Fishing recommenced in 1974 but subsequent fishing seasons have been severely restricted. The industry was nationalized in 1973 and a state corporation, Pescaperú, was set up due but, to poor performance, it was denationalized in 1976, although Pescaperú retains control over the fishmeal processing plants.

Minerals include copper, silver, petroleum, iron ore, coal, phosphates and potash. The Government controls more than 50 per cent of national mineral production. In 1977 copper exports were expected to increase by 90 per cent to over 400,000 tons, due to the opening of the 180,000-ton capacity Cuajone mine, the completion of the Ilo refinery and the start of production by the Cerro Verde mining and refining complex, making Peru the fourth largest copper exporter in the world. Peru is also the third largest producer of silver in the world. There are proven reserves of 770 million barrels of crude petroleum and the petroleum industry is in the hands of a state agency, Petroperú, following the nationalization of Gulf Oil assets in 1975. In 1977 daily production reached 100,000 barrels but this was not sufficient to meet domestic demand of 120,000 b.p.d. The 852-km. trans-Andean Nor-Peruano

## PERU

pipeline was completed in May 1977 and, when fully operational, it will make accessible 40,000 b.p.d. from Petroperú oilfields in the north-east. After the completion of further pipelines in 1978 Peru is expected to achieve self-sufficiency in petroleum. In 1976 it was announced that foreign oil companies would be allowed to explore in Peru for the first time since 1973 and by the end of 1977 commercial deposits of petroleum had been discovered offshore. The massive Bayóvar petrochemical complex, with 17 plants, is due to come into operation in 1982 at a cost of \$1,000 million.

The Government's principal aims are the redistribution of wealth and the organization of the economy into four sectors: the State, social property enterprises, private companies with industrial communities and small businesses. Between 1968 and 1976 the Government pursued a policy of nationalization but in 1976 it emphasized that careful management of the economy would take precedence over restructuring of the means of production.

Since 1975 the economy has suffered from serious external imbalance, acceleration in the rate of inflation (45 per cent in 1976) and a decline in the rate of economic growth (3 per cent in 1976, compared with 6.6 per cent in 1974). This was due to a decline in the level of saving at a time when a major investment effort was under way, and was exacerbated by the fall in world copper prices and the interruption of anchovy exports. Also the property and management changes introduced before 1975 seem to have contributed to a slowdown in industrial activity and an increase in inflation. By the end of 1976 Peru had a public external debt of \$4,000 million. In an attempt to revive the economy the Government introduced a variety of measures in late 1976 and early 1977. The role of management was strengthened in that the maximum workers' shareholding in the *comunidades industriales* (industrial communities) was reduced from 50 to 33 per cent. The 1977-80 Plan Tupac Amaru encouraged greater co-operation with national and foreign capital and economic decentralization. Public expenditure was cut, a wages and prices freeze introduced, imports reduced and a policy of periodic adjustment of the exchange rate introduced. In October the sol was allowed to float. In late 1977 the IMF granted a two-year \$106 million stand-by credit in support of the Government's stabilization programme which includes measures aimed at reducing the inflation rate and the fiscal and balance of payments deficits. A major persistent problem is Peru's inability to meet or reschedule its foreign debt, which increased further in 1977 with the acquisition of large quantities of arms from the U.S.S.R.

Peru is a member of LAFTA, the Andean Group, SELA, the OAS and the IADB.

### Transport and Communications

Transport is made difficult by the terrain and internal air services are an important means of transport. In 1976 there were 2,544 km. of railways and 56,940 km. of roads. The road system is centered on the 3,400 km.-long Peruvian section of the Pan American Highway which is crossed by the Trans-Andean Highway running from Lima. A new 480-km. road, part of the Trans-Andean Highway, connecting Lima and Callao with the headwaters of the Amazon, is due for completion in 1980. European shipping lines call regularly at Peruvian ports, the chief of which is

## Introductory Survey

Callao. Three domestic airlines provide internal and international services and a number of foreign airlines also serve Peru.

### Social Welfare

Social insurance is compulsory and benefits cover sickness, disability and old age. There are separate systems for wage earners and salaried employees. Labour legislation guarantees conditions of employment. A new social security pension law promulgated in 1974 established a single unified scheme for all employees. In 1972 Peru had 435 hospitals with 29,086 beds, and 8,023 physicians.

### Education

Reforms promulgated since the 1968 revolution have instituted a three-level educational system. The first is for children up to the age of 6 in either nurseries or kindergartens. The second level, basic education, is free and, where possible, compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15. Higher education includes the pre-university and university levels. There is also provision for adult literacy programmes, professional, vocational and specialized education. Facilities are still limited but great emphasis is being laid on improving and extending the educational system. Peru has 33 universities.

### Tourism

Peru is famous for the relics of Inca and pre-Inca civilizations at Cuzco. There is spectacular mountain scenery including Lake Titicaca, situated at an altitude of 3,850 metres, and forest and jungle areas. Many of the towns have interesting examples of Spanish Colonial architecture and culture.

Visas are not required to visit Peru for up to ninety days by nationals of the following countries: Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal (up to sixty days), Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, the U.S.A. and Uruguay.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport and basketball, volleyball, horse-racing and bull- and cock-fighting are widely followed. There are opportunities for hunting and deep-sea fishing.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 24th (Peasants' Day), June 29th (SS. Peter and Paul), July 28th-29th (Independence), August 30th (St. Rose of Lima), October 9th (Day of National Dignity), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 12th-13th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 sol.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 214.36 soles;

U.S. \$1 = 117.04 soles.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION						
	Census Enumerations†				Mid-Year Estimates		
	July 2nd, 1961	June 4th, 1972			1975	1976	1977
		Males	Females	Total			
1,281,215.6 sq. km.*	9,906,746	6,784,530	6,753,678	13,538,208	15,615,071	16,090,496	16,580,096

\* 496,224 square miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration. The adjusted totals were 10,420,357 in 1961 and 14,121,564 in 1972, including estimates for Indian jungle inhabitants (100,830 in 1961 and 39,800 in 1972).

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1972 census)

Lima (capital) . . . . .	2,862,197*	Chiclayo . . . . .	189,685	Cuzco . . . . .	120,881
Arequipa . . . . .	304,653	Chimbote . . . . .	159,045	Huancayo . . . . .	115,693
Callao . . . . .	296,220	Piura . . . . .	126,702	Iquitos . . . . .	111,327
Trujillo . . . . .	241,882				

\* Population of the metropolitan area (Gran Lima) was 3,158,417.

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

(excluding Indian jungle population)

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)	Number	Rate (per 1,000)
1968 . . . . .	430,145	33.9	52,476	4.1	99,204	7.8
1969 . . . . .	422,800	32.4	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
1970 . . . . .	479,518	35.7	50,180	3.8	112,042	8.3
1971 . . . . .	493,590	35.6	n.a.	n.a.	87,335	6.3
1972 . . . . .	401,418	28.1	n.a.	n.a.	120,308	8.4
1973 . . . . .	506,185	34.4	n.a.	n.a.	134,104	9.1

\* Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence. Registration is incomplete for births and deaths. The estimated coverage is 80 per cent for births and 78 per cent for deaths. According to UN estimates, the average annual rates were: Births 43.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 41.0 per 1,000 in 1970-75; Deaths 13.7 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 11.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION\*

(1972 census, excl. underenumeration)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	1,432,486	149,360	1,581,846
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	51,765	1,369	53,134
Manufacturing . . . . .	356,392	128,842	485,234
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	6,894	363	7,257
Construction . . . . .	170,134	1,659	171,793
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	276,699	126,486	403,185
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	158,677	6,733	165,410
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	37,716	8,042	45,758
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	384,588	301,771	686,359
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	150,398	49,695	200,093
TOTAL . . . . .	3,025,749	774,320	3,800,069

\* Excluding 71,544 persons (45,649 males; 25,895 females) seeking work for the first time.

## AGRICULTURE

PRINCIPAL CROPS  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Barley . . . . .	151	149	150
Coffee . . . . .	70	65	65
Seed cotton . . . . .	256	226	165
Maize . . . . .	606	635	726
Potatoes . . . . .	1,722	1,640	1,667
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	494	537	570
Sugar . . . . .	9,184	8,958	8,792
Tobacco . . . . .	6	5	6
Wheat . . . . .	127	126	127
Tea (green) . . . . .	11	12	13

LIVESTOCK  
(<sup>'000</sup> head)

	1975	1976
Horses . . . . .	1,323	1,327
Cattle . . . . .	4,166	4,189
Pigs . . . . .	2,136	2,142
Sheep . . . . .	15,283	15,294
Goats . . . . .	2,011	2,021

SEA FISHING  
(Pacific Ocean)

	WEIGHT OF CATCH ( <sup>'000</sup> metric tons, live weight)			
	1973	1974	1975	1976
Pacific silver hake (Chilean hake) . . . . .	132.9	109.3	84.9	92.6
Chilean jack mackerel . . . . .	42.8	129.2	37.9	54.2
Chilean pilchard (sardine) . . . . .	132.3	72.6	62.9	174.7
Anchoveta (Peruvian anchovy) . . . . .	1,513.0	3,583.8	3,078.8	3,863.0
Pacific bonito (incl. chauchilla) . . . . .	34.8	7.4	4.9	4.1
Chub mackerel . . . . .	65.0	63.3	23.6	40.2
Other fishes . . . . .	344.2	137.3	94.7	79.8
TOTAL FISH . . . . .	2,265.0	4,102.6	3,387.7	4,308.6
Crustaceans and molluscs . . . . .	24.1	16.3	20.5	28.1
TOTAL CATCH* . . . . .	2,289.1	4,118.9	3,408.2	4,336.7

\* Excluding aquatic bird guano (<sup>'000</sup> metric tons): 33.1 in 1973; 19.3 in 1974; 31.5 in 1975.

Freshwater fishing (<sup>'000</sup> metric tons): 5.3 in 1973; 5.5 in 1974; 6.8 in 1975; 6.3 in 1976.

## MINING\*

		1973	1974	1975	1976†
Crude petroleum . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> barrels	25,767	28,142	26,294	27,936
Natural gas . . . . .	teracalories	3,650	3,830	4,000	n.a.
Iron ore . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> metric tons	5,852	6,220	5,067	3,138
Copper . . . . .	metric tons	215,140	222,414	175,710	220,000
Lead . . . . .	" "	197,695	178,499	168,144	170,000
Zinc . . . . .	" "	458,985	449,736	433,127	445,000
Tungsten . . . . .	" "	1,077	887	815	1,057
Molybdenum . . . . .	" "	1,069	1,085	739	850
Mercury . . . . .	" "	123	112	53	—
Silver . . . . .	" "	1,287	1,215	1,201	1,190
Gold . . . . .	kilogrammes	3,144	2,350	3,368	2,800

\* Figures for metallic minerals refer to metal content only.

† Provisional.

## INDUSTRY

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	3,300	3,680	3,824	3,740
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1,282	1,382	1,390	1,529
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	570	579	592	605
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	924	985	1,013	1,016
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	1,509	1,650	1,974	1,931
Liquefied petroleum gas . . . . .	" " "	40	44	46	103
Cement . . . . .	" " "	1,428	2,360	1,731	1,936
Refined copper . . . . .	metric tons	39,200	39,000	39,000	53,000
Unwrought lead . . . . .	" "	86,009	83,267	80,554	70,100
Unwrought zinc . . . . .	" "	67,161	67,094	68,942	66,600
Passenger cars (assembly) . . . . .	number	16,100	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	6,283	6,961	7,530	8,300

Source: United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## FINANCE

100 centavos=1 sol.

Coins: 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 centavos; 1, 5 and 10 soles.

Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 soles.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=214.36 soles; U.S. \$1=117.04 soles.

1,000 soles=£4.665=\$8.544.

Note: From 1962 to 1967 the exchange rate was \$1=26.82 soles (1 sol=3.73 U.S. cents). In October 1967 a two-tier system was introduced. The exchange certificate rate, used for external trade transactions, was fixed at \$1=38.70 soles (1 sol=2.58 U.S. cents) while a draft or transfer rate was established for most non-trade transactions. In the case of the latter the rates from 1970 were \$1=43.38 soles (buying) or 43.50 soles (selling). Despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar (in December 1971 and February 1973), all these rates remained in effect until September 1975, when the two-tier system was ended and a single rate of \$1=45.00 soles was introduced. This was in force until June 1976, when a new rate of \$1=65.00 soles was established. Since September 1976 the exchange rate has been subject to small periodic adjustments. The average rate (soles per U.S. dollar) was: 40.80 in 1975; 57.43 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the exchange certificate rate was £1=92.88 soles from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=100.84 soles from December 1971 to June 1972.

## BUDGET

(million soles)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976
Income from taxes . . . . .	60,670	80,618	101,005	Current expenditure . . . . .	62,444	90,507	122,718
Income, property and export taxes . . . . .	26,268	30,233	36,202	Consumption . . . . .	42,802	60,410	83,760
Import duties . . . . .	10,276	18,156	17,952	Transfers . . . . .	11,952	20,675	25,780
Production and consumption duties . . . . .	24,126	32,226	46,851	Interest and commissions . . . . .	7,690	9,422	13,178
Non-tax income . . . . .	6,811	6,421	10,257	Capital expenditure . . . . .	20,206	27,980	37,111
				Gross capital formation . . . . .	12,947	15,864	19,841
				Loans and share acquisitions . . . . .	209	20	3
				Agrarian reform expropriation . . . . .	358	500	555
				Transfers . . . . .	6,692	11,596	16,712
				Debt repayment . . . . .	16,056	12,940	16,104
TOTAL . . . . .	68,560	87,896	111,397	TOTAL . . . . .	98,706	131,427	175,933

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	39.7	43.0	41.4	42.3	43.0	41.1	40.8
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	14.3	30.9	44.5	45.0	45.6	43.4	3.9
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	—	—	—	37.1	37.7	36.0	—
Foreign exchange . . . . .	282.0	350.0	308.0	444.0	842.0	316.1	275.5
TOTAL . . . . .	336.0	423.9	493.9	568.4	968.2	466.6	330.2

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**  
(million soles at 1970 market prices)

	1972	1973	1974	1975*	1976†
Agriculture . . . . .	37,633	38,536	39,422	39,659	40,928
Fishing . . . . .	2,960	1,998	2,815	2,325	2,906
Mining . . . . .	20,398	20,582	21,097	18,776	21,780
Manufacturing . . . . .	66,662	71,595	77,323	81,962	86,060
Construction . . . . .	12,433	13,254	15,839	19,007	19,957
Government . . . . .	22,071	22,557	23,076	24,114	25,079
Commerce, transport, health and housing . . . . .	105,625	113,720	121,298	127,062	131,125
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>267,782</b>	<b>282,242</b>	<b>300,870</b>	<b>312,905</b>	<b>327,835</b>

\* Preliminary.

† Estimate.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,034	890	945	1,113	1,506	1,291	1,360
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-699	-730	-812	-1,097	-1,909	-2,389	-2,100
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>-403</b>	<b>-1,098</b>	<b>-740</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	205	197	221	256	374	432	397
Imports of services . . . . .	-420	-429	-425	-576	-744	-924	-907
<b>BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>-73</b>	<b>-71</b>	<b>-303</b>	<b>-773</b>	<b>-1,590</b>	<b>-1,250</b>
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	26	4	7	4	22	17	18
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	56	35	33	38	26	33	40
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>-34</b>	<b>-31</b>	<b>-261</b>	<b>-725</b>	<b>-1,541</b>	<b>-1,191</b>
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	-70	-58	24	70	58	316	170
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	53	67	82	338	662	977	674
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	133	-39	21	-10	476	-57	358
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-33	16	-87	-43	-72	-192	-331
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>-48</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>-497</b>	<b>-320</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	14	13	14	—	—	—	—
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>-35</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>-497</b>	<b>-320</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION**  
(million soles)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Notes . . . . .	25,295.6	31,195.4	38,178.0	47,741.8	54,662
Coins . . . . .	8,418.3	4,924.5	13,349.2	6,723.9	25,047
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>33,713.9</b>	<b>36,119.9</b>	<b>51,527.2</b>	<b>54,465.7</b>	<b>79,709</b>

**CONSUMER PRICE INDEX**  
(Lima; 1973=100)

	1974	1975	1976
Food and drink . . . . .	118.78	157.76	208.43
Housing . . . . .	117.55	136.75	169.36
Clothing . . . . .	116.22	138.30	173.93
Miscellaneous . . . . .	109.60	128.92	194.23
<b>General index . . . . .</b>	<b>116.87</b>	<b>144.50</b>	<b>192.89</b>

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. \$'000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975*	1976*
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	752,631	796,581	1,018,549	1,530,798	2,581,639	2,135,469
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	892,733	944,430	1,049,521	1,520,560	1,314,599	1,281,202

\* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS f.o.b.	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1975	1976
Consumer goods . . . . .	206,630	165,964	Fish meal . . . . .	168,449	168,176
Non-durable . . . . .	134,960	98,190	Other fish products . . . . .	38,381	936
Durable . . . . .	71,670	67,774	Cotton . . . . .	59,838	75,864
Raw materials and intermediate goods . . . . .	1,142,576	929,266	Sugar . . . . .	296,431	93,699
Fuels, lubricants and related products . . . . .	261,431	297,573	Coffee . . . . .	49,292	106,128
Raw materials and intermediate products for agriculture . . . . .	98,933	53,884	Wool . . . . .	5,290	14,677
Raw materials and intermediate products for industry . . . . .	782,212	577,809	Copper . . . . .	144,764	210,574
Capital goods . . . . .	798,803	680,170	Iron . . . . .	1,126	924
Construction materials . . . . .	103,807	53,284	Silver . . . . .	81,287	89,266
Capital goods for agriculture . . . . .	20,224	17,225	Lead . . . . .	24,640	27,073
Capital goods for industry . . . . .	507,848	470,052	Zinc . . . . .	4,540	37,740
Transport equipment . . . . .	166,924	139,609	Petroleum and derivatives . . . . .	22,107	31,116
Various . . . . .	3,356	4,157	Other products . . . . .	418,451	425,029
TOTAL RECORDED AT CUSTOMS	2,151,366	1,779,557			
Adjustments and non-monetary gold . . . . .	238,786	320,443			
TOTAL . . . . .	2,390,152	2,100,000	TOTAL . . . . .	1,314,599	1,281,202

\* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 soles)

	IMPORTS				EXPORTS			
	1973	1974	1975*	1976*	1973	1974	1975*	1976*
Argentina . . . . .	1,059,348	1,366,239	1,336,574	2,898,314	662,279	1,938,090	1,421,875	1,296,011
Belgium . . . . .	870,275	1,191,423	1,751,320	1,463,349	1,598,361	1,833,027	1,347,609	3,575,109
Canada . . . . .	1,146,426	2,105,254	3,300,244	2,514,708	102,177	201,268	138,386	151,115
Chile . . . . .	227,403	565,446	1,238,522	1,820,438	536,449	794,023	3,370,977	1,134,710
Ecuador . . . . .	577,799	2,738,052	5,961,031	11,423,014	254,035	463,742	413,273	1,037,461
Germany, Fed. Republic . . . . .	4,806,216	6,164,857	11,753,616	11,553,931	3,088,118	4,611,899	3,313,577	5,371,105
Italy . . . . .	1,116,018	1,576,863	2,486,628	3,552,766	1,114,560	1,557,892	1,295,359	3,252,914
Japan . . . . .	4,381,361	7,134,057	9,600,800	8,130,823	6,009,982	8,172,768	5,849,854	10,082,102
Netherlands . . . . .	993,706	1,852,461	4,015,883	2,171,451	788,370	1,721,935	1,745,617	1,457,534
Switzerland . . . . .	1,181,108	1,202,365	2,501,961	2,381,331	120,422	338,616	167,744	290,938
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,493,641	1,484,031	4,299,365	4,088,404	1,180,331	1,628,633	1,680,697	4,043,612
U.S.A. . . . .	11,844,464	18,391,400	35,113,325	32,075,552	14,161,497	21,185,822	12,256,941	17,022,922

\* Preliminary.

## TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS  
(million)

	1974	1975	1976
Passenger—km. . . . .	429.5	493.2	604.0
Ton—km. . . . .	726.7	709.9	759.8

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1974	1975	1976
Passenger cars . . . . .	241,681	259,061	278,264
Commercial vehicles . . . . .	139,766	149,289	156,295

SHIPPING  
('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Goods unloaded . . . . .	5,273	8,043	7,068
Goods loaded . . . . .	13,096	9,173	9,075

CIVIL AVIATION  
(million)

	1974	1975	1976
Passengers carried . . . . .	1.2	1.5	1.6
Km. flown . . . . .	16.5	22.6	26.0
Passenger—km. . . . .	802.3	1,217.6	1,357.7
Ton—km. . . . .	88.5	120.2	147.7

## TOURISM

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Visitors . . . . .	188,205	228,123	260,382	256,210	264,015

EDUCATION  
(1976)

	PUPILS	TEACHERS	ESTABLISHMENTS
Nursery . . . . .	191,123	5,009	2,345
Primary . . . . .	3,079,307	77,448	20,283
Secondary . . . . .	1,102,303	40,575	2,160
Higher . . . . .	29,768	1,357	57
University . . . . .	183,233	11,590	33

Sources (unless otherwise stated): Banco Central de Reserva del Perú, Lima; United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*This constitution has remained only partially in force during the several periods of military government since it was promulgated, including the present one. The drafting of a new constitution began in 1977 and is due for completion in mid-1979.*

The existing Constitution was promulgated on April 9th, 1933. It has been amended from time to time.

Under the general guarantees some of the functions of the modern State are defined. Mines, lands, forests, waters, and, generally, all natural sources of wealth belong to the State. Conditions of their exploitation, either by the State or by means of concessions to private persons, will be fixed by law. In industry, the State will support profit-sharing schemes, and will legislate concerning the organization of industry, safety measures for workers, accident compensation, minimum wages, maximum hours and general conditions of work. In agriculture, the State will favour the preservation of the small rural property and may expro-

priate, with compensation, and subdivide land which is not being exploited economically.

Article 53 provides that the legal existence of political parties with international connections is not recognized, and those belonging to such parties may not hold political office.

Liberty of conscience and of beliefs is inviolable, and no one may be persecuted for his ideals. Freedom of the press is guaranteed, but compensation may be sought through legal channels by an injured party against the editor and author of a publication. Article 65 provides for the censorship of public spectacles. The principle of *habeas corpus* is recognized.



When the security of the State demands, the Executive may suspend wholly or in part, in the whole or in a part of the national territory, certain constitutional guarantees of the individual. If such suspension is decreed while Congress is in session, the Executive must inform Congress immediately. The suspension will be for thirty days only, and another decree will be needed for any further extension. The powers of the Executive during the suspension of guarantees will be fixed by law.

Voting for men and women between the ages of 21 and 60 is compulsory; after 60, voting is optional.

**The Legislative Power.** The Constitution provides for a bi-cameral legislature. Both the Senate of 45 members, and the Chamber of Deputies, consisting of 140 members are elected for six years. Congress begins its sessions on July 28th, and continues in ordinary session for 120 days. The President, with the agreement of his Cabinet, may convoke extraordinary sessions. Congress legislates, interprets, modifies and repeals laws; examines alleged infringements of the Constitution; imposes and repeals taxes; and approves or rejects the national and departmental budgets. However, any Congressional action to impose or repeal taxes or vote expenditure must be taken on the initiative of the Executive Power. Congress authorizes the Executive to negotiate State loans and provide funds for amortization. It approves or rejects the President's recommendations for the advancement of higher officers of the armed forces, and establishes the strength of those forces, and approves or withholds approvals of treaties negotiated by the Executive.

**The Executive Power.** The President is elected for a six-year term, which begins on July 28th of the year of election. First and Second Vice-Presidents are elected simultaneously with the President. The last-named is not eligible for re-election until after the lapse of at least one presidential term. This provision of the Constitution may not be reformed or repealed, and any person attempting to do so must retire from office, and will be permanently incapacitated from holding any public office. The President may not command the armed forces without the permission of Congress. On taking up such a command, he becomes subject to military laws and regulations. His tasks include

the drafting of laws and the making of resolutions and decrees promulgating laws, the maintenance of internal order and external security, the convoking of presidential and congressional elections, and of extraordinary sessions of Congress. It is his duty to see that the resolutions of the Judicial Power are carried out. He organizes and distributes the armed forces, administers the finances of the State, negotiates treaties, appoints and removes the members of his Cabinet and, with the approval of his Cabinet, appoints members of the diplomatic corps, and selects candidates of Peruvian birth for archbishoprics and bishoprics, whose names are submitted to the Vatican.

**The Judiciary.** The Supreme Court, with its seat in Lima, consists of the President and 10 members, whose appointments have to be approved by Congress. Higher Courts function in certain departments determined by law, and Courts of First Instance in provincial capitals. There are justices of peace in all towns. Members of the Higher Courts are nominated by the President from a list submitted by the Supreme Court. Appointments to the lower courts must be ratified by the Supreme Court.

The Constitution provides that in each ministry there shall be one or more Consultative Commissions consisting of specialists in the various branches of activity of the ministry; and also provides for a Council of National Economy whose members shall represent the interests of consumers, capital, labour and the liberal professions.

**Regional Administration.** The country is divided into 24 Departments administered by Prefects. The Departments are divided into provinces, which in turn are divided into districts.

Municipal Councillors are nominally elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible, but for some years municipal bodies have been appointed without election. The Municipal Elections Law provides for elections every three years.

**Indigenous Communities.** The Constitution recognizes the legal existence and juridical personality of the indigenous communities, whose property may not be alienated except in the public interest, when compensation must be given. The State is responsible for the civil, penal, economic and administrative laws regulating these communities.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

President: Gen. FRANCISCO MORALES BERNÚDEZ.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

Prime Minister and Minister of War: Gen. OSCAR MOLINA PALLOCHIA.

Minister for the Navy: Vice-Admiral JORGE PARODI GALLIANI.

Minister for the Air Force: Air Force Lt.-Gen. JORGE TAMAYO DE LA FLOR.

Minister of the Interior and Police: Gen. LUIS CISNEROS VIZQUEIRA.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr. JOSÉ DE LA PUENTE RABDILL.

Minister of Economics and Finance: Gen. ALCIPLADES SAENZ BARSALLO.

Minister of Education: Gen. OTTO ELFSBERG REVOREDO.

Minister of Health: Maj.-Gen. OSCAR DÁVILA ZUMAETA

Minister of Labour: Maj.-Gen. JOSÉ GARCÍA CALDERÓN

Minister of Agriculture and Food: Gen. LUIS ARBOLU IBÁÑEZ.

Minister of Industry, Tourism, Trade and Integration: Gen. GASTÓN IBÁÑEZ O'BRIEN.

Minister of Transport and Communications: Gen. ELIVIO VANNINI CHUMBITAZI

Minister of Energy and Mines: Gen. JUAN SÁNCHEZ GONZÁLES.

Minister of Housing and Construction: Rear Admiral GLEÓNIMO CATERATA MAFAZZI

Minister of Fisheries: Vice-Admiral FRANCISCO MARÍN-TEGUI ANGULO.

## CONGRESS

Congress was suspended indefinitely in October 1968.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Acción Popular:** Lima; Leader FERNANDO BELAÚNDE TERRY.

**Acción Popular Socialista:** Lima; Leader EDGARDO SEOANE CORRALES.

**Alianza Popular Revolucionaria Americana (APRA):** f. in Mexico 1924, in Peru 1930; legalized 1945; democratic left-wing party; Founder VÍCTOR RAÚL HAYA DE LA TORRE; Sec.-Gen. RAMIRO PRIALE; 700,000 mems.

**Movimiento Izquierdista Revolucionario (MIR):** extreme left-wing guerrilla movement; Leader FERNANDO GONZÁLEZ GASCO.

**Partido Comunista Peruano:** Lima; Gen. Sec. JORGE DEL PRADO.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC):** Avda. Alfonso Ugarte 1406, Apdo. 4682, Lima; f. 1956; 50,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. HÉCTOR CORNEJO CHÁVEZ; Sec.-Gen. Dr. GUILLERMO CARRILLO MARCHAND.

**Partido Popular Cristiano:** f. 1968; splinter group of *Partido Demócrata Cristiano*; Leader Dr. BEDOYA REYES.

**Partido Socialista Revolucionario:** Lima; has absorbed most of the members of the *Movimiento de la Revolución Peruano*.

**Vanguardia Revolucionaria:** extreme left-wing guerrilla movement.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO PERU

(Lima unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Algeria:** Avda. del Bosque 355, San Isidro; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* HOCINE ZATOUT.

**Argentina:** Avda. Arequipa 121, Lima 1; *Ambassador:* Admiral JORGE ERNESTO CHAVALIER.

**Australia:** Avda. Golf 315, Los Incas, Monterrico; *Ambassador:* ALLAN LINDSAY FOGG, M.B.E. (also accred. to Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela).

**Austria:** Avda. Javier Prado 1702, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* Dr. CARL RAUSCHER (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Belgium:** Avda. Angamos 380, Miraflores; *Ambassador:* GASTON JENEVELLY (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Bolivia:** Los Castaños 235, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* Gen. VÍCTOR GONZÁLEZ FUENTES.

**Brazil:** Avda. Comandante Espinar 181, Miraflores; *Ambassador:* MANOEL ANTONIO GUILHON.

**Bulgaria:** Avda. Salaverry 2555, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* MLADEN NIKOLOV (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Canada:** Libertad 132, Miraflores; *Ambassador:* ORMOND DIER (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Chile:** Avda. Javier Prado Oeste 790, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* FRANCISCO BULNES SANFUENTES.

**China, People's Republic:** Jirón José Granda 150, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* WANG TSE.

**Colombia:** Avda. Arequipa 2685; *Ambassador:* Admiral JAIME PARRA RAMÍREZ.

**Costa Rica:** Camino Real 159, oficina 400, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* TOMÁS SOLEY SOLER.

**Cuba:** Coronel Portillo 110, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* Dr. ANTONIO NÚÑEZ JIMÉNEZ.

**Cyprus:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Czechoslovakia:** Baltazar La Torre 398, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* VACLAV MALOSIK.

**Denmark:** Avda. General Juan Pezet 221, San Isidro, Lima 27; *Ambassador:* Mrs. NONNY WRIGHT (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Dominican Republic:** Avda. Coronel Portillo 558, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* EDUARDO ANTONIO GARCÍA VÁSQUEZ (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Ecuador:** Las Palmeras 356 y Javier Prado Oeste, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* LUIS VALENCIA RODRÍGUEZ.

**Egypt:** Avda. Javier Prado Oeste 1661, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED EL-TAHER SHASH.

**El Salvador:** Avda. Benavides 455, Miraflores; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ LEONEL ARGÜELLO.

**Finland:** Edif. El Plateado 7º, Los Eucaliptos 291, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* KLAUS SNELLMAN (also accred. to Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela).

**France:** Plaza Francia 234; *Ambassador:* PAUL-HENRI GASCHIGNARD.

**German Democratic Republic:** Avda. Javier Prado Oeste 2291, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* GERHARD WITTEN.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Avda. Arequipa 4202, Apdo. 5109, Miraflores; *Ambassador:* NORBERT BERGER.

**Greece:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Guatemala:** Nicolás de Rivera 495, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* RAFAEL AGUILAR SPINOLA (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Guinea:** Havana, Cuba.

**Guyana:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Haiti:** Avda. Orrantia 910, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM CAMBRONNE.

**Honduras:** Avda. Dos de Mayo 954, Dpto. 201, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* HUMBERTO LÓPEZ VILLAMIL.

**Hungary:** Avda. Orrantia 1580, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* JENŐ GYÖRGY (also accred. to Costa Rica).

**Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**India:** Ignacio de Loyola 150, Miraflores; *Ambassador:* MANORAMA BHALLA (also accred. to Ecuador).

**Indonesia:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.

**Iran:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Israel:** Edificio Pacifico-Washington, 6º piso, Natalio Sánchez 125; *Ambassador:* MICHAEL MICHAEL.

## PERU

**Italy:** Avda. Petit Thouars 355-369; *Ambassador:* FRANCESCO TONCI OTTIERE DELLA CIAJA.  
**Jamaica:** Havana, Cuba.  
**Japan:** Avda. San Felipe 356, Jesús María; *Ambassador:* SABURO KIMOTO.  
**Korea, Republic:** Avda. Arequipa 3362, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* INGUAN KIM (also accredited to Bolivia).  
**Lebanon:** Bogotá, Colombia.  
**Mexico:** Avda. Santa Cruz 330, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ F. VILLARREAL.  
**Nepal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.  
**Netherlands:** Las Camelias 780, 10° piso, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* Dr. PIET-HEIN HOUBEN (also accredited to Bolivia).  
**New Zealand:** Avda. Salaverry 3006, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* C. N. PARKINSON.  
**Nicaragua:** Camino Real 479, 7° piso, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* Col. RENATO LECAYO GUILCHRIST.  
**Norway:** Santiago, Chile.  
**Pakistan:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.  
**Panama:** Roma 342, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* BORIS MORENO.  
**Paraguay:** Malecón 28 de Julio 159, Lima 18; *Ambassador:* Dr. MANUEL AVILA.  
**Poland:** Avda. Salaverry 1978, Jesús María; *Ambassador:* STANISLAW JARZABEK.  
**Portugal:** Camino Real 479, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSÉ GAMITO.

Peru also has diplomatic relations with the Bahamas, Barbados, Cambodia (Kampuchea), the Congo, Kenya and Malta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court consists of a President and 10 members. There are also Higher Courts and Courts of First Instance in provincial capitals.

### SUPREME COURT LIMA

**President:** Dr. RICARDO NUGENT LÓPEZ-CHAVES.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press

**Romania:** Avda. Orontia 690, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* ION COMANESCU (also accredited to Bolivia).  
**Spain:** Avda. República de Chile 120; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MARÍA MORO MARTÍN-MONTALBO.  
**Sweden:** Las Camelias 780, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* GÖRAN ENGBLOM (also accredited to Bolivia).  
**Switzerland:** Las Camelias 780, 8°, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* HENRY BEGLÉ.  
**Thailand:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.  
**Trinidad and Tobago:** Caracas, Venezuela.  
**Turkey:** Santiago, Chile.  
**U.S.S.R.:** Avda. Salaverry 3424, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* LEONID F. KUZMÍN.  
**United Kingdom:** Edificio Pacifico-Washington, 12°, Plaza Washington, esq. Avda. Arequipa y Natalio Sánchez; *Ambassador:* GEORGE WILLIAM HARDING, C.M.G., C.V.O.  
**U.S.A.:** Avda. Inca Garcilaso de la Vega 1400; *Ambassador:* HARRY SCHLAUDEMANN.  
**Uruguay:** Junín 165, Miraflores; *Ambassador:* Vice-Admiral VÍCTOR GONZÁLEZ IBARGOYEN.  
**Vatican:** Avda. Salaverry esq. Nazca, Apdo. 397 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. CARLO FURNO.  
**Venezuela:** Avda. Arequipa 298; *Ambassador:* LUIS ARTURO ORDOÑEZ.  
**Yugoslavia:** Carlos Porras Osoreo 360, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* LUKA SOLDIC.  
**Zambia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

## RELIGION

### ROMAN CATHOLICISM Metropolitan Sees

Lima	H.E. Cardinal JUAN LANDÁZURI RICKETTS.
Arequipa	Mgr. LEONARDO JOSÉ RODRÍGUEZ BALLÓN.
Ayacucho	Mgr. OTONIEL ALCEDO.
Cuzco	Mgr. LUIS VALLEJOS SANTONI.
Huancayo	Mgr. EDUARDO PICHÉ PEÑA.
Piura	Mgr. ERASMO HINOJOSA HUERTADO.
Trujillo	Mgr. CARLOS MARÍA JURGENS BYRNE.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

#### LIMA

In 1974 the Government promulgated a press reform law providing for the nationalization of the newspaper industry. In July 1974 several major newspapers were expropriated. In 1976 the Government replaced the editors of five of the six major dailies in Lima, except the editor of *Ojo*. In July twelve political journals were suspended, six were allowed to reappear in 1977 but the six more left-wing journals are still banned from publishing. It was reported in November 1977 that all press censorship had been lifted.

**El Comercio:** Jirón Miró Quesada 300; f. 1839, morning; Dir. ALFONSO TEALDO SIME; circ. 90,000 weekdays, 155,000 Sundays.

**Correo:** Avda. Inca Garcilaso de la Vega 1249; f. 1963, morning; Dir. ANTONIO DEL POZO; assigned to the professional sector; also published in Arequipa, Huancayo, Piura and Tacna; circ. 80,000.

**Expreso:** Ica 646; f. 1961; morning; Dir. JUAN JOSÉ VEGA; circ. 110,000.

**Extra:** Ica 646; f. 1964; evening edition of *Expreso*; Dir. JUAN JOSÉ VEGA; circ. 134,000.

**La Crónica:** Jirón Andahuaylas 1472, Apdo. 028; f. 1912, evening; illustrated; Dir. JOSÉ LUIS BROUSSET; circ. 230,000.

**Ojo:** Avda. Garcilaso de la Vega 1225; f. 1968; morning; Dir. CÉSAR MIRO; circ. 180,000.

**La Nueva Crónica:** Jirón Andahuaylas 1472, Apdo. 028, f. 1912; morning; Dir. JOSÉ LUIS BROUSSET.

**El Peruano** (Diario Oficial); Quilca 556, Apdo. Postal 303; f. 1825; morning; official State Gazette; circ. 75,000.

**La Prensa:** Jirón Unión 745; f. 1903, morning; Dir. LUIS JAIME CISNEROS; circ. 65,000.

**Ultima Hora:** Unión 745, f. 1950, evening; Dir. MIGUEL YI CARRILLO; circ. 130,000.

#### AREQUIPA

**Noticias:** f. 1927; morning; conservative, independent; Dir. GASTÓN AGUIRRE MORALES; circ. 5,000.

**El Pueblo:** Sucre 213, Apdo. 35; f. 1995; morning; dent; Editor E. ZEGARRA BALLÓN; circ. 10,000.

## CERRO DE PASCO

**El Minero:** f. 1896; evening; Dir. G. PATINO LÓPEZ; circ. 3,000.

## CHICLAYO

**La Industria:** f. 1954; Dir. BENIGNO FEBRES; circ. 5,000.

**El País:** f. 1918; evening; Dir. VÍCTOR MENDOZA E.; circ. 5,250.

**El Tiempo:** Casilla 66; f. 1918; morning; independent; Dir. JULIO A. HERNÁNDEZ; circ. 4,800.

## CUZCO

**El Comercio:** Casilla 70; f. 1896; evening; independent; Dir. CÉSAR LOMELLINI; circ. 6,000.

**El Sol:** Mesón de la Estrella 172; f. 1901; morning; Dir. HUGO PACHECO G.; circ. 5,000.

## HUACHO

**El Imparcial:** evening; f. 1891; Dir. J. T. GARCÍA.

**La Verdad:** Jirón Colón 130, Apdo. 61; f. 1930; popular; Dir. JOSÉ M. CARVAJAL MANRIQUE; circ. 3,700.

## HUANCAYO

**El Tiempo:** f. 1920; evening; Dir. BENJAMÍN GUTIÉRREZ V.

**La Voz de Huancayo:** f. 1912; morning; Dir. CÉSAR AUGUSTO ARAUCO A.; circ. 3,500.

## ICA

**La Opinión:** Callao 176, Apdo. 19; f. 1922; evening; independent; Dir. GONZALO TUEROS RAMÍREZ.

**La Voz de Ica:** f. 1918; evening; Dir. OCTAVIO NIERI BOGGIANO; circ. 4,000.

## IGUITOS

**El Eco:** Jirón Lima 100-108, Apdo. 170; f. 1924; evening; independent; Dir. F. REÁTEGUI; circ. 6,000.

**El Oriente:** Morona 153, Casilla 161; f. 1905; evening; Editor P. SALAZAR; circ. 7,000.

## PACASMAYO

**Últimas Noticias:** 2 de Mayo 27-29; f. 1913; evening; independent; Dir. ALBERTO BALLENA SÁNCHEZ; circ. 3,000.

## PIURA

**Ecos y Noticias:** Libertad 902 y Ayacucho 307, Casilla 110, f. 1934; morning; independent; Man. Dir. JOSÉ DEL C. RIVERA; circ. 4,000.

**La Industria:** f. 1917; morning; independent; Dir. ELMER NÚÑEZ; circ. 5,000.

**El Tiempo:** Ayacucho 751; f. 1916; morning; independent; Dir. VÍCTOR M. HELGUERO CHECA; circ. 20,000.

## PUNO

**Los Andes:** Lima 775, Casilla 110; f. 1928; morning; Dir. Dr. SAMUEL FRISANCHO PINEDA; circ. 5,000.

**El Eco:** f. 1898; Dir. ROSENDO A. HUIRSE.

**El Siglo:** evening; circ. 2,000.

## TACNA

**La Voz de Tacna:** f. 1936; morning; Dir. CARLOS GARCÍA DELGADO; circ. 3,000.

## TRUJILLO

**El Liberal:** f. 1918; morning; Dir. ANTONIO SILVA S.; circ. 2,000.

**La Gaceta:** Bolívar 945; f. 1965; morning; Editor OSCAR CASTANEDA A.; circ. 75,000.

**La Industria:** Gamarra 443; f. 1895; morning; independent; Editor DANIEL GARDILLO; circ. 8,000.

**La Nación:** Francisco Pizarro 511; f. 1931; morning; democratic, independent; Dir. WASHINGTON CHICO HERRERA; circ. 5,000.

## PERIODICALS AND REVIEWS

## LIMA

**The Andean Report:** Casilla 2484; monthly; economic and political trends in Peru.

**Economista Peruano:** monthly economic review.

**Ecos:** Apdo. 3758; f. 1962; monthly; illustrated cultural review; Dir. JOSÉ ALEJANDRO VALENCIA-ARENAS; circ. 5,000.

**Hora del Hombre:** Casilla 2378; f. 1943; monthly; cultural and political journal; illustrated; Dir. JORGE FALCÓN.

**Industria Peruana:** Los Laureles 365, San Isidro; f. 1896; monthly publication of the Sociedad de Industrias; Pres. JUAN TUDELA B.; Gen. Man. Dr. ALVARO VILLALOBOS JUGO.

**Ingeniero Andino:** Casilla 531; monthly; engineering; circ. over 7,000.

**Lima Times:** Carabaya 928, Apdo. 531; formerly *Peruvian Times* which was closed down by the Government in November 1974; weekly; English; Publisher DONALD GRIFFIS; Editor NICHOLAS ASHESOV.

**El Mercurio:** Edificio San Pedro 202; f. 1932; weekly; Peruvian agriculture, commerce and industry; Propr. and Dir. EDUARDO MARISCA.

**Mercurio Peruano:** Apdo. 1000; f. 1918; monthly; social science, letters; Dir. and Founder VÍCTOR ANDRÉS BELAÚNDE; Editor DOMINGO GARCÍA BELAÚNDE.

**Ondas:** Apdo. 3758; f. 1959; monthly cultural review; Dir. JOSÉ ALEJANDRO VALENCIA-ARENAS; circ. 5,000.

**Runa:** Casilla 5247; monthly; review of the Instituto Nacional de Cultura; Dir. MARIO RAZZETO.

**La Vida Agrícola:** Jirón Antonio Miró Quesada 191, Apdo. 1159; f. 1924; monthly review of agriculture and stock raising; Dir. Ing. Agr. RÓMULO A. FERRERO; circ. 7,500.

**Vanguardia:** Lima; anti-communist; Editor EUDOCIO RAVINES

Other weeklies published include: ABC, Caretas, Equis, Gente, Marka, Olga and Unidad.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Nacional de Periodistas del Perú:** Huancavelica 320, Lima; f. 1930; Pres. GILBERTO ESCUDERO OYARCE.

**Federación de Periodistas del Perú:** Cailloma 109, Lima.

## PRESS AGENCIES

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Apdo. 2959, Lima; Bureau Chief ALBERT BRUN.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** 2 de Mayo 370, San Isidro, Lima; Chief LUCIANO SENO.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** Tarata 269, Miraflores, Lima 18; Corresp. SIEGFRIED KÖNIG.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Jirón Cailloma 377, Apdo. 119, Lima; Chief HENRY S. ACKERMAN.

**EFE (Spain):** Jirón Miró Quesada 221, 5º, Of. 508, Apdo. 1986, Lima; Bureau Chief JUAN CARLOS MUÑOZ BOMPADRE.

**Reuters (U.K.):** Edif. República, Of. 309, Pasco de la República 111, Apdo. 3086, Lima.

**United Press International (U.P.I.) (U.S.A.):** Casilla 1536, Jirón Puno 271, oficina 601, Lima; Man. STEPHEN MORROW.

Deutsche Presse-Agentur (Federal Republic of Germany), Jiji Press (Japan), Novosti (U.S.S.R.) and Tass (U.S.S.R.) are also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

## LIMA

**Librerías ABC, S.A.:** Las Magnolias 841, Of. 201, San Isidro; f. 1956; history, Peruvian art and archeology; Man. Dir. HERBERT H. MOLL.

**Biblioteca Nacional:** Avda. Abancay, Apdo. 2335; general non-fiction.

**Asociación Editorial Bruño:** Avda. Arica 751, Apdo. 1759, Brena; f. 1950; educational; Man. Dir. F. ALVAREZ PENELAS.

**Editorial Colegio Militar Leoncio Prado:** Avda. Costanera 1541, La Perla, Callao; f. 1946; textbooks and official publications; Man. OSCAR MORALES QUINA.

**Editorial D.E.S.A.:** General Varela 1577, Breña; f. 1955; textbooks and official publications; Man. ENRIQUE MIRANDA.

**Editorial Desarrollo S.A.:** Lampa 921, 2°, P.O.B. 3824; f. 1965; business, industrial engineering and technical reference; Dir. LUIS SOSA NUÑEZ.

**Editorial Ecoma S.A.:** Avda. Arequipa 4168, B. Miraflores; f. 1968; general literature, history of America and Peru, American anthologies; Dir.-Gen. EDUARDO CONGRAINS MARTIN.

**Editorial Horizonte:** Camaná 878; f. 1968; politics, business, literature etc.; Man. HUMBERTO DAMONTE.

**Editorial Labrusa S.A.:** Los Frutales Avda. 670- Ate.; literature, educational, technical; Pres. BORIS ROMERO ACCINELLI; Man. MANNIO MARIÁTEGUI R.

**Editorial Magisterio S.A.:** Germán Schreiber 282, San Isidro; f. 1973; literature, educational, commercial; Pres. BORIS ROMERO ACCINELLI; Man. JAIME PEASE GARCÍA.

**Ediciones Médicas Peruanas, S.A.:** Natalio Sánchez 220, Of. 505, J. María; f. 1965; medical; Man. FRANCISCO DUFÓ.

**Librería Editorial Juan Mejía Baca:** Azángaro 722; f. 1945; Peruvian literature and history; Man. Dir. JUAN MEJÍA BACA.

**Editorial Milla Batres S.A.:** Avda. Petit Thouars 1749; f. 1963; history, literature, art and encyclopedias on Peru; Dir.-Gen. Dr. CARLOS MILLA BATRES.

**Pablo Villanueva Ediciones:** Yauli 1440, Chacra Ríos Norte; f. 1938; literature, history, law etc.; Man. MARIA ELENA VILLANUEVA.

**Editorial y Librería Salesiana:** Avda. Brasil 218; f. 1918; textbooks; Man. Dir. JOSÉ SÁFARIK J.

**Sociedad Bíblica Peruana, A.C.:** Avda. Petit Thouars 991, Apdo. 448, Lima 100; f. 1821; theology and bibles; Man. JORGE FOWERAKER.

**Librería Studium, S.A.:** Plaza Francia 1164, Apdo. 2139; f. 1936; textbooks and general culture; Man. Dir. ANDRÉS CARBONE O.

**Editorial Universo S.A.:** Avda. Nicolas Arriola 2285, Urb. Apolo, La Victoria, Apdo. 241; f. 1967; literature, technical, educational; Pres. GUSTAVO PONS MUZZO; Man. Dir. ALBERTO LASTRETO.

**Universidad de San Marcos:** Depto. de Publicaciones, Avda. República de Chile 295, 8°, oficina 809; f. 1850; textbooks, education; Man. Dir. FEDERICO VELASCO GALLO.

## ASSOCIATION

**Cámara Peruana del Libro:** Jirón Washington 1206, Of. 507-508, Apdo. 10253, Lima 1; f. 1946; 150 mems.; Pres. ANDRÉS CARBONE O; Exec. Dir. GUILLERMO SKINNER G.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

The Government has a 25 per cent share in all radio stations and holds 66 per cent of the capital of Telecentro, a joint venture established in 1973 to control the production and purchase of all television programmes.

**Dirección de Telecomunicaciones:** Garcilaso de la Vega esq. 28 de Julio, Lima; Dir.-Gen. Ing. CARLOS A. ROMERO SANJINES.

**Empresa Nacional de Radiodifusión (Enradperú):** Jirón Augusto Tamayo 154, San Isidro, Lima, part of the Sistema Nacional de Información (Sinadi). Operates 36 radio stations and 9 television channels; Gen. Man. Ing. FERNANDO SAMILLÁN CAVERO.

## RADIO

## GOVERNMENT STATION

**Radio Nacional de Perú:** Avda. Petit Thouars 441, Lima; f. 1937; stations at Lima, Tumbes, Iquitos, Puno and Tacna; five medium-wave and twelve short-wave transmitters; Dir. JUAN URETA M.

There are 2 other government stations and 8 cultural stations.

## PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL STATIONS

**Radio América:** Casilla 1192, Lima, Dir. ROBERTO CRUZADO O.

**Radio El Sol:** Avda. Uruguay 355, Lima; Dir. GASTÓN GUIDO TALAVERA.

**Radio Panamericana:** Avda. Arequipa 1110, Casilla 4392, Lima; Gen. Man. CARLOS DEGREGORI D.

There are 189 other commercial stations in Peru. In 1976 there were about 2,050,000 radio receivers.

## TELEVISION

**Ministerio de Educación Pública:** Dirección de Cultura, Avda. Nicolás de Piérola, Lima; daily cultural programmes.

**Televisora Universidad de Lima-Canal 13:** Avda. Arequipa 1110, Lima.

## COMMERCIAL STATIONS

**Televisora América—Canal 4:** Casilla 1192, Lima, stations at Huacho, Piura, Chiclayo, Iquitos, Cuzco and Tarma.

**Tanamericana Televisión, S.A.:** Avda. Arequipa 1110, Lima, Tech. Dir. Ing. G. REUSSEN, eight relay stations.

In

## FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in soles.)

**Superintendencia de Banca y Seguros:** Lima; Superintendent Dr. JOSÉ ANTONIO PALACIO VÁSQUEZ DE VELASCO.

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Central de Reserva del Perú:** Jirón Miró Quesada cuadra 4°, Lima 1; f. 1922; refounded 1931; cap. and res. 391m. (June 1977); Pres. Dr. GERMÁN DE LA MELENA GUZMÁN; Gen. Man. LUIS BORDO GARCÍA ROSELL.

**Banco de la Nación:** Avda. Abancay 491, Apdo. 1835, Lima; f. 1965; cap. and res. 2,806m., dep. 110,258m. (June 1977); carries out all commercial banking operations of official government agencies; Pres. Gen. CÉSAR IGLESIAS BARRÓN; Gen. Man. a.i. Dr. ROBERTO KEIL ROJAS.

**Corporación Financiera de Desarrollo (Cofide):** Garcilaso de la Vega 1456, 16°, Lima; f. 1971; directs investments in state enterprises, gives technical and financial help to private companies; Pres. ROBERTO CORNEJO KLASCHEN; Gen. Man. Ing. CARLOS TORRES LLOSA.

## DEVELOPMENT BANKS

## Lima

**Banco Agrario del Perú:** Apdo. 2683; f. 1931; cap. p.u. and res. 6,891m., dep. 5,113m. (June 1977); loans to farmers for agricultural development; Pres. Ing. GUILLERMO SCHWAETZMANN; Gen. Man. Ing. HARRY WATSON.

**Banco Central Hipotecario del Perú:** Carabaya 421; f. 1929; cap. and res. 561m. (June 1977); Pres. Dr. ARTURO SEMINARIO GARCÍA; Gen. Man. ALEJANDRO CORTEZ SEMINARIO.

**Banco Industrial del Perú:** Plaza Gastañeta 681, Apdo. 1230, Lima 100; f. 1936; cap. and res. 2,972m., dep. 1,555m. (June 1977); Pres. Dr. GIL INDACHECHA QUEIROLO; Gen. Man. Ing. RICARDO WENZEL F.

**Banco Minero del Perú:** Avda. Garcilaso de la Vega 1464-1472, Apdo. 2565; f. 1941; cap. and res. 864m., dep. 406m. (June 1977); Pres. Ing. DAVID BALLÓN VERA; Gen. Man. Ing. PABLO DE LA FLOR VALLE.

**Banco de la Vivienda del Perú:** Camaná 6ta. cuadra, Apdo. 5425, Lima 100; f. 1962; cap. and res. 1,088m., dep. 8,181m. (June 1977); Pres. Rear-Admiral RAMÓN ARROSPIDE MEJÍA; Gen. Man. VÍCTOR CASTRO MUÑOZ.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

## Lima

**Banco Comercial del Perú:** Avda. Nicolás de Piérola 1065, Casilla 3112; f. 1947; cap. and res. 417m., dep. 4,347m. (June 1977); Pres. FRANCISCO MENDOZA WALTER; Gen. Man. PEDRO ELIZALDE NAPÁN.

**Banco Continental:** Apdo. 3849; f. 1951; cap. and res. 1,072m., dep. 8,168m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Dr. RAYMUNDO MORALES URRESTI; Gen. Man. FEDERICO CHIAPPINA; publs. *Peru in Figures* (annual), *News Letter*.

**Banco de Crédito del Perú:** Jirón Lampa 401-499; f. 1889; cap. p.u. and res. 2,266m., dep. 22,641m. (June 1977); Chair. Dr. LIZARDO ALZAMORA PORRAS; Gen. Man. Dr. PAULO CUCCHIARELLI.

**Banco Internacional del Perú:** Plaza de la Merced; f. 1897; cap. and res. 2,825m., dep. 22,641m. (June 1977); Pres. Dr. LUIS PAREDES; Gen. Man. OSWALDO SILES.

**Banco de Lima:** Carabaya 698, Apdo. 3181, Lima 100; f. 1952; cap. and res. 285m.; dep. 3,802m. (June 1977); Pres. MANUEL PABLO OLAECHEA; Gen. Man. BERNARD BURLET.

**Banco Popular del Perú:** Jirón Huallaga 491, Apdo. 143, Lima 100; f. 1899; cap. and res. 1,326m., dep. 15,843m. (June 1977); Pres. Dr. JOSÉ LUIS BROUSSET ESCOBAR; Gen. Man. PIERO ODDONE CORPO.

**Banco Wiese Ltda:** Jirón Cuzco 245, Apdo. 1235, Lima 100; f. 1943; cap. and res. 810m., dep. 5,173m. (Oct. 1977); Pres. and Chair. Dr. GUILLERMO WIESE DE OSMÁ; Gen. Man. LUIS ALCÁZAR FREUNDT.

## PROVINCIAL BANKS

**Banco Amazónico:** Sargento Lores 171, Casilla 512, Iquitos; f. 1962; cap. and res. 154.4m., dep. 954.1m. (Aug. 1977); Asst. Gen. Mans. RAFAEL VARGAS, CARLOS R. POWER.

**Banco de Los Andes:** Cuzco; f. 1962; cap. and res. 48m., dep. 1,526m. (June 1977); Pres. ARMANDO GALLEGOS GUEVARA; Gen. Man. JORGE BELLIDO GUTHERIDGE.

**Banco Nor-Perú S.A.:** esq. Gammarra y Bolívar, Trujillo; f. 1961; cap. and res. 58m., dep. 1,062m. (June 1977); Pres. Dr. RAYMUNDO MORALES URRESTI; Gen. Man. HORACIO PARDO F.

**Banco Regional del Norte:** Jirón Arequipa 598, Piura; cap. and res. 60m., dep. 941m. (June 1977); Pres. MANUEL ESPINOZA VASI; Gen. Man. FRANCISCO GONZÁLES GARCÍA.

**Banco Regional del Sur Medio y Callao:** Jirón Saez Peña 205 Callao, Ica; f. 1962; cap. and res. 91m., dep. 1,486m. (June 1977); Pres. Dr. VICTORIO DE FERRARI MACCIO; Gen. Man. FERNANDO LAZO M.

**Banco del Sur del Perú:** Moral 101, Arequipa; f. 1962; cap. and res. 94m., dep. 903m. (June 1977); Pres. FRANCISCO VALENCIA PAZ; Gen. Man. CARLOS CABRERIZO E.

## SAVINGS BANK

**Caja de Ahorros e Lima:** Jirón Carabaya 638, Apdo. 297, Lima; f. 1868; cap. and res. 221m., dep. 4,221m. (June 1977); Pres. Lt.-Gen. EDUARDO MONTERO ROJAS; Man. JUAN RAFFO UZÁTEGUI.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Jirón Augusto Tamayo 120, San Isidro, Lima 27; cap. and res. 121m., dep. 779m. (June 1977); Gen. Man. ALAN D. ROGERS.

**Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Jirón Augusto N. Wiese 442, Casilla 2639, Lima; cap. and res. 104m., dep. 706m. (June 1977); Man. NEVILLE V. DARLINGTON.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Cuzco 582, Apdo. 4619, Lima; cap. and res. 166m., dep. 955m. (June 1977); Gen. Man. TASUAKI MABUCHI.

**Citibank, N.A.:** Avda. Nicolás de Piérola 1062; Lima; cap. and res. 125m., dep. 849m. (June 1977); Vice-Pres. (Resident) DENIS MARTIN.

Sixteen foreign banks were represented in Lima in December 1976 but did not have established branches.

## PERU

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Bancos del Perú:** Jirón Antonio Miró Quesada 247, Of. 409, Lima 1; f. 1929; refounded 1967; Gen. Man. Dr. HERNÁN MORELLI PANDO.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de Valores de Lima:** Jirón Miró Quesada 265, Lima 1; f. 1860; Exec. Pres. FERNANDO VIDAL RAMÍREZ; Man. JOSÉ ANTONIO ALMENARA BATTIFORA.

### INSURANCE

#### Lima

**Cía. de Seguros Los Andes:** Jirón Cuzco 121, Lima 1; f. 1945; Pres. CÉSAR FORT SEGUÍN; Man. Dir. CÉSAR FORT BARNECHEA.

**Cía. de Seguros Atlas:** Jirón Antonio Miró Quesada 185; f. 1896; Pres. Ing. EUGENIO A. ISOLA; Man. Dir. ANTONIO CARRILLO SALINAS.

**Cía. de Seguros La Fénix Peruana:** Avda. Abancay 407, Apdo. 1356, Lima 1; f. 1928; Pres. ALFREDO FERREYROS; Man. Dir. CARLOS ORTEGA WIESSE.

**Cía. de Seguros La Nacional:** Avda. Emancipación 189, Lima 1; f. 1904; Pres. Dr. CARLOS VERME RIVERA; Gen. Man. DOMINGO MOREY MUGABURE.

**Cía. de Seguros Rimac:** Jirón Carabaya 499, Lima 1; f. 1896; Pres. Ing. PEDRO BRESCIA CAFFERATA; Gen. Man. Dr. ANTONIO RODRÍGUEZ PINTO.

**Cía. de Seguros La Universal:** Jirón Lampa 277, Lima 1; f. 1954; Pres. LUIS LEÓN RUPP; Gen. Man. LUIS A. BECERRA MENESES.

**Cía. de Seguros y Reaseguros Peruano Suiza S.A.:** Edif. Peruano Suiza 8°, Camaná 370, Lima 1; f. 1948; Pres. Dr. CARLOS RAFFO DASSO; Gen. Man. Dr. MIGUEL PÉREZ MUÑOZ.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**Cía. Internacional de Seguros del Perú:** Junín 323, Lima 1; f. 1895; Pres. JOSÉ TAGLE BUENAÑO; Gen. Man. ADOLFO BEDOYA.

**Cía. Italo-Peruana de Seguros Generales:** Jirón Puno 279, Apdo. 395, Lima 1; f. 1931; Pres. FRANCISCO MENDOZA WALTHER; Man. Dir. FERNANDO MERINO.

**La Colmena, Cía. de Seguros:** Juan de Arona 830, 12°-13°, San Isidro; f. 1943; Pres. Dr. HERNANDO DE LAVALLE V.; Man. JOSÉ LEDVINKA DUFKE.

**El Pacífico, Cía. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Jirón Antonio Miró Quesada 278, Apdo. 595, Lima 1; f. 1943; Chair. JOSÉ ANTONIO ONRUBIA ROMERO; Gen. Man. Ing. JAIME MONTOYA WEILL.

**Panamericana Cía. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Jirón Antonio Miró Quesada 327, Lima 1; f. 1960; Pres. ORLANDO CERRUTTI SOTO; Man. Dir. LAWRENCE GILLIS.

**Popular y Porvenir, Cía. de Seguros:** Jirón Cuzco 177, Apdos. 220-237, Lima 1; f. 1904; Pres. Dr. MAXIMILIANO GAMARRA; Gen. Man. CARLOS R. EBELL.

**La Positiva, Cía. Nacional de Seguros S.A.:** Jirón Camaná 780, Lima 1; f. 1946; Pres. Dr. JUAN MANUEL POLAR UGARTECHE; Gen. Man. FERNANDO CORNEJO MENESES.

**Reaseguradora Peruano, S.A.:** Chinchón 890, Apdo. 3672, San Isidro, Lima 27; f. 1965; Pres. DICK ALCANTARÁ BUTTERFIELD; Gen. Man. RENÉ CORPANCHO GERMANY.

**El Sol, Cía. de Seguros Generales:** Jirón Camaná 851, Lima 1; f. 1954; Pres. SANTIAGO GERBOLINI ISOLA; Gen. Man. MAXIMILIANO GRAF BUNZEL.

**Sud América Cía. de Seguros sobre la Vida:** Jirón Carabaya 933, 4°, Lima 1; f. 1899; Pres. ANTONIO SÁNCHEZ LARRAGOITI, Jr.; Man. ISAAC MAQUILÓN BALCÁZAR.

**Sud América Terrestre y Marítima S.A., Cía. de Seguros Generales:** Jirón Augusto Wiese 933, Lima 1; f. 1944; Pres. Dr. JAVIER VARGAS; Man. ALFREDO COGORNO.

**La Vitalicia, Cía. de Seguros:** Las Magnolias 701, San Isidro, Lima 100; f. 1950; Pres. ENRIQUE MONTERO MUELLE; Man. Dir. EDUARDO SARRIA SALAS.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Federación Nacional de Cámaras de Comercio del Perú (FEDEGAM):** Avda. Gregorio Escobedo 398, Lima 11; Pres. AUGUSTO RAMOS BAMBARÉN; Man. (vacant); publ. *Integración* (fortnightly).

**Cámara de Comercio de Lima (Lima Chamber of Commerce):** Avda. Gregorio Escobedo 398, Lima 11, f. 1888; Pres. AUGUSTO RAMOS BAMBARÉN; Gen. Man. GUSTAVO EGUREN, 3,000 mems.

There are also Chambers of Commerce in Arequipa, Cuzco, Callao and many other cities.

**Cámara Internacional de Comercio—Comité Nacional Peruano:** Avda. Gregorio Escobedo 308, Lima 11; f. 1966; Pres. Dr. ALEJANDRO DESMAISON.

### INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Asociación de Dirigentes de Ventas y Mercadotecnia del Perú:** Avda. Orantía 1470, Lima 27, Pres. AUGUSTO RAMOS BAMBARÉN; Man. CHRISTIAN DAM ROSSELLI, 1,000 mems.

**Sociedad de Industrias (SI) (Industrial Association):** Los Laureles 305, Apdo. 632, San Isidro, Lima 27, f. 1896; Pres. Ing. JUAN ANTONIO AGUIRRE, Roca Vice-Pres. ALFREDO FERRAND INURRITIGUI, Guido Fabr. AZOLINI, Sec. CARLOS TUDILA DE LA TORRE, 64 dis.

(reps. of firms); 3,800 mems.; 54 sectorial committees; publs. *Directorio Industrial del Perú* (annual), *Memoria* (annual), *Industria Peruana* (monthly).

The association comprises permanent commissions covering various aspects of industry including labour, tributary, integration, fairs and exhibitions, industrial promotion. Its Small Industry Committee groups over 2,000 small enterprises.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Comisión Nacional de Desarrollo Regional (National Regional Development Commission):** Lima; f. 1975 to promote economic and social development in the eleven administrative regions; Pres. The Prime Minister.

### STATE CORPORATIONS

**Centromin (Mining):** Carabaya 801, Coslla 2412, Lima 11; f. 1974; cap. 15m. soles, Exec. Pres. Ing. GUILLERMO FLÓREZ PINEDO.

**Corpac (Commercial Aviation):** Aeropuerto Internacional Jorge Chávez, Pres. Gen. LUIS PATRÓN CURILO, Man. PEDRO MAGDE AGUIRRE.

**Electroperú (Electricity):** Centro Cívico, Paseo de la República 114, Lima 11; Exec. Pres. Ing. ANTONIO VIANOWSKI; Gen. Man. Ing. RICARDO SANCHEZ SOTTELO.

**Entelperú** (*Telecommunications*): Las Begonias 375, San Isidro, Lima 1; Pres. Gen. JORGE VIALE SOLARI; Man. JORGE MENACHO RAMOS.

**Epchap** (*Commerce*): Avda. 28 de Julio 715, 10°, Casilla 1373, Lima; f. 1970; cap. 83m. soles; Exec. Pres. ORLANDO FOSCA GALDOS.

**Epsa** (*Agriculture*): Av. Grau 448, Lima 13; Pres. AMADOR MERINO REYNA PASQUEL; Exec. Dir. ERNESTO VELARDE SANTA MARÍA.

**Epsep** (*Fishing*): Sinchi Roca 2728, Lima 14; Pres. Capt. OLEG KRIL JENKO; Exec. Dir. Ing. FRANCISCO SAKA-HASHI.

**Induperú** (*Industry*): Calle Siete 229, Urb. Rinconada Baja, Casilla 1596, Lima 12; Pres. JUAN ALVARO LIRA VILLANUEVA; Man. ADRIÁN FAJRDO.

**Mineroperú** (*Mining*): Avda. Arequipa 1649-Lince, Casilla 4332, Lima 14; Exec. Pres. Ing. LUIS BRICEÑO ARATA; Gen. Man. Ing. ELMER VIDAL DÁVILA.

**Minpeco**: Lima; f. 1976 as the state mining marketing agency to be responsible for the sale of non-traditional mining products.

**Pescaperú** (*Fishing*): Avda. Javier Prado Este, Cda. 24, Lima 30; f. 1973; Pres. LIZANDRO PAREDES INFANTE.

**Petroperú** (*Petroleum*): Paseo de la República 3361, San Isidro, Lima; Pres. Col. CÉSAR AUGUSTO FREITAS RAMONS.

**Siderperú** (*Iron and Steel*): Avda. Tacna 543, 11° piso, oficina 111, Lima 1; Pres. Gen. JORGE BARIAN DARÁN, PAGADOR; Man. Major LUIS CÁCERES GRAZIANI.

Other state corporations include **Enapuperú** (*Ports*), **Enata** (*Tobacco*), **Endepalma** (*Palm products*) and **Fertiperú** (*Fertilizers*).

#### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Automotriz del Perú** (*Association of Importers of Motor Cars and Accessories*): Germán Schreiber

296, Apdo. 1248, Lima 27; f. 1926; 166 mems.; Pres. JUAN LUIS LAGHI; Vice-Pres. ROBERTO CARRIÓN.

**Asociación de Comerciantes del Perú** (*Association of Shopkeepers*): Avda. Nicolás de Piérola 214, Lima; Pres. LUCIANO HART TERRÉ; Sec. R. V. MIRANDA.

**Asociación de Comerciantes en Materiales de Construcción** (*Association of Traders in Building Materials*): Avda. Colmena 214, Lima; Pres. ROSELLO TRUEL; Sec. RICARDO V. MIRANDA.

**Asociación de Ganaderos del Perú** (*Association of Stock Farmers of Peru*): Pumacahua 877, 3° piso, Jesús María, Lima; f. 1915; Gen. Man. Ing. MIGUEL J. FORT; publ. *Ganado*.

**Comité de Minería de la Cámara de Comercio e Industria de Arequipa** (*Mining Association*): Casilla 508, Arequipa; Pres. F. CH. WILLFORT.

**Confederación Pesquera del Perú** (*Peru Fish Meal Employers' Confederation*): Lima.

**Instituto Peruano del Café**: f. 1965; representatives of government and industrial coffee growers.

#### TRADE UNIONS

In February 1976 the right to strike was officially recognized but this right was suspended in July. All trade union meetings were made subject to the permission of the military commander of the relevant area.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores del Perú**: Plaza 2 de Mayo 4, Lima; Pres. ISIDORO GAMARRA; Sec.-Gen. EDUARDO CASTILLO SÁNCHEZ.

There are a number of independent unions including: Central de Trabajadores de la Revolución Peruana, Comité para la Coordinación Clasista y la Unificación Sindical, Confederación de Campesinos Peruanos, Confederación Nacional Agraria (Pres. AVELINO MAR ARIAS), Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores. In 1977 it was announced that a co-ordinating body for left-wing trade unions had been formed: Comité Nacional de Luta.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

In 1976 there was a total of 2,544 km. of track.

**Empresa Nacional de Ferrocarriles del Perú** (**Enafer-Perú**): Ancash 207, Apdo. 1379, Lima; f. 1972; nationalized; 1,645 km. open; Pres. Gen. JORGE GÓMEZ BECERRA; Gen. Man. EDMUNDO MONTAGNE SÁNCHEZ; operates the following lines:

**Central Railway** (*Ferrocarril del Centro del Perú*): Casilla 301, Lima; 513 km. open; Man. J. BAIGORRIA.

**Southern Railway** (*Ferrocarril del Sur*): Casilla 194, Arequipa; 1,074 km. open; also operates steamship service on Lake Titicaca; Man. V. FOULKES.

**Tacna-Arica Railway** (*Ferrocarril Tacna-Arica*): Avda. Aldarracín 484, Tacna; 60 km. open.

### PRIVATE RAILWAYS

**Empresa Minera del Centro del Perú—División Ferrocarriles** (formerly *Cerro de Pasco Railway*): Auguste N. Wiese 891, Lima; 212 km.; Supt. CYRIL KOCERHA.

**Empresa de Ferrocarril de Supe-Barranca Alpas**: Barranca; 40 km. open; Dir. CARLOS GARCÍA GASTAÑETA.

**Ferrocarril Ilo—Toquepala**: Casilla 2640, Lima; 219 km. open; Man. M. R. JOSEPHSON.

**Ferrocarril Pimentel**: Pimentel, Chiclayo; 56 km. open; Man. LUIS DE LA PIEDRA ALVIZURI.

### ROADS

In 1976 there were 56,940 km. of roads in Peru, of which 5,949 km. were asphalted and 11,929 km. surfaced. The Pan American Highway runs southward from the Ecuadorian border along the coast to Lima and the 800 km. Trans-Andean Highway runs from Lima to Pucallpa on the River Ucayali via Oroya, Cerro de Pasco, and Tingo María.

### SHIPPING

Most trade is through the port of Callao but there are seven deep-water ports in northern Peru, including Salaverry, Pacasmayo and Paita, and four in the south, including the iron ore port of San Juan. Enapuperú invested 2,000 million soles on port development in 1976 and a further 928 million soles in 1977 to continue the development of coastal and Amazon ports.

**Empresa Nacional de Puertos** (**Enapuperú**): Terminal Marítimo del Callao, Edificio Administrativo, 3° piso, Lima; government agency administering all coastal, river and lake ports; Chair. Rear-Adm. JORGE PARRA DEL RIEGO.

**Asociación Marítima del Perú**: Pasaje S. Acuña 127, Of. 604, Lima; f. 1957; association of 31 international and Peruvian shipping companies; Pres. ROBERTO WOLL TORRES.



## PERU

**Comisión Nacional de Marina Mercante:** Ministerio de Marina, Avda. Salaverry s/n, Jesús María, Lima; f. 1962; promotes the development of the merchant navy; Pres. Minister for the Navy; Sec.-Gen. Capt. CARLOS BADANI SOUZA PEIXOTO.

**Compañía Peruana de Vapores, S.A.:** Gamarra 676, Chucuito, Casilla 208, Callao; government-owned; 16 vessels: 253,700 d.w.t.; operates five regular service; to U.S. Gulf, U.S. Atlantic and U.S. Pacific ports, Japan, Chile, Argentina, Brazil, New Zealand, Australia and Europe; Pres. Capt. JUAN A. CABELLO HURTADO; Gen. Man. Lt.-Commr. ROGUE A. SALDIAS BRAVO.

**Naviera Humboldt S.A.:** Natalio Sánchez 125, Edificio Washington, Lima 1; 5 vessels; cargo services; Pres. ENRIQUE AGOIS PAULSEN.

**Petróleos del Perú (Petroperú):** Paseo de la República 3361, San Isidro, Lima; 7 oil-tankers; Pres. M. FERNÁNDEZ BACA; Gen. Man. M. L. VELARDE.

A number of foreign lines call at Peruvian ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### DOMESTIC AIRLINES

Peru's major international airport is José Chávez Airport near Lima but it is planned to build another international airport, also near Lima, leaving the present airport free for domestic services.

**Aeroperú:** Jirón Cailloma 818, 11°, Apdo. 1414, Lima; f. 1973 as the national airline; operates internal services and international routes to Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico and the U.S.A.; Pres. Gen. OSWALDO CABRERA ARCA.

**Aeronaves del Perú, S.A.:** Aeropuerto Internacional Jorge Chávez, Zona Comercial, Lima; f. 1965; scheduled cargo services between Lima and Miami via Iquitos, Pucallpa and Talara; charter flights; Man. Dir. ALVARO LÓPEZ DE ROMAÑA.

**Compañía de Aviación Faucett:** Edificio Hotel Bolívar, Jirón Unión 926, Apdo. 1429, Lima; f. 1928; scheduled internal passenger services and cargo services to Miami; Pres. ARMANDO REVOREDO; Chief Exec. ANTONIO BENTIN; fleet: 2 Boeing 727-100, 2 BAC-111/475, 6 DC-6B, 3 DC-4, 1 DC-3, 2 C-47B.

The following international airlines also serve Peru: Aeroflot, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Air Panama, Avianca (Colombia), British Caledonian, Braniff, Canadian Pacific, Cubana de Aviación, Cruzeiro do Sul, Ecuatoriana, Iberia, KLM, LAB (Bolivia), LAN (Chile), Líneas Aéreas Paraguayas, Lufthansa, Varig (Brazil), Viasa (Venezuela).

## TOURISM

**Dirección General de Turismo:** Ministerio de Industria y Turismo, Avda. Corpac s/n, San Isidro, Lima 27; Dir.-Gen. ENRIQUE KOCH SCHEMMEL.

**Empresa Nacional de Turismo (Enturperú):** Jirón Junín 455, Apdo. 4475, Lima; f. 1964; Man. OSCAR BARDALES.

**Touring y Automóvil Club del Perú:** Avda. César Vallejo 699, Lince, Casilla 2219, Lima; f. 1924; 28,000 mems.; eleven local offices; Pres. ALFONSO BRYCE L.; Man. CARLOS PORTOCARRERO.

**Asociación Peruana de Agencias de Viajes y Turismo (APAVIT):** Avda. Nicolás de Piérola 757, oficinas 409-414, Casilla 755, Lima; f. 1947; 91 mems.; Pres. RAÚL SORIANO.

## Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

**Cámara Nacional de Turismo:** Jirón Belén 1066, Lima; f. 1972; Pres. ALFONSO BRYCE L.; Vice-Pres. HUGO SOMMERKAMP B.

### PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Teatro Arequipa:** Avda. Arequipa 838.

**Teatro "Felipe Pardo y Aliaga":** Ministerio de Educación, Parque Universitario, Lima; Dir. CÉSAR MIRÓ.

**Teatro Municipal:** Jirón Ica s/n.

**Teatro Seguro:** Jirón Huancavelica s/n.

**Teatro Universitario de San Marcos:** Lampa 833, Lima; f. 1958; 40 mems.; Dir. GUILLERMO UGARTE CHAMORRO.

There are also several private theatre companies.

### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Ancash 390, Lima; f. 1938; Dir. LEOPOLDO LA ROSA; weekly concerts and regional tours; 100 musicians.

**Coro Nacional:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Ancash 390, Lima; f. 1966; Dir. GUILLERMO CÁRDENAS DUPUY.

There are also two professional chamber orchestras.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Instituto Peruano de Energía Nuclear (IPEN):** Avda. Luis Aldana 120, Urbanización Santa Catalina, La Victoria, Apdo. 1687, Lima; is to set up a plant for the extraction of uranium from the copper and lead mines in the Andes and is to instal an atomic research centre by 1980; Pres. Brig.-Gen. JUAN BARREDA DELGADO; Exec. Dir. Ing. WALDEMAR LLAMOSAS CUBILLAS.

**Centro Superior de Estudios Nucleares (CSEN):** Lima, specialist centre for nuclear sciences and technology; uses the research facilities of IPEN and co-operates with various universities; Dir. a.i. Ing. IGNACIO FRISANCHO PINEDA.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Pontificia Universidad Católica del Perú:** Fundo Pando, Apdo. 12514, Lima 21; f. 1917; 676 teachers, 6,767 students.

**Universidad Católica de Santa María:** Avda. Santa Catalina 410, Casilla 1350, Arequipa; f. 1961; 264 teachers, 5,572 students.

**Universidad Nacional Agraria:** Apdo. 456, Lima; f. 1902; 316 teachers, 3,253 students.

**Universidad Nacional Agraria de la Selva:** Apdo. 156, Tingo María, Huánuco; f. 1964; 43 teachers, 550 students.

**Universidad Femenina del Sagrado Corazón:** Marconi 420, San Isidro, Apdo. 3604, Lima; f. 1962; c. 100 teachers, c. 600 students.

**Universidad "Inca Garcilaso de la Vega":** Avda. Arequipa 3610, Lima; f. 1964; c. 240 teachers, c. 7,000 students.

**Universidad Particular de Lima:** Prolongación Javier Prado s/n, Apdo. 852, Monterrico, Lima; f. 1963; 250 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de la Amazonía Peruana:** Apdo. 469, Iquitos; f. 1961; 102 teachers, 1,483 students.

**Universidad Nacional del Centro del Perú:** Calle Real 160, Apdo. 77, Huancayo; f. 1962; 137 teachers, 3,003 students.

# PERU

## Universities

**Universidad Nacional "Daniel Alcides Carrión":** Calle Lima 323, Apdo. 77, Cerro de Pasco; c. 90 teachers, c. 1,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Educación "Enrique Gúzman Valle":** La Cantuta, Chosica, Lima; f. 1967; 88 teachers, 4,500 students.

**Universidad Nacional "Federico Villareal":** Colmena 412, Lima; f. 1963; 686 teachers, 14,198 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Huánuco "Hermilio Valdizán":** Dos de Mayo 680, Apdo. 278, Huánuco; 79 teachers, 2,035 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Ingeniería:** Apdo. 1301, Lima; f. 1955; 800 teachers, 10,431 students.

**Universidad Nacional "José Faustino Sánchez Carrión":** Avda. Grau 592, Of. 301, Apdo. 81, Huacho; f. 1962; 97 teachers; 2,675 students.

**Universidad Nacional Pedro Ruiz Gallo:** 8 de Octubre 637, Apdo. 48, Lambayeque; f. 1970; 261 teachers, 5,460 students.

**Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos de Lima:** República de Chile 295, Apdo. 454, Lima; f. 1551; 2,394 teachers, 22,260 students.

**Universidad Nacional de San Agustín:** Siglo XX 227, Apdo. 23, Arequipa; f. 1828; c. 480 teachers, c. 10,900 students.

**Universidad Nacional de San Antonio Abad:** Avda. de la Cultura s/n, Apdo. 367, Cuzco; f. 1962; 425 teachers, 8,134 students.

**Universidad Nacional de San Cristóbal de Huamanga:** Apdo. 120, Ayacucho; f. 1677; 167 teachers, 3,944 students.

**Universidad Nacional "San Luis Gonzaga":** Bolívar 232, Ica; f. 1961; c. 450 teachers, c. 6,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Tacna:** Avda. Bolognesi y General Pinto s/n, Casilla Postal 315, Tacna; f. 1971; 20 teachers, 338 students.

**Universidad Nacional Técnica del Altiplano:** Calle Puno 415, Casilla 291, Puno; f. 1961; 114 teachers, 3,111 students.

**Universidad Nacional Técnica de Cajamarca:** Apdo. 16, Cajamarca; f. 1962; 90 teachers, 1,561 students.

**Universidad Nacional Técnica de Callao:** Avda. Bolognesi 24, La Punta, Callao; 170 teachers, 2,454 students.

**Universidad Nacional Técnica de Piura:** Calle Tacna 620, Piura; f. 1962; 101 teachers, 902 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Trujillo:** Independencia s/n, Trujillo; f. 1824; 506 teachers, 5,785 students.

**Universidad del Pacífico:** Avda. Salaverry 2020, Jesús María, Lima 11; f. 1962; 45 teachers, 1,270 students.

**Universidad de Piura:** Apdo. 353, Piura; f. 1968; 55 teachers, 612 students.

**Universidad Particular "San Martín de Porres":** Salaverry 838, Lima; f. 1965; 256 teachers, 9,850 students.

**Universidad Particular Peruana "Cayetano Heredia":** Calle Honorio Delgado 932, Km. 3.5, Panamericana Norte, Carretera Ancón, Apdo. 5045, Lima; f. 1961; 636 teachers, 803 students.

**Universidad Particular "Victor Andrés Belaúnde":** Jirón 28 de Julio 108, Ayacucho; f. 1967; 61 teachers, 1,600 students.

**Universidad Particular Ricardo Palma:** Avda. Armendariz 349, Miraflores, Lima; f. 1969; 228 teachers, 6,996 students.

# THE PHILIPPINES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of the Philippines lies in the Pacific Ocean east of South-East Asia. Borneo is to the south-west and New Guinea to the south-east. The principal islands of the Philippine archipelago are Luzon in the north and Mindanao in the south. Between them lie the 7,000 islands of the Visayas. The climate is maritime and tropical with high humidity. There is abundant rainfall and there are occasional typhoons. There are numerous language groups. Pilipino (Tagalog), based on Malay, is the native national language. English is widely spoken, but the use of Spanish has declined. Ninety per cent of the population is Christian (85 per cent Roman Catholic) and 7 per cent Muslim. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has two equal horizontal bands of blue and red with a gold sun and three stars on a white triangle next to the staff. The capital is Manila.

### Recent History

The Philippines was formerly a Spanish colony. After the Spanish-American War of 1898, Spain ceded the islands to the U.S.A. A Constitution, ratified by plebiscite in May 1935, gave the Philippines internal self-government and provided for independence after 10 years. During the Second World War the islands were occupied by Japanese forces from 1942 to 1945 but, after Japan's surrender, U.S. rule was restored. The Philippines became an independent republic on July 4th, 1946 with Manuel Roxas as its first President. A succession of Presidents, under the control of U.S. economic interests and the Filipino landowning class, did little to help the peasant majority or to curb disorder and political violence.

At elections in November 1965 the incumbent President, Diosdado Macapagal of the Liberal Party, was defeated by Ferdinand Marcos of the Nacionalista Party. President Marcos's inauguration in December was followed by rapid development of the economy and infrastructure of the Philippines, bringing increased prosperity. Marcos was re-elected in 1969. His second term was marked by civil unrest, with violent protests against corruption and the Government's support for U.S. policy in Viet-Nam, exacerbated by economic difficulties. Guerrilla activity, by the communist New People's Army (NPA) in the north and the Moro National Liberation Front (MNLF), a Muslim separatist movement, in the south, was also on the increase in the early 1970s.

In September 1972, before completing his (then) maximum of two four-year terms, President Marcos declared martial law in order to deal with subversive activity and introduce drastic reforms. Congress was suspended, opposition leaders arrested, the private armies of the landed oligarchs disbanded, stringent press censorship introduced and Marcos began to rule by decree.

Following discussion by delegates from "Citizens' Assemblies" (*Barangays*), a new constitution was promulgated in January 1973. This provided for an elected National Assembly but, under transitional provisions, gave the incumbent President power to convene an interim National Assembly. However, this provision was

postponed indefinitely. Referenda held in July 1973, February 1975, October 1976 and December 1977 gave overwhelming mandates to President Marcos for the continuation of martial law and postponed the full implementation of the constitution. In September 1976 the President formed a Legislative Advisory Council (*Batasang Bayan*). The referendum of October 1976 also endorsed several constitutional amendments substituting an interim Legislative Assembly (*Batasang Pambansa*) for the interim National Assembly previously envisaged. Some members of the new Assembly are to be elected and some appointed by the President.

Criticism of President Marcos for using extensive powers (intended to reform democracy) to maintain his personal authority became more widespread with the conviction in November 1977 of the opposition leader, Benigno Aquino Jr., on a murder charge. At the end of 1976 relations with the Roman Catholic Church (to which 85 per cent of the population belongs) deteriorated after actions were taken by the authorities against liberal critics of the regime within the church. However, in 1977 President Marcos allowed some relaxation of martial law and announced that elections to the *Batasang Pambansa* would be held in April 1978 and local elections by the end of 1978. In January 1978 it was announced that opposition parties would be allowed to participate in the elections.

The Government had achieved a considerable degree of success in its campaign against the NPA by the end of 1976, with the arrests of several of its leaders. However, the MNLF rebellion, allegedly supported by Libya and Malaysia, escalated into civil war during 1977. Negotiations with the MNLF leader in Libya in December 1976 produced a ceasefire agreement and Marcos agreed to the establishment of an autonomous Muslim region in the south. The referendum called in the 13 provinces concerned (only five of which have Muslim majorities) rejected the MNLF plan and violence broke out again in Mindanao and Sulu. Up to the end of 1977 50,000 people are thought to have died in the war.

While the foreign policy of the Philippines has traditionally been in support of the U.S.A., during the 1970s the Marcos Government moved towards a policy of non-alignment, establishing diplomatic relations with its communist neighbours and, in 1976, pressing for the renegotiation of the terms of its agreement with the U.S.A. by which U.S. bases are maintained in the Philippines. Talks on this question were continuing in December 1977. The Philippines is a member of ASEAN.

### Government

The 1973 Constitution provides for a representative system of government, with legislative power vested in a unicameral National Assembly to be elected by direct popular vote for a six-year term. Executive power is vested in the Prime Minister, to be elected by the Assembly. However, since 1972 the Philippines has been under martial law and the definitive provisions of the constitution remained in abeyance at the beginning of 1978. There is

## THE PHILIPPINES

tional provisions give the incumbent President (Ferdinand Marcos) full executive powers, without any fixed term of office. He also exercises legislative power by decree and is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet. In September 1976 the President formed a Legislative Advisory Council (*Batasang Bayan*), including all members of the Government and the 91 members of the executive committee of the "Citizens' Assemblies" (*Barangays*). The interim Legislative Assembly (*Batasang Pambansa*), provided for by constitutional amendments passed in October 1976, is to have 200 members, of whom 165 will be directly elected. The remaining 35 seats will be held by the President, 20 members of his Cabinet and 14 members indirectly elected by youth, agriculture and labour organizations. Elections to the Assembly are scheduled for April 1978. Local government is by the *Barangays* and twelve regional councils under the Ministry of Local Government.

### Defence

The armed forces were estimated to total 99,000 in 1977, comprising an army of 63,000, navy of 20,000 and air force of 16,000. There is also a constabulary of 40,000 and a local self-defence force of 25,000. Defence expenditure for 1978 was estimated at 3,080 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

The largest sector of the economy, agriculture, forestry and fishing, provided about 30 per cent of G.N.P. in 1975 while employing about half of the labour force. The principal crops for domestic consumption are rice and maize, in which the Philippines is anxious to attain self-sufficiency. Sugar is the leading export crop, accounting for 16.7 per cent of export earnings in 1976, followed by copra and coconut oil.

Manufacturing accounted for some 25 per cent of G.N.P. in 1975 and employed 15 per cent of the labour force. The principal industries are food processing, chemicals, petroleum refining and textiles. The domestic market absorbs most industrial production and exports are based on the agricultural and mining sectors. Copper is the most valuable mineral but there is significant production of nickel, gold, silver, iron, manganese and chrome.

In 1973 the Government launched the "Masagana 99" programme which aimed at increasing rice yields and achieving self-sufficiency in this crop. Rice farmers have been the major beneficiaries of a land reform programme, rural credit schemes and fertilizer subsidies. The 1977 rice harvest was, for the first time, enough for domestic consumption. In 1976 there was a real growth in total agricultural production of 6 per cent, but expansion was slower in 1977. The value of agricultural exports increased following the rise in world commodity prices in 1973-74 and reflected their decline in 1975. In 1976-77, the recovery of some sectors of forestry and fishing and newly-exported manufactured products contributed to a 20 per cent increase in export earnings despite the Government's inability to sell the huge sugar surpluses at economic prices.

The mining and manufacturing sectors were depressed in 1975 following a sharp fall in mineral prices, declining foreign investment and reduced domestic demand resulting from a decline in real wages. However, in 1977 the production of copper rose 39.5 per cent and in 1976 a new U.S.

\$270 million nickel refinery was opened in Mindanao. In an effort to reduce dependence on oil as the primary source of energy, a national coal development programme was launched in 1976. The Government is anxious to develop mineral processing and there are plans for two new copper smelters and three aluminium plants. The aim of government investment is to change the emphasis from the export of raw materials (logs, copra, copper ore) to the export of finished and semi-finished products.

Inflation reached a rate of 40 per cent in 1974 but retail prices have subsequently stabilized. From 1975 to 1977 the annual inflation rate in Manila averaged 7 per cent. In 1973 the world rise in commodity prices gave the Philippines an unprecedented balance of payments surplus. In 1975, largely as a result of falling commodity prices and rising oil prices, there was a trade deficit of nearly U.S. \$1,200 million, but this was made up in 1977 by increased sugar exports, import controls, invisible earnings and capital inflows. Growth rate of G.N.P. in real terms, 5.8 per cent in 1975, rose to an estimated 6.3 per cent in 1976. The Government aims to achieve an accelerated economic growth of 7.7 per cent annually over the next five years.

### Transport and Communications

In 1975 the Philippines had 112,870 km. of roads. Railway transport is confined to the major island (Luzon), with a few kilometres on the island of Panay. Bus services provide the most widely used form of inland transport. Shipping plays a considerable part in carrying passengers and cargo between the islands. There are 97 national and 502 municipal ports. Philippine Air Lines maintains domestic and international air services and there is an international airport at Manila. Mactan, in Cebu, and Zamboanga also serve as alternative international airports.

### Social Welfare

Government social insurance provides cover for retirement and life. Employed persons contribute to the scheme from their wages. Public health services such as inoculation and vaccination are provided free in the State Dispensaries. In 1970 the Philippines had 14,000 physicians and in 1973 there were 813 hospitals with 62,939 beds.

### Education

There is free education in all primary schools. Total enrolment in schools in 1974/75 was 11.4 million. The education budget for 1975/76 was 2,141 million pesos. Instruction is usually in English, although Pilipino is sometimes used. There are 43 universities and some 7,000 colleges. Among the population aged 10 and over, the average illiteracy rate in 1970 was 16.6 per cent (males 15.4 per cent, females 17.8 per cent).

### Tourism

Tourism is a rapidly expanding sector of the Philippines' economy. In 1972 166,000 tourists visited the country, but by 1975 this had risen to 502,000 who spent an estimated U.S. \$155.2 million. A five-year tourism development plan, with an estimated investment requirement of 5,697 million pesos, was launched in 1976. Chief attractions are the warm climate, the tropical setting of the islands and the cosmopolitan city of Manila.

# THE PHILIPPINES

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Sport

Basketball is the most popular game, closely followed by baseball, jai-alai, tennis and swimming. Cockfighting has a very widespread following.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), June 12th (Independence Day, anniversary of 1898 declaration), June 19th (Birthday of José Rizal), June 24th (Manila Day, Manila only), July 4th (Philippine-American Friendship Day), September 21st (National Thanksgiving Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 30th (Bonifacio Day), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 30th (anniversary of the death of José Rizal).

1979: January 1st (New Year's Day), April 9th (Bataan Day), April 12th and 13th (Maundy Thursday and Good Friday):

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Philippine peso.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 13.52 pesos;

U.S. \$1 = 7.38 pesos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

#### AREA OF ISLANDS

(sq. km.)

LUZON	MINDANAO	SAMAR	NEGROS	PALAWAN	PANAY	MINDORO	LEYTE	CEBU	BOHOL	MASBATE	OTHERS
104,688	94,630	13,080	12,705	11,785	11,515	9,735	7,214	4,422	3,865	3,269	23,092

Total area: 300,000 sq. km.

Source: National Census and Statistics Office.

### POPULATION

CENSUS ENUMERATIONS							1975 DENSITY (per sq. km.)
February 15th, 1960	May 6th, 1970			May 1st, 1975*			
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
27,087,685	18,250,351	18,434,135	36,684,486	21,276,224	20,794,436	42,070,660	140.2

\* Excluding adjustment for underenumeration.

Estimated population (mid-year): 42,517,000 in 1975; 43,751,000 in 1976.

Source: National Census and Statistics Office.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(population at May 1975)

Manila (capital)*	1,479,116	Cagayan de Oro	165,220
Quezon City*	956,864	Angeles	151,164
Davao	484,678	Olongapo	147,160
Cebu	413,025	Butuan	132,682
Caloocan City*	397,201	Cadiz	127,653
Zamboanga City	265,023	Batangas	125,393
Pasay City*	254,999	Iligan	118,778
Ilo-Ilo	227,027	San Pablo	116,697
Bacolod	223,392	Cabanatuan	115,250

\* Part of Metropolitan Manila.

Source: National Census and Statistics Office.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.2 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 43.7 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 12.2 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 10.5 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimated)

**EMPLOYMENT\***  
(persons aged 10 years and over)

	1973	1974	1975
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	7,016,000	8,245,000	7,768,000
Mining and quarrying	62,000	44,000	54,000
Manufacturing	1,418,000	1,508,000	1,651,000
Construction	522,000	403,000	456,000
Electricity, gas and water supply	37,000	44,000	46,000
Commerce	1,660,000	1,613,000	1,623,000
Transport, storage and communications	505,000	518,000	492,000
Services	2,013,000	2,085,000	2,389,000
Other activities	29,000	19,000	39,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>13,262,000</b>	<b>14,479,000</b>	<b>14,518,000</b>

\* Figures based on labour force sample surveys (excluding armed forces and institutional households) at May of each year, except for 1975 when figures are for August.

**AGRICULTURE**

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**

(July/June—'000 metric tons)

	1970/71	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Rice (rough)	5,343	5,100	4,415	5,594	5,661	6,159
Maize	2,005	2,013	1,831	2,289	2,568	2,767
Coffee	50	52	51	53	91	80
Tobacco*	56	56	65	63	62	60
Cocoa	4	4	4	4	4	3
Sugar Cane	19,957	17,719	21,819	26,085	24,600	33,010
Copra	1,574	1,703	1,698	1,703	1,719	1,865
Abaca (Manila hemp)	105	110	119	126	134	137

\* Virginia and native.

Source: Bureau of Agricultural Economics; Sugar Quota Administration.

**LIVESTOCK**

('000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975*	1976†
Cattle	1,933	2,099	2,204	2,325	1,737
Pigs	7,742	8,627	9,231	9,923	6,489
Buffaloes	4,711	4,937	5,085	4,778	2,725
Horses, goats, sheep, etc.	1,083	1,248	1,310	1,389	n.a.
Chickens	50,103	49,965	47,966	46,959	45,671
Ducks	2,600	2,906	3,197	3,452	4,104

\* Provisional.

† Figures based on results of livestock and poultry survey.

Source: Bureau of Agricultural Economics.

**FORESTRY**  
(year ending June 30th)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76*
Logs ('000 cu. metres)	8,416	10,445	10,190	7,332	12,470
Lumber ('000 board ft.)	598	449	472	663	984

\* July 1st, 1975, to December 31st, 1976.

Source: Bureau of Forest Development.

**FISHING**  
(‘000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Commercial fishing . . . . .	425	465	471	499	509
Fish ponds . . . . .	99	100	113	107	113
Municipal fisheries and sustenance fishing . . . . .	599	640	684	732	773
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,122</b>	<b>1,205</b>	<b>1,268</b>	<b>1,338</b>	<b>1,395</b>

Source: Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources.

**MINING**

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Manganese . . . . .	'000 metric tons	2	4	1	—	11
Iron . . . . .	" " "	2,205	2,255	1,608	1,351	571*
Copper . . . . .	" " "	214	221	226	226	238
Chrome . . . . .	" " "	350	580	530	520	431
Coal . . . . .	" " "	40	39	51	105	121
Salt . . . . .	" " "	220	220	214	202	204
Mercury . . . . .	'000 flasks of 76 lb.	3	2	1	0.2	—
Silver . . . . .	'000 fine ounces	1,847.6	1,891.6	1,709.6	1,612.9	1,460.8
Gold . . . . .	" " "	606.7	572.3	536.4	502.6	501.3

\* Operation suspended from July 1976.

Source: Bureau of Mines.

**INDUSTRY**

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Sugar . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1,817	2,246	2,446	2,436	2,575
Cement . . . . .	" " "	2,903	4,059	3,485	4,351	4,229
Tobacco* . . . . .	metric tons	919	906	1,031	743	n.a.
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	45,777	51,194	41,454	47,648	n.a.
Cotton yarn . . . . .	metric tons	26,630	32,225	29,401	35,675	31,618
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	million metres	187	221	183	192	204

\* Smoking and chewing tobacco.

## FINANCE

100 centavos=1 Philippine peso.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos; 1 and 5 pesos.

Notes: 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=13.52 pesos; U.S. \$1=7.38 pesos.

100 Philippine pesos=£7.39=\$13.54.

*Note:* Prior to January 1962 the official exchange rate was U.S. \$1=2.00 pesos but other rates were effective for certain transactions. The multiple exchange rate system was ended in January 1962, when a free market was introduced. In May 1962 the free rate stabilized at \$1=3.90 pesos (1 peso=25.64 U.S. cents) and this became the par value in November 1965. In February 1970 a free market was re-introduced and the peso "floated" downward. The exchange rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. The average market rate (pesos per U.S. dollar) was: 6.07 in 1970; 6.44 in 1971; 6.70 in 1972; 6.76 in 1973; 6.79 in 1974; 7.27 in 1975; 7.45 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and February 1970 was £1=9.36 pesos.

## BUDGET

(million pesos—year ending June 30th)

REVENUE	1973/74	1974/75*	1975/76*
Taxes on income . . . . .	2,825.2	3,296.0	3,626.0
Import duties . . . . .	2,903.4	3,774.2	4,499.2
Export duties . . . . .	1,065.0	1,830.0	1,030.0
Excises . . . . .	982.8	2,181.8	1,991.1
Other taxes . . . . .	2,259.2	3,005.5	3,810.5
Other receipts . . . . .	878.7	3,202.5	2,370.3
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>10,914.3</b>	<b>17,290.0</b>	<b>17,327.1</b>

  

EXPENDITURE	1973/74	1974/75*	1975/76*
General public services . . . . .	954.0	1,229.6	2,121.5
Defence . . . . .	1,940.7	2,929.8	2,752.0
Education . . . . .	1,710.8	2,021.1	2,140.7
Health . . . . .	473.0	661.3	713.8
Social security and welfare . . . . .	289.4	543.4	708.5
Housing and community amenities . . . . .	156.2	983.8	1,682.4
Other community and social services . . . . .	57.9	147.9	110.1
Agriculture and natural resources . . . . .	2,738.3	4,553.9	3,429.7
Transport and communications . . . . .	1,978.2	3,495.2	3,597.1
Other economic services . . . . .	1,731.4	1,873.2	2,973.5
Unallocable and other purposes . . . . .	994.8	1,729.5	2,169.7
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>13,024.7</b>	<b>20,168.7</b>	<b>22,399.0</b>

\* Estimate.

Source: Budget Commission.

GOLD RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION  
(At December 31st)

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977*
Gold reserves (U.S. \$ million) . . . . .	44.6	44.6	44.6	44.6	44.6
Foreign exchange holdings of the Central Bank (U.S. \$ million) . . . . .	992.4	1,457.9	1,316.0	1,581.4	1,448.0
Currency in circulation (million pesos) . . . . .	3,452.4	4,311.1	4,748.8	5,651.8	5,527.2
Money supply (million pesos) . . . . .	7,267.2	9,007.8	10,314.8	12,074.9	12,970.1

\* At September 30th.

Source: Central Bank of the Philippines.



**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(million pesos—at current prices)

	1974	1975	1976
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (AT MARKET PRICES)	99,321	114,721	133,278
NET DOMESTIC PRODUCT (AT FACTOR COST)	80,479	91,428	108,090
of which:			
Agriculture . . . . .	27,025	30,655	35,160
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	2,415	1,384	1,486
Manufacturing . . . . .	15,968	18,258	21,249
Construction . . . . .	3,667	5,522	7,242
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	495	670	941
Transportation, communications and storage . . . . .	2,539	3,141	3,735
Commerce . . . . .	18,499	19,958	23,759
Services . . . . .	9,871	11,840	14,518
Income from abroad (net) . . . . .	310	-338	-1,216
Depreciation allowance . . . . .	8,550	11,304	12,873
GROSS NATIONAL INCOME . . . . .	89,339	102,394	119,747
Less: Depreciation allowances . . . . .	8,550	11,304	12,873
NET NATIONAL INCOME . . . . .	80,789	91,090	106,874
Indirect taxes less subsidies . . . . .	10,292	11,989	12,315
NET NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	91,081	103,079	119,189
Depreciation allowance . . . . .	8,550	11,304	12,873
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT (AT MARKET PRICES)	99,631	114,383	132,062
Balance of exports and imports of goods, services and borrowings (income from abroad) . . . . .	2,824	8,123	9,809
Statistical discrepancy . . . . .	386	-309	561
AVAILABLE RESOURCES . . . . .	102,841	122,815	141,310
of which:			
Private consumption expenditure . . . . .	67,202	76,165	86,205
Government consumption expenditure . . . . .	8,996	10,945	14,050
Gross domestic capital formation . . . . .	26,643	35,705	41,055

Source: National Economic and Development Authority.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,064	1,136	1,136	1,872	2,694	2,263	2,517
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-1,090	-1,186	-1,261	-1,596	-3,144	-3,459	-3,633
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	-26	-50	-125	276	-450	-1,196	-1,116
Exports of services . . . . .	258	266	344	583	833	907	872
Imports of services . . . . .	-399	-353	-401	-614	-867	-952	-1,128
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-167	-137	-182	245	-484	-1,241	-1,372
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	93	103	152	168	201	251	237
Government unrequited transfer (net) . . . . .	26	31	36	62	76	67	31
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-48	-2	7	474	-207	-923	-1,105
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	-29	-6	-21	54	4	97	126
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	159	-3	136	78	223	420	1,011
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	112	251	168	80	640	566	58
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-148	-142	-107	-10	-70	-187	-147
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	40	97	182	668	590	4	-56
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	18	17	17	—	—	—	—
Monetization of gold . . . . .	10	11	2	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	83	125	202	668	590	4	-56

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENTS**  
(1973—U.S. \$ million)

	DIRECT* PRIVATE LONG-TERM	INDIRECT				TOTAL
		Public		Private		
		Long-Term	Short-Term	Long-Term	Short-Term	
<i>Net Foreign Investments in the Philippines:</i>						
United States and Canada . . .	60.46	41.73	-76.80	7.10	-45.55	-13.06
OECD Member Countries . . .	-0.73	18.46	-40.31	-1.02	91.58	67.98
All Other Countries . . .	-0.27	10.80	—	-1.62	17.48	26.39
International Institutions . . .	2.40	-14.92	—	2.40	—	-10.12
Unallocated . . .	- 5.09	—	—	-0.64	11.14	5.41
TOTAL FOREIGN LIABILITIES . . .	56.77	56.07	-117.11	6.22	74.65	76.60

1975: private foreign investments totalled U.S. \$90.17 million.

\* Represents direct investments reported through the banking system. This does not include investments made in the form of machinery and equipment.

Source: Central Bank of Philippines.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports (f.o.b.) . . .	1,186.0	1,229.6	1,596.6	3,143.3	3,459.2	3,633.5
Exports (f.o.b.) . . .	1,136.4	1,105.5	1,886.3	2,725.0	2,294.5	2,573.7

Source: National Economic and Development Authority.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Textile yarns and fabrics . . .	25,259	47,051	68,902	66,010	49,981
Mineral fuels and lubricants . . .	148,825	187,604	653,378	769,886	890,675
Non-electric machinery . . .	239,930	296,044	424,015	654,871	625,264
Base metals . . .	112,450	150,447	295,669	212,786	245,259
Transport equipment . . .	123,691	102,313	265,330	301,591	276,099
Dairy products . . .	45,564	45,197	74,465	61,789	55,016
Cereals . . .	84,253	111,778	154,946	175,410	157,711
Textile fibres . . .	45,754	60,344	88,685	77,625	80,303
Electric machinery . . .	54,008	70,761	105,335	156,944	187,185
Explosives and miscellaneous chemicals . . .	54,345	80,097	113,777	109,282	115,307
EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Copra . . .	110,480	165,766	139,784	172,318	149,722
Sugar . . .	208,639	274,718	737,365	580,736	429,239
Abaca (Manila hemp) . . .	13,099	19,631	37,533	14,544	18,477
Logs and lumber . . .	174,444	338,965	246,389	194,110	203,417
Desiccated coconut . . .	17,551	32,456	60,300	30,429	37,494
Coconut oil . . .	84,269	151,083	380,021	230,299	298,713
Iron ore . . .	1,272	1,268	24	367	n.a.
Plywood . . .	33,747	58,057	26,089	20,602	43,165
Copper concentrates . . .	190,867	275,246	393,184	212,081	265,879
Canned pineapple . . .	19,552	19,696	30,625	34,705	46,739
Bananas . . .	24,320	27,831	45,479	73,104	n.a.

Source: Central Bank of the Philippines.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. \$'000)

	IMPORTS (f.o.b.)			EXPORTS (f.o.b.)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	134,167	125,835	118,280	30,109	31,628	44,577
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	17,976	20,624	21,250	6,521	4,617	12,712
Canada . . . . .	41,401	64,807	42,935	12,643	18,585	28,916
France . . . . .	40,802	61,739	89,074	17,550	23,499	58,653
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	122,581	132,083	125,627	68,491	66,418	105,228
Hong Kong . . . . .	26,486	32,861	49,879	31,724	27,525	39,027
India . . . . .	5,895	10,107	22,444	917	4,836	8,575
Indonesia . . . . .	4,503	63,100	111,745	9,502	19,631	12,365
Italy . . . . .	19,864	29,542	26,376	7,571	9,814	15,089
Japan . . . . .	864,452	966,291	976,416	949,207	864,997	621,455
Korea, Republic . . . . .	8,365	7,992	18,408	18,639	14,535	26,343
Malaysia and Singapore . . . . .	55,047	75,347	106,341	23,045	36,446	60,934
Netherlands . . . . .	38,672	45,115	40,932	159,951	176,113	211,857
Spain . . . . .	14,215	7,970	5,097	5,838	7,229	9,816
Switzerland . . . . .	18,409	27,402	20,288	3,427	4,896	3,875
Taiwan . . . . .	78,889	79,622	74,118	28,147	28,703	42,332
United Kingdom . . . . .	132,459	125,412	125,611	56,383	82,328	72,274
U.S.A. . . . .	730,692	753,622	801,289	1,151,467	654,791	915,341

Source: National Census and Statistics Office.

TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Passengers ('000) . . . . .	3,955	6,162	8,117	8,723	9,683
Passenger-kilometres (million) . . . . .	831	805	999	980	780
Freight ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	287	340	436	376	393
Ton-kilometres (million) . . . . .	60	91	100	86	202

Source: National Census and Statistics Office.

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Passenger Cars . . . . .	312,137	332,233	397,603	403,481	402,328
Commercial Vehicles . . . . .	204,591	239,114	272,689	281,731	290,619

Source: Land Transportation Commission.

CIVIL AVIATION  
(Philippine Air Lines only—'000)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Kilometres flown . . . . .	28,116	27,395	33,671	42,040	42,033
Passenger-kilometres . . . . .	1,357,522	1,587,053	2,389,944	2,753,262	2,093,145
Revenue freight-ton-kilometres . . . . .	33,860	43,089	50,205	91,139	121,689
Mail ton-kilometres . . . . .	3,635	3,100	3,231	3,609	4,065

Source: Civil Aeronautics Board.

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Vessels entered . . . . .	9,317	10,081	8,707	7,415	7,189
Vessels cleared . . . . .	8,814	9,941	8,893	7,352	7,126
Goods loaded . . . . .	15,064	16,760	14,532	12,943	11,202
Goods unloaded . . . . .	13,359	13,923	12,964	15,051	16,428

Source: Philippine Coast Guard.

### TOURISM

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Number of visitors ('000) .	166	243	410	502	615
Average stay (days) .	7.3	7.8	7.8	7.8	8.1
Estimated spending (U.S. \$'000) .	38,271	67,803	124,242	155,217	235,175

Source: Department of Tourism.

### COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1975
Radio sets . . . . .	877,100
Television sets . . . . .	501,400
Telephones . . . . .	489,717
Daily newspapers . . . . .	24*
Total circulation . . . . .	1,196,239*

\* 1974 figures.

Sources: Bureau of Posts, Bureau of Telecommunications, Print Media Council and Philippine Mass Communications Research Society.

### EDUCATION

(1975)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Elementary . . . . .	30,839	262,027	7,529,887
Secondary . . . . .	4,835	70,358	2,188,031
Collegiate . . . . .	808	41,413*	892,242

\* Estimate.

† Excludes teachers in state colleges and universities.

Source: Department of Education.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Statistical Co-ordination Office, National Economic and Development Authority.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Proclaimed January 17th, 1973; amended October 1976)

Note: When President Marcos proclaimed the ratification of the new Constitution, he also suspended indefinitely the convening of the interim National Assembly envisaged by the Constitution and announced the continuation of martial law, in force since September 1972. In a referendum held in July 1973 a majority voted that President Marcos should continue in office after 1973 and complete the reforms he had initiated under martial law and in further referenda, held in February 1975 and October 1976, a majority voted that martial law should be continued. The October 1976 referendum also approved amendments to the transitional provisions of the Constitution.

The following is a summary of the main features of the Constitution.

### BASIC PRINCIPLES

Sovereignty resides in the people; defence of the State is a prime duty and all citizens are liable for military or civil service; war is renounced as an instrument of national policy; the State undertakes to strengthen the family as a basic social institution, promote the well-being of youth, maintain adequate social services, promote social justice, assure the rights of workers and guarantee the autonomy of local government.

Other provisions guarantee the right to life, liberty and property, freedom of abode and travel, freedom of worship, freedom of speech, of the press and of petition to the Government, the right of *habeas corpus* except in cases of invasion, insurrection or rebellion, and various rights, before the courts.

### THE PRESIDENT

The President is elected from among the members of the National Assembly for a six-year term, by a majority vote; he ceases to be a member of the Assembly or of any political party; he must be at least 50 years of age; he may

## THE PHILIPPINES

not receive any emolument other than that entitled to as the President; he can dissolve the National Assembly, call general elections and, when appropriate, accept the resignation of the Cabinet.

### THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly; members are elected for six years and must be natural-born citizens, over 25 years of age, literate and registered voters in their district. All citizens of the Philippines over the age of 18 years, not qualified by law, resident in the Philippines for at least one year and in their voting district for at least six months, are eligible to vote.

Regular elections are to be held on the second Monday of May; the Assembly convenes on the fourth Monday of July for its regular session; it elects a Speaker from among its members; the election of the President and Prime Minister precedes all other business following the election of the Speaker.

Various provisions define the procedures of the Assembly and the rights of its members, among them that the Assembly may withdraw its confidence in the Prime Minister by a majority vote; that no bill shall become law until it has passed three readings on separate days; that every bill passed by the Assembly shall be presented to the Prime Minister for approval, upon the withholding of which, the Assembly may reconsider a bill and, by a majority vote of two-thirds, enable it to become law.

### THE PRIME MINISTER AND CABINET

Executive power is exercised by the Prime Minister with the assistance of the Cabinet; the Prime Minister is elected from the members of the National Assembly by a majority vote; he appoints the members of the Cabinet.

The Prime Minister is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces; he may suspend the writ of *habeas corpus* and proclaim martial law; all powers vested in the President under the 1935 Constitution are vested in the Prime Minister unless the National Assembly provides otherwise.

### THE JUDICIARY

The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 14 Associate Justices, and may sit *en banc* or in two divisions.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The National Assembly shall enact a local government code which shall establish a more responsive and accountable local government structure.

### CONSTITUTIONAL COMMISSIONS

These are the Civil Service Commission, the Commission on Elections and the Commission on Audit. The Commission on Elections enforces and administers all laws relating to the conduct of elections and registers and accredits political parties.

## The Constitution

### THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

The National Assembly shall establish a National Economic Development Authority which shall recommend co-ordinated social and economic plans to the National Assembly and all appropriate governmental bodies. Various provisions relating to the public interest in economic matters are set forth.

### AMENDMENTS

Amendments and revisions to the Constitution may be proposed by the National Assembly upon a vote of three-quarters of its members, or by a constitutional convention. Any amendment or revision is valid when ratified by a majority of votes cast in a plebiscite.

### TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

There shall be an interim *Batasang Pambansa* (Legislative Assembly) of not more than 120 members, unless otherwise provided by law, including the incumbent President of the Philippines, regional representatives elected by proportional representation, and those chosen by the incumbent President from the Cabinet. The President shall, within 30 days of the election and selection of its members, convene the interim *Batasang Pambansa* and preside over it until the Speaker is elected.

The President shall be the Prime Minister and he shall continue to exercise his powers and prerogatives under the 1935 constitution and the powers vested in the President and Prime Minister under this constitution. The President and the Cabinet shall exercise all the powers and functions of the regular President and Prime Minister and Cabinet, and shall be subject only to such disqualifications as the President may prescribe. The President may appoint a deputy Prime Minister or as many deputy Prime Ministers as he deems necessary. The President shall continue to exercise legislative powers until martial law is lifted. Whenever, in the judgement of the President, there exists a grave emergency or whenever the interim *Batasang Pambansa* or the regular National Assembly fails or is unable to act adequately on any matter for any reason that in his judgement requires immediate action, he may, in order to meet the exigency, issue the necessary decrees or instructions which shall form part of the law of the land.

Referenda may be called at any time the Government deems it necessary to ascertain the will of the people regarding any important matter whether of national or local interest. The present Judiciary shall continue to exercise its powers and functions. The Constitution notes the structure of the local councils (*Barangays*) set up under martial law under the Department of Local Government, their composition being subject to alteration by law.

*Note:* An election code signed by the President on February 7th, 1978, provided that the *Batasang Pambansa* should have 200 members, of whom 165 are to be directly elected on April 7th, 1978. The remaining 35 members are the President, 20 members of his Cabinet and 14 members elected by youth, agriculture and labour organizations.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** FERDINAND EDRALIN MARCOS (inaugurated December 1965, re-elected November 1969, term of office extended by referendum July 1973).

## THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister:** FERDINAND EDRALIN MARCOS.  
**Secretary of Foreign Affairs:** CARLOS P. ROMULO.  
**Secretary of Finance:** CÉSAR E. A. VIRATA.  
**Secretary of Justice:** VICENTE ABAD SANTOS.  
**Secretary of Agriculture:** ARTURO A. TANCO, Jr.  
**Secretary of Public Works, Transportation and Communications:** ALFREDO L. JUINIO.  
**Secretary of Education and Culture:** JUAN L. MANUEL.  
**Secretary of Labour:** BLAS F. OPLE.  
**Secretary of National Defence:** JUAN PONCE ENRILE.  
**Secretary of Health:** CLEMENTE S. GATMAITAN.  
**Secretary of Trade:** TROADIO P. QUIAZON, Jr.  
**Secretary of Social Services and Development:** ESTEFANIA ALDABA-LIM.  
**Director-General, National Economic and Development Authority:** GERARDO SICAT.  
**Secretary of Agrarian Reform:** CONRADO F. ESTRELLA.  
**Secretary of Public Information:** FRANCISCO S. TATAD.  
**Secretary of Local Government and Community Development:** JOSE A. ROÑO.

**Secretary of Tourism:** JOSÉ D. ASPIRAS.  
**Secretary of Industry and Chairman of the Board of Investments:** VICENTE PATERNO.  
**Secretary for Public Highways:** BALTAZAR AQUINO.  
**Secretary of Natural Resources:** JOSÉ J. LEIDO, Jr.  
**Undersecretaries of Youth and Sports Development:** GILBERTO DUAVITT, ELPIDIO DOROTEO.

## Officials with Cabinet Rank:

**Budget Commissioner:** JOSE LAYA.  
**Chairman, National Science Development Board:** MELECIO MAGNO.  
**Presidential Assistant on National Minorities:** MANUEL ELIZADE, Jr.  
**Presidential Executive Assistant and Civil Service Commissioner:** JACOBO C. CLAVE.  
**Presidential Assistants:** CESAR DURLAO (Presidential Finance Adviser), JUAN C. TUVERA.  
**Solicitor-General:** ESTELITO MENDOZA.  
**Chairman of Energy Development Board:** GERONIMO VELASCO.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Following the suspension of Congress in September 1972 and the proclamation of martial law, a new Constitution (*q.v.*) was proclaimed in January 1973, which provided for an elected National Assembly. This was also suspended, however, in January 1973. In September 1976 the President formed a Legislative Advisory Council (*Batasang Bayan*), including all members of the Government and the 91 members of the executive committee of the

"Citizens' Assemblies" (*Barangays*). In October 1976 a referendum endorsed constitutional amendments substituting an interim Legislative Assembly (*Batasang Pambansa*), with some members elected and some appointed by the President, for the suspended National Assembly (see Constitution, above). The *Batasang Pambansa* will be convened after elections scheduled for April 1978.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

After the proclamation of martial law in September 1972 no political parties were authorized to operate.

The following were the main parties in existence before September 1972.

**Nacionalista Party:** Manila; f. 1907; represents the right wing of the former *Partido Nacionalista*, which split in two in 1946; Pres. Senator GIL J. PUYAT.

**Liberal Party:** Manila; f. 1946; represents the centre-liberal opinion of the old *Partido Nacionalista*, which split in 1946; Pres. Senator GERARDO ROXAS.

In January 1978 a new election code was approved, allowing parties to contest the elections in April to the *Batasang Pambansa*. The Nacionalista Party was reorganized in early 1978 by President Marcos as the New Society Movement and will represent the Government in the elections under the leadership of his wife, Imelda Marcos. The Liberal Party announced that it would boycott the elections but opposition to the President was led by the People's Strength Movement, constituted from within its ranks by Benigno Aquino, Jr.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE PHILIPPINES

(In Metropolitan Manila unless otherwise indicated)

- Argentina:** 4th Floor, Oledan Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati (P.O.B. 7246, Pasay City 3129); *Chargé d'affaires:* CARLOS A. SÁNCHEZ LLOVERAS.
- Australia:** 3rd Floor, China Bank Bldg., Paseo de Roxas, Makati; *Ambassador:* R. A. WOOLCOTT.
- Austria:** Jakarta, Indonesia.
- Bangladesh:** 5th Floor, Montepino Condominium, Legaspi Village, Gamboa and Amorsolo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* NAZRUL ISLAM.
- Belgium:** 9th Floor, Security Bank Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* LOUIS VANDENBRANDE.
- Brazil:** Domingo Bldg., Legaspi St., Legaspi Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* CARLOS ALFREDO BERNARDES.
- Bulgaria:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Burma:** Ground Floor, ADC Bldg., 6805 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* U KYAW ZAW.
- Canada:** 4th Floor, PAL Bldg., 6780 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* JOHN ARNOLD IRWIN.
- Chile:** F. & M. Lopez Bldg., Legaspi Cnr., Herrera Sts., Legaspi Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* FERNANDO J. PORTA.
- China, People's Republic:** 2018 Roxas Blvd.; *Ambassador:* KE HUA.
- Cuba:** 51 Paseo de Roxas Cnr., Buendia, Makati; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ ARTEAGA HERNÁNDEZ.
- Czechoslovakia:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Denmark:** Jakarta, Indonesia.
- Egypt:** 13th Floor, PAL Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* ABDEL MONEM SAKI EL SHINNAWI.
- Finland:** Tokyo, Japan.
- France:** 5th Floor, Filipinas Life Bldg., 6786 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* RAPHAEL TOUZE.
- Gabon:** 1265 Acacia St., Dasmariñas Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* JOACHIM PIERRE PALLARD.
- Germany, Federal Republic:** Citibank Center, 5th Floor, Paseo de Roxas, Makati (P.O.B. 992 MCC); *Ambassador:* WOLFGANG EGER.
- Greece:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Guatemala:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Hungary:** Tokyo, Japan.
- India:** Campos Rueda Bldg., 101 Tindalo Bldg., Makati; *Ambassador:* L. N. RAY.
- Indonesia:** Indonesia Embassy Bldg., Salcedo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* SOEDARMONO.
- Iran:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Israel:** Metropolitan Bldg., 6813 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* SCHLOMO SERUYA.
- Italy:** ZETA Bldg., Salcedo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* ALBERTO SOLERA.
- Japan:** Sikatuna Bldg., 6762 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* KIYOHISA MIKANAGI.
- Korea, Republic:** Rufino Bldg., 123 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* KANG YOUNG KYOO.
- Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand.
- Libya:** 4928 Pasay Rd., Dasmariñas Village, Makati; *Chargé d'affaires:* MOUSTAFA DREIZA.
- Malaysia:** 7th Floor, Architectural Center Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* ABDUL HAMID BIN PAWAN-CHEE.
- Mexico:** 814 Pasay Rd., San Lorenzo Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* ROBERTO MOLINA-PASQUEL.
- Nepal:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Netherlands:** Metropolitan Bank Bldg., 6813 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* FRANS VON OVEN.
- New Zealand:** PCI Bank Bldg., 6756 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* MCLEOD PALM CHAPMAN.
- Norway:** L. & S. Bldg., 1414 Roxas Blvd.; *Chargé d'affaires:* THORMOD ERIKSEN.
- Pakistan:** 3rd Floor, CMI Bldg., 6799 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* JAMILUDDIN HASAN.
- Panama:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Papua New Guinea:** Jakarta, Indonesia.
- Poland:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Portugal:** 814 Pasay Rd., San Lorenzo Village, Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* F. J. DE SOUZA TEIXEIRA DE SAMPAYO.
- Romania:** 1268 Acacia Rd., Dasmariñas Village, Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* FILIP TOMULESCU.
- Saudi Arabia:** 8th Floor, Insular Life Bldg., 6781 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* AQUIL MOHAMMED AQUIL.
- Senegal:** Tokyo, Japan.
- Singapore:** 6th Floor, ODC Condominium, 217 Salcedo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* Prof. MAURICE BAKER.
- Spain:** 2515 Leon Guinto corner Estrada; *Ambassador:* D. CLEOFE LIQUINIANO ELGORIAGA.
- Sri Lanka:** 640 Vito Cruz, Malate, Manila; *Chargé d'affaires:* J. OLIVER PERERA.
- Sweden:** 8741 Paseo de Roxas, Makati; *Ambassador:* KNUT GRANSTEDT.
- Switzerland:** 5th Floor, V. Esquerre Bldg., 140 Amorsolo St., Makati; *Chargé d'affaires:* ROLF GERBER.
- Thailand:** Oledan Bldg., 131-133 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* CHAO SAICHEVA.
- Turkey:** Tokyo, Japan.
- United Kingdom:** Electra House, 115-117 Esteban St., Legaspi Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM BENTLEY, C.M.G.
- U.S.A.:** 1201 Roxas Blvd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Vatican City:** 2140 Taft Ave. (Apostolic Nunciature), Apostolic Nuncio: Mgr. BRUNO TORNABIANI.
- Viet-Nam:** 554 Vito Cruz, Malate; *Chargé d'affaires:* TRAN HUY CHUONG.
- Yugoslavia:** 7th Floor, International Plaza Bldg., 210 Salcedo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* JOKAN BRADIC.

The Philippines also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Algeria, Bolivia, Cambodia, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Honduras, Ireland, Lebanon, Malta, Monaco, Nicaragua, and the U.S.S.R.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Composed of a Chief Justice and 14 Associate Justices. The Court sits *en banc* and in two divisions. Cases involving the constitutionality of a treaty, law or executive agreement are decided *en banc*. To declare a treaty, law or executive agreement unconstitutional, or to impose the death penalty, at least ten Justices must concur. In other cases heard *en banc*, the concurrence of at least eight Justices is required for a decision. Cases heard by division are decided by the concurrence of at least five Justices; if the required number is not obtained, the case is heard *en banc*.

The Court's powers include the supervising of the administration of all courts and their personnel; the promulgating of rules on pleading, practice and procedure in all courts; the admitting of pupils to the practice of law

and the integrating of different legal customs; the disciplining of judges of inferior courts; and the temporary assigning of judges of inferior courts to other stations.

**Chief Justice:** FRED RUIZ-CASTRO.

**Court of Appeals.** Consists of a Presiding Justice and thirty-five Associate Justices.

**Presiding Justice:** MAGNO GATMAITAN (acting).

In addition to the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeals, several lower courts exist, such as Courts of the First Instance, presided over by district judges, Circuit Criminal Courts, Juvenile and Domestic Relations Courts, City courts and Municipal courts.

**Note:** All members of the Philippine Bench are appointed by the President.

## RELIGION

**Iglesia Filipina Independiente** (*Philippine Independent Church*): 1500 Taft Ave., Ermita, Manila; f. 1902; 4.2 million mems. (8 per cent of the population); The Most Rev. MACARIO V. GA, D.D., Head Bishop; publ. *Christian Register*.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

Roman Catholicism is the predominant religion of the Philippines.

**Metropolitan See of Manila:** 1000 General Solano, P.O.B. 132, San Miguel, Manila; Cardinal JAIME L. SIN, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Cebu:** P.O.B. 52, Cebu City 6401; H.E. Cardinal JULIO R. ROSALES.

**Metropolitan See of Nueva Segovia:** Bishop's House, Vigan, Ilocos Sur, 0401; Most Rev. JUAN C. SISON, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Caceres:** Archbishop's House, Naga City 4701; Most Rev. TEOPISTO V. ALBERTO Y VALDERAMA, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Lingayen-Dagupan:** Archbishop's House, Dagupan City 0701; Most Rev. FREDERICO G. LIMON, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Jaro:** Archbishop's House, Jaro, Ilo-Ilo City; Most Rev. ARTEMIO G. CASAS, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Cagayan de Oro:** Archbishop's House, Cagayan de Oro City; Most Rev. PATRICK H. CRONIN, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Zamboanga:** Archbishop's House, Box 1, Zamboanga City 7801; Most Rev. FRANCISCO R. CRUCES, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Lipa:** Archbishop's House, Lipa City 4216; Most Rev. RICARDO VIDAL, D.D.

## PROTESTANT CHURCHES

**Union Church of Manila:** P.O.B. 184, Makati, Metro Manila.

**United Church of Christ in the Philippines:** P.O.B. 718, Manila; Gen. Sec. Bishop ESTANISLAO Q. ABAINZA; 175,000 mems.; publ. *United Church Letter*.

## MUSLIMS

**Chief Imam:** Hadji MADKI ALONTO, Governor of Lanao del Sur.

There are about 2,800,000 Muslims in the southern Philippines.

## OTHERS

There are about 43,000 Buddhists and 400,000 Animists and persons of no religion.

## THE PRESS

The Philippines had a large and diverse press, with about 15 metropolitan dailies and 175 weeklies, before the imposition of martial law by President Marcos in September 1972, when all newspapers and radio stations were shut down. The President claimed that he had "silenced the media because some were undermining Philippine society and giving aid and comfort to the Communists". A number of reporters, editors and publishers were arrested, and before publication could be resumed the Government's Mass Media Council had to screen staff and give its authorization. The strict controls on content and comment were gradually relaxed, and the Mass Media Council was replaced in May 1973 by a Media Advisory Council, composed of representatives of the various media. In November 1974 controls were further relaxed with the abolition of the Media Advisory Council and its replacement by the all-civilian Philippine Council for Print Media (P.C.P.M.). Newspapers are expected to publish only what the President described as news of "positive national value" and to eschew sensationalism.

## DAILIES

**Balita:** 2249 Pasong Tamo, Makati, Rizal; Tagalog; published by Liwayway Publishing Inc.; Editor DOMINGO QUIMLAT; circ. 110,000.

**Bulletin Today:** Recoletos St., Intramuros, Manila; English; Publisher HANS MENZI; Editor BEN F. RODRIGUEZ; circ. 250,000.

**Business Day:** 113 West Ave., Quezon City; English; Editor RAUL LOCSIN; circ. 18,000.

**Daily Express:** 371 Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Manila; f. 1972; English and Pilipino editions; Editor ENRIQUE P. ROMUALDEZ; circ. 155,000.

**Evening Express:** 371 Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Manila; English; Man. Editor A. P. SANTA ANA; circ. 30,000.

**Evening Post:** 13th St., Port Area, Manila; English; Published by Orient Media Inc.; Editor KERIMA POLOTAN-TUVERA; circ. 33,300.



## THE PHILIPPINES

- Pilipino Express:** 371 Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Manila; Pilipino; Editor ENRIQUE P. ROMUALDEZ; circ. 50,000.
- The Orient News:** 13th St., Port Area, Manila; f. 1974; English and Chinese; published by The Orient Media Inc.; Editor KERIMA POLOTAN-TUVERA; circ. 25,500.
- The Times Journal:** Chronicle Bldg., Meralco Ave., Pasig, Rizal; English; published by Philippine Journalists Inc.; Editor MANUEL SALAK; circ. 71,500.
- United Daily News:** 818 Benavides St., Manila; f. 1973; Chinese and English; published by United Daily News Corporation; Editors SY YINCHOW and BEN PERARANDA; circ. 21,600.

### PERIODICALS

- Bannawag:** 2249 Pasong Tamo, Makati, Rizal; weekly; Ilocano; published by Liwayway Publishing Inc.; Editor DAVID D. CAMPAMANO; circ. 31,500.
- Bisaya:** 2249 Pasong Tamo, Makati, Rizal; weekly; Cebu-Visayan; published by Liwayway Publishing Inc.; Editor NAZARIO BAS; circ. 51,500.
- Expressweek:** 371 Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Manila; weekly; English; Publ. Philippine Daily Express Corp.; Editor RODOLFO G. TUPAS.
- Focus Philippines:** 13th St., Port Area, Manila; Editor KERIMA POLOTAN-TUVERA.
- The Ilocos Times:** Paco Roman St., Laoag City, Ilocos Nord; weekly; Publ. EFREN O. RAMOS.
- The Island Observer:** Calapan Oriental, Mindoro; weekly; Publ. MARIO S. ROMERO.
- Liwayway:** 2249 Pasong Tamo, Makati, Metro Manila; weekly; Editor CLODUALDO DEL MUNDO; circ. 123,000.
- Metropolitan Mail:** 19 Road 3, Proj. 6, Quezon City; weekly; Publ. JOSÉ J. BURGOS.
- Mod Filipina:** 54A Rocas Ave., Quezon City; English; weekly; Editor DEBORAH E. SIOCO; circ. 79,500.
- Mr. and Ms. Magazine:** Moretrade Bldg., Kamagong St., Makati, Metro Manila; English; weekly; Editor EUGENIA APOSTOL.
- Philippine Panorama:** Recoletos St., Intramuros, Manila; English; weekly; Publ. HANS MENZI; Editor LEVI MARCELO; circ. 247,000.

## The Press, Publishers

- The Philippines Today:** 8th Floor, Sikatuna Bldg., 6762 Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; monthly.
- Woman's Home Companion:** 7th Ave., P. Tuazon, Quezon City; English; weekly; Editor ALFREDO GUERRERO.
- Women's Journal:** Chronicle Bldg., Meralco Ave., Tektite Rd., Pasig, Metro Manila; weekly; Editor LUISA H. A. LINSANGAN; circ. 73,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

- Philippines News Agency:** 2nd Floor, National Press Club Bldg., Magallanes Drive, Intramuros, Manila; f. 1973; Man. JOSE L. PAVIA; Man. Editor RENATO B. TIANGCO.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 4th Floor, Globe Mackay (ITT) Bldg., 669 United Nations Ave., Ermita, P.O.B. 1019, Manila; Chief of Bureau TEODORO C. BENIGNO.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Globe Mackay (ITT) Bldg., 669 United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 2274, Ermita, Manila; Chief of Bureau WILLIAM C. MANN.
- Far East News Agency (FENA) (Taiwan):** P.O.B. 3585, Room 405, Globe Mackay (ITT) Bldg., 669 United Nations Ave., Ermita, Manila; Bureau Chief JOHN LAI.
- Hsinhua (People's Republic of China):** Roxas Blvd., Manila; correspondent LI YI-CHIEN.
- Reuters (U.K.):** 301B Trade and Commerce Bldg., Juan Luna, Manila; Chief Rep. COLIN BICKLER.
- Tass (U.S.S.R.):** 572 Cypress St., Dasmariñas Village, Makati, Rizal; Correspondent FELIX KONOFIKHIN.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 4th Floor, Globe Mackay (ITT) Bldg., 669 United Nations Ave., Ermita, Manila; Bureau Chief VINCENTE MALIWANAG.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

- National Press Club of the Philippines:** Magallanes Drive, Manila; Pres. PAT GONZALES; Sec.-Gen. STEPHEN F. SERGIO.
- Manila Overseas Press Club:** Orense St. car. E. de los Santos Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; Pres. TEODORO F. VALENCIA.

## PUBLISHERS

- Abiva Publishing House:** 851 G. Araneta Ave., Quezon City; f. 1949; Chair. L. Q. ABIVA, Jr.
- Associated Publishers Inc.:** 63 Quezon Blvd. Extension, Quezon City, P.O.B. 449, Manila; f. 1952; law, medical and educational books; Pres. J. V. ROXAS.
- Atlas Publications Inc.:** 54A Rocas Ave., Quezon City
- A. G. Briones & Co.:** Room 301, Marvel Bldg., No. 1, 258 Juan Luna St., Manila, publishes *AB Commercial Directory of the Philippines*.
- Bustamante Press Inc.:** 155 Panay Ave., Quezon City; f. 1949; textbooks on English, sciences and mathematics; Pres. PABLO N. BUSTAMANTE, Jr.
- Capitol Publishing House Inc.:** 54 Don Alejandro A. Rocas Ave., Quezon City.
- Filipino Publishing House Inc.:** Scout Reyes St., Quezon City.

- R. M. Garcia Publishing House:** 903 Quezon Blvd. Ext., Quezon City; f. 1951; distributor and publisher of textbooks and Filipiniana books; Pres. and Gen. Man. ROLANDO M. GARCIA.
- L. J. Gonzalez Publishers:** P.O.B. 3501, 2 Broadway, Quezon City; f. 1956; magazines and brochures; Man. LUZ J. GONZALEZ.
- Industry & Trade Publishers:** 5 Martelino St., Quezon City.
- Liwayway Publishing Inc.:** 2249 Pasong Tamo, Makati, Metro Manila, magazines
- Macaralg Publishing Co. Inc.:** 1144 Vermont St., Para, Manila; f. 1926; textbooks; Pres. SERRAFIN E. MACARALG.
- Mutual Books Inc.:** 405 Shaw Blvd., Mandaluyong, Metro Manila; f. 1959; college textbooks on accounting, management and economics; Pres. ALBERTO S. NICDAO, Jr.

## THE PHILIPPINES

**Philippine Arts and Architecture:** 1346 U.N. Ave., Ermita, Manila.

**Philippine International Publishing Co.:** 1789 A. Mabini St., Ermita, Manila.

**Regal Publishing Co.:** 1729 J. P. Laurel Sr., San Miguel, Manila 2804; Vice-Pres. LUIS B. BENIPAYO; Dir. ANDRES B. BENIPAYO.

**Tamaraw Publishing Co.:** 167 Mother Ignacia Ave., Quezon City.

**The Macmillan Co.:** 1336 Paz St., Paco, Manila.

## Publishers, Radio and Television

**University Publishing Co.:** Central Office, 1128 Washington, Sampaloc, Manila; f. 1936; Dirs. Dr. José M. ARUEGO and Mrs. CONSTANCIA E. ARUEGO.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Philippine Educational Publishers' Asscn.:** 927 Quezon Ave., Quezon City; Sec.-Gen. JESUS ERNESTO SIBAL.

**Publishers' Association of the Philippines Inc.:** Bulletin Today Bldg., Muralla St., Intramuros, Manila; f. 1974; a non-profit-making corporation composed of all newspaper, magazine and book publishers in the Philippines; Pres. HANS MENZI; Sec.-Treas. MARIANO B. QUIMSON; Exec. Dir. ROBERTO M. MENDOZA.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Broadcast Media Council:** Manila; oversees broadcasting in the Philippines; Chair. TEODORO F. VALENCIA.

**Kapisanan Ng Mga Brodkaster Sa Pilipinas:** Suite 407, Chateau Makati Bldg., F. Zobel St., Makati; Metro Manila; association of broadcasters; Pres. ANTONIO C. BARREIRO; Chair. TEODORO F. VALENCIA.

**Board of Communications:** ITT-Globe Mackay Bldg., 669 United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 2274, Manila; exercises maximum control and regulation of all public telecommunications (common carriers; safety and special aid broadcast series) in the Philippines; Chief of Bureau WILLIAM C. MANN.

### RADIO

There are 227 radio stations, 40 of which are in the Metro Manila area and the remainder in the provincial areas. The following are the principal operating networks:

**Banahaw Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; 14 stations; Pres. ROBERTO BENEDICTO; Gen. Man. DENNIS CABALFIN.

**DPI Radio-TV Network:** GSIS Building, Arroceros St., Manila; 10 stations; Dir. FLORENTINO DAUZ.

**Far East Broadcasting Company:** P.O.B. 1, Valenzuela, Metro Manila; f. 1948; 7 stations; operates a home service 24 hours a day, a cultural music station, an overseas service throughout Asia in 73 languages; Pres. BOB BOWMAN; Dir. FRED M. MAGBANUA, Jr.; publ. *The Signal* (monthly).

**Manila Broadcasting Co.:** 141 Elizalde Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; 5 stations; Pres. MANUEL ELIZALDE, Sr.; Gen. Man. EDUARDO L. MONTILLA.

**Nation Broadcasting Corporation:** 4th Floor, Sikatuna Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; 19 stations; Pres. and Gen. Man. ABELARDO YABUT, Sr.

**Northern Broadcasting Co.:** Suites 408-409 Chateau Makati Bldg., F. Zobel St., Makati, Rizal; 11 stations; Pres. MARCELINO FLORETE; Gen. Man. ANTONIO C. BARREIRO.

**Radio Mindanao Network:** Suites 411-413 Chateau Makati Bldg., F. Zobel St., Makati, Metro Manila; 13 stations; Pres. HENRY R. CANOY; Chair. TEODORO F. VALENCIA.

**Radio Philippines Network:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; 16 stations; Pres. EXEQUIEL GARCIA; Gen. Man. SALVADOR TAN.

**Radio-Republic Broadcasting System:** E. de los Santos Ave., Diliman, Quezon City; Chair. FELIPE L. GOZON; Pres., Exec. Officer and Dir. MENARDO R. JIMENEZ.

**Voice of the Philippines:** National Media Production Center, Solana St., Intramuros, Metro Manila; Dir. GREGORIO CENDAÑA.

### TELEVISION

There are four major television networks operating in the country with 17 relay stations. The following are the principal operating television networks:

**GMA Radio Television Arts:** E. de los Santos Ave., Diliman, Quezon City; Chair. FELIPE L. GOZON; Pres., Exec. Officer and Dir. MENARDO JIMENEZ.

**GTV-4:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; jointly operated by the Bureau of Broadcasts and the National Media Production Center; Operations Man. EMIL JURADO.

**Intercontinental Broadcasting Corporation:** P. Guevarra St., San Juan, Rizal; 8 stations; Gen. Man. JOSE TALARON.

**Kanlaon Broadcasting System, Inc.:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; Pres. SYKE GARCIA; Gen. Man. SALVADOR TAN; manages the following:

**Banahaw Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; Pres. ALEX LUKBAN; Operations Man. DENNIS CABALFIN.

**Radio Philippines Network:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; 6 stations; Pres. JOSE MONTALVO; Operations Man. FELIPE MEDINA, Jr.

In 1975 there were 501,400 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in pesos)

## BANKING

The Central Bank of the Philippines supervises the entire financial system.

The financial structure consists of: (1) the banking system: commercial banks, thrift banks (savings and mortgage banks, stock savings and loan associations and private development banks), regional unit banks (rural banks), and specialized and unique government banks such as the Development Bank of the Philippines, and the Land Bank of the Philippines; (2) non-bank financial intermediaries: investment houses and companies, securities dealers, financing companies, fund managers, pawnshops and lending investors. Legislation passed in September 1976 permitted the establishment of offshore banks in the Philippines. By June 1977 16 foreign banks had been authorized to operate offshore banking units.

## CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of the Philippines:** A. Mabini corner Vito Cruz, Malate, Metro Manila; f. 1949; cap. 10m.; dep. 8,607.5m. (Oct. 1977); Gov. and Chair. (Monetary Board) GREGORIO S. LICAROS.

## GOVERNMENT BANK

**Philippine National Bank (PHILNABANK):** P.O.B. 1844, PNB Bldg., Escolta, Metro Manila; government controlled; f. 1916; cap. p.u. 1,106m.; dep. 7,666.6m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. JUAN PONCE ENRILE; Pres. P. O. DOMINGO; 177 brs.

## PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of the Philippine Islands:** P.O.B. 1827 MCC, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1851; cap. p.u. 200.0m.; dep. 1,978.0m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. ALBERTO DE VILLA-ABRILLE; 67 brs.

**China Banking Corporation:** Cnr. Dasmariñas and Juan Luna, P.O.B. 611, Metro Manila; f. 1920, cap. p.u. 120.0m.; dep. 933.3m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. and Gen. Man. ALBINO Z. SY CIP; Pres. GEORGE DEE SERIAT; 7 brs.

**Commercial Bank and Trust Co. of the Philippines:** CBTC Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1954; cap. p.u. 82.7m.; dep. 966.4m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. MANUEL J. MARQUEZ; Pres. VICENTE A. PACIS, Jr.; 32 brs.

**Far East Bank and Trust Co.:** Far East Bank Bldg., Muralla, Intramuros, Metro Manila (P.O.B. 1411), f. 1960; cap. p.u. 72.6m.; dep. 1,108.1m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. JOSÉ B. FERNANDEZ, Jr.; Pres. AUGUSTO M. BARCELON; 31 brs.

**Filipinas Manufacturers Bank:** Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; cap. p.u. 66.0m.; dep. 268.7m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. ROMEO R. ECHAUZ; Pres. CONRADO T. CALALANG.

**Metropolitan Bank and Trust Co.:** Metrobank Plaza, Buendia Ave. Extension, Makati, Metro Manila, f. 1962, cap. p.u. 110.0m.; dep. 1,653.5m. (Sept. 1977). Chair. GEORGE S. K. TY, Pres. ANDRES V. CASTILLO, 103 brs.

**Pacific Banking Corporation:** 460 Quintin Paredes St., Metro Manila, f. 1955; cap. p.u. 162.2m. (Sept. 1977), dep. 953.7m. (Sept. 1977), Chair. ANTONIO ROXAS CHUA, Pres. and Gen. Man. CHESTER G. BASTI; 28 brs.

**Philippine Commercial and Industrial Bank:** Antonio Bldg., T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Metro Manila, f. 1969, cap. p.u. 168.0m.; dep. 1,420.0m. (Sept. 1977), Chair. EMILO ABELLO, Pres. ANTONIO H. ORALTA, 39 brs.

**Philippine Trust Co.:** Plaza Lacson, Sta. Cruz, Metro Manila; f. 1916; cap. p.u. 100.0m.; dep. 1,629.0m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. LEONIDAS DE LA LLANA; Chair. OSCAR LEDESMA; 6 brs.

**Philippine Veterans Bank:** Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Metro Manila; f. 1964; loans granted to both veterans and non-veterans; cap. p.u. 100.0m.; dep. 1,134.2m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. ALEJO SANTOS; Pres. ESTEBAN B. CABANOS; 24 brs.

**Rizal Commercial Banking Corp.:** 333 Buendia Ave. Extension, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1963; cap. p.u. 78.7m.; dep. 1,200.5m. (March 1977); Chair. A. T. YUCHENGCO; Pres. DAVID B. SYCIP; 25 brs.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America:** 8751 Paseo de Roxas, Makati, Metro Manila D-708; dep. 644.8m. (March 1977); Vice-Pres. and Man. RAMON SY.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** Paseo de Roxas, P.O.B. 1068, Makati, Metro Manila; Man. BERNARD FLEURY.

**Barclays Bank International:** Sikatuna Bldg., 6762 Ayala Ave., P.O.B. 1939, Makati, Metro Manila; Vice-Pres. CHUCK LOVE.

**Chartered Bank:** 7901 Makati Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; cap. p.u. 137.2m.; dep. 306.9m. (Sept. 1977); Man. R. PUDNER.

**Citibank:** 8741 Paseo de Roxas, Makati, Metro Manila; cap. p.u. 100.0m.; dep. 1,100.0m. (Sept. 1977); Vice-Pres. DANIEL T. JACOBSEN.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** PAL Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; cap. p.u. 101.0m.; dep. 220.2m. (Sept. 1977); Res. Man. D. G. HAPLISON.

**Lloyds Bank International:** P.O.B. 2174, Makati, Metro Manila; Man. J. O. JAMES.

**Midland Bank International:** 4th Floor, Leraspi Towers 200 Bldg., Paseo de Roxas, Makati, Metro Manila, Man. P. F. CRYER.

## RURAL BANKS

Small private banks established with the encouragement and assistance (both financial and technical) of the Government in order to promote and expand the rural economy in an orderly manner. Conceived mainly to stimulate the productive capacities of small farmers, small merchants and small industrialists in rural areas, and to combat usury, their principal objectives are to place within easy reach and access of the people credit facilities on reasonable terms and, in co-operation with other agencies of the Government, to provide advice on business and farm management and the proper use of credit for production and marketing purposes. The nation's rural banking system consisted of 857 units in December 1976.

## SPECIAL BANKS

**Development Bank of the Philippines:** DBP Bldg., Corner Makati and Buendia Aves., Makati, Metro Manila, f. 1947, wholly owned by the Government, provides long-term loans for agricultural and industrial development, cap. 2,640.0m.; dep. 3,382.5m. (Sept. 1977). Chair. PLACIDO L. MORA, Jr.

**Land Bank of the Philippines:** 6th Floor, B.F. Corbin Building, Aduana St., Intramuros, Metro Manila, f. 1963, provides financial support in all phases of the Government's agrarian reform program, cap. 1,095.0m.; dep. 877.0m. (April 1977). Chair. CESAR F. A. VIBARA, Pres. EDUARDO LERASPI, Vice-Pres. EDUARDO LERASPI.

In addition there are 24 rural banks and 1000 credit co-ops.

# THE PHILIPPINES

## BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Bankers' Association of the Philippines:** 12th Floor, Philbanking Corpn. Bldg., Port Area, Manila; Pres. A. M. BARCELON.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Makati Stock Exchange:** Makati Stock Exchange Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; Pres. EDUARDO LIM.

**Manila Stock Exchange:** Manila Stock Exchange Bldg.; Muelle de la Industria and Prensa Sts., Binondo, Manila; f. 1927; 47 mems.; Pres. ANTHONY DEE K. CHIONG, Jr.; Sec. SIMPLICIO J. ROXAS; publs. *MSE Weekly Letter*, *MSE Monthly Review*, *MSE Investment Guide Yearbook*, *MSE Investor's Information Series*.

**Metropolitan Stock Exchange:** 2nd Floor, Padilla Arcade, Greenhills Commercial Center, San Juan, Metro Manila; f. 1974; Pres. TEOPHILO REYES, Jr.; 36 mems.

## INSURANCE

**Asian Surety and Insurance Co. Inc.:** W. L. Yao Bldg., Manila; Pres. W. LI YAO; fire, casualty, car, marine, personal accident.

**Associated Insurance & Surety Co., Inc.:** David-M. de Banco Nacional, Manila; Pres. E. A. SUAREZ.

**Capital Insurance and Surety Co. Inc.:** P.O.B. 1613, Escolta, Manila; f. 1949; Pres. J. G. GARRDIO; Chair. J. MUÑOZ; fire, casualty, marine, life.

**Central Surety & Insurance Co.:** 10th Floor, Philbanking Bldg., Port Area, Manila; f. 1949; Pres. CONSTANCIO T. CASTAÑEDA, Jr.; bonds, fire, marine, casualty, motor car.

**Commonwealth Insurance Co.:** Warner Barnes Bldg., 2900 Faraday Cnr. South Expressway, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1935; Pres. A. ROXAS.

**Domestic Insurance Company of the Philippines:** Domestic Insurance Bldg., Port Area, Manila; f. 1946; Pres. A. L. ACHAVAL; Man. J. I. PUÑO; fire, marine, motor car, fidelity and surety and allied lines.

**Empire Insurance Co.:** Prudential Bank Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; f. 1949; Chair. SERGIO CORPUS; fire, bonds, marine, accident, extraneous perils.

**Equitable Insurance Corporation:** 10th Floor, Equitable Bank Bldg., 262 Juan Luna St., P.O.B. 1103, Manila; f. 1950; Pres. Dr. ROGUE D. YAP; Gen. Man. GEORGE L. GO; fire, marine, personal, accident, car, bond.

**Far Eastern Surety and Insurance Co. Inc.:** Suite 718, Filbank Bldg., Metro Manila; f. 1934; Pres. ANTONIO TAN KIANG.

**FGU Insurance Corporation:** Insular Life Bldg., 6781 Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1963; Pres. ENRIQUE CLEMENTE, Jr.

**Fidelity and Surety Co. of the Philippines, Inc.:** 3rd Floor, Monte de Piedad Bldg., Plaza Sta. Cruz, Metro Manila; f. 1912; Pres. PATERNO M. SISANTE.

**First Continental Assurance Co. Inc.:** Concepcion St. Cnr. Muralla St., Intramuros, Manila; f. 1960; Pres. G. B. LICAROS, Jr.; fire, marine, motor car, accident, workmen's compensation, bonds.

**First National Surety & Assurance Co. Inc.:** Insurance Center Bldg., 633 Gen. Luna St., Intramuros, Manila; f. 1950; Pres. RAMON DIAZ; general insurance.

**Insular Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Insular Life Bldg., 6781 Ayala Ave., Makati, P.O.B. 128, Manila; f. 1910; Pres. VICENTE R. AYLLON.

## Finance

**Luzon Surety Co. Inc.:** 180 David St., Manila; f. 1929; Pres. ISIDORO RODRIGUEZ.

**Malayan Insurance Co. Inc.:** 4th Floor, Yuchengo Bldg., 484 Quintin Paredes St., Manila; f. 1949; industrial and commercial; Pres. ALFONSO YUCHENGCO.

**Manila Insurance Company, Inc.:** 3rd Floor, Maritima Bldg., Dasmariñas St., Binondo, Manila; f. 1917; Pres. JOSÉ P. FERNANDEZ; Vice-Pres. CARLOS P. FERNANDEZ.

**Manila Surety & Fidelity Co., Inc.:** 66 P. Florentino, Quezon City; f. 1945; Pres. Dr. PRECIOSO S. PEÑA; Vice-Pres. Dr. ELISA V. PEÑA.

**Metropolitan Insurance Company:** Elizalde Bldg., 141 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; f. 1933; Pres. MANUEL ELIZALDE; Vice-Pres. and Man. G. A. REEDYK; non-life.

**National Life Insurance Company of the Philippines:** 306 Regina Bldg., Escolta, Manila; Chair. J. V. MACUJA; Pres. B. de LEON.

**Paramount Surety and Insurance Co. Inc.:** Paramount Bldg., Quintin Paredes St., Metro Manila; Pres. HENRY T. GO; fire, marine, casualty, car.

**People's Surety & Insurance Co. Inc.:** Trinidad Bldg., Cnr. A. Mabini and UN Aves., Manila; f. 1950; Chair. CONCHITA L. DE BENTEZ; non-life, surety, fidelity.

**Philippine American Accident Insurance Co. Inc.:** Philamlife Bldg., UN Ave., Ermita, Manila; f. 1961; Pres. B. M. ARAGON; Chair. M. CAMPOS; all classes of general insurance.

**Philippine American General Insurance Group:** Philamlife Bldg., UN Ave., Ermita, Manila; f. 1961; Pres. B. M. ARAGON; Chair. M. CAMPOS; all classes of general insurance.

**Philippine American Life Insurance Co.:** Philamlife Bldg., UN Ave., Ermita, Manila; f. 1947; Pres. C. C. ZALAMEA.

**Philippino Prudential Life Insurance Co. Inc.:** Insurance Center Bldg., 633 Gen. Luna St., Intramuros, Manila; f. 1963; Pres. D. L. MERCADO; life, health and accident.

**Philippine Reinsurance Corporation:** 2nd Floor, Asian Reinsurance Bldg., Gamboa St., Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1958; Pres. NICANOR JACINTO, Jnr.; reinsurance in all branches.

**Philippine Surety & Insurance Co. Inc.:** 224 Natividad Bldg., Escolta, Manila; Pres. C. MARTIN.

**Pioneer Insurance and Surety Corpn.:** Pioneer House, 320 Nueva Corner, Escolta, Manila; f. 1954; Chair. LORENZO CHAN TOR; Pres. ROBERT COYIUTO.

**Provident Insurance Company of the Philippines:** Provident Insurance Bldg., 2 Esteban St., Legaspi Village, Makati, Metro Manila; Pres. JOSE DE LEON.

**Reinsurance Company of the Orient, Inc.:** 2nd Floor, Rico House, 126 Amorsolo St., Legaspi Village, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1956; Pres. JOSE P. ALVENDIA; all classes.

**Rico General Insurance Corporation:** 2nd Floor, RICO House, 126 Amorsolo St., Legaspi Village, Makati, Rizal; f. 1964; Chair. and Pres. Justice CARMELINO G. ALVENIDA; Gen. Man. ROMEO A. MALLARI.

**Rizal Surety and Insurance Co.:** Roman R. Santos Bldg., Plaza Lacson, Metro Manila; f. 1939; Pres. SERGIO CORPUS.

**Standard Insurance Co. Inc.:** 5th Floor, Cardinal Bldg., cnr. F. Agoncillo and Herran Sts., Manila; f. 1958; Pres. LOURDES T. ECHAUZ.

**State Bonding & Insurance Co. Inc.:** Jacinto Bldg., 375 Escolta, Manila; Chair. N. JACINTO.

## THE PHILIPPINES

**Tabacalera Insurance Co. Inc.:** 9th Floor, Bank of the Philippine Islands Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal 3116; f. 1937; Pres. ALEJANDRO ROS DE LACOUR; Chair. CARLOS F. Uy, Jr.

**Universal Reinsurance Corp.:** Universal Re Bldg., 106 Pasco de Roxas, Legaspi Village, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1971; Chair. JAIME ZOBEL DE AYALA; Pres. ANGEL B. GABRIEL.

**Workmen's Insurance Co., Inc.:** 6th Floor, G. E. Antonino Bldg., T.M. Kalaw, Ermita, Manila; f. 1961; Chair.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

Dr. PACIFICO E. MARCOS; Pres. FIRMO O. LIWANAG; fire, motor vehicle, marine cargo and hull, transportation, accidents, casualty bonds.

**World-Wide Insurance & Surety Co. Inc.:** 4th Floor, Cardinal Bldg., Corner Herran and F. Agoncillo Streets, Ermita, Manila; f. 1950; affiliated with Standard-Cardinal Life Insurance Companies; Pres. ROMEO R. ECHAUZ; fire, marine, motor car, accident, workmen's compensation, loans, mortgages, bonds, aviation.

The majority of the larger British, American and Canadian insurance companies are represented in Manila.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Chamber of Agriculture and Natural Resources of the Philippines:** 5th Floor, Rico House, Amorsolo St., Legaspi Village, Makati, Metro Manila; Pres. ALFREDO MONTELIBANO.

**Chamber of Commerce of the Philippines:** Magallanes Drive, Intramuros, Manila 2801; f. 1903; 1,420 mems.; Pres. FRED J. ELIZALDE; Sec.-Gen. R. J. DE LA CUESTA; publ. *Commerce*.

**Chamber of International Trade:** L. & S. Bldg., Roxas Blvd., Metro Manila; Pres. JOVITO RIVERA; Dir. and Sec.-Gen. ALEXANDER V. RUIZ.

**Federation of Filipino-Chinese Chambers of Commerce and Industry Inc.:** P.O.B. 23, 6th Floor, Federation Center, Muelle de Binondo, Manila; Pres. LEONARDO TY.

**International Chamber of Commerce of Ilo-Ilo:** P.O.B. 54, Ilo-Ilo City 5901; f. 1924; 63 mems.; Pres. FRANCISCO M. DE LA CRUZ; publ. *Journal*.

**Mandaluyong Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Mandaluyong, Rizal.

**Manila Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 763, Room 410, Shurdut Bldg., Intramuros, Manila; f. 1898; 59 mems.; Pres. B. H. MARTIN; Vice-Pres. M. V. BANE, R. PUDNER.

**Philippine Chinese General Chamber of Commerce:** 956 Benavides St., Binondo, Manila; f. 1907; affiliated with the Federation of Filipino-Chinese Chambers of Commerce and Industry Inc.; Pres. Dr. VICENTE DY SUN; Sec. ESTEBAN TAN.

**Philippines Chamber of Industries:** Ledesma Bldg. II, Gen. Luna St., Intramuros, Metro Manila; f. 1950; 675 mems.; Pres. PETRONILO GUEVARRA; publ. *Industrial Philippines*.

There are other Philippine Chambers of Commerce in all the more important towns and seaports.

### TRADING CORPORATIONS

**Philippine Exporters Trading Corporation (PETLOR):** Equitable Bank Bldg., Makati, Manila; Private corporation designed to promote exports. Ad interim Pres. HENRY BRIMO; Vice-Pres. FRANCISCO WENCESLAO.

**Philippine International Trading Corporation (PITC):** 3rd Floor, ITC Bldg., 337 Buendia Ave. Extension, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1973. government-owned stock corporation to conduct bulk trade in raw materials, semi-finished and finished goods. Pres. DOMINADOR I. LIM.

**Philippine Sugar Commission:** Manila; f. 1977. government organization conducting export of SUGAR.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**National Economic and Development Authority (NEDA):** Padre Faura, Manila 2801; f. 1973; central planning and policy formulation body of the Philippines, to ensure the optimum utilization of scarce resources and to increase economic efficiency; Dir.-Gen. GERARDO P. SICAT.

**Agricultural Credit Administration (ACA):** 2544 Taft Ave., Manila; wholly government-owned corporation; provides crop production credit to farmers and marketing and facility loans to agricultural co-operatives; Administrator TEOFILO T. AZADA.

**National Development Company (NDC):** Pureza St., Sta. Mesa, Manila; f. 1919; wholly government-owned corporation engaged in the organization, financing and management of subsidiaries and corporations including commercial, industrial, mining, agricultural and other enterprises which may be necessary or contributory to the economic development of the country; Chair. CONSTANCE L. FARISAS; Asst. Gen. Man. ROBERT E. NOPIA.

**Philippine Rural Reconstruction Movement (PRRM):** 978 Romualdez St., Paco, Metro Manila; a non-profit-making, private, civic agency; f. 1952; operates social laboratories in selected Philippine villages in which new and creative approaches to rural development are tested and validated; Human Resource Development centre offers graduate studies in community development and non-formal training for rural leaders; Chair. Board of Trustees MANUEL P. MANAHAN.

**Private Development Corporation of the Philippines (PDCP):** PDCP Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; f. 1963 with World Bank assistance; assists private enterprise development in the Philippines, especially of capital markets and managerial skills. Chair. ROMERO T. VILLANUEVA; Pres. VICENTE JAYME.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Base Metals Association of the Philippines:** Valenzuela II Bldg., Pasong Tamo, Makati, Metro Manila. 12 members. Chair. JESUS S. CABAERUS; Pres. SEBASTIAN UGATTE.

**Filipino Shipowners' Association:** Morsaway Bldg., T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Metro Manila; f. 1949; 28 members. Pres. MIGUEL A. MAGSAYSAY, ENCL. SEC. RAMON G. SANTILLAN.

**Philippine Cigar and Cigarette Manufacturers Association:** 4376 L. Ave. St., Tondo, Parañaque, Metro Manila. Pres. RAUL NOLLA.

## THE PHILIPPINES

**Philippine Coconut Producers Federation, Inc.:** Suite D, 2593 Lorenzo Bldg., Vitocruz corner Taft Ave., Metro Manila; Pres. Gov. BENJAMIN ROMUALDEZ.

**Philippine Copra Exporters Association Inc.:** 943 Gabaldon Bldg., J. Llanes Escoda St., Ermita, Metro Manila; Pres. MANUEL J. IGUAL.

**Philippine Sugar Association:** Sikatuna Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1922; Pres. MANUEL ELIZALDE; 17 mems.

**Pulp and Paper Manufacturers' Association Inc.:** Kalayaan Bldg., Salcedo St., Makati, Rizal, P.O.B. 3839; f. 1959; Pres. ALFREDO U. BENEDICTO.

**Sugar Producers' Co-operative Marketing Association, Inc.:** 7th Floor, Kalayaan Bldg., Corner Salcedo and De la Rosa Sts., Makati, Rizal, P.O.B. 3839, Manila; Pres. A. U. BENEDICTO; Sec. D. M. LOC SIN.

**Textile Mills Association of the Philippines, Inc. (TMAP):** Alexander House, 132 Amorsolo St., Legaspi Village, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1956; 51 mems.; Pres. RAYMUNDO LORENZANA.

**Textile Producers' Association of the Philippines, Inc.:** Downtown Center Bldg., 516 Quintin Paredes St., Binondo, Metro Manila; Pres. ALFREDO ESCAÑO.

### TRADE UNIONS

#### FEDERATIONS

**Confederation of Citizens Labor Unions (CCLU):** R.303 Free Press Building, 708 Rizal Ave., Manila; f. 1951; 21 affiliated unions; Pres. LEON O. TY.

**Confederation of Unions in Government Corporations (CUGC):** f. 1956; about 12 affiliates; Pres. EMMANUEL CLAVE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Philippine National Railways:** 943 Claro M. Tecto Ave., Divisoria, Manila; f. 1892; government-owned; 1,723 km. of tracks (1975); the northern line runs from Manila to San Fernando, La Unión, and the southern line from Manila to Legaspi, Albay; Chair. Col. SALVADOR T. VILLA; Gen. Man. Col. NICANOR T. JIMENEZ.

**Phividec Railways Inc.:** P.O.B. 300, Lapuz, Ilo-Ilo City; f. 1906; 116 km.; Gen. Man. Col. TITO ARANDELA; Chair. Gen. VICENTE S. UMALI.

### ROADS

**Department of Public Highways:** Manila; in 1975 there were 12,870 km. of roads. Commissioner BALTAZAR AGUIÑO.

**Philippine Motor Association:** 4071 R. Magsaysay Blvd., P.O.B. 999, Manila; Pres. MANUEL LIM; Vice-Pres. JUAN E. TUASON.

### SHIPPING

#### NATIONAL LINES

**Botelho Bulk Transport Corp.:** 8th Floor, Antonino Building, T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Manila; f. 1966; 3 vessels; Pres. LUISITA BOTELHO.

**Eastern Shipping Lines Inc.:** ESL Bldg., Anda Circle, Port Area, Intramuros, Manila; 6 vessels; Pres. JAMES L. CHIONGBIAN; services to Japan and Philippines.

## Trade and Industry, Transport

**Federation of Free Workers (FFW):** Suite E, Ysmael Apts., 1845 Taft Ave., P.O.B. 163, Manila; f. 1950; affiliated to the Brotherhood of Asian Trade Unions and the WCL; about 370 affiliated unions and 200,000 mems.; Pres. JUAN C. TAN; Exec. Vice-Pres. RAMON JABAR.

**Katipunang Manggagawang Pilipino (KMP-TUCP) (Trade Union Congress of the Philippines):** Marvex Bldg., 152A 13th St., Port Area, Manila; f. 1975; 1 million mems.; Pres. ROBERTO S. OCA; Sec.-Gen. DEMOCRITO T. MENDOZA; publs. *TUCP Bulletin* (monthly), *Research Center Memo* (monthly), *Philippine Labor Research Bulletin* (every two months); 23 affiliates including:

**National Association of Trade Unions (NATU):** Suite 401, San Luis Terraces, Ermita, Manila; f. 1954; about 27,000 mems.; Pres. IGNACIO P. LACSINA.

**National Congress of Unions in the Sugar Industry of the Philippines (NACUSIP):** 7th St., Capitol Sub-division, Bacolod City.

**National Labour Union Inc.:** 3199 Magsaysay Blvd., Sta. Mesa, Manila; f. 1929; Pres. EULOGIO R. LERUM; Sec. ANTONIO V. POLICARPIO; 100,000 mems.; publ. *National Labor Unionist* (quarterly).

**Philippine Transport and General Workers' Organization-ITF (PTGWO-ITF):** 13th and Boston Sts.; Port Area, Manila; 180 affiliates; 45,000 mems.; Pres. ROBERTO S. OCA, Sr.; Sec. JOHNNY S. OCA.

**Philippines Association of Free Labor Unions (PAFLU):** 1233 Tecson-Tindalo, Tondo, Manila; f. 1951; 380 affiliated unions, about 75,000 mems.; Pres. CIPRIANO CID; Exec. Sec. ISRAEL C. DE BOCOBO.

**Philippines Trade Union Council (PTUC):** f. 1954; 49 affiliated unions, about 238,000 mems.; affiliated to ICFTU; Pres. CIPRIANO CID; Gen. Sec. JOSÉ J. HERNANDEZ.

**Textile and Allied Workers' Federation:** 3,400 mems.; Pres. V. L. ARNIEGO.

**Lustevco (Luzon Stevedoring Corp.):** Tacoma and Second Sts., Port Area, P.O.B. 582, Manila; f. 1909; 3 brs.; worldwide tanker and towage operations; fleet of 28 tankers, 122 tugs and 509 barges; Chair. JUAN PONCE ENRILE; Vice-Chair. GERONIMO Z. VELASCO.

**Magsaysay Lines Inc.:** Magsaysay Bldg., 520 T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Metro Manila; Chair. and Pres. MIGUEL A. MAGSAYSAY; shipping managers, agents and brokers.

**Maritime Company of the Philippines:** 105 Dasmariñas St., Binondo, Metro Manila; 9 cargo vessels; Chair. J. P. FERNANDEZ; Man. WILLIAM R. PALOU.

**Philippine Ace Lines Inc.:** P.O.B. 3567, Ground Floor, Mary Bachrach Bldg., Port Area, Metro Manila; 5 vessels; Pres. RUFINO GUY SU SIM; Chair. EUGENIO ANGELES; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. LOPE O. ANGANGCO; cargo and liner services to Japan, Europe, South America and U.S.A.

**Philippine President Lines Inc.:** PPL Bldg., 1000-1046 United Nations Ave., Manila; 12 cargo vessels; Chair. A. MONTELIBANO; Pres. E. T. YAP; services: Chartering, U.S.A., Japan, Europe.

**Sweet Lines Inc.:** Head Office: Arellano Blvd., Cebu City; 13 passenger-cargo vessels; Pres. and Gen. Man. PABLO CASAS LIM; Manila Man. ALFRED CASAS LIM.

**Transocean Transport Corp.:** 7th Floor, Magsaysay Bldg., 520 T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Manila; 3 cargo vessels; Pres. MIGUEL A. MAGSAYSAY.

## THE PHILIPPINES

**United Philippine Lines, Inc.:** UPL Bldg., Santa Clara St., Intramuros, Manila; Chair. and Pres. Col. GENEROSO F. TANSECO; services to Japan, Hong Kong and U.S.A.

**William Lines, Inc.:** Pier 14, North Harbour, Manila; passenger and cargo inter-island service; 18 pass./cargo vessels; Pres. VICTOR S. CHIONGBIAN; Exec. Vice-Pres A. S. CHIONGBIAN.

### CIVIL AVIATION

In addition to the international airport at Manila, there are eight trunk airports, 23 secondary airports and 90 airstrips in the domestic system. There are plans to start building two new airports in Negros Oriental and in Bohol.

## *Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy*

**Philippine Air Lines Inc. (PAL):** PAL Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, P.O.B. 954, Metro Manila; f. 1946; internal services and international services to Australia, Hawaii, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Japan, Pakistan, Taiwan, Thailand, U.S.A., Federal Republic of Germany, Italy and the Netherlands; Chair. and Pres. BENIGNO P. TODA, Jr.; fleet of 9 DC-3, 3 DC-8-50, 2 DC-8-30, 3 DC-10-30, 9 One-Eleven 500, 11 HS 748, 1 HS 125, 11 YS-11A, 1 Argosy.

Manila is also served by the following airlines: Air France, Alitalia, Cathay Pacific Airlines Ltd. (CPA), China Air Lines, EgyptAir, Garuda Indonesian Airways, JAL, KLM, Korean Air Lines, Lufthansa, Malaysian Airline System, Northwest Orient Airlines (NWA), Pan American, PIA, Qantas, SAS, Singapore Airlines, Swissair and Thai International.

## TOURISM

**Department of Tourism:** Agrifina Circle, Rizal Park, Manila, P.O.B. 3451; Sec. JOSE D. ASPIRAS.

### PRINCIPAL THEATRE COMPANIES

**Bayanihan Philippine Dance Company:** Philippine Women's University, Taft Ave., Manila; f. 1957; regular programmes; efforts towards a folk dance revival and the emergence of a native dance tradition; occasional subsidies from the Department of Tourism, government grants for foreign tours; Pres. Dr. HELENA Z. BENITEZ; Exec Dir. Dr. LETICIA P. DE GUZMAN.

**Filippinescas Dance Company:** 41 Timog (South) Ave., Quezon City; f. 1957; private company; folkloric ballets in native dance styles; 24 male and female dancers, five instrumentalists; Founder-Dir. Madame LEONOR OROSA GOQUINGCO.

**PNC Barangay Folk Dance Troupe:** Philippine Normal College, Taft Ave., Manila; f. 1946; study and propagation of Philippine folk dances, songs and games; formal and informal folk dance courses within a teacher training curriculum; national and international performances; Founder-Dir. Mrs. PAZ-CIELO A. BELMONT.

### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**The Manila Symphony Orchestra:** P.O.B. 664, Manila; f. 1926; regular symphonic, opera and ballet programmes; encourages young artists; Music Dir. and Conductor REGALDO JOSE; Pres. JOHN ROCHE.

**National Philharmonic Orchestra:** Acaia Compound, Tindalo St., Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1960; seasonal symphony concerts; sponsors international operas and ballets; privately financed; Pres., Musical Dir. and Conductor REDENTOR ROMERO.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Philippine Atomic Energy Commission:** Don Mariano Marcos Ave., Diliman, Quezon City, D-505; f. 1958; the official body dealing with nuclear energy activities in the Philippines, under the Department of Energy. It has a 1,000-kW. swimming pool reactor for research, training and production of radioisotopes. Its research centre conducts studies in agriculture, biology, medicine, chemistry, physics and nuclear engineering. It provides technical services utilizing nuclear techniques to research agencies, educational institutions and hospitals. Technical assistance is received mainly from International Atomic Energy Agency, United States Agency for International Development, Colombo Plan and through bilateral agreements with other nations. Commissioner Dr. LUCRADO D. IRE.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Adamson University:** Ermita, Manila; 471 teachers, 17,296 students.

**Angeles University:** Angeles City; c. 155 teachers, 5,035 students.

**Aquinas University:** Legaspi City; 155 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Araneta University Foundation:** Malabon, Metro Manila; 494 teachers, 14,447 students.

**Arellano University:** Sampaloc, Manila; 216 teachers, 7,410 students.

**Ateneo de Manila University:** Manila; 291 teachers, 4,158 students.

**University of Baguio:** Baguio City; 219 teachers, 6,438 students.

**Bicol University:** Legaspi City; c. 400 teachers, c. 12,500 students.

**Central Luzon State University:** Muñoz, Nueva Ecija; 280 teachers, 4,185 students.

**Central Mindanao University:** Musuan, Bukidnon; 237 teachers, 6,307 students.

**Central Philippine University:** Ilo-Ilo City; 274 teachers, 7,583 students.

**Centro Escolar University:** San Miguel, Manila; 368 teachers, 9,750 students.

**De La Salle College:** Manila; 297 teachers, 4,409 students.

**Divine Word University:** Tacloban City; 299 teachers, 8,291 students.

**University of the East:** Sampaloc, Manila; 3 campuses; 1,548 teachers, 64,500 students.

**University of the Eastern Philippines:** University Town, Northern Samar.

**Far Eastern University:** Manila; 1,150 teachers, 40,321 students.

**Feati University:** Santa Cruz, Manila; 850 teachers, 30,000 students.

**Foundation University:** Dumaguete City; 150 teachers, 3,150 students.

**University of Ilo-Ilo:** Rizal, Ilo-Ilo.

**Luzonian University Foundation:** Lucena City; 132 teachers, 3,341 students.

**University of Manila:** Sampaloc, Manila; 349 teachers, 10,000 students.

**Manila Central University:** Oroquieta, Manila; 202 teachers, 6,187 students.

**Mindanao State University:** Marawi City; c. 320 teachers, c. 5,800 students.

**University of Mindanao:** Davao City; 338 teachers, 15,213 students.

**National University:** Sampaloc, Manila; 157 teachers, 8,052 students.

**University of Negros Occidental-Recoletos:** Bacolod City; 222 teachers, 6,930 students.

**University of Northern Philippines:** Vigan, Ilocos Sur; 166 teachers, 2,817 students.

**Notre Dame University:** Cotabato City; c. 131 teachers, 2,581 students.

**University of Nueve Caceres:** Naga City; 260 teachers, 7,276 students.

**University of Pangasinan:** Dagupan City; c. 333 teachers, 10,986 students.

**Philippine Women's University:** Manila; 498 teachers, 8,325 students.

**University of the Philippines:** Diliman, Quezon City; c. 2,452 teachers, 17,886 students.

**Manuel L. Quezon University:** Quiapo, Manila; 520 teachers, 14,408 students.

**Saint Louis University:** Baguio City; 310 teachers, 12,677 students.

**University of San Agustín:** Ilo-Ilo City; 354 teachers, 10,284 students.

**University of San Carlos:** Cebu City; 400 teachers, 10,220 students.

**University of Santo Tomás:** Manila; 1,606 teachers, 42,917 students.

**Silliman University:** Dumaguete City; 333 teachers, 6,111 students.

**University of Southern Philippines:** Cebu City; 186 teachers, 6,924 students.

**Southwestern University:** Cebu City; 410 teachers, 12,272 students.

**University of the Visayas:** Cebu City; c. 500 teachers, c. 20,000 students.

**Xavier University:** Cagayan de Oro City; 212 teachers, 4,259 students.



# PUERTO RICO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico lies about 50 miles (80 km.) east of Hispaniola (Haiti and the Dominican Republic) in the outer Caribbean. The climate is maritime-tropical with a mean temperature of 76°F (24.4°C); however, temperatures range from 63°F (17°C) to 96°F (36°C). The official language is Spanish and English is widely spoken. About 85 per cent of the population are Roman Catholic, the remainder belonging to Protestant denominations. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) has five alternating red and white horizontal stripes, with a blue triangle containing a white star next to the staff. The capital is San Juan.

### Recent History

Puerto Rico was a Spanish colony for 400 years until 1898 when it was ceded to the U.S.A. American citizenship was granted in 1917 and in 1947 Puerto Rico was given the right to elect its own Governor. In 1952 a Constitution was promulgated by which the island attained the status of a self-governing "Commonwealth" associated with the United States. In a plebiscite held in 1967, 60.5 per cent of voters ratified a continuation of Commonwealth status in preference to independence (0.6 per cent) or incorporation as a State of the United States (38.9 per cent). Emigration to the United States, once at a high rate in the 1940s and 1950s, has almost ceased and many emigrants have now begun to return to Puerto Rico. In the general elections of 1972 the Popular Democratic Party, under the leadership of Rafael Hernández Colón, regained the governorship and legislative control from the New Progressive Party, which had been in power from 1968. However, the New Progressive Party regained the governorship and legislative control in 1976, led by Carlos Romero Barceló, an advocate of statehood.

At the end of 1976 the outgoing U.S. President, Gerald Ford, called for Puerto Rico to become the 51st U.S. State, but the President-elect, Jimmy Carter, said in January 1977 that any move towards statehood should originate in Puerto Rico itself. There is, however, unlikely to be a further plebiscite on the question of the island's status until after the expiry of Romero's four-year term. Since 1974 there has been an increase in militant nationalism, including terrorist attacks in the U.S.A. by the Fuerzas Armadas de Liberación Nacional (FALN) and other groups demanding independence for Puerto Rico. In 1977 the UN special committee on decolonization postponed consideration of Puerto Rico's "colonial" status until August 1978.

### Government

Executive power is vested in a Governor, elected by universal adult suffrage for a four-year term, and a Cabinet of fourteen Secretaries. The Legislature is the bi-cameral Legislative Assembly consisting of the Senate of 27 members and the House of Representatives of 51 members elected by direct vote for four-year terms. A Resident Commissioner, elected for a four-year term, represents Puerto Rico in the U.S. House of Representatives but has only committee voting privileges. Puerto Ricans are citizens of the United States.

### Defence

The United States and Puerto Rico have a common defence policy.

### Economic Affairs

Puerto Rico has very few natural resources, especially of fuels. An intensive government-sponsored programme of industrialization has changed the country's economy from an agricultural to a mixed one. Manufacturing is the main source of income, with textiles, clothing, electrical and electronic equipment, plastics, chemicals, petrochemicals and processed foods as the main products.

In the agricultural sector, the second largest source of income (\$333 million in 1976), dairy and livestock product income, has overtaken that of sugar, the main crop. Tobacco, coffee, pineapples, coconuts and sugar products such as rum and molasses are also important. In 1974 the Government announced its plan for agriculture, including higher credit, assured markets and a minimum price system. The high foreign investment of recent years, encouraged by tax incentives and duty-free access to the U.S.A., has levelled off. The attraction of Puerto Rico to foreign investors as a source of cheap labour declined with the proposed extension of U.S. wage minima to the island. The United States provides the principal market for Puerto Rican imports and exports although, owing to the U.S. policy of trade liberalization, Puerto Rico would like some form of trade protectionism to guarantee it a preferential place in the U.S. market. Tourism is an important source of revenue and brought in 5 per cent of all receipts from abroad in 1976.

Puerto Rico is very densely populated, with a persistent unemployment problem. The unemployment rate, which averaged 10 to 12 per cent before 1974, had risen by 1977 to 20 per cent, although this was claimed to be a conservative estimate. At the same time inflation was running at twice the rate of the United States on which its economy is very dependent.

### Transport and Communications

The only railway on Puerto Rico is owned by the sugar corporation. There were over 10,456 miles (16,827 km.) of roads in 1974. There are 11 ports, the chief ones being San Juan, Ponce and Mayaguez. Internal and international air services are provided by over thirty local American and foreign lines.

### Social Welfare

Puerto Rico is included in the U.S. social security programme and also has a system of its own covering health, accident, disability and unemployment. In 1973 there were 140 hospitals, with 13,134 beds, and 1,470 physicians. About 24 per cent of the budget was devoted to social welfare and public health in 1976.

### Education

The public education system is centrally administered by the Department of Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. In 1974 a law was passed to

## PUERTO RICO

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

there were 1,964 public day schools with a total of 709,574 pupils and 310 private schools with 102,871 pupils. The 12-year curriculum is subdivided into six grades of elementary school, three years junior high school and three years senior high school. Vocational schools at the high school level and kindergartens also form part of the public education system. Instruction is conducted in Spanish but English is a required subject at all levels. The Department of Education operates an island-wide radio and television educational network. About 23.5 per cent of the budget was devoted to education in 1976/77.

There are 23 public and private institutions of higher education. Public higher education policy is formulated by the Council on Higher Education, which appoints the President of the University of Puerto Rico and Chancellors for the principal campuses. The State University system consists of three principal campuses and six regional colleges.

In 1970 adult illiteracy averaged 12.2 per cent (males 10.3 per cent, females 13.4 per cent).

### Tourism

There has been a sharp increase in tourism after its decline during the 1960s and it now forms a major source of income (\$424 million in 1976/77). Attractions include the mountain scenery in the interior and fine beaches and game fishing in coastal waters. In 1976/77 1,376,466 people visited the island.

United States laws and regulations apply to foreign visitors to Puerto Rico.

### Sport

Baseball, basketball, boxing and cockfighting are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 29th (Memorial Day), July 4th (U.S. Independence Day), July 16th (Birthday of Luis Muñoz Rivera), July 26th (Constitution Day), July 27th (Birthday of José Celso), September 4th (Labour Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 11th (Veterans' Day), November 19th (Discovery of Puerto Rico), November 23rd (Thanksgiving Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 6th (Epiphany), January 11th (Birthday of Eugenio María de Hostos), February 19th (for Birthday of George Washington), March 22nd (Emancipation of the Slaves), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Birthday of José de Diego).

### Weights and Measures

The United States system is officially in force and some old Spanish weights and measures are used in local commerce.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

United States currency:

100 cents = 1 U.S. dollar.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = U.S. \$1.83;

U.S. \$1 = 54.60 pence.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (square miles)				
TOTAL	Puerto Rico	Culebra	Vieques	Mona
3,421	3,339	10	52	20

### POPULATION (Census of April 1st, 1975)

TOTAL	San Juan* (capital)	Ponce	Mayagüez	Arecibo	Bayamón
3,120,900	791,513	174,348	89,419	77,248	200,783

\* Includes Metropolitan Area.

**Total Population** (estimate at July 1st, 1976): 3,214,000. Preliminary estimates of July 1st, 1975: San Juan (Metropolitan Area including Bayamón, Cataño, Carolina, Guaynabo and Trujillo Alto): 1,027,222; Ponce: 187,000; Mayagüez: 98,998; Arecibo: 82,630; Total: 3,121,000.

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

RATE per '000	1973	1974	1975	1976
Births . . .	24.2	24.0	23.2	23.6
Marriages . . .	23.2	22.0	21.0	20.9
Deaths . . .	6.5	6.4	6.1	6.2

EMPLOYMENT  
( '000 )

	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . .	50	47	43
Manufacturing . . .	137	133	144
Trade . . .	141	140	145
Government . . .	151	158	168
Other . . .	259	240	239
TOTAL . . .	738	718	739

AGRICULTURE

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Sugar (raw) . .	million short tons	4.4	3.6	3.6	3.5	3.6
Coffee . . .	thousand cwt.	240	270.0	302.0	231.0	252.0
Tobacco . . .	" "	70	50.0	67.0	40.1	46.5
Pineapples . .	tons	48.3	42.0	43.7	42.5	42.0
Molasses . . .	million gallons	28	25.0	22.8	22.5	24.3

LIVESTOCK  
(at January)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . .	541,000	548,852	563,026
Pigs . . .	223,327	245,000	269,304
Chickens . . .	4,391,278	4,969,034	5,323,246

INDUSTRY

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Distilled spirits . . .	'000 proof gallons	22,526	22,175	17,862	21,930	20,841
Rum (bottled) . . .	" " "	17,446	15,845	15,771	14,574	16,151
Beer . . .	" " "	18,793	21,517	11,084	12,775	13,779
Cement . . .	'000 barrels of 376 lb	10,452	10,545	10,836	9,143	8,726
Electricity . . .	million kWh	10,155	11,727	12,150	12,200	12,300

There were 1,829 government-aided factories in Puerto Rico in December 1970

# FINANCE

United States currency: 100 cents=1 U.S. dollar (\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=U.S. \$1.83 U.S. \$1=54.60 pence.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on the U.S.A.

## BUDGET

(\$ million)

REVENUE	1975	1976	EXPENDITURE	1975	1976
Surplus brought forward . . . . .	68	44	General government . . . . .	191	118
Property taxes . . . . .	73	85	Education . . . . .	528	591
Income taxes . . . . .	510	543	Health and welfare . . . . .	373	476
Inheritance and gift taxes . . . . .	12	9	Industrial, agricultural and com- mercial development . . . . .	183	181
Excise taxes . . . . .	301	344	Public safety and correction . . . . .	206	250
Federal excise taxes . . . . .	115	130	Transportation and communications	214	49
Licences, permits, fees, business charges . . . . .	25	23	Interest on debt . . . . .	72	140
Lottery proceeds . . . . .	33	35	Other . . . . .	75	176
Miscellaneous . . . . .	211	210			
U.S. Grant-in-aid . . . . .	364	450			
Bonds . . . . .	225	130			
Customs . . . . .	32	41			
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,969</b>	<b>2,044</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,842</b>	<b>1,981</b>

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—ALL COUNTRIES

(million dollars)

	1976			1977		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
<i>Goods and Services:</i>						
Merchandise . . . . .	3,422	5,413	-1,991	4,562	6,090	-1,528
Transport . . . . .	373	630	-257	407	683	-276
Travel . . . . .	393	239	154	424	255	169
Investment income . . . . .	184	1,852	-1,668	188	2,216	-2,028
Miscellaneous . . . . .	326	183	143	324	189	135
Total . . . . .	4,698	8,317	-3,619	5,905	9,433	-3,528
<i>Transfer Payments . . . . .</i>	1,907	—	1,907	2,018	—	2,018
<i>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</i>	6,605	8,317	-1,712	7,923	9,433	-1,510
<i>Capital and Monetary Gold:</i>						
Long-term loans and investments . . . . .	1,713	56	1,657	2,330	350	1,980
Short-term loans and investments . . . . .	4	-34	38	-30	462	-492
<i>CAPITAL BALANCE . . . . .</i>	1,717	22	1,695	2,300	812	1,488
<i>Net Errors and Omissions . . . . .</i>	—	—	17	—	—	22

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million dollars)

	1974	1975	1976	1977
Imports . . . . .	4,261	4,951	5,432	6,108
Exports . . . . .	3,339	3,139	3,346	4,480

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(\$'000—U.S.A. only)

	1975/76		1976/77	
	Imports	Exports*	Imports	Exports*
Food and Live Animals . . . . .	787,838	332,916	820,718	436,858
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	109,162	164,429	109,533	188,662
Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels . . . . .	32,023	16,497	41,354	20,269
Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Products . . . . .	63,468	336,283	104,523	493,396
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats . . . . .	40,339	89	35,741	138
Chemicals . . . . .	365,720	939,090	460,231	1,250,940
Manufactured Goods classified chiefly by material . . . . .	856,066	101,613	898,138	138,052
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	680,633	222,209	690,242	434,540
Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles . . . . .	402,784	623,611	424,330	819,031
Other Commodities and Transactions . . . . .	50,679	9,920	84,696	9,153

\* Domestic exports (products of Puerto Rico) only.

COUNTRIES

(dollars)

	1975-76		1976-77	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	11,571,993	19,951,235	9,083,356	24,240,453
Canada . . . . .	37,288,188	567,702	34,983,855	1,024,703
Dominican Republic . . . . .	51,363,238	39,668,819	70,063,820	55,803,367
France . . . . .	23,989,390	26,766,211	26,240,331	24,055,115
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	32,601,200	5,284,295	29,607,957	9,034,969
Italy . . . . .	34,118,662	6,489,932	62,576,119	14,830,963
Mexico . . . . .	35,456,206	5,816,185	21,037,513	10,146,730
Netherlands Antilles . . . . .	88,328,320	24,046,258	107,397,686	25,153,361
Spain . . . . .	58,684,004	13,689,939	54,042,401	14,937,229
United Kingdom . . . . .	20,353,130	9,982,888	36,343,041	8,204,654
U.S.A. . . . .	3,388,712,920	2,816,974,998	3,669,506,041	3,863,343,506
Venezuela . . . . .	535,483,101	33,435,072	587,193,680	48,784,380
Virgin Islands . . . . .	29,878,164	117,107,416	17,209,952	157,335,102

TOURISM

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Total Visitors . . . . .	1,322,258	1,441,092	1,339,137	1,298,738	1,376,416
From United States . . . . .	1,011,485	1,110,899	1,018,632	980,724	1,010,652
From Other Countries . . . . .	310,773	324,112	320,505	318,014	365,764
Expenditures (\$ million) . . . . .	317	360	375	391	421
Rooms Available* . . . . .	8,503	8,870	8,806	7,492	7,722

\* Not including rooms occupied by hotel personnel, rooms out of order and rooms of hotels not open from up to June of each fiscal year.

**TRANSPORT**
**ROADS**

	CARS		TRUCKS		LIGHT TRUCKS	OTHERS	TOTAL
	Private	For Hire	Private	For Hire			
1973 . . .	541,734	10,291	13,700	4,294	76,543	35,034	681,596
1974 . . .	586,932	11,151	14,843	4,652	82,932	37,955	738,465
1975 . . .	614,944	11,694	15,547	4,859	85,976	40,722	773,742

**SHIPPING**

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Passengers arriving . . .	27,841	23,915	17,241	10,762	4,764
Passengers departing . . .	21,609	23,771	17,773	10,896	4,764
Cruise visitors . . .	261,159	344,341	411,086	415,627	412,276

**CIVIL AVIATION**

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Passengers arriving . . .	2,325,642	2,481,073	2,558,659	2,542,543	2,452,875
Passengers departing . . .	2,284,790	2,452,796	2,522,010	2,500,263	2,416,055
Freight (tons) . . .	117,123	100,524	104,775	120,891	135,316

**EDUCATION**

STUDENTS AND TEACHERS	1974	1975	1976	1977
Total number of students . . .	907,262	901,680	915,482†	n.a.
Public day schools . . .	724,060	714,549	709,574	722,121†
Private schools (accredited) . . .	94,291	92,762	102,871†	n.a.
University of Puerto Rico . . .	50,439	52,055	51,061	50,225†
Private colleges and universities . . .	38,472	42,314	51,976	58,625†
Number of teachers* . . .	28,919	30,239	29,600	27,209

\* School teachers only.

† Preliminary.

‡ Includes pre-kinder and kindergarten.

Source: Department of Education, Puerto Rico.

Sources: Puerto Rico Planning Board, Santurce; Department of State, San Juan.

## THE CONSTITUTION

### RELATIONSHIP WITH THE U.S.A.

On July 3rd, 1950, the United States Congress adopted an Act (Public Law No. 600) which was to allow "the people of Puerto Rico to organize a government pursuant to a constitution of their own adoption". This Act was submitted to the voters of Puerto Rico in a referendum and was accepted in the summer of 1951. A new Constitution was drafted in which Puerto Rico was styled as a commonwealth, or *estado libre asociado*, "a state which is free of superior authority in the management of its own local affairs", though it remained in association with the United States. This Constitution, with its amendments and resolutions, was ratified by the people of Puerto Rico on March 3rd, 1952, and by the Congress of the United States on July 3rd, 1952; and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was established on July 25th, 1952.

Under the terms of the political and economic union between the United States and Puerto Rico, United States citizens in Puerto Rico enjoy the same privileges and immunities as if Puerto Rico were a member state of the Union. Puerto Rican citizens are citizens of the United States and may freely enter and leave that country.

The Congress of the United States has no control of, and may not intervene in, the internal affairs of Puerto Rico.

Puerto Rico is exempted from the tax laws of the United States. While it has no representation in the United States Congress, the Puerto Rican Resident Commissioner to the United States, directly elected for a four-year term, enjoys the privileges of membership, without voting, of the House of Representatives of the United States Congress.

There are no customs duties between the United States and Puerto Rico. Foreign products entering Puerto Rico—with the single exception of coffee, which is subject to customs duty in Puerto Rico, but not in the United States—pay the same customs duties as would be paid on their entry into the United States.

The United States social security system is extended to Puerto Rico except for unemployment insurance provisions. Laws providing for economic co-operation between the Federal Government and the States of the Union for the construction of roads, schools, public health services and similar purposes are extended to Puerto Rico. Such joint programmes are administered by the Commonwealth Government.

Amendments to the Constitution are not subject to approval by the U.S. Congress, provided that they are consistent with the U.S. Federal Constitution, the Federal Relations Act defining federal relations with Puerto Rico, and Public Law No. 600. Subject to these limitations, the Constitution may be amended by a two-thirds vote of the Puerto Rican Legislature and by the subsequent majority approval of the electorate.

The Constitution starts with a definition of democracy and continues with a Bill of Rights.

### BILL OF RIGHTS

No discrimination shall be made on account of race, colour, sex, birth, social origin or condition, or political

or religious ideas. Suffrage shall be direct, equal and universal for all over the age of 18. Public property and funds shall not be used to support schools other than State schools. The death penalty shall not exist. The rights of the individual, of the family and of property are guaranteed. The Constitution establishes trial by jury in all cases of felony, as well as the right of *habeas corpus*. Every person is to receive free elementary and secondary education. Social protection is to be afforded to the old, the disabled, the sick and the unemployed.

### THE LEGISLATIVE POWER

The Legislative Assembly consists of two houses, whose members are elected by direct vote for a four-year term. The Senate is composed of 27 members, the House of Representatives of 51 members. Senators must be over 30 years of age, and Representatives over 25 years of age. The Constitution guarantees the minority parties additional representation in the Legislature, which may fluctuate from a quarter to a third of the seats in each house.

The Senate elects a President and the House of Representatives a Speaker from their respective members. The sessions of each house are public. A majority of the total number of members of each house constitutes a quorum. Either house can initiate legislation, though Bills for raising revenue must originate in the House of Representatives. Once passed by both Houses, a Bill is submitted to the Governor, who can either sign it into law or return it, with his reasons for refusal, within ten days. If it is returned, the Houses may pass it again by a two-thirds majority, in which case the Governor must accept it.

The House of Representatives, or the Senate, can impeach one of its members for treason, bribery, other felonies and "misdemeanours involving moral turpitude". A two-thirds majority is necessary before an indictment may be brought. The cases are tried by the Senate. If a representative or senator is declared guilty, he is deprived of his office and becomes punishable by law.

### THE EXECUTIVE

The Governor, who must be at least 35 years of age, is elected by direct suffrage and serves for four years. He is responsible for the execution of laws, is commander-in-chief of the militia, and has the power to proclaim martial law. At the beginning of every regular session of the assembly, in January, he presents a report on the state of the treasury, and on proposed expenditure. To assist him, the Governor chooses his Secretaries of Departments, subject to the approval of the Legislative Assembly. There are led by the Secretary of State, who replaces the Governor at need.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The island is divided into 78 municipal districts for the purposes of local administration. The municipalities comprise not only urban areas but also the surrounding neighbourhood. They are governed by a mayor and a municipal assembly, both elected for a four-year term.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

Governor: CARLOS ROMERO BARCELÓ.

## EXECUTIVE

(January 1978)

**Governor:** CARLOS ROMERO BARCELÓ.  
**Secretary of State:** REINALDO PANIAGUA DIEZ.  
**Secretary of Justice:** MIGUEL GIMÉNEZ MUÑOZ.  
**Secretary of the Treasury:** JULIO CÉSAR PÉREZ.  
**Secretary of Education:** CARLOS CHARDÓN.  
**Secretary of Labour:** CARLOS S. QUIRÓS.  
**Secretary of Transportation and Public Works:** MANUEL A. PIETRANTONI.  
**Secretary of Health:** JAIME RIVERA DUEÑO.  
**Secretary of Agriculture:** HERIBERTO J. MARTÍNEZ TORRES.

**Secretary of Commerce:** JUAN H. CINTRÓN.  
**Secretary of Social Services:** JENARO COLLAZO COLLAZO.  
**Secretary of Housing:** JORGE A. PIERLUISI.  
**Secretary of Natural Resources:** FRED SOLTERO HARRINGTON.  
**Secretary of Addiction Services:** SILA NAZARIO DE FERRER.  
**Secretary of Consumer Affairs:** CARMEN T. PESQUERA DE BUSQUETS.  
**Resident Commissioner in Washington:** BALTAZAR CORRADA DEL RIO.

# LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

## SENATE

(27 members)

**President of the Senate:** LUIS A. FERRÉ AGUAYO.

PARTY	SEATS
PNP	14
PPD	13

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

(51 members)

**Speaker of the House:** ANGEL VIERA MARTÍNEZ.

November 1976 election

PARTY	VOTES	SEATS
PNP	657,000	33
PPD	623,760	18
PIP	72,715	—

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Nuevo Progresista-PNP** (*New Progressive Party*): Apdo. 5192, San Juan, P.R. 00906; f. 1967; advocates eventual inclusion of Puerto Rico as a federated state of the U.S.A.; Pres. CARLOS ROMERO BARCELÓ; Vice-Pres. ANGEL VIERA MARTÍNEZ; Sec. RAFAEL RODRÍGUEZ AGUAYO.

**Partido Popular Democrático-PPD** (*Popular Democratic Party*): f. 1938; supports continuation and improvement of the present Commonwealth status of Puerto Rico; Leader RAFAEL HERNÁNDEZ COLÓN.

**Partido Independentista Puertorriqueño-PIP** (*Puerto Rico Independence Party*): f. 1946; seeks immediate independence for Puerto Rico with the object of establishing a socialist democratic republic; Leader RUBÉN BERRÍOS MARTÍNEZ.

**Partido Socialista Puertorriqueño** (*Puerto Rican Socialist Party*): Pres. JULIO VIVES; Leader JUAN MARI BRAS.

The **Fuerzas Armadas de Liberación Nacional** (*Armed Forces for National Liberation*) and other entities favouring Puerto Rican independence are not organized or registered as political parties and advocate independence through non-electoral means.



## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judiciary is vested in a Supreme Court and other courts as may be established by law. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and six Associate Justices, appointed by the Governor with the consent of the Senate. The lower Judiciary consists of Superior and District Courts and Justices of the Peace equally appointed.

**Chief Justice of the Supreme Court:** JOSÉ TRÍAS MONGE.

There is also a Federal District Court, whose judges and attorney are appointed by the President of the United States.

**District Judges:** JOSÉ V. TOLEDO, HERNÁN PESQUERA, JOSÉ R. TORRUELLAS.

**District Attorney:** JULIO MORALES SÁNCHEZ.

## RELIGION

There is no established Church in Puerto Rico. About 85 per cent of the population are Roman Catholic.

The Protestant churches represented include the Episcopalian, Baptist, Presbyterian, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Christian Science.

There is a Jewish Community Centre in San Juan.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of San Juan:** H.E. Cardinal LUIS APONTE MARTÍNEZ.

**Episcopalian:** P.O.B. C, Saint Just, 00750; Bishop Rt. Rev. FRANCISCO REUS FROYLÁN.

**Evangelical Council of Puerto Rico:** Pres. Rev. BENJAMÍN SANTANA.

**Jewish Community Center:** 903 Ponce de León Ave., Santurce, San Juan; Rabbi MARTIN I. SANDBERG.

## THE PRESS

With an adult literacy rate of 88 per cent (1970), Puerto Rico has good readership of its few newspapers and magazines, as well as of mainland United States periodicals. However, radio and television are well organized, maintaining mainland U.S. standards, and offer a popular alternative. Several newspapers have large additional readerships in New York amongst the immigrant communities.

### DAILIES

#### San Juan

**Claridad:** Toscana 1153, Villa Capri, Río Piedras, P.R. 00924; f. 1950, publ. by Socialist Party; Editor JUAN MARI BRAS.

**El Mundo:** Avda. F. D. Roosevelt 383, P.O.B. 2408, Hato Rey, P.R. 00936, f. 1910, morning; independent; Pres. and Publ. ARGENTINA S. HILLS, Exec. Editor ALEX MALDONADO; circ. 118,136, Sunday 137,364.

**El Nuevo Día:** P.O.B. 207, P.R. 00902; f. 1909; morning (except Sunday); Spanish; independent; Publisher ANTONIO LUIS FERRI; Dir. PEDRO A. VÁZQUEZ, circ. 111,033, Saturday 80,300.

**The San Juan Star:** P.O.B. 4187, P.R. 00930; f. 1939; morning; English; independent; Editor ANDREW VIGOREN; circ. 42,089, Sunday 43,000.

**El Vocero:** f. 1974, Editor GASTÓN RICALTE, circ. 150,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Angela Luisa:** P.O.B. 1807, Hato Rey; f. 1967; Spanish; monthly; Dir. ANGELA LUISA TORREGROSA; circ. 20,000.

**Avance:** 55 San Juan Bautista St., Puerto de Tierra; f. 1972; Spanish; weekly; Editor PEDRO ZERVIÓN; circ. 40,000.

**Bohemia:** P.O.B. 1522, Hato Rey; Spanish; weekly; Editor CARLOS ROMERO GONZÁLEZ; circ. 55,000.

**Educación:** Department of Education, Hato Rey; f. 1960; Spanish; quarterly; Editor EDELMIRA GONZÁLEZ MALDONADO; circ. 25,000.

**Qué Pasa in Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. BN, San Juan, 00936; f. 1948; English; monthly tourist guide; Editor PATRICIA O'REILLY; circ. 60,000.

**Revista Colegio de Abogados de Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 1900, San Juan, P.R. 00903; f. 1914; Spanish; quarterly; law; Editor Dr. CARMELO DELGADO CINTRÓN; circ. 5,000.

**Revista del Instituto de Cultura Puertorriqueña:** P.O.B. 4184, San Juan; f. 1958; Spanish; quarterly; arts, literature, Puerto Rican culture; Editor RICARDO ALEGRIA; circ. 5,500.

### PRESS AGENCIES

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 5829, San Juan, 00906; Chief JUDITH M. LEDERER.

**UPI (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 5135, Puerto de Tierra Station; Division Man. FRANCIS M. MCCARTHY.

## PUBLISHERS

**División Editorial Departamento de Instrucción Pública:** Avda. Teniente César González, esquina Calaf, Urb. Tres Monjitas, Hato Rey, 00919; Dir. ANGEL ROSADO.

**Editorial Biblioteca de Autores Puertorriqueños:** P.O.B. 582, San Juan.

**Editorial Club de la Prensa:** P.O.B. 4692, San Juan; travel, fiction, folklore, essays.

**Editorial Coqui:** P.O.B. 21902, U.P.R., Río Piedras.

**Editorial Cordillera, Inc.:** P.O.B. 170, Hato Rey, 00919, f. 1964; Pres. HÉCTOR SERRANO; Treas. MIGUEL SERRANO.

**Editorial Cultural Inc.:** Roble 51, Río Piedras, 00925; f. 1968; general literature; Dir. F. VÁZQUEZ ALAMO.

**Editorial Edil, Inc.:** 1601 Ponce de León Ave., P.O.B. 23088, Río Piedras 00931; f. 1967; university texts, literature, technical and official publications; Dir. NORBERTO LUGO RAMÍREZ.

**Editorial Instituto de Cultura Puertorriqueña:** P.O.B. 4184, San Juan; general literature, music, textbooks; Man. Dir. LUIS M. RODRÍGUEZ MORALES.

**University of Puerto Rico Press (UPRP):** Apdo. N, UPR Station, Río Piedras 00931; f. 1932; general literature, scientific and educational; Dir. SALVADOR TIO.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

Radio and television in Puerto Rico are monopolistically operated, except for the government radio and television educational networks. There is a communication satellite (COMSAT) station in Cayey.

**Broadcasters' Association of**  
América Latina y el Caribe, Inc.

## PUERTO RICO

### RADIO

There are 81 commercial radio stations. The Puerto Rico Department of Education operates the WIPR educational radio network.

Number of radio receivers in 1974: 1,752,500.

### TELEVISION

There are 17 commercial television stations. The Puerto Rico Department of Education operates the WIPR-TV education network. The U.S. Armed Forces operate two stations. All television stations transmit in colour.

Number of television receivers in 1974: 605,000.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; res.=reserves; dep.=deposit; brs.= branches; amounts in dollars)

#### San Juan

**Government Development Bank for Puerto Rico:** G.P.O. 4748, San Juan, 00936; f. 1942; cap. 71m. (Dec. 1976). An autonomous government agency, this Bank acts as fiscal agent (borrowing agent) to the Commonwealth Government, its political subdivisions and its public corporations. It also supplies long- and medium-term loans for the establishment and expansion of private businesses. In addition, the bank serves as local settling agent for cheque clearing among Puerto Rico's commercial banks. Pres. ALFREDO SALAZAR.

**Banco Cooperativo de Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. Ay, Hato Rey, 00936; f. 1974; Pres. Lic. ANTONIO GONZÁLEZ GEIGEL.

**Banco Economías y Préstamos:** Dr. Veveg y Cruz, San Germán; f. 1881; cap. 14.9m., dep. 212.9m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. LUIS A. MARTÍNEZ ALMODÓVAR; 12 brs.

**Banco Mercantil de Puerto Rico:** 1 Mercantil Plaza, Hato Rey; f. 1966; cap. 5m., dep. 84.6m., total resources 100m. (June 1974); Pres. LUIS A. ABUDO; 4 brs.

**Banco Obrero de Ahorro y Préstamos de Puerto Rico:** Edificio Assocn. Maestros, P.O.B. BO, Hato Rey; f. 1961; cap. 7.4m., dep. 60.3m. (Oct. 1973); Pres. RAMÓN A. FIGUEROA; 3 brs.

**Banco Popular de Puerto Rico:** Banco Popular Center, P.O.B. 2708, San Juan, 00936; f. 1893; cap. 85.7m., dep. 1,236m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. JOSÉ LUIS CARRIÓN; 74 brs. in Puerto Rico, 7 in New York City and 1 in Los Angeles.

**Banco de San Juan:** 1205 Ponce de León Ave., Santurce, P.R. 00908; f. 1927; cap. 11.5m., dep. 190.8m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. WALLACE GONZÁLEZ OLIVER; 14 brs.

**Banco de la Vivienda:** P.O.B. 345, Hato Rey; f. 1962; cap. 7.1m., surplus 1.2m., total res. 17.6m. (Dec. 1971); Pres. JENARD BAQUERO; 7 brs.

**First National Bank of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 2139, Hato Rey; f. 1972; cap. 32.9m., dep. 28.7m. (1976); Chief Exec. PABLO FUENTES.

#### Ponce

**Banco Crédito y Ahorro Ponceño:** Plaza Degetau, P.O.B. 2589, San Juan; f. 1895; cap. 16.1m., dep. 692.5m. (June 1977); Pres. RAMÓN A. GONZÁLEZ; Chair. of the Board ALBERTO CASTRO LUND; 49 brs. in Puerto Rico, 1 in New York City.

**Banco de Ponce:** Plaza Degatau, P.R. 00731; f. 1917; cap. 6.7m., dep. 597.6m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. ROBERTO DE JESÚS TORO; Exec. Vice-Pres. JULIO A. TORRES;

### Radio and Television, Finance

Chair. FÉLIX JUAN SERRALLES; 29 brs. in Puerto Rico, 10 in New York City.

#### Humacao

**Roig Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 457, 9 Georgetti St., Humacao; f. 1922; cap. 6.3m., dep. 56.8m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. J. ADALBERTO ROIG; 7 brs.

### AMERICAN AND CANADIAN BANKS IN PUERTO RICO

#### San Juan

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Tetuán y San Justo, P.O.B. S-352; dep. 100m.; Man. J. E. GONZÁLEZ; 4 brs.

**The Chase Manhattan Bank N.A.:** Esq. Muñoz Rivera, Carlos Chardon, Hato Rey; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. FRANCISCO DE JESÚS TORO; 8 brs.

**Citibank N.A.:** Avda. Ponce de León 252, Hato Rey, 00918; Vice-Pres. ROBERT D. BOTJER; 13 brs.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Avda. Ponce de León 255, G.P.O. 819, Hato Rey; District Man. D. MICHIE; 6 brs.

### SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS

**Bayamon Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 1435, Bayamón, 00619; f. 1960; cap. and dep. 151.8m., surplus 6.5m.; Pres. ANTONIO LÓPEZ JIMENEZ; 15 brs.

**Caguas Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 666, Caguas; f. 1959; cap. 58m., surplus 3.8m., res. 1,670m.; Pres. JOSÉ M. FELICIANO.

**Central Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 735, Arecibo; cap. and dep. 16.5m., surplus 500,000 (Dec. 1971); Pres. FRANCISCO M. SUSONI.

**First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 9146, Santurce; f. 1948; dep. 436.5m., surplus 13m., total resources 539.5m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. JUAN B. APONTE; 15 brs.

**Oriental Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 804, Humacao, 00661; cap. and dep. 11.2m., surplus 705,400 (Dec. 1972); Pres. CRISTOBAL RUIZ.

**United Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 2647, San Juan, 00936; f. 1957; cap. 145.2m., surplus and res. 6.2m., total resources 164.1m.; Pres. GUILLERMO S. MARQUÉS; 8 brs.

**Western Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 1180, Mayagüez; cap. 68m., dep. 4m. (1976); Pres. MIGUEL A. GARCÍA MÉNDEZ; 9 brs.

### INSURANCE

#### San Juan

**American International Life Insurance Co. of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 3587; Pres. LUIS RODRÍGUEZ OLMO; life.

**Atlantic Southern Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 2889, 00936; f. 1945; Pres. LUIS F. QUIÑONES; Chair. and Chief Exec. W. W. GOODNER.

**Caribbean Insurance Co.:** Plaza Bldg.; Pres. I. RODRÍGUEZ MORENO; fidelity, surety.

**Cooperativa de Seguros de Vida de Puerto Rico:** Agents: Cafeteros Insurance Agency Inc., G.P.O. Box 3428; life.

**La Cruz Azul de Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 4431; health.

**Insurance Company of Puerto Rico:** Agents: Atlantic Insurance Underwriters of San Juan Inc., P.O.B. 5206, Puerta de Tierra.

**Puerto Rican-American Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. S-112, 00902; f. 1920; total assets 45.1m.; Pres. RAFAEL A. ROCA; Sec. RODOLFO E. CRISCUOLO.

## PUERTO RICO

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**Puerto Rico Fire and Casualty Co.:** 470 Ponce de León Ave., Hato Rey; f. 1965; Pres. CARLOS M. BENÍTEZ.

**San Juan Mercantile Corp.:** Muelle 6.

**Security National Life Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 1873, Hato Rey, 00919; Pres. HÉCTOR M. CRUZ DE CHOUDENS.

**Seguros de Agricultores de Puerto Rico, Inc.:** Agents: Cafeteros Insurance Agency Inc., P.O.B. 1511, Ponce.

**Triple S:** P.O.B. Box 3628, 00936; health.

There are over 15 principal agents, representing Puerto Rican, U.S. and foreign companies.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce of Puerto Rico:** Chamber of Commerce Bldgs., Tetuán 100, P.O.B. 3789, San Juan, 00904; f. 1913; 1,300 mems.; Pres. MANUEL MORALES, Jr.; publs. *Comercio y Producción* (bi-monthly), *Maritime Register*.

**Chamber of Commerce of Bayamón:** P.O.B. 2007, Bayamón, 00619; 262 mems.; Pres. JUAN SANTIAGO; publs. *La Voz de Bayamón* (fortnightly), *Boletín Informativo* (monthly).

**Chamber of Commerce of Ponce:** P.O.B. 2029, Ponce; f. 1887; 300 mems.; Pres. RENÉ SOTOMAYOR; Sec. ELIZABETH DECHETH.

**Chamber of Commerce of Río Piedras:** 1057 Ponce de León Ave., Río Piedras; f. 1960; 300 mems.; Pres. NEFTALÍ GONZÁLEZ PÉREZ.

**Chamber of Commerce of the West of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 9, Mayagüez, 00708; f. 1962; over 450 mems.; Pres. ROBERTO FERRER; publ. *La Gaceta* (monthly).

**Official Chamber of Commerce of Spain:** Comercio 452, 2º, San Juan; f. 1966; 144 mems.; Pres. ULPIANO RODRÍGUEZ DEL VALLE.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Commonwealth of Puerto Rico Economic Development Administration—EDA:** P.O.B. 2350, San Juan, 00936; 1290 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; public agency, with the Industrial Development Company and the Government Development Bank, in charge of the government-sponsored industrial development programme; Administrator (vacant).

### PROFESSIONAL, INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Industriales de Puerto Rico (Puerto Rico Manufacturers' Association):** Suite 404-07, Midtown Condominium, 420 Ponce de León Ave., Hato Rey, 00918; f. 1934; 900 mems.; Pres. RAFAEL CEBOLLERO; Exec. Dir. HÉCTOR JIMÉNEZ JUARBE; publ. *Industrial Puerto Rico* (bi-monthly).

**Asociación de Productores de Azúcar de Puerto Rico (Sugar Producers' Association):** P.O.B. 0006, Santurce; f. 1909; 3 mems.; Pres. RAFAEL MARTÍNEZ; Sec. and Treas. PURA E. PADILLA.

**Home Builders' Association of Puerto Rico:** 1015 Ponce de León Ave., Condominium San Martín, Santurce; f. 1951; 148 mems.; Pres. LUIS A. SAN MIGUEL.

**Puerto Rico Bar Association:** P.O.B. 1900, San Juan; f. 1940; 300 mems.; Pres. ELLFEN BERNIER; Exec. Dir. RUPERTO E. RIVERA; publ. *Revista* (quarterly).

**Puerto Rico Broadcasters' Association:** P.O.B. 96, Aguadilla; f. 1947; 50 mems.; Pres. HÉCTOR REICHARD.

**Puerto Rico Farm Bureau:** Condominio San Martín, Ponce de León Ave., Santurce; f. 1925; over 8,000 mems.; Pres. LUIS R. BERRIOS.

**Puerto Rico Hotel and Tourism Association:** 1120 Ashford Ave., San Juan; 45 mems.; Pres. JUAN SANTONI, Jr.; Exec. Dir. MIGUEL DOMENECH.

**Puerto Rico Institute of Engineers, Architects and Surveyors:** P.O.B. 3845, 00936; f. 1938; 4,100 mems.; Pres. RAFAEL LÓPEZ VEGA; publ. *Revista* (quarterly).

**Puerto Rico Medical Association:** P.O.B. 9387, Santurce; f. 1902; 1,900 mems.; Pres. LUIS VINAS-SORBA; publ. *Boletín Médico* (monthly).

**Puerto Rico Rum Producers' Association, Inc.:** P.O.B. 3266, Old San Juan, 00904; f. 1943; 7 mems.; Pres. MARIO S. BELAVAL; Exec. Sec. CARLOS L. YORDÁN; publ. monthly and annual statistical reports.

**Puerto Rico Teachers' Association:** P.O.B. 1088, Hato Rey; f. 1911; 23,115 mems.; Pres. JOSÉ ELIATO VÁLEZ; Exec. Sec. AGUSTÍN GARCÍA ESTRADA; publ. *El Sol* (monthly).

**Puerto Rico United Retailers Center:** P.O.B. 127, Hato Rey, 00919; f. 1891; 8,000 mems.; Pres. PEDRO A. SANTIAGO; publ. *El Detallista* (monthly).

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Cooperativa de Cafeteros de Puerto Rico (Coffee Growers' Co-operative):** P.O.B. 1511, Bo. Cuatro Calles, Ponce; f. 1924; 4,080 mems.; Chair. DIEZ URRUTIA; Gen. Man. and Sec. RAMIRO L. COLÓN, Jr.; publ. *Revista del Café* (monthly).

**Puerto Rico Co-operative League:** P.O.B. 707, San Juan, 00936; f. 1948; 372 mems.; Chair. LYDIA H. FELIX DE SANTANA.

### TRADE UNIONS

**American Federation of Labor—Congress of Industrial Organizations (AFL-CIO):** 804 Ponce de León Ave., Santurce; Regional Dir. AGUSTÍN BENÍTEZ.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores de Puerto Rico (General Confederation of Workers of Puerto Rico):** 620 San Antonio St., Santurce; f. 1939; 35,000 mems.; Pres. FRANCISCO COLÓN GORDIANY.

**Federación del Trabajo de Puerto Rico (Puerto Rico Federation of Labour):** 1st floor, 274 Central Ave., Hyde Park, Río Piedras; f. 1952; 200,000 mems.; largest labour union in the country, affiliated with the ORIT and with the CIO-SL; Pres. HÉCTOR MARCANO, Sec.-Treas. CLIFFORD W. DEJIN.

**Federación Libre de los Trabajadores de Puerto Rico (Free Federation of Labour of Puerto Rico):** First Federal Condominium, Santurce; f. 1909; about 105,000 mems.; Pres. NICOLÁS NOGUERAS RIVERA.

**Puerto Rico Industrial Workers' Union, Inc.:** P.O.B. 2204, UPR Station, Río Piedras, 00912; Pres. DAVID MORA VÁZQUEZ.

**Sindicato Empleados de Equipo Pesado, Construcción y Ramas Anexas de Puerto Rico, Inc. (Heavy Equipment and Allied Trades Union):** Calle H. 100, Bto. 11, Río Piedras, 00910; f. 1954; 2,000 mems.; Pres. JUAN MORALES.

**Sindicato de Obreros Unidos del Sur de Puerto Rico (United Workers of the South of Puerto Rico):** P.O.B. 1000, Santurce; f. 1961; 1,000 mems.

**Unidad General de Trabajadores de Puerto Rico** (*General Centre of Workers of Puerto Rico*): Calle Cerra 611. Parada 15, Santurce; f. 1948; 2,500 mems.; Pres. ADOLFO MARTÍNEZ.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ponce and Guayama Railway:** Aguirre, P.R. 00608; owned by the *Cóporación Azucarera de Puerto Rico*; Exec. Dir. JOSELO SANCHEZ DERGAN; Gen. Man. C. V. RODRIGUEZ; 96 km.

### ROADS

Paved roads totalled 10,456 miles in 1974. A modern highway system links all cities and towns along the coast and cross-country. In response to the demand for road expansion due to industrial growth, the Highways Authority was created in 1965 to design and build roads, highways and bridges. The annual investment in 1971-72 was \$130m.

### SHIPPING

There are ten ports in the island, the principal ones being San Juan, Ponce and Mayagüez. San Juan, one of the finest and longest all-weather natural harbours in the Caribbean, is the principal port of entry for foodstuffs and raw materials and for shipping finished industrial products. Sugar is shipped in bulk mostly through special piers located near production sites. Ocean passenger traffic is limited to tourist cruises since most travel to and from Puerto Rico is made by air.

The Puerto Rico Ports Authority regulates maintenance and use of port facilities, both governmental and private.

### AGENTS FOR FOREIGN LINES

**Antilles Shipping Corporation:** Pier 8, San Juan; agents for W. Llewellyn Wall & Co., Nordana Line.

**Caribe Shipping Company:** P.O.B. 3267, San Juan; agents for: W. Bruns and Co., Silver Line, Atlantic Transportation Co. Ltd., New York Navigation Co., Royal Mail Lines, Pacific Steam Navigation Co., Royal Netherlands S.S. Co., Mitsui O.S.K. Line, New Zealand Shipping Co., Aloca Steamship Co., Lloyd Brasileiro, Mardina Lines, Peninsular Oriental Steam Navigation, Royal Intercean Lines, Flota Mercante Gran-colombiana, Companhia Nacional de Navegação, J. Lauritzen, Nopal Lines, Holland-America Line, Commodore Cruise Line, Sun Line, Lloyd Triestino, Cunard Line, Italian Line, Epirotiki Line and Exprinter.

**Fred Imbert, Inc.:** P.O.B. 4424, San Juan; agents for: Belfran Line, Fabre Line, French Line, Horn Line, Kawasaki, Kisen, Kaisha Ltd., Surinam Navigation Co. Ltd.

**Gulf Puerto Rico Line:** P.O.B. 3628, San Juan; agents for: Hapag-Lloyd.

**International Shipping Agency, Inc.:** P.O.B. 2748, San Juan; agents for: Caribbean Pioneers Line, Compañía Transatlántica Española, Nipon Yusen Kaisha Line, Saguenay Shipping Co. Ltd.

**San Juan Mercantile Corporation:** P.O.B. 4352, San Juan; f. 1923; agents for: Seaboard Shipping Co., "K" Line, Paal Wilson, Westship International Inc., The East Asiatic Co. Inc., Continental Line, Montemar S.A.

**San Juan Trading Company:** P.O.B. 3231, San Juan, 00936; agents for Royal Netherlands, Flota Mercante Gran Colombiana.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**North Cay Airways:** P.O.B. 3309, Isla Verde International Airport, 00913; f. 1970; scheduled passenger and cargo services between San Juan, St. Thomas and St. Croix (U.S. Virgin Islands); internal services; charter services throughout Caribbean; Pres. GABRIEL PODLOFSKY; Sec./Treas. MARVIN ROSENBAUM; fleet: 12 DC-3, 14 BN-2A Islander.

Puerto Rico is also served by the following airlines: Aerovías Quisqueyanas (Dominican Republic), Air France, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), American, Avianca (Colombia), BWIA (Trinidad), Delta, Dominicana (Dominican Republic), Eastern, Iberia, Mexicana, Pan American, Viasa (Venezuela) and others.

## TOURISM

**Tourism Development Company:** Banco de Ponce Bldg., Hato Rey; P.O.B. BN, San Juan, 00936; f. 1970; Exec. Dir. DOEL R. GARCÍA.

**Asociación Portorriqueña de Agencias de Viaje:** 602 Muñoz Rivera Ave., Hato Rey; Pres. CHARLES HASTRUP.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Puerto Rico Nuclear Center:** Bio-Medical Bldg., Cabara Heights Station, San Juan; f. 1957; operated by the University of Puerto Rico for the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission; graduate-level research and training centre for Latin Americans and advanced training in radiation therapy, radiological physics, clinical uses of radioisotopes, radioecology, radiobiology and virology, radiation chemistry and physics; Dir. LAWRENCE RITCHIE.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Bayamón Central University:** P.O.B. 1725, Bayamón, P.R. 00619; 110 teachers, 2,100 students.

**Inter-American University of Puerto Rico:** San Juan, P.R. 00936; 1,115 teachers, 28,459 students.

**Universidad Católica de Puerto Rico:** Ponce, P.R. 00731; 328 teachers, 8,150 students.

**Universidad de Puerto Rico:** Río Piedras, P.R. 00931; 3,110 teachers, 51,638 students.

**University of the Sacred Heart:** Internado Santurce, P.R. 00914; 165 teachers, 3,934 students.

# QATAR

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Qatar occupies a peninsula on the west coast of the Arabian Gulf. The climate is exceptionally hot and humid in the summer and mild in the winter. Rainfall is negligible. The official language is Arabic, though English is spoken in business, official and government circles. Almost all the inhabitants are Muslims, the native Qataris being mainly of the Wahhabi sect. The national flag (proportions 30 by 11) is maroon, with a white serrated border at the hoist. The capital is Doha.

### Recent History

Qatar became an independent sovereign state on September 1st, 1971, after being protected since 1916 by treaties and agreements with Britain. In February 1972 the Prime Minister, Sheikh Khalifa bin Hamad al-Thani, deposed his cousin the Amir, Sheikh Ahmad, in a bloodless coup, and has since adopted a policy of wide-ranging social and economic reform.

### Government

Qatar is an absolute monarchy, with full powers vested in the Amir as Head of State. A provisional constitution came into effect in July 1970. Executive power resides in the Council of Ministers, which is appointed by the Head of State, who is also Prime Minister. An advisory Council with 20 nominated members was set up in April 1972, and was expanded to include 30 members in December 1975. Qatar has no parliament or political parties.

### Defence

Armed forces consist of 4,200 men, all under the control of the army, although some units carry out naval and air force roles.

### Economic Affairs

Qatar's economy is dependent on oil, although a policy of industrial diversification is being pursued. Although petroleum was first discovered in the mid-1930s, the first exports were not made until December 1949. In 1976 crude oil contributed 93.5 per cent of total exports and oil revenue represented 98 per cent of government income. Total oil production in 1976 was 487,000 b.p.d. from both onshore and offshore operations. Qatar secured a 100 per

cent interest in crude oil operations in early 1977. Reserves will only allow production at current rates for little more than 30 years, and petrochemicals, iron and steel and cement industries are being developed. Rapid progress is being achieved in implementing plans to develop the country's infrastructure, including a new general hospital, airport building, electricity generation and desalination plants, roads and a variety of government buildings.

### Social Welfare

Free health services are provided to all residents, whether Qatari or non-Qatari, and fixed monthly allowances are paid to widows, divorcees, orphans and the elderly. Government hospitals had 661 beds in 1973 and the country had 96 physicians in 1974.

### Education

Education is free at all levels and has been expanding at a rapid rate since the inception of a state educational system in 1956. Total school attendance in 1975/76 was over 30,000, and about 800 Qatari students attended foreign colleges and universities.

### Public Holidays

1978: July 3rd (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), August 5th\* (Ramadan begins), September 3rd (National Day), September 4th\* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th\* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd\* (Muslim New Year), December 11th\* (Ashoura).

1979: February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

\* Religious holidays, which are dependent on the Muslim lunar calendar, and may differ from the dates given.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system has been adopted legally, but imperial measures are still used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 dirhams = 1 Qatar riyal.

Exchange rates (October 1977):

£1 sterling = 7.07 riyals;

U.S. \$1 = 3.86 riyals.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION†			
	July 1969	March 1976		
		Total	Males	Females
11,000 sq. km.*	100,000	183,600	129,518	54,082

\* 4,247 sq. miles.

† Inclusive of immigrant communities. Native Qataris were estimated to number about 30,000 in 1975.

**Capital:** Doha (estimated population 140,000 in 1975).**Labour force** (March 1976): 86,727 (males 84,834; females 1,893).

## AGRICULTURE

**Vegetables** (production in '000 metric tons): 29 in 1974; 31 in 1975; 33 in 1976 (FAO estimates).

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, '000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	6	6	6
Camels . . . . .	9	9	9
Sheep . . . . .	39	40	40
Goats . . . . .	45	46	47
Poultry . . . . .	50	55	56

**Livestock products** (FAO estimates, '000 metric tons, 1976): Meat 3; Cows' milk 5; Sheep's milk 2; Goats' milk 9.Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.**Sea fishing:** Total catch 1,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

## MINING

		1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Crude petroleum . .	'000 metric tons	20,645	23,493	27,502	24,698	21,102	23,500
Natural gas* . .	million cu. metres	1,005	1,103	1,580	1,300	2,209	n.a.

\* Gas utilized only.

Source: OPEC, *Annual Statistical Bulletin*.QATAR PETROLEUM COMPANY  
CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION  
(<sup>000</sup> long tons)

1967	8,909	1972	11,358
1968	9,058	1973	11,675
1969	9,211	1974	10,325
1970	8,987	1975	7,979
1971	10,303	1976	11,906

SHELL QATAR CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION  
(<sup>000</sup> long tons)

1973	15,375
1974	13,921
1975	12,389
1976	12,054

# **INDUSTRY** **SELECTED PRODUCTS**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Nitrogenous fertilizers*	'000 metric tons	—	—	14.0	55.5
Motor spirit (petrol)	" " "	8	8	6	65
Jet fuel	" " "	—	—	—	29
Distillate fuel oils	" " "	8	10	6	72
Natural gasolene†	" " "	—	—	2	96
Liquefied petroleum gas†	" " "	—	—	—	138
Electric energy	million kWh.	80	85	85	100

Nitrogenous fertilizers: 87,000 metric tons in 1975/76.

\* Estimated production in terms of nitrogen; figures refer to the 12 months ending June 30th of the year stated.

† Produced at natural gas processing plants.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## **FINANCE**

100 dirhams = 1 Qatar riyal (QR).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 dirhams.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 riyals.

Exchange rates (October 1977): £1 sterling = 7.07 riyals; U.S. \$1 = 3.86 riyals.

100 Qatar riyals = £14.14 = \$25.91.

*Note:* Before June 1966 Qatar's currency was the Persian Gulf Indian rupee, valued at 1s. 6d. sterling (£1 = 13.33 rupees). When the Indian rupee was devalued in June 1966 Qatar adopted Saudi Arabian currency prior to the introduction of the Qatar/Dubai riyal (at par with the old rupee) in September 1966. This new currency was also used in the states of Trucial Oman (now the United Arab Emirates) except Abu Dhabi. The Q/D riyal was valued at 21 U.S. cents (\$1 = 4.762 riyals) until August 1971. The riyal's value was 22.8 U.S. cents (\$1 = 4.386 riyals) from December 1971 to February 1973; and 25.333 U.S. cents (\$1 = 3.947 riyals) from February 1973 to March 1975. In terms of sterling, the value of the Q/D riyal between November 1967 and June 1972 was 1s. 9d. (8.75 new pence), the exchange rate being £1 = 11.429 riyals. When the United Arab Emirates adopted a national currency in May 1973 the Q/D riyal was superseded by the Qatar riyal, with the same value as the old currency. Since March 1975 the Qatar riyal has been linked to the IMF Special Drawing Right (at a mid-point of 1 riyal = 0.21 SDR), whose value is determined by changes in a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies. The average value of the riyal was 25.44 U.S. cents in 1975; 25.24 U.S. cents in 1976.

## **GOVERNMENT FINANCE** (million Qatar riyals—Fiscal year)

	1975	1976*	1977†
Revenue	7,135	8,811	8,948
Oil	6,623	8,262	8,138
Other	511	549	810
Expenditure	4,432	5,894	7,319
Foreign grants	892	306	431
Other	3,540	5,588	6,888

\* Provisional.

† Budget.

Source: *International Monetary Fund Survey*.

## **OIL REVENUES** (million U.S. dollars)

1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
255	600*	1,650*	1,700*	2,100*

\* Estimated.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million Qatar riyals)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	305.5	516.1	607.4	778.3	1,068.9	1,609.8	3,300.3
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,228.7	1,514.5	1,739.8	2,466.7	7,954.7	7,107.1	8,754.8

Exports of crude petroleum (million Qatar riyals): 1,673.4 in 1972; 2,399.5 in 1973; 7,812.5 in 1974; 6,906.1 in 1975; 8,467.3 in 1976.

**PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS**  
('000 Qatar riyals)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	22,845	32,319	33,800	36,169
China . . . . .	16,251	21,212	24,000	35,043
France . . . . .	38,650	28,104	56,600	143,900
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	42,236	65,816	150,700	252,100
India . . . . .	20,177	32,027	44,700	54,803
Italy . . . . .	15,360	31,007	47,700	127,583
Japan . . . . .	86,361	190,941	242,200	933,697
Kuwait . . . . .	19,307	28,274	36,000	110,108
Lebanon . . . . .	44,189	67,038	64,700	21,224
Netherlands . . . . .	17,015	32,695	52,600	96,148
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	16,251	22,982	23,700	32,281
Switzerland . . . . .	10,793	11,952	42,000	97,350
United Arab Emirates . . . . .	18,061	27,465	50,000	157,183
United Kingdom . . . . .	214,861	149,676	342,300	547,596
U.S.A. . . . .	80,040	109,493	201,600	257,807

EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS (excl. oil)	1973	1974	1975*
Bahrain . . . . .	5,600	8,225	5,187
Iran . . . . .	2,400	13,531	3,056
Japan . . . . .	1,200	1,230	—
Kuwait . . . . .	2,204	3,469	3,281
Lebanon . . . . .	2,200	1,652	860
Oman . . . . .	1,130	1,430	903
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	37,017	19,285	14,922
United Arab Emirates . . . . .	11,480	17,680	18,222

\* In 1975 total non-petroleum exports amounted to 201 million Qatar riyals, of which urea exports accounted for 135 million Qatar riyals. Leading recipients of Qatar urea in 1975 were Bangladesh (QR 55.2 million), Viet-Nam (QR 24.3 million), India (QR 23.3 million) and the U.S.A. (QR 10.3 million).

**EDUCATION**  
(1975/76)

	PUPILS		SCHOOLS	TEACHERS
	Boys	Girls		
Primary . . . . .	11,658	10,543	87	1,971
Preparatory . . . . .	3,014	2,631	11	
Secondary . . . . .	1,959	1,311	10	
TOTAL . . . . .	16,631	14,535	108	1,971



**THE CONSTITUTION**

A provisional constitution came into effect in July 1970. Executive power is put in the hands of the Council of Ministers, appointed by the Head of State, and assisted by an Advisory Council of 20 members (increased to 30 in December 1975), whose term was extended for a further three years in May 1975. All fundamental democratic

rights are guaranteed. In December 1975 the Advisory Council was granted power to summon individual ministers to answer questions on legislation before promulgation. Previously the Advisory Council was restricted to debating draft bills and regulations before framing recommendations to the Council of Ministers.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE**

**Amir:** Sheikh KHALIFA BIN HAMAD AL-THANI.

**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS**

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister:** Sheikh KHALIFA BIN HAMAD AL-THANI.

**Crown Prince and Minister of Defence:** Maj.-Gen. Sheikh HAMAD BIN KHALIFA AL-THANI.

**Minister of Finance and Petroleum:** Sheikh ABDUL-AZIZ BIN KHALIFA AL-THANI.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Sheikh SUHAIM BIN HAMAD AL-THANI.

**Minister of Education, Culture and Youth Care:** (vacant).

**Minister of Public Health:** KHALED MUHAMMAD AL-MANI.

**Minister of the Economy and Commerce:** Sheikh NASSIR BIN KHALID AL-THANI.

**Minister of Electricity and Water:** Sheikh JASSIM BIN MUHAMMAD AL-THANI.

**Minister of Justice:** (vacant).

**Minister of the Interior:** Sheikh KHALID BIN HAMAD AL-THANI.

**Minister of Industry and Agriculture:** Sheikh FAISAL BIN THANI AL-THANI.

**Minister of Public Works:** KHALID BIN ABDULLAH AL-ATIYYAH.

**Minister of Information:** ISSA GHANIM AL-KAWARI.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** Sheikh MUHAMMAD BIN JABR AL-THANI.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** ALI BIN AHMAD AL-ANSARI.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** ABDULLAH BIN NASSIR AL-SUWAIDI.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO QATAR**

(In Doha, unless otherwise indicated)

**Afghanistan:** Baghdad, Iraq.

**Austria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Bangladesh:** P.O.B. 2080; *Chargé d'affaires:* QAMRUL AHSAN M. ABDUR RAHIM.

**Belgium:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Brazil:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Canada:** Teheran, Iran.

**Denmark:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 2899; *Ambassador:* SALEH ZAGHLOUL NASR EL-DIN.

**Finland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**France:** P.O.B. 2699; *Ambassador:* BERNARD LOPINOT.

**Gabon:** P.O.B. 3566; *Ambassador:* JAN BATIST M'BATSHI.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 3064; *Ambassador:* Dr. JUERGEN HELLNER.

**Guinea:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**India:** P.O.B. 2788; *Ambassador:* KRISHNAN MOHAN LAL.

**Indonesia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Iran:** P.O.B. 1633; *Ambassador:* HAMZEH AKHAVAN.

**Iraq:** P.O.B. 1526; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED GHANEM AL-ENNAZ.

**Italy:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Japan:** P.O.B. 2208; *Ambassador:* TOSHIO TADA.

**Jordan:** P.O.B. 2366; *Ambassador:* JAWDAT AL-MOHESIN.

**Korea, Republic:** P.O.B. 3727; *Chargé d'affaires:* HONG KYU RIM.

**Kuwait:** P.O.B. 1177; *Ambassador:* ABDUL RAHMAN AHMED AL-BAKR.

**Lebanon:** P.O.B. 2411; *Ambassador:* MARCELLE NAMMOOR.

**Libya:** P.O.B. 3361; *Ambassador:* MOHIDOUN AL SADEQ AL MASAUDI.

**Malaysia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Malta:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Mauritania:** P.O.B. 3132; *Ambassador:* BA ALI HAMADI.

**Morocco:** P.O.B. 3242; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD EL-TAHER BANNANI.

**Netherlands:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Norway:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Oman:** P.O.B. 1525; *Ambassador:* Sheikh AHMED MUHAMMAD EL-NABAHAHANI.

**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 334; *Ambassador:* SELIMUZ ZAMAN.

**Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 1255; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED AL-FAHD AL-ISSA.

**Senegal:** Teheran, Iran.

**Somalia:** P.O.B. 1948; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH HAJI ABDEL-RAHMAN.

**Spain:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Sudan:** P.O.B. 2999; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Sweden:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Switzerland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Syria:** P.O.B. 1257; *Ambassador:* ABDUL AZIZ AL-RIFAI.  
**Tunisia:** P.O.B. 2707; *Ambassador:* AMMAR EL-SUEDI.  
**Turkey:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**Uganda:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 3; *Ambassador:* COLIN BRANT.  
**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 2399; *Ambassador:* ANDREW KILLGORE.  
**Venezuela:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.  
**Yemen Arab Republic:** P.O.B. 3318; *Ambassador:* ABDUL WAHAB AL-ARSHI.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by five courts (Higher Criminal, Lower Criminal, Civil, Appeal and Labour) on the basis of codified laws. In addition traditional Sharia courts apply the Holy Law in certain cases. Non-Muslims are invariably tried by a court operating codified law. Independence of the judiciary is guaranteed by the provisional Constitution.

## RELIGION

The indigenous population are Muslims of the Sunni sect, most being of the strict Wahhabi persuasion.

## THE PRESS

**Al-Doha Magazine:** Ministry of Information, P.O.B. 2324, Doha; f. 1969; monthly; Arabic; circ. 40,000.  
**Dar Al-Ouroba:** P.O.B. 633, Doha; Newspaper Printing and Publishing, Doha; f. 1957; publ. daily Arabic newspaper *Al-Arab*, circ. 8,000; weekly Arabic magazine *Al-Ouroba*, circ. 15,000; and weekly English magazine *Gulf News*, Proprietor and Editor-in-Chief ABDULLA HUSSAIN NAAMA.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Qatar (Q.B.S.):** P.O.B. 1414, Doha; f. 1968; government service transmitting for 18 hours in Arabic daily, and in English for 18 hours daily.  
**Qatar Television:** P.O.B. 1944, Doha; f. 1970; two 5 kW transmitters began beaming programmes throughout the Gulf in August 1972. A second phase of development, including colour transmission, began in mid-1974. Channel II, with two 5kW transmitters, will operate from May 1978. Dir. of TV YOUSUF MUZAFFAR.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Qatar Monetary Agency:** P.O.B. 1234, Doha; f. 1966 as Qatar and Dubai Currency Board; became Qatar Monetary Agency 1973 when Qatar issued its own currency, the Qatar riyal; currency in circulation (Dec. 1977) QR 560m.; Governor MAJED AL-MAJED.  
**Qatar National Bank, S.A.Q.:** P.O.B. 1000, Doha; f. 1965; cap. and res. QR 187.5m., dep. 1,395m. (1977); Chair. Sheikh ABDUL AZIZ BIN KHALIFA AL-THANI; Acting Gen. Man. H. A. ALAMI.  
**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Amman, Jordan; P.O.B. 172, Doha; Man. Dr. MUHAMMAD M. ABDUL HADI.  
**Bank Al-Mashrek, S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 388, Doha.  
**Bank of Cairo:** P.O.B. 553, Doha.

**Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 173, Doha.  
**Bank Saderat Iran:** P.O.B. 2256, Doha.  
**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas:** Paris; P.O.B. 2636, Doha; Man. R. LAMBERT.  
**British Bank of the Middle East, The:** P.O.B. 57, Doha; Man. A. A. TRACHY.  
**Chartered Bank, The:** London; P.O.B. 29, Doha.  
**Citibank:** P.O.B. 2309, Doha.  
**Commercial Bank of Qatar Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3232, Doha; Gen. Man. ALAN MITCHELL.  
**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; P.O.B. 2001, Doha; Man. L. B. CANT.  
**United Bank:** P.O.B. 242, Doha.

### INSURANCE

**Qatar Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 666, Doha; f. 1964; assets and reserves QR 17m. (1977); branches in Dubai and Riyadh; Man. FATHI I. GABR.

### COMMERCE

**Qatar Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 402, Doha; f. 1963; 13 mems. appointed by decree; Pres. AHMED MUHAMMAD AL-SOWAIDI; Dir.-Gen. KAMAL ALI SALEH.

## OIL

**Qatar General Petroleum Corporation:** P.O.B. 3212, Doha; the State of Qatar's interest in companies active in petroleum and related industries has passed to the Corporation. In line with OPEC policy, the Government agreed a participation agreement with the Qatar Petroleum Company and Shell Company of Qatar in 1974 to secure Qatar's interest and obtained a 60 per cent interest in both. In late 1976, under two separate agreements, the Government secured a 100 per cent interest in both companies. Qatar Petroleum Producing Authority (QPPA) was established in 1976 as a subsidiary wholly owned by the Corporation to carry out all operations previously carried out by the two companies.

Qatar General Petroleum Corporation wholly or partly owns: Qatar Petroleum Producing Authority (QPPA), National Oil Distribution Co. (NODCO), Qatar Fertilizer Co. Ltd. (QAFCO), Qatar Petrochemical Co. Ltd. (QAPCO), Qatar Gas Co. (QGC), Compagnie Petrochimique du Nord (COPENOR), Arab Maritime Petroleum Transport Co. Ltd., Arab Pipelines Co. (SUMED), Arab Shipbuilding and Repair Yard Co.; Chair. Sheikh ABDUL AZIZ BIN KHALIFA AL-THANI (Minister of Finance and Petroleum).

**Qatar Petroleum Producing Authority (Onshore Operations):** Doha; produces and exports crude oil and natural gas liquids from the Dukhan oilfield (onshore). The operation is now run by personnel seconded by the Dukhan Service Co.; production in 1976 was 242,000 b.p.d.

**Qatar Petroleum Producing Authority (Offshore Operations):** P.O.B. 47, Doha; state-owned organization for offshore oil/gas exploration and production; Chair. ABDULLA SALAT; Gen. Man. GERRIT BOOT; production in 1976 averaged 245,000 b.p.d.

**Qatar Gas Company:** Doha; f. 1974; natural gas; Qatar Government owns 70 per cent and Shell the remaining 30 per cent; capital QR 400 million.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are some 600 miles of surfaced road linking Doha and the oil centres of Dukhan and Umm Said with the northern end of the peninsula. A 65-mile long road from Doha to Salwa was completed in 1970, and joins one leading from Al Hufuf in Saudi Arabia, giving Qatar land access to the Mediterranean. A 260-mile highway, built in conjunction with Abu Dhabi, links both states with the Gulf network. Road construction is a continual process.

### PIPELINES

Oil is transported by pipeline from the oilfields at Dukhan to the loading terminal at Umm Said. Natural gas is brought by pipeline from Dukhan to Doha where it is used as fuel for a power station and water distillation plant.

### SHIPPING

**Qatar National Navigation and Transport Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 153, Doha; shipping agents, lighterage contractors, ship chandlers, clearing and forwarding agents at the ports of Qatar.

**Director of Ports:** ABDULREHMAN JABER MUFTAH, P.O.B. 313, Doha.

**Doha Port:** At the end of 1977 there were 5 berths of 9.1m. depth and 4-5 berths of 7.5m. depth. Total length of berths is 1,853m.

**Umm Said Harbour:** Although accommodating smaller tankers (up to 60,000 d.w.t.) Umm Said still has the country's main oil terminal. A 220,000 ton capacity tank farm is connected by a series of pipelines with QPC's three main gathering stations. A 700 ft. wide jetty is linked to a grain mill and a newly constructed fertilizer plant.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Doha international airport is equipped to receive jumbo jets; its runway was extended to 15,000 ft. in 1970. Plans for a new civil airport, which will have one of the longest runways in the world (14,993 ft.), are under preparation.

**Gulf Air Co. Ltd.:** jointly owned by Bahrain, Qatar, the U.A.E. and Oman (*see Oman—Civil Aviation*).

**Gulf Helicopters:** P.O.B. 811, Doha; owned by Gulf Aviation Co. Ltd.; fleet of five Bell 212, two Bell 205A-1 and four Sikorsky S62A.

Doha is also served by the following airlines: Air France, Alia (Jordan), British Airways, EgyptAir, Iranian Airways, Iraqi Airways, Kuwait Airways, MEA, Pakistan International Airlines, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines, TMA, Yemen Airlines.

# RHODESIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Rhodesia is a land-locked state in southern Africa, with Mozambique to the east, Zambia to the north-west, Botswana to the south-west and South Africa to the south. Climate is tropical, modified considerably by altitude. The official language is English; the main African languages are Sindebele and Chishona. Most of the Africans follow traditional beliefs, while the Asians are Muslim or Hindu. About 20 per cent of the population are Christian. The official flag has a sky blue background, with the Union Jack in the upper hoist and the Rhodesia badge, consisting of a green shield with a gold pick and a red lion between two thistles. In 1968 the Smith regime adopted a national flag (proportions 2 by 1) with three vertical stripes of green, white and green, with the Rhodesian coat of arms on the central white stripe. The capital is Salisbury.

### Recent History

In 1923 responsibility for Southern Rhodesia (known as Rhodesia since 1964) was transferred from the British South Africa Company to the United Kingdom Government and the territory became a British colony. It had full self-government (except for African interests and some other matters) under an administration controlled by European settlers. African voting rights were restricted.

In 1953 the colony was merged with two British protectorates, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland (now Zambia and Malawi), to form the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. A new constitution ending most of the United Kingdom's legal controls (except for foreign affairs), was promulgated in December 1961, after approval by the predominantly European electorate, and made fully operative in November 1962. This constitution provided for a limited African franchise and could have led ultimately to black majority rule. At elections in December 1962 Sir Edgar Whitehead, Prime Minister since 1958, lost power to the Rhodesian Front (RF), a coalition of white opposition groups committed to maintaining racial segregation. The Front's leader, Winston Field, became Prime Minister. The Federation was dissolved in December 1963.

Meanwhile, African nationalists campaigned for an end to discrimination and for rapid progress to full democracy. The African National Congress, founded in 1934, was revived in 1957, with Joshua Nkomo as President. The Congress was banned in February 1959 but some of its members formed the National Democratic Party (NDP) in January 1960. Nkomo, although in exile, was elected President of the NDP in October 1960. When the NDP was banned in December 1961 Nkomo formed the Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU). This was declared an unlawful organization in September 1962. ZAPU split in July 1963 and a breakaway group, led by the Rev. Ndabaningi Sithole, formed the Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU) in August. The Nkomo faction of ZAPU formed the People's Caretaker Council (PCC) within the country.

In April 1964 Field resigned, accused of moving too slowly towards independence. He was replaced by his deputy, Ian Smith, who rejected British conditions for

independence, including acceptance by the whole Rhodesian population and unimpeded progress to majority rule. The PCC and ZANU were banned in August 1964. At elections in May 1965 the RF won all 50 European seats in the legislature. After more unsuccessful negotiations with the British Government, Smith made a unilateral declaration of independence (UDI) on November 11th, 1965. The British-appointed Governor announced the Cabinet's dismissal but no effective steps were taken to remove it from power. The Smith regime abrogated the 1961 constitution and proclaimed a new one, under which the Governor was removed. The British Government regards Rhodesia's independence as unconstitutional and illegal, and no other country has formally recognized it.

The United Kingdom terminated all trading and other relations with Rhodesia, while the UN applied economic sanctions against the regime. Following a referendum in June 1969, Rhodesia was declared a Republic in March 1970. The RF won all 50 European seats in the House of Assembly in 1970, 1974 and 1977.

Attempts to reach a constitutional settlement acceptable to all parties, including Africans, were a failure and sanctions continued to be reinforced. In November 1971 the British and Rhodesian Governments agreed on draft proposals for a settlement, subject to their acceptability to the Rhodesian people "as a whole". In December the African National Council (ANC), led by Bishop Abel Muzorewa, was formed to co-ordinate opposition to the plan. The British commission which visited Rhodesia in 1972 reported that the proposals were unacceptable to the majority of Africans. The introduction of more discriminatory legislation was accompanied by increased activity by African nationalist guerrilla groups. In 1972 a major anti-guerrilla operation was initiated by the regime.

In 1974, despite the RF's victory at the polls in July, fiercer guerrilla attacks, the impending independence from Portugal of neighbouring Mozambique under black rule in 1975 and cooler relations with South Africa caused a dramatic change in the situation. In December a summit was held in Lusaka between three African Presidents and leaders of four nationalist organizations (including ZAPU, ZANU and the ANC), resulting in agreement for a border ceasefire, conditional on the release of African political detainees and a constitutional conference to be held in 1975. The African organizations agreed to unite within the ANC, with Bishop Muzorewa as President.

In August 1975 constitutional talks were held between members of the Rhodesian Government, led by Ian Smith, and a delegation of the ANC led by Bishop Muzorewa, but no agreement was achieved. In September the ANC split into rival factions, led by Bishop Muzorewa and Joshua Nkomo. Constitutional talks between the Government and the Nkomo faction began in December 1975 but broke down in March 1976. British proposals for majority rule by early 1978 were also rejected in March. Guerrilla attacks intensified after the President of Mozambique, Samora Machel, imposed sanctions and closed the Mozambique border with Rhodesia, also in March, since when South Africa has handled all Rhodesian trade.

In April 1976 the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger, entered lengthy negotiations with the British Government, the Presidents of Botswana, Mozambique, Tanzania and Zambia, the South African Prime Minister and Ian Smith. On September 24th, under pressure from South Africa, Smith announced his Government's acceptance of proposals leading to majority rule within two years.

The British Government convened the Geneva Conference, which opened in October, to implement the transition to majority rule. It was attended by delegations representing the RF, led by Ian Smith, the African nationalists and the British Government, under a British chairman, Ivor Richard. The nationalist delegations were led by Bishop Muzorewa, the Rev. Sithole, Joshua Nkomo and Robert Mugabe (leader of ZANU's armed forces, based in Mozambique). Nkomo and Mugabe, who claimed the support of the guerrillas, adopted a joint position as the Patriotic Front. Although an independence date not later than March 31st, 1978, was provisionally agreed, the Conference was adjourned in December after failing to agree on the composition of the interim government.

In January 1977 negotiations resumed with the various parties in Africa, and the Presidents of Botswana, Mozambique, Tanzania and Zambia declared their support for the Patriotic Front. Ian Smith rejected British proposals for an interim administration and received a mandate from the RF to repeal racially discriminatory laws and to seek agreement with such African factions as he chose.

Ian Smith rejected a settlement plan by Bishop Muzorewa in March 1977 and declared that the anti-guerrilla campaign would continue. Terrorist activity was intensified in April 1977 and in May and June Rhodesian forces occupied border areas of Mozambique. Supported by the OAU, the Patriotic Front demanded in July 1977 that power be handed direct to them by the Rhodesian Government.

Following a split in the RF over the Land Tenure Amendment Act, which removed most racial restrictions on land ownership, a general election was held on August 31st, 1977. The breakaway Rhodesian Action Party and other opposition groups failed to secure representation and the RF retained all 50 European seats. The black nationalist organizations refused to contest the eight African seats.

In September 1977 Britain and the U.S.A. proposed a seven-point plan for an interim administration, leading to independence in 1978, but negotiations failed to secure the agreement of the Rhodesian Government or the Patriotic Front. In November 1977 Ian Smith accepted the principle of universal adult suffrage and talks on an internal settlement were initiated with Bishop Muzorewa's United ANC, the Sithole faction of the ANC and the Zimbabwe United People's Organization (ZUPO). These talks led to the signing of an internal settlement on March 3rd, 1978, providing for an interim power-sharing administration to prepare for independence on December 31st, 1978. The proposals were rejected by the Patriotic Front which stated that it would continue the guerrilla war under a unified political and military command. The UN Security Council declared the settlement plan to be illegal and unacceptable.

## Government

Under the 1969 Constitution, legislative power is held by the bicameral Legislative Assembly. The House of Assembly has 66 members, including 50 Europeans elected by non-African voters, eight Africans directly elected by African voters and eight Africans chosen by tribal electoral colleges (Chiefs, headmen and other government-appointed officials). The Senate (with delaying powers only) has 23 members, including 10 Europeans elected by white members of the House, 10 Africans elected by an advisory Council of Chiefs, and three members (of any race) appointed by the President. Members of both houses serve for up to five years. The President is a constitutional Head of State appointed for a five-year term on the nomination of the Executive Council (Cabinet). The Council, which directs the Government, is responsible to the legislature. The President appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers.

## Defence

Of total armed forces of 9,550 in 1977, the army numbered 8,250, including 3,250 conscripts, and the air force 1,300. Military service of 18 months and three years part-time training afterwards is compulsory for White, Coloured, Asian and some Black Rhodesians, and the reserves total 55,000. Paramilitary police forces number 8,000 active, and 35,000 reservist and there is a civil police of 5,000. In 1976 a "War Council", comprising the Prime Minister, the Ministers of Defence, Law and Order and Internal Affairs, the Chiefs of Staff of the Armed Services and certain government officials, was given charge of defence matters.

## Economic Affairs

Rhodesia's minerals include notably gold, asbestos, coal and chrome, but copper and other minerals are mined. Despite sanctions, revenue from mining rose to record levels in 1975 before the reported onset of production falls in 1976/77. Nickel has emerged as a major export, and there are now four principal nickel mines operating. Manufactures now surpass mining in importance, particularly food processing, metals, engineering and textiles. The dam on Lake Kariba provides most of the country's electricity.

Tea, maize, potatoes and sugar are the main crops apart from tobacco, which has been severely affected by UN sanctions, and there is much stock-raising. Between 1965 and 1975 agricultural output rose by an estimated 75 per cent, while its value more than doubled. Maize, groundnuts, cotton and Oriental tobacco are the chief crops grown by African farmers.

The wage gap between Europeans and Africans widened considerably between 1965 and 1973 though unemployment decreased. Inflation, which had averaged less than 3.5 per cent per annum since 1964, rose to 8.5 per cent in 1977. Trade between the United Kingdom and Rhodesia has ceased since UDI and trade with many other countries has been restricted. This has led to considerable diversification of the economy and a search for new outlets.

After initial benefits from widespread breaking of sanctions, the Rhodesian economy was profoundly affected by the international recession in 1975, and the G.D.P. declined by 1 per cent in 1975 and 3.4 per cent in 1976. The Rhodesian Standard Bank forecast a fall of 8 per cent for 1977. The strained balance of payments

## RHODESIA

position led in October 1977 to a devaluation of the Rhodesian dollar by 6 per cent against international currencies and by 3 per cent against the South African rand.

The high cost of the guerrilla campaign was exacerbated in 1977. The closure of the Mozambique border left Rhodesia totally dependent on South Africa for its trade. Extended periods of military service reduced the skilled labour force and white emigration exceeded immigration by over 9,000 in 1977. The spread of the guerrilla campaign throughout most of the country hampered communications and reduced the numbers of tourists by over 35 per cent. Defence expenditure accounted for 23 per cent of the record 1976/77 budget, which produced a deficit of R\$67.4 million.

### Transport and Communications

The closure of the Mozambique border in March 1976 made Rhodesia totally dependent for its trade on South Africa, to which it is linked by two rail services. Major trunk roads are of high standard, but in many areas the threat of guerrilla attack has caused the introduction of protected convoys travelling by day. International and domestic air services connect most of the larger towns. There are also numerous charter and private aircraft used by mining companies, farmers and others. Over R\$23 million is to be spent from 1973 to 1977 on roads and bridges, particularly in areas subjected to guerrilla attack. A large thermal power station costing an estimated R\$250 million is to be built at Wankie.

### Social Welfare

There is no statutory provision for social security, though government and industrial schemes exist. The Social Welfare Department deals with child welfare and delinquency for all races. Provisions exist for social security and old age pensions and aid to voluntary organizations engaged in social work. In 1973 Rhodesia had 1,035 physicians and in 1974 there were 253 hospitals with 19,285 beds.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Education

Estimated expenditure for 1975/76 for African education was R\$34.4m., for non-African R\$31.1m. There were 848,533 African pupils in 1975 and 59,822 non-Africans in primary and secondary schools. The University College of Rhodesia at Salisbury provides multi-racial higher education and in 1976 enrolment of students totalled 1,167.

### Tourism

The principal tourist attractions are the Victoria Falls, the Kariba Dam and the Wankie Game Reserve and National Park. Zimbabwe Ruins near Fort Victoria and World's View in the Matopos Hills are of special interest. In the Eastern Districts around Umtali there is trout fishing and climbing. Safaris and game-watching holidays can be arranged. In 1975 there was a fall of over 35 per cent in the number of tourists visiting Rhodesia.

### Sport

The climate is suitable for almost every form of sport. Football, cricket, tennis, golf, baseball, swimming, athletics and horse-racing are catered for, and gliding, yachting, camping and game hunting are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 15th (Whit Monday), July 11th-12th (Rhodes' and Founders' Day), September 12th (Pioneers' Day), October 24th, November 11th (Independence Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Rhodesian dollar (R\$).

Unofficial exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = R\$ 1.209;

U.S. \$1 = 66.0 Rhodesian cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. kilometres)	ESTIMATED POPULATION (June 1976)			
	TOTAL	AFRICANS	EUROPEANS	OTHERS
390,245	6,530,000	6,220,000	277,000	21,400

### CHIEF TOWNS (June 1976 est.)

Salisbury (capital)	568,000	Que Que	50,000	Fort Victoria	19,000
Bulawayo	340,000	Gatooma	33,000	Shabani	17,000
Gwelo	64,000	Wankie	28,000	Marandellas	20,000
Umtali	61,000	Sinoia	19,000	Redcliff	17,000

## LAND TENURE DIVISIONS

(1976—sq. km.)

European area:		African area:	
General land*	170,971	Tribal trust land	162,240
Specially designated land	40	Specially designated land	753
<i>Total European area</i>	<i>171,011</i>	<i>Total African area</i>	<i>162,993</i>

State land:	
Forest land	9,264
Parks and wild life land	20,269
National area	26,708
<i>Total state land</i>	<i>56,241</i>
<b>TOTAL AREA</b>	<b>390,245</b>

\* The Land Tenure Amendment Act 1977 removed most racial restrictions on the ownership and use of General Land formerly reserved for Europeans, although residential areas remain segregated.

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(estimated production, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat	85	85	90
Maize	1,700	1,400	1,400
Millet	220	220	220
Sorghum	50	50	50
Sugar Cane	2,608	2,500	2,716
Potatoes	23	23	23
Dry Beans	25	26	26
Oranges	23	23	25
Groundnuts (in shell)	125	125	120
Cottonseed	66	96	78
Tea	3	3	3
Tobacco	80	95	85
Cotton (lint)	33	48	39

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## AFRICAN-OWNED LIVESTOCK

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cattle	2,879,000	3,037,000	3,125,000	3,317,000
Sheep	451,000	491,000	518,000	536,000
Pigs	96,000	101,000	96,000	102,000
Goats	1,861,000	1,930,000	1,975,000	1,719,000

## EUROPEAN-OWNED LIVESTOCK\*

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cattle	2,610,000	2,604,000	2,812,000	2,931,000
Sheep	253,000	235,000	223,000	211,000
Pigs	99,000	96,000	108,000	111,000
Equines	9,000	9,000	9,000	10,000
Goats	54,000	50,000	41,000	40,000

\* Includes African-owned livestock in former European areas which, in 1976, numbered 29,000 cattle, 3,000 sheep, 1,500 pigs and 14,000 goats

**MINING**  
(estimated production)

		1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Hard coal . . . . .	'000 metric tons	3,171	3,092	2,762	3,060	3,500	3,500
Iron ore* . . . . .	" " "	325	325	305	352	384	384
Iron pyrites . . . . .	" " "	73	73	73	73	75	n.a.
Asbestos . . . . .	" " "	80	80	80	80	80	165
Bauxite . . . . .	" " "	2	2	2	2	2	2
Chromium ore* . . . . .	" " "	181	272	272	272	295	295
Copper* . . . . .	" " "	23.0	23.3	31.8	32.0	32.0	30.0
Magnesite . . . . .	" " "	18	22	22	20	20	20
Phosphate rock . . . . .	" " "	95	105	110	150	130	130
Nickel concentrates* . . . . .	metric tons	11,000	11,600	12,000	11,800	11,500	10,000
Silver . . . . .	" "	2	3	4	5	5	5
Tin concentrates* . . . . .	" "	600	600	600	600	600	600
Gold . . . . .	kilogrammes	15,550	15,600	15,600	15,500	15,000	17,000

\* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates. For copper the figures cover all copper-bearing materials in the form they are to be used or exported.

Sources: Figures for bauxite from Metallgesellschaft Aktiengesellschaft (Frankfurt am Main, Federal Republic of Germany) for copper and nickel from *World Metal Statistics* (London); for phosphate rock from the International Superphosphate and Compound Manufacturers' Association (London); for tin from the International Tin Council (London); for gold from the International Monetary Fund (Washington, D.C., U.S.A.); for others from the Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.

**Other minerals** (metric tons, 1965): Antimony concentrates 125 (metal content); Corundum 3,259; Manganese ore 125 (metal content); Sulphur (recovered) 35,000; Diamonds 4,683,000 metric carats.

**INDUSTRY**  
(gross output in R\$'000)

	1971	1972	1973
Mining and Quarrying . . . . .	117,095	129,038	156,169
Meat Industry . . . . .	47,518	62,765	81,911
Grain Mill Products . . . . .	45,158	45,525	57,343
Bakery Products . . . . .	19,431	20,735	22,057
Dairy and Other Food Products . . . . .	48,846	52,175	60,710
Alcoholic Beverages . . . . .	23,027	25,956	29,510
Soft Drinks . . . . .	8,324	10,402	11,105
Tobacco Manufacturing . . . . .	18,612	20,349	21,713
Clothing and Footwear . . . . .	52,098	59,053	68,876
Other Textiles . . . . .	71,722	88,319	104,040
Wood Industries, except Furniture . . . . .	15,266	16,507	18,699
Furniture, except Metal . . . . .	11,999	13,896	16,303
Pulp, Paper and Board . . . . .	17,242	20,202	25,388
Printing and Publishing . . . . .	20,523	22,843	26,122
Fertilizers and Pesticides . . . . .	44,453	49,829	48,215
Soap Preparations and Pharmaceuticals . . . . .	23,415	26,035	30,763
Other Chemical Products, including Plastic and Rubber . . . . .	37,618	44,139	49,335
Cement, Bricks and other Non-Metal Products . . . . .	29,067	34,943	40,375
Metal Industries, except Machinery . . . . .	125,886	143,705	174,954
Machinery, including Electrical . . . . .	45,905	50,707	57,810
Transport and Equipment . . . . .	44,507	50,234	57,449
Other Industries . . . . .	7,064	8,503	10,269
<b>TOTAL MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES . . . . .</b>	<b>757,680</b>	<b>866,822</b>	<b>1,012,948</b>
Electricity Generation and Distribution . . . . .	58,265	61,759	68,827
Water Supply . . . . .	7,913	7,521	8,672
<b>TOTAL ALL INDUSTRIES . . . . .</b>	<b>940,953</b>	<b>1,065,140</b>	<b>1,246,615</b>



## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Rhodesian dollar (R\$).

Coins:  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 5, 10, 20 and 25 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5 and 10 dollars.

Unofficial exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = R\$1.209; U.S. \$1 = 66.0 Rhodesian cents.

R\$100 = £82.69 = U.S. \$151.45.

Note: The Rhodesian dollar (R\$) was introduced in February 1970, replacing the Rhodesian pound (R£) at the rate of R£1 = R\$2. From September 1949 the value of the Rhodesian pound was U.S. \$2.80, so the initial value of the Rhodesian dollar was U.S. \$1.40 (U.S. \$1 = 71.43 Rhodesian cents). This valuation remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the Rhodesian dollar was valued at U.S. \$1.52 (U.S. \$1 = 65.79 Rhodesian cents). In February 1973 the Rhodesian dollar's value was fixed at U.S. \$1.6889 (U.S. \$1 = 59.21 Rhodesian cents) but this was subsequently adjusted. In September 1975 the median rate was fixed at R\$1 = U.S. \$1.60 but this was later revised. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between February 1970 and June 1972 was R\$1 = 11s. 8d. or 58.33 p (£1 = R\$1.714). Where data for 1970 or earlier have been converted into Rhodesian dollars, this exchange rate for sterling is effective from November 1967.

CURRENT BUDGET  
(R\$'000, July 1st to June 30th)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76*	1976/77†
Revenue . . . . .	243,733	270,042	318,374	400,510	462,042	547,190
Expenditure . . . . .	250,785	279,459	349,094	414,916	456,314	568,699
Balance . . . . .	-7,052	-9,417	-30,720	-14,406	5,728	-21,509

\* Provisional.

† Estimate.

BUDGET ESTIMATES  
(1976/77—R\$'000)

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
Basic Tax on Income or Profits . . . . .	274,000	Agriculture: General . . . . .	19,225
Customs and Excise . . . . .	62,070	Research and Specialist Services . . . . .	4,629
Sales Tax . . . . .	111,000	Conservation and Extension . . . . .	3,119
Estate Duty . . . . .	1,600	Treasury . . . . .	87,437
Stamp Duties and Fees . . . . .	4,000	B.S.A. Police . . . . .	44,117
Business Licences . . . . .	1,500	Defence . . . . .	84,427
Education Fees . . . . .	4,625	Transport and Power . . . . .	36,386
Health Services . . . . .	2,000	Internal Affairs . . . . .	32,364
Aviation and Landing Fees . . . . .	1,400	Commerce and Industry . . . . .	5,218
Roads and Road Traffic . . . . .	830	Health . . . . .	35,369
Interest, Dividends and Profits . . . . .	36,260	Works . . . . .	37,549
Pension Contributions of Government Employees . . . . .	9,300	Lands and Natural Resources . . . . .	3,996
Sale of Government Property . . . . .	2,200	National Parks and Wild Life Management . . . . .	3,520
Companies, Patent and Trade Marks . . . . .	600	Veterinary Services . . . . .	5,370
National Parks . . . . .	600	University of Rhodesia . . . . .	5,869
Recoveries of Development Expenditure . . . . .	7,100	Education: European, Asian and Coloured . . . . .	31,187
Other Revenue . . . . .	28,105	African . . . . .	41,085
		Technical . . . . .	3,476
		Roads and Road Traffic . . . . .	28,364
		Water Development . . . . .	8,709
		Social Welfare (incl. old age pensions). . . . .	6,222
		Other Expenditure . . . . .	41,061
TOTAL . . . . .	547,190	TOTAL . . . . .	568,699

GOLD RESERVES OF  
RESERVE BANK OF RHODESIA  
(R\$'000—Nov. 1965)\*

Gold . . . . .	7,280
Foreign Assets . . . . .	36,738
TOTAL . . . . .	44,018

\*Latest available figure.

CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION  
(million R\$—June 1970)

	NOTES	COIN	TOTAL
In Public Circulation . . . . .	29.7	3.7	33.4

December 1976 total: R\$ 79.2 million.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(R\$ million at current prices)

	1972	1973	1974	1975†
Government Final Consumption Expenditure . . . . .	152.6	174.8	211.6	235.6
Private Final Consumption Expenditure* . . . . .	906.0	987.3	1,222.7	1,371.1
Increase in Stocks . . . . .	47.1	25.1	102.9	60.0
Gross Fixed Capital Formation . . . . .	260.8	325.6	360.2	400.0
Statistical Discrepancy . . . . .	—	—	8.8	25.4
<b>TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .</b>	<b>1,366.5</b>	<b>1,513.0</b>	<b>1,906.2</b>	<b>2,092.0</b>
Exports of Goods and Services . . . . .	} 38.6	28.0	—24.1	—56.2
Less Imports of Goods and Services . . . . .				
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .</b>	<b>1,405.2</b>	<b>1,540.9</b>	<b>1,882.1</b>	<b>2,035.8</b>
Net Factor Income from Abroad . . . . .	—35.1	—38.5	—52.7	—42.6
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT MARKET PRICES . . . . .</b>	<b>1,370.1</b>	<b>1,502.4</b>	<b>1,829.4</b>	<b>1,993.2</b>

\* Including an estimate for the market value of African rural household consumption of own production.

† Provisional.

COMPOSITION OF THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT  
(R\$ million at current prices)

	1972	1973	1974	1975†
Compensation of Employees . . . . .	697.1	777.4	901.5	1,040.0
Operating Surplus* . . . . .	} 614.0	657.2	871.0	869.5
Consumption of Fixed Capital . . . . .				
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST . . . . .</b>	<b>1,311.1</b>	<b>1,434.6</b>	<b>1,772.5</b>	<b>1,909.5</b>
Indirect Taxes . . . . .	106.6	118.4	129.2	135.3
Less Subsidies . . . . .	5.0	5.6	19.6	8.9
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .</b>	<b>1,412.6</b>	<b>1,547.4</b>	<b>1,882.1</b>	<b>2,035.8</b>

\* Including imputed rents for owner-occupied dwellings.

† Provisional.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY  
(R\$ million at current factor cost)

	1972	1973	1974	1975†
Agriculture and Forestry . . . . .	227.4	209.2	313.8	311.5
Mining and Quarrying . . . . .	70.8	97.6	128.1	132.5
Manufacturing . . . . .	306.5	349.2	438.3	474.5
Electricity and Water Supply . . . . .	35.9	39.5	41.2	49.1
Construction . . . . .	81.3	91.1	99.2	106.7
Wholesale and Retail Trade . . . . .	158.8	183.4	223.0	} 260.5
Hotels and Restaurants . . . . .	16.8	17.7	20.5	
Transport, Storage and Communications . . . . .	86.7	85.2	89.7	102.6
Finance, Insurance and Property Services* . . . . .	65.7	74.3	80.4	85.9
Public Administration and Defence . . . . .	77.9	91.0	106.5	122.8
Educational Services . . . . .	43.0	48.0	55.0	64.9
Health Services . . . . .	20.8	22.4	25.9	30.5
Private Domestic Service . . . . .	37.8	38.4	42.6	48.8
Other Services . . . . .	81.5	87.3	108.4	119.3
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,311.1</b>	<b>1,434.6</b>	<b>1,772.5</b>	<b>1,909.5</b>

\* Including imputed rents for owner-occupied dwellings.

† Provisional.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(R\$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975†
Merchandise Trade f.o.b. . . . .	58.2	83.0	50.8	33.1
Services . . . . .	-19.5	-55.1	-74.8	-89.3
Investment Income . . . . .	-35.1	-38.5	-52.7	-42.7
<b>TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES</b> . . . . .	<b>3.6</b>	<b>-10.6</b>	<b>-76.7</b>	<b>-98.9</b>
Unrequited Transfers . . . . .	- 2.8	- 6.9	-18.8	-29.1
<b>CURRENT BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>0.7</b>	<b>-17.4</b>	<b>-95.7</b>	<b>-127.9</b>
Capital Transactions . . . . .	- 2.3	51.6	62.6	101.3
<b>BALANCE (Net Monetary Movement)*</b> . . . . .	<b>- 1.6</b>	<b>34.2</b>	<b>-33.1</b>	<b>-26.6</b>

\* Excluding adjustments for errors and omissions.

† Provisional.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million R\$)

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports . . . . .	234.9	282.4	274.2	323.3
Exports and Re-exports, excl. gold . . . . .	253.6	276.4	327.8	386.6

No detailed official trade figures have been published since 1965. After 1973 publication of import and export figures was stopped.

## TOURISM

## TOTAL NUMBER OF TOURIST ARRIVALS\*

1971 . . . . .	317,381
1972 . . . . .	339,210
1973 . . . . .	243,812
1974 . . . . .	229,570
1975 . . . . .	244,404
1976 . . . . .	140,403

\*Excludes visitors in transit.

## TRANSPORT

## RAIL TRAFFIC\*

RHODESIA RAILWAYS (including operations in Botswana)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Total number of passengers ('000) . . . . .	3,010	3,127	3,105
Revenue-earning metric tons hauled ('000) . . . . .	11,801	12,018	12,845
Gross metric ton-kilometres (million) . . . . .	14,600	14,686	14,670
Net metric ton-kilometres (million) . . . . .	6,190	6,141	6,358

\* Year ending Jun/ 30th.

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(estimated numbers of motor vehicles in use)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Passenger cars . . . . .	108,800	126,600	125,000	127,000	n.a.	130,000	180,000
Commercial vehicles* . . . .	42,200	52,000	48,000	56,000	n.a.	67,000	70,000

\* Including special purpose vehicles.

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**AIR TRAFFIC**

**AIR RHODESIA**

	KILOMETRES FLOWN		LOAD TONNE-KILOMETRES FLOWN		PASSENGERS CARRIED '000
	Aircraft '000	Passenger '000	Passenger '000	Cargo and Mail '000	
1973 . . . . .	6,269	219,386	18,156	1,241.3	387.0
1974 . . . . .	5,747	255,006	21,073	2,444.5	440.0
1975 . . . . .	5,569	256,599	21,217	1,936.8	452.1
1976 . . . . .	4,933	240,203	19,877	1,853.6	406.0

\* Year ending June 30th.

**COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA**

At June 30th.

	1975	1976
Telephones . . . . .	178,393	186,789
Radio Licences . . . . .	32,739	133,423
Concessionary Radio Licences* . . . . .	163,879	—
Combined Radio and Television Licences . . . . .	76,734	69,816
Daily Newspapers . . . . .	2	2

\* Discontinued from July 1975.

**EDUCATION**

**AFRICAN EDUCATION**

	SCHOOLS		PUPILS		TEACHERS	
	1975	1976	1975	1976	1975	1976
Primary . . . . .	3,451	3,593	824,166	846,260	20,276	21,161
Secondary . . . . .	146	145	40,002	43,642	1,921	2,083
Vocational/Technical/Teacher- Training . . . . .	34	34	3,806	3,869	223	261
Agricultural College . . . . .	1	1	80	82	6	6
Evening and Part-time Schools . . . . .	65	63	4,779	5,273	149	156
Special (Physically Handicapped) . . . . .	9	9	715	777	70	57

## EUROPEAN, ASIAN AND COLOURED

	SCHOOLS		PUPILS		TEACHERS	
	1975	1976	1975	1976	1975	1976
Primary . . . . .	188	183	39,711	39,216	1,717	1,670
Secondary . . . . .	57	52	29,717	29,511	1,757	1,754
Technical/Teacher-Training . . . . .	3	3	2,130	2,422	282	304
Agricultural College . . . . .	1	1	81	75	16	7
University* . . . . .	1	1	1,355	1,516	202	229
Special (Physically Handicapped) . . . . .	2	2	151	190	18	22

\* Multi-racial.

† Includes part-time students.

Source: Central Statistical Office, Salisbury.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(November 1969)

New constitutional proposals were endorsed by a referendum of the predominantly white electorate in June 1969, the constitution was promulgated in November 1969 and came into force in March 1970.

There is a President in and over Rhodesia, who is Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Rhodesia. The term of office is five years, and a second term is permissible but not a third.

Legislative power is vested in a legislature consisting of the President and Parliament, and Parliament consists of a Senate and a House of Assembly. Members of both Houses serve a maximum term of five years.

The Senate comprises 23 members, ten Europeans elected by the European members of the House of Assembly, and ten African chiefs, elected by an electoral college consisting of members of the Council of Chiefs. Five of these African Senators shall be chiefs in Matabeleland and five chiefs in Mashonaland.

The remaining three Senators are appointed by the President.

The House of Assembly initially consists of 66 members, 50 Europeans, elected by voters on the European roll, and 16 African members. Half of these, four from Mashonaland and four from Matabeleland, are elected by Africans on an African voters roll, the other half, again drawn equally from Matabeleland and Mashonaland are elected by electoral colleges made up from African chiefs, headmen and councillors from African councils.

When the aggregate of income tax assessed on the income of Africans exceeds sixteen sixty-sixths of that assessed on the income of Europeans and Africans then the number

of African members in the House of Assembly will increase in proportion but only until the number of African members equals that of the European members.

To advise the President there is an Executive Council, consisting of the Prime Minister and other such persons, being Ministers as the President, on the advice of the Prime Minister may appoint. In 1976 the constitution was amended to allow the Prime Minister to appoint Ministers who are not members of the House of Assembly.

The President appoints as Prime Minister the person, who, in his opinion, is best able to command the support of a majority of the members of the House of Assembly and acting on the advice of the Prime Minister, he appoints other Ministers.

## LAND TENURE ACT

The Act regulates the ownership, leasing and occupation of land in all areas and preserves the special status of tribal trust land within the African area. The Land Tenure Amendment Act, which came into force on April 1st, 1977, removed racial restrictions on the ownership and use of all agricultural land, together with urban land zoned for industrial and commercial purposes in the former European Area, comprising 46.5 per cent of Rhodesia's territory. Racial restrictions were ended on the use of national parks and forests, but residential areas continue to be segregated.

The total area of Rhodesia is approximately 96.5 million acres, of which the tribal trust lands comprise 40.5 million acres and wild life conservation and national parks 6.6 million acres.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****President:** JOHN JAMES WRATHALL.**EXECUTIVE COUNCIL**

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister:** IAN DOUGLAS SMITH**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:** DAVID COLLVILLE SMITH.**Minister of Roads and Traffic, Transport and Power:** Air Vice-Marshal ARCHIE WILSON.**Minister of Foreign Affairs, Information, Immigration and Tourism:** PIETER KENYON FLEMING-VOLTelyn VAN DER BYL.**Minister of Internal Affairs:** ROLLO HAYMAN.**Minister of Justice, Law and Order:** HILARY SQUIRES.**Minister of Health, Manpower, Industrial Relations and Social Affairs:** ROWAN CRONJE.**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** DESMOND WILLIAM LARDNER-BURKE.**Minister of Local Government and Housing:** WILLIAM IRVINE.**Minister of Agriculture:** MARK HENRY HEATHCOTE PART-  
RIDGE.**Minister of Education:** WILFRID WALKER.**Minister of Mines, Lands, Natural Resources and Water Development:** BERNARD HORACE MUSSETT.**Minister of Defence and Combined Operations:** ROGER TANCRED ROBERT HAWKINS.**African Chiefs with Regional Responsibilities:** Chief ZEFANIA CHARUMBIRA, Chief TAFIRENYIKA C. MANG-  
WENDE.**LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY****HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY****Speaker:** Col. G. H. HARTLEY. **Clerk of the House:** M. A. VAN RYNEVELD.**GENERAL ELECTIONS (August 1977)**

AFRICAN ROLL	VOTES	SEATS
Independents*	520	8
TOTAL	520	8

\* Six seats returned unopposed.

EUROPEAN ROLL	VOTES	SEATS
Rhodesian Front*	57,348	50
Rhodesian Action Party	6,224	—
National Unifying Force	3,002	—
Independents	612	—
TOTAL	67,186	50

\* One seat returned unopposed.

**Note:** Another 8 African members are elected by electoral colleges of chiefs, headmen and councillors.**SENATE**

The Senate has 23 members: 10 Europeans elected by white members of the House of Assembly; 10 Africans elected by the advisory Council of Chiefs; and three members (of any race) appointed by the President.

**POLITICAL PARTIES****Rhodesian Front (RF):** P.O.B. 242, Salisbury; governing party with all 50 European seats in the House of Assembly (1977); aims to maintain Rhodesia's independence; Pres. IAN D. SMITH; Chair. WILLIAM MATT KNOX (acting).**African National Council-Sithole (ANC-Sithole):** Salisbury; f. July 1977 by the Rev. NDABANINGI SITHOLE; includes former adherents of the United African National Council (ANC) and former militant supporters of ZANU who now support a negotiated internal settlement; Pres. the Rev. NDABANINGI SITHOLE; Vice-Pres. Dr. ELLIOTT GABELLAH.**African National Council-Zimbabwe (ANC-Zimbabwe):** Salisbury; internal wing of Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU); opposes internally negotiated independence settlement; Leader JOSIAH CHINAMANO.**National Association of Coloured People:** Chair. GERRY RAFTOPOULOS.**National Unifying Force:** P.O.B. 8228, Causeway, Salisbury; f. July 1977 in a merger of the Rhodesia Party, Centre Party and National Pledge Association. Supports the Anglo-American proposals for Rhodesia, universal adult suffrage, the removal of racial discrimination and free elections prior to transfer of power to a black majority government.**Patriotic Front:** Maputo, Mozambique; f. October 1976 by JOSHUA NKOMO and ROBERT MUGABE, who remain leaders of ZAPU and ZANU respectively, to adopt a joint negotiating position during the independence negotiations; received the support of the Presidents of Angola, Mozambique, Tanzania, Zambia and Botswana in January 1977.

## RHODESIA

## Political Parties, Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

**People's Movement:** f. 1976; Leader ROBERT MUGABE (in exile in Mozambique); internal leaders Rev. CANAAN BANANA and NOLAN MAKOMBE.

**Rhodesian Action Party (RAP):** f. 1977 by former members of the Rhodesian Front expelled for opposition to the Land Tenure Reform Bill and to the Government's approach to constitutional changes; advocates the elimination of guerrilla groups and favours an internally negotiated constitutional settlement incorporating a three-tier governmental structure; leadership includes former RF Chairman DESMOND FROST; Leader IAN SANDEMAN.

**Southern Africa Solidarity Conference (SASCON):** opposes majority rule and seeks closer links between Rhodesia and South Africa.

**United African National Council (ANC):** Salisbury; f. March 1972, after originally having been formed in December 1971 as an *ad hoc* organization to campaign for the rejection of the Anglo-Rhodesian settlement proposals; provided a platform for the integration of separate African nationalist movements in 1974; split in September 1975; Pres. Bishop ABEL MUZOREWA; Vice-Pres. JAMES CHIKEREMA; Sec.-Gen. Dr. GORDON CHAVUNDUKA.

**United Conservative Party:** f. 1975; right-wing; proposes system of separate legislatures for Africans and Whites; Leader WILLIAM HARPER.

**United Front Against Surrender:** Salisbury; f. February 1972; supports "overriding principle that the white man's position must be supreme for all time"

**Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU):** f. 1963 after split in ZAPU; African nationalist; Pres. ROBERT MUGABE; Vice-Pres. SIMON MUZENDA; Sec.-Gen. EDGAR TEKERE; banned 1964; based in Mozambique.

**Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU):** f. 1961; African nationalist; Leader JOSHUA NKOMO; banned 1964; now operating from Zambia.

**Zimbabwe Reformed African National Council:** f. 1976; Chair. Rev. THOMPSON TIRIVAVI.

**Zimbabwe United People's Organization (ZUPO):** f. December 1976; advocates majority rule and universal adult suffrage; Leader Senator Chief JEREMIAH S. CHIRAU; Deputy Leader Senator Chief KAYISA NDIWENI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

No country has yet recognized Rhodesia. South Africa has an accredited Diplomatic Mission in Salisbury.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The legal system is Roman-Dutch, based on the system which was in force in the Cape at the time of the occupation. Cape Ordinances form the basis of much of the early legislation.

The High Court has two Divisions, General and Appellate; The Appellate Division is the final Court of Appeal under the 1969 Constitution. It consists of the Chief Justice, the Judge President, and a Judge of Appeal.

The General Division comprises the Chief Justice and puisne judges. Below the High Court are Regional Magistrates' Courts with criminal jurisdiction only and Magistrates' Courts with both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

In April 1976, a number of special criminal courts were established to try cases arising from the guerrilla campaign. Citizens may be detained, without right of appeal to the courts, for up to 30 days on the authority of any police officer and indefinitely on the authority of the Minister of Justice, Law and Order.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice H. N. MACDONALD.

**Judge President:** Mr. Justice J. V. R. LEWIS.

**Judge of Appeal:** Mr. Justice E. W. E. JARVIS.

## RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Most Africans follow traditional beliefs.

### CHRISTIANS

#### ANGLICANS

#### PROVINCE OF CENTRAL AFRICA

**Archbishop of Central Africa:** Most Rev. DONALD S. ARDEN (Chilema, Zomba, Malawi).

#### CATHOLICS

In 1976 there were 593,788 Roman Catholics in Rhodesia.

**Archbishop of Salisbury:** Most Rev. PATRICK FANI CHAKAIPA, P.O.B. 8060, Causeway, Salisbury.

**Catholic Secretariat:** P.O.B. 8135, Causeway, Salisbury.

#### OTHER DENOMINATIONS

**Dutch Reformed Church:** P.O.B. 967, 35 Jameson Ave., Salisbury; est. in Rhodesia 1895; the Central African

Synod comprises Rhodesia and Malawi, Central Mozambique and Northern Botswana; 18 parishes, 12,500 adherents; Gen. Sec. Rev. P. W. DE WET.

**Evangelical Lutheran Church:** P.O.B. 2175, Bulawayo; est. in Rhodesia 1963 (mission since 1903); Sec. Bishop J. C. SHIRI; 29,000 mems.; publ. *Chiedza Chirepo*, monthly.

**Methodist Church in Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 8298, Causeway, Salisbury; est. in Salisbury in 1891; granted autonomy by the British Conference in 1977; Pres. Rev. ANDREW M. NDHLELA; Vice Pres. Mr. A. F. SHAW, Sec. of Conference Rev. P. J. L. WEST; membership 59,800 (June 1977); Methodist Community approx 120,000 (June 1977).

**Presbyterian Church:** P.O.B. 50, Salisbury City; f. 1904; Ministers Rev. A. C. MILNE, P.A., Rev. W. H. WATSON, D.D.; Session Clerk K. B. DAVIES; membership 1,600

**Salvation Army (Rhodesia Territory):** f. 1891; Territorial Commander Colonel RICHARD ATWELL; P.O.B. 14, Salisbury; Staff: 1,250 officers and employees, 45,000 (approx.) members.

**United Congregational Church of Southern Africa:** 22 Avenue Bldg., 8th Ave., Bulawayo; Moderator and Sec. for Rhodesia Rev. J. R. DANISA.

**United Methodist Church:** f. 1890; P.O.B. 8293, Causeway, Salisbury; Bishop of Rhodesia ABEL MUZOREWA; membership 45,000.

## JEWS

**Central African Jewish Board of Deputies:** P.O.B. 1456, Bulawayo; Pres. Hon. A. E. ABRAHAMSON; approx. 3,000 adherents; publs. *The Board, Central African Zionist Digest*.

## THE PRESS

Selective censorship of news was introduced by the Government in April 1976.

## DAILIES, ETC.

**The Chronicle:** P.O.B. 585, Bulawayo; f. 1894; Bulawayo and throughout Matabeleland; English; Editor J. A. ROBERTSON; circ. 33,000.

**The Rhodesia Herald:** P.O.B. 396, Salisbury; f. 1891; English; Editor R. J. FOTHERGILL; circ. 75,008.

**Umtali Post:** P.O.B. 960, Umtali; f. 1893; Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays; Editor DAVID JONES.

## PERIODICALS

**African Times:** P.O.B. 8122, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1966; every three weeks; Editor GERALD T. JONES; circ. 470,000.

**Assegai:** Private Bag 7720, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1961; monthly; English; Rhodesian army magazine; Editor K. BUSBY; circ. 1,500.

**Avondale Observer:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 5,000.

**Cattle World:** P.O.B. 909, Salisbury; f. 1975; incorporates *Agriculture Today*; monthly; English; Editor S. DICKIN; circ. 9,920.

**Central African Journal of Medicine:** P.O.B. 2073, Salisbury; f. 1955; monthly; Editor Prof. M. GELFAND.

**Country Times:** Country Times Press (Pvt.) Ltd., 208 Birmingham Rd., Marandellas; fortnightly.

**Development Magazine:** P.O.B. 1819, Salisbury; f. 1948; monthly; English; Man. Editor E. ROY WRIGHT; circ. 2,890.

**Die Rhodesier:** P.O.B. 2783, Salisbury; f. 1965; Afrikaans; monthly; circ. 1,500.

**Gatooma Mail:** P.O.B. 222, Gatooma; f. 1912; weekly; Man. Editor C. B. KIDIA; Editor K. BUCHANAN.

**Greendale News:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 4,000.

**Hatfield Record:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 2,200.

**Highlands Times:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 4,400.

**Illustrated Life Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 2931, Salisbury; fortnightly; English; Editor B. WHYTE; circ. 16,940.

**Lomagundi News:** P.O.B. 110, Sinoia; f. 1974; fortnightly; English; Editor S. BINGHAM; circ. 1,100.

**Look and Listen:** P.O.B. H.G. 200, Highlands, Salisbury; English language radio and television programmes; weekly; circ. 27,272.

**M. & M. Gazette:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 4,000.

**Makoni Clarion:** P.O.B. 17, Rusape; monthly.

**Mashoko & Que Que:** P.O.B. 186, Que Que; f. 1965; monthly; African; Editor O. R. ASHTON; circ. 2,000.

**Masiye Pambili (Let Us Go Forward):** P.O.B. 2034, Bulawayo; f. 1964; monthly; English; free to residents of African townships in Bulawayo; Editor E. M. VAN DER MEULEN; circ. 21,000.

**Midlands Observer:** P.O.B. 186, Que Que; f. 1953; weekly; English; Man. Editor O. R. ASHTON; circ. 2,000.

**Modern Farming:** P.O.B. 1622, Salisbury; f. 1964; quarterly; Exec. Editor JOHN K. HORBURY; circ. 7,500.

**Moto (Fire):** P.O.B. 779, Gwelo; f. 1958; weekly; Shona and English; political, cultural, religious; Editors ALBERT PLANGGER, MENARD MASVINGISE, MODIKAI HAMUTYINEL, JUSTIN NYOKA, ONESIMUS MAKAI; circ. 23,000 (banned since November 1974).

**Mt. Pleasant Courier:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 4,000.

**The National Observer:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; f. 1975; weekly; English and African; Editor G. KUIMBA; circ. 21,775.

**New Star:** P.O.B. 1160, Beatrice Rd., Salisbury; f. 1953; weekly; English; Editor J. THEO.

**Outpost:** P.O.B. H.G. 106, Highlands, Salisbury; f. 1911; monthly; English; Editor A. P. STOCK; circ. 8,000.

**Parade and Foto-Action:** P.O.B. 3798, Salisbury; f. 1953; monthly; English; Editor LEONIS M. LAMBIRIS; circ. 21,780.

**Prize:** P.O.B. UA 189, Union Ave., Salisbury; f. 1973; monthly; English; Editor T. GUVI; circ. 24,250.

**Property & Finance:** P.O.B. 2266, Salisbury; f. 1956; monthly; Editor WILFRED BROOKS; circ. 7,120.

**Radio Post:** P.O.B. HG 444, Highlands, Salisbury; monthly; English; African radio and television programmes; Editor M. WASSERFALL; circ. 21,500.

**Rhodesia Agricultural Journal:** P.O.B. 8108, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1903; 6 per year; Editor Dr. C. T. McCABE; circ. 1,600.

**Rhodesia Calls:** P.O.B. 8045, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1960; every two months; Editor CLIVE WILSON; travel; circ. 15,000.

**Rhodesian Farmer:** P.O.B. 1622, Salisbury; f. 1928; weekly journal of the Rhodesia National Farmers' Union and affiliated bodies; English; Editor B. A. MILLER; circ. 7,100.

**Rhodesian Financial Gazette:** P.O.B. UA 345, Union Ave., Salisbury; weekly; broadly pro-government; Gen. Man. B. J. GILBERT; circ. 5,250.

**Rhodesian Knowledge:** P.O.B. 638, Salisbury; f. 1977; quarterly; English; children's educational magazine; Editor M. DE LA HARPE; circ. 4,000.



## RHODESIA

- Rhodesia Railways Magazine:** P.O.B. 596, Bulawayo, f. 1952; monthly; Editor W. C. COOKE; circ. 9,000.
- Rhodesian Retailer:** P.O.B. 638, Salisbury; f. 1974; every two months; English; Editor P. HORNCastle; circ. 2,000.
- Rhodesian Woman:** P.O.B. U.A. 439, Salisbury; f. 1950; monthly; English; Editor JOANMARIE FOBBS.
- Shield:** P.O.B. 3194, Salisbury; monthly; English; Editor F. MEALING.
- Sitima:** P.O.B. 596, Bulawayo; staff newspaper; monthly; Editor J. BRYANT; circ. 9,000.
- Sunday Mail:** P.O.B. 396, Salisbury; f. 1935; English; Editor E. RICHMOND; circ. 88,245.
- Sunday News:** P.O.B. 585, Bulawayo; f. 1930; English; Editor P. H. C. J. TUDOR-OWEN; circ. 28,170.
- Teachers' Forum:** P.O.B. 3041, Salisbury; f. 1974; monthly; English; Editor S. TILSTON; circ. 21,700.
- The Times:** P.O.B. 66, Gwelo; f. 1897; weekly; English; Editor B. K. CHARLESWORTH; circ. 2,900.
- Umbowo:** P.O.B. 7024, Umtali; monthly; ecumenical newspaper; Editor S. MUKASA; publication was banned in 1977.

## The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television

- Waterfalls Sentinel:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 2,000.
- Wild Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 638, Salisbury; f. 1973; quarterly; English; journal of the Wild Life Society of Rhodesia; Editor P. HORNCastle; circ. 3,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

- Inter-African News Agency (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 785, Salisbury; f. 1964; subsidiary of the South African Press Association; Chair. L. K. S. WILSON; Editor K. B. MOBBS.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France—Presse (AFP):** 604 Robinson House, Union Ave., Salisbury (P.O.B. 2023); Rep. IAN MILLS.
- Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 785, Salisbury; Rep. JOHN EDLIN.
- Southern African News Agency:** 2nd Floor, Frankel House, Second St./Speke Ave., Salisbury; Rep. REG SHAY.
- United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 604 Robinson House, Union Ave., Salisbury (P.O.B. 2023); Rep. IAN MILLS.

Reuters are also represented in Salisbury.

## PUBLISHERS

- A. C. Braby (Rhod.) (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1027, Bulawayo; telephone directory publishers.
- B. & T. Directories (Rhodesia) (Private) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2119, Bulawayo.
- The Citizen Press (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury.
- Dominion Press (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury.
- Longman Rhodesia (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. S.T. 125, Southern, Salisbury; f. 1964; member of the Longman group; representing Oliver and Boyd, Livingstone, Churchill, Ladybird Books.
- Mambo Press:** P.O.B. 779, Gwelo; f. 1958; religion, education and fiction in English and African languages; Dir ALBERT PLANGGER; Man. JAMES AMREIN.
- Mercantile Publishing House (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1561, Salisbury.
- Morris Publishing Co. (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1435, Salisbury.
- Oxford University Press:** Roslin House, Baker Ave., Salisbury; br. of London firm.

- Publications (C.A.) (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1027, Bulawayo; publishers of *Rhodesian Farmer*, *Modern Farming*, *Tobacco Forum*, *Development Magazine* and trade directories; Exec. Editor DUDLEY H. B. DICKEN.
- Regal Publishers (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 638, Salisbury; publishers of *Rhodesian Retailer* and books on wildlife conservation.
- Rhodesian Farmer Publications:** P.O.B. 1622, Salisbury; farming books for Southern Africa; Gen. Man. J. K. HORBURY.
- The Rhodesian Printing and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 396, Salisbury; P.O.B. 960, Umtali; P.O.B. 585, Bulawayo; controls largest newspaper group; Chair. GEORGE CAPON.
- Rhodesian Publications (1969) (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3745, Salisbury.
- Thomson Newspapers Rhod. (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1683, Salisbury; f. 1949; trade journals; Man. Dir. R. R. BEAVER.
- Vision Publications:** P.O.B. 1532, Salisbury; f. 1954.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

- Rhodesia Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. HG 200, Highlands, Salisbury; f. 1964; Chair. B. WATTS; Dir.-Gen. J. C. NEILL.

### RADIO

**GENERAL AND COMMERCIAL SERVICES:** news, information and entertainment; the main centre is in Salisbury, but there are studios in Bulawayo. The Corporation broadcasts 29 news services daily.

**AFRICAN SERVICE:** broadcasts in three vernacular languages and English; studios in Salisbury and Bulawayo.

In 1976 there were 240,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

- Rhodesia Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. HG 200, Highlands, Salisbury; The main broadcasting centre is in Salisbury, with a second studio in Bulawayo.
- Television Service:** P.O.B. HG 200, Highlands, Salisbury; studios in Salisbury and Bulawayo.
- Ministry of Education:** The Secretary for African Education, P.O.B. 8022, Causeway, Salisbury; and The Secretary for Education, P.O.B. 8024, Causeway, Salisbury.

There were 68,700 television receivers in 1976

## FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap. = capital, p.u. = paid up, dep. = deposits, m. = million)

## CENTRAL BANK

**Reserve Bank of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 1283, Salisbury; f. May 1964; sole right of issue; cap. R\$2m.; Gov. Dr. D. C. KROGH; Gen. Man. J. L. DU PLESSIS.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1279, Manica Rd., Salisbury; 40 brs., 111 agencies; Gen. Man. S. J. BALES.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; 59 Jameson Ave., Salisbury; 11 brs., 6 sub-brs. and agencies; Gen. Man. R. S. CORDINGLEY.

**Rhodesian Banking Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3198, Salisbury; f. 1951; cap. R\$4.02m.; 23 brs., 11 agencies; Chair. R. S. WALKER, M.B.E.; Man. Dir. G. H. M. BEAK.

**Standard Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3693, John Boyne House, cnr. Speke Ave. and Inez Terrace, Salisbury; 47 brs.; Chief Gen. Man. F. H. DITTMER.

## MERCHANT BANKS

**Merchant Bank of Central Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3200, Century House West, Baker Ave., Salisbury; f. 1956; cap. DEWAR.

**Rhodesian Acceptances Ltd.:** Rhodesian Acceptances House, 67 Jameson Ave., Salisbury; f. 1956; cap. p.u. R\$0.0m.; Chair. Sir. KEITH ACUTT, K.B.E.; Man. Dir. L. P. NORMAND.

**Standard Merchant Bank Rhodesia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 60, Salisbury; f. 1971; cap. R\$4.0m. (Oct. 1977); dep. R\$21.2m. (Oct. 1977); Chair. E. R. CAMPBELL, C.B.E.; Man. Dir. D. A. LEVESLEY.

**Syrets Merchant Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2540, Salisbury; mem. of Nedbank Group; cap. and res. R\$3.3m.; Chair. Sir CORNELIUS GREENFIELD; Man. Dir. D. J. OLD.

## DISCOUNT HOUSES

**British and Rhodesian Discount House Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3321, Southampton House, Union Ave., Salisbury; f. 1959; cap. p.u. R\$600,000; dep. R\$38.77m. (Aug. 1977); Chair. G. A. CAREY-SMITH; Man. M. G. GISBORNE.

**Discount Company of Rhodesia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3424, Fanum House, Jameson Ave., Central, Salisbury; f. 1959; cap. p.u. R\$1.08m.; dep. R\$57m. (Feb. 1977); Chair. G. ELLMAN-BROWN, C.M.G.; Man. Dir. J. H. F. DITTRICH.

## INSURANCE

**Insurance Corp. of Rhodesia Ltd.:** I.C.R. House, Corner Manica Rd./Angwa St., P.O.B. 2417, Salisbury; Man. Dir. J. E. G. BARRIT.

**Old Mutual Fire and General Insurance Company of Rhodesia (Pvt.) Ltd.:** Mutual House, Speke Ave., P.O.B. 2101, Salisbury; f. 1958; Chair. R. F. HALSTED, I.C.D., C.B.E.; Gen. Man. N. B. COLLINGS, F.C.I.I.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Associated Chambers of Commerce of Rhodesia:** 5th Floor, Equity House, Razenda Street, P.O.B. 1934, Salisbury; f. 1919; 2,100 mems.; Chief Exec. J. VAN HEERDEN; publ. *Commerce* (monthly). Constituent Chambers in Bindura, Bulawayo, Chipinga, Gwanda, Gwelo, Gatooma, Kariba, Karoi, Lowveld, Que Que, Marandellas, Victoria, Hartley, Salisbury, Sinoia, Umtali and Victoria Falls.

**Salisbury Chamber of Commerce:** 5th Floor, Equity House, Razenda Street, P.O.B. 1934, Salisbury; f. 1894; 1,100 mems.; Pres. B. GRUBB.

## INDUSTRIAL AND EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Confederation of Rhodesian Employers:** P.O.B. 1612, Salisbury.

**Agricultural Marketing Authority:** P.O.B. 8094, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1967.

**Association of Rhodesian Industries:** ARNI House, 109 Rotten Row, Salisbury; f. 1957; represents the interests of industry in Rhodesia; Pres. J. G. HILLIS; Chief Exec. C. B. McCULLAGH.

**B.I.F.O.R. (Building Industry's Federation of Rhodesia):** P.O.B. 3794, Salisbury; Pres. R. P. SCHWARER.

**Bulawayo Agricultural Society:** P.O. Famona, Bulawayo; sponsors of Bulawayo Agricultural Show; Pres. (vacant); Admin. Officer G. E. ROWE.

**Bulawayo Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 2317; f. 1931; 420 mems.; Pres. R. J. SAMPSON.

**Bulawayo Landowners' and Farmers' Association:** P.O.B. 9003, Hillside, Bulawayo.

**Bulawayo Master Builders' and Allied Trades' Association:** P.O.B. 1970, Bulawayo; f. 1919; 140 mems.; Pres. A. P. GLENDENNING; Sec. E. FRIEND.

**Chamber of Mines of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 712, Salisbury; f. 1939; Pres. I. C. DE ZWANN; Gen. Man. K. A. VANDERPLANK; publs. *Annual Report, Chamber of Mines Journal* (monthly).

**Gatooma Farmers' and Stockowners' Association:** P.O.B. 100, Gatooma; 108 mems.; Chair. W. BIRRELL; Sec. P. L. JAMES, F.C.I.S., F.C.C.S.

**Industrial Council of the Building Industry, Mashonaland and Manicaland:** St. Barbara House, Baker Ave., P.O.B. 2995, Salisbury; Sec. A. H. RUSSELL.

**Industrial Council of the Meat Trade (Matabeleland Area):** P.O.B. 1149, Bulawayo; Sec. QUICK & JOHNS (PVT.) LTD.

**Industrial Council of the Motor Industry of Matabeleland:** P.O.B. 1084, Bulawayo; Sec. QUICK & JOHNS (PVT.) LTD.

**Industrial Development Corporation of Rhodesia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 8531, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1963; Chair. N. CAMBITZIS.

**Manicaland Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 78, Umtali; f. 1945; 78 mems.; Sec. T. W. STEPHENSON (PVT.) LTD.

**Midlands Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 142, Gwelo; 70 mems.; Sec. C. RAMPF.

## RHODESIA

## Trade and Industry, Transport

**National Industrial Council for the Engineering and Iron and Steel Industry:** 5th Floor, Chancellor House, Jameson Ave., P.O.B. 1922, Salisbury; f. 1943; Chair. (vacant); Gen. Sec. A. G. MAYCOCK, F.I.A.R.B.(LOND.), F.R.S.A.

**Que Que Farmers' Association:** P.O.B. 240, Que Que; f. 1928; 80 mems.; Sec. S. KENT.

**Rhodesia National Farmers' Union:** P.O.B. 1241, Salisbury; f. 1942; 6,200 mems.; Dir. J. R. HUMPHREYS; publs. *The Rhodesian Farmer* (weekly), *Modern Farming* (quarterly).

**Rhodesian Smallworkers' Association:** P.O.B. 100, Gatooma; f. 1906; 34 mems.; Chair. P. M. MAY; Hon. Sec. P. L. JAMES, F.C.I.S., F.C.C.S.

**Rhodesia Tobacco Association:** P.O.B. 1781, Salisbury; 1,700 mems.; Pres. G. A. DORWARD; Sen. Exec. Dr. S. P. A. KELLY; publs. *Tobacco Forum of Rhodesia* and *Rhodesia Tobacco Today*.

**Rhodesian Tobacco Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 1781, Salisbury; Chair. E. A. OSBORN; Gen. Man. H. G. STONHILL.

**Salisbury Chamber of Industries:** Salisbury; Pres. M. S. MATTINSON.

**Salisbury Master Builders' and Allied Trades' Association:** P.O.B. 1502, Salisbury; f. 1921; 226 mems.; Chair. T. MITCHELL; Sec. J. E. MITCHELL.

**Tobacco Export Promotion Council of Rhodesia:** R.T.A. House, Baker Ave., P.O.B. 1781, Causeway, Salisbury.

**Umtali District Farmers' Association:** P.O.B. 29, Umtali; 80 mems.; Chair. R. R. BENNETT; Sec. Mrs. J. FROGGATT.

### TRADE UNIONS

**African Trade Union Congress:** Salisbury; f. 1957; Gen. Sec. E. V. WATUNGWA; there are 9 affiliated unions with a total membership of 29,198.

#### Main affiliates:

**Commercial and Allied Workers' Union:** Kingsway, Salisbury; 4,000 mems.; Pres. J. ZENDAH.

**Engineering and Metal Workers' Union:** 12 Kilmarnock Bldg., Fife St., Bulawayo; 732 mems.; Pres. A. F. TSOKA.

**Railway Associated Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 2276, Bulawayo; 11,000 mems.; Pres. S. T. MASHINGAIDZE; Gen. Sec. A. J. MHUNGU.

**Trade Union Congress of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 384, Salisbury; f. 1954; 16,359 mems.; Pres. H. B. BLOOMFIELD; Gen. Sec. B. HOLLERAN.

#### Main affiliates:

**Associated Mine Workers of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 384, Salisbury; 5,400 mems.; Pres. H. B. BLOOMFIELD.

**Rhodesian Railway Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 556, Bulawayo; 4,500 mems.; Pres. J. G. MARCH; Gen. Sec. D. B. MITCHELL.

**Typographical Union of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 27, Bulawayo; and P.O.B. 494, Salisbury; 1,500 mems.; Sec. (Bulawayo) J. TAYLOR; Sec. (Salisbury) A. C. CAIN.

**United Steelworkers' Union of Central Africa (USUCA):** Schattil's Bldg., Musgrave Rd., Redcliffe; 1,100 mems.; Pres. D. JOUBERT; Sec. J. EVANS.

**National African Federation of Unions:** Salisbury; f. 1965; 14,669 mems.; Pres. S. S. NKOMO; Gen. Sec. MATHIAS KAVIYA.

#### Main affiliates:

**Agricultural and Plantation Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1806, Bulawayo; 9,000 mems.; Pres. F. NGWENYA.

**Building and Woodworkers' Union:** Kingsway, Salisbury; 1,700 mems.; Pres. N. L. KARAMBWA; Gen. Sec. MORRIS CHIRONDA.

**Municipal Workers' Union:** 1676 4th St., 9th Rd., Makokoba, Bulawayo; 1,800 mems.; Pres. D. C. GAMBI; Gen. Sec. C. D. CHIKWANA.

#### Principal non-affiliated unions:

**Air Transport Union:** P.O.B. AP 40, Salisbury Airport, Salisbury; f. 1956; 320 mems.; Pres. J. B. DEAS; Gen. Sec. R. A. WINZER.

**Amalgamated Engineering Union:** 23 15th Ave., P.O.B. 472, Bulawayo; 3,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. G. T. ALDHAM (acting).

**National Association of Local Government Officers and Employees:** P.O.B. 448, Salisbury; 4,000 mems.; Pres. Mrs. M. W. BEATON; Hon. Sec. E. TODD.

**Salisbury Municipal Employees' Association:** P.O.B. 448, Salisbury; 1,900 mems.; Chair. P. E. COLLE; Sec. Mrs. M. W. BEATON.

**Tailors' and Garment Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 9019, Harare, Salisbury; 2,241 mems.; Pres. P. B. MOYO; Gen. Sec. G. ELIA.

**Transport Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1936, Bulawayo; Chair. S. P. BHEBHE.

### TRADE FAIR

**Trade Fair Rhodesia:** P.O. Famona, Bulawayo; f. 1960; Admin. Officer G. E. ROWE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Rhodesia Railways:** Metcalfe Square, P.O.B. 596, Bulawayo; originally f. 1899 and reconstituted 1967 when joint operation by Rhodesia and Zambia ceased and each became responsible for its own system; Chair. W. N. WELLS; Gen. Man. W. F. SIEVWRIGHT.

Trunk lines run from Bulawayo south through Botswana to the border with the Republic of South Africa, connecting with the South African Railways; north-west to the Victoria Falls, where there is a connection with Zambia Railways though since January 1973 the border with Zambia has been closed to all rail traffic; and north-east to Salisbury and Umtali connecting with the Mozambique Railways' line from Beira. From a point near Gwelo, a line runs to the south-east, making a connection with

the Mozambique Railways' Limpopo line and with the port of Maputo (formerly Lourenço Marques). The present lines total 3,394 km. Owing to political developments in Mozambique the construction of Rhodesia's R56m. rail link with South Africa from Rutenga to Beit Bridge was accelerated and completed in 1974. Rail links with Mozambique were severed following the closure of the border in March 1976.

### ROADS

The road system in Rhodesia totals 40,045 miles of which 5,295 miles are designated main roads.

#### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Automobile Association of Rhodesia:** Panam House, 37 Jameson Ave. Central, P.O.B. 585, Salisbury; f. 1953.

## RHODESIA

60,500 mems.; Pres. T. H. EUSTACE; Gen. Man. F. C. MOORE.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Afro Continental Airways (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 655, Salisbury; subsidiary of Air Trans Africa; Man. Dir. JACK MALLOCH.

**Air Rhodesia Corporation:** P.O.B. AP 1, Salisbury Airport; f. 1967; services to South Africa; Chair. F. E. BUCH;

## TOURISM

**Rhodesia National Tourist Board:** 95 Stanley Ave., P.O.B. 8052, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1963; Dir. M. V. GARDNER; publ. *Rhodesia Calls*.

## Transport, Tourism, University

Gen. Man. Capt. P. A. TRAVERS; fleet of 6 Viscount 700, 3 Boeing 720.

**Air Trans Africa (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 655, Salisbury; f. 1965; charter services; Man. Dir. J. M. MALLOCH; fleet of 1 Heron.

The following international airlines also serve Salisbury: Air Malawi, South African Airways and TAP.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. M.P. 167, Mount Pleasant, Salisbury; 217 teachers, 1,516 students.

# RWANDA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Rwandese Republic is a landlocked state in central Africa just south of the equator, bounded by Zaire to the west, Uganda to the north, Tanzania to the east and Burundi to the south. The climate is tropical with an average temperature of 18°C (64°F). French and Kinyarwanda, the native language, are both in official use. About half the population follow animist beliefs, most of the remainder being Roman Catholic. There are Protestant and Muslim minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three vertical stripes of red, yellow and green, the yellow band bearing a black letter R. The capital is Kigali.

### Recent History

Rwanda was formerly part of the Belgian-administered Trust Territory of Ruanda-Urundi. Tribal dissensions have long been rife and in 1959 led to serious disturbances and the establishment of a state of emergency. In 1961 it was decided by referendum to abolish the monarchy and set up a republic. Internal autonomy was granted in 1961 and full independence followed in 1962. Tribal strife broke out again in December 1963 and large-scale killings (estimated at 20,000) were carried out by the Hutu against their former overlords the Tutsi. During 1964-65 large numbers of displaced Rwandans were resettled in neighbouring countries. Grégoire Kayibanda, the country's first President, was re-elected in 1969 for a third four-year term, and all 47 seats in the Assembly were retained by the governing party, the *Mouvement démocratique républicain* (also known as *Parmehutu*).

At the end of 1972 tribal tension between Hutu and Tutsi flared up again and continued throughout February 1973. In July 1973 the Minister of Defence and head of the National Guard, Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyalimana, led a bloodless coup, announced the Second Republic and set up a military administration known as the Committee for National Peace and Unity. This ruled until August, when a new cabinet, with Maj.-Gen. Habyalimana as President, was formed. The normal legislative processes were held in abeyance and all political activity was banned until July 1975, when a new ruling party, the National Revolutionary Movement for Development (MRND), was formed. The party was designed to embrace both civilian and military sectors and its establishment was preceded by an extensive cabinet reshuffle in which several military ministers were replaced by civilians. Elections of party officials at both commune and prefecture levels took place in 1976 and the first national congress was held in January 1976.

### Government

Rwanda has been under military rule since July 1973. Executive power is exercised by the President, assisted by an appointed Council of Ministers. The country is divided into 10 Prefectures and subdivided into 143 communes or municipalities, each administered by a governor appointed by the President and assisted by an elected council of local inhabitants.

### Defence

All armed services form part of the army. In 1977 total armed forces numbered 3,750 and paramilitary forces totalled 1,200 men.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural, mainly at subsistence level, and development is hampered by the high population density and Rwanda's great distance from the sea. Irregular rainfall in 1974 and 1975 caused a fall in agricultural production and contributed to general stagnation of the economy and a steep rise in the rate of inflation. The principal cash crops are coffee, tea, cotton and pyrethrum, of which the most important is coffee, accounting for 70 per cent of export earnings in 1975. An ambitious programme to expand tea production began in 1970 and by 1974 had achieved an increase in production of 175 per cent. Hides and skins are also exported.

Minerals, particularly cassiterite (tin ore), are the main export after coffee. There are also reserves of tungsten, gold, tantalite and beryl, and work has begun on the exploitation of natural gas reserves. Industry is still in its infancy. Aside from the processing of foodstuffs there are small textile, brewing, chemical and engineering interests, but development of these is very slow. In 1977 Rwanda, Burundi and Tanzania formed an organization to consider industrial development of the Kagera River Basin; there were also plans to build a tin foundry near Kigali, a tea factory at Ramba-Gaseke, and hydro-electric power stations at Mukungwa and Kitimba.

Rwanda's main trading partners are neighbouring African states, Belgium and other EEC countries, Iran, Japan and the U.S.A. In 1976 42 per cent of imports came from Europe. Eighty per cent of Rwandan exports and 75 per cent of imports are carried via Uganda and the temporary closure of the border in 1976 severely disrupted trade. External development assistance is equivalent to almost 40 per cent of Rwanda's budget revenue. As a signatory to the Lomé Convention, Rwanda receives aid from the EEC; other sources of aid include Belgium, France, Federal Germany, the Arab League, UN agencies and various development banks and corporations. In 1975 a trade and co-operation agreement with Yugoslavia was signed and in September 1976 Rwanda established, with Burundi and Zaire, the Economic Community of the Great Lakes (CEPGL).

### Transport and Communication

There are no railways. A programme of asphaltting main roads is being undertaken with foreign aid and there are highways linking Rwanda with Burundi, Tanzania and Kenya. In 1974 there were 6,500 km. of roads, of which 2,200 km. were main roads. The rivers are not navigable but there is traffic on Lake Kivu. There are seven airfields and two international airports, at Kigali and Kamukamba. Regular flights are made between Rwanda and Bujumbura (Burundi), Cairo, Addis Ababa, Paris and Brussels.

# RWANDA

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Social Welfare

State schemes cover family allowances, accidents and pensions. The Government-assisted Native Welfare Fund provides community centres and medical services. Religious missions also provide socio-medical services. In 1974 Rwanda had 182 hospitals, with 6,142 beds, but only 77 physicians.

### Education

Primary education is free and compulsory for children aged 7-11. Schools are run by the State and by Missions but provide education for only 55 per cent of children. In 1976/77 there were 434,150 pupils enrolled at primary schools, 12,520 at secondary schools and 1,069 at tertiary level. There is a university at Butare and several other institutions of higher education, but a number of students go to universities abroad. An ambitious scheme to extend primary education has been launched with World Bank support.

### Tourism

Tourism is developing slowly. Attractions include national parks, Lake Kivu and fine mountain scenery.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 14th (Whit Monday), July 1st (National Holiday), July 5th (National Peace and Unity Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 25th (Kamparampaka Day), October 26th (Armed Forces Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), January 28th (Democracy Day), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 Rwanda franc.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 170.04 Rwanda francs;

U.S. \$1 = 92.84 Rwanda francs.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION (at December 31st)						DENSITY (per sq. km.) 1975
	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	
26,338 sq. km.*	3,756,607	3,842,055	3,930,621	4,053,081	4,143,783	4,233,788	160.7

\* 10,169 square miles.

**Capital:** Kigali, population 89,950 at February 15th, 1977.

**Births and Deaths (1975):** Registered births totalled 110,479 (birth rate 26.1 per 1,000) and registered deaths 33,080 (death rate 7.8 per 1,000). Registration is not, however, complete. UN estimates of the average annual rates are: Births 50.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70 and 1970-75; Deaths 24.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 23.6 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

### LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc.	741	741	1,482	924	929	1,853
Industry	16	1	17	30	2	32
Services	40	14	54	73	31	104
TOTAL	797	756	1,553	1,027	961	1,988

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

**Mid-1976** (estimates in '000): Agriculture, etc. 2,110; Total 2,315 (Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*).

**EMPLOYMENT**  
(wage-earners only, 1968)

Agriculture . . . . .	18,097
Mining . . . . .	11,135
Manufacturing . . . . .	11,077
Building . . . . .	3,538
Water, Electricity, Sanitation . . . . .	2,614
Commerce . . . . .	3,815
Transport . . . . .	1,322
Services . . . . .	12,981
Civil Service . . . . .	1,751
Technical Assistance . . . . .	490
Education . . . . .	6,781
Domestic Work* . . . . .	10,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>83,600</b>

\* Estimate.

**AGRICULTURE**

**LAND USE, 1975**  
(‘000 hectares)

Arable Land . . . . .	686
Under Permanent Crops . . . . .	234
Permanent Meadows and Pastures . . . . .	596
Forest Land . . . . .	300*
Other Land . . . . .	690
Inland Water . . . . .	128
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>2,634</b>

\* FAO Estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(‘000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	64	67	71
Sorghum . . . . .	121	144	155
Potatoes . . . . .	110	150	170
Sweet Potatoes . . . . .	612	675	694
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	360	394	415
Dry Beans . . . . .	115	153	163
Dry Peas . . . . .	51	57	57
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	8	14	13
Coffee (green) . . . . .	19.0	24.3	27.4
Tea . . . . .	3.4	3.9	4.9

Source: Ministry of Planning, Kigali.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(‘000 head at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle* . . . . .	705	687	638
Sheep . . . . .	234	252	248
Goats . . . . .	560	633	682
Pigs . . . . .	62	75	71
Chickens . . . . .	553	653	786

\* Not including cattle on state farms and missions.

Source: Ministry of Planning, Kigali.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(‘000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Beef and veal . . . . .	8*	11*	11
Goats' meat . . . . .	2*	2*	2
Other meat . . . . .	7*	7*	8
Cows' milk . . . . .	25	21	22
Goats' milk . . . . .	5*	6*	8
Cattle hides . . . . .	1.6*	1.8*	1.9*

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY****ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS\***  
(‘000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1970	1971	1972
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . .	9	10	10
Other industrial wood . . .	50	50	50
Fuel wood . . .	3,650	3,760	3,870
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>3,709</b>	<b>3,820</b>	<b>3,930</b>

\* FAO estimates.

**1973-75:** Annual production as in 1972 (FAO estimates).Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.**FISHING**

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch	0.3	0.8	1.4	1.5

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.**MINING**

(metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Tin concentrates . . .	2,214	2,032	2,229
Tungsten . . .	528	644	808

Natural gas: about one million cubic metres per year.

Source: Ministry of Planning, Kigali.

**INDUSTRY****SELECTED PRODUCTS**

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Beer ('000 hectolitres) . . .	183	204	235	266
Paints (metric tons) . . .	n.a.	270	270	n.a.
Soap (metric tons) . . .	2,686	1,943	500	700
Radio receivers (number) . . .	4,429	7,100	11,000	12,000
Electric energy (million kWh.)* . . .	122	125	132	140

\* Estimated.

Source: UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.



## FINANCE

100 centimes=1 franc rwandais (Rwanda franc).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 50 francs.

Notes: 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 francs.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=170.04 Rwanda francs;

U.S. \$1=92.84 Rwanda francs.

1,000 Rwanda francs=£5.88=\$10.77.

*Note:* The Rwanda franc was introduced in May 1964, replacing (at par) the Rwanda-Burundi franc, valued at 2 U.S. cents (\$1=50.000 RB francs). This remained the official exchange rate (with a free rate of \$1=112 Rwanda francs) until April 1966, when the currency was devalued by 50 per cent. The new par value of the Rwanda franc, fixed at 1 U.S. cent (\$1=100 francs), remained in effect until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the Rwanda franc was valued at 1.08571 U.S. cents (\$1=92.105 francs). Between February 1973 and January 1974 the Rwanda franc's value was officially 1.20635 U.S. cents (\$1=82.895 francs), although trade transactions during this period were valued at the previous exchange rate. Since January 1974 the Rwanda franc has been valued at 1.0771 U.S. cents (\$1=92.842 francs). In terms of sterling, the value of the Rwanda franc between November 1967 and June 1972 was 1d. or 0.4167p (£1=240 Rwanda francs).

BUDGET  
(million Rwanda francs)

REVENUE	1973	1974	1975	EXPENDITURE	1973	1974	1975
Taxes on income . . .	660.5	889.1	977.1	Education . . . . .	683.2	1,078.4	1,197.2
Import duties . . . .	515.3	1,065.8	1,615.5	Social and community services . . . . .	426.0	551.0	1,316.4
Excise duties . . . .	335.8	386.0	628.0	Agriculture, manufacturing and construction .	128.0	157.0	479.0
Other taxes . . . . .	152.1	45.3	54.0	Transport and communications . . . . .	76.1	95.0	164.7
Other receipts . . . .	688.8	869.0	1,099.0	Other economic services . . . . .	40.0	43.0	371.0
				National defence . . . .	756.5	730.6	860.1
TOTAL . . . . .	2,352.5	3,255.2	4,373.6	TOTAL (incl. others) . .	2,907.3	3,765.0	4,388.5

Source: Ministry of Planning, Kigali.

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(million Rwanda francs)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	3,305.2	3,182.8	2,819.2	5,394.4	8,923.1	9,676.9
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	2,233.3	1,795.4	2,786.8	3,459.1	3,918.5	7,535.4

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(million Rwanda francs)

IMPORTS c.i.f.	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cereals and cereal preparations . . . . .	207.3	145.2	237.2	713.5
Petroleum products . . . . .	225.2	245.2	459.2	737.9
Chemicals . . . . .	223.4	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Cotton yarn and fabrics . . . . .	82.5	46.3	192.6	170.2
Synthetic yarn and fabrics . . . . .	105.3	103.9	288.9	315.6
Non-electric machinery . . . . .	148.6	114.7	274.2	520.8
Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. . . . .	194.0	268.9	223.1	577.0
Transport equipment . . . . .	384.2	283.0	631.0	1,162.5
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>3,182.8</b>	<b>2,819.2</b>	<b>5,394.4</b>	<b>8,923.1</b>

  

EXPORTS f.o.b.	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coffee (green). . . . .	796.5	1,701.5	2,081.0	2,438.1
Tea . . . . .	174.1	190.3	220.5	334.9
Tin ores and concentrates . . . . .	489.9	433.1	397.4	500.6
Tungsten ores and concentrates . . . . .	144.2	150.5	138.0	182.9
Pyrethrum . . . . .	79.1	108.7	165.9	78.9
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>1,795.4</b>	<b>2,786.8</b>	<b>3,459.1</b>	<b>3,918.5</b>

*Source: Ministry of Planning, Kigali.*

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
('000 Rwanda francs)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS†	1975	1976
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	1,458,316	1,900,818	Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	622,822	583,533
Burundi . . . . .	83,814	76,186	Burundi . . . . .	9,378	1,516
France . . . . .	637,477	747,713	Kenya . . . . .	1,676	3
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	906,119	800,560	Netherlands . . . . .	27,180	17,755
Iran . . . . .	569,788	716,304	United Kingdom . . . . .	137,654	78,134
Japan . . . . .	604,378	1,089,170	U.S.A. . . . .	73,960	92,592
Kenya . . . . .	873,276	1,006,842	Zaire . . . . .	24,985	18,963
Netherlands . . . . .	302,168	294,901			
Uganda . . . . .	91,312	95,301			
United Kingdom . . . . .	396,637	294,687			
U.S.A. . . . .	560,955	373,759			
Zaire . . . . .	91,799	109,326			
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>8,923,130</b>	<b>9,606,889</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>3,918,496</b>	<b>7,535,188</b>

† Including certain goods consigned at Mombasa, in Kenya, for which the distribution by country is not known. The value of these exports (in '000 Rwanda francs) was: 2,662,303 in 1975 and 6,256,978 in 1976.

*Source: Ministry of Planning, Kigali.*

## TRANSPORT

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Passenger cars . . . . .	5,335	5,910	n.a.	3,352
Commercial vehicles . . . . .	3,558	4,280	n.a.	4,456
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>8,893</b>	<b>10,190</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	<b>7,808</b>

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Freight loaded (metric tons) . . . . .	567	1,250	1,044	806
Freight unloaded (metric tons) . . . . .	487	1,193	3,428	2,611
Passenger arrivals ('000) . . . . .	17	16	20	23
Passenger departures ('000) . . . . .	16	19	24	24

Source: Ministry of Planning, Kigali.

## COMMUNICATIONS

Telephones: 3,578 at 1976.

Radio receivers: 31,000 in use at December 31st, 1971.

## EDUCATION

(1976/77)

	TEACHERS	PUPILS
First Level . . . . .	8,161	434,150
Second Level . . . . .	820	12,520
Third Level . . . . .	184	1,069

Those studying at foreign universities go principally to Belgium or the U.S.S.R.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(promulgated November 1962)

**The Republic.** Rwanda is a democratic, social and sovereign State. There is equality among citizens, who exercise national rights through their representatives.

**Civil Rights.** Fundamental liberties as defined in the Declaration of Human rights are guaranteed.

**The Executive.** Executive power is exercised by the President and his Ministers. (The President is elected for four years by direct universal suffrage and may be re-elected). (This article of the Constitution is in temporary suspension following the military coup of July 1973). The President, who nominates and dismisses Ministers, presides over the Council of Ministers; negotiates and terminates all treaties; promulgates laws; may suspend but not dissolve the National Assembly, exercises the

prerogative of mercy; and is the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces

**Legislative power.** Exercised jointly by the National Assembly and the President. The National Assembly, which is elected by universal direct suffrage, votes laws and the budget. (This section of the Constitution is in temporary suspension as a result of the military coup)

**The Judiciary.** The Supreme Court has sole jurisdiction over penal matters affecting the President, Ministers and certain individuals as designated by the President (this section of the Constitution was changed following the military coup).

**Revision of the Constitution.** Both the President and the National Assembly may initiate Constitutional reform.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****President:** Maj.-Gen. JUVÉNAL HABYALIMANA.**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS***(January 1978)***President of Council of Ministers and Minister of National Defence:** Maj.-Gen. JUVÉNAL HABYALIMANA.**Minister of the Interior:** Lieut.-Col. ALEXIS KANYARENGWE.**Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:** Lt.-Col. ALOYS NSEKALIJE.**Minister of Finance and the Economy:** DENIS NTIRUGIRIM-BABAZI.**Minister of Justice:** CHARLES HUREZA.**Minister of National Education:** PIERRE-CLAVER MUTEMBEREZI.**Minister of Planning:** JEAN-CHRYSTOSTOME NDUHUNGIREHE.**Minister for the Civil Service and Employment:** Maj. PIERRE-CÉLESTIN RWAGAFILITA.**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** ANDRÉ KATABARWA.**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** FRÉDÉRIC NZAMURAMBAHO.**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. ILDÉPHONSE MUSAFILI.**Minister of Social Affairs and the Co-operative Movement:** THOMAS HABANABAKIZE.**Minister of Youth:** SIMÉON NTEZIRYAYO.**Minister of Public Works and Supply:** FELICIEN ZAKAWAZI.**Minister of Natural Resources, Mines and Quarries:** CLÉOPHAS KANYARWANDA.**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY**

The National Assembly was dissolved after the military coup of July 1973. At the elections in October 1969 all 47 seats had been won by the then governing party, MDR—*Parmehutu*.

**POLITICAL PARTY**

**Mouvement Révolutionnaire National pour le Développement (MRND):** B.P. 19, Gitarama; f. 1975 by Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyalimana as new ruling party; popular movement for the removal of intertribal conflict and for national reunification; works for a common goal of development; Sec.-Gen. BONAVENTURE HABYMANA.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO RWANDA****Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya.**Belgium:** ave. des Républicains, B.P. 81, Kigali; *Ambassador:* R. VAN CROMBRUGGE.**Burundi:** ave. Centrale, B.P. 714, Kigali; *Chargé d'affaires:* PHILIPPE BADEDE.**Cameroon:** Kampala, Uganda.**Canada:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Chad:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**China, People's Republic:** ave. Député Kayuku, B.P. 13-45, Kigali; *Ambassador:* HUANG SHIH-HSIEH.**Czechoslovakia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.**Ethiopia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**France:** ave. Député Kamuzinzi, B.P. 534, Kigali; *Ambassador:* PAUL-HENRY MANIÈRE.**Gabon:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**German Democratic Republic:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.**Germany, Federal Republic:** ave. du Serpent, B.P. 355, Kigali; *Ambassador:* HANS HELMUT FREUNDT.**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Greece:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.**India:** Kampala, Uganda.**Italy:** Kampala, Uganda.**Japan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 646, Kigali; *Ambassador:* LI HYONG YON.**Korea, Republic:** Kampala, Uganda.**Libya:** B.P. 1152, Kigali; *Chargé d'affaires:* MAHMOUD SAAD.**Netherlands:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Nigeria:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Poland:** Nairobi, Kenya.**Romania:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Somalia:** Kampala, Uganda.**Spain:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Sweden:** Nairobi, Kenya.**Switzerland:** ave. de la Coopération, B.P. 597, Kigali; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* L. PHILIPPE ALLENBACH.**Tanzania:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**Uganda:** Kigali; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. KHAMIS WENN.**U.S.S.R.** ave. de la Paix, B.P. 40, Kigali; *Ambassador:* GRIGORI ZHILIAKOV.**United Kingdom:** Kinshasa, Zaire.**U.S.A.:** ave. Centrale, B.P. 28, Kigali; *Ambassador:* TRUSTEN FRANK CRIGLER.**Vatican City:** ave. Paul VI, B.P. 261, Kigali; *Apostolic Nuncio:* His Eminence NICOLA ROTUNNO.**Yugoslavia:** Kampala, Uganda.**Zaire:** ave. Député Kamuzinzi, B.P. 169, Kigali; *Ambassador:* MOTO BALUTI MOKOLO BAYAYEKA.**Zambia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

Rwanda also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia (Kampuchea), Denmark, Egypt, Kuwait, Mexico, Upper Volta and Viet-Nam.

## RWANDA

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judiciary is independent of the Executive. Codified law is administered by Local Tribunals, the Courts of First Instance and the Courts of Appeal. Traditional law is administered by the Supreme Court. A full penal code is in process of being established.

#### CODIFIED LAW

**Local Tribunals:** one for most municipalities but sometimes serving two.

**Courts of Appeal:** Kigali, Nyabisindu and Ruhengeri.

**Courts of First Instance:** there are ten Courts of First instance (one in each Prefecture).

#### TRADITIONAL LAW

**Supreme Court of Rwanda:** Nyabisindu; three sections for the Council of State, Cassation, and Public Accounts; Pres. FULGENCE SEMINEGA.

### RELIGION

#### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Traditional belief is mainly in a God "Imana". About half the population are followers of traditional beliefs.

#### CHRISTIANITY

##### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Archdiocese of Kigali:** B.P. 715, Kigali; f. 1976; Archbishop Most Rev. VINCENT NSENGIYUMVA.

In 1976 there were nearly 1.7 million adherents in Rwanda.

##### ANGLICANS

Under the Province of Uganda:

**Archbishop of Uganda:** Most Rev. SILVANO WANI.

**Bishop of Rwanda:** Rt. Rev. ADONIYA SEBUNUNGURI, B.P. 61, Kigali.

There are about 120,000 adherents in Rwanda.

##### BAPTISTS

Eglise Baptiste, Nyantanga, B.P. 59, Butare.

##### OTHER PROTESTANTS

About 250,000; there is a substantial Seventh Day Adventist minority.

##### ISLAM

There are a few Muslims.

### THE PRESS

#### PERIODICALS

**Bulletin Agricole du Rwanda:** B.P. 433, Kigali-Gikongo; quarterly; Editor AUGUSTIN NZINDUKIYIMANA; circ. 800

**Coopérative Trafipro Umunyamubyangi:** B.P. 302, Kigali; monthly on import and export business; French and Kinyarwanda; circ. 10,000.

**Diapason:** Université Nationale du Rwanda, B.P. 117, Butare

**Hobe:** B.P. 761, Kigali; f. 1955; monthly; for youth; Kinyarwanda and French; Dir. MARIE LOUISE MOULART; circ. 60,000.

#### *Judicial System, Religion, The Press, Radio, Finance*

**Imvaho:** Office Rwandaise d'Information, B.P. 83, Kigali; twice monthly; Kinyarwanda; circ. 40,000.

**L'Informateur:** Université Nationale du Rwanda, B.P. 117, Butare.

**Journal Officiel:** President's Office, B.P. 15, Kigali.

**Kinyamateka:** 5 Blvd. de l'OUA, B.P. 761, Kigali; f. 1933; twice a month; Editorial Dir. MARIE LOUISE MOULART; circ. 10,000.

**Nouvelles du Rwanda:** Université Nationale du Rwanda, B.P. 117, Butare.

**La Relève:** Office Rwandaise d'Information, B.P. 83, Kigali; twice a month.

**Rencontres:** B.P. 56, Butare.

**Rwanda-Carrefour d'Afrique:** B.P. 83, Kigali; publ. by Ministry of Foreign Affairs; monthly; French.

**La Source:** Université Nationale du Rwanda, B.P. 117, Butare.

**Umunyamuryango:** B.P. 302, Kigali.

**Urunana:** Grand Séminaire de Nyakibanda, B.P. 85, Butare.

**Vie Féminine et Familiale:** Ministry of National Education, B.P. 622, Kigali.

#### PRESS AGENCY

Agence rwandaise de presse (ARP).

### RADIO

**Radiodiffusion de la République Rwandaise:** B.P. 83, Kigali; two channels; broadcasts daily programmes in Kinyarwanda, Swahili, French and English; Chief of Programmes ALOYS RUKESHASHA; Dir. ISMAEL AMRI SUEB.

**Deutsche Welle Relay Station Africa:** Kigali; broadcasts daily in German, English, French, Hausa, Swahili and Amharic.

There were 31,000 radio receivers in 1971.

### FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; m. = million; res. = reserves; amounts in Rwanda francs)

#### BANKING

##### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Nationale du Rwanda:** B.P. 531, Kigali; f. 1964; cap. 30m.; res. 40m. (Dec. 1974); Gov. JEAN BIRAKA.

##### SAVINGS BANK

**Caisse d'Épargne du Rwanda:** Kigali; f. 1964.

##### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Banque Commerciale du Rwanda S.A.R.L.:** B.P. 354, Kigali; f. 1963; cap. 100m.; dep. 2,207m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. M. NGIRIRA; Man. Dir. J. F. VAN DE POT; 5 brs.

**Banque de Kigali S.A.R.L.:** B.P. 175, Kigali; f. 1969; cap. and res. 142.3m.; dep. 1,379m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. A. NKURUNZIZA; Man. Dir. LÉONARD DEGEBOOT.

##### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Banque Rwandaise de Développement:** Kigali; f. 1967; state authority for all development undertakings; cap. p.u. 50m.

**TRADE AND INDUSTRY****TRADE UNIONS**

**Confédération générale du travail du Rwanda (CGTR):** Kigali; union for Banyarwanda workers.

**Union des Travailleurs du Rwanda (UTR):** Kigali.

**CHAMBER OF COMMERCE**

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie du Rwanda:** B.P. 319, Kigali; co-ordinates commerce and industry on national scale; Pres. GASPARD CYIMANA; publ. *Ubucuruzi bwa kijyambere*.

**DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS**

**L'Institut des Sciences Agronomiques du Rwanda (ISAR):** B.P. 138, Butare; for the development of subsistence and export agriculture; Gen. Man. F. IYAMUREMYE; 6 centres.

**Office des Cultures Industrielles du Rwanda (OCIR):** B.P. 104-1344, Kigali; f. 1964; government body for development of new industrial sectors and control of existing production; Dirs. ALPHONSE RIBANJE, ENOCH RUHIGIRA; publs. *Bulletin Agricole du Rwanda*, *Umuhinzi-Mworozi*.

**TRANSPORT****ROADS**

In 1973 there were about 8,000 km. of roads, of which 3,100 km. were main roads. Rwanda is linked by road to the Tanzanian railways system.

**INLAND WATERWAYS**

There are services on Lake Kivu from Kibuye to Zaire.

**CIVIL AVIATION**

There are seven aerodromes for the internal service and two international airports, at Kigali and Kamembe. The national airline is *Air Rwanda*. Rwanda is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Zaire, Ethiopian Airlines, Sabena, Air Burundi, Air Tanzania and Kenya Airways.

**TOURISM**

**Office rwandais du tourisme et des parcs nationaux (ORTPN):** B.P. 905, Kigali; f. 1973; Dir. DISMAS NSABIMANA.

**UNIVERSITY**

**Université Nationale du Rwanda:** B.P. 117, Butare; f. 1963; 60 teachers, 525 students.

# SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe lies in the Gulf of Guinea off the west coast of Africa. There are two main islands, São Tomé and Príncipe, and the rocky islets of Cabras, Gago Coutinho, Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas. The climate is warm and humid with an average yearly temperature of about 25°C. (77°F.). Portuguese is the official language and native dialects are widely spoken. The major Christian demonination is Roman Catholicism. The national flag consists of horizontal green, yellow and green stripes, with a red triangle at the hoist and two five-pointed black stars on the yellow stripe. The capital is the town of São Tomé.

### Recent History

A former colony, São Tomé and Príncipe became an overseas province of Portugal in 1951 and received local autonomy in 1973. A nationalist group, the Committee for the Liberation of São Tomé and Príncipe (CLSTP), was formed in 1960 and became the Movement for the Liberation of São Tomé and Príncipe (MLSTP) in 1972, under the leadership of Dr. Manuel Pinto da Costa. Based in Libreville, Gabon, the MLSTP was recognized by the Organization of African Unity in 1973. The movement carried out underground activity, mainly in the form of protests by African workers against low wages. After the military coup in Portugal in April 1974, Portugal recognized the right of the islands to independence but negotiations did not take place until November 1974. Portugal then recognized the MLSTP as the sole representative of the people and it was agreed that the islands should become independent in July 1975. In the meantime the country was administered by a transitional government composed of MLSTP members and a Portuguese High Commissioner. In March 1975 over 40 radical members of the MLSTP, led by two ministers, were expelled from the movement for deviation from the MLSTP's political line. On July 12th the country became independent, with Dr. Manuel Pinto da Costa as its first President, and in December 1975 a People's Assembly was elected. In 1975 the Government banned overflying by airliners going to or from South Africa. The discovery of an alleged plot to overthrow the Government was announced in July 1977. The Government follows a policy of non-alignment and places emphasis on agrarian and social reforms. São Tomé and Príncipe is a member of the UN and the OAU.

### Government

The 1975 constitution proclaimed the MLSTP as the leading political force of the nation. The supreme organ of state is the People's Assembly, a legislative body of 33 members (mainly MLSTP officials) who hold office for four years. Executive power is held by the President and the Government he appoints. The President is elected for four years by the People's Assembly on the proposal of the MLSTP.

### Defence

Since independence the Republic has had control over its armed forces and the President is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on the export crops of cocoa, copra, palm kernels, bananas, coffee and coconuts. Cocoa production reached its peak at the beginning of the century, when São Tomé and Príncipe became one of the world's main producers. Production subsequently fell to about 10,000 tons per year due to poor soil, archaic techniques, disease and labour problems. Output continued to drop as plantation owners left the country and the plantation workers failed to plant new crops, and was estimated at 5,500 tons in 1976. The exclusive production of export commodities has forced São Tomé to import nearly all its food. The high concentration of land ownership (28 plantations account for 80 per cent of production) and the failure to diversify agriculture has caused widespread malnutrition. Government plans include the creation of agricultural co-operatives, and increased crop diversification. North Korean advisers are instructing in rice-growing techniques.

There is virtually no manufacturing industry except small soap, soft drinks and processing factories. A British company has the rights to prospect for oil and gas but, although preliminary surveys have been encouraging, no decision has yet been taken to begin production. A Portuguese mission is studying the prospects for developing a fishing and fish-processing industry, and a deep-water harbour is to be constructed. Due to the fall-off in cocoa production and the return of 10,000 refugees there is an estimated 20 per cent unemployment rate.

The Government's main objectives are the nationalization of all large plantations previously owned by Portuguese absentee landlords; sweeping agrarian reforms to reduce the country's dependence on imported food and incentives to encourage foreign capital to establish small-scale industries and to develop tourism. Portugal, the Netherlands and the U.S.A. are the chief trading partners, and São Tomé is strengthening its links with Gabon. São Tomé receives foreign assistance, and became a member of the IMF in 1977.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways. In 1973 there were 287 km. of roads, and a tarred highway is being constructed around São Tomé. São Tomé airport has regular services to Príncipe, Angola, Brazil and Gabon, and there are plans to extend it to take long range aircraft.

### Education

Primary education is compulsory for children over six years of age. There is a government secondary school and a technical school on São Tomé. Any improvement in educational standards is hampered by the lack of facilities.

### Tourism

São Tomé is a part of call for tourism. First, and tourism is being gradually developed.

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centavos = 1 dobra.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 74.3 dobra;

U.S. \$1 = 40.6 dobra.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (1970 census)			ESTIMATED POPULATION (December, 1975)
	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL	
964 sq. km.*	37,017	36,614	73,631	80,000

\* 372 sq. miles.

## BIRTHS AND DEATHS

	1971	1972	1973
Live births . . . . .	3,275	3,392	3,033
Deaths . . . . .	859	840	993

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cocoa . . . . .	10,395	10,568	7,410	5,865
Copra . . . . .	5,152	5,110	4,263	3,140
Palm kernels . . . . .	879	851	730	371
Bananas . . . . .	1,976	653	2,190	2,181
Coffee . . . . .	144	61	129	65

## LIVESTOCK

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Horses . . . . .	204	187	176	91
Mules . . . . .	19	13	9	7
Asses . . . . .	38	25	26	26
Cattle . . . . .	2,561	2,348	2,288	1,683
Sheep . . . . .	1,311	1,189	1,066	475
Goats . . . . .	625	418	344	412
Pigs . . . . .	3,342	1,947	3,100	1,994

## FISHING

(Total catch—metric tons)

1971	1972	1973
856	890	754



### INDUSTRY

(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Bread and biscuits . . . . .	2,486	2,335	1,225	1,831
Wood (sq. metres) . . . . .	3,615	2,291	2,456	1,965
Soap . . . . .	670	764	625	470
Palm oil . . . . .	754	653	539	342
Ice . . . . .	563	600	523	191
Lime . . . . .	564	575	430	22
Beverages . . . . .	95	117	1,024	2,371
Maize flour . . . . .	103	102	99	18

### FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 dobra.

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dobra.

Notes: 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dobra.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 74.3 dobra; U.S. \$1 = 40.6 dobra.

1,000 dobra = £13.46 = \$24.63.

*Note:* The dobra was introduced in September 1977, replacing (at par) the São Tomé and Príncipe escudo, itself at par with the Portuguese escudo. Some of the figures in this Survey are still expressed in terms of escudos. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Angola, Volume I.

### BUDGET

('000 escudos)

	1971	1972	1973
Revenue . . . . .	189,450	171,138	193,146
Expenditure . . . . .	184,897	170,820	180,631

### CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

('000 escudos)

	1971	1972	1973
Total currency in circulation . . . . .	42,770	52,129	58,150
of which:			
Notes and cheques . . . . .	33,316	40,390	44,766
Coins . . . . .	9,454	11,739	13,384

### COST OF LIVING

(Base: 1956 = 100)

	1971	1972	1973
Total . . . . .	137.9	142.2	145.8

### EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 escudos)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports . . . . .	221,164	214,097	247,250	260,450	277,450
Exports . . . . .	187,860	198,466	323,591	410,521	427,432

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES  
(metric tons)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Wines . . . . .	179,481	20,023	1,676	2,129
Cotton yarn . . . . .	5,022	10,544	—	—
Rice . . . . .	6,389	10,291	1,316	1,453
Wheat flour . . . . .	6,762	9,654	757	1,191
Tobacco . . . . .	5,488	6,605	67	26
Sugar . . . . .	5,038	5,524	694	758
Beer . . . . .	5,178	5,214	158	21
Passenger cars and commercial vehicles . . . . .	3,096	4,849	118	79
Beans . . . . .	4,516	4,658	704	620
Maize . . . . .	2,860	3,987	1,087	538

  

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cocoa . . . . .	172,288	280,706	9,543	5,188
Copra . . . . .	15,443	26,334	4,938	1,826
Palm kernels . . . . .	3,529	8,839	2,001	518
Coffee . . . . .	4,121	2,336	93	28
Cinchona bark . . . . .	710	821	19	15
Palm oil . . . . .	—	634	—	—
Cimarron . . . . .	290	348	8	4

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES  
('000 escudos)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Angola . . . . .	50,514	56,872	51,351	37,901
Belgium-Luxembourg . . . . .	4,721	6,081	4,436	3,991
France . . . . .	3,643	11,685	2,473	9,458
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	7,163	5,627	8,243	3,682
Japan . . . . .	5,158	6,975	7,843	3,571
Macao . . . . .	2,537	1,891	2,931	276
Mozambique . . . . .	3,216	3,306	1,582	6,153
Netherlands . . . . .	13,919	14,144	12,848	11,204
Nigeria . . . . .	n.a.	4,148	1,113	5,304
Portugal . . . . .	102,412	116,619	128,721	176,399
South Africa . . . . .	2,137	1,909	1,640	138
United Kingdom . . . . .	6,544	6,583	8,631	6,317
U.S.A. . . . .	520	2,454	750	278
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	214,907	247,259	250,450	288,469

  

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Angola . . . . .	2,712	6,382	1,026	1,590
Belgium-Luxembourg . . . . .	4,033	6,985	5,317	3,947
Denmark . . . . .	4,495	7,273	11,742	1,765
Finland . . . . .	1,987	3,067	3,337	—
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	10,300	37,492	72,277	13,885
Italy . . . . .	2,618	5,426	4,601	1,550
Netherlands . . . . .	77,208	102,700	179,277	93,444
Portugal . . . . .	62,562	115,160	150,881	59,331
Spain . . . . .	2,961	3,072	880	—
Sweden . . . . .	1,967	2,084	—	—
U.S.A. . . . .	22,643	26,373	—	—
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	198,466	322,591	440,524	180,432

## TRANSPORT

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1974	1975
Cars . . . . .	1,666	1,774
Lorries and buses . . . . .	260	265
Motor cycles . . . . .	407	418

## SHIPPING

	1974	1975
Vessels entered . . . . .	65	70
Freight:		
Loaded (metric tons) . . . . .	18,214	9,880
Unloaded (metric tons) . . . . .	26,694	26,693
Passengers:		
Landed . . . . .	24	1,605
Embarked . . . . .	624	958

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Passengers:				
Arrivals . . . . .	7,267	7,716	8,104	10,050
Departures . . . . .	7,852	8,700	9,144	9,240
Freight:				
Unloaded (kg.) . . . . .	79,045	95,540	111,484	163,515
Loaded (kg.) . . . . .	38,193	39,641	63,695	27,715

## EDUCATION

(1972-73)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Nursery . . . . .	3	5	237
Primary . . . . .	46	300	10,204
Secondary . . . . .	3	108	1,260

## THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution was approved by the People's Assembly on December 12th, 1975.

## GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe is a sovereign, independent, unitary and democratic state. There shall be complete separation between Church and State. The MLSTP (Movimento de Libertação de São Tomé e Príncipe) is the leading political force of the nation and shall encourage the creation and development of people's organizations in order to guarantee the people's active participation in the political development of the country.

It is the aim of the State to destroy the colonial economic structure and all injustices in order to improve the standard of living and general wellbeing of the people. All land and natural resources in the soil or subsoil, the territorial water and the shelf around the Islands, belong to the State. The State shall promote economic planning and shall be the dominant sector in the national economy. Private property shall be allowed as long as it does not impair the general interests of the State. Authorized foreign investment shall be permitted. It shall be the duty of the armed forces to defend the nation and to participate in the reconstruction of the nation.

## RIGHTS, FREEDOMS AND DUTIES

The State guarantees to uphold the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Every citizen has the duty to defend the State and to take part in military service. All citizens are equal before the law. Men and women have equal rights and duties. All citizens over the age of eighteen have the right to vote and be elected. Work is the basic right and duty of every citizen. The State guarantees to help all citizens in the case of illness or old age. The Constitution guarantees freedom of expression, thought, meeting, association, demonstration and religion, and the right not to be detained, arrested or condemned other than according to the law in force and also the right to inviolability of domicile and correspondence.

## LEGISLATURE

## People's Assembly

The People's Assembly is the supreme organ of the State. It comprises the Political Bureau of the MLSTP, the Government, 13 representatives of the Area Committees, 2 representatives of the Women's Organization

## SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

2 representatives of the Youth Organization and 5 suitable citizens. The MLSTP chooses the candidates.

The Assembly is elected for four years and meets in ordinary session twice a year. It may meet in extraordinary session on the proposal of the President, the Council of Ministers or of two-thirds of its members. The Assembly elects its own President. In the period between ordinary sessions of the Assembly its functions are assumed by a Permanent Commission elected from among its members.

A member can be dismissed on the proposal of the MLSTP or two-thirds of the members of the Assembly. Members enjoy the usual parliamentary immunity. It is the duty of the Assembly to discuss internal and external policy and to control such policy as defined by the MLSTP. It may amend or overrule any policies adopted by other organs of State if they are contrary to MLSTP policy. The Assembly elects and dismisses the President of the Republic on the proposal of the MLSTP. It may delegate legislative power to the Council of Ministers. Any legislative decisions made by the Council of Ministers must be ratified by the Assembly.

### Permanent Commission

The Permanent Commission comprises three members of the Political Bureau of the MLSTP, two members of the Government, three representatives of the Area Committees, one representative of the Women's Organization and one representative of the Youth Organization and one suitable citizen. The Commission is responsible to the Assembly and all decisions taken by it must be ratified by the Assembly.

### HEAD OF STATE

The Head of State is the President of the Republic and is elected for a period of four years by the People's Assembly on the proposal of the MLSTP. He is the Supreme

## *The Constitution, The Government*

Commander of the Armed Forces and has the following functions:

to supervise the observance of the Constitution, to represent the State in international affairs, to conclude agreements and ratify international treaties, to convene the People's Assembly, to promulgate laws, decrees and decree-laws, to create Ministries and define their function, to direct the activities of the Council of Ministers and preside over its sessions, to appoint and dismiss members of the Government, to receive the credentials of foreign ambassadors, to appoint and dismiss São Tomé's diplomatic representatives, to grant amnesties and pardons and to declare a state of emergency.

The President is responsible before the People's Assembly. In the case of the President's death, permanent incapacity or resignation, his functions shall be assumed by the President of the People's Assembly until a new President is elected.

### GOVERNMENT

The Government comprises the President of the Republic and the Ministers. It has executive power, and is responsible before the People's Assembly through the President of the Republic.

### JUDICIARY

Judicial power is exercised by the Supreme Court and all other competent tribunals and courts. The Supreme Court is the supreme judicial authority and is only accountable to the People's Assembly. Its members are appointed by the Assembly on the proposal of the MLSTP. The right to a defence is guaranteed.

### CONSTITUTIONAL REVISION

The Constitution may be revised only by the People's Assembly on the proposal of at least one-third of its members. Any amendment must be approved by a two-thirds majority of the Assembly.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. MANUEL PINTO DA COSTA.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**President and Minister of Agriculture, Agrarian Reform, Labour and Social Security:** Dr. MANUEL PINTO DA COSTA.

**Prime Minister, Minister of Economic Co-ordination, Co-operation and Tourism:** MIGUEL ANJOS DA CUNHA LISBOA TROUVOADA.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** Dr. LEONEL MÁRIO D'ALVA.

**Minister of Internal Administration:** JOSÉ FRET LAU CHONG.

**Minister of Justice:** MANUEL QUARESMA DOS SANTOS COSTA.

**Minister of Information and Social Culture:** ALDA NEVES GRAÇA DO ESPÍRITO SANTO.

**Minister of National Defence:** DANIEL LIMA DOS SANTOS DAIO.

**Secretary of State for Justice:** CELESTINO ROCHA DA COSTA.

**Commissioner for the Island of Príncipe:** CELESTINO FERNANDES DA SILVA CASSANDRA.

# SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

## PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The People's Assembly was formed in December 1975 and has 33 members.

**President:** LEONEL MÁRIO D'ALVA.

**Vice-President:** GUILHERME DO SACRAMENTO NETO.

**Secretary:** MARIA DO ROSÁRIO NETO AFONSO DE BARROS.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Movimento de Libertação de São Tomé e Príncipe** (*Movement for the Liberation of São Tomé and Príncipe*): São Tomé; f. 1972; Sec.-Gen. Dr. MANUEL PINTO DA COSTA.

*Political Bureau:*

LEONEL MÁRIO D'ALVA

MIGUEL ANJOS DA CUNHA LISBOA TROVOADA

CARLOS ALBERTO DIAS DA GRAÇA

JOSÉ FRET LAU CHONG

JOÃO DE ALVA TORRES

ALDA NEVES GRAÇA DO ESPÍRITO SANTO

ALEXANDRINA DE BARROS LIMA

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO  
SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

**Belgium:** Libreville, Gabon.

**China, People's Republic:** Libreville, Gabon.

**France:** Libreville, Gabon.

**German Democratic Republic:** Brazzaville, Congo.

**Federal Republic of Germany:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Italy:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Portugal:** São Tomé.

**Romania:** Libreville, Gabon.

**U.S.S.R.:** Brazzaville, Congo.

**U.S.A.:** Libreville, Gabon.

São Tomé and Príncipe also has diplomatic relations with Cape Verde, Czechoslovakia, Gabon, Libya, Mongolia, Nigeria and Viet-Nam

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Judicial power is exercised by the Supreme Court and all other competent tribunals and courts. The Supreme Court is the supreme judicial authority

*People's Assembly, Political Parties, etc.*

## RELIGION

ROMAN CATHOLIC

**São Tomé and Príncipe:** Suffragan Sec, São Tomé (Metropolitan Sec of Luanda, Angola); Bishop (vacant), Centro Diocesano, Caixa Postal 146, São Tomé.

## THE PRESS

**Diário da República:** Imprensa Nacional, Caixa Postal 28, São Tomé; f. 1836; weekly; Dir. MANUEL DA GRAÇA AIRES TROVOADA.

**Revolução:** São Tomé; weekly; organ of the Ministry of Information.

## RADIO

**Rádio Nacional de São Tomé e Príncipe:** Avda. Marginal de 12 de Julho, Caixa Postal 44, São Tomé; f. 1958; official station; Dir. FERNANDO JOSÉ PAQUETE.

In 1976 there were 10,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

BANKING

**Banco Nacional de São Tomé e Príncipe:** São Tomé; f. 1976; central bank.

**Caixa de Crédito:** São Tomé; Government savings and loans institution in the areas of housing, industry and agriculture.

There is also a postal savings institution.

INSURANCE

**Caixa de Previdência dos Funcionários Públicos:** São Tomé; insurance fund for civil servants.

## TRANSPORT

ROADS

There were 287 km. of roads in 1973, of which 109 km. were asphalted.

CIVIL AVIATION

**Transportes Aéreos de São Tomé:** São Tomé Airport Salazar, Caixa Postal 45, São Tomé; a government airline with regular services to Príncipe, Cabinda (Angola), Brazil and Gabon, freight services to Luanda, Chief Exec. A. A. Gromicho, fleet: Piper Navajo, DH Heron, Auster D4/180

São Tomé is also served by Air Gabon, DETA and TAAG

# SAUDI ARABIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia occupies about four-fifths of the Arabian peninsula, with the Yemen Arab Republic and the Red Sea to the west and the Persian Gulf and the United Arab Emirates to the east. Jordan, Iraq and Kuwait are to the north and Oman and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen to the south. Much of the country is desert. In summer temperatures range from 38° to 49°C (100°-120°F) in coastal regions and humidity is high. Temperatures sometimes reach 54°C (130°F) in the interior. Winters are mild, except in the mountains. The language is Arabic. The great majority of the population are Sunni Muslims, and in the Najd there is a preponderance of members of the Wahhabi sect. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is green and bears, in white, an Arabic inscription ("There is no God but God and Muhammad is the prophet of God") above a white sword. The royal capital is Riyadh and the administrative capital is Jeddah.

### Recent History

Saudi Arabia has been a member of the Arab League since 1945. King Saud ibn Abdul Aziz succeeded his father in 1953 but in 1964 full executive powers passed into the hands of Crown Prince Faisal, the Prime Minister since 1962. In November 1964 the Council of Ministers asked King Saud to resign in favour of his brother. King Faisal continued in the office of Prime Minister, and ruled the country directly through the Council of Ministers. During 1973 Faisal became increasingly more militant in the Arab cause, and in October the Saudi Government reduced oil production by 10 per cent, at one time reaching a peak of more than 30 per cent, and placed an embargo on the export of oil to the U.S.A. between October 1973 and March 1974. Since 1974 Saudi Arabia has been one of the leading advocates of moderation in oil price increases, realizing that healthy economies in the developed world will be in the long-term interest of Saudi Arabia.

In March 1975 King Faisal was assassinated by a nephew and was succeeded by his brother Khalid, but no drastic change of policy resulted. In July 1977 it was reported that King Khalid might resign owing to ill-health, but it is thought that uncertainty over who should succeed the Crown Prince has induced King Khalid to remain on the throne.

### Government

Saudi Arabia is an absolute monarchy, with no parliament or political parties. Constitutionally, the King rules in accordance with the *Sharia*, the sacred law of Islam. He appoints and leads a Council of Ministers, which serves as the instrument of royal authority in both legislative and executive matters. Decisions of the Council are reached by majority vote but require royal sanction. The principal administrative divisions are Najd, Hijaz, 'Asir, Najran, and Eastern Province.

### Defence

In 1977 military forces numbered 61,500: army 45,000, air force 15,000, navy 1,500. Military service is voluntary. There is a 35,000-man National Guard and a 6,500-man

Frontier Force and Coastguard. Defence expenditure for 1977/78 is estimated at 26,690 million Saudi riyals.

### Economic Affairs

Saudi Arabia was the largest producer of crude petroleum in the Middle East and the second largest in the world in 1976. It is also the world's leading oil exporter. Average daily production of crude oil during 1974 was 8.35 million barrels. During 1975 output averaged 6.97 million barrels per day, a 16.6 per cent drop compared with 1974, but returned to the level of 8.4 million barrels per day in 1976. The huge oil revenues have encouraged Saudi Arabia to embark on a Five-Year Plan whose total expenditure in the period 1975-80 will be 498,000 million riyals. Port congestion and manpower shortages have meant that some of the Plan's projects will be delayed, but port congestion eased during 1977, and it was reported in January 1978 that Saudi Arabia's G.N.P. had increased by 15.4 per cent over the two-year period 1976-77.

Saudi Arabia has been acquiring increasing control of its oil industry. In June 1974 an interim agreement was reached whereby the Saudi Government acquired a 60 per cent interest in ARAMCO. Agreement on a 100 per cent takeover of ARAMCO has been reached in principle, but remains to be finalized. A petrochemicals complex and harbour is being built at Jubail, and numerous other projects have been started.

Apart from oil the chief activity is agriculture. The principal products are dates, wheat, barley, fruit, hides and wool. Camels, horses, donkeys and sheep are raised. Another source of revenue is the income from religious pilgrims, who come from all parts of the Muslim world to the holy cities of Mecca and Medina. Much attention is being given to underground water resources and to desalination projects.

### Transport and Communications

There is a railway from Dammam on the Persian Gulf to Riyadh via Dharan, Hofuf and al-Kharj. Under the 1975-80 Plan some 13,000 km. of paved roads will be added to the existing network, bringing the total to over 24,000 km. by 1980. Saudia (Saudi Arabian Airlines) operate internal and external air services. The principal ports are Jeddah, on the Red Sea, and Ras Tanura and Dammam, on the Gulf.

### Social Welfare

Oil revenues have enabled the Saudi Arabian Government to provide free medicine and medical care for all citizens and foreign residents. A far-reaching Labour Act and Social Security Ordinance were passed in 1969. In 1975 the country had more than 9,200 hospital beds and more than 2,200 doctors. The King Faisal Medical City, on the outskirts of Riyadh, is claimed to be the most technically advanced unit in the world.

### Education

Elementary, secondary and higher education is free but not compulsory. Under the current five-year plan the number of Saudi children attending schools is expected to

## SAUDI ARABIA

rise from 760,000 in 1975 to 1,300,000 in 1980. Enrolment at universities is expected to rise from 15,600 in 1975 to 53,000 by 1980.

### Tourism

All devout Muslims try to pay at least one visit to the holy cities of Medina, the burial place of Muhammad, and Mecca, his birthplace. More than 719,000 pilgrims visited Saudi Arabia in the Muslim year 1396 (1976).

Visas are not required for visits to Saudi Arabia by nationals of Kuwait.

### Sport

The main sports are football, bicycle racing, hawking and horse-riding.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Public Holidays

Government offices work a five-day week, Thursday and Friday being the two rest-days.

**1978:** September 2nd and subsequent six to eight days (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 9th and subsequent five days (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (Muslim New Year).

**1979:** February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 halalah = 20 qursh = 1 Saudi riyal.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 6.419 Saudi riyals;

U.S. \$1 = 3.505 Saudi riyals.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (estimated)	POPULATION (September 1974)
830,000 sq. miles*	7,012,642

\* 2,149,690 square kilometres.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS (estimated population in 1976)

Riyadh (royal capital)	667,000
Jeddah (administrative capital)	561,000
Mecca	367,000
Medina	198,000
Dammam	176,000
Al-Khobar	

### SAUDI ARABIA-IRAQ NEUTRAL ZONE

The Najdi (Saudi Arabian) frontier with Iraq was defined in the Treaty of Mohammara in May 1922. Later a Neutral Zone of 7,000 sq. km. was established adjacent to the western tip of the Kuwait frontier. No military or permanent buildings were to be erected in the zone and the nomads of both countries were to have unimpeded access to its pastures and wells. A further agreement concerning the administration of this zone was signed between Iraq and Saudi Arabia in May 1938. In July 1975 Iraq and Saudi Arabia signed an agreement providing for an equal division of the diamond-shaped zone between the two countries, with the border following a straight line through the zone.

### SAUDI ARABIA-KUWAIT PARTITIONED ZONE

A Convention signed at Uqair in December 1922 fixed the Najdi (Saudi Arabian) boundary with Kuwait. The Convention also established a Neutral Zone of 5,770 sq. km. immediately to the south of Kuwait in which Saudi Arabia and Kuwait held equal rights. The final agreement on this matter was signed in 1963. Since 1966 the Zone has been divided between the two countries and each administers its own half, in practice as an integral part of the state. However, the oil wealth of the whole Zone remains undivided and production from the on-shore oil concessions in the Partitioned Zone is shared equally between the two states' concessionaires (Aminoil and Getty).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat	192	175	205
Barley	22	22	22
Millet	150	150	150
Sorghum	200	200	200
Sesame seed	18	18	18
Tomatoes	118	120	123
Onions (dry)	37	38	37
Grapes	32	33	34
Dates	260	292	262
Oranges	16	16	16

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	180,000	180,000	180,000
Sheep . . . . .	1,300,000	1,350,000	1,379,000
Goats . . . . .	760,000	765,000	779,000
Asses . . . . .	100,000	102,000	102,000
Camels . . . . .	590,000	602,000	614,000
Chickens . . . . .	9,100,000	9,200,000	9,650,000

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	10,000	10,000	12,000
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	19,000	19,000	20,000
Goats' meat . . . . .	13,000	13,000	13,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	13,000	13,000	14,000
Other meat . . . . .	20,000	20,000	20,000
Cows' milk . . . . .	32,000	32,000	33,000
Sheep's milk . . . . .	54,000	56,000	57,000
Goats' milk . . . . .	39,000	39,000	39,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	6,500	6,800	7,100

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**FISHING**  
(<sup>000</sup> metric tons)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch . . . . .	22.1	25.2	29.5	29.1	29.9	30.4	31.3	31.3*	30.0*

\* FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

**MINING\***

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude petroleum ( <sup>000</sup> metric tons)	188,408	237,423	300,198	377,788	422,705	352,394
Natural gas (million cubic metres)†	2,261	2,652	2,806	3,150	3,200	3,300

**1976:** Crude petroleum: 424.2 million metric tons.

\* Including half the total output of the Partitioned Zone, shared with Kuwait.

† *Source: OPEC, Annual Statistical Bulletin.* Figures for 1974 and 1975 are estimates.



**CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION BY COMPANY**  
(million barrels)

	TOTAL	ARAMCO	GETTY OIL	ARABIAN OIL
1938 . . .	0.5	0.5	—	—
1946 . . .	59.9	59.9	—	—
1955 . . .	356.6	352.2	4.4	—
1969 . . .	1,173.9	1,092.4	22.7	58.8
1970 . . .	1,386.3	1,295.3	28.3	62.7
1971 . . .	1,740.8	1,641.6	33.7	65.5
1972 . . .	2,201.7	2,098.4	28.3	75.0
1973 . . .	2,772.7	2,677.4	23.4	71.9
1974 . . .	3,095.1	2,996.5	29.8	68.7
1975 . . .	2,582.5	2,491.8	31.2	59.5
1976 . . .	3,139.3	3,053.9	29.7	55.7

*Source: SAMA, Statistical Summary.*

**OIL REVENUES BY SOURCE**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	TOTAL	ARAMCO	GETTY OIL	ARABIAN OIL	OTHER COMPANIES
1939 . . .	3.2	3.2	—	—	—
1946 . . .	10.4	10.4	—	—	—
1955 . . .	340.8	338.2	2.6	—	—
1969 . . .	949.0	895.2	15.2	37.1	1.5
1970 . . .	1,214.0	1,148.4	17.2	40.3	3.8
1971 . . .	1,884.9	1,806.4	20.6	44.2	13.7
1972 . . .	2,744.6	2,643.2	28.0	68.7	4.7
1973 . . .	4,340.0	4,195.0	22.0	91.4	31.7
1974 . . .	22,573.5	2,375.0	53.3	113.6	31.6
1975 . . .	25,676.2	24,838.6	191.1	642.7	3.8
1976* . . .	28,097.4	27,448.1	89.1	559.3	0.7

\* 11 months only.

*Source: SAMA, Statistical Summary.*

**INDUSTRY**  
**SELECTED PRODUCTS**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Nitrogenous fertilizers . . . . .	'000 metric tons	35	69	61	81
Liquefied petroleum gas* . . . . .	" " "	1,355	2,200	5,255	3,490
Motor spirit (petrol)† . . . . .	" " "	4,487	5,611	5,555	5,202
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	641	715	957	1,137
Jet fuel . . . . .	" " "	2,009	1,606	1,008	402
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	3,260	3,760	3,847	3,445
Residual fuel oil . . . . .	" " "	18,526	17,217	16,048	13,137
Petroleum bitumen (asphalt) . . . . .	" " "	159	259	322	400
Quicklime . . . . .	" " "	12	12	12	12
Cement . . . . .	" " "	910	964	1,056	820
Electric energy‡ . . . . .	million kWh	1,000	1,208	1,409	1,977

\* Estimated production from natural gas processing plants.

\* Including asphalt.

† Public sector only, excluding industrial establishments generating electricity primarily for their own use.

*Source: UN, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

1976

## FINANCE

100 halalah = 20 qursh = 1 Saudi riyal (SR).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 halalah; 1, 2 and 4 qursh.\*

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 riyals.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 6.419 Saudi riyals; U.S. \$1 = 3.505 Saudi riyals.

100 Saudi riyals = £15.58 = \$28.53.

\* The coins of 1, 2 and 4 qursh are being gradually withdrawn from circulation.

*Note:* Prior to January 1960 the prevailing exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 3.75 Saudi riyals (1 riyal = 26.67 U.S. cents). From January 1960 to August 1971 the exchange rate was \$1 = 4.50 riyals (1 riyal = 22.22 U.S. cents). Between December 1971 and February 1973 the rate was \$1 = 4.145 riyals (1 riyal = 24.13 U.S. cents). It was \$1 = 3.730 riyals (1 riyal = 26.81 U.S. cents) from February to August 1973; and \$1 = 3.55 riyals (1 riyal = 28.17 U.S. cents) from August 1973 to March 1975, when the riyal's direct link with the dollar was ended and the currency was valued in terms of the IMF Special Drawing Right (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies since July 1974), with a mid-point of 1 SDR = 4.28255 riyals. Wide fluctuations around this are allowed in order to permit a fixed rate against the U.S. dollar for extended periods of time. From August 1975 to July 1977 the rate was \$1 = 3.53 riyals. The average exchange rate in 1975 was \$1 = 3.518 riyals. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 10.80 riyals.

## BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million riyals, July 1st to June 30th)

REVENUE	1975/76	1976/77	EXPENDITURE	1975/76	1976/77
Oil royalties . . . . .	21,458	23,002	Council of Ministers . . . . .	5,248	4,336
Income tax (incl. tax on oil receipts) . . . . .	65,702	76,854	Municipal and rural affairs . . . . .	1,175	1,320
Customs . . . . .	375	500	Defence and aviation . . . . .	3,051	3,082
Other items . . . . .	8,312	10,579	Interior . . . . .	2,581	2,775
From general reserve . . . . .	15,088	—	Labour and social affairs . . . . .	2,483	1,652
			Health . . . . .	1,136	1,236
			Education . . . . .	6,619	7,662
			Communications . . . . .	570	1,187
			Foreign aid . . . . .	4,658	2,967
			Subsidies . . . . .	6,924	7,846
			Projects expenditure (see below) . . . . .	74,379	74,433
TOTAL . . . . .	110,935	110,935	TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	110,935	110,935

**Budget 1977/78:** Revenue: SR 146,493 million; Expenditure: SR 111,400 million.

## PROJECTS BUDGET

(planned expenditure in million riyals)

	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Council of Ministers . . . . .	248.1	1,658.9	4,761.8	4,756.9
Municipal and rural affairs . . . . .	1,575.4	3,683.8	13,221.6	14,758.0
Public works and housing . . . . .	66.5	114.4	185.7	9,061.4
Information . . . . .	158.5	205.3	636.7	959.8
Civil aviation . . . . .	466.8	1,150.8	4,469.9	4,469.9
Interior . . . . .	385.1	973.2	2,301.3	3,078.9
Labour and social affairs . . . . .	36.4	165.7	1,408.5	2,040.8
Health . . . . .	84.1	435.1	2,061.6	1,737.0
Education . . . . .	565.5	1,265.6	6,355.1	6,367.6
Communications . . . . .	2,051.6	4,212.0	10,994.2	15,380.7
Finance and national economy . . . . .	1,182.5	1,955.3	7,030.1	3,984.8
Industry, electricity and commerce . . . . .	45.9	114.4	586.7	1,081.0
Agriculture and water resources . . . . .	853.0	1,053.5	1,718.0	1,721.4
Public investment fund . . . . .	2,552.0	3,000.0	1,600.0	—
Other . . . . .	3,989.6	6,409.0	17,047.8	25,396.3
Less: Earmarked expenditure . . . . .	—	—	—	20,361.1
TOTAL . . . . .	14,263.0	26,397.0	74,379.0	74,433.4

FIVE YEAR PLAN—1975-80  
(proposed expenditure in million riyals)

Water and desalination . . . . .	34,065
Agriculture . . . . .	4,685
Electricity . . . . .	6,240
Manufacturing and minerals . . . . .	45,058
Education . . . . .	74,161
Health . . . . .	17,302
Social Programmes and youth welfare . . . . .	14,649
Road, ports and railroads . . . . .	21,283
Civil Aviation . . . . .	14,845
Telecommunications and post . . . . .	4,225
Municipalities . . . . .	53,328
Housing . . . . .	14,263
Holy Cities and the Hajj . . . . .	5,000
Other Development . . . . .	9,312
<b>TOTAL DEVELOPMENT . . . . .</b>	<b>318,416</b>
Defence . . . . .	78,157
General Administration . . . . .	38,179
Funds . . . . .	63,478
<b>SUBTOTAL OTHER . . . . .</b>	<b>179,814</b>
<b>TOTAL PLAN . . . . .</b>	<b>498,230</b>

**Currency in Circulation** (million riyals at end of Islamic year): 1971-72, 1,788.2; 1972-73, 2,296.3; 1973-74, 2,943.4; 1974-75, 4,072.8; 1975-76, 6,680.5.

INTERNATIONAL RESERVES  
(U.S. \$ million in December each year)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	119	117	117	130	132	126	125
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	23	36	36	40	729	1,836	2,563
Foreign exchange . . . . .	520	1,291	2,347	3,707	13,424	21,355	24,337
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>1,444</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>3,877</b>	<b>14,285</b>	<b>23,310</b>	<b>27,025</b>

**November 1977** (U.S. \$ million): Total reserves 30,904 (foreign exchange 28,142).

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**  
(million riyals at current prices, twelve months ending June 30th)

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1975-76
Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing . . . . .	1,058.7	1,138.7	1,242.4	1,392.1
Mining and Quarrying:				
Crude petroleum and natural gas . . . . .	16,931.5	26,284.3	78,345.3	104,696.1
Other . . . . .	58.7	90.4	146.4	238.1
Manufacturing:				
Petroleum refining . . . . .	1,441.6	1,810.8	4,346.5	5,718.5
Other . . . . .	543.0	617.1	729.9	931.2
Electricity, Gas and Water . . . . .	302.2	319.1	328.4	317.9
Construction . . . . .	1,173.8	1,808.9	2,927.3	4,762.6
Wholesale and Retail Trade, Restaurants and Hotels . . . . .	1,177.0	1,553.5	2,354.6	3,381.1
Transport, Storage and Communication . . . . .	1,567.4	2,121.3	2,717.6	3,945.7
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate, Business Services:				
Ownership of dwellings . . . . .	800.0	1,000.3	1,333.0	2,000.0
Other . . . . .	411.4	522.5	746.3	1,107.4
Community, Social and Personal Services . . . . .	297.1	338.9	403.0	522.8
<b>SUB-TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>25,762.4</b>	<b>37,605.5</b>	<b>96,620.7</b>	<b>129,013.5</b>
Less Imputed Bank Service charge . . . . .	-50.0	-51.0	-63.8	-76.6
<b>SUB-TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>25,712.4</b>	<b>37,554.5</b>	<b>95,556.9</b>	<b>128,936.9</b>
Public Administration and Defence . . . . .	1,076.4	1,362.6	1,766.9	2,646.9
Other Government Services . . . . .	1,068.5	1,170.5	1,718.2	2,949.7
<b>G.D.P. IN PRODUCERS' VALUES . . . . .</b>	<b>27,857.3</b>	<b>40,087.6</b>	<b>99,042.0</b>	<b>134,533.5</b>
Import Duties . . . . .	400.0	463.5	475.0	514.8
<b>G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .</b>	<b>28,257.3</b>	<b>40,551.1</b>	<b>99,517.0</b>	<b>135,048.3</b>

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	2,089	3,505	4,328	7,531	30,091	27,175	35,477
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-829	-866	-1,275	-2,103	-3,713	-6,141	-10,567
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>1,260</b>	<b>2,640</b>	<b>3,053</b>	<b>5,428</b>	<b>26,378</b>	<b>21,034</b>	<b>24,910</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	283	341	464	764	2,556	3,131	4,462
Imports of services . . . . .	-1,208	-1,795	-1,619	-3,098	-4,394	-6,606	-11,425
<b>BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>1,186</b>	<b>1,898</b>	<b>3,094</b>	<b>24,540</b>	<b>17,559</b>	<b>17,947</b>
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	-183	-208	-267	-392	-518	-551	-989
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	-81	-68	-157	-498	-1,015	-3,128	-3,328
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>910</b>	<b>1,473</b>	<b>2,203</b>	<b>23,007</b>	<b>13,880</b>	<b>13,629</b>
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	20	-111	35	-696	-4,470	1,754	-401
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	77	-25	19	-4	-39	-6,170	-7,641
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-11	45	-179	142	-604	-544	-1,342
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-70	-22	-162	-12	-12	-100	-268
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>1,187</b>	<b>1,633</b>	<b>17,882</b>	<b>8,821</b>	<b>3,977</b>

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million riyals)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . .	3,362	3,114	3,625	4,665	7,270	10,104	24,224	41,509
Exports f.o.b. . . .	9,003	10,906	17,304	22,758	33,296	126,222	97,565	127,500

Source: UN, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million riyals)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	EXPORTS*	1974	1975	1976
Foodstuffs . . . .	1,222	1,745	2,023	Crude petroleum . .	102,450	90,790	118,080
Textiles and Clothing	344	696	955	Refined petroleum . .	7,430	6,620	8,340
Machinery, Transport	1,686	2,536	3,686	Others . . . . .	140	170	170
Building Materials . .	480	514	1,210				
Chemical Products . .	244	399	442				
Miscellaneous . . . .	732	1,307	1,833				
TOTAL . . . . .	4,708	7,197	10,149	TOTAL . . . . .	110,020	97,570	127,500

\*Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million riyals)

	IMPORTS		EXPORTS	
	1972	1973	1972	1973
Bahrain . . . . .	91.6	40.6	616.1	770.3
Belgium . . . . .	85.5	171.9	274.6	595.4
France . . . . .	107.5	156.3	2,111.0	3,060.7
Germany, Federal Republic . .	293.8	507.5	736.2	1,101.5
India . . . . .	83.6	87.3	230.5	343.4
Italy . . . . .	190.6	197.4	2,546.9	3,321.8
Japan . . . . .	675.7	1,132.6	3,443.9	4,938.5
Jordan . . . . .	50.0	108.9	33.7	67.0
Lebanon . . . . .	578.9	860.6	81.6	107.6
Malaysia . . . . .	1.1	3.5	80.0	129.6
Netherlands . . . . .	198.0	316.2	2,708.2	3,111.2
Spain . . . . .	12.9	13.1	955.2	2,040.1
United Kingdom . . . . .	345.0	525.5	1,845.7	2,657.2
U.S.A. . . . .	916.7	1,407.0	1,128.9	1,609.2

## TOURISM

Pilgrims to Mecca: 1972-73 645,182; 1973-74 697,755;  
 1974-75 918,777; 1975-76 894,573; 1976-77 719,010

TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Passenger-kilometres (million)	12	48	61	73
Freight tonne-kilometres (million)	39	61	62	66

Source: United Nations, Statistical Yearbook.

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1968	1969	1970	1974*
Passenger cars . . . .	52,700	61,100	64,900	59,400
Commercial vehicles . . . .	35,300	43,200	50,400	52,600

\* Figures for 1971-73 are unavailable.

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING\***  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Goods loaded . . . . .	246,560	321,210	390,510	377,710
of which: Ras Tanura . . . .	246,540	321,190	n.a.	n.a.
Goods unloaded . . . . .	3,000	3,500	4,000	5,000

\* Provisional figures.

Source: United Nations, *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*.

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
(total scheduled services)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown ( <sup>'000</sup> ) . . . .	17,000	17,500	21,800	26,000
Passengers carried ( <sup>'000</sup> ) . . . .	762	968	1,282	1,650
Passenger-kilometres (million) . . . .	777	939	1,268	1,750
Freight tonne-km. ( <sup>'000</sup> ) . . . .	15,100	26,500	35,800	43,000
Mail tonne-km. ( <sup>'000</sup> ) . . . .	900	1,400	1,600	1,700
Total tonne-km. ( <sup>'000</sup> ) . . . .	86,000	112,000	151,000	202,000

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**EDUCATION**

(Academic year 1974/75)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Kindergarten . . . .	88	n.a.	13,903
Primary . . . .	3,028	29,756	634,498
Post-primary . . . .	939	11,212	205,613
Higher . . . .	7	1,741	19,093
Technical . . . .	13	394	3,408
Adult . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	99,673

## THE CONSTITUTION

After Ibn Saud had finally brought the whole of present-day Saudi Arabia under his control in 1925, the territory was made into a dual kingdom.

Six years later, in 1932, the realm was unified by decree and became the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. Saudi Arabia as a whole has in practice been developing, in recent years particularly, from monarchical towards ministerial rule. The power of the Cabinet was increased in May 1958, when several ministries were delegated to the Crown Prince. In December 1960, however, the Crown Prince resigned and King Saud assumed the Prime Ministership. In 1962, Prince Faisal resumed the Prime Ministership. In 1964 King Saud was relieved of his duties and his brother Prince Faisal was proclaimed King. King Faisal was assassinated in 1975 and succeeded by his brother Khalid.

The organs of local government are the General Municipal Councils, the District Council and the tribal and village councils. A General Municipal Council is established in the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jeddah. Its members are proposed by the inhabitants and must be approved by the King. Functioning concurrently with each General Municipal Council is a General Administration Committee, which investigates ways and means of executing resolutions passed by the Council. There are also elected district councils under the presidency of local chiefs, consisting of his assistant, the principal local officials and other import-

ant persons of the district. Every village and tribe has a council composed of the sheikh, who presides, his legal advisers and two other prominent personages. These councils have power to enforce regulations.

The principal administrative divisions are as follows:

**Najd:** capital Riyadh. Najd is sub-divided as follows:

1. The principality of Riyadh, to which are associated Wadi al-Dawasir, al-Aflaj, al-Hariq, al-Kharj, al-Aridh, al-Washm and Sudair.
2. The principality of al-Qasim, comprising 'Unaizah, Buraidah, al-Ras and their villages, and al-Mudhanban and its dependencies.
3. The Northern principality (capital Hayil). This includes the tribes of Shammar, 'Anzah, al-Dhafir and Mutair, the Town of Taima in the south and some northerly towns.

**Hijaz:** capital Mecca. Includes the principalities of Tabuk, al-'Ula, Dhaba, al-Wajh, Amlaj, Yanbu', Medina, Jeddah, al-Lith, al-Qunfundhah, Baljarshi and Tayif.

**'Asir:** capital Abha. Includes Abha, Qahtan, Shabran, Rijal Alma', Rijal al-Hajr, Banu Shahr, Mahayil, Bariq, Bisha, Najran and its villages.

**Eastern Province (Al Hasa):** capital Dammam. Includes Hofuf, Al-Mubarraz, Qatif, Dhahran, Al-Khobar and Qaryat al-Jubail.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

H.M. King KHALID IBN ABDUL AZIZ  
(Acceded to the throne March 25th, 1975)

**Crown Prince:** FAHD IBN ABDUL AZIZ

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister:** H.M. King KHALID IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**First Deputy Prime Minister:** H.R.H. Prince FAHD IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Second Deputy Prime Minister and Commander of the National Guard:** H.R.H. Prince ABDULLAH IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Defence and Aviation:** H.R.H. SULTAN IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** H.R.H. Prince MUTAIB IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Municipal and Rural Affairs:** H.R.H. Prince MAJED IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Interior:** H.R.H. Prince NAJIF IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** H.R.H. Prince SAUD AL-FAISAL.

**Minister of Oil and Mineral Wealth:** Sheikh AHMED ZAKI YAMANI.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Sheikh IBRAHIM IBN ABDULLAH ANSAERY.

**Minister of Higher Education:** Sheikh HASSAN IBN ABDULLAH AS-SHEIKH.

**Minister of Communications:** Sheikh HUSSEIN IBRAHIM AL-MANSOURI.

**Minister of Finance and National Economy:** MUHAMMAD ALI ABDUL-KHAIL.

**Minister of Information:** Dr. MUHAMMAD ABDUL YAMANI.

**Minister of Industry and Power:** Dr. GHAZI ABDUL RAHMAN ALGOSAIBI.

**Minister of Commerce:** Dr. SULAIMAN ABDUL AZIZ AS-SALIM.

**Minister of Justice:** Sheikh IBRAHIM IBN MUHAMMAD IBN IBRAHIM AS-SHEIKH.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. ABDUL AZIZ AL-ABDULLAH AL-KHUWAITIE.

**Minister of Planning:** Sheikh HISHAM NAFIE.

**Minister of Pilgrimage Affairs and Waqfs:** Sheikh ABDUL WAHHAB AHMAD ABDUL WASE.

**Minister of Agriculture and Waters:** Dr. AHMED RAHMAN IBN ABDUL AZIZ IBN HASSAN AS-SHEIKH.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. HUSSEIN ABDUL RAHMAN ISMAIL.

**Minister of Posts, Telegraphs and Telecommunications:** Dr. ALAWI FAYEED KASSAB.

**Ministers of State:** Sheikh MUHAMMAD IBRAHIM AL-KHAYRI, Dr. ABDULLAH MUHAMMAD QUDUS, Dr. MUHAMMAD ALDUL LATIF MUDAN.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SAUDI ARABIA

(In Jeddah, unless otherwise indicated)

**Afghanistan:** *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* M. MOUSA FAIZY (also accredited to Jordan).**Algeria:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMMAD KADRI.**Argentina:** *Ambassador:* JUAN MANUEL FIGUERERO.**Australia:** Villa Ruwais Quarter, P.O.B. 4876; *Ambassador:* D. J. KINGSMILL (also accredited to Kuwait).**Austria:** P.O.B. 767; *Ambassador:* Dr. FRANZ SCHMID (also accredited to Oman, Qatar and the Yemen Arab Republic).**Bahrain:** *Ambassador:* Sheikh AHMED ALI AL-KHALIFAH.**Bangladesh:** *Ambassador:* HUMAYUN RASHEED CHOUDHURY.**Belgium:** *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ DE SCHUTTER (also accredited to Oman and the Yemen Arab Republic).**Brazil:** *Ambassador:* MURILLO GURGEL VALENTE (also accredited to Oman and Qatar).**Cameroon:** *Ambassador:* Alhaji HAMMADOU ALIM (also accredited to Iran and Kuwait).**Canada:** *Ambassador:* EDWARD L. BOBINSKI.**Chad:** *Ambassador:* MAHAMAT RAHMA SALEH.**China (Taiwan):** *Ambassador:* HSUEH YU-CHI.**Denmark:** *Ambassador:* PAUL BENT SØENDERGAARD (also accredited to Kuwait).**Egypt:** Shareh El Mattar; *Ambassador:* AHMED M. THABIT.**Ethiopia:** *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* KASSAHUM GETANEH.**Finland:** *Ambassador:* KAI HELENIUS (also accredited to Oman and Qatar).**France:** *Ambassador:* ROBERT RICHARD.**Gabon:** *Ambassador:* Lieut.-Col. DIOP MAMADOU.**Gambia:** *Ambassador:* OSMAN HAMMADOU SALAH (also accredited to Ethiopia and Iran).**Germany, Federal Republic:** *Ambassador:* REINHARD SCHLAGINTWEIT.**Ghana:** *Ambassador:* ABDUL RAOUF ALANDO.**Greece:** *Ambassador:* CONSTANTINOS VASSIS (also accredited to the Yemen Arab Republic).**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* THIerno NABIko DIALLO (also accredited to Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman and Qatar).**India:** *Ambassador:* MANZOOR ALAM QUARAISHI.**Indonesia:** *Ambassador:* DHANAMAR ADJAM (also accredited to Jordan).**Iran:** 116 Madina Rd.; *Ambassador:* JAAFAR RAED.**Iraq:** *Ambassador:* FALIH ABDUL RAZAK AL-SUMORAI.**Ireland:** *Ambassador:* EAMON O'TUATHAIL.**Italy:** *Ambassador:* ALBERTO RAMASSO VALACCA.**Japan:** *Ambassador:* NOBUO OKUCHI (also accredited to Oman and the Yemen Arab Republic).**Jordan:** *Ambassador:* NASIR ALDEEN AL-ASSAD.**Kenya:** *Ambassador:* MWABILI KISAKA.**Korea, Republic:** Villa North, Hamra Palace; *Ambassador:* YU YANG-SU (also accredited to Oman).**Kuwait:** *Ambassador:* Sheikh BADER MUHAMMAD AHMED AS-SABAH.**Lebanon:** *Ambassador:* RASHID FAKHOURI.**Libya:** El Sharifia; *Ambassador:* AHMED FOUZI HILAL BEN FAID.**Malaysia:** *Ambassador:* His Highness Prince ABDUL AZIZ BIN MOHAMMED HAMZAH (also accredited to Jordan).**Mali:** Cairo, Egypt.**Malta:** *Chargé d'affaires:* MAURICE LUBRANO.**Mauritania:** *Ambassador:* AHMED BIN AL TALAB (also accredited to Kuwait and Oman).**Mexico:** Beirut, Lebanon.**Morocco:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED NACIRI.**Netherlands:** *Ambassador:* Dr. JAN B. VAN LOON (also accredited to the Yemen Arab Republic).**Niger:** P.O.B. 1394; *Ambassador:* OUMAROU AMADOU.**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* Alhaji MOHAMMED SANI KONTAGORA (also accredited to Jordan and Kuwait).**Norway:** P.O.B. 6251; *Ambassador:* BJARNE GRINDEM (also accredited to Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar and the United Arab Emirates).**Oman:** P.O.B. 2271; *Ambassador:* Sheikh IBRAHIM HAMMAD AL-HARTHI.**Pakistan:** *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. FAZAL MUQEEM KHAN.**Philippines:** P.O.B. 4794; *Ambassador:* LININDING P. PANGADAMAN.**Qatar:** *Ambassador:* ABDUL-AZIZ BIN SA'AD AL-SA'AD (also accredited to the Yemen Arab Republic).**Senegal:** P.O.B. 1394; *Ambassador:* NDAKHTÉ GAYE (also accredited to Jordan).**Somalia:** *Chargé d'affaires:* ADAM JAMI 'UMAR (also accredited to Bahrain, Jordan and Pakistan).**Spain:** *Ambassador:* JOSÉ ANTONIO ACEBAL.**Sudan:** *Ambassador:* Lieut.-Gen. EL FATIH M. B. BUSHARA.**Sweden:** *Ambassador:* CARL GUSTAF GAZRIEL BIELKE (also accredited to Oman, Qatar and the Yemen Arab Republic).**Switzerland:** *Ambassador:* JEAN BOURGEOIS (also accredited to Bahrain, Oman, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates and the Yemen Arab Republic).**Syria:** *Ambassador:* ABDUL HAMID DARKAL.**Thailand:** *Ambassador:* PRASONG SUWANPRADHES.**Tunisia:** *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD MOUSSA ROUISI (also accredited to the Yemen Arab Republic).**Turkey:** *Ambassador:* NAJDET OZMAN (also accredited to Oman, Qatar and the Yemen Arab Republic).**Uganda:** *Ambassador:* Lieut.-Col. MUSA ASUMEN EYEGA (also accredited to Qatar and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).**United Arab Emirates:** *Ambassador:* AHMED MOHAMMAD BU-REHAIMA.**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 393; *Ambassador:* A. J. WILTON.**U.S.A.:** *Ambassador:* JOHN WEST.**Uruguay:** Beirut, Lebanon.**Venezuela:** *Ambassador:* JOSÉ RAMÓN DOVALE.**Yemen Arab Republic:** *Ambassador:* HOMOOD BIN HOMOOD AL-JAIFI.**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD M. BANAFI.**Zaire:** *Ambassador:* KIMASI MATWIKU BASAULA.**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt.

Saudi Arabia also has diplomatic relations with Burundi, Djibouti, Jamaica and Sri Lanka.



## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice throughout the kingdom of Saudi Arabia is administered according to Islamic law by a Chief Judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia Affairs. Sentences in the kingdom are given according to the Koran and the Sunna of the Prophet.

The judicial system provides for three grades of court and a Judicial Supervisory Committee:

**The Judicial Supervisory Committee.** The Committee consists of three members and a president appointed by the King. It supervises all the other courts and is situated at Mecca.

**Chief Justice, Mecca:** Sheikh ABDULLAH IBN HASSAN.

**Courts of Appeal (Courts of Cassation).** There are several courts of appeal in Hijaz and Najd, having jurisdiction to hear appeals from the *Mahkamah al-Sharia al-Koubra*.

**Mahkamah al-Sharia al-Koubra.** The competence of these courts extends to all cases not covered by the above. They are situated in Mecca, Medina and Jeddah. Appeal may be made to the Courts of Cassation.

**Mahkamah al-Omour al-Mosta'alah.** These courts, which are held throughout the country, deal with cases of minor misdemeanours and actions in which the value does not exceed SR 30. Other branches of these courts deal exclusively with affairs of the Bedouin tribes with the same competence. The decisions of these courts are final.

**Chief Qadi and Grand Mufti:** (vacant).

## RELIGION

Arabia is the centre of the Islamic faith and includes the holy cities of Mecca and Medina. Except in the Eastern Province, where a large number of people follow Shi'a rites, the majority of the population are of the Sunni faith. The last seventy years have seen the rise of the Wahhabi sect, who originated in the eighteenth century, but first became unified and influential under their late leader King Ibn Saud. They are now the keepers of the holy places and control the pilgrimage to Mecca.

**Mecca:** Birthplace of the Prophet Muhammad, seat of the Great Mosque and Shrine of Ka'ba visited by a million Muslims annually

**Medina:** Burial place of Muhammad, second sacred city of Islam.

## THE PRESS

Since 1954 most newspapers and periodicals have been published by press organizations administered by boards of directors with full autonomous powers, in accordance with the provisions of the Press Law. These organizations, which took over from small private firms, are privately owned by groups of individuals widely experienced in newspaper publishing and administration (*see* Publishers).

There are also a number of popular periodicals published by the Government and by the Arabian American Oil Co. and distributed free of charge. The press is subject to no legal restriction affecting freedom of expression or the coverage of news.

### DAILIES

**Arab News:** P.O.B. 807, Jeddah; f. 1970; English, published by Al-Madina Press Establishment

**al-Bilad:** King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; f. 1934; Arabic; published by al-Bilad Publishing Corporation; Editor ABDELMAJID AL-SHUBUKSHI; circ. 25,000.

**Iqraa:** King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; f. 1974; Arabic; published by al-Bilad Publishing Corporation; Editor Dr. ABDULLAH MANNAA; circ. 15,000

**al-Jazirah:** P.O.B. 354, Apt. 88, Municipality Bldg., Safat, Riyadh; Arabic; circ. 5,000.

**al-Madina al-Munawara:** Jeddah, P.O.B. 807; f. 1937; Arabic; published by al-Madina Press Establishment; Editor OSMAN HAFEZ; circ. 30,000.

**al-Nadwah:** Mecca; f. 1958; Arabic; published by Mecca Press and Information Organization; Editor HAMED MUTAWI'E; circ. 10,000.

**Okaz Newspaper:** P.O.B. 1508, Jeddah; f. 1960; Arabic; circ. 20,000.

**al-Riyadh:** P.O.B. 851, Riyadh; Arabic; published by Yamamah Press Organization; Editor TURKI A. AL-SUDARI; circ. 10,000.

**Saudi Gazette:** Mina Road, P.O.B. 5576, Jeddah; f. 1975; English; published by Okaz Organization, Dir.-Gen. ALI H. SHOBOKSHI; Editor AYAD A. MADANI; Man. Editor MALCOLM WITHNELL.

**Saudi Review:** P.O.B. 4288, Jeddah; f. 1966; English; daily newsletter from Saudi newspapers and broadcasting service; Publisher and Chief Editor MUHAMMAD SALAHUDDIN; Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD ALI AL-WAZIR; circ. 5,000.

### WEEKLIES

**Akhbar al-Dhahran (Dhahran News):** Dammam; f. 1958; Editor 'ABD AL-AZIZ AL-ISA; circ. 1,500.

**Arabian Sun:** Aramco, Dhahran; English; published by the Arabian American Oil Co., Dhahran.

**Child:** P.O.B. 1508, Jeddah; f. 1976; weekly; circ. 5,000

**al-Dawa:** Riyadh; Arabic.

**Hasan:** Jeddah; f. 1977, weekly, children's magazine; Editor-in-Chief JACOB MUHAMMAD ISSAC; circ. 10,000.

**The Journal:** Muslim World League, Mecca, English; Editor SAYYID HASAN MUTAHAR

**al-Khalij al-'Arabi (The Arabian Gulf):** Al-Khobar, f. 1958; Editor 'ABD ALLAH SHUBAT; circ. 1,200.

**al-Mujtama:** P.O.B. 354, Apt. 88, Municipality Bldg., Safat, Riyadh; f. 1964; Arabic; weekly; Dir.-Gen. SALEH SALEM.

**News from Saudi Arabia:** Press Dept., Ministry of Information, Jeddah, f. 1961; news bulletin; English; Editor IZZAT MUFTI; circ. 22,000

**Oil Caravan Weekly:** Aramco, Dhahran; Arabic; published by the Arabian American Oil Co.

**Saudi Arabia Business Week:** P.O.B. 2894, Riyadh; weekly newsletter covering new projects, new government regulations, forecasts, tenders, oil industry

**Umm al-Qura:** Mecca, f. 1924; Editor HUSSAIN ABDULLAH AAGEEL; published by the Government, governmental, industrial and social affairs; circ. 5,000

**al-Yamamah:** Riyadh; f. 1952; Dir. AHMED EL-HOGHAN; circ. 1,000.

**al-Yaum (Today):** P.O.B. 565, Dammam; f. 1960; Dir. ABDUL AZIZ AL-TURKI.

### PERIODICALS

**Haji (Pilgrim):** Mecca, f. 1947; Arabic and English; Editor MUHAMMAD SAID AL-AZOUZI; published by the Government Ministry of Pilgrimage and Endowments; circ. 5,000

**al-Manhal:** 44 Ararat Street, Jeddah; f. 1937, monthly, literary; Editor 'ABDUL QHADDIS ANABISI; circ. 6,000

**al-Tijarah:** P.O.B. 1264, Jeddah; f. 1960; monthly; for businessmen; published by Jeddah Chamber of Commerce and Industry; Chair. Sheikh ISMAIL ABU-DAWOOD; Gen. Man. WAHAB ABUZINADA; circ. 1,800.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Saudi Press Agency:** Nasieriya St., Riyadh; f. 1970; Dir.-Gen. ABDULLA HILAIL.

## PUBLISHERS

**al-Bilad Publishing Organization:** King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; publishes *al-Bilad* and *Iqraa*; Dir.-Gen. ABDULLAH DABBAGH.

**Dar al-Yaum Press and Publishing Establishment:** P.O.B. 565, Dammam; publishes *al-Yaum*; Dir.-Gen. OMAR ZAWAWI.

**al-Jazirah for Press Printing and Publishing:** P.O.B. 354, Riyadh; f. 1964; 29 mems.; publishes *al-Jazirah* (daily) and *al-Mujtama* (weekly); Dir.-Gen. SALEH AL-AJROUSH; Editor-in-Chief KHALID EL MALEK.

**al-Madina Press Establishment:** P.O.B. 807, Jeddah; f. 1937; publishes *al-Madina al-Munawara*; Dir.-Gen. AHMED SALAH JAMJOON.

**Okaz Organization for Press and Publication:** Al-Mina St., P.O.B. 1508, Jeddah; publishes *Okaz*, *Saudi Gazette* and *Child*; Gen. Man. ALI H. SHABOKSHI.

**Saudi Publishing and Distributing House:** Al-Jauhara Building, Flats 7 and 12, Baghdadia, P.O.B. 2043, Jeddah; books in Arabic and English; Chair. MUHAMMAD SALAHUDDIN; Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD ALI AL-WAZIR.

**al-Yamamah Press Establishment:** Riyadh; publishes *al-Riyadh*, *al-Yamamah* and *She*; Dir.-Gen. ABDULLAH QAR'AWI.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Saudi Arabian Broadcasting Service:** Ministry of Information, Airport Rd., Jeddah; stations at Jeddah, Riyadh, Dammam and Abha, broadcast programmes in Arabic and English; overseas service in Urdu, Indonesian, Persian and Swahili; Dir.-Gen. (vacant).

**ARAMCO Radio:** Dhahran; broadcasts programmes in English for the entertainment of employees of Arabian American Oil Company.

There are about 245,000 radio receivers.

## TELEVISION

**Saudi Arabian Government Television Service:** Information Ministry, Riyadh; stations at Riyadh, Jeddah, Medina, Dammam, Qassim and Abha operate 8 hours daily; major stations and relay points are under construction to serve all principal towns; Dir.-Gen. A. S. SHOBAIL.

**Dhahran-HZ-22-TV. Aramco TV:** Arabian American Oil Co., Room 300, Administration Bldg., Dhahran; non-commercial; started 1957, since 1970 English language film-chain operation only; Man. (Community Services) JOHN D. KRIESMER; Man. (Communications) M. M. ORSETH.

There are about 130,000 TV sets.

## FINANCE

## BANKING

The Saudi Arabian banking system consists of: the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency, as central note-issuing and regulatory body; twelve commercial banks (two national and ten foreign banks); and three specialist banks. There is a policy of 'Saudization' of the foreign banks.

The rising volume of oil revenues imposed a need for a central monetary authority and in 1952 the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA) was established in Jeddah. SAMA's functions include: bankers to the Government; stabilization of the value of the currency; administration of monetary reserves; issue of coin and notes; and regulation of banking.

In June 1966, a Banking Control Law formalized SAMA's control of the commercial banking system. Commercial banks are obliged to maintain a certain proportion of their deposit liabilities (currently, 10 per cent of demand deposits, and 5 per cent of time and savings deposits) as statutory deposits with SAMA. They must also maintain liquid reserves equivalent to a certain proportion (currently 20 per cent) of their total deposit liabilities and are required to be Saudi Joint Stock Companies, and may not trade for purposes other than banking. Their paid-up capital must be not less than 2.5 million Saudi riyals; banks' total deposit liabilities may not exceed 15 times their paid-up capital and reserves; and banks must plough back 25 per cent of their undistributed profits in the form of reserves, until such reserves equal, as a minimum, their paid-up capital.

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in Saudi Riyals)

## CENTRAL BANK

**Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency:** P.O.B. 394, Airport Rd., Jeddah; f. 1952; gold, foreign exchange and investments 146,174m. (March 1976); Pres. and Gov. ABDUL AZIZ AL QURAISHI; Vice-Gov. Sheikh KHALID MOHAMMAD ALGOSAIBI; Controller-Gen. ABDUL WAHAB M. S. SHEIKH; publs. *Statement of Affairs* (fortnightly); *Annual Report*; *Statistical Summary* (twice a year); 10 brs.

## SPECIALIST BANKS

**Agricultural Credit Bank:** Jeddah; f. 1964; cap. 31.5m.; Dir.-Gen. IZZAT HUSNI AL-ALI.

**Saudi Credit Bank:** Jeddah; f. 1973; provides interest-free loans for specific purposes to Saudi citizens of moderate means.

**Saudi Investment Banking Corporation:** P.O.B. 3533, Riyadh; f. 1976; provides medium- and long-term finance to business and individuals; Dir. and Gen. Man. JAMAL M. RADWAN.

## NATIONAL BANKS

**National Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 3555, King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; f. 1938; cap. and reserves 140m.; dep. and current account 2,941m. (Jan. 1975); Partners Sheikh SALEH ABDULLAH MOSA ALKAARI, Sheikh ABDULAZIZ MUHAMMAD ALKAARI, Sheikh SALIM BIN MAHFOOZ (Gen. Man.); 27 brs.

**Riyad Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1047, Jeddah; f. 1957; cap. p.u. and res. 417m.; dep. 4,752m.; total assets 11,536m. (June 1977); Chair. H. E. Sheikh ABDULLAH BIN ADWAN; Man. Dir. H.E. Sheikh ABDUL RAHMAN AL-SHEIKH; Gen. Man. P.D. BREWER; 33 brs.

## SAUDI ARABIA

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Al-Bank al-Saudi al-Fransi:** P.O.B. 1, King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; cap. 100m.; branches at Al-Khobar and Dammam; assoc. with Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez.

**Al-Bank al-Saudi al-Hollandi:** P.O.B. 67, Jeddah; formerly Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V., but Saudi Arabia acquired 60 per cent participation in 1977; 3 brs.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Amman, Jordan; P.O.B. 344, Jeddah; 6 brs.

**Bank al-Jazira:** P.O.B. 6277, Jeddah; formerly National Bank of Pakistan, Jeddah; but Saudi Arabia acquired 65 per cent participation in 1976; cap. 10m., dep. 266m. (April 1977); Chair. Sheikh ABDUL AZIZ ABDULLAH AL-SULAIMAN; Gen. Man. M. S. ANSARI.

**Bank Melli Iran:** Ferdowsi Ave., Teheran; Jeddah.

**Banque du Caïre:** Cairo; P.O.B. 472, Jeddah; 3 brs.

**Banque du Liban et d'Outre-Mer S.A.:** Beirut, Lebanon; P.O.B. 482, Jeddah.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** London; P.O.B. 109, Jeddah; Dammam; Al-Khobar.

**Citibank:** New York; Riyadh, P.O.B. 833, Al Batha St.; Vice-Pres. R. S. CUSAC; Jeddah, P.O.B. 490; Vice-Pres. ROBERT WILCOX.

**United Bank Ltd.:** Karachi; P.O.B. 619, Dammam.

### INSURANCE COMPANY

**Al-Alamiya Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 209, Jeddah; managed by The London Assurance, London.

**Saudi United Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 464, Al-Khobar; f. 1976; fire, accident and marine; majority shareholding held by Ahmed Hamad Algosaidi & Bros.; Gen. Man. AHMED MUHAMMAD SABBAGH.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce and Industries:** Jeddah, P.O.B. 1264; f. 1950; Pres. Sheikh ISMAIL ABUDAWOOD, Man. WAHAB ABUZINADA; publ. *Al-Tijara*.

**Dammam Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 719, Dammam

**Mecca Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 1086, Al-Ghazza St., Mecca, f. 1944; Pres. MUHAMMAD A. BOGARI; publ. *Al Tijarah Wassma'Al* (monthly).

**Medina Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 443, Medina

**Riyadh Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 599, Riyadh; f. 1961, acts as arbitrator in business disputes, information centre, Pres. Sheikh MOHAMED A. AL FRAH, Sec. Gen. SALLH TOAIMI, 4,000 mems., publs. monthly magazine, trade directory, twice-weekly bulletin

## OIL

**General Petroleum and Mineral Organization (PETROMIN):** P.O.B. 757, Riyadh, f. 1962 to establish oil and mineral industries and collateral activities in Saudi Arabia, Gov. Dr. ABDUL HADI TAJEEL

The following projects have been set up by Petromin but, as a result of a government decision announced in November 1975, Petromin is to give up responsibility for industrial projects, including petrochemicals, and will concentrate on the distribution, refining and marketing of oil abroad. The Saudi Basic Industries Corporation (SABIC) was set up in December 1976 to oversee the

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Oil

petrochemical industry and also the State's share in other hydrocarbon-based organizations:

**Arabian Drilling Co.:** P.O.B. 932, Riyadh; f. 1964; shareholding 51 per cent, remainder French private capital; undertakes contract drilling for oil, minerals and water both inside and outside Saudi Arabia.

**Arabian Geophysical and Surveying Co. (ARGAS):** P.O.B. 2109, Jeddah; f. 1966; shareholding 51 per cent, remainder provided by *Cie. Generale de Geophysique*; geophysical exploration for oil, minerals and ground water, as well as all types of land, airborne and marine surveys; Man. Dir. FADLULLAH FAROUQ; Tech. Dir. PAUL CLARY.

**Arabian Marine Petroleum Co. (MARINCO):** P.O.B. 50, Dhahran Airport; f. 1968; shareholding 51 per cent, remainder held by McDermott Co. of New Orleans, U.S.A.; undertakes marine construction work (pipelines, rigs, sea terminals, etc.).

**Jeddah Oil Refinery:** P.O.B. 1604, Jeddah; f. 1968; shareholding 75 per cent, remainder held by Saudi Arabian Refining Co. (SARCO); the refinery at Jeddah, Japanese-built and American-staffed, has a capacity of 45,000 bbl./day; distribution in the Western Province is undertaken by Petromin's Department for Distribution of Oil Products.

**Petromin Lubricating Oil Co. (PETROLUBE):** P.O.B. 1432, Jeddah; f. 1968; for the refining, processing and manufacture of lubricating oils and other related products; also distribution.

**Petromin Lubricating Refinery (LUBREF):** f. 1975; has initial production capacity of one million barrels of lubricating oil per year.

**Petromin Marketing:** P.O.B. 50, Dhahran Airport; f. 1967; wholly-owned by Petromin; operates the installations and facilities for the distribution of petroleum products in the Eastern, Central and Northern provinces of Saudi Arabia.

**Petromin Services Department (PETROSERV):** f. 1975; meets health and recreational needs of personnel of Petromin and its contractors.

**Petromin Steel Project (PETROMAR):** Jubail, f. 1975, steel processing plant with capacity of 3.3 million tons per year.

**Petromin Sulphuric Acid Plant (PETROCID):** P.O.B. 757, Riyadh, plant began production mid-1971; wholly-owned by Petromin, produces sulphuric acid at Dammam.

**Petromin Tankers and Mineral Shipping Co. (PETRO-SHIP):** P.O.B. 1600, Jeddah, f. 1968, wholly owned by Petromin, operates tanker fleet.

**Riyadh Refinery:** P.O.B. 3046, Riyadh, f. 1974.

**Saudi Arabian Fertilizers Co. (SAFCO):** P.O.B. 553, Dammam, f. 1966; 51 per cent shareholding, remainder open to public subscription, the plant at Dammam has a capacity of about 1,100 tons of urea and 35 tons of sulphur a day, construction and management have been undertaken by Occidental Petroleum Co. of U.S.A.

**Sulb:** P.O.B. 1829, Jeddah, wholly-owned by Petromin, steel rolling mill at Jeddah.

### FOREIGN CONCESSIONAIRES

**Arabian-American Oil Co. (Aramco):** Dhahran, f. 1940, led by the principal oil companies in Saudi Arabia, government approx. 25,000 square miles of desert.

## SAUDI ARABIA

(1976) 3,053.8 million barrels; Saudi Government acquired 60 per cent participation in 1974 and by April 1977 negotiations were almost completed by which the Saudi Government would increase its interest to 100 per cent; Pres. and Vice-Chair. R. W. POWERS; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer JOHN J. KELBERGER.

**Arabian Oil Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 335, Riyadh; f. 1958; holds concession for offshore exploitation of Saudi Arabia's half-interest in the Kuwait-Saudi Arabia Partitioned Zone; total oil production (1976) 111.4m. barrels; natural gas production (1974) 56.7m. cubic feet; Chair. SOHEI MIZUNO; Pres. YOSHIHISA OJIMI; Dir. in Saudi Arabia TAKASHI HAYASHI.

**Getty Oil Co.:** P.O.B. 363, Riyadh; also office in Kuwait; f. 1928; holds concession for exploitation of Saudi Arabia's half-interest in the Saudi Arabia-Kuwait Partitioned Zone, both on-shore and in territorial waters; total Zone production (1976) 59.4 million barrels.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Saudi Government Railroad Organization:** Dammam; Dir.-Gen. FAYSAL M. AL-SHEHAIL.

The Saudi Government Railroad is a single track, standard gauge line 563 km. long. In addition, the total length of spur lines and sidings is 170 km. The main line connects Dammam Port at the Arabian Gulf with Riyadh, and passes Dhahran, Abqaiq, Hofuf, Harad, Khurais and al-Kharj.

The Organization is an independent entity with a Board of Directors headed by the Minister of Communications.

### ROADS

**National Transport Company of Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 1312, Jeddah; specialises in all aspects of containers, general and heavy road haulage operations.

Asphalted roads link Jeddah to Mecca, Jeddah to Medina, Medina to Yanbo, Taif to Mecca, Riyadh to al-Kharj, and Dammam to Hofuf as well as the principal communities and certain outlying points in Aramco's area of operations. Work is proceeding on various other roads, including one which will link Medina and Riyadh. A road from Taif to Jizan in the south, near the Yemeni border, was officially opened in 1976. The trans-Arabian highway, linking Dammam, Riyadh, Taif, Mecca and Jeddah, was completed in 1967. In 1977 there were more than 30,000 km. of asphalted roads.

### SHIPPING

**Saudi Arabian Ports Authority:** Jeddah; Pres. Dr. FAYEZ BADR.

The deep-water port of Jeddah is the main port of the kingdom and the port for pilgrims to Mecca. An expansion scheme providing for nine new piers for large ships, costing £20 million was completed in January 1973, and further expansion is being undertaken. Yanbo, the port of Medina, has been extended and modernized, with new docks, storage space and a special Pilgrim centre; other ports on the Red Sea are Muwailh, Wejh and Rabigh. On the Gulf there are the small ports of Al-Khobar, Qatif and Uqair, suitable only for small local craft, and a deep-water port at Ras Tanura built by the Arabian American Oil Co. for its own use. The deep-water Dammam Port, which

## Oil, Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities

was also built by the Arabian American Oil Co., lies approximately 12 km. from the coast and is connected to the mainland by a railway causeway. Expansion at Dammam is in progress.

**Nashar Saudi Line:** P.O.B. 79, Jeddah; roll-on, roll-off service U.K. to Jeddah; every 21 days.

**Saudi Lines:** P.O.B. 66, Jeddah; regular cargo and passenger services between Red Sea and Indian Ocean ports.

**Saudi National Lines:** P.O.B. 4181, Jeddah; regular container and general cargo service from U.S.A. to Saudi Arabia and Red Sea ports.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Saudia—Saudi Arabian Airlines:** Saudia Bldg., P.O.B. 620, Jeddah; f. 1945; regular internal services to twenty cities of Saudi Arabia; regular international services to London, Paris, Geneva, Frankfurt, Amsterdam (cargo), Rome, Beirut, Casablanca, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Dubai, Doha, Bahrain, Muscat, Port Sudan, Khartoum, Cairo, Kuwait, Baghdad, Damascus, Amman, Asmara, Karachi, Bombay, Istanbul, Shiraz, Abu Dhabi, Sana'a, Aden and Teheran; fleet of 2 Boeing 747, 7 Lockheed 1011, 10 Boeing 707, 16 Boeing 737, 2 Boeing 720, 3 DC-8, 3 F-27, 3 G-11, 2 C-421B, 2 A-100 and 2 PA-23-235; Dir.-Gen. Sheikh KAMIL SINDI; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Deputy Dir.-Gen. T. BURDETTE.

Saudi Arabia is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Algérie, Air France, Air India, ALIA, Alitalia, Alyemda, British Airways, China Airlines, Cyprus Airways, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, Gulf Air, Iranair, Iraq Airways, KLM, Korean Airlines, Kuwait Airways, Libyan Arab Airlines, Lufthansa, Middle East Airlines, Olympic Airways, PIA, Royal Air Maroc, Somali Airlines, Sudan Airways, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines, TMA, Tunis Air, Turkish Airlines, Yemen Airways.

## TOURISM

**Saudi Company for Hotels and Tourist Areas:** Riyadh; Saudi Government has 22 per cent interest.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

Saudi Arabia joined the International Atomic Energy Agency in January 1963. Radio isotopes are used in the oil industry and are being introduced into state-controlled agricultural schemes.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Imam Mohammed bin Saud Islamic University:** Riyadh; 11,200 students.

**Islamic University:** Medina; f. 1961; 172 teachers, 2,944 students.

**King Abdulaziz University:** P.O.B. 1540, Jeddah; f. 1967; 330 teachers, 3,659 students.

**King Faisal University:** Dammam; f. 1975.

**University of Petroleum and Minerals:** Dhahran; f. 1963; 164 teachers, 1,383 students.

**Riyadh University:** Riyadh; f. 1957; 659 teachers, 6,710 students.

# SENEGAL

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Senegal lies on the west coast of Africa, bordered to the north by Mauritania, to the east by Mali and to the south by Guinea and Guinea-Bissau. In the southern part of the country The Gambia forms a narrow enclave extending some 200 miles inland. The climate is tropical, with a long dry season followed by a short wet season. Average annual temperature is about 29°C (84°F). French is the official language but there are numerous native tongues of which Wolof and Toucouleur are the most widespread. About 80 per cent of the population is Muslim and about 10 per cent Christian, mostly Roman Catholic. The remainder follow traditional beliefs. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three vertical stripes of green, gold and red, the gold stripe bearing a five-pointed green star. The capital is Dakar.

### Recent History

In 1958, after 300 years as a French colony, Senegal became a self-governing member of the French Community. The formation in 1959 of a Mali Federation, linking Senegal with the former French Sudan, was not successful, and the entity had only two months of independence in 1960 before being dissolved. An independent Republic of Senegal was then proclaimed, and Léopold Sédar Senghor was elected President in September 1960.

In 1962 President Senghor removed the Prime Minister, Mamadou Dia, from office and took over the post himself, a change which was ratified in the new Constitution of 1963. After a decisive win for his party, the *Union progressiste sénégalaise* (UPS), in the National Assembly elections of 1963, President Senghor gradually absorbed or outlawed other political parties to create a one-party state by 1966. Periodic civil unrest included a general strike in 1968 which was followed by some reforms.

Senghor extended his power-base and forestalled criticism by re-creating the office of Prime Minister in 1970 and appointing to it a young man, Abdou Diouf. He also supported local Muslim leaders. In 1973 Senghor, the sole candidate, was re-elected as President and the UPS won all 100 seats in the National Assembly.

President Senghor fulfilled his promise of a gradual return to multi-party democracy by freeing all political prisoners (including Dia, the former Prime Minister) in 1974 and by allowing the formation of three opposition parties by 1976, altering the Constitution to do so. In December 1976, after the UPS had won 85 seats in the National Assembly elections, the UPS was disbanded, and re-formed as the *Parti socialiste* (PS), linked to the International Socialist movement. The PDS (*Parti démocratique sénégalais*) was recognized as the liberal democratic party provided for in the Constitution and campaigned actively in the regional elections of 1976. The *Parti africain de l'indépendance* (PAI) was accepted as the Marxist-Leninist faction, but the more widely-based RND (*Rassemblement national démocratique*) was refused recognition. In 1977 a right-wing force emerged, and the *Mouvement républicain sénégalais* (MRS) was expected to

be recognized in the Constitution after the elections of February 1978. Senghor was re-elected as President in February 1978, obtaining over 82 per cent of the votes cast.

The Press became very active with the re-formation of political parties and several new opposition papers appeared. In September 1977 Mam Less Dia, the editor of a new satirical weekly *Le Politicien*, was arrested and subsequently sued for libel.

In September 1977 President Senghor announced that he was ending all contacts with South Africa's ruling National Party and would in future deal only with the leader of the Progressive Reform Party. Relations with France remain close, and France used bases in Senegal to make military and reconnaissance flights over the disputed former Spanish Saharan territory of Mauritania in 1977.

### Government

Legislative power rests with the unicameral National Assembly, with 100 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage. Executive power is held by the President, also directly elected for five years at the same time as the Assembly. He appoints and leads a Cabinet, including a Prime Minister. Senegal comprises eight regions, each with an appointed Governor and an elected local assembly.

### Defence

Senegal has an army of 5,500 men, a navy of 250 and an air force of 200. Military service is selective and lasts for two years. There are 1,600 men in paramilitary forces. France provides technical and material aid, but under an agreement signed in 1974 France is to hand over its military bases in Senegal and to begin withdrawing military and technical personnel. Defence expenditure in 1976 was 11,000 million francs CFA.

### Economic Affairs

About 70 per cent of the population is engaged in agriculture and stock rearing, and the economy is dominated by the production and processing of groundnuts. Groundnuts and groundnut products provide about a third of export earnings. Attempts to diversify the range of crops grown and become self-sufficient in foodstuffs were hampered in 1976 by a plague of rats and in 1977 by low levels of rainfall, particularly in the north. Regional development is the main aim of the 1977-81 five-year plan. The fishing industry is being expanded with foreign aid for the enlargement of Dakar's fishing port and tuna-fish processing factory. Bee-keeping is being established with Israeli technical assistance.

Phosphates are mined in the Thiès region and concentrated before export. Prices on the world market fell drastically in 1976, halving phosphate export receipts from 22,000 million francs CFA in 1975 to 11,400 million francs in 1976, placing an extra strain on the balance of trade. There are plans to exploit the extensive deposits of

iron ore at Falémé, using power provided by two dams on the rivers Senegal and Gambia, and exporting it by a new rail link to the coast, while prospecting in the north for further phosphate deposits continues. Deposits of petroleum have been discovered off the coast with reserves indicated at about 300 million metric tons, but there are thought to be technical difficulties in its exploitation. Natural gas was discovered offshore in 1977 and was expected to be used from 1978 onwards to generate electricity. An oil refinery is to be built near Dakar to process imported crude petroleum from Iran and Nigeria and form the basis of a chemicals industry.

Industry is fairly well developed and includes textiles, chemicals, building materials and various light industries, including food processing. In 1976 industrial production accounted for about 25 per cent of G.D.P.

With the aim of attracting foreign companies and providing employment, an Industrial Free Zone was established near Dakar. Foreign firms operating there are free of taxes, duties and bureaucratic controls. In the rest of Senegal, on the other hand, a policy of "Senegalization" is increasing state control and native management of affairs. A rise in tourist visits from an estimated 136,000 in 1977 to 368,000 in 1981 is envisaged in the present development plan, and this would make tourism a major sector of the economy.

For the present, however, Senegal faces inflation, a balance of payments problem and a budgetary deficit, and remains heavily dependent on foreign investment and aid. The cost of servicing the national debt is estimated at almost a tenth of the investment budget.

Senegal is a member of the Union Monétaire Ouest-Africaine (UMOA), the Organisation Commune Africaine et Mauricienne (OCAM), the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and is a signatory to the Lomé convention.

### Transport and Communications

The main railway line runs east from Dakar into Mali and another line runs north to St. Louis along the coast, with a branch to Linguera, totalling 1,034 km. The road network is good with over 7,000 km. passable at all seasons. The Senegal river is used to transport goods by both Senegal and Mauritania. Dakar is the largest port in West Africa and serves both Senegal and Mauritania. There is an international airport at Dakar and numerous small airports.

### Social Welfare

Social services include a state medical service and certain family and maternity benefits for workers. There are 5 teaching hospitals with about 2,600 beds, 4 regional hospitals with 600 beds, 33 health centres with 950 beds, 51 maternity hospitals with 1,250 beds and nearly 400 dispensaries. In 1974 Senegal had 281 physicians.

### Education

Education is compulsory for all children between six and fourteen years old, although facilities exist for only 40 per cent of this age group to attend school. Since 1971 education has been re-orientated towards practical subjects. Secondary school pupils have been encouraged to follow science-based courses and school-leavers directed to take up professional training in fields where personnel are needed. In line with the policy of "negritude", the university specializes in local studies, and almost half its teachers are Africans.

### Tourism

There is a wild game reserve in the Nikolo-Koba National Park, and there are fine beaches. The island of Goré, near Dakar, is of great historical interest. Tourists provide a valuable source of foreign currency and encourage traditional crafts, and hotel accommodation is being increased from 3,280 rooms in 1975 to a target of 6,250 rooms by 1981. There were 155,000 visitors in 1975. Senegal is a member of the Office Inter-Etats du Tourisme Africain.

Visas are not required by nationals of countries in the EEC or OCAM.

### Sport

Football is the most popular game. Many forms of sport are practised, particularly watersports, hunting, golf, riding, basketball, handball and volleyball.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension Day), May 14th (Whitsun), July 14th (Day of Association), August 15th (Assumption), September 4th (Korité, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 11th (Tabaski, Feast of Sacrifice), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (April 16th, 1976)
196,192 sq. km.*	5,085,388

\* 75,750 square miles.

**Principal Ethnic groups** (1960 census): Wolof 709,000,  
Fulani 324,000, Serer 306,000, Toucouleur 248,000,  
Diola 115,000.

1,000; death rate 24.0 per 1,000 (UN estimates for  
1965-70).

**Chief Towns** (1976): Dakar (capital) 800,000; Thiès  
117,000; Kaolack 106,000; Saint-Louis 88,000; Ziguin-  
chor 73,000; Diourbel 51,000.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 47.5 per

## LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc. . . .	673	539	1,212	780	605	1,385
Industry . . . . .	70	9	79	96	18	114
Services . . . . .	131	29	160	183	56	239
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>874</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>1,450</b>	<b>1,059</b>	<b>680</b>	<b>1,739</b>

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

**Mid-1976** (estimates in '000): Agriculture, etc. 1,472; Total 1,923 (Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*).

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy) . . .	116	136	112
Maize . . . . .	43	49	47
Millet and sorghum .	795	621	555
Potatoes . . . . .	4	5	5*
Sweet potatoes . . .	7	4	4*
Cassava (manioc) . .	119	90*	114
Pulses . . . . .	23	21	16
Groundnuts (in shell)	1,006	1,476	1,192
Cottonseed . . . . .	30†	19†	28†
Cotton (lint) . . . .	15†	11†	15†
Palm kernels . . . .	9*	5*	5*
Tomatoes . . . . .	10	18	15*
Mangoes . . . . .	20	25	27*
Coconuts . . . . .	4*	4*	4*
Dry onions . . . . .	20	23	25*
Oranges . . . . .	12*	16	16*

\*FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figures.

Source: FAO, mainly *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	2,250	2,318	2,380
Sheep . . . . .	1,608	1,689	1,740
Goats . . . . .	804	844	873
Pigs . . . . .	189	196	160
Horses . . . . .	204	210	226*
Asses . . . . .	185	190	196
Camels . . . . .	23*	24*	25*
Poultry . . . . .	5,800	6,200	6,572

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates—'000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . .	32	36	37
Mutton and lamb . . .	6	6	6
Goats' meat . . .	2	3	3
Pig meat . . .	6	7	7
Poultry meat . . .	6	7	8
Cows' milk . . .	80	91	94
Sheep's milk . . .	6	7	7
Goats' milk . . .	8	8	9
Hen eggs . . .	5.4	5.6	5.8
Cattle hides . . .	5.5	6.3	6.5

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1973*	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . .	18	15*	10*
Other industrial wood . . .	360	340	350
Fuel wood . . .	2,270	2,320*	2,385*
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>2,648</b>	<b>2,675</b>	<b>2,745</b>

\*FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**  
('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . .	15.0*	12.0	10.0*	10.0*
Atlantic Ocean . . .	278.6	303.8	347.0	351.7
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b> . . .	<b>293.6</b>	<b>315.8</b>	<b>357.0</b>	<b>361.7</b>

\* FAO estimate.

**1976:** Sea fishing 348,000 metric tons (estimate from *Europe Outremer, L'Afrique d'expression française et Madagascar*).

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**  
('000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Aluminium Phosphate . . .	219	405	201	208
Lime Phosphate . . .	1,533	1,472	1,682	1,500
Sea Salt . . .	122	150	165	140

\* Figures from *Europe Outremer, L'Afrique d'expression française et Madagascar*.



## INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975
Groundnut oil . . . . .	'000 metric tons	129	142	251
Wheat flour . . . . .	" " "	81	81	87
Canned tuna . . . . .	" " "	8.7	14.4	14.2
Sugar . . . . .	" " "	30	22	33
Cement . . . . .	" " "	296	332	359
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	118	113	192
Soft drinks . . . . .	" " "	194	223	269
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	1,970	2,041	2,189
Cotton fabrics (pure woven) . . . . .	million sq. metres	9	9	8
Footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	3,588	4,640	5,172
Jet fuel . . . . .	'000 metric tons	88	96	100*
Motor spirit (petrol) . . . . .	" " "	103	117	120*
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	12	14	15*
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	239	206	250
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	203	195	200
Liquefied petroleum gas . . . . .	" " "	4	4	4
Electricity (consumption) . . . . .	million kWh.	353	364	384

1976: Electric energy 474 million kWh.

\* Estimated production.

Source: mainly UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.

Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see chapter on Benin, Volume I.

BUDGET  
(million francs CFA)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976
Direct taxes . . . . .	11,630	12,430	23,624	Current expenditure on goods and services:			
Indirect taxes . . . . .	32,580	35,585	45,120	Personnel . . . . .	24,040	28,985	36,916
Income from property . . . . .	350	310	11,686	Equipment and supplies . . . . .	7,895	9,953	13,772
Revenue from services . . . . .	1,440	1,695	2,000	Maintenance . . . . .	1,824	2,211	2,797
Revenue from government enterprises . . . . .	750	4,550	1,360	Interest on public debt . . . . .	2,067	69	169
Other receipts . . . . .	250	430	210	Transfer payments . . . . .	7,296	8,490	11,191
Extraordinary receipts . . . . .	10,000	15,500	12,000	Miscellaneous expenditure . . . . .	3,878	5,292	6,245
				Extraordinary expenditure . . . . .	10,000	15,500	25,000
TOTAL . . . . .	57,000	70,500	96,000	TOTAL* . . . . .	57,000	70,500	96,000

\* Including (in million francs CFA): Education 9,928 in 1974; 11,326 in 1975; 14,971 in 1976;  
Health 3,657 in 1974; 4,103 in 1975; 5,067 in 1976;  
Agriculture 2,300 in 1974; 2,683 in 1975; 3,442 in 1976;  
Defence 5,225 in 1974; 6,907 in 1975; 8,823 in 1976.

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

Budget, 1977: Planned expenditure 149,500 million franc.

Budget, 1978: Planned expenditure 154,000 million franc.

**FIFTH DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1977-81**  
(million francs CFA)

INVESTMENT		RESOURCES	
Rural development . . . . .	111,000	Internal resources . . . . .	145,000
Energy, mines and water resources . . . . .	100,000	<i>of which:</i>	
Transport, telecommunications, trade and tourism . . . . .	73,000	National equipment budget . . . . .	60,000
Social development . . . . .	92,000	Regional and commune . . . . .	11,000
<i>of which:</i>		National budget subsidies . . . . .	8,000
Housing . . . . .	28,000	Self-finance by companies . . . . .	41,000
Education . . . . .	23,000	External resources . . . . .	240,000
Research . . . . .	16,000	<i>of which:</i>	
Administration and equipment . . . . .	9,000	Existing finance . . . . .	100,000
TOTAL . . . . .	385,000	Subsidies to be raised . . . . .	30,000
		TOTAL . . . . .	385,000

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million francs CFA)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	53,857	60,561	70,551	79,766	119,376	124,616
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	42,182	34,707	54,412	43,237	93,973	99,101

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Dairy Products, Eggs and Honey	1,781	1,986	2,411
Fruit and Vegetables . . . . .	2,638	3,002	2,319
Wheat . . . . .	2,619	2,858	4,623
Rice . . . . .	9,519	18,032	6,050
Sugar . . . . .	5,223	9,082	7,598
Petroleum Products . . . . .	4,833	15,476	14,782
Parachemicals . . . . .	1,737	2,638	2,987
Paper . . . . .	2,248	3,466	3,495
Textiles . . . . .	3,266	3,714	4,732
Base Metals . . . . .	2,869	5,344	3,481
Machinery . . . . .	7,984	9,866	17,827
Electric Apparatus . . . . .	3,227	4,843	4,877
Vehicles and Spares . . . . .	4,961	6,129	9,367
TOTAL (incl. others)	79,766	119,376	124,616

# SENEGAL

Statistical Survey

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—continued.]

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Groundnuts . . . . .	419	1,404	1,324
Groundnut Oil . . . . .	8,324	25,655	31,123
Oilseed Cake . . . . .	6,532	6,918	7,871
Fresh Vegetables . . . . .	547	578	771
Fresh Fish . . . . .	1,265	2,440	2,321
Preserved Fish . . . . .	2,519	3,428	3,644
Crustaceans and molluscs . . . . .	851	1,304	1,297
Cement . . . . .	503	840	1,194
Phosphates . . . . .	4,943	24,946	22,226
Petroleum products . . . . .	2,537	5,309	6,948
Sea Salt . . . . .	493	793	810
Phosphatic Fertilizers . . . . .	831	2,549	1,508
Cotton Fabrics . . . . .	1,545	1,459	1,641
Footwear . . . . .	859	977	1,235
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	43,237	93,973	99,101

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	1,160	1,921	3,001
Brazil . . . . .	1,119	9,018	2,213
China, People's Republic . . . . .	4,269	3,461	1,854
France . . . . .	37,140	44,306	51,647
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	3,781	6,711	6,726
Iraq . . . . .	1,500	4,012	4,392
Italy . . . . .	3,175	2,653	3,617
Ivory Coast . . . . .	3,321	3,731	5,258
Netherlands . . . . .	1,956	2,324	3,514
Nigeria . . . . .	1,913	6,592	5,118
Pakistan . . . . .	417	2,958	2,388
Thailand . . . . .	2,871	3,530	1,880
U.S.S.R. . . . .	551	6,025	1,725
United Kingdom . . . . .	989	1,643	2,364
U.S.A. . . . .	5,962	7,542	9,215
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	79,766	119,376	124,616

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Belgium . . . . .	190	767	1,059
Finland . . . . .	n.a.	621	1,406
France . . . . .	20,556	51,915	47,857
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	293	746	1,238
Greece . . . . .	488	2,381	2,846
Italy . . . . .	1,733	1,365	2,873
Ivory Coast . . . . .	3,598	4,411	4,471
Japan . . . . .	554	1,707	1,313
Lebanon . . . . .	183	1,064	855
Mali . . . . .	1,639	1,927	2,808
Mauritania . . . . .	3,083	4,211	5,220
Netherlands . . . . .	1,600	4,857	3,614
Spain . . . . .	1,147	1,235	793
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,107	4,673	5,981
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	43,237	93,973	99,101

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1973	1974	1975
Passenger-km. (million)	227	220	185
Net ton-km. (million)	362	392	369

ROADS  
MOTOR VEHICLES IN USE

	1974	1975	1976
Passenger Cars . . .	44,776	47,493	49,257
Goods Vehicles . . .	19,624	21,115	22,071
Buses and Coaches . .	3,939	4,168	4,329

## SHIPPING

## DAKAR

	1973	1974	1975
Vessels Entered and Cleared ('000 net tons)	38,208	36,785	30,132
Passenger Arrivals . . .	3,921	5,510	4,000
Passenger Departures . . .	10,415	6,833	5,000
Freight Loaded ('000 metric tons)	2,386	2,601	2,188
Freight Unloaded ('000 metric tons)	2,378	2,013	1,562

## CIVIL AVIATION

## DAKAR YOFF

	1973	1974	1975
Flights . . . . .	11,163	11,906	13,654
Passenger Arrivals . . .	156,752	173,881	202,612
Passenger Departures . .	149,382	182,842	204,917
Freight Loaded (tons) . .	7,238	7,380	8,468
Freight Unloaded (tons) .	3,243	3,343	3,304
Mail (tons) . . . . .	860	826	931

## EDUCATION

	PUPILS		TEACHERS	
	1974/75	1975/76	1974/75	1975/76
Primary . . . . .	297,560	308,526	7,300	8,468
Secondary . . . . .	64,060	67,491	2,705	n.a.
Technical and professional . .	10,033	12,036	484	580
Higher . . . . .	6,688	7,312	n.a.	n.a.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique, Ministère des Finances et des Affaires Économiques, Dakar.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*(Promulgated March 7th, 1963, last revised April 1st, 1976)*

**Preamble:** Affirms the Rights of Man, liberty of the person and religious freedom. National sovereignty belongs to the people who exercise it through their representatives or by means of referenda. There is universal, equal and secret suffrage. French is the official language.

**The President:** The President of the Republic is elected by direct universal suffrage for a five-year term and is eligible for re-election. He holds executive power and conducts national policy with the assistance of ministers chosen and nominated by himself. He is Commander of the Armed Forces and responsible for national defence. He may, after consultation with the President of the National Assembly and with the Supreme Court, submit any draft law to referendum. In circumstances where the security of the State is in grave and immediate danger, he can assume emergency powers and rule by decree. The President of the Republic can be impeached only on a charge of high treason or by a secret ballot of the National Assembly carrying a three-fifths majority.

**The Prime Minister:** The Prime Minister is nominated or dismissed by the President, but is responsible to the National Assembly. Should the Presidency fall vacant, the Prime Minister will assume the office for the duration of the term.

**The National Assembly:** Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly which is elected by universal direct

suffrage for a five-year term at the same time as the Presidential election. The Assembly discusses and votes legislation and submits it to the President of the Republic for promulgation. The President can direct the Assembly to give a second reading to the bill, in which case it may be made law only by a three-fifths majority. The President of the Republic can also call upon the Supreme Court to declare whether any draft law is constitutional and acceptable. Legislation may be initiated by either the President of the Republic or the National Assembly.

**Amendments:** The President of the Republic and Deputies to the National Assembly may propose amendments to the Constitution. Draft amendments are adopted by a three-fifths majority vote of the National Assembly. Failing this they are submitted to referendum.

**Judicial Power:** The President appoints the members of the Supreme Court of Justice, on the advice of the Superior Court of Magistrates, which determines the constitutionality of laws. A High Court of Justice, appointed by the National Assembly from among its members, is competent to impeach the President or members of the Government.

**Local Government:** Senegal is divided into eight regions, each having a Governor and an elected Local Assembly.

**Political Parties:** There may be no more than three political parties.

*Note:* The Constitution was expected to be amended to allow four political parties to operate in early 1978.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** LÉOPOLD SÉDAR SENGHOR

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

*(January 1978)*

**Prime Minister:** ABDOU DIOUF.

**Minister of State for the Interior:** JEAN COLLIN.

**Minister of State for Finance and Economic Affairs:** BABACAR BA.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** ASSANE SECK.

**Minister of State for Justice:** ALIOUNE BADARA M'BENGUE.

**Minister of State for Public Health and Social Affairs:** DOUDOU N'GOM.

**Minister of National Education:** KADER FALL.

**Minister of the Armed Forces:** AMADOU CLÉDOR SALL.

**Minister of Rural Development:** ADRIEN SENGHOR.

**Minister of Higher Education:** OUSMANE CAMARA.

**Minister of Industrial Development and the Environment:** LOUIS ALEXANDRENNE.

**Minister of Planning and Co-operation:** OUSMANE SECK.

**Minister of Public Works, Town Planning and Transport:** MAMADOU DIOP.

**Minister of Culture:** ALIOUNE SÈNE.

**Minister of the Civil Service, Labour and Employment:** AMADOU LY.

**Minister of Information, Posts and Telecommunications, in charge of Relations with the National Assembly:** Dr. DAouda Sow.

**Minister for Youth and Sport:** JOSEPH MATHIAM.

**Secretary-General for Foreign Affairs:** FRANÇOIS BOB.

**Secretary-General for the Presidency:** OMAR WÉLLÉ.

**Secretary-General for the Government:** ALIOU DIAGNE.

**Secretary of State to the Prime Minister's Office:** BASSIROU GUEYE.

**Secretary of State for Social Improvement:** BEN Mady Cissé.

**General Delegate for Tourism:** MOUSTAPHA FALL.

**General Delegate for Science and Technology:** DJIBRIL SÈNE.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

GENERAL ELECTION, FEBRUARY 1978

The following parties contested the election: Parti socialiste (PS), Parti démocratique sénégalais (PDS), Parti africain de l'indépendance (PAI).

**President:** AMADOU CISSÉ DIA.

PARTY	PERCENTAGE OF VOTES CAST	SEATS
PS . . .	82.45	83
PDS . . .	17.12	17
PAI . . .	0.32	0

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Parti socialiste sénégalais (PS):** Dakar; former *Union progressiste Sénégalaise* (UPS); government party socialist and democratic; Sec.-Gen. LÉOPOLD SÉDAR SENGHOR; Permanent Sec. LAMINE BA.

**Parti démocratique sénégalais (PDS):** Dakar; f. 1974; liberal-democratic opposition party; Sec.-Gen. ABDOU-LAYE WADE.

**Parti africain de l'indépendance (PAI):** B.P. 820, Dakar; f. 1957, reconstructed 1976; Marxist opposition party;

Pres. MAJHEMOUT DIOP; Vice-Pres. BALLA NDIAYE; Sec.-Gen. BARA GOUDIABY.

**Mouvement Républicain Sénégalais (MRS):** Dakar; f. 1977; right-wing conservative party; amendment to constitution expected to legalize it in 1978; Sec.-Gen. BOUBACAR GUEYE.

**Rassemblement National Démocratique (RND):** Dakar; illegal opposition progressive party; f. 1976; Sec.-Gen. SHEIKH ANTAH DIOP.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SENEGAL

(In Dakar unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** 5 rue Mermoz, B.P. 3233; *Ambassador:* AHMED BOUDERBA (also accred. to The Gambia and Mauritania).

**Argentina:** Imm. B.I.A.O. 1er étage, Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 3343; *Ambassador:* LUIS ENRIQUE ARMELLA QUIVOGA.

**Australia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Austria:** 24 blvd. Pinet-Laprade, B.P. 3247; *Ambassador:* EDGAR KARLSELZER (also accred. to The Gambia, Guinea, Mali, Mauritania and Upper Volta).

**Bangladesh:** 22 rue Carnot; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED ANWARUL HAQ (also accred. to The Gambia and the Ivory Coast).

**Belgium:** route de la Corniche-Est., B.P. 524; *Ambassador:* Count JEAN-FRANÇOIS DE LIEDEKERKE (also accred. to Cape Verde, The Gambia, Mali and Mauritania).

**Brazil:** Imm. B.I.A.O., 2e. étage, Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 136; *Ambassador:* JOÃO CABRAL DE MELO NETO (also accred. to Mali and Mauritania).

**Bulgaria:** rue 6, Point E; *Ambassador:* IANLHO CHRISTOV IVANOV.

**Cambodia:** (Kampuchea) B.P. 3326.

**Canada:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, 45 blvd. de la République; *Ambassador:* JACQUES ASSELIN (also accred. to Cape Verde, The Gambia, Guinea and Mauritania).

**Cape Verde:** B.P. 2319, 1 rue de Denan; *Ambassador:* ALFREDO JOSÉ DE CARVALHO.

**Central African Empire:** 66 ave. de la République; *Ambassador:* APOLLINAIRE DONDON.

**China, Peoples Republic:** Fann Résidence, B.P. 342; *Ambassador:* WANG CHIN-CHUAN.

**Czechoslovakia:** rue 1, Fann, B.P. 3253; *Chargé d'affaires:* VLADIMIR NOVAK (also accred. to The Gambia).

**Denmark:** Rabat, Morocco.

**Egypt:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, 45 blvd. de la République, B.P. 474; *Ambassador:* SAAD MORTADA (also accred. to The Gambia).

**Ethiopia:** 24 blvd. Pinet-Laprade, 2e étage, B.P. 379; *Ambassador:* Ato ABATE AGEDE.

**Finland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**France:** 1 rue Thiers, B.P. 4035; *Ambassador:* FERNAND WIBAUX (also accred. to Cape Verde and The Gambia).

**Gabon:** 36 rue Thiers; *Ambassador:* AUGUSTIN ISSOGUNI.

**Gambia:** 5 ter. rue de Thiong, B.P. 3248; *Ambassador:* O. A. DIARRA (also accred. to the Ivory Coast and Mali).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 43 ave. A. Sarraut, B.P. 2100; *Ambassador:* ALEXANDER TOROK (also accred. to Cape Verde and The Gambia).

**Ghana:** B.P. 249, Point E, rue 7, angle B; *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. C. C. BRUCE (also accred. to The Gambia).

**Guinea:** rue Masiat, B.P. 7010.

**Guinea-Bissau:** 22 ave. de la République; *Ambassador:* GISELO PROENCA FLAVIO.

**Haiti:** 55 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 1552; *Ambassador:* MARTIN CELESTIN DELENOIS.

**Hungary:** Conakry, Guinea.

**India:** B.P. 382; *Ambassador:* Shri SHAILEN H. DESAI (also accred. to Cape Verde, The Gambia, Guinea-Bissau, the Ivory Coast, Mali and Mauritania).

**Iran:** 140 rue Blanchat, B.P. 291; *Ambassador:* MONTEZA ADLE TABATABAI (also accred. to The Gambia).

**Italy:** 26 ave. Roume, B.P. 348; *Ambassador:* CARLO MARIA ROSSI ARNAUD (also accred. to Cape Verde, The Gambia and Mauritania).

## SENEGAL

**Japan:** Imm. B.I.A.O., Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 3140; *Ambassador:* TOKISO ARAKI (also accredited to The Gambia, Mali and Mauritania).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** rue 1, Fann, B.P. 3156; *Ambassador:* HWANG TCHEUL SOU.

**Korea, Republic:** 66 blvd. de la République, B.P. 3338; *Ambassador:* SUNG KOO CHI (also accredited to The Gambia).

**Lebanon:** 18 blvd. de la République, B.P. 2345; *Ambassador:* Dr. ISSAM HAIDAK (also accredited to Cameroon, the Congo, The Gambia and Mali).

**Liberia:** 21 ave. Faïdherbe, B.P. 2110.

**Mali:** 178 ave. de Président Lamine-Guèye, B.P. 478, *Ambassador:* ZANGUÉ DIARRA (also accredited to The Gambia and Mauritania).

**Mauritania:** 37 blvd. du Général de Gaulle, B.P. 12019; *Ambassador:* AHMED DEYE OULD MOHAMED MOKTAR (also accredited to Cape Verde, The Gambia, Guinea and Mali).

**Mexico:** Immeuble Sorano, 45 blvd. de la République.

**Morocco:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, B.P. 490, 45 blvd. de la République; *Ambassador:* AHMED HAMMOUD (also accredited to The Gambia).

**Netherlands:** 5 ave. Carde, B.P. 3262; *Ambassador:* E. E. SYDNEY DE JONGH (also accredited to Cape Verde, The Gambia, Mali and Mauritania).

**Nigeria:** 72 blvd. de la République, B.P. 3129; *Ambassador:* E. O. OBE.

**Norway:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Pakistan:** 22 rue Carnot, P.B. 2635; *Chargé d'affaires:* JAVED AMIR.

**Poland:** B.P. 343; *Ambassador:* MIROSLAW ZULAWSKI.

**Portugal:** 7 ave. Carde; *Ambassador:* JORGE SYDER.

**Qatar:** *Ambassador:* ABDALLAH YOUSSEF AL JEDDAH.

**Romania:** 18 rue Émile Zola, B.P. 317; *Ambassador:* ION NOANGA.

**Saudi Arabia:** rues Béranger Féraud et Masclary, B.P. 109; *Ambassador:* RACHED NOYALATI.

**Sierra Leone:** Freetown, Sierra Leone.

Senegal also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Burundi, Chad, Cuba, the German Democratic Republic, Greece, Iraq, Ireland, the Ivory Coast, Kuwait, Luxembourg, Malta, Monaco, Panama, the Philippines, Uganda and Uruguay.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** f. 1960; Pres. KÉBA M'BAYE; Sectional Pres. MENOUMBÉ SAR, LAÏTY NIANG BRUNO CHERAMY.

**High Court of Justice:** f. 1962; composed of members of the National Assembly.

**High Council of the Magistrature:** f. 1960; Pres. LÉOPOLD

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

**Somalia:** B.P. 156; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAHI EGAL NUR.

**Spain:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, 45 blvd. de la République, B.P. 2091; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MARIA DE SOTOMAYOR Y CASTRO (also accredited to The Gambia and Mali).

**Sweden:** 1 rue Victor Hugo; *Ambassador:* ÅKE MAGNUS V. SJOLIN.

**Switzerland:** 1 rue Victor Hugo, B.P. 1772; *Ambassador:* ROGER CAMPICHE (also accredited to The Gambia, Mali and Mauritania).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Tunisia:** rue El-Hadj Seydou Nourou Tall, B.P. 3127; *Ambassador:* HACHEMI OUANES (also accredited to The Gambia, Guinea, Mali and Mauritania).

**Turkey:** Imm. B.I.A.O., Appt. Fls. 1er étage, Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 6060, Etoile; *Ambassador:* ZIYA TEPEDELEN (also accredited to The Gambia, Guinea and Mali).

**U.S.S.R.:** ave. Jean-Jaurès, B.P. 3180; *Ambassador:* GEORGI TER-GAZARYANTS (also accredited to The Gambia).

**United Kingdom:** 20 rue du Dr. Guillet, B.P. 6025; *Ambassador:* JOHN POWELL-JONES (also accredited to Cape Verde, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Mauritania and Senegal).

**U.S.A.:** Imm. B.I.A.O., place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 49; *Ambassador:* RUDOLPH AGGREY (also accredited to The Gambia).

**Upper Volta:** *Ambassador:* HENRI OUTTARA.

**Vatican:** rue I, Cité Fann, B.P. 5076 (Apostolic Internunciature); *Apostolic Delegate for West Africa:* Mgr. GIOVANNI MARIANI.

**Venezuela:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Viet-Nam:** Angle rue V and rue G, point E; *Ambassador:* VAN BA KIEM.

**Yugoslavia:** point E, rue A prolongée, B.P. 3118; *Ambassador:* JUSUF KERMENDI (also accredited to The Gambia and Mauritania).

**Zaire:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, 2e. étage, B.P. 2251; *Ambassador:* N'KÉTA KIBITI BINDO.

**Zambia:** *Ambassador:* ALBERT NKANDA MALYATI.

## RELIGION

### ISLAM

About 80 per cent of the population are Muslims. The three principal brotherhoods are the *Tijaniyya*, the *Qadiriyya* and the *Mouride*.

**Grand Imam:** Alhaji MAODO SYLLA.

### NATIVE BELIEFS

About 10 per cent of the population follow traditional beliefs, mainly animist.

### CHRISTIANITY

About 10 per cent of the population are Christian, mainly Roman Catholics.

**Roman Catholic:** Archbishop of Dakar: Cardinal HYACINTHE THIANDOU, B.P. 1908, Dakar.

**Protestant Church:** 49 rue Thiers, Dakar, B.P. 847; rue Carnot, Dakar.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY NEWSPAPER

**Le Soleil:** Société Sénégalaise de Presse et de Publication, B.P. 92, Dakar; f. 1970; national; Editor BARA DIOUF; circ. 31,000.

### PERIODICALS

(Dakar, unless otherwise indicated)

**Africa:** 30 blvd. Pinet Lapade, B.P. 1826; f. 1957; economic review of West and Equatorial Africa; circulates throughout francophone Africa; ten issues a year; circ. 6,000; Editor J. DECUPPER.

**Afrique Documents:** B.P. 267; monthly.

**Afrique Médicale:** 12 rue de Gramont, B.P. 1826; f. 1960; medical review circulates throughout francophone tropical Africa and beyond.

**Afrique Nouvelle:** 9 rue Paul Holle, B.P. 283; f. 1947; Catholic weekly; Dir. ALCINO DA COSTA; circ. 15,000.

**And Soppi (Union for Change):** Dakar; f. 1977; political monthly aiming to unite opposition to PS; Editor MAMADOU DIA.

**Bingo:** 17 rue Huart, B.P. 176; f. 1952; illustrated monthly; Editor B. SOELLE; circ. 100,000.

**Le Démocrate:** f. 1974; organ of PDS; irregular.

**Ethiopiennes:** B.P. 160; f. 1974; organ of PS; quarterly; Dir. HABIB THIAM.

**Journal Officiel de La République du Sénégal:** Rufisque; f. 1856; government paper; weekly.

**La Lutte:** B.P. 820; f. 1977; organ of PAI; quarterly; Editor BARA GOUDIABY; circ. 1,000.

**Momsareew:** B.P. 820; f. 1958; organ of PAI; monthly; Editor-in-chief ABBASS Cissé; circ. 2,000.

**Le Moniteur Africain:** B.P. 3142; f. 1961; economics monthly.

**Notes Africaines:** B.P. 206; monthly; published by IFAN.

**L'Observateur Africain:** 29 rue Paul Holle.

**L'Ouest Africain:** B.P. 2047; weekly; Editor IBRAHIMA SIGNATE; circ. 10,000.

**Le Politicien:** f. 1977; independent; satirical monthly; Editor MAM LESS DIA.

**Promotion:** independent; every two months.

**Revue Française d'Etudes Politiques Africaines:** Société Africaine d'Edition, B.P. 1877; f. 1966; monthly; Dir. P. BIARNES; Editor-in-Chief PH. DECRAENE.

**Sénégal d'Aujourd'hui:** 58 blvd. de la République, B.P. 4027; monthly; published by Information Ministry.

**Sénégal Industrie:** economic monthly.

**Stadium:** sports weekly.

**Taxaw:** f. 1977; organ of illegal opposition party RND; monthly; Editor Prof. CHEIKH ANTA DIOP.

**Terre Sénégalaise:** B.P. 269; monthly; Dir. J. B. GRAULLE.

**L'Unité:** f. 1974; organ of PS; monthly; Dir. HABIB THIAM.

**La Voix de l'Afrique:** weekly.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence de Presse Sénégalaise:** 72 blvd. de la République, B.P. 117, Dakar; f. 1959; state-owned; Dir. AMADOU DIENG.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 363, Dakar; Dir. E. MAKEDONSKY.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** B.P. 348, Dakar; correspondent CLAUDIO CELIDONI.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** B.P. 3180, Corner Ave. Jean-Jaurès and rue Carnot, Dakar; Dir. NIKOLAI N. STEPANOV.

Other foreign bureaux in Dakar: Associated Press, Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa), Reuters, Tass (U.S.S.R.), United Press International.

## PUBLISHERS

**Centre Sénégalaise d'Editions et de Diffusion:** B.P. 1745, Dakar; general, legal and medical; Chief Executive J. COUDON JAEFUS.

**ClairAfrique:** B.P. 2005, rue Sandiniery 2, Dakar; politics, law, sociology.

**Codesria:** B.P. 3304, Dakar; publ. *Africa Development, Africana*; Dir. ABDALLA S. BUJRA.

**Grande Imprimerie Africaine:** 9 rue Thiers, B.P. 51, Dakar; f. 1917; law, administration; Dir. DANIEL BELLI.

**Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire (IFAN):** B.P. 206, Dakar; scientific and humanistic studies of Black Africa.

**Maison du Livre:** B.P. 2060, Dakar; fiction and belles-lettres; Dir. J. GAFFARI.

**Nouvelles Editions Africaines:** 10 rue Thiers, B.P. 260, Dakar; f. 1972; wide range of material; Pres. MAMADOU SECK; publs. *Le Pédagogue, Le Moniteur Africain*.

**Société d'Edition et de Presse Africaine:** 17 rue Huart, Dakar.

**Société Nationale de Presse, d'Edition et de Publicité (SONAPRESS):** rue de Reims, Dakar; f. 1972; Pres. OBEYE DIOP.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Office de radiodiffusion-télévision du Sénégal (ORTS):** B.P. 1765 and 2375, Dakar; Government radio and television organization; Dir.-Gen. ASSANE NDIAYE.

### RADIO

Broadcasts in French and four vernacular languages from Rufisque, Saint-Louis, Ziguinchor, Kaolack and Tambacounda.

In 1973 there were 285,000 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

Educational television began in 1973. There are 10 kW. transmitters at Dakar and Thiès.

In 1976 there were 25,000 television receivers.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; res. = reserves; m. = million; amounts in francs CFA)

### BANKS

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** B.P. 3159, Dakar; Bank of Issue and Central Bank for 6



## SENEGAL

West African States including Senegal; f. 1955; cap. and res. 7,341m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. ABDOULAYE FADIGA (Ivory Coast); Dir. in Dakar ADY KHALY NIANG.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, Paris, France; place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 129, Dakar; cap. 66m. French francs; Dir. MAJIB NDAO.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Sénégal:** B.P. 392, 2 ave. Roume, Dakar; f. 1962; 50 per cent state-owned; cap. 1,200m.; Pres. DJIME GUIBRIL N'DIAYE; Man. Dir. E. MOUTERDE; Gen. Man. BABACAR NDOYE.

**Banque Nationale de Développement du Sénégal:** B.P. 319, 7 ave. Roume, Dakar; f. 1964; cap. 2,400m.; Dir.-Gen. FAMARA IBRAHIMA SAGNA.

**Banque Sénégal-Koweïtienne:** B.P. 2096, Dakar; f. 1974; cap. 1,000m.; Pres. BABACAR N'DIOUGA KÉBÉ; Dir.-Gen. MOHAMED SABEK.

**Société Financière Sénégalaise pour le Développement de l'Industrie et du Tourisme (SOFISEDIT):** B.P. 2003, 70 rue du Dr. Theze, Dakar; f. 1974; cap. 506m.; Pres. Dir.-Gen. IBRAHIMA N'DIAYE.

**Société Générale de Banques au Sénégal S.A.:** 19 ave. Roume, B.P. 323, Dakar; f. 1962; cap. 1,584m.; Chair. IDRISSE SEYDI; Man. Dir. PIERRE VIAL-MONTPPELLIER.

**Union Sénégalaise de Banque (U.S.B.):** 17 blvd. Pinet-Laprade, B.P. 56, Dakar; f. 1961; cap. 1,000m.; Pres. AMADOU M'BACKE; Gen. Man. TANOR THIANDELLA FALL.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Association Professionnelle de Banques et des Établissements Financiers du Sénégal:** 66 ave. Georges Pompidou, Dakar.

### INSURANCE

**Comité des Sociétés d'Assurances du Sénégal:** 43 ave. A. Sarraut, B.P. 1766, Dakar; Pres. DIOULDE NIANE; Sec. JEAN-PIERRE CAIRO.

**Compagnie Sénégalaise d'Assurances et de Réassurances:** B.P. 182, Dakar; f. 1972; Dir.-Gen. ABDOULAYE CHIMÈRE TALL.

**Société Africaine d'Assurances:** B.P. 508, Dakar; f. 1945; cap. 9 million; Dir. PIERRE VERNET.

A considerable number of major French insurance companies have offices in Dakar.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région du Cap Vert:** B.P. 118, Dakar; f. 1888; Pres. ISSA DIOP; Sec.-Gen. M. DANFAKHA.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région de Casamance:** B.P. 26, Ziguinchor; f. 1908; Pres. YOUSSEPH SEYDI; Sec.-Gen. M. DIATTA.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région de Diourbel:** B.P. 7, Diourbel; Pres. CHEIKH N'DIONGUE; Sec.-Gen. MACODOU DIENG.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région du Fleuve:** rue Bisson, Saint-Louis-du-Sénégal, B.P. 19; f. 1869; Pres. El Hadji MOMAR SOURANG; Sec.-Gen. El Hadji Papa CISSE; publ. *Weekly Bulletin*.

### Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région de Sénégal Oriental:** B.P. 127, Tambacounda; Pres. ABDOUL AZIZ LY; Sec.-Gen. OUSMANE N'DIAYE.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région du Sine Saloum:** Kaolack, B.P. 203; Pres. GEORGES LAFFONT; Sec.-Gen. T. BA.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région de Thiès:** ave. Foch, Thiès, B.P. 20; f. 1883; 32 mems.; Pres. ALIOUNE PALLA M'BAYE; Sec.-Gen. RENÉ BARBÈRES.

### PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

#### Dakar

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs et Exportateurs de la République du Sénégal (SCIMPEX):** 14 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 806; Pres. PHILIPPE MARCHAND.

**Syndicate Professionnel des Entrepreneurs de Bâtiment et de Travaux Publics du Sénégal:** 12 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 593; f. 1930; 55 mems.; Pres. CLAUDE SCHEFFER.

**Syndicat des Entrepreneurs de Transports et Transitaires du Sénégal en Afrique de l'Ouest:** 47 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 233; Pres. JEAN-CLAUDE FILHASTRE.

**Syndicat des Entreprises de Manutention des Ports d'Afrique Occidentale (SEMPAO):** 8 allées Canard, B.P. 164; Pres. GUY DELMAS.

**Syndicat des Fabricants d'Huile et de Tourteaux du Sénégal:** 11 allées Canard, B.P. 131; Pres. R. DECOMIS.

**Syndicat Patronal et Artisanal de l'Ouest Africain:** B.P. 221; Vice-Pres. FERNAND RAMBAUD.

**Syndicat Patronal des Industries du Sénégal:** 12 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 593; f. 1944; 125 mems.; Pres. JEAN MARC PEYROU.

**Union Intersyndicale d'Enterprises et d'Industries du Sénégal:** 12 ave. A. Sarraut, B.P. 593; f. 1944; 9 affiliated associations; Pres. JEAN MARC PEYROU.

### TRADE UNION FEDERATIONS

**Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs Sénégalais (CNTS):** f. 1969; affiliated to PS; Pres. (vacant).

**Union of Confederated Trade Unions of Senegal:** independent of all international unions and political parties, works for proletarian internationalism; Chair. AMADOU LAMINE.

### TRADE FAIR

**Foire Internationale de Dakar:** Sofidak, Route de Yoff, B.P. 3329, Dakar; Dir.-Gen. ALIOUNE BADARA PAYE; publ. *Le Baobab*.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are 1,034 km. of main line including 70 km. of double track, and 152 km. of secondary line. One line runs from Dakar north to St. Louis (262 km.) with a branch to Linguera (129 km.); the main line runs to Bamako (Mali) and the Niger (643 km. in Senegal). All the locomotives are diesel-driven.

**Régie des Chemins de Fer du Sénégal:** B.P. 175, Thiès; Dir.-Gen. Papa MALICK MBENGUE.

## SENEGAL

### ROADS

In 1973 there were 13,271 km. of roads, of which 2,517 km. were bitumenized. Of the rest 466 km. were earth roads, graded and drained, and 10,288 km. were tracks.

### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Automobile-Club du Sénégal:** B.P. 295; Chambre de Commerce, place de l'Indépendance, Dakar.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Senegal has three navigable rivers: the Senegal, navigable for three months of the year as far as Kayes (Mali), for six months as far as Kaédi (Mauritania) and all year as far as Rosso and Podor, and the Saloun and Pasamance.

**Société des Messageries du Sénégal:** Dakar; river traffic on the Senegal; also coastal services.

### SHIPPING

Dakar is the largest port in West Africa. Its port installations can serve vessels of up to 100,000 tonnes, and it has extensive facilities for fishing vessels and fish processing.

**Port Autonome de Dakar:** B.P. 3195, Dakar, blvd. de la Libération; state-owned port authority; Pres. Issa DIOP; Dir. MAMADOU M. GUEYE.

**Ste. pour le Développement de l'Infrastructure de Chantiers Maritimes du Port de Dakar (DAKARMARINE):** B.P. 438, ave. Roume, Dakar; f. 1971; to set up facilities for the repair of giant tankers and other large vessels; 50 per cent state-owned; Pres. Dir.-Gen. Cheikh HAMIDOU KANE.

### Dakar

**Cie. Sénégalaise de Navigation (COSENA):** B.P. 3315, 11-13 rue Malenfant; Dir. GUY DELMAS; Man. Dir. P. PICARD.

**Société Ouest Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Sénégal) (SOAEM):** B.P. 835; Dir. MICHEL FIEMEYER.

**Union Maritime et Commerciale (Umarco):** 53 blvd. Pinet-Laprade, B.P. 2080; agents for Farrell Lines, Scindia Steam Navigation Co., Henry Abram Ltd., Van Nievelt, Goudriaan and Co.; Man. GEORGES GUIMONT.

**Union Sénégalaise d'Industries Maritimes (USIMA):** B.P. 164, 8-10 allées Canard; f. 1937; agents for Cie. de Navigation Parquet (CNP), Société Navale Chargeurs Delmas-Vieljeux, Compagnie Fabre-SGTM, Compagnie

## Transport, Tourism, University

Générale Transatlantique, Compagnie des Croisières Paquet, Elder Dempster Lines, Cie. Navale des Chargeurs de l'Ouest, Deutsche Afrika Line (Hamburg), Gulf West Africa Line (Oslo), SITRAM, Compagnie Maritime Belge, Woermann Line; Pres. PATRICE VIELJEUX; Man. Dir. GUY DELMAS.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The international airport is Dakar-Yoff which can accommodate large jet aircraft, and there are other major airports at Saint-Louis, Ziguinchor and Tambacourda, in addition to about twelve smaller aerodromes.

**SONATRA—Air Sénégal:** Aéroport de Yoff, B.P. 8010, Dakar; f. 1971; 50 per cent owned by the Senegal Government, 40 per cent by Air Afrique; extensive internal services linking Dakar with all parts of Senegal; fleet of three DC-3, two Twin Otter, one Aztec, one Cherokee and three Pawnee; Gen. Man. FERNAND BRIGAUD.

**Air Afrique:** B.P. 3132, Dakar; Senegal has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique; *see* under Ivory Coast.

Senegal is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Algérie, Air Zaire, Air France, Air Mali, Air Mauritanie, Alia, Alitalia, British Caledonian, Cameroon Airlines, ČSA, Ghana Airways, Iberia, Lufthansa, Nigeria Airways, PAA, Pan American, Royal Air Maroc, Sabena, Swissair and TACV.

## TOURISM

**Délégation Général au Tourisme:** 1 bis place de la République, B.P. 4049, Dakar; Delegate Gen. MOUSTAPHA FALL.

### ARTS FESTIVAL

**World Festival of Negro Art:** ave. du Barachois, B.P. 3201, Dakar; f. 1965; bi-annual; Bureau Pres. ALIOUNE DIOP; Sec.-Gen. DJIBRIL DIONE.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Dakar:** Fann Parc, Dakar; f. 1949, university status 1957; c. 500 teachers, 7,312 students.

# SEYCHELLES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Seychelles comprises 89 islands widely scattered over the western Indian Ocean. Apart from the Seychelles archipelago, the country contains several other island groups, the southernmost being about 130 miles north of Madagascar. The climate is tropical, with small seasonal variations in temperature and rainfall. Average temperature in Port Victoria is nearly 27°C (80°F) and average annual rainfall 236 cm. (93 in.). The official languages are English and French but about 94 per cent of the population speak Creole. Almost all the inhabitants are Christian, 90 per cent belonging to the Roman Catholic Church. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has three horizontal stripes: a broad green band separated from a narrower red band by an undulating white band. The capital is Port Victoria on the island of Mahé.

### Recent History

Seychelles was uninhabited until annexed by France in the eighteenth century. It was ceded to the United Kingdom in 1814 and administered as a dependency of Mauritius until 1903, when it became a Crown Colony.

Several political parties were formed in the 1960s, of which the most important were the Seychelles Democratic Party (SDP), led by James Mancham, and the Seychelles People's United Party (SPUP), led by Albert René. In response to their demands, a new constitution was promulgated in 1967, establishing a Governing Council with a majority of elected members. This, however, received the backing of neither party and, following a constitutional conference in London in 1970, a ministerial system of government was introduced. In the general election of November 1970, the SDP won 10 seats in the Legislative Council to the five of the SPUP, and Mancham was appointed Chief Minister.

The SPUP, supported by the Organization of African Unity (OAU), demanded immediate independence for Seychelles, while Mancham favoured integration of the colony within the United Kingdom. In the election campaign of 1974, however, the parties were united on the independence issue. The results caused bitter controversy. The SDP, which polled 52 per cent of the votes, was allocated 13 seats in the Legislative Council, while the SPUP, with 48 per cent of the votes, received only two. At another constitutional conference in London, in March 1975, it was agreed that Seychelles should have internal self-government from October and the two parties formed a coalition under Prime Minister Mancham. An independence constitution was agreed in January 1976 and Seychelles became a sovereign republic on June 29th, under a coalition government with Mancham as President and René as Prime Minister.

On June 4-5th, 1977, supporters of the SPUP, led by René, staged an armed coup while Mancham was in London for the Commonwealth Conference. René was sworn in as second President of the Republic and it was announced that Mancham would not be allowed to return. The National Assembly was dissolved and the constitution

suspended, but reintroduced with certain modifications in July 1977. New elections were promised for 1979.

Under the independence agreement, the United Kingdom returned to Seychelles the islands of Aldabra, Farquhar and Desroches, detached in 1965 to form part of the British Indian Ocean Territory and subsequently leased to the U.S.A. Seychelles is a member of the Commonwealth and the OAU, and has declared its intention of maintaining neutrality in international affairs.

### Government

Executive power is vested in the President, who is Head of State. It is intended that from 1979 future Presidents will be elected for a five-year term by direct popular vote. The President is advised by five Ministers and two Ministers of State, appointed by him, and he also appoints the holders of certain public offices and the judiciary. The President is the principal minister. The National Assembly was dissolved after the coup of June 1977 but new elections have been promised for 1979.

### Defence

A volunteer People's Militia, open to those aged between 16 and 60 years, was formed in 1977 with Tanzanian advisers. The police force numbers about 450. There is a small communications and tracking station on the main island, Mahé, operated by the U.S.A.

### Economic Affairs

The economy, traditionally based on agriculture, is diversifying into tourism and the growth of related infrastructure and services. Only 5 per cent of the land is suitable for agriculture. The most important crops are copra and cinnamon bark, grown on plantations, which together provided 85 per cent of export earnings in 1975. Small quantities of tea, sweet potatoes, cassava, yams, sugar cane and bananas are grown for local consumption, although the staple food, rice, is imported in bulk. Agricultural production suffers from lack of finance, expertise and labour, but an agricultural development corporation is to be established in 1978. The Government plans to increase local crop and livestock production to meet the growing demands of the local population (which is expected to double between 1975 and 2000) and tourism. Extension services are to be expanded and more land made available. A large-scale fishing industry is also planned and new berthing and cold-store facilities are under construction. Fish are plentiful and fishing is a traditional occupation. In 1977 the Government signed an oil exploration agreement, covering an offshore concession area of 16,000 sq. km., with a consortium led by Burmah Oil.

There are no mineral resources except guano. The manufacturing sector is small and is largely organized on a family basis. Seychelles' economy expanded rapidly, mainly because of tourism, after the opening of the international airport in 1971. There were an estimated 49,000 visitors in 1976, compared with 1,622 in 1970. There were 2,058 beds available in the islands in 1977 and a further 500 will be added in 1978. Tourism contributed 9 per cent

to G.D.P. in 1974, a figure which is expected to double by 1980, when 75,000 visitors are expected. The growth of tourism led to a boom in the construction industry and in related infrastructural development, although this has declined since 1974. From 1969 to 1974, Rs. 178 million was invested in capital projects, including the airport, the reclamation of Port Victoria and La Gogue dam, and G.D.P. grew by 16 per cent.

The ability to sustain this high level of economic activity, and to offset a growing visible trade deficit, depends in part on the country's continuing access to foreign capital, both aid and private investment. Capital aid grants from the United Kingdom have financed nearly all public investment expenditure and totalled £10 million between 1976 and 1978, in addition to direct budget support and technical assistance. The Government is pursuing a socialist programme giving priority to agricultural subsidies, low-income housing and the creation of new employment. A five-year development plan is under discussion, and there are plans for a Development Bank to be formed in 1978 with French technical support.

### Transport and Communications

Most investment in transport has been put into the islands of Mahé, Praslin and La Digue, which contain 98 per cent of the population. These islands have 226 km. of roads, mostly surfaced. There are no railways. Mahé is well served by a number of international airlines. Inter-island transport is mostly by sea but it is intended to improve air services from 1978. International shipping services have declined since the airport was opened in 1971, although the port of Victoria can handle 150,000 tons of goods annually. There are plans to invest Rs. 20 million in telecommunications between 1977 and 1980.

### Social Welfare

There are four hospitals, one mental hospital and 11 clinics, mostly on Mahé and La Digue. In 1972 there were 16 physicians. The Poor Relief Ordinance provides for children and mothers in need and the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance provides insurance against injury or death.

### Education

Although education is not compulsory, 90 per cent of children of school age attend schools. Most schools are run by the churches but the Government directs educational policy and provides finance. There is a Technical College and a Teacher Training Collège. A number of students study abroad, principally in the United Kingdom. In 1971 adult illiteracy averaged 42.2 per cent (males 44.3 per cent, females 40.2 per cent). A programme of educational reform including free schooling at all levels was launched in 1977.

### Tourism

Seychelles is renowned for its excellent climate, beaches, and scenery. There are more than 500 varieties of flora and many rare species of birds. The Government is determined that development of the tourist industry shall not contribute to the destruction of the environment and strict laws govern the building of hotels. There are national parks at Morne Seychellois and Valley de Mai.

*Visas* are not normally required to visit Seychelles except for nationals of certain countries outside the Commonwealth.

### Sport

Football is popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (Corpus Christi), June 29th (Independence Day), August 15th (Assumption), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st-2nd (New Year), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Seychelles rupee (R.).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 13.33 rupees;

U.S. \$1 = 7.28 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 108 sq. miles (280 sq. km.)

**Population:** 53,096 (1971 census); 60,000 (1977 est.); Port Victoria (capital) 14,500 (1976 est.); Birth rate (1975)

31.1; Death rate (1975) 7.5. There are an estimated 28,000 Seychellois living abroad, principally in Australia and the United Kingdom.

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION  
(1971 census)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	3,707	1,460	5,167
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	123	3	126
Manufacturing . . . . .	696	273	969
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	100	4	104
Construction . . . . .	3,840	365	4,205
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	675	454	1,129
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	943	39	982
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	90	29	119
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	1,734	2,974	4,708
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	1,402	916	2,318
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>13,310</b>	<b>6,517</b>	<b>19,827</b>

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975\*  
('000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	1
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	4
Forests and woodland . . . . .	5
Other land . . . . .	17
Inland water . . . . .	1
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>28</b>

\* Excluding the islands of Aldabra, Desroches and Farquhar.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

		1974	1975	1976
Copra . . . . .	metric tons	2,000	2,000*	2,000*
Cassava* . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1	1	n.a.
Tea . . . . .	metric tons	28	n.a.	n.a.
Bananas . . . . .	'000 metric tons	1	1*	1

\* Estimates.

Source: FAO *Production Yearbook*.

Cinnamon bark (1972) 1,956 tons; cinnamon leaf oil (1971) 11 tons.

## LIVESTOCK, 1971

Cattle . . . . .	1,720
Pigs . . . . .	7,409
Poultry . . . . .	65,334

1976 (estimates): Cattle 5,000, Pigs 20,000, Poultry 96,000.

## SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Total catch . . . .	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5

## MINING

(metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Guano (exports) . . . .	6,299	9,217	7,092	3,500

1976: 5,580 metric tons.

## INDUSTRY

		1972	1973	1974
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	10	32	28
Soft drinks . . . . .	"	5	7	9
Electric energy* . . . . .	million kWh.	15	21	22

\* Estimated production.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Seychelles rupee (R.).

Coins: 1, 5, 25 and 50 cents; 1, 5 and 10 rupees.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 13.33 rupees; U.S. \$1 = 7.28 rupees.

100 Seychelles rupees = £7.50 = \$13.74.

*Note:* The Seychelles rupee is tied to the pound sterling and has a value of 7½ new pence (£1 = 13.333 rupees). The exchange rate was 1 rupee = 18 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 5.556 rupees) from November 1967 to August 1971; and 1 rupee = 19.543 U.S. cents (\$1 = 5.117 rupees) from December 1971 to June 1972, since when the rupee has been "floating" in line with sterling. The average rates (rupees per U.S. dollar) were: 5.33 in 1972; 5.44 in 1973; 5.70 in 1974; 6.00 in 1975; 7.38 in 1976.

## BUDGET

(Rs. '000)

REVENUE	1973	1974	1975*	EXPENDITURE	1973	1974	1975*
Recurrent . . . .	54,905	64,971	78,300	Recurrent . . . .	58,720	66,145	76,500
Capital† . . . .	28,990	32,832	31,000	Capital . . . .	29,119	32,683	31,000
TOTAL . . . .	83,896	97,804	109,300	TOTAL . . . .	87,839	98,829	107,500

\* Estimates.

† U.K. Development Grants, except Rs. 14,000 in 1973.

1977/78: revenue Rs. 134.4m.; expenditure Rs. 148.5m.

1978/79: Estimated expenditure Rs. 205.2m.

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**  
(Rs. million at 1974 factor cost)

	1972	1973	1974*
Tourism . . . . .	14.1	13.3	13.0
Construction . . . . .	34.9	30.3	20.7
Agriculture . . . . .	27.0	29.6	28.6
Fishing . . . . .	5.0	5.5	4.2
Guano . . . . .	0.4	0.2	0.1
Public administration . . . . .	10.6	11.9	11.6
Transport (non-tourism) . . . . .	4.5	6.1	4.5
Manufacturing . . . . .	3.8	5.0	4.5
Electricity . . . . .	2.4	2.6	1.6
Distribution . . . . .	15.7	19.9	17.5
Financial and business . . . . .	6.6	8.6	7.8
Social services . . . . .	13.4	14.9	13.6
Rents . . . . .	27.6	26.9	24.2
Other . . . . .	4.0	4.1	3.8
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>170.0</b>	<b>179.0</b>	<b>155.3</b>

\* Estimate.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**

(Rs. million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	84.0	111.7	135.1	160.5	191.4
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	9.8	13.3	18.9	39.1	35.0

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**

(Rs. '000)

IMPORTS c.i.f.	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS f.o.b.*	1973	1974	1975
Food and live animals . . . . .	30,692	44,883	47,345	Copra . . . . .	4,657	9,932	7,299
Rice . . . . .	7,140	13,102	9,352	Coir . . . . .	51	—	n.a.
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	6,320	6,622	7,771	Other coconut products . . . . .	150	370	551
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	12,391	25,265	36,220	Cinnamon leaf oil . . . . .	74	45	n.a.
Motor spirit . . . . .	1,333	3,056	4,475	Cinnamon bark . . . . .	7,175	7,001	3,609
Jet fuel . . . . .	4,358	10,508	15,155	Frozen fish . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	513
Gas oil . . . . .	4,512	8,981	10,452	Guano . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	471
Chemicals . . . . .	5,991	7,728	9,029				
Basic manufactures . . . . .	30,493	28,613	28,119				
Cement . . . . .	2,999	3,125	2,738				
Iron and steel . . . . .	4,030	4,400	3,925				
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	30,053	25,957	36,929				
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	14,667	15,818	20,845				
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>135,122</b>	<b>160,464</b>	<b>191,354</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>12,969</b>	<b>18,721</b>	<b>12,903</b>

\* Excluding re-exports ('000 rupees): 5,888 in 1973; 20,410 in 1974; 22,099 in 1975.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(Rs. '000)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS*	1973	1974	1975
Australia . . .	3,671	7,252	15,121	Kenya . . .	1,974	7	40
Hong Kong . . .	2,909	2,536	7,375	Mauritius . . .	1,095	589	1,115
India . . .	2,083	2,122	2,489	Pakistan . . .	1,206	4,993	7,251
Japan . . .	7,946	6,348	10,254	Sri Lanka . . .	—	1,634	—
Kenya . . .	20,058	32,395	37,267	United Kingdom . . .	989	648	645
Mauritius . . .	575	2,419	8,105	U.S.A. . . .	4,397	4,032	1,575
Singapore . . .	7,075	8,444	8,318				
South Africa . . .	13,526	15,851	14,642				
United Kingdom . . .	44,993	46,608	52,574				
U.S.A. . . .	3,565	5,718	6,400				
TOTAL (incl. others) .	135,122	160,464	191,354	TOTAL (incl. others) .	12,969	18,721	12,903

\* Excluding re-exports (see above).

## TOURISM

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Visitors	19,464	25,932	37,321	49,498
Contribution to G.D.P. at 1974 prices (Rs. '000) .	13,292	12,963	n.a.	n.a.

TRANSPORT  
CIVIL AVIATION

	1972	1973	1974
Aircraft movements . . .	397	1,198	1,324
Passengers: arrivals . . .	17,993	24,948	29,959
departures . . .	17,487	24,751	29,087
Freight: (metric tons) unloaded . . .	304	394	365
loaded . . .	48	69	100

Roads (1975): 3,540 vehicles. Shipping (1975): Cargo landed 102,800 tons; Cargo shipped 10,800 tons; number of calls by vessels 302.

## EDUCATION

(1975)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS
Primary . . .	36	10,337
Junior secondary . . .	13	2,640
Secondary grammar . . .	2	824
Vocational and technical . . .	5	352
Teacher training college . . .	1	208



## THE CONSTITUTION

An independence constitution, which came into effect on June 29th, 1976, was suspended on June 5th, 1977, after the coup, and was reintroduced in July 1977 with certain modifications. Its central features are the following:

Seychelles is a sovereign republic, with the constitution as supreme law. The President is elected by popular vote simultaneously with elections to the National Assembly. Full executive powers are vested in the President. The Cabinet consists of five Ministers and two Ministers of State. The National Assembly consists of 25 elected

members, of whom eight represent constituencies and 17 are elected by proportional representation by the party list system. The normal life of the Assembly is five years. There are provisions relating to citizenship, the protection of fundamental human rights, the judiciary, the public service, finance and pensions.

*Note:* The National Assembly was suspended in June 1977, but new elections are promised for 1979.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President, Commander-in-Chief, Minister of the Economy, Finance and Transport:** FRANCE ALBERT RENÉ.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Tourism:** GUY SIMON.

**Minister of Public Works and Ports:** PHILIBERT LOIZEAU.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** JACQUES HODOUL.

**Minister of Agriculture and Land Use:** Dr. MAXIME FERRARI.

**Minister of Labour, Health and Welfare:** MATHEW SERVINA.

**Minister of State for Internal Affairs and Security:** OGILVY BERLOUIS.

**Minister of State for Administration and Information:** JAMES MICHEL.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was formed from the 25 elected members of the pre-independence Legislative Assembly. The Assembly's 15 elected members were increased to 25 in 1975 by the appointment of 10 nominated members (five each from the SDP and SPUP). In the 1974 elections the Seychelles Democratic Party won 13 seats with 21,902 votes and the Seychelles People's United Party won 2 seats with 19,920 votes. The National Assembly was dissolved after the coup in June 1977.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Seychelles Democratic Party:** Victoria; f. 1963; conservative; Leader JAMES R. M. MANCHAM, F.R.S.A. (in exile).

**Seychelles People's United Party:** P.O.B. 154, Victoria; left-wing; Pres. Hon. F. ALBERT RENÉ; Vice-Pres. Hon. Dr. M. FERRARI; Sec.-Gen. Hon. GUY SIMON; publ. *The People* (weekly).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There are three Courts, the Court of Appeal, the Supreme Court and the Magistrates' Courts. The Court of Appeal hears appeals from the Supreme Court in both civil and criminal cases. The Supreme Court is also a Court of Appeal from the Magistrates' Courts as well as having jurisdiction at first instance. There is also an industrial court.

**Chief Justice:** (vacant).

**Attorney-General:** B. M. LOUSTAU-LALANNE.

**Puisne Judges:** A. F. M. A. SAUZIER, O.B.E., F. WOOD.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO SEYCHELLES

(HC) High Commission.

**China, People's Republic:** Cemetery Estate, Mont Fleuri; *Chargé d'affaires:* LI FANG-PING.

**France:** Arpent Vert, Mont Fleuri; *Ambassador:* R. CHOISEUL DE PRASLIN.

**U.S.S.R.:** Pirates Arms Hotel, Victoria; *Ambassador:* A. K. STARTSEV.

**United Kingdom:** Victoria House, Victoria (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. A. PUGH, O.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** Victoria House, Victoria; *Chargé d'affaires:* G. MATTSON.

Seychelles also has diplomatic relations with Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Egypt, Gabon, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, Hungary, India, Iran, Italy, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Republic of Korea, Lesotho, Libya, Nigeria, Pakistan, Portugal, Romania, Yugoslavia and Zaire.

## RELIGION

Almost all the inhabitants are Christian, 90 per cent of them Roman Catholics and about 8 per cent Anglicans.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Diocese of Port Victoria:** The Right Reverend FELIX PAUL; P.O.B. 43, Port Victoria.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Seychelles:** The Right Reverend GEORGE C. BRIGGS; P.O.B. 44, Victoria.

**THE PRESS**

**Le Seychellois:** P.O.B. 32, Victoria; daily except Sunday; f. 1898; publ. in English and French on alternate days; organ of the Seychelles Farmers' Asscn.; Editor SADEC RASSOOL; Man. GUSTAVE DE CAMARMOND, M.B.E.; circ. 500.

**L'Echo des Iles:** P.O.B. 152, Victoria; fortnightly; publ. in French and Creole; Roman Catholic mission; Editor Father LAFORTUNE; circ. 2,800.

**The Nation:** Dept. of Information and Broadcasting, P.O.B. 321, Victoria; daily; Editor ANTONIO BEAUDOIN; circ. 3,600.

**The People:** P.O.B. 154, Victoria; publ. in English, French and Creole; organ of the Seychelles People's United Party; weekly; Editor J. HODOUL; circ. 1,200.

**Weekend Life:** P.O.B. 563, Victoria; weekly; Editor BERNARD VERLAQUE.

**RADIO**

**Radio Seychelles:** P.O.B. 321, Union Vale; f. 1941; transmissions 12 hours a day; Chief Information Officer A. BEAUDOIN; Heads of Programmes MARJORIE BAKER, DOUGLAS CEDRAS; approx. 15,000 receivers and 55,000 listeners; programmes in English, French and Creole.

**Far East Broadcasting Association:** P.O.B. 234, Mahé; programmes in Afar, Arabic, Dari, English, Farsi, French, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Pushto, Sinhala, Somali, Swahili, Tamil, Telugu and Urdu; Man. D. BACON; Dir. of Programmes D. L. DARE.

**FINANCE****BANKS**

**Bank of Credit and Commerce International S.A.:** P.O.B. 579, Victoria, Mahé; f. 1976.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 167, Victoria, Mahé; f. 1959; Man. G. H. CRANE; 6 brs. and agencies.

**Government Savings Bank:** Port Victoria, Mahé; Grand Anse, Praslin; for deposit accounts.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 702, Victoria, Mahé; f. 1976.

**The Seychelles Agricultural Loans Board:** P.O.B. 54, Victoria; f. 1937, reconstituted 1968; agricultural loans; Chair. Permanent Secretary (Department of Finance); Man. Permanent Secretary (Department of Agriculture and Land Use).

**Standard Chartered Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 241, Victoria, Mahé; f. 1970.

**TRADE AND INDUSTRY****TRADE UNIONS**

There are 12 trade unions: the Teachers' Union; Cable and Wireless Limited Staff Union; Christian Workers' Union; Stevedores', Winchmen and Dock Workers' Union; Civil Servants' Union; Artisans', Engineers', Constructors' and Builders' Union; Seychelles Workers' Union; Postal Workers' Union; Praslin Workers' Union; Seamen's Union; Agricultural, Domestic and Shopworkers' Union; Hotels and Allied Employers' Union.

**MARKETING ORGANIZATION**

**Seychelles Copra Association:** P.O.B. 32, Victoria, Mahé; f. 1953; an association of planters, producers and dealers who control the export of copra in bulk on behalf of its members; Pres. SULEMAN ADAM; Vice-Pres. RAVILAL JIVAN; Sec. GUSTAVE DE COMARMOND, M.B.E.; Treas. HENRY C. GONTIER.

**TRANSPORT****ROADS**

There are 105 miles of motorable roads on Mahé. Praslin has 5 miles of tarmac road and 21 miles of earth roads. La Digue has 8 miles of earth road.

**SHIPPING**

**The Shipping Corporation of India Ltd.:** infrequent services from Bombay and East Africa call at the Seychelles; agents Jivan Jetha and Co., P.O.B. 16, Mahé.

**The Union Lighterage Company Ltd.:** P.O.B. 38, Mahé; f. 1926; agents for Shell Company of the Islands, Royal Intercean, Union Castle, Shaw Savill and Farrell Lines, which run occasional services.

A thrice-weekly ferry between Victoria and the Islands of Praslin and La Digue is operated by the Port and Marine Dept.

**CIVIL AVIATION**

**Aviation Seychelles:** P.O.B. 389, Victoria; f. 1973; 60 per cent Government and 40 per cent British Airways participation; handles aircraft services, passenger and cargo handling.

**Air Mahé Ltd.:** P.O.B. 298, Victoria; local airline operating two Britten-Norman Islanders.

**Inter-Island Airways:** P.O.B. 549, Victoria, Mahé.

Seychelles is also served by the following foreign airlines: British Airways, Air France, Air India, Air Malawi, Kenya Airways, and South African Airways, Air Tanzania, Somali Airlines and Air Madagascar. There are airstrips on Praslin, Bird Island, Frigate and Denis Island.

**TOURISM**

**Tourism Division:** National House, P.O.B. 56, Victoria; government department.

# SIERRA LEONE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Republic of Sierra Leone lies on the west coast of Africa with Guinea to the north and east and Liberia to the south. The climate is hot and humid with an average temperature of 27°C (80°F); the rainy season lasts from May to October. English is the official language and Krio, Mende, Limba and Temne are widely spoken. The vast majority of the population follow animist beliefs and there are Muslim and Christian minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of green, white and blue. The capital is Freetown.

### **Recent History**

Sierra Leone was formerly a British colony and protectorate. A new constitution, providing for universal adult suffrage, was introduced in 1951. Elections were won by the Sierra Leone People's Party (SLPP), led by Dr. (later Sir) Milton Margai, who became Chief Minister in 1953 and Prime Minister in 1958. Sierra Leone achieved independence, as a constitutional monarchy within the Commonwealth, on April 27th, 1961. The SLPP retained power at elections in May 1962. Sir Milton Margai died in April 1964 and was succeeded as Prime Minister by his half-brother, Dr. (later Sir) Albert Margai, previously Minister of Finance.

Following disputed elections in March 1967, the army assumed control of the country and set up a National Reformation Council. The Governor-General was forced to leave the country. A second army revolt in April 1968 led to the restoration of civilian government and the return to power of the Prime Minister elected in 1967, Dr. Siaka Stevens, leader of the All-People's Congress (APC). In April 1971, after another unsuccessful army revolt had been put down, a republican constitution was introduced and Dr. Siaka Stevens became Executive President.

The 1972 by-elections were not contested by the Opposition SLPP, and SLPP candidates withdrew from the general elections held in May 1973 after the nominations of 12 of their candidates were declared null and void. This left no official opposition in the House of Representatives. In August 1975 the House of Representatives unanimously approved a motion calling for a one-party system of government and the introduction of a new republican constitution. In 1976, President Stevens was unanimously re-elected for a second five-year term of office. A state of emergency was declared in February 1977, following student riots, and elections were promised for May. These resulted in victory for the APC but were accompanied by violence and allegations of corruption and intimidation, particularly in the Bo District, where elections for the eight seats were postponed. SLPP members subsequently boycotted the House of Representatives in protest. The Bo elections were not held as all the APC candidates were returned unopposed in September. The APC was encouraged by its large majority to renew its demands for a one-party state, and in July the Speaker ruled that the SLPP was not capable of undertaking the government of the country, and was thus not the official opposition party. In August the number of members of the House of

Representatives appointed by the President was increased from three to seven, and in January 1978 three SLPP seats were declared vacant by the Speaker.

While progressively strengthening its rule of the country, the Government has pursued closer relations with socialist and Arab states in recent years.

### **Government**

Legislative power is held by the unicameral House of Representatives, with 104 members: 85 elected for five years by universal adult suffrage, 12 Paramount Chiefs (one from each District) and seven members appointed by the President. Executive power is held by the President, elected by the House for five years. He appoints and leads the Cabinet, including a Vice-President and a Prime Minister. The country is divided into four regions: the Northern, Eastern and Southern Provinces, and the Western Area. These are administered through the Ministry of the Interior and divided into 147 Chiefdoms, each controlled by a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority.

### **Defence**

In 1977 the armed forces comprised 2,200 men, including a naval force of 100 and an air force of 25. Paramilitary forces number about 2,500.

### **Economic Affairs**

The economy is based on agriculture and mining, the chief products being palm kernels, coffee, cocoa, rice, timber and diamonds. Iron ore production ceased with the closure of the Delco mine in 1975, though there are plans to open new mines. Sierra Leone is striving to reach self-sufficiency in rice. Diamonds account for about 60 per cent of export receipts, although smuggling is a problem. In 1970 the Government took a 51 per cent share in the main diamond mining company, DIMINCO. It is hoped that exploitation of bauxite and rutile reserves will offset the decline in diamond production, and there are plans to establish an alumina plant. The Sierra Leone Ore and Metal Company is mining bauxite at Makanji, and there are plans to exploit the reserves at Port Loko. Sierra Rutile is expected to start production by 1979. Industry is on a small scale, covering palm oil, furniture and weaving.

A Ten-Year Plan was launched in 1962 to develop industry and plantation agriculture. Several agricultural development programmes have been set up, and the proposed Bumbuna Falls hydro-electric project will assist agriculture and industry. Trade remains largely controlled by foreign firms and immigrant communities. Sierra Leone adheres to a free trade agreement with Guinea, the Ivory Coast and Liberia, and in 1973 Sierra Leone and Liberia concluded the Mano River Agreement which is to establish the economic union of the two countries in two stages, the first of which was completed in 1977. The agreement involves a local free trade area, the establishment of a Union Secretariat, Export Promotion Council and a Customs Training School in Monrovia. The economy was badly affected by the rise in import prices for oil, machinery,

## SIERRA LEONE

manufactures and food; by the end of 1976 the trade deficit and inflation rate had increased, and foreign exchange reserves had fallen to a very low level. Austerity measures introduced in 1977 included increased import controls and taxes on luxury goods, and reduced government spending. Together with favourable world prices for Sierra Leone's exports, these measures resulted in an improved balance of payments, higher reserves and a reduced inflation rate by late 1977.

A Five-Year Development Plan (1975-79) aimed for an investment of Le. 623 million and an annual growth rate of 6.5 per cent. Particular emphasis is placed on agriculture, mining and transport development, restructuring the educational system and improving health services. Since 1975, however, acute domestic financial problems have caused a drastic revision of these estimates.

Sierra Leone is a member of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS).

### Transport and Communications

The railway system has been closed down and the road network considerably expanded. A road linking Freetown to Monrovia in Liberia is being planned by the African Development Bank. Under the 1975-79 Five-Year Plan it is hoped to build 1,040 km. of feeder roads. Inland waterways total 789 km., much of it navigable for only three months in the year. The chief ports are Freetown and Pepel. Internal air transport is well developed and international air services are provided by Sierra Leone Airways and eight foreign airlines. There is an international airport at Lungi, and a second airport is planned at Newton.

### Social Welfare

In 1970 Sierra Leone had 149 physicians and in 1972 there were 28 hospitals with 2,837 beds. The Division of Social Welfare provides community developments centres, youth clubs and maternity welfare centres, and in 1977 the Government proposed the introduction of a state social security system. The People's Republic of China provides medical personnel.

### Education

Education is both private and government owned. At the end of 1973 there were 1,080 primary schools, 108

## Introductory Survey

secondary schools, six teacher training colleges and a university. A second education project financed by the International Development Association aims to improve secondary and technical school facilities. Illiteracy is estimated at 80 per cent.

### Tourism

The Tourist Board was set up in 1962 to develop Sierra Leone's tourist potential, and several projects are under way. The main attractions are the beaches, the mountains, jungle and wild life.

*Visas* are not required to visit Sierra Leone by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Turkey and the United Kingdom and Commonwealth.

### Sport

The most popular sports are football, cricket, athletics, lawn tennis and boxing. The National Sports Council supervises and encourages sport.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 15th (Whit Monday), August 1st (Bank Holiday), August 24th (President's birthday), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 25th-26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 19th (Republic Day).

Muslim religious holidays dependent on the lunar calendar may differ slightly from the dates given.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 leone (Le.).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 2,000 leones;

U.S. \$1 = 1.092 leones.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION					DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	Census Enumerations†				Estimate, July 1st, 1976	
	April 1st, 1963			Dec. 8th, 1974		
	Males	Females	Total			
71,740 sq. km.*	1,081,123	1,099,232	2,180,355	2,729,479	3,111,000	43.4

\* 27,699 sq. miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration, estimated to have been 5 per cent in 1963 and 10 per cent in 1974. The adjusted total for 1974 is 3,002,426.

**Chief Towns:** Freetown (capital) 274,000 (1974 Census), Bo 26,000, Kenema 13,000, Makeni 12,000.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.8 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 44.7 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 22.7 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 20.7 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

## LABOUR FORCE

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc. . . . .	414	286	700	451	303	755
Industry . . . . .	98	7	105	141	16	156
Services . . . . .	67	28	95	94	50	144
TOTAL . . . . .	579	321	900	686	369	1,055

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

**Mid-1976** (estimates in '000): Agriculture, etc. 796; Total 1,175 (Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*).

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(FAO estimates—'000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	13	13	14
Millet . . . . .	7	8	9
Sorghum . . . . .	9	11	11
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	524	547	580
Sweet Potatoes . . . . .	10	10	11
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	83	85	87
Taro (Coco Yam) . . . . .	10	10	10
Tomatoes . . . . .	9	9	9
Dry Broad Beans . . . . .	24	25	25
Citrus Fruit . . . . .	110	110	110
Mangoes . . . . .	52	52	52
Palm Kernels . . . . .	45	52	54
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	17	17	18
Coconuts . . . . .	20	20	20
Coffee (green) . . . . .	3	7	5
Cocoa Beans . . . . .	6	6	6

Palm oil ('000 metric tons): 45 in 1974; 55 in 1975; 56 in 1976.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates—'000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	280	290	305
Pigs . . . . .	34	35	36
Sheep . . . . .	64	66	68
Goats . . . . .	168	173	179
Chickens . . . . .	3,150	3,230	3,300
Ducks . . . . .	12	13	13

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	5	5	5
Poultry meat . . . . .	3	3	3
Other meat . . . . .	3	3	4
Cows' milk . . . . .	7	7	7
Hen eggs . . . . .	3.6	3.7	3.8

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	24	16*	21*	34	32
Other industrial wood . . . . .	108	110*	110*	100	105
Fuel wood . . . . .	2,554	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,686</b>	<b>2,626</b>	<b>2,631</b>	<b>2,634</b>	<b>2,637</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**  
('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Freshwater Fish . . . . .	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1
Sardinellas . . . . .	17.0	18.0	22.7	23.0	23.0
Bonga . . . . .	8.0	12.0	15.1	15.4	15.3
Other Sea Fish . . . . .	3.8	18.8	26.6	27.0	27.1
Crustaceans and Molluscs . . . . .	0.8	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>30.6</b>	<b>51.1</b>	<b>66.7</b>	<b>67.7</b>	<b>67.8</b>

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Diamonds ('000 metric carats) . . . . .	1,800	1,402*	1,670*	1,650*
Bauxite ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	694	663	650	645
Iron Ore ('000 metric tons)† . . . . .	1,531	1,515	1,269	916

\* Exports only.

† Metal content, approximately 60 per cent of gross weight.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

# **INDUSTRY** **SELECTED PRODUCTS**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Wheat flour . . . . .	'000 metric tons	35	30	20	21
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	135	171	160	181
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	828	1,015	4,937	5,000
Jet fuels . . . . .	'000 metric tons	18	19	19	22
Motor spirit . . . . .	" " "	48	41	43	41
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	18	19	20	19
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	70	69	53	52
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	152	159	165	160
Rubber footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	601	621	357	400
Electric energy . . . . .	million kWh.	212	223	219	193

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook and Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## **FINANCE**

100 cents = 1 leone (Le.).

Coins:  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 50 cents; 1, 2 and 5 leones.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 2.000 leones; U.S. \$1 = 1.092 leones.

100 leones = £50.00 = \$91.58.

*Note:* The leone was introduced in August 1964, replacing the West African pound (at par with the pound sterling) at the rate of £1 = 2 leones. The exchange rate of £1 sterling = 2 leones has remained in force since the leone's introduction. From September 1949 the pound had been valued at U.S. \$2.80, so the initial value of the leone was \$1.40 (\$1 = 71.43 Sierra Leone cents). In November 1967 the leone was devalued (in line with sterling) to \$1.20 (\$1 = 83.33 S.L. cents). This valuation remained in force until August 1971. The exchange rate was 1 leone = \$1.3029 (\$1 = 76.75 S.L. cents) from December 1971 to June 1972, since when the leone has been "floating" in line with sterling. The average value of the leone was \$1.25 in 1972; \$1.23 in 1973; \$1.17 in 1974; \$1.11 in 1975; 90 U.S. cents in 1976.

## **BUDGET**

(Le. million, 12 months ending June 30th)

REVENUE	1971/72	1972/73*	1973/74*	EXPENDITURE	1971/72*	1972/73*	1973/74*
Direct taxes . . . . .	14.5	12.9	19.5	<i>Current budget</i> . . . . .	44.7	48.1	66.2
Import duties . . . . .	21.7	21.9	22.6	General public services			
Export duties . . . . .	3.9	4.3	3.6	and defence . . . . .	13.3	15.0	20.8
Excise duties . . . . .	10.3	10.7	10.1	Education . . . . .	9.7	11.6	13.6
Other indirect taxes . . . . .	2.4	0.2	0.2	Health . . . . .	3.6	4.2	5.1
Other revenue . . . . .	2.9	10.3	11.1	Other social and com-			
Loans received . . . . .	3.5	10.5	12.3	munity services . . . . .	2.4	2.4	2.6
				Agriculture . . . . .	1.9	2.3	4.7
				Roads . . . . .	0.7	8.4	0.9
				Other economic services . . . . .	7.8		8.7
				Interest on public debt . . . . .	4.3	3.6	9.8
				Other . . . . .	1.0	0.6	
				<i>Capital budget</i> . . . . .	16.1	23.0	17.0
				General public services			
				and defence . . . . .	0.6	0.3	n.a.
				Education . . . . .	1.2	2.9	1.6
				Health . . . . .	0.3	0.2	n.a.
				Agriculture . . . . .	0.9	2.7	3.4
				Roads . . . . .	4.6	6.7	n.a.
				Other economic services . . . . .	2.5	2.0	n.a.
				Debt repayment . . . . .	6.0	8.1	n.a.
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>59.2</b>	<b>70.8</b>	<b>79.4</b>	<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>60.8</b>	<b>71.1</b>	<b>83.2</b>

\* Estimates.

Source: UN Economic Commission for Africa, *African Statistical Yearbook*.

**1974/75:** Estimated Revenue: Le. 86.7 million; Estimated Expenditure: Le. 84.7 million; in 1974/75 Development Expenditure was estimated at Le. 33.4 million.

**1975/76:** Estimated Revenue: Le. 98.4 million; Estimated Expenditure: Le. 105.8 million.

**1976/77:** Estimated Revenue: Le. 104.4 million; Estimated Expenditure: Le. 156.5 million.

**1977/78** (Le. million): Revenue 144.7; Expenditure 156.7.

## FIVE-YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN

(1975-1979)

SECTOR	PLANNED INVESTMENT	
	Le. million	%
Agriculture . . . . .	96.8	15.5
Mining . . . . .	91.9	14.8
Manufacturing (modern and small scale) . . . . .	54.6	8.8
Electricity . . . . .	243.3	39.1
Water . . . . .	38.2	6.1
Construction . . . . .	5.2	0.8
Transport . . . . .	12.0	1.9
Trade . . . . .	89.5	14.4
Tourism . . . . .	17.5	2.8
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate . . . . .	7.4	1.2
Government Administrative and Other Services . . . . .	133.1	21.4
Social Services . . . . .	302.9	48.6
TOTAL . . . . .	17.5	2.8
	59.3	9.5
	623.0	100.0

CENTRAL BANK RESERVES  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	5.4	4.6	3.4
Foreign exchange . . . . .	49.2	23.8	21.8
TOTAL . . . . .	54.6	28.4	25.2

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

MONEY SUPPLY  
(Le. million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	31.39	36.54	40.78
Private sector deposits at Central Bank . . . . .	1.81	2.08	0.99
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	21.66	21.66	30.33
TOTAL . . . . .	54.86	60.28	72.10

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(Le. '000)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports . . . . .	97,263	94,080	93,264	127,185	188,422	152,760
Exports* . . . . .	85,540	83,372	91,611	106,727	122,954	116,470

1976 (Le. million): Imports 171.3; Exports 123.7.

\* Including re-exports.



## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(Le. '000)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Food . . . . .	16,760	27,845	31,729	Kola nuts . . . . .	288	424	213
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	3,279	7,111	14,818	Coffee . . . . .	8,727	10,123	2,804
Crude materials . . . . .	844	1,861	3,913	Cocoa beans . . . . .	3,249	5,490	7,335
Mineral fuels . . . . .	7,402	6,923	18,928	Ginger . . . . .	202	280	278
Oils and fats . . . . .	1,273	1,826	4,110	Palm kernels . . . . .	3,855	4,959	7,619
Chemicals . . . . .	6,724	8,156	11,105	Iron ore . . . . .	10,164	11,116	12,452
Manufactures . . . . .	25,165	32,299	43,933	Bauxite . . . . .	3,274	3,483	4,082
Machinery . . . . .	21,091	26,190	38,402	Piassava . . . . .	522	5,385	1,034
Miscellaneous goods . . . . .	9,198	12,315	17,916	Diamonds . . . . .	56,740	64,562	74,627
Other items . . . . .	1,528	2,659	3,568	Other items . . . . .	2,495	3,627	8,599
				Re-exports . . . . .	2,095	2,278	3,911
TOTAL . . . . .	93,264	127,185	188,422	TOTAL (incl. re-exports) . . . . .	91,611	106,727	122,954

1975: Diamonds Le. 59.9 million.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(Le. million)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
France . . . . .	6.1	9.9	9.9	Germany, Fed. Repub. . . . .	0.2	0.2	5.4
Germany, Fed. Repub. . . . .	9.1	10.1	12.7	Japan . . . . .	—	—	5.9
Italy . . . . .	1.8	6.9	—	Netherlands . . . . .	6.3	6.5	18.3
Japan . . . . .	9.5	11.9	18.1	United Kingdom . . . . .	58.4	71.5	75.1
Netherlands . . . . .	5.6	6.4	7.6	U.S.A. . . . .	—	—	6.7
United Kingdom . . . . .	22.1	28.2	40.4				
U.S.A. . . . .	6.1	5.8	17.1				
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	93.3	127.2	187.7	TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	91.6	106.7	123.1

Source: Central Statistics Office, Freetown.

## TRANSPORT

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use)

	1973	1974	1975
Passenger Cars . . . . .	11,784	12,475	16,766
Commercial Vehicles . . . . .	6,208	6,639	10,599
TOTAL . . . . .	17,992	19,114	27,365

Source: Ministry of Transport and Communications, Freetown.

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING\*

('000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Goods loaded . . . . .	3,241	2,611	2,110
Goods unloaded (Freetown only) . . . . .	463	441	381

\*Including trans-shipments.

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1974	1975
Freight Loaded (metric tons) . . . . .	476	270
Freight Unloaded (metric tons) . . . . .	550	517
Passenger Arrivals . . . . .	29,135	30,616
Passenger Departures . . . . .	30,557	31,279

Sources: Central Statistics Office and Ministry of Transport and Communications, Freetown.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1972	1973	1974
Telephones . . . . .	11,000	10,000	10,000
Radio Sets . . . . .	51,000	60,000	61,000
Television Sets . . . . .	5,000	6,000	6,000

Telephones (1975): 11,000.

Daily Newspapers: 2 in 1974 (combined average circulation 25,000 copies per issue).

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## EDUCATION

(1974/75)

	ESTABLISHMENTS	STUDENTS
Primary . . . . .	1,091	205,910
Secondary . . . . .	120	45,295
Technical . . . . .	4	860
Teacher Training . . . . .	6	1,578
Higher . . . . .	2	1,602

Source (unless otherwise stated): Government Information Services, Freetown.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(April 1971, subsequently amended)

The Constitution provides for an Executive President, a Vice-President and a Prime Minister, all of whom are members of the Cabinet. Not more than three Ministers may be appointed from outside the House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker and Deputy Speaker, 85 elected members, 12 Paramount Chiefs who do not stand for office under party auspices and seven members appointed by the President. Constitutional provisions are designed to safeguard certain fundamental democratic liberties, concerning the House of Representatives, elections, appointments, the Supreme Court, the office of Paramount Chief and the independence of the judiciary.

Under the 1961 Constitution a general election was required for approval of any fundamental constitutional

change. However, since the new Constitution is basically the same as the republican constitution approved by the House of Representatives during Sir Albert Margai's term of office, the Government considered the March 1967 general election to have provided the necessary approval for the changeover to a republic which took place in April 1971. Certain clauses of the Margai Constitution which the present Government does not agree with and which could not be altered under the 1961 procedure for constitutional amendments are to be changed as the need arises.

Following the unanimous approval of the House of Representatives in August 1975, the Government announced plans to introduce a new one-party republican constitution after a national referendum.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****President:** Dr. SIAKA PROBYN STEVENS.**CABINET**

(February 1978)

**President and Commander of the Armed Forces:** Dr. SIAKA PROBYN STEVENS.**Vice-President and Minister of State Enterprises:** SORIE IBRAHIM KOROMA.**Prime Minister and Minister of Housing and Country Planning:** CHRISTIAN KAMARA-TAYLOR.**Minister of Finance:** A. B. KAMARA.**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. ABDULAI CONTEH.**Minister of Justice:** FRANCIS MISCHER MINEH.**Minister of Development and Economic Planning:** SOLOMON A. J. PRATT.**Minister of Agriculture and Natural Resources:** BANGALI MANSARAY.**Minister of Trade and Industry:** Dr. I. M. FOFANAH.**Minister of Transport and Communications:** A. B. M. KAMARA.**Minister of Education:** ABDUL KARIM KOROMA.**Minister of the Interior:** K. C. GBAMANJA.**Minister of Health:** DESMOND LUKE.**Minister of Works:** EDWARD J. KARGBO.**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** THAIMU BANGURA.**Minister of Land and Mines:** FRANCIS S. CONTEH.**Minister of Tourism and Cultural Affairs:** A. G. SEMBU FORNA.**Minister of Labour:** FORMEH KAMARA.**Minister of Social Welfare and Rural Development:** Alhaji S. H. O. GBORIE.**Minister of Energy and Power:** S. B. MARAH.**Resident Ministers:** A. J. LAPPJA (Eastern Province); A. J. SANDY (Southern Province); J. A. CONTEH (Northern Province).**Ministers of State:** TOM SMITH (Leader of the House); Paramount Chief Dr. JAIA KAKKAI; Paramount Chief BAI KURR KANSKY III; Paramount Chief S. S. MBRIWA; Brig. J. S. MOMOH (Army Chief); P. C. KAETU-SMITH (Police Chief).**HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES****Speaker:** CHRISTOPHER WILLIAM BETTS.**Leader of the House:** TOM SMITH.

ELECTIONS, MAY 1977

PARTY	SEATS*
All-People's Congress (APC)	62
SLPP	15

\* Elections for eight seats in Bo were postponed and in September all the APC candidates were returned unopposed. Subsequently one SLPP member defected to the APC, an APC member died and three SLPP members' seats were declared vacant by the Speaker.

**POLITICAL PARTIES**

**All-People's Congress (APC):** 39 Siaka Stevens St., Freetown; holds 70 of the elected seats in the House of Representatives; Leader Dr. SIAKA PROBYN STEVENS; Vice-Pres. SORIE I. KOROMA; Sec.-Gen. E. T. KAMARA.

**Sierra Leone People's Party (SLPP):** Freetown; f. 1951; fought the 1977 elections in alliance with independents and the Democratic National Party as the United National Alliance; Leader SALIA JUSU-SHERIFF.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES  
ACCREDITED TO SIERRA LEONE**(In Freetown unless otherwise stated)  
(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.**Algeria:** Conakry, Guinea (E).**Belgium:** Accra, Ghana (E).**Bulgaria:** Conakry, Guinea (E).**Canada:** Lagos, Nigeria (HC).**China, People's Republic:** 29 Wilberforce Loop (E); *Ambassador:* TSUNG KE-WEN.**Cuba:** 49 Pademba Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* A. C. CRABB.**Egypt:** 20 Pultney St. (E); *Ambassador:* HUSSEIN HELMY BOLBOL.**France:** 2 Pademba Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* M. H. JEHAN DE LATOUR.**Gambia:** 3 George St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. M. CHAM.**German Democratic Republic:** Conakry, Guinea (E).**Germany, Federal Republic:** 18 Siaka Stevens St. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. R. ACHENDACH.**Ghana:** 18 Pultney St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Col. MICHAEL KWEKU GBAGONAH.**Guinea:** 4 Liverpool St. (E); *Ambassador:* ALPHIA CAMARA.**Hungary:** Conakry, Guinea (E).**India:** Accra, Ghana (HC).

## SIERRA LEONE

**Italy:** Monrovia, Liberia (E).

**Ivory Coast:** Monrovia, Liberia (E).

**Japan:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Lebanon:** Leone House, Siaka Stevens St. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* GILBERT GHAZI.

**Liberia:** 30 Brookfields Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSEPH MORRIS.

**Libya:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Madagascar:** Paris, France (E).

**Netherlands:** Monrovia, Liberia (E).

**Nigeria:** 21 Charlotte St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* JONATHAN GILBERT OLAYINKA OLAITAN.

**Pakistan:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Philippines:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Poland:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Senegal:** Banjul, Gambia (E).

**Spain:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Tanzania:** Conakry, Guinea (HC).

**Tunisia:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** 13 Walpole St. (E); *Ambassador:* I. F. FILIPPOV.

**United Kingdom:** Standard Bank Building, Wallace Johnson St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* MICHAEL MORGAN.

**U.S.A.:** Walpole St. (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN ANDREW LINEHAN.

**Yugoslavia:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Zambia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (HC).

Sierra Leone also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Benin, Brazil, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cameroon, Cape Verde, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Guinea-Bissau, Iran, the Republic of Korea, Lesotho, Mali, Mexico, Mauritania, Mozambique, Niger, Romania, Sweden, Switzerland, Uganda and Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Chief Justice heads the structure of the Supreme, Appeal, High, Magistrate and Local Courts. The laws applicable in Sierra Leone are local statutes, statutes of general application in England on January 1st, 1880, and Common Law and Equity. There is provision also for some cases to be tried by a judge alone.

**The Supreme Court:** The highest and final judicial tribunal in the land.

*Chief Justice:* CHRISTOPHER OKORO E. COLE.

*Supreme Court Judges:* AGNES V. AWUNOR-RENNER, E. LIVESEY LUKE, C. A. HARDING, O. B. R. TEJAN.

*Registrar:* Mrs. V. A. WRIGHT.

**The Court of Appeal:** The Court of Appeal for all subordinate courts and any appeal against its own decisions may be made to the Supreme Court.

*Appeal Court Judges:* S. BECCLES-DAVIES, K. DURING, S. C. E. WARNE, C. S. DAVIES, F. A. SHORT.

*Registrar:* W. A. O. JOHNSON.

**High Courts:** Jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases.

*High Court Judges:* M. E. A. COLE, G. O. IDOGU, E. C. THOMPSON-DAVIES, S. T. NAVO, F. M. KUTUBU, O. M. GOLLEY, D. E. M. WILLIAMS, G. E. O. DAVIES, M. O. TAJU DEEN.

*Master and Registrar:* W. A. O. JOHNSON (acting).

*Deputy Masters and Registrars:* S. J. COLE, E. NELSON-WILLIAMS.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press

**Magistrate's Courts:** In criminal cases the jurisdiction of the Magistrates' Courts is limited to summary cases and to preliminary investigations to determine whether a person charged with an offence should be committed for trial.

**Native Courts** have jurisdiction, according to native law and custom, in all matters between natives which are outside the jurisdiction of other courts (*see above*).

**Attorney-General:** FRANCIS M. MINAH.

## RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Beliefs, rites and practices are very diverse, varying from tribe to tribe and family to family.

### ISLAM

**Malikiya Sect.**

**Sierra Leone Muslim Congress:** Pres. Alhaj MOHAMED SANUSI MUSTAPHA.

**Ahmadiyya Muslim Mission:** 15 Bath St., Brookfields, P.O.B. 353, Freetown; Chief Missionary in West Africa NASEEM SAIFI.

**Kankalay:** Pres. Alhaj IBRAHIM TURAY.

### CHRISTIANITY

**United Christian Council of Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 404, Freetown.

### ANGLICANS

**Archbishop of the Province of West Africa and Bishop of Sierra Leone:** Most Rev. M. N. C. O. SCOTT, C.B.E., D.D., DIP.TH., Bishops Court, P.O.B. 128, Freetown.

### ROMAN CATHOLICS

**Archbishop of Freetown and Bo:** Most Rev. THOMAS JOSEPH BROSNAHAN, Archbishop's House, Brookfields, P.O.B. 98, Freetown.

### METHODISTS

**Methodist Conference:** P.O.B. 64, 11 Gloucester St., Freetown; Pres. Rev. S. L. WALLACE, M.B.E.

**United Methodist Church:** 146 Circular Rd., Freetown; Head Bishop B. A. CAREW.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY

**Daily Mail:** 29-31 Rawdon St., P.O.B. 53, Freetown; f. 1931; Government-owned; Editor SAMBA MOHAMMED KAMARA; circ. 11,450.

### PERIODICALS

**Advance:** Bo; f. 1948; twice weekly; Editor S. E. LABOR JONES.

**African Crescent:** P.O.B. 353, Freetown; f. 1955; monthly; English; Editor MAULVI G. N. MALIK; circ. 1,000.

**Bonthe Weekly Journal and Courier:** 11 King St., Bonthe.

**Focus:** P.O.B. 862, Freetown; political and socio-economic material; quarterly; Editor FRED AWUTA-COKER; circ. 5,000.

**Leone Woman's Magazine:** P.O.B. 987, Freetown; Editor Mrs. DAISY BONA.

**Seme Lokoi:** Provincial Literature Bureau, P.O.B. 28, Bo; f. 1932; bi-monthly; Mende; Editor DAVID LAMIN.

**Sierra Leone Outlook:** P.O.B. 1169, Freetown; six a year; English; Editor Rev. S. A. WARRATIE.

## SIERRA LEONE

*The Press, Publisher, Radio and Television, Finance, etc.*

**Sierra Leone Trade Journal:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Lightfoot Boston St., Freetown; f. 1961; quarterly; circ. 5,000.

**Sunday Flash:** 29-31 Rawdon St., P.O.B. 987, Freetown; Editor Mrs. DAISY BONA.

**We Yone:** Fort St., Freetown; twice weekly; in English; APC party newspaper; Man. Editor SAM J. E. METZGER.

### NEWS AGENCIES

In 1977 President Stevens proposed the establishment of a Sierra Leone News Agency. Reuters, Tass, Hsinhua and Agence France Presse are represented in Freetown.

## PUBLISHER

**Sierra Leone University Press:** Fourah Bay College, P.O.B. 87, Freetown; f. 1968; biography, history, Africana, religion, social science, university textbooks.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Sierra Leone Broadcasting Service:** New England, Freetown; f. 1934 and since 1958 has been operated by the government's Department of Broadcasting; broadcasts principally in English and the four main Sierra Leonean languages, Mende, Limba, Temne and Krio; weekly broadcast in French; television service established 1963; transmissions cover about two-thirds of Sierra Leone. Dir. of Broadcasting JOSEPH W. O. FINDLAY, JR.

There are about 120,000 radio sets and 8,500 television sets (1976).

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; res. = reserves; Le. = leone.)

**Bank of Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 30, Freetown; f. 1964; central bank; cap. Le. 1.5m.; res. Le. 42.4m.; Governor S. L. BANGURA; Deputy Gov. A. S. C. JOHNSON; Gen. Man. M. R. TEJAN-COLE.

**Barclays Bank of Sierra Leone Ltd.:** P.O.B. 12, Siaka Stevens St., Freetown; Chair. S. B. NICOL COLE, C.M.G., O.B.E.; Man. Dir. A. M. ARCHDEACON; 14 brs. and sub-brs. and 1 agency.

**National Development Bank Ltd.:** Leone House, 21-23 Siaka Stevens St., P.M.B., Freetown; f. 1968; provides medium- and long-term finance and technical assistance to viable enterprises likely to contribute to Sierra Leone's development; major shareholders include the African Development Bank, Bank of Sierra Leone, other commercial banks, and insurance, trading and mining companies operating in Sierra Leone; auth. cap. Le. 3m., subordinated loan of Le. 1m. from Government of Sierra Leone; Man. Dir. E. N. AFFUL.

**Sierra Leone Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 30 Walpole St., Freetown; f. 1973; government-owned; cap. Le. 1m.; Chair. Sir SAMUEL BANKOLE-JONES, D.C.L., D.LIT., M.A.; Man. Dir. C. J. SMITH, F.I.B.

**Standard Bank Sierra Leone Ltd.:** 12 Wallace Johnson St., P.O.B. 1155, Freetown; 15 brs.; cap. p.u. Le. 868,830; deposits Le. 26m.; Chair. L. A. STARTIN

### INSURANCE

**National Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 21-23 Siaka Stevens St., Freetown; government-owned; Chair. F. M. CAREW  
The principal British companies are represented.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce of Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 502, Freetown; f. 1961; Pres. T. F. HOPE.

### GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Government Diamond Office:** P.O.B. 421, Freetown; f. 1959; all diamonds are exported through this office; Chair. Executive Board G. L. V. WILLIAMS, C.B.E.

**Mano River Union:** Cathedral House, Gloucester St., Freetown; f. 1973; a joint project with Liberia to forge closer links between the two countries, comprising common external tariffs, research and development projects; Sec.-Gen. T. ERNEST EASTMAN (Liberia); Deputy Sec.-Gen. Dr. SHEKOU SESAY.

**National Trading Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 15, Freetown; f. 1971; establishes outlets for commodities whose price is government-controlled; Man. Dir. J. N. ARKAAH.

**Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board:** Queen Elizabeth II Quay, Freetown; f. 1949 to secure the most favourable arrangements for the marketing of Sierra Leone produce and to stimulate agricultural development; Chair. Paramount Chief RAYMOND B. S. KOKER, O.B.E.; Man. Dir. MUSA KHALIL SUMA.

**Sierra Leone Rice Corpn.:** Freetown; f. 1965 to assist farmers with rice cultivation; mills and markets locally grown rice; also imports to augment local production of rice; Sec. Man. S. H. O. T. MACAULEY.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Sierra Leone Employers' Federation:** P.O.B. 562, Freetown; Chair. D. J. S. FRAZER; Exec. Officer A. E. BENJAMIN.

**Sierra Leone Chamber of Mines:** P.O.B. 456, Freetown; comprises the principal mining concerns; Pres. D. J. S. FRASER.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Artisans', Ministry of Works Employees' and General Workers' Union:** 4 Pultney St., Freetown; f. 1946; 7,000 mems.; Pres. IBRAHIM LANGLEY; Gen. Sec. TEJAN A. KASSIM.

**Sierra Leone Labour Congress:** Lightfoot-Boston St., Freetown; f. 1966; approx. 18,000 mems.; Pres. H. D. CHARLES; Sec.-Gen. J. B. KABIA.

Principal affiliated unions:

**Clerical, Mercantile and General Workers' Union:** 35 Lightfoot-Boston St., Freetown; f. 1945; 3,600 mems.; Pres. C. A. W. DURING.

**Diminco African Senior Staff Association:** National Diamond Mining Company (SL) Ltd., Spiritus House, Howe St., Freetown; f. 1973; 151 mems.; Gen. Sec. E. O. BARBER.

**Railway Workers' Union:** The Technical Institute, 32 Dan St., Freetown; f. 1919; 510 mems.; Gen. Sec. A. OMO-JONES; Pres. F. B. HAMILTON.

**Sierra Leone Dockworkers' Union:** 182 Fourah Bay Rd., Freetown; f. 1962; 2,650 mems.; Sec.-Gen. O. CONTEH.

**Sierra Leone Motor Drivers' and General Workers' Union:** 17 Charlotte St., Freetown; f. 1960; 1,900 mems.; Pres. A. W. HASSAN; Gen. Sec. D. AMADI.

**Sierra Leone Teachers' Union:** 27 Goderich St., Freetown; f. 1951; Pres. K. S. E. LAGAWO; Gen. Sec. T. E. YAMASU.

**Sierra Leone Transport, Agricultural and General Workers' Union:** 4 Pultney St., Freetown; f. 1960; 16,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. D. D. GABIS.

## SIERRA LEONE

**United Mineworkers' Union:** 35 Lightfoot-Boston St., Freetown; f. 1944; 6,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. I. D. GBENDA.

Also affiliated to the Sierra Leone Labour Congress:

General Construction Workers' Union, Public Utility Employees' Union, Sherbro Amalgamated Workers' Union, Sierra Leone National Seamen's Union.

### CO-OPERATIVES AND MARKETING BOARDS

In 1975 there were 1,024 primary co-operatives with a total membership of 46,762. There are 734 thrift and credit co-operative societies, 12 consumer co-operatives, 5 secondary societies, 270 marketing societies, 8 producer co-operatives, and a Central Bank for all co-operatives.

The Co-operative Department is a separate entity under the Ministry of Trade and Industry with the Registrar of Co-operatives as head of the Department and Co-operative movement, and is based in Freetown with eight area offices spread throughout the provinces. Total shares paid by societies amount to Le. 20,550 and savings total Le. 10,485.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

**Sierra Leone Road Transport Corporation:** Blackhall Rd., P.O.B. 1008, Freetown; f. 1965; wholly government-owned; operates transport services throughout the country; Chair. M. A. O. FINDLAY; Gen. Man. A. R. SESSAY.

There are 3,176 km. of first-class roads maintained by the Public Works Dept., 3,480 km. of roads maintained by local authorities, and 282 km. owned and maintained by private companies.

A new 320 km. road linking Liberia and Sierra Leone will be built with international aid. The Freetown-Waterloo road is being reconstructed and the Makini-Kabala road built with aid from the Federal Republic of Germany. Under the 1975-79 Development Plan 1,040 km. of feeder roads are to be built.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Recognized launch routes, including the coastal routes from Freetown northward to the Great and Little Scarcies rivers and southward to Bonthe, total almost 800 km. Some of the upper reaches of the rivers are navigable only between July and September. Nevertheless a considerable volume of traffic uses the rivers.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

### SHIPPING

**Sierra Leone National Shipping Company Ltd.:** 1 College Rd., P.O.B. 935, Freetown; shipping, clearing and forwarding agency; Chair. LESLIE ALLEN.

**Sierra Leone Ports Authority:** Queen Elizabeth II Quay, Freetown; under the Ministry of Transport and Communications; operates the ports of Bonthe and Freetown, which has full facilities for ocean-going vessels.

**Sierra Leone Shipping Agencies Ltd.:** P.O.B. 74, Freetown; shipping, clearing and forwarding agency; agents for some 60 foreign shipping companies of which about 20 call regularly at Freetown; Gen. Man. J. D. PRIFTI.

The following shipping lines also maintain offices in Freetown: Chargeurs Line, Delta Line, Deutsche Afrika Linien und Woermann Linie, Gold Star Line, Guinea Gulf Line, Hanseatic Africa Line, Hoegh Nedlloyd Lines, Lloyd Triestino S.P.A., Royal Inter-ocean Lines, Scandinavian West Africa Line, United West Africa Service.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Director of Civil Aviation:** S. D. M. HANCILES; Ministry of Transport and Communications, Ministerial Building, George St., Freetown.

**Sierra Leone Airways:** Leone House, Siaka Stevens St., Freetown; f. 1958; government took 51 per cent share in the company in 1973; international services in association with British Caledonian Airways to The Gambia, Liberia, Morocco, Senegal and the U.K.; domestic services; fleet of 2 Trislander; Chair. Dr. A. F. J. JACKSON; Gen. Man. G. E. S. BROOM (acting).

The following foreign airlines provide services to Freetown: Air Mali, British Caledonian, ČSA (Czechoslovakia), Cubana, Ghana Airways, KLM (Netherlands), Nigeria Airways and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism and Culture:** Government Wharf, Freetown.

**Tourist and Hotels Board:** 28 Siaka Stevens St., Freetown.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Sierra Leone:** Freetown; f. 1967; incorporates the following colleges:

**Fourah Bay College:** P.O.B. 87, Freetown; f. 1827; 131 teachers, 1,016 students.

**Njala University College:** Private Mail Bag, Freetown; f. 1965; 120 teachers, 586 students.

# SINGAPORE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Singapore comprises one main island and several offshore islands, situated approximately 77 miles (124 km.) north of the Equator, off the southernmost tip of the Malay Peninsula to which it is linked by a causeway. The climate is equatorial with a uniformly high daily and annual temperature varying between 24°C–27°C (75°F–80°F). Relative humidity is high, and the average annual rainfall is 96 in. There are no well-defined wet and dry seasons. The national language is Malay, and there are four official languages—Malay, Chinese (Mandarin), Tamil and English. The language of administration is English. There is complete religious freedom: the main religions practised are Islam, Christianity, Buddhism, Hinduism, Confucianism and Taoism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has two equal horizontal stripes of red and white, with a white crescent moon and five white stars in the top left. The capital is Singapore City.

### Recent History

After the Second World War, Singapore was governed by the British Military Administration. When civil rule was restored in 1946, Singapore was detached from the other Straits Settlements and became a separate crown colony. A new constitution in 1955 introduced some measure of self-government, and in 1959 the state achieved complete internal self-government with Lee Kuan Yew as Prime Minister. The Federation of Malaysia came into being in September 1963, with Singapore as a constituent state. In August 1965, the association was ended and Singapore was separated from Malaysia and became a fully independent and sovereign nation. In December 1965 it became a republic with a President as Head of State. In May 1973 the last major ties with Malaysia, currency and finance, were broken. In September 1972 Lee Kuan Yew's ruling People's Action Party (PAP) won all the 65 parliamentary seats in the general election, also contested by five opposition parties. Singapore has achieved considerable political stability through the application of comprehensive legislation. The Press is closely regulated and the Government may detain suspects without trial. The treatment of Malay and other minorities has been the cause of some dissension. The threat of communist subversion has been a major preoccupation of the Government since independence.

After independence the Government supported a strong U.S. military presence in South-East Asia. However, with the collapse of American influence in the area during 1974 and 1975, Singapore adopted a conciliatory attitude towards the People's Republic of China and its communist neighbours. The Government called for the removal of foreign bases from ASEAN countries and advocated a policy of neutrality and non-alignment. In 1976 and 1977 Singapore's diplomacy aimed to reduce tension in Indochina through the influence of ASEAN and to consolidate its ties with China through trade delegations.

In a parliamentary election in December 1976 the PAP was returned to power, taking all 69 seats, including 16 uncontested. The Opposition share of the vote fell from 29 per cent (in the 1972 election) to 25 per cent.

### Government

Legislative power rests with the unicameral Parliament of 69 members, elected by universal adult suffrage from single-member constituencies for five years (subject to dissolution). The President is elected by Parliament for a four-year term as a constitutional Head of State. Effective executive authority rests with the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister, which is appointed by the President and responsible to Parliament.

### Defence

In 1975 the Singapore armed forces totalled 36,000 troops: 30,000 in the army, 3,000 in the navy and 3,000 in the air force. Para-military forces numbered 37,500 and defence expenditure for 1976/77 amounted to S\$840 million.

### Economic Affairs

Strategically situated for trade, Singapore is the largest port in South-East Asia. Its major trading partners in 1976 were Malaysia, the U.S.A., Japan and Saudi Arabia. It handles most of Peninsular Malaysia's external trade and is the world centre of the rubber and tin markets. Entrepôt trade and petroleum products account for about 70 per cent of Singapore's total trade. The services sector, including transport, communications, finance, storage and tourism, is important in providing foreign exchange and financing a growing trade deficit. Transport, communications and storage accounted for about 13 per cent of G.D.P. in 1974.

To diversify the economy, Singapore has developed the industrial and manufacturing sectors. In 1977 industry accounted for 21 per cent of G.N.P. The principal industries are petroleum refining, shipbuilding and repairing, textiles and electronics. Manufacturing employs about 26 per cent of the labour force. In 1974 and 1975, following the world recession and slump, there was virtually no expansion of output and this resulted in rising unemployment. However, there was some recovery in 1976 and industrial production rose 14.2 per cent in the first half of the year.

Although Singapore has no petroleum reserves of its own, oil plays a vital role in the economy. Singapore has the third largest refining complex in the world. Oil is the principal import and oil products are the main export. In 1973 chemical and petroleum products contributed more than 25 per cent of manufacturing output. During 1977 two petrochemical refineries, each costing S\$600 million, were under construction.

Less than a quarter of the land area is under cultivation, and the agricultural sector accounted for about 1.6 per cent of the G.D.P. in 1975. The main farming activities are pig rearing, poultry production, fruit and vegetable gardening and orchid cultivation.

Singapore enjoys one of the highest per capita incomes in Asia, over S\$2,000 in 1977. During 1974 and 1975 Singapore felt the effects of inflation and world recession. Growth rate of G.D.P. fell to an estimated 4 per cent in

1975. However, in 1976, with a recovery in manufacturing output and investment, the real growth rate rose to over 7 per cent and, in 1977, to 8 per cent as a result of increased earnings from the high price of rubber. The trade deficit, S\$6,139 million in 1976, was S\$3,644 million in the first nine months of 1977, nearly S\$1,000 million less than in the same period in 1976. Singapore has a strong currency, backed 100 per cent by gold and foreign assets. In December 1975 reserves stood at S\$7,486 million. The Government is promoting Singapore as an international banking centre. The size of the Asia dollar market grew to U.S. \$ 21,000 million in terms of total assets/liabilities during 1977 and in February 1978 certificates of deposits (CDs) denominated in U.S. dollars were introduced to attract more international funds to Singapore.

### Transport and Communications

Singapore is the largest port in South-East Asia, and is used by more than 200 major shipping lines. At the end of 1976 there were 2,218 km. of roads, of which 1,806 km. were asphalt-paved. The road system includes dual carriageways, flyovers and expressways. There is a railway link with the Malaysian railways system. Singapore international airport at Payar Lebar has been expanded to handle Boeing 747s. By the end of 1976 work had started on the building of a new international airport at Changi.

### Social Welfare

The Social Welfare Department, aided by local voluntary bodies, provides a wide range of welfare services to individuals and families in need. There are no state social insurance systems but there is a Central Provident Fund into which contributions must be paid by employers and employees. In 1974 Singapore had 17 government hospitals, with 8,178 beds, and 1,586 physicians.

### Education

Primary and secondary education is available in the four official languages of Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English. Government schools are either integrated schools with two or three language streams in one building under one administration or schools with only one language stream as is the case with government-aided and private schools. In 1976 there were 529 schools with a total of 499,272 pupils, 5,015 of whom were in registered kindergartens, 316,265 in primary and 177,992 in secondary schools. Outside the school system there are several higher education centres and vocational institutes providing craft level industrial training and technical institutes providing advanced craft training. There is a technical college, a polytechnic, a teacher training college and two universities. Adult education courses are conducted by a statutory

board. In 1970 adult illiteracy averaged 31.1 per cent (males 17.0 per cent, females 45.7 per cent).

### Tourism

Between 1974 and 1976 tourism expanded at an annual rate of 14.5 per cent and plans are being made to accommodate an increasing number of visitors. In 1976 1,492,218 tourists spent S\$891.5 million in Singapore.

*Visas* are not required by Commonwealth nationals and citizens of EEC countries, Finland, Iceland, Japan, Liechtenstein, Monaco, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.S.A.

A 14-day *visa*-free facility is available to all except nationals of Albania, Bulgaria, the People's Republic of China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Poland, Rhodesia, Romania, South Africa, Taiwan, the U.S.S.R., Viet-Nam and Yugoslavia.

### Sport

Facilities exist for swimming, sailing, skin/scuba diving, water skiing, golf, horse racing and bowling.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 21st (Vesak Day), August 9th (National Day); September 4th (Hari Raya Puasa, end of Ramadan), October 30th (Deepavali), November 11th (Hari Raya Haji), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January or February\* (Chinese New Year), April 13th (Good Friday).

\* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

### Weights and Measures

Conversion to the metric system by 1980 is planned; currently metric, imperial and local weights and measures are in use.

Weight: 16 Tahils = 1 Kati = 1  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb.  
100 Katis = 1 Picul = 133  $\frac{1}{3}$  lb.  
40 Piculs = 1 Koyan = 5.333  $\frac{1}{3}$  lb.  
Capacity: 1 Chupak = 1 Quart.  
1 Gantang = 1 Gallon.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Singapore dollar (S\$).

Exchange rates (December 1976);

S\$1 = 1 Brunei dollar;

£1 sterling = S\$4.305;

U.S. \$1 = S\$2.356.



## STATISTICAL SURVEY

AREA  
(square km.)

TOTAL	SINGAPORE ISLAND	OFFSHORE ISLANDS
602	563	39

LAND USE  
(1976—square km.)

Built-up*	243.4
Agricultural†	103.7
Cultivable waste	95.8
Forest	32.4
Marsh and tidal waste	32.4
Others‡	94.3

\* Includes new industrial sites.

† Refers to farm holding area of licensed farms excluding land occupied by pure rubber and coconut plantations.

‡ Includes inland water, open spaces, public gardens, cemeteries, non-built up areas in military establishments and quarries.

## POPULATION

ETHNIC GROUPS  
(‘000—mid-1977 estimate)

Chinese	1,758.0
Malays	346.9
Indians	158.0
Others	45.3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,308.2</b>

## BIRTHS AND DEATHS

	LIVE BIRTHS	DEATHS
1971	47,088	11,329
1972	49,678	11,522
1973	48,269	11,920
1974	43,268	11,674
1975	39,948	11,448
1976	42,783	11,648

Capital: Singapore City (population 1,327,500 at June 30th, 1974).

## EMPLOYMENT

	1974 (June)	1975 (June)	1976 (June)
Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing	21,709	17,372	19,686
Mining and quarrying	1,748	3,139	1,857
Manufacturing	234,231	218,096	233,954
Construction	42,495	39,181	42,026
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	10,344	8,929	11,249
Commerce	172,650	191,686	201,002
Transport, storage and communications	97,519	97,899	101,615
Services	241,710	254,679	257,142
Activities not adequately defined	1,943	2,544	1,910
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>824,349</b>	<b>833,525</b>	<b>870,442</b>

Note: Data obtained from the Labour Force Surveys of 1974, 1975 and 1976.

## AGRICULTURE

	AREA (hectares)			PRODUCTION				
	1972	1973	1974		1973	1974	1975	1976
Rubber . . .	3,294	3,160	2,391	metric tons	1,205	975	66	52
Coconuts . . .	2,600	2,400	1,860	million	9	7	7	7
Fruits . . .	2,588	2,657	2,638	metric tons	18,400	14,645	14,629	19,120
Mixed vegetables . . .	1,367	1,025	} 851	" "	49,550	} 35,825	38,285	38,339
Root crops . . .	1,013	790		" "	6,400			
Tobacco . . .	243	310	279	" "	417	376	311	407

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976*
Cattle . . .	8*	9	9
Buffaloes . . .	3	3	3
Pigs . . .	1,186	1,060	1,071
Goats . . .	2	2	2
Chickens . . .	12,849	13,024*	13,198
Ducks . . .	1,742	1,848*	1,953

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons, FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Mutton and lamb . . .	2*	2	3
Pig meat . . .	34	34	35
Poultry meat . . .	24	27	26
Cows' milk . . .	1	1	1
Hen eggs . . .	21.6*	23.2	24.0
Other poultry eggs . . .	2.0*	2.0	2.0

\* Official figures.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FISHING

## FISH LANDED AND AUCTIONED\*

(metric tons)

1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
60,671	62,324	61,855	65,593	64,200	65,803	65,976

\* Including fish landed in Singapore by non-Singapore vessels. The total catch (live weight) of Singapore vessels was 19,236 metric tons in 1974 and 17,560 metric tons in 1975.

## INDUSTRY\*

		1974	1975	1976
Rubber Smoked Sheets . . .	metric tons	10,810	12,905	17,105
Remilled Crepe Rubber . . .	" "	102,168	92,089	101,072
Paints . . .	kilolitres	12,468.6	12,692.2	14,543.5
Broken Granite . . .	'000 cu. metres	1,795.3	2,302.1	2,523.5
Bricks . . .	'000 pieces	141,295	126,111	160,376
Cigarettes . . .	'000 kg.	3,431.2	3,241.5	3,059.6
Cheroots . . .	" "	60.4	47.2	47.3
Soft Drinks . . .	'000 litres	106,062.4	113,806.0	125,868.5
Coconut Oil . . .	metric tons	7,589	15,041	20,870
Vegetable Cooking Oil . . .	" "	37,438	53,099	48,443
Animal Fodder . . .	" "	284,331	234,195	252,966
Electricity . . .	million kWh.	3,864.3	4,175.7	4,604.9
Gas . . .	million cu. ft.	391.1	432.4	457.1

\* No figures are available for the output of petroleum products.

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 Singapore dollar (S\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 10,000 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): S\$1=1 Brunei dollar; £1 sterling=S\$4.305; U.S. \$1=S\$2.356.

S\$100=£23.23=U.S. \$42.44.

*Note:* The Singapore dollar (S\$) was introduced in June 1967, replacing (at par) the Malayan dollar (M\$). From September 1949 the Malayan dollar was valued at 2s. 4d. sterling (£1=M\$8.5714) or 32.667 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1=M\$3.0612). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the Singapore dollar was valued at 35.467 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1=S\$2.8195). From February to June 1973 the Singapore dollar's value was 39.407 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1=S\$2.5376). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=S\$7.347 from November 1967 to June 1972. The formal link with the Malaysian dollar, begun in June 1967, ended in May 1973 but the Brunei dollar remains tied to the Singapore dollar. Since June 1973 the Singapore dollar has been allowed to "float". The average exchange rate (Singapore dollars per U.S. dollar) was: 2.809 in 1972; 2.444 in 1973; 2.437 in 1974; 2.371 in 1975; 2.471 in 1976.

## ORDINARY BUDGET

(S\$ million—estimates for year ending March 31st)

REVENUE	1977/78	EXPENDITURE	1977/78
Direct Taxes . . . . .	1,794.6	General Services . . . . .	148.1
Indirect Taxes and Taxes on Outlay . .	731.0	Defence and Justice . . . . .	1,050.8
Reimbursements and Sales on Goods and Services . . . . .	395.4	Social and Community Services . . . .	852.2
Income from Investments and Property . .	249.2	Economic Services . . . . .	171.6
Others . . . . .	192.2	Public Debt . . . . .	490.9
		Unallocable . . . . .	37.5
		Add: Transfer to Development Fund . .	611.3
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,362.4</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,362.4</b>

## DEVELOPMENT BUDGET

(S\$ million—estimates)

EXPENDITURE	1976/77	1977/78
General services . . . . .	26.42	119.28
General administration . . . . .	10.00	107.20
Fiscal administration . . . . .	0.59	0.27
General economic regulation . . . . .	1.61	0.80
Conduct of foreign affairs . . . . .	—	—
Others . . . . .	14.22	11.01
Defence and justice . . . . .	82.52	123.30
Defence . . . . .	65.10	109.60
Justice and police . . . . .	17.42	13.70
Others . . . . .	—	—
Social and community services . . . . .	1,167.71	1,291.34
Community . . . . .	13.36	12.68
Environment . . . . .	116.53	165.43
Education . . . . .	162.20	129.91
Health . . . . .	55.58	65.46
Housing . . . . .	808.00	911.50
Social welfare . . . . .	0.85	0.85
Others . . . . .	11.19	5.51
Economic services . . . . .	1,333.66	1,174.78
Land development . . . . .	222.39	161.30
Agricultural and non-mineral resources . .	9.47	9.34
Industrial and commercial development . .	739.43	512.74
Tourism . . . . .	30.00	38.20
Transport and communications . . . . .	270.92	398.05
Public utilities . . . . .	58.00	55.00
Others . . . . .	3.45	0.15
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,610.31</b>	<b>2,708.70</b>

**OFFICIAL FOREIGN ASSETS**  
(S\$ million, valuation at cost, December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Total External Reserves of Monetary Authority (including gold tranche)*	4,083.7	5,681.7	7,785.5
Total External Reserves of Singapore Government and Statutory Authorities	2,419.2	1,804.3	476.0

\* Figures include foreign assets of the Board of Commissioners of Currency, Singapore, and foreign assets of the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(S\$ million—estimates)

	1974	1975	1976*
<b>BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT</b>	-2,730.2	-1,886.0	-2,162.8
Import f.o.b.	18,964.7	17,821.6	20,844.6
Exports f.o.b.	13,423.8	11,942.5	15,196.0
Trade Balance	-5,540.9	-5,879.1	-5,648.6
Service Payments (net)	2,905.8	4,085.4	3,605.1
Total Goods and Services (net receipts)	-2,635.1	-1,793.7	-2,043.5
Transfers (net receipts)	-95.1	-92.3	-119.3
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL MOVEMENTS</b>	3,448.6	2,852.4	2,881.4
Non-monetary Sector (net)	1,578.4	1,724.4	2,006.6
Private	1,577.3	1,703.5	1,902.5
Official	1.1	20.9	104.1
Monetary Sector—Commercial banks (net)	-420.7	-211.8	206.0
Net Errors and Omissions	2,290.9	1,339.8	668.8
<b>Net Surplus or Deficit</b>	718.4	966.4	718.6

\* Preliminary.

**EXTERNAL TRADE\***  
(S\$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f.	9,538.0	12,512.9	20,404.9	19,270.4	22,404.5
Exports f.o.b.	6,149.4	8,906.8	14,154.6	12,757.9	16,265.9

\* Excluding trans-shipments to and from Peninsular Malaysia.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(S\$ million)

IMPORTS c.i.f.	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	1,551.2	1,654.4	1,853.3
Cereals and cereal preparations . . . . .	477.7	373.2	374.5
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	117.9	130.3	139.3
Crude materials (inedible) excl. fuels . . . . .	1,648.7	1,229.3	2,023.5
Crude rubber, etc. . . . .	1,133.2	749.5	1,302.1
Wood, lumber and cork . . . . .	178.3	169.4	270.1
Minerals fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	4,897.8	4,734.1	6,140.9
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	4,891.3	4,730.5	6,136.6
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	391.3	242.0	257.8
Chemicals . . . . .	1,220.6	1,119.6	1,116.2
Basic manufactures . . . . .	3,591.8	3,510.3	3,277.5
Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. . . . .	973.9	886.9	1,062.5
Iron and steel . . . . .	1,234.9	1,284.0	767.7
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	5,405.8	5,046.2	5,794.7
Non-electric machinery . . . . .	2,323.0	2,346.0	2,205.5
Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. . . . .	1,847.8	1,879.2	2,385.7
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	1,345.9	1,331.3	1,534.0
Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	233.9	272.9	267.3
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>20,404.9</b>	<b>19,270.4</b>	<b>22,404.5</b>

EXPORTS f.o.b.	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	814.0	915.7	947.8
Coffee, tea, cocoa and spices . . . . .	243.8	259.2	380.2
Crude materials (inedible) excl. fuels . . . . .	2,506.2	1,694.3	2,664.7
Crude rubber, etc. . . . .	2,050.0	1,302.7	1,995.2
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	3,693.0	3,451.2	3,783.8
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	3,654.1	3,407.6	3,743.7
Chemicals . . . . .	917.1	475.7	609.8
Basic manufactures . . . . .	1,069.9	1,086.5	1,328.8
Wood and cork manufactures (excl. furniture) . . . . .	199.7	154.6	279.6
Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. . . . .	337.7	308.9	443.5
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	2,918.6	2,894.6	4,106.7
Non-electric machinery . . . . .	871.0	889.8	983.5
Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. . . . .	1,487.5	1,471.9	2,186.4
Transport equipment . . . . .	560.1	533.0	936.8
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	807.5	880.4	1,232.5
Clothing (excl. footwear) . . . . .	310.5	227.8	448.7
Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	1,031.7	1,073.1	1,293.6
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>14,154.6</b>	<b>12,757.9</b>	<b>16,265.9</b>

**PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS\***  
(S\$ million)

IMPORTS c.i.f.	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS f.o.b.	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	571.0	661.5	578.0	Australia . . . . .	687.7	637.2	831.2
China, People's Repub. . . . .	643.9	682.0	659.0	France . . . . .	262.9	224.7	402.1
Germany, Fed. Repub. . . . .	712.3	636.2	739.0	Germany, Fed. Repub. . . . .	428.2	481.5	647.9
Hong Kong . . . . .	470.9	427.8	536.7	Hong Kong . . . . .	901.4	937.0	1,266.6
Iran . . . . .	1,066.0	1,001.8	822.3	Japan . . . . .	1,610.5	1,112.9	1,668.8
Japan . . . . .	3,653.9	3,254.3	3,590.8	Malaysia . . . . .			
Malaysia . . . . .				Peninsular Malaysia . . . . .	1,761.1	1,687.1	1,811.3
Peninsular Malaysia . . . . .	2,060.5	1,755.6	2,566.7	Sabah and Sarawak . . . . .	586.3	501.1	669.7
Sabah and Sarawak . . . . .	625.7	483.0	637.5	Thailand . . . . .	343.2	445.4	486.0
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	1,172.3	1,675.5	3,538.4	United Kingdom . . . . .	574.5	530.8	505.9
Thailand . . . . .	542.6	406.3	516.4	U.S.A. . . . .	2,100.7	1,775.4	2,393.5
United Kingdom . . . . .	996.3	956.0	851.2	Viet-Nam . . . . .	528.3	187.0	39.1
U.S.A. . . . .	2,858.1	3,024.0	2,960.5				

\* No figures are available for trade with Indonesia.

## TRANSPORT

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(registered vehicles)

	1974	1975	1976
Private cars . . . . .	142,674	142,045	135,499
Motor cycles and scooters . . . . .	84,849	83,145	84,016
Motor buses . . . . .	4,779	4,935	5,217
Goods vehicles (incl. private) . . . . .	36,424	41,363	45,733
Others . . . . .	8,140	8,890	9,399
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>276,866</b>	<b>280,378</b>	<b>279,864</b>

## SHIPPING

(vessels of over 75 net registered tons)

	SHIPS ENTERED	SHIPS CLEARED	CARGO DISCHARGED ( <sup>000</sup> metric tons)	CARGO LOADED ( <sup>000</sup> metric tons)
1973 . . . . .	18,948	18,884	38,566.9	22,702.0
1974 . . . . .	19,641	19,617	37,713.6	22,738.9
1975 . . . . .	20,216	20,201	33,032.0	19,067.2
1976 . . . . .	20,012	19,995	37,699.6	20,273.4

## CIVIL AIR TRAFFIC

	PASSENGERS			MAIL (metric tons)		FREIGHT (metric tons)	
	Arrived	Departed	In Transit	Landed	Despatched	Landed	Despatched
1972 . . . . .	1,029,214	1,039,252	466,875	1,311	1,589	13,098	17,431
1973 . . . . .	1,350,745	1,373,933	583,850	1,457	1,777	18,853	22,717
1974 . . . . .	1,483,232	1,513,732	631,028	1,557	2,181	23,843	34,285
1975 . . . . .	1,647,081	1,676,963	712,105	1,655	2,818	26,276	39,811
1976 . . . . .	1,859,505	1,880,888	795,465	1,759	2,899	31,431	45,181

## TOURISM

	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Tourists (no.) . . . . .	1,134,493	1,233,854	1,324,312	1,492,218
Tourist expenditure (S\$ million) . . . . .	573	735	792	892

\* Preliminary.

In December 1976 there were 71 gazetted tourist hotels, having 10,254 rooms in operation. Another 2,656 rooms are under construction and are expected to be completed by December 1980.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

(at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Radio licences issued . . . . .	67,808	64,211	60,148
Radio and television licences issued . . . . .	252,207	280,479	309,276
Rediffusion subscribers . . . . .	82,202	85,587	86,672

## EDUCATION

(June 30th, 1977)

	INSTITUTIONS*	STUDENTS	TEACHERS†
Primary . . . . .	376	306,349	11,041
Secondary:			
Academic . . . . .	121	153,055	6,731
Technical . . . . .	9	19,100	876
Commercial . . . . .	1	6,031	86
Technical and Vocational Institutes‡ . . . . .	12	10,860	700
Universities and Colleges . . . . .	5	20,734	1,116
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>516,129</b>	<b>20,550</b>

\* A full school conducting both primary and secondary classes is treated as one primary and one secondary school.

† Including relief teachers but excluding teachers on national service, study leave, scholarship, secondment, etc.

‡ Including Hotel and Catering Training School and School of Printing.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Department of Statistics, Singapore.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated 1958, subsequently amended)

### HEAD OF STATE

The Head of State is the President, elected by Parliament for a four-year term. He normally acts on the advice of the Cabinet.

### THE CABINET

The Cabinet, headed by the Prime Minister, is appointed by the President and is responsible to Parliament.

### THE LEGISLATURE

The Legislature consists of a Parliament of sixty-nine members, presided over by a Speaker who may be elected from the members of Parliament themselves or appointed by Parliament although he may not be a member of

Parliament. Members of Parliament are elected by universal adult suffrage.

A 21-Member Presidential Council chaired by the Chief Justice examines material of racial or religious significance, including legislation, to see whether it differentiates between racial or religious communities or contains provisions inconsistent with the fundamental liberties of Singapore citizens.

### CITIZENSHIP

Under the constitution Singapore citizenship may be acquired either by birth, descent or registration. Persons born when Singapore was a constituent State of Malaysia could also acquire Singapore citizenship by enrolment or naturalization under the constitution of Malaysia.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF THE STATE

President: Dr. BENJAMIN HENRY SHEARES.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister:** LEE KUAN YEW.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:** Dr. GOH KENG SWEE.

**Minister for Finance:** HON SUI SEN.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** SINNATHAMBY RAJARATNAM.

**Minister for Labour:** ONG PANG BOON.

**Minister for Home Affairs and Education:** CHUA SIAN CHIN.

**Minister for Communications and National Development:** LIM KIM SAN.

**Minister for Law and the Environment and Minister for Science and Technology:** EDMUND WILLIAM BAKER.

**Minister for Social Affairs:** Dr. AHMAD MATAR (acting).

**Minister for Health:** Dr. TOH CHIN CHYE.

**Minister for Culture:** ONG TEN CHEONG (acting).

## PARLIAMENT

Parliament has 69 members and is elected every five years.

**The Speaker:** Dr. YEOH GHIM SENG, B.B.M., J.P.

(General Election, December 1976)

PARTY	VOTES*
Barisan Sosialis . . . . .	25,411
Justice Party . . . . .	5,199
Pekemas . . . . .	9,230
People's Action Party . . . . .	590,169
United Front . . . . .	56,191
United People's Front . . . . .	14,233
Workers' Party . . . . .	91,966
Independents . . . . .	4,173
<b>TOTAL VOTES CAST . . . . .</b>	<b>815,130</b>

\* Voting took place in 53 of the 69 constituencies.

In the December 1976 elections the People's Action Party (PAP) was returned in all 69 constituencies (unopposed in 16).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's Action Party:** 143-145 Orchard Rd.; f. 1954; first formed the government of Singapore in 1959; re-elected 1963, 1968, 1972 and 1976; Chair. Dr TOH CHIN CHYE; Sec.-Gen. LEE KUAN YEW.

There are many small opposition parties. The following are the most important:

**Singapore Malays' National Organization (Pekemas):** 218F Changi Rd.; reorganized 1967; formerly the United Malays' National Organization in Singapore; seeks to improve conditions for the Malays, to promote Islam and Malay culture, to encourage democracy and racial harmony to work against colonialism; Chair. Encik SELAMAT BIN SHAMSUDIN; Gen. Sec. KAMSAN BIN MOYONG.

**United People's Front (UPF):** f. 1974; a coalition of several small parties; Sec.-Gen. LEONG MUN KWAI.

**Socialist Front (Barisan Sosialis Malaya):** 436-c Victoria St., Singapore 7; f. 1961; left-wing; formerly members of People's Action Party; seeks to abolish national service, provide free medical services for the poor, reduce taxes and relax the citizenship laws; Chair. Dr. LEE SIEW CHOY.

**Workers' Party:** f. 1971; seeks a new democratic constitution, closer relations with Malaysia and the establishment of immediate diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China; Leader J. B. JEYARETNAM.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO SINGAPORE

(In Singapore City unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission

**Argentina:** Room L-1, 11th Floor, International Building, 360 Orchard Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant); *Chargé d'affaires:* ALBERT MARTÍNEZ CASAS.

**Australia:** 25 Napier Rd., Singapore 10 (HC); *High Commissioner:* LAURENCE CORKERY.

**Austria:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Bangladesh:** Rangoon, Burma (HC).

**Belgium:** Tower 2202, DBS Bldg., Shenton Way, Singapore (E); *Ambassador:* MARCEL DEPASSE.

**Brazil:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Bulgaria:** Room 808/9 Thong Teck Bldg., 15 Scotts Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* STOKAN VALDIMIROV ZAIMOV (resident in New Delhi, India).

**Burma:** 15 St. Martin's Drive, Singapore 10 (E); *Ambassador:* TUANG HMUNG (resident in Bangkok, Thailand).

**Canada:** 7/8 Floors, Faber House, 230-236 Orchard Rd. (HC); *High Commissioner:* ROBERT K. THOMSON.

**Czechoslovakia:** Rangoon, Burma (E).

**Denmark:** 8th Floor, Supreme House, Penang Rd. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* JØRGEN HOLM.

**Egypt:** 20C and 22C Paterson Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* NAGUIB FAKHRY.

**El Salvador:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Finland:** 15th Floor, Goldhill Plaza, 187 Thomson Rd., Singapore 11 (E); *Ambassador:* RITTA ÖRÖ (resident in New Delhi, India).



## SINGAPORE

**France:** 5 Gallop Rd., Singapore 10 (E); *Ambassador:* JACQUES GASSEAU.

**German Democratic Republic:** Colombo, Sri Lanka (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 12th Floor, Far East Shopping Centre, 545 Orchard Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HILDEGUNDE FEILNER.

**Greece:** c/o Chartered Bank Chambers, 5th Floor, Battery Rd., Singapore 1 (E); *Ambassador:* BASIL VITSAXIS (resident in New Delhi, India).

**Hungary:** New Delhi, India (E).

**India:** India House, 31 Grange Rd., Singapore 10 (HC); *High Commissioner:* VENCATA SIDDHARTHACHARRY.

**Indonesia:** "Wisma Indonesia", 1st Floor, 435 Orchard Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* HAERUDDIN TASNING.

**Iran:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Ireland:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Israel:** 10th Floor, Faber House, 230K Orchard Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* ITZHAK NAVON.

**Italy:** Rooms 810-812, 8th Floor, Supreme House, Penang Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* FRANCO LUCIOLI OTTIERI DELLA CIAIA.

**Japan:** 16 Nassim Rd., Singapore 10 (E); *Ambassador:* SHINSUKE HORI.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 37 Stevens Rd., Singapore 10 (E); *Ambassador:* AN GYONG CHOL.

**Korea, Republic:** Rooms 2408-14, 24th Floor, Shaw Centre, Scotts Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* KEW SUNG LEE.

**Malaysia:** 301 Jervois Rd., Singapore 10 (HC); *High Commissioner:* MOHD. YUSOF BIN ZAINAL.

**Mongolia:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Nepal:** Rangoon, Burma (E).

**Netherlands:** 10th Floor, International Bldg., 360 Orchard Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* H. C. R. M. PRINCEN.

Singapore also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia (Kampuchea), Fiji, Laos, Luxembourg, Maldives, Mexico and Viet-Nam.

## *Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System*

**New Zealand:** 13 Nassim Rd. (HC); *High Commissioner:* GERALD C. HENSLEY.

**Norway:** 16th Floor, Hong Leong Bldg., 16 Raffles Quay, Singapore 1 (E); *Ambassador:* PER GUSTAV SCHOYEN.

**Pakistan:** 510-511 Shaw House, Orchard Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* HAFEEZ-UR RAHMAN (resident in Rangoon, Burma).

**Papua New Guinea:** Jakarta, Indonesia (HC).

**Philippines:** Rooms 505-506, 5th Floor, Thong Teck Bldg., 15 Scotts Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* DELFIN REUTO GARCIA.

**Poland:** 1st Floor, Bank of China Bldg., Battery Rd., Singapore 1 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* STANISLAW KONIK.

**Romania:** Ground Floor, Marina House, Shenton Way, Singapore 2 (E); *Ambassador:* THEODOR DITULESCU (resident in Jakarta, Indonesia).

**Spain:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Sri Lanka:** c/o U.S. De Silva & Sons, 92 and 102 Clifford Centre, 24 Raffles Place, Singapore 1 (HC); *High Commissioner:* HAPUGODA RANKOTGE PREMARATNE.

**Sweden:** Rooms 1404-5, 14th Floor, Goldhill Plaza, 187 Thomson Rd., Singapore 11 (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN-CHRISTOPHE OEBERG (resident in Bangkok, Thailand).

**Switzerland:** Room 705, Shaw House, Orchard Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* MAX LEU.

**Thailand:** 370 Orchard Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* JETN SUCHARITKUL.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** New Delhi, India (HC).

**Turkey:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** 51 Nassim Rd., Singapore 10 (E); *Ambassador:* YURI IVANOVICH RAZDUKHOV.

**United Kingdom:** Tanglin Circus, Singapore 10 (HC); *High Commissioner:* JOHN HENNINGS.

**U.S.A.:** 30 Hill St., Singapore 6 (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN H. HOLDRIDGE.

**Yugoslavia:** 52 Stevens Rd., Singapore 10 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* MILUTIN FILIPOVIC.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

A Supreme Court consisting of the High Court, the Court of Appeal and the Court of Criminal Appeal was established by the Supreme Court of Judicature Act. The High Court exercises original criminal and civil jurisdiction and hears appeals from the Subordinate Courts. An appeal from the High Court lies to the Court of Criminal Appeal or the Court of Appeal which exercises appellate jurisdiction. In certain cases, a further appeal lies from the decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal or Court of Appeal, as the case may be, to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

The Subordinate Courts consist of Magistrates', Juvenile, Coroners' and District Courts which have limited civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is also an Industrial Arbitration Court to regulate labour relations.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice WEE CHONG JIN.

**Puisne Judges:** Mr. Justice F. A. CHUA, Mr. Justice T. KULASEKARAM, Mr. Justice CHOOR SINGH, Mr. Justice DENIS DE COTTA, Mr. Justice A. P. RAJAH.

## RELIGION

The majority of Chinese are Buddhists, Confucians or Taoists. The Malays and Pakistanis are almost all Muslims, while the Europeans and Eurasians are overwhelmingly Christian. Most of the Indian community are Hindu.

## BUDDHISM

**The Singapore Buddhist Sangha Organization:** Headquarters; Pho Kark See, Bright Hill Rd., off Thomson Rd., Singapore 20.

**The Buddhist Union:** 28 and 29-o Jalan Senyum, Singapore 14.

**The Singapore Buddhist Federation:** 50 Lorong 34, Singapore.

**World Buddhist Society:** 40 Pender Rd., Singapore.

## CHRISTIANITY

**Anglican Church:**

**Diocese of Singapore:** Bishop of Singapore and Dean

of St. Andrew's Cathedral: The Rt. Rev. BAN LT CHIU, LL.B., Bishopsbourne, 4 Bishopsgate, Singapore 10.

**Roman Catholic Church—Archdiocese of Singapore:** His Grace the Archbishop Mgr. MICHEL OLCOMENDY, Archbishop's House, 31 Victoria St., Singapore. Archbishop's Secretary: Rev. S. FERNANDEZ.

**Methodist Church: Bishop for Singapore:** KAO JIH CHUNG, 23B Coleman St., Singapore 6.

**Brethron Assemblies:** Bethesda Gospel Hall, 77 Bras Basah Rd., Singapore 7; f. 1864; Hon. Sec. LIM TIAN LEONG; Bethesda (Katong) Church, 17 Pennefather Rd., Singapore 15; Chair. of Elders and Deacons, Dr. B. CHEW.

**Presbyterian Church:** Minister Rev. E. M. WHITE, B.A., "B" & "C" Orchard Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1856; 327 mems.

## THE PRESS

In 1974 the Government passed a bill providing for compulsory government vetting of newspaper management. It obliged all newspaper companies to go public.

In 1976 there were 10 daily newspapers in Singapore with a combined total circulation of 477,018.

## DAILIES

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Business Times:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1976; Editor ROY MCKIE; circ. 5,000 (Singapore only).

**New Nation:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1971; Proprs. New Nation Publishing Pte. Ltd.; Independent; Chief Editor PETER LIM HENG LOONG; circ. 42,000.

**Straits Times:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd.; f. 1845; Group Editor KHOO TENG SOON; circ. 172,000 (Singapore only).

## CHINESE LANGUAGE

**Min Pao Daily:** 62 Bendermeer Rd., Singapore 12; Chief Editor CHUA TENG HWA; circ. 24,200.

**Nanyang Siang Pau:** 307 Alexandra Rd., Singapore 3; f. 1923; morning; Editor TAN CHIN HAR; circ. 75,000 (daily), 99,600 (Sunday).

**Shin Min Daily News:** 577 Macpherson Rd., Singapore 13; f. 1967; Chief Editor CHUNG WEN LING; circ. 53,000.

**Sin Chew Jit Poh:** 19 Keppel Rd., Singapore 2; f. 1929; morning; Editor WONG SZU; circ. 97,000 (daily), 111,700 (Sunday).

## MALAY LANGUAGE

**Berita Harian:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1957; morning; Editor ZAINUL ABIDIN RASHEED; circ. 28,000.

## MALAYALAM LANGUAGE

**Malaysia Malayali:** 12 Kinta Rd., Singapore 8; f. 1938; only Malayalam daily outside Kerala State, India; Man. Editor V. P. ABDULLAH; circ. 4,000.

## TAMIL LANGUAGE

**Tamil Malar:** 430 Race Course Rd., Singapore 8; Editor T. SELVAGANAPATHY; circ. 5,600 (daily), 9,200 (Sunday).

of St. Andrew's Cathedral: The Rt. Rev. BAN LT CHIU, LL.B., Bishopsbourne, 4 Bishopsgate, Singapore 10.

**Roman Catholic Church—Archdiocese of Singapore:** His Grace the Archbishop Mgr. MICHEL OLCOMENDY, Archbishop's House, 31 Victoria St., Singapore. Archbishop's Secretary: Rev. S. FERNANDEZ.

**Methodist Church: Bishop for Singapore:** KAO JIH CHUNG, 23B Coleman St., Singapore 6.

**Brethron Assemblies:** Bethesda Gospel Hall, 77 Bras Basah Rd., Singapore 7; f. 1864; Hon. Sec. LIM TIAN LEONG; Bethesda (Katong) Church, 17 Pennefather Rd., Singapore 15; Chair. of Elders and Deacons, Dr. B. CHEW.

**Presbyterian Church:** Minister Rev. E. M. WHITE, B.A., "B" & "C" Orchard Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1856; 327 mems.

**Tamil Murasu:** 139-141 Lavender St., Singapore 12; f. 1936; Chief Editor S. JAYARAM; circ. 8,500 (daily), 12,500 (Sunday).

## SUNDAY PAPERS

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Sunday Nation:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd., Singapore 9; Editor SIA CHEONG YEW; circ. 83,200 (Singapore only)

**Sunday Times:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1931; Editor DAVID KRAAL; circ. 184,000 (Singapore only).

## MALAY LANGUAGE

**Berita Minggu:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd.; f. 1957; Editor ZAINUL ABIDIN RASHEED; circ. 38,000.

## PERIODICALS

About 300 periodicals are published in the various languages. The principal ones only are given here.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Asean Business Quarterly:** Asia Research Pte. Ltd., P.O.B. 91, Alexandra Post Office, Singapore 3; South-East Asian economic quarterly.

**The Asia Magazine:** International Bldg., Orchard Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1961; distributed by leading English language newspapers in Asia; Editor DONALD EUGENE RONK.

**Asia Research Bulletin:** Asia Research Pte. Ltd., P.O.B. 91, Alexandra Post Office, Singapore 3; political and economic; monthly.

**Fanfare:** Times Periodicals Pte Ltd., 422 Thomson Rd., Singapore 11; f. 1969; teenage pop magazine; fortnightly; Editor SYLVIA TOH.

**Female:** MPH Magazines Sdn. Bhd., 71-77 Stamford Rd., Singapore 6; women's fortnightly; Editor GAYNOR MARGARET THOMAS.

**Her World:** Times Periodicals Pte. Ltd., Times House, River Valley Rd., Singapore 11; f. 1960; women's monthly; Editor BETTY L. KHOO.

**Living:** MPH Magazines Sdn. Bhd., 71-77 Stamford Rd., Singapore 6; general interest; monthly; Editor NORMA O. MIRAFLORES.

**New Directions:** Times Periodicals Pte. Ltd., 422 Thomson Rd., Singapore 11; f. 1973; quarterly.

**Republic of Singapore Government Gazette:** Singapore National Printers (Pte.) Ltd., P.O.B. 485; weekly (Friday).

**Singapore Business:** Times Periodicals Pte. Ltd., Times House, River Valley Rd., Singapore 11; Editor ZAINUL ABIDIN RASHEED.

**Singapore Medical Journal:** Singapore Medical Association, 4A College Rd., Singapore 3; quarterly.

**Straits Times Annual:** Times Periodicals Ltd., Times House, River Valley Rd., Singapore 11, Editor ILSA SHARP.

## CHINESE LANGUAGE

**Min Chong Pao:** People's Association, Kallang, Singapore 14; fortnightly.

**Shaonian Yue Kan (Youth Monthly):** Educational Publications Bureau, 177A Outram Park, Singapore 3; monthly.

**Singapore Literature:** Educational Publications Bureau, 177A Outram Park, Singapore 3; quarterly.

**Singapore Art Magazine:** Educational Publications Bureau, 177A Outram Park, Singapore 3; quarterly.

## MALAY LANGUAGE

**Harapan:** Educational Publications Bureau, 177A Outram Park, Singapore 3; monthly (Jan.-Oct.).

**Medan Sastera:** 745-747 North Bridge Rd., Singapore 7; f. 1964; quarterly; Editor HARUN AMINURRASHID; circ. 4,000.

## PUNJABI LANGUAGE

**Navjivan National Punjabi News:** 5 Albert House, Albert St., Singapore 7; f. 1951; weekly; Voice of the Sikhs in South-East Asia; Editor DEWAN SINGH RANDHAWA.

## NEWS AGENCIES

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 6th Floor, Nehsons Bldg., 24 Peck Seah St., Singapore 2; Correspondent FRANÇOIS GRANGIE.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** 10A St. Martin's Drive, Singapore 10; Correspondent HEINER KLINGE.

**Antara News Agency (Indonesia):** 106A Grange Rd.; Correspondent M. ANWAR RAWY.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** G.P.O. Box 44, Room 1001, Robina House, Shenton Way, Singapore 2; Chief KENNETH L. WHITING.

**Central News Agency (CNA) (Taiwan):** 69 Clover Way, Singapore 20; Correspondent CHI HUA-HUANG.

**Czechoslovak News Agency (ČETKA):** 1st Floor, M.S.A. Bldg., 77 Robinson Rd., Correspondent Dr. MIROSLAV OPLT.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** 1 Faber Walk, Singapore 5; Correspondent ECKHARD BUDEWIG.

**Jiji Press (Japan):** 13F Asia Insurance Bldg., Finlayson Green, Singapore 1; Correspondent HIROSHI KANASHIGE.

**Kyodo News Service (Japan):** 1103 Marina House, Shenton Way, Singapore 2; Chief SHINICHIRO TANIZAWA.

**Novosti Press Agency (U.S.S.R.):** 116 University Rd., Singapore 11; Correspondent YURI B. SAVENKOV.

**Reuters (U.K.):** P.O.B. 463, 12th Floor, Marina House, Shenton Way, Singapore 2; Asian Services Editor ALLAN BARKER.

**TASS (U.S.S.R.):** 37, A6 Nassim Rd., Singapore 10; Correspondents GRIGORY ARSLANOV, ALEKSANDR KUDZYASHOV.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Suite 69B, Raffles Hotel, Beach Rd., Singapore 7; Man. ONG BENG CHUAN.

## PUBLISHERS

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**André Publications:** 4th Floor, Podium Block, Ming Court Hotel, Singapore 10; publishes various guides to Asian cities; Man. ARISTIDE J. G. PAPINEAU.

**Chopmen Enterprises:** 428/429 Katong Shopping Centre, Mountbatten Rd., Singapore 15; f. 1966; social science, textbooks, reference, general and children's books; Man. Dir. N. T. S. CHOPRA.

**Eastern Universities Press Sdn. Bhd.:** 112F Boon Keng Rd. (P.O.B. 1742), Singapore 12; f. 1958; biography, history, textbooks; Man. GOH KEE SEAH.

**Federal Publications (S) Pte. Ltd.:** 1 New Industrial Rd., Singapore 19; f. 1958; educational, general and children's books; Gen. Man. H. H. CHIAM.

**Heinemann Educational Books (Asia) Ltd.:** 41 Jalan Pemimpin, Singapore 20; educational and general; Gen. Man. CHARLES CHER; Dir. JOHN WATSON.

**Institute of Southeast Asian Studies:** House No. 8 Cluny Rd., Singapore 10; scholarly publications; Dir. Prof. KERNIAL S. SANDHU.

**Longman Malaysia Sdn. Bhd.:** 25 First Lokyang Rd., Jurong Town, Singapore 22; educational; Man. Dir R. B. BUNNETT.

**Macmillan Southeast Asia Pte. Ltd.:** 41 Jalan Pemimpin, Singapore 20; educational and general; Dir. LOH MUN WAI.

**Malayan Law Journal Pte. Ltd.:** 1302/1304 Shenton House, 13th Floor, Shenton Way, Singapore 1; law books; Man. Dir. AL-MANSOR ADABI.

**Oxford University Press:** 41 Jalan Pemimpin (2nd Floor), Singapore 20; educational and general; Representative GOH TEOW HUAT.

**University Education Press:** Newton, P.O.B. 96, Singapore 11; books on E. and S.E. Asia, humanities and social sciences; Man. YEO TEO KONG.

**Woodrose Publications Pte. Ltd.:** 25 Bank of China Bldg., Battery Rd., Singapore 1; anthologies, novels and poems; Dir. W. S. Y. LOONG.

## MALAY LANGUAGE

**Malaysia Press Sdn. Bhd.** (*Pustaka Melayu*): 745-747 North Bridge Rd., Singapore 7; f. 1962; educational books; Dir. and Man. ABDULLAH BIN ALLY.

## CHINESE LANGUAGE

**The Commercial Press Ltd.:** incorporated in China; Singapore branch: 309 North Bridge Rd.; f. 1897; publishers, stationers and booksellers; school textbooks and magazines; Attorney and Man. DAVID C. N. HSU, F.B.A.A.

**Educational Publications Bureau:** 175A/177A Outram Park, Singapore 3.

**Shanghai Book Co. (Pte.) Ltd.:** 81 Victoria St., Singapore 7; educational and general books; Man. Dir. Madam CHEN MONG HOCK.

**World Book Co. Ltd.:** 205-207 South Bridge Rd., Singapore 1; educational and general books; Man. Dir. CHOU CHENG CHUEN.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Radio Singapore:** Ministry of Culture, P.O.B. 1902; f. 1959; broadcasts in English, Chinese (Mandarin and six dialects), Malay and Tamil, over four networks; each language channel broadcasts over one hundred hours weekly; one multi-language service with 42 hours weekly; one FM service in English and Chinese with 58 hours weekly; Dir. Mrs. WONG-LEE SIOK TIN.

**Rediffusion (Singapore) Private Ltd.:** P.O.B. 608; f. 1949; commercial wired broadcasting service, originating two programmes in numerous Chinese dialects and English; over 92,000 subscribers; Man. Dir. J. SNOWDEN.

**Far East Broadcasting (F.E.B.A. Ltd.):** 130-S Sophia Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1960; Chair. YEO KOK CHENG; Exec. Dir. LAUW KIM GUAN.

## TELEVISION

**Television Singapore:** Ministry of Culture, P.O.B. 1902, Singapore; one station with two separate channels started operations in 1963; colour television was introduced in 1974; total weekly average of 107 hours; education service of 52 hours weekly; services in Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English; Dir. Mrs. WONG-LEE SIOK TIN.

In 1977 there were 369,000 radio sets and 310,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; S\$ = Singapore dollars; brs. = branches.)

## BANKING

The Singapore monetary system is co-ordinated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS) and the Ministry of Finance. The Monetary Authority of Singapore performs all the functions of a central bank, except the issuing of currency, a function which is carried out by the Board of Commissioners of Currency. In December 1977 there were 77 commercial banks (13 local, 64 foreign) and 42 representative offices in Singapore. Thirty-seven banks were fully licensed, 13 had restricted licences and 27 foreign banks had offshore banking licences. There were also 23 merchant banks.

**Board of Commissioners of Currency:** Ground Floor, 79 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; Chair. Minister for Finance HON SUI SEN.

**Monetary Authority of Singapore:** SIA Building, 77 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; Chair. HON SUI SEN.

## MAJOR COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Asia Commercial Banking Corp. Ltd.:** 104/108 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1959; cap. p.u. S\$50m.; dep. S\$183.4m. (October 1977); Chair. ANG KEONG LAN; Man. Dir. (Operations and Admin.) DAVID B. H. CHEW.

**Bank of Singapore:** 34 Market St., Singapore 1; f. 1954; cap. p.u. S\$12.5m.; dep. S\$33m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. RUNME SHAW; Exec. Dir. TAN TOCK SAN.

**Chung Khiaw Bank Ltd.:** UOB Bldg., 1 Bonham St., Raffles Place, Singapore 1; f. 1950; cap. p.u. S\$30m.; dep. S\$856m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. WEE CHO CHAW; Dir. and Gen. Man. ALLAN NG POH MENG.

**Far Eastern Bank Ltd.:** 156 Cecil St., Singapore 1; f. 1959; cap. p.u. S\$11.2m.; dep. S\$164m. (Dec. 1976); Man. Dir. NG ENG KIAT; Man. FOO BAN CHOON.

**Four Seas Communications Bank Ltd.:** 57 Chulia St., Singapore 1; incorporated in Singapore 1907; cap. p.u. S\$20m.; dep. S\$145m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. LEE HIOK SIANG.

**International Bank of Singapore:** Podium 107; 1st Floor, DBS Bldg., 6 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1975; cap. p.u. S\$25m.; dep. S\$108m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. HOWE YOON CHONG; Gen. Man. MICHAEL WEE SOON LOCK.

**Industrial and Commercial Bank Ltd., The:** ICB Bldg., 2 Shenton Way; f. 1954; cap. p.u. S\$10m.; dep. S\$169m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. TAN PEE CEE; Deputy Chair. and Exec. Dir. Dr. TAN POH LIN.

**Lee Wah Bank Ltd.:** UOB Bldg., 1 Bonham St., Raffles Place, Singapore 1; f. 1920; cap. p.u. S\$10m.; dep. S\$282.9m. (1977); Chair. WEE CHO YAW; Man. Dir. RICHARD EU KENG MUN.

**Tat Lee Bank:** Tat Lee Bldg., 63 Market St.; f. 1974; cap. p.u. S\$36m.; dep. S\$141.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. GOH TJOEI KOK; Pres. GOH SEONG PEK.

**Oversea-Chinese Banking Corporation Ltd.:** OCBC Centre, Chulia St., Singapore 1; f. 1932; cap. p.u. S\$136.4m.; dep. S\$2,365m. (1977); Chair. Tan Sri TAN CHIN TUAN; Dir. and Gen. Man. LIN JO YAN; 16 brs. in Singapore; 31 overseas brs.

**Overseas Union Bank Ltd.:** OUB Chambers, Raffles Place, Singapore 1; f. 1947; cap. p.u. S\$55m.; dep. S\$1,393.2m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. LIEN YING CHOW; Exec. Dir. LEE HEE SENG; 23 brs.

**United Overseas Bank Ltd.:** UOB Bldg., 1 Bonham St., Raffles Place, Singapore 1; f. 1935; cap. p.u. S\$155.6m.; dep. S\$2,566.1m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. WEE CHO YAW; Dir. and Gen. Man. ALLAN NG POH MENG; 42 brs. in Singapore, 32 overseas.

## DEVELOPMENT BANK

**The Development Bank of Singapore Ltd.:** DBS Bldg., 6 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1968; functions: providing finance to manufacturing, processing, service and other industries; hire-purchase financing and leasing; merchant banking facilities including underwriting share, debenture and bond issues, syndication of loans and corporate advisory service; providing a complete commercial banking service to both corporate and individual clients; cap. S\$100m.; dep S\$965m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. HOWE YOON CHONG; Exec. Vice-Pres. SUPPIAH DHANABALAN.

## FOREIGN BANKS

## Commercial Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** 2 Cecil St., Singapore 1; Gen. Man. R. VELTEMA; Man. P. N. M. GEMKE.

**Ban Hin Lee Bank Bhd.:** 52A Circular Rd., Singapore 1; Dir. YEAP TEIK LEONG; Man. TAN BULK HIN.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 55 New Bridge Rd., Singapore 1; Vice-Pres./Branch Man. BOON SERNSUKUL.

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Clifford Centre, 24 Raffles Place, Singapore 1; Vice-Pres. and Man. D. H. W. GARSCHAGEN.

**Bank of Canton Ltd.:** Denmark House, Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; Man. C. P. HUO.

**Bank of China:** Bank of China Bldg., Battery Rd., Singapore 1; Man. CHANG CHI HSIN.

**Bank of East Asia Ltd.:** 131-137 Market St., Singapore 1; Dir. and Man. KAN YUET FAI.

**Bank of India:** 132-136 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; Man. S. RAJAGOPALAN.

**Bank Negara Indonesia 1946:** 3 Malacca St., Singapore 1; Gen. Man. AYUNIR NURDIN.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Hong Leong Bldg., 16 Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; Man. Y. TAKIGAWA.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** Shenton House, 3 Shenton Way, P.O.B. 246, Singapore 1; f. 1905; Man. A. UTARD.

**Chartered Bank:** 28-30 Battery Rd., Singapore 1; Chief Man. GORDON GEORGE JANES.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** Shing Kwan House, 4 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; 2 brs.; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. PETER J. HOLZER.

**Citibank, N.A.:** UIC Bldg., 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Vice-Pres. ERIC J. LAWRENCE.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** 150 Cecil St., Singapore 1; Vice-Pres. and Man. DAVID ALDREDGE.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corpn.:** Ocean Bldg., 10 Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; Man. A. R. PETRIE.

**Indian Bank:** 4 D'Almeida St., Singapore 1; Man. M. SUBBIAH.

**Indian Overseas Bank:** 1 & 3 Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; Asst. Gen. Man. R. RAMACHANDRAN.

**Kwangtung Provincial Bank:** 19-25 Cecil St., Singapore 1; Acting Man. CHU KA-KUI.

**Kwong Lee Bank Bhd.:** 72 South Bridge Rd., Singapore 1; Gen. Man. DATO TEO AH KHIANG.

**Malayan Banking Bhd.:** Malayan Bank Chambers, 2 Battery Rd., Singapore 1; Gen. Man. LIM JUN YING.

**Mitsubishi Bank Ltd.:** DBS Bldg., Podium G2, Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Gen. Man. KANEGAI NAGAI.

**The Mitsui Bank Ltd.:** Hong Leong Bldg., 16 Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; Gen. Man. MASAYUKI MORIO.

**United Commercial Bank:** 2 D'Almeida St., Raffles Place, Singapore 1; Man. RAVINDRA KUMAR SOOD.

**United Malayan Banking Corporation Bhd.:** 66-68 South Bridge Rd., Singapore 1; Gen. Man. RICHARD KONG SIK HUNG.

## Major Offshore Banks

**Bank of Montreal:** UIC Bldg., 9th Floor, 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Gen. Man. K. W. H. TSIANG.

**The Bank of New York:** 2202A Ocean Bldg., Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; Asst. Vice-Pres. and Man. JAMES A. NOWILL.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** 1st Floor, Finlayson House, Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; Man. PETER P. TULLOCH.

**Bankers Trust Co.:** Suite 506-508, Ocean Bldg., Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; Gen. Man. ALEXANDER T. LIU.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** 21st Floor, Clifford Centre, Singapore 1; Man. N. HIRD.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** Tower 1401, DBS Bldg., 6 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Man. SAMUEL ROELOF REE.

**Chemical Bank:** DBS Bldg., Tower 3801, 6 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. T. J. DUFFY.

**Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Company of Chicago:** 16th Floor, UIC Bldg., 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Vice-Pres. and Man. DAVID E. OWEN.

**The Dai-ichi Kangyo Bank Ltd.:** G2 Hong Leong Bldg., 16 Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; Gen. Man. KENJI NAGANO.

**First National Bank in Dallas:** UIC Bldg., 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Sr. Vice-Pres. J. R. HUDSPETH.

**Fuji Bank Ltd.:** UIC Bldg., 10th Floor, 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Gen. Man. TETSUO TAKAHAMA.

**Lloyds Bank International Ltd.:** 14th Floor, Shing Kwan House, 4 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Man. JAMEN CYRIL HUNT.

**Manufacturers Hanover Trust Co.:** 21st Floor, UIC Bldg., 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Man. and Vice-Pres. W. DAVID ANDERSON.

**Marine Midland Bank:** 15th Floor, Shing Kwan House, 4 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. DAVID BAND.

**Morgan Guaranty Trust Co. of New York:** 2901 Tower Block, 29th Floor, DBS Bldg., 6 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. LEE IRVING NIEDRINGHAUS III.

**National Westminster Bank Ltd.:** 901/3 Shing Kwan House, 4 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Man. J. D. HOLDEN.

**Nordic Bank Ltd.:** Tower 2401, DBS Bldg., Singapore 1; Man. JORGEN V. SETTERBERG.

**The Royal Bank of Canada:** 32nd Floor, UIC Bldg., 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Man. ALASTAIR MIERLIES.

**Sanwa Bank Ltd.:** 17th Floor, Clifford Centre, 24 Raffles Place, Singapore 1; Gen. Man. T. TANAKA.

**Swiss Bank Corpn.:** Suite 1303, Ocean Bldg., Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; Man. RETO A. CAVELTI.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Stock Exchange of Singapore:** 702 Hong Leong Bldg., Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; f. 1930; 81 mems.; Chair. NG SOO PENG; Dep. Chair. ONG TJIN AN; Gen. Man. LIM CHOO PENG.

## INSURANCE

## SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY

**Monetary Authority of Singapore:** SIA Bldg., 77 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1.

## COMPANIES

**Export Credit Insurance Corpn.:** f. 1976; equity participation: 50 per cent state owned, 46 per cent by commercial banks and 4 per cent by insurance companies; to insure exporters against non-payment and frustration of contract.

*Life Business Only:*

**Asia Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** Asia Insurance Bldg., Finlayson Green, P.O.B. 76, Singapore 1; f. 1948; Man. Dir. NG AIK HUAN.

**First Life Insurance Co. (Pte.) Ltd.:** First Life Bldg., 96-98 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1961; Man. Dir. SEAH SAY YOONG.

**Public Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 59 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1954; Man. FUNG LOK NAM.

*General Business Only:*

**Asia Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Asia Insurance Bldg., Finlayson Green, P.O.B. 76, Singapore 1; f. 1923; Man. Dir. NG AIK HUAN.

**Industrial and Commercial Insurance Co. Ltd., The:** Industrial and Commercial Bank Bldg., 2 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1958; Chair. TAN PEE CEE; Gen. Man. TAN LEONG SENG.

**Malayan Motor and General Underwriters (Pte.) Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, M & G Centre, 154-170 Clemenceau Ave., Singapore 9; f. 1954; Exec. Dir. ONG BENG SENG.

**Nanyang Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 25-26 Circular Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1956; Chair. and Exec. Dir. TEO SOO MENG.

**Overseas Union Insurance Ltd.:** 43-47 New Bridge Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1956; Dir. and Gen. Man. MAURICE C. LEE.

**People's Insurance Co. of Malaya Ltd.:** 66-68 Cecil St., Singapore 1; f. 1957; Man. CHEW CHENG HOI.

**Public Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 59 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1950; Man. FUNG LOK NAM.

*Life and General Business:*

**Great Eastern Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 18th Floor, OCB Centre, Chulia St., P.O.B. 797, Singapore 1; f. 1908; Dir. and Gen. Man. N. N. HANDA.

**Insurance Corporation of Singapore Ltd.:** Podium 416, DBS Bldg., 6 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1969; Gen. Man. CHEW LOY KIAT.

**Overseas Assurance Corporation Ltd.:** 5 Malacca St., Singapore 1; f. 1920; Gen. Man. TAN HOAY GIE.

**N.T.U.C. Co-operative Insurance Commonwealth Enterprise Ltd. (INCOME):** 11th Floor, UIC Bldg., Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1970; Principal Officer TAN KIN LIAN.

In addition, many foreign insurance companies have offices in Singapore.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Singapore Chinese Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 47 Hill St., Singapore 6; Sec. NELLIE KO; publ. *Economic Monthly*.

**Singapore Indian Chamber of Commerce:** 55-A Robinson Rd., P.O.B. 1038, Singapore 1; f. 1937; 433 mems.; Pres. D. D. SACHDEV; Sec. S. N. DORAI.

**Singapore International Chamber of Commerce:** Denmark House, Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; f. 1837; Chair. H. H. WAETCKE; Exec. Dir./Sec. R. MACLEAN, o.B.E.; publs. *Economic Bulletin* (monthly), *Showcase* (annual), *Investor's Guide*, Annual and other Reports.

**Singapore Malay Chamber of Commerce:** Suite 1901, 19th Floor, International Plaza, Anson Rd., Singapore 2; Chair. INCHE M. GHAZALI CAFFOOR; Hon. Sec. SYED AHMAD SEMAIT.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Economic Development Board:** Second Floor, Fullerton Bldg., P.O.B. 2692, Singapore 1; f. 1961; statutory organization planning and implementing Government's industrialization programme; Chair. NGIAM TONG DOW; Alternate Chair. CHAN CHIN BOCK; Exec. Deputy Chair. P. Y. HWANG, I. F. TANG.

**Housing and Development Board:** National Development Bldg., Maxwell Rd., P.O.B. 702, Singapore 1; f. 1960; public housing authority; Chair. MICHAEL FAM.

## INDUSTRIAL AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Malayan Pineapple Industry Board:** Suite 2303, Ocean Bldg., Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; f. 1957; controls pineapple cultivation, canning and marketing; Chair. WONG KUM CHOON.

**Rubber Association of Singapore:** Rooms 604 and 606, 6th Floor, Chinese Chamber of Commerce Bldg., 47 Hill St., Singapore 6; incorporated Oct. 1967 to support, develop and maintain the rubber industry in general, and to conduct a market in Singapore for the sale and purchase of rubber under the arrangements and regulations formulated by the Corporation; Chair. TAN ENG JOO; Exec. Sec. GNOH CHONG HOCK.

**Singapore Association of Shipbuilders and Repairers (SASAR):** c/o Keppel Harbour, P.O.B. 50, Singapore 4; f. 1968; 32 full mems., 156 assoc. mems.; Pres. CHUA CHOR TECK; Exec. Sec. LEE TONG KUAN; publ. *Newsletter*.

**Singapore Manufacturers' Association:** Colombo Court Bldg., Rooms 213-216, 2nd Floor, North Bridge Rd., Singapore 6; f. 1932; Chair. MICHAEL YEO; Deputy Chair. ERIC GUEE.

## CO-OPERATIVES

In 1977 Singapore had 78 co-operative societies classified into 13 types, comprising 42 thrift and credit societies, 10 consumer societies, 9 multi-purpose societies, 3 housing societies, 3 land-purchase societies, 1 transport society,

2 producer societies, 1 insurance society, 1 medical societies 1 banking society, 2 service societies, 2 school co-operative, and 1 co-operative union. These societies had a combined membership of 190 institutional members and 100,487 personal members with paid-up share capital of S\$35,904,768 and a statutory reserve fund of S\$5,264,255 in 1977.

#### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**The Singapore Employers' Federation:** 23A Amber Mansions, Orchard Rd., Singapore; f. 1948; Pres. JACK CHIA; Exec. Dir. E. R. BAUM.

**Singapore Maritime Employers' Federation:** P.O.B. 247, Singapore; f. 1955; Chair. Capt. M. S. WRIGHT.

#### TRADE UNIONS

**Singapore National Trades Union Congress (SNTUC):** Trade Union House, Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Pres. PHEY YEW KOK; Sec.-Gen. C. V. DEVAN NAIR.

In June 1977 there were 91 employees' unions (total membership 230,138) and 51 employers' unions (total membership 6,879). Most of the employees' unions are affiliated to SNTUC.

## TRANSPORT

#### RAILWAYS

There are 26 km. of metre-gauge railway, linked with the Malaysian railways system. The main line crosses the Johore causeway and terminates near Keppel Harbour. Branch lines link it with the industrial estate at Jurong.

#### ROADS

In 1976 Singapore had a total of 2,218 kilometres of roads of which 1,806 kilometres were asphalt-paved. The road system includes dual carriage-ways, flyovers and expressways.

#### SHIPPING

**Port of Singapore Authority:** P.O.B. 300; Chair./Gen. Man. HOWE YOON CHONG; Dir. Operations BILLIE CHENG SHAO-CHI; Dir. Eng. Services A. VIJARATNAM.

Container port facilities comprise three main berths totalling 914 metres (13.4 metres LWOSt), a feeder service berth of 213 metres (13.4 metres LWOSt) and a cross berth of 213 metres (10.4 metres LWOSt). Construction work on two more berths totalling 640 metres (11.6 metres LWOSt) is expected to be completed by 1978. In addition, there are conventional wharves which include Keppel wharves (4.8 km.), Telok Ayer Basin, Jurong Port, Pasir Panjang wharves and Sembawang Port.

#### MAJOR SHIPPING LINES

**Neptune Orient Lines Ltd.:** Neptune Bldg., 13 Trafalgar St., Singapore 2; f. 1968; liner services on the Far East Freight Conference and Straits/Australia routes; tankers, crude carriers and dry cargo vessels on charter; 20 ships with 4 under construction; total tonnage (including 4 ships under construction) 706,980 d.w.t.; Chair. M. WONG PAKSHONG; Man. Dir. LUA CHENG ENG.

**Chip Hwa Shipping & Trading Co. Pte. Ltd.:** 45 Telok Ayer St.; tramp service; Man. Dir. KIAT BIN LAU.

**Everett Steamship Corporation:** 16th Floor, Clifford Centre, 24 Raffles Place, Singapore 1; f. 1917; cargo services to Hong Kong, Indonesia, Burma, India and the Persian Gulf.

**Guan Guan Shipping (Pte.) Ltd.:** 23 Telok Ayer St., Singapore 1; f. 1955; shipowners and agents; passenger/cargo services to East Malaysia, Indonesia, and the Middle East.

**Heap Eng Moh Steamship Company Pte. Ltd.:** 1 Finlayson Green, Singapore 1; f. 1931; 3 vessels; passenger/cargo services to Kuching and Sibul.

**Hua Siang Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 1st Floor, 16 Winchester House, Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; services to Sarawak, Malaysia; 3 cargo vessels.

**Kie Hock Shipping (1971) Pte. Ltd.:** 48 Cecil St., Singapore 1; cargo services to South-East Asia, Middle East and Africa; 9 cargo vessels; operates liners, tramps and freighters; Man. Dir. TAY HOCK GWAN.

**Maersk Line (Singapore) Pte. Ltd.:** 19th Floor, UIC Bldg., 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1974; cargo services on Far East/U.S.A. route; operates container and cargo vessels; Man. Dir. JORGEN LUND.

**Sea-Land Services, Inc.:** 156 Cecil St., Far Eastern Bank Bldg., Singapore 1; f. 1956; liner services to Asia, Canada, central America and U.S.A.; container service.

**Straits Shipping Pte. Ltd.:** Ocean Bldg., Singapore 1; f. 1973; services to Thailand, Brunei, Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah and Sarawak; Chair. J. G. GILMOUR; Sec. SATHI V. KANDIAH.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

Singapore's main airport is Payar Lebar. A new international airport is being built at Changi which is expected to be completed by 1982.

**Singapore Airlines Ltd. (SIA):** Box 2084, Airline House, Singapore International Airport, Singapore 19; f. 1972; services to Australia, Brunei, Denmark, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Iran, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, New Zealand, the Philippines, Sri Lanka, Taiwan, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Italy, the Netherlands, Switzerland and the United Kingdom; fleet of ten Boeing 707, five 737, seven 747, three 727, one Concorde (operated jointly with British Airways); Chair. Y. J. M. PILLAY; Man. Dir. LIM CHIN BENG.

Singapore is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Ceylon, Air India, Alitalia, Air New Zealand, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, China Air Lines, Czechoslovakian Airlines, Garuda Indonesian Airways, JAL, KLM, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines System, Olympic Airways, Philippines Airlines, PIA, Qantas, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Thai International, Trans Mediterranean Airways, UTA.

## TOURISM

**Singapore Tourist Promotion Board:** Tudor Court, 131-133 Tanglin Rd., Singapore 10; f. 1964; Chair. TAN I TONG; Dir. JOSEPH CHEW; publs. *Singapore Travel News* (monthly in English and Japanese), *Singapore Guide Book*.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Singapore Arts Council:** c/o National Theatre, Clemenceau Ave., Singapore 9; aims to promote cultural activities and the integration of the Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English cultures; to maintain and improve standards in all forms of art and to serve as co-ordinating body for all cultural societies and associations in the Republic; Pres. LEE KHOON CHOY; Hon. Sec. M. LOGANATHAN.

**National Theatre Trust:** Clemenceau Ave., Singapore 9; f. 1960; responsible for the management of the National Theatre and the encouragement and development of culture and cultural exchange; Chair. TEO LIANG CHYE; Dir. LIM SIAM KIM. In 1968 the Trust established a **National Theatre Company** and an **Impresario Section** to facilitate cultural exchanges.

**People's Association:** Kallang, Singapore 14; a statutory corporation set up in 1960 for the organization of leisure, the promotion of youth activities and group participation in social, cultural, educational, vocational and athletic activities; operates a network of 171 community centres, 3 holiday camps and a 30-unit holiday complex.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Singapore:** Singapore 10; 466 teachers, 6,199 students.

**Nanyang University:** Singapore 22; 169 teachers, 2,082 students.



# SOMALIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Somali Democratic Republic lies on the east coast of Africa, with Ethiopia to the north-west and Kenya to the west. There is a short frontier with Djibouti. The climate is dry and hot with a mean temperature of 27°C (80°F) rising to 42°C (108°F) inland. The national language and official written language is Somali. English, Italian and Arabic are also widely spoken. The population is mainly Muslim but there is a small Christian community, mostly Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is pale blue, with a large five-pointed white star in the centre. The capital is Mogadishu.

### **Recent History**

The former British Somaliland and Italian Somaliland united to form the independent Republic of Somalia in July 1960. The frontier dispute between Britain and Somalia over the Kenya Northern Frontier District resulted in the breaking off of diplomatic relations by Somalia in 1963. A further dispute over frontiers with Ethiopia led to fighting in 1964. Diplomatic relations with Kenya and the United Kingdom were resumed in 1968, although relations with Ethiopia deteriorated as a result of Somalia's claim to the Ogaden district and its support for the Somali Fatherland Liberation Front (SFLF). Serious border fighting with Ethiopia followed incursions into the Ogaden by Somali forces in July 1977. Diplomatic links with Ethiopia were broken in September. In February 1978 the Somali army launched a concerted attack on the Ogaden and the Government announced a mass mobilization of civilian reservists. A counter-offensive by Ethiopian forces, aided by Cuba and the U.S.S.R., resulted in Somalia's withdrawal from the Ogaden in March.

In October 1969 the President of the Republic, Abdi Rashid Ali Shermarke, was assassinated and the police and army seized power. The 1960 constitution was suspended and a new government was formed by a Supreme Revolutionary Council (SRC), which proclaimed the Somali Democratic Republic. On the first anniversary of the revolution in October 1970 the Head of State, General Mohamed Siad Barre, declared Somalia a socialist state and began a revolutionary programme of national unification and social and economic reform. In 1976 the Somali Socialist Revolutionary Party (SSRP) was formed by the Government and power was formally transferred to the party.

During 1977 previously close relations with the U.S.S.R. and Communist countries deteriorated as a result of Soviet assistance to Ethiopia. In November 1977 a friendship and co-operation treaty, signed with the U.S.S.R. in 1974, was renounced by Somalia. 5,000 Soviet technical and military advisers were expelled and diplomatic relations with Cuba were severed. Economic and military aid was being sought in early 1978 from Western countries, the OAU and Iran. Somalia has been a member of the Arab League since 1974 and pursues a strongly pro-Arab foreign policy.

### **Government**

Government is by the Central Committee of the SSRP, which is responsible for ministerial appointments. The President of the Republic, who is also the SSRP's Secretary-

General, directs the Government with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. Somalia is a one-party state. There are 15 regions divided into 78 districts.

### **Defence**

Of total armed forces of 25,000 in 1976, the army numbered 22,000 men, the navy 300 and the air force 2,700. In addition there were 500 para-military border guards and 2,500 members of the People's Militia. Military service is voluntary.

### **Economic Affairs**

The economy is based mainly on the raising of livestock by nomads and subsistence agriculture, which together provide a living for about 90 per cent of the population. Livestock and livestock products account for 70 per cent of export earnings. Agriculture consists of a large dry farming sector, producing maize, sorghum and other food grains, and a smaller commercial sector relying on irrigation for the cultivation of bananas, sugar cane and cotton. Bananas are the principal cash crop and the second largest source of foreign exchange.

Much of the country's livestock perished in the drought which began in 1973 and this accelerated moves to diversify and stabilize the economy. The Government is encouraging settled agriculture on a collective basis and expanding the fishing industry with foreign technical assistance. A rural development programme was undertaken in 1974/75 and achieved considerable success in alleviating the affects of the drought and resettling the nomads.

The modest mineral resources so far discovered, including tin, gypsum, uranium and iron ore, are being exploited, and petroleum prospecting has gathered momentum since it began in 1957. The small agro-based industrial sector, formed principally by state-owned food processing plants, is growing and there are plans for a second major sugar refinery, an oil refinery and a cement works. The private sector of the economy has been greatly reduced by systematic nationalization.

The 1971-73 Development Programme, with an estimated expenditure of about 1,000 million Somali Shillings, gave the most emphasis to transport and communications. Estimated expenditure for the 1974-78 Development Plan will be over three and a half times as much, and two-thirds of the investment will come from foreign sources. The current Plan concentrates primarily on transport and communications, agriculture and industry. The Federal Republic of Germany has been sympathetic to Somalia's economic problems following the release of the hijacked Lufthansa jet at Mogadishu in October 1977, and in January 1978 a development grant worth DM 100 million was under discussion.

### **Transport and Communications**

There are no railways, and roads, though generally poor, provide the principal means of transport. There is an extensive road development programme designed to link north and south and all the main towns and villages, with Chinese and World Bank aid. The highway between Belet-

## SOMALIA

Uen and Burao is the second largest Chinese aid project in Africa, costing an estimated 75 million Somali shillings. Nomads rely on pack transport. The ports of Mogadishu and Kismayu are connected by regular services with ports of Eastern Africa and Italy. The port of Mogadishu is currently undergoing expansion. There are eight airfields.

### Social Welfare

There is no state system of social insurance but plans are under way for improving social welfare facilities. Medical treatment is free at government hospitals and dispensaries. In 1972 Somali had 5,163 hospital beds and in 1973 there were 193 physicians. Health services are being further developed, and 40 million Somali shillings were allocated to the Health Ministry in the 1975 budget, compared with 23.8 million in 1969. There are plans to build three hospitals near the resettlement areas between the Juba and Shebelli rivers.

### Education

All private schools were nationalized in 1972, and education is now free. The illiteracy rate, which was 90 per cent before the introduction of the Somali script in 1972, fell below 40 per cent following the 1974/75 literacy campaign. There were 240,550 children at school in 1975, compared with just over 55,000 in 1969, and university enrolment rose from 337 to 2,809 over the same period. A new university, which was due to be completed in 1977, will have an intake of 2,000 students. Formal education is being geared to the technical and economic needs of the

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

country, and there are plans to create comprehensive training centres for nomads in ten regions. UNESCO is assisting in the development of a countrywide library service.

### Tourism

Tourism in Somalia is undeveloped.

Visas are required by nationals of all countries.

### Sport

Football is the most popular game. Other sports are basketball, volleyball, boxing, shooting and swimming.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 26th (Independence Day), July 1st (Foundation of the Republic), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 21st (National Day, anniversary of military coup in 1969), October 24th (United Nations Day), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 11th (Ashoura).

**1979:** February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

### Weights and Measures

The metric and imperial systems are both used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centesimi = 1 Somali shilling.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 11.529 Somali shillings;

U.S. \$1 = 6.295 Somali shillings.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 246,201 square miles (637,657 square kilometres).

**Population:** 2,941,000 (July 1st, 1972); 3,261,000 (UN estimate for mid-1976); Mogadishu (1973) 350,000; Hargeisa (1966) 60,000; Kismayu (1966) 60,000; Merca (1965) 56,000; Berbera (1966) 50,000; Giamama (1964) 22,000.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 47.5 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 47.2 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 23.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 21.7 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

LABOUR FORCE  
(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc.	550	262	812	621	297	917
Industry	39	2	41	60	4	64
Services	58	13	71	82	21	103
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>925</b>	<b>762</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>1,084</b>

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

**Mid-1976** (estimates in '000): Agriculture, etc. 1,054; Total 1,255 (Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*).

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975*	1976*
Maize . . . . .	150	100	120
Sorghum . . . . .	137	100	120
Sugar cane . . . . .	400	430	350
Sweet potatoes* . . . . .	3	3	3
Cassava (manioc)* . . . . .	27	28	29
Dry beans . . . . .	5	5	5
Grapefruit* . . . . .	5	5	6
Bananas . . . . .	160	130	150
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	10	10	10
Cottonseed* . . . . .	1	1	1
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	n.a.	3	3
Sesame seed . . . . .	27	25	22
Coconuts* . . . . .	1	1	1

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
('000 head—FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	2,000	2,300	2,600
Sheep . . . . .	5,000	6,000	7,000
Goats . . . . .	7,000	7,500	8,000
Pigs . . . . .	8	8	8
Asses . . . . .	210	210	210
Mules . . . . .	20	21	21
Camels . . . . .	1,500	1,900	2,000
Chickens . . . . .	2,300	2,400	2,500

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Cows' Milk . . . . .	99,000	114,000	129,000
Goats' Milk . . . . .	124,000	133,000	142,000
Beef and Veal . . . . .	22,000	25,000	28,000
Mutton and Lamb . . . . .	7,000	8,000	9,000
Goats' Meat . . . . .	25,000	26,000	26,000
Hen Eggs . . . . .	1,840	1,920	2,000
Cattle Hides . . . . .	4,000	4,600	5,000
Sheep Skins . . . . .	1,300	1,500	1,813
Goat Skins . . . . .	3,861	3,952	4,043

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1968	1969	1970*	1971*	1972*	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	20	20	20	20	20	30*	20	28
Other industrial wood . . . . .	25	25	30	30	30	30	31	32
Fuel wood . . . . .	2,650	2,750	2,800	2,850	2,900	3,000	3,066	3,170
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,695</b>	<b>2,795</b>	<b>2,850</b>	<b>2,900</b>	<b>2,950</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>3,137</b>	<b>3,230</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**Sea Fishing:** Total catch 32,600 metric tons in 1974.

## INDUSTRY

		1970	1971
Tinned Meat . . . .	metric tons	2,600	6,400
Ethyl Alcohol . . . .	hectolitres	41,000	39,000
Soft Drinks . . . .	"	29,000	27,000
Leather Footwear . . . .	pairs	76,000	86,000
Soap . . . .	metric tons	620	1,325
Concrete Products . . . .	cubic metres	21,000	22,000
Raw sugar . . . .	metric tons	50,000	49,000
Electric energy* . . . .	million kWh.	28.1	38.3

\* Figures refer to production for public use in Mogadishu, Merca, Jowhar (Giohar) and Hargeisa.

**1972:** Tinned meat 3,956 metric tons; Raw sugar 41,000 metric tons; Electric energy 40 million kWh.

**1973:** Raw sugar 50,000 metric tons; Electric energy 45 million kWh.

**1974:** Raw sugar 33,000 metric tons; Electric energy 42 million kWh.

**1975:** Raw sugar 42,000 metric tons; Electric energy 42 million kWh.

Source: mainly United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## FINANCE

100 centesimi = 1 Somali shilling.

Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 50 centesimi; 1 shilling.

Notes: 5, 10, 20 and 100 shillings.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 11.529 Somali shillings; U.S. \$1 = 6.295 Somali shillings.

100 Somali shillings = £8.67 = \$15.89.

Note: Prior to August 1971 the Somali shilling was valued at 14 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 7.143 shillings). From December 1971 to February 1973 the shilling was valued at 14.44 U.S. cents (\$1 = 6.9252 shillings). In February 1973 the shilling's value was fixed at 16.04 U.S. cents (\$1 = 6.2327 shillings) but since December 1973 the market exchange rate has been \$1 = 6.295 shillings. In terms of sterling, the Somali shilling was worth 1s. 2d. or 5.833p (£1 = 17.143 Somali shillings) from November 1967 to August 1971; and 5.542p (£1 = 18.045 Somali shillings) from December 1971 to June 1972.

CURRENT BUDGET  
(million Somali shillings)

REVENUE	1971	1972	1973	EXPENDITURE	1971	1972	1973
Direct Taxes . . . .	34.5	42.7	43.6	General Administration and Defence* . . . .	217.1	258.9	272.9
Import Duties . . . .	115.6	130.7	308.0	Education . . . .	20.2	19.9	27.9
Export Duties . . . .	10.7	12.4		Health . . . .	21.7	24.5	28.9
Other Indirect Taxes . . . .	143.9	154.8		Other Social and Community Services . . . .	—	1.0	1.3
Grants . . . .	13.7	13.9	13.7	Agriculture . . . .	10.0	7.8	9.2
Other Receipts . . . .	32.0	65.4	91.7	Other Economic Services . . . .	30.8	40.5	55.9
<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>350.4</b>	<b>419.9</b>	<b>457.0</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . .</b>	<b>299.8</b>	<b>352.6</b>	<b>396.1</b>

\* Including interest on public debt (1.8 million shillings in 1970).

Source: UN Economic Commission for Africa, *African Statistical Yearbook 1974*.

**1975 Estimates** (Somali shillings): Revenue 667m.; Expenditure 583m.

**1976 Estimates** (Somali shillings): Total budget 1,116.2m.

**1977 Estimates** (Somali shillings): Total budget 1,257.8m.

Development Expenditure (Somali shillings): 423m. (1975); 1,210m. (1976 estimate).

1974-78 DEVELOPMENT PLAN  
(proposed expenditure)

	MILLION SHILLINGS	PER CENT
Transport and communications	945	26.1
Agriculture . . . . .	1,125	24.4
Industry . . . . .	588	16.2
Education . . . . .	191	5.3
Livestock . . . . .	162	4.5
Housing . . . . .	156	4.3
Water resources . . . . .	140	3.9
Electricity and power . . . . .	137	3.8
Statistics and cartography . . . . .	106	2.9
Fishing . . . . .	78	2.2
Health . . . . .	78	2.2
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>3,617</b>	<b>100</b>

CENTRAL BANK RESERVES  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	0.1	0.1	0.1
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	5.4	5.1	5.0
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	4.8	5.0	4.9
Foreign exchange . . . . .	32.1	58.3	75.0
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>42.4</b>	<b>68.5</b>	<b>85.0</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

MONEY SUPPLY

(million Somali shillings at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . . . . .	306.5	389.5	413.9
Private sector deposits at Central Bank . . . . .	31.2	56.4	116.2
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . . . .	290.9	379.9	464.8
<b>TOTAL MONEY . . . . .</b>	<b>628.6</b>	<b>825.8</b>	<b>994.9</b>

July 31st, 1977: Total 1,109.8 million Somali shillings.

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	38.1	56.5	57.1	64.0	88.6	81.0
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-49.5	-62.8	-97.5	-133.7	-141.1	-153.1
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>-11.4</b>	<b>-6.3</b>	<b>-40.4</b>	<b>-69.7</b>	<b>-52.5</b>	<b>-72.1</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	11.1	10.3	16.0	20.6	26.6	30.7
Imports of services . . . . .	-18.2	-28.2	-42.9	-54.2	-76.4	-68.7
<b>BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>-18.5</b>	<b>-24.2</b>	<b>-67.4</b>	<b>-103.4</b>	<b>-102.3</b>	<b>-110.1</b>
Unrequited transfers (net): Private . . . . .	2.1	1.8	2.7	3.5	1.9	1.2
Government . . . . .	17.2	15.2	25.9	48.2	100.3	30.7
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>-7.2</b>	<b>-38.7</b>	<b>-51.7</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>-78.2</b>
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	1.7	4.5	0.6	0.7	6.7	2.2
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	2.6	13.2	25.5	60.3	46.1	67.4
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-7.9	-1.3	11.8	-1.3	-21.9	12.6
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-1.0	0.8	—	-0.6	-1.2	2.7
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>-3.8</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>-0.8</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>25.6</b>	<b>14.7</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	2.0	2.2	—	—	—	—
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .</b>	<b>-1.8</b>	<b>12.2</b>	<b>-0.8</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>25.6</b>	<b>14.7</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**EXTERNAL TRADE\***  
(million Somali shillings)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . .	339.8	369.8	322.2	447.6	523.9	646.0	898.6	973.7	n.a.
Exports f.o.b. . . .	212.0	231.9	224.3	246.4	298.4	294.8	390.6	557.6	536.6

\* Excluding trade in gold but including exports of stores and bunkers for foreign ships and aircraft.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
('000 Somali shillings)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973	1974
Food and Live Animals . . . . .	140,244	109,062	126,026	162,872
Cereals and Cereal Preparations . . . . .	104,777	56,450	57,543	71,495
Rice . . . . .	36,717	24,343	40,111	53,283
Sugar, Sugar Preparations and Honey . . . . .	1,048	21,081	2,739	61,484
Sugar and Honey . . . . .	119	20,914	—	60,793
Crude Materials (inedible) except Fuels . . . . .	31,551	21,765	27,829	43,982
Mineral Fuels, Lubricants, etc. . . . .	18,949	24,566	28,818	60,279
Petroleum and Petroleum Products . . . . .	18,728	24,268	28,623	60,112
Chemicals . . . . .	28,957	38,498	77,332	67,543
Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products . . . . .	14,184	11,575	37,248	24,175
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	111,525	131,225	163,383	303,351
Paper, Paperboard and Manufactures . . . . .	28,313	27,881	36,362	49,181
Textile Yarn, Fabrics, etc. . . . .	36,406	37,358	56,474	95,235
Woven Cotton Fabrics . . . . .	14,211	16,023	20,013	53,307
Non-metallic Mineral Manufactures . . . . .	13,921	17,069	15,262	38,024
Lime, Cement, etc. . . . .	11,486	10,404	8,022	22,550
Iron and Steel . . . . .	12,062	17,009	18,288	68,154
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	55,353	126,928	180,354	193,761
Non-electrical Machinery . . . . .	19,003	44,985	69,633	88,065
Electrical Machinery, Apparatus, etc. . . . .	7,623	26,133	26,255	37,836
Transport Equipment . . . . .	28,727	55,810	84,466	67,860
Road Motor Vehicles . . . . .	25,625	52,650	76,766	60,888
Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles . . . . .	30,869	42,142	44,061	43,986
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	447,563	523,884	677,418	898,437
EXPORTS	1971	1972	1973	1974
Food and Live Animals . . . . .	211,953	267,167	301,278	356,293
Live Animals . . . . .	123,376	160,534	196,674	222,394
Cattle . . . . .	18,531	22,299	35,057	21,580
Sheep and Lambs . . . . .	46,816	63,015	72,680	92,505
Goats . . . . .	41,431	60,488	65,602	78,059
Camels . . . . .	16,598	14,732	23,335	30,249
Meat and Meat Preparations . . . . .	21,408	22,602	22,620	35,751
Fish and Fish Preparations . . . . .	2,638	5,198	13,461	15,242
Fruit and Vegetables . . . . .	64,309	78,543	67,834	80,702
Bananas and Plantains (fresh) . . . . .	63,827	n.a.	67,564	79,837
Crude Materials (inedible) except Fuels . . . . .	21,259	26,594	30,985	25,959
Hides, Skins and Furs . . . . .	18,061	17,078	13,145	14,070
Cattle Hides . . . . .	5,755	n.a.	4,169	2,630
Goat and Kid Skins . . . . .	6,921	n.a.	4,290	4,605
Sheep and Lamb Skins . . . . .	4,792	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Wood, Lumber and Cork . . . . .	6	5,010	5,302	9,354
Machinery and Transport Equipment . . . . .	7,296	n.a.	1,751	1,434
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	246,441	298,445	340,419	390,567

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 Somali shillings)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974*
China, People's Republic . . . . .	30,471	126,292	56,557
Ethiopia . . . . .	7,994	12,776	11,851
France . . . . .	5,672	28,120	33,235
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	23,611	35,374	29,922
Italy . . . . .	154,532	212,064	249,092
Japan . . . . .	20,682	24,758	32,845
Kenya . . . . .	26,341	26,683	43,178
Singapore . . . . .	17,102	7,548	12,563
Sri Lanka . . . . .	6,405	—	141
Thailand . . . . .	19,949	18,622	33,160
U.S.S.R. . . . .	51,553	63,548	112,731
United Kingdom . . . . .	31,551	32,470	31,713
U.S.A. . . . .	33,766	16,467	19,918
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic	9,092	13,244	15,784
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	523,884	617,966	656,171

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	2,805	4,045	4,742
China, People's Republic . . . . .	3,256	11,027	15,109
Egypt . . . . .	3,440	1,475	94
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	7,389	23	3
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	709	110	1,421
Iran . . . . .	3,199	5,878	25,363
Italy . . . . .	54,736	56,150	39,864
Kenya . . . . .	1,201	2,585	3,074
Kuwait . . . . .	18,582	11,015	18,238
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	158,756	194,054	221,511
U.S.S.R. . . . .	19,227	9,309	21,198
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic	14,970	26,057	12,135
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	298,445	321,728	341,554

## TRANSPORT

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use)

	1971	1972	1973
Passenger Cars . . . . .	7,100	7,200	8,200
Commercial Vehicles . . . . .	4,700	4,800	5,200
TOTAL . . . . .	11,800	12,000	13,400

## MERCHANT FLEET

(Registered at June 30th each year)

	DISPLACEMENT (gross tons)
1973 . . . . .	1,613,000
1974 . . . . .	1,916,000
1975 . . . . .	1,813,000
1976 . . . . .	1,793,000

## SHIPPING

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING	1973	1974	1975
Vessels entered ('000 net reg. tons) . . . . .	n.a.	1,798	2,318
Goods loaded ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	475	150	153
Goods unloaded ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	437	117	293

Shipping statistics are for the major harbours of Berbera, Mogadishu, Kismayo and Merca.

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
**SCHEDULED SERVICES**  
(000)

	1972*	1973*	1974	1975
Kilometres Flown . . . . .	1,000	1,100	5,398	2,419
Passenger-km. . . . .	17,000	18,000	44,519	81,073
Cargo ton-km. . . . .	200	200	77	197

\* Estimate.

**Communications:** 65,000 radio receivers in 1973; 5,000 telephones in 1970.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**EDUCATION**  
(1975-76)

	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	4,281	197,706
Secondary . . . . .	572	7,046
Teacher Training . . . . .	24	422
Vocational . . . . .	187	1,824

Source (unless otherwise stated): Central Statistical Department, Ministry of Planning and Co-ordination, Mogadishu.

## THE CONSTITUTION

No Constitution has been produced since the coup in 1969.

## THE GOVERNMENT

The Government is comprised of the Supreme Council and Central Committee of the Somali Socialist Revolutionary Party and the Council of Ministers.

### CENTRAL COMMITTEE

**President, Prime Minister and Head of State:** Maj.-Gen. MOHAMED SIAD BARRE.

**Vice-Presidents:** Maj.-Gen. HUSSEIN KULMIA AFRAH, Gen. ISMAIL ALI ABOKER (Sec.-Gen. for Party Affairs), Lt.-Gen. MOHAMED ALI SAMATER (Commander of the National Army).

**Other member:** Brig.-Gen. AHMED SULEYMAN ABDULLE (Head of the National Security Service).

### SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE SOMALI SOCIALIST REVOLUTIONARY PARTY

This has 73 members and has set up 20 Departments, each one headed by a minister who is also a member of the Supreme Council.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS (February 1978)

**Prime Minister and Chairman of the Council of Ministers:** Maj.-Gen. MOHAMED SIAD BARRE.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** ABDERRAHMAN JAMA BARREH.

**Minister of Defence:** Lt.-Gen. MOHAMED ALI SAMATER.

**Minister of Information and National Guidance:** ABDUL-KASSIM SALAD HASSAN.

**Minister for Industry:** Brig.-Gen. MOHAMED SHEIKH OSMAN.

**Minister of Public Works:** Dr. MOHAMED HAWADLEH MADAR.

**Minister of Transport:** MOHAMED BURALEH ISMAIL.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Dr. ABDULLAH OSOBLEH SIYAD.

**Minister of Culture and Higher Education:** OMAR ARTEH GHALIB.

**Minister of Justice and Religious Affairs:** Dr. ABDISALAAM SHEIKH HUSSEIN.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. ABDURAHMAN NUR HERSI.

**Minister of Education and Public Instruction:** ADAN MOHAMMED ALI.



## SOMALIA

### *The Government, National Assembly, Political Party, Diplomatic Representation*

**Minister for Livestock, Forestry and Pastures:** Dr. YUSUF ALI OSMAN.

**Minister of Trade:** Brig.-Gen. MOHAMED ALI SHIRE.

**Minister for Sports:** Col. FARAH WAIS DULE.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Brig.-Gen. MOHAMED IBRAHIM AHMED.

**Minister for Minerals and Water Resources:** Dr. HUSSEIN ABDULKADIR QASIM.

**Minister of Health:** Col. MUSA RABILE GODE.

**Minister for Fisheries:** OSMAN JAMA ALI.

**Minister for Sea Transport and Ports:** Maj.-Gen. ABDULLAH MUHAMMAD FADIL.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Maj.-Gen. JAMA MUHAMMAD GHALIB.

**Minister in the Office of the Presidency:** Col. ABDI WARSAME ISAAQ.

**President of Somali National Bank:** OMAR AHMED OMAR.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved when the Government was overthrown on October 21st, 1969.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Somali Socialist Revolutionary Party (SSRP):** Mogadishu; f. 1976; Sec.-Gen. MOHAMED SIAD BARRE.

The following opposition group is banned in Somalia:

**Somali Democratic Action Front (SODAF):** operates from neighbouring countries with clandestine support in Somalia. Seeks constitutional elections and the cessation of hostilities with Ethiopia; Sec.-Gen. OSMAN NUR ALI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SOMALIA

(In Mogadishu unless otherwise stated)

**Bulgaria:** Via Trevis, P.O.B. 119; *Ambassador:* ATANAS CHILGASHEV.

**China, People's Republic:** Via Scire Uarsama; *Ambassador:* CHANG SHIH-CHIEH.

**Cuba:** Km. 5. (Diplomatic relations were broken in November 1977).

**Czechoslovakia:** Km. 4, P.O.B. 1167; *Chargé d'affaires:* VADISLAV LANSKY.

**Denmark:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 74; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Ethiopia:** Via Benedetti. (Diplomatic relations were broken in September 1977).

**France:** Corso Primo Luglio, P.O.B. 13; *Ambassador:* CLAUDE MANTEL.

**German Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 987; *Ambassador:* Dr. HORST KOEHLER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Via Muhammad Habi, P.O.B. 17; *Ambassador:* Dr. HORST BECKER.

**Hungary:** *Ambassador:* GYALA BARNYI.

**India:** Via Mogadishu, P.O.B. 955; *Ambassador:* BENI PRASAD AGARWAL.

**Iran:** Via Lenin; *Chargé d'affaires:* (vacant).

**Iraq:** Via Lenin; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Italy:** Via Alta Jiuba, P.O.B. 6; *Ambassador:* MARCELLO SALIMEI.

**Kenya:** Km. 4, P.O.B. 618, *Ambassador:* J. S. ODANGA.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Km 5; *Ambassador:* KWAK CHOL SU.

**Kuwait:** Via Lenin; *Chargé d'affaires:* OMAR FAHD AL-HAMR.

**Libya:** Via Medina, P.O.B. 125; *Ambassador:* ISMAIL SADIQ ISMAIL.

**Malta:** Via Muhammad Habi; *Ambassador:* CORTE CARLO NASALLI ROCCA DI CORNELIANO.

**Netherlands:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Nigeria:** Villa Haji Fara; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Pakistan:** Corso Somalia, P.O.B. 339; *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. (ret'd.) AMIR HANZA KHAN.

**Saudi Arabia:** Via Mecca, P.O.B. 603; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Sudan:** Via Hoddor; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Syria:** Via Medina; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Tunisia:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**U.S.S.R.:** Corso Republico; *Ambassador:* GEORGY SAMSONOV.

**United Kingdom:** Via Londra, P.O.B. 1036; *Ambassador:* HENRY BRIND.

**U.S.A.:** Via Primo Luglio; *Ambassador:* JOHN L. LOUGHRAN.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Via Berbera; *Ambassador:* AHMED MOHAMED AL-SHAGNI (also accredited to Kenya).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Corso Republico; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED BANATA.

**Yugoslavia:** Via Mecca, P.O.B. 952; *Ambassador:* JANEZ HOCEVARO (also accredited to the Yemen Arab Republic and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

Somalia also has diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Indonesia, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Liberia, Mexico, Norway, Poland, Rwanda, Spain, Swaziland, Sweden, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judiciary is independent of the executive and legislative powers.

Laws and acts having the force of law must conform to the provisions of the Constitution and to the general principles of Islam.

**National Security Court:** Mogadishu; as highest judicial organ, has jurisdiction over the whole territory of the State in civil, penal, administrative and accounting matters.

**Military Supreme Court:** established 1970 to try members of the armed forces.

**Courts of Appeal:** There are Courts of Appeal in Mogadishu and Hargeisa, with two Sections: General and Assize.

**Regional Courts:** There are eight Regional Courts, with two Sections: General and Assize.

**District Courts:** There are 48 District Courts, with two Sections: Civil and Criminal. The Civil Section has jurisdiction over all controversies where the cause of action has arisen under Sharia Law (Muslim Law) or Customary Law and any other Civil controversies where the value of the subject matter does not exceed 3,000 Shillings. The Criminal Section has jurisdiction with respect to offences punishable with imprisonment not exceeding three years, or fine not exceeding 3,000 Shillings, or both.

**Qadis:** Civil matters such as marriage and divorce are handled by District Qadis under the Sharia (Islamic) law and other traditional laws.

A new Civil Code Law, to replace the remaining British and Italian laws still in force, came into operation in July 1973. It related to house rents, inheritance agreements, trade agreements and contracts.

## RELIGION

### ISLAM

Islam is the State religion. Most Somalis are Sunni Muslims.

### ROMAN CATHOLICS

**Bishop of Mogadishu:** SALVATORE PIETRO COLOMBO, P.O.B. 273, Mogadishu.

There are about 2,600 Catholics.

## THE PRESS

**Horseed:** Mogadishu; weekly, in Italian and Arabic.

**Xiddigta Oktobar:** Mogadishu; published by the Ministry of Information and National Guidance; in Somali; only daily newspaper.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**SONNA:** Somali National News Agency.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Private Bag 1357, Mogadishu; Representative HASSAN MOHAMED GORIBAR.

**Novosti:** P.O.B. 963, Mogadishu; Chief ANATOLY Y. BROUCHENKOV.

Tass also has a bureau in Mogadishu.

## RADIO

**National Broadcasting Service:** Radio Mogadishu, Voice of the Somali Democratic Republic, Mogadishu; main government service; broadcasts in Somali, English, Italian, Arabic, Swahili, Amharic, Galla and Afar; Dir. of Broadcasting JAMA KHALAF FARAH.

**Radio Hargeisa:** P.O.B. 14, Hargeisa; Northern Region Government station; broadcasts in Somali, and relays Somali and Amharic transmission from Radio Mogadishu; Dir. of Radio IDRIS EGAL NUR.

Number of radio receivers: 65,000, some of which are used for public address purposes in small towns and villages.

A television network is planned. It would be confined to Mogadishu and two other regional capitals.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in Somali shillings).

All banks were nationalized in May 1970.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Somalia Central Bank:** P.O.B. 11, Mogadishu; f. 1960; central bank and currency issuing authority; cap. 1m., reserves 47m. (1976); Gov. OMAR AHMED OMAR; Dir.-Gen. SAID MAHAMED ALI.

### COMMERCIAL BANK

**National Commercial and Savings Bank:** P.O.B. 203, Mogadishu; f. 1975 from the merger of the Somali Commercial Bank and the Somali Credit and Savings Bank; cap. 2.5m.; Gen. Man. SHARIF ABO IMANKIO; brs. throughout the country.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Somali Development Bank:** P.O.B. 79, Mogadishu; brs. in Hargeisa and Kismayo; Pres. MAHAMUD JAMA AHAMED; Dir.-Gen. M. M. NUR.

### INSURANCE

**Cassa per le Assicurazioni Sociali della Somalia:** P.O.B. 123, Mogadishu; f. 1950; brs. in Kismayo, Hargeisa, Shalanbot and Jouhar; workmen's compensation; Pres. HAJI OSMAN MOHAMMED; Dir.-Gen. MAHAMED SALAH ALI.

**State Insurance Company of Somalia:** P.O.B. 992, Mogadishu; f. 1974; brs. throughout Somalia; Dir.-Gen. MAHAMED MAHAMUD NUR.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 27, Via Asha; Dir. MOHAMED SALAH ALI.

### TRADE ORGANIZATION

**National Agency of Foreign Trade:** P.O.B. 602, Mogadishu; principal foreign trade agency; state owned; branch in Berbera and over 150 centres throughout the country. Dir.-Gen. JAMA AW MUSE.

## SOMALIA

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 602, Mogadishu; f. 1971 by amalgamation of previous agricultural and machinery agencies and grain marketing board; supplies farmers with equipment and materials at reasonable prices; buys Somali growers' cereal and oil seed crops; Dir.-Gen. MUSE DUDE.

**Livestock Development Agency:** P.O.B. 525, Mogadishu; brs. throughout the country; Dir.-Gen. SAID AHAMED GARANI.

**Somali Oil Refinery Agency:** Chair. NUR AHMED DARANISH.

**Water Development Agency:** Mogadishu.

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways in Somalia.

### ROADS

In 1971 there were 17,223 km. of roads of which 1,053 were asphalted, the rest mainly gravel. The World Bank is financing projects to build roads between Hargeisa and Berbera, and Jowhar and Bullo Burti. Work has begun on the Hargeisa-Borama road. The International Development Association helped to finance a 216 km. road project linking Afgoi (near Mogadishu) with Baidoa. A highway to link Belet-Uen with Burao is being built with Chinese aid and its estimated cost is 75 million Somali shillings. It is the second largest Chinese aid project in Africa, and was due for completion in 1978. The United Arab Emirates are financing a 110 km. road between Berbera and Burao and there are plans to build a 257 km. road between Goluen and Gelib.

### *Trade and Industry, Transport, University*

### SHIPPING

Merca, Berbera, Mogadishu and Kismayu are the chief ports. Construction work began in 1973 on a new port with modern shipping berths at Mogadishu. The estimated cost is 155 million Somali shillings and the Government has been assisted by loans. The project is scheduled for completion in 1978.

Brocklebank Line, Clan Line and Lloyd Triestino provide regular services and other lines call irregularly.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Mogadishu has an international airport and there are airports at Hargeisa and Baidoa.

**Somali Airlines:** Piazza della Solidarieta Africana, P.O.B. 726, Mogadishu; f. 1964; 51 per cent government-owned and 49 per cent owned by Alitalia; operates internal passenger and cargo services and international services to Djibouti, Egypt, Italy, Kenya, Oman, Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates and the Yemen Arab Republic; fleet of 2 Boeing 720B, 2 Fokker Friendships, 2 Viscount 700, 2 DC-3, 2 Cessna 206, 1 Cessna 402; Pres. KENADIT AHMED YUSUF; Dir.-Gen. ABDULLAH AHMED SHIRE.

The following foreign airlines serve Somalia: Aeroflot, Alitalia, Democratic Yemen Airlines, Kenya Airways.

## UNIVERSITY

**Somali National University:** P.O.B. 15, Mogadishu; f. 1954; 446 teachers, 2,586 students.

A new university, financed by the EEC, was due to open in 1977.

# SOUTH AFRICA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Republic of South Africa occupies the southern extremity of the African continent. To the north-west lies Namibia (South West Africa), with Botswana and Rhodesia to the north, Mozambique to the north-east, and Swaziland to the east. South African territory encircles the independent state of Lesotho. The climate is warm and sunny, with average temperatures about 17°C (63°F). The official languages are Afrikaans and English; the principal African languages are Xhosa, Zulu and Sesotho. The population is mainly Christian. The politically influential Dutch Reformed Church is adhered to by 55 per cent of the white population. About a fifth of the African Christians belong to African Separatist Churches and others are Methodists and Anglicans. Most Asians are Hindus. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a horizontal tricolour of orange, white and blue, charged in the centre of the white stripe with the Union Jack, the old Orange Free State flag, and the old Transvaal Vierkleur. The administrative capital is Pretoria, the legislative capital is Cape Town and the judicial capital is Bloemfontein.

### **Recent History**

In 1910 four British dependencies were merged to form the Union of South Africa, a dominion under the British Crown. Under the Statute of Westminster, passed by the British Parliament in December 1931 and accepted by South Africa in June 1934, the Union was recognized as an independent country. Since the establishment of South Africa, national administration has been the exclusive preserve of Europeans, who formed less than 17 per cent of the population in 1976. Only Europeans may vote and all members of Parliament must be white. Africans, who comprise over 70 per cent of the population, have no representation of any kind at national level.

The National Party came to power in 1948 and has ruled South Africa ever since. South Africa became a Republic in 1961. The main architect of apartheid (in theory the separate but equal development of all racial groups, in practice leading to white, particularly Afrikaner, supremacy) was Dr. Hendrik Verwoerd, Prime Minister from 1958 to 1966, when he was assassinated. Apartheid has been internationally condemned with the result that South Africa has been increasingly ostracized. This has led to its expulsion from many international bodies, and its withdrawal from the Commonwealth in 1961.

The South African Government has established "homelands", comprising some 13 per cent of all land in the country, for African ethnic groups as an integral part of the apartheid policy, and promises to make them independent by stages. The Transkei homeland was granted its independence in October 1976 and Bophuthatswana in December 1977, but only South Africa has accorded them diplomatic recognition. The other homelands have declared their opposition to independence. The mass of discriminatory laws which regulate the lives of the Republic's African, Coloured and Asian populations and stringent security legislation have led to the detention without trial of many of the Government's opponents, the banning of African political organizations outside the homelands, a

large prison population and the forced removal of hundreds of thousands of Africans under the Group Areas Act and the homelands policy. In 1977 there were further banings of dissidents and stricter curbs on what remains an outspoken press. Verwoerd's successor, B. J. Vorster, has continued Verwoerd's basic policies, although in the early 1970s some petty aspects of apartheid were relaxed. In 1976, however, he used the virtually limitless powers conferred by the Internal Security Act to crush riots and strikes in African urban areas. These began in June at Soweto (South-Western Townships), near Johannesburg, and spread to many other black and coloured communities. Several hundred people died in confrontations with the police and many more were detained without trial. Political unrest and rioting were intensified in 1977, prompting increasingly repressive measures by the Government. Allegations of police brutality culminated in international indignation at the death in detention of a black community leader, Steve Biko, in September 1977.

The parliamentary majority of the National Party increased in each election between 1948 and 1970, when the opposition United Party (UP) made small gains. These were lost in the 1974 elections, which the Nationalists won convincingly. An attempt was made by the three main white opposition parties to form a united liberal opposition to the National Party with the dissolution in June 1977 of the United Party and the formation of the New Republican Party. Subsequent policy disagreements led to the creation of a second grouping, the Progressive Federal Party, but general elections held in November 1977 considerably strengthened the parliamentary majority of the National Party.

The International Court of Justice and the UN have declared South Africa's presence in Namibia (South West Africa) illegal. The Namibian constitutional conference organized by South Africa late in 1975 failed to win the recognition of the UN and the OAU because of the ethnic and non-democratic system of representation. In 1976 South Africa accepted the conference's proposal of December 31st, 1978, as a target date for Namibian independence, although the UN and the OAU recognize the South West Africa People's Organisation (SWAPO) as the sole representative of the Namibian people. SWAPO has boycotted the conference and is waging a mounting guerrilla campaign against the South African military presence in the territory. South Africa has promised free elections in the territory in 1978 under the supervision of a Resident Commissioner appointed in 1977.

South African support for Rhodesia after its unilateral declaration of independence in 1965 attracted world criticism but, since the independence of the neighbouring Portuguese territories of Angola and Mozambique under black rule and the consequent change in the balance of power in favour of black Africa, the Vorster government has exerted pressure on the Smith regime to negotiate with African nationalists. South African military support of the forces opposing the Soviet-backed MPLA nationalist movement in the Angolan civil war in late 1975 and early 1976 caused widespread criticism and threatened to undo

## SOUTH AFRICA

## Introductory Survey

the achievements of *détente*. Nevertheless, it was pressure from Mr. Vorster, as well as the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger, that persuaded Ian Smith to announce his acceptance of proposals leading to majority rule within two years and to attend the unsuccessful conference at Geneva in 1976. South Africa has subsequently supported Ian Smith's attempts to reach an internal settlement.

### Government

Legislative power rests with the bicameral Parliament, made up exclusively of European (white) members who hold office for five years, subject to dissolution. The Senate has 51 members: 43 elected by electoral colleges of the four provinces and 8 nominated by the State President (two for each province). The House of Assembly has 165 members directly elected by Europeans. Only Europeans may vote. Representation of South West Africa (Namibia) in Parliament ceased in 1977.

Executive power is vested in the State President, elected by a joint session of Parliament for a seven-year term as constitutional Head of State. He acts on the advice of the Executive Council (Cabinet), led by the Prime Minister, which is appointed by the President and responsible to Parliament.

A Coloured Persons' Representative Council was introduced in 1969, and in 1976 a Cabinet Council, comprised of government ministers and leaders of the Indian and Coloured communities, was set up as an advisory body.

Each province has an Administrator appointed by the State President for five years and a unicameral Provincial Council elected by whites for five years.

The Transkei and Bophutswana "homelands" were granted independence in October 1976 and December 1977 respectively but by early 1978 had not received international diplomatic recognition. Legislative Assemblies have been created for the other six homelands.

In August 1977 the Government outlined proposals for a new constitution which would create separate national parliaments for Europeans, Coloureds and Asians but would exclude urban blacks from representation.

### Defence

In 1977 the armed forces totalled 16,600 regulars: army 9,100, navy 4,100 and air force 5,200. Military training is compulsory for all European citizens. The period of service is a minimum of 12 months continuous service with five further annual training periods. A Coloured Cadet Corps has been established. The Citizen Force reserve totals 165,500, of which the army has 130,000, the navy 10,500 and the air force 25,000. In 1977 the army had 34,000 conscripts, the navy 1,400 and the air force 3,000. Paramilitary forces number 90,000. There is limited military service for Coloureds and a service battalion for Asians was established in 1976. The 1977/78 defence estimates totalled R1,650 million, 22 per cent higher than the figure for 1976/77.

### Economic Affairs

South Africa has successfully diversified its economy and about one-third of the national income is now derived from manufacturing. The establishment of the South African Iron and Steel Industrial Corporation (ISCOR) and the South African Coal, Oil and Gas Corporation (SASOL) laid the foundations of the heavy engineering, chemical and

petroleum industries. The textile and food processing industries are also growing. Mining still contributes largely to the economy and gold is the main export, providing about a third of all export earnings. In December 1973 the government terminated its gold agreement with the IMF because of the rise of the free market price of gold to far above the official parity price with the U.S. dollar. Uranium is mined with gold. Much of the mining labour force comes from Lesotho, Botswana and Malawi. The huge wages gap between Europeans and Africans remains a major source of discontent.

Industrial development is dependent on the white population for capital, management and higher technical skill, with the Africans, Coloureds and Asians providing most of the unskilled labour force.

Much livestock is reared in South Africa and there are valuable fruit, wine and fishing industries. The export of wool, maize, sugar and karakul pelts is important, but severe drought conditions were expected to result in heavy crop losses in 1978.

Despite the soaring cost of oil imports and increasing inflation, reaching 14 per cent in 1974, real G.D.P. and G.N.P. rose by 7.2 and 10 per cent respectively in 1974, although recession set in the following year. A sharp fall in the price of gold and a worsening trade deficit, accentuated by heavy government purchases of oil and arms, caused a 17.9 per cent devaluation of the rand in September 1975. Despite the continuing rise in inflation, government expenditure for 1975/76 rose by 33 per cent and gave priority to defence and the infrastructure.

Faced with an inflation rate of 11 per cent and a deterioration in the balance of payments, the Government introduced a deflationary budget in 1976/77 which was followed by tighter exchange controls and a temporary 15 per cent import deposit scheme which has remained in force. These measures, together with an unexpected rise in agricultural and mining exports, halted a series of overseas trade deficits to produce record export figures in 1977. The Government indicated that monetary and fiscal controls might be eased for certain economic sectors in 1978.

The G.D.P. grew by 1 per cent in 1977, compared with a decline of 1.5 per cent in 1976 and a rise of 2.2 per cent in 1975. An Economic Development Plan for 1976-81 suggests that living standards are unlikely to rise significantly and that unemployment, particularly among the black population, will remain at a high level.

To counteract recurrent threats of UN economic sanctions and the country's vulnerability to a dwindling inflow of foreign investment capital, South Africa is pursuing a policy of economic self-reliance and in November 1977 the Government assumed reserve powers to control and direct virtually all economic activity. An arms embargo against South Africa was imposed by the UN Security Council in November and in December 1977 the UN General Assembly voted to implement mandatory economic sanctions.

### Transport and Communications

Railways, ports, airways and harbours are administered by the state. There are no navigable rivers. Private omnibus services are regulated to dovetail with the railway. Roads are good and a national highway system is being built. There are many internal and international air services and considerable ocean shipping.

## SOUTH AFRICA

railway line links Sishen with Saldanha Bay for the export of iron ore and associated products. A substantial extension has been made to the harbours at Richards Bay and Saldanha Bay, and to the rail link from Witbank to Richards Bay for coal export.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare services protect the old, the blind, the war disabled, the unemployed and those injured at work. Medical services are administered by the Provinces. These reach a high standard although there is considerable disparity between health facilities available to whites and non-whites. In 1973 there were 788 hospitals, with 156,245 beds, and 12,060 physicians.

### Education

For Europeans, schooling is compulsory from seven to sixteen in English-medium or Afrikaans-medium schools; for Coloureds it is compulsory from seven to sixteen in Natal and seven to fourteen in the Cape Province where possible; for Asians attendance is compulsory where possible. In 1970 there were fewer than 10,000 African, Coloured and Asian graduates. Though in 1975 over 3 million Africans were at primary school, about half leave before their fifth year. In 1976 schooling was made compulsory for all Africans between the ages of 7 and 11. Africans' education is in English and their own languages and the curriculum is limited. Segregation is enforced by the Government in all universities though a few non-white individuals attend specialized courses at "white" universities.

### Tourism

Tourism is an important industry and there were over half a million visitors to South Africa in 1973. South

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

Africa's attractions are the climate, the scenery and wildlife. The great game reserves, of which the Kruger National Park is the largest, attract thousands of visitors from Europe, America and Africa. South Africa, Malawi, Mauritius and Swaziland are members of a regional tourist council for Southern Africa.

Visas are not required to visit South Africa by holders of British, Canadian and Irish passports.

### Sport

Sport is strictly racially segregated except at international level. Rugby football is the national game but many games are played, such as soccer, tennis, cricket, bowls, golf and baseball. The country is almost completely isolated in world sport because of apartheid, and is barred from competing in the Olympic Games.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 4th (Ascension), May 31st (Republic Day), July 10th (Family Day), September 4th (Settlers' Day), October 10th (Kruger Day), December 16th (Day of the Covenant), December 25th-26th (Christmas Day and Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 rand (R).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.596 rand;

U.S. \$1 = 87.0 S.A. cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION\*

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION†		ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)				
	Sept. 6th, 1960	May 6th, 1970	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
1,221,037 sq. km.†	16,002,797	21,448,169	23,670,000	24,310,000	24,942,000	25,500,000	26,227,000

\* Excluding data for Walvis Bay (area 1,124 sq. km. or 434 sq. miles, population 12,648 in 1960), which is an integral part of South Africa but is administered as if it were part of Namibia (South West Africa).

† 471,445 square miles.

‡ Excluding adjustment for underenumeration.

## POPULATION GROUPS

(1970-'000)

Zulu . . . . .	4,026
Xhosa . . . . .	3,930
Tswana . . . . .	1,719
Sepedi (North Sotho) . . . . .	1,604
Seshoeshoe (South Sotho) . . . . .	1,452
Swazi . . . . .	499
Shangaan . . . . .	737
Venda . . . . .	358
South Ndebele . . . . .	233
North Ndebele . . . . .	182
Other Bantu . . . . .	318
Whites . . . . .	3,751
Coloureds . . . . .	2,019
Asians . . . . .	620
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>21,448</b>

**Estimated Population:** 26,227,000 (18,709,000 Africans, 4,320,000 Whites, 2,434,000 Coloureds, 764,000 Asians) at July 1st, 1976.

## PROVINCES

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1970 Census)*			DENSITY (per sq. km.)	CAPITAL
		Males	Females	Total		
Cape of Good Hope (Kaapprovinsie)	721,001	3,177,420	3,554,400	6,731,820	9.3	Cape Town
Natal . . . . .	86,967	2,009,410	2,227,360	4,236,770	48.7	Pietermaritzburg
Transvaal . . . . .	283,917	4,460,130	4,257,400	8,717,530	30.7	Pretoria
Orange Free State (Oranje-Vrystaat) . . . . .	129,152	899,140	817,210	1,716,350	13.3	Bloemfontein
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,221,037</b>	<b>10,546,100</b>	<b>10,856,370</b>	<b>21,402,470</b>	<b>17.5</b>	

\* Provisional.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS  
(population at 1970 census)

	CITY PROPER	METROPOLITAN AREA		CITY PROPER	METROPOLITAN AREA
Pretoria*	543,950	561,703	Bloemfontein . . . . .	148,282	180,179
Cape Town (Kaapstad)*	691,296	1,096,597	Springs . . . . .	141,820	n.a.
Durban . . . . .	729,857	843,327	Umhlazi . . . . .	121,160	n.a.
Johannesburg . . . . .	654,682	1,432,643	East London (Oos-Londen) . . . . .	118,298	123,294
Port Elizabeth . . . . .	386,577	468,577	Roodepoort . . . . .	114,191	n.a.
Germiston . . . . .	210,298	n.a.	Pietermaritzburg . . . . .	113,747	158,921
Vereeniging . . . . .	169,553	n.a.	Boksburg . . . . .	104,745	n.a.
Benoni . . . . .	149,166	n.a.	Kimberley . . . . .	103,789	n.a.

\* Pretoria is the administrative capital, Cape Town the legislative capital.

**Births and Deaths** (all races): Average annual birth rate 43.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 42.0 per 1,000 in 1970-75, death rate 16.6 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 15.5 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates)

## REGISTERED BIRTHS

	NUMBER			RATE (per 1,000)		
	Whites	Asiatics	Coloureds	Whites	Asiatics	Coloureds
1968 . . .	84,100	18,815	76,508	22.4	31.0	42.0
1969 . . .	85,758	21,116	75,120	22.9	33.9	37.2
1970 . . .	88,886	21,082	74,429	23.2	32.8	35.9
1971 . . .	89,596	22,129	74,459	22.9	33.7	35.0
1972 . . .	90,458	22,462	74,863	22.6	33.3	34.2
1973 . . .	90,501	22,158	74,992	22.2	32.1	33.4
1974 . . .	83,651	20,863	69,641	20.1	29.4	30.2

## REGISTERED DEATHS

	NUMBER			RATE (per 1,000)		
	Whites	Asiatics	Coloureds	Whites	Asiatics	Coloureds
1969 . . .	32,391	4,314	27,882	8.7	7.0	13.9
1970 . . .	34,452	4,376	28,938	9.1	6.9	14.1
1971 . . .	33,321	4,468	27,919	8.6	6.9	13.3
1972 . . .	33,686	4,638	27,743	8.5	6.9	12.9
1973 . . .	33,757	4,727	28,443	8.3	6.8	12.7
1974 . . .	34,974	4,795	29,479	8.4	6.8	12.8

IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION  
(Whites only)

	IMMIGRANTS			EMIGRANTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Africa . . . . .	8,418	9,509	13,767	1,479	2,606	956
Europe . . . . .	25,047	38,346	27,730	4,007	6,643	10,265
Asia . . . . .	452	835	804	47	90	216
America . . . . .	876	771	887	545	230	1,330
Australasia . . . . .	1,041	796	1,190	1,000	231	839
TOTAL . . . . .	35,847	50,312	44,378	7,212	9,797	13,606

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION  
(1970 census, sample tabulation)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	1,567,930	671,260	2,239,190
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	670,230	5,910	676,140
Manufacturing . . . . .	810,190	213,530	1,023,720
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	48,140	1,550	49,690
Construction . . . . .	437,260	9,100	446,360
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	519,180	196,890	716,070
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	310,850	27,470	338,320
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	115,160	75,220	190,380
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	590,380	983,610	1,573,990
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	130,630	172,440	303,070
TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .	5,199,950	2,356,980	7,556,930
Unemployed . . . . .	171,450	257,840	429,290
TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .	5,371,400	2,614,820	7,986,220



**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>0</sup>00 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	9,630	4,160	11,105	9,140	7,312
Sorghum . . . . .	556	222	682	401	260
Wheat . . . . .	1,746	1,871	1,596	1,792	2,060
Barley . . . . .	33	32	50	53	63
Oats . . . . .	105	91	103	103	88
Dry Beans . . . . .	56	45	83	59	51
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	16	18	40	44	27
Sugar Cane* . . . . .	16,805	15,454	16,599	16,814	19,221
Tobacco . . . . .	30.1	31.0	29.2	33.7	34.0†
Potatoes . . . . .	637	635	685	719	750†
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	420	207	559	270	153

\* Cane crushed for sugar.

† estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FRUIT**  
(<sup>0</sup>00 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Apples . . . . .	260	307	310
Grapefruit . . . . .	121	83*	85
Grapes . . . . .	978	1,130	1,150
Lemons and limes . . . . .	24	24*	22
Oranges . . . . .	632	600*	640
Peaches . . . . .	167	137	150
Pears . . . . .	92	106	110
Bananas . . . . .	96	100*	105

\* FAO estimates

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>0</sup>00 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	12,115	12,420	12,700*
Pigs . . . . .	1,331	1,354	1,380*
Sheep . . . . .	30,296	30,989	31,091
Goats . . . . .	5,143	5,178	5,200*
Horses . . . . .	230	225	230*
Asses . . . . .	210	210	210*
Mules . . . . .	15	14	14*
Chickens* . . . . .	24,600	25,000	25,400

Beehives: 45,000 in 1970 (FAO estimate).

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(<sup>0</sup>00 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	420	373	400*
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	132	139	146*
Goats' meat* . . . . .	26	26	27
Pig meat . . . . .	97	88	90
Poultry meat . . . . .	175	181	191*
Cows' milk . . . . .	2,670	2,440	2,500*
Butter . . . . .	32.4	27.3	28.0*
Cheese . . . . .	19.5	22.0	22*
Condensed and evaporated milk . . . . .	41.0	50.2	51.5*
Dried milk . . . . .	21.7	22.6	24.5*
Hen eggs . . . . .	140.7	154.2	162.3*
Wool: greasy . . . . .	105.7	108.4	102.8
clean . . . . .	52.8	54.2	52.4
Cattle hides (fresh) . . . . .	69.3	58.6	63.6*
Sheep skins (fresh) . . . . .	23.1	22.8	23.0
Goat skins (fresh) . . . . .	1.5	1.7	2.0

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FISHING\*

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1973	1974	1975
Freshwater Fish . . . . .	0.1	0.1†	0.1†
Marine Fish . . . . .	1,279.1	1,338.2	1,254.1
Cape Hakes (Stokvisse) . . . . .	133.0	134.9	113.1
Cape Horse Mackerel (Maasbanker) . . . . .	19.8	43.0	24.3
South African Pilchard (Sardine) . . . . .	407.3	527.4	571.2
Cape Anchovy . . . . .	554.6	564.2	413.1
Chub Mackerel . . . . .	56.7	31.8	69.6
Other Marine Animals† . . . . .	7.4	10.4	9.9
Aquatic Bird Guano . . . . .	4.8	5.6	—
Seaweeds . . . . .	55.0	46.8	50.6
<b>TOTAL CATCH†</b> . . . . .	<b>1,346.4</b>	<b>1,401.0</b>	<b>1,314.7</b>

\* Including figures for Walvis Bay, an enclave in Namibia (South West Africa).

† FAO estimate.

‡ Excluding seals. The number of Cape fur seals caught was 82,920 in 1973; 67,983 in 1974; 75,731 in 1975.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

## PRODUCTION

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Antimony . . . . .	25.2	26.1	n.a.
Asbestos . . . . .	333.0	335.0	370.0
Chrome . . . . .	1,877.0	2,075.4	2,049.0
Coal . . . . .	66,056.0	69,440.0	76,453.0*
Copper . . . . .	179.0	179.0	197.0*
Fluorspar . . . . .	208.0	203.0	291.0*
Iron ore . . . . .	11,553.0	12,298.0	15,663.0*
Manganese . . . . .	4,835.0	5,881.0	5,503.0*
Phosphates, crude . . . . .	7,618.0	11,626.0	12,362.0*
Vanadium (incl. slag) . . . . .	14.5	19.0	n.a.
Diamonds ('000 carats) . . . . .	7,510.0	7,295.1	7,023.0
Gold (metric tons) . . . . .	758.6	713.4	713.4*
Lime and limestone . . . . .	17,520.0	17,892.0	18,543.0*
Silver (metric tons) . . . . .	83.5	95.9	87.7*
Salt . . . . .	221.0	264.0	224.0*

\* Estimate.

**INDUSTRY  
SALES**  
(‘000 rand)

	1973	1974	1975
Processed foodstuffs . . . . .	1,754,517	2,099,651	2,462,778
Beverages . . . . .	606,833	725,233	877,149
Textiles . . . . .	747,166	868,596	871,112
Clothing . . . . .	375,192	465,699	576,648
Footwear . . . . .	133,355	151,013	167,965
Wood and wood products . . . . .	188,559	240,666	239,512
Furniture . . . . .	226,591	270,221	300,529
Paper and paper products . . . . .	377,269	540,508	588,313
Printing, publishing and allied industries . . . . .	225,451	292,394	325,958
Leather and leather products . . . . .	57,528	63,682	73,794
Rubber products . . . . .	175,765	215,510	276,270
Glass and glass products . . . . .	84,143	99,949	119,872
Non-metallic mineral products . . . . .	421,061	484,909	594,625
Ferrous basic industries . . . . .	933,297	1,152,981	1,441,362
Metal products (except machinery) . . . . .	962,077	1,172,178	1,499,204
Machinery (except electrical machinery) . . . . .	691,109	847,810	1,142,056
Electrical machinery and equipment . . . . .	634,508	752,838	901,607
Motor vehicles and accessories . . . . .	916,945	991,597	1,292,917
Other transport equipment . . . . .	252,217	276,570	405,432
Industrial chemicals . . . . .	455,124	588,646	770,414
Other chemical products . . . . .	1,084,321	1,515,900	1,979,388
Tobacco products . . . . .	229,306	262,022	310,335
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>12,259,192</b>	<b>14,989,433</b>	<b>18,065,703</b>

**FINANCE**

100 cents = 1 rand (R).

Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rand.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 1.596 rand; U.S. \$1 = 87.0 S.A. cents.

100 rand = £62.67 = \$115.00.

*Note:* The rand was introduced in February 1961, replacing the South African pound (at par with the pound sterling) at the rate of £1 = 2 rand. From September 1949 the pound had been valued at U.S. \$2.80, so the initial value of the rand was \$1.40 (\$1 = 71.43 South African cents). This valuation remained in effect until August 1971. Since December 1971 the exchange rate has been frequently adjusted. It was U.S. \$1 = 75 South African cents (1 rand = \$1.333) from December 1971 to June 1972; \$1 = 78.29 S.A. cents (1 rand = \$1.277) from October 1972 to February 1973; \$1 = 70.46 S.A. cents (1 rand = \$1.419) from February to June 1973; and 1 rand = \$1.49 (\$1 = 67.114 S.A. cents) from June 1973 to June 1974. In terms of sterling the rand was valued at 11s. 8d. or 58.33p (£1 = 1.714 rand) from November 1967 to August 1971; and at 51.17p (£1 = 1.954 rand) from December 1971 to June 1972. From June 1974 to June 1975 the South African authorities had an exchange rate policy of "independent managed floating", with frequent small adjustments made to the buying and selling rates. The rand was devalued from \$1.47 to \$1.40 in June 1975, and further devalued to \$1.15 in September 1975. The average market value of the rand was \$1.444 in 1973; \$1.472 in 1974; and \$1.366 in 1975.

**BUDGET\***

(million rand, year ending March 31st)

REVENUE	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Direct Taxes on Income . . . . .	1,751.1	2,318.5	3,035.0
Direct Taxes on Capital . . . . .	99.4	122.9	133.0
Customs Duties . . . . .	167.6	233.8	261.0
Excise Duties . . . . .	419.2	490.4	529.2
Sales Duty . . . . .	181.5	105.0	192.3
Other Indirect Taxes . . . . .	65.7	93.2	102.3
Other Receipts . . . . .	403.6	615.0	667.5
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,088.1</b>	<b>4,058.8</b>	<b>4,920.3</b>

[continued on next page]

## BUDGET—continued]

EXPENDITURE	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Interest on Public Debt. . . . .	236.4	307.6	306.6
Subsidies . . . . .	118.9	97.5	154.0
Social Security, etc. . . . .	130.0	155.9	159.5
Education . . . . .	213.6	277.4	349.6
Public Health . . . . .	68.9	80.6	96.9
National Defence . . . . .	330.1	473.9	696.8
Grants to Provinces . . . . .	893.8	1,040.8	1,208.5
Other Current Expenditure . . . . .	913.9	1,117.8	1,471.6
Railways and Harbours (Construction) . . . . .	224.0	255.7	273.9
Postal Administration . . . . .	46.5	46.5	58.0
Other Capital Expenditure . . . . .	761.5	551.7	749.2
TOTAL . . . . .	3,937.6	4,405.4	5,524.6

\* Figures represent the receipts and issues of the Exchequer on Revenue, Bantu Education and Loan Accounts. Accounts of the Railways and Harbours Administration, the Postal Administration, the South African Bantu Trust, the Provincial Administrations and the Bantu Homelands have not been included.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

1975/76 (million rand): Revenue 5,909; Expenditure 5,311 (estimates).

1976/77 (million rand): Revenue 6,052; Expenditure 7,832 (provisional).

1977/78 (million rand): Revenue 7,585; Expenditure 8,785 (estimates).

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

(including Namibia (South West Africa)—million rand)

	1973	1974*	1975*	1976*
<b>BUSINESS ENTERPRISES:</b>				
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	1,457	1,999	1,943	2,034
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	2,321	3,193	3,171	3,394
Manufacturing . . . . .	4,072	4,699	5,773	6,735
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	478	536	647	763
Construction (contractors) . . . . .	796	954	1,158	1,253
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation . . . . .	2,512	2,913	3,287	3,648
Transport, storage and communication . . . . .	1,615	1,821	2,175	2,497
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	1,919	2,184	2,524	2,664
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	324	373	421	479
Sub-Total . . . . .	15,495	18,670	20,100	23,467
Government Services . . . . .	1,759	2,076	2,441	2,796
Other Producers (non-profit institutions and domestic servants) . . . . .	577	660	775	916
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST . . . . .	17,831	21,406	24,316	27,179

\* Provisional.

Source: South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin*.

**GOLD RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION**  
(At year's end—million rand)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
S.A. Reserve Bank—Gold reserves . . . . .	530	561	539	525	374
S.A. Reserve Bank—Exchange reserves . . . . .	374	234	156	378	324
Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	33	1	34	37	35
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>937</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>729</b>	<b>940</b>	<b>734</b>
Coin and banknotes in circulation . . . . .	627	747	880	1,026	1,106
Demand deposits . . . . .	2,185	2,639	3,139	3,264	3,332
Short- and medium-term deposits . . . . .	2,051	2,596	3,295	4,302	4,930
<b>TOTAL MONEY AND NEAR-MONEY</b> . . . . .	<b>4,863</b>	<b>5,983</b>	<b>7,317</b>	<b>8,591</b>	<b>9,368</b>

*Source: South African Reserve Bank, Quarterly Bulletin.*

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(including Namibia (South West Africa)—million rand)

	1974*	1975*	1976*
<b>Current Account:</b>			
<b>Merchandise:</b>			
Imports f.o.b. . . . .	-5,738	-6,717	-7,433
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	3,124	3,609	4,841
<b>Trade Balance</b> . . . . .	<b>-2,614</b>	<b>-3,108</b>	<b>-2,592</b>
Net Gold Output . . . . .	2,565	2,540	2,346
Service Payments (net) . . . . .	-2,157	-2,802	-2,798
Service Receipts . . . . .	1,114	1,400	1,399
Transfers (net receipts) . . . . .	84	138	130
<b>BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT</b> . . . . .	<b>-1,008</b>	<b>-1,832</b>	<b>-1,515</b>
<b>Capital Movements:</b>			
Private Sector . . . . .	308	354	-548
Long Term . . . . .	201	697	254
Short Term . . . . .	437	-266	-433
Errors and Unrecorded Transactions . . . . .	-330	-77	-389
Central Government and Banking Sector . . . . .	55	282	304
Long Term . . . . .	129	331	138
Short Term . . . . .	-74	-49	166
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL MOVEMENTS (net flow)</b> . . . . .	<b>363</b>	<b>636</b>	<b>-244</b>
Change in Gold and Foreign Exchange Reserves as a result of Balance of Payments Transactions . . . . .	-183	-395	-1,050
SDR Allocations and Valuation Adjustments . . . . .	31	85	301
<b>Total Change in Gold and Foreign Exchange Reserves</b> . . . . .	<b>-152</b>	<b>-220</b>	<b>-755</b>

\* Provisional.

**EXTERNAL TRADE\***  
(million rand)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports f.o.b. . . . .	2,870.4	2,820.5	3,301.1	4,908.8	5,570.8	5,270.3
Exports f.o.b.† . . . . .	1,530.3	2,003.1	2,410.6	3,345.4	3,907.3	4,557.0

\* Including data for Namibia (South West Africa), Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

† Excluding gold

**SHIPPING\***  
(years ending March 31st)

CARGO HANDLED ( <sup>000</sup> tons)				VESSELS HANDLED			
	LANDED	SHIPPED	TOTAL (including cargo trans-shipped)		NUMBER	REGISTERED TONNAGE ( <sup>000</sup> cubic metres)	
						NET	GROSS
1973.	10,533	20,735	31,679	1969 . .	21,652	198,291	342,405
1974. .	12,302	22,218	34,883	1970 . .	20,044	205,146	350,757
1975. .	11,841	24,064	36,125	1971 . .	21,241	225,563	380,735
1976. .	8,479	25,082	32,845	1972 . .	19,134	227,735	379,998

\* Includes Namibia (South West Africa).

**CIVIL AVIATION**

	KILOMETRES FLOWN	PASSENGERS CARRIED	PASSENGER KILOMETRES ( <sup>000</sup> )	AIR FREIGHT (kg.)	AIR FREIGHT TON- KILOMETRES	AIR MAIL (kg.)	AIR MAIL TON- KILOMETRES
<b>Internal Services</b>							
1974	25,756,750	2,148,872	1,832,322	28,448,240	25,500,226	2,947,875	2,818,541
1975	26,594,000	2,285,823	1,949,645	29,016,000	26,348,000	3,008,000	2,860,000
1976	26,979,999	2,333,989	1,986,066	30,894,682	27,645,698	4,079,895	3,796,533
<b>International Regional Services</b>							
1974	3,069,239	196,656	196,074	2,677,360	2,715,987	234,367	184,598
1975	3,267,000	206,647	210,938	2,454,000	2,616,000	234,000	187,000
1976	3,518,000	215,373	216,711	6,767,672	8,342,673	301,472	229,963
<b>International Overseas Services</b>							
1974	24,857,714	363,076	3,405,158	11,702,857	115,872,935	907,715	8,506,658
1975	27,467,000	385,155	3,821,659	10,940,000	113,033,000	967,000	10,068,000
1976	25,750,990	387,427	3,819,631	10,842,917	110,070,026	993,610	10,355,391

**COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA**

	DAILY NEWSPAPERS	AVERAGE CIRCULATION	TELEPHONES	LICENSED RADIOS
1972 . .	22	1,209,000	1,659,387	2,159,748
1973 . .	22	1,239,000	1,745,540	2,223,101
1974 . .	23	1,238,000	1,857,113	2,323,807

**EDUCATION**  
(1974)

	PRIMARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS			UNIVERSITY
	Schools	Teachers	Pupils	Students
Africans*	11,947	62,879	3,486,261	4,321
Whites . . . .	2,565	44,917	903,489	95,881
Coloureds . . .	1,908	19,857	619,024	1,707
Asians* . . . .	362	6,543	180,399	2,905

\* Public schools only.

In 1977 there were 17 provincial teacher training colleges with 1,037 teachers and 10,792 students.

*Sources* (except where otherwise stated): South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin*; South Africa House, London.

## SOUTH AFRICA

passed by the House of Assembly in any session, may become law even if the Senate in the same session fails to pass them. The provisions of sections 108 and 118 of the Republic of South Africa Constitution Act, relating to the equality of the two official languages of the Republic and the amendment of Section 118, may be altered or repealed only by both Houses of Parliament sitting together, and at the third reading must be agreed to by not less than two-thirds of the total number of members of both Houses.

Other Bills may, in the event of disagreement between the two Houses, become law after rejection by the Senate in two successive sessions.

The State President may assent to, or withhold assent from, a Bill. Two copies of every law, one in English and one in Afrikaans, are to be enrolled on record in the office of the Registrar of the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court of South Africa. In case of conflict between the two copies, that signed by the State President shall prevail.

### Provincial Government

Provision is made for the appointment of an administrator in each province, who holds office for a term of five

## *The Constitution, The Government, Parliament*

years. In each province there is also a provincial council consisting of the same number of members as are elected in the province for the House of Assembly, but in any province which has fewer than 20 representatives in the House of Assembly, the provincial council consists of twice as many members as the number of representatives it has in the House of Assembly. A member of a provincial council ceases to be a member on being elected to either House of the Central Parliament. The powers of the provinces, which relate chiefly to the administration of local affairs (mainly roads, hospitals and education) are subordinate to the powers of the Central Parliament and all provincial ordinances require the consent of the State President-in-Council.

An executive committee of four persons, not necessarily members of the council, together with the administrator as chairman, is elected by the provincial council at its first meeting after each general election. This committee carries on the administration of affairs on behalf of the provincial council. The administrator must act on behalf of the State President-in-Council in regard to all matters in respect of which no powers are reserved or delegated to the provincial council.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**State President:** Rt. Hon. NICOLAAS D. DIEDERICHS.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister:** Rt. Hon. BALTHAZAR JOHANNES VORSTER.

**Minister of Transport:** Hon. S. LOURENS MULLER.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications, Social Welfare and Pensions:** Hon. F. W. DE KLERK.

**Minister of Finance:** Sen. the Hon. OWEN P. F. HORWOOD.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Hon. HENDRIK SCHOEMAN.

**Minister of Defence:** Hon. PIETER W. BOTHA.

**Minister of Community Development, Tourism and Indian Affairs:** Hon. S. J. MARAIS STEYN.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** ROELOF FREDERIK BOTHA.

**Minister of Health, Statistics, Planning and the Environment:** Dr. the Hon. SCHALK W. VAN DER MERWE.

**Minister of Labour and Mines:** Hon. STEPHANUS P. BOTHA

**Minister of Plural Relations and Development and Information:** Dr. the Hon. CORNELIUS P. MULDER.

**Minister of Education and Training:** Hon. WILLEM CRUYWAGEN.

**Minister of Justice and Police and Prisons:** Hon. JAMES T. KRUGER.

**Minister of National Education, Sports and Recreation:** Dr. the Hon. PIETER G. J. KOORNHOF.

**Minister of the Interior, Public Works and Immigration:** Hon. ALWYN L. SCHLEBUSCH.

**Minister of Coloured, Rehoboth and Nama Relations:** Hon. HENNIE H. SMIT.

**Minister of Economic Affairs:** Hon. J. CHRISTIAAN HEUNIS.

**Minister of Water Affairs and Forestry:** Hon. ABRAHAM J. RAUBENHEIMER.

## PARLIAMENT

### THE SENATE

**President:** Senator the Hon. MARAIS VILJOEN.  
ELECTION NOVEMBER 1977

	NATIONAL PARTY	NEW REPUBLIC PARTY	PROGRESSIVE FEDERAL PARTY
Transvaal . . . . .	13	3	—
Cape Province . . . . .	8	2	1
Orange Free State . . . . .	8	—	—
Natal . . . . .	2	5	1

There are 8 nominated members.

### THE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Hon. JAN J. LOOTS.

ELECTION, NOVEMBER 1977

	VOTES	%	SEATS*
National Party . . . . .	689,108	64.43	134
Progressive Federal Party . . . . .	177,705	16.61	17
New Republic Party . . . . .	123,245	11.52	10
Herstigte Nasionale Party . . . . .	34,161	3.19	—
South African Party . . . . .	17,915	1.68	3
Independents . . . . .	6,018	0.57	—
Democratic National Party . . . . .	153	0.01	—

\* One vacancy.

## SOUTH AFRICA

### COLOURED PERSONS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL

Elections for the CRC were held in March 1975 when the Labour party won 28 seats, the Federal party 8 and Independents 1; Chair. ALATHEA JANSEN.

## Parliament, Political Parties, Diplomatic Representation

### SOUTH AFRICAN INDIAN COUNCIL

The Council consists of 15 elected members (10 for Natal, four for the Transvaal, one for the Cape Province) and 15 members appointed by the Minister of Indian Affairs.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**National Party:** P.O.B. 245, Pretoria; f. 1912; aims: (1) to safeguard the white nation in its South African homeland; (2) to lead the black nations to effective self-government in their homelands; (3) to give all nations equal opportunity to develop the social and political organizations best suited to their own particular characteristics and aspirations; (4) to raise living standards in white and black homelands alike; Leader BALTHAZAR JOHANNES VORSTER.

**Progressive Federal Party:** Cape Town; f. 1977 after merger of Progressive Reform Party with a faction of the former United Party; advocates a federal constitution with self-governing states based on territorial not racial divisions, power sharing among all races and abolition of discriminatory legislation; became the main opposition party after November 1977 elections; Leader COLIN W. EGLIN; National Chair. R. A. F. SWART; Deputy Chair. J. L. DU P. BASSON.

**New Republic Party:** Cape Town; f. 1977 by former members of United Party after the regrouping of white opposition parties; seeks participation of all races in a power-sharing federal government linking independent territorial units; supports self-government for non-homeland blacks; Leader RADCLYFFE CADMAN; Parliamentary Leader VAUSE RAW.

**South African Party:** f. 1977; formerly Independent United Party; supports a federal system of separate racial groups under white leadership and rejects power-sharing at every level; 3 representatives in Parliament. Leader MYBURGH STREICHER.

**Herstigste Nasionale Party:** Pretoria; f. Oct. 1969 by M.P.s expelled from National Party; believes in word of God as defined by Calvinism, that apartheid must

be more strictly applied, that external relations must not affect South Africa's sovereignty and that immigration must be controlled to preserve Christian national civilization, favours Afrikaans becoming the National language; Leader JAAP MARAIS.

**Democratic National Party:** formed to provide a moderate centre group in South African politics; Chair. THEO GERDENER.

**African National Congress of South Africa:** f. 1912; aims to establish a non-racial society in co-operation with left-wing and liberal organizations of other races; banned 1960; Pres. NELSON MANDELA (detained for life); Acting Pres. OLIVER TAMBO; Sec.-Gen. WALTER SISULU (detained for life).

**Black United Front (BUF):** f. 1976; Leader Chief GATSHA BUTHELEZI.

**Pan-Africanist Congress of Azania:** f. 1959; splinter group from the African National Congress; believes that a democratic society can only come through African and not multi-racial organizations; banned 1960.

**Black People's Convention:** f. 1972; first non-tribal black political movement to emerge since 1960; membership limited to Africans; banned 1977; Pres. KENNETH RACHIDI (detained); former Acting Pres. MXOLISI MYOVO.

**Coloured Labour Party:** Leader SONNY LEON; Chair. Rev. H. J. HENDRICKSE.

**Indian Reform Party:** Leader Y. S. CHINSAMY.

**Indian National Congress of South Africa:** f. 1896; Indian organization working with African National Congress in exile; Acting Pres. Dr. YUSUF DADOO.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO SOUTH AFRICA

(In Pretoria unless otherwise stated)

(L) Legation

**Argentina:** 1050 Church St., Hatfield, *Chargé d'affaires*. A. A. OLIVA DAY.

**Australia:** 302 Standard Bank Chambers, Church Square, Private Bag X150, *Ambassador* D. W. McNICHOL, C.B.E. (also accred. to Botswana and Swaziland).

**Austria:** 10th Floor, Apollo Centre, 405 Church St., P.O.B. 851, *Ambassador* Dr. A. MOEBIUS (also accred. to Botswana and Lesotho).

**Belgium:** 275 Pomona St., Muckleneuk, *Ambassador* A. DOSTES (also accred. to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland).

**Bolivia:** 270 The Hillside St., Menlo Park, P.O.B. 27001, *Chargé d'affaires* (vacant).

**Brazil:** 1st Floor, African Eagle Life Centre, Cnr. of Andries and Vermeulen Sts., P.O.B. 3290, *Chargé d'affaires* F. DI SALVO SOUSA.

**Canada:** Nedbank Plaza, Cnr. Church and Beatrix Sts., *Ambassador* G. K. GRANDE (also accred. to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland).

**Chile:** 4 Antares St., Waterkloof Ridge, P.O.B. 2073, *Consul-General* C. E. ASHTON.

**China (Taiwan):** 11th Floor, Old Mutual Centre, 107 Andries St., P.O.B. 610, *Ambassador* EDWARD Y. KUAN.

**Denmark:** Citibank Centre, 69 Market St., Johannesburg, *Consul-General* B. W. PATTERSON.

**Finland:** 171 Loosen St., Sunnyvale, P.O.B. 113, *Chargé d'affaires* J. P. PEROTIN.

**France:** 807 George Ave., Arcadia, *Ambassador* J. SCHICKER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 185 Blackwood St., Arcadia, P.O.B. 2023, *Ambassador* HANS-JOACHIM FRIEDRICH.



## SOUTH AFRICA

**Greece:** 995 Pretorius St.; *Ambassador:* EURIPIDES KERKINOS (also accred. to Malawi).  
**Iran:** Trust Bank Bldg., Eloff St., Johannesburg; *Consul-General:* Dr. F. SOTOUDEN.  
**Israel:** Apollo Centre, 405 Church St.; *Ambassador:* I. D. UNNA.  
**Italy:** 796 George Ave., Arcadia; *Ambassador:* Dr. G. MESCHINELLI (also accred. to Lesotho and Swaziland).  
**Japan:** Prudential Assurance Bldg., 28 Church Sq.; *Consul-General:* T. KOSGUI.  
**Malawi:** 1st Floor, Delta Bldg., 471 Monica Rd., Lynnwood, P.O.B. 11172, Brooklyn; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Netherlands:** 1st Floor, Netherlands Bank Bldg., Church St., P.O.B. 117; *Ambassador:* R. FROGER (also accred. to Lesotho and Swaziland).  
**Norway:** 1409 African Eagle Centre, 2 St. George's St., Cape Town; *Consul-General:* E. WISNES.

## *Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion*

**Paraguay:** 653 Queen Wilhelmina Ave., Waterkloof, P.O.B. 3646; *Ambassador:* Dr. JUAN BALSEVICH.  
**Portugal:** 261 Devenish St., Muckleneuk; *Ambassador:* Dr. M. R. DE ALMEIDA COUTINHO.  
**Spain:** 1st Floor, American Eagle Life Centre, Cnr. of Andries and Vermeulen Sts., P.O.B. 1633; *Ambassador:* E. BELADIEZ (also accred. to Malawi).  
**Sweden:** Van der Stel Bldg., 177 Pretorius St., P.O.B. 1664 (L); *Minister:* L. WESTERBERG (also accred. to Lesotho).  
**Switzerland:** 818 George Ave., P.O.B. 2289; *Ambassador:* T. R. CURCHOD (also accred. to Lesotho and Swaziland).  
**United Kingdom:** Greystoke, 6 Hill St.; *Ambassador:* Sir DAVID SCOTT, K.C.M.G.  
**U.S.A.:** 7th Floor, Thibault House, Pretorius St.; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM G. BOWDLER.  
**Uruguay:** 5th Floor, Suite 536, Old Mutual Bldg., Darling St., P.O.B. 4774, Cape Town; *Chargé d'affaires:* Prof. J. L. POMBO.

South Africa also has diplomatic relations with Costa Rica, Monaco and Rhodesia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The common law of the Republic of South Africa is the Roman-Dutch law, the uncoded law of Holland as it was at the time of the secession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England is not recognized as authoritative, though the principles of English law have been introduced in relation to civil and criminal procedure, evidence and mercantile matters. In all other matters, however, Roman-Dutch law prevails.

The Supreme Court consists of an Appellate Division; three Provisional Divisions and one Local Division in the Cape Province, one Provincial and one Local Division in

each of the provinces of the Transvaal and Natal and one Provincial Division in the Orange Free State and Namibia (South West Africa). Except for the fact that the local divisions in the Transvaal and Natal have no jurisdiction to hear appeals, they exercise within limited areas the same jurisdiction as Provincial Divisions.

The provinces are further divided into districts and regions with Magistrates' Courts, whose criminal and civil jurisdiction is clearly defined. From these courts appeals may be taken to the Provincial and Local Divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the Appellate Division.

## THE SUPREME COURT

### APPELLATE DIVISION

**Chief Justice:** Hon. FRANS L. H. RUMPF.

### PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL DIVISIONS

**Judge President (Cape of Good Hope):** Hon. J. T. VAN WYK.

**Judge President (Transvaal):** Hon. P. M. CILLIE.

**Judge President (Natal):** Hon. N. JAMES.

**Judge President (Orange Free State):** Hon. J. N. C. DE VILLIERS.

**Judge President (Eastern Cape):** Hon. A. G. JENNETT.

**Judge President (South West Africa):** Hon. F. H. BADENHORST.

**Judge (North-West Cape):** Hon. H. R. JACOBS.

## RELIGION

**The South African Council of Churches:** Diakonia House, P.O.B. 31190, Braamfontein 2017; Pres. S. P. BUTI; Gen. Sec. Bishop DESMOND TUTU.

**The Christian Institute of Southern Africa:** Declared an illegal organization in October 1977; former Dir. Dr. BEYERS NAUDE.

### THE DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH (Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk)

#### CAPE PROVINCE

**Moderator:** Dr. J. D. VORSTER.

**Secretary of Synod:** Rev. G. S. J. MÖLLER, P.O.B. 1444, Cape Town 8000.

#### NATAL

**Moderator:** Rev. C. COLYN, Private Bag 9030, Pietermaritzburg.

**Commissioner:** Rev. S. J. DU TOIT, Gus Brown Ave., Warner Beach.

#### ORANGE FREE STATE

**Moderator:** Rev. Dr. A. VAN DER MERWE, P.O.B. 263, Kroonstad.

**Scriba Synodi:** Rev. Dr. A. J. MINAAR, 110 Andries Pretorius St., Bloemfontein.

## THE PRESS

The Press in South Africa is extremely vigorous, and an outspoken section of it supports the opposition. The English-language newspapers have considerable freedom of expression but in October 1974, the Newspaper Press Union amended its code of conduct under strong Government pressure and empowered the South African Press Council to fine newspaper editors up to R.10,000 if they infringed it. The new amendments related to security matters and stirring up of inter-racial feeling, and were strongly criticized for their vagueness by some editors.

Under the Publications Act of 1974 the Publications Control Board had its powers extended, and appeal to the courts against its decisions was removed. This tightened still further the censorship prevailing in South Africa particularly regarding reading material and the cinema. The Newspaper Press Union members were exempted from the provisions of the Bill.

In March 1977 the Government agreed to withdraw a Bill which would have established a statutory Press code enforced by a Press council. However, the Bill may be re-introduced after a year if the Government considers that the Newspaper Press Union's voluntary code is inadequate.

**Directorate of Publications:** Private Bag 9069, Cape Town; f. 1975 as successor to South African Publications Control Board; controls all entertainments and reading matter except daily and weekly newspapers; Dir. J. L. PRETORIUS.

## DAILIES

## CAPE PROVINCE

**The Argus:** 122 St. George's St., P.O.B. 56, Cape Town 8000; f. 1857; evening; English; Independent; circ. 109,270 (daily), 135,000 (weekend); Editor J. M. W. O'MALLEY.

**Die Burger:** 30 Keerom St., P.O.B. 692, Cape Town; f. 1915; morning; Afrikaans; supports National Party; circ. 69,207 (daily), 81,876 (weekend); Editor W. D. BEUKES.

**Cape Times:** 77 Burg St., Cape Town; f. 1876; morning; English; Independent; circulation 72,891 (daily), 102,209 (weekend); Editor A. H. HEARD.

**Daily Dispatch:** 33 Caxton St., P.O.B. 131, East London; f. 1872; morning; English; Liberal Independent; circ. 30,000; Editor G. FARR.

**Eastern Province Herald:** Newspaper House, 19 Baakens St., P.O.B. 1117, Port Elizabeth; f. 1845; morning; English; Independent; Editor H. E. O'CONNOR; circ. 28,200.

**Evening Post:** 19 Baakens St., P.O.B. 1121, Port Elizabeth; f. 1947; afternoon; Independent; English; circ. 25,700 daily edition, 46,654 weekend edition; Editor J. G. SUTHERLAND.

**Oosterlig:** P.O.B. 525, Port Elizabeth; f. 1937; pro-Government; Editor L. F. OOSTHUYSEN; circ. 11,610.

## NATAL

**The Daily News:** 85 Field St., P.O.B. 1491, Durban; f. 1878; evening; English; Editor M. J. GREEN; circ. 94,900 (daily), 35,663 (weekend).

**Natal Mercury:** 12 Devonshire Place, P.O.B. 950, Durban; f. 1852; morning; English; Editor J. O. McMILLAN; circ. 68,401.

**Natal Witness:** 244 Longmarket St., P.O.B. 362, Pietermaritzburg; f. 1846; morning; English; Editor R. S. STEYN; circ. 17,318.

## ORANGE FREE STATE

**Die Volksblad:** P.O.B. 267, Bloemfontein; f. 1904; evening; Afrikaans; pro-government; Editor S. F. ZAAIMAN; circ. daily edition 30,000, weekend edition 25,000.

## TRANSVAAL

**Beeld:** P.O.B. 5425, Johannesburg; f. 1974; morning; Afrikaans; Editor T. VOSLOO; circ. 65,000.

**The Citizen:** Johannesburg; f. 1976; morning; English; independent; Editor JOHNNY JOHNSON.

**Pretoria News:** 216 Vermeulen St., P.O.B. 439, Pretoria; f. 1898; evening; English; independent; Editor A. P. DRYSDALE; Man. J. NUTTALL; circ. 27,115

**Rand Daily Mail:** P.O.B. 1138, 171 Main St., Johannesburg; f. 1902; morning; English; independent; Editor ALLISTER SPARKS; Man. R. H. PAULSON; circ. 167,695.

**The Star:** 47 Sauer St., P.O.B. 1014, Johannesburg; f. 1887; evening; English; independent; Editor H. W. TYSON; circ. 184,110 (daily), 115,245 (weekend).

**Die Transvaler:** P.O.B. 8124, Johannesburg; f. 1937; morning; Afrikaans; supports National Party; Editor Dr. WIMPIE DE KLERK; circ. 63,747 (daily), 48,046 (weekend).

**Die Vaderland:** 8 Empire Rd. Extension, Auckland Park, Johannesburg; f. 1936; Afrikaans; supports National Party; Editor D. G. RICHARD; Man. Dir. M. V. JOOSTE; circ. 61,000 (daily), 23,900 (weekend).

**The World:** P.O.B. 6663, Johannesburg; f. 1932 as a weekly; daily in 1962; English language newspaper catering exclusively for the African people; banned 1977; former Editor P. QOBOZA.

## WEEKLIES AND FORTNIGHTLIES

## CAPE PROVINCE

**The Cape Herald:** 122 St. George's St., P.O.B. 56, Cape Town; weekly; Editor A. RICHMOND; circ. 82,830.

**Eikestadnuus:** P.O.B. 28, Stellenbosch; Friday; English and Afrikaans; Editor J. L. WEPENER.

**Grocott's Mail:** 40 High St., P.O.B. 179, Grahamstown 6141; English; bi-weekly; Independent; Editor P. CROESER.

**Huisgenoot:** P.O.B. 1802, Cape Town; f. 1916; weekly; Editor TOBIE BOSHOFF; circ. 141,000.

**Imvo Zabantsundu (Black Opinion):** P.O.B. 190, Kingwilliamstown; f. 1884; weekly newspaper; Editor F. HAND; circ. 57,000.

**Die Kerkbode:** P.O.B. 4539, Cape Town; f. 1849; official organ of the Dutch Reformed Church of South Africa; Editor Ds. G. S. J. MÖLLER; circ. 24,300.

**Midland News:** P.O.B. 101, Cradock; f. 1891; English; weekly; Editor J. B. FINLAISON.

**Paarl Post:** Upper New St., P.O.B. 248, Paarl; f. 1875; Tuesdays and Fridays; Afrikaans and English; independent; Editor M. HENDLER.

## SOUTH AFRICA

*The Press*

- South African Medical Journal:** P.O.B. 643, Cape Town; f. 1926; weekly; organ of the Medical Association of South Africa; Editor Dr. S. S. B. GILDER, M.D.
- South Western Herald:** 119 York St., George; f. 1881; twice weekly; Man. S. R. BELL; circ. 2,200.
- Uitenhage Chronicle:** P.O.B. 44, 122 Caledon St., Uitenhage; f. 1880; weekly; general; English and Afrikaans; Editor E. M. HARPER.
- The Uitenhage Times:** P.O.B. 46, Uitenhage; f. 1864; bilingual; Prop. and Editor J. S. HULTZER.
- Uniondale and Langkloof Medium:** P.O.B. 31, Graaff Reinet; f. 1949; general news; Editor R. C. KNOTT-CRAIG.
- The Weekend Argus:** P.O.B. 56, Cape Town; f. 1857; Saturday; English; circ. 135,000; Editor J. M. W. O'MALLEY.

### NATAL

- Darling:** P.O.B. 32083, Mobeni, Durban; f. 1952; modern women's publication; fortnightly; Editor Mrs. H. HATTINGH; circ. 79,666.
- Family Radio and TV:** 1322 South Coast Rd., Mobeni, Durban; f. 1975; Friday; weekly; Editor LEON BENNETT; circ. 160,000.
- Farmers' Weekly:** P.O.B. 32083, Mobeni 4060; f. 1911; Wednesday; agriculture and horticulture; Editor E. C. HAVINGA; circ. 38,000.
- The Graphic:** P.O.B. 4924, Durban 4000; English; f. 1950; weekly newspaper; Editor TICKS CHERRY; circ. 14,000.
- Ilanga:** 128 Umgeni Rd., Durban; f. 1903; weekly; Zulu; Editor OBED KUNENE; circ. 77,595.
- Indian Opinion:** Private Bag, Durban; f. 1903; English and Gujarati; Editor Mrs. SUSHILA M. GANDHI.
- Keur:** P.O.B. 32083, Mobeni 4060; f. 1967; Afrikaans; Editor HANNES CILLIERS; circ. 167,792.
- Ladysmith Gazette:** P.O.B. 500, Ladysmith; f. 1902; Thursday; circ. 3,200; Editor and Advt. Man. R. M. ROBINSON.
- The Leader:** P.O.B. 2471, Durban; f. 1940; Ind.; English; weekly; Indian newspaper; circ. 9,667; Editor S. S. R. BRAMDAW.
- Newcastle Advertiser:** Private Bag 6640, Newcastle; f. 1901; weekly; English and Afrikaans; Editor G. HILL.
- Post:** P.O.B. 1491, Durban; f. 1935; general weekly; Editor G. BRENNAN; circ. 42,517.
- Scope:** 1322 South Coast Rd., Mobeni, Durban; f. 1966; Friday; national weekly news magazine; Editor JACK SHEPHERD-SMITH; circ. 176,323.
- Sunday Tribune:** P.O.B. 1491, Durban, f. 1937; English; independent; Editor IAN WYLLIE; circ. 140,825.
- Umafrika:** P.O. Mariannhill; Zulu weekly; f. 1911; circ. 14,000; Editor CRISPIN GRAHAM, C.M.M.

### ORANGE FREE STATE

- Die Noordelike Stem The Northern Times:** Murray St., P.O.B. 300, Kroonstad, f. 1944; English and Afrikaans; Friday; Editor E. J. DE LANGE; circ. 3,760.
- People's Weekly:** P.O.B. 286, Bloemfontein; f. 1911; English; Independent; circ. 6,500.

### TRANSVAAL

- African Jewish Newspaper:** 25 Davies St., Doornfontein, Johannesburg; f. 1931; Friday; Yiddish; Editor LEVI SHALIT.
- Die Brandwag:** 223 Woolworth Centre, D. F. Malan Drive, Northcliff; f. 1971; weekly; Afrikaans; Editor M. HEINE; circ. 37,861.
- Northern Review:** P.O.B. 45, Pietersburg; English and Afrikaans; Friday; Editor H. T. COOPER.
- Pronk:** P.O.B. 48092, Roosevelt Park; f. 1971; fortnightly; Afrikaans; Editor M. HEINE; circ. 34,193.
- Rapport:** 72 Davies St., Doornfontein, P.O.B. 8422, Johannesburg; f. 1970; Afrikaans Sunday newspaper with pro-government leanings; Editor W. J. WEPENER; circ. 458,490.
- Rustenburg Herald:** P.O.B. 170, Rustenburg; f. 1924; weekly; English and Afrikaans; Prop. Rustenburg Herald (Pty.) Ltd.; Editor P. ROODT; circ. 5,160.
- The South African Financial Gazette:** P.O.B. 8161, Johannesburg; f. 1964; weekly; English; Editor OTTO KRAUSE; circ. 12,500.
- South African Jewish Times (incorp. the Rhodesian Jewish Journal):** P.O.B. 2878, Johannesburg; f. 1936; English-Jewish weekly; Editor A. MARKOWITZ; circ. 7,519.
- Sunday Express:** 171 Main St., P.O.B. 1067, Johannesburg; f. 1934; English; Independent; Editor REX GIBSON; circ. 134,340.
- Sunday Times:** 171 Main St., P.O.B. 1090, Johannesburg; f. 1906; English; independent; Editor A. TERTIUS MYBURGH; circ. 487,292.
- Uitspan:** P.O.B. 48092, Roosevelt Park; f. 1971; weekly; Afrikaans; Editor M. HEINE; circ. 36,584.
- Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark News:** P.O.B. 122, Vereeniging; f. 1915; Thursday; Editor KEVIN KEOGH; circ. 9,451.
- Weekend World:** P.O.B. 6663, Johannesburg; f. 1968; general weekly; banned 1977; former Editor P. P. QOBOZA.
- West Rand Review-Koerant:** P.O.B. 171, Krugersdorp; f. 1898; Editor P. V. J. WALT; circ. 7,961.
- Western Transvaal and O.F.S. Herald:** 38 Olën Lane; Potchefstroom; f. 1973; English and Afrikaans; Editor R. INGRAM; circ. 14,000.

### MONTHLIES

#### CAPE PROVINCE

- New African, The:** P.O.B. 2068, Cape Town; politics and the arts.
- South African Outlook:** Outlook Publications (Pty.) Ltd., P.O.B. 245, Rondebosch; f. 1870; ecumenical and racial affairs; Editor FRANCIS WILSON.
- Unie, Die:** P.O.B. 196, Cape Town, f. 1905; educational; organ of the South African Teachers' Union; Editor M. J. L. OLIVIER; circ. 2,800.
- Wamba:** P.O.B. 1097, Bloemfontein; educational; published in seven Bantu languages; Editor C. P. SENEKATLE.
- Wynboer:** K.W.W. Van Z.A. Bpk., P.O.B. 321, Suidkoppe, f. 1931; devoted to the interest of viticulture and the wine and spirit industry of South Africa; Editor C. SWANSDRIFT; circ. 14,000.

## SOUTH AFRICA

### NATAL

**Home Front:** c/o Natal Mercury Bldg., Devonshire Place, P.O.B. 2549, Durban; f. 1928; ex-Service magazine; Editor E. GRAY; circ. 13,127.

**Natal Review:** 413 Paynes Bldgs., West St., P.O.B. 2434, Durban; English; trade review.

**Reality:** P.O.B. 1104, Pietermaritzburg; f. 1969; general political; Liberal; every 2 months.

**South African Garden and Home:** P.O.B. 32083, Mobeni, Durban; f. 1947; monthly; Editor H. M. WYMAN; circ. 97,984.

### ORANGE FREE STATE

**Merino:** P.O.B. 402, Bloemfontein; f. 1941; circ. 23,000; Editor S. H. J. VAN VUUREN.

### TRANSVAAL

**Ditaba:** P.O.B. 164, Potgietersrus; f. 1959; English and Sotho; Editor DANIEL TSEBE.

**Drum:** 62 Eloff St. Extension, Johannesburg; f. 1951; twice monthly; Editor P. SELWYN-SMITH; circ. 61,414 in southern Africa, 400,000 throughout the continent.

**Financial Mail:** P.O.B. 9959, Carlton Centre, Commissioner St., Johannesburg; f. 1959; circ. 21,000; Editor GRAHAM HATTON.

**Financial Times and Industrial Press:** P.O.B. 6620, Johannesburg; monthly; Editor D. TOMMEY.

**The Forum:** P.O.B. 7108, Johannesburg; Editor N. A. G. CALEY.

**Mining and Industrial Review:** P.O.B. 9259, Johannesburg; f. 1907; Editor LEO LAVOO.

**Ons Jeug:** P.O.B. 2406, Pretoria; f. 1951; religious; Editor G. VAN DER WESTHUIZEN; circ. 12,000.

**Postal and Telegraph Herald:** P.O.B. 9186, Johannesburg; f. 1904; English and Afrikaans; Editor L. J. VAN DER LINDE; circ. 12,000.

**South African Mining Review:** 709-711 Union House, Main St., Johannesburg; f. 1907; Editor D. I. HADDON.

**South African Nursing Journal:** Private Bag, X105, Pretoria; f. 1935; official organ of the South African Nursing Association; Editor BARBARA L. ALFORD; circ. 34,331.

**SASSAR (South African Railways Magazine):** P.O.B. 1111, Johannesburg; f. 1910; Editor A. J. GROBBELAAR; circ. 11,314.

**Wings over Africa:** P.O.B. 33011, Jeppestown 2043; f. 1941; the aviation news magazine of Africa; published by R. POWELL; circ. 12,000.

## PUBLISHERS

**Argus Printing and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1014, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1889; newspapers; Chair. L. E. A. SLATER; Man. Dir. C. L. C. HEWITT.

**Balkema, A. A.:** 93 Keerom St., Cape Town 8001; science literature, history, architecture, fine arts.

**Butterworth and Co. (South Africa) (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 792, Durban 4000.

**Chris van Rensburg Publications Ltd.:** P.O.B. 25272, Ferreirasdorp 2048.

**Christian Publishing Co.:** P.O.B. 132, Roodepoort 1725; f. 1939; religious books and children's books in colour;

## The Press, Publishers

### QUARTERLIES

#### CAPE PROVINCE

**South African Law Journal:** P.O.B. 30, Cape Town; f. 1884; Editor ELLISON KAHN, B.COM., LL.M.

#### TRANSVAAL

**Lantern:** P.O.B. 1758, Pretoria; organ of the Foundation for Education, Science and Technology (formerly S.A. Assoc. for Advancement of Knowledge and Culture); Man. Editor W. H. TOERIEN.

**The Motorist/Die Motoris:** P.O.B. 7068, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1966; official journal of the Automobile Association of S.A.; quarterly; Editor A. BEZUIDENHOUT; circ. 450,000.

**South African Journal of Economics:** P.O.B. 31213, 2017 Braamfontein; English and Afrikaans; Man. Editor Prof. D. J. BOTHA.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**South African Press Association:** P.O.B. 7766, Mutual Buildings, Harrison St., Johannesburg; f. 1938; 28 mems.; Chair. D. P. DE VILLIERS; Man. R. A. WILSON; Editor E. H. LININGTON.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 37 Keyes Avenue, Rosebank, Johannesburg; Bureau Man. EDMOND MARCO.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 7th Floor, Union Centre West, 52 Simmonds St., Johannesburg; Chief LARRY E. HEINZERLING.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** P.O.B. 78165, Benmore Gardens, 209 Ben Aron, Sandton, Transvaal.

**Jewish Telegraphic Agency:** De Villiers and Banket Sts., Johannesburg.

**Reuters (United Kingdom):** P.O.B. 2662, Glencairn, 73 Market St., Johannesburg; also has Cape Town office.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** P.O.B. 2385, 129 Corlett Drive, Bramley, Johannesburg; Man. HENRY J. PLATTER.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Newspaper Press Union of South Africa:** P.O.B. 10537; 320 3rd Floor, B.P. Centre, 36 Kerk St., Johannesburg; f. 1882; 172 mems.; Pres. H. W. MILLER; Gen. Man. G. G. A. UYS.

Principal Officers TIMO CROUS, MAURICE SPIES, Mrs. M. M. CROUS.

**Da Gama Publishers (Pty.) Ltd.:** Locarno House, Loveday St., Johannesburg 2001; prestige, industrial and travel books and journals; Man. Dir. FRANK DE FREITAS.

**David Philip, Publisher (Pty.) Ltd.:** 3 Scott Rd., Claremont, Cape Town 7700; f. 1971; general, academic, educational, juvenile; Dirs. D. H. PHILIP, M. PHILIP.

**Donker, Ad.:** P.O.B. 41021, Craighall 2024; f. 1973.

**Educum Uitgewers:** P.O.B. 9573, Johannesburg 2000.

## SOUTH AFRICA

**Ernest Stanton (Publishers) (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 25893, Denver 2027; general trade, politics, flora and fauna.

**Erudita Publications Ltd.:** P.O.B. 25111, Ferreira'sdorp 2048.

**Flesch, W. J., & Partners:** 58 Burg St., P.O.B. 3473, Cape Town 8000; Principal Officer W. J. FLESCHE.

**Goeie Hoop-Uitgewers (Bpk.):** P.O.B. 972, Johannesburg 2000.

**Griggs & Co. T. W.:** 341 West St., Durban 4001.

**H. & R. Academica:** P.O.B. 558, Pretoria 0001.

**H.A.U.M.:** 58 Long St., P.O.B. 1371, Cape Town; general, educational and juvenile.

**Human and Rousseau (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5050, Cape Town 8000; f. 1959; English and Afrikaans books; Man. Dir.: H. G. JAEKEL.

**Interkerklike Uitgewerstrust:** P.O.B. 2744, Pretoria 0001; f. 1960; Man. Dir. I. B. KASSELMAN.

**John Malherbe (Pty.) Ltd.:** 45 Shortmarket St., P.O.B. 1207, Cape Town; general fiction and non-fiction.

**Juta and Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2, Wynberg 7824; f. 1853; legal, technical, educational, general.

**Kosmo Uitgewery:** P.O.B. 178, Stellenbosch 7600.

**Longman-Penguin Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1616, Cape Town 8000, f. 1960; education and general, representing Longman Group, Penguin Books, Allen Lane, Oliver and Boyd, Churchill/Livingstone, Kestrel Books and Ladybird Books; Man. Dir. M. A. PEACOCK.

**Lovedale Press:** Lovedale, C.P.

**McGraw-Hill Book Co.:** P.O.B. 371, Isando 1000, Johannesburg; educational and general.

**Macmillan S.A. (Publishers) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 31487, Braamfontein 2017; f. 1966; educational and general, Man. Dir. D. MITCHELL.

**Maskew Miller Ltd.:** 7-11 Burg St., P.O.B. 390, Cape Town 8000, f. 1893; educational and general, Man. Dir. G. J. KRUGER.

**Nasionale Boekhandel:** P.O.B. 122, Parow, Cape Province; fiction, general (English and Afrikaans); Man. Dir. H. G. JAEKEL.

**Nasou Ltd.:** P.O.B. 105, Parow; educational; Man. Dir. H. G. JAEKEL.

**N. G. Kerk-Uitgewers:** P.O.B. 4550, Kaapstad 8000, Man. Dir. W. J. VAN ZIJL.

**Owdevista Reproductions Ltd.:** P.O.B. 122, Parow 7500, Man. Dir. H. G. JAEKEL.

**Oxford University Press:** 11 Bultenburgh St., P.O.B. 1111, Cape Town 8000, Gen. Man. N. C. GRACE.

**Perskor Publishers:** P.O.B. 845, Johannesburg 2000, f. 1971, general and educational, Gen. Man. D. S. VAN DER MERW.

**President Publishers:** P.O.B. 488, Krugersdorp 2001; fiction.

**Pretoria Boekhandel:** 501 Den Hartog St., Pretoria 0001, f. 1952.

## Publishers, Radio and Television

**Pro Rege Press:** P.O.B. 343, Potchefstroom 2520; educational, religious and general.

**Ravan Press Limited:** P.O.B. 31010, Braamfontein 2017.

**Sacum Ltd.:** P.O.B. 478, Bloemfontein 9300.

**Shuter and Shuter (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 100, Pietermaritzburg 3200; f. 1921; educational in English and Zulu, general; Chair. F. B. OSCHOFF.

**C. Struik Publishers (Pty.) Ltd.:** 56 Wale St., P.O.B. 1144, Cape Town 8000; specialists in all books dealing with Africa; Dirs. G. STRUIK, Mrs. J. W. STRUIK VAN HARTINGSVELDT, P. STRUIK.

**Tafelberg Uitgewers:** Waalberg Bldg., Wale St., P.O.B. 879, Cape Town 8000; f. 1950; children's books, fiction and non-fiction, historical books, etc.; Man. Dir. H. G. JAEKEL.

**Target Publishers:** P.O.B. 910, Klerksdorp 2570.

**Thomson Publications, South Africa (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 8308, Johannesburg 2000; trade and technical; Chair. B. HEEPS; Man. Dir. M. GILL.

**Timmins, Howard:** 45 Shortmarket St., P.O.B. 94, Cape Town; f. 1936; specializing in books of interest to southern Africa; Man. Dir. H. B. TIMMINS.

**Treffer Uitgewers:** P.O.B. 3599, Pretoria 0001.

**University Publishers and Booksellers (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 29, Stellenbosch, C.P.; educational and children's books.

**Van der Walt en Seun, J.P. (Edms.) Bpk.:** P.O.B. 123, Pretoria 0001, f. 1947, general; Man. Dir. D. H. VAN DER WALT.

**Van Schaik, J. L., Ltd.:** P.O.B. 724, Pretoria 0001, f. 1941; fiction, general, educational; English, Afrikaans and vernacular; Man. Dir. JAN J. VAN SCHAIK.

**Via Afrika Ltd.:** P.O.B. 114, Parow 7500, South educational and general publications, Man. Dir. H. G. JAEKEL.

**White, A. G., Printing and Publishing Co. (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 286, Bloemfontein 9300.

**William Heinemann (South Africa) (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 11190, Johannesburg 2000, f. 1907, fiction, general, educational, specialists in African Studies; Man. Dir. A. STEWART.

**Witwatersrand University Press:** 1 Jan. Smuts Ave., Johannesburg 2001; f. 1923; academic; Publ. Officer N. H. WILSON.

**World Printing and Publishing Co. (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1000, Johannesburg 2000, f. 1932; publishers of *The World, Weekend World, Hanga*, newspapers serving the African market, Chair and Man. Dir. C. L. C. HOWARD, Editors P. P. QOROS and O. K. KATZ.

### ASSOCIATION

**South African Publishers' Association:** P.O.B. 1, Wynberg 7824, f. 1976, the Association stands for the publication of the means of dealing collectively with many problems. It represents publishers in dealing with government departments, local authorities, and other institutions. Chair. J. D. DUNN, Sec. M. G. VAN DER MERW.

## DOMESTIC SERVICES

English Service; Afrikaans Service; Springbok Radio (national services); Radio Highveld; Radio Port Natal; Radio Good Hope (regional advertising services).

*Radio South Africa*: includes all-night service from 12.00 midnight to 5.00 a.m.

*Radio Bantu*: broadcasts in Zulu, Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Northern Sotho, Tswana, Tsonga, Venda.

*Indigenous Services*: broadcasts in Ndonga, Kuanyama, Nama/Damara, Herero, Kwangari, Mbukushu and Gciriku.

**Orlando Rediffusion Service (Pty.) Ltd.**: 110-112 Denhil, Corner Bertha and Jorissen Sts., Braamfontein, Johannesburg; f. 1952; wired broadcasting system distributing special "Bantu" programmes of the South African Broadcasting Corporation in the African town-

ship of Orlando; programmes 16 hours daily; Man. R. D. RAMSAY; 10,400 subscribers (1962).

## EXTERNAL SERVICE

**Radio R.S.A.**: P.O.B. 4559, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1966; broadcasts in English, Afrikaans, French, Portuguese, German, Dutch, Swahili, Lozi, Tsonga and Chichewa to Africa, the Middle East, Europe and North America; publ. *RSA Calling*.

## TELEVISION

South African Broadcasting Corporation's first television service was opened in January 1976. There are English and Afrikaans programmes in colour and black-and-white for 37 hours a week. Commercial television broadcasts began in January 1978. Work has started on an African service due to be completed in 1980. There were an estimated 2.2 million viewers and 950,000 sets in early 1978.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; R. = Rand)

## BANKING

In May 1973 the Government announced plans for increased local shareholdings in banks over the next ten years though these have since been considerably modified. In November 1973 the Minister of Finance said that though foreign-controlled banks would be required to reduce foreign shareholdings in them to 50 per cent by 1983, they would no longer be forced to reduce them further to 10 per cent.

## CENTRAL BANK

**South African Reserve Bank**: P.O.B. 427, Pretoria; f. 1920; cap. p.u. R.2m.; dep. R.893.7m. (Oct. 1977); Gov. Dr. T. W. DE JONGH; Sen. Deputy Gov. Dr. G. P. C. DE KOCK; Deputy Govs. Dr. C. L. STALS, Dr. J. C. DU PLESSIS.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of Lisbon and South Africa Ltd.**: 1st Floor, Bank of Lisbon Bldg., 37 Sauer St., P.O.B. 11343, Johannesburg; f. 1965; cap. p.u. R.2.1m.; dep. R.51.6m.; Chair. Dr. S. P. DU TOIT VILJOEN; Man. Dir. C. P. MARAIS.

**Barclays National Bank Ltd.**: 84 Market St., P.O.B. 1153, Johannesburg 2000; Chair. J. M. BARRY; Man. Dir. J. R. ZANK; cap. p.u. R.53.2m.; dep. R.3,500m.

**Citibank N.A. Ltd.**: 60 Market St., P.O.B. 9773, Johannesburg; a subsidiary of Citibank N.A., New York (U.S.A.); 4 brs.; cap. p.u. R.5.0m.; dep. R.98m.; Man. Dir. E. F. NICHOLAS.

**French Bank of Southern Africa Ltd.**: 4 Ferreira St., Johannesburg 2001, and 10 brs.; f. 1949; subsidiary of Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez, Paris; cap. p.u. R.3.0m.; dep. R.146m. (Dec. 1976); Man. Dir. B. M. J. HAIZET; Gen. Man. J. W. J. MINY.

**Nedbank Ltd.**: 81 Main St., P.O.B. 1144, Johannesburg 2001; f. 1888; cap. R.14.5m.; dep. R.1,194m. (1977); Man. Dir. and Chief Exec. G. S. MULLER; Chair. Dr. F. J. C. CRONJE.

**South African Bank of Athens Ltd., The**: 116 Marshall St., P.O.B. 7781, Johannesburg 2001; f. 1947; cap. R.1.4m.; dep. R.29.4m. (1975); Man. Dir. JOHN ZOUNGOS.

**Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd., The**: 78 Fox St., P.O.B. 7725, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1962; cap. p.u. R.45.3m. (1977); dep. R.1,875.2m.; Man. Dir. G. M. F. OXFORD; publ. *Standard Bank Review* (monthly).

**The Stellenbosch District Bank Ltd.**: Bird St., P.O.B. 3, Stellenbosch; f. 1882; cap. p.u. R.97,700; dep. R.24m. (1976); Chair. P. K. MORKEL; Man. C. J. DU PLESSIS.

**Volkscas Ltd.**: P.O.B. 578, 229 Van Der Walt St., Pretoria 0001; f. 1935; cap. R.21.5m.; dep. R.1.7m. (1976); Chair. Dr. J. A. HURTER; Man. Dir. D. P. S. VAN HUYSSTEEN; 566 offices.

## GENERAL BANKS

**Africa Bank**: f. 1975 to operate in the Homelands; part-owned by the Gazankulu and KwaZulu administrations; Pres. SAM MOTSEUMYANE; 1 br.

**Bank of the OFS Ltd.**: Bankovs Bldg., 7 Elizabeth St., P.O.B. 18, Bloemfontein; cap. p.u. R.2.5m.; dep. R.95.0m.; Chair. Prof. H. J. SAMUELS; Gen. Man. R. S. VAN DER WALT.

**Bank of Johannesburg Ltd.**: 20 Anderson St., P.O.B. 61325, Marshalltown; cap. p.u. R.2.1m.; dep. R.158.2m.; Chair. W. S. PRETORIUS; Man. Dir. D. SWANEPOEL.

**Barclays Western Bank Ltd.**: 19th Floor, Wesbank House, 222 Smit St., Braamfontein, P.O.B. 1066, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.2.2m.; dep. R.252.7m.; Chair. R. C. HARVEY; Man. Dir. I. M. SWEATMAN.

**Boland Bank Ltd.**: 333 Main St., P.O.B. 4, Paarl; cap. p.u. and reserves R.18.3m.; dep. R.238.9m.; Chair. W. D. DE WAAL; Man. Dir. G. Z. LIEBENBERG.

**Breda Bank Ltd.**: 1 Van Riebeeck St., P.O.B. 19, Bredasdorp; cap. p.u. R.114,650; dep. R.27.5m.; Chair. J. J. UYS; Gen. Man. F. C. R. JORDAAN.

**Cape Trustees and Executors Ltd.**: 6 Church Square, P.O.B. 2276, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.26,214; dep. R.1.9m.; Chair. A. THAL; Man. Dir. A. DE V. JOUBERT.

**Credcor Bank Ltd.**: York House, 46 Kerk St., P.O.B. 3212, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.2.7m.; dep. R.95.1m.; Chair. Dr. B. H. HOLSBOER; Man. Dir. A. DOWNING.

**Fidelity Bank and Trust Co. Ltd.**: Fidelity House, 190/192 Main St., P.O.B. 32, Port Elizabeth; cap. p.u. R.1.0m.; dep. R.7.6m.; Chair. R. E. LIPPSTREU.

**Nefic Ltd.**: 82 Fox St., P.O.B. 7384, Johannesburg 2000; a wholly owned subsidiary of the Nedbank Group; cap. p.u. R.4.8m.; provides medium- and long-term finance; Chair. G. S. MULLER.

**Santam Bank Ltd.:** Burg St., P.O.B. 653, Cape Town; auth. cap. R5m.; cap. p.u. R.3.5m.; dep. R.286.4m.; Chair. C. H. J. VAN ASWEGEN; Man. Dir. I. J. STEYN.

**Standard Bank Investment Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7725, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1969; cap. p.u. R.60.8m. (1977); Man. Dir. H. P. DE VILLIERS; publs. *Standard Bank Review* (monthly), *International Business Report* (fortnightly).

**Syrets Bank Ltd.:** 148 St. George's St., Cape Town, P.O.B. 206, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.1.3m.; dep. R.38.7m.; Chair. L. G. ABRAHAMSE.

**The Credit Bank of South Africa Ltd.:** Marshall Place, 66 Marshall St., Johannesburg 2001; f. 1976, inc. *Die Federale Bank Bpk.* and *Suid-Afrikaanse Spaar-en Voorskotbank Bpk.*; cap. p.u. R.2.5m.; dep. R.13.9m.; Chair. B. P. MARAIS; Man. Dir. R. P. PEROLD.

**The New Republic Bank Ltd.:** 44 Albert St., Durban, P.O.B. 48283, Qualbert; cap. p.u. R.676,000; dep. R.9.2m.; Man. Dir. J. N. REDDY.

**The Trust Bank of Africa Ltd.:** Trust Bank Centre, Heerengracht, P.O.B. 2116, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.23.5m.; dep. R.1,071m.; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer, Dr. J. S. MARAIS; Man. Dir. A. P. J. BURGER.

**UDC Bank Ltd.:** Unicorn House, Sauer St., P.O.B. 1115, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.3.5m.; dep. R.111.2m.; Chair. C. W. DACE.

## FINANCE HOUSES

**Land and Agricultural Bank of South Africa:** Cnr. of Paul Kruger and Visagie Sts., P.O.B. 375, Pretoria.

**Nedfin Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3212, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.4.2m.; total assets R.282m. (1976); 13 brs. throughout South Africa; provides medium-term instalment finance for the purchase or leasing of machinery, office equipment, commercial vehicles, automobiles, etc.; Letters of Credit established for direct imports by instalment buyers; Chair. G. S. MULLER.

**Trade & Industry Acceptance Corporation Ltd.:** 4th Floor, Standard Chambers, 158 Jeppe St., P.O.B. 1055, Johannesburg; finance for business to acquire machinery and equipment on deferred payment or lease.

**UDC Bank Ltd.:** 10th Floor, Unicorn House, Cnr. Marshal & Sauer Sts., Johannesburg; f. 1937; money accepted on deposit; acceptance credits; non-recourse import and export financing; term loans; finance for hire purchase or leasing of plant, machinery, private and commercial vehicles; cap. R.4,000,000; dep. R.112,208,000; Chair. C. W. DACE; Man. Dir. I. R. SUMMERS.

**Western Bank Ltd.:** Wesbank House, P.O.B. 1066, Braamfontein, Johannesburg; f. 1968, wholly-owned subsidiary of Barclays National Bank Ltd.; cap. p.u. R.2.2m.; dep. R.251.3m. (September 1970); Chair. R. C. HARVEY; Man. Dir. I. M. SWEATMAN.

## MERCHANT BANKS

**Barclays National Merchant Bank Ltd.:** 84 Market St., P.O.B. 7761, Johannesburg 2000; cap. p.u. R.2.7m.; dep. R.126m.; Chair. J. M. BARRY; Man. Dir. J. R. ZANK.

**Central Merchant Bank Ltd. (Sentrale Aksepbank Bpk.):** 20 Anderson St., P.O.B. 2683, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.11.0m.; dep. R.195.0m.; Chair. Prof. F. J. DU PLESSIS; Man. Dir. E. F. PELLORIUS.

**Finansbank Ltd.:** 20 Anderson St., Johannesburg, P.O.B. 62343, Marshalltown 2701; cap. p.u. and reserves R.4.5m.; dep. R.9m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. P. J. LOUBSER.

**Hill Samuel (S.A.) Ltd.:** 10th Floor, The Corner House, 63 Fox St., Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.9.0m.; dep. R.71.0m.; Chair. G. V. RICHDALE; Man. Dir. J. A. BLAIR.

**Mercabank Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, Marshall Place, Johannesburg P.O.B. 62324, Marshalltown 2107; cap. p.u. R.5.6m.; dep. R.80.4m.; Chair. C. H. J. VAN ASWEGEN; Man. Dir. Dr. C. G. FERREIRA.

**Rand Merchant Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 62391, Marshalltown 2107; cap. p.u. R.850,000; Chief Exec. MICHAEL ROSE-INNES.

**Standard Merchant Bank Ltd.:** 15th Floor, Standard Bank Centre, 78 Fox St., Johannesburg, P.O.B. 61344, Marshalltown; cap. p.u. R.12.9m.; dep. R.183.8m.; Chair. H. P. DE VILLIERS; Man. Dir. E. P. THERON.

**The Trust Accepting Bank Ltd.:** Trust Bank Centre; Heerengracht, P.O.B. 689, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.6.0m.; dep. R.55.4m.; Chair. Dr. J. S. MARAIS.

**Union Acceptances Ltd.:** Carlton Centre, Johannesburg, P.O.B. 582, Johannesburg 2000; cap. p.u. R.6.0m.; dep. R.151.7m.; Res. R.19.5m.; Chair. Dr. F. J. C. CRONJE; Man. Dir. J. L. NEL.

## SAVINGS BANKS

**British Kaffrarian Savings Bank Society:** P.O.B. 88, King William's Town; f. 1860; dep. R.8.1m.; Exec. Head and Sec. D. E. DAUBERMANN.

**The Gape of Good Hope Savings Bank:** 117 St. George's St., P.O.B. 2125, Cape Town; dep. R.51.2m.; Chair. E. M. BISSET; Gen. Man. M. C. LAURSCHEE.

**Pretoria Bank Ltd.:** Woltemade Bldg., 118 Paul Kruger St., P.O.B. 310, Pretoria; cap. p.u. R.601,250; dep. R.7.6m.; Chair. P. COUZYNS; Gen. Man. I. W. FERREIRA.

**Rondalia Bank Ltd.:** Rondalia Bldg., 174 Visagie St., P.O.B. 2290, Pretoria; cap. p.u. R.3.0m.; dep. R.61.8m.; Exec. Chair. C. A. BISSCHOFF.

**Spes Bona Bank Ltd.:** 39F Halt Rd., P.O.B. 176, Ekies River, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.1.0m.; dep. R.6.4m.; Chair. A. S. MEYER; Gen. Man. J. R. VESTER.

**Staalwerkersspaarbank:** 417 Church St., P.O.B. 1747, Pretoria; cap. p.u. R.240,630; dep. R.2.5m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. Sen. L. J. VAN DEN BERG.

## DISCOUNT HOUSES

**The Discount House of South Africa Ltd.:** 66 Marshall St., Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.2m.; Chair. G. C. FLETCHER, M.C.; Man. Dir. C. J. H. DUNN.

**The National Discount House of South Africa Ltd.:** 1st Floor, Loveday House, Marshall St., Johannesburg; auth. cap. R.2.5m.; dep. R.303.9m. (1976); Chair. D. L. KEYS; Man. Dir. K. J. B. SINCLAIR.

**Interbank Discount House Ltd.:** 108 Fox St., P.O.B. 6045, Johannesburg; f. 1971; cap. p.u. R.10m.; Chair. C. H. J. VAN ASWEGEN; Man. Dir. Dr. M. VAN DEN BERG.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 6905, Johannesburg; f. 1940; Chair. J. J. KITSHOFF.

**Industrial Finance Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7575, Johannesburg; f. 1957; provides capital for development of industry in South Africa; members include principal mining groups, commercial banks and life assurance companies operating in the Republic; the South African Reserve Bank and the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Ltd. are K. L. KINGMA.

## BANKING ORGANIZATION

**Institute of Bankers in South Africa:** P.O.B. 10335, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1904; 13,000 mems.; Sec. Gen. PETER KRAAK; publ. *The South African Banker*.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Johannesburg Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 1174, Johannesburg; f. 1887; Pres. C. R. FREEMANTLE.

## INSURANCE

**A.A. Mutual Life Assurance Association Ltd.:** Automutual House, 20 Wanderers St., P.O.B. 1653, Johannesburg; Chair. PHILIP SCEALES; Gen. Man. W. H. PLUMMER.

**Aegis Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Norwich Union House, 91 Commissioner St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. F. L. BULL, F.C.I.I.

**African Eagle Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** Life Centre, 45 Commissioner St., P.O.B. 1114, Johannesburg; f. 1904; Chair. G. W. H. RELLY; Man. Dir. R. S. SCOWBY.

**African Mutual Trust & Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 34 Church St., P.O.B. 27, Malmesbury; f. 1900; Chief Gen. Man. R. A. L. CUTHBERT.

**Atlantic & Continental Assurance Co. of South Africa Ltd.:** A.C.A. Bldg., 102 Commissioner St., P.O.B. 5813, Johannesburg; f. 1948; Man. Dir. R. C. HELLIG.

**Aviation Insurance Co. of Africa Ltd.:** 9th Floor, St. Andrew's Bldg., 39 Rissik St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. D. TILLEY.

**Commercial Union Assurance Co. of South Africa Ltd.:** Commercial Union House, Cnr. Rissik and Main Sts., P.O.B. 222, Johannesburg; Gen. Man. J. W. BIRKINSHAW.

**Credit Guarantee Insurance Corp. of Africa Ltd.:** Carlton Centre, P.O.B. 9244, Johannesburg; f. 1956; Man. Dir. M. DE KLERK.

**Federated Employers' Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Federated Insurance House, 1 de Villiers St., P.O.B. 666, Johannesburg; f. 1944; Chair. J. A. BARROW; Gen. Man. N. G. LEVEY.

**General Accident Insurance Co. South Africa Ltd.:** B.P. Centre, Cape Town; Gen. Man. D. A. BLACK.

**Guarantee Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 29th Floor, Life Centre, 45 Commissioner St.; Chair. G. W. H. RELLY; Executive Deputy Chair. D. G. NICHOLSON; Man. Dir. Dr. S. PEER.

**Guardian Assurance Company South Africa Ltd.:** Guardian Liberty Centre, 39 Wolmarans St., Braamfontein, P.O.B. 8777, Johannesburg; Chief Exec. M. J. S. NEWMAN.

**Hollandia Life Reinsurance Company of South Africa Ltd.:** 6th Floor, Property Centre, 3 Dorp St., P.O.B. 3238, Cape Town; f. 1953; Chair. R. J. RUMBELOW; Deputy Chair. E. J. SLAGER; Man. T. P. J. M. PLATTENBURG.

**Incorporated General Insurances Ltd.:** Auckland House, 18 Biccard St., Braamfontein, Johannesburg; Gen. Man. I. M. A. LEWIS.

**Liberty Life Association of Africa Ltd.:** Guardian Liberty Centre, 39 Wolmarans St., Braamfontein, P.O.B. 10499, Johannesburg; f. 1958; mem. of the world-wide Guardian Royal Exchange Assurance Group.

**Marine and Trade Insurance Company Ltd.:** Harmain House, 26 Harrison St., P.O.B. 10509, Johannesburg; f. 1953; Chair. H. M. NATHANSON; Gen. Man. L. D. GODDARD.

**Maritime and General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, Howard House, 23 Loveday St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. D. P. GALLIMORE.

**Metlife:** Metropolitan Life Bldg., Central Square, Pine-lands, Cape Province.

**Momentum Life Assurers Ltd.:** Momentum Bldg., 83 Devenish St., Sunnyside, Pretoria.

**Mutual & Federal Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Standard Bank Centre, Fox St., P.O.B. 1120, Johannesburg; Man. Dir. A. J. VAN RYNEVELD.

**National Employers' General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** National Employers' House, 52 Anderson St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. P. E. BUTLER.

**Old Mutual (South African Mutual Life Assurance Soc.):** Mutualpark, Jan Smuts Drive, P.O.B. 66, Cape Town; f. 1845; Chair. Brig. G. C. G. WERDMULLER, C.B.E., E.D., J.P.; Man. Dir. J. G. VAN DER HORST; Gen. Man. J. C. PIJPER.

**Phoenix of South Africa Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Bank of Lisbon Bldg., 37 Sauer St., Johannesburg, P.O.B. 62141, Marshalltown; Gen. Man. J. G. FORDYCE.

**President Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6th Floor, Rentmeester Building, 52 Commissioner St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. Dr. H. BRINK.

**Protea Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Protea Assurance Building, Greenmarket Sq., P.O.B. 646, Cape Town; Man. Dir. H. A. W. ANSCOMB.

**Provincial Insurance Co. of Southern Africa Ltd.:** 1201 Parkade, Strand St., P.O.B. 1335, Cape Town 8000; Gen. Man. M. H. WILKINSON.

**The Rand Mutual Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Chamber of Mines Buildings, Main and Holland Sts., P.O.B. 61413, Marshalltown 2107, Johannesburg; f. 1894; Chair. L. W. P. VAN DEN BOSCH; Man. W. D. MOLTENO.

**Reinsurance Union Ltd.:** 6th Floor, Sage Centre, Fraser St., P.O.B. 6325, Johannesburg; f. 1950; Chair. G. S. MULLER; Man. Dir. T. N. PEACE.

**Rondalia Assurance Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** Rondalia Bldg., Visagie St., P.O.B. 2290, Pretoria; f. 1943.

**Royal Insurance Co. of South Africa Ltd.:** Standard Bank Centre, 78 Fox St., P.O.B. 1120, Johannesburg; Man. Dir. A. J. VAN RYNEVELD.

**South African National Life Assurance Co. (SANLAM):** Strand Rd., Belville, P.O.B. 1, Sanlamhof 7532; f. 1918; Chair. Dr. A. D. WASSENAAR; Man. Dir. PEPLER SCHOLTZ.

**Sanlam Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Burg St., P.O.B. 653, Cape Town; f. 1918; Chair. C. H. J. VAN ASWEGEN; Man. Dir. M. J. BREDENKAMP.

**Shield Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Shield Insurance House, Main Rd., Rosebank, P.O.B. 1520, Cape Town; Gen. Man. E. W. MESSENGER, F.C.I.I.

**Shield Life Insurance Ltd.:** 227 Main Rd., Claremont, P.O.B. 10142, Cape Town; Man. Dir. JULIEN C. KARNEY.

**South African Eagle Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Eagle Star House, 70 Fox St., P.O.B. 61489, Marshalltown, Transvaal; Man. Dir. F. N. HASLETT, F.C.I.I.

**South African Mutual Fire and General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Standard Bank Centre, Fox St., P.O.B. 1120, Johannesburg; f. 1921; Man. Dir. A. J. VAN RYNEVELD.

**South African Trade Union Assurance Society Ltd.:** Traduna Centre, 118 Jorissen St., P.O.B. 8791, Johannesburg; f. 1941; Chair. E. VAN TONDER; Man. Dir. J. R. MOUNTJOY.



## SOUTH AFRICA

**Southern Insurance Association Ltd.:** Southern Life Bldg., 101 St. George's St., P.O.B. 297, Cape Town; Exec. Dir. W. M. PRINSLOO.

**The Southern Life Association:** Great Westerford, Rondebosch, Cape Town; f. 1891; Chair. H. G. L. ALBERTYN; Man. Dir. D. W. WILLIAMS.

**Standard General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Standard General House, 12 Harrison St., P.O.B. 4352, Johannesburg; f. 1943; Chair. LEIF EGELAND; Vice-Chair. and Man. Dir. C. G. CAVALIERI.

**Stenhouse Reed Shaw (Pty.) Ltd.:** 5th Floor, Hill Samuel House, 17/23 Field St., Durban 4001; f. 1964.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**Swiss South African Reinsurance Co. Ltd.:** 10th Floor, Swiss House, 86 Main St., P.O.B. 7049, Johannesburg; f. 1950; Chair. H. BYLAND; Man. Dir. W. STRICKER.

**U.B.S. Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6th Floor, United Bldgs., Chr. Fox and Eloff Sts.; Chair. P. W. SCHALES; Gen. Man. J. L. S. HEFER.

**Union National South British Insurance Co. Ltd.:** J.B.S. Bldg., 107 Commissioner St., P.O.B. 5277, Johannesburg 2000; Man. Dir. C. R. FORMBY; Gen. Man. K. NILSSON.

**Westchester Insurance Co. (Pty.) Ltd.:** Mobil House, P.O.B. 747, Cape Town 8000.

**Woltemade Insurers Ltd.:** Constantia Bldgs., Andries St., Pretoria; Man. Dir. A. J. MARAIS.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Association of Chambers of Commerce:** P.O.B. 694, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1892; 101 principal chambers of commerce are members; Pres. R. M. MITCHELL; Exec. Dir. R. W. K. PARSONS; publ. *Commerce*.

### PRINCIPAL MEMBERS

**Cape Town Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 204, Cape Town 8000; Sec. B. MACLEOD; 1,500 mems.

**Chamber of Commerce of the O.F.S.:** P.O.B. 87, Bloemfontein 9300; f. 1883; Exec. Sec. Mrs. R. KIBUK; 800 mems.

**Durban Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 1506, Durban 4000; Man. K. W. HOBSON; 2,955 mems.

**East London Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 93, East London 5200; Sec. R. ALLISON; 360 mems.

**Johannesburg Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 687, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1890; Exec. Dir. M. E. DE JAGER; 2,732 mems.

**Pietermaritzburg Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 65, Pietermaritzburg 3200; Sec. Mrs. M. Y. TRACEY; 637 mems.

**Port Elizabeth Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 48, Port Elizabeth 6000; Dir. A. H. L. MASTERS; 785 mems.

**Pretoria Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 72, Pretoria 0001; Exec. Dir. W. JACOBSON; 814 mems.

**Spring Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 201, Springs 1560; Man. R. S. GOSSE; 331 mems.

**Zululand Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 69, Empangeni 3880; Sec. A. BOZAS; 273 mems.

### INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**South African Federated Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 4510, 4th Floor, Nedbank Centre, Chr. Kerk and Bontje Sts., Pretoria; f. 1917; Pres. J. P. GLOER; Dir. Dr. H. J. J. REYNERS.

**Armaments Development and Production Corporation of S.A. Ltd.:** SALU Bldg., Andries St., Pretoria 0002; Gen. Man. L. W. DUKER.

**Border Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 27, 3rd Floor, Central House, 70 Gladstone St., East London 5101; f. 1910; Sec. C. G. PORGEMAN; 50 mems.

**Cape Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 1534, 1th Floor, P. G. & J. Industries Centre, Herero, P.O.B. 1000, Cape Town 8001; f. 1944; Dir. J. L. ROSS; 1,200 mems.

**Chamber of Mines of South Africa:** 5 Holland St., P.O.B. 809, Johannesburg; f. 1889; Pres. R. A. PLUMMER; 133 mems.

**Corporation for Economic Development:** Karl Schoeman Bldg., 179a Skinner St., Pretoria 0002; Man. Dir. Dr. J. ADENDORP.

**Electricity Supply Commission (ESCOM):** P.O.B. 1091, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1923; Chair. Dr. R. L. STRANZACKER.

**Federation of Master Printers of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1200, Johannesburg; f. 1910; Dir. J. P. VAN DER LINDE; 1,000 mems.

**Footwear Manufacturers' Federation of South Africa:** P.O.B. 2228, Port Elizabeth; f. 1944; Dir. A. G. EVERINGHAM; 40 mems.

**Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** Van Eck House, 19 Rissik St., Johannesburg 2001; Chief Gen. Man. A. J. VAN DEN BERG.

**Midland Chamber of Industries:** S.A. Wool Comm. Bldg., Grahamstown Rd., Port Elizabeth 6001; f. 1917; Dir. I. L. KRIGE; 400 mems.

**Natal Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 1300, Durban 4000; f. 1904; Dir. R. V. FRANKS; 1,400 mems.

**National Association of Automobile Manufacturers of South Africa:** S.A. Wool Board Bldg., Grahamstown Rd., Port Elizabeth 6001; f. 1935; Dir. F. N. LOON.

**National Association of Woolwashers and Carbonizers of South Africa:** Secs. Midland Chamber of Industries, Port Elizabeth; f. 1952.

**National Chamber of Milling, Inc.:** Central Centre, 11 Lloyd St., Braamfontein 2017; f. 1930; Sec. J. HAINES.

**National Clothing Federation of South Africa:** 1000 North State, 67 Market St., Johannesburg 2001; f. 1945; handles all matters of economic importance to the industry; Dir. F. H. WILHELM.

**National Textile Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 1000, Durban 4001; f. 1917; Sec. R. V. FRANKS; 1,400 mems.

**Northern Transvaal Chamber of Industries:** 11, 12th Floor, South St., Pretoria 0002; f. 1922; Dir. J. P. GLOER; 1,200 mems.

**Orange Free State Chamber of Industries:** 1, 2nd Floor, 191, Market St., Bloemfontein 9301; f. 1910; Dir. J. P. GLOER; 1,200 mems.

**Phosphate Development Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1000, Durban 4001; f. 1917; Sec. J. HAINES.

## SOUTH AFRICA

## Trade and Industry

**Pietermaritzburg Chamber of Industries:** Voysey Bond House, 205 Longmarket St., Pietermaritzburg 3201; f. 1910; Dir. W. A. FULLER; 230 mems.

**Plastic Converters' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 4516, Pretoria; f. 1972; Secs. South African Federated Chamber of Industries; 180 mems.

**Plastics Federation of South Africa:** 8th Floor, Allied Bldg., Cnr. Bree and Rissik Sts., P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg 2000.

**Southern Oil Exploration Corporation (SOEKOR):** P.O.B. 3087, Johannesburg; Chair. D. P. DE VILLIERS.

**South African Cement Producers' Association:** 12th Floor, Union Sq., 80 Plein St., Johannesburg 2001; Dir. A. L. DU TOIT.

**South African Chamber of Baking:** Apollo Centre, Cnr. of du Toit and Church Sts., Pretoria 002; Dir. J. A. G. DIPPENAAR.

**South African Coal, Oil and Gas Corporation (SASOL):** P.O.B. 1, Sasolburg, O.F.S.; produces oil from coal; Chair. D. P. DE VILLIERS.

**South African Dried Fruit Co-op. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 508, Welington; f. 1908; 4,000 mems.; Gen. Man. STEVE RAUTENBACH.

**South African Fish Cannery's Association (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2066, Pearl Assurance House, Foreshore, Cape Town; f. 1953; Chair. K. PIETERSEN; Man. P. J. O'SULLIVAN; 15 mems.

**South African Fruit and Vegetable Cannery's Association (Pty.) Ltd.:** 810-812 Tulbagh Centre, Hans Strijdom Ave., Cape Town 8001; f. 1953; Sec. G. S. GLENDINING; 28 mems.

**South African Institute of the Boot and Shoe Industry, Inc.:** P.O.B. 444, Port Elizabeth 6000; f. 1939; 411 mems.; publs. on technology of shoe manufacture (educational); Sec. R. N. CORCORAN.

**South African Iron and Steel Corporation (ISCOR):** Iscor Headquarters, Wagon Wheel Circle, Pretoria 002; giant iron and steel producing corporation; Chair. Dr. T. F. MULLER.

**South African Lumber Millers' Association:** P.O.B. 1602, Johannesburg; f. 1941; Dir. D. H. ELOFF; 196 mems.

**South African Oil Expressers' Association:** 2nd Floor, Cereal Centre, 11 Leyds St., Braamfontein 2017; f. 1937; Sec. J. W. H. FICK; 14 mems.

**South African Paint Manufacturers Association:** 5th Floor, Metal Industries Bldg., 15 Ordinance Rd., Durban 4001.

**South African Sugar Association:** 800 Norwich Union House, Durban Club Place, Durban 4001; Sec. P. SALE.

**South African Tanners' Association:** S.A. Wool Commission Bldg., Grahamstown Rd., Port Elizabeth 6001; f. 1944 (regd. 1946); Secs. Midland Chamber of Industries; 14 mems.

**South African Wool Combers Trade Association:** Secs. Midland Chamber of Industries, Port Elizabeth; f. 1953.

**South African Wool Textile Council:** Secs. Midland Chamber of Industries, Port Elizabeth; f. 1953.

**Transvaal Chamber of Industries:** 8th Floor, Allied Bldg., Cnr. of Bree and Rissik Sts., Johannesburg 2001; f. 1910; Dir. I. G. MURRAY; 1,100 mems.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Associated Commercial Employers of South Africa:** P.O.B. 694, Johannesburg; f. 1944; Sec. G. A. V. BRETT; 5 mem. associations.

**Association of Electric Cable Manufacturers of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; 11 mems.

**Association of Manufacturers of Gates, Fences, Wire Products and Light Metal Sections:** P.O.B. 1536, Cape Town; Sec. J. F. ROOS.

**Bespoke Tailoring, Dressmaking and Fur Garment Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 9478, Johannesburg; f. 1933; Sec. B. KIEL; 398 mems.

**Boatbuilders' and Shipwrights' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1536, Cape Town; Sec. J. F. ROOS.

**Building Industries Federation (South Africa):** P.O.B. 11359, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1904; Dir. J. H. D. GROTSIUS; 3,502 mems.

**Bus Owners' Association:** 7 Stratford Rd., Durban; f. 1931; Sec. R. MAHABEER; 170 mems.

**Business Equipment Association of South Africa:** Allied Building, Cnr. Bree and Rissik Sts., P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg 2001; f. 1936; Sec. J. L. R. WOOD; 61 mems.

**Cigar and Tobacco Manufacturers' Association:** 73 Carlisle St., Durban; f. 1942.

**Dairy Products Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 265, Pretoria; f. 1945; Sec. P. H. LISHMAN; 59 mems.

**Electrical Engineering and Allied Industries' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1936; 315 mems.

**Employers' Association of the Cinematograph and Theatre Industry of South Africa:** 501-503 H.M. Buildings, Joubert St., Johannesburg; f. 1945; Sec. J. A. PERL.

**Engineers' and Founders' Association (Transvaal, Orange Free State and Northern Cape):** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1945; 784 mems.

**Grain Milling Federation:** P.O.B. 8609, Johannesburg; f. 1944; Sec. J. BARENDSE.

**Iron and Steel Producers' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; 11 mems.

**Light Engineering Industries Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1936; 342 mems.

**Master Diamond Cutters' Association of South Africa:** 610 Diamond Exchange Bldg., Cnr. De Villiers and Quartz Sts., Johannesburg; f. 1928; 44 mems.

**Motor Industries Federation:** P.O.B. 3478, Johannesburg; f. 1910; Dir. J. H. VAN HUYSSTEEN; 6,500 mems.; publ. *The Automobile in South Africa*.

**Motor Transport Owners' Association of South Africa:** 13th Floor, Nedbank East City, 120 End St., Johannesburg; f. 1941; Dir. N. SOLOMON.

**National Association of Grain Milling Employers:** P.O.B. 8609, Johannesburg; f. 1945; Sec. J. BARENDSE; 96 mems.

**National Federation of Hotel and Accommodation Establishments (Non-Liquor) of South Africa:** Protea Assurance Building, 102 St. George's St., Cape Town; f. 1941; Sec. A. SEBBA.

**Non-ferrous Metal Industries' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1943; 26 mems.

**Plastics Manufacturers' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1948; 97 mems.

**Precision Manufacturing Engineers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1942; 116 mems.

**Radio, Appliance and Television Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1300, Durban 400; 5th Floor, Metal Industries House, 15 Ordinance Road, Durban 4001; f. 1942; 256 mems.

- Sheet Metal Industries' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1948; 165 mems.
- Society of Automotive Importers, Assemblers and Distributors of South Africa:** 134 London House, 21 Loveday St., Johannesburg; f. 1949; Pres. J. COBB; 62 mems.
- South African Agricultural and Irrigation Machinery Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1944; 35 mems.
- South African Association of Shipbuilders and Repairers:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; 25 mems.
- South African Brewing Industry Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg; f. 1927; Sec. G. EICHORN; 2 mems.
- South African Brick Association:** Hamac House, Cnr. Smit and De Beer Sts., Braamfontein 2017, Transvaal; Dir. F. W. KRAUKAMP.
- South African Electroplating Industries' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1942; 21 mems.
- South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors:** Private Bag 1, Garden View 2047; f. 1939; Dir. K. LAGAAY; 200 mems.; publ. *The Civil Engineering Contractor* (monthly); circ. 2,500.
- South African Foreign Trade Organization—SAFTO:** Netherlands Bank Bldg., 80 Fox St., P.O.B. 9039, Johannesburg; f. 1963; Chief Exec. W. B. HOLTES; 600 mems.
- South African Insurance Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 1141, Johannesburg.
- South African Ophthalmic Optical Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg; f. 1945; Secs. Transvaal Chamber of Industries; 24 mems.
- South African Radio Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; 14 mems.
- South African Reinforced Concrete Engineers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1944; 59 mems.
- South African Tube Makers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg; f. 1942; 22 mems.
- South African Wire and Wire-rope Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1943; 4 mems.
- South African Wool Board:** P.O.B. 1378, Pretoria; f. 1946; Chair. GIDEON J. JOUBERT; Man. Dir. S. P. VAN WYK; the Board consists of 16 members. There are 10 representatives of woolgrowers and six appointed by the Minister of Agriculture. One scientific adviser is a co-opted member.
- Steel and Engineering Industries' Federation of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1947; 3,588 mems.
- Sugar Manufacturing and Refining Employers' Association:** 1100 Norwich Union House, Durban Club Place, Durban 4001; f. 1947; Chair. G. TAYLOR; Sec. E. M. TOUGH.
- Tobacco Employers' Organisation:** P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg; f. 1941; Sec. G. EICHORN; 3 mems.
- Transvaal Coal Owners' Association:** P.O.B. 62361, Marshalltown, Transvaal 2107; f. 1907; Man. Dir. A. D. TEW.

# TRADE UNIONS

Africans are not eligible to join legally registered trade unions. There is a developing unregistered African trade union movement but the information below refers only to registered unions. In December 1975 there were 17

registered trade unions, 82 all-White, 49 all-Coloured Asian and 41 with mixed membership.

**South African Confederation of Labour—SACOL:** P.O.B. 19299, Pretoria West; f. 1957 (reconstituted 1968); 15 all-White unions with 165,293 mems. affiliated (1977); Pres. ARTHUR NIEUWOUDT; Hon. Sec. W. BORNMAN.

## AFFILIATES WITH OVER 10,000 MEMBERS

**Artisan Staff Association:** "Lowliebenhof", 193 Smit St., Johannesburg; f. 1924; represents technicians and trade hands of the South African Railways, Airways and Harbours; Pres. J. ZURICH; Sec. C. P. GROBLER; 21,000 mems. (1976).

**Mineworkers' Union:** P.O.B. 2525, Johannesburg; f. 1903; Sec. P. J. PAULUS; 16,136 mems. (1975); publ. *The Mineworker* (fortnightly).

**South African Association of Municipal Employees:** P.O.B. 62, Pretoria; f. 1921; Gen. Sec. J. J. P. STANDER; 40,984 mems. (1977).

**South African Iron, Steel and Allied Industries Union:** 430 Church St. West, P.O.B. 19299, Pretoria; f. 1936; Sec. W. BORNMAN; 37,000 mems.

**South African Railways and Harbours Employees' Union:** P.O.B. 1125, Cape Town; Sec. G. J. B. JANSE VAN RENSBURG; 11,368 mems. (1975).

**South African Railways and Harbours Salaried Staff Association:** P.O.B. 6753, Johannesburg; f. 1918; Gen. Sec. F. A. SMIT; 24,218 mems. (1975).

**Trade Union Council of South Africa—TUCSA:** P.O.B. 5592, Johannesburg; f. 1954; 223,652 mems. from 60 unions (1977); Pres. R. C. WEBB; Gen. Sec. J. ARTHUR GROBBELAAR; publ. *Labour Mirror* (bi-monthly).

## AFFILIATES WITH OVER 10,000 MEMBERS

**Garment Workers' Industrial Union (Natal):** 127/129 Gale St., Durban, P.O.B. 18359, Dalbridge; Chair. I. MUCKDOOM; Sec. M. S. STANLEY; 26,699 mems. (1977).

**Garment Workers' Union of Western Province:** P.O.B. 3259, Cape Town; Chair. R. NAIPOO; Sec.-Treas. LOUIS A. PETERSEN; 45,000 mems. (1977).

**Mine Surface Officials Association of South Africa:** 41 Biccard St., P.O.B. 6849, Johannesburg; Pres. W. M. GROBLER; Sec. R. H. BOTHA; 10,610 mems. (1977).

**Motor Industry Combined Workers' Union:** 115 Vulcan House, 88 Anderson St., Johannesburg, P.O.B. 25241 Ferreirasdorp; Pres. G. M. HENEKE; Gen. Sec. R. C. WEBB; 12,354 mems. (1977).

**National Union of Clothing Workers:** Garment Centre, 75 End St., P.O.B. 7288, Johannesburg; Chair. Mrs. E. HLATYWAYO; Gen. Sec. L. MVBULO; 21,310 mems. (1977).

**National Union of Leather Workers:** P.O.B. 3030, Port Elizabeth, Chair. P. FOURIE; Sec. F. J. J. JORDAAN; 18,880 mems. (1977).

**South African Society of Bank Officials:** P.O.B. 31537, Braamfontein; f. 1916; Sec. J. A. MALHFFE; 18,957 mems. (1977).

**South African Typographical Union:** S.A.T.U. House, 160 Visagie St., P.O.B. 1603, Pretoria; f. 1965; Pres. C. W. JOHNSON; Sec. E. VAN TONDEL; 21,500 mems. (1977).

## UNAFFILIATED UNIONS WITH OVER 10,000 MEMBERS

**Amalgamated Engineering Union of South Africa:** 8 de Villiers St., P.O.B. 1168, Johannesburg; f. 1901; Chair. J. E. FAURE; Sec. T. S. NORTON; 11,000 mems. (1977); publ. *The Metal Worker* (monthly).

**Amalgamated Union of Building Trade Workers:** 1st Floor, Vulcan House, 88 Anderson St., P.O.B. 5378, Johannesburg; f. 1916; Chair. D. A. PUTTER; Sec. R. BEECH; 11,500 mems. (1977).

**Motor Industry Employees' Union of South Africa:** P.O.B. 48157, Roosevelt Park; f. 1939; Pres. F. C. PINNOCK; Gen. Sec. P. J. PIENAAR; 21,914 mems. (1977).

**Motor Industry Staff Association:** P.O.B. 35232, Northcliff, Transvaal 2115; Chair. T. ANDERSON; Gen. Sec. J. BOON; 21,462 mems. (1977).

**South African Boilermakers', Iron and Steel Workers', Ship Builders' and Welders' Society:** 3rd Floor, Vulcan House, 88 Anderson St., P.O.B. 9645, Johannesburg;

f. 1916; Sec. B. D. BOUWER; 25,000 mems. (1977); publ. *The Crucible* (monthly).

**South African Electrical Workers' Association:** P.O.B. 9692, Johannesburg; f. 1937; Chair. A. ELISIO; Gen. Sec. B. NICHOLSON; 17,000 mems. (1977).

**South African Footplate Staff Association:** 105 Simmonds St., P.O.B. 31100, Braamfontein; Pres. S. C. BOTHA; Gen. Sec. P. J. H. ROODT; 10,000 mems. (1977).

**Underground Officials Association of South Africa:** Fleetway House, Bree St., P.O.B. 5965, Johannesburg; Pres. J. E. CROUS; Gen. Sec. R. J. COERTZE; 12,000 mems. (1977).

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**South African Railways and Harbours Board:** Private Bag X483, Pretoria 0001; Chair. Minister of Transport S. L. MULLER, M.P.; Railway Commissioners A. S. D. ERASMUS, P. L. S. AUCAMP, C. V. DE VILLIERS; Administrative Sec. G. BASSON; Dir. Gen. J. G. H. LOUBSER.

With a few minor exceptions, the state-owned South African Railways and Harbours Administration owns and operates all the railways in South Africa (22,432 km.) and Namibia (2,340 km.) and also operates an extensive network of road transport services, which serves primarily to develop rural areas, but also acts as feeder to the railways. An 861-km. Sishen-Saldanha Bay rail link, owned by the S.A. Iron and Steel Corporation Ltd was opened in 1976.

The electrified lines total 4,967 kilometres.

### ROADS

**National Transport Commission:** Dept. of Transport, Private Bag X193, Pretoria 0001; responsible for location, planning, design, construction and maintenance of national roads.

In 1976 there were 2,188 km. of national roads, and 183,138 km. of provincial roads of all categories. Of the 183,138 km. of rural roads, 39,203 km. were tarred.

**The Automobile Association of South Africa:** A.A. House, 42 de Villiers St., Johannesburg; f. 1930; Pres. J. B. S. FRANKLIN; Chair. BRIAN KELLY; Dir.-Gen. E. P. TURK; publ. *The Motorist* (every 3 months), circ. 500,000.

### SHIPPING

**South African Shipping Board:** Secretariat: Dept. of Commerce, Private Bag 84, Pretoria; f. 1929; an advisory body to the Ministry of Economic Affairs upon any matter connected with sea transport to, from or between any of the Republic's ports, particularly with regard to freight rates.

The principal harbours are at Cape Town, Mossel Bay, Port Elizabeth, East London and Durban. The country's first deep water port, at Richards Bay, was opened in April 1976; Saldanha Bay is expected to become a major port in future years.

More than twenty-eight shipping lines serve South African ports. In 1974 South Africa's merchant fleet totalled 69 freighters with a tonnage exceeding 450,000.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Civil aviation is controlled by the Minister of Transport. The National Transport Commission is responsible for licensing and control of air services. Executive and administrative work of the National Transport Commission is carried out by the Department of Transport.

**Director of Civil Aviation:** Private Bag X193, Pretoria; Dir. J. J. S. GERMISHUYS.

**South African Airways (SAA):** South African Airways Centre, Johannesburg; f. 1934; owned by the Government; there are daily passenger services linking all the principal towns of South Africa; regional services to Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mauritius, Seychelles, Mozambique, Rhodesia, South West Africa (Namibia) and Swaziland; continental services to Lisbon, Madrid, Rome, Athens, Frankfurt, Zürich, Vienna, Paris, Brussels, Amsterdam, London, Ilha do Sal, Las Palmas, Sydney, Hong Kong, Perth, Rio de Janeiro, New York and Buenos Aires; Chief Exec. M. E. SMUTS; Chief Airways Manager F. J. SWARTS; fleet of 6 747SP, 5 Boeing 707, 9 Boeing 727, 6 Boeing 737, 4 Airbus A300B2K, 3 HS 748, 5 Boeing 747-B; 237,172 kilometres of unduplicated route.

**Africair Ltd.:** P.O.B. 61827, Marshalltown 2107, Transvaal; subsidiary of General Mining and Finance Corpn.; contract services for Mine Labour Organization and charters; Chair. A. W. S. SCHUMANN; fleet of 5 DC-4, 3 DC-3.

**Air Cape (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3622, D. F. Malan Airport 7527, RSA, Cape Town; f. 1963; scheduled internal air services and charters, engineering services and hangarage; Man. Dir. J. LOURENS; fleet of 1 HS 748, 3 DC-3, 1 Twin Bonanza, 2 Cessna 310, 2 Twin Comanche.

**COMAIR (Commercial Airways (Pty.) Ltd.):** Jan Smuts International Airport, Johannesburg; f. 1967; internal scheduled services; Man. Dir. D. NOVICK; Gen. Man. P. VAN HOVEN; fleet of 1 Fokker Friendship F27, 4 DC-3, 1 Cessna 404.

**Protea Airways (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1058, Cnr. Eloff and Bree Sts., Johannesburg; f. 1959; charter services; Chair. and Man. Dir. J. T. MORRISON; fleet of two DC-3.

**Safair Freighters (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 938, Kempton Park, Johannesburg; f. 1969; cargo charter flights; Chair. A. LOMBARD; Dir. M. J. VEARY; fleet of 15 Lockheed L-100-30 Hercules, 1 L-100-20.

## SOUTH AFRICA

**United Air Services:** a subsidiary of Sand River Safaris (Pty.) Ltd., P.O.B. 27010, Sunnyside, Pretoria 0132; f. 1965; scheduled internal and charter services, Chair. J. A. BEETGE; Man. Dir. E. E. NICHOLLS; fleet of 2 DC-3, 1 Queen Air, 1 Sabreliner, 1 Aerostar, 2 Aztec, 4 Baron, 1 Cessna 206.

The following foreign airlines also operate services to South Africa, Johannesburg being the principal centre: AeroLineas Argentinas, Air Malawi, Air Mauritius, Air Rhodesia, Alitalia, British Airways, Botswana National Airways, DETA Mozambique, El Al, Iberia, KLM, Lufthansa, Luxair, Olympic, PAA, Qantas, Sabena, SAS, Swazi-Air, Swissair, TAP, UTA and Varig.

## TOURISM

South Africa is a member of the Southern Africa Regional Tourism Council (SARTOC) together with Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland and Mauritius. In 1976 tourists visiting South Africa numbered 625,933.

**South African Tourist Corporation:** 10th Floor, Arcadia Centre, 130 Beatrix St., Private Bag X164, Pretoria; f. 1947; 13 brs. in 12 countries; Dir. T. C. OWEN.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Board:** Private Bag X256, Pretoria 0001; f. 1948; 12 mems.; exercises control over all radioactive materials, licensing of nuclear installations in South Africa. Conducts research into nuclear power economics and reactor systems, reactor materials and radioisotopes and their applications; Pres. Dr. A. J. A. Roux; publs. *Annual Report*, *Nuclear Active* (half-yearly), *Highlights* (half-yearly), *Pel Reports* (irregular).

**The National Nuclear Research Centre:** Pelindaba, Private Bag X256, Pretoria 0001; f. 1961; 20 MW O.R.R. type research reactor (SAFARI-I) critical 1965; 3MeV Van de Graaff accelerator.

**National Institute for Metallurgy:** Private Bag X3015, Randburg 2125; f. 1966; responsible for all work on the processing of raw materials for nuclear power, Dir.-Gen. Dr. L. ALBERTS; publs. *Minerals Science and Engineering*, *Annual Report*, *NIM Research Digest*.

South Africa was one of the first members of the International Atomic Energy Agency, but was expelled in June 1977. Construction work is proceeding on the country's first nuclear power station at Duvynfontein in the Western Cape. Two pressurized water reactors of 921 MW each are to be built at Koeberg with French assistance, and are due to come on stream in 1982/83. The construction of a commercial uranium enrichment plant

## *Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities*

for nuclear fuel is expected to start at Valindaba, near Johannesburg, in 1978.

## UNIVERSITIES

The University Apartheid Act of 1959, strongly opposed by the four English-speaking universities, extended the apartheid system to the universities of South Africa.

**University of Cape Town:** P.O.B. 591, Cape Town 7700; f. 1829; 500 teachers, 8,562 students (English).

**University of Fort Hare:** Private Bag 322, Alice, Cape Province; f. 1916; 159 teachers, 1,300 students (African only).

**University of Natal:** King George V Ave., Durban, Natal and P.O.B. 375 Pietermaritzburg, Natal; f. 1910; 790 teachers, 7,186 students (English).

**University of the North:** P.O. Sovenga, Pietersburg; f. 1959; 154 teachers, 1,695 students (Tsonga, Sotho and Venda).

**University of the Orange Free State:** P.O.B. 339, Bloemfontein; f. 1855; 532 teachers, 7,093 students.

**University of Port Elizabeth:** P.O.B. 1600, Port Elizabeth 6000; f. 1964; 226 teachers, 2,179 students (mainly Afrikaans).

**Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education:** Potchefstroom, Transvaal; f. 1869; 402 teachers, 6,611 students (Afrikaans).

**University of Pretoria:** Brooklyn, Pretoria; f. 1908; 1,005 teachers, 15,389 students (Afrikaans).

**Rand Afrikaans University:** P.O.B. 524, Johannesburg; f. 1966; 180 teachers, 2,493 students (Afrikaans).

**Rhodes University:** P.O.B. 94, Grahamstown; f. 1904; 195 teachers, 2,325 students (English).

**University of South Africa:** P.O.B. 392, Pretoria; f. 1873; 619 teachers, 40,207 students (all external).

**University of Stellenbosch:** Stellenbosch, Cape Province; f. 1918; 655 teachers, 9,742 students (Afrikaans).

**University of the Western Cape:** Private Bag X17, P.O. Kasselville, Bellville; f. 1969; 170 teachers, 2,430 students (Coloured only).

**University of the Witwatersrand:** 2 Jan Smuts Ave., Milner Park, Johannesburg, Transvaal; f. 1922; 730 full-time and 104 part-time teachers, 10,188 students (English).

**University of Durban-Westville:** Private Bag X51001, Westville, Durban 4000; f. 1970; 258 teachers, 3,230 students (Indians only).

**University of Zululand:** Private Bag, Kwa-Dlangezwa, V11 Empangeni, Natal 3880; f. 1960; 110 teachers, 1,293 students (Zulu and Swazi).

## THE BANTU HOMELANDS

The Bantu Self-Government Act, 1959, accepts the natural division of the African population into eight national units. The Transkei Territorial Authority was set up in 1962 and it received limited internal "self-government" in 1963, this being the next step to independence which the South African Government has promised the homelands. In 1971 the Bantu Homelands Constitutional Bill empowered the South African Government to grant self-government, on a similar basis to that already granted to the Transkei, to any African area which had a Territorial Authority, at its request. Bophuthatswana (June 1972), the Ciskei (August 1972), Lebowa (October 1972), Gazankulu (February 1973), Vhavenda (February 1973), KwaZulu (April 1973) and Basotho Qwaqwa (November 1974) have since been granted "self-government". The Transkei was declared independent in October 1976, and Bophuthatswana in December 1977. However, former Chief Gatsha Buthelezi of KwaZulu has strongly opposed the homelands policy and called for majority rule in South Africa.

AREA*	POPULATION (1970)*
57,933 sq. miles	7,034,125

1973 est. 6.9 million.\*

\* including the Transkei and Bophuthatswana.

## BOPHUTHATSWANA

The Republic of Bophuthatswana was declared independent by South Africa on December 6th, 1977. This independence has not been recognized by any government other than the South African Government, nor by the United Nations, and by February 1978 South Africa was the only country to have diplomatic links with Bophuthatswana.

Bophuthatswana consists of seven scattered landlocked blocks surrounded by South Africa and Botswana. The administration is seeking to consolidate the territory and has laid claim to approximately 15,444 sq. miles of interlocking land in South Africa. The population is predominantly Tswana-speaking but there are important Pedi, Changana, Xhosa, South Sotho and Zulu minorities. The flag consists of a red diagonal stripe on a blue ground with a leopard's head in the upper left-hand corner. Mmabatho is the temporary seat of government pending the construction of a new capital at Mmabatho.

Under the provisions of the independence constitution executive power resides in the President, who is appointed by the Legislative Assembly. The President acts on the advice of an Executive Council appointed by him, of not more than 12 members. There is a unicameral Legislative Assembly of 96 members, of whom 48 were appointed by the regional authorities prior to independence and 48 were returned in a general election held in August 1977. A second-tier system of local government provides for 76 tribal and six community authorities represented in 12 regional authorities.

Under the Status of Bophuthatswana Act 1977, South Africa deprived all residents of the territory of South African citizenship, including two-thirds of the population living outside the territorial boundaries. The ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party, which opposed this legislation and seeks territorial consolidation, holds 90

**ORGANIZATION**  
**Minister of Plural Relations and Development, and Information:** Dr. the Hon. CORNELIUS P. MULDER.

### Commissioners General:

The Ciskei: J. J. ENGELBRECHT.  
KwaZulu: H. TORLAGE.  
Lebowa: G. P. C. BEZIDENHOUT.  
Vhavenda: Dr. J. C. OTTO.  
Gazankulu: Prof. E. F. POTGIETER.  
Qwaqwa: J. S. PANSENGROUW.

### Chief Ministers and Chief Executives of the Homelands:

The Ciskei (Xhosa): LENNOX SEBE.  
KwaZulu (Zulu): (vacant).  
Lebowa (Sepedi): CEDRIC N. PATHUDI.  
Vhavenda (Venda): Chief PATRICK MPHEPHU.  
Gazankulu (Shangaan-Tsonga): Prof. H. W. E. NTSANWISI.  
Qwaqwa (Seshoeshoe): KENNETH MOPELI.

seats in the Legislative Assembly. The majority of the inhabitants are dependent on mining and agriculture, although only 6.6 per cent of the land area is arable. Small industries are being established, but wage levels are lower than in South Africa, to which approximately 150,000 residents travel daily to work. The 1977/78 national budget totalled R.72 million, of which mining royalties and grants from South Africa account for R.59 million.

AREA (sq. miles)	POPULATION (1976)†
14,563	1,036,000

† Estimate. Excludes 1,367,000 Tswanas resident in South Africa and includes 300,000 non-Tswanas.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President and Minister of Finance:** Chief LUCAS LAWRENCE MANYANE MANGOPE.

THE CABINET  
(February 1978)

**Minister of the Interior:** Chief B. L. M. MOTSATSI.  
**Minister of Justice:** Chief T. V. MAKAPAN.  
**Minister of Education:** M. SETLOGELO.  
**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. J. KRIEL.  
**Minister of Agriculture:** HENDRIK VAN ZYL.  
**Minister of Works:** D. P. KGOTLENG.

## TRANSKEI

The Republic of Transkei was declared independent by the Republic of South Africa on October 26th, 1976. There has been no haste on the part of the international community of sovereign states to recognize Transkei as a sovereign state, and to the best of our knowledge as at February 14th, 1978, no country other than the Republic of South Africa has diplomatic relations with Transkei. We make no forecast as to what may happen in the future, but if there is any substantial move towards recognition of Transkei it will of course be noted in future editions of *The Europa Year Book*.—ED.

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. miles)	POPULATION (1970)†
15,831	1,751,142

† Including 9,556 whites, 7,645 coloureds, 10 Asians (Capital Umtata).

**Flag:** The flag of Transkei consists of equal horizontal stripes, green, white and ochre.

### BUDGET 1974-75 (Rand '000)

EXPENDITURE	
Development and Conservation of Land . . . . .	1,679.5
Settlement of Population . . . . .	245.3
Income Generation and Creation of Employment . . . . .	12,066.5
Development of Human Potential . . . . .	18,988.4
Provision of Social Services . . . . .	22,113.7
Overhead Administrative Services . . . . .	7,899.6
Overhead Capital Services . . . . .	7,589.8
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>70,583.0</b>

1976/77: expenditure R.214m.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The independence constitution provides for Umtata to be the seat of government. Executive power resides in the President, elected by the National Assembly for a seven-year term. He acts on the advice of an executive council, appointed by the President, of not more than 15 ministers. All powers, authorities and functions of the President of South Africa have been transferred to the President of Transkei, but control of certain matters (such as the manufacture of arms and ammunition, military matters, international treaties and customs and excise) has been retained by South Africa.

There is a unicameral parliament of 74 chiefs and paramount chiefs, who are co-opted by their peers, and 50 members who are elected for five years by universal suffrage of all Transkeian citizens aged 25 or over.

The National Assembly has repealed 28 South African Acts, including the 1950 Group Areas Act, the 1953 Reservation of Separate Amenities Act and the 1964 Coloured Persons' Representative Council Act.

All citizens and residents of Transkei are "assured of social, political and economic justice, freedom of speech, assembly and worship and unimpeded access to, and equality before, the law" (However, in 1977 it was made a capital offence to criticize Transkeian sovereignty or the officers of state.) Africans of Xhosa origin living outside Transkei are given the option of becoming citizens.

The official language is Xhosa, although Sotho and English are used for judicial, legislative and administrative purposes.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Chief BOTHA SIGCAU.

THE CABINET  
(February 1978)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and of Public Services:**  
Paramount Chief KAISER DALIWONGA MATANZIMA

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** DIBBY KOYANA.

**Minister of Justice, Police and Prisons:** Chief GEORGE MATANZIMA.

**Minister of Finance:** TSEFO LEJLAKA.

**Minister of Planning and Commerce:** RAMSAY MADJIDZELA.

**Minister of the Interior:** SEFELA SIBIYI.

**Minister of Land Tenure and Local Government:** Chief GEORGE NQABASHELE.

**Minister of Posts, Telecommunications and Transport:** AMANTHONG JOHANN.

## SOUTH AFRICA

**Minister of Education:** SILAS MBANGA.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forests:** SAUL NDZUMO.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** HUBERT MLONYENI.

**Minister of Public Works and Energy:** REV. GLADWIN VIKI.

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

(General election, September 1976)

**Elected Members:** 75 (Transkei National Independence Party 71, Democratic Party 1, New Democratic Party 2, Independent 1).

**Speaker:** M. H. CANCA.

**Non-Elected Members:** Five Paramount Chiefs, 70 office-holding Chiefs in nine Regions (72 of the 75 Chiefs support the ruling party).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Transkei National Independence Party:** f. 1964; stands for non-racialism; supports Transkeian independence and called for complete independence in its 1968 election manifesto, won 7 of 45 elected seats in Assembly in 1963 elections, 28 in 1968 and 25 in 1973; Leader Paramount Chief KAIZER MATANZIMA.

**Democratic Party:** f. 1964; rejects apartheid; in favour of Transkei's status as a province within South Africa, with equal rights for both races in the Republic; won 38 of 45 elected seats in Assembly in 1963, 14 in 1968 and 10 in 1973; Leader HECTOR N. NCOKAZI (detained in 1977); Chair. JACKSON NKOSIYANE.

**New Democratic Party:** Leader KNOWLEDGE GUZANA.

**Transkei Freedom Party:** f. 1976; Leader CROMWELL DIKO.

## JUDICIARY

**Transkei Supreme Court:** Private Bag X5017, Umtata; Chief Justice G. C. A. MUNNIK. The Supreme Court was established in 1973 as the Transkei High Court and became the Supreme Court in October 1976. It has jurisdiction over all persons and matters in the 28 magisterial districts comprising Transkei; seat of court is at Umtata. Appeals are determined by the Appellate Division of the South African Supreme Court in Bloemfontein.

*Transkei*

## RELIGION

**Church of the Province of South Africa:** Bishop of St. John's-Rt. Rev. JAMES LEO SCHUSTER, M.A., Bishopsmead, Umtata 5100.

**Methodist Church of South Africa:** Methodist Connexional Office, P.O.B. 2256, Durban, Natal; largest religious group in Transkei; c. 440,000 mems. In 1978 the Transkei Government stated that the church would be banned and replaced by a "Transkei Methodist Church".

**Roman Catholic Church:** Bishop of Umtata (Province of Durban) Rt. Rev. PETER JOHN BUTELEZI, P.O.B. 85, Umtata.

## THE PRESS

**Isazio:** Umtata; weekly; Xhosa; Editor VUNYANI MRWET-YANA.

**Umthunywa:** Owen St., P.O.B. 129, Umtata; f. 1937; English and Xhosa; Editor J. D'OLIVERA.

## RADIO

**Radio Bantu:** broadcasts in Zulu, Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Northern Sotho, Tswana, Tsonga, Venda.

## FINANCE

**Barclays National Bank Ltd.:** 76 York Rd., Umtata.

**Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd., The:** Umtata; Man. P. R. CRESSEY.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Transkei Industrial Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 103, Umtata; f. 1976; controlled by the Transkei Government; intended to establish finance and develop industries in Transkei.

## TRANSPORT

### SHIPPING

Port facilities are to be constructed at Mngazana. Completion is expected by 1984.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Transkei Airways Corporation:** Matanzima Airport, Umtata; f. 1976; services to Johannesburg; Chair. R. P. WRONSLEY; Man. Dir. M. S. PIKE; fleet of 1 Beech King Air A100.



# SPANISH NORTH AFRICA

Spanish North Africa comprises two enclaves within Moroccan territory, Ceuta, on the north African coast opposite Gibraltar, and Melilla, situated on a small peninsula jutting into the Mediterranean; two small

towns on the Mediterranean coast and some uninhabited islands. Spanish North Africa is administered as an integral part of Spain, although this arrangement is disputed in the territories.

## CEUTA

**Area:** 19 square km.

**Population** (1975): 67,077.

**Finance:** Spanish currency: 100 céntimos=1 peseta. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1=150.5 pesetas; U.S. \$1=82.2 pesetas; 1,000 pesetas=£6.64=\$12.16.

**External Trade:** Ceuta is a duty-free port. Trade is chiefly with Spain, the Balearic and Canary Islands and Melilla.

**Transport:** Much of the traffic between Spain and Morocco passes through Ceuta; there are ferry services to Algeciras, Spain.

**Education:** (1974/75): Primary: 251 schools, 10,778 pupils; Secondary: 1,783 pupils.

**Government:** In both Ceuta and Melilla civil authority is vested in an official directly responsible to the Ministry of the Interior and military authority is vested in a Commandant-General. At present both these positions are held by one official. A Mayor administers the town. Mayor SERAFINO BECERRA.

**Religion:** Most Africans are Muslims; Europeans are nearly all Catholics; there are a few Jews.

**Press:** *El Faro de Ceuta*, Solís 4, Ceuta; morning. Dir. ANTONIO DE LA CRUZ AGUSTIN.

**Radio:** *Radio Ceuta*, Virgilio Oñate 1, Ceuta; commercial; owned by Sociedad Española de Radiodifusión; Dir. J. SOLERA.

## MELILLA

**Area:** 12.3 square km.

**Population** (1975): 59,616.

**Finance:** Spanish currency (*see* Ceuta).

**External Trade:** Melilla is a duty-free port. Most imports are from Spain but over 90 per cent of exports go to non-Spanish territories. Chief exports: fish and iron ore from Moroccan mines.

**Transport:** There is a daily ferry service to Málaga and a weekly service to Almería. Melilla airport is served by a daily service to Málaga, operated by Iberia.

**Education** (1974/75): Primary: 238 schools, 8,512 pupils; Secondary: 1,376 pupils.

**Government:** A mayor administers the town.

**Press:** *El Telegrama de Melilla*, Ejército Español 10, Melilla; morning; Dir. TOMÁS GALBÁN NOGUERA.

**Radio:** *Radio Melilla*, O'Donnell 26, Melilla; commercial; owned by Sociedad Española de Radiodifusión. Dir. G. PALAU.

## OTHER POSSESSIONS

These are Peñón de Vélez de la Gomera and Villa Sanjurjo, on the Mediterranean coast between Ceuta and Melilla, and the Chafarinas Islands lying east of Melilla

near the Algerian border. Peñón de Vélez de la Gomera and Villa Sanjurjo are small towns. The Chafarinas Islands have no permanent inhabitants.

# SRI LANKA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka lies 50 miles east of the southern tip of India. The climate is tropical, average temperature 80°F (26°C); the south-west around Colombo receives heavy monsoon rains. The official language, Sinhala, is spoken by about 70 per cent of the people; Tamil and English are also widely used. More than 66 per cent of the population are Buddhist, about 18 per cent are Tamil-speaking Hindus and there are important Christian (mostly Roman Catholic) and Muslim minorities. The national flag (proportions 35 by 18) is dark crimson with a yellow border, in each corner of which a Bo leaf is depicted. In the centre is a gold lion and at the left are two vertical stripes of green and orange. The capital is Colombo.

### Recent History

Sri Lanka, known as Ceylon until 1972, gained its independence from the United Kingdom in February 1948. From then until 1956, for a brief period in 1960 and from 1965 to 1970 the country was ruled, latterly in coalition, by the United National Party (U.N.P.), which was concerned to protect the rights of the Tamils, Hindus living in the north and north-east of the country. The socialist Sri Lanka Freedom Party (S.L.F.P.), formed in 1951 by Solomon Bandaranaike, emphasized the national heritage, winning the support of groups that advocate the recognition of Sinhala as the official language and the establishment of Buddhism as the predominant religion. The S.L.F.P. won the 1956 elections decisively and remained in power, except for a three-month interruption in 1960, until 1965, having formed a coalition government with the Trotskyist Lanka Sama Samaj Party (L.S.S.P.) in 1964. Following the assassination of Solomon Bandaranaike in September 1959, his widow, Sirimavo Bandaranaike, took over the leadership of the S.L.F.P. which at the 1970 elections became the leading partner of a United Front coalition government with the L.S.S.P. and the Communist Party (Moscow Wing).

In 1971 the United Front Government introduced reforms of the judicial system and in May 1972 the Republican Constitution of Sri Lanka was adopted. This abolished the upper house of parliament and the Governor-General became President.

In 1971 the United Front Government suppressed an uprising led by the left-wing Janatha Vimukti Peramuna (People's Liberation Front), consisting mostly of unemployed young graduates. A state of emergency was declared. In October 1976 the Government ended restrictions of movement of those arrested during the uprising and stopped surveillance of those given suspended prison sentences. A new People's Liberation Front emerged, led by Mahinda Wijesekera.

Tension between the Sinhalese and the Ceylon Tamils increased after 1970. In 1976 the main Tamil party, the Federal Party, and other Tamil groups formed the Tamil United Liberation Front (TULF), calling for a separate Tamil state in the northern and eastern parts of the country.

In December 1976 the Communists supported strikes of transport unions which were initiated by the U.N.P. and the L.S.S.P. (which had been expelled from the coalition in 1975). The strikes ended in January 1977, when the Government threatened to recruit new employees for the strikers' positions. In February 1977 Mrs. Bandaranaike prorogued Parliament until May 19th. Several members of the S.L.F.P. resigned from the party and seven members of the Communist Party left the coalition government, forming an independent group within the Opposition. The state of emergency was lifted in February 1977 and general elections were held in July, accompanied by widespread violence.

The U.N.P. won the elections with an overwhelming majority and Junius Jayawardene became Prime Minister. In August riots broke out between the Sinhalese majority and the Tamil minority. The TULF, which had become the main opposition party, increased its demands for an independent Tamil state. However, in September, Jayawardene firmly rejected these demands.

Soon after the elections plans were set in motion to revise radically the constitution and in August legislation was passed to introduce a system of proportional representation for future elections to the National State Assembly. In October a constitutional amendment was passed to establish a presidential system of government and in February 1978 Jayawardene became the country's first executive President.

Cuts in the rice subsidy, introduced in the U.N.P.'s first budget shortly after the elections, led to increased solidarity between the trade unions and a new unity between left-wing factions. In December 1977 there was a mass rally in Colombo of 30 federations of labour and major trade unions.

In foreign policy Sri Lanka has adopted a non-aligned role. Negotiations have been held with India since 1964 on the repatriation of stateless Tamils of Indian origin. In February 1974 India agreed to accept half the 150,000 Tamils in question.

### Government

In October 1977 a presidential form of Government was adopted, allowing for a unicameral National State Assembly as the supreme legislative body, with 168 members elected for six years by universal adult suffrage. Executive powers are vested in the President, who is also directly elected every six years but is not accountable to the National Assembly. The President appoints the Prime Minister and the Cabinet from members of the National Assembly, presides over cabinet meetings, and is empowered to dissolve the National Assembly. The President can be voted out of office by a two-thirds majority of the Assembly.

Sri Lanka comprises 22 administrative districts.

### Defence

In 1977 the armed forces totalled 13,300: army 8,900, navy 2,400, air force 2,000. Defence expenditure for 1977 was 352.1 million rupees. Military service is voluntary.

### Economic Affairs

The predominantly rural population is concentrated in the wet south and south-west zones, where rubber, tea and coconuts are grown. Under land reform legislation, private ownership was limited in 1972 and company-owned estates, both foreign and domestic, were nationalized in 1975. One-third of the national income and 70 per cent of foreign exchange earnings in 1977 were derived from the cultivation of tea and rubber, mostly on estates, and coconuts, a smallholders' crop. Output of these crops fell in the 1970s because of drought, and coconut exports were restricted in 1976.

Rice, the staple food, has been imported from the People's Republic of China (under the rubber-for-rice barter agreement), Thailand and Pakistan. Self-sufficiency in rice is expected to result from improved irrigation in the north, one of the aims of the Mahaweli Development Project inaugurated in January 1976. The Project also embraces flood control, the supply of water for domestic use and of hydro-electricity for industry.

The only commercially important mineral is graphite, although there are also deposits of iron ore, monazite, ilmenite sands, limestone, clay and kaolin. Export earnings of gems rose from Rs. 3 million in 1971 to Rs. 200 million in 1975. Inshore and off-shore oil exploration, begun in 1975, was not successful. Sri Lanka is developing its water resources and the Maskeli Oya and Samanalawewa projects are expected to produce sufficient power to meet immediate domestic requirements.

The public sector industries, which include cement, textiles, petroleum and fertilizers, are undertaken by state-sponsored corporations, and supply primarily the domestic market. Export earnings from industrial products increased from 1971 and reached a record Rs. 537.9 million in the first nine months of 1976.

Sri Lanka's principal trading partner is the People's Republic of China. Foreign aid for development projects has come from Middle East countries, Japan, the Netherlands, the U.S.S.R., the Federal Republic of Germany, the U.S.A., the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Yugoslavia.

Unemployment, which reached over one million in 1977, and inflation are the country's main economic problems. There is also a pressing need for increased foreign capital. The economic policy of the new Government aims at reviving private investment. A Free Trade Zone has been proposed to encourage foreign investors by offering fiscal and other incentives to make Sri Lanka a tax haven. In 1977, under IMF pressure, economic reforms were introduced: the currency was floated and foreign exchange controls were lifted to stimulate investment. Tariff barriers were also removed. As a result of these reforms the IMF granted a stand-by credit of 63 million Special Drawing Rights.

### Transport and Communications

Central Sri Lanka is hilly and thickly wooded, but good road and rail links make most parts of the island accessible. The railways are state-owned with about 1,500 km of track. The state also runs a national omnibus service. Air Ceylon which was to be replaced by Sri Lanka Airways Ltd. in 1978, connects the main towns of the north and east to Colombo, and there are international services. The port of Colombo is one of the most important in the East.

### Social Welfare

There is an island network of hospitals, clinics and dispensaries where treatment is free. There were 456 hospitals in 1973, with 39,732 beds. In 1972 there were 3,251 doctors. Rice, the staple food, is subsidized by the state for those with a monthly income under Rs. 300. The birth-rate dropped by almost 10 per cent between 1970 and 1976. Unemployment benefits were introduced in 1977. Welfare payments account for over a third of budget expenditure.

### Education

Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 5 and 14. The majority of schools are state-controlled and co-educational. There are nearly 10,000 primary and secondary schools, with 2.6 million pupils, and 28 teacher training colleges with over 9,000 students. The University of Sri Lanka is divided into five campuses. There are many technical colleges. Adult illiteracy, which in 1963 averaged 24.5 per cent (males 14.4 per cent, females 35.9 per cent), had reportedly fallen to only 4 per cent by 1977.

### Tourism

As a stopping place for luxury cruises and by virtue of the spectacle of its Buddhist festivals, ancient monuments and natural scenery, Sri Lanka is one of Asia's most important tourist centres. Good motor roads connect Colombo to the main places of interest.

In 1976 119,000 visitors came to Sri Lanka.

Visas are not required to visit Sri Lanka by nationals of Australia, Austria, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Ireland, Italy, Malaysia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Singapore, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the U.S.A.

### Sport

Football, rugby, volleyball and cricket are the most popular games.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (May Day), May 21st-22nd (Wesak Full Moon holiday), May 23rd (Republic Day), June 20th (Poson Poya Day), June 30th (Bank Holiday), July 10th (Esala Poya Day), August 17th (Nikini Poya Day), September 5th (Ramazan Festival Day), September 16th (Binara Poya Day), October 15th (Vap Poya Day), October 30th (Deepavali Festival Day), November 12th (Id-ul-Azha), November 14th (Poya Day), December 14th (Unduvap Poya Day), December 25th (Christmas), December 31st (Bank Holiday).

**1979:** January (Tamil Thai Pongal Day, Dhereta Poya Day), February 4th (Independence Commemoration Day), February 10th (Milad-un-Nabi, Birth of the Prophet and Navam Poya Day), March (Maha Sivaratna, Melam Poya Day), April (Sinhala and Tamil New Year, Pask Poya Day), April 15th (Good Friday).

There is a holiday every lunar month on the day of the full moon.

*Note:* A number of Hindu, Muslim and Buddhist holidays depend on lunar motions.

## Weights and Measures

Legislation in November 1974 provided for the introduction of the metric system but imperial units are still used for some purposes.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Sri Lanka rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 29.075 rupees;

U.S. \$1 = 15.875 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION								
	Census Enumerations					Mid-year Estimates ('000)			
	July 8th, 1963	October 9th, 1971			1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
		Total	Males	Females					
65,610 sq. km.*	10,582,064	12,711,143	6,525,948	6,185,195	12,860	13,100	13,280	13,510	13,730

\* 25,332 sq. miles.

## ETHNIC GROUPS

(1971 census)

Sinhalese	9,147,000
Ceylon Tamil	1,416,000
Indian Tamil	1,195,000
Ceylon Moors	824,000
Others	129,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>12,711,000</b>

## DISTRICTS

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1971 census)	DENSITY (persons per sq. km.)
<b>DISTRICTS:</b>			
Amparai . . . . .	4,598	273,000	59
Anuradhapura . . . . .	7,274	389,000	53
Badulla . . . . .	2,822	616,000	218
Batticaloa . . . . .	2,633	258,000	98
Colombo . . . . .	2,093	2,673,000	1,277
Galle . . . . .	1,689	737,000	436
Hambantota . . . . .	2,623	341,000	130
Jaffna . . . . .	2,586	704,000	272
Kalutaru . . . . .	1,616	732,000	453
Kandy . . . . .	2,367	1,187,000	501
Kegalla . . . . .	1,663	652,000	392
Kurunegala . . . . .	4,776	1,028,000	230
Mannar . . . . .	2,497	78,000	31
Matale . . . . .	1,995	316,000	158
Matara . . . . .	1,246	588,000	472
Monaragalla . . . . .	5,666	192,000	34
Nuwara Eliya . . . . .	1,228	453,000	369
Polonnaruwa . . . . .	3,449	164,000	48
Puttalam . . . . .	3,036	380,000	125
Ratnapura . . . . .	3,239	662,000	204
Trincomalee . . . . .	2,714	192,000	71
Vavuniya . . . . .	3,799	96,000	25
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>65,610</b>	<b>12,711,000</b>	<b>194</b>

Source: Data Asia/Pacific 1976 A Statistical Profile.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1971 census)

Colombo (capital) . . . . .	562,160	Kandy . . . . .	93,602
Dehiwala-Mount Lavinia . . . . .	154,785	Galle . . . . .	72,720
Jaffna . . . . .	107,663		

**Births and Deaths (1974):** 365,765 births registered (birth rate 27.3 per 1,000); 119,125 deaths registered (death rate 8.9 per 1,000).

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1971 census)

	MALES	FEMALES	TOTAL
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . .	1,327,746	501,231	1,828,977
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	12,035	1,044	13,079
Manufacturing . . . . .	240,115	99,290	339,405
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	9,317	250	9,567
Construction . . . . .	102,347	1,214	103,561
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	320,439	23,320	343,758
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	175,510	3,366	178,876
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	23,228	1,717	24,945
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	361,037	131,743	492,780
Other activities (not adequately described) . . . . .	266,630	47,287	313,917
<b>TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .</b>	<b>2,838,404</b>	<b>810,471</b>	<b>3,648,875</b>
Unemployed* . . . . .	474,065	365,199	839,264
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .</b>	<b>3,312,469</b>	<b>1,175,670</b>	<b>4,488,139</b>

\* Including persons seeking work for the first time.

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable Land . . . . .	505
Under Permanent Crops . . . . .	1,084
Permanent Meadows and Pastures* . . . . .	439
Forest Land . . . . .	2,500
Other Land . . . . .	1,157
Inland Water . . . . .	87
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>6,561</b>

\* Including scrub.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### INDUSTRY SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1971	1972	1973	1974
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	80	87	73	32
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	3,183	3,424	3,400	3,590
Cotton yarn . . . . .	'000 metric tons	2.9	4.9	7.0	5.6
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	million sq. metres	29	32	41	45
Cement . . . . .	'000 metric tons	386	383	422	474
Raw sugar . . . . .	" " "	10.9	7.1	10	21

1975 ('000 metric tons): Cement 393, Raw sugar 20.

Source: United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

### FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Sri Lanka rupee.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 rupee.

Notes: 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 29.075 rupees; U.S. \$1 = 15.875 rupees.

100 Sri Lanka rupees = £3.44 = \$6.30.

*Note:* Between September 1949 and November 1967 the Ceylon (now Sri Lanka) rupee was valued at 21 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 4.7619 rupees). In November 1967 the rupee was devalued by 20 per cent to 16.8 U.S. cents (\$1 = 5.9524 rupees) and this valuation remained in effect until August 1971 and from November 1971 to July 1972. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 14.286 rupees from November 1967 to November 1971; and £1 = 15.510 rupees from December 1971 to June 1972. From July 1972 to May 1976 the Sri Lanka authorities maintained an official exchange rate against sterling at a mid-point of £1 = 15.60 rupees, thus allowing the rupee's value to fluctuate against other currencies in line with sterling ("floating" since June 1972). In May 1976 the direct link with sterling was ended and the rupee's value has since been determined in relation to a weighted "basket" of currencies of Sri Lanka's trading partners, with the exchange rate quoted in terms of sterling. Since November 1977 the rupee has been "floating". The average market rate (rupees per U.S. dollar) was: 6.4048 in 1973; 6.6485 in 1974; 7.0498 in 1975; 8.4585 in 1976.

### BUDGET (million rupees)

REVENUE	1975	1976*	EXPENDITURE	1975	1976*
General sales and turnover taxes . . . . .	679.6	667.0	<i>Recurrent expenditure:</i> . . . . .	5,153.1	5,461.9
Selective sales taxes . . . . .	831.2	990.1	Defence and foreign affairs . . . . .	328.7	371.6
Import levies . . . . .	335.9	458.0	Irrigation, power and highways . . . . .	134.6	137.9
Export levies . . . . .	429.9	313.2	Education . . . . .	681.8	760.6
Receipts from foreign exchange entitlement certificates . . . . .	1,054.8	1,600.0	Public administration and home affairs . . . . .	408.3	393.3
Income taxes . . . . .	770.1	595.0	Finance . . . . .	1,004.0	1,151.7
Gross receipts from government trading enterprises . . . . .	454.0	461.8	Transport . . . . .	248.0	233.2
Interest, profits and dividends . . . . .	148.2	100.1	Agriculture and lands . . . . .	297.3	364.9
Sales and charges . . . . .	96.9	84.9	Posts and telecommunications . . . . .	151.3	166.9
			Health . . . . .	338.1	385.5
			Food, co-operatives and small industries . . . . .	1,125.0	1,040.7
			<i>Capital expenditure:</i> . . . . .	1,960.3	2,453.2
			Planning and economic affairs . . . . .	126.4	395.4
			Irrigation, power and highways . . . . .	464.5	448.3
			Industries and scientific affairs . . . . .	272.2	407.8
			Finance . . . . .	76.0	109.6
			Transport . . . . .	199.8	160.9
			Plantation industry . . . . .	182.5	171.4
			Agriculture and lands . . . . .	145.4	225.2
			Housing and construction . . . . .	110.4	151.2
			<i>Sinking Fund contributions, repayments and payments to international organizations</i> . . . . .	437.7	648.5
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	5,092.6	5,644.5	TOTAL . . . . .	7,551.1	8,563.6

\* Estimates.

Source: Central Bank of Ceylon, *Bulletin*, September 1976.

INTERNATIONAL RESERVES  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights	18	13	14
Foreign exchange	60	45	78
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>92</b>

MONEY SUPPLY  
(million rupees at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks	1,530	1,610	2,081
Demand deposits at commercial banks	1,377	1,443	2,038

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

COST OF LIVING  
CONSUMER PRICE INDEX, COLOMBO  
(base: 1970=100)

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Food	79.9	82.5	88.7	93.7	101.9	108.0	121.7	138.9	149.6
Fuel and light	70.5	70.9	75.8	91.8	103.5	107.2	120.8	162.4	171.2
Clothing	85.4	85.0	87.5	95.3	105.6	110.1	135.5	140.0	151.6
Rent	92.5	92.5	92.5	98.8	100.0	100.0	100.0	109.0	109.0
<b>ALL ITEMS</b>	<b>81.3</b>	<b>83.1</b>	<b>87.9</b>	<b>94.4</b>	<b>102.7</b>	<b>109.2</b>	<b>119.7</b>	<b>131.4</b>	<b>141.3</b>

Source: International Labour Office, Year Book of Labor Statistics.

1976 average: Food 148.0; All items 145.2

October 1977: Food 148.0; All items 140.5

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ORIGIN\*  
(million rupees at current prices)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	4,110.0	5,025.0	8,350.4	7,043.1
Mining and quarrying	95.1	343.0	240.9	317.7
Manufacturing	1,727.8	2,017.0	4,474.8	3,211.7
Construction	711.1	802.1	1,011.3	1,017.7
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	30.2	30.7	34.3	44.1
Transport, storage and communications	1,344.4	1,525.0	1,753.3	1,779.9
Wholesale and retail trade	1,085.5	2,155.1	2,590.2	1,677.7
Banking, insurance and real estate	101.0	210.0	301.0	300.0
Ownership of dwellings	113.6	420.0	458.7	470.0
Public administration and defence	575.0	684.4	704.2	700.0
Other services	1,010.4	1,772.0	1,070.4	1,277.7
<b>G D P AT FACTOR COST</b>	<b>12,807.1</b>	<b>15,265.1</b>	<b>19,703.7</b>	<b>15,573.1</b>
Net factor income from abroad	-130.0	-110.0	-111.1	-100.0
<b>G N P AT FACTOR COST</b>	<b>12,677.1</b>	<b>15,155.1</b>	<b>19,592.6</b>	<b>15,473.1</b>
Indirect taxes less subsidies	650.0	1,000.0	1,000.0	1,000.0
<b>G N P AT MARKET PRICES</b>	<b>13,327.1</b>	<b>16,155.1</b>	<b>20,592.6</b>	<b>16,473.1</b>

\* Prices 1972

Source: Central Bank of Sri Lanka, Statistical Yearbook 1977

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	325.3	316.5	366.3	509.3	555.1	556.5
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-336.3	-322.9	-371.7	-628.7	-682.0	-576.2
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	-11.0	-6.4	-5.4	-119.4	-126.9	-19.7
Exports of services . . . . .	52.9	51.1	60.6	66.6	80.1	75.9
Imports of services . . . . .	-92.6	-89.7	-93.5	-125.1	-142.2	-126.7
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-50.8	-44.9	-38.3	-177.9	-188.9	-70.5
Unrequited transfers (net): Private . . . . .	-3.4	-4.3	0.2	-0.2	2.8	6.6
Government . . . . .	17.8	16.7	12.9	42.2	76.7	58.1
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-36.4	-32.6	-25.2	-135.9	-109.4	-5.9
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	0.3	0.4	0.5	1.3	-0.2	—
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	67.6	48.2	51.3	70.5	89.7	83.8
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-30.9	1.8	1.1	42.6	-3.3	-20.6
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-0.7	1.6	0.8	3.4	-2.7	-1.3
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	-0.1	19.5	28.5	-18.2	-25.9	56.1
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	10.5	11.3	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	10.4	30.8	28.5	-18.2	-25.9	56.1

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million rupees, excluding gold)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	2,543	2,313	1,986	2,064	2,715	4,554	5,251	4,656
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,916	2,033	1,946	2,008	2,617	3,472	3,933	4,480

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million rupees)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Rice . . . . .	270	720	1,062	Tea . . . . .	1,261	1,360	1,932
Flour . . . . .	453	857	1,002	Rubber . . . . .	592	738	654
Sugar . . . . .	321	190	248	Coconut oil . . . . .	27	141	188
Petroleum products . . . . .	295	905	851	Copra . . . . .	4	1	7
Machinery and equipment . . . . .	224	186	n.a.	Desiccated coconut . . . . .	111	252	193
				Precious and semi-precious stones . . . . .	141	109	n.a.
				Other domestic exports . . . . .	349	846	n.a.
TOTAL (incl. others)	2,715	4,554	5,251	TOTAL . . . . .	2,617	3,472	3,923

Source: Data Asia/Pacific 1976 A Statistical Profile.



## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 rupees)

	IMPORTS		EXPORTS	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Australia . . . . .	270,569	429,482	106,593	109,999
Belgium . . . . .	35,190	16,566	28,800	12,962
Bulgaria . . . . .	56,968	1,111	22,407	268
Burma . . . . .	204,142	120,649	4,400	4,400
Canada . . . . .	32,293	62,395	131,003	95,097
China, People's Republic . . . . .	358,689	661,511	267,156	400,146
France . . . . .	345,792	429,120	47,961	44,092
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	199,355	252,947	196,700	118,217
India . . . . .	218,950	149,898	4,645	2,129
Iran . . . . .	172,941	217,730	74,597	116,519
Iraq . . . . .	228,667	6,092	112,555	190,452
Italy . . . . .	59,406	38,392	93,184	97,648
Japan . . . . .	352,921	417,041	130,456	178,282
Korea, Republic . . . . .	19,565	17,689	47,862	143,459
Kuwait . . . . .	45,166	7,680	43,966	58,587
Netherlands . . . . .	24,222	46,223	98,941	60,401
Pakistan . . . . .	278,910	60	267,118	-
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	446,984	636,595	61,672	94,211
Singapore . . . . .	131,157	103,823	45,356	50,082
South Africa . . . . .	49,460	30,557	110,330	120,621
U.S.S.R. . . . .	145,513	112,145	99,269	102,574
United Kingdom . . . . .	170,345	223,482	353,683	311,144
U.S.A. . . . .	145,255	336,645	211,835	218,850
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	4,554,000	5,251,000	3,447,000	3,922,936

Source: Sri Lanka Customs Returns 1975

## TOURISM

## FOREIGN VISITORS BY ORIGIN

(excluding cruise passengers and excursionists)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Western Europe . . . . .	33,877	59,704	56,309	61,009
Asia . . . . .	14,156	16,510	15,010	23,779
North America . . . . .	4,814	5,974	9,271	7,223
Eastern Europe . . . . .	943	1,511	2,080	3,092
Australasia . . . . .	1,493	1,809	2,592	3,037
Others . . . . .	854	1,389	2,221	2,392
TOTAL . . . . .	56,947	77,888	85,011	102,404

1976: Tourist arrivals 119,000

Source: Ceylon Tourist Board.

Tourist earnings (million rupees): 43.8 (1972), 79.5 (1973), 100.3 (1974), 137.1 (1975), 232.1 (1976)

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

(October 1st to September 30th)

	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Passenger-kilometres (million)	2,226	2,194	2,314	2,277
Freight-ton-kilometres (million)	111	115	131	125

Source: Ceylon Railways Board.

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cars . . . .	89,024	89,883	90,732	91,728	93,769
Motor-cycles . . . .	21,596	22,042	22,501	22,773	23,384
Buses . . . .	11,835	12,132	12,619	12,815	17,116
Goods Vehicles . . . .	33,996	34,396	34,850	34,438	34,689

Source: International Road Federation, *World Road Statistics*.

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(Vessels: '000 net tons; Goods: '000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975*
Vessels:				
Entered . . . .	2,823	2,261	2,474	n.a.
Cleared . . . .	3,082	3,064	3,251	n.a.
Goods:				
Loaded . . . .	1,310	1,177	1,120	1,150
Unloaded . . . .	3,458	3,403	3,034	2,963

\* Estimates.

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

CIVIL AVIATION  
(Air Ceylon domestic services)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown ('000) . . . .	579	170	289	371
Passenger-kilometres ('000) . . . .	13,115	4,527	5,746	8,775
Cargo (ton-km.) . . . .	4,148	1,500	580	1,695

Source: Central Bank of Ceylon, *Bulletin*, September 1976.

EDUCATION  
(1974)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS	TEACHERS
Elementary . . . .	6,226	n.a.	n.a.
Secondary . . . .	3,139	n.a.	n.a.
Other . . . .	260	n.a.	n.a.
TOTAL . . . .	9,625	2,534,071	100,910

Source (unless otherwise stated): Department of Census and Statistics, Colombo.

## Minister of Food and Co-operatives: J. P. ...

## PARLIAMENT

## NATIONAL STATE ASSEMBLY

Speaker: ANANDA TISSA DE ALWIS.

GENERAL ELECTION, JULY 1977

PARTY	SEATS
United National Party . . . . .	139
Tamil United Liberation Front . . . . .	17
Sri Lanka Freedom Party . . . . .	8
Ceylon Workers' Congress . . . . .	1
Independent . . . . .	1
Vacant . . . . .	2
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>168</b>

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The following were the main political parties and groups of parties at the 1977 general elections:

**Ceylon Workers' Congress (CWC):** 72 Ananda Coomaraswamy Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1940; Pres. S. THONDAMAN.

**Janata Vimukti Peramuna (JVP) (People's Liberation Front):** Leader ROHANA WIJEWEERA.

**Sri Lanka Freedom Party (SLFP):** 301 Darley Rd., Colombo 10; f. 1951 by the late Solomon Bandaramaie; Socialist; stands for a neutralist foreign policy, nationalization of certain industries, Sinhala as the official language, with safeguards for minorities; Pres. SIRIMAVO R. D. BANDARANAIKE; publ. *The Nation* (weekly in Sinhala and English).

**Tamil United Liberation Front (TULF):** aim to establish a separate autonomous region, known as Eelam, with the right of self-determination; Sec.-Gen. APPAPILLAI AMIRTHALINGHAM. Consists of:

**Federal Party:** 238 Main St., Jaffna; f. 1949; principal Tamil party; stands for a separate sovereign Tamil state; Joint Secs.-Gen. A. AMIRTHALINGAM and M. SIVASITHAMPARAM, M.P.

**Tamil Congress:** strongly represented in northern and eastern Ceylon; Leader G. G. PONNAMBALAM.

**United Left Front (ULF):** f. 1977; Leader TIKIRI BANDA SUBASINGHE. Consists of:

**Lanka Sama Samaja Party (Equal Society Party):** f. 1935; Trotskyist; stands for nationalization of foreign owned companies, opposed to communalism; Leader Dr. NANAYAKKARAPATHIRAGE M. PERERA; Sec. BERNARD SOYSA; publs. *Sumasamajaya*, *Samadharmam* and *Samasamajist* (Trotskyist weeklies in Sinhala, Tamil and English respectively).

**Mahajana Prajathanthra (People's Democratic Party):** f. 1977 by defectors from SLFP; Leader NANADA ELLSWELA.

**Communist Party:** 91 Cotta Rd., Colombo 8; f. 1943; pro-Moscow; left the ULF in March 1977; Chair. PIETER G. B. KEUNEMAN; National Organizer V. A. SAMARAWICKRAMA; 9,500 mems.; publs. *Maubima*, *Desabhimani*, *Forward* (weeklies in Sinhala, Tamil and English respectively), *Aththa* (Sinhala daily), *Navalokaya* (Sinhala monthly).

**United National Party (UNP):** "Siri Kotha", Kollupituya, Colombo; Democratic Socialist party; aims at a neutralist foreign policy, Sinhala as the official language and State-aid to denominational schools; Pres. JUNIUS RICHARD JAYAWARDENE; publ. *The Journal* (weekly in Sinhala and English).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SRI LANKA

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Argentina:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Australia:** 3 Cambridge Place, Colombo 7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. H. BORTHWICK (also accred. to Maldives).

**Austria:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Belgium:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Brazil:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Bulgaria:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Burma:** 53 Rosmead Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* U MAHN THA MYAING.

**Canada:** 6 Gregory's Rd., Colombo 7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* PERCY STEWART COOPER.

**China, People's Republic:** 191 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* HUANG MING-TA.

**Cuba:** 34 Ward Place, Colombo 7; *Ambassador:* ANA MARIA GONZÁLEZ SUÁREZ.

## SRI LANKA

**Czechoslovakia:** 47/47A Horton Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* FRANTIŠEK MALIK.  
**Denmark:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Egypt:** 95 Wierama Mawatha, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* MOSTAFA RATEB ABDUL WAHAB.  
**Finland:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**France:** 89 Rosmead Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* JACQUES BOURGOIN.  
**German Democratic Republic:** 101 Rosmead Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* KRAFT BUMBEL (also accredited to Maldives and Singapore).  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** 16 Barnes Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HILDEGUNDE FEILNER.  
**Ghana:** New Delhi, India (HC).  
**Greece:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Guyana:** New Delhi, India (HC).  
**Hungary:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**India:** 18-5/1 Sir Baron Jayatileke Mawatha, Colombo 1 (HC); *High Commissioner:* GURBACHAN SINGH.  
**Indonesia:** 10 Independence Ave., Torrington Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* SOEKIRMAN.  
**Iran:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).  
**Iraq:** 49 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 3 (E); *Ambassador:* TAWFIQ ABDUL JABBAR.  
**Italy:** 586 Galle Rd., Colombo 3 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. FABRIZIO FABBRICOTTI.  
**Japan:** 20 Gregory's Rd., Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* AKIRA YOSHIOKA.  
**Jordan:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Kenya:** New Delhi, India (HC).  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Kuwait:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Laos:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Lebanon:** New Delhi, India (E).

Sri Lanka also has diplomatic relations with Luxembourg and the Vatican City.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

**Malaysia:** 63A Ward Place, Colombo 7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* MOHAMED MUSTAPHA BIN DATO MAHMUD.  
**Mexico:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Mongolia:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Nepal:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Netherlands:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**New Zealand:** Singapore (HC).  
**Nigeria:** New Delhi, India (HC).  
**Norway:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Pakistan:** 17 Sir Ernest de Silva Mawatha, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUR RAUF KHAN.  
**Philippines:** 5 Torrington Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* LIBRADO D. CAYCO.  
**Poland:** 48 Jawatte Rd., Colombo 5 (E); *Ambassador:* WIKTOR KINECKI.  
**Romania:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Singapore:** New Delhi, India (HC).  
**Spain:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Sudan:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Sweden:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Switzerland:** Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia (E).  
**Thailand:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Trinidad and Tobago:** New Delhi, India (HC).  
**Turkey:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**U.S.S.R.:** 62 Sir Ernest de Silva Mawatha, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* RAFIK NISHANOV.  
**United Kingdom:** Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* DAVID PASCOE AHERS (also accredited to Maldives).  
**U.S.A.:** 44 Galle Rd., Colombo 3 (E); *Ambassador:* W. HOWARD WRIGHTS (also accredited to Maldives).  
**Viet-Nam:** New Delhi, India (E).  
**Yugoslavia:** 32 Cambridge Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* SLOBODAN MARTINOVIC.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Chief Justice:** Hon. VICTOR TENNEKON.

The judicial system consists of the Supreme Court, the Court of Criminal Appeal and 28 District Courts which have unlimited original civil jurisdiction and criminal jurisdiction in respect of all offences which are not within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court. District Courts try only cases committed to them for trial by Magistrates' Courts.

There are 30 Courts of Requests with original civil jurisdiction in all actions in which the debt, damage or demand, or the value of land in dispute, does not exceed a stipulated amount. There are forty-five Rural Courts.

The Judicial Commission tries offences in connection with any rebellion, insurrection or any widespread breakdown of law and order, currency offences and sabotage of industrial plants.

The Constitutional Court of five persons, appointed by the President, rules on the validity of legislation enacted within the National State Assembly. Jurisdiction in these matters is now outside the sphere of ordinary courts.

## RELIGION

### BUDDHISM

Seventy per cent of the population are Theravada Buddhist. There are 12,000 Buddhist Buddhist monks, living in 6,000 temples on the island.

**Ceylon Regional Centre of the World Fellowship of Buddhists:** 6 Paget Rd., Colombo 5; Sec. W. P. DE SILVA.  
**Buddhist Congress:** Pres. JINADASA SAMARASEKERA.

### HINDUISM

The majority of the Tamil population are Hindu. Hindu population numbers over two million.

### ISLAM

The total Muslim population is over 500,000.

### CHRISTIAN CHURCHES

About 5 per cent of the population are Christians.

### CHURCH OF CEYLON

**Bishop of Ceylon:** Rt. Rev. CHRIST LAKSHMANA MARIAPPA MANNAR; Bishop's House, Mar 10, Colombo 10.

## SRI LANKA

*Religion, The Press*

**Bishop of Colombo:** CYRIL ABEYNAIKE; Bishop's House, 368/3 Bauddhaloka Mawatha, Colombo 7.

### CHURCH OF SOUTH INDIA

**Bishop:** Rt. Rev. D. J. AMBALAVANAR, B.A., B.D., M.TH., Jaffna Diocese, Vaddukoddai; there are about 5,000 members of the Church of South India in Sri Lanka.

### METHODIST CHURCH IN SRI LANKA

**President of Conference:** Rev. P. B. RAJASINGHAM, B.D.; Methodist Headquarters, Colombo 3.

### THE PRESBYTERY OF SRI LANKA

The Dutch Reformed Church in Sri Lanka.

**Moderator:** Rev. C. N. JANSZ, G.TH.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

In 1976 there were 998,600 Roman Catholics in Sri Lanka.

**Archbishop:** The Most Rev. NICHOLAS MARCUS FERNANDO, B.A., D.D., Metropolitan Archdiocese; Archbishop's House, Colombo 8. There are 11 Bishops, one Prefect Apostolic and one retired Cardinal Archbishop.

## THE PRESS

### NEWSPAPERS

#### DAILIES

Newspapers are published in Sinhala, Tamil and English. There are three main newspaper publishing groups: Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd., Express Newspapers (Ceylon) Ltd. and Times of Ceylon Ltd. In February 1973 legislation was passed setting up a Press Council of five members and imposing controls on newspapers, notably on the publication without official approval of Cabinet proceedings. In July 1973 the takeover of Associated Newspapers by the Government was completed. The Government also owns Times of Ceylon Ltd.

**Aththa:** 95 Cotta Rd., Colombo 8; Sinhala; f. 1965; Communist; Editor B. A. SIRIWARDENE; circ. 17,500.

**Ceylon Daily Mirror:** c/o Times of Ceylon Ltd., 3 Bristol St., Colombo 1; f. 1961; morning; English; published by Times of Ceylon Ltd.; independent; Editor E. P. DE SILVA; circ. 10,500.

**Ceylon Daily News:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1918; morning; English; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor S. PATHIRAVITANA; circ. 53,400.

**Ceylon Observer:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1834; evening (5 days) and Sunday morning; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor W. LIONEL FERNANDO (daily), M. DE SILVA (Sundays); circ. evening 5,000; Sunday 80,900.

**Davasa:** morning; Sinhala.

**Dinamina:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1909; morning; Sinhala; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor T. B. PERAMUNE TILLAKE; circ. 129,300.

**Dinapalhy:** morning; Tamil.

**Dirapatha:** morning; Sinhala.

**Eelanaadu:** P.O.B. 49, 63 Silva Kovil West Rd., Jaffna; f. 1959; morning; Man. Editors K. P. HARAN, S. M. GOBALARATNAM; circ. 12,000.

**Janadina:** 47 Jayantha Weerasekera Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1965; morning and Sunday; Sinhala; publ. by Suriya Printers and Publishers Ltd.; Editor. MULEN PERERA.

**Janata:** Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1953; evening; Sinhala; published by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor D. F. KARIYAKARAWANA; circ. 6,000.

**Lankadipa:** 3 Bristol St., Colombo 1; f. 1947; morning; Sinhala; publ. by Times of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor D. H. ABEYSINGHE; circ. 15,000.

**Mithran:** 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14; f. 1966; morning; Tamil; publ. by Express Newspapers Ltd.; Editor K. SIVAPIRAGASAM; circ. 12,000.

**Savasa:** afternoon; Sinhala.

**Sun:** morning; English.

**Thinakaran:** Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1932; morning; Tamil; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor R. SIVAGURUNATHAN; circ. daily 13,800.

**Virakesari:** 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14 (P.O.B. 160); f. 1930; morning; Tamil; Editor K. SIVAPIRAGASAM; circ. 32,000.

### SUNDAY PAPERS

**Chintamani:** Tamil.

**Janasathiya:** 47 Jayantha Weerasekera Mawatha, Colombo 10; Sinhala; published by Suriya Printers and Publishers Ltd.; Editor SARATH NAWANA.

**Observer (Magazine Edition):** f. 1923; Editor ROSHAN PEIRIS (see *Ceylon Observer* above).

**Riviresa:** Sinhala.

**Shri Lankadipa:** 3 Bristol St., Colombo 1; f. 1951; Sinhala; publ. by Times of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor D. H. ABEYSINGHE; circ. 35,300.

**Silumina:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1930; Sinhala; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor WIMALA-SIRI PERERA; circ. 278,000.

**Sunday Times:** P.O.B. 159, 3 Bristol St., Colombo 1; f. 1923; independent; English; publ. by the Times of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor H. E. R. ABAYASEKARA; circ. 16,900.

**Thinakaran Vaara Manjari:** P.O.B. 1217, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1948; published by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor R. SIVAGURUNATHAN; circ. (Sunday edition) 21,100.

**Times Weekender:** English.

### PERIODICALS

(weekly unless otherwise stated)

**Bosat, The:** Vajirarama, Bambalapitiya, Colombo; f. 1937; Buddhist English monthly; Board of Editors VENS. NARADA, PIYADASSI and VINITA and J. S. GOMES.

**Ceylon Government Gazette:** Government Press, P.O.B. 500, Colombo; f. 1802; official Government publication; circ. 54,364.

**Ceylon Journal of Adult Education:** 1 Maliban Street, Colombo; published by Ceylon Literacy Campaign; Socialist; monthly; Editor T. P. ANERASINGHE, B.A., F.R.ECON.S.

**Ceylon Journal of Medical Science:** c/o The Librarian, University of Sri Lanka, Colombo Campus, P.O.B. 1698, Colombo 3.

**Ceylon Law Recorder:** Kotte; f. 1919; legal miscellany and law report of Ceylon; monthly; Editorial Board: N. E. WEERASOORIA, Q.C., W. S. WEERASOORIA, LL.B., PH.D.

**Ceylon News:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1938; articles from the *Ceylon Observer* and the *Ceylon Daily News*; published by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.

**Ceylon Teacher, The:** 95 Main Street, Jaffna; monthly journal of the All-Ceylon Union of Teachers; Editor A. E. TAMBER, B.SC.

**Ceylon Woman:** 5 Castle Terrace, Colombo 8; English; monthly; Editor SITA JAYAWARDANA.

**Coconut Journal:** Printing House, 16, 1/17 Baillie St., Colombo; f. 1956; quarterly; Editor VALENTINE S. PERERA.

**Duthaya:** Colombo Catholic Press, Colombo; monthly; Editor Rev. Fr. OSWALD GOMIS.

**Expo News:** Trade Information Service, P.O.B. 1507; f. 1976 replacing the Ceylon Trade Journal; published by the Trade Information of the Export Promotion Secretariat and the Department of Commerce; monthly; Editor-in-Chief Dir. of Trade Information Service.

**Financial Times, The:** 323 Union Place, P.O.B. 330, Colombo 2; quarterly; commercial and economic affairs; Man. Editor CYRIL GARDINER; Deputy Editor J. A. ALOYSIUS; Business Man. P. M. ALOYSIUS.

**Gnanarathapradeepaya:** Colombo Catholic Press, Colombo 8; Sinhala; National Catholic paper; Chief Editor HECTOR WELGAMPOLA; circ. 26,000.

**Janakavi:** 47 Jayantha Weerasekera Mawatha, Colombo 10; Sinhala; fortnightly; Associated Editors WIMALAWEERA PERERA and NIMAL HORANA.

**Janawegaya:** 29 Jayantha Weerasekera Ave., Colombo 10; f. 1973; Sinhala; political newspaper.

**Journal of the Ceylon Medical Association:** 6 Wijerama Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1888; quarterly; Editors Prof. N. D. W. LIONEL, Dr. LAKSHMAN RANASINGHE.

**Mihira:** Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; Sinhala children's magazine; circ. 101,500.

**Morning Star:** American Ceylon Mission Press, Manipay; f. 1841; English and Tamil; Editors L. S. KULATHUNGAM (English), Rev. N. SUBRAMANIAM (Tamil).

**Navalokaya:** Gampaha, W.P.; f. 1941; Sinhala; monthly; articles on literature, art, politics, education, science, etc.

**Navayugaya:** Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha 1; Colombo; f. 1956; literary fortnightly; Sinhala; circ. 36,500.

**Public Opinion:** 723 Maradana Rd., Colombo 10, monthly; Editor N. G. L. MARASINGHE.

**Rasavahini:** 3 Bristol St., Colombo; f. 1956; Sinhala; monthly; Editor M. DISANAYAKE.

**Sarasaviya:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1963; Sinhalese; circ. 55,800.

**Sathiaveda Pathukavalan:** Jaffna; published by St. Joseph's Catholic Press; f. 1876; Tamil; Editor Rev. Fr. G. E. M. JOSEPH.

**Sinhala Bauddhaya:** Maha Bodhi Mandira, 13 Maligakanda Rd., Colombo 10; f. 1906; published by The Maha Bodi Society of Ceylon; Editor-in-Chief RAJA V. EKANAYAKA; circ. 25,000.

**Sulantiran:** 104A Silversmith Street, Colombo, f. 1947. Tamil; Editor S. T. SIVANAYAGAM.

**Symposium:** 36 Vajira Road, Colombo; English; literature, art and films; quarterly; Editor W. B. C. SILVA.

**Tropical Agriculturist, The:** Agricultural Information Division, 102 Union Place, Colombo 2; f. 1881; research quarterly published by the Department of Agriculture; circ. 750.

**Vanitha Viththi:** Times Building, Colombo; f. 1957; Sinhalese women's magazine; Editor M. DISANAYAKE; circ. 7,100.

**Virakesari (Weekly Illustrated edition):** 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14 (P.O.B. 160); f. 1930; Editor K. SIVAPIRAGASAM; circ. 38,000.

## PRESS AGENCIES

**Press Trust of Ceylon:** Negris Bldg., P.O.B. 131, Colombo 1; Chair. A. K. PREMADASA; Sec. and Gen. Man. A. W. AMUNUGAMA.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 20, 1/1 Regent Flats, Parsons Rd., Colombo 2; Corr. DALTON DE SILVA.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Fed. Repub. of Germany):** 15/4 De Saram Rd., Mt. Lavinia; Corr. REX DE SILVA.

**Hsinhua (People's Republic of China):** 22 Buller's Lane, Colombo 7; Corr. PENG TING-CHIANG.

**Iraqi News Agency:** c/o Ceylon Observer, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; Corr. A. L. M. FAROOK.

**Reuters (U.K.):** P.O.B. 131, 2nd Floor, Negris Bldg., Colombo 1; Corr. CLARENCE FERNANDO.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** c/o Ceylon Daily News, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; Corr. P. A. J. L. SEGARA.

The following are also represented: Novinska Agencija Tanjug (Yugoslavia), Prensa Latina (Cuba) and Tass (U.S.S.R.).

## PUBLISHERS

**Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.: (ANCL)** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1926; nationalized 1973; Chair. R. BODINAGODA; Sec. S. R. A. DHARMARATNE.

**Colombo Catholic Press:** 956, Gnanarathapradeepaya Mawatha, Borella, Colombo 8; f. 1865; liturgical books; publishers of *The Messenger*, *The Gnanarathapradeepaya*, *The Weekly*; Man. Dir. Rev. Fr. FRANCIS MADIWELA.

**Express Newspapers (Ceylon) Ltd.:** 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14; publishers of *Virakesari Daily*, *Virakesari Weekly*, *Mithran Daily*, *Mithran Weekly*; Chief Editor K. SIVAPIRAGASAM.

**M. D. Gunasena and Co. Ltd.:** 217 Olcott Mawatha, Colombo 11; f. 1915; educational and general.

**Hansa Publishers Ltd.:** Hansa House, Clifford Ave., Colombo 3; general.

**Lake House Printers and Publishers Ltd.:** 41 W.A.D. Ramanayake Mawatha, P.O.B. 1458, Colombo 2; educational and general; Chair. R. S. WIJEWARDENE.

**Saman Publishers Ltd.:** 49/16 Iceland Bldgs., Colombo 3.

**Sandesa Ltd.:** 44A Alfred House Gardens, Colombo 3; 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14.

**K. V. G. de Silva and Sons (Colombo) Ltd.:** 415 Galle Rd., Colombo 4; f. 1898; Chair. and Gov. Dir. K. V. J. DE SILVA, Man. Dir. RAJAH WIJETUNGE.

**The Union Press:** P.O.B. 362, 185 Union Place, Colombo 2; f. 1942, Man. Dir. A. H. DEAS.

## SRI LANKA

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Sri Lanka Publishers' Association:** 61 Sangaraja Mawatha, Colombo 10; Sec.-Gen. EAMON KARIYAKARAWANA.

## RADIO

### NATIONAL

**Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation:** Torrington Square, P.O.B. 574, Colombo 7; f. 1967; under Ministry of Information and Broadcasting; controls all broadcasting in Sri Lanka; 551 broadcasting hours a week, of which Sinhala National and Commercial 170 hours, Tamil National and Commercial All Asia 140 hours, Hindi All Asia Commercial 58 hours, English National and Commercial All Asia 160½ hours, Education Service 22½ hours; Chair. and Dir.-Gen. R. TILLEKERATNE; publs. *Guwan Viduli Sangarawa*, *Radio Times*, *Vanoli Maugari* (fortnightly).

### COMMERCIAL

**Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation:** Torrington Square, P.O.B. 574, Colombo 7; *Domestic Services:* 191½ hours (Sinhala 78½ hours; Tamil 43½ hours; English 68½ hours); *Overseas Services:* 117 hours (Hindi 52 hours; English 46½ hours; Tamil 18½ hours); Chair. and Dir.-Gen. R. TILLEKERATNE; Dir. English Services J. BARUCHA; Dir. Sinhala Services H. M. GUNASEKERA; Dir. Tamil Services K. S. NADARAJAH.

**Trans World Radio:** P.O.B. 364, Colombo; f. 1978; missionary radio station; broadcasts 4 hours each evening initially to Indian subcontinent; Man. A. REMTEMA.

In 1975 there were 530,000 radio receivers.

There is no television in Sri Lanka.

## FINANCE

(cap. p.u.=capital paid up; dep.=deposits; Rs.=rupees; m.=million).

### BANKING

All domestic banks were nationalized in 1975.

**Note:** An export-import bank is to be set up to handle the financing of all foreign trade. It will be formed through an amalgamation of the foreign departments of the *People's Bank* and the *Central Bank of Ceylon* (see below) and is to be a wholly owned subsidiary of both banks.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Ceylon:** P.O.B. 590, 34-36 Janadhipathi Mawatha, Colombo 1; f. 1950; cap. Rs. 15m.; dep. 1,701m. (June 1977); Gov. and Chair. of the Monetary Board H. E. TENNEKON; Sec. S. W. P. AMARASURIYA.

### NATIONAL BANKS

**Bank of Ceylon:** Bank of Ceylon Bldg., York St., Colombo 1; f. 1939; cap. p.u. Rs. 4.5m.; dep. 1,580m. (1974); over 500 brs.; Chair. NISSANKA WIJEWARDANE; Gen. Man. C. J. E. ANTHONIS.

**Bank of Cettinad Ltd.:** 256 Sea St., Pettah, Colombo, Man. P. M. PALANIAPPA CHETTIAR.

**Commercial Bank of Ceylon Ltd.:** P.O.B. 148, 57 Sir Baron Jayatilaka Mawatha, Colombo 1; f. 1969; cap. Rs. 5m.; dep. Rs. 291m. (1976); 9 brs.; Chair. S. F. AMERASINGHE; Man. Dir. W. S. CHANDRANATNE.

## Publishers, Radio, Finance, Trade and Industry

**People's Bank:** G.C.S.U. Bldg., Sir Chittampalam Gardiner Mawatha, Colombo 2; f. 1961; provincial Co-operative banks taken over by People's Bank in 1975; cap. Rs. 6.7m.; dep. 2,355m. (1974); 157 brs.; Chair. H. A. KOTTEGODA; Gen. Man. R. D. DE LIVERA.

### STATE DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Agricultural and Industrial Credit Corp. of Ceylon:** P.O.B. 20, 292 Galle Rd., Colombo 3; f. 1943; loan cap. Rs. 30m.; Chair. V. P. VITTACHI; Gen. Man. H. S. F. GOONEWARDENA.

**Ceylon State Mortgage Bank, The:** 91 Horton Place, Colombo; f. 1931; Chair. L. PIYASENA; Gen. Man. H. B. KAPUWATTE.

**Development Finance Corp. of Ceylon:** 9 Horton Place, Colombo 7; f. 1955; Chair. W. TENNEKON; Gen. Man. and Dir. D. W. KANNANGARA.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Chartered Bank:** P.O.B. 27, 17 Janadhipathi Mawatha Colombo; f. 1853; Man. P. J. MCNAMARA.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** 37 York St., P.O.B. 112, Colombo 1.  
**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Karachi, Pakistan; Ceylon Office: 163 Keyzer St., Colombo (P.O.B. 1088).

**Hatton National Bank Ltd.:** 16 Janadhipathi Mawatha, Colombo 1; f. 1970; cap. and dep. Rs. 351.4m.; Chair. E. J. COORAY; Gen. Man. M. DHARMARAJA.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** 24 Sir Baron Jayatilaka Mawatha, Fort, Colombo; Man. P. M. RYAN.

**Indian Bank:** P.O.B. 624, Bailie St., Colombo 1.

**Indian Overseas Bank:** 139 Main St., Overseas Bank Bldg., Pettah, Colombo 11.

**State Bank of India:** 16 Sir Baron Jayatilaka Mawatha, Fort, Colombo 1; Agent N. ROY.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Colombo Brokers' Association, The:** P.O.B. 101, 59 Janadhipathi Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1904; produce and share brokers.

### INSURANCE

**Insurance Corporation of Ceylon:** 267 Union Place, Colombo 2; f. 1961; Chair. U. H. RODRIGO.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Ceylon Chamber of Commerce:** Lower Chatham St., Fort, Colombo (P.O.B. 274); est. 1839; incorp. 1895; Chair. C. P. DE SILVA; Sec. C. DIAS.

**Ceylon Moor Chamber of Commerce:** 14 China St., Colombo 11; Pres. Sir RAZIK FAREED, O.B.E.; Admin. Sec. A. I. L. MARIKAR.

**Indian Chamber of Commerce:** 65 Bankshall St., Colombo 11.

**The National Chamber of Commerce of Sri Lanka:** 2nd Floor, YMBA Bldg., Main St., Colombo 1, P.O.B. 1375; f. 1950; Pres. H. R. FERNANDO; Admin. Sec. T. SENEVIRATNE; publ. *Ceylon Commerce*.

**Sinhala Chamber of Commerce:** 203 1/12, Olcott Bldg., Olcott Mawatha, Colombo 11; f. 1937; 2,500 mems.; Pres. K. A. G. PERERA.



**Sri Lanka National Council of the International Chamber of Commerce:** 17 Alfred Place, Colombo 3; Chair. S. AMBALAVANER; Hon. Sec. H. E. P. COORAY.

#### TRADE AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Industrial Development Board of Ceylon:** No. 615 Galle Rd., Katubedda, Moratuwa; f. 1966 under Ministry of Industries and Scientific Affairs for the encouragement, promotion and development of the small-scale industries sector.

**All Ceylon Small Industries Association:** 146/4 First Cross St., Colombo 11.

**All Ceylon Trade Chamber:** 212/45, 1/3 Gas Works St., Colombo 11.

**Ceylon Association of Manufacturers:** c/o Ceylon Chamber of Commerce, P.O.B. 274, Colombo; f. 1955; Chair. S. K. IYER; Sec. C. DIAS.

**Ceylon Hardware Merchants Association:** 449 Old Moor St., Colombo 12.

**Ceylon Merchants' Chamber:** De Mel Building, Chatham St., Colombo; f. 1926.

**Ceylon National Chamber of Industries:** 20, 1st Floor, Galle Face Court, Colombo 3; f. 1960; 325 mems.; Chair. H. E. P. DE MEL; Chief Exec. P. SANGARAPILLAI; publ. *Industrial Ceylon* (half-yearly).

**Ceylon Planters' Society:** P.O.B. 46, Kandy; f. 1936; 1,349 mems.; Chair. P. H. A. N. DIAS; Sec. A. R. RAJENDRAM; 20 branch organizations.

**Ceylon Textile Chamber:** Australia Buildings, Colombo 1; f. 1942; 118 mems.; Chair. L. E. J. FERNANDO LAKRAJASINGHA, J.P.; Admin. Sec. LAMBERT DE SILVA.

**Ceylonese Textile Traders' Association:** 5, 2nd Cross Street, Colombo.

**Chamber of Commerce of Ceylonese by Descent:** 78 First Cross St., Colombo 11; f. 1964; Pres. GNANASEKARA SENANAYAKE; Admin. Sec. K. LESLIE DE SILVA.

**Coconut and General Products Exporters' Association:** c/o The Ceylon Chamber of Commerce, P.O.B. 274, Colombo; Chair. G. S. CHATOOR; Sec. C. DIAS.

**Coconut Marketing Board:** 11 Duke St., Colombo 1; f. 1972; Board appointed under statute by Minister of Plantation Industry; Chair. D. A. P. KAHAWITA; Gen. Man. J. EDIRISINGHE.

**Colombo Lighterage Cos.' Association:** 140-142 Prince St. Fort, Colombo.

**Colombo Rubber Traders' Association:** P.O.B. 274; Colombo; f. 1918; Chair. P. A. SILVA; Sec. C. DIAS.

**Colombo Tea Traders' Association:** P.O.B. 274, Colombo; f. 1894; Chair. ABBAS AKBERALLY; Sec. C. DIAS.

**Export Promotion Council of Ceylon:** 5 Charlemont Rd., Colombo 6; f. 1960; commercial consultants and job placement bureau; publ. *Directory of Manufacturers and Industrialists* (annually).

**Low-Country Products Association of Ceylon:** 40 1 1 Upper Chatham St., Colombo 1; f. 1908; Chair. M. P. AMARASURIYA, 70 mems.

**Mercantile Chamber of Ceylon:** 2nd Floor, 90-2/62 Gaffoor Building, Main St., Colombo 1; f. 1930; 350 mems.

**Sri Lanka Importers, Exporters and Manufacturers' Association:** 26 Reclamation Rd., P.O.B. 1050, Colombo 11; f. 1955; Pres. (vacant); Hon. Gen. Sec. HERBERT R. PERERA, J.P.

**Sri Lanka Pharmaceutical Traders Association:** P.O.B. 875, Colombo 12; Pres. J. CAMILLUS.

**Sri Lanka State Trading Corporation:** Colombo; f. 1971; largest government import and export organization.

**Sri Lanka Tea Board:** P.O.B. 1750, 574 Galle Rd., Colombo 3; f. 1976 for development of tea industry through research and promotion in world markets; Chair. AJIT GUNATILLEKE; Dir.-Gen. T. M. DUNWILLE.

**Tea Research Institute of Sri Lanka:** St. Coombs, Talawakelle; f. 1925 to research into all aspects of tea production and manufacture, and to provide and publish information derived from this research; 4 hrs.; 60 research workers; Dir. M. A. V. DEVANATHAN.

#### THE CO-OPERATIVE MOVEMENT

The most important organizations on the consumer side are the Wholesale Stores Unions, which handle all food-stuffs and miscellaneous goods supplied by the Co-operative Wholesale Establishment, as well as running a large number of retail stores. The Co-operative Wholesale Establishment is at the head of the consumer co-operative movement. It was founded in 1943 and is administered by an autonomous Board of Directors.

#### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Employers' Federation of Ceylon:** P.O.B. 858, 39 Castle Lane, Colombo 4; f. 1928; mem. International Organization of Employers; 150 mems.; Chair. S. CUMARASAMY; Sec. E. S. APPADURAI; publs. monthly newsletters, handbook.

#### TRADE UNIONS

**All Ceylon Federation of Free Trade Unions (ACFFTU):** 94, 1/6 York Bldg., York St., Colombo 1; 6 affiliated unions; 65,000 mems.; Pres. W. K. WIJEMANNE; Gen. Sec. ANTONY LODWICK.

**Ceylon Federation of Labour (CFL):** No. 457 Union Place, Colombo 2; 16 affiliated unions; 300,120 mems.; Pres. Dr. N. M. PERERA; Gen. Sec. BATTY WEERAKOON.

**Ceylon National Trade Union Confederation (CNTUC):** 63, 1/7 Hidramani Bldg., Chatham St., Colombo 1; f. 1966; combined membership 457,000; Gen. Sec. V. ANNAMALAY.

**Ceylon Trade Union Federation (CTUF):** 123 Union Place, Colombo; f. 1941; 24 affiliated unions; 35,271 mems.; Sec.-Gen. L. W. PANDITHA.

**Ceylon Workers' Congress (CWC):** 72 Ananda Coomaraswamy Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1940; mainly plantation workers; 395,775 mems.; Pres. S. THONDAMAN; Sec. M. S. SELLASAMY; publs. *Congress News* (fortnightly in English), *Congress* (fortnightly in Tamil).

**Democratic Workers' Congress (DWC):** 14 Sunethra Lane, Thimbirigasyaya Rd., Colombo 5; f. 1956; 395,165 mems.; Pres. ABDUL AZIZ; Sec. V. P. GANESAN.

**Government Workers' Trade Union Federation (GWTUF):** 22 affiliated unions; 100,000 mems.; controlled by the Lanka Sama Samaja Party.

**Public Service Workers' Trade Union Federation (PSWTUF):** P.O.B. 500, Colombo; 100 affiliated unions; 100,000 mems.; Pres. J. A. K. PERERA; Gen. Sec. PIYADASA AMBOLD.

**Sri Lanka Independent Trade Union Federation (SLITUF):** 213 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1960; 35 affiliated unions; 65,132 mems.; affiliated to Sri Lanka Freedom Party, Pres. HERBERT WICKRAMASINGHE; Gen. Sec. ANANDA DASANAYAKE.

**Union of Post and Telecommunication Officers:** 114 Duke St., P.O.B. 15, Colombo 1; f. 1918; Pres. L. G. P. WICKRAMASINGHE; publ. *U.P.T.O. News*.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Sri Lanka Government Railway:** P.O.B. 355, Colombo 10; operates a network of about 1,395 km. broad gauge and 139 km. narrow gauge; Gen. Man. V. T. NAVARATNE.

All railways are state-owned.

### ROADS

**Public Works Department:** Ministry of Irrigation, Power and Highways, Colombo; this Ministry maintains about 26,381 km. (1974) of roads.

**Ceylon Transport Board:** 200 Kirula Rd., Colombo 5; f. 1957; nationalized organization responsible for road passenger transport services; runs 6,250 vehicles; Chair. IRWIN JAYASURIYA; Sec. MAHINDA D'ALWIS; publs. *Transport News* and *Transport Management*.

### SHIPPING

Colombo is one of the most important ports in Asia and is situated at the junction of the main trade routes. The other main ports of Sri Lanka are Trincomalee, Galle and Jaffna. Trincomalee is the main port for shipping out tea.

**Ceylon Association of Steamer Agents:** 2nd Floor, Australia Bldg., York St., Colombo 1; f. 1966; primarily a consultative organization; represents members in dealings with Government Authorities; 36 mems.; Chair. H. A. DE SILVA; Sec. B. C. JAYASURIYA.

**Port (Cargo) Corporation:** P.O.B. 595, Church St., Colombo 1; f. 1958; responsible for all cargo handling operations in the Ports of Colombo, Galle and Trincomalee; Chair. and Chief Exec. S. M. B. DOLAPIHILLA; Gen. Man. M. H. H. ARIYARATNE.

### SHIPPING COMPANIES

**Ceylon Ocean Lines Ltd.:** 99-2/4, 2/67 Graffoor Bldgs., P.O.B. 1276, Colombo 1; agents for Polish, Russian, East German, Romanian, Chinese and Bulgarian lines; also charter vessels; Chair. L. G. GUNASEKARA, B.A., LL.B.; Sec. N. N. GUNewardene.

**Ceylon Shipping Corporation:** No. 6 Sir Baron Jayatilleke Mawatha, Colombo 1; f. 1971 as government corporation; fleet of 9 vessels; Chair. Rear-Admiral RAJAN KADIRGAMAR; Gen. Man. RANJIT G. DE SILVA; Sec. M. KATUGAHA.

**Ceylon Shipping Lines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 891, Prince St., Colombo 1; controlling interest by State and the Ceylon Shipping Corporation Ltd.; Chair. T. C. A. DE SOYSA.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

There are 104 miles of canals open for traffic.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The control of Civil Aviation is in the hands of the Department of Civil Aviation.

There are airports at Batticaloa; Colombo (Ratmalana Airport), Gal Oya, Jaffna, Katunayake (Bandaranaike International Airport) and Trincomalee.

**Air Ceylon Ltd.:** Lower Chatham St., P.O.B. 692, Colombo 1; f. 1947; operates internal services and international services to Bahrain and U.A.E., India, Malaysia, Maldives, Pakistan, Singapore, Thailand, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy and the U.K.; Chair. P. H. MENDIS; Gen. Man. JAMES H. LANEROLLE; fleet of 1 DC 8-53, 1 Boeing 720B, 1 Trident 1E, 2 HS 748.

The following foreign airlines serve Sri Lanka: Aeroflot, Air India, British Airways, KLM, Maldivian Airways, PIA, Royal Nepal Airlines, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Thai International Airways, UTA.

Gal Oya, Jaffna, Batticaloa and Trincomalee are served by Air Ceylon; there is a domestic service from Bandaranaike to Jaffna and Tiruchirapalli, and from Colombo to Malé (Maldives).

Air Ceylon was expected to be replaced by Sri Lanka International Airways and Sri Lanka Airways Ltd. in March 1978.

## TOURISM

**Ceylon Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 1504, 25 Galle Face, Centre Rd., Colombo 3; f. 1966; Chair. CHANDRA NAVARATNE DE ZOYSA; Dir. Publicity NIHAL C. B. PERERA.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Cultural Council of Sri Lanka:** Department of Cultural Affairs, 135 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1971; Admin. Trustee P. A. ABEYWICKRAME.

**National Theatre Trust:** Department of Cultural Affairs, 135 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7; promotes development of theatre; Pres. K. H. M. SUMATHIPALA; Sec. H. H. BANDARA; publ. monthly bulletin of theatre news in Sinhalese.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Sri Lanka, Colombo Campus:** Thurston Rd., Colombo 3; f. 1967; 262 teachers, 2,576 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Jaffna Campus:** Thirunelvelvely, Jaffna; f. 1974; 114 teachers, 620 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Katubedda Campus:** Katubedda, Moratuwa; f. 1966; 320 teachers, 2,500 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Peradeniya Campus:** University Tark, Peradeniya; f. 1942; 425 teachers, 4,446 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Vidyalkankara Campus:** Kelaniya; f. 1959; 255 teachers, 1,995 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Vidyodaya Campus:** Gangodawila, Nugegoda; f. 1959; 142 teachers, 2,125 students.

# SUDAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic Republic of Sudan lies in north-east Africa. To the north is Egypt, to the east is Ethiopia and the Red Sea, to the west the Central African Empire and Chad, and to the south Kenya, Uganda and Zaire. The climate shows a marked transition from the desert of the north to the rainy equatorial south. Temperatures vary with height and latitude. The overall average is about 21°C (70°F). Arabic is the main language but English is widely understood. Most Sudanese are Muslims with animists as the next largest group. There is a small Christian community. The national flag has three horizontal stripes of red, white and black, with a green triangle at the hoist. The capital is Khartoum.

### Recent History

The Sudan (as the country was known before 1975) was ruled as an Anglo-Egyptian condominium from 1899 until achieving independence as a parliamentary republic on January 1st, 1956. After a military coup in November 1958 the army took control of the state. A Supreme Council of the Armed Forces was set up and ruled until October 1964, when it was overthrown in a civilian revolution. The Governments which followed failed to improve the economic situation or to deal with the problem of the southern provinces, and in May 1969 power was seized by a group of officers and civilians led by Col. (later Gen.) Gaafar Mohammed Nimeri. All existing political institutions and organizations were abolished and the "Democratic Republic of the Sudan" was proclaimed with supreme authority in the hands of the Revolutionary Command Council. A more militant policy towards Israel was adopted and co-ordination committees with Egypt and Libya were established. In November 1970 the Presidents of Egypt and Libya and President Nimeri agreed in principle to political union between their countries, but internal opposition to Nimeri prevented Sudanese participation in the Federation of Arab Republics which was formed in January 1972 with Syria as the third member.

In July 1971 a section of the army, led by Communists, overthrew the Government. However, President Nimeri regained power in a counter-coup three days after being ousted and a massive purge of Communists followed.

In a referendum held in October 1971 to confirm Gen. Nimeri's nomination as President, there were almost four million votes in favour and only 56,000 against. A new Government was formed, the Revolutionary Command Council was dissolved and the Sudanese Socialist Union (SSU) was recognized as the only political party.

Since first coming to power, the Nimeri Government had made attempts to settle the problem of the three racially and culturally different southern provinces. Rebellion against rule from the north had first broken out in 1955 and fighting continued until March 1972. A permanent constitution was endorsed in April 1973. Elections to the Regional People's Assembly for the Southern Sudan took place in November 1973 and for the national People's Assembly in April 1974.

The establishment of a National Assembly and a political party broadened the Government's base of power, though the army continues to play a key role in the country's affairs. In spite of a succession of abortive plots by extreme right- and left-wing elements in 1973, 1974, 1975 and 1976, President Nimeri has consolidated his rule. In a change of internal political policy during 1977, aimed at strengthening national unity, President Nimeri removed the ban in force since 1969 on the opposition Mahdist group, a right-wing political and religious movement, whose leader, Sadiq al-Mahdi (Prime Minister in 1966-67), returned from exile in September. An amnesty was declared for many political detainees, and regional and national elections were promised for 1978 with the provision that opposition candidates must be sponsored by the SSU. Sudan's new policy of national reconciliation included talks in October 1977 with Ethiopia and Libya with a view to normalizing relations. Sudan continues to pursue a course of close political cultural and economic co-operation with Egypt.

Sudan enjoys growing links with a variety of African, Arab and European countries, as well as the U.S.A. and the People's Republic of China. However, since the attempted Communist coup of 1971 relations with the U.S.S.R. have remained strained. Following the unsuccessful coup in July 1976, Sudan severed diplomatic relations with Libya and established a mutual defence pact with Egypt. Relations with Ethiopia deteriorated early in 1977 following allegations that Sudan was aiding Eritrean secessionists in Ethiopia.

### Government

Under the 1973 Constitution, executive power is vested in the President, nominated by the Sudanese Socialist Union (SSU), the only recognized political organization. The President governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral People's Assembly of 250 members: 125 elected for four years by universal adult suffrage, 100 nominated by workers and other groups and 25 appointed by the President. All members of the Assembly must belong to the SSU. Sudan comprises 15 provinces.

The Regional Constitution for the Southern Sudan grants the three southern provinces of Sudan a large degree of autonomy from the central government and the area has a Regional People's Assembly.

### Defence

The armed forces totalled 52,100 in 1977: army 50,000, navy 600, air force 1,500. Para-military forces total 3,500. Defence expenditure for 1975/76 totalled £546 million. Sudan has defence agreements with the Arab League Unified Military Command and with Egypt. Military service is voluntary.

### Economic Affairs

Since the 1969 revolution the economy has become increasingly nationalized, including the cotton industry, but the Government has been forced to change its policy to attract private investment from overseas. Over 80 per cent of the population derive their living from the land.

Long-staple cotton, grown under irrigation, is overwhelmingly Sudan's most valuable export, though the Government plans to reduce production owing to decreased world demand for this variety. A 25-year plan with an estimated capital investment of £\$2,287 million over the first 10 years, to expand agriculture, livestock and agro-industries, was launched in 1976. It envisages a combination of finance from the Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development and western technology. The Gezira scheme has been expanded and now covers nearly two million acres, of which half is cultivated for cotton and the rest for wheat, sorghum (durra), bean lubia, groundnuts and other foods. The Khassm El Girba Dam on the Atbara River serves 300,000 acres. The principal food crops are sorghum and cassava but coffee, tobacco, rice and sugar are also grown. Nomadic tribes breed cattle, sheep, goats and camels. The vast forest areas provide timber and 80 per cent of the world's gum arabic, which is an important export. Industry is confined mainly to the manufacture of food and vegetable oils, though a number of industries producing simple consumer goods have been established in recent years. There are plans for a cement works, additional sugar refineries, textile and paper mills and a second oil refinery, among other large industrial projects. Petroleum deposits have been found in the southern and coastal regions, where exploratory drilling is taking place, and estimated reserves of 250 million tons of iron ore have been discovered in the Red Sea area.

The 1970-75 plan had as its main objects an increase in agricultural output, the establishment of industries for import substitution, improvements in education and social services and a higher rate of increase in national income than population growth. Two dams are under construction on the Atbara river and the Blue Nile. A combined sugar plantation and refinery estate has been established at Kenana, with private capital. It is hoped to produce 350,000 tons of sugar annually by 1980. The Rahad project, financed by the World Bank, Kuwait and the U.S.A. and designed to irrigate 820,000 acres, reached completion of its first stage in December 1977 with 150,000 acres coming into productive use. Transport problems are a severe hindrance to development but work is advanced on the Port Sudan-Khartoum oil products pipeline financed by Kuwait. Egypt is co-operating with Sudan in constructing the 280-km. Jonglei Canal project, due for completion in 1981, to increase the flow of water in the White Nile and aid the Southern Sudan through the reclamation of 3.7 million acres of potential agricultural land.

A six-year plan (1978-83) for social and economic development, supplementing the 1970-75 plan, was announced in July 1977. Investment expenditure of £\$2,670 million is proposed with highest priority given to agricultural and agro-industrial development and to mining and manufacturing industry. An average annual G.N.P. increase of 7.5 per cent is expected, raising per capita income by 180 per cent to £\$307 in 1983, compared with £\$110 in 1975/76. The plan allows for a wider spread of private and mixed investment than previously, with foreign investment capital accounting for 52 per cent of financing requirements.

#### Transport and Communications

There are 4,787 km. of railways owned by the state. A six-year plan to modernize the system with French assist-

ance began in 1977. Generally roads are only cleared tracks impassable immediately after rain. Highways from the capital to the provinces are under construction and plans have been drawn up for a network of highways in the Western Sudan. The 1978-83 Plan incorporates a programme of more than 7,000 km. of new roads. A major highway from Port Sudan to Khartoum is due for completion in 1978 while the road from Juba to Kitale, in Kenya, opened in 1976, provides access to the port of Mombasa. Additional deep-water berths are under construction at Port Sudan and a new port is planned at Suakin. Sudan Railways operate passenger and freight steamer services on navigable reaches of the Nile. These are linked to the railway services of Egypt, Uganda and Kenya. Sudan Airways, the government airline, maintains internal and external services. In November 1974 the Umm Haraz earth satellite station was completed and this has given Sudan vastly improved international communication links. New relay broadcasting stations have been built at Omdurman and Juba.

#### Social Welfare

The Ministry of Health organizes the public health services. In 1973 there were 122 hospitals, 139 health centres, 662 dispensaries, 1,708 dressing stations and 115 child welfare centres. In 1974 there were 137 hospitals and 1,400 physicians. Government hospitals had 15,792 beds. A social insurance agreement with Egypt was signed in September 1975.

#### Education

The Government provides free elementary education from the ages of seven to eleven, intermediate from eleven to fifteen and secondary from fifteen upwards. Nevertheless, only about 20 per cent of Sudanese are literate. In 1973-74 there were 37,516 teachers and about 1,400,000 pupils. Pupils from secondary schools are accepted at the University of Khartoum, subject to their reaching the necessary standards. Cairo University also has a Khartoum branch and there is an Islamic university at Omdurman. New universities were opened at Juba and Wad Medani in 1977. Since 1975 technical instruction has been centred at the Khartoum Institute of Technical Colleges, which is to be substantially enlarged under the 1978-83 Plan.

#### Tourism

The rain forests in the south teem with wild game and attract hunters and observers from all over the world. In the north are the sites of several temples and pyramids of ancient Sudanese civilizations. There is a national park at Dinder. Foreign tourist arrivals totalled 30,675 in 1975.

*Visas* are required by nationals of all countries.

#### Sport

Football is the most popular game.

#### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 25th (Anniversary of the Revolution), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 12th (Republic Day), November 11th (Kurban Bairan), December 2nd (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (Independence Day), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 3rd (Unity Day), April (Sham el Nassim).

# SUDAN

*Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey*

The dates of the Muslim holidays may be slightly different from those given above. The holiday "Sham el Nassim" is variable in April each year.

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is gradually replacing traditional weights and measures.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 millièmes=100 piastres=1 Sudanese pound (£S).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling=637.81 millièmes;

U.S. \$1=348.24 millièmes.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION				
	Census (April 3rd, 1973)	Mid-year Estimates			
		1973	1974	1975	1976
967,500 sq. miles*	14,819,271†	15,000,000	15,340,000	15,730,000	16,126,000

\* 2,505,813 sq. kilometres.

† Including an estimate for nomadic tribes and an adjustment for underenumeration in the Blue Nile province.

### PROVINCES (April 3rd, 1973)

	AREA (sq. miles)	POPULATION		AREA (sq. miles)	POPULATION
Bahr el Ghazal	82,530	1,387,842	Kordofan . .	146,930	2,202,977
Blue Nile	54,880	3,804,399	Northern . .	184,200	963,609
Darfur	191,650	2,180,570	Red Sea . .	82,092	450,365
Equatoria	76,495	758,412	Upper Nile . .	91,190	798,813
Kassala	49,436	1,112,886			
Khartoum	8,097	1,150,308	TOTAL . .	967,500	14,819,271

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

	POPULATION (April 3rd, 1973)
Khartoum (capital) . . . . .	333,906
Omdurman . . . . .	299,399
Khartoum North . . . . .	150,989
Port Sudan . . . . .	132,632
Wadi Medani . . . . .	106,715
El Obeid . . . . .	90,073
Atbara . . . . .	66,116

Because of the flooding of the Wadi Halfa and adjacent areas by the Aswan High Dam, over 50,000 inhabitants have been resettled in Khashm el Girba, on the Atbara River.

**Births and Deaths (1966):** Registered births 143,052 (birth rate 10.1 per 1,000); registered deaths 13,416 (death rate 1.0 per 1,000). Birth registration is believed to be about 20 per cent complete and death registration 5 per cent complete. UN estimates for 1965-70 put the average annual birth rate at 48.5 per 1,000 and the death rate at 19.0 per 1,000. These figures indicate that the natural increase rate is nearly 3.0 per cent per year, but the results of the 1973 census suggest a much lower increase rate.

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION  
(1973 census, provisional)

Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	2,950,000
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	4,000
Manufacturing . . . . .	179,000
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	45,000
Construction . . . . .	87,000
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	244,000
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	154,000
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	6,000
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	456,000
Activities not adequately described . . . . .	315,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>4,442,921*</b>

\* Males 3,518,680; Females 924,241.

AGRICULTURE  
LAND USE, 1975  
('000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	7,450*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	45*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	24,000
Forests and woodlands . . . . .	91,500
Other land . . . . .	114,605
<b>TOTAL LAND . . . . .</b>	<b>237,600</b>
Inland water . . . . .	12,981
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>250,581</b>

In 1975 there were an estimated 1,500,000 hectares of land under irrigation.

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	236	269	264
Maize . . . . .	48	55	50*
Millet . . . . .	434	432	450*
Sorghum (Durra) . . . . .	1,702	2,026	1,800*
Rice . . . . .	7	7	7*
Sugar cane . . . . .	1,148	1,409	1,608*
Potatoes . . . . .	21	27	25*
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	45	40*	41*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	92	130	130*
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	113	115	115*
Onions . . . . .	20*	20*	20*
Water melons . . . . .	32*	32*	33*
Dry beans . . . . .	3	4	3
Dry broad beans . . . . .	17	18	19
Chick-peas . . . . .	2*	1	3
Other pulses . . . . .	49	51	52
Oranges and tangerines . . . . .	41*	42*	43*
Lemons and limes . . . . .	36*	35*	36*
Grapefruit . . . . .	51*	52*	53*
Mangoes . . . . .	60*	60*	61*
Dates . . . . .	100*	102*	105*
Bananas . . . . .	80*	80*	83*
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	930	931	980
Cottonseed . . . . .	432	418	208
Sesame seed . . . . .	233	238	265
Castor beans . . . . .	15	16	19*
Cotton lint . . . . .	229	229	114
Tomatoes . . . . .	135*	140*	142*
Pumpkins, etc. . . . .	50*	55*	56*
Aubergines . . . . .	75*	75*	76*
Melons . . . . .	21*	10*	10*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, mainly *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'000</sup> head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976*
Cattle . . . . .	14,100	14,720	15,395
Sheep . . . . .	13,400	14,840	15,262
Goats . . . . .	8,600	9,855	10,105
Pigs* . . . . .	7	7	7
Horses* . . . . .	20	20	20
Asses* . . . . .	664	668	672
Camels . . . . .	2,620	2,738	2,827
Chickens . . . . .	20,960	22,000	23,072

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, <sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	144	151	158
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	75	83	85
Goats' meat . . . . .	19	21	22
Poultry meat . . . . .	11	12	13
Other meat . . . . .	60	61	62
Cows' milk . . . . .	825	844*	866
Sheep's milk . . . . .	103	115	118
Goats' milk . . . . .	308	353	362
Butter . . . . .	9.5	9.7	9.9
Cheese . . . . .	44.5	48.6	49.9
Hen eggs . . . . .	18.8	19.8	20.8
Wool: greasy . . . . .	14.0*	14.4	14.8
clean . . . . .	5.6*	5.8	6.0
Cattle hides . . . . .	18.4	19.2	20.1
Sheep skins . . . . .	10.4	11.5	11.8
Goat skins . . . . .	3.6	4.1	4.2

\* Official estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	30	40	80	88	90	60	62
Other industrial wood . . . . .	1,100	1,130	1,160	1,190	1,254	1,295	1,310
Fuel wood . . . . .	19,800	19,800	19,800	19,800	18,700	20,250	20,925
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>20,930</b>	<b>20,970</b>	<b>21,040</b>	<b>21,078</b>	<b>20,044</b>	<b>21,605</b>	<b>22,307</b>

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## GUM ARABIC PRODUCTION

(tons)

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Gum kashab . . . .	32,418	32,410	19,697	43,030
Gum talh . . . . .	2,649	3,804	1,107	888
TOTAL . . . . .	35,067	36,214	20,804	43,918

## FISHING

(metric tons)

	1973	1974*	1975*
Inland waters . . . .	21,800	21,800	21,800
Sea . . . . .	800	800	800
TOTAL CATCH . . . .	22,600	22,600	22,600

\* Estimates.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

## PRODUCTION

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Salt (unrefined) . . . .	'ooo metric tons	60	75	50	66
Chromium Ore* . . . .	metric tons	12,783	16,666	10,400	7,800
Magnesite (crude) . . . .	" "	100	100	100	100
Manganese Ore* . . . .	" "	500	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Gold . . . . .	kilogrammes	2	2	10	n.a.

\* Figures refer to the metal content of ores.

Source: United Nations, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.

## INDUSTRY

## SELECTED PRODUCTS

(July 1st to June 30th)

		1971/72	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75
Cement . . . . .	'ooo tons	200.6	201.2	233.8	217.1
Wheat flour . . . . .	" "	191.3	198.2	355.6	375.6
Sugar . . . . .	" "	91.2	112.6	120.6	128.7
Soap . . . . .	" "	30.0	29.7	34.7	37.2
Wine . . . . .	'ooo litres	2,955.6	3,378.4	4,369.7	4,592.9
Beer . . . . .	" "	7,713.7	8,697.7	9,321.0	9,634.3
Cigarettes . . . . .	'ooo kilos	522.4	489.7	520.3	514.3
Matches . . . . .	'ooo million	5.2	5.6	1.4	n.a.
Shoes . . . . .	million pairs	14.7	17.7	13.4	13.3



## PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Motor Spirit . . . . .	100	105	110	114
Naphtha . . . . .	30	33	35	42
Jet Fuels . . . . .	80	95	100	47
Kerosene . . . . .	15	20	20	36
Distillate Fuel Oils . . . . .	255	265	275	447
Residual Fuel Oils . . . . .	178	185	190	383
Liquefied Petroleum Gas . . . . .	2	2	3	3

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

Kerosene (revised figures, '000 metric tons): 1974, 32.0; 1975, 34.6.

## FINANCE

1,000 millièmes = 100 piastres = 1 Sudanese pound (£S).

Coins: 1, 2, 5 and 10 millièmes; 2, 5 and 10 piastres.

Notes: 25 and 50 piastres; £S1, £S5 and £S10.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 637.81 millièmes; U.S. \$1 = 348.24 millièmes.

£S100 = £156.79 sterling = \$287.156.

*Note:* The Sudanese pound was introduced in April 1957, replacing (at par) the Egyptian pound, valued at U.S. \$2.87156 since September 1949. This valuation has been maintained in Sudan ever since, despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar. Since March 1972 the effective exchange rate for foreign trade transactions, excluding exports of cotton and gum arabic, has been £S1 = U.S. \$2.50 (\$1 = 400 millièmes). The exchange rate was £1 sterling = 835.78 millièmes (£S1 = £1.1965 sterling) from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 sterling = 907.42 millièmes (£S1 = £1.102 sterling) from December 1971 to June 1972.

## BUDGET\*

(£S million, twelve months ending June 30th)

REVENUE	1974/75	1975/76	EXPENDITURE	1974/75	1975/76
Income tax . . . . .	30.9	29.1	Education . . . . .	8.6	10.3
Taxes on production and consumption . . . . .	63.0	72.6	Public health . . . . .	5.2	7.2
Stamp duty and other excise duties . . . . .			Other social services . . . . .	4.0	6.2
Import duties . . . . .	88.9	77.0	Agriculture and forestry . . . . .	6.5	8.1
Export duties . . . . .	10.8	10.1	Public works . . . . .	1.3	2.3
Transfer fees . . . . .	27.5	17.6	Other economic services . . . . .	20.6	23.2
Development tax . . . . .	10.0	10.2	Defence . . . . .	39.0	43.0
Gezira Board . . . . .	1.8	12.0	Settlement of loans . . . . .	27.0	40.0
Reimbursements and interdepartmental services . . . . .	0.0	8.0	General administration . . . . .	147.4	100.7
Sugar monopoly . . . . .	---	12.1	Internal security . . . . .	2.0	1.0
TOTAL (incl others) . . . . .	287.8	337.3	TOTAL . . . . .	294.0	391.4

\* Figures represent consolidated cash transactions covered in the Central Budget and the Development Budget.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	309.0	324.7	441.1	384.4	411.8	588.8
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-293.6	-316.7	-334.4	-541.7	-743.2	-625.7
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	15.4	8.0	-106.7	-157.3	-331.4	-36.9
Exports of services . . . . .	45.0	46.4	41.8	61.7	98.6	119.8
Imports of services . . . . .	-100.2	-113.2	-125.5	-200.7	-243.0	-268.3
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .	-39.7	-58.8	23.0	-296.3	-475.8	-185.4
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	-0.9	0.7	3.9	2.5	-0.4	-0.1
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	-1.4	6.3	-1.7	18.4	45.9	20.0
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-42.0	-51.9	25.3	-275.4	-430.2	-165.5
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	5.5	14.7	4.9	253.6	33.0	44.4
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	52.7	26.2	-2.5	1.4	271.7	76.4
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-2.3	2.2	-2.6	14.8	2.4	2.9
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .	13.8	-8.9	25.0	-5.5	-123.0	-41.8
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	7.7	8.3	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	21.6	-0.7	25.0	-5.5	-123.0	-41.8

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(£S million)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f.* . . . . .	89.7	92.5	108.3	123.7	123.1	151.8	223.6	333.5	310.3
Exports f.o.b.† . . . . .	81.2	86.2	103.9	115.2	125.5	152.2	122.0	152.5	193.0

\* Excluding imports of crude petroleum (£S31,120,000 in 1976).

† Excluding exports of camels (£S2,420,000 in 1971).

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES  
(£S '000)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Sugar . . . . .	14,810	33,392	39,706	Animals . . . . .	7,680	7,798	1,237
Tea . . . . .	4,966	6,247	4,231	Cotton, ginned . . . . .	82,578	53,706	68,367
Coffee . . . . .	1,993	2,680	2,197	Cotton seed . . . . .	530	253	n.a.
Wheat . . . . .	7,067	8,158	8,323	Cotton seed oil . . . . .	3,017	n.a.	3,590
Textiles . . . . .	16,135	24,149	43,000	Durra . . . . .	2,922	4,401	2,233
Footwear . . . . .	181	59	10	Groundnuts . . . . .	12,993	18,163	34,382
Sacks and jute . . . . .	4,255	6,064	7,663	Gum arabic . . . . .	7,403	14,270	7,548
Fertilizers . . . . .	2,771	6,689	9,681	Oilseed cake . . . . .	7,904	2,243	4,152
Machinery . . . . .	20,001	30,087	59,135	Sesame . . . . .	10,706	16,511	11,939
Tyres . . . . .	2,035	3,852	5,193	Hides and skins . . . . .	6,072	3,777	3,187
Petroleum products . . . . .	744	33,056	27,228				
Pharmaceuticals . . . . .	5,096	5,200	9,764				
Iron and steel . . . . .	8,269	9,539	13,381				
Transport equipment . . . . .	25,291	33,675	63,665				
Metal manufactures . . . . .	5,368	6,401	11,731				

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(£S '000)

	IMPORTS				EXPORTS			
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1972	1973	1974	1975
Belgium . . . . .	1,148	3,372	3,917	7,883	4,036	2,449	2,747	1,173
China, People's Republic . . . . .	8,792	10,233	22,577	16,195	12,459	22,746	11,797	13,046
Egypt . . . . .	5,188	3,622	5,632	6,082	7,046	5,767	3,734	10,642
France . . . . .	4,174	6,358	9,664	8,455	4,527	9,247	12,652	19,258
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	7,832	9,934	16,147	30,586	11,569	13,874	8,147	9,366
India . . . . .	18,862	11,331	28,575	26,343	22,903	8,878	4,551	2,257
Iraq . . . . .	—	—	117	17,588	—	—	592	291
Italy . . . . .	2,660	5,315	11,354	23,433	11,594	16,866	15,502	20,059
Japan . . . . .	4,749	9,098	13,073	36,487	10,087	16,887	4,307	6,520
Netherlands . . . . .	2,256	3,834	3,832	7,397	4,315	7,313	4,895	6,890
Poland . . . . .	1,360	1,555	759	5,633	1,818	1,742	1,047	1,396
U.S.S.R. . . . .	5,329	9,057	2,399	1,615	470	3	1,621	3,656
United Kingdom . . . . .	21,493	27,366	28,523	55,056	4,687	5,453	4,188	5,520
U.S.A. . . . .	4,806	11,568	22,133	30,729	3,691	2,921	6,883	3,340
Yugoslavia . . . . .	2,141	1,878	964	1,001	2,422	945	891	7,025
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	117,905	151,841	247,500	359,873	124,351	152,172	122,010	152,468

## TOURISM

	1974	1975
Foreign tourist arrivals . . . . .	24,886	30,675

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAY TRAFFIC

(July 1st to June 30th)

	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74
Freight ton-kilometres (million) . . . . .	2,752	2,520	2,324

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use)

	1970	1971	1972
Passenger Cars . . . . .	27,400	30,000	20,200
Commercial Vehicles . . . . .	16,500	18,000	21,200

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(Port Sudan)

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Vessels entered ('000 net registered tons) .	2,522	2,563	3,199	n.a.
Goods loaded ('000 metric tons)* .	989	1,053	1,167	1,168
Goods unloaded ('000 metric tons)* .	1,845	1,829	2,006	1,913

\* Excluding livestock.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

CIVIL AVIATION  
(scheduled services)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown (million) . . .	6.3	6.5	7.5
Passengers carried ('000) . . .	141	235	250
Passenger-km. (million) . . .	168	244	320
Freight ton-km. (million) . . .	1.8	4.4	7.2

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

EDUCATION  
(1973-74)

	TEACHERS	STUDENTS		
		MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Pre-Primary* . . . . .	334	8,880	7,999	16,879
Primary . . . . .	27,185	786,628	375,619	1,162,247
Secondary: General . . . . .	6,127	103,495	34,819	138,314
Higher . . . . .	2,121	33,973	10,416	44,389
Vocational . . . . .	365	4,347	267	4,614
Teacher Training . . . . .	406	2,528	1,538	4,066
Tertiary . . . . .	1,046	16,371	1,391	17,762

\* 1971 figures.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Department of Statistics, H.Q. Council of Ministers, Khartoum.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A Provisional Constitution was introduced by the Revolutionary Command Council in August 1971. A People's Council, including various categories of the people's working forces, was called to draft and ratify a permanent constitution. It was endorsed by the People's Assembly in April 1973 as the Permanent Constitution of Sudan.

### The President

The President must be a Sudanese of at least 35 years of age. He is nominated by the Sudanese Socialist Union, is Head of State, and is responsible for maintaining the Constitution. He may appoint Vice-Presidents, a Prime Minister and Ministers who are responsible to him. He is the Supreme Commander of the People's Armed Forces and Security Forces, and the Supreme Head of the Public Service.

If satisfied that a national crisis exists, the President may declare a State of Emergency, which may entail the suspension of any or all freedoms and rights under the Permanent Constitution other than that of resort to the courts. In the event of the President's death, the First Vice-President will temporarily assume office for a period not exceeding 60 days. Following the abortive coup of September 1975, a constitutional amendment was introduced which empowers the President to take any measures and decisions he sees as "suitable".

### The People's Assembly

The President may appoint up to a tenth of the members of the Assembly. The duration of a sitting is four years and sittings are held in public. A quorum consists of half the number of members. Amendments to the Constitution may be proposed by the President or one third of the member-

## SUDAN

ship of the People's Assembly. An amendment to the Constitution must have a two-thirds majority of the People's Assembly and the assent of the President.

### Judiciary

The State is subject to the rule of law which is the basis of government. The judiciary is an independent body directly responsible to the President and judges are appointed by the President.

### Religion

Unrestricted freedom of religion is allowed and mentions specifically made of the Islamic and Christian religions.

### Southern Region

Under the Regional Constitution for the Southern Sudan, the southern provinces form a single region, with its own regional executive in Juba headed by a president who is also a Vice-President of the whole Republic. The regional executive is responsible for all matters except national defence, external affairs, economic and social

## *The Constitution, The Government*

development, education, currency and coinage, air and inter-regional river transport, communications and telecommunications, nationality and immigration, public audit, customs and foreign trade regulations except for border trade. The regional President is appointed by and responsible to a Regional People's Assembly. The Assembly may postpone legislation of the central Government which it considers adverse to the interests of the South, though the President is not compelled to accede to its request. The Regional Constitution can be amended only by a four-fifths majority of the central People's Assembly, where southerners are represented.

The People's Assembly has 250 seats, which include 70 for the people's working forces alliance, 30 for the administrative units to be filled both by election and selection, 25 appointed by the President and 125 for the geographical areas. The regional People's Assembly consists of 60 members of whom 30 represent the geographical areas, 21 the people's working forces alliance and 9 the administrative units. They are elected by direct secret ballot.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:**

Gen. GAAFAR MOHAMMED NIMERI (*elected October 1971, re-elected April 1977*).

**First Vice-President:** ABDELO ASIM MOHAMED IBRAHIM.

**Vice-President and President of the High Executive Council for the Southern Region:** ABEL ALIER.

**Vice-President and Minister of Foreign Affairs:** EL RASHID EL TAHIR BAKR.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Minister of Defence and Commander-in-Chief of the People's Armed Forces:** Lt.-Gen. BESHIR MOHAMED ALI

**Minister of Health:** Maj.-Gen. (ret.) KHALID HASSAN ABBASS.

**Minister of Culture and Information:** BONA MALWAL.

**Minister of Education:** DAFALLA EL HAG YOUSIF

**Minister of Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources:** Dr. ABDALLA AHMED ABDALLA

**Minister of Construction and Public Works:** MAWIA ABU BAKER

**Minister of Industry:** Dr. BASHIR ABADI

**Minister of Social Affairs:** Dr. FATIMA ABDEL MAHMOUD.

**Minister of Public Services and Administrative Reform:** KARAMALLA EL AWAD

**Minister of Communications:** ABDEL RAHMAN ABDALLA.

**Minister of National Security:** Maj.-Gen. (ret.) OMAR MOHAMED EL TAYEB

**Minister of Irrigation and Hydroelectric Power:** YAHYA AYO EL MAGEED

**Minister of Youth and Sports:** Maj. (ret.) ZEIN EL ABBIN MOHAMED AHMED ABDEL GADIR.

**Minister of Religious Affairs and Endowments:** Dr. AWM EL SHARIF GASIM.

**Minister of Trade and Supply:** HAFSOON EL AWAD

**Minister of National Planning:** Maj. Gen. (ret.) NASE EDDIN MUSTAFA.

**Minister of Presidential Affairs:** Dr. BAH A L DIN MOHAMED IDEIS

**Minister of Co-operatives:** Dr. MOHAMED HASHIM AWAD

**Minister of Energy and Mining:** Maj. (ret.) MAHMOUD AWAD ABU ZEID.

**Attorney-General:** Dr. HASSAN OMAR AHMED

### MINISTERS OF STATE

**Minister of State for Presidential Affairs:** KHALID EL KHEIR OMAR

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Dr. FRANCIS DING.

**Minister of State for Education:** HASSAN AHMED YOUSIF

**Minister of State for Culture and Information:** Dr. ISMAIL EL HAG MUSA

**Minister of State for Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources:** Dr. MOHAMMED EL SHEIKH OMAR

**Minister of State for Finance and National Economy:** OMAR HASHIM AHMED SALAM

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** Dr. ...

**Minister of State for Egyptian Affairs in Sudan:** Dr. ...

**Minister of State for Youth and Sports:** Dr. ...

**Minister of State for Communications:** Dr. ...

### HIGH EXECUTIVE COUNCIL FOR THE SOUTHERN REGION

**President:** ABEL ALIER.  
**Regional Minister of Agriculture:** Dr. GAMA HASSAN.  
**Regional Minister for Co-operatives and Rural Development:** EZEKIEL KODI.  
**Regional Minister of Trade:** Dr. LAWRENCE WOL WOL.  
**Regional Minister of Roads and Communications:** Brig. SAMUEL ABU JOHN.  
**Regional Minister of Finance and Development:** PETER GATKUOTH.  
**Regional Minister of Culture and Information:** MADENG DE GARANG.  
**Regional Minister of Health:** Dr. JUSTIN YAC.  
**Regional Minister of Public Service and Administrative Reform:** LUBARI RAMBA.  
**Regional Minister for Youth and Sport:** ALI TAMIM FARTAK.  
**Regional Minister for Game and Tourism:** ISAAH KULANG.  
**Regional Minister of Administration, Police and Prisons:** MOSAIS SHOL.  
**Regional Minister of Education:** LAWRENCE LUAL LUAL.  
**Regional Minister of Housing and Public Utilities:** OLIVER AKINO.  
**Regional Ministers of Affairs of the Presidency and the High Executive Council:** NATALE ALWAK and HENRY BAGO.

### PROVINCE COMMISSIONERS

Bahr El Ghazal: SAMUEL LUPAI.  
 Blue Nile: MOHAMMED EL HASSAN AWAD EL KARIM.  
 East Equatoria: ALEXANDER NAGIB.  
 Gezira: ABDEL RAHIM MAHMOUD.  
 Jongali: VENINSIO LORO.  
 Kassala: HAYDAR HUSSEIN.  
 Khartoum: Maj. (retd.) ABDUL GASIM MOHAMMED IBRAHIM.  
 Lakes: JAMES AGETH.  
 Nile: SA'AD AWAD.  
 Northern: MALIK AMIN NABREI.  
 Northern Darfur: EL TAYEB EL MARDI.  
 Northern Kordofan: ABDALLA OMER ABDEL RAHMAN.  
 Red Sea: ABDEL RAHMAN SALMAN.  
 Southern Darfur: MOHAMMED ABDEL GADIR.  
 Southern Kordofan: MAHMOUD HASEEB.  
 Upper Nile: PHILIP OBENG.  
 West Equatoria: BARNABA KISINGA.  
 White Nile: MOHAMMED EL SAYED EL SHAAR.

## PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The People's Assembly has 250 members: 125 elected for four years by universal adult suffrage, 100 nominated by workers and other groups and 25 appointed by the President. The first elections were held in April 1974. The Assembly was opened in May 1974.

**Speaker:** Maj. (retd.) ABUL GASIM HASHIM.

**Leader:** AMER GAMAL EL DIN.

### REGIONAL PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

Formed after elections in November 1973. Represents the Southern Region.

**Speaker:** JONATHAN MALWAL.

**Secretary:** THOMAS KUEIM.

## POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Sudanese Socialist Union (SSU):** Khartoum; f. 1972; only recognized political organization; consists of National Conference, Central Committee, Executive Office and Secretariat-General; Pres. GAAFAH MOHAMMED NIMERI; Sec.-Gen. Maj. ABUL GASIM MOHAMMED IBRAHIM.

There are nine Assistant Secretaries-General.

*Executive Bureau of the SSU:*

Chair. Gen. GAAFAH MOHAMMED NIMERI

Maj.-Gen. MOHAMED EL BAGHIR AHMED  
 ABEL ALIER

PETER GATKUOTH

Maj. ABUL GASIM MOHAMMED IBRAHIM

KHALAFALLAH RASHID

EL RASHID EL TAHIR  
 BAKR

AHMED ABDEL HALIM

Lt.-Gen. BASHIR MOHAMMED ALI

MAHDI MUSTAFA EL HADI  
 BONA MALWAL

Dr. BESHIR ABBADI

HILLARY PAULO LOGALI

Dr. LORANCE WOL

Dr. MANSOUR KHALID

Lt.-Gen. JOSEPH LAGO

Dr. MOHAMMED HASHIM  
 AWAD

ABDEL RAHMAN ABDALLA

Maj. (retd.) ZEIN EL ABDIN  
 MOHAMMED AHMED ABDEL GADIR

Maj.-Gen. (retd.) KHALID  
 HASSAN ABBAS

Maj. (retd.) MAMOUN AWAD ABU ZEID

Maj. (retd.) ABUL GASIM  
 HASHIM

MUSA AL MUBARAK

Dr. AWN AL SHARIF GASIM

Lt.-Col. (retd.) SALAH ABDEL 'AAL MABROUK

**Sudanese National Front:** Khartoum; comprises conservative Umma Party, led by SADIQ AL-MAHDI, together with opposition groups including the Muslim Brothers and the right-wing Union of Sharaf Al-Hindi; banned in 1969 but tolerated as an opposition grouping after political amnesty in August 1977; expected to participate in 1978 elections but candidates subject to sponsorship by the SSU; Pres. SHARIF HASSAN EL-HINDI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SUDAN

(In Khartoum unless otherwise stated)

- Afghanistan:** Cairo, Egypt.
- Algeria:** Junction Mek Nimr St. and 67th St., P.O.B. 80; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Australia:** Cairo, Egypt.
- Austria:** Slavos Bldg. 29, 3rd Floor, P.O.B. 1860 (also accred. to Chad).
- Bahrain:** Cairo, Egypt.
- Belgium:** Sharia Al Mek Nimr, House No. 4, P.O.B. 969; *Ambassador:* J. M. MELSENS.
- Bulgaria:** El Mek Nimr St. South 7, P.O.B. 1690; *Ambassador:* IVAN MARINOV GUNINSKI.
- Central African Empire:** Africa Rd., P.O.B. 1723; *Ambassador:* GILBERT MARIUS BANDIO.
- Chad:** St. 17, New Extension, P.O.B. 1514; *Ambassador:* MOULI SAID.
- China, People's Republic:** 69 31st St., P.O.B. 1425; *Ambassador:* CHANG YUEH.
- Czechoslovakia:** House 39, Street 39, Khartoum 2, P.O.B. 1047; *Ambassador:* Dr. ZDENKO PAV.
- Denmark:** Cairo, Egypt.
- Egypt:** Mogram St.; *Ambassador:* SA'AD MUHAMMAD BADAWI AL-FATATRY.
- Ethiopia:** 6, 11A St. 3, New Extension, P.O.B. 844; *Ambassador:* YILMA TADESSE.
- Finland:** Cairo, Egypt.
- France:** 6H East Plot 2, 19th St., P.O.B. 377; *Ambassador:* JEAN PIERRE CAMPREDON.
- German Democratic Republic:** P4 (3) B2, Khartoum West, P.O.B. 1089; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Germany, Federal Republic:** 53 Baladiya St., Block No. 8 D E., P.O.B. 970; *Ambassador:* HANS KAHLE.
- Greece:** Block 74, 31st St., P.O.B. 1182; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Hungary:** Block 11, Plot 12, 13th St., New Extension, P.O.B. 1033; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* ISTVÁN FODOR.
- India:** El Mek Nimr St., P.O.B. 707; *Ambassador:* MUBARAK SHAH (also accred. to Chad).
- Iran:** Baladiya St.; *Ambassador:* Dr. MUSTAFA ELM NUTLAG.
- Iraq:** St. 5, New Extension; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Italy:** 30th St., P.O.B. 793; *Ambassador:* GIULIO BILANCIONI.
- Japan:** 14-16, Block 5HF, P.O.B. 1640; *Ambassador:* TOMIZO ARIMOTO.
- Jordan:** 25 7th St., New Extension; *Ambassador:* NAHAPDA AL-AZIZ.
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 2-10 BE, 7th St., New Extension, P.O.B. 332; *Ambassador:* PAK SEUNG IL.
- Korea, Republic:** House 2, Block 12AI, East St., New Extension; *Ambassador:* DONG KUNHY.
- Kuwait:** 9th St., New Extension; *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED SALEM EL BALHEN.
- Lebanon:** 60 St. 49; *Ambassador:* Dr. MADHAT FATFAT.
- Morocco:** 32, 19th St.; *Ambassador:* ABDEL LATIF LAKHMIRI.
- Netherlands:** P.O.B. 391; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* P. F. C. KOCH (also accred. to Somalia).
- Niger:** St. 1, New Extension, P.O.B. 1283; *Ambassador:* El Haj OMAROU AMADOU.
- Nigeria:** P.O.B. 1538; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Pakistan:** 29, 9AE, St. 3, New Extension, P.O.B. 1178; *Ambassador:* A. A. CHOWDERY (also accred. to the Central African Empire and Chad).
- Poland:** 73 Africa Rd., P.O.B. 902; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* TYBURA JAN.
- Qatar:** St. 15, New Extension; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Romania:** St. 47, Plot 67, P.O.B. 1652; *Ambassador:* FLORIAN STOICA (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).
- Saudi Arabia:** Central St., New Extension, P.O.B. 852; *Ambassador:* ARAB SAEED HASHIM.
- Somalia:** Central St., New Extension; *Ambassador:* JAALLE MOHAMED HAGI NUIR.
- Spain:** Street 3, New Extension, P.O.B. 2621; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MANUEL DEL MORAL Y GRACIA SAEZ.
- Switzerland:** Abu Ela Bldg.; *Chargé d'affaires:* WERNER HAENT.
- Syria:** 3rd St., New Extension; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* ABDEL KARIM (also accred. to Chad).
- Tanzania:** P.O.B. 6080; *Ambassador:* ABBAS K. SYKES.
- Tunisia:** Cairo, Egypt.
- Turkey:** 71 Africa Rd., P.O.B. 771; *Chargé d'affaires:* DARJAL BATIBAY.
- Uganda:** Excelsior Hotel, Room 408/410; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* OMAR MATTAR TAJIR.
- U.S.S.R.:** B1, A10 St., New Extension, P.O.B. 1161; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- United Arab Emirates:** St. 3, New Extension; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED MUSAHA KHALAFAN.
- United Kingdom:** New Abulela Bldg., P.O.B. 501; *Ambassador:* DERRICK CHAELES CARDEN.
- U.S.A.:** Gumbouria Ave.; *Ambassador:* DONALD BERGUS.
- Vatican:** El Safeh City, Shambat, P.O.B. 623; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* UBALDO CALABRESI.
- Yemen Arab Republic:** St. 35, New Extension; *Ambassador:* YAHYA ABDEL RAHMAN AL-ABYEN.
- Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** St. 31, New Extension; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* ABDEL MATH LAMSH.
- Yugoslavia:** St. 41, 50 A, Khartoum 2, P.O.B. 1115; *Ambassador:* JENEF RICHARD (also accred. to Chad).
- Zaire:** Gumbouria Ave.; *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED KASSABO NEMBO.

Sudan also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Argentina, Brazil, Chile, China, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Norway, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, South Africa, South Korea, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Kingdom, United States, USSR, Vietnam, and Yemen.

DEVELOPMENT BANKS

- Agricultural Bank of Sudan:** P.O.B. 1363, Khartoum; f. 1957; cap. £9m.; provides agricultural credit; Chair. and Man. Dir. MIRGHANI EL AMIN EL HAG; 14 brs.
- Arab-Africa Bank:** P.O.B. 2721, Khartoum; Man. ZAKARIA MOHAMMED ABDO.
- Arab Bank for Economic Development in Africa:** P.O.B. 2640, Khartoum; Chair. Dr. SHAZALI EL AYARI.
- Industrial Bank of Sudan:** P.O.B. 1722, Khartoum; f. 1961; cap. p.u. £3.5m.; to provide technical and financial assistance for the establishment, expansion and modernization of industrial projects in both private and public sectors; Chair. and Gen. Man. HASSAN AHMED MEKKI.
- Sudanese Estates Bank:** P.O.B. 309, Khartoum; cap. £10m.; mortgage bank to finance urban housing

TRADE AND INDUSTRY

- Animal Production Corporation:** P.O.B. 624, Khartoum; Dir.-Gen. Dr. ALI HASSAN MAHMOUD.
- Agricultural Research Corporation:** P.O.B. 126, Wad Medani; Dir. MOHAMED OSMAN MOHAMED SALIH.
- Cotton Public Corporation:** P.O.B. 1672, Khartoum; f. 1970; Chair. and Gen. Man. BESHIR IBRAHIM ISHAQ; supervises all cotton marketing operations; publs. *Sudan Cotton Bulletin* (monthly), *Sudan Cotton Review* (annual).
- Alaktan Trading Co.:** P.O.B. 2067, Khartoum; Gen. Man. ABDEL RAHMAN ABDEL MONEIM.
- National Cotton and Trade Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1522, Khartoum; Gen. Man. GEORGE N. ZEHIL.
- Port Sudan Cotton and Trade Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 590, Khartoum; Gen. Man. HASHIM SID AHMED.
- Sudan Cotton Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2284, Khartoum; Gen. Man. GAA FAR SIREL KHATIM OSMAN.
- Gum Arabic Corporation:** P.O.B. 857, Khartoum; Gen. Man. OSMAN MOHAMMED EL HASSAN.
- Industrial Production Corporation:** P.O.B. 1034, Khartoum; Chair. OSMAN TAMMAM; Deputy Chair. ABDEL LATIF WIDATALLA; incorporates:
- Building Materials and Refractories Corporation:** P.O.B. 2241, Khartoum; Dir. MAGZOUB EL SHOUSH.
- Food Industries Corporation:** P.O.B. 2341, Khartoum; Dir. MOHAMED EL GHALI SULIMAN.
- Leather Industries Corporation:** P.O.B. 1639, Khartoum; Man. BUKHARI AHMED BUKHARI.
- Oil Corporation:** P.O.B. 64, Khartoum North; Dir. MOHIED DIN YASSIN.
- Spinning and Weaving Corporation:** P.O.B. 765, Khartoum; Dir. MOHAMMED SAIED ALI.
- Sudanese Mining Corporation:** P.O.B. 1034, Khartoum; Dir. ABDEL LATIF WIDATALLA.
- Sugar and Distilling Industry Corporation:** P.O.B. 511, Khartoum; Man. MIROMANI AHMED BABIKER.
- Mechanised Farming Corporation:** P.O.B. 2482, Khartoum; Acting Man. Dir. AWAD EL KARIEM EL YASS.
- Petroleum Public Corporation:** Khartoum; f. 1976; Chair. Dr. AMIN ABU-SINNA; Gen. Man. Dr. OMER EL-SHEIKH OMER.
- Public Agricultural Production Corporation:** P.O.B. 538, Khartoum; Chair. and Man. Dir. ABBASS AHMED EL SAYED; Sec. SAAD EL DIN MOHAMMED ALI.
- Public Corporation for Building and Construction:** P.O.B. 2110, Khartoum; Dir. MOHAMMED SID AHMED ABDALLA.

development in the private sector; Gen. Man. MOHAMMED MEKKI KANANI.

INSURANCE COMPANIES

- There are more than 40 insurance companies operating in the Sudan.
- Blue Nile Insurance Co. (Sudan) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2215, Khartoum; Gen. Man. MOHAMMED EL AMIN MIRGHANI.
- General Insurance Co. (Sudan) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1555, Khartoum; Gen. Man. MOHAMMED TAWFIQ AHMED.
- Sudanese Insurance and Re-insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2332, Khartoum; Gen. Man. IZZEL-DIN EL SAYED MOHAMMED.
- Sudanese Motor Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 737, Khartoum; Gen. Man. AHMED EL NOAMAN.
- United Insurance Co. (Sudan) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 318, Khartoum.

- Public Corporation for Irrigation and Excavations:** P.O.B. 123, Wad Medani; Gen. Sec. OSMAN EN NUR.
- Public Corporation for Oil Products and Pipelines:** P.O.B. 1704, Khartoum; Chair. AHMED BABIKER EISA; Exec. Dir. ABDEL RAHMAN SULIMAN.
- Public Electricity and Water Corporation:** P.O.B. 1380, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Gen. MOHAMED EL MAHDI MIRGHANI.
- Rahad Corporation:** P.O.B. 2523, Khartoum; financed by the World Bank, Kuwait and the U.S.A.; designed to irrigate 300,000 acres and settle 70,000 people in 15,000 tenancies by 1978; Man. Dir. IBRAHIM MOHAMMED IBRAHIM.
- The State Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 211, Khartoum; Chair. and Man. Dir. MUBARAK MAHGOUB LOGMAN (acting).
- Automobile Corporation:** P.O.B. 221, Khartoum; importer of vehicles and spare parts; Gen. Man. MOHAMMED OSMAN ABDEL HALIM.
- Engineering Equipment Corporation:** P.O.B. 97, Khartoum; importers and distributors of agricultural, engineering and electronic equipment; Gen. Man. AMIR YOUSIF.
- Silos and Storage Corporation:** P.O.B. 62, Khartoum; stores and handles agricultural products; Gen. Man. ABDEL RAHMAN MEDANI.
- Trade and Services Corporation:** P.O.B. 215, Khartoum; largest importer of general merchandise and services in storage, shipping and insurance; Gen. Man. BUKHARI ABDALLA.
- Sudan Gezira Board:** H.Q. Barakat Wad Medani; Sales Office, P.O.B. 884, Khartoum; responsible for Sudan's main cotton producing area; the Gezira Scheme is a partnership between the Government, the tenants and the Board. The Government, which provides the land and is responsible for irrigation, receives 36 per cent of the net proceeds; the tenants, about 100,000 in 1976, receive 49 per cent. The Board receives 10 per cent, the local Government Councils in the Scheme area 2 per cent and the Social Development Fund, set up to provide social services for the inhabitants, 3 per cent. The total possible cultivable area of the Gezira Scheme is over 5 million acres and the total area under systematic irrigation is now almost 2 million acres. In addition to cotton, groundnuts, sorghum, wheat and millet are grown for the benefit of tenant farmers. Gov. and Man. Dir. HASSAN ABDALLA HASHIM.
- Sudan Oilseeds Co.:** P.O.B. 167, Khartoum; Gen. Man. MOHAMMED KAILANI.



## SUDAN

**Sugar Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 1209, Omdirman; f. 1974.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Sudan Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B.; 81, Khartoum f. 1908; Pres. ABDEL SALAM ABOUL ELA; Sec.-Gen. MOHAMED HASSAN ABDALLA.

### DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

**Sudan Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 710, Khartoum; f. 1974 to promote and co-finance development of agriculture, animal production, irrigation, industry and mining and infra-structure and foreign trade within the framework of the Government's overall development planning; cap. p.u. U.S. \$200m. Chair. and Man. Dir. MOHAMED ABDEL MAGID AHMED; Deputy Chair. and Deputy Man. Dir. MAMOUN MOHAMED EL SAYED.

### TRADE UNIONS

In 1971 all existing trade unions were dissolved and reconstituted according to the 1971 Trade Unions Act.

**Secretary-General of Trade Unions:** ABDEL MONIEM HASSAN MEDANI.

### FEDERATIONS

**Sudan Workers Trade Unions Federation (SWTUF):** P.O.B. 2258, Khartoum; includes 38 Trade Unions of public service workers and workers of the private sector with a total membership of roughly 480,000 members; affiliated to the International Confederation of Arab Trade Unions and the Organization of African Trade Union Unity; Pres. ABDALLA NASR GINAWI; Exec. Sec. MUHIE-DIEN BAKHIEI.

**Agricultural Sector Workers' Trade Union:** Workers' Club, Khartoum North; 30,000 mems.; Pres. AWAD WIDATALLA; Sec. MOHAMMED OSMAN SALIM.

**Gezira Scheme Workers' Trade Union:** Barakat; 11,500 mems.; Pres. IBRAHIM MOHAMMED AHMED EL SHEIKH; Sec. EL SIR ABDOON.

**Health Workers' Trade Union:** Khartoum Civil Hospital, Khartoum; 25,000 mems.; Pres. EL TAYES EL AWAD; Sec. GAAFAR MOHAMMED SID AHMED.

**Local Government Workers' Trade Union:** Workers' Union, Khartoum; 25,000 mems.; Pres. ISMAIL MOHAMMED FADL; Sec. SALEM BEDRI HUMAM.

### RAILWAYS

**Sudan Railways Corporation:** P.O.B. 1812, Khartoum; P.O.B. 65, Atbara; Chair. and Gen. Man. MOHAMMED ABDEL RAHMAN WASEL.

The total length of railway in operation is 4,787 route-kilometres. The main line runs from Wadi Halfa, on the Egyptian border, to El Obeid, via Khartoum. Lines from Atbara and Sinnar connect with Port Sudan on the coast. There are lines from Sinnar to Damazine on the Blue Nile (227 km.) and from Aradeiba to Nyala in the south-western province of Darfur (680 km.), with a 445 km. branch line from Babanousa to Wau in the Bahr el Ghazal Province. A six-year plan to modernize the system, with French assistance, was scheduled to begin in 1977.

### ROADS

**Ministry of Transport and Communications:** P.O.B. 300, Khartoum.

**National Transport Corporation:** P.O.B. 723, Khartoum; Gen. Man. MOH EL DIN HASSAN MOHAMED NUR.

## Trade and Industry, Transport

**Post, Telegraph and Telephone Workers' Trade Union:** Workers' Club, Khartoum; 8,463 mems.; Pres. MANSOUL EL MANNA; Sec. YASSIN ABDEL GALIL.

**Public Service Workers' Trade Union:** Baladia St., Khartoum; 19,800 mems.; Pres. MOHIE EDDIN BAKHEIT; Sec. ALI IDRIS EL HUSSEIN.

**Railway Workers' Trade Union:** Railway Workers' Club, Atbara; 32,000 mems.; Pres. MOHAMMED EL HASSAN ABDALLA; Sec. OSMAN ALI FADL.

**Sudan Irrigation Workers' Trade Union:** Ministry of Education, Wad Medani; 19,150 mems.; Pres. MOHAMMED HABIB; Sec. MOHAMMED AHMED.

**Taxi Workers' Trade Union:** Workers' Union, Khartoum; 15,000 mems.; Pres. EL RAYAN YOUSIF; Sec. EL TAYEB KHALAFALLA.

**Federation of Officials' Unions:** (under establishment); includes 47 unions of professionals, public service officials and officials of the private sector.

**Bank Officials' Union:** Peoples Bank, Khartoum; Pres. AHMED ABDALLA; Sec. AHMED MOHAMMED IBRAHIM.

**Gezira Board Officials' Union:** Barakat; Pres. MOHAMMED EL HASSAN NASR; Sec. EL RAYAN ABDEL HAFEZ.

**Local Government Officials' Union:** Ministry of Local Government, Khartoum; Pres. GAMAL HAMAD AHMED; Sec. AMIN ABU OIDEIRI.

**Post, Telegraph and Telephone Officials:** Post Office, Khartoum; Pres. MOHAMMED HAG ABDU; Sec. MUSA GEILANI AHMED.

**Railway Officials' Union:** Sudan Railways, Atbara; Pres. MOHAMMED ARAFA EL SAYED; Sec. HASSAN EL TOM ALI.

**Teachers' Union:** Teachers House, Khartoum; Pres. ABDALLA ALI ABDALLA; Sec. ZEIN EL ABDEEN ABBAS.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

There are some 600 co-operative societies in the Sudan, of which 570 are formally registered.

**Central Co-operative Union:** P.O.B. 2492, Khartoum; largest co-operative union operating in 15 provinces.

## TRANSPORT

**Public Corporation for Roads and Bridges:** P.O.B. 750, Khartoum; f. 1976; Chair. ABDEL RAHIM HABOUD; Dir.-Gen. ABDU MOHAMMED ABDU.

Roads in northern Sudan, other than town roads, are only cleared tracks and often impassable immediately after rain. Motor traffic on roads in the Upper Nile Province is limited to the drier months of January-May. There are several good gravelled roads in the Equatoria and Bahr el Ghazal Provinces which are passable all the year round, but in these districts some of the minor roads become impassable after rain. Rehabilitation of communications in southern Sudan is a major priority as the civil war completely destroyed 1,600 km. of roads and 70 bridges.

In 1977 construction of a 600-km. road between Juba and Wau was begun with assistance from the Federal Republic of Germany. The Wad Medani to Gedaref highway, financed by a loan from the People's Republic of China, was completed in March 1977. Over 4,000 km. of tracks are cleared as 'improvised' but only 400 km. are asphalt. A 1,100 km. tarmac road linking the capital with Port Sudan is expected to be completed during 1978.

## SUDAN

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Ministry of Transport and Communications:** P.O.B. 300, Khartoum.

**River Transport Corporation:** P.O.B. 284, North Khartoum; operates 2,500 km. of steamers on the Nile; Chair. KHALIL ABDALLA BADAWI; Gen. Man. JAAFAR ALI MOHAMMED.

**River Navigation Corporation:** Khartoum; f. 1970; jointly owned by the Egyptian and Sudanese Governments; operates services between Aswan and Wadi Halfa.

The total length of navigable waterways served by passenger and freight services is 4,068 km. From the Egyptian border to Wadi Halfa and Khartoum navigation is limited by cataracts to short stretches but the White Nile from Khartoum to Juba is navigable at almost all seasons.

### SHIPPING

Port Sudan, on the Red Sea, 784 km. from Khartoum, is the only seaport. There are plans to build a port at Suakin by 1985.

**Red Sea Shipping Corporation:** P.O.B. 116, Khartoum; Gen. Man. OSMAN AMIN.

**Sea Port Corporation:** P.O.B. 2534, Khartoum; Administrator MUSTAFA OSMAN.

**Sudan Shipping Line:** P.O.B. 426, Port Sudan and P.O.B. 1731, Khartoum; f. 1960; seven vessels operating between the Red Sea, North Europe and the United Kingdom; Chair. ISMAIL BAKHEIT; Gen. Man. SALAH EDDIN OMER AL AZIZ; Financial Man. OSMAN MAHGUB.

**United African Shipping Co.:** P.O.B. 339, Khartoum; Gen. Man. MOHAMED TAHA EL GINDI.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The airports at Juba and Malakal in Southern Sudan are to be repaired and new airports built at Wau and Port Sudan.

## *Transport, Tourism, Universities*

**Civil Aviation Department:** Man. Dir. SIR HASSAN BESHIR.

**Sudan Airways Corporation:** Gamhouria Ave., P.O.B. 253, Khartoum; f. 1947; government-owned; internal services and international services to Bahrain, Chad, Egypt, Ethiopia (suspended), Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Kenya, Italy, Lebanon, Libya, Saudi Arabia, Uganda and the U.K.; fleet of 2 Boeing 737, 2 Boeing 707, 5 Fokker F-27 and 2 Twin Otters; Chair. Dr. ABDEL RAHMAN ABDEL WAHAB; Gen. Man. SALAH ZUMRAWI.

Sudan is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air France, Alitalia, British Airways, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, Interflug, Libyan Arab Airlines, Lufthansa, MEA, SAS, Saudi Arabian Airlines, Swissair, TWA and Yemen Airways.

## TOURISM

**Tourism and Hotels Corporation:** P.O.B. 7104, Khartoum; Chair. OMER BABIKER EL SHAFIE; Dir.-Gen. MAHGUB MOHAMED ALI.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Khartoum:** P.O.B. 321, Khartoum; f. 1956; 870 teachers, 6,425 students.

**Cairo University Khartoum Branch:** P.O.B. 1055, Khartoum; f. 1955; c. 80 teachers, c. 5,000 students.

**Omdurman Islamic University:** P.O.B. 382, Omdurman; f. 1965; 1,000 students.

**Juba University:** Juba.

**Gezira University:** Wad Medani.

# SURINAM

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Surinam lies on the north-east of the South American continent between Guyana, on the west, and French Guiana, on the east. Brazil lies to the south. The climate is tropical with fairly heavy rainfall and temperatures of 26°–34°C (79°–93°F). The official language is Dutch (used by 37 per cent of population in 1964). The other main languages are Hindustani (32 per cent) and Javanese (15 per cent). The majority of the people speak the native language Sranan Tongo (taki-taki) and Chinese, English, French and Spanish are also used. The principal religions are Christianity (45 per cent of the population in 1964), Hinduism (28 per cent) and Islam (20 per cent). The flag (proportions 3 by 2) has five horizontal stripes: a broad central band of red (bearing a yellow star), edged with white, between bands of green. The capital is Paramaribo.

### Recent History

Under the 1954 Charter, Surinam, a Dutch possession since 1667, became an equal partner with Holland in the Kingdom of the Netherlands (together with the Netherlands Antilles) with full autonomy in domestic affairs.

The Hindustani-dominated Government, in power since 1969 and led by Dr. Jules Sedney, suffered from a wave of strikes and violence in early 1973, resulting from the Government's refusal to grant extensive wage increases. The Government resigned and general elections in November 1973 resulted in a victory for an alliance of parties favouring complete independence from the Netherlands. Henck Arron, leader of the National Partij Suriname, a predominantly Creole party, became Prime Minister in December 1973 and stated that his Government would strive for independence before the end of 1975.

Protracted negotiations took place in early 1975. Major problems included the question of nationality and Dutch development aid to Surinam. In May it was agreed that Surinam would become independent on November 25th, 1975, and that the Dutch Government would give 3,500 million guilders in aid. Internally, the opposition Hindustani party opposed immediate independence on economic grounds. Major problems at independence included the emigration of some 40,000 Surinamese to the Netherlands, resulting in a lack of skilled workers, and border disputes with French Guiana and Guyana. Following various political disputes throughout 1977 and subsequent party realignments, the general elections of October 1977 resulted in a clear majority for the ruling Nationale Partij Kombinat. Henck Arron continued as Prime Minister.

### Government

Under the 1975 Constitution, legislative power is held by a Parliament (Legislative Assembly) of 39 members, elected by universal adult suffrage for four years. The Assembly elects the President, a constitutional Head of State, and the Vice-President. Executive power is vested in the appointed Council of Ministers, led by the Prime Minister, which is responsible to the Assembly. Surinam comprises nine administrative districts.

### Defence

At independence in November 1975 the Surinam Armed Forces were formed.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on bauxite, which provides about 90 per cent of export earnings. The industry is controlled by Suralco, a subsidiary of the U.S. company Alcoa, and Billiton, part of the Royal Dutch/Shell group. A government policy of minority collaboration with the transnational companies resulted in increasing state revenue from bauxite by more than \$20 million in 1974. In 1975 production was cut because of the decline in prices on the world market. There are vast bauxite reserves in the Bakhuis Mountains in the northern Nickerie area, and it is hoped to develop these reserves as part of the general development plan for western Surinam. Other minerals include iron ore (reserves of 6,000 million tons), manganese, copper, nickel, platinum, gold and kaolin.

Surinam has great agricultural potential but, although agriculture employs 75 per cent of the labour force, the country is a net importer of food. Self-sufficiency has been achieved in sugar, rice, edible oil, citrus fruits, coffee and bananas, while plantains, pulses, maize, coconuts and groundnuts are also grown. The staple food crop is rice and the rice industry is the only fully developed sector. The Wageningen rice-growing project is believed to be the largest in the world. A land reclamation programme should double the rice-growing area by 1985. Oil palm is a relatively new crop and an extensive oil palm installation was set up at Victoria in the Brokopondo area in 1977. Fishing, particularly for shrimps, is growing in importance.

About 85 per cent of Surinam is covered by forest but this has never been fully exploited. The forestry industry is dominated by Bruynzeel (formerly a Dutch company but since 1976 the Surinam Government has owned 50 per cent of the shares), although the Government hopes for American and Japanese participation in various planned projects. A modern lumbermill in western Surinam began to operate in 1975.

Most of the 3,500 million guilders in development aid from the Netherlands is to be used on an extensive development programme which lays emphasis on agricultural self-sufficiency and the development of export potential, regional development, education, social services and health. A major government project is the development of western Surinam which has vast resources of all kinds. The plans include the construction of a bauxite and aluminium complex and a hydro-electric plant on the Luce river, a forestry development project and a cattle-breeding project. Major problems include the lack of skilled workers, a low growth rate, little foreign investment and insufficient local production of consumer goods.

Surinam is a member of the OAS and the International Bauxite Association.

### Transport and Communications

In 1977 there were 2,600 km of roads, the majority of which are in the northern half of the country. There were 152 km of railways in 1977. Surinam's coastal shipping

## SURINAM

number of shipping companies and has 1,500 km. of navigable rivers and canals. There is an international airport at Zanderij which is served by various foreign airlines and 35 airstrips throughout the country.

### Social Welfare

There is a modern medical service, financed by Dutch and EEC funds, but social welfare has remained largely dependent on private initiative within the various religious communities. In 1974 Surinam had 16 hospitals with 2,288 beds and 202 physicians. Medical care on a national basis was planned by the Government for 1978.

### Education

Compulsory education for children between the ages of 7 and 12 has existed since 1876 and is given in government and denominational schools. Education is free up to and including higher education, provided by the University of Surinam.

### Tourism

Tourism is as yet undeveloped but tourist attractions include the unspoiled interior, many varieties of plants, birds and animals and varied cultural activities. The Foundation for Nature Preservation in Surinam is running

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

various pilot schemes in the eight nature reserves already in operation.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport. Other recreations include basketball, cycling, athletics, tennis, judo and karate.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), July 1st (Freedom Day), September 4th\* (Id-Ul-Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 25th (Independence Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March\* (Phagwa), April 13th (Good Friday), April 16th (Easter Monday).

\* Exact date dependent upon sightings of the moon.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency

100 cents = 1 Surinam guilder (guilder).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 3.269 guilders;

U.S. \$1 = 1.785 guilders.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION		ESTIMATED POPULATION (Dec. 31st)					DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	March 31st, 1964	Dec. 31st, 1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1976
163,265 sq. km.*	324,211	379,607	385,207	387,526	383,645	365,114	376,298	2.3

\* 63,037 square miles.

### ETHNIC GROUPS

(1971 census)

	Males	Females	Total	%
Amerindian . . . . .	4,101	3,949	8,050	2.12
Bush Negro . . . . .	17,422	18,416	35,838	9.44
Chinese . . . . .	3,289	2,740	6,029	1.59
Creole . . . . .	58,693	60,316	119,009	31.35
European . . . . .	2,239	1,760	3,999	1.05
Indian ("Hindu") . . . . .	72,343	70,574	142,917	37.65
Indonesian . . . . .	29,304	28,384	57,688	15.20
Others . . . . .	3,106	2,971	6,077	1.60
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>190,497</b>	<b>189,110</b>	<b>379,607</b>	<b>100.00</b>

## POPULATION BY ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICTS

(1971 census)

Paramaribo . . . .	103,738
Nickerie . . . . .	34,853
Coronie . . . . .	3,114
Saramacca . . . . .	11,480
Suriname . . . . .	152,135
Commewijne . . . .	16,791
Marowijne . . . . .	25,466
Brokopondo . . . . .	15,552
Para . . . . .	16,478

Employment (1974 estimates): 100,000 (males 65,000, females 35,000).

## FORESTRY

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . .	145	172	264
Other industrial wood . .	18	39	26
Fuel wood . . . . .	5	3	8
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>298</b>

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

	1973	1974	1975
Total (incl. boxboards) . .	58	46	47

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Rice (paddy) . . . .	164.1	162.0	175.0
Bananas . . . . .	38.8	39.6	43.1
Sugar cane . . . . .	159.7	146.4	159.5
Cocoa (metric tons) . .	50	54	55
Coffee (metric tons) . .	89	91	88
Palm oil (metric tons) .	—	130	625
Grapefruit ('000 units) .	13,000	14,100	12,000
Oranges ('000 units) . .	58,360	49,500	47,500
Coconuts ('000 units) . .	7,600	6,000	5,525

Livestock (1976—'000, FAO estimates): Cattle 28, Goats 6, Sheep 4, Pigs 7, Poultry 958.

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

Fishing: Total catch 4,500 metric tons per year (FAO estimates for 1968-75).

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Bauxite . . . . .	'000 metric tons	6,914	6,885	4,797	4,999
Alumina . . . . .	" " "	1,310	1,105	1,149	1,170
Aluminium . . . . .	" " "	54.7	57	34.7	44.9
Raw sugar . . . . .	" " "	0.1	0.7	0.5	0.2
Beer . . . . .	'000 litres	5,014	7,840	7,688	6,120
Alcohol . . . . .	" " "	2,342	2,577	2,243	2,643
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh	1,444	1,500	1,504	1,570
Gas . . . . .	'000 cu metres	3,648	3,042	2,778	2,770

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 Surinam guilder (gulden).

Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 25 cents; 1 guilder.

Notes: 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 100 and 1,000 guilders.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=3.269 guilders; U.S. \$1=1.785 guilders.

100 Surinam guilders=£30.59=\$56.02.

Note: Prior to August 1971 the central exchange rate was U.S. \$1=1.88585 guilders (1 guilder=53.026 U.S. cents). In December 1971 a new central rate of \$1=1.78876 guilders (1 guilder=55.905 U.S. cents) and a market rate \$1=1.785 guilders (1 guilder=56.022 U.S. cents) were established. These rates have remained in effect ever since, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in February 1973. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate was £1=4.526 guilders from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=4.661 guilders from December 1971 to June 1972.

## BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million Surinam guilders)

	1975	1976	1977	1978
Revenue . . .	183.6	354.6	541.2	623.1
Expenditure . . .	237.9	404.9	581.5	650.0

## MULTIENNIAL DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME (10 to 15 years)

(proposed expenditure in million Surinam guilders)

Mining . . . . .	875.1
Agriculture, livestock and fisheries . . . . .	935.0
Hydro-electric energy . . . . .	361.0
Forestry . . . . .	771.9
Industry and tourism . . . . .	337.3
Education . . . . .	479.2
Infrastructure . . . . .	600.4
Other items . . . . .	105.0
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>4,464.9</b>

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	6.33	6.05	6.01
Foreign exchange . . . . .	67.55	91.41	110.22
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>73.88</b>	<b>97.46</b>	<b>116.23</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

COMPOSITION OF THE  
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million Surinam guilders at current prices)

	1974	1975
Compensation of employees . . . . .	354.4	469.0
Operating surplus . . . . .	204.6	174.3
<b>DOMESTIC FACTOR INCOMES . . . . .</b>	<b>559.0</b>	<b>643.3</b>
Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	85.0	94.4
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST . . . . .</b>	<b>644.0</b>	<b>737.7</b>
Indirect taxes, less subsidies . . . . .	152.4	159.6
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .</b>	<b>796.4</b>	<b>897.3</b>

## MONEY SUPPLY

(million Surinam guilders at Dec. 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks	78.77	88.59	110.07
Demand deposits at deposit money banks	59.75	77.68	87.48

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**COST OF LIVING**  
**CONSUMER PRICE INDEX FOR PARAMARIBO**  
 (average of monthly figures; base: 1970=100)

	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Food . . . . .	96.9	98.8	102.3	125.8	147.0	157.8
Fuel . . . . .	100.0	100.8	101.0	103.9	146.0	161.9
Clothing . . . . .	101.5	98.3	98.7	109.4	123.1	138.9
Rent, water and electricity .	99.8	100.4	100.4	101.6	123.6	118.2
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	97.5	100.2	103.4	116.9	136.6	148.0

1976 average: Food 173.5; All items 162.9.

April 1977: Food 180.4; All items 175.2.

Source: ILO, mainly Year Book of Labour Statistics.

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
 (million Surinam guilders at current prices)

	1974	1975
Government final consumption expenditure . . . . .	173.9	140.6
Private final consumption expenditure . . . . .	373.6	376.3
Increase in stocks . . . . .	266.0	430.1
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .		
TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE	873.5	947.0
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	491.4	581.4
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	508.5	631.1
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (G.D.P.) IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .	796.4	897.3
Net factor income from abroad . . . . .	-44.2	-21.0
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT (G.N.P.) AT MARKET PRICES . . . . .	752.2	876.3
Less Consumption of fixed capital . . . . .	85.0	91.4
NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES . . . . .	667.2	781.9
Other current transfers from the rest of the world (net) . . . . .	22.5	301.6
NATIONAL DISPOSABLE INCOME . . . . .	689.7	1,086.5

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY\***

(million Surinam guilders at current factor cost)

	1974	1975
Agriculture, hunting and fishing . . . . .	62	72
Forestry and logging . . . . .	11	12
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	182	179
Manufacturing . . . . .	34	45
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	15	18
Construction . . . . .	13	15
Trade, restaurants and hotels . . . . .	100	124
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	21	32
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . .	55	64
Government services . . . . .	136	150
Community, social and personal services . . . . .	15	18
TOTAL . . . . .	644	734

\* Provisional estimates

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS\***  
(million Surinam guilders)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975†	1976†
Current account . . . . .	-38.2	-31.1	-50.8	-41.3	-81.8	-62.1
Goods . . . . .	61.4	61.4	38.7	69.9	23.7	37.2
Services . . . . .	-99.6	-92.5	-89.5	-111.2	-105.5	-99.3
Private transfers . . . . .	0.9	-1.8	-1.4	-2.7	-3.4	—
Private capital . . . . .	-13.3	-1.8	26.6	-0.7†	70.1†	-55.6†
Public capital and transfers . . . . .	32.5	41.7	31.1	55.5	76.9	154.7
Errors and omissions . . . . .	16.3	10.6	24.3	—	—	—
Overall balance . . . . .	-1.8	17.6	29.8	10.8	61.8	37.0
Commercial banks . . . . .	-7.8	9.5	2.4	-7.7	19.5	3.8
Central bank . . . . .	6.0	8.1	27.4	18.5	42.3	33.2

\* Figures for 1971-73 are on a transaction basis and figures for 1974-76 are on a cash basis.

† Preliminary.

‡ Including errors and omissions.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million Surinam guilders)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974†	1975†
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	194.0	188.9	207.7	217.7	237.8	258.1	281.0	410.0	467.0
Exports f.o.b.* . . . .	198.2	216.5	247.0	252.4	293.9	303.2	315.4	481.0	495.0

\* Excluding re-exports.

† Preliminary.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
('000 Surinam guilders)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	EXPORTS	1974	1975
Food . . . . .	26,354	30,831	Bauxite . . . . .	127,900	89,200
Beverages and Tobacco . . . . .	4,391	4,513	Alumina . . . . .	171,200	212,400
Crude Materials . . . . .	6,464	5,203	Aluminium . . . . .	67,900	39,200
Mineral Fuels and Related Mat- erials . . . . .	31,789	31,801	Rice (husked) . . . . .	21,400	33,300
Animal and Vegetable Oils . . . . .	3,467	2,954	Wood and wood products . . . . .	12,100	11,700
Chemicals . . . . .	42,497	17,086			
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	44,191	75,357			
Machinery and Transport Equip- ment . . . . .	60,026	69,713			
Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles . . . . .	18,449	20,437			
Other Transactions . . . . .	187	250			
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>237,815</b>	<b>258,145</b>			

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES\***  
(U.S. \$ million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Canada . . . . .	2.61	3.28	3.60	Canada . . . . .	8.90	6.29	9.87
Germany, Federal Re- public . . . . .	10.01	10.05	12.10	Germany, Federal Re- public . . . . .	30.34	28.10	17.44
Japan . . . . .	17.87	15.49	23.50	Netherlands . . . . .	28.05	35.15	33.32
Netherlands . . . . .	33.79	37.21	37.50	Norway . . . . .	23.41	27.89	40.02
Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .	40.26	40.11	48.38	U.S.A. . . . .	73.87	107.67	92.09
United Kingdom . . . . .	10.55	14.11	12.03				
U.S.A. . . . .	79.75	86.79	100.54				

\* Annual data derived from partner country figures.



34,501 tourists visited Surinam in 1974.

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1974	1975
Passenger cars . . . .	16,461	17,529
Lorries . . . . .	3,974	3,735
Buses . . . . .	1,301	1,528
Motorcycles and powered bicycles . . . .	28,729	31,415

	1975	1976
Landings . . . . .	1,604	n.a.
Passengers in . . . . .	40,601	54,673
Passengers out . . . . .	68,528	45,678

## (freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

	1966	1967*	1968*	1969*	1970*	1971*	1972*	1973*	1974*
Goods loaded . .	5,039	4,500	4,600	4,750	4,800	4,850	4,900	4,900	4,900
Goods unloaded . .	644	730	800	1,030	1,080	1,100	1,145	1,300	1,360

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

(1976/77)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Special . . . . .	13	147	1,005
Kindergarten . . . . .	274	648	19,387
Elementary . . . . .	313	3,016	85,783
Advanced elementary . . . . .	74	1,091	23,124
Technical and commercial . . . . .	9	244	3,645
General secondary . . . . .	5	151	1,808
Teacher training . . . . .	6	182	1,998
Evening . . . . .	6	300	1,751

*Sources (except when otherwise indicated):* Algemeen Bureau voor de Statistiek, Paramaribo; Centrale Bank van Suriname, Paramaribo.

## THE GOVERNMENT

President (a.i.): Dr. JOHAN HENRI BRUNNEN

1/20/2007 2475

Prime Minister, and Minister of General and Foreign Affairs  
and Defence; Hiroo Adachi, Minister of Agriculture

Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Interior and District Administration: Olegovich, Vasilyevich, Dmitriyevich

Minister of Finance: L. J. 100 L. J. 100 L. J. 100 L. J. 100

A Constitution was adopted on November 20th, 1975. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral Parliament (Legislative Assembly) of 30 members, elected by universal adult suffrage for four years. The Assembly elects the President, a constitutional Head of State, and the Vice-President. Executive power is vested in the Council of Ministers, whose members are responsible to the Assembly. The Ministers are appointed by ordinance. The Advisory Council consists of between five and nine members. The Constitution also provides for a Constitutional Court.

## SURINAM

**Minister of Development:** Drs. MICHEL CHRISTIAAN CAMBRIDGE.

**Minister of Education and People's Development:** Drs. RUNALDO RONALD VENETIAAN.

**Minister of Economic Affairs:** LUDWIG CORNELIUS ZUIVERLOON.

**Minister of Agriculture, Husbandry and Fisheries:** JOHAN SAIDI SISAL.

**Minister of Social Welfare:** CORNELIS ARDJOSEMITO.

**Minister for Public Works and Transport:** ACHMED GURSHAI KARAMAT ALI.

**Minister of Health:** Ir. ISAAC MICHEL KALIL BRAHIM.

**Minister of Labour and Housing:** PANELLAL PARMESAR.

**Minister of Justice and Police:** SOERDJ BADRISING.

### ADVISORY COUNCIL

E. M. L. ENSBERG (Chair.) W. H. C. MONKOU  
Dr. A. E. ZAAL (Vice- J. S. P. KRAAG  
Chair.) Ms. E. TJIN KON FAT  
B. W. H. BOS VERSCHUUR F. TROON (Secretary)

## PARLIAMENT

A 39-member legislative assembly is elected every four years by a system of proportional representation.

**President:** EMILE LINUS ALFRED WIJNTUIN.

(Elections, October 31st, 1977)

PARTY	SEATS
Nationale Partij Kombinatie (NPK)	22
Verenigde Democratische Partijen (VDP)	17

## POLITICAL PARTIES

### Paramaribo

**National Partij Kombinatie (NPK)** (*National Party Alliance*): formed in 1977 by the following parties:

**Hernieuwde Progressieve Partij (HPP):** predominantly Indian; Chair. PANELLAL PARMESAR.

**Kaum-Tanie Persatuan Indonesia (KTPI):** f. 1947; largely Indonesian; Leader WILLY SOEMITA.

**Nationale Partij Suriname (NPS):** Wanicastraat; f. 1946; predominantly Creole; largest party within the Alliance; Leader HENCK A. E. ARRON.

**Progressieve Surinaamse Volkspartij (PSV):** Keizerstraat 122; f. 1946; predominantly Christian; Chair. EMILE L. A. WIJNTUIN.

**Verenigde Democratische Partijen (VDP)** (*United Democratic Parties*): opposition coalition formed by the following parties:

**Pendawa Lima:** f. 1975; predominantly Indonesian; Leader SALAM PAUL SOMOHARDJO.

**Progressive Bosneger Partij:** f. 1968; Bushnegroes; Leader JARIEN GADDEN.

**Socialistische Partij Suriname (SPS):** f. 1977 from the fusion of the Progressieve Socialistische Partij and the Surinaamse Socialistische Partij; predominantly Creole; Leader HENK HERRENBURG.

*The Government, Parliament, Political Parties, etc.*

**Vooruitstrevende Hervormings Partij (VHP):** Lim A Poststraat; f. 1949; leading opposition party; predominantly Indian; Leader JAGGERNATH LACHMON.

Other parties include:

**Kommunistische Partij Suriname (KPS)** (*Communist Party of Suriname*): Gravenstraat 45; f. 1973; Leader HUMPHREY KEERVELD.

**Partij Nationalistische Republiek (PNR):** Weidestraat; f. 1963; predominantly Creole; Leader EDDY BRUMA.

**Progressieve Arbeiders en Landbouwers Unie (PALU):** Chair. Ir. IWAN KROLIS.

**Progressieve Nationale Partij (PNP):** Keizerstraat 195; Leader JUST RENS.

**Volkspartij (VP):** Keizerstraat 197, P.O.B. 1875; f. 1975; Chair. Dr. RUBEN LIE PAUW SAM.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SURINAM

(In Paramaribo unless otherwise stated)

**Brazil:** Anton Dragtenweg 51; *Ambassador:* Dr. NESTOR LUIZ FERNANDES BARROS DOS SANTOS LIMA.

**Canada:** Georgetown, Guyana.

**China, People's Republic:** Hotel Torarica; *Ambassador:* LI CHAO.

**France:** Gravenstraat 57 boven; *Ambassador:* J. PONSOLLE.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Port of Spain, Trinidad.

**Ghana:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Guyana:** Kerkplein 8 boven; *Ambassador:* SYDNEY SAUL.

**India:** Hotle Torarica; *Ambassador:* R. GUPTA.

**Indonesia:** Anton Dragtenweg 23; *Ambassador:* UTOYO SUTOTO.

**Jamaica:** Kingston, Jamaica.

**Japan:** Hotel Torarica; *Ambassador:* S. SUGIHARA.

**Korea, Republic:** Malebatrumstraat 3; *Ambassador:* HUI TAEK CHONG.

**Netherlands:** mr. dr. J. C. de Mirandastraat 10 boven; *Ambassador:* Dr. H. LEOPOLD.

**Pakistan:** Brasilia, D.F., Brazil.

**U.S.A.:** Gebouw Hakrinbank, dr. S. Redmondstraat 11-13; *Ambassador:* J. OWEN ZURHELLEN, Jr.

**Venezuela:** AGO-Gebouw Gravenstraat 25 boven; *Ambassador:* Dr. FRANCISCO MILLAN DELPRETTI.

Surinam also has diplomatic relations with Chile, Hungary, Israel, Mexico, Romania, the U.S.S.R., the United Kingdom and Yugoslavia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The administration of justice is entrusted to a Court of Justice, the 6 members of which are nominated for life, and three Cantonal Courts.

**President of the Court of Justice:** O. E. G. VAN DER GELD.  
**Attorney-General:** M. G. DE MIRANDA.

## RELIGION

Many religions are represented in Surinam, including:

**Roman Catholicism:** Bishop of Paramaribo; Mgr. ALOYSIUS ZICHEM; Gravenstraat 12, P.O.B. 1230, Paramaribo.

**Moravian Brethren:** Bishop Ds. Th. DARNOUT; Maagdenstraat 50, Paramaribo.

**Arya Dewaker:** Chair. Dr. I. RAGHOEBARSINGH; Verl. Molenpad 1, Paramaribo.

**Hinduism:** Sanatan Dharm; Chair. Dr. K. NANAN PANDAY; Koningstraat 33, Paramaribo.

### Islam:

**Surinaamse Moeslim Associatie:** Chair. A. ABDOEL-BASHIR; Kankanriestraat 55-57, Paramaribo.

**Surinaamse Islamitische Vereniging:** Chair. Dr. I. JAMALUDIN; Watermolenstraat 13, Paramaribo.

**Stichting Islamitische Gemeenten Suriname:** Chair. Dr. T. SOWIRONO; Verl. Mahonielaan 39, Paramaribo.

**Federatie Islamitische Gemeenten in Suriname:** Chair. K. KAAIMAN.

Other religions include the Christian Reformed Church, the Dutch Reformed Church, the Dutch Jewish Congregation, the Dutch Portuguese-Jewish Congregation, the Evangelical Lutheran Church, the Evangelical Methodist Church, God's Trumpet, Pentecostal Missions, the Salvation Army, the Seventh Day Adventists, Streams of Power, the Episcopal Church and the Wesleyan Methodist Congregation.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**De Vrije Stem:** Dr. J. F. Nassylaan 107-109, Paramaribo; morning; Dutch; Editor W. H. LIONARONS; circ. 8,500.

**De Vrijheid:** Keizerstraat 42, Paramaribo; Chinese.

**De Ware Tijd:** Malebatrumstraat 13, P.O.B. 1200, Paramaribo; f. 1957; morning; Dutch and Sranan Tongo; Editor L. E. M. MORPURGO; circ. 12,000.

**De West:** Dr. Mirandastraat 4, P.O.B. 176, Paramaribo; f. 1909; afternoon; Dutch; Editor D. G. A. FINDLAY; circ. 7,000.

There are also three other Chinese language newspapers: Fa Sien Paw, Lam Foeing and Surinam.

### PERIODICALS

**Advertentieblad van de Republiek Suriname:** Gravenstraat 118, Paramaribo, f. 1871, bi-weekly, Dutch; Editor F. WIJNGAARDE.

**C.L.O. Bulletin:** Gemeenlandsweg 95, Paramaribo, f. 1973; labour information, weekly, Dutch.

**Koeriers:** Eldoradolaan 22, P.O.B. 1780, Paramaribo, f. 1907, general interest, twice weekly; Gen. Man. J. M. DUBOIS.

**Mini-World News:** Watermolenstraat 53, P.O.B. 2440, Paramaribo, monthly; English and Spanish general interest; Editors SHINICHIKO MIKUNI, HENK DOELWIJF, RICHARD VAN LOON.

**Onze Tijd:** Wagenwegstraat 60, Paramaribo, f. 1955, weekly, Dutch; Editor N. M. I. HAAGSTADT.

**Pipet:** Keizerstraat 107, Paramaribo, weekly, Dutch.

**Volkskrant:** Gravenstraat 128, Paramaribo, f. 1973, weekly, Dutch; Editor P. MENEZES.

There are also the following periodicals: weekly: Omhoog (Catholic bulletin), Paloeloe (general interest), Sport Arena (sport illustrated); monthly: Economische Voorlichting (economics), High Time (music), Hit Parade (music), Oro (general on Surinam and the Caribbean area).

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Surinaams Nieuw Agentschap (S.N.A.)** (Surinam News Agency): Gravenstraat 39, Paramaribo; 2 daily bulletins in Dutch and English; Bureau Chief A. J. M. JUDELL.

**Informa** (Surinam News Service): Gonggrijpstraat 79, Paramaribo; Bureau Chief J. SLAGVEER.

**IPS:** Gravenstraat 128, Paramaribo.

**Prinfo:** Gravenstraat 45, Paramaribo.

## PUBLISHERS

**D.A.G.:** Gravenstraat 18, Paramaribo.

**H. van den Boomen:** Gravenstraat 17-19, Paramaribo.

**Dubois & Dubois:** Eldoradolaan 22, Paramaribo; f. 1966; Gen. Man. J. M. DUBOIS.

**Lionarons Drukkerij N.V.:** Dr. J. F. Nassylaan 107-109, Paramaribo.

**Pressag:** Watermolenstraat 53, Paramaribo.

**VACO, N.V.:** Dominéstraat 26, P.O.B. 1841, Paramaribo.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Stichting Radio-omroep Suriname:** J. van Eeërstraat, Paramaribo; f. 1965; commercial; government-owned; all local languages; Dir. R. E. POWER.

**Radio A.B.C.:** Maysstraat 57, Paramaribo; f. 1975; commercial; services in Dutch, Sranan and Hindi; Dir. A. KAMPERVEEN.

**Radio Apintie:** Verlengde Gemeenlandsweg 37, Paramaribo; f. 1958; commercial; home service in local languages, foreign service in English and Spanish; Dir. E. VERVUURT.

**Radio Paramaribo:** Gravenstraat 118, P.O.B. 9751, Paramaribo; f. 1957, commercial, home service in all local languages, foreign service in English and Spanish; Dir. M. R. PIERKHAN.

**Radika:** Padvan Wanica 51, Paramaribo; f. 1962; commercial; Hindi; Dir. R. RADAKISHUN.

**Radio Rani:** Waterloostraat, Nieuw Nickerie, commercial, Hindi, Dutch and Indonesian.

In 1976 there were 110,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Surinaamse Televisie Stichting (S.T.V.S.):** Cultuurtuinlaan, P.O.B. 535, Paramaribo, f. 1965, government-owned, commercial; local languages, Dutch and English; Dir. F. J. PENGEL.

In 1976 there were 30,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = millions; res. = reserves; amounts in Surinam guilders)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Centrale Bank van Suriname:** Waterkant 29, P.O.B. 111, Paramaribo, f. 1969, cap. and res. 200 m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. V. M. DE MIRANDA, Dir. W. LUTENS-KRUG.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Kerkplein 1, Paramaribo; f. 1970; Man. Dir. W. H. BUNSCHOTEN; 5 agencies.

**Hakrinbank N.V.:** Dr. Sophie Redmondstraat 11-13, P.O.B. 1813, Paramaribo; f. 1936; cap. and res. 5.5m. (Dec. 1976); Man. T. VAN PHILIPS; 3 brs.

**Landbouwbank N.V.:** Lim A Postraat 32, P.O.B. 929, Paramaribo; f. 1972; cap. and res. 6.1m. (Sept. 1977); Man. Drs. S. AMMERSENGH; 1 br.

**Nationale Ontwikkelingsbank, N.V.:** Brokopondlaan 5, Uitvlugt-P.O.B. 677, Paramaribo; f. 1963; government-supported development bank; cap. and res. 3.9m. (Dec. 1976); Man. Dir. E. S. SEWBERATH MISSER.

**De Surinaamsche Bank, N.V.:** Gravenstraat 26, P.O.B. 1806, Paramaribo; f. 1865; cap. and res. 11m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. E. DE VRIES; Dirs. Drs. A. J. BRAHIM, R. A. PLANTINGA; 7 brs.

**Surinaamse Hypotheekbank, N.V.:** Herenstraat 7, Paramaribo; f. 1951; cap. and res. 0.1m. (Dec. 1976); Dir. M. A. OEMAR.

**Surinaamse Postspaarbank:** Knuffelsgracht 11, Paramaribo; f. 1903; cap. and res. 3.7m. (Dec. 1976); Dir. G. F. DEERVELD.

**Surinaamse Volkscredietbank:** Waterkant 104, Paramaribo; f. 1949; cap. and res. 2.5m. (Dec. 1976); Man. Dir. A. L. WATSON; 2 brs.

## INSURANCE

**American Life Insurance Company:** Wagenwegstraat 20, Paramaribo.

**British American Insurance Company:** Gravenstraat 32, Paramaribo.

**Eerste Surinaams-Nederlandse Levensverzekering Maatschappij:** P.O.B. 454, Paramaribo.

**N.V. Eerste Sur. Verzekeringsmaatschappij De Nationale:** Gravenstraat 16, Paramaribo

**Fatum/De Nederlanden van 1845:** P.O.B. 1845, Paramaribo.

**The Manufacturers Life Insurance Company:** Watermolenstraat 43, P.O.B. 1392, Paramaribo.

**Nieuwe Eerste Nederlandse Verzekeringsmaatschappij N.V.:** Lim A Postraat 30-32, Paramaribo.

**A.G.O. Verzekeringen:** Gravenstraat 23-25, P.O.B. 410, Paramaribo.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Surinam Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Dr. J. C. de Mirandastraat 10, P.O.B. 149, Paramaribo; f. 1910; 6,000 mems.; Chair. A. S. LEE KONG; Sec. J. CH. HEAVE; publ. *Bulletin* (fortnightly, Dutch).

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Stichting Planbureau Suriname (Planning Bureau):** Dr. S. Redmondstraat 118, P.O.B. 172, Paramaribo; responsible for long and short term planning.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Vereniging Surinaams Bedrijfsleven (Surinam Trade and Industry Association):** c/o Krasnapolsky, 6th floor, Dominestraat, P.O.B. 111, Paramaribo; f. 1950; 100 mems.; Chair. Dr. F. J. H. BAREND; Sec. G. R. BIJNOE; publ. *Weekbericht* (in Dutch and English).

## TRADE UNIONS

**Algemeen Verbond van Vakverenigingen in Suriname (Surinam Trade Union Federation):** Rust-en Vredestraat 39, Paramaribo; 8,250 mems.; Pres. C. R. DAAL; Gen. Sec. J. E. HAAKMAT.

**Centrale 47:** Verlengde Weidestraat 35, Paramaribo; 9,000 mems.; Pres. F. R. DERBY.

**Centrale Landsdienaren Organisatie (Central Organization for Civil Service Employees):** Gemeenlandsweg 93, Paramaribo; 13,000 mems.; Pres. H. RUSLAND; Gen. Sec. H. SILVESTER.

**Progressieve Werknemers Organisatie (Progressive Workers' Organization):** Limesgracht 80, Paramaribo; f. 1948; 1,100 mems.; covers the commercial, hotel and banking sectors; Chair. R. W. CRUDEN; Sec. M. E. MENT.

**Surinaamse Arbeiders Federatie (Surinam Labour Federation):** 2,500 mems.; Chair. H. BILGOE.

**Surinaamse Bauxiet- en Metaalarbeiders Federatie:** Paramaribo; 5,000 mems.; Chair. a.i. F. DERBY.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Paramaribo Government Railway:** Onverwacht, Paramaribo; single track from Onverwacht via Republiek (40 km.) to Zanderij (48 km.) and on to Bronsweg (64 km.); Dir. M. NAHAR.

An 80 km. railway from the Bakhuis Mountains to Apoera on the Corantijn river was under construction in 1977.

## ROADS

There are 2,500 km. of main roads, of which 850 km. are paved. The main east-west road, 390 km. in length, links Albina on the eastern border with Nieuw Nickerie on the west. A new east-west road further to the south was almost complete in 1977.

## SHIPPING

**Scheepvaart Maatschappij Suriname (SMS) (Surinam Navigation Co.):** Waterkant 44, P.O.B. 1824, Paramaribo; services to Puerto Rico, U.S. Gulf ports, Haiti and Dominican Republic; regular cargo and passenger services on Surinam coast and in the interior; Dir. Ph. CHIN.

Surinam is also served many foreign shipping lines.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is Zanderij airport, 48 km. from Paramaribo.

**Surinaamse Luchtvaart Maatschappij (SLM):** Zorg en Hoop Airfield, P.O.B. 2029, Paramaribo; f. 1955; three weekly flights to Amsterdam; services to the Guianas, the Caribbean and an extensive network of domestic services; Gen. Man. BERT MAES; fleet: 3 Twin Otter, 1 DC-8.

The following foreign airlines also serve Surinam: Air France, ALM, KLM, Cruzeiro do Sul and British West Indian Airways.

## TOURISM

**Surinam Tourist Development Board:** Kerkplein 10, P.O.B. 656, Paramaribo; f. 1953; Chair. O. R. G. VERVUURT; Dir. FERNAND L. DE ROOY.

## UNIVERSITY

**Universiteit van Suriname:** Dr. Sophie Redmondstraat 118, Paramaribo; 113 teachers, 938 students.

# SWAZILAND

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Swaziland is bounded on the north, west, south and south-east by South Africa and by Mozambique on the east. Annual rainfall ranges from 100 to 225 cm. (40 to 90 inches) on the Highveld and from 50 to 60 cm. (20 to 25 inches) in the sub-humid Lowveld. English and siSwati are the official languages. Some 60 per cent of the population are Christian. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is blue, with a yellow-edged horizontal crimson stripe (half the depth) in the centre. On this stripe is a black and white Swazi shield, superimposed on two spears and a staff. Mbabane is the administrative capital and Lobamba, the traditional capital of the Swazi people, is to become the country's legislative capital.

### Recent History

Sobhuza II became *Ngwenyama* (Paramount Chief) of Swaziland in 1899, when only a few months old, but his mother acted as regent until 1921. In 1903 the country became a British protectorate and in 1907 it was made one of the British High Commission Territories, with Basutoland (now Lesotho) and Bechuanaland (now Botswana).

Swaziland's first constitution was introduced in 1963, and elections to choose members for the first Legislative Council were held the following year. These resulted in an overwhelming victory for the Imbokodvo National Movement, which supports the traditional Swazi way of life allied to progressive evolution. Internal self-government was granted in April 1967 and Swaziland became a protected state, with Sobhuza recognized as King of Swaziland and Head of State. The Imbokodvo National Movement won all seats in the new National Assembly in the 1967 general elections. Swaziland became independent, within the Commonwealth, on September 6th, 1968.

In April 1973, in response to a motion passed by both Houses of Parliament, the King repealed the constitution, suspended all political activity and took over all judicial, legislative and executive powers himself. The Ngwane National Liberatory Congress was banned in November 1975 and, following disturbances in October 1977 over pay structures, the Swaziland National Teachers' Organization was also declared a political organization and banned. Swaziland is a member of the Organization of African Unity, where its policies have been basically conservative.

### Government

The executive authority is vested in the King and is exercised through a Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of the Prime Minister, the Deputy Prime Minister and up to eight other Ministers. Parliament consists of the Senate and the House of Assembly. The House of Assembly has 30 members—24 elected from 8 three-member constituencies, and 6 appointed by the King and the Attorney-General, who has no vote. The Senate has 12 members—6 elected by the House of Assembly and 6 appointed by the King. The constitution was repealed in April 1973 and all political activity has been suspended. A Royal Commission on a new constitution reported in January 1975 but in March 1977 the King

announced that he would introduce a system of government based on traditional tribal communities (*Tinkhundla*) and that parliamentary reform would be abandoned.

### Defence

Swaziland has a para-military police force and there is a small army, created in 1973, of about 300 men.

### Economic Affairs

Seventy per cent of the population is employed in agriculture. Sugar cane is the principal agricultural item in the economy and sugar exports and earnings have risen considerably since 1973. Sugar provided 63 per cent of export earnings in 1975; a new mill is being built at Mhlume, which will increase production by a third by 1983. Cattle form the main wealth of the Swazi people, while citrus fruits, cotton, rice and maize are important agricultural products.

There are considerable mineral reserves, especially of asbestos and coal. There are plans to construct a coal-fired power station at Mpaka, with South African assistance. The Government is currently investigating the commercial viability of other mineral deposits, which include tin, kaolin, phophyllite and silica, and small gold and diamond deposits are being exploited in the north-west part of the country.

Manufacturing industries are concerned mainly with processing agricultural, livestock and forestry products. In 1964 the territory's first industrial estate was opened at Matsapa and several secondary industries, including a television assembly plant, have become established there. The construction of an oil refinery is planned. The rate of growth of employment in manufacturing industries averaged 11 per cent per annum between 1972 and 1975. Tourism is growing rapidly and the number of visitors increased from 79,000 in 1971 to 115,000 in 1975.

Swaziland has a consistently favourable balance of trade. The trade surplus increased by over 500 per cent between 1973 and 1976 owing to increased earnings from sugar, wood pulp and iron ore exports, although, with the exhaustion of known reserves, iron ore exports will cease in 1979. The 1969 Customs Union agreement between South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland has successfully increased customs revenue, which is expected to account for E30 million of Swaziland's estimated total revenue of E70.5 million in 1977/78.

Although company tax remains low and the country is anxious to attract foreign capital, Africanization was speeded up in Swaziland during 1973 with a series of radical measures. These included more participation in the mining industry, part-nationalization of the two main banks, a monopoly of insurance, extra taxes on sweat in the form of a heavy levy on producers and more taxes on the thriving hotel industry as well as a Land Apportionment Act. The new sugar processing mill at Mbabane will be owned by the nation. Swaziland has joined the Organisation of African Unity, and has signed the SADC (Southern African Development Community) protocol. The country has also signed the SADC protocol on the free movement of labour and the SADC protocol on the free movement of goods.

duction of the third development plan was postponed because the second had not been completed. Swaziland became self-sufficient in maize for the first time in 1975, and a series of rural development programmes aims to extend this success to other areas of agriculture.

## Transport and Communications

The 224 km. Swaziland railway runs from the iron ore mine at Ngwenya, near Mbabane, on the western border through the middle of Swaziland to the Mozambique border near Goba, where it connects with the Mozambique line to the port of Maputo. A 70-km. rail link with South Africa is under construction which will give land-locked Swaziland direct access to the port of Richards Bay. There are 2,750 km. of roads, and plans for a comprehensive bitumenized system of roads by 1977 at a cost of E13 million. The main airport is at Matsapa, near Manzini.

## Social Welfare

In 1973 Swaziland had 33 hospitals with 1,719 beds, and in 1974 there were 54 physicians.

## Education

In 1975 there were 412 primary schools with more than 89,000 pupils and more than 16,000 pupils in a total of 67 secondary schools. There are two teacher training colleges. Higher education is provided by the University of Botswana and Swaziland which included Lesotho as a third member until its withdrawal from the joint university in October 1975. Vocational and other training is provided by the Swaziland Industrial Training Institute, the Swaziland Agricultural College and University Centre and the Government's Staff Training Institute. Under the Swaziland Project for Educational Development, E8 million is to be spent from 1977-80 to expand the college of technology and teacher training college and to establish seven rural education centres.

## Tourism

Tourism is expanding rapidly and there were 115,000 visitors in 1975. Swaziland has some magnificent mountain scenery, particularly in the Ezulwini Valley. There is a game reserve at Ehlare. In 1976 there were 24 hotels with 2,025 beds and there are plans to build a number of others and also a casino.

*Visas are not required to visit Swaziland by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, San Marino, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth, the U.S.A. and Uruguay.*

## Sport

The most popular sport is football. Other sports are athletics, golf and tennis.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 4th (Ascension Day), June 14th (Commonwealth Day), July 24th (for King's Birthday), August 28th (Umkhanga (Reed Dance) Day), September 6th (Somhlolo (Independence) Day), October 24th (United Nations Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 25th (National Flag Day).

The holiday "Ncwala" is variable each year.

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

## Currency

Swazi and South African currency are both legal tender. Swazi currency: 100 cents = 1 lilangeni (plural: emalangeni).

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand (R).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 lilangeni = 1 rand;

£1 sterling = 1.596 emalangeni or rand;

U.S. \$1 = 87.0 Swazi or South African cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

Area: 6,704 square miles (17,363 sq. km.).

## POPULATION

(1966 Census)

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Africans . . .	172,291	190,076	362,367
Europeans . . .	4,370	3,617	7,987
Other Non-Africans .	2,134	2,083	4,217
Absentees* . . .	13,512	7,055	20,567
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>192,307</b>	<b>202,831</b>	<b>395,138</b>

(mid-1975 Projection)

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Africans . . .	227,466	249,557	477,023
European . . .	n.a.	n.a.	10,695
Other Non-African .	n.a.	n.a.	6,010
Absentees* . . .	24,856	8,333	33,189

Swaziland conducted a population census in August 1976. The provisional figure for the total population is 527,791.

\* Mainly Africans working in South Africa.

## EMPLOYMENT

About 72,000 people are in paid employment. This figure, which includes self-employed, is just over 30 per cent of the working-age population—people between 15 and 64—which in mid-1975 was estimated at 234,000.

**Main Towns** (August 1976): Mbabane (capital) 22,262; Manzini 10,472.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 50.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 49.0 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 23.5 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 21.8 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimate).

## LIVESTOCK

	1973	1974	1975
Cattle . . .	602,414	607,366	621,721
Goats . . .	265,092	248,890	291,370
Sheep . . .	38,184	29,865	34,028
Horses . . .	2,011	1,781	1,948
Mules . . .	335	300	230
Donkeys . . .	16,292	15,030	14,993
Poultry . . .	442,000	407,776	485,055
Pigs . . .	15,536	30,301	18,084

AGRICULTURE  
PRINCIPAL CROPS  
(metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975
Maize . . .	87,834	117,254	93,020
Rice . . .	4,537	3,614	4,600
Sugar Cane† . . .	1,595,871	1,167,949	1,224,533
Citrus Fruits . . .	71,015	73,771	68,161
Cotton seed . . .	7,871	3,098*	14,085
Cotton (lint) . . .	3,936	1,012*	7,585

\* Estimates. † Crop year ending in year stated.

Source: Central Statistical Office, Mbabane.

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS  
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . .	13	14	65
Goats' meat . . .	2	2	2
Cows' milk . . .	31	32	31
Cattle hides . . .	1.7	1.7	1.6

Source: FAO, Production Year 1974

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
 (FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers	184	252	255	10	10	10	194	262	265
Pitprops (Mine timber)	—	—	—	66	50	50	66	50	50
Pulpwood	600	928	1,040	10	10	20	610	938	1,060
Other industrial wood	—	—	—	15	15	20	15	15	20
Fuel wood	—	—	—	420	430	450	420	430	450
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>784</b>	<b>1,180</b>	<b>1,295</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>515</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>1,305</b>	<b>1,695</b>	<b>1,845</b>

1973: Pitprops 57,000 cubic metres (FAO estimate).

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
 ('000 cubic metres, year ending June 30th)

	1968/69	1969/70	1970/71	1971/72*	1972/73*
Coniferous sawnwood (incl. boxboards)	47	77	79	72	98

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**MINING**  
**PRODUCTION**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Chrysolite Asbestos	'000 metric tons	33.5	39.6	37.8	37.9
Iron Ore*	" " "	1,983.7	2,147.0	2,076.5	2,239.8
Coal	" " "	143.0	140.4	116.5	126.9
Pyrophyllite	" " "	0.1	0.1	0.4	—
Barytes	" " "	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.2
Kaolin	" " "	2.2	1.6	2.2	2.7
Quarried Stone	'000 cu. metres	45.3	46.2	43.0	n.a.

\* Figures relate to gross weight. The metal content (in '000 metric tons) was 1,270 in 1972; 1,374 in 1973; 1,314 in 1974; 1,417 in 1975.

**INDUSTRY**  
**SELECTED PRODUCTS**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Tinned meat	metric tons	355.0	231.2	860.4	331.5
Raw sugar	'000 metric tons	181	173	207	224
Molasses	" " "	52.9	50.9	51.4	62.8
Chemical wood pulp*	" " "	125†	134†	143	143†
Electric energy†	million kWh.	115	125	126	112

\* Twelve months ending June 30th of the year stated.

† FAO estimate.

‡ Production for public use only, excluding industrial establishments generating primarily for their own use.

1976: Raw sugar 222,000 metric tons.



## FINANCE

Swazi and South African currency are both legal tender.

Swazi currency: 100 cents = 1 lilangeni.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1 lilangeni.

Notes: 1 lilangeni; 2, 5, 10 and 20 emalageni (E).

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand.

Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rand.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 lilangeni = 1 rand; £1 sterling = 1.596 emalageni or rand;

U.S. \$1 = 87.0 Swazi or South African cents.

100 emalageni or rand = £62.67 = \$115.00.

Note: Since September 1974 Swaziland has issued its own currency, the lilangeni (plural: emalageni), which is at par with the rand and circulates with it inside the country. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on South Africa.

## BUDGET

Twelve months ending March 31st  
(emalageni)

REVENUE	1972/73	1973/74	EXPENDITURE	1972/73	1973/74
Customs and Excise . . . . .	10,515,412	13,309,260	Public Debt . . . . .	1,089,185	1,152,878
Income Tax . . . . .	7,050,213	10,095,119	Statutory Expenditure . . . . .	533,632	472,734
Taxes and Duties . . . . .	1,364,126	2,619,297	Civil List . . . . .	64,528	66,800
Licences . . . . .	476,884	503,893	Parliament . . . . .	126,389	125,276
Earnings of Departments . . . . .	2,238,339	1,215,314	Prime Minister . . . . .	1,597,710	1,918,960
Reimbursements and Loan Repayments . . . . .	177,164	303,884	Police and Defence . . . . .	1,189,146	2,251,984
Land and Minerals . . . . .	782	1,960	Deputy Prime Minister . . . . .	581,301	845,098
Judicial Fines . . . . .	77,487	89,848	Finance, Commerce and Industry . . . . .	3,080,593	3,803,348
Miscellaneous . . . . .	598,044	454,697	Local Administration . . . . .	997,089	1,092,339
Loans . . . . .	26	—	Education . . . . .	3,636,152	4,385,774
	22,498,477	28,593,272	Health . . . . .	1,661,146	2,073,776
			Works, Power and Communications . . . . .	2,599,629	2,174,358
			Agriculture . . . . .	1,476,733	1,769,912
			Judiciary . . . . .	116,048	132,647
			Law Office . . . . .	47,229	35,861
			Public Service Commission* . . . . .	28,803	35,274
			Audit . . . . .	46,995	54,765
			IMF Special Fund . . . . .	—	756,525
			Other Provisions . . . . .	774,712	997,631
			Appropriation for Capital Budget . . . . .	2,039,000	3,600,000
Capital Revenue . . . . .	902,093	33,366,788			
TOTAL . . . . .	23,400,570	61,960,060	TOTAL . . . . .	21,686,018	27,745,940

\* Civil Service Board 1973/74 awards.

1976/77 Budget estimates: revenue E70m.; expenditure E75m. (recurrent expenditure E41.4m., development expenditure E33.9m.).

Gross Domestic Product (million emalageni, July 1st to June 30th): 76.1 in 1969/70; 81.0 in 1970/71; 97.6 in 1971/72; 111.7 in 1972/73.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 emalageni)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports . . . . .	53,309	68,152	93,443	131,009
Exports (incl. Re-exports) . . . . .	62,976	75,442	119,619*	132,143

\* Excluding re-exports.

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 emalangen)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS (excl. re-exports)	1973	1974	1975
Food and live animals .	5,805	7,538	11,388	Sugar . . . . .	18,882	46,300	71,632
Beverages and tobacco .	4,385	3,813	6,033	Citrus fruit . . . . .	3,947	4,517	4,464
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels .	915	652	828	Iron ore . . . . .	7,930	12,289	11,944
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	7,236	10,657	13,111	Wood pulp . . . . .	15,323	31,328	12,445
Animal and vegetable oil and fats . . . . .	292	424	561	Asbestos . . . . .	6,680	5,683	9,269
Chemicals . . . . .	6,713	9,995	11,876	Canned fruit . . . . .	2,835	2,722	3,585
Basic manufactures .	10,952	12,733	14,473	Meat and meat products	3,672	2,691	1,649
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	16,246	21,349	30,648	Other .. . . .	13,799	14,059	17,157
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	6,983	11,833	12,780				
Commodities not classified by kind . . . . .	8,535	14,449	32,868				
<b>TOTAL</b> .	<b>68,152</b>	<b>93,443</b>	<b>134,566</b>	<b>TOTAL</b> .	<b>73,067</b>	<b>119,619</b>	<b>132,145</b>

**1975 Exports** ('000 emalangen): Sugar 71,073, Iron ore 11,944, Asbestos 9,780 (provisional figures).

### EDUCATION

(1975)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	412	2,363	89,528
Secondary . . . . .	67	739	16,227
Teacher Training Colleges . . . . .	2	52	396
Technical and Vocational Training	3	43	625
Universities . . . . .	1	75	460

Source: Central Statistical Office, Mbabane (unless otherwise stated).

## THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution seeks to maintain a non-racial state in which everyone will be treated equally without discrimination, regardless of race, colour or creed, and securing to everyone freedom and justice and inviolability of their property.

The King of Swaziland, called the *Ngwenyama* (the Lion) in siSwati, is Head of State. Succession is governed by Swazi law and custom. The executive authority is vested in the King and exercised through a Cabinet of Ministers presided over by the Prime Minister.

Parliament consists of the Senate and the House of Assembly. The House of Assembly has the exclusive power to initiate legislation on taxation and financial matters. Parliament has no power to legislate in respect of Swazi

law and custom, unless authorized by the Swazi National Council. The Senate has power to initiate legislation on matters other than taxation and finance and Swazi law and custom.

The Swazi National Council (*Liqogo*), which consists of the King and all adult male Swazi, advises the King on all matters regulated by Swazi law and custom and connected with Swazi traditions and culture.

In April 1973 King Sobhuza repealed the constitution, and took over all judicial, legislative and executive powers himself. In September 1973 he announced the appointment of a Royal Constitutional Commission to draw up a new constitution. In March 1977 the King announced the abolition of the parliamentary system and its replacement by traditional tribal communities called *Tinkhundla*.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. King SOBHUZA II, K.B.E.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister:** Col. MAPHEVU DLAMINI.

**Deputy Prime Minister:** ZONKE AMOS KHUMALO.

**Minister of Finance:** ROBERT P. STEPHENS.

**Minister of Local Administration:** Prince MASITSELA DLAMINI.

**Minister of Works, Power and Communications:** Dr. ALLEN NXUMALO.

**Minister of Health and Education:** Dr. P. S. P. DLAMINI.

**Minister of Agriculture:** ABEDNEGO K. HLOPHE.

**Minister of Industry, Mines and Tourism:** Dr. SIMON S NXUMALO.

**Minister of State for Establishment Training:** KHANYAKWEZWE H. DLAMINI.

**Minister of Justice:** Senator POLYCARP MAFELETIVENI DLAMINI.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** MHLANGANO STEPHEN MATSEBULA.

**Minister of Commerce and Co-operatives:** Prince MFANA-SIBILI DLAMINI.

## PARLIAMENT\*

### THE SENATE

12 members, 6 appointed by the King and 6 elected by the members of the House of Assembly.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

24 elected members, 6 members appointed by the King, and the Attorney-General, who has no vote.

#### ELECTIONS (May 1972)

	VOTES	SEATS
Imbokodvo National Movement	164,493	21
Ngwane National Liberatory Congress . . . . .	38,276	3

## POLITICAL PARTIES\*

**Imbokodvo National Movement:** P. B. Mbabane; f. 1964; Leader Prince MAKHOSINI DLAMINI.

**Ngwane National Liberatory Congress:** P.O.B. 326, Mbabane; f. 1962; opposed to white settlers and to the "African Feudalist alliance" which it sees as represented by the Imbokodvo Party; Pres. Dr. AMBROSE P. ZWANE. (The Congress split into two rival factions during 1971, but it is Dr. ZWANE's section which was represented in the House of Assembly. The rival section is led by Mr. SAMKETI).

**Swaziland Progressive Party:** P.O.B. 6, Mbabane; f. 1929 as Swazi Progressive Association; Pres. J. J. NQUKU.

**Swaziland United Front:** P.O.B. 14, Kwaluseni; f. 1962; offshoot of Mr. Nquku's party; Leader O. M. MARUZA.

\* All political activity is in abeyance following a royal proclamation in April 1973.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO SWAZILAND

(In Mbabane unless otherwise stated).

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Pretoria, South Africa (HC).

**Austria:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Belgium:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Canada:** Pretoria, South Africa (HC).

**China (Taiwan):** P.O.B. 56 (E); *Ambassador:* CHOU TUNG-HUA.

**France:** Maputo, Mozambique.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Maputo, Mozambique (E).

**India:** Maputo, Mozambique (HC).

**Iran:** Johannesburg, South Africa (E).

**Israel:** P.O.B. 146 (E); *Ambassador:* M. GAVISH (also accredited to Lesotho).

**Italy:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Japan:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Korea, Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Netherlands:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Switzerland:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**United Kingdom:** Allister Miller St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. E. A. MILES, O.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** Allister Miller St. (E); *Ambassador:* DONALD R. NORLAND.

**Zambia:** Gaborone, Botswana (HC).

Swaziland also has diplomatic relations with Argentina, Botswana, Egypt, Ethiopia, Greece, Guinea, Kenya, Lesotho, Mexico, Mozambique, Nigeria, Somalia, Sweden, Tanzania, Uganda and Zaire.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judiciary is headed by the Chief Justice. There is a High Court (which is a Superior Court of Record) with five subordinate courts in all the administrative districts, and there is a Court of Appeal which sits at Mbabane.

There are 17 Swazi Courts, including two Courts of Appeal and a Higher Court of Appeal, which have limited jurisdiction on civil and criminal cases. They have no jurisdiction over Europeans.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice NATHAN.

## RELIGION

About 40 per cent of the adult Swazi hold traditional beliefs. Nearly all the rest of the adult population is Christian.

**Conference of Churches:** P.O.B. 333, Mbabane; f. 1929; mems. 24 church denominations and 3 Christian organizations; Head Rev. L. C. SIBANDZE.

**Bible House:** P.O.B. 550, Manzini; Head Mr. VILAKAZI.

### ANGLICAN

CHURCH OF THE PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Bishop of Swaziland:** P.O.B. 118, Mbabane; Rt. Rev. B. L. N. MKHAEELA.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

In 1976 there were 42,000 Roman Catholics in Swaziland.

**Bishop of Manzini:** Rt. Rev. MANDLENKHOSI ZWANE, P.O.B. 19, Manzini.

### METHODIST

**The Methodist Church of South Africa:** Mbabane.

## THE PRESS

**News from Swaziland:** P.O.B. 464, Mbabane; weekly; Swaziland Government Information Services for dissemination at home and abroad.

**Times of Swaziland:** P.O.B. 156, Mbabane; f. 1897; English; daily; Editor N. SOWERBY; circ. 6,000.

**Umbiki (The Reporter):** Broadcasting House, Morris St., P.O.B. 464, Mbabane; f. 1968; English and siSwati; fortnightly; Swaziland Government Information Services; circ. 5,500.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Swaziland Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 338, Mbabane; f. 1966; broadcasts in English and siSwati; Director of Broadcasting and Information A. DLAMINI (acting).

**Trans World Radio:** P.O.B. 64, Manzini; f. 1974; evangelical Christian broadcasts in Afrikaans, Sotho, Tswana, Shona, Ndebele, Swahili, and other African languages to Africa south of the Equator and northeast Africa; one 30KW short-wave transmitter; studios and financial headquarters at Roodepoort, Transvaal, South Africa.

Number of radio sets (1974): 51,000.

A television service was opened in February 1978.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

The Swaziland Government has negotiated a 40 per cent shareholding in Barclays Bank and the Standard Bank.

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; br. = branch; m. = million; E = emalangene).

**Barclays Bank of Swaziland Ltd.:** P.O.B. 667, Allister Miller St., Mbabane; f. 1974; cap. p.u. E1.8m.; dep. E38.3m.; Chair. VUSUMUZI EDWARD SIKHONDZE; Man. Dir. J. C. PHILIP; 16 brs. and agencies.

**Standard Bank Swaziland Ltd.:** P.O.B. 68, 21 Allister Miller St., Mbabane; f. 1974; cap. E1.25m.; Chair. ARTHUR R. B. SHABANGU; Man. Dir. ANTHONY C. DONATO; 4 brs. and 10 agencies.

**Swaziland Development and Savings Bank:** Private Bag; Mbabane; f. 1974; 5 brs.; auth. cap. E5m.; agencies throughout country; Acting Gen. Man. L. S. MTETWA.

### INSURANCE

**Swaziland Royal Insurance Corpn.:** P.O.B. 917, Mbabane; sole legal insurance company since January 1974; 51 per cent government owned; cap. p.u. E500,000.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Industrial Development Corporation of Swaziland (NIDCS):** P.O.B. 866, Mbabane; handles business and investment enquiries.

**Small Enterprise Development Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 295, Mbabane.

**Swaziland Central Co-operatives Union:** Mbabane.

**Swaziland Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 72, Mbabane.

**Swaziland Citrus Board:** P.O.B. 343, Mbabane; f. 1956 for development of citrus industry.

**Swaziland Commercial Board:** P.O.B. 509, Mbabane.

**Swaziland Cotton Board:** P.O.B. 160, Mbabane.

**Swaziland Co-operative Rice Co. Ltd.:** handles rice grown in Mbabane and Manzini areas.

**Swaziland Sugar Association:** P.O.B. 445, Mbabane.

**Swaziland Tobacco Co-operative Co.:** P.O.B. 2, Nhlanguano; handles all tobacco crops.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

A 224 km. railway line from the iron ore deposits at Bomvu Ridge, near Mbabane, to the border joins the Mozambique railway system. The main traffic is iron ore, which is being exported to Japan through Maputo, and wood-pulp and sugar. A 100 km. link with the South African railway network is under construction. It will provide Swaziland with direct access to the port of Richards Bay and Durban.

**Swaziland Railway Board:** Swaziland Railway Bldg., Johnstone St., P.O.B. 475, Mbabane; f. 1964; Chair. D. H. STEWART; Chief Exec. Officer G. B. TARCZAY.

## SWAZILAND

### ROADS

**Ministry of Works, Power and Communications:** P.O.B. 58, Mbabane; Permanent Sec. S. J. SIBANYONI; Chief Roads Engineer J. LAWSON, M.B.E., C.ENG., F.I.MUN.E.

There are 2,750 km. of roads. In 1975 Swaziland received a \$50 million World Bank loan for the improvement of the Tshaheni-Mlaula and Hlelehlele-Phuzumoya roads, both of which serve important agricultural areas.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Matsapa. There are plans to build a new international airport at Mpaka by 1980, and the establishment of a national airline for international services is under consideration.

### *Transport, University*

**Swazi Air Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1082, Mbabane; f. 1965; services to Johannesburg and Durban; fleet of one Viscount; Chair. and Man. Dir. J. T. MORRISON.

The following airlines operate services to Swaziland: DETA Mozambique, SAA.

## UNIVERSITY

**The University of Botswana and Swaziland:** Swaziland Campus, Post Bag, Kwaluseni; f. 1964 (Luyengo), 1973 (Kwaluseni); formerly University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland until Lesotho withdrew from the joint university in October 1975; 36 teachers, 276 students (1976).

# SYRIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Syrian Arab Republic lies on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea, with Turkey to the north, Iraq to the east and Jordan to the south. Lebanon and Israel are to the south-west. Much of the country is mountainous and semi-desert. The coastal climate is hot in summer with mild winters. The inland plateau and plains are hot and dry but cold in winter. Average temperatures in Damascus are 2° to 12°C (36° to 54°F) in January and 18° to 37°C (64° to 99°F) in August. The national language is Arabic, with Kurdish a minority language. More than 80 per cent of the population are Muslims but there is an important Christian minority of various sects. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is a horizontal tricolour of red, white and black, the central stripe bearing an eagle emblem in gold. The capital is Damascus.

### Recent History

Syria was formerly part of Turkey's Ottoman Empire. Turkish forces were defeated in the 1914-18 war and Syria was occupied in 1920 by France, in accordance with a League of Nations mandate. Syrian nationalists proclaimed an independent republic in September 1941. French powers were transferred in January 1944 and full independence achieved in April 1946. In December 1949 Syria came under an army dictatorship led by Brig. Adib Shishkly. He was elected President in July 1953 but was overthrown by another army coup in February 1954.

In February 1958 Syria united with Egypt to form the United Arab Republic but following an army *coup d'état* in September 1961 Syria seceded and formed the independent Syrian Arab Republic. After a short period of civil rule a further army *coup* took place in March 1962, followed by a third in March 1963. Further changes of government in 1963 brought the army leader, Major-Gen. Amin al-Hafiz, to the Presidency of the National Revolutionary Council. Gen. Hafiz formed a cabinet in which members of the Arab Socialist Renaissance (Baath) Party were predominant. In February 1966 the army deposed the Government of President Hafiz, replacing him by Dr. Nureddin al-Atasi. However, in November 1970, after a bloodless *coup*, the military (moderate) wing of the Baath Party seized power, led by Lt.-Gen. Hafiz al-Assad, who was elected President in March 1971. In March 1972 the National Progressive Front, a grouping of the five main political parties, was formed under the leadership of President Assad.

The border tension between Syria and Israel became increasingly severe after March 1962 with a series of armed conflicts and was a major influence leading to the six-day war which broke out in June 1967. An uneasy peace lasted from June 1967 until October 1973, and all attempts by outside powers to arrange a peace settlement failed. War broke out again in October 1973, with fierce fighting in the Golan Heights area, and in May 1974 the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger, secured an agreement for the disengagement of forces. By February 1978 no permanent peace settlement had been achieved. Syria did not approve of the second interim Egyptian-Israeli Disengagement

Agreement in September 1975, but agreed to acknowledge it as an accomplished fact at the Arab summit conferences in Riyadh and Cairo in October 1976, in return for Egypt's acceptance of Syria's role in Lebanon. Syria had progressively intervened in the Lebanese civil war during 1976, finally fighting against the Palestinians, and when the Riyadh and Cairo summits secured a cease-fire, Syrian troops formed the bulk of the 30,000-strong Arab Deterrent world was thus considerably strengthened. Syria strongly disapproved of President Sadat of Egypt's peace initiative with Israel in November and December of 1977.

Syria's relations with Iraq, under strain for some years, worsened throughout 1976 and 1977. Iraq shut off the flow of oil from Kirkuk to the Syrian port of Banias as a protest against Syria's intervention in Lebanon. Another Iraqi grievance was Syria's use of Euphrates water. Relations with Jordan, however, made close by the setting-up of a Supreme Syria-Jordanian Military Command in August 1975, improved during 1976 and 1977, but received a setback when Syria considered that Jordan's attitude to Sadat's peace initiative in December 1977 was too favourable.

Since 1972 Syria has been a member of the Federation of Arab Republics, consisting of Egypt, Libya and Syria, but the Federation has been largely ineffective.

### Government

Under the 1973 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the unicameral People's Council, with 195 members elected by universal adult suffrage. Executive power is vested in the President, elected by direct popular vote for a seven-year term. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers, led by the Prime Minister. Syria has 13 administrative districts.

### Defence

Syria has an army, navy and air force. The strength of the army is officially estimated at 200,000, the navy at 2,500 and the air force at 25,000. Para-military forces numbered 9,500 in 1977, and reserves 102,500. National service is compulsory, and lasts for two and a half years except for those with special qualifications, who serve for one and a half years. The bulk of the 30,000-strong Arab Deterrent Force in the Lebanon consists of Syrian troops. Defence expenditure for 1977 was estimated at £3,930 million.

### Economic Affairs

During the five-year plan which ended in 1975 the Syrian G.N.P. rose 159 per cent from £9,624 million in 1970 to an estimated £24,942 million in 1975. Wheat and cotton, quantities of which are exported, are the chief crops. Petroleum production, which began in 1968, is small compared with some Middle Eastern countries, averaging 192,740 barrels per day in 1975 and 195,000 b.p.d. in 1976. Nevertheless, oil is Syria's leading export. Textiles, food processing and cement are the most important industries.

## REGISTERED BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

	BIRTHS	MARRIAGES	DEATHS
1973 . . .	254,299	67,771	33,036
1974 . . .	270,631	64,520	31,562
1975 . . .	264,343	79,604	34,191

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(population at 1970 census)

Damascus (capital) . . .	836,668*	Latakia . . .	125,716
Aleppo . . .	639,428	Deir-ez-Zor . . .	66,000
Homs . . .	215,423	Hasakeh . . .	33,000
Hama . . .	137,421		

\* Including suburbs, population was 923,253.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE

('000 hectares)

	1970	1975
Arable land . . . . .	5,651	5,125
Land under permanent crops . . .	258	351
Permanent meadows and pastures . .	7,550*	8,631
Forests and woodland . . . . .	468	445
Other land . . . . .	4,530	3,868
Inland water . . . . .	61	98
TOTAL AREA . . . . .	18,518	18,518

\* Unofficial estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## AREA AND PRODUCTION OF PRINCIPAL CROPS

	1974		1975		1976	
	Hectares	Metric tons	Hectares	Metric tons	Hectares	Metric tons
Wheat . . . . .	1,537,220	1,629,896	1,692,267	1,550,061	1,590,259	1,790,109
Barley . . . . .	696,952	655,480	1,011,394	596,548	1,171,922	1,058,711
Maize . . . . .	13,500	19,220	16,228	26,745	23,386	48,687
Millet . . . . .	26,300	14,203	22,727	14,480	19,551	15,582
Lentils . . . . .	85,411	83,309	97,844	66,624	146,479	136,227
Cotton . . . . .	205,474	386,534	207,826	n.a.	181,760	408,854
Tobacco . . . . .	15,600	10,100	31,933	n.a.	n.a.	11,407*
Sesame . . . . .	34,000	13,186	31,184	13,494	42,641	19,028
Grapes . . . . .	80,536	249,598	82,000	281,000	n.a.	270,000*
Olives . . . . .	179,834	215,010	183,000	157,000	n.a.	240,000*
Figs . . . . .	20,767	37,998	20,000	36,000	n.a.	41,250*
Apricots . . . . .	10,537	32,912	11,000	53,000	n.a.	35,100*
Apples . . . . .	15,571	44,322	16,000	56,500	n.a.	51,300*
Sugar beet . . . . .	6,500	138,900	8,059	186,536	8,510	242,315
Pomegranates . . . . .	3,431	16,882	3,700	17,900	n.a.	18,500*
Onions . . . . .	8,700	133,122	8,125	133,185	6,953	100,302
Tomatoes . . . . .	29,883	395,467	26,749	375,365	31,619	516,562
Potatoes . . . . .	8,414	104,820	9,452	124,934	9,886	132,284

\* Estimate.

LIVESTOCK  
(<sup>'000</sup> head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . .	524	557	574
Horses . .	60	53	53
Camels . .	8	6	7
Asses . .	242	233	224
Sheep . .	5,295	5,809	6,489
Goats . .	684	814	956
Hens and chickens .	5,401	8,572	9,300

## DAIRY PRODUCE

		1974	1975	1976
Milk .	<sup>'000</sup> tons	500	567	665
Cheese .	tons	26,000	29,862	34,550
Butter .	"	1,267	1,283	1,083
Honey .	"	340	279	380
Ghee .	"	7,991	8,911	9,180
Eggs .	<sup>'000</sup>	404,316	656,000	699,877

Fishing (<sup>'000</sup> metric tons): 1.3 in 1970; 1.7 in 1971; 1.5 in 1972; 1.3 in 1973.

## MINING

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976†
Crude petroleum . .	<sup>'000</sup> metric tons	5,862	5,543	6,426	9,572	10,004
Phosphate rock . .	" " "	112	271	650	857	512
Salt (unrefined) . .	" " "	49.5	35.1	40.0	34	58
Natural gas* . .	million cu. metres	227	198	180	287	454

\* Source: OPEC, Annual Statistical Bulletin.

† Estimate.

## INDUSTRY

		1973	1974	1975	1976*
Cotton Yarn . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> tons	28.5	30.4	31.7	31.8
Silk and Cotton Textiles . . . .	" "	31.1	35.1	36.7	36.4
Woollen Fabrics . . . .	tons	102.7	134.7	1,536.0	1,441.0
Cement . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> tons	848.0	865.0	994.0	1,110.0
Natural Asphalt . . . .	" "	26.5	34.9	31.0	32.0
Glass . . . .	" "	22.2	24.7	25.4	26.2
Soap . . . .	" "	27.8	28.3	28.9	31.2
Sugar . . . .	" "	142.0	148.0	117.1	126.1
Margarine . . . .	" "	7.2	8.3	6.7	6.0
Edible Oils . . . .	" "	28.6	25.3	22.2	24.8
Manufactured Tobacco . . . .	" "	5.3	5.8	6.7	8.5
Electricity . . . .	million kWh.	1,154.0	1,366.0	1,673.0	1,862.0
Beer . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> litres	4,795.0	5,799.0	6,984.0	6,759.0
Wine . . . .	" "	261.8	370.4	420.2	460.1
Arak . . . .	" "	532.2	573.6	654.3	730.5

\* Estimates.



**FINANCE**

100 piastres = 1 Syrian pound (£S).

Coins: 2½, 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres; 1 pound.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 pounds.

(Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = £S7.189; U.S. \$1 = £S3.925.

£S100 = £13.91 sterling = \$25.48.

*Note:* The official basic exchange rate of U.S. \$1 = £S2.19, established in 1949, is inoperative for all practical purposes. Prior to July 1962 the official selling rate, used for calculating the value of foreign trade, was U.S. \$1 = £S3.58 (£S1 = 27.97 U.S. cents). From July 1962 to February 1973 the buying rate was \$1 = £S3.80 and the selling rate was \$1 = £S3.82 (£S1 = 26.18 U.S. cents). Exchange rates were adjusted frequently between February and July 1973. From July 1973 to February 1974 the buying rate was \$1 = £S3.75 and the selling rate \$1 = £S3.80. From February 1974 to March 1976 the buying rate was \$1 = £S3.65 and the selling rate \$1 = £S3.70. In April 1976 new rates of \$1 = £S3.90 (buying) or £S3.95 (selling) were established. From January 1964 to July 1973 a "parallel" free market was also in operation. From early 1970 to February 1973 the free rates were \$1 = £S4.30 (buying) or £S4.32 (selling). The official exchange rates were £1 sterling = £S9.12 (buying) or £S9.168 (selling) from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 sterling = £S9.902 (buying) or £S9.954 (selling) from December 1971 to June 1972.

**ORDINARY BUDGET**

(£S million)

	1974	1975	1976	1977
National defence . . . . .	1,590.9	2,613.2	3,661.4	4,136.6
Cultural and social affairs . . . . .	468.4	627.1	787.7	990.4
Communications and public works . . . . .	23.4	56.6	67.6	74.1
Economic affairs and planning . . . . .	324.9	474.5	581.6	494.5
Administrative affairs . . . . .	474.5	823.4	797.3	948.9
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,882.1</b>	<b>4,594.8</b>	<b>5,895.6</b>	<b>6,644.5</b>

**CONSOLIDATED BUDGET**

(£S million)

A new consolidated budget has been issued incorporating both ordinary and development budgets

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Justice and Public Authorities . . . . .	81.2	86.7	768.4	1,302.9	1,351.2
National Security . . . . .	786.3	1,618.4	3,344.8	3,690.4	4,159.6
Culture and Information . . . . .	408.0	592.3	1,056.5	1,640.8	1,578.1
Social Welfare . . . . .	70.1	69.7	97.9	144.7	133.6
Economy and Finance . . . . .	404.4	499.2	842.6	1,110.1	1,144.4
Agriculture and Land Reclamation . . . . .	600.7	654.1	1,270.1	1,416.5	1,422.1
Industry and Mining . . . . .	594.7	1,585.4	3,188.4	4,646.6	4,794.3
Public Works, Utilities and Communications . . . . .	416.6	1,055.3	1,253.5	2,005.7	1,675.5
Other Expenditure and Revenue . . . . .	50.9	319.4	605.1	606.3	789.6
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,412.9</b>	<b>6,480.5</b>	<b>12,427.3</b>	<b>16,564.0</b>	<b>17,048.4</b>

**1978 Budget:** £S18,200 million (defence £S4,400 million).

FOURTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN  
(1976-80—£S million)

	INVESTMENT (Public Sector)
Euphrates Dam project . . . . .	7,439
Irrigation and land reclamation . . . . .	1,095
Agriculture . . . . .	1,904
Industry . . . . .	9,889
Energy and fuels . . . . .	7,986
Transport and communications . . . . .	5,136
Trade and commerce . . . . .	944
Housing and public utilities . . . . .	3,997
Services . . . . .	5,194
Administration . . . . .	1,034
Popular work . . . . .	160
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>44,777</b>

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(£S '000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	1,677,038	2,060,648	2,342,058	4,570,879	6,236,183	9,211,297
Exports . . . . .	743,353	1,097,601	1,341,276	2,913,960	3,440,914	4,141,319

COMMODITIES (£S million)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cotton textiles, other textile goods and silk . . . . .	223.3	310.9	359.8	449.8
Mineral fuels and oils . . . . .	106.2	275.4	396.8	752.5
Lime, cement and salt . . . . .	43.4	97.4	138.9	185.1
Cereals . . . . .	92.7	269.0	203.6	107.8
Vegetables and fruit . . . . .	102.9	122.8	124.4	196.8
Oilseeds and medical plants . . . . .	11.5	12.8	13.9	34.6
Machinery, apparatus and electrical materials . . . . .	417.3	601.7	247.6	538.1
Precious metals and coins . . . . .	3.1	2.5	69.9	1,525.0
Base metals and manufactures . . . . .	312.7	858.0	888.8	1,256.4
Vehicles . . . . .	110.8	232.5	759.9	971.5
Chemical and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	101.0	140.2	267.0	206.0
Preserved foods, beverages and tobacco . . . . .	220.3	525.5	661.4	586.1
Other products . . . . .	624.5	1,122.1	2,104.2	2,471.6
EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cotton (raw, yarn, textiles) . . . . .	503.2	760.8	502.5	686.3
Other textile goods . . . . .	200.6	194.1	169.4	246.7
Cereals . . . . .	47.1	0.4	0.1	32.0
Vegetables and fruit . . . . .	35.0	37.1	40.0	59.0
Precious metals . . . . .	0.0	0.4	0.2	3.2
Preserved foods, beverages and tobacco . . . . .	69.8	94.2	106.7	137.5
Live animals . . . . .	50.1	12.2	13.4	3.7
Dairy products . . . . .	1.0	0.0	1.6	1.0
Crude petroleum . . . . .	291.2	1,607.5	2,370.0	2,555.7
Other products . . . . .	142.3	204.3	259.7	372.4

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES (£S million)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Austria . . . . .	54.2	107.9	132.0	138.0
Belgium . . . . .	89.7	154.8	125.6	176.4
China, People's Republic . . . . .	92.0	189.9	173.8	139.6
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	33.0	150.8	199.6	174.6
France . . . . .	167.4	400.4	465.8	563.0
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	48.6	86.8	57.9	72.6
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	246.0	550.8	795.7	1,069.4
Iraq . . . . .	101.1	154.3	196.9	95.8
Italy . . . . .	186.1	408.8	568.2	690.5
Japan . . . . .	85.2	150.4	323.3	565.2
Lebanon . . . . .	141.1	359.7	256.0	177.2
Netherlands . . . . .	53.6	104.6	175.5	181.9
Poland . . . . .	25.5	127.6	60.7	48.8
Romania . . . . .	48.4	107.6	255.5	162.4
Turkey . . . . .	60.7	120.0	104.3	141.3
U.S.S.R. . . . .	167.1	178.0	201.4	172.2
United Kingdom . . . . .	106.1	143.6	261.7	357.8
U.S.A. . . . .	86.2	133.5	404.5	528.4

  

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
China, People's Republic . . . . .	109.4	160.2	84.1	144.2
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	68.0	441.1	348.2	410.3
Greece . . . . .	90.3	510.1	n.a.	201.9
Italy . . . . .	173.5	90.3	621.7	634.9
Lebanon . . . . .	111.6	200.6	29.7	25.6
U.S.S.R. . . . .	205.6	416.0	238.5	360.1
United Kingdom . . . . .	17.9	284.5	276.8	301.6
Yugoslavia . . . . .	40.9	104.9	n.a.	323.4

## TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS	1975	1976
Passenger-km. . . . .	135,597	165,761
Freight, '000 tons . . . . .	1,046	1,337

ROADS	1974	1975
Passenger Cars . . . . .	37,278	50,244
Buses . . . . .	2,826	4,192
Lorries, Trucks, etc. . . . .	20,242	30,208
Motor-cycles . . . . .	10,066	11,125

SHIPPING  
PORT OF LATAKIA

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Number of steam vessels entering harbour . . . . .	1,629	1,856	1,701	1,959	2,062	2,667
Number of sailing vessels entering harbour . . . . .	134	92	117	61	47	46
Cargo unloaded ('000 tons) . . . . .	1,717	1,645	1,529	2,403	2,022	2,795
Cargo loaded ('000 tons) . . . . .	264	518	312	189	150	268

### CIVIL AVIATION (Damascus Airport)

	1972		1973		1974		1975	
	ARRIVE	DEPART	ARRIVE	DEPART	ARRIVE	DEPART	ARRIVE	DEPART
Aircraft . . . . .	6,777	6,779	6,132	6,141	7,061	7,071	7,841	7,835
Passengers . . . . .	176,372	191,720	176,682	199,394	242,133	272,996	346,552	359,711

### TOURISM

	JORDANIANS AND LEBANESE	TOTAL VISITORS
1970	504,692	870,276
1971	943,011	1,322,862
1972	719,601	1,038,543
1973	413,982	709,626
1974	477,037	921,854
1975	516,152	1,171,722

**Tourist Accommodation:** 20,085 tourist hotel beds (1974).

### EDUCATION (1975/76)

	PUPILS		TEACHERS	
	Public Sector	Private Sector*	Public Sector	Private Sector*
Pre-School . . . . .	—	33,477	—	n.a.
Primary . . . . .	1,208,125	37,676	35,569	1,283
Preparatory . . . . .	311,390	11,069	20,328†	1,949†
Secondary . . . . .	111,692	17,899		
Vocational . . . . .	22,750	—	2,670	—
Teacher Training . . . . .	7,329	—	632	—
Universities . . . . .	n.a.	—	n.a.	—

\* Excluding UNRWA schools. † Including administrative staff.

Source (unless otherwise stated): Central Bureau of Statistics, Office of the Prime Minister, Damascus.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new and permanent constitution was endorsed by 97.6 per cent of the voters in a national referendum on March 12th, 1973. The 157-article constitution defines Syria as a "Socialist popular democracy" with a "pre-planned Socialist economy". Under the new constitution, Lt.-Gen. al-Assad remained President, with the power to

appoint and dismiss his Vice-President, Premier and Government Ministers, and also became Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces, secretary-general of the Baath Socialist Party and President of the National Progressive Front. Legislative power is vested in the People's Council, with 195 members elected by universal adult suffrage.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Lt.-Gen. HAFIZ AL-ASAD (elected March 12th, 1971, for a seven-year term; re-elected February 8th, 1978).

### CABINET

(February 1978)

(B) Baath, US (Unionist Socialist), AS (Arab Socialist), C (Communist), (ASU) Arab Socialist Union

**Prime Minister:** Maj.-Gen. ABDEL RAHMAN KHLEIFAH (B)

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs:** ABDEL HAKIM KHADAM (B)

**Deputy Prime Minister for Economic Affairs:** JAMIL SHAYYA (B)

**Deputy Prime Minister for Services (non-military):** FARUK YOUSSEF (B)

**Minister of Defence:** Maj.-Gen. MUHAMMAD FLASS (B)

**Minister for Local Administration:** TARIK KHAYAT (B)

**Minister of Supply and Internal Trade:** MUHAMMAD GHALASH (B)

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** ABDEL KADIR TALIB (B)

**Minister of State for Presidency Affairs:** ABDEL MUHAMMAD (B)

**Minister for the Euphrates Dam:** SAJJID KHADAM (B) (by 1978)

**Minister of Education:** SAJJID KHADAM (B)

## SYRIA

### *The Government, People's Council, Political Parties, Diplomatic Representation*

**Minister of Justice:** ADIB AL-NAHAWI (US).

**Minister of Communications:** OMAR SIBAI (C).

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** AHMAD QABLAN (B).

**Minister of Wakfs:** ABDUL SAITAR SAID (Independent).

**Minister of the Economy and Foreign Trade:** Dr. MUHAMMAD AL-IMADI (Independent).

**Minister of State at the Prime Minister's Office:** HUSSAIN AHMAD KUWEIDER (B).

**Minister of Health:** MADANI AL-KHIAMI (Independent).

**Minister of Higher Education:** MUHAMMAD ALI HASHIM (B).

**Minister of State:** DAHIR ABDUL SAMAD (C).

**Minister for Social Affairs and Labour:** ANWAR HAMADA (US).

**Minister of Industry:** SHTEIWI SEIFO (B).

**Minister of Transport:** NU'MAN ZAIN (Independent).

**Minister of Information:** AHMAD ISKANDAR AHMAD (B).

**Minister of the Interior:** ADNAN DABBAGH (B).

**Minister of Finance:** SADIQ AL-AYYUBI (Independent).

**Minister of Electricity:** AHMAD OMAR YUSUF (Independent).

**Minister of Culture and National Guidance:** NAJAH ATTAR (Independent).

**Minister of Petroleum and Mineral Wealth:** 'ISA DARWISH (B).

**Minister for Tourism:** GHASSAN CHALHOUB (Independent).

**Minister of State:** DIA MALUHI (US).

**Minister of Housing and Utilities:** MUHARRAM TAYYARA (AS).

**Minister of Public Works and Water Wealth:** NAZEM QADDUR (AS).

**Minister of State for Planning:** GEORGE HAURANIYA (Independent).

**Ministers of State:** YUSUF JU'AIDANI (ASU), SHARIF KUSH (ASU).

## PEOPLE'S COUNCIL

A new People's Council was elected in May 1973 under the terms of the new Constitution. 140 out of the 186 seats were won by the Progressive Front. In elections in August 1977 125 out of a total of 195 seats were won by the Baath Party and a further 34 seats by the other parties of the Progressive Front (Communist 6, Socialist Union 12, Syrian Arab Socialist Union 8, Arab Socialist Party 8).

**Speaker:** MOHAMMED ALI EL-HALABI.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The National Progressive Front, headed by President Assad, was formed in March 1972 by the grouping of the five parties listed below:

**Arab Socialist Renaissance (Baath) Party:** Arab socialist party; in power since 1963; supports militant Arab unity; Sec.-Gen. Pres. HAFIZ AL-ASSAD; Asst. Sec.-Gen. ABDULLA AL-AHMAR.

**Syrian Arab Socialist Union:** Nasserite; Leader Dr. JAMAL ATASI; Sec.-Gen. FAUZI KAYYALI.

**Unionist Socialist:** Leader SAMI SOUFAN.

**Arab Socialist Party:** a breakaway socialist party; Leader ABDEL GHANI KANNOUT.

**Communist Party of Syria:** Sec.-Gen. KHALID BAGDASH.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SYRIA

(In Damascus unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Baghdad, Iraq.

**Algeria:** Raouda, Imm. Noss; *Ambassador:* OTHMAN EL SAADI.

**Argentina:** Raouda, Rue Ziad ben Abi Soufian, Imm. Ab Kérin Abul; *Ambassador:* OTTO JACINTO SASSE (also accred. to Iraq).

**Australia:** 49 Rue Kawakri, Mouhajirine, West Malki; *Chargé d'affaires:* J. P. McARTHUR.

**Austria:** Gharbi Al-Malki (near Al-Sakafe School), P.O.B. 3187; *Ambassador:* Dr. HANS WALSER.

**Bangladesh:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Belgium:** Rue Ata Ayoubi, Imm. Hachem; *Ambassador:* GUY BRIGODE.

**Brazil:** 76 Rue Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* VICTOR JOSÉ SILVEIRA.

**Bulgaria:** 4 Rue Chahbandar; *Ambassador:* METODI POPOV.

**Canada:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Chad:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Chile:** 43 Rue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* ALIRO MUÑOZ DE LA SUATPE.

# SYRIA

## Diplomatic Representation

**China, People's Republic:** 83 Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* TSAO KE-CHIANG.

**Colombia:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Cuba:** 81 Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* ARTURO BARBER OROZCO.

**Cyprus:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Czechoslovakia:** Place Aboul-Alaa Al-Maari; *Ambassador:* JIRÍ KRÁLÍK.

**Denmark:** Beirut, Lebanon; *Ambassador:* RUDOLPH ANTON THORNING-PETERSON.

**Egypt:** Rue Misr, Imm. Malki; (*Relations broken off, December 5th, 1977*).

**Finland:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**France:** Rue Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* FERNAND ROUIL-LON.

**German Democratic Republic:** 60 Avenue Adnan el Malki; *Ambassador:* Dr. HEINZ-DIETER WINTER. (also accred. to Jordan).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 53 Rue Ibrahim Hanano (Imm. Kotob); *Ambassador:* ULRICH VON RHAMM.

**Greece:** 57 Rue Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* ATHANASIOS PETROPOULOS (also accred. to Iraq and Jordan).

**Guinea:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Hungary:** 13 Rue Ibrahim Hanano (Imm. Roujoulé); *Ambassador:* LÁSZLO SZIKRA (also accred. to Jordan).

**India:** 40/46 Avenue Al Malki; *Ambassador:* A. P. KEN-KATESWARAN.

**Indonesia:** 19 Rue Al-Amir Ezzeddine; *Ambassador:* ZAIN AREFIN OTHMAN.

**Iran:** Rue Kawakbi; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD POURSA-RATIP.

**Iraq:** Avenue Al Mansour; *Ambassador:* WALID KHASHALI.

**Italy:** 82 Avenue Al Mansour; *Ambassador:* GIORGIO GIACOMELLI.

**Japan:** Malki, Rue Kurd Ali; *Ambassador:* OHTORI KURINO.

**Jordan:** Abou Roumaneh; *Ambassador:* NABIH AMRO AL-NEMR.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 89 Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* HAN SU IK.

**Kuwait:** Rue Ibrahim Hanano; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH AHMED HUSSEIN.

**Libya:** Place Al Malki, 10 Avenue Mansour; *Head of Office:* AHMAD ABDULSALAM BEN KHAYAL.

**Mauritania:** Malki, Malek ben Marwan, Apt. 6, Tabba Bldg.; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD OULD DADAH.

**Mexico:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Mongolia:** Bucharest, Romania.

**Morocco:** Abou Roumaneh-Abdel Malek ben Marwan; *Ambassador:* Dr. JAAFAR AL-KITTANI.

**Netherlands:** Place Abou Ala'a Al-Maari; *Ambassador:* HENRI C. E. VAN EDE VAN DER PALS.

**Niger:** Cairo, Egypt.

Syria also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Bahrain, Djibouti, Guyana, Luxembourg, Malta, Mozambique, Oman and Portugal.

**Nigeria:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Norway:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Pakistan:** Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* SARFARAZ KHAN.

**Panama:** Malki, Al-Bizm Street No. 7, Al-Zein Bldg., Apt. 7; *Ambassador:* MARIE LAKAS BAHAS (also accred. to Greece).

**Poland:** Rue Georges Haddad, Imm. Chahine; *Ambassador:* STANISLAW MATOZEK.

**Qatar:** Abou Roumaneh No. 8; *Ambassador:* HAMAD ABDUL AZIZ AL-KAWARI.

**Romania:** Rue Ibrahim Hanano; *Ambassador:* EMILIAN MANCIUR.

**Saudi Arabia:** Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* Sheikh ABDUL MOHSEN AL-ZEID.

**Senegal:** Abou Roumaneh, Imm. Khalil Rifat; *Ambas-sador:* CHAMS EDDINE NDOYE.

**Somalia:** Avenue Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* YOUSSEF JAMA BOURALLE.

**Spain:** 81 Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ JOAQUIN DE ZAVALA (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Sudan:** Rue Hanano, Malki-Hawakir; *Ambassador:* MUHAM-MAD OSMAN MUHAMMAD EL-AWAD.

**Sweden:** Abdul M. Ben Marwan, Abou Roumaneh; *Ambassador:* JEAN JACQUES DE DARDEL.

**Switzerland:** Malki, 31 Rue M. Kurd Ali; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM ROCH.

**Tanzania:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Tunisia:** Rue Rashid, Imm. Jabi; *Ambassador:* AL HABIB NOUIRA.

**Turkey:** 58 Avenue Ziad Bin Abou Soufian; *Ambassador:* SEFIK FENMEN.

**U.S.S.R.:** Boustan El-Kouzbari, Rue d'Alep; *Ambassador:* NIKOLAIVICH TCHERNIAKOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** Rue Raouda; *Ambassador:* KHALI-FEH AHMAD A. EL-MOUBARAK.

**United Kingdom:** Malki; Rue Muhammad Kurd Ali; *Ambassador:* ALBERT JAMES McQUEEN CRAIG, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Rue Al Mansour 2; *Ambassador:* RICHARD W. MURPHY.

**Uruguay:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Vatican City:** 82 Rue Misr, B.P. 2271 (Apostolic Nuncia-ture); *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Mgr. ANGELO PEDRONI.

**Venezuela:** Abou Roumaneh, Rue Nouri Pacha; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Dr. EUGENIO OMANA MUPILLO.

**Viet-Nam:** 9 Avenue Malki; *Ambassador:* LONG THUAN PHUOC (also accred. to Iraq).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** 43 Rue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD ABDEL-QAWI.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Yugoslavia:** Avenue A. Jala'a; *Ambassador:* DRUTAS JANIJSIA (also accred. to Jordan).

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Court of Cassation:** Damascus; is the highest court of appeal.

**Courts of Appeal:** 30 Courts of Appeal in the 30 Prefectures try all criminal cases subject to appeal, as well as all other cases within their competence by virtue of the law in force; some of them are composed of several chambers; decisions are given by three judges, one of them being the President.

**Summary Courts:** 110 Summary Courts try civil, commercial and penal cases within their competence; a Summary Court is constituted by one judge known as a "Judge of the Peace".

**First Instance Courts:** 41 First Instance Courts, constituted by one judge, deal with all cases other than those within the competence of special tribunals. In some Prefectures are several Chambers.

**Chief Justice of Syria:** JAMAL NAAMANI.

### PERSONAL STATUS COURTS

**For Muslims:** each court consists of one judge, the "Qadi Shari'i", who deals with marriage, divorce, etc.

**For Druzes:** one court consisting of one judge, the "Qadi Mazhabi".

**For non-Muslim Communities:** for Catholics, Orthodox-Protestants, Jews.

### OTHER COURTS

**Courts for Minors:** their constitution, officers, sessions, jurisdiction and competence are determined by a special law.

**Military Court:** Damascus.

## RELIGION

In religion the majority of Syrians follow a form of Sunni orthodoxy. There is also a considerable number of religious minorities: Muslim Shi'ites; the Ismaili of the Salamiya district, whose spiritual head is the Aga Khan; a large number of Druzes, the Nusairis or Alawites of the Jebel Ansariyeh and the Yezidis of the Jebel Sinjar.

### MUSLIMS

**Grand Mufti:** AHMAD KUFTARO.

Most Syrians are Muslims. Nearly all are Sunnites with a small number of Ismailis and Shi'ites.

### CHRISTIANS

**Greek Orthodox Patriarch:** His Beatitude ELIAS IV MUAWAD, Patriarch of Antioch and all the Orient; P.O.B. 9, Damascus.

**Greek Catholic Patriarch:** H.B. MAXIMOS V HAKIM; Bab-Sharki, Damascus; P.O.B. 50076, Beirut, Lebanon; one million mems.; publ. *Le Lien* (monthly, in French).

**Syrian Orthodox Patriarch:** His Holiness IGNATIUS YACOB III.

## THE PRESS

Since the coming to power of the Baath Arab Socialist Party the structure of the press has been modified according to socialist patterns. Most publications are published by organizations such as political, religious, or professional associations, trade unions, etc. and several

are published by government ministries. Anyone wishing to establish a new paper or periodical must apply for a licence.

The major dailies are *al-Baath* (the organ of the party) and *al-Thawrah* in Damascus, *al-Jamahir al-Arabia* in Aleppo, and *al-Fida* in Hama.

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

**Aravelk:** Aleppo; Armenian; morning; Editor Dr. A. ANGYKIAN; circ. 3,500.

**al-Baath (*Renaissance*):** rue el Barazil, Damascus; Arabic; morning; organ of the Baath Arab Socialist Party; circ. 20,000.

**Barq al-Shimal:** rue Aziziyah, Aleppo; Arabic; morning; Editor MAURICE DJANDJI; circ. 6,400.

**al-Fida:** rue Kuwatly, Hama; political; Arabic; morning; Publishing concession holder OSMAN ALOUINI; Editor A. AULWANI; circ. 4,000.

**al-Jamahir al-Arabia:** El Ouedha Printing and Publishing Organization, Aleppo; political; Arabic; Chief Editor MORTADA BAKACH; circ. 10,000.

**al-Shabab:** rue al Tawil, Aleppo; Arabic; morning; Editor MUHAMMAD TALAS; circ. 9,000.

**al-Thawrah:** El Ouedha Printing and Publishing Organization, Damascus; political; Arabic; morning; circ. 20,000.

### WEEKLIES AND FORTNIGHTLIES

**al-Ajoua:** Compagnie de l'Aviation Arabe Syrienne, Damascus; aviation; Arabic; fortnightly; Editor AHMAD ALLOUCHE.

**Arab Press Digest:** Syrian Documentation Papers, P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

**al-Esbou al-Riadi:** ave. Firidoisse, Tibi Bldg., Damascus; sports; Arabic; weekly; Publisher MOUNIR BAKIR; Dir. and Editor KAMEL EL BOUNNI.

**al-Fursan:** Damascus; political magazine; Editor Major FIFAAAT ASSAD.

**Hadarat al-Islam:** B.P. 808, Jadet Halbouni, Jadet El Raby, Damascus; religious; Arabic; fortnightly; Publisher MOUSTAPHA ESSIBAI; Dir. AHMAD FARHAT; Editor MUHAMMAD ADIB SALEH.

**Homs:** Homs; literary; Arabic; weekly; Publisher and Dir. ADIB KABA; Editor PHILIPPE KABA.

**Jaysh al-Shaab:** P.O.B. 3320, blvd. Palestine, Damascus; f. 1946; army magazine, Arabic; weekly; published by the Political Department.

**Kifah al-Oummal al-Ishtiraki:** Fédération Générale des Syndicats des Ouvriers, Damascus; labour; Arabic; weekly; Published by General Federation of Trade Unions; Editor SAID EL HAMAMI.

**al-Majalla al-Batriarquia:** B.P. 914, Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate, Damascus; f. 1962; religious; Arabic; monthly; Dir. and Editor SAMIR ABDON; circ. 7,000.

**al-Masira:** Damascus; political; weekly; published by Federation of Youth Organizations.

**al-Maukef al-Riadi:** El Ouehda Organization, Damascus; sports; Arabic; weekly; Published by El Ouehda Printing and Publishing Organization; circ. 5,000.

**al-Nass:** B.P. 926, Aleppo; f. 1953; Arabic; weekly; Publisher VICTOR KALOUS.

**Nidal al-Fellahin:** Fédération Générale des Laboureurs, Damascus; peasant workers; Arabic; weekly; Published by General Federation of Workers; Editor MANSOUR ABU EL HOSN.

**Revue de la Presse Arabe:** 67 Place Chahbandar, Damascus; f. 1948; French; twice weekly.

**al-Riada:** B.P. 292, near Electricity Institute, Damascus; sports; Arabic; weekly; Dir. NOUREDDINE RIAL; Publisher and Editor OURFANE UBARI.

**al-Sakafa al-Isboui:** B.P. 2570, Soukak El Sakr, Damascus; cultural; Arabic; weekly; Publisher, Dir. and Editor MADHAT AKKACHE.

**al-Talia (Vanguard):** B.P. 3031, the National Guard, Damascus; Arabic; fortnightly; Editor SOHDI KHALIL.

**al-Thawrah al-Zirafa (Agricultural Revolution Review):** Ministry of Agrarian Reform, Damascus; f. 1965; agriculture; Arabic; monthly; circ. 7,000.

**al-Yanbu al-Jadid:** al-Awkaf Bldg., Homs; literary; Arabic; weekly; Publisher, Dir. and Editor MAMDOU EL KOUSSEIR.

## MONTHLIES

**al-Dad:** rue El Tital, Wakf El Moiriné Bldg., Aleppo; literary; Arabic; Dir. RIAD HALLAK; Publisher and Editor ABDALLAH YARKI HALLAK.

**Ecos:** P.O.B. 3320, Damascus; monthly review; Spanish.

**Flash:** P.O.B. 3320, Damascus; monthly review; English and French.

**al-Irshad al-Zirai:** Ministry of Agriculture, Damascus; agriculture; every two months.

**al-Kalima:** Al-Kalima Association, Aleppo; religious; Arabic; Publisher and Editor FATHALLA SAKAL.

**al-Kanoun:** Ministry of Justice, Damascus; juridical; Arabic.

**al-Maarifa:** Ministry of Culture and National Guidance, Damascus; f. 1962; literary; Arabic; Edited by SAFWAN KUDSI and KHALDOUN SHAMAA.

**al-Majalla al-Askaria:** P.O.B. 3320, blvd. Palestine, Damascus; f. 1950; official military magazine; Editor NAKHLI KALLAS.

**al-Majalla al-Toubilla al-Arabilla:** Al-Jalla's St., Damascus; Published by Arab Medical Commission; Dir. Dr. SHAMEDDIN EL JUNDI; Editor Dr. ADNAN TAKRITI.

**Majallat Majma al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah:** Arab Academy of Damascus; P.O.B. 327, Damascus; f. 1921; quarterly; Islamic culture and Arabic literature, Arabic scientific and cultural terminology; circ. 1,500.

**Monthly Survey of Arab Economics:** B.P. 2306, Damascus and B.P. 6068, Beirut; f. 1958; English and French editions; published Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Economiques, Financières et Sociales; Dir. Dr. CHARIE AKHRAS.

**al-Mouallim al-Arabi (The Arab Teacher):** Ministry of Education; Damascus; f. 1948; educational and cultural; Arabic.

**al-Mouhandis al-Arabi:** Al-Jala St., Damascus; published by Syrian Engineering Syndicate; scientific and cultural; Dir. SAMIR FAHOURY; Editor Dr. AHMAD OMAR YOUSSEF; bi-monthly.

**al-Moujtama al-Arabi al-Ishtiraki:** Ministry of Social Affairs, Damascus; social security; Arabic; Editor SAMI ATFE.

**al-Oumran:** Ministry of Municipal and Rural Affairs, Damascus; fine arts; Arabic.

**Risalat al-Kimia:** B.P. 660, El Abid Bldg., Damascus; scientific; Arabic; Publisher, Dir. and Editor HASSAN EL SAKA.

**Saut al-Forat:** Deir-Ezzor; literary; Arabic; Publisher, Dir. and Editor ABDEL KADER AYACH.

**al-Shouria:** Directorate of Public Affairs and Moral Guidance, Damascus; juridical; Arabic.

**Souriya al-Arabilla:** Ministry of Information, Damascus; publicity; in four languages.

**Syrie et Monde Arabe:** P.O.B. 3550, Place Chahbandar, Damascus; f. 1952; economic, statistical and political survey; French and English.

**al-Tamaddon al-Islami:** Darwichiya, Damascus; religious; Arabic; monthly; Published by Tamaddon al-Islami Association; Dir. MUHAMMAD EL KHATIB; Editor AHMAD MAZAR EL AZMAH.

**al-Yakza:** Sisi St., Al Yazka Association, Aleppo; f. 1935; Dir. and Editor PAUL GENADRI.

## QUARTERLY

**Les Archives Littéraires du Moyen Orient:** Syrian Documentation Papers, P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

## ANNUALS

**Bibliography of the Middle East:** Syrian Documentation Papers, P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

**General Directory of the Press and Periodicals in the Arab World:** Syrian Documentation Papers, P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

## PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence Arabe Syrienne d'Information:** Damascus; f. 1966; supplies bulletins on Syrian news to foreign news agencies.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agencia EFE (Spain):** Mazras El Malek El Adel Building, Al Mahdi Sabbagh, Damascus; Correspondent ZACHARIAS SARME.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** P.O.B. 827, rue Salhié, Immeuble Tibi-Selo; f. 1962, Chief KHALIL NABKI.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** P.O.B. 844, Damascus; Correspondent GUNTER HUNDRO.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

**Reuters:** P.O.B. 3525, Ijl, Omary and Kassas Bldg., Damascus.

Tass also has a bureau in Damascus.

## PUBLISHERS

**Arab Advertising Organization:** 28 Moutanabbi St., P.O.B. 2842 and 3034, Damascus; f. 1963; publishes Directory of Commerce and Industry, Damascus International Fair Guide, Daily Bulletin of Official Tenders and The Industrial Guide; Dir.-Gen. GEORGE KHOURY.

**Damascus University Press:** Damascus; art, geography, education, history, engineering, medicine, law, sociology school books.

**Office Arabe de Presse et de Documentation (OFA):** P.O.B. 3550, Damascus, f. 1961; numerous periodical books and surveys on political and economic affairs. Director SAMI A. DARWICH. Has two affiliated branches: OFA-Business Consulting Center (market surveys and services) and OFA-Research Center (market surveys, commercial enquiries on firms and persons in Syria and Lebanon).



**al-Ouedha Printing and Publishing Organization** (*Institut al-Ouedha pour l'impression, édition et distribution*): Damascus and Aleppo; published *al-Jamahir al-Duroubah* and *al-Thawrah* (dailies) and *al-Maukef al-Riadi* (weekly).

**Syrian Documentation Papers**: P.O.B. 2712, Damascus; f. 1968; publishers of *Bibliography of the Middle East* (annual), *General Directory of the Press and Periodicals in the Arab World* (annual), *Les Archives Littéraires du Moyen Orient* (quarterly), *Arab Press Digest* (weekly), and numerous publications on political, economic and social affairs and literature and legislative texts concerning Syria and the Arab world; Dir.-Gen. LOUIS FARÉS.

**al-Tawjih Press**: P.O.B. 3320, Palestine St., Damascus.

Other publishers include: *Dar El-Yakaza El-Arabiya*, *Dar El-Hahda El-Arabia*, *Dar El-Filez*, *Dar El-Fatah*, *Dubed*, *El-Mouassassa El-Sakafieh*.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Directorate-General of Broadcasting and Television**: Omayyad Square, Damascus; f. 1945; Dir.-Gen. AHMAD HULWANI; Eng. Dir. Dr. MICHEL BARA, Broadcasts Dir. KHODR AMRAN; publ. *Here is Damascus* (fortnightly).

### RADIO

**Director of Radio**: KHODR AMRAN.

Broadcasts in Arabic, French, English, Russian, German, Spanish, Polish, Turkish, Bulgarian.

There were 1,232,500 receivers in use in mid-1976.

### TELEVISION

**Director of Television**: FUAD BALLAT.

Services started in 1960.

There were 302,760 receivers in use in mid-1976.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; res.=reserves; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=millions; amounts in £S)

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Syria**: 29 Ayar Square, Damascus; f. 1956; cap. and res. 100m.; total assets 9,912m. (Dec. 1976); Gov. NASSOUH DACCACK; 10 brs.

#### OTHER BANKS

**Agricultural Bank**: P.O.B. 4325, Damascus; f. 1924; Dir.-Gen. MAAN RISLAN.

**Commercial Bank of Syria S.A.**: P.O.B. 933, Moawia St., Damascus; f. 1967; 27 brs.; cap. 96m.; total resources 6,833m. (June 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. Dr. DIB ABU ASSALI.

**Industrial Bank**: Damascus; f. 1959; nationalized bank providing finance for industry; cap. 12.5m., dep. 304m., total investments 326m. (March 1977); 7 brs. Chair. and Gen. Man. Dr. A. S. KANAAN.

**Popular Credit Bank**: Darwishieh, Harika, P.O.B. 2841, Damascus; f. 1967; governmental bank; cap. 3m., dep. 265m. (March 1977).

**Real Estate Bank**: P.O.B. 2337, Damascus; f. 1966; cap. 15m.

## INSURANCE

**Société d'Assurances Syrienne**: Taghiz St., Damascus; f. 1953; a nationalized company; operates throughout Syria, with branches in Jordan and Lebanon; Chair. and Gen. Man. Dr. AZIZ SAKR.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Damascus Chamber of Commerce**: B.P. 1040, Mou'awiah St., Damascus; f. 1914; 9,000 mems.; Pres. BADRED-DINE SHALLAH; Gen. Dir. MUHAMMAD THABET Gh. MAHAYNI; publ. *Economic Bulletin* (quarterly).

**Aleppo Chamber of Commerce**: Al-Moutanabbi Str., Aleppo; f. 1885; Pres. MUHAMMAD MAHROUSEH; Sec. MOUNIR EL-ZAKRI; Dir. ZEKI DAROUZI.

**Hama Chamber of Commerce and Industry**: Sh. Bachoura, Hama; f. 1934; Pres. ABDUL-HAMID KAMBAZ.

**Homs Chamber of Commerce and Industry**: Aboul-of St., Homs; f. 1938; Pres. YUSUF AL-IKHOUAN; Dir. SELIM AL-MUSANNEF.

**Latakia Chamber of Commerce**: Sh. Al-Hurriyah, Latakia; Pres. JULE NASRI.

### CHAMBERS OF INDUSTRY

**Aleppo Chamber of Industry**: Moutanabbi St., Aleppo; f. 1935; Pres. ABDEL AZIZ FANSA; 4,000 mems.

**Damascus Chamber of Industry**: P.O.B. 1305, Harika-Mouawia St., Damascus; Pres. SHAFIC SOUCCAR; Gen. Man. ABDUL HAMID MALAKANI; publ. *Al Siniye* (Industry) (irregularly).

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

#### FEDERATIONS

**Fédération Générale à Damas**: Damascus; f. 1951; Dir. TALAT TAGLUBI.

**Fédération de Damas**: Damascus; f. 1949.

**Fédération des Patrons et Industriels à Lattaquié**: Latakia; f. 1953.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Ittihad Naqabat al-Ummal al-Am fi Suriya** (*General Federation of Labour Unions*): Qanawat St., Damascus; f. 1948; Chair. MAHMUD HADID; Sec. MAHMUD FAHURI.

### TRADE

**Foire Internationale de Damas**: 67 blvd. de Baghdad, Damascus; held annually; 1978: July 15th-Aug. 1st; 1979: July 5th-23rd.

### OIL

**Syrian Petroleum Company**: P.O.B. 2849, Damascus; f. 1958; state agency; holds the oil concession for all Syria; exploits the Suwadiyah, Karachuk, Rumaila and Jbeissh oilfields; production in 1976 192,000 barrels a day; also organizes exploring, production and marketing of oil nationally; Dir. Eng. ISSA IBRAHIM YOUSSEF.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Syrian Railways**: B.P. 182, Aleppo; Pres. of the Board of Administration and Gen. Man. Ing. ABDULKADER MOULAYES.

## SYRIA

The present railway system is composed of the following network:

Meydan Ekbez (Turkish frontier)-Aleppo; Cobanbey (Turkish frontier)-Aleppo; Qamishliya (Turkish frontier)-Jaroubieh (Iraq frontier); Aleppo-Homs; Koussair (Lebanese frontier)-Aleppo; Homs-Akkari (Lebanese frontier); Latakia-Aleppo; there are 555 km. of normal gauge and 313 km. of narrow gauge track. Lines from Latakia to Djezira and from Homs to Damascus (204 km.) are under construction.

Syrian Railways: Northern Lines: 248 km, Southern Lines: 295 km.

Hejaz Railways (narrow gauge): 301 km. in Syria; the historic railway to Medina is the subject of a reconstruction project jointly with Jordan and Saudi Arabia, but little progress has been made since the June 1967 war.

### ROADS

Arterial roads run across the country linking the north to the south and the Mediterranean to the eastern frontier. The main arterial networks are as follows: Sidon (Lebanon)-Quneitra-Sweida-Salkhad-Jordan border; Beirut (Lebanon)-Damascus - Khan Abu Chamat - Iraq border - Baghdad; Tartous - Tell Kalakh - Homs - Palmyra; Banias - Hama - Salemie; Latakia-Aleppo-Rakka-Deirezzor-Abou Kemal-Iraq border; Tripoli (Lebanon)-Tartous-Banias-Latakia; Turkish border - Antakya; Amman (Jordan) - Dera'a - Damascus-Homs-Hama-Aleppo-Azaz (Turkish border); Haifa (Israel) - Kuneitra - Damascus - Palmyra - Deirezzor-Hassetche-Kamechlie.

Asphalted roads: 6,000 km, macadam roads: 1,300 km., earth roads: 6,000 km.

**Touring Club de Syrie:** P.O.B. 28, Aleppo; f. 1950; the principal Syrian motoring organization; Pres. ALFRED GIRARDI.

### PIPELINES

The oil pipelines which cross Syrian territory are of great importance to the national economy, representing a considerable source of foreign exchange. Iraq halted the flow of oil through the pipeline between Kirkuk and Banias in April 1976.

Following the Iraq Government's nationalization of the Iraq Petroleum Company, the Syrian Government nationalized the IPC's pipelines, pumping stations and other installations in Syria, setting up a new company to administer them:

**Syrian Company for Oil Transport (SCOT):** Dir.-Gen. HANNA HADDAD.

## Transport, Tourism, Universities

### SHIPPING

The port of Latakia has been developed and the construction of a deep water harbour was completed in 1959. A new port at Tartous is under construction.

**Syrian Navigation Company:** Latakia.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Damascus.

**Syrian Arab Airlines:** P.O.B. 417, Red Crescent Bldg., Yousef-Al-Azmeh Square, Damascus; f. 1946, refounded 1961 after revocation of merger with Misrair forming U.A.A.; domestic services and routes to Abu Dhabi, Algiers, Athens, Baghdad, Benghazi, Budapest, Cairo, Casablanca, Copenhagen, Delhi, Dhahran, Doha, Dubai, East Berlin, Jeddah, Karachi, Kuwait, London, Moscow, Munich, Paris, Prague, Sana'a, Sofia, Teheran, Tripoli and Tunis; fleet of four Caravelles and two Boeing 707 on lease; three Boeing 727 and two Boeing 747 are on order; Chair. Major-Gen. ASSAD MOUKAYED; Man. Dir. Air. Brig.-Gen. AHMAD ANTAR.

The following foreign airlines serve Syria: Aeroflot, Air France, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan Airlines, Balkan (Bulgaria), British Airways, CSA, EgyptAir, Interflug, Iraqi Airways, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Lufthansa, Malev, Pan American, Pakistan International Airlines, Qantas, SAS, Saudia and Swissair.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism:** Abou Firas El-Hamadani St., Damascus; f. 1972; Minister of Tourism GHASSAN CHALHOUB; Vice-Minister B. KASSAB HASSAN; Dir. of Tourist Relations IHSAN CHICHAKLI.

**General Tours, Tourism and Travel Agency:** Av. 29 Mai, B.P. 201, Damascus; f. 1966; Dir. ABDUL BAKI EL JAMALI; 3 brs.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Tichreen University:** Baghdad St., Lazikiah; f. 1971 as University of Latakia, present name 1976; 150 teachers; 4,695 students.

**University of Aleppo:** f. 1960; 417 teachers; 10,122 students.

**University of Damascus:** f. 1923; 745 teachers; 39,214 students.

# TANZANIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The United Republic of Tanzania consists of Tanganyika and the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. Tanganyika lies on the east coast of Africa with Uganda and Kenya to the north, Zaire to the west and Zambia, Malawi and Mozambique to the south. Zanzibar and Pemba are in the Indian Ocean about 40 km. off the coast north of Dar es Salaam. The climate varies with altitude, ranging from tropical in Zanzibar and on the coast and plains to semi-temperate in the highlands. The official languages are Swahili and English and there are a number of tribal languages. There are Christian, Hindu and Muslim communities. Many Africans follow traditional beliefs. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is green and blue, divided by a yellow-edged dark brown diagonal stripe from lower left to upper right. The capital is Dar es Salaam.

### Recent History

Formerly a United Nations Trusteeship Territory under British administration, Tanganyika became independent in December 1961. The first general election was held in 1958, and in September 1960 Julius Nyerere became Chief Minister after his party, the Tanganyika African National Union (TANU), won 70 of the 71 seats in the National Assembly. In December 1962 Tanganyika became a Republic and Dr. Nyerere the first President.

Zanzibar, a British Protectorate since 1890, became an independent sultanate in December 1963. Following an armed uprising by the African Afro-Shirazi Party in January 1964, the sultan was deposed and a republic proclaimed. The new government signed an Act of Union with Tanganyika in April 1964, thus creating the United Republic. The union was named Tanzania in October 1964 and became a one-party state in July 1965. At general elections in 1965 and 1970, President Nyerere was re-elected almost unanimously. In 1967 Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda formed the East African Community.

In April 1972 Sheikh Abeid Karume, leader of Zanzibar and First Vice-President of the United Republic, was assassinated. Aboud Jumbe, appointed his successor, reorganized the Government of the island in August 1972 by extending the powers of the Afro-Shirazi Party. Despite its incorporation in Tanzania, Zanzibar remains under a separate administration which has ruthlessly suppressed all opposition. In December 1977 elections took place in Zanzibar for 10 members of the National Assembly. These were the first elections held in Zanzibar since the 1964 revolution.

Tanzania's relations with Uganda became strained in January 1971, when a military coup overthrew Dr. Milton Obote's Government and brought Gen. Idi Amin to power. President Nyerere granted sanctuary to Dr. Obote and condemned Gen. Amin's rule in Uganda. In September 1972 an armed force of Obote supporters invaded Uganda from Tanzania but were repulsed. Despite a peace treaty between Tanzania and Uganda in May 1973, Amin has repeatedly accused Tanzania of planning invasions.

Political and financial tension between the three member states resulted in the collapse of the East African Commu-

ity in July 1977. All Community institutions were effectively dissolved, although the 1967 treaty that created the Community has not been abrogated by any of the member states. Control of the Community's air and rail companies was assumed by Kenya early in 1977, as a result of which Tanzania closed the frontier. Relations between Tanzania and Kenya have remained strained.

Tanzania gave active support to the Mozambique Liberation Front (FRELIMO) in its fight for an independent Mozambique, as it does for other national liberation movements in the southern continent, and the two countries co-operate closely on the basis of a common socialist ideology. In 1976 a joint commission was established to improve political, economic and cultural ties between them. Relations with Zambia, strengthened after the re-routing of much of the latter's trade through Tanzania after Rhodesia closed its border in 1973, were consolidated when the Chinese-built Tanzanian-Zambian (Tanzam) railway began service in October 1975. In the same month Dr. Julius Nyerere was re-elected unopposed as President and a new National Assembly was formed, following the constitutional recognition of TANU as the supreme political party earlier that year. In February 1977 TANU and the Afro-Shirazi Party were amalgamated to form *Chama Cha Mapinduzi* (the Revolutionary Party of Tanzania) and Rashidi Kawawa, Prime Minister since February 1972, was replaced by Edward Sokoine, formerly Minister of Defence.

### Government

Tanzania is a one-party state. Under the 1965 Constitution, legislative power is held by the unicameral National Assembly, with constitutional provision for a total of 204 members, comprising 107 members directly elected from Tanganyika for five years by universal adult suffrage; 15 national members elected by statutory bodies; 10 members appointed by the President; 20 *ex officio* members (the Regional Commissioners); up to 32 members appointed by the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council; and up to 20 members appointed by the President to represent Zanzibar. (After the 1975 elections, the Assembly had 214 members, including 96 directly elected from Tanganyika). Executive power lies with the President, elected by popular vote for five years. He appoints a Vice-President (who is Chairman of the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council), a Prime Minister and a Cabinet. A single Presidential candidate is nominated by the ruling party, *Chama Cha Mapinduzi*, whose leading organ is the National Executive, elected by party members. Zanzibar has its own administration for internal affairs.

### Defence

Total armed forces numbered 18,600 in 1976, 17,000 of whom were in the army, 600 in the navy and 1,000 in the air force. There are also paramilitary forces consisting of a police marine unit and a 35,000-strong Citizens' Militia. A military and political academy, built with Chinese assistance, was completed in 1976. In the 1975/76 budget the estimated expenditure on law, order and defence was 729.2 million shillings.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is mainly agricultural and much of the farming is at subsistence level. Agriculture, forestry and fishing employ about 90 per cent of the labour force and contributed 40 per cent of gross domestic product in 1975.

In 1970 the Government began an extensive rural resettlement scheme by encouraging peasants to form communal *ujamaa* villages, with a view to raising rural standards of living and agricultural production and developing local industries. This programme was accelerated in 1973. In June 1975 the President claimed that there were 9.1 million people living in about 6,940 communal villages, accounting for 65 per cent of the entire population. The disruption of traditional agriculture, coupled with serious drought, adversely affected crop production from 1971 to 1974. There are high hopes for the long-term success of *ujamaa*, a cornerstone of Tanzanian socialism. In 1975 the growth of 4.6 per cent in G.D.P. was largely due to improved agricultural output, and an upward trend was maintained in 1976. A project partly financed by the World Bank aims to make Tanzania self-sufficient in grain by 1982.

The main cash crops and export earners are coffee, cotton, sisal and cashew nuts, though farmers have been encouraged to concentrate on essential food crops due to domestic shortages since 1972. The main foods are cassava and maize. Tea, sugar, tobacco and pyrethrum are other important crops. Cloves are grown on the islands and account for 90 per cent of Zanzibar's foreign exchange earnings. There is a small mineral sector, including diamonds, and there are plans to revitalize gold mining after its decline in the 1960s. There are iron ore reserves estimated at 130 million tons at Chunya, in the south-west of the country, and an estimated 200 million tons of coal have been discovered at nearby Ketewaka-Mchuchuma.

The industrial sector is small and dominated by parastatal enterprises. The most important industries are food processing, textiles, brewing and cigarette manufacture, though basic industries are being developed. State investment is currently expanding the sugar industry, textiles, tanneries, cement, sisal and cashew nut processing, while small rural industries are being stimulated by the Small Industries Development Organization which was created in 1974 as part of the *ujamaa* programme. The Kidatu hydro-electric scheme, the first stage of which was completed in 1975, will have a capacity of 200,000 kW. when it comes on stream in 1979. Tourism is a major source of foreign exchange.

From 1972 until 1976 the economy felt the effects of the prolonged drought, rising inflation and the world economic recession which led to a 12.5 per cent devaluation of the currency in October 1975. Economic growth was resumed with the end of the drought in 1976/77. With increased agricultural production, revived industrial output and buoyant export prices, the balance of payments showed a current surplus of 155.7 million shillings in 1976/77, compared with a deficit of 160.7 million shillings in 1975/76. Massive loans from abroad are allowing the Government to pursue large-scale development projects, including the construction of a new capital at Dodoma at the cost of over 3,000 million shillings, and a Five-Year Plan costing 13,850 million shillings, begun in 1976 after its postponement

the previous year. The Plan gives priority to industry, mining and agriculture. Estimated total revenue for the 1977/78 budget was 9,120 million shillings and expenditure was forecast at 9,523 million shillings, of which development allocations amounting to 5,461 million shillings are expected to concentrate on improved social services and communications in rural areas.

### Transport and Communications

Tanzania has 2,560 km. of railways and 16,000 km. of major roads. The Chinese-built, 1,860-km. Tanzanian-Zambian (Tanzam) railway provides freight and passenger services between Dar es Salaam and the Zambian copper-belt. Sweden, the World Bank and the International Development Association are financing the rebuilding of 500 km. of the Tanzam Highway, a 1,930-km. road running from central Zambia to Dar es Salaam. There are plans to build 10 bridges, including two each to Zanzibar and Burundi, with assistance from the African Development Fund. The three main sea ports are Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Mtwara and the chief port on Lake Victoria is Mwanza. The harbour at Dar es Salaam is being enlarged to accommodate 20,000-ton vessels. Air services link the towns and, following the collapse of East African Airways early in 1977, a national airline, Air Tanzania, was established with Finnish technical support. There are also private and charter services and the larger farms and plantations have their own aircraft.

### Social Welfare

The state-sponsored Rural Development Division exists to improve educational, labour and health conditions in small communities. The state operates hospitals and health centres while Christian Missions also provide medical care. Tanganyika had 16,640 government hospital beds in 1970 and 494 physicians in 1973. In 1976 it was announced that all privately-owned hospitals and dispensaries would be nationalized.

### Education

Most schools receive state aid, the remainder being organized by missions and other voluntary agencies. Education is free from primary to university level, and the Government has introduced universal primary education. Villages are encouraged to build their own schools with government assistance. In 1972 there were over 1 million primary pupils and about 33,000 secondary pupils. Nearly three million people were enrolled in adult education classes in 1973. The University of Dar es Salaam forms part of the University of East Africa.

### Tourism

The principal tourist attractions are the scenery and wildlife. The famous Serengeti National Park contains a great variety of game, and safari-parties come from all over the world. Mount Kilimanjaro (19,340 ft) is the highest mountain in Africa. In 1976 232,000 tourists visited Tanzania.

Visas are not required to visit Tanzania by nationals of Denmark, Finland, Ireland, Norway, Romania, Sudan and Sweden.

### Sport

Organized sports include football, cricket, athletics and tennis. There is also boxing and swimming.

# TANZANIA

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (International Labour Day), July 7th (Saba Saba Day), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of Sacrifice), December 9th (Republic Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 12th (Zanzibar Revolution Day), February 5th (Chama Cha Mapinduzi Day), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 26th (Union Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Tanzanian shilling.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 14.78 Tanzanian shillings;

U.S. \$1 = 8.07 Tanzanian shillings.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

	AREA (square miles)	POPULATION						DENSITY (per sq. mile) 1976
		Census, Aug. 26th, 1967	Mid-year estimates					
			1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	
Tanganyika	363,950	11,958,654	13,602,000	13,969,000	14,346,000	14,734,000	15,176,000	41.7
Zanzibar	950	354,815	394,000	403,000	412,000	421,000	431,000	453.7
TOTAL	364,900*	12,313,469	13,996,000	14,372,000	14,758,000	15,155,000	15,607,000	42.8

\* 945,087 kilometres.

### ETHNIC GROUPS

(1967 Census—Private Households)

African . . . .	11,481,595
Asian . . . .	75,015
Arabs . . . .	29,775
European . . . .	16,884
Others . . . .	839
Not Stated . . . .	159,042
TOTAL . . . .	11,763,150

### PRINCIPAL TRIBES OF TANGANYIKA

(1957 census, per cent)

Sukuma . . . .	12.45	Nyakusa . . . .	2.50
Nyamwezi . . . .	4.13	Nyika . . . .	2.41
Makonde . . . .	3.80	Luguru . . . .	2.30
Haya . . . .	3.70	Bena . . . .	2.23
Chagga . . . .	3.62	Turu . . . .	2.23
Gogo . . . .	3.41	Sambaa . . . .	2.21
Ha . . . .	3.30	Zaramo . . . .	2.09
Hehe . . . .	2.86	Others . . . .	46.76

REGIONAL POPULATIONS  
(Tanganyika only)

REGION	1967	1975*	REGION	1967	1975*
Arusha . . . . .	610,474	793,000	Mtwara . . . . .	1,041,146	1,252,000
Coast . . . . .	784,327	579,000	Mwanza . . . . .	1,055,883	1,298,000
Dodoma . . . . .	709,380	847,000	Ruvuma . . . . .	393,043	487,000
Iringa . . . . .	689,905	878,000	Shinyanga . . . . .	899,468	1,098,000
Kigoma . . . . .	473,443	532,000	Singida . . . . .	457,938	511,000
Kilimanjaro . . . . .	652,722	843,000	Tabora . . . . .	562,871	662,000
Mara . . . . .	544,125	712,000	Tanga . . . . .	771,060	948,000
Mbeya . . . . .	969,053	1,208,000	West Lake . . . . .	658,712	769,000
Morogoro . . . . .	685,104	800,000			

\* Mid-year estimates.

**Chief Towns:** (1967) Dar es Salaam, (capital) 272,821, Tanga 61,058, Mwanza 34,861, Arusha 32,452; (1975 estimate) Dar es Salaam 517,000.

**Births and Deaths** (1967): Birth rate 47 per 1,000; Death rate 22 per 1,000 (estimate by UN Economic Commission for Africa).

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION  
(1967 census)

	TANGANYIKA			ZANZIBAR		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing .	2,484,076	2,592,788	5,076,864	65,612	74,017	139,629
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	4,892	99	4,991	26	—	26
Manufacturing . . . . .	82,374	9,067	91,441	3,285	4,138	7,423
Construction . . . . .	30,169	222	30,391	2,586	96	2,682
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	5,419	151	5,570	285	7	292
Commerce . . . . .	65,266	6,774	72,040	5,822	942	6,764
Transport, storage and communications .	43,811	649	44,460	2,310	62	2,372
Other services . . . . .	160,294	37,185	197,479	9,399	1,618	11,017
Other activities (not adequately described) .	34,891	17,929	52,820	683	152	835
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,911,192</b>	<b>2,664,864</b>	<b>5,576,056</b>	<b>90,008</b>	<b>81,032</b>	<b>171,040</b>

**AGRICULTURE**  
**LAND USE, 1975**  
(<sup>000</sup> hectares)

Arable Land . . . . .	5,000*
Under Permanent Crops . . . . .	1,070*
Permanent Meadows and Pastures . . . . .	44,760
Forest Land . . . . .	31,074
Other Land . . . . .	6,700
Inland Water . . . . .	5,905
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>94,509</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	46	56	60*
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	293	430	430*
Maize . . . . .	1,446	1,354	1,619*
Millet . . . . .	88	160	130*
Sorghum . . . . .	236	455	460*
Potatoes . . . . .	94	79	84*
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	302	433	441*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	5,425	6,000*	5,100*
Dry beans . . . . .	130*	134	146
Chick-peas . . . . .	18*	9	5
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	44	46	74
Castor beans . . . . .	8	7*	15*
Sunflower seed . . . . .	10	30	30
Sesame seed . . . . .	10	16	10
Cottonseed . . . . .	141	81	130
Coconuts . . . . .	300*	300*	307*
Copra . . . . .	27*	27*	27*
Onions (dry) . . . . .	40*	30	37
Other vegetables . . . . .	832*	843	854
Sugar cane . . . . .	1,311*	1,260*	1,185*
Citrus fruits . . . . .	30*	32*	33*
Mangoes . . . . .	165*	169*	172*
Pineapples . . . . .	44*	45*	46*
Bananas . . . . .	720*	750*	770*
Plantains . . . . .	720*	733*	745*
Other fruit . . . . .	180*	194*	201*
Cashew nuts . . . . .	147.7	115.2	83.4
Coffee (green) . . . . .	52	55	55*
Tea . . . . .	12	14	13
Tobacco (leaves) . . . . .	18	14	19
Sisal . . . . .	143	128	100
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	74	42	68

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'000</sup> head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	13,420	13,882	14,362
Sheep* . . . . .	2,850	2,900	2,900
Goats* . . . . .	4,500	4,600	4,602
Pigs* . . . . .	23	24	24
Asses* . . . . .	160	160	162
Chickens* . . . . .	19,800	20,000	20,354
Ducks* . . . . .	2,200	2,300	2,385

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, <sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	113	116	121
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	11	11	11
Goats' meat . . . . .	17	18	18
Poultry meat . . . . .	19	23	23
Other meat . . . . .	7	7	8
Cows' milk . . . . .	620	650	678
Goats' milk . . . . .	44	46	46
Butter . . . . .	2.5	2.7	2.8
Hen eggs . . . . .	19.2	20.4	20.7
Other poultry eggs . . . . .	2.2	2.2	2.3
Cattle hides . . . . .	25.7	26.8	27.7
Sheep skins . . . . .	2.2	2.2	2.3
Goat skins . . . . .	2.7	3.0	3.0

Honey (unofficial estimates, <sup>'000</sup> metric tons): 6.2 in 1974,  
7.1 in 1975, 7.5 in 1976.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	CONIFEROUS (Soft Wood)			BROADLEAVED (Hard Wood)			TOTAL		
	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . .	110	57	44	390	204	149	500	261	193
Other industrial wood . . .	3	3*	3*	669	683	701	672	686	704
Fuel wood . . . . .	50	50	50	31,450	32,037	32,915	31,500	32,087	32,965
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>32,509</b>	<b>32,924</b>	<b>33,765</b>	<b>32,672</b>	<b>33,034</b>	<b>33,862</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
('000 cubic metres, including boxboards)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Coniferous . . . . .	36	36	38	45	50	30
Broadleaved . . . . .	102	112	122	130	140	115
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>145</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.

**FISHING**  
(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Inland Waters . . . . .	128,000	144,700	142,617	150,525
Indian Ocean . . . . .	28,900	23,000	28,283	30,221
<b>TOTAL CATCH . . . . .</b>	<b>156,900</b>	<b>167,700</b>	<b>170,900</b>	<b>180,746</b>

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

**MINING**

		1973	1974	1975
Diamonds . . . . .	'000 carats	306	240*	806
Gold . . . . .	kg	2	4	2
Salt . . . . .	'000 metric tons	38	34	44
Tin concentrates . . . . .	metric tons	5	11	n a

\* Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines.

Gypsum (tons): 21,124 in 1974; 12,839 in 1975. Kaolin (tons): 792 in 1974; 1,093 in 1975.



### INDUSTRY SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1972	1973	1974
Beer and Chibuku . . . . .	'000 litres	56,129	69,323	69,861
Textiles . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	74,136	80,764	86,399
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	3,285	3,455	3,652
Paints . . . . .	'000 litres	2,208	2,844	3,014
Plywood . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	1,139	1,285	1,147
Sisal Twine . . . . .	metric tons	22,575	25,354	29,496

### FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Tanzanian shilling.

Coins: 5, 20 and 50 cents; 1 and 5 shillings.

Notes: 5, 10, 20 and 100 shillings.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 14.78 Tanzanian shillings; U.S. \$1 = 8.07 Tanzanian shillings.

100 Tanzanian shillings = £6.77 = \$12.39.

*Note:* The Tanzanian shilling was introduced in July 1966, replacing (at par) the East African shilling, equal to one shilling sterling (£1 = 20 shillings). From September 1949 the shilling was equivalent to 14 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 7.143 shillings) and this valuation remained in force until July 1973. When the U.S. dollar was devalued in December 1971 the rate of Tanzanian shillings per IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR) was fixed at 7.755. In February 1973 the dollar was again devalued and the exchange rate became 1 SDR = 8.617 shillings. In July 1973 Tanzania's currency was revalued by 3.5 per cent, with a new exchange rate of \$1 = 6.90 shillings (1 SDR = 8.324 shillings), but in January 1974 the shilling was restored to its earlier valuation of 14 U.S. cents (\$1 = 7.143 shillings). From July 1974 the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended but the Tanzanian shilling remained tied to U.S. currency. This remained in force until October 1975, when the link between the shilling and the U.S. dollar was ended and the shilling's value tied to the SDR (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies) at a mid-point of 9.66 shillings per SDR, then equal to 8.16 per dollar, an effective devaluation of 12.5 per cent. The exchange rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. The average rate (shillings per U.S. dollar) was 7.0214 in 1973; 7.4135 in 1975; 8.3793 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the value of the Tanzanian shilling between November 1967 and August 1971 was 1s. 2d. (5.83p), the exchange rate being £1 = 17.14 shillings; from December 1971 to June 1972 the rate was £1 = 18.61 shillings.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES\* (million shillings, July 1st to June 30th)

REVENUE	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	EXPENDITURE	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Income tax . . . . .	571.1	792.1	991.2	Education . . . . .	543.8	714.2	831.2
Personal tax . . . . .	121.9	1.0	1.0	Public health . . . . .	293.7	384.8	411.7
Other taxes on income . . . . .	4.2	17.4	4.0	Other social services . . . . .	183.9	248.1	268.4
Estate duties . . . . .	1.0	1.0	1.0	Agriculture, forestry, etc. . . . .	523.6	708.9	1,044.6
Export duties . . . . .	215.7	200.6	156.5	Water supply development . . . . .	480.2	549.9	625.1
Import duties . . . . .	540.5	648.0	525.6	Roads and bridges . . . . .	200.1	305.1	300.7
Excise duties . . . . .	290.8	356.5	325.0	Other economic services . . . . .	656.2	689.6	637.3
Other taxes on expenditure . . . . .	846.3	1,080.0	1,362.9	Law, order and defence . . . . .	494.2	520.3	729.2
Sales and charges . . . . .	176.6	172.4	150.0				
Income from property . . . . .	149.1	212.8	168.3				
Other current receipts . . . . .	88.8	96.9	100.5				
Loan repayments received . . . . .	3.2	43.7	41.4				
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>3,009.2</b>	<b>3,631.4</b>	<b>3,827.4</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>4,427.2</b>	<b>5,722.8</b>	<b>6,639.7</b>

\* Figures refer to the Tanzania Government, excluding the revenue and expenditure of the separate Zanzibar Government.  
Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

1976/77 Budget Estimates (million shillings): Recurrent expenditure 4,563.2; Development expenditure 3,045.

### THIRD FIVE-YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN (1975-80)\*

#### EXPENDITURE BY SECTORS (million shillings)

Industry and mining . . . . .	3,522
Agriculture . . . . .	2,240
New capital city . . . . .	1,500
Transport and communications . . . . .	1,400
Water . . . . .	976
Education . . . . .	838
Power . . . . .	507
Natural resources and tourism . . . . .	450
Health . . . . .	429
Housing . . . . .	250
Prime Minister's office . . . . .	200
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>13,889†</b>

\* Begun in July 1977, the plan is scheduled to finish in June 1982.

† Borrowing requirement 5,275 million shillings.

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT, TANGANYIKA

(at current factor cost—million shillings)

	1973	1974*
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	4,547	5,335
Mining and Quarrying . . . . .	134	162
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,331	1,487
Construction . . . . .	618	679
Electricity, Water . . . . .	109	119
Trade, Restaurants, Hotels . . . . .	1,004	1,842
Transport and Communications . . . . .	1,113	1,163
Finance, Insurance, etc. . . . .	1,520	1,397
Public Administration and Other Services . . . . .	1,367	1,610
<b>SUB-TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>11,743</b>	<b>13,794</b>
Less Imputed Bank Service Charges . . . . .	-185	-245
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT</b>	<b>11,558</b>	<b>13,549</b>

\* Provisional.

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS (U.S. \$ million)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	363.6	309.2	372.9	489.2
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-437.8	-645.9	-668.5	-638.0
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>-74.2</b>	<b>-246.7</b>	<b>-295.6</b>	<b>-148.8</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	92.2	89.2	118.4	158.4
Imports of services . . . . .	-130.4	-160.3	-153.2	-99.1
<b>BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>-112.4</b>	<b>-317.9</b>	<b>-330.5</b>	<b>-89.5</b>
Unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	4.9	45.2	93.0	86.6
<b>BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT . . . . .</b>	<b>-107.5</b>	<b>-272.6</b>	<b>-237.5</b>	<b>-2.9</b>
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	155.2	129.2	172.2	86.4
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-20.7	13.3	19.9	-40.4
<b>BALANCE ON CAPITAL ACCOUNT . . . . .</b>	<b>134.5</b>	<b>142.5</b>	<b>192.1</b>	<b>46.0</b>
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	5.0	-7.1	30.1	-20.9
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>-137.2</b>	<b>-15.3</b>	<b>22.2</b>
Use of IMF credit . . . . .	—	46.7	28.9	24.2
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES . . . . .</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>-90.6</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>46.4</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

### EXTERNAL TRADE\*

(million shillings)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	3,140	4,877	5,288	4,681
Exports	2,238	2,552	2,547	3,853

\* Excluding trade with Kenya and Uganda in local produce and locally manufactured goods.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES\*

IMPORTS	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1974	1975
Wheat . . . . .	96	161	Coffee beans . . . . .	375	483
Rice . . . . .	268	239	Raw cotton . . . . .	473	297
Maize . . . . .	352	286	Diamonds . . . . .	122	178
Crude petroleum . . . . .	375	458	Sisal . . . . .	463	302
Chemicals . . . . .	93	87	Cloves . . . . .	88	321
Medical and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	107	202	Cashew nuts . . . . .	196	177
Manufactured fertilizers . . . . .	70	97	Tobacco . . . . .	88	82
Paper, paperboard, etc. . . . .	105	142	Residual fuel oils . . . . .	77	77
Iron and steel . . . . .	292	238	Cordage, rope and twine of sisal . . . . .	145	88
Other metals and metal manufactures . . . . .	367	367	Pepper and pimento (incl. chillies) . . . . .	69	81
Machinery, other than electrical . . . . .	474	766	Tea . . . . .	69	81
Electrical machinery . . . . .	225	262	Cashew kernels . . . . .	47	44
Railway rolling stock . . . . .	87	270	Beans, peas and lentils (dry) . . . . .	24	48
Motor cars . . . . .	213	169	Hides and skins . . . . .	45	44
Other transport equipment . . . . .	779	151	Sugar . . . . .	50	34

\* Excluding inter-trade of the East African Community.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

IMPORTS	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1974	1975
China, People's Republic . . . . .	630	581	China, People's Republic . . . . .	89	112
France . . . . .	153	84	Germany, Fed. Repub. . . . .	157	240
Germany, Fed. Repub. . . . .	480	437	Hong Kong . . . . .	183	100
India . . . . .	73	123	India . . . . .	165	150
Iran . . . . .	413	388	Japan . . . . .	94	44
Italy . . . . .	131	198	Kenya and Uganda . . . . .	218	175
Japan . . . . .	497	355	Malaysia . . . . .	9	69
Kenya and Uganda . . . . .	381	406	Netherlands . . . . .	102	103
Netherlands . . . . .	144	163	Singapore . . . . .	43	224
United Kingdom . . . . .	605	787	Sweden . . . . .	36	58
U.S.A. . . . .	393	708	United Kingdom . . . . .	404	350
			U.S.A. . . . .	204	167
			Yugoslavia . . . . .	86	40
			Zambia . . . . .	35	25

TRANSPORT  
EAST AFRICAN RAIL TRAFFIC

		1971	1972	1973
Goods traffic . . . . .	million ton-miles	687	600	682
Passengers . . . . .	'000	3,133	3,100	3,400

Source: E.A. Railways and Harbours.

ROAD TRAFFIC  
LICENSED MOTOR VEHICLES

	1971	1972	1973
Motor cars . . . . .	33,238	33,141	34,321
Light commercial vehicles . . . . .	14,273	14,784	15,181
Private motor cycles . . . . .	9,407	10,048	10,888
Lorries and trucks . . . . .	13,183	14,217	15,049
Government vehicles . . . . .	7,850	8,454	9,689
Tractors, tankers, etc. . . . .	4,750	5,290	5,501
Others . . . . .	6,546	7,079	7,709
TOTAL . . . . .	89,247	93,013	98,338

## SEA TRAFFIC\*

	1972	1973	1974
Number of ships . . . . .	1,675	1,554	1,512
Net registered tonnage ('000 tons) . . . . .	5,715	5,474	5,043
Number of passengers† . . . . .	57,056	72,085	49,830
Cargo handled ('000 deadweight tons):			
Unloaded . . . . .	2,462	2,591	3,137
Loaded . . . . .	1,090	1,047	1,102

\* Through Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Mtwara.

† Including embarked and disembarked.

In 1976 Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Mtwara handled a total of 4,767,944 tons of cargo.

## CIVIL AIR TRAFFIC

	1971	1972	1973
Ton-km. sold ('000) . . . . .	106,356	101,791	99,349
Passengers carried ('000) . . . . .	564	564	554
Passenger km. ('000) . . . . .	860,575	860,338	794,000
Mail ton-km. ('000) . . . . .	3,445	3,238	3,227
Cargo ton-km. ('000) . . . . .	27,685	23,971	27,298
Gross Revenue (million sh.) . . . . .	403	416*	412

\* Traffic Revenue only.

## TOURISM

	1974	1975	1976
Tourist arrivals . . . . .	177,550	210,000	252,000
Hotels . . . . .	109	112	112
Beds . . . . .	6,073	6,978	6,209

Source: Tanzania Tourist Corporation.

EDUCATION  
TANGANYIKA  
(1972)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	4,502	21,926	1,003,596
Secondary . . . . .	141	2,257	33,288
Vocational . . . . .	5	n.a.	n.a.
Teacher Training . . . . .	22	488	4,858
University . . . . .	1	n.a.	n.a.

Zanzibar (1966): Primary pupils 35,000, Secondary pupils 1,700.

Source (unless otherwise indicated): Bureau of Statistics, Dar es Salaam.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The United Republic of Tanzania was established on April 26th, 1964, when Tanganyika and Zanzibar merged to form a united government. An Interim Constitution of 1965 made provisional constitutional arrangements for the union and set out the legislative, executive and judicial organs of the Government. The President is the Head of State, Head of the Government and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces. The Vice-President is the Head of the Executive in Zanzibar while the Prime Minister is responsible for the conduct of Government business.

In June 1975 the National Assembly passed an Interim Constitution Amendment Bill which officially incorporated the fundamental principles of socialism and self-reliance into the constitution and gave legal supremacy to TANU as the national political party on the mainland. On

February 5th, 1977, a new party, *Chama Cha Mapinduzi* (CCM), was formed following the amalgamation of TANU and the Afro-Shirazi Party which operated in Zanzibar and Pemba. This party has adopted responsibility for all political activity and state functions. A permanent constitution was adopted in 1977, based on freedom, justice, brotherliness and peace and incorporating principles of human equality, socialism, self-reliance and democracy. The provisions below relate to the 1965 constitution, as subsequently amended.

## GOVERNMENT

Legislative power is exercised by the Parliament of the United Republic, which is vested by the Constitution with complete sovereign power, and of which the present National Assembly is the legislative house. The Assembly

## TANZANIA

also enacts all legislation concerning the mainland. Internal matters in Zanzibar are the exclusive jurisdiction of the Zanzibar executive and the Revolutionary Council of Zanzibar.

### National Assembly

The National Assembly comprises 107 elected members (although for the 1975 elections it was reduced to 96), 20 *ex-officio* members (the Regional Commissioners), 15 national members elected by statutory bodies, 10 members appointed by the President, up to 32 members of the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council, and up to 20 other Zanzibar members appointed by the President. In 1977 provision was made for 10 elected members from Zanzibar and for 5 more to represent the regions there. Provision is made for the total to reach 204 members (in 1975 the total was 214).

### President

The President has no power to legislate without recourse to Parliament. The assent of the President is required before any Bill passed by the National Assembly becomes law. Should the President withhold his assent and the Bill be re-passed by the National Assembly by a two-thirds majority, the President is required by law to give his assent within 21 days unless, before that time, he has dissolved the National Assembly, in which case he must stand for re-election.

The Presidential candidate is chosen by an electoral convention of Chama Cha Mapinduzi. If the convention's first choice is rejected by a majority of the voters, another candidate must be chosen and submitted to the vote.

To assist him in carrying out his functions the President appoints a Vice-President from the elected members of the National Assembly. If the President comes from the mainland, the Vice-President must come from Zanzibar and vice versa. The leader of Government business in the Assembly is appointed by the President from the members

## The Constitution, The Government

of the Assembly. The Vice-President and ministers comprise the Cabinet, which is presided over by the President.

### Members of Parliament

Members of Parliament are elected for five years unless the President dissolves Parliament at an earlier date.

In each constituency the official party puts forward two candidates chosen by the party membership. There is universal adult suffrage.

### Political Party—Chama Cha Mapinduzi

The Party was formed in 1977 following the amalgamation of the Tanganyika African National Union (TANU) and the Afro-Shirazi Party, which operated in Zanzibar and Pemba. A national conference elected 40 delegates to the National Executive Council, which in turn elected the 30 members of the Central Committee. The Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Party are elected by the national conference. The Party is regarded as the instrument through which Tanzania's socialist aims will be realized.

### JUDICIARY

The independence of the judges is secured by provisions which prevent their removal, except on account of misbehaviour or incapacity, after investigation by a judicial tribunal. The Constitution also makes provision for a Permanent Commission of Enquiry which has wide powers to investigate any abuses of authority.

### CITIZENSHIP

The Constitution also makes provision for the attainment of citizenship in accordance with the principles already approved by the National Assembly.

### CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENTS

The Constitution can be amended by an act of the Parliament of the United Republic, when the proposed amendment is supported by the votes of not less than two thirds of all the members of the Assembly.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

President: Mwalimu Dr. JULIUS K. NYERERE.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

President and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces:  
Mwalimu Dr. JULIUS K. NYERERE.

Vice-President: ABDOU JUMBE.

Prime Minister: EDWARD MORINGE SOKOINE.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: BEN MKAPA.

Minister of Finance and Planning: EDWIN ISAAC MTEI.

Minister of Commerce: ALPHONSE RULEGURA.

Minister of Industries: CLEOPA MSUYA.

Minister of Home Affairs: HASSAN NASSOR MOYO.

Minister of Agriculture: JOHN W. S. MALECELA.

Minister of Manpower Development: NICHOLAS KUHANGA.

Minister of Defence and National Service: RASHIDI M. KAWAWA.

Minister of Natural Resources and Tourism: SOLOMON OLE SAIBUL.

Minister of National Education: ISHAEL ELNIEWINGA.

Minister of Works: ALFRED TANDAU.

Minister of Labour and Social Welfare: CRISPIN TUNGARAZA.

Minister of Lands, Housing and Urban Development:  
TABITHA SIWALE.

Minister of Water, Energy and Minerals: AL NOOR KASUM.

Minister of Health: DR. LEADER STERLING.

Minister of Communications and Transport: AMIR JAMAL.

Minister of Information and Broadcasting: I. A. SEPETU.

Minister of National Culture and Youth: (vacant).

Minister of Justice: JULIE MANNING.

Minister of Capital Development: HASNU MAKAME.

Ministers of State, President's Office: HUSSEIN SHEKILANGO,  
ABDALLAH MATEPE.

Minister of State, Vice-President's Office: ALI MZEE.

Minister of State, Prime Minister's Office: JACKSON  
MAKWETA.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Chief ADAM SAPI MKWAWA.

In the National Assembly elections held in October 1975, there were 92 mainland constituencies contested by 2 candidates each, and 4 constituencies with unopposed candidates, making the total number of elected members

96. The remaining 118 Assembly seats were filled by 46 appointees from Zanzibar, 20 regional party secretaries, 8 presidential nominees, 9 members appointed to the East African Legislative Assembly and 35 members selected by the Assembly from regional and national institutions.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Chama Cha Mapinduzi (CCM) (Revolutionary Party of Tanzania):** Dodoma; 1. February 1977, following the amalgamation of the Tanganyika African National Union (TANU), which operated on the mainland, and the Afro-Shirazi Party, which operated in Zanzibar and Pemba; aims to establish a socialist democratic state by self-help at all levels; in October 1977 a national conference elected 40 delegates to the National Executive Committee from the regions; this body elected

a 30-member Central Committee, which appointed the administration of CCM, headed by a National Executive Secretary; Chair. Dr. JULIUS K. NYERERE; Vice-Chair. ABUUD JUMBE; Nat. Exec. Sec. PIUS MSEKWA.

The CCM has four principal affiliates: the Youth League, the Workers' Organization, the Union of Co-operative Societies and the United Women of Tanzania.

## REGIONAL COMMISSIONERS

**Arusha:** ABDULNURU SULEIMAN.

**Coast:** IBRAHIM KAJBMBO.

**Dar es Salaam:** JOSEPH W. RWEGASIRA.

**Dodoma:** JOHN MAHABILLE.

**Iringa:** ATHMAN KABONGO.

**Kigoma:** TIMOTHY SHINBIKA.

**Kilimanjaro:** LAWI SIJAONA.

**Lindi:** ALLAN HARI.

**Mara:** STEPHEN WASSIRA.

**Mbeya:** RICHARD WAMBURA.

**Morogoro:** ANNA ABDALLA.

**Mtwara:** CHARLES KILEWO.

**Mwanza:** Col. MUHIDDIN KIMARIO.

**Rukwa:** M. G. L. LYANGA BARUTI.

**Ruvuma:** LANCE GAMA.

**Shinyanga:** BRUNO MPANGALA.

**Singida:** SILAS MAYUNGA.

**Tabora:** CHERIEL NGONJA.

**Tanga:** Mr. NG'OMBALE-MWIRU.

**West Lake:** NASSOR KISOKI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO TANZANIA

(In Dar es Salaam unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Albania:** P.O.B. 1034, 93 Msese Rd., Kinondoni (E); *Ambassador:* BESIK KEJA.

**Algeria:** P.O.B. 2963, 34 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* TAHAR GAID (also accred. to Kenya, Madagascar, Uganda and Zambia).

**Australia:** P.O.B. 2000, N.L.C. Investment Bldg., Independence Ave. (HC); *High Commissioner:* FREDERICK WILLIAM TRULOVE (also accred. to Mauritius, Madagascar and Zambia).

**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Belgium:** Flat No. 7, NIC Bldg., Mirambo St. (E); *Ambassador:* EDUARDUS P. VERHILLE (also accred. to Malawi and Mauritius).

**Botswana:** (HC), *High Commissioner:* ALOYSIUS W. KOPPEL.

**Brazil:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Bulgaria:** P.O.B. 0260, Plot No. 232, Maki Rd., Upanga (E); *Ambassador:* D. Y. TCHORBAZHIEV (also accred. to Zambia).

**Burundi:** Lugalo Rd., Upanga (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Zambia).

**Cameroon:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Canada:** P.O.B. 1022, N.A.F.C.O. Bldg. (HC); *High Commissioner:* ROBERT W. McLAREN (also accred. to Mauritius).

**China, People's Republic:** P.O.B. 1049, 2, Kapfeshoni Close/Toure Drive (E); *Ambassador:* LIU CHUN.

**Cuba:** P.O.B. 0282, Plot No. 313, Upanga; *Ambassador:* HECTOR R. LATOUR (also accred. to Zambia).

**Czechoslovakia:** P.O.B. 3051, Jubilee Mansion, 60 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSTA GANDER (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**Denmark:** P.O.B. 0171, Bank House, Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* H. A. BUCHER (also accred. to Botswana and Mozambique).

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 1008, 21 Garden Ave. (near Pamba House) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ANWAR.

**Ethiopia:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

## TANZANIA

## Diplomatic Representation

**Finland:** P.O.B. 2455, Nic Investment House, Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Zambia).

**France:** P.O.B. 2349, Bagamoyo Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* GEORGES DENIZEAU.

**German Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 2083, 65 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* HANS-JÜRGEN WEITZ (also accredited to Madagascar, Mauritius and Rwanda).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 9541, N.I.C. Bldg., Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Mauritius).

**Guinea:** P.O.B. 2969, 35 Haile Selassie Rd., Oyster Bay (E); *Ambassador:* SEKOU CAMARA (also accredited to Burundi, Kenya, Madagascar, Rwanda, Uganda and Zambia).

**Hungary:** P.O.B. 672, 40 Bagamoyo Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* GYULA BARANYI (also accredited to Burundi and Zambia).

**India:** P.O.B. 2684, Nic Investment House, Independence Ave. (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. D. SHARMA.

**Indonesia:** P.O.B. 572, 299 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* L. M. ABDULKADIR.

**Iraq:** P.O.B. 5289, N.I.C. Investment House, Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* OTHAM AL-ANI.

**Italy:** P.O.B. 2106, Plot 316, Lugalo Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. LORENZO TOZZOLI.

**Ivory Coast:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Jamaica:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).

**Japan:** P.O.B. 2577, Bagamoyo Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* MASAYOSHI KAWANAMI.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** P.O.B. 2690, Plot 460B, United Nations Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* JANG IL MAN (also accredited to Mauritius).

**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Liberia:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Madagascar:** P.O.B. 5254, 14 Msasani Beach (E); *Ambassador:* RATSIMBAZAFY H. JUX.

**Mali:** (also accredited to Burundi, Kenya and Uganda).

**Mexico:** P.O.B. 571, Kimara St., Plot 2052/5, Sea View (E); *Ambassador:* ALFONSO ESTRADA-BERG.

**Mongolia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Morocco:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Mozambique:** Dar es Salaam; *Chargé d'affaires:* FELISBERTO CHALANGA LUKANGA.

**Netherlands:** P.O.B. 9534, I.P.S. Bldg., Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* J. C. VAN DEN BERG (also accredited to Madagascar and Mauritius).

**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 9214, 3 Bagamoyo Rd., Oyster Bay (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. U. YOLAH (also accredited to Mauritius).

**Norway:** P.O.B. 2646, I.P.S. Bldg., Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* PER THEE NAEVDAL.

Tanzania also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Argentina, Cyprus, Ghana, Greece, Guyana, Iceland, Kuwait, Libya, Portugal, Sierra Leone, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Trinidad and Tobago and Tunisia.

**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 2925, 149 Malik Rd., Upanga (E); *Ambassador:* M. NASRULLAH KHAN (also accredited to Madagascar and Zambia).

**Poland:** P.O.B. 2188, 4 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* JULIAN TWOROG (also accredited to Madagascar and Zambia).

**Romania:** P.O.B. 590, Plot 11, Ocean Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* ION DRINCEANU (also accredited to Kenya and Rwanda).

**Rwanda:** P.O.B. 2918, Plot 32, Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Senegal:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Somalia:** P.O.B. 2031, Plot 31, Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* ABDULRAHMAN HUSSEIN MOHAMED (also accredited to Burundi).

**Spain:** P.O.B. 842, I.P.S. Bldg., 7th Floor; *Ambassador:* LUIS MARINAS (also accredited to Zambia).

**Sudan:** P.O.B. 2266, "Albaraka", 64 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* D. A. AGABNA.

**Sweden:** P.O.B. 9274, I.P.S. Bldg., 9th Floor, Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* KNUT GRANSTEDT.

**Switzerland:** P.O.B. 2454, 17 Kenyatta Drive (E); *Ambassador:* P. E. JACCAUD (also accredited to Botswana, Mauritius and Zambia).

**Syria:** P.O.B. 2442, Plot 276, Upanga East (E); *Ambassador:* MOHAMED TALL (also accredited to Burundi, Mauritius and Zambia).

**Turkey:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** P.O.B. 1905, Plot No. 73, Kenyatta Drive (E); *Ambassador:* S. A. SLIPCHENKO.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 9200, Permanent House (HC); *High Commissioner:* PETER MOON (also accredited to Madagascar).

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 9123, National Bank of Commerce House (4th Floor), City Drive (E); *Ambassador:* JAMES W. SPAIN.

**Vatican:** P.O.B. 480, Plot 462, Msasani Peninsula; *Apostolic Nuncio:* Archbishop FRANCO BRAMBILLA.

**Viet-Nam:** P.O.B. 2194, 9 Ocean Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* DUONG THIET SON (also accredited to Madagascar).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 349, 353 United Nations Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* HAIEDRA NASSIR MOHAMED AL-HAJ.

**Yugoslavia:** P.O.B. 2838, Plot 35/36, Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* MARKO KOSIN (also accredited to Mauritius).

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 975, 438 Malik Rd., Upanga (E); *Ambassador:* MWENDA M'SIRI MUKANDABANTU (also accredited to Mauritius).

**Zambia:** P.O.B. 2525, Plot 442, Malik Rd., Upanga (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant) (also accredited to Madagascar).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

From the beginning of 1970 People's Courts have been established in Zanzibar. Magistrates are elected by the people and have two assistants each. Defence lawyers are normally not permitted.

The Court of Appeal for East Africa, which heard civil and criminal appeals from Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania, was dissolved in July 1977. Appeals from the Tanzanian High Court are dealt with by a special judiciary department based in Arusha, northern Tanzania, pending legislation to establish a national Court of Appeal.

**Permanent Commission of Enquiry:** P.O.B. 2643, Dar es Salaam; Chair. Col. KITUNDU (Official Ombudsman); Sec. S. B. MALIKA (acting).'

**The High Court:** Has final jurisdiction in both criminal and civil cases. Its headquarters are at Dar es Salaam but it holds regular sessions in all Regions. It consists of a Chief Justice and fourteen Judges.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice J. FRANCIS NYALALI.  
**Registrar:** C. G. MTENGA.  
**Senior Deputy Registrar:** D. SHUNGU.

**District Courts:** These are situated in each district and are presided over by either a Resident Magistrate or District Magistrate. They have limited jurisdiction and there is a right of appeal to the High Court.

**Primary Courts:** These are established in every district and are presided over by Primary Court Magistrates. They have limited jurisdiction and there is a right of appeal to the District Courts and then to the High Court.

**Attorney-General of Tanzania:** JOSEPH WARIOBA.

**Attorney-General of Zanzibar:** D. Z. LUBUVA

**Chief Justice of Zanzibar:** ABDUL WAHIB MASOUD BORA-AFIA.

## RELIGION

There are Hindu communities and followers of traditional beliefs.

### ANGLICAN

#### Archbishop:

Province of Tanzania: Most Rev. JOHN SEPEKU, Bishop of Dar es Salaam; P.O.B. 25016, Ilala, Dar es Salaam.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

The Catholic Church was established in Tanganyika in 1868. In 1976 there were an estimated 2,228,600 Catholics in Tanzania.

#### Archbishop:

Dar es Salaam: Cardinal LAUREAN RUGAMBWA, P.O.B. 167, Dar es Salaam.

#### Archbishop:

Tabora: Most Rev. MARK MIHAYO, Private Bag, P.O. Tabora.

### LUTHERAN

**Evangelical Lutheran Church in Tanzania:** P.O.B. 3033, Arusha; 750,000 mems.; Head: Bishop SEBASTIAN KOLOWA; Exec. Sec. JOEL NGEIVAMU; publ. *Uhuru na Amani*.

### GREEK ORTHODOX

**Archbishop of East Africa:** NICADEMUS OF IRINOPOULIS, Nairobi. (Province covers Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania.)

### OTHER CHURCHES

**Baptist Mission of East Africa:** P.O.B. 20395, Dar es Salaam.

**Christian Missions in Many Lands (CMML):** P.O.B. 524, Mtwara.

**Church Missionary Society:** P.O.B. 302, Dodoma; under Anglican administration.

**Moravian Church:** P.O.B. 32, Tukuyu, with missions in Mbeya, Chunya and Tabora.

**Pentecostal Church:** P.O.B. 34, Kahama.

**Presbyterian Church:** P.O.B. 2510, Dar es Salaam.

### ISLAM

Islam is the dominant religion in Zanzibar.

**Bakwata:** P.O.B. 21422, Dar es Salaam; Tanzania National Council of Muslims.

**Ismalia Provincial Church:** P.O.B. 460, Dar es Salaam. A large proportion of the Asian community are Ismaelis.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Daily News:** P.O.B. 9033, Dar es Salaam; f. 1972; Govt. Newspaper; Editor-in-Chief Pres. JULIUS NYERERE; Man. Editor FERDINAND RUHINDA; circ. 27,728.

**Kipanga:** P.O.B. 199, Zanzibar; Swahili; Publ. Information and Broadcasting Services.

**Uhuru:** P.O.B. 9221, Dar es Salaam; official organ of CCM; Swahili; Editor COSTA KUMALIJIA; circ. 60,000.

### SUNDAY PAPERS

**Mzalendo:** P.O.B. 9221, Dar es Salaam; f. 1972; weekly organ of CCM in Swahili; Editor COSTA KUMALIJIA; circ. 40,000.

**Sunday News:** P.O.B. 9033, Dar es Salaam; f. 1954; Editor-in-Chief Pres. JULIUS NYERERE, Editor FERDINAND RUHINDA; circ. 28,288.

### PERIODICALS

**The African Review:** P.O.B. 35042, Dar es Salaam; f. 1971; politics etc.; quarterly.

**Gazette of the United Republic:** P.O.B. 9224, Dar es Salaam; weekly; official Government publication.

**Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 261, Zanzibar; f. 1964; official announcements; weekly.

**Jenga:** P.O.B. 2669, Dar es Salaam; journal of the National Development Corporation; circ. 6,000.



## TANZANIA

- Kiongozi** (*The Leader*): P.O.B. 9400, Dar es Salaam; f. 1950; Swahili; fortnightly; Editor C. H. B. HAKILI; circ. 23,000.
- Kweupe**: P.O.B. 1178, Zanzibar; Swahili; Publ. Information and Broadcasting Service; weekly.
- Mbioni**: P.O.B. 9193, Dar es Salaam; English language monthly journal of the political education college, Kivukoni College; circ. 4,000.
- Mwenge** (*Firebrand*): P.O.B. 1, Peramiho, Songea; f. 1937; monthly; Editor JOHN MAHUNDI; circ. 12,800.
- Nchi Yetu**: P.O.B. 9142, Dar es Salaam; f. 1964; Swahili; monthly; Editor: Director of Information Services; circ. 35,000.
- Nyota Afrika**: P.O.B. 9010, Nairobi; f. 1963; Swahili; monthly; circ. 35,000.
- Spotlight on South Africa**: P.O.B. 2239, Dar es Salaam; organ of the African National Congress (South Africa).
- Taamuli**: P.O.B. 35042, Dar es Salaam; journal of political science; Publ. Department of Political Science of University of Dar es Salaam; twice yearly.
- Taifa Tanzania**: P.O.B. 9010, Nairobi, Kenya; weekly; Man. Editor BOAZ OMORI.
- Tanzania Trade and Industry**: P.O.B. 234, Dar es Salaam; English; quarterly; circ. 4,500.
- Uhuru na Amani**: P.O.B. 25, Soni; publication of Evangelical Lutheran Church; Swahili; circ. 12,000.
- Ukulima wa Kisasa**: P.O.B. 2308, Dar es Salaam; f. 1955; Swahili; monthly; agricultural; Editor C. C. RWECHUNGURA; circ. 27,000.
- Ushirika**: Co-operative Union of Tanzania, P.O.B. 2567, Dar es Salaam; weekly.

## RADIO

**Radio Tanzania**: P.O.B. 9191, Dar es Salaam; f. 1956; Dir. of Broadcasting P. A. SOZIGWA.

Broadcasts internally in Swahili; Radio Tanzania's external service broadcasts in English, and in African languages of Mozambique, Rhodesia, South Africa and Namibia (South West Africa).

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; res. = reserves; m. = million; sh. = shillings.)

### BANKING

Banks were nationalized in 1967.

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Tanzania**: P.O.B. 2939, 10 Mirambo St., Dar es Salaam; f. 1966; sole issuing bank; government-owned; Gov. C. M. NYIRABU; Gen. Man. B. N. MAKANI; cap. 20m. sh.

#### STATE BANKS

**The National Bank of Commerce**: P.O.B. 1255, Dar es Salaam; f. 1967; took over Tanzanian branches of foreign banks and Tanzania Bank of Commerce; in 1970 took over the National Co-operative and Development Bank; 49 brs., 21 sub-brs. and 164 agencies throughout Tanzania; cap. p.u. 50m. sh.; gen. res. 71.8m. sh.; total dep. 2.4m. sh. (Feb. 1974); Chair. and Man. Dir. D. A. NKEMBO; Gen. Man. P. L. KAMUZORA.

**People's Bank of Zanzibar**: P.O.B. 1173, Forodhani, Zanzibar; f. 1966; state-controlled; Chair. and Man. ERNEST C. WAKATI; Gen. Man. M. KIPONDA.

## The Press, Publishers, Radio, Finance

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Shihata**: Dar es Salaam; f. 1976.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.)**: P.O.B. 2271, Dar es Salaam; Chief VALENTIN KUNIN; publishes Swahili weekly: *Urusi Leo*.

CTA, Prensa Latina, Reuters, Hsinhua and Tass (Dar es Salaam and Zanzibar) also have bureaux in Tanzania.

## PUBLISHERS

**Central Tanganyika Press**: P.O.B. 15, Dodoma; religion; Dir. BETTY DURHAM.

**Dar es Salaam University**: P.O.B. 35091; Publ. Officer F. S. TUNGARAZA.

**East African Literature Bureau**: P.O.B. 1408, Dar es Salaam; literature, education, technology, textbooks.

**Government Printer**: P.O.B. 9124, Dar es Salaam; publisher of Government and CCM documents.

**Longman Tanzania Ltd.**: P.O.B. 3164, Dar es Salaam; Man. Dir. A. B. MOSHI.

**Oxford University Press**: P.O.B. 5299, Maktaba Rd., Dar es Salaam; Man. Dir. ANTHONY THEOBALD.

**Tanzania Publishing House**: 47 Independence Ave., P.O.B. 2138, Dar es Salaam; f. 1966; owned by National Development Corporation of Tanzania; publishes educational and general books in Swahili and English; Gen. Man. WALTER BGOYA.

**Radio Tanzania Zanzibar**: P.O.B. 1178, Zanzibar; f. 1964; Broadcasting Officer OMAR M. OMAR.

Broadcasts in Swahili in three wavelengths.

There are over 500,000 radio sets in use (1974).

There is no television on the mainland but in January 1973 a colour service, the first in black Africa, began in Zanzibar.

**Tanganyika Post Office Savings Bank**: P.O.B. 9300, Dar es Salaam; f. 1927; dep. 96m. sh.; 300 brs. serve 400,000 depositors in mainland Tanzania; Man. F. T. KISSIMA.

**Tanzania Housing Bank**: P.O.B. 1723, Dar es Salaam; provides medium and long-term loans for housing projects; Exec. Chair. S. P. ASSEY; Gen. Man. D. A. YONA.

**Tanzania Investment Bank**: P.O.B. 9373, Dar es Salaam; f. 1970; cap. 100m. sh.; provides medium and long-term finance and technical assistance for economic development; Chair. and Man. Dir. G. F. MBOWE; Gen. Man. (vacant).

**Tanzania Rural Development Bank**: P.O.B. 268, Dar es Salaam; f. 1971; cap. 300m. sh.; provides medium and long term finance for rural development; Chair. and Man. Dir. P. A. MAGANI; Gen. Man. Z. MAGINGA.

### INSURANCE

**National Insurance Corporation Ltd.**: P.O.B. 9264, Dar es Salaam; f. 1963; nationalized 1967; handles all types of insurance business; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. M. MAALIM; Gen. Man. G. MWAIKAMBO.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Tanganyika Association of Chambers of Commerce:** P.O.B. 41, Dar es Salaam; Dir. J. T. LUPEMBE.

**Arusha Chamber of Commerce and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 141, Arusha.

**Dar es Salaam Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 41, Dar es Salaam; Chair. C. MWALONGO.

**Dar es Salaam Merchants' Chamber:** P.O.B. 12, Dar es Salaam.

**Mtwara Region Chamber of Commerce and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 84, Mtwara.

**Tanga Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 331, Tanga.

**Tanga Region Chamber of Commerce and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 543, Tanga.

## Associate members:

**Co-operative Union of Tanganyika Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2567, Dar es Salaam.

**Tanganyika Coffee Growers Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 102, Moshi.

## TRADE, MARKETING AND PRODUCER ASSOCIATIONS AND BOARDS

**Board of Internal Trade (BIT):** P.O.B. 883, Dar es Salaam.

**Cashew Nut Authority of Tanzania:** P.O.B. 533, Mtwara; Gen. Man. H. B. MWENISONGOLE.

**Coffee Authority of Tanzania:** P.O.B. 732, Moshi; Chair. S. L. KAAYA; Gen. Man. L. L. RUTAHAKANI.

**Copra Board:** f. 1950; administers the proceeds of a levy on exported copra products for the benefit of the copra industry.

**General Agricultural Products Export Corporation (GAPEX):** P.O.B. 9182, Dar es Salaam; Gen. Man. S. P. MURO.

**National Agricultural and Food Corporation (NAFCO):** P.O.B. 903, Dar es Salaam; produces and processes basic foods; Gen. Man. M. R. NABURI.

**National Milling Corporation (NMC):** P.O.B. 9502, Dar es Salaam; f. 1968; distributes basic foodstuffs and owns grain milling establishments; Gen. Man. C. MPEPWA.

**State Motor Corporation:** f. 1974 to control all activities of the motor trade with an import monopoly for cars and lorries; Gen. Man. A. K. MWAMBURGU.

**State Mining Corporation (STAMICO):** P.O.B. 4958, Dar es Salaam; f. 1972, has responsibility for all mining and prospecting in Tanzania; Gen. Man. S. L. LWAKATARE.

**Tanganyika Coffee Board:** P.O.B. 732, Moshi; Chair. O. A. MAKULE.

**Tanganyika Pyrethrum Board:** P.O.B. 4817, Dar es Salaam; Exec Chair G. LWENA.

**Tanganyika Tea Growers' Association:** P.O.B. 2177, Dar es Salaam; Chair. D. N. HLESTEF, Exec Sec. A. R. D'Costa.

**Tanzania Cotton Authority:** P.O.B. 9161, Dar es Salaam; f. 1973, replaced the Lint and Seed Marketing Board; Chair. A. MUSHI, Gen. Man. B. SALALA.

**Tanzania Livestock Development Authority:** P.O.B. 4218, Dar es Salaam; Man. Dir. A. MUSHI.

**Tanzania Sisal Authority:** f. 1973; replaced the Tanganyika Sisal Marketing Board and the Tanganyika Sisal Marketing Association Ltd.; Chair. A. S. SUGA.

**Tanzania Tea Authority:** P.O.B. 2663, Dar es Salaam; Chair. J. B. M. MWAKANGALE; Gen. Man. G. M. MUKAMI.

**Tanzania Textile Trading Co.:** P.O.B. 9211, Dar es Salaam; Man. Dir. N. A. RWEYEMANU.

**Tanzania Timber Export Company:** f. 1975.

**Tanzania Wool Industry Corporation:** P.O.B. 9160, Dar es Salaam; Gen. Man. J. M. BULEMELA.

**Tobacco Authority of Tanzania:** P.O.B. 227, Morogoro; Chair. S. MASWANYA.

**Zanzibar State Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 26, Zanzibar; Tanzania state enterprise since 1964; sole exporter of cloves, clovestem oil, chillies, copra, copra cake, coir fibre, coconut oil, lime oil, lime juice, pomanders, sea shells and seaweed.

## DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Capital Development Authority:** Dodoma; f. 1973; government-owned; to plan the development of the new capital city of Dodoma; Dir. GEORGE KAHAMA.

**Economic Development Commission:** Dar es Salaam; f. 1962; government-owned; to plan the development of the country's economy.

**National Development Corporation of Tanzania:** P.O.B. 2669, Dar es Salaam; f. 1965; government-owned; initial cap. 20m. sh.; principal instrument of expansion and progress in the fields of production and investment; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. B. KILEO.

**Sugar Development Corporation.**

**Tanganyika Development Finance Company Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2478, Dar es Salaam; f. 1962; issued cap. 40m. sh. taken up equally by the Tanzania Investment Bank, the Commonwealth Development Corporation and agencies of the Federal German and Netherlands Governments; to assist economic development; Man. S. P. MADETE.

## TRADE UNIONS

Minimum wages are controlled by law and there is also compulsory arbitration under the Trades Disputes (Settlement) Act. This Act makes strikes and lockouts illegal unless the statutory conciliation procedure has been followed. In 1964 the existing 13 trade unions were dissolved by legislation and the National Union of Tanganyika Workers (NUTA) was substituted. Wage increases are to be linked with productivity. In early 1974 NUTA had some 330,000 members.

**National Union of Tanganyika Workers (NUTA):** Dar es Salaam; f. 1964; sole Trade Union organization; affiliated to OATUU; about 330,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. ALFRED TANDA; Deputy Gen. Sec. C. TUNGAPATA.

## INDUSTRIAL SECTIONS

## East African Community Workers' Section:

East African Community Corporations: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. KALUWA.

East African Secretariat and General Fund Services: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. MPANGALA.

Railways: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. SALAWALA.

## Transport, Mines and Domestic Section:

Industries and Mines: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. KAINDO.

Commerce, Transport and Construction: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. MWAMBOJA.

Hotels, Hotels and General Workers: Asst. Sec.-Gen. D. PARI.

## TANZANIA

**Government Civil Servants' Section:** Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. PALLAHANI.

**Agricultural Workers' Section:** P.O.B. 2087, Tanga; Asst. Gen. Sec. Mr. ZIMBILILE.

**Teachers' Section:** Asst. Sec.-Gen. M. P. BESHIA.

### PRINCIPAL UNAFFILIATED UNION

**Workers' Department of Chama Cha Mapinduzi:** P.O.B. 389, Vikokotoni, Zanzibar; f. 1965.

### CO-OPERATIVES

The co-operative movement plays a central rôle in the Tanzanian economy, acting as middleman between farmers and the marketing boards which buy most of the country's agricultural produce. The movement has made considerable incursions into the transport, distribution and retail trade. Under "Operation Maduka", begun in 1976, it is planned to replace private shops in or near State farms, industries and *ujamaa* villages by co-operatives. In 1976 there were 879 co-operative shops and 2,191 *ujamaa* shops. The co-operatives obtain their trade commodities from the

## Trade and Industry, Transport

importing agencies which are mostly now para-statal organizations.

The movement is composed of some 1,670 primary marketing societies under the aegis of about 20 regional co-operative unions. The Co-operative Union of Tanganyika is the national organization (affiliated with the ruling CCM party) to which all unions belong.

**Co-operative Development Office:** Zanzibar; f. 1952; encourages and develops co-operative societies.

**Co-operative Union of Tanganyika Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2567, Dar es Salaam; f. 1962; the Co-operative Association was formed in 1962; Sec.-Gen. A. L. MFINANGA; 700,000 mems.

### PRINCIPAL SOCIETIES

**Bukoba Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5, Bukoba; 74 affiliated societies; 75,000 mems.

**Kilimanjaro Uremi Corporation Ltd.:** f. 1976; 227 registered co-operative villages.

**Nyanza Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 9, Mwanza.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

Tanzania was a member of the East African Railway Corporation until its dissolution in early 1977. It is likely that Tanzania will establish its own railway company.

LINES	KILOMETRES
Tanga-Moshi	350
Moshi-Arusha	85
Dar es Salaam-Kigoma	1,254
Mnyusi-Ruvu	188
Kilosa-Kidatu	109
Tabora-Mwanza	380
Kaliuwa-Mpanda	211

**Tanzania-Zambia Railway Authority (TAZARA):** P.O.B. 2834, Dar es Salaam; 1,860 km. railway link between Dar es Salaam and Kapiri Mposhi in Zambia was opened in October 1975. The project was executed under technical and financial assistance from the People's Republic of China and cost about 3,000 million shillings; Gen. Man. ANANIYA SIMWANZA; Deputy Gen. Man. A. G. I. SHAYO; Sec. C. P. SHENGENA.

### ROADS

Tanzania has about 35,000 km. of roads, of which 16,000 km. are major roads. Many minor roads are impassable in the wet season. Work was to begin in 1977 on a road to link the port of Dar es Salaam and the Tanzam Highway. The "unity bridge" to Mozambique was to be completed in 1977 and there are plans to build ten bridges, including two each to Zanzibar and Burundi.

Zanzibar has 619 km. of road, of which 442 km. are bitumen surfaced, and Pemba has 363 km., 130 of which are bitumen surfaced. A road has been built between Zambia and Tanzania with aid from U.S.A., the World Bank Group and the Government of Sweden.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Lake marine services operate on Lakes Tanganyika and Victoria. Steamers connect with Kenya, Uganda, Zaire, Burundi and Zambia. A joint shipping company was formed with Burundi in 1976, to operate services on Lake Tanganyika.

### SHIPPING

**Tanzania Harbours Corporation:** P.O.B. 9184, Dar es Salaam; Chair. P. K. KINYANJUI; Dir.-Gen. E. N. BISAMUNYU; 3 brs.

**Harbours:** Dar es Salaam (eight deep-water berths, one oil jetty for super oil tankers up to 100,000 m.t.), Mtwara (two deep-water berths), Tanga (lighterage).

**National Shipping Agency (NASACO):** State-owned shipping company with which all foreign shipping lines have had to deal exclusively since February 1974.

**Tanzania Coastal Shipping Line Ltd.:** P.O.B. 9461, Dar es Salaam; regular services to the Arabian Gulf, Madagascar, Mauritius and Seychelles; also charter services.

The following shipping lines are among the shipping lines serving East African ports: British India Line, Canadian City Lines, Christensen Canadian Lines, Clan Line, Cie Maritime Belge, Deutsche Ost Afrika Linie, East Africa National Shipping Line, Farrell Lines, Harrison Line, Indian African Line, Koninklijke Nedlloyd N.V., Lloyd Triestino, Lykes Lines, Maritime Co. of Tanzania Ltd., Mitsui OSK Lines, Moore-McCormack, Nedlloyd Line, Nippon Yusen Kaisha Line, Oriental Africa Line, Osaka Shosen Kaisha, Scandinavian East Africa Line, Southern Lines, Sovereign Marine Lines, Svedel Lines, Swedish East Africa Line, Union Castle Line.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are 53 airports and landing strips. The major international airport is at Dar es Salaam, 8 miles from the city centre, and there is an international airport at Kilimanjaro.

**Air Tanzania:** f. 1977; leases 1 Boeing 737 and 1 F27 from DETA.

**Zanair:** f. 1976 by the Zanzibar Government; internal services and services to Kenya.

Tanzania is also served by the following airlines: Aeroflot, Air Comores, Air India, Air Zaire, Air France, Air Madagascar, Alitalia, British Airways, DETA, Ethiopian Airlines, KLM, Lufthansa, PAA, SAS, Sabena, Swissair, TWA and Zambia Airways.

## TANZANIA

### TOURISM

Tanzania has set aside almost one quarter of its land for national parks, game and forest reserves. In 1975 there were eight national parks, compared with one at independence. In 1976 there were an estimated 252,000 tourist visitors, compared with 210,000 in 1975.

**East Africa Tourist Travel Association:** Headquarters P.O.B. 2013, Nairobi, Kenya.

**Tanzania Tourist Corporation:** Headquarters P.O.B. 2485, Dar es Salaam; state-owned; offices at IPS Bldg.,

### *Tourism, University*

Maktaba/Independence Ave.; Gen. Man. ESROM MARYOGO.

**Tanzania Wildlife Corporation:** P.O.B. 602, Arusha.

### UNIVERSITY

**University of Dar es Salaam:** P.O.B. 35091, Dar es Salaam; f. 1961; c. 535 teachers, 2,787 students.

# THAILAND

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Thailand is situated in South-East Asia and extends far south down the narrow Kra peninsula to Malaya (Peninsular Malaysia). It is bordered to the west and north by Burma, to the north-east by Laos and to the south-east by Cambodia. The climate is tropical and humid with an average temperature of 29°C (85°F). The language is Thai. Hinayana Buddhism is the predominant religion and there are a number of Muslim Malays to the south. There is a Christian minority, mainly in Bangkok and the north. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of red, white, blue, white and red, the central blue stripe being twice the width of the others. The capital is Bangkok.

### Recent History

Formerly known as Siam, Thailand took its present name in 1939. The army seized power in a coup in 1947 and Field Marshal Pibul Songgram took control. His influence declined during the 1950s and he was overthrown in 1957 in a bloodless coup led by Field Marshal Sarit Thanarat. Elections were held but in 1958 martial law was declared and all political parties dissolved. Following the death of Sarit in 1963, Gen. (later Field Marshal) Thanom Kittikachorn became Prime Minister. After 10 years of military rule, a constitution was introduced in June 1968. Seven political parties secured seats in the parliamentary elections of February 1969, the majority being won by the party formed by the military government.

Following a rise in communist insurgency and internal political unrest, Field Marshal Thanom proclaimed military rule in November 1971. Failure to produce a promised new constitution and to deal with the perennial problems of inflation, corruption, insurgency and a continued U.S. military presence led to student riots, culminating in bloodshed, which brought down the Government in October 1973. An interim government was formed under Dr. Sanya Dharmasakti, and a new constitution was promulgated in October 1974. Political parties were legalized and in January 1975 42 parties took part in free elections for the new House of Representatives. No party gained a decisive majority, and a coalition government formed in February by the Democratic Party leader, Seni Pramroj, was brought down by a vote of "no confidence" in March 1975.

The new government, a right-wing coalition of business and military interests headed by the Social Action Party leader, Kukrit Pramroj, was unable to maintain its unity and Kukrit resigned in January 1976. He remained in office until April, when general elections were held, resulting in a majority for the Democratic Party. A four-party coalition government was formed with Seni as Prime Minister. In the following months the weakness of the administration became apparent, with its failure to tackle the serious economic problems and check the increase in communist insurgency.

In September 1976 the return of Field Marshal Thanom, for private reasons, provoked demonstrations by left-wing groups, culminating in a violent clash between the police

and demonstrators at Thammasat University in October. The Seni Government, discredited by its failure to deal with the situation effectively, was dissolved and a right-wing military junta led by Admiral Sa'ngad Chalor-yoo, the newly appointed Defence Minister, seized power, calling itself the National Administrative Reform Council (NARC). Martial law was declared and strict press censorship imposed. A new constitution was promulgated and a new civilian cabinet announced. Thanin Kraivichien, a relatively unknown Supreme Court judge, was named Prime Minister. The new administration announced its intention to take a hard line against domestic communist insurgency and to give priority to economic recovery.

In October 1977 the Thanin Government was overthrown in a bloodless coup led by the same group of military leaders that had brought it to power. The 23-man Revolutionary Council, chaired by Admiral Sa'ngad, abolished the 1976 constitution and promised a rapid return to democracy. In November an interim constitution was promulgated (see below under Government) and General Kriangsak Chomanan, the Supreme Military Commander, was designated Prime Minister and a Cabinet formed. The new administration pledged itself to try to heal the divisions in Thai society, which the militantly anti-communist Thanin regime had exacerbated, and to improve relations with the communist regimes in Indochina. Elections were promised for April 1979 after the newly-appointed National Legislative Council has drafted a permanent constitution.

In foreign policy during the 1960s, close to the battleground in Indochina, Thailand committed itself to the U.S. camp. However, following the collapse of U.S. foreign policy in Indochina in 1975, Thailand sought closer ties with its communist neighbours. Diplomatic relations were established with the People's Republic of China and the new regimes in Cambodia and Viet-Nam. However, ties with Laos were strained after the assumption of *Pathet Lao* control, and during 1976 and 1977 there were frequent border clashes. In 1977 there were several serious border incidents with Cambodia but in early 1978 talks between the two countries resulted in an agreement to exchange ambassadors and to increase trade. Relations with Malaysia remained close during 1977 with the launching of joint operations against border insurgency.

### Government

Under the terms of the interim constitution promulgated in November 1977 the King is Head of State and Commanding Chief of the Armed Forces. The 360-member National Legislative Council, appointed by the King, is empowered to draft a new constitution. A National Policy Council composed of the 23 members of the former Revolutionary Council advises the Cabinet and formulates policies. The King appoints the Prime Minister, on the advice of the National Policy Council, and the Cabinet, on the advice of the Prime Minister. The King may dismiss the Prime Minister and Cabinet Ministers. Martial law was declared in October 1976 and remained in force in February 1978.

### Defence

The armed forces totalled 211,000 in 1977: army 141,000, navy 28,000, air force 42,000. There are para-military forces of 52,000 Volunteer Defence Corps and 14,000 border police. Military service lasts two years between the ages of 21 and 30. In the 1976/77 budget 13,094.6 million baht was allocated to national defence and 3,957.9 million baht to internal security.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture contributed about 26 per cent of gross domestic product in 1976. About a quarter of the total area of the country is under cultivation and nearly 60 per cent of the working population is engaged in agriculture. The principal crop is rice, of which Thailand is one of the world's principal exporters. Other important crops include maize, sugar cane, rubber and cassava.

The manufacturing sector accounted for about 17 per cent of G.N.P. in 1974 and employed nearly 8 per cent of the labour force. The principal industries are textiles, cement, sugar and petroleum refining. The small mining sector contributed 1.9 per cent of G.N.P. The most valuable mineral is tin, accounting for 85 per cent of total mining production, but fluorite, lignite, gypsum, zinc, manganese, tungsten, lead and antimony are also mined. Petroleum exploration has been undertaken in the Gulf of Thailand and large reserves of natural gas have been found. In 1975 output from the mining sector declined, with tin production down 18 per cent and fluorite down 30 per cent. However, in 1976, due to an increase in world prices, the value of tin exports increased by 38 per cent.

The economy suffered a number of major setbacks in 1975: export prices of the major export commodities fell, while the cost of imports, especially petroleum and capital goods, continued to rise. The trade deficit increased to a record 18,397 million baht in 1975 and Thailand suffered its first balance of payments deficit for four years. Foreign and domestic investment fell in 1975 and continued at a low level in 1976. In 1976 the economy recovered slightly, mainly due to improved performance in the agricultural sector. The G.N.P. rose by 6.5 per cent and exports increased in value by about 30 per cent, leading to a reduction in the balance of payments deficit to under 1,000 million baht. The inflation rate was about 5 per cent.

The economic revival continued in 1977, with an estimated growth rate of 7 per cent. Exports were expected to increase by 14 per cent. However, due to the continuing political instability, investment levels did not increase markedly. The Fourth Development Plan (1977-81), requiring an estimated expenditure of 83,000 million baht, aims at achieving an average annual growth rate of 7 per cent (5 per cent in the agricultural sector and 9.6 per cent in the industrial sector). The new Government has declared its intention to concentrate on rural development.

### Transport and Communications

There are 8,207 km. of state railways. In 1977 plans were announced for a new 148-km. line linking Chachoeng-

sao with Sattahip and the new port of Laem Chabang, to be completed by 1980. Thailand had 20,097 km. of main and secondary roads at the end of 1975. There is an extensive network of canals providing transport for bulk goods. The port of Bangkok is an important ocean junction in South-East Asia. Don Muang airport, near Bangkok is the only international airport, but there are domestic airports at Chiangmai and Haadyai.

### Social Welfare

There is no state social welfare scheme in operation. Employers are obliged by law to pay workers' compensation for injuries sustained at work. In 1973 Thailand had 615 hospitals with 51,435 beds.

### Education

Education between the ages of 7 and 15 is compulsory, wherever possible. In 1974 there were approximately 33,300 primary and secondary schools with about 250,000 teachers and 7.4 million students. There are 13 universities. In 1970 adult illiteracy averaged 21.3 per cent (males 12.7 per cent, females 29.5 per cent).

### Tourism

Thailand is noted for its temples, palaces and pagodas. The Royal Palaces of Bangkok are world famous. The number of tourists in 1976 was 1,098,442 and tourist expenditure totalled 3,990 million baht.

Visas are not required by nationals of countries with diplomatic relations with Thailand for stays of up to 14 days.

### Sport

Football, golf, badminton and Thai boxing (in which the feet are also used) are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 5th (Coronation Day), May 11th (State Ploughing Ceremony), May 22nd (Wisakha Buja), July 19th (Asalhabuja), July 20th (beginning of Buddhist Lent), August 12th (The Queen's Birthday), October 23rd (Chulalongkorn Day), December 5th (The King's Birthday—National Day), December 10th (Constitution Day), December 31st (New Year's Eve).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March/April\* (Makha Buja, Chakri Day and Songkran Day).

\* Regulated by the Buddhist calendar.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force, but a number of traditional measures are also used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 satangs = 1 baht.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 37.36 baht;

U.S. \$1 = 20.40 baht.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION		ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)				DENSITY (per sq. km.) 1976
	April 25th, 1960	April 1st, 1970	1973	1974	1975	1976	
542,373 sq. km.*	26,257,860	34,397,374†	39,787,000	41,023,000	42,277,000	43,569,000	80

\* 209,411 square miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration.

Principal towns (1970 census): Bangkok (capital) 2,157,303; Thonburi 920,058; Chiangmai 1,026,450.

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1970	1,145,293	32.0	148,996	4.1	223,899	6.3
1971	1,221,228	32.7	123,021	3.3	227,940	6.1
1972	1,189,950	30.8	186,161	4.8	248,676	6.4
1973	1,167,272	29.3	176,166	4.4	239,151	6.0
1974	n.a.	n.a.	199,258	4.9	n.a.	n.a.
1975	1,132,806	27.1	266,934	6.3	237,018	5.7
1976	n.a.	n.a.	270,415	6.2	n.a.	n.a.

\* Registration is incomplete. Average annual rates estimated by the United Nations are: Births 43.7 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 43.4 per 1,000 in 1970-75; Deaths 12.5 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 10.8 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(labour force sample survey, persons aged 11 and over)

	JULY-SEPTEMBER 1975			JANUARY-MARCH 1976		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing .	6,977,550	6,292,530	13,270,080	5,461,090	3,182,770	8,643,860
Mining and quarrying .	15,600	12,800	28,400	39,270	10,690	49,960
Manufacturing .	775,670	580,100	1,355,770	754,190	759,820	1,514,010
Construction, repair and demolition .	188,750	16,960	205,710	319,120	39,770	358,890
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	35,500	5,950	41,450	44,790	3,820	48,610
Commerce .	655,720	721,520	1,377,240	663,250	719,910	1,383,160
Transport, storage and communications .	365,890	15,430	381,320	338,620	17,840	356,460
Services .	849,220	672,400	1,521,620	876,580	583,710	1,460,290
Activities not adequately described .	—	—	—	210	—	210
TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT .	9,863,900	8,317,690	18,181,590	8,497,120	5,318,330	13,815,450
Persons seeking work for the first time .	39,050	21,060	60,110	61,610	20,380	81,990
Other unemployed .	12,350	1,140	13,490	26,030	21,750	47,780
TOTAL LABOUR FORCE .	9,915,300	8,339,890	18,255,190	8,584,760	5,360,460	13,945,220

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE, 1975

(unofficial estimates, '000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	14,800
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	1,780*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	308
Forest and woodland . . . . .	20,500*
Other land . . . . .	13,789
<b>TOTAL LAND . . . . .</b>	<b>51,177</b>
Inland water . . . . .	223
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>51,400†</b>

\* FAO estimate.

† Other sources give the area as 54,237,000 hectares.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA HARVESTED ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976*	1974	1975	1976
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	7,333	8,383	8,200	13,386	15,300	14,900
Maize . . . . .	1,130*	1,180*	1,200	2,550	3,023	2,700†
Sorghum . . . . .	120	130	130	220	200	231
Sweet potatoes . . . . .	36*	37*	38	320*	333*	347*
Cassava (manioc) . . . . .	479*	429*	441	6,240	6,358	7,850
Dry beans . . . . .	230*	248*	267	304	326	338*
Soybeans . . . . .	157*	110*	124	132	114	125
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	120*	120*	125	161	143	169
Cottonseed . . . . .	50	35	38	40	22	21
Cotton (lint) . . . . .				20	11	12*
Coconuts . . . . .				750*	820*	820*
Copra . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	39*	41*	43*
Water melons* . . . . .	36	39	41	450	480	510
Sugar cane . . . . .	256*	307*	370	13,339	14,592	19,000†
Bananas* . . . . .	185	185	n.a.	1,300	1,382	1,464
Kenaf (mesta) . . . . .	384	280*	280	443	300	300*
Natural rubber . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	379	349	392
Pineapples . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	500†	500*	500*
Onions (dry) . . . . .	21*	21*	21	50*	51*	52*
Tobacco . . . . .	111†	143†	147†	56†	69†	73†
Castor beans . . . . .	2*	2*	2	32	34	35

\* FAO estimates.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses . . . . .	168*	167*	167*
Cattle . . . . .	4,335	4,432	4,296
Buffaloes . . . . .	5,942	5,947	5,379
Pigs . . . . .	4,460	3,516	4,300
Sheep . . . . .	48*	51*	54*
Goats . . . . .	30*	30*	30*
Chickens . . . . .	61,816	47,805	55,000*
Ducks . . . . .	11,078	12,697	12,000*

\* FAO estimate.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons—FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	96	96	96
Buffalo meat . . . . .	63	63	63
Pigmeat . . . . .	200	160	200
Poultry meat . . . . .	75	77	81
Cows' milk . . . . .	4	4	4
Buffalo milk . . . . .	6	6	6
Hen eggs . . . . .	125.0	132.4	139.8
Other poultry eggs . . . . .	36.3	36.6	36.7
Cattle and buffalo hides . . . . .	32.4	32.8	33.6

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.



**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972*	1973	1974	1975
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers	3,279	3,010	2,655	2,725	3,721	3,517*	3,517*	3,023
Other industrial wood	1,530	1,590	1,640*	1,700*	1,750	1,790	1,849	1,911
Fuel wood	13,900	14,200	14,450*	14,750*	15,050	15,174	15,478	15,785
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>18,709</b>	<b>18,800</b>	<b>18,745</b>	<b>19,175</b>	<b>20,521</b>	<b>20,481</b>	<b>20,844</b>	<b>20,719</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Sawnwood (incl. boxboards)	1,435	1,306	1,162	1,190*	1,923	1,923*	1,500	1,659
Railway sleepers	21	36	42	45	29	19	19	13
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,456</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>1,204</b>	<b>1,235</b>	<b>1,952</b>	<b>1,942</b>	<b>1,519</b>	<b>1,672</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**  
('000 metric tons)

	FRESH-WATER	SEA	TOTAL
1969	90.4	1,179.6	1,270.0
1970	112.7	1,335.7	1,448.4
1971	116.8	1,470.3	1,587.1
1972	131.4	1,548.2	1,679.6
1973	140.9	1,538.0	1,678.9
1974	158.9	1,351.6	1,510.0
1975	160.1	1,394.6	1,555.3

Source: Department of Fisheries: Fisheries Record of Thailand.

**MINING**

		1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Brown coal and lignite	'000 metric tons	445	345	361	485	412
Crude petroleum	" " "	13	13	6	6	6
Iron ore*	" " "	24	16	21	21	21
Salt (unrefined)	" " "	160	160	160	160	160
Antimony ore*	metric tons	2,380	4,867	3,535	4,385	3,244
Lead concentrates*	" "	1,386	1,612	3,486	1,452	1,400
Manganese ore*	" "	5,111	6,972	12,949	10,666	8,700
Tin concentrates*	" "	21,689	22,072	20,921	20,339	16,406
Tungsten concentrates*	" "	2,286	3,382	2,733	2,464	2,005
Zinc ore*	" "	—	—	60	33,500	4,500

\* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

Source: UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## SELECTED MINERALS

(metric tons, gross weight)

	1976
Tin concentrates*	27,921
Tungsten ore	3,987
Lead ore	2,292
Antimony ore	8,704
Iron ore	24,969
Manganese	50,095

\* Metal content 19,237 metric tons.

Source: Department of Mineral Resources.

## INDUSTRY

## SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Sugar	'ooo metric tons	702	839	985	1,216
Beer	'ooo hectolitres	339	431.6	444.8	613.2
Cigarettes	metric tons	16,773	19,422	20,217	22,618
Woven cotton fabrics <sup>1</sup>	million sq. metres	402	474	443	n.a.
Non-cellulosic continuous filaments <sup>2</sup>	metric tons	9,800	16,300	15,200	20,700
Non-cellulosic discontinuous fibres <sup>2</sup>	" "	8,200	11,800	13,500	18,400
Woven fabrics of man-made fibres	million sq. metres	174.3	240.0	232.4	250.8
Rubber tyres	'ooo	950	1,142	1,112	n.a.
Sulphuric acid <sup>3</sup>	'ooo metric tons	47	47	47	38
Hydrochloric acid <sup>3</sup>	" " "	28.4	45.6	56.4	55.7
Caustic soda (100%)	" " "	39	47	56	57
Nitrogenous fertilizers	" " "	7.7	7.4	6.7	4.3
Liquefied petroleum gas <sup>4</sup>	" " "	163	218	185	185
Naphtha <sup>4</sup>	" " "	237	282	228	271
Motor spirit (petrol) <sup>4</sup>	" " "	960	1,060	998	706
Kerosene <sup>4</sup>	" " "	232	195	228	108
Jet fuel <sup>4</sup>	" " "	636	552	540	607
Distillate fuel oils <sup>4</sup>	" " "	1,864	1,902	1,716	1,881
Residual fuel oils <sup>4</sup>	" " "	2,730	3,511	3,192	3,501
Petroleum bitumen (asphalt) <sup>4</sup>	" " "	141	128	73	97
Cement	" " "	3,377.7	3,705.8	3,923.3	3,959.3
Tin (unwrought): primary	metric tons	22,281	22,927	19,827	16,630
Passenger motor cars (assembly)	'ooo	11.6	17.9	17.6	15.5
Commercial motor vehicles (assembly)	"	7.8	9.5	8.6	n.a.
Electric energy	million kWh.	6,209	7,329	7,789	7,910

Other products ('ooo metric tons): Cotton yarn 10.8 (1971); Jute yarn 62.5 (1966); Crude steel 40 (1970).

1976: Beer 749,900 hectolitres; Cigarettes 24,642 metric tons; Tin 20,337 metric tons.

<sup>1</sup> After undergoing finishing processes.<sup>3</sup> Strength of acid not reported.<sup>2</sup> Source: Textile Economics Bureau, Inc. (New York).<sup>4</sup> Source: Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Source: mainly UN, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.

## FINANCE

100 satangs = 1 baht.

Coins: 1/2, 1, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 satangs; 1 baht.

Notes: 50 satangs; 1, 5, 10, 20, 100 and 500 baht.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 37.36 baht; U.S. \$1 = 20.40 baht.

1,000 baht = £26.76 = \$49.02.

Note: From October 1963 to July 1973 the official exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 20.80 baht (1 baht = 4.8077 U.S. cents). Since July 1973 the baht has had a par value of 5 U.S. cents (\$1 = 20.00 baht) while the market rate was fixed at \$1 = 20.375 baht (1 baht = 4.9080 U.S. cents) until October 1975 and at \$1 = 20.40 baht since November 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 49.92 baht from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 54.20 baht from December 1971 to June 1972.

## BUDGET

(million baht, October 1st to September 30th)

REVENUE	1974/75	1975/76*	1976/77*	EXPENDITURE	1974/75	1975/76*	1976/77*
Taxes and duties . . .	34,387.4	38,608.1	46,131.9	Education . . .	10,011.3	12,982.2	14,731.0
Sales of assets . . .	122.5	645.2	151.5	Economic services . . .	12,715.4	12,722.1	14,426.7
Sales of services . . .	677.8	761.5	791.9	Agriculture . . .	4,248.5	5,464.2	6,868.8
State enterprises . . .	1,835.5	2,117.5	1,450.3	Communications . . .	5,341.7	7,130.0	6,776.5
Other sources . . .	1,401.2	1,480.1	1,944.4	National defence . . .	8,247.8	10,508.8	13,094.6
TOTAL REVENUE . . .	38,424.4	43,612.4	50,470.0	Public health and utilities . . .	5,251.4	6,956.4	8,012.5
Borrowing . . .	6,110.0	12,095.0	13,730.0	Internal security . . .	2,628.3	3,382.1	3,957.9
Treasury account . . .	—	1,880.0	4,590.0	General administration . . .	1,905.9	2,526.8	3,913.0
TOTAL . . .	44,534.4	57,587.4	68,790.0	Debt services . . .	6,385.5	7,619.1	6,417.4
				Miscellaneous . . .	3,133.5	5,952.5	4,236.9
				TOTAL . . .	50,279.0	62,650.0	68,790.0

\* Estimates.

Source: Research Division, Bureau of the Budget.

## DEVELOPMENT PLANS

(million baht)

REVENUE	SECOND PLAN (1967-71)	THIRD PLAN (1972-76)
Domestic sources . . . . .	41,440	83,354
Foreign assistance . . . . .	14,435	16,930
TOTAL . . . . .	55,875	100,284
EXPENDITURE		
Agriculture and co-operatives . . . . .	11,300	n.a.
Industry and mining . . . . .	885	
Power . . . . .	3,540	
Communications, transport . . . . .	17,080	
Community development and public utilities . . . . .	10,250	
Public health . . . . .	2,570	
Education . . . . .	6,520	
Commerce . . . . .	180	
Reserve . . . . .	3,550	
TOTAL . . . . .	55,875	100,284

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
**GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT**  
(million baht at current prices)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture, etc. . . . .	40,786	49,919	73,233	85,033	91,182	97,135
Crops . . . . .	28,084	35,960	56,443	63,204	67,673	73,093
Livestock . . . . .	5,474	5,882	6,278	10,314	11,592	11,659
Fisheries . . . . .	4,489	5,206	6,975	7,545	7,889	8,173
Forestry . . . . .	2,739	2,871	3,537	3,970	4,028	4,210
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	2,963	2,886	2,857	4,708	4,303	3,964
Manufacturing . . . . .	24,908	27,864	35,614	46,372	51,358	59,529
Construction . . . . .	7,327	7,168	8,340	10,538	11,913	13,791
Electricity and water supply . . . . .	1,904	2,251	2,682	2,814	3,286	3,499
Transport and communications . . . . .	8,955	10,514	13,237	15,992	17,979	20,689
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	26,269	29,881	41,071	53,488	53,002	58,797
Banking, insurance and real estate . . . . .	6,251	6,922	8,797	12,233	14,649	17,563
Ownership of dwellings . . . . .	3,100	3,199	3,552	4,179	4,433	4,802
Public administration and defence . . . . .	6,664	7,178	8,292	10,530	12,724	14,255
Services . . . . .	15,480	16,844	18,868	23,086	26,958	31,088
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (G.D.P.)</b> . . . . .	<b>144,607</b>	<b>164,626</b>	<b>216,543</b>	<b>268,973</b>	<b>291,787</b>	<b>325,112</b>
Net factor income from abroad . . . . .	30	-327	-424	1,079	111	-1,133
<b>GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT</b> . . . . .	<b>144,637</b>	<b>164,299</b>	<b>216,119</b>	<b>270,052</b>	<b>291,898</b>	<b>323,979</b>

Source: National Economic and Social Development Board.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	1,046	1,515	2,405	2,177	2,934
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-1,325	-1,835	-2,793	-2,839	-3,156
<b>TRADE BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>-279</b>	<b>-320</b>	<b>-388</b>	<b>-662</b>	<b>-222</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	544	618	767	812	692
Imports of services . . . . .	-376	-489	-708	-838	-961
<b>BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES</b> . . . . .	<b>-111</b>	<b>-191</b>	<b>-328</b>	<b>-687</b>	<b>-491</b>
Unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	59	144	241	80	23
<b>BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT</b> . . . . .	<b>-51</b>	<b>-46</b>	<b>-87</b>	<b>-607</b>	<b>-469</b>
Direct investment (net) . . . . .	68	77	189	86	79
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	88	3	199	169	240
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	38	240	137	215	259
<b>BALANCE ON CAPITAL ACCOUNT</b> . . . . .	<b>194</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>578</b>
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	53	-54	36	86	-27
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements)</b> . . . . .	<b>197</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>-51</b>	<b>81</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	15	—	—	—	—
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC.</b> . . . . .	<b>212</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>-51</b>	<b>81</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million baht)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	27,009	26,794	30,875	42,184	64,044	66,835	73,178
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	14,772	17,281	22,491	32,226	50,245	48,438	60,890

Source: Department of Customs.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million baht)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Food	1,210	1,375	1,812	1,952
Beverages and Tobacco	609	418	676	753
Crude Materials	2,077	3,518	4,276	3,977
Oils, Mineral Fuels and Lubricants	3,116	4,661	12,571	14,233
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats	46	86	124	108
Chemicals	4,757	6,683	9,318	9,122
Basic Manufactures	6,517	8,859	12,015	10,560
Machinery	9,716	13,891	20,467	23,125
TOTAL (incl. others)	30,875	42,184	64,044	66,835

  

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Rice	4,437	3,594	9,792	5,848
Rubber	1,862	4,573	5,036	3,437
Tin metal	1,664	2,069	3,071	2,166
Kenaf and jute	1,087	1,054	838	705
Maize	1,939	2,969	6,047	5,611
Teak and other woods	330	747	645	598
Tapioca products	1,560	2,468	3,878	4,469
Sugar	n.a.	1,161	3,757	5,680*

\* Unofficial estimate.

Source: Department of Customs.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million baht)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Australia	981	1,392	1,904	1,538
France	499	819	1,510	1,633
Germany, Federal Republic	2,279	3,210	4,676	3,484
Italy	475	601	1,105	1,225
Japan	11,401	15,078	20,102	21,084
Kuwait	773	1,278	3,468	2,241
Malaysia	169	223	181	283
Saudi Arabia	967	981	3,062	6,010
Taiwan	1,058	1,384	1,541	1,608
United Kingdom	1,620	2,715	2,970	3,031
U.S.A.	4,838	5,915	8,642	9,567

  

EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974	1975
Germany, Federal Republic	556	771	1,115	1,116
Hong Kong	1,674	2,362	3,577	6,144
Indonesia	727	1,496	1,867	803
Japan	4,660	8,409	12,853	12,421
Malaysia	1,047	1,803	2,433	2,099
Netherlands	1,794	2,927	4,328	4,547
Philippines	580	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Singapore	1,955	2,661	4,142	4,068
Taiwan	830	1,289	3,316	1,071
United Kingdom	368	622	664	529
U.S.A.	2,834	3,252	3,985	4,969

Source: Department of Customs.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

('000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Passenger-kilometres . . . . .	4,259,666	4,411,664	4,693,792	5,375,622	5,704,073
Freight (ton-kilometres) . . . . .	2,381,480	2,321,280	2,129,438	2,363,521	2,339,509
Freight tons carried . . . . .	5,073	5,354	5,021	5,117	5,057

Source: The State Railway of Thailand.

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Cars . . . . .	199,396	207,382	225,221	286,225
Lorries and buses . . . . .	154,642	167,694	192,634	245,723
Motor cycles . . . . .	348,801	361,718	389,811	442,636
Others . . . . .	23,314	25,040	23,415	26,046

Source: Licences Division, Police Department.

SHIPPING  
(Port of Bangkok)

	VESSELS ENTERED (number)	NET REGISTERED TONNAGE (in ballast)	VESSELS CLEARED (number)	NET REGISTERED TONNAGE (in ballast)	CARGO TONS UNLOADED	CARGO TONS LOADED
1972 . . . . .	1,754	2,866,780	2,350	4,220,003	12,669,746	7,795,597
1973 . . . . .	1,729	2,600,876	2,062	4,683,138	12,586,647	6,976,725
1974 . . . . .	1,682	3,433,466	2,139	4,380,357	11,200,573	8,765,609
1975 . . . . .	1,855	3,422,338	2,334	4,350,679	11,315,427	8,782,837

CIVIL AVIATION  
(Thai Airways)

	KILOMETRES FLOWN	TOTAL LOAD TON/ KILOMETRES	PASSENGERS CARRIED		FREIGHT CARRIED	
			Number	Passenger kilometres	Tons	Ton/ kilometres
1973 . . . . .	20,162,506	25,336,555	905,652	1,444,334,057	10,862.9	22,373,247
1974 . . . . .	23,163,264	39,853,645	977,968	1,844,879,944	14,083.4	35,463,442
1975 . . . . .	26,909,192	82,877,431	1,159,910	2,585,089,479	19,759.5	77,977,258

Source: Foreign Trade Statistics of Thailand, Department of Customs.

## TOURISM

	1974	1975	1976
Number of visitors . . . . .	1,107,392	1,178,075	1,098,442
Receipts(million baht)	3,841	4,538	3,990

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

	1974	1975
Telephones . . . . .	270,840	312,312
Radio sets . . . . .	5,111,235	5,360,735
Television sets . . . . .	714,551	761,015

1976: Telephones 333,677.

### EDUCATION (1974)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	STUDENTS
Kindergarten	75	1,904	155,648
Elementary (Ministry of Education)	513	8,722	218,962
Elementary (Provincial Authority)	27,295	165,438	5,172,103
Municipal	762	13,069	414,445
Secondary (Public)	713	22,383	542,793
General Education (Private)	1,580*	3,823	109,615
Vocational	175	6,645	108,216
Teacher Training	33	4,087	129,492

\* 1973

Source: National Statistical Office, Bangkok (unless otherwise stated).

## THE CONSTITUTION

A summary of the main provisions of the interim constitution promulgated on November 9th, 1977, follows:

### The King

Thailand is a Kingdom, one and indivisible. The King is Head of State and is head of the armed forces. Sovereignty rests with the people and the King exercises such power only in conformity with the provisions of the constitution. The King exercises legislative power through the National Legislative Assembly, executive power through the Cabinet and judicial power through the courts. The person of the King is sacred and shall not be violated, accused or sued in any way. The King appoints the President of the Privy Council and not more than 14 Privy Councillors. The Privy Council has the duty to advise the King on all matters pertaining to his functions.

### National Legislative Assembly

The National Legislative Assembly has the duty to prepare a permanent constitution and consider Bills. In preparing the constitution the Assembly shall have regard for the general election to be held in 1978.\* The Assembly consists of between 300 and 400 members of Thai nationality by birth, appointed by the King on advice of the President of the National Policy Council. The President of the National Policy Council countersigns the Royal Command appointing and removing members of the National Legislative Assembly. The King may remove members from office on the advice of the President of the Assembly and in accordance with the resolution of the Assembly. The King appoints the President of the Assembly from among its members and according to the resolution of the Assembly.

The National Legislative Assembly shall appoint a committee to draft a new constitution, which shall be submitted to the Assembly in three readings. If the constitution is passed by a two-thirds majority at the third reading, it shall be presented to the King for his signature and promulgation. Further provisions provide for procedures to be followed if the draft constitution is rejected by the Assembly.

Members of the National Legislative Assembly and its committees are immune from prosecution in voting or expressing opinions during sittings of the Assembly.

### National Policy Council

The National Policy Council consists of the former members of the Revolutionary Council. The Chairman of the Revolutionary Council is President of the National

Policy Council and the Vice-Chairman of the Revolutionary Council is the Vice-President of the National Policy Council. The National Policy Council appoints one of its members to be Secretary-General. The National Policy Council has the authority and duty to determine state policy and advise the Cabinet so that the administration of the state shall be in accordance with state policy. In important questions of policy the President of the National Policy Council may refer the decision to a joint sitting of the Council and the Cabinet presided over by the President of the National Policy Council.

### The Cabinet

The King appoints a Prime Minister on the advice of the President of the National Policy Council and Ministers to the Cabinet on the advice of the Prime Minister. The King may remove the Prime Minister from office on the advice of the President of the National Policy Council and a Minister on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Prime Minister and Ministers may not be members of the National Legislative Assembly nor hold any position in a private undertaking which operates its business for profit. The Prime Minister and Ministers may speak at meetings of the Assembly but may not vote.

### Emergency Powers

The King may enact Royal Decrees which are not contrary to law. All laws and royal commands relating to state affairs must be countersigned by the Prime Minister or a Minister.

In case of an emergency or to maintain the security of the Kingdom or to avert public calamity or, in case of the need to introduce a law on taxation or currency, the Prime Minister may, with the approval of the National Policy Council, advise the King to enact an emergency decree which shall have the force of an Act. The emergency decree shall be submitted by the Cabinet to the National Legislative Assembly as soon as possible. If it is approved it shall continue in force; if not, it shall lapse.

The Prime Minister, with the approval of the Cabinet and the National Legislative Assembly, has the right to issue any order or take any action within the law, to prevent an act subverting the security of the Kingdom, the Throne, the national economy or state affairs, or threatening public order and morals, or to prevent the destruction of public resources and the endangering of public health. The Prime Minister must inform the National Legislative Assembly of any such actions taken.

## THAILAND

### Other Provisions

Judges are independent in the trial and adjudication of cases in accordance with the law. If no provision of the constitution is applicable in any case it shall be decided according to the constitutional practices of Thailand under the democratic form of government. The National Legislative Assembly shall decide questions of constitu-

*The Constitution, The Government, etc.*

tionality. All acts, announcements and orders of the Chairman of the Revolutionary Council carried out or issued before the promulgation of this constitution, which relate to the revolution, shall be considered lawful.

\* The date for a general election was subsequently postponed to April 1979.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF THE STATE

King BHUMIBOL ADULYADEJ (King RAMA IX), succeeded to the throne June 1946.

### PRIVY COUNCIL

SANYA DHARMAKAKTI (President).  
SRISENA SOMBATSIRI.  
Gen. LUANG SURANARONG.  
PRAKOB HUTASINGH.  
Police Maj.-Gen. ARTHASIDHI SIDDHISUNTHORN.  
M. C. VONGSANUWAT DEVAKUL.  
Gen. SAMRAN PHAETAKUL.

CHAOVANA NA SILAWAN.  
CHINTA BUNYA-AKOM.  
M. C. CHAKRABANDHU PENSIRI CHAKRABANDHU.  
KITTI SIHANOND.  
CHARUNPHAN ISARANGKUN NA AYUTHAYA.  
M. L. CHIRAYU NAVAWONGS.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior:** Gen. KRIANGSAK CHOMANAN.

**Deputy Prime Ministers:** Gen. BOONCHAI BAMRUNGPHONG, SUNTHORN HONGLADAROM, SOMPOB HOTRAKITYA.

**Ministers to the Prime Minister's Office:** Lieut.-Gen. BOONRUEN BUACHAROON, SOMPOB PUNYAGUPTA.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. LEK NAEOMALI.

**Deputy Ministers of Defence:** Admiral THAVIL RAYANANOND, Air Chief Marshal PRASONG KUNADILOK.

**Minister of Finance:** SUPHAT SUTHATHAM.

**Deputy Minister of Finance:** CHALONG PUNGTRAKUL.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** UPADIT PACHARIYANGKUN.

**Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs:** WONGSE POLNIKORN.

**Minister of Agriculture and Co-operatives:** PRIDA KARNASUT.

**Deputy Ministers of Agriculture and Co-operatives:** Dr. ARPORN SRIBHIBHADH, THUMNONG SINGALAVANIJ.

**Minister of Communications:** Gen. SURAKIJ MAYALARP.

**Deputy Ministers of Communications:** Rear Admiral SANONG NISALAK, PRASONG SUKHUM, PRASIT NARONGDEJ.

**Minister of Commerce:** NAM PHOONWATHU.

**Deputy Minister of Commerce:** PROK AMARANAN.

**Deputy Ministers of the Interior:** Lieut.-Gen. PREM TINSULANOND, DAMRI NOIMANEE, CHAMNONG DEVAHASDIN NA AYUDHAYA.

**Minister of Justice:** SUTHAM PATRAKOM.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. BOONSOM MARTIN.

**Deputy Minister of Education:** Dr. KAW SAWADIPANICH.

**Minister of Public Health:** Prof. YONGYOOT SUJJAVANICH.

**Deputy Minister of Public Health:** Dr. PRAPONT PIYARATN.

**Minister of Industry:** KASAME CHATIKAVANIJ.

**Deputy Minister of Industry:** BUNYING NANDABHIWAT.

**Minister of the Office of University Affairs:** Dr. KASEM SUWANAKUL.

### NATIONAL POLICY COUNCIL

Twenty-three members.

**President:** Admiral SA'NGAD CHALORYOO.

**Vice-President:** Air Chief Marshal KAMOL DEJATUNGKA.

**Secretary-General:** Gen. KRIANGSAK CHOMANAN.

## NATIONAL LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Air Chief Marshal HARIN HONGSKULA.

**Deputy Speakers:** Gen. CHALERM CHARUVASTR, PRATH-EUNG KIRATIBUT.

In November 1977 the King appointed 360 members to the Assembly, of whom a majority were officers of the armed forces and the police and high-ranking government officials.



## POLITICAL PARTIES

In October 1976 all political parties were banned. After the coup in October 1977, it was announced that political parties would be allowed to operate again after the promulgation of a new permanent constitution. The principal parties in operation before the ban are listed below.

**Democratic Party:** f. 1946; the oldest political party; monarchist and conservative; Pres. SENI PRAMOJ.

**New Force Party:** left of centre; advocates a wide range of reforms along social democratic lines; led by KRASAE CHANAWONG.

**Social Action Party:** conservative; led by KUKRIT PRAMOJ.

**Social Agrarian Party:** right wing; led by SAWET KHAMPRAKORB.

**Social Justice Party:** right wing with military elements; led by Air Chief Marshal DAWEI CHULASAPYA.

**Social Nationalist Party:** right wing with elements of the former United Thai People's Party; led by PRASIT KANCHANAWAT.

**Socialist Party of Thailand:** left wing; led by Col. SOMKID SRISANGKHOM.

**Thai Nation:** right-wing with elements of former United Thai People's Party; Leader Maj.-Gen. PRAMARN ADIREKSAN; Deputy Leader Maj.-Gen. SIRI SIRIYOTHIN; Sec.-Gen. Maj.-Gen. CHARTICHAI CHOONHAVAN.

**United Socialist Front:** amalgamation of six left-wing groups; pledged to abolish the anti-communist laws, create a fairer distribution of wealth, undertake land reform and place major industries under state control; led by KLAEW NORPATI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THAILAND

(In Bangkok unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** New Delhi, India.

**Argentina:** 5th Floor, Thaniya Bldg., 62 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* THOMAS ALVA NEGRI (also accredited to Malaysia).

**Australia:** 7th Floor, Anglo-Thai Bldg., 64 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* M. L. JOHNSTON.

**Austria:** Maneeya Bldg. (3rd Floor), 518 Ploenchit Rd., P.O.B. 27; *Ambassador:* KARL PETERLIK (also accredited to Burma and Singapore).

**Bangladesh:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Belgium:** 44 Soi Phya Phipat; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Burma and Laos).

**Brazil:** 5th Floor, Maneeya Bldg., 518 Ploenchit Rd.; *Ambassador:* OVIDIO DE ANDRADE MELO (also accredited to Malaysia and Singapore).

**Burma:** 132 Sathorn Nua Rd.; *Ambassador:* U TUANG HMONG (also accredited to Laos).

**Canada:** Boonmitr Bldg., 138 Silom Rd., P.O.B. 2090; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM E. BAUER (also accredited to Burma and Laos).

**Chile:** Tokyo, Japan.

**China, People's Republic:** Ambassador Hotel, Soi 11, Sukhumvit Rd., P.O.B. 11-1407; *Ambassador:* CHAI TSE-MIN.

**Denmark:** 10 Soi Attakarn Prasit, Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* FRANTZ BONAVENTURA HOWITZ (also accredited to Burma and Laos).

**Dominican Republic:** Taipei, Taiwan.

**Egypt:** 49 Soi Ruam Rudee, Ploenchit Rd.; *Ambassador:* MOUSTAFA FAHMY EL-ESSAWY.

**Finland:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**France:** Custom House Lane, New Rd.; *Ambassador:* GÉRARD ANDRÉ.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 9 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* Dr. EDGAR VON SCHMIDT-PAULI.

**Greece:** New Delhi, India.

**Hungary:** Tokyo, Japan.

**India:** 139 Pan Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Indonesia:** 600-602 Phetchburi Rd.; *Ambassador:* MOHAMAD KHARIS SUHUD.

**Iran:** Shell Bldg., 140 Wireless Rd., 9th Floor; *Ambassador:* Dr. MOHSEN S. ESFANDIARY (also accredited to Laos, Malaysia and Singapore).

**Iraq:** Islamabad, Pakistan.

**Israel:** 31 Soi Lang Suan, Ploenchit Rd.; *Ambassador:* REUVEN DAFNI (also accredited to Laos).

**Italy:** 92 Sathorn Nua Rd.; *Ambassador:* MARIO PRUNAS (also accredited to Laos).

**Japan:** 1674 New Phetchburi Rd.; *Ambassador:* HIROSHI HITOMI.

**Jordan:** New Delhi, India.

**Korea, Republic:** 956 Rama IV Rd., Olympia Thai Bldg., 1st Floor; *Ambassador:* KUN PARK.

**Laos:** 193 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* VANTHONG SENG MUANG (also accredited to Burma, Malaysia, Pakistan and the Philippines).

**Lebanon:** New Delhi, India.

**Malaysia:** 35 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* ABDUL RAHMAN BIN ABDUL JALAL.

**Nepal:** 189 Soi Puengsuk, Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* BHARAT RAJ BHANDARY.

**Netherlands:** 106 Wireless Rd.; *Ambassador:* FRANS VAN DONGEN (also accredited to Bangladesh and Laos).

**New Zealand:** Anglo-Thai Bldg., 64 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* R. B. TAYLOR (also accredited to Laos).

**Nigeria:** New Delhi, India.

**Norway:** 16 Surasak Rd.; *Ambassador:* FINN SYNNOEVSOEN KOREN (also accredited to Burma).

**Pakistan:** 31 Soi Nana Nua, Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* MANSUR AHMAD (also accredited to Laos).

**Peru:** New Delhi, India.

**Philippines:** 760 Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* Gen MANUEL T. YAN.

**Poland:** 16 Soi Chaivos (11) Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* BOGUSLAW ZAKRZEWSKI.

## THAILAND

**Portugal:** 26 Bush Lane; *Ambassador:* Dr. JOAQUIM RENATO CORRÊA PINTO-SOARES.

**Romania:** Dacca, Bangladesh.

**Saudi Arabia:** 10th Floor, 138 Silom Rd.; *Chargé d'affaires:* GHALEB A. SAMAN.

**Singapore:** 129 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* CHI OWYANG (also accred. to Burma).

**Spain:** 104 Wireless Rd.; *Ambassador:* ANTONIO CIRERA Y PRIM (also accred. to Malaysia and Singapore).

**Sri Lanka:** 7th Floor, Nai Lert Bldg., 87 Sukhumvit Rd.; *Chargé d'affaires:* CHANDRA MONARAWALA.

**Sweden:** 197/1 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* JEAN-CHRISTOPHE OBERG (also accred. to Burma and Laos).

Thailand also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Fiji, Gabon, Grenada, Guatemala, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Luxembourg, Mauritania, Mexico, Monaco, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Qatar, Tunisia, Uruguay and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

### COURTS OF FIRST INSTANCE

**Magistrates' Courts** (*Sarn Kwaeng*): Function is to dispose of small cases with minimum formality and expense. Judges sit singly.

**Juvenile Courts** (*Sarn Kadee Dek Lae Yaachon*): original jurisdiction over juvenile delinquency and matters affecting children and young persons. One judge and one woman associate judge form a quorum. There are four courts in Bangkok, Songkla, Nakhon Ratchasima and Chiangmai.

**Civil Court** (*Sarn Paeng*): Court of general original jurisdiction in civil and bankruptcy cases in Bangkok and Thonburi. Two judges form a quorum.

**Criminal Court** (*Sarn Aya*): Court of general original jurisdiction in criminal cases in Bangkok and Thonburi. Two judges form a quorum.

**Provincial Courts** (*Sarn Changwad*): Exercise unlimited original jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters, including bankruptcy, within its own district which is generally the province itself. Two judges form a quorum. At each of the five Provincial Courts in the South of Thailand where the majority of the population are Muslims (i.e. Pattani, Yala, Betong, Satun and Nara-

*Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion*

**Switzerland:** 35 North Wireless Rd., P.O.B. 821; *Ambassador:* FRIEDER ANDRES (also accred. to Burma and Laos).

**Turkey:** 352 Phaholyothin Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Laos and Singapore).

**U.S.S.R.:** 108 Sathorn Nua Rd.; *Ambassador:* BORIS I. ILYECHEV.

**United Kingdom:** Ploenchit Rd.; *Ambassador:* PETER TRIPP.

**U.S.A.:** 95 Wireless Rd.; *Ambassador:* CHARLES WHITEHOUSE.

**Vatican:** 217 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* The Most Rev. GIOVANNI MORETTI.

**Yugoslavia:** 15 Soi 61, Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

thiwat), there are two Dath Yutithum or Kadis (Muslim judges). A Kadi sits with two trial judges in order to administer Islamic laws and usages in civil cases involving family and inheritance where all parties concerned are Muslims. Questions on Islamic laws and usages which are interpreted by a Kadi are final.

### COURT OF APPEALS

**Sarn Uthorn:** Appellate jurisdiction in all civil, bankruptcy and criminal matters; appeals from all the Courts of First Instance throughout the country come to this Court. Two judges form a quorum.

### SUPREME COURT

**Sarn Dika:** The final court of appeal in all civil, bankruptcy and criminal cases. The quorum in the Supreme Court consists of three judges. The Court sits in plenary session occasionally to determine cases of exceptional importance, when the judges disagree or cases where there are reasons for reconsideration or overruling of its own precedents. The quorum for the full Court is half the total number of judges in the Supreme Court.

**Chief Justice:** SUTHAM PATRAKHOM.

## RELIGION

Buddhism is the prevailing religion. Besides Buddhists, there are some Muslim Malays. Most of the immigrant Chinese are Confucians.

There is also a small number of Christians, mainly in Bangkok and Northern Thailand.

### BUDDHIST

**Supreme Patriarch of Thailand:** Somdij Phra ARIYAVONGSAKHATAYAN (Wasana Mahathera).

**The Buddhist Association of Thailand:** 41 Phra Aditya St., Bangkok; under royal patronage; f. 1934; 3,879 mems.; Pres. Dr. SANYA THAMMASAK.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Bangkok:** Archbishop: Most Rev. MICHAEL MICHAEL KITBUNCHU, Assumption Cathedral, Bangrak, Bangkok 5.

**Tharé and Nonseng:** Archbishop's House, Tharé, Sakon-nakhon; Archbishop: Most Rev. MICHEL KIEN SAMOPHITHAK.

**Catholic Association of Thailand:** 12 Convent Rd., Bangkok.

### PROTESTANT

**The Church of Christ in Thailand:** 14 Pramuan Rd., Bangkok; f. 1934; communicant mems. 31,000; Moderator Rev. TONGKHAM PANTUPONG; Gen. Sec. Dr. KOSON SRISANG; affiliated mission mems.: United Presbyterian (U.S.A.), Christian Church (Disciples of Christ) U.S.A., Thailand Baptist Missionary Fellowship, German Lutheran (Marburger), Presbyterian Church of Korea, Lutheran Church of America, Uniting Church of Australia, Presbyterian Church of New Zealand, Evangelical, Covenant Church (U.S.A.), The Leprosy Mission (Australia), Korea International Mission, United Church of Christ in Japan; Member of the World Presbyterian Alliance, East Asia Christian Conference and WCC.

## THE PRESS

(In Bangkok unless otherwise stated)

After the change of regime in October 1976 strict press censorship was imposed and many newspapers were closed, but by mid-1977 most had re-opened.

## DAILIES

## THAI LANGUAGE

**Ban Muang:** 1 Soi Pluemchit, Superhighways Rd.; f. 1972; Editor VIJARN PUKPIBOON; circ. 100,000.

**Bangkok News** (formerly *Kiattisakdi*): 108 Suapa Rd.; Editor CHARN SINOOK; circ. 45,000.

**Chao Phraya:** Bangkok; f. 1977; government daily.

**Chao Thai:** Thai Samaki Co. Ltd., 555 Chakrapatpong Rd., Siyaek Maensrie; f. 1947; Editor CHALERM WUTHIKOSIT; circ. 10,000.

**Daily News:** 423 Siphya Rd.; f. 1964; Editor-in-Chief SANIT EKACHAI; circ. 230,000.

**Dao Siam:** Mansion 4, Rajdamnern Ave.; f. 1974; Editor LEK LAKSANAPHOL; circ. 50,000.

**Khao Panich (Daily Trade News):** Khao Panich Printing House, Memorial Bridge; Editor SOPHON EAMKEO; f. 1950; circ. 10,000.

**Siam Rath:** Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave.; f. 1950; Editor NOPPORN BUNYARIT; circ. 100,000.

**Thai Daily:** 311 Phra Sumen Rd.; f. 1968; Editor CHALERM TUANHILIGIT; circ. 38,000.

**Thai Rath:** 1 Highway Route 1; f. 1953; Editor KAMPHOL VACHARAPHOL; circ. 500,000.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Bangkok Post:** Post Publishing Co. Ltd., 968 Rama IV Rd., Bangkok; f. 1946; Editor MICHAEL J. GORMAN; circ. over 17,000.

**The Nation Review:** 33/28 Soi Petchburi, Petchburi Rd.; f. 1971; Editor SUNIDA PANYARATABANDHU; circ. 12,000.

## CHINESE LANGUAGE

**Chia Pao Daily News:** 1017 Siphya Crossroads, New Rd.; f. 1968; Editor ENG ENGPICHO; circ. 67,000.

**Sakon:** 21/1 Phrayi Si Crossroad; f. 1955; Editor YAO TIWA; circ. 9,000.

**Sing Sian Wan Pao Daily News:** 267 New Rd.; f. 1950; Editor CHANG YI KWANG; circ. 40,500.

**Siri Nakorn:** 108 Suapa Rd.; f. 1959; Editor PRASIT SIRIWARIWET; circ. 10,000.

**Tong Fua Yit Pao:** 877-9 New Rd.; f. 1960; Editor SAKHORN KAYAWATT; circ. 20,000.

## WEEKLIES

## THAI LANGUAGE

**Arthit (The Sun):** 58 Soi 36, Sukumvit Rd.

**Bangkok:** 31-7 Lan Luang Rd.; Editor VICHIT ROJANA-PRABHA.

**Bangkok Time:** 37 Bamrung Muang Rd.; Editor CHAROON KUVANONDH.

**Dara Thai:** 9 Soi Bampen, Tung Mahamek; Editor SURAT PUKAVES.

**Darunee (Lady):** 7/2 Soi Watanawongse, Rajpraroep Rd.; f. 1953; Editor WEERAWAN SUWANVIPATH; circ. 100,000.

**Khun Ying:** 215 Soi Saynamthip, Sukumvit Rd.; women's magazine.

**Mae Sri Ruen:** 13/22 Prachatipok Rd.; Editor Mrs. NANTRA RATANAKOM.

**Nakorn Thai:** 13-22 Soi Wat Hivanruchee, Prachatipok Rd.

**Phadung Silp:** 163 Soi Thesa, Rajborpit Rd.; Editor AKSORN CHUAPANYA.

**Sakul Thai:** 58 Soi 36, Sukumvit Rd.; Editor PRAYOON SONGSERM-SWASDI.

**Satri Sarn:** 83-86 Arkarntrithosthep 2, Prachathipatai Rd.; f. 1948; women's magazine; Editor Miss NILAWAN PINTONG.

**See Ros:** 612 Luke Luang Rd.; Editor MANI CHINDANONDH.

**Siam Rath Weekly Review:** Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave.; Editor SAMRUEY SINGHADET.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Financial Post:** Mansion 4, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok.

## FORTNIGHTLIES

**Chaiya-Pruek:** 599 Maitrichit Rd.; f. 1953; Editor ANUJ APAPIROM.

**Pharp Khao Taksin:** 226 Samsen Rd.; Editor LUAN VIRAPHAT.

**Saen Sook:** 553/9 Sriyuthya Rd.; Editor SUCHATI AMONKUL.

**Sena Sarn:** Army Auditorium, Ministry of Defence; Editor Lt.-Col. FUEN DISYAVONG.

## MONTHLIES

**Chao Krung:** Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave.; Editor NOPPHORN BUNYARIT.

**Chaiyapruet:** Maitri Chit Rd.; Editor PLUANG NA-NAKORN.

**Tho Dharmacakshu (Dharma-vision):** Foundation of Mahāmakut Rājavidyālaya, Phra Sumeru Rd., Bangkok 2; f. 1894; Buddhism and related subjects; Editor Group Capt. MEGH AMPHAICHARIT; circ. 5,000.

**The Investor:** Siam Publications Ltd., 101 Naret Rd., P.O.B. 12-89, Bangkok; f. Dec. 1968; English language; business, industry, finance and economics; Editor Tos PATUMSEN; circ. 6,000.

**Kasikorn:** Dept. of Agriculture, Bangkok, Bangkok 9; Editor SAWAT RATANAWORABHAN.

**The Lady:** 77 Rama V Rd.; Editor Princess NGARMCHITR PREM PURACHATRA.

**Satawa Liang:** 689 Wang Burapa Rd.; Editor THAMRONG-SAK SRICHAND.

**Thai T.V. Mirror:** Thai T.V. Co. Ltd., 73-75 Sow Ching Cha Square; f. 1954; Editor ARCHIN PUNJAPHAN; circ. 20,000.

**Thailand Illustrated:** Government Public Relations Dept., Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok 2; Thai and English; Editor Mrs. PAWA WATANASUPT; circ. 2,000.

**Villa Wina Magazine:** 3rd Floor, Chalerm Kettr Theatre Bldg.; Editor BHONGSAKDI PIAMLAP.

**Vithayu Sueksa:** Ministry of Education, Rajdamnern Ave.; Editor PLUANG NA-NAKORN.

PRESS AGENCIES  
FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** U Chu Liang Foundation Bldg., 968 Rama IV Rd., P.O.B. 1567, Bangkok; Correspondent JOEL HENRI.

## THAILAND

**Associated Press (AP)** (U.S.A.): P.O.B. 775, Bangkok; Correspondent DENNIS D. GRAY.

**Central News Agency Inc. (C.N.A.)** (Taiwan): 17 Soi St., Louis 2, Sathorn South Rd., Bangkok; Chief of Bureau CONRAD LU.

**Reuters** (U.K.): P.O.B. 877, Maneeya Bldg., 518/2 Ploenchit Rd., Bangkok.

## *The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television*

**United Press International (UPI)** (U.S.A.): U Chu Liang Bldg., 968 Rama IV Rd., Bangkok; Man. ALAN DAWSON.

Antara and the Jiji Press also have bureaux in Bangkok.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Press Association of Thailand:** 299 Nakorn Rassima North Rd., Bangkok; f. 1941; Pres. WASANT CHOOSAKUL.

There are other regional Press organizations and two journalists' organizations.

## PUBLISHERS

**Chalermnit Press:** 108 Sukumvit Soi 53, Bangkok; f. 1957; dictionaries, history, literature, guides to Thai language, books on Thailand; Mans. M. L. M. JUMSAI and Mrs. JUMSAI.

**Dhamabuja:** 5/1-2 Asadang Rd., Bangkok; religious books; Man. VIROCHANA SIRI-ATH.

**Liang Publications LP:** 568/20 Soi Pranakares, Rama IV Rd., Bangkok.

**Prae Pittaya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 914, 718 Wang Burapa Rd., Bangkok; general Thai books; Man. CHIT PRAEPANICH.

**Pramuansarn Publishing House:** 703/15-16 Petchburi Rd., Bangkok; f. 1955; general books, fiction and non-fiction, paperbacks, guidebooks, children's books; Man. LIME TAECHATADA.

**Ruamsarn:** 864 Burapua Palace, Bangkok 2; f. 1951; Man. BUMRUNG TAEWATANASARN.

**Siam Directory:** P.O.B. 1515, Bangkok; history, politics, economics, business directories.

**Suksapan Panit** (*Business Organization of Teachers' Institute*): Mansion 9, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1950; general books, textbooks, children's books, pocket-books; Man. KAMTHON SATHIRAKUL.

**Thai Watana Panit:** 599 Maitrijit Rd., Bangkok; children's books, Thai and English textbooks.

### ASSOCIATION

**Publishers' and Booksellers' Association of Thailand:** Chalermnit, 1-2 Erawan Arcade, Bangkok; Pres. M. L. MANICH JUMSAI.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Thailand (Thai National Broadcasting Station):** Government Public Relations Department, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1938; under Government control; educational, entertainment, cultural and news programmes; Dir.-Gen. of Public Relations Dept. KAMCHAT KEEPANICH; Dir. of Radio Thailand SOMCHIT SIDDHICHAI.

**Home Service:** 40 affiliated stations in Bangkok and 24 provinces; operates three programmes; Chief PRASONG DHAMMATHITI.

**External Services:** In Thai, English, French, Vietnamese, Cambodian, Chinese (Mandarin), Laotian, Burmese and Malay; Dir. RAMYONG SAKORNPAN.

**Ministry of Education Broadcasting Service:** Centre for Educational Innovation and Technology, Ministry of Education, Bangkok; f. 1954; Dir. of Centre NAPA BHONGBHIBHAT; evening programmes for general public; daytime programmes for schools.

**Pitaksuntiradse Radio Stations:** Two at Paruksakavun Palace and Bangkok, Bangkok, two at Nakorn Rachasima and one at Chiangmai; Dir.-Gen. SUCHART P. SAKORN; programmes in Thai.

**Radio Station HS1JS:** Bang-Sue, Bangkok; controlled by Government, permits advertising; Dir.-Gen. K. KENGRADOMYING.

**Voice of Free Asia:** Ayutthaya Province; f. 1968; under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs; programmes in Thai, English and several other languages used in the area.

In 1975 there were an estimated 5.4 million radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Television of Thailand (TVT):** Government Public Relations Department, Bangkok; operates 5 black and white stations (Lampang, Khonkhaen, Surat Thani, Phuket and Haadyai/Songkla).

**The Bangkok Entertainment Co. Ltd.:** Bangkok; operates a colour television service.

**The Bangkok Radio and Television Co. Ltd.:** Bangkok; operates a colour television service.

**The Mass Communications Organization of Thailand (Channel 9):** 66/1-2 Pra Sumane Rd., Banglampoo, Bangkok 2; f. 1954 as Thai Television Co. Ltd.; colour service; Dir. PRAMUT SUTABUTR.

**Royal Thai Army HSA-TV:** Phaholyothin St., Sanam Pao, Bangkok; f. 1958; operates channels in Bangkok and Nakorn Sawan; Dir.-Gen. Maj-Gen. PRASIT CHUNBUN. In 1975 there were about 761,000 TV receivers in use.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; res.=reserves; amounts in baht).

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Thailand:** 273 Bang Khunprom, P.O.B. 154, Bangkok 2; f. 1942; government-owned; cap. 20m.; dep. (Government and banks) 16,872m. (Sept. 1977); Gov. Dr. SNOH UNAKUL.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Asia Trust Bank Ltd.:** 80-82 Anuwongse Rd., P.O.B. 195, Bangkok; f. 1965; cap. p.u. 200m.; dep. 2,743m. (Sept. 1977) Chair. Princess CHUMBHOT of Nagor Svarga; Pres. WALLOB TARNVANICHKUL; 24 brs.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 3-9 Suapa Rd., Bangkok; f. 1944; cap. p.u. 1,200m.; dep. 46,524m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. BOONCHU ROJANASTIEN; Chair. CHIN SOPHONPANICH; 198 brs.

**Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd.:** 171 Surawong Rd., Bangkok; f. 1944; cap. 100m.; dep. 5,519m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. BOONRUB PHINIJ CHONKADI; Man. Dir. THANIT BISALPUTRA; 110 brs.

**Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd.:** 2 Chalermkhet IV Rd., Suan Mali, Bangkok; f. 1950; cap. 10m.; dep. 6,277m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. and Pres. UDANE TEJAPAIBUL; 47 brs.

**Bank of Asia Ltd.:** 601 Charoen Krung Rd., Bangkok, P.O.B. 112; f. 1939; cap. p.u. 150m.; dep. 2,606m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. CHAROON EUARCHUKIATI; Man. SATHIEN TEJAPAIBUL; 16 brs.

**Bank of Ayudhya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 491, 550 Ploenchit Rd., Bangkok; f. 1945; cap. p.u. 300m.; dep. 8,291m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. Police Gen. PRASERT RUJIRAVONGS; Man. Dir. CHUAN RATANARAK; 105 brs.

**First Bangkok City Bank Ltd.:** 20 Yukhon 2 Rd., Suanmali, Bangkok; formerly Thai Development Bank; cap. p.u. 271m.; dep. 4,532m. (Sept. 1977); 49 brs.; Chair. SUNTHORN SATHIRATNAI; Man. Dir. CORO TEJAPAIBUL.

**Krung Thai Bank Ltd. (State Commercial Bank of Thailand):** 260 Yawaraj Rd., Bangkok 1; f. 1966; government-owned; cap. p.u. 600m.; dep. 20,465m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. AMNUAY VIRAVAN; Gen. Man. TAMJAI KHAMPHATO; 145 brs.

**Laem Thong Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 131, 289 Suriwong Rd., Bangkok; f. 1948; cap. 24m.; dep. 943m. (Sept. 1977); Man. Dir. SOMBOON NANDHABIWAT; Chair. Police Lt.-Gen. TORSAKDI YOMNAK; 3 brs.

**Siam City Bank Ltd.:** 13 Anuwongse Rd., Bangkok; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 200m.; dep. 6,316m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. CHALERM CHIO-SAKUL; Man. Dir. VISIDTHA SRISOMBOON; 91 brs.

**Siam Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 1060 New Petchburi Rd., P.O.B. 15, Bangkok 4; f. 1906; cap. p.u. 100m.; dep. 8,174m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. POONPERM KRAIRIKSH; Gen. Man. PRACHITR YOSSUNDARA; 78 brs.

**Thai Danu Bank Ltd.:** 393 Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 62m.; dep. 1,420m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. POTE SARASIN; Pres. CHALERM PRACHUABMOH; 12 brs.

**Thai Farmers' Bank Ltd.:** 142 Silom Rd., Bangkok, P.O.B. 1366; f. 1945; cap. p.u. 280m.; dep. 14,853m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. BANYONG LAMSAM; Chair. BANCHALAMSAN; 145 brs.

**Thai Military Bank Ltd.:** Mansion 2, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1957; cap. p.u. 10m.; dep. 3,485m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. SUKUM NAVAPAN; Chair. Gen. JIRA VICHITSONGGRAM; 42 brs.

**Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2114, 624 Yawaraj Rd., Bangkok; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 70m.; dep. 2,283m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. Gen. KRICHA PUNNAKANTA; Pres. BANJURD CHOLVIJARN; 50 brs.

**Wang Lee Bank Ltd.:** 1016 Rama IV Rd., P.O.B. 2731, Bangkok 5; f. 1933; cap. p.u. 12m.; dep. 380m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. TAN SIEW TING WANGLEE; Man. Dir. SUVIT WANG LEE; 5 brs.

**Government Savings Bank of Thailand:** 470 Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok 4; f. 1913; cap. 1,365m.; dep. 13,795m. (Sept. 1977); 372 brs.; Chair. IAD NAKORNTHAP; Dir.-Gen. DUSDEE SVASDI-XUTO.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** San Francisco; 297 Surawong Rd., P.O.B. 158, Bangkok 5; f. 1949; dep. 671m. (Sept. 1977); Man. ROBERT E. PHILLIPS.

**Bank of Canton Ltd.:** 197/1 Silom Rd., Bangkok 5; f. 1921; dep. 139m. (Sept. 1977); Man. SUN CHEN YA.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** 62 Thaniya Bldg., Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1962; dep. 829m. (Sept. 1977); Man. MASAHIRO MIYAMOTO.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez S.A.:** Paris; 140 Wireless Rd., P.O.B. 303, Bangkok 5; f. 1897; dep. 324m. (Sept. 1977); Man. A. BOURBON.

**Bharat Overseas Bank:** Madras; 221 Rajawongse Rd., Bangkok; f. 1947; dep. 225m. (Sept. 1977); Gen. Man. A. J. SELLA KUMAR.

**Chartered Bank:** 1-3 Rama IV Rd., Saladaeng Circle, Bangkok; f. 1894; dep. 900m. (Sept. 1977); Man. A. D. MAIR.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; 965 Rama 1 Rd., P.O.B. 525, Bangkok; f. 1964; dep. 564m. (Sept. 1977); Man. HENDRIK STEENBERGEN.

**Four Seas Communications Bank Ltd.:** Singapore; 231 Rajawongse Rd., Bangkok 1; f. 1909; dep. 95m. (Sept. 1977); Man. CHEW CHEK CHUAN.

**The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Hong Kong; 965 Siam Center, Rama 1 Rd., Bangkok 5; f. 1888; dep. 465m. (Sept. 1977); Man. J. PATON.

**International Commercial Bank of China:** Taipei; 95 Suapa Rd., Bangkok; f. 1947; dep. 119m. (Sept. 1977); Man. JAMES C. C. CHENG.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** London; 64 Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1923; dep. 233m. (Sept. 1977); Man. J. H. MASON.

**Mitsui Bank Ltd.:** Tokyo; 138 Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1952; dep. 988m. (Sept. 1977); Man. WAICHIRO MAEDA.

**United Malayan Banking Corp. Ltd.:** Kuala Lumpur; 107-109 Suapa Rd., P.O.B. 2149, Bangkok; f. 1964; dep. 357m. (Sept. 1977); Man. LIM CHENG LAI.

## DEVELOPMENT FINANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**Bank for Agriculture and Agricultural Co-operatives (BAAC):** 469 Nakornsawan Rd., Bangkok; f. 1956 to provide credit for agriculture; cap. 1,506m.; dep. 5,399m. (Sept. 1977); Man. CHAMLONG TOHTONG.

**Government Housing Bank:** 77 Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1953 to provide housing finance; cap. 256m.; dep. 597m. (June 1977); Chair. Lieut.-Gen. AMNARD DAMRIGAN; Man. MANASAKDI INTARAKOMALYASUT.

## THAILAND

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**Industrial Finance Corporation of Thailand (IFCT):** 1770 New Petchburi Rd., Bangkok; f. 1959 to assist in the establishment, expansion or modernization of industrial enterprises in the private sector; to bring about mobilization and pooling of funds and assist in capital market development; makes medium- and long-term loans, underwriting shares and securities and guaranteeing loans; cap. p.u. 250m. (June 1977); loans granted 3,832m. on 386 projects (June 1977); Chair. SOMMAI HOONTRAKOOL; Dir. WAREE BHONGSVEJ.

**Board of Investment:** 28 Mansion 2, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; Chair. KRIANGSAK CHOMANAN; Sec.-Gen. SOMPORN PUNYAGUPTA.

**Small Industries Finance Office (SIFO):** 16 Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1964 to provide finance for small-scale industries; cap. 56m. (June 1977); Chair. PRAPAS CHAKKAPHAK; Man. SEREE SUKONTASITH.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Securities Exchange of Thailand (SET):** 965 Rama I Rd., Bangkok; f. 1975; 30 mems.; 28 listed firms; 3 authorized firms; Chair. WAREE BHONGSVEJ; Man. Dir. SUKREE KAOCHAROEN.

### INSURANCE

In 1977 there were 55 domestic insurance companies operating in Thailand (9 life, 46 non-life). There were also 11 foreign companies (2 life, 9 non-life).

#### SELECTED DOMESTIC INSURANCE COMPANIES

(Bangkok)

**Bangkok Insurance Co. Ltd.:** The Bangkok Insurance Bldg., 302 Silom Rd.; f. 1947; non-life insurance; Chair. CHIN SOPHONPANICH; Man. Dir. CHAI SOPHONPANICH.

**Bangkok Union Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 175-177 Suriwong Rd.; f. 1962; non-life; Chair. PORN LIEWPHAIRATANA; Man. Dir. MALINEE LIEWPHAIRATANA.

**China Insurance Co. (Siam) Ltd.:** 95 Suapa Rd.; f. 1948; fire and marine underwriters; Gen. Man. FOO PHUCHIT KANONJ.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Thai Chamber of Commerce:** 150 Rajbopit Rd., Bangkok; f. 1946; 820 mems.; Pres. OB VASURATNA; Vice-Pres. KITCHA VADHANASINDHU, PREECHA TANPRASERT, Dr. SOMPHOB SUSSANGKARN; publs. *Thailand Business Review* (monthly), *Thai Chamber of Commerce Directory*.

**Chiangmai Chamber of Commerce:** 81 Rajavithi Rd., Chiangmai.

**Cholburi Chamber of Commerce:** Cholburi, South-East Thailand.

### GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Forest Industry Organization:** 76 Rajdamnern Nok Ave., Bangkok 2; f. 1947; has wide responsibilities concerning all aspects of Thailand's forestry and wood industries; Man. Dir. AMNUAY CORVANICH.

**Natural Gas Organization of Thailand (NGOT):** Bangkok; f. 1977; responsible for buying natural gas and supervising gas pipeline projects.

**Rubber Estate Organization:** Rajdamnern Nok Ave., Bangkok 2.

**International Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 538/1-4 Rama I Rd.; f. 1952; non-life; Chair. PICHAI KULAVANICH; Man. Dir. SOMCHAI MAKASANTIPIYA; fire, marine, general.

**Inter Life Assurance (Thailand) Ltd.:** 887 Rama I Rd.; f. 1951; life; Chair. SUVAN RUENYOS; Man. Dir. SUTHEE NOPAKUN.

**Ocean Insurance Company Ltd.:** 1666 Krung Kasem Rd.; f. 1949; life and non-life; Chair. CHOTI ASSAKULA; Man. Dir. TANA BULSUK.

**Shiang Ann Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 40-42 Chalermkhet Soi 3, Plabplachai Rd.; f. 1952; non-life insurance; Chair. THONG ASSARATANA; Man. Dir. VANICH CHAIYAVANA.

**South-East Insurance Co. Ltd. (Arkanay Prahan Pai Co. Ltd.):** South-East Insurance Bldg., 315 Silom Rd.; f. 1941; life and non-life insurance; Chair. R. S. JOTIKASATHIRA; Man. Dir. ATHORN TITIRANONDH.

**Syn Man Kong Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 109 Suapa Rd.; f. 1951; fire, automobile and personal accident; Chair. SUPASIT MAHAKUN; Man. Dir. VICHIT MANAJESADA.

**Thai Commercial Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 133/19 (6th Floor) Rajdamri Rd.; f. 1940; fire, marine and casualty; Chair. THANA POSAYONDH; Mans. SUCHIN WANGLEE, SURAJIT WANGLEE.

**Thai Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 393 Thai Danu Bldg., Silom Rd.; f. 1938; non-life; Chair. POTE SARASIN; Man. Dir. CHALOR THONGSUPHAN.

**Thai Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 968 Rama IV Rd.; life; f. 1942; Chair. VANICH CHAIYAVAN; Man. Dir. ANIWAT KRITAYAKIRANA.

**Thai Prasit Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 295 Siphya Rd.; f. 1947; fire, marine and automobile; Chair. TAN ENG GHEE; Man. Dir. LIANG SRISKUL.

**Wilson Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 5th Floor, Bangkok Bank Rajawongse Branch Bldg., 245-249 Rajawongse Rd.; f. 1951; fire, marine insurance; Chair. CHIN SOPHONPANICH; Man. Dir. CHOOMPORN RUNGSOPINKUL.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**General Insurance Association:** 335 Muang Thai Life Assurance Bldg., Charoen Krung Rd., Bangkok.

**Thai Life Assurance Association:** 183 Firestone Bldg., Sukumvit Rd., Bangkok.

**Thai Sugar Organization:** Luang Rd., Bangkok 1.

### INDUSTRIAL AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**The Association of Thai Industries:** "Suriyothai" Bldg., 5th Floor, 260 Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok 4; f. 1967; 300 mems.; Pres. BUNJERD CHOLVIJARN; Vice-Pres. THAVORN PORNPAPHA, PONG SARASIN, VISIT TANSACHA.

**Bangkok Rice Millers' Association:** 952 Sathorn Tai Rd., Bangkok.

**Jute Association of Thailand:** 52/3 Suriwong Rd., Bangkok 5.

**Mineral Industry Association of Thailand:** c/o Department of Mineral Resources, Rama VI Rd., Bangkok 3.

**Pharmaceutical Association of Thailand:** 49/18 New Petchburi Rd., Bangkok.

**Rice Exporters' Association of Thailand:** 120 N. Sathorn Rd., Bangkok 5; Chair. YONGYUTH KULARATANA.

**Rice Mill Association of Thailand:** 333 South Sathorn Rd., Bangkok 5.

## THAILAND

- Rubber Trade Association of Thailand:** c/o 120 Chalerm Khetr II Rd., Bangkok 1.
- Sawmills Association:** 305 Visuthykasat Rd., Bangkok 2.
- The Tapioca Traders' Association:** U-Chuliang Bldg., 968 Rama IV Rd., Bangkok 5.
- Thai Food Processors' Association:** 72-8 Soi Sarnchaoset, Charoen Krung Rd., Bangkok.
- Thai Jute Association:** 52/3 Thai Laithong Bldg., Suriwong Rd., Bangkok.
- Thai Maize and Produce Traders' Association:** 52/16-18 Suriwong Rd., Bangkok 5.
- Thai Silk Association:** 28 Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok.

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism

- Thai Sugar Producers' Association:** 49 Sukumvit 64 Rd., Bangkok.
- Thai Timber Exporters Association:** 48 Soi Saphan Ku, Rama IV Rd., Tambon Thungmahamek, Bangkok 12; f. 1949; 64 mems.; Chair. PHAIROJ ROJANATANTI.
- Thai Lac Association:** 66 Chalerm Khetr 1, Bangkok 1.
- Thai Textile Manufacturing Association:** Manhattan Hotel Bldg., 12 Sukhumvit 15, Bangkok 11.
- Timber Traders' Association:** 7/2 Pipat Lane, Silom Road, Bangkok.
- Union Textile Merchant Association of Thailand:** 252-254 Mahachak Rd., Bangkok 1.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

- State Railway of Thailand:** Yodse, Bangkok; f. 1891; 8,207 km. of track; Chair. Gen. KRIANGSAK CHOMANAN; Gen. Man. SANGA NAVICHARERN; Sec. MANI HINSHIRANAN; publ. *Khaorotfai* (Thai, monthly).

### ROADS

Total length of primary and secondary roads at the end of 1975 was 20,097 km., of which 72 per cent were paved. Under Thailand's Second Highway Project it is planned to build approximately 90 kilometres of a new two-lane highway to the east of the Nan River and possibly to improve 475 kilometres of feeder roads in the area.

- Department of Land Transport:** Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok.

- Royal Automobile Association of Thailand:** 1174 Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok.

### SHIPPING

- Port Authority of Thailand:** Bangkok; 16 vessels; Chair. Admiral PRAJUM I. MOKAVES, R.T.N.; Dir. Admiral ABHAI SITAKALIN, R.T.N.
- Bangkok United Mechanical Co. Ltd.:** 144 Sukumvit Rd., Bangkok; coastal services; Pres. P. PRASARTTONG-ORSOTH; Man. C. W. CHAIKOMIN; 1 tanker.
- Kent Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 19 Thalang Rd., Phuket; Gen. Man. C. UPATISING; 1 cargo vessel.
- Thai Industrial Trust and Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 62 Siliom Rd., Bangkok.
- Thai Intercontinental and Coastal Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Ground Floor, Sarasin Bldg., 14 Surasak Rd., Bangkok 5.
- Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 59 Soi Yanawa, Charoen Krung, Bangkok 12; services from Bangkok to Far Eastern ports, 9 vessels; Chair. Adm. JIT SANGKHADUL; Gen. Man. Rear-Admiral BANPOT SUDSWANG, R.T.N.
- Thai Mercantile Marine Ltd.:** Bangkok Bank Bldg., 4th Floor, P.O.B. 905, 300 Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1967;

tour dry cargo vessels on liner service between Japan and Thailand; Chair. H. E. THANAT KHOMAN; Vice-Chair. CHIN SOPHONPANICH.

- Thai Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 721 Hongkong Bank Lane, Siphya, Bangkok; f. 1940; services (passenger and freight) between Thailand, Singapore, Malacca and Penang; Man. a.i. Commodore SAWAENG KARNJANA-KANOK.

- Thai Petroleum Transports Co. Ltd.:** Air France Bldg.; 3 Patpong Rd., Bangkok; coastal tanker services, Chair. C. CHOWKWANYUN; Man. Capt. N. J. M. CARD; 5 vessels.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Don Muang Airport, near Bangkok is of international standard. There are domestic airports at Chiangmai and Haadyai. It is planned to extend Chiangmai airport to enable it to accommodate 737s and 747s.

- Thai Airways International Ltd.:** 1043 Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok 4; f. 1959; international services from Bangkok to Australia, Bangladesh, Burma, Denmark, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Nepal, the Netherlands, Pakistan, the Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Taiwan, Vietnam and the United Kingdom; Chair. Air Chief Marshal KAMOL DEJATUNGKA; Pres. Air Marshal CHOO SUTHICHOTI; 3 DC-8-63, 6 DC-8-33, 3 DC-10-30.

- Thai Airways Co. Ltd.:** 6 Larn Luang Rd., Bangkok; f. 1951; operates domestic services and also flies to Penang and Vientiane; Man. Dir. Lt.-Cdr. PRASONG SUCHIVA; fleet of 9 HS-748, 2 DC-3.

Bangkok is also served by the following airlines: Aero-flight, Air Ceylon, Air France, Air India, Alitalia, British Airways, Burma Airway Corp., Cathay Pacific Airways, China Airlines, EgyptAir, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Air Lines Co., KLM, Korean Airlines, Lao Aviation, Lufthansa, Pan American, Philippine Air Lines, Qantas, Royal Nepal Airlines, SAS, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Trans World Airlines, UTA.

## TOURISM

- The Tourist Organization of Thailand (TOT):** Head Office: Mansion 2, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok 2; f. 1960; Dir.-Gen. Col. SOMCHAI HIRANYAKIT; Deputy Dir.-Gen. DHARMNOON PRACHUABMOH; publs. *Thailand Travel Talk* (monthly, English), *TOT's Magazine* (monthly, Thai); overseas offices in New York, Los

Angeles, Frankfurt, Singapore, Sydney, Tokyo and London.

- North Thailand Tourist Promotion Asscn.:** Chiangmai; Pres. Prof. MOMLUANG TUI XUMSAI.

- Thai Tourist Industry Association:** World Travel Service Bldg., Charoen Krung Rd., Bangkok.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Asian Institute of Technology:** Bangkok; 54 teachers, 450 students.

**Chiangmai University:** Chiangmai; 940 teachers, 7,340 students.

**Chulalongkorn University:** Phya Thai Rd., Bangkok; 2,200 teachers, 15,420 students.

**Kasetsart University:** Bangkhen, Bangkok; 840 teachers, 6,170 students.

**Khonkaen University:** Khonkaen; f. 1966; 425 teachers, 2,200 students.

**King Mongkut's Institute of Technology:** Rasburana, Bangkok 6; c. 100 teachers, c. 1,060 students.

**Mahidol University:** Siriraj Hospital, Thonburi, Bangkok; c. 900 teachers, c. 4,320 students.

**Prince of Songkla University:** Songkla; f. 1964; 360 teachers, 2,420 students.

**Ramkhamhaeng University:** Hua Mark, Bangkok 10; f. 1971.

**Silpakorn University:** Bangkok; f. 1943; 1,620 students.

**Sri Nakharinwirot University:** Bangkok; f. 1954; 305 teachers, c. 4,985 students.

**Thammasat University:** Bangkok; 685 teachers, 10,760 students.



# TOGO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Togolese Republic lies on the coast of West Africa, forming a narrow strip stretching north to Upper Volta with Ghana to the west and Benin to the east. The climate is hot and humid, temperatures averaging 27°C (81°F) on the coast and 30°C (86°F) in the drier north. The official language is French and there are a number of native tongues. The majority of the population follow animist beliefs; about 25 per cent are Christians and 7.5 per cent Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has five stripes of alternate green and yellow, with a square red canton, containing a five-pointed white star, in the upper hoist. The capital is Lomé.

### Recent History

Formerly a United Nations Trust Territory administered by France, Togo became an autonomous republic within the French Union in 1956 and achieved independence in 1960.

The leading political figure and first President of Togo, Sylvanus Olympio, was assassinated by military insurgents early in 1963 and Nicolas Grunitzky returned from exile to become President. In May 1963 a popular referendum approved his appointment and elected a new National Assembly from a single list of candidates. President Grunitzky was overthrown in January 1967 by an army *coup d'état*, led by Lt.-Col. (later Gen.) Étienne Gnassingbé Eyadéma. The National Assembly was dissolved and the Constitution abolished, and in April 1967 Eyadéma took over the Presidency. In the same year all political parties were dissolved. The sole political party, the *Rassemblement du peuple togolais* (RPT), was founded in 1969 with Gen. Eyadéma as President. A referendum held in January 1972 produced a massive vote of support for the President. The President has repeatedly announced his intention to return Togo to civilian rule, despite continuing public support for the army. At the RPT congress in November 1976, it was established that the Political Bureau was superior to the Government and a substantial government reshuffle in January 1977 left Gen. Eyadéma as sole representative of the military in the Cabinet.

In 1977 Benin accused Togo of having assisted the guerrilla raid on Cotonou in January, but the Government strongly denied the charges. In September Togo was accused of training economic saboteurs to operate over the border with Ghana, and announced anti-smuggling measures. During the autumn of 1977 there were violent unofficial strikes in steelworks and at a textile factory in Ksar Hellal, which were crushed with the aid of troops.

Togo favours a broad association of African states on a basis of shared interests, to replace the present groupings determined by a shared colonial past. In 1975 Eyadéma played a leading part in the creation of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), an organization of both former British and former French colonies. Togo is also a member of OCAM and the Conseil de l'Entente.

### Government

Following the army *coup d'état* of January 1967, the constitution was suspended. Executive power is in the hands of the President, who rules by decree through an appointed Council of Ministers. The *Rassemblement du peuple togolais*, the only political party in Togo, mobilizes support for the Government. The country is divided into four Regions, each administered by an appointed Inspector assisted by an elected council.

### Defence

Togo's armed forces total about 2,500 including two infantry battalions and a small naval force. There are 1,400 men in paramilitary forces. Under military agreements with France, Togo is helped with training and equipment. The 1978 defence budget was 4,700 million francs CFA.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture is the leading sector of the economy, engaging 72 per cent of the working population but providing less than 40 per cent of the G.D.P. The chief food crops are yams, millet, cassava and maize. Livestock breeding and fishing also contribute to the economy. The chief cash crops are coffee, cocoa, cotton, groundnuts and palm kernels. In 1977 there was severe drought in the north, necessitating international famine relief programmes.

The industrial sector is small but growing. It comprises mainly the processing of agricultural produce and the production of consumer goods. Projects in hand include the construction of a large-scale cement plant, with a planned output of 1.2 million metric tons per year by 1980, and an oil refinery due to start production in 1978.

Deposits of phosphates, limestone and marble are exploited. Phosphates were discovered in Togo in 1952 and exports began in 1961. Togo's phosphate deposits, at Hahoté and Kpogamé, are of exceptionally high quality and the mineral is the country's leading export. Prices of phosphates quadrupled in 1974, bringing Togo's balance of payments into surplus, but fell back in the following year. In 1976 there was some recovery in production, with 2 million metric tons mined. Imports have increased steadily since independence, particularly since the increase in the world price of oil, and exceeded exports by over 10,000 million francs CFA in 1975.

### Transport and Communications

There are 445 km. of railways, including three lines running inland from Lomé and a coastal line which joins with the Benin system. There are 7,170 km. of roads, of which about 1,140 km. are bitumenized. In 1977 485 km. of a projected north-south road were completed. Lomé is the major port, but phosphates are exported through a new port at Kpémé. There are several airfields in Togo, and an international airport at Lomé.

### Social Welfare

Medical services are provided by the Government and in 1977 there were 16 hospitals and 77 doctors.

# TOGO

## Education

About half the schools provide free education and there are places for over 60 per cent of children of school age. Education is to become free and compulsory for children aged 2 to 15. Reforms announced in 1977 allocated funds for adult education and vocational training, and ended entrance examinations for secondary schools. Mission schools are important and educate almost half of the pupils. There is a university at Lomé and scholarships are available to French universities.

## Tourism

Big game hunting and fishing are the main attractions.

*Visas* are not required to visit Togo by nationals of Benin, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo, France, Gabon, the Federal Republic of Germany, Israel, Italy, the Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Upper Volta and Zaire.

## Sport

There is little organized sport but football and lawn tennis are popular.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 4th (Ascension Day), May 14th (Whit Monday), August 15th (Assumption), November 1st (Memorial Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 13th (Liberation Day), January 24th (Sarakawa), April 16th (Easter Monday), April 27th (Independence Day).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$ = 241.4 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

Official estimate at January 1st, 1977

AREA	POPULATION
56,000 sq. km.*	2,312,000

\* 21,600 square miles.

## MAIN TRIBES (1964)

Ewe	185,000
Quatchi	152,000
Kabre	236,000

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1977)

Lomé (capital)	229,400	Tsevie	15,900
Sokodé	33,500	Anécho	13,300
Palimé	25,500	Mango	10,930*
Atakpamé	21,800	Bafilo	10,100*
Bassari	17,500	Taligbo	5,120*

\* 1975 figure.

**Births and Deaths (1970):** Registered births 73,306 (birth rate 37.4 per 1,000); registered deaths 14,364 (death rate 7.3 per 1,000). Registration is not, however, complete. UN estimates put the average annual birth rate at 50.9 per 1,000 in 1965-70 and 50.6 per 1,000 in 1970-75; and the death rate at 25.5 per 1,000 in 1965-70 and 23.3 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

**Employment (1976):** Total employed population 718,621, including 517,000 in agriculture.

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	116	120*	135
Millet and Sorghum . . . . .	101	120*	119
Rice . . . . .	13	13*	15
Sweet Potatoes . . . . .	3*	3*	3*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	436	448*	448
Other roots and tubers . . . . .	425	436	436
Dry Beans . . . . .	13	15*	16
Other Pulses . . . . .	7	5*	6
Bananas . . . . .	12*	13*	13*
Tomatoes . . . . .	3	3	3
Oranges . . . . .	9*	9*	9*
Palm Kernels . . . . .	7	6	12
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	23	24*	27
Cottonseed . . . . .	6	5	3
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	4	4	2
Coconuts . . . . .	18*	19*	19*
Copra . . . . .	3*	3*	3*
Coffee . . . . .	8	8	15*
Cocoa Beans . . . . .	15	17	16*

\* FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates—'000)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	225	230	235
Sheep . . . . .	715	730	750
Goats . . . . .	610	620	630
Pigs . . . . .	245	255	270
Horses . . . . .	3	3	3
Asses . . . . .	2	2	2
Poultry . . . . .	1,970	2,035	2,100

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates—metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Cows' milk . . . . .	3,000	3,000	3,000
Beef and veal . . . . .	4,000	4,000	4,000
Mutton, lamb and goats' meat . . . . .	3,000	3,000	3,000
Pork . . . . .	4,000	4,000	4,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	2,000	2,000	2,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	946	977	1,008
Cattle hides . . . . .	4,475	4,725	4,860

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1967	1968	1969	1970*	1971*	1972*	1973*	1974*
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	5	5	5	7	5	5	7	8
Other industrial wood . . . . .	85	90	90	90	95	100	105	105
Fuel wood . . . . .	1,050	1,050	1,100	1,100	1,150	1,150	1,200	1,250
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,145</b>	<b>1,195</b>	<b>1,197</b>	<b>1,250</b>	<b>1,255</b>	<b>1,312</b>	<b>1,363</b>

\* FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**FISHING**  
(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Atlantic Ocean . . . .	7,600	7,900	8,150*	11,420
Inland Waters . . . .	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000*
<b>TOTAL CATCH .</b>	<b>10,600</b>	<b>10,900</b>	<b>11,150</b>	<b>14,420</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**  
('000 metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Natural phosphate rock . . . .	1,715	1,928	2,272	2,553	2,272	1,997
of which: phosphate of lime . . . .	1,390	1,562	1,841	1,120	2,060	n.a.

Source (for 1976): *Le Monde*.

**INDUSTRY**  
SELECTED PRODUCTS

	1972	1973	1974
Palm oil (metric tons)* . . . .	4,500	n.a.	6,600
Beer ('000 hectolitres) . . . .	110	121	160
Soft drinks ('000 hectolitres) . . . .	54	62	n.a.
Tapioca (metric tons) . . . .	n.a.	4,300†	3,500†
Woven cotton fabrics (million metres) . . . .	14	10	23†
Leather footwear ('000 pairs) . . . .	357	365	n.a.
Soap (metric tons) . . . .	200	n.a.	n.a.
Cement ('000 metric tons) . . . .	110	118	128
Electric energy (million kWh.) . . . .	90	111	122

**1975:** Palm oil 6,500 metric tons\*; Beer 200,000 hectolitres; Soft drinks 40,000 hectolitres; Electric energy 118 million kWh.

\* FAO estimate.

Sources: UN, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*; and *Europe Outremer, L'Afrique d'expression française et Madagascar*.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 francs CFA.

Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I.

GENERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES  
(million francs CFA)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976	EXPENDITURE*	1974	1975	1976
Taxes on Income .	2,158.6	11,767.5	23,455.0	Interest on Public Debt .	340.6	866.4	2,282.8
Other Direct Taxes .	20.7	25.7	30.7	Subsidies to Enterprises .	284.5	440.8	903.5
Import Duties .	2,646.0	2,920.0	4,560.0	Transfers to Income Account of Households .	508.3	622.1	1,176.1
Export Duties .	1,565.0	1,855.0	2,150.0	Current Transfers to Local Governments .	—	300.0	300.0
Other Indirect Taxes .	6,918.7	9,368.7	13,381.7	Current Transfers to Abroad .	316.0	354.4	539.2
Other Receipts .	2,935.6	4,577.8	6,441.5	Current Expenditure on Goods and Services (net) .	12,425.7	17,701.9	29,615.8
				Gross Fixed Capital Formation .	2,369.5	10,229.1	15,201.5
TOTAL	16,244.6	30,514.7	50,018.9	TOTAL	16,244.6	30,514.7	50,018.9

\*Expenditure includes (in million francs CFA):

	1974	1975	1976
Education .	2,707.6	3,608.2	5,518.3
Public Health .	943.0	1,252.2	1,585.6
Social Services .	147.8	210.2	288.9
Defence .	1,604.4	1,960.4	3,152.8

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*, quoting the Banque centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

Investment budgets (million francs CFA): 14,250 in 1976;

15,350 in 1977.

General budget estimates (million francs CFA): 1977:

balanced at 55,220 (personnel 13,900, education 4,400,

higher education 1,400); 1978: balanced at 60,598 (public expenditure 28,300, education 5,800, defence 4,700, health and social security 2,900).

THIRD DEVELOPMENT PLAN (1976-80)  
(Estimates—million francs CFA)

SOURCE OF FINANCE		INVESTMENT EXPENDITURE	
Togolese Public Sources .	139,000	Industry .	69,931
Togolese Private Sources .	23,500	Rural development .	56,169
Foreign Public Sources .	82,600	Infrastructure .	40,874
Foreign Private Sources .	5,500	Town planning and tourism .	40,397
		Social and cultural development .	20,147
		Administration .	16,799
		Trade .	4,885
TOTAL .	250,600	TOTAL (incl. others) .	250,000

**CENTRAL BANK RESERVES**  
U.S. \$ million at December 31st

	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights	6.2	6.0	5.8
Reserve position in IMF	2.4	2.4	2.4
Foreign exchange	45.7	32.6	38.4
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>54.3</b>	<b>41.0</b>	<b>46.6</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**MONEY SUPPLY**  
million francs CFA at December 31st

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks	8,374	8,901	13,875
Demand deposits at de-			
posit money banks	15,096	11,662	19,182
Checking deposits at Post			
Office	474	467	556
<b>TOTAL MONEY</b>	<b>24,004</b>	<b>21,030</b>	<b>33,613</b>

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million francs CFA)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports incl.	11,625	14,572	17,928	19,455	21,381	22,388	28,612	37,270
Exports incl.	9,549	11,477	15,175	13,625	12,659	13,755	45,174	26,952

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Rice . . . . .	165	-	82
Flour . . . . .	388	62	142
Sugar . . . . .	516	471	540
Fish (not canned) . . . . .	255	381	683
Dairy Produce . . . . .	321	335	n.a.
Beverages . . . . .	680	847	n.a.
Tobacco and Cigarettes . . . . .	755	885	1,142
Petroleum Products . . . . .	1,078	2,639	2,505
Pharmaceuticals . . . . .	635	732	1,016
Other Chemicals and Parachemicals . . . . .	1,118	1,650	n.a.
Rubber Goods . . . . .	433	458	n.a.
Paper and Products . . . . .	516	748	1,653
Cotton Fabrics . . . . .	2,074	3,442	n.a.
Clothing . . . . .	883	801	3,571
Cement . . . . .	721	827	726
Iron and Steel . . . . .	705	987	n.a.
Non-Electrical Machinery and Spares . . . . .	2,421	2,202	n.a.
Electrical Apparatus . . . . .	1,496	1,494	2,020
Motor Vehicles . . . . .	1,424	1,738	2,397
Other Transport Equipment . . . . .	668	604	905
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b>	<b>22,388</b>	<b>28,612</b>	<b>37,270</b>

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Coffee . . . . .	1,801	1,971	1,764
Cassava Starch . . . . .	7	137	70
Tapioca . . . . .	183	163	163
Palm Kernels . . . . .	210	670	169
Cottonseed . . . . .	36	53	95
Karité Nuts . . . . .	93	111	260
Cocoa Beans . . . . .	3,556	5,363	4,700
Natural Phosphates . . . . .	6,267	34,533	17,406
Raw Cotton (excl. linters) . . . . .	274	357	218
Printed Fabrics . . . . .	48	503	n.a.
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b>	<b>13,755</b>	<b>45,174</b>	<b>26,952</b>

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	468	341	604
China, People's Republic . . . . .	434	1,307	1,388
France . . . . .	8,469	9,615	13,052
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	2,303	2,576	4,061
Italy . . . . .	678	800	1,459
Ivory Coast . . . . .	216	506	505
Japan . . . . .	628	871	1,069
Netherlands . . . . .	1,561	1,705	32
Spain . . . . .	755	621	440
Taiwan . . . . .	625	890	194
U.S.S.R. . . . .	435	536	775
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,576	2,483	4,284
U.S.A. . . . .	977	1,243	1,695
Venezuela . . . . .	418	1,736	1,125
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	22,388	28,612	37,270

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	690	3,086	1,717
Canada . . . . .	1	298	2
Denmark . . . . .	96	310	170
France . . . . .	4,271	20,474	15,778
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	1,661	2,808	2,808
Italy . . . . .	353	349	73
Japan . . . . .	329	863	523
Lebanon . . . . .	314	1,639	n.a.
Netherlands . . . . .	4,993	12,437	n.a.
U.S.A. . . . .	269	269	55
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	13,755	45,174	26,962

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1973	1974	1975
Passengers ('000) . . . . .	1,082	1,269	1,680
Passengers-km. (million) . . . . .	59.9	64.7	80.3
Freight ('000 tons) . . . . .	37.8	277.8	517.1
Freight (million ton-km.) . . . . .	4.2	22.5	42.4
Total receipts (million francs CFA) . . . . .	224.5	359.9	500.6

## ROADS

## MOTOR VEHICLES IN USE

	1972	1973	1974
Passenger cars . . . . .	10,200	11,600	13,000
Commercial vehicles . . . . .	6,300	6,800	7,000

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

PORT LOMÉ	1973	1974	1975
Vessels Entered . . . . .	571	451	773
Displacement ('000 net reg. tons) . . . . .	1,779	1,702	2,231
Freight Unloaded ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	328	332	421
Freight Loaded ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	56	69	86
Passenger Arrivals . . . . .	162	101	128
Passenger Departures . . . . .	110	38	28

PORT KPEMÉ	1973	1974	1975
Freight Loaded* ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	2,197	2,574	1,125

\* Phosphate from the CTMB mines.

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1972	1973	1974
Aircraft Arrivals and Departures	1,891	2,763	2,275
Freight Unloaded (tons)	477	390	537
Freight Loaded (tons)	413	422	995
Passenger Arrivals	19,350	24,457	26,546
Passenger Departures	19,156	25,223	27,186

## COMMUNICATIONS

	1971	1972	1973
Telephones . . . .	5,000	6,000	6,500
Radio Sets . . . .	30,000	30,000	30,000

Newspapers: 3 in 1972 (combined average circulation 13,000 copies for issue); Televisions: 5,000 in 1977.

EDUCATION  
(1975/76)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . .	934	6,080	362,895
Secondary			
of which:			
General . . . .	71*	1,358	59,162
Technical . . .	19†	251	5,118
Teacher-training	1	25	310
Higher (university)†	1	177	2,186

\* Includes four lycées and six colleges.

† Includes one lycée and four colleges.

‡ 1976/77 figures.

1977/78: 450,000 primary and secondary school pupils.  
Source: mainly UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

Source: Direction de la Statistique, Lomé (except where otherwise stated).

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution promulgated in May 1963 was suspended in January 1967. A Constitutional Committee began meeting in October 1967 to draft a new constitution which was completed in 1969 but has not been promulgated.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

President: Gen. GNASSINGBE EYADÉMA.

## THE CABINET

(December 1977)

Minister of National Defence: Gen. GNASSINGBE EYADÉMA.

Minister of Mines, Energy and Hydraulic Resources: GACHIN AYITÉ MIVÉDOR.

Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: EDEM KODJO.

Minister of Planning, Industrial Development and Administrative Reform: KOUDJOULOU DOGO.

Minister of Rural Planning: SAMON KORTHO.

Minister of Information: KWAOFI BENYI JOHNSON.

Minister of Finance and Economy: YAO GRUNITZKY.

Minister of the Interior: KPOTIVI TÈVI-DJIDJOGBÉ LACLÉ.

Minister of National Education and Scientific Research: LASSISSI DIKÉNI KÉRIM.

Minister of Youth, Culture and Sports: FRITITI VOULÉ.

Minister of Commerce and Transport: M'BA KABASSEMA.

Minister of Labour, Justice and Civil Service, Keeper of the Seals: SAMA ISSA.

Minister of Equipment, Public Works, Construction, Housing and Posts and Telecommunications: AMOUSSA SALAMI.

Minister of Public Health, Social Affairs and Women's Promotion: HODABALO BODJONA.

Minister of Rural Development: TOSSE GNROFOUN.

Secretary of State to the Minister of Public Health: BIYEMI KEKEH.

## ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

An advisory council was created in 1967 and has been active since March 1968. Its 25 members include five trade unionists, five representatives of industry and commerce, five representatives of agriculture, five economists and sociologists, and five technologists.

President: KOFFI DJONDO.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved in January 1967. Elections were then promised within three months, but none have so far been held and a new constitution has yet to be promulgated.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Rassemblement du peuple togolais (RPT):** Lomé; f. 1969; holds a Congress every three years, has a political bureau of 9 chosen by the President, and its central committee of 22 meets at least every three months; Pres. Gen. GNASSINGBE EYADÉMA.

**Political Bureau:** Gen. GNASSINGBE EYADÉMA, MAMA FOUSSÉNI, GACHIN AYITÉ MIVÉDOR, YAYA MALOU, EDEM KODJO, KOUDJOLOU DOGO, KPOTIVI TÈVI-DJIDJOGBÉ LACLÉ, LASSISSI DIKÉNI KÉRIM, FRITITI VOULÉ.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO TOGO

(In Lomé unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Accra, Ghana.

**Austria:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Belgium:** Accra, Ghana.

**Brazil:** Accra, Ghana.

**Canada:** Accra, Ghana.

**China, People's Republic:** Tokoin Ouest, B.P. 2690; Ambassador: YUEH HSIN.

**Czechoslovakia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Denmark:** Accra, Ghana.

**Egypt:** Angle Blvd. Circulaire et route d'Aného, B.P. 8; Ambassador: RIAD MOAWAD.



## TOGO

*Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press, etc.*

**France:** rue du Colonel du Roux, B.P. 91, *Ambassador:* LOUIS ROUDIÉ.

**Gabon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**German Democratic Republic:** Bamako, Mali.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Marina route d'Aflao, B.P. 1175; *Ambassador:* Dr. WERNER SELDIS.

**Ghana:** Tokoin—route de Palimé, B.P. 92; *Ambassador:* BEN FORJOE.

**Haiti:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Hungary:** Accra, Ghana.

**India:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Italy:** Accra, Ghana.

**Japan:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* DJEUNG TAI HWA.

**Lebanon:** Accra, Ghana.

**Liberia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Libya:** B.P. 4872.

**Netherlands:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Niger:** Cotonou, Benin.

**Nigeria:** 311 blvd. Circulaire, B.P. 1189; *Ambassador:* ADENGA DEKUOYE.

**Pakistan:** Accra, Ghana.

**Poland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Spain:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Switzerland:** Accra, Ghana.

**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Turkey:** Accra, Ghana.

**U.S.S.R.:** route d'Atakpamé, B.P. 389; *Ambassador:* PYOTR K. SLYUSARENKO.

**United Kingdom:** Accra, Ghana.

**U.S.A.:** 68 ave. de la Victoire, B.P. 852; *Ambassador:* RONALD D. PALMER.

**Yugoslavia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Zaire:** 325 blvd. Circulaire; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

Togo also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Argentina, Bulgaria, the Congo, Luxembourg, Mexico, Norway, Romania, Somalia, Sweden, Viet-Nam and Zambia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Criminal justice is administered by a *Cour d'Appel*, four *Tribunaux Correctionnels*, and eight *Tribunaux de Simple Police*. Civil and commercial law is enforced by a *Cour d'Appel*, four *Tribunaux de Droit Moderne* and eight *Tribunaux Coutumiers de Premier Instance*. There is a Labour Tribunal and an Administrative Tribunal. A *Cour de Sécurité d'Etat* was established in 1970 to judge crimes against internal and external state security.

**Cour Suprême:** Lomé; f. 1964; consists of four chambers: constitutional, judicial, administrative and auditing; Pres. Dr. LOUIS AMEGA.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that about 60 per cent of the population follow traditional Animist beliefs, some 25 per cent are Christians (with Roman Catholics comprising 20 per cent of the total population) and 7.5 per cent are Muslims.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** In the archdiocese of Lomé there are over 5,407 mission centres; publ. *Présence Chrétienne* (fortnightly, circ. 2,500).

**Archbishop of Lomé:** B.P. 348, Lomé; Mgr. ROBERT DOSSEH ANYRON.

**Protestant Missions:** There are about 170 mission centres with a personnel of some 230, affiliated to European and American societies and run by a *Conseil Synodal* presided over by a *modérateur*.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Journal Officiel de la République du Togo:** EDITOGO, B.P. 891, Lomé.

**Togo-Presse:** EDITOGO, B.P. 891, Lomé; f. 1962; French and Ewe; political, economic and cultural; official government publication; Editor KWAOWI BENYI JOHNSON; circ. 10,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Akuavi:** Lomé; produced by women's organization; French; Dir. NABÉDÉ PALA.

**Bulletin de Statistiques:** B.P. 118, Lomé; published by Service de la Statistique Générale, Ministère des Finances et des Affaires Économiques; monthly.

**Bulletin d'Information de l'Agence Togolaise de Presse:** 35 rue Binger, Lomé; weekly; published by Ministry of Information.

**Espoir de la Nation:** EDITOGO, B.P. 891, Lomé; produced by Ministry of Information; monthly; Dir. M. AWESSO; circ. 3,000.

**Gamesu:** Lomé; produced by Ministries of Education and Social Affairs; local language monthly for newly literate people in country areas.

**Image du Togo:** Lomé; monthly; circ. 2,000.

**Le Lien:** Office of Education, Lomé; cultural; monthly; circ. 600.

**Présence Chrétienne:** B.P. 1205, Lomé; f. 1960; French, Roman Catholic fortnightly; Dir. R. P. ALEXIS OLIGER, O.F.M.; circ. 2,500.

**Togo Dialogue:** Lomé; monthly; published by Ministry of Information.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Togolaise de Presse:** Lomé; f. 1975; Dir. TCHATAISA AMAH.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 314, Lomé; Chief JEAN-NOEL GILLET.

Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) also has a bureau in Lomé.

## PUBLISHER

**Les Etablissements des Editions du Togo (EDITOGO):** B.P. 891, Lomé; government printing and publishing.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion du Togo:** B.P. 434, Lomé; f. 1953; government station; programmes on four wavelengths in French, English and vernacular languages; Dir. KOKOU VIWASSI AMEDEGNATO; Tech. Dir. LUCIEN POENOU.

There are 30,000 radio sets.

**Télévision Togolaise:** B.P. 3286, Lomé; f. 1973; 3 stations; programmes in French and vernacular languages; Dir. TCHA TCHIBARA. There are 5,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in francs CFA unless otherwise stated).

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** Yaoundé, Cameroon; B.P. 120, Lomé; f. 1955; the bank of issue in Togo and several other West African states; cap. and res. 7,341m. (Sept. 1977); Gov. ABDOULAYE FADIGA; Man. in Lomé BOËVI MAWUSSI LAWSON; publ. *Bulletin Mensuel d'Information et Statistique* (monthly), *Rapport d'Activité* (annual).

## NATIONAL BANKS

**Banque Arabe Libyenne-Togolaise du Commerce Extérieur (BALTEX):** B.P. 4874, Lomé; f. 1975; cap. 500m.; 50 per cent state-owned; Pres. KOUDJOULO DOGO; Dir.-Gen. HEDI OUERFEIL.

**Banque Commerciale du Ghana (SA) Togo:** 14 rue du Commerce, B.P. 1321, Lomé; f. 1970; cap. 118m.; Dir. PAUL KOKU.

**Banque Togolaise pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BTGI):** B.P. 363, 9 rue du Commerce, Lomé; f. 1974; cap. 300m.; Pres. Y. GRUNITSKY; Dir.-Gen. LUCIEN TOSSOU.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** ave. de Sarakawa, B.P. 33, Lomé; Man. MICHEL DESBUGUOIS.

**Caisse Nationale de Crédit Agricole:** B.P. 1386, Lomé; cap. 333m.; state-owned; Pres. ANANI E. GASSOU; Dir. MEDEZINAWA MAZNA.

**Union Togolaise de Banque:** B.P. 359, Lomé; f. 1964 by Republic of Togo, Deutsche Bank A.G., Crédit Lyonnais and Banca Commerciale Italiana; cap. 400m.; Pres. BÉNOÎT BÉDOU; Gen. Man. PÉDRO D'ALMEIDA; brs. at Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Anécho and Palimé.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** Head Office 9 avenue de Messine, Paris 8e, France; B.P. 346, Lomé; Dir.-Gen. CLAUDE BILLEBAUD.

## DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Banque Ouest Africaine de Développement:** B.P. 1172, Lomé; f. 1973; cap. 2,400m.; 50 per cent owned by Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest; Pres. P. C. DAMIBA.

**Banque Togolaise de Développement (BTD):** B.P. 65, Lomé; f. 1967; cap. 400m.; 60 per cent state-owned; Pres. BERNABÉ DAGADZI; Dir.-Gen. BAWA MANKOUBI.

**Société Nationale d'Investissements:** B.P. 2682, Lomé; f. 1971; cap. 500m.; Dir.-Gen. KWADJO ZOKHEVO GABA IDIAMEY.

## INSURANCE

In June 1977 it was announced that all insurance companies would be nationalized under a national company, STAR.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie du Togo:** B.P. 360, Lomé; f. 1921; Pres. ALBERT DJABAKU; Sec. Gen. Mme. TRÉNOU; publ. *Bulletin Mensuel*.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Groupement Interprofessionnel des Entreprises du Togo (Gito):** B.P. 345, Lomé; Pres. CLARENCE OLYMPIO.

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs et Exportateurs de la République Togolaise:** B.P. 345, Lomé; Pres. MARCEL TOKPANOU.

## DEVELOPMENT

Agricultural development is under the supervision of five regional development authorities, the *Sociétés régionales d'aménagement et de développement* (SONAD). The five authorities are: la SONAD des savanes, la SONAD des plateaux, la SONAD maritime, la SONAD centrale and la SONAD de la Kara.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs du Togo (CNTT):** B.P. 163, Lomé; f. 1973 after the dissolution of the central bodies of all Togolese trade unions in December 1972 by the RPT central committee; bureau of 19 mems.; Sec.-Gen. BARNABO NANGBOB; publ. *l'Eveil du Travailleur Togolais*.

## MARKETING BOARD

**Office des Produits Agricoles du Togo (OPAT):** Angle rue Branly et ave. numéro 3, Lomé, B.P. 1334; f. 1964; controls prices and export sales of coffee, cocoa, cotton, groundnuts, palm oil, copra, kapok, karite and castor oil, and is the sole exporter of these products; promotes development in agriculture, finances research and grants loans; is supervised by the Minister of Trade and Industry; Dir.-Gen. OGAMO BAGNA.

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Chemin de Fer Togolais:** B.P. 340, Lomé; f. 1905; total length 445 km., including three lines from Lomé to Palimé (115 km.), to Anécho (44 km.) and to Atakpamé and Blitta (280 km.); Pres. M'BA KABBASSEMA; Dir. AYITÉGAN KOUÉVI.

## ROADS

There are 7,170 km. of roads, of which 1,137 km. are bitumenized and 4,803 km. of local roads, passable only during the dry season. Principal roads run from Lomé to the borders of Ghana, Nigeria, Upper Volta and Benin.

## SHIPPING

The major port is at Lomé. There is another port at Kpémé built by CTMB and used for the export of phosphates.

**Port Autonome de Lomé:** B.P. 1225, Lomé; f. 1968; Pres. M'BA KABBASSEMA; Dir. AYITÉGAN KOUÉVI.

**Société Navale Chargeurs Delmas Vieljeux:** ave. Gallieni, B.P. 34, Lomé; Dir. JEAN SOULETIE.

**SOAEM-Togo:** B.P. 207, Lomé; Dir. C. SCHWOERER.

**SOGOPAO-Togo:** B.P. 821, Lomé; Agent JEAN BADASSOU.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Tokoin near Lomé, and there are smaller ones at Sokodé, Sansanné-Mango, Dapango, Atakpamé.

**Air Afrique:** B.P. 111, Lomé; Togo has a 7 per cent share; see under Ivory Coast.

**Air Togo:** 1 ave. de la Libération, B.P. 1090, Lomé; f. 1963; scheduled internal services between Lomé, Sokodé, Mango and Dapango and external service to Lagos; fleet of two Cessna 402; Gen. Man. AMADOU ISAAC ADR.

**Togo Air Ways:** Lomé; f. 1975; cap. 8.5m. fr. CFA; civil air transport; Mans. WILLY BRAUN, KLAUS KLASSEN.

Lomé is also served by UTA.

## **TOURISM**

**Office National Togolais du Tourisme:** B.P. 1177, Lomé;  
Dir. M. AGBEKODO.

**Organisation pour le Développement du Tourisme en  
Afrique (Odt):** Lomé; Chair. KARIM DEMBÉLÉ.

### **CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS**

**Ministry of National Education:** Lomé; in charge of promoting cultural activities.

**Comité National des Foires et Expositions:** Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Tourism, Lomé; in charge of overseas representation of Togo's cultural achievements; Pres. DOSSEVI APOSSAN MATHEY.

### **THEATRE GROUP**

**Groupeement du Théâtre et du Folklore Togolais (G.T.F.T.):**  
Direction de la Jeunesse et des Sports, Lomé; f. 1962;  
comedy and African ballet; Dir. MATHIAS AITHNARD.

## **UNIVERSITY**

**Université du Bénin:** B.P. 1515, Lomé; f. 1970; 177  
teachers, 2,186 students.

# TONGA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Tonga comprises 169 islands in the south-west Pacific, about 400 miles east of Fiji. The Tonga (or Friendly) Islands are divided into three main groups: Vava'u, Ha'apai and Tongatapu. Only 36 of the islands are permanently inhabited. The climate is mild (60-70°F) for most of the year, though usually hotter (80°F) in December and January. The languages are Tongan, a Polynesian language, and English. Tongans are predominantly Christians of the Wesleyan faith, although there are some Roman Catholics and Anglicans. The flag (proportions 2 by 1) is red, with a rectangular white canton containing a red cross. The administrative capital is Nuku'alofa, on Tongatapu Island.

### Recent History

The foundations of the constitutional monarchy were laid in the nineteenth century. The kingdom was neutral until 1900 when it became a British Protected State. The treaty establishing the Protectorate was revised in 1958 and 1967, giving Tonga increasing control over its affairs. Queen Salote, who came to the throne in 1918, died in December 1965. She was succeeded by her son, Prince Tupouto'a Tungi, who had been Prime Minister since 1949. He took the title of King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV and appointed his brother, Prince Fatafehi Tu'ipelehake, to be Prime Minister. Tonga achieved full independence, within the Commonwealth, on June 4th, 1970.

### Government

Tonga is an hereditary monarchy. The King is Head of State and Head of Government. He appoints, and presides over, a Privy Council which acts as the national Cabinet. Apart from the King, the Council includes six Ministers, led by the Prime Minister, and the Governors of Ha'apai and Vava'u. The unicameral Legislative Assembly comprises 23 members: the King, the Privy Council, seven hereditary nobles elected by their peers and seven representatives elected by literate adults (male voters must be tax-payers). Elected members hold office for three years. There are no political parties.

### Defence

Tonga has its own defence force consisting of both regular and reserve units. The 1972/73 defence budget was \$T74,100.

### Economic Affairs

The majority of the islands have an inherently fertile soil and the economy is based mainly on agriculture, the two chief crops, coconuts and bananas, accounting for the bulk of Tonga's exports. Agriculture employed 74 per cent of the working population in 1966. Tonga's third Five-Year Plan (1976-80) aims at directing investment to the productive sector of the economy and at expanding the existing infrastructure. Tonga receives aid from the United Kingdom, New Zealand and Australia. In 1974 and 1977 the United Kingdom provided loans for development purposes totalling about \$T2.4 million. As a signatory to

the Lomé Convention since 1975, Tonga was granted an EEC loan of nearly \$T1 million in 1977 to help stabilize export earnings. A series of surveys for offshore mineral deposits resulted in the discovery of petroleum around Tongatapu in 1977, and there were hopes that drilling would start in 1978. Unemployment and inflation are major problems which have led to massive temporary migration (between 1974 and 1977 10,000 Tongans obtained entry visas to New Zealand). In 1977, however, a South Pacific mercantile bank proposed setting up a branch in Tonga and establishing industrial ventures which, it was hoped, would create many urgently needed employment opportunities.

### Social Welfare

The Government operates three public hospitals and a number of dispensaries. A new hospital was built under the first Five-Year Development Plan. At the end of 1974 there were 27 physicians to serve an estimated population of 96,505.

### Education

Free state education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14, while the Government and other Commonwealth countries offer scholarship schemes enabling students to go abroad for higher education. In 1975 there were about 180 schools with over 40,000 pupils. There are several technical and vocational schools and one teacher training college. Some degree courses are offered at the university division of 'Atenisi Institute.

### Tourism

Tourism is expanding with government encouragement. The first Five-Year Development Plan provided Tonga with its first modern tourist hotel, and the second plan included the upgrading of Fua'amotu airport to medium jet standard. The industry earned an estimated \$T2 million in 1975, when there were about 70,000 tourist arrivals.

### Sport

Boxing, rugby, football, cricket and basketball are all very popular, in addition to a number of traditional games.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 4th (H.R.H. the Crown Prince's Birthday), June 4th (Emancipation Day), July 4th (H.M. the King's Birthday), November 4th (Constitution Day), December 4th (Tupou I Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

1979: January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

Tonga uses the imperial system of weights and measures

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 seniti = 1 pa'anga (Tongan dollar).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = \$T1.3855;

U.S. \$1 = 75.65 seniti.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 270 sq. miles (699 sq. km.). There are 169 islands.

**Population** (census of December 1st, 1976): 90,128 (46,029 males, 44,099 females); Tongatapu 54,437, Vava'u 15,056, Ha'apai 10,812, Eua 4,486, Niua 2,328; Nuku'alofa (capital) 18,396.

**Agriculture** (1976, metric tons, FAO estimates): Coconuts 125,000, Sweet Potatoes 78,000, Cassava 12,000, Copra 17,000, Bananas 4,000, Oranges 2,000.

**Livestock** (1976): Pigs 48,000, Horses 7,000, Cattle 4,000, Goats 5,000.

**Currency:** 100 seniti (cents=1 pa'anga (Tongan dollar). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 seniti; 1 and 2 pa'anga. Notes: 50 seniti; 1, 2, 5 and 10 pa'anga. Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=\$T1.3855; U.S. \$1=75.65 Tongan cents. \$T100=£72.18=U.S. \$132.19.

**Budget** (\$T'000): (1974/75): Revenue 5,530.2; Expenditure 4,772.6; (1975/76 estimate): Revenue 5,256.6; Expenditure 5,896.6.

**External Trade** (1974/75 estimate): *Imports*: \$T12,970,600 (mainly food and textiles); *Exports*: \$T4,613,200 (mainly copra and bananas). Trade is chiefly with the Commonwealth.

**Transport:** *Roads* (1974): Commercial Vehicles 785, Private Vehicles 427, Motor Cycles 248; *Shipping* (1974): Tonnage entered and cleared 611,281 tons; *Civil Aviation* (1974): Aircraft arriving 399.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of Tonga is based on that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. It provides for a government consisting of the Sovereign, a Privy Council and Cabinet, a Legislative Assembly and a Judiciary. Limited law-making power is vested in the Privy Council and any legislation passed by the Executive is subject to review by the Legislation.

**The Privy Council** is appointed by the Sovereign and consists of the Sovereign and the Cabinet.

**The Cabinet** consists of a Prime Minister, a Deputy Prime Minister, other Ministers and the Governors of Ha'apai and Vava'u.

**The Legislative Assembly** consists of the Speaker (President), the Cabinet, the Representatives of the Nobles (7) and the elected Representatives of the People (7). Franchise is open to all male literate Tongans of 21 and over who pay taxes, and all female literate Tongans aged 21 and over. There are elections every three years and the Assembly must meet at least once every year. Elections to the Assembly were held in May 1975.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**The Sovereign:** H.M. King TAUFU'AHU TUPOU IV, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., K.B.E.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Agriculture, Tourism and Telegraphs and Telephones:** H.R.H. Prince FATAFEHI TU'IPLEHAKE, K.B.E.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Lands:** Hon. TUITA, C.B.E.

**Minister of Police:** Hon. 'AKAU'OLA.

**Minister of Education and Works:** Hon. Dr. S. LANGI KAVALIKU.

**Minister of Industries, Commerce and Labour:** Hon. the Baron VAEA.

**Minister of Health and Acting Minister of Finance:** Hon. Dr. SIONE TAPA.

**Governor of Ha'apai:** Hon. VA'EHALA.

**Governor of Vava'u:** Hon. MA'AFU TUPOU.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO TONGA

(HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**Belgium:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Canada:** Wellington, New Zealand (HC).

**China (Taiwan):** Nuku'alofa, Tonga; *Chargé d'affaires:* CHANG KAO.

**France:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**India:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**Japan:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Korea, Republic:** Canberra, Australia.

**New Zealand:** Nuku'alofa, Tonga (HC); *High Commissioner:* D. K. HUNN.

**United Kingdom:** Nuku'alofa, Tonga (HC); *High Commissioner:* HUMPHREY ARTHINGTON-DAVY, O.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** Wellington, New Zealand.

Tonga also has diplomatic relations with the U.S.S.R.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There are Magistrates' Courts, a Land Court, Supreme Court and Court of Appeal.

There are eight Magistrates, and appeals from the Magistrates' Courts are heard by the Supreme Court. In cases which come before the Supreme Court the accused, or either party in a civil suit, may elect for a jury trial. The Chief Justice is resident in Tonga and appeals from the Supreme Court are heard by the Privy Council as a Court of Appeal. The Puisne Judge is Judge of the Supreme Court and of the Land Court in which he sits with a Tongan assessor.

**Chief Justice:** (vacant).

**Puisne Judge:** HENRY HUBERT HILL.

## RELIGION

The Tongans are Christian, 77 per cent belonging to sects of the Wesleyan faith. There is also a small number of Roman Catholics and Anglicans. Fourteen denominations are represented in total.

**Roman Catholic:** Bishop of Tonga Most Rev. PATELISIO PUNOV-KI-HIHIFO FINAU, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 1, Nuku'alofa.

**Methodist:** Pres. Rev. Dr. HULUHOLO MOUNGALOA.

**Anglican:** Bishop FINE HALAPUA.

PRESS AND RADIO

**The Chronicle:** weekly newspaper, sponsored by the Government; f. 1964; Acting Editor PATA MANTATA; circ. (Tongan) 4,800, (English) 1,000.

There is a regular issue of Church newspapers by the various missions.

**Tonga Broadcasting Commission:** P.O.B. 36, Nuku'alofa; f. 1961; independent statutory body; commercially sponsored; programmes in English and Tongan with some Fijian and Samoan; Man. TAVAKE FUSHTAOKI.

In 1976 there were 25,000 receivers.

FINANCE

BANKING

**Bank of Tonga:** P.O.B. 924, Nuku'alofa; f. 1974; owned by Government of Tonga, Bank of Hawaii, Bank of New Zealand and Bank of New South Wales; dep. over \$15 million; Man. and Chief Exec. G. L. MORRIS.

TRADE AND INDUSTRY

DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Commodities Board:** non-profit-making organization; Chair. H.R.H. Prince FATAFEHI TU'IPLEHAKE, K.B.E.; Dir. F. V. SEVELE, PH.D.

**Copra Division:** P.O.B. 27, Nuku'alofa; f. 1941; non-profit-making board controlling the export of coconut and all coconut products; Chair. H.R.H. Prince TU'IPLEHAKE, K.B.E.; Gen. Man. N. VAKA.

**Construction Division:** P.O.B. 28, Nuku'alofa; f. 1958 to carry out the construction programme of the Copra Board as well as those of government, local bodies and private concerns; commission agents for imports and exports; Chair. H.R.H. Prince TU'IPLEHAKE, K.B.E.; Gen. Man. E. T. LIM.

*Press and Radio, Finance, Trade and Industry, etc.*

**Produce Division:** P.O.B. 84, Nuku'alofa; non-profit-making organization controlling the export of bananas, pineapples, water-melons, taros and other root crops, fresh vegetables, kava and cured vanilla beans on behalf of growers; Chair. H.R.H. Prince TU'IPLEHAKE, K.B.E.; Gen. Man. S. 'AMANAKI.

At the end of 1974 there were 23 registered co-operative societies including the first co-operative registered under the Agricultural Organization Act.

TRANSPORT

ROADS

There are about 192 km. of all-weather metalled roads on Tongatapu and 70 km. on Vava'u. Total road length, including fair-weather-only dirt roads, is 433 km.

SHIPPING

The chief ports are Nuku'alofa and Nefahi on Vava'u.

**Pacific Navigation of Tonga Limited:** P.O.B. 81, Nuku'alofa; services to Australia, Fiji, New Zealand and the Samoas; managing agents for government inter-island services; Gen. Man. C. W. FULCHER.

Tonga is also served by the Union Steam Ship Co. of New Zealand and local ships connect all the islands.

CIVIL AVIATION

Tonga is served by Fua'amotu Airport, 20 km. from Nuku'alofa, limited seaplane facilities at Nuku'alofa and airstrips at Vava'u and Ha'apai.

**South Pacific Islands Airways:** Nuku'alofa; operates internal services to the Vava'u, Eua, Ha'apai and Tongatapu islands, and connects Tonga with Pago Pago (American Samoa).

Air Pacific, based in Fiji, and Polynesian Airlines, based in Western Samoa, also serve Tonga.

TOURISM

**Tonga Tourist and Development Co.:** P.O.B. 91, Nuku'alofa, Tonga.

**Tonga Visitors' Bureau:** P.O.B. 37, Nuku'alofa.

# TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Trinidad and Tobago consists of Trinidad, the southernmost of the Caribbean islands, and Tobago, which is 20 miles to the north-east. The climate is tropical with a dry season from January to May. Rainfall averages 64 inches per year. Average daytime temperature is 29°C (84°F). The language is English. Most of the population are Christians with Roman Catholics as the largest single group. There are Hindu and Muslim communities. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) is deep red, divided by a white-edged black diagonal stripe, running from upper left to lower right. The capital is Port of Spain.

### Recent History

Trinidad and Tobago was formerly a British colonial possession. Elections to the Legislative Council in September 1956 were won by the newly-formed People's National Movement (PNM), led by Dr. Eric Williams, who became the colony's first Chief Minister in October. In 1958 the territory became a member of the newly established Federation of the West Indies and in the following year achieved full internal self-government. With the secession of Jamaica from the Federation in 1961, Trinidad and Tobago withdrew and the Federation collapsed. In August 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became independent, with Dr. Williams as Prime Minister, and in 1967 became a member of the Organization of American States. "Black Power" riots in April 1970 and a mutiny in the army which lasted for six months resulted in the declaration of a state of emergency; subsequent unrest culminated in guerrilla warfare. Against this background elections were held to the House of Representatives in May 1971, resulting in a complete victory for the PNM.

A new constitution came into effect in August 1976, making Trinidad and Tobago a republic within the Commonwealth and lowering the voting age to 18 years. The first parliamentary elections of the republic were held in September 1976, resulting in the PNM winning 24 of the 36 seats. The United Labour Front, a newly-formed party led by trade unionists, won 10 seats and the Democratic Action Congress won the two Tobago seats. The former Governor-General, Ellis Clarke, was sworn in as the country's first President in December 1976.

### Government

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament, consisting of the Senate (31 members) and the House of Representatives (36 members). Representatives are elected for a five-year term by universal adult suffrage. The President is a constitutional head of state elected by an Electoral College of members of both the Senate and the House of Representatives. Members of the Senate are nominated by the President in consultation with, and on the advice of, the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition. The Cabinet has effective control of the Government and is responsible to Parliament.

### Defence

There is a defence force of about 1,000 enlisted troops.

### Economic Affairs

Oil is of paramount importance in Trinidad's economy. At the end of the 1960s production from on-shore wells fell, but the discovery of off-shore oil fields has revived confidence in the nation's future as an oil-producing and refining country. Average oil production in 1977 was 229,081 barrels per day. As the leading Caribbean oil-producer, Trinidad has recently benefited from the worldwide increase in oil prices. The Government intends to use these revenues to off-set inflation (12.4 per cent in 1977), and also for the longer-term purposes of creating jobs (there was 14 per cent unemployment in 1977) and economic restructuring. The Government owns the Trinidad and Tobago Oil Co. (TRINTOC), and has a majority shareholding in Trinidad-Tesoro Petroleum. Reserves of natural gas are estimated at 15,000,000 million standard cubic feet; a pipeline has been built to transport the gas to the Point Lisas industrial estate for use in a number of planned industries. The first of these, the TRINGEN liquid ammonia plant, came on stream in late 1977. Other projects include petrochemicals, iron and steel, fertilizers, furfural, methanol, an aluminium smelter, plastics and electronics. In August 1977 the Government negotiated a \$150 million Eurodollar syndicated loan to assist in financing industrial development.

Tourism is the second largest source of foreign exchange. The manufacture of sugar, rum, molasses, fruit juices and cotton textiles is also important, and Trinidad is a major world producer of asphalt. The Government is to acquire and resuscitate over 7,000 acres of cultivable land for growing rice and vegetables to increase domestic food production. Trinidad is a founder member of the Caribbean Community and Common Market (CARICOM) and OLADE, a Latin American Energy Organization. In recent years Trinidad has provided other CARICOM countries, notably Jamaica and Guyana, with financial assistance. In 1977, however, restrictions on trade, necessitated by these countries' deteriorating economic positions, compelled Trinidad to cultivate commercial links with other countries, including Japan, Brazil and Colombia.

### Transport and Communications

Road transport is widely used for passengers and freight and there are many buses and lorries. In 1977 there were 4,400 miles of roads, of which 1,900 were classified as major roads and 2,500 as local roads. A major road-building programme is under way. Port of Spain has a deep-water wharf and there are regular sailings to all parts of the world. A special container berth, with two large overhead cranes, has been built at Port of Spain. Numerous airlines use Piarco international airport.

### Social Welfare

Old-age pensions are paid, and there is some unemployment relief. In 1972 there were 28 hospitals, with 4,804 beds, and in 1974 the country had 494 physicians. State medical services are free. In April 1972 the National Insurance System was inaugurated. The system is run by

## TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

an independent board and its provisions are similar to those contained in the British system introduced in 1948. Other social services introduced in the 1978 budget include a food stamp programme designed to benefit the aged and recipients of social assistance.

### Education

Primary and secondary education is free and attendance is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 12. Entrance to secondary schools is determined by the Common Entrance Examination. The junior secondary school system for 12-14 year olds was introduced in 1972. Many schools are run jointly by the state and religious bodies. The Trinidad campus of the University of the West Indies is at St. Augustine. Other institutions of higher education are the Polytechnic Institute and the East Caribbean Farm Institute. There are seven teacher training colleges and three government technical institutes and vocational centres.

### Tourism

The climate and coastline of both Trinidad and Tobago attract visitors mainly from the U.S.A., Canada and the CARICOM territories. The annual carnival festival is a major attraction. There were 200,430 foreign visitors in 1976.

*Visas* are not required to visit Trinidad and Tobago by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, the

Federal Republic of Germany, Iceland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth and the U.S.A.

### Sport

Cricket, football, hockey, lawn tennis and basketball are the most popular games.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 15th (Whit Monday), May 25th (Corpus Christi), June 19th (Labour Day), August 7th (Discovery Day), August 31st (Independence Day), September 4th (Eid ul Fitr), September 24th (Republic Day), October 31st (Divali), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th-16th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system of weights and measures is in force. The metric system is being introduced.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Trinidad and Tobago dollar (TT \$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = TT \$4.396;

U.S. \$1 = TT \$2.400.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (square miles)		POPULATION (1977 estimates)			
Trinidad	Tobago	Total	Port of Spain (capital)	San Fernando	Arima
1,864	116	1,200,000	120,000	60,000	20,000

Africans 42 per cent, East Indians 42 per cent, Europeans 1 per cent, Chinese 1 per cent, Others 14 per cent.

**Birth rate (1976):** 25.3 per 1,000.

### EMPLOYMENT

	1975
Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing . . . . .	51,900
Mining, quarrying and manufacturing . . . . .	75,150
Construction (incl. electricity, gas and water) . . . . .	61,000
Commerce . . . . .	68,000
Transport and communications . . . . .	29,200
Services . . . . .	88,300
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>386,100</b>

**June 1977: Total 371,000.**



**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Sugar . . . . .	228,300	181,100	183,400	160,000	200,400
Cocoa* . . . . .	5,116	7,359†	9,173†	11,552†	7,163†
Coconuts and copra . . . . .	12,346	11,614	6,574	8,800	9,000
Citrus fruits* . . . . .	1,955	n.a.	716‡	238‡	394.8‡

\* Exports.

† '000 lb.

‡ '000 crates.

**MINING**

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Crude petroleum (barrels) . . . . .	62,220,000	68,136,000	78,621,000	77,672,000
Asphalt (tons) . . . . .	107,800	81,574	79,443	64,596

**INDUSTRY**

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Cement . . . . .	tons	282,664	258,460	237,697	254,932	237,600
Cigarettes . . . . .	lbs.	1,785,500	2,009,800	1,771,500	2,098,700	2,273,700
Rum . . . . .	proof gals.	2,472,900	3,584,400	4,332,200	3,837,300	4,098,900
Bay Rum . . . . .	" "	19,000	16,100	11,600	22,800	17,900
Beer . . . . .	gals.	4,011,700	4,559,200	3,708,900	4,182,300	5,080,000

**FINANCE**

100 cents = 1 Trinidad and Tobago dollar (TT \$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = TT \$4.396; U.S. \$1 = TT \$2.400.

TT \$100 = £22.75 = U.S. \$41.67.

*Note:* The Trinidad and Tobago dollar was introduced in February 1965, replacing (at par) the West Indian dollar. The prevailing exchange rate of £1 = 4.80 dollars continued to operate until May 1976. In terms of U.S. currency, the exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = TT \$2.00 (TT \$1 = 50.00 U.S. cents) from November 1967 to August 1971; and U.S. \$1 = TT \$1.8421 (TT \$1 = 54.286 U.S. cents) from December 1971 to June 1972. The average rates (TT \$ per U.S. \$) were: 1.959 in 1973; 2.053 in 1974; 2.170 in 1975. In May 1976 the link with sterling was broken and the currency pegged to the U.S. dollar, the rate being U.S. \$1 = TT \$ 2.40.

**BUDGET**  
(1978 estimate—million TT \$)

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
Capital receipts . . . . .	500.0	Recurrent . . . . .	2,032.1
Customs and excise . . . . .	256.0	Development programme . . . . .	491.3
Taxes on income . . . . .	1,801.6	Funds for long-term projects . . . . .	643.5
Purchase taxes . . . . .	61.3		
Motor vehicle taxes . . . . .	62.3		
Returns on loans and investments . . . . .	136.0		
Royalties . . . . .	261.0		
Other current revenue . . . . .	88.7		
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,166.9</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,166.9</b>

**COST OF LIVING INDEX**  
(September 1960 = 100)

	WEIGHTING	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Food . . . . .	490	155.0	184.4	239.7	280.3	105.9
Drink and tobacco . . . . .	77	179.2	195.7	210.1	236.7	111.6
Rent . . . . .	25	132.9	167.8	150.7	160.2	103.2
Maintenance . . . . .	52	153.2	178.0	238.7	266.1	128.0
Fuel and lighting . . . . .	29	137.6	146.2	167.4	202.2	101.6
Clothing . . . . .	99	128.3	141.8	161.1	184.5	109.8
Household supplies . . . . .	67	132.2	149.5	169.6	201.8	109.9
Services . . . . .	142	158.3	173.5	192.4	236.5	106.6
Drugs and toilet articles . . . . .	19	139.8	151.2	168.4	208.2	133.4
ALL ITEMS . . . . .	1,000	151.7	174.2	212.5	248.6	108.7

\* Base: September 1975 = 100.

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST**  
(TT\$ million)

1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
1,980.8	2,358.0	3,310.0	4,368.0	5,035.0

**RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION**  
(TT \$'000)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Foreign exchange reserves . . . . .	67,100	768,300	1,729,800	2,420,200
<i>of which:</i>				
IMF gold tranche . . . . .	—	11,700	40,300	49,200
Currency in circulation . . . . .	98,798	122,610	165,575	205,762

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(TT \$ million)

	1975			1976		
	Credit	Debit	Balance	Credit	Debit	Balance
<b>Goods and Services:</b>						
Merchandise . . . . .	2,527.5	1,607.7	949.8	3,021.3	2,101.0	920.3
Transport . . . . .	198.1	88.7	109.4	228.4	118.7	109.7
Travel . . . . .	163.0	72.4	90.6	184.8	90.6	94.2
Investment income . . . . .	93.9	682.7	-588.8	146.7	846.8	-700.1
Government n.e.s. . . . .	27.7	16.0	11.7	38.6	19.3	19.3
Other miscellaneous services . . . . .	150.9	91.8	59.1	208.7	133.8	74.9
Total . . . . .	3,191.1	2,559.3	631.8	3,828.5	3,310.2	518.3
<b>Transfer Payments:</b>						
Private . . . . .	6.1	30.5	-24.4	4.6	30.7	-26.1
Official . . . . .	—	21.5	-21.5	—	47.0	-47.0
Total . . . . .	6.1	52.0	-45.9	4.6	77.7	-73.1
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT</b> . . . . .	3,197.2	2,611.3	585.9	3,833.1	3,387.9	445.2
<b>Capital:</b>						
<b>Private Sector:</b>						
Direct investment . . . . .	1,121.4	681.3	440.1	1,187.4	897.2	290.2
Other private capital . . . . .	3.9	58.4	-54.5	5.7	107.8	-102.1
<b>Public Sector:</b>						
Loans and repayments . . . . .	11.0	39.8	-28.8	16.5	281.9	-265.4
Other liabilities . . . . .	12.7	—	12.7	185.3	—	185.3
Subscriptions to international organizations . . . . .	—	2.7	-2.7	—	0.5	-0.5
Other assets . . . . .	—	2.1	-2.1	80.5	—	80.5
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL ACCOUNT</b> . . . . .	1,149.0	784.3	364.7	1,475.4	1,287.4	188.0
<b>Errors and Omissions</b> . . . . .	23.1	—	23.1	—	51.5	-51.5
<b>Change in foreign reserves</b> . . . . .	—	973.7	-973.7	—	581.7	-581.7
<b>Overall Surplus or Deficit</b> . . . . .			973.7			581.7

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(TT \$'000)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . .	1,536,367.7	3,777,586.4	3,234,906.1	4,826,937
Exports . . .	1,368,294.7	4,165,897.6	3,878,460.3	5,393,518

## COMMODITY GROUPS

(TT \$'000)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Food and Live Animals . . .	250,098.4	285,125.3	319,624.4	158,791.2	232,086.3	190,260.5
Beverages and Tobacco . . .	12,634.8	17,544.0	22,442.4	12,282.6	15,609.1	17,116.9
Crude Materials, inedible (excl. fuels)	25,046.9	27,342.0	49,351.6	9,418.1	7,765.1	7,441.4
Mineral Fuels and Lubricants . . .	2,716,395.2	1,640,189.4	2,763,463.9	3,759,054.0	3,376,313.5	4,890,886.6
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats	23,013.1	20,325.9	21,406.3	91.2	444.6	1,611.4
Chemicals . . .	116,460.0	149,959.8	182,698.1	140,927.8	136,869.7	151,563.4
Basic Manufactures . . .	312,891.2	456,518.9	482,667.2	28,332.5	35,894.0	35,427.8
Machinery and Transport Equipment	240,308.5	534,695.9	829,067.0	19,392.1	28,039.4	54,908.4
Miscellaneous Manufactures . . .	75,548.4	103,578.9	150,323.8	34,012.2	41,647.8	40,932.6
Miscellaneous Transactions, Com-						
modities n.e.s. . .	5,189.9	8,625.9	5,801.8	3,595.9	3,790.7	3,369.6
TOTAL . . .	3,777,586.4	3,243,906.1	4,826,936.6	4,165,897.6	3,878,460.2	5,393,518.7

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(TT \$ '000)

IMPORTS		1975	1976	EXPORTS		1975	1976
Canada . . .		84,133.6	124,631.8	Canada . . .		44,886.7	41,784.4
Commonwealth Caribbean		91,399.8	131,076.9	Commonwealth Caribbean		357,982.2	406,997.4
Japan . . .		112,244.8	135,194.9	Netherlands . . .		37,580.0	148,844.5
United Kingdom . . .		285,828.0	365,682.8	United Kingdom . . .		148,393.3	248,868.4
U.S.A. . .		702,113.6	944,638.4	U.S.A. . .		2,547,579.1	3,561,543.9
Venezuela . . .		28,610.7	64,314.9				

## TRANSPORT

**Roads** (vehicles registered, 1976): 94,261 private cars, 10,717 hired and rented cars, 932 buses, 20,968 goods vehicles, 6,947 tractors and trailers, 4,162 motor cycles.

**Shipping** (tons handled): 1,064,303 in 1973; 963,502 in 1974.

**Civil Aviation** (1976): Passengers arriving 479,590; Passengers departing 482,570.

## TOURISM

Number of visitors: 168,800 (1974); 167,120 (1975); 200,430 (1976).

## EDUCATION

(1974/75)

	PRIMARY	SECONDARY
Schools . . .	472	50*
Teachers . . .	6,566	1,225
Students . . .	202,943	27,987†

\* Excluding private secondary schools.

† 1973 figure.

Source: Central Statistical Office, Port of Spain.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Trinidad and Tobago became a republic within the Commonwealth under a new Constitution on August 1st, 1976.

The Constitution provides for a President and a bicameral Parliament of a Senate and a House of Representatives.

The President is elected by an Electoral College of members of both the Senate and the House of Representatives.

The Senate consists of 31 members appointed by the

President; 16 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 6 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 9 at his own discretion from outstanding persons from economic, social or community organizations.

The House of Representatives consists of 36 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The duration of a Parliament is five years.

The Cabinet, presided over by the Prime Minister, is responsible for the general direction and control of the Government. It is collectively responsible to Parliament.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** ELLIS EMMANUEL INNOCENT CLARKE.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:** Dr. ERIC EUSTACE WILLIAMS.

**Minister of National Security and External Affairs:** JOHN STANLEY DONALDSON.

**Minister of Health and Local Government:** KAMALUDDIN MOHAMMED.

**Minister of Works, Transport and Communications:** HECTOR O. MCCLEAN.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Dr. CUTHBERT JOSEPH.

**Attorney-General and Minister of Legal Affairs:** Senator SELWYN RICHARDSON.

**Minister of Labour, Co-operatives and Social Services:** DESMOND CARTEY.

**Minister of Agriculture, Lands and Fisheries, and Industry and Commerce:** GEORGE M. CHAMBERS.

**Minister of Petroleum and Mines and Minister in the Ministry of Finance:** ERROL E. MAHABIR.

**Ministers in the Ministry of Finance:** HUGH FRANCIS, OVERAND PADMORE, MERVYN DE SOUZA.

## PARLIAMENT

### SENATE

**President:** Dr. WAHID ALI.

**Vice-President:** J. HAMILTON HOLDER.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** C. A. THOMASOS.

**Deputy Speaker:** CYRIL ROGERS.

ELECTION, SEPTEMBER 1976

PARTY	SEATS	VOTES
People's National Movement .	24	164,178
United Labour Front .	10	55,984
Democratic Action Congress .	2	7,682

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Action Congress:** Port of Spain; f. 1971; Leader A. N. RAYMOND ROBINSON; holds the two Tobago seats in the House of Representatives.

**Democratic Labour Party:** 115 Charlotte St., Port of Spain; Leader SINBHOONATH CAPILDEO.

**Liberal Action Party:** Leader Dr. IVAN PEROT.

**People's National Movement:** 1 Tranquillity St., Port of Spain; f. 1956; nationalist party; holds 24 seats in the House of Representatives; Leader Dr. ERIC WILLIAMS; Chair. F. C. PREVATT.

**Social Democratic Party:** Leader VERNON JANADAR.

**Tapia House Movement:** Leader LLOYD BEST.

**United Freedom Party:** Leader RAMDEO SAMPATH-MENHA.

**United Labour Front:** f. 1976; won 10 seats in the 1976 elections; left-wing party; Leader of the Opposition RAFFIQUE SHAH.

**United Progressive Party (UPP):** Port of Spain; f. 1972; Leader J. R. F. RICHARDSON.

**West Indian National Party:** Leader A. SINANAN.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

(In Port of Spain unless otherwise indicated)

(HC) High Commission.

**Algeria:** *Ambassador:* ABDELKRIM SOUICI.**Argentina:** 2nd Floor, 3A Queen's Park West; *Ambassador:* PATRICIO PÉREZ-QUESADA (also accred. to Grenada).**Australia:** Kingston, Jamaica (HC).**Austria:** *Ambassador:* RICHARD WOTAVA.**Barbados:** (HC); *High Commissioner:* H. P. BRAZANE BABB.**Belgium:** Kingston, Jamaica.**Brazil:** 6 Elizabeth St., St. Clair; *Ambassador:* AMAURY BIER (also accred. to Barbados and Grenada).**Canada:** Colonial Bldg., 72 South Quay (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. COOPER.**China, People's Republic:** Georgetown, Guyana.**Colombia:** P.O.B. 664, 67 Independence Square; *Ambassador:* ENRIQUE ARRIETA.**Cuba:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.**Cyprus:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A. (HC).**France:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square; *Ambassador:* HENRI CHOLLET (also accred. to Barbados and Guyana).**Germany, Federal Republic:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square; *Ambassador:* WILFRIED VOGELER (also accred. to Grenada and Guyana).**Ghana:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A. (HC).**Grenada:** St. George's, Grenada (HC).**Guinea:** Havana, Cuba.**Guyana:** Kingston, Jamaica (HC).**India:** 87 Cipriani Blvd. (HC); *High Commissioner:* BARAKAT AHMAD (also accred. to Barbados and Grenada).**Indonesia:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.**Iran:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Iraq:** Havana, Cuba.**Israel:** Caracas, Venezuela.

Trinidad and Tobago also has diplomatic relations with Cameroon, Chile, Costa Rica, Denmark, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, Ethiopia, Finland, Guatemala, Haiti, the Ivory Coast, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Syria, Uganda, Zaire and Zambia.

**Italy:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Jamaica:** 2 Newbold St., St. Clair (HC); *High Commissioner:* REGINALD E. K. PHILIPS (also accred. to Barbados and Grenada).**Japan:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Malaysia:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).**Mauritius:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).**Mexico:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Netherlands:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square; *Ambassador:* J. B. VAN HOEVE (also accred. to Grenada and Guyana).**New Zealand:** 84-86 Independence Square (HC); *High Commissioner:* IRVING GAIR.**Nigeria:** 17 Queen's Park West (HC); *High Commissioner:* EMMANUEL O. KOLADE (also accred. to Barbados and Guyana).**Pakistan:** Ottawa, Canada.**Romania:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Senegal:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Sierra Leone:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).**Spain:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Sweden:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Switzerland:** Caracas, Venezuela.**Tanzania:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A. (HC).**U.S.S.R.:** Caracas, Venezuela.**United Kingdom:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square (HC); *High Commissioner:* HARRY STANLEY (also accred. to Grenada).**U.S.A.:** 15 Queen's Park West; *Ambassador:* RICHARD FOX.**Venezuela:** 18 Victoria Ave.; *Ambassador:* ABDELKADER MARQUEZ-GARCÍA.**Yugoslavia:** Georgetown, Guyana.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** The Supreme Court of Judicature of Trinidad and Tobago consists of the High Court of Justice and the Court of Appeal. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice, who is *ex officio* a Judge of the High Court, and ten Puisne Judges. It has jurisdiction in civil cases.

The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice, who is President, and three other Justices.

Appeal lies to the Court of Appeal from all courts and to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

**Chief Justice:** The Hon. Sir ISAAC HYATALI.

**Court of Appeal:** The Hons. Sir ISAAC HYATALI, CLEMENT E. G. PHILLIPS, MAURICE CORBIN, GARVIN SCOTT, CECIL KELSICK.

**District Courts:** The Chief Magistrate, 7 Senior and 18 stipendiary magistrates preside over the District Courts established in various parts of the country. In these Courts the work of the Petty Civil Courts (which have jurisdiction to try civil matters where the cause of action does not exceed \$1,200) and Courts of Summary Jurisdiction is conducted.

**Chief Magistrate:** ROLAND CRAWFORD.

The Industrial Court and a Tax Appeal Board are superior courts of record.

**Industrial Court:** Chair. J. A. M. BRAITHWAITE.

**Registrar:** G. R. BENNY.

**Attorney-General:** SELWYN RICHARDSON.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholics 331,733, Anglicans 168,521, Seventh Day Adventists 16,673, Methodists 15,507, Hindus 230,209, Muslims 58,271 (1970).

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago:** Hayes Court, Port of Spain  
The Rt. Rev. CLIVE ABDULAH, S.T.M., D.D.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Port of Spain:** Most Rev. GORDON ANTHONY PANTIN; 27 Maraval Rd., Port of Spain.

Three suffragan sees.

**Christian Council of Trinidad and Tobago:** Port of Spain; f. 1967; church unity organization formed by Roman Catholic, Anglican, Presbyterian, Methodist, Moravian, Lutheran Mission and Salvation Army, with Ethiopian Orthodox and Baptist Union as observers.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Evening News:** 22-26 St. Vincent St., Port of Spain; f. 1936; independent; evening; Editor COMPTON DELPH; circ. 34,252.

**The Sun:** 32 Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1977; afternoon; circ. 22,000.

**Trinidad Guardian:** 22 St. Vincent St., Port of Spain; f. 1917; independent; morning; Editor L. CHONGSING; circ. 55,686.

**Trinidad and Tobago Express:** 35 Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1967; Man. Dir. KEN GORDON; Editor GEORGE R. JOHN; circ. 53,037.

### PERIODICALS

**Annual Statistical Digest:** 2 Edward St., Port of Spain; f. 1952; issued by the Central Statistical Office.

**The Bomb:** Southern Main Rd., Curepe; weekly; Editor PATRICK CHOKOLINGO; circ. 50,000.

**Caribbean Herald:** 46 Henry St., Port of Spain; weekly.

**Caribbean Medical Journal:** General Hospital, Port of Spain; f. 1938; official organ of the Commonwealth Caribbean Medical Council; bi-monthly.

**Catholic News:** Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1892; weekly; Editor Fr. PETER NICHOLSON; circ. 15,000.

**Chiao Sheng:** 10 Charlotte St., Port of Spain; Chinese; weekly.

**Medi-News Caribbean:** Scope Publishing, 1 St. Ann's Ave., Port of Spain; general medical.

**Quarterly Economic Report:** Royal Bank, 3B Chancery Lane, Port of Spain; f. 1973; issued by Royal Bank.

**Quarterly Economic Report:** Textel Bldg., 1 Edward St., Port of Spain; f. 1950; quarterly; issued by the Central Statistical Office.

**Southern Star:** 32 Pedington St., San Fernando; f. 1977; Editor RAOUL PANTIN; circ. 6,000.

**Sunday Express:** 35 Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1967; Editor KATHLEEN HANNAYS; circ. 72,461.

**Sunday Guardian:** 22 St. Vincent St., Port of Spain; f. 1917; independent; morning; Editor J. A. INCE; circ. 103,084.

**Sunday Punch:** Cnr. 9th St. and 9th Ave., Barataria; weekly; Editor TREVER SMITH; circ. 30,000.

**Trinidad and Tobago Gazette:** 2 Victoria Ave., Port of Spain; weekly; official government paper; circ. 2,750.

**Tropical Agriculture:** Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture, University of the West Indies, St. Augustine, Trinidad; f. 1924; quarterly; Gen. Editor H. K. ASHBY; Faculty Editor J. A. SPENCE.

## PUBLISHERS

**Key Caribbean Publications Ltd.:** 119 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; magazines and books.

**Longman Caribbean Ltd.:** 79 Belmont Circular Rd., Port of Spain; f. 1970; general; Dir. PERCY CEZAIER.

**Marshal Muir Ltd.:** 64 Marine Square, P.O.B. 126, Port of Spain.

**Scope Publishing Caribbean Ltd.:** 1 St. Ann's Ave., Port of Spain; magazines and books.

**Trend Publications:** 14 Fitzgerald Lane, Port of Spain.

**Trinidad Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 22-26 St. Vincent St., Port of Spain; f. 1917; publishes the *Sunday Guardian*, *Trinidad Guardian*, *Evening News*; law, politics.

**University of the West Indies:** St. Augustine; education; textbooks.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**National Broadcasting Service (NBS, Radio 610):** 17 Abercromby St., P.O.B. 610, Port of Spain; f. 1957; AM and FM transmitters at Chaguanas, Cumberland Hill; Gen. Man. F. THOMPSON; Dir. of Programmes E. FUNG; est. regular audience 650,000.

**Trinidad Broadcasting Co. Ltd. (Radio Trinidad):** Broadcasting House, 11B Maraval Rd., Port of Spain; f. 1947; subsidiary of Rediffusion Ltd., London; island-wide commercial broadcasting service; two programmes; Man. P. E. M. HESKETH.

### TELEVISION

**Trinidad & Tobago Television Co. Ltd.:** Television House, Maraval Rd., Port of Spain; f. 1962; commercial station; Gen. Man. F. A. RAWLINS.

Receiving sets (1977): 125,000.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; res. = reserves; m. = million; amounts in TT \$)

### BANKING

**Central Bank:** Independence Square, P.O.B. 1250, Port of Spain; f. 1964; Gov. VICTOR E. BRUCE; cap. 3m., dep. 1,533.1m. (1975); publs. *Statistical Digest* (monthly in English), *Quarterly Economic Bulletin*, *Annual Report*.

## TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of Nova Scotia, Trinidad and Tobago Ltd.:** 116 Frederick St., Port of Spain; cap. 7.5m., dep. 210.7m. (1975); Gen. Man. B. ARTHURS; 16 brs.

**Barclays Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1153, Port of Spain; f. 1970; cap. 7.5m., dep. 430.7m. (1975); Man. Dir. C. A. J. DEVAUX; 32 offices in Trinidad, 1 in Tobago.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 69, 72 Independence Square, Port of Spain; Man. KEN DE PASS; 14 brs.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** 53 Independence Square, P.O.B. 779, Port of Spain; Man. MICHAEL WARNER; 2 brs.

**Citibank N.A.:** 74 Independence Square, P.O.B. 1249, Port of Spain; Vice-Pres. JAVIER M. URIBE; 3 brs.

**National Commercial Bank of Trinidad and Tobago:** 60 Independence Square, P.O.B. 718, Port of Spain; f. 1970; cap. 15m. (1977); Chair. PHILIP ROCHFORD; 6 brs.

**Royal Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd.:** 3B Chancery Lane, P.O.B. 287, Port of Spain; inc. 1972; cap. issued 22.3m.; dep. 494.4m. (1977); Chair. and Man. Dir. C. P. DE SOUZA; 15 brs.

**Trinidad Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** 80-84 Charlotte St., Port of Spain; f. 1914; cap. 3m. (1975); Pres. AUSTEN H. McSHINE; 3 brs.

**Workers' Bank of Trinidad and Tobago:** Corner Duncan St. and Independence Square, Port of Spain; cap. 3.5m., dep. 16.2m. (1975); Gen. Man. NEVILLE V. HACKETT.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Agricultural Development Bank:** 86 Duke St., Port of Spain; f. 1968; provides long-, medium- and short-term loans to farmers; eventually to be owned and operated by farmers; Chair. GEORGE J. FULLER.

### INSURANCE

National companies in Port of Spain:

**Caribbean Atlantic Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 948.

**Caribbean Home Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 19-21 Chacon St.; f. 1973; initial cap. 1m.; Chair. SYDNEY KNOX; general except life.

**Colonial Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Colonial Life Bldg., 29 St. Vincent St., P.O.B. 567; f. 1936; Man. Dir. C. O. MONSANTO.

**Furness Trinidad Ltd.:** 90 Independence Square, P.O.B. 660; Dir. IGNATIUS S. FERREIRA; agents for a number of foreign companies.

**Goodwill Life and General Insurance Co.:** 88-90 Abercromby St.; Man. Dir. B. RAMSARAN.

**Maritime Life (Caribbean) Ltd.:** 50 Gordon St.; Man. Dir. F. LOFTHOUSE.

**Nationwide Insurance Co.:** Corner Keate and Frederick Sts.; Pres. RAYMOND ECCLES.

**Royal Caribbean Insurance:** f. 1977.

**Trinidad and Tobago Export Credit Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 76 Independence Square; Man. A. COBHAM.

**Trinidad & Tobago Insurance Ltd.:** 11 Maraval Rd., P.O.B. 1004; Man. Dir. L. G. ROSTANT.

**United Security Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 109 Abercromby St.; Man. Dir. J. V. GONZALVES.

**West Indian National Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 116 Frederick St.; Man. Dir. JOHN L. ACHAM.

## Finance, Trade and Industry

**Western General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 29A Edward St.; Man. Dir. JESSE MAHABIR.

The principal British and a number of U.S. and Canadian companies have agencies in Port of Spain.

**National Insurance Board:** f. 1972; statutory corporation.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Trinidad and Tobago Chamber of Industry and Commerce (Inc.):** P.O.B. 499, Port of Spain; f. 1879; Pres. CECIL J. QUESNEL; Exec. Sec. CARMENA BAIRD; 480 mems.

**Southern Division:** P.O.B. 80, San Fernando; Chair. ROBERT PERMUY; Man. JENNIFER JOHNSON.

### EMPLOYERS AND MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATIONS

**British Caribbean Citrus Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 174, Port of Spain; f. 1955; mems. Citrus Growers' Associations in Jamaica, Belize, Dominica and Trinidad and Tobago; Chair. Sir HAROLD ROBINSON; Sec. G. DE VERTEUIL.

**Cocoa Planters' Association of Trinidad Ltd.:** P.O.B. 346, Port of Spain; f. 1915; 165 mems.; Pres F. L. DE VERTEUIL; Man. IAN McDONALD.

**Coconut Growers' Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 229, Port of Spain; f. 1936; 351 mems.; Pres. F. AGOSTINI, H.E.C.

**Co-operative Citrus Growers' Association of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd.:** P.O.B. 174, Port of Spain; f. 1932; 600 mems.; Pres. J. E. MAJANI; Sec. G. DE VERTEUIL.

**Pan Trinbago:** 111 Queen St., Port of Spain; official body for Trinidad and Tobago Steelbandmen; Pres. MELVILLE BRYAN; Sec. TED CARASQUERO.

**Shipping Association of Trinidad and Tobago:** Room D, 1st floor, Salvatori Bldg., Port of Spain; f. 1938; Pres. N. G. VIEIRA; Exec. Sec. S. JULUMSINGH.

**Sugar Association of the Caribbean:** 80 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; f. 1942; 5 mem. associations; Chair. G. H. MAINGOT; Sec. M. Y. KHAN; publs. *S.A.C. Handbook, Annual Report, Proceedings of Meetings of W.I. Sugar Technologists*.

**Sugar Manufacturers' Association of Trinidad Ltd.:** 80 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; f. 1920; 3 mems.; Chair. G. H. MAINGOT; Sec. M. Y. KHAN.

**Sugar Technologists' Association of Trinidad and Tobago:** 80 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; f. 1967; 214 mems.; Chair. G. H. MAINGOT; Sec. M. Y. KHAN.

**Trinidad Island-wide Cane Farmers' Association Inc.:** San Fernando; f. 1957; Chair. MOHAMED MUSTAKIM; Man. S. NORMAN GIRWAR; Sec. BHAGWANDEEN GOPAUL (acting); publ. *The Cane Farmer* (monthly).

**Trinidad Manufacturers' Association:** permanent exhibition at 1 Anderson Terrace, Maraval; Port of Spain; Pres. MERVYN ASSAM; Gen. Man. ARTHUR A. GODDARD.

### INDUSTRIAL CORPORATION

**National Gas Company:** f. 1973; purchases gas from oil companies for resale to local industry; Chair. BERNARD PRIMUS.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Industrial Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 949, Port of Spain; Gen. Man. ELDON WARNER.

**National Housing Authority:** P.O.B. 555, Port of Spain; f. 1962; Chair. H. N. ADAMS; Deputy Chair. LANCE MURRAY; Sec. VERNON CAMPS; Exec. Dir. WORRELL JOHN.

## TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

**Point Lisas Industrial Port Development Corporation Ltd.:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1969; Chair. Dr. K. S. JULIEN; at present building deep-water harbour scheduled for completion in 1979 to serve iron and steel complex, aluminium smelter, fertilizer, methanol and liquefied natural gas plants.

**Trinidad and Tobago Industrial Development Corporation:** Corner Duncan St. and Independence Square; f. 1959; encourages new industries and hotels and develops industrial estates; operates loan funds; Chair. Dr. KENNETH JULIEN; Gen. Man. ELDON G. WARNER.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Trinidad and Tobago Labour Congress:** Workers' Bank Bldg., Cnr. Duncan St. and Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1966; affiliated to the Caribbean Congress of Labour and ICFTU; about 60,000 mems.; Pres. Senator JAMES I. A. MANSWELL.

#### PRINCIPAL AFFILIATES

**Amalgamated Workers' Union:** 16 New St., Port of Spain; about 7,000 mems.; Pres. CYRIL LOPEZ; Sec. FLAVIUS NURSE.

**Communication Workers' Union:** 146 Henry St., Port of Spain; about 1,800 mems.; Pres. CARLTON SAVARY; Gen. Sec. L. TOWNSEND.

**Contractors' and General Workers' Trade Union:** 73 Mucurapo St., San Fernando; about 2,000 mems.; Pres. OWEN HINDS; Gen. Sec. JOSEPH RICHARD (acting).

**National Union of Government and Federated Workers:** 145 Henry St., Port of Spain; f. 1937; about 45,000 mems.; Pres. NATHANIEL E. CRICHLAW; Gen. Sec. SELWYN JOHN; publ. *New Dawn Newspaper* (circ. 20,000).

**Public Services Association:** 91 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; about 18,000 mems.; Pres. K. TURNER; Gen. Sec. JAMES I. A. MANSWELL.

**Seamen and Waterfront Workers' Trade Union:** 10 Wrightson Rd., Port of Spain; about 8,000 mems.; Pres.-Gen. VERNON GLEAN; Gen. Sec. FRANCIS MUNGROO.

**Union of Commercial and Industrial Workers:** 132 Henry St., Port of Spain; about 5,000 mems.; Pres. V. A. STANFORD; Sec. I. S. GONZALES.

#### NON-AFFILIATED UNIONS

**All-Trinidad Sugar Estates and Factory Workers' Trade Union (ATSEFWTU):** 12 Hobson St., San Fernando; f. 1937; 15,000 mems.; Leader BASDEO PANDAY.

**Island-wide Cane Farmers' Trade Union:** 19A Sutton St. West, San Fernando; Chair. SEEPERSAD ARJOON.

**Oilfield Workers' Trade Union:** Paramount Bldg., 99A Circular Rd., San Fernando; f. 1937; Leader GEORGE WEEKES.

**Transport and Industrial Workers' Trade Union:** Leader JOE YOUNG.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There were 3,800 miles of roads in Trinidad and Tobago in 1973, of which 1,275 were classified as major roads and 2,525 as local roads. The road network in northern Trinidad and Tobago is being extended, and the Churchill-Roosevelt highway is to be upgraded.

### Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, University

**Public Transport Service Corporation:** Railway Bldgs., South Quay, P.O.B. 391, Port of Spain; f. 1965 to operate road and rail transport; Chair. EMMANUEL B. ANNISSETTE; Gen. Man. CECIL R. ST. HILL; operates a fleet of 516 buses; 22,068,361 passengers were transported by bus in 1976.

The railway service was discontinued in 1968.

### SHIPPING

The chief ports are Port of Spain, Pointe-à-Pierre and Point Lisas in Trinidad and Scarborough in Tobago.

**Port Authority of Trinidad and Tobago:** Wrightson Rd., Port of Spain; Gen. Man. EDMUND MENDEZ.

**West Indies Shipping Service:** c/o West Indies Shipping Corporation, 1 Richmond St., Port of Spain.

The chief foreign shipping lines which call at Port of Spain are: Atlantic Lines, Booker Line, Booth Line, CGM Line, Caribbean Overseas Lines, Cía. Anónima Venezolana de Navegación, Columbus Line, Furness Lines, Hamburg-America Line, Hapag-Lloyd, Harrison Line, K Line, P. & O. Orient Lines, Prudential Grace Line, Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Saguenay Shipping Ltd. and Surinam Navigation.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Trinidad and Tobago Air Services (TITAS):** 37 Wrightson Rd., Port of Spain; f. 1974; services between Trinidad and Tobago; fleet of 2 Avro 748 and 1 DC-6; Chair. JOHN E. N. SCOON; Gen. Man. PETER PENA.

**British West Indian Airways (BWIA):** Kent House, Maraval Rd., Port of Spain; incorporated 1948; wholly-owned by the Government of Trinidad and Tobago; points served include Trinidad, Tobago, Antigua, Barbados, St. Lucia, Puerto Rico, Jamaica, Surinam, Guyana, Caracas, New York, Toronto, Miami and London; fleet of 7 Boeing 707 and 3 DC-9; Chair. JOHN E. N. SCOON; Chief Exec. PETER LOOK HONG.

The following foreign airlines serve Trinidad and Tobago: Air Canada, Air France, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), British Airways, Cubana, Eastern (U.S.A.), KLM, LAV (Venezuela), LIAT (Antigua), Pan Am, SAS and Viasa (Venezuela).

## TOURISM

**Trinidad and Tobago Tourist Board:** 56 Frederick St., P.O.B. 222, Port of Spain; f. 1958; statutory board with 7 mems. appointed by the President, some on the recommendation of the various organizations representing the tourist industry; Chair. JOHN BOOS; Dir. of Tourism DONALD BAIN.

There are approximately 2,000 hotel rooms available.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**The Arts Festival Association:** Extra Mural Dept., 113 Frederick St., Port of Spain; Sec. Mrs. D. SAMPSON.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of the West Indies:** St. Augustine, Trinidad; other faculties in Jamaica and Barbados; 250 teachers, 2,400 students.



# TUNISIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Tunisia lies on the Mediterranean coast of Africa, bordered by Algeria to the west and Libya to the east. The climate is temperate on the coast, with winter rain, and hot and dry in the southern desert. Arabic is the official language and French is widely used. Islam is the state religion and embraces the vast majority of the population. There are Jewish, Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox and Protestant minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is red, charged with a white disc containing a red crescent moon and a five-pointed red star. The capital is Tunis.

### Recent History

Tunisia was formerly a monarchy, with the Bey of Tunis as head of state. It became a French protectorate in 1883. A campaign for independence was led by the Néo-Destour (New Constitution) Party, founded in 1934 by Habib Bourguiba and renamed the *Parti Socialiste Destourien* (PSD) in 1964. France granted internal self-government in September 1955 and full independence on March 20th, 1956. Five days later elections were held for a Constitutional Assembly, which met in April and appointed Bourguiba to be Prime Minister. In July 1957 the Assembly deposed the Bey, abolished the monarchy and established a republic, with Bourguiba as President. A new constitution was promulgated in June 1959 and the first National Assembly elected in November. In 1961 Tunisian troops blockaded the French naval base at Bizerta and heavy fighting broke out. France agreed to evacuate the base in 1963.

In May 1964 Tunisia appropriated all foreign-owned lands and a drive to collectivize agriculture began. The rural population resisted the government's socialist agricultural policy and in 1969 the programme was abandoned. Ahmed Ben Salah, the minister responsible for the collectivization drive, was dismissed and imprisoned.

At this time President Bourguiba's ill-health permitted liberal elements in the government, led by Bahi Ladgham (appointed Prime Minister in November 1969) and Ahmad Mestiri, the Minister of the Interior, to gain control of policy. However, in October 1970 Bourguiba replaced Ladgham by Hedi Nouria as premier and in 1971 Mestiri also was dismissed. Both men were subsequently removed from the National Assembly and the PSD.

The President's hold on power was confirmed by a PSD congress and national elections in 1974. The constitution was altered to allow Bourguiba to become President-for-Life and to confirm the Prime Minister as his successor. President Bourguiba has reacted harshly to student unrest and workers' strikes, both of which have been common since 1974. Heavy prison sentences have been meted out to left-wing elements.

In 1977 there was much labour unrest, with numerous strikes due to economic grievances among the labour force, which was seeking higher wages and more social benefits. A political confrontation developed between the Union Générale Tunisienne du Travail (UGTT) and the Government. Disagreement over the Government's

repression of labour unrest resulted in the dismissal of the Minister of the Interior, Tahar Belkhdja, followed by the resignation of five other ministers and the formation of a new Cabinet. The conflict culminated in January 1978 with a 24-hour general strike, called against the economic policies of Hedi Nouria and President Bourguiba, and attacks on union offices and arrests of trade unionists. The strike was accompanied by rioting, a state of emergency was declared and troops were called into the cities.

The growing disenchantment with the Government has contributed to the problem of succession to President Bourguiba, and many of his political opponents are returning to politics.

Tunisian foreign policy is noted for its moderate position on the Israel question and for good relations with the U.S.A. In 1973 Tunisia tried to initiate negotiations for a peaceful settlement of the Arab-Israeli dispute, and Bourguiba gave only half-hearted support to the Arab cause in the October War. In January 1974 it was announced that Tunisia and Libya were to form a united Islamic Arab Republic. Subsequently Bourguiba denounced the project, and Mohamed Masmoudi, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, was dismissed. A period of strained relations with Libya followed. In March 1976 Tunisia announced the discovery of a Libyan plot to assassinate Bourguiba and other leading political figures. Relations with Tunisia's other neighbour, Algeria, were also poor, and in late 1976 Tunisia began expanding its armed forces with the help of the U.S.A. In 1977 a dispute arose between Tunisia and Libya concerning the demarcation of the continental shelf in the Gulf of Gabes. With the resolution of the dispute in September, relations between Tunisia and Libya improved and an agreement for co-operation was due to be signed in the same month.

### Government

Under the 1959 Constitution, legislative power is held by the unicameral National Assembly, with 112 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years. Since 1963 Tunisia has been a one-party state and in the 1974 elections all the Assembly seats were won unopposed by the ruling PSD. Executive power is held by the President, elected for five years by popular vote at the same time as the Assembly. In March 1975 the Assembly proclaimed Habib Bourguiba as President for life. The President, who is Head of State and Head of Government, appoints a Council of Ministers, headed by a Prime Minister, which is responsible to him. For local administration the country is divided into 18 governorates.

### Defence

The national army numbers about 18,000 men. Officer-training is carried out in the U.S.A. and France as well as in Tunisia. The navy and air force have only recently been brought into existence and consist of training cadres of 2,500 and 1,700 respectively. Defence expenditure in 1977/78 totalled 68.65 million dinars.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture and mining are the basis of the economy.

The chief agricultural products are wheat, olive oil, wine and fruits. Market gardening and livestock breeding are being encouraged. Between 1965 and 1969 a system of co-operative farming was promoted, but its failure has left agriculture divided into a large-scale modernized sector, both State and private, and a traditional sector of small peasant holdings. Rural depopulation is a serious problem as young people desert the country for the towns.

Phosphates and petroleum are the principal minerals. Iron and lead are also mined. Industry is based on the processing of the country's agricultural and mineral products. Major installations include a steel works, an oil refinery, a phosphate processing plant and a cement works.

The dramatic rise in world prices of phosphates and petroleum in 1973/74 largely contributed to a doubling in value of Tunisia's exports in 1974. However, the value of imports also rose steeply. In 1975 exports fell, partly as a result of a decline in world demand for phosphates, but imports continued to increase in value, giving a massive deficit for the year of 227 million dinars. In 1977 prices for phosphates and olive oil remained low. However, there has been a sharp increase in output of phosphate derivatives, for export. The trade deficit continued to grow in 1977.

Tunisia has a serious unemployment problem, aggravated by a high rate of population increase, and a permanent balance of payments deficit. Unemployment continued to increase in 1977, especially among young workers. Officially there are 250,000 unemployed. To help cope with these problems a law of April 1972 made the whole country a virtual Free Zone for foreign export-oriented industries. The trade deficit is offset by revenue from tourism and remittances from Tunisian workers abroad.

The Fourth Development Plan, covering 1973-76, achieved an average annual growth rate of 7.2 per cent through a rapid expansion of investment. The Fifth Development Plan, for 1977-81, aims to achieve self-sufficiency in food production and to provide stable employment for all workers by 1981. Investment will increase by 52 per cent to sustain an average annual growth rate of 7.5 per cent. Domestic savings are expected to finance 72 per cent of planned investment, which will give emphasis to mining, energy and manufacturing.

Tunisia receives aid from western countries, international institutions and, for the first time in 1977, on international financial markets. Following a decline in exports and a deterioration in the balance of payments position during the year ending March 1977, Tunisia drew SDR 24 million from the IMF under the compensatory financing facility in August 1977.

Tunisia became a partial associate of the EEC in 1969. After lengthy negotiations a revised association agreement was signed in April 1976.

## Transport and Communications

The total length of railways is 2,089 km., of which 1,998 km. are state-owned. 10,554 km. of main roads connect all the major commercial centres. There are four major ports and a special petroleum port at La Skhirra. Air transport is provided by Tunis Air and several foreign lines.

## Social Welfare

A state system of social security provides benefits for sickness, maternity and old age. In 1971 Tunisia had 1,004 physicians and in 1972 there were 90 government hospitals (with 12,721 beds). Free health services are available to 80 per cent of the population. Regional committees for social security care for the aged, needy and orphaned.

## Education

Approximately 70 per cent of children of school age receive education in Tunisia, the majority in state-run schools. Arabic is the first language of instruction in primary schools but is gradually replaced by French in the higher grades.

## Tourism

The main tourist attractions are the magnificent sandy beaches, oriental architecture and remains of the Roman Empire. Tunisia contains the site of the ancient city of Carthage. Tourism has expanded rapidly in Tunisia following extensive government investment in hotels, improved roads and other facilities. There were about 1 million visitors in 1976.

## Sport

Football, swimming and boxing are the most popular sports.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 1st (Victory Day), June 2nd (Youth Day), July 25th (Republic Day), August 3rd (Birthday of President Bourguiba), August 5th (Beginning of Ramadan), August 13th (Women's Day), September 3rd (Commemoration of September 3rd, 1934), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 15th (Evacuation of Bizerta), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (Muslim New Year), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 18th (National Revolution Day), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 20th (Independence Day), April 9th (Martyrs' Day).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 millimes = 1 Tunisian dinar.

Exchange rates (November 1977):

£1 sterling = 774.5 millimes;

U.S. \$1 = 426.7 millimes.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	CENSUS POPULATION				ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)		DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	May 3rd, 1966	May 15th, 1975			1975	1976	1976
		Males	Females	Total			
163,610 sq. km.*	4,533,351†	2,827,540	2,749,710	5,577,250	5,608,000	5,737,000	35.0

\* 63,170 square miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration, estimated to have been 4.0 per cent.

## PRINCIPAL COMMUNES

(1975 Census)

Tunis (capital)	550,404	Sousse	69,530	Gafsa	42,225
Sfax (Safaqis)	171,297	Bizerte (Bizerta)	62,856	Gabès	40,585
Djerba	70,217	Kairouan	54,546		

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1969	194,940	38.8	33,764	6.7	52,872	10.5
1970	186,360	36.4	34,441	6.7	45,560	8.9
1971	183,311	35.1	37,750	7.2	48,625	9.3
1972	198,785	37.3	45,043	8.5	40,053	7.5
1973	194,764	35.8	43,183	7.9	43,716	8.0
1974	191,049	33.9	46,672	8.3	39,062	6.9
1975	202,818	36.2	45,870	8.2	57,487	10.3

\* Prior to 1975, rates are based on unrevised population estimates. Birth registration is reported to be at least 90 per cent complete. Death registration is estimated to be about 65 per cent complete. UN estimates for the average annual rates are: Births 42.9 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 40.0 per 1,000 in 1970-75; Deaths 15.8 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 13.8 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

EMPLOYMENT  
('000)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	766	766	767	770	800	800	800
Mining and quarrying	21	21	22	23	25	25	24
Manufacturing	131	139	143	157	171	181	197
Construction	56	48	49	54	59	65	73
Commerce	76	71	77	80	83	85	88
Transport, storage and communications	34	34	37	40	43	44	46
Other services	159	172	181	188	206	217	227
TOTAL	1,242	1,251	1,276	1,312	1,387	1,417	1,456

Source: International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics*.

**AGRICULTURE**  
**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	755	976	919†
Barley . . . . .	171	260	230†
Potatoes . . . . .	100	106†	105†
Olives . . . . .	525	680	530†
Tomatoes . . . . .	238†	267†	275*
Chillis and peppers . . . . .	103	113†	118*
Onions . . . . .	33*	35*	37*
Water melons . . . . .	150	160†	160*
Grapes . . . . .	180	155†	155*
Dates . . . . .	44	45	46*
Sugar beet . . . . .	47	65	83†
Apricots . . . . .	22	23†	24*
Oranges . . . . .	59	76	86
Tangerines and mandarines . . . . .	17	24	31
Lemons and limes . . . . .	18	15	19
Almonds . . . . .	23	24.2†	24.7*
Tobacco . . . . .	3	3*	3*

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates—'000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses . . . . .	102	104	106
Asses . . . . .	190	193	195
Cattle . . . . .	830	870	880
Camels . . . . .	180	180	195
Sheep . . . . .	3,300	3,400	3,526
Goats . . . . .	790	850	900
Chickens . . . . .	13,000	14,500	14,839

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976*
Beef and veal . . . . .	25†	26†	26
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	33†	34†	35
Poultry meat . . . . .	20†	24†	25
Cows' milk . . . . .	185	186	191
Hen eggs . . . . .	14.9	16.8	18.2
Wool (greasy) . . . . .	5.9	6.1	6.4
Cattle hides . . . . .	5.6*	6.0*	6.0
Sheepskins . . . . .	5.5*	5.7*	5.9

\* FAO estimates.

† Unofficial figure.

**FISHING**  
('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Inland waters . . . . .	0.1	0.1	0.8	0.3
Mediterranean . . . . .	27.4	28.0	31.0	42.4
TOTAL CATCH . . . . .	27.5	28.1	31.8	42.7

**MINING**  
(<sup>'</sup>000 metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Iron Ore*	515	485	433	422	326
Lead Ore*	20.9	19.9	15.6	12.5	17.1
Calcium Phosphate	3,162	3,387	3,474	3,827	3,512
Zinc Ore*	11.4	11.4	8.8	6.2	8.8
Crude Petroleum	4,096	3,975	3,878	4,139	5,023
Natural Gas (million cu. metres)	1	20	114	201	210

\* Metal content of ore.

**INDUSTRY**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Superphosphates	<sup>'</sup> 000 metric tons	413	400	400	304
Phosphoric acid	" " "	—	93	124	102
Cement	" " "	629	528	540	615
Lead	" " "	25	26	26	23
Electric power	million kWh.	869	963	1,099	1,204
Town gas	<sup>'</sup> 000 cubic metres	18.6	19.0	18.9	20.2
Beer	<sup>'</sup> 000 hectolitres	331	340	362	308
Cigarettes	millions	4,205	4,329	4,549	4,863
Wine	<sup>'</sup> 000 hl.	992	1,096	950	n.a.
Olive oil	<sup>'</sup> 000 metric tons	70	141	100	117
Semolina	" " "	168	186	193	221
Flour	" " "	211	224	254	267
Esparto pulp	" " "	22	23	23	n.a.
Refined sugar	" " "	52	52	53	60
Cast iron and bar iron	" " "	377	389	n.a.	n.a.
Lime	" " "	158	187	261	283
Petrol	" " "	94	86	130	140
Kerosene	" " "	62	73	91	84
Diesel oil	" " "	329	291	301	350
Fuel oil	" " "	449	425	492	483

## FINANCE

1,000 millimes=1 Tunisian dinar.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 millimes.

Notes: 500 millimes; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.

Exchange rates (November 1977): £1 sterling=774.5 millimes; U.S. \$1=426.7 millimes.

100 Tunisian dinars=£129.12=\$234.36.

*Note:* The Tunisian dinar was introduced in November 1958, replacing the Tunisian franc (then at par with the old French franc) at the rate of 1 dinar=1,000 francs. In August 1957 the exchange rate was fixed at \$1=420 Tunisian francs, so the initial rate for the new currency was \$1=420 millimes (1 dinar=\$2.381). From December 1958 the relationship to French currency was 1 dinar=1,175 old francs (11.75 new francs from January 1960). These rates remained in force until September 1964, when the dinar was devalued by 20 per cent. Between September 1964 and August 1971 the official exchange rate was \$1=525 millimes (1 dinar=\$1.905), with the dinar valued at 9.40 French francs until August 1969 and at 10.575 French francs thereafter. From December 1971 to February 1973 the par value was \$1=483.55 millimes (1 dinar=\$2.068). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1=1.26 dinars. In February 1973 a new par value of \$1=435.2 millimes (1 dinar=\$2.298) was established but in March 1973 the French authorities ceased to maintain the franc-dollar rate within previously agreed margins. Tunisia retained its currency link with France, thus allowing its exchange rate against the dollar to vary widely from the par value. In January 1974 the Tunisian authorities announced that the franc-dinar rate would henceforth take into account the daily quotations of the Deutsche Mark in terms of francs on the Paris exchange market. The average market rates were: \$1=477.2 millimes in 1972; \$1=420.0 millimes in 1973; \$1=436.5 millimes in 1974; \$1=402.3 millimes in 1975; \$1=428.8 millimes in 1976.

STATE BUDGET EXPENDITURE  
(‘000 dinars—1976)

MINISTRY	CURRENT BUDGET	CAPITAL BUDGET
Prime Minister's Office . . . . .	3,980	225
Finance . . . . .	125,833	3,914
Education . . . . .	86,600	19,258
Defence . . . . .	26,880	n.a.
Public health . . . . .	31,259	23,506
Interior . . . . .	27,790	14,401
Agriculture . . . . .	23,923	17,000
Public works . . . . .	10,423	27,500
Social affairs . . . . .	8,200	4,472
Youth and sports . . . . .	6,251	2,363
Communications and transport . . . . .	5,285	1,267
Information . . . . .	4,662	574
Cultural affairs . . . . .	3,438	n.a.
Justice . . . . .	3,552	2,184
Planning . . . . .	1,339	67,136
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>385,500</b>	<b>255,500</b>

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
(million dinars at current prices)

ECONOMIC ACTIVITY	1972	1973	1974	1975
Agriculture and Forestry . . . . .	221.6	212.0	279.2	292.3
Fishing . . . . .	6.6	7.3	10.1	13.4
Crude Petroleum and Petroleum Products . . . . .	43.7	63.9	117.8	116.2
Other Mining and Quarrying . . . . .	10.3	11.2	57.6	55.9
Manufacturing* . . . . .	98.8	104.4	151.4	155.9
Electricity, Gas and Water Supply . . . . .	14.9	17.2	19.7	23.9
Construction . . . . .	62.0	69.4	98.1	136.3
Transport and Communications . . . . .	54.8	60.3	73.8	81.0
Tourism . . . . .	36.6	40.0	44.2	65.7
Owner-occupied Dwellings . . . . .	59.1	62.6	66.4	73.8
Public Administration and Defence . . . . .	120.2	134.2	160.6	201.7
Wholesale and Retail Trade . . . . .	129.8	137.3	} 266.1	315.4
Other Producers and Services† . . . . .	89.0	94.2		
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST</b> . . . . .	<b>947.4</b>	<b>1,014.0</b>	<b>1,345.0</b>	<b>1,531.5</b>
Indirect Taxes‡ . . . . .	141.8	166.0	205.1	} 215.6
Less Subsidies . . . . .	11.6	17.2	23.1	
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN PURCHASERS' VALUES</b> . . . . .	<b>1,077.6</b>	<b>1,162.8</b>	<b>1,527.0</b>	<b>1,747.1</b>
Imports of Goods and Services . . . . .	282.9	328.4	542.0	629.7
Less Exports of Goods and Services . . . . .	270.6	300.0	547.4	545.6
<b>AVAILABLE RESOURCES</b> . . . . .	<b>1,089.9</b>	<b>1,191.2</b>	<b>1,521.6</b>	<b>1,831.2</b>
Government Final Consumption . . . . .	700.3	793.3	971.0	1,161.3
Private Final Consumption . . . . .	152.9	170.5	198.6	245.3
Increase in Stocks . . . . .	22.5	-9.6	36.0	85.0
Gross Fixed Capital Formation . . . . .	214.2	237.0	316.0	450.0

\* Excluding petroleum products.

† Including financial institutions, business services and community, social and personal services.

‡ Including import duties (million dinars): 18.5 in 1972.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
('000 dinars)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	160,396	179,958	222,219	286,087	488,658	572,815	656,718
Exports	95,804	113,304	150,327	178,835	397,695	345,580	338,262

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
('000 dinars)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Wheat and meslin (unmilled) . . . . .	17,949	14,454	16,466
Sugar (raw and refined) . . . . .	24,299	25,038	25,741
Soybean oil . . . . .	15,562	16,334	545
Crude petroleum . . . . .	32,287	34,469	45,650
Petroleum products . . . . .	18,566	n.a.	n.a.
Pharmaceutical products . . . . .	9,040	11,324	11,709
Wood . . . . .	17,033	9,280	16,569
Raw cotton, cotton yarn and fabrics . . . . .	14,037	n.a.	n.a.
Plastics and products . . . . .	8,540	9,445	11,018
Iron and steel . . . . .	24,883	39,213	41,869
Machinery (non-electric) . . . . .	54,054	n.a.	n.a.
Electric machinery . . . . .	21,041	n.a.	n.a.
Tractors . . . . .	7,064	9,104	7,309
Road motor vehicles . . . . .	12,740	17,134	19,690
Aircraft and air equipment . . . . .	5,417	5,549	10,060
Optical and scientific equipment . . . . .	6,355	8,995	10,927
<b>TOTAL (incl. others)</b> . . . . .	<b>488,658</b>	<b>572,815</b>	<b>656,718</b>

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1974	1975	1976
Passenger-km. (million)	534	588	641
Freight ton-km. (million)	1,522	1,283	1,277

ROADS  
VEHICLES IN USE

	1973	1974	1975
Private cars	90,238	94,161	99,362
Buses	2,546	2,698	3,068
Commercial vehicles	50,181	53,122	59,900
Motor cycles	11,200	10,370	10,581

## SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Vessels ('000 net registered tons):				
Total entered and cleared*	27,236	25,933	28,256	n.a.
Passenger journeys	302,502	246,625	223,618	n.a.
Total goods loaded ('000 metric tons)†	19,406	17,241	16,749	16,234
La Skhirra†	14,251	12,187	10,754	9,961
Other ports	5,155	5,055	5,995	6,273
International goods loaded ('000 metric tons)†	18,479	16,425	15,667	15,362
La Skhirra†	14,141	12,113	10,539	9,886
Other ports	4,338	4,312	5,128	5,476
Coastwise goods loaded ('000 metric tons)	927	816	1,082	872
Total goods unloaded ('000 metric tons)	3,885	4,184	5,059	4,778
International shipping	2,958	3,212	3,977	3,906
Coastwise shipping	927	972	1,082	872

\* Excluding the petroleum port of La Skhirra.

† Including Algerian crude petroleum. The total of such cargo loaded at La Skhirra for international shipping was (in million metric tons): 10.4 in 1972; 8.4 in 1973.

CIVIL AVIATION  
('000)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown	8,100	8,100	10,700
Passengers carried	486	530	782
Passenger-km.	530,000	573,000	898,000
Freight ton-km.	3,800	4,100	5,700
Mail ton-km.	600	600	500

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.



**TOURISM**  
**PRINCIPAL NATIONALITIES OF VISITORS**  
('000)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Algeria . . . . .	18.6	25.3	34.4	23.5
Austria . . . . .	13.5	20.6	32.3	28.9
Belgium . . . . .	37.6	34.9	45.2	43.3
France . . . . .	171.7	207.9	322.6	371.5
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	104.8	90.5	139.9	139.4
Italy . . . . .	39.7	57.2	71.1	50.8
Libya . . . . .	63.1	63.4	55.6	10.1
Netherlands . . . . .	21.6	28.1	42.1	38.8
Scandinavia . . . . .	36.1	38.7	75.9	78.0
Switzerland . . . . .	30.6	28.2	41.6	39.4
United Kingdom . . . . .	124.1	64.2	72.6	79.4
U.S.A. . . . .	13.1	11.3	12.4	13.1
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) .</b>	<b>721.9</b>	<b>716.0</b>	<b>1,013.8</b>	<b>977.8</b>

**Tourist Accommodation:** (1974) 65,164 tourist beds.

**Tourist Nights:** (1973) 5,882,497, (1974) 5.6 million, (1975) 8.9 million.

**Tourist Spending:** (1972) 68m. dinars, (1973) 72m. dinars, (1974) 79m. dinars.

**EDUCATION**

	INSTITUTIONS	PUPILS		TEACHERS	
	1975/76	1974/75	1975/76	1974/75	1975/76
Primary . . . . .	2,319	898,464	920,924	21,706	23,181
Secondary . . . . .	171	178,997	184,150	8,575	8,769
of which:					
Secondary Technical . . . . .	n.a.	54,366	34,352	n.a.	n.a.
Teacher Training . . . . .	n.a.	3,027	n.a.	222	n.a.
University of Tunis . . . . .	1	13,723	17,235	1,019	1,142

Sources: *Bulletin mensuel de statistique*, Institut national de la Statistique, Tunis; *Rapport annuel* and *Statistiques Financières*, Banque centrale de Tunisie, Tunis.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Tunisia, which had been a French Protectorate since 1883, achieved full internal autonomy in September 1955, and was finally recognized as a fully independent sovereign State by the Protocol of Paris of March 20th, 1956, by which France abrogated the former treaties and conventions.

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The Constitution was proclaimed by the Constituent Assembly on June 1st, 1959. Tunisia is a free, independent and sovereign republic. Legislative power is exercised by the National Assembly which is elected (at the same time as the President) every five years by direct universal suffrage. Every citizen who has had Tunisian nationality for at least five years and who has attained twenty years of age has the vote. The National Assembly shall hold two sessions every year, each session lasting not more than three months. Additional meetings may be held at the demand of the President or of a majority of the deputies.

### HEAD OF STATE

The President of the Republic is both Head of State and Head of the Executive. He must be not less than 40 years

of age. There is no limit to the number of terms a President may serve. The President is also the Commander-in-Chief of the army and makes both civil and military appointments. The Government may be censured by the National Assembly, in which case the President may dismiss the Assembly and hold fresh elections. If censured by the new Assembly thus elected, the Government must resign. Should the Presidency fall vacant for any reason before the end of a President's term of office, the Prime Minister shall assume the Presidency until the end of the term.

### COUNCIL OF STATE

Comprises two judicial bodies: (1) an administrative body dealing with legal disputes between individuals and State or public bodies; (2) an audit office to verify the accounts of the State and submit reports.

### ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

Deals with economic and social planning and studies projects submitted by the National Assembly. Members are grouped in seven categories representing various sections of the community.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE****President-for-Life:** HABIB BOURGUIBA.**THE CABINET***(February 1978)***Prime Minister:** HEDI NOUIRA.**Special Adviser to the President:** HABIB BOURGUIBA, Jr.**Minister responsible to the Prime Minister:** MOHAMED SAYAH.**Minister responsible to the Prime Minister in charge of Planning:** MUSTAPHA ZANNOUNI.**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** MOHAMED FITOURI.**Minister of National Defence:** ABDALLAH FARHAT.**Ministry of Industry, Mines and Energy:** ISMAIL KHELIL.**Minister of Commerce:** SLAHEDDINE MBEREK.**Minister of Health:** MONGI BEN HAMIDA.**Minister of Cultural Affairs:** CHEDLY KLIBI.**Minister of Finance:** (vacant).**Minister of Justice:** BLAHEDDINE BALLY.**Minister of the Interior:** DHAOUI HANNABLIA.**Minister of Agriculture:** HASSAN BELKHODJA.**Minister of Education:** MOHAMED MZALI.**Minister of Transport and Communications:** ABDELHAMID SASSI.**Minister of Equipment:** LASSAAD BEN OSMAN.**Minister of Social Affairs:** MOHAMED JOMAA.**Minister of Youth and Sport:** FOUAD MBAZAA.**Minister for Relations with the National Assembly:** OTHMAN KECHERID.**Secretary of State for Transport and Communications:** LARBI MELLAKH.**Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:** IBRAHIM TURKI.**Secretary of State for Education:** HEDI ZGHAL.**Secretary of State responsible to the Prime Minister, in charge of Information:** MUSTAPHA MASMOUDI.**Secretary of State responsible to the Minister of Social Affairs, in charge of Professional Training:** NOURED-DINE KTARI.**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY****Speaker:** SADEK MOQADDEM.**ELECTION, NOVEMBER 1974**All 112 seats were won by the Destour Socialist Party.  
There were no opposition candidates.**POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS**

The Parti Socialiste Destourien is the only legal party in Tunisia.

**Parti Socialiste Destourien—PSD:** blvd. 9 Avril 1938, Tunis; f. 1934 by Habib Bourguiba, as a splinter party from the old *Destour* (Constitution) Party; moderate left-wing republican party, which achieved Tunisian independence; 9th Congress held Sept. 1974; there is a political bureau of 20 members, including 14 ministers, and a central committee of 60 elected by the party congress; Sec.-Gen. HEDI NOUIRA; Chairman-for-Life HABIB BOURGUIBA.

The following organizations operate clandestinely:

**Front National Progressiste Tunisien (FNPT):** comprises the Union Socialiste Arabe de Tunisie (Nasserites), Mouvement Socialiste Arabe de Tunisie (Baathists) and the Yousefistes; Sec.-Gen. MAHREZ SAADAWI.**Mouvement de l'Unité Populaire (MUP):** supports radical reform; Sec.-Gen. AHMED BEN SALAH.**Social Democratic Party:** stands for a pluralist political system; Sec.-Gen. MAHMOUD MESTIRI.**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO TUNISIA***(In Tunis unless otherwise indicated)***Algeria:** 18 rue de Niger; *Ambassador:* ALI KEFFI.**Argentina:** 8 rue Apollo XI, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* RAFAEL E. GIMÉNEZ.**Austria:** 17 ave. de France; *Ambassador:* ERICH BINDER.**Bangladesh:** Tripoli, Libya.**Belgium:** 47 rue du 1er Juin; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ PAVOT.**Brazil:** 15 rue Es-Sayouti, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* DONATELLO GRIECO.**Bulgaria:** 16 rue El Moutanabi, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* IVAN ABADJIEV.

## TUNISIA

## Diplomatic Representation

- Cameroon:** Paris, France.
- Canada:** 2 place Virgille, Notre Dame, Cité El Mahdi, Mutuelleville; *Ambassador:* JEAN TOUCHETTE.
- Central African Empire:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Chad:** Cairo, Egypt.
- China, People's Republic:** 41 ave. de Lesseps; *Ambassador:* TSUI TSIENT.
- Costa Rica:** Madrid, Spain.
- Czechoslovakia:** 98 rue de la Palestine; *Ambassador:* CESPMIR JANOUT.
- Denmark:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Egypt:** 1 rue Es-Soyouti, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* MOHSEN FAHMY.
- Finland:** Algiers, Algeria.
- France:** place de l'Indépendance; *Ambassador:* PHILIPPE REBEYROL.
- Gabon:** 32 rue Dr. Burnet; *Ambassador:* EMMANUEL M'BENE.
- German Democratic Republic:** ave. d'Afrique, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* ERICH MESKKE.
- Germany, Federal Republic:** 18 rue Félicien Challaye; *Ambassador:* KLAUS TERFLOTH.
- Ghana:** 103 ave. de la Liberté; *Ambassador:* ANTHONY W. EPHSON.
- Greece:** 4 rue El Jahedh, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* DIONYSIOS XENOS.
- Guinea:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Hungary:** Algiers, Algeria.
- India:** 6 rue Félicien Challaye, Belvédère; *Ambassador:* K. PRATRAP.
- Indonesia:** 14 rue El Jahed, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* ILEN SURIANEGARA.
- Iran:** 10 rue Dr. Burnet, Belvédère; *Ambassador:* IRAJ AMINI (also accred. to Libya).
- Iraq:** 125 ave. de la Liberté; *Ambassador:* TAWFIK ABDUL-JABBAR.
- Ireland:** Madrid, Spain.
- Italy:** 37 rue Gamal Abdel Nasser; *Ambassador:* ELIO GIUFFRIDA.
- Ivory Coast:** 6 rue Ibn Charaf; *Ambassador:* CHARLES AILLOT ABOUT.
- Japan:** 16 rue Jugurtha, Notre-Dame; *Ambassador:* YUTAKA TAMURA.
- Jordan:** 27 ave. Lacépède, Notre Dame; *Ambassador:* SAMI CHAMAYLIH.
- Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt.
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Korea, Republic:** 7 rue Teymour, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* HO EUL WHANG.
- Kuwait:** 17 ave. Dr. Conseil; *Ambassador:* MEJREN AHMED EL HAMAD.
- Lebanon:** 35 ave. Alain Savary, Belvédère; *Ambassador:* JOSEPH SALAMA.
- Libya:** 48 bis rue du 1er Juin; *Commissioner-General:* ABDEL-HAMID AS-SIDI AZ-ZINTANI.
- Madagascar:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Mali:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Malta:** Tripoli, Libya.
- Tunisia also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Albania, Australia, Bahrain, Benin, the Congo, The Gambia, Iceland, Liberia, Luxembourg, Mauritius, Monaco, Mongolia, Panama, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Togo, Uganda and Upper Volta.
- Mauritania:** 17 rue Fatma Ennache, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED MOKHTAR MAAROUF (also accred. to Greece and Yugoslavia).
- Mexico:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Morocco:** rue Dr. Burnet, impasse Abou Al Attahla No. 3; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED TAZI.
- Netherlands:** 24-26 place d'Afrique; *Ambassador:* M. C. T. R. VAN BAARDA.
- Niger:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Nigeria:** Paris, France.
- Norway:** 7 ave. Habib Bourguiba; *Ambassador:* OLAV MOLTKE HANSEN.
- Oman:** rue Virgile, Cité El Mahdi; *Chargé d'affaires:* (vacant) (also accred. to Algeria).
- Pakistan:** 119 ave. de Lesseps; *Ambassador:* BAKHTIAR ALI.
- Peru:** Cairo, Egypt.
- Philippines:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Poland:** 4 rue Sophonisbe, Notre Dame; *Ambassador:* HANRIK SOKOLAK.
- Portugal:** 2 rue Nocard, Belvédère; *Ambassador:* HENRIQUE GUILHERME AUGUSTE DE FIGAREDO SILVA MARTINS.
- Qatar:** 1 rue Enée, Notre Dame; *Ambassador:* ALI OMEIR ENNOAIMI.
- Romania:** 6 rue Magon, Notre Dame; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Saudi Arabia:** 16 rue d'Autriche, Belvédère; *Ambassador:* ABDELRAHMAN EL OMRAN.
- Senegal:** 122 ave. de la Liberté; *Ambassador:* PASCAL ANTOINE SANÉ.
- Spain:** 22 ave. Dr. Ernst Conseil, Cité Jardin; *Ambassador:* EMILIO MARTIN.
- Sudan:** 117 ave. de Lesseps; *Ambassador:* JAAFAR ABOU HADJ.
- Sweden:** 17 ave. de France; *Ambassador:* OLOV TERNSTRÖM.
- Switzerland:** 17 ave. de France; *Ambassador:* HEINZ LANGENBACHER.
- Syria:** 6 rue Saint Fulgence, Notre Dame; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED ISSAM AL-NAIEB.
- Tanzania:** Rome, Italy.
- Thailand:** Madrid, Spain.
- Turkey:** 47 ave. Mohamed V; *Ambassador:* SAVLET K. AKTUG.
- U.S.S.R.:** 31 rue du 1er Juin; *Ambassador:* BORIS L. KOLOKOLOV.
- United Arab Emirates:** 84 ave. Hedi Chaker; *Ambassador:* AISSA AL ALAILI.
- United Kingdom:** 5 place de la Victoire; *Ambassador:* J. H. LAMBERT.
- U.S.A.:** 144 ave. de la Liberté; *Ambassador:* EDWARD W. MULCAHY.
- Vatican City:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Venezuela:** 30 rue de Niger; *Ambassador:* MARTINEZ RAMÍREZ (also accred. to Morocco).
- Viet-Nam:** 23 rue Jacques Cartier; *Ambassador:* (vacant).
- Yemen Arab Republic:** Algiers, Algeria.
- Yugoslavia:** 4 rue du Libéria; *Ambassador:* MIODRAG KROZIG.
- Zaire:** 9 rue Caracalla; *Ambassador:* AMISI TANGOLA.
- Zambia:** Paris, France.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour de Cassation:** Tunis; has three civil and one criminal sections.

There are three Courts of Appeal, at Tunis, Sousse and Sfax, and thirteen courts of First Instance, each having three chambers except the Court of First Instance of Tunis which has eight chambers.

Cantonal Justices have been set up in 51 areas.

## RELIGION

The Constitution of 1956 recognizes Islam as the State religion, with the introduction of certain reforms, such as the abolition of polygamy. Minority religions are Jews (20,000), Roman Catholics (20,000), Greek Orthodox and a number of French and English Protestants.

**Grand Mufti of Tunisia:** Sheikh MOHAMMED HABIB BELKHODJA.

**Roman Catholic Prelature:** 4 rue d'Alger, Tunis; *Titular Archbishop of Tunis:* Mgr. MICHEL CALLENS.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

## TUNIS

**L'Action:** rue 2 Mars 1934; f. 1932; organ of the Destour Socialist Party; French; Chief Editor ABDELHAY SEGHAÏER; circ. 32,000.

**al-Amal (Action):** 15 rue de 2 Mars 1934; f. 1934; organ of the PSD; Arabic; Dir. MOHAMED LARBI ABDERRAZAK; circ. 50,000.

**Assabah (The Echo):** 4 rue Ali Bach-Hamba; f. 1951; Arabic; Dir. HABIB CHEIKH-ROUHOU; circ. 50,000.

**La Presse de Tunisie:** 6 rue Ali Bach-Hamba; f. 1936; French; Dir. ABDELHAKIM BELKHIRIA; Chief Editor NOUREDDINE TABKA; circ. 40,000.

**Le Temps:** 4 rue Ali Bach-Hamba; f. 1975; general news; French; Dir. HABIB CHEIKH-ROUHOU.

## PERIODICALS

## TUNIS

**Ach-Chaab:** 21 Place M'Hamed Ali; f. 1959; organ of Union Générale Tunisienne du Travail; Arabic; weekly.

**ach-Chabab:** Maison P.S.D., blvd. 9 Avril 1938; publ. of the Union of Tunisian youth; Arabic language; monthly.

**Ar-Rai:** opposition newspaper; weekly; Dir. HASIB BIN-AMMAR.

**Assada:** 4 rue Ali Bach-Hamba; political and general; weekly; Arabic; Dir. HABIB CHEIKH-ROUHOU.

**Biladi:** rue 2 Mars 1934; f. 1974; political and general weekly for Tunisian workers abroad; Arabic; Dir. HOUCINE EL MAGHERBI.

**Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique:** Institut National de Statistique, B.P. 65, 27 Rue de Liban; monthly.

**Conjoncture:** Banque Centrale de Tunisie, 7 place de la Monnaie; economic and financial surveys; quarterly.

**Il Corriere di Tunisi:** 4 rue de Russie; Italian; weekly; Dir. M. FINZI.

**Démocratie:** f. 1978; organ of the opposition Social Democratic Party; weekly; French.

**Dialogue:** Maison du PSD, blvd. 9 Avril 1938; cultural and political organ of the PSD; weekly; French; Dir. OMAR HABOU.

**Etudiant Tunisien:** B.P. 286, 11 rue d'Espagne; f. 1953; French and Arabic; Chief Editor FAOUZI AOUAM.

**al-Fikr (Thought):** B.P. 556; f. 1955; cultural review; Arabic; monthly; Dir. MOHAMED MZALI.

**Gazette Touristique:** 23 rue Nahas Pacha; tourism; fortnightly; French; Dir. TIJANI HADDAD.

**Ibla:** 12 rue Jamâa el Haoua; f. 1937; social and cultural review on Maghreb and Muslim-Arab affairs; French; twice yearly; Dir. A. DEMEERSEMAN.

**al-Idhaa wa Talvaza (Radio and Television):** 71 ave. de la Liberté; f. 1956; broadcasting magazine; Arabic language; fortnightly; Editor ABDELMAJID ENNAIFAR; circ. 15,000.

**al-Jaich:** National Defence publication; Arabic language.

**Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne:** Km. 2, Route de Radès, Radès; the official gazette; f. 1860; French and Arabic editions published twice weekly by the Imprimerie Officielle (The State Press); Pres./Gen. Man. ZAOUFIK NAAMOURI.

**Loisirs et Tourisme:** 10 rue de Suède; tourism and cultural review; French, English and German; circ. 5,000.

**al-Maraa (The Woman):** 56 boulevard Bab Benat; f. 1961; issued by the National Union of Tunisian Women; Arabic and Arabic and French; political, economic and social affairs; every 2 months; Dir. FATHIA MZALI; circ. 10,000.

**Pro-mode:** 10 rue du Yémen; French; Dir. MOHAMED ARBI LOUSSAIEF.

**Le Sport:** 6 rue Kamel Ataturk; f. 1958; French language; weekly; Pres. MAHMOUD ELLAFI; circ. 30,000.

**Statistiques Financières:** Banque Centrale de Tunisie, 7 place de la Monnaie; statistical tables; monthly.

**Tunis Hebdo:** 1 passage Saint Joseph; general and sport; weekly; French; Dir. M'HAMED BEN YOUSSEF.

**Tunisian Highlights:** 15 rue Kamel Ataturk; every two months; English.

**Tunisie Actualités:** 9 rue Hooker Doolittle, Belvédère; f. 1966; quarterly; French; official journal; Dir. ABDELBAKI DALY; circ. 1,300.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Tunis Afrique Presse (TAP):** 25 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; f. 1961; Arabic and French; Chair. and Gen. Man. MAHMOUD TRIKI.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 45 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; Chief HUBERT HAYE.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** 24 rue Gamal Abdel Nasser, Tunis; Representative BRUNO CAMPANINI.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** 35 rue Garibaldi, Tunis; Chief F. VENTURA.

**Hsinhua (People's Republic of China):** ave. de Lesseps, Tunis, Dir. HSIEH PIN YU.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** APN office, 108 ave. de la Liberté, Tunis; Chief VALERIY BOLSHOKOV.

**Reuters (U.K.):** 45 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; Chief GUSTAVE DEJEANNE.

**Tanjug (Yugoslavia):** 4 rue du Libéria, Tunis; Representative VUCKOVIC SIME.

**TASS (U.S.S.R.):** 2 rue Gounot, Tunis; Chief IGOR MIKICHEV.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** 28 rue Gamal Abdel Nasser, Tunis; Chief MICHEL DEURE.

## PUBLISHERS

**Ceres Productions:** 23 rue d'Espagne, Tunis; Dir. ABDELWAHAB BOUHDIBA.

**Coopérative Ouvrière Publication Impression "C.O.O.P.I.":** rue du Marché and ave. Taieb M'hiri, Sfax.

**Dar Al Kitab:** 5 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Sousse.

**Dar Assabah:** 4 rue Ali Bach-Hamba, Tunis; f. 1951; 200 mems.; publishes daily and weekly papers which circulate throughout Tunisia, North Africa, France, Belgium, Luxembourg and West Germany.

**En Najah—Editions Hedi ben Abdelgheni:** 11 ave. de France, Tunis; Arab and French books, oriental reviews.

**Imprimerie Officielle:** Route de Radès, Radès, Tunis; government press; Dir. HAMED ZGHAL.

**Institut National de la statistique:** 27 rue de Liban, B.P. 65, Tunis; publishes a variety of annuals, periodicals and papers concerned with the economic policy and development of Tunisia.

**Maison Tunisienne de l'Edition:** 54 ave. de la Liberté, Tunis; f. 1966; all kinds of books, revues, etc.; Dir. AZOUZ REBAI.

**S.L.I.M. (Société Librairie Imprimerie Messagerie):** blvd. Président Bourguiba, El Kef.

**Société Anonyme de Papeterie et Imprimerie:** 12 rue de Vesoul, Tunis.

**Société d'Arts Graphiques, d'Edition et de Presse:** 15 rue 2 mars 1934, la Kasbah, Tunis; f. 1966; prints and publishes daily papers, magazines, books, etc.; Pres. Dir.-Gen. MOKHTAR MADJ ALI.

**Société Tunisienne de Diffusion:** 5 ave. de Carthage, Tunis; Dir. NACEUR BEN AMOR.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Télévision Tunisienne:** 71 ave. de la Liberté, Tunis; government station; broadcasts in Arabic, French and Italian; Dir.-Gen. SLAHEDDINE BEN HAMIDA.

Number of radio receivers: 286,373.

## TELEVISION

Television was introduced in northern and central Tunisia in January 1966, and by 1972 transmission reached all the country. A relay station to link up with European transmissions was built at El Haouaria in 1967.

Number of television receivers: 176,546.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital, p.u.=paid up, dep.=deposits, m.=million)

## BANKING

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale de Tunisie:** 7 Place de la Monnaie, Tunis; f. 1958; cap. 3.0m. dinars, assets 355m. dinars (Dec. 1974); Gov. MOHAMED GHENIMA; Dir.-Gen. MOHAMED BOUSBIA; publs. *Conjoncture* (quarterly), *Statistiques Financières* (monthly), *Rapport Annuel*.

**Banque de Développement Economique de Tunisie:** 68 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; f. 1959; development bank, now the main source of long term and equity finance for industrial and tourist enterprises; cap. 10m. dinars; Pres. and Gen. Man. HABIB BOURGUIBA, Jr.

**Banque Franco-Tunisienne:** 13 rue d'Alger, Tunis; Gen. Man. HABIB BEN YOUSSEF.

**Banque Internationale Arabe de Tunisie:** 12 ave. de France, Tunis; f. 1976 by consortium of banks and Tunisian Government.

**Banque Nationale de Tunisie:** 19 ave. de Paris, Tunis; f. 1959; cap. 4m. dinars, dep. (1976) 90,838m. dinars; Pres. MONCEF BELKHODJA; Dir.-Gen. HASSEN RIAHI; 35 brs.

**Banque du Sud:** 14 ave. de Paris, Tunis; f. 1968; cap. 4.0m. dinars, dep. 68.5m. dinars (Dec. 1977); Pres., Dir.-Gen. SAID CHENIK; Asst. Dir.-Gen. MONGI BEN OTHMAN.

**Banque de Tunisie:** 3 avenue de France, Tunis; f. 1884; cap. 2.5m. dinars; dep. 52.4m. dinars (Dec. 1975); Pres. BOUBAKER MABROUK; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. ABDERRAZAK RASSAA.

**Société Tunisienne de Banque:** 1 ave. Habib Thameur, Tunis; f. 1958; cap. p.u. 4m. dinars, res. 11.5m. dinars (Dec. 1975); Chair. HABIB GHENIM.

**Union Bancaire pour le Commerce et l'Industrie:** 7-9 rue Gamal Abdel Nasser, Tunis; f. 1961; cap. p.u. 2.75m. dinars, dep. 67.5m. dinars (Dec. 1976); affiliated to Banque Nationale de Paris; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. ABDESSELAM BEN AYED.

**Union Internationale de Banques:** 65 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis, f. 1963 as a merging of Tunisian interests by the Société Tunisienne de Banque with the Crédit Lyonnais and other foreign banks; cap. 4m. dinars, dep. 59m. dinars (1977); Man. TAWFIK TORGEMAN.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Tunis branch, 21 rue Al-Djazira, Tunis.

**Crédit Foncier et Commercial de Tunisie:** 13 ave. de France, Tunis; Chair. and Pres. RACHID BEN YEDDER; Gen. Man. MAHMOUD BABBOU.

**Société Marseillaise de Crédit:** Marseilles; 12 ave. de France, Tunis.

A national Stock Exchange was opened in 1967.

## INSURANCE

**Astrée, Compagnie d'Assurances et de Réassurances, S.A.:** 56 ave. Farhat Hached, Tunis; f. 1950; Pres., Dir.-Gen. ABDERRAZAK RASSAA; Vice-Pres., Dir.-Gen. MOHAMED HACHICHA.

**Caisse Tunisienne d'Assurances Mutuelles Agricoles et Mutuelle Générale d'Assurances:** 6 ave. Habib Thameur, Tunis; f. 1912; Pres. MOKTAR BELLAGHA; Dir.-Gen. SLAHEDDINE FERCHIOU.

**Lloyd Tunisien:** 7 ave. de Carthage, Tunis; f. 1945; Pres., Dir.-Gen. MOHAMED HEDI ENNIFER; fire, accident, liability, marine, life.

**Société Tunisienne d'Assurances et de Réassurances:** ave. de Paris, Tunis; f. 1958; Pres./Dir.-Gen. HEDI ENNIFER; all kinds of insurance.

## FOREIGN COMPANIES

About thirty of the major French, Swiss and British insurance companies are represented in Tunisia.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce de Tunis:** 1 rue des Entrepreneurs, Tunis; f. 1925; 25 mems.; Pres. MAHMOUD ZERHET; publ. *Bulletin* (monthly).

## TUNISIA

## Trade and Industry, Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, University

**Chambre de Commerce du Centre:** rue Chadly Khaznadar, Sousse; Pres. HÉDI BOUSLAMA; Sec.-Gen. TOUHAMI EL HEDDA; publ. *Bulletin Economique* (every two months in French and Arabic).

**Chambre de Commerce du Nord:** 12 rue Ibn Khaldoun, Bizerte; f. 1903; 8 mems.; Pres. MOHAMED TERRAS; Sec.-Gen. Mmē SFAXI RACHIDA; publ. *Bulletin Economique*.

**Chambre de Commerce du Sud:** 21-23 rue Habib Thameur, Sfax; f. 1895; 8 mems.; publ. *Bulletin Economique* (monthly).

**Chambre Tuniso-Française de Commerce et d'Industrie:** 14 rue de Vesoul, Tunis; f. 1974; Pres. MAHMOUD BELHASSINE.

### ECONOMIC ORGANIZATION

**Union Tunisienne de l'Industrie, du Commerce et de l'Artisanat (U.T.I.C.A.):** 32 rue Charles-de-Gaulle, Tunis; f. 1946; mems.: 14 national federations and 75 syndical chambers at national levels; Pres. FERDJANI BEN HADJ AMMAR; First Vice-Pres. HABIB MAJOUJ; publs. *La Tunisie Economique* (every 2 months), *l'Annuaire Economique* (every 2 years), *El Bayane* (weekly).

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union Générale des Etudiants de Tunisie (U.G.E.T.):** 11 rue d'Espagne, Tunis; f. 1953; 600 mems.; Pres. MEKKI FITOURI; publ. *L'Etudiant Tunisien*.

**Union Générale Tunisienne du Travail (U.G.T.T.):** 29 place M'Hamed Ali, Tunis; f. 1946 by FARHAT HACHED affiliated to ICFTU; mems. 150,000 in 23 affiliated unions; Sec.-Gen. HABIB ACHOUR.

**Union Nationale des Femmes de Tunisie (U.N.F.T.):** 56 blvd. Bab-Benat, Tunis; f. 1956; 45,000 mems.; Pres. Mme FATHIA MZALI; Sec.-Gen. Mme FAIZA SLAMA.

### TRADE FAIR

**International Fair in Tunis:** Mohammed V St., Tunis.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Tunisiens (S.N.C.F.T.):** 67 ave. Farhat Hached, Tunis; f. 1957; State organization controlling all Tunisian railways; Pres. Dir.-Gen. BECHIR BENZINEB; Asst. Dir.-Gen. N. FEKIH.

In 1975 the total length of railways was 2,089 km.

**Société Nationale des Transports:** 1 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; f. 1963; controls the electrified line from Tunis to La Marsa (19.5 km.); operates 170 local and 110 long-distance domestic and international bus routes.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 21,309 km. of roads. Of these 10,554 km. were main roads and 5,906 km. secondary roads.

Each region has a *Société Régionale des Transports* responsible for road transport.

### SHIPPING

Tunisia has 4 major ports: Tunis-La Goulette, Bizerta, Sousse and Sfax. There is a special petroleum port at La Skhirra. A complex of three ports, with separate facilities for general merchandise, minerals and oil, is under construction at Gabès.

**Compagnie Tunisienne de Navigation:** P.O.B. 40, 5 avenue Dag Hammarskjöld, Tunis; brs. at Bizerta, Gabès, La Skhirra, La Goulette, Sfax and Sousse; Pres. ABDERRAHMAN BEN MESSEoud.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Tunis-Carthage, Tunis-El Aouina, Jerba and Monastir.

**Tunis Air (Société Tunisienne De l'Air):** 113 ave. de la Liberté, Tunis; f. 1948; flights to Algeria, Austria, Belgium, France, Fed. Rep. of Germany, Italy, Libya, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Switzerland, U.K. and the Middle East and internal flights: fleet of 10 Boeing 727, 3 Caravelles; Pres. ABDEL AZIZ ZNAIDI.

**Société Tunisienne de Réparations Aéronautiques et de Constructions:** Aérodrome de Tunis-Carthage, Tunis; f. 1952; internal charter flights for oil companies.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Algérie, Air France, Air India, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan, British Caledonian, CSA, EgyptAir, Interflug, JAT, KLM, Libyan Arab, LOT, Lufthansa, Malev, Royal Air Maroc, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Tabso, TWA, and UTA also serve Tunis.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme et du Thermalisme:** 1 ave. Mohammed V, Tunis; Dir.-Gen. A. BOURAOUI.

**Voyages 2000** 2 ave. de France, Tunis; Dir. Gen. OMRANE AMOURI; publ. *Voyages 2000*.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Ministry of Cultural Affairs:** Tunis; departments organize all national cultural events; Minister CHEDLI KLBI.

**International Cultural Centre:** Hammamet; f. 1962; has built an amphitheatre at Hammamet and maintains a summer drama school for actors and students; Dir. TAHAR GUIGA.

### PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Théâtre Municipal de Tunis:** Tunis; subsidized by the state.

**Hammamet Theatre:** Hammamet; open air theatre built 1963; organized by International Cultural Centre of Hammamet.

### CULTURAL FESTIVALS

**Carthage Festival:** Ministry of Cultural Affairs, Tunis; international festival of arts; held every year at the site of the ancient city and in Tunis; latest Festival July 1976.

**Hammamet Festival:** Hammamet; annual festival, July-August.

**Maghreb Theatre Festival:** Monastir; f. 1964; open to theatrical groups from Algeria, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Institut de Recherche Scientifique et Technique:** Tunis-Carthage; f. 1969; attached institute of Ministry of National Education; develops peaceful applications of nuclear energy; conducts scientific and technical research; Dir. AHMED BOURAOUI.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Tunis:** 94 blvd. du 9 Avril 1938, Tunis; f. 1960; 1,427 teachers, 16,500 students.

# UGANDA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Republic of Uganda is an equatorial country in East Africa, bordered by Sudan to the north, Zaire to the west, Kenya to the east and Rwanda, Tanzania and Lake Victoria to the south. The climate is tropical with temperatures, moderated by the altitude of the country, varying between 60° and 85°F. The official language is English and there are many local languages, the most important of which is Luganda. More than half the population follow Christian beliefs. There is a small Muslim minority. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has six horizontal stripes: black, gold, red, black, gold and red. In the centre is a white disc containing a crested crane. The capital is Kampala.

### **Recent History**

Formerly a British Protectorate, Uganda became independent in 1962. In October 1963 Uganda became a republic, with the Kabaka of Buganda as first President and Dr. Milton Obote, leader of the Uganda People's Congress (UPC), continuing as Prime Minister. By 1966 rivalry between the UPC and the followers of the Kabaka was intense, and in February Obote led a pre-emptive coup against the President. Heavy fighting followed his introduction of a provisional constitution with himself as executive President, and the Kabaka fled to Britain, where he later died. In 1967 a new definitive constitution was introduced, and the Kingdom of Buganda brought under control of the central government. In 1969 all opposition parties were banned.

President Obote was overthrown in January 1971 by the Army, led by Maj-Gen. (later Field Marshal) Idi Amin Dada. The beginning of Amin's rule was marked by the massacre of troops from Obote's Lango tribe and the Acholi. Dr. Obote fled to Tanzania, whose support for him led to disputes within the East African Community and clashes between Ugandan and Tanzanian troops on the border. In March the Government decreed a ban on political activities for two years, and in May took additional powers of detention against anti-government elements. Early in 1972 Amin expelled the Israeli military mission in Uganda and in August 1972 proclaimed an "economic war" which he claimed would free Uganda from foreign domination, particularly that of Britain and of British Asians resident in Uganda. The mass expulsion of non-citizen Asians, and the confiscation of their property without compensation, caused relations with Britain to become very strained. In September 1972 an attempted invasion of Uganda by supporters of Obote was repulsed, and border clashes with Tanzania, whose government denied supporting the attack, continued until a peace was signed in October between the two states.

During 1974, in a report to the UN, the International Commission of Jurists accused Amin's regime of murdering between 25,000 and 250,000 people since January 1971 and claimed that there had been a complete breakdown of law. The ruthless elimination of suspected opponents, mass flights of refugees to neighbouring countries and periodic purges of the army, on whose support the regime depends for its continued existence, became a focus of world

indignation when the Anglican Archbishop of Uganda and two cabinet ministers were murdered in February 1977. A campaign against religious organizations continued throughout 1977, resulting in the flight to Libya of the leader of the Uganda Muslim Supreme Council and the banning in September of 27 Christian sects. There have been several unsuccessful coups and at least thirteen known attempts on Amin's life since 1971, the latest in June 1977.

Disagreement with the U.S.S.R., which provides Uganda with extensive military and technical assistance, over Soviet support for the MPLA liberation movement in Angola caused a temporary rupture in diplomatic relations in November 1975. In February 1976 Amin claimed that large areas of western Kenya were historically part of Uganda; the frontier was temporarily closed and a virulent propaganda campaign ensued. Conflict was only narrowly averted in July, after Amin had accused Kenya of co-operating in an Israeli commando raid to free Jewish hostages from an airliner which was hijacked to Entebbe airport by pro-Palestinian guerrillas. The previous month, Amin was appointed Life President but it was reported that a group of army officers requested his resignation following the Israeli raid. The United Kingdom severed relations with Uganda over the murder of one of the hostages after the raid.

The economic and political aftermath of the break-up of the East African Community (EAC) in July 1977 has put renewed strains on Uganda's relations with Kenya and Tanzania, and both countries, together with Zambia, have faced recurrent accusations from Amin of encouraging plots to overthrow him. Uganda's relations with countries other than the U.S.S.R. (which continues to supply Amin with economic aid, aircraft and munitions) increasingly reflect the widespread international disquiet at Amin's violations of human rights.

### **Government**

Uganda has been under military rule since January 1971. The President has assumed full executive and legislative powers. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. The country is divided into 10 provinces, each administered by an appointed Governor.

### **Defence**

There is an army of 20,000 and an air force of 1,000. A small lake patrol service is being formed. There is a powerful para-military police force with sweeping internal powers. The Soviet Union has supplied considerable amounts of military equipment and aircraft.

### **Economic Affairs**

Agriculture, the most important sector of Uganda's economy, provides a livelihood for about 83 per cent of the population. The main food crops are plantains, cassava and cereals. The chief plantation and export crops are coffee, cotton, tea and tobacco. In 1976 coffee provided almost 90 per cent of export earnings. Coffee sales to the U.S.A. and EEC countries accounted for 78 per cent of Uganda's total exports. The most important mineral is copper, mined at Kilembe and exported to Japan.

In 1972 President Amin embarked on a policy of mass nationalization of foreign firms without compensation. The mass expulsion of non-citizen Asians, who had a pre-dominant share in commerce, and the President's erratic political policies have greatly affected the economy. Many of the Asians' assets were distributed among soldiers and military police. Many of the Asians' jobs were taken over by Libyans. British aid to Uganda was suspended in November 1972 and most skilled foreign personnel have left or been expelled, but in January 1978 it was reported that almost 400 Pakistani doctors, engineers and other skilled professionals had been recruited by State-run institutions.

In 1970, 1971 and 1972 the rate of growth of the G.D.P. in real terms was 1.4, 3.1 and 3.1 per cent respectively, but it fell by 1.2 per cent in 1973, by 2 per cent in 1974 and by 2.2 per cent in 1975. Production of cash crops decreased by 12 per cent in 1974, with only tea maintaining its 1973 production level. However, in 1976 the Government increased prices paid to growers of cash crops in an attempt to reverse the decline, and embarked on a programme to rehabilitate coffee plantations and revive the livestock industry. The decline in the agricultural sector affected industry, which is dependent on the processing of agricultural products, and the sugar and textile industries are running well below full capacity. Lack of investment, raw materials and technical and managerial skills is inhibiting the growth of industry.

The high level of world coffee prices enabled Uganda to maintain a favourable balance of trade in 1976/77, despite the continuing decline in the country's output of tea, copper and cotton. Severe restrictions are in force on imports, particularly of luxury items, and most of Uganda's major suppliers require pre-payment. Food prices in Uganda are high and there are widespread shortages of basic consumer goods. In 1976/77 more than 50 per cent of the budget was spent on the armed forces but in January 1978 it was announced that this level would be reduced in 1977/78 to free funds for economic development. Shortage of foreign exchange has led Uganda to default on its share of the debts following the dissolution of the EAC and has made it difficult for the country to obtain international credit. Some development aid is being received from Arab sources. Following the establishment in 1975 of Community Farm Settlements as part of the "economic war", it was decreed in 1977 that any able-bodied unemployed person between 16 and 40 years of age could be arrested and be trained on a farm or in industry for 12 months and thereafter be settled on agricultural land. Under a compulsory "self-help" scheme, every Ugandan is required to work for 12 days each year on local projects. In 1975 the Government took control of all privately-owned land and nationalized the Kilembe copper mines. In 1977 the Government announced plans to nationalize all sugar, tea, coffee and cotton industries and estates.

The lack of foreign aid, high unemployment and shortages of skilled manpower remain problems. In an attempt to attract foreign investment, certain tax and foreign exchange restrictions on overseas companies were eased in October 1977. However, the short-term viability of Uganda's economy remains dependent on continued buoyancy in world coffee prices.

## Transport and Communications

In 1974 there were 1,301 km. of railways and 3,086 km. of main roads in 1976. Many of the major roads are now in poor condition and a ban has been imposed on their use by vehicles weighing more than 35 metric tons from neighbouring countries. The transport system has deteriorated since the expulsion of the Asians, who largely controlled it, and this has added to problems in the distribution of food. Steamers ply on Lake Victoria linking Ugandan ports with those in Kenya and Tanzania. Air transport from Entebbe airport is provided by the Uganda Airlines Corporation and other lines. A satellite communications centre was opened at Arua in 1977.

## Social Welfare

Benefits are available for industrial accidents, sickness and unemployment. A social security act was introduced in 1967. The health service has been adversely affected by the departure of foreign personnel in 1972. In April 1973 President Amin banned doctors from leaving Uganda and in December 1974 banned doctors and dentists from having private practices. In 1974 Uganda had 241 hospitals, with 15,723 beds, and 540 physicians.

## Education

Education is sponsored by the Government and by Missions, most schools being Government-financed or aided. In 1974 there were 940,920 pupils enrolled in primary schools and 79,356 in secondary schools. The national university is Makerere University in Kampala. In 1972 President Amin banned the National Union of Ugandan Students and severe harassment of students and teachers at Makerere University and the murder of its Vice-Chancellor has led to chaos in higher education. Construction of an Islamic university at Ayivu, in Nile Province, began in 1976.

## Tourism

The forests, lakes and mountains are the main tourist features. Since President Amin came to power in 1971 the tourist trade has suffered heavily. Tourists were banned from visiting Uganda between September 1972 and September 1973.

Visas are required to visit Uganda by nationals of all countries.

## Sport

Football is the most popular sport.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 3rd (Martyrs' Day), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 9th (Independence Day), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 25th (Anniversary of the Second Revolution), April 13th-16th (Easter).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Uganda shilling.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 14.78 Uganda shillings;

U.S. \$1 = 8.07 Uganda shillings.



## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)*			POPULATION (Census of August 18th, 1969)†					
Total	Land	Water	Total	African	Asian‡	Arab	European	Others
241,139	197,058	44,081	9,548,847	9,456,466	74,308	3,238	9,533	5,302

\* Source: Lands and Surveys Department.

† Includes 13,796 people enumerated in Karasuk, a part of Kenya which was administered by Uganda at the time of the census. The administration of Karasuk has since reverted to Kenya.

‡ Defined as persons from India and Pakistan (including Bangladesh) only. Other persons from non-Arab countries in Asia are included among "Others".

MID-YEAR POPULATION  
(estimates)

1970	.	.	.	.	9,806,400
1971	.	.	.	.	10,127,400
1972	.	.	.	.	10,461,500

Projections: 10,810,000 at mid-1973; 11,172,000 at mid-1974; 11,549,000 at mid-1975; 11,942,700 at mid-1976; 12,352,500 at mid-1977 (not allowing for emigration).

MAIN TRIBES  
(1959 Census)

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Baganda . . . . .	508,735	536,143	1,044,878
Iteso . . . . .	257,134	267,582	524,716
Basoga . . . . .	246,182	255,739	501,921
Banyankore . . . . .	253,993	265,290	519,283
Banyarunda . . . . .	212,434	166,222	378,656
Bakiga . . . . .	220,936	238,683	459,619
Lango . . . . .	180,694	183,113	363,807
Bagisu . . . . .	163,923	165,334	329,257
Acholi . . . . .	141,643	143,286	284,929
Lugbara . . . . .	116,114	120,156	236,270
Banyoro . . . . .	93,907	94,467	188,374
Batoro . . . . .	103,436	104,864	208,300
Karamojong . . . . .	63,747	67,966	131,713
TOTAL (incl. others) .	3,236,902	3,212,656	6,449,558

PRINCIPAL TOWNS  
(1969 census)

Kampala (capital) . . . . .	330,700
Jinja and Njeru . . . . .	52,509
Bugembe Planning Area . . . . .	46,884
Mbale . . . . .	23,544
Entebbe . . . . .	21,096
Gulu . . . . .	18,170

Births and Deaths: Average annual birth rate 45.3 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 45.2 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 17.6 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 15.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

**LABOUR FORCE**  
(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc. . . . .	1,925	1,082	3,008	2,353	1,310	3,663
Industry . . . . .	111	12	122	176	20	196
Services . . . . .	177	58	235	295	108	404
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,213</b>	<b>1,152</b>	<b>3,364</b>	<b>2,824</b>	<b>1,438</b>	<b>4,262</b>

*Source: ILO, Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000.*

**Mid-1976** (estimates in '000): Agriculture, etc. 4,075; Total 4,909 (*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook*).

**EMPLOYMENT**  
('000 employees at June each year)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	61.2	71.2	70.9	78.2
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	5.3	4.7	4.2	4.1
Manufacturing and electricity . . . . .	53.6	58.1	58.6	54.0
Construction and water supply . . . . .	44.4	46.9	48.2	45.5
Private commerce . . . . .	16.2	13.3	13.6	18.5
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .	11.9	13.5	13.0	13.1
Services* . . . . .	155.9	159.0	162.8	152.0
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>348.4</b>	<b>366.6</b>	<b>371.3</b>	<b>365.4</b>

\* Including commerce of the public sector.

*Source: Statistics Division.*

**AGRICULTURE**

**LAND USE, 1975**  
('000 hectares)

Arable Land . . . . .	3,900*
Under Permanent Crops . . . . .	1,351
Permanent Meadows and Pastures . . . . .	5,000
Forest Land . . . . .	2,759
Other Land . . . . .	6,961
<b>TOTAL LAND AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>19,971</b>
Inland Water . . . . .	3,633
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>23,604</b>

\*FAO estimate.

*Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.*

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	419.0	429.6	523.3	623
Millet . . . . .	643.3	570.6	681.5	650*
Sorghum . . . . .	389.1	545.6	466.6	538
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	8.7	15.0	15.6	16
Wheat . . . . .	6.9	9.2	13.8	21
Potatoes . . . . .	176.6	199.1	321.2	n.a.
Sweet potatoes and yams . . . . .	720.0*	700.0*	650.0*	664*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	2,131.9	2,349.9	2,991.1	n.a.
Onions (dry) . . . . .	19.7	10.9	15.3	22
Beans (dry) . . . . .	170.4	196.3	195.4	258
Field peas (dry) . . . . .	8.0	13.1	12.0	n.a.
Pigeon peas . . . . .	31.3	45.9	31.9	n.a.
Cow peas . . . . .	50.3	63.9	66.9	n.a.
Groundnuts (shelled) . . . . .	212.2	199.7	182.3	220
Sesame seed . . . . .	30.7	30.9	39.1	42
Plantains . . . . .	8,126.8	8,879.7	9,126.4	n.a.
Soybeans . . . . .	5.0	6.1	5.2	6*
Cottonseed . . . . .	171.3	79.0	77.0	91
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	53.1	35.7	35.1	41
Coffee . . . . .	225.2	202.3	212.8	211
Tea . . . . .	21.9	21.7	18.4	21
Tobacco . . . . .	3.9	4.6	3.6	5
Sugar cane . . . . .	679.2	410.1	243.8	n.a.

\* FAO estimate.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	4,790	4,765	4,900
Sheep . . . . .	826	1,081	1,100*
Goats . . . . .	1,817	2,111	2,150*
Pigs . . . . .	165	180	190*
Asses . . . . .	16*	16*	16*
Chickens . . . . .	11,000*	11,500*	12,000*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

1976 livestock census (provisional results): cattle 4,836,720, sheep 1,006,034, goats 2,134,879, pigs 109,160.

Source: Department of Veterinary Services.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	68	69	70
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	3	2	4
Goats' meat . . . . .	8	8	9
Pig meat . . . . .	7	8	9
Poultry meat . . . . .	9*	10*	11*
Other meat . . . . .	12	13	11
Cows' milk . . . . .	319*	318*	327*
Goats' milk . . . . .	11*	13*	13*
Hen eggs . . . . .	13.0*	13.4*	14.4*
Cattle hides . . . . .	12.3*	12.1*	12.3*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres)

	1971	1972	1973*
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	196	168*	170
Other industrial wood . . . . .	884	913*	905
Fuel wood . . . . .	13,200	13,600	13,600
TOTAL . . . . .	14,280	14,681	14,675

\* FAO estimates.

1974-75: Annual production as in 1973.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, incl. boxboards)

	1971	1972*	1973*	1974*
Coniferous . . . . .	8	5	4	8
Broadleaved . . . . .	78	70	28	78
TOTAL . . . . .	86	75	32	86

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Tilapias . . . . .	64.0	56.0	59.7	63.0	24.5
Nile perch . . . . .	60.0	64.5	64.5	65.4	12.6
Other fish . . . . .	42.0	49.0	43.3	41.3	28.6
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b> . . . . .	<b>166.0</b>	<b>169.5</b>	<b>167.5</b>	<b>169.7</b>	<b>64.7</b>

\* Provisional figures.

Source: Fisheries Department.

**MINING**

(metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Copper ore* . . . . .	8,914	8,230	5,630
Tin concentrates* . . . . .	233	82	12
Tungsten concentrates* . . . . .	188	87	74
Apatite . . . . .	13,501	4,892	2,116

\* Figures relate to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

Source: Mines Department.

**INDUSTRY**

		1974	1975	1976
Tea . . . . .	metric tons	21,643	18,371	15,386
Raw Sugar . . . . .	" "	40,565	23,949	18,177
Beer . . . . .	hectolitres	43,488	38,783	23,346
Cigarettes and Cigars . . . . .	million	2,008	1,753	1,813
Pipe Tobacco . . . . .	metric tons	80	108	115
Cotton and Rayon Fabrics . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	35,556	33,543	38,835
Soap* . . . . .	metric tons	5,068	3,574	2,549
Cement . . . . .	" "	153,035	97,832	87,677
Fertilizers . . . . .	" "	14,414	3,993	1,902
Blister Copper . . . . .	" "	8,912	8,230	5,630
Electric Energy . . . . .	million kWh.	785	728	689

\* Including washing powders and detergents.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Uganda shilling.

Coins: 5, 10 and 50 cents; 1 shilling.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 shillings.

Exchange rates December 1977: £1 sterling = 12.75 Uganda shillings; U.S. \$1 = 5.07 Uganda shillings.

100 Uganda shillings = £6.27 = \$12.35.

*Note:* The Uganda shilling was introduced in August 1966, replacing 'as per' the East African shilling, equal to one shilling sterling (£1 = 20 shillings). From September 1949 the shilling was equivalent to 14 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1 = 7.143 shillings) and this valuation remained in force until July 1971. When the U.S. dollar was devalued in December 1971 the rate of Uganda shillings per IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR) was fixed at 7.555. In February 1973 the dollar was again devalued and the exchange rate became 1 SDR = 8.617 shillings. In July 1973 the currency was revalued by 3.5 per cent with a new exchange rate of \$1 = 6.90 shillings (= SDR = 8.324 shillings), but in January 1974 the shilling was returned to its earlier valuation of 14 U.S. cents (\$1 = 7.143 shillings). From July 1974 the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended but the Uganda shilling remained tied to U.S. currency. This remained in force until October 1975, when the link between the shilling and the U.S. dollar was ended and the shilling's value tied to the SDR (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies) at a mid-point of 9.66 shillings per SDR, then equal to 8.15 per dollar, an effective devaluation of 12.5 per cent. The exchange rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. The average market rates (Uganda shillings per U.S. dollar) were: 7.021 in 1973; 7.144 in 1974; 7.412 in 1975; 8.368 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the value of the Uganda shilling between November 1967 and August 1971 was 1s. 1d. 15.835, the exchange rate being £1 = 17.14 shillings; from December 1971 to June 1972 the rate was £1 = 18.61 shillings.

## RECURRENT BUDGET

(million shillings, twelve months ending June 30th)

REVENUE	1975/76	1976/77*	1977/78*	EXPENDITURE	1975/76	1976/77*	1977/78*
Income tax . . . . .	187.3	274.4	280.0	Office of the President . . . . .	50.2	135.1	77.3
Development tax and selective import levy . . . . .	4.2	5.0	5.0	Foreign affairs . . . . .	59.1	65.5	52.9
Export taxes . . . . .	853.9	951.5	4,451.1	Finance . . . . .	39.2	34.0	40.1
Customs duties . . . . .	316.0	333.0	230.6	Agriculture and forestry . . . . .	125.2	200.0	217.4
Excise duties . . . . .	130.0	130.0	135.0	Animal resources . . . . .	72.0	105.6	112.3
Transfer taxes . . . . .	3.8	4.5	3.0	Land and water resources . . . . .	49.5	56.2	65.2
Sales tax . . . . .	630.9	1,178.9	1,195.5	Education . . . . .	519.0	682.3	723.2
Service and production taxes and commercial transactions levy . . . . .	17.9	29.0	24.0	Health . . . . .	202.0	309.9	267.9
Fees and licences . . . . .	35.1	92.6	45.0	Works and housing . . . . .	118.3	131.7	180.7
Interest . . . . .	—	2.1	3.3	Defence . . . . .	492.4	758.1	665.2
Miscellaneous receipts . . . . .	124.3	110.2	264.3	Police . . . . .	128.0	174.2	142.7
TOTAL . . . . .	2,328.7	3,111.2	6,637.8	Prisons . . . . .	86.6	113.0	171.6
				Provincial administrations . . . . .	194.0	155.7	140.4
				TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	2,954.5	3,727.8	4,024.4

\* Estimates.

**DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE**  
(million shillings, July 1st to June 30th)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77*	1977/78*
Office of the President . . . . .	6.0	144.4	2.0	25.0
Foreign affairs . . . . .	1.4	1.3	18.8	19.3
Finance . . . . .	201.7	158.0	261.4	580.6
Agriculture and forestry . . . . .	29.3	26.8	200.0	118.5
Animal resources . . . . .	78.6	50.5	200.0	260.0
Land and water resources . . . . .	19.7	16.9	33.0	77.7
Education . . . . .	35.7	39.6	52.1	138.9
Health . . . . .	3.1	8.9	300.0	85.3
Works and housing . . . . .	33.1	19.5	37.1	40.0
Transport and communications . . . . .	19.0	33.2	27.1	158.4
Information and broadcasting . . . . .	43.8	19.6	25.4	39.6
Defence . . . . .	226.9	186.3	242.3	238.6
Internal affairs . . . . .	60.6	45.4	35.8	100.9
Co-operatives and marketing . . . . .	17.8	26.5	5.6	13.7
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>817.2</b>	<b>816.0</b>	<b>1,474.6</b>	<b>2,085.4</b>

\* Estimates.

**Currency in Circulation** (December 31st, 1973): 796 million Uganda shillings.

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**  
(million shillings at 1966 prices)

	1973	1974	1975†	1976*
<b>Monetary Sector:</b>				
Agriculture . . . . .	1,795	1,669	1,585	1,567
Cotton ginning, coffee curing and sugar manufacture . . . . .	91	72	58	53
Forestry, fishing and hunting . . . . .	100	99	97	91
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	72	69	59	40
Manufacture of food products . . . . .	57	49	41	35
Miscellaneous manufacturing . . . . .	450	464	405	405
Electricity . . . . .	99	97	95	90
Construction . . . . .	65	73	56	44
Commerce . . . . .	685	699	635	579
Transport and communications . . . . .	326	346	322	314
Government . . . . .	634	669	712	729
Miscellaneous services . . . . .	474	437	413	422
Rents . . . . .	220	241	269	273
<b>Non-Monetary Sector:</b>				
Agriculture . . . . .	1,955	2,037	2,097	2,165
Forestry, fishing and hunting . . . . .	168	173	178	182
Construction . . . . .	34	35	36	37
Owner-occupied dwellings . . . . .	271	280	289	295
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST . . . . .</b>	<b>7,496</b>	<b>7,509</b>	<b>7,347</b>	<b>7,321</b>

† Estimate.

\* Provisional.

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	263.8	275.1	294.0	237.2	323.6
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-171.9	-175.5	-236.3	-228.4	-206.8
<b>TRADE BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>91.9</b>	<b>99.6</b>	<b>57.7</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>116.8</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	27.7	15.3	13.7	14.6	12.1
Imports of services . . . . .	-97.4	-70.6	-94.3	-92.2	-87.9
<b>BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES</b> . . . . .	<b>22.2</b>	<b>44.3</b>	<b>-22.9</b>	<b>-68.8</b>	<b>41.1</b>
Unrequited transfers . . . . .	-5.9	-1.3	-1.3	12.6	2.0
<b>CURRENT BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>16.4</b>	<b>43.0</b>	<b>-24.1</b>	<b>-56.1</b>	<b>43.2</b>
Direct investment . . . . .	-11.9	5.2	1.0	0.5	-7.2
Other long-term government capital . . . . .	37.6	0.4	14.1	8.6	-6.7
Other long-term private capital . . . . .	6.0	-20.4	-1.2	-3.3	-2.1
Short-term capital . . . . .	1.2	-1.1	16.1	14.8	1.8
<b>CAPITAL BALANCE</b> . . . . .	<b>32.8</b>	<b>-15.9</b>	<b>30.0</b>	<b>20.6</b>	<b>-14.1</b>
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-44.7	-35.8	-24.1	35.9	-26.8
<b>NET MONETARY MOVEMENTS</b> . . . . .	<b>4.5</b>	<b>-8.6</b>	<b>-18.2</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>2.3</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	4.6	—	—	—	—
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>9.0</b>	<b>-8.6</b>	<b>-18.2</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>2.3</b>
<i>of which:</i>					
Changes in reserves . . . . .	9.0	-8.6	-12.1	11.5	12.4
Use of IMF credit . . . . .	—	—	-6.0	-11.0	-10.0

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million shillings)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	1,228.9	1,782.9	1,155.2	1,139.0	1,555.3	1,469.3	779.7
Exports . . . . .	2,012.9	1,857.2	2,018.6	2,205.6	2,331.5	1,976.9	2,926.4

**COMMODITIES**  
('000 shillings)

IMPORTS	1974*	1975*	1976
Paper and Paper Products . . . . .	70,087	36,271	22,542
Cotton Fabrics, other than grey . . . . .	3,653	12,512	3,167
Iron and Steel . . . . .	34,346	44,227	18,105
Other Metals and Metal Products . . . . .	16,024	7,546	3,730
Machinery, incl. agricultural machinery . . . . .	133,518	210,610	222,488
Transport Equipment . . . . .	132,673	208,601	111,172
All other articles . . . . .	556,718	439,296	398,456
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>943,366</b>	<b>946,553</b>	<b>779,660</b>

\* Net imports.

[continued on next page]

## COMMODITIES—continued]

EXPORTS*	1974	1975	1976
Coffee, not roasted . . . . .	1,650,472	1,473,121	2,510,400
Cotton, raw . . . . .	272,324	210,895	181,996
Copper, unwrought . . . . .	120,653	69,504	59,171
Tea . . . . .	109,520	120,777	89,204
Hides, skins, etc. . . . .	26,715	16,589	15,630
Other . . . . .	72,946	52,914	70,034
Re-exports . . . . .	3,280	4,143	544
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>2,255,910</b>	<b>1,947,943</b>	<b>2,926,979</b>

\* Net.

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES  
('000 shillings)

IMPORTS*	1974	1975	1976
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	15,845	13,563	1,554
Canada . . . . .	5,976	3,118	17,469
China, People's Republic . . . . .	23,873	42,628	9,970
Denmark . . . . .	9,285	7,972	10,188
France . . . . .	31,761	35,320	19,407
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	129,605	114,330	122,208
Hong Kong . . . . .	19,010	14,043	2,942
India . . . . .	36,656	42,814	22,170
Israel . . . . .	43	1,448	239
Italy . . . . .	78,682	81,998	30,789
Japan . . . . .	85,749	109,705	51,477
Kenya and Tanzania . . . . .	611,941	522,737	544,140
Netherlands . . . . .	22,129	26,850	27,040
Pakistan . . . . .	3,876	2,735	699
Sweden . . . . .	30,339	18,435	10,388
Switzerland . . . . .	14,410	29,623	11,075
U.S.S.R. . . . .	9,632	38,565	16,252
United Kingdom . . . . .	254,583	244,130	200,348
U.S.A. . . . .	42,939	30,601	40,916

\* Direct imports only.

EXPORTS*	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	52,085	55,427	61,398
Canada . . . . .	44,720	22,619	17,990
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	121,305	118,978	131,086
Greece . . . . .	3,860	6,676	8,383
Hong Kong . . . . .	36,849	36,238	23,384
Hungary . . . . .	61,066	29,677	—
Japan . . . . .	215,282	155,708	188,499
Kenya and Tanzania . . . . .	75,567	28,960	15,275
Netherlands . . . . .	65,817	44,018	107,856
Poland . . . . .	56,454	—	91,282
Spain . . . . .	57,722	28,319	78,016
Sudan . . . . .	51,126	45,925	41,991
Sweden . . . . .	38,965	29,555	38,228
U.S.S.R. . . . .	61,123	22,900	2,652
United Kingdom . . . . .	409,523	392,627	599,097
U.S.A. . . . .	545,449	474,601	967,124

\* Excluding re-exports.



**TOURISM**  
**TOURIST ARRIVALS BY COUNTRY OF RESIDENCE**

	1974	1975
Australia . . . . .	179	230
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	1,288	1,300
India . . . . .	194	232
Kenya . . . . .	2,661	2,530
Tanzania . . . . .	573	600
United Kingdom . . . . .	2,413	2,094
U.S.A. and Canada . . . . .	872	887
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>30,600</b>	<b>22,636</b>

TRANSPORT  
RAILWAY TRAFFIC\*

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Passenger journeys . . . . .	451,820	563,384	756,635	1,102,905
Freight carried (metric tons) . . . .	699,934	754,731	772,176	627,476
Freight (metric ton-km.) ('000) . . .	687,260	651,716	682,921	499,171

\* Figures refer to traffic of the East African Railways Corporation originating in Uganda.

Source: East African Railways Corporation.

ROADS

Motor vehicles in use

	CARS	COMMERCIAL VEHICLES	OTHER VEHICLES
1971*	25,022	7,153	14,679
1972*	26,494	7,314	15,945
1973*	26,579	7,337	16,076
1974*	27,043	7,492	16,800

\* Excluding Government-owned vehicles.

Source: Registrar of Motor Vehicles.

CIVIL AVIATION  
(Entebbe Airport)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Aircraft movements . . . . .	13,948	13,259	22,564	20,441	17,635
Passengers ('ooo): embarked . . . . .	108.8	51.7	51.0	51.1	41.7
disembarked . . . . .	69.5	33.8	42.2	44.2	42.1
Cargo (metric tons): loaded . . . . .	719	129	1,631	633	691
unloaded . . . . .	637	125	1,450	1,522	1,317
Mail (metric tons): loaded . . . . .	195	471	1,752	27	31
unloaded . . . . .	452	102	1,231	76	109

Source: Entebbe Airport Commandant.

**EDUCATION**

(1976—Aided Schools only)

	ESTABLISHMENTS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	3,563	30,321	1,036,920
Senior Secondary . . . . .	102	2,598	57,378
Vocational Secondary . . . . .	15	239	3,582
Technical Secondary . . . . .	30	399	7,274
Teacher Training . . . . .	2	107	1,089
Technical and Commercial Colleges . . . . .	1	444	3,914
University . . . . .			

Source (unless otherwise stated): Statistics Division, Ministry of Planning and Economic Development, Entebbe.

**THE CONSTITUTION**

According to the Constitution of September 8th, 1967, Uganda has an executive President who is Head of State, Leader of the Government and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces. The Parliament is the supreme legislature, and consists of the President and a National Assembly of 82 elected members. The Constitution provides for some specially elected members as may be required to give the party having the greatest numerical strength of elected members a majority of not more than ten of all the members of the National Assembly.

This Constitution was not revoked by General Amin,

but in February 1971 he ordered the suspension of Uganda's legal system, and the concentration of legislative powers in his own hands, with the assistance of a Council of Ministers nominated by him.

As a result of constitutional changes made by Gen. Amin in 1973-74, Uganda is now divided into ten administrative provinces and further subdivided into 38 districts. Each province is headed by a Governor. The provinces are: Busoga, Central, Eastern, Karamoja, Nile, North Buganda, Northern, South Buganda, Southern and Western.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE**

**Life President:** Field-Marshal Alhaji Dr. IDI AMIN DADA.

**CABINET**

(February 1978)

**Life President:** Field-Marshal IDI AMIN DADA.

**Vice-President and Minister of Defence and Internal Affairs:** Gen. MUSTAPHA ADRISI.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs, Information and Broadcasting, Land and Water Resources:** Lt.-Col. JUMA ORIS ABDALA.

**Minister of Provincial Administration:** Brig. WARIS ALI FADHUL.

**Minister of Finance:** Brig. MOSES ALI.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forestry:** Col. IBRAHIM GALANJI.

**Minister of Education:** Brig. BARNABAS KILI.

**Minister of Labour:** L. KATAGYIRA.

**Minister of Commerce:** Capt. NOAH MUHAMMED.

**Minister of Co-operatives and Marketing:** M. RAMATHAN.

**Minister of Health:** (vacant).

**Minister of Tourism, Game and Wildlife:** Lt.-Col. ONAAH.

**Minister of Justice and Attorney-General:** (vacant).

**Minister of Works and Housing:** Lt.-Col. S. LUKAKAMWA.

**Minister of Culture and Community Development:** MARY ASTLES SENKATUKA.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** PAUL ETIANG.

**Ministry of Industry and Power:** Col. DUSMAN SABUNI.

**Minister of Public Services and Cabinet Affairs:** RAPHAEL B. NSHEKANABO.

**Minister of Animal Resources:** (vacant).

**Minister of Small Industries:** (vacant).

**Minister of Planning and Economic Development:** JUMBA MASAGAZI.

**Minister of State for Defence, with special responsibility for the Air Force:** Maj.-Gen. ISAAC LUMAGO.

**PARLIAMENT**

The National Assembly was dissolved on February 2nd, 1971, when Gen. Amin declared himself Head of State and took over all legislative, executive and military powers.

**POLITICAL PARTIES**

These were suspended after the coup of January 1971. There are a number of exiled organizations whose aim is the overthrow of President Amin.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO UGANDA

(In Kampala unless otherwise indicated)

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

- Algeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).  
**Australia:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).  
**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Belgium:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Botswana:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).  
**Brazil:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Burundi:** P.O.B. 4379 (E); *Ambassador:* A. KAMENGE (also accredited to Kenya).  
**Cameroon:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).  
**Canada:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).  
**China, People's Republic:** P.O.B. 4106 (E); *Ambassador:* TAI LU.  
**Cuba:** Kinshasa, Zaire (E).  
**Cyprus:** P.O.B. 3555 (HC).  
**Czechoslovakia:** P.O.B. 522 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* KAREL KRUTINA.  
**Denmark:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Egypt:** P.O.B. 4280 (E); *Ambassador:* ABBAS EFFAT (also accredited to Rwanda).  
**Ethiopia:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Finland:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).  
**France:** P.O.B. 7212 (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE RENARD.  
**German Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 7294 (E); *Ambassador:* HANS FISCHER.  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** Embassy House, P.O.B. 7016 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. RICHARD ELLERKMANN.  
**Greece:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).  
**Guyana:** P.O.B. 2990, Kampala (HC).  
**Hungary:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**India:** P.O.B. 7040 (HC); *High Commissioner:* H. K. SINGH (also accredited to Burundi and Rwanda).  
**Iraq:** P.O.B. 7137 (E); *Ambassador:* KARIM SHINTAF.  
**Italy:** P.O.B. 4646 (E); *Ambassador:* RENZO FALASCHI (also accredited to Burundi and Rwanda).  
**Ivory Coast:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).  
**Japan:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** P.O.B. 5885 (E); *Ambassador:* SIN BONG ON.  
**Korea, Republic:** Haumann House, P.O.B. 3717 (E); *Ambassador:* YOO DONG HAN (also accredited to Rwanda).  
**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).  
**Liberia:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Libya:** P.O.B. 6079 (E); *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD SAAD.  
**Madagascar:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Mali:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).  
**Morocco:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).  
**Netherlands:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 4338 (HC); *High Commissioner:* KWAME ADDAE (also accredited to Burundi and Malawi).  
**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Pakistan:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Poland:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Rwanda:** P.O.B. 2468 (E); *Ambassador:* UBALIJORO BONAVENTURA.  
**Saudi Arabia:** (E); *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH HABABI.  
**Senegal:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).  
**Somalia:** P.O.B. 7113 (E); *Ambassador:* HASHI ABDULLAH FARAH (also accredited to Rwanda).  
**Spain:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Sudan:** P.O.B. 3200 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* K. A. DAWOOD (also accredited to Burundi).  
**Swaziland:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).  
**Sweden:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Switzerland:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**Tunisia:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).  
**Turkey:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).  
**U.S.S.R.:** P.O.B. 7022 (E); *Ambassador:* YEVGENY MUSIYKO.  
**Vatican:** P.O.B. 7177; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* LUIGI BELLOTTI.  
**Yugoslavia:** P.O.B. 4370 (E); *Ambassador:* MIRO KALEZIC (also accredited to Burundi and Rwanda).  
**Zaire:** P.O.B. 4972 (E); *Ambassador:* MUKAMBA K. NZEMBA.  
**Zambia:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

Uganda also has diplomatic relations with Argentina, Benin, Bulgaria, the Central African Empire, Chad, Gabon, Kuwait, Mexico, Niger, Qatar, Romania, Sierra Leone, the U.S.A. and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The Court of Appeal:** Kampala; f. 1977 following the dissolution of the Court of Appeal for East Africa; hears appeals from the High Court; Pres. Chief Justice M. SAIED.

**The High Court:** f. 1902; it has full criminal and civil jurisdiction over all persons and matters in the country.

The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 14 Puisne Judges.

**Magistrates' Courts:** Their present status and rights are established under the Magistrates' Courts Act of 1970.

The country is divided into magisterial areas, presided over by a Chief Magistrate. Under him there are Magistrates Grades I, II, and III with powers of sentence varying accordingly. The Magistrates preside alone over their courts and have limited jurisdiction. Appeals lie to the Chief Magistrate's Court, and from there to the High Court.

Military courts were given official status in June 1973 to try anyone accused of violent or subversive crimes.

**Chief Justice:** M. SAIED.

**Puisne Judges:** BANKEY ASTHANA, D. L. K. LUBOGO, M. C. KANTINI, P. NYAMUCHONCHO, S. T. MANYINDO, P. A. P. J. ALLEN, M. A. A. KHAN, F. M. SSEKANDI, F. BUTAGIRA.

## RELIGION

About 31 per cent of the total population are Roman Catholic, about 30 per cent are Protestant and between 10 and 15 per cent Muslim. More than 42 religious sects have been banned since the beginning of 1974, and 18 foreign missionaries were expelled in June 1975.

### CHRISTIANS

#### ROMAN CATHOLICS

**Archbishop:** Archbishop of Kampala: H.E. Cardinal EMMANUEL NSUBUGA, P.O.B. 14125, Mengo-Kampala, Uganda.

There are more than 4 million Roman Catholics in Uganda.

#### ANGLICANS

**Archbishop:** Archbishop of Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Boga-Zaire: Rt. Rev. SILVANO WANI, P.O.B. 14123, Kampala.

There are about 3.5 million Anglicans in Uganda.

#### MUSLIMS

**The Uganda Muslim Supreme Council:** P.O.B. 3247, Kampala; Chief Kadhi Sheikh ABDUL RAZAK MATOVU (in exile).

#### BAHAI

There are 3,223 centres, 3 schools and 2 teaching institutes of the Bahai faith in Uganda; Headquarters: P.O.B. 2662, Kampala; banned in September 1977.

## THE PRESS

In January 1975 President Amin banned all foreign newspapers and magazines from Uganda.

### DAILIES

**Omukulembeze:** Kampala; Luganda; government; circ. 10,000.

**Voice of Uganda:** P.O.B. 20081, Kampala; f. 1955; English; government; Editor BEN BELLA (acting); circ. 10,000.

### WEEKLY

**Taifa Uganda Empya:** P.O.B. 1986, Kampala; f. 1961; weekly; Man. Editor M. KIWANUKA ZAKE.

### MONTHLIES

**Musizi:** P.O.B. 14152, Mengo, Kampala; f. 1955; Roman Catholic; Luganda; Editor Fr. J. M. KISABWE; circ. 30,000.

**Nile Gazette:** Roman Catholic.

**Sports Recorder:** P.O.B. 3936, Kampala; f. 1972; English; Editor J. N. BAGENDAMPIMA; circ. 20,000.

**Voice of Islam:** P.O.B. 3247, Kampala; f. 1974.

### OTHERS

**Eastern Africa Journal of Rural Development:** Dept. of Rural Economy, P.O.B. 7062, Kampala; circ. 800; twice a year.

**New Century:** Anglican; bi-monthly.

**Uganda Dairy Farmer:** Kampala.

### NEWS AGENCIES

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

Novosti and Tass have bureaux in Kampala and Reuters and AP are represented.

## PUBLISHERS

**Government Printer:** P.O.B. 33, Entebbe.

**East Africa Literature Bureau:** P.O.B. 1317, Kampala.

**Longman Uganda Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3409, Kampala; f. 1965.

**Uganda Publishing House:** UTA House, Bombo Rd., P.O.B. 2923, Kampala; f. 1966; Man. Dir. G. RUGEGE.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Uganda Broadcasting Corporation:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, P.O.B. 2038, Kampala; daily programmes in English, French, Arabic, Kiswahili, Luganda, Luo, Runyoro/Rutoro and Ateso and Runyankore/Rukiga, Lusoga, Lumasaba, Lunyole/Lusamia/Lugwe, Ngakarimojong, Madi, Alur, Kupsabiny, Lugbara, Rukonjo, Dhopadhola, Kumam and Kakwa; Dir. of Broadcasting RICHARD SEMPA; Chief Engineer FRANCIS KATENDE; Controller of Programmes APOLLO LAWOKO.

There were 250,000 radio receivers in use at the end of 1973.

### TELEVISION

**Uganda Television Service:** P.O.B. 4260, Kampala; f. 1962; commercial service operated by the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting; transmits over a radius of 200 miles from Kampala; 5 relay stations have been built, others are under construction; Controller of Programmes J. DEAN; Controller of Engineering J. M. A. OBO; Commercial Man. (vacant).

There are an estimated 68,000 television receivers. Colour transmission began late in 1975.

## FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; amount in Uganda shillings).

## CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Uganda:** P.O.B. 7120, 37-43 Kampala Rd., Kampala; f. 1966; bank of issue; authorized cap. 40m.; dep. 532m.; Gov. ONEGI OBEL; Gen. Man. A. KAJOBA-MAWANDA.

## STATE BANKS

**Uganda Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 973, 12 Kampala Rd., Kampala; f. 1965; cap. p.u. 30m.; dep. 1,609.1m. (Sept. 1975); 45 brs.; Chair. and Man. Dir. H. M. KAJURA.

**Uganda Co-operative Development Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 6863, Kampala; f. 1970; cap. 45m.; Gen. Man. E. KAMULE-GAYA.

**Uganda Development Bank:** P.O.B. 7210, Kampala; f. 1972; cap. 47m.; Chair. Prof. J. J. OLOYA; Gen. Man. Z. K. S. BUKENYA.

## REGIONAL BANK \*

**East African Development Bank:** P.O.B. 7128, Kampala; f. 1967; provides financial and technical assistance to promote industrial development within Uganda, Kenya and Tanzania; authorized cap. 400m.; funds committed for investment (Dec. 1976) 232.7m.; regional offices in Nairobi and Dar es Salaam; Dir.-Gen. and Chair. IDDI SIMBA.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of Baroda (Uganda) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7197, 18 Kampala Rd., Kampala; cap. 20m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. P. S. VAIDYA.

**Barclays Bank of Uganda Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2971, Kampala Rd., Kampala; f. 1969; cap. 20m.; dep. 293.7m. (Sept. 1974); Chair. and Man. Dir. F. H. MACDOUGALL.

**Grindlays Bank (Uganda) Ltd.:** 45 Kampala Rd., P.O.B. 7131, Kampala; f. 1969; cap. 20m.; Chair. Y. Z. KYESIMIRA; Gen. Man. I. G. PEGGIE.

**Libyan Arab Uganda Bank for Foreign Trade and Development:** P.O.B. 9485, Kampala; f. 1972; majority Libyan shareholding; cap. p.u. 20m.; dep. 295.4m. (Dec. 1976).

**Standard Bank Uganda Ltd.:** P.O.B. 311, Speke Rd., Kampala; f. 1969; associated bank of the Standard Chartered Bank Ltd.; cap. 20m.; Chief Man. N. A. LEVICK.

## INSURANCE

**East Africa General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 14 Kampala Rd., P.O.B. 1392, Kampala; life, fire, motor, marine and accident insurance.

**National Insurance Corporation:** P.O.B. 7134, Kampala; formed by an Act of Parliament in 1964.

**Uganda American Insurance Co. Ltd.:** f. 1970.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Uganda Advisory Board of Trade:** P.O.B. 6877, Kampala; f. 1974; responsible through its agencies for importing and distributing various commodities.

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Mbale Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 396, Mbale.

**National Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 2369, Kampala.

## DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Agriculture and Livestock Development Fund:** f. 1976; provides loans to farmers.

**National Housing Corporation:** Ambassador House, P.O.B. 659, Kampala; f. 1964; Govt. agent for building works, aims to improve living standards, principally by building residential housing; Chair. J. BIKANGAGA; Chief Exec. A. S. N. KIWANA.

**Uganda Development Corporation Ltd.:** 9-11 Parliament Ave., P.O.B. 442, Kampala; f. 1952; Man. Dir. S. NYANZI; publ. *Crane* (Jan. and June).

## TRADE UNIONS

Legislation providing for the establishment of the National Organization of Trade Unions to which all trade unions registered under the law would be affiliated was passed in December 1973 and the Uganda Trades Union Congress was dissolved.

**National Organisation of Trade Unions (NOTU):** P.O.B. 2889, Kampala; Chair. H. LUANDE; Sec. Mr. WETOSI.

**Federation of Uganda Employers, Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 3820, Kampala; Chair. M. S. A. MULENDWE; Exec. Dir. M. S. OWOR.

## MARKETING AND CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

**Lint Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 7018, Kampala; a parastatal organization; sole exporter of cotton, lint, cotton seed, cotton seed cake, and edible oil. Gen. Man. W. F. B. NYENDWOHA; Sec. E. J. H. KITAKA-GAWERA.

**Coffee Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 7154, Kampala; statutory authority for sale of all processed coffee produced in Uganda. Sales of coffee to ICA quota and non-quota markets are made directly by the Board. Man. Dir. SWAIBU MUSOKE.

There are 2,500 co-operative unions including the following:

**Bwavumpologoma Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 501, Masaka; f. 1953; 100 mem. socs.; Pres. JOSEPH MWANJE; coffee, cotton and agricultural produce marketing association.

**Bugisu Co-operative Union Ltd.:** 2 Court Rd., P.O. Mbale; f. 1954; handles the Bugisu *Arabica* crop; 83 mem. socs.

**East Mengo Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7092, Kampala; f. 1968; general products growers' union; 137 mem. socs.; Chair. Y. KINALWA.

**Masaka District Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 284, Masaka; f. 1951; 200 coffee-growing societies; Chair. J. K. KYANDA; Gen. Man. E. W. S. MUKIBI.

**Mubende District Co-operative Union:** coffee growers' association.

**National Textiles Board:** P.O.B. 1259, Kampala; Chair. GEORGE MAGESI; Gen. Man. A. B. A. ABALIWANO.

**Uganda Tea Authority:** P.O.B. 4161, Kampala; only body permitted to export tea; Gen. Man. F. J. LUSWATA.

**Wamala Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 99, Mityana; f. 1968; general products growers' union; 130 mem. socs.; Chair. G. A. KALANZI.

**West Mengo Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7039, Kampala; f. 1948; general products growers' union; 105 mem. socs.; Chair. B. K. KAUMI.

Other co-operative unions include the Banyankole Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd., Okoro Coffee Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd. and the Bugosa Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

Uganda will probably establish its own railway company following the break-up of East African Railways early in 1977.

### ROADS

In 1976 there was a total road network of 7,080 km., including 3,086 km. of main roads.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Regular steamer services operate on Lake Victoria.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Uganda's international airport is at Entebbe, on the shores of Lake Victoria some 40 km. from Kampala. Distances within the country are too short for air transport to be used to advantage in general, but there are several small airstrips. A second international airport is being built at Arua.

## *Transport, Tourism, University*

**Uganda Airlines Corporation:** 20 Kampala Road, Kampala; f. 1976; government-owned subsidiary of Uganda Development Corpn.; Gen. Man. WILLIAM DUNN; fleet of 2 707-320C, 1 Hercules, 1 DC-3, 2 Trislanders, 1 Cessna 402, 1 Cherokee 6, 1 Cherokee 235.

The following foreign airlines also serve Uganda: Aeroflot, Air Zaire, Alitalia, British Airways, Ethiopian Airlines, Lufthansa, Sabena, SAS and Sudan Airways.

## TOURISM

**Uganda Tourist Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 7211, Kampala; Chair. (vacant).

No tourists were permitted to enter Uganda between September 1972 and September 1973 and few have entered since the ban has been lifted.

## UNIVERSITY

**Makerere University:** P.O.B. 7062, Kampala; f. 1922; c. 350 teachers, c. 3,500 students.

# UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The United Arab Emirates extend along the coast of the Arabian Gulf from the base of Qatar to the border with Oman. The climate is exceptionally hot and humid in the summer and mild in the winter. The official language is Arabic, but English is spoken in business circles. Islam is the principal religion. The national flag has horizontal stripes of green, white and black, with a vertical red stripe at the hoist. The capital is Abu Dhabi.

### **Recent History**

Federation of what were then the Trucial States was proposed by the rulers in 1968, when Britain announced its intention of withdrawing its troops from the area by the end of 1971. The proposals originally included Bahrain and Qatar, as well as the seven Trucial States, but they opted for separate independence. Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Umm al Quwain, Ajman and Fujairah then formed the United Arab Emirates on December 2nd, 1971. Sheikh Zayed bin Sultan, the ruler of Abu Dhabi, became the first President of the U.A.E. Ras al Khaimah refused to join the Union until February 1972, when it had become clear that neither Britain nor any Arab government was prepared to take action on Iran's seizure of the two Tumb islands in the Gulf belonging to the sheikhdom. A treaty of friendship between Britain and the United Arab Emirates was signed in December 1971. The U.A.E. joined the UN and the Arab League and became an enthusiastic member of OPEC and OAPEC.

During the 1973 Middle East war the U.A.E. strongly supported the Arab cause, and has since contributed large sums in aid. In December 1973 the separate Abu Dhabi Government was disbanded and a single Federal Council of Ministers was left in control. Further moves towards centralization have only been achieved after some difficulty. During 1976 Sheikh Zayed announced that he was not prepared to accept another five-year term as President owing to his disappointment with progress towards centralization, but in November 1976 the Supreme Council re-elected him unanimously. Earlier in the month the Supreme Council had granted the President greater control, through federal agencies, on the levying of troops, intelligence services, immigration, public security and border control. A cabinet re-shuffle followed in January 1977.

The U.A.E. has shown moderation over oil price increases, joining Saudi Arabia in January 1977 in raising its prices by only 5 per cent, compared with the remainder of OPEC's 10 per cent. By July 1977, however, price parity between OPEC members was restored. Moderation was also shown when President Sadat of Egypt embarked on his peace initiative with Israel in late 1977. The U.A.E. did not join the 'confrontation front' which opposed Egypt.

### **Government**

The highest federal authority is the Supreme Council of the Union, comprising the hereditary rulers of the seven emirates. Decisions require the approval of at least five members, including the rulers of both Abu Dhabi and

Dubai. From its seven members the Council elects a President and a Vice-President. The President appoints a Prime Minister and a Union (Federal) Council of Ministers, responsible to the Supreme Council, to hold executive authority. The legislature is the Federal National Council, a consultative assembly (comprising 40 members appointed for two years by the emirates) which considers laws proposed by the Council of Ministers. There are no political parties. In local affairs each ruler has absolute power over his subjects.

### **Defence**

The total armed forces number 26,100, with an army of 23,500, an air force of 1,800 and a navy of 800. The Union Defence Force and the armed forces of Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Ras al Khaimah and Sharjah were formally merged in May 1976.

### **Economic Affairs**

Abu Dhabi's economy is almost entirely dependent on oil, and earnings from it have made the state one of the richest in the world in terms of income per head. Dubai is also rich in oil but produces less than 20 per cent of Abu Dhabi's total. In September 1974 the U.A.E. Government acquired 60 per cent participation in Abu Dhabi Petroleum Co. and Abu Dhabi Marine Areas. The huge increase in oil prices and the resultant importance of oil-producing states is of great benefit to the U.A.E. as a Union and to Abu Dhabi and Dubai in particular. United Arab Emirates income from oil in 1976 was U.S. \$7,000 million, compared with U.S. \$6,000 million in 1975. Dubai remains the principal commercial centre and entrepôt port, and a supertanker dry dock is under construction. An aluminium smelter is due to be completed in Dubai by 1981, and work has begun on a new deep-water port and industrial city at Jebel Ali, north of Dubai. An industrial city is planned at Rubais, in Abu Dhabi. The rulers of the northern sheikhdoms have all signed oil exploration agreements and commercial production began in Sharjah in 1974.

### **Transport and Communications**

Fast tarmac roads have been constructed between Abu Dhabi and Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah, Sharjah and Dhaid linking Dubai with other Northern States and the interior. Dubai is the main port, and now has the largest harbour in the Middle East which is undergoing a huge expansion and modernization programme which began in late 1973. The port of Abu Dhabi is also being substantially developed. Dubai also has a new international airport and there are smaller international airports at Abu Dhabi and Sharjah.

### **Social Welfare**

Hospital treatment and medical care are provided free throughout the United Arab Emirates, and grants are provided for those needing medical treatment at specialist centres abroad. The U.A.E. had 211 physicians in 1973. The Rashid hospital in Dubai opened in 1971, and a system of social welfare benefits is being developed. A five-year health programme was launched in 1976.

**Education**

Compulsory education is provided for all children in the U.A.E. and in 1977 more than 77,000 students of both sexes were being taught in 204 schools. A Literacy and Adult Education Programme was serving 11,167 students in 103 centres.

**Tourism**

No tourist industry exists but plans are in hand to foster tourism.

*Visas* are not required to visit the U.A.E. by nationals of Bahrain, Oman, Qatar and Saudi Arabia.

**Sport**

Camel-racing and falconry are the traditional sports, but football has recently become very popular.

**Public Holidays**

Friday is the weekly holiday.

**1978:** July 3rd\* (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), August 6th (Accession of the Ruler of Abu Dhabi), September 4th-6th\* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 31st\* (Waqfa), November 11th-13th\* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (National Day and Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 10th\* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

\* Muslim religious holidays which may vary slightly from the dates given.

**Weights and Measures**

The imperial, metric and local systems are all in use.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 fils = 1 U.A.E. dirham.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 7.139 dirhams;

U.S. \$1 = 3.898 dirhams.



## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. miles)		POPULATION* (1975 Census)							
Total	Abu Dhabi (estimate)	Total	Abu Dhabi	Dubai	Sharjah	Ras al-Khaimah	Fujairah	Ajman	Umm al-Quwain
32,000	25,000	655,937	235,662	206,861	88,188	57,282	26,498	21,566	16,879

\* Provisional figures.

Capital: Abu Dhabi (estimated population 150,000).

SEA FISHING  
(<sup>1</sup>000 metric tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch (live weight)	43.0	43.0	43.0	68.0	68.0

Source: FAO, Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.

## MINING

		1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Crude petroleum	'000 metric tons	51,249	58,109	74,194	81,167	80,458	94,320
Natural gas*	million cu. metres	1,328	1,378	1,732	1,708	1,090	1,070

\* Source: OPEC, Annual Statistical Bulletin (Vienna).

## PRODUCTION OF CRUDE PETROLEUM

	ABU DHABI MARINE AREAS LTD. (long tons)	ABU DHABI PETROLEUM Co. LTD. (long tons)	DUBAI PETROLEUM COMPANY (metric tons)
1972	20,827,096	28,833,735	7,727,000
1973	23,938,949	37,564,329	11,047,000
1974	21,812,871	43,308,610	12,100,000
1975	20,208,799	42,367,161	12,718,400
1976	21,615,313	47,861,490	15,700,000

Sharjah (<sup>1</sup>000 metric tons): 1 315 in July-December 1974; 1,940 in 1975; 1,775 in 1976.

## ELECTRICITY

(million kWh, Abu Dhabi)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Estimated production	60	100	140	210	255	382	451*	511*

\* Provisional.

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook  
1989

## FINANCE

100 fils=1 U.A.E. dirham.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 fils; 1 dirham.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 dirhams.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=7.139 dirhams; U.S. \$1=3.898 dirhams.

100 U.A.E. dirhams=£14.01=\$25.65.

*Note:* Before June 1966 the currency used by the states of Trucial Oman (now the United Arab Emirates) was the Persian Gulf Indian rupee, valued at 1s. 6d. sterling (£1=13.33 rupees). When the Indian rupee was devalued in June 1966, Abu Dhabi adopted the Bahrain dinar (of 1,000 fils) while the other states used Saudi Arabian currency prior to the introduction of the Qatar/Dubai riyal (at par with the old rupee) in September 1966. The Bahrain dinar, equal to 10 old rupees, was valued at U.S. \$2.10 (\$1=476.19 fils) until August 1971; at \$2.28 (\$1=438.60 fils) from December 1971 to February 1973; and at \$2.533 (\$1=394.74 fils) from February 1973. The Q/D riyal, also used in Qatar, was valued at 21 U.S. cents (\$1=4 762 riyals) until August 1971; at 22 8 U.S. cents (\$1=4.386 riyals) from December 1971 to February 1973; and at 25.33 U.S. cents (\$1=3.947 riyals) from February 1973. Between November 1967 and June 1972 the Bahrain dinar was valued at 17s. 6d. sterling (87½ new pence) and the Q/D riyal at 1s. 9d. (8.75 new pence), the exchange rates being £1=1.143 dinars=11.43 riyals. In May 1973 the U.A.E. adopted a common currency, the dirham, which was at par with the Q/D riyal (renamed the Qatar riyal) and thus valued at 25.33 U.S. cents. The market exchange rate has been frequently adjusted. It corresponded to the original par value (\$1=3.947 dirhams) from January to November 1976 and was \$1=3.898 dirhams from February 1977 to January 1978. The average rates (dirhams per dollar) were: 3.996 in 1973; 3.959 in 1974; 3.961 in 1975; 3.953 in 1976.

## FEDERAL BUDGET EXPENDITURE

(1977/78—'000 U.A.E. dirhams)

Cabinet secretariat . . . . .	10,921
State Ministry for cabinet affairs . . . . .	14,547
Finance and industry . . . . .	1,959,666
Interior . . . . .	620,240
Public works and housing . . . . .	292,414
Justice, Islamic affairs and endowments . . . . .	136,632
Electricity and water . . . . .	288,618
Communications . . . . .	396,927
Health . . . . .	903,366
Agriculture and fisheries . . . . .	121,058
Information and culture . . . . .	249,060
Labour and social affairs . . . . .	169,267
Planning . . . . .	24,050
Education and youth . . . . .	1,241,418
State Ministry . . . . .	1,004
Ministry for Supreme Council affairs . . . . .	1,489
Federal National Council . . . . .	11,808
Foreign affairs . . . . .	117,201
Economy and trade . . . . .	10,034
Petroleum and mineral resources . . . . .	34,837
Audit Chamber . . . . .	19,230
Defence . . . . .	2,565,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>9,188,788</b>
Investments . . . . .	2,011,000
Allocation for projects in hand (approx.) . . . . .	2,000,000
<b>GRAND TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>13,200,148</b>

## ABU DHABI BUDGET

(1976/77—'000 U.A.E. dirhams)

Current Expenditure . . . . .	4,296,000
Development Budget . . . . .	5,000,000
Support of Federal Budget . . . . .	4,000,000
International Aid . . . . .	4,500,000
Capital Payments . . . . .	409,000
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>18,205,000</b>

## EXTERNAL TRADE

United Arab Emirates

(million U.A.E. dirhams)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	1,272	1,469	2,113	3,279	6,750	10,571	13,150
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	2,620	4,258	5,076	7,711	25,389	27,248	33,771

Exports of crude petroleum (million dirhams): 7,466 in 1973; 24,984 in 1974; 26,646 in 1975; 32,566 in 1976.

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

**Dubai**  
(million U.A.E. dirhams)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	1,059.0	1,474.7	2,341.0	4,816.6	7,115.1	9,497.8
Exports* . . . . .	135.8	179.1	222.5	303.1	566.6	980.2

\* Excluding petroleum.

**COMMODITY GROUPS**  
('000 U.A.E. dirhams)

IMPORTS	1975	1976*
Food and live animals . . . . .	789,802	948,100
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	119,316	147,900
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	103,981	198,800
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	568,380	732,800
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	13,461	20,200
Chemicals . . . . .	292,800	356,400
Basic manufactures . . . . .	1,875,466	2,454,600
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	2,495,766	3,614,800
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	788,631	902,100
Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	67,477	122,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>7,115,085</b>	<b>9,497,800</b>

There is a large and officially authorized trade in gold which is not, however, included in the official trade statistics for Dubai.

\* Figures rounded.

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
('000 U.A.E. dirhams)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	44,001	75,285	133,358	160,705
China . . . . .	81,065	167,819	211,282	182,533
France . . . . .	70,415	124,800	261,738	258,023
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	85,982	218,506	304,061	483,405
Hong Kong . . . . .	98,704	140,340	199,007	187,786
India . . . . .	77,639	181,993	285,664	514,181
Iran . . . . .	81,745	260,150	341,007	230,020
Japan . . . . .	528,573	942,229	1,355,440	1,805,484
Kuwait . . . . .	58,276	161,896	93,018	111,356
Netherlands . . . . .	42,126	97,801	177,866	279,594
Pakistan . . . . .	51,769	124,681	121,719	102,975
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	16,104	36,126	65,803	370,208
Switzerland . . . . .	104,158	136,173	99,681	136,533
United Kingdom . . . . .	280,847	576,541	1,073,326	1,539,018
U.S.A. . . . .	328,719	580,088	973,085	1,256,718

**Abu Dhabi**  
(million U.A.E. dirhams)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	352.5	469.4	757.6	1,018.9	2,266.1	3,795.0	4,103.0

Figures for total exports are not available. Re-exports (in million dirhams) were: 20.7 in 1973, 13.4 in 1974, 20.2 in 1975, 223.0 in 1976.

COMMODITY GROUPS  
(million U.A.E. dirhams)

IMPORTS	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . .	231.0	302.2
Beverages and tobacco . . .	32.8	50.9
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . .	43.8	107.1
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . .	212.6	197.9
Animal and vegetable oil and fats . . .	4.5	8.6
Chemicals . . .	111.7	118.2
Basic manufactures . . .	958.6	896.4
Machinery and transport equipment . . .	1,892.4	2,118.8
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . .	263.0	302.7
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) .</b>	<b>3,795.0</b>	<b>4,103.0</b>

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES  
(million U.A.E. dirhams)

IMPORTS	1975	1976
France . . .	273.5	272.0
Germany, Fed. Rep. . .	447.6	532.7
India . . .	53.4	100.2
Italy . . .	124.9	160.6
Japan . . .	380.1	563.8
Kuwait . . .	91.6	118.1
Lebanon . . .	160.1	86.1
Netherlands . . .	84.4	108.1
Romania . . .	41.5	83.1
United Kingdom . . .	817.1	753.0
U.S.A. . .	671.7	568.7

## TRANSPORT

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(estimated freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Goods loaded . . .	24,340	29,300	37,977	51,770	58,900	75,250
Crude petroleum . . .	24,315	29,265	37,940	51,730	58,297	74,085
Other cargo . . .	25	35	37	40	603	1,165
Goods unloaded . . .	550	700	800	830	840	900

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## COMMUNICATIONS

(Abu Dhabi)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Telephone exchange capacity . . .	5,050	5,250	5,950	7,850	12,648	14,373
Telephone subscribers . . .	n.a.	3,870	5,201	6,871	9,153	12,290

## EDUCATION

United Arab Emirates

	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Schools . . .	148	167	185	204
Students . . .	44,272	52,321	61,803	71,314
Teachers . . .	2,957	3,828	4,856	5,966

Source: Ministry of Education *Annual Report*.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A provisional constitution for the U.A.E. was set up in December 1971. This laid the foundation for the federal structure of the Union of the seven sheikhdoms, previously known as the Trucial States.

The highest federal authority is the Supreme Council which comprises the rulers of the seven Emirates. It elects a president and vice-president from among its members. The president appoints a prime minister and a cabinet. The legislature is the Federal National Council, a consul-

tative assembly comprising 40 members appointed by the emirates for a two-year term.

In July 1975 a committee was appointed to draft a permanent federal constitution, but the National Council decided in 1976 to extend the provisional constitution for five years. In November 1976, however, the Supreme Council amended Article 142 of the provisional constitution so that the right to levy armed forces was placed exclusively in the hands of the federal government.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Sheikh ZAYED BIN SULTAN AL-NAHAYAN (Ruler of Abu Dhabi).

**Vice-President:** Sheikh RASHID BIN SAID AL-MAKTUM (Ruler of Dubai).

### SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE UNION

(with each ruler's date of accession)

**Ruler of Sharjah:** Sheikh SULTAN BIN MUHAMMAD AL-QASIMI (1972).

**Ruler of Ras al-Khaimah:** Sheikh SAQR BIN MUHAMMAD AL-QASIMI (1948).

**Ruler of Umm al-Quwain:** Sheikh AHMAD BIN RASHID AL-MU'ALLA, M.B.E. (1929).

**Ruler of Ajman:** Sheikh RASHID BIN HUMAID AL-NU'AIMI (1928).

**Ruler of Dubai:** Sheikh RASHID BIN SAID AL-MAKTUM (1958).

**Ruler of Abu Dhabi:** Sheikh ZAYED BIN SULTAN AL-NAHAYAN (1966).

**Ruler of Fujairah:** Sheikh HAMAD BIN MUHAMMAD AL-SHARQI (1974).

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister:** Sheikh MAKTUM BIN RASHID AL-MAKTUM.

**Deputy Prime Minister:** Sheikh HANDAN BIN MUHAMMAD AL-NAHAYAN.

**Minister of Finance and Industry:** Sheikh HANDAN BIN RASHID AL-MAKTUM.

**Minister of the Interior:** Sheikh MUBARAK BIN MUHAMMAD AL-NAHAYAN.

**Minister of Defence:** Sheikh MUHAMMAD BIN RASHID AL-MAKTUM.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** AHMED KHALIFA AL-SUWEIDI.

**Minister of Economy and Trade:** Sheikh SULTAN BIN AHMED AL MUALLA.

**Minister of Information:** Sheikh AHMED BIN HAMED.

**Minister of Communications:** MUHAMMAD SAID AL MULLA.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** MUHAMMAD KHALIFA AL-KINDI.

**Minister of Education and Youth Affairs:** ABDULLA OMRAN TARYAM.

**Minister of Petroleum and Mineral Resources:** MANA SAID AL OTEIBA.

**Minister of Electricity and Water Resources:** THANI BIN ISA BIN HARIB.

**Minister of Justice, Islamic Affairs and Endowments:** MUHAMMAD ABDEL RAHMAN AL-BAKR.

**Minister of Health:** KHALFAN AL-ROUMI.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** ABDULLA AL-MAZROUI.

**Minister of Planning:** SAIF GHOBASH.

**Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries:** SAID RUQBANI.

**Minister of State for the Interior:** HAMOUDA BIN ALI AL-DHAHIRI.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** (vacant).

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** SAID AL-GHAITH.

**Minister of State for Supreme Council Affairs:** Sheikh ABDEL-AZIZ BIN HUMAID AL-QASIMI.

**Minister of State without Portfolio:** Sheikh AHMED BIN SULTAN AL-QASIMI.

## FEDERAL NATIONAL COUNCIL

Formed under the provisions of the temporary constitution, it is composed of 40 members from the various Emirates (8 each from Abu Dhabi and Dubai, 6 each from Sharjah and Ras al-Khaimah, and 4 each from Ajman, Fujairah and Umm al-Quwain). Each Emirate appoints

its own representatives separately. The Council studies laws proposed by the Council of Ministers and can reject them or suggest amendments. The second five-year session of the Federal National Council was inaugurated in Abu Dhabi on March 1st, 1977.

**Speaker:** TARYAM OMRAN TARYAM (Sharjah).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

(Abu Dhabi unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Baghdad, Iraq.**Algeria:** P.O.B. 3070; *Chargé d'affaires:* MOHAMED AISSA MESSOUDI.**Australia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.**Austria:** P.O.B. 3095; *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. PETER SINGER.**Bangladesh:** P.O.B. 2504; *Ambassador:* FARUQ AHMAD CHOUDHURY.**Belgium:** P.O.B. 3686; *Chargé d'affaires:* Count of BORCH-GRAVE d'ALTENA (also accred. to Bahrain).**Brazil:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.**Canada:** Teheran, Iran.**Denmark:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.**Egypt:** P.O.B. 4026; *Ambassador:* SALAH ELDIN AMIN EZZAT.**Finland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.**France:** P.O.B. 4014; *Ambassador:* JEAN-CLAUDE GUISET.**Gabon:** P.O.B. 2653; *Ambassador:* ABU BAKR BUKUKU.**Gambia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 2591; *Ambassador:* HANS JOACHIM NEUMANN.**Greece:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.**India:** P.O.B. 4090; *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED HAMID ANSARI.**Iran:** P.O.B. 4080; *Ambassador:* EBRAHIM TEYMOURI.**Iraq:** P.O.B. 4030; *Ambassador:* KHALIS A. W. AL-ABALLI.**Ireland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.**Italy:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.**Japan:** P.O.B. 2430; *Ambassador:* MASANAO ODAKA.**Jordan:** P.O.B. 4024; *Ambassador:* ALI AINAD KHRAIS.**Kuwait:** P.O.B. 926; *Ambassador:* KASSEM OMER AL-YAGOUT.**Lebanon:** P.O.B. 4023; *Ambassador:* HANI AL AMINE.**Libya:** P.O.B. 2091; *Ambassador:* ABDUL QADIR QOGHA.**Malaysia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.**Mauritania:** P.O.B. 2714; *Ambassador:* YAHDIYA BIN SAYYID AHMAD.**Mexico:** Beirut, Lebanon.**Morocco:** P.O.B. 4066; *Ambassador:* HASSAN AL FASSI AL FIHRI.**Netherlands:** P.O.B. 6560; *Chargé d'affaires:* DIGNUS H. VISSCHER.**Niger:** Khartoum, Sudan.**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 846; *Ambassador:* ANWAR UL HAQ.**Qatar:** P.O.B. 3503; *Ambassador:* (vacant).**Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 4057; *Ambassador:* Shaikh MUHAMMAD MANSUR AL-RUMAIH.**Senegal:** Cairo, Egypt.**Somalia:** P.O.B. 4155; *Ambassador:* ABDI NUR ALI YUSSUF.**Spain:** P.O.B. 6474; *Ambassador:* CAMILO BARCIA.**Sudan:** P.O.B. 4027; *Ambassador:* OSMAN ABDULLA AL-SAMHONI.**Sweden:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.**Switzerland:** P.O.B. 6116; *Commercial Counsellor:* WILLY FRIES.**Syria:** P.O.B. 4011; *Ambassador:* (vacant).**Tanzania:** Cairo, Egypt.**Tunisia:** P.O.B. 4166; *Ambassador:* ABDELAZIZ GASSAB.**Turkey:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 248; *Ambassador:* DAVID ARTHUR ROBERTS, C.M.G.**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 4009; *Ambassador:* FRANCOIS M. DICKMAN.**Venezuela:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.**Yemen Arab Republic:** P.O.B. 2095; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD SAID QUBATI.**Zaire:** P.O.B. 2592; *Ambassador:* DEDE KABIKA MWENE-NGABWE.

The U.A.E. also has diplomatic relations with Ecuador, Honduras, Norway, Oman and Thailand.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

U.A.E. subjects and citizens of all Arab and Muslim states are subject to the jurisdiction of the local courts.

In the local courts the rules of Islamic law generally prevail. A modern code of law is being produced for Abu Dhabi.

In Dubai there is a court run by a *qadi*, while in some of the other states all legal cases are referred immediately to the Ruler or a member of his family, who will refer to a *qadi* only if he cannot settle the matter himself. In Abu Dhabi a professional Jordanian judge presides over the Ruler's Court.

The 95th article of the provisional constitution of 1971 provided for the setting up of a Union Supreme Court and Union Primary Tribunals.

The Union has exclusive legislative and executive jurisdiction over all matters that are concerned with the strengthening of the federation such as foreign affairs, defence and Union armed forces, security, finance, communications, traffic control, education, currency, measures, standards and weights, matters relating to nationality and emigration, Union information, etc.

Separate Emirate courts are increasingly being handed over to Union jurisdiction.

## UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

### RELIGION

Most of the inhabitants are Muslims of the Sunni and Shi'ite sects.

### THE PRESS

**Abu Dhabi Chamber of Commerce Review:** P.O.B. 662, Abu Dhabi; monthly; Arabic, some articles in English.

**al-Dhaifra:** P.O.B. 4288, Abu Dhabi; independent; published by Dar al-Wahdah; Arabic; weekly.

**Emirates News:** P.O.B. 791, Abu Dhabi; published by Al Ittihad Press and Publishing Corporation; daily; English.

**Hie Ladies Magazine:** P.O.B. 2488, Abu Dhabi; published by Dar al-Wahdah.

**al-Ittihad (Unity):** P.O.B. 17, Abu Dhabi; f. 1972; daily; Editor-in-Chief KHALED MUHAMMAD AHMAD.

**U.A.E. and Abu Dhabi Official Gazette:** P.O.B. 899, Abu Dhabi; Arabic.

**U.A.E. Press Service Daily News:** P.O.B. 2035, Abu Dhabi; daily; English; Editor RASHID AL MAZROU1.

**al-Wahdah:** P.O.B. 2488, Abu Dhabi; f. 1973; independent; daily; Man. Editor RASHID AWEIDHA; Gen. Man. KHALIFA AL MASHWI.

**Akhbar Dubai:** Department of Information, Dubai Municipality, P.O.B. 1420, Dubai; f. 1965; weekly; Arabic.

**Dubai External Trade Statistics:** P.O.B. 516, Dubai; monthly; English.

**Dubai Official Gazette:** P.O.B. 516, Dubai; Arabic; quarterly or as necessary.

**Dubai Trade and Industry Magazine:** P.O.B. 1457; published by Dubai Chamber of Commerce and Industry; Arabic and English; monthly.

**Gulf Weekly Mirror:** P.O.B. 290, Dubai; branch office of the Gulf weekly newspaper; English; Regional Man. T. EDGAR; circ. 14,000.

**Ras al-Khaimah:** P.O.B. 87, Ras al-Khaimah; Chamber of Commerce magazine; quarterly; Arabic and English.

**Ras al-Khaimah Magazine:** P.O.B. 200, Ras al-Khaimah; monthly; Arabic, Chief Editor AHMED AL TADMORI.

**al Tijarah:** Sharjah; monthly; Arabic; published by Sharjah Chamber of Commerce.

### NEWS AGENCY

**Emirates News Agency:** Abu Dhabi; f. 1977.

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

**United Arab Emirates Radio:** f. 1972; stations in Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al-Khaimah all broadcasting in Arabic over wide area; Abu Dhabi also broadcasts in English, French and Urdu, Dubai in English, Sharjah in French and Ras al-Khaimah in Urdu. There is colour TV in Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Ras al-Khaimah. TV takes advertisements, radio does not; estimated radio receivers 150,000 and TV sets 80,000 in U.A.E.

## Religion, The Press, Radio and Television, Finance

### FINANCE

#### BANKING

The United Arab Emirates are served by 56 banks with 302 branches. A further 130 have been approved, and it is considered to be the most over-banked area in the world. Early in 1977 several banks found themselves in difficulties and stricter regulations had to be introduced. In addition to the banks listed below, 12 banks have offshore licenses, although are not yet operating, and 12 banks have representative offices.

**United Arab Emirates Currency Board:** P.O.B. 854, Abu Dhabi; f. 1973; functions as a central bank and acts as issuing authority for local currency; Man. Dir. ABDUL MALIK AL-HAMR.

**United Arab Emirates Bankers' Association:** P.O.B. 240, Abu Dhabi; Chair. for 1977 HAZEM CHALABI (National Bank of Abu Dhabi); Vice-Chair. G. J. CRUDEN (Dubai Bank, P.O.B. 2545, Dubai).

#### PRINCIPAL BANKS

**Al Ahli Bank:** P.O.B. 1719, Dubai.

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Amsterdam, Netherlands; P.O.B. 2720, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 2567, Deira, Dubai; br. at Sharjah.

**Al-Nilein Bank:** Abu Dhabi.

**Arab Bank:** Amman, Jordan; P.O.B. 875, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1650, Dubai; P.O.B. 130, Sharjah; P.O.B. 20, Ras al-Khaimah; Ajman.

**Arab-African Bank:** P.O.B. 1049, Dubai; P.O.B. 928, Abu Dhabi; and Sharjah.

**Arab Bank for Investment and Foreign Trade:** P.O.B. 2484, Abu Dhabi.

**Bank of the Arab Coast:** P.O.B. 342, Ras al-Khaimah.

**Bank of Baroda:** P.O.B. 2303, Abu Dhabi; Man. L. R. DUDANI, also Dubai and Sharjah.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce International:** Middle East Regional Office: P.O.B. 4021, Abu Dhabi; 11 brs. in Abu Dhabi, 9 brs. in Dubai, 4 in Sharjah and one each in Ajman, Umm al-Quwain, Ras al-Khaimah and Fujairah.

**Bank Melli Iran:** P.O.B. 2656, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1894, Dubai; P.O.B. 3093, Dubai; P.O.B. 459, Sharjah.

**Bank of Oman Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1250, Dubai; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 27m. dirhams (May 1977); 13 brs. in U.A.E.; Gen. Man. ABDULLAH AL-GHURAIR.

**Bank Saderat Iran:** P.O.B. 700, Abu Dhabi; also Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Ras al-Khaimah and Fujairah

**Bank of Sharjah:** P.O.B. 1394, Sharjah.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** P.O.B. 4005, Dubai.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas:** Paris, France; P.O.B. 2742, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1944, Dubai.

**Banque du Caïre:** P.O.B. 533, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1502, Dubai; P.O.B. 254, Sharjah; P.O.B. Ras al-Khaimah.

**Banque du Liban et d'outre mer:** P.O.B. 4370, Dubai; f. 1951; Chair. and Pres. Dr. NAAMAN AZHARI.

**Banque Libanaise pour le Commerce:** P.O.B. 4207, Dubai; P.O.B. 854, Sharjah.

**Banque Omran:** P.O.B. 19, Dubai.

**Barclays Bank International:** P.O.B. 2734, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1891, Dubai; P.O.B. 1953, Sharjah.

**British Bank of the Middle East, The:** London; brs. in Dubai, Sharjah, Khorfakan, Ras al-Khaimah, Abu

Dhabi, Fujairah, Kalba, Diba, Ajman and Umm al-Quwain.

**Chartered Bank:** London; P.O.B. 240 and 1000, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 999 and 1125, Dubai; P.O.B. 5, Sharjah; P.O.B. 1240, Al Ain.

**Citibank:** New York; P.O.B. 749, Dubai; P.O.B. 346, Sharjah; P.O.B. 999, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 294, Ras Al Khaimah.

**Commercial Bank of Dubai:** P.O.B. 1709, Dubai; f. 1969; owned by Chase Manhattan Bank, Commerzbank A.G. and the Commercial Bank of Kuwait; brs. in Dubai (4), Abu Dhabi (1), Sharjah (1), Ras al Khaimah (1); Gen. Man. R. W. ROBERTSON.

**Commercial Development Bank of Sharjah:** Sharjah.

**Distributors Co-operative Credit Bank of Iran:** P.O.B. 888, Abu Dhabi.

**Dubai Bank:** P.O.B. 2545, Deira, Dubai; f. 1970; control is held by local interests, but British, French and American banks are also participating; p.u. cap. 11.5m. dirhams; Chair. ABDUL RAHIM BIN IBRAHIM GALADARI; Gen. Man. P. J. REYNOLDS.

**Dubai Islamic Bank:** P.O.B. 1080, Dubai.

**Emirates Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 939, Abu Dhabi.

**Emirates National Bank:** Dubai.

**Federal Commercial Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2394, Abu Dhabi.

**First National Bank of Chicago, The:** P.O.B. 1655, Dubai; P.O.B. 2747, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1278, Sharjah.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; P.O.B. 241, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 225, Ras al Khaimah; P.O.B. 357, Sharjah; P.O.B. 4166, Dubai; P.O.B. 1100, Al Ain, and other branches.

**Habib Bank AG Zürich:** P.O.B. 2681, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1166, Sharjah; P.O.B. 3306, Dubai.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Karachi; P.O.B. 888, Dubai; P.O.B. 897, Abu Dhabi; 14 other brs. in United Arab Emirates.

**Investment Bank for Trade and Finance:** P.O.B. 2449, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1885, Sharjah.

**Janata Bank:** P.O.B. 2630, Abu Dhabi.

**Khalij Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 2832, Abu Dhabi.

**Lloyds Bank International:** P.O.B. 3766, Dubai.

**National Bank of Abu Dhabi:** P.O.B. 4, Abu Dhabi; f. 1968; cap. p.u. Dh. 100m.; res. Dh. 27m.; dep. Dh. 7,094m. (Dec. 1976); Chief Exec. G. JENKINS-JONES.

**National Bank of Dubai:** P.O.B. 777, Dubai; brs. in Abu Dhabi and Umm al-Quwain; cap. p.u. Dh. 36.7m.; Gen. Man. D. W. MACK, M.B.E.

**National Bank of Ras al-Khaimah:** Ras al-Khaimah.

**National Bank of Sharjah:** P.O.B. 4, Sharjah.

**Rafidain Bank (Iraq):** P.O.B. 2727, Abu Dhabi.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** P.O.B. 3614, Dubai.

**Toronto Dominion Bank:** P.O.B. 898; Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 2294, Dubai.

**Union Bank of the Middle East:** P.O.B. 2923, Dubai.

**United Arab Bank:** P.O.B. 881, Sharjah; brs. in Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Ras al Khaimah.

**United Arab Emirates Development Bank:** P.O.B. 2449, Abu Dhabi; f. 1974; participates in development of real estate, agriculture, fishery, livestock and light industries; cap. p.u. Dh. 500m.; Gen. Man. MAHMOUD SAFWAT.

**United Bank:** P.O.B. 1000, Dubai; P.O.B. 237, Abu Dhabi; 17 other brs. in U.A.E.

## INSURANCE

**Abu Dhabi National Insurance Co.:** Shaikha Mariam Bldg., Leewa St. off Sh. Khalifa St., P.O.B. 839, Abu Dhabi; f. 1972; cap. 10m. dirhams subscribed 25 per cent by the Government of Abu Dhabi and 75 per cent by United Arab Emirates nationals; Gen. Man. HISHAN ABDULRAZAK.

**Al Ain Ahlia Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 3077, Al Ain; f. 1975; cap. 5m. dirhams; Gen. Man. JAMIL HAJJAR.

**Arabian Security Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 1737, Dubai.

**Dubai Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 3027, Dubai; Chair. MAJID AL FUTTAIM; Gen. Man. FAROUK HUWAIDI.

**Sharjah Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 792, Sharjah; f. 1970; cap. 4m. dirhams.

**Union Insurance Co.:** Head Office: P.O.B. 460, Umm al-Quwain; P.O.B. 4623, Dubai; P.O.B. 3196, Abu Dhabi.

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Abu Dhabi Chamber of Commerce and Industries:** P.O.B. 662, Abu Dhabi; f. 1969; 3,500 mems.; Pres. SAEED BIN AHMED AL-OTAIBA; publ. monthly magazine in Arabic, some articles in English.

**Dubai Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Ben Yass St., P.O.B. 1457, Dubai; f. 1965; 4,000 mems.; Pres. SAIF AHMED ALGHURAIR; Dir.-Gen. NIZAR SARDAST; publ. *Dubai Trade & Industry Magazine*.

**Ras al-Khaimah Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 87, Ras al-Khaimah; f. 1967; 700 mems.; Chair. Sheikh ABDUL MALIK AL-QASSIMI; Dir. ZAKI SAQR; publ. quarterly magazine in Arabic and English.

**Sharjah Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 580, Sharjah; f. 1970; Pres. ABDUL REHMAN BU KHATR; publ. *Al-Tijara*.

## DEVELOPMENT

Capital projects include inter-state roads, urban water and electricity schemes, housing and other urban development, rural water supplies, agricultural extension schemes and harbour works. Investigations into water resources, mineral prospects, soil, agricultural marketing and fisheries have been conducted.

**Federal Ministry of Planning:** P.O.B. 2847, Abu Dhabi; Under-Sec. AHMED MANSOUR.

**Abu Dhabi Fund for Arab Economic Development (ADFAED):** P.O.B. 814; f. 1971; purpose is to offer economic aid to other Arab States and other developing countries in support of their development; capital limited at inception to U.S. \$120 million paid by Abu Dhabi Government; in June 1974 capital was raised to U.S. \$500 million; Man. Dir. Dr. HASAN ABBAS ZAKI.

**Abu Dhabi Planning Department:** P.O.B. 12, Abu Dhabi; supervises Abu Dhabi's Development Programme; Chair. MUHAMMAD BIN KHALIFA AL-KINDI; Dir. ANIS ZAKI HASSAN.

## OIL

## PRINCIPAL CONCESSIONS

In September 1974 the Government of Abu Dhabi acquired a 60 per cent interest in ADPC and ADMA, and early in 1975 an increase of this interest to 100 per cent was under consideration. In the Spring of 1975 Abu Dhabi withdrew from pressing for 100 per cent interest, but in July 1975 it was announced that Dubai had successfully concluded a 100 per cent participation with the companies represented offshore and onshore in Dubai.

**Ministry of Petroleum and Mineral Resources:** P.O.B. 59, Abu Dhabi; Minister Dr. MANA SAEED AL-OTAIBA.



## ABU DHABI

**Abu Dhabi Marine Operating Company (ADMA-OPCO):** P.O.B. 303, Abu Dhabi; operates a concession 60 per cent owned by the Abu Dhabi National Oil Co. and 40 per cent by Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd., Britannic House, Moor Lane, London, EC2 9BU, England (BP-Japan Oil Development Co. Ltd. 26 $\frac{2}{3}$  per cent; Compagnie Française des Pétroles 13 $\frac{1}{3}$  per cent). The concession lies in the Abu Dhabi offshore area and currently produces oil from Zakum and Umm Shaif fields. ADMA-OPCO was created in 1977 as an operator for the concession which between September 1974 and October 1977 was operated by ADMA Ltd. in its role as an interim operator. The new company is owned by the shareholders of the concession in the same proportion of ownership. ADMA-OPCO also operates the Bunduq field on behalf of the Bunduq Company. production (1977) 190,361,604 barrels (25,484,068 tonnes); Gen. Man. Dr. A. J. HORAN.

**Abu Dhabi Gas Liquefaction Company (ADGLC):** P.O.B. 3500, Abu Dhabi; owned by Abu Dhabi National Oil Co., 51 per cent; the British Petroleum Co., 16 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent; Compagnie Française des Pétroles, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent; Mitsui and Co., 22 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent; Bridgestone Liquefied Gas Co., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent; to utilize natural gas produced in association with oil from offshore fields, the liquefied gas facilities were commissioned in 1977 at an estimated cost of \$500 million and by mid-1978 will be producing at a rate of approx. 2.2 m.t.a. LNG and 0.8 m.t.a. LPG. The liquefied gas is sold to the Tokyo Electric Power Co., Japan. Gen. Man. J. W. FRYER.

**Abu Dhabi National Oil Company (ADNOC):** P.O.B. 898, Abu Dhabi; f. 1971; state company; deals in all phases of oil industry; inaugurated its own refinery on Umm Al-Nar island, May 1976; holds 60 per cent participation in operations of ADMA and ADPC; has 100 per cent control of Abu Dhabi National Oil Company for Distribution and interests in numerous other companies; Chair. Sheikh TAHNOUN BIN MOHAMED AL-NAYHAN; Gen. Man. MAHMOUD HAMRA KROUHA.

**Abu Dhabi Oil Company (Japan) (ADOCO):** Abu Dhabi; consortium of Japanese oil companies including Maruzen, Daikyo and Nihon Kogyo; holds offshore concession; oil strikes reported in September 1969 and January 1970; export of oil from Mubarras Island terminal began in June 1973; production 21,000 b.p.d. (1977).

**Abu Dhabi Petroleum Company Ltd. (ADPC):** P.O.B. 270, Abu Dhabi; engaged in exploration, production and export of crude oil from onshore areas of Abu Dhabi. Export started from Bab field in December 1963. In 1965 the Bu Hasa field was brought on stream, to be followed in 1973 by the Asab field and in 1975 by the Sahil field. Crude oil from Asab, Bu Hasa, Bab and Sahil is exported from Jebel Dhanna Terminal Production (1976) 355,132,231 barrels; total exports (1977) 367.6 million barrels, Man. Dir. G. C. STOCKWELL; U.A.E. Government-nominated Dir. Dr. MANI SAEED AL-OFEIRA, MOHAMMAD HABROUSH AL-SUWAIDI. Gen. Man. A. J. A. GILLAN. ADNOC has 60 per cent participation.

**Bunduq Oil Co.:** revenues are shared equally between Abu Dhabi and Qatar; owners: BP 33.3 per cent, CFP 16.7 per cent, Japanese interests 50 per cent.

**Total Abu al Bukhoosh:** Abu Dhabi; owned by Compagnie Française des Pétroles, Amerada Hess, Sunningdale Oils and Nepco Eastern; began production from the Abu al-Bukhoosh offshore field in June 1974; average production of 80,000 b.p.d. in 1976.

Another concession is held by the Amerada-Hess Group.

## DUBAI

**Department of the Ruler's Affairs and Petroleum Affairs:** P.O.B. 207, Dubai; government supervisory body; Dir. MAHDI AL-TAJIR.

**Dubai Petroleum Company:** Dubai; holds offshore concession which began production in 1969; average production rate (1975) 254,368 b.p.d., (1976) 314,000 b.p.d.

**Texas Pacific Oil Co.:** Dubai.

## SHARJAH

Concessions are owned by the Buttes Group, the Crystal Group and Reserve Oil and Gas.

## TRANSPORT

## ROADS

Roads are rapidly being developed in the United Arab Emirates, and Abu Dhabi and Dubai are linked by a good road which is dual carriageway for most of its length. This road forms part of a west coast route from Shaam, at the U.A.E. border with the northern enclave of Oman, through Dubai and Abu Dhabi to Tarif. An east coast route links Dibba with Muscat. Other roads include the Abu Dhabi-Al Ain highway and roads linking the northern Emirates. An underwater tunnel links Dubai Town and Deira by dual carriageway and pedestrian subway.

## SHIPPING

Dubai has been the main commercial centre in the Gulf for many years. In 1968 work was begun on a new artificial deep-water port to supplement the traditional harbour. Port Rashid has been expanded to 19 deep-water berths. Further expansion to 37 berths is planned. Abu Dhabi has also become an important port since the opening of the first section of its artificial harbour, Port Zayed. Eventually it is planned to create 17 deep-water berths and extensive storage facilities. There are smaller ports in Sharjah and Ras al-Khaimah. Work on a dry-dock scheme for Dubai began in 1973 and is due for completion in 1979. It will have two docks capable of handling 500,000-ton tankers, seven repair berths and a third dock able to accommodate 1,000,000-ton tankers. This will make Dubai the biggest supertanker complex in the Gulf. A 75-berth port is being constructed at Jebel Ali, Dubai. Eight deep-water berths are due for completion at Port Saqr, Ras al-Khaimah in 1979. In 1976 Port Khalid was opened in Sharjah, with a container berth.

**United Arab Shipping Co.:** Kuwait; f. 1977, shareholders are Kuwait, U.A.E., Saudi Arabia, Qatar and Iraq; Chair. MOHAMED SAID AL-MUALLA (United Arab Emirates).

## CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Dubai, Abu Dhabi and Ras al-Khaimah, and a smaller one at Sharjah. A new airport for Abu Dhabi on the mainland is scheduled to be completed by 1980.

**Gulf Air Dubai:** Dubai National Air Travel Agency, P.O.B. 1515, Dubai; Omeir Travel Agency, Abu Dhabi; Sharjah Aircraft Handling Agency, Sharjah; daily service Bahrain-Doha-Abu Dhabi-Muscat; three times weekly to Bander Abbas, Shiraz, Kuwait, Cairo; twice weekly to Bombay, Karachi and Salalah; four times weekly to Beirut; five times weekly to London; once a week to Athens and Baghdad.

**Gulf Air Sharjah:** Sharjah Aircraft Handling Agency, P.O.B. 8; Oman Travel Agency, P.O.B. 13; Kanto Travel Agency; weekly flight Shiraz-Muscat, weekly flight Abu Dhabi-Doha-Bahrain-Sharjah.

## UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

Aeroflot, Alia, Air France, Air India, British Airways, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, Iran Air, Kuwait Airways, Middle East Airlines, PIA, KLM, Gulf Air, Iraqi Airways, Sabena, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines, Tunis Air and TMA all serve Dubai and Abu Dhabi, while Gulf Air, Air Ceylon and Syrian Arab Airways serve Sharjah. Ras al-Khaimah is served only by Kuwait Airways.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Information and Culture:** P.O.B. 17, Abu Dhabi.

*Transport, Tourism, University*

**Ministry of Information and Culture:** P.O.B. 67, Dubai.

**Ministry of Information and Culture:** P.O.B. 55, Sharjah.

**Dubai Information Department:** P.O.B. 1420, Dubai (local government); Dir. OMAR DEESI.

**Ras al-Khaimah Information and Tourism Department:** P.O.B. 200, Ras al-Khaimah (local government); Dir. AHMED TADMORI.

## UNIVERSITY

**United Arab Emirates University:** Al Ain; first student intake 1977; 105 teachers, 320 students.

# THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The United States of America occupies the North American continent between Canada and Mexico. Alaska, to the north-west of Canada, and Hawaii, in the central Pacific, are two of the 50 States of the U.S.A. The climate varies considerably. Mean annual average temperatures range between 29°C (77°F) in Florida and -13.3°C (10°F) in Alaska. Annual rainfall averages 29 in., ranging from 55.6 in. in Louisiana to 8.6 in. in Nevada. Much of Texas and Arizona is desert. The language is English, and Christianity is the predominant religion. The national flag (proportions 19 by 10) has 13 alternating stripes (seven red and six white) with a dark blue rectangular canton, containing 50 white five-pointed stars, in the upper hoist. The capital is Washington, D.C.

### **Recent History**

By means of gigantic programmes of aid, including the rehabilitation of Japan and the Marshall Plan for Europe, the U.S.A. financed the post-war recovery of much of the world. The threat of the Communist advance in Asia led the U.S.A. to provide most of the men, money and materials required by UN forces in the Korean War from 1950 to 1953 and, as a prelude to 11 years' involvement in Viet-Nam, to President Kennedy's promise in 1961 to aid the South Vietnamese. Following Kennedy's assassination in 1963, his successor, Lyndon Johnson, committed the U.S.A. to a policy of escalation in Viet-Nam. Mounting internal pressure to end the war and the transfer of the presidency in 1969 to Richard Nixon, who was re-elected in 1972 with one of the largest majorities ever achieved in a presidential election, culminated after protracted negotiations in the Paris Agreement of 1973. This provided for the withdrawal of all U.S. troops from Viet-Nam although the war continued.

During Nixon's presidency, progress was made towards *détente* with both the People's Republic of China and, especially, the U.S.S.R., both of which the President visited and with both of whom trade increased considerably.

Domestically, the main preoccupations of 1973 and early 1974 were a series of scandals and crises involving the presidency and senior administration officials in charges of corruption and obstruction of justice, which led to President Nixon's resignation in August 1974 and the trial and conviction of a number of former senior officials. Repercussions during 1975 and 1976 included investigations into the activities of the Central Intelligence Agency and the Federal Bureau of Investigation and revelations of illegal and extensive intervention in domestic and foreign affairs.

Nixon was succeeded by his Vice-President, Gerald Ford, whose first act as President was to issue an unconditional pardon to Nixon. In November 1974 talks held in Vladivostok between the U.S.A. and the U.S.S.R. resulted in an interim agreement to limit their numbers of strategic offensive arms to 2,400 each. The principal internal concern of late 1974 and early 1975 was the worsening economic situation, which began recovering in the second half of 1975.

In November 1976 a formerly comparatively unknown Democrat from Georgia, Jimmy Carter, was elected President and, although Democratic representation in both the Senate and House of Representatives increased, the President, like his predecessor, found difficulty in passing legislation through Congress. A comprehensive legislative programme was submitted to Congress during 1977 for pricing, taxing and conserving energy. At the beginning of 1978 its details were still under negotiation as many of the recommendations passed by the House were defeated in the Senate. In August 1977, as part of an effort to consolidate and reorganize Government agencies, an energy department was created, the first addition to the Cabinet since 1966.

During 1977 Jimmy Carter took the initiative on several foreign policy issues. Secretary of State Cyrus Vance, like former Secretary of State Kissinger in 1974 and 1975, was involved in attempts to solve the impasse in the Middle East, while the President attempted to convene new strategic arms limitation talks with the U.S.S.R. President Carter has attached great importance to the defence of human rights throughout the world as a determining factor in U.S. foreign policy.

In November 1977 the U.S.A. withdrew from the ILO, alleging it to be dominated by Communists and third world ideologists, and in January 1978 the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, part of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, formally incorporated into the U.S.A. with a status similar to that of Puerto Rico.

### **Government**

The U.S.A. is a federal republic. Each of the fifty member states exercises a measure of internal self-government. Defence, foreign affairs, coinage, posts, the higher levels of justice, and internal security are the responsibility of the Federal Government. The President is head of the executive and is elected for a four-year term by a college of representatives elected directly from each state. The President nominates the other members of the executive. The Congress is the seat of legislative power and consists of the Senate (100 members) and the House of Representatives (435 members). Two Senators are chosen by direct election in each state, to serve a six-year term, and one-third of the membership is renewable every two years. Representatives are elected by direct and universal suffrage for a two-year term. Judicial power is vested in the Supreme Court, which has the power to veto legislation which it regards as incompatible with the Constitution and to override executive actions.

### **Defence**

In 1976 United States armed forces totalled 2,085,000: army 789,000, air force 571,000, navy 536,000 and 192,000 marine corps. Military conscription ended in 1973. The Strategic Air Command and Polaris nuclear submarines are equipped with nuclear weapons. The defence of the United States are

ber of the NATO, SEATO and ANZUS Pact defensive organizations and co-operates closely with the Central Treaty Organization (CENTO). In 1970 the defence budget was cut by the closing of military bases abroad, and the reduction of the armed forces. Defence expenditure for 1977/78 was \$109,700 million and proposed expenditure for 1978/79 was \$126,000 million.

### Economic Affairs

The United States of America is the world's leading economic power. Its chief imports are petroleum, chemicals, metals and manufactures, machinery, vehicles and newsprint. In most other materials the country is self-supporting. This is reflected in the extreme diversification of the economy. Leading industries include steel, motor vehicles, aerospace industries, telecommunications, chemicals, electronics and all kinds of consumer goods. There are more than 30 million employed in services. Agriculture accounts for only 4 per cent of employment, but for over 15 per cent of exports. The chief agricultural products are cereals, cotton and tobacco. The principal mineral deposits are of petroleum, natural gas, coal, copper, iron, uranium and silver. American business corporations have built up very large interests abroad during this century, and particularly since 1950. The value of the U.S. dollar, fixed in 1934, was reduced twice, in December 1971 and in February 1973.

During 1974 and early 1975, in common with other industrialized countries, the U.S.A. suffered an economic recession. In May 1975 unemployment reached a rate of 9.2 per cent, the highest for over 30 years, and in the summer inflation was running at an annual rate of over 10 per cent. Substantial personal and corporate tax cuts were introduced, despite Congressional opposition, to help stimulate the economy. As a result, inflation and unemployment decreased in the second half of the year, with rates for the whole year of 9.2 and 8.5 per cent respectively and a record trade surplus of \$11,000 million was achieved. During 1976 the economy showed an overall improvement; real growth for the whole year was 6.2 per cent, but during the year the annual growth rate varied from over 9 per cent in the first quarter to 3 per cent for the final quarter.

In early 1977 the new President introduced a two-year programme costing \$31,000 million to stimulate the economy and reduce unemployment. Details of the programme were later modified and in April the President announced a plan to reduce inflation to 4 per cent by the end of 1979. Both inflation and unemployment declined during 1977. The rate of inflation fluctuated between 6 and 6.5 per cent while unemployment ran at about 7 per cent for most of the year, though minority group unemployment was much higher. During the second half of the year the dollar depreciated against most major currencies. Initial official policy was one of 'benign neglect'. However, in January 1978, partly owing to foreign pressure, the U.S. monetary authorities intervened actively on foreign exchange markets to bolster the dollar against speculation. Nevertheless, throughout January and February the dollar continued to fall, partly influenced by a prolonged miners' strike. The trade deficit reached a record \$26,720 million in 1977; imports increased by 22 per cent and exports by 5 per cent over 1976 figures. Despite the overall growth of foreign trade, commerce with Communist countries declined.

### Transport and Communications

There is a comprehensive network of railways operated by private companies; the network retains its lead as a freight transporter but passenger services have been greatly affected by competition from private cars and airlines, and accordingly many services have been cut. In 1975 there were 6,175,577 km. of roads, including 64,653 km. of motorway. Long-distance buses provide swift and cheap travel to all parts of the country. Water transport is used on the Mississippi and other rivers and on the Great Lakes. Major ports include New York, Boston, Baltimore, New Orleans, Galveston, San Diego, San Francisco and Seattle. Chicago, at the head of Lake Michigan, handles large quantities of agricultural freight. Domestic air services are extensively used and frequent international services are provided by a large number of home and foreign companies.

### Social Welfare

Provision of welfare and medical services is being progressively standardized and extended by federal legislation: formerly benefits varied considerably between states. During 1977 President Carter won support from Congress for a comprehensive welfare reform plan and the refinancing of the social security system. Despite opposition from the medical profession to "socialized medicine" there is now a far more comprehensive scheme of publicly funded medical care available. In 1973 the U.S.A. had 338,111 physicians and osteopaths (one for every 622 inhabitants). In 1974 there were 7,370 hospitals, with 1,418,939 beds (one for every 149 people). By 1975, provision by employers of health insurance for employees became mandatory, and a comprehensive national insurance scheme is to be instituted. The 1976/77 budget provided \$36,493 million for health programmes. Social security benefits were increased by 70 per cent between 1969 and 1974.

### Education

Education is still largely the concern of individual states, but legislation since 1965 make federal funds available for general improvement of primary, secondary and higher education. The U.S. Office of Education sponsors five financial aid programmes for post-secondary students. All states have elementary, junior high, and high schools and 49 states have kindergartens. Education is free except in private schools. The period of compulsory education varies between states. In 1977 there were 33.3 million pupils enrolled in primary schools and 15.7 million in secondary schools. There were more than 3,000 universities and colleges and over 11 million students receiving higher education. Expenditure on education in 1977/78 was estimated at \$144,000 million.

### Tourism

The U.S. affords every kind of interest to tourists from winter sports to tropical beaches. The natural marvels include the Grand Canyon, Niagara Falls and the large protected parks of the north-west. Other attractions include modern architecture, museums and art galleries and night life in the big cities. The U.S. has now begun to arrange inexpensive all-in tours for foreign visitors. Receipts from foreign visitors in 1976 totalled \$6,743 million.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Visas are not required to visit the U.S. by nationals of Canada.

## Sport

The most popular sports are baseball, American football, basketball and volleyball. Athletics, golf, tennis, boxing and horse racing are also widely followed and there are facilities for many other sports.

## Space Research

The first space vehicle successfully launched by the U.S.A. was *Explorer I*, an earth-orbiting satellite launched in January 1958. The first manned earth-orbiting flight by the U.S.A. took place in 1962, in a series of flights named Project Mercury. Space exploration by the United States included the launching of a number of weather satellites and space observatories in 1964 and 1965. In 1967 *Ranger 7* relayed pictures of the moon back to earth. The *Apollo* series of flights was directed towards a manned landing on the moon, which was accomplished in July 1969. Four more successful manned landings followed; one failed. The *Apollo* programme for the 1970s was curtailed after the space budget was cut from \$5,250 million in 1965 to \$3,151 million in 1971. No manned Moon landings have been made since 1972. In November 1971 the unmanned *Mariner 9* orbited Mars. In March 1972 *Pioneer 10* was launched to travel beyond Jupiter, and in April 1972 *Apollo 16* made a successful moon landing. In August the last orbiting astronomical observatory was launched and

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

in May 1973 *Skylab* was put into orbit. In July 1975 a joint venture with the Soviet Soyuz programme culminated in Soviet and U.S. spacecraft docking in space. The Viking mission landed equipment for detecting the existence of life in any form on Mars in 1976. In August and September 1977 *Voyagers 1* and *2* were launched to travel first to Jupiter and then to Saturn and possibly Uranus.

## Public Holidays

**1978:** May 29th (Memorial Day), July 4th (Independence Day), September 4th (Labour Day), November 11th (Veteran's Day), November 23rd (Thanksgiving), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 19th (for Washington's Birthday), April 13th (Good Friday).

## Weights and Measures

With certain exceptions, the imperial system is in force. One U.S. billion equals one thousand million; one U.S. cwt. equals 100 lb.; long ton equals 2,240 lb.; short ton equals 2,000 lb.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 United States dollar (\$).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = U.S. \$1.83;

U.S. \$1 = 54.6 pence.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, unless otherwise stated.

AREA (sq. miles)			CENSUS POPULATION†		
Land	Inland Water	Total	April 1st, 1950	April 1st, 1960	April 1st, 1970
3,536,855	78,267	3,615,122*	151,325,798	179,323,175	203,235,298

\* 9,363,123 square kilometres.

† Figures relate to resident population, excluding members of the U.S. armed forces serving overseas (estimated at 1,057,776 in 1970) and civilian citizens absent from the U.S.A. for an extended period of time (estimated at 1,118,964 in 1970). The census totals also exclude any adjustment for net underenumeration, estimated to have been at least 2.5 per cent in 1950 and about 3 per cent in 1960.

## MID-YEAR POPULATION\*

(official estimates for July 1st)

1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
208,846,000	210,410,000	211,901,000	213,550,000	215,142,000	216,817,000

\* Estimates of the total population. The figures include U.S. armed forces overseas but exclude civilian citizens absent for an extended period.

RACES\*  
(1970 census)

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL	%
White . . . . .	86,720,987	91,027,988	177,748,975	87.47
Negro . . . . .	10,748,316	11,831,973	22,580,289	11.11
Indian (indigenous) . . . . .	388,691	404,039	792,730	0.39
Japanese . . . . .	271,300	319,990	591,290	0.29
Chinese . . . . .	228,565	206,497	435,062	0.21
Filipino . . . . .	189,498	153,562	343,060	0.17
Others . . . . .	364,835	355,685	720,520	0.35
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>98,912,192</b>	<b>104,299,734</b>	<b>203,211,926</b>	<b>100.00</b>

\* Figures exclude a late revision. Final total is 203,235,298.

STATES

STATE	GROSS AREA (LAND AND WATER) ('000 sq. miles)	RESIDENT POPULATION* July 1976† ('000)	STATE	GROSS AREA (LAND AND WATER) ('000 sq. miles)	RESIDENT POPULATION* July 1976† ('000)
Alabama . . . . .	51.6	3,665	Montana . . . . .	147.1	753
Alaska . . . . .	586.4	382	Nebraska . . . . .	77.2	1,553
Arizona . . . . .	113.9	2,270	Nevada . . . . .	110.5	610
Arkansas . . . . .	53.1	2,109	New Hampshire . . . . .	9.3	822
California . . . . .	158.7	21,520	New Jersey . . . . .	7.8	7,336
Colorado . . . . .	104.2	2,583	New Mexico . . . . .	121.7	1,168
Connecticut . . . . .	5.0	3,117	New York . . . . .	49.6	18,084
Delaware . . . . .	2.1	582	North Carolina . . . . .	52.6	5,469
✧ District of Columbia . . . . .	0.1	702	North Dakota . . . . .	70.7	643
Florida . . . . .	58.6	8,421	Ohio . . . . .	41.2	10,690
Georgia . . . . .	58.9	4,970	Oklahoma . . . . .	69.9	2,766
Hawaii . . . . .	6.5	887	Oregon . . . . .	97.0	2,329
Idaho . . . . .	83.6	831	Pennsylvania . . . . .	45.3	11,862
Illinois . . . . .	56.4	11,229	Rhode Island . . . . .	1.2	927
Indiana . . . . .	36.3	5,302	South Carolina . . . . .	31.1	2,848
Iowa . . . . .	56.3	2,870	South Dakota . . . . .	77.0	686
Kansas . . . . .	82.3	2,310	Tennessee . . . . .	42.2	4,214
Kentucky . . . . .	40.4	3,428	Texas . . . . .	267.3	12,488
Louisiana . . . . .	48.5	3,841	Utah . . . . .	84.9	1,228
Maine . . . . .	33.2	1,070	Vermont . . . . .	9.6	476
Maryland . . . . .	10.6	4,144	Virginia . . . . .	40.8	5,032
Massachusetts . . . . .	8.3	5,809	Washington . . . . .	68.2	3,612
Michigan . . . . .	58.2	9,104	West Virginia . . . . .	24.2	1,821
Minnesota . . . . .	84.1	3,965	Wisconsin . . . . .	56.2	4,609
Mississippi . . . . .	47.7	2,354	Wyoming . . . . .	97.9	390
Missouri . . . . .	69.7	4,778			
			<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>3,615.1</b>	<b>214,659</b>

\* Excluding armed forces overseas.

† Preliminary.

PRINCIPAL CITIES  
(official estimates for mid-1975)

New York . . . . .	7,481,613	San Jose . . . . .	555,707
Chicago . . . . .	3,099,391	Columbus . . . . .	535,610
Los Angeles . . . . .	2,727,399	Jacksonville . . . . .	535,030
Philadelphia . . . . .	1,815,808	St. Louis . . . . .	524,964
Houston . . . . .	1,357,394	Seattle . . . . .	487,091
Detroit . . . . .	1,335,085	Denver . . . . .	484,531
Baltimore . . . . .	851,698	Kansas City . . . . .	472,529
Dallas . . . . .	812,797	Pittsburgh . . . . .	458,651
San Diego . . . . .	773,996	Atlanta . . . . .	436,057
San Antonio . . . . .	773,248	Nashville-Davidson . . . . .	423,426
Indianapolis . . . . .	714,878	Cincinnati . . . . .	412,564
Washington (capital) . . . . .	711,518	Buffalo . . . . .	407,160
Honolulu . . . . .	705,381	El Paso . . . . .	385,691
Milwaukee . . . . .	665,796	Minneapolis . . . . .	378,112
Phoenix . . . . .	664,721	Omaha . . . . .	371,455
San Francisco . . . . .	664,520	Toledo . . . . .	367,650
Memphis . . . . .	661,319	Oklahoma City . . . . .	365,916
Cleveland . . . . .	638,793	Miami . . . . .	365,082
Boston . . . . .	636,725	Fort Worth . . . . .	358,364
New Orleans . . . . .	559,770	Portland . . . . .	356,732

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, DEATHS

	BIRTHS		MARRIAGES		DEATHS	
	Number ( '000)	Rate (per '000)	Number ( '000)	Rate (per '000)	Number ( '000)	Rate (per '000)
1971 . . . . .	3,571	17.3	2,196	10.6	1,926	9.3
1972 . . . . .	3,256	15.6	2,269	10.9	1,962	9.4
1973 . . . . .	3,137	14.9	2,277	10.9	1,973	9.4
1974 . . . . .	3,160	14.9	2,230	10.5	1,934	9.2
1975 . . . . .	3,144	14.8	2,126	10.0	1,893	8.9
1976* . . . . .	3,165	14.7	2,133	9.9	1,912	8.9

\* Preliminary.

IMMIGRATION  
(year ending June 30th)

COUNTRY OF LAST PERMANENT RESIDENCE	1951-60	1961-70	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
All Countries . . . . .	2,515,479	3,321,700	370,478	384,685	400,063	394,861	386,194	502,300
Europe . . . . .	1,325,640	1,123,400	91,509	86,321	91,183	80,407	72,774	91,600
Austria . . . . .	67,106	20,600	1,945	2,251	1,589	669	507	600
France . . . . .	51 121	45,200	2,844	2,870	2,587	2,160	1,816	2,600
Germany . . . . .	477,765	190,800	8,646	7,760	7,565	7,238	5,861	8,600
Great Britain . . . . .	195,498	210,000	12,302	11,521	11,860	11,661	12,244	16,000
Greece . . . . .	47,608	86,000	15,002	10,452	10,348	10,590	9,799	10,800
Ireland (incl. N. Ireland) . . . . .	57,332	37,500	1,173	1,423	1,588	1,306	1,069	1,300
Italy . . . . .	185,491	214,100	22,818	22,413	22,264	15,045	10,966	10,000
Netherlands . . . . .	52,277	30,600	1,092	979	966	988	755	1,200
Poland . . . . .	9,985	53,500	1,928	3,770	4,136	3,492	3,482	4,000
Portugal . . . . .	10,588	76,100	10,545	9,465	10,019	10,696	11,291	13,700
Spain . . . . .	7,894	44,700	3,661	4,284	5,538	4,704	2,573	3,400
Switzerland . . . . .	17,675	18,500	1,066	999	704	671	673	1,000
Yugoslavia . . . . .	8,225	20,400	3,265	2,767	5,213	4,952	2,942	2,900
Asia . . . . .	150,106	427,800	98,062	115,978	119,984	127,003	129,196	184,400
Hong Kong . . . . .	15,500	75,000	8,000	10,900	10,300	10,700	12,547	16,900
India . . . . .	1,973	27,200	13,056	15,589	11,975	11,700	14,336	20,200
Korea . . . . .	6,231	34,500	13,706	18,110	22,313	27,500	28,100	37,500
Philippines . . . . .	19,307	98,400	27,688	28,690	30,248	32,500	31,323	46,400
America . . . . .	996,944	1,716,400	171,680	173,165	179,604	178,846	174,732	213,500
Canada . . . . .	377,952	413,300	22,709	18,596	14,800	12,301	11,215	14,900
Cuba . . . . .	78,948	208,500	21,741	19,885	22,537	17,402	25,611	35,000
Mexico . . . . .	299,811	453,900	50,324	64,209	70,411	71,863	62,552	74,500
West Indies (excl. Cuba) . . . . .	44,143	133,900	44,811	40,501	40,293	43,882	n.a.	24,600
Africa . . . . .	14,092	29,000	5,844	5,472	5,537	5,227	5,868	7,700
Australia, New Zealand . . . . .	11,506	19,600	2,357	2,550	2,466	1,978	n.a.	2,700
Not specified . . . . .	12,493	5,700	868	964	1,113	1,232	n.a.	2,400

\* Fifteen months ending September 30th.

Source: U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

EMPLOYMENT  
(annual averages, '000 persons aged 16 and over)

	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .	3,588	3,476	3,417
Mining . . . . .	655	732	770
Manufacturing . . . . .	20,879	19,275	20,044
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	5,716	5,623	5,652
Transport, storage and communications . . . . .			
Construction . . . . .	5,454	5,015	5,162
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	17,253	17,470	18,025
Finance, insurance and real estate . . . . .	4,697	4,665	4,793
Business services . . . . .	1,656	1,668	1,763
Health services . . . . .	5,554	5,865	6,122
Education . . . . .	6,615	6,864	7,115
Other professional and related services . . . . .	3,467	3,644	3,921
Personal services . . . . .	3,810	3,719	3,789
Other private services . . . . .	1,939	1,999	2,116
Public administration . . . . .	4,654	4,770	4,793
CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT . . . . .	85,936	84,783	87,485
Armed forces . . . . .	2,229	2,180	2,144
TOTAL EMPLOYMENT . . . . .	88,165	86,963	89,629
Unemployed . . . . .	5,076	7,830	7,288
TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . . . .	93,240	94,793	96,917



## AGRICULTURE

## LAND UTILIZATION

(million acres)

	1969	1974†
Cropland used for crops . . .	333	363
Idle cropland . . .	51	20
Cropland used only for pasture . . .	88	84
Grassland pasture . . .	604	598
Forest land . . .	723	718
Special uses* . . .	174	184
Other land . . .	291	297
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>2,264</b>	<b>2,264</b>

\* Includes urban and transportation areas, areas used primarily for recreation and wildlife purposes, military areas, farmsteads and farm roads and lanes.

† Preliminary.

Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture.

## CROP PRODUCTION

	Harvest units*	1974		1975		1976†	
		Acreage harvested ('000)	Harvested production	Acreage harvested ('000)	Harvested production	Acreage harvested ('000)	Harvested production
Maize (Corn) . . .	million bushels	65,357	4,664	67,222	5,797	71,085	6,216
Wheat . . .	" "	65,613	1,796	69,641	2,135	70,824	2,147
Oats . . .	" "	13,206	614	13,609	658	12,392	562
Barley . . .	" "	8,168	304.1	8,743	383.9	8,417	377.3
Rice . . .	million lb.	2,536.0	11,239	2,802.0	12,797	2,501.0	11,702
Sorghum . . .	" bushels	13,876	629	15,519	760	14,877	724
Cotton lint . . .	" bales	12,566.6	11.5	8,796.0	8.3	10,899.0	10.6
Cottonseed . . .	'000 short tons	12,566.6	4,510	8,796.0	3,030	10,899.0	4,035
Hay . . .	" "	60,571	127,143	61,673	132,729	60,915	120,876
Dry beans . . .	million lb.	1,541.7	2,034	1,467.1	1,742	1,485.3	1,722
Soybeans . . .	" bushels	52,368	1,215	53,761	1,546	49,443	1,265
Potatoes . . .	" lb.	1,390.8	34,206	1,261.8	31,983	1,374.1	35,339
Tobacco . . .	" "	963	1,990	1,086	2,182	1,043	2,119
Peanuts . . .	" "	1,472.1	3,668	1,504.0	3,857	1,511.5	3,735
Sugar Beet . . .	'000 short tons	1,213	22,123	1,517	29,704	1,481	29,427
Rye . . .	million bushels	897	19	814	18	804	17

\* A bushel is equal to 56 lb. (25.4 kg.) for maize; 60 lb. (27.2 kg.) for wheat and soybeans, 32 lb. (14.5 kg.) for oats, 48 lb. (21.8 kg.) for barley. A bale of cotton is 500 lb. (226.8 kg.) gross, 480 lb. (217.7 kg.) net.

† Preliminary.

## FRUIT PRODUCTION

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Apples . . .	million lb.	6,225	6,484	7,087	6,231
Peaches . . .	" "	2,443	2,711	2,661	2,643
Pears . . .	'000 tons	724	737	742	827
Grapes . . .	" "	4,193	4,192	4,377	4,022
Oranges and tangerines* . . .	'000 boxes	220,790	221,050	243,240	217,700
Grapefruit* . . .	" "	65,640	65,800	61,580	70,000
Lemons* . . .	" "	22,200	17,800	20,400	17,820

\* Production during season ending in year stated

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'</sup>ooo head at January 1st)

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Cattle . . . . .	121,534	127,540	131,826	127,976	122,896
Pigs* . . . . .	59,180	61,106	55,062	49,602	35,085
Sheep . . . . .	17,724	16,394	14,512	13,376	12,710
Chickens* . . . . .	406,241	412,503	383,579	379,192	n.a.

\* At December 1st of the preceding year.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCE**  
(million lb.)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Beef . . . . .	21,277	23,138	23,976	25,972
Veal . . . . .	357	486	873	857
Lamb and Mutton . . . . .	514	465	410	372
Pork . . . . .	12,751	13,805	11,503	12,443
Eggs (million) . . . . .	66,579	66,083	64,391	64,821
Milk ( <sup>'</sup> ooo million lb.) . . . . .	115	116	115	n.a.
Butter . . . . .	919	962	976	n.a.
Cheese . . . . .	2,685	2,930	2,796	n.a.

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(million cubic feet)

	1972	1973	1974	1975*	1976*
Industrial . . . . .	11,425	11,755	11,395	10,195	11,530
Coniferous (soft wood) . . . . .	8,915	9,065	8,605	8,030	9,030
Broadleaved (hard wood) . . . . .	2,515	2,690	2,695	2,160	2,500
Fuel wood . . . . .	475	500	500	475	525
TOTAL . . . . .	11,900	12,255	11,805	10,670	12,055

\* Preliminary.

**LUMBER PRODUCTION**  
(sawnwood and railway sleepers, million board feet)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975*
Soft wood . . . . .	30,039	30,975	31,586	27,704	26,742
Hard wood . . . . .	6,949	6,770	7,009	6,904	5,872
TOTAL . . . . .	36,988	37,745	38,595	34,608	32,614

\* Preliminary.

## SEA AND INLAND FISHERIES

million lbs.

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975*	1976*
Cod . . . . .	55	55	45	50	50	55	50
Flounder . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	150	100	100	150	150
Haddock . . . . .	27	22	22	0	0	20	20
Herring, Sea . . . . .	70	81	102	102	120	110	100
Macquerel . . . . .	57	65	53	21	25	30	30
Merluccius . . . . .	1,857	2,100	1,930	1,800	2,000	1,800	2,000
Salmon . . . . .	410	310	271	222	201	201	200
Tuna and similar fish . . . . .	393	310	376	317	302	301	281
Ocean Perch . . . . .	55	60	50	24	27	22	22
Crabs . . . . .	277	175	101	101	332	301	210
Shrimps . . . . .	367	388	385	380	370	344	404
Oysters . . . . .	54	55	53	51	50	50	54
TOTAL (incl. others)	6,074	n.a.	5,842	5,886	6,020	n.a.	n.a.

\* Preliminary.

## MINING

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976†
Bitumen . . . . .	'ooo short tons	1,995	2,088	2,021	1,002	2,012
Coal (incl. Lignite) . . . . .	" " "	602,494	598,568	610,023	654,041	670,000
Natural gas . . . . .	'ooo m. cu. ft.	22,531	22,648	21,001	20,100	10,052
Crude petroleum . . . . .	m. barrels*	3,445	3,361	3,203	3,057	2,070
Phosphate rock . . . . .	'ooo short tons	40,831	42,137	45,686	48,816	40,241
Sulphur . . . . .	'ooo long tons	7,613	7,438	7,898	6,077	5,800
Bauxite . . . . .	" " "	1,812	1,879	1,940	1,772	1,058
Iron ore† . . . . .	" " "	77,884	90,654	84,085	75,095	70,007
Copper . . . . .	'ooo short tons	1,665	1,718	1,507	1,413	1,000
Lead . . . . .	" " "	619	603	664	621	610
Zinc . . . . .	" " "	478	470	500	460	485
Uranium . . . . .	'ooo lb.	25,758	25,803	23,227	22,030	25,140
Gold . . . . .	'ooo troy oz.	1,450	1,176	1,127	1,052	1,048
Silver . . . . .	" " "	37,233	37,484	33,762	34,038	34,328
Molybdenum . . . . .	'ooo lb.	102,197	135,097	118,163	105,170	114,527
Nickel . . . . .	'ooo short tons	16,864	18,272	16,618	16,087	10,460

\* A barrel is 42 U.S. gallons (159 litres).

† Gross weight. The iron content is approximately 61 per cent

‡ Provisional.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines.

**INDUSTRY**  
**PRINCIPAL MANUFACTURES**  
(Added Value—\$ million)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food and Kindred Products . . . . .	39,693	44,769	48,095	52,760
Beverages . . . . .	6,690	7,584	8,110	8,833
Tobacco Products . . . . .	2,900	3,217	3,722	4,128
Textile Products . . . . .	13,017	13,169	12,044	14,495
Apparel . . . . .	14,648	14,943	14,749	16,860
Lumber and Wood Products . . . . .	12,357	11,534	10,356	13,454
Furniture and Fixtures . . . . .	6,736	6,983	6,290	7,370
Paper and Allied Products . . . . .	15,179	19,096	17,944	20,604
Printing and Publishing . . . . .	21,871	23,610	24,641	27,647
Newspapers . . . . .	6,677	7,045	7,578	8,482
Chemicals and Allied Products . . . . .	36,239	44,431	44,976	51,408
Petroleum and Coal Products . . . . .	7,740	9,951	10,500	13,169
Petroleum Refining . . . . .	6,519	8,364	8,927	11,410
Rubber and Plastic Products . . . . .	13,440	14,826	13,599	15,950
Leather and Products . . . . .	2,962	3,120	3,187	3,559
Stone, Clay and Glass Products . . . . .	13,801	14,560	14,849	16,773
Primary Metal Industries . . . . .	28,614	37,397	30,367	34,182
Iron and Steel Foundries . . . . .	4,066	4,941	4,976	5,497
Non-Ferrous Rolling and Drawing . . . . .	4,870	4,610	4,590	5,360
Fabricated Metal Products . . . . .	30,985	35,221	34,203	39,145
Structural Metal Products . . . . .	7,873	9,174	9,257	10,048
Machinery, excluding Electrical . . . . .	44,582	52,495	51,044	57,357
Construction . . . . .	6,997	8,887	9,473	9,646
Metalworking . . . . .	6,281	7,396	6,862	7,459
Industrial . . . . .	6,037	7,147	7,428	8,043
Electrical Machinery . . . . .	34,984	36,902	51,045	41,746
Household . . . . .	3,886	3,754	3,601	4,847
Communications Equipment . . . . .	9,363	9,979	10,324	11,656
Transport Equipment . . . . .	46,445	44,973	45,337	55,657
Motor Vehicles . . . . .	25,518	22,301	21,466	30,949
Aircraft and Parts . . . . .	11,460	12,460	12,801	12,735
Instruments and Related Products . . . . .	12,224	13,674	14,158	16,386
Miscellaneous Manufactures, incl. Ordnance . . . . .	7,166	7,667	7,580	8,822

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 United States dollar (\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=U.S. \$1.83; U.S. \$100=£54.60.

*Note:* A valuation of the U.S. dollar in terms of gold content was established in January 1934, when the official price of gold was fixed at \$35 per troy ounce. When the International Monetary Fund introduced Special Drawing Rights (SDRs) in July 1969 the value of each unit was equivalent to \$1. These valuations remained in effect until August 1971, when the U.S. Government announced that it would cease dealing freely in gold to maintain exchange rates for the dollar within previously agreed margins. By thus ending the free convertibility of U.S. currency into gold, the U.S.A. effectively "floated" the dollar against most of the world's major currencies. This "float" continued until December 1971, when agreement was reached on raising the gold price by 8.571 per cent to \$38 per troy ounce, representing an effective dollar devaluation of 7.895 per cent. The value of the SDR was accordingly revised to \$1.08571 (\$1=0.92105 SDR). In February 1973 the U.S. dollar was devalued by a further 10 per cent, the new gold price being \$42.2222 per troy ounce. The value of the SDR was adjusted to \$1.20635 (\$1=0.82895 SDR). Since July 1974 the direct link between the SDR and the U.S. dollar has been broken and the SDR's value is based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies. The average value of the SDR was \$1.20264 (\$1=0.83150 SDR) in 1974; \$1.21415 (\$1=0.82362 SDR) in 1975; \$1.15452 (\$1=0.86616 SDR) in 1976. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=\$2.80 from September 1949 to November 1967; £1=\$2.40 from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=\$2.6057 (\$1=38.3772p) from December 1971 to June 1972.

FEDERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES\*  
(\$ million, fiscal years†)

REVENUE	1976	TQ	1977
Individual income taxes . . . . .	131,189	39,729	152,614
Corporation income taxes . . . . .	41,395	8,925	53,149
Social insurance taxes and contributions . . . . .	92,650	25,115	111,032
Excise taxes . . . . .	16,948	4,385	17,845
Estate and gift taxes . . . . .	5,180	1,373	5,767
Customs duties . . . . .	4,010	1,075	4,620
Other receipts . . . . .	8,058	1,530	7,439
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>229,430</b>	<b>82,132</b>	<b>352,466</b>

  

EXPENDITURE	1976	TQ	1977
National defence . . . . .	90,635	25,981	101,582
International affairs . . . . .	4,463	1,981	7,137
General science, space research and technology . . . . .	4,433	1,156	4,506
Natural resources, environment and energy . . . . .	11,665	3,854	15,137
Agriculture . . . . .	2,490	945	1,841
Commerce and transportation . . . . .	17,869	5,305	16,417
Community and regional development . . . . .	5,473	1,738	6,027
Education training, employment and social services . . . . .	18,678	4,940	18,394
Health . . . . .	33,410	8,777	36,493
Income security . . . . .	127,977	33,256	136,215
Veterans' benefits and services . . . . .	18,433	4,374	17,771
Law enforcement and justice . . . . .	3,406	921	3,435
General government . . . . .	3,278	939	3,477
Revenue sharing and general purpose fiscal assistance . . . . .	7,191	2,034	7,384
Interest . . . . .	34,669	9,511	40,187
Allowances . . . . .	—	—	769
Undistributed offsetting receipts . . . . .	-15,003	-3,602	-16,789
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>369,066</b>	<b>102,110</b>	<b>399,973</b>

\* Based on the Mid-Session Review of the 1977 Budget, issued July 16th, 1976.

† Beginning calendar year 1976, the federal fiscal year converted from a July 1st to June 30th basis to an October 1st to September 30th basis. The TQ refers to the transition quarter from July 1st to September 30th, 1976.

Source: Office of Management and Budget

## STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCES

(\$ million, year ending June 30th)

REVENUE	1974/75	1975/76	EXPENDITURE	1974/75	1975/76
From Federal Government . . . . .	47,034	55,589	General . . . . .	230,721	256,731
From State and Local Govt. . . . .	214,558	249,089	Education . . . . .	87,858	97,216
General Revenue from own source . . . . .	181,137	200,586	Higher Institutions . . . . .	21,702	24,304
Taxes . . . . .	141,465	156,813	Local Schools . . . . .	61,485	67,674
Property . . . . .	51,491	57,001	Highways . . . . .	22,528	23,907
Sales and gross receipts . . . . .	49,815	54,547	Public Welfare . . . . .	28,155	32,604
Individual income . . . . .	21,454	24,575	Health . . . . .	4,414	4,960
Corporation income . . . . .	6,642	7,273	Hospitals . . . . .	14,432	15,726
Other . . . . .	12,063	13,417	Police . . . . .	8,526	9,531
Charges and Miscellaneous . . . . .	39,668	43,774	Local Fire Protection . . . . .	3,522	3,898
Utility and Liquor Stores . . . . .	13,335	15,126	Natural Resources . . . . .	4,223	4,662
Insurance Trust Revenue . . . . .	20,086	33,376	Sanitation . . . . .	7,438	8,239
Employee Retirement . . . . .	12,354	14,533	Housing and Urban Renewal . . . . .	3,460	3,151
Unemployment Compensation . . . . .	5,734	16,575	Local Parks and Recreation . . . . .	3,462	3,864
			Correction . . . . .	3,375	3,784
			Financial Administration . . . . .	3,594	3,960
			General Control . . . . .	5,046	5,711
			Interest on General Debt . . . . .	8,782	10,269
			Utility and Liquor Stores Expenditure . . . . .	17,285	19,542
			Insurance Trust Expenditure . . . . .	18,475	28,994
			Employee Retirement . . . . .	8,422	8,422
			Unemployment Compensation . . . . .	9,577	18,942
TOTAL . . . . .	261,592	304,678	TOTAL . . . . .	266,483	305,268

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(\$ million at December 31st)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977*
U.S. gold stock . . . . .	10,206	10,487	11,652	11,652	11,599	11,599	11,658
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	1,100	1,958	2,166	2,374	2,335	2,395	2,483
Reserve position in the IMF . . . . .	585	465	552	1,852	2,212	4,434	4,859
Foreign exchange . . . . .	276	241	8	5	80	320	55
TOTAL . . . . .	12,167	13,151	14,378	15,883	16,226	18,748	19,055

\* At August 31st.

Source: Office of the Secretary of the Treasury.

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION\*

(\$ million at December 31st)

1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977†
62,201	67,771	73,833	81,196	88,877	97,048

\* Currency outside Treasury and Federal Reserve banks, including currency held by commercial banks.

† At July 31st.

Source: Office of the Secretary of the Treasury.

COST OF LIVING  
CONSUMER PRICE INDEX FOR URBAN WAGE EARNERS AND CLERICAL WORKERS  
(average of monthly figures; base: 1967=100)

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Food . . . . .	141.4	161.7	175.4	180.8	192.2
Housing . . . . .	135.0	150.6	166.8	177.2	189.6
Rent . . . . .	124.3	130.6	137.3	144.7	153.5
House ownership . . . . .	146.7	163.2	181.7	191.7	204.9
Fuel and Utilities . . . . .	126.9	150.2	167.8	182.7	202.2
Furnishings and maintenance . . . . .	124.9	140.5	158.1	168.5	177.0
Clothes . . . . .	126.8	136.2	142.3	147.6	154.2
Transport . . . . .	123.8	137.7	150.6	165.5	177.2
Health and Recreation . . . . .	130.2	140.3	153.5	163.3	173.7
Medical care . . . . .	137.7	150.5	168.6	184.7	202.4
Personal care . . . . .	125.2	137.3	150.7	160.5	170.9
Reading and recreation . . . . .	125.9	133.8	144.4	151.2	157.9
Other goods and services . . . . .	129.0	137.2	147.4	153.3	159.2
TOTAL . . . . .	133.1	147.7	161.2	170.5	181.5

Source: U.S. Department of Labor.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS  
(\$'000 million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
NET NATIONAL INCOME . . . . .	866.0	956.8	1,075.7	1,157.5	1,231.6
of which:					
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries . . . . .	25.7	30.6	47.8	43.8	44.7
Mining and construction . . . . .	55.2	61.0	68.7	74.7	74.3
Manufacturing . . . . .	224.7	251.8	281.6	294.2	303.1
Transport . . . . .	33.0	36.5	41.6	45.1	44.4
Communications and public utilities . . . . .	34.6	37.9	40.6	43.8	50.2
Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .	132.9	144.6	162.6	178.5	201.1
Finance and real estate . . . . .	103.1	112.5	121.2	130.3	130.0
Services . . . . .	111.2	122.3	136.9	152.7	167.3
Government . . . . .	139.0	152.5	165.8	180.0	197.1
Rest of world . . . . .	6.0	7.0	9.0	14.4	10.5
Taxes less subsidies . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	113.2	118.0	123.4
NET NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	1,188.9	1,275.5	1,355.0
Capital consumption allowances . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	117.7	137.7	161.4
GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT . . . . .	1,063.4	1,171.1	1,306.6	1,413.2	1,516.3
of which:					
Business . . . . .	896.9	989.5	1,108.0	1,192.4	1,277.5
General government . . . . .	125.2	137.4	149.1	161.6	178.5
Households and institutions . . . . .	34.7	37.2	40.5	44.7	49.7
Rest of world . . . . .	6.6	7.0	9.1	14.5	10.6
Less Net exports of goods and services . . . . .	1.6	-3.3	7.1	7.5	20.5
AVAILABLE RESOURCES . . . . .	1,061.8	1,174.4	1,299.5	1,405.7	1,495.8
of which:					
Private consumption expenditure . . . . .	668.2	733.0	809.9	887.5	973.2
Government consumption expenditure . . . . .	233.7	253.1	269.5	303.3	330.0
Gross domestic investment . . . . .	160.0	188.3	220.0	215.0	183.7

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(\$ million)

	1975			1976		
	Credit	Debit	Net	Credit	Debit	Net
Merchandise trade f.o.b. . . . .	107,088	98,043	9,045	114,694	124,014	-9,320
Military transactions . . . . .	3,919	4,795	-876	5,213	4,847	366
Travel and transport . . . . .	11,663	14,215	-2,552	13,560	15,705	-2,145
Investment income . . . . .	17,330	11,376	5,954	21,369	11,561	9,808
Other private services . . . . .	7,168	1,963	5,205	7,952	2,314	5,638
Other government services . . . . .	432	1,043	-611	478	1,228	-750
<b>TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES</b> . . . . .	<b>147,600</b>	<b>131,436</b>	<b>16,164</b>	<b>163,265</b>	<b>159,668</b>	<b>3,596</b>
Government grants (net) . . . . .	—	2,893	-2,893	—	3,146	-3,146
Other government transfers (net) . . . . .	—	815	-815	—	930	-930
Private transfers (net) . . . . .	—	904	-904	—	948	-948
<b>CURRENT BALANCE (net)</b> . . . . .	<b>11,552</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>11,552</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,427</b>	<b>-1,427</b>
U.S. Government capital (net) . . . . .	—	3,463	-3,463	—	4,213	-4,213
Direct private investments . . . . .	1,414	6,264	-4,850	2,176	4,596	-2,420
Securities . . . . .	2,503	6,235	-3,732	1,250	8,730	-7,480
U.S. Treasury securities . . . . .	2,590	—	2,590	2,783	—	2,783
Other long-term private capital . . . . .	—	2,789	-2,789	—	2,114	-2,114
Other long-term foreign capital . . . . .	54	—	54	—	772	-772
Short-term private capital (net) . . . . .	—	11,376	-11,376	—	9,638	-9,638
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	5,660	—	5,660	9,866	—	9,866
<b>CAPITAL BALANCE (net)</b> . . . . .	<b>—</b>	<b>17,906</b>	<b>-17,906</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>13,988</b>	<b>-13,988</b>
<b>TOTAL BALANCE (net monetary movements)</b> . . . . .	<b>—</b>	<b>6,354</b>	<b>-6,354</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>15,415</b>	<b>-15,415</b>

*Note:* Details may not add to totals because of rounding.

*Source:* U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, *Survey of Current Business*, June and September 1977.



INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENTS  
(\$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
U.S. assets abroad . . . . .	179,195	198,961	222,809	256,199	295,630	347,369
U.S. official reserve assets . . . . .	12,167	13,151	14,378	15,883	16,226	18,747
Gold <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	10,206	10,487	11,652	11,652	11,599	11,598
SDRs <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	1,100	1,958	2,166	2,374	2,335	2,395
Reserve position in the IMF <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	585	465	552	1,852	2,212	4,434
Foreign currencies . . . . .	276	241	8	5	80	320
U.S. Government assets, other than official re- serve assets . . . . .	34,167	36,134	38,840	38,357	41,814	45,988
U.S. loans and other long-term assets <sup>3, 4</sup> . . . . .	31,774	34,136	36,219	36,294	39,819	44,132
U.S. foreign currency holdings and U.S. short- term assets . . . . .	2,393	1,998	2,621	2,063	1,995	1,856
U.S. private assets . . . . .	132,861	149,676	169,591	201,959	237,590	282,634
Direct investments abroad . . . . .	82,760	89,878	101,313	110,172	124,212	137,244
Foreign securities . . . . .	23,545	27,632	27,792	28,563	35,186	44,581
U.S. claims on unaffiliated foreigners reported by U.S. nonbanking concerns: . . . . .	4,318	4,658	5,054	5,528	5,960	5,950
Long-term . . . . .	5,319	6,769	8,713	11,461	12,465	14,188
Short-term . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
U.S. claims reported by U.S. banks, n.i.e. . . . .	3,647	5,063	5,996	7,179	9,534	11,660
Long-term . . . . .	13,272	15,676	20,723	39,056	50,231	69,011
Short-term . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Foreign assets in the U.S.A. . . . .	133,395	161,831	174,909	197,425	221,033	264,822
Foreign official assets in the U.S.A. . . . .	52,458	63,171	69,639	80,302	87,471	106,337
U.S. Government securities . . . . .	44,402	52,906	53,777	57,749	63,292	73,565
Other U.S. Government liabilities . . . . .	1,225	1,608	2,761	3,486	5,186	10,125
U.S. liabilities reported by U.S. banks, n.i.e. . . . .	6,831	8,469	12,595	18,420	16,262	17,155
Other foreign official assets . . . . .	—	188	506	647	2,731	5,492
Other foreign assets in the U.S.A. . . . .	80,937	98,660	105,270	117,123	133,562	158,485
Direct investments in the U.S.A. . . . .	13,914	14,868	20,554	25,144	27,662	30,182
U.S. securities other than U.S. Treasury securities . . . . .	40,138	50,693	46,116	34,892	45,338	54,800
U.S. liabilities to unaffiliated foreigners re- ported by U.S. nonbanking concerns: . . . . .	5,303	6,223	6,521	6,431	6,765	5,818
Long-term . . . . .	3,935	4,491	5,191	7,155	7,077	7,200
Short-term . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
U.S. long-term liabilities reported by U.S. banks . . . . .	758	925	1,152	1,161	881	1,054
U.S. Treasury securities and other short-term liabilities reported by U.S. banks: . . . . .	1,193	1,159	958	1,655	4,245	7,028
U.S. Treasury securities . . . . .	15,696	20,301	24,776	40,685	41,594	52,401
U.S. short-term liabilities reported by U.S. banks, n.i.e. . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
NET TOTAL (including U.S. gold stock) . . . . .	45,800	37,130	47,900	58,774	74,597	82,548

\* Preliminary.

<sup>1</sup> Total reserve assets include increases from changes in the par value of the dollar, as officially implemented: on May 8th, 1972, the increase totalled \$1,016 million, consisting of \$828 million gold stock, \$155 million SDR, and \$33 million reserve position in IMF; on October 18th, 1973, the increase was \$1,436 million, consisting of \$1,165 million gold stock, \$217 million SDR, and \$54 million reserve position in IMF.

<sup>2</sup> Beginning in July 1974, U.S. holdings of special drawing rights and the reserve position include changes in the SDR based on changes in a weighted average of exchange rates for currencies of 16 member countries of the IMF.

<sup>3</sup> Also includes paid-in capital subscription to international financial institutions and outstanding amounts of miscellaneous claims that have been settled through international agreements to be payable to the U.S. Government over periods in excess of one year. Excludes World War I debts that are not being serviced.

<sup>4</sup> Includes indebtedness that the borrower may contractually, or at its option, repay with its currency, with a third country's currency, or by delivery of materials or transfer of services.

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis.

INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENTS, BY AREA  
(\$ million)

AREA AND TYPE OF INVESTMENT	1974		1975		1976	
	Receipts	Payments	Receipts	Payments	Receipts	Payments
Total, All Areas . . . . .	19,763	11,019	17,330	11,376	21,369	11,561
Direct . . . . .	11,379	266	8,567	1,046	11,127	1,360
Other Private . . . . .	7,356	6,491	7,644	5,788	8,955	5,681
U.S. Government . . . . .	1,028	4,262	1,119	4,542	1,287	4,520
Canada . . . . .	2,727	865	2,954	827	3,443	841
Direct . . . . .	1,180	85	1,239	181	1,376	215
Other Private . . . . .	1,537	482	1,700	394	2,050	402
U.S. Government . . . . .	10	298	15	252	17	224
Latin America . . . . .	4,157	1,067	4,129	1,026	5,358	1,119
Direct . . . . .	2,036	77	1,600	105	2,098	167
Other Private . . . . .	1,867	953	2,282	862	2,983	898
U.S. Government . . . . .	254	37	247	59	277	54
Western Europe . . . . .	4,599	6,616	4,259	6,712	4,784	6,332
Direct . . . . .	2,945	170	2,643	756	2,996	873
Other Private . . . . .	1,418	3,819	1,303	3,413	1,525	3,170
U.S. Government . . . . .	236	2,627	313	2,543	263	2,289
Other Countries . . . . .	8,280	2,471	5,988	2,811	7,784	3,269
Direct . . . . .	5,218	-66	3,085	4	4,657	105
Other Private . . . . .	2,534	1,237	2,359	1,119	2,397	1,211
U.S. Government . . . . .	528	1,300	544	1,688	730	1,953

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis.

FOREIGN AID  
(\$ million)

	TOTAL 1945-76*	1973	1974	1975	1976*
International Organizations . . . . .	5,112	373	537	654	1,102
AIDF . . . . .	15	—	—	—	15
ADB . . . . .	185	12	2	30	75
IDB . . . . .	1,876	197	192	268	255
IBRD . . . . .	648	12	—	—	—
IDA . . . . .	2,353	152	344	357	757
IFC . . . . .	35	—	—	—	—
Military Grants . . . . .	65,686	2,852	2,842	2,901	1,354
Western Europe . . . . .	17,119	73	108	47	94
Near East and South Asia . . . . .	10,878	250	1,156	760	932
Africa . . . . .	408	11	16	19	16
Far East and Pacific . . . . .	35,484	2,491	1,156	2,043	289
Americas . . . . .	1,349	25	24	26	16
Not Specified . . . . .	449	3	6	6	6
Non-Military Assistance . . . . .	108,448	3,580	3,943	5,126	5,485
Western Europe . . . . .	24,138	—20	131	271	182
Austria . . . . .	1,087	—2	—2	—2	2
France . . . . .	4,107	12	—11	—15	—41
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	2,922	8	46	33	—22
Italy . . . . .	2,982	11	—8	—13	—13
United Kingdom . . . . .	5,823	—132	—162	—89	—18
Yugoslavia . . . . .	2,065	—44	—27	38	78
Eastern Europe . . . . .	1,990	369	—102	—58	166
Near East and South Asia . . . . .	30,428	1,027	623	1,936	2,397
Greece . . . . .	1,996	43	65	112	121
India . . . . .	9,107	67	—182	243	120
Pakistan . . . . .	4,891	134	122	134	252
Turkey . . . . .	2,886	65	121	72	57
Africa . . . . .	6,102	298	465	409	505
Far East and Pacific . . . . .	26,441	948	1,370	1,161	1,087
Cambodia . . . . .	847	128	288	78	—
China (Taiwan) . . . . .	2,779	39	119	191	145
Japan . . . . .	2,142	—230	2	10	64
Korea, Republic . . . . .	6,235	214	63	314	344
Philippines . . . . .	1,736	71	43	77	109
Viet-Nam South . . . . .	6,689	438	585	164	—
Americas . . . . .	12,505	530	799	826	517
Brazil . . . . .	3,273	79	263	193	145
Other International Organizations and Unspecified Areas . . . . .	6,844	427	657	581	632

\* Preliminary.

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(\$ million, excluding gold)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports f.o.b. .	45,563	55,555	69,121	100,997	96,902	120,677
Exports f.o.b. .	44,130	49,767	71,314	98,507	107,591	114,997

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(\$ million)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	8,014	9,386	8,503	10,267
Meat and preparations . . . . .	1,671	1,353	1,141	1,447
Coffee, green . . . . .	1,570	1,505	1,561	2,632
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels . . . . .	5,014	6,066	5,506	7,014
Ores and metal scrap . . . . .	1,304	1,855	1,978	2,251
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	8,174	25,454	26,476	33,996
Petroleum and products . . . . .	7,614	24,293	24,814	31,794
Petroleum, crude and partly refined . . . . .	4,593	16,546	19,293	26,384
Petroleum products . . . . .	3,021	7,748	5,521	5,411
Chemicals . . . . .	2,463	4,018	3,696	4,772
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	21,076	24,060	23,457	29,824
Machinery . . . . .	10,150	11,809	11,970	15,446
Machinery, non-electrical . . . . .	5,652	6,470	7,059	8,021
Engines and parts . . . . .	1,478	1,501	1,615	1,934
Other non-electrical machinery . . . . .	1,768	2,164	2,468	2,698
Electrical apparatus . . . . .	4,499	5,339	4,911	7,424
Telecommunications . . . . .	2,070	2,281	2,077	3,655
Transport equipment . . . . .	10,926	12,251	11,487	14,378
Automobiles and parts . . . . .	9,252	10,264	9,921	13,104
Automobiles, new . . . . .	6,517	7,298	7,124	8,928
Other manufactured goods . . . . .	21,462	27,145	23,927	30,179
Paper and manufactures . . . . .	1,458	1,852	1,673	2,103
Metals and manufactures . . . . .	6,913	11,111	8,944	9,808
Iron and steelmill products . . . . .	2,775	4,756	4,037	3,809
Bars, rods, shapes and pilings . . . . .	764	1,507	930	848
Plates and sheets . . . . .	1,330	2,059	1,680	1,795
Nonferrous base metals . . . . .	2,002	3,038	2,063	2,941
Metal manufactures, n.e.c. . . . .	1,431	2,039	1,769	2,051
Textiles, other than clothing . . . . .	1,580	1,615	1,219	1,635
Clothing . . . . .	2,168	2,331	2,562	3,634
Other transactions . . . . .	1,794	2,256	2,518	2,538

[continued on next page]

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—continued

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food and live animals . . . . .	11,930	13,686	15,482	15,710
Grains and preparations . . . . .	8,495	10,331	11,842	10,911
Wheat, incl. wheat flour . . . . .	4,154	4,589	5,293	4,041
Coarse grains . . . . .	3,358	4,673	5,272	6,022
Maize (corn) . . . . .	2,556	3,772	4,418	5,223
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels . . . . .	8,380	10,934	9,784	10,891
Soybeans . . . . .	2,762	3,557	2,865	3,315
Textile fibres and waste . . . . .	1,313	1,782	2,345	1,426
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	1,671	3,444	4,470	4,226
Coal . . . . .	1,014	2,437	3,239	2,910
Chemicals . . . . .	5,749	8,819	8,691	9,958
Chemical elements and compounds . . . . .	2,338	3,613	3,623	4,408
Plastic materials and resins . . . . .	1,028	1,618	1,166	1,672
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	27,869	38,139	45,668	49,510
Machinery . . . . .	17,588	24,318	29,215	32,111
Machinery, non-electrical . . . . .	12,556	17,298	21,633	22,833
Power generating machinery . . . . .	2,218	2,882	3,551	3,662
Tractors and parts . . . . .	1,098	1,484	2,126	2,223
Electronic computers, parts and accessories . . . . .	1,717	2,198	2,228	2,588
Electrical apparatus . . . . .	5,032	7,019	7,582	9,278
Power machinery and switchgear . . . . .	1,066	1,492	1,709	2,138
Telecommunications apparatus . . . . .	1,040	1,361	1,574	1,997
Transport equipment . . . . .	10,281	13,871	16,452	17,399
Road motor vehicles and parts . . . . .	5,573	7,248	9,290	10,127
Automobiles, non-military, new . . . . .	1,790	2,303	2,852	3,224
Trucks and tractor trucks, commercial, new . . . . .	715	1,140	1,712	1,508
Parts and accessories, commercial . . . . .	2,616	3,193	3,620	4,213
Aircraft, parts and accessories . . . . .	4,119	5,766	6,136	6,110
Other manufactured goods . . . . .	11,112	16,515	16,592	17,777
Paper and manufactures . . . . .	910	1,522	1,447	1,624
Metals and manufactures . . . . .	3,468	5,725	5,661	6,180
Iron and steelmill products . . . . .	1,258	2,500	2,382	1,833
Metal manufactures, n.e.c. . . . .	1,111	1,665	1,891	2,089
Textiles, other than clothing . . . . .	1,225	1,795	1,624	1,970
Professional, scientific and controlling instruments . . . . .	1,214	1,662	1,792	1,951
Other transactions . . . . .	1,842	2,587	3,161	2,719
Estimate for shipments of \$100 or less . . . . .	1,091	1,563	1,572	1,100

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES  
(\$ million)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1974	1975	1976
Algeria . . . . .	1,091	1,359	2,209	Australia . . . . .	2,157	1,815	2,185
Australia . . . . .	1,044	1,147	1,211	Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	2,284	2,417	2,091
Belgium/Luxembourg . . . . .	1,683	1,199	1,119	Brazil . . . . .	3,088	3,050	2,809
Brazil . . . . .	1,705	1,467	1,737	Canada . . . . .	19,936	21,744	24,109
Canada . . . . .	22,280	22,151	26,238	China (Taiwan) . . . . .	1,427	1,650	1,635
China (Taiwan) . . . . .	2,107	1,946	2,989	France . . . . .	2,942	3,031	3,449
France . . . . .	2,305	2,164	2,509	Germany, Fed. Rep. . . . .	4,085	5,194	5,730
Germany, Fed. Rep. . . . .	6,429	5,140	5,591	India . . . . .	760	1,290	1,455
Hong Kong . . . . .	1,637	1,573	2,413	Iran . . . . .	1,734	3,244	2,770
Indonesia . . . . .	1,693	2,222	3,004	Israel . . . . .	1,206	1,551	1,199
Iran . . . . .	2,136	1,398	1,480	Italy . . . . .	2,752	2,867	3,068
Italy . . . . .	2,593	2,457	2,530	Japan . . . . .	10,670	9,563	10,144
Japan . . . . .	12,456	11,425	15,504	Korea, Republic . . . . .	1,546	1,762	2,015
Korea, Republic . . . . .	1,460	1,442	2,404	Mexico . . . . .	4,855	5,141	4,699
Libya . . . . .	1	1,045	2,243	Netherlands . . . . .	3,979	4,193	4,915
Mexico . . . . .	3,386	3,066	3,598	South Africa . . . . .	1,160	1,302	1,347
Netherlands . . . . .	1,440	1,089	1,080	Spain . . . . .	1,800	2,104	2,021
Nigeria . . . . .	3,289	3,284	4,938	Switzerland . . . . .	1,150	1,153	2,173
Philippines . . . . .	1,091	756	883	U.S.S.R. . . . .	698	1,845	2,305
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	1,670	2,623	5,213	United Kingdom . . . . .	4,574	4,577	4,790
United Kingdom . . . . .	4,023	3,773	4,254	Venezuela . . . . .	1,768	2,243	2,425
Venezuela . . . . .	4,679	3,625	3,574				

## TOURISM

FOREIGN VISITORS BY COUNTRY OF NATIONALITY  
(<sup>'000</sup>)

	1973	1974	1975
Canada . . . . .	8,809	8,665	9,918
France . . . . .	189	166	157
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	332	296	298
Japan . . . . .	638	763	746
Mexico . . . . .	1,619	1,841	2,156
United Kingdom . . . . .	479	450	438
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	13,955	14,123	15,698
Tourist receipts (\$ million) . . . . .	3,413	4,033	4,875

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS

		1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Passengers carried . . . . .	million	289	276	262	255	275
Passenger-miles . . . . .	"	10,785	8,863	8,572	9,308	10,349
Revenue tons-originated . . . . .	"	1,572	1,472	1,531	1,616	1,619
Freight revenue . . . . .	million dollars	11,124	11,996	12,790	14,003	15,993
Passenger revenue . . . . .	" "	423	384	409	444	540

ROAD TRAFFIC  
MOTOR VEHICLES REGISTERED (<sup>'000</sup>)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Passenger Cars and Taxis . . . . .	97,096	101,986	104,857	107,371	109,675
Buses and Coaches . . . . .	407	426	447	} 26,356	27,612
Goods Vehicles . . . . .	21,239	23,233	24,589		
Motor Cycles . . . . .	3,760	4,357	4,966	5,494	5,110

\* Estimates.

INLAND WATERWAYS  
(million ton-miles)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Atlantic Coast Rivers . . . . .	28,620	29,238	34,200	35,400	31,800
Gulf Coast Rivers . . . . .	30,473	32,513	32,300	33,500	30,800
Pacific Coast Rivers* . . . . .	8,525	9,549	10,500	10,300	9,700
Mississippi River System† . . . . .	142,385	158,453	155,300	168,300	170,700
Great Lakes System . . . . .	105,027	108,900	125,900	107,400	99,200
TOTAL . . . . .	315,030	338,700	358,200	354,900	342,200

\* Includes Alaskan waterways.

† Includes main channels and all tributaries of the Mississippi, Illinois, Missouri and Ohio Rivers.

**OCEAN SHIPPING**  
**SEA-GOING MERCHANT VESSELS**  
(displacement in '000 dead weight tons)

	1973		1974	
	NUMBER REGISTERED	GROSS TONNAGE	NUMBER REGISTERED	GROSS TONNAGE
Cargo Ships . . . . .	548	7,762	521	7,519
Tankers . . . . .	279	9,433	263	10,086
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) .</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>17,608</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>17,989</b>

Source: U.S. Maritime Administration.

**VESSELS ENTERED AND CLEARED IN FOREIGN TRADE IN ALL PORTS**

	ENTERED		CLEARED	
	Number	Displacement ('000 net tons)	Number	Displacement ('000 net tons)
1971. . . . .	51,443	255,779	50,400	258,082
1972. . . . .	54,147	295,281	53,615	299,874
1973. . . . .	57,205	344,772	56,159	348,043
1974. . . . .	54,565	346,830	54,005	352,084
1975. . . . .	51,443	335,000	51,017	363,000

Source: Bureau of the Census.

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
**SCHEDULED AIR CARRIERS**  
(million)

	1975		1976	
	Domestic	International	Domestic	International
Miles flown . . . . .	1,909	332	2,001	310
Passengers . . . . .	189	16	206	17
Passenger-miles . . . . .	131,700	31,100	145,300	33,700
Freight ton-miles . . . . .	2,331	1,259	2,475	1,381
Mail ton-miles . . . . .	665	312	708	292

**COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA**

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Telephones (at December 31st) . . . . .	125,142,000	131,108,000	138,286,000	141,000,000	140,000,000
Radio sets (at December 31st) . . . . .	336,000,000	354,000,000	368,600,000	391,000,000	400,000,000
Television sets (at December 31st) . . . . .	93,000,000	99,000,000	117,000,000	121,100,000	124,000,000
Books published (titles)* . . . . .	30,038	36,273	39,951	40,840	39,372
Daily newspapers† . . . . .	1,749	1,761	1,774	1,768	1,756
Newspaper circulation† . . . . .	62,231,000	62,510,000	63,147,000	61,877,000	63,635,000

\* Figures cover only the commercial production of the book trade, excluding government publications, university theses and other non-trade book production.

† Figures relate to English language dailies only.

## EDUCATION

('000)

	1976/77		1977/78*	
	Pupils	Teachers	Pupils	Teachers
Elementary . . .	34,172	1,378	33,300	1,330
Secondary . . .	15,821	1,118	15,700	1,110
Higher . . .	10,105	687	11,300	700
TOTAL . . .	60,093	3,183	60,300	3,140

\* Preliminary.

Source: Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

## THE CONSTITUTION

## Preamble

We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect Union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

## Article I

## Section 1

All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

## Section 2

1. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

2. No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years and been seven years a citizen of the United States and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

3. Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose 3; Massachusetts 8; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations 1; Connecticut 5; New York 6; New Jersey 4; Pennsylvania 8; Delaware 1; Maryland 6; Virginia 10; North Carolina 5; South Carolina 5; and Georgia 3.\*

4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

\* See Article XIV, Amendments.

5. The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

## Section 3

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

2. Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year, and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature or of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary appointment until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

3. No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

4. The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote unless they be equally divided.

5. The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President *pro tempore*, in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of the President of the United States.

6. The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

7. Judgment of case of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honour, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

## Section 4

1. The times, places and manner of holding elections for



# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## *The Constitution*

Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to places of choosing Senators.

2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

### *Section 5*

1. Each House shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorised to compel the attendance of absent members in such manner and under such penalties as each House may provide.

2. Each House may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behaviour, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

3. Each House shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either House on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

4. Neither House, during the session of Congress shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

### *Section 6*

1. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either House they shall not be questioned in any other place.

2. No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either House during his continuance in office.

### *Section 7*

1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives, but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments, as on other bills.

2. Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approve, he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered; and if approved by two-thirds of that House it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sunday excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the

same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return; in which case it shall not be a law.

3. Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States, and before the same shall take effect shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and the House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

### *Section 8*

1. The Congress shall have power:

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States.

2. To borrow money on the credit of the United States.

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States and with the Indian tribes.

4. To establish a uniform rule of naturalization and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States.

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standards of weights and measures.

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States.

7. To establish post-offices and post-roads.

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive rights to their respective writings and discoveries.

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court.

10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations;

11. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water.

12. To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years.

13. To provide and maintain a navy.

14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces.

15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrection, and repel invasions.

16. To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress.

17. To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of Government of the United States; and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the establishment of forts, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings.

18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

## Section 9

1. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importations, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

2. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

3. No bill or attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed.

4. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

5. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

6. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another, nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties to another.

7. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

8. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States. And no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever from any king, prince, or foreign state.

## Section 10

1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation, grant letters of marque and reprisal, coin money, emit bills of credit, make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts, pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

2. No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any impost or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws, and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

3. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

## Article II

## Section 1

1. The Executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-President chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

2. Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States shall be appointed an elector.

3. The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves.

And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed, and if there be more than one who have such a majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President, the vote shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote. A quorum, for this purpose, shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.\*

4. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

5. No person except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of the Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

6. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may be law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

7. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

8. Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."

## Section 2

1. The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States except in cases of impeachment.

\* This clause is amended by Article XII and Article XX, Amendments.

2. He shall have power by and with the advice and consent of the Senate to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

3. The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

#### Section 3

He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

#### Section 4

The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States shall be removed from office on impeachment for conviction of treason, bribery or other high crimes and misdemeanours.

### Article III

#### Section 1

The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, and shall at stated times receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

#### Section 2

1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States, between a State and citizens of another State, between citizens of different States, between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, and those in which a State shall be party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trials shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

#### Section 3

1. Treason against the United States shall consist only

in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attained.

### Article IV

#### Section 1

Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

#### Section 2

1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the Executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. No person held to service or labour in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

#### Section 3

1. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State, nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of the Congress.

2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

#### Section 4

The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic violence.

### Article V

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislature of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislature of three-fourths of the several States, or by convention in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress, provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article, nor that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

## Section 9

1. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importations, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

2. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

3. No bill or attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed.

4. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

5. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

6. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another, nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties to another.

7. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

8. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States. And no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever from any king, prince, or foreign state.

## Section 10

1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation, grant letters of marque and reprisal, coin money, emit bills of credit, make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts, pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

2. No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any impost or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws, and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

3. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

## Article II

## Section 1

1. The Executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-President chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

2. Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States shall be appointed an elector.

3. The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves.

And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed, and if there be more than one who have such a majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President, the vote shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote. A quorum, for this purpose, shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.\*

4. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

5. No person except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of the Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years and been four-teens years a resident within the United States.

6. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may be law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

7. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

8. Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."

## Section 2

1. The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States except in cases of impeachment.

\* This clause is amended by Article XII and Article XX, Amendments.

2. He shall have power by and with the advice and consent of the Senate to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

3. The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

#### Section 3

He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

#### Section 4

The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States shall be removed from office on impeachment for conviction of treason, bribery or other high crimes and misdemeanours.

### Article III

#### Section 1

The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, and shall at stated times receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

#### Section 2

1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States, between a State and citizens of another State, between citizens of different States, between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects.

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, and those in which a State shall be party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trials shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

#### Section 3

1. Treason against the United States shall consist only

in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attained.

### Article IV

#### Section 1

Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

#### Section 2

1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the Executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. No person held to service or labour in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

#### Section 3

1. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State, nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of the Congress.

2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

#### Section 4

The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic violence.

### Article V

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislature of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislature of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress, provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and tenth clauses in the Ninth Section of the First Article, and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

**Article VI**

1. All debts contracted and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the Confederation.

2. This Constitution and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land, and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

**AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION****Ten Original Amendments, in force December 15th, 1791****Article I**

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the Press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

**Article II**

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

**Article III**

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

**Article IV**

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

**Article V**

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or other infamous crime unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service, in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

**Article VI**

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which districts shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

**Article VII**

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall

3. The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executives and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

**Article VII**

The ratification of the Conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States than according to the rules of the common law.

**Article VIII**

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

**Article IX**

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

**Article X**

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

**Article XI, became part of the Constitution February 1795**

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States, by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

**Article XII, ratified June 1804**

The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President; and they shall make distinct list of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate; the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest number, not exceeding three, on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President,

whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then, from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

#### **Article XIII, ratified December 1865**

1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.
2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

#### **Article XIV, ratified July 1868**

1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States, nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property without due process of law, nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of Electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or Elector of President and Vice-President or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as member of Congress or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State Legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid and comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection and rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

5. The Congress shall have power to enforce by appropriate legislation the provisions of this article.

#### **Article XV, ratified February 1870**

1. The right of the citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, colour, or previous condition of servitude.
2. The Congress shall have power to enforce the provisions of this article by appropriate legislation.

#### **Article XVI, ratified February 1913**

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever sources derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

#### **Article XVII, ratified April 1913**

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.
2. When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided that the Legislature of any State may empower the Executive thereof to make temporary appointment until the people fill the vacancies by election as the Legislature may direct.
3. This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

#### **Article XVIII, ratified January 1919\***

1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States, and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.
2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.
3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the Legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

#### **Article XIX, ratified August 1920**

1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.
2. Congress shall have power, by appropriate legislation to enforce the provisions of this article.

#### **Article XX, ratified January 1933**

##### *Section 1*

The terms of the President and Vice-President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3rd day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

##### *Section 2*

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the third day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

\* Repealed by Article XXI.



**Section 3**

If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice-President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice-President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice-President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice-President shall have qualified.

**Section 4**

The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice-President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

**Section 5**

Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

**Section 6**

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislature of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

**Article XXI, ratified December 1933****Section 1**

The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

**Section 2**

The transportation or importation into any State, Territory or Possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

**Section 3**

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

**Article XXII, ratified February 1951**

No person shall be elected to the office of President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of President more than once. But this article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

**Article XXIII, ratified March 1961****Section 1**

The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice-President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the States, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice-President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

**Section 2**

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

**Article XXIV, ratified January 1964****Section 1**

The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice-President, for electors for President or Vice-President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

**Section 2**

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

**Article XXV, ratified February 1967****Section 1**

In the case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice-President shall become President.

**Section 2**

Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice-President, the President shall nominate a Vice-President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

**Section 3**

Whenever the President transmits to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice-President as Acting President.

**Section 4**

Whenever the Vice-President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice-President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice-President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the



## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice-President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

### Article XXVI, ratified July 1971

#### Section 1

The right of citizens of the United States, who are 18

## *The Constitution, The Executive*

years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

#### Section 2

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

NOTE: By Article IV, Section 3 of the Constitution, implemented by vote of Congress and referendum in the territory concerned, Alaska was admitted into the United States on January 3rd, 1959, and Hawaii on August 21st, 1959.

## THE EXECUTIVE

### HEAD OF STATE

President: JIMMY CARTER.

Vice-President: WALTER F. MONDALE.

### THE CABINET

(February 1978)

Secretary of State: CYRUS R. VANCE.

Secretary of the Treasury: W. MICHAEL BLUMENTHAL.

Secretary of Defense: HAROLD BROWN.

Attorney-General: GRIFFIN B. BELL.

Secretary of the Interior: CECIL D. ANDRUS.

Secretary of Agriculture: ROBERT B. BERGLAND.

Secretary of Commerce: JUANITA M. KREPS.

Secretary of Labor: F. RAY MARSHALL.

Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare: JOSEPH A. CALIFANO, JR.

Secretary of Housing and Urban Development: PATRICIA R. HARRIS.

Secretary of Transportation: BROCK ADAMS.

Secretary of Energy: JAMES SCHLESINGER.

### EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

THE WHITE HOUSE OFFICE; 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue, Washington, D.C. 20500; detailed activities relating to the President's immediate office; the Assistants to the President are personal aides; Press Sec. JODY POWELL.

DOMESTIC POLICY STAFF; Exec. Dir. STUART EISENSTEIN.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET; Executive Office Building, 20503; Dir. JAMES MCINTYRE.

COUNCIL OF ECONOMIC ADVISERS; Executive Office Building, 20503; Dir. CHARLES SCHULTZE.

NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL; 1600 Pennsylvania Ave., 20500; Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs ZBIGNIEW K. BRZEZINSKI.

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY; Washington 20505; Dir. Admiral STANSFIELD TURNER.

OFFICE OF THE SPECIAL REPRESENTATIVE FOR TRADE NEGOTIATIONS; 1800 G St., N.W., 20506; Special Representative for Trade Negotiations ROBERT STRAUSS.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY; 722 Jackson Place, N.W., 20006; Chair. CHARLES H. WARREN.

OFFICE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS POLICY; 1800 G St., N.W., 20504; Dir. WILLIAM J. THALER (acting).

COUNCIL ON WAGE AND PRICE STABILITY; 726 Jackson Place, N.W. 20506; Chair. CHARLES SCHULTZE.

OFFICE OF DRUG ABUSE POLICY; Executive Office Bldg., 20500; Dir. PETER BOURNE.

OFFICE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY; Executive Office Bldg., 20500; Dir. FRANK PRESS.

UNITED STATES MISSION TO THE UNITED NATIONS; 799 UN Plaza, New York City, N.Y.; Representative to the United Nations and the Security Council ANDREW YOUNG.

### DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY: Secretary CLIFFORD ALEXANDER, JR.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY: Secretary W. GRAHAM CLAYTOR, JR.

DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE: Secretary JOHN C. STETSON.

## CONGRESS

## SENATE

**President:** JAMES O. EASTLAND.

<b>Democrats</b>	.	.	.	.	.	61 seats
<b>Republicans</b>	.	.	.	.	.	38 seats
<b>Independents</b>	.	.	.	.	.	1 seat

**Majority Leader:** ROBERT C. BYRD.**Minority Leader:** HOWARD H. BAKER, Jr.

Senators' terms are for 6 years, one-third of the Senate being elected every two years.

## MEMBERS

With party and year term expires, on January 3rd in all cases.

<i>Alabama</i>			
JAMES B. ALLEN	Dem.	1981	
JOHN SPARKMAN	Dem.	1979	
<i>Alaska</i>			
MIKE GRAVEL	Dem.	1981	
TED STEVENS	Rep.	1979	
<i>Arizona</i>			
BARRY GOLDWATER	Rep.	1981	
DENIS DECONCINI	Dem.	1983	
<i>Arkansas</i>			
DALE BUMPERS	Dem.	1981	
(vacant)			
<i>California</i>			
ALAN CRANSTON	Dem.	1981	
SAM HAYAKAWA	Rep.	1983	
<i>Colorado</i>			
GARY HART	Dem.	1981	
FLOYD K. HASKELL	Dem.	1979	
<i>Connecticut</i>			
ABRAHAM RIBICOFF	Dem.	1981	
LOWELL P. WEICKER, Jr.	Rep.	1983	
<i>Delaware</i>			
JOSEPH R. BIDEN, Jr.	Dem.	1979	
WILLIAM V. ROTH, Jr.	Rep.	1983	
<i>Florida</i>			
RICHARD STONE	Dem.	1981	
LAWTON CHILES	Dem.	1983	
<i>Georgia</i>			
HERMAN E. TALMADGE	Dem.	1981	
SAM NUNN	Dem.	1979	
<i>Hawaii</i>			
DANIEL K. INOUE	Dem.	1981	
SPARK M. MATSUNAGA	Dem.	1983	
<i>Idaho</i>			
FRANK CHURCH	Dem.	1981	
JAMES A. MCCLURE	Rep.	1979	
<i>Illinois</i>			
ADLAI E. STEVENSON	Dem.	1981	
CHARLES H. PERCY	Rep.	1979	
<i>Indiana</i>			
BIRCH BAYH	Dem.	1981	
RICHARD G. LUGAR	Rep.	1983	
<i>Iowa</i>			
JOHN C. CULVER	Dem.	1981	
DICK CLARK	Dem.	1979	
<i>Kansas</i>			
ROBERT J. DOLE	Rep.	1981	
JAMES B. PEARSON	Rep.	1979	

<i>Kentucky</i>			
WENDELL H. FORD	Dem.	1981	
WALTER HUDDLESTON	Dem.	1979	
<i>Louisiana</i>			
RUSSELL B. LONG	Dem.	1981	
J. BENNETT JOHNSON, Jr.	Dem.	1979	
<i>Maine</i>			
WILLIAM D. HATHAWAY	Dem.	1979	
EDMUND S. MUSKIE	Dem.	1983	
<i>Maryland</i>			
C. MCC. MATHIAS, Jr.	Rep.	1981	
PAUL S. SARBANES	Dem.	1983	
<i>Massachusetts</i>			
EDWARD W. BROOKE	Rep.	1979	
EDWARD M. KENNEDY	Dem.	1983	
<i>Michigan</i>			
ROBERT P. GRIFFIN	Rep.	1979	
DONALD W. RIEGLE, Jr.	Dem.	1983	
<i>Minnesota</i>			
WENDELL R. ANDERSON	Dem.	1979	
MURIEL HUMPHREY	Dem.	1978	
<i>Mississippi</i>			
JAMES O. EASTLAND	Dem.	1979	
JOHN C. STENNIS	Dem.	1983	
<i>Missouri</i>			
THOMAS F. EAGLETON	Dem.	1981	
JOHN C. DANFORTH	Rep.	1983	
<i>Montana</i>			
PAUL HATFIELD	Dem.	1979	
JOHN MELCHER	Dem.	1983	
<i>Nebraska</i>			
CARL T. CURTIS	Rep.	1979	
EDWARD ZORINSKY	Dem.	1983	
<i>Nevada</i>			
PAUL LAXALT	Rep.	1981	
HOWARD W. CANNON	Dem.	1983	
<i>New Hampshire</i>			
THOMAS J. MCINTYRE	Dem.	1979	
JOHN A. DURKIN	Dem.	1981	
<i>New Jersey</i>			
CLIFFORD P. CASE	Rep.	1979	
HARRISON A. WILLIAMS, Jr.	Dem.	1983	
<i>New Mexico</i>			
PETE V. DOMENICI	Rep.	1979	
HARRISON H. SCHMITT	Rep.	1983	
<i>New York</i>			
JACOB K. JAVITS	Rep.	1981	
DANIEL P. MOYNIHAN	Dem.	1983	
<i>North Carolina</i>			
ROBERT MORGAN	Dem.	1981	
JESSE A. HELMS	Rep.	1979	
<i>North Dakota</i>			
MILTON R. YOUNG	Rep.	1981	
QUENTIN N. BURDICK	Dem.	1983	
<i>Ohio</i>			
JOHN GLENN	Dem.	1981	
HOWARD M. METZENBAUM	Dem.	1983	
<i>Oklahoma</i>			
HENRY BELLMON	Rep.	1981	
DEWEY F. BARTLETT	Rep.	1979	

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*Library of Congress:* 10 First St., S.E., 20540; Librarian DANIEL J. BOORSTIN.

*National Academy of Sciences—National Academy of Engineering—National Research Council—Institute of Medicine:* 2101 Constitution Ave., N.W., 20418; Pres. PHILIP HANDLER, COURTLAND D. PERKINS, DAVID A. HAMBURG.

*National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA):* 400 Maryland Ave., S.W., 20546; Admin. (vacant).

*National Credit Union Administration:* 2025 M St., N.W., 20456; Admin. C. AUSTIN MONTGOMERY.

*National Foundation on the Arts and Humanities:* 806 15th St., N.W., 20506; Chair. NANCY HANKS.

*National Labor Relations Board:* 1717 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., 20570; Chair. JOHN H. FANNING.

*National Mediation Board:* 1425 K St., N.W., 20572; Chair. KAY McMURRAY.

*National Science Foundation:* 1800 G St., N.W., 20550; Dir. NORMAN HACKERMAN.

*National Transportation Safety Board:* 800 Independence Ave., S.W., 20594; Chair. WEBSTER B. TODD, Jr.

*Nuclear Regulatory Commission:* 1717 H St., N.W., 20555; Chair. MARCUS A. ROWDEN.

*Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission:* 1825 K St., N.W., 20006; Chair. FRANK K. BAMAKO.

*Overseas Private Investment Corporation:* 1129 20th St., N.W., 20527; Pres. RUTHERFORD U. POATES.

*Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation:* 425 13th St., N.W., 20004; Chair. ELWOOD R. QUESADA.

*Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation:* 2020 K St., N.W., 20006; Exec. Dir. MATTHEW M. LIND.

## Independent Agencies, Political Parties and Groups

*Postal Rate Commission:* 2000 L St., N.W., 20268; Chair. CLYDE S. DUPONT.

*Railroad Retirement Board:* Rm. 444, 425 13th St., N.W., 20004; Chair. JAMES L. COWEN.

*Renegotiation Board:* 2000 M St., N.W., 20446; Chair. REX M. MATTINGLY.

*Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC):* 500 North Capitol St., 20549; Chair. RODERICK M. HILLS.

*Selective Service System:* 600 E St., N.W., 20435; Dir. BYRON V. PEPITONE.

*Small Business Administration:* 1441 L St., N.W., 20416; Admin. A. VERNON WEAVER.

*Smithsonian Institution:* Smithsonian Institution Bldg., 1000 Jefferson Drive, S.W., 20560; f. 1846; Sec. S. DILLON RIPLEY.

*Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA):* 400 Commerce Ave., Knoxville, Tennessee 37901; Woodward Bldg., 15th and H Sts., N.W., 20444; f. 1933; Chair. AUBREY J. WAGNER.

*United States Information Agency:* 1750 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., 20547; Dir. JOHN REINHARDT.

*United States International Trade Commission:* 701 East St., N.W., 20436; Chair. DANIEL MINCHEW.

*United States Postal Service:* 475 L'Enfant Plaza West, S.W., 20260; Postmaster-Gen. WILLIAM BOLGER.

*Veterans Administration:* Vermont Ave., at H St., N.W., 20420; Admin. MAX CLELAND.

## POLITICAL PARTIES AND GROUPS

**Republican National Committee:** 310 First St., S.E., Washington, D.C. 20003; f. 1854; Chair. WILLIAM BROCK; Co-Chair. and Sec. MARY CRISP; Gen. Counsel WILLIAM C. CRAMER.

**Democratic National Committee:** 1625 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Chair. JOHN WHITE; Sec. DOROTHY VREDENBURGH BUSH.

**American Party:** P.O.B. 990, Pigeon Forge, Tenn. 37863; Chair. THOMAS J. ANDERSON.

**Americans for Democratic Action:** 1411 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; Pres. GEORGE MCGOVERN; Chair. Exec. Cttee CUSHING DOLBEARE; National Dir. LEON SHULL.

**Committee on Political Education, AFL-CIO:** AFL-CIO Building, 815 16th St., Washington, D.C. 20006; Chair. GEORGE MEANY; Sec. Treas. LANE KIRKLAND; National Dir. ALEXANDER E. BARKAN.

**Communist Party (Marxist-Leninist):** P.O.B. 72116, Watts Station, Los Angeles, Calif. 90002; f. 1965; Chair. MICHAEL LASKI; 2,500 mems. claimed (1970); publ. *Call*.

**Conservative Party of the State of New York:** 468 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1962; Chair. J. DANIEL MAHONEY; Sec. BARBARA A. KEATING.

**Greenback Party:** 1522 Northwest 58th Street, Seattle, Wash. 98107; f. 1872; advocates monetary reform and opposes the Federal Reserve System; National Chair. FRED C. PROEHL.

**John Birch Society:** 395 Concord Ave., Belmont, Mass. 02178; f. 1958; Pres. ROBERT WELCH; claimed membership 100,000 (1968); Publs. *American Opinion* (monthly), *The Review of the News* (weekly), *The Bulletin of the John Birch Society* (monthly).

**Libertarian Party:** 1516 P St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; Chair. EDWARD CRANE III; Vice-Chair. ANDREA MILLEN.

**Liberal Party of New York State:** 468 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1944; Chair. Dr. DONALD S. HARRINGTON; First Vice-Chair. DAVID DUBINSKY; Sec. BEN DAVIDSON.

**National States' Rights Party:** P.O.B. 1211, Marietta, Georgia 30061; f. 1948; Chair. J. B. STONER; Sec. EDWARD R. FIELDS; Right-wing, racist, anti-Communist party; 13,000 mems.; publ. *The Thunderbolt* (monthly).

**Prohibition National Committee:** P.O.B. 2635 Denver, Colorado 80201; f. 1869; National Chair. CHARLES WESLEY EWING; Executive Sec. EARL F. DODGE; National Sec. ROGER C. STORMS; America's oldest minor party; publ. *The National Statesman*.

**Socialist Labor Party of America:** 914 Industrial Ave., Palo Alto, Calif. 94303; f. 1890; National and Financial Sec. NATHAN KARP; publ. *Weekly People*.

**Socialist Workers Party:** 14 Charles Lane, New York, N.Y. 10014; f. 1938; National Sec. JACK W. BARNES; Organization Sec. BARRY F. SHEPPARD; publ. *The Militant*.

## STATE GOVERNMENTS

With expiration date of Governors' current term of office.

*Alabama*

Governor: GEORGE WALLACE; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 35, Rep. 0.  
 House: Dem. 104, Rep. 1

*Alaska*

Governor: JAY S. HAMMOND; Rep.; Dec. 1978.  
 Senate: Dem. 12, Rep. 8.  
 House: Dem. 25, Rep. 15.

*Arizona*

Governor: BRUCE BABBITT; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 16, Rep. 14.  
 House: Dem. 22, Rep. 38.

*Arkansas*

Governor: DAVID PRYOR; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 34, Rep. 1.  
 House: Dem. 97, Rep. 3.

*California*

Governor: EDMUND G. BROWN, JR.; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 26, Rep. 14.  
 Assembly: Dem. 57, Rep. 23.

*Colorado*

Governor: RICHARD D. LAMM; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 17, Rep. 18.  
 House: Dem. 30, Rep. 35.

*Connecticut*

Governor: ELLA T. GRASSO; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 22, Rep. 14.  
 House: Dem. 93, Rep. 58.

*Delaware*

Governor: PIERRE S. DU PONT IV; Rep.; Jan. 1981.  
 Senate: Dem. 13, Rep. 8.  
 House: Dem. 26, Rep. 15.

*Florida*

Governor: REUBIN ASKEW; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 30, Rep. 9.  
 House: Dem. 92, Rep. 28, Ind. 1.

*Georgia*

Governor: GEORGE BUSBEE; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 52, Rep. 4.  
 House: Dem. 155, Rep. 24, Ind. 1.

*Hawaii*

Governor: GEORGE R. ARIYOSHI; Dem.; Dec. 1978.  
 Senate: Dem. 18, Rep. 7.  
 House: Dem. 41, Rep. 10.

*Idaho*

Governor: JOHN EVANS; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 15, Rep. 20.  
 House: Dem. 22, Rep. 48.

*Illinois*

Governor: JAMES R. THOMPSON; Rep.; Jan. 1981.  
 Senate: Dem. 34, Rep. 25.  
 House: Dem. 91, Rep. 83.

*Indiana*

Governor: OTIS R. BOWEN; Rep.; Jan. 1981.  
 Senate: Dem. 28, Rep. 22.  
 House: Dem. 48, Rep. 52.

*Iowa*

Governor: ROBERT D. RAY; Rep.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 26, Rep. 24.  
 House: Dem. 59, Rep. 41.

*Kansas*

Governor: ROBERT F. BENNETT; Rep.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 19, Rep. 21.  
 House: Dem. 65, Rep. 60.

*Kentucky*

Governor: JULIAN CARROLL; Dem.; Dec. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 30, Rep. 8.  
 House: Dem. 78, Rep. 22.

*Louisiana*

Governor: EDWIN EDWARDS; Dem.; May 1980.  
 Senate: Dem. 39, Rep. 0.  
 House: Dem. 102, Rep. 3.

*Maine*

Governor: JAMES B. LONGLEY; Ind.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 12, Rep. 21.  
 House: Dem. 88, Rep. 63.

*Maryland*

Governor: BLAIR LEE III; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 39, Rep. 8.  
 House: Dem. 126, Rep. 15.

*Massachusetts*

Governor: MICHAEL S. DUKAKIS; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 33, Rep. 7.  
 House: Dem. 192, Rep. 43, Ind. 3, 2 vacancies.

*Michigan*

Governor: WILLIAM G. MILLIKEN; Rep.; Dec. 1979.  
 Lieutenant-Governor: JAMES J. DAMMAN; Rep.  
 Senate: Dem. 24, Rep. 14.  
 House: Dem. 68, Rep. 42.

*Minnesota*

Governor: RUDY PERPICH; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 49, Rep. 18.  
 House: Dem. 104, Rep. 30.

*Mississippi*

Governor: CHARLES C. FINCH; Dem.; Jan. 1981.  
 Senate: Dem. 50, Rep. 2.  
 House: Dem. 119, Rep. 2, Ind. 1.

*Missouri*

Governor: JOSEPH P. TEASDALE; Dem.; Jan. 1981.  
 Senate: Dem. 22, Rep. 12.  
 House: Dem. 112, Rep. 51.

*Montana*

Governor: THOMAS L. JUDGE; Dem.; Jan. 1981.  
 Senate: Dem. 25, Rep. 25.  
 House: Dem. 57, Rep. 43.

*Nebraska*

Governor: J. JAMES EXON; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Legislature: unicameral body composed of 49 senators  
 elected on a non-partisan ballot.

*Nevada*

Governor: MIKE O'CALLAGHAN; Dem.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 17, Rep. 3.  
 Assembly: Dem. 35, Rep. 5.

*New Hampshire*

Governor: MELDRIM THOMSON, JR.; Rep.; Jan. 1979.  
 Senate: Dem. 12, Rep. 12  
 House: Dem. 180, Rep. 219, 1 vacancy.

*New Jersey*

Governor: BRENDAN T. BYRNE; Dem.; Jan. 1982.  
 Senate: Dem. 29, Rep. 10.  
 Assembly: Dem. 48, Rep. 31, 1 vacancy.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Diplomatic Representation

**Mexico:** 2829 16th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* HUGO B. MARGAIN.

**Morocco:** 1601 21st St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* ALI BENGELLOUN (also accredited to Mexico).

**Nepal:** 2131 Leroy Place, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* PADMA BAHADUR KHATRI (also accredited to Argentina, Canada, Chile, Mexico and Peru).

**Netherlands:** 4200 Linnean Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* AGE R. TAMMENOMS BAKKER.

**New Zealand:** 19 Observatory Circus, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* LLOYD WHITE (also accredited to Argentina and Mexico).

**Nicaragua:** 1627 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* DR. GUILLERMO SERVILLA-SACASA (also accredited to Canada).

**Niger:** 2204 R St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ WRIGHT.

**Nigeria:** 2201 M St., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* OLUJIMI JOLAOSO.

**Norway:** 3401 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20007; *Ambassador:* SØREN CHRISTIAN SOMMERFELT.

**Oman:** 2342 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* FARID M. A. AL-HINAI (also accredited to Canada and Mexico).

**Pakistan:** 2315 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* SAHABZADA YAQUB KHAN (also accredited to Jamaica, Mexico and Venezuela).

**Panama:** 2862 McGill Terrace, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* GABRIEL LEWIS GALINDO (also accredited to Canada).

**Papua New Guinea:** 1776 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* PAULIAS MATANE (also accredited to Mexico).

**Paraguay:** 2400 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* MARIO LÓPEZ ESCOBAR.

**Peru:** 1700 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* CARLOS GARCÍA-BEDOYA.

**Philippines:** 1617 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* EDUARDO Z. ROMUALDEZ (also accredited to the Dominican Republic).

**Poland:** 2640 16th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* ROMUALD SPASOWSKI.

**Portugal:** 2125 Kalorama Rd., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* JOÃO MANUEL HALL THEMIDO.

**Qatar:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH S. AL-MANA (also accredited to Venezuela).

**Romania:** 1607 23rd St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* NICOLAE M. NICOLAE (also accredited to Panama).

**Rwanda:** 1714 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* BONAVENTURE UBALIJO.

**Saudi Arabia:** 1520 18th St., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* ALI ABDALLAH ALIREZA (also accredited to Mexico).

**Senegal:** 2112 Wyoming Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ JEAN COULBARY (also accredited to Mexico).

**Sierra Leone:** 1701 19th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* PHILIP J. PALMER (also accredited to Brazil, Canada and Trinidad and Tobago).

**Singapore:** 1824 R St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* PUNCH COOMARASWAMY (also accredited to Brazil).

**Somalia:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAHI AHMED ADDOU (also accredited to Canada).

**South Africa:** 3051 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* DONALD B. SOLE.

**Spain:** 2700 15th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* JUAN JOSÉ ROVIRA.

**Sri Lanka:** 2148 Wyoming Ave., N.W.; *Ambassador:* NEVILLE KANAKARATNE (also accredited to Mexico).

**Sudan:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* OMER SALIH EISSA (also accredited to Brazil and Canada).

**Surinam:** 2600 Virginia Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* ROEL F. KARAMAT.

**Swaziland:** 4301 Connecticut Ave., N.W.; *Ambassador:* SIMON M. KUNENE (also accredited to Canada and Mexico).

**Sweden:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* WILHELM WACHTMEISTER.

**Switzerland:** 2900 Cathedral Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* RAYMOND PROBST.

**Syria:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* DR. SABAH KABBANI.

**Tanzania:** 2010 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* PAUL BOMANI (also accredited to Mexico).

**Thailand:** 2300 Kalorama Rd., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* ARUN PANUPONG.

**Togo:** 2208 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* MESSANVI KOKOU KEKEH.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 1708 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* VICTOR MCINTYRE (also accredited to Argentina and Mexico).

**Tunisia:** 2408 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* ALI HEDDA (also accredited to Mexico and Venezuela).

**Turkey:** 1606 23rd St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* MELIH ESENBEL.

**Uganda:** 5909 16th St., N.W., 20011; *Chargé d'affaires:* MAHMUD MUSA.

**U.S.S.R.:** 1125 16th St., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* ANATOLY F. DOBRYNIN.

**United Arab Emirates:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* HAMAD ABDUL RAHMAN AL-MADFA.

**United Kingdom:** 3100 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* PETER JAY.

**Upper Volta:** 5500 16th St., N.W.; *Ambassador:* TELES-PHORE YAGUIBOU.

**Uruguay:** 1918 F St., N.W., 20006; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ PÉREZ COLDAS (also accredited to Canada).

**Venezuela:** 2445 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* IGNACIO IRIBARREN.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W.; *Ambassador:* YAMA M. AL-MUTAWAKEL (also accredited to Canada and Mexico).

**Yugoslavia:** 2410 California St., N.W. 20008; *Ambassador:* DIMCE BELOUSKI.

**Zaire:** 1800 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* KASONGO MUTUALE.

**Zambia:** 2419 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* PUTTEHO M. NGONDA (also accredited to Brazil, Mexico and Peru).

The United States also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Bhutan, Cape Verde, the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia (government-in-exile), The Gambia, Latvia (government-in-exile), Lithuania (government-in-exile), Maldives, Monaco, Mozambique, Nauru, San Marino, São Tomé and Príncipe, Seychelles, Tonga and Western Samoa.

**JUDICIAL SYSTEM**

Each State has a judicial system similar to the Federal system listed below, with a Supreme Court and subsidiary courts, to deal with cases arising under State Law. State courts deal with most crimes, divorces and civil state law. Each State has its own prison system, bar association of lawyers and its own body of laws.

**SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES**

(Washington, D.C. 20543)

The Supreme Court is the only Federal Court set up by the Constitution. It is the highest court in the nation. Since 1869 the Supreme Court has consisted of the Chief Justice and eight Associate Justices. Appointments are made by the President and last until a justice either retires or dies.

**Chief Justice:** WARREN E. BURGER (appointed 1969).

**Associate Justices:** WILLIAM J. BRENNAN, Jr. (1956), POTTER STEWART (1958), BYRON R. WHITE (1962), THURGOOD MARSHALL (1967), HARRY A. BLACKMUN (1970), LEWIS F. POWELL, Jr. (1971), WILLIAM H. REHNQUIST (1971), JOHN PAUL STEVENS (1975).

**Clerk:** MICHAEL RODAK, Jr.

**Marshal:** ALFRED WONG.

**Reporter of Decisions:** HENRY PUTZEL, Jr.

**Librarian:** ROGER J. JACOBS.

**U.S. COURTS OF APPEAL**

The country is divided into 11 judicial circuits, including one in the District of Columbia, in each of which there is one Court of Appeals. There are also 94 District Courts.

By statute most Federal suits must first be tried in the District Courts. Federal Courts hear cases involving federal law, cases involving participants from more than one state, crimes committed in more than one state and civil or corporate cases that cross state lines.

**District of Columbia Circuit:** DAVID L. BAZELON (Chief Judge), J. SKELLY WRIGHT, CARL MCGOWAN, EDWARD ALLEN TAMM, HAROLD LEVENTHAL, SPOTTSWOOD W. ROBINSON III, ROGER ROBB, GEORGE E. MACKINNON, MALCOLM R. WILKEY.

**First Circuit** (Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Puerto Rico): FRANK M. COFFIN (Chief Judge), HUGH H. BOWNES, LEVIN H. CAMPBELL.

**Second Circuit** (Connecticut, New York, Vermont): IRVING R. KAUFMAN (Chief Judge), WILFRED FEINBERG, WALTER R. MANSFIELD, WILLIAM H. MULLIGAN, JAMES L. OAKES, WILLIAM H. TIMBERS, MURRAY I. GURFEIN, ELLSWORTH VAN GRAAFEILAND, THOMAS J. MESKILL.

**Third Circuit** (Delaware, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virgin Islands): COLLINS J. SEITZ (Chief Judge), RUGGERO J. ALDISERT, A. LEON HIGGINBOTHAM, Jr., ARLIN M. ADAMS, JOHN J. GIBBONS, MAX ROSEN, JAMES HUNTER III, JOSEPH F. WEIS, Jr., LEONARD I. GARTH.

**Fourth Circuit** (Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia): CLEMENT F. HAYNSWORTH, Jr. (Chief Judge), JOHN D. BUTZNER, Jr., HARRISON L. WINTER, DONALD RUSSELL, H. EMORY WIDENER, KENNETH K. HALL.

**Fifth Circuit** (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas, Canal Zone): JOHN R. BROWN (Chief

Judge), JOHN GODBOLD, ROBERT A. AINSWORTH, Jr., HOMER THORNBERRY, JAMES P. COLEMAN, IRVING L. GOLDBERG, LEWIS R. MORGAN, CHARLES CLARK, PAUL H. RONEY, THOMAS G. GEE, JAMES C. HILL, PETER T. FAY, GERALD B. TJOFLAT, ALVIN B. RUBIN, ROBERT S. VANCE.

**Sixth Circuit** (Kentucky, Michigan, Ohio, Tennessee): HARRY PHILLIPS (Chief Judge), JOHN W. PECK, PAUL C. WEICK, GEORGE CLIFTON EDWARDS, Jr., ANTHONY J. CELEBREZZE, PIERCE LIVELY, ALBERT J. ENGEL, GILBERT S. MERRITT, DAMON J. KEITH.

**Seventh Circuit** (Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin): THOMAS E. FAIRCHILD (Chief Judge), LUTHER SWYGERT, WALTER J. CUMMINGS, Jr., WILBUR F. PELL, ROBERT A. SPRECHER, PHILIP W. TONE, HARLINGTON WOOD, Jr., WILLIAM J. BAUER.

**Eighth Circuit** (Arkansas, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota): FLOYD R. GIBSON (Chief Judge), DONALD P. LAY, GERALD W. HEANEY, MYRON H. BRIGHT, DONALD R. ROSS, ROY L. STEPHENSON, J. SMITH HENLEY.

**Ninth Circuit** (Arizona, California, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Washington, Alaska, Hawaii, Guam): JAMES R. BROWNING (Chief Judge), WALTER ELY, SHIRLEY M. HUFSTEDLER, EUGENE A. WRIGHT, OZELL M. TRASK, HERBERT Y. C. CHOY, J. CLIFFORD WALLACE, ALFRED T. GOODWIN, JOSEPH T. SNEED, ANTHONY M. KENNEDY, J. BLAINE ANDERSON, PROCTER HUG, Jr., THOMAS TANG.

**Tenth Circuit** (Colorado, Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Utah, Wyoming): OLIVER SETH (Chief Judge), WILLIAM J. HOLLOWAY, Jr., ROBERT H. MCWILLIAMS, JAMES E. BARRETT, WILLIAM E. BOYLE, MONROE G. MCKAY, JAMES K. LOGAN.

**U.S. COURT OF CLAIMS**

(717 Madison Place, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005)

Set up in 1855; deals exclusively with money claims against the Government; holds one term annually, commencing on the first Monday in October.

**Chief Judge:** (vacant).

**Associate Judges:** OSCAR H. DAVIS, PHILIP NICHOLS, Jr., SHIRO KASHIWA, ROBERT L. KUNZIG, MARION T. BENNETT.

**U.S. CUSTOMS COURT**

(1 Federal Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10007)

**Chief Judge:** NILS A. BOE, South Dakota.

**Judges:**

PAUL P. RAO, New York  
MORGAN FORD, North Dakota  
SCOVEL RICHARDSON, Missouri  
FREDERICK LANDIS, Indiana  
JAMES L. WATSON, New York  
HERBERT N. MALETZ, Massachusetts  
BERNARD NEWMAN, New York  
EDWARD D. RE, New York

**Senior Judges:** SAMUEL M. ROSENSTEIN, Kentucky, MARY D. ALGER, New York.

**TAX COURT OF THE UNITED STATES**

(400 2nd Street, Washington, D.C. 20217)

**Chief Judge:** HOWARD A. DAWSON, Jr.

**Judges:**

WILLIAM M. FAY  
BRUCE M. FORRESTER  
IRENE F. SCOTT  
ARNOLD RAUM  
WILLIAM A. GOFFE  
CHARLES R. SIMPSON  
THEODORE TANNENWALD  
C. MOXLEY FEATHERSTON  
LEO H. IRWIN

SAMUEL B. STERRETT  
WILLIAM QUEALY  
CYNTHIA H. HALL  
DARRELL D. WILES  
WILLIAM M. DRENNEN  
NORMAN O. TIETJENS  
RICHARD C. WILBUR  
JOHN G. BRUCE

**COURT OF CUSTOMS AND PATENT APPEALS**

(Courts Bldg., Lafayette Square, Washington, D.C. 20439)

**Chief Judge:** HOWARD T. MARKEY.

**Associate Judges:** GILES S. RICH, New York; PHILLIP B. BALDWIN, Texas; DONALD E. LANE, Maryland, JACK R. MILLER, Iowa.

**RELIGION**

Christianity is the predominant religion. The majority of people adhere to Protestant beliefs although there are large numbers of Roman Catholics in the U.S.A. Numerous other churches and beliefs are represented, the largest in terms of adherents being Judaism, Eastern Orthodox, Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic, Armenian and Buddhist.

**PROTESTANT AND EASTERN ORTHODOX**

**National Council of the Churches of Christ in the United States of America:** National Offices: 475 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10027; Pres. WILLIAM P. THOMPSON; Gen. Sec. CLAIRE RANDALL; publs. *NCCC Chronicles* (quarterly), *Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches*.

A co-operative agency of 31 Protestant and Eastern Orthodox denominations with a constituency of 40 million members which carries on more than 80 interdenominational programmes. It is supervised and governed by a Governing Board of 254 members which meets twice yearly over a triennium. Members of the Governing Board are responsible for the policies and programmes of the Council and are appointed by the constituent denominations.

**BAPTISTS**

Members (latest estimate) 26,615,480 in 20 bodies of which the following have over 1.5 million members:

**American Baptist Churches in the U.S.A.:** Valley Forge, Pa. 19481; f. 1907; 5,916 churches; 1,584,517 members; Pres. CORA SPARROWK; Gen. Sec. Rev. Dr. ROBERT C. CAMPBELL.

**National Baptist Convention of America:** 1058 Hogan St., Jacksonville, Fla. 32202; f. 1880; 11,398 churches; 2,668,799 members; Pres. Dr. C. D. PETTAWAY; Corr. Sec. Rev. ROBERT H. WILSON.

**National Baptist Convention of the U.S.A.:** 915 Spain Street, Baton Rouge, La. 70802; f. 1880; 27,396 churches; 6,487,003 members; Pres. Rev. J. H. JACKSON; Sec. Rev. T. J. JEMISON.

**Southern Baptist Convention:** 460 James Robertson Parkway, Nashville, Tennessee 37219; f. 1845; 35,073 churches; 12,922,605 members (1976); Exec. Sec. Dr. PORTER ROUTH.

**METHODISTS**

Members (latest estimate) 12,755,894, in 12 bodies of which the following have the greatest number of members:

**African Methodist Episcopal Church:** 2843 Princess Ann Rd., Norfolk, Va. 23540; f. 1816; 4,500

churches, 1,500,000 mems.; Bishops' Council; Pres. Bishop JOSEPH D. CAUTHEN; Gen. Sec. Dr. RUSSELL S. BROWN.

**African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church:** 741 South 44th St., Louisville, Ky. 40211; f. 1796; 1,024,974 mems.; Senior Bishop HERBERT SHAW.

**The United Methodist Church:** 1100 W. 42nd St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46208; f. 1784; 39,195 churches; 10,063,000 members (1975); Council of Bishops; Pres. Bishop DWIGHT E. LODER; Sec. Bishop RALPH T. ALTON.

**LUTHERANS**

Baptized members 8,246,895 (est.) in three major bodies:

**The American Lutheran Church:** 422 South Fifth St., Minneapolis, Minn. 55415; f. 1961; Pres. Rev. Dr. AAVID PREUS; Sec. Dr. A. R. MICKELSON; 2,402,261 members.

**Lutheran Church:** Missouri Synod; 500 worth Broadway, St. Louis, Mo. 63102; f. 1847; 6,524 churches; 3,041,360 members; Pres. Dr. J. A. O. PREUS; Sec. Dr. HERBERT MUELLER.

**Lutheran Church in America:** 231 Madison Ave., N.Y. 10016; f. 1962; 3,097,266 members; Pres. Rev. ROBERT J. MARSHALL, D.D.; Sec. Rev. JAMES R. CRUMLEY, Jr., D.D.

**U.S.A. National Committee of the Lutheran World Federation (Lutheran World Ministries):** 360 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1967; Pres. JAMES R. CRUMLEY; Gen. Sec. PAUL A. WEE.

**PRESBYTERIANS**

Members (latest estimate) 3,809,638 in 8 bodies.

**United Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A.:** 475 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10027; f. 1958; 8,686 churches; 2,665,973 mems.; Moderator THELMA C. D. ADAIR.

**Presbyterian Church in the U.S.:** 341 Ponce de Leon Ave., N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30308; 4,036 churches, 877,664 members; Moderator Rev. Dr. HARVARD A. ANDERSON; Stated Clerk Dr. JAMES E. ANDREWS.

**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

Members (estimate): 2,857,513.

815 Second Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1789; Presiding Bishop and Pres. of the Executive Council Rt. Rev. JOHN M. ALLIN; Sec. of the General Convention Rev. JAMES R. GUNDRUM.

## THE PRESS

The U.S.A. publishes more newspapers and periodicals than any other country. Most dailies give a greater emphasis to local news because of the strong interest in local and regional affairs and the decentralized structure of many government services. These factors, together with the distribution problem inherent in the size of the country, are responsible for the lack of national newspapers. Almost every small town has its own paper.

At the end of 1976 there were 1,762 English language daily newspapers (19 all-day papers, 346 morning, 1,435 evening) with a combined circulation of 60,977,011 copies per day. The Sunday Press is an important and distinctive feature of U.S. newspaper publishing; many Sunday newspapers run to over 100 pages. At the end of 1976 there were 650 Sunday newspapers with a total circulation of 51,565,339. At the end of 1976 there were 7,579 weekly papers with a total circulation of over 38 million.

The famous tradition of Press freedom in the U.S.A. is grounded in the First Amendment to the Constitution which declares that "Congress shall make no law . . . abridging the freedom of speech or of the Press . . ." and confirmed in the legislations of many states which prohibit any kind of legal restriction on the dissemination of news.

Legislation affecting the Press is both state and federal. A source of controversy between the Press and the courts has been the threat of the encroachment by judicial decrees on the area of courtroom and criminal trial coverage. Since 1963 an average of 35 per cent of congressional committee meetings in Washington have been held in secret. In July 1972 the Supreme Court ruled that journalists were not entitled to refuse to give evidence before grand juries on information they have received confidentially. Since then the frequent issuing of subpoenas to journalists and the jailing of several reporters for refusing to disclose sources has led to many "shield" bills being put before Congress calling for immunity for journalists from both federal and state jurisdiction.

In recent years, increased prices, notably of newsprint, which doubled in price between 1970 and 1975, have subjected the industry to considerable economic strain, resulting in mergers and takeovers, a great decline in competition between dailies in the same city, and the appearance of inter-city dailies catering for two or more adjoining centres. Suburban dailies have thrived at the expense of the large city dailies, the largest being *Newsday*, the New York State newspaper.

The aggregate circulation of the 9,755 periodicals is approximately 210 million. Some 100 of them have a national readership.

One consequence of modern economic trends has been the steady growth of newspaper groups or chains. There are 174 newspaper groups publishing 1,038 daily newspapers in the U.S.A. The following are some of the principal groups:

**Gannett Newspapers:** Gannett Co. Inc., 55 Exchange St., Rochester, N.Y. 14614; 56 daily newspapers.

**Hearst Newspapers Group:** Hearst Magazine Bldg., 959 8th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Editor-in-Chief WILLIAM RANDOLPH HEARST, Jr.; owns nine dailies, including *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, and *Boston Herald American*; two Sunday papers, including *Boston Sunday Advertiser*.

**Knight-Ridder Newspapers:** One Herald Plaza, Miami, Fla. 33101; Chair. and Chief Exec. BERNARD H. RIDDER, Jr.; Pres. ALVAH H. CHAPMAN, Jr.; 41 daily newspapers.

**Newhouse Newspapers Group:** Court and Plains Sts., Newark, N.J. 07101; Pres. SAMUEL NEWHOUSE; owns 35 newspapers. The main dailies include *Cleveland Plain Dealer*, *Long Island Daily Press* and *St. Louis Globe Democrat*.

**Scripps-Howard Newspapers Group:** 200 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. JACK R. HOWARD; Chair. of Board CHARLES E. SCRIPPS; owns 17 dailies, including *Cleveland Press* and *Pittsburgh Press*.

**Thomson Newspapers:** 3150 Des Plaines Ave., Des Plaines, Ill. 60018; Chair. of Board and Pres. K. R. THOMSON; Exec. Vice-Pres. ST. CLAIR CABE; Senior Vice-Pres. MARGARET L. HAMILTON; 60 daily newspapers.

**Times Mirror Co.:** Times Mirror Square, Los Angeles, Calif. 90053; f. 1884; Chair. Dr. FRANKLIN D. MURPHY; Pres. ROBERT F. ERBURU; owns six newspapers, including *Los Angeles Times*, *Advocate*, *Greenwich Time*, and *Newsday Inc.*, Orange Coast Publishing Company and Times Herald Printing Company.

**Tribune Company Group:** Pres. of Tribune Co. H. F. GRUMHAUS; owns seven dailies, including *Chicago Tribune* and *New York News*.

**Time Inc.:** Time-Life Bldg., Rockefeller Center, New York 10020; Chair. ANDREW HEISKELL; Pres. JAMES R. SHEPLEY; largest U.S. magazine publisher, including *Time* (4,364,000), *Sports Illustrated* (2,250,000), *Fortune* (625,000), *Money* (727,400), *People* (2,100,000), *Washington Star* (375,000).

Most influential and highly respected among the few newspapers which may claim a national distribution are the *New York Times*, (notably the main sections of its massive Sunday edition), *Washington Post*, *Los Angeles Times*, and *Wall Street Journal*, the financial and news daily with editions in New York City, California, Illinois and Texas.

Thirty-six daily papers have circulations of over 250,000 copies, including five in New York and three in Chicago. Among the largest of these in daily circulation are *New York News*, *Wall Street Journal*, *Los Angeles Times*, *New York Times*, *Chicago Tribune*, *New York Post*, *Detroit News* and *Philadelphia Bulletin*.

## PRINCIPAL DAILY AND SUNDAY NEWSPAPERS

(Ind. = politically independent; Dem. = Democrat; Rep. = Republican; D. = all day; E. = evening; M. = morning; S. = Sunday; ex. = excluding; Publ. = Publisher.)

In general, only newspapers with circulations of 50,000 and over are included, except in Alaska and Wyoming, where the newspaper with the largest circulation is listed

## ALABAMA

**Birmingham News:** 2200 North 4th Avenue, Birmingham, Ala. 35202; f. 1888; Publ. C. B. HANSON, Jr.; Man. Editor JAMES E. JACOBSON; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 186,706 (E.), 225,385 (S.).

**Birmingham Post-Herald:** 2200 North 4th Ave., Birmingham, Ala. 35202; f. 1871; Publ. Birmingham Post Co.; Editor ANGUS MACEACHRAN; Ind.; M.; circ. 72,000.



# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*The Press*

**Huntsville Times:** 2317 Memorial Parkway, S.W., Huntsville, Ala. 35807; f. 1910; Editor and Publ. LEROY A. SIMMS; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 51,065 (E.), 46,490 (S.E.).

**Mobile Register (M.)** f. 1830, **Mobile Press (E.)** f. 1929, **Mobile Press-Register (S.)**: 304 Government St., Mobile, Ala. 36602; Pres. WILLIAM J. HEARIN; Exec. Vice-Pres. LUIS M. WILLIAMS; Exec. Editor FALLON TROTTER; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 46,900 (M.), 56,000 (E.), 89,200 (S.).

**Montgomery Advertiser:** 107 S. Lawrence, Montgomery, Ala. 36104; f. 1828; Publ. and Editor HAROLD MARTIN; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 50,615 (M.), 76,031 (S.).

## ALASKA

**Anchorage Times:** 820 Fourth Ave., Anchorage, Alaska 99510; f. 1915; Publ. and Editor ROBERT B. ATWOOD; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 45,440 (E.), 44,570 (S.).

## ARIZONA

**Republic (M.S.)** f. 1890, **Gazette (E.)** f. 1880; 120 E. Van Buren St., Phoenix, Ariz. 85004; Publ. NINA PULLIAM; Editor (Republic) F. S. MARQUARDT, (Gazette) L. MEEK; Ind.; circ. 214,630 (M.), 100,040 (E.), 317,940 (S.).

**Arizona Star (M.S.)** f. 1877; Ind.-Dem.; **Tucson Citizen (E.)** f. 1870; Ind.-Rep.; 4850 S. Park Ave., Tucson, Ariz. 85726; Editor (Citizen) TONY TSELENTIS, Editor (Star) MICHAEL E. PULITZER; circ. 60,440 (M.), 59,930 (E.), 110,970 (S.).

## ARKANSAS

**Arkansas Democrat:** Capitol Ave. and Scott, Little Rock, Ark. 72203; f. 1871; Pres./Publ. WALTER E. HUSSMAN, Jr.; Exec. Editor ROBERT McCORD; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 60,216 (E.), 110,570 (S.).

**Arkansas Gazette:** 112 West Third St., Little Rock, Ark. 72203; f. 1819; Publ. HUGH B. PATTERSON, Jr.; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 121,486 (M.), 147,040 (S.).

## CALIFORNIA

**Bakersfield Californian:** P.O.B. 440, Bakersfield, Calif. 93302; f. 1866; Pres. B. C. FRITTS; Publ. D. H. FRITTS; Dem.; E.S.; circ. 58,000 (E.), 63,500 (S.).

**Fresno Bee:** 1559 Van Ness Ave., Fresno, Calif. 93786; f. 1922; Pres. ELEANOR McCLATCHY; Man. Editor GEORGE F. GRUNER; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 107,530 (M.), 133,600 (S.).

**Long Beach Independent (M.), Press-Telegram (E.), Independent Press-Telegram (Sat., S.)**: Twin Coast Newspapers, Inc., 604 Pine Ave., Long Beach, Calif. 90844; Editor and Publ. DANIEL H. RIDDER; Man. Editor DAVID LEVENSON; Ind.; circ. 62,254 (M.), 82,827 (E.), 137,509 (S.).

**Los Angeles Herald-Examiner:** 1111 S. Broadway, Los Angeles, Calif. 90015; f. 1871; Publ. GEORGE R. HEARST, Jr.; Editor JAMES BELLOW; Ind.; circ. 338,372 (E.), 336,462 (S.).

**Los Angeles Times:** Times Mirror Co., Times Mirror Square, Los Angeles, Calif. 90053; f. 1881; Publ. OTIS CHANDLER; Editor WILLIAM F. THOMAS; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 1,020,987 (M.), 1,309,677 (S.). A separate edition is published for Orange County at Costa Mesa.

**Modesto Bee:** McClatchy Newspapers, 14th and H, Modesto, Calif. 95352; f. 1884; Pres. ELEANOR McCLATCHY; Man. Editor RAY NISH; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 51,031 (M.), 56,920 (S.).

**Oakland Tribune:** 409 13th St., Oakland, Calif. 94612; f. 1874; Publ./Editor J. W. KNOWLAND; E.S.; circ. 167,000 (E.), 197,000 (S.).

**Pasadena Star—News:** Twin Coast Newspapers Inc., 525 East Colorado Blvd., Pasadena, Calif. 91109; f. 1886; Publ. LAWRENCE A. COLLINS; Editor CHARLES CHERNISS; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 55,660 (D.), 50,770 (S.).

**Riverside Enterprise (M.), Riverside Press-Enterprise (Sat.S.)**: 3512 4th St., Riverside, Calif. 92502; f. 1884; Publs. A. A. CULVER, H. H. HAYS, Jr.; Editor H. H. HAYS, Jr.; circ. 54,050 (M.), 89,910 (Sat.), 90,730 (S.).

**Sacramento Bee:** McClatchy Newspapers, 21st and Q, Sacramento, Calif. 95816; f. 1857; Pres. ELEANOR McCLATCHY; Editor C. K. McCLATCHY; Ind. E.S.; circ. 178,800 (E.), 206,950 (S.).

**Sacramento Union:** 301 Capitol Ave., Sacramento, Calif. 95812; f. 1851; Publ. and Pres. JOHN P. MCGOFF; Editor DON HOENSHILL; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 93,100 (M.), 92,700 (S.).

**San Bernardino Sun-Telegram:** 399 D St., San Bernardino, Calif. 92401; f. 1873; Editor and Publ. JAMES GEEHAN; Ind.; circ. 74,040 (M.), 80,670 (S.).

**San Diego Union (M.S.)** f. 1868; Rep., **San Diego Evening Tribune (E.)** f. 1895; Ind.: 350 Camino de la Reina, San Diego, Calif. 92112; Publ. HELEN K. COPLEY; Editor (Union) GERALD L. WARREN, (Tribune) FRED KINNE; circ. 190,730 (M.), 128,957 (E.), 311,310 (S.).

**San Francisco Chronicle (M.), San Francisco Sunday Examiner and Chronicle (S.)**: 905 Mission St., San Francisco, Calif. 94119; f. 1865; Publ. and Editor CHARLES DE YOUNG THIERIOT; Man. Editor G. PATES; Ind.-Rep.; M.S.; circ. 470,003 (M.), 664,250 (S.).

**San Francisco Examiner:** 110 Fifth St., San Francisco, Calif. 94119; f. 1865; Man. Editor DAVE HELVORSEN; Ind.; E.; circ. 155,100.

**San Gabriel Valley Tribune:** 1210 North Azusa Canyon Rd., West Covina, Calif. 91790; f. 1955; Editor FRED DOWNING; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 76,800 (E.), 78,600 (S.).

**San Jose Mercury (M.)** f. 1851, **San Jose News (E.)** f. 1883, **San Jose Mercury-News (S.)**: 750 Ridder Park Drive, San Jose, Calif. 95190; Publ. JOSEPH B. RIDDER; Exec. Editor PAUL E. CONROY; Ind.; circ. 140,265 (M.), 68,100 (E.), 240,940 (S.).

**Santa Ana Register:** 625 North Grand Ave., Santa Ana, Calif. 92711; f. 1905; Publs. C. H. HOILES, H. HOILES; Exec. Editor M. J. DEAN; Man. Editor M. C. MALONEY; Ind.; M.E.S.; circ. 87,286 (M.), 115,695 (E.), 230,000 (S.).

**South Bay Breeze:** S. Calif. Assoc. Newspapers, 5215 Torrance Blvd., Torrance, Calif. 90503; f. 1894; Publ. HUBERT L. KALTENBACH; Exec. Editor JAMES BOX; Ind.-Rep.; E.S.; circ. 76,280 (E.), 89,820 (S.).

**Stockton Record:** 530 E. Market St., P.O.B. 900, Stockton, Calif. 95202; f. 1895; Publ. R. UECKER; Man. Editor JIM HUSHAW; Ind.; circ. 55,140 (E.), 54,620 (S.).

**Valley News and Green Sheet:** 14539 Sylvan St., P.O.B. 310, Van Nuys, Calif. 91401; f. 1911; Editor FERDINAND MENDENHALL; Ind.; M. ex. Mon., Sat.; circ. 71,468.

**Wall Street Journal (Western Edition):** 1701 Page Mill Rd., Palo Alto, Calif. 94394; f. 1929; circ. 259,513.

## COLORADO

**Colorado Springs Gazette-Telegraph:** Freedom Newspapers, 30 South Prospect, Colorado Springs, P.O.B. 1779, Colo. 80901; f. 1872; Publ. E. ROY SMITH; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 65,525 (E.), 68,130 (S.).

**Denver Post:** 630 15th St., Denver, Colo. 80201; f. 1895; Publ. and Editor CHARLES R. BUXTON; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 251,510 (E.), 339,590 (S.).

## THE PRESS

The U.S.A. publishes more newspapers and periodicals than any other country. Most dailies give a greater emphasis to local news because of the strong interest in local and regional affairs and the decentralized structure of many government services. These factors, together with the distribution problem inherent in the size of the country, are responsible for the lack of national newspapers. Almost every small town has its own paper.

At the end of 1976 there were 1,762 English language daily newspapers (19 all-day papers, 346 morning, 1,435 evening) with a combined circulation of 60,977,011 copies per day. The Sunday Press is an important and distinctive feature of U.S. newspaper publishing; many Sunday newspapers run to over 100 pages. At the end of 1976 there were 650 Sunday newspapers with a total circulation of 51,565,339. At the end of 1976 there were 7,579 weekly papers with a total circulation of over 38 million.

The famous tradition of Press freedom in the U.S.A. is grounded in the First Amendment to the Constitution which declares that "Congress shall make no law . . . abridging the freedom of speech or of the Press . . ." and confirmed in the legislations of many states which prohibit any kind of legal restriction on the dissemination of news.

Legislation affecting the Press is both state and federal. A source of controversy between the Press and the courts has been the threat of the encroachment by judicial decrees on the area of courtroom and criminal trial coverage. Since 1963 an average of 35 per cent of congressional committee meetings in Washington have been held in secret. In July 1972 the Supreme Court ruled that journalists were not entitled to refuse to give evidence before grand juries on information they have received confidentially. Since then the frequent issuing of subpoenas to journalists and the jailing of several reporters for refusing to disclose sources has led to many "shield" bills being put before Congress calling for immunity for journalists from both federal and state jurisdiction.

In recent years, increased prices, notably of newsprint, which doubled in price between 1970 and 1975, have subjected the industry to considerable economic strain, resulting in mergers and takeovers, a great decline in competition between dailies in the same city, and the appearance of inter-city dailies catering for two or more adjoining centres. Suburban dailies have thrived at the expense of the large city dailies, the largest being *Newsday*, the New York State newspaper.

The aggregate circulation of the 9,755 periodicals is approximately 210 million. Some 100 of them have a national readership.

One consequence of modern economic trends has been the steady growth of newspaper groups or chains. There are 174 newspaper groups publishing 1,038 daily newspapers in the U.S.A. The following are some of the principal groups:

**Gannett Newspapers:** Gannett Co. Inc., 55 Exchange St., Rochester, N.Y. 14614; 56 daily newspapers.

**Hearst Newspapers Group:** Hearst Magazine Bldg., 959 8th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Editor-in-Chief WILLIAM RANDOLPH HEARST, Jr.; owns nine dailies, including *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, and *Boston Herald American*; two Sunday papers, including *Boston Sunday Advertiser*.

**Knight-Ridder Newspapers:** One Herald Plaza, Miami, Fla. 33101; Chair. and Chief Exec. BERNARD H. RIDDER, Jr.; Pres. ALVAH H. CHAPMAN, Jr.; 41 daily newspapers.

**Newhouse Newspapers Group:** Court and Plains Sts., Newark, N.J. 07101; Pres. SAMUEL NEWHOUSE; owns 35 newspapers. The main dailies include *Cleveland Plain Dealer*, *Long Island Daily Press* and *St. Louis Globe Democrat*.

**Scripps-Howard Newspapers Group:** 200 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. JACK R. HOWARD; Chair. of Board CHARLES E. SCRIPPS; owns 17 dailies, including *Cleveland Press* and *Pittsburgh Press*.

**Thomson Newspapers:** 3150 Des Plaines Ave., Des Plaines, Ill. 60018; Chair. of Board and Pres. K. R. THOMSON; Exec. Vice-Pres. ST. CLAIR CABE; Senior Vice-Pres. MARGARET L. HAMILTON; 60 daily newspapers.

**Times Mirror Co.:** Times Mirror Square, Los Angeles, Calif. 90053; f. 1884; Chair. DR. FRANKLIN D. MURPHY; Pres. ROBERT F. ERBURU; owns six newspapers, including *Los Angeles Times*, *Advocate*, *Greenwich Time*, and *Newsday Inc.*, Orange Coast Publishing Company and Times Herald Printing Company.

**Tribune Company Group:** Pres. of Tribune Co. H. F. GRUMHAUS; owns seven dailies, including *Chicago Tribune* and *New York News*.

**Time Inc.:** Time-Life Bldg., Rockefeller Center, New York 10020; Chair. ANDREW HEISKELL; Pres. JAMES R. SHEPLEY; largest U.S. magazine publisher, including *Time* (4,364,000), *Sports Illustrated* (2,250,000), *Fortune* (625,000), *Money* (727,400), *People* (2,100,000), *Washington Star* (375,000).

Most influential and highly respected among the few newspapers which may claim a national distribution are the *New York Times*, (notably the main sections of its massive Sunday edition), *Washington Post*, *Los Angeles Times*, and *Wall Street Journal*, the financial and news daily with editions in New York City, California, Illinois and Texas.

Thirty-six daily papers have circulations of over 250,000 copies, including five in New York and three in Chicago. Among the largest of these in daily circulation are *New York News*, *Wall Street Journal*, *Los Angeles Times*, *New York Times*, *Chicago Tribune*, *New York Post*, *Detroit News* and *Philadelphia Bulletin*.

## PRINCIPAL DAILY AND SUNDAY NEWSPAPERS

(Ind. = politically independent; Dem. = Democrat; Rep. = Republican; D. = all day; E. = evening; M. = morning; S. = Sunday; ex. = excluding; Publ. = Publisher.)

In general, only newspapers with circulations of 50,000 and over are included, except in Alaska and Wyoming, where the newspaper with the largest circulation is listed

## ALABAMA

**Birmingham News:** 2200 North 4th Avenue, Birmingham, Ala. 35202; f. 1888; Publ. C. B. HANSON, Jr.; Man. Editor JAMES E. JACOBSON; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 186,706 (E.), 225,385 (S.).

**Birmingham Post-Herald:** 2200 North 4th Ave., Birmingham, Ala. 35202; f. 1871; Publ. Birmingham Post Co.; Editor ANGUS MACEACHRAN; Ind.; M.; circ. 72,000.

**Huntsville Times:** 2317 Memorial Parkway, S.W., Huntsville, Ala. 35807; f. 1910; Editor and Publ. LEROY A. SIMMS; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 51,065 (E.), 46,490 (S.E.).

**Mobile Register (M.)** f. 1830, **Mobile Press (E.)** f. 1929, **Mobile Press-Register (S.)**: 304 Government St., Mobile, Ala. 36602; Pres. WILLIAM J. HEARIN; Exec. Vice-Pres. LUIS M. WILLIAMS; Exec. Editor FALLON TROTTER; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 46,900 (M.), 56,000 (E.), 89,200 (S.).

**Montgomery Advertiser:** 107 S. Lawrence, Montgomery, Ala. 36104; f. 1828; Publ. and Editor HAROLD MARTIN; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 50,615 (M.), 76,031 (S.).

## ALASKA

**Anchorage Times:** 820 Fourth Ave., Anchorage, Alaska 99510; f. 1915; Publ. and Editor ROBERT B. ATWOOD; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 45,440 (E.), 44,570 (S.).

## ARIZONA

**Republic (M.S.)** f. 1890, **Gazette (E.)** f. 1880; 120 E. Van Buren St., Phoenix, Ariz. 85004; Publ. NINA PULLIAM; Editor (Republic) F. S. MARQUARDT, (Gazette) L. MEEK; Ind.; circ. 214,630 (M.), 100,040 (E.), 317,940 (S.).

**Arizona Star (M.S.)** f. 1877; Ind.-Dem.; **Tucson Citizen (E.)** f. 1870; Ind.-Rep.; 4850 S. Park Ave., Tucson, Ariz. 85726; Editor (Citizen) TONY TSELENTIS, Editor (Star) MICHAEL E. PULITZER; circ. 60,440 (M.), 59,930 (E.), 110,970 (S.).

## ARKANSAS

**Arkansas Democrat:** Capitol Ave. and Scott, Little Rock, Ark. 72203; f. 1871; Pres./Publ. WALTER E. HUSSMAN, Jr.; Exec. Editor ROBERT McCORD; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 60,216 (E.), 110,570 (S.).

**Arkansas Gazette:** 112 West Third St., Little Rock, Ark. 72203; f. 1819; Publ. HUGH B. PATTERSON, Jr.; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 121,486 (M.), 147,040 (S.).

## CALIFORNIA

**Bakersfield Californian:** P.O.B. 440, Bakersfield, Calif. 93302; f. 1866; Pres. B. C. FRITTS; Publ. D. H. FRITTS; Dem.; E.S.; circ. 58,000 (E.), 63,500 (S.).

**Fresno Bee:** 1559 Van Ness Ave., Fresno, Calif. 93786; f. 1922; Pres. ELEANOR McCLATCHY; Man. Editor GEORGE F. GRUNER; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 107,530 (M.), 133,600 (S.).

**Long Beach Independent (M.), Press-Telegram (E.), Independent Press-Telegram (Sat., S.)**: Twin Coast Newspapers, Inc., 604 Pine Ave., Long Beach, Calif. 90844; Editor and Publ. DANIEL H. RIDDER; Man. Editor DAVID LEVENSON; Ind.; circ. 62,254 (M.), 82,827 (E.), 137,509 (S.).

**Los Angeles Herald-Examiner:** 1111 S. Broadway, Los Angeles, Calif. 90015; f. 1871; Publ. GEORGE R. HEARST, Jr.; Editor JAMES BELLOW; Ind.; circ. 338,372 (E.), 336,462 (S.).

**Los Angeles Times:** Times Mirror Co., Times Mirror Square, Los Angeles, Calif. 90053; f. 1881; Publ. OTIS CHANDLER; Editor WILLIAM F. THOMAS; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 1,020,987 (M.), 1,309,677 (S.). A separate edition is published for Orange County at Costa Mesa.

**Modesto Bee:** McClatchy Newspapers, 14th and H, Modesto, Calif. 95352; f. 1884; Pres. ELEANOR McCLATCHY; Man. Editor RAY NISH; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 51,031 (M.), 56,920 (S.).

**Oakland Tribune:** 409 13th St., Oakland, Calif. 94612; f. 1874; Publ./Editor J. W. KNOWLAND; E.S.; circ. 167,000 (E.), 197,000 (S.).

**Pasadena Star—News:** Twin Coast Newspapers Inc., 525 East Colorado Blvd., Pasadena, Calif. 91109; f. 1886; Publ. LAWRENCE A. COLLINS; Editor CHARLES CHERNISS; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 55,660 (D.), 50,770 (S.).

**Riverside Enterprise (M.), Riverside Press-Enterprise (Sat.S.)**: 3512 4th St., Riverside, Calif. 92502; f. 1884; Publs. A. A. CULVER, H. H. HAYS, Jr.; Editor H. H. HAYS, Jr.; circ. 54,050 (M.), 89,910 (Sat.), 90,730 (S.).

**Sacramento Bee:** McClatchy Newspapers, 21st and Q, Sacramento, Calif. 95816; f. 1857; Pres. ELEANOR McCLATCHY; Editor C. K. McCLATCHY; Ind. E.S.; circ. 178,800 (E.), 206,950 (S.).

**Sacramento Union:** 301 Capitol Ave., Sacramento, Calif. 95812; f. 1851; Publ. and Pres. JOHN P. MCGOFF; Editor DON HOENSHELL; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 93,100 (M.), 92,700 (S.).

**San Bernardino Sun-Telegram:** 399 D St., San Bernardino, Calif. 92401; f. 1873; Editor and Publ. JAMES GEEHAN; Ind.; circ. 74,040 (M.), 80,670 (S.).

**San Diego Union (M.S.)** f. 1868; Rep., **San Diego Evening Tribune (E.)** f. 1895; Ind.: 350 Camino de la Reina, San Diego, Calif. 92112; Publ. HELEN K. COPLEY; Editor (Union) GERALD L. WARREN, (Tribune) FRED KINNE; circ. 190,730 (M.), 128,957 (E.), 311,310 (S.).

**San Francisco Chronicle (M.), San Francisco Sunday Examiner and Chronicle (S.)**: 905 Mission St., San Francisco, Calif. 94119; f. 1865; Publ. and Editor CHARLES DE YOUNG THIERIOT; Man. Editor G. PATES; Ind.-Rep.; M.S.; circ. 470,003 (M.), 664,250 (S.).

**San Francisco Examiner:** 110 Fifth St., San Francisco, Calif. 94119; f. 1865; Man. Editor DAVE HELVORSEN; Ind.; E.; circ. 155,100.

**San Gabriel Valley Tribune:** 1210 North Azusa Canyon Rd., West Covina, Calif. 91790; f. 1955; Editor FRED DOWNING; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 76,800 (E.), 78,600 (S.).

**San Jose Mercury (M.)** f. 1851, **San Jose News (E.)** f. 1883, **San Jose Mercury-News (S.)**: 750 Ridder Park Drive, San Jose, Calif. 95190; Publ. JOSEPH B. RIDDER; Exec. Editor PAUL E. CONROY; Ind.; circ. 140,265 (M.), 68,100 (E.), 240,940 (S.).

**Santa Ana Register:** 625 North Grand Ave., Santa Ana, Calif. 92711; f. 1905; Publs. C. H. HOILES, H. HOILES; Exec. Editor M. J. DEAN; Man. Editor M. C. MALONEY; Ind.; M.E.S.; circ. 87,286 (M.), 115,695 (E.), 230,000 (S.).

**South Bay Breeze:** S. Calif. Assoc. Newspapers, 5215 Torrance Blvd., Torrance, Calif. 90503; f. 1894; Publ. HUBERT L. KALTENBACH; Exec. Editor JAMES BOX; Ind.-Rep.; E.S.; circ. 76,280 (E.), 89,820 (S.).

**Stockton Record:** 530 E. Market St., P.O.B. 900, Stockton, Calif. 95202; f. 1895; Publ. R. UECKER; Man. Editor JIM HUSHAW; Ind.; circ. 55,140 (E.), 54,620 (S.).

**Valley News and Green Sheet:** 14539 Sylvan St., P.O.B. 310, Van Nuys, Calif. 91401; f. 1911; Editor FERDINAND MENDENHALL; Ind.; M. ex. Mon., Sat.; circ. 71,468.

**Wall Street Journal (Western Edition):** 1701 Page Mill Rd., Palo Alto, Calif. 94394; f. 1929; circ. 259,513.

## COLORADO

**Colorado Springs Gazette-Telegraph:** Freedom Newspapers, 30 South Prospect, Colorado Springs, P.O.B. 1779, Colo. 80901; f. 1872; Publ. E. ROY SMITH; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 65,525 (E.), 68,130 (S.).

**Denver Post:** 650 15th St., Denver, Colo. 80201; f. 1895; Publ. and Editor CHARLES R. BUXTON; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 251,510 (E.), 339,590 (S.).

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*The Press*

**Rocky Mountain News:** 400 W. Colfax Ave., Denver, Colo. 80204; f. 1859; Editor MICHAEL BALFE HOWARD; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 246,410 (M.), 266,410 (S.).

## CONNECTICUT

**Bridgeport Post:** 410 State St., Bridgeport, Conn. 06602; f. 1883; City Editor ALBERT F. BENNETT; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 76,760 (E.), 89,800 (S.).

**Hartford Courant:** 285 Broad St., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1764; Pres. EDMUND W. DOWNES; Exec. Editor RICHARD E. MOONEY; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 205,546 (M.), 773,690 (S.).

**New Haven Register:** 367 Orange St., New Haven, Conn. 06503; f. 1812; Pres. and Publ. LIONEL S. JACKSON; Editor ROBERT J. LEENEY; Ind.; E.S.; 101,500 (E.), 134,586 (S.).

## DELAWARE

**Morning News** f. 1880, **Evening Journal** f. 1871, **News Journal** (Sat., s.); 831 Orange St., Wilmington, Del. 19899; Pres. and Publ. ANDREW FISHER; Ind.; circ. 47,675 (M.), 88,114 (E.), 121,478 (Sat., s.).

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

**Washington Post:** 1150 15th St., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20007; f. 1877; Pres. and Publ. KATHARINE GRAHAM; Exec. Editor BENJAMIN C. BRADLEY; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 555,030 (M.), 766,240 (S.).

**Washington Star:** 225 Virginia Ave., S.E., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1852; Publ. JOE L. ALLBRITTON; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 375,383 (E.), 374,251 (S.).

## FLORIDA

**Diario Las Americas:** 2900 N.W. 38th St., Miami, Fla. 33142; f. 1953; Publ. HORACIO AGUIRRE; Man. Editor GUILLERMO ZALAMEA; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 52,350 (M.), 52,350 (S.).

**Florida Times-Union** (M.S.), **Jacksonville Journal** (E.): 1 Riverside Ave., P.O.B. 1949, Jacksonville, Fla. 32202; f. 1864 (Times-Union), 1887 (Journal); Exec. Editor JOHN S. WALTERS; Man. Editor FRED SEELY (Times-Union), E. G. HENSON (Journal); Ind.; circ. 145,920 (M.), 53,950 (E.), 179,120 (S.).

**Fort Lauderdale News and Sun-Sentinel:** 101 North New River Drive East, Fort Lauderdale, Fla. 33302; f. 1910; Publ. T. T. GORE; Editor M. J. KELLY; Ind.-Dem.; E.S.; circ. 109,100 (E.), 161,200 (S.).

**Miami Herald:** 1 Herald Plaza, Miami, Fla. 33101; f. 1910; Gen. Man. B. R. CARTER; Exec. Editor JOHN MCMULLEN; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 412,177 (M.), 508,318 (S.).

**Miami News:** 1 Herald Plaza, Miami, Fla. 43101; f. 1896; Publ. DANIEL J. MAHONEY, Jr.; Editor HOWARD KLEINBERG; Dem.; circ. 77,660 (E.).

**Palm Beach Post** (M.), **Post-Journal** (S.): 2751 South Dixie Highway, West Palm Beach, Fla. 33402; f. 1910; Publ. DAN MAHONEY; Editor THOMAS A. KELLY; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 70,400 (M.), 105,480 (S.).

**Pensacola Journal** (M.), **Pensacola News** (E.), **Pensacola News-Journal** (S.): One News-Journal Plaza, Pensacola, Fla. 32501; f. 1898 (Journal); Publ. JAMES H. JESSE; Exec. Editor J. EARLE BOWDEN; Ind.; circ. 61,030 (M.), 17,492 (E.), 67,962 (S.).

**Sarasota Herald-Tribune:** 801 South Tamiami Trail, Sarasota, Fla. 33577; f. 1925; Publ. and Editor DAVID B. LINDSAY, Jr.; circ. 54,735 (M.), 60,765 (S.).

**St. Petersburg Times** (M.S.) f. 1884, **St. Petersburg Independent** (E.) f. 1907; P.O.B. 1121; St. Petersburg, Fla. 33731; Pres. and Editor EUGENE PATTERSON; Man. Editor R. HAIMAN; Ind.; circ. 211,825 (M.), 38,370 (E.), 264,800 (S.).

**Sentinel-Star:** 633 North Orange Ave., Orlando, Fla. 32801; f. 1876; Pres. C. T. BRUMBACK; Editor JAMES SQUIRES; Exec. Editor J. J. MCGOVERN; D.S.; Ind.; circ. 178,853 (D.), 202,780 (S.).

**Tampa Tribune** (M.), **Tampa Tribune and Times** (S.): Tribune Bldg., Tampa, P.O.B. 191, 202 South Parker St., Fla. 33606; f. 1893; Publ. J. STEWART BRYAN; Pres. ALAN S. DONNAHOE; Ind.; circ. 167,400 (M.), 195,730 (S.).

## GEORGIA

**Atlanta Constitution** (M.) f. 1868, **Atlanta Journal** (E.) f. 1883, **Atlanta Journal Constitution** (S.): 72 Marietta St., Atlanta, Ga. 30303; Editor (Constitution) HAL GULLIVER, (Journal) JACK SPALDING; Dem.; circ. 211,405 (M.), 222,814 (E.), 535,590 (S.).

**Augusta Chronicle** (M.) f. 1785, **Augusta Chronicle-Herald** (S.): 725 Broad St., Augusta, Ga. 30903; Publ. W. S. MORRIS III; Man. Editor W. H. EANES; Ind.; circ. 51,900 (M.), 76,000 (S.).

**Columbus Ledger** (E.S.) f. 1882, **Columbus Enquirer** (M.) f. 1828; 17 W. 12th St., Columbus, Ga. 31902; Gen. Man. GLENN VAUGHN, Jr.; Exec. Editor J. CARROL DADISMAN; Ind.; circ. 32,000 (E.), 70,000 (S.).

**Macon Telegraph** (M.), **Macon Telegraph & News** (S.): 120 Broadway, Macon, Ga. 31201; f. 1826 (Telegraph); Pres. BERT STRUBY; Exec. Editor FRANK CAPERTON; Ind.; circ. 53,150 (M.), 79,290 (S.).

**Savannah News:** 105-111 West Bay St., Savannah, Ga. 31402; f. 1850; Pres. W. S. MORRIS, III; Exec. Editor WALLACE M. DAVIES, Jr.; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 55,653 (M.), 70,600 (S.).

## HAWAII

**Honolulu Advertiser** (M.) f. 1856, **Honolulu Star-Bulletin** (E.) f. 1912, **Honolulu Star-Bulletin & Advertiser** (S.) f. 1962; 605 Kapiolani Blvd., Honolulu, Hawaii 96813; Editor (Advertiser) GEORGE CHAPLIN, (Star-Bulletin) A. A. SMYER; Ind.; circ. 79,650 (M.), 120,350 (E.), 195,390 (S.).

## IDAHO

**Idaho Statesman:** 1200 North Curtis Rd., P.O.B. 40, Boise, Idaho 83707; f. 1864; Publ. ROBERT B. MILLER, Jr.; Man. Editor GARY WATSON; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 54,300 (M.), 64,800 (S.).

## ILLINOIS

**Bloomington Pantagraph:** 301 West Washington, Bloomington, Ill. 61701; f. 1846; Publ. DAVIS U. MERWIN; Editor HAROLD V. LISTON; Ind.; D.S.; circ. 51,585 (D.), 48,600 (S.).

**Chicago Sun-Times:** Field Enterprises Inc., Newspaper Div., 401 North Wabash St., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1947; Editor RALPH OTWELL; Ind.; circ. 581,553 (M.), 682,043 (S.).

**Chicago Tribune:** 435 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1847; Publ. STANTON R. COOK; Editor CLAYTON KIRKPATRICK; Ind.-Rep.; D.S.; circ. 757,117 (D.), 1,551,570 (S.).

**Decatur Herald-Review:** P.O.B. 311, Decatur, Ill. 62525; f. 1931; Publ. K. C. TOWLE; Ind.; S.; circ. 60,550.

**Peoria Journal-Star:** 1 News Plaza, Peoria, Ill. 61643; f. 1855; Publ. HENRY P. SLANE; Editor CHARLES L. DANCEY; Ind.; D.S.; circ. 105,071 (D.), 120,471 (S.).

**The Star** (M.) f. 1888, **Register-Star** (S.): 99 East State St., Rockford, Ill. 61105; Man. Editor GENE CRYER; circ. 53,660 (M.), 76,850 (S.).

**State Journal Register:** 313 South 6th St., Springfield, Ill. 62701; f. 1942; Publ. JOHN P. CLARKE; Editor EDWARD H. ARMSTRONG; M.S.; circ. 56,353 (M.), 71,664 (S.).

**Wall Street Journal** (Midwest Edition): 200 W. Monroe St., Chicago, Ill. 60606; f. 1920; Man. Editor JOHN A. McWETHY; circ. 436,040.

## INDIANA

**Evansville Courier** (M.), **Evansville Press** (E.), **Evansville Sunday Courier-Press** (S.): 201 N.W. 2nd St., Evansville, Ind. 47702; f. 1845 (Courier), 1906 (Press), 1939 (Courier-Press); Editor (Courier) LENORD U. KREUGER, (Press) WILLIAM R. BURLIGH, (Sunday Courier-Press) BILL D. JACKSON; Ind.; circ. 63,860 (M.), 45,610 (E.), 117,350 (S.).

**Fort Wayne Journal-Gazette** (M.S.) f. 1863; Editor L. ALLEN; Ind., **Fort Wayne News-Sentinel** (E.) f. 1833; Editor ERNEST E. WILLIAMS; Ind.-Rep.: 600 West Main St., Fort Wayne, Ind. 46802; circ. 62,158 (M.), 72,930 (E.), 102,790 (S.).

**Gary Post-Tribune:** 1065 Broadway, Gary, Ind. 46402; f. 1909; Editor J. E. RASMUSEN; Ind.; circ. 76,520 (E.), 78,850 (S.).

**Hammond Times:** 417 Fayette St., Hammond, Ind. 46320; f. 1906; Publ. JOHN E. TOMPKINS; Exec. Editor WILLIAM CHAPMAN; circ. 65,520 (E.), 68,670 (S.).

**Indianapolis Star** (M.S.), **Indianapolis News** (E.): 307 N. Pennsylvania St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46206; f. 1869 (News), f. 1903 (Star); Editor (Star) FRANK H. CRANE, (News) HARVEY C. JACOBS; Ind.; circ. 221,170 (M.), 158,847 (E.), 353,977 (S.).

**South Bend Tribune:** 225 W. Colfax, South Bend, Ind. 46626; f. 1872; Publ. and Editor FRANKLIN D. SCHURZ; Gen. Man. JOHN J. MCGANN, JR.; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 111,495 (E.), 121,330 (S.).

## IOWA

**Cedar Rapids Gazette:** 500 Third Ave., S.E., Cedar Rapids, Iowa 52401; f. 1883; Publ. and Editor J. F. HLADKY, Jr.; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 67,500 (E.), 75,100 (S.).

**Des Moines Register** (M.S.) f. 1849, **Des Moines Tribune** (E.) f. 1881; 715 Locust St., Des Moines, Iowa 50304; Pres. and Publ. DAVID KRUIDENIER; Editor MICHAEL GARTNER; Ind.; circ. 224,886 (M.), 90,640 (E.), 423,379 (S.).

**Quad-City Times:** 124 East 2nd St., Davenport, Iowa 52808; f. 1855; Publ. TOM L. WILLIAMS; Editor FORREST KILMER; D.S.; circ. 59,490 (D.), 79,500 (S.).

**Sioux City Journal:** 6th and Pavonia Sts., Sioux City, Iowa 51102; f. 1870; Pres. DUANE B. HAGADONE; Editor ERWIN SIAS; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 59,860 (M.), 50,200 (S.).

**Waterloo Courier:** 501 Commercial St., Waterloo, Iowa 50704; f. 1854; Editor GENE THORNE; Ind.-Rep.; E.S.; circ. 52,340 (E.), 54,540 (S.).

## KANSAS

**Topeka Capital** (M.) f. 1876, **Topeka Capital-Journal** (S.): 6th and Jefferson Sts., Topeka, Kans. 66607; Man. Editor RICK DALTON; Ind.; circ. 59,540 (M.), 71,400 (S.).

**Wichita Eagle** (M.), **Wichita Beacon** (E.), **Wichita Eagle and Beacon** (S.): 825 East Douglas, Wichita, Kans. 67202; f. 1872; Pres. and Publ. EUGENE R. LAMBERT; Exec. Editor DAVIS MERRITT, JR.; Ind.; circ. 121,578 (M.), 45,670 (E.), 174,940 (S.).

## KENTUCKY

**Kentucky Post:** 421 Madison Ave., Covington, Ky. 41011; f. 1892; Editor VANCE H. TRIMBLE; Ind.; E.; circ. 56,500.

**Lexington Herald** (M.) f. 1860, **Lexington Herald and Leader** (Sat.) f. 1965, **Lexington Herald-Leader** (S.) f. 1937; Ind.: 227-239 West Short St., Lexington, Ky. 40507; Publ. DON E. CARTER; circ. 59,200 (M.), 84,000 (Sat.), 90,000 (S.).

**Louisville Courier-Journal** (M.) f. 1868, **Louisville Times** (E.) f. 1884, **Louisville Courier-Journal & Times** (S.): 525 West Broadway, Louisville, Ky. 40202; Publ. and Editor BARRY BINGHAM, JR.; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 210,528 (M.), 164,850 (E.), 351,760 (S.).

## LOUISIANA

**Baton Rouge Advocate** (M.S.) f. 1925, **Baton Rouge State Times** (E.) f. 1842; 525 Lafayette St., Baton Rouge, La. 70802; Publ. DOUGLAS L. MANSHIP, Sr.; Editor (Advocate) ED PRICE, (State Times) JACK LORD; Ind.; circ. 67,000 (M.), 46,000 (E.), 104,000 (S.).

**New Orleans Times-Picayune** (M.S.) f. 1837; **New Orleans States-Item** (E.) f. 1880; 3800 Howard Ave., New Orleans, La. 70140; Publ. ASHTON PHELPS; Editor (Times-Picayune) EDMUND J. TUNSTALL, (States-Item) WALTER G. COWAN; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 213,024 (M.), 116,260 (E.), 318,650 (S.).

**Shreveport Times:** 222 Lake St., Shreveport, La. 71130; f. 1872; Chair. R. E. BROWN; Editor RAYMOND L. MCDANIEL; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 89,000 (M.), 119,600 (S.).

## MAINE

**Bangor News:** 491 Main St., Bangor, Maine 04401; f. 1834; Publ. and Editor RICHARD K. WARREN; Ind.; M.; circ. 78,000.

**Portland Press Herald** (M.) f. 1862, **Evening Express** (E.) f. 1882, **Maine Sunday Telegram** (S.) f. 1887; 390 Congress St., Portland, Maine 04111; Publ. JEAN GANNETT HAWLEY; Editor ERNEST W. CHARD; Ind.; circ. 51,870 (M.), 29,923 (E.), 110,330 (S.).

## MARYLAND

**Baltimore News-American:** The Hearst Corp. Inc., Lombard and South Streets, Baltimore, Md. 21203; f. 1773; Publ. MARK F. COLLINS; Exec. Editor TOM WHITE; Ind.; circ. 173,890 (E.), 256,000 (S.).

**Baltimore Sun:** Calvert and Center Sts., Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1837; Editor JOSEPH L. R. STERNE; Ind.; circ. 349,320 (D.), 361,380 (S.).

## MASSACHUSETTS

**Boston Globe:** 135 Morrissey Blvd., Boston, Mass. 02107; f. 1872; Publ. W. D. TAYLOR; Editor THOMAS WINSHIP; circ. 459,568 (D.), 630,061 (S.).

**Boston Herald American** (M.) f. 1825, (S.) f. 1972; 300 Harrison Ave., Boston, Mass. 02106; Publ. ROBERT C. BERGENHEIM; Exec. Editor SAM BORNSTEIN; Ind.; circ. 293,000 (M.), 421,680 (S.).

**Brockton Enterprise and Times:** 60 Main St., Brockton Mass. 02403; f. 1880; Publ. C. A. FULLER; Editor MYRON F. FULLER; Ind.; E.; circ. 56,000.

**Christian Science Monitor:** 1 Norway St., Boston, Mass. 02115; f. 1908; Editor JOHN HUGHES; Ind.; M.; circ. 190,000.

**Lowell Sun:** 15 Kearney Square, Lowell, Mass. 01852; f. 1878; Pres. JOHN H. COSTELLO; Editor CLEMENT C. COSTELLO; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 54,000 (E.), 45,000 (S.).

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The Press

**Patriot Ledger:** 13-19 Temple St., Quincy, Mass. 02169; f. 1837; Publ. K. PRESCOTT LOW; Editor DONALD C. WILDER; Ind. E.; circ. 73,000.

**Springfield Union** (M.) f. 1864; Rep., **Springfield News** (E.) f. 1880, Dem., **Springfield Republican** (S.) f. 1844; Ind.: 1860 Main St., Springfield, Mass. 01101; Editor (Union and Republican) ARNOLD S. FRIEDMAN, (News) RICHARD GARVEY; circ. 74,892 (M.), 79,474 (E.), 142,350 (S.).

**Worcester Telegram** (M.S.), **Worcester Evening Gazette** (E.), 20 Franklin St., Worcester, Mass. 01613; Publ. RICHARD C. STEELE; Editor ROBERT C. ACHORN; Ind.; circ. 56,100 (M.), 88,300 (E.), 106,400 (S.).

## MICHIGAN

**Detroit Free Press:** 321 West Lafayette Blvd., Detroit, Mich. 48231; f. 1831; Publ. LEE HILLS; Editor JOE H. STROUD; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 620,150 (M.), 716,320 (S.).

**Detroit News:** 615 Lafayette Blvd., Detroit, Mich. 48231; f. 1873; Publ. PETER B. CLARK; Editor MARTIN S. HAYDEN; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 643,790 (E.), 826,300 (S.).

**Flint Journal:** 200 East 1st St., Flint, Mich. 48502; f. 1876; Editor RAYMOND L. GOVER; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 105,343 (E.), 105,412 (S.).

**Grand Rapids Press:** Press Plaza, Vandenberg Center, Grand Rapids, Mich. 49502; f. 1892; Editor WERNER VEIT; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 124,940 (E.), 138,000 (S.).

**Kalamazoo Gazette:** 401 S. Burdick St., Kalamazoo, Mich. 49003; f. 1833; Editor DANIEL M. RYAN; Ind.; E.S., circ. 56,950 (E.), 62,600 (S.).

**Lansing State Journal:** 120 E. Lenawee St., Lansing, Mich. 48919; f. 1855; Publ. GREGORY L. DELIYANNE; Exec. Editor HAROLD C. FILDEY; Ind.-Rep.; E.S.; circ. 70,800 (E.), 74,200 (S.).

**Oakland Press:** 48 W. Huron St., Pontiac, Mich. 48056, f. 1843; Publ. PHILLIP J. MEEK; Editor BRUCE H. MCINTYRE; Ind.; E.; circ. 73,800.

**Royal Oak Tribune:** 210 East Third St., Royal Oak, Mich. 48067; f. 1902; Publ. RICHARD P. MILLER; Editor GRANT W. HOWELL; Ind.; E.; circ. 52,600.

**Saginaw News:** 203 S. Washington Ave., Saginaw, Mich. 48605; f. 1859; Editor GEORGE E. ARWADY; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 54,400 (E.), 57,700 (S.).

## MINNESOTA

**Duluth News Tribune** (M.S.): 424 West First St., Duluth, Minn. 55801; f. 1868; Publ. JOHN M. McMILLION; Ind.; circ. 50,864 (M.), 82,851 (S.).

**Minneapolis Tribune** (M.S.) f. 1867, **Minneapolis Star** (E.); f. 1878; 425 Portland Ave., Minneapolis, Minn. 55488; Pres. O. SILHA; Publ. DONALD R. DWIGHT; Editor (Star) DONALD F. WRIGHT; (Tribune) CHARLES W. BAILEY; Ind.; circ. 227,340 (M.), 246,230 (E.), 610,410 (S.).

**St. Paul Pioneer Press** (M.S.), f. 1849, **St. Paul Dispatch** (E.) f. 1869; 55 East 4th St., St. Paul, Minn. 55101; Publ. T. L. CARLIN; Exec. Editor JOHN R. FINNEGAN; Ind.; circ. 104,050 (M.), 119,410 (E.), 242,170 (S.).

## MISSISSIPPI

**Jackson Clarion-Ledger** (M.) f. 1837, **Jackson News** (E.) f. 1892, **Jackson Clarion Ledger-News** (S.) f. 1954; 311 East Pearl St., Jackson, Miss. 39205; Publ. R. M. HEDERMAN, JR.; Editor (Clarion-Ledger) T. M. HEDERMAN, JR., (News) JAMES WARD, (Clarion Ledger-News) CARL MCINTIRE; Dem.; cir. 61,000 (M.), 42,900 (E.), 104,000 (S.).

## MISSOURI

**Kansas City Times** (M.) f. 1901, **Kansas City Star** (E.S.) f. 1880; 1729 Grand Ave., Kansas City, Mo. 64108; Editor WILLIAM W. BAKER; Ind.; circ. 332,040 (M.), 306,400 (E.), 406,480 (S.).

**St. Louis Globe-Democrat:** 12th Blvd. at Delmar, St. Louis, Mo. 63101; f. 1852; Publ. G. DUNCAN BAUMAN; Man. Editor GEORGE A. KILLENBERG; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 270,073 (M.), 275,070 (S.).

**St. Louis Post-Dispatch:** 900 N. 12th Blvd., St. Louis, Mo. 63101; f. 1878; Publ. and Editor JOSEPH PULITZER, Jr.; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 261,500 (E.), 462,500 (S.).

**Springfield News and Leader:** 651 Boonville Ave., Springfield, Mo. 65801; f. 1933; Editor DALE FREEMAN; Ind.; circ. 79,180 (S.).

## MONTANA

**Billings Gazette:** 401 N. Broadway, Billings, Mont. 59101; f. 1885; Publ. STRAND HILLEBOE; Editor DUANE W. BOWLER; circ. 57,700 (M.), 55,440 (S.).

## NEBRASKA

**Lincoln Journal-Star:** 926 P St., Lincoln, Neb. 68501; f. 1887; Editor DALE L. GRIFFING; Ind.; circ. 67,140 (S.).

**Omaha World-Herald:** 14th and Dodge Sts., Omaha, Neb. 68102; f. 1885; Pres. HAROLD ANDERSEN; Exec. Editor LOUIS G. GERDES; Ind.; M.E.S.; circ. 124,082 (M.), 110,819 (E.), 282,060 (S.).

## NEVADA

**Las Vegas Review-Journal:** P.O.B. 70, Las Vegas, Nev. 89101; f. 1908; Publ. DONALD W. REYNOLDS; Editor DON DIGILIO; E.S.; circ. 67,810 (E.), 72,600 (S.).

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

**Manchester Union Leader** (D.), **New Hampshire Sunday News** (S.): 35 Amherst St., Manchester, N.H. 03105; f. 1862; Publ. WILLIAM LOEB; Editor-in-Chief PAUL H. TRACY; Ind.; circ. 64,230 (D.), 63,500 (S.).

## NEW JERSEY

**Asbury Park Press:** Press Plaza, Asbury Park, N.J. 07712; f. 1879; Publ. JULES L. PLANGERE, Jr.; Exec. Editor E. DONALD LASS; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 96,000 (E.), 127,000 (S.).

**Atlantic City Press:** 1900 Atlantic Ave., Atlantic City, N.J. 08401; f. 1895; Editor CHARLES C. REYNOLDS; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 69,680 (M.), 67,300 (S.).

**Courier-News:** P.O.B. 6600, 1201, Route 22, Bridgewater, N.J. 08807; f. 1884; Editor DONALD C. JOHNSON; Ind.; E.; circ. 56,300.

**Courier-Post:** Southern N.J. Newspapers Inc., Cherry Hill, N.J. 08002; f. 1875; Publ. SAL DeVivo; Editor ROBERT A. DUBILL; Ind.; E.; circ. 120,000.

**Dispatch:** 400 38th St., Union City, N.J. 07087; f. 1873; Publ. BERT KERSER; Editor JOHN BUZZETTA; Ind.-Dem.; M.; circ. 47,331.

**Elizabeth Journal:** 295-299 North Broad St., Elizabeth, N.J. 07207; f. 1779; Publ. JOHN F. MCGAUGH; Exec. Editor JAMES GORNER; E.; circ. 52,900.

**Hackensack Record** (E.), **Sunday Record** (S.): 150 River St., Hackensack, N.J. 07602; f. 1895; Man. Editor W. I. MCILWAIN; Ind.; circ. 150,860 (E.), 195,180 (S.).

**Herald-News:** 988 Main Ave., Passaic, N.J. 07055; Publ. AUSTIN C. DRUKKER; Editor COIT HENDLEY; Ind.-Rep.; E.S.; circ. 82,514.

**Jersey Journal:** 30 Journal Square, Jersey City, N.J. 07306; f. 1867; Publ. JAMES S. WEAR; Editor A. LOCKWOOD; Ind.; E.; circ. 75,250.

**Newark Star-Ledger:** Star-Ledger Plaza, Newark, N.J. 07101; f. 1917; Publ. S. I. NEWHOUSE; Editor MORT PYE; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 408,000 (M.), 588,700 (S.).

**New Brunswick Home News:** 123 How Lane, New Brunswick, N.J. 08903; f. 1786, daily since 1879; Pres. HUGH N. BOYD; Exec. Editor ROBERT E. RHODES; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 56,750 (E.), 65,700 (S.).

**Trenton Times (E.), Trenton Times-Advertiser (S.):** 500 Perry St., Trenton, N.J. 08605; f. 1882; Exec. Editor HERBERT R. WOLFE; Ind.; circ. 72,780 (E.), 92,090 (S.).

**Trentonian:** Southard and Perry Sts., Trenton, N.J. 08602; f. 1946; Publ. EDWARD L. HOFFMAN; Editor EMIL G. SLABODA; Ind.; M.; circ. 59,560.

## NEW MEXICO

**Albuquerque Journal:** Silver Ave. S.W., Albuquerque, New Mexico 87101; f. 1880; Senior Editor ROBERT BROWN; circ. 75,300 (M.), 110,600 (S.).

## NEW YORK

**Albany Times-Union (M.S.) f. 1856, Albany Knickerbocker News (E.) f. 1842:** The Hearst Corporation, 645 Albany-Shaker Rd., Albany, N.Y. 12201; Publ. J. ROGER GRIER; Exec. Editor (Times-Union) JOHN J. LEARY, Exec. Editor (Knickerbocker News) ROBERT G. FICHENBERG; Ind.; circ. 78,250 (M.), 61,293 (E.), 136,669 (S.).

**Binghamton Press (E.), Press-Sun Bulletin (S.):** Vestal Parkway East, Binghamton, N.Y. 13902; Publ. BRIAN DONNELLY; Ind.; circ. 70,490 (E.), 77,820 (S.).

**Buffalo Courier-Express:** 787 Main St., Buffalo, N.Y. 14240; f. 1834; Publ. and Editor WILLIAM J. CONNERS III; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 125,080 (M.), 273,900 (S.).

**Buffalo News:** 1 News Plaza, Buffalo, N.Y. 14240; f. 1880; Man. Editor (Admin.) ELWOOD M. WARDLOW; Man. Editor (News) MURRAY B. LIGHT; Ind.-Rep.; E.S.; 280,300 (E.), 298,748 (S.).

**Newsday:** 550 Stewart Ave., Garden City, N.Y. 11530; f. 1940; Publ. WILLIAM ATTWOOD, Editor DAVID LAVENTHOL; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 408,000 (E.), 588,700 (S.).

**Rochester Democrat-Chronicle (M.S.) f. 1832, Rochester Times-Union (E.) f. 1826:** 55 Exchange St., Rochester 14, N.Y. 14614; Publ. EUGENE DORSEY; Man. Editor (Democrat-Chronicle) RICHARD B. TUTTLE, (Times-Union) JOHN L. DOUGHERTY; Ind.; circ. 127,480 (M.), 130,214 (E.), 227,290 (S.).

**Schenectady Gazette:** 334 State St., Schenectady, N.Y. 12301; f. 1894; Editor JOHN E. N. HUME, Jr.; Ind.; M.; circ. 64,050.

**Syracuse Herald-Journal (E.) f. 1877, Syracuse Post-Standard (M.) f. 1829, Herald-American-Post-Standard (S.) f. 1881:** Clinton Square, Syracuse, N.Y. 13202; Publ. STEPHEN ROGERS; Exec. Editor J. LEONARD GORMAN; Ind.; circ. 84,950 (M.), 122,700 (E.), 240,980 (S.).

**Times Herald-Record (M.), Sunday Record (S.):** 40 Mulberry St., Middletown, N.Y. 10940; f. 1956; Publ. R. J. VANKLEECK; Editor A. N. ROMM; Ind.; circ. 58,893 (M.), 66,370 (S.).

**Utica Observer-Dispatch:** 221 Oriskany Plaza, Utica, N.Y. 13503; f. 1922; Publ. GEORGE J. DASTYCK; Editor GILBERT P. SMITH; Ind.-Rep.; S.; circ. 53,640.

## NEW YORK CITY

**Long Island Press:** 9220 168th St., Jamaica, N.Y. 11404; f. 1898; Publ. S. I. NEWHOUSE; Editor DAVID STARR; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 265,580 (E.), 254,370 (S.).

**New York News:** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1919; Publ. WINFIELD N. JAMES; Editor MICHAEL J. O'NEILL; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 1,911,565 (M.), 2,752,739 (S.).

**New York Post:** 210 South St., New York, N.Y. 10002; f. 1801; Publ. and Editor-in-Chief RUPERT MURDOCH; Exec. Editor EDWIN BOLWELL; Ind.-Dem.; E.S.; circ. 503,369.

**New York Times:** 229 West 43rd St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1851; Publ. ARTHUR OCHS SULZBERGER; Exec. Editor A. M. ROSENTHAL; Ind.; M. Sat. S.; circ. 820,239 (M.), 657,447 (Sat.), 1,413,104 (S.).

**Staten Island Advance:** 950 Fingerboard Rd., Staten Island, New York, N.Y. 10305; f. 1886; Publ. S. I. NEWHOUSE; Editor LES TRAUTMANN; Ind.-Dem.; E.S.; circ. 70,550 (E.), 74,840 (S.).

**The Trib:** f. 1978; Publ. LEONARD SAFFIR; Ind.; M.; circ. 250,000.

**Wall Street Journal:** 22 Cortlandt St., New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1889; Man. Editor FRED TAYLOR; Ind.; M.; circ. 1,484,667 (combined), 562,471 (Eastern edn.).

## NORTH CAROLINA

**Asheville Citizen-Times:** 14 O. Henry Ave., Asheville, N.C. 28802; f. 1870; Publ. RICHARD B. WYNN; Editor LUTHER B. THIGPEN; Ind.; circ. 68,770 (S.).

**Charlotte Observer (M.S.) f. 1886, Charlotte News (E.) f. 1888:** 600 S. Tryon St., Charlotte, N.C. 28201; Publ. ROLFE NEILL; Editor (Observer) DAVID LAWRENCE, Jr., (News) STEWART SPENCER; Ind.; circ. 170,000 (M.), 56,670 (E.), 233,770 (S.).

**Greensboro News:** 200 East Market St., Greensboro, N.C. 27402; f. 1905; Editor WILLIAM D. SNIDER; Ind.; Circ. 76,940 (M.), 104,810 (S.).

**The News and Observer:** 215 South McDowell St., Raleigh, N.C. 27601; Editor CLAUDE SITTON; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 129,430 (M.), 157,250 (S.).

**Winston-Salem Journal (M.) f. 1897, Winston-Salem Sentinel (E.), Winston-Salem Journal and Sentinel (S.) f. 1928:** 416-20 N. Marshall, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102; Publ. CHARLES W. CROWDER; Man. Editor FRED FLAGLER; Ind.; circ. 71,554 (M.), 40,840 (E.), 96,256 (S.).

## NORTH DAKOTA

**The Forum:** 101 5th St., N. Fargo, N.D. 58102; f. 1878; Publ. WILLIAM C. MARCIL; Editor JOHN D. PAULSON; Ind.-Rep.; D.S.; circ. 59,200 (D.), 63,270 (S.).

## OHIO

**Akron Beacon Journal:** 44 East Exchange St., Akron, Ohio 44328; f. 1839; Pres. and Publ. WILLIAM A. OTT; Editor and Vice-Pres. PAUL A. POORMAN; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 168,448 (E.), 217,516 (S.).

**Canton Repository:** 500 Market Ave., S., Canton, Ohio; f. 1815; Editor JOHN A. MAXWELL, Jr.; Rep.; E.S.; circ. 68,500 (E.), 81,600 (S.).

**Cincinnati Enquirer:** 617 Vine St., Cincinnati, Ohio 45201; f. 1841; Pres. WILLIAM J. KEATING; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 190,402 (M.), 291,012 (S.).

**Cincinnati Post:** 800 Broadway St., Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; f. 1881; Editor WILLIAM R. BURLEIGH; Ind.; E.; circ. 190,303.



# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The Press

**Cleveland Plain Dealer:** 1801 Superior Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1842; Publ. and Editor THOMAS VAIL; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 381,082 (M.), 458,000 (S.).

**Cleveland Press:** E. W. Scripps Co., 901 Lakeside Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1878; Editor THOMAS L. BOARDMAN; Ind.; E.; circ. 322,730.

**Columbus Citizen-Journal:** 34 S. Third St., Columbus, Ohio 43216; f. 1899; Editor RICHARD R. CAMPBELL; Ind.; M.; circ. 106,350.

**Columbus Dispatch:** Dispatch Printing Co., 34 South Third St., Columbus, Ohio 43215; Publ. JOHN F. WOLFE; Exec. Editor CARL DEBLOOM; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 205,206 (E.), 343,061 (S.).

**Dayton Journal Herald (M.), Dayton News (E.S.):** 37 South Ludlow St., Dayton, Ohio 45402; Editor (Journal-Herald) DENNIS SHERE, (News) ARNOLD ROSENFELD; Ind.-Rep. (Journal-Herald), Ind.-Dem. (News); circ. 102,720 (M.), 148,690 (E.), 217,930 (S.).

**Toledo Blade:** 541 Superior St., Toledo, Ohio; f. 1835; Publs. PAUL BLOCK, Jr., WILLIAM BLOCK; Exec. Editor JOSEPH O'CONOR; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 170,680 (E.), 208,480 (S.).

**Youngstown Vindicator:** Vindicator Square, Youngstown, Ohio 44501; Publ. WILLIAM J. BROWN, Jr.; Editor ANASTASIAN PRZELOMSKI; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 100,320 (E.), 156,650 (S.).

## OKLAHOMA

**Oklahoma City Oklahoman (M.S.), Oklahoma City Times (E.):** Box 25125, Oklahoma City 73125 Okla.; f. 1889; Pres. and Publ. and Editor EDWARD L. GAYLORD; Exec. Editor CHARLES L. BENNETT; Ind.; circ. 173,770 (M.), 89,300 (E.), 293,180 (S.).

**Tulsa World (M.S.) f. 1905, Tulsa Tribune (E.) f. 1904:** 315 S. Boulder Ave., Tulsa, Okla. 74102; Exec. Editor (World) SID STEEN; Editor (Tribune) JENKIN L. JONES; Ind. (World), Ind.-Rep. (Tribune); circ. 119,223 (M.), 78,390 (E.), 202,820 (S.).

## OREGON

**Eugene Register-Guard:** 975 High St., P.O.B. 10188, Eugene, Ore. 97401; f. 1867; Publ. and Editor ALTON F. BAKER, Jr.; Ind.; Monday to Friday E., Saturday M., S.; circ. 58,470 (E.), 58,270 (M.), 62,261 (S.).

**Portland Oregonian (M.S.) f. 1850, Oregon Journal (E.) f. 1902, Ind.: 1320 S.W. Broadway, Portland, Ore. 97201; Pres. and Publ. (Oregonian) FRED A. STICKEL; Editor (Journal) DONALD J. STERLING, (Oregonian) RICHARD NOKES; circ. 234,266 (M.), 107,800 (E.), 406,700 (S.).**

## PENNSYLVANIA

**Allentown Call (M.) f. 1888, Allentown Call-Chronicle (S.) f. 1921:** 6th and Linden Sts., Allentown, Pa. 18105; Editor (Call) EDWARD D. MILLER, (Call-Chronicle) LANCE PARRY; Ind.; circ. 102,240 (M.), 155,290 (S.).

**Bucks County Courier Times:** 8400 Route 13, Levittown, Pa. 19058; f. 1954; Pres. and Publ. S. W. CALKINS, Jr.; Editor SANDY OPPENHEIMER; E.; circ. 52,140.

**Easton Express:** 30 N. Fourth, Easton, Pa. 18042; f. 1855; Editor DONALD W. DIEHL; Ind.; E.; circ. 51,570.

**Erie Times (E.) f. 1888, Erie Times-News (S.) f. 1949:** 205 West 12th St., Erie, Pa. 16501; Publs. EDWARD M. MEAD, MICHAEL MEAD; Editor WILLIAM G. ROGOSKY (Times-News), LEN KHOLOS (Times); Ind.-Rep.; circ. 51,220 (E.), 92,500 (S.).

**Harrisburg Patriot (M.) f. 1854, Harrisburg News (E.) f. 1917, Harrisburg Patriot-News (S.) f. 1949:** 812 Market St., Harrisburg, Pa. 17105; Publ. JOHN H. BAUM; Exec. Editor ROBERT T. SEYMOUR; Ind.; circ. 47,400 (M.), 67,020 (E.), 162,460 (S.).

**Johnstown Tribune-Democrat (D.) f. 1853, Tribune-Democrat (S.) f. 1977:** Locust St., Johnstown, Pa. 15907; Publ. RICHARD H. MAYER; Editor GEORGE FATTMAN; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 59,460 (D.).

**Lancaster New Era (E.) f. 1877, Lancaster Sunday News (S.) f. 1923:** 8 West King St., Lancaster, Pa. 17604; Editor (New Era) DANIEL L. CHERRY (News) HAROLD J. EAGER; Ind.; circ. 58,036 (E.), 128,805 (S.).

**Levittown Courier Times:** Bristol Printing Co., Route 13, Levittown, Pa. 19058; f. 1910; Editor S. OPPENHEIMER; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 58,369 (E.), 59,293 (S.).

**Philadelphia Bulletin:** 30th and Market Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1847; Publ. and Editor WILLIAM L. MCLEAN, III; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 556,370 (E.), 655,520 (S.).

**Philadelphia Inquirer:** 400 N. Broad St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1771; Exec. Editor EUGENE ROBERTS; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 411,940 (M.), 861,600 (S.).

**Philadelphia News:** 400 North Broad St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1925; Pres. SAM S. McKEEL; Editor F. GILMAN SPENCER; E.; circ. 238,951.

**Pittsburgh Post-Gazette:** 50 Blvd. of Allies, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; f. 1786; Publ. WILLIAM BLOCK; Editor JOHN G. CRAIG, Jr.; Ind.; M.; circ. 198,530.

**Pittsburgh Press:** 34 Blvd. of Allies, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15230; f. 1884; Editor JOHN TROAN; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 261,693 (E.), 657,170 (S.).

**Reading Eagle:** 345 Penn St., Reading, Pa. 19601; f. 1868; Publ. WILLIAM J. ROHN; Man. Editor THOMAS N. BOLAND; Ind. E.S.; circ. 44,880 (E.), 96,430 (S.).

**Scranton Times:** Penn and Spruce, Scranton, Pa. 18501; f. 1870; Editor EDWARD J. LYNETT, Jr.; Man. Editor H. MULLEN; Ind.; E.; circ. 54,300.

**Scrantonian:** 338 North Washington Ave., Scranton, Pa. 18501; f. 1897; Pres. R. LITTLE, III; Man. Editor AL WILLIAMS; Ind.-Rep.; S.; circ. 50,500.

**Wilkes-Barre Times-Leader-News Record:** 15 North Main St., Wilkes-Barre, Pa. 18701; f. 1879; Editor JAMES F. LEE; Ind.; D.; circ. 68,900.

## RHODE ISLAND

**Providence Journal (M.S.) f. 1829, Providence Bulletin (E.) f. 1863:** 75 Fountain St., Providence, R.I. 02902; Publ. JOHN C. A. WATKINS; Editor CHARLES McC. HAUSER; Ind.; circ. 65,560 (M.), 143,460 (E.), 212,900 (S.).

## SOUTH CAROLINA

**Charleston News and Courier:** 134 Columbus St., Charleston, S.C. 29402; f. 1803; Publ. PETER MANIGAULT; Editor ARTHUR M. WILCOX; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 63,600 (M.), 94,300 (S.).

**Columbia State:** Stadium Rd., P.O.B. 1333, Columbia, S.C. 29202; f. 1891; Editor W. E. RONE; Publ. AMBROSE G. HAMPTON; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 101,030 (M.), 118,410 (S.).

**Greenville News:** 305 S. Main St., Greenville, S.C. 29062; f. 1874; Publ. J. KELLY SISK; Exec. Editor DOYLE HARVILL; M.S.; circ. 84,500 (M.), 99,400 (S.).



## SOUTH DAKOTA

**Sioux-Falls Argus-Leader:** 200 S. Minnesota, Sioux Falls, S.D. 57102; f. 1885; Publ. W. H. LEOPARD; Exec. Editor A. YEAGER; Ind.; circ. 46,600 (E.), 53,900 (S.).

## TENNESSEE

**Chattanooga News-Free Press:** 400 East 11th St., Chattanooga, Tenn. 37401; f. 1888; Chair. and Publ. ROY McDONALD; Editor LEE S. ANDERSON; circ. 62,600.

**Chattanooga Times:** 117 East 10th St., Chattanooga, Tenn. 37401; f. 1869; Publ. RUTH S. HOLMBERG; Editor NORMAN BRADLEY; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 54,160 (M.), 62,000 (S.).

**Knoxville Journal:** 210 W. Church Ave., Knoxville, Tenn. 37901; f. 1839; Publ. CHARLES H. SMITH III; Editor WILLIAM CHILDRESS; Rep.; M.; circ. 59,980.

**Knoxville News-Sentinel:** 208 W. Church Ave., Knoxville, Tenn. 37901; f. 1886; Editor RALPH L. MILLETT, Jr.; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 105,640 (E.), 159,514 (S.).

**Memphis Commercial Appeal (M.S.)** f. 1840, **Memphis Press-Scimitar (E.)** f. 1880; 495 Union Ave., Memphis, Tenn. 38101; Editor (Commercial Appeal) MICHAEL GREHL, (Press-Scimitar) MILTON R. BRITTEN; Ind.; circ. 204,733 (M.), 108,437 (E.), 283,220 (S.).

**Nashville Banner:** 1100 Broadway, Nashville, Tenn. 37202; f. 1876; Publ. WAYNE SARGENT; Editor KEN MORRELL Ind.; E.; circ. 82,200.

**Nashville Tennessean:** 1100 Broadway, Nashville, Tenn. 37203; f. 1812; Pres. AMON CARTER EVANS; Publ. JOHN SEIGENTHALER; Dem.; M.S.; circ. 128,700 (M.), 217,900 (S.).

## TEXAS

**Abilene Reporter News:** 100 Block Cypress St., Abilene, Tex. 79604; f. 1881; Publ. A. B. SHELTON; Editor E. N. WISHCAMPER; Ind.-Dem.; M.E.S.; circ. 39,000 (M.), 16,390 (E.), 54,660 (S.).

**Amarillo News-Globe:** Ninth and Harrison St., Amarillo, Tex. 79166; f. 1926; Editor WES IZZARD; Ind.; S.; circ. 69,700.

**Austin American-Statesman:** 308 Guadalupe St., P.O.B. 670, Austin, Tex. 78761; f. 1871; Publ. JIM FAIN; Editor RAY MARIOTTI; Dem.; M.E.S.; circ. 70,900 (M.), 35,460 (E.), 112,440 (S.).

**Beaumont Enterprise:** 380 Walnut St., Beaumont, Tex. 77704; f. 1889; Pres. J. THOMAS RICKETSON; Exec. Editor DARRELL MACK; Ind.; circ. 62,100 (M.), 74,800 (S.).

**Corpus Christi Caller (M.)** f. 1883, **Corpus Christi Caller-Times (S.)**: 820 Lower Broadway, Corpus Christi, Tex. 78401; Publ. EDWARD H. HARTE; Assoc. Editor JOHN L. STALLINGS; Ind.; circ. 61,750 (M.), 88,850 (S.).

**Dallas News:** "Communications Center", Dallas, Tex. 75222; f. 1885; Pres. JOE M. DEALEY; Exec. Editor TOM SIMMONS; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 277,466 (M.), 342,921 (S.).

**Dallas Times Herald:** 1101 Pacific, Dallas, Tex. 75202; f. 1879; Publ. LEE GUITTAR; Chair. JAMES F. CHAMBERS, Jr.; Editor KENNETH JOHNSON; Ind.-Dem.; E.S.; circ. 235,000 (E.), 335,000 (S.).

**El Paso Times:** 401 Mills St., El Paso, Tex. 79999; f. 1879; Publ. DORRANCE D. RODERICK; Editor ROBERT BENTLEY; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 54,340 (M.), 86,130 (S.).

**Fort Worth Star-Telegram:** 400 W. 7th St., Fort Worth, Tex. 76101; Publ. AMON G. CARTER, Jr.; Editor JACK L. BUTLER; Ind.; M.E.S.; circ. 222,340 (M.E.), 220,150 (S.).

**Houston Chronicle:** 801 Texas Ave., Houston, Tex. 77002; f. 1901; Editor EVERETT D. COLLIER; Ind.-Dem.; E.S.; circ. 308,096 (E.), 381,840 (S.).

**Houston Post:** 4747 Southwest Freeway, Houston, Tex. 77001; f. 1885; Man. Editor KUYK LOGAN; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 299,190 (M.), 335,760 (S.).

**Lubbock Avalanche-Journal:** 8th St. and Ave. J. Lubbock, Tex. 79408; f. 1957; Editor T. J. HARRIS; Exec. Editor D. KNAPP; Ind.-Dem.; M.E.S.; circ. 55,720 (M.), 15,000 (E.), 76,640 (S.).

**San Antonio Express (M.)** f. 1865, **San Antonio News (E.)** f. 1918, **San Antonio Express-News (S.)**: Ave. E and 3rd St., San Antonio, Tex. 78205; Publ. and Editor C. O. KILPATRICK; Ind.; circ. 80,770 (M.), 76,050 (E.), 165,890 (S.).

**San Antonio Light:** P.O.B. 161, San Antonio, Tex. 78291; f. 1881; Publ. and Editor W. B. BELLAMY; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 128,533 (E.), 183,854 (S.).

**Waco Tribune-Herald:** 900 Franklin, Waco, Tex. 76703; f. 1911; Publ. LYNWOOD ARMSTRONG; Editor HARRY PROVENCE; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 53,890 (S.).

**Wall Street Journal (Southwest Edition):** 1233 Regal Row, Dallas, Tex. 75247; f. 1945; Publ. and Editor WILLIAM E. ELLIOTT; circ. 149,960.

## UTAH

**Salt Lake City Deseret News:** 30 East First S., Salt Lake City, Utah 84110; f. 1850; Editor W. B. SMART; Ind.; E.; circ. 72,600.

**Salt Lake City Tribune:** 143 South Main St., Salt Lake City, Utah 84111; f. 1871; Publ. J. W. GALLIVAN; Editor ARTHUR C. DECK; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 108,491 (M.), 177,176 (S.).

## VIRGINIA

**Newport News Daily Press:** 7505 Warwick Blvd., Newport, Va. 23607; f. 1896; Editor DOROTHY R. BOTTOM; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 54,170 (M.), 92,320 (S.).

**Norfolk Virginian-Pilot (M.S.)** f. 1865, **Norfolk Ledger-Star (E.)** f. 1876; 150 W. Brambleton Ave., Norfolk, Va. 23501; Publ. PERRY MORGAN; Editor (Virginian-Pilot) ROBERT MASON, (Ledger-Star) GEORGE J. HEBERT; Ind.; circ. 124,700 (M.), 94,480 (E.), 109,190 (S.).

**Richmond Times-Dispatch (M.S.)** f. 1850, **Richmond News Leader (E.)** f. 1896; 333 E. Grace St., Richmond, Va. 23219; Publ. J. STEWART BRYAN III; Exec. Editor J. E. LEARD; Ind.; circ. 135,128 (M.), 115,103 (E.), 209,898 (S.).

**Roanoke Times & World News (M.E.S.):** 201-209 West Campbell Ave., Roanoke, Va. 24011; Publ. BARTON W. MORRIS, Jr.; Exec. Editor B. J. BOWERS; Ind.; circ. 62,230 (M.), 49,970 (E.), 112,200 (S.).

## WASHINGTON

**Everett Herald:** Grand and California, Everett, Wash. 98201; f. 1891; Editor RALPH LANGER; Ind.; E.; circ. 50,030.

**Seattle Post-Intelligencer:** Hearst Corp., 6th and Wall, Seattle, Wash. 98121; f. 1863; Publ. and Editor ROBERT E. THOMPSON; Exec. Editor C. JACK DOUGHTY; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 185,669 (M.), 247,530 (S.).

**Seattle Times:** Fairview Ave. N. and John, Seattle, Wash. 98111; f. 1896; Publ. J. A. BLETHEN; Man. Editor JAMES B. KING; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 237,454 (E.), 327,490 (S.).

**Spokane Chronicle:** West 926 Sprague, Spokane, Wash. 99253; f. 1886; Publ. W. H. COWLES; Editor G. H. COE; Ind.; E.; circ. 63,650.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*The Press*

**Spokane Spokesman-Review:** West 927 Riverside, Spokane, Wash. 99253; f. 1883; Publ. W. H. COWLES III; Editor JAMES L. BRACKEN; Ind.-Rep.; m.s.; circ. 72,730 (M.), 123,430 (S.).

**Tacoma News Tribune (E.)** f. 1918, **Tribune and Ledger (S.)** f. 1907; 1950 South State St., Tacoma, Wash. 98411; Publ. ELBERT H. BAKER II; Editor D. A. PUGNETTI; Ind.; circ. 100,321 (E.), 104,220 (S.).

### WEST VIRGINIA

**Charleston Gazette (M.)** f. 1883, **Charleston Gazette-Mail (S.)** f. 1958; 1001 Virginia St. E., Charleston, W. Va. 25330; Editor DON MARSH; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 55,542 (M.), 102,780 (S.).

**Charleston Mail:** 1001 Virginia St. E., Charleston, W. Va. 25330; f. 1887; Editor J. D. MAURICE; Ind.-Rep.; E.; circ. 55,950.

**Huntington Herald-Dispatch:** 946 5th Ave., Huntington, W. Va. 25701; f. 1927; Publ. HAROLD E. BURDICK; Man. Editor W. C. SOUTHERLAND; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 44,890 (M.), 50,950 (S.).

**Wheeling News-Register:** News Publishing Co., 1500 Main St., Wheeling, W. Va. 26003; f. 1890; Publ. G. OGDEN NUTTING; Editor HARRY HAMM; Ind.-Dem.; S.; circ. 61,940.

### WISCONSIN

**Green Bay Press-Gazette:** 435 E. Walnut St., Green Bay, Wis. 54305; f. 1915; Editor DAVID A. YUENGER; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 54,000 (E.), 67,000 (S.).

**Milwaukee Sentinel (M.)** f. 1837, **Milwaukee Journal (E.S.)** f. 1882; 333 W. State St., Milwaukee, Wis. 53201; Publ. DONALD B. ABERT; Editor (Sentinel) HARVEY W. SCHWANDNER, (Journal) RICHARD LEONARD; Ind.; circ. 164,617 (M.), 342,250 (E.), 532,660 (S.).

**Wisconsin State Journal (M.S.)** f. 1839; Ind.-Rep., **Capital Times (E.)** f. 1917; Ind.-Dem.: 115 South Carroll St., Madison, Wis. 53701; Publ. (Journal) J. MARTIN WOLMAN; Editor (Journal) WILLIAM C. ROBBINS; Publ. and Editor (Times) MILES McMILLIN; circ. 73,490 (M.), 40,000 (E.), 117,510 (S.).

### WYOMING

**Casper Star-Tribune:** 111 South Jefferson, Casper, Wyo. 82601; f. 1914; Publ. and Editor THOMAS W. HOWARD; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 31,860 (M.), 33,570 (S.).

### SELECTED PERIODICALS

(Q=quarterly; M=monthly; F=fortnightly; W=weekly)

**AAUW Journal (American Association of University Women):** 2401 Virginia Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1882; Editor JEAN FOX; circ. 192,000; 7 a year.

**Africa Report:** 833 United Nations Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; Editor ANTHONY J. HUGHES; circ. 11,000; 6 a year.

**Agricultural Situation:** Economics, Statistics and Co-operatives Service, Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. 20250; f. 1921; agricultural economics; Editor DIANE E. DECKER; circ. 155,000; M.

**America:** 106 West 56th St., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1909; Roman Catholic; Editor Rev. JOSEPH A. O'HARE; circ. 44,160; W.

**American Artist:** Billboard Publications Inc., 1 Astor Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1937; Editor SUSAN E. MEYER; circ. 115,530; M.

**American Economic Review:** American Economic Asscn., 1313 21st Ave., South Nashville, Tenn. 37212; f. 1911; Editor Dr. GEORGE H. BORTS; circ. 25,000; Q.

**American Educator:** 11 Dupont Circle, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1977; Editor LINDA CHAVEZ; circ. 500,000.

**American Federationist:** A.F.L.-C.I.O., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1894; Editor GEORGE MEANY; circ. 120,000; M.

**American Girl:** 830 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1917; Editor WARREN SCOTT; circ. 601,377.

**American Heritage:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1954; Editor OLIVER JENSEN; circ. 200,000; 6 a year.

**American Historical Review:** Ballantine Hall, Indiana University, Bloomington, Ind. 47401; f. 1895; Editor OTTO PFLANZE; circ. 25,000; 5 issues annually.

**American Journal of Nursing:** 10 Columbus Circle, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1900; Publ. PHILIP E. DAY; Editor THELMA M. SCHORR; circ. 306,400; M.

**American Journal of Psychiatry:** American Psychiatric Association, 1700 18th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20009; Editor FRANCIS J. BRACELAND, M.D.; circ. 32,424; M.

**American Legion Magazine:** 1345 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1919; organ of the American Legion; Editor ROBERT B. PITKIN; circ. 2,629,169; M.

**American Motorist:** AAA, 8111 Gatehouse Rd., Falls Church, Va. 22042; f. 1902; Editor GLENN T. LASHLEY; circ. 191,000; M.

**American Political Science Review:** 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Editorial Offices: Dept. of Political Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pa. 15260; f. 1903; Editor CHARLES O. JONES; circ. 15,000; Q.

**American Scholar:** 1811 Q St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20009; f. 1932; Editor JOSEPH EPSTEIN; circ. 40,000; Q.

**American Teacher:** 1012 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1916; Editor DAVID A. ELSILA; circ. 410,590; M., excluding July and August.

**Apartment Life:** 1716 Locust St., Des Moines, Iowa 50336; f. 1969; Publ. CHARLES COFFIN; Editor DAVID JORDAN; circ. 826,593; 6 a year.

**Architectural Record:** c/o McGraw Hill Inc., 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1891; Editor WALTER F. WAGNER, Jr.; circ. 63,000; M.

**Argosy Magazine:** 420 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1882; Editor ERNEST BATER; circ. 625,530; M.

**The Atlantic:** 8 Arlington St., Boston, Mass. 02116; f. 1857; Editor ROBERT MANNING; Ind.; circ. 326,800; M.

**Aviation Week and Space Technology:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1916; Publ. and Editor ROBERT B. HOTZ; circ. 100,000; W.

**Barrons National Business & Financial Weekly:** 22 Cortlandt St., New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1921; Editor ROBERT M. BLEIBERG; circ. 214,980; W.

**Better Homes and Gardens:** Meredith Corporation, 1716 Locust St., Des Moines, Ia. 50336; f. 1922; Editor JAMES A. AUTRY; circ. 8,031,981; M.

**Boating:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1956; Publ. SYDNEY H. ROGERS; Editor RICHARD L. RATH; circ. 218,700; M.

**Boy's Life:** New Brunswick, N.J. 08902; f. 1912; Editor ROBERT HOOD; circ. 1,621,443; M.

**Bride's:** Condé Nast Bldg., 350 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1934; Publ. VERNE E. WESTERBERG; Editor BARBARA D. TOBER; circ. 321,430; 6 a year.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*The Press*

- Broadcasting:** 1735 De Sales St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1931; Chair. and Editor SOL TAISHOFF; Ind.; circ. 40,000; w.
- Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists:** c/o Educational Foundation for Nuclear Science, 1020-24 East 58th St., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1945; Editor SAMUEL H. DAY; circ. 25,000; 10 issues a year.
- Business Week:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York 10020; f. 1929; Editorial Chair. LEWIS H. YOUNG; Ind.; circ. 768,187; w.
- Car and Driver:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1956; Editor DAVID E. DAVIS, Jr.; circ. 731,060; m.
- Capper's Weekly:** 616 Jefferson St., Topeka, Kan. 66607, f. 1879; Editor D. HARVEY; circ. 437,360; w.
- Catholic Digest:** P.O.B. 3090, Saint Paul, Minn. 55165; f. 1936; Publ. ROBERT L. FENTON; Editor Rev. KENNETH RYAN; circ. 526,452; m.
- Changing Times:** 1729 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1947; family economics and self-help; Publ. A. H. KIPLINGER; Editor SIDNEY SULKIN; circ. 1,616,000; m.
- Chemical and Engineering News:** American Chemical Society, 1155 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1923; Publ. ALBERT F. PLANT; Editor MIKE HEYLIN; circ. 126,600; w.
- Chemical Week:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1914; Editor PATRICK P. MCCURDY; circ. 53,215; w.
- Child Life:** 1100 Waterway Blvd., Indianapolis, Ind. 46202; f. 1921; Publ. M. ALICE SIMPSON; circ. 151,000.
- Christian Herald:** 40 Overlook Drive, Chappaqua, N.Y. 10514; f. 1878; Publ. FENWICK LOOMER; Editor K. L. WILSON; circ. 255,000; m.
- Christianity Today:** 465 Gundersen Drive, Carol Stream, Ill. 60187; f. 1956; Editor Dr. KENNETH S. KANTZER; circ. 150,000; f.
- Civil Engineering:** 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1930; Editor KNEELAND A. GODFREY, Jr.; circ. 74,000.
- Civil Liberties:** American Civil Liberties Union, 22 East 40th St., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1920; Editor ARI KORPIVAARA; circ. 200,000.
- Congressional Digest:** 3231 P St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007; f. 1921; Publ. N. T. N. ROBINSON III; Editor JOHN E. SHIELDS; m.
- Consumer Reports:** Consumers Union of U.S., Inc., 256 Washington St., Mount Vernon, N.Y. 10550; f. 1936; Pres. COLSTON E. WARNE; Exec. Dir. RHODA KARPATKIN; circ. 1,872,000; m.
- Cosmopolitan:** 1775 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; women's; Editor HELEN GURLEY BROWN; circ. 2,501,983; m.
- Co-ed:** 50 West 44th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1956; Editor MIDGE TURK RICHARDSON; circ. 889,406; m.
- The Crisis:** 1790 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1910; civil rights; Editor WARREN MARR II; circ. 116,000; m.
- Cumulative Book Index:** 950 University Ave., Bronx, N.Y. 10452; f. 1898; Editor GARY L. INK; circ. 10,649; m.
- Daedalus:** 7 Linden St., Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. 02138; f. 1955; published by the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; Editor GENO A. BALLOTTI; circ. 55,000; q.
- Dun's Review:** Dun and Bradstreet Publications Corp., 666 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1893; Editor CLEM MORGELLO; circ. 222,060; m.
- Ebony:** 820 S. Michigan, Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1945; news and illustrated; Editor JOHN H. JOHNSON; circ. 1,280,312; m.
- Editor & Publisher:** 850 Third Ave., New York 10022; f. 1884; Editor ROBERT U. BROWN; circ. 25,271; w.
- Electronics:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1930; Editor KEMP ANDERSON; circ. 90,113; bi-weekly.
- Elks Magazine:** 425 W. Diversey Parkway, Chicago, Ill. 60614; circ. 1,606,335; m.
- Ellery Queen's Mystery Magazine:** 229 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1941; Publ. JOEL DAVIS; Editor ELLERY QUEEN; circ. 259,400; m.
- Esquire:** 488 Madison Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10022; f. 1933; Publ. DAVID O'BRASKY; circ. 1,004,590; m.
- Essence:** 300 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1970; Editor MARCIA GILLESPIE; circ. 550,385; m.
- Evergreen Review:** Evergreen Review, Inc. 53 E. 11th St., New York, N.Y. 10003; Editor BARNEY ROSSET; literary; circ. 180,000; q.
- Family Circle:** New York Times Media Co., 488 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1932; Editor ARTHUR HETTICH; circ. 8,328,930; m.
- Family Handyman:** 235 East 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1951; Publ. ARNOLD E. ABRAMSON; Editor MORTON WATERS; circ. 631,638; 9 a year.
- Family Health:** 545 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1969; Publ. HY STEIRMAN; Editor CAROLINE STEVENS; circ. 919,862; m.
- Farm Journal:** Washington Square, Philadelphia, Pa. 19105; f. 1877; Editor LANE PALMER; circ. 839,330; m.
- Field and Stream:** CBS Publications, 383 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1895; hunting, fishing, camping, boating; Editor JACK SAMSON; circ. 2,000,000; m.
- Flower and Garden Magazine:** 4251 Pennsylvania Ave., Kansas City, Mo. 64111; f. 1957; Publ. JOHN E. TILLOTSON; Editor RACHEL SNYDER; circ. 499,880; m.
- Forbes:** 60 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011; f. 1917; industry, business and financial management; Publ. JAMES DUNN; Editor M. S. FORBES; circ. 668,406; 2 a month.
- Foreign Affairs:** 58 East 68th St., New York, N.Y. 10021; f. 1922; Editor WILLIAM P. BUNDY; circ. 75,000; q.
- Fortune:** Time and Life Bldg., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1930; business and industry; Publ. CLIFFORD J. GRUM; circ. 625,000; m.
- Glamour:** 350 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1939; Publ. LOU HOLTERMAN; circ. 1,814,702; m.
- Golf Digest:** 297 Westport Ave., Norwalk, Conn. 06856; f. 1950; Publ. HOWARD R. GRILL; Editor NICK SEITZ; circ. 887,642; m.
- Golf Magazine:** 380 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1959; Editor JOHN M. ROSS; circ. 652,110; m.
- Good Housekeeping:** 959 8th Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10019; f. 1885; women's magazine; Editor WADE H. NICHOLS; circ. 5,081,173; m.
- Gourmet:** 777 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1941; Editor E. R. MACAUSLAND; circ. 661,184; m.
- The Graphic Arts Monthly:** 7373 North Lincoln Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60646; f. 1929; Editor Dr. PAUL J. HARTSUCH; circ. 63,660; m.
- Grit:** 208 West Third St., Williamsport, Pa. 17701; f. 1852; Editor TERRY L. ZIEGLER; circ. 1,258,825; w.
- Harper's Bazaar:** 717 Fifth Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10022; women's fashion and general magazine; Editor-in-Chief ANTHONY T. MAZZOLA; circ. 533,499; m.

**Harper's Magazine:** 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1850; public affairs, literary; Editor LEWIS H. LAPHAM; circ. 325,000; M.

**Harvard Business Review:** Soldiers Field, Boston, Mass. 02163; f. 1922; Editor and Publ. RALPH F. LEWIS; circ. 185,000; two-monthly.

**High Fidelity:** Great Barrington, Mass. 01230; f. 1951; Editor LEONARD MARCUS; circ. 350,000; M.

**Highlights for Children:** 2300 West Fifth Ave., Columbus, Ohio 43216; f. 1946; Editor W. B. BARBE; circ. 1,300,000.

**Holiday:** Curtis Publishing Co., 1100 Waterway Blvd., Indianapolis, Ind. 46202; f. 1946; Man. Editor KATHRYN KLASSEN; circ. 500,000; bi-monthly.

**Horizon:** 551 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1958; Editor SHIRLEY TOMKIEVICZ; circ. 106,000; Q.

**Hot Rod:** 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90069; f. 1948; Editor JOHN DIANNA; circ. 800,000; M.

**House & Garden:** 350 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1901; Editor MARY JANE POOL; circ. 1,070,140; M.

**House Beautiful:** 717 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1896; Editor WALLACE GUENTHER; circ. 801,121; M.

**Hustler:** 306 Elm Ave., South Pittsburg, Tenn. 37380; f. 1899; men's; Editor and Publ. LARRY FLYNT; circ. 1,964,602; W.

**Industry Week:** Penton IPC Inc., 1111 Chester Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1882; Editor STANLEY J. MODIC; circ. 230,000; F.

**Jet:** 820 South Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1951; circ. 609,612; W.

**Journal of Accountancy:** 1211 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1905; Editor LEE BERTON; circ. 205,000; M.

**Journal of the American Medical Association (JAMA):** 535 North Dearborn St., Chicago, Ill. 60610; f. 1883; Editor JOHN H. TALBOTT, M.D.; circ. 230,204; W.

**Journal of Home Economics:** American Home Economics Association, 2010 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1909; Editor HONOR FAIRMAN; circ. 55,000; every 2 months.

**Junior Scholastic:** 50 West 44th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1937; Editor JIM BROWNELL; circ. 1,012,087; W.

**Labor:** Labor Cooperative Educational & Publishing Society, 400 First St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1919; Editor RUBEN LEVIN; circ. 263,707; F.

**Ladies' Home Journal:** Downe Publishing Co. Inc., 641 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1883; Editor LENORE HERSHEY; circ. 6,037,616; M.

**Lion Magazine:** 300 22nd St., Oak Brook, Ill. 60570; f. 1917; business and professional; Editor ROBERT KLEINFELDER; circ. 670,000; M.

**McCall's Magazine:** McCall Publishing Co., 230 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1876; women's; Editor ROBERT STEIN; circ. 6,502,027; M.

**Mademoiselle:** 420 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1935; Editor EDITH RAYMOND LOCKE; circ. 850,019.

**Management Review:** American Management Associations, 135 West 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1923; Man. Editor JOHN M. ROACH; circ. 65,000; M.

**Materials Engineering:** Reinhold Publishing Company, 600 Summer St., Stamford, Conn. 06904; f. 1929; Editor JACK E. HAUCK; circ. 60,533; M.

**Mechanix Illustrated:** 1515 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1928; Editor ROBERT G. BEASON; circ. 1,645,518; M.

**Modern Photography:** 130 East 59th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1937; Publ. HERBERT KEPPLER; Editor JULIA SCULLY; circ. 553,166; M.

**Modern Romances:** One Dag Hammarskjold Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1930; Editor RITA BRENIG; circ. 486,153; M.

**Modern Screen:** 1 Dag Hammarskjold Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1930; Editor JOAN THURSH; circ. 465,373; M.

**Money:** Time-Life Bldg., Rockefeller Center, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1972; Editor WILLIAM S. RUKEYSER; circ. 727,372; M.

**Motor:** 1790 Broadway, New York City, N.Y. 10019; f. 1903; Editor J. ROBERT CONNOR; circ. 134,965; M.

**Motor Trend:** 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90069; f. 1949; circ. 714,642; M.

**Ms:** 370 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1972; Publ. PATRICIA CARBINE; Editor GLORIA STEINEM; circ. 500,374.

**Nation:** 333 Sixth Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10014; f. 1865; Editor CAREY MCWILLIAMS; politics and the arts; circ. 27,000; W.

**Nation's Business:** 1615 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1912; Chamber of Commerce Journal; Foreign Editor STERLING G. SLAPPEY; circ. 1,123,469; M.

**National Enquirer:** 600 South East Coast Ave., Lantana, Fla. 33464; f. 1952; Editor IAIN CALDER; circ. 5,017,569; W.

**National Geographic Magazine:** National Geographic Society, 17th and M Sts., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1888; Editor GILBERT M. GROSVENOR; circ. 10,000,000.

**National Lampoon:** 635 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1970; Editor P. J. O'ROURKE; circ. 800,000; M.

**National Observer:** 11501 Columbia Pike, Silver Spring, Md. 20910; f. 1962; Editor HENRY GEMMILL; circ. 463,900; W.

**National Review:** 150 East 35th St., New York City, N.Y. 10016; f. 1955; conservative political; Editor W. F. BUCKLEY, Jr.; circ. 120,000; F.

**Natural History Magazine:** American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West at 79th St., New York, N.Y. 10024; Editor ALAN TERNES; circ. 450,000; 11 a year.

**New Republic:** New Republic Inc., 1220 19th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1914; Man. Editor MICHAEL KINSLEY; circ. 97,579; W.

**New York Magazine:** 755 2nd Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1968; Publ. RUPERT MURDOCH; Editor JAMES BRADY; circ. 362,980; W.

**New Yorker:** 25 West 43rd St., New York City, N.Y. 10036; f. 1925; fiction, commentary and humour; Editor WILLIAM SHAWN; circ. 492,568; W.

**Newsweek:** Newsweek Building, 444 Madison Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10022; f. 1933; Editor OSBORN ELLIOTT; circ. 2,991,032; W.

**The Office:** 1200 Summer St., Stamford, Conn. 06904; f. 1935; Editor WILLIAM R. SCHULHOF; circ. 118,450; M.

**Qui:** 5801 Ellis Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1972; men's. Editor D. J. INGLE; circ. 1,059,948; M.

**Outdoor Life:** 380 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1898; Editor LAMAR UNDERWOOD; circ. 1,775,407; M.

**Parents' Magazine:** Parents' Magazine Enterprises Inc., 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1926; Publ. GEORGE J. HECHT; Editor GENEVIEVE MILLET LANDAU; circ. 1,505,241; M.

**Partisan Review:** 1 Richardson St., New Brunswick, N.J. 08903; f. 1934; Editor WILLIAM PHILLIPS; Associate Editor STEVEN MARCUS; Lib.; circ. 10,000; q.

**Penthouse:** 909 Third Ave., New York, N.Y.; f. 1969; Editor BOB GUCCIONE; circ. 4,604,357; m.

**People:** Time-Life Bldg., Rockefeller Center, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1974; Editor RICHARD STOLLEY; circ. 2,137,872; w.

**Personnel:** American Management Associations, 135 West 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1923; Editor-in-Chief ERNEST C. MILLER; circ. 10,000; two-monthly.

**Photoplay:** 205 E. 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1912; Editor BERNADETTE CARROZZA; circ. 891,852; m;

**Physics Today:** 335 East 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1948; Editor HAROLD L. DAVIS; circ. 70,000; m.

**Playboy:** 919 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1953; men's magazine; Editor-Publisher HUGH M. HEFNER; circ. 4,919,977; m.

**Playgirl:** 520 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.; circ. 753,898.

**Plays:** 8 Arlington St., Boston, Mass. 02116; f. 1941; Editor A. S. BURACK; circ. 35,000; 8 a year (Oct. to May).

**Political Science Quarterly:** 49 Claremont Ave., New York, N.Y. 10027; Editor D. CARALEY; circ. 10,650; q.

**Popular Mechanics:** 224 West 57 St., New York, N.Y. 10019; subsidiary of the Hearst Corporation; f. 1902; Editor JOHN LINKLETTER; circ. 1,653,870; m.

**Popular Science:** 380 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1872; Editor HUBERT P. LUCKETT; circ. 1,776,030.

**Popular Photography:** 1 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1937; Editor KENNETH POLI; circ. 750,000; m.

**Power:** McGraw-Hill Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1882; Editor-in-Chief JAMES J. O'CONNOR; Publ. JOHN E. SLATER; circ. 56,000; m.

**Progressive Architecture:** 600 Summer St., Stamford, Conn. 06904; f. 1920; Publ. PHILIP H. HUBBARD, Jr.; Editor JOHN MORRIS DIXON; circ. 64,000; m.

**Progressive Farmer:** 820 Shades Creek Parkway, Box 2581, Birmingham, Ala. 35202; f. 1886; Editorial Dir. C. G. SCRUGGS; circ. 1,044,800; m.

**Psychology Today:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Editor GEORGE HARRIS; circ. 1,061,700; m.

**Public Administration Review:** American Society for Public Administration, 1225 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1940; Pres. H. GEORGE FREDERICKSON; circ. 20,000; two-monthly; also publish *Public Administration News and Views*.

**Publishers Weekly:** R. R. Bowker Company, 1180 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1872; Editor ARNOLD W. EHRLICH; circ. 31,380; w.

**QST:** American Radio Relay League, 225 Main St., Newington, Conn. 06111; f. 1915; Editor RICHARD L. BALDWIN; circ. 120,000; m.

**Reader's Digest:** Pleasantville, N.Y. 10570; Chair. H. LEWIS; Pres. KENT RHODES; circ. 18,512,453; m.

**Redbook Magazine:** 230 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1903; Editor SEY CHASSLER; circ. 4,687,020; m.

**Rolling Stone:** 625 3rd St., San Francisco, Calif. 94107; f. 1967; Editor JANN WENNER; circ. 501,401; f.

**Rotarian, The:** Rotary International, 1600 Ridge Ave., Evanston, Ill. 60201; f. 1911; Editor W. L. WHITE; circ. 452,004; m.

**Saturday Evening Post:** 1100 Waterway Blvd., Indianapolis, Ind. 46202; f. 1728; Editor STARKEY FLYTHE, Jr.; circ. 470,166; 9 a year.

**The Saturday Review:** 488 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1924; literary; Editor NORMAN COUSINS; circ. 511,393; f.

**School & Community:** Missouri State Teachers' Association, MST A Bldg., Columbia, Mo. 65201; f. 1920; Editor MARGERY L. CUNNINGHAM; circ. 42,000; w.

**Science:** 1515 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1883; official organ of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; Publ. WILLIAM D. CAREY; Editor PHILIP H. ABELSON; circ. 147,400; w.

**Science Digest:** 224 West 57th St., New York 10019; f. 1937; Editor DANIEL E. BUTTON; circ. 152,000; m.

**Science News:** Science Service, Inc., 1719 N St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1922; Editor KENDRICK FRAZIER; circ. 150,000; w.

**Science World:** 50 West 44th St., New York, N.Y., 10036; f. 1956; publ. by Scholastic Magazines and Book Services, Inc.; Editor MICHAEL CUSACK; circ. 622,772; f.

**Scientific American:** 415 Madison Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10017; f. 1845; popular science; Publ. GERARD PIEL; Editor DENNIS FLANAGAN; Gen. Man. DONALD H. MILLER, Jr.; circ. 665,285; m.

**Seventeen:** 850 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1944; Editor MERRILL PANITT; circ. 1,467,322; m.

**Signature:** 260 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1954; Man. Editor ROBERT NELSON; circ. 651,796; m.

**Smithsonian:** 900 Jefferson Drive, Washington, D.C. 20560; f. 1970; Editor EDWARD K. THOMPSON; circ. 1,575,536.

**Southern Living:** P.O.B. 523, Birmingham, Ala. 35201; f. 1966; Editor GARY E. MCCALLA; circ. 1,381,033; m.

**Special Libraries:** Special Libraries Association, 235 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 11000; f. 1909; Editor NANCY M. VIGGIANO; circ. 13,000; m.

**Sport:** 205 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1946; Editor DICK SCHAAP; circ. 1,340,541; m.

**Sports Illustrated:** Time Inc., Rockefeller Center, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1954; Editor R. TERRELL; circ. 2,250,000; w.

**Technology Week:** American Aviation Publications, Inc., 1001 Vermont Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1956; Editor W. J. COUGHLIN; circ. 45,000; w.

**Teen:** 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90069; f. 1957; Editor ROBERT F. MACLEOD; circ. 939,499; m.

**TV Guide:** Radnor, Pa.; f. 1953; Editorial Dir. MERRILL PANITT; Exec. Editor ALEXANDER H. JOSEPH; Man. Editor ROGER J. YOUMAN; circ. 19,811,268; w.

**TV Mirror:** 205 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1933; Editor CONNIE BERMAN; circ. 734,281; m.

**Time:** Time and Life Building, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1923 (Atlantic Edition; f. 1946); Man. Editor HENRY A. GRUNWALD; circ. 4,364,016; w.; also publish *Time Asia*, *Time South Pacific*, *Time Latin America*, *Time Canada*, *Time Atlantic*, and Military edition.

**Today's Education:** 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1921; Editor Dr. WALTER A. GRAVES; circ. 1,686,580.

**Town & Country:** 717 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1846; Editor FRANK ZACHARY; circ. 163,743; m.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

**Travel:** Travel Building, Floral Park, 51 Atlantic Ave., New York, N.Y. 11001; f. 1901; Editor BARBARA LOTZ; circ. 605,000; M.

**True:** 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90069; f. 1937; non-fiction; Editor STEVEN SPENCE; circ. 864,410; M.

**True Story Magazine:** MacFadden Group Inc., 205 East 42nd St., New York 10017; f. 1919; Editor HELEN VINCENT; circ. 1,554,156; M.

**U.S. News & World Report:** 2300 N Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1933; Chair. JOHN H. SWEET; Editor MARVIN L. STONE; Ind.; circ. 2,056,991; W.

**Variety:** 154 West 46th St., New York City, N.Y. 10036; films, television, theatres, radio, music, night clubs, vaudeville, drama, legit., news, reviews, etc.; f. 1905; Publ. and Exec. Editor SYD SILVERMAN; Man. Editor ROBERT J. LANDRY; circ. 45,000; W.

**VFW Magazine:** 34th and Broadway, Kansas City, Mo. 64111; f. 1912; Publ. JOHN L. SMITH; Editor JAMES K. ANDERSON; circ. 1,663,940; M.

**Villago Voice:** 80 University Pl., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1955; reviews; Editor DANIEL WOLF; Publ. EDWIN FANCHER; circ. 146,450; W.

**Vital Speeches:** Box 606 Southold, N.Y. 11971; f. 1934; Man. Editor THOMAS F. DALY III; F.

**Viva:** 909 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1973; women's; Editor PHYLLIS SEIDEL; circ. 508,088; M.

**Vogue and Vanity Fair:** 350 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1892; Editor GRACE MIRABELLA; circ. 909,863; F.

**Woman's Day:** 1515 Broadway, New York City, N.Y. 10036; Editor GERALDINE RHOADS; circ. 8,582,538; 13 a year.

**Writer's Digest:** 9933 Alliance Rd., Cincinnati, Ohio 45242; f. 1920; Editor JOHN BRADY; circ. 125,000; M.

**Yale Review:** 1902A Yale Station, New Haven, Conn. 06520; f. 1911; Editor J. E. PALMER; circ. 6,000; Q.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Associated Press (AP):** 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1848; Chair. PAUL MILLER (*Rochester Times Union*); Pres. WES GALLAGHER; Sec. HARRY T. MONTGOMERY; 4,200 U.S. members and 5,200 subscribers abroad.

**Central News of America:** 67 Wall St., New York City; Editor WALTER ZOUBECK; Man. J. P. REDINGTON.

**Central Press Association:** 1380 Dodge Court, Cleveland, Ohio 44114; Editor COURTLAND C. SMITH; Gen. Man. FRANK C. MCLEARN.

**Dow Jones & Co. Inc.:** 22 Cortlandt St., New York, N.Y. 10007; publishes the *Wall Street Journal* (circ. 1,480,000), *Barron's National Business and Financial Weekly* (circ. 215,000), Dow Jones News Service and Dow Jones books; operates the AP-Dow Jones Economic Report and the AP-Dow Jones Financial Wire in association with Associated; Press Pres. WARREN PHILLIPS.

**Jewish Telegraphic Agency Inc.:** 660 First Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1917; Pres. ROBERT H. ARNOW; Editor MURRAY ZUCKOFF.

**Newspaper Enterprise Association Inc.:** 1200 West Third St., Cleveland, Ohio 44113; news features; f. 1902; Pres. and Editor R. R. METZ, 230 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. E. H. ANDERSON, Cleveland.

## The Press

**North American Newspaper Alliance:** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; news features; f. 1922; Pres. W. C. PAYETTE; Exec. Editor SID GOLDBERG; 143 newspaper subscribers; circ. 24,000,000.

**United Press International (UPI):** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1907; Pres. RODERICK W. BEATON; Vice-Pres. and Editor-in-Chief H. L. STEVENSON; serves 6,972 subscribers in the world, including 1,131 newspapers and 3,650 broadcast stations in the United States.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 914 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045; f. 1944; Chief FERNAND MOULIER.

**Agencia EFE (Spain):** 969 National Press Bldg., 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20045; Correspondent CARLOS FERNANDEZ LIEBANA; Room 344B, United Nations Bldg., United Nations Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; Correspondent CELSO COLLAZO LEMA.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN) (German Democratic Republic):** UN Secretariat, Room 482, New York, N.Y. 10017.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; North American Bureau Chief CARLO SCARSINI; 797 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045; Washington Correspondent ALDO BAGNALASTA.

**Canadian Press:** 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020, Chief GEORGE KITCHEN; 1300 Connecticut, N.W., Washington, D.C. 202, Chief A. M. MACKENZIE.

**Central News Agency Inc. (Taiwan):** 1231 News Bldg., 220 East 42nd St., New York 10017; 549 National Press Building, Washington 4, D.C. 20004; 681 Market St., Room 772, San Francisco, Calif. 94105; 255 South Alexandria Ave., Apt. 25, Los Angeles, Calif. 90004; 5630 North Sheridan Rd. 2A, Chicago, Ill. 60660.

**Četeka (Czechoslovak News Agency):** 1444 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C.

**Deutsche Press-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** 220 East 42nd St., Room 1136, New York, N.Y. 10017; 700 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045.

**Ghana News Agency:** United Nations, Room C-318, New York, N.Y. 10017.

**Jiji Press (Japan):** 30 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10016.

**Kyodo News Service:** Room 1188, National Press Building, Washington, D.C. 20045, Chief TAKASHIGE OTSUKA; Room 811, AP Building, 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020, Chief ASAHI KAMEI.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** 11 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10023.

**Prensa Latina (Cuba):** UN Secretariat Bldg., New York, N.Y. 10017.

**Reuters (United Kingdom):** 1700 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; 615 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045.

**Tass (U.S.S.R.):** 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020.

### NATIONAL ASSOCIATIONS AND CLUBS

**American Newspaper Publishers Association:** P.O.B. 17407, Dulles International Airport, Washington, D.C. 20041; f. 1887; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. JERRY W. FRIEDHEIM; over 1,000 daily newspapers.

**American Society of Newspaper Editors:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. C. A. McKNIGHT (*Charlotte Observer*); Exec. Sec. GENE GIANCARLO; 740 mems. publ. *Bulletin*.

**Audit Bureau of Circulations:** 123 North Wacker Drive, Chicago, Ill. 60606; f. 1914; Chair. of Board JAMES J. TOMMANEY; Sec. CLEMENT KOHLMAN; Pres. and Man. Dir. ALAN T. WOLCOTT; 4,400 mems.

**Coordinating Council of Literary Magazines—C.C.L.M.:** 80 Eighth Ave., New York 10011; f. 1967; aids non-commercial literary publishing; Chair. of the Board ISHMAEL REED; Exec. Dir. NICHOLAS NYARY.

**Educational Press Association of America:** Glassboro State College, Glassboro, N.J. 08028; Exec. Dir. JACK R. GILLESPIE; 800 mems.; publs. *Directory of Educational Periodicals* (biennially), *Express News Letter* (10 issues).

**Gridiron Club:** 777 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1885; Sec. JACK STEELE; 55 active mems., 15 limited mems., associated membership varies.

**Magazine Publishers' Association Inc.:** 575 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1919; Pres. STEPHEN E.

KELLY; Chair. CHARLES C. RANDOLPH; membership: 139 publishers of 492 magazines.

**Media Credit Association:** 575 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; Vice-Pres. ROBERT C. GARDNER; 140 mems.

**National Newspaper Association:** 1627 K St., N.W., Suite 400, Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1885; Exec. Vice-Pres. WILLIAM G. MULLEN; 6,800 mems.; publs. *Publishers' Auxiliary*.

**National Newspaper Publishers Association:** 2400 South Michigan, Chicago, Ill. 60616; Pres. JOHN H. SENGSTACKE; Vice-Pres. GARTH C. REEVES; Sec. WILLIAM H. LEE; Exec. Dir. HOWARD H. MURPHY.

**National Press Club:** National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045; f. 1908; Pres. ROBERT FARRELL; approx. 5,000 mems.

**The Newspaper Guild:** 1125 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1933; affiliated to AFL-CIO, Canadian Labor Congress, International Federation of Journalists; Chair. HARRY S. CULVER; Pres. C. A. PERLIK, Jr.; Sec.-Treas. ROBERT M. CROCKER; 33,000 mems.

## PUBLISHERS

**Abelard-Schuman Ltd.:** 666 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Vice-Pres. FRANCES SCHWARTZ; juvenile, non-fiction; science.

**Abingdon Press:** 201 Eighth Ave., South Nashville, Tenn. 37202; f. 1789; Man. CHARLES O. McNISH; religious, juvenile, general, biography, music.

**Harry N. Abrams, Inc.:** 110 East 59th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; acquired by Times-Mirror Co. 1966; Chair. HARRY N. ABRAMS; art.

**Academic Press, Inc.:** 111 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1942; Pres. CHARLES M. HUTT; scientific and technical books and journals.

**Ace Books:** 1120 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036; Pres. A. BARRY MERIN; science fiction, westerns, gothic, occult.

**Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc.:** Reading, Mass. 01867; 3220 Porter Drive, Palo Alto, Calif.; f. 1942; Pres. MELBOURNE W. CUMMINGS; scientific, engineering, textbooks for universities, technical institutes, secondary and elementary schools.

**Aldine Publishing Company:** 529 South Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60605; Chair. ALEXANDER J. MORIN; Pres. LAWRENCE I. GOLDBERG; reference, professional, college textbooks.

**Allyn and Bacon, Inc.:** 470 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 02210; Pres. W. B. ANSBRO; educational.

**American Book Company:** 450 West 33rd St., New York, N.Y. 10001; Pres. DONALD EKLUND; college and school textbooks.

**American Heritage Publishing Co. Inc.:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; Pres. PAUL GOTTLIEB; general non-fiction.

**American Technical Society:** 5608 Stony Island Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60637; Pres. D. N. McCARL; technical and vocational.

**Arco Publishing Co., Inc.:** 219 Park Ave. South, New York 10003; Pres. MILTON GLADSTONE; business, technical.

**Association Press:** 291 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10007; Dir. ROBERT W. HILL; publication department of National Board of YMCAs.

**Atheneum Publishers:** 122 E. 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Chair. ALFRED KNOPF, Jr.; fiction and non-fiction, poetry, drama.

**Atlantic Monthly Press:** 8 Arlington St., Boston, Mass. 02116; Dir. PETER DAVISON; fiction, biography, history, social science, poetry.

**Augsburg Publishing House:** 426 South 5th St., Minneapolis, Minn. 55415; f. 1890; Gen. Man. ALBERT E. ANDERSON; religious.

**Avon Book Division of Hearst Corp.:** 959 Eighth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Publ. and Editor-in-Chief PETER MAYER; reprints and original.

**Baker Book House:** P.O.B. 6287, Grand Rapids, Mich. 49506; f. 1939; Pres. HERMAN BAKER; Vice-Pres. RICHARD BAKER, PETER BAKER; religious (Protestant).

**Ballantine Books, Inc.:** 201 East 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; Chair. R. BUSCH; fiction, non-fiction, originals and reprints.

**Bantam Books, Inc.:** 666 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Pres. OSCAR DYSTEL; paperbacks.

**A. S. Barnes & Co.:** Forsgate Drive, Cranbury, N.J. 08512; f. 1838; Pres. JULIEN YOSELOFF; sports, outdoor, cinema and general books.

**Barnes and Noble Books:** 10 East 53rd St., New York, N.Y. 10022; a division of Harper and Row Publishers, Inc.; Vice-Pres. and Publ. ERWIN GLIKES; Dirs. HOMER DICKENS, IRVING LEVEY; educational, scholarly.

**Basic Books, Inc.:** 10 East 53rd St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1953; Pres. E. A. GLIKES; social, physical and political sciences, natural history, behavioural sciences.

**Beacon Press:** 25 Beacon St., Boston, Mass. 02108; f. 1902; Dir. WELLS DRORBAUGH, Jr.; Business Man. P. A. GALLO; world affairs, ethics, liberal religion, general non-fiction.



# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Publishers

**Benefic Press:** 10300 West Roosevelt Rd., Westchester, Ill. 60153; Pres. J. C. SINDELAR; textbooks.

**The Benjamin/Cummings Publishing Co., Inc.:** 2727 Sand Hill Rd., Menlo Park, Calif. 94025; Publ. R. WAYNE OLER; science, anthropology, psychology, mathematics.

**Benziger, Bruce and Glencoe, Inc.:** 17337 Ventura Blvd., Encino, Calif. 91316; f. 1792; Pres. JACK E. WITMER; textbooks.

**Borkley Publishing Corp.:** 200 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; owned by G. P. Putnam & Sons; Pres. STEPHEN CONLAND; paperback originals and reprints.

**Benjamin Blom, Inc.:** 2521 Broadway, N.Y. 10025; f. 1963; Pres. BENJAMIN BLOM; Sec. and Treas. Miss ANETTE RENDAR; literature, the arts, humanities.

**Bobbs-Merrill Co., Inc.:** 4300 W. 62nd St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46268; f. 1838; subsidiary of Howard W. Sams & Co. Inc.; Pres. LEO C. GOBIN; fiction, biography, history, popular science, travel, children's books, religious, technical, law, education, paperbacks.

**The Book House for Children:** Tangley Oaks Educational Center, Lake Bluff, Ill. 60044.

**R. R. Bowker Co.:** 1180 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1872; part of Xerox Corp.; Pres. ROBERT F. ASLESON; publishing trade journals; reference and bibliography books.

**George Braziller, Inc.:** 1 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. GEORGE BRAZILLER; high-quality fiction and non-fiction, poetry, art books.

**Broadman Press:** 127 Ninth Ave., Nashville, Tenn. 37234; f. 1891; Pres. GRADY C. COTHEN; religious, non-fiction, music, juvenile.

**Brookings Institution:** 1775 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1927; Pres. BRUCE K. MACLAURY; Dir. of Publications ROLAND A. HOOVER; economics, government, foreign policy.

**Brown University Press:** 194 Meeting St., Providence, R.I. 02912; f. 1932; Dir. GRANT DUGDALE; scholarly.

**William C. Brown Co.:** 2460 Kerper Blvd., Dubuque, Iowa 52001; Pres. WILLIAM C. BROWN; Vice-Pres. LARRY BROWN; college textbooks.

**Burgess Publishing Co.:** 7108 Ohms Lane, Minneapolis, Minn. 55435; f. 1925; Pres. M. C. BURGESS; Exec. Vice-Pres. C. S. HUTCHINSON; college textbooks and manuals.

**Cambridge University Press:** 32 East 57th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; Dir. EVAN H. PHILLIPS.

**Catholic University of America Press:** 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington, D.C. 20064; Man. MARIAN E. GOODE; scholarly.

**The Caxton Printers Ltd.:** Caldwell, Idaho 83605; Publ. GORDON GIPSON, Jr.; general non-fiction.

**GBI Publishing Co., Inc.:** 51 Sleeper St., Boston, Mass. 02110; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. MIKE A. TUCKER; business, technical and professional, college textbooks.

**Chandler Publishing Company:** 124 Spear St., San Francisco, Calif. 94105; Pres. and Man. Ed. H. CHANDLER; college texts.

**Children's Press:** 1224 West Van Buren St., Chicago, Ill. 60607; Pres. TED WINTER.

**Chilton Book Co.:** Chilton Way, Radnor, Pa. 19089; Gen. Man. WILLIAM D. BYRNE; Editor-in-Chief GLEN RUH; arts and crafts, automotive, technical and trade.

**The Christian Science Publishing Society:** One Norway St., Boston, Mass. 02115; Man. FREDERIC C. OWEN.

**Citadel Press:** 120 Enterprise Ave., Secaucus, N.J. 07094; Pres. ROBERT SALOMON; general.

**Collogo and University Press:** 263 Chapel St., New Haven, Conn. 06513; f. 1958; Pres. I. FREDERICK DODUCK; college and school textbooks, scholarly books and paperbacks.

**Collins + World:** 2080 West 117th St., Cleveland, Ohio; Pres. JOHN L. RIKNOFF; Dir. of International Sales DAVID J. DANZAK; bibles, dictionaries, juveniles, general.

**Columbia University Press:** 562 West 113 St., New York, N.Y. 10025; f. 1893; Chair. HUGH J. KELLY; Pres. and Dir. ROBERT G. BARNES; trade, educational, scientific, reference.

**Commerce Clearing House, Inc.:** 4025 West Peterson Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60646; Pres. ROBERT C. BARTLETT; Senior Man. Editor ALLAN E. SCHECHTER; taxation and business law subjects.

**F. E. Compton Co.:** 425 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; division of Encyclopedia Britannica, Inc.; Man. Editor AUDREY MITCHELL; reference.

**Concordia Publishing House:** 3558 South Jefferson Avenue, St. Louis, Mo. 63118; Pres. R. L. REINKE; religious (Protestant).

**Cooper Square Publishers, Inc.:** 59 Fourth Ave., New York 10003; f. 1960; Pres. HENRY CHAFETZ; Vice-Pres. SIDNEY B. SOLOMON; scholarly, reference.

**Cornell University Press:** 124 Roberts Place, Ithaca, N.Y. 14850; f. 1869; Publ. ROGER HOWLEY; scholarly, non-fiction.

**Council on Foreign Relations, Inc.:** 58 East 68th St., New York, N.Y. 10021; f. 1921; Chair. of Board DAVID ROCKEFELLER; Pres. BAYLESS MANNING; non-fiction, international affairs.

**Coward, McCann and Geoghegan, Inc.:** 200 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1928; Pres. and Publ. JOHN J. GEOGHEGAN; Vice-Pres. and Editor-in-Chief PATRICIA B. SOLIMAN; fiction, non-fiction, juveniles, translations.

**Creative Educational Society, Inc.:** 123 South Broad St., Mankato, Minn. 56002; Pres. G. R. PETERSON, Jr.

**Thomas Y. Crowell Company:** 666 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1876; Pres. L. W. GILLENSON; reference, general fiction and non-fiction, juvenile, college texts, linguistics, art, music.

**Crown Publishers, Inc.:** 419 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1936; Pres. NAT WARTELS; general fiction and non-fiction, illustrated books, educational records, art and gift books, hard-cover reprints.

**Curtis Books:** 600 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Publ. JAMES F. GALTON; general, reprints.

**Da Capo Press Inc.:** 227 West 17th St., New York, N.Y. 10011; Pres. MARTIN E. TASH; scholarly.

**Daughters of St. Paul:** 50 St. Paul's Ave., Jamaica Plain, Boston, Mass. 02130; religious, sociology, textbooks.

**F. A. Davis Co.:** 1915 Arch St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1879; Pres. ROBERT H. CRAVEN; medical and scientific.

**John De Graff, Inc.:** Clinton Corners, N.Y. 12514; Pres. JOHN G. DE GRAFF; pleasure boating.

**Marcel Dekker, Inc.:** 270 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. MARCEL DEKKER; scientific and reference.

**Dell Publishing Co., Inc.:** 1 Dag Hammarskjöld Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. HELEN MEYER; general.

**Delmar Publishers, Inc.:** 50 Wolf Rd., Albany, N.Y. 12205; Pres. L. JACKEL; Exec. Vice-Pres. A. IRWIN; textbooks.



# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Publishers

- Devin-Adair Co.:** 143 Sound Beach Ave., Old Greenwich, Conn. 06870; f. 1911; Pres. DEVIN A. GARRITY; general non-fiction, nature, conservative politics, revisionist history, Irish and health.
- Dial Press:** 1 Dag Hammarskjold Plaza, 245 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; a subsidiary of Dell Publishing Co., Inc.; Editor-in-Chief RICHARD MAREK; general fiction, non-fiction, children's books.
- Diplomatic Press, Inc.:** Box 604, Times Sq., New York, N.Y. 10036; Pres. ANTHONY M. PANETH; general.
- Dodd, Mead & Co.:** 79 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1839; Pres. S. PHELPS PLATT, Jr.; Exec. Vice-Pres. JOSEPH E. SCURO; fiction, biography, belles-lettres, juvenile.
- Doubleday & Company Inc.:** Garden City, N.Y. 11530 f. 1897; Pres. JOHN T. SARGENT; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Sec. NELSON DOUBLEDAY; general.
- Dover Publications, Inc.:** 180 Varick St., New York, N.Y. 10014; Pres. HAYWARD CIRKER; trade, scientific, classics, language.
- Dow Jones Books:** Box 300, Princeton, N.J. 08540; Pres. W. PHILLIPS; business.
- Dufour Editions, Inc.:** Chester Springs, Pa. 19425; Pres. Mrs. JEANNE H. DUFOUR; literary, art, English imports.
- Duke University Press:** Box 6697, College Station, Durham, N.C. 27708; f. 1922; Chair. OLIVER W. FERGUSON; scholarly.
- Duquesne University Press:** Pittsburgh, Pa. 15219; f. 1927; Dir. JOHN DOWDS; scholarly.
- E. P. Dutton & Co.:** 201 Park Ave., South, New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1852; Pres. JOHN MACRAE III; Editorial Dir. CHARLES SOPKIN; general.
- W. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co.:** 255 Jefferson Ave., S.E., Grand Rapids, Mich. 49502; Pres. WILLIAM B. EERDMANS, Jr.; Vice-Pres. HERO BRATT; religious (Protestant), some fiction, juveniles.
- Elsevier North-Holland, Inc.:** 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York 10017; Chair. Dr. E. VAN TONGEREN; Pres. JAMES J. F. KELS; scientific, medical, technical, multilingual technical journals.
- Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc.:** 425 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; Chair. of Board R. P. GWINN; Pres. CHARLES E. SWANSON.
- M. Evans & Company, Inc.:** 216 East 49th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1960; Pres. and Treas. GEORGE C. DE KAY; Vice-Pres. and Editor-in-Chief HERBERT M. KATZ; adult and juvenile fiction and non-fiction.
- Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc.:** 19 Union Square West, New York, N.Y. 10003; Pres. ROGER W. STRAUS, Jr.; Chair. ROBERT GIROUX; general, new writing.
- Fawcett World Library:** 1515 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1950; paperback fiction and non-fiction.
- J. G. Ferguson Publishing Company:** 6 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60602; Pres. G. M. PLEWS; reference.
- Field Enterprises Educational Corp.:** 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Ill. 60654; Chair. W. BRANHAM; Editorial Dir. Dr. W. H. NAULT; reference.
- Follett Publishing Co.:** 1010 West Washington Blvd., Chicago, Ill. 60607; Pres. ROBERT J. R. FOLLETT; Vice-Pres. RICHARD G. SCHERER; juveniles, dictionaries and reference books, sports books, Big Table books.
- Fordham University Press:** University Box L, Bronx, N.Y. 10458; f. 1907; Dir. H. GEORGE FLETCHER; scholarly.
- Fortress Press:** 2900 Queen Lane, Philadelphia, Pa. 19120; Gen. Man. FRANK G. RHODY; religious education.
- Foundation Press, Inc.:** 170 Old Country Rd., Mineola, N.Y. 11501; f. 1931; Pres. HAROLD R. ERIV; law, business, political science.
- The Free Press (Div. of Macmillan Co.):** 866 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; Pres. EDWARD BARRY; non-fiction, college textbooks.
- W. H. Freeman & Company, Publishers:** 660 Market St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; Pres. R. W. WARRINGTON; textbooks.
- Samuel French, Inc.:** 25 West 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; Man. Dir. ABBOTT VAN NOSTRAND; plays.
- Friendship Press:** 475 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10027; f. 1902; Exec. Dir. WILLIAM C. WALZER; books, maps, plays, filmstrips on the church and its work.
- Funk & Wagnalls Publishing Co. (a subsidiary of Dun and Bradstreet, Inc.):** 55 East 77th St., New York, N.Y. 10021; f. 1877; Pres. and Chief Exec. FRANK J. SCULLY; dictionaries, general reference, trade, juvenile.
- Gale Research Co.:** Book Tower, Detroit, Mich. 48226; f. 1954; Pres. F. G. RUFFNER; Vice-Pres. and Editorial Dir. JAMES M. ETHRIDGE; reference, reprints.
- Garland Publishing Inc.:** 545 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1969; Chair. GAVIN G. BORDEN; reprints, reference, scientific, technical.
- Garrard Publishing Company:** 1607 North Market St., Champaign, Ill. 61820; Pres. ROBERT J. GARRARD; juvenile.
- Bernard Geis Associates:** 128 East 56th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1958; Pres. BERNARD GEIS; general fiction and non-fiction.
- Genealogical Publishing Co.:** 521-523 St. Paul Place, Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1959; Pres. B. CHODAK; genealogy, heraldry, local history.
- General Learning Corporation:** 250 James St., Morristown, N.J. 07960; Chair. FRANCIS KEPPEL; Pres. WILLIAM K. CORDIER; textbooks, professional.
- K. S. Giniger Co., Inc.:** 1727 South Indiana Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60616; f. 1965; Pres. KENNETH S. GINIGER; joint imprint publishers of general non-fiction.
- Ginn & Co.:** 191 Spring St., Lexington, Mass. 02173; f. 1867; Pres. Dr. ROBERT F. BAKER; Senior Vice-Pres. ROBERT D. YEO; textbooks.
- Gordon and Breach, Science Publishers, Inc.:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1961; Pres. ENA ADAM; Chief Exec. MARTIN B. GORDON; scientific and technical books and journals.
- Warren H. Green, Inc.:** 10 South Brentwood Blvd., St. Louis, Mo. 63105; f. 1966; Pres. WARREN H. GREEN; medical, dental, science, technology, philosophy.
- Stephen Greene Press:** Fessenden Rd., Brattleboro, Vt. 05301; f. 1957; Pres. STEPHEN GREENE; general non-fiction.
- Greenwood Press:** 51 Riverside Ave., Westport, Conn. 06880; f. 1967; Pres. ROBERT HAGELSTEIN; journals, reprints, bibliographic, scholarly, original monographs, reference books, micropublishing, Index to Current Urban Documents.
- Grolier Incorporated:** 575 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1895; Chair. W. J. MURPHY; Pres. R. B. CLARKE; encyclopaedias, reference, educational.
- Grosset & Dunlap, Inc.:** 51 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1898; Pres. HAROLD ROTH; original, reprint, adult, juvenile.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Publishers

**Grove Press, Inc.:** 53 East 11th St., New York, N.Y. 10003; Pres. BARNEY ROSSET; fiction and non-fiction, college textbooks.

**Grune & Stratton, Inc.:** 111 Fifth Ave., S., New York, N.Y. 10013; Chair. and Pres. JACK O. SNYDER; medical.

**G. K. Hall & Co.:** 70 Lincoln St., Boston, Mass. 02111; Pres. PHILLIPS A. TRELEAVEN; reference, reprints, science, American literature, biographies.

**Hammond Incorporated:** 515 Valley St., Maplewood, N.J. 07040; f. 1900; Chair. CALEB D. HAMMOND; Pres. STUART L. HAMMOND; maps, atlases.

**Harcourt Brace Jovanovich Inc.:** 757 Third Ave., New York 10017; f. 1919; Chair. WILLIAM JOVANOVIH; Pres. PAUL D. CORBETT; textbooks, general.

**Harper & Row Publishers Inc.:** 10 East 53rd St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1817; Chair. of Board JOHN COWLES, Jr.; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer WINTHROP KNOWLTON; fiction, non-fiction, religious, children's, educational, medical, general.

**Hart Publishing Company, Inc.:** 15 West 4th St., New York, N.Y. 10012; Editor and Publ. HAROLD H. HART; non-fiction.

**Harvard University Press:** 79 Garden St., Cambridge, Mass. 02138; European Office: 126 Buckingham Palace Rd., London, S.W.1; f. 1913; Dir. ARTHUR J. ROSENTHAL; educational, scientific, classics, fine arts, philosophy, religion, history and government.

**Haskell House Publishers Ltd.:** 1533 60th St., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11219; f. 1964; literary, scholarly.

**Hastings House Publishers, Inc.:** 10 East 40th St., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1936; Pres. and Editor WALTER W. FRESE; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Editor RUSSELL F. NEALE; general, regional, Americana, decorative and graphic arts, communications, photography, children's.

**Hawthorn Books, Inc.:** 260 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1952; Pres. A. DALE TIMPE; general non-fiction, reference, business, religious, history, biography, cookery and juveniles.

**Hayden Book Company Inc.:** 50 Essex St., Rochelle Park, N.J. 07662; Pres. JAMES S. MULHOLLAND, Jr.; scientific, technical, professional.

**D. C. Heath & Co.:** 125 Spring St., Lexington, Mass. 02173; f. 1885; Pres. FRANCIS S. FOX; textbooks.

**Hill and Wang:** 19 Union Sq. W., New York, N.Y. 10033; Editor-in-Chief A. W. WANG; non-fiction, drama, history.

**Hillary House Publishers:** 450 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; division of Humanities Press Inc.; college textbooks.

**History Book Club Inc.:** 40 Guernsey St., Stamford, Conn. 06904.

**Holden-Day, Inc.:** 500 Sansome St., San Francisco, Calif. 94111; Pres. FREDERICK H. MURPHY; textbooks, scientific, reference, mathematics, management, computer science.

**Holiday House:** 18 East 56th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; Pres. JOHN H. BRIGGS, Jr.; juveniles.

**Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc.:** 383 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1866; subsidiary of C.B.S.; Pres. STANLEY D. FRANK; textbooks and general.

**Houghton Mifflin Company:** 1 Beacon St., Boston, Mass. 02107; f. 1832; Pres. H. T. MILLER; Vice-Pres. Finance and Admin. G. W. BREITKREUZ; general.

**Humanities Press:** 450 Park Ave. South, New York 10016; f. 1950; Pres. and Editor SIMON SILVERMAN; scholarly

**Indiana University Press:** 10th and Morton Streets, Bloomington, Ind. 47401; f. 1950; Dir. JOHN GALLMAN; trade and scholarly non-fiction.

**Initial Teaching Alphabet Pubns., Inc.:** 6 East 43rd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. E. M. CRANE, Jr.; elementary reading series.

**International Universities Press, Inc.:** 315 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. MARTIN V. AZARIAN; psychiatry, social sciences.

**Intext Publishers Group:** 257 Park Ave., South, New York 10010; Chair. R. W. KISLIK; Pres. T. B. DOLMATCH; college textbooks in engineering, business, humanities, natural and social sciences, adult and juvenile fiction and non-fiction, elementary textbooks.

**Iowa State University Press:** 5 State Ave., Ames, Ia. 50010; Dir. MERRITT BAILEY; agriculture, engineering, science, home economics, veterinary, journalism, economics, flight instruction.

**Richard D. Irwin, Inc.:** 1818 Ridge Rd., Homewood, Ill. 60430; f. 1933; Chair. of Board RICHARD D. IRWIN; Pres. JOHN P. YOUNG; economics, business.

**Jewish Publication Society of America:** 1528 Walnut St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19102; Pres. A. LEO LEVIN.

**Johnson Reprint Corp.:** 111 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1945; affiliated to the Academic Press Inc.; Pres. C. HUTT; Vice-Pres. J. K. BURGESS; scientific reprints and fine arts.

**Johns Hopkins University Press:** Baltimore, Md. 21218; f. 1878; Dir. JACK G. GOELLNER; Editor-in-Chief M. A. ARONSON; social sciences, humanities, science.

**Augustus M. Kelley, Publishers:** 305 Allwood Rd., Clifton, N.J. 07012; f. 1947; reprints of economic classics.

**Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co.:** 2460 Kerper Blvd., Dubuque, Iowa 52001; Pres. WILLIAM C. BROWN; college textbooks.

**Kennikat Press Inc.:** 90 South Bayles Ave., Port Washington, N.Y. 11050; f. 1963; Pres. and Editor CORNELI JARAY; scholarly reprints and originals.

**Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.:** 201 East 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1915; subsidiary of Random House Inc. Chair. WILLIAM A. KOSHLAND; Pres. R. GOTTLIEB; fiction, textbooks, general literature.

**John Knox Press:** 341 Ponce de Leon Ave., N.E., Atlanta, Ga. 30308; f. 1938; Publ. ROSS COCKRELL; Dir. and Editor RICHARD A. RAY; religious.

**Kraus Reprint Co.:** Route 100, Millwood, New York, N.Y. 10546; a U.S. division of Kraus-Thomson Organization Ltd.; Pres. HERBERT W. GSTALDER.

**Laidlaw Brothers:** Thatcher and Madison Streets, River Forest, Ill. 60305; a division of Doubleday; f. 1919; Pres. ROBERT R. LAIDLAW.

**Lancer Books Inc.:** 18 East 41st St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. W. ZACHARIUS; Editors ROBERT HOSKINS, RUTH BRONSTEEN, EVAN HEYMAN; paperback reprints and originals.

**Lea & Febiger:** 600 Washington Square, Philadelphia, Pa. 19106; f. 1785; Editorial Adviser JOHN F. SPAHR; medical, dental, veterinary and other life sciences.

**Lenox Hill Press:** One Park Ave. S., New York, N.Y. 10016; a division of Crown Publishers, Inc.; Pres. NAT WARTELS; light fiction, Gothic romances, westerns

**J. B. Lippincott Company:** East Washington Square, Philadelphia; Pa. 19105; f. 1792; Chair. and Pres. JOSEPH W. LIPPINCOTT, Jr.; Sec. W. B. ROUTH; fiction, biography, history, scientific, medical, educational, juvenile, religious.

- Little, Brown and Company Inc.:** 34 Beacon St., Boston, Mass. 02106; f. 1837; Chair. of Board and Pres. ARTHUR H. THORNHILL, Jr.; Sec. JAMES B. PLATE; fiction, biography, history, current affairs, general trade, juveniles, medical, law, college textbooks, photography, art.
- Louisiana State University Press:** Baton Rouge, La. 70803; f. 1935; Dir. LESLIE E. PHILLABAUM; scholarly, regional and general.
- Loyola University Press:** 3441 N. Ashland Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60657; Dir. Rev. JOHN B. AMBERG.
- M.I.T. Press:** 28 Carleton St., Cambridge, Mass. 02142; f. 1932; Dir. FRANK URBANOWSKI; scholarly, advanced textbooks, research monographs, non-fiction trade books, paperbooks.
- McCormick-Mathers Publishing Co.:** 450 West 33rd St., New York 10001; Pres. DONALD A. EKLUND; textbooks.
- McCutchan Publishing Corporation:** 2526 Grove St.; Berkeley, Calif. 94704; Chair. STEPHEN A. ZELLERBACH, college textbooks.
- McGraw-Hill Book Co.:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1909; Pres. HAROLD W. MCGRAW, Jr.; college and school textbooks, technical, scientific and business, medical, legal, religious, art, fiction, general non-fiction and young people's books, encyclopaedias and reference books, text-films and film-strips, subscription and home-study books and programmes, tapes, records, transparencies, science kits, instructional systems and tests, planetariums and special instructional equipment.
- David McKay Co. Inc.:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. and Editor JAMES LOUITT; non-fiction, juvenile, travel guides, languages, dictionaries.
- Macmillan, Inc.:** 866 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; Pres. and Chair. of Board RAYMOND C. HAGEL; Exec. Vice-Pres. R. A. BARTON, J. KAPLAN, W. B. SMITH, J. F. BOND; reference, textbooks, trade, home study courses, professional magazines.
- Macrae Smith Company:** 225 South 15th St., Lewis Tower Bldg., Philadelphia, Pa. 19102; f. 1925; Pres. and Editor DONALD P. MACRAE; fiction, non-fiction, biography, travel, sports, juvenile.
- Manor Books Inc.:** 432 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1972; Pres. and Publ. DAVID E. YOUNG; paperbacks.
- Meredith Corp.:** Publishing Corp., Locust St. at 17th, Des Moines, Iowa 50336; f. 1961; Chair. E. T. MEREDITH; Pres. ROBERT A. BURNETT.
- G. and C. Merriam Co.:** 47 Federal St., Springfield, Mass. 01101; f. 1831; Pres. WILLIAM A. LLEWELYN; Vice-Pres. CRAWFORD LINCOLN, VICTOR W. WEIDMAN; affiliate of Encyclopaedia Britannica Inc., Merriam-Webster dictionaries, reference.
- Charles E. Merrill Publishing Co.:** 1300 Alum Creek Drive, Columbus, Ohio 43216; f. 1842; a division of Bell and Howell; Pres. GARY D. EISENBERGER; textbooks and supplementary material.
- Julian Messner:** 1 West 39th St., New York, N.Y. 10018; a Div. of Simon and Schuster Inc.; Pres. DORIS FLOWERS; non-fiction.
- Michigan State University Press:** 25 Manly Miles Bldg., 1405 S. Harrison Rd., East Lansing, Mich. 48823; Chair. of Board LYLE BLAIR; Pres. RUSSEL B. NYE.
- Milford House, Inc.:** 85 Newbury St., Boston, Mass. 02116; f. 1967; Chair. and Pres. JOHN PIZEY; scholarly.
- Monarch:** 1 West St., New York, N.Y. 10018; a division of Simon & Schuster Inc.; Dir. WILLIAM MLAWER.
- Moody Press:** 820 North La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60610; f. 1894; Chair. ELMER EDMAN; Dir. PETER F. GUNTHER; religious.
- William Morrow & Co. Inc.:** 105 Madison Ave. S., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1926; subsidiary of Scott, Foresman & Co.; Pres. LAWRENCE HUGHES; Vice-Pres. ALLEN MARCHIONI; fiction, non-fiction, juvenile.
- G. V. Mosby Co.:** 11830 Westline Industrial Drive, St. Louis, Mo. 63141; a subsidiary of The Times Mirror Co.; Pres. ROBERT C. STRAIN; medical, dental, nursing education, nursing science, bio-sciences, physical education and social sciences books and journals.
- National Academy of Sciences—National Academy of Engineering—Institute of Medicine—National Research Council:** 2101 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20418; f. 1863; Pres. Dr. PHILIP HANDLER; scientific and technical reports, abstracts, bibliographies, catalogues.
- National Education Association Publications:** 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1857; Gen. Man. GORDON H. FELTON; professional.
- National Learning Corporation:** 20 Du Pont St., Plainview, N.Y. 11803; Pres. JACK RUDMAN; learning aids.
- Thomas Nelson Inc.:** 407 Seventh Ave., South, Nashville, Tenn. 37203; Pres. S. MOORE; bibles, religious, trade, juveniles.
- The New American Library, Inc.:** 1301 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; Chair. MARTIN P. LEVIN; Pres. H. K. SCHNALL; all categories except text; a subsidiary of Times-Mirror Co.
- New Directions Pub. Corp.:** 333 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10014; f. 1936; Pres. and Publ. JAMES LAUGHLIN; modern literature, poetry, criticism, belles-lettres.
- New York University Press:** 21 West Fourth St., New York N.Y. 10003; f. 1916; Man. Editor ROBERT L. BULL; scholarly.
- Noble and Noble, Publishers, Inc.:** 1 Dag Hammarskjöld Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1886; Pres. HELEN MEYER; textbooks.
- Northwestern University Press:** 1735 Benson Ave., Evanston, Ill. 60201; f. 1958; scholarly.
- W. W. Norton & Co. Inc.:** 500 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1924; Pres. GEORGE P. BROCKWAY; general fiction and non-fiction, college textbooks.
- Oceana Publications Inc.:** 40 Cedar St., Dobbs Ferry, N.Y. 10522; f. 1957; Pres. PHILIP F. COHEN; Vice-Pres. DAVID R. COHEN; trade, general, juveniles, law, politics, directories.
- Octagon Books:** 19 Union Square West, New York, N.Y. 10003; Editor-in-Chief HENRY G. SCHLANGER; scholarly reprints.
- Ohio State University Press:** 2070 Neil Ave., Columbus, O. 43210; Dir. WELDON A. KEFAUVER.
- Ohio University Press:** Admin. Annex, Ohio University, Athens, O. 45701; Dir. PATRICIA FITCH.
- Orbis Books:** Maryknoll, N.Y. 10545; Editor-in-Chief PHILLIP SCHARPER; contemporary culture and religion and economics of the Third World.
- Ottenheimer Publishers, Inc.:** 1330 Reisterstown Rd., Baltimore, Md. 21208; f. 1890; Pres. ALLAN T. HIRSH; encyclopaedias, dictionaries.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Publishers

- Oxford University Press Inc.:** 200 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1896; Pres. BYRON S. HOLLINSHEAD; all non-fiction, trade books, religious, reference, Bibles, college textbooks, medical, music, technical.
- Pantheon Books:** 201 East 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; division of Random House Inc.; Man. Dir. ANDRÉ SCHIFFRIN; fiction, non-fiction, history, philosophy, art, juvenile, illustrated editions.
- Parents' Magazine Press:** 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. EDWARD A. SAND; juveniles.
- Penguin Books Inc.:** 625 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1949; Pres. THOMAS H. GUINZBURG; Editorial Dir. RICHARD SEAVER; reprints and originals.
- Pennsylvania State University Press:** 215 Wagner Bldg., University Park, Pa. 16802; f. 1956; Dir. C. W. KENTERA; Editorial Dir. J. M. PICKERING; scholarly non-fiction.
- Pergamon Press Inc.:** Fairview Park, Elmsford, N.Y. 10523; f. 1952; Chair. L. STRAKA; Pres. Dr. E. GRAY; science, technology, education, medicine, liberal arts.
- Philosophical Library, Inc.:** 15 East 40th St., New York 10016; f. 1941; Dir. DAGOBERT D. RUNES, PH.D.; Editor REGEN KIERNAN; educational and reference.
- Pinnacle Books:** 275 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. STANLEY J. CORWIN; paperback fiction and non-fiction.
- Pitman Publishing Corporation:** 6 Davis Drive, Belmont, Calif. 94002; Chair. of Board NICOLAS THOMPSON; Pres. DAVID S. LAKE; business education, college and trade.
- Plenum Publishing Corp.:** 227 West 17th St., New York, N.Y. 10011; Pres. EARL M. COLEMAN; scientific and technical books and journals, dictionaries, translations, music, Americana, exploration, art, architecture and general reprints.
- Pocket Books Inc.:** 1230 Ave. of the Americas, New York 10020; f. 1939; a division of Simon & Schuster Inc.; Pres. PETER MAYER; reprints and originals.
- Popular Library:** 600 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Editor-in-Chief P. O'CONNOR; reprints and originals.
- Clarkson N. Potter, Inc.:** One Park Ave. S., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1959; Pres. NAT WARTELS; Vice-Pres. and Publ. JANE WEST; general.
- Praeger Publishers, Inc.:** 20 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1950; Publ. PATRICK BERNUTH; general non-fiction.
- Prentice-Hall Inc.:** Engelwood Cliffs, N.J. 07632, and 70 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011; f. 1913; Chair. PAUL R. ANDREWS; Pres. and Chief Exec. FRANK J. DUNNIGAN; scientific, industrial, educational, textbooks, general.
- Princeton University Press:** Princeton, New Jersey 08540; f. 1905; Dir. HERBERT S. BAILEY, Jr.; scholarly books.
- The Psychological Corporation:** 757 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Chair. ROGER T. LENNON.
- G. P. Putnam's Sons:** 200 Madison Avenue, New York 10016; f. 1838; Pres. WALTER J. MINTON; general.
- Pyramid Communications Inc.:** 919 Third Ave., New York 10022; Pres. MATTHEW HUTTNER, Vice-Pres. and Asst. Publ. N. GOLDFIND; paperback reprints and originals.
- Quadrangle/The New York Times Book Co.:** 10 E St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1959; Pres. HERBERT NAGOURNEY; non-fiction, texts, paperbacks.
- Rand McNally & Co.:** Box 7600, Chicago, Ill. 60680; f. 1856; Chair. ANDREW McNALLY III; Pres. ANDREW McNALLY IV; juvenile, non-fiction, school, college textbooks, atlases, maps.
- Random House Inc.:** 201 East 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1925; Chair. of Board DONALD S. KLOPPER; Pres. ROBERT L. BERNSTEIN; originals, reprints, paperbacks, juvenile, series, textbooks.
- Reader's Digest Association:** Pleasantville, N.Y. 10570.
- Regents Press of Kansas:** 366 Watson Library, Lawrence, Kan. 66045; f. 1976; Dir. JOHN H. LANGLEY.
- Henry Regnery Co.:** 114 West Illinois St., Chicago, Ill. 60610; f. 1947; Chair. HENRY REGNERY; Pres. HARVEY PLOTNICK; general, non-fiction, poetry, fiction.
- Fleming H. Revell Co.:** Old Tappan, N.J. 07675; f. 1870; Chair. and Pres. WILLIAM R. BARBOUR, Jr.; religious.
- Ward Ritchie Press:** 474 South Arroyo Parkway, Pasadena, Calif. 91105; f. 1932; Vice-Pres. and Exec. Editor WILLIAM CHLEBOUN; general non-fiction, reference, cookery books.
- The Ronald Press Co.:** 79 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1900; Pres. and Treas. PHILIP J. WARNER; Exec. Vice-Pres. EUGENE SIMONOFF; non-fiction, college textbooks, reference books.
- Russell & Russell, Publishers** (Division of Atheneum Publishers, Inc.): 122 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1953; Man. Editor Mrs. E. SOSCHIN; reprints of scholarly books.
- Rutgers University Press:** 30 College Ave., New Brunswick, N.J. 08903; Dir. HERBERT F. MANN; scholarly and regional.
- William H. Sadlier Inc.:** 11 Park Place, New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1832; Chief Exec. Officer F. SADLIER DINGER; Pres. FRANK M. POWER; elementary and secondary school textbooks.
- St. Martin's Press Inc.:** 175 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1952; Chair. F. WHITEHEAD; Pres. THOMAS J. McCORMACK; general and technical trade, textbooks.
- Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.:** 4300 W. 62nd Street, Indianapolis, Ind. 46268; Pres. STANLEY S. SILLS; Vice-Pres. Engineering and Technical Editorial LESTER H. NELSON; text and technical books.
- W. B. Saunders Co.:** West Washington Square, Philadelphia, Pa. 19105; f. 1888; Pres. THOMAS KIRWAN; Editor JOHN J. HANLEY; medical, technical and scientific textbooks.
- Scarecrow Press, Inc.:** 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, N.J. 08840; Pres. ERIC MOON; reference, library science.
- Schenkman Publishing Co. Inc.:** 3 Mt. Auburn Place, Harvard Square, Cambridge, Mass. 02138; f. 1961; politics, sociology, economics, biology, trade.
- Schocken Books, Inc.:** 200 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Exec. Editor SEYMOUR BAROFKY; Exec. Vice-Pres. PETER BEDRICK; primarily non-fiction.
- Scholastic Book Services:** 50 West 44th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1920; Chair. MAURICE R. ROBINSON; Pres. M. RICHARD ROBINSON, Jr.; periodicals for elementary and secondary schools, children's books, educational reference charts and kits; includes Scholastic Book Services Division.
- Science Research Associates, Inc.:** 155 North Wacker, Chicago, Ill. 60606; f. 1938; Pres. RICHARD A. GIESEN; educational.
- Scott, Foresman & Co.:** 1900 East Lake Ave., Glenview, Ill. 60025; f. 1896; Chair. and Pres. GORDON HJALMARSON; textbooks.
- Charles Scribner's Sons:** 597 Fifth Ave., New York 10017; f. 1846; Chair. G. McKAY SCHIEFFELIN; Pres. CHARLES SCRIBNER, Jr.; general.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Publishers

- The Seabury Press Inc.:** 815 Second Ave., New York 10017; Pres. WERNER MARK LINZ; religious, education, psychology, sociology, literature, juvenile.
- Sheed Andrews & McMeel, Inc.:** 6700 Squibb Rd., Mission, Kan. 66202; Pres. and Editor J. F. ANDREWS; history, biography, juvenile, theology, sociology, philosophy, Catholic.
- Shoe String Press Inc.:** 995 Sherman Ave., Hamden, Conn. 06514; f. 1952; Pres., Editorial and Foreign Rights Dir. Mrs. FRANCES T. RUTTER; scholarly literature, serious non-fiction, professional library literature, bibliography and reference works.
- Simon & Schuster, Inc.:** 630 Fifth Ave., New York 10020; f. 1924; Pres. SEYMOUR TURK; general.
- The L. W. Singer Company, Inc.:** 249 W. Erie Blvd., Syracuse, N.Y. 13201.
- Peter Smith:** 6 Lexington Ave., Gloucester, Mass. 01932; Pres. PETER SMITH; reprints.
- Smithsonian Institution Press:** Washington, D.C. 20560; Acting Dir. E. F. RIVINUS; Deputy Dir. FELIX C. LOWE; academic.
- Southern Illinois University Press:** P.O.B. 3697 Carbondale, Ill. 62901; f. 1953; Dir. and Editor VERNON STERNBERG; scholarly non-fiction and standard fiction reprints.
- Southern Methodist University Press:** Dallas, Tex. 75275; f. 1937; Dir. ALLEN MAXWELL; Associate Dir. and Editor MARGARET L. HARTLEY.
- The Southwestern Company:** 1-65 Moores Lane, P.O.B. 820, Nashville, Tenn. 37202; Pres. S. HAYS; religious, educational.
- South-Western Publishing Company:** 5101 Madison Rd., Cincinnati, Ohio 45227; Pres. R. D. COOPER; textbooks.
- Springer-Verlag New York, Inc.:** 175 Fifth Ave., New York 10010; Exec. Vice-Pres. BERND GROSSMANN; scientific, technical, research and reference books.
- Stackpole Books:** P.O.B. 1831, Cameron and Kelker Streets, Harrisburg, Pa. 17105; f. 1930; Pres. C. P. PETERS; outdoor, general trade, politico-military, gun care and repair.
- Standard Educational Corporation:** 130 North Wells St., Chicago, Ill. 60606; f. 1909; reference materials.
- Stanford University Press:** Stanford, Calif. 94305; f. 1925; Dir. LEON E. SELTZER; Editor J. G. BELL.
- State University of New York Press:** 99 Washington Ave., Albany, N.Y. 12246; f. 1966; Dir. NORMAN MANGOUNI; scholarly books and journals.
- Steck-Vaughn Company:** P.O.B. 2028, Austin, Tex. 78767.
- Sterling Publishing Co., Inc.:** 419 Park Avenue South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1949; Pres. DAVID A. BOEHM; non-fiction, reference, textbooks.
- Summy-Birchard Company:** Evanston, Ill. 60204; f. 1872; Pres. DAVID K. SENGSTACK; education and music.
- The Swallow Press Inc.:** 1139 South Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1940; Pres. MORTON P. WEISMAN; Vice-Pres. and Editor DURRETT WAGNER; poetry, fiction, criticism, biography, reprints and originals.
- Syracuse University Press:** 1011 E. Water St., Syracuse, N.Y. 13210.
- Taplinger Publishing Co. Inc.:** 200 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1955; Pres. T. TAPLINGER; general.
- Theatre Arts Books:** 333 6th Ave., New York N.Y. 10014.
- Charles C. Thomas, Publisher:** 301-327 East Lawrence Ave., Springfield, Ill. 62717; f. 1927; Pres. PAYNE E. L. THOMAS; medical, law, technical, textbooks.
- Time-Life Books Inc.:** 777 Duke St., Alexandria, Va. 22314; Chair. of Board Mrs. JOAN D. MANLEY; Pres. J. D. MCSWEENEY; international political, cultural, social; U.S. history, science, art, music.
- Times Mirror Co.:** Times Mirror Square, Los Angeles, Calif. 90053; f. 1883; Division: Los Angeles Times; subsidiaries: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., Matthew Bender & Co., Inc., Fuller & Dees Marketing Group, Inc., The C. V. Mosby Co., Times Mirror Magazines, Inc., New American Library, Inc., New English Library Ltd., Southwestern Co., Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc.; Chair. Dr. FRANKLIN D. MURPHY; Pres. ROBERT F. ERBURU.
- Tower Publications Inc.:** 185 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1960; Pres. HARRY SHORTEN; Editor in-Chief P. MCCURTIN; paperback reprints and originals, fiction and non-fiction.
- Twayne Publishers:** 70 Lincoln St., Boston, Mass. 02111; f. 1949; Exec. Editor T. T. BEELER; biography, literary criticism, monographs.
- Charles E. Tuttle Co., Inc.:** 28 Main St., Rutland, Vt. 05701; f. 1832; Pres. CHARLES E. TUTTLE; books on the Orient, particularly Japan, language, art, culture, juveniles.
- Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., Inc.:** 250 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1940; Pres. FREDERICK UNGAR; Vice-Pres. and Exec. Editor Miss RUTH SELDEN; non-fiction, film and literary criticism, languages, engineering, mathematics.
- The United Educators, Inc.:** Tanglely Oaks Educational Center, Lake Bluff, Ill. 60044.
- United Nations:** Sales Section, Publishing Service, New York, N.Y. 10017; Chief of Section W. SCOTT LAING; trade and textbooks on world and national economy, international trade, social questions, human rights, international law.
- Universal Publishing and Distributing Corp.:** 720 White Plains Rd., Scarsdale, New York 10583; f. 1945; Pres. and Publ. ARNOLD E. ABRAMSON; Vice-Pres. PETER J. ABRAMSON; paperback originals and reprints, fiction and non-fiction.
- University of Alabama Press:** Drawer 2877, University, Ala. 35486; f. 1945; Dir. MORGAN L. WALTERS; scholarly books, especially political science, public administration, history, linguistics and philology, philosophy and religion, Judaic studies, humanities.
- University of Arizona Press:** Box 3398, Tucson, Ariz. 85722; f. 1959; Dir. MARSHALL TOWNSEND; scholarly, popular regional, non-fiction.
- University of California Press:** Berkeley, Calif. 94720; f. 1893; Los Angeles Office: 60 Powell Library, U.C., Los Angeles, Calif. 90024; New York Office: 25 W. 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1893; Dir. AUGUST FRUGÉ; Assoc. Dir. PHILIP E. LILIENTHAL; L.A. Editor ROBERT ZACHARY.
- University of Chicago Press:** 5801 Ellis Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1891; Dir. MORRIS PHILIPSON; scholarly books and journals, textbooks, general.
- University of Florida Press:** 15 N.W. 15th St. Gainesville, Fla. 32601; f. 1945; Dir. WILLIAM B. HARVEY; Editor PAUL CHALKER; general, scholarly, regional.
- University of Georgia Press:** Athens, Ga. 30602; f. 1939; Dir. RALPH STEPHENS; academic, scholarly.
- University of Illinois Press:** Urbana, Ill. 61801; f. 1918; Dir. MIOBRAG MUNTAN; Assoc. Dir. and Editor RICHARD L. WENTWORTH; scholarly books and journals.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Publishers

- University of Massachusetts Press:** Amherst, Mass. 01002; f. 1964; Dir. LEONE STEIN; scholarly, poetry, regional, general.
- University of Miami Press:** Drawer 9088, Coral Gables, Fla. 33124.
- University of Michigan Press:** Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106; f. 1930; Dir. W. SEARS; Assoc. Dir. JOHN SCOTT MABON; non-fiction, textbooks, paperbacks.
- University of Minnesota Press:** 2037 University Ave. S.E., Minneapolis, Minn. 55455; f. 1927; Dir. JOHN ERVIN, Jr.; Editor WILLIAM A. WOOD; scholarly, general.
- University of Missouri Press:** 107 Swallow Hall, Columbia, Mo. 65201; Dir. EDWARD D. KING; Senior Editor SUSAN E. KELLE.
- University of Nebraska Press:** Lincoln, Nebr. 68508; f. 1941; Acting Dir. F. M. LINKI; Editor VIRGINIA FAULKNER; general scholarly non-fiction, regional history.
- University of New Mexico Press:** Albuquerque, New Mex. 87131; f. 1931; Dir. H. W. TREADWELL; general, scholarly.
- University of North Carolina Press:** Box 2288, Chapel Hill, North Carolina 27514; f. 1922; Dir. MATTHEW HODGSON; biographical, regional, scholarly non-fiction.
- University of Notre Dame Press:** Notre Dame, Ind. 46556; f. 1949; Chair. of Board JOSEPH BLENKINSOPP; Dir. JAMES R. LANGFORD; scholarly in humanities and social sciences.
- University of Oklahoma Press:** Norman, Okla. 73019; f. 1928; Dir. ED SHAW; Editor LUTHER WILSON; scholarly books in all fields.
- University of Pennsylvania Press:** 3933 Walnut St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19104; Dir. R. ERWIN; scholarly.
- University of Pittsburgh Press:** 127 North Bellefield Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15260; f. 1936; Dir. FREDERICK A. HETZEL; scholarly books.
- University Press of Hawaii:** 2840 Kolowalu St., Honolulu, Hawaii 96822.
- University Press of Kentucky:** Lafferty Hall, University of Kentucky, Lexington, Ky. 40506; f. 1943; Dir. BRUCE F. DENBO; Editor JEROME CROUCH; scholarly, regional.
- University Press of Virginia:** Box 3608, University Sta., Charlottesville, Va. 22903; f. 1963; Dir. WALKER COWEN; bibliography.
- University of South Carolina Press:** Columbia, S.C. 29208; Dir. ROBERT T. KING; scholarly books.
- University of Tennessee Press:** Communications Bldg., Knoxville, Tenn. 37916.
- University of Texas Press:** P.O.B. 7819, Austin, Tex. 78712; f. 1950; Dir. JOHN H. KYLE; general scholarly non-fiction, anthropology; Latin American studies, folklore, south-west regional.
- University of Washington Press:** Seattle, Wash. 98195; f. 1909; Dir. DONALD R. ELLEGOOD; Editor-in-Chief NAOMI B. PASCAL; general, scholarly, non-fiction, reprints.
- University of Wisconsin Press:** Box 1379, Madison, Wis. 53701; Dir. THOMPSON WEBB; Assoc. Dir. EZRA DIMAN; non-fiction.
- Vanderbilt University Press:** Nashville, Tenn. 37235; Dir. JOHN W. POINDEXTER.
- Vanguard Press, Inc.:** 424 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. EVELYN SHRIFTE.

- Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., Inc.:** 135 West 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1848; Pres. ROBERT E. EWING; Vice-Pres. and Editorial Dir. EUGENE M. FALKEN; Vice-Pres. and Trade Publ. RICHARD POHANISH; technical, scientific, general non-fiction.
- The Viking Press, Inc.:** 625 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1925; Pres. THOMAS H. GUINZBURG; fiction, non-fiction and juvenile.
- Wadsworth Publishing Co., Inc.:** Belmont, Calif. 94002; f. 1956; Chair. of Board RICHARD P. ETTINGER, Jr.; Pres. JAMES F. LEISY; scholarly.
- Walker & Co.:** 720 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1959; a division of Walker Publishing Co. Inc.; Pres. SAMUEL S. WALKER, Jr.; Chair. SAMUEL W. MEEK; fiction, non-fiction and juvenile.
- Franklin Watts, Inc.:** 730 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1942; Pres. H. B. GRAHAM; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. T. BRINN; a subsidiary of Grolier, Inc.; juvenile and adult non-fiction.
- Wayne State University Press:** 5959 Woodward Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48202; f. 1941; Dir. Dr. BERNARD GOLDMAN; Assoc. Dir. RICHARD KINNEY.
- Wesleyan University Press:** Middletown, Conn. 06457.
- Western Publishing Co., Inc.:** 1220 Mound Ave., Racine, Wis. 53404; f. 1907; Chair., Chief Exec. and Pres. GERALD J. SLADE; juvenile, general.
- The Westminster Press:** Witherspoon Building, Juniper and Sansom Streets, Philadelphia, Pa. 19107; Gen. Man. CHARLES COLMAN III; Religious Editor PAUL L. MEACHAM; Juvenile Editor BARBARA BATES; juvenile, fiction, non-fiction, religious.
- Weybright and Talley, Inc.:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017.
- David White Company, Publishers:** 60 E. 55th St., New York, N.Y. 10022.
- John Wiley and Sons, Inc.:** 605 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1807; Chair. W. BRADFORD WILEY; scientific, technical, medical and social science books, research monographs and periodicals under the imprints of Wiley, Wiley-Interscience and Wiley Hamilton.
- The Williams & Wilkins Co.:** 428 East Preston St., Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1925; Pres. WILLIAM PASSANO, Jr.; medical, dental, veterinary, scientific.
- H. W. Wilson Co.:** 950 University Ave, Bronx, N.Y. 10452; f. 1898; Chair. of Board HOWARD HAYCRAFT; Pres. LEO M. WEINS; book and periodical indexes, library reference.
- Xerox College Publishing:** 191 Spring St., Lexington, Mass. 02173; Publ. and Gen. Man. RICHARD P. ZELDIN; Vice-Pres. Editorial Development WILLIAM FROHLICH; college textbooks.
- Yale University Press:** 302 Temple St., New Haven, Conn. 06520; f. 1908; Dir. CHESTER KERR; scholarly non-fiction.
- Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc.:** 35 E. Wacker Drive, Chicago, Ill. 60601; subsidiary of Times Mirror Co.; Pres. WILLIAM F. KELLER.
- Zondervan Corporation:** 1415 Lake Drive, S.E. Grand Rapids, Mich. 49506; f. 1931; Pres. PETER KLADDER, Jr.; Chair. P. J. ZONDERVAN; religious.

## ORGANIZATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS

**American Book Publishers Council, Inc.:** 58 West 40th Street, New York, N.Y. 10018; f. 1946; Man. Dir. DAN LACY; 181 mems.

**American Booksellers' Association:** 800 Second Ave., New York, 10017; f. 1900; 4,948 mems.; Exec. Dir. G. ROYSCIE SMITH.

**American Educational Publishers Institute:** 432 Park Ave. S., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. H. M. WARRINGTON.

**Association of American Publishers, Inc.:** 1 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1970; 290 mems.; Pres. T. HOOPES.

**Association of American University Presses Inc.:** 1 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1937; 68 mems.; Exec. Dir. JOHN B. PUTNAM; publ. *Directory*.

**National Association of Book Editors:** 59 4th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1962; 100 mems.; Pres. HANS SANTESSON; publ. *Nabe News* (monthly).

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Federal Communications Commissions (FCC):** 1919 M. St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20554; f. 1934; Seven Commissioners appointed by the President for seven years; regulates inter-state and foreign communication by radio, wire and cable; Chair. RICHARD E. WILEY.

**National Association of Broadcasters (NAB):** 1771 N. St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1922; over 4,700 mems.; a private body of Radio and TV stations and networks; lays down Operating Codes for Radio and TV, and provides other services; funds subscribed by members.

## RADIO

Number of licensed and operating stations: AM 4,336, FM 2,539 (1975). Number of radios: 368.6 million (1973).

## COMMERCIAL NETWORKS

**American Broadcasting Cos., Inc.:** 1330 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1953; Chair. and Chief Exec. LEONARD H. GOLDENSON; Pres. and Chief Operating Officer ELTON H. RULE; 7 owned A.M./F.M. radio stations; 5 television stations; TV and radio networks.

**Columbia Broadcasting System Inc.:** 51 West 52nd St., New York, 10019; Chair. WILLIAM S. PALEY; Pres. JOHN D. BACKE; Pres. CBS Radio Division S. COOK DIGGES; 7 owned and operated A.M., 7 owned and operated F.M., 244 affiliated stations.

**Mutual Broadcasting System:** 135 West 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; Pres. C. EDWARD LITTLE.

**National Broadcasting Company Inc.:** 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020; Chair. of Board JULIAN GOODMAN; Vice-Chair. DAVID C. ADAMS; 5 owned television stations, 218 television affiliated stations; 4 owned radio stations, 232 radio affiliated stations.

**Keystone Broadcasting System:** 111 W. Washington St., Chicago, Ill. 60602; and 527 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; branches in Los Angeles, San Francisco and Detroit; transcription network for rural America; approx. 1,140 affiliated stations.

**Westinghouse Broadcasting:** 90 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. D. H. MCGANNON; Exec. Vice-Pres. R. V. TOOKE and L. H. ISRAEL; 6 AM, 3 FM, 5 VHF-TV owned and operated stations.

## EDUCATIONAL

**National Association of Educational Broadcasters:** 1346 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1925; Pres. JAMES A. FELLOWS; 350 associate public radio and television stations; 3,000 individual members; publs. *Newsletter* (monthly), *Educational Broadcasting Review* (two-monthly), *Public Telecommunications Review* (two-monthly), *Annual Directory of Educational Telecommunications*.

**Education Division:** U.S. Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare, Washington, D.C. 20202; Asst. Sec. for Education MARY F. BERRY; 100 stations.

## TELEVISION

Number of receiving sets: 110 million (1973).

Number of licensed and operating commercial and educational stations: 983 (1977).

## COMMERCIAL

(see also Radio Section for full addresses)

**American Broadcasting Companies, Inc.:** New York; Chair. and Chief Exec. LEONARD H. GOLDENSON; Pres. and Chief Operating Officer ELTON H. RULE; 5 owned TV stations; 170 primary TV network affiliates; 119 secondary TV network affiliates.

**American Broadcasting Company:** Pres. of ABC Television Network THOMAS W. MOORE; 140 primary affiliates; 132 secondary TV network affiliates.

**Columbia Broadcasting System Inc.:** Pres. CBS TV Network Division ROBERT J. WUSSLER; Pres. CBS Television Stations D. THOMAS MILLER; 5 owned and operated, 215 affiliated stations.

**Westinghouse Broadcasting Company:** National T.V. Sales Man. ROBERT MCGREDY; 5 stations.

## EDUCATIONAL

**U.S. Office of Education:** Washington, D.C. 20202.

**National Association of Educational Broadcasters:** Washington; represents more than 135 educational television stations, 100 school closed-circuit television installations and 5,000 individuals (see also under Radio).

**Public Broadcasting Service:** 15 West 51st St., New York, N.Y. 10020; non-profit-making; provides programming to 250 affiliated non-commercial public television stations; Pres. LAWRENCE K. GROSSMAN.

**Net Television, Inc.:** 2715 Pachard Rd., Ann Arbor, Mich.; videotape duplication-distribution and television post-production services.

Many universities and colleges have closed circuit systems.

## FOREIGN RADIO SERVICES

## GOVERNMENT

**Voice of America:** U.S. Information Agency, 330 Independence Ave., S.W. Washington, D.C. 20547; Dir. U.S. Information Agency JAMES KEOGH; Asst. Dir. (Broadcasting) KENNETH R. GIDDENS; broadcasts in 35 languages to all areas of the world.



## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Radio and Television, Finance

**Department of Defense, American Forces Radio and Television Service (AFRTS):** Office of Information for the Armed Forces OASD (M and RA), Washington, D.C. 20305; *European Pacific and Southeast Asia Service:* American Forces Radio and Television Service, Washington, Office of Information for the Armed Forces OASD (M and RA), Washington, D.C. 22209; Commander LTC F. L. CASIPIT.

Radio and TV broadcasts in English to Europe, Middle and Far East, South-east Asia, Caribbean, North Atlantic, Pacific, North Africa.

### PRIVATE

**ABC International:** 1330 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; subsidiary of American Broadcasting Company Inc.; Pres. RICHARD O'LEARY; 50 stations in Latin America, Japan, Australia; Canada etc.

**KFRN:** Ferney, Texas; f. 1960; operated by Globe Broadcasting Co.; serves Central and South America.

**Radio Free Europe:** Englischer Garten 1, Munich 22, Germany; Dir. RALPH WALTER; a division of Free

Europe Inc., 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. WILLIAM P. DURKEE.

Broadcasts to Eastern Europe in Bulgarian, Czech, Slovak, Hungarian, Polish, Romanian.

**Radio Liberty:** 8 Munich 81, Arabellastrasse 18, Germany; Exec. Dir. WALTER K. SCOTT; supported by the Radio Liberty Committee Inc., whose funds are from private persons and organizations in the United States; 30 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. HOWLAND H. SARGEANT.

Broadcasts 24 hours daily in 16 national languages of the Soviet Union.

**Radio New York Worldwide Inc.:** 485 Madison Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10022; Pres. and Gen. Man. JOHN C. MOLER; operates New York City stereo FM station WRFM.

**Radio Station KGEI Inc. The Voice of Friendship:** Friendship Station, Redwood City, Calif. 94063; f. 1939; owned and operated by Far East Broadcasting Co. Inc.; Pres. R. H. BOWMAN; Station Man. JACK BROOKS; broadcasts in English, Spanish, German, Russian, Japanese, Mandarin and Portuguese.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

#### FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

(Washington, D.C. 20551)

#### BOARD OF GOVERNORS

**Chairman:** G. WILLIAM MILLER.

**Vice-Chairman:** STEPHEN S. GARDNER.

#### Governors:

HENRY C. WALLICH	PHILIP C. JACKSON
PHILIP E. COLDWELL	J. CHARLES PARTEE

**Secretary of the Board:** THEODORE E. ALLISON.

The Federal Reserve System comprises the Board of Governors, the Federal Open Market Committee, the Federal Advisory Council, the Consumer Advisory Council, the 12 Federal Reserve Banks with 25 branches, and the member commercial banks. Founded 1913.

The Board of Governors is composed of seven members appointed by the President of the United States with the advice and consent of the Senate.

The Reserve Banks are empowered to issue Federal Reserve notes fully secured by the following assets, alone or in any combination: (1) Gold certificates; (2) U.S. Govern-

ment securities; (3) Eligible paper as described by statute. The Reserve Banks may discount paper for member banks and make properly secured advances to member banks. At the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee the Federal Reserve Banks engage in open market operations, chiefly concerned with U.S. Government securities; the Reserve Banks function as collectors and clearing houses for member banks and act as fiscal agents of the United States Government.

All national banks are members of the Federal Reserve System, and State-chartered banks may apply for membership and be admitted upon qualification.

The Comptroller of the Currency has primary supervisory authority over national banks, and the banking supervisors of the States have similar jurisdiction over banks organized under State laws. State member banks are examined by the Federal Reserve, and all member banks are subject to regulations issued by the Board of Governors.

#### FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS

##### Federal Reserve Bank of:

Boston . . .	LOUIS W. CABOT
New York . . .	ROBERT H. KNIGHT
Philadelphia . . .	JOHN W. ECKMAN
Cleveland . . .	ROBERT E. KIRBY
Richmond . . .	E. ANGUS POWELL
Atlanta . . .	CLIFFORD M. KIRTLAND, Jr.
Chicago . . .	ROBERT H. STROTZ
St. Louis . . .	ARMAND C. STALNAKER
Minneapolis . . .	JAMES P. MCFARLAND
Kansas City . . .	HAROLD W. ANDERSEN
Dallas . . .	IRVING A. MATHEWS
San Francisco . . .	JOSEPH F. ALIBRANDI

##### Chairman

##### President

FRANK E. MORRIS
PAUL A. VOLCKER
DAVID P. EASTBURN
WILLIS J. WINN
ROBERT P. BLACK
MONROE KIMBREL
ROBERT P. MAYO
LAWRENCE K. ROOS
MARK H. WILLES
ROGER GUFFEY
ERNEST T. BAUGHMAN
JOHN J. BALLES



# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*Finance*

## COMPTROLLER OF CURRENCY

**Comptroller:** JOHN KAKELEC.

The Comptroller of Currency has supervisory control over all Federal chartered banks (the national banks), comprising more than half the U.S. banking system.

## INTERNATIONAL BANK

**First Washington Securities Corporation:** Washington, D.C.; f. 1970; international finance, particularly in Europe, Latin America and the Far East.

## EXPORT-IMPORT BANK

**Export-Import Bank of the United States:** 811 Vermont Ave., Washington, D.C. 20571; f. 1934, and made a permanent independent agency of the United States in 1945; auth. cap. stock \$1,000,000,000; Board of Directors appointed by the President, finances and facilitates U.S. trade with other countries, guarantees payment to American foreign traders and banks, extends credit to foreign government and private concerns; Pres. and Chair. JOHN L. MOORE, Jr.; Dirs. DONALD E. STINGEL, MARGARET W. KANLIFF, THIBAUT DE SAINT PHALLE; Special Asst. to Board of Dirs. WALTER C. SAUER; Senior Vice-Pres. JOHN D. BIERMAN, DONALD A. FURTADO, EDWARD J. O'CONNOR.

## COMMERCIAL BANKING SYSTEM

As might be expected the United States banking system is the largest and in most respects the most comprehensive and sophisticated in the world, and it includes the two largest banks in terms of deposits and total assets. Banking has, however, been largely subject to state rather than federal jurisdiction, and this has created a structure very different from that in other advanced industrial countries. In general no bank may open branches or acquire subsidiaries in states other than that in which it is based. Some states also restrict banks to a single branch, or to operating only in certain counties of the state. The strict federal anti-trust laws also limit mergers of banks within a state. The effect of these measures has been to preserve the independence of a very large number of banks: 15,156 in 1976. Nevertheless, the dominant banks are the main banks in the big industrial states; of the ten largest, six are based in New York and two each in California and Illinois.

## BANK HOLDING COMPANIES

Since 1956 bank holding companies, corporations that control one or more banks in the U.S.A., have become significant elements in the banking system. At the beginning of 1976 there were 1,821 bank holding companies in the U.S.; the affiliated banks of bank holding companies held \$528,000 million in deposits, 67.1 per cent of the commercial banking deposits in the U.S.A.

## BANKING AND THE INDIVIDUAL

The possession of bank accounts and the use of banking facilities are perhaps more widespread amongst all classes and regions than in any other country. This has had important effects on monetary theory and policy, as bank credit has become much more important than currency supply in the regulation of the economy. Use of current accounts and credit cards are so common that many authorities claim the U.S. can be regarded as effectively a cashless society.

## EXPANSION OVERSEAS

Since 1960 the leading banks have rapidly built up substantial banking interests overseas. There were then only about 15 branches of U.S. banks in Europe and a negligible number elsewhere; by 1976 some 731 branches had opened overseas (56 in the United Kingdom), owned

by 126 banks. Over 300 of these are owned by the largest three banks; these three, and several others, also own or have taken large minority interests in a number of foreign banks. Overseas branches as a whole are estimated to account for 17.5 per cent of American bank deposits. The main factors behind the expansion overseas are the geographical limitations imposed by law at home; the rapid expansion of U.S. business interests abroad and their preference for dealing with an American bank; the faster economic growth of certain foreign countries; and finally the profitability of the "Euro-dollar" capital market in Europe.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

The following list is based on a minimum of \$1,000 million deposits. In states where no such bank exists the bank with the largest deposits is listed.

(cap.=total capital including surplus, profits and reserve; dep.=deposits; m.=million.)

### ALABAMA

**First National Bank of Birmingham:** P.O.B. 11007, Birmingham, Ala. 35288; f. 1873; cap. \$96m.; dep. \$1,060m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. of the Board and Chief Exec. Officer NEWTON H. DEBARDELEBEN; Pres. DAN L. HENDLEY.

### ALASKA

**National Bank of Alaska:** Fourth and E, Box 600, Anchorage; f. 1916; cap. \$16m.; dep. \$445.5m. (June 1976); Chair. DONALD L. MELLISH; Pres. ED RASMUSON.

### ARIZONA

**First National Bank of Arizona:** First National Bank Plaza, P.O.B. 20551, Phoenix 85036; f. 1877; cap. \$146.2m.; dep. \$1,935.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. S. HAZELTINE; Pres. R. D. WILLIAMS.

**Valley National Bank of Arizona:** 241 North Central Ave., Phoenix; f. 1899; cap. \$22.3m.; dep. \$3,028m. (June 1977); Chair. GILBERT F. BRADLEY; Pres. ROGER A. LYON.

### ARKANSAS

**Simmons First National Bank of Pine Bluff:** Main and Fifth Streets, Pine Bluff, Ark.; f. 1903; cap. \$3.5m.; dep. \$152m. (June 1977); Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer LOUIS L. RAMSAY, Jr.

### CALIFORNIA

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Asscn.:** Bank of America Center, San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1904; cap. \$214.6m. (June 1976); dep. \$60,963.2m. (June 1977); 1,100 banking offices; Pres. A. W. CLAUSEN; Chair. of the Board C. J. MEDBERRY.

**The Bank of California, N.A.:** 400 California St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1864; cap. \$52.8m.; dep. \$2,539m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. of Board, Pres. and Chief Exec. CHAUNCEY E. SCHMIDT.

**California First Bank:** 58 Sutter St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1975; cap. \$27.3m.; dep. \$1,807.6m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. ICHIRO MATSUDAIRA.

**Grocker National Bank:** One Montgomery St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; cap. \$479.7m.; dep. \$9,070.1m. (March 1977); Chair. and Pres. THOMAS R. WILCON.

**Lloyds Bank California:** 612 South Flower St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90017; f. 1961; cap. \$18.5m.; dep. \$1,493.2m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. STAFFORD R. GRADY; Pres. ROBERT W. BROWN; Senior Vice-Pres. Multinational CLIFFORD E. SLATER.

**Security Pacific National Bank:** 333 South Hope St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90071; f. 1920; cap. \$300.5m.; dep. \$13,975m. (June 1977); Pres. CARL E. HARTNACK; Senior Vice-Pres. and Administrator International Banking Dept. RALPH E. BELLVILLE.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Finance

**Union Bank:** 445 South Figueroa St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90071; f. 1914; cap. \$27.9m.; dep. \$3,915.5m. (Dec. 1977); Pres. JOHN M. HEIDT; Chair. HARRY J. VOLK.

**United California Bank:** 707 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90017; f. 1903; cap. \$116.1m.; dep. \$8,234.5m. (June 1977); Chair. NORMAN BARKER, Jr.; Pres. JOSEPH J. PINOLA.

**Wells Fargo Bank N.A.:** 464 California St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1852; cap. \$94.4m.; dep. \$11,372.5m. (June 1977); Chair. of Board ERNEST C. ARBUCKLE.

## COLORADO

**United Bank of Denver N.A.:** United Bank Center, 1740 Broadway, Denver, Col. 80217; f. 1958; cap. \$68m.; dep. \$968m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. and Pres. JOHN D. HERSHNER; Pres. RICHARD A. KIRK.

## CONNECTICUT

**Connecticut Bank and Trust Co.:** 1 Constitution Pl., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1792; cap. \$15.6m.; dep. \$1,321.5m. (June 1977); Chair. JAMES F. ENGLISH, Jr.; Pres. WALTER J. CONNOLLY.

**Hartford National Bank and Trust Co.:** 777 Main St., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1792; cap. \$17.9m.; dep. \$1,632.7m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Pres. ROBERT NEWELL.

## DELAWARE

**Bank of Delaware:** 300 Delaware Ave., Wilmington, Del. 19899; f. 1885; cap. \$13m.; dep. \$453.1m. (June 1977); Chair. and Pres. JAMES H. DAWSON; Pres. JEREMIAH SHEA.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

**American Security Bank N.A.:** 15th St. and Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20013; f. 1889; cap. \$114.4m.; dep. \$1,293m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. CARLETON M. STEWART; Pres. W. JARVIS MOODY.

**Riggs National Bank of Washington, D.C.:** 1503 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20013; f. 1836; cap. \$15.1m.; dep. \$1,605m. (June 1977); Chair. VINCENT C. BURKE, Jr.; Pres. DANIEL J. CALLAHAN III.

## FLORIDA

**Southeast First National Bank of Miami:** 100 South Biscayne Blvd., Miami, Fla. 33131; f. 1902; cap. \$13.8m.; dep. \$1,408.1m. (June 1977); Chair. A. McW. WOLFE, Jr.; Pres. J. B. SHUMATE.

## GEORGIA

**The Citizens and Southern National Bank:** 35 Broad St., N.W., Atlanta, Ga. 30303; f. 1887; cap. \$197m.; dep. \$2,699m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. A. PRATT ADAMS; Pres. and Chief Exec. BENNETT A. BROWN; Exec. Vice-Pres. Int. Dept. WILLIAM B. GRIFFIN.

**First National Bank of Atlanta:** P.O.B. 4148, 2 Peachtree St., Five Points, Atlanta, Ga. 30302; f. 1865; cap. \$14.9m.; dep. \$1,357.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. T. R. WILLIAMS; Pres. D. R. RIDDLE.

**Trust Company Bank:** 25 Park Place, Atlanta, Ga. 30303; cap. \$126.4m.; dep. \$1,518.6m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. AUGUSTUS STERNE; Pres. ROBERT STRICKLAND.

## HAWAII

**Bank of Hawaii:** 111 South King St., Honolulu 96813; f. 1897; cap. \$13.3m.; dep. \$1,160.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. WILSON P. CANNON, Jr.; Pres. FRANK MANAUT.

## IDAHO

**Idaho First National Bank:** P.O.B. 7009, Boise, Idaho 83727; f. 1867; cap. \$12.6m.; dep. \$976m. (June 1976); Pres. THOMAS C. FRYE; Chair. Exec. Vice-Pres. F. C. HUMPHREYS.

## ILLINOIS

**American National Bank and Trust Co. of Chicago:** 33 North La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60690; f. 1928; cap. \$105.2m.; dep. \$1,532m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. A. P. STULTS; Pres. MICHAEL E. TOBIN.

**Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Co. of Chicago:** 231 South La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60693; f. 1857; cap. \$200m.; dep. \$16,409m. (June 1977); Chair. ROGER E. ANDERSON; Pres. JOHN H. PERKINS.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** 1 First National Pl., Chicago, Ill. 60670; f. 1863; cap. \$955.6m.; dep. \$14,063m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. ROBERT A. ABBOD; Pres. RICHARD L. THOMAS.

**Harris Trust and Savings Bank:** 111 West Monroe St., Chicago, Ill. 60690; f. 1882; cap. \$299.6m.; dep. \$3,841.3m. (June 1977); Chair. WILLIAM F. MURRAY; Pres. CHARLES M. BLISS.

**Northern Trust Co., The:** 50 South La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60675; f. 1889; cap. \$380m.; dep. \$3,379.7m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. EDWARD BYRON SMITH; Vice-Chair. E. NORMAN STAUB; Pres. PHILIP W. K. SWEET, Jr.

## INDIANA

**American Fletcher National Bank and Trust Company:** 101 Monument Circle, Indianapolis, Ind. 46277; f. 1954; cap. \$15m.; dep. \$1,508.7m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. FRANK E. MCKINNEY; Pres. HARRY L. BINDER.

**The Indiana National Bank:** 1 Indiana Square, Indianapolis, Ind. 46204; f. 1834; cap. \$25m.; dep. \$1,260.7m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. THOMAS W. BINFORD; Pres. T. M. MILLER.

## IOWA

**Iowa-Des Moines National Bank:** 7th and Walnut Sts., Des Moines 50309; f. 1868; cap. \$10m.; dep. \$448.2m. (June 1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. JOHN R. FITZGIBBON.

## KANSAS

**Fourth National Bank and Trust Co., Wichita:** Broadway at Douglas Ave., Wichita, Kan. 67201; f. 1887; cap. \$41m.; dep. \$429m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. JORDAN L. HAINES.

## KENTUCKY

**First National Bank of Louisville:** 101 South 5th St., Louisville 40202; f. 1863; cap. \$21.0m.; dep. \$982.8m. (June 1977); Chair. JOHN W. BARR; Pres. A. STEVENS MILES.

## LOUISIANA

**First National Bank of Commerce:** 210 Baronne St., New Orleans, La. 70112; f. 1933; cap. \$9.27m.; dep. \$818.8m. (March 1975); Pres. HARRY M. ENGLAND; Vice-Pres. EDWIN G. JEWETT, Jr.

## MAINE

**Casco Bank and Trust Company:** 1 Monument Square, Portland, Me. 04111; f. 1933; cap. \$3.11m.; dep. \$248.9m. (June 1976); Pres. JOHN M. DAIGLE; Treas. RICHARD E. PETERSON.

## MARYLAND

**Maryland National Bank:** Baltimore and Light Sts., Baltimore, Md. 21203; f. 1933; cap. \$17m.; dep. \$2,143.7m. (June 1977); Chair. and Pres. ROBERT D. H. HARVEY.

## MASSACHUSETTS

**First National Bank of Boston N.A.:** 100 Federal St., Boston, Mass. 02110; f. 1784; cap. \$524.3m.; dep. \$5,967m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. of the Board RICHARD D. HILL; Pres. WILLIAM L. BROWN.

**New England Merchants National Bank:** Prudential Center, Boston, Mass. 02199; f. 1960; cap. \$13.7m.; dep. \$1,071m. (June 1976); Chair. MARK C. WHEELER; Pres. RODERICK M. MACDOUGALL.

**Shawmut Bank of Boston N.A.:** 40 Water St., Boston, Mass. 02106; f. 1836; cap. \$10m.; dep. \$1,301.2m. (June 1977); Chair and Chief Exec. D. THOMAS TRIGG; Pres. LOGAN CLARKE, Jr.

**State Street Bank and Trust Co.:** 225 Franklin St., Boston, Mass. 02101; f. 1792; cap. \$20m.; dep. \$1,218m. (June 1977); Chair. WILLIAM S. EDGERLY; Exec. Vice-Pres. RICHARD S. VOKEY.

## MICHIGAN

**Detroit Bank and Trust Co.:** Fort at Washington, Detroit, Mich. 48231; f. 1849; cap. \$30.8m.; dep. \$2,921.6m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. C. BOYD STOCKMEYER; Pres. DONALD R. MANDICH.

**Manufacturers' National Bank of Detroit:** 151 West Fort St., Detroit, Mich. 48226; f. 1933; cap. \$20.8; dep. \$2,505.5m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. DEAN E. RICHARDSON; Pres. LOUIS G. ALLEN.

**Michigan National Bank:** Lansing; f. 1940; cap. \$27.8m.; dep. \$1,359.1m. (June 1976); Chair. STANFORD C. STODDARD; Pres. PAUL C. SOUDER.

**National Bank of Detroit:** 611 Woodward Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48232; f. 1933; cap. \$75.2m.; dep. \$6,265.1m. (June 1977); Chair. ROBERT M. SURDAM; Pres. C. T. FISHER III.

## MINNESOTA

**First National Bank of Minneapolis:** 120 South Sixth St., Minneapolis, Minn. 55402; f. 1857; cap. \$50m.; dep. \$1,285.7m. (June 1977); Pres. DEWALT H. ANKENY.

**First National Bank of St. Paul:** 332 Minnesota St., St. Paul, Minn. 55101; f. 1853; cap. \$50m.; dep. \$1,126.3m. (June 1977); Pres. CLARENCE G. FRAME.

**Northwestern National Bank of Minneapolis:** Seventh and Marquette, Minneapolis, Minn. 55480; f. 1872; cap. \$40m.; dep. \$1,501m. (June 1977); Chair. JOHN W. MORRISON; Pres. JOHN A. MCHUGH.

## MISSISSIPPI

**Deposit Guaranty National Bank:** 200 East Capitol St., Jackson, Miss. 39201; f. 1925; cap. \$10.8m.; dep. \$726.7m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. J. H. HINES; Pres. JULIAN L. CLARK.

## MISSOURI

**First National Bank in St. Louis:** 510 Locust St., Mo. 63101; f. 1919; cap. \$16.9m.; dep. \$1,193m. (June 1976); Chair. of Board and Chief Exec. Officer CLARENCE C. BARKSDALE; Pres. and Chief Operating Officer RICHARD F. FORD.

**Mercantile Trust Co.:** 721 Locust St., St. Louis, Mo. 63166; f. 1855; cap. \$23.7m.; dep. \$2,207.1m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. DONALD E. LASATER; Pres. HARRISON F. COEVER

## MONTANA

**First National Bank:** 101 North Main St., Butte; f. 1877; cap. \$1.4m.; dep. \$58.8m. (June 1977); Pres. WILLIAM R. TAIT.

## NEBRASKA

**Omaha National Bank:** 17th and Farnam Sts., Omaha, Neb. 68102; f. 1866; cap. \$33.7m.; dep. \$432.9m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. MORRIS F. MILLER; Pres. JOHN D. WOODS.

## NEVADA

**First National Bank of Nevada:** P.O.B. 11007; One East First St., Reno, Nev. 89510; f. 1903; cap. \$21.2m.; dep. \$923m. (June 1977); Chair. of Board and Chief Exec. A. M. SMITH.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

**Bank of New Hampshire N.A.:** 300 Franklin St., Manchester, N.H. 03101; f. 1969; cap. \$2.2m.; dep. \$173.7m. (June 1977); Chair. DAVIS P. THURBER; Pres. FORREST R. COOK.

## NEW JERSEY

**United Jersey Bank:** 210 Main St., Hackensack, N.J. 07602; f. 1903; cap. \$15m.; dep. \$1,082.6m. (June 1977); Chair. EDWARD A. JESSER; Pres. CLIFFORD H. COYMAN.

## NEW MEXICO

**Albuquerque National Bank:** 123 Central Ave. N.W., Albuquerque 87101; f. 1924; cap. \$1.4m.; dep. \$548.7m. (June 1976); Chair. G. S. JENKS.

## NEW YORK

**American Express International Banking Corporation:** American Express Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10004; cap. \$31m.; dep. \$3,167.8m.; Pres. and Chair. RICHARD M. BLISS.

**Bank of America:** P.O.B. 466, Church St. Station, New York, N.Y. 10015; wholly owned subsidiary of Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association; f. 1950; cap. \$1,526m.; Chair. C. J. MEDBERRY; Pres. A. W. CLAUSEN.

**The Bank of New York:** 48 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1784; cap. \$62.3m.; dep. \$4,208.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer ELLIOTT OVERETT; Pres. J. CARTER BACOT.

**Bank of Tokyo Trust Company:** 100 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10005; cap. \$131.4m.; dep. \$1,838.3m. (June 1976); Pres. KANJI GOTO; Chair. TETSUYA FUKAGAWA.

**Bankers' Trust Company:** 16 Wall St., New York City, N.Y. 10015; f. 1903; cap. \$90.8m.; dep. \$16,684.8m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. of the Board ALFRED BRITAIN; Pres. JOHN W. HANNON, Jr.

**The Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** 1 Chase Manhattan Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1955; cap. \$585.7m. dep. \$38,735m. (June 1977); Chair. of the Board DAVID ROCKEFELLER; Pres. WILLARD BUTCHER.

**Chemical Bank:** 20 Pine St., New York City, N.Y. 10015; f. 1824; cap. \$174.3m.; dep. \$25,727.9m. (June 1977); Chair. D. C. PLATTEN; Pres. NORBORNE BERKELEY, Jr.

**Citibank:** 399 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1812; subsidiary of Citicorp; cap. \$750.7m.; dep. \$45,912.5m. (June 1976); Chair. W. B. WRISTON; Pres. W. I. SPENCER; Chair. Exec. Cttee. E. L. PALMER.

**European-American Bank & Trust Company:** 10 Hanover Square, New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1953; cap. \$140.7m.; dep. \$2,680.5m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. H. E. EKBLOM; Senior Vice-Pres. and Treas. WILLIAM J. CALLAHAN.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Finance

**Irving Trust Company:** 1 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1851; cap. \$90.76m.; dep. \$7,689m. (June 1977); Chair. GORDON T. WALLIS; Pres. JOSEPH A. RICE.

**M & T Bank—Manufacturers' and Traders' Trust Company:** 1 M & T Plaza, Buffalo, N.Y. 14240; f. 1856; cap. \$15.1m.; dep. \$1,299.3m. (June 1977); Chair. CLAUDE F. SHUCHTER; Pres. ANDREW B. CRAIG, III.

**Manufacturers' Hanover Trust Company:** 350 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1961; cap. \$210m.; dep. \$29,782.6m (Dec. 1977); Chair. GABRIEL HAUGE; Pres. JOHN F. MCGILLICUDDY.

**Marine Midland Bank:** 140 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1976; cap. \$180m.; dep. \$10,137m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. EDWARD W. DUFFY; Pres. JOHN R. PETTY.

**Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York:** 23 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1959; cap. \$250m.; dep. \$23,840.6m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. ELLMORE C. PATTERSON; Pres. WALTER H. PAGE.

**National Bank of North America:** 44 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10005; f. 1967; cap. \$31.1m.; dep. \$2,543m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. John H. VOGEL.

**Republic National Bank of New York:** 452 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10018; f. 1966; cap. \$185.6m.; dep. \$1,888.9m. (Sept. 1977); Chair. and Pres. PETER WHITE.

## NORTH CAROLINA

**First Union National Bank:** P.O.B. 10498, Jefferson First Union Plaza, Charlotte, N.C. 28288; f. 1908; cap. \$19.2m.; dep. \$1,594.8m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. THEODORE B. SUMNER.

**North Carolina National Bank:** 1 NCNB Plaza, Charlotte, N.C. 28255; f. 1874; cap. \$58m.; dep. \$3,078m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. LUTHER H. HODGES; Pres. HUGH L. MCCOLL.

**Wachovia Bank and Trust Company N.A.:** Third and Main Sts., Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102; f. 1879; cap. \$51.3m.; dep. \$2,741m. (March 1977); Pres. JOHN G. MEDLIN, Jr.

## OHIO

**Central National Bank of Cleveland:** 800 Superior Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1890; cap. \$26.8m.; dep. \$1,332m. (March 1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. JOHN A. GELBACH.

**Cleveland Trust Company:** 900 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44101; f. 1894; cap. \$60m.; dep. \$2,971.2m. (June 1977); Chair. EVERETT WARE SMITH; Pres. M. BROCK WEIR.

**National City Bank:** 623 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1845; cap. \$29.2m.; dep. \$1,790m. (June 1977); Chair. CLAUDE M. BLAIR; Pres. JULIEN L. MCCALL.

**Society National Bank of Cleveland:** 127 Public Square, Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1849; cap. \$18.3m.; dep. \$1,008m. (June 1977); Chair. J. MAURICE STRUCHEN; Pres. GORDON E. HEFFERN.

## OKLAHOMA

**First National Bank and Trust Co. of Oklahoma City:** First National Center, Oklahoma City 73102; f. 1889; cap. \$25m.; dep. \$947.2m. (Dec. 1977); Pres. CHARLES A. VOSE, Jr.

## OREGON

**First National Bank of Oregon:** 1300 S.W. Fifth Ave., Portland, Ore. 97201; f. 1865; cap. \$248.7m.; dep. \$2,880.9m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. ROBERT F. WALLACE.

**United States National Bank of Oregon:** 309 S.W. Sixth Ave., Portland, Ore. 97208; f. 1891; subsidiary of U.S. Bancorp; cap. \$177.5m.; dep. \$2,631.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. J. A. ELORRIAGA; Pres. R. R. MITCHELL; Vice-Pres. and Man. Int. Div. R. L. GIBBS.

## PENNSYLVANIA

**Equibank N.A.:** Oliver Plaza, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; f. 1871; cap. \$19.1m.; dep. \$1,672.7m. (March 1977); Chair. M. A. CANCELLIERE; Pres. W. E. BIERER.

**Fidelity Bank:** 1200 E. Lancaster Ave., Rosemont, Pa. 19010; f. 1926; cap. \$48m.; dep. \$2,183.6m. (June 1977); Chair. HOWARD C. PETERSEN; Pres. SAMUEL H. BALLAM.

**First Pennsylvania Bank N.A.:** Centre Square, 15th and Market Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1782; cap. \$91.6m.; dep. \$4,269.4m. (June 1977); Chair. JOHN R. BUNTING; Pres. G. A. BUTLER.

**Girard Trust Bank:** Bala Cynwd, Pa. 19004; f. 1951; cap. \$25.6m.; dep. \$2,689.9m. (June 1977); Chair. and Pres. WILLIAM B. EAGLESON, Jr.

**Mellon Bank N.A.:** Mellon Square, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15230; f. 1902; cap. \$100.1m.; dep. \$6,730.6m. (June 1977); Chair. JAMES H. HIGGINS; Pres. CURTIS E. JONES.

**Philadelphia National Bank:** Broad and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1803; cap. \$37.3m.; dep. \$3,016.1m. (June 1977); Chair. G. MORRIS DORRANCE, Jr.; Pres. FREDERICK HELDRING.

**Pittsburgh National Bank:** Pittsburgh National Bldg., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; f. 1864; cap. \$212.3m.; dep. \$2,331m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. M. E. GILLIAND; Pres. ROBERT C. MILSON.

**Provident National Bank:** Broad and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1847; cap. \$96.4m.; dep. \$1,169m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. ROGER S. HILLAS; Pres. PAUL M. INGERSOLL.

## RHODE ISLAND

**Industrial National Bank of Rhode Island:** 111 Westminster St., Providence 02903; f. 1791; cap. \$16.1m.; dep. \$1,514m. (June 1977); Pres. JOHN J. CUMMINGS, Jr.; Cashier EDWARD W. DENCE, Jr.

## SOUTH CAROLINA

**South Carolina National Bank:** P.O.B. 168, Columbia, S.C. 29202; f. 1834; cap. \$81.6m.; dep. \$845m. (June 1977); Chair. and Pres. JOHN H. LUMPKIN.

## SOUTH DAKOTA

**Northwestern National Bank of Sioux Falls:** 9th and Phillips Sts., Sioux Falls, S.D. 57101; f. 1890; cap. \$5.4m.; dep. \$275m. (June 1977); Chair. CURTIS A. LOVRE.

## TENNESSEE

**First American National Bank of Nashville:** First American Center, Nashville, Tenn. 37237; f. 1883; cap. \$20m.; dep. \$1,025.9m. (March 1977); Pres. KENNETH L. ROBERTS.

## TEXAS

**Bank of the Southwest N.A.:** P.O.B. 2629, Houston, Tex. 77001; f. 1907; cap. \$24.5m.; dep. \$1,065.3m. (June 1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer A. G. McNEESE, Jr.

**First City National Bank of Houston:** P.O.B. 2557, Houston, Tex. 77001; est. 1928; cap. \$214.2m.; dep. \$3,452.7m. (Dec. 1977); Chair. J. A. ELKINS; Pres. N. S. ROGERS.

**First National Bank in Dallas:** P.O.B. 6031, Dallas, Tex. 75283; f. 1875; cap. \$60m.; dep. \$3,866m. (June 1977); Chair. HARRY A. SHUFORD; Pres. J. RAWLES FULGHAM, Jr.

**Republic National Bank in Dallas:** Pacific and Ervay Sts., Dallas, Tex. 75222; f. 1920; cap. \$56.3m.; dep. \$3,357.6m. (June 1976); Chair. JAMES W. KEAY; Pres. CHARLES H. PISTOR, Jr.

**Texas Commerce Bank N.A.:** 712 Main St., Houston, Tex., 77002; f. 1964; cap. \$52.6m.; dep. \$4,617.7m. (June 1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer BEN F. LOVE; Pres. L. WILLIAM HEILIGBRODT.

## UTAH

**Walker Bank and Trust Co.:** 175 South Main St., Salt Lake City, Utah 84111; f. 1859; cap. \$7.8m.; dep. \$495.6m. (June 1977); Chair. ROBERT E. BRYANS.

## VERMONT

**The Howard Bank of Vermont:** 111 Main St., Burlington, Vt. 05401; f. 1870; cap. \$3.5m.; dep. \$214.7m. (June 1977); Pres. HARRY R. MITIGUY.

## VIRGINIA

**First and Merchants' National Bank:** 12th and Main Sts., Richmond, Va. 23261; f. 1865; cap. \$19.9m.; dep. \$1,358m. (Sept. 1975); Chair. C. COLEMAN MCGEEHEE.

**Virginia National Bank:** P.O.B. 600, 1 Commercial Place, Norfolk, Va. 23510; f. 1963; cap. \$20.5m.; dep. \$1,654m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. W. WRIGHT HARRISON; Pres. C. A. CUTCHINS.

## WASHINGTON (STATE)

**Rainier National Bank:** P.O.B. 3966, 1 Rainier Square, Seattle, Wash. 98101; f. 1889; cap. \$60m.; dep. \$2,568m. (June 1977); Chair. and Chief Exec. G. ROBERT TRUAX, Jr.; Pres. JOHN D. MANGELS.

**Seattle-First National Bank:** 1001 Fourth Ave., Seattle, Wash. 98124; f. 1870; cap. \$45m.; dep. \$3,654m. (June 1976); Chair. WILLIAM M. JENKINS; Pres. C. M. BERRY.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**American Stock Exchange:** 86 Trinity Place, New York, N.Y. 10006; f. 1849; Chair. of the Board ARTHUR LEVITT, Jr.; Pres. ROBERT J. BIRNBAUM; mems. 650 regular, 123 associate, 94 options principle

**Baltimore Stock Exchange:** Baltimore Stock Exchange Building, Baltimore, Md. 21202.

**Boston Stock Exchange Inc.:** 53 State St., Boston, Mass. 02109; f. 1834; Pres. JAMES E. DOWD; Chair. THEODOR SCHMIDT-SCHUEBER; 204 mems.

**Cincinnati Stock Exchange:** 205 Dixie Terminal Building, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; f. 1885; Pres. JEROME A. STRICKER; Sec. D. R. GOODRICH.

**Detroit Stock Exchange:** 2314 Penobscot Building, Detroit, Mich. 48226; f. 1907; 63 mems.; Pres. PETER M. MACPHERSON; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. EDWARD DENNY.

**Honolulu Stock Exchange:** 843 Fort St., Honolulu, Hawaii 96813; f. 1898; Pres. P. C. T. LOO; 10 mems.

**Intermountain Stock Exchange:** 39 Exchange Place, Salt Lake City, Utah 84111; f. 1888; Pres. REO CUTLER; Exec. Sec. CLYDE D. SUMMERHAYS.

**Midwest Stock Exchange:** 120 South La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60603; f. 1882; Chair. of Board RICHARD W. SIMMONS; Pres. MICHAEL E. TOBIN; Sen. Vice-Pres. and Sec. JOHN G. WEITHERS; 435 mems.

**Minneapolis-St. Paul Stock Exchange:** Roanoke Building, Minneapolis, Minn. 55402.

## WEST VIRGINIA

**Security National Bank and Trust Co.:** 1114 Market St., Wheeling, West Va. 26003; f. 1962; cap. \$980,000; dep. \$62.9m. (June 1977); Pres. R. F. THOMPSON.

## WISCONSIN

**First Wisconsin National Bank of Milwaukee:** 777 East Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee, Wis. 53202; f. 1853; cap. \$38.2m.; dep. \$1,959.3m. (June 1977); Chair. HAL C. KUEHL; Pres. J. H. HENDEE, Jr.

## WYOMING

**First National Bank of Casper:** P.O.B. 40, Casper, Wyo. 82601; f. 1889; cap. \$700,000; dep. \$163.2m. (June 1977); Pres. HENRY A. HITCH.

## BANKING ASSOCIATIONS

There is a State Bankers Association in each state.

**American Bankers Association:** 1120 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1875; 96 per cent of American banks are members; Exec. Vice-Pres. WILLIS W. ALEXANDER; Sec. GEORGE H. GUSTAFSON.

**National Association of Mutual Savings Banks:** 60 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1920; Pres. SAMUEL W. HAWLEY; Exec. Vice-Pres. G. W. ENSLEY; 515 mems.

**New York Clearing House Association:** 100 Broad St., New York, N.Y. 1004; f. 1853; Pres. DAVID ROCKEFELLER; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Sec. JOHN F. LEE.

**Securities and Exchange Commission:** 500 N. Capitol, Washington, D.C. 20549; federal body which administers the Federal securities laws; Chair. RODEPICK M. HILLS.

**National Stock Exchange:** 91 Hudson St., New York, N.Y. 10013; registered 1960; opened 1962; Pres. JOHN D. GIRARD; Sec. MICHAEL J. GEOGHAN.

**New Orleans Stock Exchange:** 740 Gravier St., New Orleans, La. 71212.

**New York Stock Exchange Inc.:** 11 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10005; f. 1972; Chair. WILLIAM M. BATTEN; Sec. JAMES E. BUCK; 1,366 mems.

**Pacific Stock Exchange:** 301 Pine St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1957; 207 mems.; Pres. G. R. ACKERMAN; Sec.-Treas. HOWARD R. HELWIG.

**Philadelphia-Baltimore-Washington Stock Exchange:** Stock Exchange, 17th St. and Stock Exchange Place, Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1790; Pres. ELKINS WETHERILL; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Sec. CHARLES L. WILSON.

**Pittsburgh Stock Exchange:** 333 Fourth Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; org. 1895, inc. 1896; Pres. K. B. CUNNINGHAM; Sec. A. M. NEDBALETZ.

**Richmond Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 77, Zone 1, Richmond, Va.; f. 1873; Pres. JOHN R. REYNOLDS; Vice-Pres. RICHARD W. HEWARD; Sec.-Treas. MYRL L. HAIRFIELD.

**San Francisco Mining Exchange:** 249 Pine St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; Pres. GEORGE J. FLACH.

**Spokane Stock Exchange:** 225 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, Wash. 99201; f. 1927; Pres. RICHARD K. FURBER; Sec. JAMES A. BARRER; 12 mems.

## INSURANCE COMPANIES

(With assets of \$10,000,000 or more)

## INSURANCE

- Acacia Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 51 Louisiana Ave., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1869; Chair. of the Board and Pres. DANIEL L. HURSON; operating in 35 States and the District of Columbia.
- Aetna Casualty & Surety Co.:** 151 Farmington Ave., Hartford, Conn. 06156; f. 1907; Chair. J. H. FILER; operating in all States and Canada.
- Aetna Insurance Company:** 55 Elm St., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1819; Pres. F. D. WATKINS.
- Aetna Life Insurance Company:** 151 Farmington Ave., Hartford, Conn. 06156; f. 1850; Chair. J. H. FILER; Pres. WILLIAM O. BAILEY; operating in all States in the Union, the District of Columbia and Canada.
- American General Insurance Co.:** 2727 Allen Parkway, Houston, Texas; f. 1926; Chair. of Board B. N. WOODSON; Pres. HAROLD S. HOOK; operating in California, Maine, Maryland, New York, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas, Canada and Hawaii.
- American Insurance Company:** 15 Washington Street, Newark 1, N.J.; f. 1846; Pres. and Chair. MYRON DU BAIN.
- American Mutual Liability Insurance Co.:** Route 128 Wakefield, Mass.; f. 1887; Chair. and Chief Exec. R. E. ROBERTSON; Pres. R. J. BREWER.
- American Mutual Life Insurance Company:** Liberty Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50307; f. 1897; Pres. G. F. N. SMITH; Vice-Pres. and Treas. W. E. ENGEL; operating in 23 States.
- American National Insurance Company:** One Moody Plaza, Galveston, Tex.; f. 1905; Chair. of the Board and Pres. GLENDON E. JOHNSON; operating in 49 States, the District of Columbia, Canada, Western Europe, Puerto Rico and Guam.
- American United Life Insurance Company:** 1 West 26th St., Indianapolis, Indiana 46206; f. 1877; Chair. of Board JACK E. REICH; Pres. F. LESLIE BARTLETT; Senior Vice-Pres. J. HAROLD THOMPSON.
- American-Amicable Life Insurance Company:** 4th Ave. and 23rd St. North, Birmingham 1, Alabama; f. 1909; Pres. JERRY BURKS.
- Amica Mutual Insurance Company:** 10 Weybosset St., P.O. Drawer 6008, Providence, R.I. 02940.
- Arkwright-Boston Manufacturers Mutual Insurance Co.:** 225 Wyman St., Waltham, Mass. 02154; f. 1850; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer R. L. JOHNSON.
- Baltimore Life Insurance Company:** Mount Royal Plaza, Baltimore 1, Md.; f. 1882; Pres. G. G. RADCLIFFE; operating in 7 States and the District of Columbia.
- Bankers Life Company:** 711 High St., Des Moines, Iowa 50307; f. 1879; Pres. and Chief Exec. R. N. HOUSER; Exec. Vice-Pres. JOHN TAYLOR.
- Bankers' Life and Casualty Co.:** 4444 Lawrence Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60630; f. 1880; Chair. JOHN D. MACARTHUR; Pres. ROBERT P. EWING.
- Bankers Life Nebraska:** Corner at O St., Lincoln, Nebraska 68501; f. 1887; Pres. and Chief Exec. HARRY P. SEWARD.
- Bankers' National Life Insurance Company:** 1599 Littleton Rd., Parsippany, N.J. 07054; f. 1927; Chair. STANLEY GOLDBLUM; Pres. WILLIAM F. GOOD.
- Berkshire Life Insurance Company:** 700 South St., Pittsfield, Mass.; f. 1851; Pres. LAWRENCE W. STRATTNER, Jr.; operating in 48 States and the District of Columbia.

- Business Men's Assurance Company of America:** BMA Tower, 1 Penn Valley Park, Kansas City, Mo. 64141; f. 1909; Chair. and Chief Exec. W. D. GRANT; operating in 48 States and the District of Columbia.
- California-Western States Life Insurance Company:** 2020 L St., Sacramento, Calif. 95814; f. 1910; Pres. H. S. HOOK; operating in 28 States and Canada.
- Capitol Life Insurance Company:** 1600 Sherman St., Denver, Colo.; f. 1905; Pres. EDWARD J. BARAN; operating in 49 States.
- Central Life Assurance Company:** 611 Fifth Ave., Des Moines, Iowa 50306; f. 1896; Chair. N. T. FUHLRODT.
- Colonial Life Insurance Company of America:** P.O.B. 191, East Orange, New Jersey; f. 1897; Pres. JOHN S. THATCHER; operating in 42 States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.
- Columbus Mutual Life Insurance Company:** East Broad St., Columbus 16, Ohio; f. 1907; Pres. RALPH E. WALDO; Vice-Pres. and Sec. ORVAL J. MILLER; operating in 27 States and the District of Columbia.
- Commonwealth Life Insurance Company:** Commonwealth Building, 4th and Broadway, Louisville, Ky. 40201; f. 1905; Chair. of Board WILLIAM H. ABELL; Pres. J. T. PARKER; operating in 7 States.
- Connecticut General Life Insurance Company:** Hartford, Conn. 06152; f. 1865; Pres. ROBERT D. KILPATRICK; operating in District of Columbia and all States of the U.S.A.; also in Canada and Puerto Rico.
- Connecticut Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 140 Garden St., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1846; Chair. EDWARD B. BATES; operating in District of Columbia and all States in U.S.A. except North Dakota.
- Continental American Life Insurance Company:** 11th and King Street, Wilmington, Del. 19899; f. 1907; Pres. WILLIAM G. COPELAND; operating in 41 States and the District of Columbia.
- Continental Assurance Company; Continental Casualty Company:** 310 South Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60604; Chair. J. W. SAMMET; operating in all States, Canada and Puerto Rico.
- Continental Insurance Company:** 80 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1853; Chair. and Pres. JOHN B. RICKER, Jr.
- Country Life Insurance Co.:** 1701 Towanda Ave., Bloomington, Ill.; f. 1928; Pres. HAROLD B. STEELE.
- Country Mutual Insurance Co.:** 1701 Towanda Ave., Bloomington, Ill. 61701; f. 1925; Pres. H. B. STEELE.
- Equitable Life Assurance Society of the United States:** 1285 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1859; Chair. JOHN T. FEY; Pres. C. EKLUND; operating in all States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and Canada.
- Equitable Life Insurance Company:** 1700 Old Meadow Rd., P.O.B. 900, McLean, Va. 22101; f. 1885; Chair. of Board C. E. PHILLIPS; Pres. G. C. BODDIGER; operating in 14 States and the District of Columbia.
- Equitable Life Insurance Company of Iowa:** 604 Locust St., Des Moines, Iowa 50306; f. 1867; Pres. K. R. AUSTIN; operating in 35 States and the District of Columbia.
- Farmers' and Traders' Life Insurance Company:** 960 James St., Syracuse, N.Y. 13203; f. 1912; Pres. MATTHIAS E. SMITH; Exec. Vice-Pres. WILLIAM T. BOLTON; operating in 27 States and the District of Columbia.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Finance

**Farmers' Insurance Exchange:** 4680 Wilshire Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif. 90051; f. 1928.

**Farmers New World Life Insurance Co.:** Sunset Highway, Mercer Island, Wash. 98040; f. 1910; Pres. C. D. BESHEARS; operating in 25 States.

**Federal Insurance Company:** Millburn Township, N.J.; f. 1901; Chair. W. M. REES; Pres. H. U. HARDER.

**Federal Life Insurance Company:** 6100 N. Cicero Avenue, Chicago 46, Ill.; f. 1899; Pres. and Chair. A. G. WILLIAMSON; operating in 32 States.

**Fidelity & Casualty Company of New York:** 80 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1875; Chair. and Pres. J. B. RICKER.

**Fidelity Mutual Life Insurance Company:** Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1878; Pres. J. C. LADD; operating in 39 States.

**Fireman's Fund Insurance Company:** 3333 California St., San Francisco, Calif. 94119; f. 1863; Pres. MYRON DU BAIN.

**Fireman's Insurance Company of Newark, N.J.:** 80 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1855; Chair. and Pres. JOHN B. RICKER, Jr.

**Franklin Life Insurance Company:** Franklin Square, Springfield, Ill. 62705; f. 1884; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer WILLIAM J. ALLEY.

**General American Life Insurance Company:** N.W. Corner 15th and Locust Streets, St. Louis, Mo. 63166; f. 1933; Pres. A. C. STALNAKER; operating in 49 States.

**Great American Insurance Co.:** 99 John Street, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1872; Chair. CARL H. LINDER.

**Great Southern Life Insurance Co.:** 3121 Buffalo Speedway, Houston, Tex. 77098; f. 1909; Chair. GEORGE R. JORDAN, Jr.; operates in 33 States.

**Guarantee Mutual Life Company:** Guarantee Mutual Life Bldg., 8721 Indian Hills Drive, Omaha, Nebraska 68114; f. 1901; Pres. J. D. ANDERSON; operating in 22 States.

**Guardian Life Insurance Company of America, The:** 201 Park Avenue South, New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1860; Chair. and Chief Exec. GEORGE T. CONKLIN, Jr.

**Gulf Insurance Co.:** 4333 Madison, Kansas City, Missouri 64111; f. 1925; Pres. E. L. KALE.

**Gulf Life Insurance Co.:** 1301 Gulf Life Drive, Jacksonville, Fla. 32207; f. 1911; Pres. M. S. HOBBS; operates in 18 States and District of Columbia.

**John Hancock Mutual Life Insurance Company:** John Hancock Place, P.O.B. 111, Boston, Mass. 02117; f. 1862; Chair. GERHARD D. BLEICKEN; Pres. J. EDWIN MATZ; operates in all States.

**Hanover Insurance Co.:** 111 John Street, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1852; Pres. JOHN ADAM, Jr.

**Hartford Life Insurance Co.:** Hartford Plaza, Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1902; Pres. H. P. SCHOEN; operating in all States.

**Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection & Insurance Co.:** 56 Prospect St., Hartford, Conn. 06102; f. 1866; Pres. WILSON WILDE.

**Home Beneficial Life Insurance Company:** 3901 West Broad St., Richmond, Va. 23230; f. 1899; Chair. of Board M. D. NUNNALLY, Jr.; Pres. R. W. WILTSHIRE.

**Home Insurance Company Ltd.:** 59 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1853; Chair. of Board J. H. WASHBURN.

**Home Life Insurance Company:** 253 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1860; Pres. GERALD K. RUGGER; operating in all States of the U.S.A. and Puerto Rico.

**Indianapolis Life Insurance Company:** 2960 North Meridian St., Indianapolis, Indiana 46208; f. 1905; Pres. WALTER H. HUEHL; operating in 31 States and the District of Columbia.

**Insurance Company of North America:** 1600 Arch St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1792; Pres. CHARLES K. COX.

**Integon Life Insurance Corp.:** 420 N. Spruce St., Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102; f. 1920; Pres. J. EDWIN COLLETTE; operating in 26 States.

**Inter-Insurance Exchange of the Chicago Motor Club:** 66 East South Water Street, Chicago 1, Ill.; f. 1917.

**Jefferson Standard Life Insurance Company:** Jefferson Square, Greensboro, N.C. 27420; f. 1907; Pres. W. ROGER SOLES.

**Kansas City Life Insurance Company:** 3520 Broadway, Box No. 139, Kansas City 41, Mo.; f. 1895; Chair. of Board and Pres. JOSEPH R. BIXBY; Exec. Vice-Pres. H. W. KENNEY; Sen. Vice-Pres. D. W. GILMORE; Admin. Vice-Pres. W. E. BIXBY, Jr. operating in 42 States and the District of Columbia.

**Lamar Life Insurance Company:** P.O.B. 880, 317 East Capitol St., Jackson, Miss.; f. 1906; Pres. JACK P. DEAN; operating in 11 States.

**Liberty Life Insurance Company:** Liberty Life Building, Wade Hampton Blvd., Greenville, S.C. 29602; f. 1905; Chair. of the Board FRANCIS M. HIPPI; Pres. HERMAN N. HIPPI; licensed in 23 States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

**Life and Casualty Insurance of Tennessee:** Life and Casualty Tower, Nashville, Tenn.; f. 1903; Chair. B. N. WOODSON; Pres. A. M. STEELE; operating in 27 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

**Life Insurance Co. of Georgia:** Life of Georgia Tower, Atlanta, Ga. 30308; f. 1891; Pres. JOHN M. BRAGG; operates in 11 south-eastern States.

**Life Insurance Company of Virginia:** 6610 West Broad St., Richmond, Va. 23230; f. 1871; Pres. JAMES F. BETTS.

**Lincoln National Life Insurance Company:** 1300 South Clinton St., Fort Wayne, Ind. 46801; f. 1905; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer IAN M. ROLLAND; operating in Panama Canal Zone, Canada, Guam, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, District of Columbia and all States of U.S. except New York.

**Lutheran Mutual Life Insurance Company:** First St., S.E., Waverly, Iowa; f. 1879; Pres. I. R. BURLING; operating in 30 States and the District of Columbia.

**Manhattan Life Insurance Company:** 111 West 57th St., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1850; Chair. THOMAS E. LOVEJOY, Jr.; operating in all 50 States and the District of Columbia.

**Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company:** State St., Springfield, Mass.; f. 1851; Pres. WILLIAM J. CLARK.

**Metropolitan Life Insurance Company:** 1 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1868; Chair. of the Board GEORGE P. JENKINS; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer RICHARD R. SHINN; licensed in all States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and Canada.

**Minnesota Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 345 Cedar St. Saint Paul, Minn. 55101; f. 1880; Pres. COLEMAN BLOOMFIELD.



## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Finance

**Monarch Life Insurance Company:** 1250 State St., Springfield, Mass. 01101; f. 1901; Chair. of Board WILLIAM C. GILES, Jr.; Pres. BENJAMIN F. JONES; operating in 46 States and the District of Columbia.

**Monumental Life Insurance Company:** Two East Chase St., Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1858; Chair. LESLIE B. DISHAROON; Pres. DONALD H. WILSON, Jr.; operating in 20 States and the District of Columbia.

**Mutual Benefit Life Insurance Company:** 520 Broad St., Newark 1, N.J.; f. 1845; Pres. ROBERT V. VAN FOSSAN; operating in all States (except Alaska) and District of Columbia.

**Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York:** 1740 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1842; Pres. and Chief Exec. JAMES E. DEVITT; operating in all States of the Union, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

**Mutual Trust Life Insurance Co.:** 1200 Jorie Blvd., Oak Brook, Ill. 60521; f. 1904; Chair. V. F. DOWLING.

**National Guardian Life Insurance Company:** 2 East Gilman St., Madison, Wis. 53703; f. 1909; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer L. J. LARSON; operating in 31 States.

**National Life and Accident Insurance Company:** National Life Center, Nashville, Tenn. 37250; f. 1900; Chair. of Board W. C. WEAVER, Jr.; Pres. R. L. WAGNER; operating in 29 States.

**National Life Insurance Company:** National Life Drive, Montpelier, Vt.; f. 1848; Pres. J. T. FEY; licensed for sale of life insurance in all States of the Union, including the District of Columbia.

**Nationwide Mutual Insurance Co.:** 246 North High St., Columbus, Ohio 43216; f. 1933.

**New York Life Insurance Company:** 51 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1845; Chair. of Board R. MANNING BROWN, Jr.; Pres. MARSHALL P. BISSELL; operating in the United States and Canada.

**Niagara Fire Insurance Co.:** 80 Maiden Lane, New York 38, N.Y.; f. 1850.

**North American Reassurance Company:** 245 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1923; Pres. R. R. GALLAGHER; operating in all States and Canada (this office writes life reinsurance business only but is included in this list because its assets exceed \$10,000,000).

**Northern Assurance Company of America:** One Beacon St., Boston, Mass.; f. 1954; Pres. HENRY S. STONE.

**Northwestern Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 720 East Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee, Wis. 53202; f. 1857; Pres. FRANCIS E. FERGUSON; operates in all States, except Alaska, also in District of Columbia.

**Northwestern National Life Insurance Company:** 20 Washington Ave. South, Minneapolis, Minn. 55440; f. 1885; Chair. T. PARKER LOWE; Pres. F. R. ELIASON; operating in 48 States and the District of Columbia.

**Occidental Life Insurance Company of California:** 12th St. at Hill and Olive at 12th St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90015; f. 1906; Chair. EARL CLARK; Pres. MENO T. LAKE.

**Ohio National Life Insurance Company:** W. Howard Taft Road at Highland Avenue, Cincinnati 1, Ohio; f. 1909; Pres. M. R. DODSON; operating in 34 States and the District of Columbia.

**Ohio State Life Insurance Company:** 471 East Broad St., Columbus, Ohio 43215; f. 1906; Pres. J. THOMAS DILLHOFF; operating in 22 States and the District of Columbia.

**Old Line Life Insurance Company of America:** 707 North 11th St., Milwaukee 3, Wis.; f. 1910; Pres. CHAS. S. LEWIS; Exec. Vice-Pres. FRANKLIN P. GRAF; operating in 20 States.

**Pacific Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 700 Newport Centre Drive, P.O.B. 9000, Newport Beach; Calif. 92660; f. 1868; Chair. and Chief Exec. WALTER B. GERKEN; Pres. HARRY G. BUBB.

**Pan-American Life Insurance Company:** Pan American Life Building, 2400 Canal Street, New Orleans, La. 70119; f. 1911; Chair. of Board, Pres. and Chief Exec. G. FRANK PURVIS, Jr.; operating in 32 States and the District of Columbia and in Central and South America.

**Penn Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** Independence Square, Philadelphia, Pa. 19172; f. 1847; Pres. F. K. TARBOX; operates in all States and District of Columbia; also Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Ontario, Canada.

**People's-Home Life Insurance Company and Federal Home Life Insurance Company:** 78 West Michigan Ave., Battle Creek, Mich. 49016; f. 1906; Pres. ALBERT TRUSSELL.

**People's Life Insurance Company:** 601 New Hampshire Avenue, N.W., Washington 7, D.C.; f. 1903; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer W. T. LEITH; Pres. and Chief Oper. Officer E. L. HOGAN; operating in 10 States and the District of Columbia.

**Philadelphia Life Insurance Company:** 111 North Broad St., Philadelphia 7, Pa. 19107; f. 1906; Pres. RODERIC H. ROSS.

**Phoenix Mutual Life Insurance Company:** One American Row, Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1851; Pres. ROBERT T. JACKSON.

**Pilot Life Insurance Company:** Greensboro, N.C.; f. 1890; Pres. L. C. STEPHENS, Jr.; operating in 26 States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

**Protective Life Insurance Company:** Protective Life Bldg., 2027 First Ave. North, Birmingham, Ala. 35203; f. 1907; Chair. of Board Col. WILLIAM J. RUSHTON; operating in 14 States and the District of Columbia.

**Provident Life and Accident Insurance Company:** Fountain Square, Chattanooga, Tenn. 37402; f. 1887; Pres. H. CAREY HANLIN; Chair. HENRY C. UNRUH; operating in 49 States of the Union; also Provinces of Ontario and Quebec, Canada.

**Provident Mutual Life Insurance Company of Philadelphia:** 4601 Market St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1865; Chair. and Chief Exec. E. L. STANLEY; Pres. JOHN A. MILLER.

**The Prudential Insurance Company of America:** Prudential Plaza, Newark, N.J. 07101; f. 1875; Pres. C. K. FOSTER; operating throughout the U.S.A. and Canada.

**Reliance Insurance Co.:** 4 Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1817; Pres. and Chief Exec. WILLIAM A. POLLARD.

**Reliance Standard Life Insurance Co.:** 175 West Jackson Blvd., Chicago, Ill. 60604; Exec. Offices 4 Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1907 as Central Standard Life Insurance Co., name changed 1965; Chair. A. A. ROBERTS; operates in 47 States and the District of Columbia.

**Paul Revere Life Insurance Co.:** 18 Chestnut St., Worcester, Mass.; f. 1930; Pres. AUBREY K. REID.

**SAFECO Corp.:** 4347 Brooklyn Ave. N.E., Seattle, Wash. 98105; Pres. G. H. SWEANY.



**St. Paul Fire & Marine Insurance Co.:** 385 Washington St., St. Paul, Minn. 55102; f. 1925; Chair. C. B. DRAKE, Jr.; Pres. W. G. SMITH.

**Security Insurance Co. of Hartford:** 1000 Asylum Ave., Hartford, Conn. 06101; f. 1841; Pres. and Chief Exec. D. H. GARLOCK.

**Security Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York:** Court House Square, Binghamton, N.Y. 13902; f. 1886; Chair. of Board RICHARD E. PILLE; Pres. ROBERT M. BEST; Exec. Vice-Pres. KENNETH P. LORD; operating in the District of Columbia and all States except Alaska, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Kansas, Louisiana, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

**Southland Life Insurance Company:** Southland Center, Dallas 1, Texas; f. 1908; Pres. JAMES B. GOODSON; operating in 45 States, District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

**Southwestern Life Insurance Company:** Southwestern Life Building, 1807 Ross Ave., Dallas, Tex. 75201; f. 1903; purchased Atlantic Life Insurance Co., Richmond, Va. in 1964; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer WILLIAM H. SEAY; operating in 35 States and the District of Columbia.

**Standard Insurance Company:** P.O.B. 711, Portland, Oregon 97207; f. 1906; Pres. LOUIS B. PERRY; Sec. WM. F. GAARENSTROOM; operating in 10 States.

**State Farm Life Insurance Co.:** One State Farm Plaza, Bloomington, Ill. 61701; f. 1929; Chair. EARLE B. JOHNSON; Pres. EDWARD B. RUST.

**State Farm Mutual Automobile Insurance Co.:** One State Farm Plaza, Bloomington, Ill. 61701; f. 1922; Pres. EDWARD B. RUST.

**State Life Insurance Company:** 141 East Washington, Indianapolis, Indiana; f. 1894; Pres. WILLIAM J. SULLIVAN; operating in 26 States, and the District of Columbia.

**State Mutual Life Assurance Company of America:** 440 Lincoln Street, Worcester, Mass. 01605; f. 1844; Chair. of Board H. LADD PLUMLEY; Pres. W. DOUGLAS BELL; licensed in all States of the Union and the District of Columbia, Canada and Puerto Rico.

**Sun Life Insurance Company of America:** Sun Life Building, Baltimore, Md. 21201; f. 1890; Pres. G. M. HOFF.

**Travelers Insurance Company:** One Tower Square, Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1864; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer MORRISON H. BEACH.

**Unigard Insurance Group:** 1215 4th Ave., Seattle, Wash. 98161; f. 1901.

**Union Central Life Insurance Company:** P.O.B. 179, Cincinnati, Ohio 45201; f. 1867; Hon. Chair. W. HOWARD COX; Chair. JOHN A. LLOYD; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer ELMER R. BEST; operating in all 50 States of the Union and the District of Columbia.

**Union Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 2211 Congress St., Portland, Maine 04112; f. 1848; Pres. COLIN C. HAMP- TON; operating in the District of Columbia, all States, in Puerto Rico and Canada.

**United Benefit Life Insurance Company:** Dodge at 33rd St., Omaha, Nebraska 68131; f. 1926; Chair. of the Board V. J. SKUTT; Pres. CONRAD S. YOUNG.

**United Life and Accident Insurance Company:** United Life Bldg., 2 White St., Concord, N.H.; f. 1913; Pres. T. BENSON LEAVITT; operating in 49 States and the District of Columbia.

**United States Fidelity & Guaranty Co.:** United States Fidelity & Guaranty Bldg., Baltimore, Md. 21203; f. 1896; Chair. and Pres. WILLIFORD GRAGG.

**United States Life Insurance Company in the City of New York:** 125 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1850; Chair. GORDON E. CROSBY; Pres. KENNETH J. LUDWIG.

**Volunteer State Life Insurance Company:** Volunteer Building, Chattanooga 2, Tenn.; f. 1903; Chair. of the Board J. H. DAVENPORT, Jr.; Agency Vice-Pres. S. RUSSELL MCGEE, Jr., C.L.U.

**Washington National Insurance Company:** 1630 Chicago Ave., Evanston, Ill. 60201; f. 1911; Chair. of Board S. P. HUTCHISON; Pres. E. E. CRAGG; operating in all States (reinsurance limited to New York State), District of Columbia and Alberta and Ontario, Canada.

**Western Life Insurance Company:** 385 Washington St., St. Paul, Minn.; f. 1910; Pres. RALPH E. YOUNG.

**Western-Southern Life Insurance Company:** 400 Broadway, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; f. 1888; Pres. Dr. C. M. BARRETT.

**Wisconsin National Life Insurance Company:** 220-222 Washington Ave., Oshkosh, Wis.; f. 1908; Pres. A. DEAN ARGANBRIGHT; operating in 31 States.

## INSURANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**AFIA:** 1700 Valley Rd., Wayne, N.J. 07470; f. 1918; operates in over 80 countries for 10 members American capital stock insurance; Chair. of Board W. A. ADDISON ROBERTS; Pres. HAROLD CHRISTENSEN.

**American Council of Life Insurance:** 1730 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1976; 444 mem. cos.; Pres. BLAKE T. NEWTON.

**American Institute of Marine Underwriters:** 14 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10005; f. 1898; membership: 125 marine insurance companies represented by 260 individuals; Chair. JOHN E. GREENE; Pres. THOMAS A. FAIN; Vice-Pres. and Sec. JOHN C. HERMAN.

**American Insurance Association:** 85 John St., New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1866; Pres. T. LAWRENCE JONES.

**American International Underwriters Corporation:** 102 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10005; f. 1926; Chair. J. J. ROBERTS; Pres. J. LANCASTER.

**Casualty Actuarial Society:** 200 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1914; 545 mems.; Pres. P. S. LISCORD; Sec.-Treas. R. B. FOSTER.

**Insurance Services Office:** 2 World Trade Center, New York, N.Y. 10048.

**Life Insurance Marketing and Research Association:** 170 Sigourney St., Hartford, Conn. 06105; f. 1916; over 550 mems.; a world-wide sales research and service organization of life insurance companies; Chair. of Board DUNCAN MACFARLAN; Pres. GEORGE G. JOSEPH.

**Life Office Management Association:** 100 Colony Sq., 1175 Peachtree St., Atlanta, Ga. 30361; 500 mem. companies; Pres. L. MERRITT; Vice-Pres. and Sec. ALDEN F. JACOBS.

**National Association of Mutual Insurance Companies:** 7931 Castleway Drive, Indianapolis, Ind. 46250; 1,977 mems.; Pres. HAROLD W. WALTERS; Chair. of the Board EARLE L. FORTHMAN.

**Society of Actuaries:** 208 South La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60604; f. 1949; 3,157 fellows, 2,623 associates; Pres. WILLIAM A. HALVORSEN; Sec. MYLES M. GRAY.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce of the United States:** 1615 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20062; f. 1912; Pres. RICHARD L. LESHNER.

Membership: more than 3,720 organization mems. (Chambers of Commerce, associations, etc.), more than 68,000 business mems. (persons, firms and corporations).

**British-American Chamber of Commerce:** 10 East 40th St., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1920; Exec. Dir. DAVID FARQUHARSON; publs. *BAT News* (8 issues a year), *Yearbook, Directory*.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

## GENERAL

**American Management Association:** 135 W. 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1923; Pres. ALEXANDER B. TROWBRIDGE; 60,000 company and individual mems.

**American Mining Congress:** Ring Building, Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1897; Pres. J. ALLEN OVERTON, Jr.; Sec. and Treas. HENRY I. DWORSHAK; publ. *Mining Congress Journal* (monthly).

**Farmers Educational & Co-operative Union of America (National Farmers Union):** 12025 East 45th Ave., P.O.B. 39251, Denver, Colo. 80239; Pres. TONY T. DECHANT.

**National Association of Manufacturers:** 277 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1895; Pres. W. P. GULLANDER; Chair. of Board M. P. VENEMA; Sec. JOHN MCGRAW; Treas. A. F. AMBROSE; approx. 13,000 mems.

**National Grango:** 1616 H Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1867; farmers' organization.

## CHEMICALS

**American Institute of Chemists, Inc.:** 60 E. 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1923; Pres. Dr. EMMETT B. CARMICHAEL; Treas. Dr. F. A. HESSEL; Editor V. F. KIMBALL; Sec. JOHN KOTRADY; publ. *The Chemist* (monthly); 3,100 mems.

**American Pharmaceutical Association:** 2215 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1852; 55,000 mems.; Exec. Dir. WILLIAM S. APPLE; publs. *American Pharmacy, Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* (monthly), *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science* (monthly).

**The Fertilizer Institute:** 1015 18th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; inc. July 1955; Pres. EDWIN M. WHEELER; Sec.-Treas. HAROLD W. HALE.

**Manufacturing Chemists Association:** 1825 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20009; f. 1872; Pres. WILLIAM J. DRIVER; Sec.-Treas. GEORGE E. BEST; about 200 mems.

**National Association of Retail Druggists:** 1750 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1898; Exec. Dir. WILLIAM E. WOODS; 36,000 mems.

**National Paint and Coatings Association:** 1500 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1888; 1,000 mems.; Pres. ROBERT A. ROLAND; Sec. ALLAN W. GATES.

**Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association:** 1155 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1958; Chair. of Board GERALD D. LAUBACH; Pres. C. JOSEPH STETLER; 129 mems.

**Soap and Detergent Association:** 475 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1926; Pres. THEODORE E. BRENNER; Vice-Pres. ROBERT C. SINGER.

## CONSTRUCTION

(see also Electricity and Engineering and Machinery)

**Associated General Contractors of America:** 1957 E St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1918; 8,000 mems. (1977); Exec. Vice-Pres. J. M. SPROUSE; publ. *Constructor* (monthly).

**Building Owners and Managers Association International:** 1221 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1908; 3,500 mems.

**International Association of Wall and Ceiling Contractors/Gypsum Drywall Contractors International:** 1711 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 2; f. 1918; 675 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. JOE M. BAKER.

**Mechanical Contractors Association of America, Inc.:** 666 Third Avenue, Suite 1464, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1889; Exec. Vice-Pres. LEON B. KROMER, Jr.; publ. *Mechanical Contractor* (monthly).

**National Association of Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors:** 1016 20th Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1883; 7,000 mems.; Exec. Dir. ED SKINNER.

**Tile Contractors' Association of America, Inc.:** Investment Building, Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1928; Sec. FRED T. WINDSOR.

## ELECTRICITY

(See also Construction, and Engineering and Machinery)

**Edison Electric Institute:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1933; Man. Dir. E. VENNARD.

**Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.:** 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017.

**National Association of Electrical Distributors:** 600 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1908; Exec. Dir. ARTHUR W. HOOPER.

**National Electrical Contractors Association:** 7315 Wisconsin Ave., Washington, D.C. 20014; f. 1901; Sec.-Treas. J. C. MCCREIGHT.

**National Electrical Manufacturers' Association:** 2101 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1926; 560 mfrs. mems.; Pres. BERNARD H. FALK; Chair. of the Board E. F. MULLIGAN.

ENGINEERING AND MACHINERY  
(see also Electricity and Construction)

**Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:** 1815 N. Fort Myer Drive, Arlington, Va. 22209; f. 1953; Chair. RICHARD F. FERRIS; Pres. G. R. MUNGER.

**American Institute of Consulting Engineers:** United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1910; Pres. ROBERT B. RICHARDS; Sec. GILBERT I. ROSS; 435 mems.; publs. *Engineering Consultants, Consulting Engineering* (monthly).

**American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, Inc.:** 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y.; f. 1871; 61,223 mems.; Pres. H. ARTHUR NEDOM; Exec. Dir. JOE B. ALFORD; publs. *Journal of Metals, Mining Engineering, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Iron and Steelmaker* (monthlies), *Society of Petroleum Engineers*

*Journal* (quarterly), *Society of Mining Engineers Transactions Quarterly*, *Metallurgical Transactions* (quarterly).

**American Railway Engineering Association:** 59 E. Van Buren St., Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1899; Exec. Dir. E. W. HODGKINS; 3,400 mems. (international).

**American Society of Civil Engineers:** 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1852; 75,000 mems.; Pres. WILLIAM R. GIBBS; Exec. Dir. EUGENE ZWOYER; publs. *Civil Engineering*, *ASCE News*.

**American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers:** 62 Worth St., New York 13, N.Y.; f. 1895; Exec. Sec. A. V. HUTCHINSON; 18,545 mems.; publs. *Air Conditioning and Refrigerating Data Books*, *Heating Ventilating Air Conditioning Guide* (annually), *ASHRAE Journal* (monthly).

**American Society of Mechanical Engineers, The:** United Engineering Center, 345 E. 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1880; Exec. Dir. and Sec. ROGERS B. FINCH.

**American Society of Naval Engineers Inc.:** Suite 807, 1012 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1888; 4,000 mems.; Sec.-Treas. Capt. FRANK G. LAW; publ. *Naval Engineers Journal* (every two months).

**Engineering Foundation:** United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1914; Sec. JOHN A. ZECCA.

**Machinery and Allied Products Institute:** 1200 18th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; long-range economic studies in capital goods industries for 22 associations; f. 1933; Pres. C. W. STEWART; publ. *Capital Goods Review*.

**National Machine Tool Builders' Association:** 7901 Westpark Drive, McLean, Va. 22101; f. 1902; Pres. JAMES A. GRAY; 370 mems.

**Society of Automotive Engineers Inc.:** 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, Pa. 15096; f. 1905; Pres. LEO A. McREYNOLDS; Sec. and Gen. Man. JOSEPH GILBERT; 30,000 mems.; publs. *Automotive Engineering* (monthly), *S.A.E. Transactions* and *S.A.E. Handbook* (annually).

**Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers:** 9 East 41st St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1916; Pres. WILTON R. HOLM; Exec. Sec. DENIS A. COURTNEY; 8,000 mems.; publ. *SMPTE Journal* (circ. 10,500).

**Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers:** Suite 1369, One World Trade Center, New York, N.Y. 10048; f. 1893; Sec. and Exec. Dir. ROBERT G. MENDE; 11,700 mems.

## FOOD

**American Federation of Grain Millers:** 4949 Olson Memorial Highway, Minneapolis 22, Minn.; Pres. ROY O. WELLBORN; 60,000 mems.

**American Meat Institute:** P.O.B. 3556, Washington, D.C. 20007; f. 1906; Dir. Public Relations ROBERT McMILLEN.

**Distilled Spirits Council of the United States (DISCUS):** 1300 Pennsylvania Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20004; f. 1973; Pres. MALCOLM E. HARRIS.

**D.F.A. of California:** P.O.B. 270-A, Santa Clara, Calif. 95052; f. 1908; 40 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. W. W. DADA.

**Food Marketing Institute:** 1750 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1934; Pres. ROBERT O. ADERS; Chair. of Board JACK J. CROCKER; 950 mems.; publs. *FMI Issues Bulletin*, *FMI Washington Report*.

**Grocery Manufacturers of America, Inc.:** 1425 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1908; Pres. GEORGE W. KOCH.

**Millers' National Federation:** 1776 F St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20004; f. 1902; Pres. WAYNE E. SWEGLE.

**National-American Wholesale Grocers' Association Inc.:** 51 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1906; Chair. of Board RICHARD D. HARRISON; Pres. GERALD E. PECK; Vice-Chair. JAMES D. SWEENEY.

**National Canners Association:** 1133 20th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1907; 600 mems.

**National Confectioners Association:** 36 S. Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60603; f. 1884; 400 mems.; Pres. J. E. MACK; Chair. L. W. ELSTON; publ. *Confection-NEWS* (monthly).

**National Dairy Council:** 111 North Canal St., Chicago, Ill. 60606; f. 1915; 3,000 mems.; Pres. M. F. BRINK, PH.D.

**National Grain Trade Council:** 604 Folger Bldg., Washington, D.C.; Pres. WILLIAM F. BROOKS.

**National Live Stock and Meat Board:** 444 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1923; Pres. DAVID H. STROUD.

**National Soft Drink Association:** 1101 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1919; 1,633 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. DWIGHT C. REED.

**United Fresh Fruit and Vegetable Association:** 1019-19th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1904; 2,800 mems.; Pres. B. J. IMMING; publs. *Outlook Magazine*, *Fresh Forum*, *Spudlight*, etc.

**United States Brewers' Association:** 535 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1862; Pres. HENRY B. KING.

**Vegetable Growers' Association of America Inc.:** 1616 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1908; Exec. Sec. A. E. MERCKER.

## IRON AND STEEL

**American Hardware Manufacturers' Association:** 2130 Keith Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio 44115; f. 1901; Man. Dir. F. A. PETERSEN.

**American Iron and Steel Institute:** 1000 16th Street, N.W., Washington, D.C.; Chair. E. B. SPEER; Pres. FREDERICK C. LANGENBERG; Vice-Pres. Administration and Sec. K. C. ALLEN; publ. *Steel* (four times a year).

**Iron Castings Society:** Cast Metals Federation Bldg., 20611 Center Ridge Rd., Rocky River, Ohio 44116; f. 1975; 250 mem. companies; Exec. Vice-Pres. D. H. WORKMAN; publ. *Ironcaster* (monthly).

**Steel Founders' Society of America:** Cast Metals Federation Bldg., 20611 Center Ridge Rd., Rocky River, Ohio 44116; f. 1902; 145 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. JACK McNAUGHTON.

## LEATHER

**American Footwear Industries Association:** 1611 North Kent St., Arlington, Va. 22209; Pres. FREDERICK A. MEISTER; Exec. Vice-Pres. IVER M. OLSON, NORMAN V. GERMANY.

**American Footwear Manufacturers Association:** 342 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1905; Pres. MARK E. RICHARDSON.

**National Shoe Retailers' Association:** 200 Madison Ave., New York City; Pres. JOSEPH J. SNEEL; Chair. WILLIAM MILES.

**Tanners' Council of America, Inc.:** 411 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1917; Pres. EUGENE L. KILIEP.

**LUMBER**

(see also Paper)

**National Association of Furniture Manufacturers:** 8401 Connecticut Ave., Suite 911, Washington, D.C. 20015; f. 1928; 500 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. JOHN M. SNOW.

**National Forest Products Association:** 1619 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1902; 25 mems.

**National Hardwood Lumber Association:** 59 East Van Buren St., Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1898; 1,600 mems.; Sec.-Man. E. H. GATEWOOD.

**National Home Furnishings Association:** 405 Merchandise Mart, Chicago, Ill. 60654; inc. 1921; Exec. Vice-Pres. RICHARD L. ELDREDGE.

**National Lumber and Building Material Dealers Association:** Suite 302, Ring Bldg., 18th and M Sts., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1922; Pres. SAMSON WIENER; Exec. Vice-Pres. LOREN F. DORMAN; publ. *National News*.

**National Wooden Pallet and Container Association:** 1619 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1947; 360 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. WILLIAM H. SARDO, Jr.

**North American Wholesale Lumber Association:** 1144 Clifton Ave., P.O.B. 713, Clifton, New Jersey, N.J. 07013; f. 1893; Exec. Vice-Pres. JOHN J. MULROONEY.

**Southern Forest Products Association:** P.O.B. 52468, New Orleans, La. 70152; f. 1914; Exec. Vice-Pres. WILLIAM R. GANSER; 125 mems.

**METALS**

**The Aluminium Association:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1935; Pres. S. L. GOLDSMITH, Jr.; Exec. Sec. and Treas. RICHARD A. LILLQUIST.

**American Society for Metals:** Metals Park, Ohio 44073; f. 1913; Man. Dir. ALLAN RAY PUTMAN; 40,000 mems.; publs. *Metal Progress*, *Metallurgical Transactions* (with TMS-AIME), *ASM News*, *Metals Abstracts and Index*, etc.

**Copper and Brass Fabricators Council Inc.:** 225 Park Ave., Room 315, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1964; Man. Dir. T. E. VELTFORT.

**Copper Institute:** 26 Broadway, New York City. (R. R. ECKERT.)

**Lead Industries Association:** 292 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1928; 80 mem. cos.; Pres. P. E. ROBINSON; Vice-Pres. J. F. SMITH; publ. *Lead* (2 a year).

**Manufacturing Jewelers and Silversmiths of America, Inc.:** 340 Howard Bldg., 155 Westminster St., Providence, R.I. 02903; f. 1880, inc. 1903; 1,700 mems.; Exec. Dir. GEORGE R. FRANKOVICH; publ. *American Jewelry Manufacturer* (monthly).

**Zinc Institute Inc.:** 292 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1918; Pres. P. E. ROBINSON.

**PAPER**

(see also Lumber)

**American Paper Institute, Inc.:** 122 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1964; Chair. WILLIAM R. ADAMS; Pres. ROBERT E. O'CONNOR.

**National Paper Trade Association Inc.:** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1903; Pres. DONALD J. RAMAKER; Exec. Vice-Pres. GLENN LEACH.

**National Office Products Association:** Suite 1200, 1500 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, Va. 22209; Exec. Vice-Pres. WILLIAM W. GOSS.

**Paperboard Packaging Council:** 1800 K St., N.W., Suite 600, Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1933; Pres. S. E. ICIEK.

**The Wall Paper Institute:** 509 Madison Ave., New York 22, N.Y.; f. 1935; 12 mems.; Sec. JOSEPH ROBY.

**PETROLEUM AND COAL**

**American Petroleum Institute:** 2101 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1919; 7,000 mems.; Pres. FRANK N. IKARD; Sec. E. E. HAMMERBECK.

**National Coal Association:** Coal Building, 1130 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1917; Pres. C. E. BAGGE.

**National Petroleum Refiners Association:** 1725 Desales St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1902; Pres. A. D. C. O'HARA; 150 mems., 100 assoc. mems.

**PRINTING AND PUBLISHING**

**American Business Press Inc.:** 205 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1965; 92 member companies; Pres. CHARLES S. MILL.

**Book Manufacturers' Institute:** 161 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1933; Pres. ROBERT A. WUNSCH; Exec. Dir. ROBERT M. PECK.

**Lithographers National Association:** 420 Lexington Ave., New York 17, N.Y.; f. 1888, org. 1906; Exec. Dir. W. F. MAXWELL; Sec. EDWARD D. MORRIS.

**National Book Committee, Inc.:** 58 West 40th Street, New York 18, N.Y.; f. 1954; 100 mems.; Chair. NORMAN H. STROUSE; Exec. Sec. MARGARET W. DUDLEY.

**Printing Industries of America, Inc.:** 5223 River Rd., Washington, D.C. 20016; f. 1887 as United Typothetae of America; membership of over 7,000 commercial printing and allied industry firms in U.S.A., Canada and elsewhere; Chair. of Board JOSEPH H. HENNAGE; Pres. RODNEY L. BORUM; Vice-Chair. JAMES F. CONWAY; Treas. O. T. HAMILTON; Sec. FRANK LIEDTKE; publ. *Pia Bulletin* (monthly).

**PUBLIC UTILITIES**

(see also Transport)

**American Public Utilities Bureau:** 280 Broadway, New York 7, N.Y.; organized to assist municipalities, other public bodies, and consumers in public utility matters, especially rates and policies in the public interest; Dir. JOHN BAUER; Sec. RUFUS H. REED.

**American Public Works Association:** 1313 East 60th St., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1894; Exec. Dir. ROBERT D. BUGHER; 17,000 mems.; publs. *APIWA Reporter* (monthly), books on refuse collection, disposal, etc., research reports.

**American Water Works Association:** 6666 West Quincy Ave., Denver, Colorado 80235; f. 1881; Exec. Dir. ERIC F. JOHNSON; 25,000 mems.; publ. *Journal AWWA* (monthly).

**Public Administration Service:** 1313 East 60th St., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1933; Exec. Dir. THEODORE SITKOFF.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## Trade and Industry

### RUBBER

**Rubber Manufacturers Association:** 1900 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1918; Pres. MALCOLM R. LOWELL; Sec. GEORGE A. WHITE.

**Rubber Trade Association of New York, Inc.:** 15 William Street, New York 5, N.Y.; f. 1914; Pres. A. J. GARAY.

### STONE, CLAY AND GLASS PRODUCTS

**American Glassware Association:** 60 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1934; Man. Dir. DONALD V. REED

**Glass Packaging Institute:** 1600 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; Chair. W. A. KERR; Pres. and Gen. Man. WILLIAM W. SADD.

**National Crushed Stone Association:** 1415 Elliot Place, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007; f. 1918; Pres. W. L. CARTER; Senior Vice-Pres. F. A. REMINGER; publ. engineering, public affairs, governmental and marketing bulletins.

**National Lime Association:** 5010 Wisconsin St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20016; f. 1902, Inc. 1922; 48 mem. manufacturers; Exec. Dir. ROBERT S. BOYNTON; Man. Tech. Service KENNETH A. GUTSCHICK; publ. *Limeographs* (every two months).

**National Sand and Gravel Association:** 900 Spring St., Silver Spring, Md. 20910; f. 1911; Pres. KENNETH E. TORRI.

**Structural Clay Products Institute:** 1520 18th Street, N.W., Washington 6, D.C.; f. 1934; 160 mems.; Sec. J. J. CZERMAK; publ. *SCPI News*.

### TEXTILES

**Affiliated Dress Manufacturers Inc.:** 1440 Broadway, New York City.

**American Textile Manufacturers Institute, Inc.:** 2124 Wachovia Center, 400 S. Tryon St., Charlotte, N.C. 28285; Exec. Vice-Pres. W. RAY SHOCKLEY; Sec.-Treas. F. SADLER LOVE.

**The Custom Tailors and Designers Association of America, Inc.:** 400 Madison Avenue, New York 17, N.Y.; f. 1881; Sec. C. D. HUNTER; 850 mems.; publ. *The Custom Tailor* (every 2 months).

**Hat Institute, Inc.:** 358 5th Avenue, New York 1, N.Y.; f. 1929; Sec. WARREN S. SMITH.

**International Association of Garment Manufacturers:** 347 5th Avenue, New York 6, N.Y.; f. 1908; Exec. Dir. J. GOLDSTEIN.

**Man-Made Fiber Producers Association Inc.:** 1150 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. CHARLIE W. JONES; Exec. Asst. & Sec. Treas. L. K. MARTIN.

**Menswear Retailers of America:** 390 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20004; f. 1914; Exec. Dir. DON J. DEBOLT.

**National Association of Wool Manufacturers:** 1200 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; New York Office: 386 Park Ave. South, New York 10016; f. 1864; Pres. JACK A. CROWDER.

**National Board of the Coat and Suit Industry:** 450 7th Ave., New York 1, N.Y.; f. 1935; 1,200 mems.

**National Knitted Outerwear Association:** 51 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1918; Pres. GEORGE VARGISH; Chair. of Board JAMES F. NIELDS; Exec. Dir. and Counsel S. S. KORZENIK; Sec. EDWARD A. BRANDWEIN; publ. *Knitting Times* (weekly), and 3 annuals.

**National Knitwear Manufacturers Association:** 350 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1886; Pres. ROBERT E. BLANCHARD; Sec. MARGARET McGOVERN.

**National Retail Merchants Association Inc.:** 100 West 30th St., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1901; Chair. of Board DONALD T. STEWART; Pres. J. R. WILLIAMS; publ. *Saves* monthly.

**New York Coat and Suit Association, Inc.:** 225 West 34th Street, New York 1, N.Y.; f. 1962 after merger of Industrial Council of Cloak, Suit and Skirt Manufacturers and Merchants Ladies Garment Association; Pres. DAVID ZEINHEIM; Exec. Dir. SAMUEL SANDRAUS.

**Northern Textile Association:** 211 Congress St., Boston, Mass. 02110; f. 1854; Inc. 1894; Pres. WILLIAM F. SULLIVAN.

**United Infants' and Children's Wear Association Inc.:** 225 West 34th St., New York 1, N.Y.; f. 1935; Pres. HENRY RIEGEL; Exec. Sec. MAX H. ZUCKERMAN.

### TOBACCO

**Retail Tobacco Dealers of America, Inc.:** Statler Hilton Hotel, 7th Avenue and 33rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1932; Man. Dir. MALCOLM L. FLEISCHER; publ. *Tobacco Retailers Almanac*.

**Tobacco Association of the United States:** Raleigh, North Carolina.

**Tobacco Merchants Association of the U.S.:** Statler Hilton, Seventh Ave. and 33rd St., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1915; Exec. Dir. M. K. BLOOM; publ. *Tobacco Barometer*, *Tobacco Trade Barometer*, *International Tobacco Report*, *Tobacco Update*.

### TRANSPORT

(see also Public Utilities)

**Aerospace Industries Association of America, Inc.:** 1725 De Sales St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1919; Pres. KARL G. HARR, Jr.; Sec. SAMUEL L. WRIGHT; 47 mems.; publs. *Aerospace Facts and Figures*, etc.

**Air Transport Association of America:** 1709 New York Ave., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1936; Pres. PAUL R. IGNATIUS; Sec. JACK B. HEMPSTEAD; 26 certificated airlines of U.S. and Canada; publs. *Air Transport Fact and Figures* (annual).

**American Bus Association:** 1025 Connecticut Ave., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1926; Pres. ARTHUR D. LEWIS; Exec. Vice-Pres. NORMAN R. SHERLOCK; 700 mems.; publ. *Bus Facts*.

**American Institute of Merchant Shipping:** 1625 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1969; Pres. J. J. REYNOLDS; Sec.-Treas. WILLIAM J. COFFEY; 34 mem. companies.

**American Transit Association:** 815 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1882; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Gen. Sec. ROBERT SLOAN; publ. *Passenger Transport*.

**American Trucking Associations:** 1616 P St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1933. Pres. BENNETT C. WHITLOCK, Jr.; 50 affiliated State Associations and District of Columbia; publ. *Transport Topics* (weekly).

**Association of American Railroads:** American Railroads Bldg., 1920 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1934; Pres. and Chief Exec. WILLIAM H. DEMPSEY; Sen. Vice-Pres. CARL V. LYON; mems. 73 system lines comprising 150 railroads; 78 associate mems. in U.S.A., Canada and Mexico, incl. 23 outside North America.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

**Motor Vehicle Manufacturers Association:** 320 New Center Bldg., Detroit, Mich. 48202; f. 1913; Chair. RICHARD L. TERRELL; Pres. WILLIAM D. EBERLE.

**National Automobile Dealers' Association:** 8400 West Park Drive, McLean, Va. 22101; 22,000 mems.; Pres. REED T. DRAPER.

**Shipbuilders Council of America:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1921; Pres. EDWIN M. HOOD; 40 mems.

### MISCELLANEOUS

**American Advertising Federation:** 1225 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1905; Pres. HOWARD H. BELL; Chair. J. R. McCARTY; Sec.-Treas. D. R. CUNNINGHAM; 40,000 mems.; publs. *AAF Washington Report* and *AAF Exchange* (both 12 times a year).

**American Importers Association Inc.:** 420 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1921; Exec. Vice-Pres. GERALD H. O'BRIEN.

**American Society of Association Executives:** 1101 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1920; Pres. JAMES P. LOW; c. 7,000 mems.

**Co-operative League Fund:** 1828 L St., N.W., Suite 1100, Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1944; Exec. Vice-Pres. Dr. ALLIE C. FELDER; publ. *Fund Report*.

**Electronic Industries Association:** 2001 Eye St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1924; Pres. P. F. McCLOSKEY.

**Motion Picture Association of America, Inc.:** 522 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1922; Pres. JACK J. VALENTI; Sec. JAMES BOURAS.

**National Association of Broadcasters:** 1771 N St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; org. 1922; Pres. VINCENT T. WASILEWSKI; Sec.-Treas. JOHN G. KINZER; 4,708 mems.

**National Association of Purchasing Management:** 11 Park Place, New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1915; 21,000 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. F. J. WINTERS; publ. *National Purchasing Review* (every 2 months), *Journal of Purchasing* (quarterly).

**National Association of Realtors:** 155 E. Superior St., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1908; 115,000 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. H. JACKSON PONTIUS; Vice-Pres. Admin. W. R. MAGEL; publ. *Realtor's Headlines* (weekly newsletter).

**National Funeral Director's Association of the United States, Inc.:** 135 W. Wells St., Milwaukee, Wis. 53203; f. 1882; Exec. Dir. HOWARD C. RAETHER.

**National Furniture Warehousemen's Association:** 222 West Adams St., Chicago Ill. 60606; f. 1920; 1,400 mems.; Exec. Dir. ROBERT O. WOGSTAD; publ. *NFWA Direction* (monthly).

**National Ico Association:** 7979 Old Georgetown Rd., Washington, D.C. 20014; f. 1917; Pres. NIKOLAJ M. PETROVIC.

### TRADE UNIONS

In 1976 there were 175 unions, 109 affiliated to the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations. Many unions based in the U.S.A. have members throughout North America. About 70 per cent of unions affiliated to the Canadian Labor Congress have their headquarters in the U.S.A.

## Trade and Industry

**American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations (AFL-CIO):** 815 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1955 by merger of American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations; Pres. GEORGE MEANY; Sec.-Treas. LANE KIRKLAND; 109 affiliated unions with total membership of 13,700,000 (1977); publs. *AFL-CIO News* (weekly), *Federationist* (monthly), *Free Trade Union News* (monthly).

AFL-CIO affiliates with 50,000 members and over.

**Amalgamated Clothing and Textile Workers Union:** 15 Union Sq., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1976; Pres. MURRAY H. FINLEY; Sec.-Treas. JACOB SHEINKMAN; 295,000 mems.

**Amalgamated Meat Cutters and Butcher Workmen of North America:** 2800 North Sheridan Rd., Chicago, Ill. 60657; f. 1897; Pres. JOSEPH BELSKY; Sec.-Treas. PATRICK E. GORMAN; 427,000 mems.; publ. *Butcher Workman* (monthly).

**Amalgamated Transit Union:** 5025 Wisconsin Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20016; f. 1892; Pres. DAN V. MARONEY; Sec.-Treas. JOHN ROWLAND; 92,000 mems.; publ. *In Transit* (monthly).

**American Federation of Government Employees:** 1325 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; Pres. CLYDE M. WEBBER; Sec.-Treas. NICHOLAS J. NOLAN; 255,000 mems.; publ. *The Government Standard* (monthly).

**American Federation of Musicians:** 1500 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1896; Pres. HAL C. DAVIS; Sec.-Treas. J. MARTIN EMERSON; 183,000 mems.; publ. *International Musician* (monthly).

**American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees:** 1625 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1936; Pres. JERRY WURF; Sec.-Treas. WILLIAM LUCY; 679,000 mems.; publ. *The Public Employee* (monthly).

**American Federation of Teachers:** 11 Dupont Circle, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1916; Pres. ALBERT SHANKER; Sec.-Treas. ROBERT PORTER; 415,000 mems.; publs. *American Teacher* (monthly), *Changing Education* (quarterly).

**American Postal Workers' Union:** 817 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1906; Pres. FRANCIS F. FILBEY; Sec.-Treas. JACK LOVE; 247,000 mems.; publs. *The American Postal Worker* (monthly), *APWU News Service* (weekly).

**Associated Actors and Artistes of America:** 1500 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036; Pres. FREDERICK O'NEAL; Exec. Sec. SANFORD I. WOLFF; 85,000 mems.; publ. *Equity Magazine* (monthly).

**Bakery and Confectionery Workers' International Union of America:** 1828 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1886; Pres. DANIEL E. CONWAY; Sec.-Treas. GREGORY OSKOIAN; 108,000 mems.; publ. *B&C News* (monthly).

**Brotherhood of Maintenance and Way Employees:** 12050 Woodward Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48203; f. 1887; Pres. HAROLD C. CROTTY; Sec.-Treas. B. L. SORAH; 73,000 mems.

**Brotherhood of Railway, Airline and Steamship Clerks, Freight Handlers, Express and Station Employees:** O'Hare International Transportation Center, 6300 River Rd., Rosemont, Ill. 60018; Pres. FRED J. KROLL; Sec.-Treas. D. A. BOBO; 104,000 mems.; publ. *Railway Clerk Interchange* (monthly).

**Brotherhood of Railway Carmen of the United States and Canada:** Carmen's Bldg., 4929 Main St., Kansas City, Mo. 64112; f. 1888; Pres. ANTHONY L. KRATZER; Sec.-Treas. ORVILLE P. CHANNELL, JR.; 51,000 mems.

**Communications Workers of America:** 1925 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; Pres. GLENN E. WATTS; Sec.-Treas. LOUIS B. KNECHT; 485,000 mems.

**Glass Bottle Blowers Association of the United States and Canada:** 608 East Baltimore Pike, Media, Pa. 19063; f. 1840; Pres. HARRY A. TULLEY; Sec.-Treas. JAMES HATFIELD; 75,000 mems.

**Graphic Arts International Union:** 1900 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. KENNETH J. BROWN; Sec.-Treas. WESLEY A. TAYLOR; 81,000 mems.

**Hotel and Restaurant Employees and Bartenders International Union:** 120 East 4th St., Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; f. 1891; Pres. EDWARD T. HANLEY; Sec.-Treas. JOHN GIBSON; 397,000 mems.

**International Alliance of Theatrical Stage Employees and Moving Picture Machine Operators of the United States and Canada:** RKO Bldg., 1270 Ave. of the Americas, Suite 1900, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1893; Pres. WALTER F. DIEHL; Sec.-Treas. HAROLD F. CHADWICK; 50,000 mems.

**International Association of Bridge and Structural Iron Workers:** 1750 New York Ave., N.W., Suite 400, Washington, D.C. 20006; Pres. JOHN H. LYONS; Sec. JOHN MCKEAN; 160,000 mems.

**International Association of Fire Fighters:** 1750 New York Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1918; Pres. WILLIAM HOWARD MCCLENNAN; Sec.-Treas. FRANK A. PALUMBO; 150,000 mems.

**International Association of Machinists and Aerospace Workers:** 1300 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1889; Pres. FLOYD E. SMITH; Sec.-Treas. EUGENE GLOVER; 630,000 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers:** New Brotherhood Bldg., 8th St. at State Ave., Kansas City, Kansas 66101; f. 1880; Pres. HAROLD J. BUOY; Sec.-Treas. CHARLES F. MORAN; 130,000 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers:** 1125 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; Pres. CHARLES H. PILLARD; Sec. JOSEPH D. KEENAN; 815,000 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Painters and Allied Trades of the United States and Canada:** United Unions Bldg., 1750 New York Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; Pres. S. FRANK RAFTERY; Sec.-Treas. MICHAEL DiSILVESTRO; 160,000 mems.

**International Chemical Workers' Union:** 1655 West Market St., Akron, Ohio 44313; f. 1944; Pres. FRANK D. MARTINO; Sec.-Treas. J. A. THOMAS; 50,000 mems.

**International Ladies' Garment Workers' Union:** 1710 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1900; Pres. SOL C. CHAIKIN; 340,000 mems.

**International Longshoremen's Association:** 17 Battery Place, Room 1530, New York, N.Y. 10004; Pres. THOMAS W. GLEASON; Sec.-Treas. HARRY R. HASSELGREN; 63,000 mems.

**International Molders' and Allied Workers' Union:** 1225 East McMillan St., Cincinnati, Ohio 45206; f. 1859; Pres. ANTON J. TRIZNA; Sec. WILLIAM F. CATES; 50,000 mems.

**International Printing and Graphic Communications Union:** 1700 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1889; Pres. SOL FISHER; Sec.-Treas. BURTON F. RILEY; 68,000 mems.

**International Typographical Union:** P.O. B. 157, Colorado Springs, Colo. 80901; f. 1881; Pres. A. SANDY BENTIS; Sec.-Treas. THOMAS W. KOPECKI; 59,000 mems.

**International Union of Allied Industrial Workers of America:** 3520 West Oklahoma Ave., Milwaukee, Wis. 53215; Pres. DOMINICK D'AMBROSIO; Sec.-Treas. RAYMOND R. REINHOLD; 85,000 mems.

**International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftsmen:** 815 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; Pres. THOMAS F. MURPHY; Sec. JOHN T. JOYCE; 118,000 mems.

**International Union of Electrical, Radio and Machine Workers:** 1126 10th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1949; Pres. DAVID J. FITZMAURICE; Sec.-Treas. GEORGE HUTCHENS; 238,000 mems.

**International Union of Operating Engineers:** 1125 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1800; Pres. J. C. TURNER; Sec.-Treas. RUSSELL CONLON; 300,000 mems.

**International Woodworkers of America:** 1622 North Lombard St., Portland, Ore. 97217; f. 1930; Pres. KEITH JOHNSON; Sec.-Treas. ROBERT GERWIG; 53,000 mems.

**Laborers' International Union of North America:** 605 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20009; f. 1903; Pres. ANGELO FOSCO; Sec.-Treas. W. VERNIE REED; 475,000 mems.

**National Association of Letter Carriers of The United States of America:** 100 Indiana Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1889; Pres. JAMES H. RADEMACHER; Sec.-Treas. TONY R. HUERTA; 151,000 mems.

**Office and Professional Employees International Union:** 265 West 14th St., Suite 010, New York, N.Y. 10011; Pres. HOWARD COUGHLIN; Sec.-Treas. WILLIAM A. LOWE; 78,000 mems.

**Oil, Chemical and Atomic Workers International Union:** P.O.B. 2812, 1630 Champa St., Denver, Colo. 80201; f. 1918; Pres. A. F. GROSPIRON; Sec.-Treas. A. C. SABATINE; 145,000 mems.

**Operative Plasterers' and Cement Masons' International Association of the United States and Canada:** 1125 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1864; Pres. JOSEPH T. POWER; Sec.-Treas. JOHN J. HAUCK; 50,000 mems.

**Retail Clerks' International Association:** Sutcliffe Bldg., 1775 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20009; f. 1888; Pres. (vacant); Sec.-Treas. WILLIAM H. WYNN; 620,000 mems.

**Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union:** 101 West 31st St., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1937; Pres. ALVIN E. HEAPS; Sec.-Treas. FRANK PARKER; 131,000 mems.

**Seafarers' International Union of North America:** 675 4th Ave., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11232; f. 1938; Pres. PAUL HALL; Sec.-Treas. JOSEPH DiGIORGIO; 95,000 mems.

**Service Employees' International Union:** 600 17th St., N.W., Suite 708, Washington, D.C. 20009; Pres. GEORGE HARDY; Sec.-Treas. GEORGE E. FAIRCHILD; 507,000 mems.

**Sheet Metal Workers' International Association:** United Unions Bldg., New York Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1888; Pres. EDWARD J. CARLOUGH; Sec.-Treas. DAVID S. TURNER; 120,000 mems.

**Transport Workers Union of America:** 1980 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10023; f. 1935; Pres. MATTHEW GUINAN; Sec.-Treas. ROOSEVELT WATTS; 95,000 mems.

**United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Plumbing and Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada:** 901 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1889; Pres. MARTIN J. WARD; Sec.-Treas. JOSEPH A. WALSH; 228,000 mems.

**United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America:** 101 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1881; Pres. WILLIAM SIDELL; Sec. R. E. LIVINGSTON; 650,000 mems.

**United Paperworkers International Union:** 63-03 Horace Harding Expressway, Flushing, N.Y. 11365; Pres. JOSEPH P. TONELLI; Sec.-Treas. WILLIAM L. FRANKS; 265,000 mems.

**United Rubber, Cork, Linoleum and Plastic Workers of America:** URWA Bldg., South High St., Akron, Ohio 44308; f. 1935; Pres. PETER BOMMARITO; Sec.-Treas. IKE GOLD; 156,000 mems.

**United Steelworkers of America:** Five Gateway Center, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; Pres. I. W. ABEL; Sec.-Treas. WALTER J. BURKE; 960,000 mems.

**United Transportation Union:** 14600 Detroit Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44107; f. 1969; Pres. AL H. CHESSE; Sec.-Treas. JOHN H. SHEPHERD; 122,000 mems.

**Utility Workers Union of America:** 815 16th St., N.W., Suite 605, Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1945; Pres. HAROLD T. RIGLEY; Sec.-Treas. MARSHALL M. HICKS; 52,000 mems.

Independent unions with 50,000 members and over.

**American Association of Classified School Employees:** 1730 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. JACK G. WILLARD; Sec. LAVERN C. STECHER; 96,720 mems.

**American Nurses' Association:** 2420 Pershing Rd., Kansas City, Mo. 64108; Pres. ANNE ZIMMERMAN; Sec. JOAN GUY; 200,000 mems.

**Distributive Workers of America:** 13 Astor Place, New York, N.Y. 10003; Pres. CLEVELAND ROBINSON; Sec.-Treas. DAVID LIVINGSTON; 50,000 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Teamsters, Chauffeurs, Warehousemen and Helpers of America:** 25 Louisiana Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1903; Pres. FRANK E. FITZSIMMONS; Sec.-Treas. RAY SCHOESSLING; 2,000,000 mems.

**International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union:** 1188 Franklin St., San Francisco, Calif. 94109; f. 1937; Pres. HARRY BRIDGES; Sec.-Treas. LOUIS GOLDBLATT; 58,000 mems.

**International Union, United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America:** 8000 East Jefferson Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48214; f. 1935; Pres. DOUGLAS A. FRASER; Sec.-Treas. EMIL MAZEY; 1,400,000 mems.

**National Association of Government Employees:** 285 Dorchester Ave., Boston, Mass. 02127; Pres. KENNETH T. LYONS; Sec. WILLIAM NORTON; 100,000 mems.

**National Education Association of the United States:** 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. JOHN EDWARD RYOR; Dir. TERRY HERNDON; 1,165,620 mems.

**National Federation of Federal Employees:** 1016 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1917; Pres. JAMES M. PEIRCE; Sec.-Treas. RITA M. HARTZ; 100,000 mems.

**Telecommunications International Union:** P.O.B. 5462, Hamden, Conn. 06518; Pres. JOHN W. SHAUGHNESSY; Sec.-Treas. KAY DRESLER; 50,000 mems.

**United Electrical, Radio and Machine Workers of America:** 11 East 51st St., New York, N.Y. 10022; Pres. ALBERT J. FITZGERALD; Sec.-Treas. BORIS BLOCK; 165,000 mems.

**United Mine Workers of America:** 900 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1896; Pres. ARNOLD R. MILLER; Sec.-Treas. HARRY PATRICK; 213,110 mems.

## TRANSPORT

**Interstate Commerce Commission:** 12th Street and Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20423; f. 1887; federal body with regulatory authority over domestic surface common carriers; jurisdiction extends over rail, inland waterway, oil pipelines and motorized traffic; Chair. GEORGE M. STAFFORD.

### PRINCIPAL RAILWAYS

**Alaska Railroad:** Pouch 7-2111 Anchorage, Alaska 99510; Gen. Man. W. L. DORCY, 840 km.

**Amtrak (National Railroad Passenger Corporation):** 955 L'Enfant Plaza North, Washington, D.C. 20024; f. 1971; public corporation, took over passenger services of 13 investor-owned railroads; Pres. PAUL H. REISTRUP.

**Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railway Co.:** 80 East Jackson Blvd., Chicago, Ill. 60604; Chair. of Board, Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer JOHN S. REED; Vice-Pres. Exec. Dept. J. C. DAVIS; 20,231 km.

**Boston and Maine Corporation:** 150 Causeway St., Boston, Mass. 02114; f. 1835; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer A. G. DUSTIN.

**Burlington Northern Inc.:** Head Office: 176 East Fifth St., St. Paul, Minn. 55101; f. 1977; Pres. NORMAN M. LORENTZEN; Chair. and Chief Exec. LOUIS W. MENK; 53,778 km.

**Chessie Systems Inc.:** Terminal Tower, Cleveland, Ohio 44101; f. 1973 by merger; Chair. CYRUS S. EATON; Pres. and Chief Exec. HAYS T. WATKINS; 16,888 km.

**Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul and Pacific Railroad:** Union Station, Chicago, Ill. 60606; Trustee S. E. G. HILLMAN; Chair. and Chief Exec. W. J. QUINN; Pres. WORTHINGTON L. SMITH; 16,483 km.



## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Transport

**Chicago and North Western Transportation Co.:** 400 West Madison St., Chicago, Ill. 60606; Pres. L. S. PROVO; 16,500 km.

**Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Co.:** La Salle St. Station, Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1947; Chair. and Chief Exec. THEODORE E. DESCH; Pres. WILLIAM J. DIXON; 11,850 km.

**Consolidated Rail Corporation (Conrail):** Transportation Center, Six Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, Pa. 19104; f. 1976 by merger; Chair. and Chief Exec. EDWARD G. JORDAN; Pres. RICHARD D. SPENCE; 27,353 km.

**Delaware and Hudson Railway Company:** D & H Bldg., 40 Beaver St., Albany, N.Y. 12207; Pres. C. B. STERZING, Jr.; 2,696 km.

**Denver and Rio Grande Western Railroad Co.:** One Park Central, 1515 Arapahoe St., Denver, Colo. 80217; Chair. G. B. AYDELOTT; Vice-Pres. H. W. BUSHACHER; 3,056 km.

**Illinois Central Gulf Railroad Co.:** 233 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60601; f. 1851; Chair. and Chief Exec. STANLEY E. G. HILLMAN; Pres. WILLIAM J. TAYLOR; 15,000 km.

**Missouri-Kansas-Texas Railroad Co.:** Katy Bldg., Dallas, Tex. 75202; Line originated 1870, inc. 1922; Chair. and Pres. R. N. WHITMAN; 3,581 km.

**Missouri Pacific Railroad Co.:** 210 North 13th St., St. Louis, Mo. 63103; f. 1849; Chair. D. B. JENKS; Pres. J. H. LLOYD; 14,206 km.

**Norfolk and Western Railway:** 8 North Jefferson St., Roanoke, Va. 24042; f. 1896; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer JOHN P. FISHWICK; Exec. Vice-Pres. ROBERT B. CLAYTOR; 12,145 km.

**St. Louis-San Francisco Railway Company:** 906 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo. 63101; f. 1916; Chair. and Pres. R. C. GRAYSON; Vice-Pres. W. F. THOMPSON; 7,633 km.

**Seaboard Coast Line Railroad Co.:** 500 Water St., Jacksonville, Fla. 32202; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer PRIME F. OSBORN; 26,393 km.

**SOO Line Railroad Company:** Minneapolis, Minn. 55440; f. 1961; Pres. LEONARD H. MURRAY; Exec. Vice-Pres. C. H. CLAY; 4,590 miles.

**Southern Pacific Transportation Company:** 1 Market St., San Francisco, Calif. 94105; Chair. and Chief Exec. B. F. BIAGGINI; Pres. D. K. MCNEAR; 21,699 km.

**Southern Railway System:** 920 15th St., Washington, D.C. 20005; Pres. L. STANLEY CRANE; 10,461 miles.

**Texas & Pacific Railway Co.:** Fidelity Union Tower, Dallas, Tex. 75201; Chair. D. B. JENKS; Pres. J. H. LLOYD; 3,443 km.

**Union Pacific Railroad:** 345 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; inc. Utah 1897; Chair. Board of Dirs. and Chief Exec. Officer F. E. BARNETT; Pres. J. C. KENEFICK; 15,579 km.

**Western Pacific Railroad Company:** 526 Mission St., San Francisco, Calif. 94105; f. 1916; Pres. and Chief Exec. R. G. FLANNERY; 2,155 km.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**Association of American Railroads:** American Railroads Bldg., 1920 L Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1934; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer STEPHEN AILES; Sen. Vice-Pres. CARL V. LYON.

**American Short Line Railroad Asscn.:** 2000 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1913; Pres. and Treas. P. HOWARD CROFT; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Counsel C. H. JOHNS; 252 mems.

### ROADS

**Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation:** Includes Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety; Fed. Highway Administrator WILLIAM M. COX; publs. *Public Roads*, *A Journal of Highway Research* (quarterly), *Highway and Urban Mass Transit* (quarterly), *Highway Statistics* (annual).

In 1975 there were 6,175,577 km. of roads, of which 64,653 km. were motorway, 772,812 were main or national roads and 81 per cent were paved.

### MOTORING ORGANIZATIONS

**American Automobile Association:** 8111 Gatehouse Rd., Falls Church, Va. 22042; f. 1902; 19m. mems.; Pres. JAMES B. CREAL.

**American Automobile Touring Alliance:** 2040 Market St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1932; 1,000,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. JOHN K. SHOCKLEY.

**National Automobile Club:** 1 Market Plaza, San Francisco, Calif. 94105; 528,000 mems.; Pres. and Chief Exec. G. HALLIBURTON.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Day Line, Inc. (Inc. 1962):** Pier 81, Foot of West 41st St., New York 36, N.Y.; seasonal services on the Hudson River between New York and Bear Mt. State Park, West Pt. U.S. Military Academy and Poughkeepsie; Pres. FRANCIS J. BARRY.

**Interlake Steamship Co.:** 200 Union Commerce Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio 44115; Gen. Man. D. A. GROH; contractors for freight carriage on the Great Lakes; 19 vessels.

**Federal Barge Lines, Inc.:** 7501 South Broadway, St. Louis, Mo. 63111; f. 1918; year-round direct service on Lower Mississippi, Illinois, Ohio and Warrior-Tombigbee Rivers and Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; seasonal direct service on Upper Mississippi and Missouri Rivers; Pres. PETER FANCHI, Jr.; Sec. D. W. MILLER.

**Kinsman Lines:** 1548 Rockefeller Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio 44113; bulk cargo on the Great Lakes; Pres. ROBERT S. LUCAS.

**Nicholson Lines:** 1465 West Jefferson Ave., Detroit, Mich.; daily service across Lake Michigan for loaded road vehicles, petroleum tanker service; Pres. F. L. HEWITT; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. P. G. FINDLAY.

**United States Steel Corporation, Lake Shipping:** 600 Grant St., Pittsburgh, Pa.; Vice-Pres. C. F. BEUKEMA (Lake Shipping); Gen. Man. W. B. BUHRMANN; 47 vessels.

**Wilson Marine Transit Company:** 55 Public Square, Cleveland, Ohio 44113; services on the Great Lakes; Pres. J. C. RIEGER; 14 vessels.

## OCEAN SHIPPING

**Federal Maritime Commission:** 1100 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20573; f. 1961 to regulate the waterborne foreign and domestic offshore commerce of the U.S.; Commission is composed of 5 mems., appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate.

**Maritime Administration/Maritime Subsidy Board:** Dept. of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20230; concerned with administration of Government aid to shipbuilding, shipping and port development; Sec. JAMES S. DAWSON, Jr.

## PRINCIPAL PORTS

The two largest ports in the U.S.A. in terms of traffic handled are New York, handling over 196 million short tons in 1972, and New Orleans, Louisiana (125 million short tons); many other large ports serve each coast, 41 of them handling between 9 and 71 million tons of traffic annually. The deepening of channels and locks on the St. Lawrence-Great Lakes Waterway, allowing the passage of large ocean-going vessels, has increased the importance of the Great Lakes ports, of which 13 handle over 10 million short tons. The largest of the inland ports, Chicago, handled over 46 million short tons in 1972.

## PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**Alcoa Steamship Company, Inc.:** Two Pennsylvania Plaza, New York, 10001; services worldwide; Pres. G. C. HALSTEAD; Vice-Pres. O. A. SWENSON.

**American Export Isbrandtsen Lines Inc.:** 26 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10004; break-bulk freight services: U.S. Atlantic, Great Lakes to Mediterranean; U.S. Atlantic to Red Sea, India, Pakistan, Far East; Great Lakes to Europe and England; container freight services: between Northern Europe, England and Mediterranean; passenger freighter services: to India and North Africa, Lebanon, Greece, Turkey, Spain; Chair. of Board Admiral JOHN M. WILL; Pres. MANUEL DIAZ; Exec. Dir. DONALD G. ALDRIGE; Sec. ROBERT P. WHITMAN, Jr.; 38 vessels.

**American President Lines Ltd.:** 601 California St., San Francisco, Calif. 94108; f. 1929; Services: east and west coasts N. America, Mediterranean, Far East; Pres. N. SCOTT; Sec. J. D. KENNY; 23 vessels.

**Amoco Shipping Co.:** 200 East Randolph Drive, Chicago, Ill. 60601; Marine Transportation Dept.; Pres. H. RINKEMA.

**Barber Steamship Lines Inc.:** 17 Battery Place, New York, N.Y. 10004; f. 1883; services to the Mediterranean, Middle East, Far East, New Zealand, Fiji Islands, West Africa, the Caribbean and South America; Chair. E. J. BARBER; Pres. WILLIAM J. SHIELDS.

**Bull & Co. (Inc.), A. H.:** 115 Broad St., New York 4, N.Y.; Pres. M. F. BLOOMENSTIEL; Sec. J. HATGIS; 8 vessels.

**Chevron Shipping Company:** 555 Market St., San Francisco, Calif. 94120; world-wide tanker services; Pres. L. C. FORD; Vice-Pres. W. H. BANKS, G. W. COLBERG, R. W. MACAULAY; 77 tankers.

**Columbia Transportation Division, Oglebay Norton Company:** 1200 Hanna Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio 44115; services on the Great Lakes; Pres. JOHN J. DWYER; 19 vessels.

**Delta Steamship Lines Inc. (Delta Line):** P.O.B. 50250, 1700 International Trade Mart, New Orleans, La.; Chair. F. E. FARWELL; Pres. Capt. J. W. CLARK; 11 vessels.

**Exxon Company, U.S.A.:** Marine Dept., P.O.B. 1512, Houston, Tex. 77001; Gen. Man. O. R. MENTON; 17 tankers.

**Farrell Lines Inc.:** One Whitehall St., New York, N.Y. 10004; f. 1926; regular mail, passenger and freight services from U.S. and Canadian Great Lakes ports to West, South and East Africa; U.S. Atlantic ports to West, South and East Africa; U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico ports to Australia/New Zealand and U.S. and Canadian Pacific ports to Australia, New Zealand and Pacific islands; Chair. JAMES A. FARRELL, Jr.; Pres. THOMAS J. SMITH; Exec. Vice-Pres. C. W. SWENSON.

**Global Marine Inc.:** 811 West 7th St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90017; Chair. of Board R. F. BAUER; 13 vessels.

**Hudson Waterways Corp.:** 1 Chase Manhattan Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10005; Pres. JOHN CORCACAS; Vice-Pres. Engineering CHARLES NEALIS; tramp services.

**Interocean Shipping Company:** 1 State St. Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10004; Pres. S. M. MOODIE; carriage of bulk materials in foreign trade; 3 vessels.

**Lykes Bros. Steamship Co. Inc.:** Lykes Center, 300 Poydras St., New Orleans, La. 70130, and at Houston, Galveston, Washington, New York; f. 1900; routes to west coast, South America, Far East, South and East Africa and Europe; Chair. Jos T. LYKES, Jr.; Pres. W. J. AMOSS; 41 vessels.

**Marine Transport Lines, Inc.:** 60 Broad St., New York, N.Y. 10004; tanker and cargo services with 2 associated companies; Chair. F. S. SHERMAN; 55 vessels.

**Matson Navigation Company:** 100 Mission St., San Francisco, Calif. 94105; inc. 1901; container and other freight services between U.S. West Coast, Hawaii and Guam; Pres. M. H. BLAISDELL.

**Moore McCormack Lines Inc.:** 2 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10004; services to North and South America, South and East Africa; Pres. ROBERT E. O'BRIEN; 14 vessels.

**Pacific Far East Line Inc.:** One Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, Calif. 94111; container services to Guam, Pacific, Far East; Pres. L. C. ROSS; Vice-Pres. K. S. LYNCH, G. J. GMELCH.

**Prudential-Grace Lines Inc.:** 1 New York Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10004; Pres. S. S. SKOURAS; serves U.S.A.-Panama Canal, South and Central America, Caribbean, Mediterranean and Levant ports; 28 vessels.

**United Fruit Company:** (Steamship Service): 30 St. James Ave., Boston, Mass. 02116; f. 1899; services New York to Latin America and Europe; Pres. JOHN M. FOX; Sec. FRANKLIN MOORE; 15 vessels.

**United States Lines, Inc. (Del.):** 1 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10004; freight service to Europe, Far East; Pres. EDWARD J. HEINE; 30 vessels.

**Waterman Steamship Corporation:** 120 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10005; services to Europe, Middle East, U.S.S.R., the Far East; Pres. E. P. WALSH; Sec. R. S. WALSH; 19 vessels.

## ASSOCIATIONS

**American Steamship Owners' Mutual Protection and Indemnity Assn. Inc.:** 25 Broad St., New York 4, N.Y.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Civil Aeronautics Board:** Universal Building, Washington, D.C. 20428; f. 1938; five mems. appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate; regulates aspects of and promotes domestic and international civil aviation; Chair. JOHN E. ROBSON.

**Federal Aviation Administration:** Dept. of Transportation, 800 Independence Ave., S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591; f. 1958; promotes safety in the air, regulates air commerce and assists in development of an effective national airport system; Administrator LANGHORNE M. BOND.

## PRINCIPAL SCHEDULED COMPANIES

**American Airlines Inc.:** 633 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1934; internal flights, services to Canada, Mexico, Caribbean; Chair., Pres. and Chief Exec. ALBERT V. CASEY; fleet of 87 Boeing 707, 11 Boeing 747, 115 Boeing 727, 25 DC-10.

**Braniff Airways Inc.:** Braniff Tower, P.O.B. 35001, Dallas, Tex. 75235; f. 1928; Chair. of Board and Chief Exec. Officer HARDING L. LAWRENCE; Pres. and Chief Operating Officer RUSSELL THAYER; serves U.S. mainland and Hawaii, Mexico and South America, connecting service between London and Dallas-Fort Worth was planned to start in 1978; fleet of 77 Boeing 727, 14 Douglas DC-8, 1 Boeing 747.

**Continental Air Lines Inc.:** Los Angeles International Airport, Los Angeles, Calif. 90009; f. 1934; Chair. R. F. SIX; Pres. A. DAMM; international and domestic services; fleet of 16 DC-10-34, 40 Boeing 727.

**Delta Air Lines Inc.:** Hartsfield, Atlanta International Airport, Atlanta, Ga. 30320; Chair. and Chief Exec. W. T. BEEBE; Pres. D. C. GARRETT; domestic services and services to Venezuela, Puerto Rico, Jamaica, Canada, Bermuda, the United Kingdom and the Bahamas; fleet of 58 DC-9, 13 DC-8, 84 Boeing 727, 3 Boeing 747, 21 Lockheed 1-1011.

**Eastern Air Lines Inc.:** Miami International Airport, Miami, Fla. 33156; f. 1938; Chair., Pres. and Chief Exec. F. BORMAN; serves entire eastern half of U.S., Texas, Seattle, Washington, Portland, Oregon, Los Angeles, California, Nebraska, U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico; international services to Canada, Mexico, Bahamas, Jamaica, Bermuda, Antigua, Dominican Republic, Martinique, Guadeloupe, St. Lucia, Barbados and Trinidad; fleet of 83 DC-9, 115 Boeing 727, 15 Lockheed Electra, 32 Lockheed L-1011.

**Frontier Airlines:** Denver, Colo. 80207; f. 1950; Pres. A. L. FELDMAN; fleet of 28 Convair 580, 24 Boeing 737, 3 Twin Otter.

**Hawaiian Airlines Inc.:** P.O.B. 30008, Honolulu International Airport, Honolulu, Hawaii 96820; f. 1929; Pres., Chair. and Chief Exec. JOHN H. MAGOON, Jr.; fleet of 10 Douglas DC-9.

**Hughes Airwest:** San Francisco International Airport, San Francisco, Calif. 94128; f. 1944; Pres. RUSSELL V. STEPHENSON; fleet of 37 DC-9, 5 Fairchild F-27, 5 B-727-200.

**National Airlines Inc.:** P.O.B. 592055, Airport Mail Facility, Miami, Fla. 33159; f. 1934; Chair. and Chief Exec. L. B. MAYTAG; Sec. J. M. LINDSEY; fleet of 2 DC-8, 38 Boeing 727, 2 Boeing 747, 11 Douglas DC-10.

**Northwest Orient Airlines, Inc.:** Minneapolis St. Paul International Airport, St. Paul, Minn. 55111; f. 1926; Chair. and Chief Exec. DONALD W. NYROP; Pres. M. J. LAPENSKY; coast to coast domestic services and services to Canada, Alaska, Japan, Hong Kong, the Philippines, Okinawa, Taiwan, Hawaii and Europe; fleet of 21 Boeing 747, 65 Boeing 727, 2 Boeing 707/320, 22 DC-10-40.

**Pan American World Airways:** The Pan Am Bldg., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1927; Chair. and Chief Exec. WILLIAM T. SEAWELL; services connect 92 stations in 64 countries on all continents; fleet of 39 Boeing 747, 46 Boeing 707, 13 Boeing 727.

**Trans World Airlines Inc. (TWA):** 605 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1925; Chair. L. EDWIN SMART; Pres. C. E. MEYER, Jr.; domestic and international services connecting 13 countries; fleet of 100 Boeing 707, 74 Boeing 727, 11 Boeing 747, 19 Douglas DC-9, 30 TriStar, 22 L-1011.

**United Air Lines Inc.:** P.O.B. 66100, Chicago, Ill. 60666; Pres. RICHARD FERRIS; domestic services from coast to coast, Canada and to the Hawaiian Islands; fleet of 18 Boeing 747, 85 DC-8, 150 Boeing 727, 59 Boeing 737, 15 DC-8 Freighters, 37 DC-10.

**Western Air Lines Inc.:** P.O.B. 92005, Los Angeles, Calif. 90009; f. 1925; Chair. of Board ARTHUR F. KELLY; Pres. DOMINIC P. RENDA; North American services; fleet of 18 Boeing 720, 5 Boeing 707, 24 Boeing 737, 21 Boeing 727, 7 DC-10.

## ASSOCIATION

**National Aeronautic Association of the U.S.A. Inc.:** 821 15th St., N.W., Washington 20005, D.C.; f. 1905; over 150,000 mems.; Chair. J. B. MONTGOMERY; Pres. JOHN R. ALISON; publ. *National Aeronautic Association Newsletter*.

## TOURISM

**United States Travel Service:** U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20230; f. 1961; Government Agency; Dir. FABIAN CHAVEZ, Jr.

## CONVENTION OFFICE

**International Conventions Office:** c/o American Embassy, Bldg. A, Room 225, 2 ave. Gabriel, Paris 75008.

**American Society of Travel Agents Inc.:** 360 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1931; over 11,000 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. GEORGE L. FICHTENBAUM; publ. *ASTA Travel News*; *ASTA notes*.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

The communications media have played a crucial part in the development of a homogeneous American culture. Jazz, pop-rock music, advertising, comic-books, television and films are all aspects of America's popular culture which have had a great impact on the development of the arts both in the U.S.A. and the rest of the world.

New art museums open at the rate of two per month. There are over one thousand symphony orchestras, the most famous being in Boston, Philadelphia, New York, Cleveland and Chicago. The main theatrical centre is the area of New York City on and near Broadway, but there are also over five thousand community theatres and four hundred summer theatres. For the first fifty years of this century Hollywood, California was known as the film capital of the world although in recent years the cinema has suffered from competition with television.

**National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities:** 806 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20506; f. 1965; an independent agency which develops and promotes national support for the arts and humanities in the U.S.; consists of the following bodies:

**National Endowment for the Arts:** 2401 E St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20506; f. 1965 to support the development and growth of cultural resources in the U.S. by giving matched grants to non-profit organizations, and unmatched grants to individuals; Chair. NANCY HANKS.

**National Endowment for the Humanities:** 806 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20506; f. 1965 to support

research, teaching, public programmes, improved university curricula and state and community programmes which encourage development and appreciation of the humanities; Chair. RONALD S. BERMAN.

**National Council on the Arts and National Council on the Humanities:** advise the respective endowment Chairmen on policies and procedures; each Council has 26 members chosen by the President.

**Federal Council on the Arts and the Humanities:** co-ordinates the activities of the endowments with the work of other Federal agencies; Chair. JOHN RICHARDSON, Jr.

The Federal Government grants aid to the arts under the following programmes: literary and music programmes of the Library of Congress and the National Gallery, the Office of Education (Arts and Humanities Branch), John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts. Direct aid to the arts is also granted as an incidental part of wider programmes, such as the Cultural Presentations Program, the cultural exchange agreements with the U.S.S.R., the Urban Renewal Program.

Most states organize their own arts councils, which play a significant role in giving official support to the arts, notably in the states of New York, North Carolina and California. City and county governments have also developed a variety of channels for economic aid to the arts, and business corporations, charitable foundations and wealthy individuals frequently contribute at both state and county levels.

## PRINCIPAL THEATRES

There are some 50 permanent professional theatre companies operating in the U.S.A., mostly created as non-profit undertakings. The following is a selection of the most important companies:

**The Actors Studio Theater:** New York, N.Y.; f. 1962; Dir. LEE STRASBERG.

**The Actor's Workshop:** San Francisco, Calif.

**Alley Theatre:** 615 Texas Ave., Houston, Tex. 77002; f. 1947; Man. Dir. IRIS SIFF.

**The American Place Theater:** 111 West 46th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; Dir. WYNN HANDMAN; Assoc. Dir. JULIA MILES.

**The American Shakespeare Theater:** East 31, Highway 95, Stratford, Conn.; 1,500 seats; April to Sept.

**APA-Phoenix (formerly Phoenix Theatre):** New York, N.Y.; f. 1953.

**Arena Stage and the Kreeger Theater:** 6th and M Sts. S.W., Washington, D.C.; f. 1950; Prod. Dir. ZELDA FICHANDLER; Exec. Dir. THOMAS C. FICHANDLER.

**Center Stage:** Baltimore, Md.; Artistic Dir. STAN WOJEWODSKI; Man. Dir. PETER W. CULMAN.

**Cincinnati Playhouse in the Park:** 962 Mt. Adams Circle, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; Prod. Dir. MICHAEL MURRAY.

**The Cleveland Play House:** 2040 East 86th St., P.O.B. 1989, Cleveland, Ohio 44106; f. 1915; Dir. RICHARD OBERLIN.

**The Guthrie Theater:** Minneapolis/St. Paul, Minn.; Artistic Dir. MICHAEL LANGHAM; Man. Dir. DONALD SCHOENBAUM.

**J. F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts:** 2700 F St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20566; f. 1971; has complete facilities for opera, ballet, film and all forms of drama and musical theatre; Chair. ROGER L. STEVES; Exec. Dir. MARTIN FEINSTEIN.

**Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts:** Vivian Beaumont Theater Bldg., 150 West 65th St., New York, N.Y. 10023; facilities for all the performing arts; Producer J. PAPP.

**Milwaukee Repertory Theater:** Milwaukee, Wis. 53202; f. 1954; Man. Dir. SARA O'CONNOR; Artistic Dir. JOHN DILLON.

**Minnesota Theater Company, Tyrone Guthrie Theater:** 725 Vineland Place, Minneapolis, Minn. 55403; f. 1967.

**New York Shakespeare Festival:** 425 Lafayette St., New York, N.Y.; f. 1952; Producer JOSEPH PAPP; Assoc. Producer BERNARD GERSTEN; produces at several theatres, including a mobile theatre, throughout New York.

There are 754 opera-producing groups in the U.S.A., the most important being the New York Metropolitan Opera (Pres. GEORGE S. MOORE), the New York City Opera, the Chicago Lyric Opera and the San Francisco Opera (Dir. MERCE CUNNINGHAM).

The New York City Ballet, under the direction of GEORGE BALANCHINE, the San Francisco Ballet, the National Ballet in Washington, are among the most important ballet companies. The world-famous modern dance company of Martha Graham has no permanent home.

## PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

The following were the major orchestras in 1977, according to annual income or budget.

**Atlanta Symphony Orchestra:** Atlanta Memorial Arts Center, 1280 Peachtree St., N.E., Atlanta, Ga. 30309; f. 1945; Music Dir. ROBERT SHAW; Gen. Man. F. RATKA.

**Baltimore Symphony:** 120 W. Mt. Royal Ave., Baltimore, Md. 21201; f. 1916; Pres. JOSEPH MEYERHOFF; Gen. Man. J. LEAVITT; Conductor SERGIU COMISSON.

**Boston Symphony:** Boston, Mass.; f. 1881; Music Dir. SEIJI OZAWA; Principal guest conductor COLIN DAVIS; **Boston Pops Orchestra,** Boston, Mass.; f. 1885; Conductor ARTHUR FIEDLER.

**Buffalo Philharmonic:** Philharmonic House, 26 Richmond Ave., Buffalo, N.Y. 14222; f. 1936; Conductor and Music Dir. MICHAEL TILSON THOMAS; Mans. RUTH L. SPERO, MICHAEL E. BIELSKI.

**Chicago Symphony:** 220 South Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60604; f. 1891; Pres. PAUL R. JUDY; Chair. of Board STUART S. BALL; Gen. Man. JOHN S. EDWARDS; Music Dir. Sir GEORG SOLT.

**Cleveland Orchestra:** 11001 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44106; Musical Dir. LORIN MAAZEL; Gen. Man. KENNETH HAAS.

**Dallas Symphony:** P.O.B. 26207, Dallas, Tex. 75226; f. 1900; Pres. and Man. Dir. LLOYD H. HALDEMAN; Music Dir. EDUARDO MATA.

**Denver Symphony:** 1615 California St., Denver, Colo. 80202; Conductor BRIAN PRIESTMAN; Man. OLEG LOBANOV.

**Detroit Symphony:** 20 Auditorium Drive, Detroit, Mich. 48226; f. 1914; Conductor ANTAL DORATI; Exec. Dir. MARSHALL W. TURKIN.

**Honolulu Symphony:** 1000 Bishop St., Honolulu, Hawaii 96813; Conductor ROBERT LAMARCHINA.

**Houston Symphony:** Jones Hall, 615 Louisiana, Houston, Tex. 77002; f. 1913; Music Dir. LAWRENCE FOSTER.

**Indianapolis Symphony:** Clowes Memorial Hall, cap. 2200, 4600 Sunset Ave., Indianapolis, Ind. 46208; Gen. Man. SIDNEY H. WEEDMAN; Musical Dir. JOHN NELSON.

**Kansas City Philharmonic:** 210 W. 10th St., Kansas City, Mo. 64105; Exec. Dir. HOWARD JARRATT; Music Dir. MAURICE PERESS.

**Los Angeles Philharmonic:** 135 N. Grand Ave., Los Angeles, Calif. 90012; f. 1919; Conductor ZUBIN MEHTA; Exec. Dir. ERNEST FLEISCHMANN; Music Dir. Elect CARLO MARIA GIULINI.

**Milwaukee Symphony:** 929 North Water St., Milwaukee, Wis. 53202; Conductor KENNETH SCHERMERHORN.

**Minnesota Orchestra:** 1111 Nicollet Mall, Minneapolis, Minn. 55403; Conductor S. SKROWACZEWSKI.

**National Symphony Orchestra:** John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts, Washington, D.C. 20566; f. 1931; Music Dir. Mstislav ROSTROPOVICH.

**New Jersey Symphony:** 213 Washington St., Newark, N.J. 07101; Conductor THOMAS MICHALAK.

**New Orleans Philharmonic-Symphony:** 203 Carondelet St., Suite 903, New Orleans, La. 70130.

**New York Philharmonic:** New York, N.Y.; f. 1842; Music Dir. ZUBIN MEHTA; Laureate Conductor LEONARD BERNSTEIN.

**North Carolina Symphony:** P.O.B. 28026, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; Conductor JOHN GOSLING.

**Philadelphia Orchestra:** Philadelphia, Pa.; Musical Dir. EUGENE ORMANDY.

**Pittsburgh Symphony:** 600 Penn Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; Musical Dir. ANDRÉ PREVIN.

**Rochester Philharmonic:** Rochester, N.Y.; Music Dir. D. ZINMAN; Assoc. Conductor I. JACKSON.

**St. Louis Symphony:** 718 North Grand Blvd., St. Louis, Mo. 63103; Conductor JERZY SEMKOW.

**San Antonio Symphony:** 109 Lexington Ave., San Antonio, Tex. 78205; f. 1939; Conductor VICTOR ALESSANDRO.

**San Francisco Symphony:** 107 War Memorial Veteran's Bldg., San Francisco, Calif.; Music Dir. and Conductor EDO DE WAART; Exec. Dir. J. A. SCAFIDI.

**Seattle Symphony:** 305 Harrison St., Seattle, Wash. 98109; f. 1903; Pres. WILLIAM BAIN, Jr.; Gen. Man. LANHAM DEAL; Music Dir. and Conductor RAINER MIEDEL.

**Syracuse Symphony:** 411 Montgomery St., Syracuse, N.Y. 13202; Conductor CHRISTOPHER KEENE.

**Utah Symphony Orchestra:** 55 West First South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101; Pres. WENDELL J. ASHTON; Conductor MAURICE ABRAVANEL.

There were also 102 regional and metropolitan orchestras in 1977.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA):** 20 Massachusetts Ave., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20545; f. 1974; Administrator Dr. ROBERT C. SEAMANS

**Energy Resources Council:** f. 1974; interagency in the Executive office of the President; Chair., Secretary of the Interior THOMAS KLEPPE.

**Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NEC):** 1717 H St., Washington, D.C. 20555; f. 1974; licensing and regulatory body; Chair. MARCUS A. ROWDEN.

MAJOR RESEARCH AND  
DEVELOPMENT INSTALLATIONS

**Ames Laboratory:** Ames, Iowa; Dir. Dr. ROBERT S. HANSEN.

**Argonne National Laboratory:** Argonne, Ill.; Dir. Dr. ROBERT G. SACHS

**Bellis Atomic Power Laboratory:** Pittsburgh, Pa.; Gen. Man. W. H. HAMILTON.

**Brookhaven National Laboratory:** Upton, Long Island, N.Y.; Dir. Dr. MAURICE GOLDBABER.

**Burlington Plant:** Burlington, Iowa; Man. R. B. JEWELL.

**Feed Materials Production Center:** Fernald, Ohio; Man. JAMES H. NOYES.

**Hanford Facilities:** Richland, Wash.; nine contracts, including Pacific Northwest Laboratory (*see below*).

**Idaho National Engineering Laboratory:** Idaho Falls, Idaho

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*Kansas City Plant:* The Bendix Corp., Kansas City, Mo.; Gen. Man. R. J. QUIRK.

*Knolls Atomic Power Laboratory:* Schenectady, N.Y.; Gen. Man. H. E. STONE.

*Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory:* P.O.B. 1663, Los Alamos, N. Mex. 87545; Dir. HAROLD M. AGNEW.

*Mound Laboratory:* Miamisburg, Ohio; Project Dir. H. K. NASON.

*Nevada Test Site:* Mercury, Nev.; Gen. Man. J. R. CROCKETT.

*Notre Dame Radiation Laboratory:* Notre Dame, Ind. 46556; Dir. Prof. ROBERT H. SCHULER.

*Nuclear Materials and Propulsion Operation:* P.O.B. 15132, Cincinnati, Ohio 45215; Man. W. H. LONG.

*Nuclear Rocket Development Station:* Jackass Flats, Nev.; Project Man. R. L. YORDY.

*Oak Ridge National Laboratory:* Oak Ridge, Tenn.; Dir. HERMAN POSTMA.

*Oak Ridge Production Facilities:* Paducah, Ky.; Vice-Pres. R. F. HIBBS.

## Atomic Energy, Universities and Colleges

*Pacific Northwest Laboratory:* Battelle Memorial Institute, Battelle Blvd., P.O.B. 999, Richland, Wash. 99352; Dir. Dr. T. W. AMBROSE.

*Pantex Plant:* Amarillo, Tex.; Man. R. B. JEWELL.

*Portsmouth Gaseous Diffusion Plant:* Piketon, Ohio; Gen. Man. N. H. HURT.

*Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory:* James Forrestal Research Center, Princeton, N.J.; Dir. Dr. MELVIN B. GOTTLIEB.

*Rocky Flats Plant:* Rocky Flats, Colo.; Gen. Man. Dr. LLOYD M. JOSHEL.

*Sandia Laboratory:* Sandia Base, Albuquerque, N. Mex.; Pres. J. A. HORNBECK.

*Savannah River Laboratory:* Aiken, S.C.; Dir. C. H. IGE.

*Stanford Linear Accelerator:* Palo Alto, Calif.; Dir. W. K. H. PANOFSKY.

*E. O. Lawrence Radiation Laboratory:* Berkeley and Livermore, Calif.; Dir. (vacant).

## UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES

Universities and colleges providing higher education to doctorate level with at least 9,000 students.

Entries are arranged alphabetically according to state.

### ALABAMA

**Auburn University:** Auburn; 951 teachers, 12,500 students.

**Troy State University System:** Troy; 326 teachers, 10,530 students.

**University of Alabama:** University; 816 teachers, 16,567 students.

**University of Alabama in Birmingham:** Birmingham; 1,271 teachers, 12,539 students.

### ALASKA

**University of Alaska:** Fairbanks; c. 350 teachers, c. 22,000 students.

### ARIZONA

**Arizona State University:** Tempe; 1,402 teachers, 34,366 students.

**Northern Arizona University:** Flagstaff; 550 teachers, 11,536 students.

**University of Arizona:** Tucson; 1,768 teachers, 29,213 students.

### ARKANSAS

**University of Arkansas:** Fayetteville; c. 750 teachers, 14,037 students.

### CALIFORNIA

**California Polytechnic State University:** San Luis Obispo; 850 teachers, 14,800 students.

**California State Polytechnic University, Pomona:** Pomona; 687 teachers, 12,651 students.

**California State University, Chico:** Chico; 750 teachers, 12,100 students.

**California State University, Fresno:** Fresno; 722 teachers, 15,000 students.

**California State University, Fullerton:** Fullerton; 750 teachers, 20,993 students.

**California State University, Hayward:** Hayward; 679 teachers, 12,000 students.

**California State University, Long Beach:** Long Beach; 1,868 teachers, 31,800 students.

**California State University, Los Angeles:** Los Angeles; 1,400 teachers, 25,600 students.

**California State University, Northridge:** Northridge; 1,400 teachers, 25,000 students.

**California State University, Sacramento:** Sacramento; 900 teachers, 20,700 students.

**San Diego State University:** San Diego; 1,852 teachers, 31,000 students.

**San Francisco State University:** San Francisco; 1,450 teachers, 24,335 students.

**San Jose State University:** San Jose; 1,570 teachers, 27,283 students.

**Stanford University:** Stanford; 2,563 teachers, 11,557 students.

**University of California:** Berkeley and 8 campuses; c. 9,100 teachers, c. 128,000 students.

**University of Southern California:** Los Angeles; 1,686 teachers, 28,402 students.

### COLORADO

**Colorado State University:** Fort Collins; 1,200 teachers, 18,000 students.

**University of Colorado:** Boulder; c. 32,000 students.

**University of Northern Colorado:** Greeley; 605 teachers, 10,829 students.

### CONNECTICUT

**Central Connecticut State College:** New Britain; 415 teachers, 12,727 students.

**Southern Connecticut State College:** New Haven; 541 teachers, 11,902 students.

**University of Connecticut:** Storrs; 1,133 teachers, 25,118 students.

**Yale University:** New Haven; c. 1,500 teachers, c. 9,000 students.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## DELAWARE

**University of Delaware:** Newark; 782 teachers, 20,979 students.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

**The American University:** Washington, D.C.; 425 teachers, 12,974 students.

**The George Washington University:** Washington, D.C.; 2,656 teachers, 20,255 students.

**Georgetown University:** Washington, D.C.; 1,300 teachers, 11,297 students.

**Howard University:** Washington, D.C.; 1,908 teachers, 10,813 students.

## FLORIDA

**Florida State University:** Tallahassee; 1,279 teachers, 20,962 students.

**University of Florida:** Gainesville; 2,614 teachers, 26,341 students.

**University of Miami:** Coral Gables; 1,307 teachers, 18,034 students.

**University of South Florida:** Tampa; 1,200 teachers, 22,000 students.

## GEORGIA

**Georgia Institute of Technology:** Atlanta; 860 teachers, 9,500 students.

**Georgia State University:** Atlanta; c. 1,005 teachers, c. 21,000 students.

**University of Georgia:** Athens; 1,660 teachers, 21,500 students.

## HAWAII

**University of Hawaii at Manoa:** Honolulu; 20,890 students.

## ILLINOIS

**DePaul University:** Chicago; 336 teachers, 1,052 students.

**Eastern Illinois University:** Charleston; 600 teachers, 9,879 students.

**Loyola University:** Chicago; 1,800 teachers, 15,202 students.

**Northeastern Illinois University:** Chicago; 426 teachers, 9,945 students.

**Northern Illinois University:** DeKalb; 21,690 students.

**Northwestern University:** Chicago; 1,309 teachers, 11,421 students.

**Southern Illinois University:** Carbondale; 21,214 students.

**Southern Illinois University:** Edwardsville; 12,212 students.

**The University of Chicago:** Chicago; 1,120 teachers, 9,480 students.

**University of Illinois:** Urbana; 7,037 teachers, 58,342 students.

**Western Illinois University:** Macomb; 788 teachers, 13,604 students.

## INDIANA

**Ball State University:** Muncie; 881 teachers, 17,139 students.

**Indiana State University:** Terre Haute; 709 teachers, 11,200 students.

**Indiana University:** Bloomington; 1,512 teachers, 32,921 students.

**Purdue University:** West Lafayette; 2,100 teachers, 30,194 students.

## IOWA

**Iowa State University of Science and Technology:** Ames; 21,831 students.

**University of Iowa:** Iowa City; 1,231 teachers, 22,393 students.

## Universities and Colleges

## KANSAS

**Kansas State University of Agriculture and Applied Science:** Manhattan; 17,220 students.

**University of Kansas:** Lawrence; 1,350 teachers, 24,300 students.

**Wichita State University:** Wichita; 762 teachers, 14,842 students.

## KENTUCKY

**Eastern Kentucky University:** Richmond; 725 teachers, 12,571 students.

**University of Kentucky:** Lexington; 1,875 teachers, 39,516 students.

**Western Kentucky University:** Bowling Green; 670 teachers, 13,586 students.

## LOUISIANA

**Louisiana State University—Baton Rouge:** Baton Rouge; 24,500 students.

**Louisiana Tech University:** Ruston; 375 teachers, 9,000 students.

**Northeast Louisiana University:** Monroe; 391 teachers, 9,143 students.

**Southern University:** Baton Rouge; 430 teachers, 9,512 students.

**Tulane University of Louisiana:** New Orleans; 893 teachers, 9,462 students.

**University of New Orleans:** New Orleans; 600 teachers, 14,000 students.

**University of Southwestern Louisiana:** Lafayette; 581 teachers, 13,000 students.

## MAINE

**Colby College:** Waterville; 159 teachers, 11,593 students.

**University of Maine at Orono:** Orono; 596 teachers, 10,688 students.

## MARYLAND

**Johns Hopkins University:** Baltimore; 1,230 teachers, 10,250 students.

**Towson State University:** Baltimore; 430 teachers, 14,355 students.

**University of Maryland System:** College Park; c. 48,000 students.

## MASSACHUSETTS

**Boston College:** Chestnut Hill; 945 teachers, 12,381 students.

**Boston University:** Boston; 1,326 teachers, 24,000 students.

**Harvard University:** Cambridge; 5,170 teachers, 19,322 students.

**Massachusetts Institute of Technology:** Cambridge; 1,680 teachers, 8,597 students.

**Northeastern University:** Boston; 1,800 teachers, 36,132 students.

**University of Lowell:** Lowell; 412 teachers, 9,731 students.

**University of Massachusetts:** Amherst; 1,400 teachers, 24,000 students.

## MICHIGAN

**Central Michigan University:** Mount Pleasant; 740 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Eastern Michigan University:** Ypsilanti; 819 teachers, 18,930 students.

**Ferris State College:** Big Rapids; 535 teachers, 9,000 students.

**Michigan State University:** East Lansing; 2,095 teachers, 43,749 students.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

**University of Michigan:** Ann Arbor; 4,442 teachers, 35,990 students.

**Wayne State University:** Detroit; 1,881 teachers, 34,818 students.

**Western Michigan University:** Kalamazoo; 22,238 students.

### MINNESOTA

**Mankato State University:** Mankato; 590 teachers, 12,535 students.

**St. Cloud State University:** St. Cloud; 555 teachers, 11,525 students.

**University of Minnesota:** Minneapolis; 4,738 teachers, 55,761 students.

### MISSISSIPPI

**Mississippi State University:** Mississippi; 750 teachers, 12,225 students.

**University of Southern Mississippi:** Hattiesburg; 576 teachers, 11,000 students.

### MISSOURI

**Central Missouri State University:** Warrensburg; 455 teachers, 10,145 students.

**Saint Louis University:** Saint Louis; 1,714 teachers, 10,167 students.

**Southwest Missouri State University:** Springfield; 530 teachers, 12,138 students.

**University of Missouri:** Columbia and 3 campuses; 2,058 teachers, 48,938 students.

**Washington University:** Saint Louis; c. 2,000 teachers, 11,539 students.

### MONTANA

**Montana State University:** Bozeman; 9,400 students.

### NEBRASKA

**University of Nebraska:** Lincoln and Omaha; 1,998 teachers, 37,179 students.

### NEW HAMPSHIRE

**University of New Hampshire:** Durham; 590 teachers, 10,297 students.

### NEW JERSEY

**Fairley Dickinson University:** Rutherford; 1,238 teachers, 18,750 students.

**Kean College of New Jersey:** Union; 449 teachers, 13,748 students.

**Montclair State College:** Upper Montclair; 590 teachers, 15,000 students.

**Princeton University:** Princeton; 677 teachers, 5,887 students.

**Rutgers University:** New Brunswick; 2,200 teachers, 46,306 students.

**Seton Hall University:** South Orange; 343 teachers, 9,902 students.

**William Paterson College of New Jersey:** Wayne; 370 teachers, 11,800 students.

### NEW MEXICO

**New Mexico State University:** Las Cruces; 525 teachers, 11,000 students.

**The University of New Mexico:** Albuquerque; 957 teachers, 23,475 students.

### NEW YORK

**Adelphi University:** Garden City; 545 teachers, 10,500 students.

## Universities and Colleges

**City University of New York:** New York; c. 11,600 teachers, 253, students.

**Columbia University:** New York; 3,766 teachers, 15,157 students.

**Cornell University:** Ithaca; c. 1,700 teachers, 17,689 students.

**Fordham University:** Bronx and New York; 810 teachers, 13,863 students.

**Hofstra University:** Long Island; 560 teachers, 9,500 students.

**Long Island University:** Long Island; c. 1,000 teachers, 24,400 students.

**New York University:** New York; 4,603 teachers, 38,125 students.

**Pace University:** New York; 800 teachers, 16,100 students.

**Rochester Institute of Technology:** Rochester; 879 teachers, 12,671 students.

**Saint John's University:** Queens; 730 teachers, 15,838 students.

**State University of New York:** Albany; 4,603 teachers, 38,125 students.

### NORTH CAROLINA

**Duke University:** Durham; 1,549 teachers, 9,970 students.

**Johnson C. Smith University:** Charlotte; 76 teachers, 14,088 students.

**University of North Carolina:** Chapel Hill and 15 institutions.

### OHIO

**Bowling Green State University:** Bowling Green; 716 teachers, 16,054 students.

**Case Western Reserve University:** Cleveland; 1,150 teachers, 8,466 students.

**Cleveland State University:** Cleveland; 725 teachers, 17,350 students.

**Kent State University:** Kent; 1,056 teachers, 27,700 students.

**Miami University:** Oxford; 745 teachers, 17,824 students.

**Ohio State University:** Columbus; 3,600 teachers, 54,640 students.

**University of Akron:** Akron; 900 teachers, 22,017 students.

**University of Cincinnati:** Cincinnati; 3,161 teachers, 50,950 students.

**University of Toledo:** Toledo; 652 teachers, 15,003 students.

**Youngstown State University:** Youngstown; 778 teachers, 15,573 students.

### OKLAHOMA

**Central State University:** Edmond; 415 teachers, 12,763 students.

**Oklahoma State University:** Stillwater; 1,163 teachers, 21,000 students.

**University of Oklahoma:** Norman and 2 campuses; 1,335 teachers, 25,329 students.

### OREGON

**Oregon State University:** Corvallis; 1,500 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Portland State University:** Portland; 556 teachers, 14,241 students.

**University of Oregon:** Eugene; 932 teachers, 17,849 students.

### PENNSYLVANIA

**Drexel College:** Philadelphia; 315 teachers, 10,557 students.



## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

**Indiana University of Pennsylvania:** Indiana; 649 teachers, 11,119 students.

**The Pennsylvania State University:** University Park; 3,863 teachers, 68,223 students.

**Temple University:** Philadelphia; c. 3,000 teachers, 33,000 students.

**University of Pennsylvania:** Philadelphia; 4,722 teachers, 20,538 students.

**University of Pittsburgh:** Pittsburgh; 2,204 teachers, 34,913 students.

**Villanova University:** Villanova; 542 teachers, 9,300 students.

**West Chester State College:** West Chester; 491 teachers, 9,168 students.

### RHODE ISLAND

**University of Rhode Island:** Kingston; 750 teachers, 16,030 students.

### SOUTH CAROLINA

**Clemson University:** Clemson; 850 teachers, 11,361 students.

**University of South Carolina:** Columbia; 1,724 teachers, 30,111 students.

### TENNESSEE

**East Tennessee State University:** Johnson City; 511 teachers, 10,288 students.

**Memphis State University:** Memphis; 825 teachers, 22,595 students.

**Middle Tennessee State University:** Murfreesboro; 470 teachers, 10,514 students.

**University of Tennessee System:** Knoxville and 4 campuses; 3,092 teachers, 48,550 students.

### TEXAS

**East Texas State University:** Commerce; 365 teachers, 9,500 students.

**Lamar University:** Beaumont; 496 teachers, 12,800 students.

**North Texas State University:** Denton; 1,114 teachers, 15,773 students.

**Sam Houston State University:** Huntsville, 360 teachers, 9,300 students.

**Southern Methodist University:** Dallas; 630 teachers, 9,105 students.

**Southwest Texas State University:** San Marcos; 580 teachers, 13,354 students.

## *Universities and Colleges*

**Stephen F. Austin State University:** Macodoches; 435 teachers, 11,293 students.

**The Texas A & M University System:** College Station; 2,086 teachers, 38,000 students.

**Texas Tech University:** Lubbock; 1,386 teachers, 22,176 students.

**University of Houston:** Houston; 1,750 teachers, 30,000 students.

**University of Texas System:** Austin; c. 4,730 teachers, c. 72,170 students.

### UTAH

**Brigham Young University:** Provo; 1,235 teachers, 25,000 students.

**University of Utah:** Salt Lake City; 1,350 teachers, 22,500 students.

**Utah State University:** Logan; 487 teachers, 9,113 students.

### VIRGINIA

**Old Dominion University:** Norfolk; 626 teachers, 13,262 students.

**University of Virginia:** Charlottesville; 1,531 teachers, 15,529 students.

**Virginia Commonwealth University:** Richmond; 1,292 teachers, 17,982 students.

**Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University:** Blacksburg; 1,699 teachers, 19,314 students.

### WASHINGTON

**University of Washington:** Seattle; 2,382 teachers, 34,500 students.

**Washington State University:** Pullman; 945 teachers, 16,184 students.

**Western Washington State College:** Bellingham; 495 teachers, 9,200 students.

### WEST VIRGINIA

**Marshall University:** Huntington; 385 teachers, 11,160 students.

**West Virginia University:** Morgantown; 1,694 teachers, 20,964 students.

### WISCONSIN

**Marquette University:** Milwaukee; 740 teachers, 12,001 students.

**University of Wisconsin System:** Madison; c. 143,000 students.

# UNITED STATES EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

AMERICAN SAMOA      GUAM      NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS  
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS      UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS

## AMERICAN SAMOA

American Samoa is an island group in the southern Central Pacific along latitude 14°S. at about longitude 170°W. Its seven islands of Tutuila, Tau, Olosega, Ofu, Annuu, Rose and Swains, lie some 3,700 km. south-west of Honolulu (Hawaii). It is an unincorporated territory of the United States. The capital is Pago Pago on Tutuila.

### STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 194.8 square kilometres (76.1 square miles).

**Population** (1970 census): Total 28,000; Ofu 411, Olosega 410, Tau 1,317, Tutuila 25,357, Swains 74, Annuu, Rose (uninhabited); Pago Pago (capital, on Tutuila Island) 2,291. Total population (1974): 29,190.

**Agriculture** (1976—metric tons, FAO estimates): Coconuts 10,000, Roots and tubers 9,000, Bananas 3,000. Papayas, pineapples and breadfruit are also grown.

**Livestock** (1976—FAO estimates): Chickens 38,000, Pigs 8,000, Goats 8,000.

**Industry:** Canned Fish \$64,000,000 (1975); Electricity 64.2 million kWh. worth \$2.4 million (1976).

**Currency:** United States currency, see page 1559.

**Budget** (1976): Local Revenue \$3,931,000; Congressional grants and direct appropriation, \$26,752,500; Other Federal grants \$13,181,000; Total receipts \$37,953,154.

**External Trade** (1976—U.S. \$): *Imports:* \$50,690,638; *Exports:* \$64,892,749.

**Transport** (1976): *Roads:* Motor vehicles 3,872; *Shipping:* Ships entered 872; cleared 867; *Civil Aviation:* Planes arriving at Pago Pago airport 9,498; Passenger arrivals and departures 138,129.

### THE CONSTITUTION

American Samoa is administered by the United States Department of the Interior. According to the 1966 constitution executive power is vested in the Governor. The Governor's authority extends to all operations within the territory of American Samoa. He has veto power with respect to bills passed by the Fono (Legislature). The Fono consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, with a President and a Speaker presiding over their respective divisions. The Senate is composed of 18 members elected according to Samoan custom from local Chiefs. The House of Representatives consists of 20 members elected by popular vote. The Fono meets twice a year, in February and July, for not more than 30 days and at such special sessions as the Governor may call. The Governor has the authority to appoint heads of departments. Local government is carried out by indigenous officials. In August 1976 a referendum on the popular election of a Governor and Lieut.-Governor resulted in an affirmative vote. On September 13th, 1977, the Secretary of the Interior issued an order which provided for gubernatorial elections every four years. The first of these elections was held on November 8th, 1977, and on January 3rd, 1978, the first popularly elected Samoan Governor was inaugurated in Pago Pago.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** PETER TALU COLEMAN.

**Lieutenant-Governor:** High Chief TUFELE LI'A.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**High Court:** Consists of four Divisions: Appellate, Trial, Probate and Land and Title. Appellate Division has limited original jurisdiction and hears appeals from the other three. Trial Division hears original cases \$300 and over in civil as well as criminal cases. It serves as appellate court for 59 District Courts; Traffic Courts; Small Claims Court. Land and Title Division hears cases involving communal land questions and disposition of Matai titles to family litigants.

**Chief Justice:** WILLIAM K. O'CONNOR.

**Associate Justice:** RICHARD I. MIYAMOTO.

### RELIGION

The population is largely Christian.

**Roman Catholic:** under the jurisdiction of Bishop of Samoa and Tokelau: H.E. Cardinal PLO TAOFINU'U (Cardinal's Residence, Box 532, Apia, Western Samoa).

**Protestant Churches:** denominations active in the Territory include the Congregational Christian Church, the Methodist Church, the Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter-Day Saints, Assemblies of God, Church of the Nazarene, Seventh Day Adventists and Jehovah's Witnesses.

### THE PRESS

**Daily Bulletin:** Office of Samoan Information, Pago Pago; English; daily; Editor NEAL CORBETT; circ. 3,600.

**Samoa News:** P.O.B. 57, Pago Pago; twice a week; circ. 3,000.

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

#### RADIO

**Radio Station WVUV:** P.O.B. 280, Pago Pago; former government-administered station leased to Radio Samoa Ltd. in 1975; programmes in English and Samoan; 113 hours a week.

#### TELEVISION

**KVZK:** Pago Pago; f. 1964; government-owned; programmes in English and Samoan; operates Channels 2, 4 and 5, broadcasting for 18 hours on weekdays and 12 hours on Saturdays and Sundays; Gen. Man. THOMAS LITTLE.

In 1977 there were 27,000 radio sets and 6,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; m.=million)

**Bank of Hawaii:** P.O.B. 69, Pago Pago, American Samoa 96799; f. 1969; cap. \$13.3m., dep. \$946.8m.; Pres. WILSON P. CANNON, Jr.; Man. ROGER E. O'CONNOR.

**Citibank N.A.:** P.O.B. 2599, Pago Pago.

**Development Bank of American Samoa:** P.O. Box 9, Pago Pago; f. 1969; cap. \$3m.; a government-owned non-commercial undertaking; Chair. and Pres. HOLDEN W OLSEN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT

**Office of Economic Development and Planning and The Economic Development Commission:** Pago Pago; f. 1969.

**American Samoa Development Corporation:** Pago Pago. f. 1962; financed by Samoan private shareholders.

**Division of Agricultural Development and Extension Services:** f. 1973 out of other departments to co-ordinate agricultural development on behalf of the Department of Agriculture.

## INSURANCE

**G.H.C. Reid and Co. Ltd.**

**Burns Philp (SS) Company Ltd.**

**Hartford Insurance Co.**

**Richard Gebauer.**

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are about 60 kilometres of paved and 8 kilometres of secondary roads.

Non-scheduled commercial buses operate a service over 67 km. of main and secondary roads.

### SHIPPING

There are various passenger services from the U.S. Pacific coast and Australia (mainly Sydney) and New Zealand, that call at Pago Pago. Inter-island boats operate frequently between Western and American Samoa.

### CIVIL AVIATION

American Samoa is served by Air New Zealand, Continental Airlines, Pan American World Airways, Polynesian Airlines and South Pacific Island Airways.

## GUAM

Guam is an unincorporated territory of the United States under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior. It is the southernmost and largest of the Mariana Islands, situated about 2,170 km. south of Tokyo (Japan) and 5,300 km. west of Honolulu (Hawaii).

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 541 sq. km.

**Population (1975):** 105,400. Servicemen and dependants, about 24,500. Capital: Agaña.

**Agriculture:** Production (1976): Fruit and vegetables 1.2 million lb.; Eggs 2,007,500 dozen; Pork 513,000 lb.; Beef 78,795 lb.; Fish 208,131 lb.; Poultry 120,600 lb.

**Industry:** Industries, including an oil refinery, a brewery and textile and garment firms, were established in the early 1970s, in addition to existing smaller-scale manufacturing of soft drinks and watches. Tourism is expanding rapidly: annual tourist expenditure is estimated at over \$100 million.

**Tourism:** No. of visitors ('000): (1971) 119.1; (1972) 185.4; (1973) 242.7; (1974) 260.6; (1975) 491.6; (1976) 205.

## FINANCE

United States currency, see p. 1559.

## BUDGET

(1975—U.S. \$ million)

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
Income Taxes . . . . .	68.03	Current Operating Programmes:	
Business Privilege Tax . . . . .	21.96	General Government . . . . .	16.43
Real Estate Property Tax . . . . .	0.76	Public Safety . . . . .	10.57
Other Local Taxes . . . . .	3.16	Conservation of Health and Hospital . . . . .	15.76
Licences and Permits . . . . .	0.51	Social and Community Services* . . . . .	5.94
Court Fines and Forfeits . . . . .	0.38	Public Schools and Public Library . . . . .	51.13
Use of Money and Property . . . . .	1.03	Recreation . . . . .	0.94
Federal Grants-in-Aid . . . . .	14.82	Protection and Development of Resources . . . . .	4.51
Charges for Current Services . . . . .	5.20	Utilities and Other Enterprises . . . . .	10.87
Other Revenues . . . . .	1.44	Repayment of Rehabilitation Loans . . . . .	2.70
		Total Current Operating Programmes . . . . .	118.85
		Previous Years' Operating Encumbrances . . . . .	0.34
		Capital Improvement Projects . . . . .	6.81
		TOTAL EXPENDITURE . . . . .	126.00
TOTAL REVENUE . . . . .	117.29	Overall Surplus . . . . .	7.15

\* Includes sanitation and waste removal.

Source: Accounting Division, Department of Administration, Government of Guam.

**External Trade:** (1974) Imports \$259 million; Exports \$19.9 million.

**Shipping:** Vessels entered (1973) 950; Freight (1975) entered 680,700 tons, cleared 534,300 tons, in transit 31,000 tons.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Guam is governed under the Organic Act of Guam of 1950, which gave the island statutory local power of self-government and made its inhabitants citizens of the United States, although they cannot vote in national elections. Their delegate to the House of Representatives is elected every two years. Executive power is vested in a civilian Governor, first elected in 1970. Elections for the

governorship occur every four years. The Government has 14 executive departments, whose heads are appointed by the Governor with the consent of the Guam Legislature. The Legislature consists of 21 members elected by popular vote every two years. It is empowered to pass laws on local matters, including taxation and fiscal appropriations.

# U.S. EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

*Guam*

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** RICARDO JEROME BORDALLO.

**Lieutenant-Governor:** RUDOLPH GUERRERO SABLAN.

## LEGISLATURE

**Speaker:** JOSEPH F. ADA.

Elections: November 1976. The Republican Party won 13 seats, the Democratic Party 8 seats.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**District Court of Guam:** Judge appointed by the President. The court has the jurisdiction of a district court of the United States in all cases arising under the law of the United States and original jurisdiction over such other cases arising in Guam as the Guam Legislature does not transfer to courts of its own creation. Appeals may be made to the Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit and to the Supreme Court of the United States.

**Presiding Judge:** Hon. CRISTOBAL C. DUENAS.

**Clerk of Court:** EDWARD L. G. AGUON.

There are also the Superior Court, the Police Court, Traffic Court, Juvenile Court and the Small Claims Court.

## RELIGION

About 96 per cent of the population is Roman Catholic, although other Christian denominations are represented. Roman Catholic Bishop of the Diocese of Agaña (Bishop's House, Cuesta San Ramon, Agaña) Most Rev. FELIXBERTO CAMACHO FLORES, D.D., O.F.M.CAP.

## THE PRESS

**Pacific Daily News:** P.O.B. DN, Agaña; f. 1950; daily except Sunday; Editor JOSEPH MURPHY; circ. 19,700.

**Pacific Sunday News:** P.O.B. DN, Agaña; f. 1950; Sunday; Editor JOSEPH MURPHY; circ. 19,500.

**Pacific Voice:** Agaña; Sunday; Editor Fr. BRIGIDO U. ARROYO; circ. 5,500.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Guam (KUAM):** P.O.B. 368, Agaña; relays N.B.C., C.B.S. and A.B.C. programmes; Pres. H. SCOTT KILLGORE; Exec. Vice-Pres. WILLIAM B. NIELSEN.

**Trans World Radio (TWR):** P.O.B. 3518, Agaña; broadcasts religious programmes on stations KTWG at 770 kHz AM, covering Guam and nearby islands, and KTWR, which operates two 100 kW short-wave transmitters reaching most of Asia and the Pacific.

There were 85,000 radio receivers in 1976.

### TELEVISION

**Guam-Agaña (KUAM-TV):** P.O.B. 368, Agaña; relays N.B.C., C.B.S. and A.B.C. programmes; operates colour service; Pres. H. SCOTT KILLGORE; Exec. Vice-Pres. WILLIAM B. NIELSEN.

**KGTF:** P.O.B. 3615, Agaña; educational programmes; Dir. IRIS MUNA.

There were 100,000 television receivers in 1976.

## FINANCE

(brs. = branches)

**American Savings and Loan Association:** P.O.B. 811, Agaña; 4 brs.; total assets (December 1977) \$40m.; Pres. WILLIAM THOMASSON.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** P.O.B. AE, O'Hara St., Agaña; Man. STEPHEN C. CRYSTER.

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** San Francisco, Calif., U.S.A.; P.O.B. BA, Agaña, Guam 96910; 2 agencies; Man. R. E. BAUM.

**Bank of Guam:** P.O.B. BW, Agaña; Pres. JESUS S. LEON GUERRERO.

**Bank of Hawaii:** Honolulu, Hawaii, U.S.A.; P.O.B. BH, Agaña, Guam 96910; Vice-Pres. and District Administrator W. M. ORD.

**California First Bank:** P.O.B. 3367, Agaña; 2 brs.

**Citibank N.A.:** Agaña; 4 brs.; Asst. Vice-Pres. CHARLES H. BRADLEY.

**First Hawaiian Bank:** Honolulu, Hawaii, U.S.A.; P.O.B. AD, Agaña; 2 brs.; Vice-Pres. MELVIN MURANAKA.

**Guam Savings and Loan Association:** P.O.B. 2888, Agaña; Pres. JOSEPH FLORES.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT

**Guam Economic Development Authority (GEDA):** P.O.B. 3280, Agaña, Guam 96910.

### TRADE UNIONS

Many workers belong to trade unions based in the U.S.A.

**Guam Federation of Teachers:** P.O.B. 2301, Agaña; f. 1965; Pres. CONRAD STINSON; 1,600 mems.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 294 kilometres of paved and 75 kilometres of improved roads.

### SHIPPING

**Tucor Services Inc.:** P.O.B. 6128, Tamuning, Guam 96911; General Agents for numerous tankers, dry cargo, passenger and fishery companies; Gen. Man. Capt. ALEX ROTH, Jr.

**Micronesian InterOcean Line Inc.:** P.O.B. 365, Agaña; Man. FILEMON GO.

**Pacific Navigation System:** P.O.B. 7, Agaña; f. 1946; Pres. KENNETH T. JONES, Jr.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Pacific International Inc.:** P.O.B. 7689, Tamuning, Guam 96910; operates scheduled passenger services from Guam to Rota, Saipan and Tinian, Northern Mariana Islands; fleet of one DC-3, one Riley Heron.

Guam is also served by Continental Airlines, Japan Air Lines, Air Nauru, Air Micronesia and Pan American World Airways.

## TOURISM

**Guam Visitors Bureau:** P.O.B. 3520, Agaña, 96910.

There were 224,000 tourists in 1976. Total expenditure was about \$100 million.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Guam:** P.O.B. EK, Agaña, Guam 96910; 190 teachers, 3,004 students.

## NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS

The Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands comprises 16 islands (all the Marianas except Guam) in the Western Pacific, 5,300 km. west of Honolulu (Hawaii), which extend for 480 km. and have a total land area of 479 sq. km. Six islands, including the three largest, Saipan, Tinian and Rota, are inhabited; the chief settlement and administrative centre are on Saipan.

Formerly part of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the islands voted for separate status as a U.S. commonwealth territory in June 1975, and in March 1976 President Ford signed the Northern Marianas Commonwealth Covenant. In October 1977 President Carter approved the constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands, which provides that from January 1978 the former Marianas District is a commonwealth territory of the U.S.A. In December 1977 elections were held for a bicameral legislature, a governor and a lieutenant-governor. The residents of the islands are not expected to obtain full citizenship of the U.S.A. until 1981, or when negotiations to decide the future status of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands are completed.

### STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 479 sq. km.; Saipan 122 sq. km., Tinian 101 sq. km., Rota 83 sq. km.

**Population** (Census of Nov. 18th, 1973): 14,335; Saipan 12,384, Tinian 714, Rota 1,104.

**External Trade:** Exports: vegetables \$154,000 (1975); beef and pork \$222,192 (financial year 1974).

(For other figures, *see* the chapter on the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.)

### THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** CARLOS S. CAMACHO.

**Lieutenant-Governor:** FRANCISCO ADA.

### RELIGION

The population is predominantly Christian, mainly Roman Catholic.

### THE PRESS

**Marianas Variety News and Views:** P.O.B. 231, Saipan; f. 1972; weekly; independent; English and Chamorro; Mans. ABED and Paz YOUNIS; circ. 3,000.

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

#### RADIO

**Station KJQR:** Saipan; programmes in English and Chamorro; 1 kW; broadcasts on 1350 kHz; Man. RUDOPH SABLAN.

**Station W:** Saipan; commercial station owned by Far Eastern Broadcasting Co.; 10 kW; broadcasts on 940 kHz.

**Station WSZE:** Royal Taga Hotel, Saipan; commercial station owned by Micronesia Broadcasting Corp.; 1 kW; broadcasts on 1050 kHz; Man. H. SCOTT KILLGORE.

#### TELEVISION

**WSZE/WSZF-TV:** Royal Taga Hotel, Saipan; two-channel commercial station owned by Micronesia Broadcasting Corp.; broadcasts six hours of U.S. programmes daily; Pres. H. SCOTT KILLGORE; Technical Dir. A. OCAMPO.

There were approximately 700 television sets in the Northern Mariana Islands in 1975.

### FINANCE

#### BANKING

**Bank of America NT & SA:** P.O.B. 67, Saipan; Man. THOMAS V. ATKINS; brs. in Truk and Majuro, Marshall Islands.

#### INSURANCE

**Microl Corporation:** P.O.B. 267, Saipan.

**Lee New Zealand Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 206, Saipan.

**ToKio Marine and Fire Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 168, Saipan.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

#### CO-OPERATIVES

The Mariana Islands Co-operative Association, Rota Producers and Tinian Producers Association operate in the islands.

### TRANSPORT

#### SHIPPING

**Micronesia InterOcean Lines Inc.:** P.O.B. 468, Saipan; f. 1968.

**Saipan Shipping Co.:** Saipan; services Guam, Micronesia and the Far East.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Micronesia:** P.O.B. 138, Saipan; f. 1966; owned by United Micronesia Development Association, Continental Airlines and Aloha Airlines; provides internal and some external services; Chair. CARLTON SKINNER; Pres. DONALD BECK; Gen. Man. GENE D. HASSING; fleet of two Boeing 727-100C.

## TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands consists of the Caroline Islands and the Marshall Islands in the Western Pacific. There are in all 2,125 islands, 84 of which are inhabited, grouped into six administrative districts. The Territory lies within the area (which includes the Gilbert Islands, Tuvalu and other territories) known as Micronesia. The Northern Mariana Islands, formerly part of the Territory, achieved separate status as a commonwealth territory of the U.S.A. in January 1978.

### STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 1,300 sq. km. (land only); the largest islands are Babelthüap (367 sq. km.) in Palau District and Ponape Island (330 sq. km.) in Ponape District.

**Population** (Census of Nov. 18th, 1973): Total 100,638; Marshall Islands 25,044, Palau 12,674, Ponape 23,251, Truk 31,600, Yap 7,869.

**Agriculture:** The chief crops are coconuts, breadfruit,

bananas, taro, yams, cocoa, pepper and citrus. Subsistence crop production predominates and, except for copra, little is marketed. Production (1976—metric tons, FAO estimates): Coconuts 84,000, Copra 10,000, Cassava 5,000, Sweet Potatoes 3,000, Bananas 2,000.

**Livestock** (1976): Pigs 23,926, Cattle 7,400, Goats 4,231, Poultry 61,000.

**Fishing** (1976): 22,033,653 lb. landed.

### FINANCE

United States currency: 100 cents = 1 U.S. dollar (\$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = U.S. \$1.83; \$100 = £54.60.

### BUDGET

(Figures include the Northern Mariana Islands)

(Financial year 1975/76—U.S. \$)

REVENUE	
Miscellaneous Income . . . .	259,859
Reimbursements . . . . .	1,550,129
Grant from U.S. Congress . . . .	68,637,900
Carried over . . . . .	2,606,125
<b>TOTAL FUNDS AVAILABLE . . . .</b>	<b>72,356,125</b>

EXPENDITURE	
General Administration . . . .	6,452,426
Construction . . . . .	19,883,460
Legal and Public Safety . . . .	2,933,629
Health . . . . .	8,643,902
Education . . . . .	14,449,212
Other . . . . .	9,473,204
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>61,840,833</b>

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(including the Northern Mariana Islands)

**External Trade** (1976): *Imports*: \$38.39 million est. (including foodstuffs \$14.6 million, beverages \$5.2 million, building materials \$3.0 million). *Exports*: \$4.8 million (including copra \$1.6 million, fish \$3 million, handicrafts \$100,544).

### TRANSPORT

(including the Northern Mariana Islands)

(1976)

**Roads:** Trucks 337; pickups 3,576; sedans 3,629; jeeps 529; motorcycles, etc. 333; other motor vehicles 158.

**Shipping:** Passengers 12,631 (TransPacific Lines Inc.); Freight 196,838 tons; other American vessels also entered and cleared in external trade.

**Civil Aviation:** Passengers flown 147,904; Passenger miles flown 87,323,000. Freight flown 8,104,949 lb.; freight ton miles flown 2,973,991.

### EDUCATION

(Academic year 1975/76)

(Including the Northern Mariana Islands)

	SCHOOLS	PUPILS
Elementary . . . . .	248	30,285
High School . . . . .	31	7,951
MOC* (Secondary Programme) . . . .	1	318
COM (Community College) .	1	257

\* Micronesian Occupational Centre. Also provides post-secondary and adult education. During the 1975/76 academic year 1,091 Micronesian students were pursuing post-secondary courses outside the Trust Territory.

## U.S. EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

### THE CONSTITUTION

The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands is a United Nations Trusteeship administered by the United States of America. Executive and administrative authority is exercised by a High Commissioner, appointed by the President of the United States with the consent and approval of the U.S. Senate. The High Commissioner is under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior. The High Commissioner is represented in each district by a District Administrator.

Legislative authority is vested in the Congress of Micronesia, a bicameral legislature consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives. There are twelve Senators, two elected at large from each of the six districts for a term of four years. The House of Representatives has twenty members elected for two-year terms from single-member election districts of approximately equal population. The present apportionment of Representatives is: Kosrae District, two; Marshall Islands District, four; Palau District, three; Ponape District, four; Truk District, five; and Yap District, two.

Kosrae, the Marshall Islands, Palau, Ponape, Truk, and Yap Districts have formally constituted legislatures. Local governmental units are the municipalities and villages. Elected Magistrates and Councils govern the municipalities. Village government is largely traditional.

Following the separation of the Northern Mariana Islands in 1978, the U.S.A. is continuing negotiations begun in 1969 as to the future political status of the remaining districts. In May 1977 President Carter announced that his administration intended to take steps to terminate the Trusteeship Agreement by 1981. The U.S.A. and three Trust Territory commissions were negotiating a free association arrangement whereby Micronesia would enjoy full self-government while the U.S.A. would retain responsibility for foreign affairs and defence. These changes must be approved by a plebiscite before enactment. In 1978 both the Marshall Islands and Palau were seeking to negotiate separately from the territory as a whole for a change in status.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(January 1978)

**High Commissioner:** ADRIAN P. WINKEL.

**Deputy High Commissioner:** JUAN SABLAN.

**Director of Resources and Development:** EUSEBIO RECHUCHER.

**Director of Public Works:** KOICHI L. WONG.

**Director of Education:** DAVID RAMARUL.

**Director of Finance:** TERRY L. GARRET.

**Director of Health Services:** MASAO KUMANGAI, M.D.

**Director of Personnel:** PODIS PEDRUS.

**Director of Public Affairs:** STRIK YOMA.

**Director of Transportation and Communications:** WILLIAM P. FLANAGAN.

**Attorney-General:** DANIEL HIGH.

**District Administrators:** Kosrae JAMES PUALOA, Marshall Islands OSCAR DE BRUM, Palau THOMAS REMENGESAU, Ponape RESIO MOSES, Truk MITARO DANIS, Yap EDMUND GILMAR.

### CONGRESS OF MICRONESIA

**President of the Senate:** HON. TOSIWO NAKAYAMA.

**Speaker of the House of Representatives:** HON. BETHWEL HENRY.

## Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands

### DISTRICT LEGISLATURES

**Kosrae District Legislature:** unicameral body of 14 members serving for four years.

**Marshall Islands District Legislature:** 24 members serving for two years.

**Palau District Legislature** (*Olbiil era Kelulau*): 16 chiefs (non-voting members) and 28 elected representatives serving for four years.

**Ponape District Legislature:** 24 representatives elected for four years (terms staggered).

**Truk District Legislature:** 27 members, serving for three years.

**Yap District Legislature:** 20 members, 12 elected from the Yap Islands proper and 8 elected from the Outer Islands of Ulithi and Woleai, for a two-year term.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Trust Territory laws derive from the Trusteeship Agreement, certain applicable laws of the United States and Executive Orders of the President, Secretarial Orders of the Secretary of the Interior, laws and regulations of the Government of the Trust Territory, District Administrator's orders and enactments of the Congress of Micronesia and district legislative bodies approved by the High Commissioner, and municipal ordinances. Recognized customary law has full force where it does not conflict with aforementioned laws.

**High Court:** Appellate and Trial Divisions; Chief Justice HON. HAROLD W. BURNETT; Associate Justices HON. ARVIN H. BROWN, HON. ROBERT A. HEFNER, HON. NAMORU NAKAMURA, HON. ERNEST GIANOTTI.

**District Courts:** 4 Marshall Islands; 3 Palau; 4 Ponape; 5 Truk; 2 Yap.

**Community Courts:** a number in each District; 103 judges.

### RELIGION

The population is predominantly Christian, mainly Roman Catholic.

**Roman Catholic Church:** The Bishop of the Diocese of Agaña (Guam), Most Rev. Bishop FELIXBERTO C. FLORES, D.D., has ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the territory.

**Protestantism:** Marshall Islands and Eastern Caroline Islands: under the auspices of the United Church Board for World Ministries (475 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10027, U.S.A.); Pacific Regional Sec. Rev. PAUL GREGORY.

Western Carolines: under auspices of the Liebenzell Mission of Germany and the U.S.A.; Rev. PETER ERMEL, Truk, Caroline Islands 96942.

### THE PRESS

**Highlights:** Office of the High Commissioner, Trust Territory Headquarters; official newsletter; semi-monthly.

**Micronesian Independent:** Marshall Islands; f. 1970; weekly; Editors JOE MURPHY, MIKE MALONE; circ. 2,500 throughout Micronesia.

**Micronesian Reporter:** Public Information Office; journal of Micronesia; 4 times a year; circ. 5,300.

**Tia Belau:** P.O.B. 569, Koror, Palau; f. 1972; bi-weekly; independent; Editor MOSES ULUDONG; circ. 1,000.



## U.S. EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

#### RADIO

**Station W8ZA:** Colonia, Yap, W. Caroline Is. 96943; programmes in English and Yapese; 1 kW; Man. A. YUG.

**Station W8ZB:** Koror, Palau, W. Caroline Is. 96940; member of the Micronesian Broadcasting System; 1 kW; 18 hours a day; Man. H. RODAS.

**Station W8ZC:** Moen, Truk, E. Caroline Is. 96942; programmes in English and Trukese; 5 kW; Man. K. PETER.

**Station W8ZD:** Kolonia, Ponape, E. Caroline Is. 96941; programmes in English, Kusaiean and Ponapean; 10 kW; Man. H. JOHNNY (acting).

**Station WSZO:** Majuro, Marshall Islands 96960; programmes in English and Marshallese; Station Man. LAURENCE N. EDWARDS.

In 1976 there were 72,000 radio receivers (including the Northern Mariana Islands).

#### TELEVISION

Cable television started in Majuro, Marshall Islands, in 1975.

In 1977 there were 3,050 television sets.

### FINANCE

#### BANKING

**Bank of America, National Trust and Savings Association:** brs. in Truk and Majuro, Marshall Islands.

**Bank of Hawaii:** brs. in Kwajalein (Marshall Is.), Koror, Ponape, Saipan, Yap, Midway.

Banking services for the rest of the territory are available in Guam, Hawaii and on the U.S. mainland.

#### INSURANCE

**Micronesian Insurance Underwriters Inc.**

## *Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands*

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Palau:** Palau Fishermen's Co-operative, Palau Boat-builders' Association, Palau Handicraft and Woodworkers' Guild.

**Ponape:** Ponape Federation of Co-operative Associations (P.O.B. 100, Ponape ECI, 96941), Ponape Handicraft Co-operative, Ponape Fishermen's Co-operative, Uh Soumwet Co-operative Association, Kolonia Consumers and Producers Co-operative Association, Kitti Minimum Co-operative Association, Kapingamarangi Copra Producers' Association, Metalanim Copra Co-operative Association, PICS Co-operative Association, Mokil Island Co-operative Association, Ngatik Island Co-operative Association, Nukuoro Island Co-operative Association, Kosrae Island Co-operative Association, Pingelap Consumers Co-operative Association.

**Truk:** Truk Co-operative, Faichuk Cacao and Copra Co-operative Association, Pis Fishermen's Co-operative, Fefan Women's Co-operative.

**Yap:** Yap Co-operative Association (P.O.B. 159, Colonia Yap 96943, Western Caroline Islands); f. 1952; Pres. JOACHIM FALAMOG; 1,200 members.

Co-operative organizations have been set up for the sale of school supplies and sundries, one at the Truk High School and one at the Ponape High School.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

Macadam and concrete roads are found in the more important islands. Other islands have stone and coral-surfaced roads and tracks. By 1975 there were about 750 kilometres of paved road and 285 kilometres of unpaved.

#### SHIPPING

Most shipping in the Territory is government-organized. (See the chapter on the Northern Mariana Islands.)

#### CIVIL AVIATION

The Trust Territory is served by Air Micronesia, while Pan American World Airways, Japan Airlines and Air Nauru also operate occasional services to the territory.

## UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS

The U.S. Virgin Islands consist of three main islands (St. Thomas, St. John and St. Croix) and about 50 smaller islands (mostly uninhabited), situated at the eastern end of the Greater Antilles about 40 miles east of Puerto Rico in the Caribbean.

The U.S. bought the Virgin Islands from Denmark in 1917, and they were administered through the Navy Department. In 1931 their administration was moved to the Department of the Interior and civilian as opposed to Naval Governors were appointed, usually of the same political allegiance as the President of the United States. The Democratic Party has been the majority party for many years, and Republican governors tended to be in conflict with the local Legislature, though over political rather than racial issues. In November 1970 the first

gubernatorial election took place and was hotly contested by the three parties. The Republican incumbent, Melvin Evans, retained office.

Since 1945 the Virgin Islands have become a popular tourist centre as well as a place of settlement for a rapidly increasing number of Americans. The tourist trade has brought a measure of prosperity, but at the same time, in conjunction with the increase in population, it has created social problems and a drastic labour shortage, as basic amenities have been unable to keep pace with the demand. Nearly a third of the population are aliens due to the importation of labour, and this has resulted in a serious problem for the U.S. Federal Immigration Service. In recent years efforts have been made to improve and diversify the islands' economy by attracting labour-intensive, non-polluting industries to the territory.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 133 square miles.

**Population:** 95,650 (1976 est.).

**Employment** (1977): Government 11,022, Retail trade 5,600, Construction 5,430, Hotels 2,880, Manufacturing 2,875, Personal and business services 2,550, Transportation 2,200, Finance, insurance, etc. 1,475, Wholesale trade 535, Agriculture and mining 200, Self-employed, Domestic and other 5,740. Total labour force 44,270.

**Agriculture:** Some vegetables are produced on St. Croix and St. Thomas but most of the land is unsuitable for cultivation on a significant scale. Cattle are also raised on St. Croix, and meat is exported to Puerto Rico.

**Fishing:** Commercial fishing is on a small scale but there is considerable scope for game fishing, particularly for marlin.

**Industry:** The chief industries are tourism, watches, jewellery, construction, metal articles and parts, rum distilling, textiles and petroleum products.

## FINANCE

United States currency, *see* p. 1559.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	551.9	580.0	850.6	2,220.4	2,197.5	2,678.8
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	327.1	400.0	611.9	1,658.9	1,933.2	2,010.2

**Principal imports from U.S.A.:** Food, building materials, motor vehicles, electrical equipment and consumer goods.

**Principal exports to U.S.A.:** Sugar cane, rum and gin, jewellery, watches, perfumery, petroleum products, woollen and worsted fabrics.

**Tourism:** Estimated number of tourists (1976) 854,600; Expenditure \$152,212,400.

**Roads:** (number of registered motor vehicles, 1976) 31,996.

**Shipping** (1975/76): Cruise ship arrivals 740; Passenger arrivals 471,073.

**Civil Aviation** (1975/76): Passenger arrivals 528,162.

## EDUCATION

(1977/78)

	TEACHERS	PUPILS
First level . . . . .	847	16,639
Second level . . . . .	455	9,766
Third level . . . . .	58	2,061

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Government of the U.S. Virgin Islands is organized under the provisions of the Organic Act of the Virgin Islands, passed by the Congress of the United States in 1936 and revised in 1954. Subsequent amendments provided for the election of a non-voting Virgin Islands dele-

gate to the U.S. House of Representatives, commencing in 1968, and the popular election of the Governor of the Virgin Islands in 1970. Executive power is vested in a Governor who appoints, with the advice and consent of the Legislature, the heads of the executive departments and may

## U.S. EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

also appoint administrative assistants as his representatives on St. John and St. Croix. Legislative power is vested in the Legislature of the Virgin Islands, a unicameral body composed of fifteen Senators elected by popular vote. Legislation is subject to the approval of the Governor. All residents of the islands, who are citizens of the United States and aged over 18, have the right to vote in local elections but not in national elections. In 1976 the Virgin Islands were granted the right to draft their own constitution, subject to the approval of the U.S. President and Congress.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(February 1978)

**Governor:** JUAN LUIS.

**Comptroller:** DARRELL G. FLEMMING.

**Administrator for St. Croix:** CLEMENT SACKEY.

**Administrator for St. Thomas:** LEVRON SARAUW.

**Administrator for St. John:** ROY L. SEWER.

**President of the Legislature and Acting Lieutenant-Governor:** ELMO D. ROEBUCK.

**Secretary of the Legislature:** ERIC DAWSON.

The executive departments (headed by Commissioners) are as follows: Agriculture, Labour, Education, Finance, Health, Property and Procurement, Public Safety, Public Works, Social Welfare, Commerce and Housing and Community Renewal.

### PARLIAMENT

The Senate comprises 15 members. Thirteen of the seats are held by the Democrats, 1 by the Independent Citizens Movement, and 1 by an independent.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Party:** affiliated to the Democratic Party in the U.S.A.; Chair. JEFFREY L. FARROW; 14,500 mems.

**Republican Party:** Leader MELVIN EVANS.

**Independent Citizens Movement:** Leader CYRIL KING.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**District Court of the Virgin Islands:** Local jurisdiction and jurisdiction of cases under Federal law; the judge and district attorney are appointed by the President of the United States with the advice and consent of the Senate. There is also one Territorial Court.

**Judges of the District Court:** Hon. ALMERIC L. CHRISTIAN (Chief Judge), Hon. WARREN H. YOUNG.

### RELIGION

The population is mainly Christian. The main churches with followings in the Islands are the Roman Catholic, Anglican, Lutheran, Methodist, Moravian and Seventh-Day Adventist. There are also a number of Orthodox Jews.

### THE PRESS

**Daily News:** 4-5 Wimmelskafts Gade, P.O.B. 644, St. Thomas 00801; f. 1930; morning; ind.; Publ. ARIEL MELCHIOR; circ. 9,000.

**St. Croix Avis:** 24 Market St., P.O.B. 750, Christiansted, St. Croix 00820; f. 1844; morning; ind.; Editor/Publ. CANUTE A. BRODHURST, Sr.; circ. 5,000.

## United States Virgin Islands

**St. Croix Mirror:** Pan Am Pavilion, P.O.B. 2839, Christiansted, St. Croix 00820 and P.O.B. 7536, St. Thomas 00801; twice weekly; Editor J. L. FARROW; circ. 1,400.

**St. John Drum:** P.O.B. 232, Cruz Bay, St. John 00830; every two weeks.

**Trade Winds:** Cruz Bay, St. John 00830; weekly; Editor FORREST FISHER.

**Virgin Islands Post:** 176 Estate Anna's Retreat (Tutu), P.O.B. 4998, St. Thomas 00801; ind.; Editor J. L. FARROW; circ. 3,000.

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

#### RADIO

**WCRN—FM:** Crown House, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas 00801; Gen. Man. WALTER DUNN.

**WIVI—FM, Inc.:** Fort Louise Augusta, P.O.B. 310, Christiansted, St. Croix 00820; f. 1963; commercial station; Pres. WILLIAM SHAW; Gen. Man. WINONA L. PHAIRE.

**WRR:** 72 Queen Street, Frederiksted, St. Croix 00840; commercial; Gen. Man. GWEN WARD.

**WSTA:** French Town, P.O.B. 489, St. Thomas 00801; commercial station; Gen. Man. BIG SAUL.

**WSTX:** Vitracco Mall, P.O.B. 428, Christiansted, St. Croix 00820; commercial station; Gen. Man. RUTH CARPENTER.

**WVIS—FM:** P.O.B. 487, Frederiksted, St. Croix 00840; commercial station; Gen. Man. JOSEPH BAHR.

**WVWI (Thousand Islands Broadcasting Corp.):** Franklin Bldg., 3rd Floor, P.O.B. 5170, St. Thomas 00801; f. 1962; commercial station; Pres. R. E. NOBLE.

#### TELEVISION

**Caribbean Communications Corp.:** P.O.B. 1639, St. Thomas 00801; cable television.

**WBNB—TV (Island Teleradio Service, Inc.):** Market Square, P.O.B. 1947, St. Thomas 00801; channel 10 (CBS); Pres. RUTH JONES; Gen. Man. SHIRLEE HAIZLIP.

**WSVI—TV:** Recovery Hill, P.O.B. "Y", Christiansted, St. Croix 00820; channel 8 (ABC); Man. R. BURTON.

**WTJX—TV (Public Television Service):** Barbel Plaza, P.O.B. 5077, St. Thomas 00801; channel 12 (PBS); Gen. Man. CALVIN BASTIAN.

There were 30,000 television receivers and 75,000 radio receivers in 1976.

### FINANCE

#### BANKING

**First Pennsylvania Banking and Trust Company of Philadelphia:** 80 Kronprindsens Gade, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas 00801; cap. \$400,000; dep. \$135.0m. (1971); Pres. PAUL LODGEK.

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** San Francisco; 1-B King St., Christiansted, St. Croix 00820.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas; Man. G. W. ROBINSON.

**Barclays Bank D.C.O.:** St. Thomas; Man. G. D. WYLIE.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas (4 hrs.); Christiansted and Frederiksted, St. Croix (4 hrs.); Cruz Bay, St. John.

## U.S. EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

**Citibank, N.A.:** main office at Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, and brs. at Christiansted (St. Croix) and Sunny Isle (St. Croix).

**First Federal Saving and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** St. Thomas branch: Veteran's Drive; Man. Dr. JUAN APONTE; br. at St. Croix.

### INSURANCE

The principal American companies have agencies in the Virgin Islands.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**St. Thomas-St. John Chamber of Commerce:** Grand Hotel Bldg., P.O.B. 324, St. Thomas 00801; Pres. HENRY A. MILLIN.

**St. Croix Chamber of Commerce:** 17 Church St., Bolero's 1779 Hse., Christiansted, St. Croix 00820 and 2 Strand St., Frederiksted, St. Croix 00840; f. 1925; 450 mems.; Pres. DONALD F. SWIFT, Jr.; Exec. Sec. JOHN K. THOMAS; publ. *Newsletter* (twice monthly).

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are good roads on St. Thomas and St. Croix; the roads on St. John are being improved. Roads total approximately 455 miles.

## United States Virgin Islands

### SHIPPING

**Virgin Islands Port Authority:** Harry S. Truman Airport, Lindbergh Bay, St. Thomas 00801, and Alexander Hamilton Airport, Frederiksted, St. Croix 00840; maintains and operates airport and harbour facilities.

Cruise ships and cargo vessels of the Alcoa Steamship Co., Atlantic Lines, Berwin Lines, Delta Line, Eastern Shipping Corporation, Florida Lines and Sea-Way Lines call at the Virgin Islands. Ships entering St. Thomas and Christiansted harbours can avail themselves of pilot services. A bi-monthly passenger service is maintained during the eight months tourist season between Miami and Charlotte Amalie.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Antilles Air Boats:** West Seaplane Ramp, Christiansted, St. Croix 00820; inter-island seaplane services and connections with Puerto Rico and Tortola (British Virgin Islands).

There are international airports on St. Thomas and St. Croix, served by the following airlines: American Airlines, Eastern Airlines, LIAT (Antigua) and Prinair (Puerto Rico).

## TOURISM

**Department of Commerce—Division of Tourism:** P.O.B. 1692, St. Thomas 00801; offices in New York, Washington, Chicago, Miami and San Juan (Puerto Rico).

## OTHER TERRITORIES

**Johnston Island:** in Pacific, about 1,130 km. west-southwest of Honolulu, Hawaii; area less than 1.5 sq. km.; population (1970) 1,007; administered by U.S. Air Force.

**Midway Islands:** (Sand and Eastern Islands); in North Pacific, 1,850 km. north-west of Hawaii; area about 5 sq. km.; population (1975 est.) 2,256; administered by U.S. Navy.

**Wake Island:** in Pacific, 2,064 km. east of Guam; area less than 8 sq. km.; population (1970) 1,647; administered by U.S. Air Force.

# UPPER VOLTA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Upper Volta is a landlocked state in West Africa surrounded by Mali to the north, Niger to the east and Benin, Togo, Ghana and the Ivory Coast to the south. The climate is hot and mainly dry with temperatures averaging 27°C (83°F); humidity reaches 80 per cent in the south during the rainy season, which occurs between June and October but is often very short. French is the official language and there are three principal native tongues with many dialects. About 75 per cent of the population follow animist beliefs, some 20 per cent are Muslims and the remainder are Christians, chiefly Roman Catholics. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of black, white and red. The capital is Ouagadougou.

### Recent History

Formerly a province of French West Africa, Upper Volta became a self-governing republic within the French Community in 1958, achieving full independence in 1960. In January 1966 Lt.-Col. (later Gen.) Sangoulé Lamizana deposed President Maurice Yaméogo, dissolved the National Assembly, suspended the constitution and assumed the position of Head of State. In December 1966 the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces announced that military rule would continue for four years. Restrictions on political activities were lifted in November 1969, and in June 1970 the Government introduced a new constitution which provided for a return to civilian rule after a four-year interim period of joint military and civilian administration. Elections for a 57-member National Assembly were held in December with the participation of all the political parties, and the *Union démocratique voltaïque* (UDV) won a majority of the seats. In January 1971 the President appointed as Prime Minister the UDV leader, Gérard Ouédraogo.

In late 1973 differences between the Prime Minister and the Secretary-General of the UDV, Joseph Ouédraogo, led to calls for the Prime Minister's resignation but he refused to step down. Deadlock resulted between the Government and the National Assembly. In February 1974 the President, Gen. Lamizana, announced that the army had assumed power again. The National Assembly was dismissed and political activity banned. In July the Assembly was replaced by a National Consultative Council for Renewal, with 65 members nominated by the President. The new Government took strenuous measures to deal with the critical economic situation, but corruption and profiteering continued. In December 1975 the trade unions staged a 48-hour general strike in protest against low wages, government corruption and lack of democracy. In January 1976 Gen. Lamizana made concessions on pay and conditions and promised to introduce a new constitution. The Constitutional Commission proposed in September 1976 that a Provisional National Government should rule for nine months, following which general and presidential elections should be held. Political parties were to be limited to three. President Lamizana agreed to these proposals, and in January 1977 admitted a greater proportion of civilian politicians to his cabinet. On November 27th, 1977, the proposals of a draft Constitution were submitted

to a referendum. They were overwhelmingly approved, and political activity resumed with the formation of three political fronts for the legislative and presidential elections in May 1978.

Despite Upper Volta's dependence on France and its close ties with the Ivory Coast, the Government attempts to pursue an independent and moderately radical foreign policy. In April 1977 Upper Volta concluded a border treaty with Ghana, aimed at reducing possible future sources of conflict.

### Government

In February 1974 the army assumed power and the June 1970 Constitution was suspended. All political activities were banned but freedom of the press, labour unions and worship were guaranteed. A referendum in November 1977 established popular approval for the reintroduction of a presidential democracy in Upper Volta. Under the terms of the draft Constitution, legislative and presidential elections were to be held within six months of the adoption of the Constitution to elect by universal suffrage for a five-year term a President and a National Assembly. The existing military government of General Lamizana was expected to hand over power after the elections. Local government is through ten *départements* and five autonomous municipal authorities, under civilian direction since March 1976.

### Defence

Military service is compulsory and lasts for eighteen months. Armed forces number 3,050, including a small air force, and there are also about 2,850 in the national guard and *gendarmérie*.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is agricultural and over 80 per cent of the population are farmers or livestock-raising nomads. Settled agriculture is confined to the river valleys and oases and efforts are being made to extend the area of irrigated land. The chief crops are sorghum, millet, yams, beans and maize, most of which are consumed within the country. Livestock, meat, poultry, hides, beans and karité nuts and butter are the principal exports. Improvement programmes, begun in the early 1970s with international aid, aimed at controlling water supplies and irrigation, extending plantations of crops such as cotton and sugar cane, and improving stock-raising. The aid was, however, largely diverted to famine relief and emergency measures in a series of severe droughts which affected the whole Sahel region from 1971 to 1974. Normal rainfall during 1975/76 enabled considerable recovery in stock and crop levels, and a programme of reafforestation was started, but low rainfall in 1977 caused crop failures in the south and a cereals deficit of 185,000 metric tons which was exacerbated by early-season selling of crops into Ghana.

Considerable mineral reserves exist but they are not yet being exploited. Phosphate reserves were discovered at Diapaga in 1972 and the gold mine at Poura, closed since 1966, was to reopen during 1977. In 1970 the Liptako-

## UPPER VOLTA

Gourma authority was established by Upper Volta, Mali and Niger to develop the mineral-rich area on their common borders. However, the projected development of transport infrastructure, mining and industry has not occurred. The exploitation of manganese deposits at Tambao is the centre of current development projects, but it will involve large-scale capital investment. Industrial activity is rudimentary, supplying only 5 per cent of G.N.P.

By a policy of austerity the Government has greatly improved its financial position since 1966. With the help of French aid, which provides about 40 per cent of revenue, a budgetary surplus is maintained. Upper Volta remains, however, an exceptionally poor country even by Third World standards, G.N.P. per head averaging only U.S. \$90 in 1975. Population density is high for a country with such poor resources. Several hundred thousand citizens leave annually to seek work in the Ivory Coast and emigrés total over 1,500,000, but the traditional flow of workers to Gabon was halted in 1977 after a disagreement over remittances of money back to Upper Volta.

Upper Volta is a member of the Conseil de l'Entente, the OAU, CEA, UMOA, OCAM, ECOWAS and the Niger River Commission, and a signatory to the Lomé Convention.

### Transport and Communications

The Abidjan-Niger railway, jointly operated with the Ivory Coast, extends for 517 km. into Upper Volta and gives an outlet to the sea at Abidjan (Ivory Coast). The first part of a tarred road to link Ouagadougou with the port of Tema (Ghana) was begun in 1972, and other major roads are being built or improved, especially in the north-east. There are about 17,700 km. of roads, of which over half are open all the year round. The international airports are at Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso, and there are 47 airfields used for internal transport. The national airline is Air Volta and the country also has a share in Air Afrique.

### Social Welfare

The Government provides hospitals and rural medical services. A special medical service for schools is in operation. In 1976 there were four main hospitals with 1,800 beds, 320 dispensaries and 100 doctors. An old-age and veterans' pension system was introduced in 1960, and

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

extended workers' insurance schemes have been in operation since 1967.

### Education

Education is free but not compulsory, with about 13 per cent of children receiving some schooling. There is a university in Ouagadougou, and government grants are available for higher education in European and African universities. A rural radio service has been established to further general and technical education in rural areas.

### Tourism

The principal tourist attraction is big game hunting in the East and South West and along the river banks of the Black Volta. There is a wide variety of wild animals in the game reserves. In 1975 an estimated 14,564 tourists visited Upper Volta.

Visas are not required to visit Upper Volta by nationals of France or, for visits of up to three months, by nationals of Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg.

### Sport

There is little organized sport but football and basketball are popular.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (May Day), May 4th (Ascension), May 14th (Whit Monday), August 15th (Assumption), September 4th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 11th (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 11th (Proclamation of the Republic), December 25th (Christmas).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year), January 3rd (January 1966 Revolution), February 10th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), April 16th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA;

U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (Census, Dec. 1975)
274,200 sq. km.*	5,572,712

\* 105,870 square miles.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1975 estimates)

Ouagadougou (capital)	168,607	Ouahigouya	25,101
Bobo-Dioulasso	112,572	Kaya	18,402
Koudougou	35,803	Banfora	12,281

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.4 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 48.5 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 28.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 25.8 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

## EMPLOYMENT

Economically active population (1975—'000)

TOTAL	MEN	WOMEN
2,855	1,360	1,495

About 84 per cent of the labour force is in agriculture (FAO estimate for 1976).

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable Land	5,600*
Under Permanent Crops	13
Permanent Meadows and Pastures	13,755*
Forest Land	3,675
Other Land	4,337
<b>TOTAL LAND AREA</b>	<b>27,380</b>
Inland Water	40
<b>TOTAL AREA</b>	<b>27,420</b>

\* Unofficial estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize	62	84	46†
Millet	370	383	370*
Sorghum	705	738	717*
Rice (paddy)	39	33†	40†
Sweet Potatoes	27	35*	40*
Yams	41	48*	50*
Cassava (Manioc)	30	35*	35*
Tomatoes	1*	1*	1*
Pulses	170*	175*	175*
Groundnuts (in shell)	65	90	87†
Cottonseed	17	20	33*
Cotton (lint)	10	10*	17*
Sesame Seed	8	8*	8*
Tobacco	1*	1*	1*
Sugar cane	68	190	220*

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates—'000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . .	1,600	1,700	1,900
Sheep . . .	1,000	1,100	1,300
Goats . . .	2,000	2,100	2,300
Pigs . . .	120	140	150
Horses . . .	80	90	100
Asses . . .	150	165	180
Camels . . .	5	5	5
Chickens . . .	6,700	7,200	8,000

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates—'000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . .	8	11	13
Mutton and lamb . . .	3	3	4
Goats' meat . . .	6	6	7
Pigs' meat . . .	2	3	3
Horse meat . . .	2	2	3
Poultry meat . . .	4	4	4
Cows' milk . . .	38	45	51
Goats' milk . . .	14	15	17
Butter . . .	0.7	0.8	0.9
Hen eggs . . .	1.9	2.0	2.2
Cattle hides . . .	1.5	1.8	2.0
Sheep skins . . .	0.5	0.6	0.6
Goat skins . . .	1.1	1.2	1.3

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS\***  
( '000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1970	1971	1972
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . .	2	2	—
Other industrial wood . . .	430	440	450
Fuel wood . . .	3,670	3,840	3,920
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>4,102</b>	<b>4,282</b>	<b>4,370</b>

\* FAO estimates.

**1973-75:** Annual output as in 1972 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**  
(metric tons)

1972 . . .	4,000
1973 . . .	3,500
1974 . . .	3,500*
1975 . . .	3,500*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**INDUSTRY**

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Soap . . . . .	metric tons	2,854	3,101	3,374	3,633
Groundnut Oil . . . . .	" "	852	971	426	607
Refined Sugar . . . . .	'000 metric tons	13.7	12.0	n.a.	n.a.
Beer . . . . .	hectolitres	77,840	117,649	132,972	120,524
Soft Drinks . . . . .	" "	39,344	52,239	63,476	58,218
Footwear . . . . .	'000 pairs	982	1,145	1,182	1,531
Cotton Yarn . . . . .	metric tons	800	605	540	465
Bicycles, Motor Cycles and Scooters . . . . .	'000	29	29	33	n.a.
Bicycle and Motor Cycle Tyres . . . . .	" "	926	1,282	1,161	n.a.
Electric Power . . . . .	'000 kWh.	34,538	42,177	46,109	52,502



## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.

Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1977): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes.

£1 sterling = 442.2 francs CFA; U.S. \$1 = 241.4 francs CFA.

1,000 francs CFA = £2.26 = \$4.14.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the chapter on Benin, Volume I.

BUDGET  
(million francs CFA)

REVENUE	1971	1972*	1973*	EXPENDITURE	1971	1972*	1973*
Direct Taxes . . .	2,352	2,696	2,911	Current budget . . .	9,156	9,876	10,765
Import Duties . . .	4,344	4,644	5,279	General public services			
Export Duties . . .	174	182	254	and defence . . .	2,395	2,659	2,889
Other Indirect Taxes .	2,555	2,627	2,430	Education, youth and			
External Receipts . .	130	—	—	sport . . . . .	1,567	1,734	1,890
Extraordinary Receipts	516	115	122	Health and population .	781	864	959
Other Revenue . . .	895	558	730	Agriculture . . . . .	412	499	545
				Other economic services			
				and finance . . . . .	631	750	802
				Public debt interest and			
				repayments . . . . .	696	730	836
				Other . . . . .	2,674	2,640	2,844
				Capital budget . . . .	890	946	961
TOTAL . . . . .	10,966	10,822	11,726	TOTAL . . . . .	10,046	10,822	11,726

\* Estimates.

Source: UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook 1973* and *African Statistical Yearbook 1974*.

**Budgets:** 1974 (million francs CFA): balanced at 12,743; 1975 (million francs CFA): balanced at 15,064; 1976 (million francs CFA): revenue 21,122, expenditure 21,522; 1977 (million francs CFA): balanced at 23,100.

DEVELOPMENT PLAN 1977-81  
(proposed expenditure in million francs CFA)

INVESTMENTS	RESOURCES FROM		Total 1977-81	Total 1972-76
	Public Sector	Private Sector		
Rural sector . . . . .	23,172	4,680	27,852	18,905
of which:				
Agriculture . . . . .	19,364	—	19,364	12,516
Modern sector . . . . .	7,678	61,720	69,398	12,959
Economic infrastructure .	64,756	—	64,756	18,221
of which:				
Roads . . . . .	23,590	—	23,590	11,623
Railways . . . . .	26,900	—	26,900	1,192
Social sector . . . . .	9,988	30,100	40,088	8,522
of which:				
Education . . . . .	3,444	—	3,444	4,626
Health . . . . .	3,544	—	3,544	2,006
Administration and equipment .	6,572	—	6,572	4,616
TOTAL . . . . .	112,166	96,500	208,666	63,223

**CENTRAL BANK RESERVES**  
(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	1.7	3.3	4.8	5.3	5.4	5.2	5.2
Reserve position in IMF . . . . .	1.4	2.7	3.4	3.9	4.0	3.8	3.8
Foreign exchange . . . . .	33.3	36.9	39.3	53.3	74.2	67.5	62.5
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>36.4</b>	<b>42.9</b>	<b>47.5</b>	<b>62.6</b>	<b>83.6</b>	<b>76.5</b>	<b>71.4</b>

*Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.*

**BALANCE OF PAYMENTS**  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	24.6	36.0	44.2	66.0	73.5
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-58.1	-74.4	-104.3	-147.9	-187.7
<b>TRADE BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>-33.5</b>	<b>-38.4</b>	<b>-60.1</b>	<b>-81.9</b>	<b>-114.2</b>
Exports of services . . . . .	9.0	9.6	14.8	20.0	22.8
Imports of services . . . . .	-31.3	-38.7	-51.1	-63.9	-94.5
<b>BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES . . . . .</b>	<b>-55.8</b>	<b>-67.5</b>	<b>-96.4</b>	<b>-125.8</b>	<b>-185.9</b>
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	29.3	30.7	46.1	39.9	47.1
Government unrequited transfers (net) . . . . .	27.3	40.2	52.8	82.0	97.1
<b>CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>-3.8</b>	<b>-41.6</b>
Direct capital investment (net) . . . . .	0.8	-0.3	4.2	2.6	-0.4
Other long-term capital (net) . . . . .	1.3	-4.5	13.4	10.6	19.5
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	-1.1	5.4	-7.2	4.9	10.6
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-0.1	-1.2	-2.5	1.2	2.4
<b>TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . . . .</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>-9.6</b>
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights . . . . .	1.4	1.5	—	—	—
<b>CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>-9.6</b>

*Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.*

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million francs CFA)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	10,119	12,450	13,701	15,611	15,312	17,432	34,664	32,386
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	5,290	5,329	5,056	4,408	5,141	5,597	8,702	9,369

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Food, beverages and tobacco . . . . .	4,035.7	11,073.3	6,111.1	Live animals . . . . .	2,286.6	3,061.0	3,380.9
Petrol and oil . . . . .	1,219.1	2,220.1	2,828.4	Hides and skins . . . . .	1,310.7	1,632.5	1,724.7
Cotton, textiles and clothing . . . . .	1,142.0	1,863.0	1,923.2	Meat . . . . .	154.8	162.4	116.8
Electrical equipment . . . . .	752.0	1,268.3	1,096.8	Cotton fibre . . . . .	1,205.6	1,545.6	1,524.5
				Cotton seed . . . . .	54.8	46.3	n.a.
				Groundnuts (shelled) . . . . .	655.0	1,698.0	1,440.1
				Karité nuts and butter . . . . .	72.6	357.9	637.7
				Sesame seed . . . . .	229.9	318.2	533.5
				Fruit and vegetables . . . . .	152.8	268.1	329.2

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
(million francs CFA)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Congo People's Republic	67.1	22.6	4.9	France . . . . .	1,469.4	3,095.4	1,761.1
France	8,407.3	13,876.1	13,988.4	Ghana . . . . .	389.0	593.2	244.7
Germany, Fed. Repub. .	863.4	4,244.7	1,345.1	Italy . . . . .	425.4	374.8	618.6
Ivory Coast	2,254.8	3,010.3	3,829.0	Ivory Coast	2,266.1	2,962.6	4,507.7
Mali . . . . .	520.4	888.5	205.6	Japan . . . . .	75.4	181.3	152.2
Netherlands . . . . .	510.7	497.0	827.3	Mali . . . . .	126.9	381.0	3.3
Senegal . . . . .	277.8	302.5	368.4	United Kingdom . .	147.6	137.6	602.7

**TOURISM**

	1973	1974	1975
Tourist Arrivals. . . .	9,872	10,747	14,564*

\* Provisional figure.

**TRANSPORT  
RAILWAYS**

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Passengers carried . . . . .	2,595	2,829	2,932	3,007
Passenger-km. ('000) . . . . .	519,542	593,614	618,851	946,000
Freight carried ('000 metric tons) . . . . .	870	962	797	724
Ton-km. ('000) . . . . .	343,818	486,140	431,547	443,000

**CIVIL AVIATION**

	1973	1974	1975
Aircraft Arrivals and Departures . . . . .	3,758	3,506	3,239
Passenger Arrivals . . . . .	21,464	22,231	27,617
Passenger Departures . . . . .	21,877	22,821	23,540
Freight Unloaded (tons) . . . . .	1,300	981	2,103
Freight Loaded (tons) . . . . .	1,029	1,342	1,177

**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1973	1974	1975
Cars . . . . .	8,080	8,762	9,530
Buses . . . . .	168	179	215
Lorries . . . . .	8,368	9,084	9,901
Tractors . . . . .	370	467	499
Motor-bicycles . . . . .	1,783	1,948	2,074

**EDUCATION**  
(1973/74)

	SCHOOLS		STUDENTS	
	Public	Private	Public	Private
Primary . . . . .	625	40	119,041	6,462
Country schools. . . . .	705	—	18,873	—
Secondary . . . . .	21	23	6,872	5,081
Technical . . . . .	1	10	723	1,378
Teacher training . . . . .	3	—	362	—

**1975/76:** Primary schools 141,699 (131,472 public) pupils; secondary schools 15,000 pupils; technical 2,500 pupils; higher education 2,000 students.

Source (except where otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique et de la Mécanographie, Haut Commissariat au Plan, Ouagadougou.

**THE CONSTITUTION**

The Constitution of June 1970 was suspended in February 1974 following the assumption of power by the army. Freedom of the Press, religion and trade unions were guaranteed, but political activity was banned until October 1977, when three political parties were legalized. A draft Constitution was submitted to a referendum on November 27th, 1977, and approved by almost 93 per cent of voters. Its general principles are:

The Republic of Upper Volta is a democratic, secular

and "social" republic. Sovereign power is vested in the people, who elect a President and a National Assembly for a five-year term by universal suffrage. The judiciary is independent. All deputies to the National Assembly must be elected, and functionaries must be detached from their official duties before standing for election. Ministers are chosen by the President, and may be civilians or military personnel; soldiers must, however, give up their military posts for their period of civil office.

**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE**

**President:** Gen. SANGOULÉ LAMIZANA.

**COUNCIL OF MINISTERS**

(February 1978)

**President of the Council of Ministers:** Gen. SANGOULÉ LAMIZANA.

**Minister of the Interior and Security:** Lieut.-Col. GABRIEL SOME YORGNAN.

**Minister of Justice:** FRANÇOIS-XAVIER ZONGO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** MOUSSA KARGOUGOU.

**Minister of National Defence and War Veterans:** Gen. BABA SY.

**Minister of Finance:** Capt. LÉONARD KALMOGO.

**Minister for the Plan:** PATRICE OUATTARA.

**Minister for Rural Development:** AUGUSTIN WININGA.

**Minister of Commerce, Industrial Development and Mines:** EMMANUEL ZOMA.

**Minister of Public Works, Transport and Town Planning:** Capt. MAHAMOUDOU OUÉDRAOGO.

**Minister of National Education and Culture:** OUMAROU DAO.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Affairs:** TINGA DOAMBA.

**Minister of Civil Service and Labour:** ALBERT SOMDAH.

**Minister of Information:** EDOUARD TANI.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** PAUL-ISMAEL OUÉDRAOGO.

**Minister of Youth and Sport:** LAOUSSENI OUÉDRAOGO.

**Minister of Tourism and Environment:** AMADOU GANY TAMBOURA.

**Secretary of State to the Civil Service:** MODOU SERE.

**Secretary of State for Finance:** RIMPAYESSEDE BERTRAND OUÉDRAOGO.

**Secretary of State for Social Affairs:** FATIMATA TRAORÉ.

**SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE ARMED FORCES**

Since 1966 the army has had the power to assume responsibility for making a final decision on State matters. It acts through a council consisting of army officers in the

government, the Chief of Staff, staff-officers and regimental commanding officers. Its president is the Minister of National Defence.

**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY**

The National Assembly was dissolved in February 1974 and replaced by a 65-member National Consultative Council for Renewal, whose members were nominated by the President. Under the provisions of a draft Constitution,

adopted after a referendum in November 1977, elections for a new National Assembly were due to be held in May 1978. Members would be elected by universal adult suffrage for a five-year term.

**POLITICAL PARTIES**

All political activity was banned between May 1974 and the beginning of 1977, when the formation of parties was authorized in preparation for a referendum on the proposed Constitution. Although the Constitution allows only three parties to sit in the proposed Assembly, more may contest elections. The communist *Parti africain de l'indépendance* remains illegal. The parties which campaigned for the referendum in November 1977 were:

**Parti du regroupement africain (PRA):** Pres. POLEY WELTE; Sec.-Gen. LAOUSSENI OUÉDRAOGO.

**Union progressiste voltaïque (UPV):** most important alliance, formed from fusion of former *Mouvement de libération nationale* and dissidents from other parties; socialist leanings; Secs.-Gen. Prof. JOSEPH KI-ZERBO and SANON SITAFI.

**Union nationale des indépendants (UNI):** Sec.-Gen. MOUSSA KAREGOUOU.

**Groupement d'action populaire (GAP):** supports election of Gen. Lamizana as President; Pres. NOU-HOUM SIGUE; Sec.-Gen. SAIDOU OUÉDRAOGO.

**Mouvement des indépendants du Parti du regroupement africain (MI-PRA):** Secs.-Gen. BIBIRI SIEBA and PROSPER KAFANDO.

**UDV-RDA:** the local branch of the *Rassemblement démocratique africain*, known as the *Union démocratique voltaïque*; relies on Mossi support; controls east and central regions; Pres. GÉRARD OUÉDRAOGO; Sec.-Gen. JOSEPH OUÉDRAOGO.

**Union nationale pour la défense de la démocratie (UNDD):** f. by HERMAN YAMÉOGO.

The UPV, the GAP and the UNDD emerged as the main political groupings before the May 1978 elections.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO UPPER VOLTA

(In Ouagadougou unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Niamey, Niger.  
**Austria:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Belgium:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Bulgaria:** Accra, Ghana.  
**Canada:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**China, People's Republic:** Quartier Rotonde; *Ambassador:* HSIEH PANG-SHI.  
**Denmark:** Accra, Ghana.  
**Egypt:** Bamako, Mali.  
**Ethiopia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**France:** B.P. 504; *Ambassador:* JEAN LE CANNELIER.  
**Gabon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**German Democratic Republic:** Bamako, Mali.  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 600; *Ambassador:* KLAUS ECKHARD JORDAN.  
**Ghana:** B.P. 212; *Ambassador:* KOFI OWUSU DARKO (also accredited to Niger).  
**Greece:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Guinea:** Bamako, Mali.  
**Hungary:** Accra, Ghana.  
**India:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Italy:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Japan:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 370; *Ambassador:* SOU TAI HO.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 618; *Ambassador:* TAE JUNG KIM.  
**Lebanon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Liberia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Libya:** Niamey, Niger.  
**Mauritania:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Morocco:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Netherlands:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Nigeria:** Niamey, Niger.  
**Pakistan:** Accra, Ghana.  
**Poland:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Romania:** Brussels, Belgium.  
**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Senegal:** Bamako, Mali.  
**Spain:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Sweden:** Lagos, Nigeria.  
**Switzerland:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.  
**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 643; *Ambassador:* VADIM TIKOUNOV.  
**United Kingdom:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.  
**U.S.A.:** B.P. 36; *Ambassador:* PIERRE GRAHAM.  
**Vatican City:** Dakar, Senegal.  
**Yugoslavia:** Accra, Ghana.

Upper Volta also has diplomatic relations with Cuba, Czechoslovakia, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Luxembourg, Mali, Mexico, Peru and Sierra Leone.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Ouagadougou; has four chambers: Constitutional, Judicial, Administrative and Fiscal; Pres. TRAORÉ SÉRIBA CHARLES.

Other courts include a High Court of Justice, composed of deputies in the National Assembly; a Court of Appeal at Ouagadougou; and four courts of First Instance at Ouagadougou, Bobo-Dioulasso, Ouahigouya and Fada N'Gourma competent in criminal, commercial and civil law. For cases involving common law there is a court at Ouagadougou and several Magistrates' Courts in the *départements*.

In 1967 a Special Tribunal was set up under the jurisdiction of the Minister of Justice, to try crimes against internal and external security, crimes of embezzlement of public funds, corruption and theft.

## RELIGION

Most people follow animist beliefs. There are about a million Muslims and about 600,000 Catholics.

**Roman Catholic Church:** There are 99 parishes with 137 African priests and 256 non-African priests.

**Archbishop of Ouagadougou:** H. E. Cardinal PAUL ZOUNGRANA; B.P. 90, Ouagadougou.

## THE PRESS

## DAILY

**Bulletin Quotidien d'Information:** B.P. 507, Ouagadougou; f. 1957; publ. by the Direction de l'Information; simultaneously published in Bobo-Dioulasso.

**Notre Combat:** B.P. 507, Ouagadougou; daily news.

**L'Observateur:** Sonepress, Ouagadougou; f. 1973; Editor EDOUARD OUEÐRAOGO.

## PERIODICALS

**Bulletin Douanier et Fiscal:** B.P. 502, Ouagadougou; 10 issues per year; distributed by the Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et de l'Artisanat de la Haute-Volta.

**Bulletin mensuel de statistique:** B.P. 374, Ouagadougou; published by National Statistics Office; monthly.

**Carrefour Africain:** B.P. 507, Ouagadougou; f. 1960; twice monthly; government sponsored; Editor-in-Chief ALPHONSE YAOGHO.

**Courrier Consulaire de la Haute-Volta:** B.P. 502, Ouagadougou; published by the Chamber of Commerce; monthly.

**Journal Officiel de la République de Haute-Volta:** B.P. 568, Ouagadougou; weekly.

## PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence Voltaïque de Presse (A.V.P.):** Ouagadougou; f. 1963 under UNESCO auspices.

**Agence Franco-Presse:** B.P. 391, Ouagadougou; Chief of Bureau BERNARD LOTH.

Tass also has a bureau in Ouagadougou.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**La Voix du Renouveau:** B.P. 7029, Ouagadougou; f. 1959; services in French and 13 vernacular languages; Dir. of Radio and Television SIMON ILBOUDOU; Dir. of Programmes KI SATURNIAN. There is a second station at Bobo-Dioulasso.

There are 90,000 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Voltavision:** B.P. 511, Ouagadougou; f. 1963; Government-owned; transmissions on two days a week; currently received only in Ouagadougou; public viewing centres are being set up; Dir. of Programmes O. SANOGO.

There are about 5,500 television receivers.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; res. = reserves; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in francs CFA unless otherwise stated)

### BANKS

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** Yaoundé, Cameroon; B.P. 356, Ouagadougou; f. 1955; bank of issue of six West African states including Upper Volta; cap. 7,341m. (Sept. 1977); Gov. ABDOULAYE FADIGA; Man. in Upper Volta KASSOUM CONGO; publs. *Notes d'information et statistiques* (monthly), *Rapport d'activité* (annual).

**Banque Internationale des Voltas (BIV):** rue André Brunel, B.P. 362, Ouagadougou; f. 1974; cap. 600m.; dep. 6,000m. (Sept. 1976); Dir.-Gen. RAPHAËL MEDA.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce, l'Industrie et l'Agriculture de la Haute Volta:** B.P. 8, Ouagadougou; f. 1973; cap. 300m.; Dir.-Gen. INOUSSA MAIGA.

**Banque Nationale de Développement (BND):** B.P. 362, Ouagadougou; f. 1962; cap. 1,100m., 54.5 per cent state-owned; Dir.-Gen. MACAIRE OUEDRAOGO.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** ave. Binger, B.P. 529, Ouagadougou; Dir. JEAN-LOUIS GIGNOUX.

### INSURANCE

**Société Nationale d'Assurance et de Réassurance (SONARE):** B.P. 406, Ouagadougou; f. 1973; cap. 80m., 62 per cent state-owned; Dir.-Gen. A. KODOMBO.

Eight French insurance companies and one British are also represented.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Haute-Volta:** B.P. 502, Ouagadougou; Pres. ANDRÉ AUBARET; publs. *Le Bulletin Douanier et Fiscal*, *Le Courrier Consulaire*.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Association des Entreprises Pétrolières:** Pres. J. MARSZALEK (TOTAL).

**Association Professionnelle des Banques (APB):** Ouagadougou; Pres. MAIGA INOUSSA (BICIA-HV).

**Groupement Professionnel des Industriels:** Ouagadougou; Pres. MARTIAL OUEDGRAOGO.

**Syndicat des Commerçants, Importateurs et Exportateurs (SCIMPEX):** B.P. 552, Ouagadougou; mems. are commercial employers; Pres. R. CLEMENT.

**Syndicat d'Entreprises du Bâtiment et des Travaux Publics:** Ouagadougou; Pres. B. BONCOUNGOU (SAGEC).

**Syndicat des Petits Commerçants:** Ouagadougou; Pres. I. SIDIBE.

**Syndicat National des Transporteurs Routiers Voltaïques:** Pres. F. KERE and BABA TRAORE.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Coproduits:** B.P. 91, Ouagadougou; agricultural co-operative, exporting seeds, nuts and gum arabic; Pres. Dir.-Gen. K. NACOUILMA.

**Groupement des Petits Commerçants:** B.P. 952, Ouagadougou; Pres. I. ZABSONRE.

**SOVOLCOM:** B.P. 531, Ouagadougou; B.P. 357, Bobo-Dioulasso; f. 1967; 97 per cent state-owned marketing organization with 30 retail outlets supplying the whole of the country; Dir.-Gen. MODIBO BOLY.

**UVOCAM:** B.P. 277, Ouagadougou; agricultural marketing organization.

### TRADE UNIONS

Out of a total of 33,000 wage earners, trade union membership is about 12,500.

**Comité inter-syndical:** Pres. SALIF OUEDRAOGO.

**Confédération Africaine des Travailleurs Croyants (CATC):** B.P. 445, Ouagadougou; f. 1950; 3,000 mems. in 10 affiliated unions; Pres. JOSEPH OUEDRAOGO; Sec.-Gen. LUCIEN ZONGO.

**Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs Voltaïques (CNTV):** Pres. EMANUEL OUEDRAOGO.

**Confédération des Syndicats Voltaïques (GSV):** Pres. HADO PAUL ZABRE.

**Organisation Voltaïque des Syndicats Libres (OVSL):** B.P. 99, Ouagadougou; f. 1960; 2,500 mems. in 7 affiliated unions; affiliated to Int. Confed. of Free Trade Unions; Sec.-Gen. BONIFACE KABORE.

**Union Syndicale des Travailleurs Voltaïques (USTV):** B.P. 381, Ouagadougou; f. 1958; 4,300 mems. in 14 affiliated unions; affiliated to the All-African Trade Union Federation; Sec.-Gen. ZOUMANA TRAORÉ.

There are 9 unaffiliated unions.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY

**La Régie du Chemin de Fer Abidjan-Niger:** B.P. 192, Ouagadougou; Head Office: Abidjan, Ivory Coast; 1,147 km. of track linking Ouagadougou via Bobo-Dioulasso with the coast at Abidjan (Ivory Coast); 517 km. of this railway are in Upper Volta.

## UPPER VOLTA

It is planned to build a 360 km. extension to the Mali and Niger frontier and a branch line to the Tambao manganese deposits nearby.

### ROADS

**Ghana-Upper Volta Road Transport Commission:** Accra; set up to implement 1968 agreement on improving communications between the two countries.

There are about 9,000 km. of classified roads open all the year, including 4,450 km. of national roads, and also 8,000 km. of tracks not always passable in the wet season.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are two international airports at Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso, 47 small aerodromes and 13 private air fields.

**Air Afrique:** Upper Volta has a 7 per cent share; *see* under Ivory Coast.

**Air Volta:** rue Binger, B.P. 1459, Ouagadougou; f. 1967; government airline with a monopoly of domestic

### *Transport, Tourism, University*

services; cap. 35m. fr. CFA; fleet of one Piper Navajo, one Cherokee 6, one DHG6 Twin Otter; Pres. MAHAM-  
OUDOU OUEÐRAOGO; Dir.-Gen. A. KALENZAGA.

International services are also provided by Air Ghana, Air Mali and U.T.A.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme de la Haute-Volta:** B.P. 624, Ouagadougou; Dir. PIERRE BANDRE.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université d'Ouagadougou:** f. 1969 as *Centre d'Enseignement Supérieur*; university status 1974; 87 teachers, 1,000 students.

# URUGUAY

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Eastern Republic of Uruguay lies on the south-east coast of South America, with Brazil to the north and Argentina to the west. The climate is temperate with an average winter temperature of 14°-16°C (57°-61°F) and an average summer temperature of 21°-28°C (70°-82°F). The language is Spanish. There is no state religion but Roman Catholicism is predominant. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has nine horizontal stripes (five white and four blue, alternating) with a square white canton, containing a golden sun, in the upper hoist. The capital is Montevideo.

### Recent History

Since the nineteenth century, the political scene has been dominated by two parties: the Colorados (Liberals) and the Blancos (Conservatives). Thanks to the progressive policies of José Batlle y Ordóñez, Colorado President from 1903 to 1907 and 1911 to 1915, Uruguay became the first welfare state in Latin America.

In December 1967, Jorge Pacheco Areco assumed the Presidency. His period in office was marked by massive increases in the cost of living, labour unrest and the spectacular exploits of the Tupamaro urban guerrilla movement. Elections were held in November 1971 and, despite accusations of fraud and a recount conducted by the army, the official Colorado candidate, Juan María Bordaberry Arocena, was declared the winner, taking office in March 1972. In order to suppress the Tupamaro guerrilla movement, the new Government passed a law declaring a "state of internal war" in April 1972. The army took complete control of the campaign against the guerrillas and by the end of 1973 had crushed the movement.

The increasingly independent and arbitrary role played by the army in civilian affairs brought about a clash between the President and the army chiefs in February 1973. After four days of confrontation President Bordaberry accepted the army's "nineteen objectives" which included measures against corruption and for agrarian reform. This accession to army demands resulted in a conflict with Congress and led to the latter's dissolution by the President in June 1973. In December 1973 President Bordaberry appointed a new legislature, a 25-member Council of State, to draft plans for constitutional reform. The Communist Party and other left-wing groups were banned; repressive measures, including strict press censorship, continued. In September 1974 army officers were placed in control of the major state-owned enterprises.

A crisis arose in May 1976 when, at variance with the armed forces' wish for a gradual return to constitutional rule, President Bordaberry, in the name of containing Marxism, opposed elections or any form of party rule. In June the armed forces withdrew their support and President Bordaberry was deposed. In July the recently formed Council of the Nation elected Dr. Aparicio Méndez to the presidency for five years. He took office on September 1st. Despite the government's announcement that there would be a return to democracy, all politicians who had participated in public affairs between 1966 and 1973

were deprived of their political rights for 15 years from September 1976 and in October a "state of danger" was decreed under which people considered to have dangerous political inclinations face up to 10 years' imprisonment or exile. In late 1976 the U.S.A. cut off its scheduled U.S. \$3 million military aid in protest against extensive violations of human rights. Amnesty International reported that there were more than 6,000 political prisoners in Uruguay in 1976.

President Méndez has introduced several constitutional amendments, known as Institutional Acts, to consolidate the internal situation and to create a "new order". It was announced that a new constitution is to be formulated by 1980 and that Presidential and general elections are to be held in 1981, in which only the traditional parties would be allowed to participate. In 1977 the judiciary was placed under the direct control of the executive.

### Government

Uruguay has been ruled by a military-backed regime since Congress, the elected legislature, was dissolved in 1973. In place of Congress is the Council of State, with 25 members appointed by the President. He is elected for a five-year term by the Council of the Nation, comprising the members of the Council of State and 20 high-ranking officers. The President governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. There is also a National Security Council, under the chairmanship of the President, composed of selected cabinet ministers and the commanders-in-chief of the armed forces. For administrative purposes the country is divided into 19 Departments, each currently under the control of Government appointees.

### Defence

In 1977 the army consisted of 20,000 volunteers between the ages of 18 and 45 who contract for one or two years of service. There was a navy of 4,000 men and an air force of 3,000 men. There were also para-military forces of 2,200 men. Defence expenditure for 1977 was 316,400 million old pesos.

### Economic Affairs

Livestock rearing, particularly cattle and sheep, is traditionally Uruguay's major industry and therefore suffered from the 1974 EEC ban on meat imports. However, the demand problems created by the ban were largely overcome by finding new markets, and exports, which fell by 10 per cent in 1975 to 106,381 metric tons, rose to about 186,000 tons in 1976, the highest volume recorded for 50 years. The relatively low profitability of stock farming has led to increased cultivation of Uruguay's principal crops: wheat, maize, sorghum, sunflower seed, rice, linseed and potatoes. Agricultural production rose by 3.2 per cent in 1976, compared with an annual average of 1.7 per cent in the period 1967-76, mainly due to extensive government incentives. Fishing is being strongly promoted by the Government as an important source of foreign currency earnings. Production rose by 37 per cent in 1976. The IDB has granted a U.S. \$27 million loan to help finance the construction of 18 fishing vessels and to improve Uruguay's fish-processing capacity.



# URUGUAY

## *Introductory Survey*

The principal industries are food processing (meat, sugar, milk, fruit, wine), hides and leather, textiles, construction, metallurgy and rubber. Industrial capacity has risen sharply since 1974, due to the investment stimuli provided by the Industrial Promotion Law and the favourable Foreign Investment Law. Government policy aims to encourage export-oriented industries rather than import substitution. Industrial production rose by 6.7 per cent in 1975 and by 4 per cent in 1976. The upswing in manufacturing is based principally on orders from abroad, together with credits, tax incentives and a realistic exchange rate. The main growth areas are the tannery and leather industry, electrical equipment, non-metallic minerals, metal products and food.

Emphasis is being placed on the energy sector as Uruguay is almost totally dependent on imported oil, and exploration by foreign companies has been most disappointing. About \$682 million is to be spent on developing energy between 1977 and 1983. Hydro-electric projects are receiving priority, including the Uruguay-Argentina Salto Grande plant (total capacity 1,980 MW), and the Uruguay-Brazil Palmar plant (capacity 300 MW). With the completion of these two projects in 1982, Uruguay should become a net exporter of electric energy.

Uruguay is recovering from a long-term economic stagnation marked by low growth rates (an annual average of 1 per cent between 1960 and 1973), high unemployment, hyper-inflation, a decline in real incomes of 39 per cent between 1971 and 1977, a mounting balance of payments deficit and increasing foreign debt. Slow recuperation began in 1974 as a result of the Government's liberalization policies and diversification of exports. The G.D.P. increased by 3.7 per cent in 1975 and by 2.6 per cent in 1976. A determined export drive reduced the trade deficit from \$172.7 million in 1975 to \$30.2 million in 1976, although there was a reversion in 1977 due to the increasing need to import machinery, metals and other producer goods. Inflation was cut from its 1975 level of 67 per cent to 40 per cent in 1976 but it rose to 57 per cent in 1977, partly due to the 61 per cent increase in the money supply in 1976. In an attempt to check this, the prices of some basic goods have been frozen. The total foreign debt rose from \$956 million in 1974 to \$1,125 million in March 1977. While the high level of debt service makes Uruguay vulnerable to the curtailment of foreign aid, the existence of high international reserves, which grew from \$218 million in December 1975 to \$382 million in May 1977, somewhat increases freedom of action. The economy's export capacity has been supported by a realistic exchange rate policy, under which the peso was devalued by 82 per cent in 1976 and 1977 by means of 43 small readjustments.

Uruguay is a member of LAFTA, SELA, OAS and IADB.

### **Transport and Communications**

The easy nature of the terrain and the small area of the country make for rapid communications within Uruguay and with neighbouring Argentina and Brazil. The new Paysandú-Colón and Fray-Bentos-Puerto Unzué road bridges have further improved communications with Argentina. The railways are state-owned and there were 2,987 km. of track in 1977. The total length of roads in 1973 was 49,634 km. of which 90 per cent were usable in

all weathers. Inland waterways are an important means of transport and cargo and passenger services operate on the rivers Plate and Uruguay, which are navigable for 560 km. International air services are provided by the national and a number of foreign airlines.

### **Social Welfare**

Uruguay is noted for its advanced scheme of social welfare, which covers professional accidents, industrial diseases, sickness, old age, maternity and child welfare. Employment guarantees are in force and government subsidies are available for workers. The pension age is low (30 years' service, sometimes less); social charges faced by companies, however, are high (reaching 77½ per cent for the construction industry and more than 100 per cent in the wool industry and ports). In 1974 the Government increased social security benefits by over 83 per cent. There are also laws governing the protection of minors and women in employment, insurance against suspension from work, annual licences, redundancy payments, etc. Grants for families are provided by the Family Subsidies Fund. In 1971 Uruguay had 97 hospitals, with 15,107 beds, and in 1972 there were 3,250 physicians.

### **Education**

All education, including university education, is free and primary and the first stage of secondary schooling are compulsory. The programmes of instruction are the same in both public and private schools, but private schools are subject to certain state controls. In 1963 adult illiteracy averaged 9.5 per cent. There is one university.

### **Tourism**

The sandy beaches and lagoons on the coast and the forests of the interior with their variety of wild life and vegetation provide the main tourist attractions. Tourism is developing rapidly, especially at Punta del Este. There were over 600,000 visitors in 1975.

Visas are not required to visit Uruguay for up to three months by nationals of Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Paraguay, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom and Dependent Territories and the U.S.A. Citizens of the American republics do not, as a rule, need a visa when proceeding to Uruguay direct from their own country.

### **Sport**

Football is the most popular sport. Basketball, horse-racing, rowing, swimming, cycling, boxing, volley-ball, tennis, golf, yachting and fishing are also practised.

### **Public Holidays**

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 18th (Battle of Las Piedras), June 19th (Birth of General Artigas), July 18th (Constitution Day), August 25th (National Independence Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), December 8th (Blessing of the Waters), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 6th (Epiphany), April 19th (Landing of the 33 Patriots).

# URUGUAY

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

Many business firms close during Carnival week (February 26th to March 5th, 1979) and Tourist week (April 8th-15th, 1979).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centésimos = 1 new Uruguayan peso.

Exchange rate (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 9.789 pesos;

U.S. \$1 = 5 345 pesos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	POPULATION (Census results)				DENSITY (per sq. km.) 1975
	October 16th, 1963	May 21st, 1975†			
		Males	Females	Total	
177,508 sq. km.*	2,595,510	1,355,854	1,408,110	2,763,964	15.6

\* 68,536 sq. miles.

† Provisional figures. Revised total is 2,781,778.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

#### POPULATION (1975 Census)

Montevideo (capital)	1,229,748	Rivera	49,000
Salto	71,000	Melo	38,000
Paysandú	61,000	Mercedes	35,000
Las Piedras	53,000	Minas	35,000

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS\*

	REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS†		REGISTERED MARRIAGES		REGISTERED DEATHS	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1969	56,000	19.6	23,867	8.4	27,544	9.7
1970	54,800	19.0	23,668	8.2	26,441	9.2
1971	55,320	18.9	23,698	8.1	28,527	9.8
1972	56,680	19.2	22,384	7.6	28,327	9.6
1973	57,080	19.1	22,789	7.6	28,437	9.5
1974	58,280	19.3	n.a.	n.a.	28,289	9.2
1975	58,318	21.1	n.a.	n.a.	27,362	9.9

\* Prior to 1975, rates were computed on the basis of population estimates which have not been revised to take account of the 1975 census results.

† Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**  
(Census of May 21st, 1975)

Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing	170,600
Mining and quarrying	2,300
Manufacturing	205,300
Electricity, gas and water	15,300
Construction	57,900
Trade, restaurants and hotels	132,500
Transport, storage and communications	54,700
Financial establishments, insurance, business services	29,300
Government and social services	200,800
Personal services	113,100
International organizations and unspecified activities	44,000
Other activities	51,500
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,077,300</b>

**AGRICULTURE**

**PRINCIPAL CROPS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Wheat	526	546	505
Maize	157	210	121
Barley	27	33	47
Oats	46	61	48
Sorghum	77	118	217
Rice (paddy)	188	216	228
Potatoes	112	166	120
Sugar cane	375	326	599
Sunflower seed	51	77	34
Linseed	39	67	47

Sugar beet: 571,000 metric tons in 1975.

**LIVESTOCK**  
(<sup>'000</sup> head)

	1976	1977*
Cattle	10,383	11,241
Sheep	15,647	16,133
Pigs	226	256
Horses	508	543

\* Unofficial figures.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal	331	350*	375*
Mutton and lamb	34*	43†	45†
Cows' milk	711	742	750†
Wool (greasy)	52	54	56
Wool (scoured)	31	32	34
Cattle hides†	46	54	58

\* Unofficial figures. † FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**

**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
(<sup>'000</sup> cubic metres)

	CONIFEROUS (soft wood)			BROADLEAVED (hard wood)			TOTAL		
	1972*	1973	1974	1972*	1973	1974	1972*	1973	1974
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers	51	62	64	68	83	85	119	145	149
Pulpwood	5	8	10	18	19	21	23	27	31
Other industrial wood	3	3	2	29	37	45	32	40	47
Fuel wood	—	—	—	704	800	850	704	800	850
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>939</b>	<b>1,001</b>	<b>878</b>	<b>1,012</b>	<b>1,077</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Total catch*	14.4	20.6	17.5	16.0	26.2	33.6

\* Excluding seals and sea lions, recorded by number and not by weight. In 1975 the catch was 12,686 South American fur seals and 3,142 South American sea lions.

**INDUSTRY**

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Raw sugar	'000 metric tons	80	89	90	95	n.a.
Wine*	'000 hectolitres	920	925	980	1,010	n.a.
Cigarettes	million	3,466	3,580	3,380	3,349	n.a.
Jet fuels	'000 metric tons	24	20	18	23	24
Motor spirit (petrol)	" " "	246	232	202	202	253
Kerosene	" " "	168	191	184	160	180
Distillate fuel oils	" " "	357	386	405	403	400
Residual fuel oils	" " "	753	877	764	938	938
Cement	" " "	400	517	546	632	672
Electric energy	million kWh	2,405	2,546	2,453	2,596	2,800

\* FAO estimates.

**FINANCE**

100 centésimos=1 new Uruguayan peso.

Coins: 1, 2, 5 and 10 centésimos.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 new pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=9.789 new pesos; U.S. \$1=5.345 new pesos.

100 new Uruguayan pesos=£10.22=\$18.71.

Note: The new peso was introduced in July 1975, replacing the old peso at the rate of 1 new peso=1,000 old pesos. The exchange rate, linked to the U.S. dollar, has been frequently adjusted. Between 1959 and 1963 the rate was around 11 old pesos per dollar but since 1963 the currency has greatly depreciated. The average selling rates of old pesos per U.S. dollar were: 250 in 1969 and 1970; 260 in 1971; 563 in 1972; 875 in 1973; and 1,216 in 1974. In April 1975 the rates were fixed at \$1=2,300 old pesos (buying) or 2,330 old pesos (selling), so the initial exchange rates for the new currency were \$1=2.30 pesos (buying) or 2.33 pesos (selling). Further devaluations have occurred since September 1975. The average selling rate (new pesos per U.S. dollar) was: 2.299 in 1975, 3.395 in 1976.

**BUDGET**

(million new pesos)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Revenue	167.5	370.2	587.9	985.5	1,721.7
Expenditure	199.4	406.5	789.5	1,348.8	2,047.3

**GOLD AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION**

(at December 31st)

	1973	1974	1975
Gold reserves (million U.S. \$)	147.9	150.1	151.6
Notes and coins in circulation (million new pesos)	201.7	315.7	469.8

**CONSUMER PRICE INDEX FOR MONTEVIDEO**  
(average of monthly figures; base: 1970=100)

	1968	1969	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977*
Food . . . . .	79.6	89.5	124.6	241.3	489.3	843.6	1,441.0	2,128.0	4,027.2
Clothing . . . . .	54.2	78.0	129.5	209.4	393.0	640.3	1,072.4	1,582.1	2,586.4
Housing . . . . .	49.0	76.7	120.8	172.8	315.5	562.6	1,132.0	1,774.9	3,366.8
Miscellaneous . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	120.4	195.8	397.8	778.6	1,508.7	2,293.8	3,949.5
<b>All items . . . . .</b>	<b>71.1</b>	<b>85.9</b>	<b>123.9</b>	<b>218.7</b>	<b>430.8</b>	<b>763.3</b>	<b>1,384.7</b>	<b>2,086.0</b>	<b>3,801.6</b>

\* January to October.

**NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENDITURE ON THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT**  
(million new pesos at current prices)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Government final consumption expenditure . . . . .	92.1	118.6	153.0	333.3	585.0	982.3
Private final consumption expenditure . . . . .	459.5	535.3	934.5	1,844.5	3,501.1	6,595.3
Increase in stocks* . . . . .	0.4	8.4	25.7	92.9	67.3	9.2
Gross fixed capital formation . . . . .	68.5	82.8	121.3	229.3	447.5	865.5
<b>TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE . . . . .</b>	<b>620.5</b>	<b>745.1</b>	<b>1,234.5</b>	<b>2,500.0</b>	<b>4,600.1</b>	<b>8,452.2</b>
Exports of goods and services . . . . .	72.5	70.8	178.9	354.1	601.1	1,175.1
Less Imports of goods and services . . . . .	80.9	80.1	174.1	316.7	742.8	1,515.1
<b>G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES . . . . .</b>	<b>612.2</b>	<b>735.7</b>	<b>1,239.2</b>	<b>2,537.5</b>	<b>4,459.7</b>	<b>8,112.2</b>
<b>G.D.P. AT CONSTANT 1961 PRICES . . . . .</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>19.4</b>	<b>18.7</b>	<b>18.9</b>	<b>19.2</b>	<b>19.9</b>

\* Figures refer only to wool and livestock in the private sector.

**GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY**  
('000 new pesos at constant 1961 prices)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Agriculture . . . . .	2,535	2,638	2,623	2,649	2,734
Fishing and hunting . . . . .	25	21	19	30	41
Manufacturing . . . . .	3,942	3,932	4,077	4,350	4,524
Construction . . . . .	811	656	698	854	798
Commerce . . . . .	2,342	2,364	2,433	2,540	2,672
Transport and storage . . . . .	1,166	1,207	1,258	1,280	1,327
Communications . . . . .	192	198	200	196	203
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services . . . . .	407	412	397	413	435
Owner-occupied dwellings . . . . .	1,039	1,039	1,041	1,053	1,053
Other services . . . . .	4,291	4,433	4,425	4,425	4,476
<b>G.D.P. AT FACTOR COST . . . . .</b>	<b>16,750</b>	<b>16,900</b>	<b>17,171</b>	<b>17,790</b>	<b>18,263</b>
Indirect taxes, less subsidies . . . . .	1,098	2,021	2,043	2,116	2,178
<b>G.D.P. AT MARKET PRICES . . . . .</b>	<b>18,748</b>	<b>18,921</b>	<b>19,214</b>	<b>19,906</b>	<b>20,441</b>

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Merchandise exports f.o.b. . . . .	224.1	196.8	281.6	327.6	381.4	384.9	565.0
Merchandise imports f.o.b. . . . .	-203.1	-203.0	-178.7	-248.6	-436.9	-496.0	-536.6
TRADE BALANCE . . . . .	21.0	-6.2	102.9	79.0	-55.6	-111.1	28.4
Exports of services . . . . .	67.4	56.7	70.4	87.9	98.7	116.1	138.0
Imports of services . . . . .	-142.8	-122.3	-125.8	-148.7	-197.0	-220.9	-247.8
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES	-54.4	-71.8	47.5	18.2	-153.8	-215.9	-81.4
Private unrequited transfers (net) . . .	-0.9	-0.6	-0.2	-0.1	-0.7	-0.8	-1.0
Government unrequited transfers (net)	10.2	8.9	11.5	19.1	21.9	13.8	8.7
CURRENT BALANCE . . . . .	-45.1	-63.5	58.7	37.2	-132.7	-202.9	-73.8
Long-term capital (net) . . . . .	9.0	51.0	18.9	14.7	24.7	122.1	61.8
Short-term capital (net) . . . . .	34.5	51.3	7.2	15.1	122.9	37.0	99.5
Net errors and omissions . . . . .	-25.3	-50.9	-60.1	-30.4	-67.0	-6.1	-10.3
TOTAL (net monetary movements) . . .	-26.9	-12.1	24.6	36.6	-52.1	-49.8	77.2
Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights	9.2	7.4	7.9	—	—	—	—
Monetization of gold . . . . .	—	—	-39.6	—	—	—	—
CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. . . . .	-17.7	-4.7	-7.1	36.6	-52.1	-49.8	77.2

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. \$'000)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	230,919	222,143	200,294	284,818	486,680	516,198	587,177
Exports . . . . .	232,709	205,693	214,077	321,510	382,182	381,198	546,476

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1975	1976
Live animals and animal products	938	712	Live animals and animal products	97,170	142,918
Vegetable products	22,257	28,955	Frozen meat	62,896	98,324
Animal and vegetable fats and oils	13,795	3,854	Vegetable products	55,661	52,892
Foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco	11,210	9,655	Rice	33,236	26,121
Mineral products	196,694	188,786	Animal and vegetable fats and oils	7,600	11,819
Petroleum and derivatives	184,207	181,900	Linseed oil	7,089	8,241
Chemical products	74,000	66,798	Foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco	10,372	38,430
Inorganic chemical products	18,615	17,770	Mineral products	13,009	21,221
Fertilizers	17,306	15,344	Grey portland cement	8,756	12,868
Synthetic plastics, resins and rubber	25,464	22,348	Synthetic plastics, resins and rubber	6,036	5,938
Skins and hides	6,404	7,650	Skins and hides	52,809	92,749
Wood, cork and charcoal and products	5,486	5,045	Textiles and textile products	105,209	131,319
Raw materials for paper production and paper products	11,658	10,107	Wool: greasy	44,116	32,861
Textiles and textile products	25,109	25,642	clean	12,499	15,163
Shoes, hats, etc.	135	70	Tops	29,952	52,540
Stone, clay, ceramic and glassware	2,339	2,510	Shoes, hats, etc.	8,943	16,540
Semi-precious and precious stones and metals	114	147	Stone, clay, ceramic and glassware	6,918	7,184
Base metals and products	45,778	33,721	Others	20,121	25,466
Iron and steel	29,676	22,209			
Machinery and appliances	64,925	118,886			
Transport equipment	43,841	53,102			
Precision instruments	5,130	8,213			
Arms and munitions	56	66			
Other	1,141	1,810			

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1975	1976	EXPORTS	1975	1976
Argentina	46,654	65,526	Argentina	28,255	25,141
Belgium-Luxembourg	9,097	5,388	Belgium-Luxembourg	7,713	8,723
Brazil	66,909	90,289	Brazil	65,098	67,544
Canada	12,229	8,056	Chile	n.a.	5,908
France	9,764	9,650	Colombia	n.a.	5,167
Germany, Fed. Repub.	41,416	40,855	Czechoslovakia	7,112	3,900
Iraq	15,449	53,026	France	10,201	20,588
Italy	13,095	11,418	German Democratic Repub.	n.a.	5,780
Japan	12,233	10,798	Germany, Fed. Repub.	45,241	66,936
Kuwait	80,564	64,638	Greece	12,616	14,724
Mexico	14,119	3,468	Israel	7,075	8,861
Netherlands	8,651	6,447	Italy	14,742	7,935
Nigeria	13,125	43,684	Japan	19,366	29,539
Switzerland	n.a.	11,437	Netherlands	5,725	9,273
United Kingdom	26,043	20,995	Portugal	27,676	40,893
U.S.A.	53,516	49,160	Spain	n.a.	12,454
Venezuela	10,328	25,751	U.S.S.R.	11,681	23,123
			United Kingdom	13,628	5,386
			U.S.A.	18,066	20,951
			Venezuela	25,889	58,747
				n.a.	14,128

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

('000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Passenger-kilometres . . . .	450	336	351	354	357	372
Net ton-kilometres . . . .	248	155	210	256	281	322

Roads (1974 provisional): 151,600 passenger cars, 85,700 commercial vehicles.

## SHIPPING

## MERCHANT FLEET

(gross registered tons—June 30th)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Oil Tankers . . . .	93,000	93,000	93,000	93,000	93,000
Total . . . .	143,000	143,000	130,000	131,000	151,000

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

(metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Goods Loaded . . . .	1,237,000	695,000	937,000	946,000	608,016*
Goods Unloaded . . . .	2,718,000	2,749,000	2,764,000	2,594,603	2,458,008

\* Not including 97,308 head of cattle transported.

## CIVIL AVIATION

('000)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown . . . .	2,400	1,100	1,200	1,900	1,700
Passengers carried . . . .	221	136	145	289	287
Passenger-km. . . .	73,000	27,000	30,000	60,000	60,000
Cargo ton-km. . . .	500	100	200	100	100

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## TOURISM

		1971	1972	1973	1974
Number of tourists . . . .	'000	614.5	597.6	551.9	587.6
Foreign exchange receipts . . . .	U.S. \$'000	40,000	45,000	43,000	45,000

Visitors (1975): 602,506.



## EDUCATION

(1976)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
State Primary .	2,210	} 15,679	316,438
Private Primary .	270		66,321
State Secondary .	135	} 13,980	111,904
Private Secondary	125		29,827
Technical .	87	n.a.	n.a.
University .	1	2,149	39,927

Sources (unless otherwise stated): CENCI—URUGUAY, Montevideo; Banco Central del Uruguay, Montevideo.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* The elected General Assembly (Congress) was dissolved in June 1973 and the elected President was deposed by the armed forces in June 1976. New institutions, for which the Constitution does not provide, have been created by additional legislation and several Institutional Acts have been promulgated dealing with the functions of the executive and the judiciary. A new constitution is to be prepared, to be put to referendum by 1981.

The present constitution of Uruguay was ratified by plebiscite on November 27th, 1966, when the country voted to return to the presidential form of government after fifteen years of "collegiate" government. The main items of the Constitution are as follows:

**General Provisions**

Uruguay shall have a democratic republican form of government, sovereignty being exercised directly by the Electoral Body in cases of election, by initiative or by referendum, and indirectly by representative powers established by the constitution, according to the rules set out therein.

There shall be freedom of religion; there is no state religion; property shall be inviolable; there shall be freedom of thought. Anyone may enter Uruguay. There are two forms of citizenship: natural, being persons born in Uruguay or of Uruguayan parents, and legal, being people established in Uruguay with at least three years' residence in the case of those with family, and five years' for those without family. Every citizen has the right and obligation to vote.

Elections for both houses of the General Assembly, the President and Vice-President and for departmental governments shall take place every five years on the last Sunday in November, those elected to take office the following year.

Administration is by a central civil service, autonomous bodies and decentralized services.

**Legislature**

Legislative power is vested in the General Assembly, made up of two houses, which may act separately or together according to the dispositions of the constitution.

It is responsible for drawing up laws, establishing tribunals, arranging administration of justice and administrative litigation; expediting laws relating to the independence, security, peace and decorum of the Republic; laws relating to the protection of individual rights and development of agricultural, industrial and commercial life; it establishes fiscal contributions and the method of collection; it must approve accounts presented by the executive power, authorize the national debt, regulate public credit; it may declare war and approve or reject, by absolute majority, peace treaties and all international agreements made by the Executive; it has jurisdiction over the size of the armed force; it can create new Depart-

ments, by a two-thirds majority in each house; it can create or suppress public appointments; concede monopolies, by two-thirds majority (absolute in the case of government departments).

It elects in joint session the members of the Supreme Court of Justice, of the Electoral Court, Tribunals, Administrative Litigation and the Accounts Tribunal.

Elections for both houses, the President and the Vice-President and the departmental governments shall take place every five years on the last Sunday in November; sessions of the Assembly begin on March 15th each year and last until December 15th (October 15th in election years, in which case the new Assembly takes office on February 15th). Extraordinary sessions can be called only in case of extreme urgency.

**Chamber of Representatives**

The Chamber of Representatives has 99 members elected by direct suffrage by the people according to the system of proportional representation, with at least two representatives to each Department. The number of representatives can be altered by law by a two-thirds majority in both houses. Their term of office is five years and they must be over 25 and natural citizens or legal citizens with 5 years' exercise of their citizenship. The members have the right to bring accusations against any member of the Government or judiciary for violation of the Constitution or any other serious offence.

**Senate**

The Senate is made up of 30 members, elected directly by the people by proportional representation on the same lists as the representatives, for a term of 5 years. They must be natural citizens or legal citizens with seven years' exercise of their rights, and be over 30 years of age. The Senate is responsible for hearing any cases brought by the representatives and can deprive a guilty person of his post by a two-thirds majority.

The representatives and senators may not take any other paid state employment. The President and members of the Electoral Tribunal may not engage in party political activities. Any change in the civil or electoral registers requires a two-thirds majority in both Houses; any other changes require only a simple majority.

A permanent commission consisting of 4 senators and 7 representatives elected by proportional representation.

## URUGUAY

shall be set up to watch over the observance of the Constitution and laws of the land.

### The Executive

Executive power is exercised by the President and the Council of Ministers. There shall be a Vice-President, who shall also be President of the General Assembly and of the Senate. The President and Vice-President are elected by simple majority of the people by means of the system of double simultaneous vote, and remain in office for five years. They must be over 35 and natural citizens of Uruguay.

The Council of Ministers is made up of the office holders in the 11 ministries or their deputies, and is responsible for all acts of government and administration. It is presided over by the President of the Republic who has a vote.

Autonomous bodies and decentralized services administer the industrial and commercial aspects of the country. A National Economy Council may be set up.

There shall be an Accounts Tribunal of 7 members, fulfilling the same qualifications as senators, designated by the General Assembly by a two-thirds majority. It shall be responsible to the General Assembly—both houses meeting together—for all matters connected with accounts of the State, government departments, autonomous bodies and decentralized services.

### The Judiciary

Judicial Power shall be exercised by the Supreme Court of 5 members and by Tribunals and local courts; members of the Supreme Court must be over 40, natural citizens, or legal citizens with 10 years' exercise and 25 years'

## *The Constitution, The Government*

residence, and must be lawyers of 10 years' standing, 8 of them in public or fiscal ministry or judicature. Members serve for 10 years and can be re-elected after a break of 5 years. The Court nominates all other judges and judicial officials.

### Administration

All government administration and services in the Departments except public security are in the hands of departmental juntas, consisting of 31 members, headed by a municipal intendant. Junta members must be over 23 years of age, natural citizens or legal with 3 years' exercise, and be a native of or resident in the Department for at least 3 years. They hold office for 5 years and election is by direct public vote. Intendants are elected under the same conditions as senators and hold office for 5 years, and may be re-elected once more, provided they resign at least three months before the elections. The intendant represents the Department in its relations with the state powers and with other Departmental governments.

There are also local juntas, with five members, in towns outside the departmental capitals.

There shall be an Administrative Litigation Tribunal, made up of 5 members; its jurisdiction is over all definitive administrative acts emanating from state and government bodies.

There shall be an Electoral Court, with direct jurisdiction over all electoral matters. It is made up of 9 members, 5 designated by the General Assembly by a two-thirds majority and 4 designated by the General Assembly as representatives of parties, two each from the two most popular lists.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF THE STATE

**President:** Dr. APARICIO MÉNDEZ.

### THE CABINET

*(February 1978)*

**Minister of the Interior:** Gen. HUGO LINARES BRUM.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** ALEJANDRO ROVIRA.

**Minister of National Defence:** Dr. WALTER RAVENNA.

**Minister of Economy and Finance:** Dr. VALENTÍN ARISMENDI.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. ANTONIO CAÑELLAS.

**Minister of Agriculture and Fishing:** Dr. ESTANISLAO VALDÉZ OTORO.

**Minister of Industry and Energy:** Ing. Quim. LUIS H. MEYER.

**Minister of Public Works and Transport:** Ing. EDUARDO SAMPSON.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** Dr. JOSÉ ECHEVERRY STIRLING.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Dr. DANIEL DARRACQ.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. FERNANDO BAYARDO BENGOA.

**Secretary of Planning, Co-ordination and Diffusion:** Brig. JOSÉ DARIOS CARDOZO.

### COUNCIL OF THE NATION

*(Consejo de la Nación)*

The Council of the Nation was established in June 1976. It comprises the 25 members of the Council of State and 20 high-ranking officers of the Armed Forces, including the Commanders-in-Chief. The Council deals mainly with constitutional and electoral issues and selects the President.

**President:** HAMLET REYES.

### COUNCIL OF STATE

*(Consejo de Estado)*

The Council of State came into existence in December 1973, replacing Congress which was dissolved in June 1973. It has 25 members appointed by the President.

**President:** HAMLET REYES.

### NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL

*(Consejo de Seguridad Nacional)*

**Chairman:** President Dr. APARICIO MÉNDEZ.

**Members:** Minister of Defence, Minister of the Interior, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Commanders-in-Chief of the Navy, Army and Air Force.

**Permanent Secretary:** Rear-Admiral FRANCISCO SANGURGO, Chief of the Joint General Staff.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The activities of all political parties were suspended in June 1976, pending new legislation as to their organization. All left-wing parties which formed the *Frente Amplio* electoral coalition were declared illegal in 1973.

The names of the two principal parties derive from the flags of the civil war of 1836, namely Blanco and Colorado. By tradition the Blanco Party is conservative and the Colorado Party more liberal.

**Partido Colorado:** The Party, which depends for its support largely on the urban area, controlled the executive for 94 years until the elections of 1958. It regained control in 1967 when Gen. GESTIDO became President under the new Constitution. In the elections of November 1971, there were two Colorado candidates. JUAN MARÍA BORDABERRY was the nominee of the outgoing President, JORGE PACHECO ARECO. JORGE BATLLE IBÁÑEZ, leader of the splinter group, *Unidad y Reforma*, obtained fewer votes than Sr. BORDABERRY and his

votes were added to the BORDABERRY vote for the purpose of selecting the President.

**Partido Nacional (Blanco):** The Party, with its substantially rural support, won the 1958 and 1962 elections but lost in 1966. In 1971 the Party's presidential candidate was WILSON FERREIRA ALDUNATE, who was narrowly defeated.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC):** formerly *Unión Cívica del Uruguay*; f. 1962; Pres. Arq. JUAN PABLO TERRA.

**Partido Comunista:** Leader ALBERTO ALTÉS; Sec.-Gen. JAIME PÉREZ.

**Partido Socialista:** Sec.-Gen. JOSÉ PEDRO CARDOZO.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO URUGUAY

(In Montevideo, unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Argentina:** Avda. Agraciada 3397; *Ambassador:* Dr. GUILLERMO DE LA PLAZA.

**Australia:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Austria:** Sarandí 693, 3° piso; *Ambassador:* PETER MÜLLER.

**Belgium:** Leyenda Patria 2880, 4° piso; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ TURINE.

**Bolivia:** Río Branco 1320, 4° piso, Of. 401; *Ambassador:* Dr. MARCELO OSTRIA TRIGO.

**Brazil:** 20 de Setiembre 1415; *Ambassador:* ANTÔNIO CORREIA DO LAGO.

**Bulgaria:** Rambla Mahatma Gandhi 647, 5° piso, Apto. 11; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* STANCHO POPOV.

**Canada:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Chile:** Canelones 1163/67; *Ambassador:* Gen. ODLANIER MENA.

**China (Taiwan):** Coronel Mora 439; *Ambassador:* TCHEN HIONG-FEI.

**Colombia:** Soriano 791, 6° piso; *Ambassador:* DIEGO TOVAR CONCHA.

**Costa Rica:** Rambla Mahatma Gandhi 485, 8° piso; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Lic. ANA RAMOS DE PIJUAN.

**Cyprus:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Czechoslovakia:** Luis B. Cavia 2996; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Ing. VÁCLAV KOURIL.

**Denmark:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Dominican Republic:** Río Branco 1226, 11°; *Ambassador:* Dr. LUIS RAFAEL ORTEGA OLLER.

**Ecuador:** Río Negro 1245, 1°; *Ambassador:* Lic. MIGUEL ANTONIO VASCO.

**Egypt:** Antonio de Costa 3469; *Ambassador:* SAYED EZZEDINE RIFAAT (also accred. to Paraguay).

**El Salvador:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Finland:** Solís 1533; *Ambassador:* KLAUS CASTREN.

**France:** Avda. Uruguay 853; *Ambassador:* JEAN AUSSEIL.

**German Democratic Republic:** Echevarriarza 3452; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* ALFRED PATSAK.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** La Cumparsita 1417-1435; *Ambassador:* Dr. HORST GELLBACH.

**Greece:** Misiones 1471, 3°; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* GREGORIO PANTAZOGLU.

**Guatemala:** Dr. Francisco Soca 1397-A, 7° piso, Apto. 703; *Ambassador:* Dr. JUAN ALFREDO RENDÓN MALDONADO.

**Honduras:** Treinta y Tres 1279; *Ambassador:* Dr. ANTONIO BERMÚDEZ MILLA.

**Hungary:** Dr. Prudencio de Pena 2469; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* SÁNDOR VARGA.

**India:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Indonesia:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Israel:** Blvd. Artigas 1585; *Ambassador:* AHARON OFRI.

**Italy:** José B. Lamas 2857; *Ambassador:* Dr. EMILIANO GUIDOTTI.

**Japan:** Rincón 487, 5°; *Ambassador:* KAZUHIRO KOMURO.

**Korea, Republic:** Avda. Brasil 2385; *Ambassador:* Admiral YUN KYONG OH.

**Lebanon:** Francisco Solano Antuña 2882; *Ambassador:* EDMOND KHAYAT.

**Malta:** Cerro Largo 761; *Ambassador:* MAXIMILIAN HERODE.

**Mexico:** Juncal 1305, 2° piso, oficinas 109/210; *Ambassador:* RAFAEL CERVANTES ACUÑA.

**Netherlands:** Leyenda Patria 2880, 2° piso, Apto. 201; *Ambassador:* MICHEL PETRUS GORSIRA.

**Nicaragua:** Juan María Pérez 2996, Apto. 201; *Ambassador:* ALBERTO QUINTANA ARELLANO.

**Norway:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Pakistan:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Panama:** Rambla Mahatma Gandhi 509, Ap. 404; *Ambassador:* DAVID SAMUEL PÉREZ RAMOS.

**Paraguay:** Blvd. Artigas 1256; *Ambassador:* MIGUEL TEÓFILO ROMERO.

## URUGUAY

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press

**Peru:** Cuareim 1537; *Ambassador:* ALBERTO MACLEAN.

**Philippines:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Poland:** Jorge Canning 2389; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* TADEUSZ STRZALKOWSKI.

**Portugal:** Dr. Prudencio de Pena 2486; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* CRISPIN PIRES.

**Romania:** Avda. Américo Ricaldoni 2523; *Ambassador:* VALERIU POP.

**Senegal:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.

**South Africa:** Rincón 487, 2° piso, Esc. 211; *Ambassador:* PIETER H. JANSEN VAN VURREN.

**Spain:** Avda. Brasil 2786; *Ambassador:* ROMÁN OYARZUN IÑARRA.

**Sweden:** Avda. Brasil 3079, 6° piso; *Ambassador:* TORSTEN BJÖRCK.

**Switzerland:** Ing. Federico Abadie 2940, 11° piso; *Ambassador:* Dr. WILLIAM FREI.

**Turkey:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**U.S.S.R.:** Blvd. España 2471; *Ambassador:* NIKOLAI V. DEMIDOV.

**United Kingdom:** Marco Bruto 1073; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM PETERS, M.V.O., M.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** Lauro Muller 1776; *Ambassador:* LAWRENCE A. PEZZULLO.

**Vatican:** Blvd. Artigas 1270 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. Dr. LUIGI MELLOTTI.

**Yugoslavia:** Blvd. España 2697; *Ambassador:* BORIS MILJOVSKI.

Uruguay also has diplomatic relations with Barbados, the Congo, Grenada, Haiti, Iceland, Iran, Jamaica, Jordan, Lithuania (Government-in-exile), Luxembourg, Morocco, New Zealand, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Trinidad and Tobago and the United Arab Emirates. Relations with Venezuela were broken off in 1976.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Institutional Act 8, promulgated in July 1977, places the judiciary under the direct control of the executive. A Ministry of Justice was created and is to be responsible for relations between the executive and the judiciary and other jurisdictional entities.

The Court of Justice is made up of five members appointed by the Council of the Nation at the suggestion of the executive, for a period of five years. It has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty

cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are four, each with three judges.

In Montevideo there are also eight courts for ordinary civil cases, three for government cases (Juzgado de Hacienda) as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 224 judicial divisions has a justice of the peace.

**Court of Justice:** Ibucuy 1310, Montevideo; Pres. FRANCISCO JOSÉ MARCORA.

## RELIGION

Under the Constitution, the Church and the State were declared separate and toleration for all forms of worship was proclaimed. Roman Catholicism predominates.

### THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Calle Treinta y Tres 1368, Montevideo; Archbishop Mgr. Dr. CARLOS PARTELI KELLER.

### PROTESTANT CHURCHES AND ASSOCIATIONS

**Anglican-Methodist Church:** Christ Church, Calle Recon-

quista 522, Montevideo; f. 1844; mems. approximately 200 families; Minister-in-Charge: Rev. JOHN ROBERTS.

**Federación de Iglesias Evangélicas del Uruguay:** 8 de Octubre 3039, Montevideo; Pres. Rev. MARIO BERTINAT.

**Iglesia Adventista (Adventist):** Castro 167, Montevideo.

**Iglesia Evangélica Valdense (Evangelical):** Avda. 8 de Octubre 3037, Montevideo; f. 1952; Pastor MARIO L. BERTINAT.

**Primera Iglesia Bautista (Baptist):** Dr. D. Fernández Crespo 1741, Montevideo; f. 1911; 205 mems.

## THE PRESS

Censorship regulations are in force and include the prohibition of reports on the internal security situation.

### DAILIES

#### MONTevideo

**El Bien Público:** San José 1116; f. 1878; midday; Editor C. AGUIAR J.; circ. 30,000.

**El Día:** Avda. 18 de Julio 1299; f. 1886; morning; Colorado-Batllista; Dir. EDUARDO AZEVEDO ALVAREZ; circ. 122,000.

**El Diario:** Bartolomé Mitre 1275; f. 1923; evening; independent; Dir. JULIÁN SAFI; circ. 170,000.

**El Diario Español:** Cerrito 351-355, Apdo. 899; f. 1905; morning (except Monday); Falangist; Editor MANUEL MAGARIÑOS; circ. 35,000.

**Diario Oficial:** Florida 1178; f. 1905; morning; publishes laws, official decrees, parliamentary debates, judicial decisions and legal transactions; Dir. Sra. MARÍA TABAREZ DE SILVA.

**Epoca:** 18 de Julio esq. Río Branco; f. 1962; morning; Editor MANRIQUE SALBARREY; circ. 18,000.

**La Gaceta Comercial:** Plaza Independencia 717; f. 1916; morning (except Sunday); Dir. MILTON SANS; Editor MARIO A. RAINERI; circ. 8,500.

**La Mañana:** Bartolomé Mitre 1275; f. 1917; morning; government; Dir. CARLOS MANINI RÍOS, Jr.; circ. 18,000.

**Mundocolor:** Cuareim 1287; f. 1976; evening (except Sunday); government; Dir. DANIEL HERRERA LUSSICH; circ. 4,000.

## URUGUAY

**El País:** Cuareim 1287; f. 1918; morning; government; Editors MARTÍN AGUIRRE and WASHINGTON BELTRÁN; circ. 120,000.

**La Plata:** Plaza Libertad 1164; f. 1914; evening; Dir. José ANTONIO RAMÍREZ; circ. 90,000.

### FLORIDA

**El Herald:** Independencia 824; f. 1919; evening (except Sunday); Colorado Batllista; Dir. ALBERTO RIVA BUGLIO; circ. 2,700.

### MINAS

**La Unión:** Florencio Sánchez 569; f. 1875; evening (except Sunday); Dir. EDGAR MARTÍNEZ LUCERO; circ. 3,980.

### PAYSANDU

**El Telégrafo:** 18 de Julio 1027; f. 1910; morning; independent; Dir. FERNANDO M. BACCARO; circ. 8,600.

### SALTO

**Tribuna Salteña:** Joaquín Suárez 71; f. 1906; morning; Dir. MODESTO LLANTADA FABINI; circ. 3,000.

## PERIODICALS

**Boletín Comercial:** Colón 1580; f. 1935; monthly; Dir. ANTONIO BENVENUTO; circ. 2,500.

**Búsqueda:** Juan V. Blanco 795; independent; economics.

**Charoná:** Avda. Garibaldi 2579; f. 1973; weekly; children's; Dir. SERGIO BOFFANO; circ. 4,000.

**Judicatura:** Avda. Agraciada 1464; f. 1975; monthly; jurisprudence; Dirs. Dr. EDUARDO BRITO DEL PINO, Dr. NELSON NICOLIELLO, Dr. JACINTA BALBELA DE DELGUE; circ. 5,000.

## The Press, Publishers

**La Justicia Uruguaya:** 25 de Mayo 555; f. 1940; weekly; jurisprudence; Dir. OSCAR ARIAS BARBÉ; circ. 3,000.

**La Propaganda Rural:** Arenal Grande 1341; f. 1902; cattle, agriculture and industry; Dirs. Ing. Agr. CÉSAR ARTURO, MIGUEL A. GOICOECHEA; circ. 5,000.

**Revista Militar y Naval:** 25 de Mayo 279; military.

**Sports Ilustrado:** Río Branco 1373, 1°; f. 1976; weekly; sport; Dirs. HUMBERTO LOPARDO, ENRIQUE RODRÍGUEZ; circ. 3,000.

## PRESS AGENCIES

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associate (ANSA) (Italy):** Bartolomé Mitre 1275, 2° piso, Montevideo; Chief ADOLFO D'AMICO.

**Deutsche Press-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** Plaza Libertad 1368, 7°, Montevideo.

**EFE (Spain):** Diario El País, Cuareim 1287, 4°, Montevideo; Bureau Chief JORGE ESTELLANO ROVIRA.

**Reuter-Latin (U.K.):** Bacacay 1325, 1°, Casilla 1154, Montevideo; Chief JULIO VILLAVERDÉ.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Avda. 18 de Julio 1224, 2° piso, Montevideo; Chief HÉCTOR MENONI.

AP, Interpress and Saporiti also have correspondents in Montevideo.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de la Prensa Uruguaya:** San José 874, Montevideo; f. 1944; Sec.-Gen. RUBÉN ACASUSO.

**Asociación de Diarios del Uruguay:** Río Negro 1308, 6°, Montevideo; f. 1922; Pres. BATLLE T. BARBATO.

## PUBLISHERS

### MONTEVIDEO

**Alcali Editorial:** 25 de Mayo 514; law; Dir. Dr. IGNACIO SANZ.

**Editorial Alfa:** Ciudadela 1393; f. 1957; literature, history; Dir. LEONARDO MILLA.

**Librería y Distribuidora América Latina:** 18 de Julio 2089; history, economics, sociology.

**Editorial Arca SRL:** Andes 1118; f. 1963; Man. Dir. ALBERTO OREGGIONI; general literature and history.

**Ediciones de la Banda Oriental:** Yi 1364; Man. Dir. H. RAVIOLO; general literature.

**Barreiro y Ramos, S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 604, Casilla 15; general; Gen. Dir. GASTÓN BARREIRO ZORRILLA.

**Casa del Estudiante:** Eduardo Acevedo 1422; literature; Man. OSCAR TORRES.

**Genci-Uruguay:** Misiones 1361; f. 1956; economics, statistics; principal officers LADISLAO VERTESI, KENNETH BRUNNER; publs. *Aranceles de Aduana*, *Boletines y Estudios de Industrias en los países de la ALALC*, *Anuarios Estadísticos de Importación y Exportación*, etc.

**Editorial Ciencias:** Duvimioso Terra 1461; medicine.

**Librería Delta Editorial:** Avda. Italia 2817; f. 1960; Man. Dir. A. BREITFELD; medicine, Latin American interest.

**Librería-Editorial Amalio M. Fernández:** 25 de Mayo 477; f. 1951; law.

**Fundación de Cultura Universitaria:** 25 de Mayo 537, Casilla 1155; f. 1963; law.

**Hemisferio Sur:** Alzáibar 1328; f. 1966; agronomy and veterinary science.

**Editorial Idea:** Brandzen 2245; law; Dir. Dr. GUILLERMO VEZCOVI.

**Editorial Kapelusz:** Uruguay 1331; educational.

**Editorial Medina:** Gaboto 1521; f. 1933; Pres. MARCOS MEDINA VIDAL; general.

**A. Monteverde & Cía S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 577; educational.

**Mosca Hnos.:** 18 de Julio 1574; religion.

**Editorial Nuestra Terra:** Cerrito 566; sociology.

**Editorial Tauro SRL:** Misiones 1290; f. 1966; educational and social sciences.

**Librería Técnica:** Eduardo Acevedo 1451; literature and philosophy; Dir. ERNESTO BORDERRE.

### ASSOCIATION

**Cámara Uruguaya del Libro:** Calle Carlos Roxla 1147, 1° piso, Montevideo; Sec. ARNALDO MEDON, ENRIQUE F. MELANTONI.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Administración Nacional de Telecomunicaciones—ANTEL:** Edificio Palacio de la Luz, Montevideo; Pres. Gen. JUAN F. MIGUEZ.

**División Control Servicios Radio-Eléctricos:** Sarandí 472, Montevideo; Dir. Col. DOROTEO DE LEÓN.

**SODRE—Servicio Oficial de Difusión Radio Eléctrica—Canal 5:** Blvd. Artigas 2552; Dir. RUBÉN RODRÍGUEZ.

## RADIO

In 1977 there were 24 medium- and short-wave radio stations and 2 FM stations in the Montevideo area. There were another 54 radio stations outside the capital.

In 1976 there were 1,500,000 radio receivers in Uruguay.

## TELEVISION

## MONTEVIDEO

**Monte Carlo TV—Canal 4:** Avda. 18 de Julio 1855; f. 1961; Dir. HUGO A. ROMAY SALVO.

**SAETA TV—Canal 10:** Dr. Lorenzo Carnelli 1234; f. 1956; Pres. RAÚL FONTAINA; Dir. JORGE DE FEO.

**Teledoce—Canal 12:** Enriqueta Compte y Riqué 1276; f. 1962; Pres. DANIEL SCHECK; Gen. Man. Ing. HORACIO SCHECK.

In 1977 there were 13 television stations outside the capital.

There were 351,000 television sets in 1976.

**Asociación Nacional de Broadcasters Uruguayos (A.N.D.E.B.U.):** Calle Yf 1264, Montevideo; f. 1933; 100 mems.; Pres. RAÚL FONTAINA; Sec. Prof. FRANCISCA SANCHO BARCELÓ; Sec.-Gen. Dr. RAFAEL INCHAUSTI; publ. *Memorandum Mensual*.

## FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.=deposit; m.=million; amounts in new pesos)

## STATE BANKS

**Banco Central del Uruguay:** Paysandú 1469, Montevideo; f. 1967; note-issuing bank, also controls private banking; Pres. JOSÉ GIL DÍAZ.

**Banco de la República Oriental del Uruguay:** Cerrito 351, Montevideo; f. 1896; a state institution; cap. U.S. \$167.8m. (Dec. 31st, 1976); Pres. Gen. ABDÓN RAIMÚNDEZ; Gen. Man. RUBÉN A. PASCALE.

**Banco Hipotecario del Uruguay (State Mortgage Bank):** Plaza de la Constitución, Montevideo; f. 1892; in 1977 assumed responsibility for housing projects in Uruguay; Pres. Dr. JULIO CÉSAR LUONGO.

**Banco de Previsión Social:** Mercedes 1852, Montevideo; autonomous service of the state; co-ordinates state welfare services and organizes social security; Pres. Dr. JUAN A. BUCINO CLERICO.

## PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL BANKS

## Montevideo

**Banco Comercial:** Cerrito 400, Casilla 34; f. 1857; cap. 750m., dep. 530m. (Sept. 30th, 1977); Pres. JULIO F. BRAGA SALVAÑACH; Gen. Man. HORACIO PORTEIRO; 41 brs.

**Banco de Crédito:** Avda. 18 de Julio 1451; f. 1908; cap. 910,000, res. 13.8m., dep. 165.5m. (Sept. 1976); Pres. Dr. CARLOS FRICK DAVIE; 28 brs.

**Banco de Montevideo:** Misiones 1399; f. 1941; cap. 0.5m., res. 2.7m., dep. 204.6m. (June 1976); Pres. Dr. BERNARDO SUPERVIELLE; Gen. Man. CARLOS LANGWAGEN; 3 brs.

**Banco del Plata:** Zabala 1427; f. 1959; cap. 337,864, res. 1.5m. (Sept. 1976); Pres. Dr. MIGUEL J. L. RODRÍGUEZ DÍEZ; Gen. Man. MANUEL PENA MARIÑO; 3 brs.

**Banca Federada del Interior—BANFED:** Sarandí 402; f. 1942; dep. 56m. old pesos (June 1976); Pres. VICENTE ANDREONI BERTONE; Gen. Man. EMILIO BERREIL GARRIDO; 21 brs.

**Banco Financiero Sudamericano y Banco de Paysandú (BAFISUD):** Rincón 550; f. 1910; cap. 350,000, res. 2.5m., dep. 56.8m. (June 1976); Pres. Dr. NILO BERCHESE; Man. CARLOS A. TEJERÍA; 7 brs.

**Banco Internacional:** Zabala 1463; f. 1952; cap. and res. U.S.\$650,000, dep. U.S.\$3m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. VALERIO KAUPY.

**Banco La Caja Obrera:** 25 de Mayo 500; f. 1905; cap. 19m., dep. 305m. (Sept. 1977); Pres. ALBERTO FERNÁNDEZ GOYECHEA; Gen. Man. JOSÉ CAVEZAS; 40 brs.

**Banco Panamericano Uruguayo:** 25 de Mayo 528; Pres. ARIE SHLAFROK; Gen. Man. SAMUEL LUIS RADOSKOWICZ; 5 brs.

**Banco Pan de Azúcar:** Rincón 518, Apdo. 189; cap. and res. 5,352m.; Pres. Dr. EVARISTO MANUEL PIÑÓN FILGUEIRA; Man. C. M. DI GIOVANNI; 21 brs.

**Banco Real del Uruguay:** Trienta y Tres 1476/88, P.O.B. 964; f. 1962; cap. 310,000, res. 1.5m., dep. 60m. (June 1976); Pres. RUBENS BORNELLI.

**Unión de Bancos del Uruguay:** 25 de Mayo 401; cap. and res. 11m., dep. 77m. (June 1977); Pres. JAIME QUEROL CLADERA; Gen. Man. JAIME YAFFÉ BENADERET.

## Paysandú

**Banco del Litoral Asociados:** 18 de Julio 1084; f. 1938; cap. 65m. old pesos, dep. 4,870m. old pesos (Dec. 1972); Pres. Dr. MIGUEL SARALEGUI; Man. TÓMAS SÁNCHEZ; 15 brs.

## FOREIGN BANKS

## Montevideo

**Banco do Brasil:** Río Negro 1396; Gen. Man. DIONISIO NELSON GARCÍA.

**Banco Holandés Unido:** 25 de Mayo 501; Man. D. B. BAARSLAG; 1 br.

**Banco de la Nación Argentina:** Juan C. Gómez 1372; Gen. Man. ARTURO ADALBERTO EUSEVI.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 552; Man. CHARLES RUND.

## URUGUAY

**Bank of London and South America, Ltd.:** Bank of London and South America Building, Zabala 1500, Apdo. 204; Man. A. M. LÓPEZ.

**Banco Francés e Italiano para La América del Sud—SUDAMERIS:** Rincón 500; Pres. Dr. ARTURO LERENA ACEVEDO; Dir.-Gen. M. GIOVANNI FRESTA; 4 brs.

**Citibank:** Cerrito 455; Gen. Man. EMILIO SÁNCHEZ SANTIAGO; 3 brs.

**Discount Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** Rincón 390; Gen. Man. JACQUES PALOMBO; 1 br.

### BANKERS' ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Banco del Uruguay** (*Bank Association of Uruguay*): Rincón 468, 2°; f. 1945; 21 mem. banks; Pres. Dr. LUÍS E. GARICOITS; Man. J. E. OREGGIONI PONS; publ. *Resúmen de los principales aspectos de la actividad económica del Uruguay* (annual).

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### NATIONAL CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

#### Montevideo

**Cámara Nacional de Comercio** (*National Chamber of Commerce*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400; f. 1867; 2,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. ALBERTO DOMÍNGUEZ CÁMPORA; Sec. GUSTAVO VILARÓ SANGUINETTI.

**Cámara Mercantil de Productos del País** (*Chamber of Commerce for Local Products*): Avda. General Rondeau 1908; f. 1891; 255 mems.; Pres. CARLOS ROMAGNOLI; Sec. CARLOS BONASSO.

There are chambers of commerce in the following fields: shops and stores; agricultural and chemical products and seeds. There are associations or chambers of importers of: ironmongery; agricultural machinery; sewing machines; automobile parts and spares; electrical and radio articles; motor vehicles; motor cycles; office and school equipment; paper and cardboard; pharmaceutical specialities; photographic equipment; pumps; medical and scientific apparatus.

### INTERNATIONAL TRADING ASSOCIATION

**Consejo Interamericano de Comercio y Producción** (*Inter-American Council of Commerce and Production*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400, Montevideo; f. 1941; 507 mems.; Pres. JOHN P. PHELPS, Jr.; Sec.-Gen. CARLOS ONS COTELO; publs. *Boletín Informativo, Libre Empresa* (bi-monthly), *Informes y Documentos*.

### GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

#### Montevideo

**Administración Nacional de Combustibles Alcohol y Portland (ANCAP):** Paysandú y Avda. Agraciada; f. 1931; an autonomous government organization concerned with the transport, refining and sale of petroleum products, and the manufacture of alcohol, spirits, cement and sugar; owns research laboratories in Pando-Canelones, an agricultural experimental station in Juanicó and a sugar-factory and sugar-beet farms in Salto; Pres. Brig. JORGE BORAD.

**Administración Nacional de Usinas y Trasmisiones Eléctricas (UTE):** Paraguay 2431; f. 1912; autonomous state body; sole purveyor of electricity.

**Comisión de Productividad, Precios e Ingresos (Coprín):** Montevideo; national prices and wages board.

**Frigorífico Nacional:** Andes 1470; f. 1929; concerned with processing of meat and sub-products for internal con-

## Finance, Trade and Industry

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de Valores de Montevideo:** Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400; f. 1867; 74 mems.; Pres. CARLOS A. DENBY.

### INSURANCE

#### Montevideo

**Banco de Seguros del Estado** (*State Insurance Organization*): Avda. Agraciada esq. Mercedes, Casilla 473; f. 1912; all risks; Pres. Col. TABARÉ GREGORIO ALVAREZ; Gen. Man. ANTONIO H. PICÓN.

Since the establishment of the State Insurance Organization in 1912 it has had a monopoly of certain types of insurance and no new companies are allowed to be set up.

**Real Uruguaya de Seguros S.A.:** Soria 791, 2°; f. 1900; Pres. RUBENS S. BORNELLI; Vice-Pres. LUIZ HENRIQUE SOUZA LIMA DE VASCONCELLOS.

sumption and export; monopoly in supply of Montevideo; Pres. BERNARDO FERREIRA AVILA.

**Industria Lobera y Pesquera del Estado (ILPE):** Rambla Baltasar Brum y Cnel. Francisco Tajés; autonomous body concerned with exploiting rivers and seas of the country; fishing, fish processing and sales, sealing and processing of seal skins.

**Obras Sanitarias del Estado (OSE):** Soriano 1613; f. 1962; processing and distribution of drinking water, sinking wells, supplying industrial zones of the country; Pres. Ing. NICOLÁS GOLOUBINTSEFF.

**Secretaría de Planificación, Coordinación y Difusión (Secplacodi):** Montevideo; responsible for the implementation of development plans; advises on the preparation of the budget.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

#### Montevideo

**Cámara de Industrias del Uruguay** (*Chamber of Industries*): Avda. Agraciada 1670, 1° piso; f. 1898; Pres. HELIOS MADERNI; Dir.-Gen. Dr. CARLOS FOLLE MARTÍNEZ; publs. *Uruguay Exporta, Products of Uruguay*.

**Comisión Patronal del Uruguay de Asuntos Relacionados con la O.I.T.** (*Commission of Uruguayan Employers for Affairs of the ILO*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400; f. 1954; mems. Cámara Nacional de Comercio, Cámara de Industrias, Asociación Comercial del Uruguay; Sec. and Man. GUSTAVO VILARÓ SANGUINETTI.

**Asociación de Importadores y Mayoristas de Almacén** (*Importers' and Wholesalers' Association*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400; f. 1926; 38 mems.; Pres. JOSÉ LUIS BRABA; publ. annual report.

**Asociación Rural del Uruguay:** Uruguay 864; f. 1871; 1,600 mems.; Pres. Dr. IGNACIO IRRURETA GOYENA; publ. *Revista Mensual*.

**Federación Rural del Uruguay:** 18 de Julio 965; f. 1915; 1,463 mems.; Pres. IGNACIO ZORRILLA DE SAN MARTÍN.

### TRADE UNIONS

All trade union activity has been under strict control since June 1973, when the central organization (*Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores*), which claims some 400,000 members, was declared illegal.

## URUGUAY

### TRANSPORT

**Ministerio de Transporte, Comunicaciones y Turismo:** Agraciada 1409, Montevideo; formed under terms of constitution of 1967; exercises control over all state forms of transport: railways, airline, river and maritime fleets, urban transport system in Montevideo; also exercises some control over private transport companies; the Municipal Intendancies are responsible for urban and departmental transport.

#### RAILWAYS

**Administración de los Ferrocarriles del Estado—AFE:** La Paz 1095, Casilla 419, Montevideo; f. 1952; state organization; 2,987 km. of track connecting all parts of the country; there are connections with the Brazilian network; Pres. Col. IVÁN S. PAULÓS; Gen. Man. Col. CARLOS M. LÁZARO.

#### ROADS

In 1973 Uruguay had 49,634 km. of good roads, among the best in South America, connecting Montevideo with Colonia and Mercedes on the Río Negro, with the interior of the country as far as Paso Toros, and going eastwards, through Minas and Treinta y Tres, almost to the Brazilian frontier. Another road connects the holiday resorts, starting at Montevideo and ending at Punta del Este.

**Automóvil Club del Uruguay:** Avda. Agraciada 1532, Montevideo; f. 1918; 14,777 mems.; Pres. EDUARDO IGLESIAS MONTERO; Sec. Dr. FRANCISCO DEVINCENZI.

#### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Compañía Uruguaya de Navegación y Transportes Aéreos S.A.:** Plaza Independencia 811, Montevideo; owns two vessels of 1,000 tons each; operates cargo services on the River Plate, and the Uruguay and Paraná rivers.

There are about 1,250 km. of navigable waterways which provide an important means of transport.

There is a daily hydrofoil service between Colonia and Buenos Aires.

#### SHIPPING

**Administración Nacional de Puertos:** Rambla Franklin D. Roosevelt 160, entre Macial y Guaraní, Montevideo.

**Administración Nacional de Combustibles, Alcohol y Portland (ANCAP):** Paysandú y Avda. Agraciada, Montevideo; Pres. Brig. JORGE BORAD; tanker services, also river transport.

*Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, University*

**Prefectura Nacional Naval:** Rambla Roosevelt, Montevideo; Sec. YAMANDU E. LEGAZCUE.

**Dodero:** Buenos Aires; Montevideo; passenger services between Argentina and Uruguay.

Various foreign shipping lines call at Montevideo.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

##### DOMESTIC AIRLINES

**Primeras Líneas Uruguayas de Navegación Aérea (P.L.U.N.A.):** Colonia 1021 y Agraciada, Montevideo; f. 1936; operates internal services and services to Argentina, Brazil and Paraguay under management of Uruguayan Air Force; Dir.-Gen. Col. MANUEL E. BUADAS; Sec.-Gen. Col. FERNANDO R. BLANCO; fleet: 3 Viscount 800, 2 Viscount 700, 2 Fairchild FH-227, 2 Fokker F-27.

The following foreign airlines also serve Uruguay: Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Alitalia, Austral (Argentina), Avianca, Braniff, Canadian Pacific, Cruzeiro do Sul (Brazil), Iberia, KLM, LAN (Chile), Líneas Aéreas Paraguayas, Lufthansa, Pan American, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Varig (Brazil).

### TOURISM

**Dirección Nacional de Turismo:** Agraciada 1409, Montevideo; supervises and executes national tourism policy.

**Asociación Uruguaya de Agencias de Viajes—AUDAVI:** San José 942, Of. 201, Montevideo; Pres. JOSÉ RODRIGO MARIMÓN.

### ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional de Energía Atómica:** Sarandí 430, 3° piso, Montevideo; f. 1955; Pres. Dr. ALFONSO C. FRANGELLA; publ. *Boletín*.

### UNIVERSITY

**Universidad de la República:** Avda. 18 de Julio 1824, Montevideo; 2,149 teachers, 39,927 students.



# VENEZUELA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Venezuela lies on the north coast of South America, bordered by Colombia to the west, Guyana to the east and Brazil to the south. The climate varies with altitude from tropical to temperate, the average temperature in Caracas being 21°C (69°F). The language is Spanish. There is no state religion, but most of the population are Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue and red, with seven five-pointed white stars, arranged in a semi-circle, in the centre of the blue stripe. The state flag has, in addition, the national coat of arms in the top left-hand corner. The capital is Caracas.

### Recent History

Venezuela was a Spanish colony from 1499 until 1821 and achieved independence in 1830. The country was governed principally by dictators until 1945 when a military-civilian coup replaced Isaías Medina Angarita by Rómulo Betancourt as head of a revolutionary junta. Colonel (later Gen.) Marcos Pérez Jiménez seized power in December 1952 and took office as President in 1953. He remained in office until 1958 when he was overthrown by a military junta under Admiral Wolfgang Larrazábal. Rómulo Betancourt was elected President in the same year. In 1961 the Constitution now in force was promulgated and three years later President Betancourt became the first Venezuelan President to complete his term of office. Dr. Raúl Leoni was elected President in December 1963. Supporters of ex-President Pérez staged an abortive military uprising in 1966. Dr. Rafael Caldera Rodríguez became Venezuela's first Christian Democratic President in March 1969. He succeeded in stabilizing the country politically and economically, although political assassinations and abductions committed by underground organizations continued into 1974. In elections in December 1973 Carlos Andrés Pérez Rodríguez, candidate of *Acción Democrática*, the main opposition party, was chosen as successor to President Caldera. The Government's policy is to invest heavily in agriculture and industrial development to create a more balanced economy, and to nationalize important sectors. In late 1977 there was an upsurge in guerrilla activity for the first time in many years over the question of redistribution of wealth. Presidential elections are to be held in December 1978. Venezuela's claim to a large area of Guyana, west of the Essequibo river, has not been actively pursued since the signature of the Protocol of Port of Spain in 1970, declaring a 12-year moratorium on the issue, but tension between the two countries remains.

### Government

Venezuela is a federal republic comprising 20 states, two Federal Territories and a Federal District (containing the capital). Under the 1961 Constitution, legislative power is held by the bicameral National Congress, with a Senate (49 elected members plus ex-Presidents of the Republic) and a Chamber of Deputies (203 members). Executive authority rests with the President. Senators,

Deputies and the President are all elected for five years by universal adult suffrage. The President has wide powers and appoints a Council of Ministers to assist him. Each state has an executive Governor, appointed by the President, and an elected legislature.

### Defence

Military service is selective for two years between the ages of 18 and 45. In 1977 the armed forces numbered 44,000 men: an army of 28,000 men, a navy of 8,000 men (including a body of marines) and an air force of 8,000 men. There were para-military forces of 10,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1977 was 2,200 million bolívares.

### Economic Affairs

Venezuela's most important economic activity is petroleum production. For many years, until 1970, the country was the world's third largest producer, and the leading exporter, of petroleum and its derivatives. Since 1971 Venezuela has been fifth in production and third in exports. Peak production was reached in 1970, when output averaged 3.7 million barrels per day (b.p.d.), but this fell to 2.35 million b.p.d. in 1975 and 2.29 million b.p.d. in 1976, due to the Government's oil conservation policies. Daily production stabilized at 2.26 million barrels in 1977, and the Government plans to increase production slightly to enable Venezuela to diversify its export markets. Petroleum accounted for 72 per cent of government revenue and 95 per cent of export earnings in 1976. Reserves were estimated at over 18,200 million barrels in 1977. The oil industry was nationalized in January 1976 and a government body, Petrovén, was established to administer it. Venezuela is to invest U.S. \$1,500 million a year between 1978 and 1988 in all aspects of the petroleum industry, including the development of the Orinoco tar belt, with reserves estimated at 700,000 million barrels. In a further attempt to find new sources, off-shore exploration was scheduled to begin in 1978.

Industrial diversification, to reduce dependence on petroleum, is a high government priority. An important development area is Ciudad Guayana, encompassing a steel complex, two aluminium plants, a tractor factory, bauxite and gold mining, a timber reserve and the Guri dam complex. Overall manufacturing output grew by 12 per cent in 1976, compared with 10 per cent in 1975. The iron ore industry was nationalized in 1975. There are plans to use Venezuela's vast iron ore reserves to increase steel production from 2 million tons in 1977 to 15 million tons by 1990. The first stage includes increasing the annual capacity of the Ciudad Guayana steel plant from 1.2 million tons to 5 million tons by 1980. Aluminium production is to be increased from 54,000 tons in 1975 to 450,000 tons in 1980. Major projects include the construction of the world's largest smelter with a capacity of 320,000 tons and of an alumina plant with a capacity of one million tons per year. Recent discoveries of 500 million tons of bauxite mean that Venezuelan aluminium plants can be supplied entirely with local bauxite. Venezuela is also rich in

## VENEZUELA

diamonds, gold, zinc, copper, lead, silver, phosphates, manganese and titanium, and efforts are being made to exploit these resources fully.

Agriculture, which employs about 30 per cent of the labour force, is not sufficiently productive to meet the country's food requirements. Only 5 per cent of arable land is used and three quarters of that is devoted to pasture. The chief crops are sugar, bananas, maize, rice, coffee, cocoa and cotton. A major share of oil revenues since 1974 have been spent on agriculture, but programmes have been beset with problems, including bad weather, pests and poor administration. In 1976 the Government spent 12 per cent of its budget on agriculture but gross agricultural production still fell by 1.8 per cent, necessitating large food imports. However, in 1977 agricultural production is estimated to have risen by 11 per cent, due to increased grain harvests.

The Five-Year National Plan (1976-80) provides for investment of 52,200 million bolívares, 28,000 million to be supplied by the Government. Petroleum and iron are to be the bases for development and priority sectors are agriculture, energy and heavy industry. The plan also aims at the redistribution of wealth and a massive programme of public works. Further emphasis is to be given to the development of hydro-electricity, which already supplies 50 per cent of Venezuela's 4,500 MW electricity capacity. The Guri dam project on the Caroni river, which began in 1963, is to have a generating capacity of 9,000 MW when it is completed in 1987. The plan foresees an annual economic growth rate of 8.3 per cent, compared with 7 per cent in 1976. Major development projects include establishing an aircraft construction industry, a zinc refinery, four petrochemical complexes, a new railway system and a shipbuilding and repairing industry. Agricultural output is to be increased to meet 92 per cent of the country's requirements. Considerable funds are required to fulfil this programme and the Government has raised large loans from abroad, contributing to the increase in its total public debt from 22,347 million bolívares in December 1976 to 34,611 million bolívares in December 1977.

Venezuela's traditional balance of payments surplus was reduced to only \$25 million in 1976, due to net outflows of capital and a 24 per cent increase in the level of imports. This trend is likely to continue with the Government's ambitious development programmes but should not cause problems if the level of international reserves (\$8,151 million in October 1977) remains high. Higher export income and rocketing public expenditure contributed towards a rapid expansion of the money supply and a rise in inflation from 7.7 per cent in 1976 to 8.5 per cent in 1977. However, this trend is being contained by the Government's recent anti-inflation measures. A major problem which hinders rapid development is the lack of skilled labour which the Government is trying to solve through an extensive scholarship programme.

Venezuela is a member of the Andean Group, the IADB, LAFTA, SELA, the OAS and OPEC.

### Transport and Communications

The length of railway track in 1977 was 202 km. A programme to construct 3,900 km. of track by the end of

## *Introductory Survey*

the century was to begin in 1977. In 1974 there were 65,718 km. of roads, of which over 21,000 km. were asphalted. A 310-km. highway links Venezuela with Brazil. The Government plans to build 15,000 km. of rural roads by 1980 at a cost of 2,600 million bolívares. The construction of an underground railway in Caracas began in 1977. The River Orinoco is navigable for about 1,120 km. and there are steamer services on Lake Maracaibo. Internal air services are well developed and international air transport is provided by three national and a number of foreign airlines.

### Social Welfare

Labour legislation protects workers and there are benefits for accidents, sickness and old age. A modified insurance scheme was introduced in 1967, entitling insured workers and their dependents to medical assistance, pensions, etc. In 1973 Venezuela had 13,017 physicians and in 1974 there were 355 hospitals, with 34,263 beds.

### Education

Primary education is free and compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13. Secondary education lasts for four years with a further year for admission to higher education. In 1976/77 288,000 children attended nursery school, 2,156,000 primary school and 810,000 secondary school. However, only 50 per cent complete their basic education. There are plans to introduce a basic cycle of 6 years at primary school and three years at secondary school. Experimental courses began in 1975.

In 1976/77 310,000 students received higher education, of which 225,000 attended the 11 universities and 85,800 attended the 32 state higher education institutes and the 13 private institutes. By 1976 the Ayacucho scholarship programme, founded in 1974 and designed to produce a highly skilled labour force, had placed 11,000 students in universities and other institutes of higher education, including 6,500 students abroad. The education budget for 1976/77 was 6,497,800 million bolívares.

### Tourism

The mountain peaks and the many forests and lakes form the main tourist attractions. Venezuela has the world highest waterfall, Angel Falls, with an overall drop of 979 metres (3,212 feet). In 1969 a state organization, CONAHOTU, was set up to promote tourism. Plans were announced in 1974 to invest 100 million bolívares in 30 resort centres and six tourist ports. In 1974 Venezuela received 425,900 foreign visitors (excluding excursionists).

*Visas* are required by all visitors to Venezuela.

### Sport

Football, tennis, golf, baseball and basketball are the most popular sports. Bullfighting also has a large following.

### Public Holidays

**1978:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 24th (Battle of Carabobo), July 5th (Independence Day), July 24th (Birth of Simón Bolívar and Battle of Lago de Maracaibo), October 12th (Discovery of America), December 25th (Christmas).

# VENEZUELA

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), April 13th-16th (Easter), April 19th (Declaration of Independence).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 céntimos=1 bolívar.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling=7.86 bolívares.

U.S. \$1=4.29 bolívares.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION* (June 30th, 1977)				
	Total	Caracas (Fed. District)	Maracaibo	Barquisimeto	Valencia
912,050	12,736,686	2,664,000	818,000	444,000	455,000

\* Excluding Indian jungle inhabitants.

Estimated population January 1st, 1978: 13,121,952.

### ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

	POPULATION (June 30th, 1977)	CAPITAL	POPULATION (1971 Census)
Federal District . . .	2,248,463	Caracas	1,035,499
Anzoátegui . . .	598,875	Barcelona	78,201
Apure . . .	192,913	San Fernando	38,960
Aragua . . .	654,942	Maracay	255,134
Barinas . . .	277,217	Barinas	56,329
Bolívar . . .	472,411	Ciudad Bolívar	103,728
Carabobo . . .	798,875	Valencia	367,171
Cojedes . . .	110,531	San Carlos	21,029
Falcón . . .	475,362	Coro	68,701
Guárico . . .	375,283	San Juan	38,265
Lara . . .	788,377	Barquisimeto	330,815
Mérida . . .	404,331	Mérida	74,214
Miranda . . .	1,039,199	Los Teques	63,106
Monagas . . .	347,925	Maturín	98,188
Nueva Esparta . . .	138,272	La Asunción	6,334
Portuguesa . . .	353,994	Guanare	34,148
Sucre . . .	538,716	Cumaná	119,751
Táchira . . .	596,357	San Cristóbal	151,717
Trujillo . . .	438,479	Trujillo	25,921
Yaracuy . . .	260,633	San Felipe	42,905
Zulia . . .	1,550,606	Maracaibo	651,574
Federal Territories			
Amazonas . . .	25,627	Puerto Ayacucho	10,417
Delta Amacuro . . .	55,298	Tucupita	21,417
<b>TOTAL . . .</b>	<b>12,736,686</b>		

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, DEATHS

	BIRTHS	MARRI- AGES	DEATHS
1971 . . .	406,476	65,772	70,478
1972 . . .	406,061	69,217	73,530
1973 . . .	406,100	70,527	77,437
1974 . . .	434,026	82,090	73,705
1975 . . .	443,938	85,471	74,279

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1976 estimates, persons aged 15 years and over)

Agriculture, forestry, fishing . . .	696,391
Mining, quarrying and petroleum industry . . .	43,623
Manufacturing . . .	587,580
Electricity, gas and water . . .	39,761
Construction . . .	295,484
Commerce, restaurants and hotels . . .	687,305
Transport, storage and communications . . .	219,745
Finance, insurance, services, etc. . .	139,269
Social and personal services . . .	991,662
Unspecified activities . . .	2,403
<b>TOTAL EMPLOYED . . .</b>	<b>3,703,223</b>
Unemployed . . .	221,585
<b>TOTAL LABOUR FORCE . . .</b>	<b>3,924,808</b>

AGRICULTURE

PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Maize . . .	506.3	454.4	553.7	653.4	532.1
Rice (in hull) . . .	164.6	302.0	296.6	363.0	276.8
Potatoes . . .	109.3	123.6	152.3	151.6	135.0
Sesame . . .	59.2	78.4	71.8	65.0	61.8
Raw Cotton . . .	57.2	60.0	69.6	87.5	65.6
Coffee . . .	40.4	65.3	45.9	64.6	49.6
Cocoa . . .	16.7	19.0	17.2	19.8	16.7
Tobacco . . .	12.5	13.4	14.3	15.6	16.1
Yucca . . .	318	272	293.1	317.3	352.5
Oranges . . .	206	217	230.6	245.2	266.4
Tomatoes . . .	80	84	93.7	100.8	113.1
Coconuts ('000 units) . . .	155	160	158.3	153.9	154.9
Bananas . . .	997	902.2	937.2	859.9	899.8
Sugar Cane . . .	5,475.5	5,623.1	6,117.1	5,409.8	5,768.5

\* Provisional.

LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

	1973	1974	1975
Cattle . . .	8,843	9,089	9,404
Pigs . . .	1,570	1,795	1,880
Sheep . . .	100	101	n.a.
Goats . . .	1,419	1,427	n.a.

MILK, MEAT AND FISH PRODUCTION

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Milk . . .	'000 litres	1,048.5	1,023.2	1,099.6	1,186.8	1,156.8
Meat . . .	'000 metric tons	274.5	415.1	430.9	474.4	552.3
Fish . . .	" " "	152.2	162.3	150.2	153.7	146.0

**MINING  
PRODUCTION**

		1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . . . .	kg.	633	592	530	570	513
Diamonds . . . . .	'000 carats	456	778	1,249	1,060	850
Iron Ore: gross weight . . . . .	'000 metric tons	18,500	23,110	26,426	24,772	18,686
metal content . . . . .	" " "	11,089	14,179	16,712	15,425	n.a.
Coal . . . . .	" " " "	40	50	57	60	87
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	'000 bbl. per day	3,220	3,366	2,976	2,346	2,294
Natural Gas* . . . . .	million cu. metres	46,020	49,433	46,426	38,008	37,135

\* Gross production.

**INDUSTRY  
PETROLEUM PRODUCTS  
( '000 metric tons)**

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Motor spirit (petrol)* . . . . .	3,294	3,653	3,768	4,266	4,674
Kerosene . . . . .	566	547	725	461	378
Jet fuel . . . . .	2,019	1,798	2,112	1,612	1,062
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	7,999	7,491	8,148	6,681	6,952
Residual fuel oil . . . . .	42,917	37,495	45,893	42,367	26,953

\* Excluding aviation gasoline.

**OTHER PRODUCTS**

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Beer . . . . .	'000 litres	n.a.	561,397	613,502	500,431
Soft Drinks . . . . .	" "	n.a.	600,000	622,000	n.a.
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	13,370	14,000	14,300	n.a.
Cement . . . . .	metric tons	3,413,000	3,495,000	3,455,000	3,538,000
Electricity . . . . .	'000 kWh.	16,392,000	18,396,000	21,179,000	23,276,000
Tyres . . . . .	number	2,212,000	2,466,000	2,669,000	2,737,000
Salt . . . . .	'000 metric tons	175	175	290	n.a.
Sugar . . . . .	metric tons	441,203	507,341	409,000	490,000

# FINANCE

100 céntimos=1 bolívar.

Coins: 5, 10, 25 and 50 céntimos; 1, 2 and 5 bolívars.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 bolívars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=7.86 bolívars; U.S. \$1=4.29 bolívars.

100 bolívars=£12.72=\$23.30.

*Note:* In April 1947 the exchange rate was fixed at U.S. \$1=3.35 bolívars (1 bolívar=29.851 U.S. cents). This remained in effect until January 1964, except that from 1961 multiple exchange rates were in force for imports. There was also a special rate for petroleum exports (\$1=3.09 bolívars). In January 1964 the currency was devalued by 25 per cent, the new principal rate being \$1=4.45 bolívars. The selling rate was fixed at \$1=4.50 bolívars (1 bolívar=22.222 U.S. cents), the import rate at \$1=4.3085 bolívars and the petroleum export rate at \$1=4.40 bolívars. These rates were in force until December 1971. From then until February 1973 the principal rate was \$1=4.35 bolívars, the selling rate \$1=4.40 bolívars (1 bolívar=22.727 U.S. cents), the import rate \$1=4.2125 bolívars and the petroleum export rate \$1=4.30 bolívars. From February 1973 to May 1976 the selling rate was \$1=4.285 bolívars (1 bolívar=23.34 U.S. cents), with a special rate of \$1=4.20 bolívars for exports of petroleum and iron ore. A new selling rate of \$1=4.2925 bolívars was introduced in May 1976. In terms of sterling, the principal rate was £1=10.68 bolívars from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=11.335 bolívars from December 1971 to June 1972.

# BUDGET (million bolívars)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976*	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976*
Direct taxes on oil and mining corporations .	27,181	22,918	21,112	Interior . . .	4,366	8,451	7,079
Other direct taxes on income and wealth .	2,294	3,236	3,793	Foreign affairs . . .	390	320	400
Import duties . . .	1,163	1,807	2,285	Treasury . . .	17,990	12,068	15,948
Other indirect taxes .	1,802	1,409	1,513	Defence . . .	2,128	2,451	1,956
Oil royalties . . .	9,628	8,808	6,684	Development . . .	1,611	767	942
Other ordinary receipts .	1,096	2,720	2,095	Public works . . .	4,873	3,481	4,303
Extraordinary revenue .	241	102	4,445	Education . . .	3,656	4,817	5,697
				Health and welfare .	1,279	1,869	2,200
				Agriculture . . .	3,656	3,434	3,109
				Labour . . .	153	410	364
				Communications . .	824	778	1,037
				Justice . . .	363	494	608
				Mining . . .	1,227	536	243
TOTAL . . .	43,405	41,000	41,927	TOTAL . . .	42,518	39,878	43,888

\* Estimates.

# CENTRAL BANK RESERVES (U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold . . .	479	458	454
IMF Special Drawing Rights .	147	145	146
Reserve position in IMF . .	491	942	1,075
Foreign exchange . . .	5,396	7,316	6,902
TOTAL . . .	6,513	8,861	8,578

# MONEY SUPPLY (million bolívars at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks . .	3,366	4,723	5,820
Demand deposits at commercial banks . . .	11,908	17,503	20,848

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

## CONSUMER PRICES INDEX

(Base: 1968=100)

(Caracas Metropolitan Area)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Food, drink and tobacco . . . . .	113.2	121.8	138.6	157.5	171.4
Clothing . . . . .	108.9	117.3	141.0	164.9	192.1
Household expenses . . . . .	104.9	107.2	112.0	117.6	122.4
Miscellaneous . . . . .	116.3	119.1	126.5	139.3	150.8
General index . . . . .	115.5	116.1	126.0	138.6	149.1

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. \$ million)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Current Transactions . . . . .	-39	897	5,859	2,392	1,458
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	3,782	5,645	15,197	11,117	9,418
Imports c.i.f. . . . .	-2,222	-2,626	-3,876	-5,462	-6,543
Commercial Balance . . . . .	1,560	3,019	11,321	5,655	2,875
Transport and insurance . . . . .	-242	-257	-362	-617	-841
Other transport . . . . .	-19	-6	0	-27	-58
Other insurance . . . . .	-14	-14	-14	-7	-6
Travel . . . . .	-105	-75	-110	-203	-341
Income and investments . . . . .	-1,062	-1,584	-4,579	-1,980	-106
Government expenses . . . . .	-15	-11	-20	-44	-56
Others . . . . .	-47	-64	-183	-209	32
Balance on services . . . . .	-1,504	-2,011	-5,268	-3,087	-1,164
Balance on Goods and Services . . . . .	56	1,008	6,053	2,568	1,711
Unilateral Transfers . . . . .	-95	-111	-194	-176	-253
Non-monetary Capital . . . . .	-176	148	-1,207	38	-2,923
Private sector . . . . .	-297	46	-649	441	-1,454
Long term . . . . .	-379	-98	-351	427	-907
Investments . . . . .	-376	-84	-343	472	-865
Loans received . . . . .	-4	-4	2	-2	-2
Share transactions . . . . .	1	-10	-10	-43	-40
Short term* . . . . .	82	144	-298	14	-547
Government sector . . . . .	121	102	-202	-403	-1,469
Long term . . . . .	124	80	-179	-413	634
Short term . . . . .	-3	22	-23	10	-2,103
Errors and Omissions . . . . .	447	-501	-487	234	1,506
Balance on Current and Capital Transactions . . . . .	232	544	4,165	2,664	41
Official Creation of Reserves . . . . .	45	112	4	-2	1
SDRs . . . . .	45	—	—	—	—
Revaluation . . . . .	—	113	4	-2	1
Monetizations of gold . . . . .	—	-1	—	—	—
Monetary Movements . . . . .	-277	-656	-4,169	2,662	-42
Liabilities . . . . .	—	22	25	10	—
Monetary gold . . . . .	—	-80	—	—	—
Foreign exchange . . . . .	-227	-566	-3,747	-2,003	n.a.
SDRs . . . . .	-45	-15	-4	2	—
Position at IMF . . . . .	—	-17	-44	-67	—
Other Reserve Assets . . . . .	-5	—	-260	-453	—

\* Capital movements between Venezuela and the United Kingdom, France and the Federal Republic of Germany for the years 1974 and 1975. Up to and including 1973 only capital movements between Venezuela and the U.S.A. are included.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
(million bolívares, including gold)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Imports f.o.b. . . . .	9,471	10,855	16,249	22,827	27,713
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	16,273	23,718	63,844	46,707	39,944

\* Provisional.

**PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES**  
(million bolívares)

IMPORTS	1974	1975	EXPORTS	1975	1976*
Food and live animals . . . . .	1,473.8	1,892.1	Food and live animals . . . . .	356.3	430.8
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	157.0	263.3	Coffee . . . . .	81.9	129.0
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	963.7	897.2	Cocoa . . . . .	70.7	71.0
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	92.2	159.8	Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	8.8	0.8
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	148.8	356.2	Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	1,143.2	1,157.6
Chemicals . . . . .	2,236.4	2,504.1	Iron ore . . . . .	1,127.8	1,083.8
Basic manufactures . . . . .	3,798.2	4,605.3	Petroleum and derivatives . . . . .	44,666.1	37,572.1
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	6,372.1	10,604.6	Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	0.3	—
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	988.1	1,485.8	Chemicals . . . . .	168.8	239.9
Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	18.9	58.5	Basic manufactures . . . . .	218.9	299.8
			Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	36.0	57.9
			Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	26.8	53.7
			Other commodities and transactions . . . . .	0.1	—
			Re-exports . . . . .	81.6	131.6

\* Provisional.

**PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES**  
(million bolívares)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976*
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	396	712	549	114	106	134
Brazil . . . . .	308	486	565	808	493	416
Canada . . . . .	618	754	726	8,138	5,959	5,294
Colombia . . . . .	141	354	406	70	107	181
France . . . . .	486	680	633	648	360	315
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	1,450	1,839	2,502	685	628	523
Italy . . . . .	689	1,303	1,451	559	666	830
Japan . . . . .	1,541	1,836	2,240	220	122	139
Mexico . . . . .	166	234	246	493	347	106
Netherlands . . . . .	324	472	360	535	767	600
Switzerland . . . . .	205	309	419	1	7	74
United Kingdom . . . . .	512	806	828	1,797	1,765	835
U.S.A. . . . .	7,661	10,865	11,456	23,425	15,568	13,000

\* Provisional.



# TRANSPORT

## SHIPPING (<sup>000</sup> tons)

	1974	1975	1976
International freight . . . . .	2,100.8	5,787	6,580
Imports . . . . .	632.8	971	1,597
Exports . . . . .	1,468.0	4,816	4,983

## ROAD TRAFFIC (motor vehicles in use)

	1973	1974	1975
Passenger cars . . . . .	819,842	875,714	925,714
Buses . . . . .	26,855	30,870	20,180
Goods vehicles . . . . .	267,414	292,625	347,375

# CIVIL AVIATION (Internal)

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*	1977*
Passengers ( <sup>000</sup> ) . . . . .	2,524	3,009	3,366	4,034	4,668	4,856
Cargo ( <sup>000</sup> metric tons) . . . . .	35	34	31	34	27	27

\* Estimates.

# EDUCATION (1976)

	ESTABLISHMENTS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Kindergarten and Primary . . . . .	11,859	75,712	2,333,013
Secondary . . . . .	1,773	37,232	828,495
Higher . . . . .	43	16,185	221,581

Source: Oficina Central de Estadística e Informática (formerly Dirección General de Estadística y Censos Nacionales), Caracas.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(January 1961)

The Federal Republic of Venezuela is divided into twenty States, one Federal District, two Federal Territories and seventy-two Federal Dependencies. The States are autonomous but must comply with the laws and constitution of the Republic.

**The Legislative Power** is exercised by Congress, divided into two Chambers: the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies.

Senators are elected by universal suffrage, two to represent each State, and two to represent the Federal District. There are in addition other Senators, their number being determined by law, who are selected on the principle of minority representation. Ex-Presidents of the Republic are life members of the Senate. Deputies are also elected by direct universal and secret suffrage, the number representing each State being at least two and for each Federal Territory one. A deputy must be of Venezuelan nationality and be over 21. Ordinary sessions of both Chambers begin on the second day of March of each year, and continue until the sixth day of the following July; thereafter, sessions are renewed from the first day of October to the thirtieth day of November, both dates inclusive. The Chamber of Deputies is empowered to

initiate legislation. Congress also elects a Controller-General to preside over the Audit Office (*Contraloría de la Nación*), which investigates Treasury income and expenditure, and the finances of the autonomous institutes.

**The Executive Power** is vested in a President of the Republic elected by universal suffrage every five years; he may not serve two consecutive terms. The President is empowered to discharge the Constitution and the laws, to nominate or remove Ministers, to take supreme command of the Armed Forces, to direct foreign relations of the State, to declare a state of emergency and withdraw the civil guarantees laid down in the Constitution, to convene extraordinary sessions of Congress, to administer national finance and to nominate and remove Governors of the Federal District and the Federal Territories. The President also appoints an Attorney-General to act as a legal arbiter for the state.

**The Judicial Power** is exercised by the Supreme Court of Justice and by the Tribunals. The Supreme Court forms the highest Tribunal of the Republic and the Magistrates of the Supreme Court are elected by both Chambers in joint sessions.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF THE STATE

President of the Republic: CARLOS ANDRÉS PÉREZ RODRÍGUEZ.

## THE CABINET

(February 1978)

Minister of the Interior: Dr. OCTAVIO LEPAGE BARRETO.  
 Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr. SIMÓN ALBERTO CONSALVI.  
 Minister of Finance: Dr. LUIS JOSÉ SILVA LUONGO.  
 Minister of Defence: Gen. FERNANDO PAREDES BELLO.  
 Minister of the Environment and Renewable Natural Resources: Ing. ARNALDO JOSÉ GABALDÓN.  
 Minister for Urban Development: Dr. ROBERTO PADILLA FERNÁNDEZ.  
 Minister of Education: Dr. CARLOS RAFAEL SILVA.  
 Minister of Health and Social Assistance: Dr. ANTONIO PARRA LEÓN.  
 Minister of Agriculture and Livestock: Dr. GUSTAVO PINTO COHEN.  
 Minister of Labour: Dr. JOSÉ MANZO GONZÁLEZ.  
 Minister of Transport and Communications: Ing. JESÚS ENRIQUE VIVAS CASANOVA.

Minister of Justice: Dr. JUAN MARTÍN ECHEVERRÍA.  
 Minister of Energy and Mines: Ing. VALENTÍN HERNÁNDEZ ACOSTA.  
 Minister of Information and Tourism: Dr. DIEGO ARRÍA SALICETTI.  
 Minister of Youth: Dr. ALFREDO BALDÓ CASANOVA.  
 Minister of State for Science, Technology and Culture: Dr. JOSÉ LUIS SALCEDO BASTARDO.  
 Minister of State for International Economic Affairs: Dr. MANUEL PÉREZ GUERRERO.  
 Minister of State for Planning and Head of CORDIPLAN: Dr. LORENZO ÁZPURUA MARTURET.  
 Minister of State and President of the Venezuelan Investment Fund: Dr. HÉCTOR HURTADO NAVARRO.  
 Secretary-General of the Presidency: Dr. CARMELO LAURÍA LASSEUR.  
 Governor of the Federal District: Dr. MANUEL MANTILLA.

# CONGRESS

(Elections for both Chambers of Congress were held in December 1973)

## SENATE

President: Dr. GONZALO BARRIOS.

PARTY	SEATS
Acción Democrática . . . . .	28
COPEI . . . . .	13
Movimiento al Socialismo . . . . .	2
Movimiento Electoral del Pueblo . . . . .	2
Cruzada Cívica Nacionalista . . . . .	1
Unión Republicana Democrática . . . . .	1

## CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

President: Dr. OSWALDO ALVAREZ PAZ.

PARTY	SEATS
Acción Democrática . . . . .	102
COPEI . . . . .	64
Movimiento al Socialismo . . . . .	9
Movimiento Electoral del Pueblo . . . . .	8
Cruzada Cívica Nacionalista . . . . .	7
Partido Comunista de Venezuela . . . . .	2
Movimiento de Izquierda Revolucionaria . . . . .	1
Opinión Nacional . . . . .	1
Partido Nacional Integracionista . . . . .	1

# STATE GOVERNORS

STATE	GOVERNOR
Anzátegui . . . . .	DIEGO PEÑALVER.
Apure . . . . .	ELIAS CASTRO CORREA.
Aragua . . . . .	ANIBAL RUEDA.
Barinas . . . . .	M. DÍAZ MORONTA.
Bolívar . . . . .	J. ALVAREZ FERNÁNDEZ.
Carabobo . . . . .	LAZARO CARIELLO.
Cojedes . . . . .	Dr. EGOR NUCETE HUBNER.
Falcón . . . . .	Dr. LEONCIO LÓPEZ.
Guárico . . . . .	JOSÉ DÍAZ MILANO.
Lara . . . . .	DORI PARRA DE ORELLANA.
Mérida . . . . .	Dr. RIGOBERTO HENRÍQUEZ VERA.
Miranda . . . . .	GASTÓN NAVARRO DONA.

STATE	GOVERNOR
Monagas . . . . .	Gen. MARTÍN MÁRQUEZ AÑEZ.
Nueva Esparta . . . . .	J. GARCÍA ESPINOZA.
Portuguesa . . . . .	PABLO SALCEDO NADAL.
Sucre . . . . .	EMERY MATA MILLÁN.
Táchira . . . . .	RICARDO MÉNDEZ.
Trujillo . . . . .	PEDRO JOSÉ OLMOS.
Yaracuy . . . . .	Brig.-Gen. CÁNDIDO PÉREZ MÉNDEZ.
Zulia . . . . .	GUILLERMO RINCÓN ARAUJO.
Distrito Federal	Dr. MANUEL MANTILLA.
Territorios Federales:	
Amazonas . . . . .	ARMANDO TORRES PARTIDAS.
Delta Amacuro . . . . .	ANTONIO CABRAL.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Acción Democrática—AD:** Edif. No. 4, Calle Los Cedros, La Florida, Caracas; f. 1941; government party; Hon. Life Pres. Dr. RÓMULO BETANCOURT; Pres. Dr. GONZALO BARRIOS; Sec.-Gen. Dr. ALEJANDRO IZAGUIRRE; 1978 Presidential candidate LUIS PIÑERUA ORDAZ.

**Cruzada Cívica Nacionalista:** f. 1965; Sec.-Gen. Dr. PABLO SALAS CASTILLO.

**Movimiento al Socialismo—MAS:** f. 1970 by PCV dissidents; Sec.-Gen. POMPEYO MÁRQUEZ; 1978 Presidential candidate Dr. JOSÉ VICENTE RANGEL.

**Movimiento Electoral del Pueblo—MEP:** f. 1968 by left-wing AD dissidents; Pres. Dr. LUIS BELTRÁN PRIETO FIGUEROA (also 1978 Presidential candidate); Sec.-Gen. Dr. JESÚS A. PAZ GALARRAGA.

**Movimiento de Izquierda Revolucionaria—MIR:** f. 1960 by splinter group from AD; Sec.-Gen. MOISÉS MOLEIRO; 1978 Presidential candidate AMÉRICO MARTÍN.

**Partido Comunista de Venezuela—PCV:** Edif. Cantacaro, esq. San Pedro, San Juan, Caracas; f. 1931; Pres. GUSTAVO MACHADO; Sec.-Gen. Senator JESÚS FARÍA; 1978 Presidential candidate HÉCTOR MÚJICA.

**Partido Social-Cristiano—COPEI:** Edif. Celca, esq. Dr. Díaz, Caracas; f. 1946; Christian Socialist, main opposition party; Principal leaders Dr. RAFAEL CALDERA, Dr. LUIS HERRERA CAMPINS; Acting Pres. Dr. GODOFREDO GONZÁLEZ; Sec.-Gen. PEDRO PABLO AGUILAR; 1978 Presidential candidate Dr. LUIS HERRERA CAMPINS.

**Unión Republicana Democrática—UDD:** Leader Dr. JÓVITO VILLALBA.

**Vanguardia Unitaria Comunista:** Avda. San Martín 256, Apdo. Postal 20, 193, Caracas; f. 1974 by dissident group from PCV; Pres. EDUARDO MACHADO; Sec.-Gen. GUILLERMO GARCÍA PONCE; publ. *Vanguardia*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO VENEZUELA

(In Caracas unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

**Argentina:** Centro Capriles, Plaza Venezuela, Apdo. 569; *Ambassador:* FEDERICO CARLOS BARTTFELD.

**Australia:** Lima, Peru.

**Austria:** Ciudad Comercial Tamanaco, Edif. La Estancia II, Avda. La Estancia 10, Chuao; *Ambassador:* RICHARD WOTAVO (also accred. to Barbados, the Dominican Republic and Guyana).

**Barbados:** Parque Central, Edif. Anauro 5°, Apdo. 17076; *Ambassador:* HAFFORD PHILMORE BRAZANE BABB (also accred. to Brazil and Guyana).

**Belgium:** Quinta Isaba, Avda. Principal del Bosque, Apdo. 61.550; *Ambassador:* MAURICE SEYNAVE (also accred. to the Dominican Republic and Guyana).

**Bolivia:** Avda. Luis Roche con Transversal 6, Altamira; *Ambassador:* MARIO ROLÓN ANAYA.

**Brazil:** Quinta San Antonio y Angelina, Avda. San Juan Bosco, esq. con Transversal 8, Altamira; *Ambassador:* DAVID SILVEIRA DA MOTA JÚNIOR.

**Bulgaria:** Quinta Sofia, Avda. Luis Roche con Transversal 7, Altamira; *Ambassador:* LYUBEN AVRAMOV.

**Canada:** Edif. La Estancia, 16° piso, Avda. La Estancia 10, Ciudad Comercial Tamanaco, Chuao; *Ambassador:* ROGER CHARLES ODILON ROUSSEAU (also accred. to the Dominican Republic).

**Chile:** Avda. F. de Miranda, esq. Avda. Mis Escantos, Torre Cemica, Chacao; *Ambassador:* RIGOBERTO DÍAZ GRONOW (also accred. to Grenada).

**China, People's Republic:** Quinta Mama, Calle Mohedano, Country Club, Chacao; *Ambassador:* LING CHING.

**Colombia:** Avda. El Parque con 3a Transversal 18, Quinta Colombia, Campo Alegre; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ GABRIEL DE LA VEGA.

**Costa Rica:** 5a Transversal entre Avda. Alfredo Jahn y Andrés Bello, Quinta Poás, Los Palos Grandes; *Ambassador:* PEDRO ABREU MENENDEZ (also accred. to Guyana).

**Cuba:** Quinta Forever, Avda. Principal de Chuao, cruce con calle La Guairita, Chuao; *Ambassador:* NORBERTO HERNÁNDEZ CURBELO.

**Czechoslovakia:** Avda. Luis Roche, Transversal 5 No. 41, Altamira; *Chargé d'affaires:* JOSEF HROCH.

**Denmark:** Edif. Easo 17A°, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Chacaíto; *Ambassador:* MOGENS EDSBERG (also accred. to the Dominican Republic).

**Dominican Republic:** Galerías Bolívar Local 10, calle Real de Sabana Grande; *Ambassador:* FERNANDO ALVAREZ BOGAERT (also accred. to Guyana).

**Ecuador:** Avda. Andrés Bello, Torre Oeste, 13°, Maripérez; *Ambassador:* LIC. ROQUE CAÑADAS.

**Egypt:** Quinta Cunury, Avda. Chama, Colinas de Bello Monte; *Ambassador:* WAGUIH AHMED MOUSTAFA.

**El Salvador:** Quinta Cuzcatlán, Calle Amazonas, final Avda. Principal de Prados del Este; *Ambassador:* HÉCTOR PALOMO SALAZAR.

**Finland:** Edif. Mengal 1C°, Avda. La Salle, Los Caobos; *Ambassador:* KLAUS KRISTIAN SNELLMAN.

**France:** Quinta Chuna, Calle la Cinta, Las Mercedes; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ ROGER.

**Gabon:** Quinta San José, No. 77, Avda. Mohedano entre Transversales 2 y 3, La Castellana; *Ambassador:* VINCENT MAVOUNGOU.

**German Democratic Republic:** 1era Avda. entre 9 y 10, Malvinas; *Ambassador:* OTTO PREIFFER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Edif. Panaven, 2° piso, Avda. San Juan Bosco, Apdo. 2078; *Ambassador:* Dr. RUDOLF SPANG.

**Ghana:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.

**Greece:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.

**Guatemala:** Avda. El Paseo, Quinta Pelusa, Prados del Este, Apdo. 80.238; *Ambassador:* Lic. JOSÉ ANTONIO PALACIOS GARCÍA.

**Guinea:** Permanent Representative to the United Nations, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Guyana:** Edif. Continental, 17° piso, Calle Real Sabana Grande, esq. Avda. Los Jabillos; *Ambassador:* SAMUEL RUDOLPH INSANALLY (also accred. to Peru).

**Haiti:** Avda. Los Laureles esq. con El Cortijo, Edif. Santa Rosa 1° Los Rocas; *Ambassador:* ERNEST RIVIER.

## VENEZUELA

- Honduras:** Quinta Norteña, Transversal 5 con esq. Avda. Alfredo Jahn, Los Palos Grandes; *Ambassador:* Ing. AGRIPIÑO FLORES AGUILAR.
- Hungary:** Quinta Budapest, Calle Las Colinas, Lomas de San Rafael, La Florida; *Ambassador:* LAGOS NAGY.
- India:** Edif. Nuevo Centro, Avda. Libertador; *Ambassador:* NIRMAL JEET SINGH.
- Indonesia:** Calle Roraime, esq. Con Avda. Rio de Janeiro, Quinta Clara, Chuao; *Ambassador:* FERDY SALIM.
- Iran:** Quinta Lourdes, Calle El Retiro, El Rosal; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* ABBAS ROSJAMI-ZADEH.
- Iraq:** Avda. San Carlos 404, La Floresta; *Ambassador:* Dr. HASSAN TAHA KITTANI.
- Israel:** Centro Empresarial Miranda, 4º, Avda. Principal de los Ruíces cruce con Francisco de Miranda; *Ambassador:* HAGY DIKAN.
- Italy:** Edif. Fedecámaras, 3º piso, Avda. El Empalme, El Bosque; *Ambassador:* GUGLIELMO FOLCHI.
- Jamaica:** Centro Plaza, piso 11, Torre A, Los Palos Grandes; *Ambassador:* LLOYD MELVILLE HARCOURT BARNETT (also accredited. to Colombia).
- Japan:** Quinta Marañba, Calle San José, La Floresta; *Ambassador:* SHINICHI SUGIHARA (also accredited. to Barbados and Grenada).
- Korea, Republic:** Quinta Alegria, Avda. el Paseo con calle Occidente, Prados del Este; *Ambassador:* KWANG-JUNG SONG (also accredited. to the Dominican Republic, Grenada and Guyana).
- Kuwait:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Lebanon:** Quinta Assunta, Calle Suapure, Colinas de Bello Monte; *Chargé d'affaires:* JEAN ALPHA (also accredited. to the Dominican Republic).
- Libya:** Edificio Iasa, 6º, Plaza la Castellana; *Ambassador:* HUSSEIN ALI SHERIF (also accredited. to Argentina and Chile).
- Mexico:** Edif. Centro Plaza, Torre A 11º, Avda. Francisco de Miranda y Andrés Bello, Los Palos Grandes; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ GASCÓN MERCADO.
- Netherlands:** Edif. La Estancia, 3º piso, Avda. La Estancia 10, Chuao; *Ambassador:* PHILIP WILLEM VAN HEUSDE (also accredited. to the Dominican Republic).
- Nicaragua:** Quinta Angelus, Calle El Carmen con esq. Avda. Los Jardines, Prados del Este; *Ambassador:* GUSTAVO A. ESCOTO GOENAGA.
- Nigeria:** Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil.
- Norway:** Edif. Torre Primera, 10º piso, Avda. Francisco de Miranda con Campo Alegre; *Ambassador:* GUNNAR HAERUM (also accredited. to Colombia, Ecuador and Panama).
- Pakistan:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Panama:** Avda. Libertador, Torre Maracaibo, Of. 11-E; *Ambassador:* RAMÓN H. JURADO.

Venezuela also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Ethiopia, Jordan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Luxembourg, Malta, Morocco and the United Arab Emirates. Relations with Uruguay were broken off in 1976.

## Diplomatic Representation

- Paraguay:** Quinta Ñeembucu, Calle Los Andes, Prados del Este; *Ambassador:* FERMÍN DOS SANTOS SILVA (also accredited. to the Dominican Republic).
- Peru:** Edif. Centro Andrés Bello, Torre Oeste 3º, Avda. Andrés Bello, Maripérez; *Ambassador:* LUIS FELIPE DE LAS CASAS GRIEVE.
- Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.
- Poland:** Quinta Ambar, Final Avda. Nicolás Copérnico, Sector Los Naranjos, Las Mercedes; *Ambassador:* HENRYK SOBIESKI (also accredited. to Guyana).
- Portugal:** Edificio Fedecámaras, 1º, Avda. El Empalme, El Bosque; *Ambassador:* WALTER ROSA.
- Qatar:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Romania:** Avda. Principal 42, La Castellana; *Ambassador:* Dr. PETRACHE DANILA (also accredited. to Guyana).
- Saudi Arabia:** Edif. Mobil, Of. 300, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, La Floresta; *Chargé d'affaires:* ABDULLAH A. ALTOBAISHI (also accredited. to Argentina).
- Senegal:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.
- Spain:** Quinta La Carmela, Avda. Los Cedros, Country Club; *Ambassador:* JUAN CASTRILLO PINTADO.
- Surinam:** 4a Avda. entre 7 y 8 Transversal, Quinta Los Milagros, Altamira; *Ambassador:* PERCY WIJNGAARDE.
- Sweden:** Edif. Panavén, 5º piso, Avda. San Juan Bosco con 3º Transversal, Altamira; *Ambassador:* HANS EWERLOF (also accredited. to the Dominican Republic and Guyana).
- Switzerland:** Edif. Roraima, 1º piso, Avda. Francisco de Miranda; *Ambassador:* FRANÇOIS PIERRE CHATELAIN.
- Syria:** Quinta Damasco, Avda. Casiquare, Urb. Colinas de Bello Monte; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* ADEL MOURAD (also accredited. to Colombia).
- Trinidad and Tobago:** Quinta Serrana, 4a Avda. entre 7 y 8 Transversal, Altamira; *Ambassador:* WILFRED SHEIKH NAIMOOL (also accredited. to Colombia and Peru).
- Tunisia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- Turkey:** Quinta Turquesa, Calle La Vuelta del Zorro 6, Valle Arriba; *Ambassador:* RUSTU VEYSELLİ (also accredited. to Barbados, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Grenada, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago).
- U.S.S.R.:** Quinta Soyuz, Calle Las Lomas, Las Mercedes; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR NIKOLAYEVICH KAZIMIROV.
- United Kingdom:** Ciudad Comercial Tamanaco, Edif. La Estancia 12º, Avda. La Estancia 10, Chuao; *Ambassador:* JOHN LANG TAYLOR, C.M.G.
- U.S.A.:** Avda. Principal de La Floresta, esq. Francisco de Miranda, La Floresta; *Ambassador:* VIRON P. VAKY.
- Vatican:** Avda. La Salle, Los Caobos (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. Dr. GIOVANNI MARIANI.
- Yugoslavia:** 1era Avda. de Campo Alegre, Quinta María; *Ambassador:* PAVLE BOJC.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judicature is headed by the Federal Supreme Court of Justice. In each State there is a superior court and several secondary courts which act on civil and criminal cases.

### FEDERAL SUPREME COURT OF JUSTICE

The Supreme Court comprises 15 judges appointed by the Congress in joint session for nine years, five of them to

be appointed every three years. It has the power to abrogate any laws, regulations or other acts of the executive or legislative branches conflicting with the Constitution. It hears accusations against members of the Government and high public officials, cases involving diplomatic representatives and certain civil actions arising between the State and individuals.

**President:** Dr. MARTIN PÉREZ GUEVARA.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the religion of the majority of the population, but there is complete freedom of worship.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

#### Metropolitan Sees:

- Caracas . H.E. Cardinal JOSÉ HUMBERTO QUINTERO.
- Barquisimeto Most Rev. CRÍSPULO BENÍTEZ FONTÚRVEL.
- Ciudad Bolívar Most Rev. CRISANTO MATA COVA.

- Maracaibo . Most Rev. DOMINGO ROA PÉREZ.
- Mérida . Most Rev. ANGEL PÉREZ CISNEROS.
- Valencia en Venezuela. Most Rev. LUIS EDUARDO HENRÍQUEZ JIMÉNEZ.

### PROTESTANT

The Anglican Diocese of Venezuela, a part of the Anglican Province of the West Indies, was created in 1975.

**Bishop:** Rt. Rev. HAYDN JONES.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

In 1976 there were 47 daily newspapers, 32 weeklies and 134 magazines in Venezuela. Most daily newspapers publish a Sunday edition.

#### CARACAS

- The Daily Journal:** Avda. Fuerzas Armadas, San Ramón a Crucecita 65, Apdo. 1408; f. 1945; morning; in English; Editor J. L. WALDMAN; circ. 12,000.
- Meridiano:** Final Avda. San Martín, esq. La Quebradita; evening; sports; Dir. EFRAÍN LA CERDA; circ. 100,000.
- El Mundo:** Torre de la Prensa, Puente Trinidad a Panteón, Apdo. 1192; f. 1959; evening; independent; Dir. CÉSAR ROMERO; circ. 140,000.
- El Nacional:** Edificio El Nacional, Puente Nuevo a Puerto Escondido, Apdo. 209; f. 1943; morning; independent; Editor Dr. OSCAR PALACIOS HERRERA; circ. 125,000.
- Últimas Noticias:** Torre de la Prensa, Puente Trinidad a Panteón, Apdo. 1192; f. 1941; morning; independent; Dir. NELSON LUIS MARTÍNEZ; circ. 140,000.
- El Universal:** Edif. El Universal, Avda. Urdanta esq. de Animas, Apdo. 1909; f. 1909; morning; Dir. LUIS T. NUÑEZ; circ. 125,000.
- 2001:** Edif. Berlioz 2º, Final Avda. San Martín, Apdo. 20088; morning; independent; Dir. MARTÍN DE ARMAS; circ. 140,000.

#### BARQUISIMETO

- El Impulso:** Edificio El Impulso, Carrera 23, 27-63; f. 1904; morning; independent; Dir. GUSTAVO A. CARMONA; circ. 25,000.
- El Informador:** Carrera 22, entre calles 36 y 37; f. 1968; morning; Dir. ANSELMO REYES N.; circ. 20,000.

#### CIUDAD BOLÍVAR

- El Expreso:** Calle Dalle Costa 49, Apdo. 208; f. 1969; morning; Dir. M. A. GUZMAN GÓMEZ; circ. 20,000.
- El Luchador:** Calle Venezuela 90, Apdo. 65, f. 1905; morning; Dir. ANTONIO J. NATERA; circ. 5,000.

- El Bolivarense:** Calle Igualdad 18, Apdo. 91; f. 1957; morning; Dir. GUILLERMO LAVIN P.; circ. 5,000.

#### MARACAIBO

- La Columna:** Calle 95 No. 7-11, Apdo. 420; f. 1924; morning; Catholic; Dir. GUSTAVO OCANTO YAMARTE; circ. 20,000.
- Crítica:** Calle 92 No. 3-21; f. 1966; morning; independent; Dir. GUSTAVO GUISANDES L.; circ. 70,000.
- Panorama:** Calle 96 No. 3-35, Apdo. 425; f. 1914; morning; Dir. ESTEBAN PINEDA BELLOSA; circ. 70,000.
- El Vespertino de Occidente:** Calle 92, No. 3-21, Apdo. 840; evening; Dir. CARLOS CAPRILES; circ. 50,000.

#### MARACAY

- El Aragueño:** Calle Negro Primero 19; morning; Dir. MARTÍN VILLARROEL H.; circ. 10,000.
- El Siglo:** Avda. Paez, Este 172; morning; Dir. Ing. MANUEL CAPRILES H.; circ. 10,000.

#### PUERTO DE LA CRUZ

- El Tiempo:** Calle Boyacá 5; f. 1958; independent; Editor JESÚS ALVARADO; circ. 18,000.
- Diario de Oriente:** f. 1973; Dir. Dr. JESÚS MARQUEZ; circ. 19,780.

#### SAN CRISTÓBAL

- Diario Católico:** Carrera 4a No. 3-41; f. 1914; morning; Catholic; Man. Dir. Pbro. NELSON ARELLANO ROA; circ. 10,000.
- Diario de la Nación:** Edif. Zetor, Calle 4, esq. Carrera 6, f. 1968; morning; circ. 20,000.

#### EL TIGRE

- Antorcha:** Apdo. 145; f. 1954; morning; Dir. EDUARDO BARRIOS; circ. 10,000.

#### VALENCIA

- El Carabobeño:** Edificio El Carabobeño, Avda. Soublette 99-60; morning; Editor ELADIO ALFÁN SUEF; circ. 30,000.

**El Regional:** Edif. El Libertador 2°; f. 1965; morning; Dir. TITO LÓPEZ APONTE; circ. 20,000.

# PERIODICALS

## CARACAS

**Agricultura Venezolana:** Apdo. 4389, Caracas 101; agricultural; every 2 months; circ. 5,000.

**Automóvil de Venezuela:** Apdo. 50,045; automobile trade monthly; Editor ARMANDO ORTIZ P.; circ. 7,500.

**Bohemia Venezolana:** Ferrenquín a La Cruz 180, Apdo. 575, Caracas 101; f. 1966; general interest weekly; Editor ARMANDO DE ARMAS; circ. 60,000.

**Business Venezuela:** P.O.B. 5181, Caracas 101; every 2 months; business and economics journal in English published by the American Chamber of Commerce and Industry; circ. 5,000.

**Caza y Pesca, Náutica:** Apdo. 60.764, Caracas 106; monthly; fishing, hunting and water sports; Dir. HEINZ DOEBBEL; circ. 7,500.

**Elite:** Torre de la Prensa, Plaza del Panteón, Apdo. 2976, Caracas 101; f. 1925; general interest weekly; Editor MIGUEL ANGEL CAPRILES; circ. 65,000.

**Ellas:** Avda. La Trinidad, Quinta Leonor, Las Mercedes, Apdo. Central 491, Caracas 101; fortnightly; women's interest; Dir. NERY RUSSO; circ. 30,000.

**El Farol:** Apdo. 889; f. 1939; organ of the Creole Petroleum Corp.; 4 issues per year; Editor OMAR VERA LÓPEZ; circ. 30,000.

**Kena:** Avda. Federico de Miranda, Edificio Humboldt, 2°, Apdo. 2976, Caracas 101; weekly; women's interest; Editor MARIA ELENA MATHEUS; circ. 30,000.

**Momento:** Ferrenquín a la Cruz 153, Apdo. 9534 (Candelaria), Caracas 101; general interest weekly; Editor ARMANDO DE ARMAS; circ. 50,000.

**Páginas:** Torre de la Prensa, Apdo. 2976, Caracas 101; f. 1948; women's weekly; Editor MIGUEL ANGEL CAPRILES; circ. 60,000.

**Petróleo y Minería:** Edif. Zingg 221-222, Avda. Universidad, Caracas 101; f. 1948; oil and mining industries; bi-monthly; Dir. MIGUEL ANGEL GARCÍA; circ. 5,000.

**Prensa Médica:** Edif. San José 1°, Avda. Principal Marí-pérez; monthly; medicine; circ. 8,000.

**Resumen:** Apdo. 62.236, Caracas 105; weekly; general interest and politics; Dir. JORGE OLAVARRÍA; circ. 25,000.

**Revista Nacional de Cultura:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura y Bellas Artes, Ministry of Education; cultural monthly.

**Semana:** Edif. Nuevo Centro, 4° piso, Avda. Libertador, Apdo. 2053, Caracas 101; weekly; general interest; Dir. EDECO GONZÁLEZ; circ. 10,000.

**La Semana:** Apdo. 60411 (Chacao), Caracas 106; weekly; general interest; Dir. TIBOR KORODY; circ. 40,000.

**Tribuna Médica:** Apdo. 51064; fortnightly; medicine; circ. 7,000.

**Variedades:** Ferrenquín a la Cruz 178, Caracas 101; women's weekly; Editor ARMANDO DE ARMAS; circ. 30,000.

**Venezuela Gráfica:** Torre de la Prensa, Apdo. 2976, Caracas 101; f. 1951; weekly; illustrated news magazine, especially entertainment; Editor MIGUEL ANGEL CAPRILES; circ. 68,000.

**La Vida Rural:** Apdo. 4157; monthly; agriculture; Dir. PEDRO P. BELTRAN; circ. 4,000.

**La Voz de la Construcción:** Avda. Universidad esq. Monroy, Residencias Atamar, Apdo. 16044; f. 1962; every 2 months; building, engineering, metallurgy; Dir. ANGEL HERNÁNDEZ UROSA; circ. 5,000.

**Zeta:** Quinta Zeta, Avda. Francisco Fajardo, San Bernardino; weekly; general interest; circ. 10,000.

# PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Venezolana de Periodistas:** Edificio AVP, Avda. Andrés Bello, Caracas.

**Bloque de Prensa:** Edif. El Universal, Avda. Urdaneta, Caracas; Dir. Dr. LUIS NUÑEZ.

**Colegio Nacional de Periodistas:** Casa del Periodista, Avda. Andrés Bello, Caracas; Pres. HÉCTOR MÚJICA; Sec.-Gen. ELEAZAR DÍAZ RANGEL.

# PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Conde a Padre Sierra, Edif. Ayacucho 2°, 2, Apdo. 2233, Caracas 101; Bureau Chief JEAN MAILLE DE TREVANGES.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy):** Torre de la Prensa, 13° piso, Plaza Panteón, Caracas; Chief MARCELLO MANCINI.

**Associated Press (AP) (U.S.A.):** Edif. El Nacional, Puente Nuevo a Puente Escondido, Apdo. 1015, Caracas; Chief WILLIAM H. HEATH.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** Quinta los Leones, Avda. 3, Urb. Alto Prado del Este, Apdo. 80599, Caracas 108; Bureau Chief RIGOBERTO LEON.

**EFE (Spain):** Marrón a Dr. Paul, Edif. Seguros Caracas, Torre Oeste 4°, 401; Bureau Chief CARLOS PRIETO CONDE.

**Europa Press:** Conde a Carmelitas, Edif. 9, Of. 14, Caracas; Bureau Chief IGNACIO CARRANZA.

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** San Francisco a Sociedad, Edif. Magdalena 4°, 48, Caracas; Bureau Chief ALEXANDER G. BORISOV.

**Prensa Latina (Cuba):** Avda. Urdaneta, Edif. Fondo Común, Torre Norte, Caracas; Bureau Chief LUIS LAZO.

**Reuter-Latin (U.K.):** Torre de la Prensa, 13°, Plaza del Panteón, Apdo. 8315, Caracas; Bureau Chief HÉCTOR LÓPEZ REBOLEDO.

**Tass (U.S.S.R.):** Esq. La Pelota, Edif. Plaza, 4°, Caracas; Bureau Chief SERVANDO GARCÍA PONCE.

**United Press International (UPI) (U.S.A.):** Residencia Avilanes, Entrada B, Avilanes al Río, Caracas; Bureau Man. MARTIN P. HOUSEMAN.

## PUBLISHERS

### CARACAS

**Aguilar Venezolana, S.A.:** Avda. San Juan Bosco, Qta. Pasacita, Apdo. 1768; Pres. JOSÉ LUÍS INÉS.

**Ariel y Seix-Barral:** 3a Transversal Altamira Norte, Qta. Horizonte; Pres. PEDRO VERDU.

**Bruguera Venezolana:** Avda. Luis Roche, Residencia Santa Clara, Altanura Sur, Apdo. 68306; f. 1964; Dir. JORGE BONARDELL.

**Colegial Bolivariana C.A.:** Edif. Cobo 1°, Avda. Principal de Los Ruices, Apdo. 70324; f. 1961; Pres. JOSÉ JUZGADO CERVERA.

**Editorial El Ateneo, C.A.:** Sabana Grande, Transversal Las Delicias, Centro Comercial Notre Dame, Apdo. 50544; scholarly and reference; Pres. JOSÉ L. ZURITA.

**Ediciones Centauro:** Avda. Principal de Maripérez, Qta. Ala y Glomira, Apdo. 5224; Pres. JOSÉ A. CATALÁ.

**Distribuciones Edime:** Prolongación Avda. Sur, Las Acacias, Qta. Provi, Apdo. 51666; Pres. ERNESTO N. KOEHLER.

**Edisa Editores S.A.:** Edif. Santiago de León, 3° piso, Avda. Casanova, esq. calle El Recreo, Apdo. 8364; Pres. SILVIO OVELAR.

**Fondo Editorial Comun:** Calle Real de S. Grande, Edif. Fundacomun, Apdo. 50992.

**Fondo Educativo Interamericano:** Qta. Lago, Calle Madariaga, Los Chaguaramos, Apdo. 62361, Caracas 106; Vice-Pres. JORGE J. GIANNETTO.

**Editorial González Porto:** Sociedad a Traposos 8, Avda. Universidad, Apdo. 502; Pres. Dr. PABLO PERALES.

**Editorial Kapelusz Venezolana, S.A.:** Edif. Camoruco, Avda. Urdaneta, Animas a Platanal, Apdo. 14234; f. 1963; Man. Dir. HORACIO PEROTTI BERALDO.

**Editorial Labor:** Edif. Garten (Sector Maripérez), Avda. Andrés Bello, Apdo. 14165; arts, science, education, textbooks; Pres. LORENZO NASARRE.

**Grijalbo, S.A.:** Edif. Palmira, 1°, Avda. Francisco de Miranda Esq. Bello Campo, Apdo. 62260; f. 1964; Pres. MANUEL DE LOS REYES LÓPEZ.

**Grolier de Venezuela:** Edif. Continental, esq. Jabillos, Sabana Grande, Apdo. 50930; Pres. GILBERTO LWAY.

**Monte Avila Editores C.A.:** Edif. Los Hermanos, 3° piso, Avda. Principal de los Cortijos de Lourdes, Apdo. 70712; f. 1968; general; Dir. BENITO MILLA NAVARRO; Man. Dir. LUIS GARCÍA MORALES.

**Editorial Salesiana S.A.:** Paradero a Salesianos 8, Apdo. 369; f. 1960; education; Man. ALDO MANOLINO.

**Salvat Editores Venezolana:** Edif. Arauca, La Gran Avenida, Apdo. 51106; Pres. ANTONIO MACIPE.

**Editorial Tiempo Nuevo S.A.:** Calle San Antonio, Edif. Hotel Royal, Apdo. 50304; f. 1970; literature; Man. Dir. BENITO MILLA.

**Ediciones Vega S.R.L.:** Edif. Saturno, Calle Sorbona, Colinas de Bello Monte, P.O.B. 51662, Caracas 105; educational; Man. Dir. F. VEGA ALONSO.

### ASSOCIATION

**Cámara Venezolana del Libro:** Edificio Torre Lincoln, 10°, Of. G, Apdo. 51858A, Caracas 105; Sec. M. DE LOS REYES.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ministerio de Comunicaciones:** Dirección de Telecomunicaciones, División de Radiodifusión, Edif. Ramia, esq. Carmelitas, 3°, Caracas; controls all broadcasting, television and amateur productions; Dir. Ing. F. MIRALLES.

### RADIO

**Radio Nacional:** Apdo. 3979, Caracas 101; f. 1946; state broadcasting organization; Dir. CARLOS GOTTBORG.

There are also one cultural and 143 commercial stations.

There were an estimated 2,050,000 radio receivers in 1976.

### TELEVISION

**Televisora Nacional:** Apdo. 3979, Caracas.

**Cadena Venezolana de Televisión:** Apdo. 2739, Caracas; 8 repeaters; Dir.-Gen. PEDRO BERROETA.

**Radio Caracas Televisión:** Edif. Radio Centro, Barcenas a Rio, Apdo. 2057, Caracas; f. 1953; commercial station;

station in Caracas and 13 repeater stations throughout country; Dir.-Gen. PETER BOTTOME.

**Ondas del Lago TV:** Apdo. 261, Maracaibo; commercial.

**Radio Valencia TV:** Apdo. 248, Valencia; commercial, Dir.-Gen. M. ACHE G.

**Teletrece:** 1A Avda. Santa Eduvigis, Caracas; commercial.

**Venevisión S.A.:** Apdo. 6674, Caracas, f. 1961; commercial; 11 stations; Dir.-Gen. VALERIANO HUMPIERRES.

**Cámara Venezolana de la Industria de Televisión:** Avda. Libertador, Edif. Nuevo Centro, 1, Apdo. 604243, Chacao; Pres. FÉLIX CARDONA MORENA.

In 1976 there were about 1,254,000 television receivers

### BROADCASTING ASSOCIATION

**Cámara Venezolana de la Industria de Radio y Televisión:** Apdo. 3955, Caracas; Pres. A. JOSÉ ISTURIZ.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in bolívares)

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Central de Venezuela:** Avda. Urdaneta esq. Carmelitas, Caracas; f. 1940; bank of issue and clearing house for commercial banks; cap. 5m., res. 1,649.6m., dep. 5,864.4m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. BENITO RAÚL LOSADA.

### CARACAS

**Banco Agrario Nacional:** State-owned; supplies credit to the agricultural sector.

**Banco Caracas, C.A.:** Avda. Urdaneta 4, Esq. de Veroes, Apdo. 2045; f. 1890; cap. 60m., res. 79m., dep. 1,430m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. ANDRÉS VELUTINI; Gen. Man. JUAN RIVERA; 4 brs.

**Banco Continental, S.A.:** Avda. Universidad Sociedad a San Francisco 6, Apdo. 909, Caracas 101; cap. 40m., dep. 343m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. CARLOS EMMANUELLI LLAMOZAS; Exec. Vice-Pres. Dr. LEOPOLDO QUINTERO NÚÑEZ.

**Banco de Comercio, S.A.:** esq. San Jacinto, Apdo. 2330; f. 1954; cap. 20m., res. 8.4m. (Dec. 1971); Pres. Dr. JOSÉ GABALDÓN ANZOLA; Gen. Man. Dr. MIGUEL A. CALVO V.

**Banco del Caribe, C.A.:** Dr. Paul a Salvador de León, Edif. Banco del Caribe, Apdo. 6704, Carmelitas; f. 1954; cap. 66m., res. 28m., 1,789m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. N. D. DAO.

**Banco del Centro Consolidado, C.A.:** Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Urb. La California Norte, Apdo. 61357; f. 1969; cap. 67m., res. 24m., dep. 1,519m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. JOSÉ ALVAREZ STELLING; Gen. Man. Dr. LEOPOLDO RAMÍREZ; 10 brs., 30 agencies.

**Banco de la Construcción y de Oriente, C.A.:** Edif. Banco de la Construcción, Avda. Urdaneta, esq. Platanal, Apdo. 6719; f. 1955; cap. 29.9m., dep. 266.5m. (1971); Pres. GIACOMO DI MASE; Exec. Vice-Pres. ALFREDO A. AZPURÚA.

**Banco de los Trabajadores de Venezuela C.A.:** Torre a Madrices, Edificio Arvelo, Apdo. 888; f. 1968 to channel workers' savings for the financing of artisans and small industrial firms; cap. 20m., cap. p.u. 15.5m., dep. 73m.; Pres. AUGUSTO MALAVE VILLALBA; Man. SILVERIO ANTONIO NARVÁEZ; 11 agencies.

**Banco de Venezuela, S.A.:** Avda. Universidad, Sociedad a Traposos 7, Apdo. 6286; f. 1890; cap. 140m., res. 164m., dep. 3,209m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. ARMANDO J. HIDALGO; Gen. Man. Dr. EDUARDO VALLADARES.

**Banco Exterior, C.A.:** Edif. Banco Exterior, Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 14278, Caracas 101; f. 1958; cap. 40m., dep. 17.3m. (1974); Pres. JOSÉ ANTONIO CORDIDO FREYTES; Gen. Man. Dr. NICOMEDES ZULOAGA.

**Banco de Fomento Comercial de Venezuela, C.A.:** Avda. 20 entre Calles 31 y 32, Barquisimeto, Edo. Lara, Apdo. 128; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 40m. (1976); Pres. EDGAR SANZ AMAIR; Exec. Vice-Pres. Dr. JESÚS RAFAEL FLORES.

**Banco La Guaira Internacional, S.A.:** Torre a Madrices, Apdo. 3127; f. 1956; cap. 48m., res. 29m., dep. 854m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. ALFREDO FERNÁNDEZ.

**Banco Hipotecario Unido, S.A.:** Edif. Banco Hipotecario, Avda. Este 2, Los Caobos 201, Apdo. 8126; f. 1961; mortgage and credit institution; cap. p.u. 12.5m.; Pres. SAM PARIENTE; Gen. Man. ALFONSO ESPINOSA M.

**Banco Industrial de Venezuela, C.A.:** Avda. Universidad, esq. Traposos; f. 1938; state-owned; cap. 160m.; Pres. Dr. ARMANDO BRANGER; Gen. Man. Dr. MANUEL HERNÁNDEZ RISSO.

**Banco Latino, C.A.:** Edif. Sudameris, Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 2026; f. 1950; cap. and res. 180m. (Jan. 1977); Pres. Dr. PEDRO R. TINOCO, Jr.; Exec. Vice-Pres. Dr. ANTONIO UGUETO TRUJILLO.

**Banco Mercantil y Agrícola, C.A.:** Sociedad a San Francisco, Apdo. 789; f. 1925; cap. 199m., res. 125m., dep. 4,361m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. ALFREDO MACHADO GÓMEZ; Gen. Man. RAMÓN SAHMKOW.

**Banco Metropolitano, C.A.:** Salvador de León a Dr. Paul, Apdo. 881; f. 1953; cap. 57.4m., res. 29.1m. (June 1977); Pres. CARLOS BERACASA; Exec. Vice-Pres. JOSÉ VICENTE ALCÁNTARA.

**Banco Nacional des Descuento, C.A.:** Avda. Urdaneta, Conde a Carmelitas, Apdo. 2701; f. 1954; cap. 200m., res. 134m., dep. 4,199m. (July 1976); Chair. and Pres. Dr. J. J. GONZÁLEZ GORRONDONA; Vice-Pres. Lic. HOMERO FARÍA.

**Banco Provincial S.A.I.C.A.:** Marrón a Pelota 10, Apdo. 1269; f. 1953; cap. 67.5m., res. 42.2m. (Nov. 1976); Pres. REMIGIO ELIAS PÉREZ; Vice-Pres. ROBERT LAFFAILLE; Gen. Man. JOSÉ BOGUEROLES.

**Banco Royal Venezolano, C.A.:** Sociedad a Camejo 31, Apdo. 1009, Caracas 101; f. 1971 to take over brs. of Royal Bank of Canada; cap. 63m., dep. 1,562.2m. (June 1977); Pres. A. J. LARA.

**Banco Unión, C.A.:** Chorro a Dr. Díaz 45-47, Apdo. 2044; f. 1946; cap. 149m., res. 114m., dep. 3,801m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. Dr. RODOLFO BELLOSO; Vice-Pres. and Man. HENRY BENACERRAF; 82 brs.

**Banco Venezolano de Crédito, S.A.:** Monjas a San Francisco; f. 1925; cap. 63m., dep. 598.6m. (Aug. 1975); Pres. Dr. LUIS PÉREZ DUPUY.

**H. L. Boulton & Co., S.A.:** esq. del Chorro 24, Apdo. 929; cap. 12m., dep. 13.2m.; Dirs. H. L. BOULTON, A. BOULTON, A. W. BOULTON.

### BARQUISIMETO, LARA

**Banco de Lara:** Edif. Banco de Lara, Avda. 20, Apdo. 545; Pres. Dr. LUIS JOSÉ OROPEZA; Gen. Man. Dra. MILENA DE PAPARONI.

**Banco Hipotecario Consolidado:** Avda. Vargas, entre Carreras 21 y 22, Apdo. 175; Pres. Dr. JUAN TOMÁS SANTANA MUJICA; Gen. Man. Dr. GUSTAVO TORO HARDY.

### CUMANÁ, SUCRE

**Banco Hipotecario de la Construcción de Oriente:** Cruce calle Mariño con Calle Zea, Edif. Sucre; f. 1951; cap. p.u. and res. 36m.; Pres. Dr. GAETANO DI MASE; Gen. Man. MARIO CARRASCO ESPEJO.

### MARACAIBO, ZULIA

**Banco Comercial de Maracaibo, C.A.:** Calle 99, No. 4-37, Apdo. 46; f. 1916; cap. 80m. (1977); Pres. Dr. JAIRO PÁEZ GONZÁLEZ; Gen. Man. CARLOS RODRÍGUEZ ROJAS.



## VENEZUELA

**Banco de Fomento Regional Zulía, S.A.:** Avda. 4 entre Calles 97 y 98; f. 1956; Pres. ANTONIO QUINTERO PARRA; Man. ARCANGELO VULPIS MILANO.

**Banco de Maracaibo, C.A.:** Avda. 5 de Julio, esq. Avda. 12; f. 1882; cap. 80m., res. 52m., dep. 2,018m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. FERNANDO PÉREZ AMADO.

**Banco Occidental de Descuento, C.A.:** Avda. 5 de Julio, Esq. Avda. 17, Apdo. 695; f. 1957; cap. 20m., res. 19m., dep. 355m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Dr. ALFREDO BELLOSO; Gen. Man. MIGUEL H. AULAR.

**H. L. Boulton, Jr. and Co., S.A.:** Avda. Bustamante, Apdo. 131, f. 1875; cap. 15m. (1977); Dirs. A. BOULTON, A. W. BOULTON, H. L. BOULTON, Jr., Dr. H. BOULTON, R. BOULTON.

### MARACAY, ARAGUA

**Banco Hipotecario de Aragua:** Centro Comercial Casa, Calle Carabobo, cruce calle Páez, Apdo. 286; Pres. Dr. LUIS UGUETO; Gen. Man. Lic. FRANCISCO ROJAS WETTEL.

### SAN CRISTÓBAL, TACHIRA

**Banco de Occidente:** Carrera 7, Edif. Nuevo, Apdo. 360 Pres. LUIS LUGO A.; Gen. Man. JOSÉ VICENTE ALCANTARÁ.

**Banco Hipotecario de Occidente:** Edif. Occidental, Avda. 7a, Apdo. 324; Pres. Dr. EDGAR A. ESPEJO.

**Banco Táchira, C.A.:** Calle 5 No. 47; f. 1944; cap. 20m.; Pres. F. R. VALE; Gen. Man. M. A. CONTRERAS.

### VALENCIA

**Banco Hipotecario del Centro:** Avda. Bolívar, Urb. El Recreo, Apdo. 659; Pres. Dr. CARLOS LUIS FERRERO T.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Banca Nazionale del Lavoro:** T.I.E.C., Edif. Citibank, Carmelitas a Altagracias, Of. 205, Caracas.

**Banco de Santander:** Avda. de Urdaneta, esq. Las Ibarras, Edif. Central, Of. 104, Caracas.

**Banco Germánico de la América del Sud (Deutsch-Südamerikanische Bank and Dresdner Bank):** joint representation: Edif. Galipán, Entrada A, 1° piso, Of. B, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, El Rosal.

**Banco Holandés Unido (Hollandsche Bank-Unie, N.V.):** Sociedad a San Francisco 6, Apdo. 909, Caracas; Local Man. J. VAN DER VEEN.

**Chase Manhattan Overseas Banking Corporation:** Edif. Seguros Caracas, 7° piso, Marrón a Cuji, Caracas; Rep. WALTER A. BUSTARD.

**Deutsche Bank A.G.:** Torre Phelps, Plaza Venezuela, Apdo. 60568, Caracas; Rep. G. W. P. SOMMERLATTE.

**Citibank:** Edif. Citibank, Carmelitas a Altagracia, Apdo. 1289; Mans. FRANCISCO X. NUÑEZ, JOHN LUCAS, G. FRANK SHOFNER.

**Morgan Guaranty Trust Co. of New York:** Caracas.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Bancaria de Venezuela:** Avda. Este 2, 215, Los Caobos, Edif. Cámara de Comercio de Caracas; f. 1959; 66 mems.; Pres. CARLOS BERACASA; Sec. Dr. FELIX MARTÍNEZ-ESPINO O.

### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Bolsa de Valores de Caracas, C.A.:** Torre Financiera del Banco Central de Venezuela 19°, esq. Santa Capiller, Avda. Urdaneta, Caracas 101; f. 1947; 43 mems.; Pres. Dr. ALFREDO LAFFE; Man. Dr. HUGO AZPURUA QUIROBA.

## Finance

**Bolsa de Comercio del Estado Miranda:** Edif. Easo, Loc. H. Avda. Miranda, Caracas.

**Bolsa de Comercio de Valencia:** Valencia.

## INSURANCE

### SUPERVISORY BOARD

**Superintendencia de Seguros:** Avda. Francisco de Miranda, esq. Avda. Mis Encantos, Torre Metálica 1°-4°, Chacao, Caracas; Superintendent Dr. ANTONIO J. LÓPEZ FRANCO.

All companies must have at least 51 per cent Venezuelan participation in their capital.

**Adriática Venezolana de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Venadria 1°, Avda. Andrés Bello, Apdo. 1928, Caracas; f. 1952; Pres. Dr. CÉSAR MENDOZZA LEONELLI; Gen. Man. FRANCESCO DI VENERE; life and risk.

**American International C.A. de Seguros:** Edif. Seguros Venezuela, 8° piso, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Apdo. 61323, Chacao, Caracas 106; Pres. Dr. OCTAVIO CALCAÑO S.; Gen. Man. HENRY N. HOLMES; life and risk.

**Americana C.A. de Reaseguros:** Avda. Diego de Lozada Norte 476, Apdo. 1586, Caracas; Gen. Man. Dr. ALBERT J. BUHLER; general.

**Seguros Los Andes, C.A.:** Avda. 7 No. 9-40, Altos Banco de Occidente, Apdo. 168, San Cristóbal, Tachira; Pres. ANTONIO J. CARRILLO R.; life and risk.

**Arauca, C.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Edif. Folgana 2°, Avda. Libertador conce con Alameda, El Rosal, Apdo. 3178, Caracas; Exec. Pres. Dr. LUIS MELO QUINTERO; life and risk.

**Avila, C.A. de Seguros:** Edif. Banco Caracas, Avda. Urdaneta, Veroes a Sta. Capilla, Apdo. 1007, Caracas 101; f. 1936; Pres. JOSÉ LUIS VELUTINI; life and risk.

**Seguros Banvenez S.A.:** Edif. Le Baron, Avda. Luis Roche cruce con 2da. Transversal, Altamira, Apdo. 6941, Caracas 101; Pres. CARLOS RIVERO PERRIMOND; Vice-Pres. LUIS ALBERTO PAGÉS D.; life and general risk.

**Británica de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Halven 5°, esq. Monroy, Avda. Universidad, Apdo. 43, Caracas; Pres. JULIO POCATERRA; Vice-Pres. ERICK L. HALVORSEN; general risk.

**Capitolio C.A. de Seguros:** Centro Andrés Bello 2°, Avda. Andrés Bello, Apdo. 14111, Caracas 101; Pres. Dr. LEONARDO SILVA ESTRADA; life and general risk.

**Seguros Carabobo C.A.:** Edif. Seguros Carabobo, Avda. Díaz Moreno y Calle Rondón, Apdo. 138, Valencia, Carabobo; f. 1955; Pres. Dr. LUIS R. BETANCOURT Y GALÍNDEZ; Man. Lic. CARLOS GONZÁLEZ DE LA LASTRA; life and risk.

**Seguros Caracas, C.A.V.:** Edif. Seguros Caracas, 1°, Marrón a Cuji, Apdo. 981, Caracas; f. 1943; Pres. JORGE H. BLOHM; Gen. Man. R. MATTHIES; life and risks

**Seguros Catatumbo C.A.:** Avda. 4, No. 83-40, Apdo. 1083, Maracaibo; f. 1957; Pres. CARLOS FERNÁNDEZ, Gen. Man. ATENÁGORAS VERGEL; life and risk

**La Central de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Pasaje La Concordia, 3°, Avda. Francisco Solano López, Apdo. 61618, Caracas; Pres. Arq. JOSÉ HOITMANN R.; Gen. Man. Dr. GONFREDO MARTÍNEZ LINARES; life and risks

**La Confederación del Canadá Venezolana C.A.:** Torre Phelps 16°, Plaza Venezuela, Apdo. 51171 (Sabana Grande), Caracas; Pres. PATRICIO ESTEVEZ NAVARRO; Vice-Pres. Dr. OSCAR ROSELUTZ; MACHADO; life

**La Continental Venezolana, C.A. de Seguros Generales:** Torre Lincoln 7, Avda. A. Lincoln esq. Avda. Las Acacias (Sabana Grande), Apdo. 6606, Caracas; f. 1956; Pres. G. A. LOVERA; Gen. Man. G. SCHARIFKER; life and general.

**Reaseguradora Delta C.A.:** Edif. Torreón 4°, Calle Veracruz, Urbanización Las Mercedes, Apdo. 12905, Caracas 101; Pres. Dr. ANDRÉS VELUTINI; Gen. Man. MARC D. ALIOTH; general.

**General de Seguros, S.A.:** Edif. General de Seguros, Ciudad Comercial Tamaná, Apdo. 1792, Caracas; f. 1953; Pres. Dr. ALFREDO PAUL DELFINO; Exec. Vice-Pres. JAIME SABAL; life and risks.

**Seguros Hipotecarios Urbanos, C.A.:** Centro Credimático, Avda. Principal de Colinas de Bello Monte, Apdo. 61420, Caracas 106; Pres. Dr. BLAS ENRIQUE LANDAETA; Gen. Man. Dr. JESÚS HERNÁNDEZ L.

**Horizonte, C.A. de Seguros:** Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Torre La Primera, Chacao, Apdo. 2357, Caracas; f. 1956; Pres. Dr. JOSÉ CARTA; life and risk.

**C.A. Reaseguradora Internacional del Orinoco:** Edif. Edificaciones C.A., Calle Santa Luisa, Urbanización Colinas de la California, Apdo. 4852, Caracas 101; Pres. Dr. JULIO SOSA RODRÍGUEZ; Gen. Man. MIGUEL DE LA MATA.

**Seguros Lara C.A.:** Edif. Seguros Lara, Calle 25 esq. con Carrera 18, Apdo. 527, Barquisimeto, Lara; f. 1957; Pres. Dr. RAFAEL ENRIQUE ABREU; Gen. Man. Dr. RAÚL BELLO FIGUEROA; life and risks.

**Latinoamericana de Seguros S.A.:** Centro Profesional del Este 4°, Of. 41, final Calle Villafior, Sabana Grande, Apdo. 51432, Caracas; Pres. Ing. CARLOS SALAS CAPRILES; Gen. Man. ORLANDO CASTRO; life and general risk.

**Seguros La Metropolitana, S.A.:** Edif. Centro Seguros La Metropolitana, Avda. Universidad (Perico a Monroy), Apdo. 2197, Caracas; f. 1949; Pres. JOSÉ BERACASA; Man. Dr. CARLOS GUILLERMO RANGEL; life and risk.

**Reaseguradora Nacional de Venezuela, C.A.:** Edif. R.N.V., Avda. Rómulo Gallegos, Urb. Monte Cristo, Apdo. 68064, Caracas 106; Pres. Dr. EDUARDO WALLIS; Gen. Man. OSCAR NOYA; general.

**Nuevo Mundo Seguros Generales S.A.:** Edif. Sudameris, Avda. Urdaneta cruce con Fuerzas Armadas, Apdo. 2062, Caracas; f. 1956; Pres. Dr. RAFAEL PUNCELES; Gen. Man. SERGIO CACIAGLI; life and risk.

**C.A. de Seguros la Occidental:** Avda. Bella Vista, esq. Calle 71, Apdo. 10126, Maracaibo; f. 1957; Pres. MANUEL MUCHACHO ARMAS; Gen. Man. DARIO VILLAS-MIL BRICEÑO; life and risk.

**Seguros Orinoco C.A.:** Avda. Fuerzas Armadas esq. de Socorrás, Apdo. 6448, Caracas 101; Pres. Dr. OTHO

PERRET GENTIL; Gen. Man. HERNÁN REBOLLEDO M.; life and risk.

**Pan American de Venezuela Cía. de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Panavén, Avda. San Juan Bosco, Altamira, Apdo. 6166, Caracas; Man. RICHARD R. BRIN; life and risks.

**Seguros La Paz, C.A.:** Edif. "La Paz-Andrés Bello", Avda. Andrés Bello, Apdo. 3242, Caracas; f. 1918; Pres. EDUARDO JÁCOME; Gen. Man. Dr. GUSTAVO MASSIANI; life and risks.

**C.N.A. de Seguros La Previsora:** Torre la Previsora, Avda. Abraham Lincoln, Sabana Grande, Apdo. 848, Caracas; f. 1941; Pres. RAMÓN E. TELLO; Gen. Man. Dr. REGULO CARMONA; life and risks.

**La Primera Holandesa de Seguros C.A.:** Torre Phelps 15°, Plaza Venezuela, Apdo. 1449, Caracas; Pres. Dr. OTHO PERRET GENTIL; Man. HERNÁN REBOLLEDO; life and property and casualty insurance.

**La Primera Oriental C.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Edif. Anexo al Hotel Melia, Puerto la Cruz, Apdo. 4335, Puerto La Cruz, Anzoátegui; Pres. ANTONIO J. DÍAZ MARTÍNEZ; Exec. Vice-Pres. Gen. OSCAR CLAVO MEJÍAS; life and general risk.

**C.A. de Seguros Royal Caribe de Venezuela:** Edif. El Universal, 5° y 6°, esq. de Animas, Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 1609, Caracas; Chair. J. C. F. MILLER; Gen. Man. D. H. C. YOUNG; general.

**Seguros Saint Paul de Venezuela C.A.:** Edif. Banco del Exterior, 3°, Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 2940, Caracas 101; Pres. Dr. JOSÉ LUIS OLIVIER LUENGO; Gen. Man. FRANCISCO J. CONTIJOCH; life and risk.

**C.A. La Seguridad:** Edif. C.A. La Seguridad, Ibarra a Maturín 21-23, Apdo. 473, Caracas; f. 1943; Pres. ANDRÉS BOULTON; Vice-Pres. Dr. ELOY ANZOLA MONTAUBÁN.

**Sud América, S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Edif. Oficentro, Avda. Andrés Bello, San Bernardino, Apdo. 2959, Caracas; f. 1952; Pres. PEDRO MARÍA DE URRUTIC-OECHEA; life and risk.

**La Unión, C.N. de Seguros, S.A.:** Edif. Seguros Venezuela, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Apdo. 11331, Chacao, Miranda; Pres. Dr. FEDERICO VEGAS; Man. Dr. RAFAEL CUBILLÁN; risk.

**La Venezolana de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Easo, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Chacaito, Apdo. 62360, Miranda; f. 1955; Pres. Dr. ARTURO BRILLEMBOURG; Vice-Pres. Dr. DIEGO CISNEROS; life and risk.

#### INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Cámara de Aseguradores de Venezuela:** Edif. Fedecámaras, 2°, Avda. El Empalme, El Bosque, Apdo. 3460, Caracas 101; f. 1942; 41 mems.; Pres. WILLIAM R. PHELAN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

#### CARACAS

**Federación Venezolana de Cámaras y Asociaciones de Comercio y Producción—FEDECAMARAS:** Edif. Fedecámaras, 5° piso, Avda. El Empalme, Urb. El Bosque, Apdo. 2568; f. 1944; 176 mems.; Pres. Dr. CARLOS VOGELER RINCONES.

**Cámara Agrícola de Venezuela:** Altagracia a Salas 28.

**Cámara de Comercio de Caracas:** Avda. Este 2 No. 215, Los Caobos; f. 1893; 473 mems.; Pres. (vacant); Sec. Dr. FÉLIX MARTÍNEZ ESPINO O.

**Cámara de Industriales de Caracas:** Edif. Cámara de Industriales, Pte. Anauco a Pte. República 2, Apdo. 14255; f. 1935; Pres. Dr. EMILIO CONDE JAHN; Gen. Man. Ing. ISRAEL DÍAZ VALLES; 835 mems.

**Cámara Venezolana de la Construcción (Building):** Centro Profesional del Este, 13° piso, Calle Villafior, Sabana Grande, Caracas 105; f. 1943; 250 mems.; Dir.-Gen. Dr. ILDEMARO BRICEÑO; publ. *Construcción*.

**Cámara Venezolana de la Industria del Vestido (Clothing Industry):** Marrón a Pelota, Edificio Gen. Urdaneta, 2°, Of. 23/24; Sec. R. H. OJEDA MAZZARELLI.

**Consejo Venezolano de la Industria:** Edif. Cámara de Industriales, esq. de Puente Anauco; Pres. Ing. ROBERTO SALAS CAPRILES; Co-ordinator Ing. ISRAEL DÍAZ VALLES.

**Consejo Nacional del Comercio y los Servicios:** Edif. Cámara de Comercio de Caracas, Av. Este 2, Los Caobos; Pres. EDDO POLESEL.

**Distribuidora Venezolana de Azúcares, S.R.L.:** Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Edif. Torre Europa, 10º, Apdo. 62511, Chacao.

There are chambers of commerce and industry in all major provincial centres.

#### STATE CORPORATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Cordiplán:** Palacio Blanco, Avda. Urdaneta, Miraflores, Caracas; co-ordination and planning office; Minister of State, Head of Cordiplán Dr. LORENZO AZPÚRUA MARTURET; Dir.-Gen. Dr. LINCOLN GARCÍA.

**Corporación de Mercadeo Agrícola (Corpouercadeo):** Caracas; responsible for marketing agricultural products.

**Corporación Venezolana del Cobre:** Edif. Mene Grande 7º, Avda. Federico Miranda, Caracas; to supervise the development of the copper industry.

**Corporación Venezolana de Fomento:** Prolongación Edif. Norte, Centro Simón Bolívar, Apdo. 1129, Caracas; f. 1947; autonomous body under government direction to develop industry and natural resources; principal source of medium- and long-term credit, supplements private financing; cap. 1,820m.; Pres. Dr. JOHN RAPHAEL (acting); Gen. Man. Dr. ENRIQUE THOMAS CHACÓN; publ. *Cuadernos*.

**Corporación Venezolana de Guayana (CVG):** Avda. La Estancia 10, 13º piso, Apdo. 7000, Caracas; f. 1960 to organize development of Guyana area particularly its iron ore and hydro-electric resources; Pres. Dr. ARGENTIS GAMBOA.

**Corporación Venezolana del Petróleo, S.A.:** Edif. Selemar, Calle Real de Sabana Grande, Apdo. 62415, Caracas; f. 1960; a subsidiary company of Petróleos de Venezuela; Pres. Dr. JUAN CHACIN GUZMÁN.

**Corpoindustria:** Maracay, Estado Aragua; promotes the development of small- and medium-size industries; Pres. Dr. CARLOS GONZÁLEZ LÓPEZ.

**Fondo de Inversiones de Venezuela—FIV:** Caracas; f. 1974 as a fund using surplus oil revenue for internal investment; assets 28,161m. bolívares (Sept. 1977); in 1977 it was made into a holding company with responsibility for co-ordinating, supervising and controlling the activities of all public financial and credit companies; Pres. Minister of State Dr. HÉCTOR HURTADO NAVARRO.

**Instituto Agrario Nacional:** Quinta Barrancas, La Quebradita, Caracas; f. 1945 under Agrarian Law to assure ownership of the land to those who worked on it; now authorized to expropriate and redistribute idle or unproductive lands; Pres. Dr. OSCAR DAVID SOTO.

**Instituto de Comercio Exterior:** Centro Comercial Los Cedros, Avda. Libertador, Apdo. 51852, Caracas; the ICE depends on the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and is responsible for exports; Pres. REINALDO FIGUEROA.

**Instituto de Crédito Agrícola y Pecuário** (formerly the Banco Agrícola y Pecuário); Salvador de León a Socarras, Caracas; administers the government crop credit scheme for small farmers; Dir.-Gen. Dr. ANTONIO JOSÉ ALVAREZ FERNÁNDEZ.

**Instituto Nacional de la Vivienda:** Edificio Banco Obrero, Esq. Cruz Verde, Caracas; f. 1975; administers government housing projects; Pres. Dr. SAÚL SCHWARZ.

**Instituto Venezolano Tecnológico del Petróleo (Invetep):** Caracas.

**Petróleos de Venezuela S.A. (Petrovén):** Edif. Creole, Bello Monte, Apdo. 169, Caracas 101; f. 1975; initial cap. 2,000m. bolívares; 1977 budget \$700 million; to administer the oil industry including the 22 companies nationalized in January 1976, the tanker fleet, research institutes, petrochemicals, etc.; the companies were merged in 1977 to form Lagoven, Maravén, Menevén and CVP—Llanoven; Pres. Gen. RAFAEL ALFONZO RAVARD; Vice-Pres. Dr. JULIO CÉSAR ARREAZA ARREAZA.

**Petroquímica de Venezuela (Pequivén):** Edif. Aco, Avda. Principal, Las Mercedes, Caracas; f. 1956 as Instituto Venezolano de Petroquímica; involved in many joint U.S. projects for expanding petrochemical industry; active in regional economic integration; from January 1977, under the supervision of Petrovén; cap. 432 million bolívares; Pres. Dr. RENATO URDANETA.

**Superintendencia de Inversiones Extranjeras—SIE:** Torre Europa, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Caracas 106; supervises foreign investment in Venezuela; Supt. Dr. RAFAEL SOTO ALVAREZ.

#### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

##### CARACAS

**Alimentos Margarita, C.A. (Canned Fish Industry):** Edif. Cari, 2º piso, Avda. Principal Boleíta Norte, Apdo. 3673; f. 1938; Pres. HÉCTOR CRÓCKER ROMERO.

**Asociación Nacional de Comerciantes e Industriales (Traders and Industrialists):** Plaza Panteón Norte 1, Apdo. 33; f. 1936; Pres. Dr. HORACIO GUILLERMO VILLALOBOS; Sec. R. H. OJEDA MAZZARELLI; 500 mems.

**Asociación Nacional de Industriales Metalúrgicos y de Minera de Venezuela:** Puente Anauco a Puente Republica, Edificio Cámara de Industriales, 9º, Apdo. 14139; Pres. Dr. ENRIQUE MARTÍNEZ VILLASMIL; Exec. Dir. LUIS CORDOVA BRITO.

**Asociación Textil Venezolana (Textiles):** Avda. Urdaneta, Ibarra a Pelota, Edificio Karam, 8º, Of. 801-803; Pres. ALFREDO BLOHM; Exec. Dir. Dr. DANIEL RAGOT.

**Confederación Nacional de Asociaciones de Productores Agropecuarios—Fedeagro (Agriculture):** Edif. Casa d'Italia, 6º piso, Of. 11, Avda. La Industria, San Bernardino; Pres. Dr. MIGUEL TORO ALAYÓN.

**Federación Nacional de Ganaderos de Venezuela (Cattle Owners):** Edif. Casa d'Italia, 7º piso, Avda. La Industria, San Bernardino; Sec. MIGUEL A. GRANADOS.

**Unión Patronal Venezolana del Comercio (Commerce):** Edif. General Urdaneta, 2º piso, Marón a Pelota, Apdo. 6578; Sec. H. ESPINOZA BANDERS.

##### PROVINCIAL

**Asociación de Comerciantes e Industriales del Zulia (Industrialists and Businessmen):** Edif. Chuma 10, Avda. 1B, Oriente 93-95, Apdo. 91, Maracaibo; Pres. ENRIQUE LARES LOSSADA.

**Asociación Nacional de Cultivadores de Algodón (National Cotton Growers Association):** Planta Demotolera, Carretera Guanare, Zona Industrial Acarigua; Sec. LEOPOLD BAPTISTA.

**Asociación Nacional de Empresarios y Trabajadores de la Pesca (Fishermen):** Apdo. 52, Cumana.

## VENEZUELA

**Unión Nacional de Cultivadores de Tabaco** (*Tobacco Growers*): Urbanización Industrial La Hamaca, Avda. Hustaf Dalen, Apdo. 252, Maracay.

### TRADE UNIONS

About half the labour force in Venezuela belongs to unions, more than half of which are legally recognized.

**Central Unitaria de Trabajadores de Venezuela—CUTV:** Caracas; leftist union affiliated to WFTU.

**Confederación de Trabajadores de Venezuela—CTV** (*Confederation of Venezuelan Workers*): Esq. de Tienda Honda, Edif. Las Mercedes, Apdo. 8056, Caracas; f. 1959; 1,300,000 mems. from 23 regional and 16 industrial federations; Pres. JOSÉ VARGAS; Sec.-Gen. JOSÉ LEÓN LEÓN; publ. *La Jornada* (weekly).

**Movimiento Nacional de Trabajadores para la Liberación—MONTRAL:** Esq. Cipreses, Edif. Don Miguel, 6°.

## Trade and Industry, Transport

Caracas; f. 1974; affiliated to the Latin American Confederation of Workers and WFTU; Pres. WILLIAM FRANCO CASALINS; Sec.-Gen. DAGOBERTO GONZÁLEZ; co-ordinating body for the following trade unions:

**Confederación de Sindicatos Autónomos de Venezuela—CODESA.**

**Cooperativa Nacional de Servicios Múltiples de Trabajadores—CNT SM.**

**Federación Nacional Campesina—CNC:** Pres. ARMANDO GONZÁLEZ.

**Federación Nacional de Sindicatos Autónomos de Trabajadores de la Educación de Venezuela—FENAS.**

**Frente de Trabajadores Copeyanos—FTC.**

**Movimiento Agrario Social-Cristiano—MASC.**

**Movimiento Magisterial Social-Cristiano—MMSO.**

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Instituto Autónomo de Administración de Ferrocarriles del Estado** (*Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Venezuela*): Estación Cano Amarillo, Apdo. 146, Caracas; state company; 202 km.; Gen. Man. Ing. ROBERTO AGOSTINI.

The Government plans to construct a 3,900 km. rail network by 1990 at a cost of 9,397m. bolívares. The first stage, a 1,262 km. spinal route from Barinas in the west to Ciudad Guayana in the east, is due for completion in 1980.

Plans are under way for building an underground railway 50 km. long in Caracas at a cost of 4,300m. bolívares. The first stage, a 20 km. east-west rapid transit line, was begun in 1977.

**C.A. Metro de Caracas:** Dirección General del Vialidad, Ministerio de Obras Públicas, Edif. Camejo, esq. de Camejo, Caracas; f. 1976; initial cap. 600m. bolívares; to supervise the construction and use of the underground railway system; Pres. JOSÉ GONZÁLEZ LANDER.

### ROADS

In 1974 there were 65,718 km. of roads, over 40,000 km. of which were all-weather roads.

Of the three great highways, the first (960 km.) runs from Caracas to Ciudad Bolívar. The second, the Pan-American Highway (1,290 km.), runs from Caracas to the Colombian frontier and is continued as far as Cúcuta. A branch runs from Valencia to Puerto Cabello. The third highway runs southwards from Coro to La Ceiba, on Lake Maracaibo.

A new Marginal Highway is under construction along the western fringe of the Amazon Basin in Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia and Paraguay. The Venezuelan section now runs for over 440 km. and is fully paved.

A network of 15,000 km. of roads is planned to give better access to the interior by 1980. Only 3,125 km. of the planned roads will be main roads or highways.

**Touring y Automóvil Club de Venezuela:** Edif. Auto-comercial, Plaza Sur, Altamira, Apdo. 68102, Caracas 106; publ. *Actualidad Automotriz*.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Instituto Nacional de Canalizaciones:** Edif. Atlantic, Avda. Andrés Bello, Los Palos Grandes, Caracas; semi-autonomous institution.

**Compania Anónima La Translacustre:** Maracaibo; freight and passenger service serving Lake Maracaibo, principally from Maracaibo to the road terminal from Caracas at Palmarejo.

### SHIPPING

The main port for imports is La Guaira, the port for Caracas; Puerto Cabello handles raw materials for the industrial region around Valencia. Maracaibo is the chief port for the oil industry. Puerto Ordaz, on the Orinoco River, has also been developed to deal with the shipments of iron from Cerro Bolívar.

The Instituto Nacional de Puertos has designed a programme aimed at satisfying port handling requirements up to 1995 involving an investment of 1,500 million bolívares by 1975, to alleviate the longstanding problem of port congestion. A new port, Carenero, is to be built in 1978 at an estimated cost of U.S. \$139.5 million capable of handling 2 million tons of general freight and 300,000 tons of grain a year. Improvements and expansion of other ports, especially La Guaira, will raise overall capacity from 5.4 to 8.4 million tons a year by 1979.

**Instituto Nacional de Puertos:** Caracas; f. 1976 as the sole port authority.

**Corporación Venezolana del Petróleo:** Edificio Selemar, Calle Real de Sabana Grande, Apdo. 51.237, Caracas; two oil tankers; Dir.-Gen. C. CARVENALI R.

**Creole Petroleum Group:** Edificio Creole, Apdo. 889, Caracas; transports crude petroleum and by-products between Maracaibo, Aniba and other ports in the area; five tankers; Man. L. G. SCLARIS.

**C.A. Venezolana de Navegación (CAVN):** Centro Villasmil, No Pastor a Puente Victoria, Apdo. 669, Caracas; regular services to U.S. ports and Federal Republic of Germany, Netherlands, France and Spain; associated services from Scandinavian, Baltic, Mediterranean and Japanese ports; 17 cargo vessels; Chair. Dr. A. MARQUEZ-ANEZ.

**Ferries del Caribe, C.A.:** f. 1972; operates ferry services (three times weekly) between Muaco and Guarano and the Netherlands Antilles; Pres. FRANCISCO LEIDENEZ; Man. Lic. ANGEL MARIO JIMÉNEZ.

A number of foreign shipping lines call at Venezuelan ports.

## VENEZUELA

### CIVIL AVIATION

Caracas's airport, Maiquetía, is being rebuilt to handle all types of supersonic aircraft. There are 63 commercial airports, seven of which are international airports.

### NATIONAL AIRLINES

**Aerovías Venezolanas S.A. (AVENSA):** Edif. 29, Avda. Universidad, esq. El Chorro, Apdo. 943, Caracas; f. 1943; provides extensive domestic services from Caracas; Chair. ANDRÉS BOULTON; Pres. HENRY BOULTON; fleet: 1 DC-9-10, 7 CV-530, 4 CV-340, 1 DC-3.

**Línea Aéropostal Venezolana (LAV):** Centro Copriles, Plaza Venezuela, Caracas; f. 1933; extensive domestic network, also flights to Curaçao, Aruba and Trinidad; Pres. Dr. PABLO VILLAFANE; fleet: 1 DC-9-30, 4 DC-9-15, 2 Viscount 700, 4 HS-748, 7 DC-3, 2 C-46.

### *Transport, Tourism, Atomic Energy, Universities*

**Venezolana Internacional de Aviación, S.A. (VIASA):** Edif. Seguros Caracas, Marrón a Dr. Paul, Apdo. 6857, Caracas; f. 1961; partly government-owned; international flights to Canary Islands, Portugal, Spain, Italy, France, Federal Republic of Germany, U.K., Netherlands, U.S.A., Mexico, Costa Rica, Panama, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Argentina, Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico, Trinidad and Tobago and Barbados; Pres. ALFONSO MÁRQUEZ-AÑEZ; fleet: 2 DC-8-63, 2 DC-8-50, 2 DC-8-30, 2 DC-10-30.

Venezuela is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air France, Alitalia, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), Avianca (Colombia), British Caledonian, Delta, Dominicana de Aviación, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, LIAT (Leeward Islands), Lufthansa, Pan Am, Varig (Brazil).

## TOURISM

**Corporación de Turismo de Venezuela:** Centro Capriles, 7°, Plaza Venezuela, Apdo. 50200, Caracas; Pres. FRANK BRICEÑO FORTIQUE

**Sociedad Financiera para el Fomento del Turismo y de Recreo Público (FOMTUR):** Caracas; f. 1962; government tourist development agency.

**Corporación Nacional de Hoteles y Turismo (CONAHOTU):** Apdo. 6651, Caracas; f. 1969; government agency; Pres. ERASTO FERNÁNDEZ; publs. *Venezuela Suya* (quarterly).

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Ballet Internacional de Caracas:** Caracas; Leaders VICENTE NEBRADA and ZHANDRA RODRÍGUEZ.

**Teatro Municipal:** Caracas; major theatrical company.

**Sociedad Orquesta Sinfónica Venezuela:** Edif. Corporación Felman, Avda. Lecuna, Caracas; f. 1930 under the auspices of the Government of the Federal District and the Consejo Nacional de la Cultura.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Consejo Nacional para el Desarrollo de la Industria Nuclear:** Apdo. 68233, Caracas 106; f. 1975; Pres. Minister of Energy and Mines; Vice-Pres. Pres. of the State Electricity Industry; Exec. Sec. Capt. JESÚS A. TABORDA ROMERO.

**Instituto Venezolano de Investigaciones Científicas (IVIC):** Altos de Pipe, Apdo. 1827, Caracas; research in biology, medicine, chemistry, physics, mathematics and technology; atomic research facilities include a nuclear reactor of 3-5 MW; Dir. Dr. LUIS MANUEL CARBONELL; Deputy Dir. Dr. ROMER NAVA CARRILLO.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de Carabobo:** Avda. Bolívar 125-39, Apdo. 129, Valencia; c. 500 teachers, 24,000 students.

**Universidad Católica Andrés Bello:** Urb. Montalbán, La Vega, Apdo. 29068, Caracas; 550 teachers, 7,500 students.

**Universidad Central de Venezuela:** Ciudad Universitaria, Caracas; c. 2,700 teachers, 50,230 students.

**Universidad Centro-Occidental:** Apdo. 400, Barquisimeto, Lara; 506 teachers, 9,712 students.

**Universidad de los Andes:** Mérida; 1,090 teachers, 16,500 students

In late 1977 President Pérez announced the creation of two new universities: Universidad Francisco de Miranda, Coro, Falcón; Universidad Rómulo Gallegos, San Juan de los Morros, Guárico.

**Universidad Metropolitana:** Apdo. 10,949, Caracas 101.

**Universidad Nacional Experimental de los Llanos Occidentales Ezequiel Zamora:** Apdo. Postal 19, Barinas; 50 teachers, 1,820 students.

**Universidad de Oriente:** Ciudad Universitaria, Apdo. 105, Cumaná, Sucre; 755 teachers, 10,473 students.

**Universidad Rafael Urdaneta:** Apdo. 614, Maracaibo.

**Universidad de Santa María:** Avda. J. Antonio Pérez, El Paraíso, Caracas; c. 300 teachers, c. 4,500 students.

**Universidad Simón Bolívar:** Apdo. 5354, Caracas; 672 teachers, 7,490 students.

**Universidad de Táchira:** Carrera 14 con calle 14, San Cristóbal, 110 teachers, 2,035 students

**Universidad del Zulia:** Apdo. 526, Maracaibo; 1,415 teachers, 26,882 students.

# VIET-NAM

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Socialist Republic of Viet-Nam is in south-east Asia, bordered to the north by China, to the west by Laos and Cambodia and to the east the South China Sea. The climate is humid during both the hot summer and the relatively cold winter, and there are monsoon rains in both seasons. The language is Vietnamese. The principal religion is Buddhism. There are also Taoist, Confucian, Hoa-Hao, Cao daist and Roman Catholic minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is red, with a large five-pointed yellow star in the centre. The capital is Hanoi.

### Recent History

Cochin-China (the southernmost part of Viet-Nam) became a French colony in 1867. Annam and Tonkin (central and northern Viet-Nam) were proclaimed French protectorates in 1883. Later all three were merged with Cambodia and Laos to form French Indo-China. Throughout the French colonial period, but especially after 1920, nationalist and revolutionary groups operated in Viet-Nam. The best organized of these was the Vietnamese Revolutionary Youth League, founded by Ho Chi Minh. The League was succeeded in February 1930 by the Communist Part of Indo-China, also led by Ho.

In 1939 Vietnamese nationalist groups formed a coalition, under Communist leadership, to gain independence from France. In September 1940 Japanese forces, with French co-operation, began to occupy Viet-Nam and in December 1940 the nationalists launched an open revolt against French rule. In June 1941 they formed the *Viet-Nam Doc Lap Dong Minh Hoi* (Revolutionary League for the Independence of Viet-Nam), known as the *Viet-Minh*. In March 1945 French administrative control was completely ended by a Japanese coup against their nominal allies. Following Japan's surrender in August 1945, *Viet-Minh* forces entered Hanoi and a provisional government, led by Ho Chi Minh, was formed. On September 2nd the new regime proclaimed independence as the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam (D.R.V.), with Ho as President. The Communist Party, formally dissolved in 1945, continued to be the dominant group within the *Viet-Minh* government.

In March 1946, after French forces re-entered Viet-Nam, an agreement between France and the D.R.V. recognized Viet-Nam as a "free" state within the French Union but the D.R.V. government continued to press for complete independence. Negotiations with France broke down and full-scale hostilities began in December 1946.

During the war the D.R.V. forces controlled most of the countryside in the north, and some parts of the south, while the French controlled the major towns. In March 1949 the French came to terms with anti-Communist elements in the south and established the State of Viet-Nam. The D.R.V. forces were able to expand their activities after the victory of the Communists in China in September 1949. The *Viet-Minh* was dissolved in 1951, when the Communists formed the *Dang Lao Dong Viet-*

*Nam* (Viet-Nam Workers' Party), with Ho Chi Minh as Chairman of the Central Committee. After the defeat of French forces at Dien Bien Phu in May 1954, terms for a ceasefire were settled at a conference in Geneva. Agreements signed in July 1954 provided for provisional partition of Viet-Nam into two military zones, with French forces south of latitude 17°N. and D.R.V. forces in the north. Provision was also made for nationwide elections within two years.

Later in 1954 the French withdrew from south Viet-Nam and transferred full sovereignty to the State of Viet-Nam in December. Ngo Dinh Diem became Prime Minister and in 1955, following a referendum, proclaimed himself President of the Republic of Viet-Nam. Diem refused to participate in the elections envisaged by the Geneva agreement and the country remained divided until 1976.

In the D.R.V. socialist reforms were undertaken and, after a peasants' revolt in 1956 was crushed, Ho Chi Minh's leadership remained secure. He was succeeded as Prime Minister by Pham Van Dong in 1955 but remained Head of State and Party Chairman until his death in 1969.

The anti-communist Diem regime in the south was opposed by a serious resistance movement, composed mainly of former members of the *Viet-Minh* who became known as the *Viet-Cong*. Diem was overthrown in 1963 and a series of short-lived military regimes, backed by the U.S.A., followed. The last of these, under the leadership of Lt.-Gen. Nguyen Van Thieu and Air Vice-Marshal Nguyen Cao Ky, was established in 1965.

From 1959 the D.R.V. actively assisted the insurgent movement in South Viet-Nam and it supported the establishment of the communist-dominated National Liberation Front (NLF) there in December 1960. NLF forces were trained and equipped by the North and, from 1964, thousands of North Vietnamese regular troops were deployed in the South. In 1961 the U.S.A. joined the war on the side of the anti-communist regime in Saigon, later committing a large ground force in the South and carrying out extensive bombing attacks on the North from 1965 to 1968.

In November 1968 peace talks between the four participants in the Viet-Nam war began in Paris but remained deadlocked as the fighting continued. In June 1969 the NLF formed a Provisional Revolutionary Government (PRG) in the South. Ho Chi Minh died in September 1969 and was succeeded as Head of State by Ton Duc Thang. Vice-President from July 1960. Ho's position as Party Chairman was not filled but, after a reported power struggle, political leadership passed to Le Duan, First Secretary of the Party since September 1960.

In 1972 PRG and North Vietnamese forces launched a major offensive in South Viet-Nam and U.S. bombing of the North was renewed with greater intensity. In January 1973 a peace agreement was finally signed. It provided for a ceasefire in the South, the withdrawal of U.S. forces, the eventual peaceful re-unification of the whole country, and

U.S. aid to the Government in the North to assist in reconstruction. U.S. troops were withdrawn but the ceasefire was not observed and in December 1974 combined PRG and North Vietnamese forces launched a major offensive. Following a series of rapid victories the Saigon army was effectively routed. Thieu resigned on April 21st and the rest of the Government on April 30th. By May 1975 the PRG was in complete control of South Viet-Nam.

In April 1975 elections were held to the D.R.V.'s National Assembly and the new deputies re-elected Ton Duc Thang as President.

While South Viet-Nam, under the PRG, remained technically separate from the D.R.V., effective control of the whole country passed to Hanoi. After elections throughout Viet-Nam in April 1976, a National Assembly met in June and on July 2nd proclaimed the country's reunification under the name of the Socialist Republic of Viet-Nam and renamed Saigon as Ho Chi Minh City. A new Government was appointed, dominated by members of the former Government of the D.R.V. but including some members of the PRG. A commission was set up to draft a new constitution. In December 1976 the fourth congress of the Viet-Nam Workers' Party was held, in which it was renamed the Communist Party of Viet-Nam. Le Duan was appointed Secretary-General.

At a plenary session of the party Central Committee in June-July 1977 it was admitted that serious mistakes in the leadership of the country had been made and there followed a cabinet reshuffle. A major campaign against corruption among party cadres was launched in September 1977.

During the latter part of 1976 the new government made efforts to secure international recognition and by the end of 1976 had established diplomatic relations with many countries, including all its South-East Asian neighbours. In September 1977 Viet-Nam was admitted to the UN and talks aimed at normalizing relations with the U.S.A. resumed in December 1977. In July 1977 a 25-year treaty of friendship with Laos was signed. Relations with Cambodia, however, deteriorated markedly during 1977, with border clashes of increasing severity taking place in the autumn. In December Viet-Nam launched a major offensive, advancing into the Parrot's Beak salient in eastern Cambodia. During January and February 1978 Vietnamese forces established themselves within the Cambodian frontier, while calling for a ceasefire and the setting up of a demilitarized zone along the border. Cambodia rejected these proposals and in March the conflict remained unresolved.

### Government

Pending the promulgation of a constitution for the whole country, Viet-Nam is governed according to the 1959 constitution of the former D.R.V. Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly, elected for a four-year term by universal adult suffrage. The Assembly elects the President for a similar period. Executive power is exercised by the Council of Ministers which is responsible to the National Assembly. In practice all political power lies with the Communist Party. Elected People's Councils operate at the provincial, municipal and district levels. There are 35 provinces.

### Defence

In 1977 the armed forces of Viet-Nam totalled 615,000 (army 600,000, navy 3,000, air force 12,000). Paramilitary forces totalled 1.6 million. Military service is for a minimum of two years. Following the PRG's victory in the South the army came into possession of vast amounts of American arms and equipment, making it one of the most well-armed and equipped forces in Asia.

### Economic Affairs

The economy of Viet-Nam was seriously disrupted by the war, which caused massive destruction and hampered economic development. However, since the ending of hostilities in 1975, great progress has been made towards reconstruction. The two halves of the country remain economically distinct, the socialist system being well-established in the north while in the south a considerable amount of private enterprise was still permitted in 1976 and 1977, although there were some moves towards collectivization of agriculture. "New economic zones" have been set up in the south to increase the area under cultivation and, in conjunction with this policy, major transfers of population from the urban centres to the countryside are taking place.

The economy, especially in the south, is predominantly agricultural. The staple crop is rice, although significant amounts of maize, sorghum, cassava, sweet potatoes, fruit, tea and coffee are also grown. In 1976 estimated rice production was 12 million tons. Industrial crops include rubber, sugar cane, tobacco, coconuts and kenaf (a jute-like fibre). The vast forests produce teak and bamboo. While considerable efforts are being made to increase agricultural output by mechanization, production rose by only 4 per cent from 1965 to 1975, while the population rose by 26 per cent over the same period, contributing to the failure of Viet-Nam to become self-sufficient in food. In 1976 an estimated 1.2 million tons of rice were imported and, owing to a poor harvest, 1977 rice imports were expected to rise to 2 million tons.

Most of the country's mineral resources are found in the north. Coal is the most important of these, with an estimated output of 4.3 million tons of hard coal in 1975. Coal exports were estimated at 700,000 tons in 1976. Other minerals include tin, copper, chromium ore and apatite (phosphate rock). Surveys during the early 1970s indicated the presence of significant offshore deposits of petroleum near the coast of south Viet-Nam.

Industry is mainly concentrated in the north. Heavy U.S. bombing from 1965 to 1973 destroyed an estimated 70 per cent of productive capacity. However, by 1970 output in many sectors had regained pre-war levels. The principal industries are food-processing, cement, metallurgy, chemicals, paper, engineering and textiles.

The five-year plan (1976-80) launched in December 1976 gave priority to the development of agriculture and infrastructure over industry. The plan aims to raise annual food production to the equivalent of 21 million tons of paddy rice. The principal industrial objectives are to achieve an annual output of 450 million metres of textile fabrics, 130,000 tons of paper pulp, 1.3 million tons of chemical fertilizers and 2 million tons of cement. In 1977 an overall growth in the economy of 18 per cent was planned. Exports were hoped to increase by 35 per cent in 1977.

## VIET-NAM

short of this target, rising by an estimated 34 per cent. With imports increasing at a higher rate due to heavy expenditure on raw materials and capital goods, the overall trade deficit increased.

The Government recognizes that the achievement of the planned targets is dependent on a large amount of foreign aid and during 1976 received support from international organizations and non-communist countries as well as its traditional sources of economic assistance, the U.S.S.R., Eastern Europe and the People's Republic of China. In 1976 Viet-Nam joined the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank. The Government also made it known that it would be prepared to accept foreign investment in order to assist in the development of industry and the country's natural resources, particularly petroleum.

### Transport and Communications

Many roads, badly damaged during hostilities, have been rebuilt, and in 1976 there was a total of 172,945 km. of roads. The Government has attached great importance to the restoration of the railway system and by 1976 there were 2,047 km. of railways throughout the country. A rail link between Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon) and Hanoi was opened in December 1976. In 1975 a long-distance bus service opened between Ho Chi Minh City and Hanoi and air services began between the two cities. There are air links between Hanoi and Peking, People's Republic of China and Phnom-Penh, Cambodia. Gia Lam, near Hanoi, is the principal airport.

### Social Welfare

The state operates a system of social security. Hospitals, dispensaries and sanatoria number over 1,000 (1976). Mobile medical teams treat trachoma, malaria and other

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

diseases. In 1977 the World Health Organization announced a U.S.\$9.5 million programme to combat malaria in Viet-Nam.

### Education

There is compulsory, free education at all levels. In the 1977/78 school year there were 12.6 million pupils receiving general education. There are 120 teachers' colleges and schools and three universities.

### Tourism

There are mountains and seaside resorts but few foreign visitors. Special exchange rates are available for tourists. Under the 1976-80 economic plan emphasis is placed on the expansion of tourism.

Visas are required by all visitors.

### Sport

The state encourages team games and athletics.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

#### North Viet-Nam:

100 xu = 10 hào = 1 đồng.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 4.18 đồng;

U.S. \$1 = 2.40 đồng.

#### South Viet-Nam:

100 xu = 1 new đồng (Viet-Nam piastre).

Exchange rates (October 1977):

£1 sterling = 3.32 new đồng;

U.S. \$1 = 1.81 new đồng.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

*Note:* Some of the data relating to South Viet-Nam may refer only to areas controlled by the former Republic of Viet-Nam. No figures are available for areas under the control of the former Provisional Revolutionary Government.

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)						
	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
329,566 sq. km.*	39,190,000	40,330,000	41,500,000	42,700,000	43,940,000	45,211,000	46,523,000

\* 127,246 square miles.



## ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1976-'000)		AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (1976-'000)
<i>Provinces:</i>			Phu Khanh . . . .	9,620	1,066.2
Lai Chau . . . .	17,408	265.6	Lam Dong . . . .	10,000	343.1
Son La . . . .	14,656	410.1	Thuan Hai . . . .	11,000	836.9
Hoang Lien Son . . . .	14,125	677.2	Dong Nai . . . .	12,130	1,260.3
Ha Tuyen . . . .	13,519	686.4	Song Be . . . .	9,500	561.4
Cao Lang . . . .	13,731	843.9	Tay Ninh . . . .	4,100	625.9
Bac Thai . . . .	8,615	752.9	Long An . . . .	5,100	828.8
Quang Ninh . . . .	7,076	701.8	Dong Thap . . . .	3,120	991.3
Vinh Phu . . . .	5,187	1,579.5	Tien Giang . . . .	2,350	1,137.2
Ha Bac . . . .	4,708	1,466.2	Ben Tre . . . .	2,400	932.0
Ha Son Binh . . . .	6,860	2,041.6	Cuu Long . . . .	4,200	1,319.1
Hai Hung . . . .	2,526	1,929.9	An Giang . . . .	4,140	1,361.7
Thai Binh . . . .	1,344	1,416.2	Hau Giang . . . .	5,100	1,870.4
Ha Nam Ninh . . . .	3,522	2,574.6	Kien Giang . . . .	6,000	834.0
Thanh Hoa . . . .	11,138	2,262.1	Minh Hai . . . .	8,000	981.1
Nghe Tinh . . . .	22,380	2,704.6	<i>Cities:</i>		
Binh Tri Thien . . . .	19,048	1,751.8	Hanoi . . . .	597	1,443.5
Quang Nam-Da Nang . . . .	11,376	1,414.4	Ho Chi Minh City . . . .	1,845	3,460.5
Nghia Binh . . . .	14,700	1,789.1	Haiphong . . . .	1,515	1,190.9
Gia Lai-Kontum . . . .	18,480	465.0			
Dac Lac . . . .	18,300	372.7			
			<b>TOTAL</b> . . . .	<b>329,466</b>	<b>47,149.9</b>

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1973 estimates)

Hanoi (capital) . . . .	1,443,500	Hue . . . .	209,043
Ho Chi Minh City (formerly Saigon) . . . .	3,460,500*	Can-Tho . . . .	182,424
Haiphong . . . .	1,190,900*	Mytho . . . .	119,892
Da-Nang . . . .	492,194	Cam-Ranh . . . .	118,111
Nha-Trang . . . .	216,227	Vungtau . . . .	108,436
Qui-Nhon . . . .	213,757	Dalat . . . .	105,072

\* 1976 estimates.

## BIRTHS AND DEATHS

**North Viet-Nam:** Average annual birth rate 41.5 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 41.4 per 1,000 in 1970-75; death rate 18.0 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 17.9 per 1,000 in 1970-75 (UN estimates).

**South Viet-Nam (1969):** Annual birth rate 42.7 per 1,000; death rate 18.1 per 1,000 (Source: U.S. Department of Commerce. *International Statistical Program Monthly Activities*, December 1971).

**1976:** North and South average annual birth rate 37 per 1,000; death rate 15 per 1,000 (independent estimate).

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION  
(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc. . . .	7,167	6,606	13,773	8,152	6,193	14,346
Industry . . . .	551	277	828	798	439	1,237
Services . . . .	1,389	916	2,305	1,905	1,282	3,187
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . .	<b>9,107</b>	<b>7,799</b>	<b>16,906</b>	<b>10,855</b>	<b>7,915</b>	<b>18,770</b>

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.

**1976** (official estimate): Total economically active 22 million.

## AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE, 1975

('000 hectares)

Arable land . . . . .	5,320*
Land under permanent crops . . . . .	250*
Permanent meadows and pastures . . . . .	4,870*
Forests and woodland . . . . .	11,420*
Other land . . . . .	10,976
Inland water . . . . .	420
<b>TOTAL AREA . . . . .</b>	<b>33,256</b>

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

	AREA HARVESTED ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976*	1974	1975	1976*
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	5,112	5,310	5,300	11,023	12,000	12,000
Maize* . . . . .	250	250	260	315	320	320
Sorghum* . . . . .	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sweet potatoes* . . . . .	230	235	235	1,200	1,200	1,200
Cassava (Manioc)* . . . . .	150	155	155	1,100	1,150	1,150
Dry beans* . . . . .	74	74	74	27	27	27
Other pulses* . . . . .	120	120	125	60	60	65
Soybeans* . . . . .	50	50	52	30	30	33
Groundnuts (in shell)* . . . . .	85	90	90	90	95	95
Cottonseed* . . . . .	25	25	25	5	5	5
Cotton (lint)* . . . . .				3	3	3
Coconuts . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	127	130*	130
Vegetables* . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	2,138	2,194	2,201
Fruit* . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	1,737	1,757	1,779
Sugar cane . . . . .	24	25*	25	914	900	900
Coffee (green)* . . . . .	20	20	20	8	8	8
Tea* . . . . .	19	20	20	9	9	9
Tobacco (leaves)* . . . . .	12	13	13	12	12	12
Jute and substitutes* . . . . .	17	17	17	21	21	21
Natural rubber* . . . . .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	23	20	20

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head—FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Horses . . . . .	68	69	70
Cattle . . . . .	1,800	1,800	1,850
Buffaloes . . . . .	2,240	2,250	2,260
Pigs . . . . .	11,200	11,200	11,500
Sheep . . . . .	10	11	12
Goats . . . . .	38	38	38
Chickens . . . . .	55,000	55,000	56,000
Ducks . . . . .	35,000	35,500	36,000

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons—FAO estimates)

	1974	1975	1976
Beef and veal . . . . .	35	34	35
Buffalo meat . . . . .	58	59	60
Pig meat . . . . .	400	400	410
Poultry meat . . . . .	81	82	83
Cows' milk . . . . .	13	13	14
Buffaloes' milk . . . . .	29	29	29
Hen eggs . . . . .	104	108	111
Other poultry eggs . . . . .	53.9	55.0	56.4
Cattle and buffalo hides . . . . .	13.1	13.2	13.4

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FORESTRY**  
**ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS**  
('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

	NORTH VIET-NAM				SOUTH VIET-NAM			
	1969	1970*	1971*	1972*	1969	1970	1971*	1972*
Sawlogs, etc.: Coniferous . . .	45	45	45	45	53	67	67	67
Broadleaved . . .	455	455	455	455	410	339	339	339
Other industrial wood (all broad-leaved) . . .	610	630	650	660	530	540	550	560
Fuel wood (all broadleaved) . . .	8,300	8,450	8,650	8,800	7,050	7,200*	7,300	7,500
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>9,410</b>	<b>9,580</b>	<b>9,800</b>	<b>9,960</b>	<b>8,043</b>	<b>8,146</b>	<b>8,256</b>	<b>8,466</b>

\* FAO estimates.

**1973-75:** Annual production as in 1972 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION**  
('000 cubic metres, incl. boxboards)

	NORTH VIET-NAM					SOUTH VIET-NAM				
	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970*	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
Coniferous . . .	30	25	25	25	25	17	18	15	35	44
Broadleaved . . .	270	225	225	225	225	157	119	176	273	226
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>300</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>270</b>

\* FAO estimates.

**1971-75:** Annual production as in 1970 (FAO estimates).

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

**FISHING**  
(metric tons)  
**South Viet-Nam**

1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
463,800	577,400	587,490	677,718	713,596

**1976:** Viet-Nam total catch 785,000 tons, of which freshwater 180,000 tons; sea 605,000 tons.

**MINING**  
('000 metric tons—estimates)

	1973	1974	1975
Hard coal* . . .	2,990	4,000	4,250
Salt (unrefined)* . . .	350	350	350
Phosphate rock . . .	500	1,200	1,400

\* Estimates by U.S. Bureau of Mines.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## INDUSTRY

(estimated production)

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Phosphate fertilizers*	'000 metric tons	42	41	95	100
Cement	"	490	764	699	685
Electric energy	" million kWh.	2,200	2,350	2,070	2,090

\* In terms of phosphoric acid.

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook and Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

Note: No recent figures are available for other industrial production.

## South Viet-Nam

		1970	1971	1972	1973
Electricity	'000 kWh.	1,214,512	1,340,829	1,482,126	1,627,485
Cotton yarn	tons	11,742	13,368	9,398	10,422
Jute (Kenaf) yarn	"	1,522	1,399	1,061	562
Woven cotton fabrics	'000 metres	72,000	76,660	43,244	75,840
Rayon and synthetic fabrics	"	60,317	42,654	36,446	32,588
Refined sugar	tons	124,443	235,967	225,379	108,824
Brown sugar	"	2,974	3,287	2,821	—
Beer	hl.	1,486,666	1,468,910	1,431,790	1,361,630
Carbonated drinks	"	1,383,030	1,185,330	1,156,170	979,398
Tobacco products	tons	9,670	12,163	11,759	9,499
Paper and paper preparations	"	42,823	48,537	46,375	44,308
Glass	"	18,783	20,779	24,458	18,363
Cement	"	285,751	263,316	243,172	265,255

## FINANCE

## North Viet-Nam

100 xu = 10 hào = 1 đồng.

Coins: 1, 2 and 5 xu.

Notes: 2 and 5 xu; 1, 2, and 5 hào; 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 đồng.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 4.18 đồng (basic rate) or 6.37 đồng (non-commercial rate);

U.S. \$1 = 2.40 đồng (basic rate) or 3.48 đồng (non-commercial rate).

100 đồng = £23.91 = \$41.72 (basic rates).

Note: The new đồng, equal to 1,000 old đồng, was introduced in February 1959. From January 1961 to August 1971 the basic exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 2.94 đồng (1 đồng = 34.01 U.S. cents). From December 1971 to February 1973 the rate was \$1 = 2.71 đồng. In terms of sterling, the basic rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 7.056 đồng. In 1961 a commercial exchange rate was established for foreign trade transactions. This was £1 = 10.08 đồng (\$1 = 3.60 đồng) until November 1967, after which it was £1 = 9.00 đồng, equal to \$1 = 3.75 đồng from November 1967 to August 1971 and \$1 = 3.45 đồng from December 1971 to June 1972. This commercial rate has been abolished. The non-commercial exchange rate for tourists from non-Communist countries was \$1 = 4.20 đồng until August 1971; \$1 = 3.87 đồng from December 1971 to February 1973; and \$1 = 3.48 đồng since February 1973. The basic rate is linked to the Soviet rouble at a parity of 1 đồng = 30.6 kopeks.

## South Viet-Nam

100 xu (centimes) = 1 new đồng (Viet-Nam piastre).

Coins: 1, 2 and 5 xu.

Notes: 10, 20 and 50 xu; 1, 2, 5, 10 and 50 đồng.

Exchange rates (October 1977): £1 sterling = 3.32 new đồng; U.S. \$1 = 1.81 new đồng.

100 new đồng = £30.14 = \$55.21.

Note: The new đồng, worth 500 old piastres, was introduced in September 1975. The old Viet-Nam piastre had been introduced in January 1955, replacing (at par) the Indo-Chinese piastre. From May 1953 the piastre's value was 10 old French francs, the basic exchange rate being U.S. \$1 = 35 piastres (1 piastre = 2.857 U.S. cents). This valuation in terms of

U.S. currency remained officially in effect until June 1966, although multiple exchange rates were in use and the effective rate from January 1962 was \$1=60 piastres (1 piastre=1.667 U.S. cents). In June 1966 the basic rate became \$1=80 piastres (1 piastre=1.25 U.S. cents) but a premium of 38 piastres per dollar made the official market rate \$1=118 piastres (1 piastre=0.847 U.S. cent). This remained in force until July 1972, although a rate of \$1=275 piastres (1 piastre=0.364 U.S. cent) was introduced for certain transactions on a "parallel" market in October 1970 and extended to all foreign trade in November 1971, when the "parallel" rate was fixed at \$1=400 to 410 piastres. In July 1972 the official and "parallel" rates were unified at \$1=425 piastres. Subsequently, however, the piastre was frequently devalued and the exchange rates (at December 31st) were: \$1=465 piastres (1972); \$1=550 piastres (1973); and \$1=685 piastres (1974). For converting the value of foreign trade transactions, the average rates were: \$1=131.1 piastres in 1971; \$1=357.1 piastres in 1972; \$1=498.8 piastres in 1973; and \$1=630.0 piastres in 1974. In January 1975 the currency was again devalued, the new rate being \$1=700 piastres, representing a depreciation of 95 per cent in 13 years. By April 1975 the rate was \$1=755 piastres, which remained in effect after the PRG took power. The initial exchange rate for the new currency was thus \$1=1.51 new đồng (1 new đồng=66.225 U.S. cents). In November 1975 the new đồng was linked to the currency of the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam (D.R.V.), the exchange rate being 1 South Viet-Nam đồng=1.25 D.R.V. đồng. Following re-unification in July 1976, Viet-Nam joined the IMF and the new đồng's value was linked to the IMF Special Drawing Right (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies) at a mid-point of 1 SDR=2.13087 đồng. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=283.2 old piastres (official rate) from November 1967 to October 1970; £1=660 piastres ("parallel" rate) from October 1970 to August 1971; and £1=1,068.34 piastres ("parallel" rate) from December 1971 to June 1972.

#### BUDGET (million đồng)

	1977*
Receipts . . .	8,950
Expenditure . . .	8,950

\*Provisional.

#### 1980 PRODUCTION TARGETS (Second Five-Year Plan, 1976-80)

Food crops . . .	million metric tons	21.0
Paddy rice . . .	" " "	17.5-18.0
Other . . .	" " "	3.0-4.0
Fish . . .	" " "	1.3-1.5
Meat . . .	" " "	1.0
Steel . . .	" " "	0.3
Cement . . .	" " "	2.0
Chemical fertilizer . . .	" " "	1.3
Textiles . . .	million metres	450
Timber . . .	million cubic metres	3.5

#### EXTERNAL TRADE (estimates—U.S. \$ million)

	1974	1975	1976
<i>North Viet-Nam</i>			
Imports . . . . .	628	670	660
Exports . . . . .	148	169	181
<i>South Viet-Nam</i>			
Imports . . . . .	1,267	498	171
Exports . . . . .	91	46	46

Sources: IMF, *Direction of Trade*, July 1977; official statistical publications; compiled by Economics Department, Citibank, Hong Kong.

SELECTED COUNTRIES\*  
(U.S. \$ million)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Australia . . . . .	14.0	22.0	41.0	—	—	0.2
France . . . . .	28.0	21.6	29.8	14.0	8.3	3.1
German Democratic Republic .	50.0	63.0	n.a.	17.0	23.0	n.a.
Germany, Federal Republic .	17.0	10.0	10.0	2.0	1.0	—
Hong Kong . . . . .	23.0	19.2	35.2	25.7	14.8	23.8
Italy . . . . .	11.0	22.5	2.9	1.0	0.6	—
Japan . . . . .	125.0	81.5	167.5	61.0	41.4	49.0
Singapore . . . . .	216.7	81.6	15.8	13.6	8.7	25.4
Sweden . . . . .	13.0	31.5	29.0	—	0.3	—
U.S.S.R. . . . .	256.4	220.6	224.6	57.9	66.4	84.6
Others† . . . . .	785.0	301.7	48.7	30.1	24.3	15.0
TOTAL‡ . . . . .	1,539.1	875.2	604.5	222.3	188.8	201.1

\* Based on data reported by partner countries. Figures for imports are partners' exports f.o.b.; exports are partners' imports c.i.f.

† Including the U.S.A.

‡ Excluding figures for trade with Bulgaria, the People's Republic of China, Czechoslovakia, Hungary and Poland.

Sources: IMF, *Direction of Trade*, July 1977; official statistical publications; compiled by Economics Department, Citibank, Hong Kong.

North Viet-Nam

SELECTED COMMODITIES\*  
(U.S. \$'000)

IMPORTS	1971	1972	1973	EXPORTS	1971	1972	1973
Wheat flour and meal .	31,000	20,000	26,000	Rice . . . . .	3,000	3,150	4,300
Sugar (raw) . . . . .	7,200	8,000	12,000	Bananas (fresh) . . . . .	400	310	310
Natural rubber . . . . .	450	430	700	Coffee . . . . .	830	840	1,000
Raw cotton . . . . .	2,800	2,900	3,300	Tea . . . . .	1,700	1,900	2,000
Milk, evaporated and condensed . . . . .	350	370	450	Groundnuts (shelled) . . . . .	400	200	280
Coconut oil . . . . .	600	620	900	Groundnut oil . . . . .	540	580	850
				Jute . . . . .	290	300	300
				Sugar (raw) . . . . .	1,500	1,800	2,000

\* FAO estimates.

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook for Asia and the Pacific 1974*.

South Viet-Nam  
PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

IMPORTS c.i.f.	1972		1973	
	metric tons	'000 old piastres	metric tons	'000 old piastres
Dairy Products . . . . .	25,442	5,651,120	11,486	6,510,912
Wheat Flour . . . . .	48,084	1,780,661	35,069	1,679,381
Sugar . . . . .	165,907	14,215,834	362,000	30,324,095
Rice . . . . .	271,000	16,707,000	303,000	43,250,000
Tobacco and Cigarettes . . . . .	16,524	9,721,666	8,804	6,252,749
Cement . . . . .	651,597	5,912,844	538,692	6,771,828
Petroleum Products . . . . .	1,844,040	20,720,031	2,110,042	35,003,526
Chemicals . . . . .	50,446	7,880,513	98,523	11,321,982
Pharmaceuticals . . . . .	3,234	9,700,109	3,058	12,635,984
Fertilizers . . . . .	234,173	7,266,809	326,353	18,119,703
Rubber and Rubber Goods . . . . .	5,581	3,103,849	3,841	2,909,200
Paper and Cardboard . . . . .	29,007	2,280,688	25,687	4,157,294
Textile Fabrics . . . . .	7,352	14,610,406	2,734	7,290,013
Yarn . . . . .	13,895	8,495,548	14,674	14,308,238
Metallurgic Products . . . . .	212,098	16,042,322	95,254	12,859,489
Machinery and Appliances . . . . .	20,514	20,873,680	15,067	23,375,955
Electrical Equipment . . . . .	13,177	14,057,134	6,051	8,200,044
Motor Cars and Parts . . . . .	15,259	4,590,401	4,652	3,057,683
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	n.a.	233,225,000	n.a.	310,002,000

EXPORTS f.o.b.	1972		1973	
	metric tons	'000 old piastres	metric tons	'000 old piastres
Shrimps, Crustaceans . . . . .	1,872	1,599,883	4,236	6,539,536
Feathers for Beds . . . . .	424	113,031	967	671,263
Bones . . . . .	517	10,720	2,026	79,565
Tea . . . . .	601	123,283	694	283,545
Rubber . . . . .	22,932	1,565,248	19,619	6,358,356
Ceramics . . . . .	173	18,098	1,244	365,788
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .	n.a.	5,467,000	n.a.	29,697,000

TRANSPORT

North Viet-Nam  
INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
(estimated freight traffic in metric tons)

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Goods Loaded . . . . .	350,000	500,000	300,000	250,000
Goods Unloaded . . . . .	1,200,000	1,170,000	900,000	700,000

Source: United Nations, Statistical Yearbook.

Inland Waterways (1960): 27 million freight ton-km.

## South Viet-Nam

## RAILWAYS

	1971	1972	1973
Passengers ('000 passenger-km.) . . .	85,657	65,672	170,043
Freight ('000 ton-km.) . . .	38,208	6,617	1,214

ROAD TRAFFIC  
(motor vehicles in use)

	1972	1973	1974
Passenger cars . . . . .	74,600	66,120	70,000
Commercial vehicles . . . . .	91,250	97,661	100,000

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING  
( '000 metric tons)

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Goods Loaded . . . . .	84	57	63	198
Goods Unloaded . . . . .	6,818	6,518	5,612	4,875

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1971	1972	1973
<b>INTERNATIONAL</b>			
Flights . . . . .	18,039	15,219	8,253
Passengers . . . . .	746,617	528,489	236,459
Freight (metric tons) . . . . .	72,717	105,753	33,747
Mail ( " " ) . . . . .	4,334	7,702	2,713
<b>DOMESTIC</b>			
Flights . . . . .	85,169	89,572	64,420
Passengers . . . . .	1,723,823	1,411,073	1,007,677
Freight (metric tons) . . . . .	9,116	7,622	5,277
Mail ( " " ) . . . . .	825	1,335	1,561

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)\*

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary . . . . .	2,129	275,000	10,000,000
Secondary . . . . .			
Higher . . . . .			
	54	n.a.	160,000

\* Estimates.

Sources (unless otherwise indicated): General Statistical Office of the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam; South Viet-Nam statistics from Institut National de la Statistique, Saigon; Communist Party of Viet-Nam.



## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* Pending the drafting of a new constitution, the 1959 constitution of the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam (summarized below) will remain in force.

Main provisions:

**Unity of Viet-Nam:** The territory of Viet-Nam is an indivisible whole.

**Economic Principles:** The economy is directed by a plan, and the state relies on the organs of state, the trade unions and the co-operative sector to assist in fulfilling the plan.

**President:** elected for four years by the National Assembly. He represents the country in external affairs, and is the supreme commander of the armed forces.

**Council of Ministers:** consists of the Prime Minister (President), the Vice-Premiers, the Heads of State Commissions and the Director-General of the National Bank. The Council is responsible to the National Assembly.

**Special Political Conference:** *ad hoc* executive body convened to make important political decisions. The President of the state takes the chair.

**National Assembly:** elected for the same period as the President. The Assembly is to meet twice a year, or for extraordinary sessions. It elects a President of the Assembly, the President and Vice-President of the state, the Prime Minister and other officials. It discusses economic plans, and among other functions, examines and approves the budget.

**Standing Committee of the National Assembly:** permanent executive body of the Assembly, and elected by it. It consists of a Chairman, Vice-Chairman, Secretary-General, and members. It is responsible to the National Assembly, and decides questions of election and franchise, and most appointments. It also supervises local government.

**Local Government:** the country is divided into provinces, and subdivided into districts, cities and towns. There are People's Courts and all these levels, elected locally.

**Judicial System:** consists of the Supreme People's Court, local People's Courts, and military courts. There are also People's Organs of Control, under the Supreme People's Organ of Control, to secure observance of the laws.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** TON DUC THANG.

**Vice-Presidents:** NGUYEN LUONG BANG, NGUYEN HUU THO.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(March 1978)

**Prime Minister:** PHAM VAN DONG.

**Vice-Premiers:** PHAM HUNG, HUYNH TAN PHAT, VO NGUYEN GIAP, NGUYEN DUY TRINH, LE THANH NGHI, VO CHI CONG, DO MUOI.

**Minister of the Interior:** TRAN QUOC HOAN.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** NGUYEN DUY TRINH.

**Minister of National Defence:** VO NGUYEN GIAP.

**Chairman of the State Commission for Planning:** LE THANH NGHI.

**Vice-Chairman:** NGUYEN HUU MAI.

**Minister of Agriculture:** VO CHI CONG.

**Minister for Agricultural Science and Technology:** NGHIEM XUAN YEM.

**Minister of Forestry:** HOANG VAN KIEU.

**Minister of Water Conservancy:** NGUYEN THANH BINH.

**Minister of Engineering and Metals:** NGUYEN VAN KHA.

**Minister of Power and Coal:** NGUYEN CHAN.

**Minister of Construction:** DONG SY NGUYEN.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** PHAN TRONG TUE.

**Minister of Light Industry:** TRAN HUU DU.

**Minister of Grain and Food Products:** NGO MINH LOAN.

**Minister of Marine Products:** DO CHINH.

**Minister of Internal Trade:** TRAN VAN HIEN.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** DANG VIET CHAU.

**Minister of Finance:** HOANG ANH.

**Director of the State Bank:** TRAN DUONG.

**Chairman of the State Commission for Prices:** TO DUY.

**Minister of Labour:** NGUYEN THO CHAN.

**Minister of Supply:** TRAN SAM.

**Chairman of the State Commission for Nationalities:** VO LAP.

**Chairman of the State Commission for Science and Technology:** TRAN QUYNH.

**Minister of Culture:** NGUYEN VAN HIEU.

**Minister of Higher and Secondary Vocational Education:** NGUYEN DINH TU.

**Minister of Education:** NGUYEN THI BINH.

**Minister of Public Health:** VU VAN CAN.

**Minister for Disabled Soldiers and Social Affairs:** DUONG QUOC CHINH.

**Minister for Da River Projects:** HA KE TAN.

**Minister for Oil and Natural Gas:** DINH DUC THUAN.

**Chairman of the Inspectorate:** TRAN NAM THUNG.

**Minister in charge of Cultural and Educational Work at the Prime Minister's Office:** TRAN QUANG HUY.

**Minister of the Prime Minister's Office:** DANG THI.

**Minister in charge of the Prime Minister's Office:** PHAN MY.

**NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL****Chairman:** TON DUC THANG.**Vice-Chairman:** PHAM VAN DONG.**Members:** LE DUAN, TRUONG CHINH, PHAM HUNG, VO NGUYEN GIAP, NGUYEN DUY TRINH, LE THANH NGHI, TRAN QUOC HOAN, VAN TIEN DUNG.**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY**

The Sixth National Assembly, the first since 1946 to be based on nationwide elections, was elected on April 25th, 1976. It consisted of 492 deputies, representing 79 electoral units and zones. Its first meeting took place in June and July 1976.

**Standing Committee****Chairman:** TRUONG CHINH.**General Secretary:** XUAN THUY.

Seven Vice-Chairmen, 13 permanent members, 3 alternate members.

**POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS**

**Dang Cong san Viet-Nam** (*Communist Party of Viet-Nam*): 1c Blvd. Hoang Van Thu, Hanoi; f. 1976; party of Government; formerly the Viet-Nam Workers' Party which succeeded the Communist Party of Indochina, f. 1930; 1,553,000 mems.; publs. *Nhan Dan*, *Tap Chi Cong San*.

**Politburo:**

14 full and 3 alternate members.

LE DUAN (Sec. Gen.)	VAN TIEN DUNG
TRUONG CHINH	LE VAN LUONG
PHAM VAN DONG	NGUYEN VAN LINH
PHAM HUNG	VO CHI CONG
LE DUC THO	CHU HUY MAN
VO NGUYEN GIAP	TO HUU
NGUYEN DUY TRINH	VO VAN KIET
LE THANH NGHI	DO MUOI
TRAN QUOC HOAN	

**Secretariat:**

LE DUAN	XUAN THUY
LE DUC THO	NGUYEN LAM
NGUYEN DUY TRINH	SONG HAO
NGUYEN VAN LINH	LE QUANG DAO
TO HUU	

**Socialist Party:** Hanoi; f. 1946; consists mainly of intelligentsia; Gen. Sec. NGUYEN XIEU; publ. *To Quoc*.

**Democratic Party:** Hanoi; f. 1944; party of the middle classes, and intelligentsia; Sec.-Gen. NGHIEM XUAN YEM.

**Ho Chi Minh Communist Youth Union:** 60 Ba Trieu, Hanoi; f. 1931; 2,600,000 mems.; Sec. VU QUANG.

**Vietnamese Women's Union:** Hanoi; Pres. HA THI QUE.

**Viet-Nam Fatherland Front:** Hanoi; f. 1955; replaced the Lien-Viet (Popular National Front), the successor to Viet-Nam Doc-Lap Dong Minh Hoi (Revolutionary League for the Independence of Viet-Nam) or Viet-Minh; in January 1977 the original organization agreed to merge with the National Front for the Liberation of South Viet-Nam and the Viet-Nam Alliance of National, Democratic and Peace Forces to form a single front; Chair. HOANG QUOC VIET.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION****EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO VIET-NAM**

(In Hanoi unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** 49 Dien Bien Phu; *Ambassador:* IZEDIN HAJDINI.

**Algeria:** 12 Phan Chu Trinh; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accredited to Bangladesh and Laos).

**Australia:** 66 Ly Thuong Kiet; *Ambassador:* JOHN H. BROOK.

**Austria:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Bangladesh:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Belgium:** Hanoi.

**Bulgaria:** 43 Tran Phu; *Ambassador:* STOYAN STOEY KONSTANTINOV.

**Burma:** *Ambassador:* HLA SWE (also accredited to Laos).

**Burundi:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Cambodia:** 71 Tran Hung Dao (diplomatic relations were broken in December 1977).

**Canada:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**China, People's Republic:** 46 Hoang Dieu; *Ambassador:* CHEN CHI-FANG.

**Congo, People's Republic:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Cuba:** 65 Ly Thuong Kiet; *Ambassador:* MELBA HERNÁNDEZ RODRÍGUEZ DEL REY.

**Czechoslovakia:** 13 Chu van An; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR KUBAT.

**Denmark:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Egypt:** 85 Ly Thuong Kiet; *Ambassador:* ALI BORAI.

**Finland:** Bâtiment E1, Agglomération Trung Tu; *Ambassador:* MAURI EGGERT (also accredited to Laos).

**France:** 55 Tran Hung Dao; *Ambassador:* CHARLES MALO.

**German Democratic Republic:** 29 Tran Phu; *Ambassador:* DIETER DOERING.

## VIET-NAM

**Germany, Federal Republic:** *Ambassador:* PETER SCHOLZ.  
**Guinea:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Hungary:** 47 Dien Bien Phu; *Ambassador:* LAJOS KARSAI.  
**India:** 58 Tran Hung Dao; *Ambassador:* MANDALAM RAMASESHIER SIVARAMAKRISHNAN.  
**Indonesia:** 50 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* HARDI.  
**Iran:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Iraq:** Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* ALA SAFIK AL-RAWI (also accredited to Laos).  
**Italy:** Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Japan:** Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* TAKAAKI HASEGAWA.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 25 Cao Ba Quat; *Ambassador:* KIM SANG CHUN.  
**Laos:** 22 Tran Binh Trong; *Ambassador:* KAMTA DOUANG-THONGLA.  
**Madagascar:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Malaysia:** Room 207, Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED YUSOF BIN HITAM.  
**Mali:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Mauritania:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Mexico:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Mongolia:** 39 Tran Phu; *Ambassador:* DENDEVYNE TSERENDORJ.  
**Nepal:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Netherlands:** *Chargé d'affaires:* JOHN DOLLEMAN.  
**New Zealand:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Nigeria:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Norway:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Pakistan:** Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* ASHFAQE AHMED KHAN (also accredited to Laos).  
**Poland:** 3 Chua Mot Cot; *Ambassador:* JÓZEF PUTA.  
**Romania:** 5 Le Hong Phong; *Ambassador:* TUDOR ZAM-FIRA (also accredited to Laos).  
**Rwanda:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Senegal:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Somalia:** *Ambassador:* MOHAMED ISMAIL KAHIN.  
**Sri Lanka:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Sweden:** 4 Pham Su Manh; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Switzerland:** 27 Pho Quang Trung, P.O.B. 24; *Ambassador:* HANS MÜLLER (also accredited to Laos).  
**Syria:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Tanzania:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Tunisia:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Uganda:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**U.S.S.R.:** 58 Tran Phu; *Ambassador:* BORIS TCHAPLINE.  
**United Kingdom:** 16 Pho Ly Thuong Kiet; *Ambassador:* J. W. D. MARGETSON.  
**Yemen Arab Republic:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Yugoslavia:** 27B Tran Hung Dao; *Ambassador:* EKREM DURIC.  
**Zaire:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*  
**Zambia:** *Peking, People's Republic of China.*

Viet-Nam also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Angola, Argentina, Benin, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Chile, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Gabon, The Gambia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kuwait, Libya, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Mozambique, Niger, Panama, the Philippines, Portugal, São Tomé and Príncipe, Singapore, Spain, Sudan, Thailand, Togo and Upper Volta.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial System, based on French lines, has been thoroughly revised since 1954. The Supreme Court in Hanoi is the chief court and exercises civil and criminal jurisdiction over all lower courts. There are People's Courts in District towns, and a number of military courts. The observance of the laws is the concern of the People's Organs of Control, under a Supreme People's Organ of Control.

**Chairman of the Supreme People's Court:** PHAM VAN BACH

**Chairman of the Supreme People's Organ of Control:** TRAN HUU DUC.

### RELIGION

Traditional Vietnamese religion included elements of all three Chinese religions: Mahayana Buddhism, Taoism and Confucianism. Its most widespread feature was the cult of ancestors, practised in individual households and clan temples. In addition, there were (and remain) a wide variety of Buddhist sects, and the sects belonging to the "new" religions of Cao daism and Hoa Hao; and a Catholic Church.

#### BUDDHISM

**North:** A Buddhist organization has existed since 1954, grouping Buddhists loyal to the Democratic Republic.

**South:** The Unified Buddhist Church, formed in 1964, incorporated several disparate groups, including the "militant" An-Quang group (mainly natives of central Viet-Nam), the group of Thich Tam Chau (mainly northern emigrés in Saigon) and the southern Buddhists of the Xa-Loi temple. The situation since April 1975 is unclear, but one Buddhist group was represented in the National Liberation Front by Thich Thien Hao, head of the Luc-Hoa Buddhist Association.

**United Buddhist Church:** Pres. THICH TRI THU.

#### CAODAISM

Formally inaugurated in 1926, this is a syncretic religion based on spiritualist soances with a predominantly ethical content, but sometimes with political overtones. A number of different sects exist, of which the most politically involved (1940-75) was that of Tay-Ninh. Another sect, the Tien-Thien, has been represented in the National Liberation Front since its inception. Together the sects are said to number two million adepts. They live mostly in the south.

#### HOA HAO

A new manifestation of an older religion called Bui Son Ky Huong, the Hoa Hao sect was founded by Huynh Phu So in 1939, and at one time claimed 1.5 million adherents in southern Viet-Nam. Its fate since April 1975 is uncertain, in view of its anti-communist stand since 1946.

#### CATHOLICISM

The Vietnamese Church has existed since the 17th century, and since the 1930s has been led mainly by Vietnamese priests. Many Catholics moved from North to South Viet-Nam in 1954-55 to avoid living under Communist rule, but some remained in the north. There are about three million Catholics throughout the country.

#### ARCHBISHOPS

**Hanoi:** Cardinal JOSEPH MARIE TRIN NHI KHUÛ.

**Huế:** Most Rev. PHILIPPE NGUYEN KIM DUNG.

**Ho Chi Minh City:** Most Rev. PAUL NGUYEN VAN HUNG.

## THE PRESS

## DAILIES

## HANOI

- Hanoi Moi** (*New Hanoi*): 44 Ave. Le Thai To; f. 1976.  
**Nhan Dan** (*The People*): 71 Hang Trong St.; f. 1946; official organ of the Communist Party; Editor HOANG TUNG; circ. 100,000.  
**Quan Doi Nhan Dan** (*People's Army*): 7 Blvd. Phan Ding Phung; f. 1950; published by the Army.

## HO CHI MINH CITY

- Dai Doan Ket** (*Great Union*): 174-6 Vo Thi San St.; f. 1977; organ of the Viet-Nam Fatherland Front.  
**Saigon Giai Phong** (*Saigon Liberation*): 432 Xo-Viet Nghe-Tinh St.; f. 1975.  
**Tin Sang** (*Morning News*): f. 1963, re-established 1975; independent; Editor NGO CONG DUC.

## PERIODICALS

There are about 45 regional periodicals.

- Chinh Nghia** (*Justice*): Hanoi; Catholic; Weekly.  
**Cong Giao va Dan Toc** (*Catholics and the Nation*): Ho Chi Minh City; f. 1975; Catholic; Weekly; Editor NGUYEN DINH-THI.  
**Lao Dong** (*Labour*): Hanoi; weekly; organ of Federation of Trade Unions; circ. 72,000.  
**Nghien Guu Kinh Te** (*Economic Research*): Hanoi; every two months.  
**Nghien Guu Lich Su** (*Historical Research*): 38 Hang Chuoi St., Hanoi; organ of Institute of History; Dir NGUYEN KHANH TOAN.  
**Nhan Dan Hong Thong** (*Peasantry*): Hanoi; twice weekly; agricultural supplement; circ. 21,000.  
**Phu Nu Viet-Nam** (*Vietnamese Women*): 47 Hang Chuoi, Hanoi; women's magazine.  
**Tap Chi Cong San** (*Communist Review*): 28 rue Tran Binh Trong; monthly; f. 1955 as *Hoc Tap*; political and theoretical organ of the Communist Party; circ. 100,000.  
**Tap Chi Van Hoc** (*Review of Literature*): 20 Ly Thai To St., Hanoi; f. 1960; organ of Institute of Literature; every two months; Dir. HOANG TRUNG TONG.  
**Thong Tin Ly Luan**: Hanoi; theoretical information; twice monthly.  
**Tien Phong** (*Vanguard*): 15 rue Ho Xuan Huong, Hanoi; f. 1957; three times weekly; organ of the Youth Movement; circ. 16,000.  
**To Quoc** (*Fatherland*): 53 Nguyen Du St., Hanoi; f. 1946; organ of Viet-Nam Socialist Party.  
**Triet Hoc**: Hanoi; philosophical review.  
**Van Nghe** (*Arts and Letters*): 17 Tran Quoc Tuan St., Hanoi; f. 1949; Published by Association for Letters and Fine Art.  
**Viet-Nam**: 79 Ly Thuong Kiet St., Hanoi; f. 1954; illustrated monthly; published by Committee for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries; Vietnamese, Russian, Chinese, French, Spanish and English; circ. 86,000; Dir. LE BA THUYEN.  
**Viet-Nam Courier**: 46 Tran Hung Dao, Hanoi; monthly; Committee for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries; English and French editions.  
**Vietnamese Studies**: 46 Tran Hung Dao, Hanoi; quarterly; English and French editions.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Viet-Nam News Agency**: 5 Blvd. Ly Thuong Kiet, Hanoi.

## FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (AFP)**: 18 Phung Khac Khoan, Hanoi; Chief JEAN THORAVAL.  
**Czechoslovak News Agency (CTA)**: 63 Hoang Dieu St., Hanoi.  
**Novosti Press Agency (U.S.S.R.)**: APN Representation, 15 Thuyen Quang St., Hanoi; Bureau Chief IGOR V. SAVVICHEV.  
**Polska Agencja Prasowa (PAP) (Poland)**: B17 Khu Kim Lien, Hanoi.  
**Prensa Latina (Cuba)**: 66 Ngo Thi Nham, Hanoi.  
**Tass (U.S.S.R.)**: 23 Cao Ba Quat, Hanoi.

## PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Viet-Nam Journalists' Association**: Hanoi; 2,500 mems.; Sec.-Gen. LUU QUY KY.

## PUBLISHERS

- Su That** (*Truth*) **Publishing House**: Hanoi; controlled by the Communist Party; Marxist classics, political and philosophical works.  
**Foreign Languages Publishing House**: Hanoi; Chief Editor NGUYEN KHAC VIEN.  
**Giao Duc Publishing House**: 81 Tran Hung Dao St., Hanoi; f. 1957; controlled by the Ministry of Education; school books; Man. NGUYEN VAN HAI.  
**Khoa Hoc** (*Social Sciences*) **Publishing House**: Hanoi.  
**Lao Dong** (*Labour*) **Publishing House**: Hanoi.  
**Literary Publishing House**: Hanoi; State-controlled.  
**Nationalities Cultural Publishing House**: Viet-Bac Publishing House, Viet-Bac.  
**Pho Thong** (*Popularization*) **Publishing House**: Hanoi.  
**Popular Army Publishing House**: Hanoi.  
**Scientific Publishing House**: Hanoi.  
**Y Hoc** (*Medical*) **Publishing House**: Hanoi.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Voice of Viet-Nam**: 58 Quan-Su St., Hanoi; controlled by the Council of Ministers; separate programme network operating from Ho Chi Minh City; home service in Vietnamese; foreign service in English, Japanese, Korean, French, Cambodian, Laotian, Malay, Spanish, Thai, Cantonese and Standard Chinese, Indonesian and Russian; Dir.-Gen. TRAN LAM.

In 1971 there were 510,000 radio receivers in North Viet-Nam, and in 1972 there were 5 million in South Viet-Nam.

## TELEVISION

Television was introduced into South Viet-Nam in 1966 and in North Viet-Nam in 1970. In 1976 there were television stations at Hanoi, Hue, Qui-Nhon, Da-Nang, Nha-Trang, Ho Chi Minh City and Can-Tho.

In 1976 there were approximately two million television receivers.

## FINANCE

## BANKING

## HANOI

The State Bank of Viet-Nam is the state's sole banking system, with branches all over the country and a network of reconstruction banks, foreign trade banks, savings funds and credit co-operatives. In November 1975 27 private banks were operating in south Viet-Nam.

**State Bank of Viet-Nam (Vietbank):** 7 Le-Lai St., Hanoi; f. 1951; central bank of issue; 612 branches and sub-branches; Min. Gen. Dir. TRAN DUONG; Vice-Mins. Dep. Gen. Dirs. LE DUC, VU DUY HIEU.

**Bank for Foreign Trade of Viet-Nam (Vietcombank):** 47-49, Ly-Thai-To St., Hanoi; f. 1963; the only bank in the country authorized to deal with foreign currencies and international payments; Chair. TRAN DUONG; First Deputy Chair. and Dir. Gen. DAO VIET DOAN; Deputy Chairmen MAI HUU ICH, LE HOANG.

**State Bank of Viet-Nam (Southern Branch):** Ho Chi Minh City; f. 1976; Gov. TRAN DUONG.

**Viet-Nam Thuong Tin (Commercial Credit Bank of Viet-Nam):** Ho Chi Minh City; f. 1955; re-organized 1975; entrusted with certain foreign transactions.

## INSURANCE

**Viet-Nam Insurance Co. (Baoviet):** 7 Ly Thuong Kiet, Hanoi; state company; marine insurance.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chamber of Commerce of the Socialist Republic of Viet-Nam (Vietcochamber):** 33 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; attached organizations are:

**Vinacontrol (Goods Control Office):** 96 Yet Kieu St., Hanoi.

**Foreign Trade Arbitration Committee:** 33 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; settles disputes arising from foreign trade transactions between Vietnamese and foreign economic organizations.

**Maritime Arbitration Committee:** 33 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; settles and exercises jurisdiction over disputes arising from sea transportation.

**Viet-Nam Exhibition and Advertising Agency (Vinexad):** 33 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; organizes commercial exhibitions in Viet-Nam and abroad.

All foreign trade activities are directed and controlled by the State through the intermediary of the Ministry of Foreign Trade. To this effect, several National Import-Export Corporations have been set up (see below).

## FOREIGN TRADE CORPORATIONS

**Agrexport (Viet-Nam National Agricultural Produce and Foodstuffs Export-Import Corporation):** 6 Trang Tien, Hanoi; imports and exports agricultural produce and foodstuffs.

**Artexport (Viet-Nam National Handicrafts and Arts Articles Export-Import Corporation):** 31-33 Ngo Quyen St., Hanoi; deals in craft products and art materials.

**Machinimport (Viet-Nam National Machinery Export-Import Corporation):** 8 Trang Thien St., Hanoi; imports and exports machinery and tools.

**Meranimex (Viet-Nam National Marine and Animal Products Import and Export Corporation):** 17 Cu Chinh Lan St., Haiphong; exports live animals, salted and frozen meat, eggs, animal feeds, furs and skins, shellfish and seaweed.

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport and Tourism

**Minexport (Viet-Nam National Minerals Export-Import Corporation):** 35 Hai Ba Trung, Hanoi; exports minerals and metals, quarry products, building materials, chemical products, pharmaceutical products; imports coal, metals, pharmaceutical and chemical products, industrial and building materials, fuels and oils, asphalt, fertilizers, gypsum and cement bags.

**Naforimex (Viet-Nam National Forest and Native Produce Export-Import Corporation):** 19 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; imports coconut products, rubber and wood and exports oils, forest products and miscellaneous products.

**Technoimport (Viet-Nam National Complete Equipment Import and Technical Exchange Corporation):** 16-18 Trang Thi St., Hanoi; imports industrial plant.

**Tocontap (Viet-Nam National Sundries Export-Import Corporation):** 36 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; imports and exports consumer goods.

**Transaf (Viet-Nam National Foreign Trade Corporation):** 46 Tho Kyen, Hanoi; import and export transactions with foreign co-operative societies and firms in consumer goods; foodstuffs and handicrafts; re-exports; compensation trade; agents for all commercial transactions.

**Xunhasaba (Viet-Nam State Corporation for Export and Import of Books, Periodicals and other Cultural Commodities):** 32 Hai Ba Trung, Hanoi.

**Fatim (Viet-Nam State Film Distribution Enterprise):** 49 Nguyen Trai, Hanoi; export and import of films; organization of film shows and participation of Vietnamese films in international film exhibitions.

All commercial and non-commercial payments to foreign countries are effected through the Bank of Foreign Trade of Viet-Nam.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Viet-Nam General Federation of Trade Unions:** Chair. HOANG QUOC VIET; f. 1976 from merger of the Southern Viet-Nam Trade Union Federation and the following:

**Tong Cong Doan Viet-Nam (T.C.D.) (Viet-Nam Federation of Trade Unions):** 82 Tran Hung Dao, Hanoi; f. 1946; 1,200,000 mems.; Pres. HOANG QUOC VIET; Gen. Sec. NGUYEN DUC THUAN; publs. *Viet-Nam Trade Unions* (in English, French and Spanish), *Lao Dong, Cong Doan*.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

## RAILWAYS

**Viet-Nam National Railways:** Hanoi; Government-owned; total length of track (1974) 2,407 km.; lines reported to be in operation are: Hanoi-Haiphong (104 km.), Hanoi-Muc Nam Quan (162 km.), Hanoi-Thanh Hoa (167 km.), Hanoi-Laokay (296 km.), Dong Anh-Thai Nguyen (51 km.). In December 1976 a line, 1,690 km. in length was opened between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City.

## ROADS

**National Automobile Transport Undertaking:** Hanoi; f. 1951; operates long distance and municipal bus services. In 1974 there were 72,945 km. of roads.

## SHIPPING

**Vietfracht (Viet-Nam Foreign Trade Transportation Corporation):** 74 Nguyen Du St., Hanoi; in charge of all activities concerning sea transport; charters vessels and books shipping space; carries cargo for owners; provides regular services to and from S

## VIET-NAM

East Asian ports, mainly Haiphong/Ho Chi Minh City-Hong Kong-Singapore, Heungnam-Chungjin and main Japanese ports; provides services to and from the Black Sea and western and northern Europe; arranges shipments from Haiphong to any port in the world.

**Viet-Nam Ocean Shipping Agency (VOSA):** 11 Tran Phu St., Haiphong; in charge of performing all such facilities as may be required for the coming and going of merchant shipping, of loading and unloading operations, lighterage, forwarding and reception of goods, tallying, weighing and measuring, warehousing, reconditioning and repacking of damaged goods; arranging the booking of cargo, the chartering, purchase and sale of vessels and the settlement of marine casualties and insurance; brs. in Ho Chi Minh City, Da-Nang, Hon-Gay and Cam-Pha.

**Nam-Hai:** 20 Nguyen-Cong-Tru, Ho Chi Minh City.

**Nam-Tien:** 114 Vo-Di-Nguy, Ho Chi Minh City.

**Viet-Nam Thuy-Bo-Van-Tai Cong-Ty:** 10 Ton-Dam, Ho Chi Minh City.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Viet-Nam's principal airport is Gia Lam, near Hanoi. It caters for domestic and foreign traffic and is being extended to take 707s. There are also civil airports at Phu Bai, Da-Nang and Tan Son Nhut.

## *Transport and Tourism, Universities*

**Air Viet-Nam:** Hanoi; f. 1954; Government-owned; controls all services; operates services between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City and other internal routes, and services to Vientiane and Bangkok.

The following foreign airlines also serve Viet-Nam: Aeroflot, Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC), Interflug and Thai Airways. The Vietnamese Government has agreed, in principle, to permit Air France to operate in Viet-Nam.

### TOURISM

**Vietnamtourism (Viet-Nam Travel Service):** 54 Nguyen Du St., Hanoi; Dir. HO VAN PHONG.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Hanoi:** Hanoi; about 90,000 students.

**University of Hué:** 3 rue le Loi, Hué; 288 teachers, 6,251 students.

**Ho Chi Minh University:** 3 Cong-Tryong Chien-Si, Ho Chi Minh City; f. 1955, reorganized 1975-76; 670 teachers, 53,800 students.

# WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

ANTIGUA

DOMINICA

ST. CHRISTOPHER\*-NEVIS-ANGUILLA

ST. LUCIA

ST. VINCENT

A group of Caribbean islands sharing a common relationship with Britain and participating in regional co-operative organizations.

## INTRODUCTION

**Associate Status:** During 1966 the British Government and each of the Windward and Leeward Islands, except Montserrat, concluded a number of agreements establishing a new non-colonial relationship between the United Kingdom and the following former colonies (dates of association in brackets): Antigua (February 27th, 1967), Dominica (March 1st, 1967), Grenada (March 3rd, 1967), St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla (February 27th, 1967), St. Lucia (March 1st, 1967), St. Vincent (October 27th, 1969). The association is free and voluntary and can be terminated unilaterally by either party. Association with Grenada was terminated on February 7th, 1974. In December 1975 the Associated States declared that they would seek independence separately, as they had given up hope of regional political unity.

On July 28th, 1971, the United Kingdom Government adopted legislation which had the effect of restoring direct British rule to Anguilla, while retaining the formal unity of the Associated State.

**Defence and External Affairs:** The British Government retains responsibility for defence and external affairs and there is a British Government Representative for the islands to supervise this aspect of the arrangements. External affairs and defence policy are conducted in close consultation with the governments of the Associated States, to whom authority may be delegated in the following affairs: membership of international organizations of which the United Kingdom is a member, trade agreements, agreements of local concern negotiated with Caribbean members of the Commonwealth, agreements of a financial, cultural or scientific nature with any Commonwealth member or with the U.S.A., and agreements relating to migration. The Associated States are to provide any defence facilities that might be requested by the British Government.

**British Government Representative:** ERIC LE TOCQ, C.M.G.,  
George Bldg., P.O.B. 227, Castries, St. Lucia.

**Internal Government:** Each State exercises full internal self-government. The Queen is Head of State and is represented in each case by a Governor. The structure of internal government is regulated by separate constitutions for each island. Dominica, St. Kitts, St. Lucia and St. Vincent have unicameral parliaments of 21, 9, 17 and 13

members respectively, with three nominated members and one *ex officio* member. Antigua has a bicameral legislature, consisting of an Upper and a Lower House. The life of parliament is five years in each case. The Premier and Cabinet of each State are responsible to the parliament.

**Constitutional Amendments:** The association agreements may be terminated at any time, either by an Associated State, after necessary legislation has been passed, or by the British Government, which may declare the State independent. Legislation terminating the association requires a two-thirds majority in the Lower House and a two-thirds majority in a referendum, except if the association is terminated for the purpose of joining a federation, union or association with an independent Commonwealth country in the Caribbean. Constitutional amendments may take place only in the territory concerned. Amendments involving basic clauses of the Constitutions (e.g. fundamental freedoms) would require approval of two-thirds of the members of the parliament or of two-thirds of the electorate. In the case of Antigua, both provisions would need to be satisfied before such an amendment could be passed.

**Judicial System:** A Regional Supreme Court of Judicature has been established for the five Associated States and is composed of a High Court of Justice and a Court of Appeal, the latter replacing the Eastern Caribbean Court of Appeal. The jurisdiction of the High Court includes fundamental rights and freedoms, membership of the parliaments, and matters concerning the interpretation of the constitutions of the Associated States.

**Citizenship:** Citizens of the Associated States continue to be citizens of the United Kingdom and colonies. Should the association be terminated, separate citizenship for each State will become operative, and will apply to those born in the territory, those whose fathers were citizens of the territory, and women married to citizens of the territory.

**Other Provisions:** The association arrangements also provide for the establishment of Police and Public Service Commissions, entrenched constitutional clauses on Human Rights, the continuation of British policies on trade, aid and immigration in the Associated States, and the prospect of future regional co-operation in the Caribbean area.

\* While this island is officially named St. Christopher as part of the state, it is almost invariably abbreviated to St. Kitts.

## REGIONAL COMMON SERVICES

WEST INDIES (ASSOCIATED STATES)  
COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Bridge St., Castries, St. Lucia

The Council of Ministers is composed of the Premiers of the Associated States, the Prime Minister of Grenada and the Chief Minister of Montserrat, and is responsible for such regional undertakings as broadcasting, seismological surveys, etc., and the initiation of further co-operative projects. A Regional Development Bank was established in October 1969. Other recommendations include tourist development, the development and co-ordination of industry, agriculture and fisheries, the establishment of joint marketing boards and joint commercial bodies.

The Council meets regularly, the chairmanship rotating annually, and decisions are taken by a majority vote.

The Secretariat is responsible for convening meetings, the transmission of Council decisions to member governments, the surveillance of the development of regional projects, and the administration of the overseas offices of the Council in London and Montreal.

Executive Secretary: AUGUSTUS COMPTON, a.i.

## SUPREME COURT OF JUDICATURE

St. George's, Grenada

The West Indies Associated States Supreme Court was established in 1967 and since 1974 has been known as The Supreme Court of Grenada and the West Indies Associated States. Its jurisdiction extends to the Independent Territory of Grenada, the five Associated States, Montserrat and the British Virgin Islands. It is composed of a High Court of Justice and a Court of Appeal. The High Court is composed of the Chief Justice and six Puisne Judges. The Court of Appeal is presided over by the Chief Justice and includes two other Justices of Appeal. Jurisdiction of the High Court includes fundamental rights and freedoms, membership of the parliaments, and matters concerning the interpretation of the constitutions of the Associated States. Appeals from the Court of Appeal lie to the Privy Council.

Chief Justice: The Hon. Sir MAURICE DAVIS.

## FINANCE

**East Caribbean Currency Authority:** P.O.B. 89, Basseterre, St. Kitts; f. 1965; responsible for issue of currency in Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent; Man. Dir. CECIL JACOBS.

## CURRENCY

100 cents = 1 East Caribbean dollar (EC \$).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 5, 20 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = EC \$4.95;

U.S. \$1 = EC \$2.70.

EC \$100 = £20.20 = U.S. \$37.00.

Note: For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, see the section on Montserrat, British Dependent Territories.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## EASTERN CARIBBEAN COMMON MARKET

Established January 1968 in Antigua by the West Indies Associated States Council of Ministers and Barbados.

Executive Secretary: GEORGE E. WILLIAMS.

## TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Federation of Primary Producers of the British Caribbean, Ltd.:** Jamaica; Chair. R. L. M. KIRKWOOD.

**West Indian Limes Association (Inc.):** 2 Pasea St., St. Augustine, Trinidad; f. 1941; Pres. Dr. B. G. MONTSERIN; Sec. LEON VITAL.

**West Indian Sea Island Cotton Association (Inc.):** Agricultural Development Bank, Wilkey, St. Michael, Barbados; 4 mem. associations; Pres. E. LEROY WARD; Sec. D. A. LEWIS.

**Sugar Association of the Caribbean (Inc.):** 80 Abercromby Street, Port of Spain, Trinidad; f. 1942; 5 mem. associations; Chair. G. H. MAINGOT; publs. *S.A.C. Handbook*, *S.A.C. Annual Report*, *Proceedings of Meetings of W.I. Sugar Technologists*.

**Windward Islands Banana Growers' Association:** Castries, St. Lucia; Pres. I. H. SINSON; Man. Dir. D. A. PERRYMAN, M.B.E.; Sec. A. V. GRELL.

Windward Islands Cocoa Board: Grenada.

## TRANSPORT

## SHIPPING

**West Indies Shipping Corporation (WISCO):** 48-50 Sackville St., Port of Spain, Trinidad; operates regional shipping service.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**LIAT (1974) Ltd.:** Coolidge Airport, Antigua; f. 1956 as Leeward Island Air Transport; shares are held by the governments of Montserrat, Grenada, Barbados, Trinidad and Tobago, Jamaica, Guyana and the Associated States; services to 19 East Caribbean islands from Trinidad to Puerto Rico; fleet of 5 HS-748 and 5 BN2-24 Islander (owned by LIAT's subsidiaries); Man. Dir. RAYMOND H. LINDSAY.

**Four Island Air Services Ltd.:** wholly owned subsidiary of LIAT; runs scheduled services between Antigua, Barbuda, St. Kitts and Nevis.

**Inter Island Air Services Ltd.:** wholly owned subsidiary of LIAT; runs scheduled services between St. Vincent, the Grenadines, Grenada and St. Lucia.

## TOURISM

**Eastern Caribbean Tourist Association (ECTA):** ECTA Secretariat, P.O.B. 146, St. John's, Antigua; f. 1967; mems.: Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, St. Kitts-Nevis, St. Lucia and St. Vincent; Exec. Dir. YVONNE MAGINLEY, M.B.E.



## ANTIGUA

The Associated State of Antigua, with its two dependencies, Barbuda and Redonda, lies in the Leeward Islands. Production of sugar, which was for many years the dominant crop, was discontinued in 1972 but re-started in 1977. The production of sea island cotton, maize, vegetables and fruit is being encouraged. Tourism is an important feature of the economy and now accounts for 40 per cent of G.N.P. There are plans to revive the petroleum refining industry and to develop light industry in an effort to reduce unemployment (estimated at 50 per cent).

## STATISTICS

**Area** (sq. miles): 170½ (Antigua 108, Barbuda 62, Redonda ½).

**Population** (1975): 71,000, St. John's (capital) 24,000.

**Agriculture:** Sugar (1970) 15,400 tons, (1971) 11,085 tons; Cotton (1969) 3,855 lb., (1971) 6,801 lb., (1975) 94.5 metric tons.

**Finance** (1976 est.): Expenditure EC \$36.2m.

**External Trade** (1974): Imports EC \$143,749,500; Exports EC \$66,468,300.

**Tourism** (1977): 67,412 visitors (by air).

**Education** (1975): Schools 72, Pupils 17,521.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Sir WILFRED E. JACOBS, K.B., O.B.E., Q.C.

## CABINET

(February 1978)

**Premier and Minister of Planning, Development and External Affairs:** VERE C. BIRD, Sr.

**Minister of Economic Development and Tourism:** LESTER BIRD.

**Minister of Public Works:** ERNEST WILLIAMS.

**Attorney General:** COSMOS PHILLIP.

**Minister of Agriculture and Supplies:** JOHN ST. LUCE.

**Minister of Home Affairs and Labour:** ADOLPHUS FREE-LAND.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** JOSEPH MYERS.

**Minister of Finance:** REUBEN HARRIS.

**Minister of Barbuda Affairs:** CHRISTOPHER O'MARD.

**Minister without Portfolio:** LIONEL HURST.

## SENATE

**President:** W. K. HEATH.

**Vice-President:** BRADLEY CARROT.

**Nominated Members:** 10.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** C. L. MURRAY.

**Official Member:** The Attorney-General.

**Elected Members:** 17.

**Clerk:** L. DOWE.

## ELECTIONS, FEBRUARY 1976

PARTY	SEATS
Antigua Labour Party . . . . .	11
Progressive Labour Movement . . . . .	5
Independent . . . . .	1

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Antigua Labour Party:** P.O.B. 424, St. John's; Chair. LESTER BIRD; Leader VERE C. BIRD; publ. *The Worker's Voice* (twice weekly).

**Progressive Labour Movement:** St. John's; f. 1970; government party; Leader GEORGE HERBERT WALTER; publ. *The Leader* (twice weekly).

RELIGION  
ANGLICAN

The Diocese of Antigua is made up of 12 islands: Antigua, St. Kitts, Nevis, Anguilla, Barbuda, Montserrat, Dominica, Saba, St. Maarten, Aruba, St. Bartholomew and St. Eustatius; the total number of Anglicans is about 60,000. The See City is St. John's.

**Bishop of Antigua:** The Rt. Rev. ORLAND LINDSAY, Bishop's Lodge, P.O.B. 23, St. John's.

Publication: *The Angelus* (diocesan newspaper).

## ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Bishop of St. John's:** The Rt. Rev. JOSEPH OLIVER BOWERS, Catholic Offices, P.O.B. 836, St. John's.

There are also Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist and Moravian places of worship.

## THE PRESS

**The Leader:** Gregg Printery, Michael Mount, P.O.B. 1281, St. John's, f. 1975; twice weekly; official organ of the Progressive Labour Movement; Editor BASIL PETERS.

**Outlet:** St. John's; f. 1975; fortnightly; publ. by the Antigua Caribbean Liberation Movement (ACLM); Editor ELERTON JEFFERS; circ. 2,500.

**The Worker's Voice:** 46 North St., St. John's, f. 1944, twice weekly; official organ of the Labour Party; Editor WILLIAM ROBINSON (acting); circ. 1,300.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Antigua Government Public Information Division:** Premier's Office, Factory Rd., St. John's; Gen. Man BRIDGETTE HARRIS; comprises:

**Antigua and Barbuda Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 590, St. John's; f. 1956; Broadcasting Officer DAVE LOONY.

**ABS Television:** P.O.B. 1280, St. John's; government-owned; f. 1964; operates two channels, one to Antigua and one to Montserrat, Man CAMPBELL MATTHEW.

**Radio ZDK:** Grenville Radio Ltd., P.O.B. 1100, St. John's; f. 1970; Man. Ivor Budd.

In 1976 there were about 15,000 radio and 15,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

**Antigua Commercial Bank Ltd.:** St. Mary's and Thames Sts., P.O.B. 95, St. John's; f. 1955; auth. cap. \$5m. Man. C. W. DICKSON.

**Antigua and Barbuda Development Bank:** Ministry of Finance Bldg., St. Mary's St., St. John's, f. 1971. Man. BERNARD S. PERCIVAL.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** High St., St. John's, f. 1961. Man. BUCKENIDGE.

## WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** brs. in St. John's; P.O.B. 225 (Man. AUSTIN L. SEALEY), and P.O.B. 740 (Acting Man. JAMES A. KING); agency at All Saints.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** High St., St. John's; Man. L. D. PISTONE.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Head Office: Place Ville Marie, Montreal; High St. and Market St., St. John's; Man. K. E. D. FISHER.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Antigua Chamber of Commerce:** Church St., St. John's; f. 1944; 63 mems.; Pres. CALVIN A. RODGERS; Man. O. FLAX; publ. *News Bulletin* (monthly).

**Antigua Cotton Growers' Association:** Dunbars, St. John's; Chair. H. A. L. FRANCIS; Sec. P. A. BLANCHETTE.

**Employers' Federation:** Church St., St. John's; Dir. CYRIL CUMBERBATCH.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Antigua Public Service Association:** P.O.B. 747, St. John's, Antigua; 400 mems.; Pres. R. E. H. LAKE; Gen. Sec. RONALD JOSEPH (acting).

**Antigua Trades and Labour Union:** 46 North Street, St. John's; f. 1940; about 9,000 mems.; Pres. WILLIAM ROBINSON.

**Antigua Workers' Union:** Freedom Hall, Newgate St., St. John's, Antigua; f. 1967; f. 1967; 10,000 mems.; Pres. M. DANIEL; Gen. Sec. KEITHLYN SMITH.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

There are 150 miles of main roads and 450 miles of

## Antigua, Dominica

secondary dry weather roads. Registered vehicles (1975) 8,112, motor cycles 398.

### SHIPPING

The main harbour is the St. John's Deep Water Harbour. There are two tugs for the berthing of ships, and modern cargo handling equipment. The harbour can also accommodate three large cruise ships.

The following shipping lines use St. John's: Atlantic, Booker, Booth, French, Harrison, Royal Netherlands, Nopal Lines, Sunrise Shipping, Saguenay and Caribbean Shipping.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Antigua's Coolidge Airport has been remodelled and extended to accommodate jet aircraft. There is a small air strip at Codrington on Barbuda.

**LIAT (1974) Ltd.:** (see under Regional Common Services—Transport).

Antigua is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air BVI (British Virgin Islands), Air Canada, British Airways, BWIA (Trinidad), Caribbean Airways and Eastern. LIAT operates scheduled and chartered services to Barbuda.

### TOURISM

Tourism is the main industry. There were 57,191 visitors in 1976. There are 30 hotels with a total of 1,130 rooms.

**Antigua Department of Tourism:** High St., P.O.B. 363, St. John's; Man. Mrs. E. HILL-THIBOU.

**Eastern Caribbean Tourist Association (ECTA) Secretariat:** (see under Regional Common Services—Tourism).

## DOMINICA

Dominica is the most northerly of the Windward Islands, lying between Guadeloupe and Martinique. About a quarter of the total area of the island is under cultivation, exploitation being limited to the volcanic soils. The chief agricultural pursuit is the growing of bananas, followed closely by citrus fruit, particularly the lime, which, besides producing edible fruit and juices, also yields various essential oils which are of value in pharmaceutical products. Oranges, cocoa, vanilla and coconuts are other crops. Production is mainly carried on from small holdings owned and worked by peasant farmers, who supply both home needs and an export trade.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 289.5 sq. miles.

**Population** (1970 census): 70,302, Roseau (capital) 10,157; (1976 estimate): 79,550, Roseau 18,141.

**Agriculture** (1976): Bananas (exports) 74,823,103 lb., Grapefruit (exports) 5,537,522 lb.

**Finance** (1976/77): Revenue EC \$28,516,931; Expenditure EC \$30,983,606.

**External Trade** (1976): Imports EC \$49.8m., Exports EC \$29.1m.

**Tourism** (1976): 24,005 visitors.

**Education** (1975): Primary schools 57, Secondary schools 7, Colleges 3; Primary school pupils 20,740, Secondary school students 2,415, College students 260.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** H.E. Sir LOUIS COOLS-LARTIGUE, O.B.E.

#### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Premier:** PATRICK R. JOHN.

**Deputy Premier and Minister for Education, Youth Affairs and Co-operatives:** H. L. CHRISTIAN.

**Minister for Finance and Consumer Protection:** VICTOR RIVIERE.

**Minister for Agriculture, Lands, Fisheries and Natural Resources:** OLIVER SERAPHIN.

**Minister for Home Affairs, Health and Welfare:** RANDOLPH BANISS.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Hydraulics:** OSBOURNE THEODORE.

**Attorney-General:** L. I. AUSTIN, O.B.E., Q.C.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** F. E. DEGAZON.

**Nominated Members:** 3.

**Ex Officio Member:** 1.

**Elected Members:** 21.

**Clerk:** Mrs. M. DAVIS-PIERRE.

#### ELECTION, MARCH 1975

PARTY	SEATS
Dominica Labour Party.	16
Dominica Freedom Party	3
Independents	2

## WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

*Dominica*

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**Dominica Labour Party:** Roseau; f. 1970 as a result of split in the original Dominica Labour Party; Leader Hon. PATRICK JOHN.

**Dominica Freedom Party:** Roseau; Leader of the Opposition Miss M. EUGENIA CHARLES.

**People's Democratic Party:** Roseau.

### RELIGION

#### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Bishop of Roseau, Dominica:** Rt. Rev. ARNOLD BOGHAERT; Bishop's House, Roseau; 67,000 Catholics (1970).

There are also Methodist, Pentecostal, Baptist, Church of Christ, Seventh Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witness and Anglican Churches. The Anglican Bishop of the Windward Islands is resident in St. Vincent.

### THE PRESS

**The Dominica Link:** Roseau; Man. PARRY BELLOT; Editor MARK SYLVESTER.

**The Educator:** 69 Queen Mary St., Roseau; weekly; Editor EUSTACE FRANCIS; circ. 2,000.

**Government Gazette:** Government Printery, Roseau; weekly; circ. 500.

**New Chronicle:** P.O.B. 124, Roseau; f. 1909; progressive independent; Saturday; Man. J. P. SAMPSON; Editor J. J. KING; circ. 3,000.

**The Star:** 26 Bath Rd., Roseau; weekly; literary and political; Editor PHYLLIS SHAND ALLFREY; circ. 2,000.

### RADIO

**Dominica Broadcasting Corporation:** Victoria St., Roseau; government station; 10 kW transmitter on the medium wave band; programmes received throughout Caribbean excluding Jamaica and Guyana; Man. DENNIS JOSEPH. There were 9,000 radio receivers in 1977.

### FINANCE

#### BANKS

**Dominica Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank:** Man. VANS T. LEBLANC.

**Dominica Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** 9 Gt. Marlborough St., Roseau; f. 1941; Pres. and Man. Dir. J. B. CHARLES.

**National Commercial and Development Bank:** Man. McMILAN DORIVAL.

There is a Government Savings Bank with four branches.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** 2 brs. in Roseau (P.O.B. 4 and P.O.B. 196); sub-br. and 1 agency; Senior Man. IAN LAYNE.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** P.O.B. 144, Roseau; Man. LESTER SARDINA.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Co-operative Citrus Growers' Association:** Roseau; Pres. C. J. L. DUPIGNY.

**Dominica Agricultural Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 115, Roseau; Gen. Man. Maj. L. EARLE JOHNSON.

**Dominica Association of Industry and Commerce:** 1 Love Lane, Roseau; f. 1906; Exec. Sec. PARRY R. BELLOT.

**Dominica Banana Growers' Association:** Roseau; Chair. J. J. ROBINSON, O.B.E.; Exec. Sec. E. M. ANGOL; Gen. Man. T. C. IRISH.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Dominica Trade Union:** 70-71 Queen Mary St., Roseau; f. 1945; 650 mems.; Pres. R. L. KIRTON; Gen. Sec. VERONICA G. NICHOLAS.

**Civil Service Association:** Kennedy Ave., Roseau; f. 1960; 1,350 mems.; Pres. JOHN ALEXIS; Sec. CHARLES A. SAVARIN.

**Dominica Amalgamated Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 137, Roseau; f. 1960; 4,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. A. F. JOSEPH; publ. *Expression*.

**Waterfront and Allied Workers' Union:** 17 Church St., Roseau; f. 1965; 5,000 mems.; Pres. LOUIS BENOTT; Gen. Sec. CURTIS AUGUSTUS.

### MARKETING AND CO-OPERATIVE ORGANIZATIONS

There are 25 credit societies with about 15,000 members and share capital of approximately \$3.3 million. There are also 21 production and marketing co-operatives (citrus, fisheries, craft, poultry, vegetables, bay oil, bananas and sugar cane) with 2,000 members and share capital of \$61,500, one industrial workers' co-operative with 10 members and one consumer co-operative with 120 members and share capital of \$10,720.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

At the end of 1976 there were 231 miles of first class, 163 miles of second class and 73 miles of third class motorable roads, as well as 282 miles of tracks. There were 3,574 registered motor vehicles in 1976. Extensive road development is taking place.

#### SHIPPING

Vessels of the following lines call at Roseau: Atlantic Line, Geest Line, Harrison, Royal Netherlands Steamship Ltd., Saguenay, Seaways Line and West Indies Shipping Co. (WISCO).

#### CIVIL AVIATION

Melville Hall Airport is served by Air Guadeloupe, Air Martinique, Caribbean Airways and LIAT (1979)

### TOURISM

**Dominica Tourist Board:** Roseau, Chair. C. A. BURNARD; Exec. Sec. Mrs. C. J. SAMPSON.

There were 24,095 visitors in 1976

**ST. CHRISTOPHER-NEVIS-ANGUILLA****STATISTICS**

**Area** (sq. miles): 138 (St. Kitts 65, Nevis 36, Anguilla 35, Sombbrero 2).

**Population**: St. Kitts (1973) 36,100; Nevis (1973) 11,900; Anguilla (1977) 6,500; Basseterre (capital, 1970 census) 12,771.

**Agriculture**: Sugar (1977) 40,730 tons.

**Finance**: Budget (1977 est.) Expenditure EC \$60.8m.

**External Trade** (1975): Imports EC \$51.36m., Exports EC \$45.08m., Re-exports EC \$1.75m.

**Tourism** (1976): 17,817 visitors, Expenditure EC \$3.3m.

**ST. KITTS-NEVIS****St. Kitts (St. Christopher)**

This island covers an area of about 65 sq. miles and is 28 miles long and 5 miles wide.

The economy of the island is based mainly on sugar. There is one sugar factory located in Basseterre. Sea Island cotton is also grown. Tourism is developing rapidly.

The chief port and capital of the island is Basseterre.

**Nevis**

This lies three miles to the south-east of St. Kitts and is 36 sq. miles in area.

Cultivation is confined to very small farms which once prospered exclusively on sugar, but because of competition from St. Kitts, Sea Island cotton and coconuts have become the staple crops.

**THE GOVERNMENT**

**The Governor**: Sir PROBYN INNISS, M.B.E.

**CABINET**

(February 1978)

**Premier and Minister of Home Affairs, External Affairs and Finance**: Hon. ROBERT L. BRADSHAW, J.P.

**Deputy Premier and Minister of Trade, Industry and Tourism**: Hon. C. A. PAUL SOUTHWELL, J.P.

**Minister of Agriculture, Lands, Housing and Labour**: Hon. L. E. ST. JOHN PAYNE.

**Minister of Education, Health and Social Affairs**: Hon. F. C. BRYANT, J.P.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Public Utilities**: Hon. C. E. MILLS.

**Minister without Portfolio**: Hon. J. N. FRANCE, C.B.E.

**Attorney-General and Minister of Legal Affairs**: Hon. L. L. MOORE.

**Cabinet Secretary**: I. WALWYN, O.B.E.

**HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY**

**The Speaker**: Hon. W. F. GLASFORD.

**Elected Members**: 9.

**Nominated Members**: 3

**ELECTIONS, DECEMBER 1975**

PARTY	SEATS
Labour Party	7
Nevis Reformation Party	2

**POLITICAL PARTIES**

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Labour Party (Workers' League)**: Church St., Basseterre; f. 1932; Leader R. L. BRADSHAW; Sec. J. N. FRANCE, C.B.E.

**People's Action Movement**: Leader Dr. K. A. SIMMONDS.

**United National Movement**: Nevis; Leader EUGENE WALWYN.

**Nevis Reformation Party**: Nevis; f. 1970; Leader SIMEON DANIEL; Sec. LEVI MORTON.

**RELIGION**

There are Anglican, Methodist, Moravian, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Baptist, Pilgrim Holiness, Church of God, Apostolic Faith and Plymouth Brethren places of worship.

**THE PRESS**

**Democrat**: Cayon St., Basseterre; f. 1948; weekly; Dirs. Capt. J. L. WIGLEY, W. V. HERBERT, M.B.E.; Editor G. W. ARCHIBALD.

**The Labour Spokesman**: Masses House, Church St., Basseterre; f. 1957; twice weekly; organ of St. Kitts-Nevis Trades and Labour Union; Editor Mrs. ADA MAY EDWARDS (acting); circ. 1,200.

**RADIO AND TELEVISION**

**ZIZ Radio and Television**: P.O.B. 331, Springfield, Basseterre; government-owned; radio from 1961, television from 1972; Gen. Man. G. CAINES (acting).

**FINANCE**

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association**: P.O.B. 191, Basseterre; Man. WILLIAM C. DEMMEN.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.**: Head Office: 54 Lombard St., London, EC3P 3AH; br. in Basseterre (P.O.B. 42, Man. M. J. KELLY) and Nevis (Man. W. F. ST. AGATHE).

**Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd.**: Charlestown, Nevis; Man. Dir. D. R. WALWYN, O.B.E.

**Royal Bank of Canada**: Head Office: Place Ville Marie, Montreal; Basseterre: P.O.B. 91; Man. M. E. P. CAMACHO.

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla National Bank Ltd.**: P.O.B. 343, Church St., Basseterre (Man. E. W. LAWRENCE); P.O.B. 202, Charlestown, Nevis (Man. S. MORTON).

**TRADE AND INDUSTRY**

**St. Kitts-Nevis Chamber of Commerce (Inc.)**: Basseterre; f. 1938; incorporated 1949; 68 mems.; Pres. KISHU CHANDIRAMANI (acting); Sec. J. D. QUINLAN.

**National Agricultural Corporation**: Chief Exec. W. F. DORE.

**Nevis Cotton Growers' Association Ltd.**: Charlestown, Nevis; Pres. IVOR STEVENS.

## WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

### TRADE UNIONS

**St. Kitts-Nevis Trades and Labour Union:** Masses House, Church St., Basseterre; f. 1940; affiliated Caribbean Congress of Labour; associated with St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Labour Party; about 5,700 mems.; Pres. ROBERT BRADSHAW; Gen. Sec. JOS N. FRANCE; publ. *The Labour Spokesman* (twice a week).

### TRANSPORT

#### RAILWAYS

There are 36 miles of light railway on St. Kitts serving the sugar plantations.

#### ROADS

There are 63 miles of road in Nevis and approximately 60 miles in St. Kitts.

There are 3,540 registered vehicles (1976).

## ANGUILLA

Anguilla is the most northerly of the Leeward Islands, lying 70 miles to the north-west of St. Kitts and 5 miles to the north of St. Maarten/St. Martin. Its capital is The Valley.

Anguilla was a British colony from 1650 until 1967. In February 1967 St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla became a State in Association with the United Kingdom with four other former British colonies in the Eastern Caribbean. Under Associated Statehood the States became independent internally, while the British Government retained responsibility for external affairs and defence. Three months later the Anguillans repudiated government from St. Kitts. After attempts to repair the breach between St. Kitts and Anguilla had failed, British security forces were landed in Anguilla in March 1969 to install a British Commissioner. In July 1971 the Anguilla Act was passed, one clause of which provided that, should the Associated State of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla initiate legislative steps to terminate the status of association, the Monarch in Council might by order direct that Anguilla should be formally separated from that State. In August 1971 the Anguilla (Administration) Order in Council, made under the Anguilla Act, provided for the direct administration of the island, and in February 1976 a new Constitution was established through the Anguilla (Constitution) Order 1976. Elections to the Legislative Assembly were held in March, and Ronald Webster was appointed Chief Minister. Following his defeat in a motion of confidence, he was replaced in February 1977 by Emile Gumbs.

Livestock raising, salt production, boat building and fishing play a major part in the economy. In recent years efforts have been made to diversify the economy and encourage the development of tourism. A major problem is the high level of unemployment, which in 1977 was 40 per cent.

The unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar, and imperial weights and measures are used.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 35 sq. miles.

**Population (1977):** 6,500.

**Livestock (1976):** EC \$141,000 (exports).

**Fishing (1976):** Lobsters EC \$360,000 (exports), Other fish EC \$26,000 (exports).

**Industry (1976):** Salt EC \$406,000 (exports).

**Finance:** Budget (1977 est.) Local revenue EC \$2,022,600, British Govt grant-in-aid EC \$1,262,100, Expenditure EC \$3,284,700

## St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla

### SHIPPING

The Government maintains a commercial motor boat service between the islands and the following shipping lines call at the islands: Saguenay, Caribbean Shipping, Harrison, Booth, Lamport and Holt, Royal Netherlands, Athel, Atlantic, Booker, Grimaldi Siosa and Lauro.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The following airlines serve Golden Rock International Airport on St. Kitts: Anguilla Airways, Caribbean Airways, LIAT (1974), Prinair (Puerto Rico), Windward Island Airways (Netherlands Antilles) Nevis is served by LIAT.

### TOURISM

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 132, Basseterre; Chair. Hon LEE L. MOORE.

There were 17,817 visitors to St. Kitts-Nevis and Anguilla in 1976.

**Roads:** c. 1,000 registered motor vehicles (1977).

**Tourism (1976):** 1,422 visitors.

**Education (1977):** State primary schools 6, State secondary school 1, Total pupils (1976) 2,200.

### THE CONSTITUTION

The new constitution, established in 1976, accorded Anguilla the status of a British Dependent Territory. Although the Associated State of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla formally remains in being, in practical terms Anguilla has the same degree of separate administration in a continuing relationship with Britain as would follow if Anguilla were to be constitutionally separated from St. Kitts.

The Monarch is represented by a Commissioner, who presides over the Executive Council and Legislative Assembly, and is responsible for defence, external affairs, internal security including the police, the public service, the judiciary and the audit. The Executive Council consists of the Chief Minister and two other ministers (appointed by the Commissioner from the elected members of the Legislative Assembly) and two *ex officio* members (the Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The ministers have responsibility for all government business except finance, legal affairs and those matters reserved to the Commissioner. The Legislative Assembly is elected for four years by universal adult suffrage and consists of seven elected members, three *ex officio* members (the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary) and two members nominated by the Commissioner after consultation with the Chief Minister. There is provision for a Speaker.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**Her Majesty's Commissioner for Anguilla:** CHARLES GODDEN

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(February 1978)

**Chief Minister and Minister of Works, Communications and Development:** Hon EMILE GUMBS

**Minister of Social Services:** Hon Mrs ALICIA LEE HODGE

**Minister of Natural Resources and Tourism:** Hon Mrs IDALIA GUMBS

**Attorney-General:** Hon R W LEECH-SMITH

**Financial Secretary:** Hon FRANCIS GUMBS

**Chief Secretary:** H. Y. W. S. BRANSON, M.B.E.

## ST. CHRISTOPHER-NEVIS-ANGUILLA

## STATISTICS

**Area** (sq. miles): 138 (St. Kitts 65, Nevis 36, Anguilla 35, Sombbrero 2).

**Population:** St. Kitts (1973) 36,100; Nevis (1973) 11,900; Anguilla (1977) 6,500; Basseterre (capital, 1970 census) 12,771.

**Agriculture:** Sugar (1977) 40,730 tons.

**Finance:** Budget (1977 est.) Expenditure EC \$60.8m.

**External Trade** (1975): Imports EC \$51.36m., Exports EC \$45.08m., Re-exports EC \$1.75m.

**Tourism** (1976): 17,817 visitors, Expenditure EC \$3.3m.

## ST. KITTS-NEVIS

## St. Kitts (St. Christopher)

This island covers an area of about 65 sq. miles and is 28 miles long and 5 miles wide.

The economy of the island is based mainly on sugar. There is one sugar factory located in Basseterre. Sea Island cotton is also grown. Tourism is developing rapidly.

The chief port and capital of the island is Basseterre.

## Nevis

This lies three miles to the south-east of St. Kitts and is 36 sq. miles in area.

Cultivation is confined to very small farms which once prospered exclusively on sugar, but because of competition from St. Kitts, Sea Island cotton and coconuts have become the staple crops.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** Sir PROBYN INNISS, M.B.E.

## CABINET

(February 1978)

**Premier and Minister of Home Affairs, External Affairs and Finance:** Hon. ROBERT L. BRADSHAW, J.P.

**Deputy Premier and Minister of Trade, Industry and Tourism:** Hon. C. A. PAUL SOUTHWELL, J.P.

**Minister of Agriculture, Lands, Housing and Labour:** Hon. L. E. ST. JOHN PAYNE.

**Minister of Education, Health and Social Affairs:** Hon. F. C. BRYANT, J.P.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Public Utilities:** Hon. C. E. MILLS.

**Minister without Portfolio:** Hon. J. N. FRANCE, C.B.E.

**Attorney-General and Minister of Legal Affairs:** Hon. L. L. MOORE.

**Cabinet Secretary:** I. WALWYN, O.B.E.

## HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**The Speaker:** Hon. W. F. GLASFORD.

**Elected Members:** 9.

**Nominated Members:** 3.

## ELECTIONS, DECEMBER 1975

PARTY	SEATS
Labour Party	7
Nevis Reformation Party	2

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Labour Party (Workers' League):** Church St., Basseterre; f. 1932; Leader R. L. BRADSHAW; Sec. J. N. FRANCE, C.B.E.

**People's Action Movement:** Leader Dr. K. A. SIMMONDS.

**United National Movement:** Nevis; Leader EUGENE WALWYN.

**Nevis Reformation Party:** Nevis; f. 1970; Leader SIMEON DANIEL; Sec. LEVI MORTON.

## RELIGION

There are Anglican, Methodist, Moravian, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Baptist, Pilgrim Holiness, Church of God, Apostolic Faith and Plymouth Brethren places of worship.

## THE PRESS

**Democrat:** Cayon St., Basseterre; f. 1948; weekly; Dirs. Capt. J. L. WIGLEY, W. V. HERBERT, M.B.E.; Editor G. W. ARCHIBALD.

**The Labour Spokesman:** Masses House, Church St., Basseterre; f. 1957; twice weekly; organ of St. Kitts-Nevis Trades and Labour Union; Editor Mrs. ADA MAY EDWARDS (acting); circ. 1,200.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**ZIZ Radio and Television:** P.O.B. 331, Springfield, Basseterre; government-owned; radio from 1961, television from 1972; Gen. Man. G. CAINES (acting).

## FINANCE

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** P.O.B. 191, Basseterre; Man. WILLIAM C. DEMMEN.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Head Office: 54 Lombard St., London, EC3P 3AH; br. in Basseterre (P.O.B. 42, Man. M. J. KELLY) and Nevis (Man. W. F. ST. AGATHE).

**Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd.:** Charlestown, Nevis; Man. Dir. D. R. WALWYN, O.B.E.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Head Office: Place Ville Marie, Montreal; Basseterre: P.O.B. 91; Man. M. E. P. CAMACHO.

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla National Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 343, Church St., Basseterre (Man. E. W. LAWRENCE); P.O.B. 202, Charlestown, Nevis (Man. S. MORTON).

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**St. Kitts-Nevis Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** Basseterre; f. 1938; incorporated 1949; 68 mems.; Pres. KISHU CHANDIRAMANI (acting); Sec. J. D. QUINLAN.

**National Agricultural Corporation:** Chief Exec. W. F. DORE.  
**Nevis Cotton Growers' Association Ltd.:** Charlestown, Nevis; Pres. IVOR STEVENS.

## WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

### TRADE UNIONS

**St. Kitts-Nevis Trades and Labour Union:** Masses House, Church St., Basseterre; f. 1940; affiliated Caribbean Congress of Labour; associated with St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Labour Party; about 5,700 mems.; Pres. ROBERT BRADSHAW; Gen. Sec. JOS N. FRANCE; publ. *The Labour Spokesman* (twice a week).

### TRANSPORT

#### RAILWAYS

There are 36 miles of light railway on St. Kitts serving the sugar plantations.

#### ROADS

There are 63 miles of road in Nevis and approximately 60 miles in St. Kitts.

There are 3,540 registered vehicles (1976).

## ANGUILLA

Anguilla is the most northerly of the Leeward Islands, lying 70 miles to the north-west of St. Kitts and 5 miles to the north of St. Maarten/St. Martin. Its capital is The Valley.

Anguilla was a British colony from 1650 until 1967. In February 1967 St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla became a State in Association with the United Kingdom with four other former British colonies in the Eastern Caribbean. Under Associated Statehood the States became independent internally, while the British Government retained responsibility for external affairs and defence. Three months later the Anguillans repudiated government from St. Kitts. After attempts to repair the breach between St. Kitts and Anguilla had failed, British security forces were landed in Anguilla in March 1969 to install a British Commissioner. In July 1971 the Anguilla Act was passed, one clause of which provided that, should the Associated State of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla initiate legislative steps to terminate the status of association, the Monarch in Council might by order direct that Anguilla should be formally separated from that State. In August 1971 the Anguilla (Administration) Order in Council, made under the Anguilla Act, provided for the direct administration of the island, and in February 1976 a new Constitution was established through the Anguilla (Constitution) Order 1976. Elections to the Legislative Assembly were held in March, and Ronald Webster was appointed Chief Minister. Following his defeat in a motion of confidence, he was replaced in February 1977 by Emile Gumbs.

Livestock raising, salt production, boat building and fishing play a major part in the economy. In recent years efforts have been made to diversify the economy and encourage the development of tourism. A major problem is the high level of unemployment, which in 1977 was 40 per cent.

The unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar, and imperial weights and measures are used.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 35 sq. miles.

**Population** (1977): 6,500.

**Livestock** (1976): EC \$141,000 (exports)

**Fishing** (1976): Lobsters EC \$360,000 (exports), Other fish EC \$26,000 (exports)

**Industry** (1976): Salt EC \$406,000 (exports).

**Finance:** Budget (1977 est.) Local revenue EC \$2,022,000, British Govt grant-in-aid EC \$1,262,100. Expenditure EC \$3,284,700

## St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla

### SHIPPING

The Government maintains a commercial motor boat service between the islands and the following shipping lines call at the islands: Saguenay, Caribbean Shipping, Harrison, Booth, Lamport and Holt, Royal Netherlands, Athel, Atlantic, Booker, Grimaldi Siosa and Lauro.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The following airlines serve Golden Rock International Airport on St. Kitts: Anguilla Airways, Caribbean Airways, LIAT (1974), Prinair (Puerto Rico), Windward Island Airways (Netherlands Antilles). Nevis is served by LIAT.

### TOURISM

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Tourist Board:** P.O. B. 132, Basseterre; Chair. Hon. LEE L. MOORE.

There were 17,817 visitors to St. Kitts-Nevis and Anguilla in 1976.

**Roads:** c. 1,000 registered motor vehicles (1977).

**Tourism** (1976): 1,422 visitors

**Education** (1977): State primary schools 6, State secondary school 1, Total pupils (1976) 2,209.

### THE CONSTITUTION

The new constitution, established in 1976, accorded Anguilla the status of a British Dependent Territory. Although the Associated State of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla formally remains in being, in practical terms Anguilla has the same degree of separate administration in a continuing relationship with Britain as would follow if Anguilla were to be constitutionally separated from St. Kitts.

The Monarch is represented by a Commissioner, who presides over the Executive Council and Legislative Assembly, and is responsible for defence, external affairs, internal security including the police, the public service, the judiciary and the audit. The Executive Council consists of the Chief Minister and two other ministers appointed by the Commissioner from the elected members of the Legislative Assembly and two *ex officio* members (the Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The ministers have responsibility for all government business except finance, legal affairs and those matters reserved to the Commissioner. The Legislative Assembly is elected for four years by universal adult suffrage and consists of seven elected members, three *ex officio* members (the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary) and two members nominated by the Commissioner after consultation with the Chief Minister. There is provision for a Speaker.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**Her Majesty's Commissioner for Anguilla:** ROBERT GOLDEN

#### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(February 1978)

**Chief Minister and Minister of Works, Communications and Development:** Hon. EMILE GUMBS

**Minister of Social Services:** Hon. Mr. RONALD WEBSTER

**Minister of Natural Resources and Tourism:** Hon. Mrs. IDALLA GUMBS

**Attorney-General:** Hon. R. W. FORTNUM

**Financial Secretary:** Hon. E. GORDON

**Chief Secretary:** H. Y. W. S. DE SILVA

## WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

### LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**Elected Members:** 7.

**Ex officio Members:** 3.

**Nominated Members:** 2.

ELECTION, MARCH 1976

PARTY	SEATS
People's Progressive Party	6
Independent	1

### POLITICAL PARTY

**People's Progressive Party:** gained 6 seats in 1976 elections;  
Leader RONALD WEBSTER.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the High Court, Court of Appeal and Magistrates' Courts. The Constitution provides for Anguilla's return to the jurisdiction of the West Indies Associated States Supreme Court, if this should become desirable.

### RELIGION

The Anglican, Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Church of God, Apostolic Faith, Jehovah's Witness and Plymouth Brethren Churches are represented.

### THE PRESS

**Official Gazette:** fortnightly; government news-sheet.

## St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Saint Lucia

### RADIO

**Radio Anguilla:** The Valley; f. 1969; owned and operated by the Government of Anguilla since 1976; 250,000 listeners throughout the north-eastern Caribbean; broadcasts 10½ hours daily; Dir. of Information and Broadcasting VANIER MÉNES HODGE; Information Officer/News Editor ALFRED NATHANIEL HODGE.

There were 3,700 radio receivers in 1976.

### BANKING

**Bank of America:** The Valley.

**Barclays Bank (International) Ltd.:** The Quarter.

**Caribbean Investment Bank.**

**Caribbean Mortgage Bank (Anguilla) Ltd.**

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

Anguilla has about 25 miles of surfaced roads and 33 miles of unsurfaced roads.

#### SHIPPING

The principal port of entry is Road Bay. There is a daily ferry service between Blowing Point and Marigot (St. Martin), and a smaller port at The Forest.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

There is a 3,600 ft. bitumen surfaced runway at Wall-blake Airport. Air taxi and charter services are provided by:

**Air Mello.**

**Valley Air Service:** services to St. Maarten/St. Martin, the British and U.S. Virgin Islands and St. Kitts.

## SAINT LUCIA

Saint Lucia is one of the Windward Islands, lying between Martinique and St. Vincent. The principal crop raised on the island is bananas; there are many large plantations, together with numerous small holdings, and bananas represent about 46 per cent of total export earnings. Cocoa, citrus and coconuts are important secondary crops. The chief industries are the manufacture of rum, edible oils, cigarettes and mineral waters, brewing, the processing of citrus fruit and cotton ginning. There are plans to construct an oil refinery and establish projects based on geothermal energy.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 240 sq. miles.

**Population** (1970 census): 100,893, Castries (capital) 50,000; 1976 estimate 115,000.

**Agriculture** (1976—exports in EC \$'000): Coconut meal 200, Coconut oil 2,535, Cocoa 388, Bananas 21,072. Spices 200, Fresh fruit and vegetables 642, Vegetable oil 2,233.

**Finance:** Budget (1976) Revenue EC \$34,010,000, Expenditure EC \$32,321,000.

**External Trade** (1976): Imports EC \$125,708,000, Exports EC \$45,620,000.

**Tourism** (1976) 125,524 visitors.

**Education** (1974): There are five public secondary schools, and an educational complex at Morne Fortune which comprises a teacher training college, technical college and university centre.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** H. E. Sir ALLEN LEWIS, Kt., Q.C.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Premier and Minister of Finance, Planning and Development:** Hon. JOHN G. M. COMPTON, LL.B.

**Minister of Trade, Industry, Tourism, Broadcasting and Statistics:** Hon. W. GEORGE MALLETT.

**Minister of Agriculture, Lands and Fisheries:** Hon. IRA D'AUVERGNE.

**Minister of Health and Acting Minister of Education:** Hon. J. R. ALLAN BOUSQUET.

**Minister of Communications, Labour and Works:** Hon. CLENDON A. MASON.

**Minister of Housing, Community Development and Social Affairs:** Hon. MRS. HERALDINE ROCK.

**Parliamentary Secretary to the Premier:** Hon. HOLLIS BRISTOL.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. LORENZO WILLIAMS (a.i.).

**Cabinet Secretary:** Dr. GRAHAM LOUISY, M.B.E.



# WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

## HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** W. ST. CLAIR DANIEL.

**Official Member:** 1.

**Nominated Members:** 3.

**Elected Members:** 17.

**Clerk:** DORIS BAILEY.

ELECTION, MAY 1974

PARTY	SEATS
United Workers Party .	10
St. Lucia Labour Party .	7

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**United Workers Party:** Castries; f. 1964; comprises members of dissolved National Labour Movement and People's Progressive Party; Leader Hon. JOHN G. M. COMPTON, LL.B.

**St. Lucia Labour Party:** Castries; f. 1946; Leader of the Opposition Hon. ALLAN LOUISY.

## RELIGION

**Archbishop of Castries (Roman Catholic):** Most Rev. PATRICK WEBSTER, O.S.B., Archbishop's House, Castries.

Roman Catholics form at least 85 per cent of the population; there are also Anglican, Methodist, Baptist, Seventh Day Adventist, Pentecostal and Bethel Tabernacle Churches and other sects. The Anglican Bishop of the Windward Islands is resident in St. Vincent.

## THE PRESS

**The Castries Catholic Chronicle:** Bishop's House, Castries; f. 1957; fortnightly; Editor Rt. Rev. T. M. JOACHIM STACK; circ. 1,800.

**The Crusader:** 19 St. Louis St., Castries; f. 1934; weekly; Editor EARL BOUSQUET; circ. 2,000.

**The Star:** Castries; weekly; Editor RICK WAYNE.

**The Vanguard:** Hospital Rd., Castries; weekly; Editor EDWARD ROCK.

**The Voice of St. Lucia:** P.O.B. 104, Castries; f. 1885; 3 a week; Editor GUY ELLIS; circ. 2,879.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Caribbean International:** P.O.B. 121, Castries; French, English and Creole services; Station Man. WINSTON FOSTER; Gen. Man. GUY NOEL.

**Radio St. Lucia (RSL):** The Morne, Castries; government owned; English services, Station Man. WINSTON HINKSON.

There were 81,500 radio receivers in 1976.

### TELEVISION

**St. Lucia Television Service Ltd.:** P.O.B. 292, Castries; f. 1967; commercial station; Chair. GEORGE KILLIP; Man. J. B. HOLDEN.

## FINANCE

### DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank:** Castries; f. 1966; provides loan facilities to farmers and producers' associations, Chair HARRY ATKINSON.

## Saint Lucia

**Caribbean Investment Corporation:** Brazil St., Castries; provides loan facilities for industrial and tourism projects, Man. MARIO BULTIN.

**Government Savings Bank:** Treasury, Castries; Accountant-General Miss A. ALEXANDER (acting).

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of Nova Scotia Ltd.:** 6 William Peter Blvd., Castries; Man. D. W. ALLEN.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 335-339, Castries; 2 bks., 1 sub-br., 3 agencies, Senior Man. A. G. SANDFORD.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 350, William Peter Blvd., Castries; Man. G. NEWLANDS.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** P.O.B. 314, Brazil St., Castries, Man. LESLIE ALLEN.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** P.O.B. 289, Castries; Man. M. A. FERNANDES.

**St. Lucia Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** Castries; incorporated 1937; auth. cap. \$500,000; Pres. JOSEPH QUENTIN CHARLES; Man. E. A. THEODORE; Sec. J. HAROLD BELIZAIRE.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 495, Monplaisir Bldgs., 27 Brazil St., Castries; f. 1971 to promote industrial and tourist development; Chair. FREDERICK CHARLES; Sec. W. DOWNES.

**St. Lucia Agriculturists' Association Ltd.:** Castries; Chair. and Man. Dir. C. ALCINDOR; Sec. R. RAVENHILL.

**St. Lucia Banana Growers' Association:** 7 Mameloe St., P.O.B. 197, Castries; f. 1953, became statutory corporation 1967; Chair. H. V. ATKINSON, Man. S. D. GAGE.

**St. Lucia Chamber of Commerce:** George Gordon Bldgs., 4 Bridge St., Castries, f. 1889, 81 mems., Pres. OWEN MONPLAISIR, Sec. CUTHBERT VOLNEY.

**St. Lucia Coconut Growers' Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 259, Castries; Man. Dir. M. C. SALLES-MIGUELLE; Sec. N. L. EDMUNDS.

**St. Lucia Marketing Board:** Man. M. B. TON SAINT.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Agricultural and General Workers' Union:** 3 Paul St., Reclamation Grounds, Castries, 244 mems., Pres. GEORGE F. L. CHARLES; Sec. C. DENNIS.

**Farmers' and Farm Workers' Union:** St. Louis St., Castries, 2,500 mems., Pres. GEORGE ODUM, Sec. JON ODUM.

**National Workers' Union:** Castries, and 61-63 CLARET ST. WFTU, 3,500 mems., Pres. I. MAYNARD, Sec. M. AUBERTIN.

**St. Lucia Workers' Union:** Reclamation Grounds, Castries, f. 1939, affiliated to ICFTU, ORIL, ICPAW, IUGLWE, IUP and CCL, about 60 mems., Pres. MARTIN BAPTISTE, Sec. TITUS LEANOR.

**St. Lucia Civil Service Association:** Castries, Pres. GEORGE GEORGE, Sec. LAUREN ALBERT.

**St. Lucia Nurses' Association:** Castries, Hon. W. J. J. J. Castries, Pres. I. COLLINGS, Sec. V. J. J.

**St. Lucia Seamen and Waterfront Workers' Trade Union:** Reclamation Grounds, P.O.B. 300, Castries, f. 1967, about 200 mems., affiliated to ILO, ILO, ILO, Pres. PETER JAMES, Sec. C. DENNIS.

## WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

**St. Lucia Teachers' Union:** Castries; Pres. H. MODESTE; Sec. Mrs. T. PLUMMER.

**Vieux Fort General and Dock Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 224, Hospital Rd., Vieux Fort; f. 1954; 700 mems.; Pres. AUGUSTIN D. ETIENNE; Gen. Sec. A. PILTIE.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

There are 22 co-operative societies.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

There is a total of approximately 500 miles of roads, of which 162 miles are main roads and the remainder principally feeder roads. Internal transport is handled by private concerns.

#### SHIPPING

The ports at Castries and Vieux Fort are being fully mechanized. Castries has three berths with a total length of 1,735 ft.; Vieux Fort will have two berths available, each 535 ft. long. The port of Soufrière has a deep water anchorage but no alongside berth for ocean-going vessels.

## SAINT VINCENT

Saint Vincent is one of the Windward Islands, west of Barbados. As well as the main island, the state includes the St. Vincent Grenadines, the northerly part of an island group between St. Vincent and Grenada. The principal islands are Bequia, Canouan, Mustique, Mayreau and Union. Saint Vincent is the leading world producer of arrowroot, although bananas make up over half of the island's exports. Copra, coconuts, nutmegs, groundnuts, cocoa and cassava are also produced; about one-third of the island is suitable for cultivation.

### STATISTICS

**Area** (sq. miles): 150.3 (St. Vincent 133, other islands 17).

**Population** (1975): 106,275; Kingstown (capital) 22,000 (1973).

**Agriculture** (1976—'000 lb.): Bananas 66,380, Nutmeg and mace 4,375, Groundnuts 118, Carrots 1,593, Plantains 479, Sweet potatoes 3,895, Arrowroot 1,650.

**Finance:** Budget (1977/78) EC \$28,613,288.

**External Trade** (1976): Imports EC \$62,290,307, Exports EC \$24,545,915.

**Transport:** *Shipping* (1974, freight) 36,000 tons loaded, 69,000 tons unloaded; *Vehicles Registered* (1976) 2,568 private cars, 839 buses and lorries, 760 motor cycles, 2,165 others; *Civil Aviation* (1974) 36,321 arrivals, 35,744 departures.

**Tourism** (1976): 33,545 visitors.

**Education** (1974): Primary Schools 61, Secondary Schools 12, Junior Secondary Schools 4; Primary Pupils 27,862, Secondary Pupils 4,586. There is one Teacher Training College and one Technical College.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** Dr. SYDNEY DOUGLAS GUN-MUNRO.

#### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Premier and Minister of Finance:** ROBERT MILTON CATO.

**Minister of Trade and Agriculture:** EBENEZER T. JOSHUA.

**Minister of Home Affairs and Tourism:** HUDSON K. TANNIS.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Labour:** GRAFTON ISAACS.

**Minister of Health and Community Development:** RANDOLPH RUSSELL.

**Minister of Education and Youth Affairs:** CHARLES DACON.

## Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent

In 1976, 80 cruise ships called at St. Lucia. Regular services are provided by the following lines: Atlantic, Booker, Booth, Federal, French, Geest, Harrison, Italia, Lamport and Holt, Royal Dutch Line, Saguenay, Seaway and West Indies Shipping Co.

Total cargo handled in 1975 was 2,815,000 tons.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are two airports in use, Vigie near Castries, served by LIAT (1974) and St. Lucia Airways, and Hewanorra International, near Vieux Fort, served by British Airways, British West Indies Airlines (Trinidad), Caribbean Airways and Eastern Airlines.

### TOURISM

**St. Lucia Tourist Board:** Tourist Bureau, P.O.B. 221, Castries; Chair. PETER BERGASSE; Sec. SONIA SALTIBUS; Man. IRWIN SKEETE.

**St. Lucia Hotels Association:** c/o Caribblue Hotel, St. Lucia; Pres. BERND LUDWIG; Sec. Mrs. EILEEN PAUL.

In 1976 there were 125,524 visitors to St. Lucia.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Hon. ARTHUR WOODS.

**Nominated Members:** 3.

**Official Members:** 1.

**Elected Members:** 13.

**Clerk:** J. CLEMENT NOEL.

#### ELECTION, DECEMBER 1974

PARTY	SEATS
Labour Party	10
People's Political Party	2
Independent.	1

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Freedom Movement:** St. Vincent; f. 1974 by members of the Education Forum of the People.

**New Democratic Party:** St. Vincent; Leader J. F. MITCHELL.

**People's Political Party:** Kingstown; f. 1952; Leader EBENEZER T. JOSHUA.

**People's United Congress:** Leader CARLYLE D. DOUGAN (acting).

**The St. Vincent Labour Party:** Kingstown; f. 1955; Leader R. MILTON CATO; publ. *The Star*.

### RELIGION ANGLICAN

**Bishop of the Windward Islands:** Rt. Rev. GEORGE CUTHBERT MANNING WOODROFFE, C.B.E., M.A., Bishop's House, P.O.B. 128, St. Vincent.

Methodist, Roman Catholic, Salvation Army, Seventh-Day Adventist, Baptist and other faiths also have places of worship.

## WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

### THE PRESS

**Government Bulletin:** Government Information Service, Kingstown; periodically; Editor Government Information Officer; circ. 300.

**Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 12, Kingstown; f. 1868; Government Printer A. DOWERS; circ. 370.

**The Star:** P.O.B. 854, Kingstown; organ of the St. Vincent Labour Party; Editor Hon. J. G. THOMPSON.

**The Vincentian:** P.O.B. 592, Kingstown; f. 1919; Independent; weekly; Chair. MARTIN BARNARD; Editor N. PEACOCKE; circ. 3,200.

### RADIO

**Radio St. Vincent:** P.O.B. 705, Kingstown; Man. CLAUDE THEOBALDS.

### FINANCE

#### BANKING

**Co-operative Bank:** Kingstown; Man. K. E. FORDE.

**National Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 880, Kingstown; f. 1977; Man. CLAUDE SAMUEL.

**St. Vincent Agricultural and Co-operative Bank:** Kingstown; government-owned; finances agriculture, fisheries and related industries; Chair. C. I. MARTIN.

**St. Vincent Agricultural Credit and Loan Bank:** Kingstown; Gen. Man. R. I. SAMUEL.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. 237, Kingstown; Man. RONALD BLACKMAN.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 604 (Halifax St., Man. R. O. HAYDOCK) and P.O.B. 850 (Bedford St., Man. I. C. LAYNE), Kingstown; 3 sub-brs.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 212, Kingstown; Man. C. F. DAVIS.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** P.O.B. 118, Kingstown; Man. F. R. DEABREU.

A number of foreign insurance companies have offices in Kingstown.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**St. Vincent Agricultural Development Corporation:** Kingstown; f. 1975 to stimulate agricultural development and to manage government estates; Chair. VINCENT BEACHE.

**St. Vincent Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** Kingstown; Pres. R. N. EUSTACE.

**St. Vincent Banana Growers' Association:** Lot 10, Sharpe St., Kingstown; f. 1955; over 7,000 mems.; Chair. Ivo H. SINSON.

## *Saint Vincent*

**St. Vincent Co-operative Arrowroot Association:** Kingstown; Chair. C. J. WILLIAMS.

**St. Vincent Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 841, Kingstown; f. 1971 to stimulate, facilitate and undertake development, particularly in industry and tourism; Chair. Hon. J. G. THOMPSON, Man. Sec. H. DOUGAN.

### TRADE UNIONS

**The Civil Service Association:** Kingstown; f. 1943; 600 mems.; Pres. LEON HUGGINS; Sec. CLYDE JOP.

**Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 245, Kingstown; f. 1962; affiliated to Caribbean Congress of Labour (CCL), ICFTU, Fed. PITE, IFF and IUF; 3,100 mems.; Pres. CYRIL C. ROBERTS, Gen. Sec. J. BURNS BONADIE.

**Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers' Union:** Kingstown; f. 1952; affiliated to ICFTU; about 3,000 mems.; Pres. Hon. E. T. JOSHUA; Sec. ALMA JOHNSON.

**The Teachers' Union:** P.O.B. 304, Kingstown, member of Caribbean Union of Teachers affiliated to WCOTU, 1,000 mems.

### CO-OPERATIVE AND MARKETING ORGANIZATIONS

There are 26 Agricultural Credit Societies who receive loans from the Government and 5 Registered Co-operative Societies.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

There are 633 miles of roads of which 270 miles are graded, 193 miles rough motorable and 170 miles tracks and byeways.

#### SHIPPING

The deep water harbour at Kingstown can accommodate two ocean-going vessels and about nine schooners. A weekly service to the United Kingdom is operated by Geest Industries. Monthly services are provided by the Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., James Nourse Line, Harrison Line, Atlantic Line, West Indies Shipping Co., Saguenay Shipping Ltd. and Blue Ribband Line.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

There is a civilian airport at Arnos Vale, situated about two miles south-east of Kingstown, served by Caribbean Airways and LIAT (1974).

#### TOURISM

**St. Vincent Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 834, Kingstown; Chair. B. A. ARTHUR; Exec. Sec. Mrs. G. E. JONES.

There were 33,545 visitors in 1976.

# WESTERN SAMOA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Independent State of Western Samoa lies in central Polynesia, 2,400 km. north of New Zealand, and consists of two large and seven small islands, five of which are uninhabited. The climate is tropical with temperatures ranging from 22° to 30°C (72°–86°F). The languages are Samoan (a Polynesian language) and English. The majority of Samoans are Christians. The flag (proportions 2 by 1) is red with a rectangular blue canton in the upper hoist displaying five white five-pointed stars in the form of the Southern Cross. The capital is Apia.

### Recent History

A former German colony, Western Samoa was occupied by New Zealand forces during the 1914–18 war and in 1919 New Zealand was granted a League of Nations mandate for the islands. In 1946 Western Samoa was made a UN Trust Territory with New Zealand as the administering power. From 1954 measures of internal self-government were gradually introduced, culminating in the adoption of the Constitution in 1960 and independence in January 1962. The office of Head of State was to be jointly held by two of the Paramount Chiefs but, upon the death of his colleague in April 1963, Malietoa Tanumafili II became sole Head of State for life.

Fiamē Mata'afa Mulinu'u, Prime Minister since 1959, lost the general election of 1970 and a new cabinet, led by Tupua Tamasese Lealofi, was formed. In 1973 Mata'afa recovered the office in a general election and held it until his death in May 1975. He was again succeeded by Tamasese who, in turn, lost the general election of March 1976 to Tupuola Taisi Efi, the first Prime Minister not of royal blood.

Tupuola Taisi Efi instituted major inquiries into the civil service and the police force in 1976, which resulted in the removal from their positions of a number of officials on charges of corruption.

Western Samoa joined the Commonwealth in August 1970 and the UN in December 1976.

### Government

The Constitution provides for a Head of State to be elected by the Legislative Assembly for a term of five years. The present Head of State, however, holds the office for life. The Legislative Assembly is composed of 47 members; 45 of these are Samoans elected by holders of *Matai* titles (elected clan chiefs), of whom there are about 10,000 on the rolls, and two are elected by universal suffrage of those on the individual voters rolls (mainly Europeans). Members hold office for three years. Executive power is held by the cabinet, comprising the Prime Minister and eight other members of the Assembly. The Prime Minister is appointed by the Head of State with the necessary approval of the Assembly.

### Defence

In August 1962 Western Samoa and New Zealand signed a treaty of Friendship, whereby the New Zealand Government, on request, acts as the sole agent of the Western Samoan Government in its dealings with other countries and international organizations.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on agriculture, mainly at subsistence level. The principal crops are coconuts, cocoa and bananas but small amounts of coffee, timber and taro are also exported. The bulk of Western Samoa's trade is with New Zealand, accounting for about 30 per cent of external trade in 1976. Australia, the U.S.A., Japan, Fiji and the Federal Republic of Germany are also important trading partners.

A number of small industrial enterprises have been established in recent years. These are principally concerned with the processing of foodstuffs but there are also plans to develop the timber industry by large-scale exploitation of forest resources on the island of Savai'i.

During 1975 and 1976 agricultural exports declined, leading to massive trade deficits, but by 1977 the economy was recovering, due to increased earnings from cocoa and copra, and total export earnings reached an estimated W.S. \$11 million. The Government's current Five-Year Development Plan (1975–79) aims at strengthening the balance of payments, restraining inflation and laying the basis for improved economic growth. Western Samoa relies heavily on foreign aid for the implementation of this programme, receiving financial and other assistance from New Zealand, Australia, the UN, the EEC and the IMF. Overseas aid for 1977 totalled approximately W.S. \$8.6 million.

### Transport and Communications

Western Samoa has 931 km. of road, nearly 200 km. being surfaced. It is well served by shipping lines and there is a daily service linking Apia with Pago Pago in American Samoa. A new deep water port was opened at Asau on Savai'i island in 1972. There is an international airport at Faleolo, about 40 km. from Apia.

### Social Welfare

In 1974 there were 15 government hospitals, with 655 beds, and 52 physicians.

### Education

The education system is divided into primary, intermediate and secondary and is based on the New Zealand system. In 1971 there were 159 primary, 39 intermediate and 15 secondary schools and in 1975 there were 49,443 children attending school. About 97 per cent of the adult population are literate in Samoan.

### Tourism

Western Samoa has maintained a cautious attitude towards tourism, fearing that the Samoan way of life might be disrupted by an influx of foreign visitors. The importance of income from tourism has, however, led to some development and in 1976 over 14,000 visitors arrived. The main attractions are the scenery and climate.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 sene = 1 tala (W.S. \$).

Exchange rates (November 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.393 tala;

U.S. \$1 = 76.7 sene.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (Census results)				DENSITY (per sq. km.) 1976
		Sept. 25th, 1961	Nov. 21st, 1966	Nov. 3rd, 1971	Nov. 3rd, 1976	
Savai'i*	1,714	31,948	36,159	40,581	42,218	24.6
Upolu*	1,121	82,479	95,218	106,046	109,765	97.9
TOTAL	2,835†	114,427	131,377	146,627	151,983	53.6

\* Including adjacent small islands.

† 1,095 square miles.

Capital: Apia (population 32,099 in 1976).

## EMPLOYMENT

	1971	1976
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	25,410	23,373
subsistence	22,850	n.a.
cash	2,560	n.a.
Manufacturing and construction	2,440	2,525
Trade and commerce	2,420	2,407
Transport and communications	1,250	2,058
Government and services	6,230	7,215
Others	n.a.	671
TOTAL	37,740	38,249

## AGRICULTURE

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976†
Taro (Coco yam)	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0
Coconuts	n.a.	205.0	208.0	210.0*
Copra	13.9	12.3	19.4	14.0
Bananas	10.5	10.5	13.0	12.0
Cocoa beans	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0

†Provisional.

\*FAO estimate.

Source: Western Samoa Department of Statistics, Apia.

Livestock (1976): Pigs 50,000, Cattle 22,000, Horses 3,800, Poultry 95,000.

Fishing (1975 estimate): 1,100 metric tons.

Industry: The chief industries include the production of sawnwood, soap, furniture, biscuits and clothing.

## FINANCE

100 sene (cents) = 1 tala (Western Samoan dollar—WS\$).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 sene.

Notes: 1, 2 and 10 tala.

Exchange rates (November 1977): £1 sterling = 1.393 tala; U.S. \$1 = 76.7 sene.

100 tala = £71.80 = U.S. \$130.31.

*Note:* The tala was introduced in July 1967, replacing the Western Samoan pound at the rate of £WS1 = 2 tala. This changeover coincided with a similar move in New Zealand. The Western Samoan pound had been introduced in January 1962, replacing (at par) the New Zealand pound. From October 1961 the pound was valued at U.S. \$2.78 so the initial value of the tala was \$1.39 (\$1 = 71.9 sene). The market rate was fixed at 1 tala = U.S. \$1.387 (U.S. \$1 = 72.11 sene). This valuation remained in effect until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the central rate was 1 tala = \$1.51 (\$1 = 66.24 sene) and the market rate originally 1 tala = \$1.478 and later 1 tala = \$1.485. From February 1973 to October 1975 the central rate was 1 tala = \$1.677 (\$1 = 59.62 sene) and the market rate 1 tala = \$1.649 (\$1 = 60.66 sene). Since October 1975 the tala's direct link with the U.S. dollar has been broken and it is pegged to a "basket" of currencies (as used by New Zealand). The average value of the tala was U.S. \$1.586 in 1975 and U.S. \$1.252 in 1976. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 1.726 tala.

BUDGET  
('000 tala)

REVENUE	1974	1975	1976	EXPENDITURE	1974	1975	1976
Tax on income . . .	1,654	1,900	2,600	Economic services . . .	2,959	3,160	3,072
Customs . . . . .	5,742	7,279	7,988	Social services . . . .	2,530	3,448	3,972
Other tax revenue . .	112	167	290	Other current expendi- ture . . . . .	3,670	3,931	5,067
Other receipts . . .	4,189	4,334	5,377	Investments . . . . .	3,156	3,437	4,210
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>11,697</b>	<b>13,680</b>	<b>16,255</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>12,315</b>	<b>13,976</b>	<b>16,321</b>

CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION  
('000 tala)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Coins . . . . .	126.0	143.2	167.8	192.3	209.7	237.9
Notes . . . . .	634.2	774.5	1,157.8	1,288.0	1,227.1	1,500.5

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(million tala)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports . . . . .	14.43	15.91	23.16	23.63
Exports . . . . .	4.00	7.67	4.54	5.44

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 tala)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975*	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975
Meat and meat preparations . . . . .	1,004.7	1,215.1	1,647.7	Fruit and vegetables . . . . .	450.8	457.3	148.1
Cereals and cereal preparations . . . . .	703.9	n.a.	1,913.7	Coffee, tea, cocoa . . . . .	1,073.0	1,872.1	1,170.8
Fish and fish preparations . . . . .	558.7	978.4	750.6	Oil seeds, nuts and kernels . . . . .	1,645.3	4,682.1	2,685.2
Sugar, sugar preparations and honey . . . . .	526.3	657.8	872.4	Wood, lumber, cork . . . . .	549.5	404.2	150.4
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	568.7	465.6	1,894.6				
Rubber manufactures . . . . .	530.9	317.8	873.3				
Textile yarn, fabric and manufactured articles . . . . .	727.0	1,239.7	1,205.1				
Non-ferrous metals . . . . .	635.5	612.3	845.0				
Machinery . . . . .	789.5	703.2	1,868.3				
Electrical machinery . . . . .	1,368.8	1,169.4	1,728.6				
Transport equipment . . . . .	1,094.9	823.7	1,563.3				
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	1,668.1	1,347.1	1,741.4				
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>14,433.1</b>	<b>15,909.1</b>	<b>23,160.0</b>	<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>4,000.6</b>	<b>7,672.4</b>	<b>4,510.0</b>

\* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 tala)

	1974		1975		1976*	
	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports
Australia . . . . .	146.11	3,414.4	155.9	5,764.2	269	4,710
Fiji . . . . .	41.3	931.8	23.0	874.1	23	1,774
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	1,078.9	563.1	994.1	246.0	1,097	422
Hong Kong . . . . .	—	417.3	—	459.5	—	468
Japan . . . . .	70.2	1,502.5	91.0	2,620.3	452	3,122
New Zealand . . . . .	3,273.6	4,768.8	921.7	6,419.5	1,987	6,514
United Kingdom . . . . .	456.4	872.6	5.5	1,294.8	3	950
U.S.A. . . . .	602.4	1,404.9	191.3	2,717.5	210	2,083

\* Provisional

**TRANSPORT**  
**ROAD TRAFFIC**  
(vehicles registered)

	1975	1976
Passenger cars and buses . . . . .	588	580
Private cars and lorries . . . . .	1,203	1,289
Motor-cycles . . . . .	96	120
Pick-ups . . . . .	1,437	1,574

**TOURISM**

Visitors: 9,073 (1974), 12,223 (1975), 11,071 (1976)

**COMMUNICATIONS**Telephones: 1,090 subscribers, 2,024 telephones (1975),  
2,111 subscribers, 3,703 telephones (1976), 1,700 (1977)

## EDUCATION

(1975)

	GOVERNMENT	MISSION	TOTAL
<b>PUPILS:</b>			
Primary . . . . .	27,929	4,943	32,872
Intermediate . . . . .	6,472	1,146	7,618
Secondary* . . . . .	5,509	3,444	8,953
<b>TEACHERS:</b>			
Primary and intermediate . . . . .	1,120	202	1,322
Secondary† . . . . .	271	182	453

\* Including the Technical Training Institute.

† Including vocational and teachers' training establishments.

Source (unless otherwise indicated): Western Samoa Department of Statistics, Apia.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(promulgated 1960)

## HEAD OF STATE

The office of Head of State is held by His Highness Malietoa Tanumafili, who will hold this post for life. After that the Head of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly for a term of five years.

## EXECUTIVE POWER

Executive power lies with the Cabinet, consisting of a Prime Minister, supported by the majority in the Legislative Assembly, and eight Ministers selected by the Prime Minister. Cabinet decisions are subject to review by the Executive Council, which is made up of the Head of State and the Cabinet.

## LEGISLATIVE POWER

Since the General Election of February 25th, 1967, the Legislative Assembly has consisted of 47 members, two of whom are non-Samoan. It has a three-year term and the Speaker is elected from among the members. Samoans and non-Samoans have separate electoral rolls; the non-Samoans are elected by universal adult suffrage and the Samoans by the *Matai* (elected clan leaders).

The plebiscite on the constitution, held in May 1961, resulted in clear acceptance of matai suffrage.

## THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**O le Ao o le Malo:** H.H. MALIETOA TANUMAFILI II, C.B.E., Fautua of Maliena.

## CABINET

(January 1978)

**Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs and Local and District Affairs:** TUPUOLA TAISI EFI.

**Minister of Economic Affairs, Economic Development, Industries and Trade, Forests and Fisheries:** ASI EIKENI.

**Minister of Justice, Labor, Police, Youth, Sport and Cultural Affairs:** ULUALOFAIGA TALAMAI'VAO NIKO.

**Minister of Works:** LETIU TAMATOA.

**Minister of Agriculture:** FUIMAONO MIMIO.

**Minister of Finance and Customs:** VAOVASAMANAIA R. P. FILIPO.

**Minister of Communications and Transport and Health:** TOFAENO TILE.

**Minister of Education:** LILOMAI'AVA NIKO.

**Minister of Lands and Land Survey and Broadcasting:** MANO TOGAMAU.

## LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** LEOTA LEULUAI'ALII I. ALE.

**Deputy Speaker:** Hon. TEO FETU.

**Samoan Members:** 45 representing 41 territorial constituencies.

**Non-Samoan Members:** 2.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS  
ACCREDITED TO WESTERN SAMOA

**Australia:** c/o Tusitula Hotel, Apia (HC); *High Commissioner:* G. UPTON.

**Belgium:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Canada:** Wellington, New Zealand (HC).

**China, People's Republic:** Matautu-uta, Apia; *Chargé d'affaires:* WANG TAO.

**Egypt:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**France:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**India:** Wellington, New Zealand (HC).

**Israel:** Canberra, Australia.

**Japan:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Korea, Republic:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Netherlands:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**New Zealand:** Beach Rd., Apia (HC); *High Commissioner:* D. G. HARPER.

**United Kingdom:** Wellington, New Zealand (HC).

**U.S.A.:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Yugoslavia:** Wellington, New Zealand.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court is presided over by the Chief Justice. It has full jurisdiction for both criminal and civil cases. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. BRYAN OSBORNE.



## WESTERN SAMOA

**Registrar:** CHARLES STEPHEN MULCAHY.

**The Court of Appeal** consists of a President (the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court), and of such persons possessing qualifications prescribed by statute as may be appointed by the Head of State. Any three judges of the Court of Appeal may exercise all the powers of the Court.

**The Magistrates Court** consists of two Magistrates and three senior Samoan Judges, assisted by seven junior Samoan Judges.

**Magistrates:** A. L. DUGGAN, S. L. THOMSEN.

**The Land and Titles Court** has jurisdiction in respect of disputes over Samoan land and succession to Samoan titles. It consists of a President (who is also Chief Justice of the Supreme Court) assisted by Samoan associate judges and assessors; P.O.B. 33, Apia.

**Registrar:** TUILETUFUGA P. ENELE.

## RELIGION

The population is almost entirely Christian.

### PROTESTANT CHURCHES

**Congregational Christian Church in Samoa:** Tamaligi, Apia; Elder Pastor POASA TE'O.

**Methodist Church in Samoa:** P.O.B. 199, Apia; f. 1839; 26,909 mems.; Pres. Rev. LENE MILO.

**Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints:** Pres. LUELI TE'O, L.D.S. Mission, P.O.B. 197, Apia.

**Seventh-Day Adventist Church:** Box 600, Apia; f. 1895; mission territory constituted by American Samoa and Western Samoa; adherents (1977 est.) 2,720; Pres. Pastor I. F. PUNI; publ. one bi-monthly magazine.

**Congregational Church of Jesus in Samoa:** Rev. SOLOMONA SIULAGI, Fataogo, American Samoa.

**Anglican Church:** Rev. H. H. BUTLER; P.O.B. 16, Apia.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC COMMUNION

**Bishop of Samoa and Tokelau:** H.E. Cardinal PRO TAOFINU'U, Cardinal's Residence, Box 532, Apia.

## THE PRESS

**The Samoa Times:** Apia; twice a week, independent, bilingual newspaper; Editor FAALOGO P. FAALOGO; circ. 5,000.

**Samoa Weekly:** Saleufi, Apia; f. 1977; weekly; Editor LIKI CRICHTON; circ. 2,000.

**Savali:** P.O.B. 193, Apia; f. 1904; fortnightly, government publication; Samoan and English editions; Samoan Editor KALATI MOSE, English Editor MIKE FIELD; combined circ. 8,000.

**South Seas Star:** Box 800, Apia, f. 1971; weekly (Wed.); Man. Editor TAGALOA LEOTA PITA; Editor TUALA PAULO; circ. 5,000.

**Tapuitea:** Box 800, Apia, f. 1975, weekly, Man. Dir TAGALOA LEOTA PITA; Editor TUALA PAULO; circ. 4,500.

*Judicial System, Religion, The Press, Radio, etc.*

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Western Samoa Broadcasting Service:** Broadcasting Dept., P.O.B. 200, Apia; f. 1948; government controlled with commercial sponsorship, broadcasts on two channels in English and Samoan between 1700 hrs. and 2300 hrs.; Dir. J. W. MOORE.

In 1978 there were 32,000 radio sets in use.

The American Samoan television service, KVVZ, is widely received in Western Samoa, linking in with American television networks.

## FINANCE AND TRADE

**Bank of Western Samoa:** Apia, f. 1959, cap. p.w. 10,000,000 tala; dep. 9,652,000 tala (May 1977); Chair. L. N. ROSS, C.M.G.; Man. K. W. TAYLOR.

**Development Bank of Western Samoa:** Apia; f. 1974 by Parliamentary legislation to foster economic development of the territory.

**Pacific Commercial Bank:** Apia, first independent bank, f. 1977 in a joint venture between the Bank of New South Wales, Australia, and the Bank of Hawaii, U.S.A.; Dir. WILLIAM KEIL, Man. DENNIS PRATTEN.

### CO-OPERATIVES

In 1966 there were 8 registered co-operatives, and 13 credit unions.

## TRANSPORT

**Public Works Department:** Apia; Dir. of Works G. M. MEREDITH.

### ROADS

There are 931 km. of roads in the islands, of which nearly 200 km. are bitumen surface. Main roads total 401 km., secondary roads 144 km., and plantation roads 352 km. Major road construction being carried out includes a central road crossing the island of Upolu.

### SHIPPING

There are regular passenger and cargo services from Australia and New Zealand via Fiji and other Pacific territories. There is a monthly cargo service from Japan and a five/six weekly service from the U.S.A. There is also a direct service to the United Kingdom. The Naumotu Line also makes regular calls at Apia.

There are plans to establish a regular inter Pacific service between seven Pacific governments including Western Samoa, to be operated by the Pacific Island Line.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Polynesian Airlines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 500, Beach Rd., Apia. Services to American Samoa, Fiji, New Hebrides (Cook Is.) and Tonga, fleet of 2 HS-440 aircraft. ANNANDALL, Acting Gen. Man. JEFFREY BATHAM.

Services between Western Samoa and other Pacific territories are also run by Air Pacific, Air New Zealand, Pacific Island Airways. International services provided by Air Samoa Ltd. and Samoa Airlines Ltd. commenced in 1979.

# THE YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### **Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital**

The Yemen Arab Republic is situated in the south-west corner of the Arabian peninsula, bounded to the north and east by Saudi Arabia, to the west by the Red Sea, and to the south and east by the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. The climate in the semi-desert coastal strip is hot, with high humidity; inland, the climate is somewhat less hot, with heavy rainfall. The eastern plateau slopes into desert. The language is Arabic. The population is almost entirely Muslim, split between the Shafa'i community of the Sunni sect and the Zaidi community of the Shi'a sect. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of red, white and black, with a five-pointed green star in the centre. The capital is Sana'a.

### **Recent History**

The Yemen Arab Republic (since 1967 also known as North Yemen) was formerly a kingdom. When Turkey's Ottoman Empire was dissolved in 1918 the Imam Yahya, leader of the Zaidi community, was left in control. In 1948 Yahya was assassinated in a palace coup, when power was seized by forces opposed to his feudal rule. However, Yahya's son, Ahmad, defeated the rebel forces and succeeded as Imam. During the 1950s Yemen's traditional isolation was eased and in 1958 Yemen and the United Arab Republic (Egypt and Syria) formed a federation called the United Arab States, though this was dissolved at the end of 1961.

The Imam Ahmad died in September 1962 and was succeeded by his son, Muhammad. A week later, army officers, led by Col. (later Marshal) Abdullah al-Sallal, staged a coup, declared the Imam deposed and proclaimed the Yemen Arab Republic. Civil war broke out between royalist forces, supported by Saudi Arabia, and republicans, aided by Egyptian troops. The republicans gained the upper hand and Egyptian forces withdrew in 1967. In November 1967 President Sallal was deposed while abroad and a Republican Council took power. In the same month Britain withdrew from neighbouring South Arabia, which became independent as Southern Yemen (since 1970 called the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen). The new regime then introduced repressive measures and more than 300,000 Southern Yemenis fled to North Yemen. Backed by Saudi Arabia and Libya, many of these refugees joined mercenary organizations aimed at the overthrow of the Marxist regime in Southern Yemen and carried out raids across the border.

In December 1970 the Republican Council promulgated a new constitution which did not permit political parties. It provided for a Consultative Assembly, whose members were elected for a four-year term in February and March 1971. Intermittent fighting, beginning in early 1971, flared into open warfare between the two Yemens in October 1972, with North Yemen receiving aid from Saudi Arabia and Southern Yemen being supported by Soviet arms. A ceasefire was arranged under the auspices of the Arab League, and soon afterwards both sides agreed to the union of the two Yemens within 18 months. Discussions about implementing the union have taken place at intervals since then, but with no clear result.

In June 1974 a ten-member Military Command Council, subsequently reduced in numbers, seized power under the leadership of the pro-Saudi Lt.-Col. Ibrahim al-Hamadi. Col. Hamadi appointed Mohsin al-Aini as Prime Minister, but replaced him by Abdel-Aziz Abdel-Ghani in January 1975 in a move which seemed to reassert the influence of Saudi Arabia. During 1975 the Military Command Council was further reduced in size, and there were reports of an attempted pro-royalist coup in August. After 1975 Hamadi turned away from the U.S.S.R. and endeavoured to re-equip the army with U.S. weapons, making use of financial assistance from Saudi Arabia. In October 1977, however, Hamadi was assassinated in Sana'a. There has since been much speculation about who was responsible. Another member of the Military Command Council, Lt.-Col. Ahmed ibn Hussein al-Ghashmi, took over as Chairman and little change of policy has resulted.

### **Government**

In June 1974 the Military Command Council published a provisional constitution which, for a transitional period, gives full legislative and executive authority to the Command Council, whose Chairman has the powers of Head of State. The Council appoints a Cabinet, headed by a Prime Minister, to conduct administrative affairs.

### **Defence**

In 1976 armed forces totalled 39,850, of whom 37,600 were in the army. Defence expenditure for 1975/76, was 261.7 million riyals. There is a three-year period of military service.

### **Economic Affairs**

Agriculture is the principal activity. In the highlands the land is terraced and irrigated and quite fertile. The chief crops are millet, maize, sorghum and oats. Oranges, plums, apricots, apples, bananas, quinces and lemons are grown, and dates are produced in low lying areas. Cultivation of the narcotic qat is on the increase. Cotton is the principal export crop but coffee is also important. There is a little light industry. Remittances from Yemenis working abroad (about U.S. \$1,000 million per year) have set off a consumer boom.

### **Transport and Communications**

There are no railways in the Yemen. Roads are being developed with Chinese, American and Soviet assistance. There are highways from Hodeida to Sana'a and from Moka to Taiz and Sana'a. Hodeida port has been considerably extended with Soviet aid but was heavily congested in 1977. A direct road runs from Taiz to Sana'a. The Yemeni Airline Co. operates internal services and services to Cairo, and the new Sana'a airport was opened in August 1973.

### **Social Welfare**

Under the Imamate there was little provision for social welfare. The Republicans are attempting to bring about a social revolution on the lines of that achieved in Egypt. By 1977 there was one doctor for every 41,000 of the population, one dentist for every 317,000 and one pharmacist for every 216,000.

# YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

## Education

Education before the revolution was in private hands. The Republican Government is establishing new schools run by the state, and by 1976 enrolment in primary, intermediate and general secondary schools had reached almost 250,000.

## Tourism

Tourism is undeveloped.

## Sport

The chief sports are football, hunting and hawking.

## Public Holidays

1978: June 13th (Corrective Movement Anniversary), September 4th-8th\* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan),

## Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

September 26th (Revolution Day), October 14th (P.D.R.Y. National Day), November 11th-16th\* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (Muslim New Year).

1979: February 10th\* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

\* Muslim religious holidays dependent on the lunar calendar, which may vary slightly from dates given.

## Weights and Measures

Local weights and measures are used, and vary according to location.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 fils = 1 Yemeni rial.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 8.36 Yemeni riyals;

U.S. \$1 = 4.56 Yemeni riyals.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	TOTAL* (1975)	SANA'A (capital) (1975)	TAIZ (1975)	HODEIDA (1975)
200,000 sq. km.	6,471,893	447,898	320,323	147,082

\* Provisional census result.

### AGRICULTURE PRINCIPAL CROPS (July 1st to June 30th)

	1973/74		1974/75		1975/76	
	Area ('000 hectares)	Production ('000 metric tons)	Area ('000 hectares)	Production ('000 metric tons)	Area ('000 hectares)	Production ('000 metric tons)
Sorghum and millet	952	639	1,215	1,008	1,145	850
Wheat	70	71	50	50	50	52
Barley	77	85	73	80	68	77
Maize	52	80	50	70	50	72
Pulses	65	64	71	71	70	70
Potatoes	5.9	64	6.5	71	6.5	70
Vegetables	16	150	8	168	20	283
Grapes	8.5	31	8.5	40	8.8	124
Coffee	4.5	3.5	4	3	4	3
Cotton	20	20	28.3	27.2	15	13.0
Tobacco	4.2	5	4.2	5	4.0	5.0

### LIVESTOCK 1976 ('000 head, estimates)

Cattle	1,000
Sheep	3,200
Goats	7,400
Camels	120
Horses	4
Donkeys	640

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*,  
1979

### INDUSTRY SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Cotton textiles . . . . .	million yards	11.1	10.1	8.4
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	25.8	31.6	34.3
Aluminium products . . . . .	tons	200.0	200.0	200.0
Paints . . . . .	'000 gallons	48.0	54.0	60.0
Mineral drinks . . . . .	million bottles	27.2	27.5	27.8
Cement . . . . .	hundred tons	50.0	55.0	63.0

Source: Central Bank of Yemen.

### FINANCE

100 fils=1 Yemeni rial.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 fils.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 riyals.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=8.36 Yemeni riyals; U.S. \$1=4.56 Yemeni riyals.

100 Yemeni riyals= £11.97=\$21.92.

*Note:* The Yemeni rial was introduced in 1964, with an initial value of 6s. 8d. sterling (£1=3.00 riyals) or 93.33 U.S. cents (U.S. \$1=1.071 riyals). Thereafter, the authorities allowed the currency to depreciate on the free market while applying a system of multiple official exchange rates. By 1970 the free rate was \$1=5.50 riyals (£1=13.20 riyals). In June 1971 multiple practices were eliminated, leaving a single rate which held fairly stable at \$1=5.00 riyals until February 1973, since when the Central Bank has set a selling rate of \$1=4.50 riyals. The mid-point rate was \$1=4.575 riyals until April 1975, since when it has been \$1=4.5625 riyals. Before 1975 the rial was divided into 40 buqsha, rather than 100 fils. Notes of 10 and 20 buqsha have been withdrawn from circulation but coins of ½, 1 and 2 buqsha are still in use.

### BUDGET (‘000 riyals, year ending June 30th)

	REVENUE	EXPENDITURE
1975-76 . . . . .	569,000	779,000
1976-77 . . . . .	836,000	1,197,600
1977-78 . . . . .	1,550,000	2,053,000

Source: Ministry of Treasury and Central Bank of Yemen.

### DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1977-82 (proposed expenditure in million riyals)

Transport and communications . . . . .	4,600
Industry and mining . . . . .	4,300
Electricity and water . . . . .	2,000
Housing . . . . .	2,000
Agriculture . . . . .	2,600
Other . . . . .	3,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>16,500</b>

### EXTERNAL TRADE (‘000 riyals)

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76	1976/77
Imports . . . . .	410,666	744,980	981,004	1,706,894	3,030,000
Exports . . . . .	25,269	55,382	52,966	50,063	50,500

## YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

Statistical Survey

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES  
('000 riyals)

IMPORTS	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Food and live animals . . . . .	176,337	364,377	418,631	741,562
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	14,136	13,069	29,113	44,375
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels . . . . .	883	1,364	3,100	6,562
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	18,316	32,625	35,964	81,118
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	5,366	2,833	3,565	7,852
Chemicals . . . . .	25,773	48,540	66,154	82,834
Basic manufactures . . . . .	77,279	132,986	193,114	310,679
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	56,539	85,936	149,585	282,561
Miscellaneous manufactured articles . . . . .	34,370	61,218	79,642	140,413
Unspecified items . . . . .	1,667	2,032	2,136	1,894
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>410,666</b>	<b>744,980</b>	<b>981,004</b>	<b>1,705,824</b>

  

EXPORTS	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Cotton . . . . .	10,785	35,180	28,188	24,221
Coffee . . . . .	5,469	6,461	4,972	7,585
Hides and skins . . . . .	3,325	6,241	4,404	8,040
Cotton seed . . . . .	2,036	1,873	2,766	362
Biscuits . . . . .	636	1,315	1,131	2,093
Dried fish . . . . .	382	781	736	325
Live animals . . . . .	768	643	443	6
Potatoes . . . . .	394	195	141	135
Rock salt . . . . .	27	26	1	1
Qat . . . . .	247	—	—	395
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	—	—	1,193	775
Cotton sheets . . . . .	317	325	257	609
<b>TOTAL (incl. others) . . . . .</b>	<b>25,269</b>	<b>55,382</b>	<b>52,966</b>	<b>50,663</b>

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES  
('000 riyals)

IMPORTS	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Australia . . . . .	26,941	29,601	44,172	133,208
Belgium . . . . .	4,147	27,254	19,593	20,734
China, People's Republic . . . . .	21,465	30,874	114,095	130,357
Ethiopia . . . . .	5,215	40,323	28,348	31,063
France . . . . .	25,236	49,591	29,583	50,003
French Territory of the Afars and the Issas . . . . .	20,404	39,554	28,216	72,126
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	25,635	38,514	59,417	82,251
India . . . . .	9,249	15,101	27,002	140,920
Japan . . . . .	59,985	96,746	170,712	230,500
Netherlands . . . . .	9,742	35,927	37,424	10,511
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	29,624	36,300	56,750	21,250
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	10,465	21,077	50,000	20,370
U.S.S.R. . . . .	22,022	26,747	49,673	10,073
United Kingdom . . . . .	36,830	42,427	47,243	74,720
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic . . . . .				

  

EXPORTS	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic . . . . .	11,721	2,000	22,000	11,721
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic . . . . .				

## TRANSPORT

## ROAD TRAFFIC 1973

Private cars 2,288, motor cycles 6,063, taxis 3,329, trucks 6,957.

## SHIPPING

	VESSELS ENTERING HODEIDA PORT	TONNAGE UNLOADED
1972 . . .	506	506,991
1973 . . .	520	530,943

CIVIL AVIATION  
(Yemen Airways)

	PASSENGERS CARRIED	FREIGHT (tons)
1972 . . . . .	48,600	567
1973 . . . . .	43,400	431

## EDUCATION

(1976/77)

	PUPILS		
	Male	Female	Total
Primary . . . . .	191,258	30,224	221,482
Intermediate . . . . .	15,249	2,427	17,676
Higher Secondary (General) . . . . .	6,485	712	7,197
Higher Secondary (Commercial) . . . . .	212	—	212
Higher Secondary (Trades) . . . . .	291	—	291
Primary Teacher Training . . . . .	626	486	1,112
Secondary Teacher Training . . . . .	363	175	538

Source (except where otherwise stated): Yemen Arab Republic Central Planning Organization.

## PROVISIONAL CONSTITUTION

(Published June 19th, 1974)

In the name of the people, the Chairman of the Command Council, having taken cognizance of Command Council Proclamation No. 1 for 1974, Command Council Proclamation No. 4 for 1974 suspending the Constitution, and Command Council Proclamation No. 5 for 1974 increasing the membership of the Command Council, and desiring to consolidate the bases of authority during the transitional period and to regulate the rights and duties of all employees in a manner conducive to fruitful production to raise the country to the level which we all hope it will attain, we announce in the name of the people that during the transitional period the country will be governed in accordance with the following rules:

*Chapter One: General Principles: the State:*

Article 1: Yemen is an Arab, Islamic, and independent state enjoying full sovereignty. Its system is republican. The Yemeni people are a part of the Arab nation.

Article 2: The people are the source of all authority.

Article 3: Islam is the state religion and Arabic the official state language.

Article 4: The Islamic Sharia is the source of all laws.

Article 5: Yemen is an indivisible whole and its defence is the sacred duty of all citizens.

*Chapter Two: Rights and Duties:*

Article 6: Yemenis have equal rights and general duties.

Article 7: Personal freedom is guaranteed in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Article 8: There shall be no crime and no penalty except as laid down by law and there shall be no penalty for acts except those committed after the promulgation of the law (applying to them).

Article 9: Homes are inviolate: it is therefore inadmissible to enter them except in such instances as prescribed by the law.

Article 10: The confiscation of funds is prohibited, except within the confines of the law.

Article 11: No person's property shall be expropriated except in the public interest, in the instances prescribed by the law, and with just compensation to the person.

Article 12: The citizens have the right to express their thoughts by means of speech, writing, or voting within the confines of the law.

Article 13: Places of worship and learning have immunity which cannot be violated except in instances required by security needs and as prescribed by the law.

*Chapter Three: The System of Government:*

Article 14: The Chairman of the Command Council shall assume the function of general sovereignty, particularly in taking the measures he deems necessary to protect the revolution and the republican régime.

# YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

## *Provisional Constitution, The Government, Diplomatic Representation*

Article 15: The Command Council shall assume the functions of the legislative and executive authorities of the state. It shall also have the power to lay down general policy and define its general framework.

Article 16: The Government is the executive and administrative body responsible for carrying out the state's general policy as laid down by the Command Council.

Article 17: The judiciary is independent, and there shall be no authority over it except for the law. Its verdicts shall be handed down and executed in accordance with the principles of the Sharia.

### *Chapter Four: Concluding Rules:*

Article 18: All the rules determined by the laws, bylaws and decisions prior to the issuance of this constitutional declaration shall remain in force unless they conflict with the rules of this declaration or unless they are amended or revoked.

Article 19: During the transitional period action shall be taken to restore constitutional and democratic life on sound bases in view of the need to provide the Yemeni people with a dignified life and a bright future.

Article 20: This constitutional declaration shall come into force from the date of its issuance and it shall be published in the Official Gazette.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### MILITARY COMMAND COUNCIL

**Chairman:** Lt.-Col. AHMED IBN HUSSEIN AL-GHASHMI.

**Members:** ABDEL-AZIZ ABDEL-GHANI, Maj. ABDULLA ABDEL ALEM.

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister:** ABDEL-AZIZ ABDEL-GHANI.

**Minister of the Interior:** MOHSIN ALYOSOFI.

**Deputy Premier for Economic Affairs and Minister of Finance:** MUHAMMAD AHMED JUNAID.

**Deputy Premier for Internal Affairs:** Lieut.-Col. ABDEL LATIF DEIFALLAH.

**Minister of Communications:** Lieut.-Col. HUSSAIN AL GHAFFARI.

**Minister of Development:** MUHAMMAD SALIM BASINDWA.

**Minister of Economy:** MUHAMMAD ABDEL-WAHAB JUBARI.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** ABDULLA ABDEL-MAJID AL-ASNAG.

**Minister of Information:** (vacant).

**Minister of Justice:** Qadi ALI SAMHAM.

**Minister of Education:** ABDEL-KARIM AL-IRYANI.

**Minister of Waqfs:** MUHAMMAD LUTF AS-SABANI.

**Minister of Supply and Trade:** MUHAMMAD ABDEL-MALEK.

**Minister of Health:** ABDEL-MALEK MUHAMMAD ABDOULLA.

**Minister of Social, Labour and Youth Affairs:** AHMED ABDUL-SALAM MUGBIL.

**Minister of Agriculture:** MUHAMMAD AL-KHADEM AL-WAJIR.

**Minister of Works and Municipalities:** ABDULLA AL-KURSHUMI.

**Ministers of State:** AHMAD ANDON SAID, ABDEL-KARIM AL-ANSI, SALAH AL-MASRI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

(In Sana'a unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Ali Abdul Moghni St.; *Ambassador:* SAADEDDINE NOUIOUAT.

**Austria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Belgium:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Bulgaria:** Cairo, Egypt.

**China, People's Republic:** Zubairy St.; *Ambassador:* CHAO CHIN.

**Czechoslovakia:** Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* FRANTIŠEK KROPACEK.

**Denmark:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Egypt:** Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* GAMAL UDDIN AFIFI.

**Ethiopia:** Zubairy St.; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**France:** Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* PIERRE BLOUIN.

**German Democratic Republic:** 26 September St.; *Ambassador:* LOTHAR EICHELEBRAUT.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Republican Palace St.; *Ambassador:* K. M. FRANK.

**Greece:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Hungary:** Cairo, Egypt.

**India:** Al-Amir Building, Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* B. D. GOSWAMI.

**Iran:** Ambassador to AMMAN St.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* J. H. B. B. B.

**Iraq:** Building, Mohammed Zaidi, Zubairy St.; *Ambassador:* TAWA KASSAB.

**Italy:** Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* LUTERO BAFACCHI TUA DI PALLER.

**Japan:** Al-Hariri St.; *Ambassador:* SHIMIZU T.

## YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC *Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, The Press, Radio, Finance*

**Jordan:** Ambassador: SALEH SHARI.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Zubairy St.; Ambassador: PAK HWA-SU.

**Kuwait:** Hadda Rd.; Ambassador: (vacant).

**Lebanon:** Hadda Rd.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* HIKMAT NASIR (also accredited to Yemen P.D.R.).

**Libya:** Airport Rd.; Ambassador: ALI SUWAIRI SALIM AL-ADHAM.

**Netherlands:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Norway:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Oman:** Hadda Rd.; Ambassador: AHMED HAMOOD AL-MAMARI.

**Pakistan:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Poland:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Qatar:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Romania:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Saudi Arabia:** Arman Building; Ambassador: AL AMIR MOUSSAID BIN AHMED AL-SUDAIRI.

**Somalia:** Hadda Rd.; Ambassador: OSMAN ABDULLAH JAMA.

**Spain:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Sudan:** Hadda Rd.; Ambassador: MAJIID BASHIR AL-AHMADI.

**Sweden:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Switzerland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Syria:** Zubairy St.; Ambassador: MUHAMMAD ADNAN ALZEER (also accredited to Yemen P.D.R.).

**Tunisia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Turkey:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**U.S.S.R.:** 26 September St.; Ambassador: VASIL KORNEV.

**United Arab Emirates:** Hadda Rd.; Ambassador: SAIF SA'ID SAA'ID.

**United Kingdom:** 11/13 Republican Palace St.; Ambassador: BENJAMIN STRACHAN (also accredited to Djibouti).

**U.S.A.:** Beit Al-Halali; Ambassador: THOMAS J. SCOTES.

**Viet-Nam:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Yugoslavia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

The Yemen Arab Republic also has diplomatic relations with Malta and Mexico.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**President of the State Security Court:** Qadhi GHALIB ABDULLA RAJEH (political cases).

**Public Prosecutor:** Lt.-Col. MUHAMMAD KHAMIS.

**Sharia Court:** Sana'a; deals with cases related to Islamic law.

**Disciplinary Court:** prosecution office for maladministration and misappropriation of public funds; Chair. MUHAMMAD ABDO NUMAN.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Al Gumhuryyah** (*The Republic*): Information Office, Taiz; Arabic; government-owned.

**Al Thawra** (*The Revolution*): Ministry of Information, Sana'a; Arabic; government-owned.

### WEEKLY AND OTHER

**Al Bilad:** P.O.B. 1438, Sana'a; Arabic; weekly; inclined to right.

**Mareb:** Dar Al-Qalam, Taiz; Arabic; weekly; supports Nasserite ideas.

**Al Risalah:** 26 September St., Sana'a; Arabic; weekly.

**As-Sahab:** P.O.B. 599, Hodeida; Arabic; weekly; reformist.

**As-Salam:** P.O.B. 181, Sana'a; Arabic; weekly.

**Sana'a:** P.O.B. 193, Sana'a; Arabic; fortnightly; inclined to left.

**Al Shab:** Al-Andalus Bookshop, Sana'a; Arabic; weekly; slightly left-inclined.

**Al-Ta'wn:** Al Ta'wn Building, Jubairi St., Sana'a; Arabic; weekly; supports co-operative societies.

**Al-Yemen:** Sana'a; Arabic; fortnightly; inclined to right.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Saba News Agency:** Sana'a; f. 1970; Dir. HASSAN AL-ULUFI.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Hodeida:** Hodeida; government-controlled local radio; broadcasts in Arabic, 4 hours daily.

**Radio Sana'a:** Sana'a; government-controlled station, broadcasts in Arabic, 15 hours daily; Dir.-Gen. ABDUL RAHMAN AL-MUTARIB.

**Radio Taiz:** Taiz; government-controlled station; broadcasts in Arabic, 4 hours daily.

There are 250,000 receiving sets.

A television station opened in September 1975.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; m. = million; br. = branch; amounts in riyals)

**Central Bank of Yemen:** P.O.B. 59, Sana'a; f. 1971; cap. p.u. 10m.; Gov. and Chair. (vacant); Deputy Gov. and Deputy Chair. ABDULLA SANABANI; Gen. Man. ABDULLAH A. AL-BARAKANI.

**Yemen Bank for Reconstruction and Development:** P.O.B. 541, Sana'a; f. 1962; cap. 10m.; consolidated bank; 8 brs.; Chair. MOHSIN SIRRY.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce International S.A.:** P.O.B. 160, Sana'a.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 68, Amman, Jordan; Tahrir (Liberation) Square, Sana'a; br. in Hodeida.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** P.O.B. 3932, Hodeida; Man. G. BARROW; P.O.B. 4886, Taiz; Man. C. REDDINGTON.

**Citibank:** P.O.B. 2133, Sana'a.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Karachi, Pakistan; P.O.B. 3927, Al-Akhwa, Hodeida.

**United Bank of Pakistan:** Ali Abdul Mugni St., Sana'a.



## YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

### INSURANCE

**Yemen General Insurance Co. S.A.Y.:** Asia Hotel Bldg., Sana'a St., P.O.B. 3952, Hodeida; all classes of insurance.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Hodeida Chamber of Commerce:** Tahrir (Liberation) Square, P.O.B. 3370, Hodeida.

**Taiz Chamber of Commerce:** 26th September St., P.O.B. 4029, Taiz.

### NATIONALIZED ORGANIZATIONS

**General Cotton Organization:** Sana'a.

**Hodeida Electricity and Water Company:** P.O.B. 3363, Hodeida; affiliate of Yemen Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

**National Tobacco and Matches Co.:** P.O.B. 3571, Hodeida; f. 1964; monopoly importing and sales organization for tobacco and matches; cigarette manufacture and tobacco growing; Chair. A. A. NAGI.

**Yemen Company for Foreign Trade:** Hodeida.

**Yemen Petroleum Co.:** YPC Bldg., P.O.B. 3360, Hodeida; sole petroleum supplier; Chair. HUSSAIN ABDULLAH AL MAKDANI; Gen. Man. YEHIA ABDULLAH AL-DAILAMI.

**Yemen Printing and Publishing Co.:** P.O.B. 1081, Sana'a; f. 1970; publishes ten newspapers (including two government newspapers); Chair. AHMAD MUHAMMAD HADI.

## Finance, Trade and Industry, Transport, University

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are about 1,650 km. of main roads, of which about 600 km. are asphalted and the rest gravelled. Highways run from Hodeida to Sana'a, and from Moka to Taiz, Ibb and Sana'a. A highway from Sana'a to Sanda was opened in May 1977.

### SHIPPING

Hodeida is a Red Sea port of some importance, and the Yemen Navigation Company runs passenger and cargo services to many parts of the Middle East and Africa.

**Adafar Yemenite Line:** Hodeida.

**Hodeida Shipping and Transport Co.:** P.O.B. 3337, Hodeida.

**Middle East Shipping Co.:** P.O.B. 3700, Hodeida; brs. in Mocha and Saleef.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are three international airports--Al Rahaba at Sana'a, Al Ganad at Taiz and Hodeida Airport.

**Yemen Airways:** Zubery St., Sana'a; internal services and external services to Abu Dhabi, Aden, Cairo, Damascus, Dharan, Djibouti, Doha, Jeddah, Khartoum, Kuwait and Sharjah; supervised by a ministerial committee headed by the Minister of Communications; Chair. and Pres. SHAIF MOHAMMED SAEED; fleet of 2 DC-6, 1 Boeing 737-15, 3 DC-3.

The following airlines also serve the Yemen: Aeroflot, Air Djibouti, Al Yamda, Ethiopian Airlines, Kuwait Airways, Somali Airlines, Syrian Arab Airlines and Saudi Arabian Airlines in addition to charter flights by various carriers.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Sana'a:** P.O.B. 1247, Sana'a. f. 1974. 50 teachers, 3,139 students.

# THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen lies on the southern shore of the Arabian peninsula, with the Yemen Arab Republic to the north-west, Saudi Arabia to the north, and Oman to the east. The islands of Perim and Kamaran at the southern end of the Red Sea are also part of the Republic. The climate is hot and dry. Arabic is spoken and most of the population are Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of red, white and black, with a light blue triangle, containing a five-pointed red star, at the hoist. The capital is Aden.

### Recent History

The People's Republic of Southern Yemen was formed on November 30th, 1967, comprising Aden and the former Protectorate of South Arabia. Aden had been under British rule since 1839 and the Protectorate was developed by a series of treaties between Britain and local leaders. Prior to British withdrawal, two rival factions fought for control, the National Liberation Front (NLF) and the Front for the Liberation of Occupied South Yemen (FLOSY). The Marxist NLF eventually won and assumed power under the leadership of Qahtan ash-Sha'abi. He was forced out of office in June 1969 and the country's present name was adopted in November 1970. More than 300,000 Southern Yemenis fled to the Yemen Arab Republic (North Yemen) when the NLF started rounding up dissident elements. A polarization of interests by then existed, with North Yemen establishing closer ties with the West and receiving aid from Saudi Arabia and Libya, while the extreme left-wing regime in Southern Yemen, isolated in the Gulf, began receiving aid from the People's Republic of China and the U.S.S.R. There were clashes with Saudi Arabia in 1969 and intermittent fighting with North Yemeni mercenaries on the border between the two Yemens in 1971. This erupted into open war in October 1972 and there was fierce fighting, including air raids, for about two weeks. Agreement on a ceasefire was eventually reached with Arab League mediation. At a meeting in Cairo on October 24th both sides proposed a union of the two Yemens, and a draft agreement to this effect was signed on October 28th, but although numerous discussions have continued to take place between representatives of the two Yemens, few practical steps have been taken towards implementing the union. After their expulsion from naval and military bases in Somalia in 1977, it was reported that Soviet forces were negotiating to extend their naval and air base facilities in Aden.

### Government

Under the 1970 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the unicameral Supreme People's Council (SPC). Pending elections, power is held by a Provisional SPC, with 101 members: 86 elected by the Supreme General Command of the ruling National Front (successor to the NLF) and 15 elected by trade unions. The SPC appoints the Presidential Council, a three-member executive, and the Cabinet. The country is divided into eight Governorates.

### Defence

In 1977 armed forces totalled 21,300 men: 19,000 in the army, 2,000 in the air force and 300 in the navy. Defence expenditure in 1977 was 15.3 million dinars.

### Economic Affairs

Before independence the economy of the area had depended to a considerable extent on revenues from Aden, an important free port which also benefited from the British forces expenditure. The political troubles brought about a decline in tourism, and the closure of the Suez Canal greatly reduced shipping traffic generally. The major oil refinery in Aden also suffered initially, but later recovered owing to demand from Egypt following the destruction of the Suez refinery. The economy has otherwise declined since independence, but the re-opening of the Suez Canal in June 1975 and an improvement scheme for the Port of Aden may stimulate the economy. British aid ceased in summer 1968, but aid from several Communist and Arab countries continues on an increasing scale. All important foreign business enterprises except the B.P. refinery were nationalized in November 1969. The hinterland depends on subsistence agriculture and fishing; the rich fishing grounds are being exploited under the 1974-78 Five-Year Plan. Some cotton is grown and coffee, tea, cocoa and spices are also important exports. Dramatic falls in petroleum exports in 1974 and 1975 widened the trade deficit. Irrigation is being developed under the 1974-78 Plan.

### Transport and Communications

Before the Suez Canal was closed in 1967 Aden was the principal port of call between Europe and the Persian Gulf, India and the Far East. It was hoped that, with the re-opening of the canal in June 1975, Aden would regain that position, but recovery has been slow. There are also good international air services. Few roads exist inland, but a new road has been built, with massive Chinese aid, between Aden and Mukalla.

### Social Welfare

In 1973 there were 32 hospitals, with 2,340 beds. Health services are also provided by the B.P. refinery and mission stations. No comprehensive system of social insurance yet exists.

### Education

Educational facilities include 963 primary, 77 intermediate and 19 secondary schools. All state fees for education were abolished in December 1974.

### Tourism

Aden, a free port before independence, then attracted many visitors from shipping calling at the port, but there are no tourist facilities in the hinterland.

### Public Holidays

1978: July 3rd\* (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), September 4th\* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 14th (National Day), November 11th\* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (Muslim New Year), December 11th\* (Ashoura).

# YEMEN PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

*Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey*

1979: February 10th\* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

\*Muslim holidays, dependent on the lunar calendar which may vary slightly from the dates given.

## Weights and Measures

The imperial system is generally used in Aden, while the rest of the country still employs a variety of local weights and measures.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 fils=1 Yemeni dinar (YD).

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling=632.6 fils;

U.S. \$1=345.4 fils.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

(Census of May 14th, 1973)

	GOVERNORATES							TOTAL
	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth	Thamoud	
Population ('000)	291	273	311	162	451	61	41	1,590
Area (sq. miles)	2,695	4,929	8,297	28,536	32,991	25,618	27,000	130,066

Estimated Population: 1,742,803 (July 1st, 1976).

Capital: Aden (population 264,326 in 1973).

The Abr Province was established by Presidential decree in July 1976.

## EMPLOYMENT

(1976)

TOTAL	AGRICULTURE AND FISHING	MINING AND QUARRYING	MANUFACTURING	CONSTRUCTION	ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	COMMERCE	TRANSPORT	SERVICES	MISCELLANEOUS
370,655	182,065	2,232	15,824	16,797	3,145	27,955	14,575	87,220	20,813

## AGRICULTURE PRINCIPAL CROPS\*

	AREA ('000 hectares)			PRODUCTION ('000 tonnes)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Millet	40	41	42	60	61	62
Wheat	11	9	10	21	22	23
Barley	1	1	1	3	2	2
Sesame	4.1	4.2	4.0	3.6	3.7	3.8
Cotton Lint	13	12	12	11.2	11.2	11.2
Cotton Seed						

\* Estimates.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*  
1978

**LIVESTOCK**  
(FAO estimates, October to September)

	1972/73	1973/74	1974/75	1975/76
Cattle . . . . .	96,000	99,000	101,000	102,000
Sheep . . . . .	n.a.	880,000	900,000	930,000
Goats . . . . .	n.a.	1,150,000	1,200,000	1,230,000
Asses . . . . .	30,000	30,000	31,000	32,000
Camels . . . . .	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS**  
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Mutton and lamb . . . . .	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
Goats' meat . . . . .	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000
Cows' milk . . . . .	7,000	6,000	6,000	7,000
Sheep's milk . . . . .	n.a.	11,000	11,000	11,000
Goats' milk . . . . .	n.a.	24,000	24,000	24,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	1,390	1,418	1,400	1,450

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**FISHING**  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons, live weight)

	1970	1971	1972	1973*	1974
Indian oil-sardine (sardinella) . . . . .	90.3	88.9	90.1	90.1	87.1
Other marine fishes . . . . .	27.2	23.5	21.7	21.7	36.2
Other sea creatures . . . . .		6.6	13.3	13.3	4.0
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b> . . . . .	117.5	119.0	125.1	125.1	127.3

\* FAO estimates.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

**MINING**  
(<sup>'000</sup> metric tons)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Salt (unrefined) . . . . .	88	67	75	75	75	75

**INDUSTRY**  
SELECTED PRODUCTS

		1971	1972	1973	1974†
Salted, dried or smoked fish . . . . .	metric tons	7,328	3,854	n.a.	n.a.
Motor spirit (Petrol) . . . . .	<sup>'000</sup> metric tons	211	459	505	400
Kerosene . . . . .	" " "	149	110	104	105
Jet fuel . . . . .	" " "	496	450	341	320
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" " "	585	525	446	430
Residual fuel oil . . . . .	" " "	1,888	1,828	1,520	1,400
Construction: new dwellings* . . . . .	number	1,542	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Electric energy* . . . . .	million kWh.	185	186	174	174

\* Figures refer to Aden only.

† Estimates.

Sources: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## FINANCE

1,000 fils = 1 Yemeni dinar (YD).

Coins: 1, 2½, 5, 25 and 50 fils.

Notes: 250 and 500 fils; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling = 632.6 fils; U.S. \$1 = 345.4 fils.

100 Yemeni dinars = £158.08 = \$289.52.

*Note:* Before independence (November 30th, 1967) the currency unit was the South Arabian dinar (SA dinar), introduced in April 1965 with a value of £1 sterling, then worth U.S. \$2.80. On November 18th, 1967, the pound and dinar were both devalued to \$2.40 (\$1 = 416.67 fils). Following independence the SA dinar was replaced by the Southern Yemen dinar, with the same value. The exchange rate (1 dinar = \$2.40) remained in force until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the rate was 1 dinar = \$2.6057 (\$1 = 383.77 fils). The present dollar valuation has been effective since February 1973. The dinar was at par with the pound sterling until the latter was allowed to "float" in June 1972.

## BUDGET

('000 dinars, April 1st to March 31st)

REVENUE	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74*	EXPENDITURE	1971/72	1972/73	1973/74*
Taxes on personal income	1,050	1,078	1,221	General administration .	1,152	1,886	2,093
Taxes on corporate income . . . . .	2,712	1,388	1,952	Defence and security† .	9,184	9,798	10,414
Other taxes . . . . .	195	132	134	Public works and communications . . . . .	1,146	1,041	1,076
Import duties . . . . .	5,869	4,406	5,143	Economic services . . . . .	1,886	1,154	1,550
Excise duties . . . . .	872	1,269	2,170	Education . . . . .	2,615	2,711	3,736
Stamp duties . . . . .	405	378	432	Health . . . . .	1,013	926	1,152
Other indirect taxes . . . . .	423	387	526	Agriculture . . . . .	417	417	491
Non-tax revenue . . . . .	3,550	2,100	3,763	Pensions . . . . .	287	376	276
Other receipts . . . . .	910	908	—	Local authorities . . . . .	389	365	458
				Other services . . . . .	2,646	2,937	756
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>15,986</b>	<b>12,046</b>	<b>15,341</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>20,735</b>	<b>21,681</b>	<b>22,732</b>

\* Estimates.

† Including expenditure of the Ministry of the Interior.

Source: United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

1974/75 (million dinars, provisional): Revenue 14.5; Expenditure 26.0.

Five-Year Plan 1974/75-1978/79: Total expenditure 75 million dinars

## COST OF LIVING

(Consumer Price Index. Base: 1970 = 100)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Food . . . . .	105.4	116.7	120.5	144.5
Fuel and light . . . . .	103.1	110.7	115.1	155.6
Clothing . . . . .	109.8	135.1	143.3	5.3
Rent . . . . .	100.0	89.6	75.0	75.0

Source: International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics*.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(U.S. \$ million)

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Merchandise exports f.o.b.	99.9	106.5	106.9	234.3
Merchandise imports f.o.b.	-147.7	-146.1	-174.1	-362.6
TRADE BALANCE	-47.8	-39.6	-67.2	-128.3
Exports of services	21.7	24.4	27.2	52.7
Imports of services	-29.3	-40.3	-44.6	-65.8
BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES	-55.5	-55.5	-84.5	-141.4
Unrequited transfers (net)	44.8	27.1	33.4	41.9
BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT	-10.6	-28.3	-51.1	-99.5
Long-term capital (net)	2.4	12.6	25.6	52.3
Short-term capital (net)	—	6.7	26.3	25.4
Net errors and omissions	4.9	8.7	0.7	-2.5
TOTAL (net monetary movements)	-3.3	-0.3	1.5	-24.3

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

EXTERNAL TRADE  
(million dinars)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974*	1975*
Imports c.i.f.	83.7	64.9	57.2	59.8	61.7	59.4
Exports f.o.b.	60.8	43.6	41.3	39.5	5.0	4.8

\* Excluding imports and exports of foreign-owned companies. Total trade (in million dinars) was: Imports 140.1 in 1974; 107.8 in 1975; Exports 83.6 in 1974, 64.7 in 1975.

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES  
(dinars)

	IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
	1973	1974*	1975*	1973	1974*	1975*
Live Animals	790,326	551,899	820,401	—	—	125
Dairy Produce, Eggs	1,980,192	1,364,375	1,730,645	2,719	46	—
Cereals	6,561,567	14,092,587	8,460,649	1,622	1,350	9,267
Fruit and Vegetables	1,309,034	1,120,965	1,525,484	13,403	69,343	117,518
Sugar, etc.	3,175,245	4,444,419	5,027,418	276,935	45,931	38,658
Coffee, Tea, Cocoa, Spices	2,382,734	1,619,560	2,199,512	519,187	381,402	669,184
Beverages and Tobacco	1,117,526	1,098,294	954,553	56,638	38,784	65,082
Oilseeds, Oil Nuts, etc.	863,451	1,351,333	715,909	2,038	1	—
Petroleum and Petroleum Products	26,921,482	10,440,627	8,928,498	28,713,439	52,092	24,294
Chemicals	1,616,103	2,447,851	2,785,311	56,885	40,229	24,364
Textiles	3,454,515	3,988,973	2,597,253	473,341	187,626	18,430
Machinery	1,288,501	2,984,236	4,215,082	23,254	8,556	8,191
Electrical Machinery	636,688	1,311,295	1,994,234	17,491	10,978	1,750
Transport Equipment	1,032,900	3,966,596	4,106,304	36,576	19,681	11,125
Manufactured Goods	2,598,396	1,985,092	1,197,552	274,135	169,680	59,221

\* Excluding imports and exports of foreign-owned companies. Total exports of petroleum products (in million dinars) were: 28.4 in 1973; 78.7 in 1974; 59.9 in 1975.

# YEMEN PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES (dinars)

Statistical Summary

IMPORTS	1973	1974*	1975*
Hong Kong	807,467	560,546	368,309
India	1,353,561	5,038,126	2,011,431
Iran	10,774,799	1,013,093	1,010,837
Japan	3,318,810	3,818,015	4,706,804
Kuwait	4,575,315	4,613,339	2,518,259
United Arab Emirates	1,427,276	24,000	62,737
United Kingdom	4,531,992	7,655,331	12,525,940

\* Excluding imports by foreign-owned companies.

EXPORTS	1973	1974*	1975*
Australia	4,082,819	—	—
Canary Islands	1,566,200	—	—
Japan	2,935,676	1,404,233	1,297,895
Thailand	1,426,316	—	—
United Kingdom	3,921,234	74,082	150,616
Yemen Arab Rep.	2,098,587	124,970	131,813

\* Excluding exports by foreign-owned companies.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC 1973 (vehicles in use)

Private	9,106
Taxis	1,517
Buses	194
Commercial trucks	6,912
Motor cycles	2,896
Tractors and cranes	812
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>21,437</b>

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING PORT OF ADEN

	1973	1974	1975
Vessels Entered ('000 net reg. tons)	5.542	5.107	6.016
Dry Cargo Imported ('000 long tons)	310	364	347
Dry Cargo Exported ('000 long tons)	65	54	31
Oil Cargo Imported ('000 long tons)	3.343	2.885	1.634
Oil Cargo Exported ('000 long tons)	2.724	2.285	1.477

## CIVIL AVIATION (1975)

AIRCRAFT MOVEMENTS	PASSENGERS			FREIGHT (kgm)	
	Arrivals	Departures	Transit	Inward	Outward
6,376	91,051	83,432	22,829	2,010,314	1,014,158

**EDUCATION**  
**NUMBER OF SCHOOLS**  
(1974/75)

Primary schools . . . . .	963
Intermediate schools . . . . .	77
Secondary schools . . . . .	19
Teachers' colleges for males . . . . .	2
Teachers' colleges for females . . . . .	1
Technical institutes . . . . .	1

*Source* (except where otherwise stated): Central Statistical Office, Central Planning Commission, Aden.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Before the new constitution was drawn up existing ordinances and regulations remained in force, with Presidential authority replacing the powers of the British and Federal Governments. The National Liberation Front general command, which had 41 members, formed the interim legislative authority. The country is divided into eight administrative Governorates. The two-year term of

office granted to the National Liberation Front expired on November 30th, 1969, and was formally renewed for another year. Following the adoption of the new constitution on November 30th, 1970, a Provisional Supreme People's Council took over legislative powers. The 101 members were selected from the NLF, armed forces, professions, etc., with 15 workers elected by trade unions.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces: SALEM RUBAYI ALI.**

### PRESIDENTIAL COUNCIL

**Chairman: SALEM RUBAYI ALI.**

**Member and NLF Secretary-General: ABDUL FATTAH ISMAIL.**

**Member: ALI NASIR MUHAMMAD.**

### CABINET

(February 1978)

**Prime Minister: ALI NASIR MUHAMMAD.**

**Minister of Foreign Affairs: MUHAMMAD SALIH MUTI.**

**Minister of Defence: ALI AHMAD NASSER ANTA.**

**Minister of the Interior: SALIH MUSLEH QASSEM.**

**Minister of Justice and Waqfs: ABDULLAH MOHAMED GHANEM.**

**Minister of Health: Dr. ABDULLAH AHMAD BUKIR.**

**Minister of Education: SAID ABDEL-KHAIR AN-NOBAN.**

**Minister of Housing: NASSER YASSING.**

**Minister of Communications: MAHMOUD ABDULLA OSHEISH.**

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare: ALI ASSAD MUTANNA.**

**Minister of Finance: FADL MUHSIN ABDULLAH.**

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform: MUHAMMAD SULAIMAN NASIR.**

**Minister of Culture and Tourism: ALI ABDEL RAZZAQ BADIB.**

**Minister of Information: AHMAD SALIM OBAID.**

**Minister of Construction: HAIDAR ABU BAKR AL-ATTAS.**

**Minister of Fishery Resources: MUHAMMAD SALIM AK-KOUSH.**

**Minister of Trade and Supply: MAHMUD SAID MADHI.**

**Minister of Industry and Acting Minister of Planning: ABDEL AZIZ ABDEL WALI.**

**Minister of State Security: MUHAMMAD SAID ABDULLA MUHSEN.**



# YEMEN PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

## POLITICAL PARTY

**National Front:** Aden; f. 1963; socialist and Arab nationalist; absorbed two smaller political parties, Oct. 1975; Leader ABDUL FATTAH ISMAIL. The Central Committee has 78 members and 14 substitute members—all elected.

### POLITICAL BUREAU

Secretary-General: ABDUL FATTAH ISMAIL.  
Deputy Secretary-General: President SALEM RUBAYI ALI.  
ALI SALIH UBAD.  
ALI SALIM AL-BEIDH.  
SALIH MUSLEH QASSEM.  
MUHAMMAD SALIH MUTI.  
ALI NASIR MUHAMMAD.  
ABDEL AZIZ ABDEL WALI.  
GAAM SALEM.  
ALI ABDEL RAZZAQ BADIB.  
ANIS HASSAN YAHYA.  
MUHAMMAD SAID ABDULLA.  
ABDULLA BADIB.  
NASR NASSER ALI.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN

(In Aden unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.  
**Austria:** Cairo, Egypt.  
**Bangladesh:** Baghdad, Iraq.  
**Belgium:** Cairo, Egypt.  
**Bulgaria:** Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**China, People's Republic:** 145 Andalus Gardens, Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Cuba:** 36 Socotra Rd., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Czechoslovakia:** Imran St., Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires:* A. KUSY.  
**Egypt:** Relief Rd., Ma'alla (Diplomatic Relations broken off, December 5th, 1977).  
**Ethiopia:** Abdulla Assaidi St., Ma'alla; *Ambassador:* SAMUEL TEFERA.  
**France:** Sayhut St., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* M. COURAGE.  
**German Democratic Republic:** Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* GUNTHER SCHARFENBERG.  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 6100, Aden; *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. W. DAUM.  
**Guinea:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.  
**Hungary:** Cairo, Egypt.  
**India:** Bremjee Chambers, Tawahi; *Ambassador:* (vacant).  
**Iraq:** Miswat St., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* FAYEZ AUSA BAKR SIDQI.  
**Italy:** Tawahi; *Chargé d'affaires:* C. PANSERA.  
**Japan:** Tawahi; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* HIROSHI SHIOJIMI.  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* KIM UNG.  
**Kuwait:** Sana'a, Yemen Arab Republic.  
**Lebanon:** Sana'a, Yemen Arab Republic.

*Political Party, Diplomatic Representation, etc.*

**Libya:** Airport Rd., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* M. S. JIBRIL.  
**Mongolia:** Cairo, Egypt.  
**Netherlands:** Cairo, Egypt.  
**Pakistan:** 34 Kassim Hilal, Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires:* M. SIDQI.  
**Poland:** Cairo, Egypt.  
**Romania:** Abyan Beach Rd., Plot No. 106, Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires:* N. MEZEI.  
**Saudi Arabia:** *Ambassador:* Sheikh MUHAMMAD ALAKH.  
**Somalia:** Britannic Court, Dolphin Square, Ma'alla; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD JAMA ELMI.  
**Spain:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.  
**Sudan:** Mogadishu, Somalia.  
**Sweden:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.  
**Switzerland:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.  
**Syria:** Sana'a, Yemen Arab Republic.  
**Uganda:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.  
**U.S.S.R.:** Abyan Beach Rd., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR KABOSHIKIN.  
**United Kingdom:** 28 Shara Ho Chi Minh, Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* J. S. M. ROBERTS.  
**Viet-Nam:** 110 Awadh Al-Saaidy St., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* LEE QUANG KHAI.  
**Yugoslavia:** Mogadishu, Somalia.  
**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt.

The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Angola, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Kenya, Mexico, the Philippines, Senegal and Tanzania.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The administration of justice is entrusted to the Supreme Court and Magistrates' Courts. In the former Protectorate States Muslim law and local common law (Urfa) are also applied.

**President of the Supreme Court:** ABD-AL-MAJID ABD-AL-RAHMAN.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population are Muslim but there are small Christian and Hindu communities.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**14 October:** P.O.B. 4227, Aden; f. 1963; published on 14 days; f. 1968; Editor: SALEM QUAH; Headquarters: Aden.

### WEEKLY

**Ath-Thawra:** P.O.B. 4227, Aden; published on 14 days; f. 1968; Headquarters: Aden.

### MONTHLIES

**al-Thaqafa Al-Jadida:** P.O.B. 4227, Aden; f. 1968; Headquarters: Aden; published on 14 days; f. 1968; Editor: SALEM QUAH; Headquarters: Aden.

# YEMEN PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Aden News Agency:** P.O.B. 1207, Tawahi, Aden; f. 1970; government owned; Dir.-Gen. ABDUL WASE QAESEM.

## FOREIGN BUREAU

**Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** Aden; Correspondent NIKOLAI Y. LEVCHENKO.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Democratic Yemen Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 1264, Aden; transmits 100 hours a week in Arabic; Dir.-Gen. for Broadcasting and TV: JAMAL AL-KHATIB; there are about 150,000 receivers in the country.

### TELEVISION

**Democratic Yemen Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 1264, Aden; programmes for four hours daily, mainly in Arabic; other series in English and French. There are about 25,000 receivers.

## FINANCE

### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Yemen:** P.O.B. 452, Aden; replaced Yemeni Currency Authority 1972; cap. p.u. 500,000 YD; Governor AHMAD UBAID FADHLY; publ. *Annual Report*.

### COMMERCIAL BANK

**National Bank of Yemen:** P.O.B. 5, Crater, Aden; f. 1969 by nationalizing and amalgamating the local branches of the seven foreign banks in Aden; cap. p.u. 1.25 million YD; total resources 57.3 million YD (December 1976); Gen. Man. AYOUB NAZIR A. WAHED; 20 brs.

### INSURANCE

All foreign insurance interests were nationalized in November 1969.

**National Insurance and Re-insurance Co.:** Aden.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 473, Crater; Pres. ABDULREHMAN AL-SAILANI; MONASAR BAZARA.

**National Company for Foreign Trade:** Crater, Aden; f. 1969; incorporates main foreign trading businesses, and arranges their supply to the National Company for Home Trade; Gen. Man. HUSSEIN AHMED FADAQ.

**National Company for Home Trade:** Crater, Aden; f. 1969; marketing of cars, electrical goods, agricultural machinery, building materials and general consumer goods; incorporates the main foreign trading businesses which were nationalized in 1970; Gen. Man. ABDUL RAHMAN AL SAILAWI.

### TRADE UNIONS

**General Confederation of Workers of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen:** P.O.B. 1162, Ma'alla, Aden; f. 1956; affiliated to WFTU and ICFTU; 35,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. ABDUL RAZAK SHAIF; publ. *Sout A Omal* weekly, circ. approx. 4,500.

*The Press, Radio and Television, Finance, etc.*

## CO-OPERATIVES AND MARKETING

There are 65 co-operative societies, mostly for agricultural products; the movement was founded in 1965 and is now the responsibility of the Ministry for Agriculture now Agrarian Reform.

## OIL

**Yemeni National Petroleum Co.:** P.O.B. 5050, Aden; sole oil concessionaire importer and distributor of oil products in Yemen P.D.R.; Chair. and Gen. Man. ABDUL KARIM THABET.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

**Yemen Bus Co. Ltd.:** Adbusco Bldg., Ma'alla, P.O.B. 905, Aden; f. 1960; operates services within the Crater, Ma'alla, Steamer Point, Sheikh Othman, Al-Mansoura, Lahej and Abyan areas; affiliated to Ministry of Transport.

A new state transport monopoly, the Yemen Land Transport Company, is being formed to incorporate the Aden Bus Company and all other local public transport.

Aden has 140 miles of roads, of which 127 have bituminous surfacings. There are 6,382 miles of rough tracks passable for motor traffic in the hinterland, of which 716 have bituminous surfacing.

### SHIPPING

**National Shipping Company:** P.O.B. 1228, Steamer Point, Aden; founded 1970 following nationalization and amalgamation of foreign shipping companies; freight and passenger services; branch in Mukalla, agents at Berbera (Somalia) and Mocha and Hodeida (Yemen Arab Republic).

**Port of Aden Authority:** Aden; f. 1888; state administrative body. Aden Main Harbour has twenty first-class berths. In addition there is ample room to accommodate vessels of light draught at anchor in the 18-foot dredged area. There is also 800 feet of cargo wharf accommodating vessels of 300 feet length and 18 feet draught. Aden Oil Harbour accommodates four tankers of 57,000 tons and up to 40 feet draught.

With the re-opening of the Suez Canal in June 1975 the Aden Port Authority planned to spend U.S. \$30.7 million on an all-round improvement scheme.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Democratic Yemen Airlines Company (Al Yamda):** Aden; Aden; f. 1971 as wholly owned Corporation by the Government.

Other companies operating services include the following: Aeroflot, Air Djibouti, Air India, EAAC, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airways, Kuwait Airways, MEA, Pakistan International Airlines, Somali Airlines, Sudan Airways, Yemen Airlines.

Aden Civil Airport is at Khormaksar, 7 miles from the Port. It was established in 1952, and is operated by the Civil Aviation Department.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Aden:** Aden; f. 1975.

mental responsibilities. The MPR's highest policy-making body is the Political Bureau, with 36 members (18 elected and 18 appointed by the President). The Bureau has a Permanent Committee to assist the President. Zaire comprises eight Regions, each headed by an appointed Commissioner, and the capital city of Kinshasa, under a Governor.

### Defence

Military service is voluntary. In 1977 armed forces totalled 33,400, of whom 30,000 are in the army, 3,000 in the air force and 400 in the navy. There is also a paramilitary force, comprising the National Guard and the Gendarmerie, of about 30,000. Defence expenditure for 1976 totalled 62.2 million zaires (U.S. \$76.8 million).

### Economic Affairs

The economy has only recently begun to show signs of recovery from the troubled beginnings of the independent state, and substantial aid has been given by the UN, Belgium, the U.S.A. and other countries. The country's chief riches lie in the Shaba copper mines. Manganese, zinc, uranium and other minerals are also mined and there are rich diamond deposits in Kasai. Copper accounts for about 70 per cent of export earnings and in 1974 mining and metallurgy contributed 23 per cent of G.D.P. With refineries at Matadi and Moanda, extensive off-shore petroleum reserves have been exploited since 1975, and transportation will be facilitated by the new deep-water port planned for Banana. Industry is still developing, partly with the aid of substantial reserves of hydro-electric power. In 1972 the Inga hydro-electric power complex was inaugurated, and power schemes are to be developed with foreign assistance, at Kani and N'zilo in Shaba.

Principal agricultural products are coffee, palm oil and kernels, and rubber, which are the prime agricultural exports, and timber, cassava and bananas. Agriculture employs over 75 per cent of the population but production fell by 29 per cent between 1973 and 1975, and imports of food (which represented 21 per cent of total imports in 1974) have continued to rise. To counter the drastic fall in the market price of copper after 1974, attempts were made to reduce traditional reliance on mineral exports; a Ministry of Rural Development was created in 1977 to boost agricultural production.

Following nationalization in the mid-1960s of the country's mining interests a policy of "zairization" was adopted in 1973, under which most foreign companies were nationalized. In 1976, however, President Mobutu offered to restore 100 per cent of many holdings to their former owners (although 40 per cent must be sold off to local interests within five years).

In 1976 the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries (CEPGL) was established by Zaire, Burundi and Rwanda, all of whom were signatories in 1974 to the Lomé Convention. The EEC remains the chief trading partner, taking 86 per cent by value of Zaire's exports, with Belgium-Luxembourg taking 47 per cent and providing 17 per cent of imports in 1974, and Italy taking 14 per cent, France 7 per cent and the United Kingdom 5 per cent.

Inflation and the downward movement of world mineral prices have caused Zaire difficulty with its balance of payments and servicing of foreign debts. In November 1976, after protracted negotiations, the major banks

agreed to a restructuring of the foreign currency debt and Zaire resumed service payments. With IMF support, the balance of payments deficit was brought down from U.S. \$362 million in 1975 to \$110 million in 1976, but by March 1977 foreign reserves amounted to only \$43 million. In March 1976 the Government was forced to devalue the currency by 42 per cent against the U.S. dollar. Partially as a result of this devaluation, consumer prices rose by an estimated 80 per cent in 1976. Manufacturing and commerce declined in 1977 through continued lack of foreign exchange, and the total external debt was estimated at over \$2,000 million. In February 1978 several foreign countries offered to support President Mobutu in his efforts to reschedule debt payments and manage the economy, providing that IMF conditions for a further standby credit and another "stabilization" plan for 1978 were met.

### Transport and Communications

Transport flows for the most part along the River Zaire and its tributaries, Zairian rivers being navigable above the Inga rapids for more than 8,500 miles. The chief ports are Matadi, which is the highest point on the Zaire accessible from the sea, and Boma. A deep-water port is planned for Banana. Railways total over 5,000 km. and expansion of the system is taking place. The Trans-African Railway will shortly serve the Upper Zaire region. Work began in 1975 on the Trans-Zaire Railway which will be about 850 km. long and should be in operation in 1981. Most roads are in poor condition owing to inadequate maintenance. In 1976 they totalled about 145,000 km., of which some 68,000 km. were main or national roads. There are four international airports—at Ndjili (for Kinshasa), at Luano (for Lumbumbashi), at Bukavu and at Kisangani. A new airport at Isiro was due to be opened in May 1978.

### Social Welfare

There is an Institut National de la Sécurité Sociale guaranteeing insurance coverage for sickness, pensions and family allowances under an obligatory scheme of national insurance. In 1973 Zaire had 72,090 hospital beds and 818 physicians.

### Education

There are primary, secondary, technical and agricultural schools. In 1973-74 there were 3,538,257 pupils in primary education, 402,304 in secondary, and 18,475 in higher. In 1974 a one-year period of compulsory civic service, including military, political and agricultural training, was introduced for all school-leavers. Since then, all religious education has been abolished. There are three universities and eleven colleges.

### Tourism

Zaire has extensive lake and mountain scenery. Tourism expanded steadily under a plan announced in 1968, but there was a sharp drop in the numbers of visitors in 1975 from the 1974 total of 93,000; about 40,000 tourists visited Zaire and spent about U.S. \$11 million.

### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), May 20th (Anniversary of the *Mouvement populaire de la Révolution*), June 24th (Anniversary of Zaire currency, Promulgation of the Constitution and Day of the Fishermen), June 30th (Independence Day), August 1st (Parent's Day), October 27th (Anniversary of the country's change of name to

## ZAIRE

Zaire), November 17th (Army Day), November 24th (Anniversary of the regime).

**1979:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 4th (Commemoration of the Martyrs of Independence).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Introductory Survey, Statistical Survey

#### Currency and Exchange Rates

10,000 sengi = 100 makuta = 1 zaire.

Exchange rates (December 1977):

£1 sterling = 1.535 zaires;

U.S. \$1 = 53.8 makuta.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

AREA	ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year)						DENSITY (per sq. km.)
	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
2,344,885 sq. km.*	22,295,585	22,914,315	23,562,736	24,222,126	24,992,000	25,729,000	10.9

\* 905,365 square miles.

### REGIONS

	AREA (sq. km.)	POPULATION (March 1974)	DENSITY (per sq. km.)
Bandundu . . . . .	295,658	2,850,551	9.6
Bas-Zaïre . . . . .	53,920	1,658,392	30.7
Equateur . . . . .	403,293	2,632,827	6.5
Haute Zaïre . . . . .	503,239	3,542,371	7.0
Kasai Occidental . . . . .	156,967	2,687,225	17.1
Kasai Oriental . . . . .	168,216	2,010,442	11.9
Kivu . . . . .	256,662	3,720,724	14.4
Shaba (formerly Katanga) . . . . .	496,965	3,072,591	6.1
Kinshasa (city)* . . . . .	9,965	1,990,717	199.7
TOTAL . . . . .	2,344,885	24,165,770	10.3

\* Including the commune of Maluku.

Source: Institut National de la Statistique.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(population at July 1st, 1974)

Kinshasa (capital)	2,008,352	Bukavu (Costermanville)	181,774
Kananga (formerly Luluabourg)	601,239	Kikwit	150,253
Lubumbashi (Elisabethville)	403,623	Likasi (Jadotville)	146,394*
Mbuji-Mayi	336,654	Matadi	143,598
Kisangani (Stanleyville)	310,705	Mbandaka (Coquilhatville)	134,495

\* 1970 estimate.

**Births and Deaths:** UN estimates of average annual rates are: Births 46.8 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 45.2 per 1,000 in 1970-75; Deaths 22.3 per 1,000 in 1965-70, 20.5 per 1,000 in 1970-75.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(ILO estimates, '000 persons at mid-year)

	1960			1970		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Agriculture, etc.	3,174	3,362	6,536	3,707	4,000	7,707
Industry	661	26	687	986	66	1,052
Services.	573	43	616	871	88	959
TOTAL	4,409	3,430	7,839	5,564	4,155	9,719

Source: ILO, *Labour Force Estimates and Projections, 1950-2000*.Mid-1976 (estimates in '000): Agriculture, etc. 8,307; Total 10,881. (Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.)

## AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1975

(FAO estimates, '000 hectares)

Arable land	7,280*
Land under permanent crops	540*
Permanent meadows and pastures	24,803†
Forests and woodland	121,350*
Other land	72,787
Inland water	7,781
TOTAL	234,541

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Wheat . . . . .	1	2	2
Rice (paddy) . . . . .	208	189	210
Maize . . . . .	418	420†	410†
Oats . . . . .	11*	12*	12*
Millet . . . . .	70	41†	42†
Potatoes . . . . .	47	47*	47
Sweet potatoes and yams	294	297*	299*
Cassava (Manioc) . . . . .	8,879	9,172	9,832
Pulses . . . . .	204	209	206*
Groundnuts (in shell) . . . . .	248	268	260
Sesame seed . . . . .	3	4*	4*
Cottonseed . . . . .	35†	34†	34*
Palm kernels . . . . .	76.6	74.5	70.0
Palm oil . . . . .	174	165	155†
Cabbages . . . . .	5*	5*	6*
Tomatoes . . . . .	26	26*	27*
Onions (dry) . . . . .	8	8*	8*
Sugar cane . . . . .	596	615	624*
Oranges . . . . .	95*	95*	102*
Grapefruit . . . . .	8*	8*	8*
Avocados . . . . .	10*	11*	11*
Mangoes . . . . .	70*	70*	70*
Pineapples . . . . .	31*	31*	31*
Bananas . . . . .	76	78*	81*
Plantains . . . . .	1,085	1,130	1,169
Coffee (green) . . . . .	110	61*	63*
Cocoa beans . . . . .	6†	5†	5†
Tea (made) . . . . .	10	6*	6*
Tobacco (leaves) . . . . .	2	2*	2*
Kenaf . . . . .	12	12*	12*
Cotton (lint) . . . . .	17†	9†	12*
Natural rubber (dry weight) . . . . .	36	36*	36*

\* FAO estimate.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head, year ending September)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	1,079	1,111	1,144
Sheep . . . . .	604	701*	711*
Goats . . . . .	1,937	2,256*	2,250*
Pigs . . . . .	570	599	627
Poultry . . . . .	10,474	10,733*	10,612*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION

(FAO estimate, million kg)

	1974	1975	1976
Cows' milk . . . . .	20,000	20,000	20,000
Beef and veal . . . . .	17,000	17,000	17,000
Mutton and lamb* . . . . .	2,000	2,000	2,000
Pig meat . . . . .	21,000	21,000	21,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	14,000	14,000	14,000
Other meat . . . . .	12,000	12,000	12,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	10,000	10,000	10,000

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, Production Yearbook.

## FORESTRY

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

	1973	1974	1975*
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . .	583	525	510
Other industrial wood† . .	1,315	1,345	1,380
Fuel wood . . . . .	12,865	12,490	11,800
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>14,763</b>	<b>14,360</b>	<b>13,690</b>

\* FAO estimates.

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

(unofficial estimates)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
<b>Total (incl. boxboards)</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>200*</b>

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Inland waters . . . . .	114.3	134.6	121.9	111.2	129.0	120.0	106.4	100.0
Atlantic Ocean . . . . .	13.4	14.7	14.7	12.7	15.3	11.6	8.9	6.5
<b>TOTAL CATCH</b> . . . . .	<b>127.7</b>	<b>149.3</b>	<b>136.6</b>	<b>123.9</b>	<b>144.3</b>	<b>131.6</b>	<b>115.3</b>	<b>106.5</b>

Source: Société Financière de Développement (SOFIDE), *Rapport Annuel*.

## MINING

		1973	1974	1975	1976
Copper Ore . . . . .	metric tons	488,349	498,994	495,944	443,984
Tin Concentrates . . . . .	" "	5,647	4,436	4,502	3,828
Manganese Ore* . . . . .	" "	333,963	308,775	308,525	182,185
Coal . . . . .	" "	115,110	95,675	89,018	109,104
Zinc Concentrates . . . . .	" "	87,506	89,021	79,294	70,298
Cobalt Ore . . . . .	" "	15,109	17,532	13,633	10,686
Cadmium . . . . .	" "	278	258	264	260
Tungsten . . . . .	" "	449	363	461	443
Industrial Diamonds . . . . .	'000 carats	12,004	12,991	12,415	11,516
Gem Diamonds . . . . .	" "	935	620	386	305
Silver . . . . .	kilogrammes	62,052	52,694	71,258	76,895
Gold . . . . .	" "	4,154	3,991	3,247	2,684
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	'000 barrels	n.a.	n.a.	25	9,075

\* Figures refer to gross weight. The metal content (in '000 metric tons) was: 170.0 in 1973; 118.0 in 1974; 160.4 in 1975.

Source: Department of Mines, Kinshasa, Zaire.

## INDUSTRY

## BASE METALS

('000 metric tons)

	1972	1973	1974	1975
<b>Copper (unwrought): Smelter</b> . . . . .	<b>413.2</b>	<b>461.9</b>	<b>452.6</b>	<b>462.6</b>
<b>Refined</b> . . . . .	<b>299.7</b>	<b>322.2</b>	<b>328.8</b>	<b>304.5</b>
<b>Zinc (unwrought)</b> . . . . .	<b>66.7</b>	<b>66.0</b>	<b>68.7</b>	<b>65.6</b>
<b>Cobalt Metal</b> . . . . .	<b>10.6</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	<b>n.a.</b>
<b>Tin (unwrought)</b> . . . . .	<b>1.4</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.7</b>
<b>Lead (unwrought)</b> . . . . .	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>n.a.</b>

## OTHER PRODUCTS

		1972	1973	1974	1975
Cigarettes . . . . .	million	4,429	5,122	4,910	n.a.
Beer . . . . .	'000 hectolitres	4,136	4,727	5,723	n.a.
Soft drinks . . . . .	" "	738	762	877	n.a.
Sugar . . . . .	metric tons	48,000	50,000	65,000	62,000
Margarine . . . . .	" "	4,010	2,434	2,165	n.a.
Sulphuric acid . . . . .	" "	145,000	154,000	105,000	n.a.
Cement . . . . .	" "	477,000	543,000	725,000	n.a.
Petrol (motor) . . . . .	" "	117,000	113,000	122,000	127,000
Kerosene . . . . .	" "	70,000	72,000	71,000	71,000
Distillate fuel oils . . . . .	" "	179,000	174,000	174,000	150,000
Residual fuel oils . . . . .	" "	309,000	328,000	324,000	301,000
Cotton fabrics (plain) . . . . .	'000 sq. metres	64,000	105,000	87,000	n.a.
Blankets . . . . .	'000 units	1,604	1,794	1,201	n.a.
Electricity . . . . .	million kWh.	3,554	3,848	3,360	3,347

Source: UN, Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.

## FINANCE

10,000 sengi=100 makuta (singular, likuta)=1 zaire.

Coins: 10 sengi; 1 likuta, 5 makuta.

Notes: 10, 20 and 50 makuta; 1, 5 and 10 zaires.

Exchange rates (December 1977): £1 sterling=1,535 zaires; U.S. \$1=83.8 makuta  
100 zaires=£65.16=\$119.33.

*Note:* The zaire was introduced in June 1967, replacing the Congolese franc (CF) at the rate of 1 zaire=1,000 francs. At the same time the currency was devalued by 70 per cent, the old exchange rate of U.S. \$1=150 francs (at which the buying and selling rates were unified in January 1964) being replaced by a new rate of 1 zaire=U.S. \$2.00 (\$1=50 makuta). This valuation remained in force until March 1976. When the U.S. dollar, previously at par with the IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR), was devalued in December 1971 the zaire's value fell to 1.8421 SDRs (1 SDR=0.5429 zaire). In February 1973 the dollar was again devalued and the zaire's value was fixed at 1.6579 SDRs (1 SDR=0.6032 zaire). From July 1974 the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended but the zaire remained tied to U.S. currency. In March 1976 the link between the zaire and the U.S. dollar was ended and the zaire's value was pegged to the SDR (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies) at a mid-point of parity (1 zaire=1 SDR), representing a depreciation of 42.1 per cent. In terms of sterling, the zaire was valued at 16s. 8d. or 83.33p (£1=1.20 zaires) from November 1967 to August 1971 and at 76.75p (£1=1.3029 zaires) from December 1971 to June 1972.



## BANK OF ZAIRE RESERVES

(U.S. \$ million at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Gold	21.43	10.65	10.57
IMF Special Drawing Rights	7.82	23.37	31.49
Reserve position in IMF	34.59		
Foreign exchange	76.36	24.54	62.79
TOTAL	140.20	58.56	104.85

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## MONEY SUPPLY

(million zaires at December 31st)

	1974	1975	1976
Currency outside banks.	159.00	205.37	286.73
Demand deposits at deposit money banks	216.40	222.69	347.05

Source: IMF, International Financial Statistics.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million zaires at 1970 prices)

ECONOMIC ACTIVITY	1975	1976
<i>Monetary Sector:</i>		
Agriculture	84.1	84.1
Mining and metallurgy	242.0	225.8
Manufacturing	92.1	92.8
Electricity and water	10.2	11.1
Building and public works	38.7	44.1
Transport and telecommunications	82.3	72.5
Commerce	131.9	137.3
Services	301.0	307.1
Imputed bank service charge	18.4	—
Sub-total (goods and services)	963.9	974.8
Import taxes and duties	48.1	23.2
Total Monetary Product (at market prices)	1,012.0	998.0
<i>Non-Monetary Sector:</i>		
Agriculture	89.9	91.6
Construction	19.4	19.4
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT	1,120.3	1,109.0

Source: Banque du Zaïre, Rapport Annuel.

## NATIONAL INCOME

(million zaires, monetary sector only)

	AT 1970 PRICES			AT CURRENT PRICES		
	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974
Gross Domestic Product	930.4	1,000.9	1,054.6	998.9	1,357.7	1,628.1
Less: Net transfers abroad of interest and investment income	19.0	24.8	34.3	21.6	34.0	59.0
Net transfers abroad of private income	31.6	30.0	25.4	35.9	41.2	43.7
Gross National Product	879.8	946.1	994.9	941.4	1,282.5	1,525.4
Less: Indirect taxation, net of subsidies	204.1	233.6	258.7	214.4	290.1	384.6
Amortizations	91.7	101.4	112.4	104.4	131.2	156.3
NATIONAL INCOME	584.0	611.1	623.8	622.6	861.2	984.5

Source: Banque du Zaïre, Rapport Annuel.

**EXTERNAL TRADE**  
**RECORDED TRANSACTIONS**  
(million zaires)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports: Merchandise . . .	266.5	266.3	383.2	390.9	525.5	103.5	171.5
Exports: Merchandise . . .	390.6	343.5	368.8	506.4	690.5	432.4	747.1
Gold . . . . .	3.2	3.4	3.5	4.6	n.a.	n.a.	

**TRANSACTIONS REPORTED BY TRADING PARTNERS**  
(merchandise only—million zaires)

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports . . . . .	202.5	262.0	333.0	261.0	345.9	456.5
Exports . . . . .	363.5	449.0	331.0	338.5	601.3	792.7

*Source: Banque du Zaïre, Rapport Annuel, quoting data from IMF, Direction of Trade.*

**SELECTED COMMODITIES**  
('000 zaires)

IMPORTS	1972	1973	1974*	EXPORTS	1972	1973	1974*
Consumer goods . . . . .	103,229	127,594	149,891	Mineral products . . . . .	279,369	434,937	612,121
Food, drink, tobacco . . .	43,410	61,238	61,137	Copper . . . . .	203,577	325,693	485,917
Textiles, clothing . . . . .	24,364	26,498	35,347	Cobalt . . . . .	20,785	35,641	33,738
Energy . . . . .	19,222	23,832	50,430	Diamonds . . . . .	21,424	28,717	27,160
Primary manufactures and semi-finished pro- ducts . . . . .	62,923	78,341	121,323	Agricultural products . . .	60,135	75,700	62,534
Capital goods . . . . .	74,703	74,904	99,744	Coffee . . . . .	28,935	30,312	27,070
Others . . . . .	52,642	72,566	103,244	Palm oil and kernels . . .	12,603	13,530	20,517
Special imports . . . . .	7,915	10,561	19,095	Industrial products . . . .	3,262	3,673	6,442
Payments on suppliers' credit . . . . .	-9,814	-12,588	-16,187	Others . . . . .	41	910	5,111
Errors and omissions . . .	—	-5,986	-5,905				
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>310,820</b>	<b>369,224</b>	<b>521,635</b>	<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>342,814</b>	<b>512,253</b>	<b>710,712</b>

\* Provisional figures.

*Source: Banque du Zaïre, Rapport Annuel.*

**TOURISM**

	1973	1974	1975
Tourist arrivals	81,900	93,682	40,948

Tourists receipts totalled US \$5 million in 1973, \$8 million in 1974 and \$11 million in 1975.

**TRANSPORT****ROADS**

	1973	1974
Passenger cars	78,205	84,354
Buses, coaches and goods vehicles	67,257	70,745

**RAILWAYS****Total Traffic (millions)**

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Passenger-km.	933	751	437	447
Freight (net ton-km.)	2,610	2,482	2,387	3,017

**INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING**

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Ships entered ('000 net registered tons)	791	902	n.a.	n.a.
Freight ('000 metric tons): loaded	408	518	559	576
unloaded	749	886	1,078	1,541

**CIVIL AVIATION**  
**SCHEDULED SERVICES**  
 (million)

	1973	1974	1975
Kilometres flown	13.9	14.4	15.5
Passenger-km.	500	655	579
Cargo ton-km.	24.1	33.9	42.3
Mail ton-km.	1.6	1.5	1.4

Source: UN, Statistical Yearbook.

## EDUCATION

(1971-72)

	SCHOOLS	TEACHERS	PUPILS
Primary .	5,188	73,129	3,219,554
Secondary .	1,207	11,824	297,556
Vocational .	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Higher .	22	1,484	15,693

**1973-74:** 3,538,257 pupils in primary education; 402,304 in secondary education; 18,475 in vocational and higher education.

*Sources* (unless otherwise stated): Institut National de la Statistique, Office Nationale de la Recherche et du Développement, B.P. 20 Kinshasa; Département de l'Economie Nationale, Kinshasa, Institut de la Statistique

## THE CONSTITUTION

The following constitution was adopted by national referendum in June 1967. Modifications to the Constitution were made during 1974 and 1977, and a new constitution was promulgated on February 15th, 1978.

The Republic of Zaire is defined as a united, democratic and social state, composed of eight administrative regions and the city of Kinshasa.

### HEAD OF STATE

The President of the Republic is elected for a seven-year term, renewable once only. The Presidency of the Republic follows automatically election to the Leadership of the Mouvement Populaire de la Révolution (MPR), the sole political party, and approval of this choice by the electorate. Candidates must be natives of Zaire and aged over 40. Under the revised Constitution, the Head of State is also the Head of the National Executive Council and of the National Legislative Council and acts as the chief executive, controls foreign policy and the judiciary, and is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces and the gendarmerie.

### EXECUTIVE POWER

The programme and decisions of the National Executive Council are determined by the President and carried out by the State Commissioners who are heads of their departments. The National Executive Council is dissolved at the end of each Presidential term, though it continues to function until a new National Executive Council is formed. The members of the National Executive Council are appointed or dismissed by the President.

### LEGISLATURE

Parliament consists of a single Chamber, the National Legislative Council, elected for five years by direct, universal suffrage with a secret ballot. The National Legislative Council consists of the President, two Vice-Presidents and four Secretaries. The members of the National Executive Council have the right, and if required the obligation to assist at the meetings of the National Legislative Council. It meets twice yearly, from April to July, and from October to January.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

In May 1967 it was resolved that the MPR should be Zaire's only party. The Political Bureau of the MPR, in its function of nominating and electing the Head of State, is, in effect, the supreme organ of state. It consists of thirty-one members, of whom seven can be replaced by the President every five years.

### REGIONAL GOVERNMENTS

The regional commissioners of the eight regions are appointed and dismissed by the President.

### CONSTITUTIONAL COURT

The Constitutional Court consists of nine councillors, three named by the President, three proposed by the National Legislative Council, and three proposed by the Supreme Court of Magistrates. The Councils have the right to judge all matters of dispute concerning the present Constitution.

### JUDICIARY

The judiciary is subject to the authority of the President of the Republic and is also responsible to the Tribunal of Tribunals which apply statute and common law. The chief organs of justice are the Supreme Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, Military Courts and Tribunals.

### FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES

All citizens are equal before the law, irrespective of social class, religion, tribe, sex, birth or race. Every person shall enjoy the rights of personal respect, protection of life and inviolability of person. No person shall be arrested or detained except within the prescribed limits of the law. All citizens are entitled to freedom of expression, conscience and religion. Military service is compulsory for all Zaire boys the full age of 18 years, and may be replaced by a civilian service. The rights of the individual are guaranteed by the Constitution and the laws of the State.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

President: General MOBUTU SESE SEKO.

## NATIONAL EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(March 1978)

**President and State Commissioner for Defence and Territorial Security:** Gen. MOBUTU SESE SEKO.

**First State Commissioner:** Prof. MPINGA KASENDA.

**State Commissioner for Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:** UMBA DI LUTETE.

**State Commissioner for National Guidance:** MOKOLO WA MPOMBO.

**State Commissioner for Justice:** KENGO WA DONDO.

**State Commissioner for Finance:** EMONY MONDANGA.

**State Commissioner for the State Portfolio (Investments):** KIAKWAMA KIA KIZIKI.

**State Commissioner for the National Economy:** NYEMBO SHABANI.

**State Commissioner for Posts and Telecommunications:** Col. WABALI BAKITAMBISA.

**State Commissioner for Agriculture:** TEPATONDELE ZAMBITE.

**State Commissioner for Commerce:** KAWATA BWALUM.

**State Commissioner for National Education:** MBULAMOKO NZENGE MOVOAMBE.

**State Commissioner for Public Works and Territorial Development:** MASEMA NGA NSEG.

**State Commissioner for Transport and Communications:** MUSHOBOKWA KALIMBA WA KATANA.

**State Commissioner for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Tourism:** Citoyenne LESSEDJINA KIABA LEMA.

**State Commissioner for Energy:** Prof. TSHISUNGU LUBAMBU.

**State Commissioner for Public Health:** TSHIBANGU MUYEMBI KANZA.

**State Commissioner for Labour and Social Security:** ATIWIYA MASIKITA.

**State Commissioner for Mines:** MBALA MBABU.

**State Commissioner for Culture and Art:** MBUNZE NSOMI LOBWANABI.

**State Commissioner for Sport:** KAPETA NZOVU.

**State Commissioner for Territorial Administration:** ENGULU BAANGAMPONGO BAKOLELE LOKANGA.

**State Commissioner for Planning:** Prof. MULUMBA LOKOJI.

**State Commissioner for Land Affairs:** MOZAGBA NGBUKA.

**State Commissioner for Rural Development:** ASUMANI BUSANYA LUKILI.

**State Commissioner for Higher Education and Scientific Research:** MPASE NSELENCE.

**State Commissioner for Primary and Secondary Education:** MVUENDI MABAKI NTU.

**State Commissioner for War Veterans:** Col. INGIRI SHADARI.

## POLITICAL BUREAU OF THE MPR

(February 1978)

Citoyenne BANGULA TSHIBOLA\*  
 Bo-BOLIKO LOKONGA MONSE MIHOMBO\*  
 BOLONGWE TELEKI\*  
 BOMBOKO LUKUMBA  
 ENGULU BAANGAMPONGO BAKOLELE LOKANGA\*  
 GAMBEMBO FUMA WA UTADI\*  
 ILEO SONGOAMBA\*  
 KADIMA TSHIOVO  
 KALALA KIZITO  
 KAMBERE MULEMBA NGULU\*  
 KENGO WA DONDO\*  
 KIBASSA MALIBA  
 KIFUMBI ZUKA  
 KISOMBE KIAKU MUISI  
 KITEMOKO MAMBU MANZU  
 KITHIMA BIN RAMAZANI\*  
 KITITWA T BANGA NTUNDU\*  
 KUPA MANDUNGALA\*

Citoyenne LESSENDJINA KIABA LEMA\*  
 LITHO MOBOTI  
 MABI MULUMBA\*  
 MAFUTA KIZOLA  
 MALUMBA MBANGULA  
 MBENZA THUBI  
 MBUESHI KONGO  
 MBOSO NKODILA  
 MPINGA KASENDA\*  
 MULONGO MISHA\*  
 MWANA NTEBA-TE-MONINGO  
 NENDAKA BIKI  
 NYEMBO MUANA  
 RWAKABUBA SHINGA  
 SAMPASSA KAWETA MILOMBE\*  
 UMBA DI LUTETE\*  
 WEMBI KAKESE\*  
 ZAMUNDU AGENONG'KA

\* Appointed by President Mobutu; remaining members are directly elected.

## PERMANENT COMMITTEE OF THE MPR POLITICAL BUREAU

(February 1978)

ILEO SONGOAMBA  
 Bo-BOLIKO LOKONGA MONSE MIHOMBO  
 UMBA DI LUTETE  
 ENGULU BAANGAMPONGO BAKOLELE LOKANGA  
 SAMPASSA KAWETA MILOMBE

MPINGA KASENDA  
 KENGO WA DONDO  
 Gen. BUMBA MOASO DJOGI  
 MOZAGBA NGBUKA  
 MABI MULUMBA

## PRESIDENT

## ELECTION

(December 1977)

Total votes cast . . . . .	10,692,737
For General Mobutu Sese Seko . . . . .	10,491,180
Against . . . . .	192,737
Invalid . . . . .	8,820

The results show that 98.16 per cent of the votes cast were in favour of Gen. Mobutu, the sole candidate.

## NATIONAL LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

On October 16th, 1977, 200 representatives of the Zaire MPR were elected by secret ballot in direct elections for five-year terms.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Mouvement populaire de la révolution (MPR):** Kinshasa; f. 1967; the only authorized political party; stands for national unity, opposition to tribalism, and African socialism; political bureau of 36 members; every Zairian becomes a member of the MPR at birth; the leader of the Party is, according to a modification of policy in 1974, the *ex officio* Head of State; Leader **PRESIDENT MOBUTU SESE SEKO.**

**Parti pour la conscience nationale (PACONA):** Kinshasa;

f. 1977; anti-Mobutist, aims include the re-establishment of the bicameral system, the re-assertion of traditional authority of Zairian chiefs and the rehabilitation of Christian churches in Zaire; Leader **THARCISSE MUTENGA MBAMBO-MUYE.**

**Parti Révolutionnaire du Peuple:** outlawed anti-Mobutu party with Marxist policy; conducts guerrilla activities through its *Forces Armées Populaires*, mainly in eastern Zaire; Leader **LAURENT KAHAMA.**

## REGIONAL GOVERNMENTS

Local government in each Region is in the hands of a Regional Commissioner and six Councillors. In 1977 the Regional Commissioners were given extended local control over the army, police and regional government.

REGION	COMMISSIONER	REGION	COMMISSIONER
Shaba . . . . .	ASUMANI BUSANYA LUKILI	Upper Zaire . . . . .	MAROLLA IYEMBA TANGI
Kivu . . . . .	MULENDA SHAMWANGE MUTEBI	Lower Zaire . . . . .	TSHEKALA TANGI
Western Kasai . . . . .	KONDE VILA KIKANDA	Equator . . . . .	NAMWISI MASENGO
Bandundu . . . . .	MAKOLO JIBIRILAYA (a.i.)	Eastern Kasai . . . . .	KAMARANDA NEMBA

Governor of Kinshasa: **N'DJORU EYO'BANA.**

## ZAIRE

**Egypt:** B.P. 8838; *Ambassador:* AZIZ ABDEL HAMID HAMZA.

**Ethiopia:** B.P. 8435; *Chargé d'affaires:* SBHAT NEGUEDE (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**France:** B.P. 3093; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ ROSS.

**Gabon:** B.P. 9592; *Ambassador:* PIERRE MEBALEY (also accred. to Rwanda).

**German Democratic Republic:** B.P. 15097; (relations broken off April 1977).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 8400; *Ambassador:* Dr. KARL DÖRING.

**Ghana:** B.P. 8446; *Chargé d'affaires:* KWABENA MENSA-BONSU (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Chad, Gabon, Madagascar and Rwanda).

**Greece:** B.P. 9899; *Ambassador:* SPYRIDON ADAMAPOULOS (also accred. to Rwanda).

**Guinea:** B.P. 9899; *Ambassador:* MAMI KOUYATE (also accred. to Chad).

**India:** B.P. 1026; *Chargé d'affaires:* INDER VIR CHOPRA (also accred. to the Congo and Gabon).

**Iran:** B.P. 16599; *Ambassador:* AMIR MOHAMMAD SALAHI.

**Italy:** 8 ave. de la Mongola, B.P. 1000; *Ambassador:* DIEGO SIMONETTI.

**Ivory Coast:** 68 ave. de la Justice, B.P. 91097; *Ambassador:* GASTON ALLOUKO FIANKAN.

**Japan:** B.P. 1810; *Ambassador:* SHIGERU TOKUHISA (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**Kenya:** B.P. 9667; *Ambassador:* MWABILI KISAKA.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Chargé d'affaires:* DJEUNG HONG PIL.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 628; *Ambassador:* KEE HEUM SHIN.

**Liberia:** B.P. 8940; *Ambassador:* J. JENKINS COOPER.

**Libya:** B.P. 9198; *Ambassador:* ASHOUR GARGOUM.

**Mauritania:** B.P. 16397; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. M'BARECK OULD BOUNA MOKTAR.

**Morocco:** B.P. 912; *Ambassador:* ABDELWAHAB CHORFI.

**Netherlands:** B.P. 10299; *Ambassador:* I. VERKADE (also accred. to Burundi, the Congo and Rwanda).

Zaire also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Angola, Burma, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Cyprus, Guinea-Bissau, Kuwait, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Mexico, Norway, Portugal, Seychelles, Swaziland, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Viet-Nam.

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System

**Nigeria:** B.P. 1700; *Ambassador:* EDWARD OMOKWALE ENAHORO (also accred. to Rwanda).

**Pakistan:** 4413 blvd. du 30 juin; *Chargé d'affaires:* SHAFQAT ALI SHAIKH.

**Poland:** B.P. 8553; *Ambassador:* LUCJAN WOLNIEWICZ.

**Romania:** B.P. 9568; *Ambassador:* OCTAVIAN LUTAS.

**Rwanda:** B.P. 967; *Ambassador:* PIERRE CANISIUS MUDENGÉ (also accred. to the Congo, Guinea, the Ivory Coast and Niger).

**Senegal:** B.P. 7686; *Ambassador:* MOUSTAPHA CISSÉ (also accred. to Burundi, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo and Rwanda).

**Spain:** B.P. 8036; *Chargé d'affaires:* EDUARDO DE LAIGLESIA (also accred. to Burundi, the Congo and Rwanda).

**Sudan:** B.P. 7374; *Ambassador:* MUBARAK ADAM HADI (also accred. to the Congo and Gabon).

**Sweden:** B.P. 11096; *Ambassador:* Baron HENRIK RAMEL (also accred. to Cameroon, the Congo and Gabon).

**Switzerland:** B.P. 8724; *Ambassador:* JEAN-PIERRE EDMOND WEBER (also accred. to the Central African Empire and Gabon).

**Tanzania:** B.P. 1612; *Ambassador:* ANDREW K. TIBAN-DEBAGE (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**Togo:** B.P. 10197; *Chargé d'affaires:* AMEGÉE KOFFI.

**Tunisia:** B.P. 1498; *Ambassador:* MONCEF GHARIANI (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo and Gabon).

**Uganda:** B.P. 1086; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. YOUNIS KHAMIS WENN.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 1143; *Ambassador:* IVAN LAVROV.

**United Kingdom:** B.P. 8049; *Ambassador:* ALAN E. DONALD (also accred. to Burundi, the Congo and Rwanda).

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 697; *Ambassador:* WALTER CUTLER.

**Vatican:** B.P. 3091; *Nuncio:* Mgr. LORENZO ANTONETTI.

**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 619; *Ambassador:* ESAD CERIC.

**Zambia:** B.P. 1144; *Ambassador:* JORDAN MUNKANTA (also accred. to the Congo and Rwanda).

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a Supreme Court at Kinshasa, Courts of Appeal at Kinshasa, Kisangani and Lubumbashi and eight Tribunals of First Instance in each region.

### SUPREME COURT

**First President:** NIMY MAYIDIKA NGIMBI.

**Prosecutor-General:** KENGO WA DONDO.

**Advocate-General:** V. PHANZU-LEVO.

**Secretary:** MBEMBA, B.P. 7016, Kinshasa-Kalina.

### APPEAL COURTS

**Kinshasa:** Pres. MUTOMBO KABELU.

**Kisangani:** Pres. MBENZA LOMBO.

**Lubumbashi:** Pres. LIKUWA.

## RELIGION

## AFRICAN RELIGIONS

About half the population follow traditional beliefs, which are mostly animistic, while most of the remainder are Roman Catholic. However, it is part of the political programme of the sole and ruling party in Zaire, the *Mouvement populaire de la révolution*, to turn Zairians away from established religion. Accordingly, religious holidays and religious education have been abolished.

## CHRISTIANITY

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Bukavu:** MUTABESHA MULINDWA, B.P. 3324, Bukavu.

**Archbishop of Kananga:** BAKOLE WA ILUNGA, B.P. 70, Kananga.

**Archbishop of Kinshasa:** H.E. Cardinal JOSEPH MALULA, B.P. 8431, Kinshasa.

**Archbishop of Kisangani:** ALUEKE FATAKI, B.P. 505, Kisangani.

**Archbishop of Lubumbashi:** SONGASONGA KABANGA, B.P. 72, Lubumbashi.

**Archbishop of Mbandaka-Bikoro:** ETSOU-NZABI-BAMUNGWABI, B.P. 1064, Mbandaka.

There are over 40 bishops in Zaire, of whom the majority are Zairians.

## CHURCH OF CHRIST IN ZAIRE

**Eglise du Christ au Zaire:** B.P. 3094, Kinshasa-Gombe; f. 1902 (as Zaire Protestant Council); Pres.-Gen. Rev. Dr. BOKELEALE I. B.; Vice-Pres. Rev. Dr. MASAMBA M.M.

There are 53 Zairian Protestant member communities with about 5 million members.

## ANGLICAN CHURCH

(Province of Uganda)

**Diocese of Boga-Zaire:** Bishop: The Rt. Rev. HUGH RIDSDALE, B.P. 154, Bunia.

**Diocese of Bukavu:** Bishop: The Rt. Rev. PHILIP NDABURA, B.P. 2876, Bukavu.

## OTHER RELIGIONS

Muslims . . . 115,500

Jews . . . 1,520

**Bahai' Faith:** 115 ave. Kabinda, B.P. 181, Kinshasa; f. 1970; incorporated 1972; over 1,000 local administrative institutions; various public in local languages



## ZAIRE

*Linguistique Appliquée, Cahiers Philosophiques Africains, Cahiers des Religions Africaines, Etudes d'Histoire Africaine, Revue Zaïroise de Psychologie et de Pédagogie.*

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Zaïre-Presse (AZAP):** B.P. 1595, Kinshasa; f. 1957; official agency; Dir.-Gen. ELEBE MA EKONZO:

## The Press, Radio and Television, Finance

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 1126, Kinshasa; Chief of Bureau PIERRE ZANIN.

**Agencia EFE (Spain):** P.O.B. 8056, Kinshasa; Correspondent ANTONIO LANZA.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** 12 ave. Duaru, B.P. 8700, Kinshasa I.

Reuters also has an office in Kinshasa.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**La Voix du Zaïre:** Station Nationale, B.P. 3171, Kinshasa-Gombe; government owned; broadcasts a home service in French, Swahili, Lingalo, Tshiluba, Kikongo; regional stations at Kisangani, Lubumbashi, Bukavu, Bandunu, Kananga, Mbuji-Mati, Matadi and Bunia.

**Zaire Television:** B.P. 3171, Kinshasa-Gombe; government commercial station; broadcasts for 5 hours a day on weekdays and 10 hours a day at weekends; Gen. Man. D. E. OBALA.

In 1977 there were 125,000 radio receivers and approximately 7,500 television receivers.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposit; m. = million; res. = reserves)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque du Zaïre:** B.P. 2697, blvd. Colonel Tshiatshi au Nord, Kinshasa; f. 1964; cap. 1m. Zaires, res. 11.4m. Zaires; Gov. BOFOSSA W'AMB'EA NKOSO; 6 brs.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

**Banque Commerciale Zaïroise S.A.R.L.:** blvd. du 30 Juin, B.P. 488, Kinshasa; f. 1909; cap. 4m. Zaires, dep. 178m. Zaires (Dec. 1976); 25 brs.; Exec. Dir. P. BAUCHAU; Man. KABEYA KAPINGA.

**Banque Grindlay Internationale au Zaïre S.Z.A.R.L.:** Les Galeries Présidentiels, place du 27 Octobre, B.P. 16297, Kinshasa; Gen. Man. I. F. PETERKIN.

**Banque de Kinshasa S.Z.R.L.:** ave. Tombalbaye, Pl. du Marché, B.P. 8033, Kinshasa I; f. 1969; dep. 83.6m. Zaires (Jan. 1978); Pres. DOKOLO SANU; 12 agencies.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas Zaïre:** Bldg. Unibra, ave. Col. Ebeya, B.P. 1600, Kinshasa; f. 1954; cap. 775,000 Zaires.

**Banque de Peuple:** blvd. du 30 Juin, B.P. 8822, Kinshasa; f. 1947; cap. 1.2m. Zaires, dep. 48.3m. Zaires (1973); Chief Exec. N'SELE EKOFO ANYENGA; 17 brs.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique au Zaïre (BIAZ):** ave. de la Douane, B.P. 8725, Kinshasa; f. 1970; cap. 500,000 Zaires.

**Banque Zaïroise pour le Développement:** Kinshasa; f. 1966; Gov. M. MUSHIETTE.

**Barclays Bank—Zaïre:** 191 ave. de l'Equateur, Kinshasa; f. 1951; Chair. Sir RODERICK EDWARD BARCLAY; Man. Dir. R. J. RISDAN.

**Caisse Générale d'Epargne:** 38 ave. de la Caisse d'Epargne, B.P. 8147 Kinshasa-Gombe; f. 1950; Dir.-Gen. NYEMA-LUBO; 36 brs. throughout Zaïre.

**Caisse Nationale d'Epargne et de Crédit Immobilier:** B.P. 11196, Kinshasa; f. 1971; cap. 2m. Zaires; dep. 700,000 Zaires; state-owned; Dir.-Gen. BIANGALA ELONGA MBAU.

**Compagnie Financière de Kinshasa S.A.R.L.:** Kinshasa; f. 1971; cap. 1.2m. Zaires.

**Compagnie Immobilière du Zaïre "Immozaïre":** P.O.B. 332, Kinshasa; f. 1962; cap. 150m. Zaires; Chair. A. S. GERARD; Man. Dir. M. HERALY.

**Crédit Foncier de l'Afrique Centrale:** B.P. 1198, Kinshasa; f. 1961; cap. 40,000 Zaires.

**Crédit Hypothécaire du Nord Est:** Bukavu; f. 1961; cap. 15m. Zaires.

**First National City Bank-Zaïre:** 809 blvd. du 30 Juin, B.P. 9999, Kinshasa; f. 1971; cap. 250,000 Zaires; Man. Dir. C. SPINK; Man. D. PEONIS.

**Société de Crédit aux Classes Moyennes et à l'Industrie:** B.P. 3105, Kinshasa-Kalina; f. 1947; cap. 500,000 Zaires.

**Société de Crédit Foncier:** Lubumbashi; f. 1961.

**Société Mobilière et Immobilière S.A.R.L.:** Kinshasa; f. 1962; cap. 350,000 Zaires.

**Société Financière de Développement (SOFIDE):** B.P. 1148, Kinshasa; f. 1970; cap. 4m. Zaires; partly state-owned; Pres. KAZADI MEMBU.

**Société Zaïroise de Banque S.Z.R.L.:** blvd. 30 Juin, B.P. 400, Kinshasa; cap. 0.6m. Zaires; taken over by government in August 1971.

**Union Zaïroise de Banques S.A.R.L.:** 19 ave. de la Nation, B.P. 197, Kinshasa; f. 1949; affiliated to the Standard Chartered Bank Ltd.; cap. 1.2m. Zaires, dep. 22.8m. Zaires (1974); Pres. Sir CYRIL HAWKER; Man. Dir. GÉRARD GODEFROID; 8 brs.

### INSURANCE

**Société Nationale d'Assurances (SONAS):** Kinshasa; f. 1966; state-owned; cap. 5m. Zaires; 8 brs.

All foreign insurance companies were closed by Presidential decree from December 31st, 1966.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

- Chambre de Commerce de Boma:** Boma.
- Chambre du Commerce de l'Equateur:** B.P. 127, Mbandaka; f. 1926; 64 mem. societies; Pres. J. BOSEKOTA.
- Chambre du Commerce, de l'Industrie et de l'Agriculture de l'Ituri:** Bunia; f. 1932; Pres. LOUIS BEAUTHIER; Sec. HENRI GROVEN; publ. monthly bulletin in French.
- Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Agriculture du Kasai à Kananga:** P.O.B. 194, Kananga; f. 1946.
- Chambre du Commerce et de l'Industrie du Shaba:** B.P. 972, Lubumbashi; f. 1910 Pres. S. MAWAWA; Sec. A. HISETTE; 225 mems.
- Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Bukavu:** P.O.B. 321, Bukavu; f. 1931; Chair. PH. MOREL DE WEST-GAVER; Sec. R. BASTIN; publ. *Monthly Bulletin*.
- Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Kinshasa:** P.O.B. 7247, 10 avenue des Aviateurs, Kinshasa; f. 1921; Pres. H. T. TUMBA; Sec. J. M. VAN LEEUW; 400 mems.; publ. bulletin in French.
- Chambre de Commerce de Matadi:** B.P. 145, Matadi; f. 1959; Chair. CH. VAN GOETHEN; Vice-Pres. A. WYNANT-VERPEUT; Sec. H. WAGEMANS; 103 mems.
- Chambre du Commerce, de l'Industrie et de l'Agriculture:** P.O.B. 358, Kisangani; f. 1939; Pres. G. AUTRIQUE; 250 members; publ. monthly bulletin in French.
- Chambre du Commerce et de l'Industrie du Tanganyika:** B.P. 228, Kamina; 43 mems.; Pres. G. HOSLI; Sec. O. MUKALA.

## AGRICULTURE

- Institut National pour l'etude et la Recherche Agronomiques:** B.P. 1513, Kisangani, Haut-Zaïre; Dir.-Gen. NGONDO MOJUNGO.

## DEVELOPMENT

## MINERALS

- La Générale des Carrières et Mines du Zaïre (GÉCAMINES):** B.P. 450, Lubumbashi; f. 1967; fully nationalized 1967; took over assets in Zaïre (then the Congo) of Union Minière du Haut-Katanga; production (1977): 451,000 metric tons of copper, 10,200 metric tons of cobalt, 51,000 metric tons of zinc and 200 metric tons of cadmium; Gen. Man. UMBA KYAMITALA; Gen. Sec. LUCIEN KORT.

## POWER

- Société Nationale d'Electricité (SNEL):** 49 blvd. du 30 Juin, B.P. 500, Kinshasa; f. 1970; state-owned; Gen. Man. M. MUTONDO.

## TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- Association Nationale des Entreprises Zaïroises (ANEZA):** 10 ave. des Aviateurs, B.P. 7247, Kinshasa; f. 1972;

Pres. TUMBA TUNKADI; Man. Dir. MUNGWA NYEMBA, publ. bulletin in French.

**ANEZA-SUD:** B.P. 1500, ave. du Kasai, Lubumbashi, Shaba.

**ANEZA-NORD EST:** B.P. 1407, Kananga, Haut-Zaïre.

**ANEZA-OUEST:** B.P. 7247, Kinshasa.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Union Nationale des Travailleurs Zaïrois (UTZ):** B.P. 5214, Kinshasa; f. 1967 as the sole syndical organization, Sec.-Gen. BO-BOLIKO LOKONGA MOKO MIMBWA, publ. *Notre Droit, Formation*.

## Principal Affiliated Unions:

**Alliance des Proletaires Independants du Zaïre (APIZ):** 2 avenue de la Kéthule, B.P. 8721, Kinshasa; f. 1946; 6,400 mems.; Sec. JOSEPH KIMBANGU.

**Centrale des Enseignants Zaïrois (CEZ):** B.P. 5714, Kinshasa; f. 1957; 18,000 mems.; Sec. FREDERICK TOTO-ZITA; Publ. *Pedagogia*.

**Centrale des Mines et Metallurgie:** B.P. 8514, Kinshasa; f. 1965; 24,000 mems.; Sec. SEBASTIEN KALATA.

**Centrale des Plantations et Alimentations:** B.P. 8214, Kinshasa; f. 1962; 24,000 mems.; Sec. DONAT MUTUMBO.

**Centrale des Services Publics:** B.P. 8514, Kinshasa; f. 1957; 12,000 mems.; Sec. CAMILLE IREBO.

**Centrale des Travailleurs du Transport:** B.P. 8214, Kinshasa; f. 1959; 38,000 mems.; Sec. JEAN LUYEVE.

**Fédération Nationale des Agents sous Contrat de l'Etat (FNADE):** B.P. 070, Kinshasa; f. 1974; 20,000 mems.; Pres. A. LINGULU; Sec. M. MONTONGA.

**Fédération Nationale des Employés Commerciaux et Cadres (FNECO):** B.P. 070, Kinshasa; f. 1971; Pres. FRANÇOIS TOKO.

**Fédération des Ouvriers des Mines du Zaïre (FOMIZ):** Kisangani; f. 1964; Sec.-Gen. THOMAS KILUMBO.

**Syndicat du Bâtiment du Zaïre (SYBAZ):** Ndjiri, Ngiri, Kinshasa; f. 1961; Pres. JOSEPH MUKAWA; Sec. ALPHONSE KADIMA.

**Syndicat National des Travailleurs Zaïrois (SNTZ):** 308 avenue van Nieuweld, B.P. 1072, Kinshasa; f. 1959; 2,000 mems.; Pres. ALPHONSE KADIMA.

## TRADE FAIR

**FIKIN—Foire Internationale de Kinshasa (Kinshasa International Trade Fair):** B.P. 1072, Kinshasa; f. 1972; state-owned, held annually in July.

## ZAIRE

internal sections, except river transport operated by ONATRA; Dir.-Gen. MUNGA MIBINDO; Comm. Dir. MUKENDI SHAMBUY.

**Office National des Transports au Zaïre (ONATRA):** Regd. Office: B.P. 99, Kinshasa; operates river transport not controlled by SNCZ.

### ROADS

In 1976 there were approximately 68,000 km. of main roads and 77,000 km. of secondary roads in Zaïre and in 1974 there were 157,437 vehicles. In general road conditions are poor, owing to inadequate maintenance.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

For over 1,600 km. the River Zaïre (Congo) is navigable. Above the Stanley Falls the Zaïre changes its name to Lualaba, and is used for shipping on a 965-km. stretch from Bubundu to Kindu and Kongolo to Bukama. (There is a railway from Matadi, the principal port on the lower Zaïre, to Kinshasa.) The total length of inland waterways is 16,400 km.

**Soc. Zaïroise des Chemins de Fer des Grands Lacs:** River Lualaba services, Bubundu-Kindu and Kongolo-Malemba N'kula; Lake Tanganyika services, Kamina-Kigoma-Kalundu-Moba-Mpulungu.

**Zaïre Network:** services on the Luapula and Lake Mweru.

**East African Railways and Harbours:** services on Lake Mobutu Sese Seko.

**Office National des Transports au Zaïre (ONATRA):** B.P. 98, Kinshasa; operates waterways between Kinshasa and Kisangani and Kasai; controls ports of Kinshasa, Matadi and others; Gen. Man. M. L. IKOTO.

### SHIPPING

The principal seaports are Matadi, and Boma Banana on the lower Zaïre. Matadi is linked by rail with Kinshasa. Much of the mineral trade is shipped from Lobito in Angola, however, and does not pass through Zaïre's ports.

**Compagnie Maritime Zaïroise S.A.R.L.:** B.P. 7597, Kinshasa; f. 1967; member of UK/West Africa Lines (UKWAL) since January 1978; services to Antwerp, North Continental Range to East Africa, U.S.A., Mediterranean ports to West Africa; Chair. LIONDJO FATAKI; Man. Dir. F. GUINOTTE.

**Office d'Exploitation des Transports au Zaïre (OTRAZ):** B.P. 98, blvd. du 30 juin, Kinshasa; administers the port of Matadi.

Compagnie Maritime Belge runs a fortnightly passenger and cargo service from Antwerp to Matadi, and cargo liner services are also operated by Elder Dempster Lines and Palm Line.

## Transport, Tourism, Universities

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Ndjili (for Kinshasa), at Luano (for Lubumbashi), at Bukavu and at Kisangani. There is also an internal air service. An airport at Isiro and another built under French direction at Rutshuru in the Kivu region were scheduled to become operational in 1978.

**Air Zaïre, SARL:** 4 ave. du Port Kinshasa, B.P. 10120, Kinshasa; f. 1961; domestic services and international services to Angola, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Empire, Chad, Gabon, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Nigeria, Senegal, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, Belgium, France, Greece, Italy, Spain, United Kingdom; Pres. JOSEPH F. GATT; fleet of 4 DC-8, 2 DC-10, 6 F-27, 4 Boeing 737, 1 Falcon, 1 Beechcraft.

**Agence et Messageries Aériennes Zaïroises (AMAZ) S.P.R.L.:** B.P. 2438, N'Dolo airport; domestic scheduled and charter passenger and cargo services; Dir.-Gen. KANDE-DZAMBULATE, K.K.

**Société Générale d'Alimentation (SGA):** Aéroport de Kinshasa; f. 1973 to operate cargo charter flights; fleet of three Canadair CL44, one DC-4 and one YS-11A.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Air Afrique, Alitalia, British Airways, Ethiopian Airlines, Iberia, KLM, Lufthansa, Sabena, Swissair, TAP and UTA provide services to Kinshasa.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme:** blvd. du 30 juin, Building de la Rwindi, B.P. 9502, Kinshasa I; f. 1959; Man. Dir. NGAWALA T. MINKWENE.

Regional branches at Bukavu, Goma and Kisangani; office in Brussels.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Centre Culturel du Zaïre:** Balari No. 20, Bandalungwa, Kinshasa; aims to promote Bantu culture; publ. *Académie des Arts et Métiers*.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Université Nationale, Campus de Kinshasa:** B.P. 1534, Kinshasa XI; f. 1954 as Université Lovanium de Kinshasa; reorganized 1971; 513 teachers, 4,691 students.

**Université Nationale, Campus de Kisangani:** B.P. 2012; Kisangani; f. 1963 as Université Libre du Congo, reorganized 1971; 51 teachers, 1,775 students.

**Université Nationale, Campus de Lubumbashi:** B.P. 1825; Lubumbashi; f. 1955 as Université Officielle du Zaïre, reorganized 1971; 65 teachers, 3,000 students.

Agriculture provides a living for 70 per cent of the population, although its share of the G.D.P. is only 10 per cent. The inadequate expansion of food production, which derives mainly from a few large-scale commercial farmers, has necessitated increasing imports of basic foodstuffs. The chief cash products are maize, cattle, groundnuts and tobacco. Local large-scale wheat production and expansion of sugar cultivation and processing began in 1975. A rural reconstruction programme aims to achieve self-sufficiency in food production.

The 1972-76 Development Plan aimed at average annual economic growth of 7 per cent, but the real G.D.P. growth rate was only 0.4 per cent in 1975 and 2.4 per cent in 1976. Since 1968 the important sectors of the economy have been put under the control of state corporations and socialist measures have been steadily introduced.

Zambia has applied, as far as it has been able; the UN sanctions against Rhodesia, although this has involved eliminating imports from Rhodesia which accounted for 34 per cent of total imports in 1965, and has necessitated great expenditure on alternative transport and communication routes. In 1977 sanctions against Rhodesia cost Zambia an estimated K880 million.

After the closure of the Rhodesian border in 1973 the Zambian economy faced a considerable challenge as over 60 per cent of all trade had to be re-routed. The problem of transport was aggravated late in 1975 by congestion in the ports on the east African coast and the outbreak of civil war in Angola. The flow of trade, however, improved after the Tan-Zam railway came into full operation in 1976.

The sharp fall in copper prices, after reaching record levels in 1974, and the rising cost of imports have eroded Zambia's large trade surplus and caused a serious shortage of foreign exchange reserves, which has been intensified by continuing delays in clearing Zambian exports owing to port congestion at Dar es Salaam. The dislocation of trade has precipitated the worst crisis in the Zambian economy since independence. Revenue from copper, which formerly accounted for over 50 per cent of government revenue, has made no contribution to budgetary provisions since 1976 and at the end of 1977 the copper mines were reported to be operating at a loss. The currency was devalued by 20 per cent in July 1976 in an attempt to reduce the balance of payments deficit but in 1977 the deficit was estimated at K210 million, compared with K118 million in 1976. The introduction of a third National Development Plan was postponed until January 1979.

At the end of 1977 payments for imports were one year in arrears and Zambia's indebtedness to foreign creditors was estimated at over K400 million. In February 1978 President Kaunda introduced an austerity budget which provided for a freeze on government spending, increases in indirect taxation, tighter import controls and the elimination of subsidies on staple foods. In March the kwacha was devalued by 10 per cent and a two-year credit of K322.6 million was negotiated with the IMF. The loan terms provided for a reduction in Zambia's 1978/79 budget deficit, an incomes policy and reduced government borrowing.

#### Transport and Communications

Zambia Railways connect Lusaka and the Copperbelt towns, Ndola and Kitwe, to the Zaire rail system. Since Rhodesia's declaration of independence, Zambia has sought to develop a transport and communication network

outside the control of the white-ruled south. It plans to diversify its trade routes through Malawi, Mozambique and Tanzania. Trade has been affected by the congestion and inter-state disputes which have disrupted the transport system of the former East African Community since 1974. The existing Great North Road to Dar es Salaam has been supplemented by two pipelines from Ndola to Dar es Salaam, and the Tan-Zam railway, built with Chinese aid, was opened in October 1975. There is an international airport at Lusaka and work is in progress to extend other airports. Zambia Airways provides domestic and inter-continental links. In October 1974 an earth satellite station was opened at Mwembeshi.

#### Social Welfare

The Department of Welfare and Probation services is responsible for relief of distress, care of the aged, protection of children, adoption and probation services. It gives grants for group welfare services including voluntary schemes. A form of pension is granted to aged residents with less than £300 annual income. In 1969 Zambia had 540 hospitals, with 13,242 beds, and in 1971 there were 527 physicians.

#### Education

Between 1964 and 1973 enrolment in schools increased by 214 per cent; in 1973 there were 810,739 pupils at primary schools and 61,354 at secondary schools. There are plans to introduce compulsory education. In the 1975 budget, education received almost K100 million. The University of Zambia has capacity for 5,000 students. Student intake has risen from 312 in 1966 to 2,500 in 1975. There are a number of teacher training colleges. Zambianization of the teaching force is one of the main objectives of the new education policy. In 1969 adult illiteracy averaged 52.4 per cent (males 38.5 per cent, females 65.4 per cent).

#### Tourism

The numerous lakes, Victoria Falls, Kafue and Luangwa Valley game reserves, as well as the climate, attract an ever-increasing tourist traffic. Game-watching, camping fishing and water-sports are available, while there are a number of excellent hotels and motels. In 1975 over 51,000 tourists visited Zambia.

Visas are not required to visit Zambia by nationals of Commonwealth countries, Ireland, Romania and Yugoslavia, unless they visit Zambia from Rhodesia.

#### Sport

There are facilities for almost every kind of sport in Zambia. Athletic and football events are the subject of keen interest and competition. Many touring teams visit Lusaka.

#### Public Holidays

1978: May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (African Freedom Day), July 4th (Heroes' Day), July 5th (Unity Day), August 8th (Youth Day), October 24th (Independence Day), December 25th (Christmas Day).

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Maize . . . . .	579	647	750
Millet* . . . . .	32	31	30
Sorghum* . . . . .	44	46	46
Sugar Cane . . . . .	570	768	770*
Potatoes* . . . . .	3	3	3
Sweet potatoes* . . . . .	18	18	18
Cassava (Manioc)* . . . . .	164	163	163
Onions* . . . . .	17	17	18
Tomatoes* . . . . .	22	23	24
Sunflower seed . . . . .	5*	10	18
Pulses* . . . . .	11	11	12
Bananas* . . . . .	4	4	4
Groundnuts (in shell)* . . . . .	32	31	30
Cottonseed* . . . . .	6	8	8
Cotton (lint)* . . . . .	3	4	4
Tobacco . . . . .	7	7	7*

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates—'000 head)

	1974	1975	1976
Cattle . . . . .	2,000	2,200	2,300
Sheep . . . . .	50	50	50
Goats . . . . .	283	283	283
Pigs . . . . .	102	104	106
Poultry . . . . .	7,876	8,252	8,628

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates—metric tons)

	1974	1975	1976
Cows' milk . . . . .	49,000	50,000	50,000
Beef and veal . . . . .	32,000	35,000	37,000
Pig meat . . . . .	4,000	5,000	5,000
Poultry meat . . . . .	7,000	7,000	8,000
Other meat . . . . .	20,000	20,000	20,000
Hen eggs . . . . .	10,593	11,417	12,271
Cattle hides . . . . .	4,203	4,620	4,830

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

## ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

	1970*	1971	1972*	1973
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . .	130	112*	86	41*
Pitprops (mine timber) . . . . .	47	98	43	41*
Other industrial wood . . . . .	220	212*	129	83*
Fuel wood . . . . .	4,300	4,400*	4,550	4,550
TOTAL . . . . .	4,697	4,822	4,808	4,715

\* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

(cubic metres)

1970 . . . . .	40,000
1971 . . . . .	26,000
1972 . . . . .	26,000*
1973 . . . . .	14,000*

\* FAO estimate.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total catch (inland waters) . . . . .	34.3	31.1	34.8	36.0	35.0	50.0

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*.

SECOND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN  
1972-76

	K million
Economic Facilities, Transport . . . . .	716.5
Industrial, Mining Development . . . . .	655.0
Social Facilities . . . . .	314.9
Education . . . . .	117.5
Agriculture and Lands . . . . .	152.5
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>1,956.4</b>

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

1969=100

	HIGH INCOME GROUP		LOW INCOME GROUP	
	All Items	Food	All Items	Food
1972 . . . . .	118.7	119.9	114.6	113.9
1973 . . . . .	126.4	128.8	121.9	121.5
1974 . . . . .	138.1	144.3	132.1	132.6
1975 . . . . .	149.9	160.7	145.4	147.6

The Third National Development Plan, originally scheduled for 1977-81, has been postponed to begin in January 1979.

Currency in Circulation (November 1976): 136,000,000 kwacha.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT  
(K million)

	1972	1973*	1974*	1975*
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing . . . . .	158.4	157.0	176.0	196.0
Mining and Quarrying . . . . .	324.0	568.0	622.0	151.0
Manufacturing . . . . .	182.0	196.7	225.0	244.0
Electricity, Gas and Water . . . . .	25.7	27.2	32.7	34.5
Construction . . . . .	93.3	94.1	98.0	111.0
Wholesale and Retail Trade, Restaurants and Hotels . . . . .	154.5	163.0	193.5	209.0
Transport, Storage and Communications . . . . .	74.9	82.5	98.9	91.5
Financial Institutions and Insurance . . . . .	44.1	48.0	60.0	64.5
Property . . . . .	38.4	40.5	41.5	43.0
Business Services . . . . .	13.7	15.0	16.5	17.5
Public Administration and Defence . . . . .	89.4	92.0	102.0	122.0
Education . . . . .	46.1	52.6	55.0	59.0
Health Services . . . . .	21.9	21.7	24.6	27.0
Other Services . . . . .	26.0	27.7	29.9	33.0
<b>ALL INDUSTRIES</b> . . . . .	<b>1,292.4</b>	<b>1,586.0</b>	<b>1,775.6</b>	<b>1,403.0</b>
Import Duties . . . . .	41.8	38.0	55.4	62.0
Less Imputed Bank Service Charge . . . . .	22.3	23.0	28.0	29.0
<b>GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT</b> . . . . .	<b>1,311.9</b>	<b>1,601.0</b>	<b>1,803.0</b>	<b>1,436.0</b>

\* Provisional.

Source: Central Statistical Office, *Monthly Digest of Statistics*, and Ministry of Finance, *Economic Report 1975*.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
(K million)

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Exports f.o.b. . . . .	743.9	900.4	523.1	-751.9*
Copper . . . . .	698.5	838.5	422.0	688.6*
Imports f.o.b. . . . .	-350.5	-506.6	-599.6	-468.6*
Trade balance . . . . .	393.4	389.6	-76.5	283.3*
Non-factor services . . . . .	-101.4	-197.7	-129.0	n.a.
Investment income . . . . .	-59.2	-62.2	-45.0	-86.0
Unrequited transfers . . . . .	-82.2	-81.2	-79.0	n.a.
Current account balance . . . . .	151.0	48.5	-392.5	n.a.
Capital account and errors and omissions . . . . .	-159.5	-76.3	n.a.	n.a.
Overall balance . . . . .	-8.1	18.6	n.a.	n.a.

\* Provisional.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(K'ooo)

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976*
Imports f.o.b. . .	340,711	399,282	402,471	346,867	506,636	602,951	602,951
Exports f.o.b. . .	714,964	485,177	541,564	741,955	905,001	1,211,000	1,211,000

\* Provisional.

## COMMODITIES

(K'ooo)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975*	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975*
Food . . . . .	24,344	43,801	37,924	Copper . . . . .	608,300	838,381	1,011,100
Beverages and Tobacco . .	973	1,130	1,021	Zinc . . . . .	16,656	25,152	20,330
Crude Materials, inedible . .	5,420	10,363	9,896	Lead . . . . .	5,414	7,150	2,630
Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Electricity . . . . .	33,285	61,095	84,327	Cobalt . . . . .	4,862	7,020	7,000
Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats . . . . .	4,323	6,770	9,135	Tobacco . . . . .	4,755	5,700	4,000
Chemicals . . . . .	35,136	48,445	77,246	Maize . . . . .	2,013	7,000	1,000
Basic Manufactures . . . . .	77,339	129,996	140,206	Timber . . . . .	5	—	2
Machinery and Transport . .	138,911	165,795	211,211	Others . . . . .	5,350	2,000	1,000
Miscellaneous . . . . .	25,383	36,431	28,711	Re-exports . . . . .	3,952	4,000	2,000
Others . . . . .	1,753	2,809	3,239				
TOTAL . . . . .	346,867	506,636	602,951	TOTAL . . . . .	741,955	1,211,000	1,211,000

\* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(K'ooo)

IMPORTS	1973	1974	1975*	EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975*
EEC . . . . .	57,681	96,136	108,152	EEC . . . . .	239,820	1,211,000	1,211,000
Germany, Fed. Repub. . .	22,578	40,949	43,875	Germany, Fed. Repub. . .	75,324	1,211,000	1,211,000
EFTA* . . . . .	19,980	27,659	30,185	EFTA* . . . . .	27,491	1,211,000	1,211,000
Soviet Bloc . . . . .	2,289	2,444	2,413	Soviet Bloc . . . . .	373	1,211,000	1,211,000
Latin America . . . . .	645	1,871	1,328	Latin America . . . . .	35,022	1,211,000	1,211,000
China, People's Republic . .	9,600	24,311	17,095	China, People's Republic . .	11,410	1,211,000	1,211,000
Japan . . . . .	31,200	48,571	53,578	Japan . . . . .	178,901	1,211,000	1,211,000
Other Asian Countries . . .	31,931	74,225	73,192	Other Asian Countries . . .	103,404	1,211,000	1,211,000
South Africa . . . . .	41,069	38,716	40,345	South Africa . . . . .	2,120	1,211,000	1,211,000
United Kingdom . . . . .	74,708	90,435	110,157	United Kingdom . . . . .	14,204	1,211,000	1,211,000
U.S.A. . . . .	31,258	39,652	74,401	U.S.A. . . . .	1,500	1,211,000	1,211,000
TOTAL (incl. others) . . . .	346,867	506,636	602,951	TOTAL (incl. others) . . . .	741,955	1,211,000	1,211,000

\* Provisional.

## CIVIL AVIATION

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Aircraft movements . . . . .	26,811	26,367	21,837	23,056	27,307
Passenger arrivals . . . . .	299,600	269,700	263,000	275,400	282,200
Passenger departures . . . . .	300,400	267,700	259,300	253,200	287,600
Freight loaded (metric tons) . . . . .	2,538	2,407	3,278	3,173	3,448
Freight unloaded (metric tons) . . . . .	10,155	7,899	20,940	23,873	23,822

## EDUCATION

	INSTITUTIONS		PUPILS		TEACHERS	
	1973	1974	1973	1974	1973	1974
Primary . . . . .	2,654	2,621	810,234	858,191	964	994
Secondary . . . . .	113	113	61,354	65,764	2,880	3,038
Trades and technical . . . . .	10	10	2,805	2,861	n.a.	n.a.
Teachers training . . . . .	10	10	2,144	2,900	233	1,256
University . . . . .	1	1	1,765	2,244	n.a.	n.a.

Source (unless otherwise indicated): Central Statistical Office, Lusaka.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new Constitution was drawn up and received Presidential assent in August 1973. Its provisions are as follows:

**The President:** The President of the Republic of Zambia will be Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces. His powers include the appointment of a Prime Minister, a Secretary-General of the Party, an Attorney General, a Director of Public Prosecutions, a Chief Justice and judges of the Supreme Court. Presidential nominations will not be valid unless they are supported by at least 200 registered voters from each of Zambia's nine provinces. There will be no limitation placed on the length of the term of office of the President. He will be head of the United National Independence Party (UNIP). The President is elected by popular vote at the same time as the National Assembly.

**The Prime Minister:** Appointment will be by the President and the Prime Minister will be the Leader of Government Business. He is to be an ex-officio member of the UNIP Central Committee.

**The Secretary-General:** He will be appointed by the President and must be an ex-officio member of the Cabinet. He will be responsible for the administration of UNIP.

**The Central Committee:** The new Constitution provides for a Central Committee for the only legal party, the United National Independence Party (UNIP). It will consist of not more than 25 members, 20 to be elected at the Party's General Conference, held every five years, and three to be nominated by the President. It has more powers than the Cabinet. It is to consist of eight sub-committees, whose members are appointed by the President from among the Central Committee and National Council members. All members must be full-time officials of UNIP's National Headquarters.

**The Cabinet:** This will be appointed by the President who may nominate non-elected ministers and appoint others from elected members of the National Assembly, in consultation with the Prime Minister. The decision of the

Cabinet is to be subordinate to that of the UNIP Central Committee.

**Legislature:** Parliament will consist of the President and a National Assembly of 125 elected members. The President will have power to nominate up to 10 additional members of the National Assembly. There will be a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker. The normal life of Parliament is five years. To become law, a bill requires Presidential assent.

**The House of Chiefs:** The Constitution provides for a House of Chiefs numbering 27, four each from the Northern, Western, Southern and Eastern Provinces, three each from the North-Western, Luapula and Central Provinces and two from the Copperbelt Province. The number of representatives from Lusaka Province, created in December 1975, has yet to be decided. It may submit resolutions to be debated by the Assembly and consider those matters referred to it by the President.

**Judiciary:** The Attorney General will be appointed by the President, in consultation with the Prime Minister, and will be the principal legal adviser to the Government. The President will appoint the Director of Public Prosecutions who must vacate his office when he reaches the age of 60. The Supreme Court of Zambia will be the final Court of Appeal. The Chief Justice and other judges will be appointed by the President. Subsidiary to the Supreme Court will be the High Court which will have unlimited jurisdiction to hear and determine any civil or criminal proceedings under any Zambian law.

**Citizenship:** The qualifying period for Zambian citizenship will be increased from five to ten years. Every citizen of Zambia who is over the age of 18, and a registered voter, may vote.

**Bill of Rights:** The Constitution provides for a Bill of Rights in which the fundamental freedoms and rights of the individual are guaranteed. The President has the power to proclaim a State of Emergency at any time when he feels the security of the State is threatened.



**THE GOVERNMENT****HEAD OF STATE**

President: Dr. KENNETH DAVID KAUNDA.

**THE CABINET***(February 1978)*

Prime Minister: M. MAINZA CHONA.

Minister of Water and Natural Resources: KEBBY MUSOKOTWANE.

Minister of Commerce and Foreign Trade: JAMES C. MAPOMA.

Minister of Agriculture and Lands: ALEXANDER B. CHIKWANDA.

Minister of Industry: REMY CHRISUPA.

Minister of Mines: Gen. G. KINGSLEY CHINKULI.

Minister of Works: HASWEL MWALE.

Minister of Power, Transport and Communications: PAUL F. J. LUSAKA.

Minister of Information, Broadcasting and Tourism: UNIA MWILA.

Minister of Local Government and Housing: JAMES SIYOMUNJI.

Minister of Economic and Technical Co-operation: JAMES W. MATOMA.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr. STEPHEN G. MUMBA.

Minister of Home Affairs: W. J. ILOLO.

Minister of Labour and Social Services: HENRY T. WAYO BANDA.

Minister of Education: Prof. LAMUCHI H. K. CHAMA.

Minister of Health: CLEMENT M. MUMBA.

Minister of Legal Affairs and Attorney-General: JAMES LISULO.

Minister of Finance: JOHN M. MWANANATHA.

**MINISTERS FOR PROVINCES**

Eastern Province: JOSEPH MUTALE.

Central Province: MUFAYA MUMBUNA.

Copperbelt Province: SYLVESTER CHISEMBELE.

Western Province: SYLVESTER TEMBO.

Luapula Province: ROGER SAKUHUKA.

Southern Province: WILLIE MUMBA.

North-Western Province: NATHAN MUMBA.

Northern Province: MATIYA NOLAN.

Lusaka Province: RAJAH KUNDA.

**NATIONAL ASSEMBLY**

Following the establishment of a one-party state with UNIP as the sole party, all M.P.s have to be members of UNIP. Elections under the new one-party system were held in December 1973. Elections were held in two stages; in the first stage party cadres elected up to three UNIP members. In the second stage the electorate as a whole had

to choose between the candidates thus selected. In the new parliament there are 125 elected members, ten members nominated by the President, and the Speaker.

Speaker: ROBINSON NABULAYO.

Clerk: MWELWA CHIBESAKUNDA.

**HOUSE OF CHIEFS**

The House of Chiefs is an advisory body which may submit resolutions to be debated by the National Assembly. There are 27 Chiefs, four from the Northern, Western,

Southern and Eastern Provinces, and one from each of the Western, Luapula, and Central Provinces, and one from the Copperbelt Province.

**POLITICAL PARTY**

**United National Independence Party (UNIP):** J. 1962; the only legal party in Zambia since the proclamation of a one-party state in December 1973; Pres. Dr. KENNETH D. KAUNDA; Sec.-Gen. A. GREY ZULU.

*Central Committee*

Dr. KENNETH D. KAUNDA  
A. GREY ZULU  
ELIJAH H. K. MUMBUNA  
M. MAINZA CHONA  
HUMPHREY MULEMBA  
FWYANYANGA M. MULIKITA  
WESLEY P. NYIRENDA

SOLOMON KALULU  
REUBEN C. KAHANGA  
ANDREW B. MUMBUNA  
FINE LINDA  
DANIEL M. LISULO  
SHADRECK J. SOKO  
ALEX L. SHAPI

SAMUEL C. MUMBA  
FINIS M. MUMBA  
CHIRWA H. MUMBA  
J. P. MUMBA  
STEPHEN SIBUMBE  
FRANK M. MUMBA  
MARY MUMBA

Director of National  
Administration  
1978

1978

## Sub-Committee Heads:

**Defence and Security:** President KENNETH DAVID KAUNDA.  
**Elections, Publicity and Strategy:** J. BOB LITANA.  
**Economics and Finance:** HUMPHREY MULEMBA.  
**Political, Constitutional, Legal and Foreign Affairs:**  
 REUBEN C. KAMANGA.

**New Appointments and Discipline:** WESLEY P. NYIRENDA.  
**Social and Cultural:** SOLOMON KALULU.  
**Rural Development:** ELIJAH H. K. MUDENDA.  
**Youth and Sports:** FRANK M. CHITAMBALA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO ZAMBIA

(In Lusaka, unless otherwise stated)

(HC) High Commission.

**Algeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Angola:** *Chargé d'affaires:* ANDRE MIRANDA.  
**Australia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (HC).  
**Austria:** 30A Mutende Rd., Woodlands, P.O.B. 1094;  
*Ambassador:* Dr. FRANZ PALLA.  
**Belgium:** Plot 377A, Reedbuck Rd., Kabulonga, P.O.B. 1204; *Ambassador:* JAN REMI BLANCQUAERT.  
**Botswana:** 2647 Haile Sellassie Ave., P.O.B. 1910 (HC);  
*High Commissioner:* A. W. KGAREBE (also accredited to Kenya, Malawi and Uganda).  
**Brazil:** Nairobi, Kenya.  
**Bulgaria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Burundi:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Cameroon:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.  
**Canada:** North End Branch, Barclays Bank Bldg., Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 1313 (HC); *High Commissioner:* V. MOORE (also accredited to Malawi).  
**China, People's Republic:** Diplomatic Triangle, United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 1975; *Ambassador:* KO PU-HAI.  
**Cuba:** 331 Independence Ave., P.O.B. 3132; *Chargé d'affaires:* EDUARDO M. ESTEREZ.  
**Czechoslovakia:** 2278 Independence Ave., P.O.B. 59;  
*Ambassador:* STANISLAV KOHOUSEK (also accredited to Botswana).  
**Denmark:** 352 Independence Ave., P.O.B. RW 299; *Chargé d'affaires:* W. N. SCHMIDT.  
**Egypt:** Plot No. 5206 United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 2428;  
*Ambassador:* M. M. GOHAFAR.  
**Ethiopia:** Nairobi, Kenya.  
**Finland:** Kulima Tower, 13th Floor, Katunjila Rd., P.O.B. 937; *Ambassador:* U. KORHONEN.  
**France:** Unity House, Cnr. of Katunjila Rd. and Freedom Way, P.O.B. 62; *Ambassador:* JEAN FRANÇAIS (also accredited to Botswana and Lesotho).  
**German Democratic Republic:** United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 2706; *Ambassador:* GERHARD STEIN.  
**Germany, Federal Republic:** United Nations Ave., P.O.B. RW120; *Ambassador:* Dr. FRIEDRICH LANDAU.  
**Ghana:** 326 Independence Ave., P.O.B. 347 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Maj.-Gen. HAMIDU.  
**Greece:** Cnr. Kabulonga and Lincoln Rds., P.O.B. 1587.  
**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Guyana:** Design House, 2nd Floor, Dar es Salaam Place, P.O.B. 3889 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Dr. CEDRIC H. GRANT.

**Hungary:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**India:** 2nd Floor, Anchor House, Lusaka Square, P.O.B. 2111 (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant) (also accredited to Botswana and Gabon).  
**Indonesia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Italy:** 5th Floor, Woodgate House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 1046;  
*Ambassador:* Dr. ALBERTO ROSSI (also accredited to Malawi).  
**Ivory Coast:** Kinshasa, Zaire.  
**Jamaica:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).  
**Japan:** 5218 Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 3390; *Ambassador:* HIRONORI ITO (also accredited to Botswana and Gabon).  
**Kenya:** 1st Floor, Kafue House, Nairobi Place, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 3651 (HC); *High Commissioner:* E. K. MNGOLA (also accredited to Botswana, Burundi and Lesotho).  
**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 28 Joseph Mwilwa Rd., Fairview, P.O.B. 3230; *Ambassador:* JONG SUNG GYU.  
**Liberia:** Nairobi, Kenya.  
**Malawi:** 5th Floor, Woodgate House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. RW425 (HC); *High Commissioner:* SAMSON M. KAKHOBWE.  
**Netherlands:** 5028 United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 1905;  
*Ambassador:* Dr. GERALD VAN VLOTEN (also accredited to Botswana and Malawi).  
**Nigeria:** Zambia Bible House, Freedom Way, P.O.B. 2598 (HC); *High Commissioner:* EMMANUEL OBA.  
**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya.  
**Pakistan:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Peru:** 34D Leopard's Lane, Kabulonga, P.O.B. 3525;  
*Chargé d'affaires:* J. CASTRO-MENDIVIL.  
**Poland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Portugal:** 31D Kudu Rd., P.O.B. 3071; *Ambassador:* Dr. A. F. DE ANDRADE.  
**Romania:** 2 Leopard's Hill Rd., Kabulonga, P.O.B. 1944;  
*Ambassador:* A. ARDELEANU (also accredited to Botswana).  
**Rwanda:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Senegal:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.  
**Sierra Leone:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).  
**Somalia:** Farm G3/377A Kabulonga Rd., P.O.B. 435;  
*Ambassador:* M. J. MARIANO.  
**Spain:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.  
**Sri Lanka:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

## ZAMBIA

## Diplomatic Representation, Judicial System, Religion, The Press

**Sudan:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Swaziland:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Sweden:** 7th and 8th Floors, Kulima Tower, Katunjila Rd., P.O.B. 788; *Ambassador:* OVE FREDRICK HEYMAN (also accredited to Gabon and Malawi).

**Switzerland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Syria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Tanzania:** Ujaama House, Plot 5200 United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 1219 (HC); *High Commissioner:* L. S. MUNA (also accredited to Botswana).

**Turkey:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**U.S.S.R.:** Plot 6407, Diplomatic Triangle, P.O.B. 2355; *Ambassador:* Dr. VASILY SOLODOVNIKOV.

**United Kingdom:** Stand No. 5420, Independence 21, P.O.B. RW30 (HC); *High Commissioner:* P. S. MILES C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Ctr. of Independence and United Nations, P.O.B. 1617, *Ambassador:* STEPHEN LEE.

**Vatican City:** Brentwood Drive, P.O.B. 2122, Apost. Nunciature, *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* ANTONIO DI ANO ANGELONI (also accredited to Malawi).

**Viet-Nam:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Yugoslavia:** Plot 5216, Diplomatic Triangle, P.O.B. 1219; *Ambassador:* DJURJO VUKOBRADEVIC (also accredited to Botswana).

**Zaire:** Plot 1124, Parklands, P.O.B. 1127; *Ambassador:* M. M. M. BANTU.

Zambia also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Argentina, Barbados, Benin, Cambodia (Kampuchea), the Central African Republic, Cyprus, Gabon, The Gambia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Mozambique, Niger, Saudi Arabia, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The law is administered in Zambia by the High Court consisting of the Chief Justice and six Puisne Judges. Senior Resident and Resident Magistrates' Courts are also established at various centres. The Local Courts deal mainly with customary law, though they have certain statutory powers in addition. The Supreme Court of Zambia is the highest Court in Zambia and serves as the highest Court of Appeal. It consists of five judges including the Chief Justice and the Deputy Chief Justice.

**Chief Justice:** The Hon. Justice A. M. SILUNGWE.

**Deputy Chief Justice:** The Hon. Justice L. S. BARON.

**Supreme Court Judges:** The Hon. Justice B. T. GARDNER, The Hon. Justice F. M. CHOMBA.

**Registrar of the High Court:** D. K. CHIRWA.

**Solicitor-General:** (vacant).

**Investigator-General:** ROBERT KATUMBWA.

**Brethren in Christ Church:** P.O.B. 115, Copperbelt; Bishop Rev. W. T. SHAMWANA, Church Secretary Rev. J. C. MWAALUY; Conference Sec. Rev. M. S. DINGA; *Hymnbook, Catechism, B. S. Church, Scripture* 2,455 mems.; 70 congregation.

**Muslims:** There are about 6,000 members of the Muslim Association in Zambia, and these include a number of Africans.

**Reformed Church in Zambia:** P.O.B. 13, Copperbelt; African successor to the Dutch Reformed Church.

**Salvation Army:** P.O.B. 2352, Lusaka.

**Seventh Day Adventists:** P.O.B. 1100, Lusaka.

**Watchtower Bible and Tract Society (Deborah's Witnesses):** P.O.B. 1508, Kitwe; 57,000 active members and about 100,000 adherents in Zambia; about the proportion of witnesses to the total population is higher than in any other country.

The following religious sects also exist in Zambia: *Baptist Mission in Zambia, African Evangelical Fellowship, Christian Missions in Many Lands, and Pilgrim Pilgrims Church.*

## RELIGION

**United Church of Zambia:** Synod Headquarters, P.O.B. RW 122, Lusaka; f. 1965; Pres. Rev. P. KAZHILA; Gen. Sec. Rev. D. M. MUSUNSA.

**Church of Scotland:** Mem. of United Church of Zambia; Correspondent, Clerk of Synod, U.C.C.A.R., P.O.B. 1777, Kitwe; missions at Mwenzo, Chitambo and Copperbelt.

### ANGLICANS

**Archbishop of Central Africa:** Most Rev. DONALD S. ARDEN, P.A. Chilema, Zomba, Malawi, f. 1891, publ. *Epifania*.

### ROMAN CATHOLICS

**Roman Catholic Church:** P.O.B. RW 3, Ridgeway, Lusaka; f. 1897; publs. *Cengelo, The Sun*.

### METROPOLITAN ARCHBISHOPS

**Lusaka:** Most Rev. EMMANUEL MILINGO, P.O.B. RW 3, Ridgeway, Lusaka.

**Kasama:** Most Rev. ELIAS MUTALE, P.O.B. 143, Kasama.

### OTHERS

**African Methodist Episcopal Church:** P.O.B. 1478, Lusaka; part of the 17th district of the church; 253 churches under 21 presiding elders in 1977.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**The Times of Zambia:** P.O.B. 111, Lusaka; f. 1963; owned by UNIP, Ltd.; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily.

**Zambia Daily Mail:** P.O.B. 1221, Lusaka; f. 1963; f. 1963; in-Chief Vincent Mijang; Max. 100,000 copies daily; owned by Government of Zambia; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily.

### PERIODICALS

**Adult Education:** P.O.B. 111, Lusaka; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily.

**African Social Research:** f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily; University of Zambia; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily.

**Chongelolo:** P.O.B. 111, Lusaka; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily; Conservative Society of Zambia; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily.

**Enterprise:** P.O.B. 111, Lusaka; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily; Information Department, Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily.

**Farming in Zambia:** f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily; f. 1963; 100,000 copies daily.

## ZAMBIA

- Icengelo:** Chifuba Rd., P.O.B. 1581, Ndola; f. 1970; Bemba; monthly; social, educational and religious; publ. by Franciscan Fathers; Editor J. T. MULENGA; circ. 11,500.
- Imbila:** P.O.B. 1520, Ndola; publ. by Zambia Information Services; fortnightly; Bemba; circ. 27,000.
- Intanda:** P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka; f. 1958; general; monthly; publ. by Zambia Information Services; Tonga; circ. 6,000.
- Liseli:** P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka; publ. by Zambia Information Services; monthly; Lozi; circ. 7,700.
- Lukanga News:** P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka; publ. by the Zambia Information Services; Bemba, Lenje; circ. 5,500.
- Mining Mirror:** P.O.B. 1605, Ndola; f. 1973; fortnightly; English; Editor D. C. SIMUKONDA; circ. 60,000.
- Mirror:** P.O.B. 8199, Lusaka; publ. by Multimedia Publications; f. 1972; monthly; Editor H. J. CHIMBELU; circ. 20,000.
- Ngoma:** P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka; publ. by Zambia Information Services; monthly; Lunda, Kaonde and Luvala; circ. 3,000.
- Orbit:** Private Bag RW 18x, Lusaka; published by Ministry of Education; children's educational comic; f. 1971; Editor TINA CHIFUNYISE; circ. 65,000.
- Productive Farming:** P.O.B. 395, Lusaka; published by Commercial Farmers Bureau; Editor BEN OGLESBY.
- Progress:** P.O.B. RW 197, Lusaka; published by Ministry of Rural Development; Bemba, Nyanja, Tonga, Lozi and English (production suspended).
- Sun:** P.O.B. 8067, Lusaka; Roman Catholic magazine; Editor SEAN O'CONNOR.
- Sunday Times of Zambia:** P.O.B. 394, Lusaka; f. 1965; Sundays; English; Editor-in-Chief N. NYALUGWE; circ. 60,000.
- Tsopano:** P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka; f. 1958 as Nkhani Za Kum'Mawa; name changed 1964 and 1967; monthly; publ. by Information Services; Nyanja; circ. 9,000.
- VOW (Voice of Women):** P.O.B. 1791, Lusaka; quarterly; published by the women's section of the African National Congress.
- Workers' Voice:** P.O.B. 652, Kitwe; publ. by Zambia Congress of Trade Unions; f. 1972; fortnightly.
- Youth:** P.O.B. 302, Lusaka; f. 1974; monthly; publ. by UNIP; Editor K. SHEPANDE.
- Z:** P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka; f. 1969; English; monthly; published by Zambia Information Services; Editor F. P. CHINGWALU; circ. 10,000.
- Zambia Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 136, Lusaka; f. 1911; English; weekly; printed by Government Printer E. J. KEENAN.
- Zambia Law Journal:** P.O.B. 2379, University of Zambia, Lusaka; published by the School of Law, University of Zambia; Gen. Editor Prof. JAMES T. CRAIG.
- Zango:** P.O.B. 2379, Lusaka; f. 1976; social and cultural; published quarterly by the University of Zambia; circ. 3,000.
- Zana:** official Zambian news agency.

## PRESS AGENCIES FOREIGN BUREAUX

- Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 1421, Lusaka; Chief S. SOKO.
- Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa) (Federal Republic of Germany):** P.O.B. 1421, Lusaka; Chief S. SOKO.
- Novosti (U.S.S.R.):** P.O.B. 1385, Lusaka; Chief (vacant).
- Reuters (U.K.):** P.O.B. 1685, Lusaka; Chief A. COWELL.

## The Press, Publishers, Radio and Television, Finance

- Tanjug (Yugoslavia):** P.O.B. 1180, Lusaka; Chief V. DRASKOVIC.
- Tass (U.S.S.R.):** P.O.B. 1385, Lusaka; Chief V. NOVIKOV.

## PUBLISHERS

- Directory Publishers of Zambia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1659, Ndola.
- Government Printer:** P.O.B. 136, Lusaka; publisher of all official documents including statistical bulletins, laws, parliamentary debates, etc.
- Heinemann:** P.O.B. 3966, Lusaka; Man. L. SOKO.
- Ministry of Lands and Natural Resources:** Survey Department, P.O.B. RW 397, Lusaka; publishers of atlases and maps of Zambia.
- Multimedia Zambia:** P.O.B. 8199, Lusaka; the communications organization of the Christian Council of Zambia; secular and religious material; Exec. Dir. M. WIGHTMAN.
- National Educational Company of Zambia Ltd.:** Chishango Rd., P.O.B. 2664, Lusaka; f. 1967; educational and general works; Gen. Man. C. H. CHIRWA.
- Oxford University Press:** Tenzebantu Rd., P.O.B. 2335, Lusaka; Man. B. HALWIINDI.
- Prometheus Publishing Co.:** P.O.B. 1850, Lusaka; educational and general works.
- Temco Publishing Co.:** 10 Kabelenga Rd., P.O.B. 886, Lusaka; represents Longman, Penguin and Ladybird; Man. S. V. TEMBO.
- University of Zambia:** Publications Office, Institute for African Studies, P.O.B. 900, Lusaka; academic books, papers and journals.
- Zambia Information Services:** Ministry of Information, Broadcasting and Tourism, P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

- Zambia Broadcasting Services:** P.O.B. RW 15, Ridgeway, Lusaka; P.O.B. 748, Kitwe; f. 1966; government controlled; radio services in English and seven Zambian languages, television services in English; Dir. EDGAR CHELLAH; Controller of Radio MARTIN LUO; Controller of Television IGNATIUS CHILESHE.
- Educational Broadcasting Unit:** Headquarters: P.O.B. RW 231, Lusaka; radio broadcasts from Lusaka studies; television for schools from P.O.B. 1106, Kitwe; Controller of Educational Broadcasting and Television WILFRED CHILANGWA.

In 1973 there were an estimated 260,000 radio receivers and 22,500 television sets.

Zambia's earth satellite station opened at Mwembeshi in 1974.

## FINANCE

In 1972 President Kaunda directed that banking facilities should be locally controlled through incorporation into state enterprises. The foreign-owned banks became incorporated in Zambia as from January 1972. Capitalization of banks has to consist of not less than K500,000 in the case of any commercial bank wholly or partly owned by the Government and not less than K2 million in the case of any other commercial bank. At least half the directors of these latter banks have to be established residents of Zambia.



## ZAMBIA

**National Agricultural Marketing Board of Zambia:** P.O.B. 122, Lusaka; imports fertilizers, pesticides and agricultural implements; Chair. Hon. P. J. F. LUSAKA, M.P.; Gen. Man. D. H. LUZONGO; Sec. G. G. CHABWERA.

**Rural Development Corporation of Zambia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1957, Lusaka; f. 1969; cap. K35m.; Man. Dir. P. K. CHIWENDA.

**Tobacco Board of Zambia:** P.O.B. 1963, Lusaka; Chair. Minister of Agriculture and Lands; Gen. Man. H. N. McENERY.

### TRADE UNIONS

(with over 1,000 mems.)

**Zambia Congress of Trade Unions:** P.O.B. 652, Kitwe; f. 1965; 18 affiliated unions; over 140,000 mems.; Chair. F. J. CHILUBA; Deputy Chair. J. W. MUSONDA; Sec.-Gen. N. L. ZIMBA.

#### Principal Affiliates:

**Airways and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 272, Lusaka; Chair. K. S. KANCHAYA; Gen. Sec. P. CHALIRA.

**Civil Servants' Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. RW 12, Lusaka; Chair. A. J. CHIRWA; Gen. Sec. L. MASUMBU.

**Guards Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. 1882, Kitwe; Chair. S. D. LILUNGWE; Gen. Sec. M. S. SIMFUKWE.

**Hotel Catering Workers' Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. 1627, Kitwe; 8,000 mems.; Chair. PETER CHAMINA; Gen. Sec. E. J. BANDA.

**Mine Workers' Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. 448, Kitwe; Chair. D. MWILA; Gen. Sec. J. D. SICHONE.

**National Union of Building, Engineering and General Workers:** P.O.B. 1515, Kitwe; 12,000 mems.; Chair. F. J. CHILUBA; Gen. Sec. P. N. NZIMA.

**National Union of Commercial and Industrial Workers:** 87 Gambia Ave., P.O.B. 1735, Kitwe; 16,000 mems.; Chair. B. G. ZULU; Gen. Sec. J. W. MUSONDA.

**National Union of Plantation and Agricultural Workers:** P.O.B. 529, Kabwe; 9,000 mems.; Chair. L. B. IKOWA; Gen. Sec. E. M. MUCHELEKA.

**National Union of Postal and Telecommunication Workers:** P.O.B. 751, Ndola; 1,300 mems.; Chair. C. M. SAMPA; Gen. Sec. G. J. TITIMA.

**National Union of Public Services' Workers:** P.O.B. 2523, Lusaka; Chair. J. SIMPITO; Gen. Sec. W. H. MBEWE.

**National Union of Transport and Allied Workers:** P.O.B. 2431, Lusaka; Chair. J. FULULWA; Gen. Sec. B. C. DAKA.

**Zambia Electricity Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 859, Ndola; Chair. P. ILUNGA; Gen. Sec. J. P. NGOMA.

**Zambia National Union of Teachers:** P.O.B. 1914, Lusaka; 2,120 mems.; Chair. N. SIMATENDELA; Gen. Sec. S. B. P. KAPINI.

**Zambia Railways Amalgamated Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 302, Kabwe; 5,950 mems.; Chair. S. C. MUNUPA; Gen. Sec. J. W. C. TEMBO.

**Zambia Typographical Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1439, Ndola; Chair. R. SHIKWATA; Gen. Sec. D. NAWA.

**Zambia Union of Financial Institutions:** P.O.B. 1174, Lusaka; Chair. B. CHIKOTI; Admin. Sec. R. CHIBESAKUNDA.

**Zambia United Local Authorities Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 575, Ndola; Chair. H. BWEUPE; Gen. Sec. N. K. SOKO.

## Trade and Industry, Transport

**University of Zambia and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 2379, Lusaka; Chair. N. MWENEFUMBO; Gen. Sec. S. NGULUWE.

#### Other Unions:

**The Civil Servants Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. RW 160, Ridgeway, Lusaka; f. 1919; 1,500 mems.; Chair. A. J. CHIRWA.

**Zambian African Mining Union:** Kitwe; f. 1967; 40,000 mems.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Zambia Railways:** P.O.B. 935, Kabwe; Chair. B. M. MONZE; Gen. Man. A. K. MAZOKA.

Total length of railways in Zambia is 1,297 kilometres. Zambian Railways plan to spend K1.5m. on replacing locomotives and rolling stock on the Mulobezi line in the south of the country by 1978.

**Tanzania-Zambia Railway Authority (TAZARA):** Head Office: P.O.B. 2834, Dar es Salaam; Branch Office: P.O.B. 1784, Lusaka; construction work on the 1,860 km. of railway line to link Dar es Salaam in Tanzania and Kapiri Mposhi, north of Lusaka, began in 1970 and the line was officially opened in 1975, two years ahead of schedule. Of the total length, 890 km. is in Zambia. The project received technical and financial assistance from the People's Republic of China and costs were estimated at K300 million.

### ROADS

There is a total of 34,671 kilometres of which 6,466 are main roads. The main arterial roads run from Beit Bridge to Tunduma (the Great North Road), through the copper mining area to Chingola and Chililabombwe (the Zaire Border Road), from Livingstone to the junction of the Kafue River and the Great North Road, and from Lusaka to the Malawi border (the Great East Road). The border is closed to road traffic at Chirundu (Beit Bridge), Kariba and Livingstone.

**National Transport Corporation of Zambia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2607, Lusaka; state-owned freight and passenger transport service; has 1,000 vehicles; Man. Dir. D. N. MUTTENDANGO.

**Zambia-Tanzania Road Services:** P.O.B. 2581, Lusaka; f. 1966; over 1,000 trucks operating between Dar es Salaam, Tunduma (Tanzanian border), the Copperbelt and Lusaka; cap. K4m.

### CIVIL AVIATION

An international airport, 14 miles from Lusaka, was opened in 1967. Ndola airport is undergoing reconstruction.

**Zambia Airways Corporation:** P.O.B. 272, Haile Selassie Ave., Lusaka; f. 1967; government-owned; passenger and cargo services; internal flights; Botswana, Kenya, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Cyprus, United Kingdom and Yugoslavia; fleet of 3 Boeing 707-320C, 1 737-200 and 4 H.S. 748; Chair. PAUL LUSAKA; Man. Dir. Brig.-Gen. ENOS M. HAIMBE.

**National Air Charters Zambia Ltd. (NAC):** P.O.B. 272, Lusaka; f. 1973 to provide cheaper air cargo transport.

The following foreign airlines serve Zambia: Air Tanzania, Air Zaire, Air Malawi, Alitalia, Botswana Airways, British Airways, British Caledonian, DETA, Kenya Airways, Swazi Air and UTA.

# ZAMBIA

## TOURISM

In 1975 51,694 tourists visited Zambia.

**Zambia National Tourist Bureau:** Century House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 17, Lusaka; established a Tour Operations Unit at the beginning of 1968.

**National Hotels Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3210, Lusaka; subsidiary of ZIMCO; is responsible for 14 hotels, 6

## *Tourism, University*

restaurants and 71 bars in the country. The Government intends to establish hotel and restaurant training schools in the country during the third national development plan programme.

## UNIVERSITY

**The University of Zambia:** P.O.B. 220, Lusaka; 1975-76: 352 teachers, 22,500 students.

# INDEX OF TERRITORIES

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Montserrat . . . . .	30	Singapore . . . . .	1311
Morocco . . . . .	962	Solomon Islands . . . . .	34
Mozambique . . . . .	980	Somalia . . . . .	1329
		South Africa . . . . .	1340
Namibia (South West Africa) . . . . .	990	South Georgia . . . . .	14
Nauru . . . . .	996	South Sandwich Islands . . . . .	14
Nepal . . . . .	999	South West Africa (Namibia) . . . . .	990
Netherlands Antilles . . . . .	1011	Spanish North Africa . . . . .	1373
Nevis . . . . .	1718	Sri Lanka . . . . .	1374
New Caledonia . . . . .	381	Sudan . . . . .	1393
New Hebrides . . . . .	1021	Surinam . . . . .	1411
New Zealand . . . . .	1024	Swaziland . . . . .	1421
Nicaragua . . . . .	1051	Syria . . . . .	1430
Niger . . . . .	1065		
Nigeria . . . . .	1075	Taiwan . . . . .	202
Niue . . . . .	1048	Tanzania . . . . .	1444
Northern Mariana Islands . . . . .	1640	Thailand . . . . .	1462
		Togo . . . . .	1482
Oman . . . . .	1102	Tokelau . . . . .	1049
		Tonga . . . . .	1493
Pacific Islands, Trust Territory . . . . .	1641	Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .	1496
Pakistan . . . . .	1108	Tristan da Cunha . . . . .	33
Panama . . . . .	1133	Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands . . . . .	1641
Panama Canal Zone . . . . .	1145	Tunisia . . . . .	1506
Papua New Guinea . . . . .	1147	Turks and Caicos Islands . . . . .	37
Paraguay . . . . .	1157	Tuvalu . . . . .	38
Peru . . . . .	1169		
The Philippines . . . . .	1187	Uganda . . . . .	1521
Pitcairn Islands . . . . .	32	Umm al Quwain . . . . .	1537
Puerto Rico . . . . .	1209	United Arab Emirates . . . . .	1537
		United States of America . . . . .	1549
Qatar . . . . .	1221	U.S. Virgin Islands . . . . .	1644
		Upper Volta . . . . .	1647
Ras al Khaimah . . . . .	1537	Uruguay . . . . .	1658
Réunion . . . . .	375		
Rhodesia . . . . .	1228	Venezuela . . . . .	1675
Ross Dependency . . . . .	1049	Viet-Nam . . . . .	1696
Rwanda . . . . .	1245	Virgin Islands (British) . . . . .	9
		Virgin Islands (U.S.) . . . . .	1644
St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla . . . . .	1718		
St. Helena . . . . .	32	Wake Island . . . . .	1646
St. Kitts (St. Christopher) . . . . .	1718	Wallis and Futuna Islands . . . . .	383
St. Lucia . . . . .	1720	West Indies Associated States . . . . .	1713
St. Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .	377	Western Samoa . . . . .	1724
St. Vincent . . . . .	1722		
São Tomé and Príncipe . . . . .	1255	Yemen Arab Republic . . . . .	1730
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	1262	Yemen, People's Democratic Republic . . . . .	1738
Senegal . . . . .	1277		
Seychelles . . . . .	1291	Zaire . . . . .	1747
Sharjah . . . . .	1537	Zambia . . . . .	1765
Sierra Leone . . . . .	1299		



## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—continued]

EXPORTS	1973	1974	1975	1976
Bulgaria . . . . .	8.1	10.3	13.4	n.a.
China, People's Republic . . . . .	7.6	13.5	20.5	20.1
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	26.2	38.8	40.4	33.1
France . . . . .	10.7	14.4	8.3	21.1
German Democratic Republic . . . . .	17.4	23.8	32.2	30.5
Germany, Federal Republic . . . . .	14.0	25.6	7.8	11.4
India . . . . .	13.3	10.3	—	5.6
Italy . . . . .	19.5	26.4	24.6	50.0
Japan . . . . .	22.8	59.7	4.2	20.2
Poland . . . . .	15.1	16.6	17.8	13.6
Romania . . . . .	11.3	14.8	25.3	11.2
U.S.S.R. . . . .	145.9	194.9	237.2	165.7
United Kingdom . . . . .	14.8	22.0	8.2	23.5
U.S.A. . . . .	6.7	4.5	0.8	23.0
Yugoslavia . . . . .	4.6	4.3	9.1	12.9

## TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

	1974	1975
Total Freight (million ton km.)	2,464	2,259
Total Passengers (million passenger km.)	8,671	8,831
Track Length (km.)	4,385	4,385

## ROADS

(Licences issued at end of each year)

	1974	1975	1976
Buses . . . . .	8,711	9,542	10,827
Lorries . . . . .	31,475	36,776	46,575
Cars . . . . .	184,475	215,533	245,629
Motor Cycles . . . . .	40,923	49,565	63,463

## SHIPPING

## SUEZ CANAL TRAFFIC

	VESSELS	NET TONNAGE ( <sup>000</sup> )	PASSENGERS ( <sup>000</sup> )	RECEIPTS (£E <sup>000</sup> )
1964	19,943	227,991	270	77,697
1965	20,289	246,817	291	85,792
1966	21,250	274,250	300	95,187
1967: Jan.—May	9,652	127,825	157	44,000

The Suez Canal was reopened on June 5th, 1975, and during 1976 16,806 vessels (including 2,610 tankers) passed through the canal.

## CIVIL AVIATION

(tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cargo . . . . .	17,433	21,608	18,760	22,036	25,572
Mail . . . . .	1,201	1,299	1,437	1,276	1,236

## EGYPT

[Principal Countries—continued]

EXPORTS				
Bulgaria	8.1	10.3	13.4	n.a.
China, People's Republic	7.6	13.5	20.5	20.1
Czechoslovakia	26.2	38.8	40.4	33.1
France	10.7	14.4	8.3	21.1
German Democratic Republic	17.4	23.8	32.2	30.5
Germany, Federal Republic	14.0	25.6	7.8	11.4
India	13.3	10.3	—	5.6
Italy	19.5	26.4	24.6	50.0
Japan	22.8	59.7	4.2	20.2
Poland	15.1	16.6	17.8	13.6
Romania	11.3	14.8	25.3	11.2
U.S.S.R.	145.9	194.9	237.2	165.7
United Kingdom	14.8	22.0	8.2	23.5
U.S.A.	6.7	4.5	0.8	23.0
Yugoslavia	4.6	4.3	9.1	12.9

## TRANSPORT

## ROADS

(Licences issued at end of each year)

	1974	1975	1976
Buses	8,711	9,542	10,827
Trucks	31,475	36,776	46,575
Cars	184,475	215,533	245,629
Motor Cycles	40,923	49,565	63,463

## RAILWAYS

	1974	1975
Total Freight (million ton km.)	2,464	2,259
Total Passengers (million passen-ger km.)	8,671	8,831
Track Length (km.)	4,385	4,385

SHIPPING  
SUZ CANAL TRAFFIC

	VESSELS	NET TONNAGE ('000)	PASSENGERS ('000)	RECEIPTS (£'000)
1964	19,943	227,991	270	77,697
1965	20,289	246,817	291	85,792
1966	21,250	274,250	300	95,187
1967: Jan.-May	9,652	127,825	157	44,000

The Suez Canal was reopened on June 5th, 1975, and during 1976 16,806 vessels (including 2,610 tankers) passed through the canal.

## CIVIL AVIATION

(tons)

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cargo	17,433	21,608	18,760	22,036	25,572
Mail	1,201	1,299	1,437	1,276	1,236